A COMPREHENSIVE DICTIONARY OF

ENGLISH WORDS

IN COMMON USE WITH ABUNDANT

英语常用词用法·详解大词典

EXAMPLES & EXPLANATIONS IN DETAIL

席玉虎　主编

(A–K)

商务印书馆
THE COMMERCIAL PRESS
国际有限公司
INTERNATIONAL CO.,LTD.

A COMPREHENSIVE DICTIONARY OF

ENGLISH WORDS

IN COMMON USE WITH ABUNDANT

英语常用词用法·详解大词典

EXAMPLES & EXPLANATIONS IN DETAIL

席玉虎　主编

(L–Z)

商务印书馆
THE COMMERCIAL PRESS
国际有限公司
INTERNATIONAL CO.,LTD.

A Comprehensive Dictionary of English Words in Common Use with Abundant Examples & Explanations in Detail

英语常用词用法详解大词典

一部从语义、语法、语用三个层面全方位、多角度阐释英语常用词用法的多功能大型英语学习工具书

- **选词精当**：收入大、中学校主流英语教材中常见的单词6500余个，并对其中的积极词汇做详细解释。
- **内容详尽**：设“双解释义”“基本要点”“词汇搭配”“句型例句”“常用短语”“词语辨异”“正误解析”“学习参考”和“补充资料”九大板块，囊括英语词汇学习的方方面面，对大、中学校师生可能遇到的各种英语词汇问题都给予详尽阐释。
- **例句丰富**：每个重点单词都配有数十个甚至上百个例句。除进一步揭示词义外，还以不同句型说明其用法。例句多选自国内外权威词典或国内大、中学校主流教材及各级、各类考试真题。语言地道，译文贴切，好读易记，兼顾各种语体，体现不同搭配，可供模仿。
- **辨异简明**：对每个辨异点横向比较其异同。一语中的，泾渭分明。
- **附录实用**：提供49个附录，兼顾实用性与知识性。
- **用途无限**：平日浏览研读，可收“日积月累”之功；考前重点记背，可获“临阵磨枪”之效。

ISBN 978-7-80103-519-6

9 787801 035196 >

全套定价：398.00 元

A Comprehensive Dictionary of English Words in Common Use with Abundant Examples and Explanations in Detail

英语常用词用法·详解大词典

(A－K)

席玉虎　主编

商务印书馆
国际有限公司
中国·北京

A Comprehensive Dictionary of English Words in Common Use with Abundant Examples and Explanations in Detail

英语常用词用法·详解大词典

(L-Z)

席玉虎　主编

商　务　印　书　馆
国　际　有　限　公　司
中国·北京

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

英语常用词用法详解大词典/席玉虎主编. —北京：商务印书馆国际有限公司，2007.6
ISBN 978-7-80103-519-6

Ⅰ. 英... Ⅱ. 席... Ⅲ. 英语—词典 Ⅳ. H316

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2007)第 068607 号

YINGYU CHANGYONGCI YONGFA XIANGJIE DA CIDIAN

英语常用词用法详解大词典

商务印书馆国际有限公司出版发行
(北京市东城区史家胡同甲 24 号　邮编：100010
电子信箱：cpinter@public3. bta. net. cn)

出 版 人：程孟辉
责任编辑：马　铮
封面设计：付　强
全国新华书店经销
发 行 热 线：(010)65598498　电话、传真：65234023
编辑部电话：(010)65277381　传真：85113673
三河市艺苑印刷厂印刷
字数：15000 千字
开本：787×1092mm　1/16　234 印张
2007 年 6 月北京第 1 版　2007 年10月河北第 2 次印刷
定价：398.00 元

《英语常用词用法·详解大词典》

总监制：程孟辉

顾　问：刘润清　刘道义　龚亚夫　徐式谷　黄国斌　何恩春

审　定：林　立　刘晓天　刘晓红　黄铁聚　尹德一　孙立成

策　划：席玉虎　雷江民　张　宇

主　编：席玉虎

副主编：高　凌　冯向平　师传宝　刘永俊

编　委：（按姓氏笔画排序）

于冬辉　于　钢　王芳梅　王迎春　王晓敏　王维澄
王斌华　平克虹　田金平　田贵森　白雪雯　包文敏
冯向平　成春茂　师传宝　朱蒙华　任志娟　刘丁臣
刘永俊　刘国忱　刘晓玉　刘　涛　江　晋　许时升
许　航　孙　波　孙　梅　严文藻　杜效明　杨凤君
杨永军　杨金亭　杨顺德　杨银建　李　力　李冬梅
李　成　李　军　李怀翔　李险峰　李爱民　李　萍
李晓茹　李静华　肖传剑　吴青梅　何广铿　何　锋
何锡銮　余冬花　汪大威　汪志涛　汪晓阳　沈玲娣
张小海　张水凤　张　良　张荣欣　张勉信　张　涛
张雪莲　张献臣　陈弘法　陈阳龙　陈　选　陈　璞
金　莺　周诗杰　周　燕　郑　文　孟万金　孟宪光
赵安稳　赵　杰　赵治华　赵淑文　禹海军　侯瑞君
俞　唐　洪连忠　姚连荣　姚瑞兰　夏春娥　铁景铉
徐　岩　徐惠琦　殷红飞　高学军　高洪德　郭英梅
席玉虎　陶纯恭　桑晓宁　黄自成　黄志红　黄　坤
黄宙华　崔秀玲　梁吉泰　扈华唯　董亚峰　董洪丹
董新颖　蒋　媚　程艳峰　傅秉伟　舒白梅　温爱英
裴晓虎　廖　泽　谭少虞　暴立新　薛　芸　薛张华
薛常明　霍雪涛

序一

《英语常用词用法详解大词典》出书后，编者让我读了一部分，印象不错，于是他们让我在此写几句话。

从随机选读的几十页中，我可以看出编者的工作态度是严肃认真的。从选词到释义，从搭配到辨义，从例句到注释，从正文到附录，都表现出相当专业的眼光。

从理念上看，我想编者试图达到"一卷在手，应有尽有"的效果。英语教师常常有这种感觉：查一部词典

刘润清，北京外国语大学教授，博士生导师，中国外语教学研究会秘书长，中国外语教育研究中心主任，全国高等教育自学考试英语专业委员会秘书长。

不够用；知道了词义，还想知道搭配，知道了搭配，还想知道习语、格言，于是要翻开多部词典。我看本部全解词典对基础词汇的处理，给教师提供了这种方便。

中国英语学习者们有一种不够科学的认识，以为知道了语法规则，再记住几千个孤立的单词，英语就算会了。其实，有些语法理论过于夸大了语法生成句子的能力，因为许多结构是不符合语法规则的。再说，脱离语境记住的单词很难正确地用于书面或口头交流。许多中国式

英语"，都产生于"只知词义不知其用法"的坏毛病。从这个意义上讲，学习者多使用此类词典，一定会大有好处的。

最后，我借此机会再次告诫年轻学习者：尽量不用或少用电子词典，多多使用纸质词典。电子词典只能应急，若想真正把英语学到手，必须经常耐心地查阅纸质词典。过于浮躁是学不好外语的。

以上几点，与读者共勉。是为序。

刘润清

2007.6.28

序二

我想,凡是教师、编辑、翻译等从事英语语言工作的人,案头或书架上都会有数十种词典及各种工具书。然而,在写作、教学或翻译时,往往为某个词的释义、用法或搭配要翻阅好几种工具书方能找出准确而又令人满意的答案。这自然是费时又费力的苦事。而眼下来了这么一本常用词用法详解大词典,真有"雪中送炭"之感。

《英语常用词用法详解大词典》给我印象较深的是"大"和"全"两个字。这本16开的词典所含的条目词并不多,仅有6500个,但却有3800页之多,可想而知,每个词的条目所提供的资料有多翔实,规模有多大。每个词条下设:双解释义、基本要点、词汇搭配、句型例句、常用习语、词语辨异、正误解析、学习参考,并附有派生词、词源、同义词、反义词等。每个词的语义、语法和语用方面都有全面的、详细的阐述,例句非常多,例如,abandon这个词的例句就有近100句。更为可贵的是,这本词典针对中国人使用英语最大的难点——掌握不好词的搭配,提供了大量的搭配。就拿abandon这个频率不算很高的词来说,这本书就给了70多个搭配。这在同类词典中是少见的。

学习英语词汇要注意词的搭配,正像Scott Thornbury所说:"A word is not a single and separate entity:it is part of other words… words belong to each other."掌握了高频率词的习语—词块,在某种程度上就是掌握了语法。因此,这部词典也有助于学生学习英语语法。

前不久,我在山西太原讲课时,有一位老师建议我在教科书的词表中加上词的搭配、例句以及词的辨析等。这种愿望是可以理解的,但是国家对中小学教科书的印张是有规定的,否则会增加学生的负担。然而,学生可根据实际情况选择词典等工具书,学校图书馆也可提供这类工具书,供学生学习参考。我认为,这本词典适合高中以上水平的学生英语学习使用。

对于英语教师来说,《英语常用词用法详解大词典》的确像一个语料库,可以丰富他们的专业知识,帮助他们备课,增强他们的信心。当然,教师使用词典的目的是帮助学生提高学习英语词汇的能力,千万不要搞"字典搬家",要学生死记硬背大量的词条。要侧重让他们认识和掌握英语词汇的特征,例如语法特征、一词多义、习惯用语、固定搭配,以及词源和构词方法等,使他们做到举一反三、触类旁通,重在培养词汇学习的策略。如能这样,我相信,这部词典将会在学生的学习和教师的教学中发挥积极的作用。

还有一点是应该提及的,那就是这部词典拥有大量的附录。不仅实用性强,而且资料新,例如第110号元素鐽、2008年奥运会的28个大项和302个小项和奥运会常用语等。这些资料在其他词典中很难查到,而对于本词典而言,则"如虎添翼"。

总之,这部词典无论在体例上,还是在内容上,都体现了创新精神。对于广大英语教师和英语学习者来说,实在是一本不可多得的参考书。这也是我乐于为之作序的原因。

刘道义

刘道义,教育部教材审定委员会专家组组长,中小学英语教材主编。

序三

关于词汇学习与使用词典

依据国外某些机构的统计，如果一个人掌握的词汇量是2000个，可以涵盖日常生活中使用词汇的72%；如果是3000个单词，可以涵盖日常生活中使用词汇的79.7%；如果是4000个单词，则可以涵盖日常生活中使用词汇的86%。但国际上许多学者认为，只有掌握了5000个单词，才能读懂比较有学术性的阅读材料。

词汇学习历来是我国英语教学中教师和学生最为关注的问题，一个人"掌握"词汇的数量也往往作为衡量其英语水平的主要指标之一。我们也经常看到描述某种教学方法时，说可以使学习者在多少时间之内"掌握"多少词汇。读者可能注意到我在"掌握"这里加了引号。为什么要用引号？因为所谓"掌握"实在是个难以界定的概念。比如我们可能记住了一个单词在某个语境中的一个意思（在最初学到它的时候），但是换了一个与它相联系的词，可能又不知道其意思了。我们也许能在书中读懂一个单词的意思，但是自己使用起来却又没有把握，甚至说或写的时候根本想不起来用它。我们可能会在词典中认识很多单词，但是在看电视或听别人讲英语时还是不明白，而如果把文字材料给我们看，才知道这些单词大部分是"见"过的。如此种种，很难说怎样才算是"掌握"。根据Richards(1976)的看法，"知道一个单词(knowing a word)，意味着知道这个单词会跟哪些词一起连用、在句子中的恰当位置、在不同的语境中如何使用、语义特征、与其他词语联合成词等等。"所以，很难说一个简单的中文翻译能够反映这个单词的多种意思。语境不同，单词的意思会随着变化，再依据简单的中文释义就无法理解，所以有一位大学者说：别问我一个单词的意思，给我一个语境。当然，这样说并非说词汇的数量或记忆单词没有用处。其实，阅读能力之一就是要求读者利用上下文对文章中的词义进行推断。词汇掌握得越多，推测的机会就越多，推测成功的可能性就越大。

下面我们再简单谈谈有关词汇学习的一些问题。

依据词汇—语义理论(Lexico-semantic theory)(Aitchison, 1987)，人们掌握词汇实际上是在建立一个有相关联系的结构系统。当词汇增加到一定程度时，随着词汇的增加，头脑会不断把新学习的词汇与先前学过的词汇和与其相关的背景知识建立起一种联系，也就是分门别类。一旦这个联系建立起来，各个单词之间组成了许多网状的联系，词汇的意义才能真正记忆在大脑中。学习的过程就是学习者建立这个网络的过程，使词汇有机地组织起来，在头脑中建立一个系统，以便提取。这样学生才能更深层地理解词汇使用的语义范围，正确地运用所学习的词汇。重复地、孤立地背单词的缺点在于不能在词汇之间建立起一种有意义

龚亚夫，中国教育学会外语专业委员会理事长，教育部"英语教学评估研究项目"专家组组长，国家《英语课程标准》研制组成员，教育部现行《高中英语教学大纲》编委会委员。

的联系,结果灵活运用的能力会受到很大影响。所以学习者要将以前学习过的词汇与语法结构和新的词汇结合使用,这就是建立词语与词语之间的联系。

还有一种语言学习观点,涉及词汇学习问题。这种观点认为:人们掌握语言是成块地记忆语言,是一组一组词存储在大脑中,而不是一个一个单词孤立地记忆。有人称为 multi-word units,或 chunks of language,或 lexical chunks。一些研究词汇学习的专家学者如 Palmer, Nation, Skehan 等认为,要达到本族语的流利程度,最好的方法是大量记忆成段的短语和固定的表达法。这也是本族语人学习母语时通常采取的记忆方式,是相当高的。根据这样的词汇记忆观点,教师应该成组地讲解词汇与短语、句子结构以及习惯用语等。而学生不要孤立地记单词,而是分组和分块记忆。这些成段的短语和固定的表达法与语法的结构和用法是紧密联系的。所以我们提倡在句子当中记忆单词,而不是孤立地记忆单词的用法。

对于我们中国学习者来说,还有一个容易困惑的问题,就是往往查遍手头的词典,找不出特别合适的中文对应意思。所以词典的汉语翻译也是非常重要的。

拉拉杂杂说了许多,却还没提到词典评价的问题。但是,如果我们把上面的看法总结起来,大概应该是这样的:好的词典要告诉我们很多词汇的搭配用法,这样我们就可以"成块"地记忆;好的词典要给我们提供大量的例句,这样我们就可以从上下文的语境中体会词语的意思变化和各种各样的用法。

最后,关于学习型词典,还有一个选词的问题。在一本词典容量有限的情况下,词汇选择的原则是什么呢?根据 White(1988)的研究,词汇选择应当依据以下基本原则:使用频度(Frequency of use);使用范围(Coverage);适用范围(Range);实用性(Availability);易学性(Learnability);使用机会(Opportunism);兴趣点(Centers of interest)(假如有行家认为我翻译得不对,那恐怕是我的词典不够好)。使用频度主要指选择最经常使用的词汇,有些词典中列出最常用词;使用范围指的是应首选有多种意思的词汇;适用范围指的是可以在听、说、读、写各种场合使用的词汇;具有实用性的词汇是日常生活中会常常见到的;易学性是比较容易学习和掌握的,比如音节少,字母少的单词;使用机会指的是与学习者生活密切相关;而兴趣点则指学习者会感兴趣的。

至于《英语周报》编纂的这本词典,因为我不是词典方面的专家,不敢妄下雌黄。另外,也是为了避免给人以"推销"的嫌疑,我还是就此打住。不过,读者如果同意我在上面说的关于学习词汇的方法,相信可以通过编者的编写理念和内容,自会判断这本词典的质量。但更重要的,是按照科学的方法学习词汇,记忆词汇。

龚亚夫

编者絮语

《英语常用词用法·详解大词典》是英语周报社组织全国近百名一线英语教研员和教师历时6年编纂而成的，是一部从语义、语法、语用三个方面全方位、多角度详尽诠释英语常用词用法的大型学习型工具书。

市场上的英语词典林林总总，每位英语教师自己一般也都有几本，甚至十几本。那我们为什么还要兴师动众编这么一部词典，而且部头又这么大？这部词典到底有什么用？它与别的词典比到底有什么不同？这些问题从本词典立项时起就不断有人询问，直到现在书稿杀青，即将付印。

对这些问题的回答，在讨论要不要编这部词典时是说给别人听的。开始编这部词典之后，则是说给我们自己听的，那就是怎样编才能使这部词典有自己的特色，或者说使他有与众不同的价值。

一、这本词典与其他词典有什么不同？

双语词典，通常分为两种类型，一种是查词义用的，称作求解型词典；一种是查用法的，称作学习型词典。前者如上海译文出版社出版的《新英汉词典》，后者国外出版的如《牛津高阶英汉词典》，国内出版的如张柏然先生主编的《新时代英汉大词典》。我们这部《英语常用词用法·详解大词典》属学习型词典。

与所有求解型词典收词多的情形不同，学习型词典收词相对要少，本词典仅收大、中学校英语主流教材中的常用词6500余个。另外，求解型词典一般不涉及名词的可数性、动词的句型等用法方面的内容，例句也较少；而学习型词典则包含大量语法、语义等方面的信息，例句也相对要多。我们这部词典则以用法为主，释义仅给主要且常用者。其讲解之详尽、辨异之精到和例句之丰富，都远远超过国内同类型的词典。这当然与“水平”无关，而只是因为本词典的篇幅之大而使“全”和“详”成为可能。

二、这部词典真的那么有用吗？

这一点，你看过就知道了。

众所周知，掌握一个词并不仅仅指能认识它。根据众多语言学家的观点，要掌握一个词，就必须掌握：①该词的字面意义；②该词的多层意思；③该词运用有何限制，如地域限制、口头或书面用语等；④由该词而来的转化词；⑤该词的句法特征；⑥该词的语义特征；⑦和该词密切相关的词，如搭配等。以上这些方面中，①是指一个人所能认识的单词的“量”；②至⑦则表明对一个词的掌握程度。我们这部《英语常用词用法·详解大词典》就是为读者提供这②至⑦各项内容的，即主要解决词汇知识的“质”。

让我们就本词典的几个主要板块介绍一下它的特色：

1.**“基本要点”**。该板块是本词典的“纲”，抓住了这个“纲”，就会“纲举目张”。例如wipe条：

(1)wipe的基本含义是用布、纸或手等“擦，拭，抹”或者“擦去，拭去，抹去”。其目的(或结果)在于使被擦物“干”“净”或“干净”。

(2)wipe 主要用作及物动词。作“擦”解时，其宾语可以是桌椅、自行车等物品或眼睛、额头等人体器官；作“擦去”解时，其宾语则是灰尘、眼泪等被擦去的东西。

(3)wipe 可以接以 dry，clean 等形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

(4)wipe(及其构成的短语动词)偶尔可以用作不及物动词，这时主动形式具有被动意义。

(5)wipe 可与 away，off，out，up 等构成短语动词，表示“擦净，擦干”等意义。wipe out 还可用于引申义如“消灭”“毁灭”等。

(6)wipe 作“涂”“抹”解时的宾语一般是蜡、油漆等涂抹物，被涂抹的物体则通常由介词引出。wipe 作“擦”“拭”解时偶尔也可仿此句式。

这里(1)是对 wipe 的基本义做进一步细腻的解说；(2)至(4)则是对 wipe 这个词作“擦，拭”或者“擦去，拭去”解时用作不及物动词、及物动词、宾补动词时的说明；(5)是对 wipe 与某些介词、副词连用构成短语动词时意义的说明；(6)则是对 wipe 作“涂，抹”解时用法上的说明。

这一段就是 wipe 这个单词的“魂”，很简单，谁看谁懂，记住这一段，并将其应用到语言实践中，就实实在在掌握了这个词。

2.**“词汇搭配”。**这一板块说的是词与词之间的组合，这些组合一般受到语义、语法和惯用法的制约，只有熟练地掌握了英语搭配，才能说出和写出更自然、地道的英语。

在这一板块里我们不仅给出了那些毫无道理可言的、没有规律可循的最固定的搭配，也给出了一些“中等习惯性搭配”，还收入了大量的松散的搭配。

为了便于理解和记忆，我们把动词的搭配分为“动词＋名词”“动词＋形容词”“副词＋动词”“动词＋副词”“动词＋介词”“动词＋副词＋介词”等组；把名词的搭配分为“动词＋名词”“形容词＋名词”“名词＋名词”“介词＋名词”“名词＋介词”等组；把形容词的搭配分为“动词＋形容词”“副词＋形容词”“形容词＋名词”“形容词＋介词”“形容词＋动词不定式”等组；把副词的搭配分为“动词＋副词”“副词＋动词”“副词＋形容词”“形容词＋副词”“副词＋副词”“介词＋副词”等组。

从小学到大学，一般可以学到 6000 多个单词，这个数量已经不少了，这 6000 多个单词如本词典这般搭配起来，足可以生成数以十万计的词语，面对五彩缤纷的世界，用这些词语正确、自如地表达自己的思想该不是什么难事。

3.**“用法例句”。**这一板块的内容是句型统领的例句。句型对于学习英语单词的重要性是勿需赘言的，不过一般词典受到篇幅限制，难以全部罗列。只有如本词典之宏大规模才可能收入一个单词可以使用的几乎全部句型。

本词典中句型的分类主要有：

不及物动词：“S＋～(＋A)”“S＋～＋to-*v*”

连系动词：“S＋～＋(to be/as) *n.*/*adj.*”“S＋～＋to-*v*”“S＋～＋*v*-ed”“S＋～＋*v*-ing”“S＋～＋that-clause”“S＋～＋as if-clause”

及物动词：“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*”“S＋～＋to-*v*”“S＋～＋wh-to-*v*”“S＋～＋*v*-ing”“S＋～＋that-clause”“S＋～＋wh-clause”

双宾动词：“S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋for *pron.*/*n.*”“S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋wh-to-*v*”“S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋that-clause”“S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋wh-clause”

宾补动词：“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋(to be/as) *pron.*/*n.*/*adj.*/*adv.*”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*v*-ing”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*v*-ed”“S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*prep.*-phrase”

形容词句型：“～＋*n.*”“*n.*＋～”“S＋be＋～”“S＋be＋～＋to-*v*”“S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase”“S＋be＋～＋that-clause”“S＋be＋～＋wh-clause”“It is/was＋～＋(of/for sb)＋to-*v*”“It

is/was + ～ + that-clause”“S + V + O + ～”

名词句型：“～ + *prep*.-phrase”“～ + to-*v*”“～ + that-clause”

本词典中大多数单词都配有数十个甚至上百个例句，虽多却不乱。不仅按句型归类，而且同一句型里的例句排序也很有规律，它们通常由简到繁、循序渐进。这些例句大多取自国内外权威工具书和国内大、中学校现行主流教材，也有的来自近年来各种统考真题。语言地道，浅显易懂，译文贴切，好读易记，兼顾各种语体，体现不同搭配，佳句迭出，可供模仿。

4.**“常用短语”**。本板块主要说明短语的意义和用法，其特点在于每条短语不仅给出双解释义，对于短语动词，本词典还给出了“结构”（如“动 + 介”“动 + 副”“动 + 副 + 介”）、可分或不可分以及所用句型（如“wipe off”“wipe sth ⇔ off”“wipe sth off sth”），并且设一说明栏指出其可否用于被动语态、进行时等等。

有时出于“实用”的考虑，本板块收入的不仅有“习语”，也有简单的动词性组合，如 carry away，不仅收入“使激动，使着迷”，也收入“拿走”。

5.**“词语辨异”**。本板块不仅处理同、近义词语辨异，也处理一些条目词自身不同用法间的辨异，例如接 to 还是接 for，接动词不定式还是接动名词等等。这类辨异多数词典着墨不多，然而却为许多学生当知而不知。

除“纵向辨异”外，本词典还十分注意“横向辨异”，即针对一个辨异点逐词横向比较。这样诠释同、近义词语的异同条理清楚，泾渭分明，便于记忆。

6.**“正误解析”**。本板块所收入的误例绝大多数来自于大、中学生的练习或试卷，所做的“诊断”和提供的“处方”一语中的，有较强的针对性。

7.**“学习参考”**。本板块其实是“补遗”项，有些内容前面各项没有收罗进去，又很重要，就统统收入到这一项中。如一句多意、多句一意、英美异同、古今演变、不同学者的不同观点等等。

8.**“补充资料”**。本板块提供条目词的派生词、同义词、反义词和词源等。

9.**“附录”**。本词典附录项目较多，达 49 种。凡是我们觉得有实用价值的都尽量收了进来，想让它成为一本“手册”。所取材料则尽量“新”，例如第 110 号元素𫟼，国内前几年出版的词典就少有收入。

三、这部词典干吗收这么多搭配和例句？

常有人这么问。对此我们的考虑是：

第一，本词典名为“用法详解”，其任务就是对一个词做多角度、全方位的解说，要彻头彻尾、彻上彻下、彻里彻外，搭配和例句当然要多。

第二，要找出“一句顶万句”的例句，操作起来难度太大，几乎不可能，举一未必能反三，倒是“熟读唐诗三百首，不会作诗也会吟”更实际些。古人为什么不说“熟读唐诗三两首”呢？因为没有一定数量的积累，就难以达到质的飞跃。要记住一个单词或其一个用法，离开多次复现是不可能的，如果例句不够，那就只能抓住一个例句念经般地“背”了。

第三，在我国，尤其是中小城市和农村，有多年国外生活经历的教师数量很少，要他们“随手拈来”若干恰如其分的例句实在很难（其实，中国老师讲汉语词汇，也未必能“脱口而出”许多例句）。本词典广收搭配和例句，就是为了给英语教师准备“一缸水”，待到讲起“一杯水”时，就会“心中有例，张口不慌”了。

第四，反过来讲，收集这么多语言地道、浅显易懂、风格多样的例句，依一个人的精力和条件，是万万做不到的。现在我们的编者帮您找出来，并且分门别类整理好，印成书，放在那里又“不吃草，不吃料”，这总归不是什么坏事。

综合上述各点，我们想以一句话作结，那就是“书到用时方恨少。”

四、怎样使用这部词典？

三句话：①教、学时认真研读，“立竿见影”；②平日里随时浏览，“日积月累”；③应试前重

点记背，“临阵磨枪”。

本词典是可以读的。其解说简明浅显，初中以上学生都可以读懂，绝无玄奥之处。例句生动活泼，循序渐进，平时茶余饭后，读上几页，不必刻意记住什么，只须坚持即可，读多了，恐怕想忘都难。

本词典中的“基本要点”“句型提示”和“正误解析”中的“析”都是画龙点睛之处，应试前重点记背这些内容，对答卷定有助益。

编词典不容易，编偌大部头的词典更不容易。论学识和经验，我们自知难以胜任，唯有“愿为师生同道贡献我们多年的积累”这颗红心和“如履薄冰，踏实严谨”这一工作态度是问心无愧的。

英语周报社是全国几千万教师和同学们的家，欢迎有空来家坐坐。对本词典有什么批评建议，欢迎写信或发邮件告诉我们。让我们大家一起努力，把这部词典越编越好。

英语周报社
社长兼总编辑

目录

索引

Aa

a/an

☞ *art.* [强 eɪ,弱 ə/强 æn,弱 ən]

使用 a/an 的场合

♣表示"一(个,件…)"。例如:
He needs an assistant. 他需要一位助手。
Is this a book? 这是一本书吗?
Pass me an apple, please. 请递给我一个苹果。
Rome was not built in a day. 冰冻三尺,非一日之寒。
Not a word was said. 一个字也没有说。
Wait a moment. 等一会儿。

♣初次提起某人或某物,表示"一个"。例如:
He works in a factory. 他在一家工厂工作。
When I entered the room, I saw a man standing at the window. 我走进房间时,看见一个男人站在窗前。

♣表示非特指的任何"一个",代表同类事物中的"一个"。例如:
A child needs love. 儿童需要爱。
A horse is a useful animal. 马是有用的动物。
A triangle has three angles. 三角形有三个角。
A cat is similar to a tiger in many respects. 猫和虎在很多方面相似。
A town is bigger than a village. 城镇要比村庄大。

♣用于表示时间、速度、价格等意义的名词前,表示"每一"。例如:
The boy was paid two dollars a day. 那男孩每天挣两美元。
Apple costs five dollars a kilogram. 苹果每千克五美元。

♣用在某些物质名词和抽象名词前,表示"一阵、一场、一种"。例如:
A gentle wind disturbed the surface of the water. 微风拂动水面。
He was caught in a heavy rain. 他遇上了一阵大雨。
A fire broke out. 发生了一场火灾。
I'd like to have an ice-cream. 我想来一份冰淇淋。
It's a shame to behave like that. 那样行事简直是耻辱。
To gossip is a fault; to libel, a crime; to slander, a sin. 背后说人是一种缺点;污蔑诽谤是一种犯罪;诋毁中伤是一种罪孽。

♣用在序数词前,表示"再一,又一"。例如:
He got a first in mathematics. 他的数学又得了第一名。
She has called on Mr. Smith a second time but hasn't seen him once yet. 她又一次去拜访史密斯先生,但还是没有见到他。
Hey, we need a fourth in the game. 嘿,我们玩牌正三缺一呢。

♣用在姓名前或"Mr./Mrs./Miss/Ms. + 姓氏"前,表示①某一个、某位,有不肯定的意味;②某家庭的成员;③与某人相仿或具有某人的性质;④某种状态下的某人;⑤某人的一部作品或制造、发明的机器等。例如:
A Mr. Thomson wanted to see you. 一位叫汤姆森的先生要见你。
A Mrs. Chambers called this morning. 一个叫钱伯斯太太的今天上午来过电话。
A Professor Huang applied for the post. 某位黄教授申请了这个职位。
I met a John Smith there. 我在那里遇到一位名叫约翰·史密斯的人。
Her English teacher is a Miss Zhang. 她的英语教师是一位姓张的小姐。
His wife is a Smith. 他的妻子是史密斯家族的。
Her father is a Zhou, and her mother a Li. 她父亲姓周,母亲姓李。
The door-keeper is a Chen. 门卫是一个姓陈的人。
He talks like a Johnson. 他谈起话来很像约翰逊。
He imagined himself a Newton. 他想象自己是牛顿。
The fellow is a Shylock. 那家伙是另一个夏洛克。
He is an Einstein of today. 他是当代的爱因斯坦。
He is now a different Jack from what he was years ago. 现在的杰克和几年前的杰克不同了。
He found a Qi Baishi among the exhibits. 他在展品中发现了一幅齐白石的画。

♣与某些专有名词连用,表示①与其相仿的某物、某地或某事;②某种状态下的某物、某地或某事;③具有其性质的某物、某地或某事。例如:
Do you think it possible for the North Pole ever to have a Shanghai? 你认为北极会在什么时候有个像上海一样的城市吗?
He would never think of such a New York. 他绝不会想到这样的一个纽约。
You will see an even stronger China in the near future. 在不远的将来,人们会看到一个更加强大的中国。

♣用于说明事物同一性质、特征、程度或大小,表示"相同",相当于 the same。例如:
They are all of a size. 他们的大小都一样。
We're nearly of an age. 我们差不多同岁。
The writer was a Homer of his age. 这位作家是他那个时代的荷马。

♣用在某些数目的表示法中。例如:
a dozen 一打
a couple 一对
an eighth 1/8
a quarter 1/4

♣用于成对配套或通常一起出现的器物前,意为"一副;一套";或者用于几个连用而合在一起考虑的单数名词前。例如:
a needle and thread 一根穿了线的针
a bow and arrow 一副弓箭
a coat and tie 一套上装和领带
a knife and fork 一副刀叉
a nut and bolt 一副螺钉
a watch and chain 一只带表链的表
a rod and line 一根带线的钓竿
a brace and bit 一个手摇曲柄钻
a table and chair 一套桌椅
I bought my son a bucket and spade. 我给我儿子买了一个带铲的小桶。
They hired a car and driver. 他们租了一辆配有司机的汽车。
The old man has been an explorer, dustman, bricklayer, and school teacher. 那位老人曾当过勘探工、垃圾清洁工、砖瓦匠和教师。

♣用于表示动作的名词或动名词前。例如:
Have a look at this. 看一看这个。
He drove off with a crashing of gears. 随着一阵嘎嘎的挂挡声,他把车一溜烟地开跑了。

♣不定冠词 a/an 有时也可用在复数名词前,这种情况主要有①a/an 与复数名词间插入 few, good few, good many, great many 等时;②该复数名词表示一整段时间、距离或一整笔款项时;③该复数名词意义上是单数时。例如:
I have a few friends besides you. 除了你我还有几个朋友。
I asked her a good many questions. 我问了她许多问题。
She deposited an additional eight hundred dollars. 她又存了个 800 美元。
There is a steelworks in my hometown. 我的家乡有一家钢厂。

不使用 a/an 的场合

♣可数名词复数形式前不用不定冠词。例如:
There are two dictionaries on the desk. 桌子上有两本词典。

♣不可数名词前一般不使用不定冠词,而用 some, any, a little, a piece of 等表示数量。例如:
any information 任何信息
a piece of news 一则消息
a little oil 一点油
some water 一些水

常用含 a/an 的习语

a/an + 名词

a bit 一点儿
a few 几个
a good many 许多
a great many 许多
a little 一点儿
a long time 很长时间
a moment later 片刻之后

a/an + 名词 + 介词

a cup of 一杯
a depth of 深度为
a glass of 一杯
a great deal of 许多
a handful of 少量

A

a kind of 一种
a large number of 许多
a length of 一节
a loaf of 一条
a lot of 许多
a pair of 一对，一双
a piece of 一张，一片
a total of 总共
a type of 一类
a variety of 种种

介词 + a/an + 名词

after a fashion 马马虎虎
all of a sudden 突然
as a matter of fact 事实上
as a result 因此
as a rule 一般说来，通常
as a whole 总体上
at a blow 一下子
at a disadvantage 处于不利地位
at a discount 打折扣
at a distance 在远处
at a glance 一眼望去
at a loss 不知所措
for a while 一会儿
in a hurry 匆忙
in a passion 发脾气
in a sense 在某种意义上
in a temper 生气
in a way 在某种程度上；从某一点上看
in a word 总而言之
of an age 同年
of a size 大小相同
on an average 平均
on a large scale 大规模地
once upon a time 从前
with a firm hand 坚决地
with a free hand 慷慨地
look at sb with a glare 怒目而视
with a vengeance 猛烈地
with a view to 鉴于
with a will 热情地

动词 + a/an + 名词

be a credit to 为…争光
beat a retreat 撤退
catch a cold (患)感冒
come to an end 结束
do sb a favour 帮某人的忙
get a grip of 掌握
have a bath 洗澡
have a break 小憩
have a breath 呼吸
have a chance 有机会
have a cold (患)感冒
have a drink 喝一杯
have a fancy to 热衷于
have a fine time 玩得愉快
have a gallop 快马加鞭
have a good time 玩得愉快
have a great time 玩得愉快
have a hand in 插手某事
have a happy life 过着幸福生活
have a headache 头痛
have a lie-down 躺下
have a liking for 喜欢
have a mind to 意欲
have a nice time 玩得愉快
have a rest 休息一会儿
have a say in 对…有发言权
have a stomachache 胃痛
have a swim 游泳
have a try 试一试
have a walk 散步
have a wonderful time 玩得愉快
have a word with 与…谈谈
keep an eye on 照看
lend a hand 帮忙
make a fire 生火
make a fool of 捉弄
make a fortune 发财
make a fuss 大惊小怪
make a living 谋生
make a move 开始行动
make a name for oneself 出名
make a racket 大声喧哗
make a shambles 大肆屠杀
make a study of 研究
pay a visit to 访问
put an end to 结束
put a premium on 重视
take a bath 洗澡
take a bow 谢幕
take a break 休息一下
take a chance 冒险
take a dislike to 对…厌恶
take a fancy to 喜欢上
take an interest in 对…感兴趣
take a pride in 以…自豪
take a rest 休息一会儿
take a walk 散步
want a go 试一下

其他

many a 许多
it's a pity that... 真可惜

用还是不用 a/an

♣物质名词前一般不用不定冠词，但有些物质名词指具体的东西时，可用不定冠词。例如：

They write on paper.
他们在纸上写字。
I'm reading a paper.
我在读报。

The tool is made of iron.
这件工具是铁制的。
She bought an iron yesterday.
她昨天买了一个熨斗。

He has lost weight.
他瘦了。
He has lost a weight.
他丢了一个秤砣。

♣抽象名词如 beauty, hope, death, happiness, strength 等前一般不用不定冠词，但当这些词表示某种具体的、特指的含义时，可用不定冠词。例如：

Beauty lives forever.
美是永存的。
She is really a beauty.
她真是一个美人。

♣一日三餐的名词前一般不用不定冠词，但名词前有形容词时须用不定冠词。例如：

They were at lunch then.
那时他们在吃午饭。
It is a sumptuous supper.
真是一顿丰盛的晚餐。

♣在一些习惯用语中，用或不用不定冠词意义不同。例如：

few/little
几乎没有
a few/little
有一点儿

part of
部分
a part of
小部分

He was master of the situation.
他把局势控制住了。
He is a master of painting.
他是个油画专家。

She can speak Russian in a fashion.
她勉强能讲一点俄语。
This kind of coat is in fashion.
这种上衣很时髦。

He had a word with her yesterday.
他昨天同她谈了话。
He has had word of the case.
他已经知道那个案件了。

They are all of an age.
他们都是同年的。
They are all of age.
他们都已是成年人了。

He weighed six *jin* at birth.
他出生时 6 斤重。
There are three kittens at a birth.
一胎生了 3 只小猫。

He kept shop in those years.
那些年他照管店务。
He wanted to keep a shop in the neighbourhood.
他想在附近开个店。

He won distinction even in his teens.
他十几岁就成名了。
He won a distinction for his contribution to the country.
他因对国家的贡献而获得勋章。

She came to the exhibition with a child.
她带着孩子来看展览。
Two months after her marriage, she was with child.
她婚后两个月就怀孕了。

用 a 还是用 an

用 a 还是用 an，不是依据其后单词的起首字母是元音字母还是辅音字母，而是依据其后单词的起首字母是发元音还是发辅音。

♣h 在 honest, hour, heir 前不发音，故用 an。

♣u 发[juː]时，用 a，因为[j]属辅音；u 发[ʌ]时用 an；ur 发[ɜː]时用 an。例如：a useful tool; an upset stomach; an urgent look。另外，year 的发音为[jɪə]，用 a。eu 和 ew 在词首时，发音为[juː]，用 a。例如：a eulogy to marriage; a ewe。

♣once 发音为[wʌns]，one 发音为[wʌn]，[w]亦属辅音，故其前均用 a。

♣英语的 26 个字母常用于缩略语中，在 A, E, F, H, I, L, M, N, O, R, S, X 前要用 an，其余用 a。

用 a/an 还是用 the

♣总的说来，泛指用 a，特指用 the。例如：

She is a teacher.
她是一位教师。
(表示类别，指不是工人或农民，问句应为 What is she?)
She is the teacher.
她就是那位教师。
(特指，问句应为 Who is the teacher?)

He knocked at the door and a voice answered.
(敲的是一个熟悉的门，而回答的则是一个陌生的声音)
He knocked at a door and the voice answered.
(敲的是一个不熟悉的门，而出乎意料，一个熟悉的声音回答了他)

♣在某些习惯用语中，用 a/an 和用 the 意义不同。例如：

a number of
许多
the number of
…的数目

a second time
再一次
the second time
第二次

at a time
同时；一次
at the time (of)
在…的时候

for a moment
一会儿
for the moment
目前

in a way
从某种程度上
in the way
挡道，妨碍

take a chair
坐下
take the chair
主持(会议)

The students took a fancy to the books.
学生们喜欢这些书。(主语为人)
The books took the fancy of the children.
这些书深受孩子的喜爱。(主语为物)

She saw a tower in the distance.
她看到远处有一座塔。(在远处)
The painting looks better at a distance.
这幅画远看更好。(稍远一些)

用 a/an 还是用 one

♣一般说来，a/an 是冠词，修饰单数名词是侧重于类别；one 是数词，修饰单数名词是侧重于数量。例如：

A boy can do it.
(是小孩而非大人)
One boy can do it.
(一个小孩，而非多个小孩)

♣某些场合 a/an 和 one 意思基本相同，常可互换。

1.表示数字"一"时常可互换。例如：
a/one half $\frac{1}{2}$
a/one quarter $\frac{1}{4}$
one and an/one eighth $1\frac{1}{8}$

2.表示"一致""同一"时常可互换。例如：
be of a/one mind 看法一致

3.有些习语中 a/an 和 one 都可以用。例如：
a/one hundred percent 十足的
in a/one word 简而言之

♣在下列场合只能用 a/an，不能用 one。

1."so[as, too, how] + 形容词 + a/an + 名词"结构表示比较或强调，这种结构中的 a/an 不可换成 one。(例见"a/an 的位置"条)

2."a/an + 名词 + of + a/an + 名词"结构中，前面的名词表示的是后面名词的性质或特征，意为"像…一样的，是属于某一类的"。这种结构中的 a/an 不可换成 one。例如：
a beast of a job 讨厌的工作
a beast of a place 鬼地方
a beast of a temper 暴躁的脾气
a bottleneck of a road 瓶颈般的路
a boy of a girl 男孩似的女孩
a brute of a man 凶残之人
a cavern of a room 洞穴般的房间
a chit of a girl 黄毛丫头
a death of a cold 极度寒冷
a despot of a landlord 恶霸地主
a devil of a hurry 心急火燎
a fairyland of a place 仙境似的地方
a flower of a girl 鲜花似的姑娘
a fool of a man 呆子般的男人
a gem of a sculpture 宝石般精美的雕刻品
a giant of a man 巨人
a girl of a boy 女孩似的男孩
a graveyard of a country 墓地般的国家
a hell of a factory 地狱般的工厂
a hell of a life 地狱般的生活
a hell of a mess 一塌糊涂
a hell of an actor 非常蹩脚的演员
a honey of an idea 绝妙的主意
a jewel of a book 非常珍贵的书
a jewel of a partner 一位极为难得的好助手
a lamb of a temper 羔羊般的柔顺
a lion of a man 雄狮般勇敢的人
a match box of a room 火柴盒般的房间
a mountain of a wave 滔天巨浪
a mouse of a girl 胆怯的女孩
an angel of a girl 天仙般的少女
a palace of a house 宫殿般的宅邸
a pig of a fellow 猪一样蠢的家伙
a poem of a moon-lit night 一个诗一般的月夜
a rascal of a fellow 无赖之徒
a saint of a man 圣洁之人
a skeleton of a woman 骨瘦如柴的女人
a treasure of a son 宝贝儿子
a tyrant of a father 暴君般的父亲
a whale of a difference 极大的差别
a whale of a victory 巨大的胜利

第一个名词前有形容词时或者第一个名词前的 a/an 换成形容词性物主代词或 the, this, that 等时，第二个名词前的 a/an 也不可换作 one。例如：
a curved beak of a nose 鹰钩鼻子
a great moon of a face 大圆脸
a little shrimp of a fellow 一个小得像虾米似的人
a mere dot of a child 小不点儿
a tiny leaf of a boat 一叶扁舟
his fool of a doctor 他那笨蛋医生
his hell of a life 他那地狱般的生活
his ideal of a wife 他的爱妻
my angel of a Jane 我可爱的简
that idiot of a woman 那个傻女人
that love of a child of Mary's 玛丽那可爱的孩子
that pretty butterfly of a girl 那个像一只美丽蝴蝶般的姑娘
the deuce of a scandal 声名狼藉
the hell of a mistake 大错特错
the specter of a man 这个幽灵般的人
this beast of a man 这个讨厌的人
this jail of a house 这监牢似的房子
this skeleton of a dog 这条骨瘦如柴的狗

第二个名词前有形容词时，该形容词前的 a/an 也不可换成 one。例如：
a hell of a long way 非常遥远的地方

3.某些习语中只能用 a/an，不能用 one。例如：
once upon a time 从前
at a stretch 连续地
at a glance 一眼望去

♣在下列场合只能用 one，不能用 a/an。

1.在运算等习惯用法上只能用 one。例如：
Once one is one. 一乘一等于一。
Ten to one he won't come. 他十之八九不来了。

2.表示"其中之一""第一"时，只能用 one。例如：
One of the best ways to keep friends is to return it. 礼尚往来，交友之道。
Please turn to Chapter One. 请翻到第一章。

3.回答 How many 提问时只能用 one。例如：
—How many English dictionaries do you have? 你有几本英语词典？
—I have one. 我有一本。

4.某些习惯用语中只能用 one，不能用 a/an。例如：
one day 有一天
one at a time 一次一个

♣某些习惯用语中用 a/an 和 one 意义不同。例如：

at a time
一次，每次
at one time
从前某个时候，同时

as a man
就其性格而论
as one man
众人一致地

a people or two
一两个民族
one or two people
一两个人

It will take more than a year to build the railway.
(含义是1年以上，2年以下)
It will take more than one year to build the railway.
(含义是不止1年，可能2年或3年)

The wall will collapse at a blow.
(一击就倒。句中的 a 不强调"一次")
The wall will collapse at one blow.
(击一下就会倒。句中的 one 强调"不需击两下")

The box weighs over a kilogram.
(不到2公斤)
The box weighs over one kilogram.
(2公斤或3公斤)

a/an 的位置

♣在名词短语里，不定冠词 a 或 an 一般放在最前面。例如：
He is a muscular young man. 他是个健壮的年轻人。
Medical knowledge alone doesn't make a good doctor. 单有医学知识并不能成为一个好医生。

♣在名词短语里如果有 many, such, what 等修饰时，不定冠词要放在这些词的后面。例如：
Many a famous pop star has been ruined by drugs. 很多著名的流行音乐歌星都因吸毒而毁了自己。
I could not conceive that he should do such a silly thing. 我不能想象他竟会干这种傻事。
What a worry that child is! 那个小孩真叫人担心！

♣形容词前有 as, so, too, how, however 等修饰时，不定冠词须置于形容词之后，名词之前。例如：
He is as great a man as ever lived. 他像世上任何一个伟人一样伟大。
She is not so big a fool as you think. 她并不像你想象的那样蠢。
How large a room do you live in? 你住多大的房间？
He is too kind a person to refuse. 他是好心人，不会拒绝的。

We must do something, on however humble a scale. 不论多么微不足道,我们都得做。

♣在形容词比较句中,不定冠词须置于形容词比较级之后。例如:

This is more complex an idea than the others he has presented. 这个观点比他所提出的其他观点都要复杂。

♣副词 quite 或 rather 可置于不定冠词之前,也可置于其后。置于其前时语气较强,置于其后时语气较弱。例如:

He is quite a skilled worker.
他确实是个熟练的工人。
He is a quite skilled worker.
他是个相当熟练的工人。

It's rather a difficult job.
这份工作真的很难做。
It's a rather difficult job.
这份工作颇为难做。

♣表示时间、距离、数量时,不定冠词多放在 half 与名词之间,也可放在 half 与名词之前。例如:

He held off for half an hour because of the rain. 因为下雨,他晚了半个小时才动身。

They hid themselves in the mountain for half a year. 他们躲在山里达半年之久。

She struggled forward for about half a mile. 她艰难地向前走了大约半英里。

A half truth is often no better than a lie. 半真半假的话与谎言同样糟。

a/an 的省略

不定冠词的省略指的是单数可数名词前不使用不定冠词的情况。

♣在并列使用或配对使用的单数名词前,不定冠词可以省略。例如:

He is philosopher, painter, and statesman. 他是哲学家、画家和政治家。

This room is bedroom, study and sitting room all in one. 这间屋子是卧室、书房兼起居室。

♣在句中用作宾语、补语或同位语,表示正职或独一无二的职位、头衔、称号的单数可数名词前不用不定冠词。例如:

He obtained the degree of Doctor of Medicine in 2004. 他在 2004 年获得了医学博士的学位。

She was appointed manager of the company. 她被任命为公司的经理。

Ba Jin, Chinese writer, died in 2005. 巴金,中国作家,2005 年逝世。

♣在 kind of 等表示"种类、类型、类别、样式"之后的单数可数名词前不用不定冠词。这类短语还有 type of, sort of, a brand of, a class of, a form of, a style of, a variety of 等。例如:

that kind of book 那种书

a new type of dictionary 一类新型词典

另外,短语 a change of 后的可数名词前一般也不加不定冠词。例如:

a change of address 地址变更

♣被 no 所修饰,用作形容词的单数可数名词前不用不定冠词。例如:

That is no trifle. 那可不是件小事。

♣用于独立结构中的的单数可数名词前不用不定冠词。例如:

The old man settled back in an armchair, coat off, head up, and pipe in mouth. 那老人背靠着扶手椅,脱掉了上衣,仰着头,嘴里叼着烟斗。

♣报纸标题、图片说明、广告、标牌、商业信函、电报以及词典的注释等简约文体常省去不定冠词。例如:

Worker's Arm Is Saved 工人的手臂保住了

Daughter-in-law measures up mother-in-law for a new jacket. 儿媳给婆婆量新衣。

Boy wanted 招聘男侍者一名

Footpath to beach 此路通海滩(道路标志)

Presentation copy is enclosed. 随函附上赠阅本。

BOY BORN TODAY 今日生一男

teacher: person who teaches 老师;教书的人

♣口语也常用简约文体,省去不定冠词(或定冠词)。例如:

I knocked on door and there was no answer. 我敲了敲门,没有回答。

aban·don

☞ *v.* [ə'bændən] (abandons; abandoned; abandoning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放弃;舍弃;离开** leave a place, especially because it is difficult or dangerous to stay there
2. *vt.* **离弃;遗弃;抛弃** leave completely and forever; desert; leave sb when you should stay with them and look after them
3. *vt.* **放弃;中止** give up or bring an end to (sth), especially without finishing it or gaining the intended result

基本要点

1. abandon 的基本意思是"弃"。一是指因困难或危险(尤指因匆忙或想要逃跑)不得已而放弃某物或者离开某地,即停止行使权力或所有权的实施而"离弃""放弃""舍弃"或"丢弃";二是指不顾责任或义务而"离弃""遗弃"或"抛弃"某人,如需要抚养的儿女、需要赡养的父母或者需要照顾的伤残病人等;三是指中途停止已经开始或正在进行而尚未完成或取得成果的工作、事业,"放弃"某种信仰、希望或想法,"背弃"某种诺言而停止实施帮助或支持,"戒除"某种行为或说话方式以及不良习惯等。
2. abandon 所指的"放弃"强调"永远"和"完全"。其动机既可以是正确的,也可以是不正确的;既可以是被迫的,也可以是出于逃避责任的主观故意。
3. abandon 一般用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接以"as + 形容词"充当补足语的复合宾语,可用于被动结构。abandon 的主语通常是人。作"离弃""遗弃"解时宾语为人,其后常接介词短语 to sth;作"放弃""舍弃"解时宾语为物,其后常接介词短语 to sb/sth。
4. abandon 可用于一般现在时、一般过去时、一般将来时或完成时态,一般不用于现在进行时态。
5. abandon oneself to 常用于正式文体中,意思是"陷于某种情感或状态中",介词 to 之后一般接表示某种感情或欲望的词作宾语。
6. abandon 的过去分词 abandoned 可用作形容词,意思是"被遗弃的""纵情的,恣意的",在句中常用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bad habit 革除恶习
~ a car 弃车
~ a design 放弃一项设计
~ a difficult task 推卸一项艰巨的任务
~ a drought area 离开旱灾区
~ a dwelling 放弃一个住所
~ a fort 放弃一个堡垒
~ a habit 摒弃一种习惯
~ all hope 放弃一切希望
~ an attempt 放弃尝试
~ a policy 放弃一项政策
~ a project 放弃一项方案
~ a regular practice 放弃寻常的做法
~ a scheme 放弃一项设计
~ a village 放弃一个村庄
~ a way of living 放弃某种生活方式
~ a wrecked plane 丢弃失事的飞机
~ a wrecked ship 丢弃失事的轮船
~ evil and do good 弃恶从善
~ land 放弃领土
~ large quantities of supplies 抛弃大批辎重
~ one's baby 遗弃婴儿
~ one's country 离开国家
~ one's farm 离开农场
~ one's friends 抛弃朋友
~ one's homeland 离开故乡
~ one's hope 放弃希望
~ one's interests 放弃利益
~ one's native language 不再讲本国语
~ one's obligation 推卸责任
~ one's original stand 背弃原来的立场
~ one's parents 抛弃父母
~ one's post 放弃职位
~ one's positions 放弃阵地
~ one's right 放弃权利
~ one's wife and children 抛弃妻儿
~ ship 弃船(逃生)
~ smoking 戒烟
~ territory 放弃领土
~ the idea 放弃那个想法

~ + 副词

~ completely 完全放弃
~ definitely 肯定放弃
~ dejectedly 沮丧地放弃
~ delightfully 愉快地放弃
~ despairingly 绝望地放弃
~ dramatically 戏剧性地放弃
~ entirely 全部放弃
~ eventually 最终放弃
~ forever 永远放弃
~ mournfully 悲哀地放弃
~ probably 可能放弃
~ recklessly 轻率地放弃
~ regretfully 遗憾地放弃
~ reluctantly 不情愿地放弃
~ shamefully 无耻地遗弃
~ shamelessly 无耻地遗弃
~ simultaneously 同时放弃
~ temporarily 暂时放弃

~ + 介词

~ for 放弃〔停止〕…而从事〔进行〕…
~ law for the fine arts 弃学法律改学美术
~ medicine for literature 弃医从文
~ the old for the new 喜新厌旧
~ to 使全然陷入
~ oneself to 陷入;放纵于,沉溺于
~ oneself to despair 陷入绝望,自暴自弃
~ oneself to drinking 纵酒
~ oneself to emotion 感情用事
~ oneself to evil ways 走邪道
~ oneself to grief 陷于悲伤
~ oneself to intemperance 饮酒无度
~ oneself to one's fate 听天由命

～ oneself to pleasure 恣意享乐
～ oneself to sth 沉湎于某事
～ oneself to the mercy of sb 听任某人摆布自己

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Jackson has abandoned his old car. 杰克逊把他那辆旧车扔了。
The car was badly damaged, so they abandoned it. 那辆车坏得太厉害了，所以他们丢弃了它。
Snow forced many drivers to abandon their vehicles. 大雪迫使许多驾车者弃车步行。
You're not supposed to abandon your car on the motorway. 你不应当把车丢在快车道上。
The crew abandoned the sinking ship after a hard struggle. 一番艰苦搏斗之后，船员们放弃了正在下沉的船。
We were sinking fast, and the captain gave the order to abandon the ship. 我们在迅速地下沉，船长下令弃船。
When the fire got out of control, the captain told the sailors to abandon the ship. 当火势已无法控制时，船长吩咐水手弃船逃生。
The enemy abandoned the city and fled. 敌军弃城而逃。
People often simply abandon their pets when they go abroad. 人们出国时常常丢下宠物不管，一走了之。
The people abandoned the village before the soldiers came. 人们在士兵到来前就逃离了村庄。
Most of the villagers have abandoned their homes and fled. 大部分村民弃家逃走了。
He abandoned his desolate home and set out on a long journey. 他放弃了荒芜的家园，出远门去了。
Tens of thousands of people have been forced to abandon their homes and native villages since the war broke out. 自从这场战争爆发以来，几万人被迫离乡背井。
The cruel man abandoned his wife and children. 这个狠心的男子抛弃了他的妻室和儿女。
I'm sorry I abandoned you like that. 很抱歉我那样突然抛下你走了。
She abandoned her husband and children and went off with another man. 她抛弃了自己的丈夫和孩子，跟另外一个男人跑了。
He abandoned his wife and children for another woman. 他抛弃妻儿，另觅新欢。
Long before the kingdom was overthrown the ministers had already abandoned the old king. 在这个王国被推翻以前，大臣们早已不忠于年迈的国王了。
The country abandoned its political leaders after the war. 战后该国人民不再拥护他们的政治领袖。
We will never abandon our principles. 我们应该坚持原则。
She abandoned her journey temporarily. 她暂时放弃了旅行。
He despairingly abandoned his search. 他绝望地放弃了寻找。
They had to abandon the match because of rain. 因为下雨，他们只好中止比赛。
The bad weather forced them to abandon their search. 恶劣的天气迫使他们中止了搜寻工作。
They abandoned their attempts to escape. 他们放弃了逃跑的尝试。
He abandoned the whole idea. 他完全放弃了那个想法。
They had abandoned all hope. 他们已经放弃了一切希望。
I abandoned my hope of being a doctor. 我放弃了当医生的希望。
I have abandoned hope of any reconciliation. 我已对任何和解都不再抱希望。
They abandoned all hope of finding the child. 他们放弃了找到这个孩子的一切希望。
The family had abandoned all hope of finding him alive. 家人对他的生还已经不抱任何希望。
The commander decided to abandon the plan for an all-out offensive. 指挥官决定放弃全面进攻的计划。
The scientist abandoned his research for lack of fund. 由于资金不足，这位科学家放弃了他的研究工作。
By 1930 he had abandoned his Marxist principles. 到 1930 年他已放弃了马克思主义信念。
The party has now abandoned its earlier commitment to restoring full employment. 该党现已放弃早先关于恢复充分就业的承诺。
Despite current problems, they have not abandoned their commitment to the peace process. 尽管目前还有许多问题，但他们并未放弃对和平进程的承诺。
The doctor advised me to abandon smoking. 医生劝我戒烟。
Ade urged me to abandon the habit of smoking. 艾德敦促我戒烟。
My memory abandoned me completely at one point. 在某一点上我完全记不起来了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The building has been abandoned for a number of years. 这幢房屋已弃置多年。
The coastal settlements were abandoned in the 19th century. 沿海的定居点废弃于 19 世纪。
When the rebel troops arrived, the village had already been abandoned. 叛军到达时村里已空无一人。
The drought areas were not abandoned. 干旱地区没有被人置之不理。
The baby had been abandoned by its mother. 这个婴儿被母亲遗弃了。
She was abandoned by her boyfriend. 她被男友抛弃了。
Hardy felt that he had been abandoned by all his followers. 哈迪觉得所有的追随者都背弃了自己。
This project should not be abandoned. 这项工程不能下马。
The game had to be abandoned because of crowd trouble. 由于观众滋事，比赛只得中止。
The search was abandoned when night came, even though the child had not been found. 当夜幕降临时，搜寻便停止了，尽管失踪的孩子还没有找到。
The searching for the missing child was abandoned after two weeks. 两星期后他们放弃了搜救那名失踪的小孩。
The plan was abandoned for some reason. 这项计划由于某种原因而被放弃了。
By this time, the steady state theory of the universe had been largely abandoned. 到此时，宇宙稳态论大半已被扬弃。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+as adj.

They abandoned it as useless. 他们认为它没有用便把它丢弃了。

其他

An abandoned baby was found in a box on the hospital steps. 在医院台阶上的一个盒子里发现了一个弃婴。
The police found the abandoned car. 警察找到了那辆被丢弃的汽车。
She threw off her cloak with an abandoned gesture. 她以一种放纵的姿势脱掉了斗篷。
When her boyfriend left her, she felt very abandoned. 当男朋友离开她时，她觉得被抛弃了。
The car was found abandoned near the village. 那辆汽车被发现丢弃在村子附近。

常用短语

♣ ***abandon for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

放弃〔停止〕…而从事〔进行〕…stop sth to do a different thing

▲*abandon sth for sth*

She abandoned law for the fine arts. 她放弃法律而改学美术。
In his early days he abandoned medicine for literature. 他早年弃医从文。
She abandoned paganism for Christianity. 她放弃异教而改信基督教。
He abandoned the pen for the sword. 他投笔从戎。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Contemplation was abandoned for action. 停止思考，起而行动。

♣ ***abandon to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使全然陷入 give (sth/sb/oneself) completely to (sth such as a feeling or condition, or sb)

▲*abandon sb/sth to sth/sb*

We won't abandon her to the mercy of the criminal. 我们不会弃她不顾而听任罪犯摆布。
They abandoned the city to the conqueror. 他们把那个城市丢弃给征服者。
They had to abandon their lands and property to the invading forces. 他们不得不放弃土地和财产，让侵略军占领。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The affairs of the nation have been abandoned to dishonest politicians. 治国大权已落入诡诈的政客手中。
The study showed a deep fear among the elderly of being abandoned to the care of strangers. 研究表明，老人十分害怕被丢给陌生人照管。

▲*abandon sb/sth to one's fate*

He abandoned his daughter to her fate. 他遗弃了女儿，任其受命运摆布。
They abandoned us to our fate. 他们撒手不管，让我们听天由命。
He abandoned it to its fate. 对此事他无可奈何，只得听其自然。
He abandoned everyone else to their fate and fled to safety. 他不管他人死活，独自逃生。

▲*abandon oneself to sth/v-ing*

Don't abandon yourself to despair. 不要悲

观失望。
He abandoned himself to despair. 他陷入绝望。
He abandoned himself to excessive grief. 他陷入过度的哀伤之中。
After her mother died, she abandoned herself to grief. 母亲死后,她沉浸于悲痛之中。
The rich man abandoned himself to pleasures. 这个有钱人沉溺于寻欢作乐。
Do not abandon yourself to pleasures. 不可一味享乐。
The young man abandoned himself to dissipation. 这个年轻人过着放荡的生活.
They abandoned themselves to intemperance. 他们饮酒无度。
She abandoned herself to the serene landscape. 她沉浸在宁静的景色之中。
You should not abandon yourself to eating and drinking. 你不应该过于贪图吃喝。
The sailors abandoned themselves to drinking. 水手们纵情饮酒。

词语辨异

♣ ***abandon, desert, forsake, give up, leave, quit***
参见 desert 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ə'bændən]

双解释义

Ⓤ〈书〉**放任;放纵** an uncontrolled way of behaving that shows that sb does not care what other people think

基本要点

abandon 用作名词时的意思是"放任;尽情;任意;放纵",常用于介词短语 with〔in〕 abandon 中。

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

in ~尽情地
in gay ~纵情地
in wild ~疯狂地
with ~尽情地;放纵地
with a most charming ~尽情地
with careless ~无所顾忌地
with gay ~纵情地
with joyous ~痛快地
with passionate ~尽情地
with reckless ~不计后果地;轻率地
with wild ~疯狂地

常用短语

♣ ***with〔in〕 abandon***
尽情地;放纵地 in an uncontrolled way, as if you do not care what the result will be
〔说明〕本短语在句中多用作状语,abandon 前常有形容词修饰。
The child cried with abandon. 这孩子放声大哭。
The kids were splashing paint with abandon. 孩子们任意地泼洒着颜料。
The fans cheered with abandon when their football team won. 当他们的足球队踢赢时,球迷们便疯狂地欢呼。
The food was consumed with joyous abandon. 大家痛快地将食物吃个精光。
His supporters screamed with wild abandon. 替他捧场的人疯狂地尖叫。
The children sang and danced with a most charming abandon that day. 那天孩子们尽情地唱歌跳舞,可爱极了。
The football fans cheered with passionate abandon. 足球迷们热烈地尽情欢呼。
The gypsies danced with gay abandon. 吉普赛人纵情地跳舞。
The kids hurled pieces of wood on the fire with gay abandon. 孩子们尽情地往火堆里扔木块。
He signed cheques with careless abandon. 他无所顾忌地乱开支票。
This year holiday shoppers are spending money with reckless abandon. 今年的假日购物者花钱毫无顾忌。
People were shouting and cheering in gay abandon. 人们兴高采烈,纵情欢呼。
They shouted in wild abandon. 他们狂呼乱叫。
The grapes grew in wild abandon. 葡萄长疯了。

补充资料

[派生词] abandonment *n.* 遗弃,放弃
[同义词] *v.* cast aside, desert, forsake, give up, leave behind, let go, quit, withdraw from, discontinue, drop, surrender, wash one's hands
[反义词] *v.* claim, hold, keep, possess, carry on, continue, maintain
[词源] <古法语 *abandoner*(失去权威、力量)

ab·bre·vi·ation

☞ ***n.*** [əˌbriːvi'eɪʃn] (abbreviations)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**节略,缩写** the act of abbreviating
2.Ⓒ**缩写词;略语** a shortened form of a word, etc.

基本要点

1.abbreviation 的基本意思是"节略,缩写",既可表示抽象的行为,也可表示由这一行为而导致的具体的结果,即"缩写词"或"略语"。
2.abbreviation 作"节略,缩写"解时,是不可数名词,但其前有时可用不定冠词 an 修饰;作"缩写词""略语"解时,是可数名词,常用于单数形式。
3.abbreviation 常与 for 或 of 连用表示"…的缩写"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

recognizable ~可以看出其指代的缩写
unintelligible ~莫名其妙的缩写

~ + 介词

~ for …的缩写
~ of …的缩写

句型例句

"Dr." is an abbreviation for "Doctor". Dr. 是 Doctor 的缩写。
Please give an abbreviation of this long speech. 请缩短这篇冗长的讲话。
Each *Reader's Digest* condensed book is an abbreviation of an originally longer work. 《读者文摘》都是较长原著的缩写本。

补充资料

[同义词] condensation, contraction
[反义词] expansion, extending, extension, lengthening

abide

☞ ***v.*** [ə'baɪd] (abides; abided/abode; abiding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **容忍,忍受** tolerate; endure; bear
2. *vi.* **逗留,居住** stay or live (in a place or condition)
3. *vt.* **等候** wait for

基本要点

1.abide 的基本意思是"容忍,忍受",指长时间忍受痛苦或不幸而不屈服,侧重耐心与顺从。一般用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词或动词不定式作宾语,常与 can't 或 couldn't 连用。
2.abide 还可作长时间地"逗留""居住"解,此时一般用作不及物动词,常与介词 in, at 或 with 连用,表示"逗留的地点"或"与某人一同居住"。多用于法律或文学上,是古旧用法。
3.abide 还可作"等候"解,多指耐心等待某种结果。此时一般用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、动名词作宾语。多用于正式文体中。
4.abide by 可指"遵守"法律、"信守"诺言、"忠于"某人或"承担"后果等。一般用于正式文体中。
5.abide 作"容忍,忍受""遵守,信守""忠于""承担"解时,其过去式和过去分词均为 abided;作"逗留,居住""等候"等解时,其过去式和过去分词均为 abode。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an event 等待某件事的发生
~ one's time 等待时机
~ the result 等候结果

~ + 介词

~ by a contract 遵守合同
~ by a discipline 遵守纪律
~ by appeals of 按照…的请求
~ by one's opinion 坚持己见
~ by the consequences 承担后果
~ by the constitution 遵守宪法
~ by the inevitable 迫不得已
~ by the orders 遵从命令
~ by the principle 坚持原则
~ by the truth 坚持真理

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
They abide here for a year. 他们在这里住了一年。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
How can you abide such a person? 你怎么能屈从于这样的人?
She can't abide his rudeness. 她不能忍受他的粗鲁行为。
The boy was too young to abide such heavy work. 这孩子太小,干不了这样的重活。
She'll abide her time. 她将等待时机。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
She couldn't abide to live in poverty. 在贫困中度日,她忍受不了。
He could never abide to be helped into the saddle. 他最受不了人家扶他上马。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

She cannot abide seeing such cruelty. 她不忍看见这种残暴行为。

We all abide your coming. 我们等待你的到来。

常用短语

♣***abide by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕abide by 通常不用于被动结构。

1.遵守,信守 obey exactly or remain faithful to

▲*abide by sth*

Resident aliens must abide by the laws of this country. 外国侨民必须遵守这个国家的法律。

You must abide by what you have said. 你说话要算数。

2.忠于(某人)be faithful to (usually sb)

▲*abide by sb*

He abides by his friends. 他忠于朋友。

3.接受,承担 accept sth without complaint

▲*abide by sth*

You must abide by the results of your mistakes. 你必须承担你的错误所造成的后果。

♣***abide in〔at〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈旧〉在…居住〔逗留〕live or stay in (a place)

▲*abide in〔at〕 sth*

They abide in a remote village. 他们住在一个偏远的村子里。

♣***abide with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈旧〉与(某人)住在一起 stay with (usually sb)

▲*abide with sb*

The child abode with his grandparents for three years before being returned to his home. 那个孩子和祖父母一起居住了三年才回到自己的家里。

词语辨异

♣***abide, inhabit, live, reside, stay***

参见 live 条。

正误解析

必须遵守学校规则。

[误] The school regulations must be abided by.

[正] We must abide by the school regulations.

[析] abide by 通常不用在被动句中,应改为主动句,并根据需要用主语 we, you 或其他词。

补充资料

[同义词] adhere, bear, endure, observe

[反义词] disobey

[词源] <古英语 *abidan*(持续,等待)

abil·ity

☞***n.*** [əˈbɪləti] (abilities)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**能力** the fact that sb/sth is able to do sth; capacity or power to do sth physical or mental

2.ⒸⓊ**聪明; 智慧; 智力; 技能** a level of skill or intelligence; a level of skill at doing sth

基本要点

1.ability 的基本意思是泛指做各种事情的"能力"。可以是体力方面的,也可以是智力方面的(有时还指法律上的能力);可以是生来就有的生理功能,也可以是后天通过实践学得的各种能力。作此解时仅指能力而不涉及能力的高低,只用单数形式。

2.ability 也可作"聪明,智慧;智力,技能"解,指"聪明,智慧"时用作不可数名词;指"智力,技能"时用作可数名词,常用于复数形式。

3.ability 后接介词 in, at, for 等可表示"在某方面有能力";表示"做某事的能力"时可接动词不定式,也可接"in + 动名词",但不接"of + 动名词"。

4.可以说 an ability to do it,也可以说 the ability to do it,还可以说 sb's ability to do it,但较少说 ability to do it。注意这种结构中的动词不定式不可用于被动语态。

5.abilities 有时可和 many 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appreciate sb's ～ 赏识某人的才干
conceal one's ～ 不显露才能
cultivate one's ～ 培养能力
demonstrate one's ～ 显示能力
develop one's ～ 培养能力
discover sb's ～ 发掘某人的能力
display one's ～ 表现才能
have ～ 有能力
have both ～ and moral integrity 德才兼备
improve one's ～ 提高能力
increase one's ～ 增强能力
lack the ～ 缺少能力
lose the ～ 失去能力
measure sb's ～衡量某人的才能
overrate sb's ～ 高估某人的能力
possess ～ 具有能力
prostitute one's ～ 滥用才能
recognize sb's ～ 承认某人的才干
show one's ～ 显露才能

形容词 + ～

administrative ～ 行政管理能力
all-round ～ 多方面的才能
average ～ 一般能力
considerable ～ 非凡的才能
creative ～ 创造性才干
distinguished ～ 出众的能力
exceptional ～ 杰出能力
extraordinary ～ 超凡的才能
financial ～ 财力
great ～ 伟大的才能,雄才
innate ～ 天赋的才干
intellectual ～ 智力,智能
inventive ～ 发明创造的才能
latent ～ 潜能
limited ～ 能力平庸
manifold -ties 多方面的技能
musical ～ 音乐才能
natural ～ 天赋
organizing ～ 组织能力
outstanding ～ 卓越才干
practical ～ 实践能力
professional ～ 业务能力
rare ～ 罕见的才能
remarkable ～ 杰出的才干
striking ～ 惊人的才能
substantial ～ 卓越的能力
unusual ～ 非凡的能力

名词 + ～

acting ～ 表演才能
business ～ 商业才干
language ～ 语言能力
leadership ～ 领导能力
learning ～ 学习能力
listening ～ 听力
literary ～ 文字能力
reading ～ 阅读能力
speaking ～ 会话能力
teaching ～ 教学能力
writing ～ 写作能力

介词 + ～

according to one's ～ 根据自己的能力
beyond one's ～ 力所不及
in ～ 在能力方面
an ounce of ～ 少许才能
man of ～ 能干的人
person of great ～ 具有雄才大略的人
to the best of one's ～ 尽自己最大努力

～ + 介词

～ at 在…方面的能力
～ for 在…方面的能力
～ for work 工作能力
～ in 在…方面的能力
～ in work 工作能力

句型例句

His ability falls short. 他的能力不足。

Musical ability often shows itself early in life. 音乐天才往往在幼年时期就显露出来。

His ability is limited. 他的能力有限。

The acting abilities of both were well-known. 这两个人的表演才能是众所周知的。

Natural abilities are like natural plants that need pruning by study. 天资如同自然植物,需学习为之剪枝。

Almost everyone has some musical ability. 几乎人人都有一些音乐才能。

He has listening, speaking, reading, and writing abilities. 他具有听说读写的技能。

He had the all-round ability as a director. 他有当导演的多方面才能。

He has great abilities as a general. 他具备作为一个将军的卓越才能。

Everyone has a chance to develop his natural abilities. 人人都有发展自己才能的机会。

We appreciate his oratorical ability. 我们赏识他的口才。

Everyone admired his abilities. 大家都钦佩他的才干。

His job really fits his abilities. 他的工作能使他真正发挥自己的才能。

His ambition outran his ability. 他眼高手低。

You must place your abilities at the service of the people. 你应该用你的才能为人民服务。

He is wanting in organizing ability. 他缺乏组织才能。

I have great respect for his ability and integrity as a journalist. 他作为新闻记者,道德文采俱佳,我深表敬佩。

We believed in the ability of government to ensure social justice. 我们相信政府有能力维护社会正义。

This is called ability grouping. 这叫因材施教。

This task is altogether beyond my ability. 这件事我完全无能为力。

By sheer ability and force of character he has acquired the present position. 他获得

目前的职位全凭他的才能和坚毅的性格。
His speedy promotion is from sheer ability. 他全凭才干而被迅速提拔。
Our courses cater for different levels of ability. 我们的课程可以满足不同能力水平的需要。
A woman of her ability will easily find a job. 有她这样才能的女性找工作不难。
He is a man of great ability. 他是个非常有才能的人。
He is a man of great physical ability. 他是个体格强壮的人。
He is a man of many abilities. 他多才多艺。
He is a man of remarkable musical ability. 他是一位有非凡音乐天赋的人。
He was a man of extraordinary abilities. 他才干卓著。
Mr. Sapir is a surgeon of undoubted ability. 沙比尔先生无疑是一位很有本领的外科医生。
Gladstone was a politician of great ability. 格拉德斯通是位极具才干的政治家。
His failure was not due to lack of ability. 他的失败不是由于缺乏能力。
Someone of her ability is bound to succeed. 具有她这样能力的人一定会成功。
He doesn't have an ounce of ability. 他一点能力都没有。
They found her work more suited to her abilities. 他们给她找到了更适合她能力的工作。
He speaks English with some ability. 他英语讲得还算不错。
A man with your ability should be able to do this job well. 以你的能力应可以把这件事做好。

▲～ + *prep.*-phrase

She exhibited exceptional ability at high-energy physics. 她在高能物理学方面表现出非凡的才能。
Their ability at pingpong is world-renowned. 他们打乒乓球的本领是举世闻名的。
The new manager shows considerable ability for organization. 新经理表现出非凡的组织能力。
She has no ability in〔for〕that kind of work. 她没有做那种工作的能力。
He showed rare ability in this direction. 他在这方面表现出罕见的能力。
He displayed more than average ability in business. 他的经商才能比一般人略高一筹。
He showed his ability in drawing. 他在绘画上显示出才能。
He has outstanding abilities in making money. 他特别能赚钱。
He lacked ability in reasoning. 他缺乏推理能力。
She has great ability in teaching English. 她很有教英语的才干。

▲～ + to-*v*

He has the ability to do the work. 他有能力做这项工作。
He has the ability to express himself on paper. 他有书面表达能力。
She has the ability to speak four languages. 她会说四种语言。
She has the ability to speak English fluently. 她能够流利地说英文。
He has the ability to predict future events. 他有预测未来大事的能力。
You have the ability to sue them for the damages done. 你可以控告他们对此造成的损失。
What I need is a camera which has the ability to focus automatically. 我需要的是一架可以自动对焦的照相机。
The system has the ability to run more than one program at the same time. 该系统能够同时运行一个以上的程序。
The ability to use a language can be acquired by the act of using the language. 运用语言的能力只能通过不断练习才能获得。
I doubt his ability to do the job. 我认为他没有做这工作的能力。
I do not doubt your ability to analyse and solve problems. 我不怀疑你分析问题和解决问题的能力。
She has demonstrated a remarkable ability to get things done. 在办事方面，她显示了非凡的能力。
She lost the ability to walk after her car accident. 车祸后，她丧失了行走能力。
Tiredness can seriously impair your ability to drive. 疲劳会大大影响你的驾驶能力。

常用短语

♣ ***to the best of one's ability***
尽自己最大努力 using all one's ability; as well as one can
I will do it to the best of my ability. 我将尽力而为。
I'll try to do my work to the best of my ability. 我将竭尽全力地做好工作。
The mother educated her children to the best of her ability. 这位母亲尽力教育好自己的子女。
You are just there to do your job to the best of your ability. 你到那儿只要尽你最大的努力工作就行了。

词语辨异

♣ ***ability, capacity, talent***
这组词都可表示"个人的能力"。其区别是：
1. ability 指人表现出来的实际能力，既指天赋能力，也指经培养造就而获得的本领；capacity 用于物时指容纳能力，用于人时指潜在的能力，尤指接受能力、领悟性、敏感度等，接 of 短语时还含有除必需的技能外还须具有做某事的意志或力量的意味；talent 表示做某事的特殊才能，这种才能是先天所赋予的，可以经过训练或使用而有所发展和成熟。
2. ability 和 talent 主要用于人；capacity 可以用于人，也可以用于物。
3. ability 后常接介词 at, in, for 或动词不定式；talent 后常接介词 for。

学习参考

-ability 可取代-able 加在形容词末尾构成不可数名词，意思是"具有…的特性"。例如：affordability 可承受性，portability 便携性，stability 稳定性，washability 可洗性等。

补充资料

〔同义词〕adeptness, aptitude, bent, capability, cleverness, competence, expertise, facility, faculty, flair, genius, gift, intelligence, knowhow, power, proficiency, qualification, skill, talent
〔反义词〕disability, helplessness, inability, inaptitude, incapability, incapacity, incompetence, powerlessness, weakness

able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈeɪbl] (abler/more able, ablest/most able)

双解释义

1. 能 having the physical or mental power, skill, time, money, opportunity, etc. needed to do sth
2. 聪明的，能干的 intelligent or good at doing sth

基本要点

1. able 是具有评价意义的形容词，用于表示人的某种特点。able 有两层含义：一是"能够"(尤用于不使用 can 或 could 的时态中)；二是"能干"。前者指因具有体力、智力、技能、时间、财力或机遇等而具有某种能力，通常也指应付一件事情的能力，有时还可表示"称职的"。后者指具有某种才干，即在智力、技巧、知识或能力等方面超过平均水平，胜人一筹，不仅指聪明，也含有经受过实际锻炼之意。
2. able 作"能够…的"解时，一般用作表语，其后多接动词不定式(不接"of + 动名词")，也可接介词短语。作"有能力的，能干的"解时，可用作定语、表语或补语。
3. able 用作表语时主语通常是人，也可为动物，偶尔也可为事物。able 用作定语时主要修饰人，也可修饰人所做的事，指事情做得好或做得成功。这样用时也暗示做成该事的人有才能。
4. 除 be 外，able 还可用在其他系动词如 seem, feel 等之后。
5. able 作"聪明的，能干的"解时可受副词 very, quite, more, better, poorly 等修饰。
6. able 作"能"解时比较级和最高级可用 abler/ablest，也可用 more able/most able。作"聪明的，能干的"解时比较级和最高级用 abler/ablest。
7. be able to 的否定形式有两种：not be able to 和 be unable to，前者否定意味强，后者书卷气重。在含将来时和完成式的句子中，否定式用 not be able to，不用 be unable to。在句中作主语或状语时只能用 be unable to。任何时候都不可用 can not be able to，因为 can 和 able 语义重复。
8. be able to 用于一般现在时或一般将来时时表示潜能和可能性，但用于一般过去时时则不单纯表示潜能和可能性，而是把"可能性"与"实际完成"结合起来，而且往往更强调后者。
9. be able to 可用于多种时态，但通常不用于进行时，也不与 be going to 连用。
10. be able to 可与 might 等情态动词连用，但不与 can 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ administrator 干练得力的行政官员
～ child 能干的孩子
～ defence 漂亮的辩护
～ doctor 能干的大夫
～ fellow 能干的小伙子
～ helper 得力的助手
～ lawyer 能干的律师
～ leader 有才干的领导人
～ man 能干的人
～ manager 能干的经理
～ orator 出色的演说家
～ performance 有水平的演出

~ seaman 一等水兵
~ secretary 能干的秘书
~ speech 有说服力的演说
~ student 有才能的学生
~ teacher 能力佳的教师
~ woman 能干的女人
marvellously ~ author 才华出众的作者
recently ~ book 最近出版的一本有分量的书

副词 + ~

better ~更有能力
more ~更有能力
poorly ~勉强能够
quite ~很能干
very ~很有能力

~ + 动词不定式

be ~ to answer 有能力回答
be ~ to come 能够来
be ~ to cure 能够治愈
be ~ to finish 有能力完成
be ~ to go 能够去
be ~ to help 能够帮助
be ~ to inherit 有资格继承
be ~ to move 能移动
be ~ to persuade 能说服
be ~ to read 能读书
be ~ to see 能看见
be ~ to sit up 能坐起来
be ~ to swim 会游泳
be ~ to teach 有能力教
be ~ to walk 能行走

~ + 介词

be ~ for 有能力做…
be ~ in 善于…

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

She is an able leader. 她是一位有才干的领导。
He's an able speaker. 他是个有水平的演说家。
He is an able actor. 他是一位有才能的演员。
He is an able engineer. 他是一位能干的工程师。
She is a very able driver. 她车开得很好。
He was acknowledged as an able statesman. 他被公认为是个有才干的政治家。
There are many able students in our institute. 我们学校有许多有才华的学生。
The able pilot successfully landed the crippled plane on the road. 技术熟练的飞行员成功地把受损的飞机降落在马路上。
That's an able portrait. 那是一幅笔法娴熟的肖像画。
The audience applauded his able speech. 听众对他精彩的演说报以掌声。
The lawyer put forward an able defence of his client. 那律师为其委托人做了一次漂亮的辩护。
The man made a very able speech. 那个人做了一次很出色的演讲。
She's an abler〔a more able〕teacher than he is. 同他相比，她是一个更为称职的老师。
Brooks is the most able student in the class. 布鲁克斯是班上最有才华的学生。
He is the ablest man I know. 他是我所认识的最有才干的人。
This problem is now being looked at by some of the ablest scientists in the country. 现在全国最有才干的科学家正在研究这一问题。

▲*n.* + ~

Ami is an infant barely able to walk. 阿米是个刚会走的婴孩。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The general impression at the studio was that he was able. 在这个画室获得的总的印象是他很有才能。
He could almost always get a job, because he was so able. 因为他如此能干，所以他几乎总能找到工作。
As long as he was physically able, he went to work in the fields. 只要身体行，他就下田干活。
He is the most able. 他是我们中最能干的一个。
She's by far the ablest in the class. 她是目前班上最聪明的一个。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Leave real living to people who are able for it. 把真正的生活留给有能力生活的人们吧。
He felt able for the journey. 他觉得能去旅行。
Mary is able for four helpings of dessert. 玛丽一口气能吃四道甜食。
He was not able for much work. 他不能做太多的工作。
He was not so able in management as expected. 他不如人们所期望的那样善于管理。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

I am able to pay you now. 我现在能付给你钱了。
The workers are able to improve the machine. 工人们能改进这台机器。
Most children are able to walk before they are able to talk. 多数孩子在会说话前就会走路了。
I don't think he is able to take any more bad news. 我想他再受不了更多的坏消息了。
He is financially able to establish a home. 他在经济上有能力成家。
He is able to write music. 他会作曲。
I am able to swim. 我会游泳。
She is quite able to teach. 她很会教书。
My wife is able to sing and dance. 我妻子能歌善舞。
The young man is able to do great things. 那个年轻人能干大事。
I don't think he's able to do this type of work. 我认为他不能胜任这样的工作。
Birds are able to fly. 鸟儿会飞。
The dog is able to count. 那条狗能数数。
The satellites are able to observe the changes of climate on earth by means of remote sensors. 人造卫星能够利用遥感观测地球上的气候变化。
The answering machine is able to store messages that are up to two minutes in length. 录音电话能够录存长达两分钟的信息。
A good auditorium will assure that the sound is able to be heard from every seat. 好的礼堂得保证每个座位的听众都听得到声音。
Is the electronic computer able to think? 电子计算机能够思考吗?
The rage of a wild boar is able to spoil more than one wood. 野猪发怒毁树多。
Paul isn't able to come to the party because he is ill. 保罗不能来参加聚会，因为他病了。
They will be able to finish the work tomorrow. 他们明天能完成这项工作。
We shall be able to reach our destination tomorrow. 我们明天可以到达目的地了。
One day man will be able to control some unknown factors of weather. 总有一天人类能够控制天气的某些未知因素。
I believe that you will be able to speak English fluently in one month. 我相信你一个月内能流利地说英语。
Have the nautical chart at your fingertips, and you'll be able to steer your ship. 熟水路才能划好船。
After studying differential calculus you will be able to solve these mathematical problems. 学了微积分之后，你们就能够解这些数学题了。
I hope you will be able to speak English better soon. 我希望你不久就能把英语讲得更好。
Will you be able to finish the work before Sunday? 你能在星期天前完成这项工作吗?
Will she be able to cope with the work? 她能够应付这项工作吗?
I won't be able to see him today. 今天我不可能去看他。
The patient was soon able to sit up. 病人很快就能坐起来了。
By the time he graduated from college, he was able to speak three foreign languages. 大学毕业时，他已经能够说三种外语了。
The night was clear and we were able to see the stars. 夜空明朗，我们得以看见星星。
In this way, he was able to solve the mystery. 就这样，他揭开了谜底。
I was able to run away, but Tony wasn't. 我逃走了，但是托尼却未能逃脱。
He was able to jump into the sea before the boat was blown up. 船被炸掉以前他就跳到海里了。
It was very difficult to make a heavy machine fly. But they were able to make it fly. 使很重的机器飞起来是很困难的，但是他们终于使它飞了起来。
Then they beached the ship on the shore where they were able to repair the damage. 然后他们把船拖到岸上，修好了破损的地方。
He was not able to see the difference. 他看不出差别来。
He was sorry, he said, not to be able to give them a better farewell gift. 他说他很抱歉，没能送给他们更好的礼物。
I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday. 对不起，昨天我没能打电话给你。
He said that he was having financial difficulties and wasn't able to pay his bills. 他说他经济上有困难，无法付账。
I haven't been able to go. 我没能去成。
He has not been able to submit his report on time. 他没能如期交上报告。
They have not been able to take a rest for three days. 他们已经一连三天未能休息了。
I haven't been able to get in touch with

her. 我一直没能跟她联系上。
Had it not been for his help, they would not have been able to settle their dispute. 如果没有他的帮助,他们就不能解决他们的分歧。
He's never been able to admit to his mistake. 他从不承认自己的错误。
I may be able to see you tomorrow. 我明天可能去看你。
You may not be able to discriminate between the sundry articles, but you can cross-check them. 不怕不识货,就怕货比货。
You might be able to persuade him. 你也许能够说服他。
If you give a blow, you must be able to take one. 如果你想打人一拳,就得能承受得住一击。
I used to be able to swim like a fish. 从前我能像鱼一般游。
The other planets may not be able to support life, but it isn't easy on this one either. 别的星球也许难以维持生命,可是在这个星球上也不容易。
I don't feel able to go on with reading it. 我感觉不能继续看下去了。
I hope to be able to do the work. 我希望能干得了这项工作。
I regret not being able to help her. 我很遗憾未能帮助她。
I love the house — it's wonderful being able to see the sea from my window. 我喜欢这房子——从我的窗口可以看见大海,太好了。
He seemed able to put complicated thoughts in simple words. 也许他能用简洁的语言把复杂的思想表达出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***able, capable***
这两个词都可表示"能干的""有能力的""有才能的"。其区别是:
1. able 常指做某事所需要的力量、技巧、知识、才干等,一般与效率无关,含有"精明能干,超过一般水平"的意思;capable 指满足一般要求的能力,可以是表现出来的,也可以是潜在的。故可以说 able 表示的能力要比 capable 高。试比较下面两句:
He is a capable lawyer.
他是位能干的律师。
He is an able lawyer.
他是位颇有才干的律师。
2. able 一般用于褒义或正面意义;而 capable 既可用于褒义或正面意义,也可用于贬义或负面意义。试比较下面两句:
He's an able man who you can fall back on.
他是个能干的人,你可以依靠他。
The scandal is capable of the basest tricks.
这个坏蛋什么卑鄙的勾当都干得出来。
3. able 一般用于有生命的人或动物,即使是用于指一件做得很成功的事,其含义也重在表示做成该事的人有才能;而 capable 则可用于无生命的事物。试比较下面两句:
The doctor performs a very able operation.
那大夫做了一个很成功的手术。
Glass, which breaks at a blow, is, nevertheless, capable of withstanding great pressure.
玻璃尽管一击就碎,却能承受很大的压力。
4. 用作表语时,able 后接动词不定式;capable 后接"of + 名词或动名词"。试比较下面两句:
He is able to look after〔capable of looking after〕himself now.
现在他自己能照顾自己了。
He is capable of hard work.
他能胜任艰苦的工作。
5. able 一般指暂时现象,而 capable 则可指经常性现象。试比较下面两句:
She is not able to dance tonight. 她今晚不能跳舞。
The lame girl is not capable of learning to dance.
这个跛脚的姑娘学不了舞蹈。
6. able 仅指主动地做某事的能力,而 capable 有时可指被动的承受能力或适应能力。试比较下面两句:
He is able to overcome all kinds of difficulties.
他能克服各种困难。
This car is capable of carrying five persons.
这辆轿车可载客 5 人。

♣ ***able, enable***
这两个词都可接动词不定式。其区别在于:
1. able to-*v* 的意思是"能够";而 enable to-*v* 的意思是"使能够"。
2. able 是形容词;而 enable 是动词,其后需接宾语。

♣ ***be able to, can***
这两者都有"能"的意思。其区别在于:
1. can 还可表示"可以""可能",即具有某种感情色彩。例如:
Can I come in? 我可以进来吗?
That can't be true. 那不可能是真的。
以上两句都不可换用 be able to。
2. can 只有现在时和过去时两种形式,而 be able to 则有多种时态形式。试比较下面两句:
Will you be able to come tomorrow?
你明天能来吗?(将来时)
This factory has been able to produce newly-devised sewing machines.
这家工厂已能生产新设计的缝纫机了。(完成时)
3. 在 be able to 之前可加用另外一个助动词,且多用于否定或疑问结构,而 can 则无此用法。
4. 用于否定结构,be able to 表达一时情况,而 can 则表达往常情况。试比较下面两句:
He is not able to swim today.
他今天不能游泳。
He can't swim at all.
他根本不会游泳。
5. be able to 后可接系表结构,表示一种状态或性质;而 can 没有这种用法。例如:
He was able to be cold about her now. 他现在对她可能有些冷淡。
6. be able to 有非谓语动词形式,而 can 则没有。例如:
I hope to be able to do the work. 我希望能做这项工作。

♣ ***was/were able to, could***
这两者的共同意思是"过去能够"。其区别在于:
1. was/were able to 只能表示一次性事件,不能表示经常性事件;而 could 可以用来表示习惯性动作的完成。例如:
I could run after a bus and catch it twenty years ago, but I can't do that now. 20 年前我能追上公共汽车,现在不行了。
2. was/were able to 不仅表示过去的能力与可能性,还表示"能够并确实做到",相当于 managed to do,而且重点往往在于"成功地实行";而 could 主要表示"潜在的能力"。例如:
I was able to pass the examination.
我成功地通过了考试。
I could pass the examination.
我曾有能力通过考试。
但在否定句中,这种"潜能"与"完成"的区别就不存在了。两者都可以表示动作的未完成。例如:
I ran after the bus, but couldn't〔wasn't able to〕catch it. 我跑着追那辆公共汽车,但没能追上。

学习参考

1. 有人认为 be able to do sth 中的 to do sth 是形容词 able 的补语,不过更多的是把 be able to 看作是一个起助动词作用的短语。
2. -able 可作为构词成分与动词或名词结合构成形容词,意为①可以…的;能…的;应…的。例如:acceptable 可接受的;countable 可数的。②值得…的。例如:admirable 值得尊敬的。③给予…的;具有…特点的。例如:fashionable 时髦的。④倾向于…的。例如:peaceable 倾向和平的。⑤适合…的。例如:drinkable 适于饮用的。⑥易于…的。例如:breakable 易碎的。
3. 传统语法认为 able 接的动词不定式必须是主动语态。但由于受语义影响,目前在英美非正式口语里已出现接被动语态的动词不定式的情况,例如:
The difficulties were able to be overcome by the students of our class. 我们班的同学能够克服这些困难。
不过这种用法对于初学者来说还是慎用为好。

补充资料

〔派生词〕ably *adv*. 能干地,熟练地
〔同义词〕adequate, capable, competent, equal to, fit, fitted, having the means, qualified, accomplished, adept, apt, effective, efficient, experienced, expert, good, highly qualified, learned, masterful, practiced, proficient, skilled, skillful, talented
〔反义词〕inadequate, incapable, incompetent, unfit, unqualified, incapable, ineffective, inept, inexpert, unskillful
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *habilis*(可以马上使用的)

ab·nor·mal

☞ ***adj***. [æbˈnɔːml]

双解释义

反常的 different from what is usual or expected, esp in a way that is worrying, harmful or not wanted

基本要点

1. abnormal 的基本意思是"与本类事物的规范与标准明显不同的",即"反常的,异常的;不正常的"。在一般用法上常指奇特和过度,如不同于平常的天气、样子等;在科学(尤其在生物学)上表示与同类不一致,如"畸形的""怪异的";在心理学上常指异常表现或低于正常适应生活的能力,如"变态的""低能的"。
2. abnormal 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ behavior 异常行为
～ child 低能儿童
～ class 异常类，变态级
～ conditions 反常情况
～ demand 反常要求
～ flight 异常飞行
～ interest 反常兴趣
～ phenomena 反常现象
～ profit 超额利润
～ psychology 变态心理学
～ reaction 变态反应
～ temperatures 异常的气温
～ weather 不正常的天气
～ amount of rain 异乎寻常的过多雨量
～ powers of concentration 异常集中的注意力
～ powers of recollection 过人的记忆力

副词＋～

mentally ～精神失常
physically ～身体上不正常
simply ～简直不正常

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

They set up a school for abnormal children. 他们建立了一所低能儿童学校。
We have an abnormal amount of rain this year. 今年我们这里雨量反常地大。
We must delay our journey because of the abnormal weather conditions. 由于天气反常，我们必须推迟旅行。
I can't abide his abnormal behaviour. 我不能容忍他变态的行为。
Tests have shown that he has some abnormal skin cells. 检验表明他有一些异常的皮肤细胞。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

That is simply abnormal. 那简直是反常的。
I don't want to get married and have children. Is that abnormal? 我不想结婚生子，这是不正常的吗？
Large families are abnormal today. 如今大家庭是不多见的。
They thought his behaviour was abnormal. 他们认为他行为反常。
Is the child abnormal in any way? 这孩子是否在哪方面有点不正常？
This warm weather is abnormal for February. 二月里这种温暖的天气不太正常。

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*

It is abnormal to eat so much. 吃那么多是不正常的。
It is abnormal for a man to eat so much at a meal. 一个人一顿饭吃这么多是不正常的。
It is abnormal for a man to have six fingers on each hand. 一个人每只手有六根手指时即为畸形。
It is abnormal for him to have done such a foolish thing. 他作出这样愚蠢的事真是不正常。

▲It is/was＋～＋if-clause

It is abnormal if snow falls in October here. 这里在10月份下雪是不正常的。

词语辨异

♣***abnormal, subnormal***

这两个词均表示“异常的”。abnormal 多指在正常事物的范围以外，可指达不到预期的或正常的状态，也可指超过预期的或正常的状态；而 subnormal 多指达不到预期的或正常的状态。试比较以下三句：

Newton had an abnormal IQ.
牛顿的智商不正常。（智商超常）
An idiot has an abnormal IQ.
白痴的智商不正常。（智商低下）
An idiot has a subnormal IQ.
白痴的智商低于正常水平。

♣***abnormal, irregular, unnatural***

这组词均表示“异常的”。abnormal 通常指形状、状态等的异常；irregular 通常指违背一般的习惯或规则，即“不合常规的，不规则的”；unnatural 则指违反自然法则的不正常，即“不自然的，变态的”。

♣***abnormal, unusual***

这两个词均表示“不正常”。abnormal 指超越或低于正常水平；unusual 强调独特，稀有，别具一格。试比较以下两个短语：

an abnormal child
低能儿童
an unusual child
与众不同的孩子

补充资料

〔派生词〕 abnormality *n*. 反常；变态；畸形 ‖ abnormally *adv*. 反常地；异常地
〔同义词〕 aberrant, curious, different, exceptional, extraordinary, odd, peculiar, queer, singular, strange, uncanny, uncommon, unnatural, unusual
〔反义词〕 normal, regular, straight, usual
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *abnormis*（与规则不相符的）

aboard

☞ ***adv***. [ə'bɔːd]

双解释义

在船〔飞机，火车等〕上，上船〔飞机，火车等〕on or into a ship, an aircraft, a train or (especially US) a bus

基本要点

1. aboard 在英式英语中多表示“在船〔飞机〕上”或“上船〔飞机〕”；在美式英语中还可表示“上火车〔公共汽车〕”或“在火车〔公共汽车〕上”。aboard 偶尔也可与其他名词连用。
2. aboard 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come ～上船，登机
fall ～ of another ship 并靠上其他船只
go ～上船，登机
jump ～跳上车

句型例句

用作状语

It's time to go aboard. 上船时间到了。
The diesels roared, the conductors jumped aboard, and off the train went. 内燃机发出轰鸣声，列车员跳上车厢，火车开走了。
We mustn't take combustible goods aboard. 我们不可带易燃品上车。

用作表语

The captain is aboard. 船长在船上。

用作后置定语

The plane crashed, killing all 180 people aboard. 飞机坠毁了，机上180人全部遇难。

常用短语

♣***all aboard***

该上船（或飞机、火车、公共汽车等）啦 used for telling passengers that they need to get on a ship, an aircraft, a train, or a bus, because it will be leaving soon
〔说明〕本短语用于提醒旅客。
The boat is ready to leave. All aboard! 要开船了，请各位上船！
The train's about to leave. All aboard! 火车马上就要开了，全体上车！
The conductor says "All aboard!" before the train leaves the station. 在火车出站以前，列车员说“请都上车！”。
We heard the announcement "All aboard!" and all we got on the train. 听到广播说“请各位乘客上车！”，我们都上了火车。

♣***welcome aboard***

欢迎乘坐（或欢迎加盟）used as a greeting to passengers or to a person joining a new organization, etc.
〔说明〕本短语 welcome 和 aboard 之间可加物主代词或宾格人称代词表示 aboard 的主体。
"Welcome aboard!" said the stewardess. 空中小姐说：“欢迎各位乘坐本次航班！”
Welcome aboard the flight to Washington D.C.! 欢迎搭乘本次飞往华盛顿特区的班机！
The flight attendant welcome us aboard (the plane). 空中小姐欢迎我们上飞机。
The office manager welcomed his aboard. 办公室主管欢迎他来参加工作。

☞ ***prep***. [ə'bɔːd]

双解释义

在船〔飞机，火车等〕上，上船〔飞机，火车等〕on or into a ship, an aircraft, a train or (especially US) a bus

词汇搭配

动词＋～

climb ～ a train 爬上火车
come ～ a ship 上船
go ～ a ship 上船

～＋名词

～ a horse's back 在马背上
～ a plane 在飞机上

句型例句

They were all aboard the ship last night. 昨天夜里他们都在船上。
They got aboard the train. 他们上了火车。
The two girls went riding together aboard a horse's back. 两个女孩一起骑在马背上出游。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 ***adv***. ashore
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *abord*（在船、飞机、车等上）

abol·ish

☞ ***v***. [ə'bɒlɪʃ] (abolishes; abolished; abolishing)

A

双解释义

vt. **废除;取消** officially end a law, a system or an institution; bring to an end by law; stop

基本要点

1.abolish 是正式用词,基本意思是正式停止或终止某事的存在活动或执行,全部或永远"废除,废止,取消",其对象通常是法律、制度、规则、条约、战争、刑罚、机构、风俗、传统习惯、思想、弊端等,一般不用于人或物。abolish 是及物动词,接简单宾语,可用于被动结构。
2.有时也可作"破坏"解。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a ban 取消禁令
~ a constitutional law 废除一项符合宪法的法规
~ a department 撤销一个机构
~ a post 撤销一个职位
~ a system 废除一种制度
~ child labour 禁雇童工
~ old rules 取消旧规则
~ outmoded regulations and irrational practices 革除陈规陋习
~ poverty 消除贫困
~ racial discrimination 废除种族歧视
~ slavery 废除奴隶制度
~ superstitious practices 取缔迷信活动
~ tariff barriers 取消关税壁垒
~ the death penalty 废除死刑
~ the pensions 取消养老金
~ the system of exploitation of man by man 消灭人剥削人的制度

~+副词

~ completely 完全废除
~ entirely 全部废除
~ permanently 永久废除
~ tyrannically 专横地废除
~ ultimately 最终废除

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The Americans abolished slavery in 1863. 美国于 1863 年废除奴隶制度。
Do abolish this kind of bad custom. 一定要废除这种不好的习俗。
Should we abolish the death penalty? 我们应当废止死刑吗?
Some students would like to abolish homework. 有些学生希望取消家庭作业。
The government abolished the tax on food. 政府取消了食品税。
They abolished a department last year. 他们去年撤销了一个部门。
A fog abolished landscape. 大雾把风景破坏了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Slavery was finally abolished in the U.S. in 1863. 美国最终在 1863 年废除了奴隶制度。
Prohibition was abolished in 1933. 禁酒令于 1933 年废除。
With the founding of new China all the unequal treaties were abolished. 新中国成立后废除了一切不平等条约。
Corporal punishment must be abolished in trying criminals. 审讯犯人时必须废止肉刑。
There are many bad customs and laws that ought to be abolished. 许多不好的习俗和法律应当予以废止。
This tax should be abolished. 这种税应该取消。
Taxation should be abolished on lower incomes. 低收入应免予征税。
Food rationing was abolished in that country long ago. 那个国家早就取消了粮食配给制。
This institution must be abolished. 这个机构必须撤销。
If war could be abolished, armies and navies would be unnecessary. 如果能消灭战争,就不再需要陆军和海军了。

词语辨异

♣ ***abolish*, *cancel*, *do away with*, *omit*, *repeal***

这组词语都有"废除,取消"的意思。其区别是:
1.从搭配上说:abolish 常用于旧的法律、规章、风俗、习惯或社会制度等;cancel 常用于契约、合同、特许、约束、义务、个人债务、安排、计划、会议、假期、约会、证书等;do away with 常用于去掉某种习惯,免去客套,停止某种活动等;omit 一般用于字、词、句等方面;repeal 通常用于法律法规。
2.从意思上说:abolish 强调彻底废除;cancel 指令其失去效力或取消已有的安排;repeal 强调立法机关自己废止或者通过公民投票的方式废止。
3.从用法上说:do away with 是不可分性习语;abolish, cancel, omit, repeal 都是及物动词,接简单宾语,omit 常用于被动语态,cancel 有时还可用作不及物动词。

补充资料

[派生词] abolishable *adj.* 可以废止的 ‖ abolition *n.* 废除,废止 ‖ abolitionist *n.* 主张废除…的人 ‖ abolishment *n.* 废除
[同义词] abrogate, blot out, cancel, do away with, eliminate, end, eradicate, exterminate, extinguish, put an end to, repeal, repudiate, revoke, set aside, stamp out, terminate, wipe out
[反义词] authorize, continue, create, establish, found, increase, institute, introduce, legalize, promote, revive, renew, repair, restore, support, sustain
[词源] <古法语 *aboliss*<拉丁语 *abolere*(取消)

abor·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ə'bɔ:ʃn] (abortions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **人工流产** the deliberate ending of a pregnancy at an early stage
2.Ⓒ **人工流产手术** a medical operation to end a pregnancy at an early stage

基本要点

1.abortion 的基本意思是指由于任何原因而在怀孕的前 12 周内的流产,现一般指为了避免生下婴儿或者为了治疗性地保住母亲的生命而用人工方法终止早期妊娠,即"人工流产,堕胎,打胎"。指抽象的行为时不可数,指具体的手术时则是可数名词。
2.abortion 引申可表示计划、工程等因出问题而"中途失败"或"夭折,中止",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

bring on an ~导致流产
cause ~引起流产
get an ~ 流产,堕胎
have an ~做人流
induce ~引起流产
oppose ~ 反对堕胎
perform an ~做流产
perform an illegal ~非法打胎
produce ~引起流产
prove an ~夭折
support ~ 支持堕胎

形容词+~

accidental ~ 意外流产
artificial ~人工流产
criminal ~非法堕胎
habitual ~习惯性流产
illegal ~非法堕胎
induced ~人工流产
legalized ~合法流产
spontaneous ~自然流产
therapeutic ~治疗性的引产
threatened ~先兆流产

~+名词

~ clinic 堕胎诊所
~ laws 堕胎法

介词+~

the campaign for ~堕胎运动
woman's right to ~ 妇女做人工流产的权利
society's attitude to ~社会对堕胎行为的态度

~+介词

do an ~ on sb 给某人做流产手术
perform an illegal ~ on sb 非法给某人打胎

句型例句

The abortion arose from an accidental fall. 流产是由于(孕妇)不慎摔倒所致。
Abortion is illegal in many countries. 在许多国家,堕胎都是违法的。
Abortion is restricted in some American states. 在美国的一些州堕胎是受限制的。
Abortions are offered to women who need them. 堕胎是提供给需此手术的妇女的。
Such activity will produce abortion. 这种活动将导致流产。
She decided to have an abortion. 她决定做人工流产。
She had an abortion at the women's health clinic. 她在妇女保健医院做了流产手术。
The doctor performed an abortion on her. 医生给她做了人流。
His attempt proved an abortion. 他的企图终告失败。
He did a very poor job; he made an abortion of it. 他把事情办得很差劲,全让他给搞砸了。
That show was a total abortion. 那场表演搞得一塌糊涂。
This isn't a drama! It's an abortion! 这哪里是戏剧,简直是蹩脚的鹦鹉学舌!
She was weakened by an abortion. 她因流产而变得虚弱。
They carried through a campaign for abortion on demand. 他们开展了一个争取能

一经要求便可进行人工流产的运动。
There has been much dispute over the question of legalized abortion in the Western world. 堕胎合法化的问题在西方世界颇具争议。

词语辨异

♣ ***abortion, miscarriage***
这两个词都有"非正常地将胎儿从子宫排出"的意思。其区别是：
1. abortion 可指自然流产，也可指人工引产，多指人工引产；而 miscarriage 只指自然流产。
2. abortion 一般发生或施行于怀孕的前 12 周内；而 miscarriage 一般发生于怀孕的第 12 周至 28 周之间，常译为"小产"。例如：
My grandmother had five children and many miscarriages. 我的祖母生了 5 个孩子，还多次小产。

补充资料

[派生词] abortionism *n*. 有权流产主义，对流产权的支持 ‖ abortionist *n*.（尤指非法）替人堕胎者，流产权的支持者 ‖ abortive *adj*. 不成功的；失败的
[词源] <拉丁语 *abortio*(早产)

abound

☞ ***v.*** [ə'baund] (abounds; abounded; abounding)

双解释义

vi. **大量存在；充满，富于** exist in large numbers or great quantity

基本要点

1. abound 的基本意思是"大量存在"，可指物产丰富，也可指"盛产""充满"，为不及物动词。
2. abound 作"盛产"解时常与介词 in 连用；作"充满"解时常与介词 with 连用。
3. abound 多用于正式文体中。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ in 盛产于(某地)，大量存在于，充满〔富于〕…
~ with 充满〔富于〕…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Apples abound here all the year round. 这里一年到头都有很多苹果。
Questions abound as to the reasons for the president's decision. 关于总统作出这一决定的理由，人们提出了各种各样的疑问。

常用短语

♣ ***abound in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *abound in sth*
1. 盛产于(某地)；大量存在于… exist in quantity in some place
Fish abound in this river. 这条河盛产鱼。
Wild animals abound in the park. 公园里有许多野生动物。
2. 充满〔富于〕… be full of sth
He abounds in courage. 他浑身是胆。
China abounds in prawns. 中国盛产对虾。

♣ ***abound with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
充满〔富于〕… be full of sth
▲ *abound with sth*
That region abounds with rain all the year round. 那个地区终年多雨。
This place used to abound with snakes. 这个地方过去蛇很多。

词语辨异

♣ ***abound in, abound with***
这两个短语都含有"盛产""富于"的意思，有时可互换使用。abound in 可以物作主语，表示"某物盛产于(某地)"，也可以表示地点的名词作主语，表示"某地盛产(某物)"，还可以人作主语，多用来说明品质、气质等；而 abound with 一般不以人作主语。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *abonder* <拉丁语 *abundare*(过剩)

about

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'baut]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…周围；在…的各处；在…的附近** encircling; round
2. **(表示对象)对，对于** on the subject of (sb/sth); in connection with
3. **(表示原因)由于，因为** because of
4. **(表示论及)关于；涉及；在…方面** concerning
5. **(表示所属)属于，体现在…身上** pertaining to
6. **(表示过程)忙于，从事** concerned or occupied with
7. **(表示伴随)在身边** on one's person

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beat ~ the bush 拐弯抹角
bother one's head ~为…焦虑，为…操心
bring a storm ~ sb's ears 引起对某人的强烈反感
call ~找(某人)谈…
care ~喜欢，关心，担心
change one's mind ~对…改变主意；改变…想法
create a big stink ~为…大吵大嚷，为…滋事
go ~处理，从事，忙于
go ~ one's business 干自己的事
hang ~围着，缠住
have a thing ~对…抱有偏见
have one's wits ~ one 警觉，保持头脑清醒
keep one's wits ~ one 警觉，保持头脑清醒
kick up a big stink ~为…大吵大嚷，为…滋事
knock ~漫游，游历，闲置于，殴打，击打
know ~了解，知道
know what one is talking ~是行家，精于此道
lay ~猛攻，痛骂
lie ~围绕，散落在
look ~环顾，在(某地)寻找
make a big stink ~为…大吵大嚷，为…滋事
make a joke ~拿…开玩笑
make a noise ~为…埋怨
make no bones ~对…毫不犹豫
make no mistake ~完全可以肯定…
make up one's mind ~对…下定决心，对…打定主意
play ~在附近玩耍，游手好闲
race ~在…来回奔走
raise a big stink ~为…大吵大嚷，为…滋事
see ~查看，料理，考虑，留神，注意，探询
see a man ~ a dog 有点急事先行告辞
send ~ one's business 把某人打发走
set ~开始做，攻击，抨击，试图
set ~ one's business 干自己的事
sit ~在…坐着没事干
take sb ~带某人出入…娱乐场所，领某人在…四处参观
talk ~讨论，谈及，谈论，考虑
think ~考虑，回想，想起，对…感兴趣，对…持某种看法
throw ~在…乱丢，盖住，围住

动词 + 副词 + ~

be on ~唠叨
keep on ~在…上纠缠不休
nothing to write home ~没什么了不起的人〔事物〕
sth to write home ~值得大书特书的事，非常出色(或精彩)的事

名词 + ~

be nuts ~迷恋着，对…狂热

~ + 名词

~ one's ears 彻底地，猛烈地
a man ~ town 花花公子
much ado ~ nothing 小题大做，庸人自扰
no bones ~ it 毫无疑问
there's no mistake ~ it 决没有错，毫无疑问

形容词 + ~

green ~ the gills 脸露病容的；看来像要呕吐的
red ~ the gills(酒后)脸色红润的；气色好的
rosy ~ the gills(酒后)脸色红润的；气色好的

副词 + ~

How ~...? …怎么样？

代词 + ~

What ~...? …怎么样？

句型例句

Fish are abundant about the reefs. 暗礁附近鱼很多。
The children had left their toys lying about the room. 孩子们把玩具扔得满屋都是。
He traveled about the country. 他周游全国。
I am very sorry about your troubles. 对于你遇到的麻烦我深表同情。
John is anxious about his exam results. 约翰为考试结果而担忧。
What is the book about? 这本书是关于什么内容的？
What do you know about him? 你知道有关他的详情吗？
His face is the worst thing about him. 他吃亏就吃在他的面孔上。
There was a certain charm about the old cottage. 那所古老的农舍自有迷人之处。
Henry's been gone a long time. I wonder what he's about. 亨利去了很长时间了，我不知道他在干什么。
Do you happen to have his letter about you? 你是否正好带着他的信？
I suddenly realized that I had no money about me. 我忽然意识到身上没带钱。

A

常用短语

♣ ***how about***
参见 how 条。

♣ ***what about***
参见 what 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***about, around, round***
参见 around 条。

♣ ***about, by, on, with***
这组词都有"(带)在…身边"的意思，with 可替换 about, by 和 on。with 可以指携带小件物品，也可以指携带大件物品，甚至于人等；about 和 on 常指携带小件物品；by 强调"在手头"，含有随时可以取出来使用的意思。例如：
Have you a pen about you? 你带着钢笔吗？
Have you got any cigarettes on you? 你身上带烟了吗？
I've got a pocket dictionary by me. 我手头有一本袖珍词典。
Do have your wife with you tonight. 今晚一定把夫人带来。
Have you any money about〔on, by, with〕you? 你身边有钱吗？

♣ ***about, concerning, regarding, respecting***
参见 concerning 条。

♣ ***about, in, with***
这两个词都可表示某种特征或属性。with 用于表示附属于人或物的某种显著特点；about 用以表示附属于人或物的某种不可捉摸的抽象特点；in 用以表示附属于人或物的内部的固有特点。例如：
There is a certain charm about him. 他很有风度。
His father is an old man with a red nose. 他爸爸是位红鼻子老人。
She is not in the mood for dinner. 她没有心情吃饭。

♣ ***about, of, on, over***
这几个词都可作"关于"解。about 一般用于非正式的谈论或随便提及；on 主要用于有准备的正式语言交流，如演说、讲课、写作等；of 一般表示提及某人或某事物及其存在与否，并不涉及有关的具体内容；over 指细述，一般用于事。例如：
He spoke about Lu Hsun. 他讲了一些关于鲁迅的事。
He spoke on Lu Hsun. 他发表了论鲁迅的演说。
Have you heard of Lu Hsun? 你听说过鲁迅的事吗？
Come to my office and let's talk it over. 到我的办公室来，咱们好好谈谈这件事。

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'baut]

双解释义

1. **大约，差不多** a little more or less than
2. **在四周，处处** here and there; in all directions or places
3. **在附近** somewhere near

基本要点

1. about 作"大约"解时表示数量、时间、年龄、重量等，可与一个或两个不相邻的数词连用，但不可与表示不确定数目的词连用。
2. about 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

She died about two years ago. 她大约在两年前就死了。
I'll be in Tokyo about the 15 or 18 of Feb. 我大约在 2 月的 15 号或 18 号到东京。
It snowed about every day last week. 上星期差不多天天下雪。
He lay asleep with his clothes scattered about. 他躺着睡了，脱下的衣服四处放着。
The boys were rushing all about. 孩子们到处乱跑。
Nobody seemed about, so I went in. 附近好像没人，于是我就进去了。
There is a mile about. 周围有一英里。

常用短语

♣ ***just about***
参见 just 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***about, approximately, around, roughly***
这组词的共同意思是在数字上"接近"，其区别在于其所表达的与其后面数字之间的距离不同，简言之是：roughly＞about, around＞approximately。在并不想或无法表达得很精确时用 roughly，即"粗略，也许"；在不强调十分接近，即"大概，大约"时用 about 或 around，around 不如 about 正式，且常用于美式英语；approximately 则指"十分接近，差不多就是"。

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'baut]

基本要点

about 用作形容词时通常用作表语，不用于比较等级。

常用短语

♣ ***be about to***
▲ *be about to* + 动词原形
1. 即将做，马上做 on the point of (doing sth); just going to (do sth)
〔说明〕本短语表示立刻要发生的动作，故无须再用 at once, in a few minutes 之类的时间状语修饰，但可与并列连词 when 连用。
He is about to leave. 他马上就要动身。
She is about to go to work. 她马上就要去上班。
The vacation is about to start. 假期即将开始。
The water is about to boil. 水就要开了。
It started to rain as I was about to leave home. 我正准备离家，天却下起雨来。
Can't you see my back is about to break under the load? 难道你们没看见我的背快给压断了吗？
The conference was about to make decisions involving the fortunes of millions of people. 这次会议即将对涉及亿万人命运的问题作出决定。
She looked up quickly, and was about to speak, but apparently changed her mind. 她抬头迅速看了一眼，正要说什么，可突然又不想说了。
He was about to drive when he was stopped by the policeman. 他刚要开车就被警察拦住了。
Your wife was about to phone you when you came in. 你妻子正要给你打电话，你就进来了。
Roosevelt was about to say something when great drops of sweat began beading off his face. 罗斯福正要说什么事的时候，突然大颗大颗的汗珠开始从他的脸上掉下来。
2. 决计要，拿定主意要 be willing to do sth; intend to do sth
〔说明〕be about to 作此解时是口语用法，只用于否定句。
I'm not about to stop when I'm so close to success. 成功在即，我岂能罢手？
Nobody was about to miss it. 谁都不肯错过这件事。
I've never done any cooking and I'm not about to start now. 我从来没有做过饭，也不想从现在开始做。

词语辨异

♣ ***be about, be on the point of***
这两个短语在语义上并没有什么区别，都表示最近的将来，即"正要""刚要"。但 be about 应与带 to 的动词不定式连用，而 be on the point of 则须接动名词。

♣ ***be about to, be going to***
这两个短语的共同意思是"将要做"，其区别是：
1. 在时间上，be going to 所表示的时间要比 be about to 长。前者指最近的未来，后者指"马上"。
2. be going to 多半包含一种企图、计划或者决心的意味；而 be about to 只是客观的描述而已。
3. 在含 be about to 的句子中不能用表示将来的时间状语，而 be going to 却可以。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***prep.*** around ***adv.*** almost, around, close, nearby
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *about*(在…周围，在…附近)

above

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'bʌv]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…正上方** higher than; over
2. **(表示方向)在…的另一侧；在…往北** at sth side; north to
3. **(表示比较)优于，胜于；较…更为；高出** beyond the reach of
4. **(表示环境)处在…之中；逆着，透过** in a certain surroundings
5. **(表示程度)超过，超越；为…所不及** beyond the reach of (sth) because too good
6. **(表示等级)在…之上，高于** higher in status, ability etc.
7. **(表示否定)不受…的影响；不至于** too good, proud etc. for
8. **(表示数目)超过，超出** greater in quantity, number etc.

基本要点

above 表示位置时笼统指"在上方"，不一定垂直，也不与其宾语相接触。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

be ～ oneself 自高自大；兴高采烈
get ～ oneself 自视甚高，自高自大
keep head ～ water 保持不沉入水中，维持生活，应付工作
keep one's head ～ ground 保住性命
keep one's head ～ water 使自己免遭灭顶之灾；使自己免于负债〔失败，损失〕
live ～ one's income 入不敷出

live ～ one's means 入不敷出
marry ～ oneself 同地位比自己高的人结婚
put…～ 把…看得比…重要
raise oneself ～ the crowd 显示自己比大多数人好;显示自己与众不同
rise ～升到…之上,超越…,克服,沾沾自喜
rise ～ the crowd 显示自己比大多数人好;显示自己与众不同
talk ～ sb's head 谈论的事别人不理解
tower ～远比…高,超越…

～＋名词

～ all 尤其是,最重要的是
～ board 在桌面上的;公开的;光明正大的
～ criticism 无可指责
～ exception 无可非议的(地)
～ one's head 超过…的理解力
～ one's income 入不敷出
～ par 在票面价值以上
～ praise 赞美不尽
～ prejudice 没有〔摆脱〕偏见
～ price 无价的,极贵重的,价值连城
～ reproach 无可指摘,完美无缺
～ suspicion 无可怀疑
～ the average 超过一般水平
～ the law 不受法律约束
～ the salt 在席上
～ (the) water 在水面上;摆脱麻烦〔困境,债务〕

名词＋～

a cut ～胜过…一筹
a notch ～ others 比其他的人高一筹

～＋形容词

～ normal 高于正常的(地)

介词＋～

over and ～ 除…之外(还);多于;过于,太

句型例句

The chorus was seated above the orchestra. 合唱队的座位高于乐队席。
The airplane was flying a few feet above the sea. 飞机正在距海面几英尺的低空飞行。
The water is smoother above the dam. 坝的另一边水面平静些。
The greatest part of Europe is situated above the 45th degree of Northern Latitude. 欧洲绝大部分地区位于北纬 45 度以北。
Because of her beauty, she has managed to marry above her. 由于貌美,她得以嫁给一个地位比她高的人。
The captain's voice was heard above the din. 透过一片嘈杂声听到了船长的说话声。
The book is above me. 这本书超出了我的理解力。
You can't expect to succeed if you attempt tasks above your ability. 如果你要做能力达不到的事,就别指望成功。
A lieutenant colonel ranks above a major. 陆军中校比少校级别高。
He is above meanness and deceit. 他不至于做出卑鄙和欺骗的行为。
He was quite above owing his meal to the request of a little girl. 他绝不屑于应一个小姑娘的邀请去吃饭。
Above two hundred people attended the meeting. 二百多人出席了会议。
This machine weighs above three tons. 这部机器的重量超过三吨。

常用短语

♣ ***above all***
首先,尤其是,特别重要的是 more important than anything else
〔说明〕①above all 通常置于所强调的词之前,偶尔也可置于其后。
②above all 还可用于并列连词之后以连接词、短语或句子,这时 above all 前后常使用逗号。
Above all he is reliable. 首要的一点,他是可信赖的。
Above all, he loves his work. 首要的一点,他热爱自己的工作。
Workers, above all, will know how to approach the problem correctly. 特别是工人会知道怎样正确对待这个问题。
A clock must above all be exact. 钟表最重要的是必须准确。
Carol likes fruit and, above all, oranges. 卡罗尔喜欢水果,尤其是橘子。
He is strong, brave, and above all honest. 他坚强、勇敢,尤其是诚实。
Children need many things, but above all they need love. 孩子需要的东西很多,但首先需要的是爱。
Relax, and above all don't panic. 放松一点,尤其是不要慌。
The problem of electricity and magnetism interested him above all. 电学和磁学的问题尤其使他感兴趣。
I enjoyed all the other school subjects, but history above all. 学校里所有的课程我都喜欢,但特别喜欢历史。

♣ ***over and above***
除…之外还;超过 besides; in addition to
〔说明〕本短语具有加强语气的作用。
The waiters get good tips over and above their wages. 服务员除了工资之外,还有不少小费。
You will get £50 a year over and above your usual salary. 除了日常工资外,你每年还有额外的 50 英镑。
There are four more people coming over and above those we have already invited. 除了我们已邀请的客人外,还有 4 个人要来。

♣ ***rise above***
克服,战胜,超越 overcome sth; be superior to sth
She rose above her difficulties and became a tremendous success. 她战胜了重重困难,取得了巨大的成功。
It is not easy to rise above ordinary desires. 要超越凡人的欲望是不容易的。

词语辨异

♣ ***above all, first of all***
这两个短语都有"首先"的意思。其区别是:above all 指重要性上的"首先",即"最重要的""特别是";而 first of all 指事物排列顺序上的首先,即"第一"。

♣ ***above, beyond***
参见 beyond 条。

♣ ***above, on top of***
这两个词语都作"在…上边"解。其区别是:above 表示"不与…相接触",而 on top of 则表示"与…相接触"。

♣ ***above, over, on***
这三个词都可表示"在…上"。其区别是:on 在上并接触;above 笼统表示在上,不接触;over 垂直在上,空间上接近。

☞ *adv.* [əˈbʌv]

双解释义

1. **在上面** in or to a higher place; higher
2. **以上** more; higher
3. **上述** on an earlier page or higher on the same page

基本要点

1. above 可用作介词宾语,如 from above(从上面)。
2. above 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

A voice called down to us from above. 从上面传来呼叫我们的声音。
My room is just above. 我的房间就在楼上。
This is a military meeting for captains and above. 这是一个由上尉及上尉以上军官参加的军事会议。
As is stated above, this principle applies to all cases. 如前文所述,这一原则适合所有案例。
The scientist mentioned above is Dr. Einstein. 上文提到的那位科学家是爱因斯坦博士。

☞ *adj.* [əˈbʌv]

双解释义

上述的 mentioned or printed previously in a book, letter, etc.

基本要点

1. above 作"上述的"解时只用在名词前作定语,不用于比较等级。
2. the above 可用作名词,在句中用作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ interpretation 上面的解释
～ reason 上述理由
～ statement 上面的陈述

句型例句

用作定语

Please write to us at the above address. 请按上述地址来函。

the above 用作名词

Refer to the above. 参见上文。
The above will stand trial. 上面提到的人将受到审讯。
Please notify us if the above is not correct. 如上述有误,请通知我们。
The above are the main facts. 以上所述就是主要事实。
The above are to report to me forthwith. 上述人员必须立即向我报告。
All the above have passed the exam. 以上各人都通过了考试。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***prep.*** over, upon ***adv.*** earlier, overhead
〔反义词〕 ***prep.& adv.*** below
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *above*(*n*)(在…上面)

abreast

☞ *adv.* [ə'brest]

双解释义

并列,并排 side by side (with sb/sth) and facing the same way

基本要点

1. abreast 的基本意思是"并列,并排",在句中常用作状语(多位于词尾)或表语,用作表语时常用于 be[keep] abreast of[with]短语中。
2. abreast 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Five cars stood abreast. 五辆汽车排成一行停靠。
They lined up six abreast. 他们排成六人一行。

常用短语

♣ ***be[keep] abreast of[with]***
(使)保持与…并列;了解…的最新情况 (cause to) remain level with (sb or sth ahead);(cause to) know the most recent facts about
▲ *be[keep] abreast of[with] sb/sth*
Brooks was abreast of the leading runner for a few minutes but then fell behind. 布鲁克斯赶上领先的赛跑运动员好几分钟,可是后来落后了。
This building is abreast of the tip of the island. 这幢建筑物与该岛的尖端齐头。
Read the papers if you want to keep abreast of time. 如果你想跟上时代就要看报。
She kept abreast with the flood of communications that had poured in. 她及时回复如雪片般飞来的大批信件。
▲ *keep sth abreast of[with] sth*
Even this arrangement did not keep wages abreast of the rising living cost. 即使这样的安排也不能使工资水平跟上日益上涨的生活费用。

abroad

☞ *adv.* [ə'brɔːd]

双解释义

1. **在国外;到国外** in or to a foreign country
2. (正)**广为流传** being talked about or felt by many people; over a wide area; everywhere
3. **在室外;到室外** outside; outdoors; out of doors

基本要点

1. abroad 的基本意思是"到国外,在国外",即某人到或在别的国家(一国或几国),可指到国外旅游或办事,也可指在国外居住或工作。在正式文体中 abroad 还可表示"到处流传,广泛流传,四下流传,广为人知"。在口语中 abroad 还可表示"莫名其妙,完全不是那么回事"。作"在户外,到室外"解是古旧用法。
2. abroad 在句中可用作状语、表语,也可修饰名词作后置定语。
3. abroad 不用于比较等级。
4. abroad 不可用在介词 in 或 to 之后,但可说 from abroad,意思是"从国外"。
5. abroad 的反义词不是 home,而是 at home。"国内外"说(both) at home and abroad,是固定短语。
6. abroad 与 aboard 拼写和读音均相近,但词义不同,注意不要混淆。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go ～出国
live ～旅居国外
spread ～传开
travel ～在国外旅行
be all ～感到莫名其妙

名词 + ～

holiday ～在国外度过的假期
tour ～出国旅行

介词 + ～

at home and ～国内外
from ～从国外

句型例句

用作状语

She goes abroad every year. 她每年都到国外去。
We always go abroad in the summer. 我们总是在夏天出国。
We try to go abroad at least once a year. 我们争取一年至少出国一次。
He is keen on going abroad to study. 他渴望出国学习。
Are you going abroad for your holidays? 你打算去国外度假吗?
He is adverse to going abroad. 他反对出国。
Shall we go to Mexico or abroad this summer? 我们今年夏天去墨西哥还是去欧洲?
Don't bank on going abroad this summer, we may not have enough money. 别一心指望今年夏天出国,我们的钱也许不够。
My friend has gone to live abroad. 我的朋友已定居国外。
Our company ships farm machinery abroad. 我们的公司把农用机器运往国外。
All my near relations live abroad. 我所有的近亲都住在国外。
He lived abroad for much of his life. 他的一生大半是在国外度过的。
Though I have stayed abroad for a few decades, I have always been concerned about my motherland. 虽然我在国外住了几十年,我还是常常怀念祖国。
She worked abroad for a year. 她在国外工作了一年。
Does the idea of working abroad appeal to you? 你对去国外工作感兴趣吗?
His son studies abroad. 他的儿子在国外学习。
Her accent argues that she was born abroad. 她的口音表明她出生在国外。
He spent the major part of a year abroad. 他一年的大部分时间在国外。
My grandfather spent many years abroad. 我祖父在海外生活了多年。
The good news was soon spread abroad. 那个好消息很快传开了。
The minister was flinging his arms wildly abroad. 牧师发疯似地张开双臂。
Pour syrup on it and spread it abroad with a rolling-pin. 先把糖浆倒在它上面,然后用擀面杖把糖浆摊开来。
I used to walk abroad after supper. 从前在晚饭后我通常在外边散散步。
It has happened both here and abroad. 这在国内外都发生过。

用作表语

He's currently abroad on business. 他时下正在国外出差。
Have you ever been abroad? 你出过国吗?
No one was abroad in the noonday heat. 正午炎热,户外空无一人。
Not a soul was abroad that morning. 那天早晨室外空无一人。
The young people were still abroad at the dead of night. 这些年轻人深更半夜还在外边。
It's unsafe to be abroad at night in some parts of New York City. 在纽约市某些地方,晚上呆在户外是不安全的。
A rumor is abroad about his death. 关于他的死亡,谣言纷纭。
The rumour is abroad that she intends to leave the company. 她要离开公司的谣言四下流传。
You're all abroad. 你完全搞混了。
He was all abroad when he heard the news. 他听到这个消息时顿感茫然。
The streets are flooded, so that you will not be able to get abroad today. 街道淹了水,你今天不便出去了。
The happy tidings soon got abroad. 喜讯不久就传开了。
It came abroad in me. 我对此事感到迷惑不解。

用作后置定语

Chinese export commodities have enjoyed growing favor among buyers abroad. 中国出口商品越来越受到国外顾客们的欢迎。
George gave a long account of his travel abroad. 乔治对他的国外之行作了长篇介绍。
On our trip abroad we visited many relatives in England. 我们在国外旅游期间,探访了许多在英国的亲戚好友。
The situation abroad is favourable to us. 国外形势对我们有利。
There is clearly a new spirit abroad. 很明显,到处是一派新景象。
There was news abroad that a change was coming. 盛传即将有一个变动。
There was no one abroad so early. 这么早的时候室外没有人。
There's a rumor abroad that Kevin is a thief. 到处都在传说凯文是小偷。
A lion at home, a mouse abroad. 在家如狮,出外如鼠。

用作介词宾语

I just got back from abroad. 我刚从国外回来。
After his return from abroad he came to see me. 他从国外回来后就来看我。
Investments from abroad set another record last year. 来自国外的投资去年又创新纪录。
They first tried to import such machines from abroad, but soon found that it did not answer. 他们打算从国外进口这样的机器,但不久发现这样不行。

常用短语

♣ ***(both) at home and abroad***
国内外 in one's own country and in other countries
He was famous both at home and abroad.

他享誉国内外。
The choir performs regularly both at home and abroad. 这个合唱团经常在国内外演出。
That country is beset with difficulties at home and abroad. 那个国家目前内外交困。
He had received a lot of visitors at home and abroad in his house. 他在家里接待了许多国内外客人。

补充资料

［同义词］ overseas, out of the country, all around, astir, at large, in circulation, rife, round and about, forth, out in the open air, out, outdoors, out of doors, out of the house, outside
［反义词］ in one's native land, nearby, near home, within the country, at home, in, in doors, inside, in the house, within four walls
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *abrod*(宽,广阔)

ab·rupt

☞ ***adj.*** ［ə'brʌpt］

双解释义

1. **突然的；意外的** sudden and unexpected, often in an unpleasant way
2. **粗鲁的；莽撞的** speaking or acting in a way that seems unfriendly and rude; not taking time to say more than is necessary

基本要点

1. abrupt 的基本意思是指行动事先没有警告,即"突然的,意外的",可修饰具体的事物(如道路的拐弯等),也可修饰抽象的事物(如终止、变化等)。abrupt 还可修饰斜坡、山峰等,意为"陡峭的";用于句子等意为"不连贯的";用于文体等意为"不流畅的"。
2. abrupt 修饰言谈、举止、性格等时,意为"唐突的;粗鲁的,莽撞的,无礼的,生硬的"。
3. abrupt 在句中可用作定语或表语。
4. abrupt 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ answer 唐突的回答
～ bend 急转弯
～ change 突然改变
～ death 暴毙
～ departure 突然离去
～ descent 陡坡
～ ending 突然终止
～ entrance 闯入
～ halt 骤然停止
～ manner 唐突的举止
～ movement 意外的运动
～ peak 突兀的险峰
～ reply 生硬的回答
～ sentence 不连贯的句子
～ slope 陡峭的斜坡
～ style of writing 不流畅的文体
～ turn 急剧转折
～ young girl 唐突的少女

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*
Here the river takes an abrupt bend to the west. 这条河在这里急转向西流去。
An abrupt descent suddenly appeared before him. 他面前突然出现一个陡峭的斜坡。
The road ended in an abrupt slope down to the sea. 道路在一处朝向大海的陡坡处中止。
The meeting came to an abrupt end. 会议突然结束了。
The bus came to an abrupt stop. 公共汽车突然停下。
The train came to an abrupt stop, making many passengers fall off their seats. 火车突然停下来,把许多旅客都从座位上摔下来。
The car made an abrupt turn. 那辆汽车突然改变了方向。
I don't know the cause of his abrupt leave. 我不知道他突然离去的原因。
Their conversation came to an abrupt end when George burst into the room. 他们的谈话在乔治闯进房间时突然停止。
There had been no expectation of war with the Japanese until their abrupt attack on Pearl Harbour. 在日本人突然袭击珍珠港以前,人们没有料到会和日本作战。
He talks to everyone in an abrupt manner. 他无论跟谁说话都简单粗鲁。
Ade has an abrupt manner. 艾德举止粗鲁。
His abrupt reply hurt our feelings. 他粗鲁的回答伤了我们的感情。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
The change in George's circumstances was abrupt. 乔治的情况改变得太过突兀。
She always sounds abrupt on the telephone. 在电话中听起来她总像很无礼。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She was very abrupt with me in our meeting. 在我们会面时她跟我说话非常生硬。
The headteacher is very abrupt with parents. 校长对家长们非常粗鲁。
The sales clerks were abrupt and impatient with the customers. 销售人员对待顾客的态度粗暴无礼且缺乏耐心。

补充资料

［派生词］ abruptly *adv.* 突然地 ‖ abruptness *n.* 突然,出其不意;粗鲁,唐突无礼
［同义词］ hasty, headlong, impetuous, precipitate, sheer, steep, sudden, blunt, brusque, curt, gruff, rude, short, surly
［反义词］ deliberate, flat, gradual, leisurely, sloping, mannerly, polite, tactful
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *abruptus*(破裂,破碎)

ab·sence

☞ ***n.*** ［'æbsəns］(absences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **缺席;不在** the fact of sb being away from a place where they are usually expected to be; the occasion or period of time when sb is away
2. Ⓒ **不存在;缺乏** the fact of sb/sth not existing or not being available; non-existence; lack

基本要点

1. absence 的基本意思是某人"缺席;离开;不在场",通常指该在而"不在"。指"不在"或"缺席"这一事实时是不可数名词;指"不在场的次数或时间"时是可数名词,有复数形式。引申可表示某人、某物或某事"缺乏"或者"不存在",即不具有应具备或想要的东西。
2. absence 接介词 from 表示"离开某地,不在某地";接介词 at 或 in 表示"不在某地而在他处";接介词 of 表示某人、某物或者某事物"缺乏"或者"不存在"。而 in absence 意为"在缺乏或不存在的情况下";in sb's absence 意为"当某人不在时,在某人离开时";in the absence of 则意为"在缺少…时"。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

account for one's ～说明缺席的原因
mark the ～ of students 记录学生的缺席

［形容词＋～］

constant ～经常缺席
enforced ～被迫离开
excused ～因故缺席
frequent ～ from work 屡次缺勤
momentary ～短暂的离开
numerous ～s 数次缺席
occasional ～ 偶尔缺席
short ～短时间离开
temporary ～暂时离开
three-year ～离开三年
unavoidable ～不得已的缺席
unexcused ～无故缺席

［名词＋～］

business ～因事缺席

［～＋名词］

～ rate 缺勤率

［介词＋～］

short meetings between long ～s 相隔很久的短暂相会
be conspicuous by one's ～因缺席而引人注目
during sb's ～在某人不在时,在某人离开时
return from a day's ～离开一天后回来
sentence sb in his ～对某人进行缺席宣判
in sb's ～在某人不在时,在某人离开时
in the ～ of 在缺少…时
in the event of sb's ～在某人不在时
leave of ～请假
on leave of ～休假
ask for leave of ～请假

［～＋介词］

～ from 缺席
～ from duty 缺勤
～ from home 离家
～ from school 缺课
～ from work 缺勤
～ of 缺乏…;…不存在
～ of adequate evidence 缺乏足够的证据
～ of business 无生意
～ of content 没有内容
～ of definite information 没有确切消息
～ of detail 不详尽
～ of evidence 缺乏证据
～ of honest intention 缺乏诚意
～ of mind 心不在焉
～ of order 无秩序
～ of reason 缺乏理智
～ of self-respect 不自重
～ of stock 没有存货
～ of three months 离开三个月

~ of twenty minutes 离开二十分钟
~ of vulgarity 脱俗
~ without leave 擅自缺席

句型例句

Absence increased as a result of the spread of the disease. 由于疾病的蔓延，缺席人数增加了。
Absence diminished as the new regulations are enforced. 由于执行了新规章，缺席情况减少了。
Absence and distance make the overseas Chinese heart increasingly fond of their homeland. 华侨离乡背井，远居海外，因此他们在感情上越来越向往故乡。
His frequent and prolonged absences were making his wife suspicious. 他频繁且长时间的不在家引起了妻子的怀疑。
Her husband's absence increased the weight on her shoulders. 丈夫不在，加重了她肩上的担子。
He didn't notice your absence. 他没有发现你缺席。
He made up a story to explain his absence. 他编造谎言为他的缺席开脱。
Nobody could explain his absence. 没有人能解释他缺席的原因。
I was much disappointed at his absence. 他不在，我很失望。
His illness accounts for his absence. 他因为生病，所以才缺席。
He went to the dean to ask for a two-day leave of absence. 他找系主任想请两天假。
He has got leave of absence for a week. 他已请准一周的假。
It is not John's intention to take advantage of her absence. 约翰不想趁她不在时搞什么名堂。
We are concerned about your child's frequent absences. 你的孩子频繁缺课使我们很担心。
After a long absence, he has returned to doing TV work. 他长期没有露面，现在又回来做电视工作了。
You were conspicuous by your absence yesterday. 你昨天因缺席而引人注意。
Behave yourself during my absence. 我不在时要规矩点。
Please act for me during my absence. 我不在时，请充当我的全权代表。
They remained in their seats during my absence. 我离席时他们仍呆在自己的座位上。
Please look after my office during my absence at home. 我没上班呆在家中时，请照料一下我的办公室。
Caroline will be in charge of the office during my absence. 我不在的时候，办公室由卡罗琳负责。
A new manager was appointed during your absence. 你不在的时候任命了一位新经理。
A stranger brought you this letter during your absence. 你不在时，一个陌生人给你捎来了这封信。
We did not receive any news during his long absence. 我们在他长期离开的时候没有得到一点消息。
She returned from a day's absence. 她离开一天后回来了。
A good many of the degrees were conferred in absence. 很多学位都是缺席授予的。
I am on leave of absence. 我正在休假。
Many families today were conscious of absences. 如今许多家庭都觉得少了人。
The apparent cause of his absence was a bad cold. 他缺席的原因表面上看来是重感冒。

▲~ + *prep.*-phrase

He explained his silence by his absence at the battlefront. 他说，他之所以那时没有表态是因为他不在场，到前线去了。
It happened during his absence for business in London. 这件事是他去伦敦出差期间发生的。
Ade's constant absences from work made his boss very angry. 艾德经常旷工使他的老板很生气。
His long illness and consequent absence from school delayed his progress of study. 他长时间生病以及随后的缺课耽搁了他的学业。
His absences from work caused trouble. 他多次缺勤引起了麻烦。
His several absences from class worried his teacher. 他几次缺课使他的老师很担心。
They discovered that absence from each other left a painful void. 他们发觉彼此不能相见使人感到惆怅。
There were 140 absences from school today. 今天学校有 140 人缺勤。
Only then had I found his absence from London. 只是那时我才发现他不在伦敦。
He's noted for his frequent absences from work. 他经常旷工是出了名的。
Absence of mind may have bad results. 心不在焉可能会产生恶果。
Absence of sunlight caused the plants to die. 阳光不足导致植物枯死。
The absence of sunlight made it difficult to take good pictures. 没有日光很难把照片拍好。
The absence of electricity made matters worse. 停电使事情变得更糟了。
The teacher marked the absence of the students. 老师记录了学生的缺席情况。
He noticed the absence of illustrations in that dictionary. 他发现那本词典里没有插图。
He shows an absence of initiative. 他表现得不主动。
She took a year's leave of absence from her job. 她休了一年假。
He returns to the England team after a long absence from international football. 他在离开国际足坛很长一段时间之后重返英格兰队。
He was desperately eager to be back after more than a week's absence from school. 他离校一个多星期以后，回校之心甚切。
You have a lame excuse for your absence from classes yesterday. 你昨天缺课的理由是站不住脚的。
He could not account for his absence from classes. 他说不出缺课的原因。
She has had repeated absences from work this year. 她今年屡次旷工。
We noticed his frequent absence from the job. 我们注意到，他常常旷工。
Owing to his absences from work, they will deduct his bonus from his pay. 因为多次旷工，他们将从工资中扣除他的资金。
He returned home after an absence of two years. 离别两年之后，他又回到了家里。
She seemed pale from the absence of all cosmetics. 因为没抹一点脂粉，她看上去面色苍白。
She told the story with a complete absence of any humor. 她毫无幽默感地讲了这个故事。
The police are worried about the absence of proof in case of any other explanation. 警方担心案子缺乏证据。
Absolute liberty is absence of restraint. 绝对的自由就是无约束。
A major problem is the absence of water. 主要的问题是缺水。
Darkness is the absence of light. 黑暗就是没有光亮。

常用短语

♣ ***in sb's absence***
当某人不在时 while sb is not there
They made the decision in my absence. 我不在的时候，他们做了决定。
He acted as Chairman in my absence. 在我离开期间，他代行主席职务。
Has your business been attended to by her in your absence? 你不在的时候，事务一直由她处理吗?
Don't speak ill of a person in his absence. 不要在背后说人坏话。
Speak no ill of him in his absence. 不要背地里讲他的坏话。
Mark will be in charge in Steve's absence. 史蒂夫不在期间将由马克负责。
A gentleman called in your absence, sir. 先生，你不在时，有位男士来访。
In your parents' absence I am responsible for your welfare. 你父母不在的时候，由我照顾你。

♣ ***in the absence of***
缺乏，不存在 the fact of sb/sth not existing or not being available; a lack of sth
In the absence of definite evidence the prisoner was set free. 因缺乏确凿证据，囚犯被释放了。
In the absence of exact data, these discussions are bootless. 由于缺乏确切的资料，这些讨论是徒劳的。
In the absence of any further evidence the police were unable to solve the murder. 由于缺乏进一步的证据，警方无法侦破那起谋杀案。
The case was dismissed in the absence of any definite proof. 此案因缺乏确凿证据而不予受理。
In the absence of any other explanation, we decided the wind had blown the door open. 因为没有别的解释，所以我们断定门是被风吹开的。
In the absence of any contrary agreement, the firm accepts full liability. 因为不存在任何相反的协议，该公司承担全部责任。
The owner refused to accept his money in the absence of identification. 由于不能作出鉴定，物主拒绝领取款项。
In the absence of anybody more experienced, I took command. 由于找不到其他更有经验的人，只好由我来指挥。
In the absence of the manager, Mr. Green is in charge. 经理不在时，一切由格林先生负责。
In the absence of any more suitable candidates, we decided to offer the job to Mr. Conway. 由于缺乏更适合的人选，我们决

定让康韦先生来做这项工作。

词语辨异

♣***absence, lack, shortage, want***

这组词都有"缺乏"的意思。其区别是：

1.从内容上说：absence 指在某一特定的场合应具备或想要的某一事物或事实；lack 指应具备或需要的东西；shortage 指按规定应具备的数量；want 则指缺少必不可少的东西，尤指为一整体的完美所必须具备的东西。
2.从程度上说：absence 指根本就不存在；lack 指完全没有或不够充足；shortage 指部分短缺或开始减少；want 则指缺少。
3.从用法上说：absence、lack 和 want 都是不可数名词，间或可加不定冠词；而 shortage 可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。

♣下面各组中的短语意思不同：

in sb's absence
在某人不在的情况下
during sb's absence
在某人不在期间

in the absence of a chairman
缺少主席(实际上没有主席)
in the absence of the chairman
主席不在场的

补充资料

［同义词］ nonappearance, not being present, defect, deficiency, lack, nonexistence, privation, scarcity, shortage, unavailability, want

［反义词］ appearance, attendance, presence, adequacy, existence, sufficiency, surfeit

［词源］ ＜中古英语＜拉丁语 *absentia* (缺席)

ab·sent

☞ ***adj.*** ［'æbsənt］

双解释义

1.**缺席的，不在的** not present; not in a place because of illness, etc.
2.**没有的，缺乏的** not existing; lacking; not present in sth
3.**心不在焉的；走神的** showing that you are not really looking at or thinking about what is happening around you

基本要点

1. absent 的基本意思是"缺席的，不在场的"，在句中可用作定语或表语。用作表语时常与介词 from 连用，有时还可接动名词，主语一般为人。
2. absent 作"没有的，缺乏的"解是正式用法，在句中多用作表语，常与介词 from 连用，主语一般为物。
3. absent 作"心不在焉的，走神的"解时，指思想不能集中于当前的事情。
4. absent 不用于比较等级。
5. absent 前加定冠词 the 可用作名词，意思是"缺席的人"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ expression 茫然的表情
～ friends 不在场的朋友
～ look 神不守舍的样子
～ stare 茫然的呆视
～ way 茫然

［～＋介词］

～ at roll call 点名时不在
～ for an indefinite period 无限期缺席
～ from someplace 不在某地
～ from a meeting 未出席会议
～ from home 不在家
～ from one's native place 背井离乡
～ from school 缺课
～ from work 缺勤
～ in one's mind 心不在焉
～ in someplace 在某地，而不在说话人所在地
～ on a tour 外出旅行
～ without leave 擅自缺席，擅离职守
～ without reason 无故缺席

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*

After the party he telephoned his absent friends. 晚会后他打电话给没有赴约的朋友。
The absent party is always to blame. 不在场的一方总受责备。
He had an absent look on his face. 他脸上带着茫然若失的神情。
He listened with an absent air and kept glancing at the door. 他一副心不在焉的样子听着，不时地瞥一眼门。
He is a reckless driver and often drives in an absent way. 他是个粗心的司机，开车时经常漫不经心。
When I spoke to him, he looked at me in an absent way and didn't answer. 当我和他说话时，他茫然地望着我而不答话。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～

Three members of the class are absent today. 班上今天有三人缺席。
It would be less embarrassing to have a bath while Phillip was absent. 趁菲利普不在的时候赶紧洗个澡，免得尴尬。
In the Manx type of cat, the tail is absent. 马恩岛猫没有尾巴。
In that province a conventional political system was absent. 那个省份不存在常规的政治制度。
His look had grown absent, as if he were calling up memories. 他脸上一副心不在焉的神情，好像想起了什么往事似的。
She was absent, preoccupied. 她心不在焉，不知在想什么。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He was absent at roll call. 他点名时不在。
I want permission to be absent for a week. 我想请一星期假。
At times he would be absent for a couple of days. 他有时会离开几天。
She was absent for no more than ten minutes. 她只离开了不到十分钟。
He's been absent from work all week. 他整整一个星期没有上班。
I'll be absent from home in the afternoon. 我下午不在家。
Several students are absent from school today. 有几个学生今天没上学。
Who is absent from the meeting? 谁没到会？
She was absent from work〔school〕 with a cold. 她因感冒而没去上班〔上学〕。
I was absent from the meeting with leave. 我请了假，未出席会议。
He was absent from his work without leave. 他擅离职守。
Any sign of remorse was completely absent from her face. 她脸上丝毫没有懊悔的表情。
The secretary is absent from mind today. 秘书今天心不在焉。
Calcium is absent from his diet. 他的食物中缺乏钙质。
Love was totally absent from my childhood. 我童年时一点也没有受到过疼爱。
Parental affection is absent from these children's lives. 父母的慈爱与这些孩子的生活无缘。
Revenge is absent from his mind. 他不想报复。
Something which is still absent from your work is any reference to class. 你作品中仍然只字未提社会的阶级。
He is absent in Beijing. 他外出，到北京去了。
Snow is absent in some countries. 有些国家从不下雪。
This idiom is absent in that dictionary. 那本词典里没有这个习语。
He is absent on business. 他因事外出。
How many of them are absent without permission? 他们中有多少人擅自缺席？

［其他］

The absent are never without fault, nor the present without excuse. 不在场的人总有错，在场的人总有理。

词语辨异

♣***be absent from, be absent in***

这两个短语在接表示地点的名词时，含意不同：be absent from 的意思是"不在…(地方)"；be absent in 的意思是"在某地，而不在说话人所在地"。试比较：

He was absent from London.
他不在伦敦。
He was absent in London.
他不在这里，而在伦敦。

☞ ***v.*** ［æb'sent］ (absents; absented; absenting)

双解释义

vt. **缺席，不参加，不在** not go to or be in a place where you are expected to be

基本要点

absent 用作及物动词时常接反身代词作宾语，其后常接 from 引起的介词短语。absent 偶尔也可用作不及物动词。

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S＋～(＋A)

Many absented this afternoon, appearing neither in person nor proxy. 这天下午许多人没有到场，既不见他们本人也不见他们的代表。

［用作及物动词］

▲S＋～＋oneself

Saying "Would you please excuse me for a minute", he absented himself. 说着"对不起，我要出去一下"，他就离开了。
The student absented himself without notice. 这学生擅自缺席。
He absented himself from the picnic. 他没去参加野餐。
He had absented himself from the office

for the day. 这一天他没有去办公室上班。
He absented himself from the meeting without good reason. 他无正当理由而未出席会议。
The club attempted to induce its members to absent themselves from the bar. 俱乐部极力劝说成员不要涉足酒吧。

补充资料

［派生词］absently *adv.* 心不在焉地；出神地 ‖ absentee *n.* 缺席者 ‖ absenteeism *n.*（经常无故）旷工；旷课
［同义词］***adj.*** away, gone, missing, out, truant, lacking, blank, distracted, dreamy, empty, heedless, inattentive, preoccupied, unaware, unthinking, vacant, vague ***v.*** cause to be not present, fail to attend, keep away, not appear, play truant, stay away
［反义词］***adj.*** attendant, in attendance, present, alert, attentive, aware, conscious, meaningful, thoughtful ***v.*** appear, attend, show up

ab·so·lute

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈæbsəluːt]

双解释义

1. **完全的；全部的；纯粹的；绝对的** total and complete; perfect
2. **不容置疑的；毫无疑问的** not allowing any doubt; definite and without any doubt or uncertainty
3. **不受限制的；不受约束的；专制的；独裁的** not limited or restricted; having complete power; without limit
4. **独立的；绝对的** existing or measured independently and not in relation to sth else

基本要点

1. absolute 的基本意思是"绝对的"，主要用于强调观点、情感或说法，即"十足的；完全的；纯粹的""确实的；毫无疑问的"；也可指权威者不受制约地任意行使权力或权威，即"不受约束的；专制独裁的"；还可指不依赖其他事物而独立存在的，即"无条件的"，主要用于抽象事物，如时间、空间、量度等；偶尔也可指"不掺杂异物的"。
2. absolute 在句中主要用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。作"不容置疑的；毫无疑问的"解时仅用于名词前；作"独立的；绝对的"解时通常用于名词前。
3. absolute 表示极限意义，不用于比较等级，也不可用表示强调程度的 very 等副词修饰（有限定词修饰时例外），但是可用 nearly 等副词修饰。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ acceleration 绝对加速度
～ address 绝对地址
～ advantage 绝对优势；绝对有利条件
～ alcohol 无水酒精
～ altitude 绝对高度
～ authority 绝对权威
～ ceiling 绝对升限
～ confidence 充满信心
～ construction 独立结构
～ denial 完全否定
～ difference in cost 成本绝对差
～ doctrine 不容置疑的学说
～ endorsement 绝对背书
～ ether 无水醚
～ fact 确切的事实
～ fool 十足的傻瓜
～ freedom 绝对自由
～ humidity 绝对湿度
～ ignorance 全然无知
～ impossible 绝对不可能
～ initiative 完全主动
～ law 不容置疑的法律
～ lie 弥天大谎
～ loyalty and devotion 绝对的忠心和热忱
～ magnitude 绝对星等
～ majority 绝对多数
～ monarchy 专制君主
～ music 纯音乐
～ necessity 绝对必要
～ nuisance 麻烦的事或人
～ obstacle 不可逾越的障碍
～ order to pay 简单支付指标
～ participle 独立分词
～ pitch 绝对音高
～ power 绝对权力
～ principle 不容置疑的准则
～ promise 无条件承诺
～ protection 确实的保障
～ purity 完全纯洁
～ refusal 断然拒绝
～ rule 绝对法则
～ ruler 独裁统治者
～ sale 无条件销售
～ silence 寂然无声
～ submission 绝对服从
～ temperature 绝对温度
～ term 绝对语词
～ title 绝对的不动产所有权
～ trust 绝对信任
～ truth 绝对真理
～ zero 绝对零度
man of ～ discretion 绝对谨慎的人
man of ～ evil 绝对邪恶的人
man of ～ integrity 绝对正直的人
class for ～ beginners 完全是初学者的班级
woman of ～ honesty 绝对诚实的女人
the ～ value of sb's work 某人作品的绝对价值
the necessity for ～ secrecy 绝对守密的必要

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

Absolute nonsense! 一派胡言！
Absolute quiet prevailed while he was speaking. 他说话时全场一片寂静。
He is a man of absolute honesty. 他是个绝对诚实的人。
He is an absolute fool. 他是个彻头彻尾的傻瓜。
He's an absolute darling. 他是个十足的傻瓜。
He's an absolute idiot! 他是个十足的白痴。
His story is an absolute lie. 他的故事完全是个谎言。
I have absolute confidence in her. 我对她有十足的信心。
I have absolute faith in her judgment. 我绝对相信她的判断。
I have absolute trust in you. 我完全信任你。
I look upon this as an absolute necessity. 我认为这是绝对必要的。
I think it's an absolute disgrace. 我觉得实在太丢人了。
I was astonished at his absolute ignorance. 我对他的全然无知感到惊讶。
She told you the absolute truth. 她告诉你的绝对是真话。
That's absolute nonsense! 这纯粹是胡说(八道)！
That's absolute rubbish. 那完全是一派胡言。
There's absolute rubbish on television tonight. 今晚的电视节目简直糟糕透顶。
The script is an absolute mess. 这笔迹简直乱成一团麻。
The way they've been treated is an absolute disgrace. 他们受到的待遇完全是一种耻辱。
We have nearly absolute approval. 我们几乎得到她的完全同意。
We must all learn the spirit of absolute selflessness from him. 我们大家都要学习他大公无私的精神。
You're talking absolute nonsense. 你净在说废话。
"You're wrong," she said with absolute certainty. "你错了。"她斩钉截铁地说。
£9000 is the absolute maximum we can spend. 9000英镑绝对是我们所能花费的最大数目。
Absolute immobilization in bed will do you more harm than good. 完全卧床不动对你来说害多利少。
He has made me an absolute promise that he will help me. 他确实答应过帮我忙的。
He must earn an absolute fortune. 他肯定赚了一大笔钱。
He has an absolute certainty for the team. 他对这个队完全有把握。
No one can tell the absolute figure of the stars in the universe. 没有人知道宇宙中星球的确切数字。
Such demands would in the present day include the absolute assurance of full employment. 这些要求在目前包括确实保证充分就业。
Do you have absolute proof of her guilt? 你有她犯罪的确凿证据吗？
The detective found absolute proof of the man's guilt. 侦探发现了那个人犯罪的确凿证据。
The police have absolute proof that he was the murderer. 警察有确凿的证据证明他是凶手。
An absolute ruler has absolute power. 一个专制独裁统治者握有无限权力。
An absolute ruler need not ask anyone for permission to do anything. 专制的统治者行事不需征询他人同意。
Can an absolute ruler do just as he pleases? 独裁者就能为所欲为吗？
Power tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely. 权力导致腐败，绝对的权力导致绝对的腐败。
Gone forever are the days when the white man was the absolute master over many African countries. 白种人在许多非洲国家称王称霸的日子已经一去不复返了。
Although prices are falling in absolute terms, energy is still expensive. 尽管能源的绝对售价在下降，但仍然昂贵。
Beauty has no absolute standard. 美丽没有

绝对的标准。
There is no absolute standard for beauty. 美没有绝对的标准。
Beauty cannot be measured by any absolute standard. 美是不可能用任何绝对标准来衡量的。
Do you believe in absolute moral values? 你信不信绝对的道德观念?
Do you think there's such a thing as absolute beauty? 你认为有绝对的美这样的东西存在吗?
Health spending has increased in absolute terms, but not as a proportion of national income. 医疗花费绝对数目上有所增长，但在国民收入中所占的比例没有增长。
Her contribution was better than most, but in absolute terms it was still rather poor. 她的稿件比大部分人的都好，但从绝对的角度来讲，还很不够。
In absolute terms, wages have risen, but not in comparison with the cost of living. 从绝对意义上说，工资是提高了，但同生活费用相比较就不能这样说了。
Is there such a thing as absolute truth? 有没有绝对真理这样的事物存在?
It is an absolute fact that the earth goes round the sun. 地球绕着太阳转是绝对的真理。
The accused was given an absolute discharge because of new evidence. 由于有新的证据，被告被宣告无罪释放。
He gave his very absolute approval. 他几乎无条件赞同。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He taught us that the laws of physics were absolute. 他教导我们说，物理定律是不容置疑的。
His power was absolute. 他的权力是不受限制的。
The divorce became absolute last week. 离婚在上周已成定局。

词语辨异

♣***absolute, arbitrary, tyrannical***
这组词都有"不受制约地行使权力或权威"的意思。其区别是:
1. 从意思上说:absolute 指"无条件的;绝对的"，主要用于描述权威或权威者;arbitrary 指"专横的;任性的"，指按个人当时的意愿而不顾宪法和法律任意行使或滥用权力，强调随心所欲和个人私利;tyrannical 指"专制的，暴君的"，强调滥用权力，苛求和压迫他人。
2. 从使用范围上说:absolute 可指一个人或一个集团;arbitrary 指个人;tyrannical 不指人，也不指政府，而指任何滥用权威的现象。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
absolute alcohol
无水酒精
pure alcohol
纯酒精(除含少量水外无其他杂质)

☞ ***n.*** ['æbsəluːt] (absolutes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**绝对真理;绝对准则,绝对原则** an idea or principle that is believed to be true or valid in any circumstances

基本要点

absolute 用作名词时指的是其存在或特征等不受制于外界条件的、任何情况下都正确的绝对事物、思想或原理。

句型例句

Right and wrong are, for her, moral absolutes. 她认为，是与非是道德上的绝对准则。
Literature does not exist in some timeless absolute. 文学不能存在于一个不受时间限制的绝对条件之下。
One cannot proceed on the basis of rigid absolutes, such as "divorce is always wrong". 人们不能根据诸如"离婚总是错误"这样一些刻板的绝对原则行事。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 absolutely *adv.* 完全地 ‖ absolution *n.* 赦罪,免罪 ‖ absolutism *n.* 专制主义(制度);独裁政治
〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** complete, outright, perfect, pure, thorough, unadulterated, unlimited, unqualified, unrestricted, utter, certain, conclusive, confirmed, decisive, definite, genuine, infallible, real, reliable, sure, unquestionable, complete, full, pure, supreme, unbounded, unconditional, unrestrained, independent
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** conditional, dubious, incomplete, limited, not complete, qualified, questionable, unconfirmed, constitutional, restrained, restricted, dependent, relative, mixed
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *absolutus* < *absolvere* (绝对)

ab·sorb

☞ ***v.*** [əb'sɔːb] (absorbs; absorbed; absorbing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **吸收** take in a liquid, gas or other substance from the surface or space around
2. *vt.* **使并入;吞并** make sth smaller become part of sth larger
3. *vt.* **理解;掌握** take sth into the mind and learn or understand it
4. *vt.* **吸引全部注意力;使全神贯注** interest sb very much so that they pay no attention to anything else; completely fill the attention of
5. *vt.* **减轻…的作用** reduce the effect of a blow, hit, etc.; reduce the harmful effects of a physical force
6. *vt.* **耗费,耗去** use up a large supply of sth, especially money or time
7. *vt.* **承受;承担,对付** deal with changes, effects, costs, etc.

基本要点

1. absorb 的基本意思是"吸收",可指吸收液体、气体、光、热、能等,也指吸收抽象的知识、文化、经验、教训、思想、方法等,含有"以此丰富了吸收者"之意,并暗示"吸收"的渐进性和彻底性。absorb 作"吞并;并入"解时指把一个较小的国家、团体或组织变成一个较大的国家、团体或组织的一部分,被吞并者失去了自己原有的个性或特征。
2. absorb 作"吸收"解时主语可以是人,也可以是物,宾语则是无生命的事或物;作"吞并"解时主语和宾语都是国家、团体或组织;作"使全神贯注"解时主语是人、事或物,宾语是人或人的精力、兴趣等;作"减轻…的作用"解时主要用于打击、碰撞等;作"耗费,耗去"解时主要用于大量的金钱、时间等;作"承受;承担,对付"解时主要用于变化、结果、费用等。
3. absorb 作"吸收""吞并""使全神贯注"解时常用于被动结构。be absorbed 作"聚精会神地干某事"解时应接"in + 动名词",不能接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ ammonia in water 用水吸收氨
～ another country 吞并另一个国家
～ a small company 合并一个小公司
～ a small state 吞并一个小国家
～ as much information as possible 尽可能多地吸收信息
～ attention 吸引注意力
～ carbon dioxide 吸收二氧化碳
～ energy 吸收能量
～ essence and discard dross 吸取精华,剔除糟粕
～ essence and reject dross 吸取精华,剔除糟粕
～ experience 吸取经验
～ foods 吸收食物
～ gas 吸气
～ heat 吸热
～ ink 吸墨水
～ interest 吸引兴趣
～ knowledge 掌握知识
～ light 吸收光
～ loss 承担亏损
～ millions of immigrants 吸收并同化数以百万计的移民
～ moisture 吸收潮气
～ new subscribers 吸收新订户
～ noise 吸收噪音
～ nutrition 吸收营养
～ sb's attention 吸引某人的注意力
～ shares 吸收股份
～ shock 减震
～ sound 吸收声音
～ sunlight 吸收阳光
～ the rain 吸收雨水
～ water 吸水
～ what is useful 吸收有用的东西
～ what is worthwhile 吸收有价值的东西
～ workload 承担工作量

～ + 副词

～ completely 完全吸收
～ immediately 立即吸收
～ incessantly 持续不断地吸收
～ intelligently 明智地吸收
～ partially 部分吸收
～ passively 消极地吸收
～ properly 适当地吸收
～ quickly 迅速吸收
～ rapidly 迅速吸收
～ shortly 立即吸收
～ slowly 慢慢地吸收
～ totally 全部吸收
～ utterly 完全吸收
～ wholly 完全吸收

～ + 介词

～ into 把…吞〔并〕入…
～ sth from 从…吸收
be ～ed by the problem 全神贯注于这个问题上

A

be ~ed in 全神贯注在…上，专心于
be ~ed in study 埋头学习
be ~ed in the work 埋头工作
be ~ed in the experiment 专心于实验
be ~ed in thoughts 陷于沉思
be ~ed in (reading) a book 专心读书
be ~ed with the problem 全神贯注于这个问题上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

Paper absorbs moisture. 纸吸潮气。
A sponge absorbs water easily. 海绵易于吸水。
Dry earth absorbs water quickly. 干土吸水很快。
The towel absorbed water from the sink. 毛巾吸收了洗脸池里的水。
Towels absorb moisture. 毛巾吸收水汽。
This kind of material absorbs water easily. 这种物质容易吸水。
Frogs absorb water through their skins. 青蛙借皮肤吸收水分。
Salt absorbs moisture from the air. 盐会从空气中吸收水分。
The timber expands as it absorbs moisture from the atmosphere. 木材吸收大气中的潮气后会膨胀。
He used thick paper to absorb the ink. 他用厚纸把墨水吸干。
This blotting paper absorbs ink well. 这吸墨纸的吸墨力很强。
Paper that absorbs ink is called blotting paper. 吸收墨水的纸称为吸墨纸。
I used a piece of blotting paper to absorb the spilt ink. 我用吸墨纸吸去溅出的墨水。
Plants absorb carbon dioxide. 植物吸收二氧化碳。
Plants absorb energy from the sun. 植物吸收太阳的能量。
Rugs absorb sounds and make a house quieter. 地毯消减噪音，可使屋子更安静些。
Black cloth absorbs light. 黑色布料吸收光线。
The walls of the house absorb heat during the day. 房屋的墙白天吸热。
Most solar heating systems use large aluminum or alloy sheets, painted black to absorb the sun's heat. 大多数太阳能热水器使用大片的涂成黑色的铝板或合金板来吸收太阳的热量。
The rocks absorb more energy than they reflect. 岩石吸收的能量比反射的多。
The planes are fitted with a device that absorbs enemy radar signals. 飞机上安装了一个吸收敌方雷达信号的装置。
The body quickly absorbs aspirin. 阿司匹林能很快被人体吸收。
The larger firm absorbed the smaller one. 那家大公司兼并了这家小公司。
The big enterprise absorbs the medium-sized and the small ones, that's the absolute law of capitalist competition. 大企业吞并中小企业是资本主义竞争的绝对规律。
The company has gradually absorbed its smaller rivals. 该公司逐步地吞并了一些比它小的竞争对手。
We must absorb as much information as possible. 我们必须尽可能地吸收大量信息。
I had just about time to absorb this information. 我还有一点时间，来得及了解一下这条信息。
I read and re-read the letter, trying to absorb its contents. 这封信我读了又读，想尽量理解它的内容。
He had absorbed the point of view of his colleagues. 他接受了同事们的观点。
Over the centuries, they gradually absorbed Islamic ideas about design and architecture. 几个世纪以来，他们渐渐汲取了伊斯兰教在设计和建筑方面的理念。
She absorbs new ideas very quickly. 她能很快地吸收新思想。
They absorbed a great deal of the Roman culture. 他们大量地吸收了罗马文化。
Did you absorb everything the teacher said? 老师讲的东西你全都懂吗?
Have you absorbed all the details of the plan? 你对计划的所有细节都已完全了解了吗?
She absorbed everything in the book. 她把书里的知识都掌握了。
The clever boy absorbed all the knowledge that his teachers could give him. 那聪明的男孩把他的老师所能教他的知识全部掌握了。
We had to absorb a lot of new information very quickly. 我们不得不迅速掌握大量新信息。
So many new ideas! It's all rather too much for me to absorb all at once. 这么多的新主意！多得我一下子理解不了。
My business absorbs me. 我专心致志地处理业务。
History is a subject that absorbs him. 历史是可以让他全神贯注的科目。
This work had absorbed him for several years. 这项工作曾使他沉迷了好几年。
The acrobatic tricks absorbed the children. 杂技表演使孩子们神往。
International affairs absorb his attention. 他专心研究国际问题。
The study of the English language absorbs all his attention. 他全神贯注地学习英语。
An airplane overhead completely absorbed the boy's attention. 这男孩的注意力完全被头顶上方的那架飞机吸引住了。
The lecture completely absorbed the attention of the audience. 演讲把听众的注意力完全吸引住了。
The task absorbed all his energies. 他把全部精力投入到这件工作上。
This tennis racket absorbs shock on impact. 这个网球拍能减轻撞击所产生的剧烈震动。
Jump with your knees bent, so they absorb less impact. 双膝弯曲着跳，这样会缓解冲击力。
The barrier absorbed the main impact on the crash. 障碍物消减了主要的撞击力。
Buffers absorbed most of the shock. 缓冲器大大减少了冲击时的震动。
Car bumpers are designed to absorb some of the impact. 汽车保险杠是为碰撞时起缓冲作用而设计的。
Agricultural subsidies absorb about half the EU's income. 农业补贴占去了欧盟收入的大约一半。
Defense spending absorbs almost 20% of the country's money. 国防开支几乎耗费这个国家财政的20%。
Salaries and so on will probably absorb all the profits. 工资等将有可能消耗全部利润。
The new proposals would absorb 80 billion of the federal budgets. 这些新提案将耗费800亿元联邦政府预算。
The task absorbed his time. 那任务占用了他的时间。
This job absorbs all of my time and energy. 这项工作耗去我的全部时间和精力。
Her work absorbed all her energies. 她的工作耗去了她所有的精力。
Running the supermarket absorbs all his energies. 经营这家自选商场占去了他的全部精力。
The role of administrator absorbed much of Ben's energy. 行政职务耗掉本很多精力。
The company is unable to absorb such huge losses. 公司无力承受如此巨大的损失。
We will not absorb these charges. 我们不能承担这些费用。
Oil companies say they will absorb these price rises, and not pass them on customers. 石油公司说他们会承担价格的上涨，不会把费用转移到顾客身上。
The country simply cannot absorb this influx of refugees. 这个国家实在不能接纳这么多涌人的难民。
The market could not absorb the increased sugar production. 市场消化不了业已增长的糖产量。
The societies of the Highlands were able to absorb these changes. 苏格兰高地各社区能够承受这些变化。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The heat is absorbed by the water. 热量被水吸收了。
I was completely absorbed by your letter. 我被你的信完全吸引住了。
He is utterly absorbed by the film's show unfolding. 影片的情节慢慢展开，他完全被迷住了。
Be quiet, children. I am absorbed by the mathematical problem. 安静些，孩子们，我正专心做数学题呢。
Most of the refugees were absorbed by the growing service sector. 大部分难民被不断发展的服务部门吸纳了。
The surrounding villages have been absorbed by the growing city. 周围的村庄并入了日益扩展的城市。
Small businesses are absorbed by large ones. 小公司已被大公司所吞并。
The effects of the job losses have been partially absorbed by the increase in training schemes. 失业的影响已部分被培训计划的增加抵消了。

常用短语

♣ ***be absorbed in*〔*with*〕**

全神贯注于，专心致志于 give all one's attention to sth or doing sth

▲ *be absorbed in sb/oneself*

I had never met anyone so absorbed in himself as he seemed. 我从来没有见过像他那样专心致志的人。

▲ *be absorbed in*〔*with*〕 *sth/v-ing*

I was absorbed in a book and didn't hear you call. 我(当时)正专心读一本书，没有听见你叫我。
Kevin is absorbed in the cartoon. 凯文全

神贯注于卡通片。
They are absorbed in the experiment. 他们专心于实验。
He was absorbed in his study[work]. 他全神贯注地读书[工作]。
Mary was absorbed in thought. 玛丽在沉思。
She was absorbed in her thoughts. 她全神贯注于自己的思绪中。
All of us were deeply absorbed in happy reminiscences. 我们都深深地沉浸在幸福的回忆中。
For Marx, work had become a passion, and he was so absorbed in it that he often forgot his meals. 对马克思来说，工作已经成了一种爱好。他往往埋头工作，把吃饭都忘了。
He seemed to be more absorbed in his pipe than in what you were saying. 他好像在聚精会神地吸烟，而没有注意听你讲的话。
His whole soul is absorbed in saving his country. 他一心扑到拯救祖国的事业上。
He had been so absorbed in watching the car passing by that he didn't notice his friends coming. 他是如此专心地注视着那辆车从他身边开过，以至于他的朋友来了都没有看到。
She was absorbed with the mathematical problem. 她专心致志地演算数学题。
Everyone was absorbed with the beautiful scenery. 人人都为这美丽的景色所陶醉。
He had been so absorbed with watching the building that he hadn't heard footsteps on the gravel path. 他留神观察那栋建筑，竟没有听见砾石路上的脚步声。

♣ ***absorb into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 吸收 take sth in
▲*absorb sth into sth*
Animals absorb foods into their bodies. 动物把食物吸收到体内。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The cream is easily absorbed into the skin. 这种乳霜皮肤易吸收。
The drug is quickly absorbed into the bloodstream. 药物被迅速吸收到血液中。
Certain chemicals are easily absorbed into the bloodstream, while others are not. 某些化学药品很容易溶于血液，有些则不行。
2. 把…并入 mix or merge sth into
▲*absorb sb/sth into sb/sth*
That country had absorbed some small states into her empire. 那个国家曾将几个小国合并到她的帝国中去。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
People of many different nationalities have, over the years, been absorbed into the population of the city. 这些年来，各民族的人逐渐与这座城市的居民相融合。
Rebel militias were simply absorbed into the national army. 叛军径直被收编入了国民军。
Most little shops have been absorbed into big businesses. 绝大多数小店铺都并入了大商行。
The small firms were absorbed into large cartels. 这些小商行已被合并为大的卡特尔。
The surrounding small towns have been absorbed into the city. 四周的小城镇已并入这座城市。
Our countryside is increasingly being absorbed into the large cities. 我们的农村正在不断地被大城市所吞并。

词语辨异

♣ ***absorb, assimilate, digest***
这三个词意义相近，都可指"吸收"，也都强调"吸收的彻底性"。其区别是：
1. 食物首先是 digest(消化)，然后在血液里 absorb(吸收)，最后在血液所流过的每一个细胞里一点点地 assimilate(转化)为吸收体的物质。
2. 在语气上，assimilate＞digest＞absorb。

♣ ***absorb, suck***
参见 suck 条。

补充资料

[派生词] absorbent *adj.* & *n.* 有吸收能力的(东西)；吸收剂 ‖ absorbing *adj.* 非常吸引人的，引人入胜的
[同义词] soak up, suck up, assimilate, digest, take in completely, arrest, engage, engross, enwrap, fascinate, fix, immerse, occupy, preoccupy, eat up, take up, deaden
[反义词] cast off, cast out, disperse, exude, disperse, give out, impart, distract
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *absorbere*(吸收)

ab·stain

☞ *v.* [əb'steɪn] (abstains; abstained; abstaining)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **戒，戒除；避免，避开** keep oneself from doing or enjoying sth, especially from taking alcoholic drinks; refrain, especially with an effort
2. *vi.* **(投票时)弃权** decline to use one's vote

基本要点

1. abstain 的基本意思是"戒除；避开"，指自觉地控制自己不做那些由于愿望或冲动而想做的事，强调自我约束、自我否定和永久性，尤指戒酒。
2. abstain 的另一个意思是"弃权"，即表决时不投票或不举手。
3. abstain 是不及物动词，常与介词 from 连用构成及物动词短语，后面可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～
cautiously ～ 小心地避开
prudently ～ 谨慎地避开

～ + 介词
～ from alcohol 戒酒，不喝酒
～ from comment 不加评论
～ from flesh and fish 戒食荤腥
～ from smoking 戒烟
～ from voting 投票时弃权

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
In the referendum many people abstained. 在这次公民投票中许多人弃权。
His doctor ordered him to abstain from beer and wine. 他的医生嘱咐他戒酒。
I've abstained from smoking for two years. 我已经戒烟两年了。
If you abstain from eating candy and rich food, you will not be so fat. 如果你不吃糖果和油腻食物，你就不会这样胖。
Some delegates abstained from voting. —些代表放弃投票。
In other words, the country would abstain from a resolution favouring a cease-fire in place. 换言之，对于一项赞同就地停火的协议，那个国家将投弃权票。
They collectively abstained (from voting) in the elections for local councilors. 他们在地方议会议员选举中集体弃权。

词语辨异

♣ ***abstain, forbear, refrain***
这组词的共同意思是自觉地控制自己不做那些由于愿望或冲动而想做的事。其区别是：refrain 仅指动作未做；forbear 强调自我约束性，即由于耐心、善良、宽厚、谨慎或禁欲主义思想等原因而自我克制；abstain 则除强调自我约束性外，还含有自我否定的意味。

补充资料

[同义词] abandon, desert, forbear, prohibit, refrain
[反义词] indulge

ab·stract

☞ *adj.* ['æbstrækt] (more abstract; most abstract)

双解释义

1. **抽象的** general as opposed to particular; based on general ideas and not on any particular real person, thing or situation
2. **抽象派的** expressing the artist's ideas or feelings rather than showing the exact appearance of people or thing

基本要点

1. abstract 的基本意思是"抽象的，观念上的，理论的"，可与个别情况相对，也可与具体经验相对。多指品质或特征，而不指物体或事实。有时意味着脱离现实，而且缺乏对实际事物的专门实用性，引申可作"难懂的；过于深奥的"解。abstract 用于艺术作品时可指"抽象派的"。
2. abstract 作"抽象的""抽象派的"解时不用于比较等级，作"难懂的，过于深奥的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ argument 抽象辩论
～ artist 抽象派画家
～ code 抽象代码
～ concept 抽象概念
～ discussion 理论上的探讨
～ expressionism 抽象表现主义
～ idea 抽象观念
～ impressionism 抽象印象派
～ justice (实际上达不到的)空想的正义
～ knowledge 理论知识
～ ledger 摘要分类账
～ noun 抽象名词
～ painter 抽象派画家
～ painting 抽象画
～ principles 抽象原理
～ right 名义上的权利
～ science 理论科学
～ sculpture 抽象派雕塑
～ set 电视演播室布景
～ words 抽象的话语

动词 + ～
seem a little ～似乎有点费解

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Abstract ideas may lead to concrete plans. 抽象的见解可能产生出具体的计划。

"Beauty" and "truth" are abstract ideas. "美"和"真理"是抽象的概念。

Her head's full of abstract ideas about justice and revolution. 她的头脑里充满了关于正义和革命的抽象概念。

I find it hard to think about abstract ideas like the meaning of life. 我发现思考生命的意义这类抽象概念并不容易。

They are not interested in abstract notions like "equality" or "freedom". 他们对诸如"平等"或"自由"等抽象概念不感兴趣。

Mathematics is concerned with understanding abstract concepts. 数学涉及对抽象概念的理解。

The research shows that pre-school children are capable of thinking in abstract terms. 研究表明，学龄前儿童具有抽象思维的能力。

Don't speak in such abstract terms. 不要这样抽象地谈问题。

They made an abstract discussion of the crime problem. 关于犯罪问题他们做了理论上的探讨。

Abstract nouns are usually uncountable nouns in English. 英语中的抽象名词通常是不可数名词。

Astronomy is an abstract subject. 天文学是一门深奥的学科。

He is an abstract painter. 他是一个抽象派画家。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

A flower is beautiful, but beauty itself is abstract. 花是美的，但美本身却是抽象的。

We may talk of beautiful things but beauty itself is abstract. 我们虽然可以谈论美的事物，但美本身却是抽象的。

Beauty is abstract but a house is not. 美是抽象的，而房屋则不是。

This debate is becoming too abstract—let's have some hard facts! 这场辩论变得太抽象了——举一些有力的事实吧！

The idea of happiness is extremely abstract. 幸福是个非常抽象的观念。

These words are abstract and elusive. 这些词概念抽象，难以捉摸。

Her ideas seem a little abstract. 她的想法有点儿令人费解。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

Your explanation is too abstract for me. 你的解释对我而言过于深奥。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

His plans were too abstract to be put into operation. 他的计划太不具体，无法付诸实施。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

The atomic theory of matter is so abstract that it can be fully understood only by advanced students. 原子论高深莫测，只有高级学者才能完全理解。

☞ *n*. ['æbstrækt] (abstracts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**抽象概念** abstraction or abstract term; abstract ideas

2.Ⓒ**抽象派艺术作品** an abstract painting, drawing, or other work of art

3.Ⓒ**摘要，概要** a short piece of writing containing the main ideas in a document

基本要点

1.abstract 用作名词时其意思有以下几点：一是"抽象概念"；二是"抽象派艺术作品"，如抽象画、抽象雕塑、抽象设计等；三是文献等的"摘要；概要；精粹；梗概"，多指学术或法律方面比较艰深或复杂的文字摘要。

2.abstract 常用于短语 in the abstract 中，意思是"就一般而言；抽象地；在理论上"，abstract 前的定冠词 the 不可遗漏。

词汇搭配

动词+～

make an ～ of 把…的要点摘录下来；做…的摘要

paint ～s 画抽象派画

submit an ～ of 提交一份…的摘要

write an ～ of 写一份…的摘要

形容词+～

condensed ～压缩的摘要

geometric ～ 几何形抽象画

介词+～

in the ～抽象地，在观念上，在理论上

beauty in the ～抽象美

exhibition of ～s 抽象派画展

painter of ～s 抽象派画家

～+介词

～ from a magazine 杂志摘要

～ from a newspaper 报刊摘要

～ from a journal 期刊的摘录

～ in red and yellow 红黄相间的抽象画

～ of a sermon 布道词的摘要

～ of a contract 合同的摘要

～ of a speech 演讲的摘要

～ of a scientific article 科学论文的摘要

the very ～ and essence of the democratic government 民主政治的精髓和要旨

句型例句

Our abstracts derive all originally from the concrete. 我们常用的抽象概念初始均来自具体事物。

Several of her abstracts had been bought by the Tate 她的几幅抽象画已被(伦敦)泰特陈列馆买下。

I'm just talking the abstract now. 我现在只是在泛泛而谈。

I have difficulty in dealing with the abstract—let's get down to some particulars. 我考虑抽象概念有些困难，让我们处理一些具体事情吧。

▲～+*prep*.-phrase

Please write an abstract of this article 〔thesis〕. 请写一份这本书〔这篇论文〕的摘要。

He read through the papers and made an abstract of their contents. 他把那些论文都读了一遍并做了内容摘要。

He will submit an abstract of approximately 100 words. 他将呈交一份约 100 字的摘要。

There is a section at the end of the magazine, which includes abstracts of recent articles. 在杂志的最后有一个部分，其中包括近期文章的摘要。

常用短语

♣ ***in the abstract***

抽象地；在理论上 in a theoretical way; without referring to any real examples

Try to consider this problem in the abstract. 试着从理论上来考虑这个问题。

He always tries to deal with problems in the abstract and never thinks of the practical details. 他总是从理论上来处理问题，从没有去思考实际的细节。

I like cats in the abstract, but I can't bear this one. 一般来说我喜欢猫，可是我受不了这一只。

Legal questions rarely exist in the abstract; they are based on real cases. 法律问题极少以抽象形式存在，而是以实际案例为基础。

We've only discussed the question in the abstract so far. 目前我们只是概括地讨论了一下这个问题。

It is no use agreeing to a holiday in the abstract; it depends on where you are willing to go. 泛泛地同意去度假没有什么意义，这要看你想去哪里度假。

词语辨异

♣ ***abstract, digest, outline, summary***

这四个词都可表示"摘要"，即对已经流行的文字进行压缩的结果。其区别是：

1.从原始材料上说：summary 和 outline 用于任何一篇文章；abstract 用于一篇学术或法律方面比较艰深或复杂的文章；而 digest 则用于来源不同的若干篇文章。

2.从含义上说：abstract 强调简洁和实质性内容的集中；summary 注重简练，而不刻意追求风格或事实、细节；outline 侧重"要点"；而 digest 则通常不仅要展示原作的精髓，也常常保留原作的语言和风格。

3.从形式上说：abstract, summary 和 digest 都是一篇短文；而 outline 则可以是一篇短文，也可以是一些编号或关键性词语。

4.从位置上说：abstract 一般位于正文之前；summary 和 outline 既可位于正文之前，也可独立成篇；digest 则完全是另一篇文章。

5.从写作时间上说：abstract, summary 和 digest 都是在文章写成之后；而 outline 既可以是文章写好后再抽出的要点，也可以是写作之前拟定的提纲。

6.从写作目的上说：abstract, summary 和 digest 都是写给别人看的；而 outline 既可以给别人看，也可以供自己使用。

☞ *v*. [æb'strækt] (abstracts; abstracted; abstracting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **提取；抽取；分离** remove sth from somewhere; obtain facts from a calculation or piece of research

2. *vt*. **写出摘要；摘录** make a written summary of a book etc.

基本要点

1.abstract 用作动词的基本意思是从某物或某处"提取；抽取"，常与介词 from 连用。在委婉语中 abstract 也可表示"窃取"。

2.abstract 作"做…的摘要"解时通常指写出书等的要点或作出摘录。

3.abstract 引申可指"转移(注意力)；使(某人)心不在焉"。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ the notions of time, space and matter 使时间、空间和物质的概念抽象化
~ a story for a book review 为一篇书评撰写故事梗概
~ a wallet from sb's pocket 从某人的口袋里窃取皮夹子
~ 8 million gallons of water from the river 从这条河中抽取800万加仑的水
~ iron from ore 从矿石中提炼铁
~ metal from ore 从矿石中提取金属
~ sb's attention from his work 把某人的注意力从工作上转移开
~ sb's attention from the surroundings 转移某人对环境的注意力
~ the juice from an orange 榨橘子汁
~ an essay in 100 words 用100个字写出一篇文章的内容提要
~ this book into a compendium 把这本书摘成纲要
~ one's views of life into an art work 将人生观寓于艺术作品中

~＋介词

~ for 为…做摘要
~ from 从…提取

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Workers abstract metal from ore. 工人从矿砂中提炼金属。
This machine abstracts salt from sea water. 这种机器能从海水中提取盐。
They have abstracted a rare metal from the ore. 他们已从矿砂中提炼了一种稀有金属。
It is possible to abstract several good points from his discussion. 从他的讨论中提取一些要点是有可能的。
The thief abstracted 50 pounds from my wallet. 小偷从我的钱夹里偷走了50英镑。
The thief abstracted a wallet from his pocket. 小偷从他的口袋中扒走了皮夹。
Please abstract this scientific article. 请给这篇科学论文做摘要。
He has abstracted the speech. 他对讲话做了摘要。
She abstracted the main points from the argument. 她把论据概括成要点。
The noise abstracted the students' attention. 吵闹声使学生心不在焉。
Nothing can abstract his mind while he works. 他工作时，什么也不能使他分心。
◇ 用于be ~ed结构
Iron is abstracted from ore. 铁是从矿石中提炼出来的。
The idea of greenness is abstracted from green objects. 绿的概念是从绿色物体中抽象出来的。
He is abstracted by a bird outside the classroom. 他的注意力溜到教室外的小鸟身上

补充资料

［派生词］abstracted *adj.* 心神专注的 ‖ abstractedly *adv.* 心不在焉地；走神儿地；发呆地 ‖ abstractedness *n.* 心不在焉；走神儿；发呆 ‖ abstracter, abstractor *n.* 心不在焉的人；发呆的人 ‖ abstraction *n.* 抽象，抽象概念；心神专注；提取 ‖ abstractly *adv.* 抽象地 ‖ abstractness *n.* 心不在焉；走神儿；发呆
［同义词］ ***adj.*** abstruse, conceptual, general, hypothetical, imaginary, impractical, indefinite, intellectual, profound, theoretic, theoretical, visionary ***n.*** abridgement, digest, essence, outline, precise, recapitulation, summary ***v.*** dissociate, extract, remove, separate, take, take away, withdraw, steal, digest, outline, summarize
［反义词］ ***adj.*** actual, concrete, definite, factual, material, practical, real, specific ***n.*** amplification, enlargement, expansion ***v.*** add, combine, inject, mix, unite
［词源］＜拉丁语 *abstractus* ＜ *abstrahere*（拉，抽出）

ab·surd

☞ ***adj.*** ［əbˈsəːd］

双解释义

1. **荒谬的；荒诞的；怪诞不经的** completely ridiculous; not logical and sensible; against reason or common sense; clearly false or foolish
2. **荒诞派的** deliberately emphasizing what is silly or stupid about people and society

基本要点

1. absurd的基本意思是指某事物与公众的想法、常识或道理不一致，即"荒谬的；荒唐的；愚蠢得可笑的；怪诞不经的"，可用于具体的人及其言语行为，也可用于非个人的想法或方案。在艺术领域里absurd可指"荒诞派的"。
2. absurd在句中可用作定语、表语和宾语补足语。
3. absurd后接that从句时，从句的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。
4. absurd作"荒诞派的"解时不用于比较等级。
5. absurd前加定冠词the可用作名词，意思是"荒诞的事物；悖理的东西"。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ idea 荒唐的想法
~ mistake 可笑的错误
~ opinion 荒谬的观点
~ reasoning 不合理的推论
~ suggestion 荒谬的建议
~ theatre 荒诞派戏剧
~ theory 谬论

副词＋~

absolutely ~荒谬绝伦
highly ~极其荒唐
monstrously ~极为荒唐
nakedly ~露骨的无理
patently ~显然荒唐
quite ~十分荒唐
ridiculously ~荒唐可笑
too ~太荒唐
totally ~全然荒唐
tragically ~愚蠢得可悲
unreasonably ~荒谬无理
utterly ~荒谬透顶

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
That's an absurd idea! 这主意太荒谬了。
Of course it's not true, what an absurd idea. 那当然不合乎事实，这个想法太荒唐了！
What an absurd thing to say! 这话多荒谬啊！
Even sensible men do absurd things. 即使是有理智的人，也会干出荒唐事来。
He made an absurd comment about taxes being too low. 他发表了荒谬的看法，说税率太低了。
It's an absurd situation—neither of them will talk to the other. 那真是一个可笑的场面——他们谁都不愿与对方讲话。
She has a wonderfully absurd sense of humor. 她极具荒诞派的幽默感。
She makes the most absurd claims about her past achievements. 她所声称的自己以往的成就荒唐至极。
Jack goes to absurd lengths to prove his point. 杰克竭力想要证明自己的观点。
The clown wore a monstrously absurd costume. 小丑穿的衣服可笑极了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
Don't be absurd—you're just worrying about nothing. 别犯傻了，你不过是在瞎操心。
Don't be so absurd! Of course I want you to come. 别犯傻！我当然希望你来。
Your claim is quite absurd. 你的要求很不合理。
Your suggestion is quite highly absurd. 你的建议极为荒唐。
What could be more absurd than that? 有什么比它更荒谬呢？
That uniform makes the guards look absurd. 警卫们穿着那种制服看起来怪模怪样的。
He looks absurd in that hat! 他戴着那顶帽子看起来真可笑！
You look absurd in your wife's hat. 你戴上你太太的帽子看起来真可笑。
He looked absurd in those old-fashioned trousers. 他穿着过时的长裤，看上去很可笑。
His explanation was absurd in theory. 在理论上，他的解释是荒谬的。

▲It is/was＋~＋(of sb) to-*v*
It is absurd to try to persuade them. 试图说服他们是愚蠢的。
It was completely absurd to expect us to finish by Friday. 指望我们在星期五之前完成，真是太荒谬了。
It's absurd to believe that the earth is flat. 认为地球是扁平的看法是荒谬的。
It is ridiculously absurd to believe that the number 13 is unlucky. 相信数字13是个不吉祥的数字是荒唐可笑的。
It's completely absurd to suggest that we shouldn't test students. 建议我们不要给学生做测试，真是太荒谬了。
It is absurd to predict that the sun will not rise tomorrow. 预言明天太阳不会升起是荒唐可笑的。
It's patently absurd not to wear a coat in such cold weather. 这么冷的天气不穿外衣，显然很荒唐。
It seemed absurd to try to carry a twenty-five-pound camera about. 带着一架25磅

重的照相机到处跑似乎有点可笑。
It was absurd of you to do such a thing. 你做那样的事是愚蠢的。
It was absurd of you to suggest such a thing. 你居然提出这么个建议，真荒唐！
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is absurd and ridiculous that he should behave so. 他竟然做了那种举动，真是荒唐可笑。
It is absurd that they (should) deny my request. 他们拒绝我的要求真荒唐。
It is patently absurd that we have to get up so early. 我们得这么早起床显然很荒唐。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Don't you think it absurd? 你不认为那荒唐可笑吗？

其他

He has a good sense of the absurd. 他对荒诞事物有较强的识别能力。

词语辨异

♣***absurd, foolish, fatuous, ridiculous, silly, stupid***
这组词都有"愚蠢,荒唐,可笑"的意思。其区别是:absurd 指因为不符合常理或人情而令人觉得荒唐可笑; ridiculous 指因为不符合常理或人情而引起别人的讥笑或鄙视; foolish 侧重"愚蠢",多用来指人,也可以指行为,多指因为缺乏智慧或判断力而造成; silly 多用于口语,比 foolish 语气重,指极端的和明显的"愚蠢",有令人觉得"糊涂"的含意,有时也可以指"傻气;憨;不懂事",指行为、言语等时有"无聊的;无意义的"含意; stupid 强调"愚笨",常指由于智力低下或其他原因而引起,往往含有"呆滞麻木"的含意,具有较强的贬义,有时也可指事物的"无聊;乏味"; fatuous 含有愚蠢盲目但自我感觉良好以致达到无法认清自己的地步的意思。

补充资料

[派生词] absurdity *n.* 荒谬;不合理;荒谬的言语或行为 ‖ absurdly *adv.* 荒谬地
[同义词] comical, crazy, foolish, funny, illogical, irrational, laughable, meaningless, nonsensical, preposterous, ridiculous, senseless, silly, stupid, unreasonable, wild
[反义词] intelligent, logical, reasonable, sensible, smart, wise
[词源] <法语 *absurde*<拉丁语 *absurdus*(荒唐的)

abun·dance

☞ ***n.*** [əˈbʌndəns]

双解释义

SU **大量,充足** quantity that is more than enough; plenty

基本要点

1. abundance 是不可数名词,其前可用不定冠词修饰,与介词 in 连用构成短语时其前不用冠词,用在被修饰名词的后面作定语或用在动词后面作状语。
2. abundance of 后接不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数形式;后接可数名词(一般为复数形式)时,谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

in ～富有
in immense ～极多
live in ～过着丰衣足食的生活
of ～富裕的
year of ～丰年

～ + 介词

～ of 大量的…
～ of blessings 福气大
～ of grain 大量的粮食
～ of sunshine 阳光充足
～ of water power 水力资源丰富

句型例句

At the feast there was food and drink in abundance. 宴会上有丰富的饮食。
Everyone wishes to own money in abundance. 每个人都希望富有。
Maidenhair trees grow in rich abundance in the area. 这个地区长着许多银杏树。
There was an abundance of corn last year. 去年玉米丰收。
There is a great abundance of sunshine here. 这里阳光充足。
Abundance of meat is consumed every day. 每天消费了大量的肉食。
Abundance of water-melons are on sale. 大量的西瓜上市。

补充资料

[同义词] affluence, plenty
[反义词] lack, scarcity
[词源] <中古英语 *aboundaunce*(丰富,大量)

abun·dant

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈbʌndənt] (more abundant; most abundant)

双解释义

大量的;丰盛的;充裕的 more than enough; existing or available in large quantities

基本要点

1. abundant 指某物十分充足,丰富有余,量大得异常。含有"大量"和"可贵"的意思。
2. abundant 在句中可用作定语或表语,用作表语时常与介词 in 连用。
3. 当短语 abundant in 以物作主语,以地点名词作介词宾语时意思是"某物大量存在(盛产)于某地",有时根据地点不同 in 要换成 on;反之,以地点名词作主语,以物作介词宾语时则译为"某地大量存在(盛产)某物"。abundant with 则只能以地点名词作主语,以物作 with 的宾语,意为"某地大量存在(盛产)某物"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ funds 雄厚的资金
～ harvest 丰收
～ instances 丰富的例证
～ land 富饶的土地
～ life 优裕的生活
～ proof 充分的证据
～ supply 充足的供应
～ time 充足的时间
～ year 丰年

副词 + ～

extremely ～极其丰富
least ～最少
particularly ～特别丰富
still ～仍然丰富

～ + 介词

～ in 富有,有很多,…很丰富
～ in marine products 海产品丰富
～ in minerals 矿产丰富
～ in petroleum deposits 石油蕴藏量丰富
～ in resources 资源丰富
～ with 富有,有很多,…很丰富
～ with game 猎物丰富的森林

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Next year will be an abundant year. 明年将是一个丰收年。
The country has abundant supplies of oil and gas. 这个国家的石油和天然气供应非常充足。
The country has an abundant supply of fossil fuels. 这个国家有充足的矿物燃料供应。
We took an abundant supply of food with us when we went hiking in the mountains. 我们远足登山的时候带了充足的食物。
We have abundant evidence to prove his guilt. 我们有充分的证据证明他有罪。
We have abundant proof of his guilt. 我们有大量证据证明他有罪。
We have lived in a broad and abundant land, and we have made it flourish. 我们生活在广阔而富饶的土地上,我们已经使这块土地繁荣兴旺。
There are extremely abundant supplies of firewood in the forest. 林区的木柴用之不竭。
There's abundant evidence for pressing charges. 有大量的证据佐助起诉。
There is abundant evidence that cars have a harmful effect on the environment. 充分的证据表明,汽车对环境有害。
There is abundant water despite the dry period. 尽管是干旱时期,水还是很充足。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Alpine flowers are abundant there. 那里有很多高山地带的花。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Courage was abundant among the volunteers. 志愿者中不乏勇猛之士。
Fish are abundant in the lake. 湖里鱼很多。
Rainfall is abundant in the region. 该地区降雨丰沛。
Rice is abundant in the river valley. 河谷地区盛产大米。
The apple trees are abundant in fruit. 苹果树上结满了累累果实。
The salmon is abundant in the river. 这条河盛产鲑鱼。
Cheap consumer goods are abundant in this part of the world. 这地方有大量的廉价消费品。
The coastline is abundant in species of plants. 海岸线上有丰富的植物。
The district was abundant in fruit. 这地区水果丰富。
The river is abundant in salmon. 这条河盛产鲑鱼。

The ship was abundant in rats. 船上鼠多为患。
Apples are abundant on its east coast. 它的东海岸盛产苹果。
But evidence that tattoos are growing more popular is abundant on beaches, in health clubs, and on the streets. 但是文身日益流行，在海滨、健身俱乐部和大街上均可见到。
China is abundant with natural resources. 中国自然资源丰富。
The rivers and forests of the New World were abundant with fish and game. 美洲大陆的河流和森林里有大量的鱼类和猎物。

词语辨异

♣ ***abundant, ample, copious, plenteous, plentiful***
这组词的共同意思是"丰富的"。其区别是：abundant 指"极为丰富"或"有大量供应"，有时暗示由于过量而导致挥霍浪费；plentiful 和 plenteous 均指"充足；丰富"，但不过剩；ample 指能"充裕"得满足某一特定的需求；而 copious 只表示"量大"，而不一定"丰富"。

补充资料

［派生词］abundantly *adv.* 丰富地
［同义词］abounding, ample, enough, more than enough, overflowing, plentiful, profuse, rich, sufficient
［反义词］infrequent, insufficient, rare, scant, scarce, uncommon

abuse

☞ ***n.*** [ə'bjuːs] (abuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **滥用；妄用** wrong use; the use of sth in a way that is wrong or harmful
2. Ⓤ Ⓟ **虐待** unfair, cruel or violent treatment of sb
3. Ⓤ **辱骂；恶语** unkind, cruel, or rude words; rude and offensive remarks, usually made when sb is very angry
4. Ⓒ **陋习；弊端** an unjust or harmful custom

基本要点

1. abuse 的基本意思是用言语或行动不正确地、不公平地、有伤害地对待某人或使用某物。作"滥用；妄用"解时多带有"故意地"或"任意地"含义；作"虐待"解时尤指对儿童或无力防止者；作"辱骂；恶语"解时可指"辱骂"行为，也可指所使用的"恶语"，尤指使用侮辱性或粗鲁的语言表示个人的不满，常暗指说话者的愤怒。
2. abuse 作"滥用；妄用"解时通常用作不可数名词，有时也用作单数名词，即其前有不定冠词 a，其后有 of 引导的介词短语；作"虐待"解时通常用作不可数名词，有时也用作复数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

direct ～ against 辱骂
heap ～ on sb 肆意谩骂某人
hurl ～ at 谩骂
keep ～ on 对…破口大骂
shout ～破口大骂
shower ～ on sb 痛骂某人
take ～挨骂
check ～s 防止弊病
correct an ～匡正时弊；纠正陋习
curb ～s 防止弊病
eliminate ～s 根除弊端
expose contemporary social ～s 揭露社会时弊
prevent ～s 防治弊病
reform ～s 革除弊端
remedy an ～匡正时弊；纠正陋习
root up ～s 根除弊端
wipe out ～s 根除弊端
put an end to ～s 废止恶习

形容词 + ～

crying ～亟待根除的弊端
foul-mouthed ～下流的谩骂
horrifying ～可怕的虐待
personal ～人身攻击
physical ～肉体摧残
sexual ～性虐待
shocking ～骇人听闻的虐待
verbal ～口头辱骂

名词 + ～

alcohol ～酗酒
drug ～嗜毒
child ～虐待儿童
election ～s 选举舞弊

介词 + ～

a shower of ～一顿大骂
a stream of ～不停地骂
a word of ～骂人话

～ + 介词

～ of authority 滥用权力
～ of health 糟蹋健康
～ of privileges 滥用特权
～ of the word 被滥用的词
～ of trust 滥用信任
～s of the age 时弊

句型例句

Abuses multiply when citizens are indifferent. 公民一旦漠不关心，弊端就会丛生。
Child abuse is a punishable offense. 虐待儿童是一种该受惩处的违法行为。
Our car has taken much abuse. 我们的汽车损坏严重。
She suffered years of physical abuse. 她遭受了多年的肉体摧残。
He shouted abuse when the manager told him to leave. 经理叫他离开时，他破口大骂。
An inescapable logic led me to connect these particular abuses to a whole deplorable system. 按照逻辑，我必然会将这些个别弊端与整个可悲的制度联系在一起。
The president's attempt to correct governmental abuses is successful. 总统为匡正政府弊端而做的努力颇有成效。
The boy was beaten and starved; he lived through much abuse. 那男孩常挨打受饿，饱受虐待。
The police are doing all they can to stamp out such abuses. 警方正在尽力消除这种弊端。
Woman and child abuse is forbidden in every country. 任何国家都禁止虐待妇女和儿童。
Such abuse can only be checked by the force of public opinion. 这种弊端只能靠舆论的力量来制止。
The regime had been responsible for serious human rights abuses. 该政权对严重侵犯人权的行为负有责任。
The child has been subjected to a lot of abuse. 这孩子曾饱受虐待。
Several female students have made allegations of abuse against him. 几个女学生已控告他性侵犯。
Her parents were found guilty of gross neglect and abuse. 她的父母被判严重疏忽和虐待罪。
A shower of filthy abuse came from his lips. 一大堆污言秽语从他嘴里吐出来。
He burst into a storm of abuse. 他破口大骂。
He greeted me with a hail of abuse. 他一见我就劈头盖脸地骂了起来。
He said that he had experienced a lot of verbal abuse from his co-workers. 他说他已经从他的同事那里听到了许多骂人的话。
She shouted a stream of abuse at him. 她连珠炮似地臭骂了他一顿。
He constantly addressed her in terms of abuse. 他经常用难听的字眼跟她说话。
The commission of enquiry found a number of abuses in the granting of import licences. 调查委员会发现进口许可证发放上有许多弊端。
We must put a stop to these abuses. 我们必须改掉这些恶习。
The government decided to take measures to put a stop to political abuses. 政府决定采取措施以煞住政治上的不正之风。
Corruption is a major abuse in modern politics. 贪污是现代政治的主要弊端之一。
They would attack every possible leader with scandal and abuse. 他们会用诽谤和辱骂来攻击每个可能成为首领的人。
The word can be so used without abuse. 这个词这样用不会错。
Physical abuse and neglect of children are too common. 对孩子的暴力虐待和疏于照管太常见了。
The pupils have reported abuses by their teacher. 学生们举报了老师的虐待行为。
The girls shrieked abuse at the prosecuting lawyers. 那些女孩子尖声辱骂原告方律师。
They showered abuse on that candidate. 他们大骂那位候选人。
The other driver leaned out of the car window and hurled abuse at me. 另一位驾驶员把头探出车窗对我破口大骂。
John was alleged to have hurled racist abuse at a student. 约翰被指控用带有种族歧视的字眼辱骂学生。
This car has taken a lot of abuse. 人们用这部车是经常不加爱惜。
They talked about the uses and abuses of figures to prove things in politics. 他们在谈论政治上运用与滥用数字作为证据的情况。
The arbitrary punishments were an abuse of power. 任意处罚就是滥用权力。
This is clearly an abuse of executive power. 这显然是滥用行政职权。
They have for many years been involved in a campaign against the abuse of human rights in their country. 他们从事国内反对侵犯人权的斗争已经多年了。
Here are some recent abuses of the word. 这是最近一些滥用此词的事例。
To call that state a democracy is an abuse of terms. 把那个国家叫做民主国家是糟蹋语言。
What she did was an abuse of her position

as manager. 她的所作所为是滥用经理职权。
This book is about the uses and abuses of power. 这是一本关于权力的运用和滥用的书。
The people hated the politician for his abuse of power. 人民痛恨那位政客滥用权力。

常用短语

♣ ***open to abuse***
可能被滥用的 capable of being abused
All polling methods are potentially open to abuse. 所有的民意调查方法都有可能被滥用。
I'm afraid the position is open to abuse. 恐怕这个职位容易使人滥用职权。
There is no freedom that is not open to abuse. 没有不被滥用的自由。

学习参考

关于 abuse 的可数性，有人认为作"滥用"解时是不可数名词和单数名词，作"虐待"解时是不可数名词和复数名词；也有人认为作此二解时均为不可数名词和单数名词。

☞ ***v.*** [ə'bjuːz] (abuses; abused; abusing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **滥用；妄用** make bad use of sth, or use so much of sth that it harms your health; use power or knowledge unfairly or wrongly
2. *vt.* **虐待** physically hurt; treat a person or an animal in a cruel or violent way, especially sexually
3. *vt.* **辱骂** make rude or offensive remarks to or about sb

基本要点

1. abuse 用作动词时的意思与用作名词时大致相同。作"滥用；妄用"解时可指滥用、妄用权力，也可指滥用药物、酗酒等以致危害健康；作"虐待；伤害"解时主要指肉体上的虐待、残害，尤指性虐待，也可指恶语相加、诋毁。
2. abuse 是及物动词，其宾语可以是人、动物或事物。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's authority 滥用权力
~ one's office 滥用职权
~ one's power 滥用权力
~ one's privileges 滥用特权
~ sb's confidence 辜负了某人的信任
~ sb's kindness 辜负某人的一片好心
~ one's eyes 使用眼睛不当
~ people 骂人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Don't abuse the confidence they have placed in you. 不要辜负他们对你的信任。
He has abused my confidence in him. 他辜负了我对他的信任。
He could not abuse their trust. 他不能辜负他们的信赖。
I never expected that he would abuse the trust I placed in him. 我从未想到他会辜负我对他的信任。
I promised not to abuse their kindness. 我答应不辜负他们的一片好心。
I will not abuse your hospitality. 我不会辜负你的招待。
Don't abuse your authority. 别滥用权力。
Government officials shouldn't abuse their power. 政府官员不应该滥用职权。
He abused his authority. 他滥用职权。
He abused his privileges in activities outside his official capacity. 他在职务范围之外滥用特权。
He never abuses his privilege. 他从不滥用特权。
It is important not to abuse your position as the boss's wife. 重要的是你不能滥用老板娘的身份。
She is continually abusing her position by getting other people to do things for her. 她不断地滥用职权，让别人为她做事。
They abused their power and rode roughshod over the people. 他们滥用权力欺凌人民。
I'll lend you my camera but don't abuse it. 我把相机借给你，但不要损坏它。
A good workman doesn't abuse his tools. 一个好工匠不会用错工具。
Don't abuse your eyes by reading in a bad light. 你不要在光线不好的地方看书损害视力。
Kevin abused his eyesight by watching too much TV. 凯文看太多电视而视力受损。
Don't abuse your health by working like that. 不要那样工作把身体搞垮。
He abuses alcohol by drinking too much. 他饮酒过量。
Too many people abuse alcohol. 有许多人酗酒。
He abused his cat. 他虐待自己的小猫。
Stop abusing the dog! 不要虐待这条狗！
A good rider never abuses his horse. 善骑者决不虐待其马。
The man abused his wife by hitting her often. 那个男人虐待他的妻子，经常殴打她。
The serf-owners had the right to beat, abuse or even kill the serfs at will. (那时)农奴主有权任意打骂甚至杀害农奴。
"Mr. Bennet, how can you abuse your own children in such a way!" "班纳特先生，你怎么舍得这样糟蹋自己的亲生儿女？"
He was always abusing people. 他老爱骂人。
They abused each other. 他们互相辱骂。
Don't abuse your friend. 不要辱骂你的朋友。
He abused me a little for being so slow. 他怪我慢手慢脚，骂了我几句。
Instead of debating the issues the candidates abused each other. 竞选者们相互谩骂而不是在辩论问题。
He abused me and of course I answered rather hotly. 他竟辱骂我，当然我也有点不大客气回敬了他几句。
Most of the foremen abused the workmen in the foulest languages. 大多数的工头用极其污秽的语言辱骂工人。
It is one of those cities where the people are really unfriendly and abuse you all the time. 它是这样的一种城市，在那里，人们很不友好，老是对你说粗话。
She abused him roundly for his neglect. 她严厉斥责他的疏忽行为。
I asked him to desist from abusing me in private to newspaper editors. 我要求他停止私下向各报馆编辑诽谤我。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The privilege was abused. 这一特权被滥用了。
The author felt abused by his agent on the grounds of neglect and indifference. 作者觉得经纪人薄待他，因为经纪人对他漠不关心。
"Think still again," he said, "and do not act rashly. The best of God's gifts may be abused, and yet they are all good." "再想一想吧，"他说，"不要鲁莽从事。上帝恩赐的精华可能会被滥用，可它们终究是好的。"
She has been much abused. 她老受虐待。
The arrested men have been physically abused. 被捕的人曾遭受肉体上的摧残。
Several of the children had been sexually abused. 几个儿童受到了性虐待。
Social workers discovered that the child had been abused by her father. 社会工作者发现那个孩子曾受她父亲的虐待。
The patients were often physically abused or drugged. 病人常遭肉体上的虐待或被乱施麻醉。
The young worker was very much abused by his boss, but he held in his temper. 这个年轻工人被工头大骂，但他还是忍住了怒气。
He was abused in the press. 他受到新闻界的诽谤。

补充资料

[派生词] abuser *n.* 辱骂的人 ‖ abusive *adj.* 辱骂的；恶语的；诽谤的；虐待的
[同义词] ***n.*** imposition, improper use, misapplication, misuse, unfair use, cruelty, harming, ill-use, injury, maltreatment, mistreatment, criticism, cursing, defamation, harsh language, insulting language, insults, reproach, scolding, slander ***v.*** harm, hurt, ill-treat, ill-use, impose upon, injure, maltreat, mistreat, misuse, use improperly, criticize, curse, defame, denounce, insult, reproach, scold, slander, speak harshly to, speak ill of
[反义词] ***n.*** praise, compliment, flattery ***v.*** care for, protect, respect, compliment, flatter, praise, speak well of, sweet-talk
[词源] ＜中古英语 *abusen*＜拉丁语 *absus*(滥用)

aca·dem·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌækə'demɪk]

双解释义

1. **教学(上)的；教育的** concerning education, especially college or university level
2. **学术的** involving a lot of reading and studying rather than practical or technical skills
3. **学习好的** good at subjects involving a lot of reading and studying; good at learning things by studying
4. **纯理论的；不切实际的** not connected to a real or practical situation and therefore not important

基本要点

1. academic 的基本意思是“与大学〔高等院校，大专院校，高等学府〕有关的”，可指“教学的；教育的”，也可指“学业的；学术的”。作“学业的”解时可指“善于学习的”，也可指“学业良好的”。作“学术的”解时可指与学校教育有关或与实践性、技术性相对的“学术性的”，也可指“学术界的”，引申则可指“纯理论的；不切实际的；学究式的；空谈的；无关宏旨的”，常含有强烈地不注意实际生活而过于强调理论与逻辑地看问题的含意，尤指就某一学派理论而言。
2. academic 在句中可作定语、表语或宾语补足语。作“教学(上)的；教育的；学术的”解时通常用于名词之前，偶尔也可用于连系动词之后。
3. academic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ argument 纯理论的争论
～ authority 学术权威
～ books 学术书籍
～ circles 学术界
～ costumes 校服
～ degree 学位
～ discussion 学术讨论
～ dress 学位服
～ exchanges 学术交流
～ freedom 学术自由
～ institution 学术机构
～ life 大学生活
～ painter 学院派画家
～ point 纯理论的观点
～ qualifications 学术资格
～ question 纯理论问题
～ rank 学位
～ record 学历
～ report 学术报告
～ research 学术研究
～ standards 学术水平
～ studies 学术研究
～ subjects 学科
～ thesis 学术论文
～ title 学术职称
～ verse 拘泥于格律的诗歌
～ year 学年
the ～ community 学术界
the ～ world 学术界

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

They publish academic books. 他们出版大学用书。
The university is composed of five academic schools. 整个大学由五个学院组成。
The book brings together several academic disciplines. 该书综合了高等教育的若干个学科。
The whole academic system is unfair. 整个学校制度有失公平。
In Britain the academic year runs from October to July. 英国的学年是从10月到7月。
The academic year begins in September. 一学年由9月开始。
They were in full academic dress, including gowns and hoods. 他们穿好了全套学位服，包括长袍和披肩。
We must maintain academic standards. 我们必须保持学术水平。
That idea is only of academic interest. 那个观念只具有学术上的研究价值。
The college offers both academic and professional qualifications. 该学院提供学术和职业两方面的资格证书。
The course is a combination of academic and practical work. 本课程系课堂教学与实际训练的结合。
I was never a particularly academic child. 我从来不是一个特别好学的孩子。
It is an exam for academic children. 这是为用功的儿童所举行的一次考试。
His academic work is excellent. 他学习很好。
That is merely an academic discussion. 那只是一个理论性的讨论。
That's an academic point. 那是纯理论的观点。
The matter was one of only academic interest. 此事纯属不切实际的空谈。
Where we ought to go for our holidays is a purely academic question because we cannot afford a holiday at all! 我们应该到何处去度假纯粹是空谈，因为我们根本没钱度假。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

It was all academic, because there were never any profits to share out. 这完全是学术性的，因为从来没有分过任何利润。
She's certainly bright, but she's not very academic. 毫无疑问她很聪明，但她的学业不怎么好。
She realized that his protest must have been more or less academic. 她认识到他的抗议或多或少都只是口头说说而已的。
Stop worrying about what to wear to her party—it's all academic anyway, because you haven't even been invited yet. 不要为穿什么去参加她的晚会而担心——这都是空想，因为你还没有被邀请。
Given the lack of funding, any discussion of future plans was somewhat academic. 鉴于缺乏资金，有关未来计划的任何讨论都有点不切实际。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

Last week these matters were important, but this latest news makes them academic. 上周这些问题还很重要，但这则最新消息使之只剩下纯理论价值了。

☞ ***n.*** [ˌækəˈdemɪk] (academics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大学教师** a college or university teacher

基本要点

academic 的基本意思是“高等院校教师；高校科研人员”，也指大学里的“学者；学究”，后者往往指学院式的、过于注重理论而对现实世界和现实问题知之甚少的人。

句型例句

The government has set up a committee of industrialists and academics to advise it. 政府已成立了一个实业家和学者的委员会来为其提供建议。
The meeting was chaired by a leading Japanese academic. 这次会议由一位杰出的日本学者主持。

补充资料

［派生词］ academically *adv.* 学术地；学究式地 ‖ academician *n.* 院士；学会会员 ‖ academicism *n.* (学术、文学等)墨守成规；传统主义
［同义词］ ***adj.*** collegiate, educational, instructional, scholastic, school, university, bookish, educated, learned, pedantic, scholarly, studious, abstract, conjectural, hypothetical, impractical, not practical, remote, theoretical
［反义词］ ***adj.*** uneducated, unlearned, unlettered, unschooled, unprofessional, untaught, immediate, common-sense, matter-of-course, matter-of-fact, ordinary, practical
［词源］ <希腊语 *Akademia*(学术界)

acad•emy

☞ ***n.*** [əˈkædəmi] (academies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**专科院校** a school or college for special training; a school for training in a special art or skill
2. Ⓒ**研究院；学会** a type of official organization which aims to encourage and develop art, literature, science, etc.
3. Ⓒ**(苏格兰)中等学校；(美国)私立学校** a secondary school in Scotland or a private school in the US

基本要点

academy 作“研究院；学会”解时主要用于艺术、文学、科学等领域。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

dancing ～舞蹈学校
fencing ～击剑学校
literary ～文学院
military ～军事学院
naval ～海军学院
riding ～骑术学校

～＋名词

A- Awards 奥斯卡金像奖

介词＋～

at an ～在学校

～＋介词

～ for boys 男童学校
～ of business 商业专科学校
～ of dance 舞蹈学校
～ of fine arts 美术学院
～ of music 音乐学院
the A- of Sciences 科学院
the Royal A- of music 皇家音乐学院

句型例句

My daughter attends the police academy. 我的女儿在警察学院学习。
That's a military academy. 那是一所军校。
His mother works in the Royal Academy. 他母亲在英国皇家艺术学会上班。
He graduated from an academy of music in his early days. 他早年毕业于一所音乐专科学校。
She was the first woman to be elected to the French Academy. 她是被选入法兰西学院的第一位妇女。

▲～+ *prep*.-phrase
This is an academy of music. 这是一所音乐专科学院。
That is an academy for boys. 那是所只收男生的院校。

词语辨异

♣ ***academy, college, institute, school, university***
参见 college 条。

ac·cel·er·ate

☞ *v*. [ək'seləreɪt] (accelerates; accelerated; accelerating)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **(使)加快; 促进** happen or make sth happen faster or earlier than expected
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)加速** start to go faster; (cause to) move faster

基本要点

accelerate 的意思是"(使)加快; (使)加速", 可指(使)某事比预期的更快或更早发生, 也可指(使)车辆或人加快速度。可用作及物动词, 也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时, 其宾语可以是具体名词, 也可以是抽象名词, 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ measure 加快步调
～ motion 加速运动
～ sb's departure 使某人早些离去
～ the heartbeat 使心跳加速
～ the pace 加快步调
～ the process 加快进程
～ the train 使火车提速

~+副词

～ abruptly 骤然加速
～ suddenly 突然加速

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
This means you can accelerate rather more rapidly. 这表示你可以走得更快一点。
The train accelerated. 火车加速了。
The car suddenly accelerated. 汽车突然加速。
The car accelerated downhill. 汽车下坡时速度加快。
Suddenly the van accelerated and shot forward. 那辆货车突然加速朝前冲去。
A falling body accelerates at a rate of 32 ft/s^2. 落体以 32 英尺/秒^2 的速度加速落下。
John's new car can accelerate from 10mph to 60mph in a few seconds. 约翰的新车能在几秒钟内把时速从 10 英里增加到 60 英里。
The car can accelerate to 60 km/h in 10 seconds. 只消 10 秒钟, 这辆汽车的车速就可达到每小时 60 千米。
He felt the patient's pulse and noticed that it accelerated slightly. 他给病人诊脉, 发现病人脉搏稍为加快了。
Inflation is likely to accelerate this year, adding further upward pressure on interest rates. 通货膨胀今年可能会加快, 从而进一步迫使利率上调。
Stock prices surged yesterday as volume accelerated sharply. 昨天随着交易额的急剧上升, 股票价格猛涨。
The number of technical papers accelerated. 技术论文的数量增加了。
The driver accelerated to pass the other car. 司机为超过前面的车而加快了车速。
Some of the students went to summer sessions to accelerate. 有几个学生参加了暑期速成学习班。
The decline of her health seemed to suddenly accelerate. 她的身体状况似乎突然加速恶化了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
The bad weather accelerated our departure. 坏天气促使我们提前离开。
She accelerated her car and passed the bus in front. 她加快车速超越前面的巴士。
The engineer accelerates a train by turning on more power. 火车司机用增加动力的办法使火车加速。
We should accelerate our research in atomic power generation and speed up the building of atomic power plants. 我们要加快原子能发电的研究, 加速原子能电站的建设。
Our country should accelerate the rate of economic growth. 我国应加快经济增长率。
The increased capital could greatly accelerate economic development. 增加的资本会大大地加快经济发展。
The director's mismanagement has accelerated the company's failure. 主管者的管理不当加速了公司的倒闭。
Neglect has accelerated this building's decay. 由于无人看管, 这座楼房破败得更快了。
This medicine can accelerate heartbeat. 这种药能加快心跳速度。
Fertilizer will accelerate the growth of these tomato plants. 肥料将促进这些西红柿秧生长。
They use special chemical substances to accelerate the growth of crops. 他们使用特殊的化学物质来促进农作物的生长。
Sunshine, fresh air, and rest often accelerate a person's recovery from sickness. 阳光、新鲜空气以及休息往往可使病人尽快康复。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Bacterial reproduction is accelerated in weightless space. 在失重的空间, 细菌繁殖加快了。
Let us see why the reaction is accelerated. 让我们看一看反应为什么会加快。

其他

His college gave him accelerated promotion to Associate Professor. 他那所学校破格提拔他当副教授。

补充资料

[派生词] acceleration *n*. 加速, 加快; 加速的幅度; 加速能力; 加速度 ‖ accelerator *n*. (汽车的)油门; 加速器
[同义词] hasten, hurry
[反义词] decelerate, retard, delay
[词源] <拉丁语 *accelerare*(加速)

ac·cent

☞ *n*. ['æksent] (accents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **口音; 腔调; 土音** a way of pronouncing the words of a language that shows which country or area a person comes from
2. Ⓒ **变音符号** a mark on a letter to show that it should be pronounced in a particular way
3. Ⓒ **重音** the emphasis that you should give to part of a word when saying it
4. Ⓢ **着重点; 强调** a special importance that is given to sth; a special emphasis given to sth

基本要点

1. accent 用作名词的基本意思是"口音; 腔调", 其特点体现在语音上, 往往与地域、民族或社会阶层有关, 通常为可数名词, 偶尔也可用作不可数名词。表示带有某种口音或腔调, 通常接介词 with 或 in, 表示不带某种口音通常接介词 without。accent 的复数形式常可表示某人或某一群体的语言特征或感情语调, 即"口气""情调"等, 这时多使用介词 in。
2. accent 表示"强调"或"重点"时, 是单数名词, 多含有为获得审美效果而进行对照, 从而避免单调, 达到鲜明突出的意思, 常与介词 on 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~

affect an ～装出某种腔调
assume an ～带有某种口音
cultivate an ～培养发音
get rid of an ～改掉某种口音
imitate an ～模仿某种口音
indicate the ～标出重音
pitch ～升高重音
place the ～ on 在…标上重音
put on an ～憋出一个腔调
put the ～ on 在…标上重音

形容词+~

Chinese ～汉语腔
cultured ～有教养的人说话的腔调
foreign ～外国腔
funny ～好笑的口音
grave ～抑音符
heavy ～很重的口音
hesitating ～犹豫不决的语调
melancholy ～忧郁的语调
noticeable ～引人注意的语调
affected ～做作的音调
acute ～尖音符; 尖重音
American ～美国腔
educated ～有教养的人说话的腔调
peculiar ～独特的口音
pleasant ～悦耳的口音
primary ～主重音
pronounced ～明显的口音
queer ～古怪的口音
quivering ～颤抖的音调
respectful ～表示尊敬的语气
secondary ～次重音
slight ～轻微的口音
Southern ～南方口音
strong ～很重的口音
thick ～浓重的口音
tonic ～声调重音
soothing ～安慰的语气

名词+~

circumflex ～音调符号

～＋名词

～ mark 重音符号

介词＋～

in broken ～断断续续地(讲)
in tender ～用柔和的声音(讲)
with a strong ～带有很重的口音
without an ～不带任何特殊的口音

～＋介词

～ of grief 悲哀的声调

句型例句

His accent is London. 他操伦敦口音。
If he had missed the personal accent, the personal accent was now making its appearance. 如果他起先没有注意到个人有什么特殊表示的话，那么现在这种表示却流露出来了。
The accent weakens here. 重音在这里弱化。
Her accent betrayed her nationality. 从她的口音可以知道她的国籍。
This season the accent is definitely on long, flowing romantic clothes. 本季服饰无疑是以修长飘逸、充满浪漫情调为主。
The accent is on the first syllable. 重音在第一个音节上。
In this word the accent is on the second syllable. 这个词的重音在第二个音节上。
In all our products the accent is on quality. 我们所有的产品都强调质量。
The accent is on presentation in this contest. 这次比赛重点在于表演。
In the discussion the accent was unemployment. 此次讨论的重点是失业问题。
There's an acute accent on the first "e". 在第一个 e 上标有一个尖音符。
He has a strong American accent. 他有很重的美国口音。
He had some sort of an English accent. 他有那么一点英格兰的口音。
He's got a broad Scotch accent. 他说话带有浓重的苏格兰口音。
He had never lost his north-country accent. 他始终不曾摆脱他的北方乡音。
Tom hasn't lost his broad Irish accent. 汤姆还没去掉他那浓重的爱尔兰口音。
I thought I could detect a slight West Country accent. 我想我能觉察到一点轻微的西部乡村口音。
The education he received in Britain has affected his accent. 他在英国所受的教育影响了他的口音。
She studies different types of accent. 她研究不同的口音。
Mild was his accent, and his action free. 他说话慢声细语，他的举止洒脱不羁。
The word "lady" has its accent on the first syllable. lady 这个词的重音在第一个音节上。
Please place the accent on the first syllable. 请把重音放在第一个音节上。
Most English words have their accents on the first syllable. 绝大多数英语词的重音在第一个音节上。
He changed a word or two and put in an accent he had missed. 他换掉一、两个词，再加上一个漏加的重音符号。
The kids all put on a phoney American accent. 这些小孩都操着一副假冒的美国腔。
This is a secondary accent. 这个是次重音。
The room was quiet and neutral in colouring, but it was given accent by bowls of bright flowers. 室内色彩素静，但是一盆盆的鲜花，使屋子大为增色。
From your accent, I judge you are a man of some education. 从你的口音来看，你是个受过一些教育的人。
He speaks in his broad accent. 他说话地方口音很重。
He told me his story in broken accent. 他语不成句地对我叙述了他的经历。
He understands that the trial will be held in recognizable New York accents. 他了解审判将会用他可以辨认的纽约语调进行。
He can get rid of an accent when speaking English. 他的英语很纯正，没有口音。
I tried to get rid of my Coventry accent when I went to university. 上大学时，我试图改掉自己的考文垂口音。
He has become one of the leading authorities on American accents. 他已成为美国语调方面的第一流的权威之一。
She speaks with a Southern accent. 她说话带有南方口音。
She spoke with an Irish accent. 她说话带有爱尔兰口音。
He speaks English with a strong Chinese accent. 他说英语带有很重的汉语味儿。
Many people speak English with a foreign accent. 很多人说英语时都带有外国腔。
He speaks without accent. 他说话不带地方口音。
She speaks Japanese without an accent. 她说日语语音纯正。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

The accent of humour characterizes Jerome's writings. 幽默构成了杰罗姆创作的特色。
The very accents of consultation were heard. 听得出话语中正是磋商的口气。
My daughter spoke to her doll in tender accents of love. 我女儿用充满爱意的温柔语调对她的玩具娃娃说话。
In the moralistic accents of today's leaders we hear echoes of a previous generation's hypocrisy. 在当今领导人的说教腔调中，我们感到了上一代人的伪善。
Shakespeare's writing has the accent of greatness. 莎士比亚的文笔气度恢宏。
We increase production with the accent on quality. 我们将增加产品的重点放在提高质量上。
She had a strong Russian accent to her English. 她说英语时俄语的腔调很重。

▲～＋to-*v*

He has cultivated an American accent to suit his teaching to the needs of the students. 他已练出一口美国口音以使教学适应学生的需要。

词语辨异

♣ ***accent, dialect***

这两个词的意思其实并不相同，accent 是“乡音；口音”，其标记体现在读音方面，dialect 是“方言”，其特点体现在不同的语法结构和词汇上。试比较下面两句：

He has a thick country accent.
  他的乡土口音很重。
Cockney is the colourful dialect spoken in the East End of London.
  伦敦土话是在伦敦东区流行的一种非常生动的方言。

♣ ***accent, stress***

这两个词都可以作“重音；重读”解，常可替换，不过在现代英语里 accent 更常作“口音；腔调”解，表示“重音”时较常用 stress。试比较下面两句：

He speaks English with a strong Chinese accent.
  他说英语时带有浓重的中国腔。
He puts stresses on every vowel sound.
  他强调每一个元音。

☞ *v*. [æk'sent] (accents; accented; accenting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **重读** pronounce (a word or a part of a word) with an accent
2. *vt*. **强调；突出** emphasize a part of sth; emphasize a word, sound, or feature; direct attention to; accentuate

基本要点

1. accent 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
2. accent 表示“强调”，可以通过“重读”，也可借助其他手段。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the second syllable 重读第二个音节

～＋副词

～ coarsely 粗声粗气地重读
～ emphatically 加强语气地强调；特别重读
～ mockingly 嘲笑地重读

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Please accent the first syllable. 请重读第一个音节。
Accent the first note of every bar. 突出每小节的第一个音符。
The teacher accented her wish for quiet in the classroom by speaking louder. 女教师提高了说话的声音，以强调要求保持教室里的安静。
He kept accenting the gravity of the situation. 他始终强调形势的严峻性。
In any advertising campaign, you must accent the areas where your product is better than your competitor's. 在任何广告战中，你都必须强调出自己的产品比竞争对手更好的地方。
Throughout his speech he accented the gravity of the situation. 他的讲话自始至终强调时局的严重性。
The choir claps and taps to accent the swing of the music. 歌唱队既拍手又跺脚，以加重音乐的节奏。
Their show of force accents their role in that region. 他们炫耀武力以突出自己在那个地区的作用。
A background of mountains accents the quiet beauty of the landscape. 群山的背景衬托出风景的幽美。
Makeup accents her good looks. 化妆使她显得更加美丽。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His coat is accented by a white neckband. 他的外衣配上白领圈衬托，十分显眼。

补充资料

［派生词］accented *adj*. 带口音的 ‖ accentuate *v*. 强调,使更明显

［同义词］***n***. articulation, inflection, intonation, pronunciation, tone, emphasis, primary accent, primary stress, stress

［词源］<古法语 *accentus*(重音,腔调)

ac·cept

☞ ***v***. [ək'sept] (accepts; accepted; accepting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **收受；接受** take willingly sth that is offered; say "yes" to an offer, invitation, etc.; take sth that sb gives you; take or receive (sth offered or given), especially willingly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **同意；答应；认可** agree to do what sb asks or suggests; agree to or approve of sth
3. *vt*. **相信** recognize that sth is true, fair, or right; believe that sth is true; recognize as being true or right
4. *vt*. **承认；承担** admit that you are responsible or to blame for sth
5. *vt*. **忍受；容忍** recognize that a bad situation exists and cannot be avoided or changed
6. *vt*. **接纳；吸收(成员)** allow sb to join an organization
7. *vt*. & *vi*. **承兑** make a particular form of payment

基本要点

1. accept 的基本意思是"接受",如接受礼物、邀请、好意、批评、建议、接纳为成员等等。引申可表示"承认；同意；认可；相信",如答应某些条件、相信某种解释、相信某事属实、认同某种理论、承担责任、容忍或忍受困境等等。在商业用语中 accept 则表示"承兑；接受(某种付款方式)"。
2. accept 具有明显的主观色彩,不仅客观上"接",而且更主要的是主观上的"受"。accept 某人的劝说或者建议时表示你情愿地按照他们的劝说或建议去做；accept 令人不愉快的情形时表示你认识到这是不能改变的、必须接受的现实,即含不情愿和勉强之意。
3. accept 主要用作及物动词,其宾语可为名词、代词或动名词,也可接动词不定式。作"认可；相信"等解时可接 that/wh-从句。作"承认…是…"解时还常接以"as + *n*./*adj*./*v*-ing"充当补足语的复合宾语,这时 as 不可省略。
4. accept 表示声明"接受"或"不接受"邀请,通常用现在时态。表示为大学或俱乐部所接受时,后面所跟的介词是 by 而不是 to；表示"聘用"时,后面接介词 for。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ a bill of exchange 承兑票据
～ a challenge 应战
～ a favour 接受恩惠
～ a gift 接受礼物
～ a job 接受一份工作
～ aid 接受援助
～ an apology 接受道歉
～ an assignment 接受任务
～ an award 领奖
～ an invitation 接受邀请
～ a note of exchange 承兑票据
～ an office 接受职务
～ a present 接受礼物
～ a task 接受任务
～ battle 应战
～ check 接收支票
～ cheque 接收支票
～ criticism 接受批评
～ defeat 承认失败
～ delivery of goods 负责送货
～ failure 承认失败
～ family planning 赞同计划生育
～ help 接受帮助
～ liability 承担责任
～ membership 接受为成员或会员
～ modern music 认同现代音乐
～ one's fate 认命
～ rewards 接受酬劳
～ sb's advice 接受某人的劝告
～ sb's decision 赞同某人的决定
～ sb's excuse 相信某人的解释
～ sb's explanation 相信某人的辩解
～ sb's good will 接受某人的好意
～ sb's hand in marriage 答应与某人结婚
～ sb's kind offer 接受某人的好意
～ sb's proposal 接受某人的建议
～ sb's reasons 相信某人的理由
～ sb's suggestion 接受某人的建议
～ sb's terms 接受某人的条件
～ the conditions 接受条件
～ the consequence 承担后果
～ the plan 赞同这个计划
～ the present situation 承认现状
～ the situation 听天由命
～ the theory 赞同这一理论
～ the truth of sb's statements 认为某人的陈述属实
～ this view 同意这种见解
～ sth as truth 承认…是事实
～ sth from sb 接受某人的…

［～＋副词］

～ blindly 盲目地接受
～ bravely 勇敢地接受；大胆地接受
～ casually 非正式地承认
～ cautiously 谨慎地接受
～ cheerfully 愉快地接受
～ complacently 自鸣得意地接受
～ courteously 谦恭地接受
～ credulously 轻信
～ eagerly 热切地接受
～ elatedly 兴高采烈地接受
～ enthusiastically 热情接受
～ fatalistically 听天由命地领受
～ frankly 真诚地接受
～ generally 普遍地接受
～ good-naturedly 温厚地接受
～ graciously 彬彬有礼地接受
～ gratefully 感恩地接受
～ grudgingly 勉强接受
～ implicitly 含蓄地承认
～ impulsively 冲动地接受
～ magnanimously 大度地接受
～ passively 被动接受
～ peacefully 平静地接受
～ philosophically 冷静地接受
～ phlegmatically 冷淡地接受
～ provisionally 暂且接受
～ readily 欣然接受
～ reasonably 明智地接受
～ reluctantly 勉强接受
～ sincerely 诚恳地接受
～ skeptically 心存怀疑地接受
～ slavishly 盲从地接受
～ stoically 淡泊地接受
～ thankfully 感激地接受
～ unhesitatingly 即刻接受；毫不犹豫地接受
～ universally 完全接受
～ unreservedly 无保留地接受
～ unwillingly 勉强接受；不情愿地接受
～ widely 广泛接受
～ willingly 乐意接受

［～＋介词］

～ for 当作,把…理解为
～ for a fact 把…当作事实
～ for $200 only 只承兑 200 美元
～ in principle 原则上同意
～ of 接受
～ upon 按…接受
～ upon the following conditions 按下列条件接受
～ with an open mind 虚心接受
～ with hearty thanks 衷心感谢地接受
～ without question 毫无疑问地接受

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S＋～(＋A)

After a little persuasion, he accepted. 稍加劝说后,他就接受了。
If you accept, please let me know. 如果你接受的话,请通知我。
They offered her a job, and she accepted without hesitation. 他们提出给她一份工作,她毫不犹豫地接受了。
He offered her a lift and she accepted. 他请她坐他的车,她同意了。
He asked her to marry him and she accepted. 他向她求婚,她答应了他。
The firm accepted for $200 only. 这家公司只承兑 200 美元。

［用作及物动词］

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He asked her to marry him and she accepted him. 他向她求婚,她答应了他。
The local people never really accepted us. 当地人从没真正接纳过我们。
I hardly like accepting it. 我很难接受它。
I accept your apology. 我接受你的道歉。
I accepted your advice. 我接受了你的劝告。
Finally they accepted our terms. 他们终于接受了我们的条件。
I can't accept your advice in this matter. 在这个问题上我不能接受你的劝告。
He accepted criticism with an open mind. 他虚心接受批评。
She did not accept his hand in marriage. 她没有接受他的求婚。
She is still angry and refuses to accept my apology. 她仍在生气,拒绝接受我的道歉。
We hesitated to accept the proposal. 我们对是否接受这一建议犹豫不决。
He accepted the job. 他接受了这份工作。
I cannot accept this gift. 我不能接受这份礼物。
He accepted the present with hearty thanks. 他衷心感激地接受了这件礼物。
Will you accept my invitation? 你愿接受我的邀请吗?
I've accepted her invitation to go to her

dinner. 我接受了参加她的宴会的邀请。
Please accept my best wishes for your success. 请接受我对您成功的最美好的祝愿。
Please accept this gift and my gratitude. 谨致薄礼，聊表谢意，敬请收下。
She sincerely accepted this customer's criticism. 她诚恳地接受了那位顾客的批评。
They accepted his article for publication. 他们接受了他的文稿，准备出版。
I am here to accept the award on Ms. Winslet's behalf. 我在这儿代温斯莱特女士领这个奖。
Sauders has been convicted for accepting bribes. 桑德斯被控犯有受贿罪。
We accepted a very hard assignment. 我们接受了一项很困难的任务。
They found it hard to accept defeat. 他们发现很难接受失败。
She received his present but she didn't accept it. 她收到了他的礼物，但并没有接受。
They offered him a large sum of money but he didn't accept it. 他们给了他一大笔钱，但他没接受。
Scholars now generally accept Einstein's theory of relativity. 学者们现在普遍接受爱因斯坦的相对论。
He accepted simply, as a matter of course, the tradition. 事实上，他全盘继承了这一传统。
Our clients will never accept this proposal. 我们的客户绝不会同意这个提案。
They accepted the plan in principle. 他们原则上同意这计划。
We cannot accept your view on this subject. 我们不能同意你对这个问题的看法。
Those people will never accept abstract sculpture. 那些人是绝不会赞成抽象派雕塑的。
A publisher in New York has accepted her novel for publication. 纽约的一家出版社答应出版她的小说。
He accepted the judge's decision. 他同意了法官的判决。
I know it's not fair, but you'll just have to accept it. 我知道这不公平，但你只能认了。
The company accepted his plan and bought new machines. 公司认可他的计划购买了新机器。
I cannot accept an excuse like that. 我无法相信那样的辩解。
Sam accepted her explanation without question. 萨姆毫不怀疑地相信了她的解释。
Mary is so credulous that she may readily accept any excuse you make. 玛丽很轻信，你随便找个借口她都可以相信。
The media must accept their share of the blame. 传媒必须承担他们应承担的过错。
The boy accepted full responsibility for breaking the window. 那男孩承担了打破窗子的全部责任。
We accept liability for the accident. 我们承担事故的责任。
We cannot accept liability for items stolen from your car. 我们不能承担你汽车上物品被盗的责任。
This wood will not accept oil paints. 这种木料不吸油漆。
There's no time to hold meetings. So do it! Yes, I accept responsibility. 没有时间举行会议了，就这么干！有什么问题我兜着。
The hotel accepts traveller's cheque. 这家旅馆承兑旅行支票。
We accept personal cheques with proper identification. 如果有适当的证明，我们可以承兑个人支票。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She applied to join the League and was accepted. 她申请入团被接受了。
This theory has not been generally accepted. 这一理论尚未被广泛接受。
His views on genetics are not now widely accepted. 他关于遗传学的观点现在并未被广泛接受。
The idea of universal education is widely accepted. 普及教育的意见得到广泛的赞同。
This argument is unlikely to be accepted by the court. 这一证据不大可能被法庭接受。
The completed project has been checked and accepted by the government. 工程已由政府验收。
The design of the new car was not accepted by the public. 这种新型汽车的设计不受公众的欢迎。
After some discussion, this proposition was accepted by both sides. 经过讨论，双方都接受了这一条款。
Most of the report's recommendations have been accepted by the government. 报告中的大部分建议已被政府采纳了。
Has he been accepted at Cambridge University? 他被剑桥大学录取了吗？
Betty was finally accepted in the best circles. 贝蒂最终为上流社会所接纳。
Under the new law, gay people will be accepted in the armed forces. 按照新法律，同性恋者将能被吸收入伍。
Some people have recently been accepted into the Party. 最近接受了一些人入党。
The proposal will be accepted upon the following conditions. 这项提案将按下列条件予以采纳。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

I finally accepted to work with them. 我最后同意和他们一起工作。
Miss Frangron accepted to come and have all three acts read to her. 弗兰恭小姐愿意来，并同意让人把剧本的三幕台词全部读给她听。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was accepted to study music. 她获准学习音乐。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

At last she accepted marrying him. 她最后同意嫁给他。
She could not accept lagging behind others. 她不甘心落在别人的后面。
I never accept meekly being pushed around. 我从来不轻易让人摆布。
It cannot have been easy for a grown man to accept being carried about in the locked arms of aids. 一个成年人让随从们像照顾娃娃似地摆弄来摆弄去，真够呛。

▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause

We've accepted that we'll vote tomorrow. 我们一致同意明天表决。
Many countries accept that they will need to maintain a powerful collective defence. 好几个国家一致同意他们将需要保持一个强大的集体防御力量。
For a long time, he simply could not accept that she was dead. 在很长一段时间里，他就是无法接受她死了的事实。
I accept that I was wrong to be so angry. 我承认我这样动怒是不对的。
I accept that the aircraft has no choice but to make a forced landing. 我承认这架飞机除作强行着陆外别无其他选择。
I accepted that I was wrong. 我承认我错了。
I can't accept that he is to blame. 我认为不能怪他。
Most scientists accept that climate change is linked to carbon emissions. 大多数科学家都相信气候变化与排放的含碳气体有关。
Did you accept that his statement was true? 你认为他说的是实话吗？
She didn't accept that I was telling the truth. 她不认为我在说真话。
Do you accept what he told you? 你同意他告诉你的事吗？

▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause

It is accepted that the superpowers are each seeking world wide domination. 公认的事实是：超级大国都在各自寻求世界范围的支配权。
It's accepted that the universe is endless. 谁都认为宇宙是无穷尽的。
It's generally accepted that smoking causes bad health. 一般认为吸烟有害健康。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

Government accepted the whole affair to be an unfortunate accident. 政府承认整个事件是一桩出人意料的不幸事情。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n./adj.*

Please accept the diamond ring as a present. 请把这枚钻戒作为一件礼物收下。
I accept him as the best student in our class. 我承认他是我们班最优秀的学生。
He accepted a position as accountant. 他担任了会计职务。
I cannot accept you as my assistant. 我不能接受你作为我的助手。
They accepted me as a member of their organization. 他们接纳我参加他们的组织。
The manager did not accept her as his secretary. 那位经理没有接收她做秘书。
The opposition party has decided to accept him as premier. 反对党已决定同意他担任政府总理。
The crowd accepted her statement as truth. 人们认为她说的是实情。
The police accept his story as true. 警察相信他讲的都是实情。
They accept the news as authoritative. 他们把那消息看作是权威性的。
We accepted the conclusion as correct. 我们认为这个结论是正确的。
She accepted the rumour as true. 她对这流言信以为真。
You may accept the book as a safe guide. 你可以将这本书作为可靠的指南。
Don't accept everything you have heard as true. 不要认为你所听到的一切都是真实的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She has been accepted as a new member of the club. 她已被接收为俱乐部的新会员。

He was accepted as a member of the tennis club. 他被接纳为网球俱乐部的成员。
It may be provisionally accepted as a fact. 不妨权且把它当作事实。
The opinion is accepted as true. 这个意见被认为是正确的。
Mexico was accepted as a member of the OECD in 1994. 墨西哥在 1994 年被吸纳为经济合作与发展组织的成员。

其他

The new theory became widely accepted. 这一新理论被普遍接受。
This is the standard accepted by all. 这是大家公认的标准。

词语辨异

♣ ***accept, believe***
这两个词都可以表示"相信",但含义上有细微差别。accept 强调的是对某人的解释或声明的真实性感到满意或认为可以接受,有时含有不加鉴别或者无可奈何甚至是违心的意思,常可译为"认可";而 believe 则强调相信某事是真的。例如:
He accepted the explanation without question. 他认可了这个解释,没有提出疑问。
We no longer believed the lies spread by them. 我们再也不相信他们散布的谣言了。

♣ ***accept, receive***
这两个词都含有"收到"的意思。在表示"赞同某一意见或看法"时可互换。例如:
Her husband did not accept〔receive〕 her story. 她的丈夫不相信她的话。
The theory was not received〔accepted〕 as truth by the broad masses of people. 这一理论并未被广大人民群众当成真理。
其区别是:
1. 从搭配上说:在表示"受到教育〔惩罚,支持〕"和"接待客人"等意时只能用 receive,不能用 accept;而在表示"接受某条件"时却只能用 accept,而不能用 receive。
2. 从含义上说:receive 只表示"被动地收到"这一事实,而 accept 则多了一层主观上"某种程度甚至完全赞同"的意味。例如:
I've received an invitation but I don't think I'll accept. 我收到一份邀请,但不准备接受。
Though he has received several offers, he can accept only one of them. 虽然他收到了几处的聘请,但他只能接受其中之一。
再如,收到(receive)别人的致歉,但不一定予以承认(accept);头脑可以接收(receive)某一思想,但不一定认同(accept);一个人可以为社会所容纳(receive),但不一定为他人所理解(accept)。简而言之,"accept = receive + 乐意地"。
此外,receive 之后还可以拒绝甚至退回,而一经 accept,则除极特殊情况外,一般是不能再拒绝或退回的。因此,复信中写 I've received your invitation. 就显得不够礼貌了。

♣ ***accept as, consider as***
accept as 是有了客观因素后才"把…看成是…";而 consider as 是指经过主观上的思考或亲身经历后才"认为…是…"。

学习参考

1. "我很高兴接受你的邀请。"习惯说 I am pleased to accept your invitation. 不说 I shall be pleased to accept your invitation.
2. "对不起,我不能接受你的邀请。"习惯说 I'm sorry. I can't accept your invitation. 不说 I'm sorry. I shall be unable to accept your invitation.
3. accept 与 accept of 在古英语中可互换,accept of 稍正式,含"垂恩"之意,多用于接受 a present, a favour 或 love 等,而不用于接受 theory, advice, apology 等。现代英语中 accept of 已经废弃。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 accepted *adj*. 公认的
〔同义词〕 receive willingly, receive with favour, take sth offered, accede to, adopt, agree to, assent to, consent to, grant as satisfactory, receive with approval, acknowledge, admit, allow, assume, bear, undertake
〔反义词〕 decline, ignore, refuse, reject, deny, disown, repudiate
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *acceptare*(拿到手中)

ac·cept·able

☞ ***adj***. [ək'septəbl]

双解释义

1. **认可** agreed or approved of by most people in a society; that can be allowed; tolerable
2. **令人满意的** worth receiving; satisfactory
3. **尚可的** not very good but good enough

基本要点

1. acceptable 作"认可的"解时意思是社会上认同的,可接受的,可允许的,可忍受的;作"令人满意的"解时意思是合意的,值得接受的,受欢迎的;作"尚可的"解时意思是还可以的,差强人意的,勉强的,仅仅合格的。
2. acceptable 作"令人满意的"解时常接介词 to。
3. acceptable 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ end-product 合格品
~ level of inflation 可承受的通货膨胀水平

副词 + ~

socially ~ 社会所允许的
universally ~ 可以普遍接受的

~ + 介词

~ to sb 令…满意的

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n*.
So what is an acceptable level of radiation? 那么可接受的辐射量是多少?
Their success rate is an acceptable 65%. 他们的成功率是可接受的 65%。
Air pollution in the city had reached four times the acceptable levels. 这座城市的空气污染程度曾高达可接受标准的四倍。
Children must learn socially acceptable behaviour. 儿童必须学会社会上认可的行为举止。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
Her proposal is quite acceptable. 她的建议是可以接受的。
For this course a pass in English at grade B is acceptable. 英语成绩 B 级就可以学这门课程。
In war killing is acceptable. 战争中杀戮是容许的。
Pollution on this level is no longer socially acceptable. 如此程度的污染已不再被社会所接受。
This kind of attitude is simply not acceptable. 这样的态度是完全无法接受的。
This standard of work is not acceptable; do it again. 这样的工作水准是不能令人满意的,得重新做。
I'm sorry to say that your work is not completely acceptable. 很遗憾,你的工作还未能尽如人意。
Fruit is very acceptable. 水果是最受欢迎的。
Thank you so much for your gift. It was most acceptable. 谢谢你的礼物,我非常喜欢它。
The food was acceptable, but no more. 食物还可以,但说不上很好。
The service was attentive, the food acceptable but somewhat uninspiring. 服务很周到,食物勉强可以,但没什么新意。
The bargain was mutually acceptable. 这项协议是双方都可接受的。
"Will a 50 donation be enough?" "Yes, that would be quite acceptable." "捐赠 50 英镑够吗?" "是的,足够了。"
No compromise would be acceptable. 决不能接受任何妥协。
A cup of coffee would be most acceptable. 一杯咖啡是最好不过的。

▲ S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
At present no one language is acceptable as a national language for Nigeria. 目前还没有一种语言可作为尼日利亚的国语。
It would be very acceptable as a present. 它作为礼物会很受欢迎。
Cartoons are always acceptable to kids. 卡通是孩子们最喜欢的。
They have made revolutionary ideas more acceptable to Labor's membership. 他们已使革命思想易于为工党党员所接受。
We want a political solution that is acceptable to all parties. 我们需要一个各方都可接受的政治解决方案。
Clearly we need to come to an arrangement that is acceptable to both parties. 显然我们需要达成一个双方都能接受的协议。

▲ It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It is acceptable that she shut her mouth. 她还是把嘴闭了起来。

用作宾语补足语

▲ S + V + O + ~
We hope that you will consider our offer acceptable. 希望我们所提供的条件能令你满意。

其他

Performances varied from excellent to acceptable. 演出从出类拔萃到差强人意不等。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 acceptability *n*. 可接受性 ‖ acceptably *adv*. 可接受地;令人满意地
〔同义词〕 pleasant, agreeable
〔反义词〕 unacceptable

ac·cept·ance

☞ *n*. [ək'septəns] (acceptances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **接受** the act of accepting a gift, an invitation, an offer, etc.
2. Ⓤ **同意；认可** the act of agreeing with sth and approving of it
3. Ⓤ **接纳，接受** the process of allowing sb to join sth or be a member of a group
4. Ⓤ **逆来顺受** willingness to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation
5. Ⓤ **承兑** an agreement to pay

基本要点

acceptance 是 accept 派生而来的名词，其基本意思与 accept 相同。既可指接受的行为、事实，也可指被接受的状态；可指某事物因受赞同或受相信而被接受的状态；也可指无怨接受逆境、困境等，尤指接受不可推脱和拒绝的东西。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce ～宣布接受
beg ～ of 请求接受…
find ～得到认可
gain ～得到认可
get ～得到认可
meet ～受到欢迎
receive ～获得赞同
refuse the ～ of a bill 拒绝承兑票据
win ～获得赞同

形容词＋～

blind ～盲目接受
cold ～不受欢迎
commonsense ～ 不可避免的事
enthusiastic ～热情接受
general ～普遍接受
immediate ～立即接受
public ～公众接受
unanimous ～一致认可
universal ～普遍承认
verbal ～口头上接受
wide ～普遍接受
written ～书面接受

～＋名词

～ agreement 承兑协议
～ business 票据承兑业
～ criterion 接纳标准
～ letter of credit 承兑信用证
～ rate 票据贴现率
～ test 验收试验

～＋介词

～ by 为…所认可
～ by intervention 参加承兑
～ for carriage 承运
～ into 接纳加入…
～ of a gift 对礼物的接受
～ of an invitation 对邀请的接受
～ of a theory 对学说的信奉
blind ～ of authority 对权威的盲目认可
～ of bribes 受贿
～ of death 接受死亡
～ of dogma 对教条的接受
the ～ of $10,000 承兑1万美元
～ of foreign aid 接受外援
～ of suffering 接受苦难
～ of the bid 中标

句型例句

How many acceptances have we received? 我们收到多少接受信呢？
Social acceptance is important for most young people. 对大多数青年来说，重要的是要为社会所接纳。
The new merchant class was anxious for acceptance by the old nobility. 新兴的商业阶层渴望得到旧贵族的接纳。
Since we sent out the invitations we've received seven acceptances and one refusal. 我们发出请帖后，收到的回复是七位接受，一位推辞。
So far I've received two acceptances and four rejections. 到目前为止，我的申请已为两家所接受，而被四家拒绝。
He made a short acceptance speech〔speech of acceptance〕. 他简短地作了一个接受提名的演讲。
The new laws have gained widespread acceptance. 新法律获得广泛赞同。
It took years for Einstein's theory to gain acceptance. 爱因斯坦的理论经过多年才为人们所接受。
The novel he wrote met with a cold acceptance. 他写的长篇小说受到了冷遇。
The proposal met with general acceptance. 这项建议受到普遍欢迎。
The performance of the violinist met with marked acceptance. 这位小提琴家的演奏受到热烈的欢迎。
The words gained widespread acceptance. 这番话受到广泛赞同。
Anti-racist policies were gradually gaining acceptance at that time. 那时反对种族主义的政策逐渐得到认同。
Job-hopping, once a rare phenomenon, is gaining acceptance. 跳槽一度甚为罕见，眼下却越来越普遍。
We offered 20 places in the school and so far we have had 18 acceptances. 我们学校拟招20人，到目前为止，已录取18人。
Her eyes were all acceptance. 她双目含情，接受求爱。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

The plan has won wide acceptance among the people. 这项计划博得人民的广泛欢迎。
Marilyn was thrilled by her acceptance into the club. 马丽琳因被接纳为俱乐部的会员而激动不已。
Within two days I had a letter of acceptance from one of the assistant editors. 两天之内，我收到一位助理编辑表示接受稿件的来信。
He's had three acceptances from three universities. 他收到了三所大学的通知书。
The idea rapidly gained acceptance in political circles. 这个想法很快得到了政界的认可。
There is widespread acceptance of these principles 这些原则是被广泛接受的。
The president's acceptance of their flowers delighted the children. 总统接受了孩子们献上的鲜花，这使孩子们很高兴。
Acceptance of this view would end up in gross errors. 接受这种观点就会铸成大错。
His acceptance of bribes led to his arrest. 他由于受贿而被捕。
Acceptance of the offer is the first step to a merger. 对这项提议的赞同是合并的第一步。
Our acceptance of the marvels of modern science is as unhesitating as our ancestor's belief in magic. 我们笃信现代科学的奇迹就像我们的远祖迷信魔法一样。
I beg your acceptance of the gift. 恳请收下这份礼物。
We have the pleasure to ask your acceptance of our presents. 恭请接受我们的礼物。
We've had few acceptances to our party invitations. 接受我们邀请的人很少。
Please confirm your acceptance of this offer in writing. 请书面确认你接受这项建议。
The employer gave acceptance to the worker's suggestions. 雇主接受了这个工人的建议。
The new policy gained immediate and general acceptance with the public. 这项新政策立即为公众所普遍接受。
The agony of her loss had become numb acceptance of it. 她的丧亲之痛已演变成为对痛苦的麻木不仁。

▲～＋that-clause

There is still a widespread acceptance that the elderly have much to contribute. 仍然有很多人相信，老年人有不少贡献可做。

ac·cess

☞ *n*. ['ækses] (accesses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **进入；入口** a way of entering or reaching a place
2. Ⓤ **机会；权利** the opportunity or right to use sth or to see sb/sth

基本要点

1. access 的基本意思是进入某一地点的“通道；入口”，侧重进入的手段与途径，其含义是抽象的，一般用作不可数名词。access 引申可指“接近或取得…的方法、手段、权利等”，如享用的权利或机会，查阅私人信息的权利，与重要人物见面交谈的许可，离异后对孩子的探访权等。access 常与介词 to 连用。
2. access 在计算机术语中可作“访问；进网”解，指从存储器读取或向存储器写入数据的操作，也用于指连接到 Internet 或其他网络系统。
3. access 还可作“发作；增加”解，用于疾病、危险等，多带有突发性，是古旧用法。常与不定冠词 an 连用，其后常接介词 of。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

deny ～不让进入
find ～找到机会
gain ～有…机会或权利
get ～得以进入
give ～给予机会
have ～有权
prevent ～不准进入
seek ～寻求途径

形容词＋～

difficult ～难以接近
direct ～直接进入
easy ～容易进入
free ～免费使用
limited ～有限享用
only ～唯一通路
open ～自由出入
permanent ～永久性通道
quick ～快速的方法

random ～随机存取

〔～＋名词〕

～ channel "向公众开放"专栏节目频道
～ control 访问控制
～ course〈英〉高考资格补习班
～ path 访问路径，存取路径
～ privileges 访问优先级
～ program〈美〉每周特别节目；〈英〉临时出让节目
～ rights 访问权限
～ road 公路支线，行车通道
～ speed 存取速度
～ television 公开电视节目
～ time 存取时间

〔介词＋～〕

a summit easy of ～容易达到的顶峰
a summit hard of ～难以达到的高峰

〔～＋介词〕

～ of 突发
～ of cholera 突发霍乱
～ of disappointment 突然失望
～ of illness 突发病症
～ of income 收入增加
～ of love 突然爱上
～ of paralysis 突发瘫痪
～ of pessimism 突然感到悲观
～ of population 人口增加
～ of power 权力增加
～ of rage 突然发怒
～ of toothache 突发牙疼
～ of wealth 财产增加
～ of zeal 突然热情起来
～ to 接近，去…的通路，使用…的机会〔权利〕
～ to a person 接近某人
～ to a place 到某地
～ to confidential information 接触机密情报的机会
～ to court 向法院申诉的权利
～ to education 受教育的机会
～ to market 进入市场
～ to modern technology 取得现代技术
～ to power 掌权
～ to space 进入太空
～ to sth 做某事的门路〔方法〕
～ to the farmhouse 去农舍的道路
～ to the files 有查阅档案的权利
～ to the sea 出入海洋；通往海洋
～ through friends to sb 通过朋友引荐给某人

句型例句

The only access to that building is along this muddy track. 只有沿这条泥泞小路才能到达那幢大楼。
The only access to the farmhouse is across the fields. 去那农舍的唯一通路是穿过田野。
The only access to the garden is through the kitchen. 到花园的唯一途径是穿过厨房。
The only access to the river is over those hills. 只有爬过那几座小山才能走到河边。
Our access to history is mainly through writing. 我们对历史的了解主要是通过阅读文献。
There is no access to the street through that door. 那个门不通向大街。
Disabled visitors are welcome; there is good wheelchair access to most facilities. 欢迎残疾人士参观，坐轮椅可以方便地到达多数设施。
An access of cough choked him. 一阵咳嗽使他透不过气来。
These accesses of his disorder might come upon him at any moment. 他的疾病随时都可能发作。
These accesses and intervals of thunder and explosion continued with varied force. 雷电轰鸣，时辍时作，时强时弱，绵延不断。
How could the thief have gained access to the vault? 窃贼是怎么进入地下室的？
Switzerland has access to the sea via the Rhine River. 瑞士有一条经莱茵河到海上的通道。
The entrance door gives access to a living room. 进门便是起居室。
The floods cut off access to the mountain villages. 洪水切断了通往这些山村的路。
The new bridge will provide direct access to the suburbs east of the city. 这座新桥将成为去该城东郊的直接通道。
The police gained access through a broken window. 警察从一扇破窗户钻了进去。
The policeman is directing the held-up traffic to make access possible. 警察正在指挥拥堵的车辆，使道路畅通。
The ramp span in the rear of the building permits direct access to the second floor from outside. 从大楼背后的斜桥上可以由外部直接进入二楼。
They attempted to gain access through a side entrance. 他们试图从侧门进入。
They have got access to raw materials. 他们有了获取原料的途径。
Buses provide easy access to the place. 公共汽车为人们去那个地方提供了方便。
The ramp provides easier access for people in wheelchairs. 斜坡为乘轮椅者进入提供了方便。
Modern science and technology has provided easy access for us to sea-bed resources. 现代科学技术为我们取得海底资源提供了便利的方法。
Modern vehicles provide easy access to other places. 现代化交通工具为人们前往其他地方提供了方便。
Students must have access to good resources. 学生必须有机会使用有益的信息资源。
Students need easy access to books. 要使学生借阅方便。
Teachers have free access to the library. 教师可以自由使用图书馆。
Professors have free access to these stacks. 教授们可以自由使用这些书库。
Only graduate students have access to the library shelves. 只对研究生开架借书。
The students only have limited access to the lab. 学生对实验室的使用是受限制的。
I demanded access to a telephone. 我要求有使用电话的权利。
The materials are ready, and whoever is in need may have access to them now. 此资料是现成的，无论谁需要，现在就可取。
You need a password to get access to the computer system. 使用这个计算机系统需要口令。
Everyone should have equal access to education. 人人都应享有平等的受教育权利。
Only 40% of 5-year-olds have access to preschool education. 5岁孩童中只有40%能享受学前教育。
Such an article will find ready access to the columns of the daily press. 这样的文章很容易在日报的专栏中得到发表。
Only high officials had access to the president. 只有高级官员才可以见到总统。
She has access to the president at any time. 她任何时候都可以见到总统。
Only he had access to the baby. 只有他才能够接近那个婴儿。
My ex-husband has access to the children at weekends. 我的前夫有权在周末同孩子在一起。
By bribing her, the spy won access to some files. 那个间谍贿赂她而得见一些文件。
Out of practice for a short space of two months, he got a sudden access of weight. 他短短两个月没有锻炼，体重就突然增加了。
Exchange of experiences brought them an access of knowledge. 他们交流经验，增长见识。
When that ox looked at a piece of red cloth, it had an access of anger. 当那头公牛看到一块红布时，它动怒了。
He felt a new access of strength. 他觉得增添了新的力量。
Heavy trucks are not allowed access to the downtown area. 重型卡车不许进入市区。
He was denied access. 人们不让他进去。
Journalists were denied access to the President. 记者们被挡住，无法见到总统。
Access to this area is restricted to military personnel. 只有军事人员可以进入该地区。
Access to employees' records is restricted. 查阅雇员档案的权利是受到限制的。
Access to up-to-date financial information is important to our success. 获得即时更新金融信息对我们的成功至关重要。
The house is difficult of access. 这栋房子不容易进去。
He is a man of difficult access. 他是难以接近的人。
He is a man of easy access. 他是个容易接近的人。
She's one of a handful of aides with direct access to the president. 她是少数几个可以直接面见总统的助手之一。
Many are down with an access of flu. 许多人突然患流感，卧床不起。
The place is within easy access. 那地方很近。
My house is within easy access of the supermarket. 我家离超市很近。

学习参考

access 偶尔可用作形容词，意思是"(电视)向公众开放的"，指某些独立团体使用电台、电视台进行宣传、传递信息等临时性节目播送。例如：
Six channels now offer access services. 有6个频道提供"向公众开放"专栏节目播送服务。

☞ *v.* [ˈækses] (accesses; accessed; accessing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 〈正〉接近；进入 reach; enter; get to

and enter a place
2. *vt*. **存取(数据等)** open a computer file in order to get or add information

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Bank customers can access their checking accounts instantly through the electronic system. 银行客户可以通过电子系统立即查看自己的支票账户。
Branch officials can access the central data bank. 分部官员可以利用中央数据库。
The database allows you to access the sales figures in a number of ways. 该数据库能让你以多种方式获取销售数字。
We can access the figures we need on the computer. 我们可在计算机里存取我们所需要的数据。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The road is closed but can be accessed by emergency vehicles. 道路被封闭了，但是紧急车辆可以通过。
The loft can be accessed by a ladder. 搭梯子可以上阁楼。

补充资料

［派生词］ accessible *adj*. 容易接近的；可以进入的；易受影响的
［同义词］ *n*. entrance, entry, path, road, route, admission, approach
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *accessus* ＜ *accedere*（到，抵达）

ac·ces·sory

☞ *n*. ［ək'sesəri］ (accessories)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **附件，配件** thing that is a useful or decorative extra but that is not essential; minor fitting or attachment
2. Ⓒ **同谋，帮凶，包庇犯** person who helps another in a crime

基本要点

1. accessory 的基本意思是指自行车等的"附件，配件"，如车灯等，也可指"(女用手提包之类的)装饰品"，对于整体既非必要，也不能融合。用于法律可指"同谋，帮凶，包庇犯"，指不在作案现场而帮助罪犯的从犯，也可写为 accessary，常与介词 to 连用。
2. accessory 是可数名词，作"配件，附件"解时常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

matching -ries 套装

名词 + ～

bicycle -ries 自行车附件
skiing -ries 滑雪(附带)用品
smoking -ries 烟具

～ + 介词

～ after the fact 事后从犯
～ before the fact 事前从犯
-ries for a bicycle 自行车的附件
-ries for a car 汽车的附件
-ries of a woman's dress 女装的配件(如手套、提包等)
～ to the crime 罪犯的同谋

句型例句

These are indispensable accessories. 这些是不可缺少的附件。
She wears a black dress with matching accessories. 她穿着一件与装饰品相配的黑色连衣裙。
He is an accessory to the murderer. 他是这个杀人凶手的同谋。

词语辨异

♣ ***accessory, accomplice, abettor, confederate, conspirator, plotter***
这组词都有"同谋，同犯，帮凶"的意思。其区别是：abettor 特指在现场参与作案的同谋犯；conspirator 和 plotter 均指那些参与秘密或奸险阴谋计划而做坏事的人。只是前者所犯罪行重大，后者则较轻，影响较小；confederate 和 accomplice 均指参与犯罪计划或全部犯罪行动，并与他人合伙进行犯罪的人；accessory 为法律用词，指协助犯罪，但本人不在现场的同犯。
试体会下句中 accessory 和 accomplice 的区别：If he helps the felon's preparations, he is an accessory before the act; if he helps the felon to escape punishment once the crime has been committed, he is an accomplice after the fact. 如果他帮助罪犯准备，他是事前帮凶；如果他在罪犯作案后帮助其逃脱惩罚，他是事后帮凶。

补充资料

［同义词］ accomplice, associate
［反义词］ essential, principal
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *accessus*(帮凶)

ac·ci·dent

☞ *n*. ［'æksɪdənt］ (accidents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **意外遭遇；事故** an unexpected happening, often harmful
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **意外，偶然的事** sth that happens unexpectedly and is not planned in advance

基本要点

1. accident 的基本含义是"意外遭遇"，即缺乏主观动机的不测事件，多用于交通事故。accident 一般会造成损伤，其损伤程度的范围很大，譬如交通事故，可以是机毁人亡，也可以是遍体鳞伤，还可以是仅伤皮毛，当然也可以安然无恙。
2. accident 还可以表示事先没有预料到的"意外"，即"偶然发生的事"，可以是好事，也可以是坏事，还可以是无所谓好也无所谓坏的事。
3. 表示"某人遭遇不幸或事故"时接介词 to 或 with；表示"某物遭遇不幸或事故"时接 to。
4. 注意 accident 的拼写及读音——双写 cc，读作［ks］。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid an ～避免事故
bring about an ～造成事故
cause an ～酿成事故
create an ～造成事故
cut down ～s 减少事故
expose an ～遭遇灾祸
fear an ～害怕事故
guard against ～防止事故
have an ～发生事故；遭到意外
meet with an ～遇到不测
plan an ～策划事故
prevent an ～防止事故
protect against ～s 预防不测
provide against ～预防不测
reduce ～s 减少事故
witness an ～ 目击意外事件

形容词 + ～

awful ～可怕的事故
bad ～横祸
dreadful ～可怕的事故
fatal ～毁灭性的事故
fearful ～可怕的事故
frightful ～可怕的事故
happy ～ 巧事
hit-and-run ～肇事司机已逃逸的事故
horrible ～可怕的事故
industrial ～工业事故
inevitable ～不可避免的事故
injury-producing ～造成伤害的事故
major ～重大事故
mere ～偶然的事故
minor ～小事故
nasty ～严重的事故
near ～险些发生的事故
sad ～可悲的事故
serious ～严重的事故
shocking ～骇人听闻的事故
slight ～小事件
terrible ～可怕的事故
tragic ～悲惨的事故
trivial ～轻微的事故
unavoidable ～不可避免的事故
unforeseen ～意外的事故
unfortunate ～不幸的事故
unlucky ～不幸的事故

名词 + ～

aeroplane ～飞机事故
airplane ～飞机事故
automobile ～汽车事故
car ～车祸；汽车事故
climbing ～登山意外事件
fire ～火灾
hunting ～狩猎事故
motorcar ～汽车事故
railroad ～铁路事故
railway ～铁路事故
riding ～ 骑马意外事件
road ～交通事故
traffic ～交通事故
train ～火车事故

～ + 名词

～ error 偶然误差
～ frequency 意外事故频率
～ insurance 伤害保险
～ prevention 安全措施；事故预防
～ probability 事故的可能性；偶然概率
～ rate 事故率
～ risk 事故险

介词 + ～

against ～预防事故
by ～偶然地
by ～ of 因…的机会
by no ～决非偶然；并非出于偶然
in an ～由于事故；遭遇事故
to an ～由于事故；出于偶然
with ～意外；偶然
without ～安全地
a chapter of ～s 一连串的不测事件
a series of ～s 一连串的意外

cause of the ～造成事故的原因
report of an ～事故报道
scene of the ～事故的现场
the number of traffic ～s 交通事故的数量
versions of the ～对事故的看法
victim of a severe ～严重事故的受害者
victims of street ～s 交通事故的受害者

～+介词

～ beyond control 不可抗拒的灾害
～ of birth 出生的偶然性
～ of fate 命运的偶然性
～ of history 历史的偶然性
～ of the ground 地表皱褶，地面不平
～ on duty 工作事故
～ on the railway 铁路事故
～ to 某人〔物〕出了意外
～ to the machinery 机械故障

句型例句

What accident has happened? 出了什么事故？
An accident happened and many lives were lost. 一场意外事故发生了，许多人丧生。
An accident happened, but we have no particulars yet. 一场事故发生了，但我们还不知道详情。
The accident happened at 3p. m. 事故发生于下午 3 点钟。
The accident happened in my sight. 这个意外事件发生在我的眼前。
The accident was caused by ice on the road. 事故是由路面结冰引起的。
Accidents will happen in the best regulated families. 家规再严，丑事难免。
An accident has befallen him. 一场不测的事已降临到他头上。
A series of lucky accidents led the explorer to his discovery. 这位探险家的发现是由于一连串的侥幸。
A slight accident has upset all my plans. 一起小事故把我的计划完全打乱了。
Train accidents have been greatly reduced over the past few years. 过去几年火车事故大为减少。
Factory accidents are quite common; people aren't always careful. 工厂事故屡见不鲜，人们并不总是小心翼翼。
She was twenty when an accident brought her to the notice of the great author. 在她 20 岁时，一次偶然的机会使她受到这位伟大作家的关注。
There have been many traffic accidents this year. 今年发生了多起交通事故。
There have been fewer traffic accidents lately. 近来交通事故少了。
The airliner had an accident in the heavy fog. 客机在大雾中失事了。
The train had an accident and many passengers were injured. 火车出了事故，许多旅客受了伤。
I'm afraid I had an accident in the kitchen and broke all the glasses. 对不起，我在厨房里闯了个祸，把玻璃杯全打碎了。
Such carelessness is liable to cause an accident. 如此粗心大意容易造成事故。
The train driver's stupidity caused this terrible accident. 火车司机的愚蠢造成了这起可怕的事故。
The emergency action taken prevented a fatal accident. 所采取的紧急措施避免了一场惨祸。
Who'd take on some other bloke's little accident? 谁会愿意接受别的男人种下的小野种呢？
An ageing nuclear reactor is an accident waiting to happen. 老化的核反应堆早晚会出事故。
That was quite an accident. 那完全是个偶然事件。
The discovery was a happy accident. 这项发现是个巧合。
Their early arrival was just an accident. 他们早到仅仅是偶然而已。
To be honest, my second pregnancy was an accident. 老实说，我第二次怀孕是个意外。
Your meeting me was a mere accident. 你我相遇纯属偶然。
His death was more than a mere accident; evil men deliberately planned it. 他的死绝非仅仅偶然事故所致，而是坏人有意策划的。
I didn't break it on purpose, Mum, it was an accident! 我不是故意打破它的，妈妈，这全是意外！
I didn't mean to break it —it was an accident. 我不是故意打碎它的——这是个意外。
When he has recovered from astonishment, he thought this is a lucky accident. 他惊异的心情稍定之后，觉得这是一件想不到的好事。
Don't make such a fuss; it was an accident. 别这么大惊小怪的，那只是个小失误。
He swears it was an accident. 他发誓说这是个意外。
Take out accident insurance before you go on your trip. 你去旅行前要办理好意外保险。
I was busy filling in forms about the accident. 我正忙着填写有关事故的表格。
Something must be provided against accident. 须防备些，以防不测。
He couldn't leave the house because he had a broken leg from an accident. 他的一条腿在一次事故中致残，现在出不了家门。
His blindness is the result of an accident. 他的失明是一次事故造成的。
In consequence of his accident he fell ill. 他因为这意外事件而病倒了。
I have kept a reserve fund in case of an accident. 我已储蓄了准备金以防意外。
That was mere a matter of accident. 那仅仅是碰巧。
They had a hearty laugh over the accident. 他们为了这件巧事而大笑。
He owes his success to a mere accident. 他的成功出于偶然。

▲～ + *prep.*-phrase

Her Spanish is an accident of living with a Spanish family for a year. 她的西班牙语是因为跟一个西班牙家庭住了一年偶然学得的。
There has been an accident to the children. 孩子们出事了。
Owing to an accident to the machine, one workshop was closed down. 由于机器发生了事故，一个车间停产了。
There was an accident with the little boy. 那个小男孩遭到不幸。

▲～ + that-clause

His absence was due to the accident that the letter asking him to come had gone astray. 发给他的邀请信投寄有误，所以他没出席。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It was a lucky accident that we saw each other. 你我相遇，幸运之至。
It was really a very lucky accident that I met your brother at the cinema. 我在电影院遇到你的哥哥，真是幸运。
It is no accident that every letter we send is delayed. 我们寄的每封信都延误了，这绝非偶然。
It is no accident used for saying that something was planned, perhaps for dishonest reasons. 这绝不是偶然；这是策划好的。
Of course it is no accident that these events took place. 当然，这些事件的发生绝非偶然。

常用短语

♣ ***by accident***

偶然地 without any intention or planning
〔说明〕 by accident 的反义形式是 purposely 或 on purpose。
I did it by accident. 我偶然做了这件事。
The other day I met her by accident. 前几天我偶然遇到了她。
Columbus discovered America by accident. 哥伦布偶然发现了美洲。
Fleming discovered penicillin by accident in 1928. 弗莱明在 1928 年偶然发现了青霉素。
He found the wallet purely by accident. 他捡到这个钱包完全是碰巧。
Helen got into acting purely by accident. 海伦当演员完全出于偶然。
They fell in love by accident. 他们偶然堕入爱河。
I read of it quite by accident in the latest edition of the *Global*. 我是偶然在最近一期《环球》杂志上看到它的。
I have heard by accident that he will go to New York next week. 我偶然听说他下周要去纽约。
She found the jewel by accident. 她意外地发现了这件珠宝。
He made this mistake by accident. 他偶然犯了这个错误。
My friend came to an untimely end by accident. 我的朋友遭不测而早逝。
I cut my foot by accident. 我意外弄破了自己的脚。
The boy cut his finger by accident. 那男孩意外地割破了手指。
The gun went off by accident. 枪意外地走火了。
My arm was put out by accident. 我的胳臂意外脱了臼。
Quite by accident, she came up with a brilliantly simple solution. 在纯属偶然的情况下，她想出了一个绝妙的简便办法。
I met her by a happy accident. 我偶然遇见她，真叫我高兴。

♣ ***by accident of***

因…的机会，由于…方面的运气 by chance
By accident of birth he was rich. 他碰巧出生在富裕人家。

♣ ***in an accident***

由于事故；遭遇事故 because of an accident; meet with an accident
She has been quiet since her husband was killed in an accident a year ago. 自从她丈夫一年前在一次车祸中死去以后，她一直

沉默寡言。
The locomotive was damaged in an accident on the railway. 这火车头在铁路事故中被损坏。
He has been in a motor accident. 他乘坐的车子发生了意外。
The little girl's parents were killed in a traffic accident. 那小女孩的双亲在一次交通事故中丧生。
He died in a train accident when I was only seven. 他死于火车事故时我才7岁。
Her mother was hurt in an automobile accident. 她妈妈在一次车祸中受伤。
Twenty people were killed in the railway accident. 在那次火车事故中有20人丧生。
Several persons were injured in this traffic accident. 几个人在这次交通事故中受伤。
Seven men were killed in a serious mining accident yesterday. 有7人在昨天的重大矿难事故中丧生。

♣ ***meet with an accident***
遇到意外事故 run across an accident
He met with an accident on his way to school. 他在上学的路上遇到一件意外的事。
My friend met with an accident while horse riding. 我的朋友在骑马时遭遇意外事故。
He had met with an accident on the way. That was why he was late. 他在路上遇到了意外，所以他迟到了。

♣ ***without accident***
安全地 safely
He has driven for two thousand hours without accident. 他已安全行车2000个小时。
We got back without accident. 我们平安归来。
The night passed without accident. 那一夜平安无事地过去了。
They came back without accident. 他们回来了，没有出什么意外。

词语辨异

♣ ***accident, incident, event***
这组名词的共同意思是"事件"，其区别是：
1. accident 是偶然发生的；incident 是附属于偶发事件的；而 event 则不一定是偶然的。
2. accident 在没有 happy, lucky 这类词修饰时，多指不幸事件；而 incident 和 event 则不一定是不幸的。
3. incident 指日常小事或不太重要的事件；而 accident 则多指涉及人命的大事，但不用于政治事件。试比较下面两句：
   Being late for school is an incident, not an accident.
   上学迟到是小事情，不是大事故。
   Being hit by a car is an accident, not an incident. 被汽车撞了是大事故，不是小事情。
   如果把 accident 和 incident 连用，这种差异就更明显了。例如：
   Accidents are becoming incidents on this railway. 这条铁路上事故已成家常便饭。
   须注意的是 incident 有时也指大事，但多指在政治上、军事上、外交上可能导致争端或战争的事件。例如：
   It was a frontier incident. 这是一次边境事件。
4. event 也可指日常小事，但主要指重要的事件(国家的、社会的、边界的等)。例如：
   This is one of the chief events of this year. 这是本年度大事之一。

学习参考

accident 有时可用于委婉说法。例如：
She had an accident. 她未婚先孕。

补充资料

［同义词］bit of bad luck, casualty, collision, crash, misadventure, mischance, piece of misfortune, smash-up, wreck
［反义词］calculation, design, intent, intention, plan, purpose
［词源］<拉丁语 *accidens*(突然降临的事)

ac·ci·den·tal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌæksɪˈdentl]

双解释义

偶然的；意外的 happening by chance; not planned

基本要点

1. accidental 的基本意思是"偶然的；意外的"，用于修饰没有主观动机而发生的事。可指超出一般规律或常情的，也可指意料之外的；可用于坏的方面，也可用于好的方面。accidental 还可作"次要的""附带的"解，指事物中非主要或非必需的部分。accidental 一般用于抽象事物。
2. accidental 用作表语时其后常可接介词 to，介词宾语可为人，也可为事或物，意思是"对于…来说是意外的"。
3. accidental 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ damage 意外损伤
~ death 意外死亡
~ engagement 遭遇战
~ error 随机误差
~ harm 误伤
~ injury 意外伤害
~ loss 意外损失
~ meeting 邂逅

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
He can face the accidental trouble. 他能够面对意外的困难。
Our accidental meeting led to our becoming friends. 我们的偶然相遇使我们成为朋友。
We are talking about a verdict of accidental death. 我们正在谈论一次意外死亡的裁决。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
His death was quite accidental. 他的死亡非常偶然。
The damage was accidental. 造成损坏是意外的。
Our meeting in New York was quite accidental. 我们在纽约的会见完全是偶然的。
I didn't mean to do it—it was accidental. 我不是有意这样做的——是无意的。
I didn't think our meeting was accidental—he must have known I would be there. 我认为我们相遇不是偶然的——他肯定知道我要去那里。
It is by no means accidental. 这决非偶然。
It was suggested that the fire was not accidental. 有迹象表明这场大火并非偶然。
The shooting was not accidental, but a deliberate attempt to kill him. 枪击并非偶然事件，而是故意谋杀他。
His hand brushed against hers; it could have been either accidental or deliberate. 他的手擦过她的手，这可能是无意的，也可能是有意的。

▲ S + be + ~ + to
Songs are essential to musical comedy, but accidental to Shakespeare's plays. 歌唱在音乐喜剧中是基本的，但在莎士比亚的戏剧中却是次要的。
Is this procedure essential or accidental to his theory? 对他的理论而言，这一步骤是必不可少的，还是附带的？

词语辨异

♣ ***accidental, adventitious, casual, contingent, fortuitous, incidental***
这些词均有"偶然的，意外的"之意，其区别是：accidental 强调超出一般规律和常情；fortuitous 强调原因不明；casual 强调无意或无预谋，指人、行动、衣着时，常侧重随随便便或漠不关心；incidental 可指无计划的或不规则的。仅仅表示偶然发生的或非主要的、非真实的；adventitious 可与 incidental 换用，但较为正式，侧重两者缺乏至关重要的联系，强调意外的收获或巧遇；而 contingent 强调事情发生的可能性和结果的不可预测性。

补充资料

［派生词］accidentally *adv.* 偶然地
［同义词］casual, unexpected, unintended
［反义词］deliberate

ac·claim

☞ ***v.*** [əˈkleɪm] (acclaims; acclaimed; acclaiming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 称赞 praise sb/sth publicly; publicly praise sb for a major achievement
2. *vt.* 为…喝彩 welcome sb/sth publicly; greet with approval; publicly recognize

基本要点

1. acclaim 的基本意思是"称赞""向…欢呼；为…喝彩"，指对某人或某事物当众给予高度评价或大声喊好，以表示赞美或赏识。
2. acclaim 通常不用于被动结构。
3. acclaim 后面常可接由 as 或 to be 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，as 或 to be 常省略。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a history-making decision 欢呼永垂青史的决议
~ a new film 赞扬一部新影片
~ a victory 欢呼胜利
~ sb's performance 盛赞某人的表演
~ sb's positive contributions to... 赞扬某人为…所作的积极贡献
~ the new king 欢呼拥戴新国王
~ the nominee 热烈拥护被提名的人
~ the opening of the congress 欢呼代表大会的召开

~ the winner 对优胜者报以喝彩

~ + 副词

~ enthusiastically 热烈地欢呼
~ deafeningly 震耳欲聋地欢呼

A

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The crowd acclaimed the firemen for rescuing two people from the burning house. 人们称赞消防队员从燃烧的房屋中救出两个人。
Critics enthusiastically acclaimed the new play. 评论家们热情洋溢地称赞这部新剧。
The whole nation warmly acclaimed the opening of the congress. 全国人民欢呼代表大会的召开。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The mayor was acclaimed. 市长以全票当选。
This singer was acclaimed far and wide for his unique vocal style. 这位歌手以其独特的演唱风格到处赢得喝彩声。
He has been widely acclaimed for his paintings. 他的绘画受到广泛赞扬。
Her latest play has been widely acclaimed by critics. 她最近的一部戏剧受到评论界的广泛赞扬。
The new works have been quickly and widely acclaimed by the readers. 这些新作品很快就博得了读者普遍的赞扬。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./adj.*

The crowd acclaimed the speaker their leader. 这群人拥戴讲演的人作领袖。
The mob deafeningly acclaimed him their leader. 那群乌合之众震耳欲聋地欢呼，拥立他为领袖。
The people acclaimed him king. 人民拥立他为国王。
The judge acclaimed her the winner. 裁判宣布她为胜者。
The newspapers acclaimed the fireman a hero. 报界称赞那位消防队员是英雄。
They acclaimed him the best writer of the year. 他们推举他为当年最佳作者。
We acclaimed him our captain. 我们拥立他为我们的队长。
As soon as this horse was led out, all people present acclaimed it (as) "a wonderful horse!" 这匹马一牵出来，在场的人就连连称赞："好马，好马！"
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was acclaimed the winner. 人们向他欢呼，承认他是得胜者。
He was acclaimed a hero for saving the child's life. 他拯救了那孩子的生命，人们称赞他为英雄。
She is being acclaimed as the greatest dancer of her generation. 她被称赞为当代最伟大的舞蹈家。
It is a new British film that has been widely acclaimed by the critics and public as a classic of its kind. 这是一部被评论家和公众称颂为同类作品中的经典之作的英国新片。
The new drug has been acclaimed as the most important discovery for years. 这种新药很受欢迎，被认为是近年来最重要的发明。
The work was acclaimed as a masterpiece. 该作品被誉为杰作。
Acclaimed as a "pearl in the desert", the city is thriving as never before. 这个城市空前地繁荣兴旺起来，被誉为"沙漠中的明珠"。
The new technique was acclaimed a medical breakthrough. 这一新技术被称赞为医学上的一大突破。

词语辨异

♣ ***acclaim, praise***
这两个词都有"称赞"的意思，其区别是：acclaim 侧重称颂的动作，通常表示热情和公开地喝彩或称颂。praise 比较常用，侧重称颂的内容，指用语言或其他方式热烈称赞或表扬某人的品德、业绩或成就，也可用来表示信教者对神的崇拜或赞美。

☞ ***n.*** [əˈkleɪm] (acclaims)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **欢呼，喝彩，称赞** praise and approval for sb/sth, especially an artistic

基本要点

acclaim 的意思是"欢呼，喝彩，称赞"，尤指对艺术成就的称誉或高度评价，通常不可数。偶尔可用于复数形式，意为"阵阵欢呼声"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

gain wide ~ 受到广泛好评
receive wide ~ 受到广泛好评
win nationwide ~ 赢得全国的赞扬

形容词 + ~

international ~ 国际上的赞扬
loud ~s of the audience 观众的大声喝彩
popular ~ 公众的赞扬
unusual ~ 异乎寻常的欢迎

介词 + ~

with loud ~s 在阵阵纵情的欢呼声中

~ + 介词

~ from 来自…的好评

句型例句

He acknowledged the acclaim of the crowd. 他感谢群众的赞扬。
In a recent poll, Glasgow won acclaim as Britain's most progressive city. 在最近的一次民意调查中，格拉斯哥赢得了英国最进步城市的美誉。
The play received considerable critical acclaim. 该剧本获得评论界的高度赞扬。
The movie has won him wide acclaim. 这部影片为他赢得了广泛的赞扬。
Einstein's achievements earned him the acclaim of the entire scientific community. 爱因斯坦的成就为他赢得了整个科学界的赞誉。
Despite the critical acclaim, the novel did not sell well. 虽然受到了评论界的好评，这本小说的销售状况并不好。
Hamlet was played by Romania's leading actor, Ion Caramitrou, to rapturous acclaim. 哈姆雷特由罗马尼亚的一流演员伊恩·克拉米宙来饰演，以引起轰动。
Garcia's first novel was greeted with widespread critical acclaim. 加西亚的第一部小说受到评论界的广泛赞誉。
The astronaut was welcomed with joyous, resounding acclaim. 人们欢声雷动地迎接那位宇航员。
The new opera was greeted with universal acclaim. 那出新歌剧受到普遍赞扬。
▲~ + (that-)clause
He deserves the acclaim he was received. 对于人们的赞扬他受之无愧。
I don't deserve the acclaim I have received. 我对所受到的赞扬当之有愧。

补充资料

[派生词] acclamation *n.* 欢呼；喝彩；拥护；赞成

ac·com·mo·date

☞ ***v.*** [əˈkɒmədeɪt] (accommodates; accommodated; accommodating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **为(某人)提供住宿(或膳宿、座位等)** provide sb with a room or place to sleep, live or sit
2. *vt.* **容纳；为…提供空间** provide enough space for sb/sth
3. *vt.* **(正)考虑到；顾及** consider sth, such as sb's opinion or a fact, and be influenced by it when you are deciding what to do or explaining sth
4. *vt.* **(正)帮忙；给…提供方便** help sb by doing what they want
5. *vt.* **(正)使顺应，使适应** change your behaviour so that you can deal with a new situation better

基本要点

1. accommodate 的基本意思是"容纳"，指容器或建筑物所能容纳的事物或人的多少，强调容纳的舒适性，引申可指"向…提供住处〔膳食〕"，也可指"帮助，接济，施惠于"，还可指"迁就"某人或某事。
2. accommodate 还可作"使适应"解，主要指改变或调节自己以适应某人、某事物或新的情况。
3. accommodate 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，但不接双宾语。作"提供食宿""供给"等解时常接 with 引起的短语，表示供给的东西；作"使适应"解时常接 to 引起的短语，表示适应的对象。accommodate 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ dinners 提供吃饭的空间
~ six beds 容纳六张床
~ a statement to facts 使一项声明与事实相符
~ the special interests of various groups 照顾到不同集团的特殊利益
~ a dispute 调解一场争端
~ wrong ideas 迁就错误意见

~ + 副词

~ easily 轻易地适应

~ + 介词

~ at this hotel 在这家旅馆住宿
~ sb for the night 留某人过夜
~ one's plan to sb's 使(自己的)计划与某人的协调一致
~ oneself to circumstances 适应环境
~ oneself to new conditions 适应新的情况

～ sb with 向某人供应,向某人提供…,答应某人(某事)
～ sb with a loan(银行)向某人提供贷款
～ sb with lodging 向某人提供住宿

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*
Can the inn accommodate a party of five for two weeks? 这家旅店能否为一行5人提供2周膳宿?
The hotel can accommodate 600 guests. 这家旅馆可供600位来宾住宿。
She can't accommodate guests at the moment. 她此时不能招待客人。
Are there enough shelves to accommodate all our books? 有足够的书架容纳我们所有的书吗?
Our ships accommodate up to 150. 我们的船只可承载多达150位的乘客。
The airplane is large enough to accommodate over 400 passengers. 这架飞机大得足以容纳400多名乘客。
The bus is enough to accommodate 50 passengers. 这辆巴士可以容纳50名乘客。
The cottage could comfortably accommodate up to five people. 这小屋能舒舒服服地住5个人。
The new facility will easily accommodate 50 workstations. 新场所能轻松摆下50个电脑的工作台。
There wasn't enough space to accommodate the files. 没有足够的地方来存放这些文件。
This big bedroom will〔can〕accommodate six beds. 这间大卧室放得下6张床。
This table accommodates six persons. 这张桌子可以坐6个人。
Our proposal tries to accommodate the special needs of minority groups. 我们的提案尽量照顾到少数群体的特殊需要。
We did this to accommodate your buyers. 我们这样做是为了照顾你方的买主。
When we asked for help, a stranger accommodated us. 当我们请求帮忙时,一位陌生人前来相助。
He accommodated me when I asked him for change. 我请求他兑换零钱,他满口答应了。
He asked his uncle to accommodate him till his pay cheque arrived. 他请求叔叔在他收到薪金支票前先资助一下他。
I have accommodated the press a great deal, giving numerous interviews. 我多次接受采访,已给了报界许多方便。
Should you have any special needs, our flight attendants will do their best to accommodate you. 倘若你有任何特别的需要,我们的空中服务员会尽量给予协助。
I accommodated him by taking the sick horse, though it was against my will. 尽管违背自己的心愿,我还是迁就他买下了那匹病马。
The country must accommodate present realities, not reach back for old dreams. 该国必须顺应目前的现实,而不应该一味追溯昔日的美梦。
Your investment strategy has to be flexible enough to accommodate changes in the market. 你的投资策略得足够灵活,能够应对市场变化。
The union has made every possible effort to accommodate the management. 工会极力迁就资方。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
During the conference, she will be accommodated in a nearby hotel. 会议期间她被安排住在附近的一家旅馆。
Guests were well accommodated in that hotel. 那家旅馆对投宿客人服务周到。
The delegates were accommodated in university hotels. 代表们被安排在大学生宿舍住宿。
New students may be accommodated in halls of residence. 新生可以住在学校宿舍楼里。
They were accommodated in a spacious room upstairs. 他们被安排在楼上一个宽敞的房间里住宿。
Over 70 minutes of music can be accommodated on one CD. 一张激光唱片可以容纳70多分钟的音乐。

常用短语

♣***accommodate to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
改变〔调节〕…以适应 change sth to suit sth else; change your attitudes and behaviour in order to deal with a new situation
▲*accommodate to sb/sth*
The lens of the eye accommodate to distance. 眼球晶状体能根据距离进行调节。
I quickly needed to accommodate to the new schedule. 我需要迅速适应新时间表。
Wherever he goes, he readily accommodates to new circumstances. 无论到哪儿他都能随即适应新环境。
▲*accommodate oneself/sth to sth/v-ing*
When you go to a strange country, you'll have to accommodate yourself to new ways of living. 到外国时,你就得使自己适应新的生活方式。
The President seemed willing to accommodate himself to Senate desires. 总统似乎愿意按参议院的意图行事。
We must accommodate ourselves to circumstances. 我们必须适应环境。
You should soon accommodate yourself to the new circumstance. 你应尽快适应新环境。
We should accommodate ourselves to the changing situation. 我们应该使自己适应不断变化的形势。
This chair accommodates its shape to a person's position. 这把椅子的形状能随就座者的姿势进行调节。
We will accommodate our plans to yours. 我们会使我们的计划配合你的计划。
Cat's eyes soon accommodate themselves to seeing object in the darkness. 猫眼能很快适应看黑暗中的物体。
The eye can accommodate itself to seeing objects at different distances. 眼睛可以自己调节以看不同距离的东西。

♣***accommodate with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…提供…add to sth for sb
▲*accommodate sb with sth*
During my one-week stay there, he accommodated me with the use of his car. 我在那儿一周的逗留期间,他把他的汽车提供我使用。
I accommodated him with money. 我借钱给他。
It was very good of you to accommodate me with the ticket for my journey. 你真好,为我的旅行提供车票。
She accommodated me with a night's lodging. 她留我住了一晚。
The bank will accommodate you with a loan. 银行将向你提供一笔贷款。
We accommodate our visiting scholars with new apartments. 我们为访问学者提供新的公寓。

词语辨异

♣***accommodate, adapt, adjust***
这三者的共同意思是"使适合,使适应"。accommodate 用于使之相适应的两事物之间悬殊极大的事物,带有一方暂时必须屈从另一方的意味;adapt 用于使之适应的两事物之间差别较小的事物,将某一方稍加改变便可适应于另一方,带有一定的灵活性和适应性;adjust 则着重于结果,即达到尽可能的符合或和谐。
♣***accommodate, favour, oblige***
参见 oblige 条。

正误解析

她慷慨地贷款给她的朋友。
[误] She generously accommodated her friend to a loan of money.
[正] She generously accommodated her friend with a loan of money.
他们一下子就适应了新环境。
[误] They accommodated easily with the new conditions.
[正] They accommodated easily to the new conditions.
[析] accommodate 不接双宾语,表示"提供食宿,供给"须接介词 with;表示"使适应"时常接介词 to。

补充资料

[派生词] accommodating *adj.* 乐于助人的;善于适应新环境的;调节性的
[同义词] provide, supply, adapt, adjust
[词源] <拉丁语 *accommodare*(装入一个模型中)

ac·com·mo·da·tion

☞ ***n.*** [əˌkɒməˈdeɪʃn] (accommodations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **住处;办公处;停留处** a place to live, work or stay in
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **住宿;膳宿**(accommodations) somewhere to live or stay, often also providing food or other services
3.Ⓤ Ⓒ **(正)和解;调解** a satisfactory agreement or arrangement between people or groups with different opinions; the process of reaching this agreement

基本要点

1. accommodation 的基本意思是"住处,住所",即供人暂时停留、工作、居住的地方,是不可数名词。在英式英语中,accommodation 可泛指公寓、旅馆、一般房屋中有或无家具设备的房间(常提供膳食或其他服务)或飞机、火车、轮船等的预订座位或铺位,用作可数名词,有单复数形式;在美式英语中,accommodation 可表示"房间",即使一个房间,也习惯用复数形式。
2. accommodation 也可作"调解,和解"解,是正式用词。
3."have accommodation for + 人数"的意思是"能容纳…人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

afford ～提供膳宿
book ～预订房间
come to an ～达成和解,找到折中办法
give ～提供膳宿
have ～ for 500 patients 可以容纳 500 个病人
look for ～寻找住宿之处
make an ～作出妥协
offer ～提供膳宿
provide ～提供膳宿
reach an ～达成和解
reserve ～预订房间
secure ～找到膳宿的地方
seek ～寻找住处
work out an ～作出妥协

形容词 + ～

adequate ～适当的设施
cheap ～便宜的房间
comfortable ～舒适的房间
deluxe ～豪华的设备
first-class ～一流住宿
furnished ～有家具的住处
luxurious ～豪华的设备
mutual ～互相迁就,相互妥协
permanent ～永久的房间
rented ～租的住处
spacious ～宽敞的房间
standard ～标准房间
suitable ～合适的房间
temporary ～临时的住处
top-quality ～第一流的房间

名词 + ～

dormitory ～宿舍设备
hotel ～旅馆住宿
infirmary ～医务室设备
luxury ～豪华的设备
motel ～汽车旅馆的住宿条件
office ～办公用品
storehouse ～仓库设备
teaching ～教学设备
travel ～旅行住宿

～ + 名词

～ address 权宜通讯地址
～ allowance 住房津贴
～ bill 通融汇票
～ bridge 专用桥梁
～ coefficient 调节系数
～ collar 交差式逮捕
～ kite 空头票据
～ ladder 舷梯
～ line 通融受保业务
～ note 空头票据,欠单
～ paper 空头票据
～ payment 售物回扣

介词 + ～

as a matter of ～为图便利
for your ～为你的方便起见
the high cost of ～昂贵的住宿费用

～ + 介词

～ at a hotel 旅馆里的膳宿
～ between …之间的妥协
～ of a man to his surroundings 人对其环境的适应
～ of the school 学校的宿舍
～ on 有关…的和解
～ with 与…的和解

句型例句

The living accommodation were circular huts with walls made of dried mud. 住处是圆形茅屋,墙是用干泥打的。
Accommodation in London is really expensive. 伦敦的住宿真的很贵。
Accommodation was difficult to find during the Olympic Games. 奥运会期间很难找到住宿的地方。
First-class accommodation is available on all flights. 所有班机都备有头等舱位。
The accommodation of our desires to a smaller income took some time. 经过一段时间我们才使自己的要求与较低的收入相适应。
There is accommodation for several thousand spectators. 有可容纳数千名观众的设施。
What sort of accommodation can you get in this city? 在这个城市里你能找到什么样的住处呢?
It provides accommodation for 5360 civil servants. 它能为 5360 名公务员提供工作场所。
This hospital has accommodation for 800 patients. 这所医院有 800 张病床。
This hotel has accommodation for 500 guests. 这家旅馆有容纳 500 名客人的设备。
The call centre has accommodation for over 2000 operators. 该电话中心可容纳 2000 多名话务员。
Can I secure accommodation on the Chicago train today? 今天我能买到去芝加哥的火车票吗?
The building plans include much needed new office accommodation. 建筑规划包括紧缺的新办公用房在内。
What accommodation have you available? 你们有什么样的房间?
They reserved accommodation at a hotel in advance. 他们向一家旅馆预订了房间。
The steamer possesses berthing accommodation for 750 passengers in the first class. 这艘轮船有可供 750 位来客住的头等舱位。
We have executive and standard accommodation on this flight. 本次航班我们有公务舱和标准舱。
We have first and third class accommodation on this flight. 本次航班我们有头等舱和三等舱。
We offer first-class hotel accommodations for you. 我们为您提供一流的旅馆房间。
The flat contains the following accommodations: 3 bedrooms, a dining room, a kitchen, etc. 那套公寓住房包括下列设备:3 间卧室、1 间餐厅及 1 间厨房等。
Hotels there give good accommodation. 那里的旅馆有很好的住宿条件。
The city has excellent hotel accommodation. 这个城市旅馆的住宿条件非常好。
The price includes airfare and accommodation. 此价格涵盖机票和住宿。
Can we find accommodation at a hotel for tonight? 我们今晚能找到旅馆住宿吗?
Please arrange hotel accommodation directly by calling the Overland Park Ramada at 1-800-2 Ramada. 请直接给拉马达 1-800-2 号陆上公园拉马达旅社打电话安排住宿。
The motel has accommodation for fifty traveling motorists. 这家汽车旅馆可供 50 个开汽车旅行的人投宿。
The hotel has accommodation for one hundred people. 该旅馆可接待 100 名旅客。
The hotel has sleeping accommodation for 600 guests. 这家旅馆有可供 600 位旅客住宿的条件。
We requested accommodation for two nights. 我们要住宿两夜。
The hotel provides accommodation for up to 100 people. 酒店最多可为 100 人提供住宿。
The parties concerned have come to accommodation. 有关各方已经达成谅解。
If labour and management don't reach an accommodation there will be a strike. 如果劳资双方不能达成协议,就会发生罢工。
The two neighbouring countries have at last reached an accommodation on their boundary problem. 那两个毗邻国家终于就边界问题达成了和解。
John reached an accommodation with his neighbour. 约翰和他的邻居达成和解。
They were forced to reach an accommodation with the rebels. 他们被迫与叛乱分子达成调解协议。
The country had to make an accommodation to wartime conditions. 那个国家不得不作某种调整,以适应战时的条件。
The bank will furnish accommodation to the firm. 银行将给这家公司提供贷款。
He has obtained an accommodation of $ 100,000. 他获得 10 万美元的贷款。
It would be an accommodation to me if you could come. 你若能来,对我而言真是好极了。
He's coming up here next week. I want to see about accommodation. 他下周将来这里。我想看看他的住宿条件。
A telephone is among the passengers' accommodation. 旅客方便条件包括有一部电话。
Are you looking for furnished accommodation? 你在找备有家具的出租房间吗?
More and more travelers are looking for bed and accommodation in private homes. 越来越多的旅行者在寻找私人住户提供住宿和早餐的服务。
Most of our accommodation is self-catering. 我们提供的住处大部分是伙食自理的。
She was glad to hear of the accommodation between the two families. 听说两家之间已达成和解,她很高兴。
He wired the hotel for accommodation. 他给该旅馆打电报预订房间。

词语辨异

♣ ***accommodation*, *lodging***
accommodation 作"住处或暂时的栖身之处"解时,与 lodging 同义。accommodation 表示"膳宿""接待",语气正式,使用较多,美式英语中多用复数。lodging 表示"住处""寄宿处",听起来略显陈旧,使用不多。

补充资料

[同义词] arrangements, housing, lodgings, residence, rooms, quarters, adaptation, adjustment, agreement, compromise, settle
[词源] <拉丁语 *accommodare*(装人一个模型中)

ac·com·pany

☞ *v*. [ə'kʌmpəni] (accompanies; accompanied; accompanying)

双解释义

1. *vt*.〈正〉**陪同；陪伴** travel or go somewhere with sb; go with sb, especially on a journey
2. *vt*. **伴随；与…同时发生** happen or appear with sth else; exist or appear at the same time or same place as
3. *vt*. **为…伴奏** play a musical instrument, especially a piano while sb else sings or plays the main tune

基本要点

1. accompany 的基本意思是"陪同,陪伴",作为静态动词可表示陪伴某人;作为动态动词可表示"陪伴某人去某地"或"陪伴某人做某事",主语和谓语都是人。作"陪伴某人做某事"解时,多接"on + 表示动作的名词"或"in + *v*-ing",极少接动词不定式。
2. accompany 引申可表示为"伴随某事同时发生",此时主语和宾语都是物或事物,常用于一般时态。
3. accompany 还可作"伴奏"解,通常指用钢琴伴奏,这时主语通常是人,宾语可以是人,也可以是 song 等名词或 singing 等动名词。表示"用某种乐器伴奏"时则与介词 on 或 at 连用。
4. accompany 还可以表示"附带;补充;增添",所附加的事物可由介词 with 引出。
5. accompany 是及物动词,直接接宾语,注意不可受汉语影响而搭用介词 to。
6. accompany 常用于被动语态或系表结构,其现在分词和过去分词常用作状语。
7. accompanied by sb/sth 的意思是"由…陪伴〔伴随〕着",在句中常用作状语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ friend 陪朋友
~ the foreign guests 陪外宾
~ the old man 陪那个老人

~ + 副词

~ delightedly 高兴地陪伴
~ harmoniously 和谐地伴奏
~ invariably 总是伴随着
~ unhappily 不愉快地陪伴

~ + 介词

~ sb for inspection 随同某人视察
~ sb in drinking a glass of wine 陪某人饮酒
~ sb on his visit to a place 陪同某人参观某地
~ sb on a walk 陪同某人散步
~ sb on the piano 用钢琴为某人伴奏
~ a guest to the door 送客至门口
~ sb to the airport 送某人去机场
~ sb to the station 陪某人去车站
~ the children to the game 带孩子们去看球赛
~ one's speech with gestures 说话时伴以手势
~ one's words with acts 边说边做动作

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Secret service agents accompanied the President everywhere. 特工人员处处都跟随着总统。
He wished her to accompany him. 他希望她能陪伴他。
Abel asked to be excused from accompanying them and went upstairs to her room. 艾贝尔请求不要让她陪伴他们,然后就上楼回到自己房里去了。
She asked to accompany us home. 她要送我们回家。
If I were not so busy, I should gladly accompany you there. 如果不是很忙的话,我一定高兴陪你到那儿去。
Will you accompany me home for supper? 请你陪我回家吃晚饭好吗?
In the hotel, they accompanied the old man in drinking away as usual. 在旅馆里,他们陪这位老人和往常一样喝个不停。
My daughter accompanied me on the trip. 我的女儿陪着我旅行。
May we accompany you on your walk? 我们陪你一起散步好吗?
A group of young pioneers always accompany the disabled girl to the school. 一群少先队员常常送那位残疾女孩上学。
His friend accompanied him to a dinner. 他朋友陪他一起赴宴。
I must ask you to accompany me to the police station. 我必须请你陪我去警察局。
She asked me to accompany her to the church. 她要我陪她去教堂。
He agreed to accompany us to the theater. 他答应陪我们去剧院。
She will accompany you to the airport. 她会陪你去机场。
Let me accompany you to your hotel. 我陪你一起回旅馆吧。
The tinkling bell accompanied the girl's ringing laughter. 叮当的铃声里夹杂着姑娘银铃般的笑声。
Thunder often accompanies lightning. 雷声常伴着闪电。
A high fever often accompanies a mild infection. 高烧常伴有轻度感染。
A series of colour photographs accompanies the text. 文章配有一系列彩色照片。
An illustrated catalogue accompanies the exhibition. 展览附带有插图目录。
Each pack contains a book and accompanying cassette. 每包内装书一本,并附盒式磁带。
Bill accompanied the singer on the guitar. 比尔为那歌唱者弹吉他伴奏。
The pianist accompanied her singing. 那位钢琴家为她的演唱弹钢琴伴奏。
Sarah sings and Bill accompanies her on the guitar. 莎拉唱歌,比尔弹吉他为她伴奏。
She accompanies the song on the violin. 她用小提琴为这首歌曲伴奏。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Children under 12 may be accompanied by an adult. 12 岁以下的孩童必须有成人陪伴。
I was accompanied to the airport by my wife. 妻子陪我去机场。
His words were accompanied by exclamations from the audience. 他的演讲引起听众的阵阵呼喊。
A skin rash may be accompanied by fever. 出皮疹时可能伴有发热现象。
More often than not, bad weather is accompanied by strong winds. 坏天气多伴有大风。
The gift was accompanied by a letter. 礼物中附有一封信。
This condition alone is not enough and must be accompanied by others. 单是这个条件不够,还要具备别的条件。
The dance was accompanied by a small brass band. 这个舞蹈由铜管小乐队伴奏。
The singer was accompanied on the piano by her sister. 女歌手由她姐姐钢琴伴奏。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

Who will accompany me to inspect the engine-room? 谁陪我去检查发动机房?

其他

There was no accompanying note or letter. 并无随附的便条或信件。
The text that accompanied his picture explained who he was. 附在他照片上的文字,说明了他是谁。
Shirley came to the party, accompanied by her brother. 雪莉由哥哥陪着来参加宴会。
She came out of the house accompanied by Miss Jones. 她由琼斯小姐陪着从房子里走出来。
Accompanied by brisk and lively music, she moves forward and backward with alacrity. 在轻快的音乐伴奏下,她前后走动,步态轻盈。

常用短语

♣ ***accompany with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
伴随着,兼带着 add to (sth, sth done or happening at the same time)
〔说明〕accompany with 通常不用于进行体。
▲*accompany sth with sth*
He accompanied his words with actions. 他言行一致。
He accompanied his speech with gestures. 他演讲时做着手势。
He accompanied the advice with a warning. 他的规劝带有警告。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
And then poverty was accompanied with illness. 贫穷之外又加上疾病。
The storm is accompanied with thunder. 暴风雨中夹杂着雷声。

词语辨异

♣ ***be accompanied by, (be) accompanied with***
这两个短语的意思相近,其区别是:
1. be accompanied by 是被动式, by 的宾语是行为的主体,(be) accompanied with 是系表结构,表示一种伴随状态。
2. by 后可接人,也可接物,而 with 后只能接物。
3. 在表示"陪同某人"或"在某人陪同下"时,只能用 by,不能用 with。
4. 在表示"伴奏"时,接 by 表示"由某人伴奏"或"以某种形式(音乐、舞蹈、乐队)伴奏",而 with 则表示以某种乐器伴奏,试比较:

The singer was accompanied by a flutist. 那歌手由长笛手伴奏。
The singer was accompanied with a flute. 那歌手由长笛伴奏。

♣ ***accompany at piano, accompany on piano***
这两个短语的区别是:用 at 有时仅仅指"玩玩而已",正式演出则用 on。

♣ ***accompany, attend, escort***

这组词都有"陪伴,陪同"的意思,其区别是:

1. accompany 和 escort 指的是一般行为,表示"同时性",或者作为一种友好的表示。陪伴的对象可为比自己地位高的人,也可是与自己平级的人。accompany 仅表示友好,而 escort 更强调礼仪。
2. attend 指的是职务行为,常用于陪伴地位比自己高的人,含有"照料,服侍"的意思,强调"目的性",如护卫、礼仪等。
3. escort 可作"护卫、护送"解,主语可以是人,也可以是物; accompany 和 attend 均无此义。

♣ ***accompany, company***

这两个词词形和词义相近,但前者是动词,多指动态;后者是名词,常指静态,常作 keep, bear 等的宾语补足语。

♣ ***accompany sb, keep sb company***

这两个短语都可译为"陪伴",其区别在于:

keep sb company 的目的是使某人不寂寞,"伴"本身就是目的;而 accompany sb 的目的不仅是"伴",更主要的是去(哪里)或做(什么),其后常接副词或副词性短语。试比较:

Sit here and keep me company for a while.
坐在这儿陪我一会儿吧!
Will you accompany me in drinking a glass of wine?
你能陪我喝杯酒吗?

学习参考

accompany 是正式用语,口语中有时可以用 go with, see 代替。试比较以下两句:

Our teacher saw a foreign guest to the school entrance.
我们老师陪外宾到校门口。
I'll see you to the door.
我送你到门口。

补充资料

[派生词] accompan(y)ist *n*. 伴奏者;伴唱者 ‖ accompanying *adj*. 陪伴的,伴随的

[同义词] attend, conduct, go along with, go in company with, guard, be connected with, coexist with, follow, go hand in glove with, to occur with, play accompaniment for, supply music for

[反义词] leave

[词源] <古法语 *accompaignier*(伴随)

ac·com·plice

☞ ***n***. [əˈkʌmplɪs] (accomplices)

双解释义

Ⓒ**帮凶;共犯;同谋** a person who helps another to commit a crime or to do sth wrong

基本要点

1. accomplice 指参与犯罪计划的同谋或与他人合伙实施犯罪行为的共犯,也指帮助他人犯罪的帮凶。accomplice 偶尔也可用于指同伙,合伙人。
2. accomplice 表示"是某人的帮凶"时接介词 of,表示"与某人同谋"时接介词 with。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

criminal ~ 同案犯
principal ~ 主要帮凶
secret ~ 秘密的同谋
unwitting ~ 不知情的从犯

~ + 介词

~ in a robbery 抢劫案中的同谋犯
~ of sb …的帮凶
~ with sb …的同谋(共犯)

句型例句

She was arrested, but her accomplice got away. 她被捕了,但她的帮凶逃走了。
The kidnapper must have had an accomplice. 这个绑匪肯定有同谋。
The two are accomplices in crimes. 这两个是同案犯。
The butler was an accomplice in the robbery. 男管家是抢劫案的同谋犯。
He was the accomplice with Jack in the murder of Mr. Smith. 在史密斯先生谋杀案中他是杰克的共犯。
He was an accomplice with Bugotu in the bank robbery. 在抢劫银行一案中他是布戈图的共犯。
She was her husband's accomplice in murdering a rich old man. 她是她丈夫谋杀一个老富翁的帮凶。
They believed him her accomplice. 他们把他当作是她的同谋犯。
They accused his brother as Tom's accomplice. 他们指控他的弟弟是汤姆的帮凶。
He was suspected as an accomplice. 人们疑心他是同谋。
She's serving life for acting as an accomplice to murder. 她作为谋杀案的共犯在服无期徒刑。
She was betrayed by her accomplice. 她被她的同谋出卖了。
The role of the murder's accomplice was that of weapon producer. 杀人犯同伙的作用是获取武器。
He could not have committed this bank robbery without an accomplice. 若无同谋,他是不可能抢劫这家银行的。
Without an accomplice, the thief could not have got into the house and stole the jewels. 如无同谋,那个小偷不可能进入屋内并偷去珠宝。

词语辨异

♣ ***accomplice, accomplish***

这两个词词形相近,但意思不同。accomplice 意为"同谋""帮凶",是名词;accomplish 意为"完成,做成功",是动词。

♣ ***accomplice, ally, associate, colleague, co-worker, partner***

这组词都有"在冒险或事业中的合作者"的意思。其区别是:accomplice 指参与或促进犯罪行为或错误行为的人;partner 表示"合伙人",强调相互有平等的地位和独立性,也暗示彼此应承担某种法定的或默契的义务;colleague 表示"同事,同行",仅指同一职业或同一组织的成员;ally 表示"伙伴,同盟者",指为共同目的集结在一起的人或组织,彼此信任,至少暂时相互信赖;associate 表示"伙伴,同事",泛指在同一地方的相互有直接接触的人;co-worker 是最不正式的用词,多用于工厂或其他从事手工劳动的"伙伴,同仁"。

♣ ***accomplice, accessory, abettor, confederate, conspirator, plotter***

参见 accessory 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accessory, associate, complicity, confederate

ac·com·plish

☞ ***v***. [əˈkʌmplɪʃ] (accomplishes; accomplished; accomplishing)

双解释义

vt. **完成;实现** succeed in doing or completing sth

基本要点

1. accomplish 的基本意思是"实现,完成",指完成任务,达到目的,实现计划、诺言等。表示"完成"时,侧重完成的技能,而不强调工作的独创性,往往含有"坚持不懈地努力而达到某一目的或实现某一计划"的意思。
2. accomplish 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,有时也可接动名词或 wh-从句,但不能接动词不定式。
3. accomplish 主要用于一般过去时、一般将来时、现在完成时。
4. "can be accomplished"的意思是"某功能或作用可由…达成",多用于科技英语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a design 完成设计
~ a distance 走完一段路程
~ a feat 立下功绩
~ a goal 实现目标
~ a journey 结束旅程
~ a mission 完成使命
~ a plan 完成计划
~ a promise 履行诺言
~ a purpose 达到目的
~ a task 完成任务
~ an exploration 完成考查
~ an objective 达到目的
~ great things 大有作为
~ much 有很多的建树
~ national reunification 实现国家的统一
~ nothing 一无所成
~ one's job 完成一件工作
~ something 取得一些成绩
~ the desire of 实现…的愿望
~ the very opposite 适得其反

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Ideas just don't accomplish themselves. 光有主意并不能成事。
At that rate we'll accomplish only half the distance. 照这样的速度,我们只能走完一半的路程。
He accomplished his task ahead of time. 他提前完成了任务。
The students accomplished the task in less than ten minutes. 学生们不到十分钟就完成了任务。
I accomplished the task within two hours. 我在两个小时内完成了任务。
They have accomplished the task only in a few days. 他们在短短几天内就完成了这一任务。
We accomplished the job in an hour. 我们用一小时完成了工作。
The explorer accomplished the voyage in three weeks. 探险家在三周内完成了这次航行。
He accomplished 9 items in his research

work in 2000. 2000年他完成了9项研究工作。
Scientists have accomplished great advances in exploring outer space. 科学家在探测外层空间方面取得了巨大的进展。
The builders have accomplished the difficult piece of work that they were assigned to do. 建筑工人们完成了分配给他们的那项困难的工程。
"You must accomplish loyally the commission with which I deign to charge you," said the young woman. "你必须忠实地完成我赏脸派给你的差事,"那年轻女人说。
And the note would accomplish a dual purpose. 这封便笺可以达到双重目的。
Do you think you can accomplish your purpose? 你认为你能达到目的吗?
Have you accomplished your mission? 你完成任务没有?
They planned very carefully how they would accomplish their mission. 他们为该如何完成任务制定了周密的计划。
We are determined to accomplish the great cause of unification of the motherland. 我们一定要完成统一祖国的伟大事业。
He accomplished his promise. 他实现了自己的诺言。
My grandmother has accomplished the age of 97 years of her life. 我祖母已达97岁高龄。
These qualities adorn the character of Portia, and these go to accomplish a perfect woman. 这些品质使得鲍西娅的性格更加光彩照人,也使得一个高尚的女性形象更加完美。
A stubborn, determined fighter can accomplish things which seem impossible under ordinary circumstances. 一个顽强的战士,可以做出在一般情况下看似无法做到的事。
They are accomplishing things they could not dream of before. 他们正在完成从前梦想不到的事情。
Think of all the things you've accomplished already! 你做得已经不错了。
The conference accomplished nothing towards achieving peace in this area. 这次会议对于实现这一地区的和平毫无成就。
I feel as if I've accomplished nothing since I left my job. 我觉得辞掉工作之后好像一事无成。
Without the efforts of the comrades, I could have accomplished nothing. 没有同志们的努力,我是什么也干不成的。
I don't feel our visit really accomplished anything. 我觉得我们的访问真的没什么成效。
I never seem to accomplish anything. 我似乎永远干不成什么事。
He works and works, but he never seems to accomplish anything. 他干呀干的,好像也没有干成什么事。
I don't think mere petitioning will accomplish much. 我认为单是请愿不会有多大效果。
She has accomplished much in her short career. 她在短短的职业生涯中取得了许多成就。
We didn't accomplish much at work this week. 我们这星期在工作上没什么成就。
I don't feel I've accomplished very much today. 我觉得我今天没干成多少事。
How was he able to accomplish so much so quickly in a day. 在一天中,他竟能如此之快地干完如此之多的事。
He can accomplish more in a day than any other pupil in his class. 他一天所完成的功课比班里别的孩子都多。
One of Mr. Peterson's chief criticisms is how little Parliament has accomplished since last November. 彼德逊先生提出的一条主要批评是国会自去年11月以来做成的事太少了。
She's accomplished a great deal in the last few weeks. 在过去几周里,她完成了相当多的工作。
She accomplished such a lot during her visit. 她在访问期间收获很大。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The task will not be accomplished in one generation. 这项任务不是一代人所能完成的。
All these plans were accomplished in a year. 所有的这些计划在一年内完成了。
Control of the power output is accomplished by varying the fuel supply. 控制功率输出是通过改变燃料供给而实现的。
Removal of excess heat is accomplished by means of a radiator. 通过散热器完成多余热量的排出。
The distance was accomplished by the winning boat in 7 minutes. 优胜船在7分钟内就走完了这段距离。
The first part of the plan has been safely accomplished. 计划的第一部分已顺利完成。
The grand targets of the National Economic Plan have been accomplished ahead of schedule. 国民经济计划的各项宏伟指标均已提前完成。
The journey was accomplished with a maximum of comfort and ease and a minimum of discomfort. 带着最大限度的舒适和轻松结束了这一旅程,很少有什么不舒适。
The task must be accomplished within three days and permits of no delay. 这项任务限定3天内完成,不得拖延。
The prediction was literally accomplished. 这一预言的确实现了。
A reduction in condensation is accomplished by the use of steam-jackets. 使用汽套就能达到降低冷凝。
That's it. Mission accomplished. 就这样。大功告成了。
Mission accomplished. Let's go and have a drink. 任务完成了。咱们去喝一杯吧。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
She wanted to go there and try to accomplish being an actress. 她想去那里实现她当演员的愿望。
Rapid closing of the valve is accomplished fitting a heavy spring. 安装一根粗弹簧就可以达到迅速关闭阀门的目的。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
Henry Ford accomplished what he set out to do. 亨利·福特完成了他打算做的事情。
We have accomplished what we hoped for. 我们完成了我们希望做到的事情。

词语辨异

♣ ***accomplish, accomplice***
参见 accomplice 条。
♣ ***accomplish, complete, conclude, end, finish***
参见 conclude 条。
♣ ***accomplish, do, perform***
参见 perform 条。

补充资料

[派生词] accomplished *adj*. 完成的,熟练的,多才多艺的 ‖ accomplishment *n*. 成就,完成,技艺
[同义词] achieve, attain, bring about, carry out, complete, do, perform, execute, finish, fulfill, get done, produce, realize, succeed
[反义词] fail, fall short, forsake, give up, leave undone, miss the mark
[词源] <拉丁语 *accomplere*(装满,充足,完美)

ac·cord

☞ ***n***. [ə'kɔːd] (accords)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **一致,符合** agreeing with sth/sb; in harmony
2. Ⓒ **条约;协议** treaty or agreement between two organizations, countries, etc.

基本要点

1. accord 用作名词时的基本意思是"一致,符合",是不可数名词,常用于短语中。
2. accord 也可作国与国之间的"条约,协定"解,是可数名词。
3. 表示"与…一致"时应说 in accord with,而不可说 in accord to。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
come to an ～ 达成谅解
reach an ～ 达成一致

形容词 + ～
complete ～ 完全一致
full ～ 完全相同,完全符合
general ～ 大体一致
perfect ～ 完全一致
total ～ 完全相同,完全符合

介词 + ～
in ～ with 和…一致
in ～ with the season 合时令
of one's own ～ 自愿
out of ～ with 与…不一致
with one ～ 一致地

～ + 介词
～ with sb's views 与某人的意见一致
～ with sb about sth 同某人有关某事的谅解

句型例句

An accord signed by the two sides in January brought a formal end to the war in Bougainville. 双方于1月份签订的协议正式结束了布干维尔岛的战争。
Before 1987, the accord between the Labour government and the unions was a simple affair. 1987年以前,工党政府与工会之间的协议很简单。
The government expected a temporary accord before the end of the year. 政府期望年底以前达成临时协议。
The two countries have reached an accord. 两国已达成协议。
We reached an accord with the neighboring country about our common border. 我

们与邻国就双方的边界问题达成协议。
On 31 May the two leaders signed a peace accord. 5 月 31 日两位领导人签署了一项和平协议。
The two sides signed a peace accord last July. 在刚过去的七月，双方签订了和平条约。
A peace accord was signed by both leaders. 双方领导人签署了和平条约。
There are few issues on which the two are in perfect accord. 双方几乎没有在什么问题上取得完全一致的意见。
He brought his views into accord with mine. 他使自己的意见与我的意见协调起来。
▲～+ that-clause
They came to an accord that profits should be shared equally. 他们达成协议，收益由大家均分。

常用短语

♣ ***in accord with***
〈正〉与…一致，融洽 agreeing with sth/sb; in harmony
We live in perfect accord with each other. 我们生活在一起十分融洽。
Most people are in accord with their desire for peace. 在渴望和平这一点上，大多数人都是一致的。
I am in accord with your plan. 我的计划与你的相同。
My opinion is in accord with his. 我的意见与他的一致。
The project is completely in accord with government policy. 该项目完全符合政府政策。
This action would not be in accord with our policy. 这一行动不符合我们的方针。
This report is not in accord with the facts. 该报告与事实有出入。

♣ ***of one's own accord***
主动地，自愿地 without being asked or forced; voluntarily
He came back of his own accord. 他主动回来了。
He decided to let him alone until he stopped of his own accord. 他决定不去管他，等他自动停止。
He left the meeting of his own accord. 他主动离开会场。
He participated of his own accord. 他是自愿参加的。
He resigned of his own accord. 他自愿退职。
Do you think David resigned of his own accord? 你认为戴维辞职是自愿的吗?
In the end she knew they would leave of their own accord. 她知道最后他们会自愿离去的。
She mentioned it of her own accord. 她自动谈及此事。
The symptoms will clear up of their own accord after a few days. 过几天症状会自动消失。

♣ ***out of accord with***
〈正〉与…不一致；与…不协调 not agreeing with sth/sb; out of harmony
That is out of accord with your original statement. 那和你原来的说法不一致。
I am out of accord with him on this matter. 我同他在这个问题上的看法不同。
What he has just told you is out of accord with what he told me yesterday. 他刚才对你说的和昨天对我说的不一致。
What you are doing is out of accord with what you have always said. 你们目前的所作所为同你们一向所宣扬的完全是两码事。

♣ ***with one accord***
〈正〉全体一致；一致地 of everybody agreeing; unanimously
The club members voted with one accord to raise the dues. 俱乐部成员一致通过决议提高会费。
They praised Tom with one accord. 他们异口同声地表扬汤姆。
With one accord the delegates walked out of the conference. 代表们一致离开会场。
With one accord they began to creep as quietly as possible into the cottage. 他们不约而同，开始尽可能不出声地爬进小屋去。
With one accord they stood up to cheer her. 他们一齐站起来欢迎她。

词语辨异

♣ ***accord, agreement, understanding***
这组词的共同意思是指几方就某一争端进行协商而达成的协议。其区别是：accord 指政府间不正式的协议，一切细节尚未确定或者虽最后协定所需列入的条件已经确定，但协议条款尚未准备公布。在法律文书上则指索赔案件中有关方面达成的协议，签字生效后可阻止诉讼的继续。agreement 指条款的最后确定。understanding 指谅解和不正式的协定，意味着存在明确的保证和互相间的承诺，要依靠互相间的信用来使其得到遵守。

☞ ***v.*** [əˈkɔːd] (accords; accorded; according)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 〈正〉**给予，赠予，授予** give sb/sth authority, status or a particular type of treatment
2. *vi.* 〈正〉**(与…)一致，符合，配合** agree with or match sth

基本要点

1. accord 是正式用语，其意思一是"给予"，指的是无偿地作为一种恩惠或权利给予某人权力、地位或某种待遇，即"授予""赠与"。二是"一致；符合"，指事物间一般的配合或协调，没有不一致或相冲突之处，引申可指"妥协；和解；达成协议"。
2. accord 作"赠予""给予"解时，是及物动词，可接双宾语，其间接宾语也可由介词 to 引出。
3. accord 作"与…相一致"解时，是不及物动词，须接介词 with，不接 to。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a hero's welcome 给予一个英雄凯旋式的欢迎
～ sb a heavy reception 隆重地接待某人
～ sb permission to do sth 准许某人做某事
～ the right of 准许某人有…的权利
～ the treatment of 准许某人有…的待遇

～+副词
～ generously 慷慨地同意
～ gladly 高兴地同意
～ reasonably 合理地答应
～ superficially 表面上一致
～ voluntarily 自愿地同意

～+介词
～ against sb 与某人的意见不一致
～ in that opinion 同意那个意见
～ with 与…一致
～ with sb's interests 与某人的利益一致，符合某人的利益
～ with sb's views 与某人的意见一致
～ with sb about sth 同某人在某事上一致

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
The two statements accord superficially. 这两项声明表面上一致。
His actions and his principles always accord well. 他的行动和他的原则总是很一致的。
Most of my classmates accord in that opinion. 我们班大多数同学都是那个意见。
Two cats and one mouse may never accord in one. 两只猫逮一只老鼠，两者之间永远也不会妥协。

用作双宾动词
▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
We accorded the boy due praise. 我们给了孩子适当的表扬。
Newsmen accorded her the kind of coverage normally reserved for film stars. 记者们为她做了通常只为电影明星才写的那种报道。
We accorded him a hearty welcome. 我们给他以热诚的欢迎。
They generously accorded me permission to use their library. 他们慷慨地允许我使用他们的图书馆。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was accorded a warm welcome. 她受到热烈欢迎。
Their achievement has not always been accorded the recognition it deserves. 他们的成就并非总是得到应有的认同。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
Our society accords great importance to the family. 我们的社会赋予家庭以十分重要的地位。
The committee accorded a scholarship to her. 委员会批准给她奖学金。
Some hunter-gatherer tribes accord high status to women. 一些狩猎采集部落给予妇女以很高的地位。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A hearty reception was accorded to him. 他受到热诚的接待。
Many privileges were accorded to them. 他们得到了许多特权。

常用短语

♣ ***accord with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
〈正〉与…相一致；与…相符合 match or suit sth
〔说明〕本短语常用于一般时态，不用于被动结构。
▲*accord with sth/wh-clause*
Hemming's account does not accord with the police evidence. 亨明的描述与警方的证据不符。
His actions do not always accord with his words. 他的言行总是不一致。
His story accords with what I saw. 他讲的与我看到的是吻合的。
My information does not accord with what

this report states. 我所了解的情况与这个报告所讲的不一致。
These results accord closely with our predictions. 这些结果和我们的预测相当一致。
What he has just said does not accord with the views of the majority. 他刚才所说的同大多数人所持的观点不一致。
What they did ill accords with the interests of this country. 他们所做的事情不符合国家的利益。
Whatever we do should accord with the fundamental interests of the people. 我们不管干什么事情都应该符合人民群众的基本利益。
I rewrote the article because it didn't accord with our policy. 我重写了那篇文章,因为它不符合我们的政策。

词语辨异

♣ ***accord, agree, conform, correspond, square***
参见 square 条。

♣ ***accord, award, concede, grant, vouchsafe***
这组词的共同意思是尽责任、义务或施恩而给、送。其区别是:accord 指给予某人应得的或与其身份、地位相符的利益、尊重等;award 指授予、判予,所给予的物品应是应得的或值得的,而给予者常被看成是公正的;concede 多指因外在压力迫使而给予或授予;grant 指出于同情、正义感或要求而给予,多用于上级给下级或长辈给晚辈等;vouchsafe 则指地位高的人仁慈地给予地位低的人所乞求的东西,有时用作反语。

补充资料

[派生词] accordant *adj*. (与某事)一致的,调和的
[同义词] *v*. agree, correspond *n*. accordance, agreement, harmony
[反义词] *n*. dissension, strife
[词源] <中古英语 *acorden*(一致)

ac·cord·ance

☞ ***n***. [ə'kɔ:dns]

双解释义

Ⓤ **一致,和谐,符合** in a way that fulfils or agrees with

基本要点

accordance 常用于短语 in accordance with 中,表示"与…一致,依照,根据"。其中的 with 在美式英语中可换为 to。

常用短语

♣ ***in accordance with***
〈正〉依照,根据,与…一致 in a way that fulfils or agrees with
In accordance with her wishes, she was buried in France. 根据她的遗愿,她被埋葬在法国。
In accordance with your request I am sending your sample pages of the dictionary. 根据你的要求,现寄上词典的样张。
In accordance with your orders, I cancelled the meeting. 按照你的命令,我取消了这次会议。
She did it in accordance with the order. 她遵照命令行事。
We acted in accordance with my parents' wishes. 我们遵照我父母的意愿行事。
We must act in accordance with instructions. 我们应照指示说明来做。
This is not in accordance with the fact. 这与事实不符。
I am in accordance with him in this matter. 在这件事情上,我同他是一致的。
Education is carried out in accordance with the principles of the school. 教育是按本校的原则实施的。
His case is being dealt with in accordance with Islamic law. 他那个案子正在按伊斯兰的法律处理。

词语辨异

♣ ***in accordance with, according as, according to***
这组短语都有"根据;依据"的意思。其区别是:
1. in accordance with 可指依照法律、章程、规则、惯例等,强调"和…一致",也可指依照某一学说或某人的话,即"按照…的观点或说法";而 according to 只指依据某一学说和某人的话等。
2. according to 也可作"视(质量、专长等)而定"解,而 in accordance with 无此义。
3. 表示"按照"时,in accordance with 和 according to 引导状语;而 according as 引导状语从句。表示"一致"时,in accordance with 和 according to 引导表语,而 according as 无此用法。
4. 在语气上,in accordance with 较 according to 更庄重。
5. in accordance with 是正式用词;而 according to 和 according as 是一般用词。

补充资料

[同义词] agreement, coherence, identity, unification
[词源] <中古英语 *acorden*(一致)

ac·cord·ing·ly

☞ ***adv***. [ə'kɔ:diŋli]

双解释义

1. **照着;相应地** in a way that is appropriate to what has been done
2. **因此;所以** for that reason; therefore; so; consequently

基本要点

1. accordingly 的基本意思是"按照",指按照某人所说或发生的事而采取相应的措施。在句中常用作状语,修饰谓语动词。
2. accordingly 还常用作连接副词,用在正式书面语中连接并列句,意为"因此""所以""于是",强调因果关系,语气较缓和。
3. accordingly 作"照着;相应地"解时常用于句末,作"因此;所以"解时常用于句首或句中。
4. accordingly 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

He's told me what the situation is, I must act accordingly. 他已经把情况告诉我了,我得采取相应的行动。
He wanted to be treated like any other star entertainer and be paid accordingly. 他希望享有同其他表演明星一样的待遇,并得到与此相应的报酬。
She's an expert in her field, and is paid accordingly. 她在自己的领域内是专家,并且得到了相应的报酬。
They have broken the rules and will be punished accordingly. 他们违反了规定,将会受到相应的惩罚。
Sometimes the press went too far, and suffered accordingly 有时候新闻界做得太过火而不免自作自受。
Please inform us of your decision and we will act accordingly. 请把你们的决定通知我们,我们会照着去办的。
We have to discover his plans and act accordingly. 我们得找出他的计划,照着办。
You told me to lock the door and I acted accordingly. 你叫我把门锁上,我照办了。
These are the rules, act accordingly. 这些都是规定,照着办就是了。
No formal complaint was made; accordingly, the police took no action. 没有接到正式的投诉,因此警方也就没有采取行动。
He was too sick to stay. Accordingly, we sent him home. 他病得很重,不能再呆下去,因此我们把他送回了家。
I was told to hurry; accordingly, I came by train. 叫我要快点来,所以我乘火车赶来了。
He had loved her and he had been, accordingly, good to her. 他爱她,所以一直对她很好。
She complained of stiffness in her joints. Accordingly she was admitted to hospital for further tests. 她诉说自己的关节不灵活,于是被留院作进一步检查。
He was told to speak briefly; accordingly he cut short his remarks. 人家叫他说话简短,于是他就长话短说了。
They asked him to leave the meeting, and accordingly he went. 他们要他离开会场,因此他就走了。
She was offended and accordingly refused to attend the meeting. 她很生气,因此拒绝参加会议。

词语辨异

♣ ***accordingly, consequently, hence, so, then, therefore, thereupon, thus***
这组词的共同意思是"因此;所以;于是",它们的区别是:
1. so, then 和 thus 是一般用词;accordingly, consequently, hence, therefore 和 thereupon 是正式用词。
2. so 和 then 常用于简洁的日常谈话,语义较轻,只表示因果关系或逻辑顺序,而不一定表示严格的推论关系。
3. accordingly, consequently, hence, therefore, thereupon 和 thus 都表示因果关系。accordingly 语气较缓和,常译为"于是";consequently 一般不强调因果间的必然联系,而只是根据逻辑推理得出的结果;hence 表示合理的推断,指出原因及其必然结果,但更强调原因;therefore 强调因果间的逻辑关系,多用于表示严密推理或精确论证的郑重场合,故常用在数学、逻辑学等领域;thereupon 则指"作为…的结果";thus 的意思和 hence, therefore 相近,但更正式庄重。
4. accordingly 常位于(分句)句首或句中;consequently, hence 常位于(分句)句首;so 只用于分句句首;then 常用于分句句首,有时用于句末;therefore 和 thereupon 常用于(分句)句首,有时用于句中;thus 常用于(分句)句首。
5. consequently, hence, so, then, therefore

和 thereupon 前有时可加 and；accordingly 前偶尔可加 and；thus 前一般不可加 and。

6. hence 常引导省略句；thus 还可跟现在分词短语表示结果或目的。

补充资料

［同义词］correspondingly, conformably, in accordance with the fact, suitably, as a result, consequently, thence, in due course, in which case, so, then, hence, therefore, thus, whence, wherefore, whereupon

［反义词］conversely

［词源］<中古英语 *acorden*（一致）

ac·cord·ing to

☞ ***prep.*** [əˈkɔːdɪŋ tə]

双解释义

（表示依据）根据，按照 as stated by sb or in sth; in a manner that is consistent with sth

基本要点

1. according to 的基本意思是"按照；根据"，可指根据某人的说法、指示，也可指按照某计划、法规等。可以是正式的，也可以是非正式的。
2. according to 还可表示"合乎；符合"。
3. according to 作"根据；按照"解时主要用来引出状语，一般不用来引出表语；作"合乎；符合"解时可用来引出表语。
4. according to 后一般不接 opinion, view 这类词，也不接第一人称代词 me, us 等。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ one's (own) lights 按照自己的认识；依照自己信奉的处世之道；根据自己的能力

～ plan 按计划

～ schedule 按照预定计划，按时间表

cut one's coat ～ one's cloth 随机应变；量入为出

句型例句

The man has been in prison six times according to the records. 根据记录，那个人曾入狱六次。

Courses vary according to the needs of the students. 课程根据学生的需要而有所不同。

Fill up the form according to the instructions. 按照说明将表填好。

We've got to cut our coat according to our cloth. 我们得随机应变。

It is not according to his nature to give praise. 他本性不喜欢颂扬。

词语辨异

♣ ***according to, by, from, in, on, under***

这组词的共同意思是"根据""按照"。其区别是：according to 是这组词中最常用的一个，可指依据某人的话语、说法、指示，也可指按照某计划、法规等，可以是正式的，也可以是非正式的；by 的本意是"凭借某种手段、方式"，由此引申出"依据，按照"，其宾语常为某种规则、法规、标准、习俗等；from 的本意是"来源"，由此引申出"根据事物的来源判断"；in 指"依据"时，仅见于与 eye, opinion, view 等表示观点的名词或 order, sequence 等表示顺序的名词连用，还见于 in law, in practice, in theory 等短语中；on 是根据事物发生和存在所依靠的基础这一用法，由此引申为"根据，按照"，与之连用的词一般是表示忠告、规则、命令、指示、协议、建议、原理的名词；under 通常指根据正式的协议、法令、条款、合同等，含有在其控制或约束之下的意味。

♣ ***according to, according as, in accordance with***

参见 accordance 条。

正误解析

1. 依他所见，这是一本很好的书。
   ［误］According to his opinion, this is an excellent book.
   ［正］In his opinion, this is an excellent book.
   ［析］according to 一般不能与 opinion, view 等表示"意见""看法"的名词连用。
2. 依我看，租金太高。
   ［误］According to me, the rent's too high.
   ［正］In my opinion, the rent's too high.
   ［正］To my mind, the rent's too high.
   ［析］according to 不能用来引述自己或某人的言语，因而其宾语不能是人。

ac·count

☞ ***n.*** [əˈkaʊnt] (accounts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **账户** an arrangement that sb has with a bank, etc. to keep money there, take some out, etc.
2. Ⓒ **使用互联网收发电子邮件账户** an arrangement that sb has with a company that allows them to use the Internet, send and receive messages by e-mail, etc.
3. Ⓒ **账目** a written record of money that is owed to a business and of money that has been paid by it
4. Ⓒ **赊销账；赊欠账；赊购** an arrangement with a shop [store] or business to pay bills for goods or services at a later time, for example in regular amounts every month
5. Ⓒ **老主顾** a regular customer; a customer, especially one who has regular dealings with a company
6. Ⓒ **描述；叙述；报告**（written or spoken）description of sth that has happened
7. Ⓒ **解释，说明** an explanation or a description of an idea, a theory or a process

基本要点

1. account 作"账目"解时指的是财政上的收支记录，可用于法人，也可用于自然人；作"账户"解时可指在银行等（金融）单位开立的用于存取款项的账户，也可指使用互联网收发电子邮件的账户。作"赊欠账"解时美式英语中常用 charge account，英式英语中常用 credit account。account 还可作"账单，交易清单"解。用于比喻 account 还可作"客户，老主顾"解，通常指有固定购销关系，尤其是赊销协议的单位或个人。
2. account 还可表示"对事件、人物等的叙述、报告、描写"或"对思想、理论、过程等的（尤指对上级的）解释、说明"，可以是口头的，也可以是书面的。
3. account 引申可作"重要性，价值，评价，考虑"解，也可作"好处，用处，利益""理由，缘故"解，是不可数名词。
4. 短语 give a... account of 的意思是"清账"，作出"报告"或"说明"，在口语里，还可表示"作出…的表现"。
5. 为加强语气而把短语 on no account（决不，绝对不）放在句首时，句子要倒装。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

ask an ～要求付账
audit the ～s 查账
balance an ～结清账目
cast ～s 算账
charge sb's ～把账记在某人账内
close an ～注销户头
collect ～s 收账
cook ～s 造假账，篡改账目
cook up an ～篡改账目
credit an ～ with fifty dollars 在账户的贷方记入五十美元
doctor an ～篡改账目，造假账
enter an ～记账
examine ～s 检查账目，查账
falsify ～s 做假账
give an ～进行说明
have an ～（在银行）开账户
keep ～s 记账
leave out of ～不考虑
look up ～s 检查账目，查账
make little ～ of 轻视
make much ～ of 重视
manipulate an ～伪造账目
open an ～（在银行）开户
overdraw an ～透支
pad an expense ～伪造开支账
provide an ～提供说明
publish the ～s 公布账目
render an ～报账
settles ～s with 与…结账
square ～s with sb 与某人结清账目
start an ～开立账户
take an ～ of 把…入账
take (no) ～对…（不）考虑，（不）重视
yield an ～报账

［形容词＋～］

accurate ～确切的记录
active ～收支频繁的账户
bad ～s 收不回来的欠款，呆账
biased ～片面的报道
blocked ～被冻结的账户
blow-by-blow ～详尽的报道
brief ～简短的叙述
checking ～活期存款
closed ～已结算的账目
concise ～简要的说明
current ～往来账目
detailed ～详细的说明
elaborate ～详尽的记述
exact ～精确的说明
faithful ～真实的叙述
falsified ～伪造的报道
fictitious ～虚构的报告，非真实的陈述
first-hand ～第一手的报道
full ～详尽的说明
historical ～历史记录
imaginary ～想象的叙述
inactive ～静止账户
joint ～（数人）共有的（银行存款等）账户
one-sided ～片面的报道
open ～未结算的账户
outstanding ～应收账目，未清账目
particular ～特殊说明
prejudiced ～带有偏见的报道

real ～实账
running ～连续的报道
short ～简短的说明
straight ～直截了当的说明
thrilling ～令人激动的报道
true ～真实的记述
uncollectable ～s 坏账,呆账
vivid ～生动的说明

名词＋～

bank ～银行账目
capital ～固定资产账户
cash ～现金收账
charge ～赊购账户,记账户头
credit ～赊购账户,记账户头
deposit ～定期存款户头
dollar ～美元账户
expense ～消费账户
eye-witness ～目击者的叙述
household ～s 家庭账目
individual retirement ～个人退休金账户
money-market ～金融市场账目
newspaper ～s 新闻消息
press ～s 报纸报道
profit and loss ～损益账
saving ～存款户头
time ～定期存款账户

～＋名词

～ analysis 账目分析
～ book 账簿
～ chart 会计科目一览表
～ credit 赊账
～ day 结算日
～ due 应收账款
～ general 会计主管;会计处长
～ note 账单
～ number 账号
～ payee 收款入账
～ purchase 赊买
～s department 会计处

介词＋～

by all ～s 根据各方面的说法
by sb's ～据某人讲
for ～ of 为…代销
for this ～因为这个缘故
from all ～s 根据各方面所说
in ～ with 与…有账务往来
in an ～在账目里
in the last ～s 归根到底,终于
of little ～无甚价值
of no ～无足轻重
of small ～无甚价值
of some ～有相当价值
on ～记(赊)账,以赊账方式
on all ～无论如何,总之
on any ～无论如何,决定,决意
on every ～无论如何
on no ～决不
on one's own ～独自(地)凭自己的力量
on sb's ～因为某人的缘故
draw cheque against an ～开一张与账户有往来的支票
slow at ～s 不善于算账
draw money from an ～提取存款
hand in one's ～s 死
pay into one's ～划到某人的账上
pay sth into an ～把…存入账户
take sth into ～考虑到某事
a man of ～要人
balance of ～s 账上收支平衡
a matter of great ～一件要事
the debtor side of the ～借方
draw on ～从存款户头中取出一些钱
drive slowly on ～ of the fog 由于有雾,把车开慢点
pay on ～先付…(作为部分付款)
pay money on ～偿还部分账款
payment on ～分期偿还
put sth on sb's ～把某物记在某人的账户上
sell sth on ～赊卖某物
go over the ～s 核对账目
charge sth to an ～把某物记在账上
charge to sb's ～(记入)某人账目中的借项
set sth down to sb's ～把…记在某人的账上

～＋介词

～ in credit 存款户
～ in transit 未达账
～ of bankruptcy 破产账
～s on the credit side 贷方账
～s on the debit side 借方账
～ of the travel 旅行杂记

句型例句

Have you got a bank account? 你有银行账户吗?
Do you have an account at this store, madam? 你在这家商店有账户吗,夫人?
I'd like to open an account. 我想开个户头。
My account is empty. 我的账户上没有钱了。
The accounts show a profit of £9000. 账上表明利润为 9000 英镑。
The accounts show that the business is beginning to improve. 从账目上看,这个公司开始扭亏为盈。
The accounts were perfectly in order. 账目丝毫不乱。
They send their account at the end of the month. 他们在月底时送出账单。
I never bothered to check his accounts. 我从不费心去查他的账。
She is doing her monthly accounts. 她正在做每月一次的账目。
I keep my own accounts. 我自己记账。
My wife handles our household accounts. 我的妻子负责管理家里的账目。
You must keep your accounts in order. 你必须把账管好。
He takes care of the business and his wife keeps the accounts. 他负责照顾生意,他太太则负责记账。
He had to submit accounts of his expenditure. 他得提交他的开支账目。
My father settles his accounts on the tenth of each month. 我父亲每月 10 号结清账目。
Could you please pay your account in full? 请你结清欠款好吗?
We have an account at Harrods. 我们可以在哈罗德商店赊账。
If the advertising agency loses the United Beer account, it will make a big dent in their profits. 如果这家广告代理公司失去啤酒协会这一客户,将会造成巨大的利润损失。
You can find your account in studying hard. 刻苦学习能使你受益。
He's quick at accounts. 他账算得很快。
He was finally brought to book for fiddling the accounts. 他终因造假账而受到处分。
She deposited the check in her account. 她将钱存在自己的账户上。
How much money have I got left in my account? 我的账户内还有多少钱?
I have $150 in my bank account. 我的银行户头上有 150 美元。
The sum is put down as a loss in the company's accounts. 这笔款项作为亏损记入公司账目。
In his account it was an excellent piece of work. 根据他的评价,这是一部优秀作品。
He stands high in their account. 他们对他评价很高。
Her salary is paid into her bank account. 她的薪水直接存入她的银行户头。
What's the balance of my account, please? 请问我的账户上还有多少存款?
Whether you go or stay is of small account. 你的去留关系不大。
You can have this on account. 这货你可以赊账买下。
This is so small a shop and we cannot afford to sell things on account. 我们的店小,赊不起账。
I bought my new camera by paying five dollars a week on account. 我以每周付 5 美元的分期付款方式购买了一台新照相机。
Do not on any account be late for the meeting tomorrow. 明天开会千万不要迟到。
Could you put it on my account, please? 我能赊账吗?
Please don't cook on my account—I'm perfectly happy with a sandwich. 请不要为我做饭——我吃三明治很好。
I need to draw some money out of my account. 我需要从我的账户里取些钱。
He asked the shopkeeper to put this down to his account. 他叫店员把这笔钱记在他的账上。
According to all accounts the meeting was successful. 据大家说,会议是成功的。
I think we'd all agree that you turned your negotiating skills to very good account in this afternoon's meeting. 我想我们看法一致,认为你在今天下午的会议上充分发挥了你的谈判技巧。
He became rich by turning his money to account. 他有效应用自己的金钱因而致富。
She invested her money to good account. 她用自己的钱做有利可图的投资。
We must turn our time to better account. 我们必须更好地利用时间。
The book opens with an account of the ins and the outs of the event. 这本书以介绍这个事件的原委开始。
Several eyewitnesses' accounts differed considerably from the official version of events. 几位目击者的叙述与官方报道相差相当大。
Their two accounts are very different. 他们的两种报道大不一样。

▲～＋ *prep.*-phrase

He makes much account of her musical talent. 他很看重她的音乐才华。
There were accounts of the incident in the paper. 报纸上有该事件的报道。
He keeps a regular account of his income and expenses. 他对自己的收入和支出经常记账。

Who said I still owed for the transistor? I paid 50 dollars down and gave a good account of it. 谁说我还欠半导体的钱？我当时付了50美元清了账。
It contains a trustworthy account of the campaign. 它载有一篇关于那场运动的可靠报道。
Today's paper carries an exciting account of the match. 今天的报纸刊载了这场比赛的精彩报导。
Don't always believe newspaper accounts of political events. 不要完全相信报纸的政治报道。
It was Martin who gave a very good account of himself in the match. 是马丁在比赛中表现得极为出色。
She gave a good account of herself from beginning to end of the Party Consolidation Movement. 她在整党运动中始终表现得很好。
Keep an account of your daily activities. 把你的日常活动记录下来。
She gave a thrilling account of her life in the jungle. 她绘声绘色地描述了自己在丛林中的生活。
I believe you gave a very good account of what happened. 我相信你对事情发生的经过作了很好的描述。
The biography gives a vivid account of his life and fortunes. 这部传记对他的生平及其经历的盛衰荣辱作了生动的描述。
The fishermen gave eyewitness accounts of enemy aircraft intrusions into the airspace over the island. 渔民们讲述他们亲眼看到敌机侵入岛屿上空的情况。
I wish you would give me a more detailed account of your trip. 我希望你更详细地谈谈你旅行的情况。
She gave us a long account of her trip to Europe. 她给我们讲了一大堆欧洲之行的见闻。
Following is an account of how the Long March had come about and ended in victory. 以下是一篇记述长征是如何开始、如何胜利结束的报道。
The boy gave his father an account of the ball game. 那男孩向他父亲描述球赛的情况。
George gives a good account of himself in the dock. 乔治在受审时为自己做了好的辩护。
He gave me a full account of his plan. 他针对他的计划给我作了完整的说明。
I've opened an account with a building society. 我在一个建筑协会开了一个账户。
He started an account with the bank. 他在银行里立了户头。
I should manage to square accounts with the bank before the end of the quarter. 在本季度结束之前我应该设法与银行清账。
I would like to open an account with you. 我想在你们这儿开个账户。
▲~ + that-clause
On the account that the train is coming, the children are standing clear of the rails. 因为火车来了，所以孩子们站在离铁路较远的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***by sb's own account***
据某人自己所说 according to what you yourself have said
By his own account he had an unhappy childhood. 据他自己说，他有一个不幸的童年。
By their own account, the politicians wanted the matter kept secret. 据他们自己所说，政客们想对这件事保密。
By his own account the car was coming too fast round the bend. 根据他本人的说法，那辆汽车拐弯时开得太快。

♣ ***by〔from〕 all accounts***
据说，根据报道 according to what other people say
By all accounts, it was the coldest night of the winter. 大家都说那是整个冬天最冷的一夜。
She is, by all accounts, a decent young woman. 据各方面的说法来看，她是个正派的年轻女子。
I've never been there, but it's a lovely place, by all accounts. 我从未去过那里，但据说是个美丽的地方。

♣ ***give a good〔poor〕 account of oneself***
〈英〉表现好〔不好〕；干得出色〔差劲〕do sth or perform well or badly, especially in contest
〔说明〕本短语尤用于比赛中。
The team gave a good account of themselves in the match on Saturday. 这个队在星期六的比赛中表现出色。
We gave a good account of ourselves, coming second overall. 我们表现出色，总分第二。

♣ ***of no〔little〕 account***
无关紧要的 not very important
Emotional matters were of no account to them during the war. 在战争期间，感情问题对他们并不重要。
His opinion is of little account to me. 他的意见对我几乎没有价值。
It's of no account to me whether he comes or not. 他来不来对我毫不重要。
The colour of someone's skin should be of no account. 一个人的肤色应该是无足轻重的。

♣ ***on account of***
由于，因为 because of sb or sth
I was absent from school on account of illness. 我因病缺课。
She can't work much on account of the children. 她主要是因为孩子而不能工作的。
She retired early on account of ill health. 她体弱多病，所以提前退休。
She's angry on account of what you said over lunch about her husband. 她对你在午餐时所说的关于她丈夫的话非常气愤。

♣ ***on all accounts***
在各方面，总之 in all facts
It's best to do so on all accounts. 从哪一方面来看，这样做都是最好不过的。
You should go with him on all accounts. 不管怎样你应和他一道去。

♣ ***on no account***
决不；绝对不 not on any account, used to emphasize sth
On no account must you accept any money if he offers you. 如果他给你钱你绝不要接受。
On no account must you tell him. 你决不可以告诉他。
On no account should the house be left unlocked. 离开房子时千万要锁门。
On no account should the soldiers be blamed for what happened. 士兵们绝对不该为所发生的事受到责难。
A doctor should never, on any account, break his confidence. 医生无论如何都不能失去信心。

♣ ***on one's own account***
1. 为某人自己的利益打算 for one's own behalf; for yourself
He betrayed all his friends on his own account. 他为自己的利益出卖了所有的朋友。
He's doing it on his own account, not for anyone else. 他干这事是为了自己，而不是为其他任何人。
In 1992 Smith set up in business on his own account. 1992年史密斯自己开始经商。
The repairman left his regular job and has gone into business on his own account. 那个修理工辞掉了他的固定工作去自担风险地经商了。
2. 自愿地 because you want to and you have decided, not sb else; at one's own risk
No one sent me, I am here on my own account. 没有人派我来，我自己来的。
3. 独力地，依靠自己 by oneself; by yourself or for yourself rather than with or for sb else
He earned £250,000 last year trading stock on his own account. 去年他在自己的股票交易上赚了25万英镑。

♣ ***on sb's account***
由于某人的原因 for sb's sake; because of what you think sb wants
On his account we miss the bus. 由于他的原因，我们没赶上公共汽车。
Don't put off the party on my account. 别因为我把聚会的时间推迟了。
Please don't change your plans on my account. 请别因为我而改变你的计划。
Please don't go on my account. 请不要因为我的缘故离开。

♣ ***on this〔that〕 account***
〈正〉由于这〔那〕个缘故 because of the particular things that has been mentioned
On that account he decided to leave the country. 他因此决定离开该国。
On this account, we're refusing your offer. 鉴于这个原因，我方拟不接受你方的报价。
She was divorced, and on that account alone my mother disliked her. 她离过婚，就因为这个原因我母亲不喜欢她。
They were tired, but not any less enthusiastic on that account. 他们累了，但并没有因此而减少热情。
Weather conditions were poor, but he did not delay his departure on that account. 天气不好，但他并没有因此延期启程。
I won't be able to come on this account. 因为这个缘故，我不能来。

♣ ***settle an account〔accounts〕***
清算，算账 end a disagreement or argument with sb by defeating them
〔说明〕本短语还可说 take an account of。
They threatened to settle accounts with those who opposed them. 他们威胁要与反对者算账。
I have an account to settle with you for calling me a thief. 你叫我贼，我要跟你算账。

♣ ***take account of***
考虑到，顾及 consider particular facts,

circumstances, etc., when making a decision about sth

〔说明〕本短语还可说 take into account。

The company takes account of environmental issues wherever possible. 只要有可能，这家公司总是尽量考虑到环境问题。

The teachers promised to take account of the wishes of the parents before making any changes. 教师答应在作出更改前要考虑家长的愿望。

Britain's tax system takes no account of children. 英国的税务制度不涉及儿童。

Their estimate of the cost takes no account of inflation. 他们对费用的估算没有把通货膨胀考虑在内。

♣ ***take an account of***

清算，算账 end a disagreement or argument with sb by defeating them

〔说明〕本短语还可说 settle an account〔accounts〕。

Our shop takes an account of stock at the end of every month. 我们商店每月底都要点货。

♣ ***take into account***

考虑到，顾及 consider particular facts, circumstances, etc., when making a decision about sth

〔说明〕本短语还可说 take account of。

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ into account*

If you take inflation into account, we actually spend less now. 如果你把通货膨胀考虑进去，我们现在其实花费少了。

We should take the interests of the whole into account. 我们要顾全大局。

One must take the audience into account when making speeches. 作演讲要考虑听众。

A good architect takes into account the building's surroundings. 一位好的建筑师会考虑到建筑物的环境。

Compensation awards take into account the pain and suffering caused to the victim. 赔偿金的裁定额考虑到了受害者所经受的痛苦和折磨。

His exam results were not very good, but we must take into account his long illness. 他的考试成绩不很好，但我们必须考虑到他曾经长期生病。

I hope my teacher will take into account the fact that I was ill just before the exams when she marks my paper. 我希望老师在阅卷时能考虑到我恰好在考试前生病的事实。

I think you have to take into account that he's a good deal younger than the rest of us. 我想你必须要考虑到他比我们所有人要年轻得多。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The defendant asked for a number of other offence to be taken into account. 被告要求考虑其他一些罪行。

Coursework is taken into account, as well as exam results. 除考试结果外，课程作业也要计入成绩。

Your objections will be taken into account. 你们的反对意见会得到考虑。

♣ ***to (good) account***

利用；从中获得 so as to bring advantage or profit

She put〔turned〕her computing skills to good account. 她善于利用她精于计算的长处。

词语辨异

♣ ***take account of, take an account of***

这两个短语意思不同。take account of 的意思是"考虑到，顾及"；take an account of 的意思是"清算；算账"。

♣ ***account, chronicle, story, version***

这组词都可用来表示对某事物的"描述""陈述"。其区别是：account 表示"记事""叙事"，多指目击者的客观描述；chronicle 表示"记事""编年史"，指按事件发生的先后顺序所做的叙述或汇报；story 表示"描述""说法"，常常与另外的叙述形成对照，侧重叙述是杜撰的，或有杜撰之嫌；version 表示"说法"，总是与另外的叙述形成对照，侧重两者的细节和内在关系的不同。

♣ ***account, anecdote, fable, legend, myth, story, tale***

这组词都可表示叙事性的文字。其区别是：

1. account, fable, legend, myth, story, tale 是一般用词；anecdote 是正式用词。
2. account 指对于某事的详细说明，原原本本，有头有尾，多用于报道事实；story 指取悦于人的完整故事，有人物，有情节，有头有尾，可口头也可书面，可真实也可虚构，体裁上则既可为诗体，也可为散文体；anecdote 指轶事趣闻，一般较短，有趣味；fable 指寓言，主人公多为拟人化的动物或非生物，多为虚构，旨在说明一个道理或教训，而寓言则多在结尾处点明；legend 指民间传说或传奇故事，多含虚幻成分；myth 指神话，特指与宗教或原始文明有关的故事，多以超人的力量去解释自然现象或人生；tale 指故事或传说，即或有事实根据也多添枝加叶或夸张，含荒唐不可信的意味。

♣ ***account, bill, invoice***

account 与 bill，invoice 的意思都与账目或单据有关，其区别是：account 是商业用语，强调金钱、物资或服务的收支情况。bill 指"票据""凭单"，是对所购货物或所得服务的付款通知单，可以见单付款或记入账内。invoice 指"发票""清单"，指列有物品细则和服务项目及其收费等的清单。

♣ ***of no account, on no account***

这两个短语意思不同。on no account 的意思是"绝不可以"；而 of no account 作"无足轻重""无关紧要"解。

♣ ***account, report***

参见 report 条。

学习参考

account 在英式英语和美式英语中有时用法不同："他不是重要人物"在英式英语中说 He is a person of no account，也可说 He is of no account；而在美式英语中则说 He is a no account person.

☞ *v.* [əˈkaʊnt] (accounts; accounted; accounting)

双解释义

vt. 〈正〉认为是；视为 have the opinion that sb/sth is particular thing; consider

基本要点

1. account 的基本意思有二：一是"解释""说明"，可指口头或书面地对某事的原因、用途等给予全面详尽地说明。二是"认为"，指对某人〔事、事物〕从总体上或概括地作出判断，多表示肯定。
2. account 作"解释""说明"解时，是不及物动词，接介词 for 指根据逻辑、标准、模式等对已存在的事物作出解释或说明(原因)；接介词 to 表示"向某人解释"。
3. account 作"认为"解时，是及物动词，常接以"as + *n.*"或"to be + *adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语，as 和 to be 常省略。
4. account 作"认为"解时，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+形容词

～ oneself innocent 认为自己很清白

～ oneself lucky 认为自己很幸运

～+介词

～ sb as wise 认为某人聪明

～ for one's absence 说明缺席的原因

～ for one's coming late 说明晚来的原因

～ for the luminosity of 解释…发光现象

～ for one-fourth of 占…的四分之一

～ for two enemy planes 击落两架敌机

～ to sb 向某人说明

～ to sb for the money spent 向某人报账

句型例句

用作宾补动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as +) *n./adj.*

The teachers account him a good student. 老师们认为他是个好学生。

We all account him a qualified teacher. 我们都认为他是一名合格的教师。

I account it a piece of good fortune. 我认为那是一件幸运的事。

I account myself well paid. 我认为我所得的报酬还不错。

We account him (to be) reliable. 我们认为他可靠。

Tom accounts himself (to be) lucky. 汤姆认为自己运气好。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Her brother was accounted a great scholar. 她哥哥被认为是一个大学者。

Professor Clinton is accounted a famous linguist. 克林顿教授被认为是一位著名的语言学者。

He was accounted a wise man. 他被认为是个聪明人。

The event was accounted a success. 人人认为这次是成功的。

The Chinese people are accounted industrious and brave. 中国人民被认为是勤劳勇敢的人民。

In English law a person is accounted innocent until they are proved guilty. 按英国法律，一个人未经证实有罪之前被视为无罪。

▲ S + ～ + it + *n./adj.* + to-*v*

He accounted it fun to go to sea. 他认为去海边很有趣。

常用短语

♣ ***account for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 说明〔解释〕…的原因 explain the cause of sth/doing sth

▲ *account for sth*

His illness accounts for his absence. 他因为生病，所以才缺席。

Two things account for its occurrence. 发生这件事的原因有两个。

The poor weather may have accounted for the small crowd. 天气不好可能是来的人

少的原因。
Oh well, that accounts for it (= I understand now why it happened).哎呀,原来是这么回事。
I was called to account for my conduct by the headmistress. 我因为行为不检点而受到女校长的斥责。
How do you account for the show's success? 你认为这次演出为何成功?
You will be brought before the disciplinary panel to account for your behaviour. 你将被带到纪律委员会面前对你的行为作出解释。
How do you account for the dent in the car? 你对车上的凹痕作何解释?
The defendant couldn't account for the fact that the money was found in his house. 被告未能对钱是从他家里发现的这一事实作出令人满意的解释。
A number of factors account for the differences between the two scores. 若干因素导致这两个分数之间的不同。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The disappearance of the papers has never been accounted for. 那些文件丢得莫名其妙。
There are reports to be made and money to be accounted for. 要写报告,说明钱是怎么用的。
▲*account for v-ing*
Lack of money accounts for her discontinuing her studies. 缺钱是她辍学的原因。
▲*account for wh-clause*
Can you account for why our team lost? 你能说出我们队失败的原因吗?
2.(数量上、比例上)占 be a particular amount or part of sth
▲*account for sth*
The Japanese market accounts for 35%. 日本市场占该公司收入的35%。
Repeat purchases account for 73% of our sales. 重复购买占我们的销售量的73%。
Computer software accounts for some 70 per cent of our range of products. 计算机软件占我们产品的70%左右。
North Sea oil accounts for a high proportion of our export earnings. 北海石油占我国出口收入的很大一部分。
3.(尤指在事故之后)了解,查明 know where sb/sth is or what has happened to them, especially after an accident
▲*account for sb/sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
One small child was still not accounted for. 还有一个小孩子下落不明。
All passengers have now been accounted for. 现在所有乘客的情况均已查明。
♣**account to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向(某人)解释 provide a satisfactory record especially of money received and paid out
▲*account to sb*
He has to account to the chairman for how he spends the company's money. 他一定要向主席说明他是如何花公司的钱的。

补充资料

[派生词] accountancy *n*. 会计学,会计工作 ‖ accounting *n*. 会计,会计学
[同义词] ***n***. accounting, bookkeeping, books, financial record, financial statement; commentary, description, explanation, history, narration, narrative, record, report, statement, story, tale, version ***v***. believe, calculate, consider, count, estimate, hold, judge, look upon as, reckon, regard, rate, take to be, think, value, view as, weigh
[词源] <中古英语 *acounten*(数,计算)

ac·count·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'kauntəbl] (more accountable; most accountable)

双解释义

1.**对…负责任;有说明义务** responsible for your decisions or actions and expected to explain them when you are asked
2.**可解释的,可说明的** that can be explained

基本要点

1. accountable 主要用于对自己的决定"负有责任",或者"应加以解释"。
2. accountable 在句中主要用作表语或宾语补足语。其主语多为人,偶尔也可为物或事物。
3. 表示"对某事负有责任"应说 accountable for sth; 表示"应对某人负责"应说 accountable to sb; 表示"应就某事对某人负责"或"应向某人说明某事"应说 accountable to sb for sth。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~
directly ~ to 认为某人要直接负责
fully ~ to 对…负全部责任

~ + 介词
~ for sth 就某事负责
~ to sb 对某人负责
~ to sb for sth 为某事对某人负责

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
It is a very accountable obstinacy. 这是一种完全可以理解的固执态度。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
Her bad temper is easily accountable, she has had a toothache all day. 她的脾气不好是很容易解释的,因为她的牙疼了一整天。
Their apparently strange customs are now easily accountable. 他们明显奇特的风俗现在可以很容易地得到解释。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He was not accountable for his actions. 他对自己的行为不负责。
Every person is accountable for his own work. 每个人都要对自己的工作负责。
He is strictly accountable for this. 他对此事负有不可推卸的责任。
The long drought is accountable for our poor wheat crop. 长期干旱是小麦长势差的原因。
I am accountable to my superiors for my actions. 我应该为自己的行为对上司负责。
Politicians are ultimately accountable to the voters. 从政者最终是向选民负责。
Politicians should be accountable to the public who elected them. 从政者们应对选举他们的公众负责。
These leaders are not accountable to their people. 这些领导人不对自己的人民负责。
She is accountable only to the managing director. 她只对总经理负责。
Should the police be more accountable to the public? 警方该不该对公众负有更大的责任?
The council is accountable to the people who elected it. 市议会要对选举它的人民负责。
I'm not accountable to you for my actions. 我自己的行动无须向你交代。
A worker is accountable to his superior for his action. 员工的行为应对其上级负责。
We are accountable to her for the loss. 我们应向她说明损失情况。
You are accountable to me for all the money you spend. 你应向我说明钱是怎么花的。

用作宾语补足语
▲S + V + O + ~
If anything happens to the car, I will hold you accountable. 这辆车要是出什么问题,我就唯你是问。
We don't hold him accountable for the loss. 我们并不认为他应对这损失负责任。
If anything happens to the boy, I will hold you accountable for it. 如果孩子出了事,我要你负责任。
The project was started in an effort to hold local school districts more accountable for what their students learn. 该项目的出发点是为了使当地的学校对其学生所学的内容更加负责。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He will be held accountable for anything he may say. 他要对自己说的每句话负责任。
As director, she knew she would be held accountable for any budget deficit. 作为主管,她知道她要对出现的任何预算赤字负责。
Someone must be held accountable for the killings. 必须有人要对这些凶杀事件负责。
They cannot be held accountable for what they did. 不能要他们为自己的所作所为负责。

补充资料

[派生词] accountability *n*. 负责

ac·count·ant

☞ ***n.*** [ə'kauntənt] (accountants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**会计;会计师** a person whose job is to keep or check financial accounts

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
certified public ~有合格证件的会计师
chartered ~特许会计师
registered ~注册会计师

名词 + ~
tax ~税务会计

~ + 名词
~ bill 账单

～ general 总会计师
～ report 查账报告

～＋介词

～ in bankruptcy 破产核算员
～ in charge 主管会计师

句型例句

My accountant works on my taxes every year. 我的会计师每年给我整理税收账目。
They are all accountants. 他们都是会计师。
She works as an accountant in a big company. 她在一家大公司里做会计。
Elaine's just got a job with a firm of accountants. 伊莱恩刚刚在一家会计事务所找到了一份工作。

ac·cu·mu·late

☞ *v*. [ə'kjuːmjəleɪt] (accumulates; accumulated; accumulating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **积累；积聚** gradually get more and more of sth over a period of time
2. *vi*. **累积；聚积** gradually increase in number or quality over a period of time

基本要点

1. accumulate 用于具体名词时意为"堆积"，用于抽象名词时意为"积聚"，指积少成多，从而达到一定的规模。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。
2. accumulate 通常不以指人的词作宾语，若以指人的词作宾语，则含把人当成物来对待的意味，有贬义。
3. accumulate 还可用作不及物动词，指数量的逐渐增加或质量的渐渐提高。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a fortune 积蓄一笔财产
～ a library 集成书库
～ a thick layer of dust 积了厚厚的一层灰
～ books 收藏书籍
～ earth and stones 堆积泥土和石块
～ evidence 收集证据
～ experience 积累经验
～ funds for 为…积累资金
～ knowledge 积累知识
～ materials for a novel 积累写小说的素材
～ strength 积蓄力量
～ wealth 积累财富
～ wisdom 积聚智慧

～＋副词

～ patiently 耐心积累
～ quickly 很快积累
～ rapidly 迅速积累
～ slowly 慢慢积累

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Rubbish accumulates quickly if you don't clear it regularly. 不定期打扫，就会很快积满垃圾。
Dust soon accumulates if the rooms are not swept. 房间如不打扫，很快灰尘就会堆积起来。
A thick layer of dust had accumulated in the room. 房间里已经堆积起了厚厚的一层灰尘。
Dust accumulated in the empty house. 那栋空房里积满了灰尘。
Dust and cobwebs had accumulated in the house while she was gone. 她不在家期间，屋子里到处是灰尘，墙上挂满了蜘蛛网。
Snow accumulated on the ground. 地上积了一层雪。
If you don't sort out the papers on your desk on a regular basis they just keep on accumulating. 如果你不定期整理你桌上的文件的话，它们就会越积越多。
Leaves will accumulate on your lawn if you do not rake them. 如果你不清扫，落叶很快就会堆满你的草坪。
Martin had no money for stamps, so the manuscripts accumulated in a heap under the table. 马丁没有钱买邮票，因此稿子在桌子下积成了一堆。
A pile of work accumulated on his desk. 他桌子上压了一大堆活儿。
Difficulties accumulated round his path. 他前进的道路上困难成堆。
His debts accumulated. 他债台高筑。
Debts began to accumulate. 债务开始增加。
Little by little his savings accumulated. 他的储蓄一点一点地多起来。
Silence accumulated for a while. 冷场维持了好一会儿。
However, as the evidence began to accumulate, experts from the Zoo felt obliged to investigate. 然而，当证据日趋增多时，动物园的专家们感到有必要进行调查了。
Where wealth accumulates, and men decay. 哪里物欲横流，哪里的人们就腐败。
Snow accumulated to a depth of five feet. 雪堆积达五尺深。
Events were rapidly rolling together from every quarter, and accumulating to a crisis. 一起起事件从四面八方纷至沓来，汇集而成危机。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Unused books accumulated dust. 书不使用就会积满灰尘。
I've accumulated quite a lot of rare books over the years. 多年来，我积攒了大量的珍藏本。
He gradually accumulated an impressive collection of paintings. 他逐渐积聚起一批可观的绘画收藏品。
They accumulated a large amount of river mud for fertilizer. 他们堆积了大量河泥用作肥料。
We've accumulated so much rubbish over the years. 这些年来我们已经积起了这么多垃圾。
As people accumulate more wealth, they tend to spend a greater proportion of their incomes. 当人们积累了更多财富时，往往会将更多的收入用于消费。
He accumulated a fortune by buying and selling used cars. 他买卖旧汽车积累了一笔财富。
By investing wisely she accumulated a fortune. 她投资精明，积累了一笔财富。
By working hard you may accumulate a fortune. 努力工作你就可以积蓄一笔财产。
My uncle and aunt accumulated a fortune by saving their money. 我舅舅和舅妈靠储蓄累积了一笔财富。
He accumulated a fortune in the course of years. 他在几年期间积累了一笔财富。
We must accumulate funds for construction. 我们要为建设积累资金。
They set to work accumulating a huge mass of data. 他们已开始积累大量的资料。
He accumulated invaluable experience in the work of foreign affairs. 他积累了宝贵的外事工作经验。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Profound knowledge is accumulated little by little. 渊博的知识是逐渐积累起来的。
The company said the debt was accumulated during its acquisition of nine individual businesses. 公司说在兼并 9 家个体企业期间债务越来越多。

词语辨异

♣ ***accumulate*, *amass*, *heap*, *pile***

这四个词都有"堆积"或"积累"的意思，表示"积累财富"的意思时，heap up 和 amass 可互换。其区别是：
1. 从堆积的高度来看，heap 要比 pile 高。
2. 从积累的速度和数量上看，amass 比 accumulate 更迅速、更多。
3. 从使用范围来看，accumulate 比其他三词要广，既可用于具体意义，也可用于抽象意义，可以说"积水，积血"，也可以说"积累财富、利息、知识、悲哀、困难、恩德、罪恶、弊病等"；heap 也可用于具体意义和抽象意义；amass 主要用于抽象意义，如"积聚金钱、资源、知识等"；pile 主要用于具体意义，常用于堆积同类的东西，尤其是扁平的东西。

补充资料

[派生词] accumulation *n*. 积聚；累积 ‖ accumulative *adj*. 积聚的；累积的
[同义词] aggregate, assemble, collect, congregate, cumulate, gather, grow, pile up, save up, store up, increase, multiply
[反义词] diffuse, distribute, scatter, waste
[词源] <拉丁语 *accumulare*(积聚)

ac·cur·acy

☞ *n*. ['ækjərəsi]

双解释义

Ⓤ **准确(性)；精确(度)** the state of being exact or correct; the ability to do sth skillfully without making mistakes

基本要点

1. accuracy 的意思是"准确(性)；精确(度)"，可指由于细心而结果"准确"或"精确"，也可指事物的准确性或精确度。accuracy 强调与要求之间无距离。
2. accuracy 前可用 great 修饰，表示"十分准确"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve ～达到精确
attain ～达到精确
check the ～ of 检验…的准确性
combine speed and ～ 速度和精确度相结合
doubt the ～ of 怀疑…的正确性
test the ～检验正确性

A

形容词+～

absolute ～绝对准确
amazing ～令人吃惊的准确
considerable ～相当准确
deadly ～极度准确
extreme ～极大的准确性
grammatical ～语法上的正确性
historical ～历史的准确性
over-all ～全部精确度
reasonable ～尚属准确
relative ～相对准确
remarkable ～非常准确
satisfactory ～符合要求的精度
scientific ～科学般的准确
strict ～极其准确
syntactical ～句法上的正确性
technical ～技术上的准确性
tolerable ～尚属准确
total ～全部精确度

介词+～

with ～精确地
with mathematical ～以数学的精确性
with pinpoint ～准确到不差分毫

～+介词

～ in thought 思考的正确性
～ of …的精确性
～ of account 叙述的准确性
～ of a report 一篇报告的准确性
～ of reading 读数精度
～ to size 尺寸精确度

句型例句

Her accuracy with the gun surprised everyone. 她的枪法准确，使大家都惊讶。
It was an important suit, and great accuracy was imperative. 这是一宗很重要的诉讼案，有必要搞得很准确度。
Hazard has such accuracies. 贸然一试也会如此准确。
I admired the speed and accuracy with which she typed. 我佩服她打字的速度和准确度。
You should check the accuracy of the data. 你应当核对一下这些数据的准确性。
There is need to check the accuracy of the report. 有必要核实一下该报告的准确性。
I doubt the accuracy of your statement. 我怀疑你的话的正确性。
They questioned the accuracy of the information in the file. 他们怀疑档案中信息的正确性。
To achieve accuracy, errors or their repetition must be avoided. 要达到精确，必须避免错误或重复出错。
The accuracy of the reports cannot be verified. 报道的准确性无从核实。
The general accuracy of the account could hardly be doubted. 这一账目的一般准确性几乎无可怀疑。
He aims at great accuracy. 他力求十分准确。
The Times has a reputation for accuracy. 《泰晤士报》以报道准确著称。
The computer can predict changes with a surprising degree of accuracy. 计算机可以惊人的准确度预测变化。
The report is of doubtful accuracy. 这份报告的准确程度值得怀疑。
Candidates are judged on technical accuracy as well as artistic expression. 参赛者的成绩是根据技术精确程度及艺术表现能力来评定的。
Arithmetic problems must be solved with accuracy. 解算术题必须精确。
Maps should be drawn with remarkable accuracy. 地图的绘制必须非常精确。
She hits the ball with great accuracy. 她击球十分准确。
The statement is prepared with satisfactory accuracy. 这份声明的准确性令人满意。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *accurate*(准确)

ac·cur·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈækjərət] (more accurate; most accurate)

双解释义

1. **正确无误的** correct and true in every detail; exactly correct
2. **精确的；能提供准确信息的** able to give completely correct information or to do sth in an exact way
3. **准确的(掷、射、击等)** an accurate throw, shot, weapon, etc., hits or reaches the thing that it was aimed at

基本要点

1. accurate 的基本意思是"精确的，精密的"，指由于谨慎细心而精确地固守事实和真理，与事实无出入，含有为避免误差或偏离理想的模式要花费不少精力的意思，可表示提供的信息准确，也可表示掷、射、击等准确，还可以表示某事物"正确无误"。
2. accurate 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。
3. accurate 前面可以加 very, quite 等副词修饰。
4. accurate 既可以人作主语，也可以物作主语。
5. 表示"在…方面准确"要用介词 in，介词的宾语可以是名词、动名词或名词性从句。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ account 准确的叙述
～ aim 准确的目标
～ answer 准确的答案
～ calculations 准确的计算
～ data 正确无误的资料
～ description 准确无误的描述
～ electronic compass 精确的电子罗盘仪
～ information 正确无误的情报
～ machine 精确的机器
～ measurements 精确的测量
～ report 准确无误的报道

副词+～

absolutely ～绝对准确
fairly ～相当准确
perfectly ～分毫不差地精确

～+介词

～ in 在…方面准确
～ to within 3 mm 精确得误差不超过 3 毫米

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

She is a very accurate typist. 她打字很准确。
She gave us an accurate description of the house. 她向我们准确地形容过那房子。
I'll try to work out a more accurate figure. 我会设法算得再精确一点。
We need to get some more accurate information. 我们需要得到一些更准确的情报。
He has made an accurate measurement of my garden. 他精确地丈量了我的花园。
Accurate records must be kept. 必须保存准确的记录。
Her novel is an accurate reflection of life in post-war Spain. 她的小说是战后西班牙生活的准确的写照。
Here is an accurate statement. 这是一个准确的报告。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Their essays tend to be grammatically accurate. 他们的文章在语法方面往往正确无误。
His account of what happened is substantially accurate. 他对事情的叙述实质上是准确的。
His description had been reasonably [fairly] accurate. 他的描述相当准确。
Do you think her story was accurate? 你觉得她讲的可信吗？
Her report is accurate and well-written. 她的报告事实准确，文笔流畅。
My watch is not very accurate. 我的表走得不很准。
The figures they have used are just not accurate. 他们使用的数字不精确。
The numbers in the report are accurate. 报告中的数字是准确的。
The weather forecast turned out to be accurate. 天气预报很准。
Her aim was devastatingly accurate. 她的枪法很准，百发百中。
Submarine-launched missiles are remarkably accurate. 潜艇发射的导弹相当的准确。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

She is very accurate in calculation. 她精于计算。
Her report of what happened was accurate in every detail of the facts. 她对发生的情况所做的报道全部细节都准确无误。
She is meticulously accurate in punctuation and spelling. 她在标点和拼写方面非常小心，保证不出差错。
He is accurate in his conversation. 他谈吐谨慎。
He is accurate in his judgment. 他的判断正确无误。
He was accurate in his observation. 他观察准确。
She is always accurate in her use of language. 她使用语言总是很准确。
The drawing of the house is accurate in every detail. 这房子的每个细节都画得很准确。
My secretary is accurate in her typing. 我的秘书打字准确无误。
We hope to become more accurate in predicting earthquakes. 我们希望能更准确地预测地震。
He is always accurate in what he says and does. 他说的和做的总是正确无误。
The kitchen scales were accurate to half a

gram. 厨房的天平的准确度可达0.5克。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-v

It would be strictly accurate to say that he is lazy. 说他懒惰是非常贴切的。

Would it be more accurate to say that the plan failed? 说计划失败了是不是更为准确?

It is accurate to predict that he will be defeated in the game. 预言他这场比赛会输一定错不了。

词语辨异

♣**accurate, correct**

参见 correct 条。

♣**accurate, exact, precise**

这三个词都有"准确,精确"的意思。accurate 强调"准确性",即"与事实无出入";exact 指数量上或质量上高度准确,强调各细节均与事实或标准完全符合,"丝毫不差";precise 是正式用词,含意是"明确,精密",强调定义或界限的鲜明和准确,含有刻板的意味。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:

accurate control 精确的控制

accuracy control 精确度控制

补充资料

[派生词] accurately *adv*. 如实地

[同义词] correct, exact, faultless, perfect, precise, right, true, truthful, without error

[反义词] careless, defective, faulty, imperfect, inaccurate, incorrect, inexact, wrong

ac·cuse

☞ *v*. [əˈkjuːz] (accuses; accused; accusing)

双解释义

vt. **控告;控诉;谴责** say that sb has done sth wrong or is guilty of sth

基本要点

1. accuse 的基本意思是"控告;控诉;谴责",在正式场合或非正式场合、私人或法律上都可使用。在主语方面,主要指官方或个人对某人或他人进行直接地、尖刻地、当面地指责,有时含有诋毁或非难的意思。在宾语方面,多指因粗心、失信或不负责任而受指责。
2. accuse 是及物动词,以被指责的人作宾语,所指责的具体内容须以 of 引出。不接动词不定式、双宾语或从句。accuse 还可接由 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. accuse 后接 for 短语则表示"把某事归罪于某人"。accuse of 可接表示罪行错误的名词,也可接动名词的一般式和完成式。
4. accuse 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ social evils 谴责社会弊端

[～+副词]

～ determinedly 强烈地指责

～ falsely 诬告

～ indignantly 愤慨地指责

～ publicly 公开指控

～ sternly 严厉地指责

～ unjustly 不公正地指责

～ wrongly 错怪

[～+介词]

～ sb as an accomplice 控告某人是同犯

～ sb for the delay 埋怨延误是某人造成的

～ sb of a crime 控告某人犯罪

～ sb of carelessness 指责某人粗心

～ sb of corruption 控告某人贪污腐化

～ sb of cowardice 责备某人怯懦

～ sb of favoritism 指责某人偏心

～ sb of fraud 控告某人诈骗

～ sb of laziness 指责某人懒惰

～ sb of murder 控告某人谋杀

～ sb of theft 控告某人盗窃

～ sb of neglecting spellings 责备某人不注意拼写

～ sb of having committed a crime 控告某人犯法

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The police accused him. 警方指控他。

Public opinion accuses corruption. 舆论谴责腐败现象。

He used to accuse the times. 他以前老是埋怨生不逢时。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was quite wrong accused. 他蒙冤被控。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.

They accused his brother as Tom's accomplice. 他们指控他的弟弟是汤姆的帮凶。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was accused as an accomplice. 有人告发他是同谋。

[其他]

The angry man gives her an accusing look. 那怒气冲冲的男人用责备的目光瞪了她一眼。

Husband and wife turned coldly accusing backs toward each other. 这两口子冷冷地背向而坐,互相埋怨。

常用短语

♣***accuse for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

因…而指责某人或某事 say sb/sth has done wrong owing to sth

▲*accuse sb/sth for sth*

They accused me for the delay. 他们埋怨延误是我造成的。

Man often accuses nature for his own misfortune. 人常因自己的不幸而责怪老天。

♣***accuse of*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

指责,控告 say that (sb) is guilty of (sth wrong)

▲*accuse sb of sth*

The police accused him of murder. 警方指控他谋杀。

He accused the man of theft. 他控告那人犯有偷窃罪。

They accused me of carelessness. 他们指责我粗心大意。

They accused the police of brutality. 他们谴责警察的野蛮行为。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He was accused of murder. 他被指控犯了谋杀罪。

He was accused of daylight robbery. 他被控在光天化日之下公然抢劫。

The government was accused of incompetence. 政府被指责无能。

Of what was he accused? 他被指控犯了什么罪?

I've been accused of many things in my life, but never of cowardice [being coward]. 我一生受到过种种指责,但还从来没有人指责我懦弱呢。

▲*accuse sb of v-ing*

They accused their government of betraying the interests of the people. 他们谴责政府出卖民族利益。

She accused him of lying. 她指责他说谎。

Are you accusing me of cheating? 你是在指责我欺骗吗?

We accused him of taking bribes. 我们控告他受贿。

The report accused the government of shirking its responsibilities. 报告指责政府推卸责任。

The French accuse us of being reserved. 法国人指责我们太保守。

He accused them of having broken their words. 他指责他们没有遵守诺言。

He accused me of having neglected my duty. 他指责我玩忽职守。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He is accused of killing ten young women. 他被指控杀了十名年轻妇女。

He was accused of robbing a bank. 他被控抢劫银行。

The man was accused of being a spy. 那人被指控是个间谍。

词语辨异

♣***accuse, charge***

这组词都有"控告,控诉;指责"的意思。其区别是:

1. accuse 使用范围较广,主要用于一般的指责,也可用于法律上的正式控告;charge 比 accuse 正式,通常指在法庭上依法控告,也可以引申地使用于指责某人违反公认的行为准则。
2. charge 所指控的内容比 accuse 更严重。
3. accuse 后一般接 of,而 charge 后一般接 with。

♣***accuse, blame, condemn, rebuke, scold***

参见 blame 条。

补充资料

[派生词] accusation *n*. 控告 ‖ accuser *n*. 原告

[同义词] blame, call to account, charge, cite, indict, lodge, reproach, take to task

[反义词] absolve, acquit, answer, defend, deny, plea, reply

[词源] <拉丁语 *accusare*(指责)

ac·cus·tomed

☞ *adj*. [əˈkʌstəmd] (more accustomed; most accustomed)

双解释义

1. **习惯于** familiar with sth and accepting it as normal or usual
2. 〈正〉**通常的;惯常的** usual; regular

基本要点

1. accustomed 的基本意思是"惯常的",是正式用词,作定语时,表示长期如此而养成的习惯,已被别人熟悉和了解,作表语时表示"习惯于某事"或"习惯于做某事"。
2. be accustomed 后可接"to + 动名词",也可接动词不定式,其意义无明显差别,只

是接"to＋动名词"时更强调"习惯于(做)…",接动词不定式时更强调"习以为常"。
3. accustomed 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ seat 惯常的位置
~ attitude of optimism 一贯的乐观态度

副词＋~

fully ~完全习惯的
gradually ~渐渐习惯的

~＋介词

be ~ to 习惯于…
be ~ to hard work 习惯艰苦工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n*.

On her face is her accustomed smile. 她脸上带着习惯性的微笑。
He was sitting in his accustomed armchair. 他坐在惯常坐的扶手椅上。
Things don't run in their accustomed channels. 事情的进展越出了惯常的渠道。
This is his accustomed hour to go to bed. 这是他就寝的惯常时间。
Pauline went to her accustomed restaurant for lunch. 波林到她常去的那家餐馆里吃午饭。
He took his accustomed seat by the fire. 他在炉火边惯常坐的座位上坐了下来。
She likes buying food in the accustomed shop. 她喜欢到常去的商店里买食品。
He's out of his accustomed walk. 他不再跟往常一样外出散步了。
He drove with his accustomed, casual ease. 他驾轻就熟逍遥自在地开着车子。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~＋to *n*./*pron*./*v*-ing/wh-clause

I am accustomed to a spare diet. 我习惯于简单的饮食。
They are accustomed to this sort of work. 他们惯于干这种工作。
We are accustomed to long march. 我们习惯于长途行军。
We became accustomed to this place. 我们对这个地方已逐渐适应。
My eyes became accustomed to the dim lighting. 我的眼睛已能适应昏暗的灯光。
Are you getting accustomed to the smell? 这气味你开始习惯了吗?
You will soon get accustomed to it. 你很快就会习惯的。
It takes a while to get accustomed to new surroundings. 习惯新环境要花上一段时间。
My eyes slowly grew accustomed to the dark. 我的眼睛慢慢适应了黑暗。
He is accustomed to staying late. 他习惯于熬夜。
She is accustomed to working late. 她习惯于工作到深夜。
She's accustomed to working hard. 她惯于勤奋工作。
I'm not accustomed to getting up so early. 我不习惯于这样早起床。
Of course I'm not accustomed to associating with people like you. 当然我不像你那么善于与人交往〔当然我不善于与你那种人交往〕。
We have got accustomed to living in an air-conditioned room. 我们对生活在有空调的房间里已习惯了。
He had become accustomed to living without electricity, and missed it very little. 他已经习惯了没有电的生活,很少去想它。
The boy was accustomed to having his own way. 这男孩子任性惯了。
She was a person accustomed to having eight hours' sleep a night. 她是那种习惯每晚睡八个小时的人。
I am not accustomed to being interrupted. 我不习惯被人打扰。
I am accustomed to what he always says to me. 我听惯了他的老生常谈。

▲S＋be＋~＋to-*v*

She was not accustomed to be away from home for so long. 她不习惯离家这么长时间。
I am accustomed to eat poor food. 我对粗茶淡饭习以为常。
I'm not accustomed to give personal information about myself to strangers. 我不习惯将有关我个人的情况告诉陌生人。
The girl is accustomed to have her way. 这姑娘任性惯了。
She belongs to that sort of people who are accustomed to have their own way. 她属于那种一贯我行我素的人。
Mrs. Babbit was not accustomed to leave home during the winter. 巴比特夫人不习惯冬天出门。
This was how Beesley was accustomed to refer to his professor. 比斯里就是这样常常提起他的教授的。
He is accustomed to say that English is a useful tool in his work. 他常说英语是他工作中很有用的工具。
He is accustomed to say that we are the future master of China. 他常说我们是中国未来的主人。
I was accustomed to take a walk before breakfast. 我那时通常在早饭前散一会儿步。
We are accustomed to take tea on the terrace. 我们习惯于在大阳台喝茶。

词语辨异

♣ ***accustomed, usual***

这组词的共同意思是"习惯的"。其区别是:accustomed 为正式用语,作定语时,表示长期如此而养成的习惯,已被别人熟悉和了解,作表语时,可作"习惯于某事"或"习惯于做某事"解;usual 作"通常"解,是指在正常事态发展中经常发生而不带任何特异性的因素。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 familiarized, given to, habituated, in the habit of, seasoned, used to; common place, common, conventional, customary, established, familiar, fixed, general, habitual, normal, ordinary, regular, routine, set

〔反义词〕 unaccustomed, unused; abnormal, foreign, infrequent, occasional, odd, peculiar, queer, rare, singular, strange, uncommon, unconventional, unfamiliar, unusual

ace

☞ ***n***. [eɪs] (aces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ A 纸牌 a playing card with a large single symbol on it, which has either the highest or the lowest value in a particular card game
2. Ⓒ 〈非正〉擅长…的人 a person who is very good at doing sth
3. Ⓒ 发球得分 that is so good that your opponent cannot reach the ball

基本要点

1. ace 作"擅长…的人"解时指的是在某方面超群的人,其后常接介词 at。
2. ace 作"发球得分"解用于网球或排球运动中,指因对手接不到发球而得分。

词汇搭配

名词＋~

flying ~ 飞行顶尖高手
soccer ~ 足球顶尖高手
tennis ~网球顶尖高手

~＋介词

~ at chess 下国际象棋的能手
~ at solving puzzles 填字谜的能手
the ~ of clubs 梅花 A
the ~ of diamonds 方块 A
the ~ of hearts 红心 A
the ~ of spades 黑桃 A
within an ~ of 离…只差一点儿,几乎

句型例句

In card games, the ace often has the highest number of points. 在纸牌游戏中,A 牌常代表最高分数。
He was a flying ace in the First World War. 他是一战时的飞行专家。
She served and got an ace. 她发球并得分。
He served 15 aces in the match. 他在这场比赛中发球得分 15 次。

▲~＋*prep*.-phrase

He's an ace at baseball. 他是位优秀的棒球选手。
She's an ace at tennis. 她是一个网球能手。
Tom is an ace at cards. 汤姆是玩牌高手。

▲~＋that-clause

That's the third ace that Violente has served this match. 那是瓦奥兰特在这场比赛中的第三次发球得分。

常用短语

♣ ***an ace up one's sleeve***

秘藏的王牌;应急的妙计;锦囊妙计 a secret or hidden advantage that you can use when you need it
〔说明〕本短语是英式英语,美式英语是 an ace in the hole。
He thinks he's won but I've got an ace up my sleeve. 他以为他赢了,但我自有取胜的妙招。

♣ ***hold all the aces***

〔说明〕本短语还可说 have all the aces。
占尽一时地利人和 have all the advantages in a situation
It was a battle of wits, with Sandra holding all the aces. 那是一场智斗,桑德拉占尽了上风。

♣ ***play one's ace***

打出王牌;使出绝招 use your best argument, etc., in order to get an advantage in a situation

Many pretty girls played their ace. 许多漂亮姑娘都使出了绝招。

♣ ***within an ace of***

〈英·非正〉差一点儿；几乎 very close to (a condition); almost doing sth, or nearly succeeding in doing it

▲ *within an ace of sth*

We were within an ace of success. 我们差点儿就成功了。

We came within an ace of victory. 我们差一点儿就要胜利了。

▲ *within an ace of v-ing*

He came within his ace of being run over. 他险些被车子从身上碾过。

☞ ***adj.*** [eɪs]

双解释义

〈非正〉**第一流的；极好的** very good or very skilled; excellent

基本要点

ace 用作形容词时意思是"第一流的"，在句中可用作定语或表语，不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ marksman 神枪手
～ pilot 第一流的飞行员
～ pitcher 优秀的投手
～ player 第一流的选手
～ reporter with the newspaper 该报最棒的记者
～ skier 第一流的滑雪者
～ swimmer 第一流的游泳选手

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

That's an ace bike you've got there. 你那辆自行车是一流的。

We had an ace time. 我们过得真痛快。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~

Their new record's really ace! 他们新灌的唱片真是没得说！

Their new song is ace! 他们的新歌太棒了！

ache

☞ ***v.*** [eɪk] (aches; ached; aching)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **隐隐作痛** have or suffer a continuous, but not violent, pain
2. *vi.* **渴望** long for; want very much to do or have sth, especially when it is impossible

基本要点

1. ache 是不及物动词，表示身体某部位持续地隐痛，或因一些小病或失调引起的感觉。其主语可以是痛的部位，也可以是感到疼痛的人。
2. ache 可用于比喻义，意思是"悲痛""苦恼"。
3. ache 与 for 连用或接动词不定式时，可表示"同情，怜悯"或强烈地、持久地"愿望"或"渴望"，特别是不可能做某事或拥有某物时。ache 后一般不接动名词。
4. ache 作为表示感觉的动词可以用于进行时态，意思上与一般时态无明显区别。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ badly 痛得厉害
～ periodically 周期地疼
～ slightly 轻微地痛

~ + 介词

～ for 想念，渴望
～ for a visit to Paris 渴望去巴黎访问
～ for company 渴望有人陪伴
～ for home 想家，渴望回家
～ for one's children 想孩子
～ for sb's friendship 渴望与某人交友
～ with cold 冻得疼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~ (+ A)

Philip's head began to ache. 菲利普的头开始痛起来。

All his limbs ached and he shivered with cold. 他四肢隐隐作痛，冷得发抖。

My leg's aching. (= My leg aches.) 我腿疼。

My head aches badly. 我头痛得厉害。

After climbing the mountain, I ached all over. 爬山以后，我感觉周身疼痛。

His tooth ached all night. 他的牙疼了一整夜。

She ached at the very thought of what might happen to her husband. 她一想到丈夫可能遭遇什么事儿，就感到忧心忡忡的。

Her eyes ached from lack of sleep. 她的眼睛因睡眠不足而隐隐作痛。

His muscles ached from chopping wood. 他的肌肉由于劈柴而隐隐作痛。

My whole body was aching with weariness. 我累得周身疼痛。

Her legs began to ache with cold. 她的腿冻得疼起来。

My head aches when the weather is hot. 天一热我就头疼。

▲ S + ~ + to-*v*

At that time how we ached to be free! 那时我们多么渴望自由啊！

Tom's heart ached to be free. 汤姆一心渴望自由。

He is aching to get even. 他急于进行报复。

She was aching to go. 她眼巴巴盼望着能去。

She is aching to join in the game. 她渴望参加比赛。

Who or what is he? Eby ached to know. 伊比急于想知道他是谁？

Aching to see you again! 特别希望再见到你。

I was aching to tell you all my news. 我巴不得把我听到的所有消息告诉你。

常用短语

♣ ***ache for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕ache for 极少用于被动结构。

1. 同情，怜悯 feel sympathy or pity

▲ *ache for sb*

Her heart aches for the homeless children. 她同情那些无家可归的孩子。

Her heart ached for the starving refugees. 她从心里怜悯这些忍饥挨饿的难民们。

My heart aches for you. 我很心疼你。

She ached for the hurt little dog. 她心疼那只受伤的小狗。

The workers' hearts ached for him and they begged him to wear gloves to prevent any more gashes. 工人们都心疼他，劝他干活时戴上手套以免划伤。

2. 渴望，想念 long for

▲ *ache for sb/sth*

All of us are aching for him. 我们大家都在想念他。

He is aching for his mother. 他想念他的妈妈。

Her heart aches for her husband. 她的心里思念着她的丈夫。

Gara was aching for a cigarette. 加拉渴望能抽支烟。

All winter Imes has been aching for sunshine. 整个冬季艾姆斯都在盼望着晴朗的天气。

I was aching for home. 我很想回家。

The lonely girl aches for home. 那个孤寂的姑娘渴望有个家。

The children ached for a sight of the parade. 孩子们渴望看到游行。

We ached for his friendship. 我们渴望他的友谊。

His heart aches for her love. 他渴望得到她的爱。

♣ ***My heart aches for you!***

太可怜了！My heart bleeds for you!

〔说明〕常用于反讥或幽默，而非真的可怜、心疼。

"I've got to be up by eight tomorrow morning to get to work early." "My heart aches for you—I get up at half past six every day at the moment." "明天我必须 8 点前起床，以便上班早一些。""起那么早，我太心疼你了。眼下我都是 6:30 起床。"

You've only got a twenty per cent pay increase? My heart aches for you! 你的薪水仅增加了 20%？太可怜了！

词语辨异

♣ ***ache for, die for, hunger for, long for, sigh for, starve for, thirst for***

这组短语间的区别是：

1. 这组短语都可以表示"渴望得到某物"或"渴望做某事"；ache for 和 sigh for 还可表示"想念某人"；hunger for 还可表示"渴望知道某情况"。
2. 这组短语都可以人作主语；ache for 和 thirst for 还可用表示身体某部位的名词作主语。
3. 这组短语都可以物作宾语；ache for, long for 和 sigh for 还可以人作宾语。
4. ache for 和 die for 多用于进行时态；hunger for 和 thirst for 多用于一般时态；而 long for 则可用于各种时态。
5. 除 starve for 可用于被动语态作"缺乏"解外，其他 6 个短语极少用于被动语态。
6. die for 表示的是极端渴望；ache for 和 long for 表示的是强烈的渴望；其他 4 个短语所表示的语气则相对较轻。
7. ache for 和 long for 是口语用法；sigh for 是文学用语；其他 4 个短语则属于比喻用法。

☞ ***n.*** [eɪk] (aches)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **疼痛** a continuous, but not violent, pain
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **渴望** (mainly literary) a strong feeling that you want sth that you cannot have

A

基本要点

1. ache 表示的是由于某种潜在的失调而引起的持续的、局限的、固定的、轻微的隐痛、钝痛、酸痛或闷痛。偶尔引申表示某种不大可能立刻缓和而不得不长期忍受的精神痛苦。
2. ache 除用于文学上的表达外，一般很少单独使用。表示身体某部位疼痛，可以用"表示身体部位的名词 + ache"构成复合词，也可以在 ache 后面接"in + 表示身体部位的名词"构成介词短语。前者比后者更强调疼痛的感觉；后者比前者更强调疼痛的部位。
3. ache 后接疼痛的部位时，一般要用不定冠词，如：an ache in the ear，an ache in a tooth，an ache in one's head。其他情况用不定冠词时较多，如：I didn't like them to know I had a heartache。
4. aches and pains 的词序是固定的，不能前后颠倒。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

aggravate the ～s 加剧疼痛
alleviate ～ 减轻痛苦
cause ～ 引起疼痛
cure an ～ 治好疼痛
feel ～s 感到疼痛
get ～s 感到疼痛
have ～s 感到疼痛
relieve sb's ～ 减轻某人的疼痛
soothe ～s 镇痛
stand the ～s 忍受疼痛
suffer from an ～ 遭受痛苦

形容词 + ～

awful ～ 厉害的疼痛
bad ～ 厉害的疼痛
chronic ～ 慢性疼痛
continuous ～ 持续性疼痛
dull ～ 隐痛
incessant ～ 连续疼痛
local ～ 局部的疼痛
miserable ～ 难受的疼痛
nagging ～ 使人烦恼的疼痛
nasty ～ 严重的疼痛
numbing ～令人麻木的痛
persistent ～ 持续性疼痛
raking ～ 剧烈的疼痛
severe ～ 非常痛
sick ～ 呕吐性疼痛
slight ～ 轻微的疼痛
splitting ～ 要裂开似的疼痛
steady ～ 持续的疼痛

名词 + ～

back ～背痛
ear ～耳痛
muscles ～肌肉疼痛
stomach ～胃痛
tooth ～ remedy 牙痛药
tooth ～牙痛

介词 + ～

in agonies with tooth～苦于牙痛

～ + 介词

～ in my heart 我心中的隐痛
～ in one's heart 心脏痛
～ in the back 背痛
～ in the stomach 胃痛
～ of loneliness 寂寞的折磨
～ over one's brows 额头痛

句型例句

The ache in my head abated. 我的头疼减轻了。
The ache is gone. 疼痛消失了。
Muscular aches follow hard exercise. 剧烈运动之后肌肉会疼痛。
My stomach ache developed. 我的肚子疼得更厉害了。
"Where is the ache?" asked the doctor. "哪儿疼?"医生问。
A heartache is almost more than he could stand. 他心口疼得几乎忍不住了。
A toothache can get you down. 牙疼真折腾人。
I've had stomach ache all morning. 整个早上我胃痛。
The ointment will relieve the ache. 这个药膏会减轻疼痛。
It seemed almost impossible to stand the ache and the smart without crying. 要想忍住剧痛不哭几乎是不可能的。
The doctor gave me some medicine to ease my headache. 医生给了我点药以减轻我的头痛。
He gets a headache when the weather is hot. 天一热他就头疼。
I seldom get headaches. 我很少头痛。
I have got toothache, so I must go to a dentist. 我牙疼，必须去看牙医。
Too much chocolate will give you a toothache. 吃太多的巧克力会使你牙痛。
I don't like them to know I had a headache. 我不愿意让他们知道我头痛。
I was confined to my bed by a headache. 我被头痛困在床上。
What is the best cure for a headache? 治疗头痛最好的方法是什么?
She often suffered from stomachaches. 她经常胃痛。
She laboured under a severe headache. 她为头痛所苦。
I am troubled with a headache. 我正受头疼的困扰。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase

I felt a brief intense ache of happiness. 我油然生出一阵对幸福的强烈渴望。
She felt a dull ache in her shoulder. 她感到肩胛隐隐作痛。
He was so frightened that he forgot the aches in his legs. 他吓得连腿疼都忘了。
I have an ache in my stomach. 我胃痛。
I've got a dull ache in my lower back. 我的腰有些隐痛。
The medicine has soothed the ache in my tooth. 这药缓解了我的牙疼。
There was a dull ache in his bones as he sat in the unheated room. 他坐在没有暖气的房间里，骨头酸痛起来。
There were aches in her bones. 她的身子骨痛。
There was an ache in his heart like the farewell to a dear woman. 他心中就像与情人永别那样痛苦。

常用短语

♣ ***aches and pains***

全身疼痛 pains all over sb's body
Muscular aches and pains can be soothed by a relaxing massage. 做放松按摩可以减轻肌肉疼痛。
As you get older, you have all sorts of aches and pains. 人老了，你就会有各种各样的病痛。
She had aches and pains all over after the four-day trip. 四天的旅行后她感到浑身上下十分疼痛。
He suffers from aches and pains. 他感到疼痛难忍。
He told me about all his aches and pains. 他把他的大小疼痛都告诉了我。
My body was all aches and pains. 我全身疼痛。
Take no notice of him complaining — he's always full of little aches and pains. 不要听他诉苦——他总是小毛病不断。
My old grandfather was always complaining of his aches and pains. 我的老祖父老是说他身上这儿痛那儿痛的。
I wish she would be a bit more cheerful; she is always complaining of her aches and pains. 我希望她会愉快一点，她总是这儿疼、那儿痛地嘀咕个没完没了。

词语辨异

♣ ***ache, pain, sting, stitch***

这组词的共同意思是"疼痛"。其区别是：

1. pain 使用最广泛，可替换本组其他各词。pain 所表示的疼痛，可以是全身的，也可以是局部的；可以是剧烈的，也可以是轻微的；可以是长时间的，也可以是短暂的；可以是身体上的，也可以是精神上的。而 ache 多指局部的、轻微的、持续的身体疼痛，尤指隐痛、闷痛，少指精神上的痛苦。例如"她痛得直叫。"显然是剧烈的、暂时的，故应译为 She cried with pain. 再如：As the infection developed, the dull ache in his joints became a sharp stabbing pain. 由于感染的发展，他关节的隐痛变成了剧烈的刺痛。
2. sting 指"刺痛"，主要指植物的刺或动物叮蜇所引起的刺痛，也可指精神上所受到的刺激。例如：
   The sting of coral can be very painful. 珊瑚刺伤可引起剧痛。
   I still feel the sting of her bitter remarks. 她的刻薄话现在仍使我感到痛心。
3. stitch 特指肋部疼痛且往往伴以痉挛。例如：
   All that dancing gave me a stitch in my side. 一直跳舞，我的肋部好疼呀！
4. ache 可以和表示身体一部分的名词构成复合词，而其他几个词则不能。

♣ ***Do you have a toothache? Have you got a toothache?***

这里涉及的是 have 作"有"解时构成疑问句的两种结构间的区别。

1. 美式英语中只用 do have 一种结构。
2. 英式英语中，"Do you have a toothache?"表示"你常牙疼吗?"；"Have you got tooth ache?"表示"你(现在)牙疼吗?"
3. 由于美式英语对英式英语的影响越来越大，上述区别在疑问句中已不严格，越来越多的英国人已经采用了美国的用法。不过在否定句中这两种结构仍有明显区别。试比较以下两句：

   I don't have a toothache.
   我从不牙疼。
   I haven't got a toothache.
   我牙现在不疼。

学习参考

1. ache 常构成复合词。如 backache(后背疼)，bellyache(胃疼)，boneache(骨头疼)，earache(耳朵疼)，face-ache(面部神经痛)，headache(头疼)，heartache(心口疼)，stomachache(胃疼)，toothache(牙疼)等。

2. 在泛指疼痛时，上述复合词是不可数名词；指具体疼痛时，美式英语中是可数名词，英式英语中仍是不可数名词。但 headache 无论在英美都是可数名词。试比较以下几个句子：

Sweets give me a toothache. (BrE & AmE)
我一吃糖牙就疼。
I often get toothache. (BrE)
我常牙疼。
I often get toothaches. (AmE)
我常牙疼。
I often get a toothache. (BrE & AmE)
我常牙疼。

3. ache 后接介词短语表示疼痛部位时，在 ache 前须加不定冠词 an；构成复合词时，headache 前一般加 a，toothache 前一般不加 a，其他复合词前加 a 时较多。
4. 两颗以上牙齿痛，美式英语说 teethache，英式英语仍说 toothache。

补充资料

［派生词］achy *adj.* 疼痛的
［同义词］ *v.* be sore, feel pain, hurt, smart *n.* grief, hurt, pain, sorrow, sting, stitch, suffering
［词源］＜古英语 *acan*＜中古英语 *aken*（痛）

achieve

☞ *v.* ［ə'tʃiːv］（achieves; achieved; achieving）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **达到** succeed in reaching a particular goal, status or standard
2. *vt.* **完成** succeed in doing sth or causing sth to happen
3. *vi.* **成功** be successful; be successful by being determined or working hard

基本要点

1. achieve 常用作及物动词，基本意思是"取得""获得"，如取得成就、成果或获得胜利、成功等；也可以表示经长期努力而"实现""达到""完成"，如实现目标、愿望，达到目的，完成计划等。achieve 多用于美好的事物，一经获得便永远受益且不易丧失，一般不与贬义词连用。
2. achieve 的主语一般为人，宾语多为抽象名词或代词，不接动词不定式、动名词或从句。可用于被动结构。
3. achieve 偶尔也用作宾补动词，接以"as *n.*/*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. achieve 偶尔也用作不及物动词，意思是"取得成功，获得胜利"等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a compromise 取得一种折中办法
～ a good result 得到好的结果
～ a great deal 取得很多成绩
～ a lot 收获很多
～ a task 完成一项任务
～ ambition 如愿以偿
～ balance 达到平衡
～ distinction 成名
～ effect 取得效果
～ fame 成名
～ honours（大学中）获得优等成绩
～ independence 获得独立
～ little 一无所成
～ mastery of the piano 精于弹奏钢琴
～ no fame 没获得名声
～ nothing 一无所成
～ one's end 达到目的
～ one's aim 达到目的
～ one's goal 达到目的
～ one's membership of an organization 获得某一组织的成员资格
～ one's objective 达到目的
～ one's purpose 达到目的
～ peace 实现和平
～ popularity 受到欢迎
～ progress 取得进步
～ reputation 获得名声
～ success 取得成功
～ superiority 取得优势
～ triumph 获得成功
～ victory 获得胜利

～＋副词

～ creatively 创造性地完成
～ great deal 取得巨大成就
～ heroically 英勇地完成
～ laboriously 艰难地达到
～ magnificently 辉煌地完成
～ much 取得很大成就
～ nothing 一事无成
～ secretly 秘密地完成
～ so little 收效甚微
～ splendidly 辉煌地完成
～ successfully 成功地完成
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地完成
～ unbelievably 不可思议地实现

～＋介词

～ by 通过…达到
～ by negotiations 通过谈判实现
～ through 通过…达到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He achieved because he was a hard worker. 他辛勤工作，因而取得了成就。
Women can achieve in areas where men traditionally have achieved. 在古往今来只有男子才可获得成功的领域里，女子照样也能有所建树。
I haven't achieved very much today. 我今天没做成多少事。
Many managers are driven by a desire to achieve. 许多经理是受成功欲望所驱使的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He will do anything in order to achieve his aim. 他为了达到目的会不择手段。
They hope to achieve their goal by peaceful means. 他们希望用和平手段达到他们的目的。
They hoped to achieve their aims by the end of the year. 他们希望在年底前实现他们的目标。
We must do everything we can to achieve this unity. 我们要尽一切努力来实现这一团结。
We're fully confident that we'll overcome all difficulties and achieve our objectives. 我们完全有信心能克服一切困难，实现我们的目标。
He had finally achieved success. 他终于获得了成功。
He will never achieve anything if he doesn't work harder. 他要是不更加努力将不会取得任何成就。
His paintings did not achieve the popularity of his books. 他的画作不如他的书受欢迎。
The novel has achieved enormous popularity in Britain. 这部小说在英国很受欢迎。
One after another they achieved independence. 他们一个接一个地取得了独立。
The Republic of Tunisia achieved independence from France in 1957. 突尼斯共和国于 1957 年脱离法国赢得独立。
They had achieved their plan by the end of last month. 他们到上月底已经完成了计划。
The riots achieved nothing. 暴乱一无所获。
They achieved some victories despite these odds. 尽管受到这些挫折，他们还是取得了一些胜利。
The company has achieved a 100% increase in profit-ability. 这家公司的利润增加了一倍。
They could not achieve their target of less than 3% inflation. 他们未能达到通货膨胀低于 3% 的目标。
Last year these steel plants achieved a 10 per cent increase over 1976. 去年这些钢铁厂比 1976 年增产 10%。
I've achieved only half of what I hoped to do. 我希望做的事我只完成了一半。
All you've achieved is to upset my parents. 你唯一做到的就是使我的父母难过。
This was what they achieved after ten years of ceaseless labour. 这是他们十年不懈劳动取得的成果。
We congratulated them on what they had achieved. 我们为他们取得的成就向他们表示祝贺。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Yet, no noticeable results were achieved. 然而，没有获得明显的结果。
These high yields have been achieved largely through better methods of cultivation. 这样高的产量主要是通过改良耕作方法取得的。
Independence was achieved over a century ago. 在一个多世纪以前就已获得独立。
All this cannot be achieved overnight. 所有这些事情不可能在一夜之间做完。
This is the first signs that a breakthrough had been achieved. 这是取得突破的第一个标志。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

We have achieved what we set out to do. 我们完成了想要做的事情。

词语辨异

♣ ***achieve, acquire, attain, earn, gain, get, obtain, secure, win***

这组词的共同意思是"取得；获得"。其区别是：

1. 除 secure 是正式用词外，其余各词均为一般用词。
2. achieve 主要指取得成功、成就或实现预期目的；acquire 主要指逐渐获得知识、能力、荣誉等；attain 主要指达到重要目标或获得珍贵的东西；earn 凭借功劳赚得或获得工资、报酬、荣誉、赞赏等；gain 主要指获得或赢得有一定价值的东西；get 指以各种方式获得各种所需或不需之物；obtain 指获得所需之物或达到预期目的；secure 指得到渴望或竞争性的东西；win

指在竞争、比赛、争论或战斗中击败对手而赢得胜利或获得人们的爱戴[好感]等。
3. achieve 指克服困难之后而获得；acquire，attain，earn 指通过努力而获得；gain 指通过巨大努力而获得；obtain 多指通过长期努力而获得，有时也指无须经过努力；其他各词不强调通过努力与否；get 可指通过各种方式获得；earn 还指凭借功劳而赚得；win 还指通过作出优异成绩而赢得。
4. achieve 强调结果；acquire 强调量的增加；attain 含有达到完美地步的意味；gain 强调所获得之物能够造成的优势；obtain 强调愿望得到满足；secure 强调有把握或成功地获得。
5. get 是这组同义词中的最常用词，可指主动争取，也可指被动接受，有时不一定需要很大努力就能获得；acquire 指持续、慢慢地获得，强调过程；而 earn，gain 都强调经过艰苦努力而获得的这一结果，gain 比 obtain 所付出的努力还要大些；win 则指在竞赛中或战斗中赢得或获得胜利，可以通过努力获得，也可以偶然获得。例如：
He did not get what he had earned. 他未获得他应得到的东西。
The ability to use a language can be acquired by the act of using the language. 运用语言的能力，只能通过不断练习才能获得。
She gained rich experience in teaching. 她获得了丰富的教学经验。
I've got your telegram. 我已经收到了你的电报。
We wished to obtain first-hand information. 我们要能得到第一手情报就好了。
Industry won him his success. 勤奋使他获得了成功。
6. acquire 的宾语多为知识、技能等；earn 的宾语多为金钱、荣誉等理应得到的东西；obtain 的宾语多为期望已久的东西；gain 的宾语多为经验、利益、优势、好处等；而 win 的宾语则为比赛、战斗等；get 的宾语则比较广泛，即既可以是具体的东西，也可以是抽象的事物。例如：
He got what he had earned. 他获得了他应得到的东西。
You must work hard to acquire good knowledge of English. 你要用功，以便精通英语。
Our firm has gained a good reputation. 我们公司赢得了好名声。
Then I'll go and get you a chair. 我去给你拿把椅子来。
At last, he obtained his father's pardon. 他终于得到了父亲的原谅。
They won the basketball match. 他们打赢了这场篮球赛。
7. 这组动词都可跟简单宾语。get，earn，gain，obtain，secure 和 win 可跟双宾语；secure 还可跟 wh-从句；win 还可跟含不定式的复合宾语。此外，gain 和 win 有时还可用作不及物动词。acquire 和 attain 常跟抽象名词。
8. attain 常用于庄重场合。win 语气比 gain 强。

♣ ***achieve, discharge, effect, execute, fulfil, perform***
参见 perform 条。

补充资料

[派生词] achievable *adj*. 可以达到的
[同义词] accomplish，attain，bring about，bring to pass，carry out，do，effect，fulfill，reach，realize
[反义词] fail of，fall short of
[词源] <中古英语 *acheven*（从头到尾，有始有终）

achieve·ment

☞ ***n*.** [ə'tʃiːvmənt] (achievements)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **达到；完成** the act or process of achieving sth
2. Ⓒ **成就；成绩；功绩** a thing that sb has done successfully, especially using their own effort and skill

基本要点

1. achievement 的基本意思是"完成，达到"，指达到所期望的目标的过程。是抽象名词，不可数。
2. achievement 还可用作可数名词，常指因努力和技巧而取得的"成就，成绩"。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

belittle sb's ～贬低某人的成绩
carry forward one's ～发扬成绩
evaluate the ～s 评定成绩
mock at sb's ～贬低某人的成绩
praise sb's ～赞扬某人的成就
proclaim ～宣告完成
surpass all previous ～s 超过前人的所有成就

[形容词 + ～]

academic ～s 学业成就
amazing ～惊人的成就
artistic ～艺术成就
astonishing ～令人惊讶的成绩
brilliant ～s 辉煌的成就
courageous ～英勇的业绩
credible ～值得称赞的成就
crowning ～登峰造极的成就
dazzling ～显赫的成就
diplomatic ～外交成就
epic ～英雄的业绩
epoch-making ～划时代的成就
gigantic ～巨大成就
glorious ～光辉业绩
great ～伟大成就
heroic ～英雄业绩
highest ～s 最高成就
his many ～s 他的许多成就
lasting ～不朽的业绩
latest ～最新成就
literary ～文学成就
magnificent ～s 辉煌成就
major ～主要成就
marvelous ～s 惊人的成就
memorable ～难忘的成就
monumental ～不朽业绩
notable ～显著的成就
outstanding ～s 辉煌的成就
phenomenal ～非凡的成就
record ～最佳成绩
remarkable ～显著的成就
scholarly ～学术上的成就
scholastic ～学业成绩
scientific ～ 科学成就
signal ～巨大的成就
solid ～扎扎实实的成就
substantial ～重大成就
superb ～一流的成就
tangible ～实际的成就
the highest ～最高成就
thrilling ～激动人心的成就
wonderful ～惊人的成就

[名词 + ～]

engineering ～工程技术上的一项伟大成就
student ～学生成绩

[～ + 名词]

～ age 成绩年龄
～ level 成绩水平
～ measure 成绩测量
～ model 成绩范例
～ motivation 成就动机
～ need 进取需要
～ orientation 成就定向
～ quotient 成绩商数
～ rating 成绩等级
～ score 成绩分数
～ test 成绩测验

[介词 + ～]

modest about one's ～不夸耀自己的成就
outstanding in scientific ～在科学成就上出众的
jealous of ～忌妒成就
assurance of future ～未来成功的保证
make much of one's ～大肆渲染自己的成就
standards of ～ 成绩标准

[～ + 介词]

～s in …的成就
～s of the pupils 学生的成绩

句型例句

The achievement of one's aim comes only out of hard work. 目标的实现只能来自艰苦的努力。
The achievement of one's purpose depends largely on one's perseverance. 一个人的志愿的实现大部分靠他的毅力。
The achievement of peace in this area is quite impossible. 这地区想实现和平相当不可能。
Her greatest achievement was winning an Olympic gold medal. 她最辉煌的成就是获得了奥运会金牌。
The achievement goes unrecognized. 这项成就未被承认。
This represents the highest achievement of Chinese ceramics. 这代表了中国陶瓷的最高成就。
It surpasses all previous achievement in this field. 它超过了这个领域以前所有的成就。
We have probably not reached the highest possible achievement in this matter. 这件事我们可能尚未取得最佳成绩。
We use standardized tests to measure scholastic achievement. 我们用标准化考试来衡量学生的学业成绩。
The tunnel is a great engineering achievement. 这隧道是工程上的一项伟大成就。
It was an astonishing achievement. 那是一项惊人的成就。
Flying across the Atlantic for the first time was a great achievement. 首次飞越大西洋是个了不起的成就。
Whichever way you look at it, an Olympic silver medal is a remarkable achievement for one so young. 无论你怎样看待，奥林匹克银牌对这么年轻的人来说也是一项

非凡的成就。
Landing on the moon for the first time was an epic achievement. 人类首次登上月球是一项史诗般的英雄伟绩。
He has broken two world records in one day, which is quite an achievement! 他一天打破两项世界纪录,这真是了不起的成绩!
He was awarded the Noble Prize for achievements in physiology. 他因在生理学方面的成就被授予诺贝尔奖。
She won a Nobel Prize for her remarkable achievement. 她由于杰出的成就赢得了诺贝尔奖。
The inventor was rewarded by the government for his scientific achievements. 这位发明家因其科学成就受到政府的奖励。
Without wishing to detract from your achievement in any way, can I remind you that other people also worked very hard on this book. 我决不想贬低你的成就,但我想提醒你别人也在这本书上下了很多功夫。
We rejoiced in his remarkable achievement. 我们为他的巨大成就而高兴。
He excels in reputation and achievement. 他在声望和成就方面是出类拔萃的。
He was proud of his daughter's achievements. 他为他女儿的成绩感到骄傲。
It's impossible of achievement. 这是不可能实现的。
They were proud of their children's achievements. 他们对孩子们的成绩感到自豪。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase

We are reading about the achievements of the 19th century explorers. 我们正在阅读有关 19 世纪探险家们的伟绩。
The Tale of Genji has been described as the greatest achievement of Japanese literature. 《源氏物语》被称为是日本文学中最伟大的成就。
The university evaluates the achievements of students at the end of every semester. 这所大学每学期末评估学生的学习成绩。
He praised the flyers as adding a new achievement to the annals of American aviation. 他赞扬这些飞行员在美国航空史上又增添了新的成就。

常用短语

♣ ***a sense of achievement***

成就感 a feeling of pride
It was hard work, but the sense of achievement is huge. 这是艰辛的工作,但是成就感巨大。
They had a real sense of achievement when the work was finished. 工作结束时,他们体会到一种真正的成就感。
This fact did not lessen her sense of achievement. 这一事实并没有减少她的成就感。
Climbing the mountain gave me a sense of achievement. 攀登这座山给我成就感。
Even a small success gives you a sense of achievement. 即便是小小的成功也给人一种成就感。
It gives you a sense of achievement if you actually make it to the end of a very long book. 如果你写完一本很长的书的话,就会有一种成就感。

词语辨异

♣ ***achievement, exploit, feat***

这组词的共同意思是"成就""功绩",其区别是:
1. achievement 表示"卓越的事迹或工作"时,与 feat 同义。feat 尤指机智、勇敢的行为。
2. achievement 强调克服困难或不顾别人反对而取得的成就。exploit 指英雄的功绩或冒险的业绩。

补充资料

[同义词] accomplishment, deed, attainment, effort, exploit, feat, fulfillment, realization; acacquirement, command, expertise, mastery, skill
[反义词] failure, defeat

acid

☞ ***n*.** ['æsɪd] (acids)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ〈化〉**酸** a chemical compound, usually a liquid, that contains Hydrogen and has a pH of less than seven
2. Ⓤ **麦角酰二乙胺** the hallucinogenic drug

基本要点

1. acid 用作名词时,基本意思是"酸",指能被金属置换出氢而成为盐的物质,是不可数名词。acid 还可表示"酸性物质",作此解时,是可数名词。
2. 现在在美国俚语中,常表示致幻毒品麦角酸二乙基酰胺(LSD)。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drop ～吸迷幻药
play the ～ on 设法从…处榨得好处;对…施加压力
put the ～ on 设法从…处榨得好处;对…施加压力
try the ～ on 设法从…处榨得好处;对…施加压力

形容词 + ～

acetic ～ 醋酸
corrosive ～腐蚀性酸
hydrochloric ～盐酸
lactic ～乳酸
nitric ～硝酸
sulphuric ～硫酸

～ + 名词

～ colour 酸性染料
～ rain 酸雨
～ rock 疯狂的摇摆舞音乐
～ wash 酸洗

介词 + ～

be on ～ 服迷幻药成瘾

句型例句

Acids produce positively charged hydrogen atoms when dissolved in water. 酸在水中溶解时可生成带正电荷的氢原子。
Strong acids attack metals. 强酸腐蚀金属。
The acid burnt a hole in the carpet. 酸把地毯烧了个洞。
Acids are usually sour and can often burn holes in or damage things they touch. 酸通常是酸性的,它们能把它们接触到的东西腐蚀成洞或毁掉。
She spilled some acid which burned a hole in her dress. 她打翻了一些酸液,在衣服上烧了一个洞。
Be careful not to spill acid on your clothes. 小心别把酸溅到衣服上。
The thieves had thrown acid in his face, which would have blinded him. 窃贼们将酸洒在了他的脸上,这原本会使他的眼睛瞎掉。
Vinegar is a fairly weak acid. 醋是一种很弱的酸。
Because the pH of this liquid is less than 7.0 we can say it is an acid. 该液体的 pH 值小于 7.0,因此我们可以称其为一种酸。
It was thought that he disposed of the corpse in an acid bath. 据猜想他在酸浴槽里销毁了尸体。
Granite is an acid rock. 花岗岩是一种硅酸岩。
Poor kid! She spent most of her time behind acid. 可怜的孩子,她把大部分时间都花在吸毒上!
Dab it with a solution of weak acid. 在那上面擦点弱酸溶液。
This chemical acts a part of an acid in our experiment. 这种化学药品在我们的试验中起酸的作用。
One speaker was high on acid. 有位演讲者服了麦角酸迷幻药而神魂颠倒。
Some kids are hooked on acid these days in America. 如今美国有些小家伙也沉湎于吸麻醉品。
I really thought I was through with drugs, at least acid for sure. 我认为我真的不吸毒了,可以肯定至少没有吸致幻剂 LSD 了。

☞ ***adj*.** ['æsɪd]

双解释义

1. **酸的;酸性的**(technical) that contains acid or has the essential characteristics of an acid; that has a pH of less than seven
2. **酸的;酸味的** that has a bitter sharp taste
3. 〈书〉**尖刻的;尖酸的** (of a person's remarks) critical and unkind

基本要点

1. acid 用作形容词的基本意思是味道不甜,带酸味的,酸涩的。常修饰醋、柠檬或未熟的水果,含有虽酸得厉害,但还可口的意味。
2. acid 用于比喻可表示"讽刺的""刻薄的"。
3. acid 用于化学、地质、冶金术语作"酸性的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ analysis 精辟分析
～ clay 酸性黏土
～ comment 讽刺的评论
～ fruit 酸水果
～ intelligence 敏锐的才智
～ remark 刻薄的话
～ solution 酸溶液
～ taste 酸味
～ test 严峻的考验
～ wit 尖刻的俏皮话
～ yellow 刺目的黄色

动词 + ～

taste ～吃起来酸

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

These plants prefer an acid soil. 这些植物喜欢酸性土壤。

Rye is tolerant of poor, acid soils. 黑麦耐贫瘠的酸性的土壤。

A lemon is an acid fruit. 柠檬是一种酸的水果。

Vinegar has a strong acid taste. 醋有很强的酸味。

The medicine had a sharp, acid taste. 这种药有辛辣的酸味。

Everyone doesn't like to hear the acid remarks. 没有人喜欢听那尖酸刻薄的话。

She has an acid tongue. 她说话刻薄。

Your acid remarks are not welcome. 你刻薄的话并不讨人喜欢。

This is an acid comment on the situation. 这是一篇有关时局的讽刺性评论。

Unfortunately, the book has none of the acid wit of her earlier writings. 不幸的是,这本书丝毫没有她早期作品的真知灼见。

Driving on that ice road was the acid test of my skill. 在那冰冻的路上开车是对我驾驶技术的决定性考验。

Europe is waiting anxiously to see how the President handles this acid test of his leadership and his determination to defend human freedoms. 欧洲不安地注视着,看看美国总统怎样经受住这场对他的领导才能以及对他维护人类自由的决心的严峻考验。

This venture is seen as an acid test of the alliance. 这次冒险行动被视为对该联盟的严峻考验。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

These oranges are very acid. 这些橘子很酸。

Add more sugar if it tastes too acid. 如果味道太酸就多加些糖。

Lemons taste acid. 柠檬吃起来有些酸。

When she spoken her tone was acid. 她讲话时的语调很尖刻。

词语辨异

♣***acid, sour***

这两个词的区别是:acid 用于那些在自然或正常状态下有酸味的东西;sour 则含有变质难闻的意味。

补充资料

[派生词] acidity *n*. 尖刻;刻薄

[同义词] ***adj***. biting, harsh, sharp, bitter, vinegarish, caustic, cutting, ironic, nasty, sharp, sour, stinging, sarcastic

[反义词] ***adj***. bland, compassionate, gentle, kind, mild, pleasant, pleasant-tasting, sweet, warm-hearted

[词源] <拉丁语 *acidus*(酸)

ac·know·ledge

☞ *v*. [əkˈnɒlɪdʒ] (acknowledges; acknowledged; acknowledging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **承认** accept or admit that sth exists, is true, or is real
2. *vt*. **告知收到** tell sb that you have received sth that they sent to you
3. *vt*. **致意** show that you have noticed by smiling, waving, etc.
4. *vt*. **感谢** publicly express thanks for help you have been given

基本要点

1. acknowledge 的基本意思是"承认",这包含两种意思:一是承认某事属实,即把已经隐瞒或可以隐瞒的事情公开,如承认错误等;二是承认权威或地位,即明确或正式承认某些原则具有约束力,某些要求具有合法性或接受某人为其统治者等。acknowledge 还可以指"注意到",多用于正式书信的开头表示"告知收到(信件、礼物等)"。acknowledge 还可以表示以微笑或挥手等方式"跟…打招呼"。
2. acknowledge 通常以人或国家、政府等作主语。
3. acknowledge 是及物动词,既可接名词、动名词、that 从句作宾语,也可接以"(to be)+*n*./*adj*./*v*-ed"或"as+*n*."充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a favour 感谢一次帮助
～ defeat 承认失败
～ one's belief 承认信仰
～ one's fault 认错,赔不是
～ one's help 感谢某人的帮助
～ one's mistake 认错
～ one's politeness 向…鞠躬还礼
～ one's presence 证明某人在场
～ sb's financial assistance 感谢某人的经济援助
～ sb's greeting with a smile 以微笑来向某人还礼
～ sb's right to vote 承认某人有选举权
～ sb's service 感谢某人的服务
～ the cheers of the crowd 感谢众人的欢呼
～ the receipt of a letter 告知来函收悉
～ the truth of argument 证明辩论的真实性

～+副词

～ appreciatively 感激地承认
～ cheerfully 欢快地承认
～ courageously 勇敢地承认
～ generally 一般地承认
～ gladly 欣然承认
～ gratefully 由衷地感谢
～ grudgingly 勉强地承认
～ handsomely 大方地承认
～ openly 公开承认
～ promptly 立即致谢
～ tacitly 默认
～ thankfully 由衷地感谢
～ universally 普遍承认

～+介词

～ as 承认…是…
～ sth to sb 向某人承认
～ sb with a smile 笑一笑向某人打招呼

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He acknowledged his own faults. 他承认了错误。

He acknowledges his belief in God. 他承认信仰上帝。

The terrorists refused to acknowledge the court. 恐怖分子不承认法庭。

She refuses to acknowledge the need for reform. 她拒不承认改革的必要性。

The state acknowledged the justice of their cause. 政府承认他们的运动合法。

The country acknowledged his claim to the throne. 这个国家承认了他继承王位的权利。

As soon as the results of the vote were announced the Prime Minister acknowledged defeat. 选举结果一宣布,首相就承认他在选举中失败了。

Please acknowledge receipt of this letter. 信收到后请复函告知。

The Colonel heard his Operations Officer acknowledge the message. 上校听他的作战军官说电讯已经收到。

Unfortunately, we cannot acknowledge all the letters we receive. 遗憾的是我们无法对收到的所有信件都予以告知。

We must acknowledge (receipt of) his letter. 我们必须告知他已收到了他的来信。

We will acknowledge receipt of your order if requested. 我们会应要求确认收到您的订单。

The president stood up to acknowledge the cheers of the crowd. 总统站起来向欢呼的人群致意。

She stood back and acknowledged the applause of the crowd. 她往后一站,向观众的掌声致谢。

They barely acknowledge each other in public. 他们在公共场合几乎不互相打招呼。

She walked right past me without even acknowledging me. 她就那样迎面走过,连个招呼也不和我打。

I met him in town but he didn't even acknowledge me. 我在城里遇见他,但他竟不认识我。

He never even bothered to acknowledge her presence. 他甚至对她的在场未予理会。

James acknowledged his lawyer's presence with a small nod. 见到他的律师到场詹姆斯微微地点了点了头。

We should always acknowledge gifts promptly. 我们收到礼物就应立即致函表示感谢。

I gratefully acknowledge financial support from several local businesses. 我对本地几家企业的资助表示感谢。

The producer wishes to acknowledge the assistance of the Los Angeles Police Department in the making of this film. 制片人希望对洛杉矶警察局在本片拍摄过程中所给予的协助表示感谢。

We gratefully acknowledge the contributions of everyone who helped us. 我们衷心感谢每一位帮助我们的人所付出的努力。

We must not fail to acknowledge his services to the town. 我们必须对他为市政作出的贡献表示感谢。

We must acknowledge his services to our company. 我们感谢他对我们公司的服务。

I pushed a drink toward him; he acknowledge it, but continued talking. 我将一杯饮料推到他面前,他对此表示感谢,却又

继续往下讲。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All applications will be acknowledged. 所有的申请都将得到复函告知收悉。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
Ade acknowledged cheating in the examination. 艾德承认在考试中作了弊。
They acknowledged having been frightened. 他们承认吓坏了。
They acknowledged having been defeated. 他们认输了。
He grudgingly acknowledged having made a mistake. 他勉强承认犯了错误。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
He grudgingly acknowledged that he had made a mistake. 他勉强承认犯了错误。
He refused to acknowledge that he had done wrong. 他拒不承认自己做错了。
Most of the people will now acknowledge that there is a crisis. 大多数人都会承认存在着一场危机。
She acknowledged to us that she was to blame. 她向我们承认是她该受责备。
They acknowledged to us that they had gone wrong. 他们向我们承认他们错了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as/to be) *n./adj./v*-ed
I acknowledged him as my superior. 我承认他是我的上司。
She acknowledged him as her heir. 她确认他为自己的继承人。
Mary intended to acknowledge him as her son. 玛丽有意认他做自己的儿子。
Cage acknowledged herself as criminal. 凯奇承认自己是罪人。
I acknowledge it (to be) true. 我承认这是真的。
They acknowledged themselves (to be) defeated. 他们承认失败了。
They had all acknowledged him expert. 他们都承认他是专家。
They didn't acknowledge him master. 他们不承认他是位高手。
He acknowledged himself beaten. 他认输了。
She acknowledged herself puzzled. 她承认自己给搞糊涂了。
They acknowledged Peter (to be) the best player in the football team. 他们公认彼得是足球队里最优秀的队员。
You must acknowledge your defeat as your complete. 你必须承认彻底失败。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She is acknowledged as an expert on the subject. 她被公认为这门学科的专家。
Edwin Lawrence Godkin was acknowledged as America's finest editorial writer. 埃德温·劳伦斯·戈德金被公认为是美国最好的社论作家。
Wimbledon is widely acknowledged as being the premier tennis tournament. 温布尔登被公认为第一大网球赛事。
Harry was acknowledged (to be) the cleverest boy in the class. 哈里被公认为班上最聪明的孩子。
He is widely acknowledged to be the best player in the world. 普遍认为他是世界最佳球员。
It is generally acknowledged to be true. 普遍认为那是真的。

词语辨异

♣ ***acknowledge, admit, confess, own***
参见 own 条。
♣ ***acknowledge, recognize***
这两个词都有"承认"的意思,常可互换使用。其区别是:
1. recognize 一般指认可某一现象存在;acknowledge 一般指承认某一事件真实。
2. recognize 还可指"承认"某一国家具有合法性;acknowledge 还可指在一定压力下向大家公开承认某件隐私或不光彩的事实。
3. recognize 还有"认出,认识到"的意思;acknowledge 还可表示"感谢"。

补充资料

[派生词] acknowledgement *n.* 承认;感谢
[同义词] recognize, extend cognizance to, take notice of, call upon, call upon to speak, call upon to vote, recognize, accept, admit, own up to, confess, allow, grant, concede, yield, assent, respond to, reply to, answer, express appreciation for, think for
[反义词] disclaim, repudiate, reject, renounce, contradict, deny, ignore, disregard, slight, reject, deny
[词源] <中古英语 *knowledgen*(知道)

acous·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'kuːstɪk]

双解释义

1. **声音的;音响的;听觉的** related to sound or to the sense of hearing
2. **原声的;自然声的** designed to make natural sound, not sound produced by electrical equipment

基本要点

1. acoustic 的基本意思有二:一是与声音或听觉有关的,即"声音的,声响的,听觉的,声学的"。二是特指乐器发出的"原声的,自然声的",而非电声设备发出的(声音)。
2. acoustic 还可以表示"(音乐)效果;音质"。
3. acoustic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bass 不用电传音的男低音
～ beam 声束
～ ceiling 吸声天花板
～ guitar 原声吉他
～ mine 音响水雷
～ nerve 听觉神经
～ perception 听觉
～ picture 声波图
～ qualities 音响效果
～ radar 声雷达
～ ratio 声学比
～ tile 吸音砖
～ wallpaper 吸声壁纸

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Acoustic contact had been made. 用声音进行了联系。
The microphone converts acoustic waves to electrical signals for transmission. 麦克风将声波转换成电信号来传输。
His acoustic nerve was impaired after years' work in the noisy workshop. 在嘈杂的工厂车间里工作多年后,他的听觉神经受到了损伤。
Animals use a whole rang of acoustic, visual, and chemical signals in their systems of communication. 动物利用各种各样的听觉、视觉和化学信号来进行交流。

ac·quaint

☞ ***v.*** [ə'kweɪnt] (acquaints; acquainted; acquainting)

双解释义

vt. **使熟悉;使了解** oneself make sb/oneself familiar with or aware of sth

基本要点

1. acquaint 是正式用词,基本意思是"让某人获知",指向某人介绍某事的经过或传递有关全过程的信息,使其知晓。
2. acquaint 是及物动词,以"告知"的对象为间接宾语(名词、人称代词或反身代词),而直接宾语即告知的内容则由 with 引起的介词短语或名词性从句充当。
3. acquaint 的过去分词 acquainted 常用作形容词,用于系表结构中,强调熟悉或知晓的状态。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ information about sth 介绍;使认识;使了解

～ + 副词

～ entirely 完全了解
～ fully 十分熟悉
～ imperfectly 不完全了解
～ intimately 很快熟悉
～ minutely 迅速了解
～ really 真正了解
～ slightly 略知皮毛
～ sufficiently 足够地了解
～ thoroughly 彻底了解
～ widely 交际甚广

～ + 介词

～ oneself with one's new duties 熟悉自己的新职务
～ sb of one's intention 把自己的意图告诉…
～ sb with 使某人熟悉,把…告知某人
～ sb with the art 使…对艺术略知一二
～ sb with the facts 使某人熟悉事实
～ sb with the situation 使某人熟悉情况

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We're already acquainted. 我们已经互相认识了。
▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + with *n./pron.*
Acquaint him with your plans. 把你的计划告知他。
I will acquaint you with the facts. 我会把事实告诉你的。
Travel will acquaint you with new customs. 旅行会使你熟悉一些新的习俗。
Please acquaint me with the facts of the case. 请把这事的实情告诉我。
I acquainted him with the date of our departure. 我把我们动身的日期通知了他。
The scenes of the operas acquainted me

keenly with the terrible and agonizing sufferings inflicted on the Korean people by the 36 years of Japanese colonial rule. 我看了这些歌剧后，进一步了解了历时 36 年的殖民统治给朝鲜人民带来多么大的苦难。
This book acquaints the students with the ancient cultures of Europe. 这本书帮助学生了解欧洲的古代文化。
They acquainted western readers with recent happenings in China. 他们向西方读者介绍了中国最近发生的事情。
We aim to acquaint policy makers with some of these issues. 我们旨在让政策制定者们认识到这些问题中的一部分。
He acquaints himself with the training of the units. 他经常了解部队的训练情况。
I had acquainted myself with their customs. 我已经熟悉他们的风俗习惯。
She had failed to acquaint herself with the facts. 她没有了解到事实情况。
The lawyer acquainted herself with the facts of the case. 律师了解了案件的事实。
We should first try to acquaint ourselves with the new job. 我们先要设法熟悉这新工作。
We should acquaint ourselves with this advanced technique. 我们应该使自己熟悉这种先进技术。
You must acquaint yourself with the details of the new design. 你必须熟悉新设计的细节。
You will first need to acquaint yourself with the filling system. 你首先需要熟悉文件归档方法。
They asked the master worker to acquaint themselves with various new technological processes. 他们请工人师傅给他们介绍各种新的工艺过程。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I'm acquainted with the girl. 我跟这姑娘见过面。
Are you acquainted with the president of the university? 你认识这个大学的校长吗?
I have heard about your friend but I'm not acquainted with him. 我听说过你的朋友，但同他不熟。
I am acquainted with the names of at least eight such people. 我至少已经获知这些人中间八人的名字。
Are you fully acquainted with the latest situation there? 你对那儿的最新情况充分了解了吗?
He got acquainted with the market situation there. 他熟悉了那儿的市场情况。
He quickly got acquainted with the new regulations. 他很快就熟悉了新规章。
She became acquainted with these facts. 她开始对情况有所了解。
▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + that-clause
I acquainted him that I would travel. 我告诉他我要去旅行。
I wish to acquaint you that your friend has already left. 我想告知你，你的朋友早已走了。

词语辨异

♣ ***acquaint, advise, inform, notify, tell***
这组词的共同意思是“通知”，其区别是：
1. 除 tell 外是一般用词，其余各词均为正式用词。
2. 在“通知”的手段上，acquaint 主要指向某人提供资料；tell 是指将某事直接告诉某人或把某些内容向他人讲述，即口头通知；inform 既可指提供有关资料或信息，也可指直接告知某事；notify 指正式用书面通知；advise 则常用于商业活动，既可指书面通知，即通告，电告，也可指口头告知或电话通知，但不一定是正式的。
3. 在通知的内容上，acquaint 常用于范围广泛的内容复杂的信息；tell 多指一个故事或一件事；inform 既可指重要的信息，也可指普通的一件事；advise 多指商业活动中对方应知晓的信息；notify 则指严肃的事或对方应知晓的事，暗含事情紧迫，需立即答复或处理的意味。
4. 在用法上，这组词均为及物动词，可跟简单宾语或“间接宾语 + that/wh-从句”，acquaint 还可跟 with 短语，常用于被动结构；advise 还可跟 of 短语；inform 还可跟含“带疑问词的动词不定式和含介词 as to 或 about 的复合宾语”；notify 还常跟 of 短语和含动词不定式的复合宾语，常用于被动结构。

补充资料

［派生词］acquainted *adj.* 熟悉；了解
［词源］<中古英语 *aqueinten*（知道）

ac·quaint·ance

☞ ***n.*** [əˈkweɪntəns] (acquaintances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **熟人** a person that you know but who is not a close friend
2. ⓊⒸ〈正〉**了解** knowledge of sth; knowledge obtained through personal experience rather than careful study

基本要点

1. acquaintance 的基本意思是“了解”，指知晓某方面的、由经验而非研究得到的具体知识，常指稍微的了解，是不可数名词，但有时可加不定冠词，尤其是有定语修饰时，表示某种程度的了解或认识。
2. acquaintance 还可作“相识的人”解，指一般的认识，泛泛之交，多用作可数名词，也可用作集合名词。
3. acquaintance 后常接 with 引起的介词短语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cultivate sb's ~刻意结交某人
cut one's ~与某人绝交
drop one's ~与某人绝交
establish an ~ with sb 结识某人
form an ~ with sb 结识某人
make the ~ of sb 与某人初次见面
renew one's ~ with sb 重新与某人交往
scrape an ~ with sb 硬要与某人交友
seek the ~ of sb 设法结交某人

形容词 + ~

adequate ~充分了解
agreeable ~令人愉快的相识
bowing ~点头之交
casual ~泛泛之交
close ~知己
entire ~整个熟人圈
further ~进一步的了解
general ~一般性的了解
intimate ~非常熟悉
large ~交游广泛
limited ~不甚了解
new ~新交，初交
nodding ~点头之交
old ~老相识
passing ~偶然结识的人
personal ~个人的相识
profound ~透彻了解
recent ~新朋友
slight ~仅仅相识
speaking ~泛泛之交
superficial ~肤浅了解
thorough ~彻底了解
undesirable ~不受欢迎的朋友
wide ~交游广泛

名词 + ~

business ~业务上的熟人
chance ~偶然结识的人

介词 + ~

person of wide ~交游很广的人
on closer ~进一步熟悉之后
on further ~进一步熟悉之后

句型例句

He hope their acquaintance would develop further. 他希望他们的交情会有进一步发展。
The acquaintances were unworthy of her. 这些相识的人都配不上她。
He is not a friend, only an acquaintance. 他不是朋友，只是一位相识的人。
“Is he a friend of yours?”“No, just an acquaintance.”“他是你朋友吗?”“不是，认识而已。”
He is just a business acquaintance. 他只是业务上认识的人。
We talked as if we were old acquaintances. 我们就好像是老相识般谈话。
He is an old acquaintance of mine. 他是我的一个旧相识。
My husband's cousin is an acquaintance of Lord Northcliffe. 我丈夫的堂兄认识诺思克利夫勋爵。
We are casual acquaintances of a long railway journey. 我们是在长途火车上偶然相识的。
We are only casual acquaintances. 我们不过是泛泛之交。
She has a large acquaintance. 她交游甚广。
We have many acquaintances in our neighbourhood. 我们在邻近有很多熟人。
He has a lot of business acquaintances but very few real friends. 他有许多商业上的熟人，但真正的朋友却很少。
I made some most agreeable acquaintances. 我认识了几个非常合得来的人。
He doesn't want to cultivate her acquaintance. 他不想结识她。
We continued our acquaintance for years. 我们继续交往了多年。
Many people sought his acquaintance. 许多人竭力想结识他。
He recognized Mr. Hunter as an old business acquaintance from his years in banking. 他认出亨特先生是他在银行业工作那些年里相识的生意上的老熟人。
No one in their entire acquaintance smokes. 在他们整个熟人圈子里，没有一个人抽烟。
He's one of my acquaintances. 他是我的相识者之一。
He is a man of wide acquaintance. 他是一

个交游广阔的人。
Claire has a wide circle of friends and acquaintances. 克莱尔交游很广。
They married on brief acquaintance. 他们相识不久就结婚了。
▲～+ *prep*.-phrase
At least a nodding acquaintance with physics was essential. 至少懂一点物理学还是必要的。
My acquaintance with his works is slight. 我对他的作品所知不多。
Sadly, my acquaintance with Spanish literature is limited. 可悲的是,我对西班牙文学的了解是有限的。
I have a nodding acquaintance with her. 我和她只是点头之交。
I have struck up an acquaintance with him. 我已与他结识。
I still keep up my acquaintance with him. 我仍然和他保持朋友关系。
He has gained acquaintance with it. 他已熟悉了它。
I'm afraid I have only a passing acquaintance with his works. 恐怕我只看过几眼他的著作。
I resumed acquaintance with Guangzhou after an absence of 13 years. 离开广州13年后我又熟悉了它。
I have a bowing acquaintance with German literature. 我对德国文学略知一二。
He lacks a first-hand acquaintance with the country. 他缺少对这个国家的直接了解。
He has only a limited acquaintance with the matter. 他对此事的了解有限。
He has some acquaintance with German, but doesn't speak it fluently. 他略懂一点德语,但说得不流利。
He has some acquaintance with statistics. 他懂一点统计学。
He has widened his acquaintance with literature. 他扩大了对文学的了解。
I had some acquaintance with the subject. 我对这个主题略有所知。
We should enlarge our acquaintance with foreign countries. 我们应该扩大对外国的了解。
Few American schoolboys escaped acquaintance with *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer*. 很少有美国学生没有读过《汤姆·索亚历险记》。
He got the job through his acquaintance with the President. 他因为认识总统而获得那个职位。

常用短语

♣ ***make sb's acquaintance*〔*make the acquaintance of*〕**
与某人初次见面 meet sb for the first time
I am delighted to make your acquaintance, Mrs. Baker. 贝克太太,我很高兴与你相识。
I'd been looking forward to making her acquaintance for a long time. 我很久以来一直盼望着与她结识。
I made her acquaintance in Beijing. 我与她在北京结识。
It was at the Mapstone's party that I first made his acquaintance. 我是在迈普斯顿的聚会上初次与他相识的。
When did you make the acquaintance of his brother? 你是什么时候认识他兄弟的?
I made the acquaintance of several musicians around that time. 大约在那段时间,我结识了几位音乐家。
That evening he made the acquaintance of the young actress. 他在那个晚上结识了那位年轻的女演员。

♣ ***of sb's acquaintance***
所认识的,所了解的 that sb knows
I was wondering which men of my acquaintance she might be interested in. 我想知道她可能会对我认识的哪一些男人感兴趣。
No one else of my acquaintance was as rich or successful. 我所认识的人当中,没有一个人如此富有或成功。

♣ ***on first acquaintance***
初次相见时 when you first meet sb
Even on first acquaintance it was clear that he was not "the right type". 初次见面就看出他显然不是"对路子的人"。

♣ ***on closer*〔*further*〕*acquaintance***
经过进一步了解 when known for a (longer) period of time
On closer acquaintance, he proved to be a nice man. 对他进一步的了解证明他是一个挺不错的人。
On closer acquaintance I found him a gentleman in the true sense of the word. 进一步熟悉之后,我发现他是一位名副其实的君子。
Her manner seemed unpleasant at first, but she improved on further acquaintance. 起初她的举止让人很不愉快,但是经过进一步接触她改了许多。
I wasn't sure about Darryl when I first met her, but on further acquaintance I rather like her. 刚认识达里尔时,我对她并没有把握,但在进一步了解中我却相当喜欢她。

词语辨异

♣ ***acquaintance, familiarity***
这两个词都可表示"了解",其区别仅在于前者是正式用词,指由经验而非研究所得的一般了解;后者则是一般用词,指全面了解和掌握某种知识或情况等。

补充资料

〔派生词〕acquaintanceship *n*. 相识;相熟
〔同义词〕person slightly known, distant friend, friendship, relationship, association, dealings, awareness, familiarity, knowledge
〔反义词〕stranger, intimate, good friend, ignorance, unfamiliarity

ac·quire

☞ *v*. [əˈkwaɪə] (acquires; acquired; acquiring)

双解释义

1. *vt*.〈正〉获得;得到 gain sth by your own efforts, ability or behaviour
2. *vt*. 购得;获得;得到 obtain sth by buying or being given it

基本要点

1. acquire 的基本意思是"得到",可指"购得""习得;学到(知识)""获得(名声,地位或名望)""患上(疾病);受到(感染)"等,含有"逐渐具有;不断积累;开始学会"等意味。acquire 也可指不正当的"获得"。
2. acquire 是及物动词,其宾语多为抽象名词,如用实物则显得做作,acquire 也可接双宾语。可用于被动结构。
4. acquire 是瞬间动词,其现在完成时的肯定式不可与表示延续时间的状语搭配。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ a new lease of life 获得新生
～ an education 受教育
～ an understanding 取得谅解
～ a target 捕捉到目标
～ a taste for sth 开始喜欢某事物
～ a title of 得到…的头衔
～ bad habits 养成坏习惯
～ experience 获得经验
～ fame and wealth 获得名利
～ fluency in French 学会流畅地讲法语
～ good habits 养成好习惯
～ knowledge 获得知识
～ language 习得语言
～ mannerisms 形成独特风格
～ property 获得财产
～ supplies 获得供给品
～ the art of public speaking 获得讲演的艺术
～ the habit (of) 养成(做某事的)习惯
～ the information 获得信息
～ the right to do sth 取得做某事的权利

〔～+副词〕
～ assiduously 持之以恒地积累
～ cruelly 粗鲁地获得
～ easily 轻易地取得
～ innocently 清白地获得
～ painfully 痛苦地获得
～ patiently 耐心地获得
～ quickly 迅速地获得
～ scientifically 科学地获得
～ sensibly 明显地获得

〔～+介词〕
～ by purchase 以购买的方式获得
～ through experience 通过经验获得

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
I've suddenly acquired a stepbrother. 我突然有了一个继兄弟。
I managed to acquire two tickets for the concert. 我设法弄到了两张音乐会的票。
The company has just acquired new premises. 公司刚购得新办公楼。
The company has recently acquired new offices in central London. 公司最近在伦敦市中心弄到了新的办公室。
We acquired the shares for £1.75 each. 我们以每股1.75英镑买下了股票。
He acquired a property. 他得到一笔财产。
We should acquire more firsthand information. 我们应当取得更多的第一手资料。
I tried to acquire the information I needed. 我千方百计地搞到了我所需要的资料。
The couple acquire a good reputation in art circles. 这对夫妇在文艺界获得美名。
Our firm has acquired an increasing prestige. 我们公司的声望不断提高。
He has acquired a reputation for dishonesty. 他得到了奸诈的名声。
How did she acquire her skill? 她的本领是怎样学来的?
She has acquired a good knowledge of

English. 她英语已经学得很好。
You must work hard to acquire good knowledge of English. 你必须努力学习英语,以求精通。
We must acquire advanced science and technology. 我们一定要把先进的科学技术学到手。
How do you acquire so much knowledge of buying and selling of stocks in such a short time? 你是怎样在这么短的时间内获得这么多有关股票交易知识的?
We want people to acquire the habit of using public transport instead of their cars. 我们希望人们养成使用公交交通而不是私家车的习惯。
I have recently acquired a taste for olives. 我最近开始喜欢吃橄榄了。
I've never really acquired a taste for wine. 我从来没有真正喜欢过酒。
Any drug user who shares a needle is at risk of acquiring AIDS. 共用针头的吸毒者都有感染艾滋病的风险。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The business was acquired from Orion four years ago. 这铺子是 4 年前从列昂那儿买来的。
How can such a large quantity of knowledge be acquired? 这么大量的知识怎样才能学到呢?
The ability to use a language can be acquired by the act of using the language. 运用语言的能力,只能通过不断练习才能获得。
The habit is easily acquired but broken up with difficulty. 此种习惯养成容易,摒弃就困难了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
His character acquired him a good name. 他的品格使他得到好名声。
Her manner acquired her universal odium. 她的举止遭到普遍的非议。

常用短语

♣ ***an acquired taste***
养成的爱好 a thing that you do not like much at first but gradually learn to like
Abstract art is an acquired taste. 要慢慢培养才会欣赏抽象艺术。
Decaffeinated coffee is an acquired taste. 喝脱去咖啡因的咖啡是慢慢养成的嗜好。

词语辨异

♣ ***acquire***, ***achieve***, ***attain***, ***earn***, ***gain***, ***get***, ***obtain***, ***secure***, ***win***
参见 achieve 条。

补充资料

[派生词] acquirability *n*. 可得,可获得 ‖ acquirable *adj*. 可得的,可获得的 ‖ acquired *adj*. 后天的;获得的
[同义词] get, obtain, attain, gain, win, achieve, earn, pickup, cultivate
[反义词] lose, be deprived of, give up.
[词源] <拉丁语 *aquirere*(寻找)

ac·qui·si·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˌækwɪˈzɪʃn] (acquisitions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **获得; 得到** the act of getting sth, especially knowledge, a skill, etc.
2. Ⓒ〈正〉**购得物** sth that sb buys to add to what they already won, usually sth valuable
3. Ⓤ Ⓒ **购置; 收购; 购置物** a company, piece of land, etc., bought by sb, especially another company; the act of buying it

基本要点

1. acquisition 的基本意思是"获得,得到",主要用于知识或技能的获得,指通过个人努力所获得的过程,是抽象名词,不可数。
2. acquisition 用作可数名词时,意思是"购得物",往往指很有用的、贵重的物品,偶尔也指受欢迎的人。
3. 在商贸术语中, acquisition 可作"购置,收购"解,指一种抽象的行为时不可数,作"收购的公司、购置的产业"解时可数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

display an ~展出获得的物品
make an ~获得,得到

形容词 + ~

expensive ~花费昂贵的新添物品
latest ~新近获得的东西
mere ~仅有的获取物
new ~最近获得的东西
recent ~最近获得的东西
scholarly ~学术知识
valuable ~宝贵人才

名词 + ~

child language ~儿童语言习得
second language ~第二语言习得

~ + 介词

the ~ of a fortune 获得财富
the ~ of antiques 获得古董
the ~ of knowledge 获得知识
the ~ of overseas territory 海外领土的取得
the ~ of property 财产的获得
the ~ of shares by employees 雇员购股
the ~ of supplies 获取供应物资
~ to …的获得物或人

句型例句

The acquisition of knowledge is a social process. 知识的获取是一种社会性的活动。
The acquisition of wealth is his only purpose. 他唯一的目的是得到财富。
Our museum's latest acquisition is a Picasso. 我们博物馆最近得到毕加索的画。
His latest acquisition is a racehorse. 他最近购得一匹赛马。
Mary's new acquisitions were two dresses, a hat and a pair of shoes. 玛丽新购的物品有两件连衣裙,一顶帽子和一双鞋。
He invited me to inspect his new acquisitions. 他请我参观他最近得到的东西。
This museum makes new acquisitions from the gifts of friends. 这家博物馆通过捐赠来获得新展品。
What new acquisitions do you have? 你又新买到些什么?
They have made acquisitions in several EU countries. 他们在几个欧盟国家购置了一些产业。
This painting is her latest acquisition. 这幅画是她最近新添的收藏。
Let me show you my latest acquisitions. 让我给你看我最近新添的东西吧。
He was showing off his latest acquisition, a new computer game. 他正在炫耀他最近搞到手的一个新电脑游戏。
He invited me to look at his latest acquisition. 他请我去看看他最新的收藏品。
This dictionary is my latest acquisition. 这部词典是我最近添置的东西。
I like your earrings—are they a recent acquisition? 我喜欢你的耳环——是你最近得到的吗?
He is a valuable acquisition to the team. 他是该球队一个不可多得的新队员。
She is a valuable acquisition to the firm. 她是公司招来的宝贵人才。
He will be quite an acquisition to the firm. 他将成为该公司的一位不可多得的雇员。
Self-discipline is an invaluable acquisition. 自我约束是一种无价之宝。
The children progressed in the acquisition of basic skills. 孩子们在掌握基本技术方面取得了进步。
He spent hundreds of hours in the acquisition of skill at the piano. 为了掌握钢琴弹奏技巧,他花了成百上千个小时。
A library takes pride in its rare book acquisitions. 图书馆都为自己珍本的收藏量而自豪。
She is always boasting of her daughter's acquisitions. 她总是夸她女儿的学识。
She was proud of her acquisitions at the sale. 她对她从拍卖中买到的东西感到很得意。
The house is one of his latest acquisitions. 这房子是他新购的物品之一。
The industry's wave of mergers and acquisitions continues. 企业界并购之波还在持续。
The Government offered to provide 90% of the process of cost of acquisition. 政府愿意提供 90% 的购置成本。
The money will be spent on acquisitions for the university library. 这笔款将用于为大学图书馆购买图书资料。
The museum has been heavily criticized over its acquisition of the four-million-dollar sculpture. 这个博物馆由于购置了一件四百万美元的雕塑而受到了严厉的批评。
He devotes his time to the acquisition of knowledge. 他把时间都花在求知上。
With the acquisition of 19 rare specimens, the collection is unmatched. 由于采集到 19 种珍稀标本,整个收藏无与伦比。

ac·quit

☞ ***v***. [əˈkwɪt] (acquits; acquitted; acquitting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **宣告…无罪** state officially that sb is not guilty of the crime they were accused of
2. *vt*. **使自己履行** conduct (oneself) in a specified manner

基本要点

1. acquit 的基本意思是"宣告…无罪",是及物动词,以被宣告无罪的人作直接宾语,而被指控的罪名则由短语"of…"或"on…charge""on the charge of…"表示。可用于被动结构。
2. acquit 还可作"使自己履行"解,其宾语由

反身代词充当。通常不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a person of his responsibility 免除某人的现职
~ oneself creditable in social and business performances 处世立身表现得令人信赖
~ oneself manfully 表现得有大丈夫气概

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The jury acquitted him. 陪审团宣判他无罪。
The jury acquitted him of murder. 陪审团裁决他的谋杀罪不成立。
The jury acquitted her of theft. 陪审团宣告她未犯盗窃罪。
The jury acquitted her of all charges. 陪审团宣布对她的所有指控不成立。
A Hong Kong court acquitted Graham Sykes and five associates of fraud charges. 一个香港法院宣告格雷厄姆·赛克斯和他的五个同伴未犯欺诈罪。
He acquitted himself like a veteran. 他表现很老练。
He acquitted himself to his credit. 他的行为值得赞扬。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was acquitted. 她被宣判无罪。
He was acquitted of the crime. 他被宣判无罪。
Both defendants were acquitted. 两名被告被宣判无罪。
Five months ago she was acquitted on a shoplifting charge. 五个月前她被宣判未犯入店行窃罪。
He was eventually acquitted of the charges. 最终他被宣告未犯有被指控的罪行。
He was acquitted on two of the charges. 他被宣告不犯被控罪行中的两项。
He was acquitted on the charge of murder but convicted of manslaughter. 他被宣判谋杀罪不成立,但有误杀罪。

常用短语

♣ ***acquit oneself well***〔***badly, etc.***〕

〈正〉表现好(或坏等)perform or behave well, badly, etc.

She acquitted herself well in her job. 她工作中表现很好。
She acquitted herself well in the meeting. 她在会上表现良好。
She acquitted herself well in job interview. 她在对求职者的面试中表现很好。
He acquitted himself bravely. 他表现得很勇敢。
She was interviewed on the radio but acquitted herself rather badly. 她接受了电台采访,但是表现得相当糟。
The contestants acquitted themselves very ably. 选手们都表现得很棒。
Mary acquitted herself admirably at the dance. 玛丽在舞会上表现得好极了。
The soldiers acquitted themselves bravely in battle. 战士们在战斗中表现英勇。
John acquitted himself admirably in conversation. 约翰在交谈中表现极佳。
One should acquit oneself creditably in life. 人生处世为人,必须光明正直,赢得称颂。
He acquitted himself brilliantly in the exams. 他在考试中表现出色。
I thought that he acquitted himself admirably in today's meeting. 我认为他在今天的会议上表现得非常出色。

词语辨异

♣ ***acquit, behave, conduct, demean***

参见 behave 条。

acre

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeɪkə] (acres)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**英亩** a unit for measuring an area of land; 4840 square yards or about 4050 square metres
2.Ⓒ**耕地;土地** field; piece of land

基本要点

1.acre 的基本意思是"英亩",是一种面积的计量单位,等于 4840 平方码,约 4050 平方米。
2.acre 还可表示"耕地;土地",主要指用于耕种的土地。

词汇搭配

动词+~

comprise ~s of 有…英亩
contain ~s of 有…英亩
cover ~s of 有…英亩
embrace ~s of 有…英亩
include ~s of 有…英亩

形容词+~

broad ~s 辽阔的土地
cultivated ~耕地
untilled ~s 荒地
unworked ~s 荒地
wooded ~林地

名词+~

God's ~(附属于教堂的)墓地

介词+~

a farm of 30 ~s 30 英亩大的农场

~+介词

forty ~s by measurement 实测为 40 英亩
300 ~s of parkland 300 英亩的开阔绿地
an ~ of orchard 占地一英亩的果园

句型例句

He's got 400 acres in Wales. 他在威尔士有 400 英亩土地。
They own 200 acres of farm land. 他们拥有 200 英亩农田。
The field has an area of about two acres. 这块田地的面积约为 2 英亩。
The hotel sits in 400 acres of parkland. 酒店坐落在 400 英亩的绿地上。
Our house is on an acre of land which gives us a nice big backyard for our garden. 我们的房子坐落在一英亩的土地上,因而后院地方很大,可供我们辟为花园。
The playground covers over an acre in extent. 操场的面积超过一英亩。

常用短语

♣ ***acres of***

〈正〉大量的 a very large amount of sth

Acres of newsprint have been devoted to the issue. 报纸大肆报道了这一问题。
Her wedding dress had acres of material in it. 她的婚纱用了大量的布料。
Each house has acres of space around it. 每座房屋四周都有大量空地。
Look at this golden acres of grain. 看这一大片金黄色的谷物田。
He has acres of space in his room. 他屋里的空间很开阔。

补充资料

[派生词] acreage *n.* 英亩数
[词源] <古英语 *acer*(耕作过的土地)

across

☞ ***prep.*** [əˈkrɒs]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在…对面〔另一边〕;横在〔披在〕…上,掠过…,透过** from one side to the other (of)
2.**(表示方向)横越,横跨;横穿,穿越;从…的另一面〔边〕**to or on the opposite side (of)
3.**(表示状态)与…交叉着;触及,波及,影响到** so as to cross

词汇搭配

动词+~

come ~穿越,偶然发现〔遇见〕
come ~ one's mind 忽然想起
cut ~抄近路穿过,从…之前横空而过,不顾,无视,与…相抵触
drop ~〈非正〉偶然遇到〔发现〕
fall ~偶然遇到,无意中碰见;倒下
get ~(使)越过,渡过;〈主英·口〉使恼火,使生气
put ~ 把…横置于…上;把…送到…对面;〈非正〉用欺骗的方法使…接受或相信…
put it ~欺骗,跟…算账,向…报复
put one ~(用欺骗手段)使信以为真,使接受
put sb ~(用欺骗手段)使信以为真,使某人接受
run ~跑着越过,穿越;流过;〈主英〉开车送…穿过…;偶然碰见〔发现〕
stumble ~偶尔或侥幸发现(某物)

~+名词

~ (the) country 穿越田野
~ lots 穿越地界
~ one's knee 脸朝下放在膝盖上
~ the board 包括一切地,全面
~ the way 在对面

句型例句

She stared thoughtfully at the Englishman across the table. 她若有所思地盯着桌子对面的那个英国人。
There's a hotel across the road. 路的另一边有一家旅馆。
You can find deep knife scar across his face. 你能发现横过他脸部的深深的刀疤。
She was wearing a silver fox fur across her shoulders. 她肩上披了一张银狐皮。
A smile of pleasure passed across his face. 他脸上掠过一丝快乐的微笑。
The ship sailed across the Atlantic. 这艘船横渡大西洋。
He swam across the river. 他游过了河。
A straight line was ruled across the map. 一条直线横划在地图上。
The two lines pass across each other at right angles. 这两条线成直角相交。
His top teeth worked across the lower lip. 他的上齿使劲咬着下唇。

This policy stretches across several different departments. 这项政策影响着几个不同的部门。

常用短语

♣ ***across the board***

包括一切的,全体成员 involving all members, groups or classes (of a company, an industry, a society, etc.)

This firm needs radical changes across the board. 这家公司需要全面彻底大改组。

There will be a wage increase of 20 dollars a week across the board. 全体员工每周工资将增加 20 美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***across, along***

参见 along 条。

♣ ***across, beyond***

参见 beyond 条。

♣ ***across, over***

这两个介词都可表示"在…另一侧",有时可以互换。across 表示从某一平面的一边至另一边; over 表示从某障碍物的上面跨越过至另一侧。例如:

When I saw him, he was climbing over the fence. 我看到他时,他正在爬越栅栏。

I helped the old lady across the road. 我扶着老太太过了马路。

♣ ***across, through***

这两个介词均可用于"从一边到另一边的动作"。其区别是:across 表示动作是在某一物体的表面进行的; through 表示动作是在三维空间进行的,四面八方都有东西。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:

河上有座桥。

There is a bridge across the river.
(桥横跨河上)

There is a bridge over the river.
(桥高出水面)

♣ ***come across, drop across, fall across, run across***

这四个短语的共同意思是"偶然遇到,碰到"。其区别是:

1. fall across 的对象只能是人,不能是事物; 而 come across, drop across 和 run across 的对象可以是人,也可以是事物; run across 的对象是事物时,只指令人不快的事物。
2. fall across 不可用于被动结构。

♣ ***cut across, cut through***

这两个短语都指"抄近路走过", cut across 指从表面通过,其宾语一般比较宽广;而 cut through 则表示从物体内部穿过,具有快速穿越的意思。

学习参考

在美国口语中, across 还可表示"由…负责"。例如:

It is across you. 这事由你负责。

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'krɒs]

双解释义

1. **从这一边到另一边** from one side to the other
2. **在对面,向对面** opposite
3. **跨度** from side to side
4. **成十字形,成交叉状** so as to cross or intersect
5. **传达过来** passing on

基本要点

1. across 用作副词时基本意思是"在〔到〕对面"。与静态动词连用多表示位置"在对面",与动态动词连用多表示位置"向对面""从这一边到另一边"。
2. across 与数量短语连用,置于单位名词之后,意为"…宽",表示跨度。
3. across 还可表示状态,意为"成十字形交叉状"。
4. across 在句中主要用作状语,也可用作表语或宾语补足语。
5. across 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

get ~ 使横穿(马路、河等);(使)被理解;(使)被接受

put ~ 把…置于某物上;(非正)使被…接受或理解;(非正)成功地完成,做好某事

run ~ 奔跑着穿过马路等;(主英)开车送(某人)

动词 + ~ + 介词

come ~ as 看出来似乎是,好像是…

come ~ with 同…一起横过;提供所要求的东西;支持

句型例句

Can you swim across? 你能游到对岸吗?

He turned his head and looked across at me. 他转过头,打量着我。

The river is half a mile across. 江面宽半英里。

He sat there quietly, with his arms across. 他双臂交叉,静静地坐在那儿。

He began to talk, slipping the words across. 他开始讲话,轻声把字吐出来。

常用短语

♣ ***across from***

(美)在…的对面;在…另一边 opposite

The statue is just across from the school. 那个塑像就在学校对面。

They live just across from us. 他们就住在我们对面。

Their house is just across from ours. 他们的房子就在我们家的对面。

Our classroom is just across from yours. 我们的教室就在你们的对面。

词语辨异

♣ ***across, cross***

across 与 cross 形近义同,但词性不同,前者用作介词或副词,表示一个穿越动作时要与一个实义动词连用;后者用作动词,可单独表示穿越动作。

♣ ***get across to, get through to***

这两个短语都有"使…理解"之意,其区别在于 get across to 的宾语为一群人,而 get through to 的宾语为某个人。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *acros*(横过,交叉)

act

☞ ***n.*** [ækt] (acts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **行为; 行动; 所为** a particular thing that sb does
2. Ⓒ **法案,法令** a law that has been passed by a parliament
3. Ⓒ **一幕** one of the main divisions of a play, an opera, etc.
4. Ⓒ **一段表演** one of several short pieces of entertainment in a show
5. Ⓒ **表演者; 音乐人组合** a performer or group of musicians
6. Ⓒ **假装** a way of behaving that is not sincere but is intended to have a particular effect on others

基本要点

1. act 的基本意思是"行为,行动",指时间较短的具体的"行为",此行为可以由个人、群体或不具人格的实体来完成,而且不受动机、性质或结果的限制,具有单一性及完满性。act 也可用于和思想或言语相对照的"行动"。
2. act 可作议会等通过的"法案""法令""条例"解,还可指戏剧的"一幕",作此二解时首字母常大写。引申可指"一段表演"或"表演者"。在口语中可作"装模作样"解。
3. act 是可数名词,多用作单数形式。
4. act 常与介词 of 连用,后接抽象名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

appreciate an ~ of kindness 感激仁慈行为

commit a rash ~轻举妄动

commit an ~ of war against 对…采取战争行动

commend an ~ of charity 称赞慈善行为

do another noble ~做另一件高尚的事

do many ~s of kindness 做许多善事

do wrongful ~s 为非作歹

get into the ~插手,参与,参加

have no ~ in 没有参与

pass an ~通过法案,使法案成立

perform a plucky ~作出勇敢的举动

play the baby ~作出幼稚的举动

practise an ~练习一个动作

praise an ~ of charity 颂扬善行

put on an ~装模作样

形容词 + ~

aggressive ~侵略行径

amendable ~修正法

amusing ~有趣的表演

arbitrary ~独断专行

atrocious ~粗暴的行为

authenticated ~决议书;认证的协议

barbaric ~野蛮行径

barbarous ~野蛮行径

beneficent ~慈善之举

benevolent ~仁慈的举动

brave ~勇敢的行为

brutal ~兽行

childish ~幼稚的举动

churlish ~粗暴的举动

cogitative ~深思熟虑的举动

compromising ~妥协方案

compulsive ~冲动的行为

conscientious ~谨慎认真的举动

conspicuous ~惹人注目的行为

courageous ~勇敢的行为

covert ~隐蔽的行动

cowardly ~怯懦的行为

craven ~怯懦的行为

creative ~创造性之举

criminal ~犯罪行为

crowning ~至高无上的行为

cruel ~残忍的行为

daring ~大胆的行动

dastardly ~卑劣的行为

dauntless ~大无畏的行动

decisive ~断然行动

defensible ～防御行动
derisive ～幼稚可笑的举动
detestable ～可恶的行为
disadvantageous ～不利的举动
disdainful ～轻蔑的举动
disgraceful ～不光彩的行为
dishonorable ～无耻的行为
disinterested ～无偏见的行为
dreaded ～令人畏惧的行动
egotistic ～自私的行为
energetic ～精力旺盛的行为
exasperating ～令人恼怒的举动
expressive ～富于表情的表演
ferocious ～野蛮的举动
foolhardy ～鲁莽的举动
foolish ～愚蠢的行为
generous ～慷慨之举
governmental ～政府的法案
graceful ～优雅的举止
gracious ～恩惠
hardy ～鲁莽行为，大胆行动
hazardous ～冒险行动
heroic ～英雄行为
high-handed ～高压手段
horrific ～可怕的行动
hostile ～敌对行动
human ～人道的行为
ignoble ～卑鄙行为
ignominious ～不光彩的行为
illegal ～不法行为
illicit ～违法行动
illogical ～不合逻辑的行动
impolitic ～失策之举
imposing ～给人深刻印象的举动
impudent ～厚颜无耻的行为
incongruous ～自相矛盾的举动
incriminating ～连累别人的行为
indecent ～下流的行为
indiscreet ～轻率的行为
inexpiable ～不能抵偿的罪过，不能赎的罪
infamous ～伤风败俗的行为
inopportune ～不合时宜的举动
instinctive ～本能的行为
irrevocable ～不可改变的行动
judicial ～s 司法条例
juridical ～法律行为
kind ～善举
laudable ～值得赞许的行为
laughable ～可笑的行为
lawless ～违法行为
loathsome ～令人讨厌的行为
lugubrious ～故意装出的悲哀举动
mean ～卑鄙的行为
meritorious ～值得称赞的行为
militant ～好战行为
mischievous ～恶作剧
monstrous ～可怕的行为
mutinous ～变节行为，叛变的行为
needless ～多余的行为
noble ～高尚的行为
offensive ～进攻行动
official ～正式条文，官气十足的举动
oppressive ～暴虐行为
overbold ～鲁莽的行动
overt ～公开的行动
questionable ～可疑的行为
rash ～贸然行动，轻率的行动
reprehensible ～应受谴责的行为
ritualistic ～遵守仪式的行为
ruthless ～冷酷的行为
salutary ～健康的行为
selfish ～自私的行为
self-confident ～自信的举动
servile ～奴性的举动
sexual ～性行为
shameful ～可耻的行为
specific ～特殊的行动
sublime ～英勇的行为，崇高的行为
superfluous ～多余的行为
suspicious ～可疑的行为
symptomatic ～有征候的病情
the land-lease ～租借法案
thoughtful ～体贴的行为
thoughtless ～轻率的举动
touching ～动人的一幕
unauthorized ～越权行为
unconstitutional ～违反宪法的行为
unfair ～不公正的行为
unfeeling ～冷酷的行为
unfortunate ～使人遗憾的行为
ungallant ～怯懦的行为
unknown ～未被发觉的行动
unpopular ～不得人心的举动
unremembered ～忘却了的行动
unspeakable ～不能以言语表达的行为
unwarrantable ～不正当的行为
unwise ～不明智的行为
valiant ～英勇之举
violent ～狂暴行动
virtuous ～善良的行动，有功德的事
voluntary ～自发行动，自愿行为
vulturous ～贪婪的行为
well-justified ～充分证明为正当的行动
well-planned ～周密计划的行动
wicked ～邪恶的行径
wilful ～固执行为

名词＋～

comedy ～喜剧短节目
dance ～舞蹈短节目
emergency ～紧急法案
juggling ～杂耍短节目
the National Insurance ～国家保险法
the Security A- 社会安全条例
the Social Security A- 社会保险条例
trapeze ～高空秋千短节目

介词＋～

between ～幕间
a play in five ～s 一出 5 幕的戏
in the ～ 当场，正在动作时
in the (very) ～ of 正在…时，当场，在行动过程中
under ～根据法令

～＋介词

～ of …的行为
～ of a play 戏剧的一幕
～ of aggression 侵略的行为
～ of audacity 大胆的举动
～ of bravery 勇敢的行为
A- of bankruptcy 破产法
～ of charity 慈善行为
～ of clemency 宽厚的行为
A- of Congress 国会法案
～ of disposition 处分行为
～ of execution 执行行为
～ of faith 考验信仰力量的行为
～ of God 天灾，不可抗力
A- of Grace 大赦令
～ of grace 恩惠
～ of hostility 敌对行为
～ of insulting nature 侮辱性的行为
～ of justice 正义的行为
～ of kindness 慈善行为
～ of law 法律条例
～ of love 友好行为
～ of madness 疯狂行为
～ of Parliament〈英〉议院的法令
～ of politeness 彬彬有礼的行为
～ of retaliation 报复的行为
～ of terrorism 恐怖行为
～ of thoughtfulness 考虑周到的行动
～ without thought 贸然行事

句型例句

Acts, not words, are what we need. 我们需要的是行动，不是空谈。
Her first act was to shut the door. 她的第一个行动是关门。
My first act was to run into the waiting room. 我的第一个行动就是跑进候车室。
The act was committed with savage brutality. 这是野蛮行为的表现。
The act of murder is the act of madness. 谋杀是疯狂的行为。
The act of standing up made her head ache. 站起来她感到头痛。
The sexual act itself meant little to her. 性行为本身对她来说没有什么。
Act Ⅰ takes place in a castle. 第一幕的场景是一座城堡。
The act ended and the lights were turned on. 幕终灯亮。
Our next act is a very talented young musician. 我们的下一个演员是一位很有才华的年轻音乐家。
The act broke up after 30 years. 30 年后这帮演员搭档分手了。
It's a foolish act. 那是愚蠢之举。
It was a brave act. 那是勇敢的行为。
To kick a cat is a cruel act. 踢猫是残忍的行为。
Slapping his face was a childish act. 打他的耳光是幼稚的举动。
That's one true act of friendship. 那是一种真正友好的行为。
It is the act of a mad man. 这是一种不审慎的行为。
It is a noble act to help a blind man across the street. 搀扶盲人横过马路是高尚的行为。
He ran into the burning house and saved the child. That was really a brave act. 他冲人着火的房子救出小孩，真是勇敢的行为。
He committed many cruel acts. 他干了许多残忍的事。
He returned to England, repeating his disappearing act so he wouldn't have to discuss scripts. 他回到英国，重施"销声匿迹"的故伎，免得别人要他谈论剧本。
He kept up his balancing act between the two parties. 他继续在两党之间施展他的"平衡"的绝招。
Tim always does a disappearing act whenever my mother comes to stay. 每当我的母亲来住时，蒂姆总是溜之大吉。
They did the hospitality act in great shape. 他们格外殷勤地接待客人。
He has committed terrible acts of violence. 他犯下了滔天的暴行。
His presidency was very successful—it'll be a hard act to follow. 他当总统很成功——这将是别人很难赶上的。
It is my own act. Why do you bring my mother in? 这是我自己做的事，为什么把我母亲扯进来？
Parliament has passed an Act forbidding

the killing of animals for pleasure. 议院通过了一项禁止杀生取乐的法令。
I'm hoping that I shall like the second act. 我希望我会喜欢第二幕。
Most modern plays have three acts. 最现代的戏剧通常有三幕。
Ladies and gentlemen, please welcome our next act, the Lemon brothers. 各位女士先生，请欢迎我们下一个节目，雷蒙兄弟的表演。
They're a brilliant comedy act. 他们是一群卓越的喜剧演员。
They are a brilliant act. 他们是一对出色的搭档。
They've got a very original act. 他们有了一档别出心裁的组合。
His elaborate grief was just an act. 他那悲痛欲绝的样子不过是装腔作势而已。
Don't take her seriously, it's all an act. 别跟她认真，她完全是装腔作势罢了。
Don't feel sorry for her—all this crying's just an act. 别为她伤心——她的哭泣全是假装的。
The act was passed by Congress and went into effect in August, 1980. 这项法令由国会通过，于 1980 年 8 月生效。
The Natural Gas Policy Act was passed. 天然气法案被通过。
This area was declared a National Park by an act of Congress. 根据国会的一项法案这一地区被宣布为国家公园。
All water used by the Fire Brigade for fire extinction purpose is supplied free by an act of Congress. 根据议会的法案，消防队用于灭火的水全部免费供应。
He was criticized for one careless act. 他因为一个粗心的动作而受到了批评。
He paid for the foolhardy act with his life. 他为鲁莽的举动付出了生命的代价。
From his acts he seems to be a fool. 从他的举动来看，他似乎是一个傻瓜。
Shakespeare's plays were written in five acts. 莎士比亚的剧本分为五幕写。
It is a play in five acts. 那是一出五幕剧。
She was magnificent in Act One of *Carmen*. 她在歌剧《卡门》的第一幕中演得很出色。
Hamlet kills the king in Act 5 Scene 2. 哈姆雷特在第五幕第二场戏中杀死了国王。
He was accused of some 30 terrorist acts. 他被控犯了三十次左右的恐怖主义行动。
He sat with his back to the stage all through the first act. 演第一幕时，他自始至终背向舞台坐着。
The hero does not enter until the second act. 男主角直到第二幕才出场。

▲ ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The simple act of telling someone about a problem can help. 向别人讲述问题这一简单举动会有所帮助。
Sometimes just the act of writing down the problems straightens out your thinking. 有时单把这些问题写下来，就会理清你的想法。

常用短语

♣ ***act of God***
天灾，不可抗力（如风暴、洪水、地震）an event caused by natural forces beyond human control, such as a storm, a flood or an earthquake
Primitive people regarded storms as an act of God. 原始人认为风暴是上帝所为。

♣ ***be an impossible〔hard〕 act***
令人望而兴叹，令人难以企及 used in order to say that the way sb has done sth is so successful or impressive that it will be difficult for the next person, team, etc. who does it to be as good
The department owes a lot to Amanda for her years of leadership—she's a hard act to follow. 该部门这些年来取得的成就都归功于阿曼达领导有方——她的能力令人望尘莫及。
Shulman's magnificent first novel may be a nearly impossible act to follow. 舒尔曼的首部小说几乎是旷世之作。

♣ ***be〔get〕 in on the act***
〈非正〉参与，插一手 be〔become〕 involved in an activity that sb else has started, especially to get sth for yourself
First it was politicians, now a novelist has decided to get in on the act. 开始是政客们，现在是一个小说家也决定染指其中。
We did all the hard work of setting up the company, and now everyone wants to get in on the act. 我们辛辛苦苦地成立了公司，现在每个人都想来占便宜。

♣ ***in the act***
正要做(某事)；当场 while doing, at the moment of doing
▲ *in the act*
It happened in the act, not before or after. 这件事不早不晚就发生在行动过程当中。
A criminal was caught in the act. 罪犯在作案时被抓获。
He denies all guilt, even though he was caught in the act. 他否认所有罪行，即便他是被当场抓住的。
▲ *in the act of v-ing*
In the act of taking a bath, I heard a knock at the door. 我正要洗澡时，听到了敲门声。
I was in the act of shooting him when I suddenly recognized him. 我正要向他开枪时，突然认出了他。
She stopped in the act of turning and stared at me. 她转身时突然停下来盯着我。
I caught him in the act of reading my private letters. 他正偷看我的私人信件时，被我撞见了。
I photographed them in the act of stealing my car. 他们正在偷我的车时被我拍了照片。
The farmer caught the boys in the act of stealing of his apples. 在孩子们偷苹果时，这位农夫抓住了他们。
He was caught in the act of breaking into the house. 他在破门而人的时候被抓住了。

♣ ***put on an act***
装模作样 behave in an insincere manner
He's just putting on an act for the boss's benefit. 他正是为了老板的利益才装腔作势。
Louisa put on an act, pretending she did not care about him in the least. 路易莎装腔作势，装出她一点也不把他放在心上的样子。
Mary wasn't really happy, she was putting on an act. 玛丽并非真高兴，她是在强作欢颜。

♣ ***get one's act together***
〈非正〉协同一致 begin to work together in an effective way
If you want to be finished by Monday, you'll have to get your act together. 你如果想在星期一之前完成，就得作出合理安排。
She's so disorganized—I wish she'd get her act together. 她如此杂乱无章——我希望她能有条理地筹划一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***act, action, deed, operation***
这组词的共同意思是"行为"。其区别是：
1. act 和 action 常可替换，但 act 多指短暂的、单一的、个人的、具体的行为，强调后果；而 action 多指时间较长、过程较复杂的持续动作或行为，有时也指抽象的行动，强调过程。deed 指比较复杂或业已完成的行为，多指伟大的、感人的行为；operation 常指几个工作的组合。
2. act 和 deed 是可数名词；action 常用作可数名词，有时用作不可数名词；operation 可用作可数名词或不可数名词。
3. act 和 operation 是一般用词；action 是较正式用词；deed 是正式用词。

☞ ***v.*** [ækt] (acts; acted; acting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **行为；举止** behave in a particular way
2. *vi.* 〈非正〉**假装** pretend by your behaviour to be a particular type of person
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **扮演** pretend by your behaviour to be a particular type in a play or film〔movie〕
4. *vi.* **充当；起作用** perform a particular role or function; start to have an effect

基本要点

1. act 的基本意思是"行动"，指人或事物对所期待的行为、作用或对外来影响作出反应的方式等。act 用作不及物动词，常用于询问行动具体性质的疑问句中和带有状语性修饰语或形容词补足语的陈述句中。
2. act 可用作系动词，接名词或形容词作表语，意思是"装成""显得"。
3. act 泛指"演戏"解时是不及物动词，作"扮演(戏剧或影视中某角色)"解时用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时也可以"戏"作主语。
4. act 还可作"起作用""见效"解，用作不及物动词，主语为物。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ the ass 当蠢人
～ the experienced man 阅历丰富的人
～ the fool 装傻子
～ the idiot 装白痴
～ the lord 装阔
～ the part of *Othello* 扮演奥赛罗
～ a play 演戏
～ Shakespeare's play 上演莎士比亚戏剧

～ + 副词
～ advisably 明智地行动
～ arbitrarily 一意孤行
～ badly 表现不好
～ bravely 表现得英勇
～ cautiously 谨慎地行动
～ contemptibly 行动卑鄙
～ corrosively 起腐蚀作用
～ cowardly in a battle 在战斗中表现怯懦

~ craftily 行动狡猾
~ dastardly 行动卑怯
~ decisively〔manly〕行动果断
~ deliberately 行动审慎
~ diplomatically 机巧地行事
~ disloyally to 对…行为不忠
~ foolishly 干得很愚蠢
~ generously 表现很慷慨
~ half-heartedly 做事不认真,马虎地行事
~ hastily 仓促地行事
~ ignobly 行为可耻
~ immediately 立即行动
~ indiscreetly 做事轻率
~ judiciously 行动审慎
~ nobly 行为高尚
~ precipitately 行动鲁莽
~ promptly 立即行动
~ prudently 行动审慎
~ rashly 轻举妄动
~ responsibly 负责任地行事
~ rightly 做得对,行为正当
~ selfishly 自私地行动,表现自私
~ sensibly 明智地行动,表现明智
~ squarely and above-board 做事光明正大,正大光明地干
~ unadvisedly 行动欠考虑
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地行动
~ unwisely 不明智地行动
~ vigorously 采取有力行动
~ warily 谨慎地行动
~ out 扮演,以动作表达
~ out the story of the three bears 表演三只熊的故事
~ out one's troubled feelings 表达出不安的心情
~ up(机器)出毛病,(病情)复发

~+介词

~ according to 按照…行动
~ according to one's conscience 凭良心办事
~ against advice 不按忠告行事
~ against one's interest 违反自己的兴趣行事
~ against order 违抗命令
~ against rules 违反规则
~ against the will of sb 违反某人的意志行事
~ as 起…作用,扮演,充当
~ as a buffer against... 作为对付…缓冲物
~ as a conductor 担任指挥
~ as a receptionist 当接待员
~ as a spy 充当间谍
~ as barrier 作为障碍
~ as chairman 当主席
~ as go-between 作为中间人
~ as guide 做向导
~ as an umpire 任裁判员,任公断人
~ for 代理,代表…
~ for one's interests 做有利于自己之事
~ from a reason to oneself 出于个人考虑而行事
~ from a sense of duty 凭责任感行事
~ from jealousy 出于妒忌行事
~ from caprice 做事任性
~ from high or low motives 由于高尚或卑鄙的动机而行事
~ from impulse 凭一时冲动行事
~ from instinct 出于本能行事
~ in cold blood 采取冷酷无情的行动;冷静地采取行动
~ in collusion 一致行动
~ in concert with 与…一致行动
~ in contravention of 违反
~ in coordination 配合行动
~ in good faith 做事清白
~ in self-defence 自卫行动
~ in unison 与…一致行动
~ like 行为像…,表现得像…
~ like a wet blanket 行动使人扫兴
~ like an ostrich 采取鸵鸟政策
~ like one man 像一个人一样一致行动;齐心协力
~ on〔upon〕按…行事
~ on a previously-determined plan 按既定计划办
~ on a sudden impulse 凭一时心血来潮而行事
~ on faith 根据信仰行事
~ on impulse 凭一时冲动行事
~ on information received 根据所得到的情报采取行动
~ on mistaken orders 按错误的命令办事
~ on nervous instinct 凭神经性的本能行事
~ on one's knowledge of 根据自己对…的认识行事
~ on one's principles 根据原则行事
~ on previously-determined policy 按既定政策办
~ on sb's advice 按照某人的指点行事
~ on sb's behalf 代表某人行事
~ on sb's request 按照某人的要求行事
~ on the emotions of sb 在某人情绪影响之下行事
~ on the idea 按照这个意见行动
~ on the spirits of 发扬…精神
~ on the suggestions made by... 根据…的建议办事
~ on wrong views 按错误的观点办事
~ out of kindness 行动出于善行
~ out of pity 出于同情而做
~ out of spleen 出于愤恨而行动
~ through sb 通过(谁)而行事
~ to the best of my judgement 竭力按照我的判断行事
~ under 在…情况下行动
~ under compulsion 被迫去做
~ up 表现不好;行为不良;(机器)出毛病;作弄;开玩笑;(旧病)复发;恶化
~ up to one's ideal 遵照某人的理想办事
~ up to promise 履行诺言
~ up to one's reputation 做符合某人声望的事
~ with extreme caution 极其谨慎地行事
~ with great composure 泰然自若地行事
~ with the most perfect sense 极为通情达理地行事
~ with vigour 办事精力充沛
~ without any thought of the consequence 做事不考虑后果
~ without a plan 盲目行事,胡搞,胡来
~ without thinking 轻率行事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

How ought I to act? 我该怎么办呢?
I can't act that way. 我不能这样做。
Now at last Simon acted. 这时西蒙终于采取行动了。
Think carefully before you act. 你要三思而后行。
I don't think he acted quite right. 我看他做得不太对。
I've acted like a total idiot. 我的行为完全像个白痴。
John's been acting very strangely lately. 近来约翰的行为怪得很。
Did the BBC act reasonably in sacking the journalist? 英国广播公司开除该记者做得合理吗?
Had the paramedics not acted so swiftly, he would have died. 要不是急救人员行动迅速,他就没命了。
She claims that she acted out of necessity. 她声称自己是迫不得已而为之。
Stop acting like spoilt children! 别再像惯坏的孩子那样胡闹了!
The council must act quickly, before more people are killed on that road. 市政会必须迅速采取措施,以免更多的人在那条路上被撞伤亡。
The court must establish whether the accused acted illegally. 法庭必须证实被告是否非法行事。
The girl's life was saved because the doctors acted so promptly. 多亏医生行动迅速,女孩的生命得救了。
The report said that the doctor had acted very responsibly. 报告说医生的诊治是很负责的。
We acted in good faith—we did not know the goods were stolen. 我们做事清白,我不知道商品被偷了。
Why don't you make up your mind to act at once? 你为什么不下定决心立刻采取行动?
She is not really crying; she's just acting to get your sympathy. 她并没有真哭,只不过装哭以博得你的同情罢了。
We must act now to prevent further damage to our rainforests. 我们现在必须行动起来制止对雨林的进一步破坏。
Have you ever acted? 你演过戏吗?
How long have you been acting? 你演戏有多久了?
I can't take her seriously because she always seems to be acting. 我没法认为她是认真的,因为她总是像在演戏。
I don't think that play will act. 我看这个剧本没法上演。
I've always wanted to act. 我一直以来都想演戏。
Most of the cast act well. 这出戏大多数演员演得不错。
Olivier is acting tonight. 奥利维尔今晚将要出演。
The play is acting wonderfully well. 这出戏上演得非常成功。
We acted on the stage last night. 昨晚我们上台表演了。
You can't take her seriously because she always seems to be acting. 你不能对她太认真,她似乎一直在演戏。
Does the drug take long to act? 这药要过很长时间才发生作用吗?
Don't expect the medicine to act immediately. 别指望这药能马上见效。
The medicine acts well. 这药很见效。
The drug failed to act. 这药没管事儿。
The pump is not acting well. 这台泵运转情况不好。

用作系动词

▲S+~+n.

Don't act the ass. 别像个蠢驴似的。

Stop acting virtue! 不要总是摆出一副道貌岸然的样子。
He's always acting the experienced man who has seen everything. 他总是装出一副见多识广,颇为老练的样子。
He acted the gentleman and slept in the armchair. 他像一位绅士一样睡在一张扶手椅子里。
▲S + ~ + *adj.*
The people we met looked and acted happy, pleased with life. 我们遇见的人都表现出很高兴、生活愉快的样子。
She acted calm although she was very worried. 她虽然很忧虑,可是都装得很沉着。
Don't act so stupid. 别装得这样傻。
Sometimes she acts young for her age. 有时候她装出年纪很轻的样子。
The boy acted tired to avoid more work. 那男孩装出疲倦的样子,不想再干活了。
Sometimes I act a lot older than I am, but people never notice it. 有时候我装出比我年纪大的样子,可是人们从来未觉察出来。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ed
He acted surprised and overjoyed. 他流露出又惊又喜的样子。
▲S + ~ + as if-clause
He acts as if that he was ill. 看样子他像是病了。
He acted as if he'd never seen me before. 他表现得好像从来就没有见过我似的。
Just act as if nothing's happened. 就假装好像什么事都没发生过。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
In the evening they acted a play which Joe had written and a few friends came to see it. 晚上他们表演乔写的剧本,有几个朋友来看演出。
She acts her part well. 她演得很好。
She is acting the role of Juliet 她演朱丽叶这一角色。
The boy is going to act the part of messenger in the play. 这个男孩将在剧中扮演通讯员。
Who's acting Hamlet? 谁演哈姆雷特?
He acted the main hero in the play. 他在那出戏中演主角。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Last week a new play was acted. 上星期演了一出新戏。
The play was well acted. 这出戏演得不错。
The play was acted for the first time last night. 这个剧昨晚首次上演。

常用短语

♣ ***act against*** (*v. + prep.*)
违反 be against
▲*act against sth*
I acted against your advice. 我违背了你的劝告。
They acted against the discipline of their school. 他们违反了学校的纪律。

♣ ***act as*** (*v. + prep.*)
充当 fulfill the post of sth
▲*act as sb/sth*
A copper wire acts as a conductor. 铜丝可用作导体。
I'll act as an interpreter for American tourists. 我将为美国旅游者当译员。
Sometimes they acted as referees. 有时他们担任裁判员。
He acted as secretary to the board. 他充任委员会的秘书。
A trained dog can act as a guide to a blind person. 经过训练的狗能当导盲犬。
Classroom testing most certainly acts as a stimulus to study. 课堂测验当然会对学习起到促进作用。
The drugs act as a brake on the spread of the disease. 这些药物有制止这种疾病扩散的效果。
This kind of tea acts as an aid to digestion. 这种茶可以帮助消化。
You speak Greek—will you act as interpreter? 你会说希腊语,那你能当翻译吗?

♣ ***act for*** (*v. + prep.*)
代表…行事 to be employed to deal with sb's affairs for them, for example by representing them in a court of law
〔说明〕本短语少用于被动结构。
▲*act for sb*
A solicitor acts for his clients. 律师代表他的当事人。
Lawyers acting for the family will issue a statement this morning. 代表这家人的律师今天早上会发表一份声明。
His lawyer acted for him; he did not appear in court himself. 他的律师代表他,他自己没出庭。
He asked me to act for him at the meeting. 他叫我代表他出席会议。
Please act for me during my absence. 我不在时,请充当我的全权代表。
Will you please act for me in the matter? 请你替我处理这件事情好吗?

♣ ***act on*****〔*****upon*****〕** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*act on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
1.对…起作用;对…有功效 have an effect〔influence〕 on; take action as a result of advice, information, etc.
Alcohol acts quickly on the brain. 酒精对大脑迅速产生影响。
This medicine acts on the heart. 这种药对心脏起作用。
Does the drug take long to act on the pain? 这药要很久才能发挥药效止痛吗?
Acid acts on most metals. 酸对大多数金属起作用。
By gravitation the sun and planets act and react upon one another. 太阳与行星通过引力发挥作用并相互影响。
External things act on our sense organs and give rise to impressions in our brains. 外界事物作用于我们的感官,在我们的头脑中形成印象。
2.奉行;按照…而行动 do what is suggested; follow
Acting on information from a member of the public, the police raided the club. 警察根据一个老百姓的报告,突然搜查了这家俱乐部。
Acting on your recommendation, they have decided to make a trip to Guilin. 根据你的建议,他们决定到桂林一游。
He suggested what I should do and I acted on his advice. 他建议我做什么,我就做什么。
I acted upon my own judgement. 我按照自己的判断行事。
If what he proposes will benefit the people, we will act upon it. 如果他的建议对人民有利,我们就照办。
She acted on our suggestion. 她按照我们的建议做了。
The lawyer will act on your instructions. 律师将会照你的指示行事。
The police are acting on information received. 警方正根据获得的情报采取行动。
Why didn't you act on her suggestion? 你为什么没有按照她的建议去做呢?
Mind acts upon mind. 心照不宣〔心心相印〕。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Such views, however, are not to be acted upon but to be criticized. 反之,这样的意见不但不该遵从,而且应受到批评。
The order must be acted on by soldiers. 命令必须由士兵执行。
If my advice had been acted upon, he would not have made that mistake. 他要是听了我的劝告,也不会犯那个错误了。
If my advice had been acted upon, the firm would not have gone bankrupt. 如果我的建议被采纳,公司就不会破产。
3.(立即)行动(尤指处理紧急情况) do sth immediately, especially in order to deal with an urgent problem
I'm acting on the deal with an urgent problem. 我正在处理紧急问题。

♣ ***act out*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*act sth ⇔ out*
1.演出,表演 play a role on the stage
Everybody roared when he acted out the speech. 当他把这段演讲表演出来时人们哄堂大笑。
He acted out all that had happened to him. 他活灵活现地表演出他所遇到的事情。
He tried to act out the story he had read. 他想把他读过的那篇小说搬上舞台。
The children started to act out the whole incident. 孩子们开始表演整个事件。
The teacher asked the students to learn the dialogue by heart and act it out in pairs the next day. 老师要求学生熟记那对话并在第二天两人一组把它表演出来。
He got out his knife and acted out cutting into the bag. 他掏出刀子,比比划划地做着割睡袋的样子。
He got out his gun and acted out shooting at him. 他拿出枪,比划着朝他开枪。
2.实行,实现 put into action; express in actions and behaviour, rather than in words
Please act out your dreams immediately. 请马上行动实现你这些梦想吧!
They actually acted out their ideal. 他们确实把自己的理想变成了行动。
There is a chance to act out one's fantasies. 有一个将幻想付诸行动的机会。
3.履行(仪式);将…表演出来 perform a ceremony or show how sth happened, as if performing a play
The ritual of the party conference is acted out in the same way every year. 该党的大会程序年年照例执行。
The scenarios that the trainees act out are videotaped. 实习生演示的情景被录了下来。
4.充当(真实情况中的角色) act a part in a real situation
She acted out the role of the wronged lover. 她扮作一个受冤枉的情人。
5.(用言辞或行动)将(想法或情感)表达出来 express your thoughts or behaviour
He was acting out his feelings of inferiori-

ty by being overly aggressive. 他通过过于暴躁好斗的行为来宣泄自卑感。

♣**act to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对待 treat to
▲*act to sb*
He acts kindly to old people and children. 他对老年人和小孩很友善。
She was wondering how to act to her superior. 她想知道怎样对待她的上司。
Indeed, she acted like a mother to us. 她待我真像妈妈一样。

♣**act up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*act up*
1.行动倔强,任性 behave in an unruly or capricious manner
I'm sorry my boy was acting up in your house yesterday. 很抱歉,我的儿子昨天在你家里胡乱闹。
The kids started acting up. 孩子们开始调皮起来。
He told the naughty boy to stop acting up. 他叫那个顽皮的男孩不要再捣蛋。
The children have been acting up all day, and I'm exhausted. 这个孩子闹了一天,把我弄得筋疲力尽。
2.(机器等)功能失常 (a machine, etc.) function improperly
The car's engine is beginning to act up. 这辆车的引擎开始出毛病了。
This old car is always acting up. 那辆旧汽车老是坏。
How long has your ankle been acting up? 你的脚踝受伤多久?
3.炫耀,故意惹人注意 show off
The kid is acting up for our attention. 孩子正在做各种动作来吸引我们注意。
Her five-year-old daughter likes to act up before the visitors. 她那五岁的小女儿喜欢在客人面前逞能。
Instead of acting on the stage she started acting up. 她不是在台上演戏,简直是在卖弄了。
4.(病痛等)复发 (a physical infirmity, etc.) become active after being quiescent
I hope my back doesn't start acting up again. 希望我的背不会又开始出毛病。
His arthritis began to act up again. 他的关节炎又开始发作了。
The river often acted up in those days. 那时这条河常常泛滥。
5.作出适当反应 respond appropriately
The question was so unexpected that, for a moment, she was at a loss how to act up properly. 问题来得这么突然,她一时不知道如何作出恰当的反应。
When the chaps tease him, he doesn't know how to act up. 当小伙子们取笑他时,他不知如何是好。

♣**act up to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
实行,履行,遵守 put into practice; behave in such a way that one's actions are in accord with expectations, a promise, one's reputation, etc.
▲*act up to sth*
He always acted up to the principle he set for himself. 他总是遵循自己所定的原则。
I hope that he will act up to his promise. 我希望他会履行他的诺言。
You must act up to the contract between us. 你们必须履行我们之间的这个合同。
What you say means very little unless you act up to it. 你要是说而不做,你的话就没有多大意思了。

♣**act up with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
对…无礼 behave in an unruly or capricious manner with sb
▲*act up with sb*
The boy often acts up with his mother when she keeps him from smoking. 遇到他妈妈禁止他吸烟时,那个男孩经常对妈妈粗暴无礼。
The young herdsman briskly mounted a horse that was inclined to act up with an unaccustomed rider. 年轻牧民轻快地跃上一匹惯于对生人使性子的马。
The lad is fond of acting up with him. 男孩爱跟他捣蛋。

♣**act a part**
1.扮演一个角色 represent; perform, especially on the stage
He acted a part in *Othello*. 他在《奥赛罗》中扮演了一个角色。
Philip Schofield acted the part of Joseph. 菲力普斯科菲尔德扮演约瑟夫一角。
2.装腔作势 behave so as to seem good, true, etc.
He walked as if nothing had happened to his leg, but everyone could see that he was merely acting a part. 虽然他走路时腿好像没有什么毛病,但是大家都看得出来他是装的。
She smiled cheerfully, but I knew she was only acting a part. 她愉快地笑了,但是我知道那不过是装样子。
3.具有…功能 have a natural or usual duty
This chemical acts a part of an acid in our experiment. 这种化学药品在我们的试验中起酸的作用。

♣**act the fool**
装疯卖傻;瞎胡闹 play the fool
He acted the fool so often that everyone got sick and tired of him. 他常常装疯卖傻,弄得人人都讨厌他。
Some people act the fool now and then. 有些人时常装傻。
The woman just acted the fool. 那个妇女只是装疯卖傻。
Stop acting the fool! 别装傻了!

词语辨异

♣**act, act out**
它们的共同意思是"表演",其区别在于:
1.act 的宾语一般是戏剧或角色,act out 的宾语则可以是故事、对话等。
2.act out 更强调把内容、情感、思想等用动作而不是用语言表现出来。

♣**act as, act on**
这两个短语都可译作"起作用",但含义并不相同,act as 是"以…身份而起作用";act on 是"对…起作用"。也就是说 act as 的宾语是"起作用"的主体;而 act on 的宾语则是"作用"客体。

♣**act as, act for**
这两个短语意思有些相近,但并不相同,其区别在于:
1.act as 后接表示职务的名词,而 act for 后多接人称代词,而少接职务名词。
2.act as 强调的是职务,而 act for 强调的是所代替的人。
3.带有 act for 句中的职务是临时的;而 act as 后接的职务既可是临时的,又可是长期的。
4.act as 后接职务的是一个人,而担任 act for 句中的职务者有两个人,其中 for 后的人是正式的,长期的,act 的逻辑的主体则是代理的,临时的。
5.act as 后接的(职务)名词前往往省略冠词;而 act for 后接的名词一般情况下有 the。

♣**act as, act like**
它们并非同义短语,后者只是一种自由搭配。它们的区别很明显:前者的意思是"是",后者的意思是"像(而不是)"。另外,as 后常省略冠词,而 like 后则多用冠词。再有,as 短语一般看作主语补语(表示主语身份),而 like 短语一般看作方式状语。

♣**act as, serve as**
参见 serve 条。

♣**act the fool, act like a fool**
这两个短语的意思基本相同,只是前者强调主观上是有意识地装傻,后者则指其举止行为客观上看来如同傻子一般。

♣**act, behave**
这两个词的共同意思是"做",在很多场合下可以互换。其区别是:
1.act 强调采取行动;而 behave 强调人的行为是否符合某种行为标准,如道德或礼貌等。
2.act 作"做"解时是不及物动词;而除用作不及物动词外,还可用作及物动词,跟反身代词。

♣**act, perform**
这两个词的共同意思是"演出",常可互换。例如:
Who is acting[performing] the part of the main hero in the play? 谁在扮演剧中的主角?
They acted[performed] well. 他们演得很好。
它们之间的区别是:
1.act 强调的是"扮演(某角色)";perform 强调的是"表演(给人看)",后者更侧重于表演的能力,技巧或效果。
2.act 指戏剧、电影,而 perform 除指戏剧电影外,还包括器乐演奏及舞蹈等。
3.act 的主语通常是人,而 perform 还可以是动物等。

补充资料

[派生词] acting *n*. 表演;演戏
[同义词] ***n***. accomplishment, achievement, action, deed, exploit, feat, move, performance, step; bill, degree, edict, law, measure, official decision, ordinance, resolution, statute; main division of a play, short performance, routine, segment of play; fake, pose, pretense ***v***. commit oneself, do it, do, execute, function, move, operate, perform, press on, put forth, behave, comport oneself, work, enact, impersonate, play, represent
[反义词] ***n***. inaction, inactivity ***v***. stay, stop rest, put off
[词源] <拉丁语 *actus*(做,行为)

ac·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˈækʃn] (actions)

双解释义

1.[U]**行动;行为过程** the process of doing sth in order to make sth happen or to deal with a situation
2.[C]**所做之事;行为** a thing that sb does; sth done
3.[U]**(非正)激动人心的事** exciting events; all the exciting or important events that

happen in a particular situation or place

4.U (故事,戏剧等中的)情节 the events in a story, play, etc.

5.U C 战斗；作战 fighting in a battle a war

6.U (一种物质或化学品对另一种所起的)作用 the effect that one substance or chemical has on another

A

基本要点

1. action 的基本意思是"行动,活动",指某一次行动的方式或过程,尤指为制止坏的局面发展或继续的行动、对他人来说是错误或不寻常的举止行为、激动人心的或重要的活动,往往占较长的时间,包括不同步骤或许多动作,其主语常为物,而不是人。action 也可指进行中的"行为",还可指故事、戏剧或电影的"情节",药物或化学品等的"作用;效果","战斗;作战"等。
2. action 用作可数名词时,多用于复数形式。action 的复数形式在泛指人的"行为"时,常与 words 相对应。
3. action 在表示戏剧或书中所发生的主要事件时,常用其单数形式,其前加定冠词 the。
4. action 在有修饰语时可加不定冠词,但在 take action 中,即使有形容词修饰,也不加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bring an ～ 起诉(某人)
take ～采取行动

形容词 + ～

chemical ～化学作用
civil ～民事诉讼
combined ～协同作战
concerted ～一致行动
daring ～勇敢的行为
decisive ～果断行动
defensive ～防御战
delaying ～阻止战斗
desperate ～困兽之斗
direct ～直接行动
disciplinary ～处分
drastic ～激烈的行动
evasive ～规避动作
firm ～果断的行动
flanking ～翼侧作战
further ～进一步的行动
hasty ～仓促的行动
immediate ～即刻行动
independent ～独立行动
industrial ～劳工行动
kind ～友好行为
legal ～法律行动
local ～局部战斗
political ～政治行动
prompt ～即刻行动
punitive ～讨伐行动
rash ～草率的行动
remedial ～补救措施
rude ～粗鲁行为
strong ～强硬的行动
united ～一致行动
vigorous ～有力行动
voluntary ～自愿的行动
worthless ～无用的行动

名词 + ～

class ～(美)集团诉讼
court ～法庭起诉
enemy ～敌方行动
holding ～牵制性行动
job ～(美)临时罢工示威
joint ～联合行动
military ～军事行动
night ～s 夜战行动
offensive ～进攻战
protest ～抗议行动
rearguard ～后卫战斗
reflex ～反射作用
emergency ～应急行动

～ + 名词

～ radius 活动半径
～ station 战斗岗位

介词 + ～

by the ～ of 在…的作用下
in ～在运转,在操作
out of ～失去效用
regret at sb's ～对某人的行为遗憾
produce by chemical ～通过化学作用产生
be ready for ～准备行动
regret for sb's ～对某人的行为遗憾
responsible for one's ～s 对自己的行为负责
time for the ～采取行动的时候
be quick in ～动作敏捷
lead in ～带头
slow in ～行动缓慢
sudden in one's ～行动突然
bring into ～使投入战斗,进入战斗,参战
bring sth into ～使起作用,使开动,使生效
call sth into ～使起作用,使开动,使生效
come into ～使投入战斗,进入战斗,参战
go into ～使投入战斗,进入战斗,参战
plunge into ～立即投入行动
roar into ～隆隆响着开始工作
sting sb into ～激起某人的行动
swing into ～使投入战斗,进入战斗,参战
translate into ～变成行动,落实在行动上
chart the course of ～计划行动的步骤
come out of ～离职,停工
man of ～实干家,活动家
piece of ～一项活动
plan of ～一项行动计划
receiver of an ～动作的跟随者
wide field of ～广阔的活动范围
woman of ～女活动家
zone of ～作战地带
correspond words to ～s 使言行一致起来
put a stop to this ～制止这种行动
rouse to ～使奋起,唤起某人采取行动
spur sb to ～促使某人采取行动
sting sb to ～激起某人的行动
responsible to one's ～s 对行为负责
under the ～ of 在…的作用下

～ + 介词

～ against sb 起诉某人
～ for divorce 离婚诉讼
～ for libel 对诽谤罪的诉讼
～ of a drug on health 药物对健康的作用
～ of rain water on iron 雨水对铁的作用
～ of the mind 精神作用
～ of folly 愚蠢的行动
～ of a drug 药物作用
～ of the heart 心脏的功能
～ of the machine 机器的作用
～ of the weather 风化作用
～ of wind on a ship's sail 风对帆船的作用

句型例句

Actions speak louder than words. 事实胜于雄辩。
The action of picking the baby up had made her back ache. 抱起婴儿的动作使她背痛。
His prompt action prevented an accident. 他的迅速行动避免了事故发生。
His actions suggest that he is a fool. 他的行为表明他是个傻瓜。
His swimming action is fine. 他的游泳姿势优美。
Action to prevent the spread of the disease is high on the government's agenda. 防止疾病蔓延的行动在政府议程中是首要的。
All actions are based on judgements. 所有的行为都以判断为基础。
His actions since that morning have been eccentric and unpredictable. 自从那天早晨,他的行动一直是反常而不可捉摸。
The action is set in Japan. 事情发生在日本。
The action took place in Switzerland. 事情发生在瑞士。
All the action in *The Ghost Train* takes place at one station.《幽灵列车》的全部剧情发生在一个车站。
The main action of her latest novel takes place in medieval Spain. 她最近一部小说的主要情节发生在中世纪的西班牙。
The action drags. 故事的情节拖沓。
The action moves between bloody battle scenes and the domestic life of the families who are left behind. 情节在前线的血战场面与后方的家庭生活之间交替展开。
The action picks up in the third act. 故事情节从第三幕开始有起色。
The action lasted two hours. 战斗持续了两小时。
The action of the crank turns the wheel. 这根曲轴的作用是使轮子转动。
The pumping action of the machine needs repairing. 机器的抽水部件需要修理。
It has a very smooth action. 这台机器运转十分平稳。
The car has a very smooth braking action. 这汽车的制动很平稳。
His films have a lot of action and not much dialogue. 他的影片中有许多精彩动作,没有多少对话。
It needs a lot of wrist action. 那需要大量的腕部运动。
It only needs a small wrist action to start the process. 只需动一动手腕就可以启动整个程序。
The plan required careful action. 此计划要谨慎行动。
The Prime Minister defended her action. 首相为她的行动进行辩护。
What motivated my action, I can't tell. 促使我行动的动机是什么,我说不出。
Why don't you reconsider your action? 你为什么不重新考虑你的行动?
This problem calls for swift action from the government. 这一问题需要政府迅速行动。
The committee was spurred into action by the threat of government cuts. 政府削减经费的威胁促使这个委员会采取了行动。
The complaints system swings into action as soon as a claim is made. 一有人投诉,投诉机构马上开始运作。
Most people condemned his high-handed action. 大多数人谴责他的高压手段。

She was unable to justify her action in leaving the documents in her car. 她无法解释自己将文件留在汽车中的举动。
He defended his original action in sacking Mr. Rookes. 他为他最初解雇鲁克斯先生的行为辩护。
I'll say the words and you can mime the actions. 我念台词,你可以模仿动作。
The troops fought a delaying action. 部队进行了阻击战。
The marines went into action before dawn. 海军陆战队在黎明前投入战斗。
They went into action against superior forces. 他们跟兵力占优势的敌军作战。
We broke off the action because our ammunition was running low. 我们停止了战斗,因为弹药快用尽了。
Oxygen will exert a chemical action on metals. 氧会对金属产生化学作用。
These plastics can resist the action of acids. 这些塑料不受酸的腐蚀。
They recorded the action of the drug on the nervous system. 他们记录了药物对神经系统的作用。
We studied the action of the digestive system. 我们学习了消化系统的作用。
The court decided the action in favour of the defendant. 法庭判被告胜诉。
The judge dismissed the action. 法官驳回起诉。
Their every action and expression was recorded. 他们的每一个动作和表情都被录了下来。
I judged by actions, not merely by words. 我根据行动,而不是只根据语言进行判断。
I can tell by his actions that he is unhappy. 我从他的举止可看出他是不快乐的。
You must judge a person by his actions, not by what he says. 你判断人应根据其行动,不应根据他所说的话。
Photographs are made possible by the action of light on paper. 照片是由光线对底片发生作用而形成的。
Photographs are produced by the action of light on film. 光对底片发生作用从而产生照片。
Some washing powders break down proteins by chemical action. 有些洗衣粉能通过化学作用分解蛋白质。
The time has come for action. 行动的时刻到了。
He was sorry for his actions. 他为自己的行为感到懊悔。
My mother punished me for my rude actions. 我的母亲因我行为粗野而处罚了我。
He could not be held responsible for his action. 不能认为他该对自己的行为负有责任。
She is impulsive in her actions. 她的行为常出于冲动。
It will restrict our freedom of action. 那将限制我们的行动自由。
He's a man of action, not words. 他是一个实干家,而不是空谈家。
You must accept the bad results of your actions. 你必须承担你的行为的恶果。
They felt they should be near the centre of the action. 他们觉得他们应该接近重要活动的中心场所。
The war consisted largely of limited actions. 那些战争大都是些局部冲突。
The book was halted in South Africa by a threat of legal action. 这本书由于受到诉讼的威胁而在南非搁置。
He had decided upon immediate action. 他决定立刻行动。

常用短语

♣ ***a piece〔slice〕 of the action***
(为获得利益)参与某事 involvement in some enterprise, especially in order to get a share of the profits
Do you what a piece of the action? 你想分一份吗?
She's only putting money into this scheme if she get a slice of the action. 她若能分得一杯羹,才肯出钱参与这一计划。

♣ ***bring an action (against sb)***
起诉(某人) start a legal process against sb
He brought an action against her. 他起诉她了。
He brought legal action against his neighbour. 他起诉他的邻居。
She brought an action against the hospital. 她控告医院。
He brought an action against the union officials. 他对工会官员提起诉讼。
A criminal action was brought against him. 他被起诉犯有刑事罪。

♣ ***in action***
1. 在运转,在操作 in operation or engaging in a typical activity
Is your machine still in action? 你的机器还在运转吗?
How long before we can see that new ski lifts in action? 我们多久才能看见新的滑雪索道开始运行?
He wanted to go there and see the system in action. 他想到那里去看看该系统运转的情形。
2. 战斗 fighting in a battle or war
Many were killed in action. 许多人在战斗中阵亡。
Her younger son was killed in action. 她的小儿子死于战斗中。
He was reported missing in action. 据报道他在战斗中失踪。
Henry's brother was killed in action in Germany. 亨利的兄弟在德国作战时阵亡。
3. 正在做擅长的事;正在做训练的事 doing what you are good at or what you are trained to do
It's interesting to watch a good salesman in action. 看一个出色的推销员卖东西是很有趣的。
He is a very good tennis player; you ought to see him in action. 他是个出色的网球手,你该看看他打球。

♣ ***into action***
付诸实施 into operation or a typical activity
Mum quickly went into action in the kitchen. 妈妈立刻在厨房里忙开了。
The rules will be brought into action tomorrow. 章程从明天开始生效。

♣ ***out of action***
不再运转,失去效用 no longer able to operate or function; not working
I'm out of action with a sore back. 我因背痛而不能工作。
I was out of action with a sprained ankle. 我的脚踝扭伤了,不能行动。
His injury means he will be out of action for six weeks. 受伤意味着他有六周不能正常工作。
Do you know how long the printer will be out of action? 你知道打印机有多长时间不能用吗?
The swimming pool is currently out of action. 游泳池眼下无法使用。
All three tanks were very quickly put out of action. 三辆坦克很快就全部报销了。
Her broken wrist will put her out of action for at least a month. 她断了的手腕将让她至少一个月活动不便。
The storm put the telephones out of action. 暴风雨使电话中断。

♣ ***put sth into action***
把某事物付诸实施 start using sth such as a plan or idea
It's time to put our plan into action. 是将我们的计划付诸行动的时候了。
Things will be easier when we put the new system into action. 等新方法开始施行时,事情就会变得容易。
He was capable not only of putting ideas forward, but also of putting them into action. 他不但能提出许多主意,而且能付诸实施。
Our plans aren't quite ready to be put into action. 我们的计划还没准备好要付诸实施。

♣ ***see action***
参加战斗 take part in military fighting
He'd seen a lot of action. 他曾身经百战。
He saw action in Africa. 他在非洲打过仗。
He saw action in the trenches. 他在战壕里战斗。

♣ ***take action***
采取行动,行动起来 do sth in response to what has happened
I had to take evasive action. 我不得不采取规避行动。
The police had to take firm action to deal with the riots. 警方不得不采取果断行动来对付骚乱。
We must take action to deal with the problem before it spreads to other areas. 我们必须采取行动,在问题扩展到其他地区之前将其解决。
The government was already taking action to stop the strike. 政府已开始采取行动阻止罢工。

♣ ***where the action is***
(美·非正)热闹〔享乐,有利可图等〕的地方 any place where life is thought to be busy, enjoyable, profitable, etc.
A good journalist always manages to be where the action is. 好的新闻记者总是想办法亲临现场。
He wants to live in London because he thinks that's where the action is. 他想住在伦敦,因为他认为那里是个热闹的地方。
I want to be where the action is! 我好想去一个有意思的地方!

词语辨异

♣ ***action, act, deed, operation***
参见 act 条。

♣ ***action, agency, function***
这组词均可表示"作用",其区别是:
1. action 和 agency 指一物〔事〕对另一物〔事〕的作用;而 function 指物体自身的

作用。
2. action 常从结果的角度着眼，而 agency 常从原因的角度着眼。
3. action 和 function 是可数名词；而 agency 是不可数名词，常用于短语 by[through] the agency of。
4. action 是一般用词；agency 和 function 是正式用词。

☞ *v*. [ˈækʃn] (actions; actioned; actioning)

双解释义

vt. **采取行动；采取措施** take appropriate steps to make sure that sth is done or dealt with

基本要点

action 偶尔可用作动词，指"采取行动"或"采取措施"，含所采取的行动或措施是"适当的"意味。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Your request will be actioned. 你的要求会处理的。

补充资料

[派生词] actionable *adj*. 随时准备行动的 ‖ actioner *n*.〈口〉动作(影)片

[同义词] ***n***. accomplishment, achievement, act, activity, committed attention, deed, effort, enterprise, execution, exertion, exploit, feat, functioning, move, movement, operation, performance, performing, process, production, progress, step, work; legal proceedings, prosecution, suit; battle, combat, conflict, fighting, warfare; excitement, movement

[反义词] ***n***. inaction, inactivity, rest

ac·ti·vate

☞ *v*. [ˈæktɪveɪt] (activates; activated; activating)

双解释义

vt. **使活动，启动，触发** make (especially an electrical system) active; bring (sth) into use

基本要点

1. activate 的基本意思是"使活动，启动，触发"，指在人的活力动机或潜在愿望的前提下，某种外部影响或力量使某一原本处于静止或未开动的事物运动起来。
2. activate 后接名词或代词作宾语，也可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ revolutionary spirit 振奋革命精神
～ the alarm system 触发警报系统

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Smoke activates the alarm. 烟雾触发警报器。

Treading on any part of this floor activates the alarm system. 踩着地板的任何一部分都会触发警报系统。

The victory activated the revolutionary spirit of the people. 胜利振奋了人民的革命精神。

We make this suggestion in order to activate our relations. 我们提出这个建议是为了促进我们双方的关系。

Heat activates chemical processes. 加热可以加快化学反应的过程。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The burglar alarm was activated by mistake. 防盗铃误响了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

We must activate the youth to study. 我们要激励青年去学习。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *activitas*(使活动，启动)

ac·tive

☞ ***adj***. [ˈæktɪv] (more active; most active)

双解释义

1. **活泼的，活跃的；积极的** doing things; energetic
2. **起作用的** able to produce the typical effects or act in the typical way
3. **主动的** having the person or thing doing the action as the subject

基本要点

1. active 是由 act 派生的形容词，基本意思是"活泼的，活跃的，积极的"，可指人(尤指小孩或年轻人)活泼，活跃，也可指人积极地从事某项活动，引申可表示人的头脑灵活，做事情有效率，还可以表示"在活动中的""在起作用的""现行的""现役的"。
2. active 在语法术语中可表示动词的主动形式。
3. active 在句中主要用作定语，可修饰的范围很广，可以是人，也可以是物；可以是具体名词，也可以是抽象名词。active 在句中还可用作表语，偶尔也可用作宾语补足语。
4. active 作"起作用的""主动的"解时，无比较级和最高级；作其他意思解时，比较级和最高级是 more active 和 most active。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bank account 尚有存款的银行户头
～ child 活泼的孩子
～ club member 活跃的俱乐部成员
～ coal mine 开采中的煤矿
～ communications satellite 尚能传播信号的通讯卫星
～ deposit 放射性矿藏
～ life 勤奋的生活
～ mind 思维敏捷
～ part 积极的作用
～ vocabulary 积极词汇
～ volcano 活火山
～ atoms 活性原子，放射性原子
～ boy 好动的男孩
～ capital 流通资本
～ carbon 活性炭
～ duty 现役
～ imagination 丰富的想象力
～ law 有效的法律
～ list 现役名册
～ market 活跃的市场
～ measures 积极手段
～ remedy 速效药物
～ sports 剧烈的运动
～ tuberculosis 活动性结核
～ voice 主动语态

副词 + ～

ardently ～积极致力于
persistently ～不懈地活跃
politically ～政治上活跃的

～ + 介词

～ about some business 积极从事某种商业活动
～ for an object 积极追求目标
～ in doing good 积极做好事
～ in one's movements 动作灵敏
～ in work 积极工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

She is an active girl. 她是一位活泼的姑娘。

The cat is an active animal. 猫是行动敏捷的动物。

He is the most active student in our class. 他是我们班最活跃的学生。

This old man has an active brain. 这位老人头脑灵敏。

Mount Vesuvius is an active volcano. 维苏威火山是座活火山。

These young people have active minds. 这些青年的思想很活跃。

She has an active imagination. 她有活跃的想象力。

His brother is a soldier in active service. 他哥哥是现役军人。

He has an active influence over the community. 他对这个社团有很强的影响力。

It was unanimously agreed that some active measures be taken to improve the situation. 大家一致同意采取积极措施来改善局势。

This sentence is in the active voice. 这个句子是主动语态。

Joe Hill took an active part in the worker's struggles for better pay and better conditions. 乔·希尔积极参加为改善待遇和工作条件而进行的工人斗争。

The retired engineer takes an active part in neighbourhood affairs. 这位退休工程师积极参加街道活动。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Their children are well-fed, active and healthy. 他们的孩子都喂养得很好，活泼而又健康。

He may be old, but he is more active than some young men. 他年龄可能是大了些，但比某些年轻人积极。

He's over 90 and not very active. 他九十多岁，不大活动了。

Old people cannot be so active as young people. 老年人不像年轻人那么活跃。

They are rare women who become active instead of apathetic as they grow older. 她们是愈老愈活跃、十分罕见的妇女。

Although he is over 70, he is still active. 虽然他已年过七旬，却仍然精力充沛。

In "I study English" the verb is active. 在 I study English 一句中动词为主动语态形式。

▲S + be + ～ + about *n./pron.*

I heard that he was active about some business. 我听说他对某一生意非常热心。

The mayor's wife is active about public welfare. 市长的妻子积极从事社会福利工作。

▲S + be + ～ + as *n./pron.*

He has been active as a television writer and journalist. 作为一个电视撰稿人和记者，他一直很活跃。

▲S + be + ～ + for *n./pron.*

He is ardently active for the object. 他执著地追求那一目标。

They were active for the cause of environmental protection. 他们积极致力于环保事业。

▲S + be + ～ + in *n./pron./v-ing*

I am as active as you in physical training. 我和你一样积极参加体育锻炼。

She's active in the work of the Trade Union. 她做工会工作很积极。

As a young man, he was active in politics in his spare time. 他年轻时，业余时间里积极参加政治活动。

He is active in sports. 他在体育运动中很活跃。

He is active in work. 他工作积极。

The boy is active in imagination. 那男孩富于想象。

What you said probably explains why you haven't been as active as some of the others in the discussion. 你说的话很能说明你为什么在讨论时一直没有其他人积极。

She is active in doing good to mankind. 她热心于为人类做好事。

From the start, he was active in drawing public attention to that political issue. 他从一开始就积极地使公众注意那个政治问题。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

Seeing him so active was a great encouragement. 看到他如此活跃真是一件令人鼓舞的事情。

词语辨异

♣***active, busy, diligent***

这三个词意思比较接近，但含义不同：active 侧重主动、活跃；busy 侧重忙碌，没有时间；diligent 侧重勤勉、用功。另外，active 和 diligent 后多接 in，而 busy 后多接 with。

♣***active, positive***

这两个词都可译为"积极的"，其区别在于侧重点不同：active 强调主观因素的作用；而 positive 强调客观效果或影响。例如：

It is important to bring all the positive factors into full play in the building of socialism. 在社会主义建设事业中调动一切积极因素是很重要的。

For this project, I hope that everyone will make positive suggestions. 对这项工程，希望大家提出积极建议。

补充资料

［派生词］ actively *adv.* 积极地；主动地

［同义词］ alert, alive, quick; imaginative; diligent; lively; vigorous, busy; occupied, functioning, operative, vibrant, working

［反义词］ slow, inert

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *activus*(有…倾向的)

ac·tiv·ist

☞ ***n.*** ［'æktɪvɪst］ (activists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(政治活动的)积极分子，活动家** person taking a very active part, especially in a political movement

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

gay ～s 积极支持同性恋者

party ～s 政党积极分子

trade union ～s 工会积极分子

句型例句

He has always been a political activist. 他一直是一名政治积极分子。

He's been a trade union〔party〕 activist for many years. 他多年来一直是工会〔党派〕的积极参与者。

ac·tiv·i·ty

☞ ***n.*** ［æk'tɪvəti］ (activities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **活动性；活力** being active or lively
2. Ⓒ **活动；工作；消遣** specific thing or things done; action; occupation

基本要点

1. activity 的基本意思是"活动性，活力"，指人或事物本身所固有的活力，此时为不可数名词。
2. activity 也可指人们为了达到某种目的而从事"繁忙的〔充满活力的〕活动"或"工作，消遣"等，此时 activity 为可数名词，常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

social -ties 社会活动

介词 + ～

full of ～很热闹

句型例句

The hall has been full of activity all day. 大厅里整天都很热闹。

His activities include playing football and painting. 他的活动包括踢足球和绘画。

actor

☞ ***n.*** ［'æktə］ (actors)

双解释义

Ⓒ **男演员** a person who acts in plays, films or television programmes

基本要点

actor 是可数名词，可用不定冠词或定冠词修饰。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

bad ～蹩脚演员

important ～台柱

名词 + ～

part-time ～兼职演员

stage ～舞台演员

star ～明星演员

Oscar ～获奥斯卡金像奖的男演员

character ～性格演员

film ～电影演员

TV ～电视演员

句型例句

He used to be an actor. 他曾当过演员。

He used to be one of the famous actors. 他曾是著名的演员之一。

That famous actor seemed content to play a minor part in the play. 那名演员似乎很满意在剧中演一个不重要的角色。

ac·tress

☞ ***n.*** ［'æktrəs］ (actresses)

双解释义

Ⓒ **女演员** a woman who acts in plays, films or television programmes

基本要点

actress 是可数名词，可用不定冠词或定冠词修饰。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

beautiful and talented ～ 漂亮而又有才华的女演员

good ～好的女演员

名词 + ～

comedy ～ 女喜剧演员

stage and screen ～舞台和电影两栖女演员

句型例句

The actress is walking at a brisk pace. 那女演员正以轻快的步伐走着。

The actress exited in a graceful way. 那位女演员动作优雅地退了场。

The young actress was given a minor part in the new play. 那个年轻的女演员在新剧中演配角的角色。

The air was full of emotion when the aging actress made her final appearance on stage. 当这位年老女演员做告别演出时，剧场内充满着热情洋溢的气氛。

ac·tual

☞ ***adj.*** ［'æktʃuəl］

双解释义

Ⓐ **实在的，实际的，事实上的** that really happened; real, not imaginary, as a fact

基本要点

1. actual 的基本意思是"真实的""实际的"，是针对现象而言说明事物的真实性的，即客观存在的，眼睛可以看到，耳朵可以听到，手可以摸到或者心可以知觉。actual 还可表示"当前的""现在的"，而非潜在的或想象的。
2. actual 在含义上近乎 in fact，故常用来纠正一种错误看法或提出出人意料的情况。
3. actual 在句中只用作定语，不能用作表语，不用于比较等级。
4. actual 所修饰的事多是过去发生的，故通常不与表示现在时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ buying power 实际购买力

～ cash value 实际现金价值

～ line 实线
～ shares(股票)实股
～ situation 当前情况
～ state 实际情况

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This is his actual experience. 这是他的实际经验。
The actual cost was much higher than what we had expected. 实际成本比我们预想的高得多。
All actual objects are concrete. 一切实际存在的物体都是具体的。
It's an actual fact; I haven't invented or imagined it. 这是真事,并不是我捏造或想象出来的。
What is the actual state of affairs? 目前的形势如何?
Can you describe the actual condition of the country? 你能叙述一下这个国家的现状吗?
They say he is twenty, but his actual age is seventeen. 他们说他 20 岁了,但他实际上才 17 岁。
I thought there were over a hundred people at the meeting but the actual attendance was 92. 我以为到会的要有 100 多人,其实只有 92 人。

词语辨异

♣***actual, positive, real, true***
这组词都有"真正的""真实的"意思。其区别是:
1. real 可用于有形的人或物,也可用于无形的事物;true 和 actual 通常只用于无形的事。
2. real 可用作定语,也可用作表语;actual 只用作定语。
3. actual, real, true 在表示"实际存在的""真实的""是一致的"时,可以互换使用。但 actual 强调实际存在的,现实的,而非理论上的,谣传的,假定的,尤指知识、财产、价值、状态或行为、经验。real 强调真正的,而非假冒、伪造的,主要指实情、实例、实物。例如:
Is your ring real gold? 你的戒指是真金的吗?
true 强调真实的,而非妄言、虚伪的,常指爱情、故事、历史等。例如:
True love should last for ever. 真正的爱情应永远保持下去。
positive 强调确实的,而非尚未证实的,常指真理、证据等,例如:
These fingerprints are positive proof that he used the gun. 这些指纹是他用过这支枪的确实证据。

正误解析

1. 他看上去很年轻,其实他 40 多岁了。
〔误〕He looks young, but, in actual fact, he is over forty.
〔正〕He looks young, but, in fact, he is over forty.
〔析〕in fact 本身就是"实际上"的意思,并不需要再加 actual。
2. 我们想更多地了解当前的危机,而非过去的经济问题。
〔误〕We'd like to know about the actual crisis, not the economic problems of the past.
〔正〕We'd like to know about the present〔current〕crisis, not the economic problems of the past.
〔析〕actual 作"现实的"解时,强调的是"实",而不是"现在",如强调"现实",特别是和 past 对比时,应该用 present 或 current。

补充资料

〔同义词〕confirmed, factual, genuine, true; existing, physical, real, sure
〔反义词〕fictitious, ideal, fictional

acute

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'kjuːt] (acuter; acutest)

双解释义

1. **极大的,严重的** very great; severe
2. **敏锐的,深刻的,剧烈的** keen; sharp; penetrating
3. **急性的** coming quickly to the most severe or critical stage

基本要点

acute 的基本意思是"极大的,严重的",常用来形容某物缺乏得已近危险边缘或形势紧张得已露出明显转变的某种迹象;也可指对某事或某物的细微差别有高度的感受力或极其敏感的反应力,即"敏锐的,深刻的,剧烈的";还可指病等是"急性的"。acute 还可指"尖的,尖细的"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ clash 尖锐的冲突
～ end 很细的尖端
～ infection 急性感染
～ inflammation 急性炎症
～ observer 敏锐的观察家
～ piercing sound 尖细刺耳的声音
～ shortage 严重短缺

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
There's an acute shortage of rain. 这里严重缺雨。
The professor is an acute observer. 那教授是位敏锐的观察家。
He spent three months in the hospital with acute rheumatic arthritis. 他患急性风湿性关节炎,在医院住了三个月。
He felt uneasy at acute piercing sound. 他听见尖细刺耳的声音觉得不好受。
Growing smaller little by little, it terminates with an acute end. 它逐渐变细,末端很尖。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Her judgement is acute. 她的判断力很强。
They think his illness is acute rather than chronic. 他们认为他的病是急性的,不是慢性的。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
His distrust of reporters was particularly acute on this story. 他在这则报道上对记者的怀疑特别厉害。

词语辨异

♣***acute, keen, sharp***
参见 sharp 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *acutus* < *acuere*(尖的)

adapt

☞ ***v.*** [ə'dæpt] (adapts; adapted; adapting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)适合;改编** make suitable to; alter or modify

基本要点

1. adapt 的基本意思是通过必要的改动以适应新的条件或适于某事物。用作及物动词时意思是"使适应,使适合",接 sb/sth 作宾语,"适应"的客体常可用介词 to 引出。
2. adapt 常接 oneself 作宾语,意思是"使自己适应…",oneself 有时略去不用,这时 adapt 则用作不及物动词。
3. adapt 还可特指"改编""改写",这时其客体须由介词 for 或 from 引出。
4. adapt 常可用于系表结构,意为"是适应…的"或"是改编的"。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ admirably 相当地适合
～ cleverly 灵活地改变
～ easily 容易适应
～ especially 特别适用于
～ mentally 精神上适应
～ physically 身体上适应
～ quickly 很快适应
～ skilfully 巧妙地改编

～+介词

～ sth for a particular use 使某物适应某一特殊用途
～ the story for children 为儿童改写的故事
～ novel from a short story 根据短篇故事改编成小说
～ one's thinking to the changed conditions 使自己的思想适应已经变化的情况
～ this building to the needs 改造房子以适合需要
～ to the climate 适应气候

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
She knew how to adapt herself. 她懂得如何适应环境。
Religious reformers attempted to adapt traditional religion. 宗教改革者们试图改革传统的宗教。

常用短语

♣***adapt for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
改编;改作 change so as to make suitable for
▲*adapt sth for sb/sth*
He is going to adapt his play for television. 他计划把自己的剧本改编成电视剧。
You can adapt the barn for use as a garage. 你可以把谷仓改作汽车房。
◇常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many city vehicles have been adapted for use as school buses. 许多市内交通车都被改造为校用专车。
This building has been adapted for the dormitory of the students. 这幢大楼已经改造

为学生宿舍。
This book is adapted for beginners. 本书经过改写以适应初学者。
The music of the song has been adapted for violin. 这首歌已改编成小提琴曲。

♣ ***adapt from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…改写或改编 change sth from its former state
▲ *adapt sth from sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This text is adapted from a story in *Chinese Literature*. 这篇课文是根据《中国文学》上登载的一篇故事改编的。
This play is adapted from a novel written by Dack. 这个剧本是根据达克写的一部小说改编的。

♣ ***adapt to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使适应 make suitable for
▲ *adapt oneself/sth to sb/sth*
The professor adapted his lecture to his audience. 教授使他讲的课适合于听众。
Can he adapt himself to the job? 他能适应这工作吗?
We adapted ourselves quickly to life in Paris. 我们很快适应了巴黎的生活。
I find it very difficult to adapt myself to the climate in the high mountains. 我觉得自己很难适应高山气候。
Can you adapt your way of thinking to the new life-style? 你能使你的思维适应新的生活方式吗?
Let's adapt the book to our needs. 我们把这书改编一下来适合我们的需要。

词语辨异

♣ ***adapt, accommodate, adjust***
参见 accommodate 条。
♣ ***adapt, compile, edit, redact, revise, rewrite***
参见 edit 条。
♣ ***adapt, fit***
参见 fit 条。

add

☞ *v.* [æd] (adds; added; adding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **加,加入; 增加,添加** join one thing to another; join numbers, amounts, etc. so as to find the total; put sth together with sth else so as to increase the number, size, importance, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **还说,接着说** say sth more, go on to say

基本要点

1. add 既是普通用语,也是科技用语,主要指运用算术中的加法运算求出一系列数字或数量之和,广义则指把一物"加入"或"添加"到另一物中以"增加"原物的重量、规模、总量或重要性等。add 还可表示"接着说""还说"。
2. add 用作不及物动词的情况不多。用作及物动词时,宾语可以是数字; 也可以是有形的东西,如糖、水等; 还可以是无形的东西,如麻烦等。
3. add 用作及物动词时的基本用法是 add sth to sth 或 add sth,可以把 add sth 看作是省略了 to sth,这主要用在适当的上下文中,特别是在说话双方对 to sth 都很明确时。
4. add 可用于被动结构。
5. add 作"还说""接着说"解时,还可用于引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a brilliant page 增添了光辉的一页
～ fresh blood 增加新的血液
～ fuel 添加燃料
～ new bus line 增加新公共汽车路线
～ some committee women 增加一些妇女委员
～ some examples 增添一些例子
～ some more hot water 再加点开水
～ some wood 添加些木柴
～ the house 扩大这栋房子

～+副词

～ much 更增添
～ not a little 大增
～ accurately 准确地添加
～ alternately 交替〔轮流〕添加
～ appreciably 明显地增加
～ bluntly 直截了当地补充
～ breathlessly 气喘吁吁地继续说
～ briskly 兴旺发达
～ carelessly 草率地增加
～ considerably 大量地增加
～ constantly 不断地增加
～ contemptuously 傲慢地继续说
～ coolly 冷静地说下去
～ decisively 断然增加
～ doubtfully 难以预料地增加
～ dreamily 恍惚地接着说
～ erratically 不规律地增加
～ facetiously 滑稽地继续说
～ falteringly 颤抖地继续说
～ fondly 盲目增加
～ freely 随意地增加
～ frowningly 不满地说下去
～ generously 慷慨地增加
～ graciously 通情达理地说下去
～ greatly 大大地增加
～ haughtily 轻蔑地继续说
～ heavily 大大地增加
～ hopefully 充满希望地接着说
～ horizontally 水平地增加
～ hurriedly 仓促地增加
～ immeasurably 无可估量地增长
～ immensely 无限地增加
～ intelligently 明智地增加
～ jerkily 笨拙地增加
～ materially 实质性地增加
～ mentally 智力上增加
～ mildly 适度增加
～ needlessly 不必要地增加
～ parenthetically 附带说〔写〕
～ passionately 激动地说
～ philosophically 富有哲理地补充说
～ regretfully 遗憾地说
～ self-reproachfully 后悔地说
～ significantly 大大增加
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地增加
～ soothingly 减缓增加
～ sorrowfully 可悲地增加
～ speedily 快速增加
～ steadily 不断增加
～ stridently 刺耳地继续说
～ tentatively 暂时增加
～ thoughtfully 考虑周到地加入
～ tremulously 不稳定地增加
～ vertically 垂直增加
～ wearily 令人厌烦地说下去
～ wistfully 若有所思地继续说
～ in 加进去,计算在内
～ on 加上,附上
～ together 加在一起,把…加起来
～ up 加起来; 与应有的总数相符; 合乎情理

～+介词

～ to 增加,是对…的增添,加强
～ to pleasure 增添乐趣
～ to responsibilities 增加责任
～ to understanding 增进了解
～ to worries 增加烦恼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S+～(+A)
He is learning to add and subtract. 他正在学习加减法。
Don't you know how to add? 难道你不会做加法吗?
At that time I didn't even know how to add. 那时我连加法都不会。
I learned to add in primary school. 我在小学时学了加法。

用作及物动词

▲ S+～+*n./pron.*
The drink will be too sweet if you add more sugar. 如果你再加糖,这杯饮料就太甜了。
She tasted her lemonade, then added more sugar. 她尝尝柠檬水,然后又往里加了点糖。
The fire is going out; will you add some wood? 火要熄灭了,请你再加些木柴好吗?
They have added a new scene at the beginning. 在开头他们又增加了一场戏。
I also added a number of new experiments. 我又增加了许多新的试验项目。
To facilitate its growth, we add soil around the bottom of the stalk. 为了促进作物生长,我们可在茎的周围培土。
I'll add a few words when you finish. 你说完后我接着说几句。
Add two and eight and you will have ten. 2 加 8 得 10。
Three adds four makes seven. 3 加 4 等于 7。
It is quite easy for us to add 23 and 12. We can see immediately that the answer is 35. 23 加 12 对我们来讲相当容易,我们能立刻知道答案是 35。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Last year eight new bus lines were added. 去年增加了 8 条公共汽车线。
These years many new air lines have been added in China. 这些年来,中国已增加了许多新航线。

▲ S+～+that-clause
He added that he felt weary. 他补充说他感到困乏。
I should like to add that we are pleased with the result. 我想补充一句,我们对此结果甚为满意。
It is needless to add that you are in want of an assistant. 你需要一个助手,那是不必说的。
She said good-bye and added that she would send us some pictures. 她先道了再见,接着又说她会给我们寄些照片来。
He added that he would come to see me if he had time. 他接着说,他如有时间会来看我。

Parenthetically we may add that the mass wouldn't allow it. 我们附带补充一句，(那就是)群众是不会答应的。
He added philosophically that one should adapt oneself to the changed conditions. 他富于哲理地补充说，一个人应该适应变化了的情况。
▲引出直接引语
He added: "Are you getting better?" 他接着说："你好些了吗？"
"That's a good thing, too," she added. 她补充道："这也是件好事。"
"And I hope you will come early," he added. 他接着说："我希望你早点来。"
"And I quite agree," he added. 他补充道："我很同意。"
"I'll come later," she added. "我随后去，"她接着说。
"I'm sorry," she added, "I didn't realize all this at that time." "很遗憾，"她接着说，"那时候这一切我都没有意识到。"
"Our aim," the article added, "must be realized." 文章进而提到，"我们的目的一定能实现。"
After a short pause he added gravely, "I think we ought to help them." 停了一会儿后，他接着严肃地说："我认为我们应当帮助他们。"
"This," he added emphatically, "had been the principle by which I composed music." 他接着强调说，"这就是我作曲所依据的原则。"

常用短语

♣***add in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
加进去，计算在内；包括 add sth, usually in the middle of a mixture or calculation; include; put in; insert
▲*add sb/sth ⇔ in*
If there is going to be a study group, please don't forget to add me in. 要是成立学习小组，别忘了把我算进去。
If we add the coming Sunday in, we have ten more days to go. 如果把下星期日算上，我们还有 10 天时间。
Add in the flour a little at time. 要一点点地往里加面粉。
We'd better add in some lemon juice before mixing the flour with sugar. 在面粉与糖搅和之前，我们最好加进一些柠檬汁。
In making tea, remember to put the tea into the pot before adding in the hot water. 沏茶时，记着先把茶叶放进壶里，再倒开水。
Would you add in these items, please, in order to complete the list? 为完成整个目录的编写工作，请你把这些条目加进去好吗？
Before you finish the total, please add in these new figures. 计算总数时，请把这些新数字也加进去。

♣***add on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(在计算或目录的末尾额外)加上，附加 add sth, usually, at the end of a calculation or list; add as an extra or extras
▲*add sth ⇔ on*
Here is your bill, we've added on the five per cent service charge. 这是您的账单，我们已把百分之五的手续费加进去了。
Please add these names on at the end. 请把这些名字加在后面。
Add the other items on at the bottom of the page. 请把其他几项加在这一页的末尾。
▲*Others*
The price does not include tax added on. 这价格不包括附加的税额。

♣***add to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
增加，是对…的增添，加强 make a sum of one figure and another or others; put sth with so as to increase it; increase sth
▲*add to sth*
This adds to her beauty. 这使她更美。
This lesson adds to the value of the book. 这课文增加了这本书的价值。
The newly-published book has added to his reputation. 新问世的这本书使他更加享有盛名。
TV can also add to their store of knowledge. 电视也能增加他们的知识。
Worthy friends add to the happiness and value of life. 良友能增加人生乐趣和价值。
The music added to our enjoyment of the film. 片中的音乐使我们对这部电影更加喜爱。
The gorgeous costume added to the brilliance of the dance. 华丽的服装使舞蹈更加光彩夺目。
Fireworks added to the attraction of the festival night. 烟火使节日之夜更加生辉。
The weeping willows along the two banks add to the charms of the brook. 两岸的垂柳使那条小溪更加妩媚可爱。
The trees planted after the war added to the beauty of the city. 战后栽植的这些树使这个城市显得更加美丽。
The newly constructed high buildings add greatly to the beauty of this city. 新建的一些大楼大大地增加了这个城市的美观。
The laughter on the boats mingled with that on shore, adding to the jubilation on National Day. 船上和岸上的笑声交汇在一起，增加了国庆节的欢乐气氛。
Your company adds to the enjoyment of our visit. 有您的陪同，我们这次访问更加愉快了。
He is adding to his house. 他正在扩建他的房子。
He is adding to his wealth. 他的财富在不断增长。
This, of course, added to our responsibilities. 这自然增加了我们的责任。
This added to our difficulties. 这给我们增加了不少困难。
His illness added to the family's troubles. 他的病增加了家中的困难。
Her illness added to his worry. 她的病况使他格外忧虑。
Every passing second added to his worry. 每过一秒钟便增加他一分忧虑。
The bad weather added to the helplessness of the shipwrecked sailors. 恶劣的天气给孤立无援的遇难水手增加了困难。
The development of the city's industry has added to its environmental pollution. 这个城市工业的发展加重了它的环境污染。
We should add to our achievements and correct the mistakes. 我们应当发扬成绩，纠正错误。
He does nothing but adds to our problems. 他什么都不干，只能给我们添乱。
I didn't want to add to mother's misery. 我不愿使母亲更加痛苦。
We don't want to add to the government's burden. 我们不想增加政府的负担。
She refused other people's offers of help for she hated adding to their burden. 她拒绝了其他同志的帮助，因为她不愿增加他们的负担。
It will add greatly to the prime cost. 它将使主要成本大大提高。
The trip, I believe, will add greatly to our knowledge and understanding of our country. 我相信此次旅行将会大大加深我们对祖国的认识和了解。
The cultural relics excavated recently added greatly to our knowledge of life in ancient China. 最近发掘出的文物大大增加了我们对古代中国生活的了解。
That adds heavily to the difficulty of my work. 那使我工作的难度加大了。
The index adds appreciably to the usefulness of the book. 索引明显地增加了这本书的实用价值。
This added considerably to his experience. 这大大丰富了他的阅历。
The statistics added not a little to the value of the publication. 统计数字使该出版物价值大增。
Added to this, he is an untiring artist. 而且，他是一个不知疲倦的艺术家。
To add to the danger, darkness fell upon the water. 更加危险的是，夜幕又降临水面。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The palace has been added to from time to time, and as a result incorporated various styles of architecture. 这座宫殿一再扩建，结果它混合了各种不同的建筑风格。
Since then, the Great Wall has often been added to, rebuilt and repaired, especially during the Ming Dynasty. 从那以后，尤其在明朝期间长城不断得到扩建和修缮。
▲*add sth to sth*
She added sugar to her tea. 她在茶里加了糖。
He added some wood to the fire. 他给火加了些柴。
This year we'll add one thousand *mu* to our planted areas. 今年我们的种植面积将扩大一千亩。
We need to exert our imagination and add art to our teaching. 我们需要发挥想象力而且要增强教学艺术。
Add the first total to the second. 把第一个合计数与第二个加在一起。
Can we afford to add another room to the house? 我们有钱把这所住宅再增建一间屋子吗？
This is not only necessary, but it also adds variety to his teaching. 这不但是必要的，而且它还使他的教学富于变化。
Each of the satellites added something to our knowledge. 每颗新卫星都给我们增长了新的知识。
The perfect co-ordination of the dancers and singers added a rhythmic charm to the performance. 舞蹈演员和歌手们配合得很好，使演出更具魅力。
You can add a note to the posters. Say that your teacher himself will be there. He will play the last piece. 你可以在海报上加上一条，就说你的老师将亲自参加并演奏最后一曲。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A Reading Practice section is added to each unit in Book Two. 在第二册书里每个单元都加上了阅读练习部分。

The burdens will be naturally added to their life. 这自然会给他们增加负担。

♣ ***add together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

加起来,总计 cause to make a total of numbers

▲*add together*

〔说明〕add together 不用于进行体。

The facts add together to give a hopeless picture of the firm's future. 事实表明该公司前途无望。

▲*add sth ⇔ together*

Add together 1,2,3. 把 1,2,3 加起来。

When you add all the figures together, the sum is 100. 把这些数字加起来,总数是 100。

♣ ***add up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕add up 不用于进行体。

1. 加起来,总计 cause to make a total of numbers

▲*add up*

Try adding up this time instead of subtracting. 这次试用加法,不用减法。

Added up, the meeting was a success. 总的来说,会议是成功的。

▲*add sth ⇔ up*

I added up an account. 我结了账。

He is now adding up the bill. 他正在合计账单。

The cashier is adding up her receipts. 出纳员正把所收的款项汇总起来。

He wrote down the weight of each stone and then added up all the weights. 他记下了每块石头的重量,然后再把这些重量加起来得出总数。

At the exits polite assistants will take the goods and add up the cost. 在出口处,客气的服务员把你的商品接过去,把价钱加在一起。

They added up all the advantages and disadvantages and tried to come to a decision. 他们权衡了种种利弊,力求作出一个决定来。

Take care to add the bill up correctly. 注意把账单加准确。

Every time I add these figures up, I get a different answer. 这些数字我每回相加得数都不同。

Add these figures up and see what the total is. 把这些数字加起来,看看总数是多少。

You haven't added the figures up right. 你未能把这些数字统计正确。

Add these figures up and see if the sum is correct. 你把这些数字加起来,看看总数对不对。

Adding it all up we find the answer. 把这一切归纳起来,我们就得到了答案。

2. 与应有的数量相符 come to the correct amount

〔说明〕add up 多用于否定句。

▲*add up*

The numbers wouldn't add up. 这些数目加起来与总数不符。

These figures don't add up correctly. 这些数字怎么也加不对。

3.〈口〉合乎情理 make sense

▲*add up*

It all adds up, I can see now why he left so suddenly. 这完全合乎情理,我现在能够明白为什么他如此突然地不辞而别。

His story didn't add up. 他的故事不合情理。

His excuse just doesn't add up. 他的辩解简直没有道理。

What he said simply didn't add up. 他说的话简直无法理解。

It just doesn't add up. 这简直毫无意义。

There were aspects of the story that didn't add up. 那故事中的某些情节不合情理。

Nothing he does seems to add up. 他所做的似乎都不合乎情理。

I can't understand this case; the facts just don't add up. 我不理解这一案例,这些事实不能说明问题。

His story didn't add up. 他的经历让人搞不清楚。

All the windows were closed when the downpour came, yet the floor was found wet through afterwards. It just didn't add up. 下大雨时所有的窗子都是关着的,但事后发现地板全湿了,真不知道是怎么回事。

♣ ***add up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕add up to 通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

▲*add up to sth*

1. 总计,总共 make a total of a figure; amount to

The separate numbers add up to 472. 这一个个的数字加起来,总计为 472。

These figures added up to 100. 这些数字加起来是 100。

Five and eleven add up to sixteen. 5 加 11 是 16。

The money he spent added up to more than £1000. 他所花的钱总计为 1000 多英镑。

The costs added up to 10 million American dollars. 费用总计达 1000 万美元。

The two editions of the novel add up to only 10,000 copies. 那部小说两版合起来才 10,000 册。

How much does that add up to? 那总数是多少?

His entire school education added up to no more than a year. 他受的全部学校教育加起来不过一年。

What I have heard about the matter does not add up to much. 我所听到的有关这件事的话似乎不太重要。

2.〈口〉等于;意味着,看来实际是…;总起来说 be equal to, indicate means; boil down to; seem to be sth in fact

Your long answer just adds up to refusal. 你的冗长的回答等于拒绝。

This conversation adds up to a difference of opinion between us. 从这次谈话来看,我们俩的意见确有分歧。

The evidence all adds up to a case of murder. 所有证据表明这是一起谋杀案。

All this adds up to a new concept of the universe. 所有这些意味着对宇宙的一个新概念。

It all adds up to a complete failure. 事情总起来说是彻底失败了。

It all adds up to this — he is a selfish man. 所有这些表明——他是个自私自利的人。

It all adds up to this — he is not trustworthy. 这一切都说明他这个人靠不住。

She gave many excuses, but what they added up to was that she didn't want to come. 她提出了种种借口,但所有托词均表明她不想来。

His words add up to this: we ought to try the new technique. 他说的意思是我们应该试试这种新技术。

I don't think these facts will add up to anything. 我看这些事实不能说明任何问题。

The rain, the mosquitoes, and the crowded cabin all adds up to a spoiled vacation. 下雨,蚊子咬,房间挤,这一切凑在一起,把个好端端的假期给毁了。

What it adds up to is that we will succeed. 总而言之,我们一定会成功。

What all his excuses add up to that he doesn't intend to help us. 他所有的借口加在一起就是不想帮助我们。

What all their suggestions added up to was that the work might be completed within a shorter period of time. 他们的种种建议意味着这件工作有可能在较短时间内完成。

All this adds up to that you don't want to do it. 这一切无非是说你们不愿意干罢了。

Their knowledge of how other people live doesn't add up to much. 他们关于别人生活情况的了解合在一起也没有多少。

词语辨异

♣ ***add to, add ... to, add up to***

这三个短语形式相近,但构成和含义并不相同:

1. add to 是"不及物动词 + 介词(短语)"构成的短语动词;add... to 是"及物动词 + 介词(短语)"构成的短语动词;而 add up to 则是"不及物动词 + 副词 + 介词(短语)"构成的短语动词。
2. add to 的意思是"增加,增添",add... to 的意思是"把…加到…上去",add up to 的意思是"加起来等于…,总计达…"。

♣ ***add up, add together***

add 后加 up 或 together,都表示"合计"的意思,宾语较短时多用 up,较长(特别是有几个并列宾语)时多用 together。

♣ ***add up, add up to***

这两个短语的意思相近,都可译为"加起来",它们之间的区别是:

1. add up 的意思是"把…加起来",add up to 的意思是"加起来是(多少)"。
2. add up 可用作不及物动词短语,也可用作及物动词短语;而 add up to 只能用作及物动词短语。
3. add up 的宾语一般是 figure, bill, receipt, cost 等名词;而 add up to 的宾语则为具体数字。
4. add up 用作及物动词时是可分的,其宾语常可置于 add 与 up 之间;而 add up to 则是不可分的,宾语只能位于其后。
5. 这两个短语都可用于比喻意义,此时意思和用法都不相同,add up 用作不及物动词短语,意思是"合乎情理";而 add up to 用作及物动词短语,意思是"等于,意味着,总起来说"。

♣ ***add up to, amount to, come to, count up to, run into***

这五个短语动词都是"总计"的意思,其差别很细微:

1. 从构成上说,add up to 和 count up to 是动副介型短语;而 amount to, come to 和 run into 是动介型短语。
2. 从主语上说,add up to 和 come to 相同,均多为钱、账单、数目等;amount to 和 run into 的主语多为 loss, cost, expense, debt, sum 等名词;而 count up to 的主语则仅限 It。例如:

Our hotel bill added up to [amounted to, came to] 300 dollars. 我们的旅馆费共计

300 美元。
His debts amounted to〔ran into〕 over 3000 dollars. 他的债务已高达 3000 多美元。
It counts up to 300 dollars. 共计 300 美元。
3.从宾语上说，add up to，amount to，come to 后一般接数字；而 count up to 和 run into 后除可接数字外，还可接名词。例如：
It counts up to a considerable sum. 合计起来数目相当可观。
Losses run into six figures. 损失高达 6 位数。
4.从使用场合上说，come to 最通俗，count up to 不常用。

♣ ***add，increase***
参见 increase 条。

♣ ***add，figure，total，sum up***
参见 total 条。

正误解析

1.我们的工资增加了。
［误］Our wages added.
［正］Our wages increased.
［析］add 的含义是"把…加上去"，不可简单地理解为"增加"而混同于 increase。
2.请在牛奶里加些糖。
［误］Please add some sugar in the milk.
［正］Please add some sugar to the milk.
［析］汉语中"请在牛奶里加些糖"和"请往牛奶里加些糖"两种说法是一个意思，但译成英语时只能按后者译，即用 to(往牛奶中)而不可用 in(在牛奶里)。
3.我不想给您添麻烦。
［误］I don't want to add at your trouble.
［正］I don't want to add to your trouble.
［析］在短语 add to 中，to 的含义是"加入"，注意不可误用 at。

补充资料

［同义词］amplify，augment，magnify，increase，raise
［反义词］abate，decrease，deduct，subtract，diminish，lessen，reduce
［词源］<拉丁语 *addare*(加添)

ad·dict

☞ ***n.*** ［'ædɪkt］(addicts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**有…瘾的人** person who is unable to stop taking drugs, alcohol, etc.
2.Ⓒ**入迷的人** person who is strongly interested in sth

词汇搭配

名词 + ～
basketball ～篮球迷
work ～工作狂

～ + 介词
～ of auto outing 对开汽车郊游入迷的人

句型例句

He is a heroin addict. 他是个吸海洛因成瘾的人。
You're not much of a TV addict, as I remember. 我记得你并不太迷电视的。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *addictus*(放任，纵情)

ad·dict·ed

☞ ***adj.*** ［ə'dɪktɪd］(more addicted; most addicted)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**上瘾；成瘾；有瘾** unable to stop taking harmful drugs, or using or doing sth as a habit
2.Ⓟ**入迷** spending all your free time doing sth because you are so interested in it

基本要点

1.addicted 的意思是"对…有瘾的""沉湎于"，总是用于贬义。
2.addicted 在句中总是用作表语，常接介词 to，to 的宾语可为名词或动名词，addicted 后还可接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
become ～ to alcohol 喝酒成瘾
become ～ to drugs 吸毒成瘾
become ～ to gambling 赌博成瘾

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She says she's unable to give up smoking; she's completely addicted. 她说她无法戒烟，已经完全上瘾了。

▲S + be + ～ + to *n./pron./v-ing*
He admitted he was addicted to cocaine. 他承认他吸食可卡因上瘾了。
Some children become too addicted to chocolate. 有些孩子太爱吃巧克力糖了。
Her son is addicted to computer games. 她的儿子对电脑游戏入了迷。
I don't want the kids getting addicted to stupid TV programmes. 我不想让孩子们沉迷于无聊的电视节目中。
My children are hopelessly〔absolutely〕 addicted to television. 我的几个孩子都成了电视迷，简直是不可救药了。
Tom was unduly addicted to study. 汤姆过于埋头学习。
He was passionately addicted to pop music. 他酷爱流行音乐。
It doesn't take long to become addicted to these drugs. 服用这些毒品不要多久就会上瘾。
He was addicted to drinking. 他好饮酒。
He was chronically addicted to gambling. 他是个积重难返的老赌棍。

词语辨异

♣ ***addicted，devoted***
addicted 用于贬义含有指责意味；而 devoted 多用于褒义，或表赞许。

add·ition

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'dɪʃn］(additions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**加；加法** adding, especially calculating the total of two or more numbers
2.Ⓒ**增加的人〔事物〕** person or thing added or joined

基本要点

1.addition 的基本意思是"加"，指将两个或两个以上的人或事物合在一起，作此解时为不可数名词，但有时其前可加不定冠词，作"加法"解。
2.addition 也可指"增加的人〔事物〕"，指在原有的基础上增加的人或物，此时为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
do ～做加法
make ～扩充

形容词 + ～
simple ～简单的加法
useful ～有用的添加

～ + 介词
～ of flour 加面粉
～ to 对…的添加

句型例句

The addition of flour will thicken gravy. 加了面粉肉汁会变稠。
That is a simple addition. 那是简单的加法。
We've just had an addition to the family. 我们家里刚刚添了一口人。
Such an outfit would be a useful addition to my wardrobe. 在我的服装中添置这一套服装会有用的。

常用短语

♣ ***in addition*** (***to***)
另外，加之，除…之外(还)as an extra person, thing or circumstance
You do that in addition? 这是你额外的工作吗？
In addition to giving a general introduction to computers, the course also provides practical experience. 课程除了介绍一般电脑知识外，还提供实际操作的机会。

add·ition·al

☞ ***adj.*** ［ə'dɪʃənl］

双解释义

Ⓐ**增加的，额外的，另外的** added; extra; supplementary

基本要点

1.additional 的基本意思是"增加的，额外的，另外的"，指在原有总数的基础上进行了添加，使其成为整体的补充。
2.additional 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ charges 附加费

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
An additional charge is made for heavy bags. 重的行李要额外收费。
Mother needs additional help in the kitchen. 母亲还需要人帮厨。
It will take additional two weeks to finish the work. 还得花两个星期才能完成这项工作。

▲*n.* + ～
These are things additional. 这是一些附加的东西。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + to *n./pron.*
This problem is additional to their major financial anxieties. 这道难题使他们的财政状况更加令人担忧。

This problem is additional to my difficult situation. 这一问题加剧了我的困境。

addi·tive

☞ *n*. [ˈædətɪv] (additives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**附加物,添加物** a substance that is added in small amounts to sth, especially food, in order to improve it, give it colour, make it last longer, etc.

基本要点

additive 的基本意思是"附加物;添加物;添加剂;加成剂",是可数名词,尤指食品添加剂。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

chemical ～s 各种化学添加剂

名词+～

colour ～s 各种颜色添加剂
food ～s 食品添加剂
gasoline ～s 各种汽油添加剂

～+介词

chemical ～s in petrol 汽油中的各种化学添加剂

句型例句

Food additives can cause allergies. 食品添加剂可能引起过敏。
It says on the packet that these crisps contain no additives. 包装上说这些炸马铃薯片不含添加剂。
Colour is often an additive in foods. 颜料经常是各种食物中的添加物。
This margarine is full of additives—just look at the label! 这种人造奶油充满了添加剂——看看这个标签!

☞ *adj*. [ˈædətɪv]

双解释义

1.**添加的,增加的,附加的** involving addition
2.**累积的** having cumulated or having been cumulated

基本要点

additive 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
This is an additive ingredient. 这是一种添加成分。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The process of cultural development is additive. 文化发展是一个累积的过程。

补充资料

[派生词] additively *adv*. 附加地

ad·dress

☞ *n*. [əˈdres] (addresses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**演说,演讲** speech made to an audience
2.Ⓤ**谈吐或行为的风度** manner of speaking or behaving
3.Ⓒ**住址,地址** details of place where a person lives, works or can be found, and where letter, etc. may be delivered

基本要点

1.address 的基本含义有三:①指正式的、有准备的讲话,含有讲话有目的、有分量、有长度或讲话者与众不同等意味。②指应付困难的或新的局面以及与陌生人交往时表现出的机敏、得体,从而能博得他人好感或获得成功,可灵活译为"儒雅的风度""得体的举止""圆滑的手段""巧妙的本领"等。③指人们生活、工作地点的市镇、街区、门牌号和电话、传真号等,即通讯地址。有时也包括姓名。
2.表示"在某地址"时,该地址如明确具体,address 前用介词 at,如较笼统,则可用 in。
3.address 的复数(addresses)可以表示"(求爱时所献的)殷勤"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

alter ～改变讲话
broadcast sb's ～广播某人的讲话
compose ～起草一篇讲演稿
concoct ～编造讲话
condense ～压缩讲话
curtail ～缩短讲话
deliver an ～发表讲话
draft out an ～起草演讲稿
expand ～扩大讲话内容
give an ～发表演说
make an ～发表演说,致词
organize ～使讲话有条理
pour forth ～滔滔不绝地演讲
propagate an ～转播讲话
read an ～致词
reel off ～滔滔不绝地讲
thunder ～大声地讲话
work on one's ～准备发言稿
pay one's ～献殷勤
show great ～表现出很大本领
change one's ～改变地址
have sb's ～有(某人)的地址
leave one's ～留下地址
memorize an ～记住地址
obtain sb's ～得到某人的地址
want sb's ～需要某人的地址

形容词+～

affectionate ～充满深情的讲话
careful ～小心谨慎的讲话
closing ～闭幕词
commemorative ～纪念性讲话
complimentary ～祝词,颂词
congratulatory ～贺词
direct ～呼语
eloquent ～雄辩的演说
emphatic ～加强语气的讲话
extempore ～即席讲话
fervid ～热情的讲话
flattering ～奉承话
funeral ～吊唁词
graphic ～生动的讲话
grave ～严肃的讲话
halting ～吞吞吐吐的讲话
illuminating ～启发性的讲话
impending ～紧急讲话
important ～重要讲话
impressive ～动人的讲演
impromptu ～即席讲话
inaugural ～就职演说,开幕词
incoherent ～不连贯的讲话
informing ～能增进知识的讲话
insinuating ～低声下气的说话
inspiring ～鼓舞人心的讲话
interesting ～有趣的讲话
intuitive ～直观的演说
laudatory ～赞美的话
lengthy ～冗长的演说
lucid ～清楚明白的讲话
masterly ～巧妙的讲话
moving ～激动人心的讲话
naive ～质朴自然的讲话
opening ～开幕词
parting ～告别演说
passionate ～多情的讲话
pithy ～简洁的讲话
preliminary ～前言,开场白
private ～私下谈话
public ～公开演说
radical ～重要讲话
rousing ～惊人的讲话
sensational ～耸人听闻的讲话
soldier-like ～勇敢的演说
stirring ～激动人心的讲话
stumbling ～结结巴巴的讲话
temperate ～有节制的讲话
charming ～媚人的求爱,献殷勤
above ～上面的地址
correct ～正确的地址
false ～假地址
fixed ～固定地址
following ～下述地址
forwarding ～(邮件的)转送地址
inside ～信纸左上角的收信人姓名、地址
insufficient ～不完整的地址
mailing ～通讯地址
new ～新地址
old ～老地址
out-of-date ～过时的地址
permanent ～长住地址
present ～现在的地址
private ～秘密地址
return ～回信地址
temporary ～临时住址

名词+～

commencement ～毕业典礼上的演说
farewell ～告别演说
graduation ～毕业演说
keynote ～在政党代表大会上发表的施政方针的演说
presentation ～在授予仪式上发表的讲话
radio ～广播讲话
television ～电视讲话
business ～办公地址
cable ～电报挂号
home ～家庭地址
office ～办公室地址
vacation ～度假地址

～+名词

～ blank 空地址
～ book 通讯录
～ constant 基数地址
～ modification 地址变化

介词+～

at an ～在…地址
at the above ～在上述地址

～+介词

～ about sth 关于…的讲话
～ of congratulation 祝贺词
～ of thanks 答谢词
～ of welcome 欢迎词

~ on foreign policy 有关对外政策的公开讲话
~ over the radio 发表广播演说
~ to Parliament 对国会的请愿
~ to the army 对部队的讲话
~ to the audience 向听众发表演说
~ to the soul of the dead 祭文,招魂篇
~ to the Throne 上奏
~ in dealing with sb 对付某人的手段

句型例句

The chairman gave an opening address. 主席致开幕词。
He gave a congratulatory address. 他致祝贺词。
He gave a inflammatory address to the audience. 他对听众发表了煽动性的讲话。
The President gave an address to the nation over the radio. 总统向全国发表广播演说。
The visiting guest gave a moving farewell address at the banquet. 来宾在宴会上发表了动人的告别词。
He delivered an address of thanks. 他致答谢词。
The admiral delivered an address on the events of the day. 这位上将对时局发表了自己的看法。
He delivered a television address on the events of the day. 他就当前发生的事情发表了电视演说。
He read a beautiful address to the soul of his dead friend. 他在亡友灵前宣读了一篇感人的祭文。
He read an address of welcome on behalf of his country. 他代表他的国家致欢迎词。
At the airport he read an address of welcome on behalf of the association. 在机场上他代表该协会致了欢迎词。
The students followed his address with great interest. 学生们带着浓厚的兴趣听他讲话。
What a noble, splendid, inspired address you gave us! 你对我们所发表的演说是如此的出色、精辟、而又令人欢欣鼓舞。
His inspiring address was broadcast last night. 昨晚广播了他那振奋人心的讲话。
He paid his addresses to a young lady of considerable attraction. 他向一位相当迷人的年轻女士献殷勤。
The address of the company is 211 An-Ho Road, Sec. 2, Taipei. 公司的地址是台北市安和路二段 211 号。
What's your home address? 你的家庭地址在哪儿?
There is no return address on this letter. 信上没有回信地址。
This is a sufficient address for letters to reach me. 按这个地址给我写信准能收到。
Please ask him to leave his address. 请他把地址留下。
He went out without leaving his address. 他未留下地址就出走了。
She gave me the new address of the family. 她把家里的新地址给了我。
Give me your name and address. 请把你的姓名地址告诉我。
May I have your address please? 请把你的地址告诉我好吗?
He put the wrong address on the package. 他把包裹上的地址写错了。
Write the name and address on the envelope. 请在信封上写上姓名和地址。
She has changed her address. 她已变更了地址。
He has my address. 他有我的住址。
Please let me have your address as soon as you are settled. 请你一安顿下来就把地址告诉我。
I can't obtain his address. 我无法弄到他的地址。
Can you give me the address of Mr. Li? 你能把李先生的地址给我吗?
I can't read the address on the letter. 我看不懂这封信上的地址。
Look at the above address. 请看上面的地址。
You called at a wrong address. No wonder you failed to find me. 你找错了地址,怪不得你没找到我。
How long have you been living at the present address? 你在目前这个住址住了有多久?
We are going to apply at the following address. 我们将在下述地点洽谈。
An agency has been opened at the following address. 一个代办处已在下述地点开始营业。
She was employed at the above address as typist. 她在上述这个地点受聘作打字员。
He is still in the same address. 他仍居住在原处。
He is of no fixed address. 他没有固定地址。
I'm sending this letter to your old address, trusting that the postal authorities will know where to find you. 我把此信寄到你的老住址,相信邮局会找到你的新住处。
Send the newspaper to my vacation address. 请把报纸送到我度假的住址。

词语辨异

♣ ***address, lecture, oration, report, speech, talk***

1. 在这组词中, address, speech, talk, oration 四个词是同义词, lecture 和 report 的词义与其他四个词的词义差异较大。
①lecture 指学术性的"专题讲演",尤指大学教师讲课,引申义为"教训"。例如:
Professor Black will give us a lecture on English literature tomorrow afternoon. 布莱克教授明天下午将给我们做关于英国文学的演讲。
His mother gave him a lecture for getting up late. 他妈妈因为他睡懒觉而训斥了他一顿。
注意这六个词中只有 lecture 不可与 make 连用。
②report 指下级对上级或委托机关的"报告",比汉语中"报告"的外延小得多。例如:
The manager had just given the company's annual report. 经理刚做了公司的年度报告。
2. address, speech, talk, oration 四个词的共同含义是"当众讲话"。其区别是:
①speech 和 talk 是普通用语, address 和 oration 是正式用语。
②address 和 oration 用于正式隆重的场合,经过充分准备,听众较多,篇幅较长。这两者中, oration 比 address 更正式,更隆重,人更多,篇幅更长。例如:
The minister's address will be broadcast at 8 o'clock. 部长的讲话将于 8 时广播。
Lincoln's Gettysburg Address was an oration. 林肯的葛茨堡讲演是一篇雄辩有力的演说辞。
这两个词含义上的区别是: address 强调演说人的身份或地位高,而 oration 则强调演说人口才好,演说有煽动性,雄辩有力,词藻华丽。
③speech 和 talk 的区别是: speech 多用于正式场合,也可用于非正式场合; 而 talk 多用于非正式场合,也可用于正式场合。speech 一般是经过准备的也可不经过准备; 而 talk 一般是不经过准备的。speech 的措辞一般是庄重的; 而 talk 是较为随便的,讲话方式也较自由,甚至也可以是对话。例如:
Please tell us what you think in a few simple words, we don't want a speech. 请用简短的话说明你的意思,不要演说。
We enjoy freedom of speech. 我们有言论自由。
We had a long talk about it. 关于此事,我们作了一次长谈。
He gave us a very interesting talk on Yugoslavia. 他给我们作了一场饶有兴趣的关于南斯拉夫的报告。
④speech 除作"讲演"解之外,还有"讲稿""讲演风格"的含义,而另外三个词无此含义。例如:
His speech was sent to the newspaper in advance. 他的讲话稿事先就送报社去了。
Her speech is informal and filled with colloquialisms. 她的讲话常是非正式的,很口语化。

正误解析

你的新地址是什么?
[误] Where is your new address?
[正] What is your new address?
[析] address 表示的地址是"通讯地址",因此,应该用 what 提问而不能用 where 提问。

学习参考

1. address 作"收件人地址"解时,美国发音往往为['ædres],作其他意义解时,英美发音均为[ə'dres]。
2. "致开[闭]幕词"等在美国多用动词 make (an opening[a closing] address),在英国多用 deliver 或 give。
3. 注意这个词的拼写,有两个 d,两个 s。

☞ *v.* [ə'dres] (addresses; addressed; addressing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **向…讲话,向…发表演说,写给…** say sth to sb in speech or writing, make a speech to; direct one's speech or writing to a person or group
2. *vt.* **称呼** speak or write to using a particular title of rank
3. *vt.* **在(信封或包裹等)上写上收信人的姓名,地址** write on an envelope, parcel, etc. particulars of the person, town, street, number of the house, etc., to which it is to be delivered

基本要点

1. address 用作动词时其意思是"向…讲话""向…提出""致力于",此外还可表示"在(信封或包裹)上写地址"或"称呼",用于科技术语还可指"存入或取出"。
2. address 是及物动词,后接名词或代词作

宾语，有时可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 或 to 的宾语，还可接由"as + n."充当补足语的复合宾语。

3. address 可用于被动结构，过去分词 addressed 可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a gathering 在集会上讲话
~ a meeting 向大会发表演说，向大会致词
~ a party 在聚会上讲话
~ a passer-by 向过路人讲话
~ an answer 致答辞
~ an audience 向听众发表讲话
~ one's friends 向朋友们谈看法
~ the banquet 在宴会上讲话
~ the crowd 向群众讲话
~ the demonstrators 对示威群众讲话
~ the dinner 在宴会上讲话
~ the masses 向群众讲话
~ the rally 在群众大会上讲话
~ the United Nations 在联合国发表演说
~ one's mail in care of sb 把邮件寄给(某人)转交
~ the letter 在信封上写收信人的姓名地址

~ + 副词

~ ardently 热情地发表演说，强烈地提出抗议
~ eloquently 雄辩地论述
~ exclusively 独家论述
~ indiscriminately 一味地发表讲话，不分青红皂白地讲话
~ informally 非正式地讲话
~ insinuatingly 讨好地献殷勤
~ inspiringly 振奋人心地讲话
~ intelligently 明智地讲话
~ intimately 个人谈话，经过认真调查研究后发表讲话
~ lucidly 头脑清楚地讲话
~ mournfully 悲痛地发表演说
~ passionately 动情地讲话
~ pointedly 直截了当地提出
~ pretentiously 盛气凌人的讲话
~ pugnaciously 好斗地争执
~ stirringly 激动人心地讲话
~ temperately 适中地讲话
~ affectionately 在家信结尾处写上"你的亲爱的"
~ cordially 在信尾处写上"你的诚挚的"

~ + 介词

~ to 向…讲话

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The general addressed his troops before the battle. 战斗打响之前，将军向部队作战前动员。
He addressed me in the street. 他在街上和我攀谈。
He addressed the audience in an eloquent speech. 他对听众讲起话来滔滔不绝。
He addressed the intruder with indignation. 他愤怒地谴责入侵者。
The teacher might suddenly address individual students at random. 老师可能随意突然地与个别学生谈话。
He addressed his friend on the subject. 他向他的朋友讲这件事。
He addressed the audience on the subject of atomic warfare. 他向听众讲了有关核战争问题。
He will address you on the subject of war and peace. 他将对你们讲有关战争与和平的问题。
I have the honor of introducing to you Mr. Alan, who will address you on his recent tour abroad. 我荣幸地向你们介绍阿兰先生，他将向大家讲他最近的国外之行。
In Hyde Park, speakers address the passing crowds on different subjects. 在海德公园，演说者对过路的人群就各种各样的问题发表演说。
Some scientists addressed the newspaper editors, showing their greatest concern over the problem. 有些科学家给报纸编辑写了信，表示对这一问题深切关注。
He addressed the meeting last night. 他昨晚在会上发表了讲话。
He is going to address the meeting in a minute. 他马上就要在大会上发表演说。
We should have enough courage to address the serious problems facing us. 我们应当有足够的勇气提出面临的各种严重问题。
How am I to address him? 我当如何称呼他？
How shall we address a prince? 我们如何称呼一个王子？
How should one address a senator? 人们如何称呼一个参议员？
I didn't know he was addressing me until he repeated my name. 直到他又重复了我的名字，我才知道他是和我说话。
How do you address letters in English? 英文信封怎么写？
When you called me last night, I was addressing some letters. 昨晚你打电话给我的时候，我正在写信。
Address your mail to a specific address. 请在你的邮件上写明街道和门牌号码。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The rally was also addressed by several students. 有几个学生也在大会上讲了话。
He was wrongly addressed. 他被称呼错了。
He was always addressed by his surname with prefix of "Mr." 人们总是在他的姓名前加上"先生"来称呼他。
The letter was wrongly addressed. 这封信的地址写错了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*

I addressed a question to a friend. 我向一个朋友提出了一个问题。
Please address your remarks to the manager, not to me. 请把你的意见对经理提，不要跟我说。
Please address all requests to this office. 请把所有的要求向本办公室反映。
You must address your complaints to Head Office. 你必须把你的意见反映给总公司。
We should address strong protest to them. 我们应当对他们提出强烈的抗议。
Who ought I to address my request to? 我该向谁提出我的请求？
They addressed a petition to the legislature. 他们向立法机构提交了请愿书。
I want to address a letter to a friend. 我要把这封信寄给朋友。
Will you address this letter to Jane? 请你把这封信寄给简好吗？
Milla was going to address his reply to him (in) care of Mr. Darcy. 米勒将把回信寄给达西先生，再由达西转交给他。
May I address to you my warm greetings? 谨向您致以热诚的问候。
They addressed to the governor a plea for clemency. 他们向州长呈递要求减刑的请愿书。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Were your words addressed to me? 你的话是对我说的吗？
My speech is addressed to the boys and girls in this school, rather than to the parents. 我的讲话主要针对这所学校的男女学生，而不是他们的家长。
This letter is addressed to me. 这封信是写给我的。
The letter is addressed to the care of Miss Jane. 此信写明由简小姐转交。
The letter was addressed to the wrong house. 这封信写错了地址。
Don't open letters that are not addressed to you. 不是寄给你的信别拆。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

Please address the letter for me. 请帮我把这封信的地址写上。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

She addressed the boy as "my dear brother". 她把这个男孩称为"老兄"。
Don't address me as "Colonel", I'm only a major. 别称我为上校，我只是个少校。
We addressed the girl as "Fatty". 我们管那个女孩叫"胖子"。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A lady chairman may be addressed as "Madam Chairman." 一位女主席可被称为"主席女士"。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

It is a wrongly addressed letter. 这是一封地址写错了的信。
Your letter addressed to mother and me has been received. 你写给妈妈和我的信已经收到了。

常用短语

♣ ***address to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 向…讲话，给…写信，在信封上写姓名地址 aim speech or writing to sb; send a letter, etc. to sb by putting his name and address on the outside

▲ *address oneself to sb*

Kindly address yourself to the chairman, not directly to other representatives at this meeting. 请你向主席讲，不必直接向与会代表讲。
Please address yourself to Mr. Smith for particular questions. 请向史密斯先生打听详情。
Addressing himself to the principal, he defended the student's behaviour. 他在向校长陈述情况的时候，为学生的行为做了辩解。
He addressed himself to me that he would no longer remain in his present position. 他对我说他不久要离开目前的职务。
He addressed himself to the crowd. 他向群众讲话。
He addressed himself to the proper authority. 他向当局请愿。

He'll address himself to the authorities. 他将向上级说明情况。

2.〈正〉着手做某事,忙于某事;把某人的注意力转向某事 make oneself busy with; turn the attention of oneself to sth; divert one's effort[attention] to

▲*address oneself to sth*

Let us address ourselves to the matter in hand. 让我们投入手边的工作。

The candidates did not address themselves to the issues. 候选人没有谈到那些问题。

I addressed myself to the work. 我用全部精力投入这项工作。

He addressed himself to the main difficulty. 他着手解决主要的困难。

He addressed himself to a task of learning French. 他正忙于学习法语。

It's time they addressed themselves to the task assigned to them. 他们应该开始做分配给他们的工作了。

She addressed herself to her new task. 她致力于她的新工作。

▲*address oneself to v-ing*

When his father died, Paul had to address himself to earning his own living. 保罗在父亲死后就不得不开始自己谋生了。

Let us address ourselves to completing the business of the meeting. 让我们着手完成会务工作。

When I've finished painting the house I'll address myself to doing the garden. 等我把房子油漆好以后,我将着手整理花园。

He addressed himself to mowing the lawn. 他专心修剪草坪。

Our teacher is addressing himself to writing a novel. 我们的老师正忙于写一部小说。

词语辨异

♣***address, address to, address oneself to***

这三个词语都可作"向…讲话"解,但 address 后面直接跟宾语,而 address to 常用于 address sth to sb 结构, address oneself to 则是正式用法,除作"向…讲话"解外还可作"从事于,忙于"解。

♣***address to, mail to, post to***

这三个短语结构相同(*v*. + *prep*.),意思相同(将某物寄给某人或某地),用法相同(接表示人或地点的名词作宾语,可用于主、被动结构)。它们之间的区别在于使用场合上,作"寄信"解时可换用。例如:

Please address [mail, post] the letter to Alaska. 请将此信按地址寄至阿拉斯加。

而"寄包裹或其他物品"时英国人多用 post to,美国人多用 mail to。例如:

支票于昨日寄给您了。
- The cheque was posted to you yesterday. (BrE)
- The check was mailed to you yesterday. (AmE)

正误解析

他用命令的口吻向听众讲演。

[误] He addressed to the audience in his commanding voice.

[正] He addressed the audience in his commanding voice.

[正] He addressed himself to the audience in his commanding voice.

[析] address 本身就等于 to make a speech to,即为及物动词,直接接宾语,不能再加 to。(注意误句和第二个正句中 audience 前虽然都有 to,但并不一样,第二个正句中 address 仍为及物动词,但以反身代词 himself 为宾语,再用 to 引出讲演的对象)

学习参考

1. address 多用于 address sth to sb 句型,而较少使用 address sb sth 和 address to sb sth 两个句型。只有在 sth 比 sb 长,或者 sth 带有附加成分,为避免句子头重脚轻,才使用 address sb sth 和 address to sb sth。
2. "在信封上写地址"可以说 address the letter,也可以说 address the envelope。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. lecture, talk *n*. lecture, oration, speech, talk

[词源] <中古英语 *addressen* <古法语 *addresser* <拉丁语 *addrictiare* (注明发信人姓名地址的)

ad·equate

☞ ***adj***. [ˈædɪkwət]

双解释义

1. **充分的,足够的** sufficient
2. **适当的,胜任的** having the necessary ability or qualities

基本要点

1. adequate 的基本意思是数量或程度上"充分的,足够的",指仅够某事或某场合之所需,而不会超过很多。adequate 也可指性质或质量上"适当的,适度的,正好合适的",指达到要求,符合客观标准。adequate 还可指能力或资历等"胜任的""尚可的,差强人意的",指合乎一个不太高或不太严格的标准。
2. adequate 在句中多用作表语,后接介词 to 表示"恰当的""称职的""令人满意的",接介词 for 表示"足够的"。adequate 有时也可用作定语。
3. adequate 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

- ~ measures 适当的措施
- ~ precautions 适当的预防措施
- ~ rain 充足的降雨

~ + 介词

- ~ for solving the problem 足以解决问题
- ~ to the demand 能够满足需要
- ~ to the occasion 合时宜
- ~ to the work 胜任这项工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

There was adequate rain and snow last winter. 去年冬天雨雪充足。

You ought to take adequate measures. 你应该采取适当的措施。

▲*n*. + ~

They had money adequate for the cost of the journey. 他们的钱足够这次旅行的费用。

We found a solution adequate to the problem. 我们找到了解决这个问题的适当方法。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The council's provision for the elderly is barely adequate. 理事会对老年人的条款规定不充分。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

Is your time adequate for it? 你有足够的时间做此事吗?

The food is adequate for all of us. 这些食物足够我们大家吃的。

This is adequate for the purpose. 这足以达到目的。

His knowledge of French was adequate for the job although he was not fluent in the language. 他的法语虽不流利,倒也足够其工作之需。

Sometimes simple language alone is not adequate for expressing emotions; therefore, rhetoric devices are needed. 有时单凭简单的语言无法充分表达情感,所以要运用修辞手段。

The supply is not adequate to the demand. 供不应求。

The means is not adequate to the end. 用这种方法不能达到目的。

Though a bit too old, he is still adequate to the work. 虽然他年纪大了点,却仍能胜任这项工作。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

My salary is not adequate to support our family. 我的薪水不够维持一家的生活。

Our science and engineering are not adequate to meet that challenge. 我们的科学和工程学是不足以迎接那种挑战的。

词语辨异

♣***adequate, ample, enough, sufficient***

这组词都有"足够的"意思。其区别在于:

1. enough 为一般用语,有时可与 adequate 互换。enough 常用来表示数量或程度,不宜用于表示性质、质量;而 adequate 既可用于描述数量或程度,也可用于描述性质、质量。
2. adequate 表示"仅够满足""恰好满足"; enough 和 sufficient 还可表示足够满足;而 ample 表示充足而有余,即 ample > sufficient > enough > adequate。
3. sufficient 与 enough 同义,确切程度比 enough 大,前者多用于需要的满足,后者则多用于欲望的满足;前者多用于书面语,后者多用于口语。

学习参考

adequate 本意就表示"足够的,充足的",因此不可以说 adequate enough 或 more adequate。如果为了加强语气,则应该说 more than adequate。

补充资料

[派生词] adequately *adv*. 充分地 ‖ adequacy *n*. 充足

[同义词] enough, fitting, sufficient, suitable

[反义词] inadequate, not enough, unsuitable

[词源] <拉丁语 *adaequatus* (足够的,恰当的)

ad·here

☞ ***v***. [ədˈhɪə] (adheres; adhered; adhering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **黏附,附着** stick firmly

2. *vi*. **遵守,追随** follow sth
3. *vi*. **坚持,支持** give support to sth

基本要点

1. adhere 的基本意思是"黏附,附着",指用胶水、糨糊、黏结剂等粘贴,强调把某物紧紧地固定在另一物的表面上,引申可表示明显独立的各部位因发展而产生"依附",用于人时则指有意或自愿接受教义或信仰等,即"坚持决定、习惯、意见、计划等"。
2. adhere 是不及物动词,常与介词 to 连用,多用于正式场合。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ closely 紧紧地追随
~ consistently 执著地坚持
~ resolutely 毫不动摇地坚持
~ strictly 顽固地坚持

~+介词
~ to 坚持,遵守,附着于
~ to one's opinion 固执己见
~ to the Labor Party 追随工党
~ to the program 坚持计划
~ to the rules 遵守规则
~ to the wall 粘在墙上

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
The two surfaces adhered, and we couldn't get them apart. 这两个表面粘住了,我们无法将它们分开。
Abdominal tissues sometimes adhere after an operation. 手术之后腹部有时会出现粘连。

常用短语

♣ ***adhere to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
遵循,依附;坚持 continue to follow or remain loyal to (an idea, belief, plan, etc.)
▲*adhere to sth*
Paste is used to make one surface adhere to another. 糨糊是用以使一个接触面粘住另一个接触面的。
Most people adhere to the church of their parents. 多数人都依附于父母的教会。
They failed to adhere to our original agreement. 他们未能遵守我们原定的协议。
He resolutely adhered to what he had said at the meeting. 他坚持他在会上所说的话。

词语辨异

♣ ***adhere, stick***
参见 stick 条。

补充资料

[派生词] adherent *adj*. 依附(某种组织)的
[词源] <拉丁语 *adhaerere*(黏附)

ad·he·sive

☞ ***adj***. [əd'hiːsɪv] (more adhesive; most adhesive)

双解释义

黏合的;黏附的;有附着力的 that can stick to sth; able to stick to things or to make things stick together

基本要点

1. adhesive 作形容词的基本意思是"黏合的;黏附的;黏性的;有附着力的;涂有黏性物质的;可黏着的"。用于比喻可指"经久不去的;萦绕不散的;(记忆中)难忘的"。
2. adhesive 用作形容词时常不用于比较等级,只有用于比喻作"经久不去的;萦绕不散的;(记忆中)难忘的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ envelope 胶口信封
~ labels 黏贴标签
~ paper 粘纸
~ pimple 经久不愈的小脓疱
~ plaster 橡皮膏
~ stamp 带胶邮票
~ tape 胶带;橡皮膏
~ witticism 经久不衰的妙语

~+介词
~ to a cause 仍支持某一事业

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n*.
Would you give me an adhesive stamp? 请给我一枚带胶邮票好吗?

用作表语
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
We remain adhesive to the cause. 我们仍支持这项事业。

☞ ***n***. [əd'hiːsɪv] (adhesives)

双解释义

[C][U] **黏合剂;黏着剂** a substance that you use to make things stick together

基本要点

1. adhesive 的基本意思是"黏合剂;黏着剂;胶粘剂",引申可指背面带胶的邮票。
2. adhesive 可用作物质名词,不可数。指种类或作"背面带胶的邮票"解时可数。

句型例句

Use a good waterproof adhesive in addition to the screws. 除了螺钉外,还要用优质防水黏合剂。
You'll need a [some] strong adhesive to mend that chair. 我需要一种[某种]黏性很强的东西来修理那把椅子。

补充资料

[派生词] adhesively *adv*. 黏附地,胶着地

ad·ja·cent

☞ ***adj***. [ə'dʒeɪsnt] (more adjacent; most adjacent)

双解释义

邻近的,毗邻的 very close; either touching or almost touching

基本要点

1. adjacent 的意思是"与某物邻近的,毗连的,接近的,相接触的",可指实际的接触,也可指两者间有一空间但并未隔着其他同类的东西。
2. adjacent 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. adjacent 多与介词 to 连用,意思是"与…毗邻的"。
4. adjacent 在数学用语中作"邻接的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ angles 邻角
~ field 附近的田
~ towns 附近的城镇
~ villages 附近的农村

~+介词
~ to 靠近[接近]…的,与…邻接的
~ to the building 与大楼相邻近
~ to the highway 靠近公路

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n*.
The two families live on adjacent streets. 这两户人家住在邻街。
▲*n*.+~
The house adjacent to the church is the vicarage. 毗邻教堂的房子是牧师住宅。

用作表语
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
His house is adjacent to the highway. 他的住宅靠近公路。
The school is adjacent to the church. 那所学校与教堂毗邻。
These two men's farms are adjacent to each other. 这两人的农场相邻。

补充资料

[同义词] adjoining, beside, close, near, neighbouring
[词源] <拉丁语 *adjere*(躺在旁边)

ad·jec·tive

☞ ***n***. ['ædʒɪktɪv] (adjectives)

双解释义

[C] **形容词** a word which describes the thing for a noun stands

词汇搭配

动词+~
overwork ~s 滥用形容词
use ~s 使用形容词

形容词+~
attributive ~定语性形容词
demonstrative ~指示形容词
derivative ~派生形容词
interrogative ~疑问形容词
possessive ~所有格形容词
predicative ~表语性形容词

句型例句

This is an adjective. 这是形容词。
Adjectives modify nouns. 形容词修饰名词。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *adjectivus*(放在名词附近的词)

ad·join

☞ ***v***. [ə'dʒɔɪn] (adjoins; adjoined; adjoining)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. 〈正〉**紧靠;邻接;毗连** be next

to and connected to another building, room, area etc.

基本要点

1. adjoin 的基本意思是"贴近；紧靠；邻近；毗连"。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
2. adjoin 的现在分词 adjoining 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the park 毗连公园
~ the school 临近学校

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The two lots adjoin. 两块土地互相毗连。
The two gardens adjoin. 这两座花园相连。
Our two houses adjoin. 我们两家的房子相毗连。
Canada and the United States adjoin. 加拿大和美国邻接。
It's at this point that these three neighbourhoods adjoin. 这三个街区在这一点毗连。
It's forbidden to adjoin to a postcard any sample of merchandise. 禁止在明信片上附加任何商品样本。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

A barn adjoins the farmhouse. 一座谷仓靠着农舍。
The chemical fertilizer plant adjoins the farm machinery plant. 化肥厂邻接农机厂。
The school adjoins the factory. 学校临近工厂。
The playing-field adjoins the school. 运动场和学校相连。
The stables adjoin the west wing of the house. 牲口棚与房子的西翼毗连。
His room adjoins the more extensive one of my brother. 他的房间在我兄弟的那个较大的房间的隔壁。
The US adjoins Mexico. 美国毗邻墨西哥。
In the east, our country adjoins Korea and is close to Japan. 我国东部跟朝鲜接壤，跟日本邻近。
Their houses adjoin ours. 他们与我们的房子毗连。
Our house adjoins his. 我家与他家相毗邻。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

They stayed in adjoining rooms. 他们住的房间紧挨着。
We asked for the adjoining rooms. 我们要求相邻的房间。
We'll have more space if we knock down the adjoining wall. 如果我们把这堵隔墙推倒，就会有更大的空间。

补充资料

[派生词] adjoining *adj.* 毗连的
[词源] <中古英语 *adjoinen*（毗邻，靠近）

ad·journ

☞ *v.* [ə'dʒɜːn] (adjourns; adjourned; adjourning)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **休会；休庭；延期** stop a meeting or an official process for a period of time, especially in court of law

基本要点

1. adjourn 的基本意思是"休会；休庭；延期"，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时主语可为会议、谈判、法庭等。用作及物动词时，主语可为主席、委员会、董事会等名词或代词，宾语则可为会议、谈判、审判、调查等。
2. adjourn for 可表示"中止某事而去做另一事"；adjourn to 可表示会议等"移到另一房间"或"移到另一处"；表示"延期至…"则可说 adjourn to 或 adjourn until。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a case 延期审理案件
~ a decision 推迟作出决定
~ a meeting 休会

~ + 介词

~ for one's holiday 中止各种活动而度假
~ meeting for lunch 暂时休会去吃午饭
~ the discussion for a week 讨论会延期一个星期
~ to a larger hall 移至较大的会议厅举行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The meeting adjourned at five. 会议在5时休会。
The court adjourned for lunch. 法庭休庭去吃午餐。
Shall we adjourn for lunch? 我们停下来吃午饭好吗？
The committee adjourned for an hour. 委员会休会一小时。
The court adjourned from Friday until Monday. 法庭从星期五休庭至下个星期一。
This court will adjourn until tomorrow. 本法庭暂时休庭，明日继续审理。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The committee adjourned consideration of the question. 委员会推延考虑这个问题。
The chairman may adjourn the meeting at any time. 主席任何时候都可宣布休会。
The judge decided to adjourn the court for two hours. 法官决定休庭两个小时。
The chairman adjourned the meeting for three days. 主席把会议推迟了3天。
He adjourned the meeting until tomorrow. 他把会议延期到明天。
Shall we adjourn this discussion until tomorrow? 我们暂时停止讨论明天再进行好吗？
We shall adjourn the meeting until Wednesday. 我们将休会至星期三再复会。
The committee voted to adjourn the meeting until 2 p.m. 委员会投票决定休会至下午两点重开。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The conference is adjourned. 会谈休会。
They propose that the meeting be adjourned. 他们建议休会。
The meeting was adjourned for a week. 休会一周。
The negotiations were adjourned for a week. 谈判中止了一星期。
The case was adjourned until next Monday. 此案推延到下星期一审理。
The trial has been adjourned until next week. 审判延期至下周。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

I adjourn what I have to say on this topic. 对于这个问题我暂不发表意见。

常用短语

♣***adjourn to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
（尤指为了休息放松）到另一房间，到别处 go to another room or place, especially in order to relax

▲*adjourn to sth*

Let us adjourn to next room. 让我们到隔壁房间吧！
Let's adjourn to the classroom. 我们到教室去吧。
After the meeting we all adjourned to the pub. 会后我们全体转往酒馆。
After dinner they adjourned to the drawing room. 饭后他们移到客厅。
The jury left their seats and adjourned to another room. 陪审团成员离座到另一个房间去了。
We finished dinner and adjourned to the sunny garden. 我们吃完饭，来到充满阳光的花园。
When dinner was over, they adjourned to the sitting room. 宴会结束时，他们都到客厅里去了。
I suggest we adjourn to the bar for a drink. 我建议我们去酒吧喝一杯。
Shall we adjourn to the sitting room for coffee? 我们移到起居室里喝咖啡好吗？
After dinner they adjourned to the lounge to talk. 饭后他们到休息室谈话去了。

补充资料

[派生词] adjournment *n.* 休会，延期
[同义词] delay, postpone, put off, suspend

ad·just

☞ *v.* [ə'dʒʌst] (adjusts; adjusted; adjusting)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **(改变…以)适应；调整；校正** (change so as to) make right or suitable

基本要点

1. adjust 的基本含义是"调整"，指通过修正、调节使事物处于准确、合适的位置或状态，或使事物与其他事物相吻合。adjust 还可指改正、校对。
2. adjust 可用作不及物动词，指"调节自身以适应…"时，"以适应"的客体由介词短语 to 引出。作"被调整""被调节"解时可接 with 短语，表示"用…来调整"。
3. adjust 用作及物动词时，以反身代词、物或事物作宾语，而以 to 引起的短语作宾语补足语，表示"调整…以适应"。用作宾语的反身代词有时可以省略。
4. adjust 的过去分词与系动词 be, get, become 等连用，可以表示经过调节后的适应或习惯状态。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 accounts 复核
〜 the argument 修正论据
〜 a camera 校准镜头
〜 difference 排除分歧
〜 a difficulty 解决争论
〜 errors 校正错误
〜 expenses to income 量入为出
〜 itself 自行调节
〜 a quarrel 调节争吵
〜 watch 校准手表

〜+副词

〜 better 更好地适应
〜 soon 很快适应
〜 delicately 微妙地调整
〜 immediately 立刻调整
〜 quickly 适应得快

〜+介词

〜... to(使)适应于…
〜 to army life 适应军队生活
〜 to external changes 适应外界的变化
〜 to the new climate 适应新的气候条件
〜 to new conditions 适应新的环境
〜 to a standard 校准

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
He adjusts very quickly. 他适应得很快。
The man adjusted very precisely. 那个人调得很准。
The field glasses adjust with a screw. 这个双筒望远镜是用螺丝调整的。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
He adjusted his cap and ran off. 他戴正帽子,就跑出去了。
He adjusted his glasses. 他把眼镜扶正。
It's cold in here, can you adjust the thermostat? 这屋里很冷,你能把恒温器调一下吗?
You can adjust the colour on the TV by turning this knob. 你可以转动这个旋钮来调整电视的颜色。

常用短语

♣***adjust to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
调整,调节 set right; make suitable for use
▲*adjust to sth*
My eyes haven't adjusted to the dark yet. 我的眼睛还没有适应黑暗。
I soon adjusted to my new work. 我很快便适应了新工作。
Mr. Brown has some difficulty in adjusting to the new climate. 布朗先生不大容易适应新的气候。
▲*adjust oneself/sth to sb/sth*
He soon adjusted himself to the new life. 他很快就适应了新的生活。
Animals adjust themselves to their environment. 动物能适应自己生活的环境。
You can adjust the belt to the size that you want. 皮带的松紧可按照你要的尺寸来调整。
I have to adjust my expenditure to my income. 我必须量入为出。
He adjusted the telescope to his eyes. 他调准望远镜。
It is difficult to adjust one's habits to someone else. 一个人很难使自己的习惯适于他人。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
These desks and seats can be adjusted to the height of any child. 这些桌椅可随儿童身高来调整。
He had become better adjusted to the rolling of the ship. 他已经习惯轮船的颠簸了。

词语辨异

♣***adjust, accommodate, adapt***
参见 accommodate 条。
♣***adjust, fit, match***
参见 fit 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 adjustable *adj.* 可调整的

ad·min·is·ter

☞ ***v.*** [əd'mɪnɪstə] (administers; administered; administering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **管理,支配** control, manage, look after
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **给予** give, dispense

基本要点

1. administer 的含义有二:一是"管理",指监督、管理、处理他人的事物。二是"给予",可以给予有帮助的东西,也可给予惩罚。
2. administer 可用作不及物动词,作"管理"解时常接介词 upon;作"给予"解时常接介词 to。
3. administer 也可用作及物动词,接名词或代词作简单宾语。作"给予"解时可接双宾语,其间接宾语由介词 to 引出。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 the affair 管理事务
〜 the first aid 进行急救
〜 help 给予帮助
〜 a large corporation 管理一个大公司
〜 the law 执行法律
〜 medicine 给予药品
〜 an oath 主持宣誓仪式
〜 relief 给予救济

〜+副词

〜 well 管理得好
〜 badly 管理混乱
〜 customarily 常规管理
〜 efficiently 有效率地管理
〜 faithfully 忠实地管理
〜 formally 正规地管理
〜 satisfactorily 满意地管理

〜+介词

〜 to 帮助
〜 to sb's needs 满足某人需要
〜 to a patient 帮助病人
〜 to the wounded 帮助伤员

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
He administered very well before he left. 在走之前他一直管理得不错。
She administered badly before the new manager came here. 新经理来之前她管理得很糟糕。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
He administers a large department. 他管理一家大型商场。
A housewife administered household. 家庭主妇掌管家务。
The courts administer the law. 法院执行法律。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
The company's finances have been admirably administered. 该公司的财务管理得很好。

常用短语

♣***administer to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
给予 give, dispense
▲*administer to sb/sth*
Health administers to peace of mind. 健康有助于心安。
Whatever we do should administer to the needs of the many, not to those of the few. 我们做任何事情都应该为了多数人的需要,而不是为了少数人的需要。
▲*administer sth to sb/sth*
The doctor administered some medicines to his patient. 医生给了他的病人一些药。
Our Government administered immediate relief to people who had suffered from the earthquake. 政府给遭受地震的人们及时的援助。
We administered a crushing blow to the aggressors. 我们给了侵略者以毁灭性的打击。
♣***administer upon*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
管理 control
▲*administer upon sth*
It takes brains to administer upon a large corporation. 管理一家大公司需要智力。

词语辨异

♣***administer, administrate***
这组词都作"管理;给予"解,在英国多用 administer,在美国多用 administrate。

ad·min·is·tra·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ədˌmɪnɪ'streɪʃn] (administrations)

双解释义

1. 🄤 **实行,执行** administrating; giving
2. 🄤 **管理,经营,支配** management of public or business affairs
3. 🄒 **政府,内阁** the national government

基本要点

1. administration 的基本意思是"实施,执行;给予,供给",引申可作"管理,经营,支配"解。
2. administration 还可作"政府,内阁"解,在美国可指总统任期或总统任期内的政府,其首字母常大写,前面加定冠词 the。
3. 表示"对…的经营〔管理〕"用介词 of,表示"在…的管辖下"用介词 under。

词汇搭配

动词+〜

reorganize the 〜改组行政机关

形容词+〜

centralized 〜中央集权政府
civil 〜民政
colonial 〜殖民政府

efficient ～高效率的管理
federal ～联邦政府
internal ～内政
military ～军政
public ～公共管理
Successive Administrations〈美〉历届政府

名词＋～

business ～商业管理
library ～图书馆管理
public health ～公共卫生管理
school ～学校行政

介词＋～

during the Jackson A- 在杰克逊执政时
experience in ～管理经验
under sb's ～在某人管理下
under the ～ of the Ministry of Education 归教育部管辖

～＋介词

～ of justice 执法

句型例句

The administration of the law is very important. 法律的执行是很重要的。
Who is in charge of the administration of your company? 你们公司的行政工作由谁负责？
Not much was done by the last Administration. 上届政府没有多少政绩。

补充资料

［同义词］ execution, leadership, management

ad·miral

☞ *n*. [ˈædmərəl] (admirals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**海军将官；海军上将；舰队司令** an officer of very high rank in the navy

基本要点

admiral 的基本意思是"海军高级将领"，特指海军上将，有时也指舰队司令，可用于英国，也可用于美国。是可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

fleet ～〈美〉海军五星上将
full ～ 海军上将
rear ～ 海军少将

～＋介词

A- of the Fleet〈英〉海军元帅；〈美〉海军五星上将

句型例句

The admiral visited the ships under his command. 舰队司令视察了他所统率的军舰。
Admiral Lord Nelson delivered an address on the events of the day. 海军上将纳尔逊勋爵对时局发表了自己的看法。
He is an admiral now. 他已当上了海军上将。
He is an admiral in the US Navy. 他是美国海军上将。
Admiral Jones is respected by everyone. 每个人都尊敬琼斯上将。
Good morning, admiral. 早上好，将军。

ad·mire

☞ *v*. [ədˈmaɪə] (admires; admired; admiring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **赞赏；钦佩** look at sth with pleasure; think that sth is good; regard with pleasure, surprise and approbation; have a high regard for

基本要点

1. admire 的基本意思是表示主语(人)对某人、物或事物的尊重或喜爱的感情，即"赞美、赞赏、称赞"；也可表示承认其优越性和超人之处，即"钦佩"。口语中有时含有"奉承"的味道，也可用作反语，表示一种讥讽的口气，在古语中还可表示"惊奇，难以想象"。
2. admire 语气较强，多用于一般时态，可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，有时还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。在表示"钦佩某人的…"时常用 admire for *v*-ing 结构。
3. 在美式英语或英国一些方言中 admire 可以接动词不定式作宾语，但不表示"钦佩""赞赏"，而表示"高兴做某事"，相当于 like, wish。
4. admire 还可用作不及物动词，这时通常接 at 短语，可表示"对…感到钦佩"。
5. admire 的语气较强，通常含有"赞赏不已""竭力赞赏""惊羡"的意味。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ beauty of... 赞赏…的美
～ flowers and grass 赞美花草
～ new car 赞赏新车
～ pictures 赞赏图画
～ poems 赞赏诗
～ sb's capability 赞赏某人的能力
～ sb's cleverness 赞赏某人的聪明
～ sb's courage 赞赏某人的勇气
～ sb's dog 赞赏某人的狗
～ sb's frankness 赞赏某人的坦率
～ sb's integrity 赞赏某人的正直
～ sb's learning 羡慕某人的学问
～ sb's persistence 赞赏某人的坚韧不拔
～ sb's works 赞赏某人的作品
～ the buildings 赞赏那建筑物
～ the policeman 赞赏那警察

～＋副词

～ long 长久地赞扬
～ (very) much 非常钦佩
～ deeply 深深地羡慕
～ extravagantly 大肆地赞扬
～ ignorantly 无知地钦佩
～ perpetually 永久地欣赏
～ sincerely 真诚地赞赏
～ usually 经常欣赏
～ wholeheartedly 全心全意地赞美

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He is a man of integrity. We all admire him. 他是一个正直的人，我们都敬佩他。
Only John admires his brother. 只有约翰夸奖他的弟弟。
The worker operated the machine expertly; we admired him greatly. 那位工人操纵机器很熟练，我们对他很钦佩。
"Charming!" he admired the roses in the garden. "多迷人啊！"他赞美园中的玫瑰花。
The guests admired the beautiful blooms in the garden of their hostess. 客人们很喜欢女主人花园里那些美丽的花卉。
Visitors to our city always admire the beautiful buildings. 来本市参观的人都很欣赏这些美丽的建筑。
I admire this beautiful picture. 我赞赏这幅美丽的图画。
They admired the beauty of the garden. 他们对那美丽的花园赞赏不已。
He was admiring my new car. 他对我的新车赞不绝口。
He much admires your poems. 他非常欣赏你的诗。
He was a brave and cheerful man. We all admire his courage. 他是一个勇敢、快乐的人，我们都很佩服他的勇气。
We admire his learning. 我们羡慕他的学问。
I admire his view. 我赞赏他的观点。
We all admire her sense of humour. 我们都赞赏她的幽默感。
The secretaries all deeply admired the depth of their leader's knowledge. 他们都深深敬佩他们的领导知识渊博。
You may not like him, but you've got to admire his persistence. 你可以不喜欢他，但他的坚忍你却不能不佩服。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The poem was greatly admired. 这首诗颇受赞赏。
His cleverness is much admired. 他的聪明为人称羡。
Harriet's picture was much admired by all who came to the house. 那幅哈利特画像令所有到这儿来的人都赞叹不已。
The works of Dickens are admired in China as well as in the rest of the world. 像在世界其他地方一样，狄更斯的作品在中国也受到赞赏。
Ba Jin's *Family*, *Spring* and *Autumn* have been long and deeply admired in Russia. 巴金的《家》、《春》、《秋》在俄罗斯久享盛誉。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

I very admire Andra's refusing to give up. 我非常佩服安德拉拒绝认输。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋as *n*./*pron*.

We admired him as a mathematical genius. 我们称赞他是数学天才。

常用短语

♣ ***admire at*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

对…感到羡慕〔惊讶〕 be admired because of sth

▲*admire at sb/sth*

His friends admired at his sudden success. 他的突然成功使他的朋友们惊讶。

♣ ***admire for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

因…而称赞… have a high regard for

▲*admire sb/sth for sth/v-ing*

I admire him for his bravery and learning. 我羡慕他胆识过人，学识渊博。
The manager listened carefully to Edison's plan and admired him for his energy and enthusiasm. 经理仔细听取了爱迪生的计划，称赞他有干劲，有热情。
We all admired him for the way he saved the children from the fire. 我们称赞他从火中救孩子的勇敢行为。

I admire him for what he has done. 我对他所做的事很钦佩。
He admires you for being always good-tempered. 他因为你性格温和而倾慕你。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
They had been admired for their discipline. 他们的严明纪律早已为人们所称赞。
Her skin was admired for its velvety softness. 她的皮肤如天鹅绒般柔软，令人赞叹。

词语辨异

♣ ***admire, envy***
这两个词都可译为"羡慕"，但含义并不相同：envy 不仅含有"羡慕别人所拥有的东西或品质"的意思，而且进一步有"我也要拥有"的含义。例如：
真羡慕你！我多希望能有那么一头卷发！
［误］How I admire you! I wish I could make my hair curl like that.
［正］How I envy you! I wish I could make my hair curl like that.
本句所羡慕的只是那一头卷发，并不见得钦佩那个有一头卷发的人，而且明确表示"希望能有"，故用 envy。

♣ ***admire, praise***
这两个词都是"称赞""夸奖"的意思，且都可用于 admire sb for sth 句型。其差别在于：praise 是普通用语，而 admire 带有感叹意味。另外，praise 可用于上级对下级的称赞，而 admire 则多用于平等者。

正误解析

1. 我们对他的勇敢非常佩服。
［误］We admired that he was courageous.
［正］We admired him for his courage.
［析］admire 后不可接 that 从句作宾语。
2. 她为他的诗而称赞他。
［误］She admired him his poems.
［正］She admired his poems.
［正］She admired him for his poems.
［析］admire 不能接双宾语。
3. 他们都赞赏他那样做。
［误］They all admired him behaving in that manner.
［误］They all admired him to be behaving in that manner.
［正］They all admired his behaving in that manner.
［析］admire 可以动名词作宾语，其逻辑主体要用物主代词或名词的所属格表示。
4. 她非常钦佩他的学识。
［误］She admired his learning much.
［正］She much admired his learning.
［正］She admired his learning very much.
［析］当 much 单独修饰 admire 时，应放在其前而不可放在其后，用 very much 修饰 admire 时，则既可放在其前，也可放在句末。

学习参考

1. admire 有时也可用作反语，表示一种讥讽的口气。例如：
I admire your nerve! 我真佩服你的勇气！
2. admire *n./pron.* for *n./v*-ing 结构中的介词 for 偶尔可以省略。例如：
I admire you working fast. 我钦佩你干得快。
3. 一般认为 admire 不可接复合结构，但张道真先生在《英语语法大全》(下)中称 admire 作为表示精神活动的动词，由于使用了 as，变成了宾补动词。

补充资料

［派生词］admirable *adj.* 令人钦佩的 ‖ admirer *n.* 仰慕者 ‖ admiration *n.* 钦佩；赞美；羡慕
［同义词］appreciate, envy, praise, respect
［反义词］despise
［词源］<拉丁语 *admirari*(惊奇)

ad·mis·sion

☞ *n.* ［əd'mɪʃn］(admissions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **准许进入** allowing or being allowed to enter or join sth
2. Ⓤ **入场费；入场券** the cost of entrance
3. Ⓒ **承认，供认** a statement saying or agreeing sth is true

基本要点

1. admission 的基本意思是"准许进入"某建筑物、社团、学校等，用于比喻可指准许某人取得权利、特权、地位或成员资格等。admission 也可指公共场所的"入场费，门票钱"。
2. admission 还可作"承认，供认"解，多与 of 短语或 that 引起的同位语从句连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
apply for ～申请加入
deny ～拒绝接收
deny ～ to an applicant 拒绝入会申请
gain ～得到入场〔入学〕的许可
get ～得到入场〔入学〕的许可
make an ～ of 承认…
obtain ～得到入场〔入学〕的许可
refuse ～拒绝接收
seek ～寻求入场〔入学〕许可

形容词＋～
damaging ～不利的招供
frank ～坦率的承认
free ～免费入场
full ～全盘承认
general ～一般入场费
open ～自由入场
reluctant ～勉强的承认
rolling ～s 滥招生
selective ～选择性接收

～＋名词
～ ticket 入场券

～＋介词
～ into the Party 入党
～ to 到…的许可
～ to a school 准许入学
～ to the lectures 讲座的入场券

句型例句

He gained admission into the association. 他获准加入这个协会。
You have to pay ＄50 admission. 你须付50美元入场费。
▲ ～ ＋ that-clause
He made an admission that he was the thief. 他承认他是贼。

常用短语

♣ ***by〔on〕one's own admission***
如其自己所承认的 as one has admitted
On her own admission, she was responsible for the accident. 她自己承认，事故应该由她负责。

词语辨异

♣ ***admission of, admission to***
这两个短语意思不同：admission to 表示"…的许可或加入"，admission of 表示"承认"。

♣ ***admission, entrance***
参见 entrance 条。

补充资料

［派生词］admissible *adj.* 有资格进入(某行业等)的
［同义词］admittance, entrance, charge
［反义词］denial, negation, rejection
［词源］<拉丁语 *admittere*(派送，派进，允许进入)

admit

☞ *v.* ［əd'mɪt］(admits; admitted; admitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **许可进入** allow sb/sth to enter
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **可容纳** have room for (sb/sth)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **承认，供认** recognize or acknowledge sth as true, often reluctantly; confess sth

基本要点

1. admit 的基本意思是"许可进入"，通常指进入某一场所；还可指一个地方的容量，即"可容纳"。admit 还可以作"承认"解，指由于外界压力，被人说服或出于理智考虑而不得不承认某种错误或失信等。
2. admit 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。admit 还可接以"(as/)to be＋*n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. admit 可用于被动结构，其过去式 admitted 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。
4. admit 作"承认"解时可用于插入语，用以缓和语气，以不减损对别人的尊重。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a fact 承认事实
～ a fault 认错
～ defeat 认输
～ error 承认错误
～ excuse 允许申辩
～ one's guilt 认罪
～ the reality 承认现实
～ the truth 承认事实

～＋副词
～ completely 彻底承认
～ finally 最终承认
～ fully 完全承认

～＋介词
～ of 容许
～ to 承认

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S＋～＋*n./pron.*
This ticket admits two persons. 这张票可让两人进场。
There were no windows to admit air. 没有窗户使空气进入室内。
The new assembly hall can admit ten thousand people. 新会议厅可容纳1万人。

A

The harbour admits large tankers and freighters. 这个港口容得下巨型油船和货轮。
I admit my fault. 我承认我不对的地方。
I admit my mistake. 我承认错误。
He admitted his mistake with a good grace. 他痛快地承认了错误。
You should have the courage to admit your mistakes. 你应当有勇气承认错误。
She has admitted the fact. 她已承认事实。
I fully admit the soundness of this appraisal. 我完全承认这种估计的正确性。
Finally they had to admit defeat. 最后他们不得不承认失败。
The young worker went straight to the office to admit his fault. 这个青年工人直接跑到办公室来认错。
I admit the truth of your statement. 我承认你的说法是正确的。
I was negligent, I admit it. 我太疏忽大意，这一点我承认。
He thought to himself: "We have made a mistake and must admit it." 他想："我们犯了错误就得承认错误。"
Their poetry club has recently admitted a few new members. 他们诗社最近吸收了几位新社员。
Many colleges will admit only those who have done well in the entrance examination. 许多大学只招收入学考试成绩优良的学生。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
No one should be admitted except on business. 任何人非因公事不得入内。
Children are not admitted. 儿童免进。
No one but ticket-holders were admitted. 没票者不得入场。
Only eight hundred students are admitted every year to our school. 我们学校每年只招收 800 名学生。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
He admitted taking the money but promised never to do it again. 他承认拿了钱，但他保证再不干这样的事了。
The vice-president admitted taking bribes. 副总统承认受贿。
Did he admit breaking the window? 他承认他打碎了窗户吗？
Do you admit taking these goods without paying for them? 你承认不承认没付钱就拿走了这些货物？
She admitted being easily annoyed. 她承认自己爱生气。
I must admit being ashamed for what has happened. 发生了这样的事我应承认我感到惭愧。
She admits being forty, so she must be about forty-five. 她承认自己已经 40 岁了，所以她很可能是 45 岁左右。
She admitted having done wrong. 她承认自己做错了。
He admits having seen us. 他承认他曾看到我们。
He admitted breaking[having broken] the window. 他承认打碎了窗户。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
We have to admit that he's a conscientious man. 我们不得不承认他是一个很负责的人。
He admitted that he was in the wrong. 他承认是他的不是。
They admitted that they were then on the spot. 他们承认他们当时在场。
The child admitted that he had broken the glass. 孩子承认玻璃杯是他打破的。
He admitted that he hadn't done his duty. 他承认他没有尽到自己的责任。
He admitted that it was difficult. 他承认这很棘手。
He admitted that he had stolen the purse. 他承认他偷了钱包。
He admitted that he had made a mistake. 他承认他犯了错误。
▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It is generally admitted that he is a trustworthy person. 大家一致公认他是个可信赖的人。
It must be admitted that it is impossible to train a composer overnight. 必须承认，一夜之间是不可能培养出作曲家的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as/) to be *n./adj.*
They admitted him as a member of the trade union. 他们接纳他为工会会员。
I admit myself to be wrong. 我承认自己错了。
They admitted him to be mad. 他们承认他疯了。
You must admit the task to be difficult. 你必须承认这任务是艰巨的。
They admitted my statement to be reasonable. 他们承认我的陈述有道理。
Even optimists admit the outlook to be poor. 甚至乐观的人都认为前景不好。
She admits herself to be a genius. 她承认自己是天才。
Do you admit yourself to be guilty? 你认罪吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was admitted as a fellow of the Royal Society. 他被接纳为皇家学会会员。

其他

▲as Parenth.
What he said at the meeting, I admit, is quite true. 我承认，他在会上讲的确实是真的。

常用短语

♣***admit into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
允许(某人)进入… allow sb into
▲*admit sb into sth*
We admitted him into the society. 我们吸收他参加此协会。
♣***admit of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
容许，有…的可能 allow sb/sth or have the possibility of sth
▲*admit of sb/sth*
Your fault does not admit of any excuse. 你的过失不容辩白。
His conduct admits of no excuse. 他的行为是不容辩解的。
His statement admits of one interpretation only. 他的话只有一种解释。
♣***admit to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 承认 recognize sth as true
▲*admit to sth/v-ing*
Do you admit to taking these books without telling anybody? 你承认没有告诉任何人就拿走这些书吗？
I admit to feeling proud of my discovery. 我承认对自己这一发现感到骄傲。
That man admitted to stealing the jewels from the shop. 那人承认他从店里偷走了珠宝。
Did he admit to stealing it? 他承认是他偷的吗？
He admitted to feeling proud of his son. 他承认为儿子感到骄傲。
▲*admit sth to sb*
He admitted his guilt to the police. 他向警方承认有罪。
▲*admit to sb that-clause*
I admitted to him that I was wrong. 我向他承认我错了。
He refused even to admit to me that he was tired. 他甚至连个累字都不向我说。
She admitted to herself that they had more political sense than she did. 她承认他们的政治敏感度都比自己高。
2. 允许(某人)进入… allow sb into
▲*admit sb to sth*
He opened the door and admitted me to the house. 他把门打开让我进屋。
3. 通向 direct to (a place)
▲*admit to sth*
The gate admits to the yard. 这门通向院子。

词语辨异

♣***admit, allow, let, permit***
1. admit 指"允许某人进入"某场地，或加入某组织，含有勉强的意味。例如：
She opened the door reluctantly to admit the unwelcome visitor. 她很不情愿地把门打开，让不受欢迎的客人进去了。
Jack was admitted to the hospital to have his tumour removed. 医生收杰克住院切除肿瘤。
allow 指"允许某人做…"，给予客体执行某任务的权力，或同意某人的要求，和 permit 同义。它们在许多场合中可以通用。不过两者的意思也有细微差别，allow 的意思是"允许"，表示主体有权不阻止、不妨碍或默许某事进行的意思。例如：
Playing ball is not allowed in the park. 公园内不许打球。
Parking is not allowed here. 此处不准停车。
permit 表示给予客体做某事的权力。例如：
Time does not permit me to stay longer. 时间不容许我在这里多留一会。
let 含有放任的意味。例如：
Tom's parents will not let him swim in the lake. 汤姆的父母不让他在湖里游泳。
2. permit 后可接不定式和动名词，但不可接名词从句；let 不用动名词作宾语，其宾语后接动词原形。
3. allow 还表示客气的请求，可和 let 通用。例如：
Allow me to[Let me] thank you on behalf of our factory. 请允许我代表全厂职工向你致谢。
permit 是书面语，比 allow 带有更庄重、正式的语言色彩，含有正面的、积极的意义，指"同意某人的要求，给予某人做…的权力"。例如：
The facts permit no other explanations. 这些事实不容许作其他解释。
let 是口头语。例如：
We won't let such a thing happen again. 我们绝不允许再发生这样的事。
♣***admit of, allow of, permit of***
这组短语都可以表示"容许，留有…的余地"，多用于否定句，有时也可用于肯定句，三者常可互换，但 admit of 和 permit

of 的主语多为物质或抽象名词，而 allow of 的主语间或可以是人。例如：
The matter admits of no delay. 这事不容耽搁。
Your fault doesn't permit of any excuse. 你的过失不容争辩。
You allow of no chance. 你没有机会了。

♣ ***admit, acknowledge, confess, own***
参见 own 条。

♣ ***admit, receive, take***
参见 receive 条。

♣ 下面三句意思相同：
The boy admitted stealing the jewels.
The boy admitted to stealing the jewels.
The boy admitted that he had stolen the jewels.
男孩承认偷了珠宝。

♣ 下面两句话意思不同：
But Susan doesn't admit that she has done anything wrong.
可苏珊不承认她做错过什么事。
But Susan doesn't admit doing anything wrong.
可苏珊不承认有什么事做错过。

正误解析

1. 他承认害怕打雷。
［误］He admits to be afraid of the thunder.
［正］He admits being afraid of the thunder.
［析］admit 可用动名词作宾语，但不能用不定式作宾语。
2. 我不允许你做那件事。
［误］I cannot admit of your doing that.
［正］I cannot allow you to do that.
［析］admit of 一般只用事物而不用人作主语。
3. 他承认搞错了。
［误］He admitted to be wrong.
［正］He admitted to being wrong.
［析］admit 后接介词 to，但是不能接动词不定式。
4. 非公莫入。
［误］No one should be admitted to enter except on business.
［正］No one should be admitted except on business.
［析］admit 本身已含有"入内"的意思，to enter 为多余的。
5. 他对我承认犯了一个错误。
［误］He admitted me that he had made a mistake.
［正］He admitted to me that he had made a mistake.
［析］"对我承认…"不能说 admit me that...，而必须说 admit to me that...。

补充资料

［派生词］admittable *adj.* 可容许(某人、某事)的
［同义词］allow, let in
［反义词］obstruct, reject
［词源］<中古英语语 *admitten* <拉丁语 *admittere*(让走)

ado·les·cence

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌædəˈlesns］

双解释义

Ⓤ **青春期；青春** the time in a person's life when he or she develops from a child into an adult

基本要点

adolescence 表示从少年到成年之间的那段岁月，一般指 16 到 18 岁的发育期，强调不成熟、因成长太快而笨拙、因生理变化而感情和思想不稳定；在法律上则指从青春期到完全能负法律责任这段时期。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

reach one's ～到达青春期

介词＋～

period of ～青春期
stormy years of ～躁动的青春年华

句型例句

His adolescence was not a happy time for him. 他的青春期对他来说并不是一段快乐的时光。
He had a troubled adolescence. 他有一个不安的青春期。
I spent my childhood and adolescence in Florida. 我在佛罗里达度过了童年和少年时期。
I often remember my unhappy adolescence. 我常忆起我不快乐的青少年时光。
They are still in their adolescence. 他们正处于青春期。
He grew tall during his adolescence. 他在青春发育期长高了。
It's just another novel about the joys and sorrows of adolescence. 这只是另一本描写青春期的欢乐与烦恼的小说。

ado·les·cent

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˌædəˈlesnt］(more adolescent; most adolescent)

双解释义

青春期的，青少年的 (of) a boy or girl in the period between being a child and being an adult

基本要点

1. adolescent 的意思是"青春期的，青春期特有的，少男〔女〕的，青少年的"，强调由于生长迅速而引起的未成熟性或由于生理变化而引起的精神、情感的不稳定性，含有很强的未成熟的意味；在教育学上指小学毕业至高中毕业；在法律上则特指"出现第二性征到法定年龄间的"。
2. adolescent 在句中多用作定语，偶尔可用作表语。
3. adolescent 作"青春期的""青少年的"解时不用于比较等级；口语中作"不成熟的；孩子气的；幼稚的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ attitude 青春期的心态
～ behaviour 孩子气的举动
～ boys 青春期的男孩
～ crisis 青春期易出现的问题
～ instability 青春期的不稳定性
～ life 青春期的生活
the ～ stage of development 青春发育阶段

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It was nothing like her adolescent crushes. 这根本不同于她当年情窦初开时的恋情。
The adolescent crisis is most important. 青春期易出现的问题是非常重要的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His taste is a bit adolescent. 他的兴趣还不很稳定。
Her remarks about the subject struck me as being adolescent and ill-judged. 我感到她对这个问题发表的意见既幼稚又轻率。

学习参考

adolescent 还可用作名词，意思是"青少年"。例如：
The audience were mostly adolescents. 听众几乎都是年轻人。

补充资料

［同义词］young, youthful

adopt

☞ ***v.*** ［əˈdɒpt］(adopts; adopted; adopting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **收养** take the child of another person into one's family to become one's own child
2. *vt.* **采用，采纳，采取** take sth as one's own
3. *vt.* **正式接受，通过** accept formally or officially; approve

基本要点

1. adopt 的基本意思是将属于别人的东西化为己有，如收养他人的孩子，采纳他人的建议等。
2. adopt 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。作"采用，采纳，采取"解时，后面常接方法、方针、步骤、政策、意见、态度、计划之类的名词；作"正式通过或接受"解时，后面常接报告、议案、决议、方案、计划之类的名词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an attitude 采取一种态度
～ the budget 通过预算
～ Eastern forms of dress 采用东方的服装样式
～ the homeless orphan 收养无家可归的孤儿
～ measures 采取措施
～ methods 采用方法
～ the new rule 通过新章程
～ a policy 采取方针
～ a proposal 采纳建议
～ a suggestion 采纳建议
～ the resolution 通过议案
～ steps 采取步骤
～ tactics 采取策略
～ a technique 采取手法
～ the view 采纳观点

～＋副词

～ apparently 明显地接受
～ arbitrarily 武断地采纳，擅自采用
～ deceitfully 不诚实地采用
～ dogmatically 教条地搬用
～ formally 正式批准
～ frankly 坦率地接受
～ immediately 立即通过

～ legally 合法收养
～ prudently 谨慎地采纳
～ secretly 秘密通过
～ solemnly 郑重接受
～ ultimately 最终采纳
～ unanimously 一致通过
～ widely 广泛采用

～＋介词

～ teaching as one's heir 以教书为业

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

Many childless couples adopt children. 许多无子女的夫妇收养孩子。
He told his neighbours that he had adopted me. 他向邻居说他已收我为养子。
The family adopted a puppy. 这家人收养了一条小狗。
I'll adopt her in my school. 我将录用她到我的学校。
I like your methods of teaching and I shall adopt them in my school. 我喜欢你的教学方法，我将在我的学校内采用。
To achieve these ends, we must adopt the above mentioned measures. 要达到这些目的，我们必须采取上述措施。
The factories have adopted the newest modern technology. 那几家工厂采用了现代的最新技术。
We're willing to adopt your plan. 我们愿意采纳你的计划。
We have adopted a course different from theirs. 我们采取了一种和他们不同的行动方针。
Were we to adopt this view, we would isolate ourselves. 如果我们采取这种观点，我们就会陷于孤立。
After going to France he soon adopted the French way of life. 他去法国后，很快就接受了法国的生活方式。
The school must adopt new methods of teaching foreign languages. 学校必须采取教授外国语的新方法。
You should always adopt an attitude of deference before your superiors. 在长者面前应该经常保持尊敬的态度。
In 1971 Britain also adopted the decimal system. 1971 年，英国也采用了十进制。
The House adopted the report. 众议院通过了这个报告。
The meeting adopted a resolution. 会议通过了一项议案。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was adopted as a baby, and never knew my real parents. 我还是个婴儿时就被抱来了，从不知道我的生身父母是谁。
His proposal was adopted by the committee. 他的建议被委员会采纳。

常用短语

♣ ***adopt as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*adopt sb as sb*

1. 收养，抱养 take sb into one's family as a relation for ever; accept sb else's child
   The family have adopted three children as their own. 那家收养了三个孩子。
2. 选某人为… choose sb as (a representative, etc.)
   We have adopted Mr. Stevens as our candidate at the next election. 我们表决通过了史蒂文斯先生为我们下届选举的候选人。
   He adopts his niece as his heir. 他指定他的侄女为继承人。
   I don't adopt him as a friend. 我不认他作朋友。
   The old artist adopted me as a pupil. 那老画家收我为弟子。

♣ ***be adopted into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

被…所收养 be taken into one's family as a relation by sb/sth
He was adopted into a respectable family. 他被一有声望的家族所收养。
He was adopted into the bride's family. 他入赘于新娘家中。

♣ ***be adopted from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

选自…，取自… choose or take sth from some place
This word is adopted from French. 这个词来源于法语。

adore

☞ *v.* [ə'dɔː] (adores; adored; adoring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **爱慕；崇拜** love deeply; worship
2. *vt.* **非常喜欢** like (sth) very much

基本要点

1. adore 的基本意思是极度地"热爱，爱慕"，指感情上为一个爱慕对象的魅力所倾倒；也可作"敬仰，崇拜"解，指把某人或物当作神或神圣的东西来崇拜或信奉。多接指人的名词，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，作此解时不用于进行体。
2. 在口语中，adore 也可作"非常喜欢"解，后面可接动名词或动词不定式作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a famous scientist 崇拜一位著名的科学家
～ this film 十分喜欢这部电影

～＋副词

～ absolutely 绝对地疼爱
～ blindly 盲目崇拜
～ faithfully 虔诚地崇拜
～ passionately 热情地崇拜
～ simply 就是崇拜

～＋介词

～... as 把…当作…崇拜
～... for 因…崇拜…
～... with true devotion 虔诚地崇拜

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

He adores Hemingway with true devotion. 他虔诚地崇拜海明威。
I adore my motherland. 我深爱我的祖国。
You will adore this film. 你将十分喜欢这部电影。

▲S＋～＋v-ing

I adore playing football. 我最喜欢踢足球。
She adores visiting museums. 她最喜欢参观博物馆。

▲S＋～＋to-v

I would adore to settle back homeland. 我非常喜欢回家乡定居。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋pron./n.＋as n.

They adored her as a living goddess. 他们把她当作活菩萨崇拜。

常用短语

♣ ***adore for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而敬佩 respect sb for sth

▲*adore sb for sth*

We adore them for their generosity. 我们钦佩他们的慷慨。
People adore him for his noble character. 人们因他的高贵品质而敬爱他。

词语辨异

♣ ***adore, esteem, honour, regard, respect***

参见 honour 条。

补充资料

[派生词] 'adorer *n.* 爱慕者；崇拜者
[同义词] glorify, hold dear, love, worship
[反义词] dislike, hate
[词源] <古法语和拉丁语 *adorare* (崇拜)

adorn

☞ *v.* [ə'dɔːn] (adorns; adorned; adorning)

双解释义

vt. 〈正〉**装饰；装扮** make sth or sb look more attractive by decorating it or them with sth

基本要点

1. adorn 是书面语，基本意思是"装饰；装扮"，可用于人，也可用于物，有时含不仅因装饰而使其美丽悦目，而且被装饰物本身也高雅美观的意味。adorn 用于借喻可指增加性格或道德的美。
2. adorn 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。表示"以…装饰"时可接 with 引导的介词短语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a story 使故事增色
～ oneself 打扮自己
～ the room 装饰房间

～＋介词

～ a room with antiques 用古董装饰房间
～ a room with flowers 用花装饰屋子
～ oneself with jewels 佩戴宝石
～ one's bedroom with roses 用玫瑰花来装饰卧室
be ～ed with beautiful paintings 用美丽的绘画装饰
be ～ed with excellent illustrations 因精美的插图而增色生辉

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

A gold vase adorned the table. 金瓶使这桌子生色不少。
Wild flowers adorned the river bank. 野花装点着河岸。
A vulgar flaring paper adorned the walls. 墙壁上装饰着廉价的花纸。
Graffiti adorned the walls. 这些墙遭到乱画乱涂。
They adorned their hair garlands of flowers. 她们头上戴着花环。

Gold rings adorned his fingers. 他手指戴着几枚金戒指。
A simple gold pin adorned her dress. 她的衣裙上装饰着一枚朴素的金质胸针。
Noble women adorn their land. 高尚的妇女为国增添光彩。
The long history of culture adorns our country. 悠久的文化历史为我们的国家增添光彩。
He recounted and adorned his adventure. 他叙述了他那不寻常的经历,多少有点渲染。
The cruel king wore human-skin robes and adorned his palace walls with enemy's bleached skulls. 这个残酷的国王穿着用人皮制成的大袍,宫殿的墙壁上装饰着经过漂白的敌人的骷髅。
She adorned herself with pearls. 她佩戴珠宝。
She loved to adorn herself with finery. 她喜欢穿戴华丽的服饰来美化自己。
The pretty girl doesn't like to adorn herself with jewels. 这位美丽的姑娘不喜欢用珠宝来装饰自己。
The children adorned themselves with flowers. 孩子们佩戴着鲜花。
Great composers adorn their works with simplicity. 伟大的作曲家总是以质朴使其作品生色。
He adorned his story with all sorts of adventures that never happened. 他在故事里编造了各式各样的离奇情节,为其增色。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His house was lavishly adorned. 他的屋子装饰得很华丽。
The platform was adorned with flowers. 讲台上布置着鲜花。
The walls were adorned with paintings. 墙上装饰了绘画。
Their house is adorned with beautiful antiques. 他们房子里有美丽的古董装饰。
The altars were adorned with orange feathers, chrysanthemums and gold cloth. 圣坛用橘黄色的羽毛,菊花和金线织物装饰着。
The bride's hair was adorned with pearls and white flowers. 新娘的头发用珍珠和白花装饰着。
And his coat was adorned with a flamboyant bunch of flowers. 他的外套上面装饰着一束艳丽刺目的鲜花。
His small white hands were adorned with two valuable rings. 他那白皙的小手上戴着两枚名贵的戒指。
Her character is adorned with many virtues. 她的性格有许多优点。

其他

She never wasted time adorning herself. 她从不在装饰打扮上浪费时间。
She felt her dining table adorned by the presence of the Minister. 她觉得部长的出席给她的餐桌增添了光彩。

词语辨异

♣ ***adorn, decorate, furnish, garnish, ornament***

这组词都有"修饰""装饰"的意思,其区别是:adorn 是书面语,含有更高雅的意味,可用于人,也可用于物,有时含不仅因装饰而使其美丽悦目,而且被装饰物本身也高雅美观的意味。用于借喻可指增加性格或道德的美。decorate 指装饰较大规模的地方或物体,使其外观美丽动人或炫耀夺目,目的是为了美化或庆祝,也可指为人授勋颁奖。ornament 指用一种东西使事物、环境增添色彩而令人愉快,强调"永久性"。furnish 一般指用家具装饰房间。garnish 一般用于烹饪,偶尔也可用于贵人的服饰。

补充资料

[派生词] adornment *n*. 装饰;装饰品

adult

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈædʌlt]

双解释义

1. **成熟的** grown to full size or strength; intellectually or emotionally mature
2. **成年人的,适宜于成年人的** old enough to vote, marry, etc.

基本要点

1. adult 用作形容词的基本意思是"成熟的",指人身体已经发育成熟,也可指智力及情感已成熟,用于物则指达到发展过程中的成熟阶段。
2. adult 也可作"成年人的,适宜于成年人的",指已经度过青春期或已经达到法定年龄。
3. adult 作"成年的""成年人的"解时不用于比较等级,作"老成的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ education 成人教育
～ man 成年人

副词+～

completely ～完全成熟的
emotionally ～感情上成熟的
intellectually ～智力上成熟的

～+介词

～ in behaviour 行为成熟

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

We should do our best to develop the adult education. 我们应当努力发展成人教育。
I like his adult approach to the problem. 我喜欢他老成地处理这个问题。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He is adult in behavior. 从行为上看,他已成熟了。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

Aren't you adult enough to know that there are two sides to every issue? 长这么大了,你难道还不懂每一件事都有两面性吗?

☞ ***n.*** [ˈædʌlt] (adults)

双解释义

Ⓒ**成年的人〔动物〕** adult person or animal

词汇搭配

形容词+～

independent ～能自立的成年人

介词+～

education for ～s 成人教育

句型例句

Anyone over eighteen years of age counts as adult. 凡是超过 18 岁的都算成年人。
Children are usually more natural in their manner than adults. 孩子们的举止通常比成年人自然。
The bear was a fully grown adult. 那只熊已完全发育成熟。

补充资料

[派生词] adulthood *n*. 成年;成人(期)
[同义词] ***adj.*** full-grown, grown-up, ripe
[反义词] ***adj.*** immature, infantile, juvenile
[词源] <拉丁语 *adultus*(长大成人)

ad·vance

☞ ***v.*** [ədˈvɑːns] (advances; advanced; advancing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **前进,发展;促进** cause sb/sth to develop, improve or move forward
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **提高,提升** raise, increase prices, etc.
3. *vt*. **提出** put forward
4. *vt*. **提前** bring forward an earlier time
5. *vt*. **预付,贷(款项等)** pay or lend money before it is due

基本要点

1. advance 用作动词的基本含义是指空间或时间"在前面"或"向前进"。
2. advance 用作及物动词作"促进""发展"解时,可与表示事业、知识等的名词连用,也可接动〔植〕物名词表示"加速成熟";作"提升"解时,可与表示职务、级别、官衔等名词连用;作"提出"解时,可与表示计划、建议、看法、理论、学说等名词连用;作"提前"解时,可与表示时间、日期等名词连用,也可与"会议"等名词连用;作"预付"解时,可与表示款项、有价值的东西等名词连用。
3. advance 用作不及物动词作"前进"解时,可用于具体地点,也可用于理想目标;作"提高"解时,可用于物价上涨,数量增加或质量、地位的提高等。
4. advance 作"预支"解时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
5. advance 可用于被动结构。
6. advance 的过去分词 advanced 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a concept 提出一种思想
～ a plan 提出一项计划
～ a principle 提出一条原则
～ a programme 提出一个方案
～ a suggestion 提出一项建议
～ an idea 提出一个主意
～ an opinion on the matter 就此事发表意见
～ human culture 促进人类的文化发展
～ money to sb 预先付钱〔贷款〕给某人
～ one's new theory of life 提出关于生命的新学说
～ peace and friendship 促进和平与友谊
～ production 发展生产
～ reasons 提出理由
～ sb a month's salary 预付某人一个月的

A

薪水
～ sb's interests 提高〔改善〕某人的利益
～ the cause of human progress 促进人类进步事业
～ the cause of peace 促进和平事业
～ the development (of...) 促进…的发展
～ the friendly relations 发展友好关系
～ the growth of wheat 促进小麦生长
～ the left foot 左脚前移
～ the movement to a new stage 把运动推向一个新阶段
～ the prices of the goods 提高商品价格
～ the relations between the two countries 促进两国关系发展

～＋副词

～ aggressively 盛气凌人地向前进
～ boldly 大胆提出，大胆推进
～ cautiously 谨慎地提出
～ quietly 悄悄地前进
～ rapidly (价格)猛涨，(传染病)流行得很快
～ reluctantly 勉强预支
～ sharply (物价)陡涨，急剧上涨
～ slowly 缓慢地前进
～ steadily 稳步地前进
～ suddenly (价格)突然上涨
～ timidly 胆怯地提出

～＋介词

～ by rushes 突飞猛进
～ by strides 大踏步前进
～ (prices) by 5% 涨价 5%
～ (a person) from a lectureship to a professorship 把(某人)从讲师提升为教授
～ from Friday to Wednesday 从星期五提前到星期三
～ in knowledge 学识上有长进
～ in office 升职
～ in one's position 职位晋升
～ in one's studies 学习进步
～ in prices 涨价
～ in rank 升级
～ in stature 个子长高
～ in the world 发迹，出头
～ sb (money) on sb's salary 预付某人薪金
～ sb to the position of manager 提拔某人任经理
～ sb to the rank of colonel 晋升某人为上校
～ with big strides 大踏步前进
～ within a few feet of 前进到离…几英尺之内

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

From that time on, science advanced more quickly. 从那时起，科学发展更快了。
Though technology did not advance very rapidly in the Middle Ages, substantial progress was made. 虽然在中世纪技术发展不太迅速，但是仍然有很大的进步。
She advanced greatly in her knowledge. 她在学识上大有长进。
This tribe advanced in civilization. 这个部落逐渐文明起来。
The procession advanced with a slow step. 游行队伍缓慢地前进。
Prices are advancing. 各种物价都在上涨。
If prices continue to advance, poor people will find it hard to live. 如果物价继续上涨，穷人的日子就更不好过了。
Prices have advanced 15 per cent during the past year. 去年一年内物价上涨了百分之十五。
The wages advanced, so did the cost of living. 工资增加了，生活费用也提高了。
He advanced in office. 他的职务提升了。
He advanced to meet the guests. 他走上前去迎接客人。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The general advanced the soldiers. 将军指挥士兵前进。
They advanced him over the heads of his seniors. 他们将他的职务晋升到高于他许多前辈的位置上。
They talked glibly about unity but never did anything to advance it. 他们大谈团结，却从未做过任何实事来促进团结。
That pact didn't advance peace among nations. 这一公约并未促进世界和平。
Such books are likely to advance your knowledge of European history. 这类书可能会增进你有关欧洲历史的知识。
He married the boss's daughter to advance his chances of promotion. 他与老板的女儿结婚，以便增加晋升的机会。
They have further advanced the prices of these goods. 他们已进一步提高了这些商品的价格。
They advanced the price of gasoline twice in one week. 在一个星期内他们两次提高汽油价格。
The biologist advanced a new theory of life. 这位生物学家提出了一个有关生命的新学说。
He advanced a large claim for damages. 他提出了一大笔损坏赔偿要求。
Let us advance the meeting a few days. 让我们把会议提前几天。
Is it possible to advance the date of wedding? 婚期可能提前吗?
The rain greatly advanced the spring crops. 那场雨使春季作物的成熟期大大提前。
I advanced 200 pounds more on these books. 这些书我又多预付了 200 英镑。
He wrote requesting his father to advance £500 for the project. 他写信请求父亲为此项工程贷款 500 英镑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was soon advanced in office. 他很快就被提职了。
Research is also advanced by frequent conferences to exchange experience. 经常开会交流经验也促进了研究工作的发展。
The prices of these goods have been advanced. 这些商品的价格提高了。
Many diverse views have been advanced. 大家提出了许多不同的看法。
The congress holds one session each year. When necessary, the session may be advanced or postponed. 大会每年召开一次会议，必要时，会期可以提前或推迟。
The time of departure was advanced an hour. 出发的时间提前了一小时。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*

If you are hard up, I can advance you some money. 如果你手头紧，我可以借给你些钱。
He asked the employer to advance him a month's salary. 他要求雇主预支给他一个月的薪水。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*

The firm advanced wages to him. 公司预付了工资给他。
The banks often advance money to farmers for seed and fertilizer. 银行经常贷款给农民买种子和肥料。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Fifty dollars were advanced to him on his salary before the work was done. 在工作完成以前我就已从他的工资中预支了 50 美元给他。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

She was cited as an advanced worker. 她被评为先进工作者。
This book is written only for the advanced students. 本书是专门为高水平的学生而写的。
We must acquire advanced science and technology. 我们一定要把先进的科学技术学到手。
We must learn their advanced techniques. 我们要学习他们的先进技术。
Some of them are engaged in advanced studies. 他们有些人在进行高级研究工作。
He was suffering from cancer which had already reached an advanced stage. 他的癌症已经到晚期了。
He passed away in Beijing at the advanced age of 90. 他以 90 高龄在北京逝世。

▲*v*-ed as s-Compl.

His ideas are advanced, and only a few people could understand him. 他的思想是先进的，只有少数人能理解他。
Tom is most advanced of all the students. 汤姆在这些学生中学习最好。
His tuberculosis was far advanced that he could not be cured. 他的肺病已经严重到无法治疗了。

常用短语

♣ ***advance against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
向(某人)发起进攻 threaten by moving towards, usually a person

▲*advance against sb/sth*

The forces of the enemy advanced against them. 敌军向他们步步逼近。
Our soldiers advanced bravely against the enemy. 我们的士兵勇敢地向敌人挺进。

♣ ***advance on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
向(某地)推进，进逼，向(某人)发起进攻 threaten by moving towards

▲*advance on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*

The soldiers advanced on the enemy. 战士们向敌人发起进攻。
The two men advanced on each other with drawn revolvers. 这两个人都拔出了手枪，一步步相互逼近。
We advanced on the enemy's position under the cover of darkness. 我们在夜幕掩护下攻击了敌人的阵地。
The enemy advanced on Rome, and at last conquered it. 敌人向罗马推进，最后征服了它。

♣ ***advance to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 推进到…，来到…，进入… reach, come as far as, usually a place

▲*advance to sth*

Then he advanced to the rostrum. 然后他

向主席台走去。
The troops advanced rapidly to the river. 部队迅速推进到河边。
The enemy have advanced to the edge of the forest. 敌人已经来到森林边缘。
2.发展到… improve or move forward
▲*advance to sth*
Because of reform and opening, China's industrial technology is advancing to ever-higher levels. 由于改革开放,中国的工业技术正向着越来越高的水平发展。
We advanced from victory to victory. 我们节节胜利。
3.使晋升到…,使提前到… bring forward to an earlier date or time; reach (cause to) (usually position, rank, etc.)
▲*advance sb to sth*
The colonel advanced him from lieutenant to captain. 上校把他从中尉晋升为上尉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The date of the meeting had been advanced from June 10 to June 3. 会议日期从6月10日提前到6月3日。
He was advanced to the rank of colonel. 他已晋升为上校。
He was soon advanced to the position of Secretary of State. 不久他就被提升为国务卿了。
He worked so well that he was soon advanced to a higher position. 他工作得很好,很快就得到了提拔。
She was advanced from vice-president to general-president of the company. 她由公司副经理被提升为总经理。
The date for the delivering of the lecture has been advanced to the end of the month. 举行讲座的日期已提前到本月底。

♣ **advance towards** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*advance towards sb/sth*
1.向(某人或某处)推进,逼进 come nearer sth, sb, or a place
As I advanced towards the sleeping dog, it snarled and struck at me. 我朝那睡着的狗走去,它狂吠着向我扑来。
The enemy is advancing towards the castle. 敌军正向城堡进发。
The storm is advancing towards the city. 暴风雨正向这座城市袭来。
2.开始成为或到达某种状态 begin to become or reach sth, such as a state
〔说明〕advance towards 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
The world political system is advancing towards disorder. 世界政治体系正处于混乱状态。
These youngsters are advancing towards maturity. 这些青年人正在逐渐成熟。

词语辨异

♣ **advance against, advance on〔upon〕, advance to, advance towards**
这组短语的共同意思是"进攻",它们之间的区别是:
1. advance to 后只接"地点"; advance against后只接"人"; advance on〔upon〕与advance towards 后可接"地点",也可接"人"。
2.接"地点"时,用 towards 表示"方向";用 to 表示"抵达";用 on 虽表示方向,却意在"抵达",力图"攻占"。

♣ **advance, further, promote**
这三个词的共同意思是"促进",都用作及物动词。它们之间的区别是:
1. advance 强调的是效果; promote 强调的是外界的有利条件。例如:
Selfless patriots advanced the cause of liberation. 无私的爱国者促进了解放事业的发展。
A good example serves to promote good manners in the young. 好榜样可促使青年人讲礼貌。
2. advance 的动机一般是好的;而 promote 有时指带有特殊动机的援助。例如:
He promoted his own welfare at the expense of others. 他不惜以他人利益为代价换取自己的利益。
3. promote 一般指发展积极因素; advance 主要指发展积极因素,偶尔可指消极的副作用; further 则不带任何色彩,既可指发展积极因素,也可指追求消极目的。例如:
We'll do all we can to further your plans. 我们将竭尽全力推进你的计划。
Crisis conditions furthered the spreading of rumours. 危机更加剧了这种谣言的传播。

♣ **advance, proceed, progress**
这三个词的共同意思是"向前进",都用作不及物动词。它们之间的区别是:
1.在词义上, advance 是"前进"; progress 是"进步"; 而 proceed 是"进行",即开始或继续按一定程序进行。例如:
Slowly but surely they advanced towards their objective. 他们缓慢地,但稳步地向着目标前进。
The boy's piano-playing is progressing. 那男孩的钢琴弹奏在进步中。
The talks proceeded in a friendly atmosphere. 会谈是在友好的气氛中进行的。
2. advance 和 progress 常可互换。例如:
Have you progressed〔advanced〕 in your studies? 你在学习中取得了进步吗?
不过, progress 注重目的性,而 advance 更注重效果。另外 progress 常可用于比喻义。例如:
In three hours we hardly progressed at all. 有3个小时我们简直寸步难行。
3. proceed 可接动词不定式,而 advance 和 progress 不可。
4.祈使句中 proceed 用得多,例如:
Let's proceed to the next item. 咱们进行下个议程吧。

♣ **advance, move on**
参见 move 条。

正误解析

1.指挥官命令部下缓慢前进。
[误] The officer directed his men to advance forward slowly.
[正] The officer directed his men to advance slowly.
[析] advance 本身的意思就是 move forward,在句中用了 advance 就不可再用 forward 修饰。
2.部队毫无畏惧地向敌人进攻。
[误] The troops advanced to the enemy fearlessly.
[正] The troops advanced against the enemy fearlessly.
[析] advance 是不及物动词,其客体须由介词引出。advance to 表示"向…进发""向…前进", advance against 表示"迎击""向…进攻"。

☞ ***n.*** [əd'vɑːns] (advances)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **前进,发展,改进,进步** forward movement, development, improvement, progress
2.Ⓒ **增长,提高** a increase or rise in price, value or wages
3.Ⓒ **借款,预付款,贷款** money lent, money paid before it is due

基本要点

1. advance 用作名词时其含义及搭配范围与其用作动词时相同。
2. advance 还可表示"设法接近,套近乎,献殷勤",这时暗含不正当或不适当的意味,常用复数。
3. advance 是与不及物动词 advance 相对应的名词,表示的是"不及物的动作",其后的 of 短语表示的是动作的发出者,即主谓关系。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accelerate the ～ 加快进行的速度
admire sb's ～ 钦佩某人的进步
appreciate the ～ 对预付款表示感谢
ask for an ～ 要求增加
bring about an ～ 使…提高
cause an ～ 导致涨价
characterize an ～ 具有增长的趋势
check an ～ 阻止涨价,阻止进攻
constitute an ～ 使贷款通过法律手续
continue the ～ 继续前进
discourage an ～ 阻碍前进
encourage sb's ～ 怂恿某人的前进
facilitate ～ 促进发展
fear ～ 害怕发展,忧虑涨价
further ～ 推动进步
hinder ～ 阻拦前进,妨碍发展
make ～s 设法接近
make an ～ 取得进展,提供贷款
obtain an ～ 拿到预付款
pay an ～ 支付预付款
provide an ～ 提供贷款
refuse ～s 拒绝求爱
reject ～ 拒绝贷款,拒绝建议
reject ～s 拒绝亲近
repel ～s 不肯接受友谊或爱情
resist the ～ 抵御进攻
show an ～ 呈现出进步
smile at ～ 对进步一笑置之
stop ～ 阻止前进
win ～ 得到提高

形容词＋～

arduous ～ 费力的前进
bold ～ 勇敢的前进
cautious ～ 谨慎的提高
constant ～ 不断进步
courageous ～ 勇敢的前进
decided ～ 显著的进步
definite ～ 一定的进展,一定额度的贷款
distinct ～ 明显的进展
dizzy ～ 过快的发展
economic ～ 经济发展
educational ～ 教育的发展
faltering ～ 踉跄前行
general ～ 全面进步
glacial ～ 极缓慢的进展
great ～ 很大的进展
haughty ～ 傲慢的前进
heavy ～ 巨额贷款
implacable ～ 无法抗拒的进展
important ～ 重大进步

A

incessant ～ 不停的前进
intellectual ～ 理智的发展
intimate ～s 不正当的亲密
jaunty ～ 满怀信心的前进
large ～ 大额贷款
logical ～ 合乎逻辑的发展
lover-like ～s 情侣般的亲近
major ～ 重要进展
marked ～ 显著的进步
material ～ 物质进步
medical ～ 医学上的进展
mighty ～ 巨大进步
modest ～ 略有增长
moral ～ 道德的进步
notable ～ 显著的进步
noteworthy ～ 值得注意的进展
ominous ～ 不祥的预兆
orderly ～ 有规律的前进
perpetual ～ 不断发展
persistent ～ 持续发展
prodigious ～ 惊人的进步
pugnacious ～ 竞争发展
rapid ～ 迅速前进
recent ～ 新的进展
reconnoitering ～ 搜索前进
remarkable ～ 明显的进步
sharp ～ 急剧上涨
small ～ 小额贷款
spectacular ～ 惊人的进展
steady ～ 稳步前进
step-by-step ～ 逐步前进
striking ～ 惊人的进步
studious ～ 慎重的前进
subsequent ～ 其后的发展，随之产生的促进作用
substantial ～ 重大进展
successive ～ 连续增长
swift ～ 急进
tactless ～s 笨拙的求爱
tenacious ～ 顽强的前进，始终不渝的前进
tender ～s 温柔的求爱
tremendous ～ 惊人的进步
trifling ～ 少许进展，进展甚微
triumphant ～ 胜利的前进
unflinching ～ 果断的前进
unprecedented ～ 史无前例的发展

介词＋～

during the ～ 行军〔进〕中
in ～ 在前头，事先，预先
in ～ of 在…前面，比…提前〔进步〕，超过…
on the ～ 逐渐上升〔涨〕
with the ～随着…的增长，与…俱进地

～＋介词

～s from sb 某人的求爱
～ in learning 学问的增长
～ in knowledge 知识的增长
～ in old age 年龄的增长
～ in popularity 声望的提高
～ in price 涨价
～ in rank 晋级
～ in science 科学的进步
～ in wages 工资的增加
～ of health 健康状况好转
～ of a month's pay 预付一个月的工资
～ of the army 部队的前进
～ of the evening 夜渐渐深了
～ of knowledge 知识的增长
～ of learning 学问的增长
～ of old age 年龄的增长
～ of science 科学的进步
～ on a contract 根据合同贷款
～ on a theory 某一理论的发展
～ on a view 某一观点的发展
～ on doctrine 某一学说的发展
～ on knitwear 针织品涨价
～ on the prime cost 主要成本的提高
～ over last year 比去年有显著的进步
～s to business firms 给商行的贷款
～s towards one's superior 亲近上司
～ upon the former method 对旧方法的改进

句型例句

The advance was sounded. 进军号吹响了。
The enemy's advance was slow. 敌人进展缓慢。
There have been striking advances in space in the last 20 years. 在过去的 20 年中，空间技术取得了惊人的进步。
There has been an all-round advance in sideline production. 副业生产得到全面发展。
Discovering a cure for cancer would be a major medical advance. 发现治疗癌症的方法将是医学上的一大进步。
The method was a definite advance over earlier practices. 这种方法跟早些时候的做法相比无疑是一种进步。
He made a great advance in his studies. 他的学习进步很大。
Under this system popular education has made persistent advances. 在这个制度下，普及教育取得了持续的进展。
Science has made great advances in the last fifty years. 50 年以来科学已取得重大发展。
The report reflects the latest technical advances. 这份报告反映了最新的技术发展。
The forces made rapid advances in three directions, east, north and west. 部队向东、北、西三个方向迅速挺进。
We all admire his advance in knowledge. 我们都佩服他在知识上的长进。
Our troops soon checked the enemy's advance. 我们的部队立即阻挡〔拦截〕敌人的进攻。
Don't mistake material advance for spiritual enrichment. 别把物质方面的进步误认为精神上的富裕。
Nothing could stop the advance of the soldiers. 什么也无法阻挡战士们的前进步伐。
There was an advance of two cents a quart in the price of milk. 每夸脱牛奶涨了二分钱。
That caused an advance on the prime cost of goods. 那导致了货物主要成本的提高。
I didn't expect this advance in price. 我不曾料到这次涨价。
They asked for an advance in their wages. 他们要求增加工资。
During the year many workers won wage advances. 在这一年期间有许多工人提升了工资。
The factory gave me an advance so that I could get my necessities. 工厂先付钱给我，便于我买一些必需品。
I was given an advance of a month's pay. 他们预付给我一个月工资。
There is something about her that discourages friendly advances. 她有点儿令人不敢与之接近。

常用短语

♣ ***in advance***

1.在前头 in the lead
Wang Junxia was in advance throughout the race. 在整个赛跑过程中，王军霞一路领先。
2.预先，事先 before hand
Thank you in advance. 先行致谢。
Everything was fixed in advance. 一切都是预先安排好的。
The booking office sells tickets 3 days in advance. 售票处预售 3 天的票。
There is no reason that you shouldn't tell them in advance when you are going. 你没理由不事先告诉他们你打算要走。
We can reserve seats for you, only if you pay in advance. 只要你预先付款，我们可以给你订座。
They will pay a hundred dollars in advance. 他们将预付 100 美元。
They used to pay the rent in advance. 他们过去总是预付房租。
The rent is payable in advance. 房租需预付。
I received one month's salary in advance. 我预支一个月的工资。

♣ ***in advance of***

在…之前；超过 before; over
I'll go a few steps in advance of you. 我将走在你前面几步。
She walked 2 yards in advance of her husband. 她走在她丈夫前面两码远的地方。
British Summer Time is one hour in advance of Greenwich Mean Time. 英国的夏令时间比格林尼治时间早一小时。
The cooks arrived on camp in advance of the main party. 厨师们在大队人马之前来到了野营地。
The express train reached Beijing ten minutes in advance of its schedule. 这列直快比预定时间提前 10 分钟到达北京。
We should make arrangements in advance of the meeting. 我们应当在开会前做好准备工作。
He is far in advance of the other pupils. 他遥遥领先于其他学生。
Galileo's ideas were well in advance of the age in which he lived. 伽利略的思想远远超过了他所生活的时代。

♣ ***make advances***

1.垫款，预付，融资 expect to be paid later
She made large advances to him. 她预支了许多钱给他。
The Agriculture Bank made advances to their company. 农业银行给他们的公司贷款。
I was wondering if you would care to make me a small advance. 我不知你能否借给我一点钱。
The bank has made some heavy advances to the business. 银行已给这家公司提供了几笔巨额贷款。
It is the business of banks to make advances to firms. 向商行贷款是银行的业务。
An advance on wages was made. 预付了一笔薪水。
2.设法接近，拉关系，献殷勤 try to establish a friendship with; attempts to become sb's friend
The young man is making advances to the boss to try to increase his business. 年轻

人正在跟那老板套近乎,以图扩大他的生意。
This awful man made advances to me on the train. 那个讨厌的家伙在火车上向我挑逗。
Bob made the first advances towards making up his quarrel with Dick. 鲍勃首先向狄克作言归于好的表示。
He made bold advances to a woman sitting next to him. 他大胆地向坐在其身边的女人献殷勤。

词语辨异

♣ ***advance, advancement***
advance 和 advancement 是与动词 advance 对应的两个名词,意思相近。它们之间的区别在于:
1. 名词 advance 是与作为不及物动词的 advance 对应的;而名词 advancement 则是与作为及物动词的 advance 对应的。
2. advance 表示的是"不及物的动作",而 advancement 表示的是"及物的动作"。例如:
China's industrial advance has been remarkable. 中国工业的进展是很惊人的。
His advancement to such a high position has been rapid. 他很快地升到了这样高的地位。
3. 这两个名词后面都可接 of 短语, advance 后的 of 短语表示动作的发出者(即主谓关系);而 advancement 后的 of 短语表示动作的承受者(即动宾关系)。例如:
the advance of science 科学的发展; the Royal Society for the Advancement of Science 皇家科学促进会
4. 表示"行军""向…前进"时,只能用 advance,不能用 advancement。
5. 在某些固定短语里,如 in advance, in advance of 等,只能用 advance,不能用 advancement。

正误解析

我还没有看出他的工作有何进展。
[误] I see no advance to his work yet.
[正] I see no advance in his work yet.
[析] advance 表示"在某一方面或某一领域的进展",须接介词 in,不可换用其他介词。

☞ ***adj.*** [əd'vɑːns]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **预先的,在前的** before hand, previous
2. Ⓐ **预先做好的;预先供给的** done or provided in advance

基本要点

1. advance 用作形容词时的含义是指时间上"预先的""先期的"或空间上的"在前的",也可作"预先做好的;预先供给的"解。
2. advance 在句中只用在名词之前作定语,不能用作表语。
3. advance 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ contribution 先期交款
~ control 超前控制
~ deposit 预存款项
~ guard (军)前卫
~ information 预报
~ man 先遣宣传员
~ sheets 清样
~ showing 预演
~ story 预发新闻
~ training 高级培训
~ warning 预先警告
~ agent 先遣人员
~ base (军)前方基地
~ copy 样本
~ notice 预告
~ payment 预付
~ post 前哨
~ ticket sale 预售票
~ section of a train 火车的前节

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
We sent out an advance party of soldiers. 我们派出一支先头部队。
Our advance forces encountered a squad of enemy patrols. 我军的先头部队和敌军的一个班巡逻兵遭遇。
They have got advance information of the storm's approach. 他们事前已得到将有暴风雨的消息。
The college gave advance notice of the change of the date of our sports meeting. 学院已事先通知我们运动会改期。
Owners of vacation resorts are encouraged by advance bookings to expect a record summer. 度假胜地的房主们因人们纷纷来预订房间而受到鼓舞,预计夏季会创最高纪录。

词语辨异

♣ ***advance, advanced***
advance 和 advanced 的区别在于:
1. 在词义上, advance 表示"预先的""在前头的";而 advanced 则表示"先进的""高级的"。
2. advanced 可以用作定语,间或可用作表语,习惯接介词 in;而 advance 只能用作定语,不能用作表语。例如:
Most people find her advanced ideas difficult to accept. 多数人发现她那些先进的思想是难以接受的。
My views are too advanced for her to accept. 我的观点对她来说太先进了,她无法接受。
He was advanced in years. 他年事已高。
We have given them advance warning. 我们已向他们预先发出警告了。
3. advanced 可以有比较级和最高级,即 more advanced (更先进的); most advanced (最先进的)。

正误解析

对很热门的戏,必须先订票。
[误] Advanced booking is essential for very popular plays.
[正] Advance booking is essential for very popular plays.
[析] advanced 表示"高级的,先进的";表示"预先的,事先的"应该用 advance。

补充资料

[派生词] advancement *n.* 前进;进步
[同义词] *v.* accelerate, develop, expand, further, grow, impel, improve, move up, proceed, promote, raise, urge *n.* advancement, credit, improvement, progress, promotion
[反义词] *v.* check, obstruct, retard, retreat *n.* decline, recession, retreat, withdrawal
[词源] <中古英语 *avancen*(一直向前)

ad·vanced

☞ ***adj.*** [əd'vɑːnst] (more advanced; most advanced)

双解释义

1. **超前的,先进的** new and not yet generally accepted
2. **高级的,高等的** not elementary

基本要点

1. advanced 的基本意思是"超前的,先进的",指新的尚未被普遍接受的;也可指"高级的,高等的"; advanced 还可指"年迈的",引申可指"后阶段的"。
2. advanced 作"在前面的""后阶段的""晚期的""增长了的"解时不用于比较等级;作"领先的;超前的;先进的""高级的""上年纪的""标新立异的"等解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ age 高龄
~ cancer 晚期癌症
~ courses 高级课程
~ experience 先进的经验
~ political ideas 标新立异的政见

~ + 介词
~ in years 年事已高

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
We should learn their advanced experience in management from them. 我们应该学习他们先进的管理经验。
They're going to start an advanced course in English at that institute. 那个学院要开一个英语高级班。
She died in an advanced age. 她去世时已是高龄。
He was suffering from cancer which had already reached an advanced stage. 他的癌症已经到了晚期。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
His ideas are advanced, and only a few people could understand him. 他的思想是先进的,只有少数人能理解他。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
My views are too advanced for her. 我的观点对她来说太先进了,她无法接受。
He was advanced in years. 他年事已高。
The equipment is well advanced in technique. 这套设备技术先进。
▲ S + be + ~ + that-clause
His tuberculosis was far advanced that he could not be cured. 他的结核病已经严重到无法治疗了。

词语辨异

♣ ***advanced, advance***
参见 advance 条。
♣ ***advanced, progressive***
这两个词均可表示"先进的"。advanced 可指在发展过程中早已超出初级阶段或平均水平、普通状态等;而 progressive 多指与落后相对而言的先进,还没达到平均

水平、普通状态等。

补充资料

[同义词] ahead, forward, leading, progressive

ad·van·tage

☞ *n*. [əd'vɑːntɪdʒ] (advantages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**有利条件,有利因素,优势,优点** condition or circumstance that gives one superiority or success
2. Ⓤ**益处;利益** benefit; profit

基本要点

1. advantage 的基本意思是"有利条件,优势",指条件、环境、地位等优于他人或其他事物,而不指物质方面的好处,是可数名词。常与介词 over 连用,指"与…相比的长处";作"优越性"解,其后还可接介词 to。
2. advantage 还可作"利益,益处"解,是不可数名词,其后可接介词 from 或 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

assess ～s 对有利条件作估计
consolidate the ～巩固优势
discuss the ～s and disadvantages 讨论利害得失
draw ～ from 从…中获益
enhance ～s 加强有利条件
enjoy the ～ of 享受…的便利
gain an ～取得优势
grasp ～s 抓住有利条件
get an ～取得优势
have an ～具有优势
hold an ～占有优势
home an ～想尽办法捞油水
offer ～s to 向…提供方便
offset an ～将长处抵消
operate to sb's ～(法律、规则)对某人有利
possess the ～ of 具有…的优势
press ～想尽办法捞油水
procure ～获取利益
prove to sb's ～证明对…有利
reap ～获得利益
secure ～获得利益
take ～ of 利用
turn sth to ～把…转化为有利条件
win an ～取得优势

形容词 + ～

apparent ～明显的优势
big ～ 大的优势
clear ～明显的优势
commercial ～商业利益
common ～共同的利益
corresponding ～s 相应的好处
cultural ～文化方面的优势
decided ～确定的优势
definite ～ 确定的优势
distinct ～明显的长处
double ～双重好处
doubtful ～靠不住的优势
geographical ～地缘优势
good ～优势
great ～很大好处
immense ～巨大好处
long-term ～长远的利益
many ～s 许多有利条件
mutual ～相互得益
natural ～天然的有利条件
obvious ～明显的优势
personal ～个人优势
political ～政治上的有利条件
relative ～相对优势
short-term ～暂时的利益
slight ～微小的优势
strategic ～战略优势
substantial ～有实质性的便宜
tangible ～看得见的好处
twofold ～双重好处
unfair ～不公正的有利条件

名词 + ～

business ～商业利益

～ + 名词

～ instruction 优先指令

介词 + ～

at an ～有利地
for the ～ of 为便利…起见
to ～有利(地),便利,(因…而)更加,越发
with ～有利地,有效地

～ + 介词

～ from 来自…的优势
～ of city life 都市生活的便利
～ of an education 受教育的有利条件
～ over 比…优越,优于
～ to 对…有利

句型例句

The advantage of a good education are very great. 受到良好教育的益处很大。
The advantage of booking tickets in advance is that you get better seats. 预先订票的好处是你可以得到好一些的座位。
One advantage of this car is that it doesn't use much gasoline. 这种车的一个优点是耗油少。
At the second half of the game the advantage lay definitely with them. 下半场他们明显占上风。
What possible advantage could there be in changing your job now? 你现在换工作会有什么好处?
Age gave him the advantage. 年龄使他具有优势。
This school has many advantages. 这个学校有很多优点。
Each of these systems has its advantages and disadvantages. 这些系统各有其优缺点。
Family planning has many advantages. 计划生育好处多。
It has its compensating advantages. 它有与其抗衡的优点。
Having a driving licence can be a big advantage. 拥有驾驶执照可算是一大有利条件。
It has more advantages than disadvantage. 此事利多弊少。
Living in a big city has many advantages—good schools, libraries, theatres and concerts. 住在大城市有很多便利,如好的学校、图书馆、剧院和音乐会等。
Do your disadvantages outweigh the advantages? 弊多于利吗?
He is always considering his personal advantage. 他总是在考虑个人利益。
In examining the plan, we must weigh the advantages and disadvantages. 在审查计划时,我们必须权衡利弊。
They threw away their advantage by their savagery to the black population. 他们因为野蛮对待黑人居民而丧失了自己的有利地位。
She was always at an advantage in arguments. 她在争论中总占优势。
These jeans were bought at an advantage. 这些牛仔裤是以优惠价买的。
You will be at an advantage if you have thought about the interview questions in advance. 如果你预先考虑过面试中提出的问题,就会处于优势。
He thinks of nothing but his own advantage. 除了自己的利益他什么也不考虑。
Despite the twin advantages of wealth and beauty, she did not have a happy life. 尽管有金钱和美貌的双重优势,她的生活并不快乐。
One of the advantages of this method is that it saves a lot of fuel. 这种方法的优点之一就是会节省很多燃料。
Employ your time to the best advantage. 好好利用你的时间。
He had skillfully exploited the idea to electoral advantage. 他巧妙地利用这个计策取得选举的优势。
This job comes with the corresponding advantages. 这项工作会带来相应的好处。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase

They claimed many advantages for their new product. 他们声称他们的新产品有许多优点。
He obtained little advantage from his trip to New York. 他从纽约之行中获益甚微。
They derived no advantage from doing that. 他们做那件事得不到任何好处。
In the long run, independent thinking will give us many advantages in every field of science. 独立思考终究会在各个科学领域给我们带来许多好处。
If the people aim at obtaining some advantage in rank or fortune, nobody wishes them success. 假如这些人一心想升官发财,是没有人希望他们成功的。
There will be no advantage in waiting any longer. 再等下去也不会有什么好处。
Is there any advantage in getting there early? 早到那里是否有利?
There are several advantages in being self-employed. 个体劳动有不少好处。
Your sister has a romantic disregard of the advantages of money. 你妹妹的思想浪漫,无视金钱的好处。
He at once grasped the advantages of the situation. 他立即抓住了这个有利的位置。
She explained the advantages of the new system over the old one. 她说明新制度胜过旧制度的种种优点。
The location combines advantages of country and city. 这个地方兼有农村和城市的优点。
Our team have the advantage of experience. 我们队有经验丰富这一优势。
She had the advantage of a good education. 她具有受过良好教育的有利条件。
This method has the advantage of saving a lot of fuel. 此方法有节省大量燃料的优点。
Our team had the advantage of playing at our home ground. 我们队占了主场的优势。
A small car has the added advantage of be-

ing cheaper to run. 小型轿车还有一个优点是运行成本比较便宜。
It is of great advantage to me. 这对我非常有利。
His wealth was an obvious advantage to us. 他的财富是我们明显的优势。
Are there any special advantages to us if we follow your plan? 如果我们照你的计划办，那对我们有什么特别的好处呢?
The voting system gives an advantage to the larger parties. 投票体制给大党提供了有利条件。
▲~ + to-*v*
For a goalkeeper, it's a great advantage to have big hands. 对于守门员来说，有一双大手是很大的优势。
It was an advantage to have that team as our opponent in the first round. 在第一轮比赛中以那个队做对手是有利的。

常用短语

♣***have the advantage of***
比(某人)强；胜过；优于 be in a better position than sb, especially in knowing sth that he does not know
He has the advantage of me when he talks about science. 他谈起科学来要比我内行得多。
You have the advantage of me in experience. 在经验方面，你胜过我。
Being a very good speaker, Sam has the advantage of his political opponents in the televised debates. 由于他擅长演说，所以在电视辩论中萨姆总能压倒他的政敌。

♣***have an / the advantage over***
比(某人)强；胜过；优于 be in a better position than sb, especially in knowing sth that he does not know
〔说明〕本短语中的 have 还可换成 gain, get, win 或 give sb 等。
She has an advantage over her rival. 她对她的对手占优势。
As a scientist I have a slight advantage over him. 作为科学家我比他略有优势。
Job had an advantage over his mother in that he knew Spanish. 乔布因为懂西班牙语而比他母亲占有优势。
He had one advantage over Sophia. He knew the customs of that country. 他比索菲亚在一个方面占有优势，他了解该国的风俗。
Don't let him get the advantage over us. 不要让他占我们的便宜。
My speed gave me an advantage over them. 我的速度使我比他们占优势。
Her connections gave her an advantage over the others. 她的关系使她比别人更有优势。
Her French upbringing gives her certain advantages over other students in her class. 她的法国教养比她班上其他同学占有某些有利条件。
Being tall gave him an advantage over the other players. 他个子高，比其他运动员有利。
His height and reach give him a big advantage over other boxers. 他的身高和臂长使他比其他拳击运动员更具优势。
Her teaching experience gave her a big advantage over the other applicants for the job. 她的教学经历使她比起其他求职者来说具有很大的有利条件。
Tom's university education gave him an advantage over most boys here. 汤姆受过的大学教育使他比这里大多数的男孩更有优势。
Tony had a first-rate education and this gave him an advantage over boys who had not been well educated. 托尼曾受过的一流的教育，这一点使他较之未受良好教育的孩子们占有优势。

♣***take advantage of***
1. 巧妙利用(机会等) use well, properly etc. opportunities which one has at a certain time
We took full advantage of the laboratory's equipments. 我们充分利用了实验室的设备。
We took full advantage of the hotel facilities. 我们充分享用了旅馆设施。
He took full advantage of the mistakes made by his rivals. 他充分利用对手所犯的错误。
Jane took advantage of the lunch hour to finish her homework. 简利用午餐时间完成作业。
They took advantage of the fine weather today to play tennis. 他们利用今天的好天气去打网球。
We took advantage of the fine weather and spent the day at the beach. 趁着天气好，我们到海滩过了一天。
You have to take advantage of what time there is. 你得分秒必争。
She took advantage of the children's absence to tidy their rooms. 她趁孩子们不在时收拾了他们的房间。
Thanks, I'll take advantage of your offer. 谢谢，我就借助你所提供的条件吧。
Take advantage of this week's lower prices. 利用本周低价位的优势趁机买进。
He took advantage of his visit to Paris to improve his French. 他利用访问巴黎之机提高法语。
I think she'll take advantage of his good nature. 我认为她会利用他善良的本性。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Proper advantage is not being taken of this splendidly equipped sports hall. 这座设施豪华的体育馆没有被充分利用起来。
2. (利用自己的优势或他人的弱点)占…的便宜 use one's strength, or another's weekness to get what one wants from sb
He has always been taking advantage of me. 他老是用不正当的手段占我的便宜。
Don't take advantage of smaller children. 不要占比自己小的孩子的便宜。
She took advantage of my kindness. 她利用我的好心。
He took advantage of my generosity. 他利用我的慷慨占了便宜。
He wouldn't take advantage of her youth. 他不愿看她年轻而占她的便宜。
3. 勾引(女人) seduce (a woman)
He took advantage of her in the woods. 他在林子里诱奸了她。
The girl's mother warned her that men would try to take advantage of her. 那个姑娘的母亲告诫她要谨防男人勾引。

♣***to advantage***
有效地；出色地；使优点突出地 in a way that shows the best of sth
〔说明〕本短语中的 to 还可换成 with 等。
The photograph showed him to advantage. 他在这张照片中照得挺不错的。
It is seldom made use of to advantage. 很少充分利用它。
The jeweler's display showed the diamonds to advantage. 珠宝商的展示使那些钻石更为醒目。
That dress sets her figure off to advantage. 那套裙子把她的身段衬托得更加婀娜多姿。
Hang the picture somewhere where it will show up to advantage. 把这幅画挂在便于它显示较好效果的地方。
We must use to advantage what ability we may possess. 我们必须有效地利用自己的才能。

♣***to sb's advantage***
对某人有利 with results which are profitable or helpful to sb
Things turned out to her advantage. 事情的结果是对她有利。
Eventually, the new regulations will work to our advantage. 新规章制度最终将对我们有利。
The lawyer's letter said she would hear something to her advantage if she contacted him. 律师在信上说，如果她和他联络，她会听到对她有利的消息。
It would be to your advantage to attend this meeting. 参加这次会议会对你有利。
It will be to your advantage to study abroad. 出国学习将对你有利。
It might be to your advantage to learn Spanish. 学习西班牙语或许会对你有好处。
It would be to your advantage to agree to his demands. 答应他的要求对你有好处。
It would be to your advantage to improve your writing skills. 提高写作技巧对你会有好处的。
You will find it to your advantage to go to the country for a change. 你会发现到乡下换个环境对你有好处。

♣***turn to advantage***
使转为有利；变为有利；充分利用 use or change a bad situation so that it helps you
▲ *turn sth to advantage*
We must turn these machines to advantage. 我们必须充分发挥这些机器的作用。
We must turn our knowledge to advantage. 我们必须充分利用我们的知识。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This failure may be turned to our advantage. 也许可以把这次失败变为对我们有利的事情。

词语辨异

♣***advantage, benefit, interest, profit***
这组词的共同意思是"优势""好处""利益"。其区别是：
1. advantage 一般用于指地位上的优势，尤指对立双方中的某一方所具有的有利条件；benefit 指个人或社会所获得的利益或好处；profit 主要指所获得的物质利益，尤指金钱上的利益；interest 常用其复数形式 interests 表示"利益"。
2. advantage 一般不用于指所获得的物质利益；interest 多限于表示一些抽象的如"投资"这样的权益，或指应付的"利息"；profit 通常只用于指具体利益，偶尔用于抽象事物指权力或知识的增长等；benefit 则既可指具体利益，也可指抽象事物上的收获或帮助。

正误解析

他出身于富裕家庭而比其他孩子有优势。
[误] He had the good advantage over the other boys of being born in a rich family.
[正] He had the advantage over the other boys of being born in a rich family.
[析] advantage 本身含有 good, helpful, useful 的含意,其前不能再用这些词修饰。

学习参考

advantage 偶尔还可用作动词,意思是"使处于有利地位;有利于;有助于",是及物动词。例如:
Boston was also advantaged with the neighbourhood of the country's oldest college. 波士顿也因附近有本国最古老的学院而得益不少。

补充资料

[同义词] benefit, superiority
[反义词] disadvantage
[词源] <中古英语 *avantage*(处于领先状态)

ad·vent

☞ *n.* [ˈædvent]

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓢ **出现;来临;降临** the coming of an important event, person, invention, etc.

基本要点

advent 的基本意思是"出现;来临;降临",主要用于季节、人物、重要事件、新产品、发明、新思想等,是不可数名词,但有时可加不定代词修饰。

词汇搭配

介词+~

at the ~ of spring 在春天到来时
at the ~ of the dry season 在旱季到来时
with the ~ of spring 随着春天的到来

~+介词

the ~ of a new era 新时代的来临
the ~ of new technology 新技术出现
the ~ of space exploration 空间探索的出现

句型例句

The advent of the Euro will redefine Europe. 欧元的出现将重新定义欧洲。
Their eyes lit up at Mr. Robert's advent. 罗伯特先生出现时,他们的眼睛一亮。
Before the advent of computers, not many people knew how to type. 计算机出现之前,没有多少人会打字。
This sort of work would have been inconceivable before the advent of microprocessors. 在微处理机问世之前这种工作是难以想象的。
Britain was transformed by the advent of the steam engine. 英国的生活由于蒸汽机的出现而发生变革。
People are much better informed since the advent of television. 自从有了电视,人们消息灵通多了。
Quills were the chief writing implement from the 6th century AD until the advent of steel pens in the mid 19th century. 从公元6世纪到19世纪中期钢笔出现以前,羽毛笔是主要的书写工具。

词语辨异

♣ ***advent, arrival***
这两个词都有"到来;出现"的意思。其区别是:advent 往往指重要事件、时期或季节的出现或到来;而 arrival 是一般用语,无特殊含义。

ad·ven·ture

☞ *n.* [ədˈventʃə] (adventures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **冒险;奇遇** unusual, exciting or dangerous experience or undertaking
2. Ⓤ **刺激** excitement associated with danger, taking risks, etc.

基本要点

1. adventure 可指"惊险的事或冒险的行为",也可指"有刺激性的,非常激动人心的危险经历或工作"。
2. adventure 多用作抽象名词,常用单数形式;如果用以指具体的事或行为,则可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

have an ~有冒险经历
love ~喜欢冒险,爱好冒险
meet with an ~有冒险经历
set out on an ~去冒险

形容词+~

breathtaking ~惊险的探险
dangerous ~危险的探险
exciting ~扣人心弦的冒险
further ~进一步的冒险
high ~令人激动的冒险
political ~政治冒险
real ~真正的冒险
strange ~奇遇
various ~s 各种冒险活动

介词+~

in search of ~s(去)探险

句型例句

Boys love adventure. 男孩爱冒险。
The boy was charmed by the sailor's stories of adventure. 那个男孩对水手的冒险故事着了迷。
Sherlock Holmes had many adventures. 夏洛克福尔摩斯冒过多次险。
He always blows up his adventures to make them seem better than they were. 他总是吹嘘他的冒险经历,说得神乎其神。
These were my Arctic adventures. 这就是我的北极冒险经历。
He wrote a book about his adventures in the jungle. 他写了一本有关在丛林中各种冒险的书。
I told them about my adventures in the mountains. 我向他们讲述了我在山里的奇遇。
The two Frenchmen went through strange adventures in the African forests. 这两个法国人在非洲森林里经历了种种奇遇。
To go abroad was quite an adventure for me. 出国对我来说是个不寻常的经历。
The trip to Afghanistan was an adventure for Helen. 到阿富汗旅行对海伦来说是一次冒险的经历。
Adventure tugs at the heartstrings of youth. 冒险活动强烈扣动青年人的心弦。
He seeks adventures for adventure's sake. 他为了冒险而去追求惊险活动。

词语辨异

♣ ***adventure, venture***
这两个词都有"冒险"或"冒险活动"的意思。其区别在于:adventure 强调惊险性,一般指在危险中激动人心的经历;venture 强调冒险性,常指"冒险活动",尤指那些为赢利而投资的冒险事业或投机活动。另外,adventure 多含有有惊无险的意味,而 venture 则成败难以预测。例如:
He had a singular adventure. 他有过一次奇特的冒险经历。
A bold venture is often successful. 大胆的投机活动往往会成功。
♣下列两句的意思相同:
It was an adventure to visit that place.
It was an adventure visiting that place.
访问那地方是一次冒险经历。

补充资料

[派生词] adventurer *n.* 冒险家

ad·verb

☞ *n.* [ˈædvɜːb] (adverbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **副词** word that adds more information about place, time, circumstance, manner, cause, degree, etc. to a verb, an adjective, a phrase or another adverb

基本要点

adverb 作"副词"解,指用来说明某事物怎么样、什么时候或在哪里的词,也用于对动词、形容词、短语或另一副词增加地点、时间、环境、方式、原因、程度等信息的词。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

relative ~关系副词
interrogative ~疑问副词

句型例句

In the sentence "Please speak slowly", "slowly" is an adverb. 在 Please speak slowly 这句话里,slowly 是副词。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *adverbium*(加到动词上的词)

ad·ver·sary

☞ *n.* [ˈædvəsəri] (adversaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ **敌手,对手** a person that sb is opposed to and competing with in an argument or a battle; an enemy or opponent

基本要点

adversary 的基本意思是辩论或者战斗中的"敌手;对手",可指怀有敌对思想,也可指采取敌对行动,一般较难对付。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

crafty ~狡猾的对手
dangerous ~危险的对手
daunting ~令人望而生畏的对手
fierce ~凶狠的对手
formidable ~ 难对付的对手
hostile ~ 怀有敌意的对手
imaginary ~ 假想的对手

implacable ～无情的对手
political -ries 政敌
potential ～潜在的对手
principal ～主要对手
stubborn ～ 难对付的对手
subtle ～狡猾的对手
well matched ～旗鼓相当的对手
wily ～狡猾的对手
worthy ～劲敌

～＋名词

～ inspection 对方观察
～ system 当事人交锋的诉讼制度

～＋介词

-ries in a war 战争中的对手
～ of sb 某人的对手
～ to sb 某人的对手

句型例句

His principal adversary was David Lloyd George. 他的主要对手是戴维·劳埃德·乔治。
Which school is our adversary in this week's football game? 本周足球赛中我们的对手是哪个学校？
Now the Danube confronts a modern adversary—pollution. 多瑙河如今面对着一个现代的敌人——污染。
You've come up against a powerful ȧdversary. 你遇到了一个强大的敌人。
He saw her as his main adversary within the company. 他将她视为公司中主要的对手。
Of the two potential adversaries, Britain was not yet ready to commit herself. 这两个潜在敌手之中，英国还不准备作出明确的承诺。

词语辨异

♣ ***adversary***, ***antagonist***, ***enemy***, ***foe***, ***opponent***
参见 foe 条。

ad·verse

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈædvəːs] (more adverse; most adverse)

双解释义

不利的，有害的 unfavorable; harmful

基本要点

1. adverse 基本意思是"不利的，有害的"，主要指在某人取得进步或成功的道路上起障碍作用的事物；还可表示"反对的，相反的"。
2. adverse 在句中可用作定语或表语，其后可跟介词 to。
3. adverse 作"逆向的；(位置上)相反的"解时不用于比较等级；作"不利的；有害的""不友好的；敌意的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ circumstance 逆境
～ comment 非难
～ condition 逆境
～ criticism 非难
～ currents 逆流
～ effect 不利影响
～ fate 厄运
～ opinion 反面意见
～ page 反面
～ reaction 异议
～ trade balance 贸易逆差
～ verdict 不利的判决
～ winds 逆风

副词＋～

openly ～公开反对

～＋介词

～ to 对…不利的，与…相反的
～ to sb's interests 违背某人的利益
～ to sb's wishes 违背某人的愿望

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It was an adverse verdict. 这是一个不利的判决。
The proposal has attracted a lot of adverse comment. 这个建议招来很多非难。
The ship was sailing in the adverse wind. 船在逆风中航行。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Dirt and disease are adverse to the best growth of children. 肮脏与疾病对儿童健康成长不利。
The result is adverse to his wishes. 结果和他的愿望相反。
He is adverse to going abroad. 他反对出国。
What he has done is adverse to what he has said. 他所做的与他所说的相反。

补充资料

［派生词］adversely *adv.* 不利地
［同义词］contrary, hurtful, opposite, unlucky
［反义词］favorable, friendly

ad·ver·tise

☞ ***v.*** [ˈædvətaɪz] (advertises; advertised; advertising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **做广告** tell people by printing a notice in a newspaper, etc. or by talking on radio or television
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **通告，告知** make sth known to the public in a newspaper or on TV

基本要点

1. advertise 是英式拼法；在美国多数人也写成 advertise，少数人则把它拼写成 advertize。
2. advertise 主要用作及物动词，接名词作宾语，表示"登广告推销某物"。如表示"登广告以求…"，则须接介词 for。advertise 也可接 that 从句。
3. advertise 接反身代词作宾语时并不表示"登广告出卖自己"，而是"吹嘘自己"或"努力使别人注意自己"。
4. 在书面语体中 advertise 有较强的贬义，意为"卖弄"。
5. advertise 也可用于表示通过媒体向公众"通知""通告"，口语中也可表示"向外张扬"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ goods for sale 为推销商品做广告
～ products for sale 为推销产品做广告

～＋副词

～ deliberately 刻意宣传
～ extensively 大规模地做广告
～ heavily in newspapers 在报纸上大做广告
～ officially 正式公布
～ widely 大规模地做广告

～＋介词

～ by handbills 散发传单做广告
～ for a job 登广告求职
～ in the newspaper 在报上刊登启事
～ sb of one's intention to negotiate 告知某人自己有进行协商的意图
～ through the press 通过报纸宣传
～ with the voice 口头宣扬

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
It pays to advertise. 做广告是值得的。
We advertised in the papers. 我们在报上登广告。
And that's between us. No advertising. 这件事仅仅你我两人知道，别向外人张扬。
It's a pity he advertises so much. 真遗憾，他吹嘘得那么厉害。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I advertised him of my plans. 我把我的计划告知了他。
He did his best to advertise him. 他努力使人注意他。
Stop advertising yourself! 别再自吹自擂了！
They advertised their goods. 他们为他们的商品做广告。
We are going to advertise our products in the local newspaper. 我们准备在地方报纸上为我们的产品做广告。
People advertise things which they wish to sell. 人们为他们想出售的东西登广告(以资推销)。
He advertised a used computer for sale. 他登广告要出售一台二手电脑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your goods have not been sufficiently advertised. 你们的货物尚嫌宣传不足。
Their departure has been officially advertised. 他们的出发事宜已正式公布了。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
They advertised that they had a used car for sale. 他们做广告说他们有一辆旧车出售。

常用短语

♣ ***advertise for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
登广告征求 try to obtain sb/sth
▲*advertise for sb/sth*
Mother has been advertising for a cleaner for weeks without success. 近几周母亲接连登广告想雇一名清洁工，但至今没有找到人。
The council are advertising for a teacher in this week's newspaper. 本周委员会在报上连续登广告，要招聘一名教师。
We have advertised for a secondhand motor-car. 我们已刊登广告求购一辆旧汽车。
▲*advertise for sb to-v*
They advertised for a young girl to look after the children. 他们登广告想招聘一位年轻姑娘来照顾孩子们。
We've advertised for someone to look after

the garden. 我们已登广告雇一个人来照看花园。

补充资料

［派生词］ advertiser *n*. 做广告者；广告商

A

ad·ver·tise·ment

☞ *n*. ［əd'vəːtɪsmənt］ (advertisements)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **出公告，做广告** action of advertising
2.Ⓒ **广告** public notice offering or asking for services, goods, etc.

基本要点

advertisement 的基本意思是"出公告""做广告，登广告"，指做广告的行为，是不可数名词；还可指推销或征求货物、服务等"广告"，作此解时，advertisement 可缩略为 ad 或 advert，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

answer an ～应征广告
believe in ～s 相信广告
insert an ～ in a magazine 在杂志上登广告
place an ～ in a magazine 在杂志上登广告
put an ～ in a magazine 在杂志上登广告
run an ～ in a magazine 在杂志上登广告
issue an ～发行广告
publish an ～ for 为…登广告
withdraw one's ～撤回广告
write an ～书写广告

形容词＋～

authoritative ～权威性的广告
classified ～s 分类广告
deceptive ～骗人的广告
effective ～有效的广告
exaggerated ～夸大其词的广告，虚假的广告
full-page ～整页〔版〕广告
influential ～有影响力的广告
instructive ～有教育性的广告
trustful ～真实的广告
walking ～活动广告

名词＋～

magazine ～杂志广告
neon light ～霓虹灯广告

～＋名词

～ board 广告牌
～ expenditure 广告费
～ manager 广告部经理

介词＋～

influence by ～s 受广告的影响
column of ～广告专栏

句型例句

If you want to sell your house property, why not put an advertisement in the newspaper? 如果你想卖掉你的房产，何不在报纸上登个广告呢？
The newspaper usually carries several pages of advertisement. 这家报纸通常登载数版广告。
She cut the advertisement out of the newspaper. 她从报纸上将广告剪下。
He glanced his eyes down the classified advertisements. 他浏览分类广告栏。

补充资料

［同义词］ notice, publicity

ad·vice

☞ *n*. ［əd'vaɪs］ (advices)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **劝告，忠告，意见** opinion given by one person to another on how that other should behave or act; opinion about what to do, how to behave
2.Ⓟ **消息，报导，(商业)通知单** note or news from a distance, especially commercial

基本要点

1.advice 是与 advise 同根的名词，指有业务专长或经验(可真可假)的人对某一行动提出的带指点或指教性的意见或劝告，如教师对学生的指教或医生对病人的劝告等，也指商业上关于交易等资料的通知(单)。
2.advice 作"劝告"解时是抽象名词，不可数，表示数的概念时须借助表示单位的名词 piece。advice 作"消息，报导"解和在商业用语中作"通知单"解时是可数名词，且常用复数。
3.advice 不可用 a number of, many, several 等限定可数名词的词语修饰，但可用 some, any, a lot of, little, a little 等修饰。
4.作为表示建议的名词，advice 可接 that 引起的表语从句或同位语从句，这时从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟式，即用动词原形或 should＋动词原形。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～ 接受劝告
act on ～ 听从劝告
adopt ～ 采纳意见
ask sb for ～ 请教某人
bombard with ～ 像连珠炮似地对人提意见
burst with ～ 充满意见
consider ～ 考虑意见
consult ～ 请教，征求意见
deliberate over ～ 思考意见
despise ～ 藐视忠告
disregard ～ 无视忠告
drum sb into ～ 鼓动某人提意见
follow ～ 听从劝告
follow ～ out to the letter 不折不扣地遵照忠告
furnish ～ 提出意见
get ～ 得到指点
give ～ 提出意见
grind out ～ 挤出意见
have ～ 听取意见
hark to ～ 听意见
heap ～ 滥提意见
heed ～ 注意到意见
honor ～ 尊重意见
ignore ～ 无视劝告
impart ～ 给予劝告
judge ～ 评价，识别意见
lack ～ 缺少忠告
laugh the ～ to scorn 对此建议嗤之以鼻
listen to ～ 听从指教
modify ～ 修改意见
need sb's ～ 需要某人的忠告
neglect ～ 忽视劝告
obtain ～ 得到忠告
offer ～ 提出意见
ooze ～ 泄漏意见
plan ～ 设计意见
ponder ～ 掂量意见
proffer ～ 提出意见
profit by ～ 受益于忠告
receive ～ 接受劝告
reckon ～ 总结意见
refuse ～ 无视忠告
regard ～ 注重意见
reject ～ 不听劝告
relish ～ 乐于听从意见
respect that ～ 尊重那个意见
seek ～ 征求意见
shun ～ 逃避意见
solicit ～ 征求忠告
subscribe to ～ 为意见署名
supplant ～ 排挤意见
take ～ 听听意见
take the ～ 听从劝告
tender ～提出忠告
volunteer ～ 自愿提出意见
weigh ～ 衡量意见

形容词＋～

admirable ～ 令人钦佩的意见
appropriate ～ 适当的劝告
authentic ～ 有根据的意见
bad ～ 坏主意
brusque ～ 粗暴的意见
brutal ～ 不讲理的意见
canny ～ 谨慎的劝告
cautionary ～ 忠告
common ～ 常识性的劝告
competent ～ 正当的意见
concentrated ～ 集中的意见
conservative ～ 保守的意见
critical ～ 批评意见
customary ～ 通常的劝告
determinative ～ 决定的意见
disconcerting ～ 使人为难的意见
dissimilar ～ 不同的意见
dreary ～ 枯燥的意见
earnest ～ 诚挚的劝告
excellent ～ 极好的忠告
expert ～ 内行的意见
explicit ～ 明确的意见
facetious ～ 好笑的意见
frank ～ 坦率的劝告
friendly ～ 友好的忠告
good ～ 很好的意见，有益的忠告
hard-headed ～ 冷静的意见
hasty ～ 草率的意见
helpful ～ 有益的劝告
impartial ～ 公平的意见
intelligent ～ 明智的劝告
interested ～ 偏心的意见
interjected ～ 突然插入的意见
judicious ～ 明智的劝告
legal ～ 法律咨询
matrimonial ～ 婚姻忠告
medical ～ 医学诊断
misleading ～ 使人误入歧途的指点
moderate ～ 温和的劝告
necessary ～ 必要的劝告
negative ～ 消极的意见
old-fashioned ～ 老实的忠告
overweening ～ 自负的意见
parental ～ 父母的告诫
parting ～ 临时赠言
pertinent ～ 中肯的劝告
pithy ～ 含蓄的忠告
practical ～ 切实可行的意见

pregnant ～ 孕期忠告
professional～ 专业上的指教
rash ～ 不成熟的意见
recurrent ～ 周期性的意见
requisite ～ 必要的忠告
resented ～ 愤慨的意见
sage ～ 明智的劝告
salutary ～ 有益的忠告
sensible ～ 明智的劝告
serious ～ 严肃的忠告
shrewd ～ 精明的劝告
skilled ～ 高明的建议
sound ～ 可靠的忠告
subtle ～ 微妙的意见
superfluous ～ 多余的意见
supplemental ～ 补充意见
unadulterated ～ 地道的忠告
unasked～ 主动提出的劝告
unheeded ～ 无人注意的意见
unpalatable but wholesome ～ 逆耳忠言
unpleasant but kind-hearted ～ 逆耳但是好心的劝告
unprejudiced ～ 无偏见的意见
unselfish ～ 无私的劝告
urgent ～紧急的忠告
useful ～有益的劝告
valuable ～有益的劝告
verbal ～ 口头劝告
voluntary ～ 主动提出的劝告
well-put ～ 措辞得当的劝告
well-weighed ～经过慎重考虑的意见
workable ～切实可行的意见
written ～书面意见

名词＋～

remittance ～ 汇款通知单
shipping ～ 船运通知单

～＋名词

～ boat 传递消息之快艇
～ note 通知单
～ sheet 汇兑交易报告书

介词＋～

against sb's ～ 违背某人的忠告
at the ～ of 在…的劝告下
by sb's ～ 在…劝告下
come to sb for ～ 向某人请教,靠某人指教
learn on sb for ～ 向某人请教,靠某人指教
a piece of ～ 一条意见
a word of ～ 一条意见
act in the teeth of all ～ 不顾一切劝告
on sb's ～ 按照某人的意见
on the ～ of sb 按照某人的意见
according to the latest ～ 根据最新报道
be deaf to all ～ 听不进一点儿意见
act with ～ 谨慎行事

～＋介词

～ about sth 关于…的意见
～ for sb 给某人的忠告
～ from sb 来自某人的消息
～ from some where 来自某处的消息
～ on sth 关于…的忠告
～ to sb 对某人的忠告
～ for collection 托收委托书
～ of drawing 提款通知,汇票通知书

句型例句

Advice is seldom welcome. 忠言逆耳。
She gives advice every day at home. 她每天在家门诊。
His advice was friendly but not useful. 他的劝告虽说是友好的,但无济于事。
Good advice is beyond price. 忠告好,无价宝。
Unasked advice is not, as a rule, acceptable. 主动提出的劝告通常是不受欢迎的。
No doubt this is excellent advice. 毫无疑问这是极好的忠告。
He relished my good advice. 他乐于听从我的忠告。
We took his advice to remain silent. 我们接受了他的忠告,保持沉默。
He followed his friend's advice literally. 他一字不差地照朋友的忠告办。
You should take medical advice. 你应该请医生看看。
Take my friendly advice and do as I say. 听从我的友好忠告,照我说的去做吧。
You should follow the doctor's advice and give up smoking. 你应遵从医生的忠告,不要吸烟了。
You wouldn't have made the mistake if you had followed his advice. 你如果听了他的忠告,就不会犯这个错误了。
He gave me earnest advice. 他诚恳地劝告我。
He takes our advice quite cheerfully. 他欣然接受我们的劝告。
This is because you neglected his advice. 这是因为你忽视了他的劝告。
He acted in the teeth of all advice. 他不顾一切劝告而自行其是。
I want your advice on the matter. 在这件事上我需要你的指教。
It is no easy matter to tender advice upon such a subject. 对这种问题提出意见绝非易事。
He is deaf to all advice. 他听不进一点儿意见。
It is revised according to the latest advices. 这是根据最近的报道修订的。
Let me give you a piece of advice. 让我给你提一点建议。
On his advice I am staying in bed. 我遵照他的劝告卧床休息。
I asked the doctor his advice. 我请教医生的意见。
She was anxious to have his advice. 她急于得知他的意见。
By the doctor's advice, all the windows are kept open. 遵照医生的意见,所有的窗户都开着。
Do not sell on any account until further advice. 在另行通知前切勿出售。
He sets all my good advice at naught. 他把我的忠告当成耳旁风。
My advice to you, sir, is to speak the truth. 先生,我对你的忠告是讲实话。
My advice to you as a friend is that you should treat your wife with more consideration. 作为朋友,我给你的忠告是你要多体贴妻子。
This is very common advice to the novice. 这是对初学者常提出的忠告。
They give bad advice to him. 他们给他出坏主意。
We haven't received shipping advice from abroad. 我们尚未收到国外的船运货单。
Advice from abroad indicates that war is about to begin. 来自国外的消息表明战争就要开始了。
They receive advices from foreign countries regularly. 他们经常收到国外消息。
Advices from our agents in different countries show that the price of gold is rising. 来自我们在各国代理人的消息表明黄金正在涨价。
The latest advices from our Shanghai correspondent say that no one is dead. 驻沪记者发来的最新消息说没有一人死亡。
By the last advices from London I learn that my friend Mr. White died there last month. 据伦敦最近的消息我得知我的朋友怀特先生上月去世。
He asked me advice about the choice of a subject for his thesis. 关于选择论文题目一事,他征求我的意见。
I came to you for advice. 我是来向你请教的。
He asked for the engineer's professional advice. 他向这位工程师请求业务上的指教。
I acted with advice. 我谨慎行事。
He is not at all disposed to accept advice. 他根本就不愿意听人劝告。
Her advice is that he (should) wait till next week. 她的建议是等到下周。
Her advice that he (should) give up this bad habit was ignored. 她要他戒掉这个恶习的劝告被置之不理。

词语辨异

♣ ***take advice from sb/sth, take the advice from sb/sth***

这两个短语只差一个定冠词,但意思和用法都有区别:

1. take advice from sb/sth 的意思是"听听某人的意见";take the advice from sb/sth 的意思是"听从某人的意见"。
2. take advice from sb/sth 常用于祈使句;take the advice from sb/sth 常用于陈述句。试比较以下两句:

Let's take advice from the masses.
就让我们听听群众的意见吧。
We must take the advice from the masses.
我们一定要听取群众的意见。

♣ ***the advice from, the advice of***

两者所表达的含义并不相同:接 from 表示 advice 的来源,即"某人的意见"。接 of 表示 advice 的内容,即"关于…的意见",可说 about *n*.,也可说 on *n*.,后者更正式。

♣ ***by the advice of pron., on the advice of pron.***

两者都可表示"按…的意见办",但 on the advice of pron. 比 by the advice of pron. 更为普通。

♣ ***advice, proposal, suggestion***

这三个词都可译为"建议",其区别在于:

1. advice 是针对某一行动提出的;suggestion 针对某一问题,尤其是为解决困难或改进工作提出的;proposal 是供他人考虑或采纳提出的。例如:
You'd better have legal advice before acting. 诉讼之前你最好求教律师。
We welcome any suggestion that helps to improve our work. 任何有助于改进工作的建议我们都欢迎。
His proposal was approved by the committee. 他的提议被委员会批准了。
2. 由于 advice 一般是来自有识之士或经验之谈,所以多是有价值的;而 suggestion 和 proposal 则不一定正确、有价值。
3. suggestion 和 proposal 可以用作可数名词,如 a suggestion〔proposal〕一条意见,而 advice 却不可数,须说 a piece of advice。

4. suggestion 的语气比 advice 委婉，而 proposal 则是正式用语。

♣ ***advice, counsel***

这两个名词间的区别与两者的动词形式 advise, counsel 间的区别相同，参见 advise 条。

♣ ***advice, counsel, opinion, point of view, view***

参见 point 条。

正误解析

他就如何学好数学给我提出了一条建议。

［误］He gave me an advice in how to learn mathematics.

［正］He gave me a piece of advice on how to learn mathematics.

［析］advice 作"劝告""忠告""建议"解时，通常是不可数名词，不能直接用在不定冠词后，也没有复数形式。

学习参考

1. 切勿混淆 advice 与 advise([əd'vaɪz] *v.*)，仅 1 个字母之差，读音、词性已全然不同，例如：
   It is easy for you to advise, but difficult to take advice from others. 劝人容易，听别人劝就难了。
   这种名词以-ce 结尾而动词以-se 结尾的词还有 device－devise, licence－license, practice－practise, prophecy－prophesy 等。但在美式英语中这一区别已日趋消失。
2. 注意 advice 用作可数名词时单复数意义不同：单数意为"通知单"，例如：an advice (note)；复数 advices 意为"消息"。

补充资料

［同义词］circular, counsel, exhortation, guidance, notice, opinion, proposal, recommendation, report, suggestion

［词源］＜拉丁语 *advisum* ＜ *advidere* (按照我的看法)

ad·vis·able

☞ ***adj.*** [əd'vaɪzəbl] (more advisable; most advisable)

双解释义

明智的；可取的 worth recommending a course of action; sensible

基本要点

1. advisable 表示"明智的""可取的"，在句中常用作表语，也可用作定语或宾语补足语。
2. 在 It is/was advisable that... 和 ... it advisable that... 结构中，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

an ～ choice 明智的选择

［副词＋～］

highly ～非常可取的

undoubtedly ～无疑是明智的

usually ～通常是可取的

［动词＋～］

seem ～似乎可取

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*

This is an advisable choice. 这是个明智的选择。

［用作表语］

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*

It is advisable to leave now. 现在离开是明智的。

It is advisable for you to apply for the teaching position. 你申请那个教师职位是明智的。

It was advisable for you not to mention that. 你不提及那件事是明智的。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is advisable that we (should) stay at home instead of going to the movies. 我们还是不去看电影，而呆在家里好。

It's advisable that they go with a clearly defined goal in mind. 他们去时最好在心里有一个明确的目标。

It is advisable that everyone should have a map. 最好每人都准备一幅地图。

［用作宾语补足语］

▲S＋V＋it＋～＋to-*v*

Do you consider it advisable to wait? 你认为等待是明智的吗？

Do you think it advisable to try it again? 你认为再试一次好吗？

I do not think it advisable to park our car here. 我认为将我们的小汽车停放在此处是不妥当的。

▲S＋V＋it＋～＋that-clause

I don't think it advisable that Tim be assigned to the job since he has no experience. 我认为最好不要派蒂姆担任那项工作，因为他毫无经验。

补充资料

［同义词］appropriate, beneficial, suitable, wise

［反义词］inadvisable

ad·vise

☞ ***v.*** [əd'vaɪz] (advises; advised; advising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **劝告，提建议** give advice to (sb), tell sb what one thinks should be done; warn, caution, offer counsel; give an opinion, recommend
2. *vt.* **(商业)通知，报告** inform; give information or notice to sb (business style)

基本要点

1. advise 的基本意思是"劝告，提出建议"，在旧时和现今的美式英语中还表示"向某人请教，与某人商量"。advise 在商业用语中可作"通知，报告"解，是正式用法。
2. advise 的搭配范围很广，生活中重要的和一般的事物均可使用。
3. advise 用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是名词、代词、动名词，也可以是 that 从句。advise 也可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由名词、带疑问词的动词不定式和 that/wh-从句充当。advise 还可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. advise 可用以引出直接引语，可用于被动结构。
5. advise 间或可用作不及物动词。
6. advise 作"劝告"解时其后的 that 从句须用虚拟式。具体说来，that 从句作宾语时谓语动词可用动词原形，也可用"should＋动词原形"；that 从句用作双宾语中的直接宾语时，谓语动词多用"should＋动词原形"。advise 作"建议"解时谓语动词多用虚拟式，作"通知"解时一般要用陈述式。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ one's friends 通知朋友们

～ the city police 通知市警察局

～ the government 向政府提出建议

～ a change of air 建议换换空气

～ a complete rest 建议全休

～ an early start 建议早点动身

～ extreme caution 建议要极端谨慎

～ prudence 劝…谨慎

～ secrecy 建议严守秘密

～ going slow 劝(某人)慢走

～ taking a different approach 建议采取不同的方法

［～＋副词］

～ briefly 简洁地劝告

～ brusquely 粗暴地警告

～ brutally 蛮横地提意见

～ cautiously 小心地劝说

～ cleverly 机敏地告诫

～ coolly 冷静地劝告，冷淡地告知

～ disinterestedly 无私地忠告

～ earnestly 诚挚地劝告

～ explicitly 直率地劝告

～ fervently 热心地劝告

～ impartially 公正地劝告

～ incompetently 不适当地建议

～ intelligently 明智地建议

～ moderately 温和地劝说

～ needlessly 不必要地劝告

～ pertinently 中肯地劝告

～ rashly 贸然提议

～ rightly 正当告诫

～ safely 很有把握地主张

～ sagely 明智地建议

～ shrewdly 机灵地劝告

～ solemnly 严肃地提议

～ strenuously 热烈地商议，紧张地商议

～ strongly 竭力劝告

～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地建议

～ unselfishly 大公无私地建议

～ urgently 强硬地劝说

～ wisely 明智地劝告

［～＋介词］

～ sb against smoking 劝某人不要吸烟

～ sb against the danger 劝某人提防危险

～ sb against the use of sugar 劝某人不要吃糖

～ sb against wrong 劝某人别干坏事

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S＋～(＋A)

I'll act as you advise. 我将按你的意见行事。

Will you advise on these points? 关于这几点请你提提意见好吗？

When a person gives advice, he advises. 当一个人向别人提出忠告时，他就是在进行劝导。

It is easy for you to advise, but difficult to take advice from others. 劝告别人容易，接受劝告就难了。

The playwright was invited to advise in the production. 剧作家应邀对创作提出意

见。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*

I want you to advise me. 希望你给我忠告。

I'm only trying to advise you. 我不过想给你个忠告。

There is no one to advise her. 没有人去劝她。

You'll be able to advise us. 你一定能给我们出主意。

A lawyer should advise his clients as to their legal rights. 律师应对其委托人争取合法权益出主意。

We need some qualified person to advise us in the matter of the investment of the trust funds. 在把信托基金用于投资的问题上，我们需要有一个内行给我们当参谋。

The control-room listened carefully and then advised the astronauts. 控制室仔细地听着，然后给宇航员提出忠告。

What would you advise? 你有什么建议？

He advised prudence. 他劝告要谨慎从事。

We advised an early start. 我们建议早点开始。

The doctor advises a change of air. 医生建议换换空气。

The secretary advised immediate settlement of the issue. 秘书建议立即解决这个问题。

I will advise you in a day or two. 过一两天我会通知你。

He had advised the city police station. 他已经通知市警察局。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Be advised by me. 接受我的意见吧。

▲S+～+*v*-ing

I'd advise taking a different approach. 我建议换个方法。

She advised holding a class meeting. 她提议召开一次班会。

He advised losing some weight, getting plenty of sleep and eating good meals. 他建议减肥，有充足的睡眠并要吃得好一点。

He advised reading the letter carefully before answering it. 他建议在回信之前把信好好地看看。

They advised investigating the cause of the railway accident. 他们建议调查列车发生事故的原因。

My brother advised waiting till the proper time. 我兄弟建议等到适当的时候。

They advised putting off the meeting till next week. 他们建议把会议推迟到下星期。

His mother advised his starting at once. 他母亲建议他马上动身。

Who advised his making that statement? 谁劝他发表那个声明的？

▲S+～+that-clause

He advised that she not get up so late. 他劝她不要那么晚起床。

Tom advised that they be printed. 汤姆建议把它印刷出来。

▲引出直接引语

"Don't go jumping to conclusions," Minnie advised. "不要贸然下结论，"明尼劝说。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+wh-to-*v*

I advised her where to stay. 我向她提议在何处逗留。

Can you advise me how to do it? 你看我该怎么办好？

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+that-clause

I advised her that she should wait. 我劝她应当等一等。

We have advised her that we are coming. 我们已通知她，我们要来。

A stone guidepost advised him that Gaza was still eight miles distant. 一块指路碑告诉他离加沙还有8英里。

We are to advise you that the matter is under consideration. 此事已在考虑之中，特此通知。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We have been advised that the roads are too icy for the trip. 有人告诉我们公路上已结满了冰，不宜旅行。

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+wh-clause

Would you advise me where I should spend my holidays this summer? 你给我参谋参谋今年夏天我在哪儿度假好？

Please advise us whether we should have such activities. 请你们提出意见，我们是否应该举办这类活动。

Please advise me whether I should buy the house at once. 请告诉我，是否我应马上买下那房子。

Please advise me which is the best. 请告诉我哪个最好。

Please advise us when the goods are dispatched. 发货时请通知我们。

Will you advise us when the goods should arrive? 请通知货物将在什么时候到达？

Please advise us whether the goods should be dispatched at once. 请通知我们是否要立即发货。

▲引出直接引语

"Don't believe everything you hear, Nick!" he advised me. "别听什么都信以为真，尼克，"他告诫我说。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+to-*v*

What would you advise me to do? 你想要我做些什么？

I strongly advised you not to do so. 我竭力主张你不要这样做。

You want to find your sister tonight, I advise you to look in the Boylan Estate. 今晚你想要找你姐姐，我劝你到博伊兰庄园去找。

I earnestly advised him to cooperate. 我诚挚地劝说他合作。

The doctor advised him not to drink excessively. 医生劝他不要饮酒过度。

I advised myself to send up a little repast suitable to so delicate young palates. 我考虑筵席必须准备得精美可口，以适合这些年轻姑娘的口味。

I can safely advise you to buy it. 我劝你买它是不会错的。

I strongly advise you to rid yourself of the bad habit of smoking. 我竭力主张你要改掉吸烟的坏习惯。

They advised me to travel for the benefit of my health. 他们劝我去旅游以便增进健康。

He often advises people to use their brains. 他常常劝人多用脑子。

Doctors advised me to have it removed. 大夫们劝我把它割掉。

They often give talks, advising children to acquire hygienic habits. 他们常作报告，告诫孩子们养成良好的卫生习惯。

If you don't feel well, I advise you to stay in bed. 如果你感到不舒服，我建议你卧床休息。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

So they were advised to form another fire company. 所以有人建议他们另外成立一个消防队。

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+to be *adj.*

I advised him to be cautious. 我劝他要当心。

常用短语

♣ ***advise about*〔*on*〕** (*v.*+*prep.*)

(就某事或做某事)向某人提出建议或忠告 give sb advice about〔on〕 sth or doing sth

▲*advise sb about*〔*on*〕 *sth*

Priests advise their churchgoers about many personal troubles. 牧师就许多人的烦恼问题向常去做礼拜的教徒提了忠告。

He advised her about her business affairs. 他对她的生意经营提出一些意见。

I advised him on technical matters. 我就有关技术问题向他提出自己的见解。

I have advised you on that subject. 就这个问题我给你提过建议。

She advises the government on economic affairs. 她就经济形势向政府提出建议。

Perhaps you are the best man to advise me on this question. 在这个问题上，你可能是能给我提出建议的最合适的人。

▲*advise sb about*〔*on*〕 *v-ing*

Experienced seamen will advise you about sailing in this weather. 有经验的海员会告诉你在这种天气条件下的航行情况。

▲*advise sb about*〔*on*〕 *wh-to-v*

The teachers advised the freshmen on how to use their time to the best advantage. 老师指导一年级新生如何充分利用时间。

▲*advise sb about*〔*on*〕 *wh-clause*

Experienced seamen will advise you about whether you should sail the boat in this weather. 有经验的海员会告诉你在这种天气条件下是否可以航行。

♣ ***advise against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

告诫；强烈反对 warn sb not to do sth; turn against strongly

▲*advise against sth*

In case of diabetes, physicians advise against the use of sugar. 对于糖尿病患者，医生告诫他们不要吃糖。

▲*advise sb against sth*/*v-ing*

Father advised me against the danger. 爸爸劝我提防危险。

Her mother advised her against marrying in haste. 她母亲劝她不要匆匆结婚。

♣ ***advise of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

向某人告知某事或提醒某事 give information or warning to sb about sth

▲*advise sb of sth*

I advised you of the danger. 我提醒你提防危险。

The motoring organizations have advised motorists of thick mists on the mountains. 摩托车俱乐部已通知车手山上有浓雾。

Please advise me of any change of address. 如地址有变化，敬请通知。

He has not advised his friends of his marriage. 他未把他的婚事通知朋友们。

I'll advise you of my future plan. 我会把今

A

后的打算告诉你的。
The nurses advised the doctors of the conditions of their patients. 护士向医生报告病人的情况。
He advised me of his whereabouts. 他把他的行踪告诉了我。
Please advise us of the dispatch of the goods. 请通知我们货物的发运情况。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He has been advised of the state of the market. 他已得知市场的行情。
The room began filled with offspring who were advised of their sister's betrothal. 那些得到姐姐订婚消息的晚辈们开始挤进她的房间。

♣ ***advise with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈美〉商量，商议；从某处得到意见 meet and talk with; get advice from sb; take counsel with
〔说明〕advise with 后一般接人，不接物。
▲*advise with sb/sth*
I could advise with no one. 我无人可商量。
You'll advise with him on these points. 这几点你要和他商量一下。
Before buying a house he advised with friends who owned houses. 买房前他请教了有房的朋友们。
Before making any decision, the President usually advises with leading members of his special information committee. 在作出任何决定之前，总统通常与其特别顾问委员会的主要成员进行磋商。
She has gone to advise with her classmates about going to the countryside. 她已经去找同学们商量下乡的事。
He'll advise with his parents on his studies. 他将同父母商讨他的学习问题。
He advised with his colleagues on the teaching programme. 他与同事们商讨教学计划。
He inspects their farms and advises with them on the best farming methods. 他视察了他们的农场并与他们商讨最佳耕作方法。
I shall advise with my friends as to what is to be done. 至于该做些什么事，我会与朋友们协商好。

词语辨异

♣ ***advise sb to-v*，*advise v-ing***
这两种结构的区别在于：
1. 充当的句子成分不同：advise 后的动名词是直接宾语；而动词不定式是宾语补足语。
2. 动作的逻辑主体不同：动词不定式所表示的动作的逻辑主体是其前的 sb，即 advise 的宾语，与句子的主语不是同一个〔些〕人；而动名词所表示的动作的逻辑主体或者没有明确指出，或者由其前的物主代词表示；可能是与句子主语不同的人，也可能是包括句子主语在内的一些人。综合上述两点，简言之，以人作宾语时用动词不定式作宾语补足语；不以人而以动作作直接宾语时用动名词。试比较以下两句：
I wouldn't advise taking the car; there's nowhere to park.
我不主张开车去，那儿没地方停车。
I wouldn't advise you to take the car; there's nowhere to park.
我劝你不要开车去，那儿没地方停车。

♣ ***advise with*，*advise sb***
二者的区别在于：advise with 其后常接人作宾语，即 advise with sb，意为"与人商量"，句中的主语和 with 的宾语是以比较平等、友好的方式进行交谈、协商，属于美式英语的正式用法；advise sb 是"劝告某人做或不做某事"，常出现在 advise sb to do sth、advise sb not to do sth 或 advise sb against sth/doing sth 结构中。

♣ ***advise*，*acquaint*，*inform*，*notify*，*tell***
参见 acquaint 条。

♣ ***advise*，*caution***
参见 caution 条。

♣ ***advise*，*counsel***
这两个词的共同意思是"劝告"。其区别在于：
1. advise 可用于对重要的事情提出意见或劝告，也可用于对一般事情提出意见或劝告；而 counsel 则主要用于对重要的事情提出意见或劝告。例如：
Would you counsel our giving up the plan? 你会建议我们放弃这个计划吗？
2. 语气上，counsel 比 advise 更正式庄重，指深思熟虑后郑重提出的意见或建议。
3. advise 的名词形式是 advice，而 counsel 名词与动词同形。

♣ ***advise*，*persuade***
参见 persuade 条。

正误解析

我们的老师建议谨慎地做这项工作。
〔误〕Our teacher advised to do the work carefully.
〔正〕Our teacher advised doing the work carefully.
〔析〕advise 可接动名词作宾语，但不可接动词不定式作宾语。

学习参考

1. advise 的人称宾语后可接动词不定式，也可接 that 从句，例如：
她劝她丈夫不要吸烟。可译为 She advised her husband not to smoke. 也可译为 She advised her husband that he shouldn't smoke. 这两种译法中前者更合乎习惯。
2. "advise + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*"结构中的动词不定式一般认为是宾语补足语，但近来有语法学家认为该动词不定式在句中作双宾语中的直接宾语，只要用提问的方式把动词不定式变为答语，就可以知道这种观点的根据所在了。例如：
What did he advise you? —He asked me to rest. 他建议你干什么？——他叫我休息。
3. advise with sb on〔about〕sth 作"与…商量…"解，在英式英语中是古旧用法，但在美式英语中却是现代的正规用法。英式英语中表示"与…商量…"用 consult with sb on〔about〕sth。

补充资料

〔派生词〕advisor，-er *n.* 顾问；提建议者
〔同义词〕counsel，induce，inform，notify，persuade，recommend，suggest，urge，warn
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *advisum* < *advidere*（按照我的看法）

ad·vo·cate

☞ *v.* [ˈædvəkeɪt]（advocates；advocated；advocating）

双解释义

vt. 提倡，主张 speak publicly in support of

基本要点

advocate 用作及物动词的基本意思是"提倡，主张"，指支持或拥护某事物或做某事。接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，偶尔还可接 that 从句，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a reform of the tax system 主张改革税收制度
～ a reduction in military spending 主张削减军费开支
～ a theory 宣扬一种理论
～ a view 提出一种看法
～ building more elementary schools 主张建造更多的小学
～ early rising 主张早起
～ economic reform 主张经济改革
～ family planning 提倡计划生育
～ free competition 主张自由竞争
～ free trade 提倡自由贸易
～ nonviolence 鼓吹非暴力主义
～ self-defence 主张自卫
～ self-reliance 主张自力更生
～ the revision of the rules 主张修改规章

副词＋～
firmly ～ 坚决主张
openly ～ 公开主张
passionately ～ 热烈拥护
strongly ～ 强烈主张
warmly ～ 热烈拥护

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He advocated caution. 他赞成遇事谨慎。
We advocate late marriage. 我们提倡晚婚。
We advocate temperance. 我们主张禁酒。
They openly advocate free trade. 他们公开提倡自由贸易。
He advocated the spread of education. 他提倡普及教育。
He advocates the return of capital punishment. 他主张恢复死刑。
The group does not advocate the use of violence. 该团体不支持使用暴力。
The president advocated health care reform. 总统主张改革保健制度。
They advocate higher salaries for teachers. 他们主张提高教师的薪水。
He firmly advocated the creation of a permanent United Nations. 他坚决主张建立一个永久性的联合国。
He advocates a reduction in military spending. 他主张削减军费开支。
They have been violently advocating neutrality. 他们一直激烈地鼓吹中立。
We have always advocated concern for the livelihood of the masses and opposed bureaucracy, which is callous to their wellbeing. 我们历来提倡关心群众生活，反对不关心群众痛痒的官僚主义。

▲S＋～＋*v-ing*
Do you advocate accepting the offer? 你是否主张接受这个报价？
I do not advocate doing such things. 我不主张干这样的事情。
He advocated building more good roads. 他主张修筑更多的好公路。

I do not advocate building large factories. 我不主张建大工厂。
At that time, he advocated fleeting to the south. 当时,他主张南下逃跑。
Many people advocate building more schools. 许多人主张设立更多学校。
She advocated our withdrawing from the contest. 她主张我们退出比赛。
She advocates taking a more long-term view. 她主张采取更长远的考虑方法。
He firmly advocates building a hospital in the area. 他坚决主张在该地区建立一所医院。
Many experts advocate rewarding your child for good behaviour. 很多专家主张对小孩的良好表现加以奖励。
Many people advocate keeping all children at school until the age of sixteen. 许多人主张所有的孩子应在学校学到16岁。
▲S+ ～ + that-clause
They advocate that strikes be banned. 他们主张禁止罢工。
He advocated that Britain (should) join the alliance. 他主张英国应加入同盟国。
They advocated that we should establish a day-care center. 他们主张我们可以建立日间托儿所。
The report advocated that all buildings be fitted with smoke detectors. 报告主张所有的建筑物都应安装烟火探测器。
He advocated with passionate eloquence that one candidate withdraw from the presidential election. 他激昂雄辩地主张一位候选人退出总统竞选。

其他

There is no point advocating improved public transport unless we can pay for it. 提倡改善公共交通毫无意义,除非我们能支付得起改善的费用。

词语辨异

♣***advocate, agitate for, air, preach***
参见 preach 条。
♣***advocate, support, uphold***
参见 support 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈædvəkət] (advocates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**提倡者,拥护者** a person who supports or speaks in favor a cause, policy, etc.
2. Ⓒ**辩护律师,辩护人** a person, especially a lawyer, who speaks in defence of or in favor of another person

基本要点

1. advocate 用作名词的基本意思是"提倡者,拥护者",指对某一事业、方针、政策等的支持者、拥护者、提倡者、鼓吹者,其后常接介词 of。
2. advocate 还可指大陆法系国家的"辩护律师,辩护人"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

aggressive ～积极进取的提倡者
blind ～盲目的鼓吹者
sincere ～诚挚的拥护者
strong ～坚决的拥护者

名词 + ～

client ～当事人律师
patient ～主张维护病人利益者

～ + 介词

～ for the oppressed 替被压迫者辩护的人
～ of equal pay for men and women 提倡男女同酬者
～ of peace 提倡和平的人
～ of reform 支持改革的人
～ of the oppressed 替被压迫者辩护的人

句型例句

He is a lifelong advocate of disarmament. 他是一位为裁军奋斗终生的人。
He is an advocate of more airplanes and fewer warships. 他是一个提倡多造飞机、少造军舰的人。
He got the best advocate in town to defend him. 他请城里最好的律师为他辩护。

词语辨异

♣***advocate, attorney, barrister, counsel, counselor, lawyer, solicitor***
这组词的共同含意是"律师"。lawyer 是律师的总称; barrister 是英国的出庭律师; solicitor 是英国的初级律师,为 barrister 的出庭准备材料; counsel, counselor 和 attorney 都用于美国, counselor 可指律师,也可指法律顾问, counsel 意思与 counselor 相同,但可用于复数,即"辩方", attorney 主要指法律或财务方面的代理人; 而 advocate 则指大陆法系国家的律师。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** defend, maintain, support ***n.*** friend, lawyer
[反义词] ***v.*** oppose
[词源] <拉丁语 *advocare*(对他人呼喊予以助威)

aer·ial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈeəriəl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**空气的,空中的** of, from, or happening in the air
2. Ⓐ**存在〔悬浮〕于空中的,架空的** existing or suspended in the air

基本要点

1. aerial 用作形容词的基本意思是"空气的,空中的",还可表示"存在〔悬浮〕于空中的",引申可指"虚幻的"。
2. aerial 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ attack 空袭
～ battle 空战
～ beings 虚幻的生灵
～ cable car 高架缆车
～ creatures 飞禽
～ currents 气流
～ fancies 虚无缥缈的幻想
～ joy 梦幻般的快乐
～ ladder 云梯
～ mountains 高耸的群山
～ music 隐约的音乐
～ photography 空中摄影
～ railway 架空铁道
～ roots 气生根

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Aerial pollution is a problem that should be solved quickly. 空气污染是一个亟待解决的问题。
It is announced that an aerial maneuver will be launched next Friday. 据宣布,下星期五将举行空中演习。
There was an aerial attack this morning. 今天早晨有一次空袭。
Aerial reconnaissance is very dangerous. 空中侦察是非常危险的。
Is there any aerial liner between Paris and Hong Kong? 法国和香港之间有定期航班吗?

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeəriəl]

双解释义

Ⓒ**天线** a wire, rod, etc. often on top of a house or on a car, for receiving radio or television signals

基本要点

aerial 用作名词表示"天线",指用来接收无线电波的装置。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

tuned ～调谐天线

名词 + ～

television ～电视天线

句型例句

He climbed up to the roof to adjust the aerial for a better reception. 他爬上屋顶调整天线,以改善接收效果。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** imaginary
[反义词] ***adj.*** real
[词源] <拉丁语 *aerius*(空中,空气)

aero·plane

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeərəpleɪn] (aeroplanes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**飞机** a machine that has wings and can fly

基本要点

aeroplane 的意思是"飞机",多用在英式英语中。在美式英语中主要用 airplane,但英国人用 airplane 的也逐渐增多。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

board an ～登机
drive an ～ 驾驶飞机
fly an ～驾驶飞机
hijack an ～劫机
land an ～使飞机着陆
navigate an ～驾驶飞机
pilot an ～驾驶飞机
take an ～搭乘飞机
bring down an ～击落飞机
get off an ～下飞机
shoot down an ～击落飞机

形容词 + ～

commercial ～商用飞机
international ～ 国际航班

military ～军用飞机
postal ～ 邮政飞机
propeller-driven ～ 用螺旋桨推进的飞机
supersonic ～超音速飞机

名词＋～

artillery ～ 炮兵校射机
combat ～ 战斗机
command ～ 长机，指挥机
contact ～ 通讯联络机
diving bombardment ～ 俯冲轰炸机
enemy ～敌机
fighter ～战斗机
hedge-hopper ～低空飞机
jet ～ 喷气式飞机
passenger ～客机
patrol bomber ～ 巡逻轰炸机
scout ～ 侦察机，搜索机

～＋名词

～ carrier 航空母舰
～ crash 坠机
～ ticket 飞机票

介词＋～

travel by ～航空旅行
in an ～乘飞机
the engine of the ～飞机的发动机
stewardess on an ～空中小姐

句型例句

What altitude did the aeroplane reach? 飞机飞行的高度是多少?
The aeroplane gained altitude. 飞机上升了。
The aeroplane landed safely. 飞机安全着陆了。
The aeroplane took off on time. 飞机准时起飞了。
The aeroplane began to climb to altitude. 飞机开始爬高了。
An aeroplane started for Tokyo yesterday. 昨天有一架飞机飞往东京。
Our aeroplane leveled off at 35,000 feet. 我们的飞机在35,000英尺平飞。
The aeroplane came in and taxied along the runway. 飞机降落，在跑道上滑行。
The aeroplane crashed within seconds of taking off. 飞机刚起飞不久就坠毁了。
Their aeroplanes constantly flew over our territory. 他们的飞机经常飞越我国领空。
The aeroplane allows people to travel very far quickly. 飞机可以使人迅速地旅行到很远的地方。
Their aeroplanes were flying over the city. 他们的飞机正从城市上空飞过。
A pilot flies an aeroplane. 飞行员驾驶飞机。
I took an aeroplane to Paris. 我乘飞机到巴黎。
The jolly man piloted his own aeroplane. 那个乐呵呵的人驾驶自己的飞机。
She said she'd take an aeroplane. 她说她将乘飞机去。
We'd better board the aeroplane now. 我们最好现在就上飞机。
Our fire brought down an enemy aeroplane. 我们的炮火击落一架敌机。
Concorde is a supersonic aeroplane. 协和式飞机是一种超音速飞机。
A PAN AM aeroplane was hijacked on its way to Singapore. 一架泛美航空公司的飞机在前往新加坡途中被劫持。
He went to Berlin by aeroplane. 他乘飞机到柏林。
Passengers by aeroplane see less than passengers by ship. 坐飞机的乘客在途中见到的东西比乘船的人见到的少。
Have you ever flown in an aeroplane? 你曾经乘过飞机吗?
We went to Detroit in an aeroplane. 我们乘飞机去底特律。

学习参考

现代英语中一般多略去 aero 或 air 而仅用 plane。

补充资料

［同义词］ aircraft, plane

aes·thet·ic

☞ ***adj.*** ［iːs'θetɪk］ (more aesthetic; most aesthetic)

双解释义

1. **有关美的，美学的** concerning aesthetics
2. **审美的** appreciating beauty or beautiful things
3. **悦目的，雅致的** pleasing to look at; artistic; tasteful

基本要点

aesthetic 作"美学的""审美的"解时不用于比较等级；作"精美的；艺术的"解时可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ appeal 艺术感染力
～ design 美观的设计
～ education 美育
～ enjoyment 审美享受
～ flower arrangement 具有美感的装饰插花
～ judgment 审美能力
～ pleasure 审美快感
～ sense 美感
～ standards 审美标准
～ theory 美学理论
～ value 有艺术价值
～ wallpaper 雅致的墙纸

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

From an aesthetic point of view it's a nice design. 从美学观点来说，这是个很不错的设计。
My aesthetic standards are quite different from his. 我的审美标准与他的大不相同。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

That armchair is comfortable but not very aesthetic. 那张扶手椅坐起来舒服，但不太美观。
Their furniture was more aesthetic than practical. 他们的家具华而不实。

补充资料

［同义词］ artistic, beautiful

af·fair

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'feə］ (affairs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**发生的事情；大事；事件** sth that happens; an event
2. Ⓒ**需要做的或需要思考的事情；事务** sth that you need to do or think about; business

基本要点

1. affair 的意思是"事，事情，事务"，含义很广，可指已经发生的、所关心的或必须做的任何事情。
2. affair 的复数形式(其前不加冠词)不指许多件事，而指重大的或头绪较多的事务。口语中 affair(单数)可模糊地或故意模棱两可地表示"东西""物品"或"事件"。
3. affair 用于委婉语时指"男女之间的事"，类似于汉语中的"那事儿"。多指不正当男女关系，也可指正常恋爱。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

administer ～s 处理〔管理〕事务
arrange ～s 安排事务
carry on an ～ with sb 与某人私通
close an ～了结一件事情
conduct ～s 处理事情
cover up an ～掩盖一件事
deal with ～s 处理事务
deal with ～s of state 处理国家事务
debate current ～s 辩论时事
direct the ～s of other countries 对别国的事情指手画脚
discuss the ～ of 讨论…事情
handle ～s of state 处理国家事务
have an ～ with sb 与某人发生暧昧关系，与某人私通
hush up an ～隐瞒一件事，秘而不宣
hush up one's ～ with sb 遮掩与某人的暧昧关系
investigate an ～调查一件事情
leave an ～ in sb's hand 把一件事托付某人做
manage ～s 处理事务
put one's ～s into another's hands 托别人管自己的事
run ～s 处理事务
settle ～s 解决事情
settle one's ～s 在遗嘱中安排自己的事
straighten out an ～整顿一件事
take the ～处理这件事
undertake the ～承担那件事
wind up the ～结束事情

形容词＋～

big ～大事，盛举
casual ～偶然的风流韵事
complicated ～错综复杂的事情
cool ～冷冷清清的事情
delicate ～微妙的事情
disastrous ～灾难性的事件
dull ～没趣的事，单调乏味的活动
formal ～正式的社交活动
framed ～预谋的事件
much-talked-of ～街谈巷议的事
pitiful ～伤心的事
quiet ～不声张的事
regretful ～遗憾的事
romantic ～风流韵事
secret ～私通
serious ～大事，正事，严肃的事
sinister ～不幸的事情
small ～小事
tempestuous ～狂恋
terrible ～可怕的事情
tragic ～悲惨的事件

trifling ～小事，琐事
very small ～极琐碎的事
wonderful ～奇异的事情
worldly ～世俗事务
absurd ～荒谬的事
annual ～一年一度的事情
exciting ～激动人心的事
extramarital ～婚外恋
illicit ～通奸
informal ～非正式的社交活动
ugly ～丑事
unpleasant ～令人不快的事
civil ～s 民事
cultural ～s 文化事务
current ～s 时事
day-to-day ～s 日常事务
domestic ～s 家务，国内事务，内政
everyday ～s 日常琐事
external ～s 外事
financial ～s 财政事务
internal ～s 内政
international ～s 国际事务
legal ～s 法律方面的事务
military ～s 军事
municipal ～s 市政
national ～s 民族事务
personal ～s 个人的事情，私事
political ～s 政治事务
private ～s 个人的事情，私事
public ～s 公众事务
whole ～整个事件

名词＋～

love ～恋爱事件，风流韵事，强烈的爱好
business ～s 商务
community ～s 社区事务
family ～s 家务事
foreign ～s 外交事务，外事
government ～政务
household ～s 家务事
veterans ～s 退伍军人事务

介词＋～

man of ～s 事业家，实业家
state of ～s 事态，形势
in a pretty state of ～s 麻烦的处境，处境尴尬
the bottom of ～这件事的真相
the Ministry of Foreign A～外交部
on business ～s 因公事
on public ～s 因公事
attitude towards the ～对这件事的态度

～＋介词

the ～ between sb and sb else 某人与某人间的暧昧关系
～ at present 目前的事态
～ of a business 业务
～ of great importance 大事
～ of great moment 大事
～ of honor 决斗
～ of love 私通
～ of no consequence 无关紧要的事
～ of several hours 几个小时的事
～ of state 国家大事
～ of the heart 恋爱事件
～ of the university 大学的事务
～ with sb 与某人的暧昧关系
love ～ with travelling 对旅游的强烈爱好

句型例句

What is your attitude towards the affair? 你对这件事的态度怎样？
He must take the affair in his own hands. 他必须亲自处理这件事。
He is not yet experienced in that kind of affairs. 他对于处理那件事还没有经验。
I know nothing of legal affairs. 我对法律方面的事情一无所知。
The dean usually has an assistant to help with student's affairs. 系主任一般有助手协助办理学生方面的事务。
If you will undertake the affair I shall be very grateful. 要是你愿意承办此事，我将不胜感激。
The dispute is a long affair. 这一争议由来已久。
The wedding was a very quiet affair. 那个婚礼办得静悄悄的。
The affair has taken a new turn. 此事已有新的转机。
The affair remains a complete mystery. 这件事仍完全是个谜。
They are going to investigate affairs. 他们将对事态进行调查。
It's an affair of three-day journey. 这是一个三日行程之事。
The whole affair from start to finish did not occupy more than thirty seconds. 整个事件从开始到结束不超过30秒钟。
He investigated the affair of his friend's disappearance. 他调查了他朋友失踪的事件。
I tried to reassure her, and to make light of the whole affair. 我极力使她安心，并努力淡化整个可怕的事情。
The railway accident was a terrible affair. 那次火车事故是个可怕的事情。
Their quarrel was a terrible affair. 他们之间的争吵是件可怕的事情。
The affair between the manager and his secretary caused a scandal in the small town. 那位经理和他的秘书间的风流韵事在小城里成为一宗丑闻。
The two men appeared to be quarrelling, but I soon realized that it was a put-up affair, and not genuine. 这两个人看来像是在吵架，但我很快就发现这是假装的，不是真的。
I was glad to be let out of that nasty affair, and have someone more experienced handle the trouble. 我真高兴能从那件棘手的事情中解脱出来，让更有经验的人去对付那个难题。
How are your affairs going? 你的情况怎样？
As affairs stand, I will not go. 照目前的情况，我不想去。
Affairs are in a good condition. 目前情况很好。
What is the actual state of affairs? 目前的形势如何？
Affairs at present are very unsettled. 目前的事态很不稳定。
This is an impossible state of affairs. 这是无法忍受的情况。
He told us how affairs stood in the countryside. 他告诉了我们乡下的情况。
The nation's internal affairs are bad. 这个国家的内部情况很乱。
That's my affair. 这不干你的事。
This is no affair of mine. 这不是我的事。
Mind your own affairs. 少管闲事。
Don't worry about that—it's not your affair. 别操心了——那不是你的事。
It is nothing, just a trifle affair. 这没有什么，只不过小事一桩。
The journey from Beijing to Shanghai is now only an affair two hours by plane. 现在从北京到上海乘飞机只不过是两小时的事。
The exhibition will be a big affair. 这次展出将是一个盛举。
The annual dance is a grand affair, and involves the whole town. 一年一度的舞会是件大事，况且涉及全镇居民。
Seeing a book through the press is a laborious and time-wasting affair. 将一本书印刷出版是一件吃力而又耗费时间的事。
The project was an important but time-consuming affair. 这项工程很重要，但耗费时间。
She does the domestic affairs. 她每天都忙家务。
Running a household is a complex affair. 料理家务是一件复杂的事情。
Leave me alone, mind your own affairs. 别管我，去照料自己的事吧。
She is quite able to manage her own affairs. 她完全有能力处理自己的事。
What I do in my spare time is my own affair. 我业余时间干什么是我自己的事。
He resents people poking their noses into his private affairs. 他讨厌人家干预他的私事。
They don't want to get mixed up in it because it isn't their affair. 因为那不是他们的事儿，所以他们不想参与。
You cannot expect your son to manage his affairs satisfactorily. 你不能指望你的儿子把自己的事情料理得令人满意。
I left my affairs in the hands of my son and went to Beijing. 我把我的事务交给我儿子后就上北京了。
Edison has had the gift of picking the right men to handle his affairs. 爱迪生具有挑选合适人选处理他事务的才能。
We should concern ourselves with state affairs. 我们要关心国家大事。
He is an expert in foreign affairs. 他对外交深有研究。
Foreign affairs should be handled carefully. 处理对外事务要谨慎行事。
The ministry administers the internal affairs. 这个部主管内政事务。
The Prime Minister is kept busy with affairs of state. 总理忙于国务。
The chairman has many affairs to look after. 主席有许多事务要处理。
The prime ministers agreed that no country should interfere in another country's internal affairs. 总理们同意一个国家不应该干预别国内政。
The internal affairs of any state, whether it's big or small, do not allow of external interference. 国家虽有大小，但它的内政是不容许外国干涉的。
We are quite explicit about political affairs. 我们对政治问题态度十分明朗。
The Federal Republic agrees to conduct its affairs in conformity with the principles stated in the charter. 联邦共和国同意按照宪章所述各条原则处理国家事务。
Participation in public affairs is encouraged. 参与公共事务是受到鼓励的。
She's being very decent about the whole affair. 关于全部事务她一直满意。
Breakfast was a very subdued affair. 早餐吃得很压抑。
The party was a vast and lavish affair. 宴

会规模很大，办得很豪华。
She accompanied him to an affair at the Newspaper Photographers' Association. 她陪他去摄影记者协会参加一次招待会。
The retired engineer takes an active part in neighbourhood affairs. 这位退休工程师积极参加街道活动。
What's that strange-looking affair over there? 那边那个奇形怪状的东西是什么?
This machine is a complicated affair. 这机器是件很复杂的东西。
The candy box is really a little pretty affair. 那件糖果盒真是件可爱的小玩意儿。
His car is only a second-hand affair. 他的汽车不过是辆二手货。
The building is not an unsightly affair. 那幢大楼不难看。
In the beginning it was a pretty affair. 开始时它相当漂亮。
The meeting was a noisy affair. 会议开得吵吵闹闹。
The luncheon was simply a dull affair. 那次午餐简直没有趣味。
His anger is an affair of no consequence. 他的愤怒无关紧要。
Life would be a dull affair. 人生也许会单调乏味。
Lunch was delicious, a very American affair. 午餐很可口，很有美国风味。
They are mostly one-storey frame affairs. 它们多数是木板平房。
The concert was rather an amateurish affair. 这场音乐会颇有些外行客串的味道。
Haas has had an affair with the pretty girl. 哈斯爱上了那个漂亮姑娘。
She had numerous love affairs before marriage. 婚前她谈过许多次恋爱。
It is rumoured that he is having an affair with his secretary. 谣传他和他的秘书有暧昧关系。
He attempted to cover up his affair with that fat woman. 他企图掩盖他和那胖女人之间的暧昧关系。
It is rumoured that Tom is having an affair with Mary. 谣传汤姆正和玛丽搞男女关系。
It was said that Jim had affairs with Joan. 据说吉姆和琼有了风流事。

常用短语

♣ ***settle one's affairs***
(尤指远行、入伍等之前)把个人事务料理停当 (especially before go far or join the army, etc.) finish personal affair well
I have to settle my affairs before leaving here. 离开这儿以前，我得把一些私人的事情安排妥当。

词语辨异

♣ ***affair, business, concern, matter, thing***
这组词在含糊地指那些所做的事时意义相近，常可互换。例如：
It is a regretful affair〔business, concern, matter, thing〕. 这是一件遗憾的事。
I don't talk to her about private affairs〔business, concerns, matters, things〕. 我从不和她谈私事。
它们之间的区别在于：
1. 从模糊程度上看，affair<matter<thing, thing的词义最不确切，常可用在有意使概念含混不清的场合。例如：
How did you find things in America? 你觉得美国怎样?
2. 从含义上看，affair强调运行或操作过程，如一道程序，一笔交易，一个行动，一项事业等。business强调职责关系，例如：
It is her business to take good care of the baby. 看护好这个婴儿是她的职责。
concern强调利害相关，例如：
It is no concern of mine. 此事与我无关。
matter强调必须考虑和处理，例如：
We have a lot of matters to do. 我们有许多事情要做。
thing则是一般用语，口语中常表示说话内容预先未考虑好或说话者力图掩饰自己的观点，例如：
I've another thing to talk with you. 我还有一件事跟你说。
3. 从用法上看，business不能用复数，而affair在指重大的或头绪较多的事务时则需要用复数。
4. 从搭配范围上看，与foreign、international、state等词连用时只能用affair，在短语have an affair with sb (与某人有不正当男女关系)中也只能用affair。在指商业上的生意和活动或指"公事""正事"时只能用business，例如：
It's a pleasure to do business with you. 很高兴和你做生意。
Business before pleasure. 公事比娱乐要紧。
口语中作"出了毛病""失常"解时，只能用matter而不能用affair和business，例如：
What's the matter with you? 你怎么啦?
在泛指"东西""物品"时，用affair和thing均可。例如：
And these Tubes were convenient things〔affairs〕. 而这地下铁道是非常方便的东西。

补充资料

［同义词］ amour, business, fact, matter, satisfaction, thing
［词源］ ＜古英语 *afere*(事情)

af·fect

☞ *v.* [ə'fekt] (affects; affected; affecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **影响** cause some result or change; influence
2. *vt.* **感动** cause feelings of sorrow, anger, love, etc.
3. *vt.* **假装** pretend to feel, have, or do
4. *vt.* **炫耀** make an obvious show of using, wearing or liking sth

基本要点

1. affect用作动词的基本意思是"影响"，包含三种意思：①某种强刺激的力量导致发生明确的变化(或好或坏)。②当宾语是health或身体某部分的词时常指"对…发生不良影响"，当主语是疾病等词时常指"感染"。③宾语是人时，指对人的心智和情感发生作用，使之"感动"(常表示同情或忧伤)。
2. affect着重"影响"的动作，接名词或代词作宾语；可用于被动结构。
3. affect作"假装""炫耀"解时一般含有贬义，多接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a superior air 摆出一副高不可攀的样子
～ bow ties 炫耀蝶形领结
～ bright colors 炫耀鲜艳的颜色
～ health 影响健康
～ illness 装病
～ sb's interest 影响某人的利益
～ sb's life 影响某人的生活
～ the crop yield 影响庄稼的收成
～ the physical properties of... 影响…的物理特性
～ the profits 影响收益
～ the result 影响结果
～ the skin 刺激皮肤

〔～＋副词〕

～ deeply 深刻地影响
～ directly 直接影响
～ greatly 大大地影响
～ indirectly 间接影响
～ magnificently 装得极好
～ mentally 精神上影响
～ profoundly 深刻地影响
～ seriously 严重地影响
～ strongly 深刻地影响
～ unfavorably 产生不利的影响

〔～＋介词〕

be ～ed at the news 听到这个消息而感动
be ～ed by sb's words 为某人的话感动
be ～ed by the weather 受气候影响
be ～ed in character by the environment 性格受到环境的影响
be ～ed with 被…所苦，被…所烦扰
be ～ed with compassion 感到怜悯
be ～ed with high fever 发高烧
be ～ed with the wish to become an actor 很想成为一名演员

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Her opinion will not affect my decision. 她的意见不会影响我的决定。
This disease affects millions in the world every year. 这种病每年都使世界数百万人受到感染。
The film affected us all strongly. 那部电影使我们所有的人深受感动。
He affected illness. 他装病。
She affected a superior air. 她摆出一副高不可攀的样子。
Some women affect European-style dress. 某些妇女爱好欧式服装。
She affects bright colors. 她喜欢穿色彩艳丽的服装。
◇ 用于be ～ed结构
The throat is affected by a cold. 喉咙因感冒发炎了。
The audience was deeply affected. 听众被深深地打动了。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He affected not to see me. 他假装没看见我。
Byron affected to despise posterity. 拜伦假装轻视后裔。

词语辨异

♣ ***affect, effect***
参见effect条。
♣ ***affect, influence***
这两个词的共同意思是"影响"。其区别

是：
1. affect 着重指一时的"影响"；而 influence 则往往指对行为、性格、观点等较长时间的、潜移默化的"影响"。
2. 表示不良影响时只能用 affect，不能用 influence。

♣**affect, move, touch**
参见 move 条。

补充资料
［派生词］ affected *adj*. 做作的
［同义词］ impact, impress, infect, move, touch

af·fec·tion

☞ *n*. [əˈfekʃn] (affections)

双解释义
Ⓒ Ⓤ **喜爱，爱** feeling of fondness; love

基本要点
1. affection 作"喜爱，深挚的感情"解时，是不可数名词，但前面可用不定冠词和修饰语，后面可接介词 for 或 towards。
2. 当 affection 用于复数时，意思是"爱情，感情"。
3. affection 和 love 都可以表示男女间的爱恋之情，但 affection 语气比 love 轻。
4. 用在英语古旧用法中，affection 还可表示"疾病"。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
cherish an ～ for 怀有对…的爱
display ～示爱
feel an ～ for sb 喜欢某人
gain sb's ～得到某人的爱
retain sb's ～记住某人的爱
return sb's ～回报某人的爱情
set one's ～s on sb 钟爱某人
show much ～ for animals 非常喜欢动物
win sb's ～得到〔赢得〕某人的爱

形容词＋～
deep ～深深的爱
great ～极大的爱
intense ～强烈的感情
keen ～深切的爱
mutual ～相思
paternal ～父爱
strong ～深深的爱
warm ～温暖的爱

介词＋～
display of ～爱心的流露
show of ～爱心的流露

～＋介词
～ for 对…的爱
～ for the children 对子女的爱
～ towards 对…的爱

句型例句
He has a deep affection for his old friend. 他对老朋友感情很深。
He shows much affection for animals. 他非常喜欢动物。
The General transferred his affections to the other girl. 那军官爱上了另一个姑娘。
Unfortunately she placed her affections on the wrong man. 很不幸，她爱错了人。
He showed her no love but little affection. 他对她仅有一些感情而并非爱情。
He is suffering from an affection of the ear. 他正患耳疾。

补充资料
［派生词］ affectionate *adj*.（对某人）充满激情的；柔情的
［同义词］ feeling, love
［反义词］ aversion, coldness

af·fili·ate

☞ *v*. [əˈfɪlieɪt] (affiliates; affiliated; affiliating)

双解释义
vt. **使隶属于，接纳…为成员** attach to a larger organization

基本要点
1. affiliate 的基本意思是"使隶属于，接纳…为成员"，指使个人、社团、机构等隶属于一较大的组织；有时可指松散联合、联合关系，也可指依赖关系，还可指包容关系。
2. affiliate 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，常用于被动结构，与介词 to 或 with 连用。

词汇搭配
～＋介词
～ to 使参加
～ with 使参加
～ oneself with a movement 参加某一运动
～ with the committee 加入委员会

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
They affiliated themselves with the same political party. 他们加入了同一政党。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The college is affiliated to the university. 这所学院隶属于那所大学。
The two clubs were affiliated with each other. 这两个俱乐部联系密切。

学习参考
affiliate 偶尔可用作名词，意为"分会，会员"。

补充资料
［同义词］ connect, join
［反义词］ divide, separate

af·firm

☞ *v*. [əˈfɜːm] (affirms; affirmed; affirming)

双解释义
vt. & *vi*. **断言；证实** declare positively

基本要点
1. affirm 的基本意思是根据事实、本人经历或对某事的确信而作出肯定的陈述，即"断言"。
2. affirm 作"断言；证实"解时多用作及物动词，不用于进行时态，可直接接宾语，但多数情况下接 that/wh-从句。affirm 还可接"to be *n*./*adj*."充当宾语补足语。
3. affirm 偶尔也可用作不及物动词，接介词 to 引起的短语表示证实的内容。

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ a view 证明某种观点
～ the words 证明那些话

～＋副词
～ categorically 明确地断言
～ confidently 自信地断言
～ doubtless 肯定地证实
～ safely 有把握地断言
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地断言

～＋介词
～ to the facts 证明这些确是事实

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The witness affirmed to the facts. 证人证明这些是事实。
The witness affirmed to the fact the thief had been caught in the act. 这位目击者证实那贼是在行窃时当场被捉的。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
She affirmed her innocence. 她断言她是无罪的。
He can affirm my word and say as I said. 他可以证实我说的话，并且可以像我说的那样再说一遍。
We oppose the policy of isolation and affirm the policy of winning over all possible allies. 我们反对孤立政策，赞成争取一切可能争取的同盟者的政策。
The appellate court affirmed the judgement of the lower court. 受理上诉的法庭维持下级法庭的判决。
I am not in a position either to contradict or affirm his statement. 我不能否定或肯定他说的话。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You must believe the thing that is affirmed. 你必须相信这一被证实的事情。
He was affirmed as the candidate. 他被确定为候选人。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He affirmed to have spoken the truth. 他坚持说的是实话。
▲S＋～＋that/wh-clause
He affirmed that he was responsible. 他肯定由他负责。
The Foreign Ministry affirmed that the visit had been postponed. 外交部证实访问已经推迟。
They affirmed that the girls did quite a bit of reading. 他们断言这些女孩子读了不少书。
Despite all the policeman's questions the lady continued to affirm that she was innocent. 尽管警察向她提出了很多疑问，那位女士仍然断言自己是无辜的。
He affirmed his love for her. 他重申对她的爱。
They affirmed their loyalty to their country. 他们誓言忠于祖国。
He affirmed that he was telling the truth. 他肯定地说他讲的是事实。
I affirmed what he said is true. 我确信他的话是真实的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It may be safely affirmed that he is innocent. 完全可以断言他是无罪的。
It was affirmed that he was the thief. 经证实他就是那个偷东西的人。
It may be safely affirmed that she is not guilty. 可以断言她是无罪的。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to be *n./adj.*
She can't affirm herself to be a qualified English teacher.她不能肯定自己会成为一名合格的英语教师。
He affirmed himself to be right.他坚持自己是正确的。
She affirmed herself to be innocent.她断言自己是清白的。

词语辨异

♣ ***affirm, allege, assert, claim, declare***
参见 allege 条。

补充资料

［派生词］affirmation *n.* 证实;批准;断言

af·flict

☞ *v.* [ə'flɪkt] (afflicts; afflicted; afflicting)

双解释义

vt. **使受痛苦,折磨** cause to suffer in the body or mind

基本要点

afflict 的基本意思是"使(某人)遭受不可忍受的痛苦",尤指因无力、发怒、过度烦恼等产生的痛苦或疼痛;是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语;常跟介词 with 连用,常用于 be ～ed 结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ mankind 困扰人类
～ the Third World countries 困扰第三世界的国家

副词+～
bitterly ～备受煎熬
grievously ～备受困扰
sorely ～痛苦地折磨

～+介词
be ～ed at sb's failure 为某人失败而难过
be ～ed at seeing it 看见它而感到心痛
be ～ed by persecution 受迫害
be ～ed by the sad news 为这个不幸消息感到难过
be ～ed with 为…所折磨,苦于…
be ～ed with a conscience 受良心的责备
be ～ed with anxiety on the subject of seeking employment 因急于寻找职业而苦恼
be ～ed with bad eyesight 苦于视力欠佳
be ～ed with rheumatism 患风湿病
be ～ed with skin cancer 受皮肤癌的折磨
be ～ed with suffering 很痛苦

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
A fatal cancer is afflicting her.致命癌症在折磨着她。
Famine and war still afflict mankind.饥饿和战争仍使人类遭受痛苦。
I wish you wouldn't afflict me with your constant complaints.希望你不要老是埋怨,让我感到难受。
These are a few of the problems which can afflict the elderly.有几个问题会使老年人苦恼。
A terrible restlessness that was like to hunger afflicted Martin Eden.一阵可怕的、跟饥饿差不多的不安情绪折磨着马丁·伊登。
It is a disease which mainly afflicts individuals between 30 and 50 years of age.这是一种主要影响30—50岁人群的疾病。
The diseases that afflict people in poor countries are a vicious crowd.在贫穷国家里折磨人们的各种疾病既凶又多。
They may grant you power, honour, and riches but afflict you with servitude, infamy, and poverty.他们可以给你权力、荣誉和财富,但却用奴役、耻辱和贫穷来折磨你。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am afflicted with his failure.他的失败使我痛苦。
About 40% of the country's population is afflicted with disease.全国有40%左右的人口患有这种疾病。
He is afflicted with severe rheumatism.他承受严重的风湿病的折磨。
The area was afflicted with drought.这地区曾遭受旱灾。
Mankind is afflicted with many ills.人类要受许多病痛的折磨。
My grandfather is afflicted with arthritis.我爷爷患有关节炎。
He was afflicted by a sudden spiritual nausea.一阵突如其来的厌恶的感觉使他苦恼。
He was afflicted always with a gnawing restlessness.他老是被一种叫人苦恼的不安情绪折磨着。
Only other sufferers know what it is like to be afflicted with this disease.只有其他得过这种病的人才知道得这种病的痛苦滋味。

其他
He felt much afflicted at the news.听到那个消息,他感到很难受。
Aid will be sent to the afflicted areas.将向受灾地区提供援助。

词语辨异

♣ ***afflict, inflict***
参见 inflict 条。

补充资料

［派生词］afflicted *adj.* 受(某事)煎熬的 ‖ affliction *n.* 痛苦;折磨
［同义词］adversity, pain
［反义词］comfort, relieve

af·flu·ent

☞ *adj.* ['æfluənt] (more affluent; most affluent)

双解释义

富裕的 having a lot of money and a good standard of living; having plenty of money or other possessions; wealthy

基本要点

1. affluent 的基本意思是"富裕的",指拥有大量财富,生活水准高。可修饰人,也可修饰国家、地区、时代、环境等。引申可指"大量的""富饶的"。
2. affluent 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ circumstances 富裕的环境
～ family 富裕的家庭
～ nation 富有的国家
～ person 富有的人
～ society 富裕的社会
～ Western countries 富裕的西方国家
～ young professionals 富裕的青年专业人士
live in ～ time 生活富足的年代
sb's ～ relatives 某人富裕的亲眷
very ～ neighbourhood 富人区
florid and ～ fancy 丰富多彩的想象力
possess a very ～ fortune 拥有大量财富

副词+～
enormously ～极其富裕
relatively ～ 相对富裕
sufficiently ～富足

～+介词
be ～ in minerals 矿产丰富
land ～ in natural resources 自然资源丰富的地区
be ～ with the month's wages 发了这个月的工资,手头宽裕了
moment ～ with a blissful excitement 充满快乐和激情的时刻

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
The affluent breezes stirred the water.微风习习,吹皱了水面。
They have a relatively affluent way of life.他们过着一种相对富裕的生活。
In the centre is an affluent fountain of the clearest water.中央是个喷泉,清澈无比的泉水喷涌而出。
They both come from relatively affluent backgrounds.他们两人都来自比较富裕的家庭。

用作表语
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
Brazil is affluent in copper resources.巴西铜矿资源很丰富。

学习参考

affluent 重音在第一个音节。也有读时将重音置于第二个音节者,但不及重音置于第一音节的读法普遍,少见于受良好教育者。

补充资料

［派生词］affluence *n.* 富裕

af·ford

☞ *v.* [ə'fɔːd] (affords; afforded; affording)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **买得起,花得起,经得起** be able to buy or pay for, be rich enough to buy, have enough to spare
2. *vt.* **提供,供给** provide; give

基本要点

1. afford 的基本含义是"充足",指"有足够的钱买某物""有足够的财力或时间做某事",也可以表示"经受得起";引申可表示"提供""给予"。
2. afford 表示"有足够的钱买某物"时,afford 可以接物作宾语,也可以接"to buy sth."作宾语,前者可看作是省略 to buy 的句型,前者较后者更常用些。

3. afford 表示"有足够的财力或时间做某事"。afford 的宾语可以是 time(一般不省略),也可以是 expense,还可以是 time and money,但一般不单独用 money。
4. afford 还可作"经受得起"解,可用于财政状况,健康状况或者形象、声誉等,其宾语一般为动词不定式或表示动作的名词,不接反身代词作宾语。
5. afford 作"提供""给予"解时,属正式文体,指自然产生或法律上的后果,多接双宾语,其后的直接宾语多为抽象名词。其主语可以是人,也可以是物或事物,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
6. afford 多用于疑问句或否定句,常与 can, could, be able to 等连用。用于否定句时,意思是"经不起(发生某事或做某事)",含尽力"避免发生"或"避免做"的意味。
7. afford 不用于进行体和完成体,作"买得起,花得起,经得起"解时不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a fine view 呈现出好风景
~ a pleasant shade 提供阴凉地方
~ clothing 买得起衣服
~ much information 提供许多信息
~ rice 产米
~ the time 能抽出时间
~ sb a good profit 使某人得到厚利
~ sb a shelter from the rain 使某人有避雨的地方
~ sb great pleasure 使某人感到很快乐
~ sb great satisfaction 使某人感到很满意

副词+~

hardly ~几乎买不起
ill ~承担不起
never ~ 从未负担得起
only ~ 仅买得起

~+副词

~ scarcely 几乎买不起
~ well 完全负担得起
~ abundantly 完全负担得起
~ financially 经济上负担得起
~ undoubtedly 毫无疑问买得起

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I cannot afford these goods. 我买不起这些货。
She cannot afford a new dress. 她没钱买新衣裳。
The parents could hardly afford a private teacher for their child. 父母很难给孩子请得起一位家庭教师。
I cannot afford the trip to New York, because the travelling expenses would amount to at least $3000 if I went. 到纽约旅行我去不起,因为我如果去的话,这趟旅费至少也得要三千美元。
I'm so poor that I can't afford it. 我太穷了,买不起它。
Can you afford £1500 for a house? 你拿得出1500英镑买一幢房子吗?
We can afford the TV set if we save our money. 如果我们能积攒下钱就可买下那台电视。
She can well afford a new car. 她完全买得起一辆新车。
At last we were able to afford a piano. 我们终于能买得起一架钢琴了。
I can't afford the time for the film this evening. 我今天晚上抽不出时间看电影。
I can't afford the time for it. 这时间我可能花不起。
I can't afford the time and money for a long journey. 我没有时间和金钱作长途旅行。
We can't afford a holiday this summer. 今年夏天我们抽不出时间度假。
They couldn't afford any more setbacks. 他们再也经不起挫折了。
This stretch of land affords cotton. 这片地出产棉花。
Reading affords pleasure. 读书给人以快乐。

▲S+~+to-*v*

I can't afford to buy this flat. 我买不起这套公寓。
I can't afford to buy such an expensive watch. 这样名贵的表我可买不起。
I think you can afford to buy a refrigerator. 我想你是买得起电冰箱的。
The boy cannot afford to pay his school fees. 那男孩付不起学费。
We can't afford to pay such a price. 我们付不起这么高的价钱。
She can't afford to pay for such expensive books. 那么贵的书她买不起。
Can you afford to lend me some money? 你能借给我一些钱吗?
We can hardly afford to wait for another hour. 我们几乎不能再等一个小时了。
Having finished the task, he could afford to relax a bit. 任务完成以后,他可以休息一下。
He can't afford to offend his boss. 他可得罪不起老板。
I can't afford to meet your demand. 我不能满足你的要求。
The family could not afford to send her to college. 家里无力送她上大学。
She can't afford to miss another day at school. 她再也不能缺一天课。
He could hardly afford to support his family, could he? 他几乎不能养活他的一家,是吗?
I cannot afford to have you idle. 我不能让你闲着什么也不做。
I can't afford to be out of work long. 长期失业,我吃不消。
We can ill afford to lose this contract. 我们承受不起失去这份合约所带来的损失。
He couldn't afford to lose any more. 他再也输不起了。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*

Tomorrow's meeting will afford us the opportunity of discussing some important questions. 明天的会议将给我们提供讨论重要问题的机会。
Do the laws of his country afford him a remedy? 他那个国家的法律是否能让他得到赔偿?
The conference will afford you an opportunity to meet many foreign scholars. 这次会议将给你提供结识许多外国学者的机会。
His son's success afforded him great pleasure. 他儿子的成功使他非常高兴。
Reading this story will afford you much pleasure. 读这个故事会使你得到很大乐趣。
It will afford us great pleasure to have a business talk with you. 和你共谈业务将给我们带来无限喜悦。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
You will be afforded an opportunity. 你将会有一次机会。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*

This trip has afforded great satisfaction to me. 这次旅行使我很满意。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Valuable facilities would be afforded to them. 将给他们提供各种重要的设施。

词语辨异

♣ ***afford, give, provide, supply***
参见 provide 条。

♣ ***afford, give***
afford 和 give 都有"提供"的意思,很多情况下可以互换,但当主语是人时须用 give,特别在口语中。例如:
I should like to give him a chance.
我想给他一个机会。
It afforded me an opportunity.
这给了我一个机会。

♣ ***afford, buy***
afford 和 buy 都有"买"的意思,但 afford 侧重"有无经济能力买",而 buy 则侧重"购买的行为",表示"我买不起"可以说 I can't afford,但不可说 I can't buy. 因为后者的意思是"即使有钱也不准买"。另外,buy 常可用在 afford 后作宾语。

正误解析

1. 汽车之贵,非富户不敢问津。
[误] Motor-cars are so expensive that can be afforded only by the very rich.
[正] Motor-cars are so expensive that only the very rich can afford to buy them.
[析] afford 作"买得起""花得起""经得起"解时,不用于被动结构。
2. 我父亲拿不出钱借给我。
[误] My father couldn't afford himself to lend me any money.
[正] My father couldn't afford to lend me any money.
[析] afford 不可接反身代词作宾语。
3. 他抽不出时间去度假。
[误] He couldn't afford going away on a holiday.
[正] He couldn't afford to go away on a holiday.
[析] afford 后不可接动名词。

补充资料

[派生词] affordable *adj.* 买得起的,负担得起的
[同义词] buy; give, provide
[反义词] have no financial means for
[词源] <中古英语 *aforthen*(摆在面前)

afford

afraid

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'freɪd] (more afraid; most afraid)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ害怕,畏惧 feeling fear; frightened
2. Ⓟ担忧,忧虑 worried or anxious about the possible result of sth
3. Ⓟ担心 frightened or worried about things that may put sb/sth in danger

A

基本要点

1. afraid 的基本含义是"害怕",泛指一种恐惧心理,或者用于表示习惯的、经常的懦弱或怯弱,并带有因"畏惧"而行动不灵活或谈吐不顺畅之意。afraid 也可表示"担忧"或"忧虑"某事物可能产生的后果,即"恐怕"。afraid 还可以表示"担心"某人〔事物〕会遇到危险。
2. afraid 是表语形容词,即一般不用在名词前面作定语。作"害怕"解时其后可接 of (sb/sth/*v*-ing)引起的短语,也可接动词不定式和 that(常省略)从句,从句中的谓语动词常用虚拟式。作"担心"解时其后可接 for 引起的短语。
3. afraid 在句中间或可用作宾语补足语。由 afraid 构成的形容词短语在句中还可用作状语。
4. I am afraid... 是口语中常见的一种固定搭配(只用单数第一人称一般现在时)。可用来表示推测(suppose)、歉意(Excuse me…)、婉拒(I'm sorry but…)或者引出不好的消息(sorry to have to say)。其作用在于使语气婉转和缓。其位置可在句首,也可在句末。
5. 在回答别人问话时 afraid 后可用 so 或 not 替代问句中的肯定式或否定式宾语。
6. afraid 不可用 very 修饰,但可用 much 或 very much 修饰。
7. afraid 的比较级和最高级是 more afraid 和 most afraid。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

be ～ 害怕
look ～ 显得害怕
seem ～ 好像害怕

副词 + ～

half ～ 有点怕
not a bit ～ 一点不怕
awfully ～ 非常害怕
cautiously ～ 怕得谨小慎微
childishly ～ 非常幼稚地怕
constantly ～ 一直怕
curiously ～ 怕得叫人难以理解
deadly ～ 怕得要命
distressingly ～ 怕得令人痛苦
dreadfully ～ 怕得要死
extraordinarily ～ 特别害怕
faint-heartedly ～ 怕得毫无勇气
foolishly ～ 怕得非常愚蠢
frightfully ～ 非常害怕
genuinely ～ 真怕
horribly ～ 极其害怕
idiotically ～ 非常愚蠢地害怕,怕得荒唐
incomprehensibly ～ 莫名其妙地怕,怕得让人不可思议
incredibly ～ 怕得难以置信
intensely ～ 非常怕
mortally ～ 极其怕
mysteriously ～ 怕得让人费解
nervously ～ 非常紧张地怕,怕得让人不安
obviously ～ 很明显地怕
oddly ～ 怕得出奇
perpetually ～ 永远害怕
queerly ～ 怕得令人费解
really ～ 真怕
secretly ～ 暗自害怕
starkly ～ 怕得要命
strangely ～ 莫名其妙地害怕
superstitiously ～ 因迷信而害怕
surprisingly ～ 出人意料地害怕
suspiciously ～ 怕得疑神疑鬼
temperamentally ～ 怕得直发脾气
terribly ～ 非常害怕
timidly ～ 怕得令人胆小
timorously ～ 怕得令人胆小
unquestionably ～ 毫无疑问地怕
unusually ～ 异常地害怕
unwontedly ～ 异常地害怕

～ + 介词

～ for sb/sth 为某人〔某事〕担心
～ of sth/sb 怕某事〔某人〕
～ of *v*-ing 怕做某事

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Don't be afraid. 别怕。
It's hard to be afraid with you. You're a very reassuring person. 和你在一起时我不感到畏惧,因为你能使人心安。
She suddenly looked afraid. 她突然显得害怕了。

▲S + be + ～ + for *n./pron.*

The mother is very much afraid for her son who is seriously ill. 母亲很担心自己的儿子,他病得很重。
I was afraid for her. I thought something was going to happen to her. 我替她担心,我觉得她要出事。
He is afraid for himself. 他总是提心吊胆的。
The mayor was secretly afraid for his position. 市长暗自担心自己的地位不保。
As the economic crises became worse, everyone was afraid for his job. 由于经济危机加剧,人人都担心自己的工作。

▲S + be + ～ + of *n./pron.*

Are you afraid of him? 你怕他吗?
People refer the man who was afraid of his wife as henpecked. 人们把那个怕老婆的男人叫"妻管严"。
Our teacher is strict with us, but we are not afraid of her. 老师对我们要求很严,可是我们并不怕她。
The little girl is afraid of that policeman. 那小女孩怕那个警察。
I am more afraid of him than you. 我比你更害怕他。
What are you afraid of? I am afraid of snakes. 你怕什么?我怕蛇。
Don't be afraid of the dog. 别怕那狗。
Some women are afraid of mice. 有些妇女害怕耗子。
Napoleon was deadly afraid of a razor. 拿破仑对剃须刀怕得要命。
He is afraid of the dark. 他怕黑。
We are not afraid of the difficulties. 我们不怕困难。
Most people are afraid of death. 多数人怕死。
We are not afraid of hardships nor death. 我们一不怕苦,二不怕死。
That is what I was afraid of. 我所怕者就在于此。
There is nothing to be afraid of. 没有什么可怕的。

▲S + be + ～ + of *v*-ing

I am afraid of hurting her feelings. 我怕伤害她的感情。
They were afraid of going out. 他们怕外出。
I am afraid of going through that wood. 我害怕穿过那片树林。
Don't be afraid of asking for help. 别害怕求人帮忙。
He always seems awfully afraid of losing his job. 他似乎非常害怕砸了饭碗。
She was probably afraid of embarrassing me. 她大概怕弄得我很尴尬。
I was afraid of making you uneasy, too. 我也担心会使你感到不安。
She is afraid of hurting her teacher. 她唯恐使老师不高兴。
He never climbed trees as a boy because he was afraid of falling. 他小时候从未爬过树,怕摔下来。
She speaks English slowly, as she is afraid of making mistakes. 她讲英语时速度很慢,因为怕出错。
They were talking quietly, because they were afraid of disturbing others. 他们谈话声音很轻,因为怕影响别人。
He is afraid of waking up late, and so he always has an alarm clock on his bedside table. 他怕醒晚了,总是在床头桌上放一个闹钟。
In threading my way through a packed bus, I am afraid of treading on somebody's toes. 在拥挤的公共汽车上走动的时候,我总是怕踩着别人的脚。
She closed the door very quietly, as she was afraid of wakening her baby. 她害怕把小宝宝惊醒,所以关门的动作很轻。
The boy was afraid of being late. 这男孩怕迟到。
Thieves are afraid of being overheard even when they are talking in a whisper. 做贼的就连在低声细语时也怕人听见。
The farmer felt the cow, went away, returned, sorely perplexed, always afraid of being cheated. 那农民摸摸那头牛,走了又回来,犹豫不决,总怕上当受骗。
They are eager to be understood but afraid of opening their hearts to others. 他们渴望理解,可是不敢向人们敞开心扉。

▲S + be + ～ + of wh-clause

She was afraid of what he might say. 她生怕他会说漏了嘴。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

He is afraid to jump. 他不敢跳。
That little girl is afraid to go out alone. 那个小女孩不敢一个人出去。
The little boy was afraid to go near the dog. 那个小男孩不敢走近那条狗。
Are you afraid to sleep in this room alone? 你一个人不敢在这房间里睡吗?
Lea was afraid to stay alone at the house with the treasure. 莉亚不敢一个人呆在放财宝的那间屋子里。
I am afraid to tell her. 我不敢告诉她。
I'm afraid to ask him for a raise. 我不敢提出要他为我加薪。
He was afraid to take even a drink of water. 他连喝水都不敢。
I was much afraid to break the news to him. 我非常害怕告诉他这个消息。
The little girl was afraid to ask for help. 那小姑娘不敢求人帮忙。
Shy people are often afraid to speak up. 腼腆的人常常不敢大声讲话。
Don't be afraid to ask questions. 不要怕提问题。
People having backaches are afraid to bend over. 腰疼的人不敢弯腰。

My God, I am afraid to swim now that I had that accident. 天哪，那次出事之后，我现在不敢再去游泳了。
I am afraid to do business with double-dealers. They are capable of any dirty tricks. 我不敢和两面派打交道；他们是什么卑鄙的事都干得出来的。
She is afraid to go through the wood but she has to. 她虽然害怕，可还是不得不穿过这树林。
Neither beasts nor birds would have the bat as their friend, so he was afraid to leave his home. 兽类和鸟群都不把蝙蝠当作朋友，因此他不敢离开家。
I am not afraid to say what I think. 我不怕谈出自己的想法。
Our frontier soldiers are not afraid to lay down their lives for the motherland. 我们的边防战士为了祖国不怕牺牲自己的生命。
We are never afraid to lay down our lives for our great revolutionary cause. 我们从来不怕为我们伟大的革命事业而献出自己的生命。
She was afraid to be seen speaking to me. 她怕跟我讲话被别人看见。
▲S + be + ～ + (that-)/wh-clause
The little girl was afraid that she will die. 那小姑娘担心自己会死。
I am afraid it may hurt you. 我怕这会使你伤心。
I was afraid it might hurt your feelings. 我怕这会伤害你的感情。
He was afraid what he had done might have disastrous effect on his career. 他担心自己的所作所为会对前程产生极为不利的影响。
▲I am afraid + (that-)clause
I am afraid (that) it is true. 恐怕这是真的。
I am afraid the train will be late. 恐怕火车会晚点。
I am afraid the information is not reliable. 恐怕这信息不可靠。
I am afraid there's some sort of misunderstanding. 恐怕有一些误解。
I am afraid I can't stay here any longer. 恐怕我在这里呆不下去了。
I am afraid (that) they have gone out. 恐怕他们出去了。
"I'm afraid it was a waste of time," Fred said. "恐怕这是浪费时间，"弗雷德说。
I am afraid that he will not succeed. 恐怕他不会成功。
I'm afraid (that) it will be too late to go there. 恐怕去那儿太晚了。
I'm afraid we shall be late for the meeting. 恐怕我们开会要迟到。
You'll come up, won't you? I'm afraid the servants are in bed. 你上来好吗？我想佣人们都上床睡觉了。
I am afraid this won't work. 这样做恐怕不行。
I'm afraid I've spilled my coffee. 对不起，我把咖啡溅了出来。
I am afraid I've broken your pen. 对不起，我弄断了你的笔。
I'm afraid I can't do that today. 恐怕我今天不能干那件事。
I am afraid I can't help you. 恐怕我帮不了你。
Excuse me, I am afraid you can't smoke in here. 对不起，这里不许吸烟。
I am very much afraid you can't visit him on weekdays. 非常抱歉，不是周末不能看他。
I am afraid I don't have the book. 很遗憾，我这里没有这本书。
I'm afraid it's going to be difficult to arrange. 很抱歉，要安排这件事很困难。
I'm afraid your wife had an accident. 你的夫人恐怕遇上意外事故了。
I'm afraid your account is overdrawn. 很遗憾，你的存款透支了。
Sorry, I'm afraid she's gone to town. 对不起，她进城了。
You didn't see my point, I'm afraid. 恐怕你没有理解我的意思。
You have failed in the English examination, I am afraid. 很遗憾，您英语考试不及格。
▲S + be + ～ + so/not
"Do you think it'll rain again today?" "Yes, I am afraid so." "你认为今天还会下雨吗？""恐怕会的。"
"Did you lose?" "I'm afraid so." "你输了吗？""恐怕是。"
"It'll rain." "I am afraid so." "要下雨了。""我想是这样。"
"Are we on time?" "I am afraid not." "我们来得及时吗？""恐怕不行。"
"Are you coming to our party?" "I am afraid not." "你来参加聚会吧？""恐怕不能。"
"Do you think he will come?" "I am afraid not." "你认为他会来吗？""恐怕不会。"
"Can you lend me a pound?" "I'm afraid not." "你能借给我一些钱吗？""恐怕不行。"

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Nothing can make me afraid. 什么东西都不能使我害怕。

用作状语

▲*adj*.-phrase, + S + V
Afraid for their own lives, Duncan's two sons fled. 邓肯的两个儿子担心自己性命难保，就逃走了。
Afraid that I couldn't finish up the work on time, they came to help me. 他们担心我不能按时完成工作，就来帮助我。

词语辨异

♣ ***be afraid of v-ing, be afraid to-v***
afraid 后面可接动名词(其前加 of)，也可接动词不定式，一般说，这两种说法的意思没有多少区别。例如：
I'm afraid of flying〔to fly〕. 我害怕坐飞机。
I'm afraid of diving〔to dive〕 into the swimming-pool. 我不想在游泳池里跳水。
He is afraid to see〔of seeing〕 you again. 他怕再见到你。
有时这两种说法在含义上有差别，例如：
She was afraid of waking her husband up. 她怕吵醒丈夫。
She was afraid to wake her husband up. 她不敢喊醒丈夫。
前者的含义是"她不想打扰他，可能因为他病了或累了，需要休息"，而后者的含义则是"她不敢喊醒他，怕他生气"。前者注意的是"无意的后果"，后者注意的则是"有意的行为"。
正是因为有上述差别，所以，当谈论那些我们自己并不希望也不能决定而突然降临到我们头上的事情时，只能用 *v*-ing 形式，而不能用不定式。例如：
I'm afraid of crashing. 我害怕撞车。
如果说 I'm afraid to crash，则意味着"我不敢撞车。"再如："我们害怕被抢劫。"只能说 We are afraid of being robbed. "我不爱讲法语，因为我怕讲错。"只能说 I don't like to speak French because I'm afraid of making mistakes. "我怕摔进游泳池里。"也只能说 I'm afraid of falling into the swimming-pool.

♣ ***be afraid of, be afraid for***
这两个短语含义不同，前者的含义是"害怕"，后接的名词是令人害怕或具有危险的事物；而后者的含义是"替…担心"，后接的名词是令人担心或处于危险之中的事物。试比较以下两组例子：
I am afraid of that old man. 我害怕那老头儿。
I am afraid for that old man. 我替那老头儿担心。
She was afraid of the job. 她害怕那工作。
She was afraid for her job. 她害怕失去工作。

♣ ***afraid, fear***
这两个词都是"害怕"的意思。其区别是：
1. afraid 是形容词，fear 是动词(也可作名词)。be afraid of = fear，be afraid of *v*-ing = fear to-*v*。例如：
There is nothing to fear〔to be afraid of〕. 没有什么好怕的。
I fear offending him. 〔I am afraid of offending him.〕我怕得罪他。
We are not afraid of difficulties. 〔We fear no difficulty.〕我们不怕困难。
2. 在非正式场合，be afraid (of) 比 fear 常用得多。例如：
Are you afraid of the dark? 天这么黑了，你害怕吗？
虽然 Do you fear the dark? 也是可以的，但是在口语里不大这么说。

♣ ***afraid, frightened***
这两个词都是"害怕"的意思。其区别是：
1. afraid 是形容词，或泛指一种恐惧心理，或用于习惯的、经常的"惧怕"；frightened 是过去分词用作形容词，故仍保存着强烈的动作意味，表示为某一突然的特殊事物所"吓着"。例如：
She was frightened by a strange noise outside the window. 她被窗外一声怪叫吓了一跳。
The boy was almost frightened out of his life. 那小孩被吓得魂不附体。
She was very much frightened at the sight of the traffic accident. 她一看到那次交通事故，心里害怕极了。
The child was frightened by the thunder and started to cry. 这孩子被雷声吓得哭起来了。
2. afraid 一般只作表语；而 frightened 既可作表语，又可作定语。例如：
a frightened child 受惊的孩子
a frightened bird 一只受惊的小鸟
3. 搭用的介词也有所不同，afraid 后只能用 of；而 frightened 后除可用 of 外，还可用 at，by，about。例如：
frightened of dogs 怕狗
frightened at〔by〕 the arrival of the police 害怕警察的到来
frightened about difficulty 怕困难
4. frightened 后可接 by 短语，而 afraid 则不能。

5. frightened 后可接表示程度的介词短语作状语，而 afraid 则不能。例如：
frightened to death 被吓死
frightened out of one's life 吓得要命
frightened into submission 被吓得屈服了

♣ ***afraid, awful, fearful, frightful, horrible, scared, terrible***
参见 terrible 条。

♣ ***I am afraid, I regret***
这两者在有些句子里(例如都用作表示道歉的客气话时)意思上和语气上没有明显的差别，可以互换。例如：
I am afraid〔I regret〕 that I shall not be able to attend the party. 我恐怕不能参加这次聚会〔很遗憾，我不能参加这次聚会〕。
但一般情况下，这两者在含义上还是多少有些差别的。I am afraid... 表示说话人多少有些不情愿的情绪，而 I regret 则重在表示说话人感到遗憾的心理。例如：
I am afraid she didn't tell the truth.
我恐怕她没有说实话。
I regret that she didn't tell the truth.
很遗憾她没有说实话。
前者的含义是"我并不愿意把这一点说穿"，后者的含义是"她应该说实话，遗憾的是她并没有这样做"。

♣下面的句子具有两种含义：
He was afraid of dying.
他怕死。
他恐怕将会死。

♣下面两个句子的含义不同：
They shouted to me to jump the ditch but I was afraid.
他们叫我跳过壕沟，可是我不敢。
They shouted to me to jump the ditch but I was afraid to.
他们叫我跳过壕沟，可是我不敢跳。

正误解析

1.我怕狗。
〔误〕I afraid of dogs.
〔正〕I am afraid of dogs.
〔析〕afraid 虽具有动作意义，但切不可把 afraid 误用作动词。
2.他非常害怕迟到。
〔误〕He was very afraid of being late.
〔正〕He was much afraid of being late.
〔析〕afraid 表示"很害怕"时，可以加 much 修饰，但不可加 very。不过，在 much afraid 之前却可以再加 very 进一步加强语气，特别是在 I'm afraid 相当于 I'm sorry 时，更常用 very much 修饰。例如：
I'm very much afraid he's out. 非常抱歉，他不在家。
3.我比你更怕他。
〔误〕I am afraider of him than you.
〔正〕I am more afraid of him than you.
他的儿子中小的最怕黑。
〔误〕The youngest of his sons is afraidest of dark.
〔正〕The youngest of his sons is most afraid of dark.
〔析〕afraid 不可加-er, -est 构成比较级和最高级。

学习参考

1.偶可见 afraid 作定语者：
①带修饰语时(前置)，例如：
Those somewhat afraid children dare not sing. 那些有点胆怯的孩子们不敢唱歌。
②偶可(如出于修辞需要)后置，例如：
A man afraid is a man ashamed. 又如：He looks like a man afraid. 他看起来像是害怕。
2.一般认为 be afraid 后接的 that 从句(注意此时省略 of)作 afraid 的宾语，因为 be afraid 具有及物的倾向。但也有人认为 that 从句是状语从句，还有人认为是表语的补足语。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 fearful, frightened, scared, terrified
〔反义词〕 bold, courageous, daring
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *affraied*(害怕)

after

☞ ***prep.*** [ˈɑːftə]

双解释义

1.(表示时间)在…以后 following in time; later than
2.(表示位置、顺序)在…后面 following in place or order
3.(表示原因)由于，鉴于 in view of; as a result of
4.(表示条件)与…一致；符合 in accordance with
5.(表示方式)像，仿照 resembling; in imitation of
6.(表示依据)以…之名命名 with the name of
7.(表示论及)关于；涉及 concerning
8.(表示目标)追求，追寻 in pursuit of; in search of
9.(表示让步)尽管，仍然 in spite of
10.(表示比较)次于，亚于 inferior to
11.(美)(表示时间)超过 past

词汇搭配

动词＋～
ask ～问候，问好
dance ～ sb's pipe 听从某人的指挥
feel ～摸索着寻找
follow ～跟在…后面，追随；追求；争取
go ～追逐，追求，谋求
inquire ～ 问候，问好，搜索
keep ～继续追赶，责备，挑剔，反复地要求
look ～注视，照顾
make ～追赶
name ～以…的名字起名
run ～追逐
search ～追求
see ～照料，负责
seek ～追求，竞相争购
send ～派人寻找
start ～开始追赶
strain ～尽力追
take ～长得像，性格类似于，追赶
whore ～追随，追求

动词＋副词＋～
take off ～追赶，追捕
take out ～追赶，追捕

名词＋～
aspiration ～ …渴望…
day ～ day 日复一日，每日
month ～ month 一月又一月，每月
night ～ night 一夜又一夜，每夜
one ～ another 一个接一个地，接连地
one ～ the other 一个接一个地
time ～ time 一再，屡次
year ～ year 年复一年地，年年

～＋名词
～ a fashion 稍许，马马虎虎
～ a manner 稍许，马马虎虎
～ a sort 稍许，马马虎虎
～ a style 稍许，马马虎虎
～ a while 过一会儿
～ all 毕竟，终究；究竟
～ hours 工作时间之后
～ sb's fancy 中某人的意
～ sb's own heart 合某人心意
～ tax 扣除税款之后
～ the fact 作案后
～ the fashion (of)仿效
～ while 过一会儿

～＋副词
～ now 今后，以后

句型例句

After the play they called for the author to show himself. 剧终之后他们请求编剧和大家见面。
The King came in, with all his servants following after him. 国王走了进来，所有侍从跟在他的后面。
She succeeded in solving the problem after hard work. 由于努力干，她终于解决了那个问题。
He was built after his father. 他的体形像父亲。
This box is made after a new pattern. 这箱子是仿照新样式制作的。
The boy was named Tom after his grandfather. 这小孩以他祖父的名字被命名为汤姆。
He inquired after your health. 他询问你的健康状况。
There were always lots of men after her because she was clever as well as pretty. 总有许多男人追求她，因为她既漂亮又聪明。
I wonder what those children are after in that shed. 我不知道那些孩子在棚子里寻找什么。
After all my advice, he still went his own way. 在我苦口婆心地相劝后，他仍然一意孤行。
Milton is usually placed after Shakespeare among English poets. 在英国诗人中，弥尔顿的名次通常被置于莎士比亚之后。
After eight it began to rain. 八点后开始下雨。

常用短语

♣ ***after all***
毕竟；究竟 in spite of what has been said, done or expected
〔说明〕after all 作"毕竟""终究"解时用作修饰句子成分的副词，多位于句末。after all 也可用作句子状语，一般位于句首或句中，用以引出听话人或读者似乎忘了某个重要的论点或某个很好的理由，常译作"须知""要知道""别忘记""要注意"等等。
Don't get discouraged by setbacks, we are new to the work after all. 别因挫折而灰心，这工作对我们来说毕竟还是陌生的。
I thought I was going to fail the exam, but I passed after all. 我原以为这次考试不会及格了，可我毕竟还是及格了。
This is, after all, the least important part of the problem. 须知，这是这个问题最无足轻重的部分。

After all, he's only 6 years old. 别忘了，他才 6 岁啊。

词语辨异

♣ ***after, at, by, for, from, over, with, through***
参见 at 条。

♣ ***after, behind***
这两个介词都可表示"在…之后"。其区别是：after 往往表示时间的先后；behind 多表示位置或方向的先后，与动态动词连用时表示运动方向。

♣ ***after, beyond***
参见 beyond 条。

♣ ***after, despite, for, notwithstanding, with***
参见 notwithstanding 条。

♣ ***after, in, since***
这三个介词都可指示时间关系，表示"在…之后"。其区别是：after 可表示从过去时间算起的一段时间之后，往往与过去时态连用（若接表示时间点的词，也可与将来时态连用）；in 则表示从现在时间算起推移到将来的一段时间之后，一般与将来时态连用；since 所表示的时间往往是从过去某一点时间一直延续到说话的时间，因而一般与完成时态连用。

♣ ***after, past, to***
参见 past 条。

♣ ***after time, after a time***
after time 的意思是"迟到""超过规定时间"，而 after a time 的意思则是"过了一段时间"。

☞ ***conj.*** [ˈɑːftə]

双解释义

在…以后 at a later time than (when)

基本要点

after 可用作连词连接一个时间状语从句，从句中一般用现在时表示将来。

句型例句

After I finished my job, I sat down to read a newspaper. 干完活后我坐下来读报。
After he goes, we shall eat. 他走之后，我们就吃饭。
I'll leave after he comes back. 他回来后我就走。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈɑːftə]

双解释义

以后，继后 later, afterwards

基本要点

1. after 用作副词时常与 soon, ever 搭配，通常用于表示时间的名词后。
2. after 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

the day ～第二天
three days ～三天后

副词 + ～

ever ～从那以后
soon ～不久

句型例句

We had dinner and went home after. 我们吃完晚饭后就回家了。
Let me go in first and you follow after. 让我先进去，你随后跟来。
They arrived soon after. 他们没多久就到达了。
They lived very happier life ever after. 从那以后他们一直生活得很幸福。
He left on Monday and returned three days after. 他星期一离开，三天后回来了。
John came on Tuesday, and I arrived the day after. 约翰是星期二来的，我比他晚到一天。

学习参考

after 有时还可用作形容词，意思是"以后的，后来的"，常用作定语。例如：
He grew weak in after years. 在以后的几年里，他身体越来越衰弱了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***prep.*** behind, below ***adv.*** afterward, behind, below
［反义词］ ***prep.& adv.*** before
［词源］ <中古英语 *æfter*（后，跟着）

after·math

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɑːftəmæθ]

双解释义

ⓊⓈ **（战争，事故，不快事情的）后果，创伤** the situation that exists as a result of an important (and usually unpleasant) event, especially a war, an accident, etc.; the effects and results of sth bad or important

基本要点

aftermath 的基本意思是"后果，创伤"，是不可数名词，通常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

endure an ～ 承受后果

形容词 + ～

bleak ～可怕的后果
disastrous ～ 灾难性的后果
gratifying ～可喜的结果
grim ～ 可怕的后果
immediate ～ 直接的后果

介词 + ～

in the ～ of an election 在选举结束后的一段时期里
in the ～ of that incident 在那个事件结束后的一段时期
the danger of disease in the ～ of the earthquake 地震后引起疫病的危险
in the ～ to that incident 在那个事件结束后的一段时期

～ + 介词

the immediate ～ of the accident 事故的直接后果

句型例句

He had to endure the aftermath of the accident. 他不得不忍受这次事故的后果。
The aftermath of war is hunger and disease. 战争的后果是饥饿与疾病。
How would they cope with the aftermath of the war? 他们会如何处理战后余殃？
A lot of rebuilding took place in the aftermath of the war. 战后进行了大量的重建工作。
In the aftermath of〔to〕 that incident, he had to leave town. 那事件发生后，他只好离开小镇。
Many more people died in the aftermath of the explosion. 更多的人死于爆炸的余波之中。
In the aftermath of the shootings, there were calls for a ban on guns. 枪击事件的结果是出现了许多禁止枪击的呼吁。
Large numbers of businesses went bankrupt in the aftermath of the recession. 大批企业在经济衰退的余波中破产。
In the immediate aftermath of the accident, no one was even sure how many people had been hurt. 在事故刚结束的那段时期里，没有人能确定到底有多少人受伤。

after·noon

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɑːftəˈnuːn] (afternoons)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **下午** the time between morning and evening; the time between midday and sunset
2. Ⓢ **后半期，后半** later stage, later period

基本要点

1. afternoon 指正午以后至日落之前这段时间，译为"下午"，复数形式 afternoons 指不断重复的下午，起强调作用。书面语中可引申表示"后半期，后半"。
2. 一般说"在下午"用介词 in，但当 afternoon 前有修饰成分如"某日的下午"或"星期×的下午"时用 on，但当其前又有时间状语时，on 也可换为 in。afternoon 与 this, that, yesterday, tomorrow, every, all 等限定词连用时相当于副词短语，其前不使用介词。afternoon 用作状语时，其前也不使用介词。
3. afternoon 也可置于另一名词之前作定语。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

all the ～ 整天下午
every ～ 每天下午
that ～ 那天下午
this ～ 今天下午
one ～ last week 上周的一个下午
a cold ～ 一个寒冷的下午
a busy ～ 一个忙碌的下午
a hot ～ 一个炎热的下午

名词 + ～

tomorrow ～ 明天下午
yesterday ～ 昨天下午

～ + 名词

an ～ farmer 懒人
～ concert 午间音乐会
～ tea 下午茶
～ watch 中午至下午 4 点的守望
a good ～'s work 整整一下午的工作

介词 + ～

in the ～ 在下午
on the ～ of... 在…的下午

句型例句

The afternoon drew on while they sat there. 他们坐在那儿，下午不知不觉地过去了。
It's going to rain in the afternoon. 今天下午会有雨。
Late in the afternoon of a chilly day she was born in a little fishing village. 在一个

A

寒冷的傍晚,她出生在一个小小的渔村。
It was six o'clock in the afternoon of September 12,1987. 那是 1987 年 9 月 12 日下午 6 点钟的时候。
When a guest comes to see you in the afternoon, you say "Good afternoon" to him. 客人午后来看你时,和他道"午安"。
On a hot afternoon I called on Mr. Green. 在一个炎热的下午,我拜访了格林先生。
The meeting will be held on Friday afternoon. 会议将于星期五下午举行。
We are very happy to bring you here on a Sunday afternoon. 我们很高兴能在星期天下午带你到这儿来。
One afternoon last week he went out with Arthur to the University of California. 上周的一天下午他和亚瑟去了加利福尼亚大学。
I went over there afternoons and afterward stopped at the cafe and had a drink and read the papers. 我总是在下午去那儿,然后在咖啡店里喝杯咖啡,看看报纸。
He took an afternoon walk. 他午后散步。

常用短语

♣ ***the afternoon of life***
后半生,晚年 the old age; one's later life
He spent the afternoon of his life in the south of America. 他在美洲南部度过了晚年。

词语辨异

♣ ***afternoon, after noon***
after 与 noon 这两个词连写和分写在含义上是有区别的:连写时指"下午",即 morning 和 evening 之间这段时间;而分写时指"正午以后",着眼于时间的起点,即 12 点以后。试比较下面两句:
What are you going to do this afternoon?
今天下午你们干什么?
What are you going to do after noon?
过了中午你们干什么?

♣ ***in the afternoon, on the afternoon***
这两个短语都表示"在下午"。其区别是:on the afternoon 指的是某天的下午或具体的一个下午;in the afternoon 指不断重复的下午,使下午具体化了,起强调作用。例如:
I was at home on the afternoon of last Monday.
上个星期一的下午我在家。
Mostly I slept in the mornings, and in the afternoons, sometimes.
在多数情况下,我都是每天上午睡觉,有时也下午睡觉。

♣ ***in an afternoon, in the afternoon***
这两个短语意思不同,in an afternoon 指一个下午,而 in the afternoon 指今天下午。例如:
It can be done in an afternoon.
此事一个下午就可完成。
It can be done in the afternoon.
此事今天下午就可完成。

正误解析

1.一天下午发生了火灾。
[误] A fire broke out one day afternoon.
[正] A fire broke out one afternoon.
[正] One day, in the afternoon, a fire broke out.
[析] 汉语里可说"一天下午",但英语里却不可说 one day afternoon,要说 one afternoon 或 one day in the afternoon。后一句中的 in the afternoon 是对 one day 的补充。
2.今天下午请过来看我一下。
[误] Please come over and see me today afternoon.
[正] Please come over and see me this afternoon.
[析] afternoon 前不可用 today 修饰。表示"今天下午",一般不可说 today afternoon,应说 this afternoon。

学习参考

Good afternoon! 除可用在下午见面时表示"您好!""下午好!"外,也可用在下午分手时表示"再见!",只是此时 Good 要重读。

after·wards

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈɑːftəwədz]

双解释义

以后,过后,后来 later; after that

基本要点

1.美式英语中 afterwards 和 afterward 都常用,但用 afterward 更普遍,和 shortly 连用时则要用 afterwards。
2.afterwards 的意思是"之后",用于概括有先后时间顺序的一段时间,强调事件发生的先后顺序,一般不与表示具体时间的词连用,常修饰动态动词,多位于句首或句尾。
3.afterwards 常指整个时间,常用在故事、童话中用以引出某种故事结局。
4.afterwards 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Afterwards he wrote to me twice. 后来他给我写了两次信。
Afterwards she was sorry for what she'd said. 后来她后悔说了那些话。
Afterwards, we all helped with the washing up. 后来我们大家都帮着洗餐具。
Directly afterwards, she continued her story. 随后她继续讲故事。
Shortly afterwards they left. 不久他们就离开了。
Shortly afterwards he was seen in a bar in town. 不久以后,有人在城里一家酒吧见到了他。
Shortly afterwards, the police stopped the car and both men were arrested. 不久,警察就拦住了那辆车,把两个人都逮捕了。
Soon afterwards, he began his researches into electricity. 不久以后,他开始进行电方面的研究。
They had a bath and afterwards played games. 他们洗完澡,然后做游戏。
Let's go and see a film and afterwards we could go for a meal. 我们去看场电影吧,之后可以去吃顿饭。
We went for a walk, and afterwards we ate lunch. 我们去散步了,后来就吃了中饭。
We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while. 我们喝了茶,后来在花园里坐了一会儿。
They separated, and soon afterwards Jane left the country. 他们分开后不久简离开了这个国家。
She died soon afterwards. 她不久以后就死了。
You will regret afterwards. 你以后会后悔的。
What happened afterwards? 后来怎么样?
They lived happily ever afterwards. 从此以后他们一直过着幸福的生活。
I'm busy now. I'll go there afterwards. 我现在很忙,呆会儿再过去。
He has waited for a few minutes and left afterwards. 他等了一会儿,然后离开了。
He was fine before lunch, but felt sick afterwards. 午餐前他还好,过后他就觉得不舒服了。
I met him at a party and saw him again soon afterwards. 我在聚会上认识了他,不久又再见到他。
I was wretched afterwards, thinking what I'd done to you. 后来一想起我是怎样对待你的,我就很难过。
Let's go to the theatre first and eat afterwards. 咱们先去看戏,然后吃饭。
The bud was small at first, but afterwards it became a large flower. 那花一开始很小,后来却长成一朵大花。
Well, a month afterwards, Mrs. Jessup and I were married in a Methodist Church. 唔,一个月以后,我和杰瑟普夫人在一座卫理公会教堂里举行了婚礼。

词语辨异

♣ ***afterwards, later***
这两个词在表示"一段时间后"(at a later time)时可通用,但在与一段具体的时间连用时只用 later,不用 afterwards。例如:不能说 He fell ill on Monday and died three days afterwards. 而应说 He fell ill on Monday and died three days later. 他星期一患病,三天后就死了。

补充资料

[反义词] backward, beforehand, once

again

☞ ***adv.*** [əˈgen]

双解释义

1.**再(次),又(一次)** one more time
2.**重新** back in the way that sb or sth was before
3.**此外,另一方面** on the other hand
4.**增加…倍** in addition many times
5.**反响,反应** in return, in response

基本要点

1.again 主要用于修饰性动态动词,基本意思是"重复",即表示动作又一次、再一次发生,重复发生;也可表示"重新",即恢复到原来的位置或状态。引申可表示"回复""反响""响应"。
2.again 还可用于引出第二种情况或做进一步论述,常可译为"再者""此外""何况""况且"。
3.again 可表示"增加…倍",此时,again 放在比较连词的前面,表数量的词后面。
4.again 一般位于句尾或句首。作"又一次"解时多在句尾,作"再者"解时,多用于句首。
5.again 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Try again. 再试一次。
Try it again, please. 请再试一次。
See you again. 再见。
Please say that sentence again. 请把句子再说一遍。
Come again when you're free. 有空时请再来。
He was glad to be home again. 他对再次

回到家中感到高兴。
If you fail the first time, try again. 第一次不行，就再试一次。
He won't do that again. 他再也不做那样的事了。
She was never seen again. 再没有人见过她。
It's good to see all my teachers and friends again. 又见到我的老师和朋友们真好极了。
She was ill but now she is well again. 她病了，不过现在她好了。
Things are well again with us. 我们的情况又很顺利了。
I doubt whether he'll be himself again. 我怀疑他是否会复原。
It might happen and again it might not. 它可能发生，另一方面也可能不发生。
It might rain, and again it might not. 天可能下雨，也可能不下雨。
And again, can you acknowledge it as true? 再则，你能认为真有此事吗？
I'll answer him back again if he tries to convince me by his argument. 如果他想用他的论点说服我，我就顶他回去。
I answered him again. 我已经答复了他。

常用短语

♣ ***again and again***
〈英〉再三地，反复地 time and again
This truth has been proved again and again by the facts of history. 这个事实已被历史事实所一再证明。
No one can avoid mistakes, but it is inexcusable to make the same mistake again and again. 没有人不犯错误，但是同样的错误一犯再犯就不能原谅了。
The old man complained again and again of his wrongs. 那老人一遍一遍地诉说着他所受到的种种委屈。
Read it again and again. 反复念几次。
I read the poem again and again. 我一遍又一遍地读这首诗。
He told the story to many people again and again. 他一次又一次地向许多人讲这个故事。
She wrote these words again and again. 她反复地写这些字。
He got on the bicycle again and again until he learned to balance it properly. 他一遍一遍地练习上车，最后很好地学会了保持车身平衡。
Kathy insisted again and again on her right to do the work. 凯西一再坚持她有权干这项工作。
I warned him again and again. 我再三警告他。
The squirrel returned again and again where the old lady used to feed it. 松鼠不时地回到老太太给他喂食的地方。
He comes to me for help again and again. 他频频向我求助。

♣ ***as ... again (as)***
（比…）大一倍，（比…）多一倍，年纪（比…）大一倍 in addition one time
I have $10, but I need as much again to buy a $20 camera. 我有10美元，但我需要再多一倍的钱去买那个相机。
This shirt cost me as much again as the last one I bought. 这件衬衫比我上次买的那件贵一倍。
This fountain pen cost me as much again as the last one I bought. 这支金笔比我上次买的贵一倍。
This year their grain output is as much again as last year. 今年他们的粮食产量比去年增加了一倍。
That wasn't much, I could eat as much again. 这不多，我还能再吃这么多。
This bucket holds water as much again as that one. 这只水桶能装那只的二倍水。
I have books as many again as you. 我的书比你的多一倍。
They have ten typewriters but they will need as many again. 他们有十台打字机，但他们还需要十台。
He is as old again as his wife. 他年纪比他妻子大一倍。
This boat is half as long again as that one. 这条船比那条船长一半。
We have twenty plates, but we need half as many again to use at the dinner party. 我们有20个盘子，但为了宴会上够用还需要10个。
The steel output has been increased by about half as much again. 钢产量增加了差不多一半。

♣ ***back again***
回到原地 back to the original place
Have a good journey. When will you be back again? 祝你一路顺风，什么时候回来？
They came back to school again. 他们结束休假重返学校。
She looks as if she got back to her childhood again. 她似乎又回到了她的童年。

♣ ***be (oneself) well again***
（身体或精神）恢复到原来的（正常）状态 back to the original position
I am glad to see you are yourself again. 看到你身体恢复正常，我非常高兴。
I doubt whether he'll be himself again. 我怀疑他是否能复原。
You'll be yourself again soon. 你的病很快就会好的。
Soon she was well again. 她很快恢复了健康。
Things are well again with us. 我们的情况又很顺利了。
She was ill, but now she is well again. 她生病了，不过现在已经康复了。

♣ ***come again***
再说一遍 pardon
Come again? I didn't hear you properly. 请再说一遍，我没听清楚。

♣ ***ever and again***
不时地 occasionally
Ever and again they heard the same cry from the tumbled-down building. 他们不时地从震倒的房屋中听到同样地呼叫声。

♣ ***now and again***
不时地 occasionally
Drop in now and again. 有空过来玩吧。
Now and again I saw him walking along Broadway. 我不时看见他在百老汇散步。
Her songs were heard now and again. 不时地听到她的歌声。
The couple quarreled now and again. 这对夫妇不时地发生口角。

♣ ***once again***
再次 another time
Why did he do that experiment once again? 为什么他再次做那个实验？
Try it once again. 再试一次看看。
Once again, the car refused to start. 又试了一次，汽车还是开不动。

♣ ***over again***
再一次，重新，重复 once again
The new workers are asked to study the operation manual over again. 要求青年工人把操作手册再学习一遍。
The engineer explained the main points of the technical problem over again. 工程师把那个技术问题的重点重新讲一遍。

♣ ***then again***
而且，其次，还有 any more another time
Then again, why did you go? 还有，你为何要走？
This is better, but then again it costs more. 这个好一点，但也贵一些。
It might happen, but then again it might not. 它可能发生，（另一方面）也许不发生。

♣ ***time and again***
〈美〉=〈英〉again and again

词语辨异

♣ ***again, another***
参见 another 条。

♣ ***again, repeatedly***
这两个词都可表示"反复地""再三地"。其区别在于：again 多用于口语；而 repeatedly 则是书面语。

正误解析

1.请再说一遍。
［误］Please repeat it again.
［正］Please say it again.
［正］Please repeat it.
［析］again 不可与 repeat, rewrite, rearrange 等含重复意义的词连用。

2.她又犯了同一个错误。
［误］She made another same mistake again.
［误］She made the same another mistake again.
［正］She made the same mistake again.
［析］again 指同一动作的重复，而 another 指另一个动作，彼此相矛盾，不可用在同一句中。

学习参考

在实际应用中，again 常带有感情色彩，如不耐烦、惊讶、出乎意料。例如：
He has made a mistake again. 他又犯了一个错误。

against

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'genst]

双解释义

1.（表示方向）与…方向相反，逆着，迎着，顶着 in an opposite direction to
2.（表示方位）紧靠着…，倚靠着… touching especially for support
3.（表示对象）对…不利，对…有害；和…碰撞，与…撞击；预防，以…为抵御对象；以…为竞争对手；违反，违背 causing disadvantage to; having an unfavorable effect on; in the direction of and meeting; as a defence or protection from; indicating antagonism; in violation of or contrary to
4.（表示目的）为…作准备，防备…之用 in preparation for; as a defense or protection from
5.（表示态度）反对，反抗 opposed to, not in favor of, not defense of, not in support of
6.（表示依据）以…为标准 according to sth
7.（表示比率）以…兑换，以…交换 change sth for sth

8.(表示对比)和…比,和…对照;以…为背景 having as a background; in contrast to

基本要点

against 作"反对"解时反义词是 for。

词汇搭配

动词+~

act ~违反
argue ~为反对…而辩;反驳,否定
be divided ~ itself 分裂成派系而自我削弱
bang one's head ~ a (brick) wall 以头碰壁;试图干不可能的事,枉费心机,白费力气
bash one's head ~ a (brick) wall 以头碰壁;试图干不可能的事,枉费心机,白费力气
beat one's head ~ a (brick) wall 以头碰壁;试图干不可能的事,枉费心机,白费力气
bring an accusation ~ 控诉
bring an action ~控告,指控
count ~因(某事)而低估,对某人不利
cry ~大声疾呼反对
fight ~同…战斗
get two strikes ~处于不利地位,处于严重情况
go ~违背,作对,不利于
go ~ the stream 反潮流,逆潮流而行
go ~ the tide 不随大流
guard ~保护(某人)使之免于…,谨防,预防
have a bias ~ 对…有反感
have designs ~ 对…有不良企图
have two strikes ~处于不利地位,处于严重情况
hope ~ hope 存一线希望,抱着万一的希望
kick ~ 反对,抗议,作无益的抵抗,自讨苦吃
kick ~ the pricks 以卵击石
knock ~ (使)撞击,击打,偶然碰到
knock one's head ~ a (brick) wall 以头碰壁;试图干不可能的事,枉费心机,白费力气
lift one's hand ~举手要打,威胁要攻击
magnify oneself ~轻视,对…盛气凌人
make ~ 有害,不利于,违反
more sinned ~ than sinning 受到超过应得程度的惩罚
play both ends ~ the middle 使对立双方相争以从中得利
poison sb's mind ~使某人对…产生恶感
prefer a charge ~控告,告发
protest ~对…表示反对或抗议
raise one's hand ~举手要打,威胁要攻击
raise the heel ~准备用脚踢,压制
raise voice ~ 表示反对
run ~ 碰及,碰撞,同…竞选
sail ~ the wind 逆风而行
set ~使(某人〔物〕)靠着…
set one's face ~反对
side ~ 反对
sin ~ 违犯,冒犯
slap ~拍击
sling ~把(某人〔物〕)对着…扔
speak ~演说反对
stack ~靠着…整齐地堆放;使不利于
stand ~(使)靠着…站立〔竖放〕
start ~开始和…竞争
struggle ~同…作斗争
swear the peace ~宣誓声明有受…加害的危险(而请求司法机关保护),控告…图谋行凶
swim ~ the tide 不随大流
take ~反对,不喜欢,不赞成
take action ~对…起诉,采取措施防止…
talk ~说…坏话
tell ~ 对…不利
throw straws ~ the wind 扔草抵风,螳臂挡车
work ~竭力反对
work ~ the clock 以全速工作,赶工

动词+副词+~

bear up ~在…面前不颓丧
bring up ~使(某人)面临…
brush up ~轻轻地敲
chalk up ~把某事记在…账上
come up ~遇到(困难等)
gang up ~联合反对
get up ~ 靠…站立,冒犯
knock up ~ 偶然撞碰,偶然碰见
rub up ~经过时(把…)擦着;偶然碰到(或接触到)
run up ~ 遇到,碰到
squeeze up ~(使)挤紧,(使)靠拢

名词+~

campaign ~ 反对…的运动
case ~ 反对…议案
charge ~ 对…的控告
charm ~ 驱逐…的咒符
claim ~ 要求…的赔偿
crime ~对…的犯罪
defence ~ 对…的防御
fight ~与…的斗争
guard ~ 防护…的物件
suit ~对…的诉讼
vote ~ 投票反对…
warning ~ 警告不要…
witness ~不利于…的证人

~+名词

~ (all the) odds 尽管有极大的困难
~ expectation(s) 和所预料的相反
~ nature 反常的,违背人性的
~ one's better judgement 明知不可取地,明知不恰当地
~ one's inclination 不愿意,违背本意
~ one's will 违背心愿,无可奈何
~ sb's grain 格格不入,违反意愿
~ the blue sky 在蓝天的衬托下
~ the clock 拼命赶时间
~ the collar(马上坡时)马轭紧抵肩部,顶着困难,吃力地
~ the grain 格格不入,违反意愿
~ the law 违法
~ the tree 靠着树
~ the wall 靠着墙壁
~ time 测量时间

副词+~

dead ~正对着,全然反对
strongly ~强烈反对
up ~ a/the wall 陷入困境,碰壁
up ~ it 面临困难的,面临困境的
up ~ a (blank, brick, stone) wall 面临不可逾越的障碍,陷入绝境

句型例句

You should fly your kite against the wind. 你应该迎着风放风筝。
She always advances against difficulties. 她总是迎着困难而上。
The seats have no back against which to lean. 这些座位都没有靠背可倚。
A picture hangs against the wall. 墙上挂着一幅图画。
The present economic climate works against the smaller companies. 当前的经济气候对小公司不利。
I struck my head against the branch of a tree. 我的头撞在了树枝上。
Warn the lady against pickpockets. 告诫女士谨防扒手。
The government has already adopted effective measures against piracy. 政府已采取有效措施惩治盗版行为。
Roosevelt ran against Hoover in 1932. 1932 年罗斯福和胡佛竞选美国总统。
This explanation is against the natural law. 这种解释是违背自然规律的。
She is preparing a substantial meal against his return. 她正在准备一顿丰盛的饭菜为他接风。
He fought against the disease for a long time. 他同疾病做了长时间的斗争。
I checked my watch against the steeple clock. 我根据教堂尖塔的大钟对了表。
Please deliver this package against payment of cost. 请把这件货物送去,把货款带回。
He is elected by a majority of 40 votes against 10. 他以 40 票对 10 票的大多数票当选。
The mountain looked magnificent against the sky. 在蓝天的衬托下,这座山显得雄伟壮丽。

词语辨异

♣***against, for***

这两个介词均可表示目的,意思是"为了…作出准备"。其区别是:against 常指为了防备突如其来的或有迹象表明可能会发生的事情而不得不采取防范措施,带有被动的抗拒和自卫的含意;for 则常指为了预防一般性的或常规性的情况而作出必要的准备,带有主动的、有组织、有准备的含意。

♣***against, for, on, with***

这四个介词均可表示"对…的态度"。其区别是:against 指在观点或主张等方面与某人采取对立的态度,意思是"反对""与…对抗";for 指在观点或主张等方面与某人采取合作一致的态度,意思是"支持""赞成";on 常与 side 连用,表示"站在…一边";with 常指在观点或主张上与某人采取一致的态度,意思是"与…一致""与…站在一边",但有时也可指"与…对抗""站在…的对立面"。

补充资料

[反义词] for
[词源] <中古英语 *ayeynst*(逆,相反)

age

☞ ***n.*** [eɪdʒ] (ages)

双解释义

1.Ⓒⓤ **年龄,年纪** the amount of time that sb/sth has been in the world
2.ⓤ **人生的一个阶段** one of the periods of a person's life
3.ⓤ **老年,老** being old
4.Ⓢ **时代,时期** a certain time in history

基本要点

1.age 的基本意思是"年龄""年纪",引申还可指"长时间",age 还可指具有某种显著特征,或以杰出人物命名的历史时代,也

指地质学、考古学中的“时代”。
2.age 表示“年龄”,可用作可数名词或不可数名词,表示“时代”,是可数名词,多用作单数形式,且以大写字母开头。
3.age 笼统指个人或多人的年龄时常用单数。但如果分别指各人的年龄,或 age 后面跟各个具体的年龄,这时常用复数。
4.age 表示“年龄”“年纪”时,与介词 at 连用,当表示“时代”“时期”时,与介词 in 连用,表示“长时间”时,要用介词 for,表示“同龄”时,要用介词 of,of 可省略。

词汇搭配

动词+～

act one's ～举止与年龄相称
ask sb's ～问某人的年龄
be of ～成年
carry one's ～ well 年老而精力旺盛
come of ～成年
live to a great ～活到高龄
look one's ～和年龄相称
provide against ～防老
reach an ～ of 活到生命中的某一阶段
take sb ～s 花某人很多时间

形容词+～

adult ～成年
early ～早年
golden ～黄金时代
great ～很大的年纪,高寿,高龄
middle ～中年
old ～高龄
present ～当代,现代
ripe ～成年
the Dark A-欧洲中世纪,黑暗时代
the Middle A-中世纪
young ～童年

名词+～

college ～人大学年龄
high-school ～人中学年龄
school ～人学年龄
preschool ～学龄前时期
the Ice A-冰川时代
the Iron A-铁器时代
the New Stone A-新石器时代
the Stone A-石器时代

～+名词

an ～ ago 许久以前

介词+～

at an ～在某一年龄
during the ～在…时代
for an ～很久以前
for ～s 好久
look young for one's ～看上去比实际上年轻
from ～ to ～世世代代,一代一代(地)
in all ～历来,今昔,常常
in an ～在一个时代
be of an ～属于某一年龄的
people of all ～各种不同年龄的人
be over ～超过适龄年限
through the ～s 历来,千秋万代
be under ～未达适龄年限

～+介词

～ of 80 80 岁

句型例句

It was difficult to tell his exact age. 很难说出他的确切年龄。
At your age you should know better. 你这个年龄,应该懂点事了。
They married at a late age. 他们年龄很大时才结婚。
He became a doctor at the age of 27. 他 27 岁时成了一名医生。
He looks young for his age. 他看上去比他的实际岁数小。
Age was telling on him. 他显得衰老了。
I am more than sixty, but I don't feel my age. 我已经 60 多岁了,但我并未觉得自己这么老。
I haven't seen you for ages. 我好久没见到你了。
The two boys are (of) the same age. 这两个男孩同龄。
It's been ages since we met. 我们好久不见了。
They took ages to mend the bike. 他们花了很长时间才把自行车修好。
You are quite behind the age. 你远远地落后时代了。
We are living in the computer age. 我们正生活在计算机时代。
Those animals lived in the Middle Ages. 那些动物生活在中世纪。

常用短语

♣ ***be〔come〕 of age***
到了成年 reach the age at which one has an adult's legal rights and obligations
The boy has been of age. 这男孩已经长大成人了。
He will come of age a week from today. 他再过一个星期就达到成年年龄了。

♣ ***under age***
未成年 not yet adult
You shouldn't sell cigarettes to teenagers who are under age. 你不应该把香烟卖给未成年的青少年。
He was rejected by the conscription office because he was under age. 征兵办公室没有接受他,因为他还未成年。

词语辨异

♣ ***old age, advanced age***
这两个短语都可表示“老年”,但前面使用的介词不同。例如:
Her father died in his old age.
她的父亲在他老年时去世。
Her father died at an advanced age.
她的父亲在高龄时去世。

♣ ***of age, of an age, of the age***
这三个短语的意思并不相同。of age 的意思是“成年的”;of an age 的意思是“同年的”;of the age 的意思是“当代的”。例如:
The girl has been of age.
这姑娘已经成年了。
They are of an age.
他们同龄。
He is one of the great poets of the age.
他是当代伟大诗人之一。

♣ ***for age, in age***
这两个短语都表示“长时间”。区别是:后者主要用于美式英语。

♣ ***age, generation, period***
参见 period 条。

正误解析

1.我们不知不觉进入中年。
[误] We reach the middle age before we know it.
[正] We reach middle age before we know it.
[析] old age(老年)和 middle age(中年)之前均不用冠词。
2.我在那个年龄经常放学后去打乒乓球。
[误] I used to play table tennis after school when I was in that age.
[正] I used to play table tennis after school when I was that age.
[析] that age 作“那个年龄”讲,可以直接作表语或定语,不必加任何介词。
3.他年老背驼。
[误] His back is bent with ages.
[正] His back is bent with age.
[析] age 在作“年老”解时是抽象名词,即是不可数名词,因此不能用复数形式。
4.我十六岁。
[误] I am at the age of sixteen.
[误] I am sixteen of age.
[正] My age is sixteen years.
[析] at the age of 在句中一般不可用作表语。
5.我们的老师是个年轻人。
[误] Our teacher is a young-aged man.
[正] Our teacher is a young man.
[析] “年轻人”和“老年人”应说 a young〔old〕 man,只有“中年人”才可说 a middle-aged man.
6.我儿子 5 岁。
[误] My son's age is five years old.
[正] My son is five years old.
[析] age 与 old 是同义词,不可在一个句子中同时出现。

学习参考

1.当复数物主代词修饰“年龄”时,可用 ages,也可用 age。后者着眼于个体。例如:
Our ages range from 18 to 20.
我们的年龄在 18 岁到 20 岁之间。
There is twenty years difference in our age.
我们之间年龄相差 20 岁。
2.“他 18 岁。”的说法:
可说
He is eighteen.
He is eighteen years.
He is eighteen years old.
He is eighteen years of age.
He is aged eighteen.
His age is eighteen.
不宜说
He is eighteen of age.
He is of eighteen years old.
He is at the age of eighteen.
His age is eighteen years old.
近年来美国报刊上常有用“age+数词”表示年龄。例如:
John Smith, age 17, was arrested for drug-pushing. 约翰·史密斯,17 岁,因贩毒而被捕。
3.一般问“你多大年纪?”是 How old are you? 但也可说 What is your age? 只是后者是相当正式的语体。

☞ *v.* [eɪdʒ] (ages; aged; ageing/aging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **长大,变老;使苍老** become old or seem old
2. *vi.* **变陈,变醇厚** become fitter for use with the passage of time; have a fully-developed taste

基本要点

1.age 的基本意思是在不长的时间内“长大,老化,变老”“使苍老”。

2. age 还可指“(酒等)变陈”或“存一段时间再用”,往往表示因历时长久而变好,尤其指味道变醇厚。
3. age 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
4. age 的现在分词有两种形式:ageing 和 aging,前者更常见些。
5. age 的过去分词可用作前置形容词,表示“…岁的”“年老的”。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ a lot 老了许多
~ fast 老得很快
~ overnight 一夜之间变老了
~ very much 老了许多
~ well 陈得好
~ considerably 老了很多
~ greatly 老多了
~ quickly 老得很快
~ rapidly 老得很快
~ visibly 明显地变老

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
He is aging rapidly. 他老得很快。
The wine aged well. 这酒陈得很好。
The wine is put into oak casks to age. 酒被放在橡木桶中让其变陈。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
Fear and anxiety aged him overnight. 恐惧和忧虑使他一夜之间变老了。
The fear of what might happen aged him. 对可能发生的事情的担忧使他变得苍老了。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
He is a boy aged ten. 他是个 10 岁的孩子。
He is an aged man. 他是一个老年男子。

词语辨异

♣ ***age***, ***develop***, ***mature***, ***mellow***, ***ripen***
参见 mature 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** era, epoch, grown-up, mature, period, time ***v.*** decline, develop, get on, grow old, mature
[词源] ＜古法语 *aage*(年龄)

agency

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeɪdʒənsi] (agencies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**经销处,代理行** a business that makes its money especially by bringing people into touch with others or the products of others
2. Ⓒ**部,处** a department of a government or international body
3. Ⓢ**动力,力量,作用** the power or force which causes a result

基本要点

1. agency 的基本意思是“经销处,代理行”,也可指政府或国际机构中的“部,处”。
2. agency 也可作“动力,力量,作用”解,常用作单数名词。agency 后可接 of 短语作其定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

create an ~创办一个机构
establish an ~成立一个代理处
operate an ~经营一个机构

形容词 + ~

advertising ~广告代办处
housing ~房地产经营所
private ~私人机构
public ~公立机构
regulatory ~管制机构
voluntary ~自愿机构

名词 + ~

detective ~侦探社
employment ~职业介绍所
government ~政府代办处
law enforcement ~执法机构
news ~通讯社
ticket ~售票代理处
tourist ~旅行社
travel ~旅行社
welfare ~福利机构,救济机构

介词 + ~

at an ~在代理处
through the ~ of 通过…的作用,借助于,利用

~ + 介词

~ of that company 那家公司的代理处

句型例句

An agency has been opened at the following address. 一个代办处已在下述地点开始营业。
The company has agencies almost in all parts of the world. 那家公司几乎在世界各地都设有代办处。
There are many specialized agencies in the United Nations. 联合国有许多专门机构。
Agency France Presse enjoys great popularity both at home and abroad. 法新社在国内外都很有名气。
Electronic computers have gradually become the potent and indispensable agency in our modern civilization. 电子计算机已逐渐成为我们现代文明所不可缺少的强大力量。

▲~ + *prep.*-phrase
Those goods are sold in Europe through the agency of that company. 那些货物在欧洲都由那家公司的经销处经营。
Rocks are worn smooth through the agency of water. 岩石由于水的作用而被磨光。
Jack got a good position in a business firm through the agency of friends. 由于朋友们的努力,杰克在一家商业公司谋得了一个很好的职务。

词语辨异

♣ ***agency***, ***action***, ***function***
参见 action 条。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *agere*(办事的能力或场所)

agenda

☞ ***n.*** [əˈdʒendə] (agendas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**议事日程** a list of the subjects to be dealt with or talked about at a meeting

基本要点

1. agenda 的意思是“议事日程”,一般用于开会时的各项要讨论或研究的条款,也可作“日常工作”解。
2. 议事日程中的任何一部分或任何一项称为 an item on the agenda。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

adopt an ~通过议程
draw up an ~制定议事日程
make up an ~制定议事日程

形容词 + ~

formal ~正式的议事日程
hidden ~秘密议程
large ~庞大的议事日程
main ~主要的议事日程

介词 + ~

an issue on the ~一项议程
an item on the ~议题
on the ~在议程中
the first item on the ~第一项议程
place sth on the ~把某事列入议事日程
put sth on the ~把某事列入议事日程

句型例句

It will head the agenda. 它将是议事日程上的第一项。
The chairman says we have a lengthy agenda this afternoon. 会议主席说今天下午有一长串待议事项。
Who drew up the agenda? 议事日程是谁起草的?
The opposition has set the election agenda. 反对派已经确定了选举议程。
Newspapers have been accused of trying to set the agenda for the government. 人们指责报纸企图替政府决定政务的轻重缓急。
The agenda has been settled. 议程已经定下来。
We know nothing about the agenda. 我们对议程一无所知。
The secretary kept track of the two executives' agendas. 这位秘书牢记着两位经理的工作日程。
Education has risen to the top of the political agenda. 教育问题已成了最热门的政治话题。
The mayors boosted the economic problems to the top of the President's action agenda. 市长们把经济问题推到总统日常工作的首位。
The two sides agreed on the agenda. 双方就议事日程取得一致意见。
The two parties reached agreement on the agenda of the meeting. 双方就会议议程达成协议。
We must put this item on the agenda. 我们必须将这件事提上议事日程。
There were several important items on the agenda. 议程中有几个重要的项目。
Women's rights have been put back on the agenda. 妇女权利问题被再次提入议程。
What's on the agenda for this afternoon's meeting? 今天下午会议的议程是什么?
The main point on the agenda was the

election of a new chairman. 议程的重点是选举新的主席。
The first item on the agenda is the company picnic. 日程第一项是集体野餐。
The first item on the agenda was how to cut down the cost in manufacture. 第一项议程是如何减少生产费用。
Education was placed firmly on the political agenda in the Prime Minister's weekend speech. 教育问题被明确地放在了总理周末演讲的政治议程中。
That's been on my agenda for three weeks and I still haven't done it. 那件事在我的办事日程上已经三个星期了,我仍然没有完成它。
In our company, quality is high on the agenda. 我们公司高度重视质量。
The question of salary increases is high on the agenda. 增加薪金问题是要讨论的重要问题。
The subject of safety must be placed high on the agenda. 安全问题必须放在议程的首位。
▲～ + *prep*.-phrase
The agendas for the next two meetings have yet to be worked out. 下两次会议的议程已经制定了。
▲～ + to-*v*
He stressed that the review was intended to identify staffing needs and there was no hidden agenda to cut back on jobs. 他强调说审查是为了确认人员编制,并没有裁减人员的秘密议程。

词语辨异

♣***agenda, programme, schedule, timetable***
这四个词都可指时间安排的次序。agenda 主要指会议日程; programme 主要指音乐会、运动会、广播、电视的节目单、程序表; schedule 和 timetable 都指时间表,后者更实际,常指课程表或车、船、航班等的时刻表。

学习参考

agenda 原系拉丁语 agendum 的复数形式,意为"议程",但现在 agendum 很少用,而 agenda 往往用来指各件事的全体,因此通常被看作单数,并有复数形式 agendas。

补充资料

[同义词] programme, schedule

agent

☞ ***n***. [ˈeɪdʒənt] (agents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **代理人,代理商;经纪人** a person whose job is to represent another person, a company, etc. especially one who brings people into touch with other or deals with the business affairs or a person or company
2. Ⓒ **作用者,原动力,动因;作用剂** a person or thing that works to produce a result

基本要点

agent 的基本意思是"代理人,代理商;经纪人",指受当事人委托,代表其进行某种活动(如贸易、诉讼、纳税或签订合同等)的人; agent 也可作"作用者,原动力,动因;作用剂"解,多用于正式或术语中。也可作"密探,特工"解。

词汇搭配

[形容词 + ～]
acting ～临时代理人
sole ～独家代理(权)
special ～特别经理人,特别代理人
double ～(为敌对双方服务的)双面间谍
secret ～特务,间谍
undercover ～密探,特务,间谍

[名词 + ～]
advance ～先遣人员
enemy ～敌方间谍
estate ～〈英〉房地产经纪人
house ～房产经纪人
insurance ～保险经纪人
land ～地产经纪人
ticket ～代售戏票〔车票〕的人

句型例句

Our agent in Rome deals with all our Italian business. 我们在罗马的代理商负责我们在意大利的全部业务。
A literary agent manages the business affairs of an author. 文稿代理人负责代作家处理商业性事务。
My travel agents have made all the reservations for my journey. 旅行社人员已为我的旅程做好了一切安排。
Soap is a cleansing agent. 肥皂是一种清洁剂。
Conscience is a moral agent. 良心是一种道德力量。
Rain and sun are the agents which help plants to grow. 雨水和阳光是促进植物生长的原动力。

补充资料

[同义词] deputy

ag·gra·vate

☞ ***v***. [ˈægrəveɪt] (aggravates; aggravated; aggravating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使恶化,使更严重** make worse or more serious
2. *vt*. **激怒,使恼火** make angry, especially by continual annoyance

基本要点

1. aggravate 的基本意思是"使恶化,使更严重",一般指使疾病、情况、罪过等恶化、加重、加剧,也可作"激怒,使恼火"解。
2. aggravate 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ differences 加深分歧
～ one's crime 加重罪行
～ one's illness 加重病情

[～ + 副词]
～ continually 不断加剧
～ obviously 明显加剧
～ painfully 痛苦地加剧

[～ + 介词]
～ at sth 因某事而恼火
～ with sb 对某人感到恼火

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He aggravates the girl just by looking at her. 他只是看着那女孩就把她惹恼了。
If he aggravated me any more I shall hit him. 假如他再激怒我,我就要揍他。
Men aggravate me when they go on about how impractical women are. 男人们不断地谈论女人是如何不切实际的时候使我恼火。
It's the little things that aggravate you. 惹你生气的净是些小事吧。
The whispering in class aggravates our teacher. 课堂上的窃窃私语使我们的老师很恼火。
Grief aggravated her illness. 悲伤使她的病情恶化。
Pollution can aggravate asthma. 污染会使气喘加重。
Force will only aggravate the situation. 使用武力只会使局势更加恶化。
Military intervention will only aggravate the conflict even further. 军事介入只会加剧冲突。
The lack of rain aggravated the already serious shortage of food. 干旱少雨使原来就很严重的粮食短缺问题更加严重。
Attempts to restrict parking in the city centre have further aggravated the problem of traffic congestion. 在城市中心限制停车的尝试使阻塞的问题更加严重。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I went to apologize to her, but somehow she was aggravated. 我去向她道歉,却莫名其妙地激怒了她。
Her bad temper was aggravated by her headache. 头痛使她的脾气更坏。
His headache was aggravated by all the noise. 他因为这些噪音而头痛加剧。
Their debt problem was further aggravated by the rise in interest rates. 他们的债务问题因利率的提高而进一步恶化了。
The situation will be aggravated if soldiers are brought into the city. 如果士兵进入城市,形势将恶化。
The country's food problems were aggravated by the hot dry weather. 干旱使该国的粮食问题更严重。
The desperate situation of the defending forces was aggravated when the enemy reinforcements arrived. 敌人的增援部队到达后,防守部队的处境更加险恶了。

[其他]
It's extremely aggravating that I've got to work this weekend, so I can't go to the football match. 极其令人恼火的是,这个周末我得去上班,这样我就不能去看足球比赛了。
There are different forms of aggravated assault. 严重的人身侵犯有各种不同形式。

词语辨异

♣***aggravate, heighten, intensify***
参见 intensify 条。

补充资料

[派生词] aggravation *n*. 加剧;恶化
[同义词] intensify, irritate
[反义词] lessen, remedy
[词源] <拉丁语 *aggravatus*(加重,加剧)

ag·gre·gate

☞ ***n***. [ˈægrɪgət] (aggregates)

A

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **总数;合计** a total; a total number or amount made up of smaller amounts that are collected together; the total of several things or numbers
2. ⓊⒸ **骨料;集料** sand or broken stone that is used to make concrete or for building roads, etc.

基本要点

1. aggregate 的基本意思是"总数;总合",指把某数目的各个部分加在一起。较 sum 正式。
2. aggregate 在工程术语中还作可成混凝土或修路用的"骨料;集料"解,指不经融合其成分而形成的整体。一般用作不可数名词,指种类时也可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

名词+~

corporation ~公司法人

介词+~

the behavior of ~s 群体行为

~+介词

~ of 25 per cent 总数的 25%
the complete ~ of unemployment figures 失业人数总计

句型例句

The aggregate of all the gifts was over $100. 礼品的总额超过 100 美元。
The football team had a low goal aggregate last season. 这支足球队上个赛季的进球总数很少。
They're concerned with analysing the behavior of aggregates of individuals. 他们对个人群体行为的分析很感兴趣。
▲~ + *prep.*-phrase
A lump of sugar is an aggregate of sugar crystals. 砂糖块是砂糖晶体的聚合体。
Snowflakes are loose aggregates of ice crystals. 雪花是冰晶的松散凝结。
The three smaller parties gained an aggregate of 25 per cent of the vote. 三个小政党获得了总数 25% 的选票。
They purchased an aggregate of 3000 shares in the company. 他们总计购买了这家公司的 3000 股股票。
He had spent an aggregate of fifteen years in various jails. 他在不同的监狱里总共坐了 15 年牢。

常用短语

♣ ***in (the) aggregate***
总计,合计,归结起来 added together; collectively; added together as a total or single amount
The charity received gifts, which in aggregate did not exceed £40,000. 慈善机构接收了总计不超过 4 万英镑的礼物。
The payments on our house amounted in aggregate to $50,000. 我们支付的购房款总计达 5 万美元。
In the aggregate, our losses have been relatively small. 总的看来,我们的损失相对较小。
The tax increases will, in the aggregate, cause much hardship. 增加税收归结起来造成很多困难。
Take things in the aggregate. 从整体上把握事物。

♣ ***on aggregate***
(美·体)(各次比赛相加的)总分 taken as a whole; when the scores of a number of games are added together
They won 4:2 on aggregate. 他们以总分 4 比 2 获胜。
Our team scored the most goals on aggregate. 整个来说,我们队得分最多。
Arsenal won only two of the three games, but got through to the final on aggregate. 阿森纳队只赢了 3 场比赛中的两场,但凭进球总数进入了决赛。

词语辨异

♣ ***aggregate, amount, number, quantity, sum, total, whole***
这组词的共同意思是"总数、总合"。其区别是:aggregate 指把数目的各个部分加在一起;amount 指累积的结果;number 指数字或东西相加所得的总数;sum 指最后的总结果,表示截至现在的总数,还有增加的可能;total 和 whole 都指合计的结果的全体,total 常指大的数量,whole 也含有各部分总和的意味。quantity 主要表示物质的量。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈægrɪgət]

双解释义

Ⓐ **总数的;总计的** made up of several amounts that are added together to form a total number; total

基本要点

aggregate 只用作前置定语,不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ adjustment 综合调整
~ analysis 总量分析
~ balancing 综合平衡
~ bin 集料仓
~ demand 总需求
~ earnings 总收入
~ idea 集合的观念
~ index 综合指标
~ investment 总投资
~ losses 累计损失
~ method 总和法
~ model 综合模式
~ population measures 总体性人口措施
~ sales 总销售额
~ score 总分
~ social product 社会总产品
~ system 聚合系统
~ traffic 集中运输
~ turnover 总成交量
~ yield 总爆炸力,总产量

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
What were the company's aggregate earnings for the year? 公司今年的总收入有多少?
The seven companies have an aggregate turnover of £5.2 million. 7 家公司的总营业额为 520 万英镑。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈægrɪgeɪt] (aggregates; aggregated; aggregating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **总计;合计** combine different items, amounts, etc. into a single group or total; reach a total of; add up to; add amounts together
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)凝集成群〔团〕** bring or come together into a group or mass; put things together in a group

基本要点

1. aggregate 用作动词时意义与用作名词时相同。
2. aggregate 作"把…加起来"接时用作及物动词,作"总计为〔达〕…"解时用作系动词,接数量短语作表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ all the figures 把总数加起来
~ riches 积聚财富

句型例句

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*
Her earnings from all sources aggregated £100,000. 她的各项收入总计达 10 万英镑。
The money collected will aggregate $1000. 募集到的款项总额达 1000 美元。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I have aggregated all the figures, and the grand total is 5 million. 我已经加起了所有数字,总计是 500 万。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The scores were aggregated with the first round totals to decide the winner. 此次得分与第一次所得总分合计决出优胜者。
Both sets of individuals can be aggregated into social categories. 两群个体可以组合成不同的社会类型。

补充资料

〔派生词〕aggregation *n.* 汇集,汇编,聚合;集团

ag·gres·sive

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈgresɪv] (more aggressive; most aggressive)

双解释义

1. **好斗的,富于攻击性的** angry, and behaving in a threatening way; ready to attack
2. **进取的** behaving in a very determined and forceful way in order to succeed

基本要点

1. aggressive 用于修饰人时指人的品行与行为,用于褒义时意思是"进取的;精力充沛的;过分活跃的";用于贬义时则指"挑衅的;好斗的"。aggressive 也可用于修饰武器,指相对于"防御性的"而言的"攻击性的"。
2. aggressive 作"侵略的"或心理学术语中"攻击的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ act 侵略行径
~ advocate 积极进取的提倡者
~ attitude 挑衅的态度
~ device 主动装置
~ guy 自负的家伙

~ instinct 攻击的本能
~ leadership 有力的领导
~ manner 一副挑衅的架势
~ marketing campaign 雄心勃勃的推销活动
~ means 侵略手段
~ nation 具有侵略性的民族
~ nature 侵略的本性
~ people 披荆斩棘,勇往直前的人
~ policy 侵略政策
~ rival 咄咄逼人的对手
~ sales rep 得力的推销员
~ state 侵略性的国家
~ tribe 富于侵略性的部落
~ troops 侵略军
~ war 侵略战争
~ weapons 攻击性武器

~+介词

~ in 在…方面敢作敢为
~ in the open-door policy 积极推行门户开放政策

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She is really an aggressive lady. 她真是个天不怕地不怕的女人。
He is an aggressive person and likely to start a fight. 他好攻击他人,随时准备打架。
An aggressive country is always ready to start a war. 一个好侵略的国家总是准备发动战争。
We will not allow a reunited Germany to become an aggressive force again. 我们不会让重新统一的德国再度成为一股侵略势力。
His aggressive manner irritated her. 他那放肆的态度把她激怒了。
He was in a highly aggressive mood. 他正心情烦闷。
An aggressive young man go far in this firm. 一个积极进取的年轻人在公司里是会有作为的。
We seek an ambitious, aggressive graduate as our manager. 我们要物色一位雄心勃勃,无所畏惧的毕业生当我们的经理。
Thanks to our aggressive marketing tactics, our sales have risen sharply this year. 由于我们积极的营销策略,我们今年的销售额急剧上升。
His victory was largely a result of his aggressive election campaign. 他的胜利很大程度上是他积极竞选的结果。
He appeared to be now in a less aggressive mood. 他看起来好像不如以前有进取心了。
The two British players both won their first-round matches in aggressive style. 两名英国选手都以进攻性风格在他们的第一轮比赛中获胜。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

His manner is slightly aggressive. 他的样子有点咄咄逼人。
If I criticize him he gets all aggressive and starts shouting. 如果我批评他,他就会变得非常好斗,并开始喊叫。
A successful salesman has to be aggressive if he wants to succeed. 成功的推销员必须积极进取。
If you want to be a successful businessman you must be aggressive and not worry about other people's feelings. 想成为一个成功的生意人,就必须有闯劲,而且不要顾虑别人的情感。
Domestic animals can become unusually aggressive because they are upset by a change. 变化会导致家畜变得非常暴躁好斗。
Dogs can be aggressive if provoked. 受到挑衅的狗可能变得很凶。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

Some people get aggressive after drinking alcohol. 有些人喝酒后会变得爱闹事。
They are very aggressive in pursuing the policy of birth control. 他们积极拥护计划生育政策。

词语辨异

♣ ***aggressive, militant***

这两个词均含有明显地、过分地活跃或精力充沛的意思。其区别是:

1. aggressive 指主动大胆地追求某一目的,可用于褒义,也可用于贬义。
2. militant 强调战斗性,往往用以形容对某一事业、运动或原则的忠诚。不用于贬义。

补充资料

[派生词] aggression *n.* 攻击性,好斗情绪 ‖ aggressively *adv.* 挑衅地;积极地 ‖ aggressor *n.* 侵略者,攻击者,挑衅者
[同义词] assertive, bold, contentious, destructive, forceful, offensive, provocative, pushy, ruthless, tending to attack, warring, energetic, enterprising, go ahead, hostile, vigorous
[反义词] friendly, peaceful, quiet, shy, submissive, lazy, mild, retiring

agi·tate

☞ *v.* [ˈædʒɪteɪt] (agitates; agitated; agitating)

双解释义

1. *vi& vt.* **激烈争论; 鼓励,煽动** argue strongly for sth you want, especially for changes in a law, in social conditions, etc.
2. *vt.* **激怒; 使激动** make sb feel angry, anxious or nervous
3. *vt.* **搅动; 摇动(液体等)** make sth especially a liquid move around by stirring or shaking it

基本要点

1. agitate 的基本意思是"搅动"或"摇动",主要用于液体,含猛烈、持久的意味。agitate 用于人时指感情的扰动或激动,即强调明显的精神紧张或情绪激动的迹象。可指"激怒某人",也可指"鼓励;煽动;激烈争论"。作后者解时主要用于涉及社会状况改变或法律时。
2. agitate 作"激怒;使不安"解时用作及物动词;作"激烈争论"解时可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。作"鼓励;煽动"解时用作不及物动词,agitate against 意为"鼓动反对";agitate for 意为"鼓动争取"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's fan 扇扇子
~ cement 搅拌水泥
~ the antiapartheid question 热烈讨论反种族隔离问题

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

They were agitating against reform. 他们鼓动反对进行改革。
As a young man, he had agitated against the Vietnam war. 作为一个年轻人,他强烈反对越南战争。
That group is agitating against higher taxes. 那群人发起反对增税的运动。
The paper agitated for better housing. 这家报纸鼓吹要改善住房条件。
They agitated strongly for better conditions for pensioners. 他们强烈要求为领取养老金的人提供更好的条件。
The workers were agitating for higher wages. 工人们鼓动着要求加薪。
Her family are agitating to have her transferred to a prison in the UK. 她的家人正多方游说把她转到英国监狱。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He has rich experience in agitating the people. 他有宣传鼓动人们的丰富经验。
Anti-slavery leaders agitated the question of slavery for many years. 反对奴隶制的领袖们就奴隶制问题进行了多年的激烈争论。
Her speech agitated the crowd. 她的演说使群众情绪激动。
I don't want to agitate him unduly. 我不想让他过分焦急。
This remark seemed to agitate her guest. 这句话似乎激怒了她的客人。
The news will only agitate him—let's wait till tomorrow to tell him. 这消息只会使他不安——让我们等到明天再告诉他。
The wind agitated the leaves of trees. 风吹动树叶。
The hurricane winds agitated the sea. 阵阵飓风掀起惊涛骇浪。
A mixer agitates the cement until it is ready to pour. 搅拌器搅拌水泥,直至可以用来灌注。
Agitate the mixture to dissolve the powder. 搅动混合剂使粉末溶化。
Ella pours in the chemicals and begins agitating the tank. 埃拉倒进化学制剂,然后用力搅动桶里的液体。
Pour the powder into the solution and agitate it until the powder has dissolved. 将粉末倒入溶液并摇动,直到粉末溶解。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was agitated at the news. 这个消息使我焦虑不安。
Uncle Jack seems strangely agitated. 杰克大叔似乎很奇怪地坐立不安。
She was much agitated by his sudden appearance at the party. 她因他突然出现在聚会上而甚感不安。
She was deeply agitated until she learnt that her husband was safe. 她一直深感不安,直到得知她丈夫得救的消息才放心。
He became quite agitated when he was asked about his criminal past. 当问到他过去犯罪的历史时,他变得十分焦虑不安。
The tree was agitated violently by the wind. 风使树摇晃得厉害。

词语辨异

♣ ***agitate, disturb, perturb, upset***
参见 disturb 条。

♣ ***agitate for, advocate, air, preach***
参见 preach 条。

补充资料

［派生词］agitated *adj*.焦虑不安的；激动的 ‖ agitation *n*.焦虑不安；忧虑；烦乱 ‖ agitator *n*.(政治上的)煽动者，鼓动者
［同义词］excite, shake, disturb, upset
［反义词］calm, quiet

ago

☞ ***adv***. [ə'gəʊ]

双解释义

以前 before now, in the past

基本要点

1. ago 是表示时间的副词，其基本意思是"以前"，表示事情发生在"从此刻算起若干时间以前"，也可以表示"事情发生距现在有多长时间"。简言之，ago 的时间参照点是现在。
2. ago 在句中一般不单独使用，须与表示时间的名词或副词搭配使用，且要放在它所修饰词的后面。
3. ago 短语在句中修饰谓语动词时，该动词一般须用过去时态。但在某些固定短语或人们意识到所涉及的事情是过去发生的时刻，ago 也可用于一般现在时，着重表示"到现在已有多长时间了"。当不仅表示动作发生，而且强调动作的后果时，ago 可和过去完成时连用。在强调句型中，如强调 ago 短语，谓语动词 be 可用于一般现在时，也可用于一般过去时。long ago 用于加强语气时，也可与现在完成时连用。
4. ago 短语在句中修饰非谓语动词或者句中有情态动词时，除可与一般时连用外，也可和完成时连用。
5. 在文学作品中为了叙述生动，ago 可与现在完成时连用，也可用于一般现在时，这是因为作者与读者都沉浸在故事情节之中，而把作品中的人物与现实生活融合到一起了。
6. ago 短语通常在句中作状语，但有时它在句中也可作介词 of 的宾语、后置修饰语或表语。
7. ago 可用于疑问句。
8. ago 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

a few minutes ～几分钟以前
ages ～ 很久很久以前
a while ～刚才
barely a week ～ 不到一周之前
fortnight ～两周前

副词＋～

long ～很久以前

句型例句

Long, long ago there was a war between the birds and beasts. 很久很久以前，鸟类和兽类间发生了一场战争。
He started working for us three years ago. 他 3 年前开始为我们干活了。
I realized it three weeks ago. 这是我在 3 个星期以前才明白的。
She started studying with this instructor two months ago. 她在两个月前，开始跟这位教员学习。
We received his samples two days ago. 我们两天前收到了他的样品。
I sent out the samples four days ago. 我是四天前寄出的样品。
We held a fair two weeks ago. 我们两周前曾举办过一次展览会。
The actress you asked about was dead and gone a year ago. 你问起的那个女演员在一年前就死了。
Fossils are the remains of plants and animals of long long ago. 化石是很久很久以前动植物的遗体。
How long ago is it that you last saw her? 你上次看见她是多久以前？
As soon as the Chief had gone, he quickly ran to the merchant. He asked him, "Didn't you leave your money here with me some time ago?" 那酋长走后，他便迅速地向那商人跑去，他问那商人，"难道你没有在不久前把钱放在我这里吗？"
My father died long ago. 我父亲早就去世了。
She's gone long ago. 她早就走了。
I have long ago given up smoking. 我早就戒烟了。
His mother loved him, but he had long ago stopped to share his thoughts with her. 他妈妈仍然爱他，可是他早已不和他妈妈说知心话了。
You must have seen her three days ago. 三天前你一定见过她。
He ought to have been here long ago. 他很久以前就应该到这儿了。
You spoke of having seen her a week ago. 你讲到过一周前见过她。
My mind has been made up about that a long while ago. 关于那件事我早就下了决心。
They decided that many years ago men had brought the printing press and gunpowder from China to Europe. 他们断定很多年前人们就把印刷术和火药从中国带到欧洲。
I recalled William Blake's eloquent challenge of long ago. 我回想起威廉布莱克很久以前所提出的有力的挑战。
That was a long year time ago. 那是很久以前的事了。
How long ago did you sign the contract? 你多久以前签的合约？
How many years ago did you first come to China? 你第一次来中国是多少年以前？

常用短语

♣ ***... ago today***
…以前的今天 today in the past
He came here a week ago today. 他在一周前的今天来到这里。

♣ ***no longer ago than***
就在〔最近〕… a little time in the past
I met Mary no longer ago than last Sunday. 就在上星期天我还遇到玛丽。

词语辨异

♣ ***ago, before***
这两个词都可表示"从前"。其区别是：
1. ago 一般只作副词；而 before 除作副词外，还可用作连词、介词。
2. ago 总是与表示时间的名词或形容词连用，不单独使用；而 before 可以单独使用。
3. ago 用于从现在算起的某段时间从前，和一般过去时连用，不用现在完成时。而 before 用于从过去某时起若干时间以前的场合，动词需用过去完成时。例如：

I left school three years ago.
我三年前离开了学校。
He said he had finished the job three days before.
他说他在三天前就完成了这项工作。
I told you before.
我以前告诉过你。

以前我从来未见过那本书。
［误］I never saw that book ago.
［正］I never saw that book before.

♣ ***ago, for***
这两个词都表示时间。但含义不同：ago 说明某事发生在过去的某一时间，而 for 则指动作或状态延续了多长时间。试比较：

The old woman died two days ago.
那老太太两天前去世了。
The old woman was ill for three years before she died.
那老太太病了三年后，去世了。

♣ ***ago, early***
参见 early 条。

正误解析

1. 第二天我就去看她了。
［误］And I visited her the next day ago.
［正］And I visited her the next day.
［析］如果 ago 所修饰的时间状语已含有过去的意思，就无需再加 ago 了。
2. 事情发生已经有三年了。
［误］It has been happening since three years ago.
［正］It happened three years ago.
［析］ago 不能与现在完成进行时连用。
3. 事故发生在 10 年前。
［误］The accident happened at ten years ago.
［正］The accident happened ten years ago.
［析］ago 不能与 at 并用。

学习参考

1. ago 不能同连接词 since 连用，应该接 that 或 when，这是因为犯了同义词重复的错误。但是口语或报纸杂志中 ago since 也可用。从语法的角度讲，同义词重复是不对的。
2. ago 可同名词连用，如 ten years ago 中，ago 其实应作形容词看待，但为了人们容易接受，还是当作副词看待为好。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *agan*(已经走了)

agony

☞ ***n***. ['ægəni] (agonies)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **极大的痛苦** very great pain or suffering of mind or body

基本要点

agony 的意思是"极大的痛苦"，这种痛苦可指肉体上的，也可指精神上的。强调肉体上的痛苦时，指全身的、必须竭尽全力承受的痛苦；强调精神上的痛苦时，常用于描述临终、悔恨、失恋等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

endure ～忍受痛苦
experience ～经受痛苦
feel ～感到痛苦
prolong the ～拖延痛苦
suffer -nies 受苦

形容词＋～

acute ～剧烈的痛苦
deep ～极大的痛苦
great ～极大的痛苦
indescribable ～难以形容的痛苦
mortal ～极大的苦恼
spiritual ～精神上的痛苦
untold ～说不出的痛苦

～＋名词

～ aunt 解答读者疑难的专栏女作家
～ column 答读者问专栏

介词＋～

in ～痛苦地
in an ～ of …之极端
in an ～ of joy 狂喜
in -nies with toothache 苦于牙痛
lie in ～痛苦地躺着
look on in ～ at 在旁边痛苦地看着(某人)
pile upon the ～渲染悲痛的事情

～＋介词

-nies from sb's broken arm 断臂的痛苦

句型例句

He lay in agony until the doctor arrived. 在医生来到之前，他一直非常痛苦地躺在那里。
The agony of the injured soldiers was dreadful to see. 看到受伤的士兵如此痛苦真是可怕。
I was in an agony of doubt. 我疑虑不安，十分痛苦。

词语辨异

♣ ***agony, misery, torment***
这组词均可指精神或肉体上的"痛苦"。其区别是：torment 强调精神上的痛苦和烦恼；misery 和 agony 则既可指肉体上的痛苦，也可指精神上的痛苦，misery 强调长期性，有绝望的意味。

补充资料

［同义词］ torment
［反义词］ comfort, relief
［词源］ <拉丁语 *agonia*(争夺，痛苦)

agree

☞ *v.* [ə'griː] (agrees; agreed; agreeing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **同意，答应；意见一致，达成协议；赞成，商定** say "Yes", accept an idea, an opinion, etc. especially after unwillingness or argument; have or share the same opinion, feeling or purpose; be in harmony; approve; consent to do sth
2. *vi.* **合得来，和睦相处** (of two or more persons) be happy together; get on well with one another without arguing, etc.
3. *vi.* **与…相符(一致)，适合，符合** be in agreement with; be in accordance with; be the same as; conform; suit e. g. the health or constitution

基本要点

1. agree 的基本含义是"同意"。指某一方同意另一方的观点、看法或对另一方提出的计划、建议、条件等表示同意；也指双方或多方就某事经协商取得一致意见或对某事看法一致。agree 所表示的"同意"，多指经讨论、谈判或劝说使原有的分歧或相反意见得以解决而取得一致意见。引申可表示事物的"相一致""相符合"和人际关系的"相适应""相融洽"。
2. agree 用作及物动词，其后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语。用作不及物动词，其后常接 about, in, on〔upon〕, to, with 等介词。agree on〔upon〕后的宾语主要是 date, price, position, cease-fire, terms 等。agree to 后的宾语主要是 arrangement, conditions, plan, proposals, suggestions, terms 等。agree with 作"适合"解时，主语多为表示气候、环境、食物等方面的名词，宾语多为人。
3. agree 后不直接接动名词作宾语，如需接动名词时则要加介词。但接 that 从句时其前不加介词。agree 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's draft 同意某人的草案
～ the arrangement 同意这个安排

～＋副词

～ accordingly 遂表赞同
～ amicably 友好地商定
～ authoritatively 官方承认，官方赞成
～ benignly 仁慈地应允
～ blandly 无动于衷似地认可，温和地赞同
～ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地赞同
～ comfortably 惬意地和睦相处
～ completely 完全赞同
～ cordially 真心诚意地商定
～ definitely 明确赞同
～ entirely 完全同意
～ fervently 热情地支持
～ fully 完全同意
～ gravely 认真地商定
～ heartily 由衷地赞同
～ listlessly 无精打采地认可
～ magnanimously 大方地赞同
～ meekly 温顺地同意
～ mutually 相互一致
～ pacifically 平和地商定
～ passively 被动地认可，消极赞成
～ pleasantly 愉快地赞同
～ politely 有礼貌地达成协议
～ privately 私下商定
～ readily 欣然同意
～ reassuringly 令人安心地达成一致意见
～ reluctantly 勉强同意
～ sensibly 乖巧地赞同
～ solemnly 严肃地同意
～ tacitly 达成默契
～ tentatively 暂时同意
～ unanimously 一致赞同
～ unhappily 不适当地达成协议
～ universally 普遍认为
～ unreservedly 无保留地同意
～ vehemently 热烈赞成
～ verbally 口头上答应
～ voluntarily 自动认可
～ wholeheartedly 衷心赞同
～ wholly 完全赞成

～＋介词

～ about 在…上达成一致意见
～ about the price 就价格达成协议
～ in person and number 在人称和数上一致
～ on〔upon〕在…上达成一致意见
～ on the terms 就条文达成协议
～ to 同意，答应，赞成，承认
～ to demands 答应要求
～ with 赞成，与…一致，符合
～ with the fact 符合事实

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I asked him to help me and he agreed. 我请他帮忙，他答应了。
I asked him to come with me and he agreed. 我请他和我一起来，他同意了。
That is a good arrangement, do you agree? 这样的安排很好，你同意吗？
Everyone but you has agreed. 除了你，大家都同意了。
He agreed without much comment. 他未多加评论就同意了。
They have already agreed among themselves. 他们之间已达成协议。
The essential thing is that the two of you ought to agree. 根本的问题是你们俩应意见一致。
The two accounts of the accident do not agree. 有关这次事情两则报导不一致。
Why cannot you two agree? 你们两个人怎么总是不和呢？
Brothers and sisters do not always agree as well as they should. 兄弟姐妹本该和睦相处，但事实并不总是如此。
They do not agree at all; we have to do more ideological work with them. 他们两人合不来，我们得给他们做些思想工作。
The two girls now agree better than they did. 现在这两个女孩子比过去更加要好了。
Youth and age will never agree. 青年人与老年人永远存在着代沟。
He gladly agrees. 他欣然同意。
I cannot readily agree. 我不能立即同意。
He thought for a moment, then reluctantly agreed. 他思量了一下，才勉强同意了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We must agree the arrangements for this. 我们必须同意为此所做的安排。
I agree your draft. 我同意你的草案。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am agreed. 我同意。
With your help all are agreed. 在你的帮助下，大家的意见一致了。
After a short time, this was agreed. 不久这一点就商定好了。
Do stay here for supper. Is it agreed? 一定要留下吃晚饭，说定了吗？
This is agreed by all. 这一点大家都无异议。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

I thought it would take three days, she said four, so we agreed to differ. 我认为这将需要3天，而她说要4天，于是我们同意各自保留不同意见。
He agreed to help us. 他同意帮助我们。

We agreed to start early. 我们同意早动身。
We agreed to leave at once. 我们同意立刻离开。
He agreed never to smoke. 他同意不再吸烟了。
He agreed to accompany us to the theatre. 他答应陪我们去剧院。
They agreed to reserve four tickets for us. 他们答应给我们留 4 张票。
I agreed to buy her a new car. 我允诺给她买辆新汽车。
He agreed to get someone to help us. 他答应找人来帮我们的忙。
They agreed to meet us half-way. 他们同意对我们作一定的妥协。
Mr. Brown has agreed to speak at the meeting. 布朗先生同意在会上讲话。
After long discussions, one of the cabmen agreed to take them. 讲了半天价钱,一个马车夫才答应。
We agreed to accept the offer. 我们同意接受援助。
The unemployed workers agreed to take further action. 失业工人一致同意采取进一步的行动。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-v
We agreed how to try it. 我们就怎样试行取得了一致意见。
We could not agree how best to do it. 如何将此事做得最好,我们未能取得一致意见。
We could not agree when to meet. 我们在什么时候碰头这件事情上不能取得一致意见。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
I agreed that it was a mistake. 我承认这是一个错误。
I agree that your plan is better. 我承认你的计划更好些。
He agreed that she had improved a great deal. 他承认她比以前进步多了。
We have all agreed that it is unjust. 我们都认为这是不公平的。
Still, I agree that it is possible solution. 尽管如此,我认为这是一个可能的解答。
We agree that the article is worth reading. 我们认为这篇文章值得一读。
They all agreed that he was a conscientious person. 他们都公认他是一个认真负责的人。
Don't you agree that this act of selflessness was bravery? 你不认为这种忘我的无畏精神是很好的表现吗?
He agreed that Tom and Ann should share the prize. 他认为汤姆和安应共享这份奖品。
They all agreed that he should not keep the gift. 他们一致认为他不该收这个礼物。
I agree that we should spend more time on physical training. 我也认为我们应该在体育锻炼方面多花点时间。
Both sides agree that international disputes should be settled without the use of force. 双方都认为解决国际争端不应诉诸武力。
We agree that he should be punished in accordance with the law. 我们同意他要依法治罪。
Finally he agreed that I should do the work. 最后他同意我来做这项工作。
We agreed that you should choose between us. 我们同意让你在我们之间进行选择。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is unanimously agreed that we ought to try again. 我们一致同意应当再试一试。
It is agreed that they all stand by the workers. 他们商定好都站在工人一边。
It was unanimously agreed that some active measure be taken to improve the situation. 大家一致同意采取积极措施来改善局势。
We are agreed that we can decide nothing now. 我们都同意现在还不能做什么决定。
We are all agreed that the painting is an excellent one. 我们都一致认为这是一幅极好的画。
We are all agreed that the proposal is a good one. 我们都认为这个建议很好。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
We could not agree how it should be done. 我们就这事应该如何做未能达成协议。
They could not agree who should take the lead. 他们还没商定好谁来领头。
▲引出直接引语
"In a word, it's — it's shocking." "Unbelievable," agreed Collins. "一言以蔽之,这是——这是令人震惊的。""不可信,"柯林斯附和道。

其他

▲v-ed as Attrib.
They met at the agreed place. 他们在商定地点见面。
She was to meet us at an agreed place on the street. 她将在街上一个商量好的地方和我们碰头。
They are not up to the agreed specifications and quality. 他们没有达到规定的规格质量。
A joint declaration agreed by all the governments concerned will soon be published. 有关政府所商定的联合声明即将发表。

常用短语

♣ ***agree about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对某事〔物〕有同样看法,就某事取得一致意见 have the same opinion about sth
▲*agree about sb/sth*
Both the parties agreed about that. 双方对此意见一致。
They never agree about politics. 他们在政治观点上从不一致。
Have you agreed about the price yet? 你们就价格问题达成协议了吗?
We agreed about some books and disagreed about others. 对有些书我们的意见是一致的,对另一些则不然。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
"So we are agreed about that," said he. "Gentlemen —you hear?" "那么我们的意见一致了,"他说,"先生们,你们听见了吗?"
▲*agree about wh-clause*
They could not agree about who should do the work. 对于谁该做这项工作,他们意见不一致。

♣ ***agree in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…方面一致,在…方面意见相同 be of the same opinion in sth
▲*agree in sb/sth*
I do not agree in their method. 我不赞成他们的方法。
We all agree in everything. 我们大家在所有的问题上意见都一致。
These motions all agree in time. 这些动作全都在时间上相一致。
These words agree in the idea of happiness. 这些词都有幸福之意。
The two steamers agree in every detail. 这两条船完全一样。
There is one point in which they all agree. 有一点他们是一致同意的。
▲*agree in v-ing*
People there agreed in disliking such things. 那里的人都不喜欢这样的事情。
They all agreed in finding the accused man guilty. 他们一致认为被告有罪。
They are agreed in having another try. 他们同意再试一次。
We all agree in adopting the new teaching method. 我们一致同意采取新的教学方法。

♣ ***agree on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对某事〔物〕有同样看法,商定〔同意〕某事或商定做某事 have the same opinion about sth; decide on sth or doing sth
▲*agree on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
They agreed on a date for the next meeting. 他们就下次会议的日期达成了协议。
They agreed on a cease fire. 他们就停火问题达成协议。
If we cannot agree on a simple matter of that kind, we can never agree upon anything of importance. 如果我们连这类简单问题都达不成协议,重大问题就更谈不上了。
After a long discussion the delegates agreed on the final document. 经过长时间讨论,代表们一致通过了最后文件。
Finally they agreed upon a detailed plan of work. 最后他们就详细的工作计划取得了一致意见。
They finally agreed upon the terms of the contract. 他们最终就合同条款达成了协议。
The committee agreed upon the following articles. 委员会就下列条件取得了一致意见。
We have agreed on the price for the second-hand car. 这辆旧车的价钱我们已敲定。
The two sides have agreed on the date of negotiations. 双方商定了谈判日期。
We have agreed on Spain for our holiday next year. 我们已商定明年去西班牙度假。
Let us agree upon one thing. 让我们商定一件事。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Both governments were agreed on the necessity of increasing trade. 两国政府都认为有必要扩大贸易。
But there is one thing we are agreed on. 但有一点我们的意见是相同的。
The terms of peace have not been agreed upon. 和平条约尚未商定。
As soon as the details had been agreed upon, the results would be proclaimed. 一旦细节问题取得一致意见,结果将予以公布。
The day has been agreed upon for the meeting. 开会的日期已商定好。
▲*agree on*〔*upon*〕*v-ing*
They agreed on going. 他们同意去。
We agreed on making an early start. 我们

同意早动身。

▲*agree on〔upon〕 wh-to-v*

They agreed on how to evacuate the civilians from the island.他们就如何撤退岛上的居民取得了一致意见。

♣***agree to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

同意,赞成,同意照办 consent, approve, promise to follow sth

〔说明〕agree to 通常不用于进行体。

▲*agree to sth*

Do you agree to the plan? 你同意这个计划吗?

I told him about my plan and he at once agreed to it.我把计划告诉他,他马上就同意了。

We agreed to their proposal.我们同意了他们的建议。

Please agree to the arrangement.请批准这项安排。

They were ready to agree to a peaceful settlement of the dispute.他们准备同意和平解决这一争端。

Under no circumstances can we agree to such a principle.在任何情况下我们都不能同意这一原则。

Mary's father has agreed to her wish to marry John.玛丽希望嫁给约翰,她父亲已经同意。

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

All the arrangements have been agreed to.所有的安排都同意了。

After much argument, his proposal was finally agreed to.经过许多争论之后,他的建议终于得到通过。

Terms for the settlement of the dispute have now been agreed to.解决这一事端的条件业已商定。

▲*agree to sb/sb's v-ing*

He did not agree to Eason taking up the job.他不赞成伊森承担这项工作。

▲*agree to wh-clause*

I agree to what you say.你说的我同意。

♣***agree with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕agree with 通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

1.与某人〔某观点〕一致,同意,赞同某人的意见 have the same opinion as sb; accept sth

▲*agree with sb/sth*

I agree entirely with you.我完全同意你的看法。

In a way I agree with Mary.在某些方面我同意玛丽的意见。

In the main, I agree with Edward.我基本上同意爱德华的意见。

I agree with you, but with some reservation.我同意你的意见,但有某些保留。

I cannot agree with either side.双方的意见我都不同意。

I agree with this heartily.我由衷地赞同这一点。

Most of us do not agree with your opinions.我们当中多数人不同意你的意见。

I agreed with your estimate of the situation.我同意你对形势的估计。

Do you agree with what he said? 他说的你同意吗?

I quite agree with what you say.我完全同意你所说的。

▲*agree with sb about sth*

I agree with him about the way of solving the problem.我同意他的解决问题的方法。

She agrees with him about this matter.她与他在这一问题上意见一致。

I don't agree with you altogether about the two poems in the letter.对于信中的两首诗,我和你的看法全然不同。

I agree with you about its being a mistake.这是一个错误,对此我与你看法相同。

▲*agree with sb in sth/v-ing*

I agree with you in your views.我同意你的观点。

I agree with you in thinking that he had forgotten it.我和你同样认为他把这事忘了。

I don't agree with her in buying children expensive presents.我不同意她给孩子们买昂贵的礼物。

▲*agree with sb on sth*

I quite agree with you on that point.我和你在那一点上意见完全一致。

They agreed with us on some matters.在一些事情上他们赞同我们。

I do not agree with you on many things.在很多问题上我与你有分歧。

▲*agree with sb that-clause*

I think you will agree with me that the situation is improving.我想你会同意我的看法,形势正在好转。

She agreed with me that we must go out there immediately.她与我意见一致,我们应该马上到那边去。

2.与…相符,与…一致 be in accordance with, be the same as

▲*agree with sb/sth*

His explanation agrees with the facts of the situation.他的解释与实情相符。

This bill does not agree with our original estimate.这个账单与我们原来所估计的有出入。

Your story agrees with his in everything except some small details.除了一些微小细节,你的叙述与他的相符。

This picture does not agree very well with the original.这张画与原作不甚相同。

Your story does not agree with what I have already heard.你讲的情况与我所听到的不相符。

3.(气候、食物等)适合于 suit the health of sb

▲*agree with sb*

Shanghai does not agree with me; I like Beijing better.上海对我不适宜,我更喜欢北京。

Paris does not agree with her.她不习惯在巴黎生活。

The climate here agrees very well with me.此地的气候与我甚是相宜。

That hot, damp climate did not agree with me.我不适应那种热而潮湿的气候。

Too much meat does not agree with her.吃太多的肉对她的身体不适宜。

Nothing agrees with me more than lobsters.我最喜欢吃的莫过于龙虾了。

Milk does not agree with me.牛奶不合我胃口。

This wine is too strong; it does not agree with me.这酒太烈,我承受不了。

Late hours do not agree with me.我不习惯熬夜。

That kind of life did not agree with him.那种生活他过不来。

The medicine agrees with the patient.这种药对这个患者是适合的。

Long plane trips do not agree with them.他们不适应长途飞机旅行。

The verb agrees with its subject in number and person.谓语动词的数和人称与其主语相一致。

词语辨异

♣***agree with, agree to***

这两个短语都是"赞同""同意"的意思。其区别在于:

1.一般说,with 后接人,to 后接事。例如:

I agree with you, but I am afraid I cannot agree to your plan.我同意你的看法,但我恐怕不能赞同这个计划。

2.agree with 的含义是主观上"同意",即"赞成",而 agree to 只表示"同意",但未必"赞成"。例如:

People may agree to something that they do not actually agree with.
人们可以同意他们实际上并不赞成的事。

The boss agreed to the terms only under the pressure of the workers.
老板只是迫于工人的压力才同意那些条件的。

The director had to agree to the proposals though he did not agree with them.
主任虽然并不赞成这些建议,他也只好同意了。

I was forced to agree to it, but at heart I did not quite agree with it.
我不得不同意,但我内心并不完全赞成。

3.agree to 可用于被动结构;而 agree with 不可。例如:

大家都同意我的意见。
〔误〕I was agreed with by everybody.
〔正〕Everybody agrees with me.

4.agree with 和 agree to 最大的区别在于语感上:第一,agree with you 的 you 实际上也是指事,而非指人的肉身,you 在这里等于 your view 或 what you say.这种情况英语并不少见,例如 Listen to me carefully.第二,agree to 还可含有愿意大力协助之意。agree with 后可接意见、看法、观点;agree to 后可接建议、计划、安排。

5.agree with 还可以表示"与…相符""适合于";而 agree to 没有这些意思。

♣***agree to-v, agree to〔in, on〕 v-ing***

agree 之后可接动词不定式,不接动名词。但 agree to〔in, on〕之后却可接动名词。这两种用法在意思上差不多。例如:

他同意去。

He agrees on going. (= He agrees to go.)

它们之间的差别是:

1.这两种用法在侧重点上稍有不同。接不定式时侧重"同意做(某事)";接动名词时,侧重"对(做某事)表示同意"。例如:

We agreed to do it.
我们同意做它。
(听从了别人的意见而同意)

We agreed in doing it.
对于做这件事我们相互表示同意。

2.接动词不定式时,该不定式的逻辑主体与句子的主语一定是同一个人,即主语答应(自己)做某事;而接动名词时,其逻辑主体与句子主语可以不是同一个人,即主语同意(别人)做某事,即在做某事这一点上,主语和动名词的逻辑主体相互同意。试比较:

At last she agreed to marry him.
她最后还是同意嫁给他。
At last Jane's father agreed to her marrying John.
简的爸爸最后还是同意她嫁给约翰了。

♣ ***agree about*, *agree in*, *agree on*〔*upon*〕**
这三个短语都可表示"双〔多〕方意见一致",其区别是:
1.涉及讲座的题目,用 about;要确定一件事情,用 on。例如:
They never agree about politics.
关于政治问题他们总是意见不一致。
Can we agree on a date for the next meeting?
咱们能否为下次会议确定一个日期?
2.agree in 所指的范围较 agree on 大,后者指"在某一点上一致",前者指"在某一方面一致"。例如:
We agreed in that the design was poor.
我们一致认为该设计是差劲的。
Once the price for the land has been agreed upon, we can go ahead and build the house.
一旦就土地价格达成协议,我们就可以开始建房子了。
3.agree on 的内容往往是具有约束力的,而 agree in 则不一定。例如:
Both sides have agreed on the terms of how to carry out technical exchange through discussion. 双方通过讨论,对如何执行技术交流达成了协议。
4.为了强调,agree on 中的 on 短语部分可以提前,例如:
On this we can agree, no sale before January. 就这一点,我们可以达成协议,元月之前不出售。
5.agree in 和 agree about 可用于表示单方面同意,而 agree on 则一般只用于表示双方或多方同意,即 agree on 的主语多为复数名词或表示团体的名词。

♣ ***agree that*(虚拟式), *agree that*(陈述式)**
agree + that 从句有两个含义,一是"同意";二是"承认""认为"。作"同意"解时用虚拟式(口语中也可用陈述式),而作"承认""认为"解时则用陈述式。试比较:
I agree that he should call on me every Sunday.
我同意他每星期日来访我。
I agree that he calls on me every Sunday.
我承认他是每星期日来访我的。

♣ ***agree*, *approve*, *assent*, *consent*, *be for***
这组词的共同意思是"同意"。其区别是:
1.agree 指多方面达成一致意见,暗含先有分歧,经协商或讨论后取得共识;approve, assent, consent 都指单方面的同意、允诺(意见,建议等);be for 则指在一些相互对立的立场、观点、意见中表示拥护其中之一,例如:
Father does not approve of him marrying so young.
父亲不同意他那么年轻就结婚。
I won't assent to such a theory.
我不能同意这样的理论。
The school authorities consented to postpone the examination.
校方同意推迟考试日期。
I am not for having it at once.
我不赞成立即办此事。
2.consent 多用于上对下,approve 可以用于平级,也可用于上对下。assent 和 agree 则多用于平级,例如:
The school committee consented to our proposals.
校委同意我们的建议。
I quite approve of the idea of your plan.
我很赞成你计划中的构想。
The session approved the report.
大会批准了这个报告。
The majority assented to my views on the matter.
大多数人都同意我对这个问题的看法。
I agree with every word you have said.
你所说的每句话我都同意。
3.be for 主要用于口语;agree 和 approve 可用于日常用语,也可用于正式场合;assent 和 consent 主要用于正式场合。在这组词中 agree 最常用。
4.approve 在正式场合可用作及物动词,在日常用语里可用作不及物动词,consent 和 assent 只用作不及物动词。consent 后接 to,approve 后接 of,assent 后接 to。
5.assent 只用于肯定句;agree, approve 和 consent 可用于肯定句,也可用于否定句。例如:
He assented to the doctor's assertion that his son was ill, but would not consent to having him hospitalized. 医生说他儿子有病,他同意这一诊断,但不同意让他住院。

♣ ***agree*, *accord*, *conform*, *correspond*, *square***
参见 square 条。

正误解析

1."I think it is a bad idea." "I couldn't agree more."
〔误〕"我认为这是个坏主意。""我不能同意得更多"。
〔正〕"我认为这是个坏主意。""我也完全是这么想的。"
〔析〕could not agree more 的含义是 completely agree,即"完全同意",不要按字面译为"不能同意得更多"。
2.我同意他再试一次。
〔误〕I agree him to have another try.
〔正〕I agree that he should have another try.
〔析〕agree 不可跟含不定式的复合宾语。
3.我同意帮助他做作业。
〔误〕I agreed helping him with his homework.
〔正〕I agreed to help him with his homework.
〔析〕agree 不可跟动名词。

学习参考

1.agree 以往主要用作不及物动词,作及物动词的用法是严格限制在会计用语中的。例如:
The inspector of taxes has now agreed your claim for expenses. 税务稽查员已同意你提出的费用要求。
Do you agree the bill? 你同意这张单据吗?
2.对句型 agree to do sth,有人说是 agree 加动词不定式;有人说是 agree to + 动词原形;也有人说是 agree to + 动词不定式,两个 to 合二为一。
3.句型 to be agreed... 有的是被动结构,有的是系表结构,要注意分辨。后者的含意为"是同意的""是一致的""是相符的"等。
4.agree to 用于被动结构时,to 可以保留,也可省略。用于句尾时多省略。例如:
The terms have now been agreed (to). 这些条件已得到同意。
这是因为 to 置于句尾,无足轻重。
5.agree without agreeing 是"表面上同意"的意思,例如:
For now I saw that I could agree with Jack without agreeing. 现在我懂了,我可以在口头上同意杰克的意见,敷衍他一下。
6.agree to disagree 的意思是"同意有不同的看法",agree to agree 的意思是"一致同意"。
7.agree 可用于进行体,这种用法往往有"暂时同意"的含义,语气较生动。
8.现在有一种倾向是 agree 的后面往往不用 to, on, with 等任何介词,而做及物动词之用,尤其在口语中。

补充资料

〔同义词〕approve, assent, comply, concur, consent, harmonize, ratify, sanction, settle, undertake, unite
〔反义词〕argue, combat, differ, disagree, oppose
〔词源〕<中古英语 *agreen* <古法语 *agreer*(喜欢,高兴,意愿)

agree·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'griːəbl]

双解释义

1.㊣欣然同意的 ready to agree
2.令人愉快的,惬意的 pleasing; giving pleasure

基本要点

1.agreeable 的基本意思是"欣然同意的",引申可指"令人愉快的,惬意的",多指与环境协调或与某人兴趣相同,爱好一致或表示取悦于人的心理,使之兴奋。
2.agreeable 在句中可用作定语、表语、宾语补足语,作表语时常与介词 to 连用(其后可接 sb/sth/*v*-ing),还可接动词不定式,意思与接"to *v*-ing"基本相同。
3.agreeable 可用 very, most 等修饰。
4.agreeable 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 person 易相处的人
副词+〜
mutually 〜彼此适合地
pleasantly 〜和蔼可亲地
quite 〜完全同意
〜+动词不定式
〜 to do sth 欣然同意去做某事
〜+介词
〜 in manner 举止娴静
〜 to a proposal 赞同某项建议
〜 to the ear 悦耳
〜 with sb's views 同意某人的意见

句型例句

用作定语
▲〜+*n.*
I found him a very agreeable young person. 我发现他是一个非常讨人喜欢的年轻人。
That girl has agreeable manners. 那姑娘举止大方。
She has an agreeable voice. 她的声音悦耳。
It is an agreeable weather. Let's go out for

a walk. 天气宜人，让我们出去散步吧。

▲*n*. + ～ + to

We proposed an arrangement agreeable to both sides. 我们提出了一个对双方都合适的方案。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Are you agreeable? 你同意吗？

She is agreeable in manner. 她风度娴雅。

All the world are good and agreeable in your eyes. 在你眼里天下人都是好人。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

His company is agreeable to us. 我们很乐意他的陪伴。

I gathered that my suggestion was quite agreeable to him. 我揣测我的建议很合他的心意。

She always makes a particular point of being agreeable to them. 她一向很注意让他们感到愉快。

Agreeable to her promise, she has come. 她应约而来。

The music is agreeable to the ear. 这音乐悦耳动听。

He was quite agreeable to accepting the plan. 他乐意接受这项计划。

I'm agreeable to doing what you suggest. 我同意按你的建议去做。

I'm agreeable with your views. 我赞成你的观点。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

I am agreeable to do what you suggest. 我乐意照你的建议去做。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's very agreeable to have you here. 有你在这里很令人愉快。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I found him most agreeable. 我发现他很亲切。

词语辨异

♣***agreeable***, ***delightful***, ***pleasant***

这组词的共同意思是"令人愉快的"。其区别在于：agreeable 指人或环境的协调、优雅而令人愉快；pleasant 侧重于因事物的外表悦人或具有吸引力的特性，尤指具有某种情趣的事物；delightful 往往指短时间激烈的情绪。

补充资料

［同义词］cooperative, friendly, pleasing

［反义词］displeasing, unpleasant

agree•ment

☞*n*. [ə'griːmənt] (agreements)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**协定，协议，契约** an promise of action, such as one made between people, group, businesses, or countries
2. Ⓒ**达成协议** the state of having the same opinion, feeling, or purpose
3. Ⓤ**同意** thinking in the same way

基本要点

1. agreement 的基本意思是"协议"，指国家、政党、团体、个人之间双方或多方经过协商、谈判取得一致意见后所签订的合约，引申可表示"达成协议"，是可数名词。
2. agreement 的另一个意思是"同意"，指一方同另一方的观点、看法或者与另一方的建议、条件、计划等意见相符，也指双方或多方就某事经协商后取得的一致意见或对某事看法一致，是不可数名词。
3. 在 agreement 的同位语从句或表语从句中，谓语动词用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arrive at an ～ 达成协议
come to an ～ 达成协议
contract an ～缔结了一项协议
declare the ～宣布协议
draw back from the ～撤销协定
firm up the ～确定协议
forge the ～确定协议
hammer out an ～达成协议
honor ～遵守协议
live up to ～遵守协议
reach an ～ 达成协议
tear up the ～撕毁协议
write out the ～写契约

形容词 + ～

bilateral ～ 双边协定
formal ～正式协议
one-sided ～ 单方面有利的协定
precise ～确切协议
reciprocal ～互惠协定
signed ～ 已签署的协定
void ～无效的协议
oral ～口头协议
the final ～ 最后协议
the international ～国际协议
the substantial ～大体上一致的协议

名词 + ～

basket ～ 一揽子协议
gentleman's ～君子协定
the border ～ 边境协定
the trade ～ 贸易协定

介词 + ～

by ～ 约好
the draft of the ～协议稿
the suspension of an ～ 终止一切协议
the terms of the ～协议的条款

～ + 介词

～ with 同意，与…一致

句型例句

The agreement between the two companies is only prospective; it hasn't yet been signed. 两个公司的协议只是事成有望，现尚未签署。

The agreement, not having been signed, was void. 未经签字，此合约无效。

A signed agreement is not susceptible of change. 已签署的协议不可再改动。

After a long and heated discussion, the final agreement was arrived at in the end. 经过长时间热烈的讨论，终于达成了最后协议。

The border agreement was signed, the tension between the two countries began to ease off. 边境协定签订以后，两国间的紧张关系开始缓和下来。

You should be able to dictate the terms of the agreement to the firm which you are buying. 你应该使你要买下的商行接受协议的条款。

Neither side of the side can draw back from the agreement once the contract is signed. 合同一旦签订，任何一方都不准反悔。

The firm drew back from its agreement and wanted to talk about a new contract. 该公司撤销了协定，要求另行商订一个合同。

They soon tore up all the agreements. 他们不久就撕毁了全部协议。

The two sides declared the agreement off. 双方宣布取消协议。

Please honor your agreement by working until the project is finished. 请遵守你们的协议，完成这个项目。

Please honor our agreement by exchanging the damaged goods. 请根据协议调换损坏的货物。

These agreements have cemented our friendship. 这些协议巩固了我们之间的友谊。

The satellite launchings are managed by a U. S. corporation that manages international telecommunication satellites by international agreement. 发射卫星掌握在根据国际协议管理国际通讯卫星的一家美国公司手里。

They signed two international agreements on nuclear waste. 他们签署了两项关于核废料的国际协议。

We should be able to firm up the agreement today. 我们今天应该能把协议确定下来。

The negotiators have forged the final draft of the agreement. 参加会谈的人终于把协议定稿了。

I'll notify my lawyer to write out the agreement. 我将通知律师把契约写好。

We've been trying to nail him down to a precise agreement. 我们一直想让他说出他的确切协议。

We should live up to our agreement. 我们应当遵守协议。

No agreement was likely to emerge from the week-long talks between the foreign ministers of the two countries. 两国外长长达一周的谈判不会达成协议。

They didn't come to an agreement yesterday. 昨天他们没有达成协议。

After much talk they came to an agreement. 经过多次商谈，他们达成了协议。

The negotiators reached broad agreement on the main issues. 谈判者在主要问题上达成协议。

They reached an oral agreement. 他们达成了口头协议。

They had a closet consultation before they reached an agreement. 他们进行了秘密磋商，最后达成了一致。

The two sides cannot reach an agreement. Finally they both compromised on less questions so as to let the matter rest. 双方未能达成协议。最后双方在次要问题上作出让步，使事件平息。

Once you have reached formal agreement, you should enter into a contract with the other party. 你一旦达成正式协议，就应该和对方签订合同。

There are no difficulties that cannot be ironed out if both parties are determined to reach an agreement. 只要双方都决心达成协议，什么困难都可以解决。

After discussing the matter, we arrived at an agreement. 这事讨论后我们达成了协议。

They've contracted an agreement. 他们缔结了一项协议。

It took three years for the two countries to hammer out an agreement. 两国花了三年的时间经过反复讨论才达成协议。
The two stories were in substantial agreement. 这两则故事大体上一致。
We are in agreement on that point. 我们在那一点上意见一致。
He noticed a very close agreement between the two countries. 他注意到两国的意见是非常一致的。
His silence implied agreement. 他的沉默意味着同意。
They have reached an oral agreement to solve the problem. 他们达成了解决这一问题的口头协议。

常用短语

♣ ***agreement with***
同…达成的协议 the state of having the same opinion or purpose
When does your trade agreement with Japan expire? 你们同日本签订的贸易协定何时期满?
In 2000 he negotiated a technological and trade agreement with some European countries. 2000 年他与欧洲几个国家商谈了技术和贸易协定。
Britain has entered into a new trade agreement with our country. 英国和我国达成了一项新的贸易协定。
We concluded an agreement with the enemy and soon made peace. 我们同敌军签订了一项协议,不久就议和了。
The delegates have just arrived to negotiate a formal agreement with us on the boundary affairs. 代表团刚到,就与我们就边境事件进行谈判以签订正式协议。

♣ ***in agreement with***
同意,与…一致 the state of having the same opinion or purpose
He is in agreement with our plan. 他同意我们的计划。
I find myself in almost total agreement with Tony. 我发现自己的意见几乎完全与托尼一致。

词语辨异

♣ ***agreement, accord, understanding***
参见 accord 条。

♣ ***agreement, contract, pact, treaty***
参见 pact 条。

正误解析

他们缔结了一项解决这一问题的协议。
[误] They've contracted an agreement solving the problem.
[正] They've contracted an agreement to solve the problem.
[析] agreement 可接以动词不定式充当的后置修饰语,但不可以接动名词。

补充资料

[同义词] accord, bargain, concord, contract, deal, harmony, pact, settlement, treaty, understanding
[反义词] disagreement, discord, misunderstanding

agri·cul·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈægrɪkʌltʃə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **农业** farming, growing crops and keeping animals
2. Ⓤ **农学,农艺** the practice or science of farming

基本要点

1. agriculture 的基本意思是"农业",指栽培农作物和饲养牲畜的生产事业和林业、渔业或农村副业等,是不可数名词。
2. agriculture 的另一个意思是"农学""农艺",指研究农业生产的科学或艺术,包括作物栽培、育种、土壤、气象、肥料、农业病虫害等,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
develop ～ 发展农业

[形容词 + ～]
commercial ～ 商业性生产
continental ～ 欧洲农业
cooperative ～ 合作农业
diversified ～ 非专业化农业生产
efficient ～ 高效农业
extensive ～ 粗放耕作
planned ～ 计划农业
scientific ～ 科学种田

[名词 + ～]
peasant ～ 农民经济

[介词 + ～]
about ～关于农业

句型例句

Problems also exist in agriculture. 农业也存在着一些问题。
This has made it necessary for agriculture and industry to develop very quickly. 这就使得工农业必须飞速发展。
The new policy promoted the development of agriculture. 这项新的政策促进了农业的发展。
A young American fired questions at us about agriculture. 一位年轻的美国人问了我们许多关于农业的问题。
As in industry, production in agriculture is governed by the law of value. 与工业生产一样,农业生产也受价值规律的支配。
Many people in this area are occupied with agriculture. 这一地区许多人从事农业。
Our knowledge about agriculture has so far been exclusively confined to books. 我们对农业学的知识至今只限于书本上所说的。
A lot ideas are feeding back from agriculture into botany. 农业学方面的许多概念正在反过来对植物学起了促进作用。
For some time all my interests have centered in their methods of agriculture. 有一段时期,我的全部兴趣集中在研究他们的耕作方法上。

补充资料

[同义词] farming, husbandry
[词源] <拉丁语 *agricultura*(耕地)

ahead

☞ ***adv.*** [əˈhed]

双解释义

1. **向前面,在前面** further forward in space or time; in front
2. **提前;预先** earlier; in advance; before a time or event
3. **占优势;领先** winning; further advanced; in or into future

基本要点

1. ahead 的基本意思是"在前面",指空间、时间、位置超前,也可指关系"超过""比…强"。ahead 虽译为"在前",但其含义有时却指"以后",即"到将来"。
2. ahead 常修饰动词,在句中作状语,也可修饰名词或名词性短语,在句中作后置定语。
3. ahead 还可作表语,后面接介词 in 时表示"在某方面领先";后面接介词 of 时表示"在前,优于,面临着"。
4. ahead 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
forge ～向前迈进
get ～前进
look ～向前看
press ～ with 加紧进行
push ～推行

[名词 + ～]
hospital ～前方医院
one day ～头一天

[～ + 介词]
～ of one's time(思想等)超越时代之前
～ of schedule(比预定时间)提前
～ of the game 优势;事先
～ of time 提早,提前

句型例句

[用作状语]
A uniformed chauffeur stared straight ahead. 一个穿制服的司机注视着正前方。
Francesca was staring ahead into the darkness. 弗朗西斯卡凝视着漆黑的前方。
I'll run ahead and warn them. 我要跑在前头,警告他们。
Instead of turning left, he drove straight ahead towards the river. 他没有左转,而是径直开向河边。
You go on ahead; I'll catch you up in a few minutes. 你继续向前走,过几分钟我会赶上你的。
The road forks further ahead. 路在前面分岔。
Up ahead I saw the lights of a town. 我看到前面一个城镇里的灯光。
Turn left at the traffic lights, and you'll see the hospital straight ahead. 在交通灯处向左转,你会看到医院就在正前方。
Ahead sat an old man. 前面坐着一位老人。
Ahead there is work to be done. 将来会有工作做。
Ease down, there's a sharp bend ahead. 放慢速度,前面有个急转弯。
There's a motel just a few miles ahead. 就在前方几英里处有家汽车旅馆。
We have made rapid strides ahead despite these initial handicaps. 尽管开始时作了让步,我们现在已快步领先。
The times are marching ahead. 时代在前进。
We must think ahead and make a plan. 我们必须为未来打算,拟好计划。
You must decide a week ahead. 你必须提前一周作出决定。
Well, if you apply about a year ahead, you should get a grant. 唔,你若是提早一年

左右申请,应该会获得助学金的。
The singer is always booked up for a year ahead. 那位歌唱家的演出日程总是提前一年就排满。

用作后置定语

The way ahead is tortuous. 前面的路是曲折的。
She didn't know the way ahead. 她不认得前面的路。
The path ahead looked narrow and steep. 前面的路看起来又窄又陡。
His attention was firmly fixed on the road ahead. 他的注意力都放在前方的道路上。
There is a bridge over the river ahead. 前面河上有座桥。
I noticed a piece of paper lying on the grass ahead. 我看见前面的草地上有一张纸。
The hills ahead were not wooded. 前面的小山光秃秃的。
Do you know the man ahead? 你认识前面那个人吗?
The captain ordered full speed ahead. 船长下令全速前进。
Those two countries have been going full speed ahead in nuclear arms race. 那两个国家在加紧核军备竞赛。
We've got a lot of hard work ahead. 我们今后还有很多艰苦工作要做。
Where will the money come from in the years ahead? 今后几年钱从哪儿来?

用作表语

The hospital is two blocks straight ahead. 医院就在前面的两个街区处。
My watch is ahead by a couple of minutes. 我的表快了两三分钟。
They are far ahead militarily. 他们在军事方面遥遥领先。
Our team was ahead by three points. 我们队领先 3 分。
Jack was ahead one thousand dollars in the deal. 杰克做这桩买卖赚了 1000 元。
His score in math may be poor, but he will surely be ahead in foreign languages. 他的数学成绩不好,但在外语方面,肯定会名列前茅。
The Labour government was 2% ahead in the polls. 工党政府在民意测验中领先 2%。

用作宾语补足语

This will put us ahead. 这会使我们居于领先地位。
The Prime Minister's speech put his party 5% ahead in the opinion polls. 首相的演讲使他的党派在民意测验中领先 5%。
He could see it about half a mile ahead. 他看得见那玩意儿大约在前面半英里处。

常用短语

♣ ***ahead of***

▲ *ahead of sb/sth*

1. 在…前面 further forward in space or time than sb/sth; in front of sb/sth
She walked ahead of him along the corridor. 她沿着走廊走到他前面。
She was running ahead of me. 她跑在我的前方。
The rude man elbowed me aside and got on the bus ahead of me. 那个粗鲁的家伙用胳膊肘把我挤到一旁,抢着在我前面上了公共汽车。
He was running 50 meters ahead of me. 他跑在我前面 50 米。
Two people were ahead of us, and travelling fast. 有两个人在我们前头,走得很快。
She sat three rows ahead of us. 她坐在我们前面三排的位置上。
Three boys were ahead of us. 有三个小伙子在我们前面。
There was a large truck ahead of us. 我们前面有辆大卡车。
The car ahead of us stopped suddenly. 我们前面的轿车突然停了下来。
Ahead of us stretches a forest. 我们前面是一片森林。
He has a busy day ahead of him. 后面还有繁忙的一天等着他。
They say there is a great future ahead of me. 他们说我有远大的前程。
We still have a hard time ahead of us. 在未来我们还有一段辛苦的时间。
We have a lot of hard work lying ahead of us. 我们的面前有许多艰苦的工作。
We have a busy day ahead of us. 我们将迎来忙碌的一天。
Ahead of us lay ten days of intensive training. 我们还要进行十天的强化训练。
The Social Democrats are going to have some problems ahead of them. 社会民主党人在不久的将来会遇到一些难题。
The police car cut in ahead of the escaping robbers. 警车拦截了逃跑的强盗。
2. 早于 earlier than sb/sth
The train has left five minutes ahead of time. 火车提前 5 分钟离站了。
We'll be ahead of time when we get there. 我们一定会提前到达那里。
April showers brought may flowers bursting into blossom ahead of time. 四月阵雨使山楂花提前开放。
The school-bus came ahead of time, and Mary was not ready. 校车提前来了,玛丽还没有准备好。
If you had warned me ahead of time, I wouldn't have gone. 你如果预先警告我,我就不会走了。
We have aided him to finish the work ahead of time. 我们已帮助他提前完工了。
The workers knocked themselves out to fulfil their production quota ahead of time. 工人们为提前完成生产指标,把全部力气都使上了。
They arrived a few hours ahead of us. 他们比我们先到几个小时。
She left one day ahead of him. 她是在他离开的头一天离开的。
David finished ahead of me in last year's Grand Prix. 在去年的国际大奖赛上,戴维比我先完成比赛。
Davis had for once arrived at the office ahead of him. 戴维斯有一次破天荒比他早到了办公室。
Although I left home later than Jane, I arrived at the party ahead of her. 虽然我比简晚离开家,但我比她先到了聚会。
Moscow is three hours ahead of London. 莫斯科比伦敦早 3 小时。
Is Italian time an hour ahead of or an hour behind English time? 意大利时间比英国时间早 1 个小时还是晚 1 个小时?
Beijing is about twelve hours ahead of Washington D. C. 北京比华盛顿特区早了 12 小时左右。
Any further consultation with the guerrillas ahead of Thursday puts the plan into grave jeopardy. 任何在星期四以前与游击队再次会商的行动,都将使计划陷入很大的危害。
We are sure to fulfil the task ahead of schedule if everyone bears down. 如果人人努力,我们一定能提前完成任务。
There will be an inspection of the track ahead of tomorrow's race. 明天比赛前会先检查跑道。
The earthquake happened a year ahead of scientific predictions. 地震比科学预测的提早 1 年发生。
It repaid some foreign debts ahead of schedule. 它提前偿还了一些外债。
Mexico announced its intention of repaying the loan ahead of schedule. 墨西哥表示有意提前还贷。
I finished the work several days ahead of the deadline. 我在最后期限的前几天完成了工作。
3. 领先 further advanced than sb/sth; in front of sb, for example in a race or competition
Their pay offer was well ahead of inflation. 他们提出的工资标准远远超过了通货膨胀率。
As a writer, Sterne was ahead of his time. 作为一个作家,斯特恩领先于他的时代。
His educational ideas were far ahead of his times. 他的教育思想远远超越了他所处的时代。
Our company is well ahead of its main rivals. 我们公司(在经营上)远远超过了我们的主要竞争对手。
She's always been ahead of the other students. 她一直领先于其他学生。
Mary was clever, so she was soon ahead of the other girls of the class. 玛丽很聪明,所以不久就名列班上其他女生之前。
She was always well ahead of the rest of the class. 她总是遥遥领先班上同学。
I must get a book on geography or the other students will be ahead of me. 我必须设法搞到一本地理书,不然别的同学会超过我的。
It is materially ahead of other countries. 在物质上,它比其他国家优越。
She is ahead of me in English. 她英文比我强。
Columbus was ahead of his times in his belief that the world was round. 哥伦布相信地球是圆的,这信念使他站在时代的前列。
She was comfortably ahead of his class in mathematics. 她的数学稳得全班第一。
The Russians were now ahead of them in space research. 俄罗斯人目前在太空研究方面领先于他们。
He claimed that his country was years ahead of the rest of the world in technological development. 他声称他的国家在技术发展方面比世界其他国家都要先进许多年。

♣ ***dead ahead***

就在前面 in front of
The school is dead ahead about two miles from here. 从这儿算起学校就在前面两英里处左右。

♣ ***draw ahead***

跑在前面,赶到前面 lead; go front
He soon drew ahead, and left the other

runners behind.他很快就赶到前面去了，把其他运动员甩在后面。
The opposing team gradually drew ahead.对手队渐渐占有优势。
In the game he kept drawing ahead.在比赛中，他始终跑在前边。
Our team was at the bottom of the local competition, but now they are drawing ahead.在地方赛中我们队落在最后，可现在却一马当先。
The horse that we had chosen began to draw ahead halfway through the race.我们选择的那匹马在比赛半途就开始领先了。

♣ ***fire ahead***
(口)开始；热烈地谈论；发问 begin especially speak; talk actively or ask questions
Fire ahead, we're all listening.开始讲吧，我们都听着呢。

♣ ***forge ahead***
稳步前进，突然加速前进 go steadily or quickly forward
The ship forged ahead through the waves.那只船破浪前进。
The trans-Atlantic liner forged ahead through the waves.横渡大西洋的客轮破浪前进。
The ship continued to forge ahead under a favourable wind.船在顺风中继续前进。
We were not alone in thinking that our education cause will continue to forge ahead with vigour.并非只有我们认为我们的教育事业将要继续蓬勃发展。
Heavy industry has forged ahead this year.今年重工业有了发展。
If we forge ahead continuously without a break, we'll be able to raise efficiency.如果我们不停顿地继续前进，我们就能提高效率。
My work has been forging ahead recently.近来我的工作稳步前进。
She didn't do very well when she first went to school, but she's forged ahead in the last two years.刚上学时她学得不太好，但在最后两年中她迎头赶上了。
The students have forged ahead with their work.这些学生成绩优良。
She seems to be forging ahead in her new job.在新的工作中她似乎正在稳步前进。
The winning crew rapidly forged ahead.领先的赛艇队员拼命往前划。
They forged ahead with their plans.他们正在推行他们的计划。

♣ ***get ahead***
1.(使)在前，行进 lead or be in front
▲*get sb ahead*
An early start will get us well ahead before the crowds.我们早点动身，会远远走在人们的前面。
▲*get ahead of sb/sth*
That bus has got ahead of the others.那辆汽车开在其他汽车前面。
We slowed down, to let the other cars get ahead of us.我们减了速，让别的汽车开到前面去。
2.先进；领先；获得成功 be in front, especially in a competition; succeed
▲*get ahead*
The bright young man can get ahead quickly in the tourist industry.这位聪明的年轻人在旅游界能很快获得成功。
If you want to get ahead in politics, you have to look confident.你如果想在政治上有所成就，就得表现出自信的样子。
Jane used to be slow in class, but now she is getting ahead.简过去在班里学习成绩不佳，不过现在她正赶上去。
A distinguished ability of social contact will surely help get ahead in business.出众的社交能力定能有助于商业上的成功。
She got ahead by sheer determination.她完全靠决心取得了成功。
As soon as he settled down to his new job, Alex got ahead splendidly.亚历克斯一旦安下心来致力于新的工作，就取得了显著的进展。
He is the type of young man who will get ahead in any business he goes into.他是那种无论从事什么事业都会有成就的年轻人。
He told his daughter to choose a career in which there were good opportunities for getting ahead.他告诉女儿要选择一种有获得成功良机的职业。
▲*get sb ahead*
Hard work will get you ahead.努力工作将使你获得成功。
▲*get ahead of sb/sth*
I got ahead of other people in the race.我在比赛中领先。
John got ahead of the other runners in the race.约翰在竞赛中超过了所有的运动员。
Keady soon got ahead of the other boys in the class.基迪很快超过了班上其他男生。
By doing a little extra homework, the girl got ahead of the rest of the class.这个女孩做了一些额外的作业，她就超过了班里其他同学。
He will get ahead of others in English.他的英语会比其他人好。
You'll soon get ahead of the rest of the class if you really make up your mind to do so.假如你真下决心，便会很快在班上名列前茅。
You have to get ahead of your competitors.你得胜过你的竞争者。
Our scientists are trying hard to get ahead of those working in enemy countries.我们的科学家正竭尽全力超过敌对国的同行。
Only hard work can get you ahead of your competitors.只有努力工作，你才能胜过和你竞争的人。
If only our horse can get ahead of the leading runner, it can win the race!只要我们的马超过领先的赛手，它便能赢得胜利啦！

♣ ***go ahead***
1.先走，走在前面 move in front
Go straight ahead.一直向前走。
Go ahead, what are you waiting for?往前走啊，你在等什么？
I'll go ahead and warn the others to expect you later.我先走一步，告诉别人你过一会儿来。
The athlete quickly went ahead in the race.那位运动员很快就在比赛中跑在了前面。
The dappled horse now began to go ahead.花斑马开始领先了。
He has gone ahead to see if the road is clear.他到前面去了，看看道路是否通畅。
A few carefully chosen men went ahead while the main body remained concealed in the valley.精心挑选出来的几个人走在前面，大队人马则隐藏在山谷里。
2.继续下去，进行下去 be allowed to continue
They went ahead and told us what had happened.他们接着说下去，告诉我们发生的事情。
The police examined the cars and then allowed them to go ahead.警察检查了这些车辆后才放行。
In spite of the chairman's illness, the meeting will go ahead as planned.主席虽然病了，会议仍照计划进行。
3.开始 begin
〔说明〕本短语作此解时通常用于祈使句。
Go ahead, we're all listening.开始吧，我们都听着呢。
They went ahead and told us what had happened.他们接着说下去，告诉我们发生的事情。
The ballot will go ahead immediately.投票选举马上就要开始了。
4.取得进展，有进步 advance; improve
She is going ahead fast in her studies.她学习进步很快。
Is your work going ahead now that the materials have arrived?材料已到，你的工作有进展吗？
5.〈非正〉自行其是 take action on one's own
She just went ahead and did it.她只管继续做她的。
You can't just go ahead and sell the car, It's partly mine.你不可自作主张卖汽车，这车有我一份。
If you want to use my bike, go ahead.你要是想用我的自行车，就用吧。
If you think you can solve the problem, go ahead.如果你认为你能解决这个问题，你就做吧。

♣ ***go ahead with***
1.带着〔同〕…一道先走，走在前面 move forward or in front together with (sb)
▲*go ahead with sb/sth*
Do you want to go ahead with the advance party, or would you rather be in the second group of climber?你愿意同先遣队一起先走，还是愿意参加第二批登山队？
2.继续进行(某事) be allowed to continue with (sth)
▲*go ahead with sth*
He just went ahead with his work.他只管不停地工作。
Don't be disturbed; just go ahead with your work.不要受干扰，你们只管干你们的！
After the rain stopped, we went ahead with our work of digging the canal.雨停之后，我们继续挖渠。
While she was away he went ahead with the work and got a lot done.当她离开时，他继续做这项工作并做了很多。
The council gave us permission to go ahead with our building plans.委员会允许我们继续实施我们的建设计划。
3.继续讲(某事) continue to speak (sth)
〔说明〕本短语作此解时通常用于祈使句。
▲*go ahead with sth*
Please go ahead with your story, there won't be any more interruptions.接着讲你的故事吧，不会再有人打岔了。

♣ ***keep ahead***

保持领先地位 remain in a forward or leading position

▲*keep ahead*

If I can only keep ahead for a few more yards, I can win this race. 我只要能再领先几码,就能在这场赛跑中取胜。

You need to work hard to keep ahead. 你要努力才能保持领先优势。

Jean used to have difficulty with her school work, but she has been keeping ahead for the past year. 吉恩以前学习上常常有困难,但在过去的一年里一直领先。

If you want to keep ahead in your job, you should ensure that your good work is noticed by those in power. 如果你想在工作上一直比别人强的话,你就该让掌权者了解你在工作中取得的成绩。

▲*keep ahead of sb*

You have to keep ahead of your competitors in business or you will fail. 在经营上你得超过竞争对手,否则就要完蛋。

♣ ***lie ahead***

展现在前面 emerge ahead

〔说明〕lie ahead 通常不用于进行体。

A bright future lies ahead. 光明的未来展现在面前。

What lies ahead for French industries cannot yet be foretold. 法国工业前景如何还不能预言。

Ahead lay a vast expanse of wheat. 前面是一大片小麦。

♣ ***look ahead***

1. 向前方看 try to see a long way in front of one

Look straight ahead and never turn your head back. 往前看,绝不可回头。

Look straight ahead when driving. 开车时,眼睛要看着正前方。

If you look ahead in the distance, you can just see the lights of the village. 如果你远望前方,只能看见村里的灯光。

He was looking straight ahead. 他径直往前看去。

2. 为前途考虑 think about, prepare, or plan for the future

A wise man always looks ahead. 聪明的人总是会为未来作打算的。

We must look ahead before we go further in the matter. 我们在进一步处理这事之前,必须考虑得长远些。

You should look ahead—what are you going to need on the trip? 你应该事先考虑——你旅途中将会需要些什么?

If you want to make a success of your life, you have to learn to look ahead. 如果你要在人生道路上取得成功,你就得学会做长远准备。

Looking ahead to next summer, where would you like to go? 计划一下明年夏天,你想去哪儿?

Planning officials are now looking ahead to the needs of the population in the year 2000. 制订计划的官员们现在就在考虑公元 2000 年时居民的需要。

♣ ***move ahead***

1. 向前移 move forwards

The line of cars moved ahead slowly. 车流缓缓地向前移动。

2. 领先 lead; go in front

The Democrats have moved ahead of the Republicans in the latest poll. 在最近一次投票中,民主党票数已超过共和党人。

The horse that we were hoping to win began to move ahead halfway through the race. 我们希望在比赛中会赢的那匹马跑到半路就开始领先了。

3. 进一步提高 advance

The project is moving ahead slowly. 这个项目进展得很慢。

Our team was at the bottom of the local competition, but now it is moving ahead. 过去我们队在地区比赛中倒数第一,现在逐渐提前。

Plans for the playing field are moving ahead. 兴建运动场的计划正在顺利进行。

If you want to move ahead in your job, take advice from more experienced workers. 你若想在工作中有所长进,应求教于更富经验的工人。

♣ ***plan ahead***

提前计划或安排 arrange sth before sth takes place

If you plan ahead far enough, you can save a lot of money on your plane tickets. 你们若能及早计划好,那么你们就能从飞机票上省下好多钱。

She never plans ahead—she doesn't like too much organization. 她从不预先筹划,她不喜欢太多的计划安排。

We should plan ahead far enough. 我们应该早早订好计划。

The event had been planned six months ahead. 这项活动 6 个月之前就计划好了。

The party was planned weeks ahead. 聚会提前几个星期就已筹划好了。

♣ ***press ahead***

拥挤向前;加紧,继续努力 hurry forward; continue in a determined way

We must press ahead with our effort to reach an agreement. 我们要加紧努力,设法达成协议。

The government is pressing ahead with its plans to reorganize the health service. 政府正在推行重组公共医疗事业的计划。

The men gave a loud cheer at these words and pressed ahead. 听到这番话,人们大声欢呼,纷纷涌向前来。

It was getting dark. So the travellers pressed ahead. 天快黑了,因此旅行者们尽快赶路。

We can either make camp now, or press ahead until dark and be that much nearer our objective. 我们要么现在扎营,要么在天黑前加紧行动,更接近我们的目标。

They began to press ahead with their new policy. 他们开始加紧推行他们的新政策。

They wanted us to press ahead with the work. 他们要我们加紧进行这项工作。

♣ ***pull ahead***

赶上(某人),超过(某事) overtake sb or sth

▲*pull ahead*

He picked up speed and pulled ahead in the last hundred meters. 他越跑越快,在最后一百米冲到前面去了。

The winner of the men's 400 meters pulled ahead on the last bend. 男子 400 米的获胜者是在最后一个弯道处超到前面去的。

▲*pull ahead of sb/sth*

The car soon pulled ahead of the bus. 小汽车很快超过了公共汽车。

The Rolls Royce pulled ahead of us and disappeared into the distance. 那辆劳斯莱斯豪华轿车超过我们,很快便在远处消失不见了。

♣ ***push ahead***

推动 pull forward

▲*push ahead*

Now that the problem is solved, there is nothing to stop us pushing ahead. 既然那个问题已经解决了,就没有什么阻止我们前进了。

▲*push ahead with sth*

Whatever happens, we must push ahead with our plan to increase production. 无论发生什么事,我们必须贯彻执行增产计划。

▲*push sth⇔ahead*

They are pushing ahead the development of workers' strikes. 他们在推动工人罢工运动的开展。

♣ ***remain ahead***

保持领先地位 stay in a forward or leading position, in front of others

▲*remain ahead*

If I can only remain ahead for a few more yards, I can win this race. 只要我能保持领先几码,我就能赢得这次赛跑。

Jane used to have difficulty with her school work, but she has improved a lot recently, and now finds it easier to remain ahead. 简过去在学业上有不少困难,但是最近已大有进步,现在她发现在班上名列前茅是很容易的。

▲*remain ahead of sb*

You have to work hard to remain ahead of your competitors in business, or you can easily lose your leading position. 你必须努力工作以保持领先于公司里其他竞争者,否则,你就会轻易地失去这种地位。

♣ ***see sth ahead***

1. 看到前方的…;朝前看 have sight (of sth) in the distance

At last the sailors saw land ahead. 最后水手们看到陆地了。

2. 预见 think ahead; plan for or have knowledge of the future

I see many difficulties ahead. 我预见到前面有许多困难。

♣ ***send ahead***

预先送出;事先捎信 send sb or sth in advance; send a message in advance of one

▲*send ahead*

I sent an expensive tape recorder on ahead. 我事先送去一台贵重的录音机。

I'll send my luggage on ahead. 我要把行李先送走。

We sent our luggage on ahead, and it was there when we got to the hotel. 我们先寄走了行李,当我们到达旅馆时它已经在那里了。

Don't worry about a bed for tonight; I've sent ahead to the hotel to ask them to keep a room for us. 不要担心今晚的住宿问题,我已事先与旅馆联系,请他们给我们留个房间。

▲*send sth ahead*

It's best to send the heavy cases ahead so that they'll be there already when we arrive. 最好事先把这些沉重的箱子运走,这样我们到达时,箱子已经到了。

♣ ***set sth ahead***

1. 前进,生长 make (sth) advance

The warm weather has set the crops ahead by a month. 暖和的天气使作物一个月就长了起来。

2.提前 move or change (sth such as an event) to an earlier time or date
We were able to set the meeting ahead because the report was prepared earlier than we expected. 我们提前召开了会议，因为报告比预定日期提前准备好了。
3.往前拨 move the hands of (a clock or watch) to a later time
In spring we usually set the clocks ahead one hour, to take advantage of the summer daylight. 春季我们通常把钟往前拨一小时，以充分利用夏天的白昼。

♣ ***shoot ahead***
飞速向前；处于领先地位 rapidly progress; take the lead
Towards the end of the run, he shot ahead. 赛跑近终点时，他猛然冲到前面去了。

♣ ***stay ahead***
保持位置上的领先 remain in a forward or leading position
[说明] stay ahead 通常不用于被动结构。
If I can only stay ahead for a few more yards, I can win this race. 如果在最后我能保持领先几码，我就得胜了。
If I can only stay ahead of the other runners, now that I am in the lead, I can win this race! 既然我现在已跑在所有人的前头了，如果我能保持住，我就胜利了。

词语辨异

♣ ***ahead of, in front of***
ahead of 和 in front of 均可表示"在…前面"，指具体的或比喻的空间时，两者均可使用；指时间时，只可使用 ahead of。例如：
He was running 50 meters ahead of [before] me. 他跑在我前面 50 米。
At that moment two girls passed in front of me. 那时有两个姑娘在我面前经过。
They say there is a great future ahead of me. 他们说我有远大的前程。
You have a splendid life in front of you. 你有大好的前程。

♣ ***ahead, before, forward***
这组词的共同含义是指"在某时间或地点以前"，其区别是：
1. before 主要用于时间而少用于地点；而 ahead 和 forward 则主要用于地点而少用于时间。
2.用于地点时，ahead 指自身以外的前方，而 forward 则指自身的前部。试比较：
The commander sent a group of scouts ahead.
指挥员派一支侦察队到前面去。
The commander sent a company forward.
指挥员调一连人到前面来。
前句表示小分队离开大部到前面去，后句则表示把一人调至队首或较前面的位置。
在航海上，ahead 指方向或位置在船外或船的前部；而 forward 则指中部靠前的位置。
用于引申意，也有同样的区别，如 look ahead 可指预见长远后果而不计较当前得失，而 look forward 则指预料到某事可能或一定能发生。
3.用于指可顺、逆变化的机械运动时，ahead 和 forward 则无明显差别，例如按顺时针拨动表针，可说 set the clock forward，也可说 set the clock ahead。

正误解析

他们提前到达目的地。
[误] They reached their aims in front of time.
[正] They reached their aims ahead of time.
[析] 指时间时，只可使用 ahead of。

aid

☞ *n.* [eɪd] (aids)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **帮助，援助，救助** support or help
2.Ⓒ **助手；辅助物，辅助手段** sb or sth that provides help and especially makes a process easier or more effective

基本要点

1.aid 用作名词的基本意思是"帮助，援助，救助"，不可数，也可作"助手，辅助物，辅助手段"解，可数。
2. go[come] to[for] one's aid 或 go[come] to the aid of sb 的意思是"去[来]帮助某人"；by[with] the aid of 的意思是"借助于"；in aid of 意为"为了帮助，以助"；What... in aid of? 常用于口语中，意为"…作什么用?"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
call in ～谋求援助
obtain ～得到资助
offer ～提供支援
provide ～提供支援
receive ～得到资助
solicit ～谋求援助
withdraw ～撤销援助

形容词＋～
effective ～有效的援助
timely ～及时的援助
audiovisual ～s 视听器材
counting ～计数器
hearing ～助听器
teaching ～s 教具

名词＋～
emergency ～紧急援助
government ～政府救济

介词＋～
by the ～ of 借助于，通过
in ～ of 以…帮助
with the ～ of 借助于
without the ～ of 不依靠

～＋介词
～ of a good map 一张好的地图的帮助
～ to memorization 帮助记忆的手段

句型例句

He came to my aid. 他来帮助我。
He went to the aid of the hurt man. 他前去帮助那受伤的人。
We may travel with the aid of a good map. 我们可以靠着良好的地图旅行。
They are in aid of our defects. 他们辅助我们的不足。
What's this little handle in aid of? 这个小把手有什么用?
He was a doctor's aid for a time. 他一度作过一名大夫的助手。
A dictionary is an important aid in learning a language. 词典是学习语言的重要助手。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思不同：
I came to your aid.
我为帮助你而来。
I came for your aid.
我来请你帮助。

☞ *v.* [eɪd] (aids; aided; aiding)

双解释义

vt. **帮助，援助** help

基本要点

1.aid 的基本意思是为他人或团体公共事业在困难或危急之时提供的正式的、较大的物资或经济援助，有时含有被帮助者薄弱，而帮助者强而有力的意味。
2.aid 是正式用语，且含有高尚的意味，日常生活中不常用。
3.aid 是及物动词，主语一般为人，宾语为帮助的对象。其后可接"with＋*n.*"或"in＋*n.*/*v*-ing"短语表示"以…相助"或"助其做…"等义。
4.aid 可接以动词不定式(短语)作补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ dubiously 不可靠地帮助
～ essentially 基本地帮助
～ generously 慷慨地帮助
～ gladly 欣然帮助
～ invaluably 无价值地帮助
～ loyally 忠诚地帮助
～ materially 物质援助
～ modestly 谦虚地帮助
～ morally 道义上的帮助
～ necessarily 必要地帮助
～ practically 实在地帮助
～ secretly 秘密地帮助
～ specifically 特殊地帮助
～ spiritually 精神上的帮助
～ substantially 基本地帮助
～ treacherously 不可靠地帮助
～ unquestionably 肯定地帮助
～ vigorously 强有力地帮助

～＋介词
～ for 对…援助
～ in 在…方面帮助
～ with 用…帮助

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They aided the poor. 他们帮助穷人。
His father aids him in his enterprise. 他父亲在事业上帮助他。
They encouraged him and aided him in his scientific studies. 他们鼓励并协助他学习科学。
Tom's uncle aided him in getting a new job. 汤姆的叔叔帮他找一个新工作。
We aid them in fighting against their enemy. 我们援助他们抗击敌人。
He aids the poor with money. 他用钱帮助穷人。
A good liver can aid digestion. 肝功能好有助于消化。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The criminal was aided by an accomplice. 罪犯得到了一个同谋的帮助。

用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
Her mother aided her to dress. 她母亲帮

她穿衣服。

We aid them to fight against their enemy. 我们援助他们抗击敌人。

Your guidance aided the work to go on smoothly. 你的指导使这项工作进展顺利。

词语辨异

♣ ***aid sb to do, aid sb in doing***

作"帮助某人…"解时这两种结构都可以用，只是 to do 的形式在美国用得更多些，而 in doing 的形式在英国用得更多些。例如：

我们已帮助他提前完工了。
We have aided him to finish the work ahead of time. (AmE)
We have aided him in finishing the work ahead of time. (BrE)

♣ ***aid, assist, help***

参见 assist 条。

学习参考

aid 不可用现在分词作宾语补足语。例如：

他帮我修理机器了。
误：He aided me fixing the machine.
正：He aided me to fix the machine.

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* assistance, assistant, support

aide

☞ *n.* [eɪd] (aides)

双解释义

Ⓒ**助手** a person who helps another person especially a politician, in their job

基本要点

1. aide 的基本意思是"助手"，尤指从政者在工作中的助手。
2. "某人的助手"可说成：aide to sb。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

diplomatic ～外交事务助手
military ～军事助理
presidential ～总统助手

名词＋～

White House ～ 白宫助理
school ～教学辅助人员
teacher ～教学助手
top government ～政府高层助理

～＋介词

～ to the Prime Minister 首相助理

句型例句

The president and his aides flew to Rome this evening. 总统及其助手今晚飞往罗马去了。

There we found General Washington and his aides. 我们在那里找到了华盛顿将军以及他的随从。

He works as an aide to the prime minister 他充当总理的助手。

It cannot have been easy for a grown man to accept being carried about in the locked arms of aides. 一个成年人让随从们像照顾娃娃似地摆弄来摆弄去，真难为情。

Aids

☞ *n.* [eɪdz]

双解释义

Ⓤ**艾滋病(获得性免疫缺陷综合征)** Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome; a very serious disease caused by a type of virus called HIV, which makes your body unable to defend itself against diseases and infection

基本要点

1. Aids 是 Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome(获得性免疫缺陷综合征)的缩写，音译为"艾滋病"，其病原体为人类免疫缺陷病毒。人感染艾滋病后，体内淋巴细胞受到损害，免疫功能丧失，容易感染其他疾病而死亡。传染途径为性接触、血液传播、母婴传播等。
2. 作为疾病名称，Aids 前不加冠词。
3. Aids 也常写作 AIDS。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

contract ～感染艾滋病
died of ～死于艾滋病

～＋名词

～ test 艾滋病检测
～ victim 艾滋病患者

句型例句

You can contract Aids if your bodily fluids come into contact with the bodily fluids of someone else who is infected with HIV. 如果你的体液与染有 HIV 者的体液接触，你就会染上艾滋病。

Recently many people have died of Aids. 最近有不少人死于艾滋病。

Indeed, they say, Aids is spread primarily by carriers who are not ill. 他们说艾滋病实际上最初是由健康人传播的。

In Britain, Aids tests are now performed on all people who offer to become blood donors. 在英国，现在对所有献血的人都要进行艾滋病检验。

The famous movie star is an Aids victim. 那位有名的电影明星是艾滋病患者。

Scientists are working on a cure for Aids. 科学家们正在研制一种治疗艾滋病的药物。

The leaflet has been produced with the aim of increasing public awareness of Aids. 印发该传单的目的是提高公众对艾滋病的意识。

The symptoms of Aids can take several years to develop. 艾滋病的症状可能在几年后显示出来。

ail·ment

☞ *n.* ['eɪlmənt] (ailments)

双解释义

Ⓒ**轻病；小恙** an illness that is not very serious

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cure a brain ～治愈脑病

形容词＋～

chronic ～s 慢性病
common ～s 常见病
minor ～s 小病，微恙
trifling ～s 轻症

名词＋～

childhood ～s 儿童期小病
heart ～心脏病
women's ～s 妇女病

～＋介词

～s of old age 老年病

句型例句

Colds and other ailments are common in winter. 冬天常发生感冒等疾病。

His ailment was only an upset stomach. 他的病只是胃有点不舒服。

Children often have minor ailments. 儿童经常会生小病。

She's always ill, always has some little ailment bothering her. 她总是生病，总是有一些小毛病困扰她。

It is a common ailment. 这是常见的病。

He keeps on telling me about his ailments. 他老是和我絮叨他的小毛小病。

My uncles and aunts just talked about their ailments. 我的叔婶们只是谈论他们的病情。

He's always complaining of some ailment or other. 他总抱怨自己的身体这儿不舒服，那儿不对劲。

He's prone to minor ailments. 他小病不断。

aim

☞ *v.* [eɪm] (aims; aimed; aiming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(以…)瞄准；针对** point (a gun etc.) towards; send, direct a blow or object at sb/sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **以…为目标〔目的〕** have as an intention; try, direct one's efforts
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **计划，打算** hope to reach one's purpose; plan

基本要点

1. aim 的基本意思是指用武器或类似物"瞄准"要射击的目标，引申可表示"针对"某人〔物、事物〕或者以某物作为其既定的目标、目的。aim 还可表示"计划"或"打算"。
2. 作"瞄准"解时，aim 是不及物动词；作"以…瞄准…"或"针对"解时，aim 是及物动词，以枪、箭或话语、批评等词作宾语，而以 at 引起的短语表示目的物。
3. aim 作"以…为目标""计划""打算"解时抱有很明确的目的，并常指正为之努力或争取。可用作不及物动词，其后接介词 at 或 for 引起的短语；也可用作及物动词，接动词不定式作宾语或用于 be aimed at 结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a blow (对…)打击
～ a fire 把火力对准
～ a gun 用枪对准
～ a missile 把导弹瞄准
～ a pistol 把枪对准
～ a stone 抛掷石头
～ an arrow 用箭对准
～ criticism 使批评针对…
～ satire 使讽刺针对…

～＋副词

～ high 向上瞄准，雄心很大

~ low 志向太低
~ straight 直接对准
~ ambitiously 有野心地打算
~ apparently 明显地以…为目标
~ basically 以…为基本目的
~ carefully 仔细瞄准
~ confessedly 自己承认地打算
~ consciously 自觉地以…为目的
~ deliberately 故意针对
~ fictitiously 虚构地打算
~ fundamentally 以…为基本目标
~ futilely 徒劳地打算
~ generously 大方地打算
~ heroically 英雄般地打算
~ immediately 立即打算
~ impossibly 不可能以…为目的
~ instructively 有益地针对
~ irrelevantly 不相关地打算
~ laudably 值得赞许地以…为目的
~ loftily 崇高地打算
~ logically 合理地打算
~ modestly 谦逊地打算
~ murderously 极其危险地定目标于
~ poetically 理想地以…为目标
~ primarily 首先针对
~ principally 主要地打算
~ radically 根本地打算
~ soberly 审慎地打算
~ solely 目的完全在于
~ unselfishly 无私地打算
~ uselessly 无用地以…为目的
~ vainly 无结果地以…为目标

~＋介词

~ above 瞄得过高
~ at 瞄准
~ at a deer 瞄准一只鹿
~ at a lion 对准一头狮子
~ at a tiger 对准一只老虎
~ at a wolf 对准一匹狼
~ at being perfect 力求完美
~ at perfection 力求完美
~ at quick scoring 为了迅速取胜
~ for 计划,打算

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

He aimed carefully before he let the arrow fly. 他仔细瞄准后才把箭射出去。
Rick told me it was hard luck he had aimed too high. 里克告诉我他目标定的太高是件倒霉的事。
So you're going to be Prime Minister when you grow up? You are aiming high. 你长大后要做总理?你雄心不小。
We should go all out and aim high. 我们应当鼓足干劲,力争上游。
Work hard and aim high! 奋发图强!
Aim high and have lofty ambition! 树雄心,立壮志!

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*

He aimed the gun carefully. 他用枪仔细瞄准。
He aims a violent blow upon her. 他对准她下了重击。

▲S＋~＋to-*v*

I aim to be an engineer. 我有志成为一名工程师。
I aim to be friendly. 我是想友好相待的。
Harry aims to become a computer expert. 哈利立志成为一名计算机专家。
I aim to finish up this job. 我打算结束这项工作。
We aim to perfect ourselves in English. 我们的目的在于使自己精通英语。
Mary aimed to please her customers. 玛丽的目的是取悦于自己的顾客。
He aims to encourage mutual understanding. 他的目的在于增进相互了解。
She aims to gain the Nobel Prize. 她的目标是获得诺贝尔奖金。
He aims to save up enough money for a world cruise. 他打算储蓄足够的钱供环球旅行之用。
They said the push aimed to eliminate threat to the city. 他们说这一努力旨在排除对城市的威胁。
She aims to succeed. 她立志成功。

常用短语

♣**aim at** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1.(以…)瞄准;针对,以…为目标 point a gun etc. towards; send, direct a blow or object at sb/sth; have as a plan or intention

▲*aim at sb/sth/v-ing*

He drew his pistol and aimed at the enemy soldier. 他拔出枪对准敌兵。
They raised their guns and aimed at the enemies' backs. 他们端起枪,瞄准了敌人的后背。
Mr. Abye was not a good hunter. He aimed at a rabbit, but hit a bird. 艾比先生不是个好猎手,他瞄准了一只兔子,却打中了一只鸟。
He forced himself to breathe slowly, and aimed at the tiger's head. 他努力使自己呼吸放松,瞄准了虎头。
When shooting an arrow, one must aim at the target. 射箭要对准靶。
He aimed at the target and hit three bull's eyes in succession. 他瞄准目标,三枪连中靶心。
I didn't mean to hit the cat, I was aiming at the tree. 我没想到打中猫,我瞄准的是树。
In saying this, I'm not aiming at you. 我这话不是针对你说的。
What are you aiming at by saying that? 你这样说的用意何在?
We aim at success in the examination. 我们目的在于在考试中成功。
We are aiming at a higher production level. 我们旨在提高生产水平。
This dictionary aims at explaining the most common mistakes in word use. 本词典旨在说明用词上最易犯的通病。
The factory must aim at increasing production. 工厂必须以增产为目的。
This book aims at giving a general outline of the subject. 此书旨在对这个问题予以概述。
This education aimed at combining brain work with manual labour. 此项教育的目的在于实现脑力劳动与体力劳动的结合。

▲*aim sth at sb/sth*

She aimed a revolver at me. 她用左轮手枪瞄准我。
The detective aimed his pistol at the criminal. 侦探把他的手枪对准犯人。
He aimed his gun at the lion, fired and missed. 他把枪对准狮子,开了火,但没打中。
Aim the gun at the barn door. 用枪瞄准谷仓的门。
You will have to aim your gun more carefully at the chosen object. 你得更细心地瞄准,把枪对准选定的目标。
I walked over and saw him aiming his home-made gun at a hole. 我走过去看见他用自己做的枪对着一个洞瞄准。
The big boy aimed a blow at me. 那个大个男孩朝我打来一拳。
He picked up a stone and aimed it at the dog. 他捡起一块石头朝狗打去。
Tom got angry at his brother and aimed a heavy book at his head. 汤姆对他弟弟大发雷霆,拿起一本厚厚的书对准弟弟的头掷去。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

My remark was not aimed at you. 我的议论不是针对你的。
His criticism was obviously aimed at us. 他的批评显然是针对我们的。
His speech was aimed at the boys who had not played fair. 他说的是那些没认真表演的孩子们。
The judge's remarks were aimed at the journalists who were reporting the case. 法官的评论是针对正在报道此案的记者们讲的。
This anti-smoking campaign is mainly aimed at young teenagers. 这次反吸烟运动主要是针对青少年的。
When the teacher said there was a lazy boy in the class, he was aiming at Jack. 教师说班上有个懒学生,他指的是杰克。
We all realized who that remark was aimed at. 我们心里都明白那句话是冲谁说的。
I don't know at whom the Minister's remarks were aimed, but he ought not to say such thing. 我不知道部长的那番话是针对谁的,但他不应该说那些话。
The visit was aimed at expanding relations between the two countries. 访问的目的是扩展两国的关系。
The offensive is aimed at gaining complete control of route 7. 发动这次攻势的目的是要完全控制第七号公路。
The statement was aimed at raising his personal prestige. 发表这个声明只是为了提高他个人的威信。
The new decree is aimed at stopping the black market in Western merchandise. 新法令旨在禁止西方货品的黑市。

2.计划,打算 try, direct one's efforts; hope to reach one's purpose

▲*aim at sth/v-ing*

He aimed at the apple and orange. 他想要苹果和橘子。
He aims at perfection in everything he does. 他每干一件事都力求干得尽善尽美。
Harry aims at becoming a doctor. 哈利立志做一名医生。
You should always aim at doing your job well. 你应力求始终做好本职工作。
If the people aim at obtaining some advantage in rank or fortune, nobody wishes them success. 假如这些人一心想升官发财,是没有人希望他们成功的。

▲*Others*

Finally in 1863 an insurrection broke out, aiming at independence. 终于在 1863 年爆发了旨在独立的起义。
Everything aimed at has now been

achieved. 所有的目的都已达到。

♣**aim for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

计划,打算 hope to reach one's purpose

▲*aim for sth*

He aimed for her leg. 他企图抓住她的腿。

We should aim for the best results. 我们力求获得最佳结果。

She aims for perfection. 她力求成为一个完美的人。

We're aiming for complete enrollment. 我们希望全部加入。

She was aiming for the top in her career. 她立志攀登事业的顶峰。

It soon became clear that he was aiming for a directorship. 他想当厂长的意图很快便看清了。

We aim for the completion of the task by the end of the year. 我们的最终目的是最迟年底完成这项工作。

词语辨异

♣***aim to-v*, *aim at v-ing***

aim 在作"目的在于…"解时接动词不定式或"at + 动名词"均可,只是 to do 的形式在美国更多用些,而 at doing 的形式在英国更多用些。另外,美式英语中还常用 aim to do 表示"想干""打算干",而英式英语中则常用 hope 和 try。例如:

我想明天把它完成。
I aim to finish it tomorrow. (AmE)
I hope to finish it tomorrow. (BrE)

我打算每周写一封家信。
I aim to write a letter home every week. (AmE)
I try to write a letter home every week. (BrE)

♣***aim at*, *aim for***

这两个短语都可以表示"希望(达到某个目标)"。其区别在于:

1.在含义上,aim for 比 aim at 更强调"最终目的"(而不是为它而做的努力)。例如:
It isn't just a seat in the Cabinet at which he is aiming, but the Prime Ministership itself. 他不仅想当内阁大臣,而且是当首相。
I was aiming for the chimney-pot, but the stone fell short and went through a skylight in the roof. 我原想打烟筒管帽的,但是石头没有击中目标,穿过了屋顶上的天窗。
2.aim at 后可接名词或动名词;而 aim for 之后只接名词,不接动名词。
3.aim at 除表示"希望(达到某个目标)"外,还可表示"瞄准""针对",且这时可以用于被动结构;而 aim for 不表示"瞄准"和"针对",也不用于被动结构。

♣***aim at*, *be aimed at***

这两者的共同意思是"目的是,旨在",其区别在于:

1.构成不同:aim at 是由不及物动词 + 介词(短语)构成的短语动词,用作及物动词;而 be aimed at 中的 aimed 是过去分词,用于系表结构。
2.作用不同:aim at 既可表示状态,又可表示动作;而 be aimed at 只能表示状态。例如:
I wonder what he was aiming at. 我不知道他当时的目的何在。
He aims at improving his pronunciation. 他想要改进他的发音。
The modification is aimed at improving efficiency. 改进旨在提高效率。
3.aim at 还可以表示"瞄准";而 be aimed at 则无此含义。

♣***aim*, *level*, *point*, *train***

这组词的共同意思是"对准""瞄准",它们之间的区别是:

1.瞄准方法不同:aim 指端起枪瞄准;train 指把枪放在对准其目标的位置上;level 指把枪放在水平位置上瞄准;point 则指以某物的一端或尖端对准某一点。例如:
The army trained its cannon on the fort. 军队把大炮对准了要塞。
The second sentry leveled his halberd at the parson's breast. 第二个警卫把他的戟对准了牧师的胸口。
He pointed his finger at me. 他用手指着我。
2.搭配范围不同:aim 和 train 可以表示以镜头对准;而 level 和 point 不能这样用。例如可以说 He trained the camera upon the children. 它把相机对准孩子们。
3.连用的介词不同:aim 与 at, for 连用;train 与 on〔upon〕连用;level 与 at, against 连用;而 point 则与 at, to 连用。
4.使用场合不同:aim for 多见于较正式的文体中。

☞ ***n.*** [eɪm] (aims)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **瞄准** the act of directing weapon, etc. at object; the act of aiming
2.Ⓒ **目标,目的** purpose, intention, goal, target

基本要点

1.aim 用作名词时含义上与用作动词时相同,一是表示"瞄准(的动作)",二是表示"目标,目的"。
2.aim 作"瞄准"解时是不可数名词,其前不用冠词;作"目的"解时,aim 是可数名词,其前可加不定冠词或数词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accomplish the ~ 实现目的
achieve one's ~ 达到自己的目的
affect ~ 影响目标
applaud ~ 称赞目的
attain one's ~ 达到目的
avoid ~ 取消目标
baffle ~ 阻挠,妨碍目标实现
calculate ~ 评价,估计目标
carry out ~ 实现目标
cast out ~ 抛弃目标
defeat the ~ 破坏目的
define ~ 详细说明目标
design ~ 设计目标
direct ~ 指定,指引目标
disguise ~ 掩饰目的
dissipate ~ 消散目的,驱散目的
divert the ~ of 转移…目标
embrace ~ 接受目标
encourage ~ 支持,鼓励目标
endorse ~ 认可,赞同目标
estimate ~ 评定,估计目标
execute one's ~ 贯彻目标
expose the ~s of 揭露…的目的
fulfill ~ 达到目的
guide ~ 指导目标
have a high ~ in life 胸怀壮志
hinder ~ 阻挠目标
lead ~ 引导目标
level ~ 对准目标
mark ~ 当心目标
miss one's ~ 失去目标,达不到目标
obtain ~ 达到目的
point ~ 指向目标
promote ~ 增进目标
propose ~ 定为目标
pursue ~ 追求目标
realize the ~ 实现目标
restrict ~ 限制目标
sanction ~ 认可目标
set forth the ~s of… 提出目标
set out the ~s of 提出目标
take ~ 瞄准
train ~ 对准,瞄准目标
wander from ~ 离开目标

形容词 + ~

accurate ~ 精确的目标
altered ~ 改变了的目标
altruistic ~ 利人的目标
ambitious ~ 雄心勃勃的目标
apparent ~ 明显的目标
basic ~ 基本的目的
careful ~ 仔细瞄准
central ~ 中心目标
cherished ~ 珍爱的目标
chief ~ 首要目标
common ~ 共同的目标
confessed ~ 公认的目的
conscious ~ 自觉的目的
consistent ~ 始终如一的目标
criminal ~ 罪恶的目的
deadly ~ 绝对精确的瞄准
deliberate ~ 慎重而迟缓的目的
devotional ~ 专心的目的
double ~ 双重目标
elevated ~ 崇高的目标
fictitious ~ 假定的目标
first ~ 第一个目标
fixed ~ 固定目标
frustrated ~ 失意的目标
fundamental ~ 根本目的
futile ~ 徒劳无益的目标
generous ~ 大方的目标
great ~ 伟大的目标
heroic ~ 英勇的目标
high ~ 很高的志向
honorable ~ 高尚的志向
illusory ~ 虚幻的目标
immediate ~ 目前的目标
impossible ~ 不可能的目标
impracticable ~ 不切实际的目标
infallible ~ 绝对确实的目的
instructive ~ 有益的目标
intelligible ~ 可理解的目标
irrelevant ~ 不相关的目的
kindred ~ 类似的目的
laudable ~ 值得褒奖的目标
leading ~ 主要目标
limited ~ 有限的目标
lofty ~s 崇高的目标
logical ~ 符合逻辑的目标
modest ~ 谦逊的目标
murderous ~ 行凶的目标
noble ~ 高尚的目标
novel ~ 新奇的目标
original ~ 原来的目标
paltry ~ 微不足道的目标
personal ~ 个人目的
picture ~ 生动的目标
poetic ~ 诗般的,理想的目的
praiseworthy ~ 值得称赞的目标
primal ~ 主要目标
primary ~ 首要目的

A

principal ～ 首要目的
selfish ～ 自私的目的
similar ～ 类似的目标
single ～ 唯一目标
sinister ～ 阴险的目的
sober ～ 审慎的目标
sole ～ 唯一的目的
sordid ～ 卑鄙的目的
steady ～ 坚定不移的目标
true ～ 真正目的
ulterior ～ 间接的目标
ultimate ～ 最终目的
unattainable ～ 难以达到的目标
undeviating ～ 不偏倚的目标
unerring ～ 正确的目标
vain ～ 徒然无效的目标
wild ～ 狂妄的目标，胡乱瞄准

～＋介词

～ in life 人生的目标
～ of the course 这门课程的目的

句型例句

His aim was very good〔excellent〕. 他瞄得很准。
His aim with a gun isn't as good as his aim with a bow. 他用枪不如用弓瞄得准。
The gunner's aim was on target. 枪手瞄准了靶子。
His aim was so poor that he missed the lion. 他的瞄准很差，没打中狮子。
He missed his aim, and did not hit the target. 他瞄错了目标，没打准。
He leaned against a tree to steady his aim. 他靠在树上稳定瞄准。
His aim is honorable and praiseworthy. 他的目的是高尚的，值得称赞的。
Its aim is the vast improvement and education of the people. 它旨在大幅度地提高人民的素质和教育水平。
Her aim was to do two years' work in one. 她的目标是一年内完成二年的工作。
Our aim is to make the students' speech comprehensible. 我们的目的是使学生的讲话被人理解。
What's your aim in life? 你人生的目标是什么?
They had similar aims. 他们有相似的目标。
She is determined to achieve her aim of being a scientist. 她决心要实现当科学家的目标。

常用短语

♣ ***give aim***
报告射靶结果 report the results of shooting, standing aside far away
The soldier is giving aim to his official. 士兵正给长官报告射靶结果。

♣ ***have an aim***
有目标，有雄心 have purpose, have ambition
He has a high aim in life. 他人生目标很高。

♣ ***take aim (at)***
瞄准 get ready to hit
Take aim! Fire! 瞄准！放！
The captain orders "Take aim", finally. 船长终于下令"瞄准"。
She takes good aim. 她射得准。
Before the hunter could take aim, the deer jumped out of sight. 在猎手瞄准前，鹿已经逃了。
This man takes a steady aim. 这个人的目标坚定不移。
He took careful aim at the target before he fired. 开火之前他仔细地瞄准了目标。
He took aim at the bird but missed. 他向那只鸟瞄准，但未射中。
The gunners took aim at the enemy spy plane and brought it down. 射手们瞄准敌人的间谍飞机，把它打了下来。

♣ ***with the aim of***
以…为目标，其目的是为了 as a purpose with sth
He invested his money with the aim of providing himself with an income when he retired. 他投资是为了保证自己退休以后能有收入。
The competition was started with the aim of encouraging young writers. 我们开展此项竞赛以鼓励新的年轻作家为目的。

♣ ***without aim***
无目的 no purpose
The girl does everything without aim. 这个姑娘办事没目标。
You cannot go through life without any aim at all. 你不能毫无目的地混一辈子。

词语辨异

♣ ***aim, goal, purpose***
这组词的共同含义是"目的"，常通用，如aim〔goal, purpose〕 in life 人生目标。它们之间的区别主要在于：

1. goal 指比较宏大的总目标；purpose 指近期比较确定的意图；aim 指短期内比较具体、实际的目标。例如：
He often asked himself what his goal in life should be. 他常常自问人生的目标该是什么。
Do you come here for the purpose of seeing your family or for business purpose? 你来此地是为了看家还是为了做生意?
Their aim was to take over industry for her. 他们的目标是为她接管产业。
再如下面把 aim 和 goal 用在同一个句子里，其区别就更明显易见了：
His aim was to pass his examinations this year and go to college so he could eventually reach his goal of being a teacher. 他的目标是今年考上大学，以便最终实现当教师的抱负。
2. purpose 强调"有意去做"（行动坚决）；aim 强调"集中精力去做"（联想"瞄准"）。在努力程度上，aim 比 purpose 要弱。例如：
I am afraid he did it on purpose. 我担心他是有意这么做的。
His only aim in life is to make a fortune. 他生活的唯一目标是赚钱发财。
3. goal 具有理想性，并不强调最后一定要实现；purpose 和 aim 则暗示能够实现，这在动词 aim for 中体现最明显。例如：
The presidency was the goal of his ambition. 他的奋斗目标是当总统。
His aim is to become a doctor. 他的目标是当一个医生。
4. purpose 可以由他人来完成；而 goal 则往往靠自己去努力。例如：
The purpose of a tutorial system was to let each student realize his own educational goal. 导师制旨在让学生认清自己的学习目标。
5. aim 不如 goal 和 purpose 生动。

正误解析

我们希望用和平手段达到目标。
〔误〕We hope to reach our aim by peaceful means.
〔正〕We hope to achieve〔realize〕 our aim by peaceful means.
〔析〕aim 不与 reach 连用，"达到目的"应说 achieve〔realize aim〕。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** direct, point, strive for, try ***n.*** end, point
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *aimen*（瞄，看，估计）

air

☞ ***n.*** ［eə］(airs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**天空，大气，空气** the sky or space above the ground; atmosphere
2. Ⓤ **空中** the earth's atmosphere as the place where aircraft fly
3. Ⓒ**曲调，歌曲，旋律** music; tune; melody
4. Ⓒ**样子，神态，姿态** appearance; manner
5. Ⓒ**微风** light wind

基本要点

1. air 的基本意思是"空气，空中，天空"，引申可表示"飞行，散步"等。air 作物质名词泛指"空气"时，不可数，不用冠词；指某种具体的"气"或"天空"时用冠词。
2. air 也可作"曲调，歌曲，旋律""播送""风度，神态""姿态，架子"解，是可数名词，用冠词。
3. air 也可借喻作"徒劳"或"流传，传开"解，不用冠词。
4. airs 可表示"架子""做作的姿态"，不用冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accompany ～伴奏
admit ～ 放进空气
adopt ～采纳态度
affect ～佯装神气
arrange ～改写乐曲
change ～换空气
clear ～使空气新鲜
communicate ～换空气
compose ～作曲
condition ～调节空气
cool ～使空气凉爽
drink ～吸气
expel ～排出气体
get the ～被解散
infect ～传染空气
inject ～注入空气
load ～装满空气
play ～演奏曲子
purge ～清除空气污浊
rule ～支配空中
sing ～唱，歌颂
split ～分裂气势
spoil ～弹坏了曲调
stir ～使气氛激动
sweep ～掠过空中
take ～（事情）传开
whistle ～用口哨吹曲调
win the ～赢得控制权

形容词＋～

atmospheric ～大气
blue ～ 沮丧，忧虑的神情
chilly ～寒冷的空气
cloudless ～晴朗的天空，无忧愁
cheerful ～喜悦神色

cold ～冷空气
cool ～凉爽的空气
comfortable ～舒服的空气
conditioned ～调节的空气
damp ～潮湿的空气
darkened ～阴沉的空气
dusky ～昏暗的天空
flower-fragrant ～充满花香的空气
foggy ～有浓雾的天气
free ～自由的神情
fresh ～新鲜空气
frosty ～寒冷的空气
greedy ～贪婪的神情
healthful ～有益健康的空气
heaven-high ～卓越，超绝的神气
heavy ～阴沉，多云的天空
lifeless ～无生命空气
liquid ～液态空气
lofty ～傲慢态度
mild ～温和的空气
mineral ～含矿物质的空气
misty ～有雾的空气
moist ～潮湿的空气
pale ～苍白的神情
pleasant ～ 愉悦的神态
polluted ～污染的空气
raw ～阴寒的空气
salt ～咸味空气
sharp ～严寒的〔凛冽的〕空气
smoke-saturated ～烟雾弥漫的天空
spiced ～有香气的空气
starry ～多星夜空
thin ～稀薄的空气
vacant ～空虚，茫然的表情
delightful ～欢乐的歌
light ～轻音乐
lilting ～节奏轻快的曲调
lively ～s 欢快的曲子
memorable ～难忘的曲调
patriotic ～爱国曲调
persistent ～固执的语气
plaintive ～哀怨的曲调
popular ～s 流行歌曲
stirring ～动人的旋律
warm ～热烈气氛
wizard ～ 令人着魔的调子〔声调〕

名词＋～

country ～乡村空气
mountain ～山间空气
night ～夜间空气
holiday ～节日气氛

～＋名词

～ action 空战
～ age 航空时代
～ alarm 空袭警报
～ arm 空军
～ attack 空袭
～ battle 空战
～ blower 鼓风机
～ bombardment 轰炸
～ brick 空心砖
～ bridge 空运线
～ burst 空中爆炸
～ bus 空中巴士，大型客机
～ cargo 空运货物
～ carrier 空运机
～ castle 空中楼阁
～ cleaner 空气清洁器
～ conditioner 空气调节器
～ cooler 空气冷却器
～ cover 空中掩护
～ craftsman 空军士兵
～ crew 机组人员
～ current 气流
～ distance 行距
～ drain 通气管，通气沟
～ drop 空投
～ engine 心机
～ express 空运包裹
～ field 机场
～ fight 空战
～ fleet 机群
～ flight 航空小队
～ force 空军
～ gas 瓦斯
～ guard 空中警卫
～ gun 气枪
～ hammer 气锤
～ head 空降场
～ hop 超短程空中旅行
～ jet 空气喷嘴
～ letter 航空信
～ lift 空中补给
～ line 航空公司，航线
～ liner 客机
～ load 气动力负荷
～ lock 阻隔室
～ mail 航空邮件
～ map 由空中摄影制成的地图
～ park 小机场
～ passenger 空中乘客
～ pipe 通风管
～ plant 气生植物
～ police 空中宪兵
～ pollution 空气污染
～ post 航空邮件
～ power 空中力量
～ pressure 气压
～ raid 空袭
～ rifle 气枪
～ service 航空队
～ show 航空表演
～ sickness 晕机
～ space 领空；空域
～ station 航空维修站
～ stop 直升机航空站
～ support 空中支援
～ survey 空中地型测量
～ train 空中列车
～ travel 空中旅行
～ vehicle 空中运载工具
～ war 空战
～ way 通风孔
～ well 通风井

～＋后置定语

～ conditioned 装有空调的
～ cooled 用冷气调节的
～ driven 由压缩空气推动的
～ proof 密不透气的，不通气的
～ sick 晕机的
～ tight 不透气的
～ wise 富有航空经验的
～ worthy 飞机适于安全飞行标准的，适宜航空的

介词＋～

by ～(乘)飞机，用无线电
go by ～乘飞机去
bask in ～沐浴在空气中
build in ～ 建于空气中
dance in ～在空气中飘动
in the ～在空中，未决定
blow into ～给…充气
disappear into thin ～不留痕迹地消失了
melt into ～与空气融为一体
mount into ～登高入空中
a breath of ～一阵微风
off the ～停止广播
live on ～靠西北风过活
on the ～广播，正在播音
bore through ～挤入空气
draw up with ～靠近，靠拢的表情
address with ～讲话的神态
mix with ～ 与空气相混合

～＋介词

～ of importance 了不起的样子
put ～ in 给…充气
give ～s to 装腔作势
fill the ～ with 空气中装满(香味)

句型例句

The air is chilly. 这空气寒冷。
The air of the hills is very pleasant. 这山里的空气非常凉爽。
The air is now at its hottest. 空气正热。
We breathe air. 我们呼吸空气。
Let's go out and have some fresh air. 我们出去呼吸点新鲜空气吧。
The air was heavy with perfume of the flowers. 空气中有浓郁的花香。
Many birds are flying in the air. 许多鸟儿在空中飞翔。
I saw something flowing in the air. 我看见有什么东西在空中飘动。
There is an air of sadness in the village. 村子里气氛悲哀。
The air was heavy between us. 我们之间气氛沉闷。
He has a proud air. 他神情傲慢。
He has the air of a scholar. 他有一种学者风度。
He has an air of importance. 他摆出了一副煞有介事的神态。
They were displeased with her haughty airs. 他们讨厌她高傲的派头。

常用短语

♣ ***airs and graces***
做作的姿态，装腔作势 affectation
I can't stand his airs and graces. 我不能容忍他装腔作势。
I have never met your sister before; does she always give herself such airs and graces? 我以前从未见过你姐姐，她总是那么装腔作势吗？

♣ ***as free as the air***
自由自在 happy-go-luck
Now that I have passed my exams, I feel as free as the air and can do whatever I like. 我考试及格了，可以自由自在，爱做什么就做什么了。

♣ ***beat the air***
徒劳，白费气力 waste
To argue with him is like beating the air. 和他辩论是白费气力。

♣ ***build castles in the air***
做白日梦，不能实现的希望，计划等 day-dream hopes, plans that are unlikely to be realized
I have been building castles in the air with you. 我一直和你一起做白日梦。
Instead of working at her lessons, Mary spends her time building castles in the air. 玛丽没有努力学习功课而是花费了很多时间空想。

♣ ***by air***
乘飞机；航空邮寄(信件) in an aircraft
I shall send the letter by air. 我要由航空

寄这封信。
We can now travel by air. 现在我们可以坐飞机旅行。
It saves a great deal of time to travel by air. 航空旅行节约很多时间。

♣ ***clear the air***
换气 make the air in a place fresh by opening a window
The nurse clears the air of the room every morning. 护士每天清晨给房间换空气。

♣ ***give air to***
阐明,详细解释 state or explain in detail
The lady was giving air to her troubles. 这位女士正在讲明她的麻烦。

♣ ***give oneself airs***
盛气凌人,神气活现 act proud; act vain
He gives himself airs. 他盛气凌人。
Mary gave herself airs when she wore her new dress. 玛丽穿新衣时洋洋自得。
John gave himself airs when he won first prize. 得了第一名约翰神气活现。

♣ ***go up in the air***
十分恼火 become very angry
When she saw the damage to her car she went right up in the air. 当她看到自己的汽车被损坏时,她立即火冒三丈。
My parents went up in the air when I told them that I wanted to move out into a flat. 当我告诉父母说打算搬进公寓去住时,他们很生气。

♣ ***hang in the air***
悬而未决 leave undecided or unsettled
The question hung in the air; how is he going to tell his father? 问题悬而未决,怎么跟他父亲讲呢?
Because the committee could not decide on a time and place the matter of the spring dance was left hanging in the air. 由于委员会决定不了时间和地点,故春季舞蹈表演一事仍悬而未决。

♣ ***hot air***
夸夸其谈 bluster
I know he says he can run a mile in four minutes, but that's all hot air. 我记得他说过能在4分钟内跑完一英里,但那完全是吹牛。
Don't take notice of Hammond's letters, they are nothing but hot air. 不要理会哈蒙德的那些信,全都是夸夸其谈。

♣ ***in the air***
悬而未决,没充分计划好;(谣言等)传开,散布开;流行开 (of stories, rumours etc.) spreading not fully planned, uncertain
My plans are still quite in the air. 我的计划还很渺茫。
Whether we go to Paris is in the air. 我们是否去巴黎尚未决定。
The plan for choosing a chairman is still in the air. 选举主席计划尚在酝酿阶段。
Plans for the picnic are still in the air since we can't decide where to go. 由于我们不能决定去哪儿,野餐计划还未定。
What changes they will make nobody knows, but there is something in the air. 无人知道他们作出什么变动,但有些传言。
There are rumours in the air that dozens of people were dead in the fire. 有谣言传说许多人在那场大火中死亡。
Baseball is beginning to be in the air in China. 棒球运动开始在中国风行起来了。
The war filled people's thoughts everyday, it was in the air. 战争每天都弥漫在每个人心目中。
Their right flank was left in the air. 他们的右翼无掩护。
Rain is in the air. 可以感到下雨了。
Summer is in the air. 夏天的气息可以感觉到了。

♣ ***in the open air***
在户外 outside
He is now taking a walk in the open air. 他正在户外散步。
She feared the drink to be poisoned in the open air. 她怕饮料在户外被放进了毒。
The boy fastened his eyes on the toys in the open air. 在户外那孩子眼睛盯着玩具。
Time failed me to finish my speech in the open air. 我想在户外把话讲完,但时间不够了。
She fabricated a good excuse for staying in the open air. 她编造了呆在户外的借口。
I feel that he is capable of fulfilling the task in the open air. 我觉得他有能力在户外完成这项任务。

♣ ***off the air***
停止广播 not engaged in broadcasting
The ball game is off the air now. 球赛现在停播。
The station goes off the air after midnight. 广播电台后半夜停止广播。
We needn't turn on the TV because it's off the air. 我们不必打开电视,因为现在没转播。

♣ ***on the air***
广播 broadcasting
We shall be on the air in 5 minutes. 过5分钟我们开始广播。
What's on the air this evening? 今天晚上广播的内容是什么?
Most radio stations are on the air from 4 a.m. to 12 p.m. 大多数广播站广播从凌晨4点到午夜12点。

♣ ***out of thin air***
无中生有,突然出现 out of nowhere; out of nothing visible
I can't simply conjure up the money out of thin air. 我是不能像变魔术似的把钱变来。

♣ ***put on airs***
装腔作势,摆架子 behave in an unnatural way in the hope of impressing people
It's a great pity that she puts on such airs all the time. 她总是装腔作势,真是非常遗憾。
She didn't want him to think she was just putting on airs. 她不想让他认为她摆架子。
He puts on high airs with his learning. 他因有学问而摆架子。

♣ ***take air***
为众人所知,被传扬 spread about among people; become known
The story has taken air among all the neighbors. 这件事情已在邻里传开。

♣ ***take in the air***
到户外散步,户外透透气 go outdoors; take a walk or ride
He took the air. 他到户外散步。

♣ ***vanish into thin air***
无影无踪,化为乌有 disappear
We used to see a lot of our next-door neighbours, then one day, without any warning, they vanished into thin air. 过去常见到的隔壁邻居,然而有一天,他们招呼都不打就走得无影无踪了。
I searched for the ball for ten minutes, but it had vanished into thin air. 我找球找了10分钟,但它仍然无影无踪。

♣ ***walk〔tread〕 on air***
喜气洋洋,兴高采烈 be very gay or pleased
During Christmas everybody walks 〔treads〕 on air. 圣诞节期间每个人都喜气洋洋。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the air, in the open air, on the air***
in the air 是"在空中""不定的""散布的""无掩护的""在众人心中的""可感觉到的"等意思; in the open air 是"在户外"的意思; on the air 是"广播"的意思。

♣ ***in air, in the air***
in air 的意思是"在空气中",而 in the air 的意思是"在空中,计划悬而未决;谣言等流行"。

♣ ***take air, take the air, take to the air***
take air 的意思是"事情或消息传开";而 take the air 的意思是"到户外散步,呼吸新鲜空气"; take to the air 的意思则是"乘飞机或当飞行员"。

♣ ***air, look***
这两个词都可作"样子"解。其区别在于:
1. air 所表达的表情往往是虚假的;而 look 则是真实的。例如:
   被告说到这件事时带着要保密的样子。
   The accused spoke about it with an air of secrecy. (是装出来的)
   The accused spoke about it with a look of secrecy. (是真情的流露)
2. 作"神态"讲,即表达抽象概念,只能用 air,而不能用 look。例如:
   Judy always gives himself airs. 朱迪常摆架子(表示抽象概念)。

♣ ***air, manner***
这两个词均表示"态度""模样"。其区别在于:
1. manner 是通过观察某人的行为后所得出的印象,而 air 却是故意摆出的架势。
2. air 通常是就全身的表现而言,而 manner 是就肢体的动作而言。
3. air 是第一次见面时就可以看得出的印象,而 manner 是经过仔细观察才可以得出的印象。例如:
   His manner is always formal. 他的态度总是郑重其事的。
   He was a man of suave and courteous manners. 他是一个态度和蔼而有礼貌的人。
   She has an air of languor about her. 她总是一副无精打采的样子。

♣ ***in the air, in the sky***
二者有所区别:in the air 指在离地球较近的"天空";而 in the sky 指在离地球较远的"天空"。例如:
A bird is flying in the air. 有一只鸟在天上飞。
There is no cloud in the sky. 天空没有一丝云彩。

正误解析

1. 别对我摆架子!
   [误] Don't put on airs to me!
   [正] Don't put on airs with me!
   [析] 表示"对…摆架子"时, put on airs 后面用介词 with,不用 to。
2. 他乘飞机来到太原。

［误］He by air to Taiyuan.
［正］He came to Taiyuan by air.
［析］by air 是介词短语,不可用作谓语。

☞ *v*. ［eə］(airs; aired; airing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **晾晒,烘干** dry (clothing, bedding, etc.) in the open air or in a warm place
2. *vt*. **(使)房间通风,换空气** (cause to) become fresh by letting in air
3. *vt*. **发表,倾诉,炫耀** make public (opinions, complains, etc.), especially in a noisy manner
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **播送,广播** broadcast

基本要点

1. air 用作动词的基本意思是"晾,晒,吹",指在通风暖和处晾〔晒,吹〕衣服、被子等。引申可作"炫耀;诉说"解,指炫耀〔诉说〕自己的想法或苦衷。
2. air 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. air 后接副词 out 表示"通通风,透透空气,晾一晾"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bedclothes 晒床单
～ clothing 晒衣服
～ grievance 发牢骚
～ one's arrogance 摆出高傲的架子
～ one's opinion 发表个人的意见

～＋副词

～ out 通通风,透透空气,晾一晾

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The straw mattresses are airing there. 草褥子正在那里晾着。
The programme airs daily. 本节目每天广播。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

We air the room by opening the window. 我们打开窗子让屋子通风。
The big window had been opened to air the room. 大窗户被打开让房间换空气。
He hadn't wish to air the matter. 他不希望把此事传开。
They were tired of the doctor airing his knowledge. 他们讨厌这个炫耀知识的医生。
He aired his notions at a public meeting in a newspaper. 开会时他在报纸上陈述了他的观点。
He spoke on the radio, airing his views to the nation. 他在广播里对全国发表观点。
She is not the kind of person one can introduce into company; she is too fond of airing her opinions. 她不是那种可以引以为友的人,她太爱发表议论了。
The ladies now have an opportunity to air their indignation. 女士们现在有机会表明她们的义愤。
Don't air your troubles too often. 别老是诉说你的烦恼。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The dormitory was aired in the morning. 宿舍早上通风。
The mattress needs to be aired. 垫子需要晾晒。
The grievances were aired in Parliament last week. 冤情上星期在议会陈述了。
There his weekly broadcasts were aired from the 1920s until he was silenced by the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church. 自二十世纪二十年代起他每周广播直到被罗马教廷的等级制度禁止。

常用短语

♣ ***air out*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
通通风,透透空气 freshen (a room) by letting air move through it
▲*air sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
It's so stale in here, Mary, please open the window and air this place out. 这里的气味太不好了。玛丽,请打开一扇窗子,让这个地方透透空气。

词语辨异

♣ ***air, broach, express, utter, vent, voice***
参见 express 条。
♣ ***air, advocate, agitate for, preach***
参见 preach 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v***. aerate; display, expose, publicize, reveal, ventilate, wind ***n***. atmosphere; appearance, attitude, character, look, manner
［反义词］ ***v***. conceal, cover up, hide
［词源］ <古英语 *aer*(空气,航空)

air conditioning

☞ *n*. ［'eəkəndɪʃənɪŋ］

双解释义

Ⓤ**空气调节系统** a system that cools and dries the air in a building or car

基本要点

air conditioning 的意思是"空气调节系统",即调节室内或载人交通工具内的湿度、温度、清洁度等的电器系统。指的是整个系统,而非某个单体的空调器(如窗式空调机、空气加湿机或装在房间里的中央空调终端装置等),后者应说 air conditioner。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

central ～中央空调

～＋名词

～ base temperature 空调基础温度
～ equipment 空调设备
～ system 空调系统

句型例句

Our air conditioning has broken down. 我们的空调设备坏了。
Air conditioning is operating. Close the door, please. 空调正开着,请关上门。
The air conditioning wasn't working. 空调系统不工作了。
Turn on the air conditioning. 打开空调。
Some people think that ventilation is the same thing as air conditioning. 有些人以为通风和空调是一回事。
She bent her glance on air conditioning. 她把目光转到空调上。
My room is fitted with air conditioning. 我的房间装有空调设备。

air·craft

☞ *n*. ［'eəkrɑːft］(aircraft)

双解释义

Ⓒ**飞机,航空器,飞行器** any vehicle that can fly and carry goods or passengers; a plane, helicopter, or other vehicle that flies

基本要点

1. aircraft 是在空军和民航的机组人员中通常使用的术语,指有发动机或没有发动机的任何种类的飞行器。包括一般飞机、直升机、飞艇、火箭、气球等。其单复数同形,用作主语时,谓语动词一般按所指实际数量选用单数形式或复数形式。
2. aircraft 在句中也常用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

construct an ～造飞机
drive an ～ up 驾驶飞机飞上天空
search for the missing ～搜索失踪的飞机
shoot down a hostile ～ 击落一架敌机
take an ～ up 驾驶飞机飞上天空
vector the ～ 引导飞机

形容词＋～

acrobatic ～ 特技飞机
amphibian ～ 水陆两用飞机,两栖飞机
antisubmarine ～ 反潜飞机
civil ～民用飞机
commercial ～商用飞机
drone-equipped ～ 无人驾驶飞机
elderly ～ 陈旧的飞机
fighting ～战斗机
friendly ～友机
high-supersonic ～ 高超音速飞机
light ～轻型飞机
military ～军用飞机
nuclear ～原子能发动的飞机
private ～私人飞机
unidentified ～国籍不明的飞机
unmanned ～无人驾驶飞机

名词＋～

advanced-trainer ～ 高级教练机
air carrier ～ 民航飞机,运输机
air-interception ～ 截击机
air-to-air refueling ～ 空中加油飞机
ambulance ～ 救护机
artillery location ～ 炮兵阵地侦察机
attack ～ 强击机
backswept wing ～ 后掠翼飞机
bombardment ～ 轰炸机
bombing ～轰炸机
carrier ～ 舰载飞机,母机
combat ～ 战斗机
delta ～ 三角翼飞机
electronic-jamming ～ 电子干扰飞机
enemy ～敌机
escort ～ 护航机
fighter ～ 战斗机
gunship ～ 武装运输机,强击直升机
in-flight refueling tanker ～空中加油机
jet ～喷气式飞机
jumbo ～ 巨型运输机
transport ～ 运输机

～＋名词

~ accidents 空难
~ carrier 航空母舰
~ engine 航空发动机
~ industry 飞机制造工业
~ manufacturer 飞机制造厂〔商〕

介词 + ~

by ~以航空器
from the ~从飞机上

句型例句

Aircraft now move across a controller's green radar screen as a blip of light. 飞机现在像发光的信号一样在控制器的绿色雷达屏幕上移动。
I accept that the aircraft has no choice but to make a forced landing. 我承认这架飞机除迫降外别无他法。
I found three aircraft very far on the horizon. 我发现三架飞机在遥远的天际。
The airline has ordered 25 new aircraft. 该航空公司已订购了 25 架新飞机。
He had piloted as many as a hundred aircraft without encountering one of these unique planes. 他一生中驾驶过上百架飞机，可是从来未遇到过一架这样无与伦比的飞机。
They said that it was an aircraft that could carry people safely across the Pacific Ocean. 他们说那是一种飞行器，可以载人安全地飞过太平洋。
All aircraft were employed during the war. 在那场战争中，一切飞行器都用上了。
Many aircraft were shot down in the battle. 战斗中击落了许多架飞机。
Five enemy aircraft have been shot down over the coast. 五架敌机已在海岸上空被击落。
Military aircraft have been sent to the area. 军用战机被派往该地区。
The President and his wife emerged from their aircraft. 总统及夫人从座机中走出。
The Air Force maintains many kinds of aircraft. 空军装备了许多种飞行器。

补充资料

［同义词］plane

air·host·ess

☞ *n.* ['eəhəustəs] (airhostesses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**女乘务员，空中小姐** a woman whose job is to serve and take care of passengers on an aircraft

基本要点

1. airhostess 指的是客机上的女乘务员，或称空姐。
2. airhostess 也可分写为 air hostess。

句型例句

She works as an airhostess. 她的职业是空姐。

air·line

☞ *n.* ['eəlaɪn] (airlines)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**航空公司** a company with aeroplanes that carry people or goods
2. Ⓒ**航线** a system for scheduled air transport of passengers and freight

基本要点

airline 的意思是"航空公司"，用作主语时，谓语动词既可用单数，也可用复数。airline 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

domestic ~ 国内航线
internal ~ 国内航线
international ~ 国际航线
local ~ 地方航空公司
long-range ~ 长途直飞航线
private ~ 私营航空公司
scheduled ~ 定期航线
short-stage ~ 短途直飞航线

名词 + ~

cargo ~ 货运航线
feeder ~ 地方航线，航空支线
helicopter ~ 直升机航空公司
trunk ~ 航空干线

~ + 名词

~ company 航空公司
~ personnel 航空公司职工
~ pilot 航空公司飞机驾驶员
~ terminal 航空终点站

句型例句

Airlines are cutting fares. 航空公司纷纷降低票价。
The airline has checked their luggage out. 航空公司给他们办了行李托运。
There were no other airlines doing a direct flight to London. 其他的航空公司没有开设直达伦敦的航线。
What airline did you fly? 你乘坐的是哪家航空公司的飞机？
Which airline are you going to fly? 你要乘哪家航空公司的飞机？
He often flies United Airlines. 他经常乘坐联航的飞机。
We took America Airlines from Colombia to New York. 我们乘美国航空公司的班机从哥伦比亚到了纽约。
An airline pilot tried to reassure her, and to make light of the whole affair. 民航飞机驾驶员极力使她安心，并努力淡化整个可怕的事情。
My father is the chairman of an airline. 我父亲是一家航空公司的董事长。
The meal is something you wouldn't expect to find on an airline. 你怎么也料不到，在飞机上竟能吃上这样一顿美餐。
Have you traveled with this airline before? 你以前乘坐过这家航空公司的航班吗？

学习参考

航空公司经常以 Airline 为名，如 the Northwest Airlines（西北航空公司），the United Airlines（联合航空公司），Singapore Airlines（新加坡航空公司）；有的航空公司则使用其他的词，如 British Airways（英国航空公司），Air France（法国航空公司）等。

补充资料

［派生词］airliner *n.* 大型客机；班机

air·plane

☞ *n.* ['eəpleɪn] (airplanes)
(AmE) = aeroplane

air·port

☞ *n.* ['eəpɔːt] (airports)

双解释义

Ⓒ**机场，航空港** place where aeroplanes can land to pick up or put down people and goods

基本要点

airport 的基本意思是"航空港"，也可指"飞机场"，尤指民用机场，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

build the ~修建机场
reach the ~到达机场
take an ~攻占机场
arrive at the ~到达机场
start for the ~动身去机场
touch down at the ~降落在机场

形容词 + ~

all-weather ~ 全天候航空站
alternate ~ 备用航空站
auxiliary ~ 辅助机场
civil ~ 民用航空站
international ~ 国际机场
military ~ 军用机场
new ~新机场
old ~老机场

名词 + ~

emergency ~应急机场
Kennedy ~肯尼迪机场

~ + 名词

~ bus 开往机场的班车
~ facilities 机场设施
~ food 机场食物
~ police 机场警察
~ runway 机场跑道
~ security 机场安全
~ terminal 机场候机大楼

介词 + ~

at the ~在机场
on the way to the ~在去机场的路上

句型例句

It will take an hour to reach the airport, allowing for traffic delay. 把路上交通的耽搁估计在内，要一个小时才能到达机场。
After a warm discussion it was decided to start building the new airport right away. 经过热烈讨论，决定马上开始修建这个新机场。
The farmers are disputing with the government about where the airport should be built. 农民和政府正在就机场建设地点问题争执著。
There are two airports in the city. 这个城市有两个机场。
The principal airports of Iraq are seriously blocked. 伊拉克的主要空港受到了严重的封锁。
At the airport he read an address of welcome on behalf of the association. 在机场上他代表该协会致了欢迎词。
It was arranged that we have to have supper at the airport. 根据安排，我们将在机场吃晚饭。
I've arranged that one of our representatives should meet you at the airport. 我已做好安排，我们的一位代表将去机场接

你。
Thousands of people were at the airport to see them off. 数以千计的人在机场为他们送行。
They had to submit to a thorough body search at the airport. 在机场,他们不得不接受搜身检查。
A visitor arrived just as we were setting out for the airport. 我们正要前往机场时来了一位客人。
I suggest that we leave early for the airport. 我提议早点去机场。
Then we boarded the bus and headed for the airport. 然后,我们上了公共汽车,直奔飞机场。
I accompanied a foreign visitor to the airport. 我陪外宾去机场。
I was accompanied to the airport by my wife. 妻子陪我去机场。
I'm bargaining on your help to drive us to the airport. 我指望着你帮忙用车把我们送往机场。
They diverted the plane to another airport because of the weather. 由于天气原因,他们把飞机导航到另一机场。

正误解析

1. 我们乘坐的飞机到达盖特威克机场。
[误] Our plane arrived at the Gatewick Airport.
[正] Our plane arrived at Gatewick Airport.
[析] 在机场、火车站等专有名词前通常不用定冠词。
2. 他昨天在机场上接了他叔叔。
[误] He met his uncle on the airport yesterday.
[正] He met his uncle at the airport yesterday.
[析] "在机场上",要说 at the airport,不可说 on the airport。

aisle

☞ *n*. [aɪl] (aisles)

双解释义

[C] **过道,通道** a way between lines of seats, for example in a church or theater

基本要点

aisle 的意思是"过道,通道",多指教堂或戏院中的成排座位之间的走道,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
clear the ～s 清理过道

形容词+～
operating ～操作走廊

～+名词
～ seat 紧靠过道的座位

～+介词
sit on the ～坐在过道里

句型例句

An aisle ran the length of the house. 过道的长度等于房子的长度。
The aisle was crammed with people. 过道上挤满了人。
Aisles were added to the original Saxon building in the Norman period. 在诺曼时期,原来的萨克森风格的建筑物都增添了走廊。
Would you like a seat by the aisle or would you prefer to be by the window? 你想要通道旁边的位子还是窗口旁边的位子?
He was walking down the aisle. 他正走过通道。
The ushers hurry up and down the aisle, beckoning people to their seats. 引座员在通道中来来回回,引领人们到座位上去。
Please don't stand in the aisle. 请不要站在走道上。
Coffee and tea are in the next aisle. 下一个过道内有咖啡和茶。
You'll find the shampoo and the soap in the fourth aisle along from the entrance. 你会在从入口处算起的第四条通道内找到洗发香波与肥皂。
We had seats next to the aisle. 我们的座位在过道旁。

常用短语

♣ ***down〔up〕the aisle***
〈非正〉结婚 get married
She was looking forward to the day when she would walk up the aisle. 她翘首等待步入教堂结婚的那一天。
He dreamed of the day he would take her down the aisle. 他想象带她一起走向神坛举行婚礼的那一天。
Nowadays the bride almost always wears white, no matter how many times she has been down the aisle. 现今当新娘的差不多总是身披洁白的婚纱,不管她已经当过多少次新娘。

♣ ***laughing〔rolling〕in the aisles***
(观众)捧腹大笑 an audience that is laughing or rolling in the aisles is laughing a lot
They were rolling in the aisles at his jokes. 听了他的笑话,他们都捧腹大笑。
The comedy had us rolling in the aisles. 这出喜剧使我们捧腹大笑。
He has kept Italian audiences rolling in the aisles for 40 years or more. 他使意大利观众捧腹大笑至少有 40 年之久。

词语辨异

♣ ***aisle, corridor, hall, passage***
这组词的共同意思是"过道"。其区别在于:aisle 指两排椅子中间的过道;hall 指办公大楼中的通道;passage 指狭长的、可通往各独立房间的通道;而 corridor 指建筑物中一侧或两侧都有门通往各房间的走廊。

补充资料

[同义词] corridor, hall, passage
[词源] <拉丁语 *ala*(翼)

alarm

☞ *n*. [əˈlɑːm] (alarms)

双解释义

1. [C] **警钟,警报器;闹钟** an alarm clock
2. [C] **警报** sth that tells you about danger, for example by making a loud noise
3. [U] **惊恐,忧虑** a sudden feeling of fear

基本要点

alarm 用作名词的基本意思是"警钟,报警器,闹钟",也可作"警报"解,是可数名词;引申可表示"惊恐,恐慌",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
activate an ～开动警报器
deactivate an ～关闭警报器
give an ～发出警报
raise an ～发出警报
send in an ～发出警报
set (off) an ～开动警报器,拨闹钟
turn off an ～关上闹钟

形容词+～
false ～虚惊
great ～极大的恐慌
several ～s 好几次警报
silent ～无声警报

名词+～
air-raid ～空袭警报
burglar ～防盗警报器
fire ～火警,防火警报器
smoke ～烟警

～+名词
～ bell 警铃
～ call 紧急集合号

介词+～
jump up in ～惊慌地跳了起来
with ～恐惧地

～+介词
～ at 对…的惊恐

句型例句

He is afraid of waking up late, and so he always has an alarm on his bedside table. 他怕醒晚了,总是在床头桌上放一个闹钟。
Three fire companies answered the alarm. 听到警报后,三个消防队都来了。
There were several alarms during the night. 夜间有好几次报警。
He jumped up in alarm. 他惊慌地跳了起来。
I hope you didn't take alarm at the news. 我希望你听到这消息没有吃惊。

词语辨异

♣ ***alarm, dread, fear, terror***
参见 fear 条。

☞ *v*. [əˈlɑːm] (alarms; alarmed; alarming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **警告** give a warning or feeling of danger to
2. *vt*. **使惊慌** frighten

基本要点

1. alarm 的意思是"惊动""使…惊恐",指在危险时以呐喊、鸣笛等手段提醒警惕或催促其行动,暗含焦虑或忧虑的意味。
2. alarm 只用作及物动词,其主语可为人、物或事物,其宾语一般为人。
3. alarm 的过去分词 alarmed 在现代英语中已成为形容词,常用作表语,接介词 about, at, for 或 over,表示"因…而恐慌"。
4. alarm 前可加表示程度的词修饰。

词汇搭配

～+副词
～ abruptly 突然地警告
～ exceedingly 大惊失色
～ fearfully 可怕地警告
～ groundlessly 无理由地警告

A

～ incessantly 持续不断地警告
～ sincerely 严肃地警告
～ seriously 严重地警告
～ unnecessarily 不必要地警告
～ vaguely 不清楚地警告

～＋介词

feel ～ed about the cholera 对霍乱流行产生恐慌
get ～ed about 对…大惊小怪，对…感到吃惊
be ～ed at the prospect of 对…前途感到惊恐
be ～ed at receiving the telegram 因收到电报而惊慌
be ～ed by 被…吓一跳
be ～ed by a sudden attack 因受到突然袭击而惊恐万状
become ～ed over a situation 对形势感到惊慌

句型例句

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Don't alarm yourself. 不要焦虑不安。
Alarm everyone quickly, the house is full of smoke. 赶快把大家弄醒，这房子里全是烟。
I don't want to alarm you, but there's a strange man in your garden. 我不想让你惊慌，但你的花园里有个陌生男人。
The noise of the shot alarmed them. 枪声惊动了他们。
The spread of cholera alarmed the whole city. 霍乱流行使全城的人都恐慌起来。
The sight of smoke alarmed the night porter. 旅馆夜班接待员看到冒烟就惊恐起来。
The breaking of a branch under my foot alarmed the deer. 我踩断了一根树枝，把那头鹿吓惊了。
The noise of the shot alarmed hundreds of birds. 枪声惊起了数百只鸟。
He crossed the river and alarmed the guerrillas. 他过河向游击队报了警。
The sentry alarmed the sleeping men. 步哨鸣警，惊醒了睡觉的士兵。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were alarmed. 他们惊慌起来了。
I was quite alarmed last night at the cry of "fire". 昨晚我听到喊"着火了"而大为惊恐。
Everybody was alarmed at the news that war might break out. 大家听到战争可能爆发的消息都很恐慌。
She was alarmed at the plane crash. 她听到飞机失事而惊惶不安。
They were much alarmed at seeing the fire. 他们见到这火大为惊恐。
You should not be alarmed at what you just heard. 你不应为刚才听到的事情而诧异。
We were much alarmed by a fire in the neighborhood. 邻里的火灾使我们甚感惊慌。
I am alarmed by your irresponsible attitude. 你这种不负责任的态度使我吃惊。
He was alarmed over his father's death. 他父亲的死使他惊恐不安。
He became alarmed over the situation. 他对形势担忧起来。
He is alarmed for the safety of his younger brother. 他为弟弟的安全担心。
The enemy commander was alarmed to learn that his troops had been surrounded. 敌军指挥官听说自己的部队已被包围时惊恐万状。
He is alarmed that you're hospitalized. 他听说你生病住院，感到不安。

其他

An alarming film was shown in this theatre. 这家影院上映了一部令人恐慌的电影。

词语辨异

♣*alarm, amaze, astonish, surprise*

这组词共同的意思是"惊异""震惊"，它们之间的区别是：

1. surprise 语气最强，alarm 次之，astonish 更次之，amaze 最弱。
2. 在使用场合上：surprise 指对事出突然或意外而"惊奇""惊愕"甚至"震惊"；alarm 指由于某种危险或不祥之兆而"惊恐"；astonish 指事情的发生不可思议而"难以置信"；amaze 指对不太可能的事或根本不可能发生的事而感到"迷惑不解"。

补充资料

［派生词］alarmed *adj.* 惊恐的，忧虑的 ‖ alarming *adj.*（令某人）惊慌的，（令某人）忧虑的
［同义词］*v.* alert, bell, fear, scare
［反义词］*v.* compose

album

☞*n.* ['ælbəm] (albums)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**粘贴簿，集邮簿，相册** a book with empty pages where you can put photographs or stamps, etc.
2. Ⓒ**唱片** a cassette, compact disc or record with about 50 minutes of music on it

句型例句

The photos belong in an album. 这些照片应放在相册里。
He took up the stamp album and opened it at the fly leaf. 他拿起集邮簿，翻到扉页。
Will you look over his album? 你要不要去看看他的唱片？

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *albus*(名册)

al·co·hol

☞*n.* ['ælkəhɒl] (alcohols)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**酒精；含酒精的饮料** the liquid in drinks, for example wine, beer or whisky, that can make people feel drunk
2. Ⓤ**酒** drinks like wine, beer or whisky

词汇搭配

动词＋～

contain ～含酒精
distill ～用蒸馏法提取乙醇
drink ～饮酒
make ～酿制酒精

形容词＋～

absolute ～无水酒精
pure ～纯酒精
rubbing ～消毒用酒精
unadulterated ～纯乙醇

名词＋～

grain ～乙醇，酒精
methyl ～甲醇，木精
wood ～甲醇，木精

～＋名词

～ lamp 酒精灯

介词＋～

be soluble in ～能溶解于酒精中
influence of ～酒精的作用
20 percent of ～ 20%的酒精

句型例句

Whisky contains a large percentage of alcohol. 威士忌的酒精含量极高。
The law forbids shops to sell alcohol to minors. 法律禁止商店向未成年者出售含酒精的饮料。
They drank alcohol to fight off cold. 他们饮酒御寒。

补充资料

［同义词］hard drink, spirits
［词源］<阿拉伯语 *al-kuhl*(酒精)

al·co·hol·ic

☞*adj.* [ˌælkə'hɒlɪk]

双解释义

1. **酒精的；含酒精的** connected with or containing alcohol
2. Ⓐ**饮酒引起的** caused by drinking alcohol

基本要点

alcoholic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ beverages 酒精饮料
～ depression 酒精抑郁症
～ drinks 含酒精的饮料
～ liquid 含酒精的液体
～ liquors 酒精饮料
～ liver disease 酒精性肝病
～ odour 酒精气味
～ patient 酒精中毒的人
～ propensities 酒癖
～ self-pity 酒后自怜
～ specimen 酒精处理过的标本
～ store 酒类仓库
～ strength 酒精浓度

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Alcoholic drinks are relatively expensive. 低度饮料相应地涨价了。
This restaurant does not serve alcoholic beverages. 这家餐厅不供应酒品。
This wine has a high alcoholic content. 这种酒酒精含量高。
Could I have something non-alcoholic, like orange juice, please? 请给我些不含酒精的饮料，譬如橘子汁什么的行吗？
The guests left in an alcoholic haze. 客人们醉醺醺地离去了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Most German wines aren't very alcoholic. 大多数德国酒的酒精含量不是很高。
Wine is more alcoholic than beer. 葡萄酒的酒精含量比啤酒高。

☞ *n*. [ˌælkəˈhɒlɪk] (alcoholics)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **酒精中毒者；嗜酒如命者；酒鬼** a person who regularly drinks too much alcohol and cannot easily stop drinking, so that it has become an illness

句型例句

He became an alcoholic and lost his job. 他变成酒鬼,并且丢了工作。
I drink a lot but I am not actually an alcoholic. 我很能喝酒,但我并不真的是酒鬼。
She claims she's not an alcoholic because she doesn't drink alone. 她声称自己不是嗜酒如命者,因为她并不一个人独酌。
It was difficult for him to admit that he was an alcoholic. 很难让他承认自己是酒鬼。

补充资料

[派生词] alcoholism *n*. 酒精中毒;酗酒
[同义词] ***adj***. brewed, distilled, intoxicating ***n***. drunk, drunkard

alert

☞ ***adj***. [əˈlɜːt] (alerter; alertest)

双解释义

1. **警惕的,警觉的,注意的** watchful and ready to deal with danger
2. **机灵的,敏捷的** quick to see and act

基本要点

1. alert 作形容词的基本意思是"警惕的,警觉的,注意的",指特别留神以应付可能发生的事,尤指危险的事;引申也可指"机灵的,敏捷的",指思维敏捷,理解快,可用来形容人,也可用来形容物。
2. alert 常用作表语,后接介词 in 或 to,偶尔也可用作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ mind 反应敏捷的头脑
~ movements 敏捷的动作

~ + 副词

~ mentally 思想上警惕

~ + 介词

~ in answering questions 留心回答问题
~ to 随时注意
~ to every sound and movement 对任何响动都很警觉

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
He has an alert mind. 他很机灵。
The alert listener will have noticed the error. 耳朵尖的人能听出这个错。

▲*n*. + ~
He is a man alert in problem. 他是个留意问题的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Our guerrillas suddenly became alert as the dogs barked. 狗叫了,我们的游击队员突然警觉起来。
The rabbit seems to be very alert all its life. 兔子似乎一生都小心翼翼,十分警觉。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
Be alert for any sign of change in the patient. 对这个病人的病情变化要密切注意。
The student is alert in answering the question. 这个学生回答问题小心谨慎。
A monkey is very alert in its movements. 猴子的动作很敏捷。
He is always alert to danger. 他对危险时刻保持警惕。
She was alert to seizing an opportunity. 她机敏地抓住一个机遇。

▲S + be + ~ + (that-)clause
So alert she was that not a single error in the report slipped her. 她十分警觉,所以报告中没有一个错能逃过她的眼睛。

☞ *v*. [əˈlɜːt] (alerts; alerted; alerting)

双解释义

vt. **使处于戒备状态;警告** make sb watchful and ready for possible danger

基本要点

1. alert 的基本意思是指让某人对可能发生的危险或潜在的危险保持警觉或准备好迎击敌人,可译作"(向)…发出警告,使处于戒备状态"。
2. alert 是及物动词,提醒、警觉或戒备的内容常由介词 to 引出,提醒作为准备的内容则由介词 for 引出。
3. alert 也接双宾语,其直接宾语多为 that 引导的从句。alert 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the public 提醒公众

~ + 副词

~ amazingly 吃惊地警告
~ cautiously 小心地警告
~ extremely 完全地警告
~ guardedly 谨慎地警告
~ resolutely 绝对地警告
~ sharply 尖锐地警告
~ wisely 聪明地警告

~ + 介词

~ to the danger 提醒注意其危险性
~ to the need 提醒注意其必要性

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The voice of the caller alerted her. 呼唤者的声音使她警觉起来。
Sirens alerted the cities long before the enemy bombers arrived. 敌军轰炸机凌空以前,各城市早已鸣了警报。
They alert the public to the need for pollution control. 他们提醒公众注意控制污染的必要性。
He had phoned the nearby villages, alerting them to the possibility of forest fires. 他给附近几个村庄打了电话,叫人们注意森林可能起火。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The guard was alerted by a man climbing towards him. 有一个人向卫兵爬过来,使卫兵警惕起来。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + that-clause
The boss alerted the guard that thief might come out at night. 老板要警卫提防夜里可能有贼。
The villagers alerted the traveller that wolves might come out in the night. 村民们叫旅行者提防,夜晚有狼群出没。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
The radio alerted coastal residents to prepare for the hurricane. 电台警告沿海居民做好预防飓风的准备。
We will alert operating personnel to repair. 我们将通知操作人员去维修。

其他

There are hurricane warning systems for alerting island residents. 现在有了向岛上居民发出飓风警报的警报系统。

☞ *n*. [əˈlɜːt] (alerts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓢ **警戒;戒备;警惕** a situation in which people are watching for danger and ready to deal with it
2. Ⓒ **警报** a warning of danger or of a problem

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

call an ~ 发出警报
sound the ~ 拉响警报
call off an ~ 取消警戒状态
go on ~ 进入戒备

形容词 + ~

24-hour ~ 昼夜警戒
active ~ 战斗警报
blue ~ 空袭警报
false ~ 假警报
full ~ 全面戒备状态
general ~ 全面警戒
No 1 ~ 一级战备
preliminary ~ 预备警报
red ~ 紧急警报
white ~ 解除警报
yellow ~ 预备警报

名词 + ~

air ~ 空袭警报
ground ~ 地面待战
malfunction ~ 故障报警
nuclear ~ 核警报

介词 + ~

during an ~ 在警戒期间
in state of ~ 处于警戒状态

~ + 介词

the ~ against any possible aggression 警惕任何可能的侵略
the ~ for any indications of battle 注意任何战事的迹象

句型例句

A national police alert was in effect. 全国警察实行戒备。
The hurricane alert is over. 飓风警报解除了。
The air-raid alert sounded at noon. 正午时响起了空袭警报。
We'd just boarded the bus when the alert sounded. 我们刚登上公共汽车,警报就响了。
If there is an alert, don't panic, just make

your way to the exit. 如果有警报，不要惊慌，只要走向太平门就行了。
The machine sounded the alert. 机器发出了警报。
They received the alert at midnight. 他们在午夜接到警报。
It's the alert signal. 这是警报信号。
They were quiet during the alert. 警戒期间他们很安静。
We should not run about aimlessly during an alert. 警戒期间不可到处乱跑。
The whole country is in a state of alert. 全国正处于戒备状态。
Security forces are on a high state of alert because of the President's visit. 由于总统来访，保安部门处于高度警戒状态。
Sirens brought the whole street to the alert. 警报声使整条街道进入戒备状态。

常用短语

♣ ***on alert***
警戒着，防备着 ready to take action to deal with a dangerous situation
Place the troops on alert. 使部队处于戒备状态。
The army was put on full alert as the peace talks began to fail. 当和平谈判开始失败时，军队处于高度戒备状态。

♣ ***on the alert***
密切注意着，随时准备着 paying attention to what is happening and ready to react quickly if necessary
The troops were kept constantly on the alert. 部队奉命常备不懈。
We were constantly on the alert against any surprise attack. 我们时时刻刻都在提防突然袭击。
In the arctic, the seals that bask on the ice or swim in the water have to be continually on the alert against the Polar bear. 在北极区，海豹无论是在冰上晒太阳还是在水中游泳，都要时刻提防着北极熊。
Be on the alert for pickpockets. 谨防扒手！
Drivers must be on the alert for traffic signals. 驾驶员必须密切注意信号。
The troops have been put on the alert for a possible enemy attack. 部队已处于警戒状态，以防敌军的进攻。
We were warned to be on the alert for possible terrorist attacks. 我们接到随时提防恐怖分子袭击的警告。
The police are on the alert for any suspicious packages that might contain bombs. 警察警惕着任何可能藏有炸弹的可疑包裹。
She is often on the alert to avoid such company. 她时常警惕着，不和这样的人为伍。

词语辨异

♣ ***on alert, on the alert***
这两个短语形似义近，其区别是：on alert 是针对危险情况的，意思是“防备着”；on the alert 是针对事态发展的，意思是“随时准备着”。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** active, aware, bright, careful, quick, watchful ***v.*** alarm, notify ***n.*** warning, siren
［反义词］ ***adj.*** careless, inactive, slow, unaware
［词源］ ＜意大利语 *all' erta*（正监视着，正注意着）

al·ge·bra

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈældʒɪbrə］

双解释义

Ⓤ**代数** a type of mathematics in which letters and symbols are used to represent quantities

句型例句

Middle school students have to learn both algebra and geometry. 中学生必须学代数与几何。
I'm very good at algebra. 我的代数很好。
The letter X stands for 4 in the algebra problem X + 3 = 7. 在代数题 X + 3 = 7 中，X 代表 4。

补充资料

［派生词］ algebraic *adj.* 代数的 ‖ algebraically *adv.* 用代数

alien

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈeɪliən］

双解释义

1. **外国的，外国人的** foreign
2. **陌生的** unfamiliar; strange
3. **性质不同的** different in nature or character

基本要点

1. alien 用作形容词的基本意思是“外国的，外国人的”，用于比喻可指“陌生的”，在句中主要用作定语；alien 引申为“性质不同的”，常有“反感，憎恨”的含意，在句中主要用作表语。
2. alien 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ concept 一种截然不同的概念
～ culture 异域文化
～ environment 陌生环境
～ friend 外国朋友
～ land 外国

〔～＋介词〕
～ from 与…不同，…所没有
be ～ to sb's requirement 不符合某人的要求
be ～ to the principles 违反…原则

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
They are alien people. 他们是外国人。
He quickly adjusts to the alien environment. 他能很快适应陌生的环境。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Nothing human is alien from him. 他很懂人情世故。
These principles are alien from our religion. 这些原则与我们的信仰格格不入。
The effect was entirely alien from what had been intended. 这个结果与原先的意图大相径庭。
Cheating is alien to him. 欺骗与他的本性格格不入。
Orange trees are alien to China. 橘子树是从外国传入中国的。
Cruelty was quite alien to his nature. 他的本性并不残忍。

词语辨异

♣ ***alien, foreign***
alien 表示“外国的，异乡的”时与 foreign 相似，但比 foreign 正式，没有后者使用普遍。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈeɪliən］（aliens）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**外国人，外侨** a foreigner who has not become a citizen of the country where he or she is living
2. Ⓒ**外星人** being from another world

基本要点

1. alien 用作名词的基本意思是“外国人，外侨”，指不属于侨居国公民的外国侨民，必须定期到警察局等机构进行身份证、护照等方面的核对，引申为“局外人”，指被剥夺权利或与整体格格不入的人。
2. alien 是官方用语，为法律、官方文件等所使用。

句型例句

An Englishman is an alien in America. 英国人在美国便是外国侨民。
He is an alien in the society. 他与这个社会格格不入。
Jim is an alien in this film. 吉姆在这部电影里是个外星人。

词语辨异

♣ ***alien, foreigner, immigrant***
foreigner 强调语言和生活习惯与本国人不同，含有某种性质上不认同的意味；而 alien 指具有外国国籍的侨民；immigrant 则指取得了本国公民身份的外国人，即“移民”。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** different, incompatible, strange, unfamiliar ***n.*** foreigner, immigrant, stranger
［反义词］ ***adj.*** commonplace, domestic
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *alius*（其他的，他国的）

alien·ate

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈeɪliəneɪt］（alienates; alienated; alienating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使疏远，使不友好，离间** cause sb to become unfriendly or indifferent
2. *vt.* **转让，让渡（财产等）** transfer the ownership of (property) from one person to another

基本要点

1. alienate 的基本意思是“使疏远，使不友好，离间”，既可以是关系上的疏远，也可以是感情上的疏远，常用于因讨厌的行为而使原本友好的人反目成仇，也可指人与物之间的隔阂，常与 from 连用。
2. alienate 引申为“转让，让渡”，是法律专用语，转让、让渡的对象常为土地、房屋等财产的所有权。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ one's friends 疏远了朋友

～ lands 让渡土地

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

His policy alienated many of his followers. 他的政策使很多拥护他的人疏远了他。

The executive could not alienate any part of our territory. 行政官员不能将我们领土的任何部分让给他人。

常用短语

♣***alienate from*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

使疏远，使不和 cause sb to become unfriendly or indifferent with

▲*alienate sb/oneself from sb/sth*

Don't alienate yourself from the masses. 不要脱离群众。

I hope nothing will ever alienate his brothers from him. 我希望没有什么事会使他的兄弟们与他不和。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Young people are often alienated from the ideas of their parents. 年轻人的想法经常与他们父母不合。

词语辨异

♣***alienate***，***divert***，***divorce***，***remove***

参见 remove 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ alienation *n*. 疏远，转让

alike

☞***adj***. ［ə'laɪk］

双解释义

Ⓟ**相像；十分相似** very similar; like one another

基本要点

1. alike 指事物与事物之间、人与人之间很大程度的相似甚至完全相同，难以从形式或内容上区分开。
2. alike 是表语形容词，与 alike 相当的定语形容词是 like。
3. alike 不能用 very 修饰，但可以用 much 或 very much 修饰，用 very much 比用 much 普遍。
4. alike 后可接介词 in，也可接介词 to，前者表示"在…方面相似"；后者表示"对…都一样"。
5. alike 本身已含有"双方"的概念，所以不能用 both 修饰，也因此要用于复数结构。
6. alike 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

look ～看起来像

副词＋～

exactly ～一模一样

very much ～很相像

～＋介词

～ in character 性格相同

～ in kind 种类相同

～ to 与…相同

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

They are somewhat alike. 他们有点像。

Because they are very much alike, people are always mistaking him for his twin brother. 因为他们长得非常相像，人们总把他错认为他的孪生兄弟。

The houses in this area are just alike. 这一地区的房子完全一样。

If you compare both of our cars you'll find they're very much alike. 比较一下我们的两部车子，你会发现它们非常相似。

My sister and I do not look alike. 我和我妹妹外貌不相像。

They look alike but in ideas they are very far apart. 他们看来相像，但他们在思想方面却截然不同。

All stories seemed dreadfully alike, no matter who told them. 看来，不管谁讲，故事都是千篇一律的。

He kept silent, eating just as conscientiously but as though everything tasted alike. 他一声不吭，闷头吃着，仿佛桌上的饭菜都一个味儿。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

Mother and daughter were alike in their fear of snakes. 母女俩同样怕蛇。

The cousins are alike in age, but otherwise as different as day and night. 这表兄弟俩年龄相仿，而在其他方面却大相径庭。

The two office buildings are alike in appearance. 这两座办公楼在外形上相似。

The two versions of the text are alike in many ways. 原文的两个版本有许多相似之处。

They all looked alike to me. 在我看来他们都是一样的。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

The two brothers are so much alike that even their own mother hardly knows them apart. 这兄弟俩长得如此相像，甚至连他们的母亲也很难识别。

词语辨异

♣***alike***，***like***，***same***

参见 like 条。

☞***adv***. ［ə'laɪk］

双解释义

1. **十分相像地；很相似地** in the same way or in a similar way
2. **两者都；同样地** used after you have referred to two people or groups, to mean "both" or "equally"

基本要点

1. alike 的基本意思是"相像地""相似地"，在句中多用作状语，其位置一般在动词之后或者句尾。
2. alike 还可用于…and…alike 结构，意思是"同样地""共同地""相等""相似"。
3. alike 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

Robert and his brother walk alike. 罗伯特和他兄弟走路一模一样。

Not everyone acts or thinks alike. 不是每个人的行动或想法都是一致的。

She treats all her children alike. 她对她的几个孩子一视同仁。

These two words are pronounced exactly alike. 这两个单词发音完全一样。

All three were guilty alike. 这三个人犯有同等罪行。

They were dressed alike in blue jersey and knickers. 他们穿着一致，都是蓝色的运动衫和灯笼短裤。

用作后置定语

Good health and safety management benefits employers and employees alike. 身体健康和安全管理对雇主和雇员都同样有利。

It's a show that appeals to young and old alike. 这是个对青年人和老年人都有吸引力的节目。

The TV commercial has been a success with adults and children alike. 这个电视广告成功地打动了大人与小孩的心。

The strike is damaging to managers and workers alike. 罢工对经理们和工人们都造成损失。

You and I all alike concerned in the affair. 你我都与此事有关。

Friends and family alike were devastated by the news of her suicide. 朋友与家人全都对她自杀的消息感到悲痛万分。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. corresponding, equal, equivalent, even, identical, of a piece, one and the same, same, synonymous, uniform ***adv***. equally, identically, in the same way, similarly, uniformly

［反义词］ ***adj***. different, dissimilar, distinct, diverse, separate, unlike ***adv***. differently, distinctly, diversely, separately, unequally, unevenly

［词源］ ＜古英语 *onlike*＜中古英语 *olik*（相似）

alive

☞***adj***. ［ə'laɪv］

双解释义

1. **活着，没死** living, not dead
2. Ⓟ**有活力，活泼** lively, active
3. Ⓟ**存在着，继续不断** in existence, continuing

基本要点

1. alive 的基本意思是"活着"，指人〔动物〕还没有死，也可指某人〔动物〕"有活力，活泼"或某事〔物〕"存在着，继续不断"。
2. alive 在句中主要用作表语，也可用作宾语补足语。一般不用在名词前作定语，偶尔用作定语时只能用在被修饰的名词之后。
3. alive 不能用 very 修饰，但可以说 much alive 或 very much alive。用 very much 比用 much 普遍。
4. alive 后可跟介词 with，也可接 to，意思不同，前者的意思是"充满"；后者的意思是"觉察到""对…都一样""感觉到"。
5. alive 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

catch ～活捉

come ～ for the readers 使读者活跃起来

return ～生还

副词＋～

very much ～非常活跃

～＋介词

～ through all one's being 全身有力

～ to 对…有觉察，对…有感觉
～ to one's own interests 关心自己的利益
～ to pain 对痛敏感
～ to the danger of 意识到…的危险性
～ with 充满着…的
～ with bees 蜜蜂纷飞
～ with boats 船只来往繁忙
～ with hope 充满希望

句型例句

用作定语

▲n.+～
He was the only one alive then. 他是当时唯一活下来的人。
Thousands of Chinese miners, dead or alive, were thrown into the death pit by the Japanese fascists. 数千名中国矿工，不管死的活的，统统被日本法西斯扔进万人坑里去了。
Who is the greatest man alive? 谁是目前世界上最伟大的人物？

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The old man is still alive. 那老人还活着。
Many great writers were not appreciated fully while they were alive. 许多伟大的作家在世的时候并没有得到人们充分的赏识。
He accounted himself lucky to be alive. 他认为自己能活着就是幸运。
You shall never want for money while I am alive. 只要我活着，你不会缺钱花。
The elephant was still breathing, so we knew it was still alive. 那头大象仍在呼吸，所以我们知道它仍然活着。
What a miracle! The rescue-party dug out from underneath the debris an infant who was intact and still alive! 真是个奇迹！救援队从废墟中挖出一个婴儿，他竟然还活着，而且毫发无伤。
You can count up the great poets still alive, on the fingers of one hand. 在世的大诗人屈指可数。
The plant is alive after all! There are new leaves growing out. 这棵植物终归没死！它又长出了新叶。
Everyone looks alive. 个个生气勃勃。
You seem very much alive today. 你今天好像非常活跃。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
He is alive in every nerve. 他浑身是劲。
He is alive to the feelings of humour. 他很有幽默感。
Are you alive to what is going on? 你意识到在发生什么事情吗？
The streets are alive with people. 街上到处是人。
He is alive with fervor. 他热情洋溢。
Her face was alive with laughter. 她满面笑容。
The whole square was alive with singing and rejoicing. 整个广场歌声嘹亮，喜气洋洋。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～
Hunters could bring them back alive. 猎人们能够把他们活着带回来。
They captured the enemy officer alive. 他们活捉了敌人的军官。
The policeman has caught the murderer alive. 警察已将凶手生擒。
I caught a bird alive in the tree. 我在树上活捉了一只鸟。
The food he got could barely keep him alive. 他弄到的食物勉强使他活下来。
The money will suffice to keep her alive. 这些钱足以维持她的生活。
I kept my mental and critical faculties alive. 我保持着敏锐的心智能力和评判能力。
The news of victory kept us alive in excitement. 胜利的消息使我们兴奋。
Newspaper reports kept the story alive. 报纸报道的这件事一直很吸引人。

常用短语

♣ ***alive and kicking***
生气勃勃，精神饱满；活泼，活跃 still living; in good health and active
You will be glad to hear that Bill is alive and kicking. 比尔现在精神饱满，你听了一定很高兴。

♣ ***alive to***
对…注意到〔敏感〕aware of or responsive to sth
He is alive to pain. 他对痛很敏感。
I was alive to the importance of the work. 我很清楚这项工作的重要性。

♣ ***alive with***
充满 full of
The lake is alive with fish. 湖里鱼多得很。
The woods are alive with birds. 树林中到处是鸟。
The whole square was alive with singing and rejoicing. 整个广场歌声嘹亮，喜气洋洋。

♣ ***come alive***
1. 精神为之一振；活跃起来 be active
When Mr. Green mentioned money, they came alive. 格林先生一提到钱，他们的精神就为之一振。
She came alive in the 1890s when she studied psychology under William James. 当她在19世纪90年代在威廉·詹姆斯的指导下学习心理学时，她曾非常活跃。
2. 栩栩如生 be vivid; be lively
The president came alive in the picture as the artist worked. 艺术家笔下的总统肖像栩栩如生。

♣ ***look alive***
赶快，快些 hurry up; be brisk
Look alive! You will miss the bus. 快点！你要赶不上公共汽车了。

词语辨异

♣ ***alive, live, living***
这三个词共同意思是"活着的，活的"。其区别在于：
1. alive 多用于人，与 dead 相对，指"还活着的"，着重于状态；living 指没有死、消失，继续存在、活动或起着作用，可修饰人，也可修饰物；而 live 指"活的；真的"，只用于物。
2. alive 只用作表语或后置定语；living 既可用作定语，又可用作表语；而 live 仅用作定语。例如：
The mortally wounded man was unconscious but still alive. 那个受了致命伤的人处于昏迷状态，可是还活着。
He has never seen a live tiger. 他从没见过一只活老虎。
He is the greatest living poet. 他是在世的最伟大的诗人。
Shelly was still living. 雪莱还活着。

正误解析

1. 一位敌军士兵被活捉。
［误］An enemy soldier was caught living.
［正］An enemy soldier was caught alive.
［析］"活捉"应译成 catch alive，不可用 living。
2. 对我们来说，活人比死人更重要。
［误］The alive are more important to us than the dead.
［正］The living are more important to us than the dead.
［析］表示"活着的人"须用 the living，不可说 the alive。

学习参考

当 alive 有修饰语的时候也可用作前置定语。例如：
Tom is a really alive student. 汤姆是一个真正有生气的学生。

补充资料

［同义词］active, alert, animate, awake, breathing, brisk, cheerful, eager, living, real, vital
［反义词］dead, lifeless
［词源］<中古英语 *alyfe*(生活)

all

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɔːl］

双解释义

1. **一切的，所有的** every one of
2. **全部的，总的，整个的** the complete amount or quantity of; the whole of
3. **尽量的，极度的** the greatest possible amount of

基本要点

1. all 用作形容词的基本意思是"所有的，全部的"，指两种情况：一是表示概括起来考虑的全体，此时与不可数名词或单数形式的可数名词连用；二是表示把各部分一个一个地来看的全体，此时与复数形式的名词连用。
2. all 与名词连用时，在名词前可使用 the〔this, that, those〕或所有格等限定词，若与复数形式的名词连用，名词前也可用基数词。
3. all 与 not 连用有两种含意：一为"并非…都是"；二为"即使全部的…也不"。
4. 与 such, other 等限定词连用时，all 应置于其前。
5. all 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ attention 聚精会神，十分专心
～ day 整天
～ Fool's Day 愚人节
～ night 通宵，整夜
～ one's life 生平
～ seas 四海，全世界
～ speed 最高速度
～ the time 一直，经常
～ the way 全程；总是，老是
～ the world 全世界
～ the year round 整年

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.
All pollution is simply an unused resource.

所有的污染只不过是一种未被利用的资源。
I have lived all my life in this city. 我一生就住在这个城市里。
That was all the money I have. 那是我仅有的钱了。
All my flowers have died. 我的花全死了。
All five men are hard workers. 他们五个人工作都很努力。
All such books are very expensive. 所有那样的书都很昂贵。
All the children are not noisy. 并不是所有的儿童都吵闹。
All his toys cannot make him happy. 即使他的全部玩具也不能使他快乐。

常用短语

♣ ***all manner of***
参见 manner 条。
♣ ***all the same***
尽管如此 in spite of this
I realize she can be very annoying, but all the same I think you should apologize for losing your temper with her. 我知道她有时很讨厌，尽管如此，我还是认为你应该为你向她发脾气一事道歉。
♣ ***all the time***
参见 time 条。
♣ ***all the way***
参见 way 条。
♣ ***all the while***
参见 while 条。
♣ ***all things considered***
参见 consider 条。
♣ ***all thumbs***
参见 thumb 条。
♣ ***and all that***
诸如此类的 and other similar things
By cereals we mean wheat, oats, rye, barley, and all that. 谈到谷物，我们指的是小麦、燕麦、黑麦、大麦之类的东西。
♣ ***at all costs***
参见 cost 条。
♣ ***at all events***
参见 event 条。
♣ ***at all times***
参见 time 条。
♣ ***beyond all question***
参见 beyond 条。
♣ ***by all means***
参见 mean 条。
♣ ***for all***
尽管；虽然 despite; in spite of
He is a poor musician for all his training. 尽管他经过训练，他还是一个蹩脚的乐师。
I wouldn't like to be in his position, for all his wealth. 尽管他很有钱，我怎么也不愿意处在他那个位置。
♣ ***in all conscience***
参见 conscience 条。
♣ ***in all probability***
参见 probability 条。
♣ ***not all that good, well, etc.***
不那么美好、完美等 not particularly good, well, etc.
She doesn't sing all that well. 她唱得并不那么好。
♣ ***to all appearances***
参见 appearance 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***all, both***
all 与 both 都可用于名词之前，常与限定词 the, this, my 等连用。二者的区别是：
1. all 可与可数名词的单、复数或不可数名词连用；而 both 只能与复数的可数名词连用。
2. 当这两个词与可数名词的复数形式连用时，all 指三个或三个以上；而 both 则指两个。

♣ ***all, complete***
参见 complete 条。
♣ ***all, whole***
1. 在以下情况下，两者都可用，但有差别：用在复数名词前，all 表示"所有的；每一个"，而 whole 则表示"整个儿"；一般情况下，二者都可用在时间或季节名词之前，但在 hour 和 century 之前用 whole，而不用 all。
2. 以下情况下，一般不用 whole，但可用 all：不可数名词或物质名词之前；表示地点的专有名词之前。

学习参考

all... not 结构一般认为是表示"部分否定"，其实并非如此，all... not 也可用于表示完全否定。例如：
All civilized people can't be cannibals. 文明人是不可能吃人肉的。
所以有些句子完全可能具有两种完全不同的含义，翻译时务须根据上下文决定之。例如：
All the children didn't sleep.
{ 并非所有的孩子都睡着了。
{ 所有的孩子都没有睡着。

☞ ***pron.*** [ɔːl]

双解释义

全部；一切 the whole number or amount

基本要点

1. all 用作代词的基本意思是"全部""一切"，接动词单数形式时是 all things，表示"事物"，接动词复数形式时是 all people，表示"人"。
2. 在 all 和一个限定词之间可以加 of，这种用法在美式英语中比在英式英语中更普遍，all of 后面的名词一般都有冠词、名词所有格或其他修饰成分来限制。此外，在人称代词之前只能用 all of，不能用 all，且人称代词要用宾格。
3. all 用作主语的同位语时，其位置通常在实义动词之前，非实义动词之后；若非实义动词位于句尾，则 all 应放在该非实义动词之前。
4. all 接关系从句时，常省略 that，可理解为"每件事物"或"唯一的事物"。

句型例句

All was silent. 万籁俱寂。
All were silent. 大家都不吭声。
All of the defendants were proved guilty. 所有的被告都被证明是有罪的。
All of us were disappointed by him. 他使我们大家都失望了。
All he want is money. 他所要的只是钱。
They all found the lectures helpful. 他们大家都觉得讲这些课有帮助。
They were all asleep. 他们都睡着了。
The villages have all been destroyed. 这些村庄全部被摧毁了。
How silly you all are! 你们都多么傻啊!

常用短语

♣ ***above all***
参见 above 条。
♣ ***after all***
参见 after 条。
♣ ***all in all***
总的来说；大体而言 when everything is considered
All in all, it has been a great success. 总的来说，非常成功。
♣ ***at all***
根本；丝毫 in any way
〔说明〕本短语作此解时常用于否定句、疑问句和条件句。
He doesn't seem at all interested in my plan. 他好像对我的计划毫无兴趣。
Are they alike at all? 他们有点相像吗？
If you are at all nervous about going to the party, don't go. 如果你对参加晚会感到紧张不安，就不要去了。
♣ ***first of all***
参见 first 条。
♣ ***in all***
总共，合计 as a total
There are fifteen books on the first shelf, twenty-one on the second, that makes thirty-six in all. 书架的第一层有 15 本书，第二层有 21 本，总共是 36 本。
♣ ***least of all***
参见 least 条。
♣ ***once and for all***
参见 once 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***all, each, every***
这三个词的区别是：
1. all 是把总数作为一个整体考虑；every 是首先心中想着总体，然后考虑全部个体；each 是首先考虑总体，然后一个一个地考虑个体。
2. all 和 each 在句中可用于 of 之前或主语之后；而 every 在句中则不能用于这样的位置。
3. every 后面的动词永远是单数形式；each 在名词之前动词用单数形式，在主语之后，则视主语而定；all 若修饰的是复数形式的名词，则动词用复数形式，否则动词用单数形式。

☞ ***adv.*** [ɔːl]

双解释义

完全地，很 completely; very

基本要点

all 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

基本要点

1. all 用作副词的基本意思是"完全地，很"，在句中起加强语气的作用，当 all 的意思相当于 very，即作"很，非常"解时，多用于口语中。
2. all the... 常有如下两种用法：①用作副词短语，对形容词和副词比较级加以强调，意为"更加，甚至"；有时整个结构相当于该形容词的最高级，意为"最，顶多"。②(all) the better (for) 意思是"却更，反而更好"。

词汇搭配

〜+副词

〜 alone 独自地
〜 around 周围
〜 out 全力以赴
〜 too 过于

～ too often 十分常见的情况是
～ too soon 比希望的更快

～＋介词

～ at once 突然
be ～ at sea 茫然不知所措
～ for 完全赞成

句型例句

He was dressed all in black. 他全身穿着黑衣服。
He was all excited. 他非常兴奋。
Opening the windows made it all the hotter. 打开窗户反而更热。
That was all the taller he grew. 他顶多就长这么高。
Failure is the mother of success; you will be all the better for your failure. 失败是成功之母；你虽然失败了，反而会因此渐入佳境。

常用短语

♣ ***all but***
1. 几乎，差不多 almost; nearly
She all but fainted when she heard the news. 听到那消息，她差点晕过去。
I have known him all but ten years. 我认识他差不多有10年了。
2. 除了…之外(都) all except
All but one of the passengers were killed in the accident. 除了一个乘客外，其他人都在这起事故中丧生。

♣ ***all along***
一直；始终；从开始就 all the time; from the beginning
I realized that I had had it in my pocket all along. 我发觉原来这一直在我口袋里。

♣ ***all at once***
参见 once 条。

♣ ***all of a sudden***
参见 sudden 条。

♣ ***all over***
到处，遍及 everywhere
He was very well thought of all over the district. 他在整个地区评价很高。

♣ ***all over again***
再一次，重新 another time; second time
I had to do it all over again. 我只好从头再做一遍。
The audience liked the song so much that she sang it all over again. 听众非常喜欢这支歌，她又唱了一遍。

♣ ***all right***
参见 right 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***all but, anything but***
参见 anything 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *al*, *all*(全，整个)

al·lege

☞ *v.* [ə'ledʒ] (alleges; alleged; alleging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **断言，宣称；辩解** state sth as a fact but without proof; give as an excuse

基本要点

1. allege 的基本意思是指言之确凿，却未必可信。常含有借口的意思。
2. allege 用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是名词，也可以是 that 引导的从句，可用于被动结构。allege 偶尔也可用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ illness 称病
～ one's innocence 声称是无辜的

～＋副词

～ heatedly 激动地宣称
～ insistently 坚持辩解
～ irrelevantly 不相干地辩解
～ pointlessly 无意义地辩解
～ repeatedly 又一次地宣称

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
So they allege, but do they have any proof? 他们这样说，但是他们有无证据呢？

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He alleged his innocence at the police station. 他在警察局声称他是无辜的。
The newspaper alleged the mayor's corrupt practices. 那家报纸断言市长有舞弊行为。
In his defense he alleged temporary insanity. 他伪称一时精神错乱，为自己辩解。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
The newspapers allege that the police shot the suspect without warning. 报纸声称警察未加警告就开枪打死了嫌疑犯。
The newspaper alleges that the criminal has escaped. 报纸报道那名罪犯已经逃跑了。
They alleged that Abell was a spy. 他们声称艾贝尔是间谍。
They allege that he is guilty of theft but they have given no proof. 他们硬说他犯有盗窃罪，但拿不出任何证据。
In her statement she alleges that the accused was seen at the scene of the crime. 她在供述中声称，有人在作案现场看见了被告。
The complaint alleged that they had intimidated Mrs. Tatum from voting. 原告控诉书声称，他们恐吓塔特姆太太，阻止她去投票。
Some critics alleged that since he wrote *The Grapes of Wrath*, Steinbeck has lost his fire. 一些批评家断言，斯坦贝克自从写了《愤怒的葡萄》之后就丧失了激情。
The old lady insistently alleged that her daughter was murdered. 那老太太坚持说她的女儿是被谋杀的。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to be *n.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Nearly 500 public officials were alleged to be members of an illegal society. 据称大约有500名公务员是非法社团的成员。

其他

It's hard to find proof for his alleged innocence. 很难发现证据证明他是无辜的。

词语辨异

♣ ***allege, affirm, assert, claim, declare***

这组词都有"以某种肯定口气提出…"的意思，它们之间的区别是：
1. allege 表示"声称，伪称"，常有借口的意思。例如：
He alleged illness for a reason for not going to work. 他称病，以此作为不去工作的理由。
2. affirm 表示"肯定，断言"，指坚信不疑因而断言。例如：
It may be safely affirmed that he is innocent. 可以断言，他是无罪的。
3. assert 表示"主张，断言"，指宣称某事如此，并不说它是事实，着重主观自信心。例如：
He asserts the cause of liberty. 他主张自由主义。
4. claim 表示"宣称"，语气比 assert 弱些。例如：
He claimed to be the rightful heir. 他声称自己是合法继承人。
5. declare 意味着因否认某事而郑重地宣称。例如：
He declared that he had not done it. 他声称他没干这事。

al·le·vi·ate

☞ *v.* [ə'li:vieɪt] (alleviates; alleviated; alleviating)

双解释义

vt. **减轻，缓解，缓和** make (sth) less severe; ease

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ache 减轻痛苦
～ an economic crisis 缓和经济危机
～ difficulties 减轻困难
～ distress 减轻痛苦
～ ethnic animosity 缓和种族仇恨
～ pain 减轻疼痛
～ sb's sorrow 减轻某人的痛苦
～ severe economic downturn 使严重的经济滑坡缓和下来
～ suffering 减轻苦恼
～ tension 缓和紧张局势
～ the burden 减轻负担

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The drug will alleviate her suffering. 这药可以减轻她的痛苦。
This painkiller has slightly alleviated my toothache. 这种止痛药略微减了一些我的牙痛。
This money should alleviate our financial problems. 这笔钱应该能缓和我们的财政问题。
We alleviated the boredom of waiting by reading books. 我们以读书来减轻等候的厌烦。
The doctor has prescribed some drugs to alleviate the pain. 医生开了一些镇痛药。
We want to help alleviate an economic crisis. 我们想帮助他们缓解经济危机。
A number of measures were taken to alleviate the problem. 采取了一系列措施缓解这个问题。
The UN's most important objective is to alleviate world poverty. 联合国最重要的目标是缓解世界贫困状况。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her sorrow had been apparently alleviated. 她明显地不像原先那样悲伤了。

词语辨异

♣ ***alleviate, allay, assuage, lighten, mitigate, relieve***
参见 relieve 条。

补充资料

[派生词] alleviation *n.* 缓和;减轻
[同义词] ease, reduce, relieve
[反义词] aggravate, increase, intensify
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *alleviare*(减轻,使缓和)

alley

☞ ***n.*** [ˈæli] (alleys)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小巷,弄** a narrow street or path between buildings in a town

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

blind ～ 死胡同;没有前途的职业

句型例句

We live in the same alley. 我们住在同一条小巷里。
The line of reasoning will only lead you up another blind alley. 那种推理方法只会把你引进另一条死胡同。

词语辨异

♣ ***alley, avenue, expressway, highway, lane, road, street***
参见 road 条。

al·li·ance

☞ ***n.*** [əˈlaɪəns] (alliances)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**结盟,联盟**(with, between) a close agreement or connection made between two countries, groups, families
2. Ⓒ**同盟国;结盟的社会** a group or association formed in this way

基本要点

1. alliance 的基本意思是国家、社团或家庭之间为了某种共同的目的或利益而结成的联盟。
2. alliance 在描述"结盟,联盟"这种行为或状态时,是不可数名词,而在具体指结盟的条约、协议或参加结盟的各个团体或组织时,则是可数名词。
3. 当 alliance 指"同盟国,同盟者"这个整体时,与动词单数第三人称连用;当指"联盟"内部各个成员时,则与动词复数形式连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break off an ～ 解散联盟
dissolve an ～ 解散联盟
form an ～ with 与…结盟
enter into an ～ with 与…结盟
conclude an ～ with 与…结盟
contract an ～ with 与…结盟
make an ～ with 与…结盟
renounce an ～退出某一联盟

形容词＋～

closer ～ 更紧密的同盟
dual ～ 二国联盟
Holy A-〈史〉神圣同盟
offensive and defensive ～ 攻守同盟
political ～ 政治同盟
quadruple ～ 四国联盟
triple ～ 三国联盟

介词＋～

in ～ with 与…结盟
a treaty of ～ 盟约

～＋介词

～ among the developing countries 发展中国家同盟
～ between church and state 政教联合
～ for the common cause 为共同事业而奋斗的联盟

句型例句

The two countries entered into a defensive alliance with each other. 这两个国家订立了防御同盟。
The steel union, in alliance with the railway workers, is planning a major strike. 钢铁工会和铁路工人联合,正计划举行一次大罢工。
Japan was in alliance with Germany and Italy during the Second World War. 在第二次世界大战期间,日本与德国和意大利结盟。
The SDP-Liberal Alliance is holding a conference. 社会民主党—自由党联盟正在举行会议。

补充资料

[同义词] association, combination, connection
[词源] <中古英语 *aliaunce*(同盟,联盟)

al·lo·cate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈæləkeɪt] (allocates; allocated; allocating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **分配,分派** allot or assign sth for a special purpose
2. *vt.* **把(款项等)拨给** set apart for a particular purpose

基本要点

1. allocate 主要用于金钱、财产、权利、领土等方面的分配。强调分配的专门对象、数额和用途。
2. allocate 是及物动词,多接名词作宾语。宾语后可接介词短语表示附加的意义。表示"在…范围内分配"时接 among; 表示"拨款做…"时接 for; 表示"分派做…"时接 to。
3. allocate 可接双宾语,表示"分配某事〔物〕给某人",其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ shares 分配股份

～＋副词

～ carefully 谨慎地分配
～ properly 妥当分配

～＋介词

～ among 在…间分配
～ for 拨款给…
～ sb to sth 分派某人到…
～ sth to sb 分配某物给某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You must allocate the money carefully. 你们必须谨慎地分配钱。
The Ford Foundation allocated millions of dollars for cancer research. 福特基金会拨款数百万美元用于癌症研究。
The government has allocated over £100 million to the job creation programme. 政府已拨出一亿英镑用于一项创造就业机会的计划。
They will allocate funds for housing. 他们将拨出经费建房屋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Others felt that oil was just not allocated properly. 其他人觉得油分配得不恰当。
The money raised will be allocated among the various organizations connected with the welfare of children. 将筹措到的钱分给各种各样的儿童福利组织。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

The government allocated them bigger rations. 政府配给他们较多的口粮。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*

He allocated a particular seat to each person. 他给每一个人专门的位置。
The committee has allocated some of the club's money to the young people. 委员会把会里的一些钱分发给了年轻人。
We've allocated accommodation to each of the refugees. 我们已经为每一个难民分配了住处。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Certain duties have been allocated to each member. 每个会员都被分配了一定任务。

补充资料

[派生词] allocation *n.* 分配;分派

allot

☞ ***v.*** [əˈlɒt] (allots; allotted; allotting)

双解释义

vt. **分配;分派** give time, money, tasks, etc. to sb or sth as a share of what is available

基本要点

1. allot 指对于时间、金钱等的分配和对任务的分派,有任意或偶然的意味,不一定公平,也不一定均等。
2. allot 是及物动词,可接名词作简单宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a plot of ground for a cemetery 划出一方土地作陵墓用
～ a profit 分配利润
～ an assignment 分配任务
～ six dollars a month for bus fares 留出 6 美元作每月的公共汽车费

句型例句

用作及物动词

A

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I allotted six dollars for bus fare and twenty dollars for lunch each month. 我每月分6元作车费，20元作午餐费。
The Municipality allotted a plot of grounds for a new school. 市政府拨了一块地来兴建校舍。
The government allots large sums of money for labour insurance and people's welfare each year. 政府每年拨出巨额款项用于劳动保险和人民福利。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A fixed time is allotted for each question. 每个问题都限定回答时间。
Large spaces were allotted for parking. 大片空地拨来作停车用。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
They allotted everyone a separate desk. 他们分配给每个人一张单独的桌子。
I usually allot myself an hour a day for exercises 通常我每天安排一小时锻炼身体。
The management allotted him a suite of new rooms. 管理部门分给他一套新的房间。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Each speaker is allotted ten minutes. 每位发言人给10分钟的时间。
Each stockholder was allotted a handsome share of the profits last year. 去年每个股东都分到一份可观的红利。
He was allotted a small part of the work. 只把那份工作的一小部分派给他做。
Because there was so little food, each family was allotted only one pound of rice a week. 因为食品太少，每户人家一星期仅分得1磅大米。
The Ministry of Culture will be allotted about $6 million this year. 文化部今年要分配到600万美元左右。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
He has allotted various jobs to them. 他已把各种不同的工作分配给他们。
The company allotted a parking space to each employee. 公司分配每位员工一个停车位。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A portion, big or small, was allotted to each. 不论多少，每人分到了一份。
Different tasks were allotted to each member of the committee. 委员会的每位委员都分配了不同工作。
Only a small part of the project was allotted to us. 那项工程只有小部分分配给了我们。
How much money has been allotted to us? 我们分到了多少拨款？
People rarely understand the difficulty of the job that has been allotted to us. 人们很少能了解到分配给我们的这项工作的难度。
Three hours have been allotted to this task. 分配了3个小时来完成这项任务。
Special planes have been allotted to transport daily necessities to the flooded areas. 已经调拨专机向遭受水灾的地区运输日用必需品。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
I managed to complete the test within the time allotted 我设法在限定的时间内完成了试验。
The exact figure allotted is 900 tons. 分配的确切数字是900吨。
The museum is planning to increase the amount of space allotted to modern art. 博物馆正在计划增加分配给现代艺术的场地。
The time allotted was a year, but they completed the project two months ahead of schedule. 规定的时间是一年，但是他们提前两个月完成了那项工程。
We were unable to finish it in the allotted time. 我们无法在规定的时间里完成这项工作。
The speaker exceeded his allotted time by 5 minutes. 发言人超过了规定时间5分钟。

词语辨异

♣***allot, apportion, assign, distribute***
参见 assign 条。

补充资料

［派生词］allotment *n.* 小块土地；分配物；分配量
［同义词］dispense, distribute, give, grant

allow

☞ ***v.*** ［ə'laʊ］(allows; allowed; allowing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **允许，许可(做某事)** let (sb) do sth, let (sth) be done; permit
2. *vt.* **给予，让…得到(尤指金钱和时间)** give or let sb/sth have; provide (especially money or time)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **承认，认为** permit as possible; admit
4. *vi.* **想到，考虑到** take into consideration

基本要点

1. allow 的基本含义一是“允许某人进入某地”“允许某人做某事”；二是“给予某人金钱〔时间、物品、权力等〕”。引申可表示“承认，认为”。allow 所表示的“允许”含有“有能力或有权阻止却默许、放任、不加阻止”，而“允许”其发生的意味。
2. allow 主要用作及物动词，可用于被动结构，作“允许进入”解时其后可直接接表示方向的副词或介词，作“允许做某事”解时其后可直接接宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语，还可接以动词不定式(短语)作补足语的复合宾语。
3. allow 作“允许”解时，其被动结构可以以人作主语，也可以以动名词作主语。作“给予”解时，可以以人作主语，也可以以物作主语。
4. allow 作“承认”“认可”解时则可以接 that 从句或以“to be + *n./adj.*”充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. allow of 作“许可”或“留有余地”解，其客体常由介词 of 引出，多用于否定的非人称结构。
6. allow 作“考虑到”或“照顾到”解时，也是不及物动词，其客体常由介词 for 引出，主语只能是人。
7. allow 在法律用语中可直接接 claim 表示“承认…正当”。
8. 在美式英语中，allow 还可作“说”或“声称”解。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a privilege 给予特权
～ a rest 允许休息
～ a thing 允许这种事
～ an hour 给一个小时(时间)
～ advice 允许建议
～ changes 允许改变
～ criticism 允许批评
～ democracy 允许民主
～ development 允许有发展
～ differences 允许有分歧
～ errors 允许出错
～ failures 允许失败
～ freedom 允许自由，给予自由
～ hunting 允许狩猎
～ imprison 允许囚禁
～ increase 允许增加
～ mistakes 允许错误
～ oneself 放纵自己
～ opinions 允许言论
～ parking 允许停车
～ pitting 允许吐痰
～ smoking 允许抽烟
～ some money 给一些钱
～ some time 给一些时间
～ such behaviour 允许这样的行为
～ such conduct 允许这样的行为
～ suggestion 允许建议
～ talking 允许说话
～ the claim 同意要求
～ the deduction 允许扣除
～ the demand 同意这个要求
～ the goal 承认这次进球
～ three days 给出三天时间
～ wrongs 允许(犯)错误

～ + 副词

～ only 只允许
～ absolutely 绝对允许
～ conditionally 有条件地允许
～ frequently 经常允许
～ generously 慷慨地允许
～ graciously 宽厚地允许
～ grudgingly 勉强允许
～ handsomely 慷慨地允许
～ readily 欣然允诺
～ reasonably 明智地允许
～ regularly 经常想到
～ reluctantly 勉强承认
～ ultimately 最终允许
～ unconditionally 无条件地允许
～ unwillingly 勉强允许
～ usually 经常允许
～ willingly 欣然允诺
～ out 准许外出
～ up 允许下床活动

～ + 介词

～ by 被…允许
～ for any possible miscalculation 考虑到任何可能的计算错误
～ for errors 把误差估计进去
～ for future development 考虑到将来的发展
～ for the inexperience of the basketball team 体谅这个篮球队缺乏经验
～ for sb's innocence 原谅某人的无知
～ for some possible factors 把某些可能的因素考虑进去
～ for the difference of their ages 体谅他们年龄上的差异
～ for the fact that... 考虑到…这样的事实

～ for unexpected difficulty 把意想不到的困难考虑到
～ sb in 允许某人进入
～ sb into 允许某人进入
～ of 承认，许可
～ sb through 允许某人通过

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Why do you allow yourself? 你为什么放纵自己呢？
I don't think he would allow it. 我想他不会允许的。
I long to visit you, but my health won't allow it. 我很想去看看你，但我的身体已经不允许了。
We allowed no discount. 我们不打折扣。
The facts allow no other explanation. 这些事实不容另做解释。
The law does not allow such an action. 法律不容许这种行为。
We will never allow such a recurrence of that historical tragedy. 我们绝不许可这样的历史悲剧重演。
Some youth today do not allow any criticism at all. 现在有些年轻人根本批评不得。
We cannot stand by and allow such things. 我们对这样的事情不能听之任之。
The judge allowed the claim of the man whose property was damaged. 法官承认那个财产遭受损坏的赔偿要求是正当的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
No, that isn't allowed. 不，不准那样。
No smoking is allowed here. 此处不准吸烟。
This is a military area; pedestrians are not allowed. 军事重地，禁止行人进入。
Only a few journalists were allowed inside. 只有几个新闻记者获准进入会场。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
Our teacher does not allow cheating to go unpunished. 我们的老师不允许作弊行为不受到惩罚。
Do they allow smoking in the cinemas? 他们允许在电影院里抽烟吗？
The policeman wouldn't allow parking in this street. 警察不允许在这条街上停车。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
We must allow that he is a very clever politician. 我们必须承认他是一个很精明的政客。
I allowed that I was a bit hasty. 我承认我这样做轻率了一点。
He allowed that it had been a mistake. 他承认那是一场误会。
I must allow that he is a promising young man. 我必须承认他是个很有前途的青年。
I allow that things are not so easy. 我承认事情并不容易。
▲It is/was ～ed＋that-clause
It is allowed that pronunciation is one of the principal things in English. 大家都认为发音是英语的一个重要方面。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
How much money do you allow your son each month? 你每月给你儿子多少钱？
He allowed his children fifteen pence a week. 他给他的孩子们每星期十五个便士。
His father allowed him two dollars a week as spending money. 他父亲允许他每周有两美元的零用钱。
The boss only allowed David a monthly subsidy. 老板只按月发给大卫津贴。
They allowed each member of the brigade one cotton-padded suit. 他们发给这个旅每个成员一套棉衣。
My father allows himself only three cigarettes a day. 我爸爸给自己规定一天只吸三支烟。
I allow myself a fair margin of profit. 我得到合理的利润。
They did not allow the serfs any freedom. 他们不给农奴任何自由。
Some parents often allow children too much freedom. 有些父母往往放纵小孩。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Each passenger is allowed 30 pounds of luggage free of charge. 每个旅客可以免费携带行李 30 磅。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*
He allowed five *yuan* a week to his son. 他给他儿子一周五元钱。
Jane's aunt allowed 3 pounds to her every week. 简的姨妈每周给她三英镑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The use of the staircase is allowed only to members of the staff. 本楼梯仅供员工使用。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to be *n.*/*adj.*
We must allow him to be a good interpreter. 我们必须承认他是个好译员。
We must allow him to be versatile genius. 我们必须承认他是一个多才多艺的天才。
We must allow him to be an honest man. 我们应当承认他是一个诚实的人。
I shall not allow you to be a fair judge in this case. 对于你在这件事上的判断，实在不敢恭维。
You must allow yourself to be wrong. 你必须承认自己错了。
Mr. Morris allowed this to be extremely fair. 莫里斯先生认为这是最公平不过的。
We don't allow ourselves to be cheated. 我们绝不让自己受骗。
He did not allow himself to be too upset by the news. 他没有因听到消息而使自己过于烦恼。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
Please allow me to carry your bag. 请让我替你拿提包。
Allow me to say a few words. 让我说两句吧。
Allow me to congratulate you on your success. 请允许我对你的成功表示祝贺。
Allow me to introduce you to our headmaster. 请允许我介绍你见见我们的校长。
They allowed her to go to the party. 他们允许她去参加聚会。
The doctor allowed him to take a short walk everyday. 医生允许他每天做短距离散步。
I cannot allow you to stay here. 我不许你呆在这儿。
I can't allow you to talk to Mother like that. 我不许你跟妈妈那样讲话。
His parents won't allow him to smoke. 他父母不许他抽烟。
His wife did not allow him to touch any drink or tobacco. 他妻子不让他碰烟酒。
They didn't allow the workers to organize. 他们不让工人组织起来。
We could not allow the workers at the plant to go on being hungry day after day. 我们不能让全厂工人日复一日地饿着肚子。
He didn't allow himself to show his satisfaction, of course, let alone to speak of it. 当然，他没有让自己流露出满意的神色，更不会说出这种心情了。
Don't allow yourselves to indulge in false hopes. 不要让自己存有不切实际的希望。
The extra money will allow us to buy a car. 额外的钱可供我们买一辆汽车。
Your gift allows me to buy a car. 你的赠礼使我能够买一辆车了。
Some substances allow electricity to flow through them freely. 有些物质容易让电流通过。
The stove has a hole to allow the smoke to escape. 这炉子有个孔眼让烟冒出去。
Roads and railways allowed the world market to extend. 公路和铁路使得世界市场得以扩大。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You're not allowed to use calculators in examinations. 考试中不可以使用计算器。
May I be allowed to use this typewriter? 我能用一用这台打字机吗？
They shouldn't be allowed to act like this. 不应当让他们这样干。
The child wasn't allowed to go out without wearing his coat. 这孩子不穿上衣不准出门。
No one was allowed to talk with him. 任何人都不准许跟他交谈。
Children are not allowed to play on the lawn. 禁止小孩在草地上玩耍。

常用短语

♣***allow for*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1.考虑到，体谅 take sth into consideration
▲*allow for sb*/*sth*/*v-ing*
We must allow for the train being late. 我们必须考虑到火车可能晚点。
We should allow for unexpected difficulty. 我们应考虑到可能出现意想不到的困难。
In working with this cloth, be sure to allow for shrinkage. 在裁剪这块料子时，一定要考虑缩水。
Many of the low worn-out buildings are being demolished to allow for street widening. 许多矮小陈旧的建筑物正在拆除，便于拓宽马路。
This is for winter wear, so will you allow for woolies underneath. 这是冬天穿的，里面要穿毛衣，裁剪时请注意。
We must allow for losing our way in the dark. 我们应该想到天黑会迷路。
She allowed for my poor eyesight. 她谅解我的视力不好。
You must allow for his youth. 你必须体谅他年纪轻。
Allowing for the bad weather, we should set off right now. 考虑到天气不好，我们应该马上出发。
Allowing for delays, he should reach London next week. 即使中途耽搁，下周他也该抵达伦敦了。
It will take an hour to reach the airport, allowing for traffic delay. 把路上交通的耽搁估计在内，要一小时才能到达机场。

A

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Has everything been allowed for in your plan? 你的计划是否把各种情况都考虑进去了？

2.允许有，留出，给予 provide sth for sth else; give sth for a certain purpose, often by law
〔说明〕allow for 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*allow sth for sth/v-ing*
This plant allows half an hour for lunch. 这家工厂允许半小时的时间吃饭。
Buy the children's shoes big enough to allow room for growth. 孩子的鞋要买得大些，以待脚长大。
The court allowed a sum of money for clothing. 法院判给一笔服装费。
How much time did they allow us for making the preparations? 他们给我们多少时间做准备工作？
We must allow three days for travelling from London to Hong Kong. 我们从伦敦旅行到香港必须准备用三天时间。
Allowing for exceptions, the rule may stand. 在许可有例外的情况下，这条规律是可以成立的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Between classes, ten minutes are allowed for play and rest. 课间有十分钟可用来玩耍和休息。
Five dollars are allowed each month for pocket money. 每月给五美元作零花钱。
Ample time must be allowed for the investigation. 必须给予充分时间进行这一调查工作。
Only thirty kilos are allowed for personal luggage. 每人只准许携带 30 公斤行李。
▲*allow sb sth for sb/sth/v-ing*
My mother allows me ten *yuan* a month for my pocket money. 我的母亲每月给我十元零用钱。
How much money does your father allow you for books? 你父亲给你多少钱买书？
The teacher allowed us one hour for written work. 老师给我们一小时做写作练习。
How much time did they allow us for making the preparations? 他们给(我们)多少时间准备工作？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Only half-hour intervals were allowed them for meals. 只给他们半小时的时间吃饭。

♣***allow in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
准许进入 permit in
〔说明〕allow in 通常不用于进行体。
▲*allow sb/sth in*
Most modern hospitals allow the mother in when a baby is ill. 大部分现代医院在孩子生病时都允许母亲陪床。
She wouldn't allow me in. 她不肯让我进去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The children are not allowed in until the school bell rings, whatever the weather. 无论什么天气，铃响之后才能允许学生们进学校。

♣***allow in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
准许进入 permit sb to enter a place
〔说明〕allow in 通常不用于进行体。
▲*allow sb/sth in sth*
I don't allow cats in my kitchen! 我不允许猫进厨房！
They won't allow dogs in the house. 他们不让狗呆在家里。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Strictly speaking, nobody is allowed in here. 严格说来，这里是不准任何人进来的。
No parking is allowed in this street. 这条街上禁止停车。

♣***allow into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
准许 permit sb to enter a place
〔说明〕allow into 通常不用于进行体。
▲*allow sb/sth into sth*
They wouldn't allow him into the house. 他们不让他进屋里去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Children are not allowed into this cinema without their parents. 没有父母带领，孩子不允许进该电影院。
You are allowed into the room. 你可以进那房间。
Black people aren't allowed into such places. 黑人不允许到这些地方去。
They were even allowed into some areas which were previously forbidden to foreigners. 甚至还允许他们进入了过去禁止外国人参观的某些地方。

♣***allow of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
容许，允许 permit; leave for; give the possibility of sth
〔说明〕allow of 通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构，常用于否定句。allow of 只用于物，不用于人。
▲*allow of sth*
The question allows of no dispute. 这个问题毋庸争论。
The situation allows of no delay. 形势刻不容缓。
His responsible position allowed of no unseemly behaviour in public. 他担任的职务不允许他在公众面前有任何不得体的行为。
Mr. Pearson's income allows of no extravagance in his way of living. 皮尔逊先生的收入不允许他过奢侈的生活。
Our financial situation allows of no unnecessary expenditures. 我们的经济状况不允许有不必要的开销。
The statement does not allow of more than one interpretation. 这句话只能有一种解释。
The internal affairs of any state, whether it's big or small, do not allow of external interference. 国家虽有大小，但它的内政是不容许外国干涉的。
▲*allow of v-ing*
His weakened condition would not allow of his being sent to town. 他身体虚弱，不容许把他送进城去。
The stream is too shallow to allow of boating. 河太浅，不能行船。

♣***allow out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
准许外出，离开住处 permit out; permit sb to go out of doors
▲*allow sb out*
I've sent the boy to his room and will not allow him out until he says that he's sorry. 我把那孩子关到他屋里，他若不认错，就不准他出来。
They allowed me out in order to make a telephone call. 他们准许我出去打一个电话。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The children are too young to be allowed out at night. 孩子们太小，夜间不能让他们出去。
The prisoners are allowed out for half an hour's exercise each day. 囚犯们每天可以在户外活动半小时。

♣***allow through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
允许通过，穿过 permit to pass through
▲*allow sb/sth through*
The soldiers had orders to allow no stranger through. 士兵们接到命令，不许任何陌生人通过。

♣***allow through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
允许通过，穿过 permit to pass through sth
▲*allow sb/sth through sth*
They had orders to allow nobody through the gates. 他们接到命令，不许任何人通过大门。

♣***allow up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
允许下床活动 permit sb (who has been ill) to get out of bed
〔说明〕allow up 通常不用于进行体。
▲*allow sb/sth up*
The doctor will not allow mother up until her leg is better. 母亲的腿好些后，医生才会让她下床活动。
The doctor allows her up for two hours each day. 大夫允许她每天起来两个钟头。

词语辨异

♣***allow for, allow ... for***
allow for 是"动+介"型短语动词，用作及物动词短语，不可分，意为"考虑到""体谅"；而 allow... for 不是短语动词，这里的 allow 是及物动词，作"给予"解，其后接 sb/sth，再接 for 引起的短语，表示"用途"。

♣***allow sb sth, allow sth to sb***
在表示"给予"时，这两种句型都可以用，其差别在于：
1. allow sb sth 比 allow sth to sb 更常用。
2. allow sth to sb 比 allow sb sth 更强调对象。
3. 表示"依照法律给予某人钱财"时，须用 allow sth to sb。

♣***allow v-ing, allow to-v***
这两种用法的区别在于：动名词在 allow 之后是用作宾语；而不定式在 allow 之后是用作宾语补足语。例如：
They allowed us to dance here.
他们允许我们在这里跳舞。
They allowed dancing here.
他们允许在这里跳舞。

♣***allow for, allow of***
这两个短语在意义上和用法上完全不同：
1. allow for 的意思是"考虑到""体谅到"；而 allow of 的意思是"容许有""留余地"。
2. allow for 的主语通常是人；而 allow of 的主语通常是事。
3. allow for 可用于被动结构；而 allow of 则不能用于被动结构。
4. allow for 多用于肯定式；而 allow of 多用于否定式。
5. allow for 有时也可作"容许有"解，但这是美式用法。

♣***allow, promise***
这两个词都可译为"答应"，其区别是：allow 含义是"允许"，而 promise 含义是"应承"。例如：
He has allowed me to come.
他允许我来。
He promised me to come.
他答应我他会来。

♣***allow, admit, let, permit***

参见 admit 条。

♣ ***allow of, admit of, permit of***

参见 admit 条。

♣ ***allow, concede, grant***

参见 grant 条。

正误解析

1.我们不允许人们在电影院吸烟。

［误］We don't allow people smoking in the cinema.

［正］We don't allow people to smoke in the cinema.

［析］表示"允许某人做某事"，allow 后面要跟宾语加带 to 的动词不定式而不是动名词构成复合宾语。

2.教室内禁止吸烟。

［误］It is not allowed to smoke in the lecture hall.

［正］Smoking is not allowed in the lecture hall.

［析］allow 一般不用 it is not allowed to do sth 的结构。

3.我不许你那样做。

［误］I cannot allow of you doing that.

［正］I cannot allow you to do that.

［析］allow of 不能以人作主语。

4.人民银行付给存款三厘利息。

［误］The People's Bank allows giving 3 per cent interest on deposits.

［正］The People's Bank allows 3 per cent interest on deposits.

［析］当 allow 用于"给予"时，其后不需跟 giving。

学习参考

1.现在常用 admit of 代替 allow of。

2.allow 用于独立结构时，可表示条件。例如：

Circumstances allowing, we shall further improve our farming method. 情况许可的话，我们将进一步改进耕作方法。

3.allow 还可以用于双重被动结构。例如：

The newspapers and magazines are not allowed to be taken out of the reading-room. 报纸杂志不准带出室外。

补充资料

［同义词］concede, grant, let, permit, provide for

［反义词］forbid, prohibit, set aside (apart)

［词源］<中古英语 *alowen* <拉丁语 *allaudare*(允许)

al·low·ance

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'lauəns］(allowances)

双解释义

Ⓒ **津贴，补助；零用钱** sth, especially money, provided regularly or for a special purpose

基本要点

1.allowance 的基本意思是"津贴，补助，零用钱"，这种津贴或补助一般是按一定规律或为某种特殊目的定时供应之物(多为钱)，为可数名词。

2.allowance 可引申为"考虑，体谅"，此时既可作为可数名词，又可作为不可数名词使用，多用于 make allowance(s) for 结构中。

词汇搭配

［动词 + ～］

deserve a government ～ 享受政府津贴

draw an ～领取津贴

［形容词 + ～］

cost-of-living ～ 生活津贴

extra ～ 额外津贴

daily ～ 每日的零用钱

fix ～ 固定津贴

handsome ～ 一笔可观的津贴

monthly ～ 每月的零用钱

regular ～ 固定津贴

retiring ～ 退休金

traffic ～ 交通费

weekly ～ 每周的零用钱

［名词 + ～］

clothing ～ 服装津贴

education ～ 教育津贴

housing ～ 住房津贴

meal ～ 伙食津贴

travel ～ 旅游津贴

sick time ～ 患病期间的补助

specific duty ～ 特别勤务津贴

entertainment ～ 交际费

overtime ～ 加班津贴

［介词 + ～］

with an ～ 有津贴

［～ + 介词］

～ for board and lodging 膳宿津贴

～ from the government 政府津贴

句型例句

The scholarship includes an allowance of $ 100 for books. 奖学金包括 100 美元书籍费津贴。

Government officials who travel on business are given traveling allowances. 因公出差的政府官员享有出差补贴。

常用短语

♣ ***make allowances for***

考虑到，体谅 take sth into consideration

We should make allowance for the wishes of others. 我们应该顾及他人的愿望。

The court was asked to make allowances for his age. 人们要求法庭考虑他的年龄。

补充资料

［同义词］amount, contribution, money

alloy

☞ ***n.*** ［'ælɔɪ］(alloys)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **合金** a metal that consists of two or more different metals mixed together

基本要点

alloy 的意思是"两种以及两种以上的金属之间或金属与非金属之间相互熔合而成的合金"，可引申为"杂质，掺杂物"。

词汇搭配

［形容词 + ～］

silvery ～ 银合金

［～ + 名词］

～ steel 合金钢

［介词 + ～］

pleasure without ～ 痛快地享乐

［～ + 介词］

～ of coper with zinc 铜锌合金

句型例句

Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc. 黄铜是铜和锌的合金。

The ring is not pure gold; there is some alloy in it. 这只戒指不是纯金的，里面掺有其他金属。

学习参考

alloy 还可用作及物动词，读作［ə'lɔɪ］，意思是"将…铸成合金"。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *alai*(几种金属"结合"而成的材料)

al·lude

☞ ***v.*** ［ə'lu:d］(alludes; alluded; alluding)

双解释义

vi. **暗指；提及** mention sb or sth in an indirect way

基本要点

allude 的基本意思是"提及"，可指略微一提，也可指间接地提到，还可是带有偏见地或恶意地影射。

词汇搭配

［～ + 副词］

～ casually 漫不经心地提到

～ vaguely 含糊地提到

常用短语

♣ ***allude to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

间接提到，暗指 mention sth in an indirect way

▲ *allude to sb/sth*

Well, you must know who I'm alluding to. 你一定明白我指的是谁吧。

The speaker alluded to them in passing. 发言人顺便不指名地提到了他们。

She didn't mention Mr. Smith by name, but it was clear she was alluding to him. 她没有提到史密斯先生的名字，但很明显她暗指的就是他。

I didn't allude to anybody or anything. 我没有影射任何人或任何事。

Do not ask him about the failure of his bank; do not even allude to it. 别问他关于他的银行破产的事，甚至别间接提及它。

The letter alludes to something now forgotten. 这封信中间接提及一件业已遗忘的事情。

He frequently alluded to his childhood on the farm. 他经常提到他到农场上度过的童年。

She often alluded to her first marriage. 她时常谈起她的第一次婚姻。

The story alluded to a mystery in his past. 故事提到了他从前一段秘而不宣的经历。

She was far too polite to allude to the stain on his jacket. 她出于礼貌，不便指出他夹克衫上的污点。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The subject was never alluded to. 这个题目始终不曾被提到。

The problem had been alluded to briefly in earlier discussions. 这个问题在以往的讨论中已间接提及。

词语辨异

♣ ***allude, advert, refer***

这三个词的共同意思是"提到"，其区别

是：allude 指间接提到或略微一提；advert 指漫不经心地提及；refer 指直接、明确地提到。

补充资料

［派生词］allusion *n*. 暗指，影射
［同义词］hint，mention，refer，suggest

al·lure

☞ *v*. ［ə'luə］（allures；allured；alluring）

双解释义

vt. **引诱，诱惑** attract or charm by the offer of sth pleasant；tempt

基本要点

1. allure 的基本意思是“诱惑”，指通过“诱”而使之“惑”，即使用手段（特别是欺骗手段）使人或动物迷惑上当，后指用诱饵引诱动物，现常指用利益、奉承或诺言引诱人。
2. allure 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Hawaii allures many tourists. 夏威夷吸引了许多旅游者。
The swindler allured her by hopes. 那骗子用希望引诱她。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Many workmen were allured from the country. 许多工人从这个国家被吸引过来。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
The window displays allure customers to buy goods. 橱窗陈列品引诱顾客购买商品。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *prep*.-phrase
The dresses displayed in the shop window allured lots of customers into the store. 橱窗里摆设的服装吸引了许多顾客进入商店。

词语辨异

♣ ***allure，attract，captivate，charm，enchant，fascinate***
参见 attract 条。
♣ ***allure，decoy，entice，inveigle，lure，seduce，tempt***
参见 lure 条。

☞ *n*. ［ə'luə］

双解释义

Ⓤ **诱惑力；引诱力；吸引力** the quality of being attractive and exciting；attraction；charm

基本要点

allure 用作名词的意思是“诱惑力”“吸引力”，是抽象名词，不可数，但其前有修饰语时常可与不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

sexual ～ 性诱惑

～ + 介词

the ～ of fame 成名的诱惑
the ～ of gambling 赌博的诱惑
the ～ of the big city 大城市的吸引力

句型例句

The cottage's allure was its isolation. 这间小屋的魅力就在于它远离尘嚣。
The allure of the moonlit swimming pool proved too much for them, and they all jumped in for a swim. 洒满月光的游泳池对他们的吸引力太大了，他们全都跳了进去游起泳来。
The town lost much of its allure when it became a seaside resort. 这个城镇成为海边胜地后，失去了对我的吸引力。
Most newspaper journalists find it hard to resist the allure of working in television. 大多数报纸新闻记者都发现很难抗拒在电视台工作的吸引力。
Higher interest rates tend to increase a currency's allure to international investors. 提高汇率会增强一种货币对国际投资者的吸引力。
He's an excellent actor, but he doesn't have the sexual allure that the role requires. 他是一名出色的演员，但他不具备这个角色所要求的性感魅力。

补充资料

［派生词］allurement *n*. 诱惑物 ‖ alluring *adj*. 诱人的；迷人的；有吸引力的

ally

☞ *v*. ［ə'laɪ］（allies；allied；allying）

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **（使）结盟，（使）联合** join or unite

基本要点

1. ally 用作动词的基本意思是通过协议或条约的形式“（使）结盟，（使）联合”，引申可表示“联姻”。
2. ally 既可用作及物动词，常与 with 或 to 连用；也可用作不及物动词，常与 with 或 against 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ against 联合起来反对
～ with sb/sth 与…结盟
～... to... 使…与…结盟〔联姻〕
～... with... 使…与…结盟〔联姻〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
This country allied with another country. 这个国家与另一国家结盟。
The two children allied against her. 这两个孩子联合起来反对她。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. (+ with〔to〕 *n*./*pron*.)
Common interests allied this country with many others during the war. 在大战中共同的利益使该国与许多国家结盟。
She has allied herself to the West to attain certain economic aspirations. 她和欧美国家联合以达到一定的经济目的。
He allied himself to a rich family. 他和富家联姻。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The bank is allied with several others. 该银行与另几家都有业务联系。
The increase in violent crimes is allied to the rise in unemployment. 暴力犯罪的增加与失业的增加有关。

词语辨异

♣ ***ally，alleviate，assuage，lighten，mitigate，relieve***
参见 relieve 条。

☞ *n*. ［'ælaɪ］（allies）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **同盟国；同盟者** a person, country, etc. joined with another；member of an alliance
2. Ⓒ **支持者** a person who regularly provides help or support

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

consult one's -lies 征求同盟者的意见
make an ～ of 与…结盟

形容词 + ～

faithful -lies 忠实的盟友
loyal -lies 忠实的盟友
the NATO -lies 北大西洋公约组织诸盟国
the powerful ～ 强大的同盟者

～ + 介词

-lies of our country against the enemy 与我国共同抗敌的盟友
-lies of the moment 临时的盟友

句型例句

In that war England was not an ally；she was neutral. 在那场战争中，英国不同任何一国结盟，保持中立。
He is one of the Prime Minister's closest allies. 他是总理最亲密的盟友之一。
She felt she needed an ally so badly. 她感到她急需一个支持者。

词语辨异

♣ ***ally，accomplice，associate，colleague，co-worker，partner***
参见 accomplice 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. combine，connect，join，unify，unite *n*. associate，friend，partner
［反义词］ *n*. adversary，enemy
［词源］＜中古英语 *alien*（使结合在一起）

al·mighty

☞ *adj*. ［ɔːl'maɪti］

双解释义

1. **全能的** having complete power；able to do everything
2. 〈非正〉**极大的；十分严重的** very great or severe；very big，strong，great etc.

基本要点

1. almighty 作“全能的”“万能的”解时可用作定语，也可用作表语；作“极大的”“十分严重的”解时只用作前置定语。
2. almighty 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。
3. 万能的上帝可说 Almighty God，也可说 God Almighty，还可说 The Almighty。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 army 强大的军队
〜 crash 震耳的碰撞声
〜 bang 砰的一声巨响
〜 dollar 万能的金钱
A- God 万能的上帝
〜 nuisance 极讨厌的东西
〜 power of press 新闻界的无限权力
〜 press 有强大影响力的新闻界
most 〜 fuss 大惊小怪
truth's 〜 charms 真理极大的魅力

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n.*

Almighty God, have mercy on us. 全能的主，请垂怜我们。
Let us pray to Almighty God. 让我们向万能的上帝祈祷吧。
I swear by Almighty God that the evidence which I shall give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth. 我向万能的上帝发誓，我所作的证词是事实，全是事实，绝无虚言。
Love of the almighty dollar has ruined many people. 对万能的金钱的贪婪断送了许多人。
We had an almighty fight. 我们吵了一大架。
All of a sudden we heard an almighty crash from the kitchen. 突然我们听到厨房里传来一声巨响。
There was an almighty row when I asked them to leave. 我让他们离开的时候，他们大吵大闹起来。
There is an almighty argument going on next door. 隔壁那一家子正吵得天翻地覆哩。

☞ *adv.* [ɔːlˈmaɪti]

双解释义

很，非常 extremely

基本要点

almighty 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

〜＋形容词

〜 fine girl 顶好的姑娘
〜 hot 非常热

句型例句

I'm almighty tired, and I'm going to bed. 我太累了，这就上床睡觉去。
It's almighty hot. 太热了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** absolute, enormous, great, omnipotent, supreme, awful, desperate, excessive, intense, loud, severe, terrible
［反义词］ ***adj.*** impotent, insignificant, weak

al·most

☞ *adv.* [ˈɔːlməust]

双解释义

1.几乎，差不多 nearly; not quite
2.实际〔质〕上；简直 virtually; practically

基本要点

1.almost 是常用的程度副词，基本意思是“几乎，差不多”，强调差一点，缺一点。引申还可作“实际〔质〕上”“简直”解。
2.almost 可用于修饰动词、形容词、副词、名词、代词、数词或介词等，有时还可用来代替全句。almost 不能与 not 连用，但可与 no, none, nobody, nothing, never 等否定词连用，表示“几乎，差不多”。
3.为了避免意义含混不清或者不合逻辑，almost 常常紧接在它所修饰词之前。修饰动词时一般置于主要动词之前，但要放在系动词、助动词和情态动词之后。almost 不能置于句末。
4.almost 可用于同级比较。
5.almost 无比较级和最高形形式，不可加 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

〜＋副词

〜 all 几乎所有
〜 every 几乎每一个
〜 perfect 接近于完美
〜 unrecognizable 几乎认不出
〜 over 快结束了
〜 always 几乎总是

句型例句

用作状语

In his blind haste he almost ran into the river. 他匆匆忙忙地几乎跑到河里去了。
I almost dropped the bulb. 我差点儿失手把灯泡打了。
The dry undergrowth was almost set alight by the hot sun. 干燥的林下植物几乎要被炎热的太阳点燃了。
I almost thought you meant it. 我几乎认为你是当真的。
I almost thought that you were wrong. 我几乎以为你错了。
He almost drowned. 他差一点就淹死了。
We were late, and almost missed the train. 我们迟到了，差点误了那趟火车。
She has a bad cold, she's almost lost her voice. 她患了重感冒，嗓子都快哑了。
She almost fell off her horse. 她差点从马上跌下来。
She almost burst into tears every time she saw a sad film. 每次看伤心的电影，她几乎都要哭出来。
I almost had an accident yesterday. 我昨天差点出事故。
Fire almost destroyed the whole town. 几乎整个城镇都被烧毁了。
So extreme was the tension, she had almost forgotten to breathe. 她紧张极了，差点忘了呼吸。
My high school English teacher was close to me. She was almost my best friend. 我中学的英文教师与我关系很密切，她几乎是我最好的朋友。
They were almost all shock workers. 他们几乎全是突击手。
In the hall it was almost dark. 大厅里几乎漆黑一片。
The little room was almost bare of furniture. 这间小屋子几乎没有什么家具。
He was almost dead. 他几乎死了。
She is almost well. 她身体几乎好了。
The bottle is almost empty. 瓶子几乎空了。
At this time of morning, the street was almost empty. 在这么早的时候，街道上几乎空荡无人。
He has played all the way in the football game and it's almost over. 他自始至终参加这场足球比赛，现在比赛快结束了。
He was very short-sighted, almost helpless without his glasses. 他的眼睛近视得很厉害，不戴眼镜几乎什么也看不见。
Nowadays the belief in magic is almost extinct. 今天几乎无人相信巫术。
Our work is almost completed. 我们的工作差不多完成了。
The pain is almost more than she can bear. 她几乎不能忍受这种疼痛。
The place changed a great deal and was almost unrecognizable. 这个地方变化很大，几乎认不出来了。
It's almost certain to succeed. 这几乎肯定会成功的。
Chemically, it is almost identical to limestone. 在化学成分上，这东西与石灰岩几乎完全一样。
My studies were devoted almost entirely to contemporary literature. 我的研究几乎全部集中在当代文学上了。
A baby is almost completely helpless. 婴儿几乎完全依赖大人照料。
The seeds that had been sown were almost completely washed away by a sudden downpour. 已经播下的种子几乎被一场突如其来的暴雨全冲走了。
It's a mistake they almost always make. 这是他们几乎总要犯的错误。
He is almost always busy. 他几乎总是很忙。
It almost always rains a great deal in June. 6 月间几乎总是下很多雨。
When death has once entered a house, it almost always returns there directly, as if it knew the door. 死神光临一次后，几乎总是不久再来，好像认识了门似的。
There is very little humour in his make-up, a trait that comes through in his almost always serious speeches. 他的性格缺乏幽默感，这一点从他几乎都是一本正经的讲话中看得出来。
It's almost time to go. 差不多是该走的时候了。
Hurry up, it's almost time for the train to leave. 快点，火车差不多要开了。
Almost everybody spoke. 几乎每个人都发了言。
That book is in print, you can get a copy at almost any bookstore. 那书已出版，你可在任何书店买到。
The band has been on the road for almost a month. 这个乐队旅行演出几乎一个月了。
When the meeting finished at 3:00, we had still almost an hour at hand before our train left. 会议在 3 点结束时，我们还有几乎一小时火车才开。
She is almost seven feet tall. 她差不多有七英尺高。
It's almost ten miles from here to the civic center. 从这儿到市中心差不多有十英里。
The sea covers almost three-fourths of the earth's surface. 海洋几乎占地球表面的四分之三。
It is almost six o'clock. 现在差不多 6 点了。
He spent almost one thousand dollars a month. 他一个月差不多花了 1000 美元。

A few years ago this city had almost no chemical industry. 几年前，这个城市几乎没有化学工业。
There was almost no snow that winter. 那年冬天几乎没有下雪。
We got almost no help from him. 我们几乎没有得到他的帮助。
Mary has made almost no mistakes. 玛丽几乎没有出什么错。
There is almost no getting on with my work. 我的工作几乎停下来了。
Almost nobody was present. 几乎没有人出席。
Almost no one believed him. 几乎没有一个人相信他。
Almost no one took any rest. 几乎没有一个人休息。
She said almost nothing. 她几乎没有说话。
The company paid almost nothing for her loss. 公司对她的损失几乎没有赔偿多少钱。
There was almost nothing to eat. 几乎没有什么东西可吃。
He heard almost nothing about it. 他几乎一点也没听说过那件事。
There is almost nothing worth reading except Lu Hsun's works. 除了鲁迅的著作之外，几乎无书可读。
The speaker said almost nothing worth listening to. 那个讲演者说的话几乎没有一句值得听。
We have almost nothing to do now. 现在我们差不多无事可干了。
They had almost nowhere to go. 他们几乎没有地方可去。
It's almost impossible to climb up the cliff. 要爬上这个峭壁几乎是不可能的。
The suitcase was almost too heavy to lift. 手提箱重得几乎提不起来了。
The scratch was almost too minute to see. 抓痕细得几乎看不见。
I almost didn't go. 我几乎没去。
This is almost, but not quite, correct. 这差不多对了，但还不完全对。
The electronic keyboard sounds almost like a piano. 这台电子琴的声音太像钢琴了。
"Have you finished?" "Almost." "你做完了没有？""差不多了。"
He is almost as tall as I am. 他差不多跟我一样高。
The old man stood on a pile of bricks almost as high as a house. 那老人站在一堆跟房子差不多高的砖上。
They are of different nationalities, with almost as many languages as there are students. 这些学生来自不同民族，几乎有多少人就有多少种语言。

词语辨异

♣ ***almost, nearly***
这两个词的共同意思是"几乎，差不多"。下列情况下常可互换：
1. 在一般肯定结构中。例如：
There are almost〔nearly〕enough people here to do the job. 做这项工作，这些人手差不多够了。
2. 在表达时间时。例如：
Well, it happened almost〔nearly〕ten years ago. 这差不多是十年以前的事了。
3. 在 all, always, every 等词前。例如：
Almost〔nearly〕every student spoke. 几乎每个学生都发了言。
He almost〔nearly〕arrived late. 他几乎总是迟到。
其区别是：
1. 从含义上说，almost 强调"十分接近"，而 nearly 强调"尚有不足"，所以在表示"想要做而没做成""很可能发生但还未发生"时，要用 nearly；而表示"简直""像"等意思时，要用 almost。例如：
I nearly committed a great error. 我几乎犯了大错。
Please wait a minute. I'm almost out of breath. 请等一下，我简直喘不过气来了。
It was almost like a dream. 这简直就像一场梦。
试比较以下两句：
{ I nearly fell off my bike.
我差一点没从自行车上掉下来。
I almost fell off my bike.
我几乎从自行车上掉下来。 }
另外，修饰表示思想感情的动词时，只能用 almost。例如：
He almost dreaded a visit to the doctor. 他几乎害怕去看病。
She almost wanted to leave here. 她几乎想离开这里。
2. 从程度上说，almost 比 nearly 更接近。例如：
{ We're nearly there.
我们快到了。
We're almost there.
我们马上就要到了。 }
{ I'm nearly as clever as you.
我快赶上你那么聪明了。
I'm almost as clever as you.
我差不多和你一样聪明了。 }
{ It is nearly time for class.
快到上课的时间了。
(如 8 点上课，现在是 7:50)
It is almost time for class.
差不多是上课的时间了。
(如 8 点上课，现在是 7:58) }
3. 从使用场合上说，在有趋势向某个目标发展的情况下，两者可互换。而在没有这种趋势或根本不可能达到的场合下，则只能用 nearly 而不能用 almost。例如：
{ 我们这只猫什么都懂，快赶上人了。
[误] Our cat understands everything—she's almost human.
[正] Our cat understands everything—she's nearly human. }
{ 我姑姑说话简直像个外国人。
[误] My aunt almost sounds foreign.
[正] My aunt nearly sounds foreign. }
4. 从语气上说，almost 只是一般陈述；而 nearly 则具有较明显的惊讶、抱怨等感情色彩。试比较以下两个句子：
{ 差不多花了我一百元钱。
It cost me almost a hundred *yuan*.
(说说而已)
It cost me nearly a hundred *yuan*.
(太贵了) }
{ It's almost 40 minutes' walk to the park.
走到公园差不多要 40 分钟。(陈述事实)
It's nearly 40 minutes' walk to the park.
走到公园差不多要 40 分钟哩！(太远了) }
5. 与 no, none, nothing 等连用，只能用 almost 而不能用 nearly；反之，与 not, never 连用，只能用 nearly 而不能用 almost (但美式英语可说 almost never)。例如：
There are not nearly enough people here to do the job. 干这活儿，这些人手还远不够。
We almost never traverse tortuous paths. (AmE) 我们难得走弯路。
6. 在 more than, too 前用 almost，不用 nearly。例如：
That's almost too much! 那简直太过分了！
This is almost more than we feared. 这简直远远超过我们所害怕的情况。
7. nearly 可加 very, pretty 等修饰，而 almost 不可。

学习参考

1. almost 位置不同，可能引起意义的改变。试比较以下两句：
{ He almost wept every time he was scolded.
每次受责骂时，他几乎都要哭。
(实际上他没有哭过)
He wept almost every time he was scolded.
差不多每次受责骂时，他都要哭。 }
2. almost 偶尔也可用作形容词，意为"几乎可算是…的"，在句中用作定语。例如：
Cage is my almost sister. 凯奇与我情同手足。
Her almost smile disappeared. 她脸上那一丝勉强的微笑消失了。
3. 注意 almost 的翻译：如果英语动词(肯定式)所表达的内容是不希望发生的事，译为汉语时用肯定式和否定式均可，意思相同。例如 He was almost drowned. 可译为"他差一点没淹死。"也可译为"他差一点就淹死了。"但如果英语动词所表达的内容是希望发生的事，则英语用肯定式，汉语也译为肯定式，但事实却是否定的；反之英语用否定式，汉语也译为否定式，但事实却是肯定的。例如：
{ I almost met him.
我差点见到他。(其实没见到)
I almost didn't meet him.
我差点没见到他。(其实见到了) }
4. 一般说 almost 不和 not 连用，指的是不可说 not almost，但 almost not 还是可以出现在否定句中的，如 3. 中的例句。

补充资料

[同义词] about, nearing, nearly, towards

alone

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'ləun]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **单独的；独一无二的** apart from other persons or things; solitary; without any-one else; without anything more; unique
2. Ⓐ **仅仅，唯一，只有** only; just

基本要点

1. alone 的基本含义在于陈述独自一个人而没有同伴或助手的客观事实，引申可用于物。在与 leave 或 let 连用构成的习语中，alone 的意思是"任其自然"。
2. alone 在句中主要用作表语，其后常接介词 in 引起的短语。偶尔可用作定语或宾语补足语，用作定语时多须后置，偶尔也可前置。
3. 不可说 very alone，而应说 much alone 或 very much alone，用 very much 比用 much 更为普遍。
4. alone 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。
5. let alone 可用作连词，其后可接任何词性的词项，用于非正式语体，且多用于否定句。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

man ～只有人类
meat ～光有肉
money ～光有钱
time ～光有时间

动词＋～

be ～是孤独的
feel ～感到孤独
leave ～听其自然，不干涉
let ～更不用说，还不算，听其自然，不干涉
look ～显得孤独
seem ～似乎是孤独的
stand ～ in 在…方面是独一无二的

副词＋～

much ～非常孤独
terribly ～可怕地孤独
very much ～非常孤独

～＋介词

～ in a place 独自在一个地方
～ in that opinion 只有一个人持那种意见
～ in holding that opinion 唯独一个人持有这种想法
～ with 单独与…在一起
～ with the moon 独自陪伴着月亮

句型例句

用作定语

▲*n.*＋～

Cage alone knows the truth. 只有凯奇知道真相。
I alone remained. 只有我留下来。
You alone can do it. 只有你能做这事。
He alone foresaw the Second World War. 他是唯一预见到要发生第二次世界大战的人。
He alone is not responsible for it. 这件事只有他一个人毫无责任。
One boy alone can do this work. 只需一个男孩就能做这件工作。
The President alone has the power to appoint a member of the US cabinet. 只有总统才能有权任命美国内阁成员。
The people, and the people alone, are the motive force in the making of world history. 人民，只有人民，才是创造世界历史的动力。
Man alone has the gift of speech. 只有人类才有说话的天赋。
Meat alone is not adequate food for most people. 光有肉对大多数人来说还不足够。
Iron alone rusts. 只有铁生锈。
That job alone will take up all your time. 单是那件工作就会占去你的全部时间。
Pride alone prevented her from giving up. 只是自信心才使她没能放弃。
Hard work alone isn't enough, we must use our brains, too. 光苦干还不行，我们还得动脑筋。
Money alone can not make you happy. 光有钱不能使你幸福。
Time alone will show who was right. 只有时间能证明到底谁对。
The grant was awarded on merit alone. 补助金只发给有功绩者。
Man shall not live by bread alone. 人活着不是单靠食物。
He would be respected for that one thing alone. 仅凭那一件事他就会受到尊重。
She did the work for money alone. 她做这工作仅仅为了钱。

In Paris, 35 arrests were made on January 4 alone. 在巴黎，仅1月4日一天就逮捕了35人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I am alone. 我独居。
He was all alone. 他单独一个人。
I wanted to be alone. 我想单独一个人呆一会儿。
Often she would weep when she was alone. 她一人独处时常常哭泣。
Better to be alone than in bad company. 一人独处也比和坏朋友在一起好。
After her husband's death she felt terribly alone. 丈夫死后，她感到可怕地孤独。
Let's talk the matter over as soon as we are conveniently alone. 让我们单独在一起的时候再讨论这件事情吧。
After his mother's death the boy remained quite alone. 母亲去世后，留下小男孩无人照顾。
She was not alone at the moment. 当时不止她一个人。
I am all alone here at present. 目前我独自一个人在这儿。
She's always frightened when she's alone in the house. 当一个人在屋里时，她总是害怕。
She has been alone in the world since husband died. 自丈夫死后，她一直是独自生活。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

I am not alone in this opinion. 持这种意见的不只是我一个人。
She is alone in believing that he is innocent. 只有她一个人相信他是无辜的。
We are not alone in thinking that it is right. 并非只有我们认为它是对的。
He was almost alone in thinking so. 这样想的，差不多就是他一个人。
Haas is alone in dreaming that he shall be a specialist one day. 只有哈斯一个仍在梦想，总有一天他会当上专家。
We were not alone in thinking that our education cause will continue to forge ahead with vigour. 并非只有我们认为我们的教育事业将要继续蓬勃发展。
I am alone with the attendant. 我单独和侍者在一起。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

It was dreadful to find oneself alone in such a place. 在这样的地方孤独一人真让人毛骨悚然。
Finding himself alone in the room he knew he had overslept. 他发现屋里只有他一个人时，就知道自己睡过了头。

常用短语

♣ ***leave〔let〕 alone***

1. 不理，不管〔惹〕，不烦扰，不干涉 not bother; not meddle with; allow to be oneself

▲*leave〔let〕 sb/sth alone*

Let me alone! 别管我！
Let the boy alone. He's hurting nobody. 别管那个孩子，他不会伤人的。
Leave them alone to their discussion. 别干扰他们，叫他们自己讨论吧。
Let him alone to do that! 任他自己去做吧。
Let my things alone! 别动我的东西。
How can you let it alone? 你怎么能不管呢？
Some people can never let things alone. 有些人凡事都想插手。
She wants to think things out quietly, so we had better leave her alone. 她要安静地考虑一下，最好别打扰她。
I'm anxious about leaving him alone in the temple. 让他一个人呆在庙里，我很担心。
The principal is busy at his desk; you'd better leave him alone. 校长正在伏案疾书，你最好别打扰他。
Leave the cat alone! 别惹那只猫！
Leave that bottle alone; there is oil in it. 别碰那个瓶子，里面有油。

2. 更不用说，还不算 not to mention or say nothing of, certainly not

〔说明〕 leave〔let〕 alone 常用在否定句中。

▲*leave〔let〕 alone sth*

We can't afford a bicycle, let alone a car. 我们连自行车也买不起，更不用说汽车了。
She can't find money for necessities, let alone such luxuries as wine and tobacco. 她连买必需品的钱都没有，哪里谈得上买烟酒之类的奢侈品呢。
It is not all of us who are born with the gift of handling normal children, let alone those of subnormal intelligence. 并不是我们所有的人都生来就有管理正常儿童的才能，更不用说管理那些智力低于平常的儿童了。
He doesn't even speak his own language well, let alone French. 本国语他都说不好，更不必提法语了。

▲*leave〔let〕 alone to-v*

He can't add two and two, let alone do fractions. 他连二加二都不会，更不用说做分数题了。
I couldn't afford to rent a house like that, let alone buy it. 像那样的房子过去我连租都租不起，更谈不上买了。
I'm so sick today that I couldn't walk as far as the kitchen, let alone go to the zoo with you. 我今天病得连厨房那么远都走不动，更不用说陪你逛动物园了。
He did not speak to me, leave alone help me. 他连话都没跟我说，更谈不上帮助我了。
He won't even thank you, leave alone pay you. 他连谢都不谢，甭说付钱给你了。

▲*let alone prep.-phrase*

His cabin is uninhabitable in summer, let alone in winter. 他的小屋连夏天都不好住，更不用说在冬天住了。

♣ ***let〔leave〕 well〔enough〕 alone***

安于现状就已经行了，再搞反而会弄巧成拙了 be satisfied with conditions and not change them; do nothing else for fear of spoiling sth

You can avoid all kinds of trouble by letting well alone. 随遇而安就能避免种种麻烦。
If you're in doubt about whether to try to improve matters, it's usually best to leave〔let〕 well alone. 如果你拿不准是否要使事情得到改善的话，一般说来最好是听其自然。
Last week he ruined the whole job while trying to put right a small mistake, so this time he left well alone. 上星期他想纠正一个小错误，却把整个工作弄糟了，所以

A

这次就不画蛇添足了。
You've persuaded your father to agree to one of your requests so I should let well alone in case he changes his mind. 你已经说服你父亲答应你的一个要求，因此我不必再插手了，以免使他改变主意。

♣ ***stand alone***
突出，杰出 be better, higher or bigger
In the art of painting he stands alone. 他在绘画方面无与伦比。
He stands alone as a conductor of modern symphonic music. 他是一个杰出的现代交响音乐指挥。
She stands alone as an English teacher. 她是一位杰出的英语老师。
Mount Qomolangma stands alone in its magnificence. 珠穆朗玛峰的宏伟是无与伦比的。

词语辨异

♣ ***let alone, not to mention***
参见 mention 条。

♣ ***leave alone, let alone***
这两个短语一般来说意思相同，可以互换。例如：
Leave〔let〕 that bag alone. It's not yours! 别动那个包，那不是你的！
它们之间的区别是：
1. 作"不理〔管〕而听其自然""不烦扰"解时，多用 leave alone；作"不干涉"解时，多用 let alone；作"更不用说"解时，let alone 比 leave alone 更正式。
2. leave alone 可用于被动结构；而 let alone 不常用于被动结构。

♣ ***let alone, let well alone***
这两个短语虽然只差一个 well，但含义和用法已大相径庭。前者意为"更不用说"，后者意为"适可而止"；前者用作及物动词，后者用作不及物动词。

♣ ***alone, lonely***
这两个词词形相近，但含义并不相同。其区别是：
1. alone 可用作形容词，也可用作副词；lonely 只能用作形容词。
2. alone 是陈述一个"独自"的客观现实，而 lonely 则是描述一种"寂寞的"情绪体验；alone 说的是"没有伴侣"，而 lonely 却含有"渴望伴侣"的意味；alone 基本没有感情色彩，而 lonely 的感情色彩却很浓。例如：
She felt lonely when she was left alone. 剩下她一人时，她感到很寂寞。
再比较以下两句：
Though I am alone, I am not lonely.
虽然只有我一个人，但并不寂寞。
Though I am not alone, I am lonely.
虽然不只我一个人，却感到寂寞。
再如：The few people on the street were alone and seemed lonely. 街上那几个人孤零零的，显得很寂寞。
3. lonely 所表示的感觉是主体所不希望的，而 alone 所表示的感觉虽然多数是主体所不希望的，但也可以是主体所希望的。例如：
Now I am alone and can do more or less whatever I like. 现在我单独一个人，可以做我喜爱的事。
There was a joy in closing the door behind the last departing guest and knowing that at last one was blessedly alone. 当最后一位客人离去后，你关上门并感到终于留下自己一个人怡然自得时，该是多么高兴啊。
4. lonely 可用于地点表示偏僻，人迹罕至；而 alone 不能这样用。
5. lonely 可用作前置定语，而 alone 只能作后置定语。例如：
There's a lonely house in a lonely wood. 在人迹罕至的树林里有一座孤零零的房子。
Riches alone cannot bring happiness. 仅仅有财富不会使人幸福。

学习参考

1. alone 表示的"单独"一般只指一个人，但有时也可指几个人甚至众多人的"单独"，即该群人整体而非其中单个成员处于孤立状态。用作形容词或副词时均如此。例如：
She didn't want to be alone with a stranger. 她不愿与陌生人单独呆在一起。（本句中的 alone 指两个人）再如：I was left to bring up my two children alone. 留下我一个人带两个孩子。（本句的 alone 指三个人）They were alone; so he could speak frankly. 没有外人在他们旁边，所以他可以直率地讲话。（本句中的 alone 指几个人）
2. alone 作"单独的，孤独的"解时，一般用作表语，当代英语中偶尔也有人把它用作定语或以 very 来修饰它。例如：
His success drove out the terrible loss and alone feeling. 他的成就弥补了这次巨大的损失，驱散了孤单的感觉。
She felt very alone. 她感到很孤独。
注意这两种用法初学者不宜仿用。

☞ ***adv.*** [əˈləun]

双解释义

1. **单独地，独自地** without or separated from others
2. **仅，只** only; exclusively

基本要点

1. alone 用作副词的基本含义是指无伴或没有别人帮助而独自干某事。
2. alone 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
go ～单独走
leave ～独自离开
walk ～独自散步

句型例句

用作状语
My father was sitting alone when I came in. 我进去时，我父亲一个人坐着。
I can't carry on alone any longer; I'll have to get help. 我一个人再也提不动了，得有人帮助我。
Can you lift the rock alone? 你一个人能搬起那块石头吗？
Every morning I walk alone in the woods. 每天早晨，我一个人在林子里散步。
This is something I can't decide alone. I'll consult with my wife about it. 这不是我自己能决定的事，我得和我妻子商量商量。
She is now eighty, and becoming too frail to live alone. 她今年 80 岁了，并且身体日益如此虚弱，以致不能一人单独生活。
Cage spent most of her time alone in the flat. 凯奇独自一人在这所大公寓里度过了她大半生的时间。
She went on holiday alone, she's very independent. 她独自去度假，她喜欢单独行动。
It was a definite mistake for him to have gone alone. 他独自前去是一个明显的错误。
It was risky to walk in the filthy streets alone, murder was frequent and familiar. 单独在污秽的街上走是很冒险的，因为谋杀经常发生，对人们来说并不陌生。
It is dangerous for a girl to go out alone at night. 一个女孩夜里单独外出是危险的。
I felt uneasy at thought of her going home alone at that late hour. 我为她那么晚独自回家感到不安。
It's too big a job for one man to do alone. 这工作太难，一个人干不了。
The house stood alone on the hill. 那座房子孤零零地坐落在山顶上。
He lived all alone. 他独自一个人生活。
He did it all alone. 这事全是他一个人干的。
I have to work all alone. 我不得不一个人干活。
Mary was going to London all alone. 玛丽独自一人去伦敦。
That fellow places himself among us all alone. 那个家伙在我们中间处于孤立地位。
She sat all alone on the hillside. 她孤单单地坐在山坡上。
That pagoda stood on the hill all alone. 那座宝塔孤零零地立在山坡上。
Alone, he would have been terrified. 如果是孤身一人，他会吓坏的。

词语辨异

♣ ***alone, by oneself***
这两者均可译为"独自地""单独地"，其差别主要在于：
1. 从造成"独自地"原因上说，alone 可以是主动的，也可以是被动的；而 by oneself 则是主动的，是主观上愿意把自己与他人隔绝开来而造成的。例如：
他总是单独一个人吃午饭。
He always has his lunch alone.
（只说明客观事实）
He always has his lunch by himself.
（含有愿意如此的意味）
2. 从"独自地"性质上说，alone 可以是正常的，也可以是不正常的；而 by oneself 则多是反常的，或者是出乎意料的。例如：
他自己单独生活。
He lives alone.
（只说明客观事实）
He lives by himself.
（含有该成家却单身的反常意味）

♣ ***alone, only***
这两个词意思相同，常常可以通用，例如：
He knew it was impossible to accomplish it by individual effort only〔alone〕. 他知道只靠个人努力是不能完成那件工作的。
它们之间的区别是：
1. 在句中的位置不同：alone 通常要放在它所修饰的词语之后，而 only 却可置于其前。例如：
只有他才能做这件事。
He alone can do it.
Only he can do it.
2. 含义上也有区别：alone 表示只此一个，别无其他，相当于 exclusively；而 only 则暗示所指的事物有所限制，相当于 solely。例如：

Our farm alone sold 80,000 kilograms of wheat.
单是我们农场就出售了八万公斤小麦。
Only our farm sold 80,000 kilograms of wheat.
只有我们农场出售了八万公斤小麦。

第一句暗指其他农场也出售了这么多甚至更多；而第二句则暗指其他农场没有我们多。再如：

They alone sell cotton clothing.
他们独家出售棉布服装。
They only sell cotton clothing.
他们只售棉布服装。(不售丝绸)

♣ ***alone, just***

这两个词都可表示"仅仅"，其区别在于：前者要放在它所修饰的词语之后，而后者却可置于其前。例如：

单凭这个回答，你就可以得到满分。
You can get full marks for that answer alone.
You can get full marks just for that answer.

♣下面两个句子含义不同：

She alone went there.
只有她去那儿了。
(alone 用作形容词修饰 she，作定语)
She went there alone.
她独自去那儿了。
(alone 用作副词修饰 went，作状语)

♣下面的句子有两种含义：

He can do the work alone.
他能做的只是这项工作。
他一个人就能做这项工作。

正误解析

1.学校正在采取有效措施来提高学生独立工作的能力。
[误] The university is taking effective measures to improve the students' ability to work alone.
[正] The university is taking effective measures to improve the students' ability to work independently.
[析] work alone 是"单独工作"，work independently 才表示"独立工作"。

2.她不但有学识，而且有经验。
[误] She has not alone knowledge, but (also) experience.
[正] She has not only knowledge, but (also) experience.
[析] alone 不用于 not alone... but also 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** isolated, lonesome, only, separate, single, singular, sole, unaccompanied, unique ***adv.*** exclusively, solely, solitarily, solo
[反义词] ***adj.*** aided, assisted, equaled, helped, surpassed ***adv.*** together
[词源] <古英语 *all* + *one*(独一无二)

along

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'lɒŋ]

双解释义

1.**向前，往前** onward; forward
2.**一道，一起** in one's or sb's company

基本要点

1. along 用作副词的基本意思有二：一是"向前，往前"，常用在运动动词之后以加强其效果；二是"一道，一起"，可用于人，也可用于物。用于美式英语还可指"接近"；引申可指"在这里〔那里〕"。along 通常和动态动词搭配使用。
2. along 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

be ～到达
come ～向前走
cut ～快去
get ～过活；继续前进；滚开；进行，进展；相处
go ～进行，持续；一起，同行
go ～ with 进行，持续；一起，同行
jog ～缓慢地走
move ～向前移动
pass ～传递；转交
run ～走，出发
string ～ with 跟随

句型例句

Come along! 来吧！
They told us to move along. 他们叫我们向前移动。
She asked me to pass the note along. 她叫我把条子传过去。
Lay these planks along, not across. 把这些木板竖着放，不要平着放。
There are trees along by the river. 沿河有树。
Come to the party and bring your girlfriend along. 请来参加聚会并带上你的女朋友。
I took my camera along. 我带了照相机去。
The morning was along. 近中午了。
He was along toward fifty. 他快 50 岁了。
I'm going to Tom. I hope he is along. 我要去找汤姆，希望他在。

常用短语

♣ ***all along***
参见 all 条。

♣ ***along of***
1.由于 owing to; because of
He failed, along of his tiredness. 他没有取得成功，因为他太累了。
2.作伴 in company with
Will you go along of us to the post-office? 你愿意同我们一起去邮局吗？

♣ ***along with***
除某物以外 in addition to sth
Tobacco is taxed in most countries, along with alcohol. 除酒以外，烟草在多数国家都要征税。

♣ ***be along (to)***
(从一处)来到(另一处)(通常指短距离) come from one place to another, often a short distance
〔说明〕本短语多用于将来时态。
We'll be along as soon as possible. 我们将尽快赶来。
John will be along to the discussion in a minute. 约翰一会儿就来参加讨论。

词语辨异

♣ ***all along, always, all the time***
这三个词语都有"始终，一直"的意思，都可表示过去已经存在或者发生的事。其区别是：all along 往往只表示事情的持续，此意义上，all along 为非正式用法；always 既表示持续，又强调反复；all the time 表示在某一时间界限内的动作持续性。例如：
He had been afraid of this all along. 他一直害怕发生这事。
The sun always rises in the east. 太阳总是由东方升起。
I looked all over the room for that letter, and it was in my pocket all the time. 我在屋里到处找那封信，而它却一直在我口袋里。

♣ ***along with, together with***
参见 together 条。

♣ ***get along, go along, push along, run along, toddle along***
作"离开，溜走"解时，这五个短语多用于口语。其区别是：get along 表示一般性的"离开"；go along 作此解时用于祈使句，表示因不耐烦而要求对方"离开"，其后带 with you；push along 多用于暂时告别的场合，表示"离开"不久又会见面；run along 多用于长辈对孩子讲话的场合；toddle along 尤指与朋友见面后分手。

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'lɒŋ]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**沿着…的某地点；在…旁的某地方** at a point on the length of
2.(**表示方向**)**沿着，循着，顺着** from one end to or towards the other end of sth
3.(**表示方位**)**靠着** beside
4.(**表示依据**)**根据，顺着** depend upon
5.(**表示过程**)**在…过程中** during sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

pass ～沿…走
scrape ～沿…擦过
send ～迅速发送或派遣

～ + 名词

all ～ the line 在全线，到处，全部地

句型例句

His room is along this passage. 他的房间在这条通道上。
I took my dog for a walk along the river. 我带着狗沿那条河散步。
There is a striped sofa along the wall. 有一张靠墙放着的有条纹的沙发。
Here are a few suggestions along this line. 这是根据这一路线提出的一些意见。
The House will make a few changes and suggestions along the way. 在进行过程中众议院将作出一些变动，提出一些建议。

词语辨异

♣ ***along, across***
这两个词均可表示"方向"。across 指沿着与其宾语所指事物交叉的方向，意思是"横过，横越"；along 指沿着与其宾语所指事物平行的方向，尤指沿着细长或狭窄的物体，如走廊、公路等。

♣ ***along, toward, to***
1.along 表示"动向"时，方向性不明确，意为"沿着"；toward 的方向性很强，意为"朝，向"；to 除表示方向性之外，还有"到达"的意思。试比较下面一组句子：

He walked along the bank.
他沿着河岸走。
He walked toward the bank.
他朝河岸走去。
On his way to the bank, he met a friend.
在去河岸的路上，他遇见一个朋友。

2. along 和 to 的对象不一定是线状物，而 along 的宾语必须是呈条带状的物体。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***prep.*** across
［词源］ <古英语 *andlang*（沿着一条长线）

A

along·side

☞ ***adv.*** ［ə,lɒŋ'saɪd］

双解释义

靠着〔沿着〕…的旁边 close to the side of a ship, pier, etc.

基本要点

alongside 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

The boat came alongside. 船靠岸了。
The two ships lay alongside of each other. 这两艘船并排靠着。

常用短语

♣ ***alongside of***
1.〈美·非正〉平行，并排 side by side
Alongside of him stood his uncle. 他的身旁站着他叔叔。
2.〈美口·非正〉与…相比 compared with
His works are second-rate productions, alongside of those of some of his contemporaries. 和他同时代的一些人比较，他的著作属于二流作品。

词语辨异

♣ ***alongside, alongside of, beside***
这三个词(组)均可表示"在…旁边"。
1. alongside 强调"与…并排"，尤用于船舶，指"与码头或其他船只"并排靠拢着。
2. alongside of 和 alongside 意思相同，但前者是美式英语，主要用于非正式场合中，且可用于人。
3. beside 仅表示"在…旁边"，它不强调具体的存在方式。

☞ ***prep.*** ［ə,lɒŋ'saɪd］

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在…旁边；沿着…的边；与…并排靠拢着** close to and in line with the edge of sth
2.**(表示比较)与…放在一起比较** compare with sb/sth
3.**(表示伴随)与…一起，与…一道** together with

句型例句

There was a butcher's shop alongside the theater. 剧院旁边有一家肉店。
As we were waiting at the traffic lights, another car drew up alongside ours. 当我们在交通灯处等候的时候，另一辆汽车和我们并排停靠在一起。
Put this cloth alongside real silk, and you will at once see the difference. 把这块料子同真丝放在一起比较，你就会立刻看出差别。
It's a pleasure to work alongside such men. 与这样的人一起工作是一件乐事。

aloud

☞ ***adv.*** ［ə'laud］

双解释义

1.**出声地** in a normal speaking voice; not silently
2.**大声地，高声地** in a loud voice so as to be heard at a distance

基本要点

1. aloud 有两个含义，一是"出声地"，二是"大声地"，这取决于与其搭配的动词。和 read, think 等动词连用时，表示的是与"在脑中默读〔想〕"相对的"出声读"和"把想到的自言自语说出来"，这时并不涉及声音的大小；和 call, cry, shout 等动词连用时，则表示"大声地"。
2. aloud 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

call ～ 大叫
cry ～ 大哭
laugh ～ 笑出声
read ～ 出声读
shout ～ 大喊
speak ～ 大声讲话

句型例句

用作状语

No sensible person will read aloud in the library. 识大体的人是不会在图书馆里出声读书的。
She has very good pronunciation when she reads aloud. 她朗读的时候发音很好。
It is far better to read aloud than to read in silence. 朗读比默读好。
He practises reading aloud every morning. 他每天早晨练习朗读。
Please read the story aloud. 请诵读这个故事。
He read his stories aloud to her. 他向她朗读自己写的小说。
I was thinking aloud. 我把想的事说出来了。
He was in the habit of thinking aloud. 他有个习惯，心里想，嘴里就不知不觉说出来。
"What did you say?""Oh, nothing. I was just thinking aloud.""你说什么了?""噢，没什么，我不过是自言自语。"
A man has the right to think aloud to his wife. 一个人总该有权和自己的妻子谈谈心吧。
He wondered aloud how to get it out. 他小声嘀咕，不知道怎样才能把它弄出来。
The ancients were in the habit of reading aloud even when alone. 古代的人即使只有一个人也习惯大声朗读。
Reading aloud is very important in learning a foreign language. 在学习外语中，大声朗读是很重要的。
I don't dare to speak aloud. 我不敢大声讲话。
Please speak aloud, I cannot hear what you said. 请大声说，我听不清你的话。
They were shouting aloud. 他们正高声地呼喊。
Don't shout aloud in public place. 在公共场所不要大喊大叫。
He called aloud for help. 他高声呼救。
She called aloud to catch our attention from afar. 她为了从远处就引起我们的注意而大声疾呼。
He cried aloud when the doctor touched his wound. 医生触到他的伤口时，他大声叫起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***aloud, loud, loudly***
这三个词的共同含义是"大声地"，其区别是：
1.从词性上说，aloud 和 loudly 只能用作副词；而 loud 既可用作副词，又可用作形容词。例如：
Who's making those loud noises? 谁在那里大声喧哗?
2.从含义上说，loud 和 loudly 只指"大声地""高声地"；而 aloud 除指"大声地"外，还可指"出声地"。
另外 loudly 还暗含嘈杂喧闹的意味。例如：
She insisted loudly on her right. 她大吵大闹，坚持要享受她的权利。
3.从词形变化上说，aloud 没有比较级和最高级；而 loud 和 loudly 则具有比较级和最高级形式，例如：
I can't hear you, please speak louder. 我听不见，请大点声讲。
4.从搭配上说，aloud 作"出声地"解时主要与 read, think 等连用，作"大声地"解时主要与 call, shout, cry 等连用；而 loud 主要与 talk, speak, sing, laugh 等连用；loudly 则可与任何发出声响的动词如 bring, explode, knock 和 insist, demand, explain 等连用。例如：
Try to sing louder. 尽量唱大声些。
Someone knocked loudly at the door. 有人大声敲门。
5.从在句中的位置上说，loud 和 aloud 只能用在动词后面；而 loudly 则既可用在动词后，也可用在动词前。例如：
My neighbour's cock loudly crows outside my windows. 我邻居家的公鸡常在我窗下大叫。
另外 loud 侧重状态和给人的感觉，而 loudly 则侧重方式。例如：
He talked loud. 他大声说话。
He called me loudly. 他大声叫我。
6.从正式程度上说，loudly 比 loud 更正式些。

正误解析

谁弄出了那么大的噪音?
［误］ Who is making those aloud noises?
［正］ Who is making those loud noises?
［析］ aloud 是副词，常与动词连用，一般不用来修饰名词；修饰名词时用形容词 loud。

补充资料

［同义词］ loudly, noisily, resoundingly
［反义词］ silently, quietly

al·pha·bet

☞ ***n.*** ［'ælfəbet］ (alphabets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**字母，字母表；初步，初阶** the set of letters used in writing any language, especially when arranged in order

词汇搭配

动词＋～

learn sb's ～从头学起

名词＋～

English ～英文字母表
Latin ～拉丁字母表

介词＋～

be expressed by an ～用一组字母表示

～＋介词

～ of law 法学入门

句型例句

How many letters are in the English alphabet? 英语字母表中有多少字母？

词语辨异

♣ ***alphabet*, *letter***

参见 letter 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ alphabetic(al) *adj*. 按字母次序的；字母的

［词源］ <希腊语 *alphabetos*(字母表)

al·ready

☞ *adv*. ［ɔːlˈredi］

双解释义

早已，已经 before now or before a stated or suggested time in the past

基本要点

1. already 的意思是"较早地""提前"，可表示"比预想发生的时间早"，也可表示"比可能发生的时间早"，含有"想不到某事竟然已经发生了"或"以为某事会晚一些发生"的意味。
2. already 一般用于肯定句中。与动词搭配时，静态动词多用一般式，动态动词多用完成式。表示与现在时间相比而已经做过的事，即 by this time，须用现在完成时；表示与过去时间相比而已经做过的事，即 by that time，用过去完成时或过去进行时。already 不用于一般将来时。
3. already 偶尔也可用于疑问式，或者表示惊讶、怀疑，或者表示期望〔预计〕有一个肯定的回答。
4. already 在句中一般位于主要动词前面，系动词或助动词后面。为了强调，可置于句末、句首或助动词之前。
5. already 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

Let us begin now; it is already too late. 现在咱们开始吧，已经很晚了。
The worst is over already. 最艰难的时候已经过去了。
This machine is already out of date. It is out of date already. 这台机器已经过时了，它已经过时了。
I already told you. 我已经告诉你了。
He already knew what she wanted. 他早已知道她想要什么。
When I called, Jacelin was already dressed. 当我打电话时，杰斯林已经穿好衣服了。
He looked for a spectacular end to his already long life. 他的一生已够长的，他想找个引人注目的方式结束它。
When we arrived, he was already there. 我们到达时，他已经在那里了。
The reading-room lights were already on. 阅览室的灯早就亮了。
He was two days late already. 他已迟了两天了。
They continued working, though it was already near midnight. 虽然时间已近午夜，他们还在继续工作。
I have already done it. 我已经做完了。
I have already answered that question. 我已经回答了那个问题。
I have already got his latest work. 我已经得到了他的近作。
He has already come back. 他已经回来了。
It's 5:30 a.m., but he's already worked. 现在是上午 5:30，可是他已经在工作了。
He had already left when I called. 我打电话去时，他已走了。
He had already eaten more than he wanted. 他已经吃得太饱了。
The play had already started when we got to the theatre. 我们到剧院时，戏已经开演了。
He had shaved already before dinner, but now he went over his chin a second time. 晚饭前他已经刮过脸，现在他再刮一次下巴。
When I came in, she was already laying the table. 我进来时，她已在摆餐具了。
When she went downstairs, they were already having their breakfast. 她下楼时，他们已经在吃早饭了。
It was already raining hard when he went out. 他出去时，雨已经下大了。
I already have enough trouble on my hands. 我目前的麻烦已经够多了。
Is he back here already? 他怎么已经回到这儿了？
Is my coat dry already? That's quick! 我的大衣已经干了？太快了！
Are you going to bed already? It's only eight o'clock. 你竟然打算去睡觉？现在才 8 点呀！
Have you found it already? (真想不到)你已经找到了？
Have you had breakfast already? 你已经吃过早餐了？
Have you finished your composition already? You are very speedy. 你已经写完作文了吧？你动作真快。
Hasn't she sold it already? 她不是已经把它卖了吗？
You are not leaving us already, are you? 你这样早就要走了吗？
Don't tell me you've eaten it already! 别告诉我你已经吃过了。

词语辨异

♣ ***already*, *still***

这两个词意思相近，但 already 指比预想的时间早，still 指比预想的时间长。试比较以下两个句子：

The coffee is cold already.
咖啡已经凉了。
The coffee is still hot.
咖啡还热着。

♣ ***already*, *yet***

这两个词意思相近，其区别是：

1. already 多用于肯定句，而 yet 多用于疑问句或否定句。例如：
The guests have already arrived. 客人已经到了。
Have the guests arrived yet? 客人到了吗？
The guests have not arrived yet. 客人还没到。
2. already 有时也可用于疑问句中表示惊讶、怀疑，或者表示期望〔预计〕有一个肯定的回答。试比较以下两个句子：
Have you had your lunch yet?
你吃过午饭了吗？(一般疑问句)
Have you had your lunch already?
你已经吃过午饭了？(表示惊讶)
Have you received your invitation yet?
你收到邀请信了吗？(一般疑问句)
Have you already received your invitation?
你已经收到邀请信了吧？
(料想已收到，想证实)
3. yet 有时也可用于肯定句中，意思与 still 相同(仍然，还；迟早)，而与 already 不同。

♣ ***already*, *all ready***

这两者读起来音相同，但却绝非一回事。already 是副词，ready 是形容词；already 的意思是"已经"，all ready 的意思是"全准备好"，all 用以表示程度。试比较：

He is already there.
他已经在那儿了。
He is all ready there.
他在那儿完全准备好了。
The tea is already on the table.
茶已摆在茶几上了。
The tea is all ready on the table.
茶已沏好，摆在茶几上了。

正误解析

1. 他已起床。
［误］ He already got up.
［正］ He has already got up.
［析］ already 用于一般时态时，其谓语动词必须是持续性动词或状态动词，不可以是终止性动词。
2. 我 14 岁生日时就已经知道我一生要干的事。
［误］ Already on my fourteenth birthday I knew what I wanted to do with my life.
［正］ On my fourteenth birthday I already knew what I wanted to do with my life.
［析］ already 不可与表示时间的副词(短语)连用，应置于谓语动词 knew 之前。

学习参考

already 有时也用于祈使句，能使语气严肃的祈使句在语气上变得缓和，常用于口语中。例如：
Let's start already. 那么咱们动身吧！
Shut up already. 别说了，好不好！

补充资料

［同义词］ beforehand, previously

also

☞ *adv*. ［ˈɔːlsəʊ］

双解释义

1. **而且；此外；也；同样** in addition; as well; besides; too
2. **也，也是** moreover; furthermore

基本要点

1. also 是较正式的用词，多用于书面语，基本意思是"也""还"，表示两件事的性质相近或两件事情发生的时间相同，也可表示刚说过的话也适用于另一个人或物。在句中起补充追加的作用。
2. also 主要用于肯定句和疑问句。在书面语中，also 偶可用在 no, nothing 或其他带有否定意义的词之前，而在否定词之后则不能用 also，而要用 either(但 not also 可用于反诘疑问句或修辞疑问句，偶尔也用于陈述句)。
3. also 多位于实义动词之前，非实义动词或第一个非实义动词之后，有时可放在整个谓语动词之前，间或用于句末。偶尔为了加强语气，also 还可放在句首。also 在句中位置不同常会影响句子的意思。
4. also 直接置于一周各日之前，表示同样事

件在不同日期发生过，习惯上不用介词。

5. not only... but also 结构连接两个并列的成分或句子，意思是"不但…而且"。本结构中的谓语动词的数通常根据邻近原则，与最靠近的一个主语保持一致。本结构连接两个并列的句子时 not only 须位于句首，句子的主语和谓语须采用倒装语序。
6. also 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Problems also exist in agriculture. 农业也存在着一些问题。
My friend also speaks English. 我的朋友也会说英语。
She's fluent in French and German. She also speaks a little Italian. 她的法语和德语讲得流利，也会说一点意大利语。
Khaled is a keen photographer who also loves to draw and paint. 哈立德是个触觉敏锐的摄影师，还喜欢画画。
She's a photographer and also writes books. 她是一名摄影师，也写书。
I also added a number of new experiments. 我又增加了许多新的试验项目。
He also worked hard to cut spending and achieve a balanced budget. 他也努力工作以缩减消费并实现预算平衡。
Jeremy is now at Dartmouth College, where his father also studied. 杰里米现在就读于达特茅斯学院，他父亲也曾在那儿学习过。
He directed the movie and also acted in it. 他是那部电影的导演，并且也串一角。
And he led a group of progressive Democrats who also disagreed with the party leaders. 而他领导的一批进步民主党人也和党的领袖们持不同意见。
He can also speak Chinese. 他也会说中文。
TV can also add to their store of knowledge. 电视也能增加他们的知识。
Boys of average intelligence can also pass the examination quite easily. 智力平常的男孩也能轻松地通过这次考试。
You can't have your cake and also eat it. 你不能二者得兼。
You may also buy yourself a new bike. 你自己也可以买一辆新的自行车。
He is studying German but he is also studying French. 他在学德语，而且还在学法语。
The rally was also addressed by several students. 有几个学生也在大会上讲了话。
Research is also advanced by frequent conferences to exchange experience. 经常开会交流经验也促进了研究工作的发展。
I have also got one like that. 我也有个像那样的。
You'll have to get a passport, and you'll also need a visa. 你必须申办护照，同时还需要有签证。
I'm cold, and I'm also hungry and tired. 我很冷，而且又饿又累。
The weather was cold; it's also wet. 天气寒冷，而且也潮湿。
The fruit crops are also good this year. 今年水果的收成也不错。
Kunta wondered why these blacks were not also singing. 昆塔感到纳闷的是，这些黑人为什么不一起跟着唱呢。
He was mean, also ugly. 他既吝啬，又丑陋。
The electric drill can also be used as a screwdriver. 这把电钻也可用作螺丝刀。
There will also be an exhibition of paintings. 还要举办一次画展。
Tom has been to Japan, and Harry has also been to Japan. 汤姆去过日本，哈里也去过。
We visited the museum and also the park. 我们参观了博物馆，还去了公园。
Also at the meeting were many foreign guests. 出席会议的还有许多外宾。
Also to my relief did the soldiers come. 还使我欣慰的是这些士兵到底来了。
Also I think he's a fool. 我也认为他是个笨蛋。
Tuesday, the boys had the ill luck. Also Wednesday. 星期二孩子们的运气不好，星期三那天也是一样。
Also Tuesday, a powerful explosion in front of Teheran's central railway station killed three persons. 在同一个星期二，德黑兰中央火车站前一阵强烈的爆炸炸死了三个人。
I cannot risk a repetition of the shaming exhibition I gave last night. Also I cannot tolerate the idea of music going on without my being there. 我不能冒险重复昨天的丢人表演，我也不能容忍那种认为我不在现场演奏也要继续下去的想法。
She likes chips. Also, she likes tomatoes. 她喜欢吃炸土豆条，也喜欢吃西红柿。
The offer was complimentary. Also, it had its temptations. 这个提议听来很是顺耳，且又不无诱惑。
The guest tried to stand the egg on end, but in vain. Also, no other guest could make the egg stand on end. 那位客人试图把鸡蛋立起来，但没有成功。同样，别的客人也没有一个能把鸡蛋直立起来。
I can do that also. 我也可以做那件事。
Can't you let him also go to that city with you? 难道你不能让他和你一起去那个城市吗？
Can't I also go to the summer resort? 我也能去避暑吗？
She was, in essence, what she had always been. And he, wasn't he also what he had always been? 她实际上一直是从前的她，而他呢，他不也一直是从前的他吗？
Do you not also see it in my face—the love that makes me happy? 你不也在我脸上看到了使我感到幸福的爱吗？

常用短语

♣ ***not only ... but also***
不但…而且… both...and...
Not only Jim but also his wife saw her. 不但吉姆而且他妻子也见到了她。
He not only read the book but also remembered what he had read. 他不仅读书，而且记得住他所读过的内容。
She was not only extremely intelligent but also very practical. 她不仅绝顶聪明，而且非常务实。
The weather was not only cold, but also wet. 天气不仅寒冷，而且潮湿。
He not only came first but he also broke the record. 他不但是第一名，而且还打破了纪录。
Water is not only the most common liquid in the world, but it is also the most important. 水不但是世界上最普通的，也是最重要的液体。
This is not only necessary, but it also adds variety to his teaching. 这不但是必要的，而且它还使他的教学富于变化。
The idea has the support not only of the entire Labour Party, but also of a number of Tories. 这个想法不仅得到工党全体成员的支持，也得到一些保守党成员的支持。
Not only the children but also their father is in town. 不仅孩子们，他们的父亲也在镇上。
Not only does he swim well but he also skis well. 他不仅游泳游得好，而且滑雪也滑得好。
Not only is it a comfortable and stylish hotel, but it's also a popular meeting place. 它不只是一家舒适时髦的酒店，还是个广受欢迎的会所。

词语辨异

♣ ***also, as well, besides, either, moreover, too***
参见 too 条。

♣ ***not only ... but also, as well as***
这两者的共同意思是"不但…而且"，都连接两个并列的成分。其区别是：

1. 从用法上说：as well as 可用于否定句；而 not only... but also 不可。
2. 从一致上说：连接并列主语时，谓语动词的数须与 but also 后面的名词或代词一致，而与 as well as 前面的名词或代词一致。
3. 从翻译上说：not only... but also 按词序排列翻译，强调 but also 后面的成分；而 as well as 则先译 as well as 后面的成分，强调其前面的成分。

♣ 下面四个句子的意思不同：

Also she phoned me today.
  她也在今天给我打了电话。
  (可能别人也给我打了电话)
She also phoned me today.
  今天她也给我打了电话。
  (可能还发过 e-mail)
She phoned also me today.
  今天她给我也打了电话。
  (可能给别人也打了电话)
She phoned me also today.
  她给我今天也打了电话。
  (可能昨天也打了电话)

学习参考

在口语中 also 有时可替代 and, but, as well as 作连词。例如：
They were cheering, also singing, as they set out. 他们出发时不断欢呼，还唱着歌。

补充资料

[同义词] as, besides, further, moreover, too
[词源] <古英语 *al so*(这样)

alter

☞ *v.* [ˈɔːltə] (alters; altered; altering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **改变，更改** become different; change; make sth different

基本要点

1. alter 常表示局部或表面的改变或变动，改变的范围或程度较小，而本质特性并未发生变化。
2. alter 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作

宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ address 改变地址
～ attitude 态度转变
～ conduct 改变品行
～ the content 变更内容
～ the course of the bill 修改议案程序
～ the date 改日期
～ the design of a machine 修改机器的设计
～ economic policy 改变经济政策
～ the existing order 改变现行秩序
～ external circumstances 改变外部环境
～ the fact of... 改变…的事实
～ the forecast of... 改变对…的预报
～ house 改变房子
～ look 变脸
～ the means of production 改变生产手段
～ one's stand 改变立场

～＋副词

～ automatically 自动改变
～ completely 完全改变
～ frequently 变化无常
～ greatly 较大地变化
～ markedly 明显地改变
～ materially 实质地改变
～ obviously 明显地改变
～ profoundly 深刻地改变
～ radically 根本的变化
～ suddenly 突然改变

～＋介词

～ for the better 改好，变好
～ for the worse 改坏，变坏
～ from Wednesday to Friday 从星期三改为星期五
～ into a barn 改建成谷仓
～ to a circular form 把它改成圆形

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

My opinion on that question has never altered. 我对那个问题的看法始终没有改变过。
He has altered not very obviously. 他的变化不算很大。
She has altered much older than before. 她变得比以前更老了。
His appearance has altered a great deal. 他的容貌变了许多。
As times alter, men's affections change. 时过境迁。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

She is trying to alter the coat. 她正设法改那件衣服。
He alters his face suddenly. 他突然变了脸。
The little boy altered his behaviour. 这个小男孩儿改变了态度。
The plane altered course. 飞机改变了航向。
But nothing can alter the facts. 但是事实是改变不了的。
Measures must be taken to alter the situation. 必须采取措施来改变目前的情况。
The tailor can alter your new coat to fit you. 裁缝会将你的新上衣改得合你的身的。
Eaker would alter his behaviour to make you satisfy. 埃克会改变他的行为而令你高兴的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The arrangement can be altered at any time. 这一安排随时可以改变。

常用短语

♣***alter to〔into〕*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
改变为，更改为 become different; change; make sth different
▲*alter sth to〔into〕sth*
We have to alter the house into a barn. 我们不得不把房子改建成谷仓。
The bright boy altered it to a circular form. 这个聪明的男孩把它改成了圆形。

词语辨异

♣***alter, become, change, convert, modify, turn, vary***
参见 become 条。

al·ter·nate

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɔːlˈtəːnət］

双解释义

1. **轮流的，交替的** (of two things) happening by turns
2. **间隔的** every second
3. **代替的** instead of another; alternative

基本要点

1. alternate 用作形容词的基本意思是"轮流的，交替的"，指两个或两个以上的人或物交替从事某事或交替出现；也可指在一件事每隔一段时间重复发生，即"间隔的"；还可指"代替的"。
2. alternate 在句中多用作定语，可接抽象名词，也可接具体名词。
3. alternate 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ angles 错角
～ day 隔日
～ member 候补委员
～ plan 替代计划

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

That was a week of alternate rain and sunshine. 那是晴雨交替的一周。
He works on alternate days. 他隔日上班。
He and I clean our room on alternate days. 我和他隔日轮流打扫我们的房间。
This is an alternate plan. 这是一个替代计划。

词语辨异

♣***alternate, periodic***
这两个词的共同意思是有规律地重复再现。alternate 指两件事物交替出现或一件事物每隔一段时间出现；periodic 指可预测的周期性发生。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈɔːltəneɪt］（alternates; alternated; alternating）

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **（使）交替，（使）轮换** (cause to) follow by turns

基本要点

1. alternate 用作动词的基本意思是指两个人或事"轮流""替换"，也可以表示次序的不断重复。
2. alternate 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动名词作简单宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ crops 轮种
～ day and night 昼夜交替
～ the flood and ebb tides 潮涨潮落相互更替
～ mechanical and chemical 机械和化学处理相交替
～ sunny weather and rain 晴天和雨天相互交替

～＋副词

～ regularly 有规律地交替
～ slowly 慢慢地交替

～＋介词

～ at doing household chores 轮流做家务
～ between 时而…时而…
～ between high spirits and low spirits 情绪忽高忽低
～ between joy and grief 时喜时悲
～ between kindness and severity 恩威并用
～ between laughter and tears 时笑时哭
～ between supporting and opposing 时而支持，时而反对
～ from one extreme to another 从一个极端走向另一个极端
～ in 轮流…
～ in cleaning up the classroom 轮流打扫教室
～ in the job 轮流工作
～ with（使）与…交替
～ without change 一成不变

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Day and night alternate. 昼夜更替。
Hope and fear alternated in my breast. 我忽而充满希望，忽而担心。
Joy and grief alternated in my heart. 我心中悲喜交替。
He alternates from one extreme to another. 他常从一个极端走向另一个极端。
Ice and water alternate. 冰与水相互交替。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Farmers usually alternate their crops. 农民通常实行轮种。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

The young man alternated singing and dancing. 那年轻人一会儿唱一会儿跳。
Gaitt alternated eating and laughing. 盖特一会儿吃一会儿笑。

常用短语

♣***alternate between*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
交替 follow by turns between sth
▲*alternate between sth and sth*
He alternated between hope and despair. 他时而充满希望，时而绝望。
She alternated between laughter and tears. 她时笑时哭。

♣***alternate with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

轮流，交换 change for

▲*alternate with sth*

Little Caddy always alternates crying with sleeping. 小卡迪总是哭完了就睡觉。

Wet days alternates with fine days. 下雨天和晴天相间而来。

▲*alternate sth with sth*

He alternates joy with grief. 他时喜时忧。

John alternates hard work with laziness. 约翰有时勤奋工作有时懒惰。

I am only taking two dresses on holiday, so I will have to alternate the green dress with the blue one. 我只带着两件衣服度假，所以只能绿的和蓝的替换着穿。

There are two computers, you can alternate this one with that one. 那有两台电脑，这台和那台你可以替换着用。

We must alternate work with rest. 我们要劳逸结合。

词语辨异

♣***alternate, rotate***

这组词都指"轮流""交替"，其区别是 alternate 指两者间"轮流"，rotate 则指三者或三者以上。例如：

The manager said he will alternate Jane and Joe as editor.
经理说他会让简和乔轮流做编辑。

He told me that he will rotate Caddy, Keat and Ilott as his teacher.
他告诉我他会让卡迪，基特和伊洛特轮流当他的老师。

♣***alternate between, alternate with***

这两个短语的区别在于：

1. alternate between 的意思是"相互交替"，alternate with 的意思是"与之交替"。
2. alternate between 一般接 and 连接的并列宾语，而 alternate with 则接名词或代词作宾语。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** consecutive, successive

［词源］ <拉丁语 *alternatus* < *laternare*（轮流）

al·ter·na·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **两者择一的，供替代的** (of two or more things) that may be used, had, done, etc., instead of another
2. Ⓐ **不寻常的，非传统性的** different from what is usual or traditional
3. Ⓐ **非正统的** not based on or not accepting the established standards of ordinary society

基本要点

1. alternative 用作形容词的意思是"另外的，两者择一的"，指两者之中相对于这一个而言的一个；也可指与正常的事物有所区别的，即"不寻常的，非传统性的"。alternative 还可指"另类的，非正统的"。
2. alternative 通常只用作定语，其后可接抽象名词，也可接具体名词。
3. alternative 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ press 非正统性报业

～ theater 另类剧

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*

We returned by the alternative road. 我们从另一条路回来的。

These are alternative medicine. 这些是非传统性药物。

This kind of newspaper is alternative press. 这种报纸是非正统性报业。

☞ ***n.*** [ɔːlˈtɜːnətɪv] (alternatives)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **取舍，抉择，可供选择的事物** sth that may be taken or chosen instead of one or more others
2. Ⓒ **选择的余地，可供选择的机会** a chance to choose or decide between two or more possible things, courses or action etc.

基本要点

1. alternative 用作名词时意思是"取舍，抉择，可供选择的事物"，指在两个或两个以上的人或事物中所作出选择的行为；也可指在两个或两个以上的人或事物中可供"选择的余地，可供选择的机会"。
2. alternative 一般用于两者间的选择，即二者择一，但有时也可用 several 等词修饰。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

adopt the ～采取选择

face with two ～s 面临两种选择

find an ～找到可供选择的办法

propose an ～提出一种选择〔办法〕

［形容词＋～］

other ～s 其他办法

practicable ～s 可行的选择

several ～s 好几个选择对象

viable ～s 可行的选择

［～＋介词］

～ of going by train 选择坐火车

～ to …的替换物

～ to sb's plan 可以代替某人计划的方案

句型例句

The only alternative to being taken prisoner was to die fighting. 除了当俘虏之外，唯一的选择就是奋战至死了。

There are several alternatives to your plan. 除了你的计划外，还有另外几种供选择的方案。

I'm afraid I have no alternative but to report you to the police. 恐怕除了向警方告发你以外，我是别无选择的余地了。

词语辨异

♣***alternative, choice, preference***

参见 choice 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** choice, option, possibility, selection

al·though

☞ ***conj.*** [ɔːlˈðəʊ]

双解释义

1. **尽管，虽然** in spite of the fact that
2. **但是，然而** but, however

基本要点

1. although 的基本意思是"尽管，虽然"或"然而，但是"，常用于引导陈述语气的让步状语从句，且引导的句子常指事实，而不指设想。
2. although 可置于句首（此时多用逗号与主句分开），也可置于句末（此时用不用逗号均可），也可用于句中表强调。
3. 在 although 引导的复合句中，若主句和从句的主语相同，且从句的谓语动词含动词 be，则从句的主语和动词 be 可以省略。
4. although 不能与 but 在句中同时出现，即有了 although 就不可以再用 but。但 although 可与副词 yet 连用而产生关联关系，在含让步状语从句的主句中还可以使用 nevertheless，still 等副词。

句型例句

Although my car is very old, it still runs very well. 我的汽车虽然很旧，但仍然跑得很快。

Although he is rich, he is not happy. 他虽然有钱，但并不快乐。

They are generous, although they are poor. 他们尽管穷，却十分慷慨。

I have a lot of my father's features, although I'm not so tall as he is. 我长得很像我父亲，但我没他那么高。

They are generous although they are poor. 他们虽穷，却很慷慨。

The price increase will obviously be unpopular, although it's unlikely to reduce demand. 提价显然不得人心，但也未必能收到减少需求的效果。

In any case, she was very loveable although not at all tidy. 不管怎么说，她还是很可爱的，尽管一点也不爱干净。

Although he was ill, yet〔still, nevertheless〕 he managed to look careful. 虽然他病了，但他尽力显出很注意的样子。

Although admission was free, nevertheless few people attended the lecture. 尽管免费入场，但听讲座的人却不多。

Although quite young, he knows a lot. 虽然很年轻，但他知道的东西却很多。

词语辨异

♣***although, though***

这两个词都可表示"虽然"。其区别是：

1. although 的语气较重，引导的句子常指事实；though 引导的句子可表示假设。
2. though 可以引起从句的主语和谓语部分倒装，而 although 不可。
3. although 只用作连词；而 though 除用作连词外，还可用作副词。另外，though 可用作并列连词，也可用作从属连词；而 although 只能用作从属连词。
4. though 可用于 even though，as though，what though 等结构；而 although 不能。

学习参考

1. although not 是口语中的习惯说法，although not 前后呼应的词须是同类词。例如：

   With all her faults, I love her and I usually agree with her, too, although not always. 尽管她有各种各样的缺点，我仍然爱她，我也通常与她观点一致，虽然不总是这样。

2. 在一定上下文中 although 也可与 but 连用，不过此时 but 须置于 although 之前，意为"但尽管…"。例如：

   But I didn't know that then, although I

learned it later. 但我当时的确不知道此事,尽管后来还是知道了。

补充资料

［同义词］ even if, in spite of, though
［词源］ <中古英语 *although*(虽然,还)

al·ti·tude

☞ *n*. [ˈæltɪtjuːd] (altitudes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **高度,海拔** the height of an object or place above sea level
2.Ⓟ **高处,高地** a high area

基本要点

1.altitude 的基本意思是"高度,海拔",指某物相对于海平面而言的垂直高度,也可指对低处而言的"高处,高地"。
2.altitude 为可数名词,作"高处,高地"解时常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
grab for ～抢占高度
reach an ～ of 到达…的高度

形容词 + ～
absolute ～绝对高度
high ～s 很高的地方
true ～实际的高度

～ + 名词
～ flight 高空飞行

介词 + ～
at an ～在某一高度

～ + 介词
～ of a right-angled triangle 直角三角形的高

句型例句

The plane flew at an altitude of 30,000 feet. 这架飞机在三万英尺的高空飞行。
What is the altitude of the top of the mountain? 这座山的顶峰海拔是多少?
At high altitudes it is difficult to breathe. 在海拔高的地方会感到呼吸困难。

词语辨异

♣ ***altitude, height***
参见 height 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ elevation, height
［反义词］ deepness, depth, profundity
［词源］ <拉丁语 *altitudo*(高度)

al·together

☞ *adv*. [ˌɔːltəˈgeðə]

双解释义

1.**全部地,完全地** entirely; completely
2.**总而言之** considering everything; on the whole
3.**总共** including everything

基本要点

1.altogether 是程度副词,基本意思是"完全地"。
2.altogether 可修饰动态动词,也可修饰静态动词,还可以修饰形容词等。
3.altogether 在句子里的位置比较灵活,可位于句首,也可以位于句中或句尾。用作插入语作"大体上"解时,通常位于句首,且常用逗号与其他成分隔开。
4.altogether 与 not 连用时表示部分否定,而非全部否定。
5.altogether 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 动词
～ agree 完全同意
～ cease 全停止
～ finish 完全竣工

句型例句

用作状语
The noise has altogether stopped. 吵闹声完全停止了。
The boy took careful aim but he missed the target altogether. 这男孩小心瞄准,但是完全没有打中目标。
I'm sorry. I have forgotten it altogether. 很抱歉,这事我给忘得一干二净了。
This word may be omitted altogether. 这个词完全可以省去。
They wiped out the enemy altogether. 他们把敌人彻底消灭了。
Your work is altogether perfect. 你的工作做得完美无缺。
The story is altogether false. 这故事全是假的。
The work was altogether satisfactory. 这项工程总的说来是令人满意的。
The city has put on an altogether new look since it built the flyovers. 自建立起立交桥以来,那个城市呈现了一片崭新的面貌。
They are altogether mistaken in their conclusion. 他们的结论完全错了。
It is altogether an impossible task to perform. 这根本是不可能完成的任务。
It is altogether out of the question. 那是完全不可能的。
That's an altogether different kind of support. 那完全是另一种支持。
I'd like three dozen altogether. 我想一共要三打。
Brooks had eleven guns altogether. 布鲁克斯一共有 11 支枪。
You owe me $3 altogether. 你一共欠我 3 美元。
I'd like to have 100 sheets altogether. 我想一共要 100 张。
The author wrote seven books altogether. 这作者总共写了 7 本书。
There are more than 100,000 books in our library altogether. 我们图书馆总共有 10 万多册书。
I don't altogether agree with you. 我并不完全同意你的看法。
My new house isn't altogether finished. 我的新房子还没有全部完工。
The weather was bad and the trains were crowded, altogether, it wasn't a very satisfactory excursion. 天气恶劣,火车又挤,总之这不是一次很满意的郊游。
Your idea isn't altogether bad. 你的想法并非完全不好。
Her answers are not altogether wrong. 她的答案并非全然不对。
He was not altogether pleased with his new car. 他对他新买的小汽车并不完全满意。
The thing is not altogether impossible. 这件事不是完全不可能办到的。
Your composition is not altogether bad. 你的作文并非完全不行。
This book is not altogether worthless, but it is so much out of date that it is better not to read it. 这本书虽然并非毫无价值,但已经太过时了,最好不读。
I'm not altogether satisfied. 我并不完全满意。
Altogether, the book is quite interesting. 总的来说,这本书相当有趣。
Altogether, the children have done very well. 总的来说,孩子们做得不错。
Altogether, he is a good driver. 总的来说,他是一个好司机。
Altogether, I think the plan isn't well throughout. 总的来说,我认为这个计划想得不太周密。
Altogether, our achievements are very great. 总的说来,我们的成绩相当可观。
It was an interesting job, and we learnt that many new things; altogether, we saw nothing to regret. 那是一项有趣的工作,我们又学到了那么多新东西;总之,我们看不出有什么可遗憾的。

常用短语

♣ ***taken altogether***
从全体上看,整个说来 considering everything
Taken altogether, this TV play was successful. 总的看来,这部电视剧是成功的。
Taken altogether, the attempt was a failure. 总体来说,这次尝试失败了。

正误解析

当我们听到我们的校足球队获得冠军的消息时,全体欢呼起来。
［误］ When the news that our school football team had won the championship reached us, we cheered altogether.
［正］ When the news that our school football team had won the championship reached us, we cheered all together.
艾德和凯奇住在了一起,但他们没有要结婚的计划。
［误］ Ade and Cage are living altogether, but they have no plans to get married.
［正］ Ade and Cage are living together, but they have no plans to get married.
［析］ altogether 是"完全,全然"的意思,together 是"一起"的意思,all together 则强调 all,即"全体一起〔一致〕"。只有在作"总共"解时,altogether 和 all together 才可以互换。例如:
We spent altogether〔all together〕 about ten years compiling the dictionary. 我们总共花了近十年时间才编写了这本词典。
There are all together〔altogether〕 forty-four students in our class. 我们班一共 44 个学生。

补充资料

［同义词］ absolutely, completely, entirely, fully, totally, wholly

alu·min·ium

☞ *n*. [ˌæljəˈmɪniəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ **铝** a silver-white metal that is a simple substance light in weight, and easily shaped

基本要点

aluminium 在美式英语中常写作 aluminum。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ alloy 铝合金
~ bronze 铝铜
~ saucepans 铝锅

句型例句

Aluminium is a kind of metal. 铝是一种金属。
Beer and soda cans are made of aluminium. 啤酒罐和汽水罐是铝制的。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *aluminosus*(铝)

al·ways

☞ *adv.* [ˈɔːlweɪz]

双解释义

1. **总是;永远;一直;无例外地** at all times; without exception
2. **重复地;有规律地** repeatedly; regularly

基本要点

1. always 是含有肯定意义的程度副词,其基本意思是指某个行为发生频率的百分之百或某种状态存在的自始至终。
2. always 作"总是,永远,始终"解时只与一般时连用,不与进行时连用。用于进行时或口语中表示再三的、多次的重复行为,常指令人不快或讨人嫌的事情,不表示某时刻正在发生的动作。always 有时可用于现在完成时,常译为"一直[向]""早已"。always 有时还与 can, could 连用表示"无论如何""实在不行的话""当然,肯定"等。always 用在口语中还有"厌烦""气愤""不满""责备""惊奇""赞许"等意思。
3. always 在句中的位置比较固定,即总是在实义动词之前,动词 be、助动词或情态动词之后。但在强调时,always 也可放在动词 be、助动词或情态动词之前(这时动词 be、助动词或情态动词要重读)。有时为表达感情,always 也可放在句首或句末(这时 always 要重读),在祈使句中,always 可置于句首。
4. always 不能修饰 not,但可被 not 修饰,即不说 always not,只说 not always 表示部分否定。但 always 可修饰由表示否定意义的前后缀构成的形容词,意为"总是不"。
5. always 不可用 very 或 how 修饰,因为其表示的频率已经是 100%,故不必再强调或询问。
6. always 可用 almost 或 nearly 修饰,但不可用 hardly 修饰。
7. always 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

The earth always moves around the sun. 地球总是绕着太阳转。
I always have a boiled egg for breakfast. 我早餐总要吃一个煮蛋。
The mailman always comes at 9 o'clock. 邮递员总是九点钟来。
Cage always gets up early in the morning. 凯奇总是一大早就起床。
Mary always attends to her work. 玛丽总是专心地做好她的工作。
He always acts the lord. 他总是装阔。
We always mean what we say. 我们说话从来是算数的。
He always accompanied his speech with gestures. 他讲演时总是伴以手势。
If I scold the boy, he always answers back. 假如我骂那个孩子,他总是要回嘴。
He always answers letters on the same day he gets them. 他总是在接到信的当天就回信。
He is afraid of waking up late, and so he always has an alarm clock on his bedside table. 他怕醒来晚了,总是在床头桌上放一个闹钟。
He always does wrongful acts. 他经常为非作歹。
I can't take her seriously; she always seems to be acting. 我不能对她认真,她似乎总是在做戏。
He always acted up to the principle he set for himself. 他总是遵循自己所定的原则。
Visitors to our city always admire the beautiful buildings. 来本市参观的人都很欣赏这些美丽的建筑。
Brothers and sisters do not always agree as well as they should. 兄弟姐妹本应和睦相处,但事实并非总是如此。
My theories and his do not always agree. 我的理论和他的并不总是一致。
Meetings with him always afforded me much pleasure. 与他见面总给我带来许多快乐。
The new forces always defeat the forces of decay. 新生力量总是战胜腐朽力量。
He was always addressed by his surname with prefix of "Mr.". 人们总是在他的姓名前加上"先生"来称呼他。
The door is always open. 门经常开着。
Why are you always late for school? 你为什么上学总是迟到?
He is always here. 他总是在这里。
She was always the first to arrive at the workshop. 她总是第一个来到车间。
Things are not always as they appear. 事情并不总是像从外表看到的那样。
He is a smart boy; he is always wide awake. 他是个伶俐的孩子,总是很机警。
He admires you for being always good-tempered. 他因为你性格温良而倾慕你。
There is always some lightning when it thunders. 有雷声的时候总是有闪电的。
It is always hot in summer. 夏天总是热。
Lies are always lame. 谎言腿短,走不远。
He seems awfully always afraid of losing his job. 他似乎非常害怕砸了饭碗。
The farmer felt the cow, went away, returned, sorely perplexed, always afraid of being cheated. 那农民摸摸那头牛,走了又回来,犹豫不决,总怕上当受骗。
You always are generous. 你总是宽宏大量。
He always is here. 他的确总是在这里。
We allowed for the train being late—it always is. 我们考虑到火车会误点——那是经常发生的事。
He always was a strange fellow. 他一向是个不可思议的伙伴。
You should always aim at doing your job well. 你应力求永远做好本职工作。
You should always do your best. 你必须永远尽力而为。
Joe said he would always love Rose. 乔说他会永远爱露丝的。
I shall always remember this day. 我将永远记住这一天。
She had always appeared like a happy little bird singing and flitting about. 她总像一只愉快的小鸟,唱着歌飞来飞去。
You must always bear this in mind. 这一点你要永远记在心里。
We always must work hard. 我们要永远努力工作。
Always taking out the meal-tub, and never putting in, soon comes to the bottom. 坐吃山空。
Always, we went there on foot. 通常我们步行去那里。
Premier Zhou, we will remember you always! 周总理呀,我们永远怀念您!
Kong Fansen will be remembered always. 我们将永远记住孔繁森。
I will love you always. 我永远爱你。
Always put on your safety belt when you drive. 开车时系好安全带。
Always check your controls when you start the machine. 开机前一定要检查各控制部件。
Always switch off the current before you do this. 干这活之前总要切断电源。
You are always asking the same question. 你老是问同样的问题。
My little daughter is always bothering me when I'm at work. 我工作时,我的小女儿老爱打扰我。
They both are always grumbling. 他俩老是发牢骚。
The postman is always putting your letters in my letter box. 邮递员总是把你的信放在我的信箱里。
I'm always forgetting people's names. 我常常忘记别人的姓名。
She's always giving people little presents. 她常常向别人赠送一些小礼品。
Alice is always leaving things about. 艾丽丝老是把东西乱扔。
The little girl is always crying. 这小女孩总是好哭。
He's always saying the same thing. 他总是把同样的话说了又说。
She was always asking for money. 她老是要钱。
This old car is always acting up. 这辆旧汽车老是坏。
Why are you always biting your nails? 你为什么老是咬指甲?
Why are you always finding faults with me? 你为什么老是对我吹毛求疵?
You've always been my close friend. 你一直是我最亲密的朋友。
He's always believed the lies his friends tell him. 他一直都相信他朋友对他说的谎话。
I've always said he'd end up in jail. 我一直认为他迟早会坐牢的。
We have always lived in this house. 我们一直住在这幢房子里。
I've always known he would get into trouble. 我早就知道他会惹出麻烦的。
You could always use a dictionary. 你无论如何还可以使用词典嘛。
They can always go to a bank if they need more money. 他们如果需要更多的钱,反正还可以到银行去取。
I think you can always speak English. 我认为你总可以说英语嘛。
As a last resort, I can always work. 作为最

后一着，我总还是可以工作的。
I can always work with my hands if I'm not allowed to work with my mind. 如果不让我从事脑力劳动，不管怎样我总可以从事体力劳动吧。
You can always leave if the show gets boring. 如果演出枯燥无味，你随时都可以退场。
You could always go along with them, I suppose. 我看你总能和他们合得来。
She can always find time for friendly chat. 她总能找到谈心的时间。
He can always make excuses for being late. 他总能为迟到找到借口。
If you don't like it, you can always go home. 如果你不喜欢，当然可以回家。
He could always undertake such heavy work. 那时他当然能够承担这样的重活。
She is a kind lady and she can always do that. 她是一位善良的人，她肯定会那样做的。
One can not always be a hero, but one can always be a man. 人不可能个个成为英雄，但个个都可做一个光明正大的人。
I'm not always at home on Sundays. 星期天我并不总是在家。
The rich are not always happy. 富人并不全都幸福。
A great scholar is not always a very wise man. 大学者未必一定是极聪明的人。
She is not always late. 她有时迟到。
He was not always truthful. 他并非总是说真话。
Crows are not always black. 乌鸦未必都是黑的。
The good and the beautiful do not always go together. 善与美并不总能双全。
The bus doesn't always stop here. 公共汽车不总是在这里停。
We cannot always see it. 我们不能总见到它。
The boy is always restless. 这男孩从不休息。
Freddie almost〔nearly〕always goes to town on Sunday nights. 弗雷迪几乎每星期天晚上进城。

常用短语

♣ ***as〔like〕always***
一如往常 as usual
The night crew comes at six, like always. 一如往常，夜班人员6时来接班。

♣ ***for always***
永远 for ever
He has given me a complete set of Shakespeare's works for always. 他把莎士比亚的全集永远地给了我。
I love you for always. 我永远爱你。

词语辨异

♣ ***always, all ways***
always是由 all ways 演变而来的，它们形、音相近，但含义不同。前者是副词，后者是由两个词组成的名词性短语，表示"(尽可能用)各种方法"，含有未达到预想结果的意味。例如：
He boasts that he can do it all ways. 他吹嘘自己能用各种方法做这件事。
We have tried all ways to get the information, but without success. 我们想尽一切办法去弄清情况，但没有成功。
All ways to cure him have been tried. 为了抢救他，所有办法都试过了。
The carpenter tried all ways of fixing the shelf to the wall, but always without success. 木匠千方百计想把这个架子固定在墙上，可总不成功。
He always teaches his students in all ways. 他总是用各种方法教学生。

♣ ***always, often, usually, sometimes***
这四个词意思相近。其区别是：
1. 表示的频率不同。例如：
He comes to school on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday and even on Sunday. 我们可说：He always goes to school. always 表示的频率是100%。
He comes to school on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday. 我们可说：He usually goes to school. usually 表示的频率是90%。
He comes to school on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday. 我们可说：He often goes to school. often 表示的频率是60%。
He comes to school on Monday and Thursday. 我们可以说 He sometimes goes to school. sometimes 表示的频率是20%。
2. always 的反义词是 never; often 的反义词是 seldom; usually 的反义词是 occasionally, sometimes 的反义词是 always。

正误解析

1. 我值班时从来不发生什么事。
［误］Always nothing happens when I am on duty.
［正］Nothing ever happens when I am on duty.
我在那儿时，从来没有人打扰我。
［误］During my staying there, always nobody disturbed me.
［正］During my staying there, nobody ever disturbed me.
［析］always 不与 nothing, nobody 用在一起表示全部否定。
2. 他从不提问。
［误］He doesn't always ask questions.
［正］He never asks questions.
［析］always 被 not 修饰时表示部分否定，若要表示完全否定，须用 always 的反义词 never。

学习参考

1. 注意 always 与一般现在时和现在进行时连用在含义和语气上的区别：
{ He is always dreaming of her.
  他总梦见她。(时常做梦)
  He always dreams of her.
  他每次总梦见她。(未必时常做梦) }
{ That student is always coming in late.
  那个学生常常迟到。
  That student always comes in late.
  那个学生天天迟到。 }
{ I always meet your father in the park.
  我总是在公园与你爸爸会面。(事先约好)
  I'm always meeting your father in the park.
  我经常在公园碰见你爸爸。(不是事先约好) }
{ I don't like him but he is always giving me flowers.
  我不喜欢他，但他老是送花给我。
  He always gives me flowers.
  他总是送花给我。 }
{ Why are you always sitting there?
  你干吗总坐在那里呀？(指责)
  Why do you always sit there?
  你为什么总坐在那里呢？(好奇) }
注意：既然 always 在用于现在完成时主要表示一种不满的情绪，那么行为的频率就不见得(其实多半不是)百分之百了。
2. 与 ought to 或 used to 连用时，always 可放在限定动词之前或之后。例如：
{ 我们应该永远尊重事实。
  We always ought to respect facts.
  We ought always to respect facts. }
{ 你过去一向都帮助我。
  You always used to help me.
  You used always to help me. }
3. 美国口语中可利用 always 在句中的特殊位置表达某种情绪。例如：
It's always: the passenger is right. 乘客一贯正确。(牢骚话)
4. 一般说，always 不能修饰 not 而表示全部否定。下面出自狄更斯作品的这个句子实在是个特殊情况：The one I was always going to write to, and always didn't, eh! 我老是想写信给他，我老是没有写。本句中连用两个 always，颇似汉语中的"对仗"。

补充资料

［同义词］constantly, continuously, eternally, everlastingly, forever, forevermore, perpetually
［反义词］never, rarely

amass

☞ *v.* ［ə'mæs］(amasses; amassed; amassing)

双解释义

vt. **积累，积聚** collect sth, especially in large quantities

基本要点

amass 的基本意思是"积累，积聚"，指聚集起来以形成某种积累或构成较大数量。通常用于贵重物品和钱财的积累，数量一般较大。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ a large collection of rejection slips 收到一大堆退稿便条
～ data 积累资料
～ evidence 收集证据
～ information 收集情报
～ political power 积聚政治权力
～ quite a little fortune 积攒一大笔财产
～ savings 积蓄存款

〔～＋副词〕
～ patiently 耐心积累
～ quickly 很快积累
～ rapidly 迅速积累
～ slowly 慢慢积累

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
It was estimated that the state had amassed 100 to 200 atomic warheads. 据估计，这个国家已积累了100至200个原子弹头。
The campers amassed a large pile of branches before starting their fire. 野营的人们

A

在架起篝火之前搜集了一大堆碎枝。
He has amassed a profound knowledge of eight languages by industry. 他靠勤奋而精通八种语言。
The capitalists amass great wealth by exploiting workers. 资本家剥削工人而积累了巨额财富。
He amassed a fortune by speculating on the stock exchange. 他靠证券交易投机聚敛了一大笔钱财。
He amassed money for his children. 他为儿女攒钱。
During the past two years alone, he amassed a staggering $ 1.5 billion in profits for himself. 单单在过去的两年里，他就为自己聚集到达15亿之巨的利润。
He amassed his papers for his memoirs. 他把文件汇集起来，准备写回忆录。
He amassed a fortune from silver mining. 他靠开采银矿积累了一笔财富。
She has amassed a huge fortune from her novels. 她通过她的小说已经积聚了一大笔财富。
He amassed evidence to support his case. 他收集证据以支持自己的讼案。

词语辨异

♣ ***amass, accumulate, heap, pile***
参见 accumulate 条。

学习参考

amass 偶尔也可用作不及物动词，意思是“聚集起来，集合起来”，可用于物，也可用于人。例如：The clouds amassed above the hills. 云在山顶上积聚起来。

补充资料

［派生词］amasser *n*. 收集者
［同义词］accumulate, collect, gather, heap, pile

ama·teur

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈæmətə］

双解释义

1. **业余的，非职业的** done for enjoyment or interest, not as a job
2. **外行的** without experience or skill in a particular art, sport, etc.

基本要点

amateur 用作形容词时意思是“业余的，非职业的”，指从事某事的过程中所表现出的态度或方法是“业余的”，即与“职业的”相对，缺乏专门知识、经验、训练；也可指做某事的方法是“外行的”。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ drama group 业余剧团
～ performance 业余表演

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n*.
Acting with an amateur theatrical group can be fun. 和业余戏剧小组一起演出可能是有趣的。
He made an amateur attempt to build a cupboard. 他很外行地试做了一个碗柜。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
His work is pretty amateur. 他干得相当业余。

☞ ***n***. ［ˈæmətə］(amateurs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **业余爱好者** a person who paints pictures, performs plays, takes part in sports, etc., for enjoyment and without being paid for it
2. Ⓒ **外行，生手** a person without experience or skill in a particular art, sport, etc.

词汇搭配

［形容词＋～］
rank ～差劲的业余爱好者

［～＋介词］
～ at …的业余爱好者
～ in …的业余爱好者

句型例句

Although Tom's only an amateur he's a first-class player. 虽然汤姆只是个业余爱好者，但却是一流的高手。
I shouldn't employ them—they're just a bunch of amateurs. 我不该雇用他们——简直是一群外行。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj***. nonprofessional, unprofessional ***n***. beginner, nonprofessional
［反义词］***adj***. professional
［词源］<法语 *amateur*<拉丁语 *amator*(热爱者)

amaze

☞ ***v***. ［əˈmeɪz］(amazes; amazed; amazing)

双解释义

vt. **使大为吃惊，使惊奇** fill with a feeling of great surprise or wonder

基本要点

1. amaze 的基本意思是“使大为吃惊，使惊奇”，指作出某些事情或某些事情本身让人感到十分奇怪或让人难以相信。
2. amaze 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语，有时其宾语之后还可再接一个动词不定式短语或 that 引导的从句作 it 的同位语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ one's mother 使妈妈惊讶
～ one's teacher 使老师吃惊

［～＋介词］
be ～d at 对…感到惊奇，被…吓一跳
be ～d by 对…感到惊奇，被…吓一跳

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Your knowledge amazes me. 你丰富的知识令我吃惊。
He amazed everyone by passing his driving test. 他驾驶考试合格使大家很惊奇。
It amazed us to hear that you were leaving. 听到你要走，我们都很吃惊。
It amazed her that he was still alive. 他居然还活着使她感到惊异。
◇ 用于 be ～d 结构
We were amazed by the change in his appearance. 他的样子变得使我们大为惊讶。

词语辨异

♣ ***amaze, alarm, astonish, surprise***
参见 alarm 条。

补充资料

［派生词］amazed *adj*. 惊奇的，惊愕的 ‖ amazement *n*. 惊奇，惊愕
［同义词］astonish, astound, surprise
［反义词］bore, tire, weary
［词源］<古英语 *amasian*(使迷惑)

amaz·ing

☞ ***adj***. ［əˈmeɪzɪŋ］

双解释义

1. **令人大为惊奇的** very surprising, especially in a way that makes you feel pleasure or admiration
2. **令人高兴的；使人快乐的** very pleasant or enjoyable

基本要点

1. amazing 是由动词 amaze 的现在分词转化而来的形容词，其词义与动词 amaze 相当。即“令人大为惊奇的”，尤指令人惊喜的、令人惊羡的或令人惊叹的。
2. amazing 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。用作表语时，其后还可接介词短语、动词不定式或 that 及疑问词引起的从句。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ achievement 惊人的成就
～ answer 令人吃惊的回答
～ changes 惊人的变化
～ courage 惊人的胆量
～ development 惊人的发展〔进展〕
～ discovery 惊人的发现
～ extent 令人惊恐的程度
～ performance 惊人的表演
～ progress 惊人的进步〔进展〕
～ success 惊人的成功
～ talent 令人惊奇的才能

［副词＋～］
absolutely ～ 非常令人难以置信

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n*.
She is an amazing engineer. 她是位了不起的工程师。
He is a most amazing person. 他是个不可思议的人物。
Her election victory was an amazing feat. 她的选举胜利是一个令人吃惊的功绩。
He has amazing knowledge. 他有令人惊叹的知识。
I think it's an amazing achievement. 我觉得这是一项惊人的成就。
I think you are doing an amazing job with those children. 我想你在和那些孩子们做一件了不起的事情。
I've just come back from Uganda, and it was a pretty amazing trip. 我刚从乌干达回来，这真是一次相当令人惊叹的旅行。
We had an amazing time in Thailand. 我们在泰国玩得非常开心。

He told me an amazing story. 她告诉我一个令人惊奇的故事。
The amazing thing is that it was kept secret for so long. 令人吃惊的是它被保守了这么长时间的秘密。
The new car goes an amazing speed. 这辆新车开起来速度惊人。
Their last CD sold an amazing 2 million copies. 他们上一张 CD 卖了惊人的 200 万张。
What an amazing coincidence! 多么令人吃惊的巧合!
What an amazing film! 多么了不起的一部影片啊!
What an amazing meal! 多可口的一顿饭!

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
This stain remover really works—it's amazing! 这去污剂真起作用了——真令人吃惊!
This wine is really amazing. 这葡萄酒的确好得惊人。
That's amazing, isn't it? 真是令人惊叹,是不是?
The speed of the horses along the track was simply amazing. 马在跑道上的速度简直令人难以置信。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
This story will prove amazing to him. 他会觉得这个故事很有趣的。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
It was amazing to watch them perform. 他们的表演令人惊奇。
It's amazing to find you here. 在这里见到你真令人惊讶。
It's amazing to think that the managing director is only 23. 总经理只有 23 岁,想到这点真令人吃惊。
▲It is/was + ～ + that/wh-clause
It's amazing that no one else has applied for the job. 再没有别人应聘这份工作,真令人吃惊。
It's amazing that she was able to solve the problem so quickly. 她这么快就解决这个问题,真令人惊讶。
It's quite amazing that he should be so unaware of what's going on! 他对正在发生的事居然毫不知情,这实在叫人感到诧异。
It's amazing that the palace has survived so long. 令人惊奇的是,经过了这么长的时间宫殿居然还在。
It's amazing how quickly people adapt. 人适应环境的速度真是惊人。
It's amazing how stupid people can be. 让人吃惊的是人们竟然会如此愚笨。

补充资料

[派生词] amazingly *adv*. 惊人地

am·bas·sador

☞ *n*. [æm'bæsədə] (ambassadors)

双解释义

Ⓒ **大使,使节** diplomat sent from one country to another either as a permanent representative or on a special mission

基本要点

1. ambassador 的意思是"大使,使节",指一国派驻另一国或国际组织的代表,与其相对应的阴性名词是 ambassadress;用于比喻可作"代表"解。
2. ambassador 表示"驻某国的大使"时,后接介词 to,表示"所驻具体的城市"时,后面可接介词 at 或 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appoint an ～任命大使
exchange ～互派大使

形容词 + ～

American ～美国大使
goodwill ～亲善大使

～ + 名词

～ extraordinary 特使

～ + 介词

～ at large 无任所大使
～ from Chile 智利大使
～ in America 驻美国大使
～ to France 驻法国大使

句型例句

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase
He has been appointed as ambassador to the United Nations. 他已被任命为驻联合国大使。
He was the France ambassador in[at] Tokyo. 他曾是法国驻东京大使。
Sportsmen who play abroad should remember that they are ambassadors of their country. 到国外参赛的运动员应当记住,他们是自己国家的代表。

补充资料

[词源] <葡萄牙语 *ambaissador*(大使)

am·bigu·ous

☞ *adj*. [æm'bɪgjuəs]

双解释义

1. **引起歧义的;模棱两可的,含混不清的** having more than one possible meaning; uncertain in meaning or intention
2. **不明确的** not clearly stated or defined

基本要点

1. ambiguous 的基本意思是"引起歧义的""模棱两可的,含混不清的",指事物有两种以上的解释,模棱两可,含混不清,多用于字词、语句、文章等。
2. ambiguous 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ answer 模棱两可的回答
～ attitude 暧昧的态度
～ character 难以捉摸的人
～ future 不明朗的前景
～ gesture 用意含糊的手势
～ glance 意向不明的一瞥
～ insect 难以归类的昆虫
～ position 暧昧的立场
～ reply 模棱两可的回答
～ sentence 歧义句
～ shape 模糊的形状
～ smile 用意含糊的微笑
～ statement 模棱两可的说法

～ + 介词

sentence ～ in sense 意义含糊的句子

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
It's an ambiguous statement. 这是一个含混不清的说法。
This is an ambiguous sentence. 这是个歧义句。
"Indian" is an ambiguous word because it can refer to an American Indian or a native of India. "Indian"是个意义不明确的词,因为它既可以指一个美国印第安人,又可以指印度人。
He began to use ambiguous language. 他开始隐约其词起来。
He kept making ambiguous remarks instead of straight forward yes-or-no replies. 他连续地讲些模棱两可的话,而不是作出明确的肯定或否定的回答。
It was hoped that he would clarify the ambiguous remarks he made earlier. 希望他能澄清以前做出的含糊言论。
That's a rather ambiguous answer—what exactly do you mean? 那是个非常含糊的回答,你到底意思如何?
They've always had ambiguous feelings about whether or not they should have children. 他们对于是否应该有孩子这一问题的想法总是不明确。
▲*n*. + ～
There is nothing ambiguous in his answer. 他的答案清楚明白。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The title of this chapter is ambiguous. 这一章的标题含意模糊。
The wording of the agreement is ambiguous, so both interpretations are valid. 协议的措词很含糊,因此两种解释均有效。
The wording of the law is highly ambiguous. 这项法律的措词非常含糊。
His reply to my question was somewhat ambiguous. 他对我的问题回答得有些含糊。
Her account was deliberately ambiguous. 她的陈述故意含混不清。
His role has always been ambiguous. 他的作用一直不明确。
Their position in society remains ambiguous. 他们在社会中的位置仍不明确。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
This sentence is ambiguous in sense. 这个句子意思不清楚。
The government has been ambiguous on this issue. 政府在这一问题上模棱两可。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
Her speech was deliberately ambiguous to avoid offending either side. 她的演讲故意含糊其词,以免冒犯任何一方。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
In explaining his stand, he only made everything more ambiguous than it had been to begin with. 在解释他的立场时,他只是将一切都搞得比开始时更加含混不清。

词语辨异

♣ ***ambiguous, doubtful, dubious***
这三个词都有"说不准"的意思,ambiguous 指"不明朗""有多种解释的";而 dubious 和 doubtful 指人时意为"对…拿不准,有怀疑",指物时表示情况不稳定,好坏难定。
♣ ***ambiguous, obscure***
这两个词都有"含糊的""模棱两可的"意思。ambiguous 指字词、语句、文章等由于

多种解释的词而又对其确切含意未作说明而使意义模棱两可、含混不清；obscure可指字迹、道路等由于某种原因如语气本身不清，理解有误等而模糊不清，也常用作比喻，表示难以理解。

补充资料

［同义词］uncertain, unclear, vague
［反义词］clear, definite, direct, frank, obvious
［词源］<拉丁语 *ambiguus*（不肯定的）

am·bi·tion

☞ *n.* [æm'bɪʃn] (ambitions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **追求的目标；夙愿** sth that you very much want to do, usually sth that is difficult to achieve
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **野心；雄心** the desire or determination to be successful, rich, powerful, etc.

基本要点

1.ambition 的基本意思是"抱负，雄心，野心"，强调以个人的成就为目的，可用于褒义或贬义。可指值得称赞的志向和雄心，也可指无限制的野心。
2.ambition 泛指"雄心；野心"时，多用作不可数名词；指具体的志愿或理想时，可用作可数名词；作"抱负；热望"解时，用复数形式。
3.ambition 后可接介词 for 或 of，但更常用的是接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abet sb's ～ of 助长某人…的野心
achieve one's ～实现抱负
attain one's ～实现抱负
awaken an ～唤起野心
check sb's ～挫败某人的野心
cherish the ～ of 怀有…的野心
cultivate the ～培植雄心
entertain an ～怀有抱负
frustrate sb's ～挫败某人的野心
fulfil one's ～遂愿，实现抱负
harbour an ～胸怀壮志，有野心
have an ～有抱负，有野心
limit sb's ～限制某人的强烈欲望
lose one's ～失去抱负，失去方向
nourish an ～ for 对…怀有抱负
nurse the ～培植雄心
realize one's ～实现抱负
restrain sb's ～限制某人的强烈欲望
reveal one's ～暴露野心
spur sb's ～激起某人的雄心
stir sb's ～激起某人的雄心
thwart sb's ～挫败某人的野心

形容词＋～

boundless ～无穷的欲望
burning ～炽烈的欲望
cherished ～夙愿
commendable ～ 值得称道的志向
disappointed ～ 未酬的壮志，落空的野心
domineering ～ 称霸的野心
fierce ～强烈的愿望
frustrated ～受挫的雄心
great ～伟大的抱负
high ～崇高的志向
highest ～ 最高志向
honourable ～ 高尚的抱负
insatiable ～贪得无厌的野心
laudable ～ 值得称赞的志向
legitimate ～ 正当的志向
lifelong ～终生抱负
lofty ～ 高尚的抱负
long-cherished ～夙愿
long-standing ～夙愿
noble ～高尚的志向
overweening ～ 过分自信的抱负
personal ～个人野心
political ～s 政治抱负
ruling ～主宰一切的野心
territorial ～s 领土野心
unbridled ～ 狂妄的野心
universal ～ 人皆有之的愿望
unrealized ～ 未实现的抱负
vulgar ～ 卑劣的野心

介词＋～

be moderate in ～在抱负上适可而止
be full of ～野心勃勃
out of ～出于野心
without ～胸无大志，没有野心

～＋介词

～ for 对…的野心
～ for aggression 侵略的野心
～ for fame and gain 追逐名利的野心
～ for political power 对政治权力的野心
～ of one's life 一生中的理想

句型例句

His ambition has come true. 他的抱负实现了。
His ambition knows no limits. 他的野心是无止境的。
Ambition often overleaps itself. 抱负常因过高而不能实现；野心常因过大而招致失败。
His ruin was that the ambition had laid hold of him. 他之所以毁灭，是由于野心迷住了他的心窍。
His political ambitions still burn. 他的政治野心依然炽烈。
Her frustrated ambitions have made her extremely bitter and cynical. 她的抱负受挫使她极其地辛酸悲痛和愤世。
His ambition is to be a lawyer. 他的志向是当律师。
Her lifelong ambition was to be a teacher. 她的夙愿就是当一名教师。
His ambition is ultimately to run his own business. 他的雄心是最终开一家自己的公司。
His greatest ambition is to make good wine. 他的最大愿望就是酿出美酒。
He described his ambitions and ideals. 他描述了自己的理想和抱负。
After leaving the diplomatic service he developed Parliamentary ambitions. 他离开外交界后，又在议会方面大展宏图。
He has very high ambitions. 他有很高的志向。
She denies that she has any political ambitions. 她否认自己有任何政治上的野心。
She has great ambitions but little talent. 她志大才疏。
She's clever but she lacks ambition. 她很聪明，但是没有抱负。
The leaders of both parties have presidential ambitions. 两个党派的领导者都有想当总统的野心。
The important question is whether he is prepared to go to war to achieve his territorial ambitions. 重要的问题是他是否已准备好发动战争以实现他的领土野心。
She has no personal ambition. 她没有个人野心。
Knowledge of inequality has stimulated envy, ambition and greed. 不平等意识是妒忌、野心和贪婪之源。
Nothing would stop me from achieving my ambition. 没有什么能阻止我实现我的抱负。
You will not be able to achieve your ambition if you do not work hard. 如果你不努力，你的志向就不会实现。
She doubts whether she'll ever be able to fulfil her ambition. 她怀疑是否能够实现自己的抱负。
He has ambition and works hard to get a salary increase. 他有上进心，努力工作争取能加薪。
The big house on the hill is my ambition. 小山上那所大房子是我所企望得到的。
He has already achieved his main ambition of life—to become wealthy. 他已经实现了生活中的主要目标——变得富有。
Lack of ambition might be his problem. 他的问题也许是在于胸无大志。
He attributes his failure to a lack of ambition. 他把自己的失败归因于缺少抱负。
His father was disappointed by his lack of ambition. 他父亲对他没有抱负感到失望。
One of his ambitions is to study abroad. 他的抱负之一是出国留学。
To be a physicist was the height of his ambition. 他的最大抱负是当一个物理学家。
Macbeth is full of ambition. 麦克白充满野心。
The politician is full of ambition; one of his ambitions is to become a minister. 这位从政者雄心勃勃，其抱负之一就是当一名部长。
She's got a lot of ambition, so she's bound to be successful. 她很有雄心，因此一定会成功的。
My family are more important to me than politics and personal ambition. 我的家庭对我来说比政治和个人抱负更为重要。
No one could set measures to his ambitions. 没有人能限制其野心。
He burns with an ambition. 他野心勃勃。
A student who is filled with ambition usually studies hard. 一个胸怀大志的学生通常是刻苦学习的。
He died with only one unfulfilled ambition, which was to take photographs on a spaceflight. 他死时只有一个抱负未实现，即在宇宙飞行中拍摄照片。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

He has no ambition for fame or gain. 他没有追名逐利的野心。
The statement laid bare their ambition for world conquest. 这篇声明充分暴露了他们企图征服世界的野心。
She listened attentively while he poured out all his ambition for the future. 她认真听他滔滔不绝地诉说对未来的雄心。
I had no ambition in this direction. 我在这方面没有什么打算。
He has the ambition of getting it. 他有心得到它。

▲～＋to-*v*

It fired his ambition to write poetry. 这激起了他写诗的热切愿望。
He did it out of ambition to excel. 他是想出人头地才这样干的。

After his heart attack, he abandoned his ambition to become Prime Minister. 他的心脏病发作之后,就放弃了想当首相的雄心。
He had ambitions to occupy the throne. 他有占据王位的野心。
He at last realized his ambition to sail round the world. 他最终实现了环球旅行的愿望。
She was filled with ambition to become famous. 她一心想成名。
She at last achieved her ambition to marry a rich guy. 她终于达到目的,嫁了个有钱人。
I've always had a burning ambition to be a film director. 我总是雄心勃勃,想成为一名电影导演。
He has not given up his ambition to beat the world record in the high jump. 他还未放弃打破跳高世界纪录的雄心壮志。
It was her life's ambition to publish a novel. 出版一本小说是她一生想要达到的目标。
It has always been my ambition to climb Mount Qomolangma. 攀登珠穆朗玛峰是我的夙愿。

词语辨异

♣***ambition, aspiration, pretension***
这三个词的共同意思是指对实现抱负的强烈愿望。ambition 可用于褒义,也可用于贬义;aspiration 的单数形式主要用于褒义,指使人提高或使人高尚的抱负,其复数形式有时可指缺乏合理根据的或狂妄的野心;而 pretension 则因其"狂妄"的词源意义而侧重表示只有愿望而没有条件、权力或才能。

补充资料

[同义词] desire, intent, purpose
[反义词] indifference
[词源] <拉丁语 *amitio*(为获得势力而四处活动)

am·bi·tious

☞ ***adj.*** [æmˈbɪʃəs] (more ambitious; most ambitious)

双解释义

1.**有野心的;有雄心的** determined to be successful, rich, powerful, etc.; having a strong desire for success, power, wealth, etc.
2.**费力的;耗资的;耗时的** needing a lot of effort, money or time to succeed; showing or resulting from a desire to do sth difficult or sth that demands great effort, great skill, etc.

基本要点

1. ambitious 的基本意思是"有雄心的",即指对那些能给人带来权利、名誉、成功或财富的事物的渴望,常含有"非分,无节制,狂妄"之意,有时也指急切地想要抬高自己或者得到某人得不到的东西。
2. ambitious 偶尔也可用作褒义,指"有追求的""有抱负的"。作此解时主语通常为人,即或有时为"计划"等,也着眼于制定该计划的人。
3. ambitious 还可指"耗费金钱、时间或气力的"。
4. ambitious 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作表语时其后可接 for 或 of 引起的介词短语或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ aim 雄心勃勃的目标
~ boy 野心勃勃的男孩
~ design 大胆的设计
~ man 有野心的人
~ politician 有野心的政客
~ lawyer 雄心勃勃的律师
~ youth 有抱负的青年

[副词+~]
very ~很有志向

[~+介词]
be ~ after wealth 渴望财富
be ~ for sth 对…有野心的,渴望得到某物
be ~ for one's children 望子成龙
be ~ for power 渴望获得权力
be ~ for social position 极欲获得社会地位
be ~ of sth 对…有野心的,渴望得到某物
be ~ of distinction 期望成名
be ~ of love 渴望得到爱
be ~ of success 渴望成功

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*
He is an ambitious man. 他是个有野心的人。
Ambitious students get the best marks. 有抱负的学生才能取得最好的成绩。
He is an ambitious young man full of enthusiasm and vitality. 他是个充满热情与活力的有远大抱负的青年。
She is an ambitious young doctor. 她是位胸怀大志的年轻医生。
She's the sort of ambitious young professional that any company would be glad to have on its staff. 她是那种任何公司都乐意聘用的雄心勃勃的年轻专业人才。
We are looking for an ambitious young assistant. 我们正在找一名雄心壮志的青年助手。
She has some ambitious expansion plans for her business. 她有一些需要付出巨大努力的企业扩展计划。
This is an ambitious piece of work. 这是一件耗时的作品。
It was a little town of ambitious name—Carlsbad. 这是一个小镇,却有着一个很响亮的名字——卡尔斯巴德。
The tunnel was one of the most ambitious engineering project ever undertaken. 这一隧道是所承接过的要求最高的工程项目之一。
The government has announced an ambitious programme to modernize the railway network. 政府宣布了一项高要求的计划,使铁路网现代化。
The environment minister has set ambitious goals for the recycling of household waste. 环保部长已经定了回收利用家庭废物的高目标。
There are bound to be problems with such an ambitious scheme. 要求如此之高的计划肯定会有问题。

▲*n.*+~
We cooked nothing more ambitious than boiled eggs. 除了煮鸡蛋外,我们没有做什么更复杂的菜。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~
Boys, be ambitious! 孩子们,要有雄心大志!
She is politically ambitious. 她有政治野心。
She's extremely ambitious and intends to be running her own company by the time she's 30. 她雄心勃勃,打算在 30 岁的时候开一家自己的公司。
The plan is too ambitious. 这个计划野心太大。
The program is laudably ambitious. 这项计划雄心勃勃,值得称道。
His plans are admirable ambitious: he wants to master French, German and Spanish before he is twenty. 他的计划雄心勃勃,令人钦佩;他想在 20 岁以前掌握法语、德语和西班牙语。
Jogging every morning? That's very ambitious, isn't it? 每天早上慢跑? 那会非常费时费力的,是不是?

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
Gamblers are ambitious after money. 赌徒贪钱。
He is ambitious after power. 他热衷于追求权力。
He's very ambitious for his children. 他对他的孩子们的期望极大。
Her parents were intensely ambitious for her and her younger sister. 她的父母对她和她妹妹有着很高的期望。
He is ambitious for fame. 他热衷成名。
He is ambitious for social status. 他极想获得社会地位。
He is ambitious of the position. 他渴望得到这个职务。
The actress is ambitious of applause. 这女演员极想得到喝彩。
The actor was ambitious of success. 这位演员渴望获得成功。
She is ambitious of success in her stage career. 她渴望在她的舞台生涯中获得成功。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*
John is ambitious to become as famous as Edison. 约翰有野心想和爱迪生一样有名。
They are ambitious to play. 他们极想玩。
She is ambitious to win an Olympic gold. 她有雄心壮志要赢得一枚奥运会金牌。
She is ambitious to get through high school in two years. 她很想在两年内读完高中。
She is ambitious to succeed in life as a woman journalist. 她渴望自己作为一名女新闻工作者在生活中取得成功。

补充资料

[派生词] ambitiously *adv.* 有野心地;雄心勃勃地 ‖ ambitiousness *n.* 有野心[雄心]
[同义词] arduous, aspiring, desirous, eager, energetic, enterprising, keen
[反义词] humble, lazy, modest, unambitious, unaspiring

am·bu·lance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈæmbjələns] (ambulances)

双解释义

Ⓒ**救护车** vehicle equipped to carry sick or injured people to hospital, etc.

基本要点

1. ambulance 的意思是“救护车”，指“用救护车运送”时其前不用冠词，指具体的救护车时其前可用冠词。
2. ambulance 也可指执行救护任务的飞机、轮船等。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ corps 救护队

介词+~

help sb into the ~扶某人上救护车
help sb off the ~扶某人下救护车

句型例句

He was sent to hospital by ambulance. 救护车将他送往医院。
We will send the ambulance to pick him up. 我们要派救护车来接他。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *ambulans*＜*ambulare*(救护车)

amend

☞ *v.* ［ə'mend］(amends; amended; amending)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **修改，修订；改良** make or become better; make or become free from faults

基本要点

amend 的基本意思是“修改，修订”，指对文件、建议、法律等进行略微改进或稍微改动，也可指为使某人或某事物变得更好而“改过”“改善”“改良”。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a document 修正文件
~ an error 纠错
~ conditions in the slums 改善贫民窟的境况
~ one's behaviour 改善行为
~ one's life 洗心革面
~ one's ways 改恶从善，改过自新
~ the Constitution 修改宪法
~ the error 改正错误
~ the law 修正法律
~ the speech 修改演讲稿

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The thief has amended. 这小偷改过自新了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

He amended his speech by making some additions and deletions. 他对讲稿作了些增删修改。
They all participated in amending the text. 他们全都参加了修改文件的工作。
You must amend your pronunciation. 你必须改正你的发音。
A law amending the Chilean constitution was approved on 22nd January. 修订智利宪法的法律于1月22日获得批准。
MPs were urged to amend the law to prevent another oil tanker disaster. 下院议员被强烈要求修改法律，以避免另一场油轮灾难。
I advised him to amend his poor table manners. 我劝他改一改他那难看的吃相。
It's time you amended your ways. 是你改过自新的时候了。
Try to amend your ways. 要设法改正你的行为。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The regulations are amended. 这些规则被修正了。
Until the constitution is amended, the power to appoint ministers will remain with the president. 在修正宪法之前，任命部长的权力仍属于总统。
In line 20 "men" should be amended to "people". 在第20行，men 应改为 people。
The country's constitution will have to be amended to allow its troops to take part in United Nations peacekeeping operations. 这个国家的宪法将不得不作修改，以允许其军队参加联合国维持和平行动。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

He asked to see the amended version. 他要求看修订本。

词语辨异

♣ ***amend, emend***

这两个词读音相近，均含有“修订”的意思。其区别在于：amend 主要指对语言通过增、删、改的方法进行修改；而 emend 则指以找出文稿中错误为目的的“校订”。

♣ ***amend, fix, mend, patch, repair***

参见 fix 条。

补充资料

［派生词］amendment *n.* 改动，修正案，修改
［同义词］alter, change, correct, improve, modify
［词源］＜拉丁语 *amendare*(改错，对…改错)

amends

☞ *n.* ［ə'mendz］

双解释义

Ⓟ**赔罪，赔偿** sth done to repair or pay for some harm, unkindness, damage, etc.

基本要点

1. amends 的意思是“赔罪，赔偿”，指因施行侮辱或损害而进行的赔罪或赔偿。
2. amends 是复数形式的名词，多与动词 make 连用。
3. 表示“向某人赔偿”可说 make amends to sb，也可说 make sb amends，当然也可以说 make sb amends for sth。

词汇搭配

动词+~

make ~ for 为…作赔偿

形容词+~

full ~全部赔偿
partial ~部分赔偿

句型例句

I accept these amends. 我接受此赔偿。

常用短语

♣ ***make amends (for)***

(为…)赔罪，赔偿 make up (for); compensate (for)

▲*make amends (for sth/v-ing)*

I'm sorry I forgot about your birthday. How can I make amends? 对不起，我把你的生日忘记了。我怎么样才能补偿呢？
If you carelessly took more than your share of the money, you should make amends at once by returning the extra money. 如果你不注意拿了比你应得的那一份多的钱，你就应该立即把多拿的钱退回补上。
I must make amends for my fault. 我应为我的过失赔罪。
It made him wish to make amends for his former unkindness to the boy. 这使他愿意为他过去对这孩子的不好而作补偿。
He made amends for his rudeness by giving her some flowers. 他送给她一些花，为他自己的鲁莽赔罪。
How can I ever make amends for ruining their party? 我把他们的聚会弄砸了，这个罪可怎么赔得起呀？

▲*make amends to sb/make sb amends (for sth)*

You must make amends to a person who was imprisoned unjustly. 你应向蒙冤入狱的人赔罪。
I wish to make you amends for the loss. 我愿赔偿你的损失。

ami·able

☞ *adj.* ［'eɪmiəbl］(more amiable; most amiable)

双解释义

和蔼可亲的；亲切友好的 pleasant; friendly and easy to like

基本要点

1. amiable 的基本意思是指人或其表情、性格“亲切；和蔼”，所表现出的友好往往能获得对方的好感，从而乐意与其交往。
2. amiable 在句中可作定语、表语或宾语补足语。表示“对…友好”时可接介词 to。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ character 温柔的性格
~ conversation 亲切的交谈
~ greeting 亲切的问候
~ intention 善意
~ mood 欢乐的心情
~ rivalry 友好的对手关系
~ settlement 友好解决
~ tone of voice 悦耳的语调
~ young man 待人亲切的年轻人

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He is an amiable young man. 他是一个待人亲切的年轻人。
She is an amiable girl. 她是一个随和的女孩子。
She is one of the most amiable members on the committee. 她是委员会中最好相处的成员之一。
For the last three days of the tour we had a more amiable guide. 在最后三天的旅游

中，我们有了一位更和气的导游。
He has an amiable personality. 他个性平易近人。
She has an amiable disposition. 她性格温柔。
We have a very amiable companionship. 我们之间存在一种友好的关系。
Her beauty was not of the amiable kind. 她的美并不是那种柔媚的美。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She was amiable and unpretending. 她和蔼可亲，纯朴自然。
Her parents seemed very amiable. 她的父母好像很和蔼可亲。
Do you really want to come or are you merely being amiable? 你是真的想去呢，还是仅仅为了表示友好？
So amiable was the mood of the meeting that a decision was soon reached. 会议的气氛十分和谐，因此很快达成了决议。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She seems very amiable to me. 她对我似乎非常亲切。
▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It was most amiable of you to accede to my request. 你能答应我的请求，真是太好了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Go and make yourself amiable to the guests. 去亲切地待客。

词语辨异

♣***amiable, amicable, friendly***
这几个词都可表示"友好的"。其区别是：
1. amiable 主要用于人、性格或面部表情，所表现出的友好往往能获得好感。
2. amicable 为较正式用语，用于怀着良好愿望所做的事情，比如协议、交换看法等。
3. friendly 所强调"友好"的意味最肯定，往往怀着满腔热情。

补充资料

［派生词］amiably *adv*. 和蔼可亲地
［同义词］agreeable, approachable, attractive, cheerful, companionable, delightful, friendly, good-natured, good-humoured, pleasant, sweet
［反义词］cross, disagreeable, hostile, ill-tempered, touchy, unfriendly, unpleasant

amid

☞ ***prep***. [əˈmɪd]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**在…中间，处于…之中，为…所环绕** in the middle of (sth); among
2.(**表示环境**)**处于…环境中，处于…状态中；由于存在…情况，由于处于…状态中** (as a result of) being under some conditions or circumstances
3.(**表示让步**)**尽管有…的情况，尽管存在…的状态** in spite of being under some conditions or circumstances

句型例句

The house stood amid maple trees. 那房子坐落在枫树林中。
He felt strange amid so many people. 他处在那么多人当中感到不习惯。
The government collapsed amid budget quarrels. 政府因预算问题的争吵不休而倒台。
This book was written amid many difficulties. 这本书是冒着许多困难写成的。

词语辨异

♣***amid, amidst***
amidst 是 amid 的变体形式，amid 多用于正式场合中；而 amidst 则多用于文学语言中。
♣***amid, among***
参见 among 条。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *amidde*(在…中，在…当中)

am·mu·ni·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˌæmjuˈnɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**弹药，军火** supply of bullets, bombs, grenades, etc. fired from weapons or thrown

基本要点

ammunition 的基本意思是"弹药，军火"，指从武器中发射出的弹头、弹壳或导弹等，引申可指用来攻击别人或为自己辩护的材料、依据等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

issue ～ 发弹药
transport ～ 运送弹药
use up ～ 用尽弹药

形容词 + ～

fresh ～ 新炮弹
perfect ～ 绝好的炮弹

～ + 介词

～ for guns 枪炮里的弹药

句型例句

When the soldiers had used up all their ammunition, they went on fighting with their swords. 当战士们弹药用完时，他们继续用刺刀作战。
This letter gave her all the ammunition she needed. 这封信给她提供了她所需要的一切论据。

词语辨异

♣***ammunition, munition***
这两个词都可作"弹药，军火"解。其区别在于：
1. ammunition 指从武器中射出的任何东西，如弹头、弹壳或导弹等，并包含气枪中射出的弹丸或地雷、炸弹、手榴弹及其引爆的药物等；而 munition 指兵工厂生产的军火，除弹药以外，还包括一切军事装备。
2. ammunition 还可用于比喻指用于争论中的事实或论据；而 munition 则不能。

among

☞ ***prep***. [əˈmʌŋ]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**处在…中，为…所环绕，为…所环抱** surrounded by sb/sth
2.(**表示方式**)**以…联合行动** concerted action by sth
3.(**表示比较**)**与…比较，突出于** comparing with sb/sth
4.(**表示排斥**)**除…之外(还有)** beside
5.(**表示范围**)**在…之内，为…所分享〔共有〕，在…一类之中，是…中之一，在…群中** in the number of (sth); include in
6.(**表示环境**)**与…在一起，与…相处** along with sb/sth
7.(**表示关系**)**相互间，彼此** between
8.(**表示所属**)**为…所特有，为…所熟悉** owned specially by sb/sth; known by all

基本要点

1. among 主要用于三者或三者以上，其宾语通常是表示笼统数量或具有复数意义的名词或代词。
2. among 有时相当于 one of，即"…当中的一个"。among 还可引出形容词最高级的比较范围，但须注意最高级形式出现在 among 之前或之后意义有所不同。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

fall ～偶然遇到，偶然陷入…之中
include... ～使…成为整体中的一部分
put the cat ～ the pigeons 惹乱子
rank ～列为
rate... ～把…列入…行列；视为
reckon... ～认为…是；把…列为
set the cat ～ the pigeons 惹乱子

～ + 名词

～ other things 除了别的以外(还)，其中
～ the middlings 二流的，二等的，身体尚好的
～ the number 包括在内，计算在内
～ the rest 在其中，包括在内
be ～ the missing 失踪，缺席，不露面
a Triton ～ the minnows 鹤立鸡群

～ + 代词

～ ourselves 保守秘密，不可向外人说
～ others 除了别的以外，其中包括

介词 + ～

from ～从…中
in ～在…当中

句型例句

It's quite a pleasure to walk among the trees in the evening. 傍晚时分在林子里走走是很惬意的事。
He was sitting among a group of children, telling them a story. 他正坐在一群孩子中间讲故事。
The modern office block sticks out like a sore thumb among the old buildings in the area. 那座现代的办公大楼昂然地竖立在那片旧建筑物中十分扎眼。
We can certainly lift the table among us. 我们一起来肯定能抬起这张桌子。
I like to look back on my high school days, which were among the happiest in my life. 我喜欢回顾我的中学时代，那是我一生中最幸福的日子。
My wife was there among others. 我妻子和其他一些人在那儿。
The conference discussed, among other things, the problem of environmental protection. 除了其他问题以外，会上还讨论了环保问题。
She is the tallest among her classmates. 她在她同学之中是最高的。
This book counts among the best of his works. 这本书被列为他的最佳作品之一。
I can't speak fluently among strangers. 和陌生人在一起，我讲话不流畅。

Unemployment among married women reached a peak. 在已婚女性中失业率达到了顶峰。
He divided his property among his sons. 他把他的财产分给了他的几个儿子。
We had less than 100 *yuan* among us. 我们几个人加起来一共不到100块钱。
Among the blind the one-eyed man is king. 盲人国里,独眼称王。
They earned a fortune among themselves. 他们共同努力发了财。
They quarrelled among themselves. 他们自己彼此吵了起来。
You must settle the matter among yourselves. 你们必须彼此商量,自行解决这些问题。
This is a custom among the Germans. 这是德国人的习俗。

常用短语

♣ ***from among***
从…之中 out of; from the midst
The milkman selected the spotted cows, from among a herd of two hundred. 牛奶商从一群200头牛中选出有斑点的牛。

词语辨异

♣ ***among, amid***
这两个介词均可表示"在…之中"。其区别在于:
1. among 只接复数名词、表人集体名词、复数意义的代词;而 amid 除此之外还可接单数名词和不可数名词。
2. among 表同质关系;而 amid 表异质关系。例如:
   她被发现置身于死人之间。
   She was found among the dead.
   (她是死人)
   She was found amid the dead.
   (她是活人)
3. among 表示一事物游离于一个整体之外,易于分辨出来;而 amid 表示一事物融入一个整体之中,不易分辨出来。
4. among 往往用于好的、有利的情况;而 amid 往往用于不好的、不利的情况。

♣ ***among, amongst***
amongst 是 among 的变体形式,除了特别考虑语音因素之外,在现代英语中已较少使用,尤其在美国不用 amongst,一般说来,凡是用 amongst 的场合均可用 among 替代。

♣ ***among, between***
这两个介词都可表示"在…之间"。其区别在于:among 一般表示在三个或三个以上的人或事物之间,这些人或事物往往构成一个集合体;而 between 一般表示在两个人或事物之间,between 用来指在三者或三者以上的人或事物之间时,往往强调一方与其他诸方各自之间的关系。

♣ ***among, in***
这两个介词都可表示"在""在…里[上]"。其区别在于:among 往往强调处于同类人或事物当中,因而常与复数名词或着重于个体的集体名词连用;in 往往强调人或事物所处的位置或环境,因而常与单数名词或着重于整体环境的集体名词连用。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *amonges*(混合其中)

amongst

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'mʌŋst]
= among

amount

☞ ***n.*** [ə'maunt] (amounts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **金额** a sum of money; a quantity of money
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **数量;数额** a quantity of sth

基本要点

1. amount 用于表示"量""额",如重量、金额等。
2. amount of 后一般接不可数名词,有时也可接复数可数名词,此名词被视为某一"总量"或"综述"。
3. 短语 in the amount of (总共为)可以 of 或 for 代之;to the amount (总共达)可以 to 代之。但如接款项数字大的总数,一般用 in[to] the amount of。

词汇搭配

动词+~

approach the ~ of 接近…数目
calculate the ~ 计算数量
credit an ~ to sb's account 把一笔款记人某人的账户
find the total ~ 算出总额
fix the ~ 确定数量
know a fair ~ about 对…了解很多
pay the ~ due 付到期的款项
reach a certain ~ 达到一定数量
subscribe the same ~ 认捐同样的数额
trim the ~ 削减金额
figure out the exact ~ 算出确切的数额

形容词+~

aggregate ~ 总额
ample ~ 富足的数量
annual ~s 年度金额
any ~ 任何数量
approved ~ 核准的数额
approximate ~ 概算额
average ~ 平均数量
certain ~ 一定的数量
considerable ~ 相当数量
enormous ~ 巨大的数量
exact ~ 确切的数量
fixed ~ 固定金额
full ~ 总数,总共的量
generous ~ 大量
huge ~ 巨额
immense ~ 大量
large ~ 大量
like ~ 相同的量
maximum ~ 最大数量,最高额
minimum ~ 最低数量,最低额
moderate ~ 适量
net ~ 净数,净计
outstanding ~ 未付款额
paltry ~ 微不足道的数量
same ~ 同样的数额
small ~ 少量
sufficient ~ 足够的数量
surprising ~ 惊人的数量
tremendous ~ 极大的数量

介词+~

above a certain ~ 超过一定数额
beyond this ~ 超过这个数目
in ~ 总之,总计
in large ~s 大量的
more than £1000 in ~ 总额超过一千英镑
salary of this ~ 这个数目的薪金
to the ~ of 总计达

~+介词

a considerable ~ of memory work 大量的记忆工作
a great ~ of information 大量资料
a large ~ of baggage 一大堆行李
a large ~ of jobs 大量的活儿
a large ~ of work 大量的工作
a moderate ~ of traffic 不算拥挤的交通
a proper ~ of exercise and sleep 适量的运动和睡眠
a small ~ of thinner 少量的稀释剂
a vast ~ of 大量的
a vast ~ of Chinese products 大量的中国产品
an ~ of 相当的,适量的
an ~ of information 一些信息
an ~ of money 一笔钱
an ~ of time 一段时间
an astronomical ~ of money 一笔天文数字的巨款
an immense ~ of scattered data 大量分散的资料
the ~ of debts 负债总额
the high ~ of taxes 高额税收
the large ~ of police cars 大批警车
~ in figures 小写金额
~ in words 大写金额

句型例句

What is the full amount I owe you? 我总共欠你多少钱?
He could not pay the full amount he owed. 他偿还不起他所欠的全部债款。
Just remember the amount and pay me back later. 记住这个数目,以后还我好了。
Vitamins should be taken in small amounts. 维生素应该小剂量地服用。
Your information is large in amount but poor in quality. 你的资料量多质差。
Food was provided in varying amounts. 食物的供应量变化不定。
The information is of much amount. 这情报很重要。
I didn't expect the bill to come to this amount. 我没料到账单达到这个金额。

▲ ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The amount of your bill is $252. 你的账单总额为美金252元。
The amount of this year's revenue is less than that of last year. 今年国家的岁入比去年少。
The amount of lift increases with the speed of the aircraft. 空运量随着飞机速度的增快而增加。
The amount of resistance he met astonished him. 他遇到的阻力之大使他感到惊讶。
The amount of his remarks is that we are hopelessly beaten. 他的话总的意思是我们彻底失败了。
This is the amount of what she said. 这是她所说的要点。
We estimate, month by month, the amounts of cash that will be needed. 我们月月估算所需的现金额。
You wouldn't believe the amount of trouble I've had with this car. 你简直难以相信这辆车给我那么多的麻烦。
I was horrified by the amount of work I had to do. 有那么多的工作要做,真把我

吓坏了。

Now the amount of land irrigated is four times that of 10 years ago. 现在农田的灌溉面积为 10 年前的 4 倍。

A great amount of money has received. 一大笔款到了。

A great amount of our investments are in property. 我们的大量资金投在房地产上。

I drank a large amount of tea. 我喝了很多茶。

She was carrying a large amount of cash. 她携带了大量的现金。

A million dollars is a large amount of money to me. 100 万美元对我来说是一笔巨款。

A large amount of money is spent on tobacco every year. 每年要在烟草上花一大笔钱。

She spends a large amount of money on clothes every year. 她每年花大量的钱买衣服。

He must often memorize large amounts of material. 他必须经常熟记大量材料。

Large amounts of money were spent on the bridge. 几大笔款子用在了这座桥上。

We've received a great amount of information. 我们收到了大量信息。

You should get the greatest possible amount of information. 你应该搞到尽量多的情报。

Her case has attracted enormous amount of public sympathy. 她的讼案已经引起了公众的巨大同情。

Each year the world spends an enormous amount of money on armaments. 全世界每年都要在军备上花费大量金钱。

He paid regular amounts of money to a charity. 他定期向一家慈善机构捐一定数额的钱。

Vast amounts of money are being invested in the local market. 大量资金投放在当地市场上。

A fair amount of rain has fallen. 下了一场大雨。

All tests contain a fair amount of unreliability. 所有试验在很大程度上是不可靠的。

They didn't deliver the right amount of sand. 他们送来的沙子的数量不对。

This requires an incalculable amount of patience. 这需要极大的耐心。

Laser beams carry surprisingly intense amounts of energy. 激光带有极强的能量。

The new tax caused a huge amount of public anger. 这种新税引起了公众极大的怨愤。

I had a certain amount of difficulty finding the house. 在找这房子时，我颇遇到一些困难。

She has put in a considerable amount of time and effort to ensure the success of the project. 她投入了大量的时间和精力以保证工程完成。

We have common reserve fund to the amount of £5000. 我们有总数达五千英镑的公积金。

In the fire, property was destroyed to the amount of $10,000. 在那场火灾中，总共损失财产一万美元。

He supported the tobacco company last year to the amount of £40,000. 他去年资助该烟草公司数额达四万英镑。

There is a large amount of work for us to do. 大量的工作等待我们去做。

There were large amounts of tourists on the ferry. 渡船上有大量的旅游者。

There's only a small amount of food. 食物只剩下一点。

There was a small amount of sugar in the bowl. 碗里有少量的糖。

We have already heard about it so your information is of little amount to us. 我们已经知道了，所以你的消息对我们没有什么价值。

常用短语

♣ ***any amount of***

大量 a large quantity of sth

The shoes will stand any amount of wear. 这鞋很经穿。

He could put up with any amount of boredom. 乏味的事儿再多他也忍受得了。

You'll have any amount of time after your exam. 考试过后，你们会有很多的时间。

We had any amount of people applying for the job. 来我们这儿申请这份工作的人非常多。

♣ ***no amount of***

即使再多(或再大)(也不) used for saying that sth will have no effect

No amount of discussion will help. 再多的讨论也没有帮助。

No amount of lies can cover up the facts. 谎言再多也无法掩盖事实。

No amount of washing will remove the stain on your shirt. 怎样洗也洗不掉你衬衫上的墨水渍印。

No amount of encouragement would make him jump into the pool. 再怎样鼓励，他也不肯往游泳池里跳。

No amount of noise worries me. I drop off the moment I close my eyes. 怎么吵闹我都不怕，一合上眼就睡着了。

词语辨异

♣ ***amount, aggregate, number, quantity, sum, total, whole***

参见 aggregate 条。

♣ ***an amount of, a number of***

参见 number 条。

☞ *v.* [əˈmaʊnt] (amounts; amounted; amounting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **合计，共计** add up to or total sth
2. *vi.* **等同，接近** be equal to or equivalent of sth

基本要点

1. amount 用作动词的基本意思是"合计，共计"，引申可指"等同，接近"。
2. amount 是不及物动词，常与介词 to 连用。

常用短语

♣ ***amount to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 共计 reach the total of; make sth as a total

▲ *amount to sth*

The bill amounts to $500. 这张账单共计 500 美元。

Our debts amount to over $1000. 我们的负债总共超过了 1000 美元。

The loss from the flood amounts to ten million dollars. 水灾造成的损失达 1000 万美元。

The total expenses amount to a thousand *yuan*. 全部费用合计达 1000 元。

The four sums together amount to a lot of money. 这四笔金额加在一起就是很多钱。

The number of books published this year amounts to over a million. 今年出版的书籍达 100 万册以上。

His works published since 1956 amount to nearly four mill on words. 自 1956 年以来，他发表的作品近 400 万字。

His earnings are said to amount to £300,000 per annum. 据说他每年的酬金高达 30 万英镑。

I cannot afford the trip to New York, because the travelling expenses would amount to at least $3000 if I went. 到纽约旅行我去不起，因为我如果去的话，这趟旅费至少也得要三千美元。

Their total grain output amounted to 5 million kilograms last year. 去年他们的粮食总产量达 500 万公斤。

His income for that year amounted to £15,000. 他那年的收入达 15,000 英镑。

The annual cost of income support to unmarried mothers amounted to £700 million in that year. 该年对未婚母亲收入补助的全年花费总计达 7 亿英镑。

The oil company's net profits amounted to more than 1000 million dollars. 这家石油公司每年的净利达 10 亿美元以上。

The output of these small factories amounted to 70 percent of the province's total. 这些小厂的产量占全省总产量的 70%。

2. 等于；相当于；意味着 be equal to or the same as sth; signify

▲ *amount to sth/v-ing*

Her reply amounts to a refusal. 她的回答等于拒绝。

Two dates in nine years hardly amounts to an active social life. 九年中有两次约会很难算是社交。

Such aids amount to economic aggression. 这种援助其实是经济侵略。

Their actions amount to a breach of contract. 他们的行为已属违反合同。

What it amounts to is simply that he is not willing to give us his support. 那只是表明他不愿意支持我们。

Whether you go or she goes amounts to the same thing. 不管你去还是她去都一样。

With his intelligence, he should amount to something when he grows up. 凭他的智力，他长大后定成大器。

If he goes on like this, he'll never amount to anything. 如果他一味这样下去，他将一事无成。

His words amounted to a threat. 他的话实际上是威胁。

It amounted to no more than this. 这件事不过如此而已。

The court decided that the company's actions amounted to unfair dismissal. 法庭裁定公司的行为是不合理解雇。

He gave what amounted to an apology on behalf of his company. 他代表公司算是作了一番道歉。

I don't quite make out what it's going to amount to. 我不大明白，这究竟算得了什么呢？

Borrowing money and not returning it amounts to stealing. 借了钱不还就等于

偷。

Keeping silent in this case amounts to supporting the speaker. 在这种情况下保持沉默,就等于支持发言者。

Keeping what belongs to another amounts to stealing. 把属于别人的东西据为己有,实际上就是偷窃。

Not punishing these hooligans amounts to condoning their behaviour. 不惩处这些无赖就意味着宽恕他们的行为。

It amounts to saying that they have failed in their experiment. 那等于说他们试验失败了。

To declare her innocent would amount to admitting his own fault. 宣布她无罪等于承认他自己有错。

♣***not amount to much*〔*a great deal*〕**

不太重要,没什么了不起 not be very impressive, important, etc.

The results of the research don't really amount to much. 这些研究结果其实意义并不大。

They gave me some help in the beginning but it did not amount to a great deal. 起初他们给了我一些帮助,但帮助不大。

词语辨异

♣***amount to, add up to, come to, count up to, run into***

参见 add 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. extent, mass, measure, quantity, sum, total

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *amounten*(增加,上升)

ample

☞ ***adj***. [ˈæmpl] (ampler; amplest)

双解释义

1. **足够的** enough
2. **大量的,丰富的** abundant; plentiful

基本要点

1. ample 的基本意思是"足够的",指足以满足一定的需求量,也可指"大量的,丰富的""充足的,富裕的""广大的,广泛的""宽敞的"等,修饰抽象名词、不可数名词或无形的东西。
2. ample 作"足够的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

〔~+介词〕

~ for 广大的,足够的

~ for sb's needs 足够应付某人的需要

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲~+*n*.

The sun was setting fast, but there was still ample light. 夕阳西下,天色很快暗下来,但是还有足够的光线。

The election was given ample coverage on TV. 电视上对选举作了广泛的报道。

There is ample room for eight desks here. 这儿有足够的空间摆下八张书桌。

We have ample time for a leisurely lunch. 我们有足够的时间从容吃午饭。

There is abundantly ample food for all. 食物极多,足够大家吃的。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

Thirty dollars will be ample for the purpose. 有 30 美元足够用了。

The money her mother gave her was ample for lunches. 母亲给她的钱足够吃午饭用。

词语辨异

♣***ample, abundant, copious, plenteous, plentiful***

参见 abundant 条。

♣***ample, adequate, enough, sufficient***

参见 adequate 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 ampleness *n*. 充分;足够

〔同义词〕 big, broad, full, generous, great, large

〔反义词〕 inadequate, insufficient

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *amplus*(充分的,宽大的,宽敞的)

amp·li·fy

☞ ***v***. [ˈæmplɪfaɪ] (amplifies; amplified; amplifying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **放大,扩大** make larger or fuller in size, effect, etc.
2. *vt*. **增强** increase the strength of sth
3. *vt*. **详述** add details to

基本要点

1. amplify 的基本意思是"扩大",指将不充分、不明确的事物通过增添细节、增大体积、容量、音量等手段加以扩充。
2. amplify 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ development 扩大发展

~ affection 扩大影响

~ a radio signal 放大无线电讯号

~ rebuild 扩大改革

~ a story 详细讲故事

~ a subject by illustrations 用例证阐述某问题

〔~+介词〕

~ on〔upon〕 a topic 详述某题目

~ with 用…来补充说明

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The new manager wants to amplify the company. 新经理想要扩大公司。

Don't amplify the difficulties of the task. 不要夸大这件事的难度。

The tunnel amplify the noise. 这个隧道使噪音扩大。

A manufacturer can amplify the demand of a product by advertising widely. 厂商能用大做广告的方法来扩大人们对产品的需求。

They amplified their sound. 他们提高了嗓门。

He amplified his remarks with drawings and figures. 他用图表详细地解释他的话。

He amplified the whole course of the incident. 他详述了事件的全过程。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

When sound is amplified, it can be heard a greater distance. 声音一放大,可能传得更远。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 amplifier *n*. 放大器;扩音机

amuse

☞ ***v***. [əˈmjuːz] (amuses; amused; amusing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使人发笑,逗乐** make sb laugh
2. *vt*. **使消遣,娱乐** cause to spend time in a pleasant manner

基本要点

1. amuse 的基本意思是"逗乐",可指使人觉得有趣,也可指逗得人捧腹大笑。amuse 也可指以轻松或逗人的事物来消遣时间。amuse 强调娱乐时的专心致志,通常没有什么特殊的目的。
2. amuse 是及物动词,主语可以是人、物、事物,宾语则总是人。表示"以…逗乐"时接 with;表示"通过做某事而逗乐"时可接 by;用于被动结构时可接 at,表示"对…感到好笑"。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ children 逗孩子

~ oneself 自娱

~ people 逗人发笑

〔~+副词〕

~ (very) much 非常有趣

~ rather 相当有趣

~ considerably 相当逗乐

~ fashionably 流行地消遣

~ greatly 很有趣

~ harmlessly 无恶意地消遣

~ hugely 很有趣

~ irritatingly 烦躁地消遣

~ mildly 稍微觉得好笑

~ powerfully 十分逗乐

~ vastly 很有趣

〔~+介词〕

~ oneself by 以…自娱

~ oneself by reading 以读书取乐

~ oneself by singing 以唱歌取乐

~ with 用…逗乐

~ oneself with 以…自娱

~ sb with stories 讲故事给…消遣

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

His jokes amused the crying child. 他的笑话逗笑了那个正哭闹的孩子。

That kind of joke doesn't amuse me. 那种笑话没法逗我发笑。

We had to keep thinking of things to amuse Haff. 我们得不断地想法子让哈夫笑。

How do you amuse yourself in rainy weather? 你在雨天怎样消遣?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was mildly amused. 我稍微觉得有趣。

The patient was amused at the music. 听到音乐,病人感到快乐。

I was amused at the story. 我觉得这个故事很有趣。

I was amused at his ignorance. 我被他的

无知逗乐了。
The boys felt amused by the clown. 孩子们被滑稽演员逗得发笑。
We were amused with his remarks. 他的话使我们很开心。
We were amused to learn that she was to sing us a song. 得悉她要为我们唱支歌我们都觉得好笑。
I was amused to see her trying to please the boss. 看见她讨好老板，我觉得好笑。

常用短语

♣***amuse by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过…使得到乐趣 give sb or oneself pleasure by playing with sb sth or doing sth
▲*amuse sb/oneself by sth/v-ing*
She amused the children by tricks. 她耍把戏逗孩子们笑。
They amused themselves by playing games. 他们做游戏消遣。
While waiting, he amused himself by counting cars that passed. 在等候的时候，他以数过往的车子而打发时间。

♣***amuse with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以某事〔物〕逗乐 give sb or oneself pleasure by playing with sb, sth, or doing sth
▲*amuse sb/oneself with sth/v-ing*
He could amuse us for hours with his stories of the theatre. 他能接连几小时地为我们讲戏剧故事逗我们发笑。
There are plenty of toys to amuse the children with while we're out. 我们不在家时有足够的玩具供孩子们取乐。
The girl was amusing herself with a doll. 那女孩在玩洋娃娃。
I often amuse myself with reading. 我常以读书自乐。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were amused with the beautiful scenery. 那美丽的景色使我们感到快乐。

词语辨异

♣***amuse, divert, entertain, recreate***
这组词都有"娱乐"的意思。amuse 强调娱乐时的专心致志，主要指轻松、琐碎、没有什么目的的消遣活动。divert 强调以不同的乐事去分散注意力。entertain 指能够提供娱乐的消遣活动。recreate 则指为使头脑清醒，身体松弛而变换的消遣活动。

♣***amuse, interest, please***
参见 interest 条。

学习参考

amuse 不能用于正面肯定场合。例如：Your singing amuses me. 并不是赞美唱得好，而是五音不全使我发笑，而如果说 Your idea amuses me. 则是说"你的看法太可笑了"，贬义已十分明显。

补充资料

〔派生词〕amusing *adj.* (令人感到)有趣的，逗人笑的

amuse·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ə'mjuːzmənt] (amusements)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **可笑；愉悦；娱乐** the feeling that you have when sth is funny or amusing, or it entertains you
2. Ⓒ Ⓟ **娱乐活动；游戏；消遣活动** a game, an activity, etc. that provides entertainment and pleasure

基本要点

1. amusement 的基本意思是指轻松、琐碎、没有什么目的的消遣活动，引申可指游乐场所、游乐设施，是可数名词，常用复数形式。指抽象的"娱乐"时是不可数名词。也可指消遣或娱乐时的感情，即"可笑，愉悦"，这时是不可数名词。
2. amusement 可用在其他名词前作定语。
3. to sb's amusement 的意思是"令某人感到可笑的是"；with amusement 的意思是"饶有趣味地"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford ～提供乐趣
excite much ～ 激起很大兴趣
provide ～ for 供…娱乐
run public ～s 经营公共娱乐场所
suppress ～ 禁止娱乐活动
cut off all ～s 停止一切娱乐活动
indulge in ～ 沉湎于享乐之中

形容词＋～

after-dark ～s 晚间娱乐活动
coin-in-the-slot ～s 投币式电子游戏机
costly ～ 昂贵的娱乐活动
demoralizing ～ 伤风败俗的娱乐
elegant ～ 高尚的娱乐
empty ～ 无聊的消遣
fashionable ～ 时髦的娱乐
harmless ～ 无害的娱乐
healthy ～s 健康的娱乐活动，有益的娱乐活动
huge ～ 极大的乐趣
hurtful ～s 有害无益的娱乐
innocent ～无害的娱乐
popular ～s 大众化的娱乐
rural ～s 乡村娱乐
sensuous ～s 引起美感的娱乐

名词＋～

group ～s 集体娱乐
seafront ～s 海滨娱乐场所
street ～s 街头娱乐
winter ～s 冬季娱乐活动

～＋名词

～ arcade(英)游戏机厅，电动游乐场
～ centre 娱乐中心
～ ground 游乐园，公共游乐场
～ park 游乐园
～ place 娱乐场
～ tax 娱乐税

介词＋～

a film for ～ 娱乐影片
collect coins for ～ 为消遣而收集钱币
correspond for ～为乐趣而通信
places of public ～ 公众娱乐场所
to sb's ～ 使某人感到有趣的是

～＋介词

～ for children 儿童娱乐活动
～ for lowbrows 粗人娱乐活动
～ for the rich 富人的娱乐
～ in mathematics 数学游戏

句型例句

His amusement knew no bounds. 他调皮起来就没个完。
His favourite amusement is hunting. 他所喜爱的娱乐是打猎。
These winter amusements entertained us very much. 这些冬季娱乐活动使我们感到很有趣。
These seafront amusements attracted visitors from big cities. 这些海滨娱乐活动引来了大城市的游客。
Cheap and healthy amusements can attract people very much. 花钱不多而又健康的娱乐活动能吸引人。
Outdoor amusements will relax you after a whole day in the office. 在办公室里呆了一整天之后，户外娱乐活动可使你放松一下。
There are not many amusements in this town. 城里好玩的地方不多。
There were a dozen coin-in-the-slot amusements. 有十多部投币式电子游戏机。
I could not conceal my amusement at her surprise. 看到她那副吃惊的样子，我忍俊不禁。
She couldn't hide her amusement at his foolish mistake. 他那愚蠢的错误使她忍俊不禁。
He finds amusement in mathematics. 他从数学中找到乐趣。
She finds her chief amusement in drawing. 她的主要乐趣是绘画。
Couch potatoes usually find much amusement in watching TV. 电视迷通常可以通过看电视获得许多乐趣。
Reading books procures me much amusement. 读书给我带来很大乐趣。
The fairground affords them endless amusement. 游乐场给他们无穷的乐趣。
Big cities have many amusements. 大城市有许多娱乐活动。
The hotel provides video games, movies, and many other amusements. 宾馆提供电子游戏、电影以及许多其他的娱乐项目。
They usually take their amusement at home. 他们通常在家中消遣娱乐。
When we go to the park we always enjoy the swings, slides, and other such amusements. 我们每当去公园时都喜欢打秋千、玩滑梯以及其他此类活动。
He does not care for amusements. 他不喜欢娱乐。
Most outdoor sports are healthy amusements. 大多数户外运动都是健康的娱乐活动。
I did this for amusement. 我做这件事只是为了消遣。
We had little time for amusement. 我们没有多少时间消遣。
For amusement, we go to the movies once a week. 我们的娱乐是每周去电影院看一次电影。
I play the piano just for my own amusement. 我弹钢琴只是为了自己取乐。
Every kind of facility was laid on for their amusement. 为供人们消遣特地安置了各种各样的设施。
They make a playful thing of me, use me for their amusement. 他们拿我当活宝，利用我给他们找乐子。
She smiled in amusement. 她乐得笑了。
He looked at me in amusement. 他很感兴趣地望着我。
I looked on in amusement as they started to argue. 旁观着他们吵起来，我心中暗暗发笑。
That was the cause of much amusement. 这件事使人们感到非常好笑。

A

Slowly, with an air of amusement, he nodded. 他慢慢地点头，一副饶有兴味的神态。
His comments caused a lot of amusement. 他的评论让人们觉得十分有趣。
Their preparation can provide hours of amusement. 他们准备的节目可提供数小时的消遣。
There are plenty of amusements in the neighborhood—theaters, cinemas, shopping centers, etc. 附近有不少娱乐场所，例如戏院、电影院、购物中心等。
There was a range of fairground amusements, including rides, stalls and competitions. 集市上的娱乐活动名目繁多，包括骑旋转木马，各种游戏摊位，五花八门的比赛等。
There were lots of amusements at the fair. 展览会场有很多有趣的东西。
I am a great friend to public amusements; for they keep people from vice. 我非常支持公共娱乐活动，它会防止人们学坏。
To my amusement he couldn't get the door open. 令我感到好笑的是他竟然打不开门。
Carl came last in the race, to my amusement. 卡尔在赛跑中落在最后，不由得我不笑。
Much to our amusement, no one appeared at the party. 令我们感到极其好笑的是，竟然没有人来参加聚会。
To our great amusement, the teacher sang a funny song during class. 老师在课堂上唱了一首滑稽的歌，令我们非常愉快。
Much to the pupils' amusement, the teacher fell off his chair. 让学生乐不可支的是，那位老师从椅子上摔了下来。
To everybody's amusement, the actor fell off the stage. 使大家都感到好笑的是，那演员从舞台上掉了下来。
To the great amusement of everybody, he poured a bucket of water over his head. 使人人都觉得有趣的是，他把一桶水浇在他头上。
Aziz watched him with amusement. 阿齐兹饶有兴味地注视着他。
Her eyes twinkled with amusement. 她的眼睛闪耀着愉悦的光芒。
I remember with particular amusement my first attempt at riding a bike. 回忆自己第一次试骑自行车的情景，我觉得特别好笑。

补充资料

［同义词］ entertainment, pastime, game
［反义词］ boredom, displeasure

amus·ing

☞ *adj.* ［ə'mjuːzɪŋ］（more amusing; most amusing）

双解释义

逗人笑的；有乐趣的；好笑的 funny and enjoyable; causing amusement

基本要点

1. amusing 是由动词 amuse 的现在分词转化来的形容词，意思是"好笑的；逗人笑的；令人发笑的"，指由于消遣、娱乐或无忧无虑而令人高兴、欢乐。
2. amusing 在句中可用作定语、表语和宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ act 有趣的表演
～ article 有趣的文章
～ book 有趣的书
～ comment 有趣的评论
～ dialog 有趣的对白
～ game 逗人笑的游戏
～ incident 逗人笑的事件
～ person 有趣的人
～ situation 有趣的情景
～ story 有趣的故事
～ theatre 闹剧
～ things 趣事

［副词＋～］

extremely ～非常有趣

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n*.
He got an amusing book. 他弄到一本有趣的书。
She writes very amusing letters. 她写的信十分有趣。
That gave rise to some amusing misunderstanding. 这件事产生了一些好笑的误解。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
Of course he was very amusing. 当然他非常可乐。
I didn't think that joke was amusing. 我觉得那个笑话不可笑。
He tried to be amusing but I didn't respond. 他试图逗乐子，但我没有反应。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
It's amusing to everyone. 人人觉得它有趣。
Many of her husband's religious idiosyncrasies were amusing to her. 她丈夫的一些宗教癖好使她感到好笑。
He manages to be amusing in fulfilling that intention. 他尽力用充满快乐的心情去实现那一目标。
▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*
It's highly amusing to watch the trained elephants perform. 观看经过训练的大象表演极其有趣。
It was amusing to have two different identities. 具有两种身份是有趣的。

［用作宾语补足语］

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I didn't find the book very amusing. 我不觉得这本书非常有趣。
I don't find that type of humour very amusing at all. 我一点也不觉得这种幽默好笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***amusing, comical, funny, humorous, ridiculous***
这几个词都可表示"引人发笑的"。其区别是：amusing 表示"逗笑的，令人开心的"；funny 表示"可笑的，滑稽的"，语意比 amusing 强，在口语中，还有"不可理解"的意思；comical 表示"喜剧性的，令人捧腹的"，只用于人的表情、行为或某一局面等，很少用来指具体事物；humorous 表示"幽默的"，指有意识地产生一种轻松可笑的效果；ridiculous 表示"荒谬的，愚蠢的"，有时可引申为"令人发笑的"，具有鄙视的意味。

补充资料

［派生词］ amusingly *adv*. 好笑地
［同义词］ delightful, entertaining, funny, humorous, interesting, pleasing
［反义词］ boring, dull

ana·logy

☞ *n.* ［ə'nælədʒi］（analogies）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **类比；比拟；比喻** a comparison of one thing with another thing that has similar features; a feature that is similar
2. Ⓤ **类推；类推法** the process of comparing one thing with another thing that has similar features in order to explain it

基本要点

1. analogy 的基本意思是"类似，相似"，表示两人、物、事相似时接介词 between，表示与某人、物、事相似时接介词 with。
2. analogy 也可作"类推(法)"解，常与介词 to 连用。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

bear ～相似
draw an ～相类比
make an ～做类比
show some ～ to 显示出与…有些相似之处
show some ～ with 显示出与…有些相似之处
trace an ～找出相似点

［形容词＋～］

close ～极其相似
forced ～牵强附会
superficial ～表面相似

［介词＋～］

by ～通过类比
argue by ～用类推法论证
explain by ～用类推法解释
by way of ～打个比方
in ～ to 和…类似
on the ～ of 通过…类推

［～＋介词］

～ between 两者间的相似
～ to 与…相似

句型例句

No analogy exists between these two phenomena. 这两种现象之间没有相似之处。
Historical analogies, as between Napoleon and Hitler, ought not to be carried too far. 历史的类比，如拿破仑与希特勒之间的类比，不应做过头。
There is a close analogy between the gills of a fish and the lungs of a mammal. 鱼的鳃与哺乳动物的肺很相似。
There is a striking analogy between these two phenomena. 这两个现象之间有惊人的相似之处。
There is an analogy between learning and light. 学问恰似光明。
There is an analogy between the way water moves in waves and the way light travels. 水的波动与光的运行有类似之处。
There are no analogies with any previous legal cases. 以往的法律案件没有哪一宗可与此案类比。
A family has analogy with a state. 家庭和

国家有类似之处。
He drew an analogy between the brain and a vast computer. 他在人脑与功能复杂的电脑之间作出类比。
The doctor drew an analogy between the human heart and a pump. 这位医生把心脏比作泵。
Our manager is fond of drawing analogies between business and football. 我们的经理喜欢把经商和足球作类比。
Peter then offers an analogy between the balanced individual and a balanced society. 彼得于是提出了平衡发展的个人与平衡发展的社会之间的相似性。
Trace an analogy between pastoral poetry and landscape painting. 找出田园诗和风景画之间的相似之处。
The nervous system of the body bears some analogy to a telephone exchange. 人体的神经系统与电话局有某些相似之处。
They used analogies from classical mechanical behavior to model the whole process. 他们通过与古典力学的特点进行类比而建立整个过程的模型。
He uses the analogy of the family to explain the role of the state. 他以家庭作类比来解释国家的作用。
He pointed out the forced analogy in her argument. 他指出了她论据中的牵强附会的类比。
It is merely a superficial analogy. 这个仅仅是表面相似而已。
It is not always reliable to argue by analogy. 靠类推法论证并不总是可靠的。
The models show by analogy how matter is built up. 这个模型通过类比方法显示了物质是怎样构成的。
It was by analogy that "cows" came to replace "kine". 通过类推，cows 才渐渐替代 kine。
Radio waves are in closest analogy to the ripples on a pool. 无线电波与水波中的涟漪非常相似。

常用短语

♣ ***by analogy with***
根据…类推 deducing (sth) according to sth
〔说明〕本短语还可写成 on the analogy of。
Historically there was no letter "l" in the word "could"; it was inserted by analogy with "would". 在历史上，could 一词中没有字母 l;那是按照 would 一词类推而加上去的。
It is sometimes easier to illustrate an abstract concept by analogy with something concrete. 有时通过与某种具体事物的类比，更容易说明某个抽象的概念。
"Popedom" is formed on the analogy of "kingdom". popedom 是从 kingdom 类推出来的。
A group was set up on the analogy of a self-supporting community. 一个团体仿照自给自足的社会群体而建立起来。
There is a tendency among children to say "thunk" on the analogy of "sunk". 小孩子往往根据 sunk 的发音类推 thunk。

ana·lyse

☞ *v.* [ˈænəlaɪz] (analyses; analysed; analysing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **分析，分解，解释** examine the nature or structure of sth, especially by separating it into its parts, in order to understand or explain it
2. *vt.* **对…进行精神分析，对…做心理分析** treat or study sb using psychoanalysis

基本要点

1. analyse 的基本意思是"分析"，指对事物的各个组成部分进行深入的研究以弄清事物的性质、结构及各组成部分的相互关系及原因、效果、动机、可能性等。在科技术语中可指"分解"，即严密考证某物的质、量或纯正度。analyse 还可指"对…进行精神分析，对…做心理分析"。
2. analyse 是及物动词，后跟名词或代词作宾语。
3. analyse 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 analyze。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ a figure 分析人物形象
～ a sentence 分析一个句子
～ a substance for carbon 分析一种物质是否含碳
～ a term 分析一个术语
～ a thing 分析一件事情
～ a traffic pattern 分析一个交通布局
～ a view 分析一种观点
～ blood sample 分析血样
～ cast iron for phosphorus 分析铸铁是否含磷
～ data 分析资料
～ grammar 分析语法
～ sb's meaning 分析某人的意思
～ information 分析信息
～ paper 分析试卷
～ problem 分析问题
～ the cause 分析原因
～ the evidence 分析证据
～ the factor of 分析…的因素
～ the psychology of 分析…的心理
～ the question 分析这个问题
～ the reason 分析原因
～ the situation 分析形势

〔～+副词〕
～ accurately 精确地分析
～ adequately 充分地分析
～ carefully 仔细地分析
～ closely 周密地分析
～ fully 全面地分析
～ scientifically 科学地分析
～ soundly 彻底地分析
～ thoroughly 透彻地分析

〔～+介词〕
～ for 对…作分析
～ into 把…分解成

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He analysed the food and found it contained poison. 他对这种食物作了化验，发现有毒。
Scientists analysed samples of leaves taken from the area. 科学家们仔细分析了从该地区带回来的树叶标本。
The doctor analysed the blood sample for anaemia. 医生化验血样看是否贫血。
The report analysed the effect of various child care subsidies. 这份报告分析了各种儿童保育补助费的作用。
The researchers analysed the purchases of 6300 households. 研究者们分析了 6300 户的购物情况。
The mathematician analysed his figures again. 这位数学家再次分析研究了他的这些数字。
Let's analyse the problem and see what went wrong. 让我们分析一下这道题，看看什么地方出错了。
The children are analysing sentences. 孩子们正在对句子作语法分析。
Analyse the situation before you act. 行动前分析一下形势。
He analysed his motive with great interest. 他津津有味地分析他的动机。
We need to analyse what went wrong. 我们需要分析是什么出了差错。
They asked an expert to analyse the problem. 他们请了位专家来分析这个问题。
The teacher tried to analyse the cause of our failure. 老师设法仔细分析我们失败的原因。
He tried to analyse his feelings. 他试图分析自己的感情。
I always feel like he's trying to analyse me. 我总觉得他好像在对我作心理分析。
If things do not improve we might have Doctor Cutler analyse the patient. 如果情况不见好转，我们可能请卡特勒医生来对病人进行精神分析治疗。
The psychiatrist analysed her patient and wrote up a prescription for him. 那名精神科工程师分析病人心理后开了处方。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The food was analysed and found to contain small amounts of poison. 对这种食物进行分析后，发现其中含有少量的毒药。
The question was analysed and they found it is wrong. 对这道题进行了分析以后，才发现这道题是错的。
The test results were analysed in the laboratory. 实验结果在实验室进行了分析。

〔其他〕
Firms must know what their waste is composed of or have it analysed to find out. 企业必须了解是什么构成了浪费，或请人分析找出症结。

补充资料

〔同义词〕examine, investigate
〔反义词〕ignore, neglect, overlook, pass over, slight
〔词源〕<希腊；法语 *analyser*(解开进行全面剖析)

an·aly·sis

☞ *n.* [əˈnæləsɪs] (analyses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **分析；分析结果** the detailed study or examination of sth in order to understand more about it; the result of the study
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **(对物质的)分析** a careful examination of a substance in order to find out what it consists of
3. Ⓤ **心理分析；精神分析** the process of examining sb's thoughts, feelings, and behaviour as a way of understanding and dealing with their emotional or mental problems;

psychoanalysis

基本要点

1. analysis 的基本意思是"分析",指对事物的各个组成部分及其性质、结构和相互关系的研究,有时还有有意识地去发现或揭示事物的性质、原因、效果、动机或可能性并以此作为作出判断或采取行动的基础之意。
2. analysis 表示抽象概念时不可数,但表示一次具体行为或"分析一番"时则是可数名词,其前须加不定冠词。analysis 也可指分析结果的报告。在心理学术语中,analysis还可特指心理分析或精神分析;在数学术语中作"解析"解;在化学术语中,analysis 可作"分析""分解"解,指严密考证某物各个组成部分的质、量或纯正度。
3. analysis 的复数形式是 analyses(读作[əˈnæləsiːz]),与动词 analyse 的现在时单数第三人称词形相同,但读音不同,须注意分辨。

词汇搭配

动词+~

attempt an ~试图分析
carry out an ~进行分析
give an ~予以分析,进行分析
make an ~进行分析
push the ~ further 作进一步分析
summarize an ~总结分析的情况
undergo ~进行分析

形容词+~

all-round ~全面分析
brilliant ~ 精辟的分析
careful ~仔细的分析,认真的分析
chemical ~化学分析
cold ~冷静的分析
comprehensive ~全面分析
critical ~ 批评分析
deep ~深刻的分析
detailed ~具体的分析
erroneous ~错误的分析
frank ~ 坦率的分析
further ~进一步的分析
good ~很好的分析
grammatical ~语法分析
in-depth ~ 入木三分的分析
intelligent and clarifying ~ 明智而清晰的分析
logical ~逻辑分析
minute ~细密的分析
painstaking ~认真的分析
penetrating ~透彻的分析
powerful and subtle ~ 有力而敏锐的分析
profound ~深刻的分析
qualitative ~定性分析
quantitative ~定量分析
routine ~常规分析
scientific ~科学分析
serious ~ 严谨的分析
sound ~中肯的分析
statistical ~统计分析
structural ~结构分析
stylistic ~文体分析
subtle ~ 细致的分析
textual ~对原文的分析
the above ~上述分析
thorough ~彻底的分析

名词+~

class ~阶级分析
data ~数据分析
discourse ~ 话语分析,语段分析
feasibility ~可行性分析
sampling ~抽样分析
spectrum ~光谱分析
systems ~ 系统分析
vector ~矢量分析
X-ray ~X 射线分析

介词+~

by ~根据分析
under ~ 在精神分析治疗中
upon ~经分析

~+介词

the ~ of the accident 对事故的分析

句型例句

Our analysis shows that the company's failure was caused by lack of investment. 我们的分析报告表明,该公司的倒闭系缺乏投资所致。
His analysis was always convincing. 他的分析总是令人信服的。
The analysis of a problem is the starting point for its solution. 分析问题是解决问题的基点。
An analysis of seven years' work revealed errors and inconsistencies. 对为期七年的工作所作的分析揭示了错误和不一致的地方。
Chemical analysis revealed a high content of copper. 化学分析显示铜的含量很高。
The analysis of the food showed the presence of poison. 分析结果表明该食物有毒。
Chemical analysis of water yields hydrogen and oxygen. 水经过化学分解产生氢和氧。
He made a close analysis of the situation. 他对形势作了周密的分析。
We made a careful analysis of his character. 我们仔细分析了他的性格。
We must make a close analysis of the case. 我们应该详细分析这案子。
I accepted her analysis of the situation. 我同意她对形势所作的分析。
He offers a calm analysis of the political situation. 他对政治形势作出冷静分析。
He provided a detailed analysis of the situation. 他提供了一份详细的形势分析报告。
We did an analysis of the problem and proposed solutions to it. 我们对问题作了分析,并且对如何解决它提出了建议。
All seniors must do an analysis of their science experiments. 所有毕业生都必须对他们的科学实验进行一次分析。
The paper published an analysis of the political situation. 那家报纸发表了一份关于政局的分析报告。
That article has a very good analysis of the struggle inside the party. 这篇文章对党内的政治斗争进行了很好的分析。
They carried out an analysis of this subject. 他们对这个题目进行了分析。
These samples will undergo analysis. 将对这些样品进行分析。
The psychiatrist recommended analysis. 精神科医师建议进行精神分析。
Some samples of the polluted water were sent to laboratory for analysis. 污水的一些样本被送到实验室化验。
Many adults broke through their emotional hang-ups in analysis. 许多成人在精神分析中都突破了长期克服不了的情感障碍。
On further analysis, the scheme was found to be a fraud. 经过进一步分析之后发现该计划原来是个骗局。

常用短语

♣ ***in the final*** [***last***, ***ultimate***] ***analysis*** 总之,归根结底 after all due consideration
In the final analysis, most of life's joys are transitory. 归根结底,尘世间的欢乐大多是过眼烟云,转瞬即逝。
In the final analysis, political independence and economic independence are inseparable. 归根结底政治的独立与经济的独立是分不开的。
All real education is, in the final analysis, self-education. 一切真正的教育,说到底,都是自我教育。
What distinguishes all the species of plants and animals is, in the final analysis, differences in the way carbon atoms choose to bond. 归根结底,区分所有的动植物物种,就是看碳原子结合方式上的差异。
Is not peace, in the last analysis a matter of human rights? 总而言之,和平问题也是人权问题。难道不是吗?
In the last analysis, the responsibility for this failure must lie with minister. 归根结底,这次失败的责任由部长承担。

补充资料

[同义词] examination, investigation, test, psychoanalysis

ana·lyst

☞ ***n.*** [ˈænəlɪst] (analysts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**分析者;化验员** a person whose job involves examining facts or materials in order to give an opinion on them
2. Ⓒ**精神分析学家(或医生)** a person who treats patients using psychoanalysis

词汇搭配

形容词+~

chemical ~化验员
economic ~经济分析师
political ~政治分析家

名词+~

food ~ 食品化验员
news ~新闻评论员

句型例句

London analysts forecast pre-tax profits of £50 billion this year. 伦敦金融分析家预测,今年税前利润为 500 亿英镑。
Some analysts view the recent slide in share prices as temporary. 有些分析家认为近期的股票价格下跌是暂时的。
The analyst certified her insane. 那位精神分析学家正式证明她精神错乱。
A football coach has to be a good analyst of his players' abilities. 足球教练必须擅长分析队员的长处。
The serial killer was sent to an analyst. 那个系列杀手被送去精神分析医师那儿。

ana·lyt·ical

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌænəˈlɪtɪkl] (more analytical;

most analytical)

双解释义

分析的,分析法的 of or using analysis

基本要点

1. analytical 是由动词 analyse 派生的形容词,基本意思是"分析的;分解的;分析法的"。用于数学时意为"分析的;解析的";用于化学时意为"分析的;分解的";用于语言学时意为"以功能词和词序来表示句法关系的",即"分析型的";用于逻辑学时意为"逻辑上必然的"。analytical 还可引申作"善于分析的"解。
2. analytical 作"善于分析的"解时可用于比较等级,作其他各解时不用于比较等级。
3. analytical 又可写作 analytic。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ balance 分析天平
~ chemistry 分析化学
~ closed curve 解析闭曲线
~ falsehood 逻辑上必然的假理
~ geometry 解析几何(学)
~ language 分析型语言
~ methods of research 分析研究法
~ mind 善于分析的头脑
~ powers 分析能力
~ probability model 解析概率模型
~ psychology 分析心理学
~ report 分析报告
~ skills 分析技术
~ truth 逻辑上必然的真理

~+介词

be ~ with regard to 对于…采取分析的态度

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

She has a clear analytical mind. 她头脑清醒,善于分析。
The boy has an analytical mind. 这男孩有分析的头脑。
The analytical method is dialectical. 分析的方法就是辩证的方法。
Some students have a more analytical approach to learning. 一些学生在学习上采用较具分析性的方法。
This is an analytical study of the novel. 这是那本小说的分析研究。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

·The methods of science are analytical. 科学的方法是分析性的。

补充资料

[同义词] inquiring, logical, organized, systematic

ana·lyze

☞ *v*. ['ænəlaɪz] (analyzes; analyzed; analyzing)
(AmE) = analyse

an·arch·ist

☞ *n*. ['ænəkɪst] (anarchists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**无政府主义者** a person who believes that laws and governments are not necessary

句型例句

He was a poet, an anarchist and a vegan. 他是一个诗人,无政府主义者和纯素食主义者。

补充资料

[派生词] anarchistic *adj*. 无政府主义的

an·ces·tor

☞ *n*. ['ænsestə] (ancestors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**祖先,祖宗** any of the people from whom sb is descended, especially those more remote than his grandparents; forefather
2. Ⓒ**原型;先驱** early form of a machine or structure which later became more developed; forerunner

基本要点

1. ancestor 的基本意思是"祖先,祖宗",是阳性可数名词,与其对应的阴性名词为 ancestress ['ænsestrɪs](女祖先);引申可作"原型,先驱"解。
2. ancestor 表示"…是…的祖先"时,须用介词 to。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

a common ~同一个祖先
remote ~远古祖先

名词+~

noble ~s 名门

~+名词

~ worship 祭祖

句型例句

She has worshiped her ancestor. 她已拜过她的祖先。
This machine is the ancestor of the modern computer. 这台机器是现代电脑的始祖。

补充资料

[同义词] forebear
[反义词] descendant

an·ces·try

☞ *n*. ['ænsestri] (ancestries)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**列祖列宗** the family or the race of people that you are descended from

基本要点

ancestry 的基本意思是"列祖列宗",是"祖先"的统称,用作可数名词时常用单数形式,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

have Scottish ~ 祖籍苏格兰
trace one's ~寻根

形容词+~

lineal ~直系祖先

~+名词

~ distinction 家门显贵

介词+~

a family of Danish ~祖先是丹麦人的家庭
a youth of royal ~ 出身皇族的青年
an American of Chinese ~ 中国血统的美国人
citizens of foreign ~外国血统的公民
be born of good ~出身名门
be of French ~有法国血统

句型例句

Many of the early settlers in America had English ancestry. 许多美洲大陆上早期殖民者有英国血统。
These buildings have an ancestry which can be traced back to Greece and Rome. 这些建筑物历史悠久,可上溯至古希腊古罗马时代。
He was able to trace his ancestry back over 1000 years. 他将自己的世系追溯到了 1000 年以前。
He boasted of his ancestry. 他夸耀自己出身名门。
She takes great pride in her ancestry. 她对自己的家世感到自豪。
He is of noble ancestry. 他出身贵族。
Most white people are of European ancestry. 白人大多具有欧洲血统。
Public schools admit children of all ancestries and religions. 公立学校招收各种家庭和宗教背景的学生。
His wife was of royal ancestry. 他的妻子是王族的后裔。
He was proud of his Native American ancestry. 他为自己美洲土著的血统而自豪。

an·chor

☞ *n*. ['æŋkə] (anchors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**锚** a piece of heavy metal, usually a hook with two arms, at the end of a chain or rope, for lowering into the water to keep a ship from moving
2. Ⓒ**给人安全感之物**[人]a person or thing that provides support and a feeling of safety

词汇搭配

动词+~

cast the ~抛锚,下锚
come to an ~停泊
drop the ~抛锚,下锚
let go the ~抛锚,下锚
pull ~起锚
raise ~起锚
weigh ~起锚

介词+~

at ~抛了锚,停泊着,停泊妥当
lie at ~抛了锚,停泊着,停泊妥当
ride at ~抛了锚,停泊着,停泊妥当

~+介词

~ along the shore 沿岸抛锚
~ at London 停泊在伦敦港
~ by the stern 抛锚停泊
~ in a harbor 在港内停泊
~ off the coast(船)在海岸外抛锚
~ off the shore(船)在海岸外抛锚

句型例句

They lay at anchor outside the harbor. 他们在港外抛锚停泊。
Letters from home were an anchor to him

when he worked abroad. 他在国外工作时，家书是他的精神支柱。

☞ *v.* [ˈæŋkə] (anchors; anchored; anchoring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **抛锚** lower an anchor
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(把…)系住，(使)固定** (cause to) be fixed firmly
3. *vt.* **担任(电视节目等的)主持人** serve as an anchorperson

基本要点

1. anchor 用作动词的基本意思是"抛锚"，进而引申为"(把…)系住，(使)固定"。anchor 还可作"担任(电视节目等的)主持人"解。
2. anchor 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ ship 把船抛锚
~ the roof of a house 固定房顶
~ the top-rated news show 主持要闻节目

~ + 副词

~ firmly 系牢

~ + 介词

~ on 固定，确定

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The ship anchored along the shore. 这艘船在岸边停泊。
The insect anchored fast to its prey. 这只昆虫紧紧地抓住它的猎物不放。
His attention anchors on his friend. 他的注意力集中在他朋友身上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

They anchored their ship in the river in a foggy morning. 在一个迷雾的早晨他们把船停泊在河上。
We anchored the hammock to the tree. 我们把吊床牢牢地系在树上。
I anchored my hope on your help. 我寄希望于你的帮助。
She anchors the top-rated news show. 她主持要闻节目。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* support *v.* affix, attach
[词源] <希腊语 *ankura*(锚)

an·cient

☞ *adj.* [ˈeɪnʃənt]

双解释义

1. **古代的，古老的** belonging to times long past
2. **年老的，老式的** very old

基本要点

1. ancient 的基本意思是"古代的"，即属于过去数千年前那一历史时期的、与生活在很久以前的人们及其文化和生活方式有关的。也指"古老的；很老的"，即很久以前就有、存在或发生的或从遥远的古代流传下来至今仍存在的。ancient 还可指"(人)年老的"和"(物或事)老式的；古旧的"，这时通常具有戏谑的意味，修饰人时常含贬义。
2. ancient 在句中可用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ accounts of dragons 源远流长的有关龙的传说
~ antagonist 宿敌
~ architecture 古代建筑
~ belief 古老的信仰
~ book 古籍，古书
~ calendar 古代历法
~ capital 古都
~ car 款式古色古香的汽车
~ castle 古城堡
~ city 古城
~ civilization 古代文明
~ cry of nature 大自然亘古的呼唤
~ culture 古代文化
~ custom 古风
~ Greece 古希腊
~ hall 古代大厅
~ history 古代史
~ ideal 陈腐的观念
~ language 古代语言
~ laws 古代法律
~ literature 古代文学
~ monuments 古迹
~ nation 古老的国家
~ oak tree 古橡树
~ origin 远古的起源
~ painting 古画
~ palace 古老的宫殿
~ people 古代人
~ rights 自古有之的权利
~ rivalries 世代的宿怨
~ rocks 年代久远的岩石
~ Rome 古罗马
~ ruins 古代遗迹
~ sweater 老古董式的毛衣
~ temple 古庙
~ times 古代
~ tradition 古老的传统
~ tree 古树
~ use 古代的用法
~ village 古老的村庄
~ woodlands 古老的林地
~ world 古代世界

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He is fond of ancient history of China. 他喜欢中国古代史。
The cultural relics excavated recently added greatly to our knowledge of life in ancient China. 最近发掘出的文物大大增加了我们对古代中国生活的了解。
The music is suggestive of an ancient battle. 音乐使人联想到一场古代的战争。
The pyramids were built in ancient times. 金字塔建造于古代。
People have lived in this valley since ancient times. 自古以来，人们就居住在这个山谷中。
I've just finished reading a book on the ancient kingdoms of Mexico. 我刚读完一本关于墨西哥古代诸王国的书。
The ancient Britons inhabited these parts of England before the Roman invasion. 在罗马人入侵之前，古不列颠人居住在英格兰的这些地区。
The annual festival is one of the ancient customs of the religion. 一年一度的庆典是该宗教的古老传统之一。
China is one of the ancient countries of the world. 中国是世界上古老的国家之一。
Xi'an is an ancient city full of treasures and saintly relics. 西安是一个有很多宝藏和神圣遗物的古老城市。
The ancient care-taker of the building passed away during the night. 那个看管大楼的老家伙夜里归天了。
This is my ancient car. 这是我的老爷车。
In this part of the city, you can see ancient and modern buildings next to each other. 在这座城市的这个部分，你可以看到鳞次栉比的古代的与现代的建筑物。
The museum has a large collection of sculptures dating from the ancient world. 这个博物馆收藏有大量早自上古时代起的雕塑作品。
Slang of the past generation is usually an ancient turn of phrase. 上一代人的俚语都是老掉牙的陈词滥调了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He's ancient—he must be at least seventy! 他老得很了——肯定至少有七十岁！
My grandparents are rather ancient. 我爷爷和奶奶都是老寿星了。
He must be ancient by now or dead. 眼下他肯定老得不行了，要不就是死了。
That book is ancient. 那本书已过时。
This chair looks ancient. 这把椅子看起来很有年头了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

He's only thirty-five. But that makes him fairly ancient for flying. 他才 35 岁，但对于飞行这一行，他年事已高。

词语辨异

♣ ***ancient, old***

这两个词都有"古代的""古老的"意思。ancient 指发生或存在于很久以前，现在则未必存在；old 则指其存在至今的，时间已相当长。ancient 所指的时间一般比 old 长。ancient 的反义词是 recent；old 的反义词是 young 或 new。

学习参考

ancient 还可用作名词，常与定冠词 the 连用，意思是"古人"。

补充资料

[同义词] aged, antique, old
[反义词] modish, recent
[词源] <中古英语 *auncient*(古老的)

and

☞ *conj.* [ənd]

双解释义

1. **和，与，及** in addition to; plus
2. **那么，则** as a result of this
3. **然后，接着** then, following this
4. **而且，还，又** also; repeatedly

基本要点

1. and 用作连词，主要用来连接两个或两个

以上的词、短语或句子。
2. and 连接两个相同的词语可用以加强语气或表示动作的反复或一再发生。
3. 常用 and 连接十位数和百位数。
4. 两个名词被 and 连接,如前一名词带冠词,后一名词不带冠词,则整个结构表示一个整体。
5. and 所连接的两个名词之前有 each, every 修饰时,其谓语动词用单数形式。
6. and 连接两个相同的复数名词可以表示不同的种类或者用来加强语气。
7. and 连接两个名词,其后共用一个介词时,以后一个名词决定使用什么介词。
8. and 通常可代替动词不定式符号 to,表示目的;and 连接两个动词不定式,后面的不定式符号 to 常省略。
9. and 连接 go, come, try 等动词和另外一个动词,可表示动作的目的或意图。
10. 在 go, get, become 等动词后,用 and 连接两个比较级的形容词或副词,可表示"越来越…"。
11. 在一个名词之后,如果有两个形容词(即作表语时),这两个形容词则要用 and 连接;而在一个名词的前面,如果有两个或两个以上的形容词(即作定语时),这些形容词通常不用 and 连接。
12. 如果在名词后面有三个或三个以上的形容词,则最后的两个形容词要用 and 连接。
13. nice, big, fine, rare 等形容词之后接 and 再加另外的形容词时,相当于 quite, very,前面的形容词都是用来加强语气的。
14. and 连接两个并列句时,意为"而,而且",汉语中常不译出。
15. and 连接两个相反的分句,and 的意思相当于 but。
16. and 连接两个句子,后一个句子常常表示结果。这些句子在大多数情况下是祈使句。
17. and 常可连接一个句子和一个名词、代词且名词或代词之后常有形容词或副词修饰,以强调前面句子所述的内容。
18. and 放在句首,可用以承上启下,使上下文联系更为紧密,常不必译出。
19. and 一般用于肯定句中,否定句中则用 or。在少数情况下,and 也用于否定句中,这时,not 否定的是后者而不是前者。
20. and 作"加"解时,相当于 plus,连接两个数字,这时谓语动词多用单数形式。
21. and 可用来对前面一个人刚说过的话提问。
22. and 可用来表示与同一事物的不同种类相对照。

句型例句

Father and son attended the meeting together. 父子俩一起出席了会议。
He likes to play football and to sing popular songs. 他喜欢踢足球和唱流行歌曲。
I came here in 1964 and I have lived here ever since. 自 1964 年以来,我一直住在这里。
Everyone wished the speaker would stop, but he talked on and on. 每个人都希望发言者停下来,然而他老是说个没完。
Billy dived to the bottom of the lake again and again, looking for the lost watch. 比利一次又一次地潜到湖底,寻找那块丢失的表。
There are three hundred and sixty-five students in this school. 这所学校有 365 个学生。
This is a cup and saucer. 这是一副茶杯与茶托。
Each book and each paper is found in its place. 一书一纸都在原处。
They walked miles and miles. 他们走了许多英里。
There are good teachers and bad teachers. 老师有好有坏。
They expressed their love and loyalty to the Party. 他们表达了对党的热爱和忠诚。
He started to shout and sing. 他开始欢呼歌唱。
Let's go and see a good picture. 让我们去看一幅好画。
It came nearer and nearer. 那东西越来越近了。
Mary was tall and fair. 玛丽是个高个子的金发女郎。
Joan was rich, beautiful and proud. 琼非常有钱、漂亮且庄重。
The car is going nice and fast. 这辆车跑得很快。
I'm rare and hungry. 我饿极了。
I went and she also went. 我去了,她也去了。
He tried hard and he failed. 他努力了,但还是失败了。
Go straight on and you will see the church. 一直往前走,你就可以看到教堂。
We must do something about it, and something effective. 我们必须采取行动,而且是有效行动。
He speaks English, and that very well. 他会说英语,并且说得极好。
And because of that, they had come to look at your workroom. 正是由于那个原因,他们来看你的工作室。
She can speak English and French. 她会说英语和法语。
We don't have any food and drink. 我们没有任何食物和饮料。
He is a teacher and not a writer. 他是教师,而不是作家。
He does not speak clearly and correctly. 他讲得清楚,但不正确。
Three and two is five. 三加二等于五。
"I was born in Manchester." "And did you like the city?" "我是在曼彻斯特出生的。" "那么你喜欢那个城市吗?"
Don't worry—there are rules and rules. 别担心——规则跟规则不一样。

常用短语

♣ ***and all***
全都,等等 total; complete
Peter dipped his whole head under, hat and all. 彼得连同帽子把整个头都浸在水里。
He jumped into the water, clothes and all. 他和衣跳进水里。
He ate the fish, bone and all. 他吃了那条鱼,连骨头都吃了。

♣ ***and so on***
等等 and so forth; etc.
Others are interested in art, music, books and so on. 其他人对艺术、音乐、书籍等感兴趣。

♣ ***and that***
而且,并且 and also, but also
You must tell him, and that at once. 你必须告诉他,并且立即告诉他。

♣ ***and therefore***
因此,为此 and so
He lost his health, and therefore his difficulties increased. 他身体虚弱,因此更增加了他的困难。

♣ ***and to spare***
用之不尽的,绰绰有余 enough and to spare
There is wit enough, and to spare. 有用之不尽的智慧。

♣ ***and vice versa***
反之亦然 on the other hand; whereas
We gossip about them and vice versa. 我们议论他们,他们也议论我们。

♣ ***and what not***
此外还有 and others; and other things
Children love to have toys, pictures and what not. 孩子一般喜欢玩具、图片和其他的东西。

♣ ***and which***
而且 and also
The house, which was empty and which was likely to remain empty, stood on the hill. 坐落在山坡上的这所空房子,一直是空着的。

词语辨异

♣ ***and, or***
and 与 or 的区别在于:and 一般用于肯定句中,否定句中则用 or。在少数情况下,and 也用于否定句中,这时 not 否定的是后者而不是前者;而 or 所连接的两个部分都是否定。

正误解析

她既会弹钢琴,也常常去游泳和跳舞。
[误] She plays the piano, goes swimming and dancing.
[正] She plays the piano and goes swimming and dancing.
[析] 注意不要在不该省略 and 时省略了 and,也不要在不该加 and 的地方加了 and。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *and*(和,同样)

an·ec·dote

☞ ***n.*** [ˈænɪkdəʊt] (anecdotes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **轶事;趣闻** a short, interesting or amusing story about a real person or event
2. Ⓒ **传闻** a personal account of an event

基本要点

1. anecdote 的基本意思是指不见于正式记载、鲜为人知的传闻趣事,有时统指一切轶事。
2. anecdote 可接介词 of, about, concerning 或 in regard to 引出轶事涉及的内容。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
collect ～s 收集奇闻
manufacture ～s 炮制奇闻
relate an ～ 讲述奇闻

形容词 + ～
amusing ～趣闻
personal ～轶事
sentimental ～ 感伤的轶事
well-told ～ 讲述得十分精彩的轶事
authentic ～ 真实轶事
off-color ～ 伤风败俗的奇闻
off-the-record ～ 逸事

characteristic ~s 独特的奇闻
historical ~s 历史掌故
horrifying ~s 骇人的奇闻
literary ~s 文坛轶事
long-buried ~s 湮没已久的轶事
startling ~s 耸人听闻的轶事

~+介词

trifling ~s of celebrities 名人轶事
trifling ~s of famous characters 名人琐事

句型例句

The children listened to these amusing anecdotes attentively. 孩子们专心地听这些有趣的轶事。

▲~+*prep*.-phrase

He listened to this anecdote about the President's childhood. 他听着这段关于总统幼年时代的轶事。
He related several anecdotes about his first years as a congressman. 他讲述自己初任议员那几年的几则轶事。
He told one or two amusing anecdotes about his years as a policeman. 他讲述了一两桩他当警察时的趣事。
She told him anecdotes about the hospital and the patients. 她告诉了他一些有关医院和病人的趣闻。
My teacher told an anecdote concerning Mark Twain. 我的老师讲了马克·吐温的一段轶事。
He followed this up with a few horrifying anecdotes from his own past. 他接下去讲了几件有关自己过去的令人震惊的轶事。
During the meal he entertained them with anecdotes of his travels. 吃饭时，他讲了一些关于自己旅途的趣闻来使他们高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***anecdote***, ***account***, ***fable***, ***legend***, ***myth***, ***story***, ***tale***
参见 account 条。

angel

☞ ***n***. [ˈeɪndʒl] (angels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **天使** messenger or attendant of God
2. Ⓒ **可爱的人** beautiful, innocent or kind person

基本要点

angel 的基本意思是"天使"，尤指基督教中上帝的使者或侍者，用于比喻可作"可爱的人"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

play an ~扮演天使

形容词+~

avenging ~复仇天使
evil ~堕落天使
fallen ~堕落天使
ministering ~守护神

~+介词

~ of a man 完美无缺的人

句型例句

Angels are usually shown in pictures dressed in white. 图画中的天使通常身穿白衣。
She is an angel among the women. 她在那帮妇女中可爱得就像一个天使。

补充资料

[派生词] angelic *adj*. 天使的;天使般的
[词源] <希腊语 *angelos*(天使)

anger

☞ ***n***. [ˈæŋɡə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **怒气，怒火** strong feeling of displeasure and hostility

基本要点

1. anger 用作名词表示的是主体在认为某人〔行为，事实〕不公正或不道德时，或者在受委屈或被激惹时由于气愤心理而引发的一种感情冲动，即"怒""愤怒"。这种愤怒可以是较为稳定的，也可以是较短期爆发的；可以是有控制的，也可以是失控的；可以是有明显外部表现的，也可以是隐藏在心底的；可以是正当的，有理由的，也可以是无缘无故的，甚至是毫无道理的。
2. anger 引申可表示自然力的猖狂和无法控制，如狂风，怒涛等。
3. anger 是抽象不可数名词，没有复数形式。表示愤怒的原因时，可接介词 at 或 by 短语。

词汇搭配

动词+~

appease sb's ~使某人息怒
arouse sb's ~使某人发火
calm sb's ~使某人息怒
cause sb's ~使某人发火
contain one's ~抑制怒火
control one's ~抑制怒火
express ~表示愤怒
feel ~感到愤怒
hold back ~抑制恼怒
refrain ~抑制恼怒
repress one's ~抑制怒火
show ~显出怒容
swallow one's ~抑制怒火
vent ~发泄怒火

形容词+~

blind ~盲目的愤怒
burning ~强烈的愤怒
deep ~大怒
great ~大怒
hot ~盛怒
profound ~大怒
silent ~暗自生气
suppressed ~被压抑的怒火
unbridled ~狂怒

介词+~

in ~气冲冲地，愤怒地
part in ~愤怒地分手
a fit of ~一阵愤怒
to ~发怒
through the ~因愤怒
with ~愤怒地
burn with ~怒火中烧
shake with violent ~气愤得发抖

~+介词

~ at 因…而引发的怒火
~ at the insult 因受到侮辱而发怒
~ of the moment 一时愤怒
~ with 向…发的脾气

句型例句

His anger is an affair of no consequence. 他的愤怒无关紧要。
Her anger is not genuine; she is only acting. 她不是真的恼怒，她只不过是在做戏。
His anger blazed forth. 他勃然大怒。
His sudden anger died. 他突然的愤怒平息下来了。
Her mother's anger died away. 她母亲的怒气逐渐平息了。
His anger has died down a bit. 他的怒气消了一点。
It was not long time before his anger melted. 不久他的怒气就消了。
At these insolent words her anger rose. 听了这些傲慢无礼的话，她冒火了。
He gave his fierce anger. 他勃然大怒。
Don't draw his anger down. 别惹他生气。
He soon forgot his anger and came round. 他很快就消了气，又心平气和了。
She just said it to vent her anger. 她说这话只是出出气。
She dared the anger of his family. 在他愤怒的一家人面前，她毫无畏缩。
I can't describe my anger in words. 我无法用语言表达我的愤怒。
She wanted to cry her grief and anger all away. 她要把悲愤在痛哭中宣泄出来。
The Black people were grateful to have found a way to express their anger and bitterness. 黑人找到了表示愤怒和痛苦的方法很高兴。
I never saw him show jealousy, vanity, bitterness, anger, resentment, or personal ambition. He seemed immune to these emotions. 我从未见他表现出嫉妒、虚荣、痛苦、愤怒、怨恨或个人野心。他好像对这些感情具有免疫能力似的。
He doubled up his fists in anger. 他愤怒地握紧拳头。
She hit the child in anger. 她生气地打了那孩子。
They quarrelled in hot anger. 他们怒气冲冲地争吵。
Don't joke with a man in anger. 别和动怒的人开玩笑。
He gritted his teeth in anger at the insult. 他因受辱生气而咬牙切齿。
We sometimes do things in anger that we are sorry for afterwards. 我们发怒时，常作出过后又十分后悔的事来。
She was shouting in anger. 她怒气冲冲地喊着。
In anger he broke a beautiful vase. 由于生气，他摔破了一只好看的花瓶。
He was fearful of her anger. 他怕她生气。
She tore the letter to pieces in a moment of anger. 一气之下，她把那封信撕得粉碎。
He always regrets the things he says and does in a moment of anger. 他总是对自己发怒时所说的话和所做的事感到后悔。
In a moment of anger I hit my little brother. 我一时气愤打了我的小弟弟。
He said that in a fit of anger. Don't take it to heart. 这是他气头上的话，别往心里去。
He is prone to anger. 他动不动就发怒。
She is swift to anger. 她爱生气。
He is quivering with anger. 他气得全身发抖。
Brooks burned with silent anger because his father would not let him use the car. 布鲁克斯因为他爸爸不准他用车而暗自生

气。
She became purple with anger. 她气得面部发紫。
His face was red with anger. 他气得满脸通红。
Dark-red in the face with anger, he jumped up. 他气得脸色铁青，暴跳了起来。
I saw the boys throwing stones at the dog, I was filled with anger. 当看到孩子们向狗扔石头时，我气急了。
She was behind herself with anger when she was told about it. 当她得知这事后，气得发狂。
He was seething with anger when he was reading the letter. 他念信的时候火气冲天。

常用短语

♣ ***more in sorrow than in anger***
更多的是悲伤〔悔恨〕而不是愤恨 sadly rather than angrily
I think she did it more in sorrow than in anger. 我觉得她这样做更多的是悲哀而不是愤恨。

词语辨异

♣ ***anger, fury, indignation, rage***
这四个词的共同意思是"愤怒"。它们之间的区别是：
1. 从"愤怒"的程度上说，anger 表示的是各种程度的"怒"，可能表现出来，也可能有所控制；rage 已超过中等强度，属强烈发作，且已不能自控，即"大怒"；fury 之怒更为强烈，已近疯狂，即"狂怒""暴怒"。例如：
Though he felt his anger mounting, he kept perfect control of himself. 虽然他越来越生气，但他还是很好地控制住自己。
In his rage, he tore the letter to pieces. 他大发雷霆，把信撕得粉碎。
In his fury, he banged his fist on the table. 盛怒之下，他用拳头敲桌子。
2. 从引起"愤怒"的原因上说：anger, rage, fury 这三个词既可以是当怒的，也可以是不当怒的；可以是与自己有关的，也可以是与自己无关的。而 indignation 则着重指出由于正义感而对卑鄙行径、不光彩行为或不正之风等所表示出来的"义愤"，且可与自己无直接关系。例如：
They expressed great indignation at the ruthless exploitation of the colonialists. 他们对殖民主义者的残酷剥削表示了极大的义愤。

♣ 下面几个句子的意思是一样的：
He cannot control his anger.
He cannot check his anger.
He can hardly contain his anger.
He was carried away by his anger.
他抑制不住自己的怒火。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈæŋgə] (angers; angered; angering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)发怒；激怒** (cause to) fill (sb) with anger; make angry

基本要点

1. anger 用作动词时其内在含义与其用作名词时完全相同。既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. anger 用作及物动词时一般以物作主语，宾语通常是人。当人作主语时，常用于 be ～ed 结构，与介词 at, by 连用表示"因〔由于〕…而发怒"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ easily 易发怒

～＋介词
be ～ed at 因〔由于〕…而发怒
be ～ed by 因〔由于〕…而发怒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He angers easily. 他动辄发怒。
She always angers with little or no provocation. 她往往会无缘无故发火。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Her cruel words angered him. 她那无情的话激怒了他。
The man's unpleasant familiar behaviour angered the girl. 那男人令人不快的放肆行为激怒了那个姑娘。
His bad behaviour was such as to anger everyone. 他的坏行为竟至如此，激怒了每一个人。
The little boy's mischief angered his parents. 小男孩的顽皮惹得他的父母生气。
Ade's reckless driving angered his father. 艾德乱开车使他的父亲大为光火。
It angered me that they had not kept their promise. 他们没有履行诺言，我非常生气。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is easily angered. 他容易动怒。
She was angered at the insult. 她因受辱而恼怒。
They were angered at the resolution. 他们被这项决议激怒了。
The workers were all angered at the decision. 这项决定使工人们都很愤怒。
Jacelin was greatly angered by his brother's ingratitude. 杰斯林因他弟弟的忘恩负义而勃然大怒。
He was angered by the selfishness of the others. 他被别人的自私激怒。

词语辨异

♣ ***anger, enrage, incense, madden***
这四个词的共同意思是"(使)愤怒"。它们之间的区别是：
1. 从"(使)愤怒"的程度上说：anger 表示的是各种程度的"怒"；enrage 和 incense 则到了发火的程度，即"大怒"；madden 语气最强，即"狂怒"。
2. 从"(使)愤怒"的原因上说：anger 最普通，可以是当怒的，也可以是不当怒的；incense 指被过分的事物所激怒；enrage 指被逗弄等所激怒；madden 则主要指受到侮辱而发怒。
3. 从表现上说：anger 的怒可外露，也可隐藏于心中；其余几个词则多有明显的外部表现。例如：
Her words angered him very much. 她的话使他生气极了。
He was incensed by her casual attitude to his mother's death. 见到她对他母亲的去世那么漫不经心，他气坏了。
The child's teasing enraged the animal. 那孩子把那头动物逗得大怒。
He maddened at the thought of how he had been betrayed. 他一想起自己被出卖的情形就勃然大怒。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** displeasure, fury, indignation, rage ***v.*** enrage, fury, incense, inflame, infuriate, madden, nettle, storm, wrath
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** calm ***v.*** calm, quiet

angle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈæŋgl] (angles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **角** the space between two lines or surfaces that join, measured in degree; the shape that is made where two straight lines join or cross each other
2. Ⓒ **角度** a position from which you look at sth
3. Ⓒ **观点；立场** a particular way of presenting or thinking about a situation, problem, etc.; a point of view

基本要点

1. angle 的基本意思是"角"，指的是几何学上从一点引出两条直线所形成的空间，也指从一条直线上展开的两个平面或从一点上展开的多个平面所形成的空间。angle 也可指用弧或度来表示的角的度数。
2. 用于比喻，angle 可指看问题的出发点、观点或立场。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
consider all ～s of a question 考虑问题的各个方面
cross at ～ 相交成角
form an ～ of 45° with 与…成 45°角
have a wrong ～ on it 在这一点上看错了
measure an ～ 测量角度
turn an ～ of 180° 转 180°角

形容词＋～
acute ～ 锐角
alternate ～ 错角
auxiliary ～ 补角
blunt ～ 钝角
complementary ～ 余角
different ～s 不同方面
exterior ～ 外角
human ～ 人的角度
interior ～ 内角
new ～ 新的观点
obtuse ～ 钝角
opposite vertical ～ 对顶角
optical ～ 视角
right ～ 直角
sharp ～ 锐角
solid ～ 立体角
straight ～ 平角
various ～s 各个方面
wide ～ 很大的角度

介词＋～
at a high ～ 成大仰角
at a rakish ～ 成倾斜的角度
at an ～ of thirty degrees 成 30°角
at a right ～ 成直角
from a new ～ 从新的角度
from an ～ 从一个角度〔方面〕
from the legal ～ 从法律的角度

the side of an ～角的边
the vertex of an ～角顶

～＋介词

～ of circumference 圆周角
～ of depression 俯角
～ of elevation 仰角
～ of incidence 入射角
～ of reflection 反射角
～ of spires 尖塔角
～ of vision 观点

句型例句

The base angles of an isosceles triangle are equal. 等腰三角形的底角相等。
The plane's angle and speed of approach were too great. 飞机的着陆角度太大，速度太快。
David's play was amusing and its pacifist angle had a great appeal. 戴维的剧本很有趣，剧中的和平主义倾向性有很大的吸引力。
There are many angles to this question. 这个问题有许多方面。
What's your angle on this matter? 你在这件事情上持什么立场？
What is the best news angle for this story? 什么是这篇报道的最佳新闻角度？
A square has four right angles. 正方形有四个直角。
I would like to hear your angle of the dispute. 我想听听你在这个争论中的观点。
They have their own angle of observation. 他们有自己的观察问题的角度。
The accountant emphasized the tax angle of the leasing arrangement. 会计强调了租赁协议中税收的一面。
They were afraid a member of the rival team might spot a story or news angle they hadn't thought of. 他们怕对方会有什么人发现他们未曾想到过的题材或新闻视角。
The press was looking for a new angle on the story. 新闻界正在为这件事寻找一个新的角度。
Angles are measured in degrees. 角以度计量。
Angles of less than 90 degrees are called acute angles. 小于 90 度的角叫锐角。
How big is the angle contained by these two sides? 这两边的夹角多大？
He hit his knee against the angle of the chair. 他的膝盖撞在椅子角上。
He lay in the boat with his head against the angle of its bow. 他躺在小船里，把头靠在船头的角落上。
He fumed, pacing up and down between the table and the sofa, his open overcoat catching against the angles. 他气呼呼的，在桌子与长沙发之间踱来踱去，他的敞开着的大衣不时地碰着桌子和沙发的角。
The tower is visible from every angle. 从每个角度都可以看见这座塔。
Viewed from this angle, the tower looks smaller than it really is. 从这个角度看，塔看起来比实际小。
They photograph people from the most surprising angles. 他们以各种令人拍案叫绝的角度替人拍照。
He took photographs of the statue from several different angles. 他从好几个不同的角度拍摄那座雕像。
He held the vase close to his face, peering at it from all angles. 他把花瓶贴近面部，从各种角度细加察看。
Try looking at the problem from another angle. 试着从另一个角度观察这个问题。
They discussed the matter from all conceivable angles. 他们从各种可能的角度讨论那件事。
I realized I was looking at it from the wrong angle. 我意识到我是从错误的角度来观察的。
He looked at the problem only from his own angle. 他只从一己的私利出发来看待这个问题。
We need to approach this from the angle of new participants. 我们需要从新参加者的角度来看待这事。
The figure was formed with six angles. 这是个六角形图案。

常用短语

♣ ***at an angle***
以一定的角度，斜着 not straight, but leaning to one side
The lines are at an acute angle. 这两条线相交成锐角。
The two lines cross at right angles. 这两条线互成直角。
Line A crosses line B at right angles. A 线与 B 线成直角相交。
These lines are at right angle to each other. 这些线互成直角。
The tree stands at a 90° angle to the ground. 树和地面成 90°角。
The boat settled into the mud at a 35 degree angle. 这条船成 35 度倾角陷入淤泥中。
Oxford Road joins the High Street at an angle of ninety degrees. 牛津路与该大街垂直相交。
The lamppost was leaning across the road at an angle of thirty degrees. 灯柱以 30°的倾斜角向马路方向倾斜。
The two roads lie at an angle of about 45 degrees. 两条路相交约成 45°角。
He crossed the lawn at an angle. 他斜穿草地。
The picture was hanging at an angle. 这幅画挂斜了。
He led them at an angle through the woods towards the town. 他领着人们斜穿过树林，向着市镇走去。
Hold the knife at a slight angle. 稍微歪着点拿刀。
The leaning tower of Pisa stands at a slight angle. 比萨斜塔稍稍有些倾斜。
He wore his cap at a rakish angle. 他歪戴着帽子。

词语辨异

♣ ***angle, aspect, phase, side***
参见 aspect 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈæŋgl] (angles; angled; angling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…放置成一角度** turn or move at an angle
2. *vt.* **歪曲，使(新闻、报道等)偏向某一观点** represent sth from a particular point of view; slant
3. *vi.* **垂钓，钓鱼** try to catch fish with a hook and line

基本要点

1. angle 用作动词的基本意思是“把…放置成一角度”，引申可作“歪曲，使(新闻、报道等)偏向某一观点”。用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。
2. angle 还可作“垂钓，钓鱼”解，用作不及物动词，常与介词 for 连用，表示“取得，谋取”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the mirror 把镜子摆成某一角度
～ one's reports 歪曲报告

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
An old man was angling for fish in a brook. 一位老翁正在小溪中钓鱼。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Angle the mirror so that you can see behind you. 把镜子转个角度，这样你就能看到身后面。
He angled his chair so that he could sit and watch her. 他斜移了椅子，以便坐着观察她。
He angled the camera towards the sea. 他把相机对准大海。
A good reporter does not angle his story. 一名优秀记者从不使自己的报道带上倾向性。
She angled her column toward teenagers. 她的专栏文章侧重于少年读者。
She angles her reports to suit the people she is speaking to. 她歪曲报告以迎合她的听众。
She angled the mirror so as to reflect light from a window. 她为了反射窗外的光线而把镜子摆成某一角度。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The programme is angled towards younger viewers. 这个节目的对象是较年轻的观众。
The whole thing was angled towards flirtation and amusement. 整件事的唯一目的就是调情取乐。
Our efforts have been angled very much towards improving customer service. 我们的工作主要侧重于提高对顾客的服务。
The news story was angled to make the suspect look guilty. 这则新闻报道故意扭曲角度使那个嫌疑犯好像有罪。

其他

Little John blasted an angled shot well wide of the goal. 小约翰以斜角大力射门，球射飞了。
Let's go angling! 我们去钓鱼吧！
He loves to go angling on a fine summer day. 他喜欢在晴朗的夏日去钓鱼。

常用短语

♣ ***angle for*** (*v.＋prep.*)
取得，谋取 try to get
▲*angle for sth*
She always angles for a free ticket. 她总是转弯抹角地想要一张免费票。
He was angling for an invitation to the party. 他正想尽办法弄到那场聚会的邀请函。
I'm quite sure she was not angling for fame and compliments. 我确信她不是在

沽名钓誉。
It was obvious she was angling for sympathy. 显然她在博取同情。
She's angling for compliments. 她在谋求别人的恭维。

词语辨异

♣***angle, fish***
参见 fish 条。

补充资料

[派生词] angled *adj*. 有角的;成角度的 ‖ angler *n*. 垂钓者
[同义词] ***n***. corner, viewpoint ***v***. aim for, be after
[词源] <拉丁语 *angulus*(角)

angry

☞ ***adj***. ['æŋgri] (angrier; angriest)

双解释义

1. 愤怒的,生气的 filled with anger
2. (天气等)发狂的,狂怒的 (of the sky, clouds, sea, etc.) stormy; threatening
3. (伤口)疼痛的,发炎的 (of a wound) painful; inflamed

基本要点

1. angry 是和 anger 同根的形容词,其内在含义与 anger 相同。用于人或人的情感、面部表情、手势、言语或举动等,也可用于动物,意为"生气的""愤怒的"。引申可用于无生命的事物,如狂风怒涛,风雨交加的天气,红肿的伤口,刺眼的颜色等。
2. angry 表示的"愤怒",可以是隐藏于心的,也可以是形之于色的,如表情、言行等。另外,angry 既指一时一事的发怒或生气,也指某人爱生气,动不动就发火,多用于前者。
3. angry 在句中主要用作表语和定语,有时也可用作宾语补足语。angry 作表语时,常和介词 about, at, over, with 等连用。在 be angry with[at] sb 之后还可接 for 引起的短语表示动怒的原因。
4. angry 后有时可接动词不定式或 that 从句,表示生气或发怒的原因或结果。
5. angry 前可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ altercation 激烈的争吵
~ creases 皱得很厉害
~ eyes 愤怒的目光
~ face 气愤的面孔
~ feeling 愤怒的感情
~ glance 凶恶的眼神
~ lecture 愤怒的训斥
~ look 愤怒的表情
~ hornet 狂怒的黄蜂
~ man 愤怒的人
~ trance 气得失魂落魄
~ wolf 凶猛的狼
~ words 愤怒的话语
~ sea 怒吼的海水
~ sky 风雨交加的天气
~ sun 似火骄阳
~ waves 怒浪
~ winds 狂风
~ rash 发炎的皮疹
~ wound 肿痛的伤口

副词+~

curiously ~反常地生气
dangerously ~凶险地发怒
foolishly ~愚蠢地生气
furiously ~大发雷霆
genuinely ~真生气
hotly ~非常气愤
icily ~冷冰冰地发怒
implacably ~难平息地发怒
increasingly ~越来越气愤
inordinately ~无节制地发怒
insanely ~气得发昏
intolerably ~偏执地生气
ludicrously ~滑稽可笑地生气
naturally ~自然地生气
obviously ~明显地生气
outwardly ~怒容满面
passionately ~易动感情地
righteously ~义愤填膺
ridiculously ~可笑地发怒
senselessly ~愚蠢地发怒
sternly ~令人恐怖地发怒
strangely ~莫名其妙地生气
sullenly ~愠怒
uncontrollably ~失去控制地动怒
unjustly ~不公正地发火
unnaturally ~不自然地生气
violently ~狂怒

动词+~

be ~ 生气
come ~ 生气
get ~ 生气
grow ~发怒
look ~露出愤怒的表情

~+动词不定式

~ to hear 听到…很生气
~ to learn 知道…很生气

~+介词

~ about sth/*v*-ing 因…而发怒,生…的气
~ at sth 因…而发怒,生…的气
~ at sb for sth/*v*-ing 因…对某人发火
~ for 因…发怒
~ over 因…而发怒
~ with sb 生某人的气
~ with sb for sth/*v*-ing 因…对某人发火
~ with shame 恼羞成怒

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

My friends' angry words hurt my feelings. 我朋友们的气话伤害了我的感情。
They exchanged angry words. 他们互相对骂。
He always has angry words with Ade. 他总是和艾德吵架。
When the angry feeling is being stressed, "at" is used. 强调愤怒的感情时要用 at。
She gave me an angry look. 她生气地瞪了我一眼。
An angry hornet does much damage to the crops. 一只狂怒的黄蜂会对庄稼造成很大的伤害。
Her mother's voice in the corridor roused her from an angry trance. 她气得失魂落魄,是她妈妈在走廊里的声音唤醒了她。
I never thought that you were such an angry person. 我从未想过你是这么爱生气的人。
He could be an angry man if he is provoked. 如果把他惹急了,他会大发雷霆的。
It is hard to talk patiently with an angry woman. 要和一个气哼哼的妇女平心静气地谈话很不容易。
In some states the angry masses rose and seized food and arms. 在几个州里,愤怒的群众纷纷起来夺取粮食和武器。
He fled from the angry tiger. 他逃开怒虎。
Our ship braved the angry sea. 我们的轮船在狂暴的海上乘风破浪。
Glancing at the angry sky, we hoped the storm would not break before we found shelter. 看了看昏暗的天空,我们希望在找到避雨处之前,暴风雨不要来临。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

I was very angry when he kicked my cat. 当他踢我的猫的时候,我非常生气。
Haas got very angry. 哈斯大发雷霆。
She looks very angry. 她显得很气愤。
The dark clouds made the sky look angry. 乌云密布,天空变脸。
An infected cut looks angry. 感染的伤口看起来发炎了。
When the doctor removed the bandage, I found that the flesh round the wound was still swollen and angry. 医生把绷带取走后,我发现伤口周围的皮肉仍红肿着。
The river rushed past, dark and angry. 河水波浪翻滚,黑压压一片,奔腾而过。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

She often got angry about many foolish things. 她常为许多蠢事而生气。
He was angry about the hurt. 他因那伤害而发怒。
Do you ever get angry about the cheating you see? 你对你见到的欺骗行为会感到生气吗?
I was angry about missing the film at the cinema. 我为没有看到电影院正在上映的电影而生气。
We were angry at the boys for their tardiness. 我们对那些男孩行动迟缓很生气。
He was angry at Rose for accusing him. 他因露丝指责他而生她的气。
I was very angry at his idea. 我对他的主意很气愤。
I was angry at his slipshod work. 我为他工作粗心而生气。
She was angry at finding that nothing had been done. 她发现什么也没做,非常生气。
The mother was angry at finding that her son's staying away from school. 母亲发现儿子逃学很生气。
He was angry at being kept waiting. 他因人家使他久等而恼火。
He got insanely angry at being made a fool of. 他为受到愚弄而气得发昏。
I hope that you are not angry at my criticizing this feature of English life. 我希望你不要因为我批评英国生活的这一特点而生气。
I am angry at what you have done. 我因你已做的事而发火。
He is angry for trifles. 他为一些琐事而生气。
He became increasingly angry over rising prices. 他对物价上涨愈来愈感到愤怒。
She was not in the least angry with me. 她一点也不生我的气。
Cage was so disappointed that she was angry with these people, hated them. 凯奇

A

非常失望，她生这些人的气，她恨他们。
I am angry with you for your conduct. 你的行为使我生气。
I'm pretty angry with you for not telling me. 由于你没有告诉我，我对你很生气。
She got angry with her son for lying to her again. 她因为儿子再次对她撒谎而对他发起脾气来。
She was angry with him for saying so. 她因他这样说而生他的气。
She was angry with him for having broken his promise. 她因他没有遵守诺言而发火。
He was angry with himself for having made such a foolish mistake. 他为犯了这样一个愚蠢的错误而生自己的气。
Don't be angry with me for not having written. 请不要为我没有写而生我的气。
I can't be angry with him now that he's apologized for what he has done. 既然他因所做的事已向我道了歉，我就不会再生他的气。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
I was angry to hear it. 我听了这话而生气。
He was angry to see his son behave badly at the party. 看到他儿子在宴会上不懂礼貌他很生气。
He was angry to learn that he had been left out of the team. 他听说没有邀他入队而感到愤怒。
I was angry to learn that they had overslept and missed the morning train. 得知他们睡过了头没赶上早班车，我很生气。
He will not be angry to know what you did yesterday. 他知道你昨天做的事是不会生气的。
He will be angry to find that nothing had been done. 他发现什么也没做会生气的。
The old man was too angry to watch and enjoy the countryside. 那老人老是生气而无心观赏乡村的景色。
▲S + be + ～ + (that-)clause
We were angry that our request had been rejected. 我们的请求遭到拒绝，我们感到很失望。
I was angry that I could not see my way clear, I was angry that no one gave advice that sounded ambitious enough. 我发怒是因为我不知道该走哪条路，是因为没有一个人能给我以忠告，指明前程。
He was so angry that he was unable to speak. 他气得讲不出话来。
She was so angry that she lost count of the conversation of her friends. 她气糊涂了，都不知道她的朋友们在争论些什么。
I was so angry with her that she drew back in fear. 我对她大发脾气，吓得她直往后退。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Nothing ever makes him angry. 从未有事使他生气。
It'll make me angry if you'll accept it. 你要接受这东西会使我生气的。
His delay made the teacher angry. 他的迟到使老师生气了。
I have a brother. He makes me angrier than anyone. 我有个弟弟，他比任何人都更惹我生气。

词语辨异

♣ ***be angry about, be angry at, be angry with***
be angry 后面可接介词 about, at, 也可接介词 with。它们之间的区别是：接 with 是对人，接 at 是对人的言行，接 about 是对事。有时对人也可以接 at。

♣ ***be angry at sb, be angry with sb***
在表示对人生气时，一般用 be angry with，但偶尔也可用 be angry at。这两者的区别在于：
1. 在正式用语中，be angry at 比 be angry with 语气更强烈。
2. be angry with 更强调生气的主体；而 be angry at 更强调生气的对象，即 at 的宾语。
3. 心中暗暗生气多用 be angry with，而 be angry at 则含有怒气外露之意。
4. 相比之下，美式英语中用 be angry at 更多些。

♣ ***be angry at what..., be angry with what...***
be angry with 后面偶尔也可接 what 从句，这在意思上与 be angry at what... 有细微差别：at 表示原因，所以 be angry at what... 强调"因…而生气"；而 with 表示"同…在一起"，所以 be angry with what... 强调导致生气的原因(即 what...)仍留在主体的脑海中，即"还在为…而生气"。例如：
She was angry at what I said.
我说的话使她生气。
She was angry with what I said.
她还在为我说的话生气。

♣ ***angry, furious, indignant, raging***
这组形容词在语义上的差异与相应的名词相同，参见 anger 条。

♣ ***angry, annoyed, mad***
这组词的差别主要在程度上：annoyed 语气较弱，只是烦恼，不见得气愤；而 mad 表示的感情则比 angry 更强烈。例如：
He was annoyed to learn that the train would be delayed. 他听说火车要误点，心里很烦恼。
She seemed to be very mad at him. 她似乎对他非常恼火。
另外，mad 主要与 at, about 连用，而较少与 with 连用。

学习参考

1. angry 后可接动词不定式，也可接动名词，含义上并没有差别，接动名词时，须加介词 about。例如：
I was angry to see her. 我为看到她而生气。
I was angry about missing that film at the cinema. 我因没有看上那部电影而生气。
2. angry 指人在某一场合的愤怒情绪。在描述人的性格时，不用 angry，而用 quick-tempered(性情急躁的、易怒的，贬义色彩不浓)，irritable(易激怒的、烦躁的，语气较弱)等。

补充资料

［派生词］ angrily *adv*. 愤怒的；生气地
［同义词］ aggravated, annoyed, bitter, disgruntled, displeased, furious, heated, inflamed, irate, mad, wrathful
［反义词］ calm, content, fond, happy, loving, peaceful, pleased

an·guish

☞ *n*. [ˈæŋgwɪʃ]

双解释义

U 剧痛；极度痛苦；苦恼 severe pain, mental suffering or unhappiness

基本要点

anguish 的基本意思是"令人几乎不能忍受；极度痛苦"，侧重于表示精神上的极度苦恼或悲痛，是正式用语，不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cause ～ 引起痛苦
endure ～ 忍受痛苦
lessen ～ 减轻痛苦
suffer ～ 遭受痛苦

形容词 + ～

acute ～ 剧痛
bodily ～ 肉体的痛苦
deep ～ 极度的痛苦
indescribable ～ 难以描述的痛苦
intolerable ～ 无法忍受的痛苦
jealous ～ 忌妒的痛苦
maddening ～ 令人发疯的痛苦

介词 + ～

be in ～ 感到很痛苦

～ + 介词

the ～ at 因…而产生的痛苦
the ～ over 由…引起的痛苦
the ～ of failure 失败的痛苦
the ～ of grief 悲痛欲绝

句型例句

When his wife and three children were burnt to death, his anguish was so great that it turned to madness. 他妻子和三个孩子被火烧死以后他极度悲痛，以致变得精神失常。
His anguish at the outcome of the court case was very clear. 他对案子审理结果表现出的万分痛苦是显而易见的。
The unspeakable anguish wrung his heart. 难言的痛苦折磨着他的心。
He tried hard to repress the rising anguish. 他尽量压制着涌上心头的苦恼。
She felt anguish at the idea of being separated from her child. 一想到和孩子分离，她就很痛苦。
She suffered the anguish of despair. 她忍受着绝望的痛苦。
The child's disappearance caused much anguish in the community. 那孩子的失踪在街坊中引起了莫大的悲痛。
Time can lessen all anguish. 时间可以减轻一切痛苦。
He groaned in anguish. 他痛苦地呻吟。
He was in anguish until the doctor set his broken leg. 在医生将他的断腿接上之前，他痛不欲生。
In her anguish she forgot to leave a message. 由于痛楚至极，她忘了留下口信。
She cried out for anguish at parting. 分别使她痛哭失声。
She spoke to him in great anguish. 她怀着极大的哀痛与他说话。
She was chocked with anguish. 她痛苦得说不出话来。
She was in anguish over her missing child. 孩子失踪了，她心里极为悲痛。
Tears of anguish filled eyes. 她双眸噙满了伤心的泪水。
The news story told of the mother's an-

guish at the death of her daughter. 这则新闻报道叙述了女儿去世给那位母亲带来的痛苦。
The parents were in deep mental anguish at [over] what might have happened. 想到可能发生的事，做父母的精神上痛苦不已。
The rejection filled him with anguish. 遭到拒绝使他痛苦无比。
The whole family waited in anguish for news of the missing child. 全家苦恼地等失踪儿童的消息。
She was in anguish until she knew that her husband's life had been saved. 她心里一直很痛苦，直到得知她丈夫已经得救才放心。
His whole frame quivered with anguish as kick followed kick in rapid succession. 当他挨一连串脚踢时，他整个身体因痛苦而颤抖。

补充资料

[派生词] anguished *adj*. 充满痛苦的
[反义词] comfort, ease, relief

ani·mal

☞ ***n*.** ['ænɪml] (animals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **动物** living thing that can feel and move voluntarily
2. Ⓒ **兽，牲畜** four-footed creature as distinct from a bird, a fish or an insect
3. Ⓤ **兽性** the character of animals

基本要点

1. animal 用作名词的意思可分为几个层次：①指区别于植物、矿物的动物，即有感觉、能运动的生物；②指除人和细菌等以外的动物；③指哺乳动物，尤指四足动物；④常用于指牲畜。animal 是可数名词。
2. animal 用于比喻可指“畜生一般的人”“残暴的人”，即具有某种动物般性格（受本能支配，无思维能力，无道德观念等）的人。还可指“与众不同的人，奇怪的东西”。是可数名词。
3. animal 还可指“兽性”，此时是不可数名词。
4. animal 用作可数名词时其前可加定冠词。表示一种动物时也可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

breed ～s 饲养动物
butcher ～s 屠宰动物
catch an ～抓住动物
domesticate ～s 驯养动物
feed ～s 喂动物
hunt ～s 捕杀动物
kill ～s 杀死动物
protect ～s 保护动物
raise ～s 饲养动物
slaughter ～s 屠宰动物
stuff an ～剥制动物标本
train ～s 训练动物
trap ～s 诱捕动物

形容词＋～

alpine ～s 高山动物
amphibious ～s 两栖动物
bizarre ～s 奇怪的动物
bloody ～s 残忍的动物
carnivorous ～s 食肉动物
clever ～s 聪明的动物
cold-blooded ～s 冷血动物
dangerous ～s 危险动物
dead ～s 死动物
domestic ～s 家养动物
fat ～s 肥的动物
ferocious ～s 凶猛动物
flesh-eating ～s 食肉动物
frugivorous ～s 以果实为食的动物
graminivorous ～s 草食动物
gregarious ～s 群居动物
grotesque ～s 奇形怪状的动物
hairy ～s 多毛动物
herbivorous ～s 草食动物
higher ～s 高等动物
huge ～s 庞大的动物
indigenous ～s 土生土长的动物
large ～s 大型动物
lower ～s 低等动物
marine ～s 海里的动物
marsupial ～s 有袋的动物
meek ～s 温顺的动物
monstrous ～s 畸形的动物
nocturnal ～s 夜间活动的动物
oviparous ～s 卵生动物
pachydermatous ～s 厚皮的动物
porcine ～s 像猪的动物
predatory ～s 食肉的动物
reptilian ～s 爬行动物
savage ～s 凶猛的动物
small ～s 小动物
unruly ～s 难驾驭的动物
venomous ～s 有毒的动物
voracious ～s 贪吃的动物
warm-blooded ～s 温血动物
wild ～s 野生动物

名词＋～

land ～s 陆地动物
pet ～s 宠物
sea ～s 海洋动物
water ～s 水生动物

～＋名词

～ breeding 家畜饲养
～ food 荤菜
～ husbandry 畜牧业
～ park 野生动物园

～＋介词

～ of prey 肉食性动物

句型例句

In biological terminology life is divided into two groups: plants and animals. 在生物学术语中，生物分为两大类：植物和动物。
Some animals are awkward on land but able to move easily in the water. 一些动物在陆地上动作笨拙，但在水中却行动自如。
Men, dogs, birds, flies, fish and snakes are all animals. 人、狗、鸟、蝇、鱼和蛇都是动物。
The literal meaning of the word "cat" is an animal, not a girl. “猫”一词的本义是动物，不是小女孩。
All animals including men feed on plants or other animals. 包括人类在内的所有动物都以植物或其他动物为食。
This creature has the largest eyes in the whole animal kingdom. 在整个动物界，这种动物的眼睛最大。
Every animal has its proper instincts. 动物各有其特有的本领。
I don't like animal food. 我不喜欢吃荤菜。
Birds that fly in the air, fish that swim in the water, beasts that live on land— they are all animals. 天上飞的鸟，水里游的鱼，地上生活的走兽——这些全都是动物。
An animal has senses but no reason. 动物有感觉，而无理性。
All human beings are much more intelligent than animals. 整个人类都比动物聪明得多。
It makes her furious to see animals being treated cruelly. 看到动物受到残忍的对待，她非常气愤。
The child drew grotesque animals. 这孩子画奇形怪状的动物。
Many thousand years ago people learned how to domesticate animals. 数千年以前人们就学会了饲养动物。
They used to hunt animals for food. 他们过去常常猎杀动物为食。
Don't be cruel to animals. 别虐待动物。
The animals grew restless as if in anticipation of an earthquake. 各种动物都变得焦躁不安，像是感到了地震即将发生。
Many animals have a sharper sense of sight or hearing than mankind. 许多动物有比人类更敏感的视觉或听觉。
The field was full of dead animals. 遍地都是死去的动物。
Vicious animals must be kept in cages. 凶恶的动物必须关在笼子里。
The animal is frugivorous. 这只动物以果实为食。
We can't find the animals everywhere. 这种动物并不是到处可见。
The higher animals have feelings. 高等动物是有感情的。
Tigers are among the ferocious animals. 老虎是凶猛的动物之一。
Pigeons are prevalent animals. 鸽子是很常见的小动物。
The cow is a sacred animal to Hindus. 牛对印度教徒来说是神圣的动物。
Horses are useful animals. 马是有用的动物。
The monkey is a wild animal. 猴是野生动物。
The blue whale is the world's largest living animal. 蓝鲸是世界上最大的动物。
Cats are very clean animals. 猫是很爱干净的动物。
Some people saw a bizarre animal in the lake. 有人在湖中看见一个奇怪的动物。
The old lady is a benevolent towards small animals. 这个老太太对小动物有爱心。
Marine products come from sea animals and plants. 海产品取自海洋动物和植物。
When spilled into the sea, oil can be toxic to marine plants and animals. 石油溢入海洋可能危害海生动植物。
They don't know the name of the animal. 他们不知道这种动物的名字。
We had to get these animals over beforehand. 我们得先把这些牲畜赶过去。
She married an animal. 她嫁了一个畜生般的人。
If a person behaves like an animal, that is too bad. 如果一个人的行为举止像动物那样，那可糟糕了。
When a crowd behaves like an animal, that is terrible. 当一群人像野兽那样行事的时候，那是很可怕的。

Football hooligans at their worst are worse than animals. 足球恶棍们最糟糕的时候比动物还要坏。
He behaved like a ferocious animal. 他的行为像一头凶恶的野兽。
Her husband was an animal. 她丈夫是一个粗暴的人。
He is a disgusting animal who cared for no one but himself. 他是一个令人讨厌的家伙，只顾自己，不顾别人。
He was unable to control the animal in himself. 他控制不了自己兽性的发作。

词语辨异

♣***animal*，*beast***
这两个词都可以表示"动物"。其区别是：
1. animal 指区别于植物的"动物总称"；beast 指与飞禽(鸟类)相对的走兽，即四足动物(尤指哺乳动物)。可见 animal 所指的范围比 beast 大，是动物的总称，而 beast 则包括在 animal 之中。例如：
Not all animals have four feet. 并不是所有的动物都有四只脚。
We went to the zoo to see the gorillas, elephants, and various other beasts. 我们去动物园看猩猩、大象和各种其他四足动物。
2. 在比喻意义上，即指人的时候，animal 可不含有感情色彩(即客观地强调其身体)，也可含有感情色彩(由语气和上下文语气可以分出)，而 beast 总是带有一定的感情色彩。例如：
Those boys are healthy young animals. 那些男孩子是身体强壮的年轻小伙子。
What an animal he is! 他是一个非常残暴的人！
Living only for self-indulgence, he is a beast. 他过着尽情放纵的生活，无异于一头动物。
从上述例子可以看出，就感情成分来说，animal 强调的是残暴，而 beast 强调的是肉欲的放纵，有贬义。

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈænɪml]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **动物的** characteristic of animals
2. Ⓐ **肉体的** the body, not the mind or the spirit

基本要点

1. animal 用作形容词的意思是"动物的"，指具有某些动物的特征；还可指"肉体的"。animal 引申还可指"活泼的，开朗的"。
2. animal 为定语形容词，即多用在名词前起修饰作用。
3. animal 不用于比较等级，通常也不能用副词修饰。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ appetites 兽欲
～ body 动物的躯体
～ charcoal 兽骨的碳
～ courage 蛮勇
～ desires 兽欲
～ fats 动物脂肪
～ heat 体温
～ instincts 动物的本能
～ life 动物的生态
～ magnetism 对异性的吸引力
～ needs 肉体的需要
～ oil 动物油
～ painter 动物画家
～ pole 动物极
～ products 畜产品
～ spirits 精神愉快
～ story 动物的故事
～ world 动物界

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～＋*n*.
She is cooking with animal fats. 她正用动物的脂肪来烹调。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n*.** beast, creature ***adj*.** bestial, bodily, brutish, fleshly, physical, wild
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *animal*(活物)

ankle

☞ ***n*.** [ˈæŋkl] (ankles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **踝，踝关节** the joint between the foot and the leg; the part of the leg just above the foot

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]
break one's ～弄断踝骨
hurt one's ～弄伤踝骨
sprain one's ～扭伤脚踝
turn one's ～扭伤脚踝
twist one's ～扭伤脚踝

[形容词＋～]
right ～右脚踝
shapely ～匀称的踝关节
sore ～酸痛的踝部
well-turned ～匀称的踝关节

[～＋名词]
～ bone 踝骨
～ socks 只到踝部的短袜

句型例句

She turned her ankle while ice skating. 她滑冰时扭伤了脚踝。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *ancle*(足踝)

annex

☞ ***v*.** [əˈneks] (annexes; annexed; annexing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **强占；并吞(国家、地区等)** take control of a country, region, etc., especially by force
2. *vi*. **附加；添加** add or join sth to a large thing

基本要点

1. annex 的基本意思是"强占；并吞"，主要用于领地如国家、地区等，是及物动词。表示"把…并入…"时可接介词 to。
2. annex 还可作"附加；添加"解，指增加作为补充的东西，不仅暗示增补物的附属性，而且往往暗示这种增补是独立的，annex 作此解时其后常接介词 to。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ a territory 并吞领土
～ a small country 兼并一小国
～ a local guide 在当地找到一名向导

[～＋副词]
～ forcefully 强行兼并

[～＋介词]
～ a codicil to a will 对遗嘱增补内容
～ a piece of arable land 霸占耕地
～ a condition to a treaty 在协定上附加一项条件
～ a clause to an agreement 在协定上附加一项条款
～ a building to an old one 在旧建筑物上增盖一座

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
A plagiarist annexes the ideas of others. 剽窃者窃取他人的文思构想。
Britain annexed this small island west of Scotland in 1955. 英国于 1955 年并吞了苏格兰以西的这个小岛。
Germany annexed Austria in 1938. 1938 年德国吞并了奥地利。
The city annexed the area across the river. 该城把河对岸的地区并入其行政范围。
The dictator planned to annex the two neighboring countries. 那独裁者打算并吞相邻的两国。
The United States annexed Texas in 1845. 美国于 1845 年将得克萨斯并入其版图。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In 1521 the state fell to Cortes, and Mexico was annexed by Spain. 1521 年，这个国家落到科尔特斯手中，墨西哥被西班牙强行占领了。
The state was conquered and annexed in 1832. 该国于 1832 年被征服并吞。

[用作双宾动词]
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to *pron*./*n*.
He annexed his seal to the document. 他在文件上盖章。
Julius Caesar annexed Britain to the Roman Empire. 尤利乌斯•凯撒将不列颠并入罗马帝国。
She annexed a personal note to that business letter. 她在那封商业信函里附上一张私人便条。
The president annexed his signature to the document. 总统在文件上签了字。
They annexed the conquered territory to their country. 他们把征服的领土兼并了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Happiness is not always annexed to wealth. 财富不一定带来幸福。
A new wing has been annexed to the hospital. 医院只增加了一座新侧楼。

[其他]
He did not like to see her annexed by another man. 他不愿看到她让另一个男人夺走。
There were examples of people occupying public squares and annexing the pavement next to their lands. 占用公共广场者以及侵占田地旁的人行道者，不乏其例。

☞ *n*. [ə'neks] (annexes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**附加物；附属建筑** a building to a larger building or built next to it; a section that is added to the end of a document

基本要点

1. annex 用作名词时的基本意思是“附加”，可指在一个较大的主建筑物的附加建筑物，可与主建筑物相接，也可不相接。用于办公楼、饭店等商业单位或教育单位时常意味供扩大业务活动用。
2. annex 还可指文件等后的附加部分。
3. annex 用作名词时还可写作 annexe。

句型例句

This building is an annex to the main building. 这座楼是主楼的附属部分。
The emergency room is in the annex of the main building. 急诊室在主楼的增建部分。
This appendix is a worthwhile annex to the book. 该附录对这本书的内容做了很有价值的补充。

补充资料

[派生词] annexation *n*. 合并，并吞
[同义词] *v*. attach, add, acquire, seize, merge

an·ni·ver·sary

☞ *n*. [ˌænɪ'vɜːsəri] (anniversaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**周年纪念** yearly return of the date of an event

基本要点

1. anniversary 的意思是“周年纪念”，通常与介词 on 或 at 连用。
2. anniversary 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

句型例句

Today is my parents' 30th wedding anniversary. 今天是我父母结婚 30 周年纪念日。
I gave him a handsome present at the anniversary of his birthday. 在他生日那天我送给他一份很好的礼物。
For an anniversary present Stuart took me to the opera and we had seats in the dress circle. 作为一种周年纪念礼物，史都华带我去听歌剧，我们的座位就在二楼的前排。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *anniversarie*(周年)

an·nounce

☞ *v*. [ə'naʊns] (announces; announced; announcing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **宣布，宣告，发表** make sth known publicly
2. *vt*. **通报…到达** make known the presence or arrival of sb/sth
3. *vi*. **主持，介绍** introduce (a speaker singer, etc.) on radio, TV, etc.
4. *vt*. **预告，预示** foretell, say what will happen

基本要点

1. announce 的基本意思是“宣布，宣告，发表”，指以语言或文字首次公开地、正式地使人知道。引申义一是“通报某人到达”，大声喊出其名字；二是“主持，介绍”。announce 还可指不通过文字或语言的“预示”。
2. announce 多用作及物动词，后接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语，有时还可接以“to be/as + *n*./*adj*.”充当补足语的复合宾语。announce 有时还可引出直接引语。可用于被动结构。
3. announce 偶尔也可用作不及物动词，如“作广播员”“宣布参加竞选”“宣布支持某人”。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ action 宣布采取行动
～ a decision 公布决议
～ an appointment 公布一项任命
～ date 宣布日期
～ east and strike west 声东击西
～ happy news 报喜
～ names 宣布姓名
～ sb's marriage with sb 宣布与某人结婚
～ sb's release 宣布释放某人
～ the danger to be past 宣布危险已过
～ the establishment of 宣布建立
～ the figures of 公布数字
～ the list of the new members 公布新成员名单
～ the nationalization of 宣布收归国有
～ the results 揭晓
～ the suspension of an agreement 宣布中止一项协议
～ the termination of a treaty 宣布条约期满
～ the winners in a contest 宣布比赛的获胜者
～ dinner 通知开饭
～ guests 通报客到
～ sb's arrival 通报某人的到来
～ sb's return 通报…回来了
～ visitors 通报客到
～ game 讲解比赛
～ news 播报新闻
～ programs 主持节目
～ spring 预示着春天
～ storm 预示着暴风雨

[～+副词]

～ abruptly 突然宣布
～ arrogantly 傲慢地宣布
～ authoritatively 授权宣布
～ blandly 平淡地宣布
～ blithely 冒失地宣布
～ brazenly 厚颜无耻地宣布
～ briskly 语气刻薄地宣布
～ clamorously 吵吵闹闹地宣布
～ dramatically 戏剧性地宣布
～ explicitly 清楚地宣布
～ finally 最终宣布
～ formally 正式宣布
～ gayly 高兴地宣布
～ haltingly 吞吞吐吐地宣布
～ informally 非正式宣布
～ jokingly 开玩笑地宣布
～ previously 提前通知
～ publicly 公开宣布
～ reluctantly 勉强地宣布
～ sadly 悲痛地宣布
～ significantly 意味深长地宣布
～ simultaneously 同时宣布
～ solemnly 庄严宣告
～ sorrily 遗憾地宣布
～ unreservedly 无保留地宣布
～ virtuously 公正地宣布
～ vociferously 大声地宣布

[～+介词]

～ as 作为…发布
～ at a meeting 在会上宣布
～ by 被…宣布
～ for 宣布支持…
～ to 向…宣布
～ with sorrow 遗憾地宣布

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S + ～(+A)

He announces for a national network. 他是一个全球性广播网的广播员。

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Everyone was silent as he announced the winner of the competition. 当他在宣布比赛获胜者时大家鸦雀无声。
The morning paper announced the death of Henry Smith. 晨报发表了亨利·史密斯去世的消息。
The government announced a cut in taxes. 政府宣布减税。
The commander assembled his men and announced their mission. 司令官把士兵集合起来宣布了任务。
The Prime Minister announced his resignation before the votes were counted fully. 票数还没统计完首相就宣布辞职了。
When I arrived, the servant announced me. 当我到达时，佣人向主人报告。
He announced the next singer. 他宣布下一位歌手。
Would you announce the guests as they come in? 客人来时你通报一声好吗？
The servant announced Mr. and Mrs. Brown. 仆人通报布朗夫妇已到。
She came in to announce dinner. 她走进来通知开饭。
The loudspeaker announced each airplane as it landed at the airport. 每架飞机在机场一着陆，播音器就发出通告。
She announces three programs a week. 她每周广播三个节目。
Who announces the news on the B. B. C. television? 英国广播公司电视台是谁播报新闻？
He announces the biggest football game. 他担任一场最大足球比赛的讲解员。
Footsteps announced her return. 听见脚步声，知道她回来了。
Her earlier works announced a talented writer. 她早期的几部作品就显示出她是一个有才华的作家。
The sounding of a whistle announced the approach of the train. 汽笛响表明火车快到了。
The dark clouds announced the coming of a storm. 乌云预示暴风雨就要来临。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The results of the election and the lists of appointment were announced at the conclusion of the session. 在会议结束时，宣

A

布了选举结果和任命名单。
The book was announced in print. 根据预告该书正在印刷中。
A visitor was announced. 据报告有客人来了。
The news was announced by Radio Beijing. 这消息是由北京广播电台发出的。
▲S + ～ + (that-)clause
The government announced that they would pay for their debts. 政府宣布愿意偿还债务。
They announced that a cold wave would come soon. 他们报告说不久寒潮就要来。
The boy announced that he was going to try out his toy plane that afternoon. 那男孩向大家宣布，他下午要试飞他的玩具飞机。
The Prime Minister announced that he would resign. 首相宣布他将辞职。
John announced that he had found a new job. 约翰宣布他已经找到了一份新工作。
The new government announced that it will put the development of economy in the first place. 新政府宣布它要把发展经济放在首位。
The dust announced the dictionary has been long exposed in the shop. 这些灰尘告诉人们这本词典在书店里已摆了很久。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
Have they announced when the race will begin? 他们宣布比赛什么时候开始了吗？
▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It was announced that all prisoners would be set free. 已宣布全部囚犯都将获释。
It was announced that the Prime Minister would speak on television that evening. 据通告，首相将于当晚发表电视讲话。
It was announced that the number of primary schools in that city had grown to 114. 据宣布，那个城市的小学在数量上已增至 114 所。
It has been announced that Mr. Green and Miss White will be married in October. 格林先生和怀特小姐已宣布将于 10 月份结婚。
▲引出直接引语
"I've a proposal to make," she announced as she entered. 她一进来就对大家说："我有个建议。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to be/as *n./adj.*
The government announced the danger to be past. 政府宣布危险已经过去了。

常用短语

♣***announce to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…宣布，告诉… make news known to sb or a group, especially publicly
▲*announce sth to sb*
We have announced her death to some friends only. 她去世的消息我们只通知了几个朋友。
They officially announced the news to the reporters. 他们正式向记者发布了这条新闻。
The government announced its policy to the nation at once. 政府立即向全国宣布了它的政策。
He soon overcame his shyness and announced his mission to the world. 他很快克服了胆怯心理，并向世界宣布了他的使命。
They announced their engagement to the family. 他们向家里宣布他们已经订婚了。
He announced to his friends his engagement to Miss Alice. 他向朋友们宣布他已和艾丽斯小姐订婚。
He announced to us his intention of leaving us. 他向我们报告他打算离开我们。
The president has announced to us the establishment of a new institute.
校长通知我们，将成立一个新的研究所。
◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The date of the examination will be announced to all schools later in the year. 今年晚些时候将向所有学校宣布考试日期。
▲*announce to sb that-clause*
Mary announced to her parents that she was going to run for monitor. 玛丽向她父母亲宣布她准备竞选班长。
Please announce to students that the holidays will begin next Monday. 请通知同学们假期将从下星期一开始。

词语辨异

♣***announce, declare, proclaim, publish***
这四个词都有"宣布"的意思。其区别是：
1. 从主语上说，proclaim 的主语只能是权力机关或政府首脑；announce, declare 和 publish 则既可以是权力机关或政府首脑，也可以是普通个人。
2. 从宾语上说，即宣布的内容上说，announce 指公众关心的，特别是具有新闻性的事件。例如：
The rise of prices of grain was announced in the papers. 粮价上涨已在报上公布。
declare 指重要的决策、举措或意见。例如：
The government declared rubber a strategic and critical material. 政府宣布橡胶为重要战略物资。
proclaim 指意义重大的事情。例如：
The founding of the United Nations was proclaimed in 1945. 1945 年联合国宣告成立。
3. 从宣布的方法上说，announce, declare, proclaim 既可指口头地，也可指书面地；而 publish 则主要指印成文字地。
4. 从宣布的目的上说，announce, proclaim, publish 在于使众所周知；而 declare 则在于使人明白。例如：
The arrested man declared himself innocent. 被捕的人声称自己是无罪的。
5. 从使用场合上说，proclaim 用在正式场合；declare 主要用于正式场合，也可用于非正式场合；announce 则不如 proclaim 和 declare 正式庄重，可以用于一般场合，也可用于官方正式公告。

♣***announce to, declare to***
这两个短语的共同意思是"向…宣布"。其区别在于：announce to 的宣布是指对公众宣布或特定一群人所关心之事的公开和正式的宣布，例如：
He announced to them the birth of his first baby. 他向他们宣布他的第一个小孩的诞生。
declare to 意为作官方或个人正式的、公开有力的宣告，此宣告既清楚又明了，例如：
I declare to you that I have never lied about the affair. 我向你声明，我在这件事上从来没有说过谎。

正误解析

1. 他向她宣布他打算离开。
[误] He announced her his intention of going.
[正] He announced to her his intention of going.
[正] He announced his intention of going to her.
[析] announce 后不能直接接双宾语，它的宾语是被宣布的内容，而不是听取宣布的人，表示"向某人宣布某事"应该说 announce to sb sth 或 announce sth to sb。
2. 政府已经宣布对该货限制进口。
[误] The government has announced to restrict the import of this commodity.
[正] The government has announced that the import of this commodity is restricted.
[析] announce 后既可接名词，也可接从句，但是不能直接跟不定式。
3. 他宣布会议将于今天下午举行。
[误] He announced to me that the meeting would be held this afternoon.
[正] He announced that the meeting would be held this afternoon.
[析] announce 是指向公众宣布或通知大家，而不是通知个别人。

补充资料

[同义词] declare, proclaim, publish, report
[反义词] censor, stifle, suppress
[词源] <拉丁语 *annuntius*(公开向人们陈述)

annoy

☞ *v.* [ə'nɔɪ] (annoys; annoyed; annoying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **打扰，干扰** cause sb trouble
2. *vt.* **使烦恼，使恼怒** make a little angry

基本要点

1. annoy 的基本意思是"打扰，干扰"，引申可作"使烦恼，使恼怒"解，强调经常的、不断的干扰、激怒或苦恼。只用作及物动词，其后多接名词、代词作宾语。
2. annoy 表示"因…而生气"时，常用于 be ～ed结构。be annoyed 后常接介词 at, by, with，介词 with 之后一般只接人；be annoyed 之后还常接动词不定式或 that 从句。
3. be annoyed 结构一般不用 very 修饰，但可用 much 或 very much 修饰。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the enemy 骚扰敌人

副词 + ～

excessively ～极度恼怒
greatly ～非常烦恼
much ～很生气
very much ～非常生气

～ + 介词

be ～ed about 为…感到烦恼
be ～ed about the matter 因这事烦恼
be ～ed at 为…而生气
be ～ed at the boy's stupidity 因孩子的愚蠢而烦恼
be ～ed at trifles 为小事而感到不高兴
be ～ed beyond measure 生气极了

be ～ed by complaints 为种种抱怨而感到烦恼
be ～ed by the neighbours 受邻居打扰
be ～ed with 对(某人)生气
be ～ed with the boy 对这个小男孩生气

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Sorry, am I annoying you? 对不起,我打扰您了吗?
He really annoyed me in the meeting this morning. 在今天上午的会议上,他着实惹恼了我。
I don't dislike her, but she just annoys me sometimes. 我不是不喜欢她,但她有时就是让我烦。
You must try at least not to annoy her. 你至少应当别惹她生气。
Please go away and stop annoying me! 请走开,别打扰我!
Stop annoying me and do leave. 别烦我了,走开。
Is this man annoying you? 是这个男人骚扰你的吗?
These flies are annoying me. 这些苍蝇真使我心烦。
He swatted a fly that was annoying him. 他猛力拍打一只搅得他心烦的苍蝇。
The mosquitoes annoyed me so much I couldn't sleep. 蚊子搅得我难以入睡。
His aggressive tone annoyed me. 他那咄咄逼人的口气激怒了我。
His constant snoring annoys me. 他连续不断的打鼾声使我很恼火。
His constant joking was beginning to annoy her. 他不停地开玩笑,已开始惹她生气。
He couldn't spell, which particularly annoyed her. 他不会拼写,令她特别恼火。
What annoys me is the way he won't even listen to other people's suggestions. 令我生气的是,他对别人的建议连听都不愿听。
Loud music annoys me. 我最烦太响的音乐。
The interruptions annoyed the speaker. 讲话多次被打断使讲演者很生气。
The noise from the street traffic annoyed me. 街上传来的交通噪音使我烦恼。
Waiting in line for hours annoys me. 排队等了几个小时,我有点儿气恼。
We can annoy the enemy by raids. 我们可以用袭击来骚扰敌人。
The young man annoyed the bull with a red rag. 那个年轻人用一幅红布把公牛激怒了。
If you annoy the cat she will scratch you. 如果你把猫惹烦了,它会抓你的。

▲S + be ～ed

Anyone else in my place would have been annoyed. 任何人处在我的地位都会很烦恼。
She looked annoyed. 她看样子很烦恼。

▲S + be ～ed + *prep*.-phrase

He was annoyed about the matter. 他为此事很恼火。
I am very annoyed about that bus conductor. 我很生那个公共汽车售票员的气。
What are you getting so annoyed about? 你烦什么?
He is not easily annoyed at trifles. 他不轻易为琐事动怒。
I'm very much annoyed at his behavior. 对于他的行为我十分恼火。
The Dean was vastly annoyed at the committee's delay. 委员会拖延耽误,主任大为生气。
She was annoyed at his remarks. 他说的话惹恼了她。
Her mother looked annoyed at the mention of this. 一提起这件事她妈妈就露出厌烦的样子。
She was annoyed at your saying that. 你说了这些话,使她很生气。
She is annoyed at arriving late. 她因迟到而不高兴。
He's annoyed at being left out in the cold. 他为受到冷落而生气。
She is annoyed at〔with〕 him for making too many calls. 她对他没完没了的电话感到很厌烦。
He became excessively annoyed at〔with〕 newspaper reports. 他对报纸上的报道极为恼火。
His landlady felt annoyed at 〔with〕 him. 他的女房东对他很厌烦。
I was annoyed by hecklers during the last half of my speech. 我在作后半部分报告时,对质问者感到厌烦。
I hope you won't be annoyed by all my questions. 但愿我的提问没有惹您不高兴。
I'm annoyed every day by the slow bus service in this town. 每天我都因这个镇上的公共汽车运转缓慢而烦恼。
The librarian was annoyed by their loud talk. 他们的高谈阔论使图书馆员颇为生气。
They were annoyed by the cold and the starvation. 他们为饥寒所困。
He was feeling annoyed for no known reason. 他无缘无故地就不高兴了。
Dorian is never annoyed with me. 多丽安从不跟我生气。
I saw that Jamie was becoming annoyed with me. 我发现吉米对我越来越恼火。
I was much annoyed with him. 他烦死我啦。
I was annoyed with him because he kept interrupting me. 他不停地打断我,令我很气恼。
From his tone I judged he was annoyed with someone. 从他的腔调,我估计他是在生谁的气。
Her sister was annoyed with her boy friend. 她姐姐厌烦她的男朋友。
I'm annoyed with myself. 我生自己的气。
I was annoyed with myself for making such a stupid mistake. 我很气恼自己犯了非常愚蠢的错误。
He was annoyed with his child for wanting to go to the park in the rain. 他的孩子要在下雨时逛公园,这使他很不高兴。
He was annoyed with you for your persistency. 他因你的固执而对你生气。

▲S + be ～ed + to-*v*

She felt annoyed to learn that Richard would not be able to come to the party. 听说理查德不能来参加聚会,她被弄得心绪不宁。
He was annoyed to learn that the train would be delayed. 他听说火车要晚点,心里感到烦恼。
She was annoyed to learn that she had failed in the make-up examination. 得知补考又未能及格她非常烦恼。
She was annoyed to see that all the guests had left. 看到所有客人都走了她很气恼。
She was annoyed to see her clothes getting so dirty. 她看见自己的衣服弄得这么脏,很不高兴。
I was annoyed to miss the train. 赶不上火车令我烦恼。

▲S + be ～ed + that-clause

The boy is annoyed that he has been kept at home all day. 那男孩在家里已关了一整天,感到很厌烦。
He was annoyed that we had one of his cushions. 我们用了他的一个坐垫,他很生气。
She is annoyed that he often calls in the middle of the night. 他老是半夜打来电话,这使她感到很不痛快。
She is annoyed that he has not answered her letter. 他没回她的信,她很生气。

▲It ～ed + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

It annoyed her to think that she had trusted him. 一想到她信任过他,她就生气。
It annoyed me to think how much time we had wasted. 一想到我们已经浪费了不知多少时间,我便很懊恼。
It annoyed me to miss the train. 赶不上火车令我烦恼。
It annoys me to see him getting ahead of me. 我看见他领先心里就不痛快。
It greatly annoyed him to be kept waiting so long. 让他等了那么久,这使他十分恼火。

▲It ～ed + *n*./*pron*. + that/wh-clause

It annoyed us that they took so long to answer. 他们这么久才答复,我们很恼火。
It annoys me that she just assumes we'll all fit in with her plans. 她想当然地认为我们都该按她的计划行动,这真叫我恼火。
It annoyed him that he would never be able to sing again. 他今后再也不能唱歌了,这使他很苦恼。
It really annoys me when people expect me to tip as well as pay a service charge in a restaurant. 在饭馆里,既得付小费,又得付服务费,这实在叫我恼火。
It really annoys me when people forget to say thank you. 有人连谢谢都忘记说时我确实感到不愉快。
It really annoys me when you don't listen to what I'm saying. 你不听我说话真的让我生气。

词语辨异

♣ ***annoy***, ***bother***, ***disturb***, ***interfere***, ***interrupt***, ***irritate***, ***trouble***, ***worry*** 参见 bother 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ annoyance *n*. 生气,烦恼 ‖ annoying *adj*. 讨厌的,恼人的
［同义词］ bother, disturb, irritate
［词源］ <古英语 *anoien*(打搅)

an·nual

☞ ***adj***. ['ænjuəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ 每年的,年度的,一年一次的 happening every year

基本要点

annual 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ accounts 年度决算表
~ average 年平均数
~ budget 年度预算
~ conference 年会
~ even convention 一年一度的欢乐节
~ event 一年一度的大事
~ expenditure 岁出
~ festival 一年一次的节日
~ flower-show 一年一度的花展
~ gross domestic product 年国内生产总值
~ growth rate 年增长率
~ holiday 一年一次的假日
~ income 岁入
~ interest 年利
~ magazine 年刊
~ meeting 年会
~ output 年产量
~ plant 一年生植物
~ production 年产量
~ profit 年利润
~ rainfall 年降雨量
~ report 年度报告
~ revenue 国家的岁入
~ salary 年薪
~ show 一年一度的展览
~ subscription 全年订阅
~ total 全年总额
~ visit 一年一度的访问

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

It's an annual report. 这是年度报告。
Reports should be integrated into one annual statement. 各部门的报告应结合在一起成为一份年度报告。
I'm playing in the annual school concert next Friday. 下周五我将在学校年度音乐会上演出。
The earth makes an annual course round the sun. 地球一年绕太阳转一圈。
The fashion show is an annual event. 时装表演是一年一度的大事。
The grandfather had assembled all the members of the family for the annual picnic. 祖父把一家人聚在一起进行一年一度的野餐。
He has six weeks annual leave. 他一年有六个星期的休假。
Marigolds and zinnias are annual plants. 万寿菊和百日草都是一年生植物。
Mr. White's annual income is 20,000 dollars. 怀特先生的年收入是 20,000 美元。
The annual rainfall in this area is light. 这个地区的年降雨量很少。
These are annual plants. 这些是一年生的植物。
What's his annual salary? 他的年薪是多少?
The annual income of his family has doubled. 他家的家庭收入翻了一番。
Your birthday is an annual event. 生日是一年一次的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***annual, annular***

这两个词词形相近,但意思不同。annual 意为"年度的""一年发生一次的";annular 意为"环形的"或"环纹的"。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈænjuəl] (annuals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一年生植物** a plant that lives for only one year or season
2. Ⓒ **年刊,年报,年鉴** a book containing different stories, pictures, information, etc.

句型例句

Corn is one of an annual. 玉米是一年生植物之一。
The *Football Annual* for 2001 kept his picture in it. 2001 年的《足球年刊》把他的相片登在上面。
Many universities have our annuals kept in the library. 许多大学图书馆都收藏我们的年刊。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** annals, yearbook

an·onym·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈnɒnɪməs]

双解释义

1. **无名的,不具名的** with name unknown
2. **匿名的** done or made by sb whose name is not known or stated

基本要点

anonymous 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ donation 不具名的捐赠
~ letters 匿名信
~ lobby 平淡无奇的大厅
~ phone 匿名电话
~ task 默默无闻的事业

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

It is an anonymous letter. 这是一封匿名信。
An anonymous benefactor tried to abstract this story for a book report. 一名不愿透露姓名的捐助者试写出这篇故事的梗概,以供写书评使用。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The writer wishes to remain anonymous. 作者希望姓名不公开。
The carriage was pitch dark, and it was anonymous. 车厢里黑洞洞的,谁也认不出谁来。

补充资料

[同义词] impersonal, nameless
[反义词] distinctive, named
[词源] <希腊语 *anonumos*(匿名的)

an·other

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈnʌðə]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **又一的,再一个** more; in addition
2. Ⓐ **另一的,其他一种** a different one; some other

基本要点

1. another 用作形容词的基本意思是"(又)另一个的",主要指同类中又多一(个)的或与前述不同的另一个的,在句中只用作定语。another 后常接单数可数名词,但当复数名词前有基数词或 few 时,也可用 another 修饰。
2. another 这个形容词是由 an 和 other 两词合缀而成,因此它不能加冠词或其他限定性的形容词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ day 他日
~ matter 另一码事
~ time 下次

副词+~

still ~又一

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

That boy will be another Nelson. 那个男孩将成为尼尔逊第二。
Have another piece of cake. 请再来块蛋糕。
They had three goals in the first half, and another two in the second. 他们在上半场进了三个球,下半场又进两个。
Look at the difficulty in another way. 用另一种不同的观点看待困难。

词语辨异

♣ ***another, the other***

这二者都可表示"另外一个的"。其区别是:another 指特定的某人或某物之外的"任何一个",用于三者以上;the other 用于两者之间,指特定的某人或某物之外的"另一个""剩下的"。

☞ ***pron.*** [əˈnʌðə]

双解释义

1. **另一个,别个** one more thing or person
2. **再一个** more; in addition

句型例句

I don't like this one, show me another. 我不喜欢这个,请让我看看另一个。
It is just such another. 这真是无独有偶。
You will never see such another. 那样的人物恐怕再也看不到了。
If you take one glass, you will take another and another. 如果你喝了第一杯,你就会一杯接一杯地喝下去。

常用短语

♣ ***one after another***

一个又一个,一个接一个 one by one
He begins opening bottles, one after another. 他开始一个接一个地开瓶子。

词语辨异

♣ ***another, again***

这两个词都可译成"另一个"。其区别是:当表示数量时,多用 another;当表示动作时,多用 again。

补充资料

[词源] <中世纪英语 *an other*(其他的,别的)

an·swer

☞ *v*. [ˈɑːnsə] (answers; answered; answering)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **回答,答复;解答;答辩** speak or write words in return to a question
2. *vt*. **回信,应答,响应** act in return to a letter, bell, call, signal, etc.
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **符合,适应,满足** be suitable or satisfactory
4. *vi*. **成功,奏效** succeed; be effective

基本要点

1. answer 用作动词的基本意思是"回答,答复",可以用言语回答,也可以用文字回答,还可以用行动回答,视宾语的不同可灵活翻译。
2. answer 用作及物动词时,可接人、物或 that 从句作宾语,也可接双宾语(两个宾语都是直接宾语),作"符合,满足"解时宾语主要是 need, hope, purpose 等抽象名词。
3. answer 用作不及物动词时主要表示"回答,负责,保证,成功,奏效,适应,符合"。
4. answer 表示用语言、文字或行动对问题进行回答,是一最常用词;用于转义表示"符合,适应"等义时,是较正式的用法;answer to the name 则是口语用法。
5. answer for 表示"受责备"时可用于被动结构,表示"许诺,答应别人"时也常用于被动结构,表示其他意思时均常用于一般时态。作"对…负有责任"解时,通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a query 回答质问
~ a question 回答问题
~ a riddle 解谜底
~ a speech 致答词
~ an accusation 对谴责作详细的答辩
~ examination paper 答卷
~ examination questions 回答考题
~ nothing 不作回答
~ sb's request 答复某人的要求
~ the problem 解决问题
~ the reporter's question 回答记者的问题
~ the teacher 回答老师的提问
~ a letter 回信
~ alarm 对警报作出反应
~ an advertisement 应聘
~ the bell 开门,应门
~ the call 应召,响应号召
~ the door 开门,应门
~ the phone 接电话
~ the provocations of sb 还击某人的挑衅
~ the telephone 接电话
~ a description of 与…描述相符
~ all common emergencies 符合日常的急救
~ blows with blows 以牙还牙
~ claims 符合要求
~ sb's expectations 符合某人的期望
~ sb's hopes 符合某人的希望
~ sb's needs 适应某人需要
~ sb's purposes 符合某人的目的
~ sb's words 与某人所言相符
~ the demand 符合要求
~ the job 适应工作的要求
~ the prayer 满足了祈祷者的愿望
~ the requirements of 适应…的需要

~+副词

~ now 即刻回答
~ off-hand 即席回答
~ right now 马上回答
~ very well 很好地回答
~ wrong 答错
~ absolutely 坚决地回答
~ accurately 准确地回答
~ admirably 极为成功地回答
~ affectionately 深情地回答
~ affirmatively 肯定地回答
~ aptly 恰当地回答
~ bewilderedly 令人手足无措地回答
~ bitterly 痛苦地回答
~ bluntly 率直地回答
~ bravely 勇敢地回答
~ breathlessly 喘不过气地回答
~ briefly 简略地回答
~ carelessly 粗心地回答
~ casually 漫不经心地回答
~ challengingly 具有挑战性地回答
~ coldly 冷淡地回答
~ completely 圆满地回答
~ comprehensively 全面地回答
~ confusedly 混乱地回答
~ correctly 正确地回答
~ courteously 有礼貌地回答
~ curtly 草率无礼地回答
~ darkly 无知地回答
~ definitely 明确地回答
~ deftly 巧妙地回答
~ directly 直接地回答
~ doggedly 教条地回答
~ economically 节省地回答
~ effectively 给人印象深刻地回答
~ emphatically 有力地回答
~ energetically 精力旺盛地回答
~ excitedly 激动地回答
~ explicitly 清楚地回答
~ faithfully 忠实地回答
~ falteringly 支吾地回答
~ fantastically 荒谬地回答
~ firmly 坚决地回答
~ fitly 适度地回答
~ frankly 坦率地回答
~ fully 充分地回答
~ glibly 油嘴滑舌地回答
~ gravely 严肃地回答
~ guardedly 谨慎地回答
~ hastily 草率地回答
~ hoarsely 沙哑地回答
~ hotly 激烈地回答
~ hysterically 歇斯底里地回答
~ immediately 立即回答
~ impolitely 毫无礼貌地回答
~ indignantly 愤慨地回答
~ knowingly 老练地回答
~ laughingly 笑着回答
~ listlessly 焦躁地回答
~ mechanically 机械地回答
~ mildly 温和地回答
~ nervously 不安地回答
~ orally 口头回答
~ passionately 热情地回答
~ perfectly 完善地回答
~ persistently 固执地回答
~ philosophically 镇静地回答
~ pointedly 中肯地回答
~ politely 有礼貌地回答
~ promptly 迅速地回答
~ proudly 自豪地回答
~ quickly 很快地回答
~ readily 做好准备地回答
~ relevantly 中肯地回答
~ reluctantly 勉强地回答
~ respectfully 尊敬地回答
~ rudely 粗鲁地回答
~ sensibly 明智地回答
~ seriously 认真地回答
~ sharply 厉声回答
~ sheepishly 胆怯地回答
~ shortly 唐突地回答
~ simply 简单地回答
~ slowly 慢条斯理地回答
~ snappishly 辛辣地回答
~ stubbornly 顽强地回答
~ tartly 尖刻地回答
~ thoughtfully 若有所思地回答
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地回答
~ truthfully 真诚地回答
~ uncomfortably 不自在地回答
~ unconcernedly 漠不关心地回答
~ uninterestingly 无趣地回答
~ vehemently 激烈地回答
~ verbally 口头回答
~ warmly 热情地回答
~ worthily 值得回答
~ back 顶嘴,回嘴
~ up 清楚地回答,直言不讳地回答

~+介词

~ by 以…方式回答
~ by cable 拍电报答复
~ by telephone 打电话答复
~ in 以某种工具或态度回答
~ in the affirmative 肯定地答复
~ in the negative 作否定回答
~ in writing form 书面回答
~ with 以…方式回答
~ with a blow 以拳作答
~ with an unhesitating negative 断然给予否定的答复
~ with applause 报以掌声
~ with hard work 以努力工作来回报
~ for 对…负责,用作,保证
~ for one's actions 对某人的行动负责
~ for safety 对安全负责
~ for sb's honesty 保证某人诚实
~ for the consequences 对后果负责
~ to 听从,(与…相)符合,与…一致
~ to sb for sth 因某事对某人负责
~ to sb's needs 适合某人的要求
~ to the description 与描述的情况相符
~ to the door 闻声开门
~ to the purpose of 符合…目的,足以代替…之用

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Nobody answered. 没有人回答。
Why did not she answer? 她怎么没有回答?
I can't answer offhand. 我没法马上回答。
Think carefully before answering. 仔细思考之后才回答。
Mary asked him if he was interested in his job, but he didn't answer. 玛丽问他对工作是否感兴趣,他没有回答。
He is too nervous to answer effectively. 他太紧张了,以致没回答好。
She asked more questions than he could answer. 她的问题多得使他应接不暇。
I repeated the question once more, but still no one answered. 我把问题又重复了

一遍，还是没有人回答。
I knocked on the door, but no one answered. 我敲了敲门，但没人应。
When I called his house last night, his wife answered. 昨晚我打电话到他家去，是他妻子接的。
Answer when you are spoken to! 别人和你讲话时，要回应。
I shouted at the top of my voice and instantly the mountains and valleys answered. 我高声呼喊，山谷立即发出回声。
It answers very well. 这完全适用。
This isn't good one, but it will answer. 这不太好，但可以凑合着用。
They first tried to import such machines from abroad, but soon found that it did not answer. 他们打算从国外进口这样的机器，但不久发现这样不行。
His new method of teaching answered after all. 他的新教学法终于奏效了。
This plan has not answered, we must find a better one. 这个计划未成功，我们必须另定一个更好的计划。
We have tried every known method, but none of them will answer. 我们试验过大家熟知的各种办法，但都没有奏效。
He answered with a nod. 他点头作答。
She answered with an angry look. 她怒目以对。
The workers answered by calling a strike. 工人举行罢工进行回击。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I cannot answer you now. 我现在不能回答你的问题。
Please answer me as soon as possible. 请你尽快答复我。
Please excuse me for not having answered you earlier. 请原谅我没有早些给你回信。
Nobody answered the question. 没有人回答这个问题。
I cannot answer your question. 我不能回答你的问题。
He answered the question correctly. 他回答问题正确。
He answered frankly and truthfully all my questions. 他坦率而真诚地回答了我的所有问题。
I don't think we will ever be able to answer these questions correctly. 我认为我们将永远无法正确回答这些问题。
She answered nothing. 她没作任何回答。
What shall I answer? 我怎么回答呢？
I can't answer your request offhand. 我不能随便答复你的要求。
Each of us should answer a question in English. 我们每人必须用英语回答一个问题。
I must reflect upon how to answer the question. 我必须考虑一下如何答复那个问题。
I can't answer your question about photography. It's not in my domain. 我不能回答你的有关摄影问题，那不是我的学科领域。
If you refuse to answer a policeman's questions, you have said to have obstructed him in the course of his duty. 如果你拒绝回答警察的提问，那么你就妨碍了其公务。
Why didn't you answer the advertisement? 你为什么不去应试那招聘广告？
One of the maid's duties is to answer the doorbell. 女佣人的一项任务就是应门。
There's another knock. I'll go and answer the door. 又有人敲门，我去开门。
When there's a knock outside, it is always the husband who goes and answers the door. 外面有人敲门时，总是丈夫去开门。
He answered the examination paper quite well. 他考卷答得很好。
Yesterday he answered my letter. 昨天他回了我的信。
We must answer his letter right away. 我们应当马上给他回信。
He always answers letters on the same day he gets them. 他总是在接到信的当天就回信。
I'm sorry I didn't answer your letter; I can only plead forgetfulness. 很遗憾没给你回信，我只能以忘了为借口。
Our work must answer the specifications laid down. 我们的工作应符合所定的规范。
This machinery will answer the company's needs very well. 这些机器将会很好地满足公司的需要。
This proposal of ours answers the needs of the times. 我们这个建议符合时代的要求。
This plan will not answer our needs. 这个计划不合我们的需要。
That government still didn't answer their hopes. 那个政府仍然不符合他们的希望。
The makeshift tent answered their purpose. 这个临时凑合的帐篷解决了他们的问题。
His qualifications answer the requirements of the job. 他的资格符合这件工作的要求。
We answered the enemy's fire shell for shell. 我们以炮火回敬敌人的炮火。
Let me answer the riddle. 让我来解谜底。
We'll answer shot for shot. 我们要以牙还牙。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
My request was answered by word of mouth. 我的请求得到了口头答复。
A call for 100 bottles of blood was answered promptly. 征求 100 瓶血液的呼吁很快得到了响应。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
He answered that it couldn't be helped. 他回答说没法帮忙。
He answered that he knew nothing about it. 他回答说关于此事他一无所知。
He answered that he couldn't finish the task in time himself. 他说他一个人不能按时完成任务。
I asked her the time, but she answered that she didn't know. 我问她时间，但她说她不知道。
To my question regarding his future intentions, he answered that he had none. 我问他将来有什么打算，他回答说，什么打算也没有。
They answered that they would be happy to come. 他们答复说，他们高兴前来。
▲引出直接引语
"Yes." he answered. "是的。"他答道。
He answered, "It's two o'clock." 他回答说："现在两点啦。"
"What's the matter?" "Nothing," she answered. "怎么回事？""没事，"她答道。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
But before I die, answer me one question. 但是在我临死之前，请回答我一个问题。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was answered nothing. 我没有得到任何答复。
▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + that-clause
I answered her that it was right. 我回答她说那是对的。
She answered me that she could not go. 她答复我说她不能去。
He answered me that he had never been there. 他回答我说他从来没有到过那儿。
He answered me that he had no further information on the matter. 他回答我说，关于这件事他没有进一步的消息。

常用短语

♣***answer back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 顶嘴，回嘴 retort with mouth, answer impolitely
〔说明〕answer back 不用于被动结构。
▲*answer back*
Don't answer back like that. 不许这样顶嘴。
Don't answer back; it's not polite. 不要顶嘴，这样不礼貌。
When they scolded him, he would answer back. 他们说他，他就顶嘴。
It's bad manners to answer back when the teacher criticizes you. 老师批评时，顶嘴是不礼貌的。
Answer back once more and you'll go straight to bed! 你要是再回嘴，就马上让你去睡觉。
In his youth he lost several jobs, just because he dared to answer back. 他年轻时，只不过因为敢顶嘴，就失业了好几次。
In certain conditions, answering back sarcastically is necessary. 在某种情况下，反唇相讥是必要的。
I didn't mean to answer back, I merely meant to say that you had been misinformed. 我并不想跟你顶嘴，我只是想说你听到的话是搞错了。
▲*answer back to sth*
The child would answer back to all she said. 她说什么这孩子都要回嘴。
▲*answer sb ⇔ back*
Don't answer your mother back, it is not polite. 不要和你妈妈顶嘴，这不礼貌。
Don't answer me back, or I'll put you on a charge. 别和我顶嘴了，不然我就要控告你。
The worker may be sacked, if he answers his master back. 工人若对主人回嘴，可能被解雇。
2. 为自己辩护 argue for oneself, speak up for oneself
▲*answer back*
He tried to answer back whenever he was criticized. 每当他挨批评时他都要为自己辩护。
Peter was angry that people could attack his temper when he could not answer back. 彼得很生气，别人可以攻击他的脾性，而他却不能辩解。
If you criticize a person, it's only fair to give him a chance to answer back. 批评一个人的时候，应该允许他申辩。
▲*answer sb ⇔ back*

It is unfair to attack a person in the newspaper when he can't answer you back. 当一个人不能为自己辩护时，在报纸上攻击他是不公道的。

♣**answer for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 对…负责；(为…)担保；因…而受责备 undertake responsibility, guarantee; be punished or blamed for

〔说明〕answer for 通常不用于进行体。

▲*answer for sb/sth*

I will answer for him. 我可以替他负责。

You must answer for her. 你必须对她负责。

I can't answer for her safety. 我无法对她的安全负责。

I cannot answer for the consequences. 我对后果不能承担责任。

A father must answer for his child's acts. 父亲对他的孩子的举动要负责。

Be more careful, you'll have to answer for any possible damage. 一定要多加小心，任何可能造成的损失都要由你负责。

If you go on doing this, we won't answer for the consequence. 如果你们继续这样干，后果我们将不负责。

I'll answer for what he does as he is under my supervision. 因为他在我领导之下，我将对他的所作所为负责。

He said that he was ready to answer for those who worked under his direction. 他说他愿对在他领导下工作的人们的行为负责。

The captain has to answer for the discipline of his company. 上尉应对其连队的纪律负责。

One day you'll have to answer for what you've done. 有一天你们将对你们今天的所作所为负责。

You'll have to answer for your carelessness. 你粗心大意必定要吃苦头的。

You will have to answer for your wrong doings one day. 将来总有一天你会自食恶果。

Don't eat too much fat, or you'll have to answer for it some day. 肥肉别吃得太多，不然的话，总有一天你要自食其果。

The aggressors will have to answer for their crimes. 侵略者必将因他们的罪行而受到惩罚。

I can't answer for the truth of the statement. 我对此声明的真实性不能保证。

I think most of the faculty members will come, but I can't answer for Professor Liu who hasn't been feeling well recently. 我想大部分教师都会来的，但是刘教授最近身体不大舒服，来不来我就不能保证了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

All these things are to be answered for. 所有这一切都是要偿还的。

▲*answer for it that-clause*

I'll answer for it that this man is honest. 我担保这个人诚实可靠。

Can you answer for it that it is a genuine pearl? 你能担保那是真的珍珠吗?

I'll answer for it that the book will be returned on time. 我保证按时还书。

I will answer for it that he will complete the task. 我保证他能完成这项任务。

I can answer for it that Dr. Wang will be able to cure you. 我可以保证，王医生能把你的病治好。

I will answer for it that they will go to all lengths. 我可以保证，他们会卖力干的。

▲*answer sb for sth*

You will have to answer me for your conduct. 你要向我对你的行为负责。

2. 符合(…需要) answer purpose, etc.

▲*answer for sth*

This tool will answer for our needs. 这工具将满足我们的需要。

3. 充当…，起…作用 serve for

▲*answer for sth*

This box will answer for a chair. 这个箱子可以当椅子用。

This will answer for a chisel. 这东西可以当凿子用。

On a picnic, a newspaper answered for tablecloth. 野餐时报纸可以当桌布用。

That night the table answered for a bed for us both. 那一夜那张桌子就成了我们两个人的床铺。

This fax machine isn't a good one, but it will answer for the purpose. 这个传真机不太好，但还可以凑合着用。

4. 许诺，答应(别人) promise, agree others

▲*answer for sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Are all the seats answered for? 所有这些座位都订出去了吗?

♣**answer to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕answer to 通常用于一般时态，不用于被动结构，一般也不用于进行体。

1. 适应，符合 match (sth usually a description); accord with, conform to

▲*answer to sth*

That answers precisely to our needs. 这正好适合我们的需要。

These reference books will answer to our needs. 这些参考书符合我们的需要。

This one will answer to my purpose, I think. 我看，这一个合我的意。

Does the result answer to your expectations? 结果符合你们的期望吗?

This does not answer to the description given. 这与所描述的情况不相符。

I've picked up a pen, but it doesn't answer to the description you gave. 我拾到了一支钢笔，不过不像你所说的那支。

This car exactly answers to the description of the stolen car. 这辆汽车和所说的那辆被盗走的特点完全相符。

He answers to the description of the boy they are looking for. 他很像他们正在寻找的那个失踪的孩子。

He doesn't answer to the description of the missing man that appeared in the newspaper. 他与报上所描述的失踪者不符。

He answers to the description given by the police, so he must be the criminal. 他的样子与警察的描述相符，所以他一定是那个罪犯。

His deeds don't answer to his speech. 他言行不符。

2. 有责任(向某人)(就某事)作出解释或承担责任 be responsible to speak clearly or undertake

▲*answer to sb (for sth)*

You'll have to answer to me if anything harmful comes to this child. 这个孩子若是有个三长两短，我就唯你是问。

I'll answer to your mother for your safety. 我要向你母亲保证，对你的安全负责。

You will answer to the committee for your conduct of the affair. 你要就你处理这件事对委员会负责。

One day you will have to answer to the authorities concerned for this neglect of duty. 总有一天你得为此次失职行为向有关当局承担责任。

3. 应答；(对…)有反应 behave as if knowing (a name); be called by (a name); react with sth

▲*answer to sth*

He called for help but nobody answered to his call. 他呼救，但是无人响应。

The children answered to their father's call by running home. 孩子们听到父亲招呼就跑回家去。

The steering wheel answers to the slightest touch. 汽车的方向盘转动很灵活。

The boat seemed very slow to answer to any movement of the helm. 这只船似乎对舵的转动的反应很不灵敏。

That bike answers readily to the slightest movement of the handle bars. 那辆自行车的车把很听使唤。

The horse answered to its rider's touch. 马随骑马人的驱策而行动。

The horse answered to the slightest pull on the rein. 只要缰绳轻轻一拉，马就作出反应。

The patient began to answer to the medical treatment. 病人身上开始显示出疗效。

The illness doesn't answer to medical treatment. 这病治疗无效。

The experiment has met with a result that does not answer to expectations. 实验未达到预期的效果。

♣**answer up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*answer up (to sth)*

1. 迅速回答，清晰地讲 answer quickly; talk clearly

Answer up, I cannot hear what you say. 讲清楚点，我听不清你的话。

I answered up to all the questions except two. 除了两个问题外，别的问题我都很快就答出来了。

2. 直言不讳地回答，照直回答 reply clearly

Answer up when the judge asks you a question. 法官问你问题时，你要照实回答。

♣**answer with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 适用，奏效 be suitable to

▲*answer with sb/sth*

In ideological work, we must learn to open different locks with different keys because a method that answers with one person may not answer with another. 做思想工作时，必须学会"一把钥匙开一把锁"，因为适用于一个人的方法不一定适用于另一个人。

2. 以…作出回应 respond with

▲*answer sb/sth with sth*

The crowd answered him with prolonged applause. 群众对他报以长时间的掌声。

词语辨异

♣**answer for, answer to**

1. 这两个短语都可表示"符合…需要"，其区别是：接 needs, wishes, hopes, description 等词时用 answer to；而接 purpose 时则只能用 answer for。

2. 这两个短语都可表示"负责"，其区别是：answer for 表示对事负责；而 answer to 则表示对人负责。试比较：

I will answer for him.
他的事情由我负责。
I will answer to him.
我将对他负责。

♣ ***answer sth, answer to sth***

及物动词和"不及物动词＋to",这里有个语言史的问题,即有些动词过去带 to 而现在不带,而有些动词过去不带 to 而现在带,如 listen;还有些动词两者都能用,如 approach。不过不带 to 的情况更普遍。answer 的情况是用于"回答,答复"等直义时一般用作及物动词,即不带 to。例如:

Answer my question, please. 请回答我的问题。

用于"符合,适合"等转义时,两种用法均可,不过不带 to 时直接性较强。例如:

This dictionary answers (to) my needs. 这本词典符合我的需要。

♣ ***to answer, be an answer to***

英语中系动词与动作动词相比,其语气往往显得较弱,所以下面两个句子,第一个显然更常用。

她脸上的表情就足以回答我的问题了。
Her facial expression alone answered my question.
Her facial expression alone was an answer to my question.

♣ ***answer, reply, respond***

这三个词意思相近,常可通用。例如:

I don't know what to answer〔reply, respond〕. 我不知道该怎么回答。

它们之间的区别是:

1. 词源不同,answer 来自古英语;reply 来自古法语;respond 来自拉丁语。
2. answer 和 reply 可指口头、书面或行动上的回答,而 respond 则偏重于用行动回答或响应。
3. answer 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,还可用作名词;而 reply 通常只用作不及物动词,但其后可接直接引语或 that 引导的宾语从句,用作及物动词时,宾语只能是所说的话;respond 既可用作及物动词也可用作不及物动词,其名词形式是 response。
4. answer 接 letter, question 等词时用作及物动词,即不加 to,而 reply 和 respond 只能用作不及物动词,即必须加 to。
5. answer 可接双直宾语,而 reply 和 respond 则不能。
6. answer 后可接人或物;reply 的对象一般不能是人,而只能是物。
7. answer 多指对问题的回答;reply 一般用于对某一陈述或主张的回答,特别是对相反意见、议论等的答复;而 respond 通常指对号召、职责等作出响应或反应。
8. answer 后接 a letter 时只指复信表示收到来信;而 reply to a letter 则指要答复来信中所提出的全部问题或提请注意的各点。
9. 作"给出答案"解时只能用 answer,不能用 reply 和 respond。
10. 表示"作出相应反应",可用 answer 和 respond,不能用 reply。
11. answer 最普通,最常用;而 reply 和 respond 都是正式用语,口语中少用。

正误解析

一周前我给她回了信。
[误] I answered her letter for a week.
[正] I answered her letter a week ago.
[正] It is a week since I answered her letter.
[析] answer 是瞬间动词,不表示持续动作,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

学习参考

1. "回答某人某事"应该说 answer sb sth,不能说 answer sth to〔for〕 sb。但不要受下面句子的影响:They never answered a letter to me. 他们从没有给我回信。句中 to me 是介词短语作 letter 的定语。另外需要注意下面两个句子不是双直宾语。
No one was able to answer him a word. 没有人能答复他一句话。
He answered us never a word. 他从来不答复我们一个字。
这两个句子中的 a word 是名词性状语。
2. 对问题不能回答时,不说 I can't answer it. 而说 I can't answer your question. 或 I can't answer.
3. answer sth with sth 和 answer with sth 中的 with sth 都作方式状语用,但前者意为"以…来回答…"。例如:
I answered his threat with a blow on his nose. 我向他迎鼻一击来回敬他的恐吓。
4. answer to the description 作"符合描绘的情况"解时,to 也可省略。例如:
This car exactly answers (to) the description of the stolen car. 这辆汽车和所说的那辆被盗走的特点完全相符。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɑːnsə] (answers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **回答;回音** words spoken or written in return
2. Ⓒ **答案** solution to a problem
3. Ⓤ **反应** gesture or act done in return

基本要点

1. answer 用作可数名词时主要表示用口头或书面作出的"回答,答复,答辩"或表示最初不知道而经过思考之后才得出的"答案,解答"。
2. answer 前一般须有冠词、数词或其他能修饰可数名词的限定词(语),其后可接表示"针对…的"介词短语 to sth (to 不可换成表示所有关系的 of 或表示目的的 for 等介词)。
3. know all the answers 意为"(自以为)精通一切"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address ～致答词
appeal ～呼吁答复
approve ～批准答辩
ask for an ～要求答复
avoid an ～回避答复
be ready with an ～随时可作答复
bring back an ～带来答复
burden ～承担回答任务
combat ～s 反驳答复
confine ～限制答复
consider ～考虑回答
decide one's ～决定某人的答复
defend ～答辩
deign no ～不屑回答
demand an ～要求答复
disturb ～搅乱了回答
draw ～ from 从…得出答案
echo ～回音
evade ～逃避回答
evolve ～推论出答案
expect an ～希望〔期待〕答复
express ～表示答复
extort ～歪曲答复
fire back ～回击
get an ～得到答复
give an ～给予答复
give sb an ～给某人一个答复
have an ～得到答复
hit upon ～请求回答
make ～ (to)回答…
merit ～值得回答
mock ～嘲弄
observe ～s 观察
offer an ～给予答复
prepare an ～准备回答
press for an ～催促答复
protest ～抗议
provide an ～给予答复
receive an ～接到答复
reject ～拒绝回答
respond with ～回答
return an ～来了答复
send an ～给予回答
send sb an ～ by 以…方式答复某人
signal ～用信号发出回答
snap ～急促地回答
study ～研究解决办法
sweeten ～使回答听起来悦耳
volunteer ～志愿提供回答
wait for an ～等待回答
want an ～ (to)要求对…作出答复
write an ～作出书面回答
write back an ～写回信
choose an ～选择答案
come up with the ～找到答案
constitute ～制定答案
correct an ～改正答案
cultivate ～培植答案
dig an ～找答案
examine ～检查答案
exhibit ～展示答案
find an ～找出答案
furnish an ～提供答案
guess the ～猜出答案
justify ～证实答案
know the ～知道答案
owe ～ to 把答案归功于…
supply ～提供答案
supply an ～ to the question 提供问题的答案

形容词＋～

accurate ～准确的回答
adequate ～恰当的回答
admirable ～令人崇敬的回答
affirmative ～肯定的回答
amazing ～令人吃惊的回答
ambiguous ～模棱两可的回答
apt ～恰当的回答
arrogant ～傲慢的回答
authoritative ～权威性的答复
bad ～坏的回答
best ～最好的回答
brave ～大胆的答复
brief ～扼要的回答
broken ～支离破碎的回答
candid ～坦率的回答
careful ～小心的回答
categorical ～斩钉截铁的回答
cautious ～谨慎的回答
civil ～有礼貌的回答
clear ～清楚的回答
clever ～聪明的回答,精明的回答
comforting ～令人欣慰的回答
complete ～全面的回答
comprehensive ～全面的回答
conclusive ～决定性的回答
concrete ～具体的回答

confident ～自信的回答
contemptuous ～卑劣的回答
convincing ～令人信服的答复
correct ～正确的回答
courteous ～有礼貌的回答
curt ～草率无礼的回答
daring ～大胆的回答
definite ～明确的回答
different ～不同的回答
diplomatic ～圆滑的回答
direct ～直接的回答
discouraging ～令人沮丧的回答
distinct ～清楚的答复
dramatic ～戏剧性的答案
dubious ～含糊其词的回答
dusty ～不能令人满意的回答
efficient ～有效的回答
equivocal ～含糊的回答
evasive ～含糊其词的回答
explicit ～明白的回答
favourable ～满意的回答
fit ～合适的回答
flippant ～轻佻的回答
foolish ～愚蠢的回答
forceful ～有力的回答
frank ～坦率的回答
full ～圆满的回答
funny ～可笑的回答
good ～好的回答
guarded ～谨慎的回答
harsh ～苛刻的答案
heedless ～漫不经心的回答
immediate ～立即答复
impatient ～不耐烦的回答
impertinent ～不相干的回答
impressive ～给人以深刻印象的回答
incorrect ～错误的回答
indefinite ～含糊其词的回答
indignant ～愤怒的回答
inevitable ～不可避免的回答
instant ～立即回答
insulting ～侮辱性的回答
intelligible ～易懂的答案
irrelevant ～不对题的回答
laconic ～简洁的回答
lengthy ～啰唆的回答
logical ～逻辑的回答
long ～冗长的回答
meaningless ～无意义的回答
measured ～有分寸的答案
mechanical ～机械的回答
mild ～温和的回答
model ～标准的答案
modest ～谦逊的回答
negative ～否定的回答
no ～未作回答
no certain ～不肯定的回答
only one ～唯一答案
oral ～口头回答
partial ～不公正的答案
patient ～耐心的回答
perfect ～完善的答案
persuasive ～有说服力的答案
pleased ～满意的答复
poor ～拙劣的回答
positive ～正面的回答
practical ～实际的回答
prevaricating ～支支吾吾的回答
prompt ～及时回复
proper ～适当的答复
proud ～傲慢的答复
provocative ～挑衅性的答复
questionable ～有问题的回答
quick ～迅速的回答
quiet ～温和的回答
ready ～脱口而出的回答
respectful ～恭敬的回答
right ～正确的答案
satisfactory ～令人满意的回答
sharp ～尖刻的回答
short ～简短的回答
shrewd ～机敏的回答
shuffling ～搪塞的回答
significant ～有意义的答复
simultaneous ～同时的答复
skillful ～巧妙的回答
snappish ～不耐烦的回答
soft ～温和的回答，委婉的回答
straight ～直接的回答
stubborn ～执拗的答复
succinct ～简洁的回答
sufficient ～充分的回答
tentative ～试探性的回答
thoughtless ～轻率的回答
ultimate ～最后的回答
unexpected ～意外的答复
uninteresting ～索然无味的回答
unsatisfactory ～不能令人满意的回答
unwilling ～不情愿的回答
vague ～含糊的回答
verbal ～口头回答
wise ～聪明的回答
witty ～机智的回答
wrong ～错误的回答

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的答复
～ by 以…方式回答
～ by word of mouth 口头回答
～ for 对…的回答
～ for question 对问题的回答
～ from sb 要某人回答
～ in written 书面答复
～ of…的答案
～ of the exercise 练习的答案
～ to 对…的回答
～ to a letter 回信
～ to problem 答案
～ to question 答案

句型例句

Facts are the best answers. 事实是最好的回答。
The boy gave a quick answer. 那男孩很快做了回答。
Tom made no immediate answer. 汤姆没有马上回答。
They are ready with an answer. 他们随时可以回答。
I must have a definite answer, yes or no. 我必须得到明确回答是或不是。
I said good morning to her, but she made no answer. 我向她道早安，但她没理睬。
We often learn foreign languages through questions and answers. 我们常用问答的方式学外语。
You should decide your answer. 你应该决定自己的答复。
He gave me an extremely curt answer. 他对我作了极为草率的答复。
I'll let you have an answer after the experiment. 实验结束后我将给你答复。
The author wrote back the answer himself. 作者亲自写信答复。
That is an answer about the housing policy. 那是关于房改政策的答复。
Could you let me have an answer in two or three days? 你能不能在两三天以内给我一个答复？
We are expecting an affirmative answer. 我们盼望得到肯定的答复。
Give him no definite answer until I've seen him. 等到我见到他才给他肯定答复。
He asked me to give him a written answer. 他要我给他一个书面答复。
A vague answer will not be satisfactory. 含糊其词的答复是不会令人满意的。
She received a quick answer from the manager. 她很快就收到了经理的答复。
He insisted on a favourable answer from her. 他坚持要她作出满意的答复。
I was surprised at the unexpected answer. 意外的答复使我吃惊。
Wait for an answer, please. 请等电话。
I'll send you an answer by telephone. 我会打电话答复你。
We've made her an offer and we're now waiting for an answer. 我们已向她报价，现在等待着答复。
I sent him five letters without receiving a single answer. 我给他寄去了五封信，一封回信也没收到。
Although I wrote a month ago, I've had no answer yet. 虽然我一个月前就写了信，但至今还没有得到回复。
Having all the figures she found the answer quickly: it was 279. 有了这些数字，她很快就解答出来了，答案是 279。
I gave her all the necessary figures, and she found the answer quickly: the answer was 792. 我把必要的数字都给了她，她很快就得出了答案：答案是 792。
A nod was her only answer. 点了一下头是她仅有的反应。
His answer was to slam the door. 他的反应就是把门猛然关上。
He believes he knows all the answers and doesn't respect other people's opinions. 他自以为什么都懂，不尊重别人的意见。

常用短语

♣ ***answer to***

1.(对…的)回答；答复；回复 answer or reply (to sb/sth)
The boy gave a quick answer to the teacher's question. 这孩子对老师所提出的问题回答得很快。
His only answer to their threat was to smile. 对于他们的威胁，他唯一的回答就是微笑。
My answer to his threat was to give him a good beating. 我对他的威胁的回答是狠狠地揍了他一顿。
The passengers wanted a distinct answer to the cause of the delay of the train. 旅客们要求对火车误点的原因作出明确答复。
Have you had an answer to your letter? 你收到复信了吗？
Mike had had no answer to his last letter and was worried about it. 迈克没有收到上封信的回复，对此感到不安。
2.(对…的)答案；解决办法 answer (to sb/sth); a method of settle
It's the answer to your question. 这就是你的问题的答案。
Who knows the answer to the puzzle? 谁知道这谜语的谜底？
Please give me the answer to the crossword puzzle. 请告诉我这个纵横字谜的谜

底。
I think the answer to No. 5 is fourteen. 我认为第五题的答案是 14。
What is the correct answer to this arithmetic problem? 这个算术题的正确答案是多少?
There are no easy answers to the problem of unemployment. 失业问题并不容易解决。
International food aid is only part of the answer to famine. 国际食品援助只能解决部分的饥荒问题。
3.(与…)相适应,符合 fit (with sb/sth); accord with
The publication comes as the answer to an acute demand. 这一出版物是为满足急需而出版的。

♣ ***in answer to***
回答,应答;响应 reply in form of action
Mary laughed in answer to the teacher's question. 玛丽以笑声作为对老师问题的回答。
In answer to the question, he just shook his head. 他以摇头作为对这个问题的答复。
In answer to these questions I either nodded or made strange noises. 在回答这些问题时我不是点头就是出怪声。
What have you to say in answer to the charge? 对这一指控,你有什么要答辩的?
These figures were given in answer to a question from the Opposition spokesman. 列举这些数字是为了答复反对党发言人的质询。
The editorial is in answer to the letters of many readers. 该社论是对许多读者来信的答复。
In answer to my shouts people ran to help. 听到我的呼喊,人们跑来帮忙。
The electrician went at once in answer to the phone call. 电工师傅一接到电话马上就去了。
The doctor came at once in answer to my telephone call. 医生应我电话邀请立即赶来。
My daughter came back at once in answer to our telephone call. 接到我们的电话,我女儿马上就来了。
They laughed in answer to my question. 听到我的提问,他们都笑了。
He came back to work in the country in answer to the call. 他响应号召回到自己的国家去工作。
A for-clause cannot be used in answer to a question. 由 for 引导的从句不能用来回答问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***answer, reply***
这两个词的共同意思是"回答,答复",都可用作名词或动词。其区别在于:
1. answer 主要指用语言文字回答问题、指责或争论,也可能是以行动满足要求或应付情况;reply 则主要指用语言文字给予回答,进行解释等,也可指用行动回答。
2. answer 作为名词时,其后常接介词 to; reply 作为名词时,其后往往接介词 to 或者 for。例如:
The Western answer to this move was the use of plane to supply food. 西方对这一建议的答复是用飞机提供食品。
They gave her a reply for her claim. 他们对她的要求做了答复。
3. answer 是普通用语,用得比较广泛; reply 则较为正式。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* reply
[反义词] *v.* ask, inquire, question *n.* question
[词源] <中古英语 *andswerian*(发誓,起誓)

ant

☞ *n.* [ænt] (ants)

双解释义

Ⓒ蚂蚁 a small insect living on the ground in large social groups and famous for hard work

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
have ～ in one's pants 坐立不安,急欲行动

名词 + ～
army ～s 行军蚁
carpenter ～s 蚍蜉,大黑蚁
honey ～s 以蜂蜜为食物的蚁
queen ～蚁王
soldier ～兵蚁
worker ～工蚁

～ + 名词
～ bear 大食蚁兽
anteater 食蚁兽

介词 + ～
a colony of ～s 一群蚂蚁

句型例句

The ant is a social insect. 蚂蚁是一种群居昆虫。
They make experiments with ants. 他们用蚂蚁做实验。

常用短语

♣ ***have ants in one's pants***
坐立不安,急于做 be very restless or excited about
She had ants in her pants ever since she won that ticket to Bermuda. 她自从赢得那张前往百慕大的机票后一直急于启程。

an·tag·on·ism

☞ *n.* [æn'tægənɪzəm] (antagonisms)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ对立情绪;对抗情绪;敌对;敌意 active opposition or hatred, especially between people or groups

基本要点

antagonism 是书面用语,基本意思是"对立情绪;对抗情绪;敌对;敌意",强调因气质上的冲突而迅速产生敌意或激发起反抗的精神。antagonism 所表示的"对抗情绪"可以是公开的,也可以是未公开的。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
arouse ～ 引起敌对
cause ～ 引起敌对
lay to rest an ～ 平息对抗
soften the ～ 软化敌对情绪
stir up ～针对某事的敌对行为
cause ～ between 引起…之间的对抗
come into ～ with sb 和某人发生对抗
feel a strong ～ for sb 对某人有强烈反感
stir[arouse] ～ between friends 挑动朋友间相互对立

形容词 + ～
active ～ 激烈的对抗
bitter ～ 激烈的对抗
deadly ～ 仇恨
deep ～ 深仇大恨
ethnic ～ 种族对立
political ～ 政治对立
racial ～种族对抗
religious ～ 宗教对立
tribal ～部落对抗
vehement ～ 强烈的反对
uncompromising ～ 不妥协的对抗
profound political ～ between …之间深刻的政治对立

名词 + ～
class ～阶级对抗

介词 + ～
be in ～ to sth 反对某事
be in ～ with 和…对抗
in ～ to 反对对抗

～ + 介词
the ～ between Capital and Labour 劳资间的对立
the ～ of the oppressed against the oppressor 被压迫者对压迫者的仇恨
the two ～ at war 战争中的两大对抗力量
be in direct ～ with 和…直接对抗
the ～ between classes 阶级对抗
the ～ between the two men 二人之间的对立
the ～ between two persons 两个人之间的对立
the ～ of democracy to dictatorship 民主与独裁的对立
the racial ～s in society 社会上的种族对立情绪
an act of ～ against sb/sth 针对某人的敌对行为
be brought into ～ with 和…闹翻;和…对立

句型例句

The antagonism grows up. 对抗逐渐形成。
He openly showed his antagonism against his rivals. 他毫不掩饰对竞争者的敌意。
His speech did not arouse any particular antagonism on the part of the press. 他的演讲没有引起新闻界的特别反感。
I feel a strong antagonism for him. 我对他非常反感。
It was difficult to explain their antagonism towards strangers. 很难解释他们对陌生人的敌意。
John was brought chronic antagonism with George. 约翰和乔治不时地发生冲突。
Mark felt great antagonism towards his rival. 马克痛恨他的对手。
People feel a strong antagonism to[towards] anyone seen as threat to their livelihood. 人们对凡是被视为危及他们生存的人总是怀有强烈的戒备心理。
She felt strong antagonism toward her stepmother. 她对后母抱着强烈敌意。
The European Union has certainly helped to reduce the historic antagonisms be-

tween the countries of western Europe. 欧洲联盟无疑帮助西欧各国缓解了它们之间长久的龃龉。

The unfairness of the will caused antagonism between the two brothers. 这份不公平的遗嘱使两个兄弟间产生了敌意。

Her plan to become an actress met with the antagonism of her family. 她想当演员，但遭到家里人的极力反对。

There's a worrying degree of antagonism towards neighboring states. 对邻国的敌意已达到令人担忧的程度。

The underlying antagonism between the two men doesn't exactly encourage party. 这两个人之间潜在的敌意是不利于党内团结的。

▲～ + (that-)clause

The antagonism he felt towards his old enemy was still very strong. 他对夙敌的仇恨仍然十分强烈。

补充资料

［同义词］ hostility, opposition, conflict, resentment

［反义词］ love, friendship, harmony

an·tenna

☞ *n*. [æn'tenə] (antennae/antennas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**触角；触须**(antennae) either of the two long thin parts on the heads of some insects and some animals that live in shells, used to feel and touch thing with
2. Ⓒ**天线** (antennas/antennae) aerial

基本要点

antenna 作"触角"解时，复数形式为 antennae；作"天线"解时，复数形式为 antennas 或 antennae。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

long-range ～船上的远程天线

名词 + ～

car ～汽车天线
radio ～收音机天线
television ～ 电视天线
TV ～ 电视天线

～ + 介词

～ of a poet 诗人的灵敏的直觉
～ for details 对…很敏感

句型例句

Her finely-tuned political antennae helped her to sense problems that less-experienced politicians might not detect. 她感觉敏锐的政治触角使她得以察觉出经验不太丰富的政客所难以发现的问题。

An ant has two antennae on its head. 蚂蚁头上有两根触须。

The insect moved its antennae around. 虫子四下晃动触须。

My neighbor has a tall radio antenna on his roof. 我的邻居在屋顶上安了一根很高的无线电天线。

Sometimes a creature use a pair of antennae to swim or attach itself to other animals or objects. 有时某种动物使用其一对触须来游泳或使自己依附在其他动物身上或物体上。

The minister was praised for his acute political antennae. 这位部长以政治触觉敏锐而为人称道。

The snail has a pair of antennae. 蜗牛有一对触角。

These insects have a well-defined head with compound eyes and antennae. 这些昆虫的头部，界限分明，长有复眼和触须。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase

The antenna for my car radio is broken. 我汽车上的无线电天线坏了。

an·thro·polo·gist

☞ *n*. [ˌænθrə'pɒlədʒɪst] (anthropologists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**人类学家** a person who studies anthropology

an·tici·pate

☞ *v*. [æn'tɪsɪpeɪt] (anticipates; anticipated; anticipating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **先于…行动** do sth before that can be done by sb else
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **预感，期望** think likely to happen; expect

基本要点

1. anticipate 的基本意思有二。一是"预先处理"，可指在规定的时间或适当的次序之前先行、先付、先用，常含有"不必要地、不适当地"等意味；也指抢在某计划或某行动执行之前采取措施阻止其实现；还可指如先知者那样先知先行。二是"预感""期望"，即在事先预见或预知某事的存在或将发生。这种预感或期望一定是在事先曾遭受或体味到的，或者事后实现了的，除此之外的预感(如通过推理而预知者)不可使用本词。
2. anticipate 是及物动词，一般接名词、动名词和名词从句作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the enemy 先发制人
～ one's income 预支工资
～ payment 先期付款
～ one's salary 预支工资
～ a story 先表白故事的始末
～ one's wages 预支工资
～ sb's arrival 期待某人的到来
～ a change in weather 预知气候的变化
～ the conclusion 预知结论
～ a disaster 预知灾难
～ the enemy's move 预知敌人的行动
～ the fast approach of Christmas 期待圣诞节快快到来
～ a friend's visit 期望一位朋友的来访
～ pleasure 希望愉快
～ a pleasant vacation 期望愉快的假期
～ a question 预先估计到某问题
～ a rise in demand 预料需求的增长
～ sb's ruin 预知某人的覆灭
～ trouble 预料到有麻烦
～ one's wishes 预知某人的祝愿

～ + 副词

～ ardently 热切地期望
～ confidentially 机密地抢先做
～ confidently 满怀信心地期望
～ eagerly 急切期待
～ impatiently 急不可耐地期待
～ previously 先前地预料

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

I am anticipating a little. 我所预期的仅是一点儿。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

They have anticipated us and seized the bridge. 他们抢在我们之前占领了那座桥。

It is impossible for the bank to anticipate payment. 银行不可能提前支付。

He tried to anticipate all my needs. 他设法将我需要的东西提前备好。

We are not anticipating trouble when the factory opens again. 我们期望在工厂再次开工时不发生麻烦。

The directors anticipated a fall in demand. 董事们预感需求会降低。

He anticipated something unusual would happen. 他预感到不寻常的事将要发生。

I anticipated great pleasure from my visit to Beijing. 我预知北京之行将很愉快。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A relatively firm material can be anticipated. 可以提前准备一种较为坚实的材料。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

I anticipate his winning first prize. 我期望他赢得第一名。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

We didn't anticipate that such a thing would happen. 我们未曾料到竟然发生此等事情。

We anticipated that the enemy would cross the river and so we destroyed the bridge. 我们预见到敌人要过河，因此我们把桥毁掉了。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

It's impossible to anticipate when it will happen. 要预料何时会发生是不可能的。

词语辨异

♣ ***anticipate, expect, look for, look forward to***

参见 expect 条。

♣ ***anticipate, foreknow, foresee***

这组词都有"预知"的意思，其区别是：anticipate 指依据事先所曾经历过的体验而预知；foreknow 指通过自然的力量或超自然的力量预知；foresee 则不表明怎样预知，可通过灵感或想象，也可通过推理。试体会下面三句的意思：

We anticipated that they would be late.
我们预料他们会迟到。
Who would foreknow the miseries of man?
谁能预知人类的苦难？
Things turned out to be exactly as he had foreseen.
事情已如他所预见的那样。

学习参考

anticipate 其后不能直接接动词不定式，但可接动名词。例如：

我期望从这演讲中获得很多教益。
误：I anticipate to derive much instruction from the lecture.
正：I anticipate deriving much instruction from the lecture.

补充资料

［派生词］anticipation *n*. 预期，期望

an·tique

☞ ***adj***. [æn'ti:k] (more antique; most antique)

双解释义

1. **古时制造的；古董的** made in an earlier period and usually valuable
2. Ⓐ **古代的** of or connected with ancient times, especially ancient Rome or Greece

基本要点

antique 用作形容词的基本意思是"古时制造的，古董的"，指从古代流传下来并在某种方式上与其有关的事物，用于物品时指具有早年特征的旧式类型，在句中多用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。有时还可表示"古代的"，只能用作定语，引申可表示"过时的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ custom 陈旧的习俗
～ furniture 古式家具
～ gown 过时的长袍
～ hero 古代英雄
～ lover 昔日的情人
～ manner 过时的俗套
～ shop 古董店
～ show 古文物展览
～ story 远古时代流传下来的故事

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This is an antique chair. 这是一张古旧的椅子。
She wore an antique gown to the costume party. 她在化装舞会上穿着一件过时的长袍。
This antique furniture was made in 1750. 这件古老的家具是 1750 年制造的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This table is antique. 这张桌子很古老。

☞ ***n***. [æn'ti:k] (antiques)

双解释义

Ⓒ **古玩，古董，古物** a piece of furniture, decorative object, jewelry, etc. that was made in an earlier period and that is rare or valuable

基本要点

antique 用作名词的意思是"古玩，古董，古物"，主要指很早以前制造流传至今的家具、装饰品或珠宝等，主要用于收藏或研究，因其稀少而十分珍贵。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

unearth ～挖出古物

形容词＋～

fake ～古物赝品
genuine～古物真品
imitation ～古物赝品
rare ～稀世古董
real～古物真品
valuable ～贵重古物

～＋名词

～ dealer 古玩商

句型例句

This carved chest is a genuine antique. 这个雕花柜子是件古玩真品。
The palace is full of priceless antiques. 宫殿里到处都是无价的古玩。
He is a dealer in antique. 他是一名古董商。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj***. ancient, early, elderly, old, old-fashioned
［词源］<拉丁语 *antiquus*<*ante*(以前的，从前的)

ant·onym

☞ ***n***. ['æntənɪm] (antonyms)

双解释义

Ⓒ **反义词** a word that means the opposite of another word

句型例句

"Old" has two possible antonyms: young and new. old 的反义词可以有两个：young 和 new。
"Pain" is the antonym of "pleasure". "痛苦"是"快乐"的反义词。
"Happy" is an antonym of "sad". 快乐是悲哀的反义词。
Small and big are antonyms. 小和大是反义词。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

Two antonyms of "light" are "dark" and "heavy". light 的两个反义词是 dark 和 heavy。

补充资料

［反义词］synonym

anx·iety

☞ ***n***. [æŋ'zaɪəti] (anxieties)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **焦虑，担心，不安** an uncomfortable feeling in the mind usually caused by the fear or expectation that sth bad will happen
2. Ⓒ **焦虑的原因** a cause of anxiety
3. Ⓤ **渴望，热望** a feeling of worried eagerness

基本要点

1. anxiety 的基本意思是"焦虑，着急(的情绪)"，指因悬而未决或吉凶难卜的事而引起的焦虑与紧张不安，也可指因即将到来的灾难或不幸而产生的恐惧与忧虑。anxiety 作"令人着急、焦虑的事"解，是可数名词，引申可表示为某事焦虑，常译成"渴望，热望"，是不可数名词。
2. anxiety 后可接由 that 引导的同位语从句，从句中的谓语动词多用"should＋动词原形"，should 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cause ～使人担忧
display ～表现出焦虑
drown one's anxieties and worries in drink 借酒浇愁
feel ～感到担心
relieve ～ 消除忧虑
undergo ～ 担忧

形容词＋～

constant ～持久的烦恼
deep ～ 严重的忧虑
domestic ～家事的烦恼
endless ～无限忧虑
great ～非常忧虑
horrible ～极为担心
much ～忧心忡忡
overwhelming ～ 极大的忧虑
pecuniary ～ 金钱问题的烦恼
undefined ～无可名状的烦恼
unnecessary ～不必要的烦恼
well-founded ～ 有缘由的忧虑
wide-spread ～ 普遍的忧虑

介词＋～

fall a prey to ～被忧虑困扰
free from ～无忧无虑
in great ～非常忧虑
wait with ～焦急地等待
without ～ 无忧无虑地

～＋介词

～ about 对…的忧虑
～ about future 对前途担忧
～ for 渴望，焦急盼望
～ for knowledge 强烈的求知欲
～ for news 想得到消息的焦急心情
～ for sb's return 渴望某人回来
～ for sb's safety 为某人的安全担忧

句型例句

And now a new anxiety seized me. 现在我又不由得提心吊胆起来。
His anxieties diminished. 他的忧虑减轻了。
Her anxieties deepened with each passing day. 她的忧虑与日俱增。
His anxieties kept him awake overnight. 忧虑使他一夜未眠。
All these anxieties make him look pale and tired. 这一切担惊受怕使他面色苍白，疲惫不堪。
All his cares and anxieties made him look quite old. 操心及忧虑使他显得苍老。
The anxieties of the past week had left her exhausted. 前一个星期种种令她焦急的事使她疲惫不堪。
This has caused us much anxiety. 这使我们十分焦急。
Mothers feel anxiety when their children are sick. 孩子病了母亲总是很焦急。
The doctor's report removed all their anxieties. 医生的报告消除了他们所有的忧虑。
After listening to his advice she had no more anxieties. 听了他的劝告之后，她不再忧虑了。
You have no reason for anxiety. 你没有理由担忧。
Her son is a source of considerable anxiety. 她的儿子总是令她牵肠挂肚。
He was surprised by the triviality of her anxieties. 她对琐碎小事的忧心忡忡使他感到惊讶。
Lack of money is one of his chief anxieties. 资金不足是他主要的焦虑之一。
He received the news of his father's sickness with great anxiety. 他得知父亲生病的消息时焦急万分。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

Her anxiety about the science test in-

creased as it grew nearer. 随着科学考试的日益临近，她愈发忧虑起来。
As his confidence in his work increased, his anxieties about it diminished. 随着工作信心的增加，他对工作的担心逐渐减少了。
His speech removed all anxieties about higher prices. 他的讲话消除了人们对涨价的忧虑。
His statement was an attempt to allay public anxieties about the economic situation. 他的声明意在缓解公众对经济形势的忧虑。
You need have no anxiety about that. 你不用为那事操心。
He felt anxiety about the possible loss of his job. 他对自己有可能失业感到忧心忡忡。
In his anxiety about the trip, he forgot to pay his rent. 他急着要去旅行，把付房租的事儿给忘了。
He is full of anxiety about that matter. 他对那件事很焦急。
There's a lot of anxiety among the staff about possible job losses. 工作人员都很忧虑，担心可能失业。
Children normally feel a lot of anxiety about their first day at school. 小孩子对第一天上学通常都感到很紧张。
His anxiety for knowledge deserves our praise. 他对于知识的渴望，值得我们赞扬。
The British fail to comprehend the deep European anxiety for progress towards unification because Britain hasn't been invaded since 1066. 英国人不理解欧洲大陆的人对欧洲一体化进程的深刻忧虑，因为英国自 1066 年后未受到过外族侵占。
He felt strong anxiety for her safety. 他十分担心她的安全。
He expressed his anxiety for his son's safety. 他说他担心儿子的安全。
She expressed anxiety for a new dictionary. 她渴望得到一本新字典。
Jim's illness is just another anxiety for his poor mother. 吉姆的病是又一件让他那可怜的母亲揪心的事儿。
Everyone has anxieties of their own. 各人有各人的烦恼。
It should represent the views and anxieties of party members to the cabinet. 它应当向内阁反映党员们的看法和忧虑。
Traffic jams, bad housing, too much concrete and too little grass are the main anxieties of people who live in urban areas. 交通阻塞、住房紧张、高楼林立和绿地减少是令都市居民焦虑不安的主要问题。
This can lead to unnecessary anxiety over a child's quite normal behaviour. 这可能使人们对一个小孩十分正常的行为产生不必要的忧虑。
That was a great anxiety to me. 那件事成了我的一大心病。
Her sick child is a great anxiety to her. 孩子生病使她十分担忧。
Tom's foolish behaviour caused great anxiety to his parents. 汤姆的愚蠢行为使父母非常担忧。

▲～ + to-*v*
What he did yesterday showed his anxiety to please his customers. 他昨天的所作所为表明他很着急去邀请他的顾客。
Tom's anxiety to succeed led him to work hard. 汤姆对成功的渴望使他努力工作。
In his anxiety not to offend them, he agreed to concessions. 因为怕得罪他们，他同意让步。

▲～ + that-clause
The manager expressed anxiety that it should be done in no time. 经理担心的是没有时间去做这些事。

词语辨异

♣***anxiety, care, worry***
参见 worry 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ concern, distress, suspense, worry
［反义词］ assurance, certainty, confidence, calmness
［词源］ <拉丁语 *anxious* < *angere*（使担心）

anx·ious

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈæŋkʃəs] (more anxious; most anxious)

双解释义

1. **焦急的，忧虑的，担心的** afraid and worried
2. Ⓟ **渴望的，急切的** wanting sth very much

基本要点

1. anxious 是与 anxiety 同根的形容词，其含义与 anxiety 相同。
2. anxious 表示"忧虑的，担心"时，可用作定语和表语；用作表语时，其后多接介词 about, at 或 for，有时可跟状语从句，还可跟 that 从句。
3. anxious 表示"急于，渴望"时，只用作表语，其后多接动词不定式（或其复合结构）、介词短语或 that 从句。
4. anxious 后接的 that 从句中，谓语部分要用虚拟式"should + 动词原形"，美式英语中有时可省去 should，表示说话时本该实现却还未实现的愿望。
5. anxious 之前常可用 very 修饰，但在其比较级 more anxious 之前则只能用加强比较语气的 much，而不能用 very。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

abnormally ～反常地忧虑
curiously ～好奇地不安
deeply ～深感忧虑
desperately ～忧虑极了
eagerly ～热心地渴望
excitedly ～兴奋地不安
frantically ～忧虑极了
indescribably ～难以形容地不安
keenly ～强烈地忧虑
lamentably ～哀伤地不安
laughably ～可笑地忧虑
miserably ～可怜地忧虑
naturally ～自然地不安
nervously ～紧张地不安
painfully ～令人痛苦地忧虑
pathetically ～令人怜悯地忧虑
perceptibly ～显而易见地忧虑
pitiably ～令人同情地忧虑
really ～确实担心
ridiculously ～可笑地忧虑
tenderly ～脆弱地忧虑
terribly ～极感忧虑
timidly ～胆怯地忧虑
unduly ～过分忧虑

～ + 介词

～ about 对…担心的
～ about the world situation 对国际形势担忧
～ at 因…而担心
～ at delay 为耽搁感到不安
～ for 渴望，担忧
～ for a change 渴望换换环境
～ for news 焦急地等待消息
～ for peace 渴望和平
～ for sb's safety 为某人的安全担忧

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
She had started upstairs when the telephone rang and she recognized the anxious voice of her neighbour, Carrie Nash. 她正要上楼时，电话铃响了，她听出是邻居卡丽纳什焦急不安的声音。
His poor health has been a very anxious business. 他身体不好使人很担心。
The period of his illness was an anxious one for us all. 他生病期间是我们大家都很担忧的一段日子。
We have had an anxious time. 我们一直焦虑着。
The week of the flood was an anxious time for all of us. 对我们来说，发洪水的一周是十分令人焦虑的一段时间。
You must have had an anxious day. 你一定度过了一个焦虑不安的一天。
Dad's illness gave us some anxious moments. 父亲的病使我们度过一段焦虑的时光。
We had a very anxious time until we knew that they were safe. 我们一直忧虑直到得知他们是平安的。
Two anxious day followed while the ship was being unloaded. 随后是令人焦急的两天，在此期间轮船还在卸货。
Her illness has long been a very anxious business to me. 她的病情已成了我发愁的心事了。
Karl was still peering round with sharp, anxious looks. 卡尔仍然向外凝视着，带着敏锐、忧虑的表情。
That is an anxious omen. 那是个令人担忧的预兆。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She's anxious because her daughter hasn't arrived yet. 她女儿还没有到，她很担心。
Do not be anxious if I am late. 我要是来晚了，别担心。
She is desperately anxious, you know? 你知道吗？她忧虑极了。
Why didn't you telephone? You know how anxious, how frantic, I was! 你为什么不回电话？你知道我多担心、多着急吗？
It is time to be going home, your mother will be anxious. 该回家了，你妈妈会担心的。
I shall be anxious till I hear that they have got home safely. 我要得知他们安全到家后才放心。
She looks anxious. 她面带忧虑的神色。
She seemed to grow more anxious. 她好像更加不安了。
He had been kept waiting, got a bit anx-

A

ious and impatient. 他一直在等着，变得有点焦急和不耐烦了。

▲S + be + ～ + about *n./pron.*

I'm very anxious about my son's health. 我极为我儿子的健康担心。

The doctors are anxious about his health. 医生们都担心他的健康状况。

The mother is anxious about her son's safety. 母亲十分担心儿子的安全。

I am anxious about the parcel because it hasn't arrived. 我对这包裹很担心，因为它还没到。

▲S + be + ～ + at *n./pron.*

They became anxious at her delay. 他们对她的耽搁渐渐感到不安了。

She was both glad and anxious at the news. 她听到这消息既高兴又着急。

▲S + be + ～ + for *n./pron.*

His brother is anxious for a new bike. 他的兄弟渴望有一辆新自行车。

The boy was anxious for a personal computer. 那男孩渴望得到一台计算机。

The singer was anxious for the prize. 那歌手渴望得到那奖品。

I was anxious for your help. 我渴望你的帮助。

I am anxious for a change. 我渴望换换环境。

He was anxious for the safety of his money. 他替他钱的安全担心。

▲S + be + ～ + on *n./pron.*

He was anxious on the tariff question. 他对关税问题感到担心。

▲S + be + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*

My family are anxious to meet you. 我家里的人非常想见你。

The old man is anxious to see the manager. 那老头急于想见经理。

I'm anxious to see what the new neighbours are like. 我非常急切想看看新邻居是什么样的人。

He was anxious to go and see her. 他渴望去看她。

He was anxious to please his master. 他急于讨好主人。

She's anxious to find a better job. 她急于想找到一个较好的工作。

I was anxious to hurry my work. 我急于想早点完成我的工作。

He was anxious to fulfil his task in the shortest possible time. 他迫切想在极短的时间内完成任务。

I was anxious to go to Paris. 我极希望去巴黎。

The children are anxious to go to the party. 孩子们极想去参加舞会。

She is anxious to know the result. 她急切想知道这结果。

The government is anxious to reassure everyone that the situation is under control. 政府急于使公众相信局势已得到控制。

As you know, everybody is anxious to see his article published as soon as possible. 如您所知，所有的人都渴望尽早见到他的文章出版。

He was anxious for his daughter to go abroad. 他极希望他的女儿能去国外。

She was anxious for her brother to meet you again. 她渴望她的兄弟再次见到你。

She was anxious for them to go. 她急于让他们走。

I was anxious for them to start early. 我急于让他们早点出发。

We were anxious for them to reach home before dark. 我们盼望他们在黄昏前到家。

I am anxious for nobody to know where I am going. 我不愿任何人知道我去哪儿。

I was anxious for everything to be settled. 我渴望每一件事都安排妥当。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

He was anxious that the meeting the following day should be a success. 他很希望第二天的会议大获成功。

We were anxious that everyone should know the truth. 我们渴望人人了解实情。

We are anxious that he (should) do his bit. 我们极力希望他能尽到自己的本分。

They were anxious that you (should) return. 他们迫切希望你回来。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I never knew him beforehand so anxious to see anything. 我以前从不知道他如此渴望去看任何事情。

I found his wife very anxious for the play. 我发现他的夫人渴望看此剧。

用作状语

▲*adj.*-phrase, + S + V

She gave him the overcoat, anxious to be of service. 她递给他大衣，渴望为他服务。

She made for the door, anxious to find out what had happened. 她走向门口，急于想知道发生了什么事。

Anxious to reach my goal, I rowed hard. 我急于到达目的地，使劲地划船。

词语辨异

♣ ***be anxious about, be anxious for, be anxious at***

1. 这三个短语中，be anxious about 和 be anxious for 两个短语较易混淆，其实他们的含义和用法都是不同的：be anxious about 表示的是"担心"的"内容"，而 be anxious for 表示的却是"渴望(得到)"的"目标"，试比较下面两个句子：

   I am anxious about him.
   我为他担心。
   I am anxious for him.
   我等着他。

   有时宾语既是"担心"的"内容"，又是"渴望"(得到)的"目标"，则此时 about 和 for 可以通用。例如：

   We were anxious about 〔for〕 her safety. 我们盼望她平安无事。

   从用法上说，anxious about 后可接 sth 也可接 sb，而 anxious for 后一般只接 sth，很少接 sb。

2. be anxious at 的意思是"因…而忧虑"，at 的宾语是引起忧虑的"刺激源"，例如：

   He was anxious at her absence. 她的缺席使他忧虑不安。

♣ ***anxious, eager***

这两个词都可表示"担心""焦急"，其区别是：anxious 着重消极的"担心"或"焦急"，eager 着重积极的"对成功的期望""急于"或"进取的热情"，带有更多的焦虑情绪。例如：

The doctors are anxious about his health. 医生们都担心他的健康状况。

He is eager about his studies. 他对学习很热心。

♣下面两个句子的含义是一样的：

He was very anxious that help should be sent promptly.
He was very anxious for help to be sent.
他渴望立即派人去救助。

正误解析

我们急切地想知道他是否已安全地到达。

〔误〕 We were anxious for knowing whether he had arrived safely.

〔正〕 We were anxious to know whether he had arrived safely.

〔析〕 be anxious for 后通常接名词或代词，不接动名词。

学习参考

anxious 后的补足语有时可采用全隐不定式的形式，例如：

Do you want to know the result? Yes. I'm anxious. "你想知道结果吗?""是的，我想知道。"

补充资料

〔派生词〕 anxiously *adv.* 焦急地；渴望地

〔同义词〕 afraid, careful, concerned, desirous, eager, keen

〔反义词〕 calm, composed, confident; hesitant, indisposed

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *anxietas*(忧虑)

any

☞ ***adj.*** 〔'eni〕

双解释义

1. **任何一个(的)** every (of more than two), no matter which
2. **一点，一些** some, even the smallest number or amount
3. **普通的** of an ordinary kind

基本要点

1. any 用作形容词的基本意思是"任何一个〔一些〕"，指在三个或三个以上的事物中，强调"无论哪一个"；作此解时，一般用于肯定结构，其后多半修饰不可数名词或单数可数名词，很少修饰复数可数名词。
2. any 还可作"一点，一些"解，指某一特定的环境下相对而言的一小部分，引申还可表示"丝毫的，略微的"；作此解时，主要用在疑问句、条件从句及否定句中或者与含有否定意义的词连用，代替 some，当期待一个肯定的回答或要鼓励人家说"是"时，在疑问句中也可用作 some，在条件句中用 some 比 any 更肯定些；作此解时，后可接复数可数名词或不可数名词。
3. any 有时还可作"普通的"解。
4. 句中用了含有否定意义的动词、形容词以及副词、介词，就不能用 some，而要用 any。用于否定句时 any 通常出现在否定词之后，不在否定词之前。
5. any 在句中只能用作定语。
6. any other 跟比较级连用时，后面一般跟单数名词表示最高级。
7. any 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ minute 随时
at ～ time 随时
at ～ case 无论何时，不管发生什么情况
at ～ cost 不惜任何代价，无论如何
at ～ day 随时，无论何时
at ～ moment 随时
at ～ price 不惜任何代价；无论如何
at ～ rate 至少；不管怎么说，毕竟

by ～ chance 万一；或许；碰巧
by ～ means 不顾一切，以任何方法
by ～ possibility 用无论何种方法
in ～ event 无论如何
in ～ wise 无论如何

副词＋～

hardly ～几乎没有，少有，简直没有
scarcely ～几乎没有，少有，简直没有

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

China is larger than any country in Africa. 中国比任何一个非洲国家都大。
We must find an excuse; any excuse will do. 我们必须要找一个借口，任何借口都可以。
Haven't you any work to do? 你有要干的活吗？
There are scarcely any flies left around there. 那周围几乎没有任何苍蝇了。
We got there without any trouble. 我们顺利到达。
Come and see me if you have any time. 如有空就来看我。
There isn't any peach left in the basket. 篮子里一个桃子也没剩。
You can't just wear any clothes if you're going there—you have to dress very smartly. 如果你去那里，你不能穿着普普通通的衣服，你必须穿得很整齐漂亮。
My father is too old to do any work now. 我父亲现在太老，干不动什么活了。

常用短语

♣ ***in any case***

1. 无论如何 no matter what may happen
We may miss the next bus, but in any case we'll be there before midday. 我们可能赶不上下一趟公共汽车，但无论如何，中午以前我们总可以到那里。
2. 此外，还，也 besides; also
I don't want to go out tonight, and in any case we can't afford it. 今晚我不想出去，再说我们也去不起。

词语辨异

♣ ***any, every***

这两个词的词意相似。其区别是：
1. 在肯定的陈述句中，any 强调"任何一个"；every 则着重"每一个"，更强调全部。
2. 在否定的陈述句中，any 表示全部否定；every 则表示部分否定。

♣ ***any, either***

这两个词都可指"任何一个"。其区别是：any 是指三个或更多中的一个；而 either 则是指两个中的一个。

♣ ***any, some***

参见 some 条。

正误解析

我有一些今天必须做的工作。
［误］I have any things which I must do today.
［正］I have any things that I must do today.
［析］any 所修饰的名词如有定语从句修饰，应该用关系代词 that，而不用 who 或 which。

学习参考

any 也可用于肯定句，常重读。这时，any 通常用来修饰说话人不能确切表示出的人或物。例如：
Choose any book you like from my collection. 在我的藏书中挑选一本你喜欢的。

☞ ***pron.*** ['eni]

双解释义

无论哪个，无论哪些 no matter which

基本要点

1. any 用作代词的意思是"无论哪个，无论哪些"，主要用来说明某一特定类型中的各人或对某一集体中的各个成员或对某事物的各个部分。
2. any 也可用在肯定句中，表示"任何事物"或"任何人"；常用于"any of..."结构。

句型例句

"Did you find the girl students in the library?" "No, I didn't find any." "你在图书馆里看到这些女生了吗？""我一个也没有看到。"
Their performance that night was better than any before. 他们那天晚上的演出比以往任何一次都好。
He saved all the fish for his children and never tasted any himself. 他把鱼都留给孩子们，自己一点都没有尝。
This oil tanker has the greatest tonnage of any built in Japan. 这艘油船是日本所造的油船中吨位最大的一艘。
"Is that any of your business?" she glanced at him. "这与你有什么相干？"她瞥了他一眼。
This is the last chance any of us has. 对于我们中的任何人来说，这是最后的一次机会。

☞ ***adv.*** ['eni]

双解释义

丝毫，一点 in the least; at all

基本要点

1. any 用作副词时，一般用于否定句、疑问句或 if 引导的状语从句中，主要用于修饰形容词或副词及其比较级，表示程度上的"稍，略，丝毫"，起强调作用。
2. 在美国口语中，any 偶尔也可以修饰句中的谓语动词。
3. any 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

He was never any good. 他一向不行。
Are you any better? 你好些了吗？
I couldn't stand it any longer. 我不能再忍受了。
He didn't want to express himself any more strongly than he had to. 他不想更强烈地表现自己。
I didn't like it any. 我压根就不喜欢它。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *ænig*（任何一个，任何）

any·body

☞ ***pron.*** ['enibɔdi]

双解释义

1. **某人** a certain person
2. **任何人，无论谁** any person or all people; anyone

基本要点

1. anybody 多用在疑问句、否定句和条件句中，意为"某人""任何人"；也可用于肯定句中，意思是"随便哪个人"。anybody 不指物。
2. anybody 在口语中或非正式文体中，当涉及的人有男有女，或所指人的性别关系不明确，则有时用复数代词指代 anybody。在反意疑问句中也如此。
3. anybody 在句中用作主语时，谓语动词通常用单数形式。
4. anybody 不能放在否定词之前。
5. anybody 后一般不接 of 短语。
6. anybody 如有形容词修饰，该形容词应置于 anybody 之后。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ape ～模仿某人

～＋名词

～'s game 输赢难分的比赛
～'s match 输赢难分的比赛
～'s race 输赢难分的比赛
～'s guess 谁都拿不准的事

形容词＋～

proud ～盛气凌人的人
unknown ～无名之辈

句型例句

Anybody home? 家里有人吗？
Anybody anything more to say? 还有谁有话要讲？
Is there anybody who can tell a fairy tale? 有人能讲童话故事吗？
Did Mr. Golspie leave any message for anybody? 戈尔斯培先生给谁留下口信了？
I didn't find anybody there. 我在那里没见到什么人。
There's no need to hurt anybody's feeling. 没有必要伤害谁的感情。
I never discuss any of these things with anybody. 我从未和任何人谈及这些事。
Don't owe anybody a penny. 不要欠任何人钱。
If anybody comes, ask him to take away his book. 如果有人来，叫他把他的书拿走。
If anybody asks where you are, I'll say you've just gone out. 如果有人问你在哪，我就说你刚出去。
If anybody knows her telephone number, please tell me. 如果有人知道她的电话号码，请告诉我。
Anybody will tell you where the hospital is. 随便哪个人都能告诉你医院在哪儿。
You can ask anybody and you'll get the same answer. 你问谁答案都是一样的。
It's easy. Anybody can do it. 那很简单，谁都会做。
Anybody who does that is wasting his time and money. 无论是谁，那样做纯属浪费时间和金钱。
Anybody can enter for the competition, can't they? 任何人都能参与竞争，是吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***anybody, any body***

1. 读音不同：anybody 重音在前['enibɔdi]；而 any body 重音在后[eni'bɔdi]。
2. 意思不同：anybody 意为任何人；而 any body 意为"（视作整体的）任何一群"或

"任何一具死尸"。

♣ ***anybody, anyone***

参见 anyone。

♣ ***anybody, everybody***

这两个词的区别是:anybody 往往指"任何人",着重于个体;而 everybody 则指"每个人",着重于"整体"。

☞ ***n.***

双解释义

Ⓒ**重要人物** person of importance

基本要点

1. anybody 用作名词时可指"重要人物,有地位的人,名声高的人",可数,但不需使用不定冠词。
2. anybody 作"重要人物"解时有时含怀疑或否定意味。

句型例句

Is he anybody? 他是大人物吗?

You must work harder if you wish to be anybody. 如果你想成为有地位的人,你必须更加努力。

Everybody who was anybody was everywhere. 到处可见能人名士,达官富商。

No one who was anybody missed the party. 达官显贵个个都出席了这次聚会。

He isn't anybody in this town. 他在这镇上默默无闻。

He was not a mere anybody. He wasn't the last, he was the first. 他不光是有地位,他不是名人中最后的,而是顶尖的人物。

I doubt if Mr. Smith was anybody. 我怀疑史密斯不是个重要人物。

What sort of anybody are you? 你算老几?

词语辨异

♣ ***anybody, somebody***

这两个词都可作"重要人物"解,但 anybody 有时含怀疑或否定意味;而 somebody 则有强烈的肯定意味,尽管有时含讽刺色彩。

any·how

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈenihaʊ]

双解释义

1. **不管怎样说,无论如何,至少** in spite of that
2. **不论用何种方法,无论从什么角度** anyway
3. **随随便便地,杂乱无章地** carelessly, without regular order

基本要点

1. anyhow 的意思是"不管怎样,无论如何,反正",常用来表示已经说过的事无关紧要,重要的是下面要说的话。
2. anyhow 还可用于继续讲述故事或交谈中改变话题,表示"不论用何种方法,无论从什么角度"。
3. anyhow 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

He told me not to buy it, but I bought it anyhow. 他告诉我不要买它,但不管怎样,我还是买了。

I can see as well as you, anyhow. 不管怎么说,我看得和你一样清楚。

I don't think it will work but I'll try anyhow. 我看这事儿成不了,不过我至少可以试一试。

The answer is wrong anyhow you look at it. 不管从哪个角度看,这个答案都是错误的。

The car stopped and I couldn't start it anyhow. 汽车熄火了,我怎么也发动不起来。

Her clothes were thrown down just anyhow. 她的衣服随便乱扔。

He leaves his books about anyhow. 他把书摊得到处都是。

"Well, anyhow, I rang the bell." "好吧,不管好歹,反正我按铃了。"

"Well, anyhow, it was nice talking to you but I've got to go now." "嗯,这个,跟你谈话真愉快,不过我现在一定得走了。"

any·one

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈeniwʌn]

= anybody

词语辨异

♣ ***anyone, any one***

这两者的区别是:

1. 读音不同:anyone 重音在前[ˈeniwʌn];而 any one 重音在后[eniˈwʌn]。
2. anyone 侧重于个体;any one 则更侧重于整体。
3. any one 中的 any 是形容词,one 是数词;anyone 是不定代词。不可用于 anyone of... 结构。
4. anyone 通常指人;any one 可指人,也可指物。

♣ ***anyone, anybody***

这两个词的区别是:anyone 指某范围内的人;anybody 指完全没有范围的任何人。

any·thing

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈeniθɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **任何东西,任何事情** any object, act, event, etc.; no matter what
2. **无论什么东西,随便什么事情** any one thing

基本要点

1. anything 是指用以叙述可能存在或可能发生的一项事物或事件或用以叙述某一特定类别中的各项事物或事件;主要用于疑问句、否定句或条件从句中代替 something,意为"任何东西,任何事情绝对不"。
2. anything 也可用于肯定句,表示"无论什么东西,随便什么事情"。
3. anything 用作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式,其代词也用单数(it)。
4. anything 不能置于否定词前。
5. anything 后可接介词 about 或 of。
6. 形容词或 else 等修饰 anything 等复合不定代词时只能后置,不能前置。

句型例句

Can I do anything for you? 我能帮你什么忙吗?

He didn't say anything. 他啥也没说。

If you want anything, call me. 你要是需要什么可以叫我。

I want something to eat, anything will do. 我想吃点东西,随便什么都行。

Do you know anything about that country? 你对那个国家了解得多吗?

Is there anything wrong? 有什么毛病吗?

Is there anything important in today's newspaper? 今天报上有什么重要消息吗?

Have you anything else to do? 你还有别的事情要做的吗?

常用短语

♣ ***anything but***

除…之外任何事(物)都…,根本不…,并不,决不,绝不 by no means, not at all

〔说明〕anything but 可用于人,也可用于物。

She can do anything but sing. 她除了唱歌之外,什么都会。

I can give you anything but that. 除那以外,我什么都可给你。

Did you enjoy your holiday? —anything but. 你的生日过得快乐吗?——没有什么特别的。

She is anything but a beauty. 她一点也不漂亮。

The problem is anything but easy. 这个问题绝不容易。

The result is anything but successful. 结果并没成功。

♣ ***anything doing?***

有门儿吗?办得到吗? Is it possible?

I'd like a lift home in someone's car tonight. Anything doing? 我很想今晚搭乘谁的车回家,有门儿吗?

♣ ***anything of***

1. 多多少少;一点…的味儿 a little of; a bit like

〔说明〕anything of 作此解时多用于疑问句或条件句。

Is he anything of a statesman? 他像个政治家吗?

If he is anything of a gentleman, he will pay the money. 倘若他真是君子,他会付这笔钱的。

2. 一点儿(也不);根本(不) little of; (not) at all

〔说明〕anything of 作此解时多用于否定句。

There isn't anything of real substance in her book. 她的书中没有任何真正实质性的内容。

You said he was old. —I never said anything of the kind. 你说他老了。—我从没说过那种话。

We must never permit anything of the sort. 我们绝不容许这样的情况。

I have not seen anything of him just lately. 近来我连他的影子也没见到过。

♣ ***(as...) as anything***

非常,像什么似的 very much

I saw it as clearly as anything. 我看得一清二楚。

♣ ***for anything***

无论如何 no matter what happens

It should be done for anything and everything. 这件事无论如何要做成。

He is game for anything no matter how dangerous it is. 无论这件事有多么危险,他都敢去做。

♣ ***like anything***

拼命地,非常(厉害) very much

He ran like anything the moment he saw me. 他一看到我就拼命地跑。

词语辨异

♣ ***anything but, all but***

这两个短语的区别是:anything but 的意思是"根本不";all but 的意思是"差不

多，几乎”。

☞ *n.* ['eniθɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **具有重要性的人或事物；严重事情** sb/sth of importance
2. **任何不值得一提的东西** sth of being beneath mention

基本要点

anything用作“具有重要性的人或事物；严重事情”解时通常用于否定句、疑问句和条件句中。

句型例句

“What's that strange noise?”“Don't worry; it isn't anything.”“那种奇怪的声音是什么？”“别担心，没有什么大事。”
Six miles wasn't anything. 六英里路并不算远。
Neither you nor this young man is anything. 你也罢，那个年轻人也罢，都不是什么举足轻重的人物。
You had to be something to start with, and Jeremy never was anything. 你必须开始得像个样子，杰洛米从来就一事无成。
“She is my house, my horse, my ox, my ass, my anything,” the man said. “她是我的房子，我的牛马，我的驴子，反正是属于我的东西，”那个男子说道。

☞ *adv.*

双解释义

在任何程度上，在任何一点上，全然，压根 to any degree or extent; at all

基本要点

anything不用于比较等级。

句型例句

It is hoped that the remaining books are anything up to the standard of those already published. 但愿余下的书都能达到业已出版的水平。

常用短语

♣ ***anything like***
完全像…，全然；几乎 at all like; at all; nearly
〔说明〕anything like只用于否定句、疑问句、条件句中。
It isn't anything like as cold as it was yesterday. 今天全然不像昨天那么冷。
Is your new cap anything like mine? 你的新帽子有点像我的吗？
She had never desired to do anything like it. 她从不渴望做那样的事情。
I don't remember him ever saying anything like that. 我不记得他说过这样的话。
Can you find anything like this elsewhere? 你能在别处找到这样的东西吗？

any·way

☞ *adv.* ['eniweɪ]

双解释义

1. **不管怎样说，无论如何，至少** in spite of that
2. **不论用何种方法，无论从什么角度** anyhow

基本要点

1. anyway的意思是“不管怎样说，无论如何，至少”“不论用何种方法，无论从什么角度”，主要用于对刚讲过的话另加一个忽然想到的附注，此附注使上文显得不太重要或不太恰当，其用法与anyhow一样，在英国anyhow用得多些，在美国anyway用得较普遍。
2. anyway不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Anyway you can try. 至少你可以试试。
I don't want to go, anyway, I can't. 我不想走，无论怎样，我不能。
I don't care what you say, I'm going to do it anyway. 我不管你说什么，不管怎样我将去完成它。
I don't know if it was lost or stolen; anyway, it's gone. 我不知道它是丢了还是被偷了；不管怎么说，它没了。
She told me to do the thing anyway I wanted. 她告诉我用我喜欢的任何方式做那些事情。
Get the job done anyway you can. 不管以何种方式都得完成这项工作。
A well-groomed woman can't fix her hair just anyway. 一个穿戴整洁的女人可不能随便梳妆了事。
Anyway, shall we go on to the next point now? 噢，咱们这就讨论下一个要点，好吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***anyway, any way***
这两者的意思不同：anyway的意思是“不管怎样，无论如何”；any way的意思是“任何方式，任何道路”。

学习参考

在非常规范化的美式英语中，有时用anyways代替anyway。

any·where

☞ *adv.* ['eniweə]

双解释义

在（或往）什么地方，在（或往）任何地方；随便什么地方 in, at or to any place at all

基本要点

1. anywhere的基本意思是“在〔往〕什么地方，在〔往〕任何地方”，多用于否定句、疑问句或条件句中，代替somewhere，但如果句中所述的去处不那么明显的话，偶尔也可以用于肯定句，意思是“什么地方都…”“随便什么地方”。
2. anywhere不用于比较等级。
3. anywhere可用在最高级句中加强语气。

句型例句

用作状语

We haven't been anywhere this summer. 今年夏天我们没有到任何地方去。
I can't find it anywhere. 我在任何地方都找不到这东西。
All the hotels are booked up for the season, you will never find anywhere to book in at now. 所有的旅馆整个季节都已预订出去，现在你在哪里也订不到旅馆了。
I won't go anywhere tonight. Do you want to go anywhere? If you want to go anywhere, please take the child. 今晚我不想去任何地方，你想去什么地方吗？你若想去什么地方的话，请带上孩子一同前去。
Do you want to go anywhere this evening? 今天晚上你想去什么地方？
Did he lose it anywhere between his office and the post office? 他在他的办公室和邮局之间的某处遗失了它吗？
If you think of going anywhere tomorrow, let me know. 如果明天你想去什么地方，请让我知道。
If you want to go anywhere, I shall be your guide. 如果你想去什么地方，我可以给你当向导。
Sit anywhere! 随便坐！
Let's go anywhere it is quiet. 让我们找个清静的地方。
I will meet you anywhere you like. 我愿在你所喜欢的任何地方见你。
He may go anywhere to escape: London, Paris, or wherever. 他可能逃到任何地方：伦敦、巴黎或别的任何地方。
Are we going anywhere particular? 咱们可有特定的目的地吗？
Are you going anywhere nice for your holidays? 你要去什么好地方度假吗？
And the Brooklyn Museum houses one of the finest collections of Egyptian art anywhere. 布鲁克林博物馆是世界上藏有埃及最珍贵艺术品的一个博物馆。
Yet few world-class rivers anywhere have etched a more enduring impression on as many millions for as many years. 然而，世界上很少有这样大的河流会给这样多的人留下这样长时间的令人难忘的印象。

用作表语

You would not be anywhere if it weren't for Ruth. 若不是露丝，你什么地位也没有。

常用短语

♣ ***anywhere from ... to***
从…到…间的任何数量 the quality from sth to sth
▲ *anywhere from sth to sth*
He used to walk anywhere from two to five miles an hour. 他过去经常一小时走二至五英里。
It will take anywhere from two to three hours to drive there. 开车到那儿你需要两到三个小时。
The patient is recovering, and can walk anywhere from 20 minutes to half an hour at a stretch. 病人在恢复中，每一次能走20分钟到半个小时。
He could be anywhere from 60 to 70 years old. 他的年龄在60到70岁之间。

♣ ***anywhere near***
大概，差不多 at all near or nearly
〔说明〕anywhere near通常用于否定句、疑问句或条件句中。
The job is not anywhere near done. 这项工作离完成还差得远。
John isn't anywhere near as clever as his brother. 约翰无论从哪方面也不如他兄弟聪明。
It isn't anywhere near as cold today as it was yesterday. 今天天气一点都不像昨天那么冷。
Do you think that gold ring is worth anywhere near a hundred dollars? 你认为那金戒指差不多值100美元吗？
Does my answer come anywhere near the correct one? 我的答案是否接近正确？

♣ ***get anywhere***
进展，成功 make a progress; succeed

▲*get anywhere*
You'll never get anywhere with that attitude. 你抱那样的态度是得不到结果的。
He hasn't been able to get anywhere despite his hard work. 他尽管努力工作，但仍毫无进展。
He was a talented man, but his dislike of hard work prevented him getting anywhere in the business world. 他很有才能，但是他不喜欢努力工作，这使他在企业界里毫无成就。
▲*get sb anywhere*
This argument isn't getting us anywhere. 这样争论下去对我们没有任何好处。
♣**or anywhere**
或者去[在]其他地方 or in[at, to] any other place
Would you like to go to the beach or anywhere? 你喜欢去海滨或是其他什么地方吗？

词语辨异

♣**anywhere, somewhere**
这两个副词的含义接近，但用法不同。其区别是：
1. somewhere 只能用于肯定结构，anywhere 一般用于疑问句或否定句，偶尔也可用于肯定句。例如：
I went somewhere in the neighbourhood.
我在附近走了走。
Did you go anywhere in the neighbourhood.
你到附近什么地方去过吗？
I didn't go anywhere in the neighbourhood.
我没有到附近什么地方去过。
2. 由这两个词构成的短语也有这样的区别：如 get somewhere 表示"略有进展"，用于肯定句；而 anywhere 则用于否定句和疑问句，not get anywhere 表示"没有进展"。例如：
Now, at last we know the murder weapon; now we're getting somewhere. 现在我们终于知道谋杀的武器，总算有点进展。
You'll never get anywhere with that attitude. 你持那种态度将毫无进展。
3. anywhere 用于肯定句时，与 somewhere 在意思上有所区别，不能互换。例如：
I lost my key somewhere near here. 我的钥匙是在这附近丢的。
本句的意思是在附近某一处地方丢的，但说不出准确的位置，如换成 anywhere 则表示"随便什么地方"，这显然在逻辑上不通，故不能换用。

正误解析

我到处都找不到他。
[误] I can't find him at anywhere.
[正] I can't find him anywhere.
你愿意到什么地方都可以。
[误] You may go to anywhere you wish.
[正] You may go anywhere you wish.
[析] anywhere 是副词，不可与介词 at, to 搭配。

学习参考

1. anywhere 还可用作名词，不可数，意为"任何地方；任何方向"。例如：
There wasn't anywhere where we could sit alone and think. 没有任何地方可让我们独自坐下来思考问题。
anywhere 基本上是副词，只是在特别情况下才用作名词，故只要用作副词就不要用作名词而在其前使用介词如 to, at 等。
①当 anywhere 用作名词时，其形容词修饰语只能位于其后。例如：
It's a weak document, not anywhere good enough. 这是一个没有多大约束力的文件，根本没有用。
②当 anywhere 用作名词充当主语时，其后不可接否定谓语。例如：
任何地方都不可能用作运动场。
[误] Anywhere cannot be used as a playground.
[正] Nowhere can be used as a playground.
2. anywhere 可引起从句。当引起从句时，anywhere 在主句和从句中常可分别用作名词和副词，例如：
Is there anywhere you can go?
你有什么地方去吗？
(anywhere 在主句中用作名词，而在从句中用作副词。)
I'll take you anywhere you like.
你喜欢去哪儿我就带你去哪儿。
(anywhere 在主句中用作副词，而在从句中则用作名词。)
3. have never been anywhere 的意思是"不曾出过国"，不作"哪儿也没去过"解。例如：
Why wouldn't you let me go to Europe that time? I've never been anywhere. 你为什么不让我在那个时候到欧洲去呢？我不曾出过国。

apart

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'pɑːt]

双解释义

1. **相隔；相距** separated by a distance, of space or time
2. **向一边；在一边** to or on one side
3. **不在一起；分离地** not together; separate or separately
4. **拆开，成碎片** into separate pieces; broken or divided into many different parts or pieces
5. **除去，撇开** without considering; aside

基本要点

1. apart 的基本意思是"相距，相隔"，可指在时间或空间方面有距离或相间隔；也可表示纪律、组织、机关或国家等解体、崩溃或者关系"破裂"。既可表示静态的"相距"或"相隔"；也可表示动态的"分开"或"离开"。apart 有时还表示"单独地；独自地；个别地；分别地"。
2. apart 在句中常置于形容词、副词之后或句尾作状语，也可置于名词之后作后置定语，还可用于动词 get, hold, keep, pull, put, tear, tell 之后或介词 with 之后作宾语补足语，这时后面常接表示目的的动词不定式作状语。
3. apart 表示具体的时间或距离时须置于数量短语之后。询问相隔多远时要用 How far apart...？
4. apart 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break ～ 解体
break sth ～ 把某物折断或分开
come ～ 破碎
cut sth ～ 切开
draw ～ 拉开；越离越远
drift ～ 漂离；疏远
fall ～ 分裂；崩溃
joking ～ 认真地说
keep sth ～ 使…分离
know ～ 区分开
live ～ 夫妻分居
live far ～ from each other 彼此住得很远
pull sth ～ 把…拉开；批驳
push sth ～ 把…推开
rip sth ～ 撕开；捣乱
set ～ 分别摆放
set sb ～ 使某人与众不同，技高一筹
stand ～ 不合群；避开
stand far ～ facing each other 遥遥相对
take sth ～ 拆开；严厉批评
tear sth ～ 撕裂，拆开
tell ～ 区分开
view each idea ～ 分别审察每一种办法
walk ～ 各自行走

副词＋～

far ～ 远离
wide ～ 相距甚远
widely ～ 相差很远

句型例句

用作状语

They straightened and jumped apart. 它们伸直并跳开了。
He and his wife are living apart. 他和他妻子分居两地。
Aitken and his wife have been living apart. 艾特肯和妻子一直分居。
How far apart do you live? 你们的住处相距多远？
Over the years, Rosie and I had drifted apart. 多年以来，我和罗西早已疏远。
The boxers stood apart, waiting for the signal to start fighting. 拳击手分开站立，等待开始搏击的信号。
The man was alone, sitting apart, watching people come and go. 这人独自远远地坐着，注视着人们来来往往。
This problem should be handled apart. 这个问题应当单独处理。
We planted the trees wide apart. 我们把树种得间隔很大。
I was sitting somewhat apart from the rest. 我独自坐着，和其余的人多少保持一段距离。
She lives apart from her parents. 她没有和父母亲住在一起。
The boy was standing apart from the others. 那个男孩站在其他人的旁边。
The shy child sat apart from the other children. 那个害羞的孩子离群独坐一处。
While they talked of him, he stood a little apart from the others. 当他们谈论他时，他站在离其他人稍远的地方。
The house stands apart from the village. 那栋房子在村外。
The kitchen stood apart from the house. 厨房与住宅是分开的。
The station stands apart form the city. 车站远在城外。
Bribery apart, there is almost no method of persuasion that is not allowed. 除贿赂外，几乎就没有被禁止的说服方式了。
Colin apart, not one of them seems suitable for the job. 除了科林，看来他们中没有人适合这个工作。
Considered apart, his reasoning was faulty. 单独地考虑，他的推理是错误的。
Cooking apart, what a bride needs to know most about is money. 撇开烹饪不谈，一个新娘最需要懂得的是如何理财。
These difficulties apart, the project ran smoothly. 撇开这些困难不谈，这项计划

进展还算顺利。
They live on the same street, about two blocks apart. 他们住在一条街上，相隔两个街区。

用作主语补足语

When you're apart you rely so heavily on the phone to keep in touch. 你们要是不住在一起，就得经常电话保持联系了。
During that time we were never apart. 在那段时间我们从不分离。
She was being apart, so far apart that he did not know how to draw near to her as a lover should draw near. 她是个超凡脱俗的人，如此与众不同，叫他不知道怎么用恋人的那一套方式去接近她。
The two villages are very far apart. 那两个村落相隔很远。
The brothers were outwardly friendly; inwardly they were far apart. 弟兄们表面上很友好，骨子里却很疏远。
Galbraith's views and my own are not far apart on the issue of free trade. 加尔布思在自由贸易问题上观点与我的相差不大。
They should be as far apart as possible. 他们应该尽可能分开得远点儿。
Their views are still wide apart. 他们的观点仍然相距甚远。
Their views are still very much apart. 他们的观点仍很不一致。
I was used to being apart from others. 我已习惯于离群索居。
The couple were widely apart in character. 这对夫妻性格截然不同。
The two brothers were farther apart than ever in their ideas. 兄弟俩的思想较以往更加不同。
They look alike but in ideas they are completely apart. 他们相貌相似，但思想完全不同。
Other religions think of God as being completely apart. 其他的宗教认为上帝是非常独特的。
When the talks ended, the two sides seemed as far apart as ever. 会谈结束时，双方似乎还是像以前一样各持己见。
The two friends have grown apart. 这两位朋友已经疏远了。
As we traveled together, we started to grow apart. 我们一道旅行时开始产生分歧。
The communities generally got too far apart. 一般说来，各社区在生活方式方面皆大相径庭。
His house was set apart from the others in the street. 他的房子与街上其余的房子不在一起。
The garage, large enough for two cars, is set apart from the house. 可停放两辆车的车库是和住房分开的。
The fund is set apart for future use. 这笔基金留作修理费用。
Yugoslavia was being torn apart by ethnic conflicts. 南斯拉夫正在因种族冲突而变得四分五裂。

用作宾语补足语

He had the television apart on the floor. 他在地板上把电视机拆开。
I can't get these two things apart. 我分不开这两样东西。
Don't tear the thing apart. 别把那东西撕破了。
He tore the cooked chicken apart and began to eat it. 他把煮好的鸡肉撕开就开始吃起来。
The explosion tore the body of the plane apart. 爆炸把机体炸成了碎片。
Please set the money apart for future use. 请将此款留作将来用。
He sets some money apart for a vacation each year. 他每年都要存些钱以备度假。
I rushed in and tried to pull the dogs apart. 我冲进去，设法把那两条狗分开。
These pages are stuck together — I can't pull them apart. 这几页粘在了一起，我无法把它们分开。
Let's keep the two things apart. 我们把这两件事分清楚，别扯在一起。
The children are fighting. Please keep them apart. 孩子们在打架，请把他们拉开。
The explosion blew the building apart. 爆炸将大楼炸毁了。
We managed to drag the two men apart before they could harm each other. 我们在这两人伤着对方之前设法把他们拉开了。
Why does she hold herself apart? 她为什么把自己孤立起来?
She keeps herself apart from other people. 她与其他人保持距离。
He stood with his feet apart. 他两脚分开站立。
Stand with your feet wide apart and lower the top half of your body to the floor. 两腿分开站立，上身朝下弯。

用作后置定语

He became a man apart. 他与妻子分居了。
These rooms in the hotel are a place apart—only for the very rich who want the greatest comfort. 旅馆里这几个房间是个特区，专供那些讲究舒适的富豪们租用。
The Swiss economy is a case apart; unlike any other. 瑞士经济是个独特的例子，不同于其他的经济形式。
This is a case which merits examination apart. 这是一个应单独审理的案件。

与数字短语连用

The two villages are three miles apart. 这两个村子相隔三英里。
Their houses are two miles apart. 他们的房子相距两英里。
The bus stops are about a kilometer apart. 公共汽车站彼此间隔约 1000 米。
They were born two years apart. 他们出生前后相差两年。
The two women had their babies about four weeks apart. 这两位妇人生孩子前后相隔四个星期。
Our birthdays are only a week apart. 我们的生日相隔只有一个星期。
Two surveys carried out 30 years apart show little change in attitude to childcare. 相隔 30 年的两项调查显示对儿童照管的态度变化不大。
Plant the seeds 25cm apart. 间隔 25 厘米播种。
Plant the tomatoes two feet apart. 每隔两英尺种一棵番茄。
We were asked to stand in two lines 3 meters apart. 我们被要求站成相隔三米的两排。
What's the age difference between you and your brother—two or three years apart? 你和你弟年龄相差多少——差两三岁吧?
Our houses are only a few streets apart. 我们的房子只隔几条大街。

常用短语

♣ ***apart from***

〔说明〕本短语可视为复合介词；在美式英语中常说 aside from。

1.除…以外别无 except for
Apart from Anne, the car was empty. 除了安之外，汽车是空的。
Apart from them, I had no one to talk to. 除他们之外，我找不到和我说话的人。
Everyone apart from Mom had gone home. 除了妈妈，大家都回家了。
Apart from you and me/You and me apart, I don't think there was anyone there under thirty. 除了你我二人，我想那儿当时没有谁是不到 30 岁的。
He is a man apart from all other. 他是个与众不同的人。
I hardly know anyone in the village apart from William and you. 除威廉和你之外，我几乎不认识村里的任何人。
The whole world seemed to be sleeping, apart from Barbara. 除了巴巴拉之外，似乎全世界的人们都在睡觉。
Apart from this, all goes well. 除此之外，一切进展顺利。
I can't think of anything I need, apart from a car. 除了一辆小汽车以外，我想不出我需要什么。
I've finished apart from the last question. 除了最后一道题，我全做完了。
Apart from his nose, he's quite good-looking. 他除了鼻子外，其他都很好看。
It is a good work apart from a few slight faults. 若不是有几处瑕疵，这倒是一件好作品。
Apart from some spelling mistakes, the composition is fairly good. 除了一些拼写错误，这篇文章写得很不错。
They had a pleasant time apart from the weather. 除了天气外，他们玩得很痛快。
We had no trouble on the journey apart from a flat tyre. 除了一个轮胎瘪了外，我们旅途中没出岔子。
There can be no knowledge apart from practice. 离开了实践就没有知识。

2.除…以外尚有 in addition to; as well as; besides
Apart from a flat tyre, we had faulty brakes. 除了一个轮胎瘪了外，我们的刹车也坏了。
Apart from being fun and good exercise, swimming is a very useful skill. 游泳，除了有趣和是一项很好的身体锻炼之外，还是一项很有用的技能。
Apart from being too large, it just doesn't suit me. 除了太大之外，它对我也不适合。
Apart from his intelligence, he was tirelessly industrious. 除了很聪颖之外，他还是一个孜孜不倦的勤奋的人。
Apart from providing humanitarian aid, the UN is also supposed to enforce agreements. 联合国除提供人道主义援助外，还应该力促协议的实施。
Apart from the cost, it will take a lot of time. 除了花钱外，它还需要不少时间。
Apart from the injuries to his face and hands, he broke both legs. 他除了脸部和双手受伤之外，两条腿也断了。
Apart from their apartment in Taipei, they've got a house in the country. 除了台

北有公寓，他们在乡下还有一栋房子。
He works until nine o'clock every evening, and that's quite apart from the work he does over the weekend. 每晚都要干到九点，这还没算他周末干的活呢。

3.即便不考虑…也 quite apart from; used for saying that even if you ignore one thing, there is still another important fact or question to consider
You can hardly consider the one apart from the other. 你很难只考虑这个而不考虑那个。
It was a difficult time. Apart form everything else, we had financial problems. 当时是困难时期。别的一切都不说，我们财政上也有问题。
You've got to help. Apart from anything else you're my brother. 你得帮忙。别的不说，你总归是我兄弟。
Quite apart from the fact that he has no qualifications, Mr. Berry is not a suitable person to work here. 即便不考虑他没有资格证书的事实，贝里先生也不是在这儿工作的合适人选。

♣ ***come〔fall〕 apart***

1.破裂，碎 break or fall into pieces
It just came apart in my hands. 这东西到我手里就散了。
The old watch came apart in my hands. 那只旧表在我手中变得支离破碎。
The whole thing just came apart in my hands. 这整件东西偏偏在我手里破裂了。
When I picked the book up it came apart in my hands. 我把书捡起来时，它就在我手上散开了。
These toys aren't well made—they come apart far too easily. 这些玩具做得不好——太容易散架了。
The boiler was too old. There were signs of coming apart at the seams. 这台锅炉太旧，有些接缝处出现了要裂开的迹象。
Houses built of fragile materials simply fall apart after a short time. 用容易损坏的材料建造的房屋，过不了多久就会塌。
My bicycle is falling apart. 我的自行车要散架了。
That old house looks as if it were falling apart. 那幢旧房子看上去似乎要倒塌似的。
The toy fell apart the first time my child played with it. 我的孩子第一次玩这玩具它就散开了。

2.解体；崩溃 dissolve; dismember
In the way you go on, you are inevitably coming apart. 照你们这样下去，毫无疑问是会散伙的。
The Health Service is coming apart, and only a large investment of cash can save it. 社会保健服务体系正面临崩溃，只有投入一大笔现金才能拯救它。
Their marriage began to fall apart. 他们的婚姻开始破裂。
The couple's relationship was clearly falling apart. 那对夫妇的关系显然要玩儿完了。
Feudalism was falling apart and the new city republics were rising. 封建制度正在崩溃，新的城邦正在崛起。
Gostello lost his job, and soon afterwards his marriage fell apart. 科斯特洛失去了工作，不久以后他的婚姻也破裂了。
I was tired of groups that fell apart when faced with the slightest difficulty. 我厌倦了那些稍微遇到一丁点困难就四分五裂的团体。
When his wife died, his world fell apart. 他在妻子去世后万念俱灰。

♣ ***joking apart***

严肃地说，认真地说 speaking seriously
Joking apart, do me a favor, will you? 说真的，帮个忙，行吗?
Joking apart, we really must do something about that hole. 说正经的，我们确实应采取措施补那个洞。
Joking apart, what are you going to do? 别说笑话，你打算怎么办?
Joking apart, you ought to smoke fewer cigarettes, you know? 说正经的，你应该少吸点烟了，知道吗?

♣ ***poles apart***

完全不同，没有共同的特性、观点等 widely separated; having no shared quality, idea, etc.
He and his brother are poles apart. 他和他弟弟完全相反。
They are poles apart in their political attitudes. 他们在政治态度上完全不同。
Politically, Gorbachev and Thatcher were poles apart, but they became friends. 从政治立场上来说，戈尔巴乔夫和撒切尔截然不同，但他们成了朋友。
They were in agreement on most world issues, but they were poles apart about the war. 对于多数世界大事，他们的意见是一致的，但对于战争的看法却截然不同。

♣ ***take ... apart***

1.拆开某物 separate sth into piece
He took the whole radio apart. 他把整个收音机拆了。
The mechanic took the engine apart. 汽车修理工人把引擎拆卸开了。
If the problem is in the printer, we'll have to take the whole thing apart. 如果问题出在打印机上，我们将不得不把整台机器拆开。
My lamp isn't working but I don't want to take it apart in case I can't put it together again. 我的灯不亮了，但我不想把它拆开，怕万一装不起来。
He took the clock apart to repair it. 他把钟拆开进行修理。
He took the fan apart to clean it. 他把风扇卸开进行清洗。

2.把某人叫到一边 take sb on one side
He took me apart in order to speak to me alone. 他把我拉到一边，跟我单独说话。
She took John apart for a private chat. 她把约翰拉到一旁说悄悄话。

3.轻易击败某人 defeat sb easily
Becker took Connors apart in the third set. 贝克尔在第三局轻而易举地战胜了康纳斯。
We were simply taken apart by the opposition. 对方很容易就把我们打败了。

4.严厉批评某人或某事 criticize sb or sth severely
He took my essay apart but I found his criticism helpful. 他把我的文章狠狠地批评了一顿，但我认为他的批评有好处。

♣ ***tell〔know〕... apart***

区分，区别 be able to see the difference between; distinguish one from other
He couldn't tell the two boys apart. 他无法区别这两个男孩。
It's not easy to tell the twins apart. 那对双胞胎不易分辨。
The twins look very much alike. I can't tell them apart. 这对双生子极为相像，我分辨不出他们。
The two boys are twins and so much alike that only their mother knows them apart. 这两个男孩是孪生兄弟，长得很相像，只有他们的母亲才能把他们区分开来。

♣ ***worlds apart***

完全不同 completely different
The two things are worlds apart. 这两者有天壤之别。
The two parties are worlds apart in their political beliefs. 这两个政党的政治信条迥然不同。
Their ways of life are worlds apart. 他们的生活方式迥然不同。

词语辨异

♣ ***apart from, besides, except (for)***

这组词语都可译为"除了"，但含义并不相同：except (for)表示排除意义，即"除了…别无"；besides 表示补充意义，即"除了…尚有"；而 apart from 则既表示排除意义，又可以表示补充意义。

补充资料

［同义词］ aside, distant, one from another, separate
［反义词］ adjoining, near, surrounded, together
［词源］ <中古英语 *a part*(向外分开)

apart•ment

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'pɑːtmənt］ (apartments)

双解释义

1.**(大楼中的一套房间，可供一家居住的)公寓** set of room, usually furnished and rented
2.Ⓟ**厅堂，殿堂；套房** room in a house, especially a large or famous one

基本要点

apartment 的意思是"一套房间"，主要指一套公寓的房间，通常设有家具供出租，尤指为度假用的；引申还可指"厅堂，殿堂"，作此解时，常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
hire an ～租一间公寓
occupy an ～占用一套房间
redecorate an ～重新装修公寓
rent an ～租一间公寓
share an ～ with sb 与某人共住一套公寓

形容词＋～
duplex ～复式公寓
elegant ～雅致的公寓
furnished ～带有家具的公寓
luxurious ～豪华的公寓
modern ～现代化公寓
old-fashioned ～老式公寓
shabby ～破烂不堪的公寓

名词＋～
bachelor ～单身公寓
garden ～花园公寓
hotel ～旅馆式公寓
studio ～单房公寓

介词＋～
a suite of ～一套公寓

句型例句

There's a nine story apartment building next to the bank. 银行旁边有一座九层高的宿舍大楼。
Many city dwellers live in apartment buildings. 许多城市居民住在公共住宅楼里。
You can visit the whole palace except for the private apartments. 整个宫殿都可以参观，只有内殿不开放。

词语辨异

♣***apartment, dormitory, flat, room***
参见 flat 条。

补充资料

[同义词] flat, set of rooms, suite

ape

☞ ***n***. [eɪp] (apes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**类人猿；无尾猿** a large animal like a monkey, with no tail

基本要点

1. ape 用作名词指的是黑猩猩、大猩猩、猩猩和长臂猿、无尾猿等无尾或短尾的猿，与猴和人类有相似之处，是除人以外，最高级的动物。
2. ape 用于比喻可指"粗野的人，蠢人，傻瓜"，是一种侮辱性的语言。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

anthropoid ～ 类人猿
the great ～ 巨猿
the higher ～ 高级猿人
the naked ～ 裸猴

句型例句

An ape can imitate man's gestures and manners. 猿能模仿人的姿态举止。
We watched two apes grooming each other. 我们看着两只猿相互替对方梳毛。
Chimpanzees and gorillas are both apes. 黑猩猩和大猩猩都是类人猿。
The basketball player looks like an ape. 那个篮球选手看上去像猩猩。
Get out, you ape. 滚出去，你这个笨东西。
Show me your identity card instead of shooting at my foot, you ape. 把你的身份证拿出来看看，而别跟我多啰唆，你这个笨蛋。
You're on my foot, you big ape! 你踩着我的脚了，你这个笨家伙！
Good clown know how to play the ape. 好的小丑知道如何模仿。

常用短语

♣***go ape***
暴跳如雷；激动异常 become extremely angry or excited
▲*go ape over sb/sth*
He went ape over another girl. 他为另一位姑娘神魂颠倒。
The teenage boy went ape over his new car. 那个十多岁的男孩对自己的新汽车迷得不得了。

☞ ***v***. [eɪp] (apes; aped; aping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **(尤指笨拙地)模仿，学…的样子** do sth in the same way as sb else, especially when it is not done very well
2. *vt*. **(为了取笑)学…的样子，模仿** copy the way sb else behaves or talks, in order to make fun of them

基本要点

ape 用作动词时意思是"模仿，学…的样子"，尤其指笨拙地模仿或为了取笑而学…的样子，其结果往往是失败的，并成为笑柄。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
For years the British film industry merely aped Hollywood. 多年来，英国电影业一味模仿好莱坞。
He apes everything his father does. 他模仿他父亲的一切作为。
He called the new building unoriginal and said that it merely aped the classical traditions. 他说这幢新建筑缺乏新意，只是仿效古典传统而已。
The girl aped the way the movie star fixed her hair. 这女孩子模仿影星的发式。
We used to ape the teacher's southern accent. 我们过去常模仿老师的南方口音。

词语辨异

♣***ape, copy, imitate***
这组词的共同意思是"模仿"。其区别是：copy 指在每个细节上都模仿原物，使其在每个方面都与原物特别相像；ape 指模仿人或人的举动言谈等，自己羡慕的东西，但又模仿的不像，并成为笑柄；imitate 指学某物的核心部分，但在细节上却不一定一样。

apolo·gize

☞ ***v***. [əˈpɒlədʒaɪz] (apologizes; apologized; apologizing)

双解释义

vi.& *vt*. **道歉，谢罪** say one is sorry, as for fault or for causing pain

基本要点

1. apologize 的意思是因做事不周或不当而表示歉意。可指提出掩饰性的情况，以免见怪；也可指坦率承认错误，以作弥补。
2. apologize 通常用作不及物动词，表示"向某人道歉"，接 to sb；表示"因某事道歉"，接 for sth；表示"因某事向某人道歉"，则接 to sb for sth。
3. apologize 也可接 that 从句，这时用作及物动词，意思是"道歉说…"。apologize 还可引出直接引语。
4. apologize 在英式英语中也常写作 apologise。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ civilly 彬彬有礼地道歉
～ deeply 深表歉意
～ humbly 谦恭地道歉
～ unreservedly 爽快地道歉

～＋介词

～ for 因…道歉
～ for fault 为过失道歉
～ for mistake 为错误道歉
～ for not answering letter in time 为延误回信道歉
～ for oneself 替自己辩护
～ for rudeness 为无礼道歉
～ to 向某人道歉
～ with a bad grace 勉强道歉
～ with a good grace 欣然道歉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Did he apologize? 他道歉没有？
You forgot to apologize. 你忘记道歉了。
You needn't apologize, Mr. Johnson. 约翰逊先生，你没有必要道歉。
If I have made any mistakes, I'm ready to apologize. 如有什么错误，我愿意道歉。
The least you can do is to apologize. 你至少可以道歉呀。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋that-clause
I must apologize that if I offended you I didn't mean to. 我必须向您道歉，如果我冒犯了你，我不是有意的。
▲引出直接引语
"Sorry I haven't called you yet," Tom apologized. "对不起，我没有叫你，"汤姆道歉说道。

常用短语

♣***apologize for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
为…道歉，替…道歉 say that one is sorry about (sth or doing sth)
▲*apologize for sb/sth*
Mrs. Moss apologized for her husband. 莫斯太太替她丈夫表示歉意。
He apologized for his mistake. 他为自己的错误而道歉。
▲*apologize for v-ing*
I apologized for stepping on her toes. 我因踩了她的脚趾而向她道歉。
He apologized for having kept us waiting for hours. 他为让我们等待数小时而向我们道歉。
I must apologize for not answering your letter in time. 我为我延误回信向您道歉。

♣***apologize to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
向某人道歉 say that one is sorry to (sb)
▲*apologize to sb*
You must apologize to your sister. 你必须向你姐姐道歉。
▲*apologize to sb for sth/v-ing/wh-clause*
He apologized to her for the delay in replying to a letter. 他因没有及早回信而向她表示歉意。
She apologized to her teacher for coming to school late. 她因迟到向老师道歉。
You must apologize to her for having kept her waiting. 让她等了这么久，你应该为此向她表示歉意。
He apologized to her for stepping on her foot. 他因踩了她的脚而向她道歉。
I felt constrained to apologize to you for what I had said. 我为我所说的话非向你表示歉意不可。

正误解析

1. 我过会儿再向他道歉。
[误] I'll apologize him later.
[正] I'll apologize to him later.
[析] apologize 是不及物动词。表示"向某人道歉"要用 apologize to sb 的形式，而不能在 apologize 后直接跟 sb。
2. 那小孩因打破了我的眼镜而道歉。
[误] The child apologized to me at break-

ing my glasses.
[正] The child apologized to me for breaking my glasses.
我因弄错了这件事而向你道歉。
[误] I apologized to you to be mistaken about it.
[正] I apologized to you for my being mistaken about it.
服务员为自己的无礼向顾客道歉。
[误] The waiter apologized to the customer in being so rude.
[正] The waiter apologized to the customer for being so rude.
[析] apologize 是不及物动词,表示"因…而道歉",应该用 for 引出道歉的原因。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *apologos* <中古法语 *apologie*(因过错而说话)

apol·ogy

☞ ***n***. [ə'pɒlədʒi] (apologies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**道歉,认错,赔不是** statement to say one is sorry for having done wrong or hurt sb's feelings

基本要点

1. apology 的基本意思是"道歉,歉意",是可数名词。
2. 在幽默的口语中,apology 也可作"聊以充数的东西〔代用品〕"解,是可数名词。
3. 在文学语言中,apology 也可作对信仰、思想等的"辩护,辩解"解,是可数名词,是正式用词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept an ~ 接受道歉
convey an ~转达歉意
demand an ~要求道歉
express one's -gies 表示歉意
give an ~ to sb 向某人道歉
make an ~ to sb 向某人道歉
offer an ~主动道歉,表示歉意
owe sb an ~应向某人道歉
present one's -gies 致歉
require ~要求道歉
tender one's -gies 谨致歉意
write to express an ~ 写信道歉

形容词 + ~

abject ~ 谦恭的道歉
brief ~简略的道歉
frank ~坦白的道歉
full ~正式道歉
half-hearted ~ 敷衍的道歉
heart-felt ~真诚的道歉
humble ~谦恭的道歉
immediate ~立即道歉,马上道歉
polite ~ 有礼貌的道歉
public ~ 公开的道歉
sincere ~诚恳的道歉
written ~书面道歉

介词 + ~

letter of ~道歉信

~ + 介词

~ for 因某事而作的道歉
~ to 对某人的道歉
~ to sb for one's rudeness 为自己的无礼向某人道歉

句型例句

She is still angry and refuses to accept my apology. 她仍在生气,并拒绝接受我的道歉。
He will not be at ease until you have accepted his apology. 只有等到你接受了他的道歉,他才会感到安心。
I give you my apologies. 我向你道歉。
The finance director sent her apologies and was unable to attend the meeting. 财政局长表示歉意,不能参加会议了。
She complained to the company about its awful service and they sent her a written apology. 她就糟糕的服务向公司提了意见,他们向她作了书面道歉。
That is a lame apology. 这是个站不住脚的辩解。
No apologies are needed. 不用道歉。
There is no apology needed. 无需道歉。
I'm afraid I was rather bad-tempered yesterday. I think I owe you an apology. 恐怕我昨天的脾气不怎么好,我认为应该向你道歉。
The angry man was appeased by their apology. 这个愤怒的人被他们的道歉平息了怒气。
In apology he explained why he was late. 他歉疚地解释自己迟到的原因。
She sent him a letter of apology. 她给他寄了一封道歉信。
He was full of apologies. 他满怀歉意。
He phoned after talking to Marsha and was full of apologies. 他跟玛莎谈过之后,打电话来连声道歉。
He called me with many apologies. 他打电话给我,连声道歉。
With many apologies. 抱歉之至。
With apologies for troubling you. 烦劳之处谨致歉意。

▲~ + *prep*.-phrase

I want an apology from the company. 我希望那家公司道歉。
She demanded an apology from the boy. 她要求那个男孩道歉。
They made their apology to the hostess and left early. 他们向女主人表达了歉意,然后提前离开了。
I offer my sincere apology to you for my fault. 我为我的过失诚恳地向你道歉。
He sent a letter of apology to the publisher. 他寄了一封表示歉意的信给那家出版商。

▲~ + that-clause

He said by way of apology that he would have met them if he could. 他歉然说道,要是能会见他们,他早就这么做了。

常用短语

♣ ***an apology for***

1. 为(某事)道歉 saying that one is sorry to sb for sth
You should make an apology to her for your carelessness. 你应该为你的粗心大意向她赔礼道歉。
He made his apologies for not attending the meeting. 他因不能到会而致歉意。
The woman accepted his apology for spilling coffee on her dress. 他由于把咖啡洒在她衣服上而向她道歉,她接受了他的道歉。
She made an apology for breaking the glass. 她为打破了玻璃杯而道歉。
He offered me an apology for losing my book. 他为遗失我的书而向我道歉。
I should offer her an apology for not going to her party. 没有参加她的宴会我应该向她道歉。
He demanded an apology from me for calling him a crook. 我骂他骗子,他要我向他认错。
He's demanding a full apology from the newspaper for making untrue allegations about his personal life. 他要求这家报纸对关于他个人生活的不实报道作出正式道歉。
Please accept my humble apologies for not arriving on time. 我未按时到达,谨致歉意。
She owes him an apology for treating him so badly. 她因曾很失礼地对待了他而对他深感歉意。
My apologies for being late. 对不起,我迟到了。
2. 为(某事)辩解 speaking in defence of sth; arguing in favor of sth
The President's speech was an effective apology for his foreign policy. 总统的演说是对其外交政策的有力辩护。
3. 低劣的某事物,勉强的代用物 inferior type of sth; poor replacement
They served up an apology for a meal. 他们端上了一顿很不像样的饭菜。
Please excuse this wretched apology for a meal. 请包涵这顿不像样的饭菜。
This bit of burnt potato is a mere apology for a meal. 这点烧煳了的土豆只能勉强当顿饭。
The raft was a poor apology for a boat. 这只木筏只能当一条破船用。
The girl was wearing an apology for a bathing dress. 那姑娘穿了一件很不像样的浴衣。
He is a poor apology for an actor. 他是一名滥竽充数的演员。
He is a poor apology for a researcher of the American drama. 他不过是一名滥竽充数的美国戏剧研究者。

词语辨异

♣ ***apology, excuse, pretext***

这组词的共同意思是"借口"或"托词"。其区别是:
1. excuse 指对有意去做或不做的事情所致的辞谢或道歉;apology 指对已做的或应做而未做的事情表示道歉或辞谢;pretext 指以虚构、捏造的"借口"或"托词"来掩盖真实意图。
2. excuse 含有推卸责任或逃避指责的意味;apology 含有承认做错事,但往往会找出一些理由来解释事情的发生。
3. apology 一般指原谅小的过失,强调"道歉";excuse 通常指原谅较大的过失,有时也可指原谅小的过失。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
Her apology is acceptable.
Her apologies are acceptable.
她的道歉可以接受。

学习参考

在口语里,对日常生活小事进行道歉时,英语常用"(I'm) sorry.",答语常用"It's [That's] all right.";美语常用"Excuse me.""Pardon me.",答语常用"It's [That's] OK.""It's all right."。

appal

☞ *v*. [ə'pɔːl] (appals; appalled; appalling)

双解释义

vt. **使大为震惊; 使惊骇** shock sb very much; fill with fear, hatred, terror etc.

基本要点

1. appal 的基本意思是"使大为震惊; 使惊骇",是及物动词,暗示因极大的恐惧或怪异而吓倒。
2. appal 在美式英语中也可以写作 appall。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

She hated the house—its very architecture appalled her. 她很讨厌这幢房子——单单它的建筑式样就令她不胜厌恶。
The brutality of the crime has appalled the public. 罪行之残暴使公众大为震惊。
The idea of sharing a room appalled her. 合住一个房间的想法使她惊骇。
The number of people killed on the roads appalled the police. 公路上的死亡人数使警方大为震惊。
The scale of the destruction appalled us. 毁坏的程度让我们惊恐不已。
The thought of having to do it all again appals me. 一想到要从头再做一遍我就十分害怕。
The thought of someone else driving my car appals me. 想到我的车让别的人来开,真使我不寒而栗。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We were appalled at the prospect to having to miss our holiday. 我们为失去这一假日而感到大失所望。
We were appalled when we heard that she had been murdered. 听说她被谋杀了,我们都吓坏了。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-v

It appalled me to see such sloppy work. 看到这么草率马虎的产品,真叫我厌恶。
We are appalled to see the misery around us. 我们看到周围一片凄惨的景象,不觉大为愕然。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + that-clause

It appalled me that they could simply ignore the problem 他们竟然把问题置之不理,令我非常诧异。
It appalled them that no preparations had been made. 使他们吃惊的是,准备工作一点都没有。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We are appalled that such conditions could exist among us. 我们中间居然存在如此恶劣的生活状况,真令人不胜惊愕。

词语辨异

♣ ***appal***, ***daunt***, ***dismay***, ***horrify***

参见 dismay 条。

补充资料

[派生词] appalling *adj*. 骇人的,可怕的

ap·par·atus

☞ *n*. [ˌæpəˈreɪtəs] (apparatuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **器械,器具,仪器** set of instruments, etc. used
2. Ⓒ **机构,组织** complex structure of an organization
3. Ⓒ **器官** system of bodily organs

基本要点

1. apparatus 的基本意思是"器械,仪器",一般指用于完成某项特殊工作的一套工具或器具等,也指科研人员或医生等使用的精密仪器或设备。这些机器设备一般由若干部件组成,部件可多可少,其配合可粗糙也可精密; 引申可指"机构,组织""人体器官"。
2. apparatus 可用作集合名词,也可指具体的装置、器械等; 用于后者时有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adjust an ～调整仪器
design an ～设计仪器
invent an ～发明仪器

形容词 + ～

chemical ～化学仪器
complicated ～复杂的装置
expensive ～昂贵的仪器
medical ～医疗器械
digestive ～消化器官
respiratory ～呼吸器官
simple ～简单的装置

名词 + ～

heating ～加热装置
radio ～无线电装置
sports ～运动器材
the government ～政府机构

句型例句

The astronauts have special breathing apparatus. 宇航员有特殊的呼吸装置。
The political apparatus set up by the government is used to settle industrial disputes. 政府建立的该政治机构是用来排解产业纠纷的。
He turned over the films to the spy apparatus. 他将胶卷交给间谍组织。
The breathing apparatus includes the nose, throat and lungs. 呼吸器官包括鼻、咽喉及肺。

词语辨异

♣ ***apparatus***, ***implement***, ***instrument***, ***machine***

参见 machine 条。

补充资料

[同义词] device, equipment, instrument

ap·par·ent

☞ *adj*. [ə'pærənt] (more apparent; most apparent)

双解释义

1. **显然的,明白的,清晰可见的** clearly seen or understood; obvious
2. **表面上的,貌似(真实)的** seeming; unreal

基本要点

1. apparent 的基本意思是"显而易见的",多表示可以看得见有形的事物,通常指凭直观印象或常识推想即可明白和了解事物,有时含经过一定的推理后才能明确显示出来的意味。apparent 也可指"貌似的",即不管看上去多明显,却不符合事实或科学道理。
2. apparent 作"清晰可见的""显然的"解时通常用作表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ advantage 貌似有利
～ angle 视角
～ change 明显的变化
～ contradiction 貌似矛盾
～ expansion 明显的膨胀
～ grief 表面上的忧伤
～ honesty 外表上的诚实
～ reason 明显的原因

副词 + ～

all too ～很显然
clearly ～明明白白的
increasingly ～愈来愈明显的
only too ～很显然
quite ～相当明显的
strikingly ～极清晰的;极其明显的

～ + 介词

～ to all 大家都明了的
～ to the naked eye 肉眼可见的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Despite his apparent happiness he was in great anger. 尽管他表面上显得愉快,而实际上却非常生气。
The child was beaten for no apparent reason. 这孩子无缘无故地挨了打。
Emma suddenly blushed for no apparent reason. 埃玛突然莫名其妙地红了脸。
Everyone present ran out for no apparent reason. 不知出于什么原因,在场的人全跑出去了。
I was on the metro this morning when for no apparent reason the man opposite suddenly screamed. 今天早上我坐地铁时,对面那个男人突然无缘无故地尖叫起来。
Then, for no apparent reason, the train suddenly stopped. 接着,不知什么原因,火车突然停了下来。
Sometimes the machine will go wrong without any apparent cause. 有时候这台机器没有明显的原因就出毛病。
Her apparent high spirits covered a heavy heart. 她表面上的高兴掩盖了内心的沉重。
His apparent honesty deceived me. 他表面上老实,把我欺骗了。
His apparent unwillingness would disappear if we paid him enough. 如果我们付足了钱,他露出的那副不乐意的神情就会消失。
In spite of her apparent indifference, she was deeply concerned about the matter. 尽管她表面上显得冷淡,实际上她对那件事非常关心。
My parents were concerned at my apparent lack of enthusiasm 我对上学表现出不感兴趣,使父母担心。
She has this apparent innocence which, I suspect, she uses to her advantage. 我觉得她是利用她表面的天真烂漫来为自己赢得好处。
The apparent cause of his absence was a bad cold. 他缺席的表面原因是患了重感冒。
The apparent cause of his failure to pass

the examination was illness, but the real cause was lack of knowledge. 他考试不及格的表面原因是生病,实际原因是知识不足。
The apparent cause of his illness was excessive drinking. 他生病的原因表面上看来是过量饮酒。
The apparent improvement in this year's profits is due to the selling off some of the company's property. 今年的利润表面上有所增加,那是由于出售了公司的一部分财产。
The apparent size of an airplane in the sky is smaller than the airplane really is. 飞机在空中显示大小比实际的要小。
The apparent truth was really a lie. 表面上看似实话,实际上是个谎言。
The committee is investigating some apparent discrepancies. 委员会正在调查一些表面不符之处。
The overseas visitors were much disappointed by this apparent lack of interest. 由于这种明显无动于衷的表示,来访的外国客人感到非常失望。
The teacher was shocked by the parents' apparent lack of concern about their child's behaviour. 老师感到惊讶的是那孩子的父母似乎毫不关心自己孩子的表现。
There are one or two apparent discrepancies between the two reports. 这两份报告在个别地方看上去有出入。
They claimed the apparent deterioration in the economy was just temporary change. 他们声称,经济的表面衰退只是一种暂时的变化。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

As we climbed up the hill, the beauty of the landscape become apparent. 我们爬上山顶时,美丽的风景逐渐呈现在眼前。
The children's poor health was apparent from their physical appearance. 从孩子们的外表就可以明显看出他们的健康状况不佳。
I suppose the miracle will be apparent tomorrow. 我想这个奇迹明天就会见分晓。
It was a moonless night, and many stars were apparent. 那天晚上没有月光,可以看见许多星星。
The boat slowly became apparent through the fog. 渐渐可以看见雾中那条船。
The contradiction has become apparent. 矛盾表面化了。
All these things are apparent in Mr. Frost. 所有这些在弗洛斯特先生身上表现得一清二楚。
Her love for the child was apparent. 她爱这孩子是显而易见的。
His guilt is apparent. 他的罪行很明显。
His limp is quite apparent. 很明显,他腿瘸。
The man's guilt became apparent. 这个人的罪行很明显了。
The reasons for his sudden departures soon became apparent. 他突然离去的原因不久就一清二楚了。
The stain is apparent from across the room. 这污迹在房间的另一头都清晰可见。
Their devotion was apparent. 他们的忠诚显而易见。
This attitude is apparent in some of the things they say. 在他们所说的某些话当中,这种态度显而易见。
His reluctance was only apparent. 他不过是表面上不愿意罢了。
His mother's recovery was just apparent, it wasn't real recovery. 他的母亲只是貌似复原,并非真正的康复。
His calmness is more apparent than real. 他表面上显得很平静,但实际上却不是这样。
Their affluence is more apparent than real. 他们的富有是虚有其表。
This attitude is apparent in what they say. 这种态度在他们的话中明显表露出来。

▲S + be + ～ + to sb

Her anxiety was apparent to everyone. 大家都看得出她焦虑不安。
It is apparent to everyone. 这是人人都清楚的事。
Her unhappiness was apparent to everyone. 她的闷闷不乐是大家都看得出的。
His guilt is apparent to all. 他的罪恶尽人皆知。
His meaning was not apparent to them. 他们不明白他的意思。
It was apparent even to my own perception. 我为什么这么做,开头连我自己也莫名其妙。
The particles of dust in the air are not apparent to the naked eye. 空气中的尘埃不易为肉眼所见。

▲It is/was + ～ + (to sb) that-clause

It is apparent that he has changed his mind. 显然他改变了主意。
It is incontestably apparent that she is lying. 很显然她在撒谎。
It was apparent that he was ill. 很明显他生病了。
It was apparent that she didn't hear what I said. 很明显,她没听见我说的话。
It was apparent that all of the students understood. 显然所有的学生都懂了。
It is apparent that the apparent honesty of some criminals is their greatest asset. 显而易见,一些罪犯貌似老实,这是他们最大的本钱。
It was apparent that he knew nothing of what had happened. 究竟发生了什么事情,显然他一点也不知道。
It's quite apparent that she has no intention of changing her mind. 显而易见,她无意改变自己的主意。
He's very unhappy, and it is apparent that he wants to leave now. 他很不高兴,很明显他想现在就走。
It has become apparent that the ship is lost. 显然那条船已经失事了。
It soon became apparent that he knew nothing about soccer. 不久就表明,他对足球一无所知。
It soon became apparent that the two women knew each other. 很快就清楚了,这两个妇女互相认识。
It was becoming increasingly apparent that he could no longer look after himself. 他不能再照料自己,这一点变得越来越明显。
It was apparent from her face that she was really upset. 从面容上一眼就可以看出她确实心绪烦乱。
From the bursts of laughter, it was apparent that they were having a good time. 从阵阵的笑声可以清楚地知道,他们玩得很高兴。
It was becoming increasingly apparent to me that he disliked me. 我越来越清楚地看出他不喜欢我。
It is apparent to us that you are lying. 我们大家都明白,你在撒谎。
It was apparent to all that he was guilty. 大家都清楚他是有罪的。
It should be apparent to any reader that there are several inconsistencies. 有几处不一致的地方对读者来说是显而易见的。
It soon became apparent to everyone that he couldn't sing. 很快大家都明白他不会唱歌。

词语辨异

♣ ***apparent, clear, evident, obvious***
参见 clear 条。

补充资料

[派生词] apparently *adv.* 表面上地;明显地
[同义词] clear, declared, marked, noticeable
[反义词] actual, obscure, real
[词源] <拉丁语 *apparare*(为生产准备的器材)

ap·peal

☞ ***v.*** [ə'piːl] (appeals; appealed; appealing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **呼吁** make an earnest request
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(法律)上诉** take a question to a higher court where it can be heard again and a new decision given
3. *vi.* **有吸引力** interest
4. *vi.* **诉诸裁判决定** make an appeal to the umpire or referee

基本要点

1. appeal 的基本意思是强烈的请求他人注意某事或希望他人认真考虑自己的请求,即"呼吁""恳求";也常表示坚持让人听其申诉,由此引申而表示法律上的"上诉";appeal 所表示的申诉有时含有动用感情试图引起有利于自己的反应或裁决之意,由此引申可表示"有感染力""有吸引力"。此外,appeal 还可表示"诉诸""诉讼裁决或证实"。
2. appeal 除美式英语中表示"将…上诉"时用作及物动词外,一般用作不及物动词。表示"向…呼吁""对…有吸引力""诉诸…"时可接介词 to;表示"呼吁"时可接介词 for;表示"不服…而上诉"则可接介词 against 或 from。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ earnestly 恳切地请求
～ forcibly 强有力地呼吁
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地吸引
～ powerfully 强烈地吸引
～ profoundly 深深打动
～ publicly 公开呼吁
～ strongly 极大地触动

～ + 介词

～ against 不服…而上诉
～ against an arbitration 不服仲裁而上诉
～ against a decision 不服决定
～ against a judgement 不服判决
～ for 请求…,呼吁…
～ for aid 求援

～ for charity 乞求施舍
～ for helpers 要一些帮手
～ for mercy 乞求怜悯
～ for redress 要求赔偿
～ from a decision 不服决定
～ from a judgement 不服判决
～ to 呼吁，合…的意，引起…的兴趣/注意，求助于
～ to arms 诉诸武力
～ to common sense 借助普通常识
～ to force 诉诸武力
～ to a higher court 向上一级法院上诉
～ to low and vulgar taste 迎合庸俗低级趣味
～ to public opinion 激起社会舆论
～ to sb for help 请求某人帮助
～ to the law 诉诸法律

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

I intend to appeal that judgement. 我打算对判决提起上诉。

Five times he appealed the case, always losing. 他上诉五次，都失败了。

The defence will appeal the case to the Supreme court. 被告方将案件向最高法院上诉。

常用短语

♣***appeal against*〔*from*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

提起上诉 ask a higher court of law to reconsider (a judgment made by a lower court)

▲*appeal against/from sth*

She will appeal against the judge's decision. 她要对判决提出上诉。

He appealed against the conviction. 他不服定罪而上诉。

He appealed from the judgement. 他不服裁决而上诉。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The decision of the Supreme Court shall not be appealed against. 最高法院的这一判决为终审判决。

♣***appeal for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

呼吁 make a special request for (usually money or behaviour)

▲*appeal for sth*

He appealed for his parents' forgiveness. 他恳求他的双亲宽恕他。

Politicians at all levels appealed for calm. 各级政治家们呼吁保持平静。

The drivers whose cars had crashed appealed for help from passing motorists. 两车相撞后，两位司机恳请路过的驾驶员给予帮助。

▲*appeal for sth to-v*

He was appealing for funds to build a new school. 他正申请资金建造新学校。

The government is appealing for more money to help people suffering from the flood in the southeast. 政府呼吁人们捐赠更多的钱支援受洪灾的东南部地区。

♣***appeal to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.向…呼吁；向…请求 ask (sb) strong request for help; look for support in

▲*appeal to sb*

He earnestly appealed to his friends for support. 他恳切地向朋友请求支持。

He appealed to his father. 他向他父亲提出请求。

The prisoner appealed to the judge for mercy. 囚犯恳求法官宽大处理。

He appealed to his attacker for mercy. 他请求攻击他的人发慈悲。

▲*appeal to sb to-v*

The government is appealing to everyone to save water. 政府呼吁人人节约用水。

They appealed to the graduates in the whole department to go to work in the places where conditions are hardest. 他们呼吁全系毕业生到条件最艰苦的地方去工作。

At Christmas and New Year, people appeal to us to help the poor. 圣诞节和新年，有人呼吁我们捐助穷人。

The invalid appealed to her children to make less noise. 病人请求她的孩子们别大声吵嚷。

I appeal to you to vote against him. 我想请你投他的反对票。

2.向…投诉 ask for a reconsidered judgment in (a higher court of law)

▲*appeal to sth*

She appealed to a higher court. 她向上级法院上诉。

3.诉诸武力 resort to force

▲*appeal to sth*

The two disputing countries decided not to appeal to arms. 这两个有争端的国家决定不诉诸武力。

4.对…有吸引力 be attracted

〔说明〕appeal to 不用于进行体和被动结构。

▲*appeal to sb/sth*

This job rather appeals to me. 这工作对我有吸引力。

They appeal to her sense of duty. 他们唤起了她的责任感。

Does the idea of working abroad appeal to you? 你对去国外工作感兴趣吗？

This book appealed to them. 这本书引起了他们的兴趣。

Abstract paintings did not appeal to Tom. 抽象派绘画不能引起汤姆的兴趣。

Your argument appeals to us. 你的论点我们很感兴趣。

Jogging appeals as much to girls as to boys. 女孩同男孩一样喜欢慢跑。

☞ ***n.*** [əˈpiːl] (appeals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**呼吁，恳求** an earnest request
2.Ⓤ**感染力，吸引力** being attractive or interesting to sb

基本要点

1.appeal 用作名词的基本意思是"恳求"，指急切地请求给予帮助，用于法律上则指"上诉"；也可指向裁判员提出请求和抗议；appeal 后接 to sb 表示"恳求的对象"，接 for sth 表示"恳求的内容"。
2.on appeal 的意思是"在上诉中"，注意 appeal 前无冠词。
3.appeal 还可作"感染力，吸引力"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address an ～ to 向…呼吁
broadcast an ～广播呼吁
deny an ～驳回上诉
file an ～提出上诉
lose an ～上诉失败
make an ～恳求
refuse an ～拒绝要求
reject an ～驳回上诉
respond to sb's ～响应某人的呼吁
support an ～支持呼吁
throw out ～撤回上诉
voice an ～发出呼吁
win an ～上诉获胜

形容词＋～

eloquent ～有说服力的呼吁
final ～最后的呼吁
last ～最后的呼吁
ringing ～有力的呼吁
strong ～强烈要求
artistic ～艺术魅力
great ～巨大的吸引力

名词＋～

radio ～广播呼吁
box-office ～票房价值
sales ～销售价值
the prisoner's ～犯人的请求

～＋名词

～ court 上诉法庭

～＋介词

～ against 不服…而提出的上诉
～ for 呼吁，恳求
～ for a new trial 重新审理的请求
～ for extra staff 恳求增添职员
～ for food 恳求食物
～ for help 恳求援助
～ for mercy 恳求宽恕
～ from 对…上诉
～ from a decision 不服判决而上诉
～ to 向…的呼吁
～ to the public 向公众发出的呼吁

介词＋～

the right of ～上诉权

句型例句

His appeal for forgiveness went unanswered. 他恳请原谅，但没有得到答复。

We made an appeal to the villagers for money to build the bridge. 为建造这座桥，我们呼吁村民捐款。

This kind of music hasn't much appeal for me. 这类音乐对我没有吸引力。

Access to the park by ferryboat adds appeal to this excursion. 乘渡船进入公园使这一游览活动更有吸引力。

He lodged an appeal against the decision. 他不服判决而提出上诉。

补充资料

〔派生词〕appealing *adj.* 吸引人的
〔同义词〕request
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *appellare*（向…接近，向…致意）

ap·pear

☞ ***v.*** [əˈpɪə] (appears; appeared; appearing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **出现，显现** come and be seen
2. *vi.* **显得，似乎** seem
3. *vi.* **产生，出版** produce; be published

基本要点

1.appear 的基本含义有二：一是"出现""到达"，指出席或在公共场所露面，也指可以看见或变得清晰起来，较少意味着具有确

切地具体的背景或出处。引申为“出演”“出版”“面世”。appear 作此解时,是不及物动词,其后常有时间、地点等状语。appear 的另一个意思是“似乎”“显得”“看起来好像”,含有因视觉误差、观点限制或他人掩饰而得到的印象与事实并不一定相符的味道。appear 作此解时,主要用作系动词,也可用作不及物动词。

2. appear 用作系动词,接“to be + *n.* / *adj.*”或者介词短语、动词不定式或 as if/though 引导的从句,to be 可以省略。当形容词是表语形容词时,to be 不可省略。
3. appear 用作系动词的句子中可插入 to sb,在强调时可移至句首。
4. 在以动词不定式或 that 从句作主语时,一般须以 it 作形式主语,置于句首,而将该动词不定式或 that 从句置于 appear 之后。
5. appear 可用于存在句型(There ～s/～ed),相当于不及物动词 be。
6. appear 作为表示状态的动词,通常不用于进行体,而须用于一般时态。
7. appear 是表示感觉的系动词,可用于转移否定结构,即句中的否定虽然出现在主句的谓语部分,但否定范围却不在主句谓语动词本身,而是转移到句子末端的宾语、状语或其他成分上。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a fool 显得像个白痴

～＋形容词

～ different 看起来不同
～ healthy 看起来健康
～ sad 显得悲哀

～＋副词

～ anonymously 匿名发表
～ conspicuously 引人注目地露面
～ distinctly 清晰地出现
～ fortnightly 双周出版
～ impressively 外观印象很深
～ mysteriously 神秘地出现
～ originally 最初发表
～ serially 连载

～＋介词

～ against sb in court 出庭和某人抗辩
～ as 作为…出现,表现为
～ as Hamlet 扮演哈姆莱特
～ as mediator in the conflict 出面调解争端
～ as witness 以证人身份出庭
～ at 出现,登台演出,出(庭)
～ at the door 出现在门口
～ before a committee 面对委员会
～ before the court 出庭
～ before the footlights 登台表演
～ before the public 出现在公众前面
～ for 为…出庭
～ for the defendant 为被告出庭
～ in 出现在…,表现在…,用…表示
～ in court 出庭
～ in metal(效应)表现在金属上
～ in person 亲自到场
～ in print 印刷出版
～ in the examination 来应试,出现在考场上
～ in the list 登在名单上
～ in the newspaper 登载在报纸上
～ on 在…出现,在…上表演
～ on the scene 出现在现场
～ on the stage 登台演出
～ round the corner of the street 出现在街角
～ to 看来像是,看来似乎,出现在…面前
～ under 以(某名字)演出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He promised to be here at four, but didn't appear until six. 他答应四点钟到,但六点钟才来。
The boy suddenly appeared from under the bed. 小男孩突然从床下钻出来。
We expected him, but he never appeared. 我们等他,他却一直没来。
They both appeared for the entrance examination. 他们两人都参加了入学考试。
Talk of the devil and he'll appear. 说鬼,鬼就来了。
A ship appeared near the harbour. 一艘船出现在港口附近。
The sun appeared from behind the clouds. 太阳从云层后面露出脸来。
When we reached the top of the hill, the town appeared below us. 当我们到达山顶时,市镇就呈现在我们脚下。
This magazine will appear fortnightly. 这杂志将两周出一期。
The works appeared first as a serial in a newspaper. 那部作品最初是在一家报纸上连载的。
Mary appeared in her best dress. 玛丽穿着她最好的衣服出现了。
He appeared in full dress. 他穿着礼服到场。

▲It ～s/～ed (to sb＋) that-clause

It appears that you're right. 看来你是对的。
It appeared that he had a taste for music. 看来他对音乐还有一定的鉴赏力。
It appears everybody is well prepared. 看来人人都准备好了。
He was taking them to the exhibition, it appeared. 他看来是准备带他们去看展览会。
Very soon it began to appear that the research was not progressing smoothly. 不久就显露出来这项研究进展得不顺利。
Now it appears to me that he may play an important role in settling the problem. 在我看来,他可能在解决这个问题中起重要作用。
It appears to me that something has gone wrong with the election. 依我看,这次选举似乎出了毛病。

▲There ～s/～ed...

There appears to be several reasons for changing our plan. 看来改变我们的计划有几个理由。
There appeared to be only one room. 看来只有一个房间。
There appeared to have cropped up some difficulties in the management of the school. 在学校管理方面看来曾经出现过一些困难。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋(to be) *n.*

He appeared to be about fifty years of age. 他看起来大约 50 岁。
This appears (to be)an important matter. 这看来是件重要的事情。
It appears (to be) a true story. 它好像是一个真实的故事。
This appears an urgent problem. 这看来是一个紧迫的问题。
The question appeared to him one of such importance that he decided to do something about it. 那个问题在他看来非常重要,他决定采取措施加以解决。
The rocket appeared about 12 to 15 feet in diameter. 火箭直径似乎有 12 到 15 英尺。

▲S＋～＋(to be) *adj.*

He appeared quite well when I saw him last. 我上次见到他时,他好像(显得)很健康。
They appeared tired and panic-stricken. 他们看起来很疲倦,而且显得惊慌失措。
The room appeared much brighter than usual. 这屋子看来比平时亮得多。
The apple appeared sound on the outside, but it was rotten inside. 这个苹果外表看起来很好,但里边已烂了。
That appears very plausible. 那似乎很合理。
I appear to you rich and fortunate. 在你看来,我很富,且很幸运。
Their conversation appeared to him thoroughly dull. 他们的谈话他听来感到非常没意思。
To me her new bicycle doesn't appear so good as her earlier one. 依我看,她的新自行车没有她旧的好。
He appears (to be) young. 他显得年轻。
He appears (to be) very intelligent. 他看来很聪明。
He appeared (to be) discouraged. 看来他灰心丧气了。
This slum appeared to be endless. 这个贫民窟似乎没有边际。
He appeared to be afraid. 他似乎很害怕。
The baby appeared to be asleep. 这个婴儿好像睡着了。
The baby doesn't appear to be awake. 那婴儿看上去似乎还没醒。
He appeared to be very friendly with us. 他对我们显得很友好。
She appeared to be very fond of it. 她看来很喜欢它。
He appeared to be very sorry about it. 关于此事他显得很难过。
Their offer appears to be the most attractive. 他们的出价看来是最有吸引力的。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ed

He appeared taken aback. 他显得很吃惊。
He appeared perplexed. 他显得迷惑不解。
They appeared amused by the story. 他们听了这故事显得很高兴的样子。

▲S＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The aeroplane appeared as a small speck in the sky. 那架飞机在高空像个小黑点。
From the air, the city appears as one stretch after another of dense greens with buildings set among them. 从飞机上看,这座城市像是一片接一片葱郁的树林,一幢幢楼房点缀其中。
He tried to appear at his ease. 他装出安详的样子。
The two impostors tried to appear at their ease. 两个骗子装出安然无事的样子。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He appeared to be talking to himself. 他似乎是在自言自语。
They appeared to be avoiding him. 他们像是在躲着他。

She appeared not to notice anything. 她似乎没看见什么。
You appear to have travelled a lot. 看来你到过不少地方。
She appeared not to have heard what he had said. 她似乎没有听见他的话。
He appears to want to leave. 他似乎想离去。
He appears to have a lot of friends. 他好像有很多朋友。
He, who appeared to have a cold, gave such a very loud snort. 他似乎感冒了，打了一个很响的喷嚏。
They appear to have misunderstood me. 他们似乎误解了我。
The pump appears to work okay. 水泵似乎转动得不错。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
There appears growing evidence to the contrary. 愈来愈有证据说明情况正好相反。
▲It ～s/～ed + (to be) *n.*/*adj.* + that-clause
It appears to be very unnatural that he should speak on her behalf. 他既然代表她讲话，看来这是很反常的。
It appears to be unlikely that he will take the position. 看来他不太可能就任这个职务。
It appears to be a blunder that he should have used that word. 他既然使用这个字眼，看来是个大错。
▲It ～s/～ed + (to be) *n.*/*adj.* + to-*v*
It appeared unlikely for them to arrive on time. 看来他们不太可能准时到达了。
It appears to be reasonable to give him a three-day leave. 给他三天假，似乎也合理。
▲S + ～ + (to sb +) as if-clause
It appears to me as if he will win. 据我看，他好像能赢。
It appeared to me as if she was ill. 依我看她似乎生病了。

常用短语

♣***appear at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*appear at sth*
1.在(某时或某处)出现，显露 arrive at (a time or a place)
The stars appear at night. 星星在晚上出现。
She appears promptly at eight each day. 她每天8点准时到。
The doctor appeared at a most opportune moment. 医生来得正是时候。
A warder appeared at the cell door. 一个看守出现在牢门口。
2.出庭；演出 have to face a court of law; perform at a theatre, etc.
The two thieves will appear at New Street Court tomorrow morning. 那两名盗窃犯明日上午将在新街法院出庭受审。
The famous actor is now appearing at the Grand Theatre. 那位著名演员目前正在格兰德剧院演出。

♣***appear before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*appear before sb/sth*
1.(在某时或某人之前)出现 arrive before a time or sb
They appeared before us. 他们出现在我们面前。
She suddenly appeared before the public. 她突然出现在公众面前。
2.出庭 have to face sb in a court of law
A person accused of a crime must appear before the court. 受控犯罪的人必须出庭。
He appeared before the judge in court yesterday on a car theft charge. 有人控告他偷汽车，昨天他出庭受审了。

♣***appear for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
出庭 represent sb in court; perform duties as a lawyer for
〔说明〕appear for 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*appear for sb*
He is the barrister who will appear for the defence. 他是被告的出庭律师。
Who appeared for the plaintiff? 谁替原告出庭？
Mr. Smith will appear for you in court tomorrow. 史密斯先生明天将为你出庭辩护。

♣***appear in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*appear in sth*
1.在(某处)出现 be seen in a place
Mary suddenly appeared in the doorway. 玛丽突然出现在门口。
The girl now appeared in the distance. 那姑娘这时在远处出现了。
His name does not appear in the company's list. 公司的名单里没有他的名字。
After the storm, a rainbow appeared in the sky. 暴雨过后，天空上出现了一道彩虹。
A prosperity never seen before appeared in the countryside. 农村出现了前所未有的繁荣。
These words will appear again as new words in later lessons. 这些单词将作为生词在以后的课文中重新出现。
My first teacher appeared to me in the dream. 我梦见了我的启蒙老师。
2.表演 perform in
He appeared in the play as Lin Chong. 他在这出戏里扮演林冲。
Fritz Kreisler appeared in concert halls all over the world. 弗里兹·克莱斯勒曾经在世界各地音乐厅演出过。
3.出庭 have to face a court of a law
He appeared as a witness in the trial. 在审判中他出庭作证。
Mr. Jones will appear for you in court tomorrow. 琼斯先生明天将为你出庭辩护。
4.出版，发表 be printed and made public
The news appeared in papers the next day. 第二天报上登载了那条消息。
The work will appear in parts. 这部作品将分册出版。

♣***appear on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*appear on sth*
1.在(某处)出现 be seen in a place
The sun appears on the horizon. 太阳出现在地平线上。
In this disease spots appear on the skin. 患这种病，皮肤上会出现斑点。
A triumphant smile appeared on his face. 他脸上露出了胜利的微笑。
2.表演 perform on
She appeared on TV yesterday. 昨天她上电视了。
The singer will appear on the television program tonight. 那歌唱家今晚将在电视节目中演唱。
The ambassador appeared on talk shows and gave parties at the embassy. 大使多次在电视讲话节目中露面，并在大使馆举行了几次招待会。
This was the first time she appeared on the stage. 这是她第一次登台。
He first appeared on Broadway last year. 去年他初次在百老汇登台演出。

词语辨异

♣***appear, look, seem***
这三个词都可用作系动词，表示"看起来"。其区别是：
1.在含义上，appear 强调外表上给人的某种印象，有时含实质上并非如此的意思；look 意味着看上去如此，实际亦是如此；seem 则暗示判断有一定根据，这种判断往往接近事实。例如：
He appears to be very young.
他看上去很年轻。(实际上不一定如此)
He looks to be very young.
他看上去很年轻。(实际上也年轻)
He seems to be very young.
他看上去很年轻。(可能他的确很年轻)
2.在用法上，这三个词都可跟形容词或"to be + 形容词或名词"结构，也可用于 It appears〔appeared〕/looks〔looked〕/seems〔seemed〕as if... 结构。但是，appear 和 seem 跟 to-*v* 时仍表示"看起来"，而 look 接 to-*v* 则是"盼望"的意思。例如：
He appears〔seems〕to know it.
他看来知道这件事。
He looks to hear from you.
他期待你来信。
另外，appear 和 seem 可用于 It appears〔appeared〕/seems〔seemed〕that... 结构，而 look 不能。例如：
我看他似乎很喜欢看这部小说。
［误］It looks to me that he enjoys reading the novel.
［正］It appears〔seems〕to me that he enjoys reading the novel.
还有，appear 和 seem 一般不用于进行体；而 look 可用现在进行时，这和一般现在时所表示的意思无多大区别。例如：
You are looking〔look〕very unhappy. 你看起来很不高兴。

♣***appear, emerge, loom***
这三个词的共同意思是"出现"，其区别是：appear 强调的是公开露面；emerge 指从某个掩蔽处出现或摆脱遮挡物而被看见，强调"缓缓出现"；loom 则强调眼前出现的物体好像从云雾中发出，无明显轮廓，即"朦胧出现"。

正误解析

1.到处可以听到对物价高涨的怨言。
［误］Complaints about soaring prices appeared everywhere.
［正］Complaints about soaring prices could be heard everywhere.
［析］appear 指能被看到的，而 complaint 只用于"能被听到"，不表示"能被看到"。
2.他今天看上去很生气。
［误］He appeared very angrily today.
［正］He appeared very angry today.
［析］appear 用作系动词时，只能与形容词连用，不能与副词连用。
3.他常常是不速之客，而且来了坐下就吃。
［误］He often appeared unexpected and invited himself to lunch.
［正］He often appeared unexpectedly and invited himself to lunch.
［析］appear 作"出现"解时，是不及物动词，不能与形容词连用。

4.他显得很伤心。
[误] He is appearing very sad.
[正] He appears very sad.
[析] appear 不能用于进行体,可用一般现在时表示目前的状况。
5.在他眼前展现出一派秋收大忙的景象。
[误] There a busy scene of autumn harvesting appeared before his eyes.
[正] There appeared before his eyes a busy scene of autumn harvesting.
[析] appear 用于存在句型时,相当于 be,需置于引导词 there 之后,主语之前,构成主谓倒装。

学习参考

1.在叙述某物开始销售的日期或时期的句子中要用引导词 there。例如:
In the 1960s there appeared a new type of car. 60 年代出现一种新型汽车。
In the same year there appeared the book in a shop. 同年这本书开始发行。
2. appear 与不定式连用,有两种否定形式,其意思相同,后者比前者更正式。例如:
She doesn't appear to like you.
She appears not to like you.
她似乎不喜欢你。
He did not appear to resent it.(非正,常用)
He appeared not to resent it.(正式)
看不出来他对这件事不满。

补充资料

[同义词] arise, arrive, emerge, turn up
[反义词] disappear, evaporate, vanish
[词源] <拉丁语 *apparere*(显现,出现)

ap·pear·ance

☞ *n.* [ə'pɪərəns] (appearances)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**出现,显露,露面** coming into view; arrival
2.ⒸⓊ**外观,外貌,外表** that which shows; what sb/sth appears to be

基本要点

1. appearance 的基本意思是"出现",可指人的突然出现或出席某宴会,也可指演员等登台亮相或在电视、电影中露面,还可指疾病等到了最后阶段所显现出的一些症状,常与动词 make, put 搭配。也可作"外表""外观"解,常指经常性的总体印象,指人时,可指人的容貌或着装,既可用单数形式也可用复数形式;指物时,可指建筑物的整体外观。
2. appearance 作"种种迹象"解时,一般用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

assume an ~ of 装出…的样子
enter an ~到场
lose the ~ of 失去…的样子
make a good ~以壮观瞻
put on an ~ of 装出…的样子
save ~s 保全面子

形容词 + ~

aged ~年老的样子
artistic ~艺术外观
attractive ~引人注目的外观
awkward ~难看的样子
external ~外表,外观
false ~虚假的外观
fascinating ~迷人的外貌
youthful ~年轻的外貌
first ~初次露面
public ~公开露面
natural ~自然景观,自然现象
neat ~整洁的外表
noble ~高贵的外表
personal ~仪表

名词 + ~

guest ~以客人身份露面
TV ~在电视上露面

介词 + ~

at the ~ of the enemy 一见敌人(就…)
by ~根据外表
by all ~s 显然
for ~'s sake 为了装点门面
in ~看上去,从外表上看
to all ~s 显然,外表上

句型例句

The sudden appearance of the teacher caused them to run away. 老师突然出现,他们就逃跑了。
The last stage of the disease is marked by the appearance of blisters on the skin. 这种疾病最后阶段的特征是皮肤上出现水疱。
I will have to put in an appearance at a reception tomorrow. 明天我得出席一个招待会。
She has made several television appearances recently. 她最近参加一些电视演出。
His appearance is very neat. 他外表很整洁。
She was a young woman of good appearance. 她是一位年轻美貌的女子。
It had the appearance of an 18th century church. 它的外观像一座 18 世纪的教堂。
He drew a conclusion by appearances. 他通过种种迹象得出结论。

常用短语

♣ ***keep up appearance***
撑门面,装阔气 maintain an outward show
I have other things to do than keeping up appearance. 比起装门面我还有其他事要做。
♣ ***in appearance***
看起来,外貌上 looking like
In appearance, he was a little like his father. 他看起来有点像他的父亲。
♣ ***to all appearances***
看来,显然 so far as can be seen
To all appearances, they are very much in love. 显然他们正处在热恋之中。

词语辨异

♣ ***appearance, aspect, countenance, face, feature, look, visage***
参见 face 条。
♣ ***appearance, phenomenon***
参见 phenomenon 条。

正误解析

不要以貌取人。
[误] Don't judge by appearance.
[正] Don't judge by appearances.
[析] 指看得见可能是假象的外表时,appearance 应该用复数形式,区别于一般的外表或相貌。

补充资料

[同义词] figure, form, guise, outline, shape
[反义词] disappearance

ap·pease

☞ *v.* [ə'pi:z] (appeases; appeased; appeasing)

双解释义

vt. **使平息;使满足** make calm or satisfy

基本要点

1. appease 的基本意思是"平息",指平息怒气、平息纷争等或以满足对方要求等让步方式来抚慰某人,使其停止做某事。引申可指缓解饥渴,使人的胃口或欲望等得到满足等。
2. appease 只用作及物动词,后可接名词或代词作宾语;appease 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's anger 平息某人的怒气
~ sb's hunger 使某人充饥
~ thirst 解渴

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He tried to appease the crying child by giving him candy. 他试图给那个啼哭的孩子糖果使他不哭。
Water appeases thirst. 水能解渴。
The boy appeased his father and went back home. 男孩听了父亲的话回家去了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Her stomach is appeased. 她的肚子饱了。

补充资料

[派生词] appeasement *n.* 平息;缓解;姑息
[同义词] pacify, soothe
[反义词] anger, aggravate, exasperate

ap·pen·dix

☞ *n.* [ə'pendɪks] (appendixes/appendices)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**附录** section that gives extra information at the end of a book or document
2.Ⓒ**阑尾,盲肠** small tube-shaped bag of tissue attached to the intestine

基本要点

1. appendix 的基本意思是"附录",指正文后与正文有关的文章或参考资料。也可指人或动物的"阑尾"。
2. appendix 作"附录"解时,复数形式为 appendixes;作"阑尾"解时,其复数形式为 appendices。

句型例句

This book has two appendixes. 这本书有两个附录。
I have recently had my appendix removed. 我最近切除了阑尾。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *appendage*(附加在某物体上的)

ap·pe·tite

☞ *n.* ['æpɪtaɪt] (appetites)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **欲望** instance of a natural desire for sth
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **胃口，食欲** a desire or wish to have sth

基本要点

1. appetite 的基本意思是"欲望"，指人或动物对食物或性的欲望；用于比喻可指"斗志"等。
2. appetite 既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appease the ～ of a baby 满足婴儿的食欲
arouse an ～ for 引起对…的欲望
arouse sb's ～ for music 引起某人对音乐的兴趣
create an ～ for 对…产生欲望
curb sb's ～控制某人的食欲
depress the ～倒胃口
diminish the ～ for 减少对…的欲望
excite the ～增进食欲
feel an ～ 有饥饿感
force one's ～s 勉强吃，硬吃
give the ～促进食欲
have a bad ～ 没有食欲
have a delicate ～ 食欲不佳
have an ～有某种嗜好
improve the ～ 增进食欲
kill ～破坏食欲
lack ～缺乏食欲
limit the ～ for 限制对…的欲望
lose one's ～食欲减退
moderate one's ～ 节食
pick up ～激起食欲
promote ～增进食欲
provoke an ～引起食欲
provoke sb's ～ for music 引起某人对音乐的兴趣
quicken one's ～刺激食欲
satisfy one's ～满足食欲
sharpen one's ～刺激食欲
spoil the ～影响食欲
stimulate the ～促进食欲
take away sb's ～使某人失去食欲
whet the ～吊胃口
work up an ～引起欲望

形容词 + ～

bad ～胃口不好
beastly ～ 兽欲
carnal ～ 性欲
eager ～急切的欲望
enormous ～极大的胃口
fleshly ～ 肉欲
good ～ 好胃口
great ～食量大；渴求
healthy ～好胃口
insatiable ～贪得无厌的胃口
jaded ～食欲不振
large ～胃口很大
lusty ～情欲
obscene ～ 淫欲
poor ～胃口不好
ravenous ～大胃口
sexual ～性欲
strong ～强烈的欲望
unmanageable ～无法抑制的欲望
voracious ～强烈的欲望
wolfish ～狼吞虎咽的胃口

介词 + ～

for sb's ～投其所好，合某人的胃口
lack of ～食欲不振
loss of ～食欲不振
to sb's ～合某人的胃口
man with a small ～饭量小的人

～介词

～ for 对…的欲望，爱好
～ for dinner 对晚餐的食欲
～ for food 食欲
～ for knowledge 求知欲
～ for power 权力欲

句型例句

My appetite fell off. 我的食欲减退了。
It'll whet the appetite. 它会增强食欲。
I've lost my appetite. 我没有了食欲。
The baby has a good appetite. 这个婴儿食欲很好。
The gin killed my appetite. 杜松子酒使我食欲大减。
The children all have healthy appetites. 孩子们的胃口都很好。
My two sons have enormous appetite. 我两个儿子的食欲惊人。
The long walk gave her a good appetite. 长途步行让她胃口大开。
He tried to moderate his appetite because he wants to loose weight. 他尽力节食，想减轻体重。
He had a notorious sexual appetite. 他的性欲是臭名昭著的。
A man must decide either to curb his appetites or surrender to them. 一个人必须决定，或抑制其欲念，或向其欲念屈服。
Exercise gave me an appetite. 运动促进我的食欲。
All that work on the bicycle has given me an appetite. 修自行车费了那么多力气以后我胃口大增。
This restaurant catered to large appetites and modest purses. 这家饭馆向胃口很大但囊中羞涩的人供餐。
Sudden decrease in appetite is sometimes a sign of illness. 食欲突然减退有时是生病的征兆。
He hasn't got much of an appetite. 她胃口不大。
He is a giant of vast appetite. 他是个饭量过人的大汉。
He was a person of gross sexual appetites. 他是一个性欲旺盛的人。
Classic music is to her appetite. 她喜欢古典音乐。
He ate with the appetite of a wolf. 他狼吞虎咽。
He ate slowly, without appetite. 他没有食欲，吃得很慢。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase

Her appetite for gossip is absolutely indecent. 她爱搬弄是非，极不道德。
Exercises will increase your appetite for food. 锻炼身体会增进食欲。
Our son is a football player and has a big appetite for meat. 我们的儿子是个橄榄球运动员，吃起肉来胃口很大。
I have no appetite for a big fight. 我无意大吵大闹。
They had no appetite for the fight. 他们毫无斗志。
She has a great appetite for knowledge. 她有强烈的求知欲。
At the moment he had no appetite for work. 眼下他不想工作。
He has such a big appetite for reading that you never see him without a book. 他是那么酷爱读书，你总是可以看到他手不释卷。
He indulged his appetite to excess. 他纵欲无度。

常用短语

♣ ***spoil one's appetite***
坏了胃口，影响食欲 make sb want to eat less at a meal
Don't have any more chocolate—you'll spoil your appetite. 别再吃巧克力了，你会吃不下饭的。

♣ ***work up an appetite***
增强食欲 do sth that makes you hungry
Ella had worked up an appetite in the gym. 埃拉在健身房锻炼以增强食欲。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *appetit*（强烈要求）

ap·plaud

☞ *v*. [ə'plɔːd] (applauds; applauded; applauding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **鼓掌（喝彩）** clap; strike the hands together
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **称赞，赞许** express or show approval of a person, idea, etc.

基本要点

1. applaud 的基本意思是以鼓掌和欢呼表达赞许或喜悦之情。
2. applaud 作"鼓掌喝彩"解时是不及物动词；作"向/为…鼓掌喝彩"或"赞许""称赞"解时是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

audience ～观众鼓掌
friends ～朋友鼓掌
students ～学生鼓掌

～ + 名词

～ the authority's decision 赞许当局的决定
～ declaration 鼓掌欢迎宣言
～ the performers 向演员们鼓掌
～ the outcome of the trial 欢呼审判结果
～ singer 鼓掌欢迎歌唱家

～ + 副词

～ deafeningly 鼓掌震耳欲聋
～ enthusiastically 热烈喝彩
～ equally 同样欢迎
～ frantically 狂热欢迎
～ furiously 狂热欢迎
～ heartily 由衷地称赞
～ loudly 鼓掌响亮
～ riotously 热烈鼓掌
～ spontaneously 自然地鼓掌
～ thunderously 雷鸣般地鼓掌
～ vigorously 热烈鼓掌
～ warmly 热烈鼓掌
～ wildly 狂热欢迎

～ + 介词

～ sb for his courage 称赞某人有勇气
～ to the echo 高声喝彩
～ with the hands 鼓掌

A

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The audience warmly applauded when the performance came to the end. 当演出接近尾声时，观众热烈鼓掌。

They kept applauding long after the curtain came down. 落幕之后，他们仍长时间鼓掌。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The audience warmly applauded the performers. 观众向演员们热烈鼓掌。

They applauded him for his courage. 他们因他的勇气而称赞他。

The audience applauded the play. 观众们赞许这出戏。

They applauded the outcome of the trial. 他们欢呼审判的结果。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The actor was applauded. 这位演员受到鼓掌欢迎。

The singer was loudly applauded by the audience. 这位歌唱家博得观众的响亮掌声。

The declaration was wildly applauded. 这篇宣言受到狂热的欢迎。

词语辨异

♣ ***applaud, cheer, root***

这组词意义相近，都可表示"欢呼"。其区别是

1. applaud 与 root 都可指鼓掌欢呼，cheer 则表示一般地欢呼。
2. applaud 以赞美为目的；cheer 与 root 常常以鼓舞别人为目的。
3. 这三个词均可以人为对象，applaud 与 cheer 还可表示对成功、表演等抽象事物的欢呼。

♣ ***applaud, commend, compliment, recommend***

参见 commend 条。

ap·plause

☞ ***n.*** [ə'plɔːz]

双解释义

U **鼓掌；掌声** approval expressed by clapping the hands

基本要点

applause 的基本意思是"鼓掌；掌声"，引申可指"称颂；赞扬；夸奖"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

command ～博得喝彩
deserve ～ 值得称赞
draw ～博得喝彩
elicit ～博得喝彩
get ～ 获得掌声
get ～ for 因…而受到赞扬
give sb ～ for 因…而赞扬某人
give sb ～ for his good work 赞扬某人工作好
produce ～ 引起掌声
receive ～ 得到掌声
receive sb with ～用掌声欢迎某人
seek ～谋求赞扬
shout ～喝彩
win ～ 博得鼓掌

形容词＋～

deafening ～震耳欲聋的掌声
enthusiastic ～热烈的掌声
general ～普遍的赞扬
heavy ～经久不息的掌声
lengthy ～经久不息的掌声
light ～零落的掌声
loud ～响亮的掌声
polite ～礼貌的掌声
prolonged ～经久不息的掌声
subdued ～压低的掌声
sustained ～持续的赞扬
thunderous ～雷鸣般的掌声
tumultuous ～喧嚣的喝彩声
unanimous ～普遍的赞扬
uproarious ～喧嚣的喝彩声
vociferous ～喧嚣的喝彩声
weak ～零落的掌声
wild ～热烈的掌声

介词＋～

a burst of ～一阵掌声
a faint ripple of ～ 一阵微弱的掌声
a ripple of ～轻快的掌声
a storm of ～暴风雨般的掌声
shouts of ～阵阵喝彩声

句型例句

Applause broke〔burst〕out in the hall. 大厅里爆发出喝彩声。

The applause thundered forth. 掌声雷动。

The applause was overwhelming. 喝彩声压倒了一切。

The audience broke into rapturous applause. 听众中爆发出一片欢呼喝彩声。

There was continued applause. 掌声经久不息。

He received great applause at the end of his speech. 演讲结束时他博得许多掌声。

He won general applause by his scientific discoveries. 他的科学发现使他赢得了普遍的赞扬。

Her singing drew long applause. 她的演唱博得了长时间的掌声。

Her speech drew〔got, won〕applause for her party. 她的演讲为她的政党赢得了赞誉。

His good conduct deserves applause. 他的优良品行值得称赞。

His success deserves applause. 他的成功值得称赞。

They showered applause upon the hero. 他们纷纷称赞这位英雄。

Critics seldom give playwrights the applause they want. 评论家们很少给剧作家们所需要的赞扬。

He was accorded general applause. 他受到普遍赞扬。

He descended from the platform amid applause. 他在一片掌声中走下讲台。

The band got a big round of applause at the end of the concert. 音乐会结束后，乐队赢得了全场的掌声。

She appeared on stage on the thunderous applause of her admirers. 她随着爱慕者们雷鸣般的掌声出场。

He was greeted with applause. 他受到鼓掌欢迎。

His efforts were met with unanimous applause. 他的努力得到交口称赞。

His speech met with loud applause. 他的演讲获得热烈的鼓掌。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

Applause for the performance rang out from the audience. 观众中迸发出一阵鼓掌声，为表演叫好。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *applausus*(鼓掌喝彩)

apple

☞ ***n.*** ['æpl] (apples)

双解释义

C U **苹果** tree with round fruit with firm, juicy flesh and skin is red or yellow when fruit is ripe

基本要点

1. 当 apple 指具体的一个个"苹果"时，是可数名词。表示一种物质即"苹果肉"时，是不可数名词。
2. apple 还可表示"苹果树"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

crop ～收获苹果
cultivate ～种苹果树
eat an ～吃苹果
harvest ～收获苹果
peel an ～削苹果
pick ～摘苹果

形容词＋～

rotten ～烂苹果
sour ～酸苹果
sweet ～甜甜的苹果
withered ～干瘪的苹果
bad ～坏蛋
wise ～傲慢的青年
hot ～s 炸弹

～＋名词

～ pie 苹果派
～ sauce 苹果酱
～ tree 苹果树

句型例句

His cheek is stuffed with apple. 他的腮帮子里塞满苹果。

You'd better feed the baby some more stewed apple. 你最好给婴儿多喂些炖苹果。

Freshly baked apple pie makes a tasty dessert. 新烤的苹果派是很可口的饭后点心。

The apple is a delicious fruit and I like it very much. 苹果是好吃的水果，我喜欢它。

The core of the apple is hard. 苹果核是硬的。

An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 一天一苹果，疾病远离我。

The rotten apple injures its neighbours. 一只烂，坏一筐。

He aimed at the apple and orange. 他想要苹果和橘子。

We saw an apple falling〔dropping〕down from the tree yesterday. 昨天我们看见一个苹果从树上掉下来。

She pulled an apple from the tree and ate it. 她从树上摘下一只苹果吃了。

She kept the largest apple for herself. 她把最大的苹果留给自己。

He was shaping an apple. 他在把一个苹果削成某种形状。

He gave me a ripe apple. 他给了我一个熟

苹果。
I'll exchange my apple for your cake. 我想用苹果换你的蛋糕。
The greedy boy chose the largest apple in the dish. 那贪心的孩子从盘中挑了一个最大的苹果。
Ripe apples pick easily. 熟了的苹果容易摘下来。
She bought two dozen apples. 她买了两打苹果。
We boated the apples. 我们用小船运送那些苹果。
Cider is made from apples. 苹果酒是用苹果酿的。
Green apples are often used in pies. 青苹果常用来做馅饼。
The apples were divided among the children. 苹果给孩子们分了。
These apples are graded by size. 这些苹果按大小分等级。
These apples you mean are large and sour. 你说的这些苹果又大又酸。
Apples have white juicy flesh which is very nourishing and healthful. 苹果带着白色液汁的果肉，营养丰富而且有益健康。
The farmer caught the boys in the act of stealing of his apples 在孩子们偷他的苹果时，这位农夫抓住了他们。
The apple is widely grown in temperate regions. 苹果树广植在温带地区。
The apple blossom is beginning to drop. 苹果树上的花开始落了。
The greater part of the apples are bad. 大部分苹果坏了。
A part of the apples are bad. 苹果有一部分坏了。
This kind of apple is sour. 这种苹果是酸的。
This kind of apple sells well. 这种苹果销路很好。
Apples of this kind are highly priced. 这种苹果价格很高。
There are many apple trees here. 这儿有许多苹果树。
They are mucking the apple trees. 他们正在给苹果树施粪肥。
It is an apple of another tree. 这根本是另一回事。
Her face seems a red apple. 她的脸红得像只苹果。
Don't listen to him. He's going to make an apple fool of you. 别听他的，他把你当傻瓜哩。

常用短语

♣ ***apple of one's eyes***
最珍贵的东西，最喜欢的人 person or thing is loved more than any other
Keep me as the apple of your eye. 求你保护我，如同保护眼中的瞳孔。
That child is the apple of his father's eyes. 那孩子是他爸爸的掌上明珠。
He kept it as the apple of his eyes. 他视它如至宝。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *appel*（果，水果，苹果）

ap·pli·ance

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'plaɪəns］(appliances)

双解释义

Ⓒ**器具，器械，装置** instrument or device for a specific purpose

基本要点

appliance 的意思是“器具”“器械”，指家庭、医院等使用的简单的、可移动的器具或电器，如洗衣机、吸尘器等。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
delicate ～精密仪器
domestic ～家用电器
electric ～s 电器
household ～s 家用器具
medical ～医疗器械
modern ～新式用具

名词＋～
kitchen ～厨具
office ～s 办公用具

句型例句

This is an appliance for opening cans. 这是一件开罐器具。
Dish washer is one of the appliances. 洗碗机是家用电器的一种。

补充资料

［同义词］apparatus, instrument
［词源］<拉丁语 *applicare*（用具，器具）

ap·plic·able

☞ ***adj.*** ［ə'plɪkəbl］(more applicable; most applicable)

双解释义

可应用的；适当的；合适的 that can be applied; appropriate or suitable

基本要点

1. applicable 的意思是“适当的，合适的”，指某人〔物〕恰如其分地用于特定的情况。引申可指法律等“生效的”。
2. applicable to 意为“对…是恰如其分的”“适合的”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ rule 切实可行的规则
～ truth 真理

副词＋～
universally ～普遍适用的

～＋介词
～ to 适用于，能应用于
～ to foreigners 适用于外国人
～ to this case 适用于这种情况
～ to UK citizens 适用于英国公民

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
This is an applicable policy. 这是一项正确的政策。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The new law is applicable from January 1, 2005. 新法律于2005年元旦起生效。
The section of the form is not applicable in your case. 表格这一部分不适合你的情况。
Are the research results applicable over a wide range of circumstances? 这些研究成果是否广泛适用？
This rule is not applicable to foreigners. 这个规定对外国人无效。
Yesterday's solutions are not always applicable to today's problems. 昨天的解决方法不总是适合今天的问题。

补充资料

［同义词］benefiting, fit, proper, suited, useful
［反义词］inapplicable, inappropriate

ap·pli·cant

☞ ***n.*** ［'æplɪkənt］(applicants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**申请人，求职人** person who applies

基本要点

applicant 的意思是“申请人”，尤指为求职等而正式地以书面申请的人；常与介词 for 连用。

句型例句

As the wages were high, there were many applicants for the job. 因为工资高，很多人申请这份工作。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *applicans*（申请）

ap·pli·ca·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌæplɪ'keɪʃn］(applications)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **申请；申请表，申请书** (the act of making) a request
2. ⓊⒸ **实际应用，用途** a particular practical use
3. ⒸⓊ **施用，敷用，涂抹** the putting of one thing onto another, e.g. of medicine onto the skin or paint onto a surface

基本要点

application 的基本意思是“申请，申请表，申请书”，通常指非常正规、供有关部门考虑的书面“申请，请求”，常用于正式和书面语中。application 也可作“实际应用，用途”“施用，敷用，涂抹”解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accept an ～接受申请
file an ～提出申请
fill in an ～填写申请书
find an ～得到应用
give much ～ to study 专心读书
make an ～要求，请求
present an ～提出申请
put an ～提出申请
refuse an ～拒绝申请
reject an ～拒绝申请
screen an ～审查申请
turn down an ～拒绝申请
use cold ～用冷敷
withdraw an ～撤回申请

形容词＋～
cold ～冷敷
external ～外用(药)
formal ～正式申请
hot ～热敷
successful ～成功的应用
wide ～用途很广

written ～书面申请

名词＋～

fellowship ～入会申请
membership ～入会申请

～＋名词

～ form 申请表
～ software 实用软件

介词＋～

in ～ to 应用于，适用于
be universal in ～处处可用
form of ～申请书〔表格〕
on ～函索
without ～不专心

～＋介词

～ for …的申请
～ for admission to a university 申请入某大学
～ for employment 求职申请
～ for loan 贷款申请
～ of salve to a wound 把药膏敷在伤口
～ of science to industry 把科学应用于工业
～ of theory to practice 把理论应用于实践

句型例句

He has filed his application. 他已经呈交了申请书。
Barbara made an application for a job as a nurse. 芭芭拉提出应征护士的工作。
The application of new scientific discoveries to industrial processes usually makes jobs easier to do. 应用新的科学发明于工业生产过程常可使工作更轻松。
This is a new discovery that had a number of industrial applications. 这是一项有多种工业用途的新发明。
The oil is for external application only. 这种药油只可外用。
Your foot will feel better after the application of this ointment. 敷用这药膏后，你的脚会感到舒服些。
Have you filled in the application form for a new passport? 你填写了领新护照的申请表没有？

词语辨异

♣***application*, *request***
这两个词的共同意思是"请求，申请"。其区别是：application 通常指非常正规、供有关部门考虑的书面"申请，请求"；request 作"请求，申请"解为常用词，表示一种礼仪和真诚的愿望，但能否得到满足并无把握。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *applicare*（应用）

apply

☞ *v.* ［ə'plaɪ］(applies; applied; applying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **敷，涂** put on or next to sth
2. *vt.* **应用；使用** bring or put into use
3. *vi.* **适用** have an effect related
4. *vi.* **申请，请求** request sth
5. *vt.* **使刻苦努力；致力于** cause to work hard or with careful attention

基本要点

1. apply 的本义是指"将甲物置于乙物之上"，现代英语中仍保留"粘贴"的意思，并由此引申表示将某物"应用"或"运用"于另一物使之发挥或取得实际效益。
2. apply 作"敷，涂"解时，是正式用法，及物动词仅用于说明书中。在会话中和大多数文字中，则代之以 put 〔rub〕 it on，rub 〔spread〕 it in。表示"把…敷〔涂〕在…之上"可说 apply sth to…。apply 后可接药物、油漆、冰块等作宾语，而 to 的宾语可以是物，也可以是人体的某个部位。
3. apply 作"应用，使用"解时，也是及物动词，可接规章、条例、精力、经验、用心、智力等作宾语；to 的宾语即可是人，也可是物或事。
4. apply 后还可接反身代词作宾语，表示"把(精力等)投入到…"，其后一般接带介词 to 引起的短语。不用于被动结构，也不用于进行时态。
5. apply 作"适用"解时，指理论、原则等适用，仅用作不及物动词。
6. apply 作"申请"解时是不及物动词，常用于"apply to... for..."结构表示"向…申请…"，介词 to 的宾语可以是人或组织机构，for 的宾语可以是物或职位等。
7. apply 还可表示亲自或用信件直接向掌权者请求同意其要求或申请。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cement 抹水泥
～ lipstick 涂口红
～ lotion 涂洗液
～ the ointment 涂药膏
～ a plaster 涂膏药
～ wax polish 涂蜡油
～ a puff to one's face 在脸上用粉拍拍
～ the brakes 使用制动闸
～ economic sanctions 采取经济制裁
～ one's energies to 用精力于
～ one's experience to 用经验
～ funds toward 把钱用于
～ one's mind to 用心于
～ money toward 把钱用于
～ the rule 运用规则
～ technology 应用技术
～ admission to the club 申请加入俱乐部
～ the appointment 申请职务
～ the position 申请职务

～＋副词

～ personally 亲自申请
～ admirably 大量地运用
～ adroitly 熟练地运用
～ advantageously 有效地运用
～ artificially 虚假地运用
～ aptly 恰当地运用
～ commonly to 通常用于
～ comprehensively 广泛地应用
～ consciously 谨慎地运用
～ correctly to 正确地运用
～ diligently 大量地运用
～ directly to 直接用于
～ equally 同样适用
～ extensively 广泛地应用
～ faithfully 如实地应用
～ fitly to 贴切地用于
～ incorrectly to 不正确地运用
～ indiscriminately 不加区分地应用
～ liberally 大量地运用
～ luxuriously 奢侈地用
～ mechanically 机械地运用
～ necessarily 有必要地运用
～ popularly to 通常用于
～ practically 实际应用
～ professionally 熟练地运用
～ scientifically 科学地运用
～ skilfully 灵活地应用
～ systematically 有系统地应用
～ universally 广泛地应用
～ unerringly 正确地运用
～ usefully 有效地运用
～ oneself closely to 专心致志于
～ oneself diligently to 孜孜不倦地做
～ oneself enthusiastically to 孜孜不倦地做
～ oneself indefatigably to 孜孜不倦地做
～ oneself perseveringly to 锲而不舍地致力于
～ oneself wholeheartedly to 专心致志于
～ oneself wholly to 全力以赴

～＋介词

～ at the following address 请向下列地址询问
～ at the office （请）到办公室接洽
～ by letter 函请
～ for 为…请求，为…申请
～ for aid 求援
～ for collection 托收
～ for the entrance examination of the university 报考这所大学
～ for a fellowship 申请加入联谊会
～ for employment 谋事，找职业
～ for help 求助
～ for information 打听消息〔索取资料〕
～ for the job 申请工作
～ for the work 申请工作
～ for membership in a society 申请入会
～ for a passport 申请护照
～ for a visa 申请签证
～ in all cases(向)…接洽，依赖
～ in medicine 应用在医药上
～ in person 亲自申请
～ to 向…请求，向…申请，适用于…
～ to sb for help 向某人求助
～ to the authorities for assistance 向当局求助
～ to this case 适用于这件事
～ to headquarters 向总部申请
～ to the payment of debts 用于付债
～ to three universities 向三所大学提出入学申请
～... to 涂某物于…
～ ointment to a rash 把药膏涂在皮疹上
～ paint to a surface 把漆涂在表面
～ a plaster to a wound 给伤口贴上药膏
～... towards 把…用于…
～ a match to an alcohol lamp 用火柴点酒精灯
～ one's mind to a problem 专心致志地研究某一问题
～ money towards a purchase 把钱用于购物
～ a rule to linguistic analysis 把某一项规则应用到语言分析上
～ a sum of money to welfare work 把某一笔款子用到福利事业上
～ theory to practice 把理论运用到实践中去
～ oneself to 专心致志于，热心于
～ oneself to study 认真学习
～ oneself to sth with a will 专心致志于
～ oneself to sth with a zest 孜孜不倦地做

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The comment applies equally here. 这个意见在这里也同样适用。

Apply in your own handwriting. 请亲笔书写申请。

You should apply in the proper quarter. 你应该在适当的地方申请。

You may apply in person or by letter. 你可以亲自到场或去信提出申请。

Job seekers should apply at the personnel office. 找工作的人应到人事办公室提出申请。

For further particulars, apply at the following address. 欲知详情，请按下列地址垂询。

▲S+～+to-*v*

He applied to join the Party. 他申请入党。

Last week we applied to join the Bridge Club. 上周我们申请加入桥牌俱乐部。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Apply a little wax polish. 涂一点蜡油。

He applied his brake quickly. 他赶快刹车。

They applied economic sanctions. 他们应用经济制裁。

We should try to learn economic theory and apply it. 我们应努力学习经济理论并能应用。

He asked the teacher how to apply the chemical formula. 他问老师如何应用化学公式。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The new discovery may be applied in medicine. 这个新发现可以应用在医学上。

常用短语

♣**apply for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

申请 ask for

▲*apply for sth*

He applied for a passport. 他申请护照。

To whom should I apply for a licence? 我应该向谁申请执照呢?

He applied for an entrance visa. 他申请入境签证。

They apply for permission to use the tennis court. 他们申请借用这个网球场。

I made up my mind to apply for a scholarship. 我决定申请奖学金。

Lynd and hundreds of young people like him applied for the post of typist. 林德和几百个像他那样的青年谋求这个打字员的职位。

I've applied for job with that company. 我已申请到那家公司供职。

♣**apply oneself to** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)

致力于，专心于 cause oneself to work hard at or with careful attention

▲*apply oneself to sth*

He applied himself to his new job. 他努力干好新的工作。

Now he applied himself to the job in earnest. 他现在认真地干这工作。

You must apply yourself to the job you have to do. 你必须努力干好你该干的工作。

She applied herself to her new duties with great enthusiasm. 她满腔热情地投入她的新任务中。

Apply yourself to your study. 专心于你的研究吧。

He applied himself closely to the study of the English language. 他刻苦学习英语。

He is now applying himself to the study of traditional Chinese medical science. 他现在正致力于中医的研究。

▲*apply oneself to v-ing*

They applied themselves to producing bikes. 他们努力生产自行车。

He applied himself diligently to learning French. 他孜孜不倦地学法语。

♣**apply to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.涂抹，贴 put or spread on a surface

▲*apply sth to sth*

Apply some medicine to his wound. 给他的伤口上点药吧。

The surgeon applied some ointment to my burnt fingers. 外科医生在我烧伤的指头上敷了一些药膏。

Apply the paint evenly to both sides of the door. 均匀地在门的两面上漆。

Apply the paint to the prepared wood and allow it to dry. 把油漆涂在备好的木料上，让它自己晾干。

I apply my eyes to the microscope. 我把眼睛贴近显微镜。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This cream is best applied to the face at night. 这种香脂最好晚上搓脸用。

The lotion should be applied sparingly to the skin. 这种洗液应均匀地涂在皮肤上。

This adhesive must be applied to both surfaces which are to be bonded together. 要粘接的两个面都必须涂上这种黏合剂。

2.适用于 be appropriate or relevant to

〔说明〕apply to 不用于进行体。

▲*apply to sth/v-ing*

The same applies to us. 对于我们也是一样。

This rule cannot apply to children. 这种规则不适用于孩子。

This book applies to beginners. 这本书对初学者很合适。

The method applies to our work. 这个方法适用于我们的工作。

I don't think what he says applies to you as much as to us. 我想他的话对你并不像对我们那么适用。

The Act applies to all restaurants and cafes. 该法令适用于所有餐馆和咖啡厅。

This rule applies to freshmen only. 这条规则只适用于大学一年级学生。

These regulations only apply to the younger children. 这些规定只适用于较小的儿童。

What I have said applies only to some of you. 我所说的只关系到你们当中的一部分人。

The money applied to the relief of the victims of the flood. 这笔钱用于救济遭受水灾的灾民。

These principles apply to learning maths. 这些原则适用于数学学习。

3.运用 bring or put sth into use

▲*apply sth to sth*

In this way they can better apply theory to practice. 这样他们就能更好地把理论运用到实践中去。

He applies his mind to the difficulty. 他专心思考这个问题。

4.向…申请或要求 make a request to

▲*apply to sb/sth*

For particulars apply to Mr. Brooker. 详情请向布鲁科先生询问。

We applied to the authorities for assistance. 我们向当局请求帮助。

She applied to a college. 她申请上大学。

They applied to the government for financial help. 他们请求政府资助。

They applied to other medical institutions for assistance. 他们向其他医疗机构求援。

Shall we apply to fraternal factories for help? 我们是否应要求兄弟厂支援?

词语辨异

♣**apply, use**

参见 use 条。

♣**apply, bear on〔upon〕, belong to, pertain to, relate to**

参见 bear 条。

ap·point

☞ *v.* [ə'pɔɪnt] (appoints; appointed; appointing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 定，指定；约定 choose, decide, fix a time, place, etc.
2. *vt.* 任命，委派 choose for a post; set up by choosing members
3. *vt.* 布置，陈设 furnish, equip

基本要点

1. appoint 的基本义是“确定，指定，约定”。可以指定某一时间或地点做某事；可以指定某人担任某职务；也可以指派某人做某事；还可以把物品放在指定的地方。
2. appoint 是及物动词，其后可接名词或代词作宾语，也可以接由动词不定式短语、“as/to be + *n.*”充当补足语的复合宾语，as 和 to be 常可省略。appoint 作“命令”(正式用语)解时还可接 that 从句，不过有些陈旧。
3. appoint 的过去分词 appointed 常用作定语或表语，表示“陈设”。
4. appoint 常可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a manager 任命经理

～ a meeting place 确定会晤的地点

～ people on their merit 任人唯贤

～ a place and time for the meeting 指定会议的时间和地点

～ sb head of 任命某人当…主任

～+副词

～ arbitrarily 专断地指定

～ officially 正式任命

～ publicly 公开任命

～ temporarily 临时任命

～ voluntarily 有意任命

～+介词

～ sb as chairman 任命某人为主席

～ sb as professor 任命某人为教授

～ sb as representative 委派某人为代表

～ sb as treasurer 委任某人为司库

～ sb to the committee 委托某人为委员会成员

～ sb to the position of 委派某人担任…职务

～ sb to the post of 委派某人担任…职务

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

They appointed a meeting place. 他们确定了会晤地点。
The judge appointed the trial place. 法官确定了审判地点。
We must appoint a new manager soon. 我们必须快点任命一名新经理。
We must appoint a new teacher as soon as possible. 我们必须尽快选派一位新教师。
The president can appoint the Cabinet. 总理可以任命内阁。
He said his government hadn't appointed any delegates. 他说他的政府没有委派什么代表。
The Chinese government has appointed its representatives to the conference. 中国政府已指定出席这次会议的代表。
We must appoint a day to meet again. 我们要约定好下次会面的日期。
Let's appoint a day to have a lunch together. 让我们定一个共进午餐的日子吧。
The decorator appointed the hotel with ultramodern furnishings. 这位装修工用极其现代化的陈设装饰这家旅馆。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He applied for the job and was appointed. 他申请做那个工作并得到了委任。
He accepted the challenge, and a day was appointed to try the match. 他接受了这个挑战，并且约定了比赛的日期。
The old hotel was not very well appointed. 这家老旅馆陈设不太好。
The house was miserably appointed. 这所房子陈设简陋。
The hotel is elegantly and comfortably appointed. 这旅馆陈设得雅致舒适。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
He had appointed to meet us at the entrance of the theatre. 他约定和我们在剧场门口碰头。
▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause
He appoints that this shall be done at once. 他下令立即做此事。
The head of the workshop appointed that the work should be finished in two days. 车间主任下令这项工作必须在两天之内完成。
The king could appoint whom he pleased. 国王可以任命他所喜欢的任何人。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./pron.*
They appointed him chairman. 他们任命他为主席。
They appointed me president of the association. 他们任命我为该协会的主席。
Nixon appointed Kissinger the Secretary of State. 尼克松任命基辛格为国务卿。
We appointed him to be president of the club. 我们任命他为俱乐部主任。
The board of directors appointed him to be manager. 董事会任命他为经理。
They appointed him to be Chairman of the Committee. 他们任命他为该委员会的主席。
He appointed the school-house as the place for the meeting. 他指定校舍为开会地点。
We appointed 8 o'clock as the hour to begin the match. 我们确定 8 点为比赛开始的时间。
They appointed her as deputy. 他们委派她为代表。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was appointed secretary. 他被任命为秘书。
Wister has been appointed Prime Minister. 威斯特已被任命为首相。
He was appointed the leader of a scout squad. 他被任命为侦察班的班长。
He was appointed minister to a foreign country. 他被任命为驻外公使。
His father was appointed postmaster. 他的父亲被任命为邮政局长。
I have just been appointed our firm's representative in Paris. 我刚被委任为我公司驻巴黎的代表。
March 5 was appointed as the day for the meeting. 已确定 3 月 5 日为开会日期。
He was appointed as ambassador to the United Nations. 他被委任为驻联合国大使。
Her husband was appointed as a committee of establishment. 她丈夫被任命为筹委会委员。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
She appointed me to come at six. 她约我 6 点钟来。
They appointed her to take care of that old man. 他们委派她照顾那位老人。
They appointed me to organize an investigation team. 他们指派我组织一个调查组。
He appointed commissioners to examine the claims and ordered payment. 他任命了几位代表核实账目并还清了债务。
We must appoint a committee to handle the matter. 我们必须委派一个委员会来处理此事。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He has been appointed to teach at the new school. 他已经被委派到那所新学校去教书。
I was appointed to take his place. 我被任命接替他的职务。
A committee was appointed to draw up a new constitution. 指定了一个委员会来起草新章程。

其他

Our visitors arrived at the appointed time. 我们的客人在约定的时间来了。
Then she waited for me at the appointed place. 然后她就在约定的地方等候我。
Then each of us performed his appointed task. 然后我们就各自进行他指定的工作。
It was a luxuriously appointed room. 这是一个陈设豪华的房间。

常用短语

♣ ***appoint for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为(某事)约定(时间) fix (a time) for (a purpose)
▲*appoint sth for sth*
Appoint the time and place for the meeting. 决定开会的时间和地点吧。
We must appoint a day for the next meeting. 我们要为下次会议确定个日子。
We shall have to appoint another day for the rest of our business. 我们只好再约一天来处理其余的事。
What time did the principal appoint for the assembly? 校长决定在什么时候召开那次大会?
We appointed the next day for the outing. 我们约定第二天郊游。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I'll be there at the time which was appointed for our meeting. 我会按时赴约。
September 1 was appointed for the ceremony. 仪式确定在 9 月 1 日举行。

♣ ***appoint to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
任命 choose sb for a position
▲*appoint sb to sth*
As president, he appointed men to his cabinet whom he considered most capable for the job. 作为总统，他委派最能干的人到内阁供职。
They appointed him to a high office. 他们任命他做高级官吏。
The Dragon King was overjoyed and appointed the turtle to a very high position. 龙王大喜，给了乌龟很高的官职。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Members of Parliament are selected, but Ministers are appointed to Cabinet posts by the Prime Minister. 议员是选举产生的，但内阁大臣是由首相任命的。
Who will be appointed to the chairmanship when Mr. Bell leaves? 贝尔先生离职以后，谁会被派来担任主席?
In August he was appointed to the position of secretary. 在 8 月份，他被指定担任秘书。
He has been appointed to a job with the Red Cross. 他已被指派做红十字会的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***appoint, designate, elect, name, nominate***
参见 designate 条。

ap·point·ment

☞ *n.* [ə'pɔɪntmənt] (appointments)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **约会，约定** an arrangement for a meeting with an agreed time and place
2. ⒸⓊ **任命，委派；职务，职位** the choosing of sb for a position or job

基本要点

1. appointment 的基本意思是"约会，约定"，其后可接动词不定式作其定语；表示"(什么时间的)约会"时，后面可接介词 at 或 for。
2. appointment 也可作"任命，委派"解，后面可接 of 或 as 短语，在 of 或 as 后的名词前不加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept an ～接受任命
announce the ～ of 宣布…的任命
decline an ～拒绝接受职位
get an ～谋得一个职位
give up one's ～辞去职务
obtain an ～谋得一个职位
receive an ～接受任命
resign one's ～辞去职务
take up an ～就职
throw up one's ～辞去职务
cancel an ～取消约会
decline an ～拒绝约会
fix an ～约会
keep one's ～守约
make an ～约会

形容词 + ～

diplomatic ～外交职务

good ～好职位
official ～正式职务
permanent ～永久职务
public ～公职
temporary ～临时职务

名词+～

life ～终生职位

～+介词

～ as manager 担任经理的职务
the ～ of sb to an office 任命某人担任某职
the ～ to the professorship 被任命为大学教授

介词+～

by ～按照约定的时间
call on sb by ～根据约会拜访某人
present oneself for an ～求职
under ～ by 根据…的任命

句型例句

The director won't see you unless you have an appointment. 除非你事先约好，否则董事长不会见你。

▲～+ *prep.*-phrase

I have an appointment with him at four o'clock. 我和他四点钟有个约会。
They made an appointment for the second day of May. 他们在五月二号有个约会。
I hope to get a teaching appointment at the new school. 我希望被委派到那所新学校教书。
He secured the appointment of professor of English literature in the university. 他被任命为大学的英国文学教授。
They made the appointment of Peter as chairman of the union. 他们任命彼得为工会主席。

▲～+ to-*v*

Can I make an appointment to see the manager? 我可以约见经理吗？

ap·prais·al

☞ *n.* [ə'preɪzl] (appraisals)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **估计,估量,评价** an act of appraising

基本要点

appraisal 是"估计,估量,评价"的意思,后常接 of 作其定语,表示对…方面的"估计,评价"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

give an objective ～作一客观的评价
make an ～ of sth 对(某物)作出估价

形容词+～

annual ～年度评估
detailed ～详细评价
high ～过高的估价
realistic ～实事求是的估计

～+介词

the critics' ～ of modern architecture 批评家对现代建筑的评价
a realistic ～ of the difficulties 对困难实事求是的估计

句型例句

What's your appraisal of the situation? 你对局势是如何评估的？
His appraisal of the stock is too high. 他对这批货物的估价太高。

补充资料

[同义词] estimate, evaluation
[词源] ＜古法语 *apreiser*(估价,评价)

ap·preci·ate

☞ *v.* [ə'pri:ʃɪeɪt] (appreciates; appreciated; appreciating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **感激,感谢** be pleased about sth that sb has done for you
2. *vt.* **欣赏,赏识,重视** understand and enjoy sth
3. *vt.* **意识到,体会** realize and understand
4. *vi.* & *vt.* **增值,涨价** increase in value; raise value or prices

基本要点

1. appreciate 的基本意思是"高度评价某事物",可表示对某事物理解深刻而能鉴赏或欣赏其价值,特别是美学价值,有时还可表示非常喜欢、非常感激的意思。引申还可表示"增值"。
2. appreciate 作"感激""重视""体会到"解时,是及物动词,可接名词、动名词(但不接动词不定式)作宾语,也可接 that 从句。可用于被动结构。appreciate 作"增值"解时是不及物动词,作"使增值"解时是及物动词。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's assistance 感谢某人的支援
～ sb's help 感谢某人的帮助
～ sb's kindness 感谢某人的厚意
～ the value of 体会…的价值〔好处〕
～ art 欣赏艺术
～ beautiful things 欣赏美的东西
～ our difficult position 体谅我们的苦衷
～ the genius of Frank 赏识弗兰克的天才
～ good wine 欣赏美酒
～ literature 欣赏文学
～ music 欣赏音乐
～ the pleasure of 享受…的乐趣
～ poem 赏诗
～ shades of meaning 体会意思上的细微差别
～ works of art 欣赏艺术作品

～+副词

～ better 更好地欣赏
～ much 非常感谢
～ artistically 艺术性地欣赏
～ correctly 正确地评价
～ deeply 深深地感谢
～ fully 充分理解
～ genuinely 真正体会到
～ gratefully 衷心地感谢
～ greatly 非常感谢
～ highly 非常感激
～ justly 公正地评价
～ keenly 深表感激
～ particularly 尤其感谢
～ properly 恰当地评价
～ rapidly 急剧上涨
～ rightly 正确地评价
～ sincerely 诚挚地感谢
～ sufficiently 充分理解
～ universally 普遍赞赏
～ unreasonably 不合理地上涨

～+介词

～ sth by 以…鉴赏某物

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Things appreciate as time goes on. 货物价格逐日上涨。
The land has appreciated greatly since the new railway was built. 自新铁路建成后，这片地的价值大为增加。
Houses in this area have all appreciated in value since the new road was built. 新路建好之后这一地区的房子都增值了。
Apples appreciated 2 to 3 dollars per box. 苹果每箱价格提高二至三美元。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

She can appreciate her friends rightly. 她能正确评价她的朋友。
I appreciate your help very much. 我非常感谢你的帮助。
I appreciate the hospitality you have shown us. 感谢你对我们的盛情款待。
We would much appreciate guidance from an expert. 如能得到行家的指导，我们将非常感谢。
I should appreciate an early reply to my inquiry. 若能早日答复，我将不胜感激。
I greatly appreciate your kindness. 我十分感激你的恩德。
He would much appreciate it if you could do him that favour. 如果你能帮他这个忙，他将十分感激。
The old general appreciates the young capable and experienced commander very much. 老将军很赏识这位年轻干练的指挥员。
She appreciates a work of art. 她欣赏一件艺术品。
You can't appreciate English poetry unless you understand its rhythm. 你若不懂英文诗韵律，就无法欣赏英文诗。
That's just because you can't appreciate music. 这完全是因为你不会欣赏音乐。
I appreciate your difficulties. 我理解你的困难。
They came to appreciate the importance of discipline to an organization. 他们终于懂得了纪律对于一个组织的重要性。
This helped him appreciate his advantageous position. 这有助于他意识到自己的有利地位。
New buildings usually appreciate land. 新建筑通常会提高土地的价值。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Your cooperation will be gratefully appreciated. 我们将衷心感谢你的合作。
Many great writers were not appreciated fully while they were alive. 许多伟大的作家在世的时候并没有得到人们充分的赏识。
His abilities were not appreciated in that school. 他的才能在该校未受赏识。
His great courage was not appreciated. 他的巨大勇气无人赏识。
His new contribution to the advancement of physiology was well appreciated. 他对生理学发展的新贡献获得高度赞赏。
This discovery is highly appreciated in the circle of science. 这个发现在科学界得到很高的评价。
Recently rents have been unduly apprecia-

ted. 最近租金不适当地提高了。

▲S + ~ + v-ing

We appreciate your helping us. 谢谢你帮助我们。

He appreciates being advised. 他得到忠告，十分高兴。

I really appreciate having the danger of this job. 我真的认识到了这份工作的危险性。

▲S + ~ + (that-)clause

I appreciate that you have come here so early. 感谢你来得这么早。

I appreciate the task will be long and difficult. 我懂得这项任务是长期而艰巨的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

It is appreciated that a new era is beginning. 据认为一个新时代即将开始。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

I do not appreciate fully what he means. 我完全不理解他的意思。

词语辨异

♣***appreciate, cherish, prize, treasure, value***

这组词的共同意思是“高度评价某事物”。其区别是：

1. appreciate 强调理解并欣赏其价值；value 强调高度评价并珍视其价值；prize 指珍视；treasure 指珍藏。
2. cherish 与 prize 和 treasure 含义相同，指珍视或珍藏，但喜爱之意更甚。

♣***appreciate, comprehend, see, understand***

参见 see 条。

♣***appreciate, enjoy***

参见 enjoy 条。

学习参考

1. appreciate 可接动名词，但不接动词不定式。例如：
   我们将乐于再收到你的信。
   误：We shall appreciate to hear from you again.
   正：We shall appreciate hearing from you again.
2. 在美式英语中，appreciate 可直接接 that 从句；而在较正式的英国用法中，that 从句常须用 the fact 来引导。例如：
   I appreciate the fact that this is not an easy decision to make. 我意识到这不是一个容易作出的决定。

补充资料

［派生词］ appreciative *adj*. 感激的；欣赏的

ap·pre·hend

☞ *v*. [ˌæprɪˈhend] (apprehends; apprehended; apprehending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **逮捕；拘押** (of the police) catch sb and arrest them to take (a person who breaks the law) into police control
2. *vt*. **领悟；理解；认识到** understand or recognize sth

基本要点

1. apprehend 的基本意思是“逮捕；拘押”，指警方抓住违法犯罪者如偷盗、暴行等，将其关押或监禁起来。本词仅用于刑事案件，并且不存在对拘捕者是否有证据或怀疑的问题。
2. apprehend 用于比喻可指“领悟；理解；认识到”。和汉语中“抓住要领”颇为近似，仅知道其意思，但不知道其全部关系及内容，但本词指只是领悟式理解，而非全部理解。只用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a thief 逮捕窃贼

~ the murderer 缉拿凶手

~ + 介词

~ danger in every sound 风声鹤唳

~ the complexity of space flight 了解宇宙飞行的复杂性

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The police apprehended the burglar. 警方抓获了那个夜贼。

The police have finally apprehended the killer. 警方最终拘押了那名杀人犯。

The police are anxious to apprehend a middle-aged man believed to be armed with a shot gun. 警方急于抓捕一个据说持有一支猎枪的中年男子。

Do you apprehend any difficulty? 你担心会有困难吗？

He was slow to apprehend danger. 他没有及时意识到危险。

I don't apprehend your meaning. 我不懂你的意思。

I apprehend no worsening of the situation. 我不担心局势会恶化。

I apprehend the meaning of your words. 我理解你说话的意思。

I apprehended his meaning from his gestures. 我从他的手势动作领会了他的意思。

I don't fully apprehend the meaning of this poem. 我并没有完全理解这首诗的含义。

Are you sure you entirely apprehend the importance of completing these forms as accurately as possible? 你肯定你完全明白了尽可能准确地填写这些表格的重要性了吗？

A guilty man apprehends danger in every sound. 犯罪者做贼心虚，一有响声就心惊。

She apprehended disaster in the snowstorm ahead. 她担心即将来临的暴风雪会带来灾难。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The thief was apprehended and put in jail. 小偷被抓住，并被关进监狱。

It was apprehended at a glance by everyone. 大家对它一目了然。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

I sometimes apprehend that our institutions may perish. 我有时候真担心我们的机构会垮台。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

I completely fail to apprehend why you're behaving like this. 我是完全无法理解你为什么要表现得如此。

词语辨异

♣***apprehend, arrest, attach, detain***

这组词都有依法逮捕、拘押、监禁的意思，其区别是：arrest 可用于刑事案件，也可用于民事案件，如债务等；而 apprehend 只用于刑事案件；attach 常指因逃脱而扣押或查封，用于人时也只指将其拘留到法庭出庭作证；detain 则是为了询问或审查而拘留或监护，不是严格的法律术语。

♣***apprehend, comprehend***

这两个词都指理解或领会事物，但在心理学上却有明显区别，apprehend 指稍有领会或了解，comprehend 则指全面地理解。apprehend 可指单一的心理活动，而 comprehend 则指复杂费力的心理过程，例如母爱。孩提时只能用 apprehend，只有到后来才能用 comprehend。

补充资料

［派生词］ apprehension *n*. 担心；逮捕

［同义词］ arrest, capture, comprehend, grasp

［反义词］ discharge, let go, liberate, release

ap·pren·tice

☞ *n*. [əˈprentɪs] (apprentices)

双解释义

Ⓒ**学徒；徒弟** a person who works for a particular person or company, usually for low pay, in order to learn the type of work they do

基本要点

1. apprentice 作名词的基本意思是“学徒；徒弟”，指在商店里学做买卖或在作坊、工厂里学习技术的年轻人，通常有一定期限，报酬也很低，既可作可数名词，又可作不可数名词。
2. 用于比喻，apprentice 还可作“生手；新手”解，指在师傅或老师指导下的初学者，强调被法律约束或被管理束缚，而不侧重无经验。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

employ an ~ 雇用学徒

名词 + ~

law ~ 见习律师

~ + 名词

~ carpenter 木工学徒

~ chef 厨师学徒

~ electrician 电工学徒

~ instrument maker 仪表制造工的学徒

~ + 介词

~ in cooking 烹饪新手

~ in humiliation 初尝屈辱滋味的人

~ in fashion designing 时装设计的生手

句型例句

An apprentice graduates as a journeyman. 学徒期满当熟练工。

My son is an apprentice in a furniture maker's workshop. 我的儿子在一家家具厂里当学徒工。

He couldn't fix my bike—he was only an apprentice. 他修不好我的自行车，他只是学徒。

He was bound apprentice to a carpenter. 他签约从木匠学习手艺。

He was an apprentice to a master craftsman. 他是一位能工巧匠的徒弟。

My brother has just become an apprentice carpenter. 我弟弟刚成为一个木工学徒。

He became an engineering apprentice with a local firm. 他在当地一家公司当工程技术学徒。

They were mere apprentices to piracy. 他们干海盗仅仅是嫩角儿。
I am now doing my final year as an apprentice. 我正在干学徒期最后一年的活儿。
Most of the work was done by apprentices. 大部分的活是由学徒们干的。
The company is taking on four new apprentices. 公司收了四个新学徒。

☞ *v*. [ə'prentɪs] (apprentices; apprenticed; apprenticing)

双解释义

vt. **使某人当学徒** make sb an apprentice

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to *pron*./*n*.
His father apprenticed him to a linen draper. 他父亲把他送去跟亚麻织品零售商当学徒。
Benjamin Franklin's father apprenticed him to a printer. 本杰明·富兰克林的父亲把他送去当印刷商的徒弟。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She's apprenticed to a plumber. 她跟一位管子工当学徒。
He was apprenticed to a carpenter. 他做了一个木工的徒弟。
At an early age, I was apprenticed to a carpenter. 我很小时就被送去当一个木匠的学徒。
Tate was apprenticed to a grocer at the age of thirteen. 泰特十三岁时就被送去跟食品商学生意。

补充资料

[派生词] apprenticeship *n*. 学徒期;学徒工作
[同义词] ***n***. beginner, learner, pupil, student
[反义词] ***n***. expert, master, professional

ap·proach

☞ *v*. [ə'prəʊtʃ] (approaches; approached; approaching)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **接近,走近,靠近** come near or nearer to sb/sth
2. *vt*. **接洽,交涉** speak to (sb), especially in order to make a request or suggestion for the first time
3. *vt*. **着手处理** begin to tackle

基本要点

approach 的基本意思是"走近""靠近"。可指空间和时间上的接近,也可指程度上的接近或相近,还可用于抽象意义,如在方式、方法、手段上的接近,如接洽、交涉等。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the amount of 接近…数目
～ completion 接近完成
～ perfection 接近完美
～ one's doom 快完蛋了
～ the enemy ships 向敌舰逼近
～ a problem 探讨问题
～ seventy in age 年近古稀

～+副词

～ casually 马虎地处理
～ cautiously 审慎地处理〔探讨〕
～ correctly 正确处理
～ easily 容易接近
～ leisurely 悠闲地欣赏
～ noiselessly 悄悄地接近
～ patiently 耐心地处理
～ remotely 远不能及

～+介词

～ about 找…探讨…
～ sb about this matter 找某人谈这件事
～ sb for suggestion 找某人征求建议
～ from 从…靠近
～... from different angles 从不同角度探讨…
～ from the other direction 从另一个方向靠近
～ sb on a matter 就某件事找某人商量
～ to 近似于,接近,约等于
～ to a denial 几乎等于否认
～ to the requirements 与要求接近
～ toward 朝…走来
～ with 向…提出…
～ sb with a request 向某人提出要求

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Christmas was approaching. 圣诞节快到了。
He is rather difficult to approach. 他很难接近。
The professor is easy to approach, and all the young teachers like to ask for advice from him. 教授平易近人,所有的年轻教师都喜欢向他请教。
She sets a record which nobody else can remotely approach. 她创造了一个其他人远远不能企及的纪录。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
Walk softly as you approach the bed. 当你接近床时,走轻些。
I'm approaching my home. 我快到家了。
A typhoon is now approaching Hong Kong. 台风现正逼近香港。
It approached noon. 时已正午。
As people approach old age, their energy may diminish. 接近老年时,人的精力就衰退了。
Few managers approach my father in ability. 在才干方面几乎没有哪个经理赶得上我父亲。
Students are expected to approach the standard set for them by their teachers. 老师们希望学生们能接近老师为他们制定的标准。
I approached her for advice. 我向她征求意见。
Will you approach the director on the matter? 你愿就这件事去找主任吗?
It is wrong to approach a problem from a metaphysical point of view. 用形而上学的观点来看待问题是错误的。
He approached the question as a scientist. 他以一个科学家的眼光去处理这个问题。
They approached the president with the suggestion. 他们找校长提出这一意见。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was approached by an old lady. 有个老太太向我走来。
The officer was approached with bribes. 这军官被人贿赂了。

常用短语

♣ ***approach about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
就…提出要求 make a request to sb about a matter
▲*approach sb about sth*/*v-ing*
Few of the office workers dared to approach the director about their working conditions. 职员中很少有人敢向主任提出工作条件方面的要求。
I was afraid to approach them about this matter. 我怕与他们商谈这个问题。
Did he approach you about lending him some money? 他找你是为了借钱吗?
He was afraid to approach his father about borrowing more money. 他不敢向他的父亲多借一点钱。

♣ ***approach to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
接近 come near or nearer to sb/sth
▲*approach to sth*
He approaches to the character of the ablest statesman. 他具有近乎最能干的政治家的品质。

♣ ***approach toward*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
靠近 come near or nearer to sb/sth
▲*approach toward sb*
Suddenly I saw a tall figure approaching toward the policeman. 突然间我看到一个高大的身影朝警察靠近。

词语辨异

♣ ***approach***, ***approximate***
这组词的共同意思是"接近",它们之间的区别是:
approach 意思较广,既可指时间、空间、思路方面的接近,也可指实际的接触;指人时,侧重目的和动机。approximate 除指思想方面的关系外,还常指数目、数量等的接近。

♣ ***approach***, ***equal***, ***match***, ***touch***
参见 equal 条。

☞ ***n***. [ə'prəʊtʃ] (approaches)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **靠近,接近,临近** the act of approaching
2. Ⓒ **通路,入口,途径** a way of getting in
3. Ⓒ **方式,方法** a method of doing sth or dealing with a problem

词汇搭配

动词+～

bar the ～ of 禁止接近…
make ～es to sb 亲近某人,与某人接近
provide an ～ to 提供…的入门
reject sb's ～拒绝某人的奉承〔接近〕
sense the ～ of 感觉到…的来临
take an ～采用某种方法

形容词+～

speedy ～迅速接近
stealthy ～不知不觉的进入
active ～积极的态度
correct ～正确的方法〔态度〕
scientific ～科学的方法〔态度〕
simple ～简单的方法
traditional ～传统的方法

介词+～

at sb's ～当某人接近时

A

by this ～用这种方法
be difficult of ～(地方)难达到的,(人)难于接近的
on the ～ of death 临死的时候
with the ～ of 随着…的来临
with the ～ of winter 随着冬季的来临

～＋介词

～ of old age 进入老年
～ of summer 夏季的到来
～ to …的途径,近于…的事
～ to electronics 电子学入门书
～ to study 学习的途径
～es to the city 通往城里的路
～ to the subject 研究这问题的方法

句型例句

Our approach drove away the wild animals.我们一走近,野兽全都跑开了。
I'd advise taking a different approach.我建议采取不同方法。
Police are patrolling the major approach roads to the railway station.警察正在通往火车站的主要道路上巡逻。
The sounding of a whistle announced the approach of the train.汽笛响表明火车快到了。
The approach of winter brings cold weather.冬天即将来临,天气变得寒冷。
All approaches to the town were blocked.通往这座城镇的所有道路都被封锁了。
His approaches to the problem are wrong.他处理这个问题的方法是错误的。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 *v.* part

ap·pro·pri·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'prəupriət] (more appropriate; most appropriate)

双解释义

适当的,恰当的 correct or suitable for a particular situation or occasion

基本要点

1. appropriate 所表示的"恰当"指的是"非常匹配",以至于看起来明显属于该人〔事物〕,而且这种适宜性常给该人〔物〕以一种优雅与魅力。
2. appropriate 后可接介词 for 或 to,表示"…是恰当的";appropriate 还可用于虚拟语气中。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ amount of pressure 适当分量的压力
～ choice of words 恰当的措词
～ clothes 合适的衣服
～ extent 适当的程度
～ manner and method 恰当的方式
～ measure 恰当的措施
～ method 恰当的方法
～ place 恰当的场合
～ preferential treatment 适当的照顾
～ readjustments 适当的调整
～ remarks 恰当的话
～ response 恰如其分的反应
～ time 在适当的时间
～ wording 措词得当

～＋介词

～ for the drama 适合这种戏剧
～ to the weather 合于时令
～ to time and place 与时间和地点都相宜

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Complain to the appropriate authority! 到合适的上司面前抱怨去!
Complaints must be addressed to the appropriate authority.投诉必须向适当的主管当局提出。
Would a camera be an appropriate present for a ten-year-old child? 送十岁的孩子照相机作礼物合不合适?
Tell him the truth at an appropriate time.在适当的时间告诉他真相。
This isn't the appropriate time to discuss the problem.这不是讨论该问题的合适时间。
Is now an appropriate time to make a speech? 现在发表演讲是不是时候?
I think this is an appropriate moment to raise the question of my promotion.我认为这是提出我的晋升问题的适当时刻。
He always tries his best to give the appropriate examples to illustrate the usage of an expression.他总是尽力举出恰当的例子来说明词语的用法。
An appropriate solution to the present trouble is not far to seek.解决目前困难的恰当办法是不难找到的。
Appropriate arrangements will be made for their work and livelihood.他们的工作和生活会得到妥善安排。
Please complete the appropriate parts of this form and return it as soon as possible.请填写表格中应填的部分,并尽快交回。
The manager should take appropriate action if safety standards are not being met.如果没有达到安全标准,经理应该采取适当的措施。
Now that the problem has been identified, appropriate action can be taken.现在既已找出问题的症结,即可采取适当行动。
This isn't an appropriate occasion to discuss finance.在这个场合谈钱的事是不合适的。
Those countries should have an appropriate organization to uphold their interests.那些国家应当有个适当的组织来维护他们的利益。
To have good results the needle must be inserted rather deep at the appropriate acupuncture point.要得到良好的疗效就必须在恰当的针灸穴位上把针扎得相当深。
We consider these to be appropriate demands.我们认为这些是适当的要求。
We should take appropriate measures to improve our teaching.我们应当采取适当的措施提高教学质量。

▲*n.*＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

This is, indeed, a position appropriate for him.这对他的确是一个恰当的职位。
We should write in a style appropriate to the subject matter.我们应该用和题材相称的文体写作。

▲*n.*＋～＋to-*v*

I've been invited to her wedding but I haven't got anything appropriate to wear.我被邀请参加她的婚礼,但我没有合适的衣服穿着去。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Please do whatever you think is appropriate.你认为怎么做好就怎么做。
This metaphor is very appropriate.这个比喻很贴切。
Your quotation from the commentary is highly appropriate.你引用的那篇评论中的话十分恰当。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

It is equally appropriate as a recourse book for students wishing to improve their skills on their own.作为一本自学读本,它同样适合渴望通过自学提高技能的学生使用。
I didn't think his comments were very appropriate at the time.我认为他的议论在当时是不够妥当的。
He has recently got a position that is appropriate for her.他最近找到了一个很适合于她的职位。
Clothes of this kind are not appropriate for a workshop.这种衣服不适合在车间穿。
Jeans are not appropriate for a formal party.正式聚会上穿牛仔裤不合适。
The stranger's dress is out of place while his manner is quite appropriate for the party.那个陌生人穿的衣服与宴会不相称,但他的举止很合时宜。
Plain, simple clothes are appropriate for school wear.简朴的服装适合上学时穿。
Her bright clothes were not appropriate for a funeral.她那身鲜艳的衣服不适合参加葬礼。
Her thin shoes weren't appropriate for such muddy paths.她的鞋太薄,不适宜走这么泥泞的路。
His bright clothes were hardly appropriate for such a solemn occasion.他那鲜艳的衣服不很适合这样严肃的场合穿。
Some cold drink is appropriate for such a hot day.这样的大热天,喝点冷饮是有益的。
Extreme remedies are very appropriate for extreme disease.极端的药适合用于极端的病。
The time is not appropriate for the discussion of this subject.讨论此项议题尚非其时。
These articles are particularly appropriate for Christmas gifts.这些礼品很适宜作圣诞礼物。
His remarks were appropriate to the occasion.他的话应景适时。
The opening speech is appropriate to the occasion.在那种场合讲那种开场白很合适。
Professor He's behavior was appropriate to time and place.何教授的举止适合于当时的时间和场合。
The statement of our delegation was singularly appropriate to the occasion.我们代表团的声明非常适合时宜。
Her clothes were appropriate to the occasion.她的衣着在那个场合很得体。
The design is not appropriate to a sober environment.这种图案与严肃的环境不相称。
Her remarks were considerate and very appropriate to the situation.她的话周到,也很得体。
Cold drinks are particularly appropriate to the hot season.冷饮特别适于暑天饮用。
We need to ensure the teaching they receive is appropriate to their needs.我们需

确保他们接受的教育符合他们的需要。
▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*
It is not particularly appropriate to tip a bus driver. 给公共汽车司机付小费不太合适。
It's not appropriate to wear casual clothes to a formal banquet. 穿便装出席正式宴会是不恰当的。
It seemed appropriate to end with a joke. 以一个笑话作为结束似乎很恰当。
It wouldn't be appropriate for me to comment on it. 我不宜对此加以评论。
It was not appropriate for her boss to ask her to babysit for his children. 她的老板要求她给他临时看孩子,那样做是不适当的。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is appropriate that everyone be suitably attired. 人人穿戴得体是恰当的。
It is appropriate that he (should) be present. 他出席是恰当的。
It is singularly appropriate that he (should) be present. 他尤其应该在场。
It is appropriate that he should get the post. 由他担任这一职务是恰当的。
It is appropriate that he should run for Governor. 他竞选州长是恰当的。
It is entirely appropriate that his music should be played at this festival. 他的音乐在这个节日里演奏是完全合适的。

其他

Vary your presentation, using handouts and overheads as appropriate. 适当地使用讲义和投影,让你的陈述多些花样。

词语辨异

♣***appropriate, fit, proper, suitable***
参见 fit 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ə'prəuprieɪt] (appropriates; appropriated; appropriating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **挪用;占用;盗用** take for oneself or for one's own use, especially without permission
2. *vt.* **拨出(款项)** set aside for a particular purpose

基本要点

1. appropriate 作动词意思是"挪用;占用"土地、房屋、家具、款项等,尤指未经批准或非法挪用。
2. appropriate 也可作"拨出"解,常指为某种用途拨出款项,后接介词 to 表示"拨给…使用",后接介词 for 表示"拨作…之用"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bedroom 占用寝室
～ funds 挪用资金
～ money 挪用公款
～ state property 挪用国家财富
～ the van of the firm 挪用公司的货车

～+介词

～ for 为…腾出〔拨出〕
～ to 将(某物)分配给

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
He appropriated the best bedroom. 他占用了那间最好的寝室。
My daughter is always appropriating my clothes! 我女儿总是乱穿我的衣服!
She appropriated my unread newspaper and never returned it. 她擅自把我没看过的报纸拿去看,并且没有归还。
He tends to appropriate what he borrows. 他动不动就把借来的东西占为己有。
Growing plants appropriate whatever elements they need from the soil and the air. 生长中的植物从土壤与空气中吸取所需要的各种元素。
Let no man appropriate a common benefit. 任何人不得独享公共福利。
The materials are exported in a raw state and other countries appropriate the profits. 这些材料均以原料状态出口,因而让别的国家攫取了利润。
You should not appropriate other people's belongings without their permission. 你不该未经允许私自占有他人之物。
He often appropriates other's ideas. 他时常剽窃别人的见解。
He was accused of appropriating club funds. 他被控盗用俱乐部资金。
The minister was found to have appropriated government money. 部长被查出挪用了公款。
He lost his job when he was found to have appropriated some of the company's money. 当被发现曾挪用公司的部分公款时,他被开除了。
The government has appropriated funds to set up a library here. 政府已拨款在这里建立一个图书馆。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some of the opposition party's policies have been appropriated by the government. 反对党的一些政策已被政府照搬照用。

常用短语

♣***appropriate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…腾出或拨出(房舍或款项) take or save (sth) officially for (a special purpose)
▲*appropriate sth for sb/sth/v-ing*
He appropriated the trust funds for himself. 他把信托基金挪作己用。
He has appropriated the company's money for his own use. 他挪用公司的钱作为己用。
You can't appropriate the van of the firm for your own use. 你不能擅自动用公司的运货车。
The government was forced to appropriate extra funds for the new airport. 政府被迫拨出额外的款项来建造新的机场。
The committee appropriated money for the memorial. 委员会拨款建造纪念碑。
The legislature appropriated funds for technology in the schools. 立法机关为学校添置技术设备拨出专款。
The state appropriates a large amount of money for the development of science and technology each year. 国家每年拨出巨款来发展科学技术。
There has been a lot of opposition to the government's plans to appropriate millions of pounds for a new submarine. 政府为建造一艘新的潜艇而计划拨款数百万英镑,这招致了一片反对声。
Congress has appropriated money for building the highway. 国会已拨下专款建那条公路。
The government has appropriated a large sum of money for building hospitals. 政府为建造医院拨出一大笔款项。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
1,000,000 *yuan* has been appropriated for the new school buildings. 为了建新校舍,已拨了 100 万元。
Five million dollars has been appropriated for research into the disease. 已拨款 500 万美元用于这种疾病的研究。
This place is appropriated for a sports ground. 这个地方已拨来作运动场。

♣***appropriate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将(某物)分配给… take (sth) by or as if by right for (oneself or one's own use)
▲*appropriate sth to sb/sth*
No one is allowed to appropriate state property to himself. 谁也不许侵占国家财富。
Congress appropriated the funds to the states. 国会给各州拨款。
I see that the director has appropriated the best office to his own use. 我知道主任自己已占用了最好的办公室。
It is against the law to appropriate public money to private purpose. 挪用公款是违法的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The room is appropriated to your friend. 这房间给你的朋友住。
This hall is appropriated to silent reading. 这个大厅专供阅览之用。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** applicable, proper, right
[反义词] ***adj.*** inappropriate, inapt, unfit, wrong
[词源] <中古英语 *appropriaten* (使恰如其分的)

ap·prov·al

☞ ***n.*** [ə'pruːvl] (approvals)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **赞成,同意** favorable opinion or judgement
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **批准,认可** official permission

基本要点

1. approval 的基本意思是"赞成;同意",可以表示对于进行一项工作予以赞同,也可以是仅仅意味着意见一致,是不可数名词。approval 的另一个意思是"批准;通过",主要用于上级机关或权威人士对下级的计划、建议、要求等表示赞同或在程序上批准、通过,作此解时可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. 在商业用语中 on approval 还有商品"试用,包退包换"的意思。

词汇搭配

动词+～

deserve ～值得赞同
express one's ～表示赞同
gain the ～ of 得到…的同意
have sb's ～得到某人的同意
intimate one's ～ of a plan 表示赞成某一计划
meet with sb's ～得到某人的同意,与某

人看法一致
nod one's ～点头表示同意
obtain ～得到认可
receive ～得到赞成
voice one's ～(用言语)表示同意
win ～赢得赞同

形容词＋～

complete ～完全同意
enthusiastic ～热情的赞许
final ～最后批准
general ～一致同意，普遍赞成
hearty ～由衷的赞许
official ～正式批准
public ～公众的赞同
qualified ～有保留的赞同
silent ～默许
tacit ～默许
unanimous ～一致同意
unqualified ～无保留的赞同
unreserved ～无保留的支持
vehement ～热烈赞同
wholehearted ～全心全意的赞成
widespread ～广泛的赞许

～＋名词

～ rating 支持率

介词＋～

goods on ～包退包换的商品
nod in ～点头表示赞成
on ～(商品)供试用的；包退包换的
seal of ～批准的盖章
with the ～ of authority 经当局批准
with the ～ of the majority 获得多数同意

～＋介词

～ of authority 当局的批准
～ of hearers 听众的赞许
～ of the majority 多数人的同意
～ of the minister 部长的批准

句型例句

Does my idea have your approval? 你赞成我的看法吗?
Your idea is a good one, and it has my approval. 你的意见不错，我赞成。
We can't start the job until we have the director's approval. 未经局长批准我们不能开始这项工作。
He studied hard to win his teacher's approval. 他刻苦学习以赢得教师的嘉许。
He was always anxious to win the teacher's approval. 他一直渴望得到老师称赞。
Sam always tried hard to win his father's approval. 萨姆总是想尽办法去获得父亲的同意。
The new proposals have won the approval of the board. 新建议得到董事会的认可。
The governor gave approval to the project. 州长批准了那个计划。
Everybody gave their approval to the plan. 每个人都同意这个计划。
The owner gave his approval for a raise in pay for all employees. 企业所有者同意给所有雇员增加工资。
Our teacher gave her approval to our plans for a graduation party. 老师同意了我们举办毕业聚会的计划。
I hope my new girlfriend gets my parents' approval. 我希望我的新女朋友能得到我父母的认可。
He enjoyed general theatrical and public approval. 他受到戏剧界和社会大众的普遍赞许。
Alan is someone who always needs the approval of other people. 艾伦这个人凡事总是希望得到别人的首肯。
The proposal did not find much approval. 这项提议并不很得人心。
The room soon filled with mutterings of approval. 不多一会儿，屋子里便是一片表示赞成的低语声了。
These appliances have the British Gas seal of approval. 这些器具有英国煤气公司认可的印章。
Mrs. Oliver looked at Simon with approval. 奥利弗太太赞许地看着西蒙。
She looked at her son with approval. 她用赞许的目光看着儿子。
Her parents regarded her choice of career with approval. 她的父母赞成她的职业选择。
That letter was sent with my approval. 那封信经过我的批准才寄出。
We won't start building without the council's approval. 没有市议会的批准，我们不会动工。
She showed her approval by nodding. 她点头表示赞同。
He showed his approval by smiling broadly. 他以满面笑容表达了他的赞同。
The audience showed its approval by cheering loudly. 观众高声喝彩表示赞许。
By July, the Prime Minister's approval rating had risen to over 60 per cent. 截至七月份，首相的支持率攀升至 60％以上。

常用短语

♣ ***meet with sb's approval***
得到某人的赞许，得到某人的认可 be approved of by sb
My plan met with his approval. 我的计划得到了他的认可。
The decision met with the committee's approval. 该决定得到了委员会的同意。
I hope that the arrangements meet with your approval. 希望这个安排能得到你的赞同。
Most of his girlfriends failed to meet with his father's approval. 他的大部分女友都得不到他父亲的认可。
The council's plans have met with the approval of local residents. 市政会的计划得到了当地居民的赞同。

♣ ***on approval***
(商品)可试用的；不满意可以退换的 (of goods) supplied to a customer on condition that they may be returned if they are not satisfactory
I will send you the goods on approval. 我将把货物送到您那儿供试用。
I got it on seven days approval, so if you don't like it we can change it. 我买这件东西可试用七天，所以你要是不喜欢我们可以拿去调换。
I bought two skirts on approval. 我买了两条包换包退的裙子。
He bought the television set on approval. 他购买了一台包退包换的电视机。

♣ ***be subject to sb's approval***
需要得到某人的批准 needing to be approved by sb
Any recommendations are subject to the approval of shareholders. 任何建议必须得到股东们的认可。

补充资料

［同义词］ compliment, praise
［反义词］ disapproval
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *approbare*（赞成，认可，同意）

ap·prove

☞ *v.* [ə'pruːv] (approves; approved; approving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **赞成，同意** think or say that sth or sb is good or right
2. *vt.* **批准，通过** agree officially to

基本要点

1. approve 的基本意思是“具有或表达赞同意见”。主要用于上级对下级的计划、建议等表示赞同或在程序上“批准”或“通过”。有时可含有“尊敬”“钦佩”的意味。
2. approve 作“赞成，同意”解用作不及物动词时，常与 of 连用，这时其后可接包括人在内的名词、代词或动名词作宾语。
3. approve 作“批准，通过”解时用作及物动词，可接表示物或事物的名词、代词或动名词作宾语。注意 approve 不接人称代词或表示人的名词作宾语，也不接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ accounts 批准收支决算书
～ the bill 批准方案
～ the budget 通过预算
～ one's conduct 赞同某人的行为
～ the idea 赞同这个想法
～ the policy of the administration 通过了政府施政方针
～ the proposal 批准提议
～ the resolution 通过决议
～ one's work 赞同某人的工作

～＋副词

～ completely 完全赞成
～ enthusiastically 全心全意地赞成
～ entirely 完全赞成
～ hardly 几乎不赞同
～ heartily 由衷地赞成
～ highly 高度赞成
～ privately 私自批准
～ strongly 坚决赞成
～ thoroughly 完全赞成
～ thoughtlessly 毫不考虑地赞成
～ unanimously 一致批准
～ unconditionally 毫无条件地赞成
～ wholeheartedly 由衷地赞成

～＋介词

～ of 赞成，同意；认可
～ of sb's application 批准某人的申请
～ of decision 同意决定
～ of sb's doing sth 赞成某人做某事
～ of her marriage to you 同意她和你结婚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Did he approve? 他同意了吗?
She thought for a moment and then approved. 她想了一会儿，也就同意了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The firm's directors quickly approved the

new idea. 公司的董事们很快赞同了这个想法。
The minister approved the building plan. 部长批准了该建筑计划。
The National People's Congress approved the bill. 全国人民代表大会通过了这一法案。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
If the scheme is approved, work on the project will start immediately. 如果计划得到批准,该项工程将立即动工。
We question if his application will be approved. 我们怀疑他的申请能否被批准。

常用短语

♣ ***approve of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
赞成,赞同 consider good or right
〔说明〕 approve of 常不用于进行体。
▲ *approve of sb/sth/v-ing*
You made a good decision, and I thoroughly approve of it. 你作出了一个很好的决定,我完全赞成。
Do you approve of the pictures in the book? 你对这本书中的插图满意吗?
Everybody approves of the plans for a new school building. 大家都赞成建造一所新校舍的计划。
I can hardly approve of his marriage. 我很难赞成他的婚姻。
I thoroughly 〔heartily〕 approve of your decision. 我完全/衷心赞成你的决定。
I don't approve of smoking in bed. 我不赞成在床上吸烟。
He doesn't approve of wasting time. 他不赞成浪费时光。
I'm afraid they won't approve of your going there. 我担心他们不会赞成你到那儿去。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His return to the office was widely approved of. 他的复职得到了广泛的赞许。
If my plan isn't approved of by the Committee, all my work will have wasted. 如果我的计划得不到委员会的批准,我的功夫就白费了。

词语辨异

♣ ***approve, agree, assent, consent, be for***
参见 agree 条。

ap·proxi·mate

☞ ***v.*** [ə'prɒksɪmeɪt] (approximates; approximated; approximating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **近似,接近** come near in amount, nature, etc.
2. *vt.* **近似计算;概略估算** calculate or estimate sth fairly accurately; calculate sth in a way that is not exact

基本要点

1. approximate 的基本意思是"接近",主要指智力、活动方面的接近,如理想与现实、物质与精神等。也可表示在数量或总量上的接近,但不一定与某一确定量相等。approximate 还可作"近似计算;概略估算"解。
2. approximate 用作及物动词可接名词或代词作宾语;作"近似,接近"解时也可用作不及物动词,这时其客体由介词 to 引出。

词汇搭配

〔~ + 名词〕
~ cost 估计费用
~ truth 近似事实
~ the distance 估计距离

〔~ + 副词〕
~ closely 近似

〔~ + 介词〕
~ to 接近,近似,约计
~ to one thousand 接近一千
~ to the truth 接近事实

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
His income approximated 8000 dollars a year. 他的年收入近 8000 美元。
Student numbers this year are expected to approximate 5000. 今年的学生人数预计是 5000 人左右。
The total cost will approximate 15 billion. 总费用将近 150 亿英镑。
The crowd approximated 10,000. 人群接近一万人。
John's record approximates the champion's. 约翰的成绩接近于冠军的纪录。
The animals were reared in conditions which approximated the wild as closely as possible. 这些动物是在尽量近似自然的环境下饲养的。
The color of these curtains approximates that of the rug. 这些窗帘的颜色与地毯的颜色接近。
The student is then faced with a situation that closely approximates real life. 学生此时面临着一种与现实生活极其相似的情况。
This timber approximates first-class standard, but it still has some defects. 这种木材差不多是头等材,但它还有些缺陷。
Your account of what happened approximates the truth, but there are several small errors. 你对有关发生情况的叙述基本属实,不过其中有几点小差错。
We approximated the distance as three miles. 我们粗略估计距离为三英里。
The mechanic approximated the cost of a new engine for my car. 汽车修理工对于给我的汽车换装新引擎毛估了一个价钱。
▲ S + ~ + wh-clause
This flavour approximates what I remember. 这个味道基本上跟我记忆中的一样。

常用短语

♣ ***approximate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈正〉接近,近似 be like; come very near to sth
〔说明〕 approximate to 常不用于进行体和被动结构。
▲ *approximate to sth/wh-clause*
The cost of the project will approximate to 10,000 pounds. 这项工程的成本约需一万英镑。
Her income this year approximates to 5000 dollars. 她今年的收入近 5000 美元。
It approximated in size to the toffee bars already being produced. 它的大小跟已在生产的条状太妃糖差不多。
There was nothing which even approximated to "Art". 那根本没有一点可谈得上与"艺术"相近的东西。
This month's results approximated to the average for this season. 这个月的业绩接近这个季度的平均值。
Your story only approximates to the real facts. 你所说的仅仅是接近事实真相。
What was said approximated to the facts but still left a great deal out. 所说的内容与事实接近,可是仍然漏了不少。
His account of the incident approximates to that of the other witness. 他对事故的描述与其他目击者的大致相仿。
Worsening social conditions approximate to those of the early thirties. 日趋恶化的社会情况与 30 年代早期的情况很相似。
The newspaper reports of the discussion only roughly approximated to what was actually said. 报纸上只是粗略地报道了这次讨论的大概情况。
Your latest design approximates much more closely to what I understand the building to be like. 你的最新设计与我所想的房子的模样接近得多了。

词语辨异

♣ ***approximate, approach***
参见 approach 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'prɒksɪmət]

双解释义

大概的,大约的 nearly correct but not exact

基本要点

1. approximate 的基本意思是"大概的,大约的",可指修饰具体的数字,也可修饰抽象的概念、事实等。approximate 有时还可作"紧挨的;靠近的"解。
2. approximate 作"大概的,大约的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

〔~ + 名词〕
~ cost 约计成本
~ estimate 概算
~ figure 大概的数字
~ length 近似长度
~ number 约数
~ percentage 近似百分数
~ picture 近似图
~ reading 近似读数
~ time 大约时间
~ total 概算总额
~ value 近似值
~ neighbour 隔壁邻居

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ ~ + *n.*
This will give you an approximate idea of the situation. 这将为你提供一个局势的概貌。
Can you give me an approximate idea of what happened? 你可以把大致情况跟我说一下吗?
I can give you an approximate idea of where she lives. 我可以提供给你她住所的大致位置。
Fifteen minutes is the approximate time for boiling potatoes. 大约 15 分钟可以煮熟土豆。
The train's approximate time of arrival is

10:30.列车到达时间大约在 10:30 左右。
Her approximate age is thirty. 她约摸 30 岁光景。
I can only give you an approximate figure. 我只能给你一个大概的数字。
The approximate cost will be about 600. 费用大约为 600 美元。
The approximate date of his departure is next month. 他大约在下个月动身。
The approximate figure is 40, while the exact number is 38. 约数为 40,而确数则为 38。
The approximate length of a metre is 40 inches; the exact length is 39.37 inches. 1 米的大约长度是 40 英寸,精确长度是 39.37 英寸。
The approximate number of children in the school is three hundred. 这所学校学生的人数大约为 300 人。
The builder gave an approximate cost for fixing the roof. 房屋修建商给修理房顶粗略地估计了一个价钱。
Use these figures as an approximate guide in your calculations. 在你的计算中把这些数字作为近似参考数值。
▲*n*. + ～ + to
The Prime Minister has made a statement closely approximate to a falsehood. 首相发表了一项几近谎言的声明。
It's very kind of you to lend me a sum of money approximate to what will be needed. 你真好,借给我一笔接近所需数目的钱。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Our calculation was only approximate. 我们的计算只是粗略的。
▲S + be + ～ + to
His statement is approximate to the truth. 他的陈述基本合乎事实。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj*. close, comparable
［反义词］ *adj*. exact, precise
［词源］ <拉丁语 *approximatus*(走近)

ap·proxi·mate·ly

☞ *adv*. [ə'prɒksɪmətli]

双解释义

近似,大约 nearly; about

基本要点

1. approximately 是程度副词,意思是"非常接近,差不多就是",强调其精确性,而其间的差距因其实际上并不重要而可以忽略不计。
2. 由于 approximately 强调"接近准确",所以不可用在表示确切的数字的单词如 three or four times, lunchtime, midnight 等之前。
3. approximately 一般用于所修饰的词(如数词)之前。
4. approximately 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

There were approximately 100 people there. 那里大约有 100 个人。
This job will take approximately two month, and cost approximately 4000 dollars. 这项工作所需的时间大约为两个月,费用大约为 4000 美元。
The journey took approximately two weeks. 旅行大约用了两周。
There are approximately 12 million migrants with their dependants living in the EU countries. 大约有 1200 万流动工人带着家属居住在欧盟诸国。
π is approximately 3.1416. π 约等于 3.1416。
His salary is approximately 85 dollars a week. 他的薪水大约一星期 85 美元。
The prices of all houses inflate at approximately the same rate. 所有房子的价格以大致相同的价格飞涨。
That's approximately correct. 那大体上是正确的。
His story was at least approximately true. 他讲的事至少大体上是真的。
St. Jame's Park is approximately a long triangle. 圣·詹姆斯公园近似一个长长的三角形。

词语辨异

♣ ***approximately, about, around, roughly***
参见 about 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ about, near, nearly

April

☞ *n*. ['eɪprəl] (Aprils)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **四月** the fourth month of the year

基本要点

1. April 是公历月份的第四个月,不可用于中国的农历,农历 4 月通常用 the fourth moon 来表示。
2. April 可缩写为 Apr.。
3. April 在句中可用作定语来修饰其他名词,泛指月份时须用零冠词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ Fool 愚人节
～ showers 忽下忽停的春雨

句型例句

He started work here last April. 去年 4 月他开始在这里工作。
April showers bring May flowers. 四月雨带来五月花。
She was born in April. 她是 4 月出生的。
This office will open in April 1998. 这个办事处定于 1998 年 4 月份开业。
It happened on April the seventeenth. 事情发生在 4 月 17 日。

常用短语

♣ ***April fool***
4 月 1 日愚人节时被愚弄的人 sb on whom a joke is played on 1st April (before noon)
I've put salt instead of sugar in your coffee, April fool! 我在你咖啡里放了盐,而不是糖,跟你开个玩笑!

学习参考

1. 日月的表示法:
"4 月 7 日"一般有如下的几种表示法:the 7th of April; the seventh of April; 7(th) April 和 April 7(th)。一般认为在书面语中以不带定冠词为宜,即后两种说法更好些。这两种写法都可读为:① April seven; ② April seventh; ③ April the seventh; ④ the seventh of April。
2. 年、月、日的简写:
与汉语中的"2000 年 4 月 7 日"顺序不同,英式英语说"日月年",即 7/4/00 或 7,4,00;美式英语则说"月日年",即 4/7/00 或 4,7,00。近年来在英国也有说"月日年",即采用美式说法的。如此说来,在日、月均为一位数时,在英美是极易混淆的。为此,国际标准化组织推荐采用"00.4.7"的写法。这种写法已日渐普及,特别是在欧洲。
3. 注意 next April 可指"今年 4 月份",也可指"来年 4 月份"。4 月份之前说 next April 指"今年 4 月份";4 月份之后的 next April 指"来年 4 月份"。
4. April 的来源有两种说法:一是富于幻想的古罗马人根据拉丁词 operire(意为"开放")造了 Aprilis,以表示该月树木抽芽、春蕾绽放。二是以希腊神话中爱与美的女神 Aphrodite 而命名 Aprilis。另外,早先英国人称 4 月为 easter-month,即"复活节月"。
5. 英美人喜欢以 Diamond(钻石)和 Daisy(雏菊)、Sweet Pea(香豌豆花)指代 April。

ap·ron

☞ *n*. ['eɪprən] (aprons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **围裙** a piece of clothing worn over the front of the body, from the chest or the waist down, and tied around the waist
2. Ⓒ **(术)(机场的)停机坪** an area with a hard surface at an airport, where aircraft are turned around, loaded, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

wear an ～系着围裙

形容词 + ～

carpenter's ～木匠的工作围裙

名词 + ～

shop ～商店职工工作围裙
kitchen ～下厨围裙

介词 + ～

be in ～穿着围裙

句型例句

Free from the apron strings of home and family, she changed completely. 摆脱了家庭的束缚,她变成了另一个人。
The subsidiary company has been reluctant to tug at, let alone cut, the apron strings. 这家子公司一向不愿挣脱对总公司的依赖,更不用说切断依存的纽带了。
Both passenger lounges have a good view of the runway and apron area. 从这两个候机厅都可清楚地望见跑道和停机坪。
Ida wiped her hands on her apron. 爱达在围裙上擦了擦手。
Put on your apron before you start cooking. 你做饭前要把围裙系上。
The helicopter was waiting on the apron. 直升机正等在停机坪上。
There were three jumbos on the concrete apron. 水泥停机坪上有三架巨型飞机。
He insisted on driving straight to the

apron where the helicopter was waiting. 他坚持要把车直接开到直升机正在等候的停机坪去。
I always wear an apron when I cook. 我做饭时总要系上围裙。
Many people like to wear aprons while they are cooking or doing the washing up. 许多人在下厨或洗东西时喜欢系上一条围裙。

常用短语

♣ ***be tied to sb's apron strings***
受某人影响(或控制) be influenced or controlled by sb
Even at 25 Jenny was tied to her parent's apron strings. 珍妮甚至到25岁了还受父母的控制。
I couldn't possibly marry a man who is still tied to his mother's apron strings. 我不太可能嫁给一个仍然受母亲支配的男人。

apt

☞ ***adj.*** [æpt] (apter/more apt; aptest/most apt)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **易于…的,有…倾向的** having a natural or habitual tendency to do sth
2. **恰当的,适宜的** exactly suitable
3. **聪明的,灵巧的** quick to learn and understand

基本要点

1. apt 的基本意思在于一种习惯的、经常的、内在的倾向性,多用于人,也可用于物,是表语形容词。
2. be apt 后接动词不定式往往含有消极的意味,如果主语是该不定式行为的对象,则该不定式要用被动结构。
3. apt 也可作"恰当的,适宜的""聪明的,灵巧的"解。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ example 适当的例子
~ remark 恰当的话
~ student 聪明的学生

~+动词不定式

~ to exaggerate 言过其实
~ to break 易于折断
~ to mislead(话)易使人误会
~ to pick up new subjects(青年)容易接受新事物

~+介词

~ at 善于,长于,有…的本能
~ at painting 绘画学得很快
~ for learning art 适合学美术
~ with one's axe 善使斧头

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Albert is an apt scholar. 艾伯特是一个思维敏捷的学者。
Is this not an apt description of those who do not have a scientific attitude? 这难道不是对那些没有科学态度的人的一种恰如其分的描述吗?

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The remark was most apt. 那评论很恰当。
He is the most apt of all pupils. 他是所有学生中最聪明的一个。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
She is apt at languages. 她善于学习语言。
He is very apt at that kind of work. 他擅长干那种工作。
She is not apt at drawing rules in her studies. 她不善于在学习中总结规律。
You must adjust your manners to be apt for the occasion. 你必须改改你的仪态以适应这种场合。
He is apt for feats of strength. 他擅长力量型技艺。
She is apt for teaching. 她适于教书。
He is apt in his studies. 他在学习方面的悟性很好。
She is apt in working out crossword puzzles. 他很善于做纵横字谜游戏。
The words are very apt to my case. 这些话非常切合我的情况。
He is apt with wind instruments. 他善于演奏管乐器。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*
Children playing in the street are apt to meet with accident. 在街上玩耍的孩子易出事故。
Buyers are apt to offer a low price. 买方倾向出一低价。
The door is apt to be closed. 这道门很好关。

词语辨异

♣ ***apt, fit***
参见 fit 条。

♣ ***apt, likely***
这两个词都有"有…可能的"意思。apt 强调天生的或习惯性的倾向;likely 则强调客观上某事有可能发生。

补充资料

[派生词] aptly *adv.* 恰当地 ‖ aptness *n.* 倾向
[同义词] appropriate, correct, intelligent
[反义词] inapt, unlikely
[词源] <拉丁语 *aptus*(适合的,适当的,易于…的)

ap·ti·tude

☞ ***n.*** [ˈæptɪtjuːd] (aptitudes)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **天资;天生的才能,天赋** natural ability or skill at doing sth

词汇搭配

动词+~

demonstrate an ~ for mathematics 表现出学数学的天赋
develop one's ~ 发挥自己的才能
develop one's ~ for music 发展音乐才能
have a remarkable ~ for inventing new things 具有发明新东西的杰出才能
show an ~ for mathematics 表现出学数学的天赋

形容词+~

mathematical ~数学才能
mechanical ~机械才能
singular ~杰出的才能
outstanding ~杰出的才能
decided ~明显的能力
definite ~明显的能力
distinct ~明显的能力
extraordinary ~非凡的才能
great ~非凡的才能
natural ~天赋
peculiar ~特殊才能
rare ~罕见的能力
scholastic ~学术能力
special ~特殊才能
specific ~特定的能力
superior ~杰出的才能
vocational ~职业能力

名词+~

migration ~迁移倾向
employment ~职业能力

~+介词

~ for languages 学习语言的才能
~ for writing 写作能力;文才
~ for journalism 搞新闻工作的才能

介词+~

a boy of remarkable ~ 天资聪颖的男孩

句型例句

Eric has little mechanical aptitude. 埃里克几乎没有机械方面的才能。
He had an aptitude for journalism. 他有从事新闻工作的才能。
He has a natural aptitude for painting. 他有绘画天分。
My son has no[little] aptitude for sport. 我儿子在体育上不会有什么出息。
Beavers have [possess] an aptitude for building dams. 水獭有筑坝的习性。
Edison had a remarkable aptitude for inventing new things. 爱迪生具有发明新事物的非凡天资。
He has a singular aptitude for [in] dealing with a crisis. 他有处理危机的杰出才能。
He has little aptitude for mathematics. 他没有数学才能。
He showed great aptitude for [in] painting. 他显示出很大的绘画才能。
He shows[demonstrates] an aptitude for (learning) languages. 他表现出学习语言的才能。
I had no aptitude for accountancy and began to hate it. 我没有做会计的才能,开始讨厌它了。
My daughter is showing an attitude for [at] maths. 我女儿在数学上很有天资。
She demonstrates (an) aptitude for music. 她显示出音乐天赋。
She has a natural aptitude for dancing. 她有舞蹈天赋。
She has an aptitude for playing the violin. 她在拉小提琴方面很有天赋。
She showed a natural aptitude for the work. 她表现出了做这工作的天赋。
She's shown no aptitude for learning languages. 她看不出来有学习语言的天赋。
That student has an aptitude for mathematics. 那个学生很有数学天分。
These people share the same interests and aptitudes. 这些人兴趣相投,才能相近。
We will take your personal aptitudes and abilities into account. 我们会考虑到你的个人特长和能力。
Aptitude tests can help one in choosing a career. 能力倾向测验可帮人们选择事业。
He is a pupil of great aptitude. 他是一个悟性极高的学生。

He is a scholar with great aptitude. 他是位才华横溢的学者。

▲～+ *prep*.-phrase

His aptitude for dealing with children got him the job. 他善于和儿童打交道的本事使他得到了这份工作。

▲～+ to-*v*

Have an aptitude to vices 易染恶习。

常用短语

♣ ***an aptitude test***

能力倾向测验 one designed to show whether sb has the natural ability for a particular job or educational course

I had to take an aptitude test before I began training as a nurse. 在开始被培训为护士之前，我先得接受一次素质测试。

They're handing out forms for an aptitude test. 他们正在发能力倾向测验的表格。

补充资料

［派生词］ ability; capability; gift; genius; propensity; talent

ar·bi·trary

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈɑːbɪtrəri］（more arbitrary; most arbitrary）

双解释义

1. **随意的，主观的** based on personal opinion or impulse, not on reason
2. **专横的，独断专行的** using controlled power without considering others; dictatorial

基本要点

arbitrary 作"任意的，主观的"解时，主要指不按照客观实际办事；作"专横的，无理的，独断专行的"解时，主要指无视宪法与法律或别人的利益而是按照自己的意愿任意行使或滥用权力。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ arrests 蛮横的逮捕
～ character 随心所欲的性格
～ choice 随意的选择
～ constant 任意常数
～ decision 随意的决定
～ directions 瞎指挥
～ government 专制政府
～ interpretation 主观武断的解释
～ judge 随心所欲的仲裁人
～ name 随意起的名字
～ power 霸权
～ punishments 任意的惩罚
～ ruler 专横的统治者
～ serial number 任意序号

副词+～

completely ～完全主观

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*

You can make an arbitrary choice. 你可以随便做选择。

A good judge does not make arbitrary decisions. 一个优秀的法官不会做武断的决定。

He makes unpredictable, arbitrary decisions. 他做的决定难以预料，主观武断。

It is difficult to discern the motive of this seemingly arbitrary attack. 这种看上去随心所欲的攻击很难看出其动机。

She made an arbitrary choice of the black shoes instead of the brown ones. 她心血来潮地选了那双黑色的而不是棕色的鞋。

This is a country where arbitrary arrests are commonplace. 在这个国家里，公民遭到肆意逮捕是司空见惯的事。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

I didn't know anything about any of the books so my choice was quite arbitrary. 对那些书我一点儿也不了解，所以我只是随意选了一些。

Our decision to go to Italy this summer rather than Spain was quite arbitrary. 我们只是一时随心所欲地决定今夏去意大利而不去西班牙的。

The choice of players for the team seemed completely arbitrary. 看来这个队的队员完全是随意选定的。

The selection of the 100 participants was completely arbitrary. 对 100 个参加者的选择完全是随意的。

His conduct appears to have been arbitrary and harsh. 看来他的领导方式一向霸道粗暴。

词语辨异

♣ ***arbitrary, absolute, tyrannical***

参见 absolute 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ instinctive, subjective, unreasoned

［反义词］ rational, reasoned

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *arbitrarius*＜*arbiter*（仲裁者）

arc

☞ ***n.*** ［ɑːk］（arcs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**弧，弧形** part of a curved line or circle
2. Ⓒ**弧形物** thing with this shape

基本要点

arc 的基本意思是"弧，弧形"，指圆周或其他曲线的一部分，用于比喻则表示"弧形物"。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

wide ～大圆弧

～+名词

～ lamp 弧光灯
～ light 弧光灯

～+介词

～ of a circle 圆周的弧
～ of 110° 110°的弧形

句型例句

The sun appears to move in an arc across the sky. 太阳看起来在天空中以弧形运行。

When the moon is new it looks like an arc of light in the sky. 新月看起来像天空中的一盏弧形灯。

词语辨异

♣ ***arc, arch, bow, curve***

这四个词都指"弯曲，曲线"。curve 含意最广，指任何一种不中断但不断改变方向的曲线；arc 指弧线；arch 指弓形物，拱门等；bow 则指射箭用的弓，弓形物，指弯曲到"U"形之物。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古法语 *arc*（弧，弓，拱形）

arch

☞ ***n.*** ［ɑːtʃ］（arches）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**拱，拱门** top or two supports, e.g. under a bridge or a church roof or above a door or window
2. Ⓒ**拱形物** sth with this shape

基本要点

arch 的基本意思是"拱，拱门"，用于比喻则表示"拱形物"。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

memorial ～纪念牌坊

～+名词

～ bridge 拱桥
～ dam 拱坝
～ roof 拱形屋顶

～+介词

blue ～ of the sky 苍穹

句型例句

The bridge had seven arches. 这座桥有七个拱洞。

Arches are built of wood, stone, brick or any other building material. 拱门是用木料、石块、砖头或其他建筑材料建成的。

He is cursed with deformed arches. 他受畸形足弓之苦。

词语辨异

♣ ***arch, arc, bow, curve***

参见 arc 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［ɑːtʃ］（arches; arched; arching）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)弯成拱形** (cause to) form into an arch

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's eyebrows 拱起眉毛
～ the back 拱起背

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The trees arch overhead. 树木在头顶上弯成拱形。

A bright rainbow arched above. 一弯明亮的彩虹悬挂在天空。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The cat arched her back when she saw the dog. 猫看见那只狗时拱起了背。

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɑːtʃ］

双解释义

(指神情、声调等)调皮的，淘气的 an arch look, tone of voice, etc. deliberately shows amusement because the person

knows more than other people or more than they pretend about a situation

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ expression 调皮的笑容
～ gesture 调皮的手势或姿势
～ look 鬼脸
～ smile 淘气的笑容
～ tone 淘气的语调

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He tapped the side of his nose in an uncharacteristically arch gesture. 他轻叩鼻侧，做了个不常见的调皮手势。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
She was rather arch in her behaviour. 她的举止有点淘气。

补充资料

［派生词］arched *adj*. 拱形的；拱起的 ‖ archly *adv*. 调皮地
［同义词］***n*.** bend, bow ***v*.** bend, curve ***adj*.** elvish, naughty, piquant
［词源］<古法语 *arche*<拉丁语 *arcus*（拱，拱形）

archae·ology

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɑːkiˈɒlədʒi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**考古学** the study of cultures of the past, and of periods of history by examining the remains of buildings and objects found in the ground

句型例句

What can archaeology tell us about past civilizations? 关于古代文明，考古学家能告诉我们些什么？
What does archaeology have to contribute to modern society? 考古学对现代社会有何贡献？
The museum displayed Aztec archaeology. 博物馆展出了阿兹特克人的文物。
She teaches archaeology in university. 她在大学里教考古学。

补充资料

［派生词］archaeologist *n*. 考古学家

archi·tect

☞ ***n*.** [ˈɑːkɪtekt]（architects）

双解释义

Ⓒ**建筑师，设计师；创造者** a person who plans new buildings and is responsible for making sure that they are built properly

词汇搭配

形容词+～

famous ～著名建筑师
naval ～造船技师

～+介词

～ of one's own fortunes 自力更生的人，创造自己命运的人

句型例句

The new building was built from the design of a famous architect. 这座新楼是根据一位著名建筑师的设计建成的。

补充资料

［同义词］designer
［词源］<拉丁语 *architectus*（建筑者）

archi·tec·ture

☞ ***n*.** [ˈɑːkɪtektʃə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**建筑学，建筑术** the art and science of building, including its planning, making, and decoration
2. Ⓤ**建筑风格，建筑式样** the style or manner of building in a particular country or period of history

词汇搭配

动词+～

appreciate ～欣赏建筑风格
design ～设计建筑物风格
destroy ～破坏建筑物风格
study ～学建筑学

形容词+～

Buddhist ～佛教建筑
civil ～土木建筑
classical ～古典建筑
traditional ～传统建筑
Greek ～希腊式建筑风格
Roman ～罗马式建筑风格
Western ～西方建筑风格

名词+～

Renaissance ～文艺复兴时期的建筑风格

句型例句

Landscape architecture is today recognized as one of the fine arts. 园林建筑学现今被公认是美术的一种。
I'm interested in classical architecture. 我对古典建筑风格感兴趣。

ar·dent

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈɑːdnt]（more ardent; most ardent）

双解释义

热烈的；激情的 very enthusiastic and showing strong feelings about sth or sb

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ admirer 热烈的赞美者
～ desire 热望
～ feminist 热心的女权主义者
～ fever 高烧
～ hope 热望
～ longing 热情的企盼
～ photographer 热心的摄影者
～ protest 强烈的抗议
～ expectations 殷切的期望
～ passion 热情
～ patriot 热情的爱国志士
～ religious faith 热诚的宗教信仰
～ spirits 烈性酒，烧酒
～ supporters 热心的支持者
～ theatregoer 戏迷

～+介词

the ～ core of a star 燃烧的星核
the ～ heat of the sun 太阳燃烧的热能
one's ～ desire for freedom 某人对自由的热望
～ admirer of the government 政府的热烈的赞扬者
～ supporter of European unity 欧洲统一的热烈支持者
～ supporter of the government 政府的热心支持者
enjoy the ～ support of the people 深得民众支持

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He was an ardent lover. 他是个热情的爱人。
Paul is a very ardent lover. 保罗是一个热情似火的恋人。
They are ardent patriots. 他们是热心的爱国者。
He is an ardent supporter of our team. 他是我们队的热心支持者。
Even the most ardent revolutionaries never went that far. 即使是最热心的革命者也不会那样过分。
He's an ardent supporter of the local football team. 他是本地足球队的热情支持者。
I've never met such an ardent pacifist as Terry. 我从未见过像特里这样热情的和平主义者。
The ardent hope of victory is what encouraged the competitors to do their best. 对胜利的热望激励着竞争者们去全力拼搏。
Their ardent exchange was interrupted by a party of tourists. 他们激烈的争辩被一群观光客打断了。
They remain ardent supporters of the Labour Party. 他们依旧是工党的热心支持者。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Her admirers were fewer, and fatter, and less ardent. 她的爱慕者少一些，胖一些，感情不那么热烈。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
He is ardent in temper. 他性情急躁。
He was young, ardent, and appallingly long-winded. 他年轻、热情，说起话来简直没完没了。
She is not as ardent in her support as she used to be. 她的支持已经不像以往那么热心。

词语辨异

♣ ***ardent*, *eager*, *earnest*, *enthusiastic*, *zealous***
参见 eager 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ardently *adv*. 热烈地；热情地
［同义词］avid, devoted, eager, enthusiastic, fierce, hot, hot-blooded, impassioned, intense, keen, spirited, warm, zealous
［反义词］dispassionate

area

☞ ***n*.** [ˈeəriə]（areas）

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**面积** size of a flat place
2. Ⓒ**区域，地区** part of a country; part of

the world

基本要点

1. area 的基本意思是"面积",此时是不可数名词,指物体表面的范围或量度或某一量度的表面。泛指"地区"时,没有固定界限,可大可小。当用作"区域"解时,可指财政、经济、科学等领域。用于比喻则可指意见、个人生活、处理人际关系等方面。
2. area 用于复数形式时,可表示不同的地区,也可表示不同的领域等。

词汇搭配

动词+~

cover an ~占地面积为…
develop an ~开发一个地区
make an ~作为一个…的地区

形容词+~

active ~有效面积
advanced ~发达地区
cultivated ~可耕地,耕作区
disputed ~有争议的领域
food-importing ~从外地进粮的地区
fruitful ~卓有成效的领域
industrial ~工业区
mountainous ~山区
neighbouring ~相邻地区
special ~特区
total ~总面积

名词+~

base ~根据地
desert ~沙漠地区
industry ~工业区
production ~生产领域
world ~世界范围

介词+~

on the ~在…范围内

句型例句

What's the area of your garden? 你的花园有多大面积?
The park covers an area of about 1.5 square miles. 公园的面积约为1.5平方英里。
There aren't any big stores in this area. 在这个地区没有大商店。
They can't get water at all in that desert area of Africa. 在非洲沙漠地区,他们根本找不到一滴水。
I would call it one of the most unsanitary areas in the world. 我愿称它为世界最不卫生的地区之一。
He's the area sales manager for southern California. 他是南加利福尼亚地区的推销经理。
People in cold areas live longer. 寒带地区的人寿命较长。
I have no experience in this area. 我在这方面没有经验。
That was one of the most miserable areas in the world. 那是世界上最悲惨的地区之一。
She's doing brilliantly in her career, but her personal life is an afflicted area. 她在事业上颇有成就,但她的个人生活却是个灾区。
Problem areas are not hidden from the visitor. 有问题的地方不对参观者隐瞒。
No matter how many compliments we receive on our service, we are constantly searching for areas in which to improve it. 不管我们受到多少表扬,我们总是时时刻刻在寻找我们可以改进的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***area, district, region***

这三个词的共同意思是"地区"。其区别是:area 指较大的地区时侧重其"面积",不指行政上的地理单位;region 所表示的"地区",指有地理界限或具有某种特色,自成一个单位的地区,一般是较大的行政单位,如我国的自治区(autonomous region);district 所指的"地区"范围比 region 小,如"城区和郊区"一般译为"urban and rural districts",此时不能用 region,一个城市所划分的不同地区,也叫做 district,不能用 region 或 area。例如:

The area would become flooded after heavy rains. 暴雨过后,这个地区将变为水灾区。
They live in a mountainous region. 他们住在山区。
A person must vote in his or her own district. 不论男女,在他们的所在地区都有选举权。

补充资料

[同义词] district, expanse, field, locality, part, range, region, section, space
[词源] <拉丁语 *area*(平整的土地)

arena

☞ ***n.*** [ə'riːnə] (arenas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**表演场地,竞技场** level area in the centre of an amphitheatre of a sports stadium or public entertainments, etc.
2. Ⓒ**活动或斗争的场所或场面** place or scene of activity or conflict

基本要点

arena 的基本意思是"表演场地,竞技场",指圆形剧场或运动场中心的平地,用作比喻则表示"活动或斗争的场所或场面"。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

the literary ~文学界
the political ~政治舞台

~+介词

the ~ of the politics 政治舞台
the ~ of the World War I 第一次世界大战的战场

句型例句

The circus elephants were led into the arena. 马戏团的大象被带入表演场地。
She entered the political arena at the age of 25. 她25岁进入政界。
Here was the arena of the World War I. 这里曾是第一次世界大战的战场。

补充资料

[同义词] field, stadium, stage

argue

☞ ***v.*** ['ɑːgjuː] (argues; argued; arguing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **争吵,辩论** quarrel
2. *vt.* **坚决主张,提出理由证明** say why you think sth is right or wrong; provide reasons for or against
3. *vt.* **说服,劝说** persuade sb by showing reasons for or against an idea or course of action, often with strong feeling

基本要点

1. argue 的基本意思是"争",可以是双方为某事而争吵或争论;也可以是单方运用事实或道理坚持自己的主张或证明自己的观点;还可以是说服他人同意自己的观点。可以是激烈的争论;也可以是沉着的辩论;还可以是晓之以理的说服、劝说。argue 还可表示为某事的真实性提供令人信服的根据,这时常可译作"说明""表明""显示"。
2. argue 作不及物动词时常接介词短语表示附加意义:表示"为…而争论"时接 about, on 或 over;表示"为反对…而争论"时接 against;表示"为赞成…而争论"时接 for;表示"与…争论"时接 with。
3. argue 用作及物动词时,可接 the matter, the point, the question 之类的名词作宾语,也可接 that 引导的从句(有时可用虚拟语气)。
4. argue 作"说服""劝说"解时,接 out of 表示"拒绝",即"不做某事";接 in 表示"采纳",即"做某事"。
5. argue 作"表明"解时,可接以"to be + *n.*/*adj.*"作补足语的复合宾语。
6. argue 还可用于引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ politics for hours 辩论政治几个小时
~ sb's position 争论某人的立场
~ the case 争论案例

~+副词

~ acrimoniously 剧烈地争论
~ calmly 沉着地辩论
~ forcibly 雄辩
~ heatedly 热烈地辩论
~ plausibly 似乎有理地辩论
~ sensibly 敏感地辩论
~ shrewdly 精明地辩论
~ soundly 充分地发表议论
~ vehemently 激烈地辩论
~ away 找理由把…搪塞过去
~ back 反驳
~ off 找理由把…搪塞过去
~ out 把…辩论清楚,辩出结果
~ a matter out 把某问题辩个水落石出

~+介词

~ about 为…争论
~ about a matter 争论某一件事
~ against 为反对…而辩论
~ for 为赞成…而争论
~ in a circle 争论不出结果
~ sb into 说服(某人)(做某事)
~ on 讨论,议论,争论
~ on a subject 就某一题目辩论
~ out of 说服某人使之不做某事
~ over 为…争论
~ to the contrary 提出相反的意见
~ with 与…争论
~ with the facts 否认这些事实

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Why are they always arguing? 为什么他们老是争吵?

They'll argue all night long, unless you stop them. 要是没人阻止他们，他们会整夜地争论下去。
You are arguing along the same old lines. 你还是按老一套的思路来争论。
It is useless to argue on a trifle. 为琐事争论毫无用处。
We have been arguing on this problem for two hours. 我们对这个问题已经争论两个小时了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
We argued the point for half an hour. 这一点我们争论了半小时。
The lawyers argued the case for hours. 律师们辩论该案达数小时之久。
It is difficult to argue the matter without hurting her feelings. 就这件事进行争论而又不伤她的感情是困难的。
Cadets should be allowed to argue any question that troubles the world. 应当允许军校学员们辩论使世界不安的任何问题。
Her flower arrangements argue her artistic taste. 她的插花技巧显示出她的艺术鉴赏力。
His clothes argue poverty. 他的衣服表明他贫穷。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
She argued that she should not go. 她争辩说她不该去。
The driver argued that he was not responsible for the collision at the crossroad. 那位司机辩解说他对十字路口的撞车不负责任。
He argued that man was descended from apes. 他论证人类的祖先是类人猿。
Her accent argues that she was born abroad. 她的口音表明她出生在国外。
The smoke coming from the chimney argues that there is somebody in the house. 烟囱冒出来的烟表明这幢房子里有人。

▲引出直接引语
"That is a wrong answer." he argued. 他争辩说，"那是个错误答案"。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* + to be *n.*/*adj.*
His action argues him to be an honest man. 他的行为表明他是个诚实的人。
Her rich clothes argue her to be wealthy. 她那华贵的衣服显出她富有。

常用短语

♣***argue about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
争论，辩论 disagree or quarrel about sth or doing sth
▲*argue about sth*
Nobody's arguing about that. 这一点已经没有争论了。
I won't argue about the matter. 我不会争论这件事。
They are arguing about the implication of this poem. 他们正在争论这首诗的寓意。

♣***argue against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
不赞成，认为不该做 express an opinion opposing sb, sth or doing sth
〔说明〕argue against 不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲*argue against sb/sth/v-ing*
They argued against such a policy. 他们据理反对这种政策。
Father argued against an increase in our pocket money. 父亲为反对增加我们的零花钱而争论。
He argued against the motion. 他据理反对这一提议。

♣***argue away*〔*off*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
辩解，不停地争论 quarrel about sth or doing sth
▲*argue away*〔*off*〕
They argued away yesterday morning. 昨天上午他们一直争个没完。
They sometimes argue off for hours. 他们有时一争就是几小时。
▲*argue sth* ⇔ *away*〔*off*〕
He tried to argue the matter off. 他力图把那件事搪塞过去。
He simply could not argue away the fact that he had not done all he could. 他没有尽力而为，这个事实他无法辩解。

♣***argue back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
反驳 retort
▲*argue back*
Every time I expressed an opinion, he argued back. 每当我发表意见时他总是反驳。
"Under no circumstance should a strong nation interfere in the internal affairs of another one," he argued back at the debate. 他在辩论中反驳说："在任何情况下，强国都不该干涉弱国的内政。"

♣***argue down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
辩得(某人)无话可说 silence sb through argument
▲*argue sb* ⇔ *down*
Mrs. Hauser had argued down the landlord on this. 豪斯尔太太在这点上把这个地主驳得无话可说。
They argued him down fiercely. 他们狠狠地驳得他哑口无言。
The defender argued down the prosecutor at the court. 辩护人在法庭上驳倒了起诉人。
The director of the paper mill argued down an objection to the plan at disposal of waste at the meeting. 这位造纸厂厂长在会上驳倒了对废物处理计划的反对意见。
We finally argued them down. 我们最后说服了他。

♣***argue for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为赞成…而辩 express an opinion in favour of sth or doing sth
▲*argue for sth/v-ing*
The Opposition has long argued for changes in parliamentary rules. 反对党长期以来为争取议会规章的改变而辩。
Many experts had argued for the Three Gorges Water Conservancy Project for several years before its start. 三峡工程上马以前，许多专家争论了好几年。
They have been arguing for the past hour. 他们一直争辩一个钟头了。

♣***argue into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
说服(某人)做某事 persuade sb by showing reasons for sth
▲*argue sb into v-ing*
He argued me into going. 他劝我走。
Jack argued me into buying the shirt. 杰克劝说我买那件衬衫。
They tried to argue him into joining them. 他们劝他参加他们的活动。
You want to argue me into agreeing to your proposal? 你想说服我同意你的建议吗?

♣***argue out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…辩清楚 argue (a matter, a problem, etc.) to a satisfactory result
▲*argue sth* ⇔ *out*
Do you think we can argue the question out this afternoon? 你认为今天下午我们能够把这个问题辩论清楚吗?

♣***argue out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
说服某人不做某事 persuade sb not to do sth
▲*argue sb out of sth/v-ing*
He wanted to go to India but we argued him out of it. 他要去印度，但我们已说服他不去。
We argued him out of going on such a dangerous journey. 我们劝说他别去做如此危险的旅行。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was argued out of his opposition at long last. 他终于接受劝说，不再反对了。

♣***argue over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…争论或辩论 disagree or quarrel about sth or doing sth
▲*argue over sth*
Mary is always ready to argue over the smallest issues. 玛丽总喜欢为极小的事而争论。
My students argued over the correctness of his answer. 我的学生们对他的答案是否正确互相争论。
They are arguing vociferously over who should pay the bill. 他们为谁该付账单大声争吵。
They are always arguing over unimportant matters. 他们老是在无关紧要的事上争论不休。

♣***argue round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
通过辩论使某人转变态度 bring sb round to a desired view by argument
▲*argue sb* ⇔ *round*
At first he was opposed to the scheme, but we managed to argue him round. 他起初反对这个计划，可是我们通过辩论最终使他转变了态度。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
If you have once made a decision, stand by it, don't allow yourself to be argued round. 一旦作出了决定，就要坚持下去，不要因别人说服而动摇。

♣***argue with***(*v.* + *prep.*)
与…争辩，争论 quarrel with sb
▲*argue with sb/sth*
Do what you are told and don't argue with me. 照我说的去做，不要争辩。
Don't argue with me, my decision is final. 不要和我争辩了，我的决定是最终决定。
They argued with each other about the best place for a holiday. 他们彼此争论关于度假日的最好的地方。
It is no use arguing with the people who won't see reason. 与不讲理的人争论毫无用处。

词语辨异

♣***argue, argue about***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"辩论"。其区别是：argue 通常指有理有据地辩论，而 argue about 常可用来表示无理无据地争辩。例如：
Let's not argue that now.
咱们现在不要争论那件事了。
Let's not argue about it now.
咱们现在不要为那件事抬杠了。

♣***argue, debate, discuss, dispute***
这组词的共同意思是"辩论""讨论""争

论”。其中最常用的是 discuss，通过各种途径(摆事实或讲道理)，分析各种观点(肯定的或否定的等)，讨论各种问题(国家大事或日常小事等)，采用各种方法(激烈争辩或平心静气探讨切磋)都可以用 discuss。其他各词则各有侧重：argue 强调主体确认自己的观点是正确的，引用单方面论据为自己辩解并批驳对方。debate 强调公开地、有组织的讨论或辩论重大问题，口语中则强调不同观点激烈交锋。dispute 则强调争论的激烈性，有争吵不休的味道，而内容则多为日常生活方面的事。例如：

Columbus argued that the world was round. 哥伦布论证了地球是圆的。

They debated whether or not they should go to the movies. 他们为是否该去看电影展开辩论。

Jack disputed Bill's statement that he was a faster swimmer. 贝尔自称游泳快，杰克就此与贝尔争论不休。

♣ ***argue*、*quarrel***

参见 quarrel 条。

♣下面三个句子含义相同：

His action argues his honesty.
His action argues that he is an honest man.
His action argues him (to be) an honest man.
他的行为说明他是个诚实的人。

正误解析

1.他们就如何花钱争论了好长时间。

[误] They argued for ages for how money should be spent.

[正] They argued for ages about〔over〕 how money should be spent.

[析] 表示“就…争论”时，argue 可与 about或 over 连用，不能与 for 连用。

2.他竭力劝我戒烟。

[误] He argued me to give up smoking.

[正] He argued me into giving up smoking.

他说服她跟他结婚。

[误] He argued her to marry him.

[正] He argued her into marrying him.

[析] argue 表示“说服某人做某事”，其后不能接动词不定式，可以说 argue sb into doing sth。

补充资料

[同义词] debate, disagree, discuss, dispute

[反义词] agree, concur

[词源] <拉丁语 *arguere*(弄清楚)

ar·gu·ment

☞ ***n***. [ˈɑːgjumənt] (arguments)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **争论，争吵，辩论** disagreement; quarrel, discussion based on reasoning

2.Ⓤ **说理，论证** the use of reason to decide sth or persuade sb

3.Ⓒ **论据，论点，理由** reason or reasons put forward

基本要点

1.argument 的基本意思是指互相认识或不认识的个人之间的“争论，争吵，辩论”，可以是理性的摆事实、讲道理，也可以是诉诸感情的激烈争论。分歧可能因此而解决，也可能不能解决。指一次争论或辩论时是可数名词，其他情况下多为不可数名词。

2.argument 还可以表示“说理，论证”，强调重证据，以理服人，双方都想证明自己正确，并说服对方赞同自己的看法和立场。是不可数名词。

3.argument 表示“理由”时，专指能说服别人同意自己的看法或站在自己的立场的论据或论点。表示“讲话、讨论的议题”时，指为某个特定文学作品或讲话事先选定的主题，有时也指简述中心思想或概括发展情节的梗概。argument 作此二解时是可数名词。

4.argument 表示“争论，争吵，辩论”时常跟(with sb) about〔over〕 sth；表示“说理，论证”和“论据，论点，理由”时常接 for 或 against，还可接 that 引导的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept an ～接受论点
admit of no ～没有辩论的余地
advance an ～提出论点
bear out an ～证明论点
break off an ～ 结束辩论
build an ～ on facts 以事实为根据立论
build up an ～立论
clinch an ～ 使辩论获得彻底解决
confute an ～驳斥某一论点
draw one's ～ from 从…中引证论据
drive home an ～把论点讲透彻
explain an ～解释论点
fall into an ～进行辩论
get into an ～进行辩论
grasp sb's ～ 领会某人的论点
have an ～进行争论
hear ～s against 听取反对…的理由
hear ～s for 听取赞成…的理由
illustrate an ～用实例说明论点
keep out of sb's ～不介入某人的争论
lose the ～辩论输了
offer an ～ 提出论点
present an ～提出论点
press an ～ on sb 强迫某人接受某种论点
prove an ～证明论点
provide an ～提出论据
put forward an ～提出论据
ram an ～ home 反复说明论点以便使对方接受
rebut an ～驳回论点
refute an ～驳斥论点
save an ～避免争论
settle an ～解决争端
start an ～ 挑起争论
support an ～支持论点
terminate an ～结束争论
win the ～辩论赢了

形容词＋～

airtight ～无懈可击的论据
all ～s 所有论点
angry ～愤怒的争论
artificial ～巧辩，诡辩
balanced ～折中的论点，稳妥的论点
basic ～基本论点
bitter ～剧烈的争论
central ～中心论点
cogent ～有说服力的论据
compelling ～ 有说服力的论据
conclusive ～结论性意见
confused ～含混不清的论点
contrary ～相反的论点
convincing ～令人信服的论点
counter ～对立的论点
dubious ～ 可疑的论点
elaborate ～严密的论点
endless ～ 无休止的争论
erroneous ～错误的论点
fallacious ～谬论
false ～ 错误的论证
faulty ～不完善的论据
flawless ～完美无缺的论点
flimsy ～站不住脚的论点
fruitless ～ 无结果的辩论
groundless ～毫无根据的论点
heated ～热烈的争论
invulnerable ～无可反驳的论点
irrefutable ～ 无可辩驳的论据，驳不倒的论点
knock-down ～ 能驳倒对方的论据
logical ～合乎逻辑的论证
loose ～杂乱无章的论据
loud ～ 大声的争论
never-ending ～无休止的争论
persuasive ～有说服力的论据
pointless ～ 无意义的争论
potent ～令人心服的论据
principled ～原则上的争论
rational ～ 合乎情理的论点
same ～相同的论点
shallow ～ 肤浅的论点
similar ～相似的论点
solid ～理由充分的论点
sound ～正确的论证
specious ～ 似是而非的论点
spurious ～ 不合逻辑的论点
strong ～有力的论据
subtle ～ 难以捉摸的论点
supporting ～ 起证实作用的论据
telling ～有力的论据
tenuous ～没有说服力的论据，无力的论据
trenchant ～有力的论据
unassailable ～无懈可击的论点
unending ～ 不停的争论
valid ～有效的论据
violent ～剧烈的争论
weak ～没有说服力的论据，无力的论据
weighty ～有力的论据
woolly ～ 紊乱的论据
wordy and weedy ～ 冗长而杂乱的论据

名词＋～

stock ～ 陈词滥调

介词＋～

beyond ～无可争辩
attack by ～s 以议论攻击
matter for ～争论的问题
fallacy in the ～论据中的谬误
on a prior ～ 根据先前的论点
without ～无异议地

～＋介词

～ about sth 关于某事的争论
～ against 反对…的论点
～ between …之间的争论
～ between husband and wife 夫妻间的争吵
～ for 赞成…的论点
～s for the proposal 支持这一提议的论据
～ in favour of 赞成…的论点
～s on sth 关于某事的论点
～ over sth 关于某事的争论
～ with sb 同某人的争吵

句型例句

His strong arguments persuaded me to ac-

cept his conclusions. 他的强有力的论据说服了我,使我接受了他的结论。
Her argument was that it would be cheaper to buy a new radio than to get the old one repaired. 她认为买台新收音机要比修理旧的便宜。
He made a persuasive argument. 他发表了很有说服力的论点。
Do you accept this argument? 你接受这个论点吗?
It take two to start argument. 一个巴掌拍不响。
They keep getting into heated political arguments. 他们不断地进行激烈的政治辩论。
I don't think that's a very strong argument. 我认为这不是一个坚实有力的论点。
He wanted to settle a dispute by argument. 他想通过说理解决争端。
There is not much meat in this argument. 这番议论没什么内容。
They were engaged in this argument for hours. 他们在这个论点上花了好几个小时。
This belief is open to argument. 这种看法还可以争论。
She accepted the decision without argument. 他没有异议地接受了这个决定。
▲～ + *prep*.-phrase
We got into an argument about money. 我们为钱争吵起来。
The children had an argument about what game to play. 孩子们为该玩什么游戏发生了争吵。
They were having an argument about whose turn it was to do the cooking. 他们为该轮到谁做饭而争吵不休。
He and David had been drawn into a ferocious argument about their jointly owned car. 他和戴维为了他们共同拥有的汽车发生了激烈的争吵。
There are many arguments against smoking. 反对吸烟的理由很多。
There are strong arguments against these measures. 有强有力的理由反对这些措施。
There are strong arguments for and against mercy killing punishment. 对于安乐死,赞成与反对的双方都有强有力的论据。
Now that we've heard all the arguments for and against the proposal, shall we vote on it? 我们既已听到了对于这项提案的所有赞成和反对的论点,是否就此进行投票表决?
The committee listened to all the arguments for and against the proposal. 委员会听取了所有的赞成与反对这项建议的理由。
What are your arguments for wanting to study abroad? 你想出国念书的理由是什么?
These are arguments in favour of this hypothesis. 这些就是赞同这个假说的论点。
His arguments in favour of a new school are very persuasive. 他赞成办一座新学校的理由很有说服力。
The central argument of the book is that some of the plays supposedly written by Shakespeare were actually written by someone else. 这本书的中心论点是:有些被认为是出自莎士比亚之手的剧本,实际上是由其他人写的。
The argument over self-rule is long. 这场关于自治的争论历时长久。
There is no need for arguments over it. 关于这个问题没有争论的必要。
I said no and we got into a big argument over it. 我拒绝了,于是我们为此大吵了一番。
She had an argument with her boyfriend. 她同男友发生了争执。
He got into an argument with Jeff in the pub last night. 昨晚他在酒馆里跟杰夫吵了一场。
▲～ + that-clause
Perhaps more common is the argument that disarmament agreements cannot work. 或许更常听到的论点是裁军协议行不通。
Her husband was not convinced by her argument that they needed a bigger house. 她认为需要一幢更大的房子,但她丈夫并没有被她的观点所说服。

词语辨异

♣***argument, controversy, dispute***
参见 controversy 条。

补充资料

[派生词] argumentative *adj*. 好争论的
[同义词] disagreement, dispute, quarrel, fight, reason
[反义词] agreement, accord, harmony

arise

☞ ***v***. [ə'raɪz] (arises; arose, arisen; arising)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *link v*. **呈现,出现,发生** become evident; appear; originate
2. *vi*. **起身,起来,起立** get up or stand up

基本要点

1. arise 多以抽象名词作主语,意思是"出现,开始,呈现"。
2. arise 也可表示"从…站起来",这是旧式用法; arise 表示"起床",是正式而又常用的用法; arise 指一个团体或民族"站立起来"时,特指正当权力的取得或政治地位的提高。
3. arise 还可表示"起因于,由…而产生"等意义,与 from 和 out of 搭配,表示因果关系。
4. arise 还可用作系动词,后面可接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ against the ruler 奋起反对统治者
～ from 起因于,由…得出,来自
～ from one's seat 从座位上站起来
～ from want of rest 因缺乏休息而引起
～ out of carelessness 起因于疏忽

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
A mist arose. 起雾了。
A strong wind arose. 刮起一阵强风。
A new crisis has arisen. 新危机已经出现。
A new difficulty has arisen. 出现了新的困难。
A storm arose during the night. 夜间暴风雨大作。
A wind arose after dusk. 黄昏时,起风了。
A whole community now arose. 一个完整的社区现已形成。
How did this quarrel arise? 这场争吵是怎样产生的?
A huge wooden house arose in a circular clearing. 一座巨大的木屋出现在一块圆形的空地上。
Two men of genius arose among them. 他们中间出现了两个天才。
New problems arose imperceptibly. 不知不觉地出现了一些新问题。
If any problems should arise, please let me know. 如有问题发生,请通知我。
Any problems that arise will be dealt with by the principal. 产生的任何问题将由校长负责处理。
Problems arose over plans to build a new supermarket here. 有关在这儿建新超市的计划出现了些问题。
As her name comes up, many memories arise. 一提起她的名字,许多往事历历在目。
If the need arise, phone for help. 一旦需要,就打电话叫人。
Children should be disciplined when the need arises. 必要时孩子应该受到管教。
We can have another meeting if the need arises. 如果需要,我们可以再开一次会。
Could you work on Saturday, should the need arise? 万一有必要,你可以在星期六工作吗?
The bank will extend your loan, should the need arise. 如果出现这种需要,银行将延长你的贷款期。
He promised to help Rufus if the occasion arose. 他答应在必要的时候帮助鲁弗斯。
If we want to consider how life arose we have to look back a further thousand million years. 我们若是要考虑生命是如何形成的,就得再向前追溯数十亿年。
Several new industries arose in the town. 城里出现了好几种新行业。
Should the opportunity arise, I'd love to go to China. 如果有机会,我很想去中国。
We keep them informed of any changes as they arise. 如有任何变化,我们随时通知他们。
Some confusion has arisen as a result of the new system. 新系统引起了一些混乱。
When old contradictions are resolved, new contradictions arise. 旧的矛盾解决了,新的矛盾又会产生。
He arose at dawn. 他黎明即起。
He arose early in the morning. 他早上很早起床。
He arose and walked to the window. 他站起来,向窗户走去。
He arose and came close to her, then suddenly turned away with a wet eye. 他站起身来,走到她跟前,然后,突然转过身去,两眼有些湿润。
Arise, arise; awake the snoring citizens with the bell. 起来,起来,用钟声唤醒沉睡的公民们。
The peasants arose against their masters. 农民奋起反对奴役他们的人。
The people arose against the ruler. 人民起来反抗统治者。
More and more women today have learned to arise in defence of their legal rights. 现

A

在，越来越多的妇女学会起来保护她们的合法权利。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

He arose to greet her. 他站起来迎接她。

Women arise to demand their rightful place. 妇女群起争取她们的合法地位。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj*.

He formed a picture of his future that arose bright and colorful in his mind. 他脑海中浮现出一幅光明灿烂的未来景象。

常用短语

♣ ***arise from*〔*out of*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

产生于，起因于 result from

〔说明〕本短语常用于一般时态。

▲*arise from*〔*out of*〕*sth/wh-clause*

Accidents often arise from carelessness. 事故常起因于粗心。

Did anything interesting arise from the meeting? 会上发生了什么有趣的事吗？

Are there any matters arising from the minutes of the last meeting? 上次会议记录方面有无尚待解决的事项？

Emotional or mental problems can arise from a physical cause. 身体上的原因可以引起情绪或精神上的问题。

Many difficulties arose from the water shortage. 许多困难源于缺水。

Resentment against your work seems to arise from the fact that people don't understand it. 人们对你作品的不满似乎是由于对它不理解所致。

Superstitions arise from ignorance. 迷信源自无知。

Well-being arises from well-doing. 幸福来自善行。

The country's present difficulties arise from the reduced value of its money. 该国目前的困难起因于其货币的贬值。

The mischief arose from irresponsible gossip. 这种不幸的事是因无聊的闲话而引起的。

Development arises from the contradictions inside a thing. 事物的发展起因于它内部的矛盾。

The delay of the plan arose from the lack of money. 计划不能如期实施是因为资金不足。

Problems arose out of the lack of communication. 由于缺乏沟通而产生了问题。

The book arose out of his life in New York. 这本书是他在纽约生活的写照。

The trust themselves arose out of competition. 托拉斯本身就是从竞争中产生的。

We often meet with a difficulty arising out of the peculiar natural conditions. 我们常常遇到由于特殊自然条件而产生的困难。

Let me pick up a few points arising out of what you've just been saying. 让我从你刚才所说的一番话中提出几点来讨论。

词语辨异

♣ ***arise, derive, emanate, originate, proceed, spring, stem***

参见 spring 条。

♣ ***arise from, originate from, result from***

参见 result 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕appear, awake, occur, originate

ar·is·to·crat

☞ ***n.*** [ˈærɪstəkræt] (aristocrats)

双解释义

Ⓒ(一个)**贵族** a member of the aristocracy

基本要点

aristocrat 的基本意思是"贵族"，是可数名词，既可指贵族成员，又可指一个贵族。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

born ～出身贵族的人

spendthrift ～挥霍浪费的贵族

an impecunious ～穷贵族

white-handed ～s 四体不勤的贵族

penniless French ～一个不名一文的法国贵族

名词 + ～

a tennis ～ 网球明星

～ + 介词

the ～ of California wines 第一流的加利福尼亚葡萄酒

句型例句

Many aristocrats were killed in the French revolution. 许多贵族在法国大革命中被处死。

He is a born aristocrat. 他是天生的贵族。

In my view, peaches are the aristocrats of fruit. 对我来说，桃子是果中之王。

This club was once limited to aristocrats. 这俱乐部过去只限于贵族参加。

Jockey Club membership was once limited to aristocrats. 赛马总会成员资格原来只限于贵族。

～ + 介词

Drink Rossignol, the aristocrat of table wines. 喝罗西诺酒吧，这是餐酒中的上品。

补充资料

〔派生词〕aristocratic *adj.* 贵族的

〔同义词〕gentleman, nobleman

〔反义词〕commoner

arith·met·ic

☞ ***n.*** [əˈrɪθmətɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**算术** branch of mathematics that deals with calculations using numbers
2. Ⓤ**计算** calculations

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do ～进行计算

learn ～学算术

形容词 + ～

faulty political ～错误的政治算盘

mental ～心算

simple ～简单的算术

名词 + ～

business ～商业算术

句型例句

He is good at arithmetic. 他擅长算术。

The waiter got his arithmetic wrong. 服务员算错了账。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜希腊语 *arithmetike*(数)

arm

☞ ***n.*** [ɑːm] (arms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**臂** the part of body from shoulder to hand
2. Ⓤ**武器，军火** a thing that you use for fighting

基本要点

1. arm 用作名词的基本意思是"臂"，多指人的手臂、胳膊，也可指动物的前肢，亦喻指各种状似手臂的东西。
2. arm 的复数形式 arms，指"武器(尤指枪支)"。用于比喻时可指"权力"，也可指"兵种"，此时既不能带不定冠词，也不能为数词所修饰。用作定语时亦然。
3. arms 可用在另一名词前作修饰语。
4. chance one's arm 的意思是"冒险，做冒险的事"；give one's right arm 的意思是"付出极大代价"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bend one's ～s 弯曲手臂

break one's ～s 弄断手臂

chance one's ～冒一次险，冒险试一下

cross one's ～s 交叉双臂

fold one's ～s 把两臂交叉于胸前，袖手旁观

make an ～伸手取

open one's ～s 伸开双臂

put one's ～ around sb 用手搂着某人

raise one's ～s 举起双臂

throw ～ around sb 用手搂着某人

throw into sb's ～s 投入某人怀抱

wave one's ～挥动手臂

bear ～s 服兵役，当兵

carry ～s 携带武器

go to ～s 诉诸武力

lay down one's ～s 放下武器，投降

rise in ～s 起义

stand to ～s 反抗，自卫

take up ～s 拿起武器，武装起来

形容词 + ～

long ～s 长长的手臂

small ～s 轻武器

strong ～s 粗壮的双臂

名词 + ～

air ～s 空军

side ～s 随身的武器

～ + 名词

～s industry 军需工业

～s production 武器生产

～s race 军备竞赛

～s trade 军火贸易

介词 + ～

a wound in the ～胳膊上的伤口

coat of ～s 盾形纹章

on the ～臂上

have a basket on one's ～手臂上挽着篮子

the call to ～s 战斗号令

under ～在腋下

men under ～s 现役军人

troops under ～s 处于战备状态的军队

句型例句

He broke his arm in an accident. 他在一次

事故中折断了手臂。
They took me by the arm. 他们抓住我的胳膊。
Every person has two arms, the right arm and the left arm. 每个人都有两支手臂,左臂和右臂。
The right arm is usually stronger. 右臂通常较强壮。
She put her arm around his neck and kissed him. 她搂住他的脖子,吻了他。
Don't stay under the arm of a derrick! 不要在起重机的吊臂下!
A hooligan put the arm on him last night when he was on his way home. 昨晚在回家的路上,他遭到流氓的抢劫。
The policemen put the arm on the man until they could verify his story. 警察把这个人扣留起来,等到核实了他没有问题以后才释放他。
They were not allowed to use arms. 不许他们使用武器。
British policemen do not usually carry arms. 英国警察通常不带武器。
People were up in arms against the invaders. 人民拿起武器反抗侵略者。
There is no need to get up in arms about such trifles. 为这样一些小事动火毫无必要。

常用短语

♣ ***arm in arm***
挽臂,携手 with the arm of one person being passed through the bent arm of the other
The boys ran down the road arm in arm. 孩子们手挽手沿着马路跑去。
The new couple walked arm in arm into the theatre. 那对新婚夫妇手挽手的走进了剧院。

♣ ***bear arms***
从军,服兵役 join the army
In case of need, we must bear arms. 在需要的时候,我们都必须从军。

♣ ***go to arms***
诉诸武力 settle the matter by the use of the army
Having failed to resolve their disputes at the conference table, the two countries went to arms. 和平解决争端的努力失败以后,两国便诉诸武力。

♣ ***make a long arm for***
伸臂去拿某物 reach arms to catch sth
The monkey made a long arm for the peach. 猴子伸臂去摘桃子。

♣ ***twist arm***
强迫 oblige sb to do sth
I've really had quite enough to eat, but perhaps if you twist my arm I could have just a little bit more. 我真的吃得非常饱了,不过要是你硬要我再吃,也许我还可以吃一点。

词语辨异

♣ ***arms, weapon***
这两个词的共同意思是"武器"。其区别是:arms 常用作复数形式,指专为战争而制造的兵器,如枪、炮,尤指士兵个人使用的具体的武器;weapon 可用作单数形式或复数形式,指各种可用于进攻或防御的东西,如石块、木棍、枪炮、原子弹,也可用于借喻。例如:

The soldiers have enough arms.
士兵有足够的武器。
Guns and swords are weapons.
枪炮和刀剑都是武器。
He used the pen as his weapon.
他以笔作武器。

眼泪是女人的武器吗?
[误] Are tears woman's arms?
[正] Are tears woman's weapon?

♣ ***with open arms, with open hands***
参见 open 条。

正误解析

1. 抱着孩子的那个妇女是我的姨妈。
[误] The woman who is carrying a child with her arms is my aunt.
[正] The woman who is carrying a child in her arms is my aunt.
[析]"抱着…"应说 carry... in one's arms,其中介词不能用 with,因为这里表示的是状态,而不是用某种工具。
2. 有人给这些士兵提供美式武器。
[误] These soldiers were provided with American arm.
[正] These soldiers were provided with American arms.
[析] arms 作"武器"讲时,总是以复数形式出现,不能用作单数。
3. 他抓住了我的胳膊。
[误] He took me by my arm.
[正] He took my arm.
[正] He took me by the arm.
[析] 抓住某人身体的某部位用句型"take sb by the + *n*.(被抓的部位)"或"take sb's + *n*."。

学习参考

一般把 arm(臂)和 arms(武器)作为同形异义的词对待。

☞ *v*. [ɑːm] (arms; armed; arming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **把…武装起来** supply weapons and armor

基本要点

1. arm 用作动词的基本意思是"把…武装起来",可以表示"提供""配备""支持",也可以表示"以(武器)装备"。就目的而言可仅指为加强力量或安全做准备而提供,也可指为有效行为或作战而准备进攻或防御的装备。arm 引申还可指精神上、道德上或身体上的准备。
2. arm 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,以被武装的对象作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ fully 充分武装起来
~ imperfectly 未充分武装起来
~ powerfully 强有力地武装

~ + 介词

~ against a potential enemy 为防御潜在的敌人而武装起来
~ oneself against danger 武装起来,对付危险
~ at 戒备
~ from top to toe 从头到脚武装起来
~ to the teeth 武装到牙齿
~ missiles with nuclear warheads 给导弹装上核弹头
~ one's mind with dialectics 用辩证法武装头脑
~ the Governor with veto power 授予州长否决权
~ with an evil tongue 惯于恶语中伤
~ with excuses 总有借口
~ with five guns 配备 5 门大炮
~ with thorns 长满刺
~ without delay 立即武装起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~ (+ A)
Their former enemy is arming again. 他们从前的敌人正在重整军备。
War is certain, we should arm without delay. 战争肯定要发生,我们必须立即武装起来。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He said that both sides were arming themselves. 他说双方都在武装着自己。
We must know how to arm ourselves. 我们应该懂得怎样武装自己。
During World War II the United States armed many of its allies. 第二次世界大战期间,美国为它的许多同盟国提供武器装备。
In colonial days the French armed the Indians to attack the British. 在殖民地时期法国人武装印度人去抗击英国人。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The man was armed to the teeth. 那人是全副武装。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Adverb.
Arming only with a short sword, he drove off five of his attackers. 他只持一把短剑就赶跑了五名来犯者。
▲ *v*-ed as Adverb.
Armed with such a precept, a number of doctors may slip into deceptive practices. 有了这样一条指导原则,一些医生可能渐渐习惯于采取骗人的做法。

常用短语

♣ ***arm against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为对付…而武装起来;对…加以防备 provide defence for oneself or sb with weapons, etc. against sth; guard against
〔说明〕arm against 不用于被动结构。
▲ *arm against sth*
We bought the house to arm against big price rises. 我们买了这处住宅,以防大涨价。
▲ *arm sb/oneself against sb/sth*
We must arm the people against the lowering of our morals. 我们必须武装人们的头脑,以防我们的道德标准降低。

♣ ***arm for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
武装…以备 supply sb with weapons for; prepare for
▲ *arm for sth*
The soldiers armed for battle. 士兵们拿起武器准备战斗。
▲ *arm sb/sth for sth*
The nation must arm its soldiers for battle. 国家必须为战士提供打仗武器。

♣ ***arm with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
用…武装;向…提供 provide sb with weapons; provide with the means to gain sth

▲*arm sb/oneself/sth with sth*
They armed him with a rifle. 他们发给他一支步枪。
John had armed himself with an excuse before he went to see the headmaster. 约翰去见校长之前已经为自己准备好了一个借口。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The crowd were armed with broken bottles. 那帮人手中备有碎酒瓶子。
The divers were armed with cameras and collecting gear. 潜水员配备了照相机和收集用具。
A teacher should be armed with answers to questions that his pupils are likely to ask. 一个教师应该准备好学生可能提出的问题答案。
The warship was armed with 16-inch guns. 战舰配有 16 英寸口径大炮。

补充资料
［派生词］ armed *adj.* 武装（到某种程度）的
［同义词］ ***n.*** forearm ***v.*** fit out, furnish, provide, supply
［词源］ <古英语 *earm*<拉丁语 *arma*（臂）

ar·mour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɑːmə]

双解释义
1.Ⓤ **盔甲，铁甲** protective, usually metal, covering for the body, worn when fighting
2.Ⓤ **装甲** metal plates covering warships, tanks, etc. to protect them from shells, missiles, etc.
3.Ⓤ **装甲车辆；装甲部队；装甲兵种** group of vehicles protected in this way

基本要点
armour 在美式英语中写作 armor。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
pierce ～刺穿盔甲
put on ～穿上盔甲
wear ～穿着盔甲
形容词＋～
ancient ～重型装甲部队
light ～轻型装甲部队
protective ～护身盔甲，防弹装甲
名词＋～
submarine ～潜水服
介词＋～
a set of ～一套盔甲
～＋介词
the steel ～ of a tank 坦克的装甲板

句型例句
Knights fought in armour. 骑士穿着盔甲打仗。
Bulletproof cars sheathed in armour. 防弹车护有装甲。
They spotted armour moving up the valley. 他们发现装甲车队正沿着山谷行进。

army

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɑːmi] (armies)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ **军队，陆军** a large group of soldiers who fight on land in a war
2.Ⓒ **大群，大批** a group of (people)

基本要点
1. army 是集体名词，基本意思是“军队”（尤指陆军），与 air force，navy 相对。引申可指“一大群”。
2. army 用作主语时，其谓语动词可以是单数形式（强调整体），也可以是复数形式（强调个体）。
3. an army of 意思是“大群，大批”，多接复数名词，但其谓语动词一般为单数形式。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
build up an ～建立军队
defeat an ～打败一支军队
destroy an ～歼灭一支部队
drill an ～操练军队
enter the ～参军
field an ～把部队投入战斗
go into the ～参军
join the ～参军，入伍
lead an ～率领一支部队
leave the ～退伍
mass an ～集结军队
raise an ～征募军队，招兵
review an ～检阅军队
send an ～派遣军队
serve in the ～服兵役
support an ～支援军队
train an ～训练军队
transport an ～输送军队
形容词＋～
advancing ～挺进的部队
defeated ～败军
great ～大军
numerous ～庞大的军队
strong ～强大的军队
介词＋～
in the ～在部队
with the ～在陆军服役
～＋介词
an ～ of 一大批，一大群

句型例句
The people's army fights for the people. 人民军队为人民而战。
Only after you have reached eighteen can you join the army. 你只有年满 18 岁之后才可以参军。
The army is in a high state of readiness. 军队处于高度戒备状态。
The army was beaten. 部队打了败仗。
Before long he rebuilt a strong army and defeated the enemy. 不久之后，他重新建立了一支强大的军队并打败了敌人。
A strong army and a strong airforce are indispensable to the defence of a land locked country. 一个强有力的陆军和一个强有力的空军对于保卫一个四周皆陆地的国家来说是必不可少的。
The army are clearing up quite a bit of land. 军队在整治大片的土地。
An army of workmen was brought in to build the stadium. 一大群工人被招来建筑运动场。
An army of teenagers came to the concert to hear the famous singing group. 一大群青年人去听著名演唱团的音乐会。
An army of buyers haggles furiously with an army of salesmen. 一大群买主在和卖主拼命地讨价还价。

词语辨异
♣***army, forces, military, troops***
这组词的共同意思是“军队”“部队”。其区别是：army 泛指“武装部队”时，语气比较正式、庄重，它常指“陆军”；military 尤指“陆军”，包括全体战斗人员及工作人员，代表军方区别于政府及其他各部门；forces 是集合名词，包括国家的各兵种的所有人员及武器装备；troops 较通俗，指部队的全体成员，尤指“陆军部队”，有时专指包括各个较低级军衔在内的队伍，以区别于上级指挥官。例如：
They are determined to build up a modern army and navy. 他们决心创建一支现代化的陆军和海军。
The military took control of the government in that country. 在那个国家，军方控制了政府。
The commander concentrated a powerful force on the left flank. 司令员把强大兵力集中在左翼。
The navy is one of the armed forces. 海军是武装部队之一。
They massed well-equipped troops on the frontier. 他们在边境上集结了装备精良的军队。
The troops were drawn up ready for inspection. 部队整好队准备接受检阅。

around

☞ ***adv.*** [əˈraund]

双解释义
1. **在周围，在附近** in the surrounding area; near
2. **到处，四周** here and there; in many direction
3. **大约** approximately
4. 〈主美〉**以圆周计算** measured in a circle
5. **旋转地，迂回地** moving in a circle
6. **朝着相反方向，向着对立面** facing the opposite direction
7. **恢复过来** recovering
8. （**在某一领域或行业中**）**活跃的；突出的；知名的** active, prominent and famous in a particular field or profession
9. **现存的；活着的** being in existence
10. **流通着的；可利用的** in circulation; available
11. **见过世面的；阅历广的；经验丰富的** seasoned; veteran

基本要点
1. around 的基本意思是“在周围，在附近”“到处，四周”，指地理位置。
2. around 作“大约”解时，主要用于数字前，有时也用于表示时间的短语前。
3. around 作“恢复过来”解时主要用于健康状况或意识方面。
4. around 常用在动词后面作状语，还可用作表语或置于名词后作定语。作“恢复过来”解时还常用作宾语补足语。
5. around 作“流通着的；可利用的”“见过世面的；阅历广的；经验丰富的”解时多用于口语，一般用于完成时中。
6. around 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

gather ～围在一起
look ～环顾四周
travel ～到处旅行
turn ～转过身

名词 + ～

miles ～方圆几里
one's way ～精熟业务
three meters ～周长三米

～ + 名词

～ 60 students 大约有 60 个学生
～ three 三点左右

句型例句

用作状语

I can see some people around. 我看见附近有一些人。
I traveled around for a few years. 我到处旅行了好几年。
A dense fog lay around. 周围是一片茫茫大雾。
The press was gathering in front, looking around. 新闻界人士已经聚集在前面,引颈四顾。
I'll be back at around 5 o'clock. 五点左右我就回来。
It costs around 10 dollars. 大约要花十美元。
I'll come back around lunch time. 我午饭前后回来。
The wheels turned around. 车轮不停地滚动。
He spun around like a top. 他像个陀螺似的不停地转动。
The driveway to the house goes around past the stables. 那条车道绕过马厩通到房子前面。
He turned around when he heard a noise behind him. 他听到背后有响声就转过身来。
Sit still and don't turn around. 坐着别动,不要转过身来。
After our persuasion, he finally came around. 经过我们劝说后,他终于同意了。

用作表语

See you soon, I expect—I'll be around. 我希望不久就能见到你——我就在附近。
Is that famous singer still around? 那位著名的歌唱家还活跃在歌坛上吗?
He's been around as a singer since the 1980's. 从 80 年代起,他就一直是个很活跃的歌手。
That type of phone has been around for some years now. 那种电话机已经问世多年了。
The play has been around for years. 该剧已上演多年了。
She's been around. 她见多识广。
If that was so, he had really been around. 如果确实是那样,那他倒可真算是饱经沧桑的了。

用作后置定语

I hear laughter all around. 我听到四周的笑声。
There are farms and cottages scattered all over the moors for miles around. 一些农场和农舍散落在方圆几英里的荒原上。
Do you know your way around? 你精熟业务吗?
An old tree five feet around was cut down to make room for the new library. 为了腾出位置建新图书馆,一棵五英尺合抱的老树被砍掉了。
He is the most intelligent of the artists around today. 他是当今最有才华的艺术家。
There will be new potatoes around in the shops soon. 店里很快就会有新上市的土豆。
There was a lot of money around in those days. 那时有大量的钱币在流通之中。

用作宾语补足语

The smelling salts brought her around. 嗅盐的气味使她苏醒过来。
He has fainted, try to bring him around. 他昏过去了,想办法救醒他。

词语辨异

♣ ***around, about, approximately, roughly***
参见 about 条。

♣ ***around, round***
这两个词用作介词时含义相同,常可互换。过去一般认为 around 多表示动态, round 多表示静态,其实并不一定。这两个词的区别是:
1. around 多用于美式英语, round 多用于英式英语。
2. around 通常只用作介词或副词,而 round 除此之外还可用作名词和形容词。

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'raund]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)围绕,绕在;在…各处,在…范围之内;在…附近,在…周围** on all sides of; surrounding; in some place near; in the area of
2. **(表示方向)绕过,越过;朝…的四周,往…的四周** so as to avoid or get past; to many places within
3. **(表示状态)包着,裹着;在…身边,接近(某人)** form a circle of (sth); near to sb
4. **(表示依据)以…为中心,根据** having a center or base in

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get one's tongue ～正确发出(难发音的词或姓名等的)音
kick ～被到处乱丢于,被闲置于
know one's way ～对…完全熟悉,通晓
read ～(为获得背景知识)阅读与…有关的书籍
run circles ～比…做得出色
show ～带领…参观(某地)
stick ～呆在…附近,在…周围闲荡
stop ～懒洋洋地在…周围走来走去
turn sb ～ one's (little) finger 左右某人,任意摆布某人,完全控制某人
twist sb ～ one's (little) finger 左右某人,任意摆布某人,完全控制某人
walk ～回避
wind sb ～ one's (little) finger 左右某人,任意摆布某人,完全控制某人
wrap ～将…缠绕或围住某人〔某物〕

名词 + ～

swing ～ the circle(总统候选人等的)竞选旅行

～ + 名词

～ Robin Hood's barn 迂回曲折地
～ the bend 疯狂

句型例句

A crowd collected around the singer. 一群人聚拢在那位歌星周围。
Anyone with a bad cold may infect the people around him. 任何得重感冒的人都可能把疾病传染给周围的人。
We sat around the table. 我们围桌而坐。
After planting these seeds, saturate the earth around them. 播下这些种子以后,把周围的土浇透水。
A crowd swarms around the entrance. 人群聚集在入口处。
Copernicus reasoned that the earth revolved around the sun. 哥白尼推论说地球围绕太阳转。
He had a towel wrapped around his waist. 他腰间缠着一条毛巾。
They walked around the town. 他们在城里到处走动。
He lives somewhere around London. 他住在伦敦附近。
They put flowers around the statue. 他们在雕像的四周放满了花。
I prowled around the lake admiring the beautiful scenery. 我在湖边徘徊,欣赏美丽的景色。
Let's go around the town, not through it. 我们从城外绕过去,不要穿城而过。
Unable to meet the secretary, he went around her and spoke with White House aids. 由于无法见到部长,他就越过她,直接与白宫助理谈了。
I look around the room and out the windows. 我朝房间四周看看,然后又朝窗外看看。
I bound the cloth around my head to stop the bleeding. 我将布裹在头上以防止流血。
She had a blue scarf around her head. 她头上包了一块蓝头巾。
She tied a cord around her box. 她用绳子把箱子捆好。
I've bought a seal to put around the edge of the bath. 我买了一种密封胶涂在浴缸边缘上。
Only those guards around the officer understood his motives. 只有那军官身边的卫士才明白他的意图。
Their society was built around a belief in God. 他们的社会建立在信仰上帝的基础上。
His bravery was built around a belief in the justice of his cause. 他的勇气是建立在他坚信自己的事业是正义的这一点之上的。

词语辨异

♣ ***around, about, round***
这三个词均可表示"在…周围"。about 强调"在…附近""接近""靠…的周围"等意思,但不一定表示"把…团团围住"; around和 round 则强调"围绕""环绕"等意思,前者多用于美式英语中,而后者多用于英式英语中。

arouse

☞ ***v.*** [ə'rauz] (arouses; aroused; arousing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **唤醒** wake sb from sleep
2. *vt.* **引起,激发** cause to appear; stir up from inactivity

基本要点

1. arouse 的本意是"唤醒",指把某人从睡眠状态中唤醒,用于比喻则指唤起他人的注意或者兴趣、怀疑、愤怒、同情、批评、讨论等。
2. arouse 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式为补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ everyone's admiration 引起大家的羡慕
~ the anger 激怒
~ a child 把孩子唤醒
~ curiosity 激起好奇心
~ discontent 引起不满
~ fears 引起担忧
~ revulsion and disgust 引起反感和厌恶
~ suspicion 引起怀疑
~ sb's sympathy 引起某人的同情
~ worldwide protests 激起全世界的抗议

~ + 副词

~ fully 被充分发动起来,极度兴奋
~ suddenly 突然唤醒

~ + 介词

~ sb against the dangers of... 唤起某人警惕…的危险
~ sb from sth 从…中唤醒某人
~ sb to action 激励某人采取行动
~ sb to anger 激怒某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He's asleep, don't arouse him. 他睡着了,不要打扰他。
The noise aroused the sleeping guard. 响声把睡着了的警卫惊醒了。
He ran to the flaming house and aroused the old man in it. 他跑到着火的房子里,把睡觉的老人唤醒了。
It proved impossible to arouse the man from his drugged sleep, so he was taken to hospital. 实在无法把那人从服药后的沉睡中唤醒,所以把他送到医院。
It took her some time to arouse her husband from his sleep. 她费了好一会儿工夫才把丈夫从睡梦中唤醒。
She aroused the children from their nap. 她把午睡的孩子们唤醒。
In the house there was nothing to arouse suspicion. 在这所房子中没有什么引起怀疑的。
Her behaviour aroused the suspicions of the police. 她的举止引起了警察的怀疑。
A walk before dinner will arouse your appetite. 晚饭前的散步会引起你的食欲。
His suffering aroused our sympathy. 他的痛苦引起我们的同情。
This announcement will arouse a feeling of anger among freedom-loving people. 这一宣告将会激起爱好自由人们的愤怒。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was aroused from his thoughts by the sound. 这声音把他从沉思中唤醒过来。
I was aroused from a sound sleep by sharp knocks on the door. 门外急促的敲门声把我从睡梦中唤醒。
He was suddenly aroused by a slight noise. 他突然被一声小的响声所惊醒。
My curiosity was fully aroused. 我的好奇心被充分激发了起来。
Public attention should be aroused to this affair. 应唤起公众对这件事的注意。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We must arouse them to fight for their own emancipation. 我们必须唤起他们为其自身的解放而斗争。
The speaker aroused the audience to anger. 讲演者激起了听众的愤怒。

词语辨异

♣ ***arouse, rouse***
这两个词的共同意思是"唤醒""唤起",其区别是:arouse 较多用于抽象的含义,而 rouse 较多用于具体的含义。

♣ ***arouse, incite, induce, prompt***
参见 induce 条。

ar·range

☞ *v.* [ə'reɪndʒ] (arranges; arranged; arranging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **安排;准备** plan or agree in advance
2. *vt.* **整理;布置** set in a good or pleasing order

基本要点

1. arrange 的基本意思是指把许多人或事物安排在相对适当的位置上或对构成其事物的诸多个体进行有秩序地排列,也指按期望的目标对事物进行精心的安排处理。
2. arrange 用作不及物动词时,可接介词 for 表示安排的内容,接介词 with 表示"与…谈妥"。
3. arrange 用作及物动词时,可跟名词、动词不定式(可为被动式)和 that 从句(多用虚拟语气)作宾语。
4. arrange 不能跟双宾语,也不能跟复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ books 整理好书
~ one's business affairs 安排好业务
~ cards 把卡片排列好
~ one's daily life well 安排好日常生活
~ one's difference 消除分歧
~ everything 安排好一切
~ an examination 安排检查
~ an exhibition on painting 筹备画展
~ the flowers 插花
~ holidays 安排度假
~ a meeting 安排开会
~ a picnic 安排郊游
~ a reception for the visitor 安排接见客人
~ the room 布置房间
~ the schedule 安排好时间
~ a settlement 安排好一种方案
~ the trip 安排旅行

~ + 副词

~ beforehand 事先准备
~ well 很好地安排
~ admirably 极好地安排
~ alphabetically 按字母顺序地安排
~ artistically 富有艺术创造力地安排
~ becomingly 适当地安排
~ beautifully 美妙地安排
~ carefully 小心地安排
~ cleverly 巧妙地安排
~ clumsily 拙劣地安排
~ complexly 复杂地安排
~ confidentially 机密地安排
~ crudely 粗俗地安排
~ dramatically 不寻常地安排
~ delicately 灵敏地安排
~ efficiently 有效地安排
~ elaborately 详尽地安排
~ felicitously 恰当地安排
~ finally 最后地安排
~ geographically 依据地形安排
~ harmoniously 和谐地安排
~ hideously 令人惊骇地安排
~ ideally 完美地安排
~ immediately 立即安排
~ mechanically 习惯性地安排
~ methodically 有条理地安排
~ neatly 巧妙地安排
~ obviously 显而易见地安排
~ ostensibly 表面上地安排
~ painfully 痛苦地安排
~ previously 事先安排
~ satisfactorily 满意地安排
~ sensibly 合理地安排
~ systematically 有规律地安排
~ tastefully 布置得很高雅
~ temptingly 诱人地安排
~ topically 按标题排列
~ very tidily 布置得非常整洁

~ + 介词

~ about sth 协商某事
~ for 安排…
~ for a car 安排一辆车
~ for an excursion 筹备一次游览
~ for a series of lectures 安排一系列讲座
~ in 把…排列成,按…来排列
~ in neat rows 排列整齐
~ with sb about sth 与某人商定某事
~ with sb for sth 与某人商定某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
I'll arrange somehow. 我总会设法去办的。
Be sure to arrange so that we can get there at one o'clock. 一定要想法安排好,使我们能在1点钟到那里。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We'll arrange everything. 一切由我们来安排。
She had arranged matters very well. 她把事情安排得很好。
One spring day the school arranged a picnic. 有一年春天,学校安排了一次郊游。
Before going away, he arranged his business affairs. 在离开之前,他把业务都安排好了。
The point is how to arrange our daily life well. 问题在于如何把我们的日常生活安排好。
We arranged four wooden chairs around the table. 我们在桌子周围摆放了四把木椅。
He began to arrange the flowers in the vase. 他开始把花瓶内的花摆好。
Then she arranged the books on the lower

shelf.然后她把书摆在书架的下面一格上。
They arranged an exhibition on my painting for me.他们为我已安排好一次个人画展。
They have arranged an exchange of war prisoners.他们已安排好交换战俘。
I have arranged a concert.我已安排好一场音乐会。
They have arranged negotiations.他们已安排好谈判。
The travel agent arranged the trip with a stop in Rome.旅行社安排这次旅行途中在罗马停留。
You can arrange the matter at your own convenience.这事你看怎样方便就怎样安排。
Please arrange these books in alphabetical order.请把这些书按字母顺序整理一下。
It is difficult to arrange their difference.他们的分歧很难消除。
The two neighbors have now arranged their differences.这两个邻居现已消除了他们之间的不和。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His hair was carefully arranged.他的头发梳理得很仔细。
The table was arranged very neatly.桌上摆得整整齐齐。
It had been arranged beforehand.这件事事前已安排好了。
Everything has been arranged satisfactorily.一切都得到了令人满意的安排。
The building is very well arranged and planned.这幢新建筑物设计和布置得都很好。
The cars are arranged in lines on the parking lot.汽车在停车场上排列成行。
The tests in this book are arranged in order of difficulty.这本书的试题是按难易程度顺序排列的。
Diamond necklaces and rings have been beautifully arranged on a background of black velvet.钻石项链和戒指摆在黑色天鹅绒衬底上,美极了。
The flowers were tastefully arranged in the silver vase.这些花雅致地插在银花瓶里。
The meeting is arranged for Sunday.会议安排在星期天。
A marriage has been arranged between them.他们的婚礼已筹备就绪。
It was arranged by the mediation of friends.这件事经朋友们的调停而解决。
The cards are arranged by author and subject.书卡按作者和科目排列。
This music for the violin will be arranged for the piano.这首小提琴曲将被改编成钢琴曲。
▲S + ~ + (for sb/sth) to-*v*
I arranged to meet them at 10 o'clock tomorrow morning.我安排好和他们在明天上午10点见面。
Next day he found they had arranged to go by train to Beijing.第二天,他发现大家已经安排好,打算乘火车到北京去。
Don't worry if you have arranged to go with them.如果你已安排好与他们一起去,那也没关系。
I arranged to be a passenger on ship.我计划乘船去旅行。
Can you arrange for us to visit the Shanghai Industrial Exhibition tomorrow? 你能安排我们明天参观上海工业展览会吗?
The leadership has arranged for him to attend the meeting.领导上已安排他去参加会议。
The teacher arranged for him to spend one day in the laboratory.老师安排他在实验室做了一天实验。
He has arranged for a taxi to come and get us.他已安排好一辆出租车来接我们。
The airline arranged for a plane to take us to Boston.航空公司派了一架飞机把我们送到波士顿。
The teacher has arranged for a new story to be told this evening.老师准备了一个新故事今天晚上讲。
I've arranged for him to be taken ashore first.我已经安排首先把他带上岸。
I have arranged for the guests to be driven to the villa.我已做了安排,用车把客人送到别墅去。
Can you arrange for the gold to be delivered on Monday? 你能否安排在星期一把黄金送到?
▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
We have to arrange where to meet.我们必须安排相见地点。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I arranged that I shall have dinner with him tonight.我安排好和他一块吃晚饭。
He arranged that we go together.他安排我们一起去。
I arranged that I should meet them here.我安排好要在这里和他们见面。
I've arranged that one of our representatives should meet you at the airport.我已做好安排,我们的一位代表将去机场接你。
They arrange that they would make the machine themselves.他们商量好自己来制造这些机器。
We've arranged that the kids should go and help her once a week.我们安排好让孩子们一星期去帮她一次忙。
The department has arranged that two classes should go to the factory next week.系里已安排两个班下周去工厂。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
Have you arranged which day you are leaving on? 你是否已安排好哪天动身?
▲It is/was ~ed + that-clause
It was arranged that they leave the following week.已经安排好他们下一个星期就动身。
It was arranged that we have to have supper at the airport.根据安排,我们将在机场吃晚饭。
It had been arranged that he should teach them Latin.已经安排好他教他们拉丁语。

常用短语

♣ ***arrange about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…做准备或安排 make preparations for
▲*arrange about sth/v-ing*
We must arrange about that.这事我们得安排一下。
Who arranged about buying the tickets? 谁安排买票的事?

♣ ***arrange for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…做准备或安排 make preparations for
▲*arrange for sth/v-ing*
Would you like to arrange for a personal interview? 你是否想安排一次亲自会见?
They arranged for a benefit concert.他们安排了一次义演音乐会。
He went to England to arrange for his boy's education.他到英国去安排儿子的上学事宜。
We must arrange for a boat for them.我们必须替他们安排一条船。
We've just arrived here, can you arrange for a car for us? 我们新来乍到,你能给我们安排一辆车吗?
I arrange for meeting him at five.我准备和他5点钟见面。
▲*arrange sth for sb/sth*
We have arranged the performance for the foreign guests.我们已为外宾安排好了(看)演出。
They arranged the room for the meeting.他们把房间布置好准备开会。
They are arranging a novel for the stage.他们正在把一本小说改编成话剧。
They are arranging the piece for the full orchestra.他们正在把这个曲子改编成交响乐。

♣ ***arrange with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…商定,说妥 make a plan with
▲*arrange with sb about/for sth*
I have arranged with my classmates for an excursion to the beach.我已经跟同学们商量好去海滩远足的事。
The dean has arranged with me about a talk in the evening.系主任已约定晚上与我谈话。
Let's go and arrange with them about the board.咱们去和他们安排一下搭伙的事吧。
I'm going to arrange with him about the tickets.我准备就票的问题与他商量。
▲*arrange with sb to-v*
I have arranged with the restaurant to expect us at 5:30.我已在餐厅预定了座位,5:30到。
▲*arrange sth with sb*
Can you arrange a meeting with the President? 你能与总统商定一次会晤吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***arrange, concert, negotiate***
参见 negotiate 条。
♣ ***arrange, marshal, methodize, order, organize***
参见 order 条。

正误解析

请给我们安排一次与工人的会见。
[误] Please arrange us an interview with the workers.
[正] Please arrange an interview with the workers for us.
[析] arrange 不用于 arrange sb sth 结构,其间接宾语 sb 需用 for 引出。

ar·range·ment

☞ *n.* [ə'reɪndʒmənt] (arrangements)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **安排,筹划,准备** a plan made in preparation for sth
2. Ⓤ **整理,排列** the act of arranging; put in order
3. ⒸⓊ **协商,商妥** agreement; settlement

基本要点

1. arrangement 表示"安排,筹划,准备"是可数名词,一般用复数形式,常与介词 about 或 for 连用;表示"整理,排列"时,是

不可数名词,但如果着眼于结果(此时常有形容词修饰)则可加不定冠词;表示"协商,商妥"时,常用于 with sb, about〔over〕sth 短语中。

2.arrangement 也可接动词不定式作后置定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrive at an ～谈妥办法
adjust an ～调整计划〔安排〕
alter an ～改变计划〔安排〕
cancel an ～取消安排
carry out an ～执行计划〔安排〕
complete an ～完成计划〔安排〕
enter into an ～ with sb 与某人商定
make an ～做出安排
propose an ～提出办法
work out an ～精心计划〔安排〕

形容词＋～

advance ～s 事先安排
careful ～s 细心的安排
diplomatic ～外交调解
formal ～s 正式的安排
necessary ～s 必要的安排
private ～秘密布置
proper ～s 妥善的安排
reasonable ～s 合理的安排

～＋名词

～ committee 筹备委员会

介词＋～

according to ～根据安排
by agreed ～按照一致同意的安排
through an ～通过安排
under an ～根据某协议

～＋介词

～ of chairs 椅子的摆放
～ of words 单词的排列
～ with 与…的协议

句型例句

That flower arrangement looks very artistic. 那样插花看上去很有艺术性。
He undertook to improve the working arrangements. 他答应改善工作安排。
I hope that the arrangements meet with your approval. 我希望这些安排会得到你的同意。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

We can come to some arrangement about the price. 价钱方面,我们可以商议解决。
I hatched all the arrangement for the dance. 我为舞会做了一些安排。
We must agree the arrangements for this. 我们必须同意为此所做的安排。
It was very thoughtful of you to make all the necessary arrangements for us. 你考虑得真周到,为我们做好了一切必要的安排。
The inside arrangements of the house are very old-fashioned. 屋子里面的布置是老式的。
We can come to some arrangement over the time. 时间方面,我们可以商议解决。
Appointments are to be made by arrangement with the manager's secretary. 约见时间需要和经理的秘书商定。

▲～＋to-*v*

They made an arrangement to meet at nine. 他们约好九点见面。

array

☞ *n*. [ə'reɪ] (arrays)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**展示,陈列,一系列** impressive display or series
2.Ⓤ**衣服,服装** clothes; clothing
3.Ⓒ**数组,阵列** collection of data arranged so that it can be extracted by means of a special program

基本要点

array 用作名词的基本意思是"展示,陈列,一系列",用作可数名词;引申可指"衣服,服装",用作不可数名词。用在计算机术语中,表示"数组,阵列",指可经某种程序取出的一系列数据,用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bridal ～新娘礼服
holiday ～节日服装
light ～轻装
splendid ～盛装

～＋介词

an ～ of facts 一连串的事实
an ～ of information 一连串的信息
an ～ of questions 一系列问题
an ～ of statistics 一连串的统计数字
an ～ of tools 一批工具

句型例句

He was unable to escape the array of facts. 他无法躲避一连串的事实。
She puts on her finest array. 她穿上最漂亮的衣服。

☞ *v*. [ə'reɪ] (arrays; arrayed; arraying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **部署兵力;排列,整队** set in order; marshal
2. *vt*. **盛装,打扮,装饰** dress, especially splendidly

基本要点

1.array 原指整齐排列成行的一队人或一长列物品,用作动词时,表示"排列""部署(兵力)"。
2.array 还可指为展示其效果而进行的展出或展示,有"装饰""打扮"之意。
3.array 的主语一般为人,宾语可以是人也可以是物或事物。array 不用作不及物动词,说"打扮自己"时以反身代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the army 部署兵力
～ troops 使军队列队

～＋副词

～ bewilderingly 使人迷惑地打扮
～ colorfully 打扮艳丽
～ enticingly 引诱地打扮
～ fascinatingly 迷人地打扮
～ formally 合乎礼仪地打扮
～ formidably 望而生畏地打扮
～ gloriously 壮丽地部署
～ handsomely 庄重地打扮
～ richly 华丽地打扮
～ superbly 极好地打扮
～ tastefully 趣味高雅地打扮

～＋介词

～ against 部署…反对…
～ against the enemy 列队准备打击敌人
～ against the king 一致反对国王
～ for 为…部署
～ in 以…打扮
～ in ceremonial robes 身着礼服
～ in dress 穿着礼服
～ oneself in 穿着,打扮
～ oneself in beautiful garment 穿上漂亮的服装
～ oneself in one's finest clothes 穿上最好的衣服
～ like a queen 打扮得像皇后

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

They arrayed themselves before the general. 他们在将军面前排列成队。
Array the paintings so everyone can see them. 把画布置好,使每个人都能看到。
They arrayed themselves in all their finery. 她们花枝招展地打扮起来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The soldiers were arrayed on the opposite hill. 士兵被部署在对面山上。
A large number of new books are arrayed on the shelf in the bookstore. 书店的书架上摆了许多新书。
She is arrayed for her wedding. 她为她的婚礼而打扮。
He is arrayed in ceremonial robes. 他穿着礼服。
She was arrayed with splendid trappings. 她穿着华丽的礼服。

ar·rest

☞ *v*. [ə'rest] (arrests; arrested; arresting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **逮捕;拘捕** seize in the name of the law and usually put in prison
2. *vt*. **制止;阻止** bring to an end; stop
3. *vt*. **吸引** catch and fist especially sb's attention

基本要点

1.arrest 用作动词的基本意思是指根据法律或命令进行逮捕并予以监禁或拘留,引申可指中途制止某种行动。用于比喻,可指吸引。
2.arrest 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,与介词 for 搭配可表示被捕的原因,可用于被动结构。
3.arrest 作"引起,吸引"解时,一般与 attention 等词搭配使用,且多用于主动语态。
4.arrest 是非延续性动词,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's attention 引起某人的注意
～ the bandit 逮捕匪徒
～ sb's eye 惹人注目
～ the growth of a disease 阻止病情恶化
～ lawbreakers 逮捕犯法者
～ the progress of 阻挡…的前进,阻挠…的进步

~ + 副词

~ abruptly 突然逮捕
~ arbitrarily 任意逮捕
~ capriciously 任意逮捕
~ indiscriminately 不加以区别地逮捕
~ injudiciously 不公道地逮捕
~ unjustly 非正义地逮捕
~ wrongfully 非法逮捕

~ + 介词

~ for high treason 因叛国罪逮捕
~ on a charge of 指控犯…罪而逮捕
~ on suspicion 作为嫌疑犯逮捕
~ on a warrant 根据逮捕证逮捕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Policemen have authority to arrest lawbreakers. 警察有权逮捕犯法者。
He tried to bribe the policeman not to arrest him. 他企图贿赂警察不逮捕他。
The police arrested the thief and put him in prison. 警察将这小偷逮捕收押。
The police arrested the suspect a block away from the scene of the crime. 警察在离作案现场一个街区的地方逮捕了嫌疑犯。
On what charges do you arrest him? 你凭什么来逮捕他呢?
A driver uses brakes to arrest his car's speed. 司机用刹车降低车速。
The doctor arrested the growth of the disease. 医生阻止了病情恶化。
Sickness arrested his activities. 患病使他停止了各种活动。
Arrogance arrested his progress. 骄傲阻碍了他的进步。
Poor food arrests the natural growth of children. 粗劣的食物妨碍儿童的生长发育。
The new drug arrested the spread of the disease. 这种新药阻止了疾病的蔓延。
Her earnest manner arrested me. 她那种热忱的态度引起了我的注意。
There is much to arrest the eyes of the travellers. 引起旅客们注目的东西不少。
As I looked through the book, several printing mistakes arrested my sight. 我翻阅这本书时发现了几个印刷错误。
The bright lights arrested the boy's attention. 灿烂的灯光吸引了这个男孩的注意。
The bright colours of the flowers arrested the girl's attention. 花的艳丽色彩引起了那姑娘的注意。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was arrested by policemen for theft. 他因偷窃被警察逮捕。
I have just learned that he has been arrested. 我刚才得知他已被捕。
He was arrested for faking some famous paintings. 他由于伪造名画而被逮捕。
A drug trafficker was arrested by the police yesterday. 一名贩毒分子昨日被警方捕获。
He was arrested on a charge of having infringed the law. 有人控告他违法,他被捕了。
She was arrested in 1949 on charges of spying. 她因被控当过间谍而于 1949 年被捕。
If cancer cell division is thawed, cancer is arrested. 如果能阻止住癌细胞分裂,就能控制癌的发展。
Our attention was arrested by the sound of a shot. 枪声引起了我们的注意。

词语辨异

♣***arrest, apprehend, attach, detain***
参见 apprehend 条。
♣***arrest, capture, catch, seize***
参见 catch 条。
♣***arrest, check, stop***
参见 stop 条。

ar·rival

☞ ***n.*** [ə'raɪvl] (arrivals)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **到达,到来** coming to a place
2. Ⓒ **到达者,到达物** sth/sb that has come to a place

基本要点

1. arrival 是动词 arrive 派生的名词,基本意思是表示"到达"这一行为,不可数,表示具体的某人或某物"到达"时可加限定词修饰。
2. arrival 还可以表示"到达的人或物"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

delay the ~ 拖延…到达的时间
expect the ~ 期待…的到来
greet sb's ~ 迎接某人的到来
time one's ~ 测定到达的时间

形容词 + ~

early ~ 早到
late ~ 迟到
new ~ 新来的人,新到的货物
timely ~ 及时到达

介词 + ~

on one's ~ 一到达就…

~ + 介词

~ at 抵达…
~ from 从…来
~ in 抵达…

句型例句

His arrival brought complete silence to the room. 他的到来使房间里鸦雀无声。
They gave him a cordial welcome on his arrival. 他们热诚欢迎他的光临。
Bad weather delayed our arrival. 恶劣的天气延误了我们到达的时间。
We apologize for the late arrival of the aircraft. 我们对飞机的误点表示道歉。
He was rushed to hospital but was dead on arrival. 他被急速送往医院,但在抵达时已死亡。
There were several new arrivals in the school. 学校里新来了几个人。
He was among the early arrivals in the meeting. 他是最早到会者之一。
He is a recent arrival in this city. 他是新近来本市的人。
They went out to welcome the new arrivals. 他们出去欢迎新来的人。
The new arrival was a healthy baby boy. 刚出生的是一个健康的男婴。
Arrivals continue to be abundant. 到货仍然源源不断。

词语辨异

♣***arrival, advent***
参见 advent 条。

补充资料

[同义词] advent, coming
[反义词] departure, going, leaving

ar·rive

☞ ***v.*** [ə'raɪv] (arrives; arrived; arriving)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **到达,来** come to a place
2. *vi.* **发生** come to happen

基本要点

1. arrive 的基本意思是"到达",可用于具体地点,也可以用于指抽象事物,还可表示"(时间)到来"。arrive 引申可表示"新鲜事物的出现""人在事业等方面取得成功"等。
2. arrive 用作不及物动词时,常可与介词 at [in, on] 连用。arrive at 表示"到达某地点"时,往往指到达较小的地点;arrive in 表示"到达的区域"时,往往指较大的地方;arrive on 则表示"到达某现场"。
3. arrive 可与表示地点和时间的副词连用,但是不能与表示意图或程度的副词连用。
4. arrive 的过去分词可用作形容词,表示"已到达的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ early 早到达
~ home 到家
~ late 晚到达
~ greatly 巨大成功
~ professionally 事业上获得成功
~ punctually 准时到达
~ safely 安全到达
~ shortly 迅速到达
~ very slowly 缓慢到达

~ + 介词

~ at 到达,得到,得出
~ at a correct idea 形成正确的想法
~ at a decision 作出决定
~ at a destination 到达目的地
~ at a port 到达港口
~ at a solution 找到解决办法
~ at an agreement 达成协议
~ at an answer 得到答案
~ at an opinion 形成一种看法
~ at manhood (男子)成年
~ at no result 未得出结果
~ at perfection 臻于完善
~ at school age 达到学龄
~ at the airport 到达机场
~ at the goal 达到目的
~ at the station 到达车站
~ at years of maturity 达到成熟年龄
~ by car 乘汽车来
~ for 到了
~ from 从…来
~ from Paris 从巴黎来
~ in 到达
~ in China 抵达中国
~ in great state 威风凛凛地到达
~ in harbour 抵达港内
~ in time 及时到达
~ on the farm 到达农场
~ on[upon] the scene 露面,出场

~ on time 准时到达
~ to the moment 正点到达

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
"When did you arrive?" "Late this afternoon." "你什么时候到的?" "今天下午比较晚的时候到的。"
He arrived punctually at four o'clock. 他在四点钟准时到达。
He arrived after dark. 他是天黑以后到达的。
They arrived on the S. S. Dong Feng. 他们是坐东风号轮船来的。
I suppose he will arrive home in the evening. 我想他晚上会到家的。
We were tired when we arrive home. 我们到家时很累了。
He felt in excellent spirits when he arrived home. 他回到家里时情绪非常好。
She says no letters arrived this morning. 她说今天早上没有信来。
The ship has just arrived from Tanzania. 这艘轮船刚从坦桑尼亚到达这里。
At last our holidays arrived. 我们的假日终于来临了。
The day they had been looking forward to had at last arrived. 他们一直盼望的日子终于来到了。
Jenny is a young writer who has not yet arrived. 珍妮是个尚未成名的年轻作家。
The flood of fan mail proved he'd arrived. 崇拜者的信件潮水般地涌来,证明他成功了。
Now that his books were sold in every shop, he felt that he had arrived. 既然各家书店都在出售他的书,他就感到自己已经成名了。
With the movie's huge success, the leading actor has really arrived. 随着这部影片的巨大成功,那位主要演员实际上已经成名了。
I believe that a man who has not arrived by forty will never arrive. 我认为一个人在40岁前没有成就就永远不会有什么成就了。

常用短语

♣ ***arrive at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*arrive at sth*
1.到达,来到 reach a place
〔说明〕arrive at 不用于被动结构。
They arrived at the station twenty minutes before the train was due. 他们在火车到达前二十分钟来到车站。
They arrived at the Beijing West Railway Station last night. 他们昨天夜里到达北京西站。
He arrived at Guangzhou China. 他到了中国广州。
We arrived at the village at night. 我们夜里抵达了那个村庄。
We arrived at the theatre at once. 我们很快到达戏院。
Our monitor was always the first to arrive at the classroom. 我们班长总是第一个到教室。
Firemen arrived at the house within ten minutes of the alarm. 火警发出后不到10分钟,消防队员们就到达了失火的房屋。
One day a letter from my father arrived at the school. 一天,学校收到了我父亲的一封信。
News arrived at the bunker where Adolf Hitler and Eva Braun were separated from the outside world. 消息传到了阿道夫·希特勒和爱娃·勃劳恩居住的与外界隔绝的地堡里。
He arrived at the age of 53. 他活到53岁。
He has arrived at manhood. 他已长大成人。
All the children that have arrived at school age are enrolled. 学龄儿童们都上了学。
2.达成,获得,作出(决定) come to, such as a decision, a conclusion
How did your calculations arrive at this figure? 你的计算怎么得出这个数字的?
I have not arrived at an opinion on that matter. 我对那件事还没有明确的意见。
He had not yet arrived at that obvious fact. 他还没弄明白这个显而易见的事实。
Through criticism and self-criticism we have arrived at a new unity on a new basis. 通过批评与自我批评,我们在新的基础上达成了新的团结。
After years of hard struggle, he arrived at success. 经过多年艰苦奋斗,他终于获得了成功。
After discussing the matter, we arrived at an agreement. 这事讨论后我们达成了协议。
It took us several hours to arrive at a decision. 达成一项决议花了我们数小时。

♣ ***arrive for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(时间)来到 come down
▲*arrive for sth*
At last the time arrived for the performance to begin. 演出开始的时间终于到了。
The time has arrived for action. 行动的时间到了。

♣ ***arrive in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*arrive in sth*
1.抵达,到达 reach a place
〔说明〕arrive in 不用于被动结构。
The delegation arrived in Beijing on Wednesday. 代表团星期三到达北京。
When did you arrive in Europe? 你们是什么时候抵达欧洲的?
They will arrive in the mountains in this summer. 他们将在今年夏天抵达山区。
2.乘车到达 reach a place in a vehicle
The Queen arrived in a horse-drawn carriage. 女王乘四轮马车到达。

♣ ***arrive on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
到达 make an appearance
〔说明〕arrive on〔upon〕不用于被动结构。
▲*arrive on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
They arrived on the horse-court at two. 两点钟时他们到达跑马场。
When asked how the invaders had arrived on Guadalcanal Island, he was very vague. 当被问及侵略军是怎样登上瓜达卡纳尔岛时,他含糊其词。

词语辨异

♣ ***arrive at, arrive in***
arrive at 和 arrive in 都是"到达"的意思。其区别是:
1.一般说 arrive at 往往指到达较小的地方,而 arrive in 指到达较大的地方。例如:
He arrived at the village before dark.
他天黑之前就进村子了。
I arrived in Haikou at 6 p.m.
我下午6点到了海口。
但这一点并不是绝对的,用 at 还是用 in 完全取决于说话人的感觉,如把这个地点看作是一个点就用 at;反之如看成一个范围就用 in。当然,有些固定搭配还是不能取意替换的。
2.arrive at 常表示"到达"短期逗留之处;而 arrive in 常表示"到达"长久居住之处或预期的目的地。例如:
The farmer arrived at the woman's house again.
那农夫又来到这个妇人家。
We arrived in London in the morning.
我们早晨到达伦敦。
3.arrive at 可表示"达成""得出";arrive in 则无此义。

♣ ***arrive, get to***
这两个词都含有"到达"的意思。其区别是:arrive 用于较正式的场合;而 get to 是通俗用词。例如:
The train arrived at Paris at ten o'clock.
火车10点抵达巴黎。
When did you get to Qingdao?
你什么时候到青岛?

♣ ***arrive, come***
arrive 和 come 都表示"到达",但 arrive 强调对于目标的到达,而 come 则不强调目标。
He arrived in Beijing by the twelve o'clock train.
他是坐十二点的火车到北京的。
I have been waiting for hours and he still hasn't come.
我已等他好几个小时了,可他还没来。

正误解析

1.我一个月前到这里。
〔误〕I have arrived here for a month.
〔正〕I arrived here a month ago.
〔析〕arrive 是瞬间动词,不表示持续动作,不可与表示一段时间的状语搭配。
2.我下午5点钟到家。
〔误〕I arrived at home at five in the afternoon.
〔正〕I arrived home at five in the afternoon.
〔析〕在表示"到家"时,一般不说 arrive at home,而说 arrive home。home 在这里是副词。

学习参考

arrive 是非延续性动词,一般不用于进行体,但在当代英语中,当 arrive 的语法是复数形式的名词时,为了表示"陆续到来"这个意思,arrive 可用于进行体。例如:
More and more foreigners are arriving for the business of joint ventures. 越来越多的外国人纷至沓来,参与合资企业。

补充资料

〔同义词〕attain, come, get to, reach, succeed
〔反义词〕depart, leave
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *arripare*(到达河岸)

ar·ro·gant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈærəgənt] (more arrogant; most arrogant)

双解释义

傲慢的,自大的 behaving in a proud and superior manner; showing too much pride in oneself and too little consideration for others

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ behavior 傲慢的举止
~ manner 傲慢的举止
~ official 一个趾高气扬的官员

~ + 介词

~ to a person 对人傲慢
~ toward sb 对(某人)傲慢无礼

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
He always speaks in an arrogant tone. 他总是以目中无人的口吻讲话。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
When men are most sure and arrogant, they are commonly most mistaken. 人们过于自信和过于傲慢之时也正是他们最易犯错之日。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
The boss's son was arrogant to all the employees. 老板的儿子对所有的雇员都傲慢无理。
He is arrogant toward us. 他对我们很傲慢。
▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*
It's arrogant of him to assume he'll win every time. 他自以为每次都能赢，未免太自大了。

补充资料

[同义词] conceited, proud, scornful
[反义词] humble, modest
[词源] <拉丁语 *rogans*<拉丁语 *rogare*(请求)

arrow

☞ ***n***. [ˈærəʊ] (arrows)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**箭,矢,箭状物** a long thin piece of wood or metal with a point at one end
2.Ⓒ**箭号,箭头** a sign in the shape of an arrow, that shows where sth is or where sb should go

基本要点

arrow 的基本意思是"箭",可用作武器,也可用于运动;也可指"箭状物",还可指符号"箭头";有时还可用于比喻义,指速度极快或时间过得飞快。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

aim an ~ at 把箭瞄准…
discharge one's ~s 抽出箭
shoot an ~射箭

形容词 + ~

poisoned ~毒箭
spent ~冲力已尽的箭

句型例句

He discharged his second arrow. 他抽出第二枝箭。
Follow the arrows on the wall, please. 请顺着墙上箭头指示的方向走。
He run away like an arrow. 他飞快地跑开了。
Time flies like an arrow. 光阴似箭。

arson

☞ ***n***. [ˈɑːsn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**纵火(罪);放火(罪)** the crime of deliberately setting fire to sth, especially a building

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

carry out an ~ attack 进行纵火袭击
commit ~ 纵火

句型例句

Fighting, plundering and arson have erupted all over the city. 整座城市到处都有械斗、抢劫和纵火。
The store burned down, and the police suspected arson. 商店被烧毁了,警方怀疑有人纵火。
He committed arson by burning down two buildings. 他纵火烧毁了两幢建筑物。
The police suspect the fire was the result of arson. 警方怀疑大火是一桩纵火案件。

补充资料

[派生词] arsonist *n*. 纵火犯;放火犯

art

☞ ***n***. [ɑːt] (arts)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**艺术** studying and making beautiful things, like paintings and drawings
2.Ⓤ**艺术品** things produced by art
3.ⒸⓊ**技能,技巧** great skill

基本要点

1.art 广义上表示"艺术",狭义上表示"美术",指美的事物的创造或表现,尤指用视觉形式如绘画、雕刻等,还可指"艺术技巧",是不可数名词;表示"一种艺术〔技艺、本领等〕"时是可数名词。art 引申还可表示"技能""手艺",有时还可指"欺诈""奸计""诡计",可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2.art 在句中可用作定语,指"关于美术或以艺术创作的"。
3.art 的复数形式 arts 可作"文科"解。
4.the fine arts 指文学艺术,包括油画、图画、雕刻、建筑,有时也包括舞蹈、戏剧、音乐。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

learn the ~学艺术
love ~热爱艺术
master the ~掌握艺术
practice an ~练习一门艺术
study the ~学习艺术
understand the ~懂艺术

形容词 + ~

abstract ~抽象派艺术
fine ~s 美术
lost ~失传的艺术
modern ~现代艺术
pure ~纯艺术
technical ~工艺

名词 + ~

language ~s 中小学的语文课程(包括读、写、演说等)

~ + 名词

~ cinema 艺术影片
~ exhibition 艺术展
~ film 美术片
~ gallery 美术馆
~ history 艺术史
~ paper 美术纸,铜版纸
~s man 文科学生

介词 + ~

College of Arts 文学院
entertainment of ~艺术享受
man of ~美术家
Master of ~s 文学硕士
work of ~艺术品
without ~不做作

~ + 介词

~ of living 生活的艺术
~ of writing 写作技巧
~ to…的技术

句型例句

A knowledge of anatomy added to the appreciation of art. 解剖学知识增加了对艺术的欣赏。
Her performance displayed great art. 她的表演表现了高度的艺术技巧。
These activities played a positive role in advancing art and literary creations. 这些活动对于促进文艺创作起积极作用。
We need to exert our imagination and add art to our teaching. 我们需要发挥想象力而且要增强教学艺术。
Art has no enemy but ignorance. 无知是学问唯一的敌人。
Art is long, life is short. 人生有限,学问无涯。
She is studying art and music. 她在学习美术和音乐。
Language teaching is both a science and an art. 语言教学既是一门科学又是一门艺术。
Cooking, sewing, and house keeping are household arts. 煮饭、缝衣和料理家务都是持家的艺术。
History, literature and linguistics are among the arts. 历史、文学和语言学属于人文学科。
In spite of all her arts, the young man was not attracted to her. 尽管她用尽了手段,那青年仍不为她所动。
She is attending an art school. 她上了一所艺术学校。
There is an art theatre round the corner. 在街拐角有一所艺术剧院。
This is an art gallery. 这是一家画廊。
He is an arts graduate. 他是一个文科毕业生。

常用短语

♣***art form***
艺术形式 making beautiful thing form
Dance is an exciting art form. 舞蹈是一种令人激动的艺术形式。

♣***quite an art***
技术,技巧 great skill
Driving a car in Central London needs quite an art! 在伦敦市中心开车可真需要点技术。

♣***work of art***
艺术作品 making beautiful thing works
The museum contains some priceless works of art. 博物馆珍藏的一些艺术作品都是无价之宝。

This tapestry is a work of art. 这张挂毯是件艺术品。
He collects French works of art. 他收集法国的艺术品。

补充资料

［同义词］ aptitude, craft, dexterity, ingenuity, skill
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *artis*(技能,技巧)

ar·tery

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈɑːtəri］ (arteries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**动脉** one of the tubes that carry blood from the heart to the rest of the body
2. Ⓒ**干线,要道** a main road, railway, river, etc.

基本要点

artery 的基本意思是"动脉",指血液从心脏运送到全身其他地方的主要途径;也可指交通运输中的主要"干道,干线",可指陆上干线,也可指水上通道。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

blocked ～被阻塞的动脉
main ～主要干线

介词＋～

within the ～动脉内部

句型例句

We couldn't feel the changes in the blood pressure within the artery. 我们无法感觉到动脉血管内血压的变化。
This is the place where the three main arteries of West London traffic meet. 这就是伦敦西区三条主要交通干线的交汇处。
Oceans serve as the main arteries of transportation between continents. 海洋是各大陆间的主要运输渠道。

补充资料

［同义词］ highway, route
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *arteria*(气管,动脉)

art·icle

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈɑːtɪkl］ (articles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**物品,物件** a thing
2. Ⓒ**文章** a piece of writing in a newspaper or magazine
3. Ⓒ**条款** separate clause or item in an agreement or a contract
4. Ⓒ**冠词** the words "a/an" and "the"

基本要点

1. article 的基本意思是"物件""物品",常指一套中之一。article 还可作"文章"解,指报纸、杂志上的短文。引申可表示"项目""条款",指法律上的规定,也可指协议或合同上的契约。article 还可作"冠词"解。
2. an article of 常可接不可数名词,意为"一件"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

boil down an ～把文章压缩
carry an ～刊登一篇文章
collect some ～收集文章
digest an ～将文章做成摘要
knock off an ～赶写一篇文章
read an ～读文章
study an ～学习文章
translate an ～翻译文章
write an ～写篇文章

形容词＋～

clever ～巧妙的文章
definite ～定冠词
difficult ～难懂的文章
dull ～枯燥无味的文章
easy ～易懂的文章
finished ～s 制成品
home-produced ～s 国产品
narrow-minded ～抱有偏见的文章
readable ～可读的文章
serious ～严肃的文章,重要的文章
short ～短文章
solid ～内容充实的文章
special ～专论
valuable ～有价值的文章

名词＋～

gift ～s 馈赠物品,礼品
magazine ～s 期刊文章
marriage ～s 婚姻契约
newspaper ～s 报纸文章
toilet ～s 梳妆用品,盥洗用品
trade ～s 商品

介词＋～

according to an ～根据某一条款
point of an ～文章的要点

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的文章
～ at an exhibition 展品
～ in *The Times*《泰晤士报》的文章
～s of daily use 日用品
～ on computers 有关计算机的文章

句型例句

The burglars took no article of value. 这些盗贼没有拿走值钱的东西。
The articles found in the car helped the police identify the body. 警方根据从汽车里找到的物品确认了尸体的身份。
He put the article on the table. 他把那东西放在桌子上。
We should buy several articles at the shop. 我们在这家商场买点东西。
The articles appeared in a collection. 那些文章已汇编成册出版了。
His article has never appeared in print. 他的文章从未出版过。
This article admits of improvement in many ways. 这篇文章许多地方还有修改的余地。
We agree that the article is worth reading. 我们认为这篇文章值得一读。
They took an article of clothing. 他们拿了一件衣服。
Bread is a main article of food. 面包是主食。
Please take an article of luggage. 请拿一件行李。
This is an article of furniture. 这是一件家具。
This article allows no other explanation. 这项条款不容有别的解释。
These are articles of the agreement. 这些是协定的条款。
The committee agreed upon the following articles. 委员会就下列条款取得了一致意见。
This is judged under Article 44 of the Constitution. 这是根据《宪法》第 44 条判的。
"A/an" is the indefinite article, "the" is the definite article. a/an 是不定冠词, the 是定冠词。
There are some cases of the borrowing of grammatical categories, including that of the articles. 有一些借用语法范畴的情况,包括冠词在内。

常用短语

♣ ***leading article***
社论 the one given the most important place
Have you read the leading article in today's paper? 你读过今天报纸上的社论吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***article, text***
参见 text 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ commentary, commodity, essay, item, thing
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *articulus*(关节,接合)

ar·ticu·late

☞ ***adj*.** ［ɑːˈtɪkjələt］ (more articulate; most articulate)

双解释义

1. **表达力强的** expressing or able to express thoughts and feelings clearly and effectively
2. **口齿清楚的,发音清晰的** (of speech) having clear separate sounds or words

基本要点

articulate 用作形容词的基本意思是"表达能力强的",可指一个人具有较好的口头表达能力,能将所要表达之事有条有理地表述清楚;还可指某人说话时语音比较纯正,即"口齿清楚的,发音清晰的",通常含有称赞的意味。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Articulate speech is very important for a teacher. 清楚的表达能力对于一个教师来说是非常重要的。
His gave a witty, entertaining and articulate speech. 他口齿伶俐,演讲得妙趣横生、娓娓动听。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

That man is not very articulate. 那人口齿不清。
At the age of 89, he was still sharp-witted and articulate. 虽是 89 岁高龄,他依然思维敏捷、口齿清楚。

☞ ***v*.** ［ɑːˈtɪkjuleɪt］ (articulates; articulated; articulating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **清楚地表达** express clearly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **口齿清晰地说话** speak or pronounce, especially clearly and carefully

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's distress 清楚地表达自己的痛苦

~ + 副词

~ carefully 仔细说清楚
~ clearly 吐字清晰
~ unmistakably 准确无误地表达

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
I'm a little deaf—please articulate carefully. 我有些耳背——请仔细说清楚。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He finds it very difficult to articulate his distress. 他感到很难表达清楚自己的痛苦。
Do you think that women are more able than men to articulate their feelings? 你认为女人比男人更善于表达自己的情感吗?
Many people are opposed to the new law, but have had no opportunity to articulate their opposition. 许多人对新的法令是不赞成的,但却没有机会表达他们的反对意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***articulate, concatenate, integrate***
参见 integrate 条。

ar·ti·fi·cial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɑːtɪˈfɪʃl]

双解释义

1. **人造的,人工的,假的** made by humans, especially as a copy of sth natural
2. **虚假的,不真挚的,矫揉造作的** lacking true feelings; insincere
3. **人为的;不自然的** happening as a result of human action, not through a natural process

基本要点

1. artificial 指非自然环境所产生,在某种意义上为人类所创造的东西;也用于与自然物相对照的人工物;形容人时则指其言谈举止做作或拘谨。
2. artificial 接介词 to 意为"在某人看来是虚假的,不自然的"。
3. artificial 作"人工的;人造的""虚假的;不真挚的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ emotion 假装的情感
~ fertilizer 化肥
~ fibres 人造纤维
~ flowers 假花
~ fur 人造毛皮
~ hair 假发
~ ice 人造冰
~ intelligence 人工智能
~ insemination 人工授精
~ lake 人工湖
~ leg 假腿
~ light 人造光
~ lighting 人工照明
~ limb 假肢
~ manners 做作的态度
~ person 法人
~ rainfall 人工降雨
~ respiration 人工呼吸
~ satellite 人造卫星
~ silk 人造丝
~ smile 假笑
~ snow 人造雪
~ sweetener 人造甜味剂
~ teeth 假牙
~ tone of voice 矫揉造作的声调
~ earth satellite 人造地球卫星

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
A lot of people use artificial sweeteners in their tea or coffee. 许多人在茶或咖啡中放进人造甜味剂。
Artificial sweeteners are used in soft drinks. 软饮料中使用人造甜味剂。
He was born with only one ear, but surgeons have fitted him with an artificial one made of silicon. 他生下来时只有一只耳朵,但医生为他装上了一只用硅橡胶制的人造耳。
I don't like wearing clothes made of artificial fibres. 我不喜欢穿人造纤维的衣服。
Our country launched certain artificial earth satellites in these years. 这几年我国发射了几颗人造卫星。
Rescuers pulled the child from the river, and she was given artificial respiration. 抢救者把孩子从河里救上来,给她做人工呼吸。
The growers use both natural and artificial light. 栽培者既用自然光也用人造光。
The new dam will form a large artificial lake behind it. 新筑的水坝将会在后面形成一个人工湖。
The product contains no artificial colours, flavours, or preservatives. 该产品不含人造色素、调料或防腐剂。
These candies contain no artificial colours. 这些糖果不含任何人工色素。
A job interview is a very artificial situation. 求职面试是一个相当不自然的场面。
High import taxes give their homemade goods an artificial advantage in the market. 高进口税使他们本国的产品在市场取得人为的优势。
Our new policies are designed to break down artificial barriers to women's advancement. 我们的新政策是要打破对女性晋升人为设置的障碍。
The artificial scarcity of his product increases its value. 人为造成的缺货使得他的产品价格上涨。
These results appear only in very artificial conditions. 这些结果只在高度人为的情况下出现。
She laughed a bright artificial laugh. 她欢快而做作地大笑。
She speaks with a very artificial accent. 她说话的语气非常做作。
The artificial flowers are like real ones. 这些假花像真的一样。
It makes me sick to think of his highly artificial manners. 一想起他那种矫揉造作的态度就令人讨厌。
The film star flashed an artificial smile at the crowd. 这位影星抛给人群一个矫揉造作的微笑。
They jump at the suggestion with artificial enthusiasm. 他们假装热情地欣然接受了这一建议。
She welcomed me with an artificial smile. 她面带不自然的微笑向我表示欢迎。
When nervous, he had an artificial laugh. 他一紧张,笑得就不自然。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
This lake is artificial. 这是个人工湖。
Those precious stones are artificial. 那些宝石是人造的。
Many citizens feel that the division of their country is artificial. 很多公民认为他们的国家是被人为地划分的。
It sounds artificial. 这听起来很假。
Her smile looks artificial. 她的微笑是假装出来的。
Their cheerfulness seemed rather strained and artificial. 他们的快乐表情看上去很勉强而做作。
To some people, the clarity CD sound seems artificial. 对一些人来说,激光唱片听起来似乎有些假。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The Japanese have a rigid code of etiquette, which may seem artificial to foreigners. 日本人有一套严格的礼仪,这在外国人看来可能是矫揉造作的。

词语辨异

♣ ***artificial, counterfeit, fake, false, sham***
参见 false 条。

补充资料

[派生词] artificially *adv.* 假装地;做作地
[同义词] fake, false, man-made, unnatural
[反义词] genuine, real

ar·til·lery

☞ ***n.*** [ɑːˈtɪləri]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **炮,大炮** large guns, especially on wheels or fixed in one place
2. Ⓤ **炮兵** the part of the army that uses these weapons

基本要点

artillery 的基本意思是"炮,大炮",也可指"炮兵"(总称),用作主语时谓语动词可用单数,也可用复数。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

anti-aircraft ~ 高射炮

介词 + ~

a piece of ~ 一门炮

句型例句

This is an anti-aircraft artillery. 这是一门高射炮。
The artillery was successful. 炮兵很有功劳。
The artillery were fighting. 炮兵正在作战。

词语辨异

♣ ***artillery, cannon, gun***
参见 gun 条。

art·ist

☞ *n*. [ˈɑːtɪst] (artists)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **艺术家，画家** sb who paints pictures, plays music

2.Ⓒ **能手，大师** person who does sth with great skill

基本要点

1.artist 通常指"艺术家""雕刻家""画家""美术家"，尤指"画家"。

2.artist 还可指"能手""大师"，用来指那些具有某项专长或技巧者，偶尔含有戏谑的意味。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

accomplished ～有成就的艺术家
famous ～闻名的艺术家
make-up ～化妆师
struggling ～努力奋斗的艺术家

名词＋～

escape ～有脱身术的人
street ～街头艺人

～＋介词

～ in dancing 舞蹈艺术家
～ in words 语言大师
～ of high promise 极有希望的美术家

句型例句

Artists love life. 艺术家热爱生活。
Added to this, he is an untiring artist. 而且，他是一个不知疲倦的艺术家。
Some famous artists are appearing this summer. 今年夏天有些著名的艺术家将登台演出。
He is a great artist. 他是一位杰出的美术家。
Constable was a great English artist. 康斯太布尔是一位伟大的英国画家。
The picture was painted by a famous artist. 这幅画是由一著名画家画的。
The carpenter has crafted this cupboard beautifully—he's a real artist. 那个木匠做的这个柜子很漂亮——他真是个能工巧匠。
He is an artist with words. 他是一名语言大师。
He is not merely a good cook, but he is an artist. 他不只是个好厨子，还是个烹调大师。
He is an artist with cards. 他是一个玩扑克牌不老实的人。
That guy was a booze artist. 那个小伙子是个酒鬼。
He must be a short-change artist. 他一定是个大骗子。

词语辨异

♣ ***artist, artiste***

这两个词拼法相似，但所指不同：artist 指的是"艺术家"，尤其指画家或雕刻家，也可指"能手"，指擅长某职业者；artiste 主要指男女职业演员，尤其是歌唱家或舞蹈家。但在现代英语中 artiste 一词已经越来越多地被 artist 所代替。

学习参考

artist 可用来指"画家"，但画家自己多不用 artist，而用 painter。

补充资料

[同义词] composer, creator, painter, sculptor

art·is·tic

☞ *adj*. [ɑːˈtɪstɪk]

双解释义

1.**美术(家)的，艺术(家)的** concerning, or typical of art or artists

2.**富有艺术创造力的，艺术性强的** having or showing inventive

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ appeal 艺术感染力
～ attainment 艺术造诣
～ designing 美术设计
～ family 艺术世家
～ temperament 艺术家气质
～ works 艺术品

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He had wide-ranged artistic interests. 他艺术兴趣广泛。
She comes from a very artistic family. 她出身于艺术世家。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

That flower arrangement looks very artistic. 那样插花看上去很有艺术性。

补充资料

[同义词] creative, imaginative
[反义词] dull, flat, tasteless

as

☞ *adv*. [强 æz，弱 əz]

双解释义

和…一样 to the same degree or amount

基本要点

1.as 用作副词时主要用来表示比较，意思是"像…一样；如同"。可以单独使用，但更多的是用在 as...as 结构中，其中第一个 as 是副词，其后可接形容词或副词，也可接其他成分，as 前可有状语。第二个 as 可以是介词，也可以是连词。as 用作副词时还可以指事物以同样的方式发生，意思是"和…一样"。

2.as...as 结构多用于肯定式，偶尔也可用于否定式。表示同样意思的否定式多用 so...as。as...as 结构用于否定句时多用于口语，侧重"像…一样"；so...as 结构则多用于书面语，侧重"像…那样"。

3.as...as 结构表示的是同级比较，第一个 as 后的形容词或副词不可用比较级，必须用原级，比较的对象亦须属同类。

4.as...as 结构表示数量或程度时，可用于"as much＋(不可数名词＋) as"或"as many＋(可数名词复数＋) as"结构。

5.修饰 as...as 结构的常见词语有 nearly, almost, just, exactly, half, quite，表示倍数或次数的形容词，"数词＋times"等。这些修饰语都放在 as...as 结构之前。

6.使用 as...as 结构时，若第一个 as 后的名词是单数可数名词并有形容词修饰，则应使用"as＋*adj*.＋a/an＋*n*."结构，即不定冠词应位于形容词和名词之间。第二个 as 后面的名词或代词的格不同，意思也不同。

7.as...as 结构中后一个 as 用作连词时引导的从句常为省略句，省略从句中的动词可使主句的意义得到加强；反之，重复从句中的动词则可使从句的意义得到强调。

8.使用 as...as 结构时，在一定的上下文中可以省去其中的一个。

9.as 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋形容词＋as＋名词

～ alike as chalk and cheese 本质上完全两样的，截然不同的
～ big as life(画像等)与原物一样大的；千真万确的
～ black as a raven 像乌鸦一般黑
～ black as a thunder 面带怒容
～ black as coal 黑得像煤一样
～ black as ink 黑的，黑乎乎的
～ black as jet 乌黑发亮的，深黑色的
～ black as midnight 漆黑的，深黑色的
～ black as night 漆黑一团
～ black as pitch 漆黑
～ black as soot 像煤烟一样黑
～ black as Styx 阴森漆黑的
～ black as the Ace of spades 黑色的；脏的
～ blind as a bat〈非正〉完全看不见东西的
～ blind as a beetle 瞎的
～ blind as a mole 瞎的
～ blind as an owl 全盲的，瞎透的
～ bold as a lion 勇猛如狮
～ bold as brass 极其胆大妄为的；极为粗率无礼的
～ brave as a lion 勇猛的
～ bright as a new pin 非常整洁
～ bright as day 像白昼一样的；光亮的
～ bright as noonday 像白昼一样的；光亮的
～ bright as silver 光亮的，光泽好的
～ brisk as a swallow 动作轻快得像燕子一般
～ brittle as glass 脆得像玻璃一样
～ brown as a berry 黑得透红
～ busy as a bee 忙得像蜜蜂似的
～ changeable as the moon 多变的，变幻莫测的
～ changeable as the weather 多变的，变幻莫测的
～ chaste as ice 像冰一样纯洁
～ cheap as dirt 便宜透顶
～ cheerful as a lark 快活得像云雀一样
～ clean as a new pin 非常整洁
～ clear as a bell 极为清晰的
～ clear as crystal 一清二楚
～ clear as day 昭然若揭
～ clear as mud 十分明显
～ clear as that two and two makes four 像二加二等于四一样明显
～ clear as the nose in your face 一清二楚，显而易见
～ clear as the nose on your face 一清二楚，显而易见
～ cold as a stone 冷得像石头一样
～ cold as charity 寒冷的
～ cold as ice 冰冷
～ common as an old shoe〈非正〉不卖弄，不爱虚荣，谦虚的，对人友好的
～ common as dirt 极端平常
～ common as muck〈非正〉举止粗俗，没

有教养
~ cool as a cucumber 泰然自若
~ cowardly as a rat 胆小如鼠
~ crooked as a corkscrew 极不正直
~ cross as a bear 怒气冲冲
~ cunning as a fox 像狐狸一般狡猾
~ dark as night 漆黑一团
~ dark as pitch 漆黑
~ dead as a coffin-nail 肯定死了,无效的,失效的
~ dead as a doornail 肯定死了,无效的,失效的
~ dead as a herring〈英〉完全死了的
~ dead as mutton〈非正〉僵死的
~ deaf as a post 聋得什么也听不见的
~ different as chalk and cheese 本质上完全两样的,截然不同的
~ different as chalk from cheese 本质上完全两样的,截然不同的
~ drunk as a boiled owl〈非正〉烂醉如泥
~ drunk as a lord 酩酊大醉
~ dry as a bone 全干;十分枯燥
~ dry as a chip 干涸的
~ dry as a dust 极其干燥的
~ dry as a limekiln 干涸的
~ dry as a stick 极其干燥的;口干的
~ dull as lead 非常愚钝
~ dumb as a fish 沉默不语的
~ dumb as an ox 沉默不语的
~ dumb as an oyster 沉默不语的
~ dumb as a statue 默不作声的
~ easy as ABC 极其容易的
~ easy as anything 极其容易的
~ easy as falling off a log 极容易的
~ easy as pie〈非正〉极容易的
~ easy as rolling off a log 极容易的
~ fair as a rose 像玫瑰花一样好看
~ faithful as a dog 忠诚如狗
~ fast as a hare 像野兔一样快
~ fat as a pig 肥得像猪一样
~ fierce as a tiger 凶猛如虎
~ firm as rock 坚如磐石
~ flat as a board 平得像块板子
~ flat as pancake 完全(扁)平的;非常平坦的
~ fleet as a deer 快捷如鹿
~ free as the wind 自由自在
~ fresh as flowers in May 焕发青春
~ fresh as paint〈非正〉精神饱满的;干净明亮的
~ full as a tick 吃饱喝足
~ full of... as an egg is of meat(头脑等)充满了…的,尽是…的
~ funny as a crutch 没有什么可笑
~ fussy as a hen with one chick 在琐事上瞎操心
~ game as a cockerel 像小公鸡一样勇敢
~ gaudy as a peacock 很漂亮
~ gay as a lark 快活得像云雀一样
~ gentle as a lamp 温顺如羊
~ good as a play 非常有趣的
~ good as gold 很乖的;很可靠的
~ good as one's word 说到做到的,说话算数的
~ graceful as a swan 姿态优美;举止端庄
~ grave as a judge 摆起一副法官的严肃面孔
~ grave as an owl 铁板着脸的,不苟言笑的
~ greedy as a dog 贪吃的
~ greedy as a pig 贪吃的
~ greedy as a wolf 像狼一般贪得无厌
~ green as grass 浑然无知
~ handsome as paint 壮丽如画
~ handy as a pocket in a shirt 非常方便
~ happy as a king 像国王一样幸福
~ happy as a lark 非常欢乐
~ happy as a sandboy 兴高采烈的,快乐无比的
~ hard as a bone 硬得像骨头一样
~ hard as a stone 铁石心肠
~ hard as iron 坚如铁石,很严厉,很残酷
~ hard as nails 像钉子那么结实
~ hard as nether millstone 铁石心肠
~ hard as rock 坚如磐石
~ harmless as a dove 像鸽子一般无害
~ heavy as lead 沉重如铅
~ high as a kite 烂醉如泥的
~ hungry as a hawk 饿得像老鹰一样
~ hungry as a hunter 非常饥饿
~ innocent as a baby unborn 清白无辜
~ jolly as a sandboy 兴高采烈的,快乐无比的
~ keen as mustard 极端热情
~ large as life 全貌;明明白白
~ lean as a rake 骨瘦如柴
~ light as feather 轻如鸿毛
~ like as an apple to an oyster 毫不相像
~ like as chalk to cheese 本质上完全两样的,截然不同的
~ like as two peas 一模一样
~ mad as a hornet〈尤美〉狂怒的,气得发疯的
~ mad as a March hare 疯狂得像三月的野兔一般
~ mad as hops〈非正〉怒不可遏
~ melancholy as a cat 非常忧郁
~ merry as a cricket〈非正〉兴高采烈的,非常快乐的
~ merry as a grig〈非正〉兴高采烈的,非常快乐的
~ merry as a lark〈非正〉兴高采烈的,非常快乐的
~ merry as a sandboy 兴高采烈的,快乐无比的
~ mild as a dove(性情)非常温和的
~ mild as May(性情)非常温和的
~ mild as milk(性情)非常温和的
~ mute as a fish 噤若寒蝉
~ mute as a mouse 悄无声息
~ near as a toucher〈非正〉〈英〉接近得很
~ neat as a new pin 非常整洁
~ nervous as a cat on a hot tin roof〈非正〉惊悸不安的,极度紧张的
~ nervous as a dog shitting razorblades〈非正〉惊悸不安的,极度紧张的
~ nice as pie〈非正〉极好的
~ nimble as a squirrel 身手灵活的,举动轻捷的
~ numberless as the sands 像沙粒一样数不尽
~ obstinate as a mule 犟得像头骡子
~ old as Adam 极其古老
~ old as Methuselah 寿比彭祖
~ old as the hills 古老的
~ open as the day 光明磊落
~ pale as a ghost 面无人色
~ plain as a pikestaff 非常清楚
~ plain as day 非常明显,明明白白
~ plain as the nose in your face 一清二楚,显而易见
~ plain as the nose on your face 一清二楚,显而易见
~ pleased as proud 非常快乐的
~ pleased as Punch 洋洋得意
~ plentiful as blackberries 多得很
~ poisonous as a toad 非常恶毒
~ poor as a church mouse 一贫如洗
~ pretty as a picture 像图画一样秀丽
~ pretty as paint 非常漂亮的
~ proud as a peacock 骄傲得像孔雀一样;非常高傲
~ proud as Punch 洋洋得意
~ quick as a flash 快如闪电
~ quick as lightning 快如闪电
~ quiet as a mouse 悄无声息
~ red as a beetroot 满脸通红的
~ red as a rose 红润得像朵玫瑰
~ red as a turkey-cock 满脸通红的
~ regular as clockwork 像钟表机件那样有规律
~ rich as a Jew 非常有钱
~ rich as crazes 极为富有的
~ rich as Croesus 富比陶朱
~ right as a trivet 非常健康;一切顺利
~ right as nails 十分准确的,毫厘不爽的;完全健康的
~ right as rain 十分健康;状况奇佳
~ round as a ball 圆得像个皮球
~ scarce as hen's teeth 非常稀有
~ scared as a rabbit 惊慌得像兔子一样
~ secret as the grave 像坟墓般神秘的,非常秘密的
~ sharp as a needle 异常精明
~ sharp as a razor 像匕首那样锋利
~ silent as a mouse 悄无声息
~ silent as the grave 默不作声;沉寂得像座坟墓
~ silly as a goose 非常笨
~ sleek as a cat 像猫一般圆滑谄媚
~ slow as a snail 慢得像蜗牛爬行
~ sly as a fox 像狐狸一样狡猾,老奸巨猾
~ snug as a bug in a rug 非常舒服
~ sober as a judge 十分清醒
~ solid as a rock 坚如磐石,屹然不动;(人)可靠的
~ sound as a bell 十分健康
~ sour as vinegar 酸得像醋
~ steady as a rock 坚如磐石,屹然不动;(人)可靠的
~ stiff as a poker 又硬又直;笔直
~ stiff as a ramrod 僵直的,笔直的
~ still as a mouse 悄无声息
~ still as death 像死了一样,一动也不动
~ straight as an arrow 像箭一样直
~ straight as a poker 直得像个拨火棍
~ straight as a ramrod 僵直的,笔直的
~ strong as a bull 健壮如牛
~ strong as a horse 健壮如牛
~ strong as a lion 健壮如牛
~ strong as an ox 健壮如牛
~ strong as brandy 跟白兰地一样厉害
~ stubborn as a mule 像骡子一样固执
~ stupid as a coot 笨头笨脑的
~ stupid as a donkey 笨得像驴
~ stupid as a goose 非常笨
~ stupid as an ass 笨得像驴
~ stupid as an owl 笨透的
~ sulky as a bear 怒气冲冲
~ sure as a gun 一点不错
~ sure as death〈非正〉毫无疑问的(地),千真万确的(地)
~ sure as fate〈非正〉毫无疑问的(地),千真万确的(地)
~ sure as hell〈非正〉毫无疑问的(地),千真万确的(地)
~ surly as a bear 怒气冲冲

~ sweet as honey 甜得像蜜一样
~ sweet as pie〈非正〉极甜的
~ swift as lightning 快如闪电
~ tame as a chicken 像小鸡一样驯顺;非常听话
~ thick as blackberries 多得很
~ thick as thieves 非常亲密
~ thin as a lath 骨瘦如柴
~ thin as a rake 瘦得像柴耙,骨瘦如柴
~ tight as a drum 爱钱如命;烂醉如泥
~ tight as a tick 吃饱喝足
~ timid as a hare 胆小如鼠
~ tough as nails 身体结实的
~ tough as old boots(人)非常紧张地;一点也不嫩的,非常老的
~ tricky as a monkey 诡计多端
~ true as flirt 极其忠实的,非常可靠的
~ true as steel 忠实可靠
~ true as touch 极其忠实的,非常可靠的
~ ugly as a scarecrow 丑极了
~ unstable as water 反复无常
~ warm as toast 暖烘烘的,热得满面红光的
~ weak as a cat 身体虚弱的;意志薄弱的;性格懦弱的
~ weak as water 身体虚弱的;意志薄弱的;性格懦弱的
~ welcome as a storm 不受欢迎的,不合时宜的
~ welcome as flowers in May 很受欢迎
~ welcome as snow in harvest 不受欢迎的,不合时宜的
~ welcome as water in a leaking ship 不受欢迎的,不合时宜的
~ white as a sheet 脸色苍白
~ white as snow 洁白如雪
~ wide as poles apart 相差太远
~ wise as before 仍旧是糊里糊涂
~ wise as Solomon 非常聪慧,聪明绝顶
~ yellow as gold 色黄如金

~ + 副词 + as

~ much as 像…那么多,多达;实际上差不多
~ much... as 和…同样多的;和…一样,正如

句型例句

She is as tall as her mother. 她和她母亲一样高。
He runs as fast as Paul. 他跑得和保罗一样快。
Ade doesn't play half as well as Cage. 艾德演奏的水平不及凯奇的一半。
Smith works as hard as you used to. 史密斯和你从前一样工作努力。
Return as much money as you borrowed. 借多少就还多少。
You must speak English as much as possible. 你必须尽量多说英语。
You've made as many mistakes as I have. 你犯的错误和我一样多。
They are having almost as much unemployment as we are. 他们的失业者几乎和我们一样多。
The dining room was twice as big as the Tom's. 这个餐厅是汤姆的餐厅的两倍大。
This is as difficult a problem as you are likely to meet. 像这样的难题,你可能会碰到。
It was as pleasant a day as I have ever spent. 那一天我和往常一样过得愉快。
He isn't quite so old as she. 他还没有到她那样老的年纪。
He is not as old as she, but older[younger] than she. 他并不是和她同样年纪,而是比她老[年轻]些。
I'm not as conceited as so many people seem to think. 我不像很多人认为的那么自负。
She's smart, but her brother is just as smart. 她很聪明,但她兄弟也一样聪明。
The woman married a man poor as herself. 这个女人嫁给了一个与她一样穷的男人。

常用短语

♣ ***as ... as***
与…一样... to the (specified) degree or extent
She is as pretty as her elder sister. 她和她姐姐一样漂亮。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中句子的意思不同:
They love him as much as she.
他们和她同样爱他。
They love him as much as her.
他们爱他,也同样爱她。

约翰和鲍勃一样有礼貌。
John is as polite as Bob.
(强调约翰有礼貌)
John is as polite as Bob is.
(强调鲍勃有礼貌)

正误解析

1.她像她母亲那样慈善。
[误] She was kind as like as her mother.
[正] She was as kind as her mother.
[正] She was kind like her mother.
这两台钢琴同样好。
[误] This piano is equally as good as that one.
[正] This piano is as good as that one.
[正] These two pianos are equally good.
[析] 介词 like 和副词 equally 同 as 的词意相同,不能同时出现在一个句子中。
2.你必须尽快离开此地。
[误] You must get out of this place as immediately as possible.
[正] You must get out of this place as soon as possible.
[析] as...as possible 结构中的形容词或副词应是可比较的,immediately 没有比较级和最高级形式,故不可用于这个结构中。

☞ ***prep.*** [强 æz,弱 əz]

双解释义

1.(**表示时间**)**当还是…的时候** when
2.(**表示方式**)**以…的身份,以…资格,作为,以…角色;以…形式,扮演…角色;像,如同** such as
3.(**表示原因**)**由于,因为** because
4.(**表示比较**)**像…一样** like
5.(**表示结果**)**成为,看作,看成** become
6.(**表示目的**)**为了,以…为目的** for
7.(**表示举例**)**例如,诸如…之类的** for example

基本要点

1、as 作"以…的身份,以…资格,作为,以…角色"解时常与动词 act, employ, function, serve, speak, work 或形容词 eminent, distinguished, famous, known, recognized, renowned 等连用。
2.as 比较常用于 as...as 和 the same...as 两个句型。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

mutton dressed ~ lamb 打扮得像少妇一样的老妇人(或中年妇女)
pass ~充作,被看作,被当作
pass ~ a watch in the night 很快被忘却

动词 + 副词 + ~

come across ~〈非正〉似乎是,看上去好像是
pass sb off ~使假扮成,使冒充
put down ~把…当作,认为
write down ~把…描写成
write sb off ~认为…毫无益处

~ + 名词

~ a (general) rule 通常,一般说来
~ a result 因此,作为结果
~ a/the result of 因此,由于,作为…的结果
~ a man 从人的观点,仅就其本人品格来说
~ a matter of fact 事实上,其实
~ a shot 作为猜测
~ a starter〈非正〉作为开端,首先
~ a whole 总体上,大体上
~ one man 一致地
~ sin〈非正〉非常,极端地
~ witness 以…为证明

副词 + ~

so much ~甚至
not so much... ~不如…那么多;与其说是…不如说是

~ + 副词

the mixture ~ before 照原方配服的药;老一套的处理方法,换汤不换药的东西

代词 + ~

such ~像这种的,像那样的,诸如此类的

~ + 代词

~ such 如所指的人或事物那样,就其本身而论

句型例句

As a child, he lived in Japan. 他小的时候住在日本。
As a schoolboy, he showed every sign of genius. 当他还是个小学生的时候,就显示出了天资聪慧。
He worked as a cashier in a bank. 他在一家银行干过出纳。
Under the new arrangement I continued as manager. 根据新的安排,我继续担任经理职务。
This chair can also function as a bed. 这张椅子可兼做床用。
This watch was given me as a birthday present. 这只表是作为生日礼物送给我的。
She is known as Mary. 她叫玛丽。
France is famous as a wine-producing country. 法国以产酒国著称于世。
He does this job as a skilled labour. 他做起这个活像个熟手。
He appeared as a man in a trance. 他显得神思恍惚。
We chose this one as the most suitable for our purpose. 我们之所以选择这一个,因为它最适合于我们的目的。

He wished to join the army, but was rejected as medically unfit. 他想要参军，但因体检不合格而未被批准。
It's not nearly as cold as yesterday. 今天一点儿也不像昨天那么冷。
The two brothers look and speak the same as each other. 这两兄弟长得一模一样，说起话来也一模一样。
Don't regard me as a child. 别把我当成小孩看待。
We had better treat it as a joke. 我们最好把它当作玩笑。
The dykes were built as a protection against the sea. 建筑堤坝是为了防止海水泛滥。
We talked about such subjects as the weather. 我们谈论了诸如天气之类的话题。

词语辨异

♣ ***as, for***
这两个词均可作"作为；当作；用作"解，一般情况下可以互换。但 as 表示资格，而 for 表示用途。例如：
She was respected as a teacher.
作为一名教师，她受到尊敬。
She won't do for a teacher.
她做教师不行。
另外，在 regard, think of, treat 等动词之后一般用 as，不用 for。

♣ ***as, like***
这两个词的区别是：
1. 在作"如""像"解时，as 可用作连词，引出方式状语从句；而在正式英语中 like 不能这样用，只能用作介词。例如：
请尽量按我这样写。
Please try to write as I do.
Please try to write like me.
作为学生，应试时须严格按照上述规定作答，但实际上在非正式的英语里，like 用作连词还是很常见的。例如：
I can't sing like I used to. 我不能像以前那样唱歌了。
2. as 和 like 都可用作介词，但意义不同。as 用于人时强调其身份、职业、地位、角色等，指物时侧重其作用、功能等；like 则强调人或事物的外貌特征和性格特征的相像，或行为方式的相同。简言之，as 表示一种事实，即"是"；而 like 则表示一种比喻，即"像"。例如：
She spoke as a lawyer.
她作为律师发言。
She spoke like a lawyer.
她讲话很像是律师。
3. 表示动作方式一般用 like。例如：
他吃起东西来像头野兽。
［误］He ate as a beast.
［正］He ate like a beast.
4. 表语词组一般由 like 引导，而不用 as 引导。

☞ ***conj.*** ［强 æz，弱 əz］

双解释义

1. **在…期间，当…时候** during the time when; while
2. **由于，因为** since; because
3. **尽管，即使，虽然** although
4. **如同…那样，像…一样** in the way in which

基本要点

1. as 用作连词时，可以用来表示时间，译为"正当…的时候；随着…；边…边…"，引导时间状语从句。主句可以是主动句，也可以是被动句。当两个主语的动作是同时发生的时候，主句和从句的谓语动词都可以用进行时态或一般式，无论动作长短；当两件事发生的时间间隔很短，甚至没有时间间隔时，主句和从句均用一般过去时；当主句的动作发生在从句的动作发生的过程中的时候，主句和从句可以都用一般过去时，也可以在从句中用进行时态。当表示两个动作的完成时间恰好一致时，as 连接的主、从句也都可用过去完成时。
2. as 还可表示原因，作"因为，既然"解，引导原因状语从句，表示不说自明的原因或理由，语气较轻，是附带提及，不加强调。as 引导的从句可放在主句之前（表示原因不明显），也可放在主句之后（表示原因明显）。
3. as 可表示让步，作"尽管"解，引导让步状语从句。当主句的谓语动词是 be 或其他系词的限定形式时，常用于"名词〔形容词，过去分词〕+ as + 主语 + be〔其他系词〕"的限定形式（名词位于句首时一律不用冠词）；当主句的谓语动词是行为动词时，常用"副词 + as + 主语 + 行为动词（+其他附加成分）"的形式。有时也把动词放在从句句首，尤其是有 may, might, will, would 等情态动词时。注意当主语是名词时常用倒装语序，主语是代词时则不用倒装语序，主语位于谓语之前。
4. as 可以引导一个比较关系的状语从句，意思是"像…一样"；为了加强比较的意味，主句中常加副词 as（用于肯定句）或 so（用于否定句）。此时 as 可用于"as...as...can〔could〕 be"结构，用来强调形容词的含义，一般可译为"到了…的程度""极其"。
5. as 可以引导方式状语从句，意思是"依照，按照"。
6. as 引导比较或方式状语从句时，从句一般采用正常语序，但在正式语体里，也采用倒装语序，但不是强制性的。
7. as 还可用于插入语，可置于句首、句中或句末，并常有逗号与句子的其他成分分开。

词汇搭配

～+形容词
～ usual 通常，和往常一样

～+副词
～ always 作为通常情况，如平常一样
～ yet 迄今为止，到目前为止

～+介词
～ of now 此刻，眼下
～ of old 一如从前，照旧
～ of right 作为合法权利

句型例句

引导时间状语从句
I was coming in as he was going out. 我进来的时候，他正出去。
My pen trembles as I write it. 我一边写，笔一边颤抖。
Helen heard the story as she washed. 海伦洗衣服的时候听了这个故事。
As I left the house I remembered the key. 当我离开房间的时候，我想起了钥匙。
As I was coming here, I met your brother. 我来这儿的时候遇见了你哥哥。
The boy's eyes had slowly moved to him as he had spoken. 他说完时，这孩子的眼光已慢慢地移到他身上。

引导原因状语从句
As rain has fallen, the air is cooler. 由于下了雨，空气比较凉爽。
As he has not ready in time, we went without him. 由于他未能及时准备好，我们没有等他就走了。
As this question is of great interest, we will discuss it once again. 因为这个问题很有意义，所以我们决定再讨论一次。
I can't come tonight, as I'm going to a concert. 今晚我不能来，因为我要去听音乐会。
I am going to bed, as I am very tired. 我疲倦得很，要去睡了。

引导让步状语从句
Child as is Paul, he knows enough to tell good from bad. 保尔虽是个孩子，却已懂得区分好坏。
Coward as he was, however, Flashman couldn't swallow such an insult as this. 弗拉西曼虽然是个胆小鬼，也不能忍受这种屈辱。
Simple as was the idea, the then scientific world would have none of it. 虽然这概念很简单，但当时的科学界却不知道这一点。
Intelligent as you are, I suspect you will fail. 尽管你聪明，我还是猜想你会失败。
Surrounded as we were by the enemy, we managed to march forward. 尽管我们被敌人包围了，我们还是决心向前进。
Quickly as it spread and threatening as it appeared to be, the result was doomed from the start. 尽管起义发展很快，声势浩大，但它从开始时起就注定了要失败。
He was unable to make much progress, hard as he tried. 尽管他努力了，但他没能取得多少进步。
Try as I might, I couldn't lift the stone. 无论我怎么努力也搬不动这块石头。

引导比较状语从句
Run as fast as you can. 你能跑多快就跑多快。
Poets are not so scrupulous as you are. 诗人并不像你那样顾虑多。
I'm as happy as happy can be. 我快乐极了。

引导方式状语从句
When in Rome, do as the Romans do. 入乡随俗。
State the fact as it is. 照实讲来。
Balloons float in the air as boats float on water. 气球飘在空中如同船浮在水上一样。
Things were almost as they had been before. 事情还像以前一样。
She looks forward, as does her secretary, to the completion of the building. 她像她的秘书那样盼望工程竣工。

用于插入语
As I said in my last letter, I am taking the exam in July. 我上次信里已经说过，我七月份要考试。
All the while, as I say, I was still running. 我说，我一直是在跑着。

常用短语

♣ ***as against***
与…相对照，与…相比之下 as compared with

The earth is small as against the sun. 跟太阳相比，地球很小。
It increased by one million kilograms as against the figure for last year. 产量比去年增加了 100 万公斤。
He has an income of 15,000 pounds a year, as against the national average of 1300 pounds. 他每年收入 15,000 镑，而全国平均数为 1300 镑。
He gets weekends off in his new job as against working alternate weekends in his last one. 在前一工作岗位，他隔周周末休息，而在新工作岗位他每周周末都休息。

♣ ***as and when***
1. 到时候 when
We'll decide on our team as and when we qualify for the competition. 我们等到有资格参加比赛时再来决定本队参赛人员。
2. 可能时 when possible
I'll tell you more as and when. 有可能的时候我再多跟你说。

♣ ***as far as***
参见 far 条。

♣ ***as far as ... be concerned***
参见 concern 条。

♣ ***as follows***
参见 follow 条。

♣ ***as for***
至于，关于 speaking of; speaking for; with regard to
〔说明〕 ①as for 用于话题转换，即从前面的话题转移到有关的新话题上，并与前面的话题形成对比。
②as for 后一般只接名词或动名词，既能用于人，也能用于事物。
③as for 一般不用于句首，所引起的短语可用逗号或破折号与句子的其他成分隔开。偶尔用于句首时有不感兴趣或轻蔑之意。
As for her, she has nothing to complain to. 至于她，她没有什么可抱怨的。
As for this, I have a few words to say. 谈到这一点，我有几句话要说。
As for going back—that is quite out of the question. 至于说回去，那完全是不可能的。
As for your hope of winning the first prize, I don't know about that. 至于说到你希望获头奖，对此我没有多大把握。
The thief was caught by the police almost immediately. As for the stolen jewels, they were found in a dustbin. 小偷几乎当时就被警察抓住。至于偷去的宝石，也在垃圾箱里找到了。
Most people like summer, but as for me, I like winter much better. 多数人喜欢夏天，而我却更喜欢冬天。
He doesn't like vegetables much, and as for fruit, he never touches it. 他不太喜欢蔬菜，至于水果，他碰都不碰。

♣ ***as from***
自…起 from the time started
〔说明〕 as from 是英式英语，只用于通告或正式函件。
The contract will be in force as from 1st proximo. 本合同将于下月 1 日生效。
As from tomorrow, no student may enter the principal's office without permission. 从明天起，任何学生未经许可不得进入校长办公室。
As from Sunday, May 1st, all fares on the corporation's transport services will be increased by ten pence in the pound. 从 5 月 1 日即星期日起，本公司运输费将每磅提高 10 便士。

♣ ***as good as***
参见 good 条。

♣ ***as how***
1. 相当于 that，引导名词性从句
He told me as how he was feeling ill. 他对我说他感觉不舒服。
He was bragging as how he could run faster than anybody else. 他吹牛说他比任何人都跑得快。
2. 是否 if; whether
I don't know as how your father will like that. 我不知道令尊是否喜欢那样。
It is doubtful as how he is coming. 他会不会来还是个问题。

♣ ***as if [though]***
好像，似乎，仿佛 with the appearance of; apparently
〔说明〕 ①as if [though] 含有与某些假设的情况作比较的意思，以阐明主语的行为方式或状态。
②as if 比 as though 更常用。
③as if [though] 引起的从句常可用省略形式，其后常接形容词、介词、动词不定式或分词。

▲引导方式状语从句
〔说明〕 as if [though] 引导的方式状语从句中的谓语动词多用虚拟语气，指现在的情况时用一般过去时，指过去的情况时用过去完成时。从句中的谓语动词偶尔也可用陈述语气，这时表示的内容可能是真实的，也可能是不真实的。
He likes to talk big as if he was an important person. 他老爱说大话，就仿佛他是一位要人似的。
He talks as though he knew all about it. 他说话的口气似乎他全都知道了。
He continued with his reading as if nothing important had happened. 他若无其事地又继续看他的书。
He walks as if he is drunk. 从走路的情况看，他是醉了。
She treats me as though I am/were stranger. 她待我形同路人。
The house was lit up as though a big celebration was going on. 整个屋子灯火辉煌，犹如在举行盛大庆典。
Eagles were flying up and up as if to ride the white clouds. 老鹰越飞越高，好像翱翔在白云之上。
The girl listened as though turned to stone. 那姑娘仿佛变成了石头似地倾听着。

▲引导表语从句
〔说明〕 as if [though] 引导的表语从句中谓语动词可用虚拟语气，也可用陈述语气，完全依说话人对从句内容真实性的判断。在 it looks, it seems 等结构之后常用陈述语气。
She looks as if she were ill. 她看起来像生病一样。
She looks as if she had been ill. 她看起来像生过病一样。
He looks as though he would not hurt a fly. 他看起来善良得连只苍蝇都不肯伤害。
He felt as if he had lost his power of judgement. 他觉得自己仿佛已失去了判断力。
It seems as though it was spring already. 现在好像是春天了。
It looks as though it may blow up a gale tonight. 看来今晚可能要刮大风。
It sounds as though there is a knock at the door. 听起来好像有人在敲门。

▲引导无定形句
〔说明〕 as if [though] 引导无定形句可以表示惊讶、不信任、愤懑等强烈感情，意思是"好像…似的""倒是…似的"。
As if I cared! 好像我在乎似的〔我才不在乎呢〕!
As if anyone would believe that story. 别人才不信那一套呢。

♣ ***as (it) is***
照现状；照原样 taking present circumstances into account; as things are
〔说明〕 ①本短语通常置于句末。
②本短语中的 it 常可省略。
I like the house better as it is. 我更喜欢这个屋目前的样子。
Leave it as it is. 让它照现在的样子放在那儿〔顺其自然〕。
Take the world as it is. 世界就是这个样子，不要奢望什么。
I'm afraid you're simply painting the lily; the picture is good enough as it is. 我看你这样做简直是多余，这幅画本来已经够好了。
We bought the clock at an auction as is. 那只钟我们从拍卖行买来时就是这个样子。

♣ ***as it is/was***
实际上，事实上 as a matter of fact
〔说明〕 本短语暗指事情变得更糟而不是更好。
I thought conditions would get better, but as it is, they are getting worse. 我认为情况会转好，但事实上反趋恶化。

♣ ***as it were***
〔说明〕 本短语用作插入语，当觉得自己说的话不够准确或欠妥当时插入其中，以缓和语气。
1. 可以说 we can say
He is, as it were, a walking dictionary. 他可以说是一部活字典。
In many ways children live, as it were, in a different world from adults. 从许多方面讲，小孩子可以说是生活在一个跟成人不同的世界里。
He is my best friend, and my second half, as it were. 他是我最好的朋友，打个比方说吧，是我的另一半。
2. 在某种程度上 to some extent
He became, as it were, a man without a country. 他在某种程度上成了一个无国籍的人。
This book gives, as it were, a picture of old China. 在某种程度上，这本书提供了一幅旧中国的图景。

♣ ***as long as***
参见 long 条。

♣ ***as of***
1. 自…起 from the time started
〔说明〕 as of 作此解是美式英语，只用于通告或正式函件。
The law is effective as of May 1. 本法律自 5 月 1 日起生效。
As of tomorrow, I'll start work half an hour earlier. 从明天起我将提前半小时开始工作。
2. 直至，在…时 up to a specified time; at
As of this writing, no reply has been received. 到写这封信时为止，尚未得到答复。
As of now we don't know much about Mars. 目前我们对火星还知之甚少。
There has been an increase in the industri-

al and agricultural output in China as of 1978. 根据 1978 年的材料来看，中国工农业产值已经有所增长。

♣ ***as often as not***

参见 often 条。

♣ ***as opposed to***

参见 oppose 条。

♣ ***as per***

按照；根据 according to; following

〔说明〕 as per 是书面语，只用于正式函件或通告。

The work has been done as per instructions. 工作已按指示完成。

The furniture was made as per her order. 家具是按她的要求定做的。

We will deliver the goods as per your order. 我们将根据你们的订单发货。

♣ ***as regards***

参见 regard 条。

♣ ***as ... so***

像…那样；恰如…一样 in a degree equal to that; in a parallel way in which

〔说明〕 ①本结构表示两种情况在趋向或程度上的比例关系，语气强烈，尤用于格言。

②本结构从句总是在主句之前。as 前可加 just 以加强语气。so 有时可省略。

③本结构主句的谓语动词如是助动词或 be，则有时可以提至主语之前。

As some are very rich, so others are very poor. 正像有些人很富一样，另一些人非常贫困。

Just as water is the most important of liquids, so air is the most important of gases. 正像水是液体中最重要的一种一样，空气是气体中最重要的一种。

As a tiger stalks his prey, they hunted him. 正像老虎阻击猎物一样，他们也抓住了他。

As you sow, so will you reap. 种瓜得瓜，种豆得豆。

As I would not be a slave, so I would not be a master. 正如我不愿当奴隶一样，我也不愿当奴隶主。

♣ ***as〔so〕 soon as***

参见 soon 条。

♣ ***as to***

1.至于，谈到 as for; with regard to

〔说明〕 as to 作此解时用于引人话题，可用于人，也可用于事物。一般位于句首。

As to his mother, I know nothing about her. 至于他母亲，我什么情况都不了解。

As to the journey, we must decide about that later. 至于旅行，我们必须以后再定。

As to what's ahead, you can be anything you choose. 至于将来，你想干什么都会成功。

As to your second question, I am afraid I can give you no information at the moment, as the matter is still under consideration. 至于你的第二个问题，目前恐怕无可奉告，因为这事尚在考虑中。

As to your wish to have an extra secretary, let's leave it open until the next fiscal year. 你希望增补一名秘书的事，到下一财政年度再定。

2.关于 about; regarding

〔说明〕 ①as to 作此解时通常与名词 agreement, complaint, dissatisfaction, doubt, idea, question 和动词 argue, decide, defer 等连用。

②as to 作此解时还可接"疑问词 + 动词不定式"结构，也可接由疑问词引导的从句。

③as to 作此解时一般位于句中。

He has no complaint as to his salary. 对薪酬他没意见。

A lawyer should advise his clients as to their legal rights as a passenger. 律师应对其委托人争取旅客合法权益出主意。

Nobody could decide as to what to do. 没人能决定做什么。

He was at a loss as to how to meet the situation. 他手足无措，不知该怎样应付这一局面。

He inquired as to whether her old grandmother was still alive. 他询问她老祖母是否还在世。

A question arose as to who was the legal heir. 出现了谁是合法继承人的有争议的问题。

A near-total news blockout kept the outside world guessing as to what was really happening at the summit. 由于对会议实行了全面新闻封锁，外界人士对首脑会议只能进行猜测。

3.成比例 in proportion

〔说明〕 as to 作此解时一般位于句中。

The value of a book is as to its content, and not as to its size. 一本书的价值同它内容的好坏成比例，而与版本大小无关。

4.按照 according to; by

They sorted eggs as to size and colour. 他们按照大小和颜色挑选鸡蛋。

♣ ***as usual***

像平常一样 in the usual way

〔说明〕 本结构中的 usual 可根据情况用 always, ever 等词替换。

He was late, as usual. 他像平常一样迟到了。

As usual, Tommy forgot to make his bed before he went out to play. 如往常一样，汤米又忘记在出去玩之前把床铺整理好。

Mrs. Carey as usual wet to the door to see him off. 凯丽太太像往常一样走到门口向他告别。

As ever, the train got in just too late for me to catch the early bus. 像往常一样，火车到得太晚，我没能赶上早班车。

♣ ***as well***

参见 well 条。

♣ ***as well as***

参见 well 条。

♣ ***as yet***

参见 yet 条。

♣ ***even as***

参见 even 条。

♣ ***in so far as***

参见 far 条。

♣ ***just as well***

参见 well 条。

♣ ***may as well***

参见 well 条。

♣ ***much as***

参见 much 条。

♣ ***regarded as***

参见 regard 条。

♣ ***so as to***

参见 so 条。

♣ ***so ... as to***

参见 so 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***as a matter of fact, as good as, as it is***

这三个短语都有"实际上，事实上"的意思，其区别是：as a matter of fact 含有对比之意，说的是与已知的或已说过的内容不同的内容；as good as 没有对比的意味，意思是"实质上差不多等于"；as it is 则用于指出即将说的是一个事实。例如：

Mike said he didn't tell a lie. As a matter of fact, he did. 迈克说他从没有说过谎。事实上，他说过。

He as good as refused. 他实际上等于拒绝了。

We had hoped to finish today, but as it is we probably won't finish until tomorrow. 我们原本希望今天能做完它，但实际情况是我们或许要等到明天才能做完。

♣ ***as, because, for, since***

这四个词都可以作连词引导一个表示原因的状语从句。其区别是：

1. because 是从属连词，引导的原因状语从句指的是自然、直接的原因，主句表示必然的因果关系，而原因构成句子的主要部分，是句子的重点。另外，because 引导的从句多放在句末，但有时也可放在句首，这种情况往往是为了强调。
2. 如果原因很明显或已为人们所知，或不如句子的其余部分重要，就用 as 或 since，since 比 as 更正式一些，这两个词都为从属连词，常译为"由于，既然"，语气比 because 轻。as 和 since 引导的句子多放在整个句子的开头，偶尔它们引导的（特别是 since 引导的）句子也可以放在后面。since 作为理由有"不好"或"勉强"的含意；而 as 只将既成事实作为理由，并不含有"不好"或"勉强"的意味。
3. for 是并列连词，引导的是并列从句，表示原因的语气很弱，一般是对结果作推断性的补充说明或解释，不表示直接原因。for 较正式，很少用于口语，一般用于书面语，前面一般多用逗号。

♣ ***as it is/was, as it were***

as it is/was 是个短语，意思是"实际上""事实上""照目前情况来看"，用于把可能的情景与实际发生的情况进行对比；而 as it were 的意思则是"可以说是""似乎是""仿佛"，表示所说的话听起来不那么肯定。

♣ ***as, though***

这两个词用作从属连词引导让步状语从句时，都可采用倒装语序。其区别在于：as 采用这种倒装语序是强制性的，而 though 则是非强制性的。此外，as 引导的这种倒装语序还可表示原因，而 though 则无此功能。

♣ ***as, when, while***

这三个词都可作连词引导一个表示时间的状语从句。as 引导的从句作"当…时"或"和…同时"解，从句中的动作与主句中的动作同时发生或同时进行，一般持续时间不长；when 引导的从句作"当…时"或"每逢…"解，从句中的动作既可以和主句中的动作同时发生，也可以在主句的动作之前或之后发生；while 引导的从句作"当…时"或"在…期间"解，它强调从句中的动作与主句中的动作同时发生，但持续时间一般较长或主句的动作在从句的动作过程中发生。while 与 as 和 when 的最大区别在于有时含有"趁着…情况的存在赶紧做某事，否则来不及了"的意味。

♣ ***as well, also, besides, either, moreover, too***

参见 too 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：

We have a third as many students in our class as we had last term.
我们班的学生是上学期的三分之一。
We have a third as many students again in our class as we had last term.
我们班的学生比上学期多了三分之一。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *as*(像,同样)

as·cend

☞ *v.* [ə'send] (ascends; ascended; ascending)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **上升,攀登** climb; go, come, or move from a lower to a higher level

基本要点

ascend 的基本意思是"上升,攀登",指某人或某物通过努力而从低处走上高处,或从较低下的地位上升到较高的地位。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ the stairs 上楼
～ the throne 登上王位

〔～＋副词〕

～ quickly 升得很快
～ slowly 冉冉升起

〔～＋介词〕

～ from 从…升起
～ into 升入…
～ to 登上

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
The balloon ascended quickly. 气球上升得很快。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The climbers slowly ascended the mountain. 爬山运动员慢慢地登上了这座山。
Victoria ascended the throne in 1837. 维多利亚在1837年登上王位。

词语辨异

♣**ascend, climb, mount**
参见 climb 条。

补充资料

［同义词］climb, mount, rise
［反义词］descend, go down

as·cer·tain

☞ *v.* [ˌæsə'teɪn] (ascertains; ascertained; ascertaining)

双解释义

vt. **弄清,查明** discover, to make certain

基本要点

1. ascertain 的基本意思是"发现前所未知的事物"。通常指意识到了自己的无知之后通过有意识的努力来弄清真相或找出事实。
2. ascertain 是及物动词,接 truth, fact 等名词或名词从句作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ accurately 准确地查明
～ dimly 不是很确定
～ distinctly 清楚地查明
～ instantaneously 即刻弄清
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地确定
～ vaguely 没弄清楚

〔～＋介词〕

～ from 从…查明

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I'm going to ascertain the truth. 我要查明真相。
The detective tried to ascertain the facts about the robbery. 侦探试图查明这起抢劫案的真相。
I am going to ascertain the truth of his statement. 我将弄清他的话是否真实。
The insurance adjustor had to ascertain the exact value of the missing jewels. 这个保险金估算人必须核实这些丢失的珠宝的价值。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The power needs of the ship must be ascertained. 这艘船所需的动力必须弄清。
The previously unidentified objects have now been definitely ascertained as being satellites. 原来所说的不明飞行物现在已证实是卫星。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
I ascertained that he was dead. 我确定他死了。
He ascertained that the news was true. 他确定消息属实。
He had ascertained that his son-in-law was among the living prisoners. 他已查明他女婿曾在活着的囚犯之中。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
I want to ascertain what time the train arrives, so that I may get to the station in time to meet my friend. 我查清火车到达的时间,以便我准时到火车站去接我的朋友。
It is difficult to ascertain what the people really want. 问题在于一定要弄清人们究竟需要什么。
Can you ascertain who the owner is? 你能查明物主是谁吗?
We could not ascertain how it happened. 我们没能弄清它是怎样发生的。

词语辨异

♣ ***ascertain, determine, discover, learn, unearth***
参见 determine 条。

ascribe

☞ *v.* [ə'skraɪb] (ascribes; ascribed; ascribing)

双解释义

vt. **把…归于** believe (sth) to be the result or work of

基本要点

1. ascribe 的基本意思是"把…归于",可指好的事情,也可指坏的事情。
2. ascribe 通常与介词 to 搭配,表示"把…归于…"或"认为…属于…"。可用于被动结构。

常用短语

♣***ascribe to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*ascribe sth to sb/sth*
1. 把…归于… believe to be the result or work of
He ascribed his good health to proper diet and exercise. 他把身体好归功于适当的饮食及运动。
2. 认为…属于…consider as belonging to
Men have ascribed their own characteristics to their gods. 人们认为他们的特性属于诸神。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This invention is ascribed to Edison. 这项发明被认为是属于爱迪生的。

词语辨异

♣***ascribe, attribute, impute, refer***
参见 attribute 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *ascribere*(把…归于)

ash

☞ *n.* [æʃ] (ashes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**灰** the soft grey powder that remains after sth has been burnt
2. Ⓟ**灰烬,废墟** ruins
3. Ⓟ**骨灰** the remains of a dead body after burning

基本要点

ash 的基本意思是"灰",指物体烧过后所留下的粉末;也可指某地烧过后成为"灰烬,废墟";还可指人死火化后的残留物,即"骨灰"。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

burn to ～es 烧成灰,化为乌有

〔名词＋～〕

cigarette ～烟灰

〔介词＋～〕

in dust and ～es(宗)悲切忏悔

〔～＋介词〕

～es from bones 骨灰
～es of the past 历史遗迹

句型例句

The house was burnt down to ashes. 房子被烧成了灰烬。
Her ashes were spread over the sea. 她的骨灰被撒到海里。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *asshe*(灰)

ashamed

☞ *adj.* [ə'ʃeɪmd]

双解释义

Ⓟ**惭愧的,羞耻的,害臊的** sorry and unhappy about sth that you have done, or unhappy because you are not as good as other people in some way

基本要点

1. ashamed 意思是"羞愧的,惭愧的",表示的是人的一种心理体验,指为自己或别人有缺点(做错了事、说错了话、没有尽到责

任等)而感到羞耻、惭愧不安或内疚,也可表示不好意思、难为情等。

2. ashamed 是以 a-开头的形容词,在其前没有修饰语的情况下在句中一般不能用作定语,只能用作表语,偶尔也可用作宾语补足语。

3. ashamed 用作表语时,常与介词 of〔at〕或 for 搭配。介词不同,含义用法也不尽相同。(be) ashamed 的后面还可以接 that 从句。

4.(be) ashamed 可接不定式作补足语,意思是"耻于做某事"或"因做了某事而感羞愧"。多表示非意愿性的动作,ashamed 所描述的情况是动词不定式产生的结果。主语与动词不定式没有逻辑上的动宾关系,所以当不定式为及物动词时,须加上宾语。

5.(be) ashamed of 是常用的习语,表示导致"羞愧的,惭愧的"原因,即"为…而感到羞愧"。of 的宾语可以由名词、代词(含反身代词)、动名词和疑问词引导的从句等充当。当动名词表示的是非意愿性动作时,of 可换为 at。(be) ashamed for sb 的意思是"替…感到羞愧";(be) ashamed of oneself for sth/*v*-ing 的意思是"为…自感羞愧"。

6. ashamed 不用 very 修饰,但可用 much 或 very much 修饰,用 very much 比用 much 更普遍。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ look 羞愧的表情
~ person 感到羞愧的人

动词+~

feel ~感到羞愧
make sb ~使某人感到惭愧

~+动词不定式

~ to ask and learn from people below 耻于下问

副词+~

deeply ~很惭愧
much ~很惭愧
very much ~非常惭愧

~+介词

~ at 因…感到惭愧
~ at being unable to give an answer 因回答不出而感到羞愧
~ of 为…感到惭愧
~ of doing such a thing 为干这样的事而感到羞耻
~ of oneself 自感惭愧

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Are you not ashamed? 你不难为情吗?
He was ashamed and bitterly humiliated. 他感到羞耻,丢尽了面子。
He was very much ashamed. 他感到非常羞愧。
He felt very much ashamed whenever he encountered any of his old mates. 每遇到老相识时,他总是感到很难为情。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

I'm ashamed to do so. 我不好意思这么做。
I am not ashamed to do such a thing. 做这样的事我并不感到害羞。
She was ashamed to tell her parents she had failed the exam. 她因怕丢脸而不敢告诉父母自己考试不及格。
He was ashamed to beg. 他为乞讨而羞耻。
She is ashamed to ask for help. 她不好意思向人求助。
He is ashamed to let me know what he has done. 他不好意思让我知道他做的事。
She felt ashamed to speak before such company. 在这许多人面前谈话,她感到难为情。
I am ashamed to have mentioned it, please forgive me. 提起那件事,我真惭愧,请原谅我。
I am quite ashamed to have to trouble you. 不得不麻烦你,我感到有愧。

▲S + be + ~ + that/wh-clause

The engineer felt ashamed that he couldn't repair this machine. 这位工程师不会修理这部机器,觉得惭愧。
Bill felt ashamed that he had not told the truth. 比尔为自己没有说实话而感到羞愧。
I am ashamed that you should see me in this state. 我不愿意你看到我这副德性。
I felt ashamed that I should have hurt her so much. 我为伤了她的心而感到惭愧。
I felt quite ashamed that I have not fulfilled the task. 我没有完成任务感到很惭愧。
He felt ashamed that he had done so little. 他为自己干得太少而感到羞愧。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

What he did made her ashamed. 他的所做所为使她感到惭愧。

常用短语

♣ ***be ashamed at***

羞耻,惭愧,害臊 feeling guilt about sth
Her husband felt ashamed at her behaviour. 她丈夫为她的行为感到害臊。
She was ashamed at being unable to pass the exam. 她考试不及格,感觉很羞愧。

♣ ***be ashamed for***

1. 替某人感到害臊 feeling guilt for sb
I am ashamed for you. 我替你感到害臊。
The parents felt ashamed for their son when he was dismissed by the boss. 儿子被老板解雇,他父母都为他感到脸上无光。
You should feel ashamed for yourself. 你该替你自己感到惭愧。

2. 因某事或做了某事而感到惭愧 feeling guilt about doing sth
He was ashamed for having hidden the truth from his girl friend. 他因自己向女朋友隐瞒真情而愧疚。
Marvin felt ashamed, somehow, and ashamed for feeling ashamed. 马文莫名其妙地感到羞愧,又为羞愧而感到难为情。

♣ ***be ashamed of***

羞耻,惭愧,害臊 feeling guilt about sth
I was ashamed of him. 我为他感到羞愧。
But now I felt ashamed of my own daughter. 但现在为我自己的女儿感到愧疚。
The boy was ashamed of his defects. 这孩子因自己的缺点而感羞愧。
He felt ashamed of his emotion. 他因自己的情绪激动而感羞愧。
You should be ashamed of yourself. 你应当感到羞愧。
I'm sorry, I'm ashamed of myself now. 很抱歉,我现在感到很惭愧。
He is terribly ashamed of what he did. 他为自己所干的事愧疚不堪。
Aren't you ashamed of what he did? 难道你不为他所作所为而感到羞耻?
He was ashamed of asking such a simple question. 他由于问了这么简单的问题而感到羞愧。
The young driver felt ashamed of having failed to get the driving license after the test. 这位年轻的司机为考核后未能获得驾驶执照而羞愧。
Don't feel ashamed of being poor, it isn't your fault. 不要因贫穷而感到羞愧,那不是你的错。
I wanted to look at him—and I didn't want to, and I've been ashamed of not wanting to, ever since. 那时我想看看他——又不想看他,并且我一直因无意看他而感到愧疚。
She was ashamed of herself for that. 她为那事感到害臊。
He was ashamed of her for writing such lies. 他为她写出这样骗人的鬼话而感到羞愧。
I am ashamed of myself for having stayed so long. 我为自己呆这么久而感到不好意思。
The boy felt ashamed of himself for having told his parents the lie. 这个小男孩为自己对父母撒谎而感到羞愧。
I am ashamed of myself for being so stupid. 我为自己这么愚蠢而感到惭愧。

词语辨异

♣ ***be ashamed at, be ashamed of***

这两个短语意思相近。其区别是:ashamed at 后面接的动名词必须是个非意愿性动词;ashamed of 后面则不一定,可以是意愿性动词,也可以是非意愿性动词。例如:

I am ashamed at not writing you sooner.
我为没有早日给你回信感到惭愧。
The candidate was ashamed of his cheating in the English examination.
那考生为自己在英语考试中的作弊行为而感惭愧。

♣ ***be ashamed of v-ing, be ashamed to-v***

ashamed 可接动词不定式,也可接"of+动名词"。一般说来,动词不定式所表示的动作是还未发生的,而动名词所表示的动作则是已发生的。例如:

Aren't you ashamed to talk like that?
难道你讲得出这样的话吗?
Aren't you ashamed of talking like that?
难道你讲了那样的话却不觉得难为情?
She was ashamed to ask for help.
她耻于请求帮助。
She was ashamed of asking for help.
她为请求帮助而羞愧。

♣ ***ashamed, shameful, shameless***

ashamed 的意思是"羞耻,惭愧",故其主语是人,一般只用作表语;shameful 的意思是"可耻的",通常修饰事物或行为,既可作表语,也可作定语;shameless 的语气最重,意思是"无耻的",可修饰事物或行为,也可指人,在句中可以作表语,也可以作定语。例如:

I'm ashamed of myself for being so stupid.
我因自己这么愚蠢而感到惭愧。
Such shameful conduct should be stopped.
这种可耻的行为是不容许的。
He was so shameless that he said she loved him.
他竟这样的恬不知耻地说她爱他。

♣ ***ashamed, embarrassed***

这两个词意思相近。其区别是:ashamed的意思是“惭愧”,指自知做了错事而感到内疚;embarrassed的意思是“感觉局促不安”,指因为某事使自己显得愚昧可笑。例如:

He was ashamed that he had lied.
他因撒了谎而感到羞耻。
She was embarrassed when they kept telling her how clever she was.
他们不停地说她非常聪明,令她感到不好意思。

♣ ***ashamed, chagrined, humiliated, mortified***

这组词都可表示“惭愧”“内疚”。其区别是:ashamed强调因自己做了错事,而感觉“惭愧”“羞耻”;chagrined指因做事不当而觉得“难为情”“心烦”“失望”,humiliated强调在他人面前遭受奚落或羞辱而感到“内心痛苦”;mortified指受极端羞辱而“惴惴不安”,有时也含有ashamed的意思。例如:

Later she felt ashamed at her lack of self-control.
后来,她为自己缺乏自制力而感到惭愧。
I was chagrined to find that I had left the tickets at home.
我发现把票忘在家里了,觉得很懊恼。
He was mortified when he forgot his speech.
他忘记演讲词时,感觉羞愧无比。
Parents are humiliated if their children behave badly when guests are present.
子女在客人面前举止失当,父母也失体面。

♣下面两句意思不同:

I was ashamed for him.
我替他感到羞愧。
I was ashamed of him.
我为他感到羞愧。

正误解析

他看上去有愧。
[误] It is ashamed that he looks it.
[正] He looked ashamed.
[析] ashamed是表示感情的形容词,主语一定是感到惭愧的人,不可用“It is ashamed that...”句型。

学习参考

ashamed是表语形容词,不能用在名词前作定语,但由于英语中没有相当于ashamed的定语形容词,偶尔也可放在名词前。例如:

an ashamed look 羞愧的表情
an ashamed person 感到羞愧的人
She made an ashamed confession. 她做了羞愧的坦白。

补充资料

[同义词] apologetic, hesitant, sheepish, shy, sorry, unwilling
[反义词] pleased, satisfied, shameless

ashore

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'ʃɔː]

双解释义

向(或在)岸上;向(或在)陆地上 towards, onto or on land, having come from an area of water such as the sea or a river

词汇搭配

动词+～

come ～上岸
go ～上岸
stagger ～一脚深一脚浅地走近岸边
struggle ～挣扎到岸边
swim ～ 游向岸边
wade ～涉水走向岸边

句型例句

用作状语

Passengers may go ashore at Kingston. 乘客可以在金斯顿上岸。
The captain has been ashore for two hours. 船长离船上岸已两个小时了。
All the crew have come ashore. 所有的船员都上岸了。
They stocked up on supplies while they were ashore. 在岸上时,他们采办了补给品。
He quickly rowed ashore. 他快速地划向岸边。
They swam ashore. 他们向岸边游去。
They jumped out of the boat and waded ashore. 他们跳下小船,趟水上了岸。
The sailor went ashore. 那水手离船上岸。
The sailors went ashore for several hours when the ship was in port. 船停在港内时船员们上岸几个小时。
One was washed ashore in Norway. 有一个人在挪威被冲到了岸上。
The wreckage of the boat washed ashore. 船的残骸被冲上岸。
We gathered some piece of wood which had washed ashore to make the fire. 我们拾取了一些被浪潮冲上岸的木块来生火。
Strong winds blew the ship ashore. 大风把船吹向陆地。
The schooner was driven ashore. 那条帆船被冲上了岸。
The ship got ashore on a rock. 那条船碰在礁石上搁浅了。

用作后置定语

After two weeks on the rig, they had three days ashore. 在钻塔上呆了两星期后,他们在地面上呆了3天。
The cruise included several days ashore. 这次航行包括几天的行程。
After twenty years at sea, it was hard of her to adjust to life ashore. 在海上漂泊了20年,她很难再适应陆上的生活。

aside

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'saɪd]

双解释义

1. **到旁边;在旁边** to the side; out of the way
2. **留;存** keeping time, money, land, etc. for future use or a particular purpose
3. **除外** except for one thing, sth is true

基本要点

1. aside的基本意思是“在一边,到旁边”,多用于修饰动态动词,指为了某种目的而从某处移到与其相对的一边。
2. aside作“除外”“撇开…不谈”解时主要用于名词之后,多出现在句首的独立结构中。
3. aside from主要用于美式英语中,与apart from的意义和用法完全相同,可表示“除…之外(别无)”,也可表示“除…之外(尚有)”。
4. aside不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词+～

brush ～漠视,撇开不管;扫除,清除
cast ～除掉;丢弃;脱去
draw ～把…拉开;把…拉到一边
elbow ～粗暴地把…推向一边;使…让地方给另一人
fling ～把…扔在一边;漠视,撇开不管;抛弃
go ～走到一边;离开其他人
lay ～把…放在一边;搁置;暂时停止做…;抛弃;戒除;储存;留作别用
leave ～搁置;撇开不管
look ～侧目而视;看别的地方;转移注意力
place ～搁置;暂时停一停;抛弃;戒除;储存;留作别用
pull ～把…移在一边;把…叫到一边私下谈
push ～把…推到一边;把…挤到一边
put ～储存;留出;省出;把…放在一边;搁一搁;丢开;为…留出;不去考虑
set ～不理会;剔除;丢开;不管;拒绝接收;宣布无效;抽出;留出;放在一边;搁置
shoulder ～把…推到一边;使给…让出位子
stand ～站在一边;袖手旁观;站开;让开;退出竞争
step ～走到一边去;躲到一旁;退出竞争;让路;(谈话)离开本题
sweep ～(用手或扫帚)推向一边;不理会;漠视
throw ～把…扔在一边;不管;放弃;再也不干
thrush ～推到一边;挤向一边;让位给
toss ～随便扔到一边;不理会;漠视
turn ～转过脸去;躲开;让开;避免;搁在一边;离开正题;绕道
wave ～示意…到一边去;示意把…搬走;对…置之不理

～+介词

～ from 〈美〉除…之外,既…又…

句型例句

用作状语

Stand aside and let these people pass. 闪开,让这些人过去。
He moved aside to watch. 他移到一旁去观看。
She stepped aside to let them pass. 她站到一旁让他们通过。
She looked appealingly in his direction, but he turned aside. 她恳求地朝他看去,但他却把头转向一边。

用作宾/主语补足语

Move the chair aside. 把椅子搬到旁边去。
He took me aside to give me some advice. 他把我拉到一旁,给我出主意。
He took me aside and began to talk to me about his boyhood. 他把我拉到一边,开始向我谈起他的童年。
She took me aside so that no one would overhear her proposal. 她把我拉到一边去,为的是不让别人听到她的提议。
He took her aside and asked her what was wrong. 他把她拉到一边,问出了什么事。
He took John aside and talked business. 他把约翰拉到一边谈起了生意。
She threw the newspaper aside in disgust. 她气愤地将报纸掷到一边。
If you keep that book aside for a few minutes, I will go and get the money for it.

请你把那本书搁在旁边一会儿,我去取钱来买它。
Push your trouble aside. 抛开你的烦恼。
The little boy was pushed roughly aside. 小男孩被粗暴地推到一边。
He was forced aside by the money clique in 1990. 1990年那个金融集团迫使他靠边站。
The complaint was set aside as of no importance. 那种申诉被认为不重要而被置之不理。

用于独立结构

Joking aside, we really must do something. 说正经的,我们该做点事了。
Money worries aside, things are going well. 除了钱令人发愁外,事情进展顺利。
The dazzle of high technology aside, New England's economy is still largely based on fishing. 撇开令人眼花缭乱的高科技不谈,新英格兰的经济主要还是以渔业为基础。
You're right to mention her home circumstances, but that aside, how is her school work? 你提到她的家庭情况没错,但撇开那个不说,她的功课怎么样?

常用短语

♣***aside from***
除…之外 except for; besides; in addition to
Aside from our son there was no child here. 除了我们的儿子外,这里没有别的孩子。
Aside from the little savings I have no other money. 除了这点儿储蓄我再也没有钱了。
Aside from hanging about in the street, there's nothing for kids to do here. 除了在街上闲逛之外,孩子们在这里无事可做。
Everything was quiet, aside from the occasional sound of a car in the distance. 除了远处偶尔有汽车的声响外,四周一片寂静。
I hardly watch any television, aside from news and current affairs. 除了新闻和时事节目,我几乎不看什么电视。
They had no more food, aside from a few stale rolls. 除了几个不新鲜的面包卷外,他们已没有别的吃的了。
Aside from being fun and good exercise, swimming is a very useful skill. 除了乐趣和有益的体育锻炼外,游泳还是一种很有用的技能。
Aside from her salary, she receives money from investments. 她不但有薪水,而且投资也有进账。
He ate half a loaf of bread, and that was aside from the sandwich he'd had earlier. 他吃了半条面包,那还不包括早些时候吃的三明治。
I didn't accept the job because it was badly paid and aside from that, it wasn't very interesting. 我没接受这个工作,因为工资少又非常乏味。

♣***brush〔cast, sweep〕sth aside***
不理会某事 refuse to consider to deal with sth
〔说明〕本短语中的 aside 有时也可置于 sth 之前。
Railway companies brushed aside fears that staff cuts would compromise safety. 铁路公司不理会裁员会危及安全的担忧。
You must cast all doubts aside and tackle the job with confidence. 你必须消除一切疑虑,充满信心地着手进行这项工作。
The realities of the war swept those doubts aside. 战争的现实把那些怀疑一扫而光。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
All our protests were brushed aside. 我们的一切抗议均被置之不理。

♣***leave〔put, set〕sth aside***
〔说明〕本短语中的 aside 有时也可置于 sth 之前。
1. 对某事置之不理;不考虑某事 deliberately not consider or include sth
Leave it aside for the time being, will you? 暂时把它放一放,好吗?
Leave the difficult questions aside for now and try to answer the easier ones. 暂时把难的问题搁在一边,先想法解答较容易的问题。
Leaving aside the question of how young they are, do you think the boys are guilty? 不考虑他们有多年轻的问题,你认为这些男孩有罪吗?
Leaving aside the cost of the scheme, let us examine its benefits. 方案的费用暂且不理,咱们来审查方案的好处。
Put your books aside for a few minutes and have a rest. 把书丢下几分钟,休息一下吧。
He set his pen aside and read over what he had written. 他放下笔,通读了一遍他写完的东西。
Swimming is easier if you can put your fears aside. 只要你不害怕,游泳就不难了。
We'll have to put aside any demand for a pay increase until the company can afford one. 在公司有财力满足加薪的要求之前,我们得把这事先搁一下。
They'll have to put aside their political differences and find a solution. 他们将不得不抛开政治上的差异,找到一个解决办法。
2. 留作…用 keep time, money, land, etc. for future use or a particular purpose
They had put some money aside for a new car. 他们存了一些钱,准备买一辆新车。
Every week I put aside a bit of money for a rainy day. 每个星期我都留出一些钱,以备不时之需。
We set aside some money for repairs. 我们存了一些钱作为修理费用。
Try to set aside half an hour every day for something you really enjoy doing. 每天争取留出半小时做自己真正想做的事情。

☞ ***n.*** [ə'saɪd] (asides)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(戏剧)旁白** sth which a character in a play says to the audience, but which the other characters on stage are not intended to hear
2. Ⓒ **低声说的话** remark, often made in a low voice, which is not intended to be heard by everyone present
3. Ⓒ **离题话** remark that is not directly connected with the main subject that is being discussed

词汇搭配

形容词+~

conspiratorial ~密谋的低语
domestic ~家庭絮语
quiet ~低声的旁白
whispered ~悄声耳语

句型例句

The informative asides about rural life make this wine guide rather special. 这些有关乡村生活的知识性解说资料使这种酒的广告词颇具特色。
She whispered an aside to him. 她附在他耳边说悄悄话。
His low aside, "We've won!" was overheard. 他低声说的"我们获胜了"这句话无意中被别人听到了。
I mention it only as an aside. 我只是顺便提及。
In an aside he said to his servant, "See that man, gets something to eat." 他停下正在谈的话题,对一边的仆人说道,"去弄点东西给那个人吃。"
She said, in a loud aside, "Oh, I am so hungry!" 她自言自语地大声说道,"哦,我好饿啊!"
▲~ + that-clause
Responsible journalists know they should not quote the informal asides that politicians give in interviews. 负责任的记者懂得,他们不应援引政界人士在采访中的非正式言论。

ask

☞ ***v.*** [ɑːsk] (asks; asked; asking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **问,询问** request information (about sb/sth) (from sb)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **要求,请求** request that sb gives sth or does sth; request permission to do sth
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **邀请** invite (sb)

基本要点

1. ask 的基本意思是"问,询问",指对不知道或不明白的事情、道理、情况提出问题请别人解答,或向别人打听、探询以便了解,所问之事与被询问者可能有关,也可能无关。ask 还可作"请求,要求"解,指说明自己的请求和愿望,以获得所要的东西或所要达到的目的,有期望答复(特别是肯定的答复)的含义。ask 还可引申表示"邀请"。ask 是最普通的不带感情色彩的用词,使用范围广,无论是下级对上级,晚辈对长辈,学生对老师均可使用。
2. ask 用作及物动词,其后可接名词、代词、带或不带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语,that 从句中常使用虚拟式。
3. ask 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。ask 也可接双宾语,这时两个宾语都是直接宾语,指物的直接宾语可由名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 wh-从句充当。ask 接两个宾语转换成被动结构时多以表示人的宾语作主语,且 by 可省略。此外还可接以副词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. ask 的宾语后常接介词短语表示附加意义,如接 about 表示询问的内容,接 of 表示询问的对象,接 for 表示索要的物品,接 from 表示"要求得到或见到"。
5. ask 也可用作不及物动词,其后一般接介词 after〔for〕。ask after 表示"问候",ask for 表示"要求得到或见到"。

A

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an advice 征求意见
～ an excuse 请求原谅
～ an name 问姓名
～ a price 要价
～ a question 提问
～ a reason 问原因
～ time 问时间
～ a way 问路

～＋副词

～ loud 大声地问
～ pointblank 直截了当地问
～ too much 要价太高
～ civilly 文明地问
～ contemptuously 轻蔑地问
～ earnestly 恳切地问
～ guardedly 谨慎地问
～ hospitably 殷勤地问
～ impertinently 无礼地问
～ impressively 胆小地问
～ insistently 急切地问
～ lightly 轻率地问
～ listlessly 无精打采地问
～ natively 自然地问
～ pertinently 很恰当地问
～ pointedly 尖刻地问
～ politely 彬彬有礼地问
～ probably 可能地问
～ relentlessly 残酷地问
～ savagely 野蛮地问
～ sharply 尖刻地问
～ shrewdly 敏捷地问
～ specifically 具体地问
～ spitefully 恶狠狠地问
～ sternly 粗暴地问
～ tremulously 声音颤抖地问
～ wistfully 渴望地问
～ in 请求某人进来
～ off 请假
～ on 继续问
～ out 请(某人)外出吃饭、看戏等
～ over 请(某人)来自己家
～ up 请(某人)上楼

～＋介词

～ about 询问,打听
～ after 问候
～ for 请求,要求,要求见到(某人),招惹(麻烦等)
～ from 请求
～ into 调查
～ of 向(某人)请求或要求(某事或某物)
～ to 邀请(某人)参加(某活动)
～ with 用…(方式)问

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

If you don't know, you must ask. 假如你不知道,你就要问。
Why didn't you ask? 你为什么不问呢?
I asked merely out of curiosity. 我问这只是由于好奇。
If you need any help, just ask. 如果你需要帮助的话,就请提出来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

If you have any questions, ask him. 如果你们有问题,请问他。
You'd better ask him. 你最好去问问他。
Why didn't you ask me first? 你为什么没先问我?
Don't tell him if he asks you. 如果他问你,别告诉他。
I have something to ask you. 我有件事要问你。
He asked the way to the bank. 他打听去银行的路怎么走。
Nobody asked anything at the end of the lecture. 讲课结束时没有人提问题。
The teacher asked a question, but nobody could answer it. 教师问了个问题,可没有人能回答。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

Someone is asking to see you. 有人找你。
She asked to be sent to study in Shanghai. 她请求派她去上海学习。
Did she ask to leave any message? 她提没提出留什么话儿?
She asked to be given more work to do. 她要求给她更多工作做。
Jack asks to be given another opportunity for the exam. 杰克要求再给他一次考试的机会。
He asked to be allowed to stay in the club. 他要求允许他留在俱乐部。
I asked to speak to Fred Branley. 我请求与弗雷德布朗里谈话。
I must ask to be excused. 我必须请求原谅。
He said that Mr. Davidson was asking to see me. 他说戴维森先生要求见我。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

He asked how to pronounce the word "c-o-u-g-h". 他问单词"c-o-u-g-h"怎样发音。
She asked what to do next. 她问下一步干什么。
I'll ask how to get there. 我要打听去那边该怎么走。
Did you ask what to do? 你问该做什么了吗?
He asks when to start work. 他问什么时候开始工作。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He asked that he might get up. 他请求起床。
The headmaster asks that we go in one by one. 校长要求我们一个接一个地进去。
The boy earnestly asked that his application be granted. 那孩子恳切地要求批准他的申请。
He asked that he be allowed to do the experiment. 他请求让他做那项实验。
He asks that he be given an opportunity to try this method. 他要求给他一个机会来试验这个办法。
He asked that he be given an opportunity to explain his case. 他要求给他一个机会解释他的案情。
I asked that the proposal be submitted to a special committee in Shenyang. 我要求把这个建议交给沈阳的一个特别委员会考虑。
She asked that the message be taken to the school immediately. 她要求把这封信立即送到学校去。
I ask that he leave. 我要求他离开。
I ask that my request may be granted. 我要求我的请求能得到满足。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Mary asks what you actually want her to do. 玛丽问的是你到底想让她做什么事。
I'll ask when the train leaves. 我去问火车何时开。
She asks when you will be back in Beijing. 她问你什么时候回北京。
She asked whether I took sugar in my tea. 她问我是否在茶中加糖。

▲引出直接引语

"How many languages can you speak?" he asked. 他问,"你能说多少种语言?"
"Have you met him before?" I asked. "你以前见过他吗?"我问。
"What's the meaning of all that?" he asked. "这都是怎么回事?"他问道。
"Where do you live?" he asked. "你住在哪儿?"他问道。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

Ask him his name. 问问他的姓名。
May I ask you a question? 我可以向你提个问题吗?
I want to ask you something. 我想问你点事。
I came to ask you a favour. 我来找你帮个忙。
He asked me £5 a month as rent for that house. 那间房他每月向我要5镑的租金。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was asked many questions. 问了我很多问题。
At the news conference he was asked all kinds of questions. 在记者招待会上,人们向他提了各种各样的问题。

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋wh-to-*v*

He asked the farmer how to drive the tractor. 他问那个农民怎样开拖拉机。
He asked me how to open the box. 他问我怎样开这个盒子。
He asked me how to start the machine. 他问我这机器怎样开动。
Go and ask the manager what to do tomorrow. 去问问经理明天做什么。
Did you ask them what to do next? 你问没问他们下一步干什么了吗?
Ask him where to go. 问他到哪儿去。
You'd better ask her where to get such records. 你最好问问她这样的唱片到哪里买。
Did you ask her which to buy? 你问过她买哪一个吗?

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋wh-clause

I asked her if I might call and see her that afternoon. 我问她我是否可以这天下午来看望她。
I asked him what he wanted. 我问他需要什么。
They asked me what my name was, where I came from, and why I had come. 他们问我叫什么名字,从哪儿来,为什么到这儿来。
Please ask her when she will be back. 请问她何时才能回来。
I asked John why he didn't go to see a lawyer for the matter. 我问约翰为什么不去找个律师来处理那事。
I asked her whether she believed in God. 我问她信不信上帝。
I asked him whether he would accept the post. 我问他是否愿意就任该职。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

I ask you to do this for me. 我请你为我做这件事。
I must ask you to excuse me. 我必须请你

原谅。
I ask you to do it at once. 我请你立即做这件事。
He asked me to wait a moment. 他请我等一会儿。
He asked her to wake him up at six. 他让她6点叫醒他。
He hospitably asked me to step in and have a talk. 他殷勤地邀请我进去谈谈。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was asked to hand this letter to you. 别人求我把这封信交给你。
I was asked to see them off. 让我去给他们送行。
He was asked to lecture on Irish Folklore. 他们请他讲一讲爱尔兰民歌。
They were asked to attend the meeting. 他们应邀出席会议。

常用短语

♣ ***ask about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
询问,打听 request information concerning (sth/sb)
▲ *ask about sb/sth*
Uncle Hill asked about you the other day. 前些日子希尔大叔问到过你。
Newspaper reporters have been asking about the missing child all day. 新闻记者一整天都在打听那个失踪的孩子的消息。
I'll ask about it when I go to town. 我进城时去问问这事。
He went to the station to ask about the trains. 他到火车站去了解火车情况。
The director is asking about those papers that you promised to have ready. 主任正在询问你早先为他准备的那些文件。
▲ *ask sb about sth*
We must ask him about it. 我们必须问问他这件事。
I have nothing more to ask you about apart from these questions. 除了这些问题,我没有别的要了解了。

♣ ***ask after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
询问…的健康 enquire about the health of sb
▲ *ask after sb*
When I met Mrs. Smith this morning she asked after you and the children. 今天早上我遇见史密斯太太时,她问候你和孩子们。
Jones has been asking after you; he's heard you've been ill. 琼斯一直在探问你的健康状况,他听说你病了。
He asked after your health. 他向你问候。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Was Aunt Sarah asked after, too? 也向萨拉婶婶问好了吗?

♣ ***ask for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕ask for 通常不用于被动结构。
1.请求…,要求… request sth
▲ *ask for sth*
Might I ask for a photograph of your little daughter? 我能要一张你小女儿的照片吗?
They all asked for the job. 他们都要求做这个工作。
The miners are asking for another increase in pay. 矿工们要求再增加工资。
He asked for time to think all this over. 他要求给他点时间把这一切仔细想一想。
If you get into difficulties, don't hesitate to ask for advice. 你要是碰到困难,要赶紧向人求教。
I asked for the taxi to come at 8 o'clock. 我要出租车8点钟来。
He asked for an interview with the Premier. 他要求会见总理。
May I ask for your views on a few questions? 我能否请你谈谈对几个问题的看法?
She sent me a postcard asking for your address. 她寄给我一张明信片要你的地址。
He has written to his friends in Ha'erbin, asking for information. 他已经给他哈尔滨的朋友写了信去了解情况。
▲ *ask sb for sth*
We often asked the veteran workers for advice. 我们常常向老工人求教。
He constantly asked them for criticism. 他经常要求他们对他提出批评意见。
Why don't you go and ask her for help? 你何不去找她帮忙?
They asked the waiter for their bill. 他们向服务员要账单。
I'll ask the leadership for half a day's leave. 我要向领导请半天假。
They asked him for his address. 他们找他要他的地址。
I should have asked him for a shot of penicillin. 我应当让他给我打一针青霉素的。
2.找…,要求见到… look for; try to find sb especially to speak to him
▲ *ask for sb*
He is very ill and keeps asking for his daughter. 他病得很厉害,再三要求见他的女儿。
There's a woman at the door, asking for Mr. Sharp. 门口有位妇女要见夏普先生。
There's been someone here asking for you. 刚才有人来找你。
Go to the office and ask for the secretary. 到办公室去找秘书。
3.自找麻烦 behave so as to cause trouble
▲ *ask for it*
She has been teasing the dog for weeks, and I'm not surprised it bit her— she certainly asked for it. 好几个星期以来,她一直在逗弄那条狗,这狗咬了她我一点都不感到奇怪——这是她自找的。
They asked for it by using that rude manner with me. 他们对我态度粗野,想找麻烦。
She's asking for it in acting like that. 她这样做是自寻烦恼。
What made you do that? It was asking for it. 你为什么这样做? 这是自找麻烦。

♣ ***ask in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)进来 invite sb to enter
▲ *ask sb ⇔ in*
Mr. Brown is at the door, shall I ask him in? 布朗先生在门口,我可以请他进来吗?
I asked him in for a drink. 我请他进来喝点饮料。

♣ ***ask of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…要求,要求… request sth from sb
▲ *ask of sb*
It's not too much to ask of you to clean your own shoes. 让你刷自己的鞋,这要求并不过分。
You are asking too much of them. 你对他们要求太高。
She's not strong. We can't ask too much of her. 她身体比较弱,对她要求不能太高。
You asked of me more than you asked of the others. 你要求我的比要求别人的多。
▲ *ask sth of sb/sth*
I would like to ask a favour of you. 我想求你帮个忙。
I asked my way of a passer-by. 我向一位过路人问了路。
He asked my opinion of the pictures. 他请我对那些画提提意见。

♣ ***ask out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)外出 invite sb to a show, meal, etc.
▲ *ask sb out*
Mr. and Mrs. Brown are not at home, some friends have asked them out. 布朗先生和布朗太太都不在家,有几个朋友邀他们出去了。
I asked her out to lunch. 我请她出去吃饭。
This is the third time he asked me out. 这是他第三次请我外出。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
She's busy tonight; she's been asked out to dinner. 今晚她没空,有人请她外出吃饭。
I've been asked out to a dance on Saturday. 有人请我星期六去参加舞会。

♣ ***ask over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)来自己家 invite sb to one's home, usually for a short time
▲ *ask sb over*
I asked her over to my house. 我邀请她到我家来。
They asked us over to dinner. 他们邀请我们到他们家吃饭。
We haven't seen them for ages; why not ask them over for lunch on Sunday? 我们很久没有见到他们了,何不星期天请他们到家里吃午饭呢?

♣ ***ask to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
邀请…参加… invite sb to be one's guest at (an event or occasion)
▲ *ask sb to sth*
Do I have to ask all my relatives to the wedding? 我必须邀请所有的亲戚参加婚礼吗?
They asked me to their wedding party. 他们请我参加他们的婚礼。
When Jerry asked me to her house I usually made some excuse. 每当杰瑞请我到她屋子里去时,我总是借口推托。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I am asked to more social affairs than I have time to attend. 邀请我参加的社会活动太多,我没有时间都去参加。

♣ ***ask up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)上楼 invite sb to come upstairs
▲ *ask sb up*
Please ask him up. 请把他请到楼上来。
They asked me up. 他们把我请到了楼上。
When the doctor arrives, ask him up. 医生来了请他上楼。

词语辨异

♣ ***ask, ask for***
二者都有"请求"之意。其区别是:
1.搭配范围不同:ask 后接抽象名词作宾语。例如:
She asked a favour of me. 她请求我帮忙。
而 ask for 的宾语既可是抽象的,也可是具体的东西。例如:
The beggar asked him for bread. 那个要饭的向他要面包吃。
He asked me for my address. 他向我要地址。

2.使用句型不同：如果要说出被请求的人，前者可用 ask sb sth 或 ask sth of sb；而后者则用 asked for sb's sth 或 asked sb for sth。

♣**ask，ask about**

这两个词(组)都表示"询问"。其区别是：ask 后的宾语很有限，如 question，price，name，time，reason，way 等名词，其他名词则一般放在 ask about 之后。

♣**ask after，give one's regards to，say hello to**

这三个短语的意思是"问候"。其区别在于：ask after 指向某人问起(另一人的)健康状况或福利、兴盛等情况，但所问候的人并不想知道详细情况，只表示一般的关心而已，例如：

He asked after your health. 他向你问候。

say hello to 与 give one's regard to 的意思和用法基本相同，后面都接被问候的对象，有时，这种问候是礼节性的说法，例如：

Say hello to your parents for me，please. 请代我问候你父母。

Please give my kind regards to your brother. 请代我向令兄问候。

♣**ask，inquire，interrogate，query，question**

这组词都有"问，询问"之意。其区别是：ask 是最常用词，指对不了解的事情提出问题，并期望得到答复，常用在口语中，例如：

Did you ask him his name and address? 你问他的姓名和地址了吗？

inquire 多用作书面语，比 ask 正式，常译作"询问，调查"，指为得到某人或某物的真实确切情况而详细"询问"，但不一定要有被问者，例如：

The police are trying to inquire into the cause of his death. 警察正在设法查出他的死因。

question 指对某人或某物主动提出问题，以便了解详细情况，意思为"提出，质问"，含有审问的意思，例如：

The prisoner was questioned by the police. 犯人被警察所质问。

interrogate 意为"盘问，提问题"，多指为了某种特殊目的，希望把一切搞清楚而进行的有条理的询问，可与 question 互换，例如：

The lawyer took a long time to interrogate the witness fully. 律师花了很长的时间来彻底地盘问证人。

query 作"质问"或"提出疑问"解，这种"质问"多指向自己的上级或有权势的人提出的质问，目的在于消除疑问，例如：

They queried the President about his intentions. 他们对总统的想法提出了疑问。

♣**ask，beg，demand，order，request，require**

这组词的共同含义是"请求"。其区别是：

1.从语气上看，beg 最弱，有"恳求"的意味，如 ask 后仍达不到愿望，就要进一步 beg 了。例如：

He begged me to excuse him. 他乞求我原谅他。

request 表示较客气，是有礼貌、谦虚地"请求"。例如：

Visitors are requested not to touch the exhibits. 请观众不要抚摸展品。

ask 的"请求"有时委婉，有时强烈。例如：

The boy asked timidly if he might see the book. 那男孩怯生生地问能否看一下这本书。

He asked curtly for a cup of water. 他粗声粗气地要一杯水喝。

require 语气较 request 强烈，但较 demand 缓和。例如：

This plan requires secrecy. 这计划要求保密。

demand 已是不折不扣的要求。例如：

The guard demanded his business. 警卫查问他来干什么。

而 order 则比 demand 更强烈，丝毫不让步。例如：

If you make any more noise，I shall order you out of the classroom. 你如果再叫，我就命令你从教室里出去。

2.从目的上看，这组词都表示要求对方满足自己的某种愿望，ask 希望对方能给予肯定的答复，而 request 则对能否得到肯定的答复把握不大。例如：

The meeting will take place at 8 o'clock. Your presence is requested. 会议将于 8 时召开，敬请光临。

3.从根据上说，demand 一般指客观上必要，缺此不可，多来自权威方面。例如：

The work demands care and patience. 这工作需要细心和耐心。

require 则指基于事物内在原因提出的要求。例如：

His health requires that he go to bed earlier. 他的健康状况要求他早睡。

4.从感情色彩上看，beg 含有浓厚的感情色彩，表示"一再要求"。例如：

The boy begged his mother not to punish him. 那孩子要求他妈妈不要惩罚他。

demand 含有"愤怒""焦急"等义。例如：

The father demanded knowledge of what had occurred during his absence from home. 父亲要求说明他不在家时究竟发生了什么事。

require 则强调铁面无私。例如：

This requires great attention in our work. 这一点我们在工作中要特别注意。

5.从使用场合看，ask 使用范围最广；order 则多限于军队中或医生对病人。例如：

The officer ordered that the men should fire the guns. 长官命令士兵开火。

♣**ask for，invite**

参见 invite 条。

♣注意下面两个句子意思不同：

He asked me something.
他问我一些问题。
He asked me for something.
他向我要些东西。

♣注意下面三个句子意思不同：

He asked about you.
他问起你。
He asked after you.
他问候你。
He asked for you.
他要见你。

正误解析

1.我们要求见经理。

[误] We asked seeing the manager.

[正] We asked to see the manager.

[析] ask 后可接动词不定式作宾语，但不可接动名词作宾语。

2.是汤姆开门让我进来的。

[误] It is Tom who opened the door and asked me to come in.

[正] It is Tom who opened the door and asked me in.

[析] ask 作"邀请"解时已含有"进去"或"出来"的意味，后面不用再加 to come 或 to go。

3.他问我火车什么时候离开。

[误] He asked me when was the train leaving.

[正] He asked me when the train was leaving.

[析] ask 在接转述的 wh-从句中主语和谓语动词不调换位置，也就是说，在 wh-从句中应该使用陈述句语序，不用疑问句语序。

4.他问我的名字。

[误] He asked to me my name.

[正] He asked me my name.

[析] 在 ask 后不能用 to 来引出被问者是谁。

5.我请他今晚来访。

[误] I ask him that he calls on me this evening.

[正] I ask him that he call on me this evening.

[析] ask 作"请求"解接 that 从句时，从句须用虚拟语气，should 常可省略。

学习参考

一般语法学家都把"ask sb + to-v"结构分析为复合宾语，但有人认为 to-v 是直接宾语，而 sb 是间接宾语。参见 advise 条。

补充资料

[同义词] charge，demand，expect，inquire，question，request

[反义词] answer，reply

[词源] <中古英语 *askien*<古英语 *ascian*(希望，想要)

asleep

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'sliːp]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ睡着的 sleeping

2.Ⓟ麻木的 unable to feel; numb

基本要点

1.asleep 的基本含义是"睡着"，泛指已经进入了睡眠的状态。引申可表示"麻木的""平静的""静止的"；也可表示"玩忽职守的"。

2.asleep 是表语形容词，偶尔用作定语时须后置，带有修饰语时也可前置。

3.asleep 不用于比较等级。

4.asleep 可用 fast，sound，much 或 very much 等状语修饰，但不可用 very 修饰。

5.asleep 在句中也可用作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

be ～睡着
drop ～睡着了
fall ～睡着了
find sb ～发现某人睡着了
go ～睡着了
lie ～睡卧
seem ～好像睡着

名词 + ～

one's foot ～脚麻了
the old man ～那老头睡着了

副词 + ～

fast ～熟睡
half ～半睡
sound ～酣睡
immediately ～迅速睡着

nearly ～快睡着了

～＋介词

～ for ever 长眠
～ on the job 玩忽职守
～ to 对…麻木不仁

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Those fast asleep people were woken up by the terrible screams. 熟睡着的人们都被可怕的尖叫声吵醒了。
He picked up the half asleep baby. 他抱起了半睡半醒的婴儿。

▲*n.*＋～
Do you know the man asleep? 你认识睡觉的那个人吗？
The man asleep is much ill. 睡觉的那个人病的很重。
The boat drifted along, with the child asleep inside it and no one guiding its direction. 小船缓缓向前漂去，船上的孩子睡着了，无人掌舵。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The army attacked at night when the enemy was asleep. 在夜间敌人熟睡时军队发起了攻击。
I don't want any of you children crashing about upstairs while your father's asleep. 你爸爸睡着了，你们这些孩子谁也不许在楼上蹦蹦跳跳。
He's asleep, don't arouse him. 他睡着了，不要打扰他。
Strange thoughts float into〔through〕 my mind when I am nearly asleep. 我快睡着时产生一种奇怪的念头。
Some people grind their teeth while they're asleep. 有些人睡着时会磨牙。
The patient, who had been asleep for nearly three hours, began to move his limbs. 病人睡了将近3小时，才开始动一动胳膊和腿。
Cage pretended that she was asleep. 凯奇假装睡着了。
The baby seems to be asleep. 那婴孩好像是睡觉了。
Once he settled his body in the comfortable bed, he was soon asleep. 他往那舒服的床上一倒，很快就进入了梦乡。
She sneaked into the house after everyone was asleep. 大家入睡后，她偷偷溜进屋子。
The enemy were still asleep when we started the attack. 我们发动进攻时敌人还在睡觉。
She is sound asleep. 她在酣睡。
The boy is fast asleep. 那男孩睡得很熟。
The baby was still asleep when its mother came back. 母亲回来时，小宝宝还在睡着。
The little boy was asleep when the bedtime story was speaking. 那个睡前故事还在讲时，小男孩就睡着了。
He was asleep while I was reading. 我看书时他在睡觉。
I debated the question in my mind until I fell asleep. 我入睡前脑子里一直考虑那个问题。
His voice died away and he fell asleep. 他渐渐地没了声音，睡着了。
The minute my head touched the pillow, I fell asleep. 我头一挨枕头就睡着了。
He was so tired that he fell asleep. 他累得睡着了。
He has fallen fast asleep. 他已酣睡。
He fell asleep during the lecture. 他在听报告时睡着了。
Before falling asleep, Helen reviewed the day's happenings. 海伦在入睡以前回想了当天发生的事情。
He fell asleep forever. 他长眠了。
I didn't know when I fell asleep. 我不知道我什么时候睡着的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He fell asleep in the living room. 他在客厅睡着了。
The child fell asleep in its mother's arms. 孩子在母亲的怀里睡着了。
She lay fast asleep on the sofa. 她躺在沙发上熟睡。
The little girl was so tired that she fell asleep over her homework. 那个小姑娘累得写着作业就睡着了。
I have been asleep to it. 我对此事一向不关心。
They were asleep to the danger. 他们对危险毫无察觉。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I found him asleep. 我发现他睡着了。
When mother came back, she found the baby asleep. 当妈妈回到家时，发现小宝宝睡着了。

词语辨异

♣ ***asleep, sleeping, sleepy***
这组词的意思不完全相同，其区别在于：
1. asleep 和 sleepy 主要用作表语。asleep 的意思是"睡着"，而 sleepy 的意思是"想睡"。例如：
The baby fell asleep; and I feel sleepy. 孩子睡着了，我也犯困了。
2. asleep, sleepy 和 sleeping 都可用作定语，这时的意思也不相同。asleep 表示"睡着的"，sleepy 表示"贪睡的"，而 sleeping 除表示"睡着的"外，还可表示与睡眠有关的东西。试比较：
a sleepy fellow
一个贪睡的家伙
a sleeping baby
一个熟睡的婴儿
a sleeping car
卧车
3. asleep 一般作后置定语，只有在其前有修饰语时才可前置，而 sleepy 和 sleeping 作定语时则可前置。

♣ ***be asleep, fall asleep***
be asleep 指睡着的状态，可以接表示延续性时间的状语；而 fall asleep 指的是一时的动作。试比较下面两句：
He has been asleep for three hours.
他睡了三个小时。
One after another, all of them fell asleep.
那些人一个接一个地睡着了。

学习参考

asleep 表示的是与 awake 相对的状态，有时含有"本该清醒，但却睡了"的意思。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 inert, napping, sleeping
〔反义词〕 alert, awake

as·pect

☞ ***n.*** [ˈæspekt] (aspects)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **方面** a particular side of a many-sided situation, idea, plan
2. Ⓒ **方位，朝向** the direction in which a window, room, front of a building, etc., faces
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **面貌，模样，神态** appearance

基本要点

1. aspect 表示事物等的"方面"时，专指由意外情况或特殊原因造成的"表面变化"。
2. aspect 表示"外貌；外表"时，多用于文学作品中。用于人时指某人所特有的外貌；用于(事)物时指某(事)物给人造成的特殊印象。暗示人或物的"外貌""外观"由于观察者角度或看法的改变而产生了剧变。
3. aspect 表示"朝向；方位"时，一般指窗户或建筑物的正立面所朝的方向。
4. aspect 还可用于语法术语中表示"(动词的)体"，指动作等发生一次或多次、已完成或正在进行等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assume a new ～面目一新，呈现新局面
change the ～改变局面
give the affair another ～ 使事情呈现另一种样子
look at every ～ of the problem 观察问题的各个方面
regain the prewar ～恢复战前的样子
take (on) a new ～面目一新，呈现新局面
wear another ～以另一种面貌出现

形容词＋～

all ～s 全面地
angry ～愤怒的面孔
beautiful ～好景，美观
biological ～生物状态
cheerful ～愉快的神情
chief ～ 主要的一面
diverse ～s 多方面
durative ～ 持续体
economic ～ 经济方面
entirely different ～ 完全不同的面貌
essential ～s 本质方面
every ～各个方面
fierce ～凶相
financial ～ 财政方面
frightening ～令人害怕的样子
general ～s 概况
gentle ～仁慈的容貌
grim ～狰狞的面目
humorous ～幽默的样子
imperfective ～ 未完成体
knowing ～ 会意的神态
legal ～法律方面
main ～s 主要方面
moral ～道义方面
negative ～ 否定体
operational ～ 运行情况
oppressive ～沉闷的景色
secondary ～ 次要方面，支流
serious ～严肃的面孔
sickly ～病恹恹的样子
sinister ～凶相
spring ～ 春天的景色
stern ～严肃的神态
threatening ～一副威胁人的样子

tired ～ 疲倦的面容
two ～s 两方面
various ～s 各个方面
worrying ～ 令人焦虑的一面

介词＋～

from an ～从一个方面
from every ～从各方面
from the legal ～ 从法律的观点
from this ～ 从这个方面看
in all its ～s 全面地
in an ～在一方面
in certain ～在某方面
man solemn in ～ 神态严肃的人
study a question in its broader ～s 从更广的角度来研究问题
the question in its true ～ 问题的真相
man with a serious ～面孔严肃的人
office with a southwest ～ 朝向西南方的办公室

～＋介词

creative ～ of language use 语言运用的创造性方面
diverse ～s of human life 人生的各个方面
entire ～ of a city 城市的整个面貌
fierce ～ of the robbers 强盗的一副凶相
humorous ～ of the situation 局势中幽默的一面
moral ～ of a case 案件的道义方面
much graver ～s of this question 这一问题更为严重的方面
other ～s of our living conditions 我们生活条件的其他方面
physical ～ of China 中国的地形
pleasant ～ of a lake 赏心悦目的湖光水色
principal ～ of a contradiction 矛盾的主要方面
superficial ～ of the matter 事物的表面现象

句型例句

This aspect of the business had just occurred to him. 事情的这一方面他刚刚想到。
The most terrifying aspect of nuclear bombing is radiation. 核轰炸最可怕的方面是核辐射。
The most significant aspect of the election was not the victory of the opposition but the defeat of the ruling party. 这次选举最有重大意义的方面不是反对党的胜利，而是执政党的失败。
The impressive aspect of this mountain has inspired many artists. 这座山雄伟的气势赋予许多艺术家以灵感。
There are other and much graver aspects of this question. 这个问题还有其他一些严重得多的方面。
There is also the legal aspect; I am the landlord and you are my tenant, don't forget. 还有法律的一面：别忘了我是房东而你是我的房客。
His aspect was frightening. 他那副样子很可怕。
The house's aspect was dark and unattractive. 那幢房子的外观又黑又难看。
The aspect of affairs was very alarming. 事态极其惊人。
The southern aspect of the house is the pleasantest. 这座房子朝南的一面最合适。
The question has important aspects. 这个问题有一些很重要的方面。
Economic affairs have got political and psychological aspects to them. 经济事务有其政治与心理的一面。
The training program covers every aspect of the job. 训练计划的范围包括了这种工作的各个方面。
She is examining all aspects of the proposal. 她正在仔细地全面考虑这个建议。
We must consider each aspect of this plan. 我们必须考虑到这一计划的每一方面。
Now, let us turn to another aspect of the question. 现在让我们讨论问题的另一方面。
We should see both aspects of the problem. 问题的两面我们都要看到。
You should consider all aspects of your decision, negative as well as positive. 你应该全面考虑你的这项决定，好的坏的方面都要考虑。
You have only considered one aspect of the difficulty, but there are many. 你只考虑到一方面的困难，但是还有许多方面的困难。
Lighting is a vitally important aspect of film-making. 灯光是电影制作中极为重要的一个方面。
Disarmament should be simply one aspect of a larger plan. 裁军应当只是一项更大计划中的一方面。
What do you find is the most worrying aspect of this election result? 对于这次选举结果，你认为什么方面是最令人担心的？
The rise in violent crime is one of the more worrying aspects of the current situation. 暴力犯罪的增加是当前形势中更为令人忧虑的方面之一。
This is one of the most familiar aspects of life in France. 这是法国的生活中最常见的现象之一。
Her face has a tired aspect. 她满面倦容。
The cathedral bears a Gothic aspect. 该教堂具有哥特式风格。
The city bears a Spanish aspect. 该城具有西班牙风貌。
The city has regained its prewar aspect. 该市已恢复战前面貌。
China's industry is assuming a new aspect. 中国的工业正在呈现新的面貌。
Streets at New Year assume a decorated aspect. 新年时的街道装饰一新。
This city presents a totally different aspect on Sundays. 这个城市每逢星期日完全是另一种风貌。
Every time I look out of the window, the hills present a new aspect. 我每次临窗眺望，山丘都呈现出不同的新貌。
The valley took on a mysterious aspect at dusk. 傍晚，峡谷里呈现出一种神秘的景象。
Things have taken on a new aspect. 出现了崭新的局面。
The whole scheme began to take on a more practical aspect. 整个计划开始呈现出一种比较实际可行的面貌。
My periods of freedom assumed the aspect of holidays. 我自由的时间就像是在度假。
My house has a sea-facing aspect. 我的房子朝着大海。
The house has a south-facing aspect. 这栋房子朝南。
The subject may be viewed from two aspects. 这个问题可以从两个方面去看。
Have you thought about the problem from every aspect? 你是否从各个方面思考过这个问题？
We should look at problems from different aspects, not from just one. 看问题要从各方面去看，不能只看一个方面。
We need an accountant to help from the accounts and tax aspect. 我们需要一位会计师从账目和税的角度来帮忙。
Although she was intimidating in aspect, she was warm and affectionate beneath the surface. 虽然她外表令人畏惧，但内心却温暖仁爱。
We should consider the plan in its various aspects. 我们要从各方面来考虑这项计划。
One had better see life in its various aspects when young. 一个人年轻时最好从各个方面看待人生。
We became afraid of the angry aspect of the man. 我们害怕那人生气的样子。
He is a man of enormous size and terrifying aspect. 他是一个面目狰狞的彪形大汉。
A young woman, of a sullen aspect, was sitting alone on the bench. 一名闷闷不乐的年轻妇女独自一个人坐在长凳上。
With her precise use of language and intimidating aspect, she was a typical traditional schoolmistress. 她说话咬文嚼字，样子咄咄逼人，真是一个典型的传统式的女教师。
People usually like to live in a house with a sunny aspect. 人们一般喜欢住向阳的房子。
He said it with a very gracious aspect. 他说这话时彬彬有礼。

▲～＋to-*v*

There are several aspects to consider. 有几个方面需要考虑。

▲～＋wh-clause

The dining room has a southern aspect which allows us to make the most of the sun. 这间餐厅方向朝南，使我们享有充分的阳光。

词语辨异

♣ ***aspect, angle, phase, side***
这组词均可表示"方面"，有时可以换用。其区别是：aspect 通常指表面的变化，尤其是不可预测的情况带来的变化，还特指因观察者的出发点变化而引起的外貌的变化；phase 指事物发展变化的阶段或状态，有时也指事物的某方面的特征；side 一般指两面或两面以上，得转换角度观察才能全部看清；angle 则指从一个受局限或特定的角度所看到的方面。

♣ ***aspect, appearance, countenance, face, feature, look, visage***
参见 face 条。

♣ ***aspect, exposure, frontage***
这组词均可表示建筑物的朝向。其区别是：aspect 主要指窗户或建筑物正立面的朝向；exposure 主要指房间或房屋的朝向；frontage 除了用于建筑物外，还可用于一块地方，意指其沿着或顺着街道或河流的方向建造或延伸。

补充资料

［同义词］appearance, attitude, feature, side

as·pir·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌæspəˈreɪʃn] (aspirations)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **强烈的愿望,志向,抱负** (a) strong desire to do sth or have sth

基本要点

1. aspiration 意思是"强烈的愿望,志向,抱负",可指国家、组织对某一领域的愿望;也可指某人在某一方面的远大的志向;aspiration 表示的志向一般都较高远,为达到这一目的的奋斗能使人提升而更趋高尚。
2. aspiration 后常接 of 或动词不定式作其定语。

词汇搭配

动词+~

accord with ~符合愿望
cherish a sacred ~怀有神圣的抱负
embody sb's ~体现某人的愿望
hamper sb's ~阻挠某人的愿望
realize one's ~ 实现个人抱负
rekindle ~重新燃起希望
thwart sb's ~阻挠某人的愿望

形容词+~

common ~s 共同的愿望
determined ~s 坚定的愿望
enthusiastic ~s 强烈的愿望
generous ~s 共同的愿望
legitimate ~s 正当的愿望
lofty ~s 崇高的愿望
national ~s 民族的希望
noble ~s 高尚的愿望
passionate ~s 强烈愿望
personal ~s 个人愿望
political ~s 政治抱负
soaring ~s 雄心壮志

名词+~

career ~s 追求事业成功的愿望
championship ~s 追求当冠军的愿望

介词+~

man of noble ~s 有理想的人
man of sublime ~s 有崇高抱负的人
with liberal ~s 具有自由主意愿望

~+介词

have no ~ after fame 不向往荣誉
have no ~ for fame 不向往荣誉
~ for democracy 要求民主的愿望
~s of the developing countries 发展中国家的愿望
~s to independence 渴望独立的愿望

句型例句

Educational standards and aspirations have risen in recent years. 教育水平及其要求近年来有所提高。
We workers have soaring aspirations. 我们工人有雄心壮志。
He has no political aspirations. 他没有政治抱负。
Her father opposed her collegiate aspiration. 她父亲反对她上大学的愿望。
The new treaty embodies the aspirations of most nonaligned countries. 新条约体现了大多数不结盟国家的愿望。
The democratic ideal was the common aspiration of men. 民主的理想是人们追求的目标。

▲~+*prep*.-phrase

I have no aspirations for fame. 我无意追求名誉。
The colonial government could no longer ignore the political aspirations of the local people. 殖民政府不能再对当地居民的政治愿望置之不理。
He has aspirations to fame and greatness. 他有建立丰功伟绩名扬四海的愿望。
They have intense aspirations toward liberty. 他们热望自由。

▲~+to-*v*

He has never had any aspiration to earn a lot of money. 他从未企求赚很多钱。
She has aspirations to become a great writer. 她有成为一个大作家的志向。
She had aspirations to be an actress. 她渴望当一名演员。
When I was 16 I had aspirations to play professional football. 我 16 岁时渴望踢职业足球。

词语辨异

♣ ***aspiration*, *ambition*, *pretension***
参见 ambition 条。

补充资料

[同义词] desire
[词源] <拉丁语 *aspirare*(呼吸,呼气)

as·pire

☞ *v*. [əˈspaɪə]

双解释义

vi. **渴望(成就);有志(成为)** have a strong desire to achieve or become sth

基本要点

aspire 是不及物动词,后接 to, after 或动词不定式。后接动词不定式表示追求的目标。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ determinedly 坚定不移地追求
~ enthusiastically 积极地追求
~ invariably 执著地追求
~ passionately 强烈地追求
~ professionally to excellence 在业务上精益求精

~+介词

~ after 渴望得到
~ after a political career 追求政治生涯
~ to success 渴望成功
~ towards 追求

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~+*prep*.+*n*./*pron*.

He aspired after fame. 他渴望成名。
He aspires after knowledge. 他追求知识。
He aspires after more knowledge of Chinese medicine. 他渴望获得更多的中医知识。
He aspired after a political career to the leadership of the party. 成为党内的领导者是他的政治目标。
He determinedly aspired after liberty. 他矢志不渝地追求自由。
Peter aspires after a job in a bank. 彼得渴望在银行找到一份工作。
What do women aspire for? 妇女企求什么?
He aspired to literary success. 他热切地期望文学上的成功。
He aspires to no personal fame. 他不追求个人名誉。
She aspired to a scientific career. 她有志于科学事业。
She aspires to nothing less than the chairmanship of the company. 她一心渴望成为该公司董事长。
As a model, she always aspired to an acting career. 作为一名模特,她一直渴望从事演员职业。
The author aspired to the first rank in his profession. 这位作家立志要做文坛上的第一流人物。
Edward Heath has always aspired to leadership. 爱德华·希思一直渴望当领袖。
Britain, France, the United States and Japan all aspired to hegemony after the end of World War I. 第一次世界大战后,英、法、美、日都想争夺霸权。

▲S+~+to-*v*

Many politicians aspire to be president. 许多政治家都渴望当上总统。
He aspires to be a scientist. 他一心想当科学家。
He aspired to be their next leader. 他渴望成为他们的下一届领导人。
He aspired to be the leadership of the party. 他渴望得到党的领导职务。
She aspires to become president. 她渴望当总统。
She aspired to become a lawyer. 她渴望成为一名律师。
In his childhood, he aspired to become a great general. 在童年时代,他渴望成为一位伟大的将军。
Mentor Graham told Lincoln that if he aspired to get ahead in politics and law he must know grammar. 门特·格雷厄姆告诉林肯,如果他希望在政界和司法界获得成功,他必须懂得语法。
A crowd of foreign princes aspire to gain her hand. 许多外国王子都想赢得她的芳心。

其他

Aspiring writers were always sending scripts to him. 那些有抱负的作家一直把手稿寄给他。

补充资料

[派生词] aspiring *adj*. 渴望从事…的;有志向的

ass

☞ *n*. [æs] (asses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **蠢人;笨蛋** stupid or foolish person
2. Ⓒ **驴** donkey; animal likes a horse but smaller and with longer ears

基本要点

1. ass 在英式英语中只在动物学上用。
2. ass 作"臀部"解时在美国是一种无礼的用法。有时用于某些表达法中强调某人赶去、离去或去某个地方。

词汇搭配

动词+~

warm one's ~暖暖身子

形容词+~

a pompous ~一个浮夸的笨蛋

句型例句

I've never seen so much gorgeous ass. 我从没见过这么俊的娘们。
Don't break your sweet ass, but try to get here on time. 不必太匆忙，但要尽力准时赶到这里。
I broke me ass trying to get just the thing you wanted! 我花了九牛二虎之力才弄到你想要的东西！
Tell him to get his ass over here. 叫他快点过来。
I didn't kiss anybody's ass and I didn't expect anybody to kiss mine. 我是谁的马屁都不拍，也不要别人拍我的马屁。
I don't know why you've asked me to come, Bob. It's acting the ass for no earthly reason. 我不知道你为啥要叫我来，鲍勃。这简直是瞎胡闹。
I really need some ass—I haven't had any for weeks. 我真想干点那个事——都好几个星期没来过一回了。
Simon always makes a complete ass of himself. 西蒙酒一喝多，就总是会出乖露丑。
He made a bit of an ass of himself at the evening party. 他在晚会上出了点洋相。
Get off your ass! 滚开！
That guy at the party bored the ass off me! 晚会上那个人真是把我烦死了！
I worked my ass off for that promotion and I still didn't get it. 为了晋升，我拼命地干，可至今还没得到晋升。
Don't be such an ass! Of course you'll pass your English exam. 别说傻话！你英语考试应当能及格。
Don't be such ass at the meeting—standing up and then forgetting the question. 我在会议上出了个大洋相——站起来却忘了要问的问题。
Don't be an ass for your pains. 别枉费心机了。
She wasn't within an ass's roar of it. 要做这件事，她还差得远哩。
Jane's not within an ass's roar of getting the promotion. 简想要得到晋升是没多大指望的。
Shut up, or I'll throw you out of here on your ass. 住嘴！要不然我就一脚把你从这里踢出去。
The donkey is a domesticated form of the African wild ass which has been used for thousands of years for carrying heavy loads. 驴是非洲野驴的一种已驯化的品种，几千年来一直被用驮载重物。
He'll fall on his ass if he tries to take on that kind of competition. 他要是去参加那种比赛，准会当众出丑。
After the day of the marathon, Tod was flat on his ass for a week. 那天跑完马拉松以后，托德累得瘫了一个礼拜。
The guy's flat on his ass. Can you help him out with a loan? 那家伙把老本都赔光了，你能不能借笔款子帮他一把？
She wanted me to work over the weekend, but I told her to shove it up her ass. 她想叫我在周末干活，我告诉她休想。
The police have been up my ass ever since I was done for speeding. 自从我那次超速违章以来，警察一直没让我得到安宁。
The journey was terrible—there was a sports car up my ass all the way from Cambridge. 一路上糟透了——有一辆赛车从剑桥开始一直咬在我屁股后头。
He's up to the ass in debt. 他欠了一屁股的债。
She is up to her ass in work. 她手头工作多得不得了。

词语辨异

♣ ***ass, donkey***
这组词都有"驴"的意思。其区别是：
1. ass 只用在动物学上，其他时候一般都用 donkey。
2. ass 和 donkey 都可借喻作"呆子"解。普通用作 ass，用了 donkey 便有戏谑的意思，如叫人 donkey 并不只是说他是个呆子，却有"呆得可爱"或"呆的不当"的含义。

补充资料

[同义词] blockhead, bonehead, fool, half-wit, idiot, lame-brain, donkey, male jackass
[反义词] genius, sage

as·sas·sin·ation

☞ ***n.*** [əˌsæsɪˈneɪʃn] (assassinations)

双解释义

U C **暗杀** murder

基本要点

assassination 的意思是"暗杀"，多指为钱财或政治目的刺杀政界要员或知名人士。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
attempt an ～企图暗杀
carry out an ～实施暗杀
execute an ～实施暗杀
witness an ～目睹一起暗杀事件

形容词 + ～
character ～人格毁损
cold blooded ～残酷的暗杀
foul ～罪恶的暗杀
political ～政治谋杀

介词 + ～
threaten sb with ～用暗杀来恐吓某人

句型例句

Lincoln's assassination in 1865 shocked the whole nation. 1865 年林肯被刺事件震惊全美国。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *assassinare*（暗杀，凶刺）

as·sault

☞ ***n.*** [əˈsɔːlt] (assaults)

双解释义

U C **攻击，猛袭，突袭** violent attack, especially a sudden one

基本要点

assault 用作名词意思是"攻击，猛袭，突袭"，可指口头上言论的抨击，也可指武力上的攻击或袭击。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
carry an ～ on 发动攻击
counter an ～反击
make an ～ on 发动攻击
resist the ～ of 抵御…的进攻

形容词 + ～
concentrated ～集中攻击
mock ～佯攻
strong ～强攻
surprise ～突然袭击

名词 + ～
an air ～空袭

介词 + ～
take a town by ～攻克一座城市

～ + 介词
～ on sb's character 对某人的品行的攻击
～ with a weapon 持械袭击

句型例句

The army launched a major assault against the rebel town. 军队向叛乱的城镇发动大规模的突袭。
They responded with assaults against the enemy's bases. 他们向敌人阵地发起反攻。
He was sent to prison for assault. 他因袭击他人而被送进了监狱。
His plan is under assault from all sides. 他的方案正受到各方的抨击。

☞ ***v.*** [əˈsɔːlt] (assaults; assaulted; assaulting)

双解释义

vt. **袭击；殴打；强暴** make an assault on

基本要点

1. assault 用作动词的基本意思是"袭击，殴打"，指在愤怒中以暴力突然袭击对方，打斗双方彼此能接触到，常指近身的肉搏，也指出于嫉妒等恶意动机而进行的人身攻击；assault 引申可作"强奸"的委婉语。
2. assault 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，作"强暴"解时，常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ police 袭击警察
～ the enemy 袭击敌人

～ + 副词
～ effectively 有效地袭击
～ skillfully 灵活地袭击

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We assaulted the city on all sides. 我们从四面八方向该城发起突击。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was assaulted with eggs and stones. 他遭到别人用鸡蛋和石块的袭击。
The minister was assaulted by a barrage of abuse from the angry strikers. 这位部长遭到愤怒的罢工者的一阵辱骂。
She was too shaken after being assaulted to report the incident to the police. 她遭到强暴后失魂落魄，竟没有向警方报案。

词语辨异

♣ ***assault, attack, beset, charge***
参见 attack 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** attack ***v.*** aggress, assail, attack
[反义词] ***n.*** safeguard ***v.*** defend, protect

［词源］＜古法语 *assalt*(攻击,袭击)

as·sem·ble

☞ *v*. [ə'sembl] (assembles; assembled; assembling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **集合,收集** gather or collect together into a group or into one place
2. *vt*. **装配,组合** put sth together

基本要点

1. assemble 的基本意思是"集合",是正式用语,常指为某种目的前来集合,并形成群体。
2. assemble 引申可作"装配,组合"解,强调后果的整体性,是及物动词,其宾语多为机器、模型等;可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a machine 装配机器
～ cars 装配汽车
～ forces 调集兵力
～ model airplanes 组装飞机模型
～ the papers 把文件集中起来
～ the pupils 召集学生

～＋副词

～ confusedly 慌乱地集合
～ quickly 迅速调集
～ solemnly 隆重集会

～＋介词

～ parts into a toy truck 把零件装配成玩具卡车

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Congress assembles together in January. 国会在一月份召开。
The club members assembled in the meeting room. 俱乐部会员都聚集在会议室内。
Our men quickly assembled in the street. 我们的队伍迅速在街上集合起来。
All the six graders assembled in the school hall. 所有六年级学生都聚集在学校礼堂。
The four leaders assembled in Paris for a summit meeting. 四位领袖聚集在巴黎举行高峰会议。
All the students were asked to assemble in the main hall. 全体学生获通知到大礼堂集合。
We were told to assemble in front of the school. 我们被告知在校门口集合。
The whole city solemnly assembled on the square. 全市人民在广场上隆重集会。
The children assembled outside the building. 孩子们在楼外聚齐。
The hot sun had just begun to sink when the people again assembled around the wrestling area, now all dressed in their best. 当人们重新聚集到摔跤场周围的时候,炽热的太阳已开始落山了,这时候人们都穿上了节日盛装。
Pupils assemble for lessons at 8 o'clock. 学生们八点钟集合上课。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

A crowd quickly assembled to watch the cockfight. 人们很快聚集起来看斗鸡。
At the beginning of the day, we all assemble in the main hall to be addressed by the head-teacher. 清早我们集合在大礼堂听校长讲话。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

How long would it take to assemble a team for a project like this? 为这样一个计划调集一个小组的人需要多长时间?
The manager has assembled a world-class team. 经理已经聚集了一个世界一流的班子。
The manager assembled the staff for a special announcement. 经理召集全体职工,有特殊事情宣布。
The commander assembled his men and announced their mission. 司令官把士兵集合起来宣布了任务。
They assembled a tremendous force to face the attack. 他们调集了巨大的兵力来对付这场进攻。
He assembled the boys in the compound. 他把孩子们集合在院子里。
A few minutes later, the head-warder assembled the guards and warders in his office. 几分钟后,看守长把警卫和看守叫到他的办公室。
The grandfather had assembled all the members of the family for the annual picnic. 祖父把一家人聚在一起进行一年一度的野餐。
Assemble your papers and put them in this file. 把你的文件收拢起来,放在这个文件夹里。
I won't attempt to assemble the evidence here. 我不想在这里收集证据。
I have assembled all the information I need for my essay. 我已收集到我的文章所需的一切资料。
He assembled a large library. 他收集了大批图书。
The cook assembled several things she needed to make a cake: eggs, milk and sugar. 这位厨师配齐了制蛋糕需要的几种材料:鸡蛋、牛奶和糖。
It took him less than two hours to assemble the model plane. 不到两个小时,他就把这架模型飞机装备好了。
The people who assemble cars work very quickly. 装配汽车的工人们工作节奏很快。
He bought the parts separately and assembled his own computer. 他一一买来部件,组装成自己的电脑。
Salesmen in hardware shops assembled sewing machines in two and a half minutes. 五金店的销售员们只要两分半钟就能安装起一台缝纫机。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All the members were assembled. 全部成员都集合起来。
The students were assembled in the school hall. 学生们在学校礼堂里集合。
The next afternoon the unwelcome guests were assembled in the great hall as usual. 次日下午,那些不受欢迎的客人像往常那样聚集在大厅中。
Machine parts are assembled into final products in this shop. 机器部件在这个车间装成成品。
This machine is assembled. We are now going to try it. 这台机器已经组装好了,现在我们要试验了。
This type of machine can be assembled in a few hours. 这种机器能在几小时内装配好。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

She announced to the assembled relatives that she intended to sell the house and move abroad. 她向召集来的亲属宣布,她打算卖掉房子,移居国外。
She then addressed the assembled company. 接着她向全体集合者讲话。
He called us all together, and told the assembled company that the exams had been cancelled. 他把我们召集到一起,告诉大家考试已经取消。

词语辨异

♣***assemble*, *collect*, *congregate*, *gather***
参见 collect 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ concentrate, congregate, converge, gather
［反义词］ dismiss, disperse, dissolve

as·sem·bly

☞ ***n***. [ə'sembli] (assemblies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **集会,集合;集合的人们** coming together of a group of people for a specific purpose
2. Ⓒ **立法机构,议会** a law-making body, especially the lower of two such bodies
3. Ⓤ **装配,组装** act or process of fitting together the parts of sth

基本要点

1. assembly 的基本意思是"集会,集合",指有计划的且参加人数较多的大型正式的会议、集会,尤指为了某种目的而举行的集会,也可指参加"集会的人们",当 assembly 作主语时,既可跟单数动词也可跟复数动词。
2. assembly 引申可作"装备,组装"解,指抽象的动作,不可数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address an ～在集会上讲话
call an ～召集会议
convene an ～召集会议
dismiss an ～解散大会
hold an ～举行大会
organize an ～召集会议

形容词＋～

constitutional ～制宪会议
deliberative ～审议会议
national ～全国大会
periodic ～定期集会
public ～公众集会
the General A-联合国大会

～＋名词

～ hall 会堂
～ line 装配线
～ list 汇编表
～ program 汇编程序
～ shop 装配车间

介词＋～

president at the ～会议主席
speech at the ～集会上的讲话

freedom of ～集会自由
right of ～集会权利

句型例句

He gave his famous speech before a public assembly. 他在一次公众集会上发表了著名的演说。
The national assembly has/have met to discuss the matter. 国民大会已对这一事件进行了讨论。
Each component is carefully checked before assembly. 每个零件在装配前都经过仔细检查。

词语辨异

♣ ***assembly, congress, convention, council, meeting***
这组词都有"会议""集会"的意思。
1. meeting 是普通用词,可指两人或两人以上的各种情况的集会、会议; council 常指在国际上由各国代表参加的政治会议,或常设的政治机构; congress 使用面比 council 窄,在国际上指各种专业人员代表大会,或为解决某事项专门召开的各国代表会议,在国内则多指经选举产生的立法机构,或专业人员代表大会; convention 指正式派代表出席的政治、宗教、政党等的大会,用以通过协议或选举领导人等。
2. council 的成员是固定的,规模不大,是非群众性的; 而 congress 的规模总是较大,有一定的代表性、群众性。

as·sert

☞ *v.* [ə'sɜːt] (asserts; asserted; asserting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **声称,断言** state or declare forcefully
2. *vt.* **维护,坚持** make a claim to

基本要点

1. assert 的基本意思是"坚持""断言",即做主观的、自信的、有说服力的阐述。这种"主张"或"断言"尽管有时并无凭据,但是要让别人相信自己的话是有依据的,或要别人对凭据感兴趣。
2. assert 是及物动词,接名词或名词性从句作宾语,也可以接"to be + *n./adj.*"作补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ arbitrarily 武断地宣称
～ boldly 大胆断言
～ emphatically 强调地宣称
～ erroneously 错误地断言
～ groundlessly 无根据地断言
～ ignorantly 无知地断言
～ persistently 坚定地断言
～ proudly 自豪地宣称
～ safely 有把握地断言
～ unanimously 异口同声地断言

～+介词

～ with confidence 满怀信心宣称
～ with emphasis 强调地宣称

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He asserted his ideas loudly and clearly. 他大声明确地说出自己的想法。
She persistently asserted her opinions. 她果断地说出了自己的意见。
He asserted his rights. 他坚持自己的权利。
A leader must assert himself sometimes in order to be followed. 一个领导有时应该表现出自己的领导权威,好让别人照他说的去做。
He wished to assert himself at work but did not know how to do it. 他希望在工作中显示自己的权威,可是不知道如何去做。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
He asserted that this could be done. 他宣称这是可行的。
The government has repeatedly asserted that it will not change its policy. 政府一再重申其政策不会改变。
Her friends asserted that she was innocent. 她的朋友断言她是无罪的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to be + *adj.*
He asserted this thing to be true. 他断言这件事是真实的。
She asserted the charge to be incorrect. 她断言这起指控是不正确的。

词语辨异

♣ ***assert, affirm, allege, claim, declare***
参见 allege 条。
♣ ***assert, defend, justify, maintain, vindicate***
参见 maintain 条。

补充资料

[派生词] assertion *n.* 断言;坚持

as·sess

☞ *v.* [ə'ses] (assesses; assessed; assessing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **估价,估计** decide or fix the value of (sth); evaluate
2. *vt.* **评定,核定** decide or fix the amount of sth

基本要点

1. assess 的基本意思是"估价,估计",可指官方等对形势等的估计,也可指对财产等进行估价,引申可作"评定、核定"解,指对人、物、工作等进行评价。
2. assess 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接"as + *adj.*"作补足语的复合宾语; 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a fine 处以罚款
～ a situation 估计形势
～ a tax of 100 dollars upon sb 向某人征收 100 美元的税款
～ a tax on sb's property 对某人的财产课税
～ damages after an incident 事故后确定损失赔偿金额
～ the importance of 估计…的重要性
～ the merit of a thesis 对论文的价值做出评价
～ the value 估价

副词+～

equitably ～公正地评价
unjustly ～不公正地评价
wrongly ～ 估算有误

～+介词

～ at 把…估价为

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Can you assess my chances of winning? 你能估计出我有几分获胜的机会吗?
He's so lazy that it's difficult to assess his ability. 他懒惰得很难对他的能力做出评估。
It's difficult to assess the effects of these changes. 这些改变的效果难以评价。
It's too early to assess the effects of the new legislation. 现在评价新法规的效果为时尚早。
You will need time to settle in and assess your surroundings. 在新居安顿下来并评估环境是需要时间的。
They meet monthly to discuss policy and assess the current political situation. 他们每月开会一次,讨论政策,并评估当前的政治情势。
We tried to assess his suitability for the job. 我们想评估一下他是否适合这项工作。
Our agent will assess the value of your property. 我们的经纪人会核定你的财产价值。
In the programme this week, we assess the new National Savings Certificate. 在本周的节目中,我们要评估新的国民储蓄证券。
The farmers are assessing the damage to their crops after the storm. 农场主们正在估算这场暴风雨对庄稼所造成的损失。
They have assessed the amount of compensation to be paid. 他们已经核定赔偿额。
The club assessed each member $100 to rebuild the clubhouse. 俱乐部向每位会员征收 100 美元以改建俱乐部会所。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
How will my work be assessed? 怎么评估我的工作?
My income has been assessed wrongly. 我的收入被估错了。
Each member of the club will be assessed 10 dollars to pay for the trip. 俱乐部每一位成员将分摊 10 美元旅费。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause
The committee assesses whether a building is worth preserving. 由这个委员会评定一栋建筑物是否值得保存。
Ellen tried to assess how she felt. 艾伦试图猜测她是怎么想的。
We are trying to assess how well the system works. 我们正设法评估这个系统运行是否顺畅。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *adj.*
I'd assess your chances as extremely low. 我估计你成功的机会微乎其微。

常用短语

♣ ***assess at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
估计…价值为 judge the value of sth as
▲*assess sth at sth*
They assessed the value of the house at 60,000 pounds. 他们估价这房子值六万

英镑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Damages were assessed by the court at $10,000. 法院估定损失为一万美元。

The value of this property was assessed at one million dollars. 这财产的价值被估算为 100 万美元。

The estate was assessed at three thousand pounds. 地产被估价为 3000 英镑。

Damage to the building was assessed at £40,000. 这栋建筑物的损失估定为四万英镑。

Her needs were assessed at $1800 a week. 她一个星期的花费估计为 1800 美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***assess, appraise, assay, estimate, evaluate, rate, value***

参见 estimate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] estimate, evaluate

asset

☞ ***n***. [ˈæset] (assets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **有价值的人[物],优点,长处** a valuable quality, skill, or person
2. Ⓟ **资产,财产** the property of a person, company, etc. especially that has value and that may be sold to pay a debt

基本要点

1. asset 的基本意思是可为人或物增加有价值的、带来好处的或有用的特性或技能。
2. asset 也可作"资产,财产"解,一般指属于个人或公司所有,可用以抵偿债务或变卖后支付债务的财产,常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

assess ～s 估价财产
freeze ～s 冻结财产
inherit ～s 继承财产
realize ～s 把财产变为现金

[形容词 + ～]

chief ～ 主要优点
cultural ～s 文化资产
current ～s 流动资产
hidden ～s 账外资产
intangible ～s 无形资产
liquid ～s 流动资产
priceless ～s 无价资产
tangible ～s 有形资产
total ～s 总资产

句型例句

He is a great asset to our company. 他是我们公司的宝贵人才。

The festival is regarded as an asset for shopkeepers. 节日被看作是商店老板发财的好机会。

Her only asset was a gentle nature. 她唯一的可贵之处是温文尔雅的性情。

The bank has assets of more than £1 billion. 该银行有十亿多英镑的资产。

补充资料

[同义词] property, possession

[词源] <古法语 *assez*(足够) <*adsatis*(足够)

as·sign

☞ ***v***. [əˈsaɪn] (assigns; assigned; assigning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **分配;交给** give sth to sb as a share of work to be done or of things to be used
2. *vt*. **指派,选派** give as a share or duty
3. *vt*. **指定,订出** fix or set aside for a purpose; decide on

基本要点

1. assign 的基本意思是"分配,交给",指把房屋、土地、工作任务等分配给某人,而非完成某工作而选择人,带有指令性或官方色彩,是及物动词,一般后接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语,有时间接宾语可以省略。
2. assign 也可作"指派,选派"解,指委派某人去做某事或分配某人到某岗位去工作,后常接动词不定式作宾语补足语或介词 to 引起的短语。
3. assign 还可作"指定,订出"解,指确定时间、地点、用途或说出原因、理由等,后接介词 to 或 for,常用于被动结构中;有时还可接 as + *n*. 充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ a job to sb 把一项工作交给某人
～ a mission 布置一项任务
～ each person a task 分配每人一件工作
～ homework 布置作业
～ the parts in a play 分配剧中角色
～ two soldiers 指派两名士兵

[～ + 介词]

～ for 确定…的(日期等),找出…的(原因)
～ a cause for sb's illness 确定某人的病因
～ a day for a meeting 确定开会日期
～ a day for the test 确定考试日期
～ a day for trial 指定审判的日期
～ a place for the meeting 定下开会的地点
～ an hour for the ceremony 确定举行仪式的钟点
～ the reason for the failure 找出失败的原因
～ to 把…分配到…,鉴定…为…
～ advertising to an expert 把广告工作分配给一名专家
～ an expert to the job 选派专家担任这一职务
～ counsel to the defendant 指定被告的辩护人
～ one's failure to ill health 把失败归因于健康不佳
～ sb's hot temper to ill health 把某人脾气急躁归因于健康不佳
～ the temple to 150 B.C. 确定该庙宇建于公元前 150 年
～ these rooms to them 把这些房子分配给他们

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲<u>S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.</u>

Our teachers assign too much homework. 我们老师布置的家庭作业太多了。

The professor assigned four chapters for this week. 教授指定了四章作为本周的作业。

I have assigned four hours for recording the data. 我已留出四小时来记录数据。

Have you assigned a day for the meeting? 你们确定开会的日期了吗?

The doctor could not assign a cause for her illness. 医生说不出她生病的原因。

It is impossible to assign any reason for his failure. 很难说清他失败的原因。

Detectives have been unable to assign a motive for the murder. 侦探们还未能找出谋杀的动机。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These carbines were assigned for guard duty. 这些卡宾枪是站岗时用的。

Work will be assigned daily. 工作将每天分派。

No reason can be assigned for his refusing the terms. 没有任何理由来解释他为何拒绝这些条件。

Has a day been assigned for the trial? 开庭的日子确定了吗?

These hours were assigned for the examination. 考试规定为三个小时。

[用作双宾动词]

▲<u>S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.</u>

I assigned you the job. 我把这项工作分配给你。

The hostess assigned me a place at the table. 女主人给我安排了一个席位就餐。

They have assigned me a small room. 他们给我分配了一个小房间。

They have assigned Wilson another class. 他们又给威尔逊分配了一个班。

He assigned us an easy task. 他分配给我们一项轻松的任务。

They assigned him an important task. 他们分配给他一项重要任务。

The teacher assigned each of the children a different task. 老师给每个孩子都布置了不同的作业。

Before parting he had assigned me several tasks. 分手时,他给我布置了几项工作。

He assigned the students a few books to read. 他给学生指定了几本书要他们读。

The teacher assigned us two exercises to do at home. 老师给我们留了两道练习在家做。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was assigned a car for my personal use. 我分配到一辆汽车,供我个人使用。

He was assigned a room on the second floor. 他在二楼分了一个房间。

We have been assigned the two large classrooms. 我们分得了这两间大教室。

He was assigned a secret mission. 他领到一项秘密任务。

I'm glad that you've been assigned such a task. 我很高兴你分到了这样一项任务。

I have been assigned the job of looking after the new students. 分配给我的工作是照顾新来的学生。

The most important people were assigned the most prominent seats. 最重要的人物被安排在最显著的位置上。

[用作宾补动词]

▲<u>S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.</u>

We can't assign jealousy as the motive for the crime. 我们不能确定这一犯罪动机是出于嫉妒。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Drunkenness is assigned as the reason for

his failure. 酗酒被认为是失败的原因。
Financial difficulties were assigned as the probable cause of his suicide. 据说经济困难可能是导致他自杀的原因。
▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + to-*v*
What did the teacher assigned us to do at home? 老师给我们布置了什么家庭作业?
The teacher assigned Wednesday evening to meet the parents. 老师定于星期三晚上会见家长。
The captain assigned two soldiers to guard the gate. 上尉派两名士兵看守大门。
They had assigned someone to watch me twenty-four hours a day. 他们派人一天 24 小时对我进行监视。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were assigned to prepare a meal. 我们被指派去做饭。
I was assigned to collect tickets at the door. 我被安排在门口收票。
I've been assigned to interview the candidates. 我受命去对候选者进行面试。
I've been assigned to take notes. 已指定我做记录。
The reporter was assigned to cover international news. 这个记者被派去采访国际新闻。
British forces have been assigned to help with peacekeeping. 英国军队已被派去协助维持和平。

常用短语

♣ ***assign to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 分配给 give sb duties concerning sth
▲*assign sth to sb*
They assigned the new task to me. 他们把这项新任务交给我完成。
They assigned a very difficult mission to us. 他们把很艰巨的任务分配给我们。
We'll have to assign a role to our new trainee. 我们需给新来的实习人员分配一项任务。
2. 指定,选定 provide
▲*assign sb/sth to sth/sb*
They've assigned their best man to the job. 他们指派了最优秀的人担任这项工作。
Headquarters assigned the soldiers to a different unit. 司令部把这些士兵分配到了另一部队。
It is wise to assign special exercises to the weaker students. 为学习差的学生特别留一些练习是高明的。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I was assigned to B platoon. 我被派到 B 排工作。
He was assigned to the company's branch in Cairo. 他被派到公司的开罗分部。
He was assigned to a middle school. 他被分配到中学去工作。
A different policeman has been assigned to the case. 另一名警察被派去处理该案。
Two senior officers were assigned to the investigation. 两名高级军官被指派负责这项调查。
A practical detective was assigned to the case. 一位有经验的侦探被指定负责该案件。
Tina has been assigned to the intermediate learners' group. 蒂娜被分配到中级学生组。
She had arranged to be assigned to the crowded men's wards. 她经过安排被派到拥挤的男病房区去工作。
The firm arranged that he should be assigned to the branch office. 公司安排他到分公司去工作。
3. 归因于 belong to
▲*assign sth to sth*
They assigned his bad temper to ill health. 他们把他的坏脾气归因于健康不佳。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The accident has been assigned to a faulty part in the engine of the bus. 那次事故是因为公共汽车发动机中有一个有毛病的零件。
4. 确定 fix (a time, place, reason, etc. for sth)
▲*assign sth to sth*
It is possible to assign an exact date to this building. 这座建筑物的确切年代是可以确定的。
They assigned a limit to the number of passengers. 他们确定了一个乘客人数限额。
They assigned the bridge to the 15th Century A. D. 他们确定这座桥是 15 世纪时修建的。
We cannot assign an exact date to these ruins. 我们无法确定这个遗址的确切年代。
We should be able to assign values to each of these components. 我们应该能够给这些成分中的每一种确定价值。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The antique is assigned to the eleventh Century. 这种古玩被认为是 11 世纪的遗物。
5. 转让;让与 give the ownership of rights or property to sb
▲*assign sth to sb/sth*
The agreement assigns copyright to the publisher. 协议规定将版权转让给出版商。
The bankrupt must assign all of his patents to the receiver. 破产者必须把所有的专利权转让给破产管理人。
She assigned her whole estate to a charitable organization. 她把她的全部房产转让给一个慈善机构。

词语辨异

♣ ***assign, allot, apportion, distribute***
这四个词都有"分配"的意思。allot 指多多少少地随意分配,没有公平分配或等量分配的意思;assign 着重指分配的指令性,带有官方色彩,不包含平均分配的意思;apportion 指公平分配、平分配或按某种原则制定的比例来分配;distribute 指将整体分成若干份来分配,也指分给某团体分散在各处的成员。
♣ ***assign, define, prescribe***
参见 define 条。

补充资料

[同义词] administer, allot, dispense

as·sign·ment

☞ *n.* [ə'saɪnmənt] (assignments)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **工作,任务** a duty or piece of work that is given to a particular person
2. Ⓤ **分配,指派** the act of assigning

基本要点

assignment 的基本意思是"分配,指派",既可指抽象行动,也可指具体的、一定量的、限期完成的"工作,任务",用于教学则指老师指定的"课外作业"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
accept the ~接受任务
allot an ~分配任务
carry out an ~执行任务
check ~s 批改课外作业
complete an ~完成任务
fulfill an ~完成任务
give out an ~布置作业
hand in an ~交作业
hand out an ~布置作业

形容词 + ~
dangerous ~危险的任务
difficult ~艰巨的任务
easy ~轻松的任务
rush ~紧急任务
special ~特殊任务

名词 + ~
math's ~数学作业
today's ~今天的作业

介词 + ~
on ~受委派
on ~ in the Far East 被派往远东
under ~ by sb 受…的委派

~ + 介词
~ to guard the president 保卫总统的任务

句型例句

His assignment was to follow the spy. 分配给他的工作是跟踪这个间谍。
She's going to India on a special assignment for her newspaper. 她受委派到印度去执行报社的一项特殊任务。
His job is the assignment of the chores. 他的工作是对杂物的分配。
The pupils were doing their assignments. 学生们正在做作业。
The teacher handed out an assignment. 老师布置一项作业。

as·simi·late

☞ *v.* [ə'sɪməleɪt] (assimilates; assimilated; assimilating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **吸收,消化** take in and appropriate as nourishment
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **同化** take into the mind and thoroughly comprehend

基本要点

1. assimilate 指吞没或吸取某物致使其失去个性或消失,并将汲取之物转变成吸收者的基本成分的意思。
2. assimilate 可用作及物动词,接名词或代词作简单宾语。
3. assimilate 也可用作不及物动词,这时主动形式表被动意义。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ actively 积极吸收
~ easily 很容易被吸收
~ fully 完全被同化
~ readily 易同化

~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地吸收
~ whole-heartedly 全心地吸收

~+介词

~... into 使…适应
~ oneself to new surroundings 使自己适应新环境
~... with 与…同化

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Some kinds of food assimilate easily. 有些种类的食物容易被吸收。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
You have to assimilate the facts, not just remember them. 你要完全了解这些事实,不仅仅是记得这些事实。
A good student assimilates knowledge quickly. 好学生吸收知识快。

常用短语

♣***assimilate into*** (*v.+prep.*)
(使)逐渐混合于(某一更大的群体) make (sb or sth) gradually become part of (a larger group)
▲*assimilate sb into sth*
America has assimilated millions of immigrants into its way of life. 美国使数百万移民适应了其生活方式。
They tried to assimilate themselves into the new community. 他们试图使自己与新社区的居民融为一体。
▲*assimilate into sth*
Some foreigners assimilate easily into our way of life. 有些外国人很容易被我们的生活方式同化。
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
People of different nationalities often take some time to be assimilated into a country. 不同民族的人常常要经过一段时间才能为一个国家的人民所同化。

♣***assimilate to*** (*v.+prep.*)
(正)使与(某物)相同,相似 make (sth) like (sth else)
▲*assimilate sth to sth*
They assimilated their customs and behavior to the new environment. 他们改变了他们的风俗和行为以适应新环境。
Many people who are disillusioned in reality assimilate life to a dream. 许多对现实失望的人把人生比作一场梦。
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
Consonants are frequently assimilated to neighbouring consonants. 辅音往往被其邻近的辅音同化。
By living a long time with the Indians, he was assimilated to them in his thinking and actions. 由于长期和印第安人共同生活,他在思想和行动上都被他们同化了。

♣***assimilate with*** (*v.+prep.*)
逐渐接受(另一民族)的语言、习惯、生活方式而被同化 gradually take to oneself the language, customs, and way of life of (another people)
They did not assimilate with the local population. 他们没有被当地人同化。

词语辨异

♣***assimilate, absorb, digest***
参见 absorb 条。

♣***assimilate, embody, identify, incorporate***
参见 identify 条。

补充资料

[派生词] assimilation *n.* 吸收;同化

as·sist

☞ *v.* [ə'sɪst] (assists; assisted; assisting)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **帮助,促进** help; promote

基本要点

1. assist 是正式用语,它的原意是"与…站在一起",现代英语中主要作"帮助,促进"解,指帮助者处于次要或从属的地位。
2. assist 用作及物动词时其后可跟简单宾语或以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语; assist 也可用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a project 协助一项计划

~+副词

~ effectively 有效地帮助
~ financially 资金上地帮助
~ invaluably 无用地帮助
~ materially 物质上地帮助
~ medically 医学帮助
~ mutually 相互帮助
~ skillfully 灵活地帮助
~ voluntarily 自愿帮助
~ sb downstairs 扶某人下楼

~+介词

~ at 参加…,出席…
~ at a ceremony 出席仪式
~ at first operation 第一次协助做手术
~ at a meeting 参加会议
~ at a wedding 参加婚礼
~ in the preparation of a report 帮助准备报告
~ in a shop 在店里帮忙
~ in the work of rescue 协助救援工作
~ sb in compiling a dictionary 帮助某人编辞典
~ sb to one's feet 扶某人站起来
~ sb with sb's English 帮助某人学习英语
~ sb with the form filling 帮助某人填表
~ sb with money 以金钱相助

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
When all assist, the job can be done quickly. 如果大家都帮忙,这项工作很快就能完成。
I am willing to assist whenever there is an opportunity. 有机会我愿随时帮你。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I'm afraid I can't assist you. You have to go and see the manager. 我恐怕帮不上忙。你得去找经理。
Do you need anyone to assist you? 你需要人帮助你吗?
The driver assisted the old man out of a car. 司机帮助那位老人下车。
A young man was assisting a disabled man up the stairs. 一个年轻人正帮助一位残疾人上楼。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
He assisted the old man to fill in the forms. 他帮助老人填写表格。
She assisted him to correct the proof. 她帮助他改校样。
Good glasses will assist you to read. 好眼镜对你的阅读很有帮助。
Bring the horse and assist him to mount. 把马牵过来,帮助他骑上马。
Tom assisted a child to food. 汤姆帮助小孩拿到食物。

常用短语

♣***assist at*** (*v.+prep.*)
作陪,在场帮忙 be present at and give help with sth
▲*assist at sth*
The young nurse was very nervous when she assisted at her first operation. 这位年轻的女护士首次当手术助手时,心情非常紧张。
We'll assist at your wedding. 我们将出席你们的婚礼。

♣***assist in*** (*v.+prep.*)
在…上给予协助 help with sth or doing sth
▲*assist sb in sth/v-ing*
He assisted me in the preparation of this book. 他协助我撰写此书。
We'll assisted them in their difficulty. 我们要在他们困难的时候帮助他们。
We shall do our best to assist him in correcting his mistakes. 我们将尽力帮他改正错误。
My wife assisted me in editing the book. 我的妻子帮助我编辑了这本书。
He assisted me in painting the door. 他帮助我漆这门。
I am most grateful to my husband, who assisted me in preparing this book. 我非常感谢我的丈夫,他曾协助我撰写此书。
The boy assisted his father in sweeping the floor. 那男孩帮他父亲擦地板。

♣***assist with*** (*v.+prep.*)
帮助;照料;做;在…给予帮助 help sb with sth, sb, or doing sth
▲*assist with sth/v-ing*
The nurse assisted with the preparation of the medicine. 护士帮助准备药品。
She assisted with preparing the medicine. 她帮助准备药品。
▲*assist sb with sb/sth*
She assisted him with his English. 她帮助他学英语。
He assisted me with good counsel and encouragement. 他以良好的忠告和鼓励帮助我。
He assisted his son with his homework. 他帮助儿子做作业。
He assisted a gentleman on with his coat. 他帮助一绅士穿上外套。
Local villagers assisted the doctors with the people wounded in the bus crash. 当地村民帮助医生照料在车祸中受伤的人们。

词语辨异

♣***assist, aid, help***
这组词都有"帮助"的意思,但有区别:
1. aid 多指经济上或其他方面急需的援助,而 assist 只是表示辅助性的帮助, help 用法则比较广泛,它可以代替 aid 和 assist。

可以指任何形式的帮助。
2. help 和 aid 既可用作名词，也可用作动词；assist 只能用作动词。
3. help 强调积极地予以实际的、精神的或物质的帮助；assist 主要用于帮助别人工作、学习或研究；aid 是对别人的努力加以援助，还可指不必亲自动手的帮助。
4. 就对象而言，aid 不仅用于个人，还多用于团体；assist 多用于个人，特别是智力方面的研究。
5. help 是普通用语，特别是在日常谈话中；aid 和 assist 是比较正式的用语，在日常谈话中不常用。

学习参考

1. 习语 assist at 源于法语，近代英语中用得较少，多代之以 be present at。
2. assist 有时也可用作名词，意思与用作动词时相同。

补充资料

［派生词］assistor *n*. 帮助者

as·sist·ance

☞ ***n*.** ［ə'sɪstəns］

双解释义

Ⓤ**帮助，援助** help or support

基本要点

assistance 的意思是"帮助，援助"，属于正式用语，其后可接 in *v*-ing。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～接受帮助
afford ～提供援助
decline ～谢绝帮助
give ～给予帮助
need ～需要帮助
obtain the ～ 获得帮助
offer ～提供援助
render ～提供援助
request ～请求帮助
seek ～寻求帮助

形容词＋～

economic ～经济援助
financial ～财政援助
legal ～法律援助
material ～物资援助
military ～军事援助
monetary ～金钱上援助
technical ～技术援助

名词＋～

business ～合伙经商的人
relief ～救济援助

介词＋～

cry out for ～大声呼喊求助
of ～有帮助的
through sb's ～通过某人的帮助
with the ～ of 有…的帮助

～＋介词

～ to 对…的援助

句型例句

They applied to other medical institutions for assistance. 他们向其他医疗机构求援。
We should not build too many hopes upon their assistance. 对于他们的援助，我们不要抱太大的希望。
I was given some assistance in coming to my decision. 我在作出这项决定时得到过一些帮助。
The squirrel's tail is of considerable assistance in balancing. 松鼠的尾巴起到很大的平衡作用。

常用短语

♣ ***be of assistance***
有用，有帮助 be of use
I would be of little assistance in the kind of work he was doing. 对他正在做的那种工作我几乎帮不上忙。

补充资料

［反义词］opposition，resistance

as·sist·ant

☞ ***n*.** ［ə'sɪstənt］(assistants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**助手，副手，助理；助教** a person who helps another in a job or piece of work, and is under that person's direction

基本要点

1. assistant 的基本意思是"助手"，指不独立承担任务，只协助别人进行工作的人。
2. assistant 是可数名词，在句中可用作主语、宾语、介词 as 的宾语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask one's ～s to stand by 让助手们在旁听候吩咐
look for an ambitious young ～ 找一名雄心壮志的青年助手
order one's ～s 对助手们发号施令

形容词＋～

personal ～ 私人秘书
teaching ～助教
able ～ 能干的助手
capable ～ 能干的助手
the clever ～推销有术的店员
the dean's ～ 系主任的助手
the old surgeon's ～ 老外科医生的助手
the polite ～s 客气的服务员

名词＋～

business ～ 事务员
maternity ～ 助产士
research ～ 研究助理
shop ～ 店员
laboratory ～s 实验助手
the lab ～s 实验室助手
the hotel ～s 旅馆服务员

介词＋～

as one's ～ 作为帮手
in want of an ～ 需要一个助手

～＋介词

～ of history 历史助教
～ to the Manager 副经理
～ to the President for energy affairs 总统能源事务助理

句型例句

His assistant stepped into the breach when the old surgeon was unable to go on with the operation. 当那老外科医生不能继续做手术时，他的助手接替他将手术进行了下去。
The lab assistant injected the rat with the new drug. 实验室助手给老鼠注射了那种新药。
At the exits polite assistants will take the goods and add up the cost. 在出口处，客气的服务员把你的商品接过去，把价钱加在一起。
Before leaving Guangzhou for Hong Kong, the foreign guest came with her sons and daughters to thank the hotel assistants. 在离开广州去香港之前，那个外宾带着儿子和女儿来向旅馆服务员表示感谢。
He orders his assistants around in a way that is very offensive. 他以蛮横无理的方式对他的助手们发号施令。
It is needless to add that you are in want of an assistant. 你需要一个助手，那是不必说的。
We are looking for an ambitious young assistant. 我们正在找一名雄心壮志的青年助手。
I cannot accept you as my assistant. 我不能接受你作为我的帮手。
I considered Rose as a good assistant. 我认为露丝是一个好助手。
He was employed as a research assistant. 他被聘为研究助理。
The dean usually has an assistant to help with student's affairs. 系主任一般有助手协助办理学生方面的事务。
During divorce proceedings the husband got his assistant to front for him at the office. 办理离婚手续期间，丈夫让助手代他在办公室负责。
I am busy at the moment; I'll get one of the assistants to see to you. 我现在很忙，我叫一个助手来招呼你。
The director has asked his assistants to stand by. 主任已让助手们在旁听候吩咐。
The shop owner asks all the shop assistants to attend to customers patiently. 店主要求所有店员耐心地接待顾客。
Someone who works in a shop is an assistant or shop assistant. 在商店里工作的人叫服务员或叫店员。
The clever shop assistant cheated the old lady into buying that expensive and faulty refrigerator. 推销有术的店员哄骗那位老太太买下了那台价格昂贵而有毛病的冰箱。
The shop assistant was sick, so Miss Baker filled in for him. 售货员病了，贝克小姐替他售货。
The shop assistant seized the thief and handed him over to the police. 店员抓住小偷，交给了警察。
The shop assistant is serving a customer. 店员正在接待一名顾客。
I asked the shop assistant to measure off two meters of blue corduroy for me. 我叫营业员给我量两米蓝灯芯绒。
Rhyme and meter are assistants to memory. 押韵和格律有助于记忆。

☞ ***adj*.** ［ə'sɪstənt］

双解释义

Ⓐ**助理的，辅助的；有帮助的** lending aid or support, auxiliary; helping

基本要点

1. assistant 用作形容词时意思是"助理的"，指协助主要负责人办事的，引申可表示"有帮助的"。

2. assistant 在句中多用作定语，修饰其他表示职称的名词。
3. assistant 可接介词 to 引起的短语。
4. assistant 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

the ~ engineer 助理工程师
the ~ governor 助理州长
the ~ headmaster 副校长
the ~ house-painter 油漆工的助手
the ~ principal 副校长
the ~ professor 助理教授
the ~ scientist 科学家的助理
the ~ teacher 助教

~+介词

~ to man 对人类有帮助

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

While the principal was gone, the assistant principal acted for him. 校长外出时，副校长代理其职。
Several instructors were promoted to assistant professor this year. 今年有几名讲师晋升为助理教授。
The problem was gone carefully into by the assistant professors. 助理教授们认真地研究了这个问题。
Several assistant professors went to the workshop to examine a model. 有几位助理教授曾到车间去检查模型。
The assistant engineers will check over the plane before it leaves. 飞机起飞前助理机械师要进行检查。
The engineers and assistant engineers conceived a new type of vehicle for mountainous regions. 工程师及其助手们为山区设计了一种新型的车辆。
The dam was designed by some young assistant engineers. 大坝是几位青年助理工程师设计的。
He determined that he would become an assistant scientist. 他决心要当一名科学家的助理。
European scientists and some assistant technicians are flowing into the United States. 欧洲的科学家以及一些助理技术人员正在流入美国。
People inferred that so able an assistant governor would make a good president. 人们推测如此有能力的助理州长会成为一个好总统的。
The assistant governor has been invested with full authority to act. 副总督已获全权进行处理。
He hires out as an assistant house-painter in the summer. 他在夏天受雇当房屋油漆工的助手。
You may be only an assistant painter, but your pictures can knock mine into a cocked hat. 虽然你只是个画家的助手，可你的画却远胜于我的。
Then the assistant teacher passed on to the next step of question and answer. 然后助教转入下一步问答练习。
The assistant teacher told the student to pay attention to his spelling. 助教提醒那个学生要注意拼法。

▲*n.*+~

A cat is an animal assistant to man. 猫是对人类有帮助的一种动物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** aide, helper, supporter
adj. helping

as·so·ci·ate

☞ ***v.*** [əˈsəʊʃɪeɪt] (associates; associated; associating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **使发生联系，使联合；结交，结伙** (cause to) join as friends or business partners
2. *vt.* **联想** connect, especially in the mind, with sth or sb else

基本要点

1. associate 通常指在友好平等的基础上进行联合或交往，引申可指事物在逻辑上或思想上的联想。
2. associate 主要用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。也可用作不及物动词，这时须接介词 with 引起的短语，表示"与…交往，与…联系在一起"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ closely 密切地联系
~ confidentially 秘密地交往
~ freely 自由地交往
~ inseparably 不可分割地交往
~ naturally 自然地交往

~+介词

~ with 与…交往，把…与…联系在一起
~ with all sorts of people 和各种各样的人交往
~ with dishonest boy 与不诚实的男孩为友
~ Egypt with the Nile 想起埃及就想起尼罗河
~ poverty with misery 把贫穷和苦难联系在一起
~ oneself with the firm 加入某商行
~ oneself with a proposal 赞成一项提议
~ oneself with sb in business 与某人合伙经商

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I don't associate the two ideas. 这两个概念我联系不起来。

常用短语

♣ ***associate with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

与…交往，联系 find a connection between sb/sth

〔说明〕 associate with 常不用于进行体。

▲*associate with sb*

I won't have my son associating with known criminals. 我不会让我的儿子与臭名昭著的罪犯交往。
Mother warned the boys not to associate with bad companions. 母亲告诫孩子们别和坏人交往。
We associated with all sorts of people. 我们与各种各样的人都打交道。

▲*associate sb/sth with sth*

I always associate the smell of those flowers with my childhood. 我一闻到这种花香，就联系起我的童年。
We associate turkey with Thanksgiving. 我们看到火鸡就联想到感恩节。
Usually people associate smoke with fire. 通常人们把烟和火相联系。
We naturally associate the name of Darwin with the doctrine of evolution. 我们自然而然地把达尔文的名字与进化论联系在一起。
We associate Egypt with Nile. 我们想到埃及就联想到尼罗河。
I often associate summer with holidays. 我常把夏日与假日联系起来。
We should associate ourselves with the larger firm. 我们应该和这家大公司联合。
He associated himself with his friend in a business undertaking. 他与朋友合伙经商。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He is associated with his sons in business. 他和他的儿子们合伙做生意。
In the children's minds summer is associated with picnics. 在孩子们的心里，想到夏天就联想到野餐。
The doctor was associated in the child's mind with injections and pains. 在孩子的脑子里，医生总是使他联想到打针与疼痛。
He is closely associated with China. 他和中国密切地联系在一起。

☞ ***n.*** [əˈsəʊʃɪət] (associates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**伙伴；同事** a person connected with another, especially in work; partner

基本要点

associate 用作名词意思是"伙伴，同事"，尤指由于共同的职业、地位、生意而经常联系的人，也指有共同利害关系或目的而经常保持联系的同事或伙伴，引申可作"准学士，副学士"解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

employ an ~ 雇一个帮手

形容词+~

confidential ~ 知心的朋友
congenial ~ 志趣相投的伙伴
close ~ 亲密伙伴
literary ~ 文友

名词+~

business ~ 生意伙伴
work ~ 同事

~+介词

~ in crime 同案犯
~ of arts 准文学士

句型例句

I've got a new job and a new set of work associates. 我有了新工作和一班子新同事。
His son has got some questionable associates. 他儿子有些不三不四的伙伴。

词语辨异

♣ ***associate, companion, company, comrade***

参见 companion 条。

学习参考

associate 还可用作形容词，意思是"合伙

的""非正式的""副的"。例如：
We are associate partners. 我们是合伙人。
She was an associate member of the club. 她是这家俱乐部的非正式成员。
He was an associate editor of the paper. 他是这家报社的副主编。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. connect, relate *n*. companion, fellow, mate, partner
［反义词］ *n*. enemy, opponent, rival

as·so·ci·ation

☞ *n*. [əˌsəusiˈeɪʃn] (associations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **协会；社团；联盟** official group of people who have joined together for a particular purpose; organization of people joined together for a shared purpose
2. Ⓤ **联合；合伙；关联；交往** connection or relationship between people or organizations; act of associating or fact of being associated
3. Ⓒ Ⓟ **联想；联系** idea or memory that is suggested by sb/sth; mental connection between ideas
4. Ⓒ **因果关系** connection between things where one is caused by the other

基本要点

1. association 的基本意思是"协会，社团"，指会员较多且具有共同兴趣和宗旨的比较正式的组织，对其成员的要求和活动内容都比较宽。association 在句中用作主语时，其谓语动词的数视其着眼点不同可使用单数形式或复数形式。
2. association 也可作"联合，结合，交往"解，后常接 with 引导的短语；association 引申可作"联想"解，还可作"因果关系"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish an ～ 建立协会
form an ～结社
have an ～ with 与…有交往
join the trade ～ 加入贸易协会
organize an ～组织协会
support an ～支持协会
bring up an ～引起联想
call up an ～引起联想

形容词＋～

athletic ～体育协会
charitable ～慈善社团
close ～ 密切的联系
cooperative ～ 合作社
fraternal ～兄弟会，联谊会
free ～ 遐想
industrial ～产业协会
intimate ～密切的交往
mutual aid ～互助会
natural ～自然的联系
non-profit-making ～ 非营利性社团
philanthropic ～慈善社团
temporary ～ 暂时交往
unpleasant ～ 令人不快的联想
voluntary ～自愿联合

名词＋～

alumni ～校友会
bar ～律师协会
exporter's ～ 出口商协会
mutual insurance ～ 互保协会
public insurance ～ 公共保险协会
supporters' ～后援会
women's ～妇女协会
trade ～贸易协会

介词＋～

freedom of ～结社自由
the laws of ～ 心理联系的法则

～＋介词

～ of enterprises 企业集团
～ of ideas 联想
～ with 与…的联系
～ with Americans 和美国人的联系

句型例句

The association is/are having its/their annual conference next week. 该协会在下个星期举行年度会议。
Many associations are breaking up for lack of money. 许多社团因缺乏资金而纷纷解散。
The British Medical Association is campaigning for a complete ban on tobacco advertising. 英国医学协会正在大力宣传彻底禁止烟草广告。
The Women's Association are so excited with their success that they are inclined to go. 妇女协会的会员们都为成功而激动，以致她们都想去。
Their association goes back to their school days. 他们之间的交往可追溯到学生时代。
We shall help each other as far as we can while our business association lasts. 只要我们的业务交往在持续，我们就要尽量互相帮助。
He has made many interesting associations in the club. 他在那个俱乐部里有很多有意思的交往。
This word has unpleasant associations. 这个词使人有不快的联想。
The name has many strange associations. 这个名字使人产生许多奇怪的联想。
He has an eye for beauty and a heart for associations. 他有审美的眼光和富于联想的心。
He values the vase chiefly for its associations. 他珍惜这花瓶主要是因为由它所引起的联想。
My father was president of the dental association. 我父亲是牙医协会的会长。
The President of the British Medical Association holds office for one year. 英国医学会主席的任期为一年。
The sight calls up in the mind a host of historical associations. 这景物唤起人们许多历史的联想。
Do you belong to any professional associations? 你参加了什么专业协会了吗？

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

There is an association between Christmas and parties. 圣诞节和聚会有联系。
Fireworks have happy associations for her. 烟火使她产生种种愉快的联想。
A number of tunes have a really strong association for individuals. 许多曲调使人引起十分强烈的联想。
Hospitals have rather unpleasant associations for me. 医院会使我产生颇不愉快的联想。
French bread has had positive associations for me ever since I went on holiday to France. 自从我去法国度过假后，法式面包就使我有了一种愉快的联想。
The Association of Librarians is having its annual meeting this week. 本周图书馆员协会将举行年会。
The association of ideas in original ways is the key to creativity. 将概念以独特的方式进行联想是产生独创性的关键。
The picture awakens associations of my childhood. 这幅画唤起了我对童年的记忆。
Our company belongs to the National Association of Manufactures. 我们的公司参加了全国制造商协会。
I have no association with foreigners. 我和外国人没有来往。
He joined the Labour Party, where he began his long association with Cole. 他加入了工党，从此开始了他和科尔的长期交往。
If you continue your association with that man, I'll stop paying your college fees. 如果你继续跟那个男人相好的话，我就停止给你付学费。
The town is full of associations with the artist's life. 这个城镇处处令人联想起那位艺术家的一生。
I feel able at last to reveal the story of my brief association with the lady years ago. 我感到终于能透露数年前我跟这位女士短暂交往的真情了。
She became famous through her association with several poets. 她通过与几位诗人的交往而出名了。
His English benefited through his long association with British children. 同英国孩子长期接触，对他的英语大有裨益。
The house had too many associations with her dead husband for her to be happy in it. 这房子与她的亡夫有太多的联系，所以她不乐于住在这里。
I benefited much from my association with the firm. 我与该公司协作获益甚多。
Our long association with your company has brought great benefits. 我方和贵公司的长期合作带来了巨大的利益。
Our association with the feminist movement began at university. 我们参加女权运动从大学时期就开始了。
This place had too many associations with my childhood. 这地方让我想起太多的童年往事。
What association do you make with the colour red? 红色能使你联想起什么？

▲～＋to-*v*

She formed an association to help blind people. 她组建了一个协会来帮助盲人。
She has formed a housing association to build homes for single mother. 她成立了一个房屋协会为单身母亲们建造住宅。

常用短语

♣ ***in association with***

1. 在…的帮助下 with the help of a person or organization
He is working in association with the police on this. 他正和警方在此事上进行合作。
They're working in association with our London office. 他们正和我们的伦敦办事处合作。
The programme was made in association with Radio Brighton. 该节目是与布莱顿

广播电台联合制作的。
The exhibition was organized by the school in association with local artists. 展览是在当地艺术家的帮助下由学校主办的。
Many cinema films are made in association with television companies nowadays. 现在许多电影是与电视公司携手制作的。
2. 与…共生，与…共存 happening or existing together with another
These ancient tools are often found in association with broken animal bones. 这些古代工具经常是与破碎的动物骨头一起被发现的。

补充资料

［同义词］ alliance, federation, league, union

as·sort·ed

☞ *adj*. [ə'sɔːtɪd] (more assorted; most assorted)

双解释义

各种各样的；混杂的；什锦的 of various different sorts; including various types

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ biscuits 什锦饼干
～ categories 分类目录
～ chocolates 什锦巧克力
～ collections 五花八门的收藏
～ fruits and vegetables 各种各样的水果和蔬菜
～ sizes 各种型号
～ sweets 什锦糖果

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
The jar contained assorted hard candies. 这罐子里装有各色硬糖。
The meat is served with salad or assorted vegetables. 端上的肉配有色拉或杂菜。
The jumper comes in assorted colours. 各种颜色的针织套衫一应俱全。
We are interested in an offer of assorted sizes. 我们对包含各种尺寸的报价感兴趣。
She opened the top volume of the assorted books on the sofa. 她把沙发上各种书的最上面一册打开。
He and his wife are an ill assorted pair. 他和他的妻子是不相配的一对。
During the meal this strangely assorted pair had their first opportunity to talk. 吃饭的时候，这奇怪的一对才第一次有机会交谈。
▲*n*.＋～
There were socks assorted by size on the shelf. 架上的袜子是按不同尺码分类的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Her wear looks very assorted. 她的穿戴很相配。
These flowers are assorted. 这些花是相配的。
These wheat seeds are assorted. 这些麦种是几种混杂在一起的。

补充资料

［同义词］ different, mixed, varied, various
［反义词］ same

as·sume

☞ *v*. [ə'sjuːm] (assumes; assumed; assuming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **假定，猜想** take as true before there is proof
2. *vt*. **假装** pretend to be
3. *vt*. **承担** take up or in

基本要点

1. assume 的基本意思是"想当然"，即指人假定某事物是真实的，它可以指事物本身的真实性，也可以表示事物会发生什么样的结果。
2. assume 作"假设"解时，指在证据很少或者存有异议时，甚至在根本没有证据的情况下进行推测，含有较强的武断成分。
3. assume 还可表示"装出一种虚假或骗人的表情"。
4. assume 后可接 that 从句，表示"假定某人会…"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a leading position 担任领导职务
～ a look of surprise 装出吃惊的样子
～ the right 夺取权力

～＋副词

～ baselessly 毫无根据地认为
～ falsely 错误地认为
～ groundlessly 毫无根据地认为
～ hastily 匆忙地认为
～ mistakenly 错误地认为
～ safely 安全地认为
～ tacitly 沉默地认为
～ unceremoniously 无礼地认为
～ unconsciously 不自觉地露出
～ unlawfully 非法篡夺

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He assumes a look of innocence. 他装出一副天真无邪的样子。
She assumed an injured air. 她装出冤屈的样子。
We assumed a new method. 我们采取了一种新方法。
We cannot assume anything in this case. 在这种情况下，我们不可能作出任何假设。
This factor assumes increasing importance. 这一因素日益显出其重要性。
He assumed command of the Eighth Army. 他统率着第八军。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
That is tacitly assumed, though it was not yet formally proved. 这点是得到默认的，尽管未经正式证实。
She felt, without knowing why, that the gaiety was assumed. 不知为什么她觉得这种快乐是装出来的。
▲S＋～＋(that-)clause
I assumed that he has received my telegram. 我想他已收到我的电报。
I am assuming that the misunderstanding will be cleared up. 我认定误会早晚会消除的。
I assumed that our team would win. 我认为我们队会赢。
Let us assume that it is true. 先让我们假设这是对的。
If he's not here in five minutes, we'll assume that he isn't coming. 如果他五分钟之内不到，我们就可以认为他不会来了。
▲It is/was ～ed＋that-clause
It is assumed that she will be back at seven. 据推测她将七点钟回家。
It is assumed that he was ill. 据推测他病了。
It may be safely assumed that there is no animal life on Mars. 可以有把握地认为火星上是没有动物生命的。
It is assumed that this is the best possible translation. 据认为这可能是最佳译文。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋(to be) *n*./*adj*.
We can't just assume her guilt. 我们不能想当然地认为她有罪。
I assume him to be the cleverest boy in this class. 我认为他是这个班最聪明的学生。
We assumed him to be the best writer of our time. 我们认为他是这个时代最好的作家。
Everyone assumed him to be dead. 大家都以为他死了。
We assume the statement to be correct. 我们假设这种说法是正确的。
Let's assume it to be true. 让我们假定这是真的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was mistakenly assumed to be a Welshman because of my surname. 由于我的姓的缘故，我被误认为是威尔士人。

词语辨异

♣ ***assume, feign, pretend***
1. feign 和 pretend 作"假装"解时，可互换使用。
2. pretend 指佯装成某身份或伪装成正在做某事，其目的是出于嬉戏或欲欺骗他人，多用在坏的意味上；assume 指为了掩饰自己而"假装""装出"，通常指表面上的装腔作势，未必含有坏的意味；feign 指作为借口或理由想避免危险、困难等而"伪称""假装""冒充"。
3. pretend 后可接动词不定式，也可接 that 从句。

♣ ***assume, presume, suppose***
这组词都近于汉语的"假定"或"猜想"。其区别是：
assume 含有比较强烈的武断成分，往往意味着把一件尚未证实或尚存在意见分歧的事作为自己论断的基础。presume 表示以过去经验作根据或者是合乎逻辑地推测，一般是有充分的理由，虽然结论仍可能是错误的。suppose 意义比较广泛不定，有时仅用于陈述自己的意见，等于"想"，有时表示有一定的根据的"猜想"，没有上面两个词所强调的意味。

as·sump·tion

☞ *n*. [ə'sʌmpʃn] (assumptions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **假定，臆测** sth that is taken as a fact or believed to be true without proof
2. Ⓤ **担任，承担** the act of assuming

基本要点

1. assumption 的基本意思是"假定,臆测",多指无根据的设想;其后可接 that 引起的同位语从句,从句中谓语动词可用虚拟式。
2. assumption 的另一个意思是"担任,承担",多与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

make an ～ 作假定

形容词+～

erroneous ～错误的假设
false ～错误的假设
implicit ～含蓄的假定
mere ～仅属臆说
reasonable ～合理的设想
scientific ～科学上的假定

介词+～

on an ～根据臆断
proceed on the ～继续设想
under the ～原以为

～+介词

～ about 假定
～ of 假定

句型例句

Don't rely on the information she gave you; it is pure assumption. 不要相信她告诉你的消息,那完全是臆测。
The theory is bottomed on questionable assumptions. 这一理论是建立在靠不住的假设基础上的。
The army's assumption of power is very fierce. 军队的夺权相当激烈。
We mistook assumption that the price would fall. 我们错误地认为价格会下降。

as·sur·ance

☞ *n.* [ə'ʃuərəns] (assurances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **保证,担保,确信** a firm statement that sth is certainly true or will certainly happen; promise
2. Ⓤ **把握,信心** confident belief in one's own ability and power
3. Ⓤ **(人寿)保险** insurance against events that are certain rather than possible

基本要点

1. assurance 的基本意思是"保证,担保,确信",常与介词 about, of 等连用,也可接 that 引起的同位语从句,从句中谓语动词可用虚拟式。
2. assurance 还可作对自己能力、力量、方法等的"把握,自信"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

give an ～保证
offer an ～提供保证
receive an ～得到保证

形容词+～

easy ～从容自信
full ～充分相信

名词+～

life ～人寿保险

介词+～

be amazed at sb's ～为某人的大胆感到惊异
an air of ～傲慢的态度
speak with ～充满自信地讲话

～+介词

～ of future achievement 未来成功的保证
～ of manner 自信的态度
～ of safety 确信安全

句型例句

She gave repeated assurances of her loyalty. 她反复保证她的忠诚。
He gave us the assurance that he would offer us more support. 他向我们保证,将给我们更多支持。
The young teacher lacked assurance in front of his class. 这位青年教师在学生面前缺少自信心。
He has a life assurance. 他投保了人寿保险。

词语辨异

♣ ***assurance, insurance***
参见 insurance 条。

补充资料

[同义词] certainty, confidence, promise

as·sure

☞ *v.* [ə'ʃuə] (assures; assured; assuring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使相信;使确信** try to cause (sb) to believe or trust in sth; make (sb or oneself) sure or certain
2. *vt.* **保险** insure, especially against death

基本要点

1. assure 是及物动词,可接名词或代词(不可接 that 从句)作简单宾语。
2. assure 可接双宾语,这时表物的宾语须由介词 of 引出;表人的宾语如置于表物的宾语后,则须由介词 to(而非 for)引出,如置于表物的宾语之前,则不必搭配介词。
3. assure 后接表物的宾语时,可由 that 从句或动词不定式充当。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's life 投人寿保险
～ sb's success 保证某人成功

～+副词

～ absolutely 绝对有信心
～ calmly 平静地保证
～ emphatically 竭力保证
～ fully 完全相信
～ mutually 互相保证
～ reciprocally 互相保证
～ perfectly 绝对有信心
～ solemnly 严肃地保证

～+介词

～ oneself against losses 对一切损失进行保险
～ of 使相信,使确信
～ oneself of 弄确实,弄明白
～ of sb's competence 确信某人有能力

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The news assured mother. 这消息使母亲放心了。
The doctor tried to assure me, saying it was nothing serious. 医生设法使我放心,说是情况不严重。
I assure myself against losses. 我确信自己可以防止损失。
Nothing will assure permanent happiness. 没有什么能保证永久的幸福。
The only way to assure success is to work hard. 确保成功的唯一途径是刻苦努力。
The excellent reviews given to the film have assured its success. 对这部影片的好评已使它有把握卖座。
He assured his life with this company. 他向这家公司投保了人寿险。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+that-clause

They assured us that they would not be late. 他们向我们保证不迟到。
I assure you that he can be trusted. 我向你保证,他是可信赖的。
The doctor assured me that the injury was not serious. 医生向我保证,伤势并不很重。
I assure you that I shall be here at midday tomorrow. 我向你保证明天中午我一定到这儿。
The driver assured himself that the bridge was safe before he started crossing. 司机首先搞清楚了桥确实是安全的才开始过桥。
Please assure him that my house is not about to fall down. 请他相信,我的住房还不会倒塌。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was assured that I was far from advising him to do anything so cruel. 他相信,我决不会劝他做这样残忍的事。
You may rest assured that we can effect prompt shipment. 你可以放心,我们能做到按期发货。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

She assured us not to worry. 她使我们相信不要担心。
The teacher assured the students to know the importance of learning English. 老师使学生们相信学习英语的重要性。

常用短语

♣ ***assure of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
对…放心 make sb certain about sth
▲*assure sb of sth/oneself*
The doctor assured the young father of his baby's safety. 医生让那位年轻的爸爸不要为孩子的安全担心。
He assured us of his ability to solve the problem. 他向我们保证他有能力解决这个问题。
We booked early to assure ourselves of good seats. 我们早早地预订票,以保证我们能得到好座位。
They assured us of the soundness of the plan. 他们要我们放心那项计划是可靠的。
I can assure you of his reliability. 我可以使你确信他是可靠的。
I assure you of my full support for your plan. 我向你保证全力支持你的计划。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I am assured of his ability. 我确信他有能力。
I am assured of his innocence. 我深信他是

清白的。
Will you be assured of a career and adequate salary if you go there? 你到那里去能保证有职业和足够的收入吗?
They are assured of an enjoyable and trouble-free holiday. 他们肯定会过一个愉快的无忧无虑的假日。
As far as the industry is concerned, we are perfectly assured of the future. 就此种产业而言,我们完全可以确信其未来的前景。
He is very assured of himself. 他非常自信。

词语辨异

♣***assure, ensure, insure, secure***
参见 ensure 条。

学习参考

assure 不可以直接接带 that 的从句,它必须先带个宾语,才能接从句。例如:
我能保证他们和我们在一起非常安全。
误:I assure they'll be perfectly safe with us.
正:I assure you[her] they'll be perfectly safe with us.

asthma

☞ *n*. [ˈæsmə]

双解释义

[U] **气喘;哮喘** medical condition of the chest that makes breathing difficult

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ attack 哮喘发作

句型例句

My friend has asthma. 我的朋友患有哮喘。
Dust makes my asthma worse. 灰尘使我的哮喘加重。
"Auntie told me not to run," he explained, "on account of my asthma." "阿姨叫我不要跑,"他解释道,"因为我有气喘病。"

补充资料

[派生词] asthmatic *n*.& *adj*. 哮喘病患者;哮喘病的

as·ton·ish

☞ *v*. [əˈstɒnɪʃ] (astonishes; astonished; astonishing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使惊讶,使大为吃惊** (cause to) produce great surprise or wonder in sb
2. *vt*. **对…感到惊讶** be surprised at

基本要点

1. astonish 的基本意思是"某人或某事物使某人惊讶,使某人难以置信",这时以感到惊讶的人作宾语;astonish 也可以表示"某人对某事物感到惊讶,某人不可理解某事物",这时以感到惊讶的人作主语。其语意含有较强烈的感情色彩。
2. astonish 作"使某人惊讶"解时,用陈述式,主语可为表示人、行为、特性、事件的名词。当以人作主语时,astonish 须搭用 by 或 with 引起的短语表示导致惊讶的原因;astonish 作"某人对某事物感到惊讶"解时,用被动式或系表结构,这时 astonish 多搭用由 at[by]引起的短语或不定式短语,也可搭用 that 引起的从句。
3. astonish 的过去分词 astonished 在句中常用作形容词,意思是"感到惊讶的",表示对突然发生或遇到的事情做出异乎寻常的反应,在句中可用作定语或表语;而 astonish 的现在分词 astonishing 在句中用作形容词时多用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ the world 使世界震惊

~+副词
~ very much 使非常惊讶
~ amazingly 非常吃惊
~ blankly 惊呆了
~ dramatically 出人意料地吃惊
~ greatly 使非常惊讶
~ inconceivably 难以置信地惊人
~ inexpressibly 无法形容地吃惊
~ intensely 极度吃惊
~ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地惊人
~ profoundly 极度地惊人
~ silently 默默地吃惊
~ sublimely 极度吃惊
~ unaffectedly 自然流露地吃惊
~ unmistakably 显而易见地吃惊
~ utterly 极度吃惊

~+介词
~ at 使对…感到吃惊
~ at the news 听到这消息感到惊讶
~ beyond measure 感到万分惊异

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
It astonished me. 这件事使我惊讶。
Her father's sudden death astonished her. 父亲突然逝世,她大为震惊。
His words astonished all. 他的话使大家感到惊讶。
The thought astonished him. 这个想法使他大为惊讶。
The gift of hundred dollars astonished the little girl. 那一百美元的礼物令那小女孩大为惊讶。
The size of the elephant astonished the boy. 大象的块头令这小孩惊讶。
The magician's next trick will astonish you. 魔术师的下一个戏法将令你大为惊讶。
The news of the car accident astonished everybody. 发生车祸的消息使大家非常震惊。
Truly, you astonished me. 说真的,你让我大吃一惊。
The editor astonished us when she said that she was already fifty-two. 当那位编辑说她已经52岁时,我们都非常惊讶。
He astonished me by his appearance. 他的样子真叫我大吃一惊。
He astonished us by taking a stroll at midnight. 他在半夜里散步使我们惊讶。
He astonished us by announcing that he would get married in a few days. 他宣布几天后就结婚,这使我们很吃惊。
The boy astonished us with his skilled English. 我们惊讶于那个男孩熟练的英语。
They astonished me with the news. 他们告诉我这消息使我颇为震惊。
The news astonished the world. 这消息震惊了世界。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I'm astonished at his rapid progress. 他进步之快使我吃惊。
She was astonished at his vehemence. 她对他的激昂感到惊讶。
We were astonished at his rudeness. 我们对他的粗鲁甚感惊愕。
You needn't to be astonished at the result. 你对那结果不必惊奇。
His parents were astonished at his decision. 他的父母对他的决定感到很吃惊。
Ruth will be astonished at your coming home in such a manner. 你这个样子回家,鲁思会很吃惊的。
I am astonished at his doing such a thing. 他做这样一件事,使我感到惊愕。
You looked astonished at the news. 你看上去似乎对这消息感到惊异。
I was astonished beyond measure. 我万分惊愕。
We were all astonished by your failure in the exam. 你考试不及格,我们大家都感到惊讶。
The tourists were astonished by the majesty of the Great Wall. 长城的雄伟使游客们惊异。
He was astonished by his mother's appearance. 他母亲的出现使他感到吃惊。
We were astonished to hear what had happened. 我们听说所发生的事情都大为吃惊。
I am astonished to meet you here. 在这儿遇见你,我感到惊讶。
They were astonished to see me so late at night. 夜里这么晚见到了我使他们大吃一惊。
He was astonished to see how his home town had changed in the past 10 years. 家乡过去10年的变化使他感到惊奇。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+that-clause
It astonishes me that no one has thought of this before. 以前竟没有一个人想到这一点,这使我非常惊讶。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I am astonished that he didn't come. 他没有来,我感到惊异。
She was astonished that he had survived. 她对他能活下来感到惊讶。
I was astonished that he was not an Englishman. 我很惊讶,他竟不是英国人。
All of us were astonished that Mr. Li was so rude to him. 李先生对他如此无礼,这使我们都感到惊异。
I was very much astonished that I could not believe my eyes. 我大为惊异,以至无法相信自己的眼睛。

其他

It was an astonishing performance for such a young musician. 对于这样一个年轻的音乐家来说,那是一场令人惊异的表演。
It was an astonishing fact. 那是件令人惊异的事实。
He gave her an astonished look. 她看到他一副惊异的神色。
Isn't this an astonished event? 这难道不是一件惊人的事件吗?
The news was astonishing. 这消息令人吃惊。

His ignorance is astonishing. 他的无知令人惊讶。
It is astonishing to me that he should be absent. 他竟会缺席，使我感到惊异。

词语辨异

♣ ***astonish, alarm, amaze, surprise***
参见 alarm 条。

♣ ***be astonished by, be astonished at***
be astonished by 和 be astonished at 的意思是一样的，前者是被动结构，其中的 astonished 是一个完全分词，可译为"(由于，被)…使某人(主语)感到吃惊"，后者是系表结构，其中的 astonished 是一个表示感觉或心理状态的形容词，可译为"某人(主语)对…感到吃惊"。

补充资料

[派生词] astonishing *adj*. 惊人的 ‖ astonishment *n*. 惊讶，吃惊

astro·naut

☞ ***n***. [ˈæstrənɔːt] (astronauts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**宇航员；航天员** person whose job involves travelling and working in a spacecraft

句型例句

In 1969, astronauts first landed on the moon. 1969 年，宇航员首次登上了月球。
The astronauts trained for years in how to use their spacecraft. 宇航员们要接受多年的训练，学会如何使用宇宙飞船。
Armstrong was the first astronaut to land on the moon. 阿姆斯特朗是第一位登上月球的人。

补充资料

[派生词] astronautess *n*. 女宇航员，女航天员 ‖ astronautics *n*. 航天学

as·tron·omy

☞ ***n***. [əˈstrɒnəmi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**天文学** the scientific study of the sun, star, etc.

句型例句

Mathematics is connected with astronomy. 数学与天文学有联系。

asy·lum

☞ ***n***. [əˈsaɪləm] (asylums)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(政治)庇护，避难** protection that a government gives to people who have left their own country, usually because they were in danger for political reasons
2. Ⓒ**精神病院** hospital where people who were mentally ill could be cared for, often for a long time

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

seek ～寻求政治避难
deny sb's ～拒绝给某人庇护
apply for ～申请政治避难
ask for political ～请求政治避难

[形容词 + ～]

blind and dumb ～盲哑院
political ～政治避难
proprietary ～私立救济院

[名词 + ～]

founding ～ 育婴堂
orphan ～孤儿院

[～ + 介词]

～ for lepers 麻风院
～ for the aged 养老院
～ of political refugees 政治难民的避难处

句型例句

He sought asylum in the church. 他到教堂避难。
The government gave asylum to some extremists from across the border. 政府给予那些越过国境来的极端主义者以政治庇护。
During the war that followed, Britain gave asylum to many exiles from different lands. 在后来的战争时期，英国让许多来自不同国家的流亡者避难。
Asylums are now called mental hospitals. 疯人院现在叫精神病医院。
They put him into an asylum. 他们把他送到收容院。

词语辨异

♣ ***asylum, shelter***
这组词都有"能躲避威胁或打扰的安全地方或状态"的意思。其区别是：asylum 特指为躲避抓捕或掠劫的人提供庇护的避难所。shelter 常指可以暂时受到保护、可防止有害的人或物侵犯的躲避处。

at

☞ ***prep***. [强 æt，弱 ət]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在，于；到达，达到；经，由；在…旁，靠近；在…里；在…上；在…方位** a word that shows where; to; past, by; beside; in; on
2. **(表示时间)在，在…时刻〔时辰，期间，阶段，时节〕；在…岁时** a word that shows when; during
3. **(表示状态)处于…状态，在…情况下** a word that shows state
4. **(表示方式)以…的方式；通过一次…的动作** a word that shows means
5. **(表示原因)因为，由于；由于有，由于应** … because of sth
6. **(表示距离)从，在距离…处** a word that shows distance in space or time
7. **(表示目标)朝，向，对着** towards sb/sth
8. **(表示环境)出席，参加** a word that shows situation
9. **(表示方向)在…方面** a word that shows how well sb/sth does sth
10. **(表示比率)以…价格；以…速度；以…比率** a word that shows how much, how fast, etc.
11. **(表示过程)从事于；正处于做…的过程中** a word that shows what sb is doing or what is happening
12. **(表示伴随)一…(就)** a word that shows accordance

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

arrive ～到达
assist ～ 参与
bark ～ the moon 空嚷
bay ～ the moon 不断无谓地抱怨
be ～ sb's door(责任等)归于某人；(某事)是某人的责任
be left ～ the post 从一开始就被远远地抛在后头
beat ～ the post 在最后一刻被击败
beat sb ～ his own game 将计就计地战胜某人
begin ～从…开始
bite one's thumb ～对…咬大拇指(表示侮辱或蔑视)
break apart ～ the seams 破裂，失败，崩溃
burn the candle ～ both ends 滥耗精力(或资财)
burst ～ the seams 胀破裂缝，过满，过于拥挤
call ～到…作短暂访问；(车、船等)停靠
cast a stone ～攻击，指责
cast sheep's eyes ～对某人做媚眼，(笨拙地)向…讨好
cast stones ～攻击，指责
catch ～试图抓住，拼命抓住；急切地去取；很快地接受
catch ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
catch ～ shadows 捕风捉影
catch ～ the rebound 在…失恋或失望时乘虚而入
chafe ～ the bit 烦躁不安地急欲挣脱束缚
champ ～ the bit 烦躁不安地急欲挣脱束缚
chomp ～ the bit 烦躁不安地急欲挣脱束缚
clutch ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
cock a snook ～对…做侮辱性的〔轻蔑的〕手势
come ～拿到，发现；追击；了解到，弄清
come apart ～ the seams 破裂，失败，崩溃
cut ～朝…猛砍(或猛击等)
cut a snook ～对…做侮辱性的〔轻蔑的〕手势
dig ～挖苦
drive ～孜孜不倦地干
eat ～烦扰，困扰
fall ～ the seams 破裂，失败，崩溃
fling dirt ～中伤，诽谤
fly ～扑向；猛烈攻击
fly ～ sb's throat 扑向某人去掐脖子，突然向某人发起猛烈攻击
foam ～ the mouth 口吐白沫；大怒；气得口沫横飞
get ～伤害，贿赂
go ～攻击(某人)；以…价格出售
grab ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
grasp ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
guess ～猜想
hammer ～锤击
have a bash ～试着做
have a fling ～尝试，试做
have a shot ～尝试，试着做(或赶、夺等)；嘲笑，使恼怒
have a shy ～嘲弄；试图击中；试图获得
have a smack ～试做
have a stab ～试图做，尝试
have a whack ～照着…猛击一下；尝试
have sb ～ one's beck (and call)随心所欲地使唤某人

have sb ～ one's mercy 使某人任凭自己摆布
have sth ～ heart 对某事极为关心
have sth ～ one's finger tips 对某事了如指掌，可以很容易地做某事
have ～着手对付，攻击，打击
hawk ～(如鹰一般)扑击，向…扑过去
jib ～面对…畏缩不前
jump ～跃向；急切地接受，欣然接受
keep ～(使)继续做，(使)坚持干
keep ～ a distance 对…冷淡；同…疏远；(与…)保持一定距离
kick ～向…踢去
laugh ～对…笑；因…而笑；嘲笑；对…一笑置之；蔑视
lay ～ one's door 归咎于
leap ～扑向，跃向；赶紧抓住(机会)，迫不及待地接受
let drive ～朝…打；对…发射
let it go ～ that 不去多操心；不再多说
lie ～ anchor 停泊
look ～看，注视
look daggers ～对…怒目而视
look down one's nose ～不把…放在眼里
look ～ the world through rose-colo(u)red glasses 乐观地看待一切事物
look ～ through rose-colo(u)red spectacles 对…持乐观态度
make ～袭击
make a face ～对…做鬼脸
make a long nose ～(对…)做鬼脸(即把拇指顶在鼻尖上，张开并摇动其余四指表示轻蔑的动作)
make a shy ～嘲弄；试图击中；试图获得
make a snook ～对…做侮辱性的〔轻蔑的〕手势
make a stab ～试图做，尝试
make eyes ～含情脉脉地看；(向…)送秋波
make faces ～对…做鬼脸
make sheep's eyes ～对某人做媚眼，(笨拙地)向…讨好
nip ～一点一点地咬；慢慢侵袭；挑剔，找…的岔子
nothing to sneeze ～不可轻视，不得小看
not much to look ～样子不怎么好看的，相貌平常的
peck ～(鸟、鸡等)啄(食)；不断敲打；勉强小口地吃
pick ～扯拉，抓弄；无食欲地吃，无兴趣地干(某事)
pip ～ the post 在最后一刻击败
play ～玩，做(游戏等)；参加(体育活动，比赛等)；戏弄，嘲弄，儿戏似地做
play ～ soldiers(儿童)玩打仗游戏
play sb ～ his own game 将计就计地战胜某人
point one's finger ～(轻蔑地)指责
point the finger ～(轻蔑地)指责
poke fun ～开…的玩笑，嘲弄
pull ～用力拉(或拖、扯等到)；从…中喝(酒等)，从…中抽(烟)；对…产生影响，感染
put sb's mind ～ rest 使某人放心，使某人安心
run ～向…冲击，突然袭击
see ～(怂恿…)袭击
seize ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
set one's cap ～(女子)追求(男子)，(女子)向(男子)挑逗
set sb's mind ～ rest 使某人放心，使某人安心
set ～ naught 蔑视，轻视，一笔抹杀
set ～ nothing 使不成功，使落空
shake a finger ～用食指指点，手指指着…以示责备；指出
shake a stick ～关心，注意
shake one's finger ～用食指指点，手指指着…以示责备；指出
shoot ～向…袭击；试图达到〔完成〕，以…为目标，为…而努力
shoot ～ shadows 捕风捉影
shudder ～对…感到惊恐〔恐惧〕
sit ～ sb's feet 受教于某人，崇拜某人
sit ～ the stern 掌权，管理政事
sling dirt ～中伤，诽谤
snap ～猛咬，猛扑
snatch ～ a straw(落水者)捞救命稻草，(为求脱离困境等)作最后的绝望挣扎
sneeze ～轻视，看轻
snip ～在…上剪
snipe ～对…射击
start ～ the bottom (of the ladder)从最低级做起，始于卑微
stick ～停止做，对…却步，对…犹豫；继续努力做，坚持干
stick ～ trifles 拘泥于小节
stop ～ nothing 不顾一切，不择手段
strain ～用力拉(或推)，往…使劲；难以接受
strain ～ the leash 急于摆脱束缚，急于开始
strike ～打击，攻击；企图损害〔破坏〕
strike ～ the root(s)摧毁…的基础，根除
surrender ～ discretion 无条件地投降
swear ～咒骂，诅咒；(颜色等)与…不协调
take a fling ～尝试，试做
take a look ～瞧，看，注视，留意
take a poke ～打…一拳
take a shot ～尝试，试着做(或赶、夺等)；嘲笑，使恼怒
take a shy ～嘲弄
take a sight ～以拇指顶着鼻尖张摇其余四指对…表示嘲笑
take a stab ～试图做，尝试
take a whack ～照着…猛击一下；尝试
take offence ～对…生气，因…见怪
take sb ～ a disadvantage 乘隙攻击；利用某人的不利因素
take sb ～ advantage 乘某人不备，使某人措手不及
take sb ～ his word 相信某人说的是真话
take ～ the rebound 在…失恋或失望时乘虚而入
talk ～影射，不指名地批评，对…大发议论
throw a stone ～攻击，指责
throw dirt ～中伤，诽谤
throw mud ～诽谤，中伤
throw oneself ～ sb's feet 拜倒在某人脚下；崇拜某人
throw stones ～攻击，指责
throw the book (of rules) ～一股脑儿往…身上加罪名；从严惩罚；狠狠责备
thumb one's nose ～对…嗤之以鼻，蔑视
tilt ～ windmills 同假想的敌人(或坏事)战斗
try ～试着做
turn up one's nose ～不把…放在眼里，蔑视
turn up the nose ～不把…放在眼里，蔑视
wag a finger ～用食指指点，手指指着…以示责备；指出
wag one's finger ～用食指指点，手指指着…以示责备；指出
wait ～ table 伺候进餐，在餐厅
wink ～向…使眼色
wish sb ～ the devil 巴不得某人离得远远的
work ～在…工作；在…任职；从事于，致力于

动词 + 副词 + ～

chip away ～从…抽去实质性的东西；削弱；损害
come back ～有力的回答
fly off ～ a tangent 突然离开原来的思路，突然离题
get back ～向…进行报复
get on ～不断地指责
go off ～ a tangent 突然离开原来的思路，突然离题
go off ～ half cock 过早行事(或发表意见)
go off ～ score(赛跑时)全速起跑，精神抖擞地出发；突然很起劲地讲起来
go on ～总是责备，缠着
hammer away ～不懈地致力于
keep on ～对…纠缠不休；不断催促，不停地困扰；对…责骂不休；不迁离(某处)；继续雇用(某人)
run off ～ the mouth 滔滔不绝地谈论，胡吹，随便乱说
set off ～ score(赛跑时)全速起跑，精神抖擞地出发；突然很起劲地讲起来
stop short ～在…突然刹车(或住手)；险些…
work out ～总共达

～ + 名词

skeleton ～ the feast 宴席上的骷髅；扫兴的家伙〔事物〕
asleep ～ the switch 玩忽职守；坐失良机
～ a blow 一击之下；一举，一下子；突然
～ a clinic 在诊所
～ a college 在大学
～ a conference 在会议上
～ a dash 迅速而洒脱地
～ a disadvantage 处于不利的地位
～ a discount 低于正常价格地，打折扣；(股票值)低于票面价值；无销路的，不值钱的
～ a distance 有相当距离
～ a fast pace 以快速度
～ a gallop 以最快速度，飞快地，急速地
～ a guess 凭猜测
～ all 丝毫，一点；根本；究竟；从任何方面考虑
～ all costs 不惜任何代价，无论如何
～ all events 不管怎样；无论如何
～ all hazards 不顾一切危险地
～ all hours 在任何时候，始终不间断地
～ all points 在各部分，在各方面；完全地
～ all rates 无论如何，至少
～ all times 随时，总是
～ a loose end 没有安定职业的；对未来没有明确计划的；闲着的；未解决的；混乱的
～ a loss 困惑不解
～ a low ebb 处于低潮；处于衰退状态
～ a minute's notice 提前一分钟
～ a moment's notice 提前一会儿
～ anchor 抛着锚；停泊着
～ an easy rate 廉价的，很容易的，不费力的
～ an end 结束
～ any cost 不惜任何代价，无论如何
～ any minute 随时，在任何时刻
～ any moment 时时刻刻

～ any price 不惜任何代价
～ any rate 无论如何，不管怎么说，至少
～ any time 在任何时候，随时
～ a pinch 必要时，在紧要关头
～ a premium 以超过一般的价格〔价值〕；非常稀罕的，奇缺的
～ a price 以很高代价
～ a profit 以获利的结果
～ a push 一推之下，一按之下；在紧急时；不得已时；困难地
～ a rate of knots 极快，迅速地
～ arm's length 以一臂之远；在伸手可及之处；相当疏远地；保持一定距离地；(交易)双方均不受对方控制地
～ a rush 急速地，赶紧地
～ a sale 在大拍卖中
～ a single blow 一击之下；一举，一下子；突然
～ a standstill 处于停顿状态
～ a stand 停住，停止，停顿；茫然不知所措
～ a stretch 不停地，一口气地；在尽量利用设备(或资源等)情况下
～ a stroke 一下子，一举
～ a sweep 一下子，一举
～ a〔the〕 run 奔跑着
～ a time 每次，一次
～ a touch 一触(就)
～ a venture 碰巧，随便地，未经考虑地
～ a whack 一下子，一口气
～ a word(对请求、建议等)反应迅速的
～ base 本质上
～ bay(猎物等)被围；处于走投无路的境地
～ close hand 近处，就在附近
～ close quarters 接近地；短兵相接地
～ cost 按成本〔成本价格〕
～ cross-purposes 相互误解；相互矛盾
～ daggers drawn 剑拔弩张，势不两立
～ daybreak 黎明时
～ death's door 行将就木
～ discretion 随意，任意
～ each other's throat(s)激烈争吵，吵架，打架，斗殴
～ ease 无忧无虑
～ every moment 时时刻刻，不停地
～ every opportunity 利用一切机会
～ every pore 极度；非常
～ every turn 每次，事事，处处
～ fault(猎犬)失去嗅迹；感到困惑，不知所措；出毛病；有责任
～ first appearance 初看起来，乍一看
～ first sight 乍一看，一见之下，立即
～ first thought 乍一想
～ full capacity 以最大的产量；最大限度地
～ full length 全身伸展地；详尽地，无删节地
～ full pelt 全速地，开足马力地，尽快地
～ full speed 尽快地，以最快速度，拼命地
～ full split 以极高的速度，拼命地
～ (full) strain 全力以赴，竭尽全力
～ full strength 全到场的(地)，以全员，以满员
～ full stretch 尽量伸出手臂；全力地，极其紧张地
～ full throttle 油门大开地，以全速
～ full tilt 全速地，全力地
～ grass 被放牧在草场上的；闲着，休假中，不工作的
～ great expense 花了很多钱；以很大的代价
～ great length 详尽地；长久地
～ grips with 在与…搏斗；在(认真)对付(或处理)
～ gunpoint 在枪口威胁下
～ hand 近在手边，在附近；供使用；即将来到，即将发生；被考虑中
～ hazard 在危险中，存亡攸关；随意地
～ heart 内心里；本质上；实际上
～ heel 紧紧在后
～ high tilt 全速地，全力地
～ issue 在争论中，不一致
～ it 忙个不停
～ knife point 在刀子的威胁下
～ law 根据法律，通过法律手段
～ leisure 有空的；不忙碌的；从容地；慢慢地；失业的
～ length 最终，终于；详尽地；长久地；啰唆地
～ liberty 自由的，不受监禁的；获许可的，有权的；有空闲的，不占用的；失业的
～ little expense 花了很少钱；以很小的代价
～ logger-heads 不和，相争
～ moments 时时，不时
～ night 在晚上，在夜里
～ nights 夜里经常地
～ no period 从未有过
～ no time 在任何时候都不，从来没有
～ nurse(小孩)由别人带的；(房产等)交人照看的
～ odds 不和，争吵
～ one 一致
～ one another's throat(s)激烈争吵，吵架，打架，斗殴
～ one blow 一击之下；一举，一下子；突然
～ one fling 一气呵成地，一鼓作气地
～ one jump 一下子
～ one moment 一度
～ one point 在某一时刻
～ one's best 处于最佳状态；在全盛时期
～ (one's) command 可自由使用(或支配)
～ one's fingertips 近在手边；随时可供应；立即可以得到；精通，熟悉
～ one's last gasp 临终，于奄奄一息时；在最后时刻；筋疲力尽的
～ one's leisure 在空闲时，在方便时
～ one's mother's knee 在母亲膝下；在孩提时期
～ one's own pace 以轻松自在的速度
～ one's own (sweet) will 全凭自己的意愿，随心所欲地
～ one's peril 自担风险
～ (one's) pleasure 随便，随意
～ one's〔sb's〕 elbow 在某人手边，在某人近旁
～ one's strongest 在最强的状态下
～ one's time of life 在这个年纪
～ one's tongue's end 在嘴边
～ one's tricks 作弄人
～ one stroke 一下子，一举
～ one sweep 一下子，一举
～ one's wit's end 智穷计尽，全然不知所措
～ one time 曾经有一个时期，一度；同时
～ one time and another 在不同的时期，在不同的场合
～ one time with another 在不同的时期，在不同的场合
～ one whack 一下子，一口气
～ other times 在别的时候；平时
～ pains 尽力，费尽苦心，努力
～ par 照票面价，与票面价值相等的
～ peace 处于和睦(或和平)状态；处于平静状态
～ present 现在，目前
～ present writing 在写本文〔本书〕时
～ quiet 平静的(地)，安静的(地)
～ rest 休息之中；处于安息状态；处于停止状态
～ risk 处境危险，遭受危险
～ roost 栖着，歇着；在睡觉
～ sb's back 作某人的后盾，给某人撑腰；(紧紧)在某人之后
～ sb's behest 按照某人的命令，应某人的请求(或邀请)
～ sb's command 服从某人，听某人吩咐
～ sb's disposal 任某人处理；供某人使用；由某人支配
～ sb's doorstep 在某人的近旁；在某人的利益〔职责，能力〕范围之内
～ sb's expense 由某人付钱，由某人负担费用；在使某人受损害的情况下
～ sb's feet 在…支配下，作为…的门徒(或臣民等)
～ sb's neck 想卡住人的脖子，要某人的命
～ sb's pleasure 随某人之便，按某人之意
～ sb's request 应某人的要求(或请求)
～ sb's service 听某人吩咐；任凭某人使用
～ school 在学校；在上课；在求学
～ sea 在海上(航行)；茫然，困惑
～ short notice 提前很短时间
～ sight 一见(就)；一经要求(就)；一出示(就)
～ source 在源头，在始发地
～ speed 高速地，迅速地
～ stake 在危急关头，在危险中
～ stud(公畜)供配种用
～ sword's points 在剑拔弩张之时
～ table 在进餐，进餐时，席间
～ term 到期终时，到期
～ that 就那样，就这样，到此为止；此外，而且；毕竟
～ that point in time 那时
～ that rate 照那种情形，既然那样
～ that time 在那时
～ the back of 作…的后盾，给…撑腰；作为…背后的原因
～ the back of sb's mind 在某人的脑海深处
～ the beck (and call) of 唯…之命是从，听凭…调遣
～ the best of times 即使在最好的情况下
～ (the) bottom 基本上，实质上；在心底
～ the bottom of 是…真正的起因(或根源)
～ the bottom of one's heart 在某人内心深处
～ the cost of 以…为代价
～ the crossroads 处在抉择的紧要关头
～ the discretion of 随…的意见办理，由…斟酌决定
～ the double 迅速地，尽快地，立即；以跑步方式
～ the drop of 一听到(或看到)…(就…)
～ the drop of a hat 立即，毫不迟疑地；乐意地
～ the earliest opportunity 一有机会
～ the end 最终，终了时
～ the end of the rainbow 在可望而不可即的地方
～ the expense of 由…负担费用；以…为代价
～ the feet of 在…支配下，作为…的门徒

(或臣民等)
~(the) first blush 乍一看,根据初步印象;经初步考虑
~(the) first glance 乍看上去,乍一看;最初看到时;最初考虑时
~ the first go-off 一开始
~ the first jump 一开始
~ the first opportunity 一有机会
~ the fore(信号旗)悬在前桅上;在前面
~ the full(月)在最圆时;完整地,完全地;充分地
~ the hand(s) of 从…那里;由于…的作用
~ the heels of 紧紧地跟在…后面
~ the instigation of 受…的唆使;在…煽动之下
~ the kill(战争、比赛)结束时在场;不幸的事发生时在场
~ the last gasp 临终,于奄奄一息时;在最后时刻;筋疲力尽的
~ the last minute 在最后一刻,在紧要关头
~ the last moment 在最后一刻
~ the mercy of 任凭…的摆布
~ the moment 此刻,目前;那时,当时
~(the) news of 一得到…消息
~ the news that 一得到…消息
~ the parting of the ways 在岔口路上,在十字路口;在需要作出重大抉择的时刻,在关键时刻;在分别时,在分道扬镳时
~ the point of 正要…之际,就要…之时
~ the point of a〔the〕gun 在武力威逼下
~(the) press 印刷中(的)
~ the rate of knots 极迅速地,飞快地
~(the) root 实际上,本质上
~ the same time 同时;然而,不过
~(the) sight of 一看见
~ the slope(士兵)扛着枪,(枪)被扛着
~ the start 开始时,一开始
~ the stroke 准时地,准点地
~ the stroke of a pen 大笔一挥
~ the tail of 跟随…之后,尾随着
~ the thought of 一想起…(就)
~ the time (when)在(…)那时,(当…)那个时候
~ the tips of sb's fingers 就在某人手头的,某人随时可用的
~ the top of one's lungs 用尽量大的声音
~ the top (of the tree)(在同行中)高居首位
~ the wheel 在驾驶,在操舵;控制,掌管
~ this 接着就,随即
~ this juncture 在这个当口
~ this moment in time 此时此刻
~ this point in time 此时,现在
~ this rate 照这种情形,既然如此
~ this time 在此时
~ this time of (the) day 在一天中的这个时候(如清晨、深夜等);在这个阶段(如历史、文化、谈判等的后阶段)
~ this writing 在写本文〔本书〕时
~ times 有时,间或
~ top speed 尽快地,以最快速度,拼命地
~ twice 分两次地;第二次
~ variance(事物之间)不一致,不相符合
~ volley 不经意地,顺便地;(球)未落地凌空时
~ war (with)(同…)处于作战状态,(同…)不和,(同…)进行竞争
~ wholesale 用批发方式
~ will 任意,随意
~ work 在工作,在干活,在劳动;在工作地点,在工作场所,在办公室;在运转,在起作用
~ wrong end 在错的一头;不对头
~ your convenience 在你方便的时候,以你认为合适的方式
~ your earliest convenience 在你方便时尽早
be ~ a deadlock 处于(或陷入)僵局
be ~ action stations 准备行动,严阵以待
be ~ the end of one's rope 山穷水尽;智穷力竭
be ~ the end of one's tether 山穷水尽;智穷力竭
be ~ the races(妓女)街头卖笑
be ~ the receiving end(成为)接收方;(成为)承受(或被害者)一方
be in ~ the death(打猎时)目睹猎物被猎狗咬死;看到事情的结局
be in ~ the finish 最后猎获猎物时亲自在场;在比赛的最后阶段亲自在场
down ~ (the) heel(鞋子)鞋跟磨掉的;(人)穿鞋跟磨破的鞋的;衣衫褴褛的;邋遢的
ill ~ ease 局促不安,不自在
leave it ~ that 就到此为止,别再说什么(或做什么)
light ~ the end of the tunnel(历尽艰辛之后终于看到的)成功之光;(久病之后终于出现的)康复可能
near ~ hand 邻近,在近旁;在不久的将来
out ~ heel 鞋跟穿破的;袜跟有洞的;衣衫褴褛的;邋遢的
out ~ (the) elbows(衣衫)露肘的,破旧的;衣衫褴褛的
out ~ (the) heels 鞋跟穿破的;袜跟有洞的;衣衫褴褛的;邋遢的
the man ~ the wheel 驾驶员,舵手;掌管者,负责人

副词+~

back ~ square one 回到起点
be in ~在场
be on ~唠叨,不停地催促〔责怪〕
hard ~ it 努力工作

~+副词

all ~ once 突然,忽然;同时,一起
~ home 在家;在国内;无拘束;会客
~ once 立即,立刻,同时,既…又…
~ once... and... 既…又…
~ random 胡乱地,随便地,任意地

~+形容词

~ earliest 最早
~ full(月亮)在最圆时;完整地,完全地
~ large(罪犯、野兽等)未被捕获的,不受约束的;不具体的;没有固定职业的;普遍的,一般的
~ last 终于
~ long last 终于;经过很多苦恼(或麻烦)之后
~ normal 正常的(地)
~(the) best 就最乐观的一方面看;至多,充其量
~(the) farthest 最远(也不过…);最迟(也不过…);至多
~(the) first 起先,开始时
~(the) furthest 最远;最迟;至多
~(the) latest 至迟,最晚
~(the) least 至少;无论如何;不管怎样;反正
~(the) longest 至多;最长
~(the) lowest 至少;最低
~(the) most 至多,不超过
~ the very most 至多,充其量不超过
~ the (very) outside 最多,充其量
~(the) worst 最不利的一面;在最坏的情况下

~+数词

~ sixes and sevens 乱七八糟;不和

句型例句

He was not at his office. 他不在办公室。
He arrived at a little village last night. 他昨天夜里到达一个小村庄。
He was standing at the door. 他正站在门边。
There was a symphony concert at the music hall. 音乐厅里有一个交响乐音乐会。
I sat at the back of the room. 我坐在房间后面。
The meeting will open at 15:00. 会议在下午三点钟开始。
Someone will knock on your door at midnight tonight. 今晚午夜时分会有人敲你的门。
At the beginning of June an event occurred. 六月初发生了一件事。
Staying up late will do you harm at your age. 在你这样的年纪熬夜有害健康。
The children used to send me a card at Christmas. 孩子们过去常常寄圣诞卡给我。
The soldiers are standing at attention. 士兵们立正站着。
The roof is at a right angle to the walls. 房顶和墙壁成直角。
I was there at a bound. 我纵身一跃就到了那里。
He covered the distance to his house at a run. 他一口气跑完了通往他家的路程。
We were frightened at the terrible sight. 看到这可怕的景象,我们被吓呆了。
An extra book may be borrowed at the discretion of the librarian. 图书管理员可以斟酌决定是否可以额外借阅一本书。
At the suggestion of our parents, we deferred the visit to the museum until the following day. 根据我们父母的建议,我们将参观博物馆一事推迟到第二天。
I saw it at a distance. 我从远处看见了它。
They opened fire at a range of 200 yards. 他们在200码的射程处开火。
Somebody is knocking at the door. 有人在敲门。
He threw the key at me. 他把钥匙丢给了我。
I remember him at a banquet on that night. 我记得那天晚上他参加了一个宴会。
She is good at describing things or expressing ideas. 她善于描述事物或表达思想。
What do five books cost at two dollars a book? 两美元一本的书,五本价钱是多少?
He is driving at (the rate of) seventy miles an hour. 他正以每小时70英里的速度行驶。
The ship was going at full speed when it hit the rock. 该船在全速行驶时触礁。
I must go and see what those children are at. 我得去看看那些孩子们在干什么。
They were at their meal. 他们正在吃饭。
At the sight of her appearance on the stage, the hall rang with thunderous ap-

plause. 一看见她出现在舞台上，大厅里就掌声雷动。
They were gloomy at the thought of what they had to face. 他们一想到不得不面对的事实就感到沮丧。

词语辨异

♣ ***at, in, on***

1. at, in 和 on 都可表示时间。at 通常指确切的某个时刻，如 at six o'clock; in 通常表示一天的某一部分，如 in the morning [evening, afternoon]; on 则具体说明哪一天的上午或下午，如 on Monday morning, on a summer's day。在谈论节日时，at 通常指整个的节[假]日，不只指一天，如 at Easter 在复活节，at Christmas 在圣诞节；on 可具体指节日的某一天，如 on Easter Monday 在复活节后的星期一，on Christmas Day 在圣诞节(那天)。在谈论月份、季节、年份或世纪时，通常用介词 in，如 in the eighteenth century 在 18 世纪，in summer 在夏天，in March 在三月，in 1985 在 1985 年。
2. at, in 和 on 都可表示地方、位置。at 多用于指空间某一点；in 用来指有大小、体积和幅度的一个地方或位置。
3. at the weekend 在周末(英国用法)；on the weekend 在周末(美国用法)。

♣ ***at, after, by, for, from, over, through, with***

这组词都可表示原因。其区别在于：

1. after 是由其指时间的本意引申而来，含有明显的因果关系，可译为"经过…之后(所以)"；by 是由其指方法、手段的本意引申而来，意思是"通过…手段[途径](而产生某种结果)"；through 是由其指媒介的本意引申而来，常指偶然或意外的原因，强调其不利或消极的因素；from 是由其指起源、根源或由来的本意引申而来，可以是事物发生的原因，也可以是行为产生的动机；at 一般指看到、听到或感觉到客观事物而产生某种感情、情绪、态度或行为的原因；for 一般指由于客观原因(如举止、言语等)而导致某种结果；over 常指造成某种情感的客观事物或原因；with 是从其表示手段的含意引申而来的，指由于外界刺激而造成的精神上的或身体上的某种状况。
2. through 后常接抽象名词；at 常与 angry, annoyed, astonished, mad, sad, shocked, marvel, wonder 等形容词或动词搭配；for 常与 famous, well-known, admire, apologize, blame, punish, thank 等形容词或动词搭配；over 往往与 cry, grieve, laugh 等表示情绪的动词连用；with 常常与表示感情的形容词(如 affected, angry, excited, fatigued, pleased, tired 等)、生理状况的形容词(如 blind, ill, mad, numb 等)和颜色的形容词(如 blue, grey, green, livid, red 等)或是表示身体运动的动词(如 burst, shiver, shudder, tremble 等)搭配。
3. 在英式英语中，引起感情、心理刺激的如果是人或物，通常用 with；如果是言行或事件，则通常用 at。

♣ ***at, beside***

这两个词都有"在…旁边"的意思。其区别在于：at 表示有目的的接近；beside 表示偶然的靠近。

♣ ***at, by***

这两个词都可表示"按照""根据""依照""依从"。其区别在于：

1. at 多接抽象名词；而 by 多接具体名词。
2. 这两个词都有"按…计算"的意思，不过 by 用于英式英语；at 用于美式英语。

♣ ***at, to***

这两者均可表示方向，to 一般是善意的；at 含有寻衅的意味，往往是恶意的。例如：

The boy throws a bone to the dog.
那小孩扔了一块骨头给狗。(善意)
The boy throws a bone at the dog.
那小孩把一块骨头扔到狗身上。(恶意)

ath·lete

☞ *n.* [ˈæθliːt] (athletes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**运动员，运动选手** a person who practises athletics

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

ask an ～询问运动员
attract an ～诱惑运动员
fall in love with an ～爱上运动员
find an ～找到运动员

句型例句

Trainers rub down an athlete after hard exercise. 在运动员强烈运动之后，教练为他按摩。
He is over the hill as a professional athlete. 作为一名职业运动员，他的巅峰时期已过。

补充资料

[同义词] player, sportsman
[词源] <拉丁语 *athleta*(竞争)

atlas

☞ *n.* [ˈætləs] (atlases)

双解释义

Ⓒ**地图集** book of maps

句型例句

That book on the desk is an atlas. 桌上的那本书是地图册。
The atlas contains forty maps, including three of Great Britain. 这本地图集有 40 幅地图，其中包括三幅英国地图。

词语辨异

♣ ***atlas, chart, map***

参见 map 条。

at·mos·phere

☞ *n.* [ˈætməsfɪə] (atmospheres)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**大气，大气层** the mixture of gases that surrounds the earth
2. Ⓤ**空气** air in or around a place
3. Ⓒ**气氛，环境** mood; feeling in the mind that is created by a group of people or a place

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

clear the ～消除误会
create ～ of 创造
enliven the ～活跃气氛
live in an ～ of 生活在…环境中

[形容词 + ～]

academic ～学术气氛
congenial ～惬意的气氛
damp ～潮湿的空气

[名词 + ～]

family ～家庭气氛
home ～家庭气氛

[～ + 名词]

～ pressure 大气压

[介词 + ～]

in the ～在大气中
the density of ～大气密度

[～ + 介词]

～ at a meeting 会议气氛
～ of menace 恐怖气氛
～ of peace and calm 和平宁静的气氛

句型例句

Changes in the climate are due to pollution of the atmosphere. 由于对大气层的污染而造成了气候变化。
There were no windows to admit a moist atmosphere. 没有窗户使潮湿的空气进入室内。
There is an atmosphere of peace and calm in the country quite different from the atmosphere of a big city. 在乡间有一种和平宁静的气氛，与大城市的气氛截然不同。

补充资料

[同义词] air, sky, tone

atom

☞ *n.* [ˈætəm] (atoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**原子** smallest part of an element that can exist chemically
2. Ⓢ**原子能** this as a source of energy
3. Ⓒ**微粒，微量** very small quantity or thing

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

split the ～分裂原子

[形容词 + ～]

complex ～(s)复杂原子
simple ～(s)简单原子
splitting ～(s)裂变原子

[介词 + ～]

blow sth to ～s 炸成碎片
break sth to ～s 打得粉碎
smash sth to ～s 打得粉碎

[～ + 介词]

an ～ of 一点点，丝毫(没有)

句型例句

Water is made up of atoms of hydrogen and oxygen. 水由氢和氧的原子构成。
The power of the atom will become still better as time goes by. 随着时间的流逝，原子动力的利用还会变得更好。
The plane was blown to atoms by the rocket. 飞机被火箭炸得粉碎。
We hadn't an atom of food. 我们没有一点食物了。
There isn't atom of sense in what you say. 你所说的话没有道理。
In the face of sharp criticisms the young atom scientist still stuck to his colors. 面对着尖锐的批评，这位青年原子科学家依然坚持自己的主张。

补充资料

〔同义词〕bit，spot

atom·ic

☞ *adj*. [ə'tɒmɪk]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ(关于)原子的 of an atom or atoms
2.Ⓐ原子能的；原子武器的 related to the energy that is produced when atoms are split; related to weapons that use this energy

基本要点

atomic 在句中一般用作定语，不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bomb 原子弹
～ clock 原子钟
～ club 原子俱乐部(指拥有核武器的国家)
～ energy 原子能
～ hydrogen 原子氢
～ mass 原子质量
～ mass unit 原子质量单位
～ number 原子序数
～ particle 原子粒子
～ physics 原子物理学
～ physicist 原子物理学家
～ pile 原子反应堆
～ reactor 核反应堆
～ research 原子能研究
～ spectrum 原子光谱
～ stockpile 原子武器储备
～ structure 原子结构
～ submarine 核潜艇
～ theory 原子论
～ value 原子价
～ warfare 核战争
～ warhead 核弹头
～ weight 原子量

句型例句

The atomic theory is important. 原子理论很重要。

补充资料

〔派生词〕atomically *adv*. 原子地；原子能地

atro·city

☞ *n*. [ə'trɒsəti] (atrocities)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ(尤指战争中的)残暴行为 terrible, cruel and violent act, especially in a war

基本要点

1.atrocity 常用复数。
2.atrocity 有时用来表示"极丑恶的东西，难看的东西"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

commit -ties 犯下暴行

形容词＋～

appalling ～骇人听闻的暴行

句型例句

The enemy committed atrocities against the civilian population. 敌人对平民犯下了种种罪行。
The invading army committed many atrocities on innocent women and children. 侵略军对无辜的妇女和儿童犯下了许多暴行。
The new library building is an atrocity. 新建的图书馆难看得要命。
Many atrocities are committed on innocent people in wartime. 战争时期无辜的人民会遭到许多暴行。
They were guilty of the most barbarous and inhuman atrocities. 他们犯有最野蛮、最灭绝人性的残暴罪行。

补充资料

〔派生词〕atrocious *adj*. 糟透的，十分讨厌的；残暴的，凶恶的

at·tach

☞ *v*. [ə'tætʃ] (attaches; attached; attaching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 贴上；系；附上 fasten; affix
2. *vt*. 使依恋 be fond of and feel a strong connection with

基本要点

1.attach 的基本意思是指将某一较小的(事)物附在或连到另一较大的(事)物上，所增加的对象或内容与原来的事物构成一个整体，由于这两个事物有着本质上的区别(宾语为反身代词时除外)，所以所增加的对象或内容与原来的事物可分开。
2.attach 可引申表示为爱或感情的束缚，即爱慕，依恋。attach 还可表示"附属于"，在法律术语中，attach 还可表示"依法扣留或查封"。
3.attach 可以用在一般现在时、一般过去时、将来时、完成时、进行时(当 attach 用作不及物动词时，罕用进行时)中。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ much 非常依恋
～ very much 十分依恋
～ ardently 紧紧地贴在一起
～ conjugally 夫妻间地依恋
～ cynically 愤世嫉俗地依恋
～ dearly 亲切地依恋
～ deeply 深深地爱恋
～ devotedly 忠实地依恋
～ devoutly 诚挚地依附
～ emotionally 感情上依附
～ excessively 过度地依附
～ exclusively 单独地依附
～ fervidly 充满激情地依附
～ fondly 深情地爱恋
～ gratefully 感激地依附
～ hopelessly 无望地依附
～ insanely 疯狂地依附
～ justly 正当地依附
～ momentarily 顷刻之间地依附
～ passionately 多情地依附
～ recklessly 轻率地依附
～ romantically 浪漫地依附
～ sentimentally 多愁善感地依附
～ tenderly 温柔地依恋
～ uniformly 始终如一地依附
～ violently 强烈地依附
～ warmly 热烈地依恋

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

If you owe money to a man, he may attach part of your salary unless you pay him. 如果你欠某人的钱，他可以扣留你的部分薪金，除非你偿还他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Part of his salary was attached by shopkeepers to whom he owed money. 他的一部分薪水被扣下来偿还他所欠的店主的债。

常用短语

♣ ***attach to*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)

1.使贴〔系，粘〕在… (cause to) fasten

▲*attach to sth*

Is there a dining car attached to the train? 本次列车有没有附设一节餐车?

▲*attach sb/sth to sth*

He attached his horse to a tree. 他把马系在一棵树上。
He attached labels to his luggage. 他把标签贴在行李上。
Attach a stamp to the envelop and mail it. 把邮票贴在信封上寄出去。
They attached the trailer to the car. 他们把拖车挂在汽车上。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The written directions are attached to the tool. 这个工具附带有使用说明书。
The picture is attached to the wall by a nail. 这张图画被钉子钉在墙上。
A horse was attached to a post. 一匹马被拴在一个木桩上。
The flag is attached to a pole. 这面旗系在一根旗杆上。

2.使相关；使牵连；使依附 (cause to) be part of or connected with sb; love; be fond of

〔说明〕attach to 不用于进行体。

▲*attach to sb/sth*

No suspicion attaches to him. 他无可怀疑。
No blame attaches to him for the accident. 此次意外不应怪罪于他。
The blame of the accident attached to the boy who put out the street lamps. 事故的责任在熄灭路灯的那个男孩身上。
The blame for this accident attaches to the man who destroyed the signal. 破坏信号的人应受到一定的责备。
No honour attaches to this position. 这个职位没有什么显赫可言。

▲*attach sb/sth to sb/sth*

The lost dog attached itself to the boy walking home from school. 丢失的狗随同放学回家的男孩回去了。
I advise you not to attach yourself to the party. 我劝你不要参加这个党。
We attached a condition to his admission to our school. 我们对准许他入校附加了一个条件。
I don't attach any importance to the statement made by him. 我认为他的声明并不重要。
We should attach importance to the use of the verbs when we learn a foreign language. 当我们学习一门外语时，应该把重点放在动词的用法上。
Do you attach much importance to what he say? 你认为他说的很重要吗?
He attached his signature to this docu-

ment. 这份文件附有他的签名。
The signers attached their names to the Constitution. 签名者在宪法上签名。
He attached himself to the university where he worked nearly thirty years. 他对那所大学依依不舍，因为他在那里工作了差不多 30 年。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She is deeply attached to her young brother. 她深爱她的幼弟。
He is greatly attached to his children. 他非常喜爱他的孩子。
I am attached to her. 我热恋着她。
They are attached to one another. 他们相互依赖。
I am very much attached to that old car. 我非常喜欢那辆旧汽车。
She has always been very much attached to her work. 她非常热爱自己的工作。
The school is attached to the Normal College. 这所学校附属于师范学院。
Our regiment is attached to the first division. 我们团暂属第一师。

词语辨异

♣***attach, affix, fasten, fix***
参见 fasten 条。
♣***attach, apprehend, arrest, detain***
参见 apprehend 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 attachable *adj*. 可系住的；可附加的 ‖ attachment *n*. 连接；附件；依恋

at·tack

☞ ***v***. [ə'tæk] (attacks; attacked; attacking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **攻击，进攻** use violence on, especially with weapons
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **抨击** speak or write strongly against
3. *vt*. **着手；从事** begin with eagerness
4. *vt*. **侵袭；伤害** harm, spoil, trouble, damage, especially by a continuing action

基本要点

1. attack 原意指猛兽扑食般地扑向某物，在现代英语中则用来表示各种形式的进攻，这种进攻常具有主动性，多是事前毫无警告，一方向另一方发动突然的、猛烈的(军事、武力)攻击，攻击的原因可以是出于仇恨或敌意，也可以是出于狭隘的意识，且进攻一般会遇到对方各种形式的抵抗。有时可用于对抗性较强的表演或比赛。引申可表示为在言论上对某人的论点、意见或声誉进行抨击，使其在精神上受伤或身败名裂，其目的就是将对方击溃或征服。
2. attack 有时可指疾病对人体的袭击，还可指对某一事情〔问题〕进行的公关，此时译作"着手做"。
3. attack 主要用作及物动词，较少用作不及物动词。其主语多为人，动物或疾病等，宾语为被攻击的对象，既可以为人，也可以为具体或抽象的物或事物(如目标、方针政策、文章、言论、工作、难题等)。
4. attack 是中性词，可用于正面的、积极的意义，也可用于负面的、消极的场合。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a town 突袭城镇
～ the enemy 攻击敌人
～ the foremost position 攻击前沿阵地
～ the government's policy 攻击政府的政策
～ a person 攻击人
～ the Presidential Palace 攻击总统府
～ problem 解决问题
～ sb's proposal 攻击…建议

～＋副词

～ anonymously 不具名地抨击
～ ardently 强烈地抨击
～ artfully 狡猾地攻击
～ barbarously 无礼地抨击
～ bitterly 攻击到底
～ blasphemously 带有亵渎意味地攻击
～ blindly 盲目地攻击
～ boldly 大胆地攻击
～ bravely 勇敢地攻击
～ casually 随意地攻击
～ characteristically 具有特色地攻击
～ consciously 有意识地攻击
～ criminally 错误地攻击
～ curtly 轻率地攻击
～ decisively 决定性地攻击
～ despairingly 绝望地攻击
～ determinedly 坚决地攻击
～ diplomatically 机敏地攻击
～ doubtfully 难以预料地攻击
～ dramatically 戏剧性地攻击
～ energetically 充满活力地攻击
～ eventually 最终攻击
～ extensively 大规模地攻击
～ fiercely 猛烈地攻击
～ furiously 猛烈地攻击
～ harshly 严厉地攻击
～ hurriedly 仓促地攻击
～ immediately 立即攻击
～ impetuously 急躁地攻击
～ incautiously 轻易地攻击
～ incessantly 持续不断地攻击
～ infrequently 罕见地攻击
～ insidiously 不知不觉地攻击
～ intelligently 聪明地攻击
～ madly 疯狂地攻击
～ mockingly 愚蠢地攻击
～ murderously 致命地攻击
～ obliquely 间接性地攻击
～ passively 消极攻击
～ personally 人身攻击
～ prematurely 过早地攻击
～ probably 适当地攻击
～ quickly 迅速攻击
～ rapidly 迅速攻击
～ recklessly 轻率地攻击
～ regretfully 遗憾地攻击
～ reluctantly 不情愿地攻击
～ reasonably 明智地攻击
～ restlessly 不停地攻击
～ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地抨击
～ ruthlessly 无情地攻击
～ satirically 讽刺性地攻击
～ satisfactorily 满意地攻击
～ savagely 野蛮地攻击
～ scathingly 不留情地抨击
～ scurrilously 以下流方式攻击
～ shamelessly 无耻地攻击
～ sharply 尖刻地攻击
～ shortly 立即攻击
～ simultaneously 同一时间地攻击
～ skeptically 心存怀疑地攻击
～ sorely 使人伤心地攻击
～ successfully 成功地攻击
～ treacherously 背信弃义地攻击
～ unbelievably 不可思议地攻击
～ unexpectedly 意外地攻击
～ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地攻击
～ unwisely 不明智地攻击
～ vehemently 激烈地攻击
～ verbally 口头地攻击
～ viciously 恶意地攻击
～ vigorously 精力充沛地抨击
～ virulently 恶毒地抨击

～＋介词

～ against 对…的进攻
～ sb/sth by surprise 突然袭击(某人〔某物〕)
～ sb/sth by words 用语言抨击
～ from the sky 空袭
～ in the darkness 夜袭
～ of fever 发高烧
～ of influenza 感冒
～ on 对…的进攻
～ with a disease 受疾病侵扰

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They knew when to attack and when to retreat. 他们知道什么时候进攻和什么时候撤退。
They were attacking just as hard as before. 他们进攻得还是像以前那样猛烈。
Make a feint to the east but attack in the west. 声东击西。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The enemy attacked us at night. 敌人在夜间袭击了我们。
The cat attacked the mouse. 猫扑向老鼠。
The birds often attack other birds. 这种鸟经常攻击其他的鸟。
The enemy planes attacked our city. 敌机袭击了我们的城市。
The demonstrators attacked the Presidential Palace. 示威群众袭击了总统府。
The enemy attacked our foremost positions all night. 整整一夜敌人攻打了我们的前沿阵地。
He attacked me with a knife. 他用刀向我刺来。
We attacked the enemy in the rear. 我们从敌人的背后袭击。
Germany attacked Belgium in 1914. 德国于 1914 年进攻比利时。
The newspapers attacked the Prime Minister because of the new law. 由于这项新法令的颁布，各报纸纷纷对首相进行抨击。
Most of Members of Parliament made powerful speeches to attack the Prime Minister's proposals. 大部分国会议员发表强烈演说来抨击首相的提议。
They fiercely attacked the policies of the Labour Government. 他们猛烈攻击工党政府的政策。
The senator attacked the press for misleading the public. 这位参议员抨击新闻界对公众的错误导向。
The disease attacked his bones. 疾病侵袭他的骨骼。
What attacks the body attacks the heart. 大凡病害侵犯人体，必然侵犯到心脏。
The disease attacked the crops. 病害侵袭

了农作物。
We have to attack the budget deficit and other economic problems. 我们要着手解决预算赤字及其他经济问题。
He attacked the difficulties at once. 他立刻着手解决问题。
He attacked the problem realistically. 他从实际出发解决问题。
Our surgeons attacked the problems boldly. 我们的外科医生大胆地探索着解决这些问题。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
If we are attacked, we will defend ourselves. 要是我们受到进攻,我们就实行自卫。
He was personally attacked by an ignorant mob. 他受到一无名暴徒的人身攻击。
He was harshly attacked by critics. 他受到批评家们的严厉批评。
Such problems were best attacked by using graphs. 这样一些问题最好用图表来解答。
860,000 *mu* of rice were attacked by locusts. 860,000 亩稻田遭到了蝗灾。
He was attacked with disease. 他患病了。
He has been attacked with dysentery for three days. 他患痢疾已经三天了。

词语辨异

♣***attack, assault, beset, charge***
这组词都有"攻击"的意思。其区别是:
1. attack 是表示"攻击"的普通用语,通常用于事前无警告甚至是无理由的攻击。例如:
The army attacked at night when the enemy was asleep. 在夜间敌人熟睡时军队发起了攻击。
Hong Kong had been attacked by Japan at nearly the same moment as Pearl Harbour. 香港是差不多和珍珠港同时受到日本袭击的。
2. assault 指在愤怒中以暴力突然袭击对方,攻打者和被攻打者彼此能接触到。例如:
The minister was assaulted by a barrage of abuse from the angry strikers. 这位部长遭到愤怒的罢工者的一阵辱骂。
She was too shaken after being assaulted to report the incident to the police. 她遭到强暴后失魂落魄,竟没有向警方报案。
3. charge 主要指对一个固定目标进行的突然而猛烈地攻击,尤指骑兵的突击,常用于战斗或运动竞赛中。例如:
The wounded lion suddenly charged at me. 受伤的狮子突然向我冲了过来。
Our soldiers charged the enemy. 我们的士兵向敌人冲击。
Our football players charged again and again. 我们的足球队员一次又一次地向对方球门进攻。
4. beset 多指在思想上受到合围的攻击。例如:
I was beset by doubts. 我疑虑重重。

学习参考

1. attack 用作及物动词时其后接被攻击的人或物作直接宾语,其后一般不再用 against,即不说 attack against a town。诚然有 attack against 的说法,但并非指被攻击的人或物,而是指在不利的情况下进行攻击。例如:
They were attacking against overwhelming odds. 他们是在强弱悬殊的情况下进行攻击的。
2. 现代英语中 attack 可作 rape 的委婉语,特别是自述时。例如:
"What happened, child?" "A — a man — attacked me," Sally said stammeringly. "发生了什么事,孩子?""一个——一个男人——强暴了我。"萨丽结结巴巴地说道。

☞ ***n.*** [ə'tæk] (attacks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **攻击,袭击** violent attempt to defeat
2. Ⓒ **抨击,辱骂** writing, word, or action directed forcefully against a person, plan, etc.
3. Ⓒ **(疾病)侵袭,发作** a sudden bout of illness
4. Ⓤ **开始的方式** way of beginning

基本要点

1. attack 是表示抽象概念的名词,多指具有主动性的、事前毫无警告的、一方向另一方发动各种形式的"攻击"或是指一项具体的行动或活动,引申可表示为在言论上的对某人论点、意见或声誉进行的"抨击",或是疾病对人体的"侵袭",也可指对某一事情进行时"开始的方式"。
2. attack 在句中既可用作主语,也可用作宾语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
blunt an ～挫败进攻
break up an ～瓦解进攻
carry out an ～发动攻击
come under ～遭到抨击
deliver an ～发动攻击
design an ～拟定进攻计划
initiate the ～开始进攻
launch an ～发动攻击
lead an ～指挥攻击
level an ～进行攻击
make an ～发动攻击
mount an ～发动攻击
press an ～加紧进攻
provoke an ～挑起(敌方)进攻
renew an ～重新发起进攻
repel an ～打退进攻
repulse an ～击退进攻
resist an ～抵抗进攻,抵御攻击
sneak an ～偷袭
spearhead an ～当进攻的先锋
have an ～ of 患有…病

形容词＋～
aerial ～空袭
all-out ～全面攻击
bitter ～猛烈攻击
blistering ～狠狠抨击
concerted ～联合进攻
coordinated ～协调一致的进攻
decisive ～决定性攻击
fatal ～致命的攻击
fierce ～猛烈攻击
flank ～侧面攻击
frontal ～正面攻击
full-scale ～全面进攻
hit-and-run ～打了就跑的攻击
general ～总攻
mock ～模拟进攻
nibbling ～吞食进攻
personal ～人身攻击
preemptive ～先发制人的进攻
savage ～野蛮的攻击
scathing ～严厉的抨击
scurrilous ～谩骂攻击
sharp ～ 尖锐的抨击
sudden ～突然袭击
swift and fierce ～凌厉的攻势
unprovoked ～无缘无故的攻击
vicious ～恶毒的攻击
vigorous ～猛攻
violent ～猛烈的攻击
virulent ～恶毒的攻击
wanton ～肆无忌惮的攻击
acute ～急性发作
feverish ～发烧
frequent ～时常发作
light ～轻微的发作
recurrent ～再度发作
slight ～轻微的发作

名词＋～
air ～空袭
blitz ～闪电式袭击
enemy ～敌方的进攻
flank ～侧翼进攻
guerrilla ～游击队的进攻
heart ～ 心脏病发作
insect ～ 虫害袭击
liver ～ 肝病发作
night ～夜袭
nuclear ～核攻击
surprise ～奇袭
torpedo ～鱼雷袭击

介词＋～
be on ～ 采取攻势
in ～在攻击中
under ～ 遭到攻击

～＋介词
～ against 对…的进攻
～ against the business policy 对商业政策的猛烈抨击
～ from the sky 空袭
～ in the darkness 夜袭
～ of asthma 气喘病
～ of fever 发高烧
～ of flu 流感
～ of indigestion 消化不良症
～ of influenza 感冒
～ of malaria 疟疾
～ of the blues 闷闷不乐
～ on 对…的进攻
～ on the problem 着手解决该问题

句型例句

Attack is said to be the best form of defence. 据说进攻是防御的最好方式。
Their attack came at dawn. 他们在拂晓时开始进攻。
The attack fizzled out. 这次进攻失败了。
As we had expected, the attack succeeded. 正如我们所预料的那样,进攻成功了。
The enemy attack took us by surprise. 敌人的进攻使我们感到意外。
After the bombing attack, the city was in a state of chaos. 轰炸过后,城市陷入一片混乱。
Our troops are now on the attack. 我们部队现在正在进攻敌人。
They made a surprise attack and seized the port. 他们发动突然袭击,夺取了港口。
She had her first heart attack the other

day. 不久前她第一次心脏病发作。
At the piano, his attack was full of life. 他开始弹钢琴时那股气势充满活力。

常用短语

♣ ***attack against*〔*on*〕**
(向…)攻击,袭击;抨击 an act of violence intended to harm
They delivered an attack against〔on〕the enemy. 他们向敌人发动攻击。
Our forces launched an all-out attack against the enemy. 我们部队向敌军发起全面进攻。
We started an attack against〔on〕the fort. 我们对要塞发动进攻。
The police are launching a major attack against〔on〕drug dealers. 警方正对毒品贩子发起一场大清扫。
Security will be increased after yesterday's attack against〔on〕the president's life. 昨天有人袭击总统,以后的安全保卫工作将要加强。
His speech was a powerful and trenchant attack against〔on〕apartheid. 他的演说是对种族隔离政策强有力的尖锐的抨击。
They started an attack against each other with sharp words. 他们开始用激烈的语言相互抨击。
He made a bitter attack on you in his speech. 他在讲话中痛骂了你。
He made a sharp attack on the scheme. 他猛烈抨击这项计划。
He made a scathing attack on the statement. 他对那声明进行了严厉的抨击。

♣ ***attack of***
(被…)侵袭 a sudden and usually severe period of illness
He was seized with a slight attack of fever. 他有点发烧。
He had frequent attacks of malaria. 他常患疟疾。
He was overcome by a sudden attack of shyness. 他突然变得害羞起来。
He's recovering from an attack of flu. 他正从一次流行性感冒中康复过来。
An attack of paralysis seized him. 他突然瘫痪了。

♣ ***under attack***
遭到袭击;遭到抨击 an act to be assail
His works came under vigorous attack in 2000. 他的作品在2000年遭到猛烈的抨击。
The city came under attack during the night. 城市在夜间遭到袭击。

补充资料

〔派生词〕attacker *n*. 攻击者
〔同义词〕***v***. abuse, assail, assault, blame, charge, criticize, set upon, storm ***n***. assault, charge, encounter, onslaught
〔反义词〕***v***. endorse, praise, retreat, withdraw ***n***. retreat, withdrawal
〔词源〕<法语 *attaquer*(攻击)

at·tain

☞ ***v***. [əˈteɪn] (attains; attained; attaining)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **实现,达到,得到** succeed in getting (sth); achieve

基本要点

1. attain 的意思是"达到,得到,实现",指怀有较大抱负或较强烈愿望、有意识地实现或达到一般人能力不易达到的目的,其宾语多为目的、理想或成就等。attain 也可表示"到达"一定的距离、年龄或高度等。
2. attain 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,用作不及物动词时常与介词 to 连用,介词宾语多为名望、职务、权力、知识或某种理想的境界等。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ better economic results 取得较好的经济效益
~ long-term prosperity 实现长期的繁荣
~ one's aim 达到目的
~ the opposite shore 到达对岸

〔~+介词〕
~ to 达到,获得
~ to distinction 出名
~ to man's estate 达到成年
~ to man's manhood 达到成年
~ to power 得到权力

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He attained the position of minister. 他得到了部长的职位。
She attained her ambition of becoming a pilot. 她实现了成为一个飞行员的志向。
She attained rank of deputy director. 她晋升为副局长。
India attained independence in 1947, after decades of struggle. 在几十年的斗争之后,印度于1947年获得了独立。
He has attained the highest grade in his music exams. 他在音乐考试中获得了最高分。
Most of our students attained five "A" grades in their exams. 我们多数学生考试成绩是五个优。
By scrambling we attained the top of the hill. 我们一路攀爬,上了山顶。
Grandfather has attained the top of 90. 祖父已达90高龄。
He survived the war and attained a great age. 他在战争中幸免于难,活到了很大的年纪。
Jack has attained a height of six feet. 杰克已长到了六英尺高。
These trains are capable of attaining very high speeds. 这些火车能达到非常高的速度。
The cheetah can attain speeds of up to 97 kph. 猎豹的奔跑速度每小时可达97公里。

常用短语

♣ ***attain to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(正)达到,获致 gain; arrive at
▲*attain to sth*
This plant attains to a height of 10ft. 这种植物可长到10英尺高。
He attained to man's estate. 他已成年。
At last he attained to fame. 他终于出了名。
He tried in vain to attain to fame. 他想出名但未成功。

词语辨异

♣ ***attain, achieve, acquire, earn, gain, get, obtain, secure, win***
参见 achieve 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕attainment *n*. 达到,完成
〔同义词〕achieve, effect, gain, obtain, reach, win
〔反义词〕fail at, give up, let go, lose

at·tempt

☞ ***v***. [əˈtempt] (attempts; attempted; attempting)

双解释义

vt. **试图;尝试** make an effort at; try to do sth, especially without succeeding

基本要点

1. attempt 的基本意思是"尝试",指某人需要很大的勇气第一次做一次具体的努力或尝试做事的艰难过程,它只强调动作实际开始,其结果可能成功,也可能失败,往往带有"妄图"的意味。
2. attempt 后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或动名词作宾语,动词不定式或动名词作宾语所表达的意思几乎相同,但由于习惯,用不定式时较多些。
3. attempt 比较正式,多用于书面语。
4. attempt 的过去分词 attempted 在句中可用作定语。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ sb's life 企图杀害某人

〔~+副词〕
~ arduously 艰苦地尝试
~ brutally 严峻地尝试
~ charitably 慷慨地尝试
~ covertly 秘密地尝试
~ creditably 值得称赞地尝试
~ daringly 大胆地尝试
~ desperately 充满危险地尝试
~ despicably 可鄙地尝试
~ disastrously 灾难性地尝试
~ eloquently 雄辩地尝试
~ exorbitantly 极其过分地尝试
~ falteringly 犹豫地尝试
~ feebly 愚蠢地尝试
~ forcibly 用暴力方式进行地尝试
~ forlornly 孤独无助地尝试
~ fruitlessly 无结果地尝试
~ futilely 无效地尝试
~ grotesquely 可笑地尝试
~ heroically 英勇地尝试
~ ignobly 不光彩地尝试
~ impiously 不恭地尝试
~ inadvertently 非故意地尝试
~ inauspiciously 不吉利地尝试
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地尝试
~ ineptly 不恰当地尝试
~ ingeniously 巧妙地尝试
~ involuntarily 不由自主地尝试
~ laboriously 努力地尝试
~ laudably 值得赞美地尝试
~ memorably 值得回忆地尝试
~ murderously 谋杀性地尝试
~ obviously 明显地尝试
~ outrageously 猖狂地试图
~ patriotically 爱国地尝试
~ prematurely 提前地尝试
~ pretentiously 狂妄地尝试
~ previously 先前地尝试

～ reasonably 合理地尝试
～ repeatedly 多次地尝试
～ sincerely 真实地尝试
～ spectacularly 引人入胜地尝试
～ strenuously 艰难地尝试
～ superhumanly 超出常人能力地尝试
～ systematically 系统地尝试
～ unavailingly 无用地尝试

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He attempted the exam but failed. 他试图通过考试但失败了。
He is attempting a difficult task. 他正在试图完成一项困难的任务。
If you wish it so much I shall attempt it. 如果你希望做这件事，那我就试试吧。
He did not attempt the last question in the examination. 他放弃了考试中的最后一道题。
During these two years they attempted many scientific experiments. 这两年中他们试图进行许多科学试验。
They attempted the almost impossible thing. 他们想干的是件几乎不可能干成的事。
We mustn't attempt unrestricted expansion regardless if it is within our capacity. 我们不能不顾自己的能力企图无限制地发展。
It's better not to attempt too much at one time. 一次最好不要企图干过多的工作。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A large robbery was attempted by the thieves. 这些窃贼图谋进行一次大规模抢劫。
The judge's life was attempted. 有人企图杀害法官。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

We'll attempt to solve the problem. 我们将努力解决这个问题。
They will attempt to do it. 他们将试图做这件事。
Don't attempt to do so much in such a short time. 不要想在这么短的时间内干这么多的事。
They're laudably attempting to carry out the plan. 他们正试图执行这一计划，精神可嘉。
He attempted to get in touch with them but without success. 他试图和他们联系，但没有成功。
I have attempted to give an explanation of this fact. 我对这一事实已经尽力地作了解释。
The old couple will attempt to leave the town as soon as possible. 这对老夫妇想要尽快离开这个小城。
I attempted to leave without being known, but failed. 我原打算偷偷走，但是未能走成。
Before they fled the country, the enemy attempted to destroy the factories. 在逃往国外之前，敌人企图把工厂毁掉。
He attempted to speak but was told to be quiet. 他试图发言，却被告知要保持沉默。
He attempted to mediate their differences. 他试图调停他们的分歧。
They attempted to go on with the work but couldn't. 他们想继续干下去，但不行了。
I'd rather not attempt to guess what the result will be. 我不愿去猜测会有什么样的结果。
He attempted to find the old woman. 他试图找到那个老妇人。
The doctor attempted to save the dying man. 医生试图挽救那个生命垂危的病人。
The enemy charged up the mountain, attempting to knock out our forces. 敌人向山上冲锋，企图把我们的兵力摧毁掉。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

We'll attempt solving the problem. 我们将努力解决这个问题。
He attempted doing it. 他曾试图做这件事。
I attempted walking along the rope. 我试着走绳索。
The enemy attempted breaking through our lines. 敌人企图冲破我们的防线。
I attempted walking until I fell over. 我试着走一走，最后摔倒了。
They're laudably attempting carrying out the plan. 他们正在精神可嘉地试图执行这一计划。
The enemy vainly attempted destroying the bridge. 敌人妄图破坏这座桥梁。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

News of the attempted deal soon leaked out. 企图进行这项交易的消息不久泄漏出来。

词语辨异

♣***attempt, endeavour, try***

这组词都有"尝试"或"设法"的意思。它们之间的区别是：

1. attempt 只用作及物动词，强调"希望成功"，但不一定成功，是正式用语。例如：
We attempted a race. 我们试图进行一次比赛。
It would be a waste of time to attempt the impossible. 试图做办不到的事是浪费时间。
2. endeavour 在作"努力""尽力"解时，是褒义词，指为了完成某事而作出巨大的努力，尤其在面临困难的时候。例如：
The UN is endeavouring to establish peace. 联合国正在为世界和平而努力。
Galieo endeavoured to prove that the earth rotates around the sun. 伽利略尽力证明地球是绕着太阳转的。
3. try 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，强调通过多种努力，力争取得成功，还有"审讯，审理"的意思，常用于日常口语中。例如：
I don't think I can do it, but I'll try. 我认为我做不来那个，但我愿试一试。
If you can't do it the first time, try again. 要是你第一次做不成，就再试一下。
Who is going to try the case? 谁将审理此案件？

☞ ***n.*** [ə'tempt] (attempts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**尝试，试图，企图** an effort made to do sth

基本要点

1. attempt 的基本意思是"尝试"，引申可表示"企图"，是可数名词。
2. attempt 在句中可用作主语或宾语，其后也可接动词不定式作定语。
3. attempt 后面也可以接介词 at 引起的短语，表示"在…方面的试图"，偶尔也可接介词 on 或 upon，表示"试图做…"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

foil an ～ 挫败某一企图
frustrate an ～ 挫败某一企图
give up the ～放弃了那个企图
make a further ～做进一步尝试
make a last-ditch ～ 作最后的努力
thwart an ～ 挫败某一企图

形容词＋～

abortive ～ 不成功的尝试
all-out ～ 全力以赴的尝试
daring ～大胆的尝试
deliberate ～ 审慎的尝试
feeble ～ 无效的尝试
futile ～ 徒劳的尝试
half-hearted ～ 三心二意的尝试

～＋介词

～ at 在…上的尝试
～ at English composition 试写英文作文
～ on sb's life 企图谋杀

句型例句

Further attempts are being made at solving this problem. 正在做进一步的尝试以解决这个问题。
It's useless to make a further attempt. 无须做进一步尝试。
He made the attempt again and again without success. 他屡次尝试均未成功。
He gave up the attempt. 他放弃了那个企图。
After repeated attempts they finally succeeded. 经过反复尝试，他们终于成功了。
I passed my driving test at the third attempt. 我第三次才通过了汽车驾驶员行驶执照的考试。
The old couple had set aside other feelings in an attempt to hold the family together. 老两口把别的感情都撇在一边，设法把这个家庭捏在一起。
He failed in the attempt to climb the mountain. 在试图爬山中他失败了。
She made a last attempt to write a novel. 她做最后一次写小说的尝试。
The attempt to murder him had failed. 谋杀他的企图失败了。
He began a new attempt to solve the problem. 他开始做解决这一问题的新尝试。
He made a brave attempt to save the child's life. 他奋勇营救那小孩的性命。

常用短语

♣***attempt at***

在…方面的试图 an effort made to do sth at sth
He made an attempt at escaping from jail. 他试图越狱逃跑。

♣***attempt on***

试图做 an effort made to do sth on sth
They made an attempt on a fortress. 他们试图夺取这一要塞。

♣***attempt on one's life***

试图谋杀某人 the attempt to kill sb
They made an attempt on his life. 他们要谋害他的性命。

正误解析

提前离开的企图是违反规章的。
［误］Any attempt leaving early is against regulations.
［正］Any attempt to leave early is against regulations.
［析］attempt 后面的同位语修饰语只能是动词不定式，不能是动名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. seek，try *n*. effort，endeavour，trial，try，undertaking
［反义词］ *v*. accomplish，achieve *n*. accomplishment，achievement
［词源］ <拉丁语 *attendare*（试验，尝试）

at·tend

☞ *v*. [ə'tend] (attends; attended; attending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **参加** be present at; go to
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **注意；听** give one's attention; listen
3. *vt*. **照料** give protection, help, or care
4. *vt*. **陪伴** go with; be connected with

基本要点

1. attend 的本意是指心里经常性地想着〔做〕某事，现代英语中主要用于表示"参加(会议、集会、典礼、婚礼、追悼会等)"，有时也指上学、听课、听报告等。它强调的是动作，即听或看，为正式书面用语。
2. attend 作"专心，注意"解时，多指对书本、图表、课业、命令、事物、事件等的注意。其后常接 to。
3. attend 还可表示"伴随"，含"照顾""陪伴"的意思，陪伴者处于从属地位，有时表示一种服务或礼貌、殷勤，有时表示跟在人或事物的后面而行。作"照顾"解时，主要指专职工作性质的照顾。
4. attend 用作及物动词时接简单宾语，可用于被动结构。用于不及物动词时可接介词 to 表示"致力于""注意""照顾"，接介词 on 表示"照顾""伴随"。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ a celebration 参加庆祝
～ a class 上课
～ a college 上大学
～ a concert 出席音乐会
～ a conference 参加会议
～ a court of law 出庭
～ a funeral 参加葬礼
～ a gathering 参加集会
～ a lecture 听讲课
～ a match 观看比赛
～ a meeting 出席会议
～ a picnic 参加野餐
～ a rally 参加集会
～ a reception 出席招待会
～ a reunion 参加团聚
～ a review 参加检阅
～ a wedding 参加婚礼
～ a church 去教堂做礼拜
～ a school 上学
～ the exhibition 去看展览
～ the movie 去看电影
～ the show 去看戏

〔～+副词〕

～ far better 好得多地照顾
～ well 很好地照顾
～ assiduously 殷勤地照料
～ carefully 细心地照顾
～ casually 漫不经心地听
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地参加
～ closely 严密地注意
～ compulsorily 义务地参加
～ consistently 始终如一地陪伴
～ devotedly 热诚地照料
～ eagerly 热心地照顾
～ expertly 熟练地照顾
～ fairly 相当地专心
～ faithfully 忠诚地照看
～ frequently 常常照顾
～ habitually 惯常地给予照顾
～ immediately 立即注意
～ intermittently 断断续续地关照
～ invariably 始终不渝地关照
～ largely 很多人出席
～ medically 护理
～ nightly 夜间予以护理
～ numerously 参加人数众多
～ occasionally 偶尔出席
～ patiently 耐心照料
～ poorly 很少人出席
～ professionally 内行地照料
～ properly 恰当地照顾
～ punctually 准时参加
～ rarely 很少参加
～ regularly 定期地出席
～ scantily 参加人数稀稀落落
～ seriously 严肃地注意
～ stolidly 笨手笨脚地照顾
～ strictly 严格护理
～ successively 连续参加
～ suitably 恰当地照顾
～ unavailingly 徒劳地护理

〔～+介词〕

～ at church 参加礼拜
～ on〔upon〕陪伴某人，侍奉某人
～ on one's master 侍候主人
～ to 注意，留心，专心于；护理
～ to a customer 接待顾客
～ to a patient 护理病人
～ to one's lessons 听课
～ to one's studies 专心学习
～ sb with an examination 给某人进行检查

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

No foreign royalty attended. 外国皇族都没参加。
Some people attend regularly, others only occasionally. 一些人是定期参加的，而另外一些人只是偶尔去几次。
You're not attending. 你没有注意听讲。
Why weren't you attending when I explained before? 我以前解释的时候，你为什么不注意听呢？
If you don't attend, you won't understand. 如果你不去听，你就听不懂。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Did you attend the memorial meeting? 追悼会你参加了吗？
He had to attend a wedding. 他要参加一个婚礼。
I promised to attend the show. 我答应去观看文艺演出。
He decided to attend the conference in person. 他决定亲自出席这次会议。
They were sent to hospitals to attend short-term training courses. 他们被派到医院去参加短训班。
We attend church every two weeks. 我们每隔两个星期到教堂做一次礼拜。
Every day he attends the office punctually. 每天他总是准时到办公室。
Every evening he played bridge or attended the movies. 他每天晚上不是去打牌就是去看电影。
Which doctor is attending you? 哪位大夫给你治疗？
The doctor attended her immediately with a brief examination. 大夫立即给她迅速地检查了一下。
Children must attend school. 儿童必须上学。
Attend my words. 注意听我说话。
How many courses did you attend? 你听几门课？
We are going to attend the lecture this afternoon. 今天下午我们准备去听讲。
I suggested that my parents should attend the evening school. 我建议我的父母亲去上夜校。
May good luck attend you! 祝你幸福！
Success attended his efforts. 他的努力获得成功。
Danger attends delay. 拖延将带来危险。
Felicity attends virtue. 德行将带来幸福。
Fever attends many diseases. 许多疾病都有发烧的症状。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The theatre was well attended. 这家剧院卖座好。
The football match was attended by thousands of football fans. 几千名足球迷观看了这场足球赛。
The wedding was largely attended. 他们的婚礼宾朋济济。
The patients are well attended in the hospital. 病人在医院受到很好地照顾。
She was attended by Dr. Liu. 由刘大夫给她治疗。
Wounds had been attended before the men were brought to the hospital. 伤员在送到医院之前，伤口已得到了处理。
The classes are eagerly attended. 学生们听课很积极。
The evening class was far better attended than the preceding night. 这个夜校班的听课人数比头一天晚上多得多。
He was attended by a numerous retinue. 他有许多随员陪同。
His illness was attended by weakness. 他病后很虚弱。
The mission was attended by many risks. 执行这项任务会遇到很多危险。

〔其他〕

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

She has a disease attended with severe pain. 她患的病带有剧烈的疼痛。
This is a decision attended with serious consequence. 这是一项要产生严重后果的决定。
The distress that attended this flood was much less than in the past. 这次水灾带来的不幸比过去小得多。

常用短语

♣***attend at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
参加 be present
▲*attend at sth*
They regularly attended at church. 他们定期去教堂做礼拜。
With regard to your application for the post of junior clerk, will you please attend at this office at 10 a.m. on Thursday. 关于您申请初级办事员职位一事，请于星期四上午10时到办公室来。

♣***attend on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*attend on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
1.照料，照顾，服侍，陪伴 look after; wait on
Who will attend on the orphans? 谁来照料这些孤儿？
Jenny has been attending on her sick mother for years. 多年来詹妮一直照顾着她生病的母亲。
I'm staying home tonight to attend on my father. 今晚我要留在家里照顾父亲。
In former times, a king would have as many as 100 people attending on him. 从前，国王总是有上百人来服侍。
At least a dozen people attend on the bride of the wealthy prince. 至少有12人侍候这个富有的王子的新娘。
The secretary attended upon the chairman. 秘书陪伴着主席。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
When she was ill, she was attended on by her friends. 她生病的时候，朋友们照顾她。
The patient has been attended on by nurses day and night since the operation. 自从动了手术以来，这个病人一直由护士日夜护理。
He was attended on by a number of servants. 有好多佣人侍候他。
Wherever she went she was attended on by a large number of followers and servants. 不论她到哪儿去，都由一大批随从和仆人陪伴着。
2.(正)(危险、风险等)伴随 (dangers, risks, etc.) accompany
〔说明〕attend on〔upon〕通常不用于进行体。
Destruction and misery attend on war. 破坏和苦难随战争而来。
Many difficulties attended on their scientific expedition to the North Pole. 他们去北极进行科学考察碰到了许多困难。
Difficulties may attend on your voyage, but you can overcome them. 航行中可能会出现困难，但你们是能够克服的。
Too many dangers attended upon the climbers' attempt to reach the top of the mountain, and they had to come down. 登山队员试图登上顶峰时遇到重重危险，因而只好下山。
This is a method that some risk may attend upon. 这是一个带有相当冒险的方法。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The mission was attended upon by many risks. 这一使命带有许多风险。

♣***attend to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.处理 deal with
▲*attend to sb/sth/v-ing*
He offered to go and attend to the matter. 他主动提出来处理这件事。
Leaders must personally attend to this work. 领导要亲自抓这项工作。
I will attend to all the arrangements for the journey. 我会做好这次旅行的一切安排。
While attending to the central task, we should unfold the work in other fields. 我们在从事中心工作的同时，还要开展其他方面的工作。
I suggest that you attend to the most urgent matters and let the rest wait. 我建议你先去处理最紧急的事情，别的事可以等一等。
If we do not attend to the problem, it will certainly grow. 如果我们对这个问题不做处理，问题一定会越来越严重。
She attended to all his needs while he was sick. 当他生病时，她为他料理一切。
Attend to the wants of customers. 按顾客的需要经营。
Jacelin attended to the machine. 杰斯林管理机器。
Let's attend to finishing our work early. 咱们集中精力早点把工作做完呢。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All the customs formalities have been attended to. 一切海关手续都办妥了。
The most urgent matters must be attended to first. 最要紧的事情必须先办。
A lot of things have to be attended to. 有很多事要处理。
Has your business been attended to by her in your absence? 你不在的时候，事务一直由她处理吗？
Don't worry. Everything will be attended to in good time. 不要着急，一切都会及时处理的。
All their daily needs are attended to. 他们的日常需要都得到了照顾。
Prevention and cure are both attended to. 预防和治疗都有了着落。
2.注意；听取；致力于 take notice of; listen to; apply one's energies to
▲*attend to sb/sth*
You must attend to your studies. 你必须注意你的学习。
You must attend carefully to these instructions. 你必须仔细注意这些指示。
Parents must attend to the education of their children. 父母应当关心子女的教育。
Attend to me, children, I shan't repeat my words. 注意听，孩子们，我将不再重复我的话。
If you don't attend to your teacher, you'll never learn anything. 如果不专心听老师讲课，就永远学不到东西。
The clerks of this shop always attend to the suggestions and criticisms coming from their customers. 这个商店的营业员一向倾听顾客的建议和批评。
If you had attended to my advice, you would not be in trouble now. 要是你听了我的劝告，现在就不至于苦恼了。
You should attend to the advice and criticisms of customers. 你们应当听取顾客的意见和批评。
We must attend to our work. 我们必须专心于我们的工作。
He attended to his business. 他专心于他的事务。
They attended faithfully to their duties. 他们忠于职守。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Your request will be carefully attended to. 你的要求将会得到认真考虑。
No one likes giving lectures that are not attended to by a large part of the audience. 没有人乐意在大部分听众不专心听讲时进行讲课。
▲*attend to wh-clause*
She didn't attend to what I was saying. 她不注意听我讲话。
If you had attended to what we told you, you wouldn't be in trouble now. 如果听了我们的话，你现在就不会有麻烦了。
3.照料，照顾 take care of
▲*attend to sb/sth*
Mother will attend to the baby while I go to the dance. 我去跳舞时母亲照看孩子。
She attended to him by his bedside. 她在他的枕边看护他。
The doctor is attending to a patient. 医生正在给一个病人治疗。
He carefully attended to the wounded soldiers day and night. 他日夜仔细照料伤员。
You'd better attend to that girl. I think she's going to faint. 你最好去照顾那个女孩，我看她快昏倒了。
I'm very busy. I can't attend to you now. 我很忙，现在不能接待你。
Will you attend to the shop for a few minutes while I go to bank? 我要去一趟银行，你能不能帮我照看一下店铺？
In a week they attended to 150 patients. 一周内他们医治了150个病人。
Is anybody attending to you? 有人照顾你吗？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Miss, are you being attended to? 小姐，有人接待你了吗？
The storehouses must be attended to before the rains start. 仓库得在雨季到来之前收拾好。
Your orders will be attended to in a moment. 你点的菜立刻就上。
All their daily needs are attended to. 他们的日常需要都得到了重视。
His injury was attended to by a young doctor. 他的伤是由一位年轻医生治疗的。

♣***attend with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
带来，遇到 bring; meet
▲*attend sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The attempt was attended with no results. 这一尝试没有奏效。
The accident was attended with great loss of life. 那次事故伤亡惨重。
The work was attended with much difficulty. 这项工作带来了许多困难。
Treatment with medicinal herbs is attended with good results. 用草药治疗效果良好。
Such a decision may be attended with serious consequences. 这样的决定可能带来严重的后果。
The earthquake was attended with great loss of life. 地震使许多人丧生。
The operation is attended with some danger. 这手术有一定的危险。

词语辨异

♣***attend, attend to***
这两者均可译为"出席"，但含义上有区别：attend 指"人"去了，attend to 则进一步指"心"去了，介词 to 在这里指"集中注意力于…"，例如：

A

He attended school, but didn't attend to his lessons.
他去上学，但不把功课放在心上。
He did attend the lecture this morning, but somehow he did not seem to attend to it.
今天上午他的确去听课了，可是不知怎的他似乎心不在焉。

♣ ***attend on, attend to***
这两个短语的区别是：
1. attend to 是"照料"的意思，attend on 是"侍候"的意思。介词 to 表示对象，而 on 则进一步表示目的，含有使其满意的意味。
2. attend on 的宾语只是人，attend to 的宾语可以是人，也可以是物。
3. attend to 还含有"认真听""认真干"的含义。

♣ ***attend, be present***
这两者均可译为"出席"。二者的区别是：attend 强调的是过程，be present 强调的是状态。例如：
I attended a meeting this morning.
今天上午我参加了一个会议。
He was present at the scene.
他当时在场。

♣ ***attend, mind, tend, watch***
这组词都有"照料(某人或某物)"的意思，在含义上略有不同：attend 侧重"服侍使其更舒服"；mind 侧重"保护其不出意外，不受损害"；tend 侧重"注意某事使其正常运转"；watch 侧重"预先做好防止发生危险的准备"，有连续性或专职性。例如：
He attended her through her illness.
她生病期间他一直照顾着她。
There was nobody left to mind the shop.
没人留下看守店铺。
A farmer is tending his sheep.
农夫在照看羊群。
There was a policeman watching the prisoner outside the house and making sure he didn't escape.
有位警察在监狱外监视那个犯人以防他逃跑。

♣ ***attend, heed, mind, note, notice***
参见 mind 条。

♣ ***attend, accompany, escort***
参见 accompany 条。

♣ ***attend, mind, take care of***
参见 mind 条。

♣ ***attend, join, participate, take part in***
参见 join 条。

♣注意以下句子的含义和用法的不同：
The doctor attended a patient.
(attend sb)
医生在一定时期经常地给病人看病。
The doctor attends to a wound.
(attend to sth)
医生治伤。
The doctor attended to a patient.
(attend to sb)
医生把注意力转向伤员并予以治疗。

正误解析

他们跳舞去了。
[误] They attended a dance.
[正] They went to a dance.
[析] attend 是正式用语，不可用来表示"去跳舞""去看电影"等。

学习参考

1. 在表示"应邀出席"而"高兴地去"时，应该用 to come (I should be glad/delighted to come.)，这是口语型句型，虽然用 attend 也可以，但形式上不流畅。
2. 表示"出席者""照料者"，用 attendee；表示"服务者""侍者"，用 attendant；而表示"出席(音乐会)者"，则用 audience。

补充资料

[同义词] accompany, be present, go to, join, mind, notice, observe, tend, watch
[反义词] absent, disregard, ignore, minister to, neglect, overlook
[词源] <拉丁语 *attendere* (延伸至)

at·tend·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ə'tendəns] (attendances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **出席，参加，出席次数** action or time of being present
2. Ⓒ **出席人数** number of people present
3. Ⓤ **护理，照料** the act of going with or being with sb

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
check ～检查出席人数
dance ～ on sb 奉承某人，向某人献媚
miss ～缺席
take ～点名

形容词 + ～
average ～平均出席人数
daily ～每天出席人数
high ～出勤率高
low ～出席人数少
poor ～出勤情况差

介词 + ～
be suspended from ～ at school 被勒令停学
in ～当班，照料
the physician in ～值班医生

～ + 介词
～ at 出席…
～ at school 到校上课
～ of students 学生的出席人数

句型例句

The attendance of meetings takes up a great deal of my time. 参加各种会议占去我很多时间。
He missed three attendances this year. 他今年缺席三次。
The attendance of this class never dropped off. 这个班的出席人数从未下降。

常用短语

♣ ***dance attendance on***
奉承，小心侍候 always do what sb else wants sb to do without asking questions
He danced attendance on Bob. 他奉承鲍勃。
The young man danced attendance on his rich aunt. 这个年轻人小心侍候他有钱的姑妈。

♣ ***in attendance***
1. 当值，出席 on duty; being present
There is a nurse in attendance. 有一位护士值班。
The chief engineer is very busy and can't be in attendance at today's meeting. 总工程师太忙了，不能出席今天的会议。
2. 侍候，照料 present in order to look after
Now that the patient is out of danger, the doctor is no longer in attendance. 既然病人已经脱离危险期，医生就不用再照料他了。

at·tend·ant

☞ ***n.*** [ə'tendənt] (attendants)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **服务人员，侍者，随从** person whose job is to provide a service in a public place; servant or companion
2. Ⓒ **伴随物** thing which accompanies

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
ring for the ～按铃叫服务员
shout for the ～叫服务员

形容词 + ～
medical ～医务护理人员
personal ～私人侍从

名词 + ～
flight ～ 客机上的服务员
room ～房间服务员
wedding ～ 婚礼接待人员

句型例句

She was interrupted by the entrance of an attendant. 服务员进来，打断了她的话。
She is one of the queen's attendants. 她是女王的一个侍女。
One of the attendants during the war was lack of food. 战争的伴随物之一是缺乏食物。

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'tendənt]

双解释义

1. **伴随的，随之而产生的** accompanying
2. **随侍的；侍候的** on duty to help and look after sb

基本要点

1. attendant 用作形容词的意思是"伴随的，随之而产生的"，引申可作"随侍的，侍候的"解。
2. attendant 后常可接介词 upon 引起的短语表示"伴随…的"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ difficulties 随之而来的困难
～ diseases 随之而来的疾病
～ fear 伴随的恐惧
～ nurse 随侍护士

名词 + ～
man ～ upon sb 某人的随员
officer ～ upon the general 将军的随从军官

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
An attendant problem of a flood was often the spread of diseases. 伴随水灾而来的一个问题常常是疾病的蔓延。
He arrived with an attendant nurse. 他带着一位陪侍的护士来了。
▲ *n.* + ～
She is still suffering from the weakness at-

tendant upon the illness. 她一直在遭受疾病带来的痛苦，很虚弱。
We met the officer attendant upon the general. 我们见到了随从将军的副官。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aid, companion, follower, helper, servant ***adj.*** accompanying, associated, related

at·ten·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ə'tenʃn］ (attentions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **注意，专心，留心** action of applying one's mind to sb/sth or noticing sb/sth
2. Ⓟ **殷勤，厚待** kind or thoughtful act

基本要点

1. attention 表示"注意"时，是不可数名词；用作可数名词时，指具体活动，表示"殷勤""款待"，常用复数形式。
2. call sb's attention to sth 或 call sth to sb's attention 都表示要某人注意某事。bring sb to the attention of sb else 表示"某事使某人得到他人的注意"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attract sb's ～引起某人注意
bring to sb's ～引起某人的注意
call ～注意某事
catch sb's ～引起某人注意
demand ～要求注意，需要注意
devote one's ～ to 专心
direct one's ～提请注意
draw sb's ～引起某人注意
escape ～逃避注意力，没有被注意
fix one's ～ on 留意，专心于
get sb's ～得到某人关注
give one's ～ to 注意到
have ～被注意，得到考虑
hold sb's ～吸引住某人注意(力)
invite sb's ～请某人注意
pay ～ to 注意…
receive ～受到注意，得以关注
turn one's ～ to 注意到

形容词＋～

close ～密切注意
entire ～全神贯注
further ～进一步的注意
great ～特别注意，极大关注
immediate ～立即注意
international ～国际上的关注
little ～不大注意
medical ～医药治疗
national ～全国的瞩目
particular ～特别注意
personal ～亲自过问
popular ～普遍注意，广泛关注
public ～公众的关注
serious ～严重的注意
special ～特别注意

介词＋～

with ～专心，注意地

～＋介词

～ of the general public 公众的注意
～ to 对…的注意

句型例句

Our attention was held throughout his long talk. 我们始终专心听着他的长篇大论。
You must give your full attention. 你必须全神贯注地做你所做的事。
She was convicted of driving without due care and attention. 她被判犯有驾驶不专心之罪。
This letter is for the attention of Mr. Robinson. 此信请鲁宾孙先生亲自处理。
It has been brought to my attention. 我已获悉。
Attention, please! The bus will leave in ten minutes. 请注意！公共汽车十分钟后开。
He likes to be the centre of attention. 他喜欢成为大家注意的人物。
She turned her attention to a new problem. 她把注意力转移到一个新问题上。
If you distract his attention, I'll slip out of the room when he isn't looking. 如果你引开他的注意力，我就在他看不到时溜出房间去。
He's got a very short attention span. 他能集中注意力于某件事的时间很短。
The police should pay more attention to catching criminals. 警方应多把注意力集中在捕捉罪犯上。
The company is now turning its attention to the luxury car market. 公司现在正把注意力转移到豪华轿车的市场上。
Close attention is being paid to present movements in the money market. 人们正密切注视着货币市场目前的动向。
Old cars need a lot of care and attention to keep them working. 旧汽车需要特别注意保养。
I keep trying to attract the waiter's attention. 我不断试着引起服务员的注意。
He showed his concern for his sick mother by his many little attentions. 他对病中的母亲表现了无微不至的关心。
She felt embarrassed by his persistent attentions. 他不时地向她大献殷勤，使她很难为情。

词语辨异

♣ ***pay attention, pay one's attentions***
这两个短语形相近但义不同，前者意为"注意"，而后者表示"献殷勤""追求""求婚"。例如：
You must pay attention to the teacher. 你必须专心听老师讲课。
Pay attention while I give you the instructions. 我下达命令时你专心听着。
Pay no attention to what that drunkard says. 不要介意那个酒鬼说话。
The newspapers report that at the moment he is paying his attentions to an Italian countess. 报纸报导说，他正在追求一位意大利女伯爵。
She said she hoped to repay all these nice attentions. 她说她希望能回报所有的这些盛情的款待。

正误解析

1. 我要他安静下来，因为我想看书，但他不理会我。
［误］I told him to keep silent because I wanted to read, but he didn't pay any attention at me.
［正］I told him to keep silent because I wanted to read, but he didn't pay any attention to me.
［析］要用 pay attention to sb/sth，不能用 at 代替 to。
2. 司机非常年轻，而且我还注意到他喝醉了。
［误］The driver of the car was very young and I paid attention that he was drunk.
［正］The driver of the car was very young and I noticed that he was drunk.
［析］pay attention 后不可接 that 从句。

补充资料

［同义词］ alertness, care, consideration, heed, observation
［反义词］ absent-mindedness, inattention, preoccupation

attic

☞ ***n.*** ［'ætɪk］ (attics)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(紧靠屋顶的)阁楼，顶楼** room or space just below the roof of a house, often used for storing things

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bedroom 顶楼卧室

介词＋～

in the ～在阁楼里

句型例句

Susie has a tiny attic room at the top of the house. 在屋子的顶层，苏茜有一间小小的阁楼室。
I've got boxes of old clothes in the attic, which I really should throw away. 我在阁楼上有好几箱旧衣服，真该都扔了。

at·ti·tude

☞ ***n.*** ［'ætɪtju:d］ (attitudes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **态度，看法** way of thinking or behaving
2. Ⓒ **姿态，姿势** a position of the body; posture

基本要点

1. attitude 的基本意思是"态度，看法"，指一个人的态度、心态、感觉及想法等，作此解时常与介词 to 或 towards 连用，表示"对…的态度或看法"。
2. attitude 也可作"姿态，姿势"解，是正式用语。
3. attitude 前用介词 in 时常与静态动词搭配使用，用介词 with 时常与动态动词搭配使用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abandon an ～放弃一种态度
adopt an ～采取一种态度
assume an ～采取一种态度
change one's ～改变态度
keep a firm ～持坚定的态度
maintain an ～保持一种态度
preserve an ～坚持一种态度
reflect an ～反映一种态度
retain an ～保持一种态度
revise one's ～ 修正看法
show an ～表现出一种态度
strike an ～装腔作势
take an ～采取一种态度

形容词＋～

aggressive ～挑衅的态度

bold ～ 大胆的态度
broad ～ 宽宏的态度
business-like ～ 讲究实际的态度
carefree ～ 无忧无虑的态度
casual ～ 不够郑重的态度
clear ～鲜明的态度
commendable ～可取的态度
compromising ～ 妥协的态度
condescending ～ 屈尊俯就的态度
consistent ～ 始终如一的态度
cool ～ 冷静的态度
correct ～正确的态度
cover-up ～ 掩饰的态度
critical ～ 批判的态度
defensive ～ 防卫的姿态
defiant ～对抗的态度
determined ～坚决的态度
docile ～ 驯服的态度
earnest ～ 诚挚的态度
equivocal ～模棱两可的态度
firm ～坚决的态度
forward-looking ～向前看的态度
friendly ～友好的态度
general ～ 总的看法
good ～正确的态度
hands-off ～ 不干涉的态度
hardened ～坚定不移的态度
hostile ～敌对的态度
impartial ～ 公正的态度
indulgent ～ 纵容的态度
inflexible ～不可改变的态度
ironical ～讽刺的态度
irreconcilable ～ 势不两立的态度
irreverent ～ 无礼的态度
liberal ～大方的态度
listening ～倾听的态度
modest ～谦虚的态度
negative ～ 否定的态度
noble ～ 高尚的态度
objective ～ 客观的态度
official ～ 官方的态度
optimistic ～乐观的态度
passive ～ 消极的态度
patronizing ～屈尊俯就的态度
pessimistic ～悲观的态度
political ～政治态度
positive ～肯定的态度
realistic ～ 现实的态度
religious ～ 虔诚的态度
repressive ～ 压制的态度
resolute ～ 坚决的态度
rigid ～ 严厉的态度
sane ～ 清醒的态度
sceptical ～怀疑的态度
scientific ～科学的态度
scornful ～蔑视的态度
self-approving ～ 自以为是的态度
self-centred ～ 以自我为中心的态度
serious ～严肃的态度
social ～s 处世的态度
statuesque ～ 雕像般优美的姿势
stick-in-the-mud ～顽固保守的态度
stiff ～ 生硬的态度
stoical ～ 淡泊的态度
studied ～ 慎重的态度
surly ～ 粗暴无礼的态度
sympathetic ～ 同情的态度
threatening ～威胁的态度
tough ～ 强硬态度
tyrannical ～ 专横的态度
uncertain ～暧昧的态度
unsatisfactory ～不满意的态度
violent ～ 凶暴的态度
virulent ～ 充满敌意的态度
wait-and-see ～ 观望态度
watch-and-wait ～观望态度

～＋名词

～ problem 态度问题

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的态度
～ about race 关于种族的见解
～ of …的态度，…的姿态
～ of defiance 挑衅的态度
～ of flight 飞行姿态
～ of indifference 漠不关心的态度
～ of tolerance 克制的态度
～ on the subject 对这个问题的态度
～ to 对…的态度
～ to labour 劳动观念
～ towards 对…的态度

句型例句

His attitude has softened. 他的态度软了下来。
Attitudes are beginning to change. 人们的态度开始变了。
McPherson's general attitude suggested that he regarded me as an upstart. 麦克弗森总的态度表明，他认为我是一个暴发户。
I don't like your attitude. 我不喜欢你的态度。
I don't care what attitude you take. 我不管你采取什么态度。
I dislike her unfriendly attitude. 我不喜欢她不友好的态度。
He assumes a firm attitude. 他采取坚决的态度。
I resented his attitude. 我对他的态度感到愤慨。
They maintained an uncertain attitude. 他们持一种暧昧的态度。
The young man, striking a theatrical attitude, read aloud a poem by Shakespeare. 那个年轻人做戏似地朗读了莎士比亚的一首诗。
Such an attitude as exhibited by him shows a lack of consideration of others. 他表现出这样一种态度，说明他不关心别人。
The teacher is angry at the poor attitudes of the students. 老师对学生的恶劣态度很生气。
He seems to have undergone a change in attitude recently, and has become much more cooperative. 他的态度近来似乎发生了转变，现在很愿意合作。
As she went into the room, she saw toys lying in tumbled attitude on the floor. 她走进房间便看见地板上乱七八糟的玩具。
He sat there in a listening attitude. 他坐在那里，静静地听着。
They sat around in easy attitudes. 他们以轻松自在的姿势坐在四周。
The artist painted the model in various attitudes. 美术家画模特儿的各种姿态。
He stood there in an attitude of despair. 他绝望地站在那里。
She lay sprawled across the sofa, in an attitude of complete abandon. 她伸腿摆胳膊地躺在沙发上，完全是一副无拘无束的姿势。
The photographer caught her in the attitude of prayer. 摄影师捕捉了她祈祷的姿势。
In the photo she stands in the attitude of a sailor looking afar. 在照片中，她的姿势是水手伫立远望。
She received guests with a respectful attitude. 她恭恭敬敬地接待了客人。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

She has no reason to change her attitude about him. 她没有理由改变她对他的态度。
They took an attitude of readiness for combat. 他们采取了准备战斗的姿态。
We should adopt an attitude of persuasion towards him. 我们对他应该采取规劝的态度。
He stuck an attitude of offended dignity and marched out of the room. 他装出一副被冒犯了尊严的样子，气冲冲地走出房间。
Her attitude on the subject has undergone no modification. 她对这一问题的看法没有改变。
I realized that my attitudes, almost all my attitudes on these matters were completely wrong. 我认识到我对这些问题所抱的态度，几乎所有态度都完全错了。
What's your attitude to this idea? 你对这个意见有何看法?
He shows a very positive attitude to his work. 他的工作态度非常积极。
Have you noticed a great change in his attitude to this matter? 你注意到他对这个问题的态度已有了很大的变化吗?
The government's attitude to the refugees is no sympathetic. 政府对难民并不持同情态度。
Her attitude to me changed. 她改变了对我的看法。
She has a good attitude towards work; she's always cheerful. 她有良好的工作态度；她总是高高兴兴的。
Attitudes towards body wastes vary from fussy distaste to a belief that such substances may possess magical or curative powers. 对待人体排泄物有各种不同的态度，从过分挑剔的厌恶一直到相信这种东西可能具有魔力或疗效。

▲～＋that-clause

She took the attitude that acting was a sort of recreation. 她所持的看法是演戏是一种再创造。

常用短语

♣ ***with attitude***
惹人注意的，醒目的 unusual in a way that attracts attention
These are designs with attitude. 这些图案很醒目。

词语辨异

♣ ***attitude, pose, posture***
这组词的共同含义是指身体做出的姿势或身体各部分彼此相关的排列姿态。其区别是：attitude 常指因特殊心情造成的下意识或故意做出的姿态；posture 多指习惯性的或特有的姿势，有时含体态或举止之意，posture 在有其他词限制、修饰或有上下文表明目的或意图时也可指根据心情或时间的需要而确定的姿势；pose 主要指为达到某种效果有意识做出的姿势，如果是无意识的，则能给观看的人以深刻印象或做作感。

♣ ***attitude, policy, position, posture, stand***
参见 stand 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ air, manner, outlook, posture
［词源］ <意大利语 *attitudine*(态度,看法,姿势)

at·tor·ney

☞ ***n*.** [əˈtɜːni] (attorneys)

双解释义

Ⓒ**代理人; 律师** person appointed to act for another in business or legal matters; lawyer

基本要点

attorney 的基本意思是"代理人",指业务或法律事务上的代理人。在美式英语中,attorney 也可作"律师"解,尤指有资格代表当事人出庭的律师。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

hire an ～雇律师
retain an ～付定金聘请律师

名词＋～

defence ～被告的辩护律师
district ～地方检察官

介词＋～

by ～凭代理人
a letter of ～委任状
a power of ～委托权

～＋介词

the ～ for sb 某人的律师

句型例句

While she was living in Europe, her brother had the power of attorney over her property. 她居住在欧洲期间,她兄弟对她的财产行使代理权。
He acted as attorney for me. 他充当我的律师。

词语辨异

♣***attorney, advocate, barrister, counsel, counselor, lawyer, solicitor***
参见 advocate 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ counselor, lawyer, legal adviser
［词源］ <古法语 *atourne*(被指派者)

at·tract

☞ ***v*.** [əˈtrækt] (attracts; attracted; attracting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **吸引,引诱; 引起…的注意** pull towards, make sth come nearer; get the attention of, arouse interest or pleasure in
2. *vi*. **具有吸引力,引人注意** possess the power of drawing objects to or toward it; be pleasing or winning

基本要点

1. attract 的基本意思是"吸引",引申表示"引起…注意"。其原因可以是吸引者具有吸引力的性质或特性,也可以是被吸引者对施动者具有吸引力或对施动者的影响非常敏感。当指人的异性吸引时,表示激起被吸引人强烈的羡慕或者唤起爱情或欲望。
2. attract 主要用作及物动词。主语可以是人,也可以是物,还可以是 beauty、goodness 等抽象名词。宾语可以是人,也可以是物,还可以是 attention、glances 等抽象名词。attract 偶尔可用作不及物动词,是"具有吸引力""引人注意"的意思。
3. attract 多用于一般时态,可用于被动结构。
4. attract 是中性词,属一般用语,用于褒义时居多。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a lot of publicity 出尽风头
～ admiring glances 招引钦佩的眼光
～ disapproving comment 引起非议
～ large crowds 吸引大批的民众
～ many onlookers 吸引许多旁观者
～ overseas investors 吸引海外投资者
～ sb's attention 引起注意
～ sb's curiosity 引起好奇心
～ sb's eye 吸引某人的目光
～ tourists 吸引观光者

～＋副词

～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地吸引
～ physically 体格上诱惑
～ powerfully 强烈地吸引
～ really 真有吸引力
～ away 吸引走

～＋介词

～ to 把…引向
～ to sb 对…有吸引力
～ towards 把…引向
～ with lamps 以灯火引诱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

It is a property of matter to attract. 物质具有吸引的性质。
Like charges repel each other, unlike charges attract. 同性电荷相斥,异性电荷相吸。
Her flirtatious manners are intended to attract. 她的轻浮举止是想引人注意。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Salt attracts moisture. 盐吸潮气。
Magnets attract nails. 磁铁吸引铁钉。
The earth attracts the moon. 地球吸引月球。
In space, all bodies attract other bodies. 在空间,一切天体都相互吸引。
Positive electricity attracts negative. 正电吸引负电。
Positive and negative types of electricity attract one another. 正负电互相吸引。
The moon attracts the earth's seas towards her. 月球吸引地球上的海洋。
The N poles and S poles of two magnets will attract each other. 两个磁体的 N 极和 S 极互相吸引。
Like attracts like. 物以类聚。
Flowers attract bees. 花儿吸引蜜蜂。
Light attracts insects. 灯光引诱昆虫。
Bright lights attract moths. 亮光可以吸引飞蛾。
Such a life does not attract me. 这样的生活吸引不了我。
This scenery attracts many tourists. 这里的景色吸引着许多旅游者。
The museum attracts many visitors. 博物馆吸引许多观众。
The panda attracted many children. 那只熊猫吸引了不少孩子。
Bright colours attract babies. 鲜艳的颜色吸引婴儿的注意。
This picture attracts a large audience. 这部影片招引了大量的观众。
A signal fire might attract rescuers. 信号火光会把救援的人引来。
Perhaps he attracted her because he was so different from other boys. 他对她有吸引力也许是因为他和其他年轻人都不相同。
Our university attracts students from other parts of the country as well. 我们学校也吸引了国内其他地方的学生。
He shouted to attract attention. 他大声呼喊以引人注意。
I tried to attract his attention. 我试图引起他的注意。
The actress attracted much attention. 那个女演员引起了很大的注意。
His speech attracted the attention of the audience. 他的演说吸引了听众的注意。
Her beauty attracted all eyes. 她的美貌引人注目。
A new star attracted the notice of the astronomer. 新发现的一颗星引起了那位天文学家的注意。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Cathode rays are attracted by a positive charge. 阴极射线被阳电荷所吸引。
I was attracted by his winning modesty. 我被他谦虚可亲的风度所吸引。
He was irresistibly attracted by her charm. 他不能自已地被她的魅力所吸引。
My attention was attracted by his character. 他的性格引起我的注意。
It was attracted by a lure. 它被饵所诱。
Her attention was attracted by his peculiar attire. 他那奇特的服装引起了她的注意。

常用短语

♣***attract away*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

吸引走 excite the admiration, interest, or feelings of sb away

▲*attract sb ⇔ away from sth*

Television has attracted away a lot of audience from the cinema. 电视把很多观众从电影院吸引走了。

♣***attract to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

使…受…吸引〔诱惑〕 cause (sb/sth) to come towards (sb/sth else)

▲*attract sb/sth to sb/sth*

I don't know what attracts me to him, but I keep wanting to see him. 我不知道他有什么吸引我的地方,然而我总想看见他。
She attracted others to virtue. 她诱人行善。
It attracted many visitors to the place. 它吸引了许多来客到这地方。

◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构

In this substance, the atoms are attracted to one another. 在这种物质中,原子相互吸引。
Certain metals are attracted to a magnet. 某些金属受磁石的吸引。
I am attracted to her. 我为她所吸引。
She was attracted to the man by his goodness. 她因那人的亲切而爱他。
All his life, Jim has been attracted to success. 吉姆一生都渴望成功。
Insects are attracted to flowers by their

colour, scent and nectar. 昆虫为花的色彩、香气和花蜜所吸引。
He felt himself so powerfully attracted to the scientific ideal. 他感到自己被这一科学理想十分强烈地吸引住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***attract, allure, captivate, charm, enchant, fascinate***
这组词的共同意思是"吸引"。它们之间的区别是:
1. 从词义上说:attract 和 captivate 是"吸引";allure 是"引诱";charm、enchant 和 fascinate 是"迷惑,使着魔"。
2. 从"吸引源"上说:attract 和 captivate 用的是吸引者所具有的性质或特性;allure 用的是美丽的、有魅力的东西或有效的手段、美好的前途等;charm、enchant 和 fascinate 用的是符咒或魔法,更多的是用魔法般的事物。例如:
Her beauty captivated many. 她的美貌吸引了许多人。
The swindler allured her by hopes. 这骗子用希望引诱她。
This is a very charming village. 这是一座非常迷人的村庄。
The witch enchanted the princess. 女巫迷惑了公主。
The boy was fascinated by all the toys in the big department store. 这孩子为大百货店里所有的玩具所迷惑。
3. 从结果上说:attract 指被吸引者有感应;captivate 指控制住兴趣或感情;allure 指被引诱而堕落或克服某人的抵触情绪或冷漠态度;charm 指迷住其感官或心灵;enchant 指激起羡慕或使其销魂;fascinate 则指无法抵抗或不能逃脱。例如:
He was captivated by Mary. 他被玛丽所迷。
Don't be allured into bars by the pretty waitresses. 不要被美丽的女招待引诱至酒吧间。
Young children should rather be allured to learning by gentleness and love, than compelled to learning by beating and fear. 对小孩子应该通过温柔和爱来诱导他们学习,而不能用打和恐吓强迫他们学习。
I was charmed with her fine singing. 她那优美的演唱使我陶醉。
She was enchanted by the flowers you sent her. 你送给她的花,她很喜欢。
Snakes are said to fascinate small animals and birds. 据说蛇能蛊惑小动物和小鸟。
4. 从程度上说:captivate 意义最弱,只是暂时地吸引而不是长期地控制;enchant 意义最强,已近乎疯狂。

正误解析

1. 她的歌声引起了我们的注意。
[误] Her songs attracted us.
[正] Her songs attracted our attention.
[析] 说"引起注意"时不可在 attract 后仅接人称代词,而应说 attract sb's attention。
2. 那女人企图用金钱勾引他。
[误] The woman tried to attract him with money.
[正] The woman tried to tempt him with money.
[析] 有明显贬义如"引诱""勾引"时不要用 attract,可用 tempt 或 induce。

补充资料

[同义词] captivate, draw, fascinate, invite, win
[反义词] repel, repulse
[词源] <拉丁语 *trahere*(拉)

at·trac·tion

☞ ***n.*** [əˈtrækʃn] (attractions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **吸引,吸引力,诱惑力** the action or power of attracting
2. Ⓒ **具有吸引力的人〔事物〕** thing that attracts

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

feel an ～ to 感到…有诱惑力
have ～ for 对…有吸引力
have ～ toward 对…有吸引力
hold ～ for 对…有吸引力
hold ～ toward 对…有吸引力

形容词 + ～

magnetic ～磁力
public ～吸引公众的事物
scenic ～风景胜地
strong ～强烈的吸引力

～ + 介词

～ between two objects 两个物体间的引力
～ of gravity 重力

句型例句

What's the attraction of going on the stage? 是什么吸引你登上舞台的?
He could not resist the attraction of the sea and became a sailor. 他无法抵御大海的吸引力而当了水手。
Venice is one of the great tourist attractions of the world. 威尼斯是世界上令人向往的旅游胜地之一。

at·tract·ive

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈtræktɪv] (more attractive; most attractive)

双解释义

1. **性感的;妩媚的;英俊的;诱人的** pleasant to look at, especially in a sexual way
2. **漂亮的;有吸引力的** pleasant to look at; attracting
3. **诱人的,有诱惑力的** having features or qualities that make sth seem interesting and worth having; having the power to attract

基本要点

1. attractive 的基本意思是"有吸引力的",用于人时指外表"性感的;妩媚的;英俊的;诱人的";用于物或地方时指"漂亮的;有吸引力的";用于事物时指"引起兴趣的;有诱惑力的"。attractive 还可表示"吸引的",常用于修饰 force, power 等抽象名词。
2. attractive 在句中可用作定语、表语和宾语补足语。作"吸引的"解时不用于比较等级。
3. attractive 接介词 to 引起的短语可表示"对…有吸引力"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ boy 英俊的男孩
～ figure 迷人的身材
～ force 吸引力
～ girl 迷人的姑娘
～ offer 诱人的提议
～ power 吸引力
～ proposition 诱人的提议
～ smile 妩媚的一笑
～ young man 英俊的年轻人

副词 + ～

physically ～有肉体魅力的
powerfully ～ 极其诱人的
sexually ～性感迷人的
singularly ～异常妩媚的
very ～很有吸引力的

～ + 介词

～ to everyone 对大家都有吸引力的
～ to the eye 引人注目的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
She is an attractive girl. 她是个妩媚动人的女孩。
They have very attractive children. 他们的孩子非常讨人喜欢。
Your friend has a very attractive personality. 你朋友的个性很有魅力。
The house was set in attractive countryside near Oxford. 这幢房子坐落在牛津附近景色诱人的乡间。
Spending 18 hours on a plane isn't a very attractive prospect. 连续坐 18 个小时的飞机并不是一桩令人感到有趣的事。
Magnets have great attractive power for iron. 磁石对铁有很强的吸引力。
▲*n.* + ～
They are goods attractive in price and quality. 这些都是物美价廉的货物。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Your daughter is young and attractive. 你的女儿年轻俊俏。
He's so attractive, I wish he'd ask me out. 他真有魅力,但愿他会邀我出去。
The salary they are offering is very attractive. 他们提供的薪水很诱人。
The new dress styles are very attractive. 这些新衣服的款式非常引人注目。
Foggy mountains are mysteriously attractive. 烟雾茫茫的群山有着神秘的魅力。
This idea is very attractive. 这个主意很有吸引力。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
The journey along this route is very attractive by its picturesque scenery. 这条旅游路线沿途风景如画,非常迷人。
Hilda was attractive in her early fifties. 希尔达年过半百,风韵犹存。
She sounds very attractive on the phone. 她在电话里的声音娓娓动听。
Bright colors are attractive to children. 鲜艳的颜色对儿童有吸引力。
The scenery in Switzerland is exceedingly attractive to the tourists from the whole world. 瑞士的风景对来自全世界的游客都很有吸引力。
The offer is very attractive to us. 该提议对我们很有吸引力。
The dish is attractive to the eye and appetizing to the taste. 这盘菜色香味俱佳。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

He found her idea attractive. 他发现她的想法很吸引人。

I like John but I don't find him attractive physically. 我喜欢约翰，不过我认为他长得并不英俊。

She's not beautiful, but I find her incredibly attractive because she seems so full of life and fun. 她并不美貌，可我觉得她万分动人，因为她看上去充满着活力和风趣。

The engineers try to make products attractive, efficient, and safe. 工程师们试图制造出安全、高效、诱人的产品。

Do you have any ideas for making rail travel more attractive? 你有什么主意使铁路旅行更有吸引力?

补充资料

［派生词］attractively *adv.* 吸引人地 ‖ attractiveness *n.* 魅力

［同义词］beautiful, charming, fair, good-looking

［反义词］repellent, unattractive

at·tri·bute

☞ *v.* [ə'trɪbjuːt] (attributes; attributed; attributing)

双解释义

vt. **认为…是；归因于…** regard sth as belonging to, caused by or produced by sb/sth

基本要点

attribute 用作动词的基本意思是“归因于”，指“把某事归因于某人〔某事〕”“认为某作品出自某人之手”“认为某事〔物〕属于某人〔物〕”，常用于 attribute sth to sb/sth 结构。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ to 把…归因于

～ one's success to hard work 把成功归因于辛勤的工作

～ one's failure to poor judgment 把失败归咎于判断错误

～ the success to sb 把成功归功于某人

常用短语

♣ ***attribute to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把某事归因于某人〔某事〕 believe sth to be the result of sth

▲*attribute sth to sb/sth/v-ing*

I attribute our success to him. 我把我们的成功归功于他。

I never attribute mean motives to anyone. 我从不把卑劣的动机加在任何人身上。

They attributed the blame for the reverses to their superiors. 他们认为挫折的责任在于他们的上级。

He attributed his failure to poor judgment. 他把失败归因于判断错误。

She attributes her great age to a carefully planned diet. 她把她的长寿归功于精心安排的饮食。

She attributed her illness to the cold weather. 她把自己的病归因于寒冷的天气。

The doctors have attributed the cause of the illness to an unknown virus. 医生们把这种疾病的起因归于一种未知的病毒。

She attributes her success to hard work and a little luck. 她认为她的成功来自勤劳和一点点运气。

Her teachers attributed her learning difficulties to emotional problems. 她的老师们把她的学习困难归因于感情问题。

The President attributed the worsening situation to increased guerrilla activity. 总统把日益恶化的情势归因于游击队活动增加。

Jim wrongly attributed his failure to bad luck. 吉姆错误地把自己的失败归咎于运气不佳。

He attributed it, I believe, to a political cause. 我相信，他把这件事的动机归因于政治。

To what do you attribute this delay? 你说这次延误的原因是什么?

He partly attributes his good health to careful living. 他把健康部分归因于生活起居处处留心。

We attribute our success to being in the right place at the right time. 我们把成功归于天时地利。

He attributes his success to working hard. 他认为他的成功是艰苦工作的结果。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Someone knew enough felt that his crime would be attributed to her. 有个人充分了解情况，认为他犯下的罪一定与她有关。

The car accident was attributed to faulty brakes. 这次车祸被认为是刹车失灵造成的。

This incident cannot be attributed merely to carelessness. 这个事故的发生不能单纯归因于疏忽。

Lung cancer has been partly attributed to smoking. 人们认为肺癌部分是由于吸烟引起的。

2.认为某作品出自某人之手 believe sth to have been written by sb

▲*attribute sth to sb*

Most experts have attributed the drawing to Michelangelo. 大多数专家认为这幅画出自米凯朗琪罗之手。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The remark was later attributed to Karl himself. 这话后来被认为是卡尔本人说的。

The unsigned painting was wrongly attributed to Raphael. 这幅未署名的画被误认为是拉斐尔的作品。

Marcello's work was at first attributed to his brother Benedetto. 马尔赛洛的作品起初被认为是他的兄弟本内代托所作。

This comedy has been traditionally attributed to Mark Twain. 这出喜剧据传为马克·吐温所作。

This play is usually attributed to Shakespeare. 人们通常认为这出戏剧是莎士比亚所写。

This song is usually attributed to Schubert. 这首歌曲通常被认为是舒伯特的作品。

3.认为某事〔物〕属于某人〔物〕believe sth to belong to sb/sth

▲*attribute sth to sb/sth*

He attributes wisdom to his teacher. 他认为他的老师有智慧。

Some scientists attribute intelligence to ants. 有些科学家认为蚂蚁有智力。

He attributed this pottery to the Bronze Age. 他认为这种陶器是青铜时代的遗物。

词语辨异

♣ ***attribute, ascribe, impute, refer***

这四个词的共同意思是“归于…”或“归因于…”。其区别是：

1. attribute 和 ascribe 既可用于积极意义，也可用于消极意义；而 impute 则主要用于坏的方面，常表示“归罪于或嫁祸于…”。
2. refer 与 attribute 相比词义较弱。
3. attribute 强调客观性；ascribe 则表示主观臆断。

♣ ***attribute ... to, owe ... to***

参见 owe 条。

☞ *n.* ['ætrɪbjuːt] (attributes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**属性，特性** a quality forming part of the nature of a person or thing

基本要点

attribute 用作名词时的基本意思是“特性，属性”，指某人或某事所特有的性质或属性。常与介词 of 连用，表示“是…的本性〔象征〕”。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

best ～好品性

～＋介词

an ～ of a fighter 战士的象征

an ～ of a gentleman 绅士的品性

an ～ of human beings 人类的一种特征

an ～ of kingship 王位的象征

句型例句

One of the main attributes of this plastic is its ability to bend without breaking. 这种塑料的主要特性之一是其可弯曲而不会断裂。

Peter had all the attributes of a first-class athlete. 彼得拥有一流运动员应具备的所有特质。

They appeared to possess all the attributes of a ruling class. 他们似乎具有统治阶级的一切特征。

Any incomes policy must embody the attributes of fairness and flexibility. 任何收入政策都应该具有公平与灵活性之特征。

Organizing ability is an essential attribute for a good manager. 组织能力是优秀管理者的基本品质。

Kindness is one of his best attributes. 仁慈是他的好品性之一。

Intelligence is a uniquely human attribute. 智慧是人类特有的一种能力属性。

What are the main attributes of the Prime Minister? 首相的主要品质是什么?

A scepter is one of the attributes of a king. 权杖是帝王的象征之一。

The eagle was the attribute of Jupiter. 鹰是丘比特的象征。

It is surprising how soon historical personages became invested with romantic attributes. 令人惊奇的是历史人物很快就带有传奇的色彩。

常用短语

♣ ***be an attribute of***

是…的本性〔象征〕a quality forming part of the nature of a person or thing

Politeness is an attribute of a gentleman. 彬彬有礼是绅士的本色。
Patience is an attribute of a good teacher. 耐心是一个好教师应有的品质。
The crown is an attribute of kingship. 皇冠是王位的象征。

补充资料

［派生词］attributable *adj*. 可归因于…的;可归属于…的
［同义词］ *v*. ascribe *n*. characteristic, quality

auc·tion

☞ ***n*.** ［'ɔːkʃn］(auctions)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **拍卖** a public meeting at which goods are sold to the person who offers the most money

基本要点

1. auction 用作名词时的意思是"拍卖",可表示拍卖方式或拍卖活动。在表达"拍卖掉某物时",英国人说 sell sth by auction;而美国人介词多用 at。
2. put up for auction 表示"拍卖某物"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
hold ～举行拍卖
形容词 + ～
public ～公开拍卖
名词 + ～
furniture ～家具拍卖
介词 + ～
at ～在拍卖
by ～拍卖
for ～交付拍卖

句型例句

We bought these items at an auction. 这些物件是我们在一次拍卖时买的。
The house will be sold by auction. 这栋房子将要拍卖。
They've put the contents of their house up for auction. 他们把房子里的东西全都拿去拍卖了。

☞ ***v*.** ［'ɔːkʃn］(auctions; auctioned; auctioning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **拍卖** sell by auction

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He auctioned all his old furniture. 他把所有的旧家具都拍卖掉了。

常用短语

♣***auction off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把(财产)拍卖掉 get rid of goods by selling at an auction
▲*auction sth* ⇔ *off*
He auctioned off his furniture. 他把家具拍卖了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It was sad to see all grandmother's lovely things being auctioned off. 眼看着祖母那些可爱的东西全都被拍卖掉,心里真不好受。

audi·ence

☞ ***n*.** ［'ɔːdiəns］(audiences)

双解释义

Ⓒ **观众,听众** group of people who have gathered together to hear or watch sb/sth

基本要点

1. audience 的基本意思是"观众,听众"。当视其为一个群体而强调整体时,谓语动词要用单数;但如果强调每个人相对的独立性时,谓语动词就要用复数形式。audience 有时引申可指代场所,表示"观众席";也可作"与统治者〔要人〕的正式会见""谒见"解,此时是可数名词;还可作"爱好者,支持者""读者,读者大众"解。
2. audience 用于贬义时,用 it 或 its 代指;没有贬义时,则往往用 they, them 或 their 代指。
3. audience 前可用形容词 large, small, big, huge 等词来修饰,以表达听〔观〕众的多少。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
address an ～向听众发表演说
assemble an ～把听众召集起来
attract an ～吸引观众
captivate ～s 征服观众
draw an ～吸引观众
electrify an ～使观众震动
face an ～面向观众
give an ～接见,召见
grant an ～接见,召见
grip an ～吸引观众
move an ～使观众感动
win an ～赢得观众
形容词 + ～
absorbed ～被陶醉的观众
attentive ～被陶醉的观众
appreciative ～有欣赏力的观众
big ～大批观众
captive ～被迷住的听众
cold ～冷淡的听众
enthusiastic ～热情的观众
huge ～大批观众
reading ～读者
名词 + ～
film ～电影观众
magazine ～杂志读者
radio ～广播听众
theater ～剧场观众
TV ～电视观众

句型例句

The audience has expressed its approval. 观众已经认可。
The audiences are requested to be their seats by 7:25. 要求观众在 7:25 入座。
Somewhere in the audience an old woman's voice began plaintive wail. 观众席里,一位老太太伤心地哭起来。
His book reached an even wider audience when it was filmed for television. 他的书拍成电视以后,使读者范围扩大到观众了。
They request an audience with the Queen. 他们请求谒见女皇。
Each style or form has its own audience. 每一种格调或形式各有其拥护者。
The representatives were given an audience at the meeting. 会议上给了代表们发表意见的机会。
The audience isn't thinking, it's yelling its head off. 观众不假思索,嘶声叫喊。
The audience as mined, their claim's broader than race. 观众形形色色,他们的要求千奇百怪。
She felt nervous at having to sing before such a large audience. 为这么多听众演唱,她感到很紧张。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *audientia*(听)

audio

☞ ***adj*.** ［'ɔːdiəʊ］

双解释义

听觉的,声音的 of hearing or sound

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n*.
The school's audio apparatus includes films and records. 学校的视听设备包括放映机和录音机。

audit

☞ ***n*.** ［'ɔːdɪt］(audits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **审计;稽核** official examination of business and financial records to see that they are true and correct
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(质量或标准的)审查,检查** official examination of the quality or standard of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
conduct an annual ～ 实施一年一度的审计
carry out an annual ～ 实施一年一度的审计
run an aviation security ～进行航空安全检查
形容词 + ～
annual ～年度报告
external ～外部审计
operational ～经营审计
public ～公开审计
名词 + ～
cash ～现金审核
management ～管理审计
tax ～税项审计
～ + 介词
～ by test 抽审
～ of financial statement 财务报表的审查
～ of payroll 工资审计

句型例句

The yearly audit takes place each December. 年度审计在每年的 12 月份进行。
The stockholder demanded an audit of the firm's accounts. 该股东要求核查公司的账目。
The company hasn't carried out a proper audit for over a year. 该公司已经有一年多没有正式查过账了。

☞ *v.* [ˈɔːdɪt] (audits; audited; auditing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **审计；稽核** officially examine the financial accounts of a company
2. *vt.* **旁听(大学课程)** attend a course at college or university but without taking any exams or receiving credit

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron./v-ing*

A committee will audit the department's performance. 一个委员会将对这个部门的业绩进行审核。

She audited classes at the University of California. 她旁听加利福尼亚大学课程。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The firm's accounts were audited last month. 该公司的账目上个月审查过了。

补充资料

[派生词] audition *n.& v.* 试演，试音

au·dit·or

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːdɪtə] (auditors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **审计员；稽核员** person who officially examines the business and financial records of a company
2. Ⓒ **(大学课程的)旁听生** person who attends a college course, but without having to take exams and without receiving credit

句型例句

The external auditors come in once a year. 外聘审计员每年来一次。

audi·tor·ium

☞ *n.* [ˌɔːdɪˈtɔːriəm] (auditoriums/auditoria)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(剧院、音乐厅等的)听众席，观众席** part of a theatre, concert hall, etc. in which the audience sits
2. Ⓒ **礼堂；会堂** large building or room in which public meetings, concerts, etc. are held

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

domed ～圆顶礼堂

main ～大礼堂

名词 + ～

lecture ～ 大讲堂

句型例句

The theatre in King Street had an elegant auditorium. 国王街的剧场观众席很雅致。

They heard a lecture on the Opium War in the auditorium. 他们在礼堂听了关于鸦片战争的演讲。

The graduation ceremony took place in the college auditorium. 毕业典礼在学院礼堂举行。

audi·tory

☞ *adj.* [ˈɔːdətri]

双解释义

听的；听觉的 connected with hearing; of, by, or for hearing; relating to hearing

基本要点

auditory 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ difficulties 听觉障碍

～ stimuli 听觉刺激

～ nerve 听神经

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It's an artificial device which stimulates the auditory areas of the brain. 这是刺激大脑中听觉区域的人造装置。

aug·ment

☞ *v.* [ɔːgˈment] (augments; augmented; augmenting)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **增加；提高；扩大** (cause to) become bigger, more valuable, better etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The sound of traffic augments during the morning rush hour. 一到早晨高峰时刻，交通噪音就加大。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron./v-ing*

He augments his income by teaching in the evenings. 他晚上去教书以增加收入。

Jim augmented his wages by delivering newspapers. 吉姆靠送报纸来弥补其工资的不足。

The insurgents were intent upon augmenting and strengthening their forces. 起义者急于扩大和加强他们的兵力。

New York City draws water from the Hudson River to augment reservoirs when they are low. 当水库的水位低时，纽约市从哈德逊河引水来增加储水量。

The report recommends the use of private resources to augment government services in some areas. 这份报告建议利用私人资金来增加某些地方公共设施的经费。

With the birth of his third son, he found it necessary to do something to augment his income. 随着他第三个儿子的出生，他感到有必要想办法去增加收入。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The foreign legion was augmented with newly recruited retired soldiers. 此海外军团以新招的退伍的士兵扩大队伍。

补充资料

[派生词] augmentation *n.* 增加，提高；扩大

Au·gust

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːgəst] (Augusts)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **八月** the eighth month of the year, between July and September

基本要点

1. August 是公历月份的第八个月，不可用于中国的农历，农历 8 月通常用 the eighth moon 来表示。
2. August 常缩写为 Aug. 或 Ag.。
3. August 可用作定语来修饰其他名词。

句型例句

August was almost tropical this year. 今年的 8 月十分炎热。

We'll take our holiday sometime in August, I think. 我想我们大概会在 8 月放假。

The act was passed by Congress and went into effect in August, 1980. 这项法令由国会通过，于 1980 年 8 月生效。

The August weather is delicious. 时值八月，气候美妙宜人。

学习参考

1. August 源自拉丁语 *Augustus*，是古罗马元老院授予古罗马第一代皇帝 Guius Octavianus 的称号(意为"至尊的""神圣的")。
   Octavianus 认为 8 月是他政治、军事生涯中最吉利的月份，于是就以 *Augustus* 为罗马历 6 月即公历 8 月命名。元老院也决定从 2 月抽出一天加到 8 月，使之变成 31 天。*Augustus* 进入英语后即演变为 August。另外，早年英国人称 8 月为 weed-month，即"草木月"。
2. 英美人喜欢用 Peridot(贵橄榄石)、Sardonyx(缠丝玛瑙)、Gladiolus(唐菖蒲花)或 Poppy(罂粟花)指代 August。

aunt

☞ *n.* [ɑːnt] (aunts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **姑母，姨母；伯母，婶母，舅母** the sister of one's father or mother; wife of one's uncle
2. Ⓒ **阿姨，大妈，大娘** a woman who is a friend or neighbour of a small child or its parents

基本要点

1. aunt 指与父母亲同辈的女性亲属，即父母亲的姐妹"姑母，姨母"或父母亲兄弟的妻子"伯母，婶母，舅母"。与其对应的阳性名词是 uncle。
2. aunt 用于口语中还常指小孩对成年女邻或父母亲的朋友、同事中的成年女性的称呼。
3. aunt 是普通名词，但当其与表示人名的专有名词连用时，首字母须大写。

句型例句

Hello, Aunt Caroline. 您好，卡罗琳阿姨。

My aunt boards holiday-makers during the summer. 夏天我的姨母收费给度假的人供膳宿。

Cage's aunt allowed 3 pounds to her every week. 凯奇的姨妈每周给她 3 英镑。

My aunt brought up four children. 我姑姑养了四个孩子。

My aunt is coming to stay so I've booked her in at the nearest hotel. 我姑姑要来小住，所以我就在最近的旅馆为她订了房间。

I saw an aunt playing with the children. 我看见一位阿姨在和孩子们玩。

Copy your aunt and you won't go wrong. 向你姑妈学，你就不会办错事。

The little girl found her way into her aunt's home all by herself. 那个小女孩独自一个人找到了她姑妈家。

学习参考

1. aunt 用在口语中还常写作 auntie 或 aunty，表示昵称。
2. My aunt.〔My sainted aunt.〕可译为"哎呀！""天哪！""好家伙！""真要命！"等，表示惊讶、懊丧、赞叹等语气。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *amita*(父亲的姐妹)

aus·tere

☞ *adj*. ［ɒ'stɪə］

双解释义

1. **朴素的；简陋的；无修饰的** simple and plain; without any decorations
2. **(人)严肃的；严厉的** strict and serious in appearance and behaviour
3. **苦行的；禁欲的** allowing nothing that gives pleasure; not comfortable

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ demeanour 严苛的态度
~ economic policies 紧缩的经济政策
~ fanatics 狂热的禁欲主义者
~ look 严峻的表情
~ manner 严厉的态度
~ measures 节俭措施
~ schoolmaster 严厉的中(小)学校长

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

It is an austere statue. 这是一座无装饰的雕像。
He was a man of austere habits. 他是个习惯简朴的人。
She has an austere elegance in he plain grey and black clothes. 身着灰黑色的朴素衣服，她显得庄重而典雅。
The room was furnished in austere style. 这间屋子的陈设朴实无华。
The tall, plain columns stood against the sky in austere beauty. 那一根根高大、朴素的柱子矗立在苍穹下显示出一种质朴美。
The courtroom was a large dark chamber, an austere place. 审判室是间大而阴暗的房屋，一个气氛森严的地方。
An austere, silent woman showed him round the small flat. 一个严肃沉默的妇女带他看了看这套小公寓。
He permitted himself an austere smile. 他仅仅露出一丝严肃的微笑。
She was an austere religious woman of Spanish origins. 她是个严守教规、祖籍西班牙的妇女。
My father was a distant, austere man. 我父亲是个难以接近的严肃的人。
She accomplished the holy undertaking with most austere sanctimony. 她装出一副极其圣洁和严肃不苟的样子做完了圣事。
I had an austere childhood because it was during the war and there were no luxuries then. 我的童年时代很艰苦，因为那是战时，也没有任何奢侈品。
The monks led an austere life in the mountains. 修道士在深山里过着苦修生活。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The church is large and austere. 这座教堂规模很大但朴实无华。
The room with its white walls was bare, austere and beautiful. 这个房间四壁洁白，空无一物，朴实而美观。
The climate there is austere, with an average temperature round the year of under -20℃. 那里气候严寒，终年平均温度在零下20摄氏度以下。
His way of life is remarkably austere and controlled. 他的生活总是过得十分清苦，很有节制。

补充资料

［派生词］austerely *adv*. 朴素地；严厉地；苦行地 ‖ austerity *n*.(经济的)紧缩，严格控制消费

au·then·tic

☞ *adj*. ［ɔː'θentɪk］(more authentic; most authentic)

双解释义

1. **真的，真正的** known to be true or genuine
2. **可靠的，可信的** trustworthy; reliable

基本要点

1. authentic 的基本意思是"真的，真正的"，侧重指一物体被证实是真的、正宗的，着重表达人对某物体的鉴定、确认，含有一定的主观色彩。尤其强调经过正式鉴定的字画真迹等。
2. authentic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ document 正式文件
~ painting 原作绘画
~ signature 亲笔签名
~ statement 可靠的陈述
~ testimony 可靠的证词

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

This is an authentic Persian rug. 这是真正的波斯地毯。
The copy he made of the painting can pass for an authentic one. 他临摹的画足以乱真。
This book tells the authentic story of a hero's life. 这本书说的是一个英雄的生平的真实故事。
This is an authentic news report. We can depend on it. 这是篇可靠的新闻报道，我们相信它。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Is this document authentic? 这是一份真的文件吗？
Both texts are equally authentic. 两种版本具有同等效力。

词语辨异

♣ ***authentic, genuine***

这两个词都有"真正的""非伪造的"意思。
1. genuine 指货真价实的、纯粹的、纯种的、正宗的；authentic 指来源真实的，非模仿的。
2. genuine 还有"真诚的"意思。

补充资料

［派生词］authentically *adv*. 真实地；可靠地
［同义词］accurate, certain, dependable, real, true
［反义词］inauthentic
［词源］<中古英语 *autenticke*(真正的)

author

☞ *n*. ［'ɔːθə］(authors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**著作家，作者** writer of a book, play, etc.

基本要点

author 的意思是"作者"，专指从事文学作品创作的人；特指男性作家；与之相对的阴性名词为 authoress，但此词现已很少使用；引申可作"策划者，造成…的人"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

acknowledge an ~ 承认某个作家
criticize an ~ 评论某个作家
honour an ~ 尊重某个作家
interview an ~ 采访某个作家
like an ~ 喜欢某个作家

形容词 + ~

classic ~ 古典作家
contemporary ~ 当代作家
famous ~ 著名作家
gifted ~ 天才作家
noted ~ 知名作家
young ~ 青年作家

句型例句

Do you read many French authors? 你阅读过许多法国作家写的书吗？
As the author of the scheme I can't really comment. 我作为这一计划的创始人是不便置评的。
He was the author of the plot. 他是这一试验田的策划者。

补充资料

［派生词］authorial *adj*. 作者的 ‖ authorship *n*. 作家职业，写作(活动)；原作者，出处
［同义词］writer
［反义词］reader

au·thori·ta·tive

☞ *adj*. ［ɔː'θɒrətətɪv］

双解释义

1. **权威性的** generally regarded as providing knowledge or information that can be trusted
2. **专断的，命令式的** having or showing authority; demanding or deserving respect and obedience

基本要点

1. authoritative 作"权威性的"解时，可指"可信的""官方的，当局的""威严的"。
2. authoritative 作"官方的，当局的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ dictionary 权威性的词典
~ manner 威严的态度
~ tone of voice 权威式的口吻

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
This piece of news came from an authoritative source. 这条消息来自权威人士。
David speaks in authoritative tones. 大卫以命令的口吻说话。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His words are the most authoritative among the specialists. 这几个专家当中他的话最有权威。
Don't be so authoritative when you ask me to do something. 你求我做事情时别用这种命令的口吻说话。
Authoritative orders came to the ambassador from the president. 大使收到了总统下达的正式命令。

补充资料

[派生词] authoritatively *adv.* 权威地;专断地 ‖ authoritativeness *n.* 权威性;专断
[同义词] accepted, faithful, learned, official
[反义词] unreliable, unofficial

au·thor·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ɔːˈθɒrəti] (authorities)

双解释义

1. [U] **权力,职权** power to give orders and make others obey
2. [C] **官方,当局** person or group having the power to give orders or take action
3. [C] **权威,专家** person with special knowledge

基本要点

1. authority 的基本意思是"权力,职权",指人们在政治上的强制力量或行使职责范围内的权力。引申可指"政府当局",此时习惯用复数形式,且其前要用定冠词the,有时也可用单数形式,也有不用定冠词,而取首字母大写的情况;也可引申指"领导者""当家人",还可引申指"大师,泰斗,权威著作",此时常与介词 on 连用,表示"在某方面是权威";还可作"授权证明""凭证"解,此时一般用作单数名词;还可作"权势,影响力"解。
2. authority 可接动词不定式,表示"具备作出某种决定的权力",也可接"for + *v*-ing",其意义与接动词不定式相同。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abuse ~滥用职权
accept the ~ of 承认…的权威
assert one's ~ 维护自己的权威
assume ~掌权
carry ~有权威
centralize ~集中权力
cite an ~引经据典
consult the -ties 请教权威人士
defy the ~ 蔑视…的权威
delegate ~授予权力
demonstrate ~显示权力
deny the ~ of 否认…的权威
dispute the ~ of 对…的权威提出质疑
disregard the ~ of 无视权威
establish ~ over 确立对…的管辖权
exceed one's ~越权
exert one's ~ over 对…行使职权
exploit ~利用职权
give sb more ~ 授予某人更大的权力
give the ~ for your statement 拿出你那句话的依据
have ~具有权威
hold supreme ~ over 对于…具有至高无上权威
ignore the ~ of 无视…的权威
invest with full ~授予全权
invoke one's ~ 行使权力
overstep one's ~越权
possess ~ over 拥有对…的权力
question the ~对权威表示怀疑
reject ~抵制权威
resist ~反抗权势
respect ~尊重权威
revolt against ~反抗权势
ridicule the ~ of 嘲弄…的权威
secure one's ~确保自己的权力
show one's ~显示权力
strengthen ~巩固权力,强化职权
undermine ~暗中破坏权威
use one's ~使用权力,运用职权
usurp the ~ of 篡夺…的权力
weaken sb's ~削弱某人的权力
weaken the king's ~ 削弱国王的权力
wield the ~行使权力

形容词 + ~

absolute ~绝对权威
academic ~ 学术权威
accepted ~被承认的权威人士
acknowledged ~被承认的权威人士
administrative ~行政管理权
all due ~一切应有的权力
approving ~ 核准机关,能够批准军事法庭判决的复审机关,军事审核权
central ~中央的权力
certain ~一定权力
civil -ties 民政当局
competent ~有资格的权威人士
complete ~全权
distinguished ~著名的权威人士
eminent ~杰出的权威人士
foremost ~最高权威
full ~全权
great ~伟大的权威人士
indisputable ~无可争辩的根据
international ~国际权威
irrefutable ~ 无可辩驳的权威
leading ~主要的权威人士
legal ~合法权限
legitimate ~ 合法权力
local -ties 地方当局
medical ~医学权威
military -ties 军事当局
ministerial ~ 内阁的权限
municipal -ties 市政当局
parental ~ 父母的权威
postal -ties 邮政当局
presidential ~ 总统的职权
proper -ties 有关当局
recognized ~被承认的权威人士
reliable ~可靠的权威,可信赖的权威
respected ~受到尊重的权威
reviewing ~审核权
royal ~ 皇权
standard ~标准性的权威
supreme ~最高权力
the highest ~最高权力
tyrannical ~专制权,暴君的权威
unchallenged ~ 未曾受到挑战的权威
unimpeachable ~无可怀疑的权威
unquestioned ~ 无可争辩的权威
well-known ~著名的权威人士
world-wide ~世界闻名的权威人士

名词 + ~

city -ties 市政当局
customs -ties 海关当局
education -ties 教育当局
occupation -ties 占领军当局
ruling -ties 统治当局
sovereign ~ 君主权

介词 + ~

by the ~ of 蒙…的许可
in ~当权
man in ~有职权的人
man of ~权威人士
of ~有权的,权威的
of great ~权力很大的
on the ~ of 根据…
on the ~ of a book 根据某书
on the highest ~根据最高方面
under the ~ of 在…管辖下

~ + 介词

~ for …的权力
~ in a particular filed 某一专门领域里的权力
~ in charge 当局
recognized ~ of high standing 名望很高的公认的权威
~ on 有关…的权威
~ on phonetics 语音学权威
chief ~ on semantics 语义学的主要权威
conclusive ~ on ecology 生态学方面决定性的权威
great ~ on phonetics 语音学权威
high ~ on finance 财政高级权威
outstanding ~ on shipbuilding 造船学的杰出权威
unsurpassed ~ on radio astronomy 射电天文学的无上权威
well-known ~ on geomorphology 地貌学的著名权威
world-famous ~ on hydrodynamics 流体力学的举世闻名的权威
~ over 对…的权力
~ over one's children 管教孩子的权力

句型例句

The authorities have refused to let him enter the country. 当局拒绝他入境。
The customs authorities have sold all goods saved from the wreck. 海关当局卖掉了从失事船上抢救出的所有货物。
The authorities would not allow public meetings. 当局不会允许公众集会。
The health authorities are investigating the matter. 卫生主管部门正在调查此事。
The authorities are trying to clamp down on vandalism. 当局正在努力制止破坏公物的行为。
The authorities at the town hall are slow to deal with complaints. 市政厅处理申诉太慢。
The local authorities decided to build a suspension bridge over the river. 该地区

政府决定在这条河上建一座吊桥。
Rebel troops continued to challenge Government authorities. 叛军继续向政府当局挑战。
We shall abolish the local councils and create a single, central authority. 我们应当废除地方议会,建立单一的中央政权。
May I see your authority? 我可以看一下你的证明文件吗?
The government is the highest authority in the country. 政府是这个国家的最高权力机构。
He would be reported to those in authority. 有人会向当权者告发他的。
We need to get the support of someone in authority. 我们需要得到某个权威人士的支持。
Who is in authority here? 这里谁是领导?
Although she has no official position in the party, her opinions carry a lot of authority. 虽然她在党内没有正式职位,但她的意见却有很大的影响力。
Her voice carried a note of authority. 她的声音带有一种权威的口吻。
I shall have to report this to the authorities. 我必须向当局报告此事。
She sold the house to the local authority. 她把房子卖给了当地的政府部门。
The union continued to seek dialogue with the authorities. 工会继续寻求与当局进行对话。
▲～+ *prep*.-phrase
I can find no authority for such usage of the word. 我找不到这个词的这种用法。
He has the authority for handling this matter. 他有权力处理这件事。
Respect for the authority of the State is everywhere reduced. 对于国家权力的尊重普遍降低了。
She's a world authority on 19th-century Irish history. 她是 19 世纪爱尔兰历史的国际权威。
He's an authority on English. 他是英语界的权威。
She is the greatest authority on African fish. 她是研究非洲鱼类的最大权威。
The dictionary is an authority on the meanings of words. 那本字典是词义的权威。
He's got no authority over his students. 他对他的学生没有威信。
He had made efforts to reassert his authority over them. 他竭力重申对于他们的管辖权。
I now have authority over the people I used to take orders from. 我现在有权力支配那些一贯向我发号施令的人。
She is one of the world's leading authorities on fish. 她是世界上鱼类方面的主要权威之一。
He has become one of the leading authorities on American accents. 他已经成为美式发音的主要权威之一。
They've been acting illegally and without authority from the council. 他们的行为是违法的,并未得到市政会的批准。
▲～+ to-*v*
A policeman has the authority to arrest lawbreakers. 警察有权逮捕犯法的人。
Do you have the authority to make that decision? 你有权作出那个决定吗?
I'll give my lawyers authority to act on my behalf. 我将授权予我的律师以我的名义行事。
The company's owner gave each manager the authority to spend up to ＄10,000 on travel. 公司的所有人授权每位经理可以花差旅费一万美元。
The United Nations has used its authority to restore peace in the area. 联合国使用其权力来恢复这一地区的和平。
Who are the proper authorities to give permits to hunt or fish? 负责发放狩猎与捕鱼许可证的有关人员是谁?
They gave authority for Allied aircraft to cross the border. 他们准许联军的飞机越过边界。

常用短语

♣ ***I have it on good authority (that)***
我从可靠处得知 used for saying that your information comes from sb you trust
I have it on good authority that Frieda Maloney will be prosecuted. 我从可靠方面获悉,弗丽达·梅隆尼将被起诉。

补充资料

［同义词］ accepted source, administration, government administration
［反义词］ servility, masses, weakness
［词源］ <古法语 *auctorite*(权力,权威)

au·thor·ize

☞ *v*. [ˈɔːθəraɪz] (authorizes; authorized; authorizing)

双解释义

vt. **授权,批准** give authority to〔for〕; sanction

基本要点

1. authorize 的基本意思是"授权",指把权力委托给别人或机构代为执行。
2. authorize 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
3. authorize 在英式英语中也可写作 authorise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*.
The government authorized an irrigation project. 政府批准了一项灌溉工程。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The visit has been authorized. 这次访问获准了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*
The Queen authorized him to sign the treaty. 皇后授权与他,让他去签合约。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We are not authorized to enter the restricted area. 我们没有得到进入禁区的许可。
She is authorized to appoint an assistant director. 她得到授权,可任命一位副主任。
We are authorized to receive contributions for the Red Cross. 我们受托接受给红十字会的捐助。

补充资料

［派生词］ authorized *adj*. 经授权的;经认可的
［同义词］ entitle, permit
［反义词］ forbid, prohibit
［词源］ <中古英语 *autorisen*(授权)

auto

☞ *n*. [ˈɔːtəʊ] (autos)
= automobile

auto·biog·raphy

☞ *n*. [ˌɔːtəbaɪˈɒgrəfi] (autobiographies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**自传** the story of a person's life, written by that person; this type of writing
2. Ⓤ**自传体写作** this type of writing

基本要点

autobiography 用作可数名词时意为"自传",用作不可数名词时意为"自传体写作;自传体文学"。

句型例句

Autobiography is often less truthful than biography. 自传往往不如传记来得真实。
She has just written her autobiography. 她刚写完自传。
She specialized in nineteenth century autobiography. 她专门研究 19 世纪的自传文学。
His life story is recounted in two fascinating volumes of autobiography. 这两卷引人入胜的自传小说详述了他的生平。
▲～+ *prep*.-phrase
Autobiographies of celebrities are often inspiring. 名人的自传常能给人启迪。

补充资料

［派生词］ autobiographic(al) *adj*. 自传的,自传体的 ‖ autobiographer 自传作者

auto·mat·ic

☞ *adj*. [ˌɔːtəˈmætɪk] (more automatic; most automatic)

双解释义

1. **自动的**(of a machine, device, etc.) having controls that work without needing a person to operate them
2. **无意识的;不加思索的** done or happening without thinking
3. **必然的;当然的** always happening as a result of a particular action or situation

基本要点

1. automatic 的基本意思是"自动的",指机器(装置)等在不用人工的情况下,自动完成人所做的工作;也可指人基于习惯或出于本能,或者因袭陈规而作出的"无意识的,不加思索的,习惯性的,机械的,不自觉的"动作;还可指事件"必然随之而来的;必然发生的"。
2. automatic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ camera 自动照相机
～ consequence 必然的结果
～ control system 自动控制系统
～ data processing 自动信息处理
～ door 自动门
～ elevator 自动电梯
～ feeder 自动供给装置
～ gearshift 自动挡装置

～ increase 自然增长
～ pilot 自动驾驶仪
～ pistol 自动手枪
～ pump 自动抽水泵
～ response 无意识反应
～ rifle 自动步枪
～ telephone 自动电话
～ teller machine 自动柜员机
～ transmission 自动变速装置
～ washing-machine 自动洗衣机

副词＋～

fully ～全自动的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This heating system has an automatic temperature control. 这个暖气系统有自动温控装置。
We can get chocolate from an automatic machine. 我们可以从自动售货机上取巧克力。
You can draw money from the automatic teller machine at the gate of the bank. 你可以在银行门口的自动柜员机里取款。
Breathing is an automatic function of the body. 呼吸是身体的一种无意识的功能。
A boy who has good manners stands up in an automatic movement when a lady enters the room. 一个有礼貌的孩子，在一位女士进入房间时，便会不加思索地站起来。
You will get an automatic increase in pay every year. 你每年一定有一次加薪。
These offences carry automatic fines. 这些违法行为理所当然要罚款。
Taxpayers who do not send in their forms face an automatic fine. 没有递交表格的纳税人必然面临罚款。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This missile is fully automatic. 这种导弹完全是自动操作的。
The doors to the department store are automatic. 百货商店的门是自动的。
The movements of machines are completely automatic, you only need to start and stop the machines. 机器的运行是完全自动的，你只需开关机器就行了。
My reaction was automatic. 我的反应是不由自主的。
Her response was completely automatic. 她的反应完全是下意识的。
Her remark was automatic. 她说的话有口无心。
For most of us breathing is automatic. 我们大多数人的呼吸是无意识的。
Breathing and swallowing are usually automatic. 呼吸和吞咽通常是出自本能的。
She knew the lesson so well that her answers were automatic. 她功课很熟，答起问题来不假思索。
He is so familiar with the subject that his answer is quite automatic. 他对这一课题非常熟悉，所以回答起问题来几乎不假思索。
The movements needed to ride a bicycle soon become automatic. 骑自行车的动作很快就变成机械式的行动。
A fine for this offence is automatic. 对于这种过失，罚款是必然的。

词语辨异

♣ ***automatic, voluntary***
这两个词的共同意思是“自动的”。前者多指机械方面“自动的”；而后者多指表示人类的“有意志的自动”。

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɔːtəˈmætɪk] (automatics)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**自动手枪(或步枪)** a machine or apparatus, such as a gun, that operates automatically; an automatic weapon
2. Ⓒ**(英)自动变速汽车** a car with a system of gears that operates without direct action from the driver

基本要点

automatic 用作名词时可指“能自己运转的机器、器械和工具”，在英式英语中可指自动的汽车挡。

句型例句

The record player is set on automatic and will play several records before shutting off. 电唱机被拨到自动控制挡，放几张唱片后会自动关掉。

补充资料

[派生词] automatically *adv*. 自动地；无意识地；自发地 ‖ automaticity *n*. 自动，自发 ‖ automotive *adj*. 汽车的，机动车辆的
[同义词] ***adj*.** electric, mechanical, push-button, self-acting, self-moving, self-operating, automated, habitual, instinctive, involuntary, occurring independently, reflex, unconscious, uncontrolled, unwilled, mechanical, routine
[反义词] ***adj*.** manual; conscious, controlled, deliberate intentional, voluntary

auto·ma·tion

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɔːtəˈmeɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**自动化** the use of machines to do work that was previously done by people

基本要点

automation 的意思是“自动化”，即用自动设备或机器做以前需要人来做的工作。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ classroom 自动化教室
～ production line 自动化生产线

句型例句

Automation will result in the loss of 450,000 jobs. 自动化将导致减少45万个工作岗位。
Automation has helped to increase production. 自动化促进了生产的发展。
Automation meant the loss of many jobs in this factory. 自动化意味着这个工厂将减少许多工作职位。

auto·mo·bile

☞ ***n*.** [ˈɔːtəməbiːl] (automobiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**汽车** car

基本要点

1. automobile 主要用于美式英语，含义与 car 相同，口语中可缩略为 auto。
2. automobile 可用在其他名词前作定语，这种用法也主要见于美式英语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drive an ～开汽车
park an ～停放汽车

形容词＋～

second-hand ～s 用过的旧汽车，二手车

～＋名词

the ～ industry 汽车工业

介词＋～

by ～乘汽车
in an ～乘汽车

句型例句

Don't park your automobile here. 别把你的汽车停在这儿。
She owns two automobiles. 她拥有两辆汽车。
He was killed in an automobile accident. 他在车祸中丧生。
The automobile industry has become the column industry of the city. 汽车工业已成为该市的支柱产业。

词语辨异

♣ ***automobile, bus, car, lorry, taxi, truck***
这六个词都可作“汽车”解。其区别是：car 和 automobile 意思相同，均指载人或载物的汽车。前者是一般用词，后者是正式用词；前者主要用于英式英语，后者主要用于美式英语；car 是车的总称，尤指私人的小轿车。bus 指大型公共汽车。lorry 与 truck 均指载货卡车。前者主要用于英式英语，后者主要用于美式英语。car 在英美均可指火车车厢；truck 在英国可指铁路上的敞篷货车。taxi 指出租车。

au·tono·mous

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈɔːtɒnəməs]

双解释义

1. **自治的；有自治权的** able to govern itself or control its own affairs
2. **自主的；有自主权的** (of a person) able to do things and make decisions without help from anyone else

基本要点

1. autonomous 是与 autonomy 同根的名词，其含义是“自治的；有自治权的”“自主的；有自主权的”。
2. autonomous 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ province 自治省
～ region 自治区
～ republic 自治共和国
～ states 自治州

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Each of the 50 US states has an autonomous government that runs that state. 美

国的50个州都有一个自治政府管理该州的事务。
The majority of Scots favour an autonomous Scotland involving devolution or complete independence. 大多数苏格兰人都赞成一个中央权力下放自治苏格兰或完全独立。
The full name of Xinjiang is Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region. 新疆的全称是新疆维吾尔自治区。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
This island is a colony; however, in most matters, it is autonomous and receives no orders from the mother country. 那个岛是个殖民地,然而在大多数问题上它享有自治权,可以不接受宗主国的命令。
This African country has become independent and autonomous. 这个非洲国家已经独立自主了。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
The local groups are autonomous of the national organization. 这些地方团体均独立于全国机构之外享有的自治权。

补充资料

[派生词] autonomously *adv.* 自治地,自主地
[同义词] free, independent, voluntary
[反义词] subject

au·ton·omy

☞ *n.* [ɔːˈtɒnəmi]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **自治;自治权** the freedom for a country, a region or an organization to govern itself independently
2. Ⓤ **自主;自主权** the ability to act and make decisions without being controlled by anyone else

基本要点

1. autonomy 用作不可数名词的基本意思是"自治;自治权",即一个国家、民族或组织在法律范围内独立行使管理自己事物的权力;也可用于"人",指自己作主,不受他人支配,即人身自由、意志自由或自主权。
2. autonomy 还可用作可数名词,指享有自治权的"自治国家、自治州、自治区、自治共同体、自治团体"。
3. autonomy 相当于 self-government,因此前面不可再加 self-,但在新闻语体中,却有 self-autonomy 的用法。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve autonomy 取得自治
demand ～要求自治
enjoy ～享有自治
give ～授以自治权
receive ～获得自治权
seek ～寻求自治

形容词 + ～

absolute ～绝对自治权
economic ～经济自主
full ～完全自治
national ～民族自治

～ + 介词

the ～ of the individuals 个人的人身自由

句型例句

Demonstrators demanded immediate autonomy for their region. 示威者要求立即给予该地区自治权。
Rebel leaders are demanding autonomy for the region. 叛乱分子头目要求该地区自治。
The rebels demanded autonomy from Spain. 叛乱分子要求脱离西班牙实行自治。
The business has complete autonomy. 该商店有完全的自主权。
When did the country achieve autonomy? 这个国家是什么时候取得自治权的?
The universities are anxious to preserve their autonomy from central government. 各所大学都急切希望维持现有的自主权,不受中央政府的控制。
Branch managers have full autonomy in their own areas. 分支机构的经理在共管辖范围内有充分的自主权。
New regulations have severely restricted the autonomy of doctors. 新规定严重限制了医生的自主权。
The autonomy of every individual should be respected. 每个人的人身自由都应受到尊重。
The central government rejected their demand for regional autonomy. 中央政府拒绝了他们区域自治的要求。

au·tumn

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːtəm]

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **秋天;秋季** a season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves change colour and the weather becomes colder

基本要点

1. autumn 指一年四季中的第三个季节,即夏冬之间的"秋季"。在英国,指8,9,10三个月;在美国,指9,10,11三个月;而在我国,则以农历七、八、九三个月为秋季。
2. 秋季既是成熟的季节,又是严冬之前草木开始萧疏之时,故当 autumn 用于比喻义时,既可指一个人的"成熟时期",也可指盛时已过、开始衰老之年,即"中年"或"初老"。具体含义当视修饰语及上下文而定。
3. autumn 在句中可充当主语、表语、宾语、状语,有时也可用作名词的定语。
4. 用作季节名称(即半专有名词)时往往以大写字母开头,一般情况下则为小写。
5. autumn 之前用或不用冠词 the 均可,但当其后有确切年份的后置定语时大都带 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

enter ～进入秋天,入秋
hail ～欢呼秋天
like ～喜欢秋天
reach the ～ of one's life 已近暮年
welcome ～迎接秋天

形容词 + ～

anxious ～令人忧虑的秋天
besetting ～烦恼的秋天
chilly ～凉飕飕的秋天
colourful ～色彩斑斓的秋天
cruel ～残酷的秋天
distributed ～撒种的秋天
dreary ～阴郁的秋天
early ～初秋
eventful ～多事之秋
everlasting ～令人厌烦的秋天
greedy ～贪婪的秋天
gripping ～扣人心弦的秋天
insatiable ～贪得无厌的秋天
last ～去年秋天
late ～晚秋,深秋
meek ～温和的秋天
paradisiacal ～天堂般的秋天
radiant ～绚丽的秋天
rank ～多产的秋天
sere ～枯萎的秋天
serene ～晴朗的秋天
sullen ～阴沉的秋天
sunny ～阳光明媚的秋天
the coming ～ 即将来临的秋天

～ + 名词

～ flowers 秋天开的花
～ chrysanthemum 秋菊
～ crocus 秋水仙
～ crops 秋季作物
～ day 秋日
～ evening 秋夜
～ fan 秋扇
～ floods 秋洪
～ fruits 秋果
～ harvest 秋收
～ ice 秋冰
～ insects 秋虫
～ leaves 秋叶
～ matron 中年妇女
～ meet 秋季运动会
～ moon 秋月
～ night 秋夜
～ planting 秋种
～ ploughing 秋耕
～ prime 仲秋
～ rain 秋雨
～ scenery 秋色,秋景
～ sowing 秋播
～ term 秋季学期
～ tints 红叶
～ waters 秋水
～ weather 秋令
～ wind 秋风
～ wood 秋材

介词 + ～

after ～秋后
before ～秋季之前
during ～秋季期间
in ～在秋季,在秋天
in early ～ 在初秋
in the ～ of 1989 1989年秋季
in the ～ of one's life 在某人的垂暮之年
in the golden ～ 在金秋季节
last from ～ to spring 从秋季持续到春季

句型例句

Autumn comes after summer. 秋季在夏季之后。
The coming autumn should be eventful. 未来之秋将是多事之秋。
I smell autumn. 我嗅到了秋天的气息。
I love the autumn — the golden fields and the red leaves all over the mountains. 我爱秋天,爱那金色的田野和那满山的红叶。
We enjoyed a very warm autumn last year. 去年我们度过了一个非常暖和的

秋天。
Summer was alright, but he much preferred the autumn. 夏天还可以，但他更加喜欢秋天。
Martha used to spend her autumns with friends in southern France. 玛莎过去常和朋友在法国南部过秋天。
The lawyer has reached the autumn of his life. 那位律师已到了垂暮之年。
He has entered the serene autumn of his life. 他已进入了美好的中年时期。
What I like best is the autumn in Paris. 我最喜欢的是巴黎的秋天。
Don't go there until the cool autumn days. 等秋凉再去那儿吧。
It's for autumn wear. 这是秋天穿的衣服。
Autumn colours are the browns, oranges and yellows of autumn leaves. 秋季的色彩就是落叶的褐色、橙色和黄色。
Winter comes after autumn. 秋去冬来。
These flowers wither in autumn. 这些花秋天凋谢。
Leaves fall in autumn. 树叶秋天飘落。
It's dry here in autumn. 此地秋季干燥。
Nature is most colorful in autumn. 秋天，大自然的色彩最为丰富。
Her book will be published in the autumn. 她的书今年秋天出版。
We like to travel in the autumn when there are fewer tourists. 我们喜欢在秋季旅行，那时游客较少。
The rain began in the late autumn. 晚秋时雨天开始了。
She went to Germany in the autumn of 1996. 1996 年秋天她去了德国。
It is quite common that a person can still contribute to society in the autumn of his life. 一个人在其后半生的日子里，依然能对社会作出贡献，这是常见的事情。
It's been one of the coldest autumns of years. 这是多年来最冷的秋天。
The bracken was turning to the dusky gold of a fine autumn. 欧洲蕨在晴朗的秋天正变为暗金色。
I'm afraid it's been a dreary instead of a sunny autumn. 恐怕已是阴郁的秋天，而不是阳光明媚的秋天了。
Grasshoppers at the end of autumn—they won't be jumping around much longer. 秋后的蚂蚱——蹦不了几天了。
On a lovely autumn evening we went out on a picnic. 在一个美好的秋夜，我们外出野餐。
She's coming to her autumn. 她到了受报应的时候了。
He came to see us last autumn. 他去年秋天来看我们。
They have a mass of things to do this autumn. 今年秋天他们有许多事要做。
There will probably be a general election this autumn. 今年秋天很可能会举行大选。
Wool body suits will retain their vogue next autumn. 羊毛紧身衣裤明年秋季会继续流行。

词语辨异

♣ ***autumn, autumnal***
这两个词词形相近，其区别是：
1. autumn 是名词，autumnal 是形容词，但 autumn 有时也可修饰名词作定语，只是不如 autumnal 正式而已。
2. 一般说强调"在秋天发生"时用 autumn；强调"具有秋天的性质与特色"时用 autumnal，如"秋分"一般译作 autumnal equinox。
3. autumnal 多用于比喻意义或诗歌中，特别是用来表示秋天的负面意义时。如：a deep, autumnal tone。
4. 美语中更多的是用 autumn 代替 autumnal。

♣ ***autumn, fall***
这两个词都可表示"秋天"，其区别是：
1. 一般说，autumn 是英语，fall 是美语，但这并不绝对。由于秋天是落叶的季节，故美语一般将秋天讲作 fall，但在书面语中也用 autumn，而在作形容词用时，更是多用 autumn 而很少用 fall。
2. autumn 之前可不用冠词，而 fall 前则一般要用冠词。

学习参考

1. autumn 中的 n 不发音，而在书写时则要注意勿漏 n。
2. 一般语法书均认为作为表示季节的名词，autumn 在泛指"季节"意义时一般不加 the，而在表示"具体时间"时，则通常加 the，但此说并不确切，英文原著中与此相悖的例子并不少见。例如：
It is cold in the winter. 冬天很冷。
Winter was coming now. 冬天要到了。
所以还是说"autumn 之前用不用定冠词 the 均可，意思亦无大差别"为好。
3. 注意在短语 during the autumn 和 in the autumn of... 中须用定冠词 the。

补充资料

［派生词］ autumnal *adj*. 秋天(似)的，秋天出现(或发生)的，秋天收获(或成熟、开花)的
［同义词］ fall
［词源］ <中世纪英语 *autumpne* <拉丁语 *autumnus*(收获)

aux·il·iary

☞ ***adj***. [ɔːɡˈzɪliəri]

双解释义

1. **辅助的**(of workers) giving help or support to the main group of workers
2. **备用的**(of a piece of equipment) used if there is a problem with the main piece of equipment

基本要点

auxiliary 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ coins 辅币
～ engine 辅助发动机
～ firm 附属公司
～ generator 备用发电机
～ nurse 助理护士
～ pilots 副飞行员
～ police force 后备警力
～ power unit 备用发电机组
～ pump 备用泵
～ services 备用兵役
～ staff 辅助工作人员
～ system 辅助系统
～ troops 辅助部队
～ unit 辅助动力组
～ verbs 助动词
～ vessel 辅助舰
～ work 辅助劳动
～ workers 辅助工
several ～ branches of the library 该图书馆的几个分馆

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n*.
She is employed as an auxiliary nurse. 她受雇做助理护士。
These boats have auxiliary engines. 这些船都有备用发动机。
The hospital has an auxiliary power system in case of blackout. 这家医院装有备用发电系统以防灯火管制。
I work in an auxiliary unit. 我在一家附属单位工作。
The assistants will receive auxiliary rates of pay. 助手们可获得附加报酬。
The word "do" is an auxiliary verb. "do" 是助动词。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
This organization is auxiliary. 这所机构是附属机构。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Passion is auxiliary to art. 激情有助于艺术。

☞ ***n***. [ɔːɡˈzɪliəri] (auxiliaries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **助动词**(also auxiliary verb) a verb used with main verbs to show tense, etc. and to form questions and negatives; an auxiliary verb
2. Ⓒ **辅助工；辅助人员** a worker who gives help or support to the main group of workers
3. Ⓟ **援军** additional troops used by a country at war

基本要点

auxiliary 作"援军"解时尤指外国的或同盟国的援军。

词汇搭配

［名词＋～］
nursing -ries 护理辅助人员
women's ～ 妇女附属队
［形容词＋～］
medical -ries 医疗辅助人员或设备

句型例句

Nursing auxiliaries help nurses with their basic duties. 辅助护理人员帮助护士做些基础工作。
The doctor is hoping to find two auxiliaries to work under him. 这位医生希望找两个人辅助他的工作。
The Roman Empire depended largely on auxiliaries for its defense. 罗马帝国在防务上很大程度依靠雇佣军。
They are used as auxiliaries to the present and past perfect tenses. 它们是用作现在完成时和过去完成时的助动词。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. aiding, assistant, helping, supporting
［反义词］ ***n***. opponent, opposer

avail

☞ *v.* [əˈveɪl] (avails; availed; availing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **有帮助；有益；有用**(formal or old-fashioned) to be helpful or useful to sb

基本要点

1. avail 用作动词的基本意思是"有用,起作用";多用于书面语或正式场合。一般用于疑问句或否定句中。
2. avail 与反身代词连用,后接介词 of,可表示"利用某事物,使用某事物",不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ nothing 毫无用处

~ + 副词

~ little 几乎没有用处
~ much 很有用处
~ quickly 迅速利用

~ + 介词

~ against 克服…而成功
~ oneself of 利用,使用
~ upon 欺骗,利用

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

All his efforts did not avail. 他做的所有的这些努力都是没有用的。
Money does not avail on a desert island. 金钱在荒岛上没有用处。
The speediest succour might avail to the preservation of his life. 赶紧抢救也许能保住他的生命。
The murderer's entreaties for mercy availed to nothing. 无人理会杀人犯的求饶。
Talk will avail little without work. 光说不做没有什么用处。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

Money will not avail you after you are dead. 人一死,有钱也白搭。
Guests are encouraged to avail themselves of the full range of hotel facilities. 旅馆鼓励旅客充分利用各种设施。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The old library is still being availed of. 这座古老的图书馆仍在被利用着。
She was availed upon for gain. 她被人用作捞钱的工具。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

Our efforts availed us nothing. 我们的努力归于无用。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adv.*

All his efforts avail him little. 他的一番努力不大起作用。
All our efforts to save the burning building availed us little. 我们竭尽全力去把正在燃烧的建筑物的大火扑灭,这对于我们来说没有多大用处。
This proud tradition now avails them well in their present struggles. 这一光荣传统在他们目前的斗争中起着很大作用。

常用短语

♣ ***avail against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉敌得住,在反击…中有效 overcome sth and success

▲*avail against sb/sth*

Nothing could avail against the enemy attack. 无法遏制敌人的进攻。
Courage could not avail against the enemy fire. 骁勇不足以对抗敌军炮火。
It won't avail against the heavy odds we face. 与我们对手的巨大优势相争是徒劳的。
His eagerness will not avail against the fitness and skill of his opponent. 他求胜心切,但这并不能抵挡得住对手的健壮与技艺。
The medicine did not avail against the disease. 这种药对这种病没有疗效。
What can avail against the storm? 用什么来抵挡风暴?

♣ ***avail oneself of***

利用,运用 make use of; take advantage of sth

I gladly avail myself of your offer. 我很乐意接受你的帮忙。
I haven't felt inclined to avail myself of your kind offer. 我还不想接受你好心的建议。
Far from resenting such tutelage I am only too glad to avail myself of it. 我决不憎恨这种教育,相反,我十分高兴对它加以利用。
I failed to avail myself of this opportunity. 我没有利用这次机会。
I should like to avail myself of this opportunity to express my gratitude to you. 我愿借此机会向您表示感谢。
You must avail yourself of every opportunity to speak English. 你必须利用一切机会说英语。
Employees should avail themselves of the opportunity to buy cheap shares in the company. 雇员应该把握机会购买公司的廉价股份。
When writing papers, most of college students avail themselves of the books in the public library. 多数大学生写论文时都借助公共图书馆的书籍。
Only a few companies have availed themselves of the free training programme. 只有几家公司利用了这项免费培训方案。
There's moral in everything, if we would only avail ourselves of it. 只要我们善于吸取,从每件事情中都可以吸取教训。
We must avail ourselves of any financial support we can get. 我们必须利用我们所能取得的一切经济支援。
We avail ourselves of this opportunity to express our heartfelt gratitude to you. 我们借此机会向你们表示衷心的感谢。
He quickly availed himself of the opportunity. 他迅速利用那次机会。
He availed himself of the opportunity to speak to her. 他乘机与她攀谈。

词语辨异

♣ ***avail, benefit***

这组词都有"对…有益;受益"的意思。其区别是:

1. avail 带有陈腐或书卷味,除历史小说和布道等使用外,在其他文件中罕见,强调功效或效力。
2. benefit 通常侧重改善或优化个人状况,也可能含水量有"丰富或推进个人目的"的意思。

♣ ***avail, use, utilize***

这组词都有"处理某事物,使她具有实际价值,或服务于自己或他人"的意思,其区别是:

1. avail 指使用手边或就近的人或物,使有利于自己。
2. use 指将某人或某物作为一种手段或工具使用,以达到目的,被使用的东西可以是具体的,也可以是抽象的。
3. utilize 强调有利可图或能达到的某个实际目标。

☞ *n.* [əˈveɪl]

双解释义

U**效用;利益;帮助** good result; advantage; use

基本要点

avail 通常用于否定式或疑问式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

much ~大有用处

介词 + ~

be not of much ~没有多大用处
without ~没有什么成果

句型例句

介词 + ~

Of what avail is crying over spilt milk? 牛奶已打翻,哭又有何用?
Of what avail is it to save him from his folly? 你要阻止他干蠢事,又有什么用?
We tried everything to keep the little dog alive but to without avail. 我们曾竭尽全力抢救这只小狗的生命,但徒劳无功。

常用短语

♣ ***of little*〔*no*〕 *avail***

没有什么用处;没有用(formal)of little or no use

All his efforts were of little avail. 他的所有努力都没有什么用处。
Your ability to argue is of little avail if the facts are wrong. 如果论据是错的,你的辩论也没有什么用了。
It is of no avail to say such a thing. 现在说这些话没用。
Crying is of no avail now. 现在哭也没有用了。
Speeches and protests were of no avail. 演说和抗议都毫无用处。
The doctors' efforts to save the child were of no avail. 医生为救这个孩子所做的全都白费了。
The strike was of no avail in forcing a settlement. 这次罢工对问题的解决毫无帮助。
They tried artificial respiration but it was of no avail. 他们试做人工呼吸,可是无效。

♣ ***to little*〔*no*〕 *avail***

〈正〉没有什么效果;不成功 with little or no success

We've economized as much as possible, but to little great avail, since we still owe a lot of money. 我们尽可能节俭,但没什么用,因为我们仍然欠了一大笔债。
His words of encouragement were to no a-

vail. 他的那些鼓励的话丝毫没有作用。
The doctors tried everything to keep him alive but to no avail. 医生千方百计想使他活下来，但无济于事。
He tried to revive her but to no avail. 他极力想让她苏醒过来，但是没有成功。
I tried to persuade her not to resign, but to no avail. 我劝她不要辞职，但她不听我的。
We tried and tried, but it was all to no avail. 我们试了又试，但是毫无效果。
They have searched everywhere for the missing child, but to no avail. 他们到处寻找那个失踪的孩子，但是徒劳无功。

词语辨异

♣***avail, use***
这组词都有"一种有用的或有价值的目标、结果、目的"的意思。其区别是：
1. avail 强调所获结果的效力或实际价值。
2. use 强调为某个具有实际价值的目的而使用或利用。

补充资料

[词源] <benefit, use

avail·able

☞ ***adj.*** [əˈveɪləbl] (more available; most available)

双解释义

1. **可获得的；可购得的；可找到的** that you can get, buy or find
2. **有空的** free to see or talk to people; not too busy to do sth

基本要点

1. available 的基本意思是在一定的时间或场合是"可以使用的"。修饰物时，可指"现成可用的；在手边的；闲着的"，也可指"可获得的；易得到的；可找到的；可购得的"；修饰人时，意为"有空的"，即"可会见的，可与之交谈的"。
2. available 作"现成可用的；在手边的；闲着的"解时不用于比较等级。
3. available 用作表语时，其后还可接动词不定式，该不定式的主动形式可表示主动意义，也可表示被动意义。
4. available 用作定语时放在被修饰的词前或词后均可，不过在正式英语中通常放在名词之后。
5. available 有时指"单身的；未婚的；未恋爱的"。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 facilities 可利用设备
〜 light 自然光
〜 machine time 机器的可用时间
〜 power 有效功率
〜 resources 可利用的资源

副词+〜
easily 〜容易获得的
freely 〜随手可以得到的
generally 〜一般可以得到的
publicly 〜公开场合可以得到的
readily 〜随时可得到的

动词+〜
make oneself 〜使自己可以效劳
make sth 〜使某事可利用，使某事可获得

〜+介词
〜 for 可供…之用的，有效期为，能参加〔出席〕…的
〜 for export 可供出口的
〜 for a meeting 能参加会议的
〜 for three months 有效期为3个月
〜 in all parks(入场券等)各公园都能用的
〜 to 对…可获得的
〜 to anyone 任何人均可获得的
〜 to a wider market 在更广泛的市场中都可买到的

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜+*n.*
All available means have been employed. 一切可用的办法都用上了。
All available tickets were sold. 票已售罄。
The hotel has no available rooms. 这家旅馆已经客满了。
This was the only available room. 只剩下那个房间可用了。
All the available money has been used. 手头的钱都用完了。
We took the earliest available train to Boston. 我们乘上了最早能乘上的开往波士顿的列车。
Every available doctor was called to the scene. 所有能找到的医生都被召集到现场。

▲*n.*+〜
I'll send you all the periodicals available. 我将把我能得到的期刊都给你寄去。
This is the only reference book available here. 这是这儿能得到的唯一一本参考书。
I have looked up all the dictionaries available. 我已查阅了所有能弄到的字典。
There is water available at the hut. 小屋里可以找到水。
There is little money available for the trip. 这次旅行只有很少的一点钱可供花销。
There is no money available for this project. 没有资金来搞这个项目。
There's no money available for tax cuts this year. 今年没钱减税。
There was no sleeping accommodation available to us for the night. 今晚我们找不到住处过夜。
This is the finest cloth available. 这是弄得到的最好的布料。
This was the only room available. 这是唯一可用的房间。
Every fire-engine available was rushed to the scene. 所有能用得上的救火车都冲上火灾现场。
I used whatever tools available. 我手边有什么工具就用什么工具。
I have very few days available at the moment. 我目前没有多少空闲的日子。
Is there a doctor available? 找到有空的医生了吗?
Is there anyone available to replace her? 可以找到替换她的人吗?
Do you have an afternoon available this week to meet the President? 这个星期你哪天下午有空与总统会面?

用作表语

▲S+be+〜
The book is not available here. 这里没有这本书。
My bicycle is not available, it is being repaired. 我的自行车现在不能用，因为正在修理。
These data are easily available. 这些资料易于得到。
You'll be informed when the book becomes available. 这本书有货时就通知您。
We'll send you a copy as soon as it becomes available. 一有货我们就会给你寄一本去。
Will your accommodation be available next October? 你们的住宿设备到十月份可以使用了吗?
Your friend is lovely. Is he available? 你的朋友很可爱，他有对象了吗?
The doctor is not available now. 医生现在没空。
I'm available next Tuesday if you want to meet then. 如果你想碰头的话，我下星期二有空。
Paul's not available at present. Should I ask him to call you back? 保罗现在不在。要我让他给你回电话吗?
Did you know John's available again? He's just finished his relationship with Chris. 你知道约翰重获自由了吗? 他刚和克莉丝断绝了来往。
Will she be available this afternoon? 今天下午她有空吗?

▲S+be+〜+*prep.*-phrase
The doctor is available after 3:25. 医生3点25分以后看病。
The coupon is available at any hotel in this country. 在这个国家随便哪家旅馆里都可得到这种优待券。
Refreshment are available at the snack bar. 点心可以在便餐店买到。
Tickets are available at the box office. 票房有票。
Such things were scarcely available at that time. 那时这样的东西很难搞到。
The Prime Minister was not available for comment. 首相无暇作出评论。
He is not available for the job. 他不适合做这项工作。
The season ticket is available for three months. 季票有效期为三个月。
To make A-bomb, we have to use uranium 235, in which all the atoms are available for fission. 制造原子弹，必须使用铀235，因为它的所有原子都可以裂变。
Few doctors were available in the rural areas at that time. 那时农村医生寥寥无几。
Is the book available in the library? 那本书可以在图书馆借到吗?
This dictionary is generally available in bookstores. 这本词典通常可在书店买到。
I'm sorry, sir, those shoes are not available in your size. 我很抱歉，先生，那些鞋子没有你的尺寸。
I'm available in the afternoon. 我下午有空。
The ticket is available on day of issue only. 这张票仅当天有效。
Further information is available on request. 详情备索。
Their photos and personal profiles will be available on www.mtv-china.com, MTV's Chinese website. 这些照片和个人简历将来可以在中国的音乐电视网 www.mtv-china.com 上看到。
More information becomes available through the use of computers. 通过使用计算机，更多的信息变得容易获得。

Front row seats are not easily available to the general public. 普通观众不易搞到前排座位的票。
The information is available to anyone. 任何人都可利用这一信息。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
These cups are available to use. 这些杯子可供使用。
I'm afraid I'm not available to do the show on the 9th. 我恐怕无法参加 9 号的演出。
My tutor is always available to talk to her students. 我的导师总是有时间同她的学生谈话。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The manager will make himself available tomorrow. 经理明天会客。
We should take pains to make our products available to wide market. 我们应尽力将产品推销到更广阔的市场上去。
It is vital that food is made available to the famine areas. 务必为灾荒地区提供足够的粮食。
Not all the facts are made available to us. 不是所有的情况我们都能了解。
When will the information be made available? 何时才可以了解到情况?

补充资料

[派生词] availability *n*. 可利用性
[同义词] accessible, at hand, at one's disposal, at one's elbow, convenient, free, handy, obtainable, on hand, on tap open, ready for service, ready for use
[反义词] in use, inaccessible; unusable, occupied spoken for, taken; inconvenient, unavailable, unobtainable

avenge

☞ *v*. [ə'vendʒ] (avenges; avenged; avenging)

双解释义

vt. **报(某事)之仇; 向(某人)报仇** (formal) to punish or hurt sb in return for sth bad or wrong that they have done to you, your family or friends

基本要点

1. avenge 的基本意思是"为(受害、受辱、含冤等)进行报复",是及物动词,其宾语为所受害或受辱之事,可为名词或动名词。报复的对象可由 on 或 upon 引出。
2. avenge 还可表示"替(受害者)报仇",也是及物动词,其宾语为受害者。
3. avenge 还可接 oneself 或用被动语态,意为"报仇; 复仇"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an insult 为受辱而报复; 雪耻
～ one's brother 为兄弟报仇

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*./*v*-ing
I will avenge you. 我会为你复仇的。
"Rest in peace, comrades," she murmured. "We'll avenge you!" 她喃喃地说:"安息吧,同志们,我们会为你们报仇的!"
"It'll be years before you're big enough. We'll avenge your mother for you." "你长大还早哩,你妈妈的仇我们给你报。"
I shall avenge my brother: the man who killed him shall die. 我要为我的兄弟报仇,杀死他的人应该死去。
He avenged his sister. 他为妹妹报了仇。
She avenged her husband. 她为夫报仇。
I have avenged my ancestors. 我已为我的祖先报了仇。
He wanted to avenge himself for his sufferings. 他要为自己受的苦进行报复。
He promised to avenge his father's murder 他发誓要报杀父之仇。
He avenged the wrong that had been done to his sister. 他的妹妹受了冤屈,他为她报了仇。
She avenged her father's murder. 她为其父被谋杀而复仇。
I will avenge the death of my brother. 我要为我兄弟的死报仇。
Who would avenge her death? 谁将为她的死复仇呢?
They avenged his death by burning the village. 他们烧毁村落为他的死报仇。
He avenged the insult by refusing to give money to the scheme. 他拒绝向该计划捐款,借此为自己受辱进行报复。
The settlers avenged the burning of the fort by destroying an Indian village. 移民们摧毁了一个印第安人的村庄以此来对烧毁堡垒实行报复。
I will avenge you on the enemy. 我替你向敌人报仇。
"Now I avenge myself upon those who have eaten up my substance and would destroy my home!" cried the hero. "现在,对这些耗尽我的财物、想毁掉我家的人,该我亲自报仇了!"这位英雄大喊道。
He swears that he will avenge himself on you sooner or later. 他起誓说他迟早要向你进行报复。
He avenged himself on his enemies. 他向敌人报复。
He swore to avenge himself on the mafia. 他发誓说要向黑手党报仇。
They began to avenge themselves on their neighbours for the years of suppression. 他们因为多年的压迫而开始报复他们的邻居。
Hamlet wanted to avenge himself on [upon] Claudius. 哈姆雷特要向克劳狄斯进行报复。
She was determined to avenge herself on the man who had betrayed her. 她决心向那个负心男人报复。
At the end of the play, Hamlet avenged his father's death upon the murderer. 剧终时,哈姆雷特杀死凶手,为父报了仇。
She avenged her mother's death upon the Nazi soldiers. 她惩处了纳粹士兵以报杀母之仇。
The Indians avenged the burning of their village on [upon] the settlers. 印第安人因为村庄被焚毁向拓居者们进行报复。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She will be avenged on him for an insult sooner or later. 她迟早会为受辱对他进行报复。
He was avenged on the murderer of his brother. 他向杀害兄弟的凶手报复。
He was amply avenged on an enemy for an injury. 他为所受的伤害向敌人进行彻底的报复。

词语辨异

♣ *avenge*, *revenge*
参见 revenge 条。

补充资料

[派生词] avenger *n*. 报仇者 ‖ avengement *n*. 报仇; 复仇

av·enue

☞ *n*. ['ævənjuː] (avenues)

双解释义

1. **(城镇的)大街** a street in a town or city; a broad street in a town, sometimes having trees on each side
2. **林阴道** a wide straight road with trees on both sides, especially one leading to a big house
3. **选择; 途径; 手段** a choice or way of making progress towards sth; a means of reaching a desired result

基本要点

1. avenue 在英式英语中指从城市通往郊区的林阴道,尤指乡间通往私人别墅宅门的林阴小路,通常两旁栽有树木; 在美式英语中则指城市中两旁有树或高楼的大街,暗示具有某种雄伟程度,用起来比较随便。在美国的一些大城市(比如纽约),通常把南北走向的街称为 avenue,把东西走向的街称为 street。
2. 作以上两义解时 avenue 常缩略作 Ave. 或 ave.。
3. avenue 引申可表示为"途径,手段"。
4. "在大街上",英式英语常用 in,美式英语常用 on。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

explore every ～ 寻找各种途径
have no ～ of escape 无路可逃
open a new ～ of trade 开辟贸易新路
pursue new ～s of economic cooperation 寻求经济合作的新途径
walk down an ～ 沿林阴大道行走

形容词 + ～

imposing ～ 宽广的大街
long open ～s 长而开阔的大道
magnificent ～ 宏伟的大街
shady ～ 阴凉的林阴道
tree-lined ～ 树木成行的林阴大道
various ～s 各种各样的途径

名词 + ～

cobble-stone ～ 由鹅卵石铺成的林阴小道
New York's Madison Avenue 纽约的麦迪逊大街

～ + 介词

～ of escape 逃跑的方法
～ of research 研究途径
～ to …的途径
～ to fame 成名的途径
～ to knowledge 获取知识的途径
～ to peaceful settlement 和平解决的途径
～ to promotion 晋升的途径
～ to prosperity 繁荣的途径
～ to success 成功之路
new ～ to India 通往印度的新路线

介词 + ～

in an ～ (英)在大街上

on an ～(美)在大街上
one side of an ～林阴道的一旁

句型例句

The Fifth Avenue is a famous shopping center in New York.第五大街是纽约著名的购物中心。
One of the world's most beautiful avenues is the Champs Elysees in Paris. 巴黎的香榭丽舍大街是世界最美的大街之一。
The avenues of Tokyo are crowded with shoppers on Sundays.星期天东京的各条大街上挤满了购物的人群。
A broad avenue of lime trees led up to a grand entrance with huge oak doors. 一条栽有酸橙树的宽阔林阴道通向巨大的橡木门的雄伟入口。
The best avenue to success is hard work. 获得成功的最佳途径是勤奋。
Only two avenues are open to us—either we accept his offer or we give up the fight completely. 我们只有两种选择——要么接受他的提议,要么完全放弃战斗。
No sooner was one promising avenue closed than a hundred more opened. 一条充满希望的途径刚被堵住,便有一百条新的途径打开了。
We must explore every avenue before admitting defeat. 在承认失败之前,我们必须探索一切途径。
We should explore every avenue in the search for an answer to this problem. 我们要寻求解决这个问题的各种方法。
The governments are exploring several avenues to reach a peace agreements. 各国政府在多方寻求达成和解的途径。
The canal is a great avenue of commerce. 这条运河是商业大动脉。
Book are avenues to knowledge.书籍是获得知识的渠道。
The avenue is lined with boutiques. 这街道的两旁有许多精品店。
He drove slowly. The avenue was crowded with people. 他慢慢地开车,因为大街上挤满了人。
You can find my house along the avenue. 沿着林阴道你能找到我的家。
People love to walk down the avenues of Paris.人们喜欢沿巴黎的大街散步。
Many people walked down the avenue through the centre of the park. 许多人沿林阴道穿过公园中心。
Many London theatres are in Shaftesbury Avenue.伦敦的许多戏院坐落在沙夫茨伯里大街上。
He knew how the traffic congested at the junction of Seventh Avenue and Forty-second Street.他知道在第7街和第42街交叉处交通是多么拥挤。
He lives on Third Avenue. 他住在第三大街上。

词语辨异

♣ ***avenue, alley, expressway, highway, lane, road, street***
参见 road 条。

补充资料

[同义词] broad street, parkway, tree-lined road, access, approach, chance, course, direction; opportunity, gate, gateway, outlet, passage, passageway, path, pathway, road, route, way
[反义词] alley, lane

aver·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈævərɪdʒ] (averages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**平均,平均数** the result of adding several amounts together, finding a total, and dividing the total by the number of amounts
2. Ⓤ**平均水平;一般水准** a level which is usual

基本要点

average 的基本意思是"平均""平均数",是可数名词。引申可表示"平均水平,一般水准",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

calculate an ～算出平均数
compute an ～计算平均数
make an A ～ 获得优等平均分数
obtain an ～获得平均数
strike an ～平均起来,折中
take an ～平均起来,拉平计算
keep up one's ～(使自己)维持在平均水平上
work out an ～算出平均数

形容词+～

arithmetical ～算术平均数
normal ～正常平均数

名词+～

daily ～日平均

介词+～

above the ～在中等水平以上
below the ～在中等水平以下
beyond the ～ 超过平均数
the law of ～s 平均律
on the ～平均地
up to the ～达到一般水平
be well up to the ～ 完全达到一般水平

句型例句

The average of 11, 14 and 20 is 15. 11,14和20的平均数是15。
His average for his high school course was 82.他高中各门功课的平均成绩是82分。
She walked 8 km in two hours, so her average was 4 km per hour. 两小时内她走8公里,那么她的平均速度就是每小时4公里。
The average works out roundly at 100.平均算下来大体为100。
During his first year of college, he made a B average.他在大学一年级时的学习成绩平均为B。
It is difficult to strike averages. 折中是很难的。
They have long working hours—50 a week is about the average.他们的工作时间很长——每周一般要工作50个小时左右。
In western Europe, a 7-to 8-hour working day is about the average. 在西欧,每天工作7至8小时基本上属于平均水平。
He has an income of 15,000 pounds a year, as against the national average of 1300 pounds.他每年收入15,000镑,而全国平均数为1300镑。
Her school work is above average.她的学业成绩在平均水平之上。
Ade's work at school is above the average, Haas' is below the average and Brooks' is about up to the average.艾德的功课在中等水平以上,哈斯在中等水平以下,布鲁克斯接近中等水平。
The quality of candidates was below average. 候选人的素质低于一般标准。
Their language development and reading is below average. 他们在语言表达能力方面的发展和阅读能力都低于一般水平。
Income in New England is commonly 10% below the national average. 在新英格兰人们的收入通常比全国平均数低10%。
His mental faculties fall somewhat below the average.他的智力在一般人之下。
By the law of averages you ought to win the jackpot this time. 根据概率,这一次你该赢得积累赌注了。
The audience figures were lower than average for this sort of film. 对于这种类型的电影来说,这样的观众数量是低于平均标准的。
Smart children talk earlier than the average.聪明的幼童比一般的孩子早开口说话。
The year's rainfall came close to the average.今年的降雨量接近一般水平。
He finished school with an A average.他的毕业成绩平均为A。

▲～+ *prep*.-phrase

An average of 1350 persons pass here every day.每天平均有1350个人经过此地。
These pupils took a total of 39 examinations, an average of 6.5 examinations for each pupil.这些学生一共参加了39次考试,平均每个学生参加了6.5次。
People spend an average of four hours a day watching TV.人们平均每天看四个小时电视。
I expect to spend an average of $15 to $20 on a meal in a restaurant. 我想在餐馆用饭平均每餐要花费15至20美元。
The production of cotton increased at an average of 6 percent a year.棉花产量平均每年增长了6%。
Wages for industrial workers have increased by an average of 7.5%.产业工人的工资平均增加了7.5%。
Prices have risen by an average of 4% over the past year.去年的物价平均上涨了4个百分点。
This area is hit by an average of about 5 hailstorms a year.这个地区平均每年遭受大约五次冰雹袭击。
The queen bee lives for an average of four to six years.蜂王平均寿命为4至6年。
The eastern part of China has more rainfall, with an annual average of 250—400 mm.中国东部的雨量较多,年平均降水量为250—400毫米。

常用短语

♣ ***on (the, an) average***
通常,一般说来 used for talking about what is usually true, although it may not be true in every individual situation
On (the, an) average we worked 12 hours a day.我们平均每天工作12个小时。
On average we receive 5 letters each day. 我们平均每天接到五封信。
He smokes twenty cigarettes a day on average.他平均每天吸20支香烟。
My income's rather variable, but I earn £53 a day on average. 我的收入起伏很

A

大，但平均每天挣 53 英镑。
On average, women live between five and seven years longer than men. 一般说来，女性比男性寿命长 5 至 7 年。
On average, people who don't smoke are healthier than people who do. 一般来说，不抽烟的人比抽烟的人身体健康。
Every tonne of coal contains, on average, 30 kilograms of nitrogen. 每吨煤平均含 30 公斤氮。
On the average I see about ten students a day. 我平均每天看见 10 个学生。
This car runs 15 kilometers per liter on the average. 这辆车平均每升跑 15 公里。
He spends on the average two hours a day on reading. 他平均每天用两小时读书。
On an average they invested 8000 pounds a year on each project. 他在每个项目上平均一年投资八千英镑。

词语辨异

♣ ***average*, *mean*, *median***
这几个词都有"平均、平均数"之意。其区别是：average 是"平均"或"平均数"的意思。它指的是把两个或两个以上的数相加的和，除以相加的数的个数而得的商数。mean 有"平均"或"平均数"的意思，但实际上指的是最大数和最小数之间的中数，即把二者相加的和，除以 2 所得的商数。median 是"中位数"的意思，它指的是按大小次序排列的一列数字中居中间的位置的那个数。试体会下面两句中这三个词的含义。
The average of a group of five workers earning respectively 3, 4, 5, 8 and 10 dollars a day is six dollars a day whereas the median is 5 dollars. 有五个工人，每天分别挣钱 3、4、5、8 和 10 元，这组工人收入的平均数为每天 6 元，中间位是 5 元。
The mean temperature for a day with a high of 56°and a low of 34° is 45°. 某日的最高气温为 56°，最低气温为 34°，其平均气温为 45°。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈævərɪdʒ] (more average; most average)

双解释义

1. [A] **平均的** calculated by adding several amounts together, finding a total, and dividing the total by the number of amounts
2. **典型的；正常的** typical or normal; of the usual or ordinary kind
3. **普通的；平常的；一般的** ordinary; not special; around a usual or ordinary level or standard

基本要点

1. average 的基本意思是"平均的"，可指算术上"平均的"，也可用于一般事物；引申可表示"平常的，普通的"，指一般水平，既非优异，亦非低劣。
2. average 作"平均的"解时只用作前置定语，不用于比较等级。
3. average 作"平常的"或"一般的"解时，后面的名词用单数形式比复数形式普通。假使后面的名词是单数形式，前面用 the 或 an 都可以。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ age 平均年龄
~ American student 普通美国学生
~ consumption per capital 每人平均消耗量
~ error 平均误差
~ income 平均收入
~ intelligence 一般智力
~ life 平均寿命
~ per-*mu* grain output 粮食平均亩产量
~ period 平均周期
~ price 平均价格
~ reader 平均读者
~ speed 平均速度
~ temperature 平均温度
~ value 平均价值
~ wage 平均工资
~ worker 普通工人

副词 + ~

decidedly ~ 水平绝对一般

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
His average income is ten pounds a week. 他的平均收入为一星期 10 英镑。
The average age of the boys in this class is fifteen. 这个班的男生的平均年龄为 15 岁。
The average age of the US soldiers who fought in the Vietnam War was 19. 参加越南战争的美国士兵平均年龄为 19 岁。
The average rainfall there is 180 inches. 那里的年均降水量是 180 英寸。
The average flow of the river is 350 cubic metres per second. 这条河平均流量为每秒 350 立方米。
The average height of these mountains is more than 6000 metres. 这些山的平均高度为 6000 多公尺。
Including stops for gas and traffic jams, our average speed was still 40 miles an hour. 把停车加油和交通堵塞而耽误的时间算在内，我们车的平均速度仍是每小时 40 英里。
40 hours is a fairly average working week for most people. 对大多数人来说，一周工作 40 小时是相当正常的。
What was the average temperature yesterday? 昨天的平均气温是多少？
The teachers were pleased with the above-average results. 老师对于超过平均水平的考试结果非常满意。
She has an above average IQ. 她的智商属于中上水平。
It's over the average price. 这在平均价格之上。
It is said that a kiss of average intensity uses up about nine calories. 据说，一次中等热烈的吻要耗掉大约 9 卡的热量。
It was an average piece of work. 这活儿干得一般。
The average person is not wealthy. 普通老百姓并不富裕。
The average person is a lot better off than they were forty years age. 这条街上一般的人比 40 年前富裕多了。
The average child spends around ten hours a week watching television. 普通孩子一周花大约 10 小时看电视。
The modest scientist said that he was just an average person. 那谦虚的科学家说他只是一个普通人。
He is just an average student. 他只是个普通的学生。
We don't want Einstein, just someone of average ability. 我们不需要爱因斯坦那样的天才，才智平平的人即可。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His work is about average. 他的工作既不好也不坏。
His grades were nothing special, only average. 他的成绩并不突出，平平常常。
There was nothing special about the meal; it was average. 饭菜没什么特别，挺平常的。
His first novel was not particularly good or bad, just average. 他的第一部小说既不特别好也不特别坏。
Her work as an actress has never been better than average. 她作为演员的表现一直是中规中矩。

正误解析

我认为一般读者对这本书不会感兴趣。
[误] I don't think the book will appeal to the average readers.
[正] I don't think the book will appeal to the average reader.
[析] average 作"一般"解时，后面的名词用单数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈævərɪdʒ] (averages; averaged; averaging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **平均为，平均达** be equal to a particular amount as an average
2. *vt.* **求…的平均数** to calculate the average of sth

基本要点

average 的基本意思是"平均"，是及物动词。意为"求…的平均数""平均做〔得到〕"时，不用于被动结构；意为"平均为""平均达到"时常接表示数量的名词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the numbers 算出平均数

~ + 副词

~ out 平均达到
~ up 把…提到平均水平

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Enquiries to our office average 1000 calls a month. 我们的办公室平均每月接收到 1000 个查询电话。
Her pay averages $800 a week. 她的薪水平均每周 800 美元。
My mail averages 11 letters a day. 我的邮件平均每天达到 11 封信。
Our car averages 550 kilometres a week. 我们的汽车平均每周行驶 550 千米。
The car averages 40 miles to the gallon. 这辆车一加仑油平均走 40 英里。
The rainfall in this area averages 800mm a year. 这个地区降雨量年均 800 毫米。
Trainee accountants average £12,000 per year. 实习会计师平均每年可赚 12,000 英镑。
I average 8 hours work a day. 我平均每天工作 8 小时。
Many doctors average 70 hours a week. 许

多医生平均每周工作 70 小时。
The children averaged 15 years of age. 这些儿童的平均年龄为 15 岁。
Economic growth is expected to average 2% next year. 明年经济增长预计平均可达 2%。
The annual rate of increase in light industry has averaged 15 per cent. 轻工业年增长率平均为 15%。
The cost of developing a new drug now averages around £500 million. 现在开发一种新药的成本平均在 5 亿英镑左右。
Drivers in London can expect to average about 12 miles per hour. 估计伦敦的驾车者平均时速为 12 英里。
The exhibition averages more than 1000 visitors a day. 这展览平均每天有 1000 多人参观。
The route averages one big or medium-sized bridge for every 1.7 kilometers of rail. 这条铁路平均每 1.7 公里有一座大型或中型桥梁。
If you average 10 and 20, you get 15. 10 与 20 的平均数是 15。
We averaged the price of milk in five neighbourhood stores. 我们算出附近 5 家商店的牛奶平均价格。
They averaged the gain among themselves. 他们把收益平均分了。
I'd like you to average the column of figures on page 34. 我希望你能计算一下 34 页那栏数字的平均值。
Will you average those numbers for me? 请你替我把那些数字的平均数算出来好吗?
The blacksmith averaged the stalwart soldier, with a glance, and went muttering away. 铁匠朝那个体格健壮的士兵瞥了一眼,在心里掂量了一番后,便嘟嘟囔囔地走开了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His Sunday congregation was averaged at about six hundred persons. 参加由他主持的礼拜日圣会的教徒大约有 600 人之众。
[其他]
It's a small shop, averaging about 500 customers a week. 这是家小店,每周平均约有 500 个顾客。

常用短语

♣ ***average out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
平均(计算)为,平均达 find the average of
▲ *average out*
Hot and cold days often average out during the year. 一年中炎热的日子和寒冷的日子往往相当。
Sometimes I pay, sometimes he pays—it seems to average out. 有时我付钱,有时他付钱——到头来似乎两相持平。
▲ *average sth ⇔ out*
They averaged out the numbers and got the result 7. 他们算出这几个数的平均数是 7。
The statisticians averaged out the number of people receiving college degrees in every one thousand persons. 统计学家算出了每千人中受大学教育的平均数。
He averaged out his expenses at £10 per day. 他每天的平均费用是 10 英镑。
We may get something in total, but averaging it out, each of us will get only next to nothing. 总起来讲,我们能得到一些,但平均起来每个人几乎一无所得。
▲ *average out at [to] sth*
The cost should average out at about £6 per person. 费用应该是平均每人约 6 英镑。
Their working hours averaged out at 40 per week. 他们的工作时间每周平均为 40 小时。
The cost should average out at about £6 per person. 费用应该是平均每人约 6 英镑。
Our speed averaged out at 50km an hour. 我们的平均速度是每小时 50 公里。
Snowfall averages out in this part of the country at twenty inches a year. 我国这个地区每年的平均降雪量为 20 英寸。
My annual holiday varies, but it averages out at five weeks a year. 我每年假期的长短不等,但平均一年有 5 个星期。
Losses and gains average out to a small profit each year. 每年得失相抵尚有少许赚头。
Including his commission his salary averages out to 8000 dollars a month. 包括佣金在内,他的薪金每月平均达到 8000 美元。
Henry's taxes averaged out to about a fourth of his income. 亨利交付的税款平均达到他收入的四分之一左右。
♣ ***average up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…提高到平均水平 reach an average
▲ *average up sth*
They average up the wages of the lower-paid teachers. 他们把低工资教师的工资提高到一般水平。

学习参考

关于"average + 表数量的名词"结构,有人认为是"不及物动词 + 名词性状语",也有人认为是"系词 + 表语"。"牛津(6版)"则认为是"及物动词 + 宾语"。

补充资料

[派生词] averagely *adv.* 平均地
[同义词] ***n.*** accomplishment, arithmetical mean, mean amount, mean, medium, midpoint, standing, ratio, normal, the general, the ordinary, the rule, the standard, the typical, the usual ***adj.*** common, indifferent, normal, not bad, ordinary, passable, rank and file, so-so, standard; fair, tolerable, typical, usual
[反义词] ***n.*** abnormal, atypical ***adj.*** maximum; minimum; abnormal; conspicuous, bad, different, dreadful, excellent, exceptional, extraordinary extreme, fine, good; awful, great, horrible, noticeable; outstanding, remarkable, special, surpassing, terrible, terrific, unusual, tremendous, uncommon, wonderful
[词源] <古法语 *awariya*(平均)

avert

☞ ***v.*** [ə'vɜːt] (averts; averted; averting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **将…移开** turn sth away
2. *vt.* **防止,避免** prevent sth bad or dangerous from happening

基本要点

1. avert 的基本意思是"防止,避免",一般指立即采取有效的措施使灾难、危机等令人不快的事免于发生;引申可表示"转移(目光、注意力等)",常接介词 from,是正式用词。
2. avert 的过去分词 averted 可用作形容词,意思是"可以防止的"。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]
~ a crisis 防止危机
~ accident 避免事故
~ disaster 避免灾祸
~ famine 防止饥荒
~ failure 避免失败
~ threat 避免威胁
~ one's eyes 转移目光
~ one's gaze 转移目光
~ one's glance 转移目光
~ thoughts 转移思想
~ war 防止战争
~ conflict 防止冲突
~ confrontation 防止对抗
~ strike 防止罢工

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She averted her eyes from the picture. 她转移目光不再看那幅画。
She averted her eyes from the wounded soldier. 她将目光避开那个伤兵。
She averted her eyes from the terrible scene in front of her. 她背过脸,不敢去看眼前那可怕的场面。
He averted his eyes from the scene of the accident. 他将目光避开事故的现场。
We should avert failure by hard work. 我们应该努力工作以避免失败。
He managed to avert suspicion. 他设法避嫌。
He did his best to avert suspicion. 他尽量避嫌。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Accidents can be averted by careful driving. 谨慎驾驶可以防止事故。
Many traffic accidents can be averted by courtesy. 礼让可以使许多交通事故得以避免。
Violence may have been averted with a greater police presence. 如果出动了更多的警力,暴力行为原本可以避免。

avi·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌeɪvi'eɪʃən]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **航空;航空学** science or practice of flying planes
2. Ⓤ **飞行器的设计与制造** design and manufacture of aircraft

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]
develop civil ~ 发展民航事业
[形容词 + ~]
civil ~ 民用飞机
experimental ~ 试验飞行
naval ~ 海军航空兵
military ~ 军用飞机
carrier-based ~ 舰载飞机
[名词 + ~]
transport ~ 航空运输
[~ + 名词]

～ business 飞机制造业
～ crops 航空队
～ fuel 航空燃料
～ ground 飞机场
～ industry 飞机制造业
the US Federal A- Administration 美国联邦民航局

介词＋～

master of ～飞行专家

～＋介词

Civil A- of Japan 日本民航

句型例句

Aviation has been the major source of revenue of the city. 飞机制造业一直是这个城市财政收入的主要来源。
Ten years ago, they began to develop the aviation industry. 十年前，他们开始发展航空工业。
Wright brothers were pioneers in aviation. 莱特兄弟是航空学先驱。
They were pilots in the early days of aviation. 他们是早期航空活动的飞行员。
Pilots of large aircraft are masters of aviation. 大型飞行器的驾驶员是航空学方面的专家。
He devoted all his life to the cause of military aviation. 他把一生都献给了军用航空事业。

补充资料

［派生词］aviator *n*. 飞行器驾驶员；空勤人员

avoid

☞ *v*. ［ə'vɔɪd］（avoids；avoided；avoiding）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **回避；避开；躲避** try not to do sth; try not to go near sb or sth
2. *vt*. **预防；防止** prevent sth bad from happening, or stop oneself from doing (sth)

基本要点

1. avoid 的基本意思是避开不希望发生的、不愿忍受的或不想遇上的事情。有时含有先见之明的意味。引申可表示"预防"或"防止"发生某事物。avoid 所表达的意图总是达成的，否则就须用 try。
2. avoid 是及物动词，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，不接动词不定式，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a heart attack 避免发心脏病
～ a mistake 避免错误
～ a purchase 撤销一项购货
～ an accident 避免一场事故
～ an answer 回避答复
～ bad company 避免与坏人为伍
～ danger 避开危险
～ evil 避免邪恶
～ making a reply 避而不答
～ mistakes 避免错误
～ one's neighbours 避开街坊邻里
～ punishment 逃避惩罚
～ sb's eyes 避开某人的目光
～ the heavy traffic 避免交通阻塞
～ the topic 避开话题
～ a contract 废止合同

～＋副词

～ carefully 小心地避免
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地避免
～ openly 公开回避
～ scrupulously 谨慎地避免
～ strictly 严格回避
～ studiously 小心回避
～ totally 完全回避

～＋介词

～ sth by 靠…逃避某事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

I avoided him as much as possible. 我尽可能地躲开他。
The old man avoided his neighbours. 老人回避他的邻居。
I studiously avoided his company. 我故意避免和他来往。
She avoids fatty foods like the plague. 她像躲瘟疫似地忌吃油腻食品。
These drugs are very dangerous; I'd avoid them like the plague if I were you. 这些毒品非常危险，我要是你，就像避开瘟疫似地避开它们。
She scrupulously avoided the topic. 她谨慎地回避这一话题。
The boy avoided punishment by running away. 那男孩溜之大吉，逃避了处罚。
He cautiously avoided fruitless discussions with Hogg. 他小心地避免和霍格作无益的讨论。
They strictly avoided extremes. 他们严格地避免采取激烈措施。
They narrowly avoided defeat in the semi-final. 他们在半决赛中勉强躲过一劫。
We crossed the road to avoid him. 为了避开他我们走到马路对面。
We went early to avoid the crowds. 为了避开拥挤的人群我们早早动身了。
I had to swerve to avoid a cat. 为了避免压到一只猫，我只好猛然将车转向。
He drove carefully to avoid the holes in the road. 他小心行车以避开路上的坑坑洼洼。
To avoid the city centre, turn right here. 如果要避开市中心，请在这里向右拐弯。
In order to avoid the heavy traffic on the roads, some people prefer to travel by night and rest during the day. 为了避免路上交通拥挤，有些人宁可夜间驱车远行，白天休息。
I left early to avoid the rush hour. 我早早动身以避开交通高峰时刻。
The name was changed to avoid confusion with another firm. 改名是为了避免和另一家公司混淆。
To avoid confusion, the twins were dressed with different clothes. 为避免混淆，这对双胞胎穿着不同的衣服。
I realize she was trying to avoid the topic. 我明白了她是故意避开这一话题。
When taking this medication it is advisable to avoid alcohol. 服这种药时建议不要喝酒。
Drive on the right to avoid collisions. 靠右行驶以避免撞车。
I swerved to the side of the road to avoid a collision. 我把驾驶盘一扭让汽车向路边闪过去，防止了一起撞车事件。
They built a wall to avoid soil being washed away. 他们建了一堵墙防止土壤流失。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

A danger foreseen is half avoided. 隐患能预见，危险去一半。
The accident could have been avoided. 这个事故本来是可以避免的。
He hoped that a traffic accident might be avoided. 他希望可以避免一场交通事故。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

Avoid introducing her to my wife. 不要把她介绍给我妻子。
I just avoided running over the cat. 我差一点儿压着猫。
He avoided answering my questions. 他避不回答我的问题。
I avoided meeting her by leave by the back door. 我从后门离去以避免和她相见。
You can hardly avoid meeting her if you both work in the same office. 要是你们俩在一个办公室工作，你就免不了会碰上她。
Nonsmokers should avoid being in smoke-filled rooms. 不吸烟者应该避免呆在烟雾弥漫的房间里。
They could not avoid being drawn into the argument. 他们无可避免地卷入了争论。
She's just avoiding having to go back to work. 她只是在逃避回去上班。
She avoids walking on dark streets at night. 她避免夜间在黑暗的街道上走路。
He avoids crossing the street at rush hours. 他常避免在车多时过街。
Where possible, we have avoided using technical terms. 只要可能，我们都避免使用专业术语。
I've been avoiding getting down to work all day. 我一整天都刻意不投入工作。
You must avoid giving any unnecessary information. 你必须避免提供不必要的资料。
You should avoid mentioning his divorce. 你应该避免提及他离婚的事。
You should avoid using the wrong tense. 你应避免错用时态。
You should try to avoid catching cold. 你要注意不要感冒。
I tried to avoid meeting him, but somehow bumped against him. 我设法避免碰见他，但不知怎么还是碰见了。
He had to brake hard to avoid hitting the animal. 他不得不使劲刹车以避免撞上那只动物。
I want to avoid speaking to him until I've got more details. 在我得到更多细节之前，我想避开不跟他说话。
Fortunately, I jumped back in time to avoid being hit. 幸好我及时往后跳了一步，才没有被击中。
It is impossible to avoid being much affected. 要想免受影响是不可能的。

其他

Why do you keep avoiding him? 你怎么老躲着他？

词语辨异

♣ ***avoid, evade, shun, keep away from***
这组词(组)都有"逃避，避开"的意思，它们的区别是：
1. evade 多用于指避开当前极不希望的事

物或场合；shun 则多用于避开一贯不喜欢的事物或场合；而 avoid 则既可指避开当前极不希望的事物或场合，也可指避开一贯不喜欢的事物或场合。
2. avoid 强调消极地避开；evade 多指用巧妙而有策略的方法积极避开；shun 指主体积极设法避开，但表示不愿接近的心情更鲜明。
3. avoid，evade，shun 都可用名词作宾语，但 avoid 和 shun 还可用动名词作直接宾语。
4. keep away from 常用于口语，指避开、不接近。

♣ ***avoid, escape***
这两个词都有"逃脱"的意思。其区别是：
1. avoid 强调有意思地躲开不愉快的或可能发生的危险。
2. escape 通常指避开实际的威胁，暗示威胁正在迫近。例如：
She avoided answering my question. 她故意回避回答我的问题。
There is no way to escape doing the work. 没有办法不干这种活。

♣ ***avoid, void***
这组词拼写时相似，avoid 是动词，表示"避免"。拼写时不要与形容词 void(空的)混淆。

补充资料
［派生词］ avoidable *adj.* 可避免的 ‖ avoidance *n.* 回避，躲避
［同义词］ boycott, escape, fight shy of; keep away from, forbear, forsake, keep clear of, steer clear of
［反义词］ confront, contact; approach, embrace, face, find, invite; pursue, meet, seek out

await

☞ ***v.*** ［əˈweɪt］ (awaits; awaited; awaiting)

双解释义
1. *vt.* **等候；等待；期待** wait for sb/sth
2. *vt.* **将发生在，将降临到** be going to happen to sb

基本要点
1. await 的基本意思是"等候某人〔某物〕"，是正式用语，引申可表示"做好准备，备妥以待"，多指被动地、急切地等待事情发生；也可表示"认为某事物将降临到某人身上"。
2. await 是及物动词。主语是人，后接所等的人或事时，与 wait for 相同；主语是事(如事件、命运、荣誉等)，与 be in store 相同。
3. await sth，就是期待它的到来或发生，而直到它到来或发生前不采取任何行动。

词汇搭配
［～＋名词］
～ an opportunity 等候时机
～ answer 等待答复
～ one's friend 等待朋友
～ one's plane 候机
～ repair 等待修理
～ this day 期待着这一天
～ the result 等待结果

［副词＋～］
anxiously ～ 焦急地等待
eagerly ～ 热切地等待
excitedly ～ 兴奋地等候

句型例句
［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Huey was awaiting trial for murder. 休伊因谋杀罪正在等候审判。
They were awaiting the birth of their first child. 他们等待着他们第一个孩子的降生。
He is anxiously awaiting the result of the medical tests. 他焦急地等待着体格检查的结果。
I am awaiting their reply. 我在等待他们的答复。
I am awaiting an answer to my application for the job. 我申请那个工作，现在正等待回音。
I shall await your answer to my letter with eagerness. 急盼复信。
I had long awaited this day. 我很久以来就在等待这一天。
He awaited the newcomer with mingled feelings. 他百感交集地等候着那位新来者。
I await your further instructions. 我等候你的进一步指示。
The actual cause awaits further investigation. 实际原因待查。
The draft law is still awaiting parliamentary approval. 法律草案还在等待议会批准。
A new variety of cotton prints awaits your choice. 新到各种花布，欢迎选购。
The full story of the war must await a detailed analysis. 这场战争的全部真相尚待详加分析。
Will I wonder what surprises await us today. 噢，我在想今天我们会碰到什么令人惊讶的事。
A marvelous reception awaited me on my first day at work. 第一天上班，极热烈的欢迎会正等待着我。
A warm welcome awaits all our guests. 我们的客人都将受到热烈欢迎。
Death awaits all men. 死亡将降临到所有人身上。
She thought of the life of ease and luxury that awaited her in Bombay. 她想到即将在孟买享受到的舒适而又奢侈的生活。
They wondered what awaited him at the end of his journey. 人们不知道他旅行的最后结局是什么。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her latest novel is eagerly awaited. 人们正急切地期待着她的最新小说。

［其他］
He is in custody awaiting trial. 他被拘留候审。
I returned to the States to find the FBI awaiting me. 我回到美国，发现联邦调查局正在等着我。
The long〔eagerly〕 awaited sequel is now available on video. 盼望已久〔急切〕期待的续集录像带终于问世了。

词语辨异
♣ ***await, wait***
这两个词都有"等待"的意思，其区别是：
1. await 是正式用词，常用于书面语，不如 wait 常用。
2. await 后面可以接动名词作宾语，但不可接不定式，wait 后面可以接不定式作状语，但不可接动名词，如：I shall await hearing from you 和 I shall wait to hear from you。这两句里的 await 和 wait 不可对调。
3. await，wait for 这二者含义相同，但 wait for 后面接了宾语还可以加上不定式，而 await 却不可，如：I am waiting for him to come(我在等着他来。)里的 waiting for 不可改作 awaiting。

♣ ***await, expect***
这两个词都有"期待"的意思。其区别是：await 除了指希望之外，还暗示思想上做好了某事会发生的准备。而 expect 强调某事不论好坏必然发生。例如：
She had reason to expect that the trip would be exciting. 她有理由以为这次旅行该是令人兴奋的。
We await your reply with interest. 我们极感兴趣地等待你的答复。

补充资料
［同义词］ expect, wait for

awake

☞ ***v.*** ［əˈweɪk］ (awakes; awoke, awoken; awaking)

双解释义
1. *vi. & vt.* **(使)醒；弄醒** make sb wake up
2. *vi. & vt.* **唤起，使觉悟，激起** make you remember sth or begin to experience a particular feeling

基本要点
1. awake 用作不及物动词的基本意思是"醒来"，引申可表示为"醒悟"；用作及物动词则表示"唤醒…"或"使…觉悟"。
2. awake 用作不及物动词时主语通常是人，偶尔也可用 spirit，memory 等抽象名词；awake 用作及物动词时宾语通常是人，偶尔也可用 hope，memory 等抽象名词。awake 表示"醒来"时是瞬间动词，其现在完成时肯定式不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
3. awake 的过去式可以是 awoke 或 awaked，但常用 awoke。过去分词可以是 awoken 或 awaked，自 20 世纪后在英国和美国口语中过去分词普遍使用 awaked；在书面语中，awaked 和 awoken 两种形式美国都用。
4. awake 偶尔也可用作系动词，表示"醒来"时的状态。

词汇搭配
［～＋名词］
～ one's desire 唤起某人的欲望
～ one's interest 唤起某人的兴趣
～ old memories 唤起回忆
～ sb 唤醒某人
～ sorrow 勾起悲伤

［～＋副词］
～ late 醒得很迟
～ accidentally 偶然觉醒
～ breathlessly 匆忙唤醒
～ consequently 因此唤起
～ joyfully 愉快地醒来
～ manifestly 明白地觉察到
～ mechanically 呆头呆脑地觉察到
～ rudely 猛然醒悟
～ singularly 单个醒来
～ spiritually 心灵上觉醒
～ usually 通常…醒来

~＋介词

~ by 被…弄醒
~ from 从…中醒来
~ from a sound sleep 从酣睡中醒来
~ (sb) from ignorance (使某人)从愚昧中觉醒
~ (sb) from illusion (使某人)从幻想中醒悟
~ from sleep 从睡梦中醒来
~ in sb 涌上某人的心头
~ to 意识到
~ to sense of duty 唤起责任感
~ with 由于…而醒来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
Eby awoke late today. 伊比今天醒得很晚。
She slept badly, awoke late. 他睡得不好，很迟才醒。
I awake at six every morning. 我每天早上六点醒来。
I awoke two hours ago. 我两小时前醒来。
"Alice! Awake!" cried her father. 她父亲喊道"艾丽斯，别睡了!"
When she awoke Imes was beside her. 当她醒来的时候，艾姆斯正在她的身边。
When I awoke it was broad daylight. 我醒来时已是大白天了。
She awoke when the nurse entered the room. 护士进屋的时候她就醒了。
Jacelin awoke in an evil temper. 杰斯林怒气冲冲地醒来。
Gara awoke in a bad mood. 加拉醒来了，情绪很不好。
I have been awoken for an hour. 我醒了一个小时了。
The national spirit awoke. 民族精神觉醒了。
Old memories awoke in her when she read the letter. 读了那封信，勾起了她对往日的许多回忆。
He awoke to find her gone. 他醒来发现她已经走了。
Byron awoke on morning to find himself famous. 拜伦一朝起来发现自己已经成名。
Brooks awoke to find himself in a hospital. 布鲁克斯醒来时发现自己在一家医院里。
The drunken man awoke to find himself in a ditch. 这个醉汉酒醒时发现自己掉进了沟里。
He awoke to find himself in the emergency ward of a hospital. 他醒来时发现自己在医院急诊病房里。
Mike awoke to find that he was lying on the beach. 迈克醒来发现自己躺在海滩上。
I awoke to find that it was raining. 我醒来后才发现正在下雨。
They awoke to find that several inches of snow had fallen. 他们醒来发现已下了几英寸深的雪。

用作系动词

▲S＋~＋*adj*.
He awoke cold and sick. 他醒来时感到很冷，身体也不舒服。
She slept badly, awoke tired and pale. 她睡得很不好，醒来时满身疲倦，面色苍白。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.
Don't worry! I shall awake you on time. 不用担心，到时候我会叫醒你的。
He awoke the sleeping child. 他把那个睡着的孩子弄醒了。
She awoke me at seven. 她7点钟把我叫醒。
The noise of the wind did not awake her. 风声没有弄醒她。
Her voice awoke the sleeping child. 她的声音惊醒了睡着的小孩。
The sound of the heavy footsteps awoke the watchdog. 沉重的脚步声惊醒了看门狗。
The sound of voices awoke me. 说话声把我吵醒了。
The alarm awoke everyone in the house. 警报声把屋子里的人都惊醒了。
The alarm clock awoke me. 闹钟把我惊醒了。
Her letter awoke old memories. 她的信唤起了对许多往事的回忆。
Going back to the house awoke memories that thought long forgotten. 回到那所房子唤起了他遗忘很久的记忆。
Nothing can awake his interest in this subject. 没有什么能够唤起他对这个问题的兴趣。
The chance meeting awoke the old passion between them. 不期而遇使他们旧情复燃。
The music awoke my imagination. 这音乐唤起了我的想象力。
His speech is bound to awake old fears and hostilities. 他的发言必然要激起昔日的恐惧和敌对情绪。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was awoken by the noise of the wind. 他被风声弄醒。
The parents were awaked by the child's crying. 孩子的哭声把父母惊醒。

常用短语

♣ ***awake from*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
从…醒来，把…从…中唤醒 become, cause sb conscious again after sleep
▲*awake from sth*
Asia is awaking from her long sleep. 亚洲正从长眠中觉醒。
In the morning I awake from a deep sleep. 早晨我从熟睡中醒来。
I was glad to awake from such a nightmare. 我庆幸终于从噩梦中醒来了。
He awoke from a restless sleep to find that all his fears were unfounded. 他一夜未能安睡，醒来时发现自己的一切忧虑都是没有理由的。
▲*awake sb from sth*
The noise awoke me from my sleep. 喧闹声使我从睡梦中醒过来。
The affair awoke them from the false belief. 这件事使他们从迷信中清醒过来。
Father awoke me from ignorance. 父亲给了我启蒙教育。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Brooks was roughly awoken from his dream of making a fortune when his partner decamped with $100,000. 当他的合伙人卷走了10万美元，布鲁克斯才从发财梦中猛然惊醒。

♣ ***awake to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
1.醒来时看〔听到〕 become conscious again after sleep, hearing〔seeing〕 sth
▲*awake to sth*
She awoke to the ringing of an electric bell. 她醒来时听到电铃在响。
He likes to awake to the sound of a radio. 他喜欢在广播声中醒来。
I awoke to bright sunlight filling my room; it was already midday. 我一醒来就看见屋里阳光灿烂，原来已是中午了。
2.觉察到，领悟到 begin to understand; aware of
〔说明〕本短语不用于被动结构。
▲*awake to sth*
She is awaking to the grim realities of life. 她开始意识到生活中的种种严酷现实。
I wonder if they awoke to need for improvement. 我不知道他们是否意识到有改进的必要。
They at last awoke to the danger. 他们终于意识到危险。
It's time you awoke to the realities of the situation. 现在是你明白实际情况的时候了。
It took her some time to awake to the dangers of her situation. 过了一些时间她才意识到她处境的危险。
You should awake to your responsibilities. 你应当意识到自己的职责。
You must awake to the fact that failure will mean disgrace. 你必须觉悟到，失败即是耻辱。
You must awake to the truth/fact that an objective law is independent of man's will. 你必须认识到客观规律是不以人们的意志为转移的。
We must awake to the dangers facing our country. 我们必须认识到我们的国家面临的危险。
Young people need to awake to the risks involved in casual sex. 青年人必须意识到性放纵的危险。
▲*awake sb/sth to sth*
We have at last awaken John to the fact there's no easy way to success. 我们终于使约翰认识到成功之路无捷径可走。
The teacher's advice awaked her to her faults. 老师的意见使她意识到自己的错误。
They must awaken the people to the dangers facing their country. 他们必须让国民认识到国家所面临的危险。

♣ ***awake with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
由于…而醒来 wake because of
▲*awake with sth*
The child awoke with a start. 孩子惊醒了。
He awake with the ringing of an electric bell. 一阵电铃声使他从梦中醒来。

词语辨异

♣ ***awake, awaken, wake, waken***
这组词都有"唤醒""醒来"的意思，它们的区别是：
1. wake是最常用词，也是最不正式的用语，awake则比wake正式些。如指"醒来""使醒"，最好用wake。
2. waken和awaken常用作及物动词，多用于书面和被动语态中，表示"被唤醒"。awaken和awake多用于比喻说法，表示"觉醒；提醒""开始意识到"等意思。
3.从语音上说，以a-开头的两个词发音更浑厚，给人印象更深，故多用于诗歌。
4.以-en结尾的两个词只用作动词，awake除用作动词外还可用作形容词，wake还

可用作名词。

正误解析

我天亮时就醒来了。
［误］I awoke up at dawn.
［正］I awoke at dawn.
［析］awake 用作不及物动词时其后不可加 up。

学习参考

awake 除作“醒过来”解外，有时还可作“睡不着”解。例如：
I sleep when I don't want to sleep and awake when I want to sleep. 我不想睡的时候能睡着，想睡的时候却睡不着。

☞ ***adj.*** ［ə'weɪk］

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**醒着的** not asleep (especially immediately before or after sleeping); not sleeping
3.Ⓟ**警觉的；警惕的** alert; vigilant

基本要点

1.awake 用作形容词的基本含意是表示处于或进入与 asleep 相反的状态，即“醒着的”，尤指刚要睡或刚睡醒。引申可表示“警觉的，警惕的”“醒悟到的，意识到的”。
2.awake 在句中用作表语，偶尔也可用作定语或宾语补足语；在其前没有修饰语时，作定语只能后置。
3.awake 与介词 to 连用时可表示“意识到，明白”。
4.awake 不受 very 修饰，但可受 wide，full，thoroughly 修饰。
5.awake 用作动词时不与表示一段时间的状语连用，但用作形容词时却可以。
6.awake 作“醒着的”“醒悟到的；意识到的”解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

fully ～睡意全无
half ～半睡半醒
quite ～十分清楚
scarcely ～刚醒
thoroughly ～完全清醒
wide ～完全醒着

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The wide awake patients heard the strange sound. 那些十分清醒的病人听到了这奇怪的声音。
▲*n.* + ～
Cage was the only one girl awake at that time. 凯奇是当时唯一醒着的孩子。
Ade is the man keenly awake to the change. 艾德是一个对变化异常敏感的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
I'm fully awake. 我非常清醒。
Give him the letter as soon as he's awake. 他一醒就把这封信给他。
He is always awake early. 他总是很早就醒了。
Is he awake or asleep? 他是醒着的还是睡着了？
Is he awake yet? 他醒了吗？
The dog was awake and barking all night. 狗整夜没睡，一直在叫。
I was still awake when he came to bed. 他上床时我还没有入睡。
He was scarcely awake when he heard the knock at the door. 他刚刚醒来就听见有人敲门。
He lay awake all night, thinking about his new job. 他彻夜不眠，想着他的新工作。
I find it so difficult to stay awake during history lessons. 我觉得上历史课不会打瞌睡实在太难了。
I managed to stay awake long enough to watch the video. 我强忍着不睡看完了录像。
The campers lay awake listening to the night sounds. 宿营者睡不着，在谛听夜间的声音。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He lies awake at night worrying about his job. 他担心自己的工作，夜晚躺在床上睡不着。
She used to lie awake at night worrying about how to pay the bills. 她过去常常晚上睡不着觉，担心如何结账。
She was awake during the operation on her leg. 她在腿部动手术时一直醒着。
I've been awake for hours, 我已经醒了好几个小时。
The explorer was ever awake for the dangers that surrounded him. 这个探险家时刻提防着周围的危险。
She lay awake for hours thinking about him. 她醒着躺在那儿好几个钟头想念着他。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The noise was keeping everyone awake. 喧闹声吵得大家都睡不着。
I drink a lot of coffee to keep me awake. 为了保持清醒我喝许多咖啡。
This thought kept me awake all night. 这种顾虑使我通宵未曾合眼。
We've been kept awake all night by the noise. 我们整夜被噪声吵得睡不着觉。
I could hardly keep myself awake. 我几乎不能使自己保持清醒。

常用短语

♣ ***be awake to***
意识到；对…警觉 realize; become conscious of
She's awake to the difficulties. 她对各种困难十分清楚。
Businesses need to be awake to the advantages of European integration. 实业界必须清醒地意识到欧洲一体化的优势所在。
He was fully awake to the danger. 他完全意识到了危险。
He was wide awake to his coming opportunity. 他对于即将到来的机会非常警觉。
I am fully awake to the difficulties. 我充分意识到这些困难。
I am wide awake to his weak points. 我完全清楚他的弱点。
She was awake to the dangers of the situation. 她完全意识到处境的危险。
The company is awake to these new developments. 该公司意识到这些新的发展。
He is ever awake to the necessity of studying hard. 他始终明白努力学习的必要性。
Plenty of opportunities will present themselves, if only you are awake to them. 只要你注意，自然会有很多机会。
A pilot must be awake to changes in the weather. 一个飞机驾驶员对天气的变化必须随时保持清醒。
We are quite awake to all they are doing. 我们对他们的所作所为了如指掌。
He was awake to how glorious but arduous the task was. 他意识到这项任务是多么光荣而又艰巨。

♣ ***wide awake***
1.完全醒着的 completely awake
The patient was wide awake all night. 这病号通夜没有合眼。
I was wide awake last night. 昨晚我非常清醒。
I was already wide awake before the alarm went off. 闹钟还没停我已经完全醒了。
The children are still wide awake. 孩子们完全没有睡意呢。
2.头脑清醒的；反应灵敏的 able to think clearly and react quickly
He is always wide awake. 他总是很机灵。
He is a man who is always wide awake. 他这个人警惕性很高。
I want to be wide awake for the board meeting at ten. 我想让自己的头脑在 10 点钟的董事会上变得很清醒。
The deer is too wide awake to allow itself to be caught. 鹿很机警，不易捕捉。

补充资料

［派生词］awaken *v.* 醒来
［同义词］***v.*** awaken, raise from sleep, wake upon ***adj.*** open-eyed
［反义词］***v.*** sleep, go to sleep; doze, nap; put to sleep, make unaware; dull ***adj.*** sleep, sleeping, dozing, napping

award

☞ ***v.*** ［ə'wɔːd］（awards; awarded; awarding）

双解释义

vt. **授予，奖给；判给** award sth (to sb) to make an official decision to give sth to sb as a payment, prize, etc.

基本要点

1.award 的基本意思是“给予”，指通过裁判裁决或法官判决而授予、颁发、奖给或判给需要者或应得者。所给予的物品一般被认为是应得的，给予者是公正的、可信的。
2.award 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。可用于被动语态。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a free kick 裁定罚任意球
～ a medal to sb 授予某人奖章
～ a prize for research 授予研究奖
～ an honorary degree 授予荣誉学位
～ sb a scholarship 给某人奖学金
～ sb the degree of M.A. 授予某人文学硕士学位
～ the top prize 授予一等奖

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The referee awarded a free kick. 裁判员裁定罚一个任意球。

A

The court awarded heavy damages. 法院判定很重的损失赔偿金。
The jury awarded libel damages of £100,000. 陪审团判定诽谤赔偿费为10万英镑。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The prize is awarded annually. 该奖每年颁发一次。
The Glenn Gould prize is awarded for distinction in music. 为在音乐方面取得杰出成就而颁布授格伦古尔德奖。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
The judge awarded both finalists equal points. 裁判判定决赛双方得分相等。
The judge awarded her $200 as damages. 法院判给她200美元作为赔偿损失。
A High Court judge awarded her custody of the children. 高级法院法官将孩子的监护权判给了他。
They awarded John the first prize. 他们授予约翰一等奖。
The government awarded him the title of Combat Hero. 政府授予他战斗英雄的称号。
The British Government awarded him a grant of £1500. 英国政府授予他1500英镑的补助金。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
After much discussion, she was awarded the point. 经过好一番讨论，她被裁定得分。
She was awarded a medal for bravery. 她因勇敢而获得奖章。
He was awarded the prize for being the fastest runner. 他跑得最快因而受颁奖品。
He was awarded his damages by the court. 法院判给他损失赔偿。
He was awarded damages of £50,000. 他判得损害赔偿金5万英镑。
After graduation he was awarded a scholarship to do research. 他毕业后获得了一笔科研奖学金。
The best students are awarded special scholarships. 最好的学生将授予特殊奖学金。
Students who complete the course successfully will be awarded a diploma. 顺利修完这门课程的学生将被授予文凭。
▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + to *n./pron.*
The university has awarded $500 travel grant to Jane. 大学给予简500美元旅行补助。
They awarded scholarships to needy students. 他们给贫苦学生颁发奖学金。
The court awarded damages of 5000 dollars to him. 法庭判给他5000美元损害赔偿金。
The judges awarded the prize to her. 评判人授予她奖品。
The judge awarded a large sum of money to those hurt by the explosion. 法官判给在爆炸中受伤的人一大笔钱。
The judge awarded substantial damages to the victims of the explosion. 法官判给爆炸事故中的受害人大笔的赔偿费。
All things considered, I think we ought to award the job to Smith. 考虑到各方面的情况，我想我们应该把这项工作交给史密斯去干。
Councilor has been invited here today to award the school prizes to our successful boys and girls. 参议员今天应邀来给我们优等男女学生颁奖。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The prize was awarded to me for excellence in English. 我因英语优良而得奖。
A medal was awarded to her. 一枚奖章授给了她。
The gold medal was awarded to Mr. Brown for his fine exhibit of vegetables. 布朗先生因其有益的蔬菜展览而获金质奖。
The cup was awarded to our team. 这奖杯被授予我们队。
A $75 M contract has been awarded to Swedish construction firm. 一项金额达7500万美元的承包工程已由一家瑞典公司得标。
She's been awarded a scholarship to study at Oxford. 她获得了去牛津大学念书的奖学金。

其他

Damages awarded for loss of future earnings can be substantial. 因失去将来收入判定的损失赔偿金可能非常多。

词语辨异

♣ ***award, accord, concede, grant, vouchsafe***
参见 accord 条。
♣ ***award, confer, give, grant, present***
参见 give 条。
♣ ***award, reward***
这两个词都可表示"给予"，它们的区别是：award 强调"授予"（奖章、奖金等），后面可接两个宾语：被授予的人和所授的奖励；reward 则强调"报酬"，只能以人或人的行为作宾语，如果要说明以何为报酬，须加 with 短语。

☞ ***n.*** [əˈwɔːd] (awards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **裁决；决定；裁定额** the amount of money that a court decides should be given to sb who has won a case; the decision to give this money
2. Ⓒ **奖；奖品；奖金；奖状** a prize such as money, etc. for sth that sb has done
3. Ⓒ 〈英〉**奖学金；助学金** money that students get to help pay for living costs while they study or do research

基本要点

award 指因竞赛获胜、工作成绩卓著而获得的"奖赏""奖品"或"荣誉称号"。获奖者并不一定是竞争者，但必须满足或达到了颁奖人提出的条件或标准，有时，可指在某一竞赛中作出的颁奖或裁定行动。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept the ~受奖；接受裁决
establish a new ~ 设立新的奖
gain an ~获奖
get the ~得奖
give sb an ~奖励某人
grant an ~授奖
make an ~授奖，作出判决
obtain an ~ 获得奖品
present an ~颁奖
receive an ~得奖，领奖
apply for an ~申请奖学金
hand out ~s to 向…颁发奖品

形容词 + ~

annual ~ 年度奖
coveted ~ 人们垂涎的奖
first ~ 一等奖
literary ~文学奖

名词 + ~

arbitration ~ 仲裁判决
cash ~现金奖
merit ~ 荣誉奖
money ~ 奖金
Oscar ~ 奥斯卡金像奖
safety ~ 安全奖

介词 + ~

honour sb with an ~授给某人奖金

~ + 介词

~ by the arbitrator 仲裁人的裁决
~ for…的判决，因…得的奖
~ for best actress 最佳女主角奖

句型例句

The award for this year's best actress went to her. 今年的最佳女演员奖的得主是她。
The judges may conceivably find themselves unable to make an award. 裁判员可能料想到自己无法作出裁定。
She received an award made annually by the British Cultural Council. 她获得了英国文化委员会颁发的年度奖。
The company received awards from various exhibitions. 这家公司得到各种展览会的奖赏。
He received honours and awards from the government for his contribution to agricultural production. 他因为在农业生产上作出贡献而获得政府给予的荣誉和奖励。
The new library has won an architectural award. 这座新图书馆赢得了一项建筑奖。
Who do you think should win the Academy Award for Best Director this year? 你认为今年谁会获得奥斯卡最佳导演奖?
She was given a special award for her bravery. 她因勇敢而被授予一份特别的奖励。
His horse was given the highest award at the horse-show. 他的马在展览会中得到最高奖。
The firm gave him an award. 公司给他奖品。
The teacher gave her best student an award. 教师给了她最好的学生一份奖品。
The novel earned him a literary award. 这本小说为他赢得文学奖。
You could apply for an award if you want to learn a new skill. 如果你想学一门新技术你可以申请一笔奖学金。
The film awards were presented annually. 电影奖每年颁发。
The Academy Awards are given out once a year. 学院奖每年颁发一次。
They have authorized awards of £900 to each of the victims. 他们给予每位受害者900英镑赔偿金。
He received an award of £10,000 in compensation for his injuries. 他获得了一万英镑的损害赔偿金。
The Olympic winner received a gold medal as an award. 奥林匹克运动会的优胜者获得一枚金牌作为奖品。

词语辨异

♣ ***award, honour, prize***
参见 honour 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** accord, confer to, give, assign, allow, appoint ***n.*** decoration, honour, medal, prize, trophy
［反义词］ ***v.*** deny, disallow, refuse, withhold
［词源］ <中世纪英语 *awarden*（发给，授予）

aware

☞ ***adj.*** ［əˈweə］

双解释义

1. **知道；意识到；明白** aware(that...) knowing or realizing sth
2. **察觉到；发觉；发现** noticing that sth is present, or that sth is happening
3. **对…有兴趣的；有…意识的** interested in and knowing about sth, and thinking it is important

基本要点

1. aware 主要指根据感觉器官听、视或根据敏锐的智力推断而得知自身或外界的实际情况。aware 还可作"懂事的，明智的，敏锐的"解。
2. aware 是表语形容词，常接 of 短语或名词从句。aware of 后接除 what 以外的 wh-从句时 of 可省略。aware 后接 that 从句可看作是 aware of the fact that... 省略了 the fact。
3. aware 不用于比较等级。
4. aware 可用 very much, fully, quite, well 等词修饰，但不用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

acutely ～深切地认识到的
clearly ～清醒地认识到的
keenly ～敏锐地意识到的
painfully ～痛苦地意识到的
politically ～ 有政治觉悟的
sexually ～有性意识的
quite ～很清楚
very ～十分清楚的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She's a very aware person. 她是个明智的人。
The charity aims to create a new generation of environmentally aware consumers and producers. 这个慈善团体力图培养具有环保意识的新一代消费者和制造商。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Children should be creative and aware. 儿童要有创造性，而且要注意观察。
She is artistically aware. 她有艺术感。
She is politically aware. 她在政治上有头脑。
She's so politically aware because she's always reading newspapers. 她常看报所以很有政治意识。
Many times I asked the usherettes what they thought. Some of them were very aware. They love the film. 我曾多次问过这些女引座员有什么看法。她们中有些人很有见解。她们喜欢这部影片。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Young people are more environmentally aware than their parents. 年轻人的环境意识比他们的父母强。

▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause

I was aware that she was trembling. 我察觉到她在发抖。
I was not aware that she had already spoken to you. 我不知道她已经跟你说了。
I'm well aware that this is a risky investment〔well aware how risky this investment is〕. 我很清楚这项投资要冒风险。
He is quite aware that pronunciation is very important to a language student. 他完全意识到对一位学语言的学生来说发音是很重要的。
We are aware that the crux to the realization of the four modernizations is the mastery of modern science and technology. 我们很清楚，要实现四个现代化的关键是掌握现代科学技术。
Were you aware that something was wrong? 你有没有意识到已经出了问题？
Are you aware that there is a difficulty? 你知道有困难吗？
Are you aware that you were late for work all last week? 你知道你上个星期上班天天迟到吗？
Are you aware that your car is parked on a double yellow line? 你知道你的车正停在黄色双线上吗？
Are you aware what we shall do this afternoon? 你知道不知道我们今天下午做什么了？
We must be soberly aware that there is still a long way ahead of us. 我们一定要清醒地认识到我们的前面还有一段漫长的道路。
He suddenly became aware that the music had stopped. 他突然注意到音乐停了。
He grew aware that the family was divided in its attitude. 他意识到家人的看法有了分歧。
He grew keenly aware that they were in conflict. 他逐渐认识到他们在互相倾轧。
He was not aware what had happened. 他不知道发生了什么事。
He is well aware how risky this investment is. 他心里对这项投资的风险十分清楚。
I am quite aware how you must feel. 我十分了解你的心情。
Are you aware how much the fine for this offence is? 你知道这种犯法行为的罚款额是多少吗？
We are not aware how long he has stayed here. 我们不了解他在这里住了多久。
Are you aware how long they have been working on the project? 你知道他们这项工程搞了多久吗？
They are aware how hard the work may be. 他们意识到那工作有多难。
Are you aware who I am? 你知道我是谁吗？

常用短语

♣ ***aware of***
明白，了解，知道；意识到 become aware of; knowing; conscious of
We must be aware of the whole circumstances. 我们一定要了解全部情况。
Of course, we are aware of their shameful actions. 当然，他们的无耻行径，我们是有数的。
They've aware of the dangers. 他们意识到了危险。
They were aware of the difficulties. 他们意识到有种种困难。
I've been aware of a strange presence in the flat ever since he died. 他死后我总奇怪地感到他仍活在公寓里。
I am aware of the need for secrecy, believe me. 我知道保密的必要性，相信我吧。
I am well〔acutely〕 aware of the problems caused by this new road—it runs right past my office. 我很明白这条新路造成的问题——它就在我的办公室边上。
I was quite aware of this before we married. 在我们结婚前，我已经很清楚这一点。
I was suddenly aware of a movement in the darkness under the trees. 我突然发现树下的黑影中有人走动。
I was not aware of her presence till she spoke to me. 直到她对我讲话时，我才知道她在这里。
She was aware of the fact, but she could not face it yet. 她意识到那一事实，可是不能正视它。
He was aware enough of the circumstances. 他对形势有充分的认识。
He was well aware of the problem. 他很清楚这个问题。
Is he aware of the price of shoes like those? 他知道这种鞋的价格如此昂贵吗？
Are you aware of the time? You will be late for school. 你知道时间吗？你上学要迟到了。
Are you aware of their real motives? 你了解他们的真正动机吗？
She slipped away without him being aware of it. 她悄悄离开，没有让他发觉。
He was a self-important man, constantly aware of himself. 他自命不凡，老觉得自己了不起。
Though clearly aware of the danger ahead, he accepted the task without fear. 他虽然清楚地知道前面有危险，但毫不畏惧地接受了任务。
I became aware of someone following me. 我注意到有人在跟踪我。
I have recently become aware of a new trend. 我近来发现了一种新趋势。
They suddenly became aware of people looking at them. 人们突然意识到有些人在瞧着他们。
Presently she became aware of footsteps hurrying after her. 不久她发现后面有脚步声赶上来。
Everybody should be made aware of the risks involved. 应该让人人都知道所涉及的风险。
If you have any problems, you should make management aware of them. 如果你有什么问题，应该让管理人员知道。
He doesn't seem to be aware of the problems. 他好像没有意识到这个问题。
Man has a unique capacity that differentiates him from other living beings, i.e. the capacity to be aware of himself and of his circumstances. 人类具有使其区别于其他生物的独特智能，即意识自我和环境的智能。

A

I asked him to be fully aware of his weight in society. 我要他明白他在社会上举足轻重。
He is aware of being late. 他明白时间已经晚了
He was perfectly aware of having done wrong. 他完全清楚自己做错了事。
They became aware of Sid approaching them. 他们觉察到锡得正在向他们走近。
Are you aware of the fact that this is China's internal affair? 你知道不知道，这是中国的内政？
I suddenly became aware of the fact that he was watching me. 我突然意识到他在注视着我。
It was several minutes before I was aware of what was happening. 过了好几分钟后我才明白发生了什么事情。
The animals are fully aware of what is happening to them. 这些动物完全明白有什么事情降到他们身上。
They are not aware of why they do things in such a particular way. 他们并未意识到自己为何用这样一种特殊形式从事。

♣ ***as far as I'm aware***
据我所知 my information is that...
As far as I'm aware, he didn't say anything of the kind. 据我所知，他没有说过此类的话。
As far as I'm aware, nobody has done anything about it. 据我所知，尚无人对此采取任何措施。

词语辨异

♣ ***aware, conscious, sensible***
参见 conscious 条。

补充资料

[派生词] awareness *n.* 知道；认识；意识；兴趣
[同义词] acquainted with, alert to, alive to, apprised, awake to, conscious, conversant, enlightened on sensible, familiar with, informed, mindful
[反义词] ignorant, insensible, unacquainted with, unaware, unenlightened on unfamiliar with, uninformed about, unmindful

away

☞ ***adv.*** [ə'weɪ]

双解释义

1. **离开，向别处，在别处** not here; from this or that place; to or at another place
2. **离，远离** to or at a distance
3. **消失…掉；完** to an end; none, so that there is less; so as to be gone or used up
4. **一直…下去；继续** all the time

基本要点

1. away 是表示方位的副词，其基本意思是"离开"。用在动词或短语动词之后表示与"离开"有关的各种不同的意思。可以表示"离开"的状态，也可表示"离开"的动作。
2. 除用于动词之后组成短语动词的情况之外，away 在句中主要用作状语、表语或补语。偶尔也可用作定语，这时必须前置而不可后置。
3. away 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attract ～ 吸引走
back ～ 为了让出地方而后退，由于害怕而后退；不愿考虑
bang ～不断射击
bargain ～不停地讨价还价；将(某物)廉价出售，交换出去；轻易放弃
batter ～接连不断地打〔砸〕
be ～离开，不在
blast ～炸掉〔炸毁〕某物
blaze ～继续燃烧
blink ～眨眼以除去
blow ～(使)吹掉
boil ～煮干
bound ～跳跃着离开
break ～突然离开；突然挣脱；与…决裂；从…退出；改掉；放弃
bring ～带着…离开
bundle ～(使)匆匆离去
burn ～不断地燃烧
call ～叫走，叫到别处；转移(某人的注意力等)
carry ～ 拿走，带走，搬走；使激动，使着迷
chase ～赶走，驱逐
chat ～闲谈
chew ～继续吃；咬坏
chip ～拆掉，削掉，铲除；凿〔敲〕下碎片
chop ～砍倒
civilize ～教育使其改掉
clean ～除去
come ～离开
consume ～ 毁掉，毁灭
crawl ～爬开
cut ～ 切，剪；去掉；切成，剪成；迅速离开
dance ～ 用跳舞驱除；蹦跳着跑开
dart ～ 飞奔而逃
dash ～ 匆忙离开；匆忙抹去…
die ～(尤指声音、光、风)逐渐消失，停止；昏厥
dig ～ 连续挖；挖开，挖松，挖走
dissolve ～ 消失；消散
drag ～ 将…拉走；将…硬拖走
drain ～(使)流走〔去〕；(使)吸引走
draw ～(使)离开，移开；(在竞争中)领先于他人〔物〕
dream ～ 在梦幻〔胡思乱想〕中虚度光阴
drink ～ 连续地喝酒；饮酒消愁
drive ～驱车离开；把…驱开，赶走
drop ～ 陡峭；减少，下降
eat ～ 连续不断地吃；侵蚀，腐蚀，锈蚀；咬坏，蛀坏
edge ～ 悄悄离开(尤指侧着身子)；慢慢启航
explain ～ 为…辩解〔搪塞〕
face ～ 把脸转到一边
fade ～ 消失；衰弱
faint ～ 昏过去；消失
fall ～ 离开；消瘦
file ～ 存档(备查)；锉掉
fill ～ 顺风行驶
fine ～(使)更好；(使)渐渐消失
fire ～ 连续射击；(非正)开始；热烈地谈；发问
flap ～(使)移动
flee ～ 逃离
fling ～ 扔掉，丢弃；错过(机会等)；荒废，浪费(某物)
flow ～ 流逝
flush ～ 冲掉
fly ～ 离开，飞离
fog ～ 开始射击
fold ～ 折叠起来收藏
fool ～ 浪费
frighten ～ 吓跑，吓走
gamble ～ 赌下去；赌博输掉钱
get ～ 离开，脱身；逃掉
give ～ 赠送；赠予；颁发；泄露；告发
go ～ 离开；私奔
grab ～ 抢过某物
grind ～ 把…碾成粉末；磨损，用坏…
haul ～ 拖走；用力拉
hide ～ 隐藏
howl ～ 连续嚎叫
huddle ～ 挤在一起
hurl ～ 用力地把(某物)扔出去；浪费掉(某物)
hurry ～匆匆离去
idle ～ 虚度时光；空转
jump ～跳开
keep ～(使)不接近；(使)缺席
kick ～ 连续踢；踢倒；踢开
kiss ～ 不停地吻；吻掉；由于放荡而挥霍掉
knock ～ 连续敲击；打掉，敲掉
laugh ～ 连续地笑；一笑置之；以笑来驱除〔消除〕
lay ～ 储蓄，贮存；埋葬
leak ～ 漏出；逐渐失去
linger ～ 虚度(时间)
loaf ～ 虚度
lock ～ 把…锁起来
look ～ 不再看(某人或某物)
lounge ～ 虚度
lower ～ 放艘下小船，降下帆篷
make ～ 逃跑
melt ～ 融化；逐渐消失
motion ～ 示意…离开
move ～ 离开
mutter ～ 喃喃而语，咕哝地抱怨
pass ～(时间等)消磨掉，过去；去世；终止；停止
pine ～ 消瘦；憔悴
pipe ～ 不断地吹奏
post ～ 把…派往它处
promise ～ 答应送掉
pull ～(尤指车辆)开始移动
push ～ 继续推；推开
put ～ 收起来，放好
refine ～ 取去
remain ～ 缺席
ride ～骑马〔坐车〕离去
roll ～ 消散
run ～ 逃跑，走掉；逃脱
sail ～坐船离开
saw ～ 不断地锯；锯去
scrape ～ 用利物刮，擦掉
scratch ～ 抓，刮
send ～ 遣走，解雇
shift ～ 搬走
shine ～ 连续照耀；向一旁照
shoot ～ 连续射击；打掉，打落；打光，射完；迅速逃离
sigh ～ 连声悲叹
sign ～ 签字让出〔放弃〕
sing ～ 连续唱；通过歌唱消除掉
skim ～ 把…撇去；掠过；轻轻滑开
sleep ～ 继续睡，连续睡；以睡觉度过(时间)；以睡眠摆脱(烦恼)
smooth ～ 消除，弄平
square ～ 整理好，处理好
stand ～站开
stay ～ 离开，缺席
steal ～ 偷偷离去；偷走(某物)
stop ～停在远处不过来
store ～ 储存某物，收起某物；把…记在

心里
strip ～ 掉表面的薄覆盖物；(非正)揭开(伪装)
sweep ～ 扫除，刮走，冲走；清除
swim ～游走
take ～ 拿开，拿走；把…带走；使离开；使停止；转移；减去；剥夺；夺取；抢夺
talk ～不断地谈
tear ～ 勉强使离开；硬行拉走
throw ～ 扔掉；浪费；错过
thrust ～ 把…推开
turn ～ 转过脸去；拒绝(某人)进入
walk ～ 走开
wash ～ 冲走，清洗；消除
waste ～ 变得衰弱〔消瘦〕
wave ～ 挥手示意…离开
wear ～ 磨损，磨掉，侵蚀；消逝；衰退
weather ～ 风化，因风吹雨打而褪色
weep ～ 不停地哭泣
whip ～ 突然，猛地移开
wipe ～ 擦掉，清除
wish ～ 继续表达个人的愿望；希望…离开〔消失〕
work ～不断地工作
write ～ 写信(索要)；连续写作

句型例句

用作定语

We lost two games in the away game. 在那次客场赛中，我们输了两局。

用作状语

Go away! 走开!
Some birds flew away. 鸟儿飞走了。
Brooks got angry and away he went. 布鲁克斯生了气，转身就走了。
People began to move away. 人们开始离去了。
He jumped off the police van and ran away. 他跳下警车跑掉了。
He rode away at full speed. 他骑马飞驰而去。
They filed away for the north. 他们排成一列纵队往北走。
He swam away from the ship. 他从船边游了开去。
If the chicken is properly cooked, the meat will come away from the bones very easily. 如果鸡煮得好，肉便很容易从骨头上撕下来。
He hurried away in the opposite direction. 他朝相反方向匆匆走去。
He sneaked away into the crowd coming out of the stadium. 他悄悄地混入从体育场里出来的人群中溜走了。
I pulled the rotten wood and it came away without difficulty. 我拉那朽木，没费什么劲就把它拉下来了。
Cage has run away with her music teacher. 凯奇和她的音乐教师私奔了。
He stayed a long time but went away at last. 他呆了很长时间，但最后还是走了。
They went away shopping. 他们外出购物了。
She rushed away to see the procession. 她冲出去看游行队伍。
I just live a few doors away. 我就住在附近。
Keep away from the transformer. 不要靠近那个变压器。
He always keeps some distance away from her. 他总是跟她保持一定距离。
She was ill and stayed away from school for a few days. 她病了，有几天没上学。
The teacher told John to stay away from the members of the youth gangs. 老师告诉约翰不要和那些少年团伙的人接近。
The football team is playing away this weekend. 本周末足球队将外出比赛。
The sounds of their footsteps died away. 他们的脚步声慢慢地消失了。
The noise gradually faded away. 嘈杂的声音逐渐消失。
The water has boiled away. 水烧干了。
When the spring came, the snow began to melt away. 春天到来时，积雪开始融化。
He passed away at eighty. 他 80 岁时去世了。
The morning slipped away quickly. 上午很快就过去了。
His illness will soon pass away. 他的病很快就会好的。
The rubber soles have almost worn away. 橡胶鞋底已经快磨光了。
I tried to remove the grease spots from the wall but they wouldn't wash away. 我设法洗去墙上的油渍，但洗不掉。
He made away with himself. 他自杀了。
She worked away at her job. 她继续不断地干她的工作。
He sawed away at the thick branch till at last it was cut through. 他不停地锯那根粗壮的树枝，终于把它锯断了。
Mr. Smith worked away in his garden. 史密斯先生一直在他的花园里干活。
They worked away until dark. 他们一直干到天黑。
She was laughing away all morning. 整个上午她笑个不停。
He was grumbling away all afternoon. 他整个下午都在无休止地抱怨着。
The old man dug away in his garden. 老人一个劲地在花园里挖土。
He is still hammering away. It is driving me mad. 他还在不断地敲打，都快把我气坏了。
They talked away in the park until it was quite dark. 他们在公园里谈个没完，直到天黑。
He has been working away without a rest ever since breakfast. 他从早饭之后就一直干个不停。
The soldiers fired away until they had no ammunition left. 士兵们继续射击，直到弹药耗尽。
She took no notice of the soup in the pot and let it boil away. 她没理睬锅里的汤，让它一个劲地煮。
The river was eating away at the banks. 河水在不断地侵蚀两岸。

用作表语

He is still away. 他仍不在。
My brother was away. He wouldn't be home from his new job for an hour. 我弟弟不在家，他刚找到新工作，还得过一小时才下班。
The boy hasn't been away from home before. 这男孩子以前还没离开过家。
The editor-in-chief is away from the town. 主编不在本市。
She is away in the countryside. 她下乡去了。
My wife is away on business. 我妻子出差在外。
She had been away on a long trip. 她曾到过很远的地方旅行。
How long will he be away? 他要离开多久?
The manager is away for a few weeks. 经理将有几个星期不在。
We must try to be away by 7 o'clock. 我们必须争取在 7 点前动身。
I told her that I was going to be away a long time. 我告诉她我要离开很长一段时间。
Soon, he was away in his new 16-meter boat, Gipsy Moth. 不久，他就驾着那艘 16 米长的新船——吉卜赛莫思号出海了。
I must be away. 我必须走了。
I would have come to see you if I hadn't been away visiting the exhibition. 假如我没去参观展览会，我早就来看你了。
Selection Day is only 10 days away. 离选举日只有 10 天了。
He said that the sun is 92 million miles away. 他说太阳远离 9200 万英里。
The bridge is three miles away. 桥在三英里远处。
The station is about 11 miles away from here. 车站离这儿大约有 11 英里。
The park is one kilometer away from here. 公园离这里一公里。
The post office is five minutes' walk away. 去邮局要走五分钟。
We discovered too that the conference will start at 5:00 p.m. Washington time or five hours away. 我们还发现，会议将于华盛顿时间下午 5 点开始，即五小时以后。

用作宾语补足语

Don't turn me away. I've got something to say to you. 别撵我走，我有话跟你说。
The police drove the crowd away. 警察把人群驱散了。
They ordered the guard away. 他们命令警卫离开。
She impatiently waved him away and went on with her work. 她不耐烦地挥手叫他走开，继续干她的活。
The doctor was called away a moment ago. 医生刚才被人请走了。
He has been summoned away for some job. 他被人叫去做事了。
I had never liked the speaker much, but soon I found myself carried away by his eloquence. 我从来不喜欢这个讲演人，但不久就被他的口才折服了。
The surgeon cut away his tumour with expert skill. 那位外科医生以精湛的医术切除了他的肿瘤。
When you boiled the cabbage, strain away the water through a colander. 你把白菜煮沸之后，用滤锅把水滤掉。
I'll clear these dishes away; then we'll be able to work at the table. 我来把这些盘碟收走，这样我们就可以在桌上工作了。
Who has taken my dictionary away? 谁把我的词典拿走了?
Please clear your papers away so I can serve dinner. 请把报纸拿开，我好开饭。
The boy threw a few old books away. 那个男孩扔掉了一些旧书。
Why don't you throw it away? 你为什么不把它扔掉?
He gives his hopes away. 他放弃了自己的希望。
They rolled the barrel away. 他们把木桶滚走了。

She gave the answer away accidentally. 她无意中泄露了答案。
The barking of the dog frightened the children away. 狗吠声把孩子们吓跑了。
Mountain torrents washed everything away. 山洪把一切都冲走了。
The fire has burned away the paint on the wood. 火把木头上的油漆烧掉了。
Your explanation will clear away their misunderstanding. 你的解释可以消除他们的误会。
He took his basketball away from me. 他从我这儿把他的篮球拿走了。
They carried away from the palace 100 cases of paintings and other works of art. 他们从宫内掠走了 100 箱绘画和其他艺术品。
The medicine should be kept away from children. 这药应该放在孩子们拿不到的地方。
He gave all his books away to his friends. 他把书都送给朋友了。
The firemen rushed the wounded men away to the hospital. 消防队员把受伤者送到医院去了。
He sent his son away to school in Japan. 他把儿子送到日本去上学。

常用短语

♣***away there***
在那儿 over there
I can see young people playing tennis away there in the park. 我能看见年轻人在公园那儿打网球。

♣***far and away***
最最，远远，…得多 by far
This is far and away the best example. 这是最最好的例子。
The fish was far and away the biggest ever caught on the lake. 这是从这个湖中捕到的最大的鱼。
Of all the men whom she had ever seen, he was far and away the nicest and best. 在她所见过的人中，他是最最正派、最最好的。
This is far and away the best. 这个比其他的要好得多。

♣***far away***
遥远，久远 to or at a very long distance
He lives far away from us. 他住的地方离我们很远。
How far away is your school from here? 你们学校离这儿多远？
You may have had the experience of watching somebody who is far away from you chopping wood with an axe. 你也许看见过有人在离你很远的地方用斧子劈柴的情景。
The sun is not near at the earth; it is far away. 太阳离地球不近，很遥远。
He seemed to be looking far away, beyond the walls. 他的眼睛像是透过墙壁，望着远方。
The noise of the battle was heard far away. 杀伐之声从很远的地方就可以听到。

♣***right〔straight〕away***
立刻，马上 immediately; at once; without delay
I will be there right away. 我马上就到。
I'll do it right away. 我立即去办。
We'll have to operate right away. 我们不得不马上动手术。
The car started right away. 汽车马上就开走了。
Did you get dressed right away? 你马上就穿衣服了吗？
Do you think you'll be able to sleep right away? 你认为你能够马上就入睡吗？
The most economical age to capture an elephant for training is between fifteen and twenty years, for it is then most ready to undertake heavy work and can begin to earn its keep straight away. 把 15 至 20 岁的象捕来驯养最为经济，因为这些象已经差不多能够承担重活，并能马上开始挣回它的饲料费。

词语辨异

♣***away, off***
这两个词的共同意思是“离开”，在 blaze, brush, clear, crawl, file, go, make, ride, roll, run, rush, send, set, start, swim, walk, wave 等动词之后可换用，意思上没有多大差别。其区别是：

1. 在含义上：away 表示“距离”(distance)，off 表示“分开”(separation)。away 强调“不在本地”(not here)，off 强调到“另一地方”(from one point to another)。试比较以下两句：
   - He ran away ten minutes ago.
     他 10 分钟前离开家。
   - Where did he run off to? —To his neighbour's.
     他跑到哪儿去了？——跑到邻居那里去了。
2. away 和 off 有时在作一种意义解时可互换，而作另一种意义解时则不能换用。例如：
   - make away〔off〕 with
     偷走；挥霍掉
   - make away with
     杀死
   - Put away the coat.
     把外衣收起来。
   - Take off the coat.
     把外衣脱掉。
3. away 只作副词，而 off 除作副词外，还可用作介词。例如：
   Keep off the grass. 勿踏草地！

♣下面三个句子意思不同：
- Cage is away in Beijing.
  凯奇在北京。
- Cage is away from Beijing.
  凯奇离开北京。
- Cage is away for Beijing.
  凯奇去北京。

学习参考

1. 在美国口语中，away 常后接 back, behind, down, up 等副词以加强语气。例如：
   America was discovered away back in the 15 century. 美洲早在 15 世纪就被发现了。
   I knew him away back in 1949. 我早在 1949 年就认识他了。
   Away back in 1910, the great poet died. 那位伟大的诗人早在 1910 年就死了。
2. away 有时可用于无动词祈使句的句首，意为“去掉”“走开”。例如：
   Away with you! 滚开！去你的吧！
   Away with the thief! 把小偷带走！
   Away with it! 把它拿走！
   Away with care. 不用焦虑。
3. away 虽为副词，但因其含有动词的意义，故俗语中有时句中的 be, go 等动词可省略。例如：
   I must away. (= I must go away.) 我必须走了。
   The order was given and he away. (= he was away.) 命令下达后他离开了。
4. 美式英语中短语有 from away (= from a distance 从远处)，其中 away 位于介词 from 之后，可看作名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ off
［反义词］ near

awe

☞ *n.* [ɔː]

双解释义

□ **敬畏；惊惧** feelings of respect and slight fear; feelings of being very impressed by sth/sb

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

rouse ～ in sb 使某人感到敬畏

介词 + ～

with a sense of reverent ～ 带着敬畏之感
with a shuddering ～ 战战兢兢

句型例句

Deep awe fell up on them all. 众人不禁凛然敬畏。
We feel awe when we stand near vast mountains. 人们靠近莽莽崇山时会产生敬畏之感。
The big tree is so imposing that it inspires awe. 这棵大树雄伟得令人惊叹。
The vast mountains inspired awe in us. 那莽莽群山令我们惊叹不已。
The approaching tornado struck awe in our hearts. 正在逼近的龙卷风使我们惊恐万分。
He gazed upon her in awe. 他用敬畏的眼光看着她。
The child stared at him in silent awe. 那个孩子默默无言，以畏怯的目光凝视着他。
They gazed in awe at their hero. 他们敬畏地凝视着他们的英雄。
Our boss is held in awe by everyone at work. 干活时我们大家都对老板感到畏怯。
He held priests in awe, and could not bring himself to confess his sins to them. 神父们使他望而生畏，鼓不起勇气来向他们忏悔罪行。
I've always held pianists in awe, because I'd like to have become one myself. 我对钢琴家一直怀有敬畏之情，因为我自己也想成为一名钢琴家。
My brother was much older and cleverer than me so I always hold him in awe. 我哥哥比我大得多也聪明得多，所以我始终对他怀有敬畏之心。
As a young girl I was very much in awe of my father. 还是小女孩时我很敬畏父亲。
He seems slightly in awe of his wife. 看来他有点儿惧内。
He is totally in awe of his father. 他对他的父亲非常敬畏。
While Diana was in awe of her grandfather, she adored her grandmother. 黛安娜敬畏她的祖父，但很爱她的祖母。

I am quite in awe of brain surgeons. 我对脑外科医生怀有强烈的敬畏之情。
He always stood in awe of his father. 他总是害怕他的父亲。
They rather stand in awe of Charles. 他们非常敬畏查尔斯。
I lived in awe of my father until I was at least fifteen. 我至少在15岁之前一直惧怕父亲。
Savages often live in awe of nature. 未开化的人常对大自然存有敬畏之心。
They boy looked in awe upon the king. 这男孩以敬畏的眼光望着国王。
We looked in awe upon the queen. 我们敬畏地看着王后。
An expression of awe animated their faces. 他们的脸上浮现出敬畏的表情。
He speaks of her with awe. 他谈到她时肃然起敬。
She was struck with awe at the dreadful sight. 看到这可怕的景象，她万分惊惧。
The place has always inspired me with awe and wonder. 这地方总是激起我内心的敬畏和惊叹。
The pyramid filled us with awe. 金字塔让我们敬畏。
Her first view of the pyramids filled her with awe. 她初见金字塔时，敬畏之感油然而生。
The sight of Father Christmas filled the children with awe. 孩子们见到圣诞老人时心中充满敬畏之情。
The sight of Notre dame Cathedral filled the tourists with awe. 圣母院大教堂的景象使参观者充满敬畏之情。
The book is worth our awe. 这是一本令人肃然起敬的书。

词语辨异

♣ ***awe, reverence***
这组词都有"深深的敬畏"的意思，其区别是：awe 指在高于自己的人面前产生畏惧或敬畏；reverence 含有明显的承认或某物的不可侵犯的意思。

☞ *v.* [ɔː] (awes; awed; aweing/awing)

双解释义

vt. **使敬畏；使惊惧** (formal) to fill sb with awe

基本要点

awe 通常用于被动语态。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The profound silence awed everyone. 这死一般的沉寂使人畏怯。
Her paintings have awed and amazed the public for half a century. 半个世纪以来，她的绘画一直使公众感到惊异和敬佩。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was awed but not frightened by the huge gorilla. 那只巨大的猩猩使我敬畏，但不使我害怕。
They were awed by him and looked at each other in uneasy admiration. 他们对他感到敬畏，彼此面面相觑，露出不安的钦佩之情。
They were still awed by the incomprehensible power of the hurricane. 他们对飓风那难以形容的威力还是心有余悸。
They were awed into silence by the sternness of her voice. 她严厉的声音把他们吓得鸦雀无声。
They were awed into silence by the enormous ancient buildings. 他们看到这些庞大的古代建筑敬畏得说不出话来。
The audience was awed into silence by her stunning performance. 观众席上鸦雀无声，人们对他出色的表演感到惊叹。

其他

Awed at the summons, they came within a few minutes. 这次召唤他们诚惶诚恐，没用几分钟就来了。
She seemed awed by the presence of so many famous people. 见到这么多名人出席，似乎令她惊叹不已！
We sat in awed silence. 我们敬畏地默默坐着。

补充资料

[派生词] aweless *adj.* 大胆的，无畏的

awe·some

☞ *adj.* [ˈɔːsəm]

双解释义

1. **令人惊叹的；使人惊惧的；很困难的；难得吓人的** very impressive or very difficult and perhaps rather frightening
2. **很好的；极好玩的** very good, enjoyable, etc.

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ achievement 令人惊叹的成就
～ beauty 天仙之美
～ event 令人惊叹的事件
～ experience 令人惊叹的经历
～ performance 令人惊叹的表演
～ power 令人敬畏的权力
～ responsibility 令人敬畏的责任
～ sight 惊人的奇观
～ spectacle 令人惊叹的景观
～ task 令人敬畏的工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
They had an awesome task ahead. 前面有十分艰巨的任务等着他们。
Berliners now had the awesome task of dismantling the wall. 柏林人正面临拆除墙的艰巨任务。
We would then face the awesome prospect of nuclear war. 那时我们将面临可怕的核战争。
Meta still looks an awesome figure in my memory. 记忆中的梅塔仍然令人望而生畏。
Hey, dudes! I just bought this awesome new CD! 嗨，哥儿们！我刚买了张特棒的新唱片！

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His strength was awesome. 他的力量大得吓人。
The eruption of a volcano is awesome. 火山爆发的景象令人敬畏。
The grandeur of the Grand Canyon is awesome. 大峡谷的雄伟令人望而生畏。
That new white convertible is totally awesome. 那辆新的白色折篷汽车简直棒极了。
He looks totally awesome in his new suit. 他穿新西服显得很气派。
Wow! That's totally awesome! 哇！真是棒极了！

补充资料

[派生词] awesomely *adv.* 可怕地，令人畏惧地 ‖ awesomeness *n.* 可怕，令人畏惧

awful

☞ *adj.* [ˈɔːfl] (more awful; most awful)

双解释义

1. **很坏的；极讨厌的** (especially spoken) very bad or unpleasant
2. **非常的；很多的；过多的** (especially spoken) used to emphasize sth, especially that there is a large amount or too much of sth

基本要点

1. awful 从构词角度上看，是 awe 加后缀 -ful 构成的形容词。它的基本词义是 inspiring awe(引起恐惧，令人畏惧)，但在现代英语，特别是口语中，这个词差不多总是用于"坏的""讨厌的""使人不愉快的""非常的，极大的"等意思。
2. awful 作"非常的；很多的；过多的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ accident 可怕的事故
～ behaviour 极坏的行为
～ book 非常糟糕的书
～ bore 很令人厌烦的人(或物)
～ death 惨死
～ destruction 可怕的破坏
～ disaster 可怕的灾害
～ earthquake 可怕的地震
～ food 极坏的食物
～ handwriting 很蹩脚的书法
～ hat 很难看的帽子
～ headache 剧烈的头痛
～ joke 令人不愉快的玩笑
～ journey 令人不愉快的旅行
～ man 讨厌的男人
～ manners 讨厌的举止
～ mess 乱七八糟
～ miser 极吝啬的人
～ mistake 不可原谅的错误
～ moment 可怕的时刻
～ movie 糟糕的电影
～ nuisance 惹人厌烦的家伙
～ person 使人讨厌的人
～ shame 极大的耻辱，奇耻大辱
～ sight 可怕的景象
～ silence 令人尴尬的沉默
～ squad 一群不熟练的新手
～ tie 难看的领带
～ toothache 牙痛得要命
～ tragedy 可怕的悲剧
～ weather 非常糟糕的天气

动词＋～

taste ～很难喝

～＋介词

～ about 为…而难过的

～ for 对…极坏的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

It was an awful film. 那是一部糟糕的电影。
That's an awful colour. 那颜色难看得很。
This is really an awful movie. 这部电影实在糟糕。
The room is (in) an awful mess. 这房间乱七八糟的。
His death was an awful experience to his mother. 他的去世对他的母亲是个可怕的经历。
Flooding three hundred acres of rice is really an awful pity. 水淹了 300 英亩稻田，实在太可惜了。
Westminster Hall has an awful majesty, so vast, so high, and so silent. 威斯敏斯特大厅有一种庄严肃穆的气派，那么宏伟，那么静谧。
That's an awful thing to say. 那件事说起来很恶劣。
An awful accident has happened. 一件可怕的事故发生了。
What an awful accident has happened! 发生了一场多么可怕的不幸事件！
What an awful weather we are having! 这天气太不好了！
He is an awful nuisance. 他是个非常惹人厌烦的家伙。
He's an awful actor. 他是个糟糕的演员。
He was an awful miser. 他是个极其吝啬的人。
He died an awful death. 他死得真可怕。
She has an awful voice. 她的声音使人讨厌。
She lent me an awful book. 她借给我一本糟透的书。
He felt the awful power of God. 他感觉到了上帝那令人敬畏的力量。
He had the awful feeling that everyone was laughing at him. 他有种极不舒服的感觉，觉得每个人都在笑话他。
He was guilty of the awful crime of murder. 他犯了令人害怕的谋杀罪。
He made an awful fuss about me being late. 他拿我迟到这件事大做文章。
He took an awful chance by driving here so fast. 他冒了极大的风险把车开得飞快赶到这里。
I had an awful job persuading him to come. 说服他来真是费劲死了。
I have had an awful day at the office. 我在办公室里度过了很不愉快的一天。
I made an awful fool of myself last night, didn't I? 我昨晚出了大洋相，不是吗？
She did not say a word, being overpowered with awful fear. 她惊恐万状，说不出话来。
She was married to that awful man. 她竟嫁给那个讨厌的男人。
They committed the most awful atrocities. 他们犯下了骇人的暴行。
They took an awful chance. 他们冒了极大的风险。
We had an awful holiday, it snowed every day. 我们的假期糟透了，天天下雪。
We are having awful weather this week, rain and high wind. 这个星期天气很坏，又下雨，又刮大风。
The tourists met with an awful storm during the journey. 旅行途中，游客们遇到了一场可怕的暴风雨。
The president is heading for an awful beating in the next election. 总统将在下届选举中惨败。
The astronauts know the awful expanse of the solar system. 宇航员们对于太阳系的无比浩瀚是有所了解的。
There's an awful smell in here. 这里有股很难闻的味道。
There were these awful people sitting behind us who talked all through the film. 就是这些差劲的人坐在我们后面，整场放映期间一直在说话。
It's an awful shame to waste all this good food. 浪费所有这些好吃的真是非常可耻。
It was an awful risk to take on that job, but it proved worthwhile in the end. 干那工作得冒很大的险，但最终证明这是值得的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The weather is awful today. 今天天气坏透了。
The pain was awful. 疼痛得厉害极了。
The smell was absolutely awful. 味道难闻极了。
The appearance of the giant was truly awful. 那巨人的外貌确实很可怕。
It's terrible in there—the heat and smoking are awful. 呆在那里面实在糟糕，热得要命，烟熏得人难受。
It would be awful if they found out. 如果他们知道了真相，那就糟了。
Would life be so awful without a car? 没有汽车的生活就会那么可怕吗？
Do you feel awful? 你觉得难受吗？
She said she had a sore throat and was feeling awful. 她说她喉咙痛，很不舒服。
My head feels awful—I think I must have flu. 我头好疼——我想我一定得了流感。
What's wrong? You look awful. 出什么事了？你看上去忧心忡忡的。
You look awful. Have you seen a doctor? 你看上去脸色不太好，看过医生了吗？
I don't like these curtains. They look awful. 我不喜欢这些窗帘，它们很难看。
Gas smells awful. 煤气难闻极了。
She refused to eat the food because it smelt awful. 她不肯吃，因为那食物的气味难闻。
That food smells awful—is it safe to eat? 那食物发臭了——还能吃吗？
This wine tastes awful. 这酒味道很不好。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

I feel awful about forgetting her birthday. 我忘了她的生日，感到很难过。
I feel awful about not inviting her. 我对没有邀请她感到内疚。
I'm awful at remembering names. 我很不善于记名字。
The situation is awful for all of us. 局势对我们大家来说很不妙。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

His sufferings were awful to see. 他受的痛苦看起来很可怕。

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*

It was awful to see him in such pain. 看到他疼痛难忍真让人难受。
It was awful to work there. 在那儿干活糟透了。

▲It is/was＋～＋*v*-ing

It is awful working there. 在那儿干活糟透了。

▲It is/was＋～＋that/wh-clause

It was awful that they were reprimanded because of my mistake. 使人难过的是，他们因为我的过失而受申斥。
It's awful that we had to go through with it. 我们只得硬着头皮做到底，这真不是滋味儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***awful, afraid, fearful, frightful, horrible, scared, terrible***

参见 terrible 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈɔːfl]

双解释义

非常；极其 very; extremely; used for emphasizing what you are saying

基本要点

1. 在非正式英语中，尤其是美式英语中，awful 可用作副词，作“很；非常；十分”解，但只用在形容词或过去分词之前，而不用在动词之后。
2. awful 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

She was awful nice. 她非常和气。
She's awful cute. 她非常可爱。
Clint is awful smart. 克林特机灵极了。
I was awful surprised. 我大为吃惊。
I am awful glad you were able to come. 很高兴你能来。
I'm awful sorry that I hurt your feelings. 伤害了你的感情我非常抱歉。
I'm awful sorry, we haven't got any. 非常对不起，我们没有。
It takes an awful long while. 这需要很长很长的时间。
It was awful difficult trying to talk to her. 要想同她谈话很难。

常用短语

♣ ***an awful lot***

〈非正〉十分，大量，经常，很大程度上 very much; very often; to a great extent

I never liked her an awful lot, though I couldn't say why. 我从来就不怎么喜欢她，但我也说不出什么原因。
I don't know an awful lot about art, but I'm learning. 我对艺术懂得不多，但我正在学。

♣ ***an awful lot of***

〈非正〉大量，很多 a great number of amount of sb/sth

I have got an awful lot of work to do. 我有很多很多的工作要做。
He talked an awful lot of nonsense. 他讲了一大堆废话。
It must have taken an awful lot of courage. 想必是鼓足了极大的勇气。
It's going to cost an awful lot of money. 这要花非常多的钱。
There's not an awful lot of room. 没有很多的空间。
There were an awful lot of people just standing around. 有那么多人就在旁边闲站着。

补充资料

［派生词］ awfully *adv*. 恶劣地；非常；(使人)敬畏地

［同义词］ ***adj***. alarming, bad, base; redoubtable, displeasing, distressing, dreadful, fearful, frightful, horrible, horrifying, low, mean, monstrous, reprehensible, shocking, terrible, ugly, unpleasant

［反义词］ ***adj***. beautiful, fine, O. K., wonderful, good, likeable, pleasant, pleasing; attractive, pretty; admirable, terrific, tremendous

awk·ward

☞ ***adj***. [ˈɔːkwəd]

双解释义

1. **令人尴尬的；使人难堪的** making you feel embarrassed; not comfortable, relaxed, or confident
2. **难对付的；难处理的** difficult to deal with; difficult to deal with and embarrassing
3. **不方便的** not convenient; difficult to use or handle
4. **(因形状、设计而)产生困难的，危险的** difficult or dangerous because of its shape or design
5. **不优美的；难看的；不舒适的** not graceful; not comfortable; slightly wrong and not attractive or graceful

基本要点

1. awkward 修饰人时意思是"笨拙的，不灵活的，不自然的，不得体的"；修饰物时意思是"难操纵的，使用不便的；(处境)尴尬的，困窘的"；修饰事时意思是"难处理的，棘手的"。
2. awkward 后接介词 at 或 in 意为"笨拙的"，宾语为名词或动名词，多指物或事。后接介词 with 意为"笨拙"，宾语多为表示工具的名词。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

- 〜 child 笨拙的孩子
- 〜 customer 难以应付的人
- 〜 drawing 粗劣的图画
- 〜 excuse 拙劣的借口
- 〜 instrument 使用不便的工具
- 〜 method 难以掌握的方法
- 〜 position 尴尬的处境
- 〜 posture 不雅的姿势
- 〜 question 棘手的问题
- 〜 situation 尴尬的境遇
- 〜 staircase 不便上下的楼梯

〜＋介词

- 〜 at 在…方面技巧拙劣的
- 〜 at tennis 网球技术很差
- 〜 for 对…不便的
- 〜 in 在…方面技巧拙劣的
- 〜 in one's movements 动作笨拙
- 〜 with 与…一起感到不自在的，用…笨拙的
- 〜 with a needle and thread 使用针线很笨拙
- 〜 with children 和孩子在一起感到局促不安
- 〜 with sb's hand 某人的手工活儿很笨拙

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n*.

She is an awkward girl. 她是一个笨手笨脚的女孩。

He was an awkward dancer. 他跳舞笨手笨脚。

He runs with an awkward movement. 他跑的时候动作很笨拙。

He walked with an awkward gait like a penguin. 他走路的步子难看得就像企鹅。

That journalist's an awkward customer—she's always asking politicians the questions that they'd prefer not to answer. 那个新闻记者是个很难应付的人——她总是问一些政治家们不愿回答的问题。

Don't go too near the dog—he's an awkward customer. 不要太靠近那条狗——它是个不好对付的家伙。

His awkward speech made him difficult to understand. 他的演讲累赘冗长，让人摸不着头脑。

This is an awkward tool. 这个工具不好使用。

It's an awkward machine to use. 这部机器使用起来很不方便。

This is an awkward corner to turn. 这个弯很难拐。

This tool has an awkward handle to hold. 这工具的把手不好握。

An awkward manner makes everyone uneasy. 一个尴尬的行为使大家都不自在。

She had arranged all the furniture at awkward angles. 她把家具全都摆放得很难看。

I had to bang in the nail at a rather awkward angle. 我只好歪着把钉子打进去。

The handle of this pitcher has an awkward shape. 这罐的柄不好抓。

It was an awkward ascent, but we reached the top eventually. 虽然上坡路难行，但我们最终还是到达了山顶。

The new garage made an awkward addition to the house. 新建的汽车车库与房子不相称，有点不伦不类。

One of his arms hung in an awkward way that told Kunta it had been broken. 他的一只手臂难看地下垂着，这告诉孔塔那只手臂断了。

There was an awkward silence. 出现了一阵令人尴尬的沉默。

After he spoke there was an awkward silence. 他发言之后是一阵难堪的沉默。

Her controversial comment was followed by an awkward silence. 在她有争议的评论之后是一片令人尴尬的沉默。

Have I come at an awkward time? 我来得不是时候吧？

Our visitors came at an awkward time. 我们的客人来得真不是时候。

He responded well to a very awkward situation. 他很好地应付了那个颇尴尬的局面。

I really don't know what to do in such an awkward situation. 我真不知道在这么尴尬的情况下该怎么做。

She found herself in an awkward position. 她发觉自己陷入了困境。

You put me in a very awkward position. 你使我处境非常尴尬。

They've been asking some very awkward questions. 他们问了一些很不好回答的问题。

The police asked some awkward questions about where the money had come from. 警方对这笔钱的来路问了好几个棘手的问题。

Luckily nobody asked any awkward questions about what he was doing there. 幸运的是，没人问起有关他在那儿做什么事的棘手问题。

He asked me such an awkward question that I did not know what to reply. 他向我提了个十分尴尬的问题，我真不知道该怎样答复。

The press conference came at an awkward time for me. 对我来说，这次记者招待会开得不是时候。

It was an awkward time to call. 这个时间打电话是令人尴尬的。

They'd chosen an awkward time to call as I'd just go into the bath. 他们早不打，晚不打，偏偏在我刚进浴室时打电话给我。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋〜

I hate being the first to arrive at a party—it makes me feel so awkward. 我讨厌第一个到达舞会地点——这令我觉得尴尬。

I always feel awkward when I'm with Chris—he's so difficult to talk to. 和克里斯在一起我老觉得尴尬——他令人难以接近。

She felt awkward dealing with that client. 她感到那位主顾很难对付。

He will have to leave early because his wife is so awkward. 他将不得不早点离开，因为他太太蛮不讲理。

Some of the questions were rather awkward, but I still enjoyed the exam. 虽然有几道题相当难，但总的来说我考得还不错。

It's a bit awkward, because he's my friend but I'm still his boss. 这有点难办，因为他是我的朋友，可我还是他的老板。

The ascent of the ridge was very awkward. 攀登这峭壁是很危险的。

Don't be so awkward—we've got to get this finished by tonight. 不要这样别扭——我们今天晚上一定要把这事办完。

His landing was awkward, but it was only the second time he'd flown solo. 他的着陆技术很不熟练，但这只是他第二次单飞。

▲S＋be＋〜＋*prep*.-phrase

He is awkward at business. 他不会做买卖。

The foreigner was awkward at handing chopsticks. 这个外国人用筷子笨手笨脚的。

He felt awkward about leaving. 他对要离开感到局促不安。

She felt awkward about asking to borrow more money. 她对张口借更多的钱觉得不好意思。

He is awkward in his manner. 他样子笨拙。

Tom is awkward in his studies. 汤姆学习上不太聪明。

He was awkward in everything he did. 他做什么事都笨手笨脚。

He stood there looking stiff and awkward in his uniform. 他站在那儿，穿着制服显得僵硬而别扭。

He is very awkward in doing a thing. 他做起事来很不灵活。

He is always awkward in giving his views.

他笨嘴笨舌,说不清楚自己的意见。
Thursday is rather awkward for me. Could we meet on Tuesday? 星期四我不太方便,我们星期二碰头,行吗?
He feels shy and awkward with women. 他在妇女面前感到局促不安。
He is awkward with children. 他和孩子们在一起感到别扭。
He is still awkward with a knife and fork and drops food at each meal. 他用起来刀和叉仍然笨手笨脚,每餐都毁掉饭菜。
The child is still awkward with his chopsticks. 那小孩用筷子还不熟练。
He's rather awkward with his hands. 他的手很不灵巧。
I am rather awkward with tools; you do the job. 我使用工具笨手笨脚,这工作你来干吧。
She was too awkward with a needle to make her own clothes. 她做针线太笨,连自己的衣服都缝不好。
▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
The machine was very awkward to use. 这台机器很难操作。
The machine is awkward to handle. 这机器不易操纵。
This box is very awkward for one person to carry. 这只箱子一个人很不好搬。
▲It is/was + ~ + to-*v*
It is very awkward to use this tool. 这工具很不好使。
It is very awkward to discuss such matters in public. 当众谈论这种事情令人十分尴尬。
It is a bit awkward for me to come at that time. 要我在那个时间来有点不方便。
It's rather awkward of you to refuse to do this job. 你拒绝这项工作真是太不给我面子了。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
John is so shy and awkward that everyone notices him. 约翰如此害羞狼狈,以至于大家都注意到了他。
▲It is/was + ~ + that/wh-clause
It is awkward that Brown should be unable to play in our team this week. 很糟糕,布朗本星期不能参加我队的比赛。
用作宾语补足语
He made things very awkward for me taking me into his confidence. 他把我当作知心人反而使我处境尴尬。

词语辨异

♣ ***awkward, clumsy***
参见 clumsy 条。

补充资料

[派生词] awkwardly *adv*. 局促不安地;笨拙地 ‖ awkwardness *n*. 难堪;笨拙
[同义词] difficult, embarrassing, inconvenient, troublesome, trying, uncomfortable, unpleasant
[反义词] pleasing, pleasant, easy, comfortable
[词源] <中古英语 *aukward*(向后的,倒退的)

axe

☞ ***n***. [æks] (axes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **斧子** a tool with a wooden handle an a heavy metal blade, used for chopping wood, cutting down trees, etc.
2. Ⓢ **(遭)解雇;倒闭;被停业** (informal) if sb gets the axe, they lose their job; if an institution or a project gets the axe, it is closed or stopped, usually because of a lack of money

基本要点

1. axe 的基本意思是"斧子",用于比喻可指"(遭)解雇;(被)撤销;(被)停业"等。
2. axe 在美式英语中常写作 ax。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
apply the ~ to nonproductive expenditures 削减非生产性开支
get the ~ 被斩首,被解雇,(计划等)被取消
grind an ~ 磨斧头
have an ~ to grind 有自私企图
lay the ~ to the root of 着手根除
put the ~ in the helve 解决难题;得出正确结论
send the ~ after the helve 为指望收回烂账又借出钱;想捞回损失反而损失更大;孤注一掷
set the ~ to 着手砍倒
swing an ~ 挥舞斧子
wield an ~ 挥动斧子
hang up one's ~ 退休
形容词 + ~
broad ~ 板斧
heavy ~ 大斧子
名词 + ~
meat ~ 剁肉斧头
~ + 名词
~ head 斧头

句型例句

An axe is a tool used cutting wood. 斧子是一种砍木头的工具。
The heavy axe was awkward to use. 这把大斧子使用不便。
Nobody really knows which way the axe is going to fall. 确实没人知道谁会碰上(倒霉)。
Jack swung the axe and with one blow split open the door. 杰克抡起斧头,猛地一下把门劈开。
Julian used an axe to chop the old apple tree down. 朱利安用斧子砍倒了老苹果树。
Two schools face the axe. 两所学校面临被撤销的命运。
My favorite TV show has got the axe. 我喜欢的电视节目停了。
Up to 300 workers are facing the axe at a struggling Merseyside firm. 艰苦挣扎的默西赛德公司有多达 300 名工人面临被解雇。
I ask for a raise, but it got the axe from my boss. 我要求加薪,但遭到老板的拒绝。
We were going to build a new school but it got the axe from the government. 我们原来准备建一所新学校,但政府取消了这件事。
They got the axe after they were discovered stealing computers from the office. 他们被发现偷盗办公室的电脑后立刻就被开除了。
John got the axe when he arrived late for work three days in succession. 约翰由于连续 3 天上班迟到而被解雇了。
Religious programmes will be the first to get the axe if she's put in charge of the station. 如果她负责电台的工作,首先就要取消宗教节目。
The minister was given the axe in the "cash for influence" scandal. 部长因"影响金"丑闻而被革职。
Have you decided to hang up your axe? 你打算不干了吗?
They give guys the axe frequently at the school. It has a very good academic rating. 那所学校的学术水平很高,经常开除不及格的学生。
He felt no hesitation in giving me the axe. 他毫不迟疑地把我开除。
Patients are delighted their local hospital has been saved from the axe. 病人高兴的是当地医院获挽救免遭关闭。
He chopped the tree with an axe. 他用斧子把树砍倒。
One of them chopped through the planks with her axe. 其中一人用她的斧头劈开了那些木板。
He felled the tree with a dozen blows of his axe. 他十几斧头就把树砍倒了。

常用短语

♣ ***have an axe to grind***
有私心;有个人打算 have private reasons for being involved in sth or for arguing for a particular cause
Bob had an axe to grind at Tom's expense. 鲍勃以牺牲汤姆的利益来满足其私心。
Tim certainly has an axe to grind now that his salary has been reduced. 蒂姆当然是别有企图的,他刚被降了工资。
Both candidates were from other party and had other axes to grind. 两个候选人都属于另一党,都有其他自私的目的。
I have no axe to grind, I just want to help you. 我别无企图,只想帮忙而已。
She had no axe to grind and was only acting out of concern for their safety. 她毫无私心,这样做只是出于对他们安全的关怀。
He has no axe to grind over this question. 在这个问题上他没有私心。
I can say with certainty that he is a fair man who has no axe to grind over this matter. 我可以肯定地说,他在这个问题上是一个没有个人打算的好人。
Environmentalists have no political axe to grind—they just want to save the planet. 环境问题专家并没什么政治企图——他们只是想挽救地球。

☞ ***v***. [æks] (axes; axed; axing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **用斧把…砍死** kill sb with an axe
2. *vt*. **解雇;开除** remove sb from their job
3. *vt*. **精简;削减** get rid of a service, system, etc. or to reduce the money spent on it by a large amount

基本要点

1. axe 用作动词的基本意思是"用斧把…砍死",用于比喻可表示"开除;解雇""精简(机构);大量削减(经费)"等。
2. axe 是及物动词,接简单宾语,可用于被动语态。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*

The lumberjacks axed down the tree. 伐木工用斧把树砍倒。

The company has axed 50 jobs recently. 该公司最近裁员 50 名。

The city council is axing recycling facilities in order to save money. 市政会为了省钱正在削减废物回收利用设施。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Almost 1000 jobs were axed. 几乎有 1000 个工作职位被削减。

750 jobs were axed as a result of government spending cuts. 由于政府缩减经费的缘故，有 750 人被突然解雇了。

The company is losing money so a quarter of our staff has to be axed. 公司亏损，因此四分之一的雇员将被解雇。

After six months the project was axed by the government. 六个月之后，该项计划就被政府砍掉了。

Many TV shows have been axed because of poor ratings. 由于收视率太低，许多电视节目被砍掉了。

Public services should be maintained but administration expenses need to be axed to a minimum. 公共事业的费用必须保留，但行政开支需要大力削减到最低限度。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *æx*（斧）

axis

☞ *n.* [ˈæksɪs] (axes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **轴** an imaginary line through the centre of an object, around which the object turns
2. Ⓒ **固定参考轴线，坐标轴** a fixed line against which the positions of points are measured, especially points on a graph
3. Ⓒ **对称中心线** a line that divides a shape into two equal parts

基本要点

axis 作"轴"解时，指假想的穿过旋转物体中心的线；作"轴线，中心线"解时，指将一匀称的图形分成两个对称部分的线；作"坐标轴，基准线"解时，是术语，指为度量用的参照线，尤指图表中的坐标轴。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

the Bonn—Washington ～ 波恩——华盛顿轴心

the earth's ～ 地轴

the Franco—German ～ 法德轴心

句型例句

The axis of a circle is its diameter. 圆的对称中心线就是直径。

The axis of a plant is the stem. 植物茎轴是干。

The axis of the earth is an imaginary line through the North Pole and the South Pole. 地球的自转轴是一条贯穿北极和南极的假想轴。

The Axis did not win the Second World War. 轴心国没有打赢第二次世界大战。

The diameter of a circle is also an axis. 圆的直径也是一种轴线。

Do you know what is the earth's axis? 你知道什么是地轴吗?

Identifying the two main axes of attack is of strategic importance. 确定那两个主要的攻击点具有重要的战略意义。

The Axis Powers in World War Two were Germany, Italy and Japan. 二战中的轴心国是指德国、意大利和日本。

The earth revolves about the axis which joins the North and South Poles. 地球绕着连接南北极的地轴旋转。

Temperature is on the Y-axis. 温度在 Y 轴上。

Plot distance on the vertical Y-axis against time on the horizontal X-axis. 以垂直 Y 轴表示距离，而以水平 X 轴表示时间。

It has been predicted that the Earth will tilt on its axis, causing catastrophic famine and disease. 有人曾预言地球会导致大荒灾和疾病。

Mars takes longer to revolve on its axis than the earth. 火星自转一周的时间比地球长。

The earth rotates on its axis. 地球绕轴自转。

词语辨异

♣ ***axis*, *hub*, *pivot***

这三个词都可作"中轴"解。其区别是：

1. axis 是旋转体假想中的自转轴或能将物体等分的轴线，它事实上是不存在的；hub 是车轮的中心，中间有孔，可以指轴；pivot 指固定的支点或中轴，物体（如轮子）可以其为中心而旋转。
2. 用于比喻，axis 可指"轴心"；hub 可表示兴趣或活动的"中心"；pivot 则可表示"要点""关键"或"中心人物"，强调其他人或事物围绕这一点展开行动。

A

baby

☞*n.* ['beɪbi] (babies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**婴儿；幼兽，雏鸟** a very young child, especially one who has not yet learnt to speak or walk; a very young animal or bird
2. Ⓒ**最年幼的成员** youngest member of a family or a group
3. Ⓒ**孩子气的人，胆怯的人** childish or timid person
4. Ⓒ**女孩，女人** young woman

基本要点

1. baby 的基本意思是"婴儿"，指还不会说话或走路的新生婴儿，也可指"幼兽"或"雏鸟"。引申可表示"家庭或团体中最年幼的成员"，在口语中，baby 也可表示孩子气的人或胆怯的人。
2. baby 在俚语中还有"女孩"的意思，尤指男子的女友。
3. 表示婴儿的性别时，可说 a boy〔girl〕baby，也可说 a baby boy〔girl〕，前者侧重 boy〔girl〕，后者侧重 baby。
4. baby 常用 it〔which〕而不用 he〔she, who〕指代。
5. baby 常可用在名词前作定语，意思是"小型的""微型的"。须注意其与 baby's 作定语时意思不同。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

calm a ～使婴儿平静下来
carry a ～抱养婴儿；怀孕
carry the ～做不愿做的事情，干苦差事
change a ～替婴儿换尿布
comfort a ～安抚婴儿
deliver a ～接生
drop a ～产仔
expect a ～怀孕
feed a ～喂养婴儿
give birth to a ～生产
have a ～临产；有个婴儿
hold a ～抱着婴儿
hold the ～做不愿做的事情，干苦差事
kiss a ～吻婴儿
love a ～喜爱婴儿
nurse a ～给婴儿喂奶
please a ～逗婴儿，使婴儿高兴
put a ～ to sleep 让婴儿入睡
rock a ～ to sleep 摇婴儿入睡
sing the ～ to sleep 唱催眠曲让婴儿入睡
throw out the ～ with the bath water 不分好坏一概摈弃

形容词＋～

blue ～有先天性心脏缺陷的婴儿
new-born ～新生婴儿
nice ～可爱的婴儿

名词＋～

boy ～男婴
cry ～爱哭的人；爱发牢骚的人
girl ～女婴

～＋名词

～ book 育婴指南
～ boy 男婴
～ car 小型汽车
～ farm 育婴院
～ girl 女婴
～ grand 小型钢琴
～ lamb 羔羊
～ monkey 小猴子
～ powder 婴儿吸湿粉；爽身粉

句型例句

The baby crawled across the room. 那个婴儿从房间的这边爬到那边。
The baby put its tiny hand in mine. 那个婴儿把小手放在我的手中。
The baby cannot walk yet, much less run. 那婴孩还不会走路，更不用说奔跑了。
The baby had a gain of half a pound in weight last week. 这个婴儿上周长了半磅。
The baby doesn't like it when people start pulling him about. 那个婴儿不喜欢别人笨手笨脚地把他拉来拉去。
The baby reached after the apple, but it was too far away. 那个小孩急欲得到那个苹果，但是那个苹果太远了。
The baby is crying. I wonder what is the matter with it. 婴孩在哭，我不知道他怎么了。
The sole survivor of the crash was a little baby. 这次撞车的唯一幸存者是一个婴儿。
There is nothing to worry about. This is a perfectly normal baby. 不用担心。这是一个完全正常的孩子。
Don't be a baby and cry over that little scratch. 别那么孩子气，擦破点皮就哭鼻子。
She had a baby about two years ago. 她大约两年前生了一个孩子。
Sitting in the next seat was a young woman who was expecting a baby. 坐在下一个座位上的是一位孕妇。
I was adopted as a baby, and never knew my real parents. 我还是个婴儿时就被抱来了，从不知道我的生身父母是谁。
She has a baby boy. 她有一个男婴。
Lion cubs are much easier to rear than baby tigers. 幼狮比幼虎更容易饲养。
He has a baby face. 他有一张娃娃脸。
Her skin is very tender, like a baby's. 她的皮肤像婴儿一样柔嫩。

常用短语

♣ ***be one's baby***
由某人造成的事物；归某人管的事物 be sth that one has created or has in one's care
It is your baby. 这是你干的。

♣ ***cry baby***
爱哭的人；爱发牢骚的人 sb who weeps or complains for the most trivial of causes
Don't be a cry baby. That tiny scratch can hardly hurt at all. 不要一碰就哭，那么一点伤根本就不怎么痛。

♣ ***throw out the baby with the bath water***
不分好坏一概摈弃 lose sth that is very useful when getting rid of sth that is apparently of no use
He lost a brand-new set of spanners when he let the scrap dealer clear out the contents of his garage; it was a case of throwing out the baby with the bath water. 他让废品商把汽车库里的东西清理出去时，遗失了一套崭新的扳手。这真是一个把洗澡水连同小孩一起倒掉的例子。

词语辨异

♣ ***baby, boy, child, infant, lad***
这组词都表示未成年的孩子。其区别在于：

1. child 广义地说指出生至成年前的孩子，一般指从 2 岁到 14 岁的孩子；boy 泛指自出生至青春期的孩子，可指大、中、小学的学生；baby 和 infant 两个词均表示"新生婴儿"或仍在"襁褓中的幼儿"，但 baby 是日常用语；lad 则指青春期的小伙子。例如：
   This child is six months old. 这婴儿六个月。
   The boys felt amused by the clown. 孩子们被滑稽演员逗得发笑。
   The operation on the new-born infant was a failure. 给那个新生儿做的手术失败了。
   He's just a lad. 他还只是个小青年。
2. boy 和 lad 一般只用于指"男孩"或"男青年"；其他三词则通常不分男孩女孩。
3. baby 具有更多的个人特色，且含有十分亲近和喜爱的感情色彩；而 infant 听起来则有点非人格化或医学、法律用语的味道，暗指未到法定年龄。例如：
   He was the infant king at that time. 他当时是未成年的国王。
4. baby 还可以表示两个或两个以上兄弟姐妹中最后出生的一个或一组成员中最年轻的一位。例如：
   The baby of her family is now six years old. 她家中最小的孩子今年 6 岁了。

♣下面各组中的短语意思不同：

a baby car 微型小汽车
a baby's car 儿童小汽车

a baby book 育婴指南
a baby's book 幼儿读物

the baby face 那张娃娃脸
the baby's face 那娃娃的脸

☞ *v*. [ˈbeɪbi] (babies; babied; babying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **把…当作婴儿看待** treat (sb) like a baby
2. *vt*. **纵容** pamper

基本要点

baby 用作动词时及物,基本意思是"把…当作婴儿看待",也可指"纵容",引申可表示"小心地使用"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the boy 纵容那孩子
~ the new car 小心地用新车

~ + 副词

~ too much 太纵容

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Don't baby the boy. 不要娇养那男孩。
You baby him too much. 你太宠他了。
His mother babied him. 他的母亲纵容他。
He babies his new car. 他小心地使用他的新车。
He babied the badly shot-up ship home. 他小心翼翼地把打得千疮百孔的船开了回去。

词语辨异

♣ ***baby*, *humour*, *indulge*, *mollycoddle*, *pamper*, *spoil***
参见 indulge 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. child, suckling, the youngest, toddler
[词源] <中古英语 *babie*(婴儿)

bach•elor

☞ ***n***. [ˈbætʃələ] (bachelors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**单身男子,单身汉** an unmarried man
2. Ⓒ**学士;学士学位** a person who holds a first university degree; university degree

基本要点

1. bachelor 特指"适婚而未婚的男子",即"单身汉",多指未曾结过婚的,有时也用来指离异或丧偶后未娶的,与之对应的阴性名词是 spinster。
2. bachelor 还可指"学士""学士学位",作此解时,首字母常大写。
3. bachelor 一般不用于女子,但在美式英语中,bachelor girl 可指从未结过婚的年轻而自立的女子。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

confirmed ~终身不娶的单身汉
eligible ~符合条件适于作结婚对象的未婚男子

~ + 名词

~ flat 单身公寓

~ + 介词

B- of Arts 文学学士
B- of Science 理学士

句型例句

He's a confirmed bachelor. 他抱定主意一辈子独身。
He has become a Bachelor of Arts. 他已成为文学学士。
She was a bachelor woman. 她是一个独立生活的未婚女子。

词语辨异

♣ ***bachelor*, *widower***
这两个词都可指单身男子,bachelor 多指未曾结过婚的,丧妻后未娶的"鳏夫"多被称作 widower。

补充资料

[同义词] single man, unmarried man
[反义词] married man
[词源] <中古英语 *bacheler*(未婚年轻武士)

back

☞ ***n***. [bæk] (backs)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**后部,反面** part or surface of an object that is furthest from the front; part that is less used, less visible or less important
2. Ⓒ**背,背部** rear part of the human body from the neck to the buttocks
3. Ⓒ**椅背** part of a chair against which a seated person's back rests; part of a garment covering the back

基本要点

1. back 用作名词的基本意思是表示人的"背;背部"和表示某物的"后面;后部"。引申可作"椅背""后襟"等解。用于球类运动则指"后卫"。
2. back 作"后面""背面""反面"解时用单数形式,其前须加定冠词 the。在表示较近的"后面,背面"时用 on the back of;在表示较远的"后面"时用 at the back of(范围之外)或 in the back of(范围之内),在美式英语中 at(in)可省略。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break one's ~拼命干,尽最大努力
break the ~ of sth 完成某事最艰难的部分
get sb's ~ up 触怒某人
get off sb's ~不再找某人的麻烦
give sb one's ~不理睬某人
have one's ~ to the wall 陷入绝境
lean one's ~ against the wall 以背靠墙
put one's ~ into sth 孜孜不倦地做某事
see the ~ of 赶走,撵走
sit in the ~坐在后面
turn one's ~ on 对…掉头不顾,轻视

介词 + ~

at sb's ~幕后支持
at the ~在后部
at the ~ of one's mind 在脑中酝酿
behind sb's ~瞒着某人
from the ~从后面
in the ~ (of)在(…的)后部
in the ~ of the book 书后的附录中
in the ~ of one's mind 下意识地,潜意识地
lie on one's ~仰卧
on one's ~仰天而卧,用背驮
on the ~ of a magazine 杂志的封底上

~ + 介词

~ to ~ 背靠背
stand ~ to ~背对背站着

句型例句

There used to be a big and beautiful garden at the back of their house. 以前在他们房子的后方是一个大花园。
There is a lot of useful information at the back of this dictionary. 这本词典的后面附有很多有用的信息。
The last time I bought from a market trader I was given rotten fruit from the back of the pile. 上次我在集市上买东西,小贩卖给我的是从水果堆后面拣出的烂水果。
I've got a sore place in my back. 我背上有个地方痛。
He likes sitting in the back of the class. 他一直喜欢坐在教室的后排。
Some fishes have gills on the back. 一些鱼背上有刺。
There is a bird on the back of a piece of cloth. 一块布的反面有一只鸟。
You write the address on the front of an envelope, not on the back of it. 你把地址写在信封正面,而不是反面。
I am afraid my report for the past year is not a very cheerful one, it is the story of one calamity on the back of another. 恐怕我关于去年的报告不令人愉快,那是一个接一个的灾难故事。
The little boy was dozing with his back against the chair. 那个小男孩正靠在椅子上打盹。
Did you paint the back of the bookcase? 你漆过书橱的背面吗?
My home lies back of the school. 我家就在学校后面。
One of the backs was hurt in the match. 其中一名后卫受了伤。

常用短语

♣ ***at the back of***

1. 作为…背后的原因 ultimately responsible
After a long time the police discovered the man at the back of the famous robbery. 经过很长的时间,警察发现此人就是那桩有名的抢劫案的背后主使者。
You are at the back of all our difficulties. 我们的一切困难都是你造成的。
Could you feel anything at the back of it? 你感到这里有点名堂吗?
2. 支持 support
The people are at the back of the reformers. 人民支持改革家。

♣ ***at the back of mind***

在内心中 in one's thoughts, but without being of immediate or central concern
The issue has been lingering at the back of my mind for a long time. 长期以来这个问题一直在我的脑海里萦绕。
The idea of writing a book slowly grew at the back of his mind. 写书的想法在他的思想深处慢慢地成熟起来。
I have an idea at the back of my mind that I met him at a conference about two years ago. 我模糊记得大约两年前在一次会议上见过他。
I think I shall sell this house and buy a

smaller one, I have had it at the back of my mind for some time. 我想要把这房子卖掉，买一栋小一点的，我有这想法已有一段时间了，但不肯定。

♣ ***back be to the wall***
处于绝境 in difficulties with no retreat
They made more than ten objections but William overcame them all; he always fights best when his back's to the wall. 他们提出了十多条反对的理由，但是威廉把它们全都驳倒了，他处于绝境时最能争斗。
Their backs are to the wall. If they don't find another creditor, they will go bankrupt. 他们的处境困难，如果找不到另一个贷款的人，他们就要破产。

♣ ***back to back***
背靠背 back against back
She arranged the chairs in two rows, placed back to back. 她把椅子背靠背地摆成两排。

♣ ***back to front***
前后颠倒 with the back placed where the front should be
Your pullover is on back to front. 你的套头毛衣前后穿反了。
The windows had rude words written in the grime outside, which Mrs. Rober could read back to front as she sat and rocked the baby. 窗子外面有用灰写的下流话，罗珀太太坐着摇婴孩可以从反面看到。

♣ ***back to the drawing-board***
一切从头再来 restarting from the beginning
The furniture won't all fit in that way so I am afraid it's back to the drawing-board. 那样摆设的话，这套家具就不能全放进去，因此我想只好从头再来。
They didn't like our first suggestion much, so we said, "Ah, well, back to the drawing-board." 他们不大喜欢我们最初的一些建议。因此，我们说："啊，好啦。一切从头来吧！"

♣ ***be on one's back***
1. 依靠某人 depend on sb
Tamkin would get through his crisis, too, and bring him, Wilhelm, to safety also. And Wilhelm realized that he was on Tamkin's back. 塔姆金也会设法渡过这场危机，同时也会把他，威海姆，带到安全之地。威海姆也意识到他须依赖塔姆金。
2. 取笑〔烦扰〕某人 annoy, hinder or persecute sb
She was always on his back, nagging him from morning to night to move to a quieter district. 她总是烦扰他，从早到晚唠叨不停地要他搬到安静一点的地区去。

♣ ***behind one's back***
背着某人 without sb's knowledge or consent
We should not speak ill of a man behind his back. 我们不该在背后讲别人的坏话。
I think we should wait till he arrives; I don't like criticizing people behind their backs. 我认为我们应该等他来，我不爱背后批评人。

♣ ***break the back of***
解决了最艰难的部分 finish the more or most difficult part of sth
I should break the back of this piece of the work by this weekend. 到这个周末我应该完成这件工作中最艰巨的部分。
I finally broke the back of the problem. 我终于解决了这个问题最艰难的部分。

♣ ***get on sb's back***
找某人的麻烦 persecute sb
Even since she came to stay, your mother has been getting on my back, telling me how to do things and making unkind remarks. 自从你母亲到这儿来住，她就一直找我的麻烦，告诉我该怎样做事，说一些刺耳的话。

♣ ***like the back of a bus***
难看的，丑陋的 ugly
She has a nice figure but she's got a face like the back of a bus. 她的身材很好，但是她的脸很难看。

♣ ***like the back of one's hand***
熟悉 intimately
She knows the layout of the back streets like the back of her hand. 她对那些偏僻的街道了如指掌。

♣ ***pat on the back***
对…表示赞扬 praise
▲ *pat sb / oneself on the back*
It can be very embarrassing to have to listen to someone patting you on the back in public. 不得已而需要在大庭广众之下听人赞扬自己会使你很窘。
Her performance wasn't so wonderful—I don't know what cause she has to pat herself on the back. 她的表演并不怎么精彩——我不知道她有什么理由自鸣得意。
The first minutes of his speech consisted mainly of patting himself on the back. 他发言的前几分钟主要是自吹自擂。

♣ ***put one's back into***
竭尽全力 make a strenuous effort
They put their backs into the work and finished it in half an hour. 他们全力以赴地干，半小时就完成了这项工作。
If you really put your back into it, you should be able to finish repairing the roof by tonight. 如果你真正全力以赴地干，到今天晚上，你就能把屋顶修好。

♣ ***stay on sb's back***
纠缠 be in a tangle
These sergeants stay on my back how I stand in the line, how I hold my gun, how I salute, how I walk, everything. I can't do anything right. 这几位中士纠缠我，指导我该怎样站队列，怎样持枪，怎样敬礼，怎样走，样样都不放过我。我一样都做得不对。

♣ ***turn one's back on***
1. 不理睬 not pay attention to
She turned her back on him. 她不理睬他。
I appealed to my father for help, but he turned his back on me. 我向父亲求援，可是他不肯帮忙。
The unions have turned their backs on the employer's latest offer of talks and the argument over pay continues. 工会对雇主最新提出的建议置之不理，关于工资的争议还在继续。
2. 背弃 abandon; deliberately ignore
He has turned his back on his past way of life. 他脱离了过去的生活方式。
He turned his back on his family when he became famous. 他成名以后就背弃了家庭。

♣ ***you scratch my back and I will scratch yours***
为了与己方便而给某人以方便；投之以桃，报之以李 you do me a favour and I will do you one in return
If you give me a hand clearing the rubbish from my garden I will help you to paint your house—you scratch my back and I will scratch yours. 如果你帮助我把这些垃圾从我的花园清除出去，我会帮你粉刷房子——投桃报李嘛！

词语辨异

♣ ***at the back of, in the back of***
这两个短语的意思相近，都是"在…后面"的意思。其区别在于：
1. at the back of 指在某地方之外的后面部分；in the back of 的意思是指在某地方之内的后面部分。
2. at the back of 也可引申为"支持""在…印象中"，而 in the back of 没有此义。

♣ ***turn one's back on, turn one's back to***
两者不同义，前者含有轻蔑的感情色彩，而后者没有这种色彩。例如：
In the old society, the rich always turned their back on the poor. 在旧社会，富人总是瞧不起穷人。
But Jack has turned his back to the trouble over it. 可杰克并不把这件麻烦事放在心里。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
Stand back, please.
　请往后站。
Stand behind, please.
　请在后面站着。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
We all wish to see her back.
　我们都希望见到她回来。
We all wish to see the back of her.
　我们都希望她快点离开。
前者用于直义，后者则含有"巴不得离去"的意味。

正误解析

1. 他仰卧着并凝视着天花板。
[误] He lay to his back and stared up at the ceiling.
[正] He lay on his back and stared up at the ceiling.
[析] 表示"仰卧"，应该说 lie on one's back，介词用 on 不用 to。
2. 他租了一间后房。
[误] He rented a room in back of the house.
[正] He rented a room in the back of the house.
[析] in back of 表示"在…后面"，相当于 behind。in the back of 表示"在…后部"，相当于 in the rear part of。"一间后房"应该是 a room in the back of the house。
3. 房子后面有一块菜园。
[误] There is a vegetable garden in the back of the house.
[正] At the back of the house there is a vegetable garden.
[析] 表示"在…之外的后面部分"，应该说 at the back of，不用 in the back of。

☞ *v.* [bæk] (backs; backed; backing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)后退，(使)倒退** (cause to) go backward
2. *vt.* **支持** support

基本要点

1. back 的基本意思是"(使)后退"，指某人或某物回到原来的位置或状态。有时引

串可表示"支持",即"作后盾"。
2. back 可用作及物动词或不及物动词,用作及物动词时接名词或代词作简单宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ agilely 机敏地支持
~ consistently 一贯支持
~ contemptuously 傲慢地支持
~ deliberately 故意支持
~ discreetly 谨慎地支持
~ strongly 坚决支持
~ down 退出
~ off 后退,放弃
~ out 不遵守
~ up 支持,堵塞,后退

~ + 介词

~ against 面对,反对
~ by sb's influence 在某人权势的支持下
~ away from 从…避开
~ into the garage 倒进车库
~ onto 背朝着
~ through the gate 倒出大门
~ dress with silk 用绸布做衣服衬里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The horse backed suddenly. 马突然向后倒退。
Don't back off. 别打退堂鼓。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I hope you will back my thought. 我希望你能支持我的想法。
Can you back your story with facts? 你能举出事实来证明你的话吗?
You could back the dress with silk. 你可以给这件衣服加丝绸衬里。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
All our books have now been backed. 现在我们的书全部都包上了书皮。

常用短语

♣ **back away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 为了让出地方而后退,由于害怕而后退 move to allow space, in fear, etc.
▲*back away*
The crowd backed away to let the wounded man pass through. 人群向后退,让受伤的人通过。
▲*back away from sth*
The child backed away from the fierce dog. 那孩子害怕那只恶狗,直往后退。
2. 不愿考虑 be unwilling to consider an idea
▲*back away from sth*
I could see she was backing away from the idea. 我看得出来她不愿考虑这一意见。

♣ **back down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
退让,退回去,撤销(要求等) accept defeat in an argument, opinion, or claim; admit that one was wrong
▲*back down*
I saw that she was right, so I had to back down. 我看到她是正确的,所以我只好放弃原来的主张。

♣ **back into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)倒进… (cause to) move back into sth
▲*back into sth*
Be careful when you back into the garage, the doorway is very narrow. 你把车倒入车库时要小心,门道很窄。
▲*back sth into sth*
Next you must learn how to back a car into a parking space. 下一步你应该学会如何把车倒入停车的空地。

♣ **back onto** (*v.* + *prep.*)
后面是,背靠着 be near to or have at the back
〔说明〕back onto 常不用于进行体。
▲*back onto sth*
Our house backs onto a piece of woodland. 我们的房屋后面是一块林地。
We chose this house because the garden backs onto the tennis courts. 我们选择这一住宅是因为它的花园背靠着网球场。

♣ **back out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
不遵守(诺言、合同等),改变主意 fail to fulfil a promise, contract, etc.; change an idea
▲*back out*
I hope I can depend on you not to back out at the last moment. 我希望能信赖你不至于在最后关头撒手不干。
Please don't try to back out now that everything's been arranged. 既然一切都已安排妥当,请不要试图改变主意。
You said you would go; you can't back out now. 你答应要去,你不能食言啊!
▲*back out of sth*
He would like to back out of the contract, but we can't allow it. 他想取消这个合同,但是我们不能答应。

♣ **back up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 支持 support especially in an argument
▲*back sb/sth ⇔ up*
The policeman wouldn't have believed me if you hadn't backed me up. 如果当时没有你的支持,警察是不会相信我的。
He backed up his arguments with facts. 他以事实支持自己的论点。
2. 堵塞 fill with people, cars, etc., so that movement is difficult or impossible
▲*back sth ⇔ up*
The flood water from the storm backed up the pipes. 暴雨引起的洪水堵塞了管道。
3. 往后退 go backward
▲*back up*
You'll have to back up and turn around. 你将不得不往后退并转身。
4. 复制 make a copy of
▲*back sth ⇔ up*
Make sure you back up the disk before you turn the computer off. 在你关机之前要确定磁盘已存档。

词语辨异

♣ **back away, back off**
这两个短语的共同意思是"后退",一般说可以互换,特别是指"因害怕而后退"。而在表示"后退(让出地方)"时,含义略有差异,back away 强调目的,即"为让出地方而后退",而 back off 则强调结果,即"因后退而让出了地方"。

♣ **back down, back off**
这两个短语的共同意思是"放弃论点、观点或权利",其差别在于 back off 主要用于美式英语。

♣ **back out, go back on**
这两个短语都有"言而无信"之意。其区别在于:
1. back out 指主体违背或撤销其过去一度许下的诺言,或从所承担的义务、所参与的计划中撤出来;而 go back on 仅指"食言",即说话不算数。
2. back out 后可接 of 或 from 短语说明失信的具体内容;go back on 后可接 to 短语或动词不定式说明具体的对象。
3. go back on 直接接 sb 时往往含"不忠"或"出卖"的意思,而 back out 无此意义及用法。

♣ **back, champion, support**
这组词的共同意思是"支持"。它们的区别在于:back 多指给予物质或道义上的资助,有"作后台"的意味;support 指支撑重量或作为支柱或给予需要的力量,以防某人或某物跌倒或陷下;而 champion 则指支持他人或某项运动而去奋斗、辩论或演说。例如:
Don't worry. I will back you up. 不要忧虑,我支持你。
The teammates supported the injured player. 队友扶着那受伤的球员。
We champion a just cause. 我们支持正义的事业。

☞ ***adj.*** [bæk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **后边的** situated behind
2. Ⓐ **过去的,过期的** of or for a past time
3. Ⓐ **迟交的,欠交的** owed for a time in the past; overdue
4. Ⓐ **后元音的** (of a vowel) formed at the back of the mouth

基本要点

1. back 表示位置或方向时意思是"后面的,往后的"。也可表示时间作"过去的,过期的""迟交的,欠交的"解,在句中只用作定语。
2. back 在语音学中也可作"后元音的"解。
3. back 在句中只用作定语,不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ door 后门
~ seats 后座
~ vowels 后元音
~ yard 后院

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
On the back wall there is a map of China. 后墙上有一幅中国地图。
He came through the back door. 他从后门进来。
Does the back door have a lock on it? 后门上锁没有?
He sat in a back seat in the car. 他坐在车的后座上。
There is something wrong with the back wheels of the truck. 卡车的后轮出了故障。
He clawed his way up from the back streets of Glasgow. 他是从格拉斯哥的穷街陋巷里爬上来的。
The war is all back history now, and our two countries are good friends. 这场战争已成为过去的历史,我们两国现在是友邦了。
He owed three months' back rent. 他欠了3个月的租金。

常用短语

♣ ***take a back seat***
居于次要的地位;知趣靠边 adopt an inconspicuous position or role
At these discussions he always takes a back seat and listens to the others talking. 在这些讨论中,他总是退在后面,倾听别人谈话。
It's about time you took a back seat and let your son run the business. 你该退居二线了,让你儿子来经营吧。
After forty years in the business it's time for me to take a back seat and make room for younger men and new ideas. 我在这一行干了40年,现在该退居二线,让位给青年人和新思想了。

♣ ***through the back door***
走后门,通过不正当的秘密途径 in an unofficial way; indirectly
They were so involved with the main issues that I was able to slip through the back door. 他们都深深地卷入了对重要问题的讨论,这样才使得我通过后门得以摆脱。

☞ ***adv.*** [bæk]

双解释义

1. **往后,在后面** towards or at the rear; away from the front or centre
2. **控制住,忍住** under control
3. **恢复;上溯** in an earlier position, condition or stage; into the past
4. **回报** in return

基本要点

1. back 用作副词的基本意思是"往后,在后面",也可引申表示"忍住""恢复"或"上溯"。
2. back 常修饰动态动词(如不及物动词 go, come, get, 及物动词 bring, get, take 等),在句中作状语,也可用作表语。
3. back 和 be 连用可引申表示"恢复"; back 和 beat, hit, fight 等动词连用可表示"打退"。
4. back 作"来回;向后"解时一般不与 turn 连用。
5. 注意如果动词本身已经表达了"相反动作"的意思,就不能再用 back。
6. back 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词+~

answer ~反驳,回嘴,顶嘴;还击
bite ~很快忍住说出(秘密或冒犯他人的话)
blink ~ one's tears 用眨眼来抑制泪水
bounce ~(失意后)恢复,回升
bring ~带回;归还;使回忆起;恢复
bring ~ to health 使恢复健康
bring ~ to life 使恢复生命
call ~回电话;叫回
carry... ~ (to)使回想起
choke ~忍住,抑制
claim ~ (from)要求收回,索回
come ~回来;又流行起来;恢复记忆;想起来;(指制度、法律)恢复
cut ~修剪;缩减
date ~ to 追溯到
double ~(为躲避追捕)原路返回;折叠起来,对折
draw ~ (from)引开,拉开,缩回;撤回,取消;(比赛中)超越
drive ~迫使…后退;驾车返回
drop ~落后;后撤
fall ~后退,退却
fall ~ on[upon]求助于,依赖
feed ~ (to)反馈回…
fold ~折叠,折起
get ~回来,回到;失而复得;取回,恢复原位;对…报复
get ~ into circulation 重新恢复正常生活
get ~ into harness 病愈后重新工作
get ~ to 返回
give ~归还;恢复(视力、自由等);反射出,照出
go ~ on (one's word)背弃;食言
go ~ to 返回,归还,退回;重做某事,重操旧业;(冬令制)把钟表调回;追溯,时光返回到
hand ~ (to)交还;物归原主
hang ~犹豫;退缩
have ~收回(被借走、偷走等之)某物;允许(分手的配偶等)返回
hold ~阻止前进;控制;抑制;(由于谨慎、害怕而)犹豫,踌躇;保留,扣住(不发表),保密
keep ~ (from)保持一定距离,克制住,挡住;隐瞒住,不让知道;扣留;留住;不付
lie ~往后靠坐;放松
look ~ (on)回顾
pay ~归还;还清;报复
play ~放,放送(唱片、磁带等)
pull ~撤退,撤回
push ~逼迫;使撤退;把…推回原处
put... ~把…放回原处;倒拨时钟;使(日期)推迟;放慢;延迟;阻止
put the clock ~倒行逆施;开倒车
read... ~读出(信息内容等)以供核对
refer... ~ (to)(将文件等)退回、交回给…予以某种处理;重新提及
report ~ (to)归来报到;作调查汇报
ring ~再打电话;回电话
roll ~(使)卷起来;把(录音带等)卷回;(浪潮)退落;撤退,击退;(过去的时光)返回
run ~倒卷,倒回(影片、录音带等)
run ~ over 回顾;再次审议
send ~(因不满意)送回,退还(商品或饭菜)
set ~耽误,阻碍进展;使…破费;使(建筑物)坐落在离开…一定的距离
settle ~安坐在椅子里
shrink ~ (from)(由于害怕)畏缩;退缩
sit ~在一旁闲着,袖手旁观
spring ~弹回
stand ~位于离…有一段距离的地方;保持距离以便更好地理解或判断;拒绝介入;退出
step ~后退
take ~使回来;归来;同意接受退货;重新任命被解职者;收回,撤回
take sb ~ (to)使某人回想起
talk ~回嘴,顶嘴
think ~ on 回想,回忆
think ~ to 回想,回忆
throw ~扔回;揭去,拉开;阻击,耽误,击退;(责备地)向…重提
throw ~ on 迫使…依靠
trace ~ (to)追溯;回溯
turn ~ (使)折回,往回走
whip ~迅速返回或弹回
win ~赢回,夺回
wind ~(磁带)倒带;(胶卷)倒卷

句型例句

用作状语

The crowd fell back to let the fire engine through. 人群向后退去,以便给消防车让路。
Our army forced the enemy to fall back. 我军迫使敌军撤退。
I bent back too far and hurt my neck. 我向后仰得过度了,扭伤了脖子。
I hope you'll never change back from the person you have recently become. 你最近跟过去判若两人,我希望你不要故态复萌。
Students have no way of getting back at a teacher who marks their work unfairly. 学生无法报复评分不公道的老师。
The sight of the garden bears back the days when we lived in Paris. 见到那个花园使我们回想起当年住在巴黎时的日子。
It was he who bore back the latest news. 是他带回了最新的消息。

用作表语

He will be back before the month is out. 他将在月底前回来。
He is sure to be back soon. 他不久一定会回来。
I shall be back this evening. I'm not sure what train. 我今晚回去,但说不准哪趟火车。
After a year in the hospital, he's back in circulation. 住了一年医院之后,他又活跃起来了。

用作宾语补足语

That smell of freshly baked bread carries me back! 新烤面包的气味使我忆起往事!
May I borrow your pen? I'll bring it back tomorrow. 我可以借用一下你的钢笔吗?我明天还。
Don't bend the book back, you'll damage it. 别向后卷书,会弄坏的。
Would you carry the chairs back into the house for me? 你能替我把这些椅子送回那个屋子里吗?

常用短语

♣ ***answer back***
参见 answer 条。
♣ ***back and forth***
来回地 from one place to another and back again repeatedly
I spend more than three hours a day going back and forth to the office. 我每天上下班途中要花三个多小时。
The wind moved the twigs gently back and forth. 风吹得树枝轻轻地来回摇晃。
♣ ***get one's own back***
参见 get 条。
♣ ***go back on one's word***
参见 go 条。
♣ ***hold back***
参见 hold 条。
♣ ***keep back***
参见 keep 条。
♣ ***pay back***
参见 pay 条。
♣ ***there and back***
往返,来回 to a place and back again
Can I go there and back in one day? 我能够一天打来回吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***back, backwards***
这两个词都有"向…后;在…后"之意,表

示方向时可互换。其区别在于：back 侧重于方向或原始位置或状态的恢复；而 backwards 则侧重于动作进行的方式。

♣ ***back, behind***

这两个词都有"在…之后"的意思。其区别在于：behind 是介词，指在某物或某时间之后；back 是副词，与另外的物〔时间〕无关。例如：

But communications were back to normal this morning. 但是今天上午通讯恢复了正常。

I want no monkey business behind my back. 我不准任何人背着我捣鬼。

♣ ***be back, come back, get back, go back, return***

参见 return 条。

♣ ***bring back, call to mind, call up, come back to, think back***

这组短语都有"回忆起"的意思。其区别是：

1. 在含意上，bring back 指从现在的事物中引起对过去事情的回忆，含触景生情之意，主语是人时意为"记起；想起"，主语为事物时意为"使想起"；come back to 和 think back 指"回忆起"某事物；call to mind 主语是人时意为"记起；想起"，主语为事物时意为"使想起"；call up 的含意与 bring back 相同，但主语通常为事物，不指人。
2. 在用法上，bring back 通常用 memory 作宾语；come back 多用被想起的事物或 it 作主语，to 后接表人的词或 mind，memory 等与记忆有关的词作宾语表示"回忆起"某事物；think back 的主语多指人，如指事物则常与 make 作补语，back 后常接"to〔on〕+ 被想起的事物"；call to mind 不用于被动结构，其中的 call 为及物动词，其宾语多置于 mind 之后，mind 可有物主代词修饰。

♣ ***date back to, go back to, run back to, trace back to***

这组短语都指"追溯到"过去某时、某时期或过去发生的某事的意思。其区别是：date back to 指"始于，追溯到"，强调某事物开始的时间，一般不用被动结构，常用一般时；go back to 和 run back to 意思相同，但 run back to 少用，均多指友谊、家事的起源，强调从现在起回到过去开始的某一时期；trace back to 与 go back to，run back to 意思相近，但更强调追根溯源。

♣ ***hold back, keep back, put back, set back***

这组短语都有"推迟；延迟"的意思。其区别是：

1. 从含意上说，hold back 和 keep back 都表示"推迟"某事的进行或某人做某事，强调比通常或预定的时间要晚；put back 和 set back 都指某事因某种原因而"被推迟"进行。
2. 从用法上说，hold 的宾语可以是人，也可以是物，可用于被动结构；put back 和 set back 后可加 to 短语指被延期到未来的某时候进行，一般用被动结构。

正误解析

你看完这本书后，请把它还回图书馆。

［误］When you finish the book, please return it back to the library.

［正］When you finish the book, please return it to the library.

［析］return 表示"归还，送回"，含有"回"的含义，不能再用 back。

补充资料

［反义词］ ***n.*** face, front, stomach, fore, head, advance, approach ***v.*** assist, help, stand by, support ***adj.*** delayed, earlier, elapsed, former, outdated, overdue, past, previous, prior

back·ground

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbækgraʊnd] (backgrounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **后景；背景** the part of a picture or pattern that is behind the main people or thing in it
2. Ⓒ **底色；底花；底子** a colour or design on which sth is painted, drawn, etc.
3. Ⓒ **出身背景；学历；经历** the details of a person's family, education, experience, etc.; the type of family, social position or culture that sb comes from
4. Ⓤ Ⓒ **(事态发展等的)背景** the circumstances or past events which help explain why sth is how it is ; information about these
5. Ⓢ **不显眼的位置；幕后** a position in which people are not paying attention to sb/sth or not as much attention as they are paying to sb/sth else

基本要点

1. background 的基本意思是"背景""底色"，主要指图画或照片中在主要人物或景象之后起衬托作用的部分。引申可表示"人的背景资料"，主要包括家庭、所属社会阶层、经历、学历状况等。还可表示"背景情况"，指事情发生时所处的时间、地点和外部环境等。
2. background 主要用作可数名词。作"后景；背景""底色"解时常用作单数名词；作"(事态发展等的)背景"解时常用作单数名词，也可用作不可数名词；作"不显眼的位置；幕后"解时只用作单数名词。
3. background 后接介词 for, of 或 to 表示"某方面的背景或经历"；接介词 in 表示"在…背景中；在幕后"；前面加介词 against 表示"映衬在…背景上"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

check sb's ～核查某人的履历
fill in the ～填写经历
find out sb's ～ 查清某人的来历
form ～形成背景
make ～形成背景
provide ～提供背景资料

形容词 + ～

academic ～学历
appropriate ～合适的背景
broad ～广泛的经历
children from disadvantaged ～ 来自贫困家庭的孩子
complex ～复杂的背景
criminal ～ 犯罪经历
cultural ～文化背景
dark ～黑色的背景
economic ～ 经济背景
educational ～学历
excellent ～ 极好的出身
fitting ～合适的背景
historic ～历史背景
impoverished ～ 出身贫寒
narrow ～狭隘的经历
one's early ～ 早期经历
picturesque ～图画般的背景
political ～政治背景
psychological ～心理背景
religious ～宗教背景
rich ～丰富的经历
social ～社会背景
specialized ～特别的经历
suitable ～合适的背景
the historical ～ of the event 这件事的历史背景
the historical ～ to the war 这场战争的历史背景
the right ～ for the job 适于这一工作的资历
the social and political ～ 社会及政治的情况

名词 + ～

class ～ 阶级背景
college ～大学教育
family ～家庭背景，家庭出身
stage ～舞台背景
working-class ～ 出身于工人阶级家庭

～ + 名词

～ briefing 背景情况
～ brightness 背景亮度
～ colour 底色
～ film 背景特技电影
～ information 背景知识
～ knowledge 背景知识
～ music 背景音乐
～ noise of tape recorder 录音机背景噪声
～ paper 背景文件
～ plate 背景片，印底色的印版
～ sound 配音，背景色

介词 + ～

be in the ～ 居于幕后；不出面
golden characters on a red ～ 红底金字

～ + 介词

～ for the job 工作经历
～ of the scene 舞台的后景
～ of unemployment 失业的背景
～ to English literature and life 有关英国文学和生活的背景
～ to the case 案件的背景
～ to the poetry 诗歌的背景
～ to the story 故事的背景

句型例句

His musical background helps him a lot in his job. 他所受过的音乐训练对他的工作帮助很大。

The backgrounds are either architectural in the Byzantine style, or mountainous. 背景不是拜占庭式的建筑，就是山峦。

The backgrounds of the English and the Chinese languages are widely different. 英语与汉语的历史背景大不相同。

Their marriage will never work—their backgrounds are too different. 他俩的婚姻不会成功——他们的家庭背景差得太远了。

The mountains form a background to this photograph of the family. 这幅家庭照的后景是山脉。

The artist himself did not paint the backgrounds to his pictures—they were done by his pupils. 画家没有自己画背景——那是他的学生们完成的。

He painted the background of the picture

yesterday. 他昨天画了这幅画的底色。
This will make a suitable background. 这将构成一个合适的背景。
Our students come from many different backgrounds. 我们的学生出身各不相同。
They come from a privileged background. 他们来自拥有特权的家境。
Half of the students come from such backgrounds. 一半的学生都是这种家庭出身。
Most of the boys in borstals are from bad backgrounds. 少年犯教育感化院的男孩大都出身不好。
What is her educational background? 她受教育的情况怎么样?
I'll check his background first. 我得先查看一下他的经历。
Do you know that fellow's background? 你了解这个人的底细吗?
I have not the technical background to understand the subject. 我缺乏理解这个难题的技术知识。
He insisted on her keeping the background. 他坚持不要她抛头露面。
He has written the background music for a number of films. 他已经为多部电影配乐。
I'll need a bit more background information. 我需要再了解一点情况。
You'll need some background information on the local economy. 你将需要一些有关当地经济的背景信息。
The book provides background information on the history of the region. 这本书提供了有关这个地区历史的背景资料。
The training programme is designed to provide background knowledge of the business world. 这项培训计划旨在提供商业界的背景知识。
Students are expected to do some background reading before the course starts. 在课程开始之前学生们必须预读有关背景资料。
There was a lot of background noise. 背景噪音很多。
We couldn't hear what they were saying on the tape—there was too much background noise. 我们听不出磁带上他们说的话——背景噪音太大了。
I don't know much about his background. 我对他的出身知道得不多。
The elections are taking place against a background of violence. 选举正在暴乱的情况下进行。
The rebellion broke out against a background of widespread unemployment. 暴乱在普遍失业的背景下爆发。
The red flowers stand out in bold relief against a background of green leaves. 在绿叶的映衬下,红花显得鲜艳夺目。
The statue stood against a background of flowering trees. 雕像在繁花满树的背景下矗立着。
The talks have been taking place against a background of increasing violence. 会谈是在暴力日益增多的情况下举行的。
These decisions have had to be taken against a background of high unemployment. 这些决定是在高失业率的情况下作出的。
These political developments should be seen against a background of increasing East-West tension. 考察这些政治事件发展的来龙去脉时,应当考虑到东西方关系日趋紧张这一背景。
He has photographed her against lots of different backgrounds. 他在许多不同的背景地给她拍了照。
Joe was a reporter by background. 乔是记者出身。
She works with children from deprive background. 她的工作对象是一群来自贫困家庭的孩子。
The school has pupils from many different ethnic cultural religions backgrounds. 该校学生具有不同的种族背景。
The hunter waited in the background of the trees for deer to go by. 猎人躲在树后面,等鹿经过。
You can see our house in the background of the picture. 你可以在照片背景中看到我们的房子。
In the background is a tall cypress tree. 背景里有一棵高大的柏树。
A piano tinkled gently in the background. 背景音是悠扬的钢琴声。
I could hear a TV in the background. 我能听见背景音中有电视的声音。
If you listen carefully to this piece of music, you can hear a flute in the background. 如果你仔细听这首曲子,你可以听到笛子的伴音。
They decided to marry, despite the differences in their backgrounds. 他们彼此的家庭背景尽管不同,但还是决定成婚。
The issue has faded into the background. 那个问题今已不为人所注意。
We looked pretty closely into her background. 我们非常仔细地调查了她的经历。
The book's cover has white lettering on a blue background. 本书封面为蓝底白字。
The flag has seven gold stars on a blue background. 旗子蓝色的背景上有七颗金色的星星。
The name of the company is written in red on a white background. 公司的名称是用白底红字写的。
Her dress had a pattern of pink flowers on a white background. 她的连衣裙上有白底粉色花朵的图案。
Julia was relegated to the background because she was a woman. 由于朱丽娅是女性,她被降级到次要的职位上。
He could do his work in life efficiently with a background of domestic comforts. 安逸的家庭环境使他能够有效地从事他的事业。
The dictionary is written for those with little or no background in linguistics. 这本词典是为那些不懂语言学或对语言学知之甚少的人编写的。
The job would suit someone with a business background. 这项工作适合有商务经验的人。

▲~ + *prep*.-phrase

He has no background for the job. 他缺乏担任这项工作的经历。
Let me give you a bit of background about myself. 我给你一点关于我自己的背景资料吧。
I need some more background before I can help you. 我得先多掌握一些背景材料才能帮助你。
She has a background in child psychology. 她受过儿童心理学的教育。
This book gives the background of the Revolutionary War. 该书提供(美国)独立战争的背景资料。
Can you give me more background on the company's financial position? 有关该公司的财政状况,你能给我提供更多的资料吗?
The book gives a background to American literature. 这本书提供美国文学的背景知识。
To understand the present conflict, we need to consider the historical and political background to it. 为了理解目前的冲突,我们必须考虑其历史背景和政治背景。
This article deals with American literature and American cultural backgrounds. 本文论述美国文学及美国文化背景。

常用短语

♣ ***in the background***
甘居幕后 as unnoticeable as possible
You ought to keep yourself in the background. 你该隐藏在幕后。
She has a lot of power, but likes to remain in the background. 她掌握不少权力,但喜欢退居幕后。
He prefers to remain in the background and let his assistant talk to the press. 他喜欢呆在幕后让他的助理向新闻界发布消息。
Joe does the publicity work, while John stays very much in the background. 乔做宣传工作,而约翰则主要做幕后工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***background, backdrop, environment, setting***
这组词的共同意思是表示现实生活中或文艺作品中有关人及他们的行动背景,其区别是:background 表示"背景",原指灯光昏暗的舞台背景,或画面深处的背景,引申指某件事的综合背景。environment 表示"环境",尤指自然环境,用于人或生物时不仅指自然环境,还指能影响其身体、精神和道德发展的一切外部因素,如果影响一个人成长的因素是遗传或先天的,多用 background,如果这个因素是环境造成或后天习得的,就用 environment。setting 多指小说、戏剧或其他文学作品的"背景",包括人物活动的时间、地点和条件;在现实生活中,指以艺术的眼光看待人类及其活动所取的立场。backdrop 表示"背景",原指舞台后部放下的幕布,为演员的演出提供背景;用于引申意义,当强调生动效果,而不过多考虑社会影响或精神意义时,人们越来越多地用 backdrop 取代 background 和 setting。

补充资料

[同义词] backdrop, context, distance, grounding
[反义词] foreground, future

back·ward

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbækwəd] (more backward; most backward)

双解释义

1. **向后的;朝后的** directed or moving towards the back; directed towards the back, the beginning, or the past
2. **倒退的;反向的** moving in a direction that means that no progress is being made
3. **落后的;缓慢的** having made less progress

than normal; developing slowly; late in development

基本要点

1. backward 用作形容词的基本意思是"向后的;朝后的;倒退的;反向的",引申可表示"(季节)晚了;慢手慢脚的;落后的;迟钝的;迟疑的,羞怯的,畏缩的"。
2. backward 作"向后的;朝后的"解时只用在名词前作定语;作"倒退的;反向的""(季节)晚了;慢手慢脚的;落后的;迟钝的"解时可作表语或定语;作"迟疑的,羞怯的,畏缩的"解时通常只作表语。
3. backward 后面接介词 in 表示"在某方面落后"。
4. backward 作"落后的;迟钝的""羞怯的,畏缩的"解时可用于比较等级,作其他各解时不用于比较等级。
5. 在美式英语中 backward 可作副词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ area 落后的区域
~ child 迟钝的孩子
~ country 落后的国家
~ district 落后地区
~ glance 向后一看
~ look 回顾
~ movement 向后的动作
~ part 落后地区
~ process 相反的程序
~ region 落后地区
~ season 迟来的季节
~ student 落后的学生
~ suitor 羞怯的求婚者
~ technique 技术落后
~ movement of the truck 卡车的倒车
~ fall into the water 仰天跌入水中

副词+~

intellectually ~智力差

~+介词

~ at 在…上差
~ in 在…方面落后

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

She gave me a backward glance. 她回头看了我一眼。
She stole a backward glance at him. 她偷偷回眸瞥了他一眼。
She left without a backward glance. 她走了,没回头看一眼。
She left with one last backward glance. 她向后望了最后一眼便离开了。
She strode past him without a backward glance. 她大步从他身边走过,都没有回头瞧他一眼。
He has a backward glance to want to look at that girl. 他向后一瞥是想看看那个女孩。
She took a backward jump. 她向后跳了一步。
He made a backward step. 他向后倒退了一步。
The train began to make a backward movement. 火车开始向后退。
He did a brilliant backward somersault. 他翻了个漂亮的后翻跟头。
It is evident that we are to have a backward season for grain. 我们今年谷物收割的季节显然会推迟。
By cutting expenditure on health care, I feel we are taking a backward step to the bad old days. 我觉得削减医疗保健开支是一种倒退,会使我们回复到以前的那种糟糕的状态。
She felt that going back to live in her home town would be a backward step. 她觉得回到家乡生活就是没出息。
She is a backward pupil. 她是一个迟钝的学生。
People still think of it as a backward country. 人们依旧认为这是一个落后的国家。
They live in a backward part of the country. 他们住在这个国家的落后地区。
Some backward parts of the country have no electricity. 这个国家的某些落后的地区没有用上电。
They brought new farming methods to the more backward areas. 他们将新型的耕作方法带到了较落后的地区。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

We are sorry to tell you that your son is backward. 我们很抱歉告诉你,你的儿子智力迟钝。
The equipment is relatively backward. 设备比较落后。
That part of the world is still very backward. 世界的那一地区仍然非常落后。
This part of the country is still backward; there are no railways or motor-roads, and no electricity. 这个国家的这一地区仍很落后;没有铁路或公路,也没有电力。
Winter is backward this year. 今年冬天来得较迟。
The crops are backward this year. 今年的收获期较晚。
He was backward as a child; he was nearby three before he could walk. 他孩提时代成长缓慢,快三岁才会走路。
Come on, Mary. Don't be backward. 来吧,玛丽,别怕难为情。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

He was backward at his lessons. 他功课差。
The child is a little backward in her studies. 这个孩子功课有点落后。
Because of his long illness, Tom is backward in his studies. 因为汤姆长期生病,所以在学习中成绩落后。
People are not backward in their appreciation of art. 人们的艺术鉴赏力并不差。
She is never backward in giving her help. 她给予别人的帮助向来都是及时的。
Although he is clever, he is backward in giving his views. 虽然他聪明,但不勇于发表自己的看法。
He is very clever but rather backward in speaking out his mind. 他很聪明,却怯于表达自己的思想。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

He has been backward to begin his canvass. 他迟迟不开始游说。
They have been backward to begin work on the project. 他们迟迟不开工。

常用短语

♣ ***backward in coming forward***
〈非正〉(尤指在表达观点或愿望时)迟疑,畏缩 hesitant; reluctant
She's not backward in coming forward. 她勇敢地站出来。
I'm sure Matt will tell you what the thinks of the idea—he's not usually backward in coming forward. 我可以肯定马特会告诉你他认为这个主意如何——他通常不会羞怯不言。
Although they are rich, they are rather backward in coming forward with the poor. 他们虽然有钱,但在帮助穷苦人方面却不大踊跃。

补充资料

[派生词] backwardness *n*. 落后状况
[同义词] behind, dull, hesitant, late, shy, slow
[反义词] advanced, forward

back·wards

☞ ***adv***. [ˈbækwədz]

双解释义

1. 向后 towards a place or position that is behind; towards the back, the beginning, or the past
2. 倒,逆 with the back part in front
3. 每况愈下 towards a worse state

基本要点

1. backwards 用作副词时,也可写作 backward(尤其在美式英语中),意思是"向后,往后",引申可表示"每况愈下,退步"。
2. backwards 还可作"倒,逆"解,指朝反方向运动。

词汇搭配

动词+~

count ~ 倒数
flow ~ 流回
go ~ 倒退
lean ~ 往后靠
look ~ 朝后看
walk ~ 倒退着走路

句型例句

She looked backwards over her shoulder. 她回头向后看。
Lean backwards and let your partner catch you. 向后仰,让你的伙伴抓住你。
She stepped backwards into the pond. 她向后退,掉进了水池。
Take three steps backwards. 向后退三步。
He was coming backwards down the stairs. 他后退着下楼梯。
He took a step backwards to allow her to pass. 他退后一步让她通过。
He was thrown backwards by the force of the explosion. 爆炸力把他往后抛去。
I glanced backwards over my shoulder to see if anyone was following me. 我转头看是否有人在跟踪我。
I lost my balance and fell backwards. 我没有站稳,仰面摔倒。
I walked backwards down the stairs, carrying the heaving box. 我扛着重箱子,倒退着走下楼梯。
I walked backwards towards the door. 我退到门口。
It's not easy to walk backwards. 倒退着走路不容易。
But in fact of course you're always working backwards. 但事实上你一向是倒着做的。

B

"Ambulance" is written backwards so you can read it in the mirror. Ambulance 是倒着写的，以便在镜中认读。
Can you say the English alphabet backwards? 你能倒背英文字母表吗？
Count backwards from ten to one. 从 10 倒数到 1。
He began counting backwards "Ten, nine, eight..." 他开始倒数数："十，九，八…"。
In the movie they take a journey backwards through time. 影片中的人作逆时光旅行。
Let's work backwards through all the steps to see where we went wrong. 让我们倒推所有的步骤，看看问题出在哪里。
With these new weaker pollution controls, the government seems to be moving backwards. 出台这些更不得力的控制污染的新措施，政府似乎在倒退。
It's only by looking backwards that we can understand how these rivalries developed. 只有通过回顾过去我们才能理解这些对抗行为是怎样产生的。
Twenty-eight years? Looking backwards, that takes us to the end of World War Two. 二十八年？回想起来，那要把我们带回到第二次世界大战结束的时候了。
Japan's industrial era extends backwards only a little over a hundred years. 日本的工业时代不过才 100 多年的历史。
Instead of progressing, we're going backwards. 我们不但没进步，反而退步了。
You've put your hat on backwards. 你把帽子的前后戴反了。
Your skirt is on backwards. 你的裙子前后穿反了。
He got the directions backwards. He drove south instead of north. 他把方向搞反了；该朝北开车，他却朝南开了。

常用短语

♣ ***backwards and forwards***
1. 来来回回 from one place or position to another and back again many times
She rocked backwards and forwards on her chair. 她坐在摇椅上前后摇晃着。
The train goes backwards and forwards between the two cities. 这列火车往返于这两座城市之间。
Father Brogan began to pace backwards and forwards. 布罗根神父开始来回踱步。
The wipers move backwards and forwards in front of them. 雨刷在他们面前往复摆动着。
2. 〈口〉详尽；彻底 in all details; thoroughly; completely
Though he is just a young boy, he understands automobile engines backwards and forwards. 虽然他只是个小青年，但对汽车引擎却很精通。
All of us know this backwards and forwards. 我们大家对此都了如指掌。

♣ ***lean〔bend〕over backwards***
尽力（以至有点过分）make a great effort, especially in order to be helpful or fair
We bent over backwards to help them. 我们尽了最大努力帮助他们。
At times he seems to lean over backwards in the attempt to reach his audience. 有时他似乎过分去迁就他的听众。
I've been bending over backwards trying to help you and this is all the thanks I get. 我拼命想办法帮你，可这就是我得到的全部感激。
The local people bent over backwards to impress their unexpected guests. 当地老百姓对这些不速之客盛情款待，表现得格外热情。
I practically leant over backwards to persuade him to stay, but to no avail. 为劝告他留下来，我可算是苦口婆心，但他说啥也不肯。

♣ ***know ... backwards***
对…了如指掌，熟知… know sth perfectly
He knew their history backwards. 他对他们的历史了如指掌。
All the actors know the play backwards. 所有演员对剧本都熟知到可以倒背如流。
You can't fool me; I know the whole story backwards. 你骗不了我，这件事我了解得清清楚楚。

词语辨异

♣ ***backwards, back***
参见 back 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 back, back away from, in reverse

bacon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbeɪkən]

双解释义

Ⓤ **咸肉；烟熏猪肉** salted or smoked meat from the back or sides of a pig

基本要点

bacon 是不可数名词，不可加不定冠词。若表示数量，可加 a piece〔strip〕 of 或 some。

句型例句

We had bacon and eggs for breakfast. 我们早餐吃咸肉和煎蛋。
Would you like some bacon for breakfast? 早餐吃点咸肉如何？
A kilo of bacon, please. 请来一公斤咸肉。
I bought two strips of bacon this morning. 今天早晨我买了两块咸肉。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语 *bacon*（烟熏猪肉）

bac·teria

☞ ***n.*** [bækˈtɪəriə]

双解释义

Ⓟ **细菌** very small living things related to plants, some of which cause disease

基本要点

bacteria 的意思是"细菌"，是 bacterium 的复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cultivate ～培养细菌
identify ～确定细菌类别

形容词＋～

dangerous ～危险的细菌
harmless ～无害的细菌

名词＋～

soil ～土壤细菌

～＋名词

～ carrier 细菌载体

句型例句

All bacteria are larger than viruses. 所有细菌都比病菌大。
Many bacteria cause diseases. 许多细菌能产生疾病。

bad

☞ ***adj.*** [bæd] (worse; worst)

双解释义

1. **坏的，劣质的；不合格的，有错的** of poor quality; below an acceptable standard; faulty
2. **不道德的；邪恶的** not morally acceptable; wicked
3. **令人不快的，使人讨厌的** unpleasant; disagreeable
4. **严重的；显著的** serious; noticeable
5. **因变质而不能食用的** (of food) not fit to be eaten because of decay
6. Ⓟ**不健康的，有病的** unhealthy or diseased
7. **有害于某人的** hurtful
8. **不适宜的；困难的** unsuitable; difficult

基本要点

1. bad 的基本意思是"坏的，邪恶的，不道德的"，也可作"令人不快的，使人讨厌的""严重的；显著的""有病的""有害于某人的""不适宜的；困难的"等解。
2. bad 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. bad 和 feel, seem, look 等词连用，意为"不舒服"。
4. bad 的比较级为 worse，最高级为 worst。
5. bad 一般不用于否定句中，习语 not bad 的意思是"不错"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cold 重感冒
～ faith 不诚实，背叛；奸诈
～ form 不正当的社交行为，不能接受的行为
～ girl 无教养的女子，不正经的女子
～ job 坏事，徒劳的事；做得拙劣的活儿
～ news 令人不快的事，噩耗
～ sector〈计〉坏扇区
～ smell 难闻的气味
～ taste 后悔和不安的强烈感觉
～ track〈计〉坏磁道
～ woman 无教养的女人，不正经的女人

动词＋～

go ～（食物）变质，坏了
feel ～感到不适
feel ～ about 为某事感到难过

副词＋～

not half ～相当好

～＋介词

～ at 不擅长（某技艺）
～ at handwriting 书写很差
～ for 对…有害的
～ for one's health 对健康有害

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
A bad workman quarrels with his tools. 拙匠怨器钝。
What bad weather we're having! 多么讨

厌的天气啊！
What a bad drawing! 多糟的画啊！
Gossip had it that she was a bad girl. 有流言说她是一个不正经的姑娘。
He leads a bad life. 他过着邪恶的生活。
That was a bad blunder. 那是个严重的错误。
That was a bad mistake. 那是一个大错。
The rain has had a very bad effect on the crops. 这场雨极其严重地影响了庄稼的生长。
The accused spent a few bad minutes waiting for the jury's decision. 被告在等待陪审团裁决的几分钟里如坐针毡。
I've got a bad headache. 我头痛得厉害。
The boy has caught a bad cold. 男孩患了重感冒。
His father has bad circulation. 他父亲血液循环不好。
On hearing the bad news, she was in a fever of impatience. 一听到这个坏消息，她极为暴躁。
Don't eat those bad eggs. 不要吃那些臭鸡蛋。
That's not a bad idea. 那个主意倒不错。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
My liver's very bad. Dreadful pain here. 我的肝不行了，疼得厉害。
She feels bad today. 她今天感到不舒服。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
I feel bad about what happened. 我对所发生的事感到遗憾。
She is bad at swimming. 她不擅长游泳。
Sweets are bad for your teeth. 糖果对牙齿有害。
Reading in the dark is bad for your eyes. 在暗的地方读书对眼睛有害。
The plan is bad in several ways. 这个计划在几个方面都不够好。
Fish soon goes bad in hot weather. 鱼在热天很快会变坏。
Things are bad with me. 我的情况不妙。
▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*
It is bad to steal. 偷窃是坏事。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
The fish was so bad that we couldn't eat it. 那鱼坏了，我们不能吃了。
▲It is/was + ～ + (that-)clause
It's too bad you are leaving tomorrow. 真遗憾，你明天就要离开。
It's too bad she's so ill. 她病得这样厉害，真是太不幸了。

常用短语

♣ ***bad blood***
恶感 ill feeling
I'm not surprised they fought each other last night, there has been bad blood between them. 昨晚他们打架我并不惊奇，他们之间的仇恨由来已久。

♣ ***bad debt***
坏账 money owing that is written off
My business is in financial trouble because of a series of bad debts. 因为有许多收不回的债款，我的生意陷入了财政困难。

♣ ***bad egg***〔***hat***, ***lot***〕
卑鄙小人 sb of bad character〔reputation〕
I'd advise you not to associate with him, he's bad egg. 我奉劝你不要和他交往，他是一个卑鄙小人。

♣ ***bad language***
骂人的脏话 swearing; blaspheming
I will not tolerate bad language in this house. 在这个家里我无法容忍骂人的脏话。

♣ ***bad light***
1. 看不清的地方 weak light
The picture was hung in a bad light. 那幅画挂在一处看不大清的地方。
2. 坏印象 unfavourable reputation
The report showed the government in a bad light. 该报导说明政府的声誉不佳。
An accused person's own testimony may put him in a very bad light before the jury. 被告自己的证词可能会使自己在法庭上处于很不利的地位。

♣ ***come to a bad end***
死于非命；落得个不好的下场 finish in unpleasant〔criminal〕 circumstances
He's already been caught shoplifting; that boy will come to a bad end. 那男孩冒充顾客进商店行窃被抓，他将不会有好下场。

♣ ***go from bad to worse***
越来越坏 deteriorate gradually
The service in this hotel goes from bad to worse. 这个旅店的服务每况愈下。

♣ ***in a bad way***
情况不好 in a very poor state
Mrs. Rose has cancer and is in a bad way. 露丝太太得了癌症，而且很严重。
The patient eats very little and is in a bad way. 病人吃得很少，情况不妙。

♣ ***in bad taste***
1. 不美观，俗气 in poor taste
She dresses in bad taste. 她穿得很俗气。
2. 不体面，令人难为情 ill-mannered
What he said was a joke in very bad taste. 他所说的是个很不体面的笑话。

♣ ***not bad***
不错 comparatively good
That was not bad for a first attempt. 按初次尝试来说，那就算不错了。
Have you tried the new restaurant yet? —It's not too bad. 你尝试过这家新饭店没有？——不错。

♣ ***too bad***
〈口〉可惜 unfortunate
It's too bad you can't come to the party. 你不能来参加宴会真遗憾。
It's too bad that the sale of your house has fallen through. 真糟糕，你的卖房一事已泡汤了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bad***, ***evil***, ***ill***, ***wicked***
参见 ill 条。

♣ ***bad***, ***unpleasant***
这两个词都可作"令人不快的"解。其区别在于：bad 表示由于品质或状况引起的感情的不愉快或不喜欢；unpleasant 仅表示"不愉快的，使不快的"。

正误解析

他昨夜睡眠很不好。
［误］He slept very bad last night.
［正］He slept very badly last night.
［析］bad 不用作副词，其副词形式为 badly。

学习参考

bad 在美国俚语（主要是黑人用语）中可作"顶呱呱的""挺时髦的"解，此时的比较级为 badder，最高级为 baddest。

☞ ***n***. [bæd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**坏的事物** that which is wicked, unpleasant, etc.

基本要点

bad 用作名词意思是"坏的事物"，引申可表示"厄运"。是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

to the ～亏损，负债

句型例句

She had no bad in her. 她的心眼实在好。
The good in him was a constant variance with the bad. 他善良的一面经常和邪恶的一面发生矛盾。

常用短语

♣ ***go to the bad***
变坏，堕落 become completely immoral
The boy was never in trouble before; he only went to the bad after his father died. 这男孩以前是从不惹事的；自他父亲死后，他就变坏了。
I'm sorry to hear that the boy has gone to the bad, turning criminal so young. 这男孩已经堕落下去，这么年轻就成了罪犯，我听了非常难过。

♣ ***in bad with***
与（某人）关系恶劣 be bad in relationship with sb
If you get in bad with your boss, you'll have problems. 如果你失宠于老板，就会遇到麻烦。
In despair over losing his job he fell in bad with companions. 他失业后自暴自弃，混入到一伙坏朋友当中。

♣ ***take the bad with the good***
好坏都看得开 accept the unwelcome aspects as well as the welcome ones
One must be willing to take the bad with the good. 人们对好事与坏事都要心甘情愿接受。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. adverse, base, corrupt, criminal, damaging, dangerous, decayed, evil, harmful, harsh, off, grave, serious, severe, troubled, unfortunate, wrong
［反义词］ ***adj***. easy, good, healthy, moral, pleasant

badge

☞ ***n***. [bædʒ] (badges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**徽章，证章 标记，标志** thing worn (usually a design on cloth or sth made of metal) to show a person's occupation, rank, membership of a society
2. Ⓒ**象征** thing that shows a quality or condition

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bear ～佩戴徽章
carry ～佩戴徽章
wear ～佩戴徽章

形容词 + ～

mental ～装饰性徽章

merit ～奖章

名词＋～

college ～大学校徽
police ～警徽

句型例句

Every student should carry a school badge. 每个学生都应该佩戴校徽。
Firemen and policemen wear badges. 消防队员和警察都佩戴证章。
Mayors wear chains round their necks as badges of office. 市长们戴着象征职位的项链。

补充资料

［同义词］ brand, shield
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *bage*(徽章)

badly

☞ ***adv.*** ['bædli] (worse/more badly; worst/most badly)

双解释义

1. **以不适当的或不能令人满意的方式** in an inadequate or unsatisfactory manner
2. **非常，在很大程度上** very much; to a great extent

基本要点

1. badly 是 bad 的副词形式，基本意思是"坏，不好"，多半要放在谓语动词的后面，不放在动词与其宾语之间。
2. badly 与 want, need 等动词或与表示匮乏、需要、不良情况等名词连用时，等于 very much，意思是"很，非常"。这时常位于实义动词之前，而其比较级和最高级是 more badly 和 most badly。

句型例句

用作状语

He judged the present situation badly. 他很糟糕地错估了当前形势。
He was angry to see his son behave badly at the party. 看到他儿子在宴会上不懂礼貌他很生气。
The police blundered badly by arresting the wrong man. 警察犯了个大错，竟然抓错了人。
The enterprise turned out badly for the investors. 企业经营的结果使投资人遭受损失。
Don't speak badly of others. 别说人家的坏话。
She sings badly. 她唱歌不好听。
The teaching profession claimed to be badly paid. 教师们声称他们所得工资菲薄。
He has behaved very badly to you. 他对你表现得很不好。
I shall miss you badly. 我会十分想念你的。
Having six children and no income, the widow was badly situated. 这个寡妇有六个子女而且又没有收入，处境艰难。
Henry was badly out of practice. 亨利长久不练，已经荒疏了。
The boy badly needs a new bicycle. 那孩子急需一辆新的自行车。
I really need that job more badly than you. 我真的比你更需要那份工作。

常用短语

♣ ***badly off***
贫困的，境况不好的 poor; not wealthy
We were so badly off when I was a child that we had a meat dish for dinner only on Sunday. 我小时候，我们家很穷，我们只有在星期天才有肉吃。

♣ ***be badly off for***
需要；供应不足 be in need of sth; be inadequately supplied with sth
The refugees are badly off for blankets, and even worse off for food. 难民需要毯子，更需要食物。

学习参考

按照传统语法 badly 是不能用在 feel, smell 之后的，但在美式英语中确有将 badly 用如 bad 而放在 feel 之后作表语的，不过有人认为此时的 badly 是形容词。例如：
I felt badly about your leaving so soon. 我对你这么早就走感到非常遗憾。
这种用法主要用在表示精神方面难过、内疚、不安，而在表示"身体不舒服"时还是要用 bad。

补充资料

［同义词］ carelessly, unfairly
［反义词］ mildly

bad·min·ton

☞ ***n.*** ['bædmɪntən]

双解释义

Ⓤ **羽毛球运动** a court game like tennis in which one hits a small object across a high net

基本要点

badminton 指的是"羽毛球运动"，而非"羽毛球"，"羽毛球"是 shuttlecock。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ circuit 羽毛球巡回赛
～ competition 羽毛球赛
～ exhibition 羽毛球表演赛
～ net 羽毛球网
～ racket 羽毛球拍

句型例句

Badminton can be played by two or four people. 羽毛球可由两人或四人来打。

baf·fle

☞ ***v.*** ['bæfl] (baffles; baffled; baffling)

双解释义

vt. **使困难，使为难** cause to have difficulty in understanding and confuse so much that effective action is impossible

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ completely (使)完全困惑
～ hopelessly 难倒了

～＋介词

～ against 与…徒然搏斗
～ out of 挫败
～ with 与…徒然搏斗

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The question baffled me completely and I couldn't answer it. 这个问题把我彻底难倒了，我答不出来。
I baffled all their attempts to find me. 我千方百计不让他们找到我。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The police admitted that they were completely baffled. 警方承认他们束手无策。

词语辨异

♣ ***baffle, balk, foil, frustrate, outwit, thwart***
参见 frustrate 条。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜苏格兰方言 *bachlen*(当众谴责)

bag

☞ ***n.*** [bæg] (bags)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **袋，包** container made of cloth, leather, paper, etc., with an opening top, for holding things
2. Ⓒ **袋状物** things resembling a bag
3. Ⓒ **猎获物** all the birds, animals, etc. shot or caught

基本要点

1. bag 的基本意思是"袋，包"，指由可折叠材料制成的、上方打开的或封闭的容器，可引申指一袋或一包的物品或量。
2. bag 也可指"袋状物"或"猎获物"。
3. bag 在口语里，还可表示"爱挑剔、令人厌烦或脾气坏较年长的女人"，常含有贬义。
4. bag 前习惯加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

burst a ～装满手提包
carry a ～携带一个手提包
check one's ～检查手提包
close a ～关上手提包
count the ～清查战果
empty the ～倾囊，尽所欲言，和盘托出
give sb the ～解雇某人
hold a ～拿着手提包
let the cat out of the ～泄露秘密
make a good ～猎获颇丰
open a ～打开手提包
pack one's ～s 收拾行李，卷铺盖，(因不愉快事)出走
set one's ～ for 对…有野心，设计谋取

形容词＋～

empty ～空口袋
full ～满口袋
plastic ～塑料袋

名词＋～

air ～气囊，保险气袋
brown paper ～牛皮纸袋
cloth ～布袋
flight ～轻便旅行手提包
ice ～冰袋
money ～钱袋
paper ～纸袋
shopping ～购物袋
shoulder ～背包
tea ～茶叶袋
travel ～旅行袋
tool ～工具袋
water ～水袋

介词＋～

in the ～在口袋里，十拿九稳的

～＋介词

～ of bones 骨瘦如柴

句型例句

All sorts of sleeping bags have been developed and many have been given extensive trials under various conditions. 各式的睡袋被试制出来，并且有许多曾在不同条件下广泛试用。
He opened the bag and put the money in. 他打开钱包，把钱放了进去。
Fred identified the bag as his by telling what it contained. 弗莱德说出包里所装的东西来，证明那个包是他的。
Let me have a feel inside the travelling bag. 让我摸一下这旅行袋的里面。
He emptied the bag of books onto the floor. 他把包里的书倒在地板上。
There are two bags of cat feed on the table. 桌子上有两袋猫食。

常用短语

♣ ***bag and baggage***
全部财物 with all one's possessions
He packed up and left, bag and baggage. 他卷走了全部的财物。

♣ ***bag of bones***
骨瘦如柴的人〔动物〕 very thin person or animal
The cat had not been fed for weeks and was just a bag of bones. 那只猫已有几个星期没有喂食了，简直成了皮包骨。

♣ ***bag of tricks***
所有需要的东西 complete set of necessities
May I borrow your bag of tricks so that I can service my car at home? 请把你所有的工具借给我好吗？这样我就可以在家里检修我的汽车了。

♣ ***in the bag***
确实无疑 successfully concluded, or as sure as if concluded
Judging by the enthusiastic reception given him everywhere, they felt that his election was in the bag. 看到他处处受欢迎的样子，他们觉得他当选有如囊中取物。

♣ ***pack one's bags***
打点行装 leave
She tried to put up my rent yet again so I packed my bags and went somewhere else. 她想再抬高我的房子租金，因此我打点行装，到其他地方去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bag, sack***
这两个词都有"包""口袋"的意思。其区别在于：
1. sack 指由结实材料制成的大袋子，而 bag 指由皮革或纸制成的包袋。
2. sack 多用于储运谷物等笨重的大件物品，而 bag 则用来装小一些东西的物品，并能随身携带。例如：
Your bag is on the desk. 你的提包在桌上。
There are many sacks of corn. 有许多袋玉米。

正误解析

这袋子只能装 5 斤。
[误] The bag is holding 5 *jin*.
[正] The bag holds 5 *jin*.
[析] bag 在这里是处所主语，不可用于进行体或被动结构。

☞ ***v.*** [bæg] (bags; bagged; bagging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **装袋** put into a bag or bags
2. *vt.* **打死；捕获** kill or catch
3. *vt.* **未经许可而拿走** take (sth) without permission
4. *vi.* **宽松地下垂，鼓胀** sag or hang loosely

基本要点

1. bag 用作动词基本意思是"装袋""打死；捕获"，也可指未经许可而拿走某物，但无偷盗之义。
2. bag 也可指某物如布袋状宽松地下垂或悬吊着或使某物鼓胀起来。
3. bag 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a rabbit 捕获一只兔子

～＋副词

～ up 装起来，装袋

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
His trousers bagged at the knees. 他的裤子在膝部鼓了出来。
Her dress bagged shapelessly about her. 衣服松松垮垮地挂在她的肩上，不成样子。
Since you've lost weight that suit bags on you. 由于你体重减轻了，那套衣服显得太大。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The police bagged the entire dope ring. 警方捕获了整个贩毒集团。
She bagged nothing except a couple of birds. 她仅猎获了两只鸟。
We bagged three enemy planes. 我们击落3架敌机。
The wind bagged the curtain. 风把帷幕吹得鼓了起来。
Loss of sleep bagged his eyes. 失眠使他的眼皮浮肿。
Who has bagged my matches? 谁把我的火柴拿去了？
She bagged the most comfortable chair. 她擅自坐上最舒服的椅子。
You must manage to bag a couple of seats at the back for them. 你要设法为他们抢占两个座位。
Two little boys were caught bagging apples. 两个小男孩偷苹果时被抓住。

常用短语

♣ ***bag up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
装袋 pit sth into a bag or bags
▲*bag sth ⇔ up*
Please bag up the wheat. 请把小麦装进袋里。
She bagged up everything needed for the journey. 她把旅行所需之物装入袋中。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** basket, handbag, carrier bag

bag·gage

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbæɡɪdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **行李** the cases, bags, boxes

基本要点

1. baggage 的意思是"行李"，主要用于美式英语，英国人多用 luggage。
2. baggage 为不可数名词，统指行李，不指一件行李，前面不可加 a，many，few 等修饰语，也没有复数形式，如果表达"一件行李"则可说 a piece of baggage 或 an article of baggage。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry sb's ～搬某人的行李
leave one's ～ behind 忘了拿行李
pack one's ～收拾行李
take sb's ～搬某人的行李
transport one's ～运送行李

形容词＋～

excess ～超量的行李
personal ～随身携带的小行李

名词＋～

hand ～手提行李

介词＋～

a large amount of ～一大堆行李
a piece of ～一件行李

句型例句

The baggage was brought from the attic for packing. 把行李从阁楼上搬下来打包。
Have you checked all your baggage? 你所有的行李都已托运了吗？
She carried only one piece of baggage with her. 她只随身带了一件行李。

词语辨异

♣ ***baggage, luggage, thing***
参见 thing 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bag, luggage, suitcase

bail

☞ ***n.*** [beɪl]

双解释义

Ⓤ **(法庭命令缴付的)保释金；保释** money that sb agrees to pay if a person accused of a crime does not appear at their trial. When bail has been arranged, the accused person is allowed to go free until the trial.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

deny sb ～ 不准保释
go ～ for 为…做保释人；为…缴保释金
make ～ 筹集保释金
refuse ～ 不准保释
save one's ～ 保释后如期出庭
set ～ at $1000 保释金定为1000美元
take ～ 允许保释

名词＋～

straw ～ 空头或不充足的保释金

句型例句

The judge set bail at $20,000. 法官裁定保释金为2万美元。

B

She is out on bail right now. 她目前保释在外。
The judge wouldn't grant bail. 法官不肯予以保释。
The suspect jumped bail and is now being sought. 疑犯在保释中逃亡了，现正在搜捕中。

☞ *v.* [beɪl] (bails; bailed; bailing)

双解释义

vt. **保释，帮助脱离困境** help sb out of a bad situation, especially jail

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Three of the youths were bailed. 年轻人中有三个被保释出来。
He was bailed to appear in court on 15 March. 他获得保释，定于3月15日到庭候审。

常用短语

♣ ***bail out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 保释 obtain freedom for sb by paying bail to make sure they appear in court at a future date
▲ *bail sb* ⇔ *out*
My father got a lawyer and bailed me out. 我父亲请律师把我保释出来了。
2. 帮助…摆脱困境 help sb, a business, etc. out of difficulties by providing money
▲ *bail out*
I asked for a rise of salary so I could bail out. 我要求加薪以便渡过困难。
▲ *bail sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
She keeps running up huge debts and asking friends to bail her out. 她的债越欠越多，只好请朋友帮她摆脱困境。
The government can't expect the taxpayer to bail this company out indefinitely. 政府不能指望纳税人无限期地帮助这家公司摆脱困境。

补充资料

[派生词] bailable *adj.* 可保释的 ‖ bailee *n.* (财务的)受委托人 ‖ bailment *n.* 保释 ‖ bailor *n.* (财务的)委托人

bait

☞ *n.* [beɪt]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **(钓鱼等用的)饵，诱饵** food or imitation of food, put on a hook or in a net, trap, etc. to catch fish, birds, or animals
2. Ⓤ Ⓢ **用作诱饵的人或物** a person who is used for attracting and catching sb else, especially a criminal; sth that is offered in order to persuade sb to do sth or buy sth

基本要点

1. bait 用作名词的基本意思是指引诱鱼类上钩或诱捕其他鸟兽的食物。用于比喻可指用作诱饵的人或物，主要用于诱捕罪犯或劝诱购物等。
2. bait 是不可数名词，没有复数形式，但有时其前可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

ground ～ 投饵
hold out ～ 提供诱饵
put out ～ 摆出诱饵
rise to the ～ 中了圈套，上当

形容词 + ～

frozen ～ 冷冻饵料
live ～ 活饵
tempting ～ 引诱物

名词 + ～

insect ～ 虫饵
poison ～ 毒饵

句型例句

I took a slice of white bread to use for bait. 我拿了一片白面包做诱饵。
He dug up some worms for bait. 他挖了些虫做鱼饵。
The fish nibbled at the bait. 鱼咬饵了。
Fish or cut bait. 要么全力以赴，要么索性放弃。
▲～ + to-*v*
She had chosen the right bait to persuade me to go. 她巧施诱惑劝动我前去。
▲～ + *prep.*-phrase
Worms are good bait for fish. 蚯蚓是好鱼饵。
The wad of money was a bait for the hungry young man. 这叠钞票对于那个饥肠辘辘的年轻人是个诱惑。

常用短语

♣ ***take the bait***
接受条件〔按对方意图〕去做 do what sb wants, and accept sth that they are offering to you if you do it
He was suggesting that Jack might have been mistaken, but he didn't take the bait. 他暗示也许杰克错了，但他仍未明白。
Interest-free credit is on offer and customers are taking the bait. 顾客们都受诱惑接受了提供的无息信贷。
I could see he was trying to make me angry, but I didn't take the bait. 我看得出他是在千方百计地引我发火，但我才不上他的圈套呢。

☞ *v.* [beɪt] (baits; baited; baiting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **装饵于** put bait on (a hook, etc.)
2. *vt.* **故意激怒** annoy in order to make angry

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a trap 在陷阱中设饵

～ + 介词

～ a hook with a worm 把蚯蚓装在渔钩上做诱饵

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Bait the hook with a raisin. 把一粒葡萄干装在钓钩上做诱饵。
He baited the mousetrap with cheese. 他在捕鼠器里装上奶酪作为诱饵。
A soldier baited a captured enemy by laughing at him. 一位士兵嘲笑一个俘虏来惹怒他。

bake

☞ *v.* [beɪk] (bakes; baked; baking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **烘焙，烤** cook in an oven using either no liquid or fat, or only a very little of these, in the cooking process
2. *vi.* **感到或变得很热** be or become uncomfortably hot

基本要点

1. bake 的基本意思是"烤"，指在密闭的容器或锅上间接地烘烤食物使其脱去水分，变得干燥并硬结成块，也指在火上或阳光下慢慢地烘、晒制砖或陶器等。用于比喻可指"热得要命"。
2. bake 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。bake 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。bake 可用于被动结构。
3. bake 用作不及物动词作"烘烤"解时，主动形式含有被动意义，主语通常是被烘烤的东西。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a birthday cake 烘制生日蛋糕
～ biscuits 烘饼干
～ bread 烤面包
～ bricks 烧砖
～ cake 烤饼
～ a cake for sb 为某人烤蛋糕
～ sb a cake 烤蛋糕给某人

～ + 副词

～ quickly 很快就烤好
～ too long 烤得太久
～ well 善于烘烤

～ + 介词

～ by the sun 靠太阳晒干
～ in kilns 在窑中烧
～ in the oven 在烘箱里烤
～ in the sun 晒太阳
～ into a form 烘成形

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
Mother bakes every Saturday. 母亲每个星期六烤面包。
Bakers bake in huge ovens. 面包师用大烤炉烤面包。
The bread will not bake if the fire is too small. 如果火太小，面包就烘不成。
The cakes will bake quickly. 这些饼很快就可以烘好。
We are baking in the sun. 我们在晒太阳。
The pottery was left to bake in the hot sun. 陶器放在外面让炎热的太阳烘晒焙干。
The dirt road became dusty as it baked under the summer sun. 在夏天烈日的暴晒下，泥路变得满是尘土。
It's baking in here! 这里真是热死人了！

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Why shouldn't Dan eat the cake? After all, he baked it. 为什么丹不该吃蛋糕？不管怎么说还是他做的呢。
She baked bread in an oven. 她用烤炉烤面包。

We baked bread and cake in an oven. 我们在炉子里烤面包和蛋糕。
Mrs. Green has baked cakes, and Mr. Green has bought a small present for every little guest. 格林夫人已烤好了蛋糕,格林先生还为每个小客人各买一个小礼物。
He knows how to bake bricks. 他会烧砖。
They settled themselves with their backs to the cliff and let the warm sun bake them through. 他们靠着岩石坐了下来,沐浴着温暖的阳光。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Were these bricks baked by the sun or fire? 这些砖是太阳晒干的还是由火焙制的?
In former times, bricks were baked in the sun until they became hard. 过去,砖是在太阳光下晒干变硬的。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.
He baked us a cake. 他为我们烤了一块蛋糕。
We baked him some bread. 我们为他烤了一些面包。
▲S+~+n./pron.+for pron./n.
Carol, did you bake the cake for Jim's party? 卡罗尔,你为吉姆办的聚会烤饼了吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+n./adj.
Don't bake the cakes black. 别把饼烤焦了。
The sun is baking the ground dry. 太阳烤得大地干裂。

其他

Do you like baked potatoes? 你喜欢吃烤土豆吗?
We wish he would not take our time at meeting to offer his half-baked ideas. 我们希望他在会上不要占用我们的时间来讨论他的不成熟的想法。

词语辨异

♣ ***bake, roast, toast***
这组词都有"烘""烤"的意思。它们的区别在于:
1. 方式不同:bake 通常指在密封的容器中或在锅上间接烘烤,食物不直接接触火;而 toast 则指在火上或火旁直接烘烤,把食物烤脆,烘烤成黄色;roast 既可指直接放在火上烤,也可指放在火炉中烤,还可指放在热炭中烤或把已烤的面包、肉等进一步烤得更焦。
2. 客体不同:bake 的客体为鱼、肉、面包等;但 toast 主要是指用明火烤猪、禽肉,甚至一整只动物。
3. 太阳烘晒用 bake,烧砖也用 bake。

♣ ***bake, dry***
这两个词的共同含义是"去掉水分而变干"。其区别是:dry 含义广泛,可指任何脱水变干的过程(如蒸发、吸收、固化等)和方法(如加热、吸水等);而 bake 仅指"在火上加热、脱水、变干并硬结成块",即 bake 是 dry 的一种过程和方法。例如:
The stream dried up during the hot summer. 小溪在炎热的夏季干涸了。
本句的 dry 不可换用 bake。
We dried our clothes in front of the fire. 我们在火前烘干了我们的衣服。
本句中的 dry 也不能换为 bake,因为烘干的衣服并未硬结成块。

补充资料

[同义词] dry, roast, toast; harden, temper
[词源] <中古英语 *bacan*(烤)

bal·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbæləns] (balances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **平衡,均衡** a state in which all weights and forces are evenly spread, so as to produce a condition of steadiness
2. Ⓒ **天平,秤** an instrument for weighing things
3. Ⓒ **结存,结余,余额** an amount that remains or is left over

基本要点

1. balance 用作名词的基本意思是"平衡,对比",引申可表示"调和,均势",还可表示思想或情绪上的稳定、镇定、沉着,有时还可表示重量、力量或数量上的偏重,作此解是不可数名词,但其前可加不定冠词。
2. balance 还可作"天平,秤"解,引申可表示"平衡力,制衡作用,抵消作用"。balance 也可作"结存,结余,余额"解,指财务上的收支差额或余额。在美式英语中 the balance 可作"残余,余额"解。
3. 表示"一副天平",可说 a balance,也可说 a pair of balance。表示"用天平称某物"可接介词 in 或 on。

词汇搭配

动词+~

achieve ~获得平衡
acquire ~获得平衡
collect the ~收取余款
disturb the ~打乱平衡
keep ~保持平衡
lose one's ~失去平衡
maintain ~保持平衡
make up the ~补足差额
recover the ~恢复平衡
refund the ~补偿差额
regain the ~恢复平衡
restore the ~恢复平衡
strike a ~结算账目
throw off one's ~失去平衡
upset the ~打乱平衡

形容词+~

analytical ~分析天平
favorable ~顺差,出超
international ~s 国际平衡
perfect ~恰到好处
strategic ~战略平衡
unfavorable ~逆差,入超

名词+~

bank ~银行存款
credit ~账上贷方余额
laboratory ~实验室天平

~+名词

~ beam(体操的)平衡木

介词+~

in ~总的说来
on ~权衡起来,收支相抵
out of ~失去平衡

~+介词

the ~ of nature 生态平衡
the ~ of revenue and expenditure 收支平衡

句型例句

I found it hard to keep my balance on the icy path. 我觉得在冰滑小道上走路要保持身体平衡是相当困难的。
We try to strike a balance between justice and mercy. 我们设法做到宽严并济,恩威兼施。
She temporarily lost her balance during the long months of solitude. 在与外界隔绝的漫长岁月中,她一度失去心态的平衡。
The balance of evidence lies against her. 证据偏向于对她不利。
Weigh that loaf of bread on the balance, please. 把那块面包放在天平上称一称。
My bank balance isn't very large. 我银行存款不多。
I'd like to take the balance of my holidays in September. 我想在九月份用完我剩下的假期。

常用短语

♣ ***in the balance***
悬而未决,犹豫 in a state of uncertainty
The future of the nations hangs in the balance. 国家的前途安危未卜。

♣ ***on balance***
全面考虑之后,总的说来 when everything has been considered
I think on balance I prefer the old system. 总的说来,我觉得自己更喜欢旧体制。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbæləns] (balances; balanced; balancing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)平衡,(使)均衡** put sth in such a way that it does not fall down
2. *vt.* **权衡;比较** weigh; compare two objects, plans, etc. in order to judge the relative weight, value, etc.
3. *vi.* **结账** record the sum needed to make them equal

基本要点

balance 的基本意思是对物体各部分进行适当调整,使重量均衡或比例协调,从而达到稳固或稳定的目的。引申可指均衡或比较事物的利弊、优势或轻重、缓急等。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an account 结账
~ a coin 使硬币平衡
~ the good and evil of things 权衡事物的善与恶

~+副词

~ accurately 准确地衡量
~ cautiously 慎重地权衡
~ dexterously 娴熟地保持平衡
~ equally 均衡
~ eventually 最终平衡
~ exactly 恰好相抵
~ both physically and mentally 从身心双方面权衡
~ off 抵消
~ out 抵消掉
~ up 相抗衡

~+介词

~ against 相比较,相抵消
~ against the other 把一种与另一种进行比较
~ good qualities against shortcoming 以优

点抵消缺点
～ A by B 使甲乙两方均衡
～ in one's choice 权衡利弊
～ in power 势均力敌
～ A with B 使甲乙两方均衡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
When you learn to ride a bicycle you must learn to balance. 你学骑自行车时必须学会平衡。
He tried to balance on one foot. 他试着用一只脚站稳。
The dancer could balance on one toe. 这个舞蹈演员能在一个脚尖上保持平衡。
My accounts balance. 我的账收支平衡。
The company's accounts did not balance. 公司的收支不平衡。
Income and expenditures exactly balance. 收支恰好相抵。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Can you balance yourself on skates? 你穿了溜冰鞋能保持身体平衡吗?
Can you balance a coin on its edge? 你能把一枚硬币竖立起来吗?
He balanced the two rocks in his hands. 他用手掂两块石头的分量。
We must balance the good and evil of things. 我们必须权衡事物的善与恶。
The weight here balances the weight there. 这边的重量与那边的重量相等。
A child's exercise and rest should balance each other. 孩子的运动和休息应互相抵消。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A government's revenue and expenditure should be balanced. 政府的财政收入和支出要平衡。

常用短语

♣ ***balance against*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
使抵消,均衡 weigh sth against sth
▲ *balance sth against sth*
We must balance his good qualities against his faults. 我们应该用他的优点来抵消他的缺点。
We balance the benefits against the costs of medical insurance. 我们把医疗保险的好处与其开支加以权衡。
He balanced a trip to the mountains against the chance of a summer job. 他把去山里旅行与夏季打工的机会作了比较。
She balanced the attractions of high salary against the prospect of working long hours. 她权衡高工资和工作时间长这两方面的利益。

♣ ***balance out*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)
相等,平衡,比得上 be equal weight
〔说明〕 balance out 常不用于进行体。
▲ *balance out*
I hope that the figures for income and costs balance out. 我希望收支平衡。
At the end of the year the accounts balance out. 年终时,账上正好收支平衡。
▲ *balance sth ⇔ out*
The advantages of having a car and the money it costs balance each other out. 有汽车的好处与买汽车的破费相互抵偿了。
The enthusiasm of your side and the determination of the other balance each other out. 你们劲头十足,对方决心很大,两者不相上下。

♣ ***balance with*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
使(一方)抵消;均衡(另一方) weigh (sth) against (sth else); consider (sth) in relation to (usually sth opposite)
▲ *balance with sth*
The punishment did not balance with the offense. 惩罚与罪过不相称。
The total of the figures should balance with that one in the third column. 这些数字的总和应和第三栏的总和保持平衡。

词语辨异

♣ **balance, compensate, counterbalance, counterpoise, countervail, offset**
参见 compensate 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** harmony, mean
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** disproportion, imbalance

bal·cony

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbælkəni] (balconies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**阳台** a raised flat surface which is built out from the upstairs wall of a building
2.Ⓒ**(电影院等的)楼厅,楼座** the seats upstairs in a theatre

句型例句

You can see the sea from our balcony. 你从我们的阳台上就能看见大海。
He was watching a performance from the balcony. 他正在从楼厅上看电影。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 boxes, deck, upstairs porch
〔词源〕 <意大利语 *balcone*(阳台)

bald

☞ ***adj.*** [bɔːld]

双解释义

1.**秃头的,秃的** with little or no hair on the head
2.**无毛的;无茸毛的;光秃的** without any of the usual hair, marks, etc., covering the skin or surface of sth
3.**明显的,不加掩饰的** plain, undecorated

基本要点

1. bald 的意思是"秃的",指因缺少或没有头发而"秃头"。
2. bald 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ lie 赤裸裸的谎言
～ mountain 光秃秃的山峦
～ spot 秃斑
～ statement 不加修饰的陈述
～ truth 明摆着的事实
～ tyre 磨平了的轮胎

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
His bald head shines in the light. 他的秃顶在光中闪亮。
The dog has a bald patch on its back. 这条狗的背上有一块地方不长毛。
A bald tyre has no tread left. 磨光了的轮胎没有一点胎面花纹。
The bald truth is that he is lazy. 他生性懒惰,这是再明白不过的了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He was completely bald. 他的头全秃了。
He has been bald since he was thirty. 他 30 岁就谢顶了。
When he grew bald he bought a toupee. 头发掉了后,他买了一顶假发。
This parrot is nearly bald. 这只鹦鹉的毛差不多全秃了。
His statement was rather bald. 他的陈述直截了当。

词语辨异

♣ ***bald, bald-headed, bareheaded***
这三个词的含义并不相同。bald 和 bald-headed 指因缺少或没有头发而"秃头";而 bareheaded 则指因未戴帽子或头巾等而"光着头"。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 baldly *adv.* 秃地;不加修饰地 ‖ baldness *n.* 光秃;率直

ball

☞ ***n.*** [bɔːl] (balls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**球,球状物** a round thing that you use in games and sports; any round thing
2.Ⓒ**舞会** a big formal party where people dance

基本要点

1. ball 的基本意思是"球"或"球状物",可大至星球,小至玻璃弹子,引申可指"球类运动"。ball 还可作"舞会"解,这种舞会一般指的是正式、大型、带有社交性质的舞会。
2. ball 作"球"解时是可数名词,其前习惯加定冠词;表示活动作"球类运动"解时是不可数名词,前面不能加冠词 a 或 the。这种用法多用在美式英语中。ball 作"舞会"解时也是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bat a ～击球
catch a ～接球
drive a ～抽球
drop a ～丢掉球
give a ～传球
hit a ～击中球
hold a ～拿着球
kick a ～踢球
miss the ～未接住球
pass a ～传球
shoot a ～射门
throw a ～抛球,扔球
carry the ～负起责任
play ～ with 与…合作
take up the ～接着讲话,值班,接替

形容词＋～

curved ～曲线球
fair ～好球

名词＋～

curve ～弧圈球
foul ～界外球
leather ～皮球

meat ～肉丸子
medicine ～(锻炼身体用的)实心皮球
rubber ～皮球
snow ～雪球
tennis ～网球
costume ～化装舞会
birthday ～生日舞会

介词 + ～

on the ～效率高的

句型例句

The ball rolled backwards. 那球滚回原处。
The ball bounced out of bounds. 球弹到了界外。
The ball curved to the right. 球向右偏斜。
A cricket ball is solid; it has no air in it. 板球是实心的，里面没有空气。
He pitched the ball to the other end of the field. 他把球掷到场地的另一端。
He has pitched his ball into our house. 他将球扔进了我们的房子。
He knocked the ball out of court. 他把球打出了场外。
He was pitching the ball. 他正在投球。
If a footballer handles the ball to stop another player getting it, it is often called professional foul. 如果足球运动员为了阻止别人得到球，就用手触球，这通常称为故意犯规。
The children tossed the ball to each other. 孩子们把球传来传去。
Jack centred the ball, Jim got it and kicked it into the goal. 杰克把球传到中路，吉姆接过来把它踢进了球门。
The centre forward headed the ball into goal. 中锋用头把球顶入球门。
My father promised me a ball for my birthday. 爸爸答应在我生日时给我一个球。
The boy gave his father an account of the ball game. 那男孩向他的父亲描述球赛的情况。
Bring your bat so we can play ball. 带上你的球拍，我们好打球。
His arm is lame from playing ball. 他打过球后一只手臂僵痛。
There is a fancy ball tonight. 今晚有化装舞会。
The school will give a ball at the weekend. 周末学校要举办一个大型晚会。
I was dressed as a horseman at the ball. 在舞会上我装扮成骑士。
Please honor us with your presence at the ball. 敬请光临我们的舞会。
Tonight she will attend a grand ball at the palace. 今晚她将参加王宫的盛大舞会。
They were invited to a ball. 他们被邀请去参加舞会。
When does the ball come off? 什么时候举行舞会？
How did you enjoy the ball? 你在舞会上玩得快乐吗？

常用短语

♣ ***have a ball***
尽情享乐 enjoy oneself
When the parents went to work, the kids had a ball at home. 父母上班时，孩子们在家里尽情作乐。
They all had a ball at the party. 他们在聚会上尽情地玩乐。

♣ ***keep〔set, start〕the ball rolling***
使…运行 begin sth, such as a conversation or a plan
My host had very little to talk about, and it was very difficult to keep the ball rolling. 我的主人没有什么话可谈了，因此谈话很难继续下去。
George started the ball rolling at the party by telling a new joke. 乔治讲了个笑话使晚会开始起来。
The evening party director started the ball rolling by asking all the participants to introduce themselves. 晚会主持人请每一位来宾自我介绍作为节目的开始。

♣ ***open the ball***
开球，开始行动 begin to do sth
The chairman opened the ball with a few introductory remarks upon the items on the agenda. 主席先开头，简略地介绍了议事日程上的讨论事项。

词语辨异

♣ ***ball, dance***
ball 指正式的盛大舞会；dance 一般为私人举行的小型舞会。例如：
The ladies were all dressed in long gowns at the ball. 舞会上贵妇人都穿着长礼服。
They will give a dance for their daughter's birthday. 他们将为女儿的生日举行一次舞会。

♣ 下面各组中句子和短语的意思不同：

How did you enjoy playing ball?
　你玩球玩得痛快吗？
How did you enjoy the ball?
　你跳舞跳得痛快吗？

play ball
　打球
play with a ball
　玩弄一个球

学习参考

1. ball 还可作动词，意思是"把…捏成球状"，例如：
He balled the paper into a wad. 他把纸揉成一团。
The Germans balled themselves into one tight fist. 德国人抱作一团，形成一个握紧的拳头。
2. ball 作"球"和"舞会"解其实是两个同音异源异义词。

bal·let

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈbæleɪ］(ballets)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **芭蕾舞** such dancing as a form of art
2. Ⓒ **芭蕾舞剧** a theatrical performance in which a story is told using artistic dancing and music, but without speech or singing
3. Ⓟ **芭蕾舞团** a group of ballet dancers who work together

基本要点

ballet 作"芭蕾舞团"解在句中作主语时，如侧重整体谓语动词用单数形式，如侧重其成员谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dance a ～跳芭蕾舞
perform a ～演芭蕾舞
stage a ～演芭蕾舞

句型例句

She studied ballet for six years. 她学了六年芭蕾舞。
Have you ever seen a ballet before? 你曾看过芭蕾舞剧吗？
She will spend a week with the ballet in Broadway. 她将在百老汇和芭蕾舞团度过一个星期。
The Royal Ballet will soon perform in our city. 皇家芭蕾舞团不久将来我市演出。

补充资料

［词源］<法语 *ballet*<意大利语(跳舞)

bal·loon

☞ ***n.*** ［bəˈluːn］(balloons)

双解释义

Ⓒ **气球** a large bag of strong light material filled with gas or heated air so that it can float in the air

基本要点

balloon 的意思是"气球"，可指玩具气球或装饰性气球，还可指实用的热气球。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow up a ～吹气球
fly a ～放气球
puncture a ～刺破气球

形容词 + ～

colored ～s 彩色气球

介词 + ～

in a ～乘气球

句型例句

Many children like balloons. 许多孩子都喜欢气球。
They have let fly multi-colored balloons. 他们放飞了五颜六色的气球。
The balloon was invented before the plane. 热气球是在飞机发明之前发明的。

常用短语

♣ ***go down like a lead balloon***
(讲话、建议等)未达到预期的效果，毫无作用 (of a remark, suggestion, etc.) fail to
His jokes about woman drivers went down like a lead balloon. 他讲了不少女人驾车的笑话，但没人笑。

♣ ***when the balloon goes up***
厄运当头 when an unpleasant situation began
I don't want to be around when the balloon goes up. 要出事了，我趁早离开是非之地。

学习参考

balloon 还可用作动词，意思是"乘气球上升；乘气球飞行"。例如：
Let's go ballooning tomorrow. 我们明天去乘气球飞行吧。

bal·lot

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈbælət］(ballots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **投票表决，选举** an occasion of voting or a chance to vote
2. Ⓒ **选票** a sheet of paper used to make a secret vote

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cast a ～ for sb 投某人一票

介词＋～

determine by ～投票选举
elect by ～投票选举
put sb's name on the ～把某人列为候选人

句型例句

The members have demanded a ballot. 会员们要求投票表决。
They're counting the ballots now. 他们正在计算选票。
In a democracy, decisions are made by the ballot. 在民主国家，任何决定都是靠投票表决来作出的。
The ballot is stronger than the bullet. 选票的威力甚于子弹。

☞ *v.* [ˈbælət] (ballots; balloted; balloting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)投票表决** (cause to) hold vote

基本要点

ballot 用作动词的基本意思是"(使)投票表决"，指通过投票了解成员等的意见。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时常接介词 on，表示"投票赞成或反对"则接介词 for 或 against。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ against 投票反对
～ for 投票赞成
～ on 关于…进行选举

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Members of the union were asked to ballot on whether to strike. 工会会员们被要求就是否举行罢工进行投票表决。
Most of us balloted for〔against〕 the decision. 我们大部分都投票赞成〔反对〕那项决定。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They'll have to ballot the membership before they can declare a strike. 他们在宣布罢工之前，必须先通过投票了解全体会员的意见。

bam·boo

☞ *n.* [ˌbæmˈbuː] (bamboos)

双解释义

CU **竹；竹竿** a tall tropical plant of the grass family or its hard, hollow, jointed stems, which are used e.g. for making furniture

基本要点

1. bamboo 泛指一般的"竹；竹子"时不可数；特指"某些竹子"或强调种类时可数；表示"竹材"时不可数；表示"竹竿；竹棍"时可数。
2. bamboo 可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cage 竹笼
～ chair 竹椅
～ leaf 竹叶

句型例句

Bamboo is not a tree, but a kind of grass. 竹不是一种树，而是一种草。
He often sits in his bamboo chair. 他常坐在竹椅上。
Bamboos are widely grown in southern parts of our country. 竹子在我国南部种植很广。
He bought a lot of bamboo. 他买了大批竹料。
She sometimes uses a bamboo as a stick. 她有时用竹竿当手杖。

补充资料

〔词源〕<马来语 *bamboo*(竹)

ban

☞ *v.* [bæn] (bans; banned; banning)

双解释义

vt. **明令禁止；取缔** forbid sth officially, especially by law; say officially that people must not do, sell, or use sth

基本要点

1. ban 的基本意思是"明令禁止；取缔"，主要指官方或舆论(尤指通过法律)对于道德上应受强烈谴责或反对的事物下令加以禁止。如禁止人们做什么、卖什么或用什么，被禁止的对象通常是事物或艺术品。
2. ban 是及物动词，通常接名词或动名词作宾语，表示所禁止的事项，也可以被禁止的人作宾语，而以短语 from *n./v*-ing 表示所禁止的事项。
3. ban 常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a protest 禁止抗议
～ a religion 取缔某个宗教
～ comment 禁止议论
～ demonstrations 禁止示威活动
～ noise 禁止噪音
～ obscene books 查禁淫秽书籍
～ opium 禁鸦片
～ strikes 禁止罢工
～ the manufacture of 禁止制造…

～＋副词

～ immediately 立即取缔

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
"Ban the bomb!" "禁止核弹！"
Ban nuclear weapons! 禁止使用核武器！
The government bans nuclear tests. 政府禁止核试验。
The treaty bans underground nuclear tests. 那条约禁止地下核试验。
Good manners ban abusive language anywhere. 讲礼貌就是在任何地方都不能讲粗话。
The government banned publication of his books. 政府禁止出版他的书。
The government has banned the sale of that produce which is harmful to the public. 政府禁止出售对大众有害的那种产品。
The new military government has banned strikes and demonstrations. 新的军人政府禁止罢工和示威活动。
They immediately banned the drug. 他们立即取缔了这种毒品。
They may ban the expression for different ideas, but the ideas will still be there. 他们可以禁止发表不同的意见，但不同的意见仍然存在。
To protect national industries, some countries have banned foreign investments in certain industrial branches. 为了保护民族工业，一些国家禁止外国在某些工业部门投资。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Henry Miller is no longer banned in the United States. 如今亨利·米勒的作品在美国已经不是禁书。
McEwan's play was banned by the BBC. 麦克尤恩的剧本遭英国广播公司禁播。
The film was banned for thirteen years. 这部电影被禁映13年之久。
The play was banned by the censor. 该剧本被查禁了。
The book was banned on the grounds of obscenity. 该书由于充满淫秽内容而被查禁。
The sale of alcohol to people under age 18 is banned. 禁止向18岁以下的人出售酒精性饮料。
Chemical weapons are banned internationally. 国际上禁止使用化学武器。
Smoking is banned in all public places. 所有公共场所都禁止吸烟。
Swimming is banned in this lake. 禁止在此湖内游泳。
Fishing is banned in this lake. 此湖严禁捕鱼。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
The police banned their demonstrating in the park. 警察禁止他们在公园里集会示威。

其他

They signed agreements banning the use of chemical weapons. 他们签订了禁止使用化学武器的协议。

常用短语

♣ ***ban from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
禁止某人做某事 ban sb from doing sth
▲*ban sb from sth/v-ing*
The teacher banned him from talking in class. 老师严禁他在课堂上讲话。
They banned visitors from smoking in the building. 他们禁止来访者在大楼内吸烟。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was banned from the meeting. 他被取消了出席会议的资格。
She was banned from athletics for two years after failing a drugs test. 她药检没有通过，被禁赛两年。
They'd been banned from the pub for rowdiness. 他们因吵闹被赶出酒店。
The book was banned from school libraries. 这本书被学校图书馆所禁。
Bicycles are banned from superhighways. 禁止在高速公路上骑自行车。
After the accident, he was banned from driving. 事故发生后，他被禁止开车。
He was banned from driving for six months. 他被禁止驾驶六个月。
He was banned from entering the bar-

racks. 他未被允许进入军营。
She's been banned from leaving Greece while that allegations are investigated. 当局对指控进行调查期间，禁止她离开希腊。

词语辨异

♣ ***ban, forbid***
这组词都有"禁止"的意思。其区别在于：forbid 是普通用语，指父母、教师等直接下命令，或以规则来禁止某事；ban 指禁止不合宗教、道德等标准的事情。

☞ ***n.*** [bæn] (bans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**禁止，禁令** an official rule that says that sth is not allowed; an official statement ordering people not to do, sell, or use sth

基本要点

1. ban 用作名词的意思是"禁止，禁令"，指官方或权威人士发布的禁止严重危害公共利益的言论或行为的公告，含有强烈谴责的意味。在法律术语中尤指有关禁令的声明、公告和剥夺公民权的判决。
2. 表示"对…的禁止〔禁令〕"时，ban 后常接介词 on。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce a ～ on 宣布对…的禁令
cancel a ～取消禁令
claim a ～ of 主张禁止
continue the ～继续禁止
drop a ～解禁
enforce a ～ on 实施对…的禁令
established a ～ on 下令禁止
impose a ～ on 颁布对…的禁令
lay a ～ on export 禁止出口
lift a ～ from 解除对…的禁令
place a ～ on 禁止
put a ～ on drinking in the office 禁止在办公室内饮酒
put the ～ to sth 禁止
remove the ～ on political parties 开放党禁
renew a ～ against 恢复对…的禁令
violate a ～ 违禁
withdraw a ～取消禁令

形容词＋～

complete ～ 全面禁止
total ～ 完全禁止

名词＋～

alcohol ～ 禁酒令
nuclear test ～ treaty 禁止核试验条约
parking ～ 禁止停车令
the beef export ～ 出口牛肉的禁令
wartime ～ 战时禁令

介词＋～

under a ～ 被禁止

～＋介词

～ on the sale of guns 武器销售禁令
～ on the use of atomic weapons 对使用原子武器的谴责

句型例句

The ban has been removed. 禁令已取消了。
The ban is unlikely to be lifted this year. 这项禁令今年不大可能解除。
Gambling is placed under ban in China. 在中国赌博是被禁止的。
He is a person under the Pope's Ban. 他是被罗马教皇革除教门的人。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

The ban against foreign books has been withdrawn in that country. 那个国家对外国书籍的禁令已经解除。
The police lifted the ban against parking in this street. 警方已取消了不准在此街停放车辆的禁令。
The ban against dancing has been lifted. 不许跳舞的禁令已解除。
Some countries claim a total ban of nuclear weapons. 有些国家主张全面禁止核武器。
The committee also voted to continue the ban on price support of potatoes. 委员会还表决赞成继续禁止对马铃薯进行价格补贴。
There is a ban on smoking in petrol stations. 加油站禁止吸烟。
The government has enforced the ban on the export of uranium. 政府已实施了不准出口铀的禁令。
The government placed a ban on the import of luxuries. 政府禁止进口奢侈品。
The government put a ban on the sale of that drug. 政府禁止售卖那药物。
The union has imposed a ban on overtime. 工会颁布超时加班的禁令。
A ban on smoking in theatres has been declared. 严禁在戏院内吸烟的禁令已颁布了。
There is to be a total ban on smoking in the office. 办公室将彻底禁止吸烟。
There was no ban on smoking cigarettes. 没有不许吸烟的禁令。
There should be a ban on talking and eating loudly in cinemas. 电影院里应禁止喧哗和有声地吃食物。
The country government has announced a thirty-day ban on hunting. 政府宣布了为期一个月的禁猎令。
We have put a ban on swimming in this lake. 我们已下令禁止在此湖中游泳。
The government has lifted the ban on buying and selling gold. 政府已经取消了买卖黄金的禁令。
A ban has been placed on picnicking in the area. 这个地区禁止野餐。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *banne*<古法语（法令，布告）

ba·nana

☞ ***n.*** [bə'nɑːnə] (bananas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**香蕉** long thick-skinned edible fruit that is yellow when ripe

基本要点

1. banana 指一根根具体香蕉时多用作可数名词，但在泛指时用作不可数名词。
2. 说"…根香蕉"可直接使用数词；"一根香蕉"可说 a/one banana；"一串香蕉"可用 bunch, cluster, hand 等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

eat a ～吃香蕉
go ～s〈美俚〉发疯，冲动
peel a ～剥香蕉

形容词＋～

green ～未熟的香蕉
ripe ～成熟的香蕉
rotten ～烂香蕉

介词＋～

a bunch of ～s 一串香蕉
a cluster of ～s 一串香蕉
a hand of ～s 一串香蕉

句型例句

I just ate a banana. 我刚才吃了一根香蕉。
I like bananas better than oranges. 我喜欢香蕉胜过橘子。
Bananas grow in bunches on the banana-tree in tropical and semitropical countries. 香蕉产于热带及亚热带国家，在树上成串生长。

band

☞ ***n.*** [bænd] (bands)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(尤指演奏流行音乐的)乐队；乐团** a small group of musicians who play popular music together, often with a singer or singers
2. Ⓒ**一伙，一群，一帮，一队** a group of people formed for some common purpose and often with a leader
3. Ⓒ**带；箍** a thin flat strip or circle of any material that is put around things, for example to hold them together or to strengthen them
4. Ⓒ**条纹；条饰** a strip of colour or material on sth that is different from what is around it
5. Ⓒ**(衣服的)嵌条；镶边；带状部分** a flat narrow often endless piece of material forming part of an article of clothing
6. Ⓒ**(价值，数量，价格等的)范围** a range of numbers, ages, prices, etc. within which people or things are counted or measured

基本要点

1. band 是个多义词，其意思大致可分为三组：一是"群，伙，帮，队"，主要指为了一个共同的目标而以特殊方式聚集在一起的一小群人，如一小批志愿者或一帮歹徒；流行音乐乐队、伴舞乐队、管乐队、鼓号队、爵士乐队等，也可指兽群、畜鸟群等；二是"带，带状物，条纹，条饰"，如系物的带、箍、条，衣服上的嵌条、镶边，牧师服和晚礼服胸前的两条饰带及领圈，机械中的传送带、传动带，计算机术语中指磁鼓或磁盘上的一组磁道，物理学术语中指频带、波段、光带、(光)谱带等；三是"段"，即在数量、程度、质量、年龄、价格等方面相近或相关的范围、段等。
2. band 作"乐队""人群，团伙"解时是集合名词，用作主语时如着眼于整个的"队，群"，谓语动词用单数形式；如着眼于队、群中的成员，则谓语动词用复数形式。bands 则指多个乐队或多个团伙。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat the ～〈美俚〉又快又猛地，大大地
hire a ～雇佣乐队
organize a ～组织乐队
strike up the ～开始奏乐

形容词＋～

amateur ～业余乐队
big ～庞大的乐队
broad ～ 宽波段
chromatographic ～ 色谱带
elastic ～松紧带
marching ～行进乐队
predatory ～强盗
regimental ～团军乐队
roving ～游民；一群流浪汉
vibrational ～ 振动谱带
wandering ～游牧的部落
yellow ～(不准停车的)黄带标志形

名词＋～

brake ～刹车圈
brass ～铜管乐队
brass dance ～ 铜管伴舞乐团
citizens ～民用波段
concert ～演奏会乐队
conveyer ～ 输送带
dance ～ 舞曲伴奏乐队
frequency ～频带
guerilla ～ 游击小分队
hat ～ 帽箍
iron ～ 铁箍
jazz ～爵士乐队
marauder ～流窜作案的强盗帮
marine ～海军乐队
military ～军乐队
neck ～ 领口带
pilgrim ～ 一队朝圣者
rain ～雨带
red arm ～ 红袖章
rock ～ 摇滚乐队
rubber ～橡皮圈
sand ～沙带
school ～学校乐队
short wave ～ 短波波段
silver ～ 吹奏乐队
steel ～ 钢箍
string ～ 弦乐队
terrorist ～ 一帮恐怖分子
velocity ～ 速度范围
waist ～腰带，裤带
wave ～波段
wedding ～ 结婚戒指
wheel ～ 轮箍
wrist ～ 袖口带

～＋名词

～ carrier 传送带
～ saw 带锯
～ concert 吹奏乐队演奏会
～ music 管弦乐
four-～ radio 四波段收音机

介词＋～

music by the ～管弦乐
in a ～在乐队中

～＋介词

a ～ of 一群
a ～ of criminals 一帮罪犯
a ～ of marauders 一群掳掠者
a ～ of outlaws 一伙亡命之徒
a ～ of rebels 一伙叛匪
a ～ of robbers 一伙盗贼
a ～ of robbers 一伙土匪
a ～ of wild dogs 一群野狗
a picked ～ of artisans 一组精选出来的工匠
～s of Tartars 鞑靼部落
one's ～ of men 手下的一帮人

句型例句

The band played marches. 乐队演奏进行曲。
The band played our national anthem. 乐队奏我国国歌。
The band played all our favorite songs. 乐队演奏了所有我们喜欢的歌曲。
The band struck up the strains of a welcome march. 乐队开始演奏迎宾曲。
The band is marching forward. 乐队在向前行进。
There was a great musical band at the party. 在聚会上有个棒极了的乐队。
A band of light rain and showers extended from the Canadian border to Central Texas. 从加拿大边境到得克萨斯州中部有一片小雨和阵雨区。
A velvet band held back her long hair. 一条柔软的带子将她的长发束在脑后。
There is an orange band along the snake's back. 蛇背上有一条橘色的条纹。
I could hear a jazz band playing. 我能听见一支爵士乐队在演奏。
She will hire a band for the party. 她要为晚会雇一支乐队。
We heard the band playing light music last night. 我们昨晚听乐队演奏轻音乐。
Are you going to see the band at the Corn Exchange tonight? 今晚你打算去谷物交易所去看乐队表演吗？
The white plate has a gold band. 那只白盘子镶有金边。
A worker put metal bands around a box. 一名工人用金属带子箍箱子。
All babies in the hospital have name bands on their wrists. 医院里所有新生儿手腕上都套着写有名字的手箍。
I want some rubber bands. 我要一些橡皮圈。
She wore a band round her hair. 她头发上戴着发箍卡。
The large wooden box had iron bands round it. 那只大木箱围以铁箍。
The Beatles are probably the most famous band in the world. 甲壳虫乐队可能是世界上最有名的乐队。
The cards were held together by a rubber band. 那些卡片是用橡皮筋捆在一起的。
He played the cornet in the school band. 他在学校乐队吹奏短号。
Radio signals are transmitted in different bands. 无线电信号是以不同的波段传播的。
She plays the trumpet in the high school band. 她在中学的乐队里吹小号。
The looters were roaming the streets in bands. 抢掠者成群地在街头巡游。
The prices of the colour TV sets will be in the 500 to 800 band. 这批彩色电视机的售价将在500至800美元之间。
The scheme is devised for young people in 15 to 20 age band. 这个计划是为15至20岁年龄段的年轻人制定的。
If I get this job, I'll be moving into a higher tax band. 如果我得到了这份工作，我就要进入更高的纳税段。
We danced to the music of the band all night. 整个晚上我们随着乐队的音乐跳舞。
It's one of the dwindling band of independent car-makers. 这是不断萎缩的一群独立汽车制造商中的一家。
She's a singer with a band. 她是一个乐队的歌手。
She tied her hair back with a rubber band. 她用橡皮筋把头发扎到后面。
The oak box was strengthened with bands of iron. 橡木箱子用铁箍加固。
The tea-pot was brown with yellow bands. 那把茶壶是褐色的，带有黄色条纹。
It was a treasure chest with thin bands of black metal round it. 这是一只镶有黑色金属窄边的财宝箱。
This disease seems only to occur within a very narrow age band. 这种疾病似乎只发生在很窄的年龄段的人身上。

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase

The male bird has a brown band across its chest. 雄鸟的胸部有一棕色条纹。
The trees threw bands of shadow across the sidewalk. 树木在人行道上留下了数条阴暗的光带。
The metal bands around the box broke. 捆住箱子的金属箍断了。
He wants a new band for his hat. 他想给他的帽子加一条镶边。
He persuaded a small band of volunteers to help. 他劝服了一小批志愿者来帮忙。
Bands of armed men came to the town. 一伙伙武装人员来到镇上。
A narrow band of grass separated the greenhouse from the vegetable garden. 一条狭窄的草坪将暖房与菜园隔开。
There is a band of cloud across the sky. 天空有一块带状的云。
The band of our school is newly organized. 我们学校的乐队是新组成的。
There were bands of white round the black box. 那只黑色的盒子有白色条纹。
The former president still has a small band of supporters. 前总统仍有一小群支持者。
We can expect another band of showers in the afternoon. 我们预计下午部分地区又有阵雨。
The little white boat had a band of a red paint all around it. 这艘白色小船船身有一圈红边。
It's possible to see bands of several colours in a rainbow. 彩虹里面可以看到一道道不同颜色的带子。
She wore a band of ribbon in her hair. 她头上绑着一条缎带。
She wore a simple band of gold on her finger. 她戴着一枚净面的金戒指。
They were robbed by a band of bandits. 他们被一伙匪徒抢劫了。

词语辨异

♣ ***band, bond***
这组词都可表示能将两个以上的东西紧紧系在一起之物。其区别是：bond指限制个体自由的束缚物如绳子、链子或械具如手铐、脚镣等；band除指上述之束缚物或械具外，还指某种窄长扁平的圈、箍等。

♣ ***band, belt, ribbon, strap, stripe***
这组词的共同意思是“带”。其区别是：
1.从形状和质地上说：band泛指各种平而薄的带状物或横条纹；belt指窄、薄的长条状物；ribbon指细长的丝带或缎带；strap所指较广，常指布带、皮带等及各种细长的带；strip指细长的布条、木条、金属条等；stripe则指在某种材料上印染、编织或刻印的彩条、花纹。
2.从功用上说：band主要用来系、固定，也用来装饰；belt主要用作腰带；ribbon主要用作装饰；strap和stripe则用途较广。

♣ ***band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***

这组词的共同意思是"一伙人"。其区别在于:

1.从组成上说:band 常指有共同目的的、有领导者的一群人。circle 指因志同道合而形成的圈子或结成的团体,聚会频繁,文明高雅。crowd 指毫无秩序地挤在一起的人群,含有混乱、拥挤的意味。gang 指为一个目标而聚在一起的一伙人,常指在一起干坏事的人。group 既可指有组织、有秩序的一群人,也可指为一定目的的临时聚在一起的一伙人;可指志趣相投的人,也可指社会团体;关系可密切,也可以是泛泛之交。herd 指有盲目追随心理的一群人。host 指散落开来的一群人,也指军队或备有武装的人。mass 指群众,民众。mob 指乌合之众或心怀不满而聚在一起寻衅滋事的一群人。multitude 常指人数庞大的人群。set 指有共同社会地位或相同目的的社会团体,也可泛指广泛的人群,有时可指势力集团。

2.从用法上说:mass 常用于复数形式;set 常用于单数形式。

3.从修饰色彩上说:band, gang, herd, mob 多含贬义;set 指势力集团时也含有贬义。

4.从语体上说:host, set 是口语用词;multitude 是正式用词或较陈旧用词。

☞ ***v.*** [bænd] (bands; banded; banding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用带绑扎** tie with a band
2. *vi.* **结合起来,伙同** unite in a group

基本要点

1. band 的基本意思是把某物用带绑扎起来,可引申表示与某人联合起来。
2. band 作"用带绑扎"解时是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语;作"结合起来,伙同"解时,是不及物动词,常与 against, into, together 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ together 联合起来
~ closely 紧密团结

~ + 介词

~ against 联合起来反对
~ into 联合成立
~ with 伙同

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

They banded the walls in light and dark grey stone. 他们用淡灰色和深灰色的石头砌墙。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The birds are banded so we can track their movements. 鸟被套上了标记环,这样我们能够追踪它们的活动。

Many insects are banded black and yellow. 很多昆虫有黑色和黄色的条纹。

常用短语

♣ ***band against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

联合反对 unite to oppose sb/sth

〔说明〕 band against 不用于被动结构。

▲ *band against sb*

We must band against the common enemy. 我们必须联合反对我们的共同敌人。

▲ *band oneself against sb*

They banded themselves closely against the invaders. 他们紧密团结,抵抗入侵者。

♣ ***band into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

结成…团体 unite into a group

▲ *band into sth*

The states banded into a union. 这些国家结为联盟。

▲ *band sb into sth*

They banded themselves into an association. 他们联合起来,成立一个协会。

♣ ***band together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

联合起来 join together in a band or group

▲ *band together*

Some families have banded together. 一些家庭已经联合了起来。

His enemies were banding together, and combining their efforts. 他的敌人正狼狈为奸,拼凑力量。

They banded together closely by ties of common interests. 他们为了共同的利益而联合在一起。

▲ *band together against/for sb/sth*

The students banded together against the robbers. 学生们联合抗拒强盗。

The liberals banded together against the new legislation. 自由党人联合一致反对新的立法。

The troops banded together for the attack. 部队联合进攻。

The cattle banded together for protection from the wind. 牲畜聚在一起抵御狂风。

▲ *band together to-v*

We must band together to fight the common enemy. 我们必须联合起来,与我们的共同敌人作斗争。

The children band together to buy a present for their teacher. 孩子们合起来为他们的老师买了件礼物。

They banded together to protest. 他们联合抗议。

Everywhere, small groups of women banded together to talk about liberation. 到处都有小群的妇女聚集在一起谈论解放。

Local people banded together to fight the drug dealers. 当地人齐心协力打击毒品贩子。

The two parties banked together to form an alliance. 两党团结起来结成联盟。

The workers banded together to stop the sale of the company. 工人们团结一致阻止将公司出售。

♣ ***band with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.用…绑扎 tie sth with sth

▲ *band sth with sth*

The boy banded the dog's neck with a yellow string. 男孩把一条黄绳绑在狗脖子上。

She banded the birthday gift with a silk strip. 她用一根丝带扎好了生日礼物。

She banded her hat with a silk strip. 她用丝带结帽。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The white plate is banded with a blue line round the edge. 白盘子加了一圈蓝边。

2.与某人联合 unite with sb

▲ *band with sb*

They banded with people to form a political party. 他们联合人民组成一个政党。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** belt, circle, crowd, gang, group, league, multitude, party, ribbon, ring, set, strap, stripe, troop

[反义词] ***v.*** divide, split up

ban•dage

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbændɪdʒ] (bandages)

双解释义

Ⓒ**绷带** a long narrow piece of material

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

apply a ~上绷带
change a ~换绷带
have a ~ on …上包着绷带
put on a ~上绷带
remove a ~拆绷带
wear a ~ round …上缠着绷带

介词 + ~

a roll of ~一卷绷带
with ~用绷带

句型例句

The injured arm was bound by bandage. 受伤的手臂用绷带扎起来了。

He has his head in bandages. 他的头用绷带扎起。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbændɪdʒ] (bandages; bandaged; bandaging)

双解释义

vt. **用绷带绑扎** tie up or bind round with a bandage

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ carefully 小心地用绷带包好

~ + 介词

~ with 用…包扎

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He is bandaging fruit trees. 他正在绑扎果树。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

After the doctor treated the wound, it was carefully bandaged. 医生治疗过后,伤口被仔细包扎起来。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** binding, compress, dressing ***v.*** bind

ban•dit

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbændɪt] (bandits)

双解释义

Ⓒ**强盗,土匪** armed robber

基本要点

bandit 意为"强盗,土匪",多指成帮结伙盘踞山林武装抢劫过路行人者,也可指走村串户行窃的贼。bandit 还可指"歹徒;恶棍;逃犯;亡命之徒"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

armed ～ 武装歹徒
cold-blooded ～ 残忍的匪徒
lawless ～ 无法无天的匪徒
masked ～ 蒙面强盗
mounted ～ 马贼
notorious ～ 臭名昭著的歹徒
one-armed ～ 独臂匪徒

名词 + ～

bank ～ 银行劫匪
taxi ～ 乱敲竹杠的出租车司机

介词 + ～

a gang of ～s 一帮匪徒

句型例句

Bandits broke into our house and stole all our money. 强盗闯入我们的住宅，偷走了所有的钱。
The bandits came down from the hills and attacked the camp. 匪徒下山袭击了营地。

词语辨异

♣ ***bandit, burglar, gangster, pickpocket, pirate, robber, thief***
这组词的共同意思是指非法占有他人财物的人。其区别是：bandit 指成帮结伙占据山林的强盗、土匪，主要抢劫过路行人，也可指在乡间走村串户行窃的贼；burglar 指溜门撬锁入室行窃的贼，多夜间作案；gangster 主要指犯罪团伙的成员，尤指持械抢劫的歹徒；pickpocket 指从人身上扒窃财物的小偷；pirate 指有组织的海盗，一般备有快速船只；robber 指用威吓、暴力强取他人财物者；thief 泛指小偷，即不公开地、非暴力地暗中行窃，一般不与被盗事主发生正面冲突。

bang

☞ ***n.*** [bæŋ] (bangs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**猛击，猛撞** a sharp knock or blow
2. Ⓒ**巨响，爆炸声** a sudden loud noise

基本要点

bang 用作名词的意思是“猛击，猛撞”，还可指撞击所发出的巨响，引申可表示“强烈的效果，刺激等”。

句型例句

She fell and got a nasty bang on the knee. 她摔倒了，膝盖猛撞在地上。
The door shut with a bang. 门砰地一声关上了。
The publication of the new magazine has made less of a bang than the publishers hoped for. 新杂志的出版引起的回响不如出版者所期望的那样强烈。

常用短语

♣ ***go off with a bang***
极为成功，大受欢迎 be very successful
The party really went off with a bang! 聚会确实极为成功！

☞ ***v.*** [bæŋ] (bangs; banged; banging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **猛击，猛撞** hit sharply
2. *vi.* **发出砰的一声，砰砰作响，砰地敲〔推，扔〕**make a sharp loud noise or noises

基本要点

bang 用作动词的基本意思是“猛击，猛撞”，引申可表示“发出砰的一声，砰砰作响，砰地敲、推或扔”；用作及物动词时，其后可接名词或代词作宾语，撞击对象时常由 against 或 on 引出。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ away at 向…发动猛攻

～ + 介词

～ against 撞到…上
～ into 撞到…上
～ on 猛击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
There is someone banging about upstairs. 楼上有人砰砰啪啪，弄得噪音不绝。
They were banging on the door with their fists. 他们用拳头砰砰地猛敲门。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He fell and banged his knee. 他摔倒在地，撞到了膝盖。
I banged my head on the low ceiling. 我的头撞在低矮的天花板上。

常用短语

♣ ***bang about〔around〕*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发出响声地动来动去 move around noisily
▲ *bang about〔around〕*
Stop banging about, children, Father is trying to sleep. 孩子们，别到处乱敲！爸爸想睡觉。

♣ ***bang away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
不断射击 fire continuously
▲ *bang away*
The soldiers were banging away at the target. 士兵们不断地向靶子射击。

♣ ***bang into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
猛撞着某人〔某物〕collide with sb/sth violently
▲ *bang into sb/sth*
I've banged into the doorpost and hurt my arm. 我撞着了门柱，把臂伤了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bang, bash, bump, knock***
这四个词意思相近，但有区别：bash 是口语用词，意为猛力地撞毁某物或撞伤某人；bump 的意思是偶然地碰撞某物并发出低沉的声音；bang 则指撞击较重，声音也较大；knock 意为撞击某物而发出清脆的声音，可指意外的动作，可造成伤痛或毁坏东西。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** beat, loud sound, noise

ban·ish

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbænɪʃ] (banishes; banished; banishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放逐，驱逐** send (sb) away especially out of the country, as a punishment
2. *vt.* **排除；消除** get rid of sth; drive away sth

基本要点

1. banish 是法律用词，指通过一定法律程序(如判决、宣布等)而放逐出境。用于比喻，可指“排除”或“消除”某种顾虑、恐惧等。
2. banish 是及物动词，接名词或代词作简单宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ acid indigestion in a twinkling 瞬间消除胃酸过多之痛
～ criminals 流放犯人
～ care and woe 消除忧虑和痛苦

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You should banish your cares. 你应该消除烦恼。
Her success helped to banish my worries. 她的成功有助于消除我的顾虑。
The news of the task banished all thoughts of sleep. 有了任务的消息赶走了睡意。
The child could not banish her fear of the dark. 这女孩消除不了对黑暗的恐惧心理。

常用短语

♣ ***banish from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
赶走；驱除 make sb/sth go away; get rid of sth
▲ *banish sb/sth from sth/sb*
The dictator banished his opponents from the country. 那个独裁者把他的反对者驱逐出境。
The Duke banished him from the court and city of Milan forever. 公爵把他从宫里和米兰城里赶出去，永远不许回来。
They banish her from their game. 他们不许她参加他们的游戏。
He wanted to banish it from his memory. 他想把这事完全忘掉。
The sight of food banished all other thoughts from my mind. 看到吃的，我别的什么都忘记了。
Banish gloom from your thought. 你要驱除心中的忧郁。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was banished from the realm. 他被驱逐出境。
Those noisy children should be banished from the library. 那些吵闹的孩子应该被赶出图书馆。
He was banished from the country for treason. 他因叛国罪而被驱逐出境。

词语辨异

♣ ***banish, exile, expel***
这组词的共同含义是“驱逐”“放逐”。其区别是：
1. 从行为主体上说：banish 是法律；exile 是政府；而 expel 则指一般机关或企事业单位。
2. 从地点上说：banish 指驱逐出境；exile 可指驱逐出境，也可指流放某地；expel 既可指驱逐出境，也可指开除离校或开除离岗。
3. 从含义上说：exile 不一定含有耻辱的意味；expel 则往往含耻辱的意味；而 banish 则既可含也可不含耻辱的意味。
4. exile 一般不用于比喻；banish 用于比喻可表示“排除”某种疑虑、恐惧等，指不存在；expel 用于比喻可表示“排出”某种物质如空气、污水等，指由内到外的位置变化。

补充资料

［派生词］ banishment *n*. 流放

bank

☞ ***n*.** ［bæŋk］(banks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**银行** a business organization which performs services connected with money, especially keeping money for customers and paying it out on demand
2. Ⓒ**岸,堤** land along the side of a river, lake, etc.
3. Ⓒ**堆** a pile or ridge of earth, mud, snow, etc.

基本要点

1. bank 的基本意思是"银行",引申可作储存东西的"库"。bank 也可指河或湖的"岸""堤"。bank 还可作顶部平坦的、长条形的"堆"解,多指土壤、泥或雪积起来而形成的堆。
2. bank 是可数名词,其前可加冠词 a 或 the。在句中主要用作主语或宾语。
3. the Bank 特指英格兰银行。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break the ～耗尽资源,将庄家的钱全部赢来
carry on a ～经营银行
charter a ～特许建立银行
direct a ～经营银行
establish a ～建立银行
fortify ～加固堤岸
hold up a ～持械抢劫银行
manage a ～经营银行
overflow ～决堤
own a ～拥有银行
rob a ～抢劫银行
set up a ～开办银行

形容词＋～

agricultural ～农业银行
central ～中央银行
drive-in ～免下车的路旁银行
industrial and commercial ～工商银行
naked ～光秃秃的堤岸
official ～公立银行
rugged ～崎岖的堤岸

名词＋～

blood ～血库
China ～中国银行
clay ～泥岸
construction ～建设银行
eye ～眼库
lake ～湖堤
land ～地产银行
merchant ～证券银行
mud ～泥岸
people's ～人民银行
river ～河堤
savings ～储蓄所
state ～国家银行,州银行

～＋名词

～ balance 银行存款余额
～ bill 银行汇票
～ book 银行存折
～ card 银行(信用)卡
～ draft 银行汇票
～ holiday 银行节日
～ note 钞票
～ rate 银行贴现率
～ statement 银行结单

介词＋～

at a ～在银行
work at a ～在银行工作
from a ～从银行
draw money from a ～从银行提款
in a ～在银行里
put money in a ～在银行存款

句型例句

The banks often advance money to farmers for seed and fertilizer. 银行经常贷款给农民买种子和肥料。
The bank has made some heavy advances to the business firm. 银行已给这家公司提供了几笔巨额贷款。
This bank allows 10% interest on deposits at the most. 这家银行至多给存款 10% 的利息。
Will you attend to the shop for a few minutes while I go to the bank? 我到银行去的时候,你照管一下商店好吗?
The bank has assets of more than £1 billion. 该银行有 10 亿多英镑的资产。
He was unable to account for the deficit in the firm's bank balance. 他无法解释这家公司在银行结账为什么会超支。
New banks made appearance in the next two decades. 新开的银行是在那以后 20 年中出现的。
The bank refused further credit to the factory. 银行拒绝再向这家工厂贷款。
When the bank broke, many people were ruined. 当银行倒闭时,许多人都跟着破产了。
The bank suffers while its officers benefit. 银行遭受损失,而它的高级官员们却得到好处。
The river broke its banks. 河水冲断了堤坝。
The river flew over the bank. 河水漫过堤岸。
The river broke through its banks, and flooded the country for many miles around. 河水决堤,淹没了方圆许多英里的乡村。
The water was unusually high this spring and the river burst its banks. 今春河水上涨得特别厉害,把河堤给冲破了。
He seated himself in the boat and began rowing towards the other bank. 他坐进小船,开始划向对岸。
In the late summer, the rivers swell and often burst their banks. 夏末,河流涨水,常常冲决河岸。
There are many high buildings along the banks of the Huangpu River. 黄浦江两岸有许多高楼大厦。
The rhino broke away and ran not at us, but along the rocky bank beside us. 这头犀牛突然跑开了,但它没冲着我们跑来,而是沿着我们旁边的石堤跑了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bank*, *beach*, *coast*, *shore***
参见 coast 条。

☞ ***v*.** ［bæŋk］(banks; banked; banking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **将(钱)存入银行** place (money) in a bank

基本要点

1. bank 用作名词时意思是"银行",转化为动词作"把(钱)存入银行""堆积"解,可用作及物动词或不及物动词。
2. bank 常与 on 连用,用于比喻作"寄希望于某人或某事"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's saving 把余钱存入银行
～ one's taking 把收入存入银行

～＋副词

～ up 把(钱)存入银行

～＋介词

～ on sb/sth 寄希望于某人或某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Where do you bank? 你的钱存在哪家银行?
Who do you bank with? 你在哪家银行存款?
I bank at the Bank of China. 我在中国银行存钱。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He banked half his salary every month. 他每月把工资的一半存入银行。
They are banking snow. 他们在堆雪。

常用短语

♣ ***bank on*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
寄希望于某人或某事 base one's hopes on sb/sth
▲*bank on sb/sth*
You can always bank on me if you need money. 你要是需要钱可以永远依靠我。
I'm banking on your help. 我指望你的帮助。
He was banking on the train being on time. 他指望火车能正点。
▲*bank on v-ing*
We mustn't bank on getting their agreement. 我们不应指望会得到他们的同意。
▲*bank on sb v-ing*
We were banking on John knowing the way. 我们本指望约翰会知道走哪条路。
▲*bank on sb to-v*
I'm banking on you to help me with the arrangements. 我要靠你帮忙安排这些事了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n*.** savings bank, embankment, mound, ridge, shore

bank·rupt

☞ ***adj*.** ［ˈbæŋkrʌpt］

双解释义

1. **破产的,倒闭的** unable to pay one's debts
2. **完全缺乏的** lacking in a particular desirable quality

基本要点

1. bankrupt 用作形容词的基本意思是"破产的,倒闭的",尤指无力偿还债务,或经

营不善而关闭的。引申可指"缺乏的"，可用于物质上，也可用于道德上。

2. bankrupt 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

entirely ～完全地失败
morally ～道德上败坏

～ + 介词

～ in 在…失败
～ of new ideas 缺乏新意

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

This is a bankrupt foreign policy. 这一外交政策已宣告失败。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

That plant was bankrupt because of mismanagement. 由于经营不善，那家工厂破产了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

In her old age, she was bankrupt in reputation. 她在老年时名声扫地。
He seemed to be bankrupt of hope and confidence. 他似乎毫无希望和信心。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbæŋkrʌpt] (bankrupts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**破产者** person who is bankrupt

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

intellectual ～知识贫乏者
undischarged ～未偿还债务的破产者

句型例句

The shopkeeper is bankrupt. 那位店主破产了。
It will send him into bankrupt. 这会使他破产。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbæŋkrʌpt] (bankrupts; bankrupted; bankrupting)

双解释义

vt. **使破产，使枯竭，使极端贫困** make bankrupt or very poor

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The cost of defending the libel action almost bankrupted the small magazine. 为诽谤罪辩护的诉讼费几乎使这家小杂志社破产。
A nervous breakdown bankrupted him of courage to face society. 精神的崩溃使他丧失了面对社会的勇气。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** broke, exhausted, failed, ruined, spent
[反义词] ***adj.*** solvent, wealthy

ban·ner

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbænə] (banners)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**横幅** a long piece of cloth on which a sign is painted
2. Ⓒ**旗，旗帜** a flag

基本要点

banner 通常指用两根竿子撑开的"横幅"，还可作"旗，旗帜"解，引申可指"旗号"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry a ～拿着旗
hold up a ～举起…的旗
lower a ～降旗
plant a ～竖旗

形容词 + ～

colorful ～彩旗

句型例句

Welcoming banners hung across the streets. 欢迎的横幅悬挂在街道上。
He carries the school banner. 他扛着校旗。

常用短语

♣ ***under the banner of***
在…旗帜下，在…名义下 in the name of (a principle)
The new government came to power under the banner of fighting poverty. 新政府是在对贫穷开战的旗号下上台的。

词语辨异

♣ ***banner, colours, flag, standard***
参见 flag 条。

补充资料

[同义词] colors, ensign, flag

ban·quet

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbæŋkwɪt] (banquets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**宴会，盛宴** a formal dinner for many people in honor of a particular person or occasion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arrange a ～安排宴会
attend a ～赴宴
give a ～举行宴会
hold a ～举行宴会

形容词 + ～

formal ～正式宴会
welcome ～欢迎宴会

名词 + ～

farewell ～告别宴会
state ～国宴
victory ～庆功宴
wedding ～婚宴

句型例句

Everything you cook for me is a banquet. 你为我做的每一道菜都像一桌宴席。
A victory banquet was served in the royal dining room. 庆功宴在皇家餐厅举行。

词语辨异

♣ ***banquet, dinner***
参见 dinner 条。

补充资料

[同义词] dinner, feast, repast
[词源] ＜法语 *banchetto*（放桌凳的地方）

bar

☞ ***v.*** [bɑː] (bars; barred; barring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **闩门** fasten a door, gate, etc., with a bar
2. *vt.* **阻止，阻拦，封锁** obstruct; prohibit

基本要点

1. bar 的基本意思是把门闩上，限制某人/物进入或外出，引申可指阻止、禁止、阻挡、封锁等。
2. bar 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。宾语后可加介词 from，表示"禁止(做…)"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a passage 阻止通过
～ a road 拦在路上
～ the way 挡路

～ + 副词

～ determinedly 坚决禁止
～ harshly 严厉禁止
～ legally 合法阻拦
～ strongly 竭力阻止
～ unfeelingly 无情地禁止
～ unkindly 非善意地禁止
～ utterly 绝对禁止

～ + 介词

～ against foreign intercourse 禁止与外国交往
～ from 阻挡
～ sb from a competition 禁止某人参加比赛
～ with light 露出一道曙光

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Be sure to bar all the doors before you leave. 在离开前，务必把所有的门都闩上。
Soldiers barred the way and we couldn't go any farther. 军队挡住了路，我们不能再往前走。
The convention barred the use of the poison gas in war. 这项公约禁止在战争中使用毒气。
My mother barred smoking at the dinner-table. 我母亲禁止(我们)吃饭时抽烟。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

After the bombing the whole area was barred to the public. 轰炸后，整个地区被禁止通行。
The empty house was barred for the door and windows. 那间空房子的门窗都被关死了。
All talking is barred in the library. 图书馆内禁止说话。

常用短语

♣ ***bar from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
禁止(接近/做…) forbid sb from sth or doing sth
▲ *bar sb from sth/v-ing*
The member voted to bar women from the

club. 会员表决不让妇女加入该俱乐部。
Nothing could bar them from meeting each other. 什么也不能阻止他们见面。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
After the member was caught cheating, he was barred from the club. 那位会员行骗被抓住后，被开除出会。
The doctor was barred from practising after he was proved guilty of improper behaviour. 那位医生被证实有不轨行为后，被禁止行医。
Hunters are barred from wildlife sanctuaries. 野生动物保护区内禁止狩猎。
He has been barred from playing for two weeks because of bad behaviour. 他因行为失于检点而被禁参赛两周。

♣ ***bar in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
关在里面 lock in with bar
▲*bar sb ⇔ in*
She barred herself in so no one could get at her. 她把自己锁在屋里，所以没有人能接近她。

♣ ***bar in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
关在里面 lock in with bar
▲*bar sb in sth*
He barred himself in the room and thought how to do next. 他把自己关在屋里，考虑下一步该怎么办。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The horses died in the fire because they were barred in the hut. 马在失火时被烧死，因为它们被关在了马棚里。

♣ ***bar out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
关在外面 lock out or exclude with bar
▲*bar sb ⇔ out*
The children cried when they couldn't get into the house; their mother had barred them out. 孩子们进不了屋，又哭又叫，他们的妈妈把他们关在了门外。

♣ ***bar up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
关上，拦住 block with bars
▲*bar sth ⇔ up*
When the family left the house for the winter, they barred the windows up. 他们全家冬天离开住宅去避寒时，把窗户全部关上了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bar, block, dam, hinder, impede, obstruct***
参见 block 条。

学习参考

They barred his participating. (他们禁止他参加。)句中的 his 不能换成 him。

☞ ***n.*** [bɑː] (bars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**酒吧(间)，售酒的(饮食)柜台**(a place with) a counter where an alcoholic drinks are served
2. Ⓒ**条，块** a piece of solid material that is longer than it is wide
3. Ⓒ**(门、窗等的)闩，栅栏** a length of wood or metal across a door, gate, or window to keep it shut or prevent movement through it

基本要点

1. bar 用作名词可指“条，杆，棒；闩，栅栏”。a bar of 可表示“一条…”。
2. bar 引申可表示“障碍”，其后常接介词 to。
3. 美式英语中 bar 指“酒吧”，而在英式英语中，“酒吧”用 pub，但 pub 里面可以喝酒的各个小房间叫 bar，在旅馆或剧院中可以买酒喝的地方也叫 bar。
4. bar 还可指法庭上的“围栏”，可引申为“法律界”“律师界”，也可喻指“审判台”“狱中”。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～
a candy ～一块冰糖
a chocolate ～一块巧克力
a gold ～一根金条
an iron ～一根铁条

介词 + ～
metals in ～金属条

～ + 介词
a ～ of chocolate 一块巧克力
a ～ of gold 一根金条
a ～ of soap 一条肥皂

句型例句

I went to the store for a candy bar and two bars of soap. 我到商店买了一块冰糖和两块肥皂。
There were bars across the windows of the prison. 牢房的窗户上都有铁条。
Poor health may be a bar to success in life. 健康欠佳可能成为人生中取得成功的障碍。
There are several bars in the hotel. 旅馆中有好几间酒吧。
He opened a snack bar. 他开了一家快餐店。
The man served a term behind bars. 这个人在狱中服过一段刑。
He will retire from the bar. 他将从律师工作离职。

bar·be·cue

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɑːbɪkjuː] (barbecues)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**金属烤架** a metal frame on which to cook food, especially meat, over an open fire, usually outdoor
2. Ⓒ**烧烤野餐** a party at which food is prepared in this way and eaten

基本要点

barbecue 作“烤架”解时指户外烤肉用的金属架。

句型例句

Canadians often have barbecues in the summer. 加拿大人常常在夏天举行烤肉野餐。
They had a barbecue on their patio on Sunday. 星期天他们在院子里进行烧烤。
We're having a barbecue this weekend. 这个周末我们要搞一次野餐。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbɑːbɪkjuː] (barbecues; barbecued; barbecuing)

双解释义

vt. **在烤架上烧烤** cook meat and other food on a metal grill over an open fire, usually outside

基本要点

barbecue 通常指在户外烧烤。

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Barbecue the meat for five minutes. 把肉放在烤肉架上烤五分钟。
We barbecued several pieces of chicken for dinner. 我们在户外烤了几块鸡肉当作晚餐。

bar·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɑːbə] (barbers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**理发师** person whose trade is cutting men's hair and shaving them

基本要点

1. barber 指的是为男人理发和刮胡须的“理发师”，尤指男性理发师。
2. barber 的所有格 barber's 可表示“理发店”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ chair 理发椅
～ college 培养理发师的学校

句型例句

The barber used scissors to trim his hair. 理发师用剪刀修剪他的头发。
I had my hair cut at the barber's around the corner. 我在街角那家理发店里理了发。
The boy's going to the barber's to get his hair cut. 那男孩要去理发店理发。

补充资料

[词源] <*barb*(胡须)

bare

☞ ***adj.*** [beə] (barer; barest)

双解释义

1. **裸体的；裸露的** not covered by any clothes; without clothes or covering
2. **光秃秃的；荒芜的** not covered with leaves; without plants or trees
3. **无遮盖的；没有保护的** not covered with or protected by anything
4. **空的** empty; containing nothing
5. **仅够的；最基本的；最简单的** just enough; the most basic or simple

基本要点

1. bare 的基本意思是“裸露的”，用于人时可指一丝不挂即“裸体的”，也可指身体的某一部分“赤裸的”；用于树木时意为“光秃秃的”；用于土地时指“荒芜的”；形容物体表面时意为“无遮蔽的；没有保护的；能为他人看见的”；用于房间、柜子等时意为“空的”。bare 引申还可表示“刚好够的，勉强不缺的；最基本的；最简单的”。
2. bare 作“刚好够的，勉强不缺的；最基本的；最简单的”解时在句中通常只用作定语；作“缺少…的；无…的”解时在句中只用作表语(其后接 of 短语)；作其他各解时可用作定语，也可用作表语。
3. bare 作“仅有的”解修饰数词时，该数词的前面如有冠词，bare 应放在冠词和数词之间。
4. bare 作“裸露的”“光着身子的”“不穿衣服的”“不戴帽子的”解时不用于比较等级。

B

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ branches 光秃秃的树枝
~ contract 不附担保的契约
~ cupboard 空柜子
~ facts 简单明了的事实
~ feet 赤脚
~ fields 光秃秃的田野
~ floor 未铺地毯的地板
~ floorboards 光地板
~ hands 赤手空拳
~ head 光着头
~ hillside 光秃秃的山腰
~ legs 未穿袜子的腿
~ life 清贫的生活
~ light bulb 光秃秃的灯泡
~ living 仅能糊口的日子
~ machine 裸机
~ majority 刚过半数
~ mountain 秃山
~ mountainside 光秃秃的山坡
~ rock 光秃秃的岩石
~ room 没有或只有几件家具的房间
~ shelves 空荡荡的架子
~ skin 裸体的,一丝不挂的
~ trees 光秃秃的树
~ truth 赤裸裸的事实
~ two hours away 只有两小时的路程
~ walls 没有任何装饰的墙
~ word 毫无根据的言词

副词 + ~

almost ~几乎没有
quite ~简直没有
utterly ~根本没有

~ + 介词

~ in purse 囊空如洗
~ of 缺乏
~ of credit 缺乏信用
garden ~ of flowers 没有花的庭园
hill ~ of trees 没有树木的小山
hillside ~ of vegetation 寸草不长的山腰
room ~ of furniture 没有家具的房间
~ to the waist 腰部以上赤裸着

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Her bare shoulders were burned by the sun. 她裸露的肩膀被太阳晒黑了。
The sun burned his bare shoulders. 太阳火辣辣地照在他的光膀子上。
Don't walk around outside in your bare feet. 不要光着脚在屋外到处走。
It's better to do yoga in bare feet. 最好光着脚练瑜伽。
She likes to walk around in bare feet. 她喜欢光着脚走来走去。
The boy likes to walk on the sand with bare feet. 这男孩喜欢赤足在沙滩上走。
The children were running around with bare feet. 孩子们光着脚乱跑。
We walked along the beach on our bare feet. 我们赤脚沿着海滩走。
You'll cut yourself if you walk around here in bare feet. 你赤脚在这周围行走,会划破脚的。
Their flat has a bare wooden floor. 他们公寓的木地板没铺地毯。
Bare wires were sticking out of the cable. 电缆露出裸线。
I prefer bare walls without pictures. 我喜欢没有图画的光墙。
Let's hang up some family photos on this bare wall. 我们在这面空白的墙上挂些家庭照吧!
Bare things are dear, plenty brings distaste. 物稀则贵,物多则贱。
It was the barest hint of a smile. 那是一个几乎不露一丝痕迹的笑。
He did the bare minimum of work but still passed the exam. 他只花了最少的工夫,却仍然通过了考试。
He earned a bare living by his hard work. 他辛辛苦苦地工作仅够糊口。
I shudder at the bare thought. 仅仅想到那件事我就会战栗。
She eats only the bare minimum to stay alive. 她只吃借以维持生命的最低限度食物。
The bare thought of it makes me furious. 一想起这件事,我就非常气愤。
They only had the bare minimum of equipment. 他们只有最少量的设备。
I had hardly begun telling you the barest details when you flew into a rage. 我刚跟你说了一些最简单的细节,你就勃然大怒了。
Just give us the bare facts, without embellishment. 只给我们纯粹的事实,不要加任何修饰。
Readers want more than just the bare facts. 读者想要的不仅仅是基本的事实。
She gave me only the bare facts of the case. 她只给我介绍了这个案件的一些基本资料。
Some families don't even have enough money for the bare essentials like food and clothing. 有的家庭甚至没有足够的钱来买食品和衣服等基本的生活必需品。
The family was short of even the bare necessities of life. 那家人甚至没有最起码的生活所需。
The journalist is not content to simply record the bare truth. 只记录事实并不能让那位记者满足。
There isn't much time, so I'll just give you the bare details. 时间不多了,我只能把最基本的细节告诉你。
They were so poor that they couldn't afford even the bare necessities of life. 他们穷到连基本生活必需品也买不起。
What I told you are bare facts. 我告诉你的是明摆着的事实。
A bare five per cent of the country is properly mapped. 该国仅有百分之五的土地准确地勘测过。
Last year the boys went for a bare fortnight, including the traveling. 去年这些男孩包括旅游在内,仅出去过两周而已。
Our profit margin is a bare 1%. 我们的利润仅有1%。

▲*n.* + ~

There stood a solitary house bare to the blast. 那儿有一所孤零零的房子,暴露在狂风之中。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The child was completely bare when they found him. 他们发现那孩子时,他身上一丝不挂。
She wore a low-necked dress and her arms were bare. 她穿着一件低领连衣裙,手臂裸露。
The trees are quite bare in winter. 冬天树木光秃秃的。
The landscape was windswept and bare. 那片土地被风吹得光秃秃的。
The top of the hill was bare. 山顶是秃的。
The room was cold and bare. 这个房间很冷,而且空无一物。
The room was quite bare. 这个房间空无家具。
The cupboard is completely bare. 碗橱里一点吃的也没有。
The bookshelves are bare. 书架上空空的。
The walls were bare except for a clock. 墙上除了一只挂钟什么也没有。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

I'm bare in purse. 我身无分文。
The hill is bare of trees. 这山上没有树木。
Her room was bare of furniture. 她的房间空空的没有家具。
The little room was almost bare of furniture. 这间小房间几乎没有什么家具。
The refrigerator is completely bare of food. 冰箱里完全没有食物。
Her arms are bare to elbow. 她的双臂裸露及肘。
The woman in the picture was bare to the waist. 画中的女人裸露着上身。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

The poet laid his heart bare to the world. 诗人向世人吐露心声。
Panic buying has stripped the stores bare. 恐慌购物使商店的商品被抢购一空。
The thieves stripped the house bare. 那些贼把这座房子偷窃一空。

其他

The young fellows worked bare to the waist in the broiling sun. 小伙子们赤裸着上身在灼热的阳光下干活。

常用短语

♣ ***the bare bones* (*of*)**

(…的)梗概或概要 the most basic features or details (of)

Anderson outlined the bare bones of his strategy. 安德森粗略地介绍了一下他的策略的基本内容。
She only told me the bare bones of the story, so I don't know precisely what happened. 她只告诉我事情的大概,所以我不清楚究竟是怎么回事。
The negotiators believe they will soon have the bare bones of a peace agreement. 谈判者认为他们很快就会达成和平协议的框架。

♣ ***lay bare***

暴露;揭露 show sth that was covered or to make sth known that was secret

▲*lay sth* ⇔ *bare*

She lays bare her three unhappy marriages in her autobiography. 她在自传中毫不掩饰地谈到三次失败的婚姻。
The investigation has laid bare their fraudulent scheme. 这个调查把他们的骗局暴露无遗。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Every aspect of their private lives has been laid bare. 他们的私生活全面曝光了。

♣ ***with one's bare hands*** 〔***arms***〕
空手地；赤手空拳地 without using any equipment or weapons when doing sth that needs a lot of strength
He fought the enemy with his bare hands. 他赤手空拳与敌人搏斗。
He was capable of killing a man with his bare hands. 他赤手空拳就能取人性命。
He wrestled the lion to the ground with his bare arms. 他赤手空拳将狮子摔倒在地。
I killed it with my bare arms. 我赤手空拳杀死了它。

词语辨异

♣ ***bare, naked, nude, uncovered***
这组词都可表示"裸体的""裸露的"。
1. bare 修饰人时指身体的某一部分裸露；naked 修饰人时，指全身裸体的，连眼镜等都不戴的；nude 修饰人时，意思是"全裸的"，尤指广告女郎、模特儿，是 naked 的委婉语；uncovered 指人时，意为"不戴帽子的"。
2. bare 修饰物时指"没有遮蔽的""没有装饰的"；naked 修饰物时，指不必掩盖、遮盖的；uncovered 多指无覆盖物的。

☞ ***v.*** [beə] (bares; bared; baring)

双解释义

vt. **使赤裸，露出，暴露** bring to view

词汇搭配

~＋名词
~ a tree of its bark 剥光树皮
~ its fangs 露出牙齿，凶相毕露
~ new facts 披露新事实
~ one's head 脱帽
~ one's heart 流露真情
~ one's opinion 发表意见
~ one's soul 披肝沥胆
~ sb's clothes 剥光某人的衣服
~ sth of its covering 把…的遮蔽物剥去
~ sword 亮出短剑
~ the end of the wire 剥开电线头

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
She was paid several thousand dollars to bare all for the magazine. 她为那本杂志作全裸画页获得数千美元报酬。
Bare your head when the flag is raised. 升国旗时要脱帽致敬。
He bared his head as a sign of respect when the funeral passed by. 当出殡的行列走过时他脱下帽子以示尊敬。
The men bared their heads as they entered the church. 男人们走进教堂时摘下帽子。
The bandits bared him of his clothes. 匪徒们剥光了他的衣服。
He took off his shirt and bared his chest. 他脱掉衬衫露出胸膛。
It was very hot so he unbuttoned his jacket to bare his chest. 天很热，于是他就解开纽扣，露出胸膛。
Pulling at his tunic, Omoro bared his left hip. 奥摩罗掀起他的外衣，露出了他的左臀部。
He bared his left arm. 他露出左臂。
The dog bared its fangs. 狗露出獠牙。
The dog bared its gums at the stranger. 那条狗对陌生人龇牙咧嘴。
He bared his sword. 他亮出了短剑。
The bandit bared his dagger. 匪徒拔出了匕首。
He bared the tree of its bark. 他剥光了树皮。
People bared the trees of their bark when they had nothing to eat. 人们无食充饥，把树皮都剥光了。
The boy bared a book of its covering. 这孩子把书的封面套纸取掉了。
He bared the problem at a news conference. 他在记者招待会上把问题挑明了。
This huge new orbiting telescope will bare more secrets of the space. 这架沿轨道运行的新式巨型望远镜将会揭示空间更多奥秘。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Most of the men's backs were bared and glistening with sweat. 大多数男人们光着脊梁，汗珠晶晶发亮。

其他
They waved their bared swords. 他们挥舞着出鞘的剑。
Dogs came lunging forward with their fangs bared. 狗龇牙咧嘴地扑过来。
He pulled the shirt up, baring his injuries. 他撩起衬衫，使受伤处露出来。

常用短语

♣ ***bare one's soul*** (***to***)
(向某人)打开心扉，倾诉衷肠 make known one's deepest feelings; tell sb your deepest and most private feeling
〔说明〕本短语中的 soul 可换成 heart 或 thought。
I should like to bare my soul to you. 我很想把我的心情告诉你。
The poet bared his heart to the world. 诗人向世界袒露自己的心迹。
I must bare my heart to someone, or shall go mad. 我得和人说说真心话，否则我要发疯了。
I bared my thought to him, and then he went and told everyone in the office what I'd said. 我把心里话都告诉了他，可是他却把我的秘密告诉了办公室里的每一个人。

♣ ***bare one's teeth***
(凶恶地)龇牙咧嘴 show one's teeth in a fierce and threatening way
The tiger bared its teeth. 那只老虎露出了它的牙齿。
The animal bared its teeth in anger. 这只动物露出了牙齿在发怒。
The dog bared its teeth and growled. 那条狗龇牙咧嘴地低吼。
He became nervous when the dog growled and bared its teeth at him. 当狗朝他吼叫并龇牙咧嘴时，他紧张极了。
The bandit bared his teeth in an insolent smile. 那匪徒龇牙咧嘴地狞笑。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** blank, empty, exposed, just enough, just sufficient, mere, naked, nude, unclothed, uncovered, undressed, vacant ***v.*** expose, open, reveal, show, strip, uncover, undress
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** adorned, clothed, covered, dressed, dressed up, full ***v.*** conceal, cover, dress, hide, mask

bare·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈbeəli]

双解释义

1. **仅仅；刚刚；勉强可能** in a way that is just possible but only with difficulty; only just
2. **几乎不；几乎没有** hardly; in a way that almost does not happen or exist
3. **刚好；不超过** just; certainly not more than (a particular amount, age, time, etc.)
4. **光秃秃地；空空地** in a bare way
5. **刚才；刚刚** only a very short time before

基本要点

1. barely 作"仅仅"和"只不过，几乎不"解时强调不多余，因其已有否定含意，故不能跟否定词连用。
2. barely 作"刚好；不超过"解时常用于某个数量、年龄、时间等。
3. barely 与 when〔before〕连用表示"一…就…"时主句谓语动词多用过去完成时，而从句谓语动词则用一般过去时。barely 一般位于谓语动词之前，系动词或第一个助动词之后。
4. barely 有时用在较长的句子结构中说明一件事紧接另一件事发生。
5. barely 作为否定副词位于句首时要引起主谓语的部分倒装，即"barely＋助动词＋主语＋实义动词"，如无助动词，则须添加一个 do。
6. barely 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

Barely 50% of the population voted. 仅有50%的人口投票。
They arrived barely a minute later. 过了不到一分钟他们就到了。
She looked barely thirty. 她看上去还不到30岁。
I had barely enough money to buy the book. 我手头的钱勉强够买这本书。
He had barely enough to eat. 他勉强有口饭吃。
We had barely enough to pay the rent. 我们的钱几乎不够付租金。
We have barely enough money to last the weekend. 我们的钱只能勉强维持到周末。
The class is so large that I have barely enough time to go over all the papers. 这个班人数太多，我几乎没有时间把全部卷子看完。
She barely escaped death. 她仅幸免于难。
The old men barely talk to each other. 那些老人彼此几乎不交谈。
We barely had time to catch the train. 我们几乎没有时间赶上火车。
She barely acknowledged his presence. 她只略微向他打了个招呼。
The water barely reached his knees. 水几乎达不到他的膝部。
He was barely sixteen. 他只有16岁。
He's barely older than you. 他年龄只比你大一点。
He was barely 20 years old and already running his own company. 他只有20岁，却已经经营起自己的公司了。
She was barely able to stand. 她刚刚能站立。
She was barely fifteen when she won her first championship. 她第一次获得冠军时只有15岁。

B

His room was furnished barely. 他房间几乎没什么家具。
The hospital room was furnished barely but neatly. 医院病房陈设简陋，但十分整洁。
The roads were barely wide enough for two cars to pass. 这些路的宽度几乎无法让两辆小轿车并排通过。
The scar on her cheek is now barely noticeable. 她面颊上的伤疤现在几乎看不出来了。
The soldier was barely alive from a bullet wound in his head. 那名士兵头上有枪伤，已奄奄一息。
There was barely any smell. 几乎没有什么气味。
There were barely a hundred people there. 那里才有不到100人。
There was barely a scratch on his car, but mine was wrecked. 他的车上几乎没有刮痕，而我的车却被撞坏了。
He can barely read or write. 他粗通文字而已。
I hurt my foot and can barely walk. 我弄伤了脚，几乎不能走动。
He was so dizzy he could barely stand. 他头晕目眩，几乎站不住。
I could barely hear what he was saying. 我几乎听不见他在说些什么。
We could barely see the other cars because of the fog. 因为有雾，我们几乎看不到别的汽车。
Barely had he had enough money to live on. 他几乎没有足够的钱维持生活。

▲～... when〔before〕
I had barely come in when the telephone rang. 我刚进来，电话就响了。
I had barely started speaking when he interrupted me. 我刚刚开始讲话，他便打断了我。
She had barely arrived when she had to leave again. 她刚到达，又得走了。
She had barely met him when he proposed. 他一见她就向她求婚。
He had barely rested when he was called out again. 他刚刚休息就又被人叫出去了。
He had barely left the office when a huge explosion ripped through the building. 他刚离开办公室，就发生巨大爆炸，将大楼炸毁。
I had barely said my name before he had led me to the interview room. 我刚说出我的名字，他就带我到面谈室去了。
Barely had he arrived when she started complaining. 他刚到这儿，她就开始抱怨起来。
Barely had she sat down when the play began. 她刚坐下，戏就开始了。
Barely had we set off when we realized we'd left the dog behind. 我们刚出发就想起我们把狗留在家里了。

词语辨异

♣ ***barely, hardly, scarcely***
参见 hardly 条。

补充资料

［同义词］almost, hardly, just

bar·gain

☞ *n.* [ˈbɑːgən]（bargains）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **协议，交易** an agreement, made between two people or groups, to do sth in return for sth else
2. Ⓒ **特价商品** sth for sale or bought for less than its real value

基本要点

1. bargain 的基本意思是"协议，交易"，指双方或各方约定彼此要为对方做的事项；bargain 还可作"特价商品"解，这种商品多指廉价购买或廉价出售的，有时还可以指通过讨价还价成交的商品。
2. bargain 是可数名词，其前可加不定冠词或定冠词，bargain 作"廉价"解时，可充当定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

close a ～达成协议
discuss a ～洽谈生意
drive a ～讲价钱，谈条件
drive a hard ～极力讨价还价
find a ～买到便宜货
get a ～买到便宜货
keep a ～遵守协议
make a ～达成协议
make a ～ with sb 与某人达成协议，与某人成交
reach a ～达成协议
shop for ～s 到商店去买廉价物品
strike a ～达成一项协议

形容词＋～

bad ～坏的协议，亏本生意，损失
cheap ～便宜的买卖
fair ～公平的买卖
good ～好的协议，赚钱的买卖
losing ～亏本的买卖
satisfactory ～满意的交易
sordid ～肮脏的交易

～＋名词

～ day 廉价日
～ price 便宜的价格

介词＋～

into the ～此外，而且
get the best of the ～占大便宜
get the worst of the ～吃大亏
have the best of the ～占大便宜
have the worst of the ～吃大亏
make the best of a bad ～在不利的情况下尽力而为，随遇而安

句型例句

It's a bargain. 同意了。
They haven't kept their side of the bargain. 他们没有遵守协议。
A bargain is a bargain. 协议总是协议，应当遵守。
If you promote our goods, we will give a good discount as our part of the bargain. 若你方经销我们的货物，我方愿给予你相当大的优惠作为回报。
He drove a good bargain last Sunday. 他上星期天做了一笔好生意。
The book is real bargain at two *yuan*. 那本书定价二元是够便宜的。
These shoes are a real bargain at such a low price. 这些鞋价钱这么低，确实便宜。
The department store is having a bargain sale. 那家百货商店在卖降价货。
The bargain they reached with their employers was to reduce their wage claim in return for a shorter working week. 他们与雇主达成的协议是他们在工资方面降低要求，但每周工时要缩短。
The bargain we struck with them last year has already been broken. 我们去年同他们达成的协议已经被撕毁了。

常用短语

♣ ***close〔make, reach, strike〕a bargain (with)***
（与…）达成协议，成交 reach an agreement (with)
After they had haggled for sometime, the two men decided to close the bargain. 那两个人经过一番讨价还价以后，决定成交。
The management and the union leaders have struck a bargain. 资方与工会领导人之间已达成了协议。
They were unable to strike a bargain because of the high price. 由于价高他们不能成交。
Let's make a bargain—if you help me today, I'll help you tomorrow. 我们说定了——要是今天你帮助我，明天我就帮助你。
We made a bargain that I would do the work and you would supply the materials. 我们定个约：我干工作，你供给材料。
We've made a bargain that he will do the shopping and I'll cook. 我们已讲定，他上街买东西，我做饭。
He made a satisfactory bargain with them. 他与他们做了一笔满意的交易。
They made a bargain with us, but they are trying to break it off. 他们跟我们定了合同，可是现在想撕毁它。
He made a bargain with his wife: "You cook and I'll wash up." 他和妻子达成协议："你烧饭，我洗碗。"
Tom made a bargain with his mother: "Allow me to watch TV and I'll do my homework now." 汤姆和他母亲讲条件："你让我看电视，我就写作业。"
The arts and crafts factory has made a bargain with a foreign firm. 这家工艺美术厂同一家外国公司达成交易。
We struck a bargain with an American shipping firm. 我们和一家美国航运公司谈成了一笔生意。

♣ ***drive a bargain (with)***
（与…）讲价钱，谈条件 argue about price or conditions (with)
"I hope you will drive a good bargain with him," said Mr. Zhou. "我希望你同他达成有利的条件，"周先生说。

♣ ***drive a hard bargain (with)***
（与…）极力讨价还价；坚持苛刻的条件 tend to make an agreement (with sb) that is very much in one's favour
Don't let him drive too hard a bargain. 不能让他把交易条件定得太苛刻。
Don't drive a hard bargain over such a little thing. 别为这点小东西拼命砍价。
Be careful if you're doing business with him; he drives a hard bargain. 你和他打交道要当心，他会极力迫使你接受苛刻的条件。
Jones agreed to finance the business, but he drove a hard bargain. 琼斯答应给这家商行提供资金，但条件苛刻。
Since the victors held all the advantages,

they drove a hard bargain at the peace conference. 由于各战胜国在各方面都处于有利的地位,所以他们在和平会议上坚持苛刻的条件。
She drove a hard bargain with the seller. 她狠杀卖主的价。
Father drove a hard bargain with the real estate agent when we bought our new house. 当我们买新房子时,父亲与那个房产经纪人拼命地讨价还价。

♣ ***get〔have〕 the best〔worst〕 of the bargain***
占大便宜〔吃大亏〕 make best〔worst〕 use of a deal
They got/had the best〔worst〕 of the bargain. 他们在这次交易中占了大便宜〔吃了大亏〕。

♣ ***into the bargain***
此外,而且 in addition to everything else
It is late, into the bargain. 何况天也晚了。
I gave twenty dollars into the bargain. 另外我又给了 20 美元。
The heat failed, and then the roof began to leak into the bargain. 暖气坏了,房顶也漏了。
She had to look after her children and her sick mother into the bargain. 她要照顾孩子,另外还有一个生病的母亲。
She had to look after a house, a big garden and four cats into the bargain. 她得照料一所房子,一个大花园,外加四只猫。
She was a distinguished scientist, and a gifted painter into the bargain. 她是一位杰出的科学家,同时还是一位很有才华的画家呢。
That shopkeeper is a very rude man and a cheat into the bargain. 那店主很粗暴无礼,而且是个骗子。
She earned $ 30 a night and a big tip into the bargain. 她每晚挣 30 美元,此外还有一笔可观的小费。
He saved the lady from drowning, and married her into the bargain. 他不仅仅救了那个女子,而且还和她结成了夫妻。

♣ ***make the best of a bad bargain***
在不利的情况下尽力而为,随遇而安 do best one can under difficult conditions
This isn't what I wanted at all, but I must make the best of a bad bargain. 这根本不是我想要的,但是我必须随遇而安。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbɑːgən] (bargains; bargained; bargaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **讨价还价;商谈** talk about the conditions of a sale, agreement
2. *vt.* **提出条件,要求做到** make a condition
3. *vi.* **预料到** take into account; consider as likely or possible

基本要点

1. bargain 的基本含义是买卖双方就交易条件(尤指价格)进行谈判、磋商,常译为"讨价还价""讲价钱""谈判(交易)条件",也可指单方面"提出条件"。可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。
2. bargain 作"讨价还价"解时用作不及物动词,表示"与(某人)讨价还价"时接 with,表示"为(某物)讨价还价"时接 for,表示"就(某事)讨价还价"时接 about 或 over。
3. bargain 还可作"要求得到"解,这时用作及物动词,常接 that 从句,且从句中的谓语动词多用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

〔~+副词〕
~ cleverly 聪明地讨价还价
~ fairly 公平地讨价还价
~ remarkably 不平常地讨价还价
~ selfishly 利己地讨价还价
~ sensationally 合理地讨价还价
~ sharply 尖刻地讨价还价
~ shrewdly 精明地讨价还价
~ stupidly 傻乎乎地讨价还价

〔~+介词〕
~ about 对…讨价还价
~ for 为…讨价还价
~ on doing sth 商定做某事
~ on spot 当场交易
~ over 对…讨价还价
~ over the price 讨价还价
~ with 与…讲价
~ with sb over the price 与某人讲价钱

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+~(+A)
He's good at bargaining. 他善于讨价还价。
She hates to bargain. 她讨厌讨价还价。
They spent much time bargaining. 他们花费很多时间讨价还价。
Never pay the advertised price for a car; always try to bargain. 千万不要照牌价购买汽车,总得讲讲价才是。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
We bargained a new wage increase. 我们达成了增加工资的新协议。
▲S+~+that-clause
He bargained that he would be there on time. 他保证要准时到那里去。
They bargained that they should not have to work on Friday afternoon. 他们提出条件说,星期五下午他们不应工作。

〔其他〕
▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.
The increased demand for their skills has given these workers greater bargaining power. 对这些工人的技能需求在增加,这使他们有更大的讨价还价的本钱。
Ownership of the land gives us a strong bargaining counter. 拥有这片土地使我们在谈判中处于优势。
We're now in a rather poor bargaining position. 我们现在所处的谈判地位不太有利。

常用短语

♣ ***bargain about〔over〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
议(某物)之价;就(某物)讨价还价 try to reach agreement on the price of (sth)
▲ *bargain about〔over〕 sth*
I refuse to bargain over the price. 我可不愿讨价还价。
The women spend hours in the market, bargaining about the goods. 女人们在市场上一呆就是几个小时,为买东西讨价还价。

♣ ***bargain away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 不停地讨价还价 continue talking about a price
▲ *bargain away*
The women in the market often bargain away for hours. 女人们经常在市场上一连几小时讨价还价。
2. 将(某物)廉价出售或交换出去 allow (sth) to be sold at a low price or exchanged for sth of little value
▲ *bargain sth ⇔ away*
What a fool I was to bargain away my best dishes for this worthless furniture. 我真傻,用我最好的餐具换了这不值钱的家具。
He bargained away his estate in the country. 他把他乡下的地产低价出手了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The old house in the city was bargained away by Tom's father. 城里的老屋被汤姆的爸爸廉价卖掉了。
3. 轻易放弃 allow (sth such as an advantage) to be lost in return for sth of little value
▲ *bargain sth ⇔ away*
The trade unions bargained away their rights in exchange for a small pay rise. 工会不惜牺牲自己的权利以换取微薄的加薪。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The rights that took years to win were bargained away in a few minutes' talks. 经过多年争取才得到的权利在几分钟的谈判中就被轻易放弃了。

♣ ***bargain for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bargain for sb/sth*
1. 为购买(某物)讨价还价 try to obtain (goods) at a cheap price
They bargained eagerly for the property. 他们迫切地想把这份房产便宜地弄到手。
2. 料到,考虑到(某情况) take into account
〔说明〕 bargain for 作此解时通常用于否定句。
I had not bargained for such heavy rain, and got very wet without a coat. 我没料到会下这样大的雨,没穿雨衣,浑身都湿透了。
When I undertook to mend his watch for him, I didn't bargain for all this trouble. 我答应给他修表时,没有料到有这么多麻烦。
We didn't exactly bargain for him turning up like that, out of the blue. 我们真没有估计到他会来得这么突然。
We found the journey more strenuous than we had bargained for. 我们这次旅行比预料的要辛苦。
We ran out of food at the party because I didn't bargain for so many people turning up. 在宴会上我们的食物不够,因为我没有料到会有这么多人来。
That's more than I bargained for. 这个我可没料到。
The bad weather is more than I bargained for. 这种坏天气是我没有料到的。
When John started a fight with the smaller boy he got more than he bargained for. 当约翰动手同那个小男孩对打时,他出乎意料地被打败了。
If you try to intimidate us by threats, you'll get more than you bargained for. 如果你想用恐吓来威胁我们,其后果将不是你所能料想到的。
If you keep going your own way, you'll get more than you bargain for. 假如你一意孤行,后果将会严重出乎你的意料。

When the politician agreed to answer question on television, he got more than he had bargained for. 这个政客同意在电视上公开回答问题,不料竟弄巧成拙。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
They found that the trouble they were put to was more than had been bargained for. 他们发现他们所遇到的困难比所预料的还要多。

♣ ***bargain on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bargain on sth / v-ing*
1.依靠,信赖,指望 depend on; trust in (sb, sth, or doing sth)
I'm bargaining on your help to drive us to the airport. 我指望着你帮忙用车把我们送往机场。
I wouldn't bargain on the speaker arriving soon, as he's got a long way to come. 我不指望演讲人很快到达,因为他来这里要走很长一段路。
2.料到,考虑到(某情况) take into account
〔说明〕 bargain on 作此解时通常用于否定句。
I didn't bargain on his arriving so early. 我没有预料到他到得这么早。
The final cost of building the houses was much more than they had bargained on. 修建那幢房屋最后的费用比他们原来预计的高出许多。

♣ ***bargain with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)讨价还价 attempt to agree a price with (sb)
▲ *bargain with sb / sth*
The women are bargaining with their neighbours. 女人们在和邻居们讨价还价。
He bargained with the merchant for an hour before he bought the rug. 他与那商人讨价还价了一个小时才买下那块地毯。
If you bargain with them, they might reduce the price. 假如你同他们还价,他们就可能降低价格。
The tourists were bargaining with the man about the price. 游客们正在和那人讲价钱。
I should like to bargain with him. 我要跟他磋商磋商。

词语辨异

♣ ***bargain for***, ***bargain about***〔***over***〕
这两个短语都可作"讨价还价"解。其区别在于:
1. bargain for 有较明确的目的性,即"为…讨价还价";而 bargain about〔over〕则侧重对象、内容,即"就…讨价还价"。
2. bargain for 的宾语多为具体的物品,如 a car, a desk 等,不可接 price 等条款性抽象名词;而 bargain about〔over〕的宾语多为 price 等条款性抽象名词,较少接具体名词。例如:
The women spend hours in the market, bargaining about the goods. 女人们在市场上逛了几小时,对商品讨价还价。
如果把 about 换成 for,则意为"对要买的商品讨价还价"。

♣ ***bargain for***, ***bargain on***
在表示"指望,期待"的意思时, bargain for 与 bargain on 同义,只是后者为美式英语。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** arrange, barter, deal, dicker, haggle, negotiate
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *barcaniare*(讨价还价)

barge

☞ ***n.*** [bɑːdʒ] (barges)

双解释义

C 驳船 flat-bottomed boat for carrying goods on rivers, canals, etc.

基本要点

barge 指在内河或运河被拖曳或顶推航行的大型平底船、驳船,也可指大彩船、画舫或游艇。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
employ a ~ 雇用驳船
形容词 + ~
dumb ~ 非自航驳船
landing ~ 登陆驳
the royal ~ 皇家豪华游船
walking ~ 可上滩的登陆驳
名词 + ~
ambulance ~ 医务驳船
coal ~ 搬运煤炭用的平底船
derrick ~ 浮吊,起重驳船
harbour ~ 港务驳船
workshop ~ 水上工厂,修理驳船

句型例句

Some barges are pulled by small steamers. 有些驳船是由小汽船拖行的。
Some barges have sails. 有些驳船有帆。
He drives a barge. 他是开驳船的。
The porters are loading a barge. 搬运工人正往驳船上装货。

☞ ***v.*** [bɑːdʒ] (barges; barged; barging)

双解释义

vi. 猛撞,冲,闯 bump heavily

基本要点

1. barge 常指鲁莽而笨拙地冲、撞。
2. barge 后常接介词 against 或 in, into。

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+ A)
He started to run away and barged against a passer-by. 他拔腿跑开,和一个过路人撞个满怀。
He barged past me without looking. 他看也不看就乱冲乱撞从我身边过去了。

常用短语

♣ ***barge in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *barge in*
1.闯入 enter or rush in rudely
He barged in without knocking. 他没有敲门就闯了进来。
2.插嘴;打岔 interrupt
I hope you don't mind me barging in like this. 希望你不介意我如此冒昧打岔。

♣ ***barge into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.闯入;撞上 enter or rush into rudely
▲ *barge into sb / sth*
The children barged into the room, shouting. 孩子们吵闹着闯进房间。
That rude man barged into me in the shop. 那个莽汉在商店里撞到我身上。
2.插嘴;打岔 interrupt
▲ *barge into sth*
Don't barge into the conversation. 别插嘴。

bark

☞ ***v.*** [bɑːk] (barks; barked; barking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* 吠,叫 give a bark or barks
2. *vt.* 大声喊出 say sth in a sharp harsh voice

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the orders 吼叫着发布命令

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+ A)
The dog always barks at strangers. 这只狗一见陌生人就叫。
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
Some officers bark out their orders. 一些军官吼叫着发布命令。

词语辨异

♣ ***bark***, ***howl***
参见 howl 条。

☞ ***n.*** [bɑːk] (barks)

双解释义

1. C S 犬吠声,狐狸的嗥叫声 sharp harsh sound made by dog or foxes
2. U 树皮 the stuff that covers the outside of a tree

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
give several fierce ~s 汪汪地吠了几声
形容词 + ~
angry ~ 厉声怒斥
名词 + ~
machine ~ 机械的轰响声
~ + 介词
the ~ of the guns 枪炮声

句型例句

The dog gave several fierce barks. 狗汪汪地吠了几声。
The bark of a dog sounded in the night. 夜里传来犬吠声。
His voice drowned in the machine bark. 他的声音淹没在机械的轰响声中。
Pitch bleeds freely from break in the bark. 树脂从树皮的裂口自然地流出来。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** & ***n.*** shout
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *berken*(狗、狐的叫声)

bar•ley

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɑːli]

双解释义

U 大麦;大麦粒 a plant grown for its grain that is used for making food, beer and whisky; the grains of this plant

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ corn 大麦粒
~ sugar 麦芽糖
~ water 大麦茶

句型例句

They looked out across the fields of waving barley. 他们朝田里望去,只见大麦随风摇摆。
The grain of barley is used as food and in making beer and whiskey. 大麦粒可食用,也可酿制啤酒和威士忌酒。

barn

☞ *n.* [bɑːn] (barns)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ仓房 simple building for storing hay, grain, etc. on a farm
2.Ⓒ牲口棚 building for sheltering farm animals

基本要点

barn 指农场里储存干草、谷物等的"仓房",也可指放农机具的"仓库",还可指牛栏或马厩等"牲口棚"。用于比喻时可指"不顺眼的大建筑物"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

build a ~建粮仓

形容词+~

comfortable ~舒适的牲口棚

名词+~

milking ~挤奶棚

介词+~

put in the ~放在粮仓里

~+介词

~ of a house 简陋的大房子里

句型例句

That big building is a barn for keeping the grain. 那幢大房子是存放粮食的谷仓。
Another barn has been built there. 另一个牲口棚建在那儿。
We lived in that great barn of a house. 我们住在那幢简陋的大房子里。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *bern*(存放大麦的地方)

bar·om·eter

☞ *n.* [bəˈrɒmɪtə] (barometers)

双解释义

Ⓒ气压计,晴雨表 instrument for measuring the pressure of the atmosphere, used to get information about the weather, etc.

句型例句

Barometers are used for measuring air pressures. 气压计用于测量气压。
The barometer is falling. 气压在下降。
Newspapers are often called barometers of public opinion. 报纸常被称作舆论的晴雨表。

bar·racks

☞ *n.* [ˈbærəks] (barracks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ兵营,营房 large building for soldiers to live in
2.Ⓒ简陋或难看的房屋 any building of plain or ugly appearance

基本要点

1. barracks 意为"兵营,营房",也可指简陋的大房子,如工地等处的临时工房。注意,即使是一座营房,也需用 barracks。
2. barracks 是单复数同形的名词,用作主语时,如泛指营房,谓语动词用单数形式;如指具体的营房,则谓语动词根据实际所指可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

句型例句

There used to be a barracks. 从前这里有一座营房。
You can't expect me to live in a barracks like that. 你别以为我会住在那样简陋的房子里。
The barracks were inspected daily. 营房每天有人检查。
You must be back in barracks by 10 o'clock tonight. 今晚 10 点前你必须归队。
He was confined to barracks for striking an officer. 他因为打了军官而在营房里蹲禁闭。

学习参考

如用在名词前作定语,则只能用 barrack,如:a barrack unit 一处兵营。

bar·rel

☞ *n.* [ˈbærəl] (barrels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ桶 large round container with flat ends and bulging in the middle, made of wood, metal or plastic
2.Ⓒ枪〔炮〕管 a long tube-shaped part of a gun

基本要点

barrel 作"桶"解时指中间鼓起的圆桶、琵琶桶,用作比喻指"枪〔炮〕管"。还可表示"一桶之量"。

词汇搭配

名词+~

beer ~啤酒桶
rifle ~来复枪管

~+介词

a ~ of beer 一桶啤酒

句型例句

The wine is left to mature in oak barrels. 酒存放在橡木桶中酿造。
The barrel of a gun is made of steel. 枪管是钢制的。
This country produces almost 2 million barrels of oil per day. 这个国家每天生产约二百万桶石油。

常用短语

♣ ***over a barrel***
〈非正〉处于不利地位 in a position of serious disadvantage
He had me over a barrel because he knew my carefully-guarded secrets. 我受制于他,因为他掌握了我严守的秘密。
They're charging an exorbitant price for fixing the car, but they've got us over a barrel because we can't do without it. 他们修理这部汽车索价太高,但我们被逼得只好听其摆布,因为我们不能没有汽车。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *barel*(桶)

bar·ren

☞ *adj.* [ˈbærən]

双解释义

1.贫瘠的 (of soil) too poor to produce a good crop
2.不孕的,不能生育的;不结果的 not able to produce children or young; producing no fruit or seed
3.无用的,空洞的;无结果的 useless; empty; producing no result

基本要点

1. barren 的基本意思是指土地"贫瘠的,荒芜的",引申可指树或植物"不结果的""不结籽的"或指女性或雌性动物本身"不孕的"或被认为"不孕的"。还可表示"无用的,空洞的,无结果的",可指缺乏收益或回报。
2. barren 后常接介词 of。
3. barren 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ argument 无结果的争论
~ cow 不生小牛的母牛
~ desert 荒漠
~ discussion 毫无结果的讨论
~ fruit tree 不结果的果树
~ land 不毛之地
~ play 缺乏刺激的剧本
~ region 贫瘠的地区
~ struggle 徒劳无益的斗争
~ topic 没有价值的题目
~ trees 不结果的树
~ wasteland 贫瘠的荒地

~+介词

animals ~ of intelligence 毫无智力的动物
attempt ~ of results 毫无结果的尝试
life ~ of pleasure 毫无乐趣的生活

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The barren land could produce little food. 那贫瘠的土地几乎不长庄稼。
The barren trees are cut down by the old man. 老人砍了那些不结果的树。
She is a barren woman. 她是个不能生育的妇女。
It was useless to continue such a barren argument. 继续这种毫无结果的争论是无用的。
▲*n.*+~
This is a story barren of interest. 这是一个索然无味的故事。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
That part of the world is cold and barren. 世界上那个地区既寒冷又贫瘠。
▲S+be+~+*prep.-phrase*
The hill is barren of trees. 这座山不长树。
He is barren of intelligence. 他缺乏智慧。

补充资料

［同义词］ dry，fruitless，unfruitful，unproductive

［反义词］ fruitful，productive，rich，useful

［词源］ <中古英语 *barain*（已用过的土地）

B

bar·ri·cade

☞ *n*. ［ˌbærɪˈkeɪd］（barricades）

双解释义

Ⓒ路障，障碍物 a wall of things that people build quickly to stop other people going somewhere

基本要点

barricade 指临时设置的"路障，街垒"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make a ～修筑路障
place a ～设置路障
remove a ～排除路障
set a ～设置路障
take down a ～排除路障

句型例句

The soldiers cut down some trees to make a barricade across the road. 士兵砍倒了一些树，在路上设置了路障。
The police put up barricades to keep back the crowds during the procession. 警察设置了街垒，阻止行进的人群。
There are unconfirmed reports of several deaths among demonstrators who were manning barricades to stop the tanks. 示威者筑起人墙挡坦克，未经证实的报道说有数人因此死亡。

词语辨异

♣ ***barricade，barrier***
这两个词同源，其区别在于：barricade 指临时设置的障碍物，barrier 则可指长期设置物。barrier 还可指不让人通过的栅栏、屏障，而 barricade 无此义。

☞ *v*. ［ˌbærɪˈkeɪd］（barricades；barricaded；barricading）

双解释义

1. *vt*. 设路障于；以障碍物阻塞 block off or close off with a barricade
2. *vt*. 设路障〔防御工事〕保卫或固守 defend or shut in with a barricade

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the street 在街道上设路障
～ the windows 把窗户堵上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
They barricaded all the doors and windows. 他们用障碍物堵住了所有的门窗。
The terrorists barricaded themselves in the embassy. 恐怖分子在使馆中筑起防御工事固守。
The farmers barricaded their houses. 农民们用栅栏围住自己的房屋。
She barricaded herself in her room. 她把自己关在房间里。

bar·rier

☞ *n*. ［ˈbæriə］（barriers）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ屏障；障碍物 an object like a fence that prevents people from moving forward from one place to another
2. Ⓒ障碍；阻力；关卡 a problem，rule or situation that prevents sb from doing sth，or that makes sth impossible
3. Ⓒ分界线；隔阂；障碍 sth that exists between one thing or person and another and keeps them separate
4. Ⓒ难以逾越的数量或水平 a particular amount，level or number which it is difficult to get past

基本要点

1. barrier 的基本意思是"障碍"。可指抽象的"阻力；障碍"，也可以指具体的"障碍物；屏障；关卡；分界线"；还可引申表示"难以逾越的数量或水平"。
2. barrier 作"阻力；障碍；关卡"解时常接介词短语 to sth；作"分界线；隔阂；障碍"解时常接介词短语 between A and B 或 against sth。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abolish the ～消除障碍
break down the ～消除障碍
build a ～设置障碍
constitute a ～设置障碍
create a ～设置障碍
demolish the ～消除障碍
erect a ～设置障碍
form a ～设置障碍
overcome a ～越过障碍物
pass through a ～通过栅栏
place a ～安置障碍物
put a ～ across the road 在路上设关卡
remove the ～消除障碍
set up a ～设置障碍
smash the ～消除障碍
tear down the ～消除障碍

形容词 + ～

artificial ～人为的障碍
cultural ～s 文化障碍
ideological ～s 思想障碍
impassable ～不可逾越的障碍
impenetrable ～不可逾越的障碍
insurmountable ～不可逾越的障碍
natural ～天然屏障
racial ～种族隔阂
social ～s 社会的障碍
sonic ～音障

名词 + ～

crush ～栅栏
police ～警察屏障
customs ～s 关税壁垒
immigration ～s 移民障碍
international trade ～s 国际贸易障碍
language ～s 语言障碍
sound ～音障
tariff ～s 关税壁垒
trade ～s 贸易壁垒

～ + 名词

～ bar 障碍物
～ capacitance 壁垒电容
～ cream 护肤霜
～ potential 壁垒电位

介词 + ～

crush against the ～s 压向栅栏
crash through the ～撞在障碍物上

～ + 介词

～ of race and religion 种族和宗教的鸿沟
～s to human understanding 影响人的理解力的种种障碍
～ to progress 对进步的障碍

句型例句

At length the barriers were opened and five knights advanced slowly into the area. 比武场的门终于开了，五位骑士缓缓进入场内。
Barriers have been erected all along the route that the Pope will take. 教皇必经之路上已设置了许多障碍。
These regulations would place barriers in the way of genetic research. 这些规定会为遗传学的研究设置障碍。
The horse jumped over the wooden barrier. 那匹马跳跃过木头障碍物。
Fans broke through the barriers and rushed onto the pitch. 球迷冲破护栏闯进球场。
The figure for inflation could go through the 5 per cent barrier. 通货膨胀率可能会超过 5%。
The police put up barriers to control the crowd. 警察设置了栅栏以控制群众。
He is the first player whose earnings passed the $10 million barrier. 他是第一位收入超过 1000 万美元大关的演员。
Language differences did not appear to be a barrier. 语言差异看来不是障碍。
Show your ticket at the barrier before you board the train. 上火车前先在进站口的验票处出示你的车票。
The crowd had to stand behind barriers. 人群只好站在障碍物后面。
Despite the language barrier，they soon became good friends. 尽管存在语言障碍，他们还是很快成为好朋友。
They were on different sides of a high barrier. 他们被阻隔在高墙的两边。

▲～ + *prep*.-phrase
There was a barrier across the road at the frontier. 边境的道路上设了一道关卡。
A tree fell across the road and made a barrier to traffic. 一棵树横倒在路上，挡住了交通。
They erected dikes as a barrier against the sea. 他们筑堤挡海。
Ozone is the earth's barrier against ultraviolet radiation. 臭氧是地球防止紫外线辐射的屏障。
The country set up trade barriers against imported goods. 这个国家对进口货物筑起了贸易壁垒。
We're trying to break down barriers between young people from both communities. 我们正试图消除两个不同社区的年轻人之间的隔阂。
The river is a natural barrier between the two countries. 这条河是这两个国家之间的天然屏障。
The river is the last barrier between the rebel army and the city. 这条河是阻拦叛军进入该城的最后一道屏障。
Barriers between nations are reared by slow and infrequent communication. 国与

国之间的隔阂是由沟通缓慢而又太少形成的。
There was an impassable barrier between the white race and the one which they had reduced to slavery. 在白色人种和被他们奴役的种族之间有一道不可逾越的障碍。
These newcomers have helped to break down some of the old barriers between the two parties. 这些新来者帮助消除了两党间的某些旧隔阂。
There was no real barrier between reality and fantasy in his mind. 在他的头脑中，现实与幻想之间没有真正的界线。
The mountains acted as a natural barrier to the spread of the disease. 山脉成为阻止疾病流行的天然屏障。
The Yangtze River is a natural barrier to the north-east. 长江是东北面的一道天然屏障。
Disability need not be a barrier to a successful career. 残疾不应该成为事业成功的障碍。
Lack of confidence is a psychological barrier to success. 缺乏信心是阻碍成功的心理因素。
Lack of confidence is the biggest barrier to investment in the region. 缺乏信心是在这一地区投资的最大障碍。
High levels of debt are a major barrier to economic development. 高额负债是经济发展的主要障碍。
Language differences are often a barrier to mutual understanding. 语言不同，常常阻碍到彼此的了解。
Poor health and lack of money may both be barriers to educational progress. 身体不好与金钱匮乏都会妨碍学业的进展。
Racism is a barrier to success. 种族主义是通向成功道路上的一道障碍。
Shyness is one of the biggest barriers to making friends. 羞怯是交友的最大障碍之一。
That different peoples speak different languages is a real barrier to understanding. 不同民族的人说不同的语言是增进了解的真正障碍。

词语辨异

♣ ***barrier, barricade***
参见 barricade 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ bar, difficulty, obstacle, obstruction, restriction
［反义词］ advantage, help, opening, passage

base

☞ ***n.*** ［beɪs］(bases)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**基础，底座** the bottom part of sth; the part that sth stands on
2. Ⓒ**基地，根据地** the place that you start from and go back to

基本要点

1. base 的基本意思是“底座，基础”，一般指具体有形的事物的底部、基座等；也可用来比喻理论的基础或讨论的根据等。base 还可作“基地”解，多指军事或工业基地。
2. base 是可数名词，其前可加 a 或 the，在句中可作主语或宾语。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
set up a ～建立基地

［形容词＋～］
advanced ～前沿基地
forward ～前沿基地
main ～主要基地
military ～军事基地

［名词＋～］
air ～空军基地
army ～陆军基地
center ～中心
company's ～公司总部
naval ～海军基地
oil ～石油基地
power ～动力基地
sea ～海军基地

［～＋名词］
～ hospital 后方医院
～ index 基本指数
～ map 工作草图
～ paper 原纸
～ point 基点
～ price 基价
～ stock 基本原料
～ unit 基本单位

［介词＋～］
at the ～ of 在…基础上
at the ～ of the mountain 在山脚下

［～＋介词］
the ～ of a building 建筑物的基地
the ～ of a column 柱脚
the ～ of a plan 计划的依据
the ～ of a statue 塑像的基座
the ～ of the thumb 拇指根
the ～ of a triangle 三角形的底边

句型例句

The Christmas tree must have a base. 圣诞树应有个支架。
The lamp has a flat base. 这个灯座是平的。
The machine rests on a wide base of steel. 机器安装在一个很大的钢制底座上。
When dams are new, they look like heaps of sticks sloping from a broad base to a narrow top. 新坝刚筑起时看上去像由底部宽大顶部窄小且又有一定斜度的树枝堆起来的。
It serves the economic base. 它为经济服务。
Axioms are the base of geometry. 各项公理是几何学的基础。
A base of agreement was arrived at. 总算达成了协议的基础。
This innovation was regarded as a sensible base for teaching and research. 这一革新被视为教学和研究工作的切实的基础。
The base of his argument is that our price is too high. 他的论据是我们的物价太高。
They set up three bases before climbing to the top. 在登顶之前他们建了三个基地。
The general ordered his air force to destroy the enemy's naval base. 将军命令他的空军部队摧毁敌人的海军基地。
The city will become an important industrial base of our country. 这座城市将成为我国一个重要的工业基地。
She travels all over the world but London is her base. 她周游世界而伦敦是她居住的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***base, basis, foundation***
这组词的共同意思是“基础”“根基”。其区别是：base 一般指露出地面的、具体有形的事物的底部、基座等，偶尔也可用来比喻理论的基础或讨论的根据等；还可指军事或工业基地等。basis 指无形的、非物质的基础，如基本原则、思想核心、事实根据、行为动机等。例如：
The report has been prepared upon an insufficient basis of facts. 写这个报告所依据的事实不足。
foundation 通常指有形的建筑物的地下基础，其所表示的“基础”一般比较坚实或更庄严，所支撑的物体要比 base 的体积大；也可以表示无形的某种思想或信仰的基础。例如：
The workers are driving in piles to make a firm foundation. 工人们在打桩，构筑牢固的地基。

学习参考

base 还可用作形容词，作“卑鄙的”解。例如：
To betray a friend is a base action. 出卖朋友是一种可鄙的行为。

☞ ***v.*** ［beɪs］(bases; based; basing)

双解释义

vt. **把…建立在，以…为基础** place or establish; provide with a base or centre

基本要点

1. base 用作动词是“把…建立在，以…为基础”的意思，指人们依据一定的客观规律或自己的亲身体验而得出的一定结论。base 常用于非物质结构的基础，这个基础可以是物质的，也可以是非物质的。
2. base 是及物动词，常与 on 连用，作“使建立在…基础上”解。常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

［～＋介词］
～ a guess on experience 根据经验进行猜测
～ one's argument on facts 使自己的论点有事实根据

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
“Where is your company based?” “It is based in Paris.” “你们公司的总部设在哪儿？”“它设在巴黎。”

常用短语

♣ ***base on〔upon〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使建立在…基础上 build or place; use as a basis for
▲ *base oneself/sth on〔upon〕 sth*
We must base ourselves on the interests of the people. 我们一定要从人民的利益出发。
Basing himself on the realities of his life, the painter successfully integrated realism and artistic exaggeration. 画家根据自己的现实生活，成功地把现实主义和艺术夸张结合起来。
I base my hopes on the news I had yester-

day.我的希望是以我昨天得到的消息为根据的。
We based our conclusion on facts.我们是以事实作为我们结论的依据的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
These criticisms are based on misunderstanding.这些评论完全是出于误解。
Direct taxation is usually based upon income.直接税通常是以收入为根据。
This song is based on an old folk tune.这首歌是以一首古老的民间曲调为基础而写成的。
His conclusion is based on practical experience.他的结论建立在实践经验的基础上。

正误解析

我的希望建立在这个新计划之上。
［误］My hope based on the new plan.
［正］I based my hope on the new plan.
［析］base 为及物动词。因此表示"建立在…之上"或"以…为基础"时不能说 base on sth，而只能用 base sth on sth 的句型。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. bottom, foundation, stand, support *v*. establish, found
［反义词］ *n*. peak, pinnacle, top
［词源］ <拉丁语 *basis* <希腊语 *basis*（基础）

base·ball

☞ *n*. ［'beɪsbɔːl］(baseballs)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **棒球(运动)** a game played with a bat and ball between two teams of nine players each, on a large field which has four bases which a player must touch in order to make a run

词汇搭配

动词＋～
play ～打棒球
～＋名词
～ pitch 棒球投掷
～ player 棒球运动员
～ team 棒球队

句型例句

I like to play baseball.我喜欢玩棒球。
Baseball is the "national game" of the US.棒球运动是美国的国球。

base·ment

☞ *n*. ［'beɪsmənt］(basements)

双解释义

Ⓒ **地下室，地下层** a room or rooms completely or partly below street level

基本要点

basement 表示完全或部分低于街面的"地下室，地下层"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ flat 底层房间

句型例句

She lives in a basement.她住在地下室。
It is rather damp in the basement.地下室很潮湿。

补充资料

［同义词］ cellar

basic

☞ *adj*. ［'beɪsɪk］

双解释义

基本的，基础的；根本的 form a base or starting-point; fundamental

基本要点

1. basic 的基本意思是"基本的，基础的"，常指现实中真正必要的以及得以公认的或符合标准规范的事物。
2. basic 带有起点性质，可用来修饰抽象概念，也可用来修饰具体事物，可用作定语、表语，常与 to 连用。
3. basic 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ accounting unit 基本核算单位
～ characteristics 基本特征
～ concept 基本概念
～ course 基础课程
～ education 基础教育
～ forces 基础力量
～ idea 基本概念
～ ingredient 主要原料
～ interests 基本利益
～ literary 起码的文化水平
～ outline 大纲
～ pay 基本工资
～ principles 基本原则
～ requirements 基本需求
～ science 基础科学
～ technical knowledge 基础技术知识
～ theory 基础理论
～ training 基本训练
～ way 基本方法
副词＋～
absolutely ～非常基本的
～＋介词
～ to 对…是首要的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n*.
The basic vocabulary of a language is those words that must be learnt.一种语言的基本词汇即必须掌握的词语。
Basic practice is useful for learning English.基础训练对于学习英语是重要的。
The basic ingredients of this cake are flour, egg, sugar and chocolate.这种蛋糕的基本配料是面粉、鸡蛋、糖和巧克力。
My most basic beliefs never change.我最基本的信念从来没有改变。
They are not to compromise on a single basic principle.他们不会在任何基本原则问题上妥协的。
These are the basic rules of playing basketball.这些是篮球的基本规则。
Grocers have agreed to bring down the cost of several basic commodities.杂货商们同意降低几种基本商品的成本。
At least, you must consider the plan in its basic aspects.至少你应该考虑到这个计划的基本方面。
This is one of the basic reasons why some of our work can't be done well.这是我们有些工作做不好的一个基本原因。
We recognize that reading is the basic skill of learning in higher education.我们认识到，在高等教育中，阅读是学习的基本技能。
These basic concepts must be kept in mind in our discussion of China's cultural problems.我们讨论中国文化问题，不能忘记这些基本概念。
The industry's basic problem is the lack of demand.工业方面的根本问题是缺乏需求。
用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
These words are basic.这些单词是基本的。
I'm afraid the hotel is a bit basic.恐怕这家旅馆有点简陋。
My knowledge of car engines is pretty basic.我所掌握的汽车发动机知识是相当简单的。
These rules of playing basketball are basic.这些篮球规则是基本的。
These points are basic; without them, the plan cannot work.这些都是基本要点；没有这些基本要点，这个计划行不通。
▲S＋be＋～＋to *n*./*pron*.
Work hard is absolutely basic to success.成功基于努力之上。
A knowledge of her upbringing is basic to an understanding of her books.要读懂她的书就要首先了解她的成长经历。
There are certain things that are absolutely basic to the maintenance of a good relationship.要保持良好的关系，有些条件是必不可少的。
Physiology and anatomy are basic to medical science.生理学和解剖学是医学的基础。

词语辨异

♣ ***basic, fundamental***
这两个词都可作"基础的；基本的"解。其区别是：basic 常指现实中真正必要的以及得以公认的或符合标准规范的事物；fundamental 常指主观认为必要的事物，是比较正式的词；另外，fundamental 用来表原因时，在哲学范畴上更为自然一些，从教育范畴来看，它着重表示对进一步发展所必需的或起先决作用的事物。例如：
The most basic industry is agriculture.农业是最基本的产业。
The fundamental cause of the development of a thing is not external but internal.事物发展的主要原因不在事物的外部，而在事物的内部。

学习参考

1. basic 还可作名词，表示"实质性的东西"，一般多用于复数形式。例如：
Let's stop chatting and get down to basics.我们别再闲聊了，静下来干些要紧的事吧。
2. Basic 或 BASIC 指一种大众化的计算机语言，与作"基本的"解的形容词 basic 不是一回事，而是 Beginner's All-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code(初学者通用符号指令码)的首字母缩写。

补充资料

［同义词］ elementary, essential, founda-

tional, fundamental, key, primary, prime ［反义词］ accompanying, complementary, supplementary, supporting, unessential

ba·sic·ally

☞ *adv.* ［ˈbeɪsɪkli］

双解释义

基本上,根本上,本质上 with regard to what is most important and basic; in reality

基本要点

1. basically 表示"基本上,根本上,本质上",常修饰动词,偶尔也可修饰形容词,可置于句首。
2. basically 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋动词

～ agree 基本同意

～＋形容词

～ nice 基本上是好的

句型例句

Basically I agree with your plan. 基本上我同意你的计划。
Basically did all he could to clean up on his critics. 从根本上说,他总是千方百计打击批评他的人。
It is basically nice. 基本上是好的。

补充资料

［同义词］ at bottom, at heart, principally

basin

☞ *n.* ［ˈbeɪsn］(basins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**盆,碗** a round container that is wide but not very deep, used for holding liquids or food; bowl
2. Ⓒ**流域** an area of land from which water runs down into a river; a large valley

基本要点

1. basin 的基本意思是"盆,碗",指圆形、口大但不太深的盛水或食品的容器,多用于英式英语中, basin 还可作"流域"解。
2. basin 是可数名词,其前可用 a 或 the 来修饰。a basin of 可表示"一盆…"的量。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

empty a ～倒光脸盆里的水
fill a ～在脸盆里倒满水

形容词＋～

tidal ～潮水坞

名词＋～

catch ～滤污器;蓄水池
ocean ～海洋盆地
river ～一条河的流域
the Yellow River ～黄河流域

介词＋～

in a ～在盆里

～＋介词

a ～ of 一盆…
a ～ of cold water 一盆冷水
a ～ of hot water 一盆热水

句型例句

There is hardly any water in the basin. 盆里几乎没水了。
The fountain was comprised of three stone basins. 那个喷泉由三个石砌水池组成。
We need another basin of water. 我们还需要一盆水。
The Chinese ancient civilization originated in the Yellow River basin. 古代中国文明发源于黄河流域。
The Chaidamu Basin is situated in the north part of Qinghai Province. 柴达木盆地位于青海省北部。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *baccinum*(水盆)

basis

☞ *n.* ［ˈbeɪsɪs］(bases)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**原因;缘由** the reason why people take a particular action
2. Ⓢ**基准;准则;方式** the way things are organized or arranged; a particular method or system used for doing or organizing sth
3. ⒸⓊ**主要成分,最重要的部分** the main or most important part of sth

基本要点

basis 的基本意思是指人们采取某一行动的"原因;缘由",也可指人们组织、安排和操作某事的"基准;准则;方式",作此二解时 basis 是单数名词。basis 还可指事物的"主要成分,最重要的部分",由此事物得以形成、开始和发展,作此解时 basis 是可数名词,常用于单数形式,有时也用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford ～提供根据
establish ～打基础
form ～打基础
furnish ～提供根据
give ～提供根据
provide ～提供根据

形容词＋～

ample ～充分的依据
broad ～广泛的基础
economic ～经济基础
equitable ～平等基础,公正的依据
equivalent ～对等的基础
firm ～坚实的基础
first-name ～直呼其名的亲密关系
friendly ～友好的基础
historical ～历史依据
insecure ～不牢固的基础
philosophical ～哲学基础
psychological ～心理基础
reliable ～可靠的基础,可靠的依据
scientific ～科学依据
secure ～牢固的基础
self-support ～自给自足的方式
shaky ～不稳固的基础
social ～社会基础
solid ～坚实的基础
sound ～可靠的根据
theoretical ～理论基础

名词＋～

cash ～现金交易
mass ～群众基础

介词＋～

on a ～在…的基础上
on a barter ～以易货贸易的方式
on a contract ～按契约办事
on a daily ～按每天的标准
on a day-to-day ～按每日的标准
on an equal ～在平等的基础上
on an hourly ～按小时
on a long-term ～长期地
on a modern ～基于现代的基础
on a normal ～按照常规
on a part-time ～以兼职方式
on a permanent ～以永久方式
on a regular ～以定期方式
on a temporary ～以临时性方式
on a weekly ～按每周一次的标准

～＋介词

～ of comparison 比较的基础
～ of friendship 友谊的基础
～ of morality 道德基础

句型例句

The rumour had no basis. 那个谣言没有根据。
The belief has no scientific basis whatever. 这个信念没有任何科学根据。
We judge a worker on the basis of his performance. 我们根据工作表现评价工人。
We run the meals-on-wheels service on a voluntary basis. 我们根据自愿的原则,开展上门送饭的服务。
They have arranged food imports on a barter basis. 他们以易货贸易的方式安排食品进口。
The school is now on a firm basis. 该校现在根基牢固。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

There is no basis for this belief. 这种信仰是毫无根据的。
Nothing can shake the basis for my belief. 什么也动摇不了我信念的基础。
This article will form the basis for our discussion. 这篇文章将作为我们讨论的基点。
His experiments have laid a solid basis for further research. 他们的实验为进一步的研究打下了坚实的基础。
What is the basis for your opinion? 你的意见有什么根据吗?
I can't accept that as a basis for a decision. 我不能同意把这一点作为决定的根据。
This theory seems to have no basis in fact. 这一理论似乎没有实际的根据。
The basis of their friendship was common interest in sports. 对体育运动的共同爱好是他们友谊的基础。
The basis of a good marriage is trust. 美满婚姻的基础是信赖。
The basis of his business is making watches but he also sells jewelry. 他以生产手表为主,但也兼营珠宝。
The basis of this medicine is an oil. 这药的主要成分是一种油。

▲～＋that-clause

Some videos have been banned on the basis that they are too violent. 有些录像带因暴力镜头过多而被查禁。

词语辨异

♣ ***basis, base, foundation***

参见 base 条。

B

学习参考

basis 采用的是外来语的复数形式，即将-sis 变成-ses(读作[-si:z])，而不是采用英语的规则复数形式-sises。这样，basis 的复数形式就和 base 的复数形式相同了(但发音不同)。英语中好多以-sis 结尾的名词都如此，注意不要混淆。

补充资料

[同义词] base, foundation, principle

bas·ket

☞ *n*. ['bɑ:skɪt] (baskets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**篮，筐** a container made of thin sticks or thin pieces of plastic or metal, that you use for holding or carrying things

基本要点

1. basket 的基本意思是"篮，筐"，指用细枝条、塑料或金属等材料编织成的盛东西的容器，是可数名词，在句中可作主语、宾语等。
2. a basket of 可表示一篮(筐)的量。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make a ～投中一球
miss the ～投篮不中
score a ～投篮得分
shoot at the ～(篮球运动中的)投篮
sink a ～投入一球
weave a ～编织筐

名词 + ～

bread ～面包篮子，粮仓
file ～文件筐
laundry ～放待洗的脏衣服的筐
picnic ～野餐篮
shopping ～购物篮
wastepaper ～废纸篓
willow ～柳条筐
wire bicycle ～自行车上的金属丝筐子

～ + 介词

a ～ of apples 一筐苹果
a ～ of eggs 一筐鸡蛋

句型例句

My basket is so full that I can't carry it. 我的篮子装得太满，我拿不动它。
There are two shopping baskets at home. 家中有两个购物篮子。
There are two wastepaper baskets in the room. 房间里有两个废纸篓。
She carried a large basket. 她拎着一只大篮子。
Please carry the basket to the house. 请把这只篮子提到房里去。
We ate a basket of peaches. 我们吃掉了一篮桃子。

常用短语

♣ ***basket case***

无法照顾自己的废人 a helpless person who is unable to take care of himself

A student who studies too hard for exams may not eat, sleep or play, for so long that he becomes a basket case and must be sent to the hospital. 为了考试而用功过度的学生，也可能不吃、不睡、不玩，时间久了，成了无力自理的人，只好被送进医院。

♣ ***have all one's eggs in one basket***

孤注一掷 place all one's money on the same risk; risk everything on one chance

〔说明〕 have all one's eggs in one basket 通常不用于进行体。

To buy stock in a single company is to have all your eggs in one basket. 买一家股票是孤注一掷。
With only one good pitcher this season, I'm afraid we have all our eggs in one basket. 在这个季节里，我们队里只有一名好投手，胜败如何，全在他一人手里了。
Insurance firms generally spread the risk among several companies so that they don't have all their eggs in one basket. 保险公司一般是把保险金额分散在几家公司，这样他们就不会冒孤注一掷的危险了。

词语辨异

♣ ***basket, hamper***

basket 一般是指没有盖的篮子，而有盖的则称为 hamper。

bas·ket·ball

☞ *n*. ['bɑ:skɪtbɔ:l] (basketballs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**篮球运动** a game for two teams of five players who try to throw a ball into a high net
2. Ⓒ**篮球** a ball for playing this game

基本要点

1. basketball 指"篮球运动"时是不可数名词，其前不可加冠词；指"篮球"时是可数名词，前面可以有 a 或 the。
2. basketball 有时可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

pass a ～传球
play ～打篮球

～ + 名词

～ match 篮球比赛
～ player 篮球运动员
～ team 篮球队

句型例句

We bought two basketballs. 我们买了两个篮球。
There is a basketball in the room. 房间里有一个篮球。
He pitched the basketball out of the window. 他把篮球扔出了窗外。
She went to play basketball at my suggestion. 按照我的建议她去打篮球了。
I'd rather play football than play basketball. 我宁愿踢足球而不想打篮球。
His great height fitted him to play basketball. 他身材高大，适于打篮球。
Jackson was the giant of the basketball team. 杰克逊是篮球队里的巨人。
He will shape into an excellent basketball player. 他会成长为一个优秀的篮球运动员。
We have a basketball match every Sunday. 每星期日我们举行一次篮球赛。

正误解析

1. 在整个大学学习时期，他一直是校篮球队队员。
[误] Throughout his college years, he was in the school basketball team.
[正] Throughout his college years, he was on the school basketball team.
[析] 表示"属于某队队员(某组织成员)"等，用介词 on，而不用 in。
2. 我们下午打篮球。
[误] We shall play a basketball in the afternoon.
[正] We shall play basketball in the afternoon.
[析] 表示球类运动的名词前不加冠词。

bass

☞ *n*. [beɪs] (basses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**男低音(歌手)** (a man with) the lowest male singing voice, below baritone
2. Ⓒ**低音乐器** instrument able to give out lowest notes

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

deep ～ 深沉的男低音
double ～ 低音提琴
fine ～ 优秀的男低音歌手
mellow ～ 圆润的男低音
resonant ～ 洪亮的男低音

句型例句

Who will sing the bass? 由谁来唱男低音部？
Italy's leading bass was to give a concert in the park. 意大利首屈一指的男低音歌唱家将在公园中举行音乐会。
Most small orchestras have a string bass. 大多数小乐队都配有低音弦乐器。

补充资料

[派生词] bassist *n*. 低音提琴手

bas·tard

☞ *n*. ['bɑ:stəd] (bastards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**私生子** child whose parents were not married at the time it was born
2. Ⓒ**坏蛋，混蛋** a nasty, difficult person

基本要点

1. bastard 常含贬义。
2. bastard 用于比喻还可指"极讨厌的事""极麻烦的事"。
3. bastard 可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ dogs 杂种狗
～ Gothic 仿哥特式
～ oats 杂交燕麦
～ son 私生子

句型例句

Spare the child the slur of being a bastard. 不要让那孩子蒙受私生子的耻辱。
He was a real bastard to his wife. 对他妻子来说他是个十足的混蛋。
She's a real bastard to work for. 给她这个老板打工真讨厌。
I've never met such bastard. 我从没遇到过如此讨厌的人。
You lied to me, you bastard! 你居然对我说谎，你这个混蛋！

This pan is a bastard to clean. 这锅真难刷。

bat

☞ *n.* [bæt] (bats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **球棒,球拍** a piece of wood for hitting the ball in a game like cricket or table tennis
2. Ⓒ **击球员** a batsman
3. Ⓒ **蝙蝠** a flying mouse-like animal that usually eats insects or fruit and is active at night

基本要点

1. bat 可指棒球的"球棒",板球的"球板",乒乓球、网球等的"球拍"。
2. bat 用作不可数名词时还可指"击球",用作可数名词时还可指"击球员"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

hold ～握球拍
swing ～挥动球棒

名词+～

baseball ～棒球棒
cricket ～板球棒

介词+～

at ～攻方,上场击球
off one's own ～凭自己的力量
right off the ～立即

句型例句

I have left my bat at home. 我把球拍忘在家里了。
He is a useful bat. 他是优秀的击球员。
The cry of a bat is too acute for the human ear to hear. 蝙蝠的叫声非常尖细,人类的耳朵听不见。
Neither beasts nor birds would have the bat as their friend, so he was afraid to leave his home. 兽类和鸟群都不把蝙蝠当作朋友,因此蝙蝠不敢离开窝。

常用短语

♣ ***off one's own bat***
靠自己的力量 through one's own efforts
This country was able to win the war off its own bat. 这个国家能依靠自己的力量打赢这场战争。

♣ ***off the bat***
〈非正〉立即,立刻 without delay
Speaking off the bat, I'd say you were right. 说一句不打草稿的话,我认为你是对的。

batch

☞ *n.* [bætʃ] (batches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一炉** number of loaves, cakes, etc. baked together
2. Ⓒ **一批,一组,一群** a group of things or people

基本要点

batch 的基本意思是指面包、糕饼等的"一炉",引申可指人或物的"一批,一组,一群",可用作量词与介词 of 连用修饰复数可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

first ～头一炉
fresh ～新到的一批
great ～一大堆

介词+～

in ～es 分批地

～+介词

another ～ of letters 另一摞信
the first ～ of students 第一批学生
a ～ of telegrams 一批电报
a ～ of ten 十人一组(地)

句型例句

The first batch of cakes was burnt. 第一炉蛋糕烤焦了。
Here comes a fresh batch of visitors. 新到了一批来访者。
They were led out in batches and shot. 他们被分批带出去枪毙。

bath

☞ *n.* [bɑːθ] (baths)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **(沐)浴,(洗)澡** act of taking a bath
2. Ⓒ **澡盆,浴池,浴室;洗澡水** thing in which one has a bath
3. Ⓟ **公共浴室,公共游泳池** a bath place for the public

基本要点

1. bath 作为名词主要表示"洗澡(的动作)"。引申可作与洗澡有关的"澡盆,浴室,洗澡水"解。
2. bath 其目的一般在于清洁;其部位一般是全身;其地点一般是室内。
3. bath 作"(沐)浴,(洗)澡"解时通常用单数形式。
4. bath 的复数形式 baths 可指"洗澡处",尤指"温泉浴场"。用作主语时,其谓语可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange ～安排洗澡
draw a ～放浴水
enjoy a ～痛痛快快地洗个澡
have a ～〈英〉洗澡
run a ～放满一盆洗澡水
take a ～洗澡

形容词+～

chemical ～化学浴
cold ～冷水浴
freezing ～冰浴
frequent ～频繁的洗浴
full ～全身浴
hot ～热水澡
medicated ～药水浴
modern ～摩登浴
perfumed ～香水浴
public ～s 公共浴场
relaxing ～放松浴
small ～小浴室
swimming ～游泳池

名词+～

air ～空气浴
salt-water ～咸水浴
sand ～沙浴
sea-water ～海水浴
shower ～淋浴
sun ～日光浴
blood ～血洗,屠杀

介词+～

at one's ～在洗澡
at the ～s 在温泉胜地
in one's ～在洗澡时
with a ～带洗澡间

～+介词

～ in dust 尘土浴
～ in hot spring 温泉浴
～ in the river 在河里洗澡
～ in the sea 海水浴

句型例句

Do you want a bath at once or shall I have mine first? 你现在就洗澡呢,还是我先洗?
I shall have a hot bath and go to bed. 我要洗个热水澡,然后睡觉。
I always take a bath before going to bed. 我总是在睡觉前洗个澡。
I'm feeling hot and sticky, I'll take a bath. 我觉得又热又黏,打算洗个澡。
He stayed there for two months without taking a bath. 他住在那里两个月没有洗过一次澡。
With great caution, I took a cold bath. 我小心翼翼地洗了个冷水澡。
Go for a bath in the sea or a river. 去海里或河里去洗澡。
I have derived a great benefit from the baths in the hot spring. 我从温泉浴中得到许多好处。
We use a wooden bath. 我们用木制澡盆。
He bought a bath this morning. 他今天上午买了一个澡盆。
Clean out the bath when you've done. 你洗完澡后把浴缸洗干净。
He soaks in the bath for hours on end. 他常常在浴缸里泡好几个小时。
He wants into the bath to take a shower. 他要到浴室去淋浴。
We went twice a week to the public baths. 我们每周去两次公共澡堂。
This house had no bath so we had one built. 这间房子原无洗澡间,我们补建了一个。
We bought a house with three bedrooms and two baths. 我们买了一幢三室二卫的房子。
Is there a public baths here? —There are many public baths here. 这儿有公共浴场吗?——这儿有一些公共浴场。
His bath was too hot. 他的洗澡水太烫了。
Your bath is ready. 洗澡水给你准备好了。
She instructed her maid to get her bath ready. 她通知侍女给她准备洗澡水。

常用短语

♣ ***sponge bath***
海绵浴或用湿浴巾擦身 a bath with cloth or a sponge and a little water
During the drought the family had only sponge bath. 干旱时这家人只能用湿浴巾擦身子。
The family took only sponge bath because they had no bathtub. 这家人用湿浴巾擦洗,因为他们没有浴缸。

正误解析

他喜欢洗澡。
[误] He is fond of bath.
[正] He is fond of taking baths.

［析］bath 是可数名词，不能跟在 be fond of 之后。

学习参考

1."洗澡"在英国多说 have a bath，少说 take a bath，但不说 make a bath；在美式英语中只说 take a bath，不说 have a bath。
2. bath 作"澡盆"解是英国用法，美式英语中用 bathtub；"游泳池"在英式英语中是 swimming-bath，在美式英语中是 swimming-pool。

B

☞ *v.* [bɑːθ] (baths; bathed; bathing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **洗澡** have a bath
2. *vt.* **给…洗澡** give a bath to sb

基本要点

1. bath 的基本意思是"洗澡"。其目的在于清洁，其部位一般是全身，其地点一般是室内。
2. bath 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，主语是人，老幼皆可；用作及物动词时，宾语只能是老幼病残者或动物。bath 可用于被动结构。
3. bath 用作动词较文雅，在美式英语中不常用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the baby 给婴儿洗澡
～ the cat 给猫洗澡
～ the child 给小孩洗澡
～ the cow 给牛洗澡
～ the dog 给狗洗澡
～ the horse 给马洗澡
～ the old lady 给老妇人洗澡
～ the old man 给老人洗澡
～ the patient 给患者洗澡
～ the sheep 给羊洗澡

～＋副词

～ every day 每天洗澡
～ every evening 每天晚上洗澡
～ carefully 仔细地洗澡
～ frequently 经常洗澡
～ hurriedly 匆忙地洗澡
～ immediately 立即洗澡
～ quickly 迅速地洗澡
～ quietly 安静地洗澡
～ roughly 草草地洗澡
～ slowly 慢慢地洗澡

～＋介词

～ in a hot spring 洗温泉
～ in cold water 洗冷水澡
～ in hot water 洗热水澡
～ in the morning 早晨洗澡
～ in winter 冬天洗澡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He baths in cold water all the year round. 他一年四季用冷水洗澡。
He can't see you now, he's bathing. 他现在不能见你，他正在洗澡。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

One baths so as to get clean. 人洗澡是为了清洁。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He is bathing the baby. 他在给婴儿洗澡。
Mother had to bath the baby before going to bed. 睡觉前妈妈得给孩子们洗澡。
I must bath the dog. 我得给狗洗个澡。
The old lady is so fond of her cat that she baths her everyday. 老太太非常喜欢她的猫，天天给猫洗澡。
While listening to music the young man baths himself slowly. 那年轻人边听音乐边慢慢地洗澡。
The boy is too lazy to bath himself. 那男孩懒得从不自己洗澡。
Every summer the Browns bath themselves in a hot spring. 每年夏天布朗一家都去洗温泉。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The child will be bathed soon. 孩子马上要洗澡了。
Cats must be bathed regularly. 猫必须定期洗澡。
The dog has been bathed. 狗已洗过澡了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bath*, *bathe***

参见 bathe 条。

学习参考

除非对孩子或病残者，一般不说 bath yourself。例如：
Will you bath yourself tonight, Tom? 汤姆，你今晚自己洗澡好吗？(含义是不要妈妈来洗)

bathe

☞ *v.* [beɪð] (bathes; bathed; bathing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **给…洗澡，游泳** go into a body of water or swimming pool for pleasure; go swimming
2. *vt.* **冲洗；浸** pour water or other liquid over; place in water or other liquid

基本要点

1. bathe 的基本意思是"泡在水里"。在美式英语中可作"洗澡""游泳"解。作"自己洗澡，游泳"解时用作不及物动词；作"给…洗澡"解时用作及物动词。常用于被动结构。
2. bathe 作"冲洗"解时用作及物动词，主要指用水或药水等液体冲洗眼睛或伤口等。表示"用…冲洗"时其后面可接介词 with。
3. bathe 用于比喻，可表示"沐浴""笼罩"在日〔月〕光下或水〔汗水〕中，这时多接介词 in，常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a feet 洗脚
～ a wound 清洗伤口
～ one's eyes 洗眼睛
～ the baby 给婴孩洗澡

～＋副词

～ daily 每天洗澡
～ actually 实际地洗澡
～ comfortingly 舒舒服服地洗澡
～ refreshingly 使人耳目一新地洗澡
～ regularly 经常洗澡
～ thoroughly 彻底地洗澡

～＋介词

～ in cold water 洗冷水浴
～ in moonlight 沐浴在月光中
～ in tears 泪流满面
～ oneself in water 把自己浸在水里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Some boys don't like to bathe regularly. 有些男孩不愿经常洗澡。
Did you bathe today? 你今天洗澡了吗？
The boys bathed, dressed and went downstairs for lunch. 孩子们洗完澡，穿好衣服，然后下楼吃午饭。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He bathes his eyes twice a day. 他一天冲洗两次眼睛。
Your eyes are very bad, you ought to bathe them. 你的眼睛发炎了，应该洗一洗。
When you have sand in your eye, you should bathe it. 当你眼里进了沙子时，就要洗一下眼睛。
The doctor told him to bathe his eyes with a very dilute solution of boric acid. 医生叮嘱他用稀释的硼酸溶液洗他的眼睛。
The nurse bathed the wound. 护士清洗伤口。
You should bathe a cut to make sure it is quite clean. 你要把刀口洗净。
The mother is bathing her baby's feet. 妈妈正在给孩子洗脚。
Kneeling on the stones before the stranger she began to bathe and wash his feet. 她跪在那生客前面的石头上，开始给他浸湿、洗脚。
I always bathe my feet in hot water after a long hike. 长途步行以后，我总是用热水洗脚。
The Mediterranean Sea bathes the shores of Italy. 地中海滋润着意大利的海岸。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Has the patient been bathed? 给病人洗过澡吗？
When the child is bathed, please put the soap back where you found it. 给孩子洗澡后，请把肥皂放回原处。

常用短语

♣ ***bathe in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 在(水)里洗澡或游泳 wash oneself or swim in (water)

▲*bathe in sth*

Is it safe to bathe in this river? 在这河里游泳安全吗？
Children were bathing in the sea. 孩子们在海里游泳。
I bathed in the public baths nearby twice a week. 我曾在附近的公共浴池一周洗两次澡。
He used to bathe in the river after supper. 晚饭后，他经常去河中泡水取凉。

2. 使(某物)浸泡在、沐浴在(水、光等)中 cover or fill (sth) with (sth, such as light, water, etc.)

▲*bathe in sth*

The doctor advised him to bathe in the sun's rays. 医生劝他多晒太阳。

▲*bathe oneself/sth in sth*

The sick boy bathed himself in sunlight. 这个生病的男孩在晒太阳。
He bathed himself in hot water. 他把自己泡在热水里洗澡。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

His face was bathed in tears. 他泪流满面。
Her eyes were bathed in tears. 她泪眼汪汪的。
He was bathed in sweat. 他全身汗水淋漓。
He was bathed in blood. 他浑身是血。
They were bathed in a festive atmosphere. 他们沉浸在节日的气氛中。
The garden was bathed in moonlight. 花园沐浴在月光之中。
The shores of Italy were bathed in sunshine. 意大利的海滩上洒满了阳光。
The valley was bathed in sunlight. 阳光普照山谷。
Tian An Men is bathed in morning sunshine. 天安门沐浴在朝阳的光辉中。

词语辨异

♣ ***bathe, bath***

1. 作动词用时，以清洁为目的的洗澡用 bath，以娱乐或治疗为目的的洗澡（游泳）用 bathe。例如：
   - One baths so as to get clean. 人洗澡是为了清洁。
   - I don't much care for bathing. 我不大喜欢游泳。
2. 作名词用时，bath 指室内浴，bathe 指室外浴（如河、湖、海等）。例如：
   - 他正在隔壁洗澡。
   - ［误］He is having a bathe in the next door.
   - ［正］He is having a bath in the next door.
3. 美式英语中，名词只用 bath，动词只用 bathe。
4. bathe 可用于比喻义，而 bath 一般不用于比喻意义。

☞ ***n.*** ［beɪð］

双解释义

Ⓢ**游泳，洗海水澡** have a bathe

基本要点

1. bathe 用作名词时是英国用语，它是相对于室内洗澡的到海、湖、河的室外"洗澡，游泳"。
2. bathe 通常用作单数形式，常与 a 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

go for a ～去游泳
have a ～游泳
take a ～游泳

句型例句

I went for a bathe this morning. 今天上午我洗海水澡去了。
There was a clear and dancing mountain stream in which we took our morning bathe every day. 那里有条清澈荡漾的小溪，我们每天早晨在那里洗澡。

bath·room

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈbɑːθruːm］（bathrooms）

双解释义

Ⓒ**浴室** a room containing a bath and usually a toilet

基本要点

bathroom 的意思是"浴室"，这种浴室一般带有卫生间，多用于英式英语中。bathroom 是可数名词，在句中可用作主语或宾语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get a ～有个浴室
have a ～有个浴室

形容词＋～

proper ～像样的浴室

名词＋～

shower ～淋浴室
steam ～蒸汽浴室

句型例句

The bathroom was full of steam. 浴室里弥漫着蒸汽。
The bathroom would look much nicer if the pipes were boxed in. 如果把这些管子嵌入墙内，浴室就要好看得多了。
We've installed a new bathroom. 我们新装了个洗澡间。
Let me know when you're through with the bathroom. 你用完浴室后告诉我一声。
Is there a bathroom in the room? 此房间里有浴室吗?
The shower starts in the bathroom. 浴室里淋浴室开始供应热水。
Wash your hands in the bathroom immediately. 马上到洗手间把手洗干净。

bat·ter

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈbætə］（batters; battered; battering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **连续猛击；殴打** hit sb/sth hard many times, especially in a way that causes serious damage
2. **毁损；打坏，打烂** damage, break, or cause to lose shape by continual hard use or beating

基本要点

1. batter 的基本意思是"连续猛击；持续打击；冲击；撞击"，指猛烈打击使人或物严重受伤、变形或毁坏，表示严重毁损外形但不失去肢体或组成部分，常译作"捣毁""砸烂""重创"等。可用作及物动词或不及物动词。
2. batter 还可表示因不加爱惜而"磨损"或"用坏"，是及物动词，常用于被动结构。
3. batter 还可作"使遭受猛烈攻击或批评"解，其宾语一般为某人、某观点或某理论，是及物动词。
4. batter 用作及物动词时后接副词 down 表示"不断打击某物使之倒下"，后接介词 to 表示"经常猛力打击使某物变成…状"；用作不及物动词时后接介词 against 或 at 表示"连续猛击某人〔物〕"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ apartment houses 冲击公寓大楼
～ one's children 殴打自己的孩子
～ the baby 虐待婴儿

～＋副词

～ down 冲垮，摧毁
～ up 毁坏

～＋副词＋介词

～ away at 接连不断地砸

～＋介词

～ against 不停地撞击
～ sth to pieces 把某物打成碎片
～ sth with stones 用石头砸

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Flies battered against the windowpanes. 苍蝇在窗户的玻璃上碰撞。
High winds battered against the windowpanes. 大风不停地狂吹在窗玻璃上。
The rain battered against the windows. 雨点重重地打在窗户上。
Waves battered against the pier. 波浪冲打着桥墩。
The police battered at the door. 警察猛烈地敲门。
She battered at the door with her fists. 她用双拳不断地擂门。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

A man battered his girlfriend, and she called the police. 一个男人殴打他的女朋友，她打电话报了警。
No one seemed to realize that the child's stepfather had been battering her for years. 似乎没人知道那孩子的继父多年来常打她。
Such parents have been known to batter their children. 众所周知，这样的父母曾毒打过他们的孩子。
He was battering the door with his fists and howling. 他一边用拳头猛敲门一边大声吼叫。
Huge waves battered the little ship. 巨浪不断地重重拍打这艘小船。
The waves battered the rocks at the bottom of the cliff. 海浪不断地拍打崖底的岩石。
Severe winds have been battering the north coast. 狂风一直在北海岸肆虐。
The winds battered the trees. 大风袭击着树木。
The falling rocks battered the roof of the house. 下落的石头把房顶砸烂了。
Tornadoes battered the area, but the hospital was spared. 龙卷风摧毁了该地区，医院则幸免于难。
Rough roads had battered the car. 崎岖不平的道路颠坏了汽车。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The boat was battered against the rock by heavy surf. 小船被巨浪撞击到岩石上。
He had been badly battered about the head and face. 他被打得鼻青脸肿。
The ship was being battered by the waves. 船正受到海浪的撞击。
The team's confidence was battered beyond recognition by the 52—10 defeat. 以10比52的比分失利使球队的信心遭到令人难以置信的打击。
The books were old and battered. 这些书又旧又破。
The raincoat and the hat were now battered by weather out of their former gloss. 雨衣和帽子因风吹雨打，现已破破烂烂，失去了原有的光泽。

常用短语

♣ ***batter about*** （*v.* ＋ *adv.*）

粗暴地对待 treat sb or sth roughly

▲ *batter sb/sth* ⇔ *about*

The man was put in prison for battering

his wife about. 那人因毒打妻子而被投入监狱。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The car must have been battered about in the race. 这辆车在比赛中一定被人粗手粗脚地使用过。

♣ ***batter away*** (*v. + adv.*)
接连不断地打〔砸〕beat hard and repeatedly
▲ *batter away at sth*
He battered away at the door for admittance. 他不停地使劲捶打门,想进去。
He kept battering away at the door. 他接连不断地砸门。

♣ ***batter down*** (*v. + adv.*)
捣毁;砸烂 flatten sth by hitting it repeatedly; break a door or gate in order to get through it; break down
▲ *batter sth ⇔ down*
Let's batter the door down. 我们把门撞开吧。
Police battered down the door of the thieves' hide-out. 警察撞开了贼窟的门。
The burglars had battered down the door of the house. 夜盗把房门撞开了。
The fireman battered the door down with a heavy axe. 消防队员用大斧把门砸开。
The police battered the door down and saved the children from the burning building. 警察破门而入,从正在燃烧着的建筑物中救出了孩子们。

♣ ***batter through*** (*v. + adv.*)
击破 beat through
▲ *batter sth ⇔ through*
They batter through the floorboards somehow. 不知怎的,他们把地板都打穿了。

♣ ***batter to*** (*v. + prep.*)
把…打成… cause sth to be a specified shape by hitting it hard and often
▲ *batter sb/sth to sth*
Somebody had battered her to death. 有人把她打死了。
The court heard that he had battered his wife to death. 法庭审理了他将妻子毒打至死的案件。
The heavy waves battered the ship to pieces. 巨浪把船打得粉碎。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The ship was battered to pieces by the storm. 船被暴风雨摧毁了。

♣ ***batter up*** (*v. + adv.*)
〈美〉毁坏,摧毁 damage; destroy
▲ *batter sth ⇔ up*
He battered up his racing bicycle in the race. 他在自行车赛中把赛车撞坏了。

学习参考

batter 也可用作名词,意思是"(用鸡蛋、牛奶等调制的)面糊"。例如:
She fried the chicken in a flour and egg batter. 她炸了裹着鸡蛋面糊的鸡肉。

bat·tery

☞ ***n.*** ['bætri] (batteries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(蓄)电池(组)** portable container of a cell or cells for supplying electricity
2. Ⓒ **排炮;炮组** group of big guns
3. Ⓒ **一系列,一套** large and often confusing set of sth

基本要点

1. battery 的基本意思是"电池(组),蓄电池(组)",引申可表示同类用具、器物等的"一套;一组;一批;一群;一连串"。
2. battery 也可指军舰上的"炮组"、陆地上的"炮台"或"炮兵连"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
build ~修建炮台
change a ~换电池
charge ~给蓄电池充电
command a ~指挥炮兵连
construct ~修建炮台
discharge ~给蓄电池放电

形容词 + ~
dead ~电量用完的电池
dry ~干电池
rechargeable ~充电电池
solar ~太阳能电池

名词 + ~
car ~汽车蓄电池
flashlight ~手电筒电池
shore ~海岸炮台
storage ~蓄电池(组)
torch ~手电筒电池

~ + 名词
~ charger 电池充电器

~ + 介词
a ~ of questions 一连串的质问
a ~ of television cameras 一大片电视摄影机

句型例句

The battery has gone flat. 电池没电了。
He is certain that this TV set will operate on batteries. 他肯定这台电视机可以用电池。
A battery is usually commanded by a captain. 一个炮兵连通常由一位上尉来指挥。
They faced a battery of questions. 他们面临一连串的问题。

bat·tle

☞ ***n.*** ['bætl] (battles)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **战斗,战役;交战** a fight between armies in a war

基本要点

1. battle 用作名词的基本意思是"战斗,战役",主要指有组织的军事上的战役,战斗,可持续数小时,几天或数月,可以指陆战,也可指空战或海战。battle 也可引申为非军事的"战斗"。
2. battle 作"战役,斗争"解时,是可数名词,表示抽象的概念时,是不可数名词。
3. battle 接 against 或 with 可表示"与…斗争",其对象可以是人、动物,也可以是无生命的东西。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
accept the ~应战
break off a ~停止战斗
direct a ~指挥一场战斗
do a ~作战,进行战斗
fight a ~进行争斗
gain a ~战胜
give a ~开展斗争
give (up) the ~认输
have the ~打胜仗,战胜
join a ~参战,开始交战
lose a ~打败仗
offer a ~挑战
plan a ~部署战斗
refuse the ~拒绝应战
win a ~打胜仗,战胜

形容词 + ~
close ~肉搏战,近战
drawn ~不分胜负的战斗
fierce ~激烈的战斗
great ~大战
hard ~苦战
political ~政治斗争
running ~连续的战斗
well-known ~著名的战役

名词 + ~
air ~空战
land ~陆战
naval ~海战
street ~巷战

~ + 名词
~ line 战斗列阵
~ plan 战斗方案

介词 + ~
at a ~在(某次)战斗中
in ~在战斗中

~ + 介词
~ after ~一场战斗紧接着一场战斗
~ against 与…的战斗
~ against time 争夺时间之战
~ among 在…中间的战斗
~ between …之间的战斗
~ for 为…而战,为…而奋斗
~ for life 为生存而战
~ over 因…的战斗
~ with 与…的战斗

句型例句

Long, long ago a battle was fought here. 很久以前这里发生过一次战争。
The battle dealt the enemy hard battles. 这一仗狠狠地打击了敌人。
The battle of Waterloo was fought near the Belgian village of Waterloo. 滑铁卢战役是在比利时的小城镇滑铁卢附近打响的。
It was one of the most crucial battles in the whole war. 那是整个战争中最关键的战役之一。
This is the scene of the battle. 这就是那个战场。
This is a doubtful battle. 这是一场胜负难测的战争。
Today's football game will be a battle of the giants between the two strongest teams in the country. 今天的足球赛将是全国两个实力最强的队之间的强者之争。
The negotiations were a real battle of wits between the two sides. 那次谈判是双方一次斗智的真正较量。
The imperial Roman army hardly ever lost a battle. 罗马帝国军队几乎从未打过一场败仗。
Martin Luther King led the battle for equal rights for blacks. 马丁·路德·金领导了为黑人争取平等权利的斗争。
He distinguished himself many times in battle. 他屡建战功。
The general was killed in the field of bat-

tle. 将军在战场上丧生。
The soldiers bore themselves well in the battle. 战士们在战斗中表现得勇敢。
The music is suggestive of an ancient battle. 音乐使人联想到一场古代的战争。
With the conclusion of the battle, a famine began. 随着战争的结束,饥荒就开始了。
On the eve of the battle, the political instructor of the company built his men up to a fighting pitch. 战斗前夕,连指导员把战士们的士气鼓得足足的。
He fought bravely in many battles and gained their respect. 他在多次战斗中表现勇敢而赢得了他们的尊敬。
In that battle, they brought the artillery into action. 在那次战斗中,他们动用了炮兵部队。
They won the war after a decisive battle. 经过一场决战后,他们取得了战争的胜利。
The two companies are engaged in a legal battle over the ownership of the land. 这两家公司就土地所有权正进行法律诉讼。
They fought a battle against time. 他们争分夺秒地抢时间。

词语辨异

♣ ***battle, combat, conflict, encounter, fight, war***
这组词的共同意思是"战斗"。其区别是:
1. battle 指两支强大的军队在某一地点进行的长时间的、大规模的战役,也可比喻表示"奋斗""努力"等意思;war 是指国与国之间或国内不同派别之间的公开的大规模战争;fight 指两个人或两个组织之间的战争,尤指短兵相接的肉搏厮杀,也可指精神方面的激烈斗争或动物之间的争斗;encounter 多指偶然相遇所引起的短时间的冲突或交战,是敌对双方在无计划、无准备的情况下所进行的遭遇战,也可用来指非偶发性的交战;combat 泛指军事行动,尤指较小规模的战斗,多指人与人之间的战争,也可指动物之间的争斗;conflict 可指实际战争,但更多地指精神方面的冲突和斗争。
2. war 包含有多次的 battle;fight 是普通用语;combat 与 fight 相比,含义较抽象笼统,但与 conflict 相比却较具体;conflict 概念较 fight 更抽象,语体也较正式。

♣ ***in the battle, on the battlefield***
in the battle 用来表示"在战斗中",on the battlefield 则是"在战场上"的意思。

学习参考

line of battle 指军队或战舰的列阵,不是指战线(line 或 lines)。

☞ ***v.*** ['bætl] (battles; battled; battling)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **与〔对〕…作战,斗争** struggle; take part in a struggle

基本要点

1. battle 用作动词的基本意思是"作战""斗争",可指战场上真刀真枪地厮杀,也可指意识形态领域中的斗争,用于比喻,可指"努力""奋斗"。它的主语一般是人、党派等,宾语可以是人,也可以是抽象名词,一般不接具体名词。
2. battle 可用作及物动词,接简单宾语;也可用作不及物动词,接介词 against/with 表示"对象"(可以是人、物,也可以是抽象事物),接介词 for 表示"目的"。
3. 在美式英语中,battle 还可以表示"反抗"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ briefly 短暂地斗争
~ desperately 绝望地斗争
~ fearlessly 无畏地斗争
~ fiercely 残忍地斗争
~ gallantly 英勇地斗争
~ hopelessly 无希望地斗争
~ manfully 果断地斗争
~ silently 无声地斗争
~ terrifically 恐怖地斗争
~ thrillingly 激动地斗争

~ + 介词

~ against adversity 和逆境作斗争
~ against difficulties 和困难作斗争
~ against invaders 和侵略者作斗争
~ for equal rights 为争取同等权利而战
~ for justice 为正义而斗争
~ over a single word or sentence 为一个词或一个句子而争论

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The two armies battled all night. 两军彻夜战斗。
The two boxers battled until the final bell. 两名拳击手争斗到了最后铃响。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
The fireman battled to control the flames. 消防员与烈火斗争以控制火势。
The old lady was battling to keep control of her company. 这位老妇人在奋力保持对她公司的控制。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
When the nobles rebelled, the king battled them. 当贵族谋反时,国王便出兵打他们。
They tried hard to battle the false doctrine. 他们竭力反对这个虚假的学说。

常用短语

♣ ***battle against*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*battle against sb/sth*
1. 与(敌人)作战 fight (an enemy)
The soldiers battled against the opposing army all day. 战士们与敌人整整打了一天。
2. 与(某事)作斗争,与(困难等)搏斗 oppose; try to defeat (sth)
The mountain climbers had to battle against great difficulties. 登山队员不得不与艰难险阻搏斗。
We must continue to battle against poverty and disease. 我们一定要继续同贫穷和疾病作斗争。

♣ ***battle for*** (*v. + prep.*)
为赢得(某物)而战斗,拼搏 fight for or struggle to gain or win (sth)
▲*battle for sth*
Our team and their opponents battle for the prize in the football match. 我们球队和对方球队在足球赛中为赢得奖牌而搏斗。
Some rare wild animals are battling for their existence. 一些稀有野生动物在为生存而搏斗。

♣ ***battle it out*** (*v. + pron. + adv.*)
决一胜负 fight to a finish
He wanted to battle it out. 他想一决胜负。
Political enemies have to battle it out in public. 政敌们必须在大庭广众之下决一胜负。

♣ ***battle on*** (*v. + adv.*)
持续战斗,斗争 continue to fight or struggle
▲*battle on*
The opposing armies battled on until night. 两军直打到深夜。
Women must battle on until they have gained equality. 妇女必须坚持斗争,直至取得平等权利。

♣ ***battle over*** (*v. + prep.*)
因…而战斗 fight about (sth or sb)
▲*battle over sb/sth*
People whose marriage has ended often battle over the children. 离婚者常为孩子而争斗。

♣ ***battle with*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*battle with sb/sth*
1. 与(敌人)作战 struggle against (an enemy)
Tomorrow we shall battle with our old enemies and defeat them. 明天我们要与我们的夙敌作战,并且要战胜他们。
The two armies battled with each other for half an hour. 两军相互激战了半个小时。
2. 与(某事物或某人)作斗争 struggle against (sth or sb)
They battled with the winds and waves. 他们与风浪搏斗。
Scientists are still battling with many diseases. 科学家们仍在与许多疾病作斗争。
I've been battling with my conscience for several days, and now I know I have to write to you. 几天来我一直在与良心搏斗,现在我明白我必须给你写信。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** combat, fight, war, warfare ***v.*** fight, strive against, struggle against
[词源] <古法语 *bataille* <拉丁语 *battere*(搏斗)

bay

☞ ***n.*** [beɪ] (bays)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**湾** a place where the land goes inwards and the sea or lake fill the space
2. Ⓒ**分隔间** one of a series of compartments in a building, a structure or an area

基本要点

bay 的基本意思是"海湾,湖湾",引申可表示"建筑物、架构或区域内的分隔空间",也可表示任何有专门用途的隔间或区域。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

form a ~形成海湾
silt up ~s 淤塞海湾

形容词 + ~

beautiful ~美丽的海湾
deep ~深水海湾
land-locked ~被陆地包围的海湾
sail-flecked ~白帆点点的海湾

介词 + ～

inside the ～在海湾里

city on a ～海湾城市

句型例句

They sailed through the Bay of Biscay. 他们航行通过比斯开湾。

Put these goods into No. 2 bay. 把这些货物放在第二号储藏间里。

词语辨异

♣ ***bay, gulf***

这两个词都有"海湾"的意思。其区别在于：

1. 在含义上，gulf 指比 bay 大的海湾，其湾的开口要比 bay 的湾口要狭窄些。
2. 在用法上，gulf 前一般要用冠词；而 bay 前一般不用冠词，但后面带 of 短语时，必须加冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］cove, inlet, natural harbor

［词源］<拉丁语 *baia*（港湾，海湾）

be

☞ ***aux. v.*** ［强 bi:，弱 bi］（am/is/are；was/were，been；being）

基本要点

1. be 用作助动词时可与动词的现在分词连用，构成进行时态，也可与及物动词的过去分词连用，构成被动结构。
2. be 可以和动词不定式连用，有以下几点意义：①表示计划或安排要发生的事或打算要做的事，不定式可用被动式，在 was 或 were 后用不定式的完成式可表示"本来打算…"；②表示"必须""得"等，意思接近 must，have to；③表示"应该""宜于"等，意思接近 should，有时用来征求对方的意见，不定式可用被动式；④表示"可以""能"等，意思接近 can，may，多用于被动结构；⑤表示"想要"等，意思接近 want to，intend to；⑥表示注定要发生的情况，常用于过去式；⑦表示虚拟语气，用于与事实相反的条件句中。
3. be 置于句首引起倒装句，可表示虚拟语气，这带点文学色彩，不太常用。

句型例句

用作助动词

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

They are/were dancing. 他们正在跳舞。

I shall be seeing him tonight. 今天晚上我就能见到他。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ed

He was caught. 他被捉住了。

The job can be done in a moment. 这件工作马上就能完成。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

When are we to leave France for home? 我们什么时候离开法国回国？

Are you to go there by bike or by bus? 你骑车去还是坐车去？

They are to send more people to help in the work. 他们打算派更多的人去帮助进行这项工作。

They are to be married. 他们打算结婚。

The products we were to design included different models of motors. 我们准备设计的产品包括各种型号的电动机。

The machine is to be redesigned. 这机器将重新设计。

Prices are to be fixed later. 价钱以后再定。

I was to have seen him last Wednesday but he did not come. 我本来是上星期三和他见面的，但他没有来。

We were to have told you, but you were not in. 我们本来想告诉你的，但是你不在家。

Visitors are to leave when the bell rings. 来访者必须在铃响时离开。

The letter is to be handed to him in person. 信必须亲手交给他。

You are to hand in the exercises tomorrow. 你们明天（得）交练习。

You are not to touch that. 你不要碰这个东西。

I told him he was not to make that mistake again. 我告诉他不要再犯这个错误。

You are to come home at once. 你得马上回家。

Under this treaty, they were to pay an indemnity for five million dollars. 根据这项条约，他们应赔款 500 万美元。

In future you are not to do that again. 以后你不能再这样做了。

What am I to do then? 我该怎么办呢？

Are we to meet again tonight? 我们今晚还要碰头吗？

Such questions are to be avoided. 这种问题应当避免。

The books in this room are not to be taken outside. 本室书籍不得携出室外。

But how are we to convince them? 但是我们怎么能使他们相信呢？

It is not to be denied. 这是不容否认的。

But they were to be discouraged by this difficulty. 但这一困难并不能使他们泄气。

We Chinese people are not to be cowed or deceived. 我们中国人是吓不倒也骗不了的。

Not a sound was to be heard. 一点声音也听不见。

Such people are to be found everywhere. 这种人到处都有。

Buildings of modern construction are to be seen everywhere. 到处都可以看到现代化建筑。

I must continue to learn if I am to make further progress. 如果要继续进步，我就得继续学习。

If we are to be there in time, we'll have to hurry up. 如果我们要准时到，我们就得加快了。

Better days were soon to follow. 不久之后日子就变得好过些了。

I first met him in 1978, I was not to meet him again for ten years. 我第一次见到他是 1978 年，以后十年我们都没见过。

If I were to do that, what would you say? 假如我做那件事的话，你会怎样说呢？

If it were to rain, we should get wet. 要是下雨，我们就会淋湿。

▲Be + 主语 + 实义动词 + 其他

No man loves his fetters, be they made of gold. 即使是金子做的镣铐，也没人喜欢。

☞ ***link v.*** ［强 bi:，弱 bi］（am/is/are；was/were，been；being）

基本要点

1. be 作系动词可用于 There is/are 句型，意思是"有；存在"。
2. be 还可与名词、代词、形容词、副词、介词短语、动词的现在分词及过去分词、动词不定式或名词性从句连用，以提供名称或信息。
3. be 还可用于 It is/was 句型，用于描述情况或表达想法，也可用于表达时间等。
4. be 还可与 mine〔yours, etc.〕或 for me〔you, etc.〕等连用，表示某物的所属。
5. be 还可与表示数量等的名词连用，表示花费、值、等于、等同等义。
6. be 还可与 everything〔nothing, etc.〕(to sb) 连用，表示对某人的重要性。
7. be 置于句首引起倒装句，可表示虚拟语气，这带点文学色彩，不太常用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a teacher 是教师

～ + 副词

～ in 在家

～ off 离开

～ out 不在家

～ + 介词

～ at 从事于，做

～ for 到…去，赞成

～ in for 可能遭到，难免

～ from 来自，生长在，出身于

～ of 具有…的，有…的

～ of a mind 意见一致

～ of a size 一样大

～ of a weight 一样重

～ of any use 很有用

～ of no use 一点用也没有

～ out for 力图得到

～ up to 该由…负责，在于…

句型例句

用作系动词

▲There + ～ + S (+ A)

Is there a God? 上帝存在吗？

There's a bank down the road. 沿马路不远有一家银行。

Once upon a time there was a child cowherd. 从前有一个放牛郎。

Is there anything that is beyond the boundary of human knowledge? 有什么东西是超出人类知识范围的吗？

There have been cows in that field since my great-grandfather's time. 从我曾祖父那时候起，那片土地上就养着牛。

There is a bookstore around the corner. 拐角处有一家书店。

There is nobody to direct the workers. 没有人指挥工人们。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Susan is a nurse. 苏珊是个护士。

I want to be a pilot when I grow up. 我想长大后当飞行员。

She's a great beauty. 她是个大美人

"Who is that" "It's my husband." "那个人是谁？""是我丈夫。"

You're the biggest mistake I've ever made. 和你结婚是我一生中犯的最大错误。

Across the street was a textile mill. 街对面有一家纱厂。

China is a socialist country. 中国是一个社会主义国家。

Today is Sunday. 今天是星期日。

Lack of money is our biggest problem. 缺钱是我们的最大问题。

He is no fool. 他可不傻。

This is no place for young folk. 这可不是青年人该去的地方。
It's me. 是我。
That's it. 对啦!
How are things? 情况如何?
▲S + ～ + *adj.*/*adv.*
The world is round. 地球是圆的。
The traffic on this road is very busy. 这条马路的交通很拥挤。
Be quick! 快点!
She was angry at his words. 她对他的话很生气。
He was absent from class yesterday. 他昨天缺课。
I'm certain about it. 我对此事有把握。
She's already up and about. 她已能下地走动了。
His new novel is not out yet. 他的新小说尚未出版。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing/*v*-ed/to-*v*
My sight's going. 我的视力在逐渐减退。
Seeing is believing. 眼见为实。
His only hobby is growing flowers. 他唯一的爱好是种花。
We were very much frightened. 我们都吓坏了。
This article is well written. 这篇文章写得很好。
Her work is to look after the children. 她的任务是照料孩子。
Their hope is for John to marry a bit later than usual. 他们希望约翰比一般人晚些结婚。
His hesitation was whether to return or press ahead. 他犹豫的是掉头回去呢,还是奋力前进。
▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause
The fact is that he is innocent. 事实上他是无辜的。
My suggestion is that we should set up a working group. 我的建议是我们应当成立一个工作组。
That's not what we want. 那不是我们所要的东西。
The problem is how we could make him understand all this. 问题是我们怎样使他懂得这一切。
▲S + ～ + mine〔yours, etc.〕/for me〔you, etc.〕
The money is not yours, it's John's. 这钱不是你的,是约翰的。
The dictionary is for you. 这本字典是给你的。
▲S + ～ + 数量短语
"How much is that hat?" "Twenty dollars." "那顶帽子多少钱?""20 美元。"
Two and three is five. 2 加 3 等于 5。
▲S + ～ + everything〔nothing, etc.〕(+ to sb)
Money isn't everything. 金钱不是一切。
I used to love her but she's nothing to me any more. 我爱过她,但现在对她再也没什么感情了。
▲It is/was + *n.*/*adj.*
It was really hot in the sauna. 桑拿浴的确很热。
It's going to be a great match. 这将是一场了不起的比赛。
It's up to you to decide. 这该由你来决定。
It's six thirty. 现在是六点三十分。
▲Be + 主语 + 表语 + 其他
Be the problem easy or difficult, this method applies. 不管这问题容易还是困难,这个方法都是适用的。

常用短语

♣ ***be oneself***
自然行事 act naturally
You're far nicer when you're just being yourself. 当你完全处于自然状态时,你显得好多了。

♣ ***be that as it may***
即使如此,尽管那样 yet; even so
I know you don't like him but be that as it may, you can at least be polite to him. 我知道你不喜欢他,不过即使如此,你至少能对他有礼貌。

♣ ***... that was ...***
如人们过去对…常用的称呼 as sb used to be called
Miss Brown that was before she married. 布朗小姐,即她婚前的称呼。

词语辨异

♣ ***be, become***
参见 become 条。

♣ ***be in, wear***
参见 wear 条。

☞ *v.* [强 biː,弱 bi] (am/is/are; was/were, been; being)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **在,存在** be present; stand; exist
2. *vi.* **不受干扰** remain untroubled

基本要点

1. be 与介词或副词连用,可以表示"位于,在(某处)""(在某时或某地)发生""留在(某地);逗留""出席;到场"等。
2. be 用于完成时时,可接介词或副词表示"前往;造访"等。
3. be 和 from 连用可表示"来自;是(某地的)人"。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Smith's upstairs. 史密斯在楼上。
The door is on the left. 门在左首。
The hospital is four miles away. 医院距此地三英里远。
Whatever is, is right. 存在的,就是合理。
The prize-giving ceremony is on Monday. 颁奖典礼在星期一举行。
The meetings are always in the main conference room. 会议总是在主会议室举行。
Dinner is at eight. 晚宴八点举行。
When is the wedding to be? 婚礼何时举行?
When a thing has to be, it had better be quickly. 如果一件事迟早要发生,那就快点发生好了。
To be or not to be, that is the question. 生存还是毁灭,那就是问题所在。
We're here till Spring Festival. 我们将在这里一直待到春节。
She has been in my room three hours. 她在我的房间里呆了三个小时了。
They won't be a year. 他们要离开一年。
President will be at the party. 总统将出席聚会。
They'll be here soon. 他们很快就会到达。
Has the policeman come yet? 警察来过了吗?
She had been abroad many times. 她曾多次出国。
I've never been to Canada. 我从未去过加拿大。
He's from Japan. 他是日本人。

常用短语

♣ ***let it be***
不理会 leave it alone
Don't touch that wasp. Let it be. 别碰那黄蜂,让它飞走吧。
If the baby's sleeping, let her be. 婴儿如果睡着了,就让她睡吧。

词语辨异

♣ ***be, exist, live***
参见 exist 条。

beach

☞ *n.* [biːtʃ] (beaches)

双解释义

Ⓒ**海滩,海滨** flat strip of sand or stones beside the sea

基本要点

1. beach 的基本意思是"沙滩""海滨",一般指接近海水的、涨潮时有水而退潮时无水的较为平坦的海滩,多由沙子、鹅卵石、小石子等覆盖而成。也可指湖滨或河滩,引申还可指"岸边""陆地"。
2. 表示"在沙滩上"时,beach 前大多用介词 on,有时也可用介词 at。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
clean a ～净化海滨
go to the ～去海滨
rush to the ～涌向海滨

形容词 + ～
beautiful ～美丽的海滨
gay ～欢乐的海滨
golden ～金色的海滨
pleasure ～海滨娱乐场
public ～公共海滩
sandy ～沙滩
shingly ～布满卵石的海滩
silent ～静静的海滨

名词 + ～
bathing ～海滨浴场
sea ～海滨

介词 + ～
along the ～沿着沙滩
at the ～在沙滩上
on the ～在沙滩上

句型例句

A beach is formed along the wide bend of the river. 在河流的宽阔转弯处形成了一个沙滩。
The waters of the Pacific wash the beach. 太平洋的海水冲刷着海滩。
There are several beautiful sandy beaches along that stretch of the coast. 沿着那片连绵的海岸有几处美丽的沙滩。
They walked along the beach. 他们沿着海滩走。
They were spending a vacation at the beach. 他们正在海滨度假。
We have a good time at the bathing beach. 我们在海滨浴场玩得很开心。
Children were playing in a pleasure beach. 孩子们正在海滨娱乐场玩耍。
Our boat was driven on a beach. 我们的船

撞在海滩上。
They went down to the beach for a swim. 他们去海滩游泳。

常用短语

♣ ***on the beach***

1.在海滩上 at the shore
Children love playing on the beach. 孩子们喜欢在海滩上玩耍。
They are lying on the beach in the sun. 他们躺在沙滩上晒太阳。
2.上岸 go to the shore
The crew was on the beach while the ship was in dry dock. 船停泊在干船坞里时水手们都上岸去了。
3.失业,处于困境 be out of job, be in trouble
He's been on the beach for weeks and he's flat broken. 他失业已有数周,现已身无分文。

♣ ***take the beach***

上岸休息 go to the shore and have rest
The sailors have taken the beach. 海员们已经上岸休息了。

词语辨异

♣ ***beach, bank, coast, shore***

参见 coast 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bank, coast, foreshore, sands, seaboard, seaside, shore, signal, strand

bead

☞ *n.* [biːd] (beads)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(空心)小珠子 a small ball of wood, glass or other material with a hole through it for threading with others on a string or wire
2.Ⓒ水珠 a drop of liquid
3.Ⓒ珠子项链 a necklace made of such beads

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

count one's ～s 喃喃祈祷
draw a ～ 瞄准
finger one's ～s 拨念珠
get a ～ on 向…瞄准
recite the ～s 祷告
tell one's ～s(数念珠)祷告

名词 + ～

love ～s 相思豆,相思子
prayer ～s 念珠

～ + 名词

～ necklaces 珠子项链
～ headdress 带珠子的头饰

介词 + ～

a string of ～s 一串珠子

～ + 介词

～s of sorrow 泪珠

句型例句

Beads are often put together on a piece of string or wire to make necklaces, bracelets, etc. 珠子常串在绳子或铁丝上用作项链、手镯等。
His face was covered with beads of sweat. 他满脸都是汗珠。
She wore a necklace of brightly coloured wooden beats. 她戴了一串色彩鲜艳的木质珠项链。

beak

☞ *n.* [biːk] (beaks)

双解释义

Ⓒ鸟嘴 the hard, horny part of a bird's mouth

基本要点

beak 指坚硬而弯曲的鸟喙,如鹰喙,多为食肉鸟的喙。

句型例句

An eagle has a strong beak. 鹰有坚硬的喙。
The bird opened its beak and sang. 鸟儿开口唱起歌。
The bird had a worm in its beak. 鸟儿嘴里叼着一条虫。

词语辨异

♣ ***beak, bill***

这两个词均可指"鸟喙"。其区别是:
1.形状不同:beak 呈弯曲状;而 bill 是圆形,细长。
2.硬度不同:bill 的角质不如 beak 坚硬。
3.beak 多指食肉鸟的喙,如鹰喙;而 bill 则指鸭喙、鸽喙等等。

beam

☞ *n.* [biːm] (beams)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ梁,横梁 a large long heavy piece of wood used to support a building or to go from one side of a ship to the other
2.Ⓒ定向无线电波;光线;光束 radio waves sent out along a narrow path in one direction only
3.Ⓒ笑容,喜色 a bright look or smile

基本要点

beam 通常指"光束",即从发光体向某方向射出的有一定宽度的光线,尤指定向的无线电波。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

direct a ～ at 把光束射向…
fly the ～按照无线电波飞行
shine a ～ at 对…射出光束

形容词 + ～

electronic ～电子光束,电子柱
glorious ～s 灿烂光辉
high ～远光
invisible ～s 看不见的光束
low ～近光
main ～正梁

名词 + ～

balance ～天平的横杆
radar ～雷达波束
radio ～无线电波

介词 + ～

off (the) ～脱离航向,不对头,做错
on the ～沿正确方向
with a ～ of delight 高兴地,带着微笑

～ + 介词

～ from 来自…的光线
～ of light 一道光线,光束
～ to 射向…的光线

句型例句

Beams support the roof of a house. 横梁是用来支撑屋顶的。
There I saw the glorious beams of the rising sun. 在那里我看见了初升太阳的光芒。
Beams of light came through the cracks in the wall. 束束光线透过墙上的裂缝照进屋里。
"How nice to see you!" she said, with a beam of welcome. "很高兴见到你!"她笑迎着说。

常用短语

♣ ***off (the) beam***

〈口〉偏离无线电波指示的航道;不对头 off course; lacking precision
The inexperienced pilot flew the plane badly; it was off the beam most of the time. 那位没有经验的飞行员驾驶技术很差,飞机大部分时间都偏离了无线电讯号指示的航道。
I've come to realize what I said at the meeting was off beam. 我已经了解到我在会议中所讲的话是错误的。

♣ ***on the beam***

正确 correct
His answer was on the beam. 他的答案正确。

词语辨异

♣ ***beam, ray***

参见 ray 条。

☞ *v.* [biːm] (beams; beamed; beaming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* 发出光与热 (of the sun, etc.) send out light and warming
2. *vt.* 播送 broadcast (a message, radio programme etc.) in a particular direction
3. *vt.* & *vi.* 面露喜色 smile happily and cheerfully

基本要点

1.beam 的基本意思是日、月、灯塔等发出光束,引申可表示"定向发出(无线信号等)""播送",用于比喻可表示"面露喜色"。
2.beam 一般作"面露喜色"解时是不及物动词,可接介词 at 或 on〔upon〕,表示"对…微笑"。
3.beam 作"播送"解时是及物动词,常用于被动结构,接介词 to,表示"向…播送…"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ brightly 发出明亮的光
～ intermittently 间歇性地发出热和光
～ steadily 稳定地发出无线信号
～ chastely 善良地微笑
～ genially 亲切地微笑
～ graciously 和善地微笑
～ sunnily 阳光灿烂般地微笑

～ + 介词

～ at 使…对准
～ from tower to tower 从一塔向另一塔发射
～ in the distance 在远处闪耀
～ on one's friend 朝着朋友微笑
～ with broad smile 笑容可掬
～ with joy 笑逐颜开

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The moon is beaming overhead. 月光当头照。

The teacher beamed at the students. 教师向着学生们微笑。

The old man sat there beaming on the children. 老人坐在那儿对孩子们微笑。

Her face beamed with joy. 她面露喜色。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He beamed a cheerful welcome as he opened the door. 他打开门，笑笑，表示欢迎。

常用短语

♣ ***beam to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向(某地)播送(广播或电视节目) broadcast (a radio or television message) to (a certain place)

▲ *beam sth to sth*

They beamed the program to the countries of Central America. 他们向中美洲国家播送这套节目。

The radio station agreed to beam the Minister's speech to the whole Europe. 广播电台同意对全欧广播该大臣的讲话。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The news was beamed to East Africa by satellite. 新闻通过卫星向东非广播。

This programme is beamed to Australia and New Zealand at 12:00 daily. 本节目每天 12 点向澳大利亚和新西兰播送。

词语辨异

♣ ***beam, chuckle, giggle, grin, laugh, smile, sneer***

参见 laugh 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** brace, gleam, ray, width

[词源] <中古英语 *beam*(树,光束)

bean

☞ ***n.*** [biːn] (beans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**豆,豆科植物** a seed of any of various upright climbing plants; a plant that produces beans

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give sb ～s 〈俚〉严厉责骂某人,处罚某人

spill the ～s 泄露秘密

use the old ～ 〈俚〉动脑筋

形容词 + ～

baked ～s 炒过的豆子

broad ～s 蚕豆

French ～s 菜豆

名词 + ～

coffee ～s 咖啡豆

navy ～s 青豆

pint ～s 斑豆

runner ～s 红花菜豆

string ～s 红花菜豆

wax ～s 黄荚种菜豆

～ + 名词

～ cake 豆饼

～ curd 豆腐

介词 + ～

like ～s 〈俚〉精彩地,有力地

full of ～s 精力充沛的

句型例句

Cook the beans with a piece of salt pork. 把豆子和一片咸猪肉一起煮。

The French bean in the garden grows fast. 园子里的菜豆长得很快。

常用短语

♣ ***full of beans***

精神饱满 full of bodily strength and eagerness

You seem full of beans this morning, you must have a good night's rest. 你今天似乎精神饱满,我想这一定是因为昨晚休息得很好。

♣ ***old bean***

〈英俚〉老兄 used to address a friend

Have a look at this, old bean! 看看这个,老兄!

♣ ***spill the beans***

〈俚〉泄露秘密 tell a secret

Trust her to spill the beans, she never could keep a secret. 希望她能坦白交代,她从来守不住秘密。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *bene*(豆,豆科植物)

bear

☞ ***v.*** [beə] (bears; bore, borne/born; bearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **承担,负担** sustain, support
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **忍受,容忍** put up with
3. *vt.* **佩戴,具有,怀有(感情)** wear, have, harbour (feelings)
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **生(孩子),出身;结(果实),产生** give birth to; bring or provide
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **推动;挤压** push to move
6. *vi.* **转向;指向** turn to

基本要点

1. bear 用作动词的基本意思是"负重",现代英语中主要表示"承担,负担",是正式用语,常指人或动物承受和经得起压力或艰难的处境等,也可指人或动物负或支撑某物的重量,引申还可表示"推动""挤压",指因有一定的负担而迫使某人或某物运动。bear 用于此意是及物动词,其后接名词、代词作宾语。
2. bear 在作"忍受,容忍"解时,在肯定句中,表示某人虽然受痛苦与困难,但以勇敢方式忍受了其痛苦经历;在否定句中,表示某人或某物过于令人烦恼,令人无法忍受,作此义解时 bear 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,常与 can, could 的否定式连用,其后常接动词不定式、动名词或 that 从句,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。不用于被动结构。
3. bear 还有"抱有,怀有"等含义,且常常引申为"佩戴某物,具有某特征,或怀有某种感情",作此义解时 bear 是及物动词,可接简单宾语,也可接双宾语。
4. bear 也可作"生育"解,但常被引申为"结果实,产出"等意思, bear 在作"出生"解时,只用于被动结构。
5. bear 也可表示"给某人捐去某物",这时可接双宾语。
6. bear 还可表示"转向""指向",后面常接表示方向的副词。
7. bear 可接反身代词作宾语,意思是"表现""举止"。
8. bear 的过去分词有两种形式: born 和 borne。作"出生"解和表示"天生的"或"生来就…"时要用 born,主要用作形容词,在句中作表语或定语,不受 by 短语修饰;作"(妇女)生育"解时用 borne,而且多用于完成体的主动结构,也可用于受 by 短语修饰的被动结构;作其他各解时用 borne。
9. bear 作"降生"解,常与介词 in, to, into, with 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a heavy burden 负重荷〔重担〕

～ a heavy load 负重荷〔重担〕

～ a loss 承担损失

～ charges 负担经费

～ consequences 承担后果

～ expenses 承担费用

～ one's weight 承受重量

～ responsibility 承担责任

～ the stone 抬起石头

～ the supplies 驮着补给品

～ a person 容忍某人

～ a severe test 经受严峻的考验

～ examination 经得住检验

～ exploitation 受剥削

～ handling 经得起摆弄

～ hardship 忍受艰难困苦

～ inquiry 经得起查问

～ investigation 值得调查

～ misfortunes 忍受灾难

～ no comparison with... 与…不能相比

～ no delay 耽误不得

～ oppression 受压迫

～ pain 忍受痛苦

～ punishment 忍受处罚

～ repeating 值得重复

～ scrutinizing 经得起检查

～ such an interpretation 适宜这样解释

～ test 经受住考验

～ the blame 受责备

～ the heat 耐热

～ the manner 容忍那样的态度

～ the noise 忍受吵闹声

～ the ordeal 经得起严峻考验

～ the scent 忍受这气味

～ the smell 忍受这气味

～ the sound 忍受这声音

～ torture 忍受折磨

～ two explanations 容许两种解释

～ washing 耐洗

～ a complaint 心中有怨气

～ a grudge 怀恨在心

～ an affection 怀着爱慕的感情

～ an affection for sb 对某人怀着爱慕的感情

～ deep feelings 怀有深厚感情

～ hatred 怀恨

～ love 怀有爱慕之情

～ love for... 怀着对…的爱

～ forest 有森林

～ interest 生息

～ sb company 与…作伴

～ sb goodwill 对…怀着善意

～ sb ill feeling 对某人有恶感

~ sb ill will 对某人心怀恶意
~ sb's advice in mind 记住某人的忠告
~ a boy 生一个男孩
~ a daughter 生一个女儿
~ a girl 生一个女孩
~ a lot of apples 结许多苹果
~ a son 生一个儿子
~ sb child 为…生孩子
~ blossoms 开花
~ cotton bolls 结棉花桃
~ fruit 结果实
~ good cotton 出产优质棉花
~ the market 拉跌市价
~ a badge 佩戴徽章
~ insignia 佩戴标志
~ a sword 佩着剑
~ a gentle look 有和善的面孔
~ a hand 帮忙
~ a reputation 有信誉
~ a revolver 带着左轮手枪
~ a sign 有记号
~ a title 具有头衔
~ an amiable expression 带着和蔼的表情
~ an evil look 带着一副凶相
~ an expression of... 带着…的表情
~ an inscription 有题词
~ arms 带着武器
~ designs of... 有…样的设计图案
~ false witness 做假见证
~ little relation 没什么关系
~ many meanings 含有多义
~ mosquito bites 有蚊虫叮的斑点
~ much relation 有很大关系
~ news 传播消息
~ no date 没有日期
~ no relation 没有关系
~ resemblance to 与…有相似之处
~ some relation 有一些关系
~ the charts 拿着图表
~ the image 有像
~ the marks 有痕迹〔标志〕
~ the poster 拿着标语牌
~ the scar 有伤疤
~ the traces 带有痕迹
~ the words 带有字
~ wounds 有伤痕

~ + 副词

~ again 再生
~ any long 不再忍受
~ hard 沉重地压着
~ hardest 影响最严重
~ left 朝左
~ right 朝右
~ well 结果很好
~ west 位于西方
~ bravely 勇敢地忍受
~ coldly 冷冷地忍耐
~ directly 直接影响
~ extremely 极端地忍耐
~ heavily 困苦不堪,沉重地压着
~ heroically 英雄般地忍受
~ hurriedly 仓促地承担
~ manfully 男人气概地忍耐
~ nobly 举止高尚
~ oppressively 残酷地忍受
~ patiently 耐心地忍受
~ personally 个人承担
~ philosophically 冷静地忍受
~ recklessly 轻率地忍受
~ severely 严重影响
~ stiffly 极度地忍耐
~ stoically 安然地忍受
~ untimely 过早地结果
~ valiantly 勇敢地担负
~ along 推着…向前
~ away 驶离,赢得,夺走
~ back 带回到
~ down 送下来,压倒,压服
~ off 赢得,夺走
~ out 证实
~ up 支持,拥护,撑持下去
~ up one's spirit 情绪好起来

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ down on〔upon〕冲向,向…逼近
~ in with 驶向,驶近

~ + 介词

~ against 否决
~ hatred against 怀着对…的仇恨
~ at 带着
~ by 佩着,产生
~ for 怀着
~ from 由…生的
~ in 生于
~ of 出身
~ on〔upon〕佩戴着;与…有关,涉及
~ on an important case 同一个重要案子有关
~ to 带有
~ to the right 向右转
~ with 宽容,容忍

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

She was unable to bear. 她忍受不了啦。
Next year the tree will bear. 明年这树就要结果了。
Some of the new-planted apple orchards have also begun to bear. 有些新开的苹果园也开始结苹果了。
The peach tree bears well. 这棵桃树结果子很多。
The peach trees are not going to bear well this year. 今年桃树结果不会多。
The lighthouse bears due west. 灯塔位于正西方。
At the fork of the road, bear toward the left. 到了岔路口再向左转。
The road bears towards the left when it reaches the brigade clinic. 这条路通到大队卫生站后渐渐转向左边去了。
To get the door open, you have to bear hard against it. 你要用力推门才能把它打开。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

It took two men to bear that stone. 要两个人才抬得起那块石头。
His shoulders can bear a heavy load. 他的肩膀能挑重担。
A camel can bear burden. 骆驼能驮重。
Three helping one another bear the burden of six. 三人互相帮忙,能挑得起六个人的担子。
This beam bears the whole weight of the upper floor. 这根大梁承受了上面那一层的全部重量。
The delicate handicraft works will not bear rough handling. 精致的手工艺品经不起粗鲁的摆弄。
The ice is too thin to bear your weight. 冰太薄,承受不了你的重量。
We will bear all the expenses. 我们将承担所有的费用。
The government will bear the expenses of these orphans' education. 政府将负担这些孤儿的教育费用。
It would be unjust for him to bear personally the great expenses involved. 让他个人承担所涉及的巨大费用是不公正的。
In such cases the state bears the loss. 在这种情况下则由国家承担损失。
I'm willing to bear the blame for my mistakes. 我对自己的错误甘受责罚。
Who will bear the responsibility? 谁将承担责任?
Naturally they will have to bear all the consequences. 当然他们得承担一切后果。
The captain of the ship bears a heavy load of duty and anxiety at all times. 船长肩负着重任,总是忧心忡忡的。
The chief cadre in charge should bear greater responsibility. 主要负责干部要多承担一些责任。
This theory will bear examination. 这个理论经得起检验。
The matter would bear no delay. 这件事情可耽误不得。
The election results just don't bear examination. 选举的结果根本经不起检查。
His claim doesn't bear close examination. 他提出的要求经不起严密的审查。
The paper does not bear ink. 这种纸不适合用墨水书写。
The passage cannot bear such an interpretation. 这段文字不宜这样解释。
We must face the trouble and bear it. 对这困难我们必须正视,必须忍受。
Surely there is a limit to what one can bear. 人的忍耐肯定是有限度的。
They are the first to bear hardships, and the last to enjoy comforts. 他们吃苦在前享乐在后。
He bore all hardships bravely. 他勇敢地承受了一切苦难。
He bears pain well. 他很能忍受疼痛。
She bore the operation satisfactorily. 她顺利地熬过了这次手术。
I can't bear the pain any longer. 我再也无法忍受这种痛苦了。
She bore the pain with great courage. 她以极大的勇气忍受了疼痛。
He bore the pain without a word of complaint. 他一声不吭地忍住了疼痛。
Seated beside him, I bore the ordeal for two hours. 我坐在他旁边,苦苦熬了两个钟头。
I can't bear the noise. 我受不了这吵闹声。
I can't bear this scent. 这气味我受不了。
Some people cannot bear the smell of tobacco. 有些人受不了烟草的气味。
I can't bear the sound of chalk scraping on a blackboard. 我受不了粉笔在黑板上摩擦时发出的刺耳声音。
I cannot bear the sight of that man. 看见那家伙我就受不了。
I couldn't bear it if he left. 如果他走了,我受不了。
Zoya heroically bore the torture that the Fascists inflicted upon her. 卓娅英勇地承受法西斯匪徒加在她身上的酷刑。
She can't bear anyone who is more capable than her. 她容不下任何比她能干的人。
The Nobel Medal bears the image of the great Swedish inventor. 诺贝尔奖章上有

这位瑞典的伟大发明家的像。
A long placard bore the names of all the new recruits. 长长一张布告上写着全部新兵的名字。
The letter bears her signature. 这封信有她的签名。
This letter bears no date or signature. 这封信没有写日期,也没有签名。
This letter bears a wrong address. 这信上的地址是错的。
The stone wall bears an inscription. 石壁上镌刻着题词。
His face bears the scars of burns. 他脸上有几处烧伤的疤痕。
The students all bear their school badges. 学生都佩戴校徽。
He bore a red badge on his arm. 他胳膊上佩戴着红色的臂章。
Many of them bore posters and charts. 他们很多人拿着标语牌和图表。
The old man arrived, bearing a large bundle on his head. 那位老人到达时,头上顶着个大包。
The bed bore traces of having been slept in. 这张床上有别人睡过的痕迹。
All these old novels bear the religions and superstitious characters of the feudal society. 所有这些旧小说都具有封建社会的宗教迷信性。
The scene bore all the marks of a country wedding. 此番情景具备了乡村婚礼的全部特征。
I bear hatred against no men. 我不记恨任何人。
He has always born a profound feeling for his home village. 他对自己的家乡一直怀有深厚的感情。
His wife later bore a son and a daughter. 他的妻子后来生了一男一女。
She has borne a girl. 她生了个女孩。
She has already borne several children. 她已经生了几个孩子。
She has borne a child and decided not to bear any more. 她已生了一个孩子并决定不再生了。
The credit bears interest at the rate of 2.5 per cent. 这笔贷款利率为二厘五。
The chestnut trees begin to bear fruit. 这些板栗树开始结果了。
The tree is bearing a lot of apples this year. 这棵树今年结了许多苹果。
The tree bears a hard red fruit. 这树结一种红色的坚果。
The trees have borne rich fruit. 这些树结出了丰硕的果实。
Peach trees have already begun to bear fruit. 桃树已开始结桃了。
After a couple of weeks, almost all the cotton plants bore bolls. 一两个星期之后几乎所有的棉花都结桃了。
This plant bears many small white blossoms. 这种植物开许多小白花。
The soil bears good cotton. 这种土壤出产优质棉花。
The 4000-metre-high mountain in this area bears various types of forests. 这个区域里的那座 4000 公尺高的山上有各种类型的森林。
She bears herself nobly. 她举止大方。
She bears herself gracefully. 她姿态优美。
They bore themselves with dignity. 他们举止庄重。
He bears himself very well when he is marching along. 他迈步前进时姿态极好。
The soldiers bore themselves well in the battle. 战士们在战斗中表现得勇敢。
You have borne yourself bravely in the battle. 你在这次战斗中表现英勇。
The boy bears himself without a trace of confusion. 这孩子的举止没有一点慌乱。
He bore himself with dignity under such difficult circumstances. 他在如此艰难的环境中仍然保持了自己的尊严。
Despite being heckled by the crowd, the leader bore himself with dignity. 尽管被众人质问,但是这位领导人仍然表现出神气十足的样子。
She bore herself like a queen. 她的举止像女王。
He bears himself like a soldier. 他举止像个军人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was born by Eve. 他为夏娃所生。
Here Abraham Lincoln was born on February 12th, 1809. 1809 年 2 月 12 日亚伯拉罕·林肯诞生于此地。
He was born on the 19th of June, 1967. 他生于 1967 年 6 月 19 日。
His eldest son was born in 1962. 他的大儿子是在 1962 年出生的。
In 1949 the People's Republic of China was born. 1949 年中华人民共和国诞生了。
He was born in 1985 in Tokyo. 他在 1985 年出生于东京。
He was born in Beijing in 1950. 他 1950 年在北京出生。
I was born in the family of a seaman. 我出生在一个海员家庭。
He was born of a peasant family. 他出身于农民家庭。
He was born of French parents. 他的父母是法国人。
He was born to a tailor's wife in Calcutta. 他出生在加尔各答,母亲是一个裁缝的妻子。
Mark Twain was born to the Clemens family, in a small Missouri village, November 30, 1835. 马克·吐温于 1835 年 11 月 30 日出生在密苏里州的一个小村庄的塞·克莱门斯家。
He was born with a good memory. 他生来记忆力很好。
Love is born of heart, not mind. 爱情产生于情感,而不出于理智。
His wish to become a doctor was born of a desire to help sick people. 他想当医生是由于他想帮助病人。
New arts have been born in the course of the history of men. 在人类历史发展过程中不断产生新的艺术。
All the costs of the repairs will be borne by our company. 修理费用概由本公司负担。
We were borne backwards by the crowd. 我们被人群挤到后面去了。
The sound of music was borne on the wind. 音乐声随风荡漾。
The sound of the children playing was borne across the garden to the house. 孩子们的玩耍嬉闹声穿过园子传入屋内。
The dead man was borne from the room. 那人的遗体被抬出房间。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

Can you bear to hear about it again? 你忍心再次听到那件事吗?
How can your mother bear to part with you? 你妈妈怎么舍得和你分别呢?
I can't bear to see you like this. 我不忍看你这样。
Oh, I can't bear to think of it! 啊,我简直不忍心去想它。
She couldn't bear to turn around again. 她不忍心再转回身去。
She couldn't bear to see others suffer. 她不忍看见别人受苦。
She couldn't bear to see animals treated cruelly. 她不忍见动物受虐待。
I cannot bear to leave him alone. 我不忍心让他独自留下。
He can't bear to be laughed at. 他不能忍受被取笑。
She can't bear to watch them suffer. 她不忍看他们受折磨。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

Can you bear hearing about it again? 再听到这种事情,你能容忍吗?
Some people cannot bear travelling by sea. 有的人坐船旅行受不了。
I can't bear making a long journey by bus. 坐汽车长途旅行我受不了。
She cannot bear travelling long distances. 长途旅行她受不了。
Old people usually can't bear living alone. 老人常常忍受不了独居生活。
She couldn't bear seeing others suffer. 她不忍看见别人受苦。
I can't bear parting with them. 我舍不得和他们分别。
She can't bear being laughed at. 她不能容忍被人耻笑。
The words won't bear repeating. 这些话不堪重复。
It doesn't bear thinking about. 此事不堪设想。
This cloth won't bear washing. 这种布不耐洗。
Polyester bears washing. 涤纶很耐洗。
I cannot bear his speaking to me in that rude manner. 我不能忍受他那样粗暴地对我讲话。
She can't bear him making fun of her. 她受不了他拿她开心。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

He could not bear that his friends should laugh at him. 他受不了朋友们的嘲笑。
He could not bear that they should be so conceited. 他们这样自高自大他受不了。
I couldn't bear that Mother should scold me in the face of my friends. 母亲当着我朋友们的面骂我,我受不了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

I'll bear you company. 我和你做伴。
I know you bear him a grudge for acting like that. 我知道你因为他的这种行为对他很不满。
I bear him no grudge. 我对他没有任何怨恨情绪。
She bears us no prejudice. 她对我们并无成见。
She bears us no ill-will. 她对我们并没怀有任何恶意。
She bears him hatred. 她恨他。
He bore the horse much affection. 他对那匹马怀有深情。
She bore him two sons. 她给他生了两个儿子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

No man is born a genius. 没有人生来就是天才。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I can't bear him to do this. 我不能容忍他做这种事。

The old man can't bear anyone in the family to oppose him. 这位老人绝不能容忍家里有人违抗他。

She could not bear me to be away. 她不忍我离去。

The child couldn't bear me to be away so long. 我离开这么久孩子受不了。

I couldn't bear the girl to be seized and taken away by the nobleman. 我无法忍受让那贵族将女孩抢走。

He could not bear his company to be attacked like that. 他不忍看同伴受到这样的攻击。

Could you bear your favourite child to be ruined? 你能忍心看着你心爱的孩子被毁掉吗?

▲S+ be born + *adj./n.*

He was born wise. 他生来就聪明。

He was born shoulder-high after his victory. 获胜之后,他被人们举过肩。

He was born an orator. 他是个天生的演说家。

常用短语

♣ ***bear along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

推着…前进 cause (sb/sth) to move forward by pushing heavily

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ along*

The crowd bore us along. 人群推着我们向前。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was borne along by the crowd. 他被人群推挤着往前走。

The boat is borne along by the tides to the shore. 潮水把船推向岸边。

♣ ***bear away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.赢得,获得 carry, carry away

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ away*

She bore away the first prize in the singing competition. 她赢得了歌唱比赛一等奖。

We bore away the championship in the table-tennis tournament. 我们在乒乓球锦标赛中获得冠军。

The young boxer bore away the prize. 那个青年拳击手获奖了。

Jim bore away most of the prizes at the races. 吉姆获得了比赛的大部分奖项。

He bore away the first prize in the men's singles. 他获得了男子单打冠军。

2.送走,运走 take sth away

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ away*

It took ten cars to bear the wedding guests away. 用了十辆汽车才把参加婚礼的客人们送走。

A horse-drawn carriage was coming along the road to bear away the royal party. 沿路驶来一辆四轮马车要把皇室一行拉走。

The ambassadors to the emperor bore away great gifts. 驻宫廷大使们带走了一些重礼。

3.驶离 drive away

▲ *bear away*

When all the people were on board, the boat bore away. 人们都上船后,那船离岸了。

4.(被某种情感)驱使;左右 be seized (by a feeling)

▲ *bear sb ⇔ away*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Lady Alice was borne away with joy when her child was given back to her. 艾丽斯太太在孩子被送还给她时,高兴得不知该怎么是好。

♣ ***bear back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.把…带回来,拿回 carry back

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ back*

It was he who bore back the latest news. 是他带回了最新的消息。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His own cry, which clattered down the silent ravines, was borne back to his ears in the countless repetitions. 他自己的叫声在寂静的山谷回响,一而再,再而三地传回到他耳中。

2.将…向后推去;后退 push back; step back

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ back*

We bore back the crowd to let the ambulance pass. 我们把人群往后推开,让救护车过去。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The attackers were borne back. 进攻者被赶了回去。

▲ *bear back*

The crowd bore back so that the ambulance could pass. 人群向后退开,让救护车可以开过去。

3.使人回想起 bring back to mind

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ back*

The sight of the garden bore back the days when we lived in Paris. 见到那个花园使我们回想起当年住在巴黎时的日子。

♣ ***bear down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.压在…上 press or weigh down on

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ down*

The heavy coat seemed to bear him down. 沉甸甸的外套压得他喘不过气来。

The heavy burden bore him down. 沉重的负担把他压倒了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

What a bumper harvest! The stalks are borne down with the weight of the rice ears. 真是个大丰收!稻穗重得把稻秆都压弯了。

2.克服,击败 overcome, defeat

▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ down*

He bore down his opposition. 他击败了他的对手。

We bore down the enemy. 我们击败了敌人。

The indubitable evidence we produced bore down our opponents in the debate. 我们在辩论中提出的不容置疑的证据,击败了对方。

Eventually, after much dogged fighting, our troops bore down all resistance. 最后,我部队经过激烈的战斗克服了一切阻力。

After two hours' heavy fighting, we bore down the enemy's resistance. 经过两小时的激战,我们粉碎了敌人的抵抗。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The defendant was borne down by the weight of evidence. 有力的证据使被告认输了。

The enemy on the hill were borne down by our massive attack. 山上的敌人在我们的大规模攻势下被击败了。

3.全力以赴 strive harder, intensify one's efforts

▲ *bear down*

Far from being discouraged, he actually bore down. 他一点也不泄气,反而更努力地去做。

We are sure to fulfil the task ahead of schedule if everyone bears down. 如果人人努力,我们一定能提前完成任务。

He ran behind the other competitors most of the way, but in the last 50 yards he bore down and overtook them. 他大部分时间里落在其他选手后面,但在最后50码时,他全力以赴冲上去并超过了他们。

The driver bore down with all his strength to control the car when the wheel stuck. 车轮被陷住时,司机用尽全身的气力控制汽车。

The nurse will tell you when to bear down. 护士会告诉你该什么时候用劲。

4.把…拿下来,搬下来 take away

▲ *bear sth ⇔ down*

The boys climbed the ladder to pick the apples off the tree and then bore them down. 男孩子们爬上梯子从树上摘下苹果,然后带下来。

♣ ***bear down on*** [***upon***] (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕 bear down on[upon]通常不用于进行体。

▲ *bear down on*[*upon*] *sb/sth*

1.压在…上 press or weigh down on

He bore down on the accelerator and the truck roared through its course like a heavy bomber. 他踩下油门,卡车像重型轰炸机似地轰然开过。

He bears down on the scales at 376 pounds. He is the heaviest man I've ever seen. 他在磅秤上称的体重为376磅。他是我所见到的最胖的人。

2.施加压力 exert pressure on

This responsibility bears down on me. 这个责任压在我身上。

They bore down on him to accept the offer. 他们对他施加压力,要他接受此提议。

After his parents died, responsibility for his three younger sisters bore down upon the young man. 父母亲去世后,照顾三个妹妹的重担压在这个年轻人的肩上。

We bore down upon the enemy's right flank. 我们向敌人右翼施加压力。

The responsibility for his family bears down on the young man. 养活全家的担子落到了这个年轻人的肩上。

They will bear down heavily on you if you fail. 你要是失败,他们就会狠狠整你。

3.加紧努力以完成 intensify one's efforts towards accomplishing

The young man bears down on a task. 这个年轻人加紧努力以完成一项工作。

4.冲向,逼近 approach rapidly or forcibly; move threateningly toward

The robber bore down on the old woman with a knife in his hand. 强盗手持刀子向老妇人逼近。

The matron bore down upon the terrified nurses. 护士长逼近了那些惊慌的护士们。

After the boys threw the snowballs they saw a large lady bearing down upon them from across the street. 男孩子们投了雪球后,只见对面一个身材高大的妇女冲他们走来。

His carbine cracked when the infuriated elephant bore down on the hunters. 被激怒的象向猎人们冲过去时，他的冲锋枪打响了。
Seeing death bearing down on him, the traitor became paralyzed with fright. 叛徒见到死亡临头，吓得不能动弹。
From all sides, people bore down on the houses on fire to help put out the flames. 人们从四面八方冲向着火的房屋，去帮助扑灭火焰。
The strong wind was bearing down on us when we tried to get home on foot. 我们顶着迎面刮来的强风步行回家。
Our torpedo boats bore down on the enemy cruiser. 我方鱼雷艇向敌巡洋舰冲去。
The ship bore down on the raft. 这条船急速地向木排冲去。
The ship was bearing down upon them. 那条大船正冲着他们驶去。
An enemy frigate bore down on the sloop. 一艘敌驱逐舰向这只护航舰逼过来。

5.注重于 give major attention to
In his lecture he bore down on the importance of pronunciation in a language. 他在演讲中着重强调了语言中语音的重要性。
His lecture is intended to bear down on the application of acupuncture anaesthesia in brain surgery. 他的学术报告打算重点谈针刺麻醉在脑外科方面的应用。

6.顺风驶向 sail towards with the wind
With the wind blowing strongly behind, the little boat bore down on the harbour. 那小船借着强劲的风力，径直向港口驶去。
The launch is bearing down on the port at ten knots. 汽艇正以每小时十海里的速度顺风向港口驶去。

7.责骂，责罚 scold, reprimand, punish
Jim's boss often bears down heavily on him for trifles. 吉姆的老板常常为了一点小事大骂他。
The father bore down so hard on the son that the boy rebelled. 父亲对儿子骂得很厉害，这孩子反抗了。
The courts must bear down on young criminals. 法院应该严惩年轻罪犯。

♣ ***bear in*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
抬进 take in
▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ in*
They bore in his body. 他们把他的尸体抬进来。

♣ ***bear in mind***
参见 mind 条。

♣ ***bear in on***〔***upon***〕（*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
使…切实地意识到 bring to the attention of
▲ *bear sth in on*〔*upon*〕*sb*
〔说明〕本短语中 bear 的宾语通常为 that 从句，此时常用"It is/was borne in on〔upon〕sb + that-clause"句型。
It was slowly borne in on me that he would never return. 我逐渐认识到他永远不会回来了。
Slowly it was borne in on the citizens that the enemy had surrounded them. 公民们渐渐意识到敌人已经包围了他们。
It must be borne in upon you all that such behaviour will not be tolerated. 你们都必须注意，这种行为是不能容忍的。

♣ ***bear in with*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
驶向 run or tend towards
▲ *bear in with sth*
The ship is bearing in with the land. 该船向岸驶来。

♣ ***bear off*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1.带走，拉走 carry away
▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ off*
The bird seized the insect and bore it off to its nest. 那只鸟捕捉到了一只昆虫并把它叼到了鸟巢里。
The raiders bore off many of the local girls. 入侵者掠走了不少当地姑娘。
A horse-drawn carriage was coming along the road to bear off the royal party. 沿路驶来一辆四轮马车要把皇室一行拉走。

2.赢得，获得（奖等），夺走 win a prize, etc.
▲ *bear sth ⇔ off*
He bore off all the prizes. 他赢得了全部奖品。
We bore off the championship in the table-tennis tournament. 我们在乒乓球锦标赛中获得了冠军。
The clever boy bore off every prize. 这个聪明的孩子夺得了各项奖品。
Our army bore off the palm in the battle. 我军在战斗中获得了胜利。

3.驶离（of a boat）to move away
▲ *bear off*
Is everyone on board? Let's bear off, we have no time to waste. 大家都上船了吗？我们起航吧，不能再浪费时间了。
We followed the course until the afternoon, then we bore off to the eastward. 我们沿着这条航线行驶到下午时分，然后向东驶去。

♣ ***bear on***〔***upon***〕（*v.* + *prep.*）
▲ *bear on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
1.靠在…上，压在…上 press or weigh down on
Don't bear hard on the pencil, it will break. 别使劲压铅笔，不然会断。
Bearing on the windowsill, she kept firing at the attackers. 她倚在窗槛上不断向进攻者射击。
Grief bears heavily on her. 伤心事沉重地压在她的心头。
Don't try to bring pressure to bear on him; let him make the decision himself. 别给他施加压力，让他自己作出决定。

2.对…产生影响 be relevant to
〔说明〕bear on〔upon〕作此解时不用于进行体。
Education bears directly on life. 教育对生活有直接影响。
These were vital decisions that bore on the happiness of everybody. 这是一些影响每个人幸福的极其重要的决定。
The discovery will bear on future developments in that subject. 这一发现对那门学科的未来发展将产生影响。

3.与…有关 exert influence on
〔说明〕bear on〔upon〕作此解时不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
These are matters that bear on the welfare of the masses. 这些都是与群众福利有关的问题。
Your remarks do not bear on the matter in hand. 你的评论和目前这件事没有关系。
This news bore directly on the problem facing us. 这个消息和我们当前的问题有直接关系。
Don't overload your lecture with details that do not bear on the topic under discussion. 讲课时不要过多地谈与本题无关的细节。
The fifth chapter will bear on the geography of the country. 第五章将论述这个国家的地理。
Everything that was said yesterday bears directly upon what we decide to do. 昨天谈到的每件事都跟我们决定要做的事情直接有关。

4.指向；瞄准；用于 point in the direction of
We brought all our energies to bear on the new research project. 我们把所有精力都投入到新的研究项目中去了。
He has brought all his energies to bear on the task. 他已把全部精力用于这项工作。
The artillery was deployed to bear on the fort. 火炮是对着那个碉堡部署的。
We must bring our fire to bear on the enemy's position. 我们必须用火力攻击敌人的阵地。
Our guns were brought to bear on the centre of the enemy position. 我方大炮一齐指向敌人阵地的中心。

♣ ***bear out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
证明，证实 support the truth of
〔说明〕bear out 常不用于进行体。
▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ out*
He will bear me out in what I advance. 他会证实我提出的情况。
John will bear me out. 约翰将会为我作证。
If I tell the judge that I wasn't there, will you bear me out? 如果我告诉法官我不在场，你能为我作证吗？
I'm sure my friend will bear me out in all that I have said. 我相信我的朋友将证实我说的一切。
I am sure he will bear me out in what I have said. 我相信他一定会证明我说得对。
He will bear me out that I actually saw it. 他会证明我确实看见过那个东西。
I'm sure you will all bear me out that far too much money has been spent on this project already. 我相信你们都会同意我的看法：在这项工程上花的钱已经太多了。
Facts will bear out the statement. 事实将证实这项陈述。
Modern findings do not bear out the old belief that the earth is flat. 现代的研究结果否定了地球是个平面的古老信念。
I'm afraid that the results bear out my earlier suspicions. 恐怕这些结果证实了我原来怀疑存在的情况。
All these facts have borne out the hypothesis. 这一切事实都证明了这个假设。
The investigation bears out my own theory. 调查结果证明我的看法是正确的。
The results of the experiment bear out your theory. 实验结果证明你的理论是正确的。
What he said bears out my argument. 他的话证实了我的论点。
The school does not bear out the claims made of it. 这所学校名不符实。
His success bore out the fact that the key to success is hard work. 他的成就证明了成功的关键在于刻苦努力。
She recently won a beauty contest, which bears out the fact that she is one of the prettiest girls in town. 最近她在选美大赛中获胜，这证明了她是城里最漂亮的姑娘之一。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

B

The prisoner's story was borne out by his wife. 囚犯的陈述被他的妻子证实了。
It has been borne out by statistics. 已为统计数字所证实。
This expectation is not borne out. 这种假设未能得到证明。
Her account of what happened is simply not borne out by the facts. 她对发生的事件所作的报道毫无事实根据。
His decision was borne out by the fact that most of the people were young. 他的决定立足于大多数人都很年轻这一事实。
▲ *bear out wh-clause*
I hope you will bear out what I tell them. 我希望你能证实一下我跟他们说的话。
The developments of events bore out what he had said. 事态的发展证明了他说得对。
Time will bear out what I've said. 时间将会为我所说的话作证。
This bears out what you said. 这件事证实了你所说的话。

♣ **bear to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 拿着…朝…走去 carry sth/sb in the direction of sth/sb
▲ *bear sb/sth to sb/sth*
The vehicle bore me to the capital. 车将我送到首都。
The carriage bore us to our destination. 这辆马车把我们带到了目的地。
The passers-by bore the wounded driver to the hospital. 过路人把受伤的司机抬到医院。
Sadly, the men bore the dead child to his mother. 几个男人沉痛地抬着那死去的孩子朝他母亲走去。
A line of servants entered, bearing food to the guests. 仆人们排成一行走了进来，为客人们端来了食物。
2. 相像 bear a resemblance to
▲ *bear a resemblance to sb/sth*
What a remarkable resemblance she bears to the famous actress! 她多么像那位著名的女演员啊！
The finished book bears no resemblance to the material I sent. 写成的书与我寄去的素材毫无共同之处。

♣ **bear up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 支撑，支持住 keep from falling; hold up
▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ up*
The old bridge can hardly bear up its own weight now. 这座桥年代久了，现在几乎撑不起它本身的重量了。
The sticks are strong enough to bear up the weight of the roof. 柱子很牢固，顶得住屋顶的重压。
2. 打起精神，坚持下去 encourage; keep one's spirits; carry on
▲ *bear up*
Bear up! Bear up! 加油！顶住！
Tell her to bear up. 告诉她要坚强些。
In view of the death of her husband, she's bearing up as well as can be expected. 考虑到她的丈夫已经去世，她现在这样应该是非常坚强了。
The news of her mother's death was a great shock to her, but she bore up bravely, going on doing her work well. 她母亲去世的噩耗使她震动很大，但是她鼓起勇气，继续照常工作。
There's no need to be unhappy. You must try to bear up. 不必难过，你一定要挺得住。
How are you today? —Not very well, but managing to bear up. 你今天好吗？——不太好，勉强能支持。
She bore up well during her convalescence. 她在病后恢复期间始终有信心。
Tom bore up bravely during his father's illness. 在他父亲生病期间，汤姆表现得很坚强勇敢。
How is she bearing up after her illness? 她病后身体怎么样？
How is Mrs. Smith bearing up after the death of her husband? 丈夫死后，史密斯太太如何去忍受这不幸的遭遇？
The young girl bore up well after her dad and granny were killed by the aggressors. 姑娘在她爹和奶奶被侵略者杀害后仍然表现得很坚强。
How can you bear up when you face so many difficulties? 面对这么多困难，你怎能支持得住？
▲ *bear sb/sth ⇔ up*
The aid should bear them up. 这项援助应能鼓起他们的勇气。
The timely aid from the old workers bore us up. 老工人们的及时帮助激励了我们。
He tried to bear up her spirit. 他试图使她的情绪好起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The famous poet was borne up by love of his motherland. 那位著名诗人深爱祖国。
He was borne up by a strong sense of responsibility. 强烈的责任感使他坚持了下来。
▲ *bear up against* 〔*under*〕 *sth*
It is particularly difficult to bear up against the midsummer heat in Wuhan. 能耐武汉盛夏的高温特别不易。
The bridge can bear up against the force of the current. 这座桥经得起流水的冲击。
He bore up well against his father's death. 他父亲死了，他并未消沉下去。
In spite of his tiredness he bore up well against the fatigue. 尽管劳累，他打起精神，顶住了疲乏。
He bore up well against all these misfortunes. 面对这一切不幸事件，他表现得很坚强。
This ship will bear up under strong winds. 这艘船能经受强风。
We should always bear up under stress. 我们在生活艰难时应振奋精神。
Mrs. Lewis is bearing up under her great sorrow. 刘易斯太太受着极大的悲痛。
Some of the older patients bear up under pain more easily than the younger ones. 年纪大一些的病人比有些年轻的病人更能忍受痛楚。
I don't know how she continues to bear up under the strain of having to look after her invalid mother. 我不知道她是如何继续挑起要照料她的病弱的母亲的重担的。

♣ **bear with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bear with sb/sth*
1. 忍耐，忍受 show patience towards; put up with
〔说明〕 bear with 作此解时不用于进行体。
Is it hard to bear with criticism? 忍受批评困难吗？
He just couldn't bear with such insults. 这种侮辱他就是受不了。
It's wrong to bear with him and refrain from principled argument. 对他容忍而不作原则上的争论是不对的。
She had to bear with the disagreeables. 这些不愉快的事她还得忍受。
I cannot bear with his reproaches. 我不能忍受他的责骂。
You must bear with his bad temper, he is very ill. 你要忍耐一下他的坏脾气，他病得很重。
You must bear with his bad temper; his son died in a traffic accident three days ago. 你必须容忍他的坏脾气，因为他的儿子三天前死于车祸。
2. 耐心听 listen to with patience
Please bear with me until I finish my words. 请耐心让我把话讲完。
Please bear with me for a minute, and you'll see what I mean. 请稍耐心些，你马上就会明白我的意思的。
If you'll bear with me a little longer, I'll finish the story. 你再耐心地听一会，我就能把事情讲完。
If you will just bear with me for a few moments, I'll explain the reasons behind the decision. 如果你肯耐心听我讲几分钟，我就解释一下作出这一决定的原因。
3. 耐心等待 wait for with patience
If you will bear with me a little longer, I'm sure I can find the book for you. 如果你耐心再等我一下，我一定能把那本书找出来给你的。
Please bear with me while I finish attending to this customer first. 在我先服侍这个顾客时，请耐心等我。

词语辨异

♣ ***bear, endure, put up with, stand, suffer, tolerate***
这六个词(组)的共同意思是"忍受"或"容忍"。其区别是：
1. bear 和 stand 主要指对饥寒、疼痛、不幸、损失、困难和侮辱等的忍受或承受；endure 主要指对重大灾祸和困难的长时间地忍受；tolerate 主要指容忍和自己的愿望相反的事；put up with 指容忍某些不愉快的或有轻微伤害的事情。例如：
He can stand more pain than anyone else.
他比任何人更能忍受痛苦。
You must be ready to endure hardships and even death.
你必须准备忍受艰苦，甚至死亡。
The teacher cannot tolerate eating in the class.
老师不容许在课堂上吃东西。
There're many inconveniences that have to be put up with when you're camping.
在你露营时，有很多不便之处须忍受。
2. bear 多用于强调忍受的能力，不太强调其态度；endure 则强调默默地、无怨言地忍受，但不屈服；stand 强调自我约制、经受得起、不屈不挠；suffer 侧重于表示无可奈何、无能为力的状态；tolerate 强调宽恕和耐力。例如：
She endures all her troubles bravely.
她勇敢地忍受着种种不幸。
She couldn't stand being kept waiting.
她不能忍受别人让她等候。
He suffered a great deal from cold and hunger.
他备受饥寒交迫之苦。
They happily tolerated the existence of opinions contrary to their own.
他们以愉快的心情容许反对意见的存在。
3. suffer 指不是出于自己的主观意志，而是

被动、不随主观意志的动作；而其余各词(组)则与之相反，表示出自己主观意志的动作。例如：

He suffered the humiliation of being forced to resign.
他蒙受了被迫辞职的羞辱。
I cannot put up with your behaviour any longer.
我再也不能忍受你的行为了。
I won't tolerate your bad manners any longer.
我再也不能忍受你的无礼。
I can't stand his boasting.
我受不了他的自吹自擂。
I can't endure his suffering.
我不忍看他受苦。

4. bear, stand 和 endure 多用于否定句，put up with 可用于否定句，也可用于肯定句。bear 是个普通用语，而 stand 和 put up with 多用于口语中。put up with 是非正式用法，endure 比 bear 和 stand 更正式，语气较强。

♣ ***bear, produce, turn out, yield***

这四个词(组)的意思相近，都表示"生产出"。其区别是：bear 表示"产仔或结果实"，可引申指"再生产"；produce 的用法更广，可指生产一切有形的或无形的东西；yield 也表示生产，但强调结果与回报，而不是所做的努力；turn out 强调结果，但同时还侧重先前付出的劳动与艰辛。例如：

The soil bears good cotton.
这种土壤出产优质棉花。
Gas can be produced from coal.
煤气可从煤中提制。
His business yields big profits.
他的生意带来巨大的利润。
This factory can turn out 100 cars a day.
这家工厂每天能生产一百辆汽车。

♣ ***bear on [upon], apply, belong to, pertain to, relate to***

这五个词(组)的意思相近，都表示"有联系"。其区别是：bear on[upon]强调直接联系和前者的重要作用；relate to 强调二者的紧密和一致，侧重相互的影响；pertain to 侧重在实践中或思想方面，强调联系的必要性和关系的紧密；belong to 强调前者和不可分割的部分，apply 通常强调前者对后者的解释、描述。例如：

This problem bears on the interests of the labour.
这个问题关系到劳工的利益。
The cost relates directly to the amount of time spent on the job.
成本与这项工作所费的时间直接有关。
Any inquiries pertaining to the granting of planning permission should be addressed to the Town Hall.
一切有关发放计划许可证的询问应该向市政厅提出。
What party do you belong to?
你是哪个党的党员？
This rule does not apply in your particular case.
这项规则不适用于你的具体情况。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

I cannot bear him.
我不能容忍他。
I cannot bear with him.
我不能耐住性子听他说完。

正误解析

她昨夜生了一个孩子。
[误] She bore a baby last night.
[正] She had a baby last night.
[析] 说某一次、某一天生孩子通常不用 bear，而说 have a baby[child]或 give birth to a baby[child]。在口语中尤用 have a baby[child]。

学习参考

说"高兴；欢乐；不失望"，美式英语用 bear up，英式英语用 cheer up。

☞ *n.* [beə] (bears)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**熊** big, wild animal with thick fur
2. Ⓒ**粗鲁无礼、脾气暴躁的人** a rough, bad-manner, bad tempered man
3. Ⓒ**证券交易投机商，证券行情看跌的人** a person who sells business shares or goods in expectation of a fall in prices

基本要点

1. bear 用作名词的基本意思是"熊"，用于比喻可指像熊一样粗鲁的人，有时也可指顽强的人，有特殊才能的人。bear 还可指"证券交易投机商"，主要指卖空投机商，有时也可指证券交易中对行情看跌的人。在句中有时也用作定语，表示"卖空者的""行情下跌的"。
2. bear 是可数名词，但作为狩猎对象，只可用 bear，而不用 bears。
3. bear 首字母大写时(Bear)表示"熊星星座"。

词汇搭配

动词+～
catch a ～ 捕熊
tame a ～ 驯熊

形容词+～
black ～ 黑熊
brown ～ 棕熊
polar ～ 北极熊，白熊
white ～白熊
grizzly ～灰熊
the Great B-大熊座
the Little B-小熊座

名词+～
ice ～白熊
teddy ～ 绒毛玩具熊

～+名词
～ cat 小熊猫，力大勇猛的汉子
～ market 熊市

介词+～
like a ～ with a sore head 脾气坏，情绪恶劣

～+介词
～ for hard work 能吃苦耐劳的人
be a ～ for 在…方面顽强的，倔强的

句型例句

The bear attacked me from behind. 熊从背后袭击我。
The bear is a large, heavy animal with thick fur. 熊是体大而笨重、皮毛很厚的动物。
The black bear is larger than the panda. 黑熊比熊猫大。
The bear eats fruit and insects as well as flesh. 熊吃水果，昆虫，也吃肉。
Don't sell the bear's skin before one has caught the bear. 不要熊未到手先卖皮。
Look at the bear, how funny it is! 看那只狗熊，多可爱！
Look, that polar bear is very big. 看，那只北极熊多大！
There are two bears in the zoo. 动物园中有两头熊。
They went out to hunt bears. 他们出去猎熊了。
Some animals, including bears, only half-hibernate. 有些动物，包括熊，只是半冬眠。
There is a ban on hunting bear in the country. 这个国家有禁止猎熊的禁令。
Yesterday was a bear market. 昨天是熊市。
He is a perfect bear. 他是一个十足的鲁莽汉。
That man is as cross as a bear. 那个人脾气极坏。
She is nice, but her husband is such a bear that nobody likes him. 她是一个好人，可她的丈夫却脾气暴躁，没有人喜欢他。
That boy was a bear at mathematics. 那男孩是一个数学天才。
The rally in U. S. futures yesterday encouraged pre-holiday bear covering. 昨天美国期货回升，促使卖空者在假日前补进。

常用短语

♣ ***be a bear for***
在…方面很顽强的人 an indomitable person in some respect
The boxer is a bear for punishment. 这位拳击手经受得住狠打。
He was a bear for hard work. 他是一个能吃苦耐劳的人。

♣ ***like a bear with a sore head***
脾气坏；情绪恶劣 irritable, bad-tempered
When he's just woken up he's like a bear with a sore head. 他刚睡醒时，非常暴躁。
Don't talk to John this morning, he's like a bear with a sore head. 今天早上不要同约翰搭腔，他情绪很坏。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* abide, admit, allow, bring, carry, cherish, endure, have, hold, possess, put up with, support, take, uphold, weather

beard

☞ *n.* [bɪəd] (beards)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **胡须** hair on the face below the mouth, often including the jaws chin and neck

基本要点

1. beard 是"胡须"的总称，多用来指下巴上的胡须，也包括嘴唇下面的髭，和颊上的连腮胡子，甚至脖颈上的毛发。
2. beard 可用不定冠词来修饰，但并不是指一根胡须，而是指一个人的全部胡须。

词汇搭配

动词+～
grow a ～留胡须
have a ～留胡须
wear a ～留胡须

B

形容词 + ～

dark ～黑胡子
dense ～浓胡子
heavy ～浓胡子
light ～稀疏的胡子
long ～长胡子
short ～短胡子
sparse ～稀疏的胡子
thick ～粗胡子

名词 + ～

goat's ～山羊的胡子

句型例句

This old man has a long beard. 这位老人留着长胡子。
Men and goats have beards. 人和山羊都有胡须。
John no longer wears a beard. 约翰不再留胡子了。

词语辨异

♣ ***beard, goatee, moustache, stubble, whiskers***
这组词所指不同：beard 指下巴上的胡子；moustache 指嘴唇上的胡子；goatee 指山羊胡；whiskers 指腮上的胡须；stubble 指胡子茬儿。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *barb*（胡须）

bear·ing

☞ *n.* [ˈbeərɪŋ]（bearings）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **举止，风度** the way a person holds their body or behaves
2.Ⓟ **方向** a direction
3.Ⓒ **轴承** the part of a machine in which a turning rod is held, or which turns on a fixed rod

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

find ～寻找方向

形容词 + ～

kindly ～和蔼的态度

句型例句

Her kindly bearing caused all of us to like her. 她和蔼的举止使得我们所有的人都喜欢她。
He is a man of erect and soldierly bearing. 他是一个身子挺直、具有军人风度的男子。
With the aid of a compass the traveler can find his bearings. 旅行者可以借助罗盘来判定自己所处的方位。
It is a ball bearing. 这是一个滚珠轴承。

常用短语

♣ ***have bearing on***
与…有关 relevance to sth
What you said had not much bearing on the problem. 你说的话跟这个问题没有多大关系。

补充资料

［同义词］behavior, direction, manner

beast

☞ *n.* [biːst]（beasts）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **兽** an animal, especially a four footed one
2.Ⓒ **讨厌的人；粗野凶残的人** a person that one does not like in which a turning rod is held, or which turns on a fixed rod

基本要点

beast 指与鸟、鱼、虫等相对的"兽"或四足动物，尤指高级哺乳动物，用于人时强调其非人性或堕落。通常用于寓言故事中。

句型例句

There are wild beasts in the mountains. 山中有野兽。
The lion is called the king of beasts. 狮子被称作百兽之王。
When she's drunk, she's a beast. 她喝醉时很野蛮。

词语辨异

♣ ***beast, animal***
参见 animal 条。

补充资料

［同义词］animal
［词源］＜古法语 *beste*＜拉丁语 *bestia*（兽，野兽）

beat

☞ *v.* [biːt]（beats; beat, beaten/beat; beating）

双解释义

1. *vi.*（**心脏等**）**跳动** move regularly
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **接连地打击** hit again and again
3. *vt.* **打败** win a fight or game against others

基本要点

1. beat 用作动词的基本意思是"打"，指连续的击打，其目的一般是加害或惩罚他人，击打动作则迅速而有序，一般不指明使用的器具。引申可表示娱乐场合或比赛中"打败""战胜""胜过"；还可表示"难倒""使无法解答"。
2. beat 还可指心脏等有节律的舒张与收缩、跳动或使某物不停地上下动、拍动。
3. beat 作"击打"解时主语一般为人，宾语可为人，也可为物；作"拍打"解时，主语多为风、雨、海浪等名词。"拍打在…（地方）"则用 at, on, against 等引起的介词短语。当作"战胜""胜过"解时，其主语多为 team 一类的名词，当作"难倒""使无法解答"解时，其主语则为 problem 等。beat 还可指劈荆斩棘、开辟道路或踏出一条路。
4. beat 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
5. beat 可接以名词、形容词、副词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语，意思是"打成…"。
6. beat 的过去分词可以是 beat 或 beaten，但 beat 现在一般只用于形容词或非正式英语中，意思是"很疲乏"或指五六十年代的"奇装异服的"，其他场合一律用 beaten。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a carpet 拍打地毯
～ a drought 战胜旱灾
～ a drum 击鼓
～ a military march 奏军队进行曲
～ a path 劈出一条路来
～ a record 打破纪录，打破前例
～ a retreat 仓皇撤退，逃走，打退堂鼓
～ a snake 把蛇打死
～ a table 捶桌子
～ a tree 拍打树让果子掉下来
～ all others in length 比其他的都长
～ chalk dust 拍打粉笔灰
～ drums and gongs 敲锣打鼓
～ flies 拍打苍蝇
～ one's brains 冥思苦想，苦苦思索
～ one's breast 捶胸悲叹
～ one's foot 以脚跺地
～ one's gums〈美俚〉唠叨，饶舌
～ one's head against a wall 碰壁，徒劳无益
～ one's way〈美俚〉无票乘车
～ sb black and blue 被打得浑身青紫
～ sb hollow 完全胜过
～ the air 吃力不讨好地做，白费劲地做事
～ the bushes 到处搜寻
～ the daylights out 打得…昏天黑地，打得…失去知觉
～ the devil's tattoo（焦急不安时）用手指敲桌子
～ the drum 大肆宣传，大肆谈论
～ the dust 拍打尘土
～ the Dutch〈口〉非常吃惊，叫人吃惊，空前出众
～ the eggs 打鸡蛋
～ the gun 发令枪未响就起跑，偷跑
～ the mosquitoes away 把蚊子赶跑
～ the quilt 拍打被子
～ the rap〈美俚〉逃脱，（承担）刑事责任〔惩罚〕
～ the shore（海浪）拍岸
～ the truth 探出真情
～ the world record 打破世界纪录
～ time 打拍子
～ the visiting team 打败客队
～ waist drums 打腰鼓
～ wings 扑动翅膀

～ + 副词

～ fast 跳动迅速
～ hard 猛打
～ high（心跳）过速
～ slow（心跳）过慢
～ audibly 有响声地敲打
～ boisterously 兴高采烈地敲打
～ brutally 毒打
～ burningly 热烈地敲打
～ continuously 不停地敲
～ easily 易打破
～ feebly 无力地扑扇
～ furiously 剧烈跳动
～ horribly 可怕地敲打
～ impatiently 不耐烦地敲打
～ incessantly 不停地敲打，频繁地敲打
～ joyously 高兴地敲打
～ languidly 无精打采地敲打
～ lazily 懒散地敲打
～ lightly 轻轻地敲打
～ loudly 鼓声大作
～ manifestly 显示地敲打
～ mercilessly 冷酷无情地敲打
～ merrily 愉快地敲打
～ nervously 心神不宁地击打
～ pleasantly 兴奋地敲打
～ proportionately 和谐地敲打
～ rapidly 迅速扑动

~ regularly 跳动正常
~ rhythmically 有节奏地打
~ separately 分开打…
~ strenuously 用力地敲打
~ thoroughly 投入地敲打
~ uncontrollably 无法控制地敲打
~ unmercifully 无情地敲打
~ youthfully 英姿焕发地敲打
~ about 四处拍打
~ away 赶走
~ the mosquitoes away 把蚊子赶走
~ back 迫使…后退
~ back all the attacks of the enemy 打退敌人的所有进攻
~ down 压倒,毁坏,打败,镇压,使沮丧,使失望,(烈日)照射,杀价
~ in 打进,敲入,打破,砸碎
~ off 打退…,赶走,击退
~ off an attack 击退一次进攻
~ sb head off 打得某人焦头烂额,彻底打败某人
~ out 踏出,击败,使筋疲力尽
~ out a big fire 扑灭大火
~ out a path in the snow 在雪中踏出一条路
~ out jazz 奏爵士音乐
~ out metal with a hammer 用铁锤把金属锤薄
~ up 搅匀,将某人痛打一顿,召集
~ up against a monsoon 逆着季风行驶
~ up against the storm 顶着风暴前进
~ up eggs 搅打鸡蛋
~ up recruits 征募新兵

~+介词

~ about the bush 转弯抹角地说,旁敲侧击
~ along the coast(船)沿着海岸顶风航行
~ against 拍打…
~ against a wall 撞在墙上,白费劲,徒劳无益
~ against the windows(雨水)敲打窗户
~ around the bush 转弯抹角地说,旁敲侧击
~ at 大声敲(门等)
~ at the door 使劲敲门
~ sb in argument 在辩论中驳倒某人
~ into 把…敲进,把…打成…,向(某人)灌输
~ sb into fits 轻易地打败某人
~ gold into goldleaf 把金子锤成金箔
~ sb into insensibility 把某人打昏过去
~ facts into sb's head 把事实硬灌进某人的脑袋里,反复教给
~ a stake into the ground 把桩子打进地里
~ sb on the head 打某人的头部
~ to 把…打成…,抢先于(某人)达到目标
~ sb to a mummy 把某人打得稀烂,把某人打得半死
~ sb to death 把某人打死
~ sb to his knees 把某人打得屈膝投降
~ sb to it 挫某人的锐气,抢先
~ sb to sticks 彻底打败某人,完全胜过某人
~ sb to the draw 抢在某人之前拔出武器,抢在某人之前行动
~ sb to the punch 抢在某人之前拔出武器,抢在某人之前行动
~ with one's fist 用拳头打

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

My pulse beats normally. 我脉搏正常。
His heart was still beating. 他的心脏还在跳动。
At 2:25 p.m. his heart ceased to beat. 在下午两点二十五分他的心脏停止了跳动。
His heart stopped beating. 他的心脏停止了跳动。
After the injection his heart began to beat again. 打这针后,他的心脏又跳起来了。
The drums beat loudly. 鼓声大作。
These eggs beat well. 这些蛋能打出许多泡沫。
The bird is beating feebly. 那只鸟的翅膀在无力地扑扇着。
The rain was beating on the windows. 雨水敲打着窗子。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

She tried to beat the mosquitoes away. 她想把蚊子赶走。
He was beating a drum. 他正在打鼓。
Somebody was beating the door. 有人在敲门。
His father beat him for being disobedient. 他父亲因为他不听话而打他。
It is wrong to beat others. 打人是不对的。
I can beat you in swimming. 在游泳上我要胜你一筹。
His policy was to beat each enemy in turn. 他的方针是各个击破。
Only by working together can we beat the Sand Tiger. 只有大家一起干,才能制服沙老虎。
Their team beat ours by a large score. 他们队以大比分打败了我们队。
They beat us in a match. 在一次比赛中他们把我们打败了。
This book beats all others in length. 这本书比其他所有的书都长。
A problem has beaten me. 一个问题使我束手无策了。
He beat his way through the crowd. 他从人群中挤了过去。
The soldiers had to beat a way through the undergrowth. 战士们不得不在灌木丛中开辟出一条路来。
The police beat the town for the fugitive. 警察在镇上搜捕那个逃犯。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The poor boy was beaten until he was black and blue. 那可怜的孩子被打得青一块紫一块的。
They were frequently cursed and beaten by the employer. 他们常受雇主的打骂。
The aggressors were badly beaten. 侵略者被打得焦头烂额。
Are you beaten by a problem like that? 难道那样一个问题就使你束手无策了?

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

He beat his wife to let her obey his orders. 他打了他的妻子好让她听他的话。
She beat the quilt to make it soft. 她敲打被子好使它松软。
She was beating the rug to clean it. 她在敲打地毯使其干净。
They beat hard a big drum to urge the soldiers on. 他们拼命敲一面大鼓,催促士兵前进。
Jack beat Tom to win the game. 杰克在游戏中战胜了汤姆。
Father beat Bob to punish him. 父亲为了惩罚鲍勃而打了他。
Let's beat our brains to find a solution. 让我们开动脑筋找出解决的办法。

▲It ~s *n./pron.*+that/wh-clause

It beats me that they turned down the invitation. 他们拒绝接受邀请使我大惑不解。
It beats me how he did it. 我简直不明白这件事他是怎么做的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*n./adj.*

They beat the silver thin. 他们把那块银打薄。
Tom's boss often beats him black and blue. 汤姆的老板常把他打得青一块紫一块的。
The enemy soldier beat the peasant bloody. 敌军士兵把那农民打得血淋淋。
Can you beat him dead at one blow? 你能一拳将他打死吗?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was beaten black and blue by the employer. 他被雇主打得青一块紫一块的。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing

They beat the pickpocket bleeding. 他们把小偷打得流血了。

常用短语

♣ ***beat about*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.四处拍打 make quick movements in many directions

▲ *beat about*

The swimmer beat about in the water, trying not to drown. 那位游泳者在水中四处拍水,以免沉没。

2.掉转船头;改变航向 change direction

▲ *beat about*

After being in the water for six hours, the ship beat about and sailed for home. 出航六小时后,那船掉转船头,开始返航。

3.焦急搜索,找寻 search anxiously

〔说明〕beat about 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲ *beat about for sb/sth*

They were beating about for him. 他们正在多方寻找他。
The prisoner beat about for a way of escape. 那囚犯焦急地寻找一条逃跑之路。
They found the book at last, but not before they beat about for nearly a day. 他们到处找了将近一天,最后才把这本书找到。
We beat about for a solution to the problem. 我们多方寻找解决这个问题的办法。

♣ ***beat about〔around〕 the bush***

拐弯抹角;旁敲侧击 delay talking about or considering the most important part of a subject

〔说明〕本短语在英式英语中用 about;在美式英语中用 around。

There is no sense in beating about〔around〕 the bush. 不必绕着弯子说。
She would not answer yes or not, but beat about〔around〕 the bush. 她没有正面回答是或不是,而是顾左右而言他。

♣ ***beat against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

敲打,甩打;连续敲打 beat (sb/sth) by hitting it on (sb/sth hard); hit (sb/sth) repeatedly

▲ *beat against sb/sth*

The wind and rain were beating against

us. 风雨拍打在我们的身上。
The rain was beating against the windows. 雨点正敲打着窗户。
The ship beats against the wind. 这船逆风前进。
▲ *beat sth against sth*
My grandmother used to clean her mats by beating them against the wall of the house. 以前我祖母清理席垫的办法是将它们在屋壁上甩打。

♣ ***beat at*** (*v. + prep.*)
1. 大声敲(门等) knock loudly on (a door, etc.)
▲ *beat at sth*
The visitors beat at the door until he answered. 来客使劲敲门，直到他应了才停止。
2. 在(比赛)中击败(某人) defeat (sb) at (a game)
▲ *beat sb at sth*
The other village always beats our team at cricket. 另一个村的板球队在比赛中总是击败我们队。
3. 在某人擅长的方面胜过他 do better than sb in his own field of activity
▲ *beat sb at sth*
By winning a prize for writing, Tom beat his teacher at his won game. 汤姆获得一项写作奖，比他的老师还强。

♣ ***beat back*** (*v. + adv.*)
击退 force to go back
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ back*
They beat back the enemy's attack. 他们击退了敌人的进攻。
The soldiers beat back all the attacks of the enemy. 士兵们击退了敌人的一切进攻。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
They were beaten back. 他们被打败了。

♣ ***beat down*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. (太阳)直射，烤晒 (the sun) radiates light and heat on sb, scorch
▲ *beat down (on sth)*
The sun beats down all day. 太阳整天照射。
The sun beat down mercilessly on the dry earth. 阳光无情地照射在干旱的大地上。
2. 击败，摧毁 flatten (sth) by descending heavily
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ down*
The heavy rain beat all the crops down. 大雨毁坏了所有的农作物。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was beaten down by his opponent. 他被他的对手击败了。
The crops were beaten down by heavy rain. 庄稼被暴雨冲倒了。
The wheat had been beaten down by the rain. 麦子被雨打倒了。
All their defenses were beaten down by the tanks. 他们的所有防御工事都被坦克给毁坏了。
3. 压低(价格)；说服(某人)削价 reduce (a price) by argument or other influence; persuade (sb) to reduce a price
〔说明〕beat down 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ down*
Can we beat down the price? 我们能把价压下来吗?
Competition should beat the price down. 竞争会压低价格。
He wanted fifteen cents but I beat down the price to ten. 他要价一角五，我还价还到一角。
The man was asking £5 for the dress, but I beat him down to £4.50. 那人要五镑卖那件衣服，我杀价后以四镑五十便士成交。
He wanted £800 for the car but I beat him down to £600. 那部车他索价 800 镑，但我把他的价钱杀到 600 镑。
4. 镇压，压制 suppress or put down
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ down*
They beat down every attempt to liberalize the press. 他们压制了一切新闻报道自由化的意图。
5. 使沮丧，使失望 be depress or dispirited
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ down*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Until his friend's arrival, Tom was thoroughly beaten down and wretched. 汤姆在他的朋友来到之前，感到极度的沮丧和失望。

♣ ***beat in*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ in*
1. 搅入(某物) mix (sth) by beating
First put the flour in the bowl, and then beat the eggs in. 先把面粉放在碗里，然后把蛋搅进去。
2. 强行灌输(知识等) teach (sth) by force
With children as lazy as these, you have to beat the facts in. 对这么懒惰的孩子，你只能把知识硬灌给他们。
3. 把(某人)打伤；把(某物)砸坏 wound or damage (sb or sth) by hitting
The firemen had to beat the door in. 消防员们只好破门而入。
The boys robbed the old man and beat his head in. 几个家伙抢劫了那老头，还把他的头打伤了。

♣ ***beat into*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *beat sb/sth into sth/v-ing*
1. 把(某物)搅入(某物) mix (sth) with (sth) by beating
Beat the eggs into the flour. 把鸡蛋搅入面粉。
2. 以敲打的办法使(某物)缩小 reduce (sb or sth) to (sth smaller) by beating
You can beat the meat into a flatter piece. 你可把这块肉拍打得扁一些。
3. 迫使(某人)做(某事) force (sb) into (sth or doing sth)
You will have to beat the old man into obedience. 你得强迫那老头服从。
You will have to beat the man into giving you the money. 你得逼那人给你钱。
4. 打败 defeat sb
Jack beat Tom into fits. 杰克轻易地打败了汤姆。
He beat her into fits on the ground. 他把她打倒在地。
5. 灌输，反复教给 teach repeatedly
I can not beat it into his head that he should take off his hat in the house. 在室内应该脱帽这件事，我再怎么讲他也听不进去。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Tom is lazy and stubborn and his lessons have to be beaten into his head. 汤姆懒惰而又执拗，他的功课需要别人往脑子里灌。

♣ ***beat it***
跑开，滚开 go away (in a hurry); get out quickly
〔说明〕beat it 是俚语，常用作命令，其中的 it 并无实义。
This is private land, so beat it! 这是私人地产，请走开。
The big boy said, "Beat it, kid. We don't want you with us." 那个大男孩叫道："滚开，小家伙！我们不要和你在一起。"

♣ ***beat off*** (*v. + adv.*)
击退，打退(敌人等) be able to drive (an enemy, etc.) back
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ off*
The citizens beat off the first attack but later were defeated. 市民们击退了第一次进攻，但后来还是被打败了。
We had to beat off two nasty little dogs before we could get to the door. 我们要赶走两条小恶狗才能到门口。
The old man tried to beat the mosquitoes off. 老人想把蚊子驱赶走。
We beat our enemies' heads off in the fight. 在战斗中我们大获全胜。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The enemy's attack was beaten off. 敌人的攻势被击退了。

♣ ***beat out*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 砸平，砸扁 flatten (sth) by beating
▲ *beat sth ⇔ out*
The local people had beaten out a path through the forest. 当地人踩出了一条穿过森林的小道。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The dish was made of silver, beaten out by hand. 这盘子是银制的，是手工打造的。
2. 以敲击(鼓等)奏出(曲调等) play (sth) by hitting usually a drum repeatedly
▲ *beat out sth on sth*
He beat out a tune on a tin can. 他在易拉罐上敲出一首曲子。
Beat out that tune on a drum. 用鼓敲出那调子。
The natives send news over long distances by beating out a message on a hollow log. 土著人用敲击空心木杆的办法向远方传送消息。
3. 扑灭(火) stop (a fire) burning by beating it
▲ *beat sb/sth ⇔ out*
All the people from the village gathered branches and beat the fire out. 全村人都敛集树枝，把火扑灭了。
4. 筋疲力尽 feel tired
▲ *beat sb ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
She was thoroughly beaten out by the work. 工作使她筋疲力尽。

♣ ***beat to*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *beat sb/sth to sth*
1. 把…打成…；通过敲打使…变(小) reduce (sth or sb) to (a smaller size or weaker condition) by beating
The enemy beat him to a mummy. 敌人把他打得半死。
The big boy beat Tom to his knees. 这个大男孩把汤姆打得求饶。
Could you help me to beat it to powder? 你能帮我把这碾成粉吗?
They beat the soldier to death. 他们把这个战士打死了。
This black boxer beat the man to sticks. 这个黑人拳击手彻底击败了那个人。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The old man was beaten to a wreck by the young criminals. 那老人被几个年轻罪犯

打成了残废。
They were beaten to their knees. 他们被打得求饶。
He was beaten to a mummy. 他被打得半死。
He was beaten to death. 他被打死了。

2. 抢先于(某人)达到目标 defeat (sb) by reaching (an aim) first
I'll beat you to the winning post! 我要抢在你前头到达终点!
I wanted to borrow the book from the library but someone already beat me to it. 我想从图书馆把那本书借来,可是有人在我前头把它借走了。
They had hoped to put their model on the market within the year, but a rival company beat them to it. 他们本来想在年内把他们的样品投入市场的,可是一家与他们竞争的公司却抢先了。
I was waiting to buy a ticket, but only one ticket was left, and another man beat me to it. 我等着买票,可是仅剩的一张却让另一个人抢先买走了。
Our competitor beat us to the draw by coming out first with the new toy. 我们的竞争对手抢在我们之前,首先生产出新玩具。

♣ **beat up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 顺风行驶 sail before the wind
▲ *beat up*
When a favourable wind came, we were able to beat up. 风一顺,我们就能扬帆行驶。
2. 搅拌,搅匀(某物) mix (sth) by beating
▲ *beat sth* ⇔ *up*
Beat up the eggs before you add the flour. 把鸡蛋搅匀后再加面粉。
She beat the eggs up. 她把鸡蛋打好了。
3. 〈美俚〉痛殴,毒打(某人);突然袭击 wound (sb) severely by hitting
▲ *beat sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
They charged in and started beating us up. 他们冲了进来对我们大打出手。
Order was received, that we should make a night march and beat up the enemy's quarters. 已经接到命令,要我们夜行军奇袭敌人营地。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Be careful not to be beaten up by the enemy. 当心别遭敌人暗算。

词语辨异

♣ ***beat, buffet, hit, knock, strike***
这组词都可以表示"打"。其区别是:
1. buffet 和 beat 都可指"有意地打"。knock 和 strike 既可表示有意地"打",也可表示无意地"撞"。例如:
We were buffeting a storm.
我们正与暴风雨搏斗。
The fall knocked me senseless.
那一次摔得我失去了知觉。
The child's head struck against the door.
孩子的头撞在门上。
2. buffet 表示连续猛击;beat 指用棍、棒等连续击打;hit 指对准某一目标去"打";strike 指徒手或持物一次性地打击。例如:
The waves buffeted the shore.
浪拍打着海岸。
The missile hit the carrier but only dented the hull.
这枚导弹击中了航空母舰,但只是把舰体打凹了。
His fist struck home.
他一拳正中要害处。
3. hit 引申为"攻击""抨击""受打击",也可以指精神上或感情上的"打击";beat 可指在游戏、竞赛或战争中击败对方,用作不及物动词时,可指心脏或脉搏的"跳动";而 strike 则可以用于时钟敲响。例如:
The reviewers hit his novel severely.
评论家们对他的小说批评得很严厉。
This clock strikes on the hour.
这个钟报时。

♣ ***beat, win***
这两个词的共同意思是"赢"。其区别是:beat 的宾语是对手,即表示人的名词或代词;而 win 的宾语是比赛或奖品等,即表示物的名词或代词。例如:
I beat her at swimming yesterday.
昨天游泳我赢了她。
I won the match yesterday.
我赢了昨天那场比赛。

☞ ***n.*** [biːt] (beats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **敲打,敲打声** a blow or a stroke made again and again
2. Ⓤ **跳动,悸动** a single pulse
3. Ⓢ **节拍,拍子** a measurement of time or accent in music
4. Ⓤ **常去之地** an area or place regularly visited or traveled through

基本要点

1. beat 用作名词的基本意思是"敲打",也可指"敲打声",即有节奏地连续击打、敲打或指敲打时发出的声音,还可作"拍子"解,指音乐节奏的拍子。引申可表示"常去之地",指过去访问过或游览过的地方。
2. beat 还可指"跳动""悸动",即心脏、脉搏等的一次跳动。
3. beat 作"拍子"解时,一般用于单数形式,其前须加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
dynamic ~有力的敲打
familiar ~熟悉的敲打
impatient ~不耐烦的敲打
incessant ~不停的敲打
receding ~渐渐消失的敲击
rhythmic ~有节奏的敲打
steady ~保持一定节奏的敲打

名词 + ~
heart ~心跳

介词 + ~
on the ~巡逻
out of one's ~不熟悉

句型例句

It was one beat of the drum every 60 seconds. 那是每 60 秒敲一次的鼓。
We heard the beat of a drum. 我们听见击鼓声。
The room resounded with each beat of the gong. 这间屋子回荡着阵阵锣声。
The heart makes from seventy to eighty beats a minute. 心脏每分钟跳 70 至 80 次。
His heart beats were getting weaker. 他的心跳逐渐减弱。
A good dancer never misses a beat. 善于跳舞的人从不跳漏一拍。
Every member of the band must follow the beat very closely. 乐队的每个成员都必须紧紧跟上拍子。
The music had the familiar beat of a waltz. 这音乐有熟悉的华尔兹节奏。
English grammar is out of my beat. 我不熟悉英语语法。
She goes out on the City Hall beat for the evening paper at 3 every afternoon. 她每天下午 3 时前往她所负责采访的市政厅为晚报采访新闻。

常用短语

♣ ***get a beat on***
抢(某人)上风 get win
After a fierce struggle, he got a beat on his opponent. 经过殊死的较量,他占了对手的上风。

♣ ***in beat***
合拍 follow the beat
He tried to set the clock in beat. 他设法使钟走得均匀。

♣ ***off one's beat***
超出某人熟悉的范围 out of place of sb well know
When it comes to discussing philosophy, I am off my beat. 讨论到哲学时我就是外行了。
He protested that fencing was off his beat. 他抗议说击剑不是他的本行。
Doing that is rather off my beat. 我干那个不大内行。

♣ ***on the beat***
1. 合拍 follow the beat
By the end of the number they were all finally playing on the beat. 乐曲即将终了时,他们终于能演奏得合拍了。
2. 在巡逻中 be on patrol duty
The policeman was on his beat. 那警察在执行巡逻任务。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** hit, pound, pulsate, pulse, strike, thrash, throb; conquer, defeat, overcome ***n.*** pulsation, pulse, strike, throb
[词源] <中古英语 *beten* (打击)

beau·ti·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbjuːtɪfl] (more beautiful; most beautiful)

双解释义

1. **美丽的,悦目的** very nice to see, hear or smell; lovely
2. **极好的,很好** very good

基本要点

1. beautiful 的意思是"美丽的""悦目的",含有使人产生美感和愉快印象之义。侧重从客观上表明接近理想状态的美,语气很强。修饰人时主要修饰妇女和儿童,修饰男人时含有"无大丈夫气概"的贬义。
2. beautiful 还可作"很好""好极了""恰到好处"解。
3. beautiful 在句中可以作定语,修饰人或物;也可以作表语表示特征;还可用作宾语补足语。
4. beautiful 加定冠词 the 可用作名词,无论表示抽象概念还是具体东西,但都作单数看待。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ character 好的人品
~ country 美丽的国家,美丽的乡下
~ face 漂亮的脸蛋
~ flower 美丽的花朵
~ girl 美丽的女孩
~ landscape 美景
~ music 优美的音乐
~ opportunity 极好的机会
~ people 漂亮人士
~ picture 美丽的画
~ scenery 美景
~ shot 漂亮的一枪
~ speech 精彩的演说
~ strategy 上策
~ voice 优美的嗓音
~ weather 好天气
~ woman 美人

副词＋～

quite ～十分美
very ～很美
adorably ～美丽得可爱
alluringly ～迷人,销魂的美
bewitchingly ～美得迷人
calmly ～平静的美
charmingly ～娇媚妖娆
childishly ～天真的美
compellingly ～引人注目的美
cruelly ～残酷的美
darkly ～神秘的美,模糊的美
dazzlingly ～美得令人眩目
daintily ～娇艳的美
distractingly ～美得令人魂不守舍
duskily ～凄惨的美
elusively ～令人困惑的美
ethereally ～娇柔的美
exotically ～异国情调的美,华丽动人的美
exquisitely ～高尚的美
fabulously ～难以置信的美
fatally ～不可抗拒的美
faultlessly ～完美无瑕
fiercely ～勇敢的美
fleetingly ～转瞬之间的美
glamorously ～迷人的美
glitteringly ～闪烁的美
gloriously ～美得宜人
gracefully ～美得优雅
graciously ～美得雅致
harmoniously ～和谐的美
imposingly ～壮观的美
ineffably ～难以形容的美
infinitely ～无限的美
innocently ～天真无邪的美
intangibly ～难以形容的美
languidly ～软弱无力的美
lustrously ～有光泽的美,光亮的美
magnificently ～美得卓越,神圣
mysteriously ～神秘的美
naturally ～自然的美
opulently ～华丽
poignantly ～深沉的美
proudly ～美得令人骄傲
radiantly ～嫣然一笑
regally ～似帝王的美,豪华的美
resplendently ～灿烂的美,华丽的美
richly ～富丽
robustly ～强壮的美
serenely ～宁静的美
simply ～天真烂漫的美
singularly ～异常的美
sternly ～美得可怕
sullenly ～忧伤的美
surpassingly ～美丽无比
surprisingly ～美得令人吃惊
sweetly ～甜蜜的美
terribly ～极端美丽
triumphantly ～美得得意洋洋
unconsciously ～无意识的美
unearthly ～非人间的美,美得超凡脱俗
unforgettably ～难忘的美
unspeakably ～美得无法形容
vitally ～生动的美
vivaciously ～活泼的美
wondrously ～非常美

～＋动词不定式

~ to watch 看上去很美

动词＋～

be ～是美的
look ～显得美

～＋介词

~ beyond description 美得无法形容
too ~ for words 美不可言
~ with sth 由于…很美

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

I've never seen so beautiful a child. 我从未看见过这样漂亮的孩子。
It is hard to say who is the most beautiful girl, they seemed much alike. 很难说哪个女孩更好看,她们都很相似。
Peter Wescott did not like beautiful young men. 彼得·维斯考特不喜欢油头粉面的年轻人。
What beautiful blooms! 多美的花啊!
That's a beautiful leather wallet, but it costs too much. 那个皮夹子很漂亮,但是价钱太贵了。
He is a very fortunate man to have such a beautiful house. 他有这么漂亮的房子,真是个幸运的人。
My home is a beautiful town. 我的家乡是一个美丽的小镇。
The sky is a beautiful blue on a clear day. 晴朗的天空是一种美丽的蓝色。
She drew a beautiful sign for a dress. 她绘制了一幅漂亮的服装设计图。
The kites fly upwind. How beautiful the scene is! 这些风筝迎风飞翔,多美的景色啊!
There was a truly beautiful view from the window. 窗前是片非常美丽的景色。
Seldom have I heard such beautiful singing. 我很少听到过如此美妙的歌声。
The sunset was a very beautiful sight. 那次落日真是一幅美景。
He grew up in a beautiful environment. 他是在一个优美的环境中长大的。
They lived amid beautiful surroundings. 他们生活在优美的环境中。
It seemed impossible that anyone should be unhappy on such a beautiful morning. 在如此美好的早晨会有人不高兴,这看起来是不可能的。
Great composers have written beautiful music we like to hear again and again. 伟大的作曲家谱写的优美音乐,我们喜欢听了又听。
Boy, what a beautiful day! 啊! 天气真好!
The beautiful day put us in a light mood. 美好的天气使我们心情愉快。
I am not content with beautiful dreams; I want beautiful realities. 我不满足于美好的理想,我要的是美好的现实。
I have had a lot of help from a lot of beautiful people. 许多非常好的人给了我很多的帮助。
She gave a beautiful speech. 她的演讲非常精彩。
The girl has a beautiful voice. 这女孩有一副很甜美的嗓音。
He is a beautiful tennis player, but he has a ugly temper. 他是个极好的网球手,但他的脾气很坏。
You did a beautiful job of cleaning up the kitchen. 你做了一件很好的工作,把厨房打扫干净了。
She said that he was very earnest, and had a beautiful nature. 她说他非常热心,并有善良的本性。
Falling in love is a beautiful experience. 相爱是一种美好的经历。
He made a beautiful shot on that leopard. 他给那只豹子漂亮的一枪。
What beautiful timing! 时间正合适!

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She is not beautiful, but she is charming to look at and elegant to her fingertips. 她不算美,但她看起来却很迷人,一举一动都很优雅。
You seem even more beautiful than usual today. 你今天好像比平时更漂亮。
It is just beautiful! 这简直是太漂亮了!
This yellow flower is very beautiful. 这朵黄花非常漂亮。
Both these flowers are beautiful. 这两朵花都好看。
The vase is beautiful, but fragile. 这种花瓶很漂亮,但太易打碎。
The grounds around his house are beautiful. 他房子周围的庭园很美。
The table looked beautiful. 桌子显得很好看。
Still, the scenery is so very beautiful. 寂静中,景色竟然如此美丽。
The city looks most beautiful at dark. 傍晚时分,这个城市显得非常美丽。
She cherished her fond dream of being beautiful. 她一直在梦想有一天她会变得漂亮起来。
His arguments were beautiful. 他的辩词真是美妙绝伦。
Everything in life is beautiful. 生活中每一件事都是美好的。
Your soup was really beautiful. 你的汤真是美味极了。
The organization was beautiful. 组织工作极佳。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The scenery is too beautiful for words. 景色之美无法言传。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

Would you think that woman beautiful? 你觉得那女子美丽吗?

其他

▲as *n.*

The beautiful is the ideal of life. 爱美之心,人皆有之。

常用短语

♣ ***beautiful and hard***

〈英〉非常,很 very much

I hit him beautiful and hard. 我狠狠地揍了他。

♣ ***border on the beautiful***

算得上是漂亮的了 so call that be pretty

It was so striking a face that it bordered on the beautiful. 这是一副很引人注目的面孔,称得上很漂亮。

词语辨异

♣ ***beautiful, good-looking, handsome, pretty***

这组形容词都可用于形容人或物,指"美丽"。其区别是:

1. beautiful 少用于男性;handsome 用于男性,指"英俊""潇洒";pretty 偶尔用于男性时含贬义。例如:
He is young and handsome. 他既年轻又英俊。
2. 在修饰女性时,beautiful 指"漂亮",表示令人愉快的和谐与完美,侧重阴柔之美,气质高雅;handsome 指"端庄健美",pretty 指"娇小可爱",good-looking 仅指一般的好看。例如:
She is not really beautiful, but she looks pretty when she smiles.
她其实并不美,但笑起来很可爱。
Some girls are good-looking; a few, but very few, are beautiful.
有些姑娘长得还算好看,但是称得上美丽动人的却很少。
Would you describe that woman as handsome or beautiful?
你觉得那女子是体态端庄还是貌美动人?

♣ ***beautiful, fine, nice, pretty, wonderful***

参见 nice 条。

♣ 下面的短语可有两种不同解释:

a beautiful dancer
一位舞姿优美的舞蹈者
一位美丽的舞蹈者

补充资料

[同义词] attractive, charming, enjoyable, excellent, fair, fine, good-looking, gorgeous, handsome, lovely, pretty, seemly, wonderful, worthy

[反义词] awful, bad-looking, disgusting, hideous, lousy, terrible, ugly, unpleasant

beauty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbjuːti] (beauties)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **美,漂亮,美貌** being beautiful
2. Ⓒ **漂亮的人或东西** the beautiful sb/sth

基本要点

1. beauty 的意思是"美""漂亮""美貌",表示一种抽象概念,前面常加定冠词 the。有时其前可加不定冠词 a,表示"一种美"。
2. beauty 还可用于表达具体的人或物,即"漂亮的东西或人",这时是可数名词,当 beauty 指人时,一般指女人或孩子,不指男人,指物时常指极好的样品、范例或指某物极具魅力或有吸引力的特点。
3. beauty 还可表示"好处""精彩之处",这时其前须加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

bring out the ～ of 发挥出…的美
enhance the ～ of 给…增色
enjoy the ～ties of nature 欣赏大自然的美
preserve the ～ of 保持…的美

[形容词 + ～]

delicate and quiet ～雅致而宁静的美
natural ～天然美
personal ～个人的仪表美
severe ～质朴的美
strange ～奇异的美
wild ～天然美
bathing ～(选美中的)泳装女郎
regular ～十足的美人
unusual ～异常美丽的景色

[～ + 名词]

～ contest 选美竞赛

[介词 + ～]

be unequalled in ～美丽无比

[～ + 介词]

～ of a poem 一首诗的美
～ of nature 大自然的美
～ of the garden 花园的美丽
～ of the valley 山谷的美景

句型例句

Beauty is but skin deep. 美貌不过是一张皮。
Beauty is in the eye of the gazer. 情人眼里出西施。
She is vain of her beauty. 她自以为漂亮得很。
She was a woman of singular beauty. 她是个绝色美人。
She was a girl of extraordinary beauty. 她是一个异常美丽的姑娘。
The girl is the picture of health and beauty. 这姑娘简直是健与美的化身。
Her spiritual beauty outshone her physical beauty. 她的内在美超过她的外在美。
One must not choose a wife for her beauty only. 一个人在挑选妻子时一定不要仅为了她美貌。
She will enter a beauty contest. 她将参加选美竞赛。
She felt proud that her daughter won the first place in the beauty contest. 她以女儿在选美中获第一名为荣。
I shall never forget the beauty of the West Lake. 我将永远不会忘记西湖的美丽风光。
He was struck with the beauty of scenery. 他被景色之美迷住了。
Some people decorate their private houses to please their own sense of beauty. 有些人装饰自家房子是为了愉悦自己的美感。
In beauty, the Rocky Mountains are second to none. 要说美,落基山不亚于任何其他山脉。
The tranquil beauty of the village scenery is unique. 这乡村景色的宁静是绝无仅有的。
Nobody can help stopping and admiring the unique beauty of the scene. 人人都会情不自禁地停下来,观赏这独一无二的美景。
A flower is beautiful, but beauty itself is abstract. 花是美的,但美本身却是抽象的。
The place had a sombre beauty of its own. 这地方有一种属于它自己庄严的美。
She was a great beauty in her youth. 年轻时她是个大美人。
She has turned into a beauty. 她出落成一个美人。
That apple is a real beauty. 那个苹果是个佳品。
The last ball was a beauty. 最后进去的那个球真漂亮。
His new car is a beauty. 他的新车真漂亮。

常用短语

♣ ***the beauty of***

有意思的是,妙在 be good at

I chose a piece of cloth with great care and decided to buy it. And the beauty of it was that as I was to pay the money, I found I forgot to bring my purse. 我非常谨慎地挑选一件衣服并且决定买下它,但有意思的是当我要付钱时才发现我忘记带钱包了。
The beauty of it is that everyone can play. 好在大家都能玩。
The beauty of living in California is that the weather is so good. 在加利福尼亚居住的好处就在于气候宜人。
The machine needs very little attention, that's the beauty of it. 那机器不用怎样看管,好就好在这里。

补充资料

[同义词] attractiveness, comeliness, loveliness

[反义词] plainness, ugliness, unsightliness

be·cause

☞ ***conj.*** [bɪˈkɒz]

双解释义

因为 for the reason that

基本要点

1. because 的基本意思是"因为",强调直接造成某种结果的理由和原因,所引导的原因状语从句多置于主句之后,有时为了强调,也可置于主句之前,并用逗号与句子的其他部分隔开。
2. because 还可用来引导让步状语从句,这时,通常用于否定句或疑问句中。
3. because 有时还可引导表语从句。
4. because 可用于强调句。
5. not... because... 结构有时否定主句,有时否定从句,须根据上下文正确判断。一般来说,否定主句时 because 前多有逗号,而如果 because 前有 just,则多半否定从句。
6. because 可用于省略句。

词汇搭配

[副词 + ～]

just ～正因为
merely ～仅仅因为
simply ～完全因为

句型例句

[引导原因状语从句]

I study because I want to learn. 我学习是因为我想学到知识。
Just because they make more money than I do, they think they are so superior. 只因为他们挣钱比我多,他们就认为自己高人一等。

[引导让步状语从句]

Because the husband is vile—should the wife be vile too? 做丈夫的不正派,是不

是做妻子的也应不正派呢？

引导表语从句

If you feel cold, it is because you didn't put on your overcoat. 如果你感到冷的话，那是因为你没有穿上外套。

This is because the earth is travelling round the sun. 这是因为地球在围绕太阳运转。

This is because the direct current flows in a wire always in one direction. 这是由于直流电在导线内总是沿着一个方向流动。

The reason why he cannot come is because he is ill. 他不能来的理由是因为他病了。

用于强调句

It is because he is honest that we like him. 是因为他诚实我们才喜欢他。

not... because...

I didn't go because I was afraid. 我没有去是因为怕。/我不是因为怕才去。

I didn't go, because I was afraid. 我没有去是因为怕。

Because I was ill, I didn't go to school yesterday. 因为病了，所以昨天我没有去上学。

You shouldn't get angry just because some people speak ill of you. 你不要因为有人说你坏话而生气。

Just because he seldom wrote you doesn't necessarily mean he loves you no longer. 仅仅是因为他很少给你写信这一点并不一定意味着他不再爱你了。

用于省略句

The room was uncomfortable because too hot. 因为太热，这房间很不舒服。

常用短语

♣ ***because of***

因为，由于 by reason of; as a result of

〔说明〕①because of 是复合介词，其后可接名词、代词、动名词或由 what 引导的从句(但不是直接接从句)。

②because of 一般引导状语，不引导表语；但当主语是代词时，because of 短语在句中可用作表语。

I came back because of the rain. 因为下雨，所以我回来了。

It was because of the job that he had taken the flat. 他因为工作的原因租了那套公寓。

She is here because of me. 她是因为我而到这里来的。

I said nothing about it because of his wife's being there. 因为他妻子在那儿，我对此事只字未提。

He knew she was crying because of what he had said. 他知道她哭是因为他说的话。

It is just because of money. 那只是因为钱的原因。

词语辨异

♣ ***because, as, for, since***

参见 as 条。

♣ ***because of, due to***

这两个短语都可表示"因为""由于"，其区别在于：because of 主要引导状语，偶尔导表语；而 due to 则主要引导表语，偶尔引导状语。

♣ ***because of, for the sake of***

这两个短语的词义并不相同，because of 指原因或理由，常译为"因为"；而 for the sake of 则指利益或目的，常译为"为了"。

正误解析

因为他病了，所以他没去上学。

〔误〕Because he was ill, so he didn't go to school.

〔正〕Because he was ill, he didn't go to school.

〔析〕在英语中，如果原因状语从句用 because 引导，主句就不能用 so；反之，主句用 so，从句就不用 because。

补充资料

〔同义词〕as, for, since

beckon

☞ *v.* [ˈbekən] (beckons; beckoned; beckoning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **示意，召唤** call, order, or signal with a movement of the head, hand, etc.

基本要点

1. beckon 的基本意思是用手或头的动作向某人打招呼，或者"示意"或"招呼"他人走近、跟着来或该做某事。
2. beckon 用作不及物动词时常接 to sb 表示"向…示意"，接 with sth 表示"以…示意"。
3. beckon 用作及物动词时常以所"招呼""示意"的人作宾语，而以动词不定式或表示位置移动的副词作宾语补足语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Claus beckoned to him excitedly. 克劳斯兴奋地向他招手示意。

He beckoned with his left hand. 他用左手打招呼。

She beckoned with her finger and the child came running. 她用手指示意，那孩子就跑过来了。

On the Pacific Coast promised lands beckoned. 太平洋沿岸欣欣向荣的土地在吸引人们。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

He beckoned the waiter. 他招手叫侍者。

She beckoned me from across the street. 她从街对面向我招手。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adv.*

The guard beckoned us forward. 那卫兵招手让我们往前走。

He beckoned me in. 他打招呼叫我进去。

He beckoned me on. 他示意叫我们继续向前。

He beckoned us nearer. 他示意我们走近点。

She beckoned me over and showed me the books. 她招手叫我过去并给我看一些书。

An even more beautiful future is beckoning us on. 一个更加美好的未来在召唤我们继续前进。

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

She beckoned me to join her. 她示意我跟她在一起。

The guide beckoned us to follow him. 导游示意我们跟着他。

He is beckoning you to come upstairs. 他正招手叫你上楼。

be·come

☞ *v.* [bɪˈkʌm] (becomes; became, become; becoming)

双解释义

1. *link-v.* **变为，成为** come or grow to be
2. *vt.* **适合** be well suited to

基本要点

1. become 用作系动词时，意思是"成为，变得"，表示情况的开始、发展和结束的变化。后接名词、形容词(或其比较等级)、过去分词作表语，偶尔也可接带疑问词的动词不定式。常用在书面语中。
2. become 后接动词的过去分词可表示被动或结果，此时一般不接 by 短语。
3. become 用作及物动词时，还可表示"适宜，合适"。
4. become of 只能与疑问代词 what(ever)连用，用于直接或间接疑问句中，表示"变得怎样"，后接人或有形的东西，多用于完成时或将来时。
5. become 是非持续性动词，不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。但可用于完成时态。
6. become 不可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 形容词

～ abstracted 变得心不在焉
～ accustomed to sth 习惯于某事
～ acquainted 变得熟悉
～ acute 变尖锐
～ angry 发怒
～ annoyed 变得生气
～ better and better 变得越来越好
～ confused (变得)混淆起来
～ crowded 变得拥挤
～ excited 兴奋起来
～ infected 受感染
～ interested in... 对…开始感兴趣
～ intoxicated 变得陶醉
～ known 成名
～ mixed 使混合
～ nervous 紧张起来
～ poor 变贫穷
～ quiet 变得安静
～ rich 变富有
～ silent 变得默默无言
～ steady 变得坚定
～ tired 变疲倦

～ + 名词

～ a doctor 成为医生
～ a drunkard 酒鬼
～ a famous man 成为名人
～ a political centre 成为政治中心
～ a rule 变成规则
～ a statesman 成为政治家
～ a teacher 成为教师
～ an artist 成为艺术家
～ an engineer 成为工程师
～ an expert 成为专家
～ reality 成为现实

～ + 副词

～ ill 不合适
～ soon 很快变成
～ eventually 终于成为
～ lively 活跃起来
～ perfectly 十分合适
～ rapidly 迅速成为
～ undoubtedly 肯定成为

～ + 介词

～ of 使遭遇,发生于
～ of age 成年

句型例句

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Mr. Jones became headmaster last year. 琼斯先生去年当了校长。
Naturally he became chairman of the commission. 他很自然地成为委员会的主席。
He became a great man. 他成了伟人。
How did he become a statesman? 他是怎样成为一个政治家的?
She has become a famous scientist. 她已成为著名科学家。
Afterward, the boy became a very famous artist. 后来,这男孩成为一个很有名的艺术家。
We never imagined that John would become a doctor. 我们绝没有料到约翰会成为医生。
I suppose she has talked to you about becoming a teacher. 我想她和你谈起过当教师的事。
He has eventually become a folk song singer. 他最终成了一名民歌手。
Later I became a railway worker. 后来,我就当了铁路工人。
He became one of the best actors on the stage. 他成为最优秀的戏剧演员之一。
The boy rapidly became a man. 这个男孩很快长成了一个男子汉。
It was some time before he became himself again. 过了好一会儿他才恢复了常态。
They resolved their differences and became good friends again. 他们解决了他们之间的分歧,又成了好朋友。
The tadpole becomes a frog. 蝌蚪变成青蛙。
When water becomes solid, we call it ice. 当水变为固体时,我们称之为冰。
The battlefield became their training ground. 战场成了他们的练兵场。
The custom has now become a rule. 那种习惯现已变为成规。
The cycle of seasons becomes the year. 四季的循环就形成年。
His dream became a reality. 他的梦想变成了现实。
After a decade, Dr. King's dream had not become a reality. 十年后,金博士的梦想也没有变为现实。
I tell you, it's becoming a pretty serious problem. 我告诉你,这已经渐渐构成一个相当严重的问题。
She'll soon become eighty. 她很快就要80岁了。

▲S＋～＋*adj./v*-ed

His coat has become badly torn. 他的上衣已经破得不成样子了。
Maple leaves become red in autumn. 枫叶在秋天变红。
The days are becoming short. 白天正在变短。
He has become accustomed to his new duties. 他对他的新职务已习惯了。
Billy soon became aware that the job was by no means easy. 比利很快就意识到这工作并不容易做。
He became anxious about his own health. 他为自己的健康担心起来。
At last it became too tiring. 后来那事情变得太使人厌倦了。
The pain became intense. 疼痛变得更加剧烈了。
Such scenes have become quite familiar to everyone. 这种情景大家已经十分熟悉了。
She had become familiar with the house. 她对这幢房子变得很熟悉了。
I suddenly became conscious that someone was looking at me. 我突然意识到有人在看着我。
Ferguson became silent. 弗格森变得沉默寡言了。
She became quite cheerful. 她变得非常高兴。
It became clear that he was lying. 他在撒谎这点看来很清楚了。
When the masses are of one heart, everything becomes easy. 群众齐心了,什么事都好办了。
It becomes true that the individual's own good is best secured by increasing the common wealth. 只有共同的财富增长了,个人的利益才有保障,这是千真万确的。
They became dizzy with success. 他们被胜利冲昏了头脑。
The smell became stronger and stronger. 气味越来越浓。
Our country is becoming stronger and stronger. 我们国家日益强大。
After that our life became harder than ever. 此后,我们的日子变得更艰难了。
It has become much warmer. 天气已经暖和得多了。
The wind and rain became heavier and the sky darker. 风雨愈来愈大,天空愈来愈黑。
The ground became softer after a heavy rain. 大雨之后地面松软了。
They worked hard at their studies and became favourites of their teachers. 他们学习刻苦努力,是老师们最喜爱的学生。
Things haven't become any better lately. 近来情况并没有任何好转。
He became wiser as he got older. 随着年龄的增长他变得更聪明了。
The enemy became more frantic in its death-bed struggle. 敌人更加疯狂地进行垂死挣扎。
It's becoming much more expensive to travel abroad. 现在,出国旅行的费用贵得多了。
The room soon became crowded. 房里一会儿就挤满了人。
Some of the land became covered with water. 有些土地被水淹了。
The sky became suddenly overcast with clouds. 天空突然布满乌云。
At last the truth became known. 最后真相大白了。
She practised so hard that her fingers became swollen. 她手指头都练肿了。
In less than two days his wound became infected. 不到两天,他的伤口就感染了。
Work became more rushed, but also more exciting. 上班时间变得更加繁忙,但也更加令人兴奋。
Certain animals became trapped in the tar and died. 某些动物陷进沥青里死了。
He became confused. 他搞糊涂了。
How did you become interested in maths? 你是怎样对数学产生兴趣的?
How did they become acquainted? 他们是怎样相识的?
She became influenced by these ideas. 她开始受到这种思潮的影响。
They are becoming more awakened with each passing day. 他们日益觉醒。
Dauntless in spirit, they became steeled through hardship. 他们不屈不挠,在艰苦的生活中锻炼得更加坚强了。
Jamie was becoming annoyed with me. 杰米在生我的气。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

With the goal set, the problem became how to achieve that goal. 目标已定,问题就是如何达到这个目标。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Her new hat becomes her. 她的新帽子很适合她。
Does this new dress become me? 我穿这件新衣合适吗?
A white dress becomes her. 她适合穿白衣服。
Black becomes her well. 她穿上黑色衣服很好看。
This light blue sweater becomes her very well. 她适于穿这件浅蓝色毛衣。
This colour becomes my sister. 这种颜色适合我妹妹穿。
This quiet old garden becomes me perfectly. 这个宁静古老的庭院对我来说是再合适不过的了。
This quiet little room became them perfectly. 这个安静的小房间对他们挺合适。
These words do not become a person in your position. 说这些话与你这种地位的人不相称。
He used language that does not become a man of his education. 他所用的字眼与一个受过他这样教育的人不相称。
Such words do not become a gentleman. 这也许不该是绅士说的。
It would not become you to praise yourself. 你自己夸自己这样不合适。
It doesn't become you to speak like that. 你那样说话同你的身份可不相称。
It does not become a good boy to tell a lie. 好孩子不该说谎。
It would ill become you to complain. 发牢骚对你不利。
It does not become a senior pupil to cause all these troubles. 一个高年级学生不宜惹这些麻烦。
We should become one to put our work forward. 我们应该团结一致把工作推向前进。
Everything becomes a pretty face. 有了美貌什么衣服都好看。

常用短语

♣ ***become of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

发生;结果是 happen to, often in a bad way

〔说明〕become of 通常与 what(ever)连用,不用于被动结构。

▲*become of sb/sth*

What has become of your beautiful piano? 你的漂亮的钢琴怎么啦?
What became of John after he left school? 约翰中学毕业后怎样了?
What became of her son? 她儿子后来怎么样了?

I don't know what has become of him. 我不知他后来怎样了。
I wonder what became of the others. 我不知道其他人怎么样了。
I don't know what will become of the children if their father dies. 我不知道这些孩子在他们父亲死后会发生什么情况。
I don't know what will become of the boy if he keeps failing his examinations. 如果这孩子老是不及格，我不知道他将来有什么出路。
What will become of those refugees? 那些难民会落得什么结果呢?
What is to become of me if you go away? 如果你走了，我怎么办?
Little Tom is lost and no one knows what has become of him. 小汤姆失踪了，没有人知道他的下落。
Whatever became of that large suitcase we had? Did we give it to a friend? 我们的那个大提箱怎么样了? 我们把它托给一位朋友了吗?

♣ ***become with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…打成一片 be a number of
〔说明〕 become with 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *become one with sb/sth*
The army must become one with the people. 军队必须和人民打成一片。
Now Xian Xinghai felt he had truly become one with the masses in thought and feeling. 这时冼星海感到自己在思想感情上确实和群众打成了一片。

词语辨异

♣ ***become, be***
become 与 be 是常用的系动词。其区别是：
1. become 是非延续性动词，不可与表示延续性的时间状语连用；而 be 则是延续性动词，可表示状态，能与表示延续性的时间状语连用。
2. become 不可用于被动结构；而 be 则可用于被动结构。
3. become 不可接动词不定式；而 be 则可接动词不定式。

♣ ***become, come, go, grow, turn***
参见 come 条。

♣ ***become, go***
这两个词的共同意思是"变得"。其区别是：
1. 当表示人们感情上的变化时，通常用 become；指人的身体上的变化时，可用 go 或 become。例如：
He became aware of the gravity of the situation. 他开始意识到情况的严重性。
She became〔went〕 mad. 她疯了。
His mother became〔went〕 blind. 他母亲双目失明了。
2. 如果是事物起变化，则好的或希望得到的结果使用 become，坏的或不受欢迎的结果使用 go。例如：
The milk went sour. 牛奶变酸了。
Fish soon goes bad in hot weather. 热天鱼很快会坏。
3. 如果句子强调的不是变化本身，而是变化后的最终结果，通常用 become，后面接一个表示结果的形容词。例如：
He has become accustomed to his new duties. 他对他的新职务已习惯了。

♣ ***become, alter, change, convert, modify, turn, vary***
这组词的共同意思是"改变""变化"。change 和 alter 有时可以互换。例如：
Whatever we do, we can't change〔alter〕 the facts. 不管我们做什么，我们总不能改变事实。
He has changed〔altered〕 a lot since I last saw him. 自从上次见面到现在，他变了很多。
The weather changes〔alters〕 almost daily. 天气差不多天天在变。
其区别是：
1. change 在这几个词中是最普遍、最不正式的一个，可用于任何变化的过程，而不论变化的性质和程度；alter 指局部的、表面的、轻微的"改变""改动"，修改后仍基本上保持原状；alter 和 convert 都指形式和用途上的局部微小改变；turn 指彻底改变，以至面目全非，且常用于朝坏的方向改变；modify 指限定在一定范围内的修改或修饰，以使之更完美；vary 则指事物或其一部分暂时地或反复地变化，从而使事物各部分呈现不同外貌和特点。例如：
When matter changes to a substance different from what it was, the change is a chemical change. 当物质变成和原来不同的物质时，这种变化是化学变化。
The plan is O.K. at large, but I suggest it be altered. 该计划总的来说是可以的，但我建议做进一步修改。
Pressure varies directly with temperature and inversely with volume. 压力随温度成正比例变化，与容积成反比例变化。
All the bank bill was converted into cash. 所有的银行票据都兑换成了现金。
Those who were once for him have turned against him. 那些原来支持他的人现在转而反对他。
The newspaper turned against the president. 该报转而攻击总统。
After he left the university, he became a teacher, but he later turned to translation. 他大学毕业后当了教师，但后来转向翻译工作。
2. convert 可指改变信仰，尤其是宗教信仰；modify 指态度变温和。例如：
He has converted from Buddhism to Catholicism. 他已放弃佛教改信天主教了。
You'd better modify your tone. 你最好缓和一下你的口气。
He will have to modify his views if he wants to be elected. 他如果想当选，就得把观点变得明朗些。

♣ ***become, turn into***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"变成"。其区别是：become 着重目前状态；turn into 着重改变用途。例如：
The storeroom has become a workshop.
库房成了车间了。
The storeroom has been turned into a workshop.
库房变成了车间。

正误解析

1. 她开始喜欢游泳。
〔误〕 She became to like swimming.
〔正〕 She began to like swimming.
妇女们正在变得更加独立自主。
〔误〕 Women are becoming to be more independent.
〔正〕 Women are becoming more independent.
〔析〕 become 后面不接动词不定式。
2. 他最近怎么样?
〔误〕 What has become to him lately?
〔正〕 What has become of him lately?
〔析〕 become of 表示"…怎么样"，是习语，此处的 of 不能用 to 替代。
3. 该货变成畅销货将近一年了。
〔误〕 This product has become a best seller for nearly one year.
〔正〕 This product has been a best seller for nearly one year.
他当了两年技术员。
〔误〕 He has become a technician for two years.
〔正〕 He became a technician two years ago.
〔正〕 It is two years since he became a technician.
〔析〕 become 表示的是短暂的动作，不表示延续的状态，不能和 for 引起的表示一段时间的状语连用。
4. 这些相同之处使他们成为知己。
〔误〕 These similarities made them become close friends.
〔正〕 These similarities made them close friends.
〔析〕 make 的意思是"使成为"，已含有 become 的意思，再用 become 是多余的。
5. 她脸变得和一张白纸一样。
〔误〕 She was become as white as a sheet.
〔正〕 She became as white as a sheet.
〔析〕 become 不可用于被动结构。

学习参考

become 一般不用于进行时态，但有时为了生动，或为了留有余地，可以用于进行时。例如：
You are becoming something of a diplomat yourself. 你变得有点外交家的味道了。
Why do you keep this room so bare? It's becoming just a place for you to dump your books. 你为什么把这间屋子弄得空空荡荡的? 它简直成为你扔书的地方了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 be the matter with, be wrong with, change, come to be, grow, happen to, suit

bed

☞ ***n.*** [bed] (beds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **床，床位** a thing that you sleep on
2. Ⓒ **河床，(湖或海)底部** the bottom of a river or the sea
3. Ⓒ **苗圃，花坛** piece of ground where you grow plants

基本要点

1. bed 的基本意思是"床，床铺"，包括床架、床垫、毯子、床单、枕头等。也可指某种东西的"底盘""底座"等，还可指房屋的"地基"。可引申指"房事"，在日常口语或在公开场合可作委婉语使用。
2. bed 可用于表示抽象概念，这时是不可数名词，无单复数之分，也不与不定冠词连用。
3. bed 与介词 in, into, out of 等连用时通常不用冠词或其他限定词；与介词 on 连用时通常要有冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do the ～铺床
fold a ～整理床铺

get into ～上床
get out of the ～下床
get to ～就寝
go to ～就寝
keep the ～因病卧床
leave one's ～病愈
lie in ～躺在床上
lie on a ～躺在床上
make a ～铺床
make one's own ～自作自受
make up a ～准备好床铺
put sb to ～安排某人就寝
remain in ～卧床
rise from one's ～起床
share a ～ with sb 与某人同寝
sit by the ～坐在床边
sit on the ～坐在床上
stay in ～卧床
take to one's ～卧病在床
undo a ～推开床铺
wet the ～尿床

形容词＋～

comfortable ～舒适的床
double ～双人床
hard ～硬床
single ～单人床
soft ～软床
wooden ～木床

名词＋～

camp ～行军床,野营床
feather ～鸭绒床垫,有鸭绒垫的床
hospital ～医院病床
iron ～铁床
spring ～弹簧床,弹簧床垫
water ～水床
river ～河床
flower ～花圃
seed ～苗圃

～＋名词

～ chair 卧床椅
～ clothes 被褥,铺盖
～ linen 床单和枕套
～ rest(病人的)卧床(休息)期

介词＋～

at sb's death ～临终之时
in ～在床上
read in ～(躺)在床上看书

～＋介词

～ of a river 河床
～ of flowers 花坛,安乐窝
～ of roses 安逸的生活
～ of the sea 海底

句型例句

This bed can function as a chair. 这个床可当椅子用。
Joe sat on the bed while Martin was unpacking. 乔坐在床上,而马丁正在打开包裹。
Would you like to lie down on the bed for a few minutes? 你上床躺几分钟好吗?
She screamed that there was a snake under the bed. 她大声喊叫床下有蛇。
There is a row of beds with a curtain between each bed. 有一排床,床与床之间用帘子隔开。
On several occasions, returning late, he had found guests in his bed. 有好几次,他回来晚了,发现他的床上有人。
She sent away for a set of bed linens she saw advertised in a magazine. 她邮购了在一本杂志广告上看到的一套床单和枕套。
Mother was confined to bed with her bad leg. 母亲由于腿的毛病只能呆在床上。
She helped him to bed and called a doctor immediately. 她把他扶上床躺下,立即请来了大夫。
John was confined to bed for a week with his cold. 约翰因感冒卧床一周。
Will you see about putting the child to bed? 你安排孩子上床睡觉好吗?
The child was tired, so I sent him to bed. 孩子累了,我打发他去睡。
Early to bed and early to rise makes one healthy and wise. 早睡早起,使人健康身体好。
The machine rests on a bed of concrete. 机器安装在混凝土基座上。
The hut rests on a bed. 小屋建在水泥地基上。
A farmer is working in his seed bed. 一位农民兄弟在他的苗圃里干活。
Bed and sex are different things. 夫妻交欢和性关系不是一回事。
The king banished his wife from his bed. 国王不再和妻子同房。

常用短语

♣ ***go to bed***
去睡觉 go sleeping
The exhausted children went to bed quickly. 疲惫不堪的孩子们很快上床睡觉了。
It's high time you cut out going to bed so late. 你早就不该这么晚睡觉了。
I've had enough of this game; I'll chuck my cards in and go to bed. 这种牌游戏我玩腻了,我不打了,要去睡觉。

♣ ***in bed***
1. 在睡觉 be sleeping
He used to stay in bed till eight or nine in the morning. 他常常在早上睡到八、九点。
I sometimes stay in bed until lunch time. 有时我一直睡到吃午饭。
That night we were in bed early. 那晚我们睡得很早。
I prefer to remain in bed and dream on undisturbed. 我喜欢躺在床上静静的遐想。
2. 因病而休息 have a rest because of illness
Mrs. Green is in bed with a bad headache. 格林小姐因头痛而卧床。
"What about Tom?" "He has been ill in bed since yesterday." "汤姆怎么了?" "他病了,从昨天他就一直在床上。"

♣ ***make the bed***
铺床 put the covers on a bed so that it is tidy and ready for sb to sleep in it
She was upstairs with Mrs. Green helping to make the beds. 她在楼上帮助格林夫人铺床。
He helped me to make the bed. 他帮我铺好床。
As you make your bed, so you must lie on it. 自作自受。

♣ ***take to bed***
生病卧床 fall ill not to move about on the bed
He took to his bed in March and remained there for three months. 3月份他生病在床,在那儿呆了三个月。
He took to his bed. 他因病卧床。

词语辨异

♣ ***on the bed, in bed***
"躺在床上"可说 on the bed,也可说 in bed。其区别是:
1. 一般说来,和衣而卧,身上不盖东西时用 on the bed;而身上盖着毯子或其他东西,则用 in bed。试体会下面两句的含义:
She tossed on her bed, unable to find an answer.
她躺在床上翻来覆去,想不出答案。
Mary is ill. She is in bed.
玛丽病了,躺在床上。
2. be in bed 中的 in 在任何情况下都不能用 on 替换。这是因为在古英语中, bed 的意思首先是指"供人躺卧的处所"。

正误解析

我感到疲劳,我要去睡了。
[误] I feel tired; I will go to the bed.
[正] I feel tired; I will go to bed.
他来的时候,我还卧病在床。
[误] I was ill in the bed when he came to see me.
[正] I was ill in bed when he came to see me.
[析] go to bed 意思是"去睡觉"。这里的 bed 不指具体意义的一张"床",如一个人临时没有床,睡在地上,也可以说 go to bed;但有床去睡觉,也不能说成 go to the bed, go to my bed 或 go to this bed 等。在 take to bed, put to bed, get to bed, get into bed, lie in bed, out of bed 等短语里也没有 the。

学习参考

"食宿"应说 bed and board,而不可说 board and bed。

bee

☞ *n.* [biː] (bees)

双解释义

Ⓒ蜜蜂 a small insect that flies and makes honey

基本要点

bee 是可数名词,指蜂科昆虫,特指"蜜蜂"。用于比喻可指"忙人"。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

queen ～蜂王
worker ～工蜂

介词＋～

as busy as a ～像蜜蜂一样忙碌
swarm like ～s 云集
a cluster of ～s 一群蜜蜂
a colony of ～s 一群蜜蜂
a swarm of ～s 一群蜜蜂

句型例句

Bees buzz. 蜜蜂嗡嗡叫。
Bees sting. 蜜蜂蜇人。
Bees swarm. 蜜蜂成群飞舞。
The bee makes honey. 蜜蜂酿蜜。
The bee is going from flower to flower. 那只蜜蜂在花间飞来飞去。
Honey is made by bees. 蜂蜜是蜜蜂酿造的。
There is a swarm of bees in the tree. 这树上有一窝蜜蜂。
A bee is a very useful insect. 蜜蜂是十分有益的昆虫。
He likes to keep bees in his spare time. 他业余时间喜欢养蜂。

Tom's a real busy bee today. 汤姆今天真是个大忙人。
The ship is sailing in a bee line. 船沿一直线行驶着。
He has the presidential bee in his head. 他一心想当总统。

常用短语

♣ ***as busy as a bee***
忙得团团转 be up to one's ears in work; run round in circles
She is as busy as a bee in the morning. 早上她总是忙得团团转。
People are sometimes as busy as bees. 人们有时也像蜜蜂一样忙碌。

beef

☞ ***n.*** [bi:f] (beeves/beefs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **牛肉** meat from a cow
2. Ⓤ **力量** physical strength; power
3. Ⓒ **抱怨；牢骚** complaint

基本要点

1. beef 的基本意思是供食用的"牛肉"，是不可数的物质名词，一般也不加冠词。引申可指"肌肉""肌力"。
2. beef 还可指"菜牛"，这时是可数名词，其复数形式可以是 beeves，也可以是 beefs。
3. 美国俚语中 beef 还可作"抱怨""牢骚"解，此时复数形式是 beefs。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
boil ～煮牛肉
braise ～炖牛肉
broil ～烤牛肉
cook ～烧牛肉
roast ～烤牛肉

形容词 + ～
baked ～烤牛肉
chipped ～熏牛肉片
cold ～冷牛肉
corned ～腌制的牛肉
dried ～牛肉干
prime ～上等牛肉
rare ～三成熟牛肉
roast ～烤牛肉
smoked ～熏牛肉

名词 + ～
baby ～小牛肉
salt ～咸牛肉

～ + 名词
～ cattle 肉牛
～ steak 牛排
～ tea 牛肉汁

句型例句

There's cold beef going. 有冻牛肉出售。
Which do you like better, beef or pork? 牛肉和猪肉你喜欢哪种？
How much beef did she buy? 她买了多少牛肉？
She bought two *jin* of beef in supermarket. 她在超级市场买了两斤牛肉。
We have bought ten beeves[beefs] from Iowa. 我们从艾奥瓦买来十头菜牛。
Come on, put some beef into the job! 来，加把劲干活吧！
You should put beef into your work. 你要努力工作。
My main beef is that it went on too long. 我最不满意的是这件事拖的时间太长。
Bob is a boy with a great deal of beef. 鲍勃是个高大健壮的男孩。

正误解析

1. 牛肉富含蛋白质。
[误] The beef is rich proteins.
[正] Beef is rich in proteins.
他雇了两个身强力壮的人当保镖。
[误] He has hired as his bodyguards two men with plenty of beefs.
[正] He has hired as his bodyguards two men with plenty of beef.
[析] beef 作"牛肉""肌肉""肌力"解时是不可数名词，不可加-s。
2. 我晚饭吃的牛肉味道很好。
[误] Beef I had at supper was very delicious.
[正] The beef I had at supper was very delicious.
[析] beef 带有限制性定语从句，属特指，须加定冠词。

☞ ***v.*** [bi:f] (beefs; beefed; beefing)

双解释义

vt **抱怨** complain

基本要点

beef 用作动词是美国俚语，与 about 连用，意思是"抱怨"；与 up 连用，意思是"加强"。

常用短语

♣ ***beef about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
抱怨 complain; grumble
▲ *beef about sth*
She never beefed about her miserable life. 她对苦日子从不抱怨。
Stop beefing about your pay and do some work! 不要对你的薪水没完没了的发牢骚了，做点事吧！

♣ ***beef up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉加强 reinforce the army
〔说明〕 beef up 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *beef up*
It's quite a good story but it needs beefing up a bit before we can publish it. 这是个相当好的故事，但还要充实一下我们才能发表。
▲ *beef sth ⇔ up*
That was seen as a campaign to beef up American forces in Europe. 那件事被认为是美国在欧洲加强军事力量的活动。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The colony's garrison was now beefed up to about forty thousand service personnel. 在殖民地的驻军目前增加到大约 4 万人。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *boef*(牛，牛肉)

beer

☞ ***n.*** [bɪə] (beers)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **啤酒** an alcoholic drink made from grain

基本要点

beer 作"啤酒"解时，通常是不可数名词；但有时也可用作可数名词，表示"一杯或一种啤酒"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
drink ～喝啤酒
have some ～喝点啤酒
order a ～叫一杯啤酒

形容词 + ～
bottled ～瓶装啤酒
canned ～罐装啤酒
cold ～冷啤酒
dark ～黑啤酒
green ～生啤酒
iced ～冰镇啤酒
light ～低度啤酒
near ～淡啤酒
strong ～浓啤酒
weak ～淡啤酒

名词 + ～
rice ～米酒
root ～(美)根汁啤酒

介词 + ～
a bottle of ～一瓶啤酒
a can of ～一罐啤酒
a glass of ～一杯啤酒

句型例句

He emptied the bottle of water and then filled it with beer. 他把瓶子里的水倒了，然后装上啤酒。
They accused him for drinking beer while driving. 他们指责他开车时喝啤酒。
He drank a pint of beer. 他喝了一品脱啤酒。
He drank a glass of beer. 他喝了一玻璃杯啤酒。
They finished the bottle of beer between them. 他们两人把一瓶啤酒喝完了。
There is a glass for beer on the table. 桌子上有只装啤酒的玻璃杯。
This beer is watery. 这种啤酒很清淡。
We had several beers. 我们有各种各样的啤酒。
They brew several excellent beers in this district. 他们在这一地区酿造出好几种味道极好的啤酒。
I'd like a beer with ice. 给我来一杯带冰的啤酒。
I'd like some beer with ice. 我想喝点带冰的啤酒。

bee·tle

☞ ***n.*** ['bi:tl] (beetles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **甲虫** insect with hard, shiny wing-covers

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
black ～ 黑甲虫；蟑螂

名词 + ～
dung ～ 屎壳郎
death watch ～ 报死窃蠹

句型例句

He saw a shiny green beetle on a leaf. 我看见树叶上有一只闪闪发光的绿色甲虫。

be·fore

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪ'fɔ:]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**在…前面** in front of
2.(**表示时间**)**先于,在…以前** earlier than; preceding in time
3.(**表示顺序**)**在…之前** at an earlier point in an order than; ahead of
4.(**表示比较**)**优于,先于** occupying a superior place in order of precedence or importance
5.(**表示选择**)**与其…宁可** in preference (to), rather than

基本要点

1. before 可用于表示时间。首先,可以表示"先于,在…以前",其后可以跟表示具体日期、时间等的名词或数词,也可以跟表示时间或动作的名词。其次,可以表示"在做…之前",后接 v-ing。再次,可以表示"紧接在…之前"。before 用于否定句还可表示"直到…为止"。注意 before 之后只能接表示时间点的名词,而不能接表示时间段的名词。
2. before 可用于表示动态或静态的位置,意思是"在…之前",与 behind 相对。
3. before 可用于表示顺序或排列上的"在…之前"或"居于…之前",与 after 相对。引申可用于表示比较,即在等级、价值、重要性、能力等方面的"在先""优于""重于"。再引申则可用于表示对某事物的优先选择,即"宁可"或"与其…宁可"。
4. before 还可表示"面对,在…眼前,在…面前""有待于去完成""在审理中,由…考虑""在…压力下"等。

词汇搭配

动词+～

appear ～ 在(某时)之前出现;出庭
carry ～ 迅速获胜,势如破竹
come ～ 在…之上,比…重要;被交由…处理;被提交…考虑
complain ～ 控诉
go ～ 出现在某人面前;送于…讨论;先于;早于
lay ～ 提出
set ～把…放在…前面;认为…比…更重要;把…提交…考虑
stand ～站立在…前面,来到…面前,面对,面临,抵御,抵挡
carry the world ～ one 一举大获成功
cast pearls ～ swine 对牛弹琴,明珠暗投
put the cart ～ the horse 本末倒置,倒行逆施
sweep all ～ one 获得彻底的胜利,所向无敌
be brought ～ the bench 被带到法庭受审
take sb ～ court 将…送上法庭

～+名词

～ day 破晓前
～ long 不久,很快;在短时间内
～ one's eyes 当着某人的面
～ one's time 在时代前面;思想过于先进
～ the mast 充当水手
～ time 提前
～ the wind 顺风
～ the world 在众人面前,公然
the day ～ yesterday 前天
the week ～ last 上上星期

～+副词

～ now 从前,以前

句型例句

The man standing before the blackboard is our English teacher. 站在黑板前面的那个人是我们的英语老师。
We got up before sunrise. 我们在太阳升起之前起床。
Before crossing the road, you should have a look at both ways. 过马路之前,你应该看看路的两边。
Quality comes before quantity. 品质优于数量。
We must stop and rest before going any farther. 我们必须停下来休息一下再向前去。
You must pay attention to this problem before every thing. 你应该首先注意这个问题。
The criminal case comes before the court. 那桩刑事案件已送法院审理。
Great sums of money were placed before the scientists by the government. 政府为科学家们提供了大笔的经费。
What do you earn before tax? 在未缴税前你的收入是多少?
He would die before betraying his country. 他宁愿一死,也不肯叛国。

常用短语

♣ ***before long***
(时间)不久之后,在短时间内 in a short time
I hope to see you again before long. 我希望不久能再见到你。
We were tired of waiting and hoped the bus would come before long. 我们已经等得不耐烦了,希望公共汽车马上来。

词语辨异

♣ ***before, by***
这两个词都可表示"在…之前"。before 所表示的时间不包括其宾语所指时间在内,与之连用的动词可以是延续性动词,也可以是瞬间动词;by 所表示的时间包括宾语所指的时间在内,因而常译成"不迟于…"。

♣ ***before, for***
这两个词都可表示时间,但 before 可用于肯定句和否定句,表示将来的一个时间点;而 for 只用于否定句,表示将来的一个时间段。例如:
The sun will not rise before six o'clock.
太阳在六点钟前不会升起。
The sun will not rise for an hour.
太阳在一个小时之内不会升起。

♣ ***before, in front of***
这两个词(组)都可表示"在…前面",在表示位置或"当…的面"时两者常可替换。其区别是:
1.表示具体事物如建筑物之前时用 before 较正式,而用 in front of 更普通。
2.在表示人的名词前和较抽象化或比喻用法时通常用 before。
3. before 还有引申义,例如:
A tree stands in front of the home.
房子前面有棵树。
A tree stands before the door of the house.
房子前面有棵树。
第二个句子使用 before 暗示这棵树可"给房子遮阴"或"给人出行造成困难"等意。

♣ ***before, till, until***
这三个词均可表示"在…之前""直到"。
1.在否定句中,before 和 till 或 until 可以互换,但前者强调句中动作在其宾语所指时间之前的进展情况,而后者则强调句中动作在其宾语所指时间之后的转变情况。
2.在肯定句中,before 强调句中动作在其宾语所指时间之前已经完成或强调句中状态在其宾语所指时间之前持续的情况,因而句中可以用持续性动词或瞬间动词;till 和 until 则强调句中动词所表示状态在其宾语所指时间之后的结束或转变情况。

☞ ***conj.*** [bɪˈfɔː]

双解释义

在…之前 earlier than the time

基本要点

1. before 主要引导时间状语从句,意为"先于""…之后才""(不多久)就…"。当主句是将来时时,从句谓语动词须用现在时;当主句是一般过去时或过去完成时时,从句常用过去时。before 引导的时间状语从句不能用于否定式。
2. before 还可用于 barely[scarcely]... before 结构,意为"刚…就…"。
3. before 还可引导让步状语从句,意思是"宁愿…也不…"。
4. before 引导的从句常用省略句型。

句型例句

Be a pupil before you become a teacher. 先做学生,再做老师。
He will come to see you before he leaves Beijing. 他离开北京之前会来看你的。
It will be some time before we know the full results. 还要过一些时间我们才能知道全部结果。
It will be eight years before we meet. 八年以后我们才能相见。
His father died before he was born. 他父亲在他出世以前就去世了。
He had left for the United States just before the letter arrived. 他恰好在信到之前去美国了。
She died before she reached the hospital. 她还没有到医院就死了。
I had barely come in before the telephone rang. 我刚进来,电话就响了。
Barely had she sat down before the play began. 她刚坐下,戏就开始了。
We had scarcely left the house, before it began to rain. 我们刚刚离家,天就下起雨来。
I will die before I'd surrender. 我宁愿死也不投降。
He'd sit alone in the dark before he'd watch TV. 他宁愿一个人在黑暗里坐着也不看电视。
We must stop and rest before going any farther. 我们必须停下来休息一下再向前走。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
I left before he came.
I left before he had come.
他还没来我就走了。

正误解析

铃还没响,同学们就走出去了。
[误] The students went out before the bell didn't ring.
[正] The students went out before the bell rang.
[析] before 引导的时间状语从句不能用于否定句。

☞ *adv*. [bɪˈfɔː]

双解释义

1. **先前；从前；以前** at an earlier time; already; formerly
2. **在前，在前面** in the front
3. **到前面** forward

基本要点

1. before 用作副词时，意思是“以前，在前面”，表示从较近的过去至较远的过去。用作时间状语泛指以前、不与具体时间连用时，谓语动词可以用一般过去时，也可用现在完成时，前者只表示“过去发生过”，后者则强调“对现在有影响”。
2. before 与具体时间连用时，一般置于其后，谓语动词通常用过去完成时。
3. before 也可表示空间或位置的“在前，在前面”，还可表示运动“到前面”。

句型例句

We saw that film before. 那部电影我们以前看过。
I (have) read the book before. 我以前读过这本书。
It came across my mind that I had met him somewhere before. 我突然意识到我曾在什么地方见过他。

常用短语

♣ ***long before***
很久以前 very long ago
We've seen that film long before. 我们早就看过那部电影了。

词语辨异

♣ ***before long, long before***
before long 的意思是“不久之后”，相当于 soon，其中 before 是介词，long 是名词；long before 的意思是“很久以前”，相当于 a long time earlier，long 与 before 都是副词，long 说明 before 的程度。试比较：
It happened before long.
不久就发生了。
It happened long before.
很久以前就已发生了。

♣ ***before, ago***
参见 ago 条。

♣ ***before, ahead, forward***
参见 ahead 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv***. ago, ahead
[反义词] ***prep***. after, behind ***adv***. after

be·fore·hand

☞ *adv*. [bɪˈfɔːhænd]

基本要点

1. beforehand 的基本意思是“预先；事先”，在句中多用作状语。beforehand 也可用作表语，这时的意思是“预先准备好的；早做准备的”。
2. beforehand 不用于比较等级。

双解释义

预先，事先 before sth else happens; in advance

句型例句

[用作状语]

We knew they were coming, so we bought some food beforehand. 我们知道他们要来，所以预先买了一些食物。
Please inform me of your arrival time beforehand. 请事先通知我你抵达的时间。
I wish we'd known about it beforehand. 要是我们预先知道这件事就好了。

[用作表语]

Don't be beforehand in making up your mind. 不要过早做决定。
He feared that I should be beforehand with him. 他害怕我捷足先登。

补充资料

[反义词] afterward

beg

☞ *v*. [beg] (begs; begged; begging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **乞讨，乞求** ask (sb) for money, food (etc.)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **请求，恳求** ask earnestly or with deep feeling

基本要点

1. beg 的基本意思是指谦卑地、甚至低三下四地“乞求”“恳求”，可乞求生活必需品如饭、钱等，也可恳求其他非物质的东西，也可表示“祈求”某事物。
2. beg 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词、动词不定式(短语)或 that 从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. beg 后不可用于“beg + sb + sth”句型。表物宾语可用介词 for 引出；表人宾语则可用介词 of 引出。
4. beg 后接 that 从句时，从句表示希望或愿望，其谓语动词多由 will 或 may 构成，也可用虚拟式。
5. beg 也可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ a dime 讨一角钱硬币
～ a favour 恳求帮助
～ a meal 讨一顿饭
～ clothes 乞讨衣服
～ forgiveness 恳求宽恕
～ leave 请求准假
～ mercy 恳求宽恕
～ one's bread 乞食
～ pardon 对不起，请再说一遍

[～+副词]

～ appealingly 令人心动地恳求
～ earnestly 诚挚地请求
～ humbly 低声下气地乞求
～ importunately 急切地恳求
～ impudently 厚颜无耻地乞求
～ kindly 善意恳求
～ piteously 可怜地乞讨
～ politely 彬彬有礼地恳求
～ professionally 以乞讨为生
～ repeatedly 再三请求
～ shamelessly 无耻地乞求
～ solicitously 善意恳求
～ urgently 急切地恳求
～ off(使)获得赦免，(使)得到原谅，请假
～ off for an hour 请一小时假
～ off from doing sth 对不能做某事请求原谅
～ off from taking part in a discussion 要求不参加讨论
～ sb off 为某人说情，辞退某人

[～+介词]

～ for 乞讨，乞求，恳求
～ for a living 靠乞讨维持生活
～ for a peace 求和
～ for alms 乞求施舍
～ for food 请求施予食物
～ for mercy 乞求宽恕
～ for money 请求施予钱财
～ for peace 乞求和平
～ for quarter 请求饶命
～ for shelter 请求避难
～ for the moon 痴心妄想
～ for water 讨水
～ from 向(某人)乞求，乞讨
～ from one's neighbours 向邻居乞讨
～ from passers-by 向过路人乞讨
～ of 请求，恳求

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S + ～ (+A)

His old mother was forced to beg. 他的老母亲被迫乞讨。
John was too lazy to work and too proud to beg. 约翰懒惰成性，不愿工作，又心高气傲，不肯乞讨。
He begged along the street. 他沿街乞讨。
Braving the biting wind, she went out to beg from door to door. 她不顾寒风刺骨，出去挨门乞讨。
Rather than get money in such a dishonest way, he would beg in the street. 他宁愿在街上乞讨，也不肯用这种不正当手段捞钱。
The old man was so poor that he had to beg in the street. 那位老人迫于贫困，只好沿街乞讨。
He begged and begged until I said yes. 他一再恳求，直到我同意。

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Be quiet, I beg you. 请你安静一点。
I begged his assistance. 我请求他帮助。
She begged her mother's forgiveness. 她乞求母亲的宽恕。
They begged a lift in our car. 他们请求搭我们的车。
He begged a meal. 他乞讨一顿饭。
He begged his bread professionally. 他以讨饭为生。
He was so poor that he had to beg his bread. 他非常穷，不得不乞食。
A man of many trades begs his bread on Sundays. 行行都干，难免要饭。
He begged money in the streets. 他沿街讨钱。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

He begged to be excused. 他请求原谅。
He begged to be allowed to go home. 他恳求让他回家。
I beg to be excused from the party. 我请求同意我不参加宴会。
The child begged to go with mother. 那孩子恳求和他妈妈一起去。
I beg to differ. 对不起，本人有不同意见。
I beg to suggest a different plan. 本人仅提出另一项不同计划。
I beg to inform you that your father is seriously ill. 请允许我通告您，您父亲病重。
I beg to inform you that I have arrived at

school safe and sound. 我已平安抵校，谨此奉告。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I begged that he would stay. 我恳求他不要走。

The children begged that they might come with us. 孩子们恳求与我们同来。

He begged that I might help him. 他请求我帮助他。

He begs that he may not be interrupted. 他要求别人不要打断他。

I beg that they may not trouble us so much. 我恳求他们不要找我们那么多麻烦。

I beg that you will honor me with your further orders. 我请求你继续向我订货。

I beg that neither of you will say anything more. 我求求你们两人谁也别再说什么了。

I beg that he leave. 我恳求他离开。

I begged that he assist me. 我请求他帮助我。

I beg that he lend me a hand in carrying out this mission. 我请求他助我一臂之力，以完成这一任务。

▲引出直接引语

The boy begged, "I want to go to school, father!" 这孩子哀求道："爸爸，我要去上学！"

He held on to one of the men and begged: "Take me along, too." 他缠着一位战士恳求说："把我也带去。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I begged them to speak a word for him. 我恳求他们为他说句话。

They begged us not to punish him. 他们恳求我们不要处罚他。

She begged me not to do that again. 她恳求我不要再做那种事了。

She begged him to listen to her. 她请求他听她的诉说。

I beg you to kindly reconsider my request. 我恳求你费心重新考虑一下我的请求。

I beg you to do me a favour. 我求你帮个忙。

I begged him to stay longer. 我恳求他多留一会儿。

Every day he begs me to take several books home with me. 他每天都请求我捎几本书回家。

They begged him to rest, but he insisted on staying up to nurse the child. 他们恳求他休息，但他坚持不睡来护理小孩。

Mary begged her mother not to work too hard. 玛丽求她母亲不要干得太劳累。

The mother begged the boys not to make so much noise. 母亲请求孩子们不要那么吵闹。

She begged Donald to help her find Henchard. 她请求唐纳德帮她找到亨查德。

The economists repeatedly begged the government to introduce market economy mechanism into that country. 经济学家们再三请求政府把市场经济机制引入该国。

I beg leave to disagree. 请允许我表示异议。

I beg leave to address the Council. 我请求允许向议会发表演说。

I agree to your objective, but I beg leave to ask how you are going to accomplish it. 你的目的我是赞同的，不过，请问你打算怎样达到你的目的呢？

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.

Every day they went to the road nearby and stood there begging. 他们每天到附近的大路上去，站在那里要饭。

常用短语

♣ ***beg, steal or borrow***

无论如何弄到 obtain by any means

▲*beg, steal or borrow sth*

I needed a special spanner and I couldn't beg, steal or borrow one anywhere. 我需要一把特殊的扳手，但我无论如何也找不到。

◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构

This book is so well worth reading that it should be begged, stolen or borrowed rather than missed. 这本书真是值得一读，无论怎样去弄一本也不能不读。

♣ ***beg for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕beg for 不用于被动结构。

1.乞讨(食物、钱等) ask (sb) humbly for a gift of (sth such as money or food etc.)

▲*beg for sth*

In those years they were forced to beg for a living. 那些年他们被迫出去讨饭。

I had to beg for my food at the age of seven. 7岁那年我不得不去讨饭。

He went to his neighbour to beg for some milk to feed the motherless baby. 他找街坊邻居讨了一些牛奶来喂养那个没娘的孩子。

The old woman went from house to house, begging for bread. 那位老太太挨家挨户地讨饭。

▲*beg sb for sth*

He begged us for money. 他向我们讨钱。

The tramp begged me for money. 那个流浪汉向我讨钱。

The poor girl begged the passers-by for money. 这位可怜的女孩向过路人讨钱。

May I beg you for a subscription? 能请您捐点钱吗？

They went from house to house, begging the people for bread. 他们挨家挨户地向人们讨饭。

2.恳求，乞求 make an urgent request for (action)

▲*beg for sth*

After the song ended, all clapped and begged for another. 歌声停下来后，全体鼓掌，并请求再来一个。

He will never beg for his life. 他绝不会乞求饶命的。

He went to his relatives to beg for help. 他去向亲戚求援。

The wounded soldier begged for mercy. 那伤兵乞求怜悯。

All the bandits knelt down and begged for mercy. 匪徒们都纷纷跪下求饶。

They begged for mercy for the sake of saving their own skin. 他们恳求饶命。

Her eyes are begging for an answer. 她的眼睛在恳求回答。

▲*beg sb for sth*

The wounded soldier begged his enemy for mercy. 那伤兵向敌人讨饶。

He begged us for alms. 他向我们恳求施舍。

The prisoner begged the judge for mercy. 犯人恳求法官宽恕。

♣ ***beg from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…乞求，乞讨 ask humbly (for a gift) from (sb)

▲*beg from sb*

The beggar begged from the rich but they refused. 那叫花子向富人们乞讨，但遭到了拒绝。

▲*beg sth from sb*

May I beg a cigarette from you? 给我一根香烟好吗？

James lived on without begging alms from others. 詹姆斯没有向别人乞求周济照样过活。

He begged a few pence from us. 他向我们讨几个便士。

From whom did you beg this money? 你跟谁讨的这些钱？

♣ ***beg of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉恳求，请求 ask (sb) politely

〔说明〕beg of 不用于被动结构，常用于第一人称现在时。

▲*beg of sb to-v*

I beg of you to keep quiet. 我请求你们安静一点。

I beg of you not to run any risk. 我请求你不要冒险。

I begged of him to stay. 我求他呆下去。

I beg of you to keep still. 我恳求你别动。

I beg of you not to mention her name again. 我请求你别再提她的名字。

I beg of you not to reveal the secret. 我请求你不要揭露那个秘密。

He begged of me to help him. 他请求我帮助他。

May I beg of you to offer some constructive suggestions about my thesis? 能请您就我的论文提一些有建设性的意见吗？

I beg of you to kindly reconsider my request. 我恳求你费心重新考虑一下我的请求。

▲*beg sth of sb*

May I beg some time of you? 我能占用你一点时间吗？

He came to beg money of me. 他来向我讨钱。

He urgently begged a favour of me. 他急切地恳求我帮他一个忙。

Down, therefore, and beg mercy of the Duke. 快快跪下来，请公爵开恩吧。

♣ ***beg off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

恳求免除(责任、责罚等) (cause to) be excused (responsibility, punishment, etc.)

▲*beg off*

Mother told Tom to sweep away the dead leaves in the yard, but he tried to beg off. 妈妈要汤姆打扫庭院里的落叶，可他却极力请求别叫他干这件事。

Jane has just begged off, can you take her place in the team? 简刚才请求退场，你能在这个队里替她吗？

He promised to come and help but later begged off. 他答应来帮忙的，但后来请求原谅他不能来。

Half past four is an awkward time for me to attend a meeting, as I don't finish work until five, but I will try and beg off for half an hour. 要我四点半去开会很尴尬，因为我要五点才下班，但我打算想办法请半小时假。

▲*beg sb/sth ⇔ off*

His mistake would have got him severely punished if they had not begged him off. 要是他们不替他说情，他犯了那样的错误要

受到严厉处罚的。
Considering his ill health, they begged him off. 他们考虑到他身体不好，请他别干了。
Harry was running a fever, so we went to the office to beg him off from sentry duty that evening. 哈利在发烧，所以我们去办公室要求免去他当天晚上值班任务。
I'll have to beg Jane off, she's sick again. 我得替简请假，她又病了。
He begged a week off. 他请求给一周的假。

♣ ***go begging***

1. 乞讨 ask for food or money as a beggar
People who go begging for money or food are called beggars. 向别人讨饭要钱的人叫做乞丐。
His starving mother was forced to go begging. 他忍饥挨饿的母亲被迫去讨饭。
2. 没人要或买 not be bought or wanted by anyone
Here's some food going begging. 这是一些销路极坏的食品。
Most of the apples on the market went begging. 市场上多数苹果都卖不出去。
If these things are going begging, I'll take them. 如果这些东西没人要，我就要了吧。
If that piece of cake is going begging, I'll have it. 如果那块蛋糕没有人要，那我就来吃。
Few people turned up and much of the food that was provided went begging. 来的人很少，许多准备好的食物无人问津。
Those shop-worn goods on the market go begging. 那些市场的滞销货没有人光顾。
Because the distribution system was poor, many goods went begging although people wanted them. 由于流通系统不健全，许多人民短缺的商品无法销售出去。
His proposals for reforms went begging. 没有人理会他提出的改革建议。
The job went begging for lack of qualified applicants. 由于没有合格的申请人，这工作还没人去担任。
3. 可以买得到 be able to buy
Those cakes are going begging if anyone would like them. 那些蛋糕如果有人喜欢就可以买得到。

♣ ***I beg your pardon***

参见 pardon 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***beg sth, beg for sth***

beg 后可接介词，也可不接介词。例如：He begged (for) money. 他讨钱。这两种结构含义上有些差别，不加介词表示一个完成的动作，加介词只表示有这种目的。另外，beg your pardon 是不可加介词的。

♣ ***beg for, beg of***

beg for 常接 sth，表示"讨某物"；beg of 接 sb，表示"求某人"。

♣ ***beg from sb, beg of sb***

这两个短语都表示"向…乞讨"，在表示"乞讨钱〔物〕"时可通用，只是 from 强调"出处"；of 强调"所有"。例如：

I would be ashamed to beg from my neighbours.
我可没脸向邻居乞讨。
I would be ashamed to beg of my neighbours.
我可没脸讨要邻居的钱。

"恳求""乞求"非物质性的东西只用 of。

♣ ***beg, entreat, implore***

这三个词都含有"请求"的意思，并都含有浓厚的感情色彩。其区别在于：beg 比较常用，但主要表示"恳求""一再要求"，entreat 含有企图说服对方或用热烈的请求软化反对意见的意思，implore 表示非常迫切，焦急或苦痛的"要求"，常有"乞怜"的意味。例如：
Again and again I have entreated Mrs. Prayor to say what she thinks of him, but she still evades returning a direct answer. 我再三请求普瑞尔太太谈谈她对他的看法，但是她还是避开了正面回答我的问题。
I implore you to go now. 我恳请你现在就走。

♣ ***beg, ask, demand, order, request, require***

参见 ask 条。

正误解析

1. 她来请我帮忙。
［误］She came to beg a favour from me.
［正］She came to beg a favour of me.
［析］当 beg 的宾语是非物质的东西时，应该说 beg sth of sb，表示"向某人恳求某事"，favour 是非物质的东西，所以用 of。
2. 对不起，我的意见恰好和你的相反。
［误］I beg differing with you entirely.
［正］I beg to differ with you entirely.
［析］在需要搭用非谓语动词时，beg 要搭用动词不定式(短语)，不搭用动名词(短语)。

学习参考

1. 下列各句语气显得有礼貌，主要用于正式场合：
May I beg to know your name? 请问贵姓？
I beg leave to tell you. 谨此奉告。
I beg to differ with you entirely. 对不起，我的意见恰好同你的相反。
I beg to point out that your view is incorrect. 我恳切向你指出，你的看法是不对的。
2. 有语法学家认为 beg sb to-*v* 是双宾结构，即 to-*v* 是直接宾语，参见 advise 条。

补充资料

［同义词］appeal for, ask, entreat, implore, petition, request, solicit
［词源］<古法语 *begard*(乞丐)

beg·gar

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbegə] (beggars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**乞丐** a person who lives by begging

句型例句

The beggar was half-dead from hunger. 那个乞丐已饿得半死。

学习参考

beggar 还可用作及物动词，意思是"使贫穷"。例如：
They were beggared by paying for their children's education. 他们为了支付几个孩子的学费而陷于贫困。

begin

☞ ***v.*** [bɪˈgɪn] (begins; began, begun; beginning)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **开始；着手** start; take the first step

基本要点

1. begin 的基本意思是"开始"，用作及物动词时，指做某事的第一个步骤、第一个行动或第一部分，强调某种状态的"开端"，特别是较缓慢的开端。begin 也可用作不及物动词，以活动、工作、机械为主语，表示开始动或处于动的状态中。
2. begin 用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或含有疑问词的动词不定式作宾语。begin 还可用作系动词，后接形容词作表语。
3. begin 可用其现在时表示未来的事，也可用其进行时表示"渐渐开始""即将开始"等。
4. begin 是非持续性动词，不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。但可与表示时间点的状语连用。
5. begin 的现在分词 beginning 还可以在句中作定语或状语。
6. to begin with 作"首先，起初"解，用作插入语，可放在句首、句中，也可放在句末。
7. begin 可用于被动结构，但用作主动结构时更合习惯，尤其表示"(某事)开始"时。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a book 开始写书
～ a course 读一门课
～ a dynasty 开创朝代
～ a new book 开始读一本新书
～ a new business 开始从事一项新工作
～ a new offensive 采取新的攻势
～ class 开始上课
～ English 开始学英语
～ experiment 开始实验
～ march 开始长征
～ offensive 开始进攻
～ production 开始生产
～ school 开始上学
～ service 开始服务
～ the meeting 开始开会
～ the world 开始谋生，踏入社会
～ translations 开始翻译
～ work 开始工作

〔～＋形容词〕

～ dark 变黑
～ smoky 开始烟雾缭绕

〔～＋副词〕

～ afresh 重新开始
～ again 重做
～ appealingly 有趣地开始
～ argumentatively 在争辩中开始
～ auspiciously 吉利地开始
～ clumsily 笨拙地开始
～ contemporaneously 同时开始
～ earnestly 认真地开始
～ ecstatically 入迷地开始
～ euphemistically 委婉地开始
～ eventually 终于开始
～ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地开始
～ immediately 马上开始
～ insidiously 不知不觉地开始
～ jerkily 紧急开始
～ mechanically 机械地开始
～ methodically 有条理地开始
～ ostensibly 明显地开始
～ rapturously 欢天喜地地开始

~ resentfully 愤恨地开始
~ romantically 浪漫地开始
~ sarcastically 嘲讽地开始
~ savagely 凶猛地开始
~ serially 连续地开始
~ seriously 认真地开始
~ surreptitiously 秘密地开始
~ wistfully 渴望开始
~ zealously 积极地开始

~ + 介词

~ as 以(某职业)开始自己的生涯
~ as a factory worker 以当工人起家
~ at 从…开始
~ by 以…开始
~ in 在…时候开始
~ in February 始于二月
~ on〔upon〕着手
~ on a job 着手做一项工作
~ on a new book 开始写一本新书
~ with 从…开始
~ with the book 从这本书读起
~ with the work 先做这项工作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Let's begin. 我们开始吧！
Are you sitting comfortably? Then I'll begin. 坐好了吗？那我要开始了。
The lecture will soon begin. 演讲马上就要开始。
The concert has already begun. 音乐会已经开始了。
The bell rings and the class begins. 铃响了，开始上课。
When did life on this earth begin? 地球上的生命是什么时候开始的？
When does the film begin? 电影什么时候开始？
When will the next term begin? 下学期什么时候开学？
The campaign had begun during his absence. 在他不在期间运动已经开始了。
Knowledge begins with practice. 知识始于实践。
World War Ⅱ began in 1939 and ended in 1945. 第二次世界大战于1939年开始，1945年结束。
Rapid communication across the oceans by means of submarine telegraph cable began in 1855. 用海底电报电缆进行跨越大洋的快速通讯始于1855年。
Our trade with Africa began in the second century. 我们同非洲的贸易第二世纪就开始了。
The winter vacation begins in the middle of January. 寒假从一月中旬开始。
The flowers show begins next week. 花展下周开始。
Work begins tomorrow. 工作从明天开始。
The girl made up her mind to begin again. 那位姑娘拿定主意，决心从头做起。
You must begin afresh. 你必须重新开始。
The fishing season began most auspiciously. 这个渔季开网大吉。
It is probable that the fatal disease began insidiously months ago. 也许这种致命的疾病在数月前就不知不觉地开始形成了。
His new novel began serially in a magazine. 他的新小说开始在一本杂志上连载出来。
That is where Africa's great rivers begin. 非洲的大河都是从这里发源的。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj*.

The street began smoky and dark. 街上开始烟雾缭绕，黑了下来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Once the vice-chancellor of a university is inaugurated, he begins his term of office. 大学副校长的就职典礼一旦举行，他就开始了任期。
Let's begin our class now. 我们开始上课吧。
Don't begin the translation until you understand the original text thoroughly. 对原文透彻理解之后再着手翻译。
He begins school today. 他今天开始上学。
We decided to begin the experiment in the evening. 我们决定晚上开始那个实验。
It's time to begin the meeting now. 现在是开会的时候了。
We think it better to begin work immediately. 我们认为最好立即动手工作。
When did you begin this book? 你什么时候开始读这本书的？
I began English last year. 我去年开始学英语。
He who begins many things finishes nothing. 样样都干必然一事无成。
Then they began a series of experiments. 这时他们开始了一系列的试验。
Have you begun your work yet? 你还没开始工作吗？
In June, 1946, they began a new offensive. 在1946年6月，他们开始了一次新的进攻。
In August 1935, we began our march across the marshy grassland. 1935年8月，我们开始过草地。
To save customers' time, they began a delivery service. 为了节省顾客时间，他们实行送货上门。
The plant began production last year. 这个厂去年开始生产。
The conference began its second session. 大会开始举行第二轮会议。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

The children began to sing. 孩子们开始唱起歌来。
He rose up and began to speak. 他站起来开始发言。
They began to do the experiment last Monday. 他们上星期一开始做这项实验。
When did you begin to learn German? 你何时开始学德语的？
He began to learn Japanese three years ago. 3年前他开始学日语。
He began to laugh. 他笑起来了。
The child began to cry. 孩子哭了起来。
The students began to read the text in chorus. 学生们开始齐声朗读课文。
The director began to tell me the plot in great detail. 导演开始详细地给我讲述剧情。
Around 700 A.D. Arabs began to colonize East Africa. 公元700年左右阿拉伯人开始把东非变为殖民地。
After half an hour's overtime, the orchestra eventually began to play. 演出时间过了半个小时后，乐队终于开始演奏了。
Each delegation began to sing its own songs. 每个代表团都开始唱自己的歌曲。
As a result of our hard work, the production has begun to rise rapidly. 由于我们努力工作的结果，生产开始迅速上升。
When did you begin to think otherwise? 你什么时候开始考虑其他方面的？
The snow began to melt when the sun came out. 太阳出来时，雪开始融化。
The nuclear power station will begin to operate next year. 这座核电站明年开始运转。
These trees began to bear fruit in 1958. 这些树1958年开始结果子。
Around here apple trees began to be planted extensively in 1953. 1953年这一带开始大规模种植苹果树。
The river began to flood. 河水开始泛滥。
His statement does not begin to answer the question. 他的说明根本没解答这个问题。
He can't begin to compete with you. 他无法与你争辩。
They don't begin to compare. 他们根本不能相比。
The word "gratitude" can not begin to describe my feelings and those of my family. "感谢"一词无法表达我和我家人的感激之情。
There were certain aspects of the case that he did not begin to understand. 这件案子的某些方面他一点也不了解。
I felt I didn't begin to understand him. 我觉得我一点儿也不了解他。
She began to feel hungry. 她开始觉得饥饿。
We began to see what he meant. 我们开始明白他的意思了。
Riding on a merry-go-round, I began to feel dizzy. 我乘旋转木马时，开始感到晕眩。
She began to believe his story. 她开始相信他的话了。
I began to think that I would never succeed. 我开始觉得永远不会成功了。
He began to like novels at twenty. 他20岁的时候开始喜欢看小说。
We are beginning to practise tennis. 我们开始练习打网球。
She was beginning to feel at ease. 她渐渐觉得稳定下来。
He was beginning to understand the seriousness of life. 他渐渐地懂得了生活的严肃性。
The paper was beginning to peel off the walls. 墙上的纸渐渐脱落了。
It's beginning to get dark. 天黑下来了。
When St. John went, it was beginning to snow. 圣·约翰走的时候，天下起雪来。
It's beginning to rain. 渐渐下起雨来。
This is beginning to get wearisome. 这逐渐使人厌烦起来。
The water is beginning to boil. 水开始沸腾。
The food was beginning to decay. 食物开始腐败了。
The medicine is beginning to show its effect. 这药开始起作用了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This organization was begun a year ago by a group of young people from the factories nearby. 这个组织是一年前一群来至工厂附近的年轻人开始成立的。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

We began mass-producing it shortly after-

ward. 不久我们就大量生产它了。
We at once began making preparations for the English party. 我们立刻着手为英语晚会做准备。
We are beginning practising tennis. 我们开始练习打网球。
Today we began harvesting. 今天我们开始收割。
They began building a dam. 他们开始着手建造堤坝。
I will begin thinking on the matter tomorrow. 我明天将考虑这件事情。
When did you begin learning typewriting? 你什么时候开始学打字的?
He began eating an apple but he couldn't finish it. 他开始吃一个苹果,但没有吃完。
He seated himself in the boat and began rowing towards the other bank. 他坐进小船,开始划向对岸。
There he left it and began walking eastward. 他离开那里,开始向东走去。
She began working here in 1962. 她于1962年开始在这儿工作。
She began crying. 她开始哭泣。
She began walking up and down, her hands in her pockets. 她开始踱来踱去,双手插在口袋里。
She rolled up her sleeves, and began unpacking the basket. 她卷起袖子,开始打开篮子。
At that moment, everybody began clapping. 那时,每个人开始拍起手来。
The writer began writing when he was a high school student. 这位作家早在中学时代便开始写作了。
The hydro-electric station began generating electricity in 1960. 1960年水电站开始发电。
It began raining when we got home. 我们到家时开始下雨。
Returning home, he began writing a melody for it. 回家之后他开始为它谱曲。
Doctor Baker opened a book and began turning the pages. 贝克医生打开一本书,开始翻阅。
In this area, it begins raining usually in June. 这个地区通常在六月开始降雨。
After a few minutes the telephone began ringing again. 一会儿电话又响起来了。
Computers have also begun serving agriculture. 计算机也开始为农业服务了。
My heart suddenly began beating violently. 我的心突然开始猛烈地跳动。

其他

▲ v-ing as Attrib.
A beginning beard faintly shadowed his chin and lean cheeks. 从他的下巴和瘦削的面颊上可以依稀看到刚长出来的胡须。
▲ v-ing as Adverb.
We are to have four holidays, beginning today. 从今天起我们放四天假。
They must submit such reports every two months, beginning this year. 从今年起,这样的报告他们每两个月要交一次。

常用短语

♣ ***begin as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以(某职业)开始自己的生涯 start one's life work by being (a workman in a certain trade, etc.)
▲ *begin as sb/sth*
Many important businessmen began as factory workers. 许多显赫的企业家都是从工厂的工人做起的。
She began as an actress. 她以当演员开始她的职业生涯。
These clubs began as coffeehouses in the seventeenth century. 这些夜总会在17世纪时原来是咖啡馆。
▲ *begin sth as sb/sth*
She began her career as a sports reporter. 她以当体育记者开始她的职业生涯。
He began life as a newspaper reporter at the age of twenty-two. 他22岁就开始当新闻记者。
We began this club as a way of raising money. 我们办这个俱乐部把它作为集资的一种途径。

♣ ***begin at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…开始 start from (sth)
▲ *begin at sth*
In learning any language, to start with the classics is to begin at the wrong end. 无论学习哪种语言,从古典作品学起的方法是不对头的。
They begin at the beginning. 他们从头开始。
Today we begin at page 30, line 12. 今天我们从第30页第12行开始。
They went to school for nine years, beginning at the age of seven. 从7岁开始他们上了9年学。
School begins at 8 o'clock. 学校8点开始上课。
The meeting will begin at seven o'clock. 会议将于7点钟开始。
The discussion began at three o'clock and ended at five. 讨论从3点钟开始,一直到5点。
The night shift begins at five o'clock. 夜班从5点钟开始。
The match will begin at nine o'clock. 比赛将在9点开始。
The bidding began at $1000. 喊价开始为1000美元。
At an auction sale, the price of a beautiful vase began at fifty pounds, and reached eight hundred. 在一次拍卖中,一只漂亮的花瓶起价是50英镑,后来达到800英镑。
▲ *begin sth at sth*
He began Latin at the age of ten. 他10岁开始学拉丁语。
I begin my study at seven. 我7点开始学习。
Father begins work at 8 every morning. 父亲每天早晨8点开始工作。
We'll begin the lecture at eight o'clock. 我们8点钟开始讲课。
We shall begin the meeting at five. 我们将在5点钟开始开会。
They begin breakfast at seven. 他们7点钟开早饭。

♣ ***begin by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…开始(说或做),先(说或做) start (talking or doing sth)
▲ *begin by v-ing*
I must begin by telling you about the factory itself. 我先给你们谈谈工厂本身。
An experienced public speaker usually begins by arousing the audience's curiosity. 经验丰富的演讲者大都在一开场就极力唤起听众的好奇心。
He began by pouring ridicule on the Whig leader. 他先狠狠地讽刺了辉格党的领导人。
They began by building blocks of flats for workers. 他们先给工人盖一片片的住宅。
We began by making the simplist kind of weight measures. 我们开始时只做最简单的计量工具。
The students usually begin by learning the progressive form and doing numerous drills on it. 学生总是一开始学习现在进行时,然后做大量关于进行时态的练习。
He began by telling a tale of country life. 他首先讲了一个乡村生活的童话。
Father began by scolding me, saying that I was a bad boy. 父亲开始训斥我说我是个坏孩子。
He began by saying that he would not speak very long. 他先说他的讲话不长,尔后开始。
▲ *begin sth by v-ing*
The professor began his lecture by telling a joke. 教授在讲课前先讲一个笑话。
The comedian began the show by telling a joke. 那位喜剧演员讲了一个笑话表演就开始了。

♣ ***begin on*** [***upon***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
着手,开始从事(某事) start work on; start dealing with (sth)
▲ *begin on* [*upon*] *sth*
He's a very busy lawyer and has already begun on another case. 他是一位很忙的律师,现已着手处理另一个案子。
He began on a technical innovation two years ago but has made no progress so far. 两年前他着手进行一项技术革新,但迄今尚无任何进展。
He has begun on a new book. 他已开始读一本新书。
Has he begun on another bottle? 他已开始喝另一瓶酒了吗?
He began on another new task last week. 他上周又着手一项新任务。
The vacation begins on July 1st. 7月1日开始放假。
The new term begins on Monday. 新学期从星期一开始。
The conference will begin on Monday and end on Friday. 会议星期一开始,星期五结束。
The measure will be applied gradually beginning on October 1. 这项措施将于11月1日起逐步实行。
In 1958 work began upon the second phase of the project. 1958年第二期工程开始施工。
Tom and his drinking companions began upon their third bottle in an hour. 一小时后,汤姆和他的酒友就开始喝第三瓶了。
The children began upon the chocolate biscuits. 孩子们开始吃巧克力饼干。

♣ ***begin with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…开始,从…开始 start with
▲ *begin with sb/sth*
We will now hear the students read their poems, beginning with Tom. 现在我们来听听学生们诵读他们的诗作,从汤姆开始吧。
We need the figures for the twelve months, beginning with February. 我们需要从二月份以来的十二个月的数据。
You should begin with this book. 你该先读这本书。
The word begins with a vowel. 这个词开

头是元音。

The *Bible* begins with the *Genesis*.《圣经》开篇是《创世记》。

The first word of a sentence should begin with a capital letter. 句子第一个词的第一个字母要大写。

He began with entreaties and ended with a threat. 他先是恳求，最后是威胁。

Let us begin with this song. 咱们先唱这首歌。

Let's begin with a story. 让我们先讲个故事。

Let's begin with the first paragraph. 咱们从第一段开始吧。

You may begin with *English* 900. 你可以先从《英语 900 句》学起。

We began with the third chapter. 我们是从第三章开始的。

He advised me to begin with something easy. 他劝我先从容易的开始做起。

Which shall I begin with? 我从哪一个开始？

This book begins with a tale of country life. 这本书以一个农村生活的故事开始。

The concert began with the national anthem. 音乐会以奏国歌开始。

My way is to begin with the beginning. 我的办法是从头开始。

Knowledge begins with practice. 认识从实践开始。

The ocean began with little drops of water. 大洋是点滴的水聚成的。

Education, in the largest sense, begins with a man's birth, and does not end until he dies. 从最广泛的意义上说，教育从人一出生就开始，直到死才结束。

▲ *begin sth with sth*

It is very worrying to begin the day with bad news. 这一天一开始就有坏消息，令人担忧。

The teacher began his class with a question. 老师开始上课时先提了个问题。

♣ ***to begin with***

首先；起初 at first

To begin with, may I introduce to you Mr. John of our corporation? 首先，让我给你介绍我们公司的约翰先生。

To begin with, there must be close co-operation between them. 首先，他们之间应密切合作。

To begin with, the building was a private house. 首先要说的是，这座楼是私人住宅。

To begin with, we must consider the problem from all sides. 首先，我们必须全盘考虑这个问题。

To begin with, I'd like to tell in brief the importance of the work. 首先，我想简要地谈谈这项工作的重要性。

To begin with, we had little support, but later on people began to support us. 起先很少人支持我们，后来人们就开始拥护我们了。

To begin with, we ought to know what we study for. 首先，我们应该知道为什么学习。

I have several choices what to do. To begin with, I could do nothing! 怎么干，我有好几种选择。首先，我什么也干不了。

We can't go. To begin with, it's too cold. Besides, we've no money. 我们不能去。首先，天气太冷，其次我们没有钱。

There were several reasons why we did not adopt the scheme. To begin with, it would have been too costly. 我们有几个理由没采用这个方案，第一，花钱太多。

Our difficulties are numerous. To begin with, we can't get the workers. 我们有许多困难，首要的是我们招不来工人。

"Now, whom shall we ask to our party?" "Well, to begin with, Mr. Black, of course." "我们请谁来参加聚会呢？" "喔，首先是布来克先生，这毫无疑问。"

They had few essential supplies, to begin with, so they had to improvise. 开始时他们没有多少生活必需品，所以只好东拼西凑。

We can't give Smith the position. To begin with, he's too young; secondly, I want my son to have the job. 我们不能把这一职位给史密斯。第一，他太年轻；第二，我想让我儿子就任这一职位。

You are wrong about the facts to begin with. 首先你把事实都没弄对。

The new manager was very friendly to begin with. 首先说来，这位新到任的经理是非常友善的。

The boy was born in 1965, not in 1964, to begin with. 首先，这个男孩是 1965 年生的，不是 1964 年生的。

The school was quite a small one to begin with. 这个学校刚开办时，规模很小。

词语辨异

♣ ***begin to-v, begin v-ing***

begin 后接动词不定式和动名词所表示的意思相近，即"开始"。其区别在于：

1. begin 后接动词不定式表示的动作可以是有意识或无意识的；而 begin 后接动名词通常表示有意识的动作。例如：

   He began to pace the room. 他开始在房里走来走去。

   When did you begin learning English? 你什么时候开始学英语的？

   A cold wind began to blow[blowing] as we stood on the deck of the ship. 当我们站在船的甲板上时，一阵冷风开始吹了过来。(注意，wind 和 heart 没有意志，但风吹和心脏的跳动都可被看作有意志的动作，所以可接动名词。)

2. 当主语不是人，或 begin 用于进行时，或宾语是表示心理活动的动词时，最好接动词不定式而不接动名词。例如：

   It's beginning to rain. 天开始下雨了。

   He began to understand it. 他开始明白了。

3. begin 后接动词不定式时多强调新情况的发生，动作是否继续下去则不考虑；接动名词时，对新动作本身注意较多，而且这动作还将持续一段时间。例如：

   He is beginning to look old. 他看起来开始有点老了。

   They have begun building the house. 他们已开始建造房子了。

4. 当 begin 后接不能用于进行时态的动词(如 see, feel 等)时只能用动词不定式而不能用动名词。例如：

   She began to feel it. 她开始感觉到它了。

5. 当 begin 后面的动词属于被动结构时，通常用动词不定式，而很少用动名词。例如：

   The novel began to be written last year. 这小说去年开始写。

6. 当 begin 用于进行时态时，后面通常只接动词不定式，而不用动名词。例如：

   She is beginning to learn English. 她开始学习英语。

♣ ***begin by, begin with***

表示"以…开始"，可用介词 by，也可用介词 with，其区别是：接名词时一般用 with，接动名词时一般用 by。例如：

他们以祈祷的方式开始。
They began by saying a prayer.
They began with a prayer.

♣ ***begin, commence, originate, start***

参见 commence 条。

♣ ***begin, open***

这两个动词均可表示"开始"，但 open 还可表示"开业"，而 begin 无此义。

正误解析

1. 旅行始于北京而结束于西安。

   [误] The journey begins from Beijing to Xi'an.

   [正] The journey begins at Beijing and ends at Xi'an.

   [析] begin 的基本意思就是"从头开始"，因此在表示"从…开始"时不可再接 from 或 from... to。

2. 电影开演半个小时了。

   [误] The film has begun for half an hour.

   [正] The film has been on for half an hour.

   [析] begin 是瞬间动词，用于完成时态时，不可以和表示一段时间的时间状语连用。

3. 该开会了。

   [误] It's time beginning the meeting.

   [正] It's time to begin the meeting.

   [析] 习惯上，It's time 后不跟 begin 的动名词形式。

学习参考

1. begin 很少用于进行体，偶尔用于进行体后接动词不定式可作"逐渐…，正在…"解。例如：

   She was beginning to know him. 她逐渐地开始认识他了。

2. not begin to 原是美式英语中的一种口语体表达方式，现在已被英国及其他讲英语的国家所接受，它具有两层含义：

   ①"不能，不会，无法"。例如：

   He doesn't begin to speak English. 他还不会讲英语。

   ②"毫不，怎么也不，根本不"。例如：

   Your suggestion does not begin to meet the difficulty. 你的这个建议一点儿也解决不了这个问题。

   begin to 与其他否定词(如：no, never, nothing 等)连用时，也同属于这一表达方式。例如：

   Nothing has begun to interest her so much as folk music. 还没有什么东西能像民间音乐一样吸引她。

3. 在有些场合下必须用 begin 才合乎习惯。例如：

   They began to run at three o'clock. 他们 3 点钟开始跑步。

   因为 run 是表示连续性动作的动词，three o'clock 表示的是具体时刻，无连续性，不能与 run 直接搭配。

4. 应当注意避免两个动名词或两个不定式的连续使用。例如不可说：They are beginning improving the road. 他们正开始修路。而应说：They are beginning to improve the road. 他们开始修路。同样，不可说：I'd like to begin to study as soon as possible. 我愿意尽早开始学习。而应说：I'd like to begin studying as soon as possible. 我愿意尽早学习。

补充资料

［同义词］commence, start

［反义词］close, end, finish, stop, terminate

be·gin·ning

☞ *n.* [bɪˈɡɪnɪŋ] (beginnings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **开始** first part
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **源，根源** source; origin

基本要点

1. beginning 的基本意思是"开始，起源"，既可指某一时间或时期的开始，又可指某一事件的开始或开端。
2. beginning 指时间或时期的开始时，通常用作不可数名词，前面有时用介词，有时不用；指事情的开始或开端时，通常用作可数名词，常用复数 beginnings，前面可用介词 in。
3. beginning 可构成介词短语(如 in the beginning)或短语介词(如 at the beginning of)，前者一般用于时间，而后者则既可用于时间，又可用于空间。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

auspicious ～吉祥的开端
every ～每一个开端
excellent ～极好的开端
favourable ～良好的开端
good ～良好的开端
hopeful ～有希望的开端
little ～微不足道的开端
modest ～平淡无奇的开端
promising ～大有希望的开端
successful ～成功的开端
suitable ～适当的开端
unpromising ～毫无希望的开端
unrecorded ～没有记载的开端

介词＋～

at the ～在…开始
in the ～在…开始时

～＋介词

～ of…的开始
～ with 在…方面的开端

句型例句

School teaching, however good, can only make a beginning and create a desire for further advance. 学校教育无论怎样好，只能是开一个好头，唤起学生进一步提高的愿望。
He had been taken to see several of the bosses, with the result that one had promised him a job the beginning of the next week. 他已经接受了很多个老板的面试，其中一个答应下星期初给他安排工作。
That was the beginning of my troubles. 我的麻烦开始了。
I missed the beginning of the film. 我没能看到那部影片的开头。
You have the beginnings of a double chin. 你已经开始有双下巴了。
But it was only a small beginning. 但这件事开头规模很小。
Start at the beginning and play the piece again. 从头开始，这段再弹一遍。
The beginning of the trip was dull. 旅游的一开始就很乏味。
A good beginning makes a good ending. 良好的开端创造良好的结果。
It is a good beginning. 这是个良好的开端。
You've made a good beginning. 你已经作出了良好的开端。
When studying a foreign language, it is important to make a good beginning. 当学习一种外语时，重要的是要有一个良好的开端。
It was an excellent beginning of the story. 从头讲这个故事吧。
The idea of the airplane had its beginning with study of the flight of birds. 制造飞机的想法起源于对鸟类的研究。
Did democracy have its beginnings in Athens? 民主制度是创始于雅典吗？
Many big businesses start from small beginnings. 很多大企业都是从小企业起步的。
This industry had its beginning in 1864. 这门工业创办于 1864 年。

常用短语

♣ ***at the beginning***

起初 in the beginning
He disliked it at the beginning. 他起初就不喜欢它。
It is at the beginning that the greatest difficulty is encountered. 正是在开始时遇到了最大的困难。

♣ ***at the beginning of***

在…初 when sth begins
At the beginning of the term, I found it difficult to study English. 在这学期初，我感到学英语很困难。
At the beginning of June an event occurred. 在 6 月初，事件发生了。
I ought to be fit for work at the beginning of the year. 我在今年初就应该适应工作。
A war broke out at the beginning of the century. 战争在本世纪初爆发了。
We are only at the beginning of the voyage, and have to learn an entirely new system of seamanship. 我们刚刚踏上航程的第一步，还有一个全新的航海技术要学呢。
You will find the sentence at the beginning of the chapter. 你在这章的一开头就能找到这句话。
This adverb can also be placed at the beginning of the sentence. 这个副词可以放在句首。

♣ ***beginning of the end***

预示结果的先兆 first clear sign of the final (and usually unfavourable) outcome
It was the beginning of the end of the Second World War. 这是第二次世界大战结束的先兆。
It was the beginning of the end of his prosperity. 这是他兴旺发达终于结束的先兆。

♣ ***from beginning to end***

从头至尾 from start to its end
I've read the book from beginning to end. 我从头至尾通读了这本书。
From beginning to end his conduct had been despicable and wicked. 从头到尾他的行为既卑鄙又可恶。
The principle had been pernicious from beginning to end. 这条原则自始至终都是有害的。
The book of travels was interesting from beginning to end. 这本有关旅游的书从头至尾都很有趣。

♣ ***from the beginning***

从一开始 as soon as sth occurs
From the very beginning they failed. 他们一开始就失败了。
He hits back from the beginning. 他一开始就打回去了。
I knew right from the beginning that it would not pay. 我一开始就知道那是不合算的。
But Jason, always, from the beginning, was my friend. 但是杰森从一开始就是我的朋友。

♣ ***in the beginning***

在开始时 at the time of beginning
In the beginning there were no men, nor animals, nor plants. 最初，世界上没有人、没有动物，也没有植物。
In the beginning some of us took no interest in it. 开始时，我们中的一些人对此并不感兴趣。
You will find it rather difficult in the beginning. 你在一开始会发现很困难。
In the beginning, he had one small shop, now he is the owner of a vast business, with many branches. 最初，他只有一家小商店，现在他是一位拥有许多子公司的大企业的老板。
In the beginning, the planet upon which we live was a large ball of flaming matter. 在当初，我们居住的这个星球原是一团燃烧着的火球。

词语辨异

♣ ***at the beginning, from the beginning, in the beginning***

这组短语都有"开始"的意思。其区别是：

1. at the beginning 是"起初…"，后来可能有变化；from the beginning 是"从一开头便…"，并不是"后来才…"。例如：
   I opposed the plan at the beginning. 我起初反对这个计划(也许后来不反对了)。
   I opposed the plan from the beginning. 我一开始就反对这个计划(并不是后来才反对的)。
2. at the beginning 和 in the beginning 没有太大的区别，in the beginning 现在用得较少。但说"世界之初"时必须用 in；而在 begin at the beginning 这一短语里的 at 不可以改为 in。例如：
   She disliked the new house at[in] the beginning. 她起初不喜欢这栋新房子。
   They begin at the beginning. 他们从头开始。
   In the beginning there was no air. 世界之初没有空气。

正误解析

我已经把这本书从头到尾读完了。

［误］I have read the book from the beginning to the end.

［正］I have read the book from beginning to end.

［析］from beginning to end 是固定习语，表示"从头至尾"，beginning 和 end 之前不能加冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］commencement, emergence, initiation, outset, start; birth, origin, rise, source

［反义词］ending, finish, termination

be·half

☞ *n*. [bɪ'hɑːf]

双解释义

[C]**代表；利益** for, in the interests of, or as the representative of (sb else)

基本要点

behalf 的意思是"代表，利益"，作"利益"解时表示"为了…的利益"，在英式用法中常用 on behalf of…，在美式用法中常用 in behalf of…。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

in ～ of (美)为了…的利益；作为…的代表或代言人
in sb's ～(美)为了某人的利益，为了某人；代表某人，作为某人的代言人
on ～ of 代表，为了…的利益；作为…的代表或代言人
on sb's ～ 为了某人的利益，为了某人；代表某人，作为某人的代言人
appeal to you in sb's ～替某人向你说情
speak in ～ of sb 代表某人发言
appeal to you on sb's ～替某人向你说情
speak on ～ of sb 代表某人发言

常用短语

♣ *on [in] behalf of/on [in] sb's behalf*

1.代表某人，作为某人的代言人 as the representative of sb or instead of them
A lawyer acts on behalf of his client. 律师作为当事人的代言人。
A solicitor issued a statement on behalf of the victim's family 一位初级律师代表受害者家庭发表声明。
As her lawyer, I act on behalf of Mrs. Jones by going to court. 作为琼斯夫人的律师，我代表她到法院出庭。
I'm writing on behalf of my mother to express her thanks for your gift. 我代表我母亲写信对你的礼物表示感谢。
On behalf of everyone here I want to thank you for your help. 我代表在场的各位感谢你帮助了我们。
On behalf of everyone here, I'd like to thank our special guest for his entertaining speech. 我愿代表在座各位向我们的贵宾表示谢意，感谢他为我们做了引人入胜的报告。
On behalf of the company as a whole, I would like to thank you for all you work. 我代表全公司对你的工作表示感谢。
On behalf of the department I would like to thank you all. 我谨代表全系感谢大家。
He spoke on her behalf. 他代她发言。
The mayor has asked me to speak on his behalf. 市长要我代表他讲话。
The President can't be here today, so I'm going to speak on his behalf. 今天总裁不能来，所以我将代表他发言。
Mr. Knight cannot be here, so his wife will accept the prize on his behalf. 奈特先生不能来，因此由他的夫人代他领奖。
Ken is not present, so I shall accept the prize on his behalf. 肯没有出席，所以我将代表他领奖。
Unfortunately George cannot be with us today so I am pleased to accept this award on his behalf. 不幸的是乔治今天不能来了，故而我很荣幸能替他领奖。

2.为了某人的利益；为了某人 because of sb; for sb
I'm collecting on behalf of the blind. 我正在为盲人进行募捐。
They campaigned on behalf of asylum seekers. 他们为政治难民发起运动。
They raised money on behalf of the orphans. 他们为孤儿募款。
We collected money in behalf of the homeless. 我们为帮助无家可归者而募捐。
Don't worry on my behalf. 别为我担心。
Please don't leave on my behalf. 请不要因我而离开。
A number of scientists are campaigning on our behalf. 许多科学家正在为我们进行活动。
She intervened with the immigration service on his behalf. 她为了他去和移民局交涉。

补充资料

[同义词] advantage, benefit, good, interest

be·have

☞ *v*. [bɪ'heɪv] (behaves; behaved; behaving)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **行为；举止** act, conduct oneself
2. *vi*. **工作** work or function
3. *vt*. **使守规矩** cause to behave oneself

基本要点

1. behave 的基本意思是"举止""表现"，指作出某种举动或说出某种话语。behave 常用 well、badly 等方式状语修饰，如无修饰语时，则指举止得体、行为有礼，等于 behave well，常用于儿童和青少年。
2. behave 主要用作不及物动词，偶尔用作及物动词时，仅以反身代词作宾语，主要用于大人对孩子说话。
3. Do behave! 和 Behave yourself! 是表示命令的句子，意思都是"规矩些！"，是对人的申斥语，Do behave 多用于口语中。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ well 行为规矩，行为检点，表现好
～ abominably 行为极坏
～ admirably 行为极佳
～ badly 行为不检点，表现不好，虐待
～ callously 冷漠地对待
～ courteously 举止彬彬有礼
～ differently from (…的)性质不同于
～ disgracefully 举止可耻
～ erratically 大起大落
～ harshly 举止粗暴
～ honourably 行为正大光明
～ identically 作用相同
～ improperly(人)行为不端正，(机器)运转不正常
～ indifferently 冷漠地对待
～ mannerly 举止文雅
～ nobly 举止高尚
～ properly(人)行为端正，(机器)运转正常
～ prudently 谨小慎微
～ respectfully 恭敬地对待
～ ridiculously 行为荒唐
～ shamefully 举止可耻
～ speciously 举止似是而非
～ strangely 举止奇怪
～ stupidly 表现得愚蠢
～ treacherously 行为不忠
～ uncouthly 举止粗野
～ unkindly 不体贴
～ unsociably 行为孤僻

～＋介词

～ according to the circumstances 随机应变
～ as a switch 用作开关
～ in a questionable manner 举止可疑
～ like 举止像…
～ like a gentleman 有君子风度，绅士之举
～ to 对…的态度
～ towards 对…的态度
～ with great composure 举止非常沉着

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
You must behave. 你得守规矩。
He has behaved well at school. 他在学校表现良好。
The new fighters behave gallantly under fire. 新战士在炮火下表现得很勇敢。
He has behaved badly to his children. 他虐待孩子。
He behaves well towards his wife. 他待妻子很好。
Don't behave like that! 不要那个样子！
The judge said the rioters had behaved like animals. 法官说那些暴徒的行为像野兽一样。
She behaved as if she were a child. 她的举止像个小孩。
He behaves in a respectful way. 他举止彬彬有礼。
She's been behaving rather oddly. 她一直表现得颇为古怪。
How is the new engine behaving? 新发动机运行得怎样？

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
I wish they would behave themselves. 我希望他们能守规矩。
He behaves himself like a man. 他表现得像一男子汉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is now better behaved. 他现在很规矩。

常用短语

♣ *behave (yourself)*
规矩一点 act in a socially acceptable or polite way
Behave yourself! 规矩点！
Do behave! 规矩点！
Behave! 放规矩点！

词语辨异

♣ *behave, acquit, conduct, demean*
这组词都可表示"检点，守规矩"。它们的区别在于：
behave 常通过修饰语表达各种各样的言和行；conduct 则强调举止有度，符合要求、意愿等；demean 表示"与…相称，得体"，有时有"降低身份"的意思；acquit 的宾语常是反身代词，多用于令人赞叹或令人满意的行为举止。
♣ *behave, act*
参见 act 条。

be·hav·iour

☞ *n*. [bɪ'heɪvjə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**行为,举止,表现** way of treating others; manners

基本要点

1. behaviour 作"行为,举止,表现"解时,指人的外在举止、态度、礼节等方面一时性的动作,尤其是在社交时是否符合标准的细小行为(如吃饭、走路的姿势、对朋友的态度等);另外,它常用于儿童的举止方面。
2. behaviour 在美式英语中常写作 behavior。

词汇搭配

动词+～

amend one's ～改善行为
exhibit ～表现出(某种)行为
explain one's ～为自己的行为作辩解
observe sb's ～观察某人的行为
report sb's ～报告某人的行为
tolerate sb's ～ 容忍某人的行为
understand sb's ～理解某人的行为

形容词+～

abnormal ～反常的行为,变态的举止
admirable ～令人钦佩的行为
aggressive ～侵略行为
antisocial ～反社会的行为
asocial ～自私的行为;不合群的态度
audacious ～大胆放肆的行为
bad ～不好的行为
barbaric ～野蛮的行为
capricious ～ 反复无常的态度
criminal ～犯罪行为
cruel ～残酷的行为
decorous ～彬彬有礼的举止
delinquent ～违法行为
despicable ～卑鄙的行为
disciplined ～守纪律的行为
disgraceful ～丢人的表现
disgusting ～可憎的行为
disruptive ～捣乱行为;破坏性的行为
double-faced ～两面派行为
eccentric ～古怪的行为
gallant ～侠义行为
gentlemanly ～绅士般的举止
good ～行为检点,举动规矩
guilty ～犯罪行为
heroic ～勇敢行为
hypocritical ～虚伪的行为
improper ～不适当的行为
inconsiderate ～轻率的态度;不替别人着想的行为
inexcusable ～不可宽恕的行为
infantile ～幼稚的行为
instinctive ～本能行为
internal ～内部状态
irrational ～荒谬的行为
irresponsible ～不负责任的行为
model ～模范行为
modest ～谦逊的态度;(尤指妇女)端庄的行为
mutinous ～背叛行为
neurotic ～正常的行为
obsequious ～谄媚的行为
odd ～古怪的行为
patriotic ～爱国行为
promiscuous ～男女胡搞一气的轻浮行为
provocative ～挑衅的行为;挑逗的态度
prudent ～谨慎的行为
rough ～粗暴的行为
rude ～粗鲁的行为
ruthless ～残忍的行为;冷酷的态度
scandalous ～诽谤的行为;丑恶可耻的举止
scurrilous ～庸俗下流的行为
sexual ～性行为
shameful ～可耻的行为
social ～社会行为
strange ～古怪的行为
sullen ～愠怒的态度
treacherous ～背信弃义的行为
undiplomatic ～不圆滑的态度
undisciplined ～缺乏纪律的行为;任性的态度
unorthodox ～不按正常规矩做的行为
unruly ～不守规矩的行为
unsportsmanlike ～不光明正大的行为
violent ～暴力行为
wild ～放荡的行为

名词+～

human and animal ～ 人类和动物的行为

～+名词

～ pattern 行为模式

介词+～

modest in one's speech and ～在言行上谨慎
be disgusted with sb's ～对某人的所作所为感到讨厌

～+介词

～ of chromosome's 染色体的习性
～ of dolphins 海豚的习性
～ of insects 昆虫的习性
～ of particles 微粒(所引起的)作用
～ towards sb 对待某人的态度

句型例句

Her behaviour is often appalling. 她的行为总是令人吃惊。
His behaviour at the dance was rude. 他在舞会上的行为粗鲁无礼。
His behaviour shows his lack of consideration for others. 他的行为表明他不关心别人。
His behaviour towards her was becoming more and more aggressive. 他对待她的态度越来越蛮横。
His behaviour is always admirable. 他的行为很令人钦佩。
The boy's behaviour was disgraceful. 这孩子举止不文明。
His behaviour under stress is admirable. 他受到压力时的表现令人赞赏。
His behaviour at school was disgraceful. 他在学校的表现简直丢人。
I am glad your behaviour at school has improved. 我很高兴你在学校的表现有了进步。
No animal's behaviour is controlled by moral principles. Generally speaking, they do not rise from instinctive behaviour to rational behaviour. 没有一种动物的行为是依据道德原则进行的。一般来说,动物的行为不能从本能的行为升华为合理的行为。
The children's behaviour at the meeting was very good. 孩子们在会议上的举止很好。
Your behaviour in class will affect your final grade. 你们的课堂表现会影响你的期末成绩。
He always shows haughty behaviour toward his colleagues. 他对同事总是表现出傲慢的态度。
This principle can be set up as a standard in evaluating behaviours in cross-cultural communication. 这个原则可以在跨文化交流中作为评估行为的一项标准。
The compass is showing strange behaviour. 罗盘上出现异常情况。
Scientists are studying the behaviour of the new gas. 科学在研究这种新气体的特性。
They are studying the behaviour of rats under attack. 他们正在研究老鼠受到攻击时的行为表现。
I was shocked by his behaviour towards his family. 他对待家人的态度令我震惊。
He was well-known for his violent and threatening behaviour. 他因暴力和威胁行为而有恶名声。
His sentence was reduced for good behaviour in prison. 他因狱中表现良好而获得减刑。
Anna was sick of her brother's behaviour. 安娜讨厌她哥哥的举止。
She is pleased with her child's good behaviour. 她对孩子的良好行为感到欣慰。

常用短语

♣ ***be on one's best behaviour***
举止有礼;行为检点 be very polite; show your best manners; behave very well, usually because you want to please sb
He was on his best behaviour at the party. 宴会上他彬彬有礼。
Tell the children to be on their best behaviour. 叫孩子们放规矩点。
She was on her best behaviour because she wanted a present on her birthday. 她努力表现良好是因为她生日时想要一个礼物。

词语辨异

♣ ***behaviour, conduct***
这两个词都有"行为""举止""表现"的意思。其区别是:
1. behaviour 偏重于指外在举止、态度、礼节等方面;而 conduct 则多指道德、品行方面,偏重于内在的精神面貌,但实际活动的范围比 behaviour 窄。
2. behaviour 的概念较为广泛,常用于科技文体中,强调的是一种自发的或固有的表现;conduct 是正式用语,语体庄重。

补充资料

[同义词] action, conduct

be•hind

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪ'haɪnd]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…的后面** at or to the rear of; at or to the back of
2. **(表示时间)迟于,比…晚** later than
3. **(表示比较)落后于,不如** not having made so much progress as
4. **(表示顺序)在身后;跟着;通过…之后** at the back or be attached to; after one has passed through
5. **(表示状态)被…遮挡;隐藏在…后面** hidden or concealed or screened by

基本要点

1. behind 可以用于表示时间,意思是"迟于",也可作"一去不复返"解。
2. behind 用于表示空间位置可以有三种情况:①所在位置;②目的地;③通过,即移

动到某处,然后又离开。

3. behind 作"留于身后""走后留下"解时常与 leave,stay,remain 等动词连用;作"当某人已通过…之后"解时常与 bolt,cling,close,shut,slam 等动词连用。

4. behind 还可由上述意义引申表示在程度、能力、进度等方面"较…落后",还可表示"以…为后盾;支持"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drop〔fall〕～落后于;落在…的后面
get ～支持,赞助,解释,找出原因
go ～调查,研究,审查
leave ～遗留,留下,丢弃
lie ～是(某事的)原因,是(某事的)理由;对…说来已成往事
put... ～把某事忘掉
rally ～(把…)集合…在背后
set ～抛弃
stand ～作后盾,支持,拥护;是…的指导原则
throw one's weight ～支持

～＋名词

～ bars 坐牢
～ closed doors 秘密地
～ sb's back 背着某人,暗中
～ schedule 在预定时间之后
～ the scenes 在幕后,秘密地
～ the eightball 处于不利地位,处于困境
～ time 在指定的时间以后,迟,晚
～ the times 落后,不合时宜的
not dry ～ the ears 乳臭未干的,没见过世面的
wet ～ the ears 乳臭未干的,幼稚的

句型例句

Behind Sandy is a large mirror. 山迪的身后是一面大镜子。
There is a raincoat behind the door. 门背后有件雨衣。
She was more than two hours behind her appointment time. 她比约会时间晚了两个多小时。
That pleasant moon was hit behind a cloud. 那轮可爱的月亮被一朵云遮住了。
She had not known there was a real reason behind it all. 她不知道在这一切背后还有真正的原因。
He has left a sweet memory behind him. 他留下了人们对他的甜蜜回忆。
He left the studio quietly, locking the outer door behind him. 他悄悄地离开工作室,经过外面那道门之后将它锁上了。
There was rain behind the wind. 风过后就下起雨来。
He was behind the others in ability, but before them in diligence. 他在能力上不如别人,但在勤奋上胜过他们。
He has someone behind him. 他背后有人支持。
A mouse scuttled behind the curtain.
{ 一只老鼠一直在窗帘后面跑来跑去。
一只老鼠跑到窗帘后面去了。
一只老鼠从窗帘后面跑走了。

常用短语

♣ ***behind the scenes***
在后台;在幕后;在暗中 behind the main stage; out of sight of the audience; in private
Is it permitted to go behind the scenes? 可以到后台去吗?
He is an important man behind the scenes. 他是一位重要的幕后人物。
Those who worked behind the scenes are the real heroes of this project. 那些默默无闻地为实现这项计划而工作的人们才是真正的英雄。

♣ ***behind the times***
过时;落后于时代;老式 old-fashioned; outdated
His views on marriage are a bit behind the times. 他对婚姻的看法有点儿不符合时代潮流。
His ideas are all behind the times. 他的思想是很陈旧的。

♣ ***behind time***
在指定的时间之后,迟 later than the appointed or proper time
This train is behind time. 这趟火车晚点了。
We are behind time in paying the rent. 我们迟付了房租。

词语辨异

♣ ***behind time, behind the times***
这两个短语的意义并不相同,behind time 意为"迟到;误时;不及时";而 behind the times 则意为"落后;跟不上时代;不合时宜"。

♣ ***behind, after***
参见 after 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪˈhaɪnd]

双解释义

1. **在后面;向后** at or towards the back
2. **(落)在后面,(留)在原处** in the place where sth/sb was before

基本要点

1. behind 表示位置时可作"在后面;向后面""留在原处""遗留在后"解;表示时间时可作"晚了;迟于""过期;拖欠"解。behind 还可引申表示进度等"落后"。
2. behind 在句中可用作状语、表语,也可用作介词 from 的宾语,意为"从后面"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drop〔fall〕～掉队,落后
get ～落后,跟不上
hang ～落后;逗留不走
leave ～忘带;留下
look ～向后看
remain ～逗留,留下
run ～没有赶上(会议、电影等)时间表
stay ～留下
wait ～留下
walk ～走在后面

副词＋～

far ～非常落后
temporarily ～暂时落后

句型例句

用作状语

Don't look behind or you may fall. 别向后看,不然你会跌倒的。
I had to stay behind after school. 放学后我还得留在学校。

用作表语

He is two months behind with his rent. 他的房租已拖欠了两个月。
In terms of economic strength she is far behind. 就经济条件而言,她落后很远。
My watch was behind. 我的表慢了。

用作介词宾语

The enemy attacked us from behind. 敌人从后面攻击我们。

词语辨异

♣ ***behind, back***
参见 back 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***prep.*** after ***adv.*** after, afterwards
〔反义词〕 ***prep.*** before

being

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbiːɪŋ] (beings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **生物;人** a living sth; person
2. Ⓤ **存在,生存** the state of existing

基本要点

being 用作名词的基本意思是"生物,人",可指自然界的任何有生命的东西,也可作"存在,生存"解,引申还可作生物的"本质,本性"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring into ～实现,生出,使形成,使产生
call into ～实现,生出,使形成,使产生
come into ～实现,生出,使形成,使产生
owe one's ～ to 将其存在归因于

形容词＋～

human ～人类
mortal ～凡人
social ～社会存在
transformed ～脱胎换骨的人

介词＋～

for the time ～暂时,目前
in ～活着的,存在的,现存的

句型例句

We do not know if there are beings on other planets. 我们不知道在别的行星上是否有生物。
The story is about strange beings from outer space. 这个故事讲的是来自外层空间的怪人。
Only human beings possess the faculty of speech. 只有人类具有说话的能力。
What's the purpose of your being? 你活着是为了什么?
I don't know the meaning of my being. 我不知道我生活的意义是什么。
He loves her with his whole being. 他全身心地爱着她。
Artists throw their whole being into their work. 艺术家把整个身心投入他们的工作中。

常用短语

♣ ***bring into being***
使某事物产生〔存在〕 cause sth to have reality or existence
▲ *bring sth into being*
This rule was brought into being because the old law was abused. 由于旧的法律遭到滥用,这条规则便应运而生。

♣ ***come into being***

开始存在 begin to exist
When did the Roman Empire come into being? 罗马帝国是什么时候形成的?

词语辨异

♣ ***being, entity***
参见 entity 条。

学习参考

being 还可用作动词,是 be 的现在分词、动名词,可构成状语短语、独立结构、进行时态、被动语态等。

B

be·lief

☞ *n.* [bɪˈliːf] (beliefs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **相信;信任** a strong feeling that sth/sb exits or is true; confidence that sth/sb is good or right
2. ⓊⓈ **看法;信念** an opinion about sth; sth that you think is true
3. Ⓒ **信仰;宗教信条** sth that you believe, especially as part of your religion; an idea that you are certain is true, especially involving religion or politics

基本要点

1. belief 的基本意思是"相信;信任",指对某事物或人的真实性和正确性所具有的信心,无论根据是否充足或是否必然,均认为是真实可信的,这种看法可以是自己头脑中产生的,也可以是别人灌输的。
2. belief 后面接介词 about 表示"关于…的看法,意见";后面接由 that 引导的同位语从句或介词 in 表示"对…的信仰";后面接介词 upon 表示"相信"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon one's ~放弃信仰
abjure one's ~放弃信仰
acknowledge one's ~承认信仰
alter one's ~改变信仰
cherish a ~抱有信念
declare one's ~表明信仰
destroy a ~破坏信念
die for one's ~为信仰而献身
discard one's ~放弃信仰
entertain a ~抱有信念
express one's ~表明信仰
foster a ~树立信念
give up ~one's 放弃信仰
have ~ in sb 信任某人;对某人有信心
hold a ~持有信念
impose a ~寄托信念
maintain a ~持有信念
relinquish one's ~抛弃信念
rigid in one's ~固执己见
secure in one's ~s 坚守自己的信仰
shake one's ~动摇信仰
shake sb's ~ in sth 动摇某人对某事物的信念
share sb's ~与某人有共同信念
stick up for one's ~s 捍卫自己的信仰
strengthen a ~加强信念
support a ~支持信念

形容词 + ~

ancient ~古老的信仰
basic ~根本的信仰
common ~普遍的信仰
contemporary ~当代的信仰
contrary ~s 相对立的信仰
current ~当代的信仰
deep-rooted ~根深蒂固的信念
doctrinaire ~教条主义信念
erroneous ~错误的信念
false ~错误的信念
firm ~坚定的信念
general ~普遍的信仰
great ~完全相信
mistaken ~错误的信念
old ~古老的信仰
political ~政治信仰
prevalent ~流行的说法
religious ~宗教信仰
strong ~坚定的信仰
superstitious ~迷信的说法
unpopular ~不受欢迎的说法
unshakable ~不可动摇的信念
widely accepted ~广泛接受的信念
wide-spread ~广为流传的说法

名词 + ~

Buddhist ~s 佛教教义
Christian ~s 基督教教义
communism ~共产主义信念

介词 + ~

beyond ~难以置信
in the ~相信
unworthy of ~ 不可置信

~ + 介词

~ in democracy 对民主的笃信
~ in God 对上帝的信仰
~ in sb 信任某人,对某人有信心

句型例句

His religious beliefs don't allow him to eat meat. 他的宗教信仰不允许他吃肉。
Where did the word come from? There are all sorts of beliefs. 这个词到底是从哪儿来的呢? 众说纷纭。
All non-violent religious and political beliefs should be respected equally. 对所有非暴力的宗教和政治信仰应予以同等尊重。
Could you defend your political beliefs? 你能捍卫你的政治信念吗?
He was jailed for his religious beliefs. 他因宗教信仰而入狱。
Contrary to popular belief, he was not responsible for the tragedy. 与大家的看法相反,他对这出悲剧没有责任。
He acted in accordance with his beliefs. 他按照自己的信念行事。
She is a woman with strong religious beliefs. 她是一个有强烈宗教信仰的妇女。

▲~ + *prep.*-phrase

They abandoned their beliefs about this religion. 他们放弃了对这种宗教的种种看法。
Her belief in God remained strong. 她对上帝的信仰坚强如初。
His belief in God gave him hope during difficult times. 他对上帝的信仰使他在困境中看到希望。
I have complete belief in my friends. 对朋友我是完全信任的。
The failure of the operation has shaken my belief in the doctor. 手术的失败动摇了我对医生的信心。
There's nothing more natural than a childish belief in his parents. 没有任何事情比一个孩子对父母的信赖更自然。
They cherish a belief in ghosts. 他们相信鬼魂的存在。
I have't much belief in his honesty. 我不太相信他的诚实。
It robbed her of her profound belief in religion. 这使她不再对宗教深信不疑。
I admire his passionate belief in what he is doing. 我佩服他对自己的工作所抱的坚定的信念。
This theory goes against the beliefs of most current political thinkers. 这个理论与当今大多数政治思想家的看法相违背。
Most children follow the belief of their parents. 大多数孩子追随父母的信仰。
Due to his belief upon the false testimony he made a mistake. 由于相信假证词,他犯了个错误。

▲~ + that-clause

I hold a firm belief that he will win. 我坚信他会成功。
It is my belief that nuclear weapons are immoral. 我相信使核武器是不道德的。
It's my belief that her death was not an accident. 我相信她的死亡并非意外事故所致。
He deceived us into the belief that he was an honest man. 他骗得我们相信他是诚实的人。
There is a general belief that thing will soon get better. 大家普遍认为情况很快就会好转。
There is widespread belief that an agreement has been made. 大家普遍认为已经签订了协议。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond belief***
难以置信的;不可思议的 too great, difficult, dreadful to be believed; incredible
The huts they lived in were sordid and filthy beyond belief. 他们住的小房真是异乎寻常地脏。
Dissatisfaction with the government has grown beyond belief. 对政府的不满已经达到令人难以置信的程度。
His story is beyond belief. 他说的事令人难以置信。
Some of the reports about him are beyond belief. 有关他的一些传闻真叫人难以相信。

♣ ***to the best of one's belief***
据某人所知;在某人看来
To the best of my belief she is still living there. 据我所知,她还住在那儿。
To the best of my belief I have never seen him before. 我相信自己过去从未见过他。

♣ ***in the belief that ...***
相信… feeling confident that...
〔说明〕本结构中 that 从句的谓语动词常用虚拟式;有时在 belief 前加形容词 mistaken,表示"误以为"。
He came to me in the belief that I could help him. 他到我这里来,因为相信我能帮助他。
He called at he house in the belief that she would lend him the money. 他相信她会借钱给他,所以上她家拜访。
He did it in the belief that he was right. 他这么干是因为他坚信自己是对的。
She acted in the belief that she was doing good. 她这么做是因为她认定自己是在做好事。
She started taking money from her employer, in the mistaken belief that she

would not be discovered. 她误以为自己不会被发觉，开始偷起雇主的钱来。

词语辨异

♣ ***belief, confidence, faith, trust***
参见 faith 条。

补充资料

［同义词］faith, trust
［反义词］doubt, suspicion

be·lieve

☞ *v.* ［bɪˈliːv］（believes; believed; believing）

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **相信** consider to be true, honest, or real
2. *vt. & vi.* **认为，想** hold as an opinion; think; suppose
3. *vi.* **信仰** have a firm religious faith

基本要点

1. believe 的基本意思是"相信"，指相信事物的真实性或相信某人说的话，引申可作"信赖"或"信仰"解。
2. 在口语里，believe 还可作"想""认为"解，表示和缓的、不太肯定的口气，相当于 suppose，有时则仅仅表示客气，不愿说得太绝对。
3. believe 用作及物动词时，后面可跟名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语，也可接以 that 从句(表示将来)充当直接宾语的双宾语；还可接以"(to be＋) *n./adj.*"或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语(表示过去或现在)。用作不及物动词时，后面常跟介词 in。
4. believe 是状态动词，通常不用于进行时态。
5. 在回答前面的问句时，believe 须接 so 或 not 替代问句中肯定或否定的宾语。
6. believe 作思维活动的动词，常可用于转移否定句型，即句中的否定虽然出现在主句的主语动词之前，但否定的却是从句中的谓语、宾语或其他成分。
7. believe 的过去分词 believed 在句中常可用作表语，其后接动词不定式或 that 从句，意思为"据信…"，用于新闻报道中，以避免提及说话人。
8. believe 等动词后面的复合宾语的第一部分如果不是名词或代词，而是从句、动词不定式短语或动名词短语，通常要用 it 来代替，把从句或短语放到句子后部去。
9. 在简略答语中一般不单独使用 believe，而用 I (don't) believe so. 或 I believe not.

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a doctrine 相信某种主义〔教义〕
～ one's ear 相信自己的耳朵
～ one's eye 相信自己的眼睛
～ rumour(s) 听信谣言
～ sb's good fortune 相信某人会走好运
～ sb's statement 相信某人陈述的意见
～ the story 相信故事

副词＋～

always ～始终相信
hardly ～几乎不相信
quite ～很相信
scarcely ～几乎不相信

～＋副词

～ absolutely 绝对相信
～ ardently 坚信
～ blindly 盲目相信
～ candidly 坦诚地相信
～ commonly 普遍相信
～ confidently 确信
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地信仰
～ currently 普遍相信
～ dispassionately 不带偏见地相信
～ dogmatically 坚持相信
～ erroneously 错误地相信
～ firmly 坚信
～ frankly 坦诚地相信
～ fully 充分相信
～ fundamentally 基本上相信
～ generally 普遍相信
～ illogically 不合逻辑地相信
～ infallibly 绝对可靠地相信
～ ingenuously 天真地相信
～ instinctively 凭直觉相信
～ irrationally 荒谬地相信
～ obstinately 固执地认为
～ passionately 完全坚信
～ persistently 坚信
～ profoundly 深信
～ really 的确相信
～ reasonably 明智地相信
～ religiously 彻底相信
～ seriously 坚信
～ sincerely 真诚地相信
～ staunchly 坚信
～ strongly 坚信
～ superstitiously 迷信地认为
～ thoroughly 深信
～ uncompromisingly 坚信
～ universally 普遍相信
～ unquestioningly 确信
～ unshakably 坚定不移地相信
～ unswervingly 毫不动摇

～＋介词

～ beyond all doubt 毫不怀疑地相信
～ in a doctrine 信仰某种教义
～ in a person 相信某人
～ in a religion 信仰宗教
～ in a system 主张一种制度
～ in a theory 信仰一种学说
～ in an adviser 信任顾问
～ in boarding schools 认为寄宿学校好
～ in Buddhism 信仰佛教
～ in Christianity 信奉基督教
～ in equality of opportunity 主张机会均等
～ in freedom 主张自由
～ in God 信奉上帝
～ in miracles 相信奇迹会发生
～ in penalties for... 主张对…罚款
～ in sb's ability 相信某人的能力
～ in sb's honesty 相信某人诚实
～ in sb's innocence 相信某人是清白的
～ in taxing sb 主张对某人征税
～ in the law of... 相信…的规律
～ in the theory 相信这个理论
～ in Western medicine 相信西医
～ of 认为某事是某人所为

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I quite believe! 我非常相信。

▲S＋～＋so/not

Do you think he will come? —Yes, I believe so. 你认为他会来吗？——是的，我认为他会来。

But is such a thing possible? —I believe so. 可是这样的事情可能吗？——我相信是可能的。

Do you think Betty is able to finish the work before supper? —I believe so. 你认为贝蒂在晚饭前能干完吗？——我相信她能。

He is French? —I believe not. 他是法国人吗？——我想不是。

Will they be ready tomorrow? —I believe not. 他们明天能准备好吗？——我看不行。

It must be Jack who is watching TV. —I believe not. 准是杰克在看电视。——我想不会的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

I don't believe him. 我不相信他。

Everybody believed her. 大家都相信她。

I believe that man. 我相信那个人。

Believe me, that white horse has won the champion of the race. 真的，那匹白马得了比赛的冠军。

Believe me, I promise not to tell. 请相信我，我保证不说出去。

I feel like the United States president with his finger on the nuclear button—believe me, I take the responsibility of this job seriously. 我觉得自己像是美国总统，手指按在中心按钮上——说真的，我对这项工作认真负责。

Believe me, come outside and I'll show you. 相信我，请出来，我给你看看。

Do you believe his story? 你相信他说的吗？

How can you believe such nonsense? 你怎么会相信这样的瞎话？

She believed his bare word. 她相信了他毫无根据的话。

We no longer believed the rumour spread by them. 我们再也不相信他们散布的谣言了。

Don't believe everything that he tells you. 他给你讲的不要件件都相信。

She was unable to believe her ears, because the news seemed too good to be true. 她听到了这个消息，还不敢相信，因为这消息似乎太好了，使人没法相信。

He could not believe his ears when he was told that his brother was dead. 当他被告知自己的兄弟已死时，他真不敢相信自己的耳朵。

He thought he heard a gun firing in the distance, but he couldn't believe his ears. 他认为自己听到了远处开枪的声音，但他不敢相信自己的耳朵。

When I saw how she was dressed, I could hardly believe my eyes! 当我看到她是如何穿戴的时候，我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛。

At that moment, I could hardly believe my eyes. 当时，我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛。

The old lady could hardly believe her eyes when her only son returned home two years later. 当她的独生子两年以后回到家时，老太太几乎不敢相信自己的眼睛。

"Do you think it will rain tomorrow?" "I don't believe so〔I believe not〕." "你认为明天会下雨吗？""不，我想不会的。"

Believe it or not, I'm feeling quite homesick. 信不信由你，反正我觉得非常想家。

Believe it or not, the boy can beat his fa-

ther at chess. 不管你信不信，这男孩下棋胜过他父亲。

Believe it or not, he walked 12 miles to get help for you. 你们相信不相信，他为你们求援竟走了十二英里！

Believe it or not, China will never yield to outside pressure. 信不信由你，中国将永远不会屈服于外部的压力。

Believe it or not, all the passengers came through the plane crash alive. 信不信由你，所有的乘客在飞机失事以后还都活着。

Believe it or not, he is worth two million. 信不信由你，他身价可达两百万元。

Believe it or not, they thrive where there are hurricanes and high waves. 不管你信不信，在风大浪高的地方它们反而长得最好。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The skill of these jugglers has to be seen to be believed. 这些表演杂耍的演员的技巧要看了才会相信。

The report was generally believed. 这个报导大家都是相信的。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

He firmly believed that he was inspired from something outside himself. 他确信已从外界得到了启示。

I now believe beyond all doubt that time is more precious than anything. 我现在完全相信时间比什么都宝贵。

They firmly believed that their blood would not be shed in vain. 他们坚决相信他们的血不会白流。

I firmly believe that when I return, my hometown will have a brand-new appearance. 我坚信我日后回来，家乡定有崭新的面貌。

People used to believe that the earth was flat. 过去人们认为地球是扁的。

The pilot said the crew believed that there might be others on board. 那位驾驶员说船员们认为当时船上也许还有其他人。

He believed that the state should own the means of production. 他认为国家拥有生产工具。

I believe that he will do what he has promised. 我相信他答应的事是会做到的。

I believe that you are telling the truth. 我相信你讲的是真话。

We all believe that you can do the job well. 我们都相信你能干好这项工作。

We believe that the developing countries will certainly become prosperous. 我们相信，发展中国家是一定能够兴旺起来的。

Victor Henry believed that he was going to die. 维克多·亨利以为自己快要死了。

Men believed for thousands of years that the Earth was the centre of everything. 几千年来，人们一直认为地球是天地万物的中心。

They didn't believe that we could hit the target. 他们不相信我们能完成指标。

We don't believe that your product is just perfect, without a single flaw. 我们并不认为你们的产品没有瑕疵，十分完美。

I don't believe that he will come tomorrow. 我相信他明天不会来。

I believe you are right. 我想你是对的。

I believe they have their own workshop in which these things are manufactured. 我想他大概有自己的车间，可以制造这些东西。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

I quite believe what you say. 我完全相信你的话。

He believed what his friend told him. 他相信他的朋友告诉他的话。

Nobody will believe how difficult this question has been. 没有人会相信这个问题曾经那么困难。

▲It is/was ～d + that-clause

It is generally believed that seeing is believing. 人们普遍认为眼见为实。

It is believed that the troops have already crossed the border. 人们确信，该部队已越过了边界线。

It is universally believed that only reform can serve to raise the production level. 人们普遍认为只有改革才能促进生产水平的提高。

It is commonly believed that the play was written by Shakespeare. 人们普遍认为这个剧本是莎士比亚写的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + that-clause

I believe you that he will be there. 我相信你他会在那里。

She believes me that such things matter much. 她相信我，这种事关系重大。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *n.*/*adj.*

He believes himself to be a great artist. 他相信自己是一位伟大的艺术家。

He believes himself to be a capable man. 他自以为是一个能干的人。

They believed him her accomplice. 他们把他当作是她的同谋犯。

I believe this to be true. 我相信这是真的。

I believe Dr. Aziz to be innocent. 我相信阿齐兹博士是无辜的。

They believed these principles to be universally true. 他们认为这些原则是普遍适用的。

I believe him right. 我相信他是对的。

They believed him mistaken. 他们相信他是错了。

We believe the method available. 我们相信这方法是可取的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The president is believed to be seriously ill. 据悉主席病得很重。

He is believed to be dead. 人们认为他已经死了。

For many years the atom was believed to be indivisible. 在过去有很多年原子一直被认为是不可分割的。

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

We believe him to have done it. 我们认为这事是他干的。

I believe him to have quit smoking. 我相信他已经戒烟了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was believed to belong to a certain democratic party. 人们认为他是一位民主党成员。

The fire is believed to have been caused by an oil heater. 这场火灾据认为是由于煤油暖气炉引起的。

▲S + ～ + it + *adj.* + to-*v*/*v*-ing/that-clause

I believe it difficult to dispose of the job in such a short time. 我觉得要在如此短的时间内办妥这件事是困难的。

Do you believe it any good sending more people there? 你认为再多派一些人去会有好处吗？

We all believed it unimaginable that he had lived alone on a deserted island for so long. 我们都觉得他在渺无人迹的荒岛上住这么久是不可想象的。

其他

▲as Parenth.

He has, I believe, four children. 我想，他有四个孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***believe in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕believe in 指因可靠、有能力、品质好等原因而信任某人或某事，属总的评价。

1. 相信 feel certain that sth which cannot be seen or heard nevertheless exists

▲*believe in sb/sth*

I still don't believe in ghosts even after my experience at the Rose Inn. 甚至在经历了发生在玫瑰酒店里的这件事以后，我还是不相信有鬼。

Do you believe in fairies? 你认为真有仙女吗？

I don't believe in that sort of thing. 我不相信那一套。

I believe in this teaching method. 我相信这种教学法。

I believe in his innocence. 我相信他是无辜的。

I do not believe in such nonsense. 我不相信这种无稽之谈。

A hundred years ago few people believed in the possibility of flying. 一百年前，很少人相信飞行是可能的。

Until now, I have always believed firmly in his good intentions. 至今我一直坚信他的用意是好的。

He profoundly believed in the future victory of the revolution. 他深信革命将来必然会取得胜利。

She could not make anyone believe in her world of fantasy. 她无法使人相信她的幻想境界。

We believe firmly in the inexhaustible creative power of the masses. 我们坚信群众的创造力是无穷无尽的。

2. 信奉，信仰 have faith or trust in

▲*believe in sb/sth*

Christians believe in God and Jesus. 基督教徒信奉上帝和耶稣。

He said that he had never believed in God. 他说他从不信仰什么上帝。

He believes in Christianity. 他信奉基督教。

My grandpa believes in Buddhism. 我爷爷信奉佛教。

Chinese citizens enjoy the freedom to believe in religion and the freedom not to believe in it and to propagate atheism. 中国公民有信仰宗教的自由和不信仰宗教、宣传无神论的自由。

3. 信任 have confidence, trust or faith in sb/sth

▲*believe in sb/sth*

I don't believe in that man. 我不信任那个人。

I believe in my good friend, Tom. 我信任我的好朋友汤姆。

You can believe in him; he'll never let you

down. 你可以信赖他，他不会拆你台的。
We believe in him, who is always true to his word. 我们信任他，他说话总是算数的。
I can believe him, but I cannot believe in him. 我可以信其言，但不能信其人。
We believe in our government. 我们相信政府。
We stopped believing in the football team after they lost twelve matches in a row. 在那支足球队连输了十二场以后，我们不再对它抱有信心了。
4. 赞成；支持…想法 favour; support the idea of
▲ *believe in sth/v-ing/that-clause*
We firmly believe in collective leadership. 我们坚决相信应依靠集体领导。
He believed in rotating the crops to save the strength of the soil. 他主张轮种以保持地力。
They believe in going to bed before ten o'clock and getting up at six. 他们主张10点钟以前睡觉，6点钟起床。
I believe in working like hell. 我主张拼命工作。
He believes in getting plenty of exercise. 他主张多锻炼。
I've always believed in being broad-minded. 我一向主张宽宏大量。
I don't believe in marrying young. 我不赞成早婚。
He is very direct, and believes in speaking his mind. 他很直率，主张怎么想就怎么说。
He believed in the students being taught on the translation method. 他觉得用翻译法教学生比较好。
He believes in that children should be grateful and accept the fact that their parents know what is best for them. 他主张孩子们应感谢并接受这一事实，即他们的父母知道对于他们来说什么是最好的。
5. 认为有益 consider sth to be good
▲ *believe in sth/v-ing*
More and more people are believing in vegetarianism and diet for health. 而今越来越多的人相信素食和节食有利于身体健康。
His grandfather believes more in fresh air and exercise for his health than in medicine. 他的祖父认为，呼吸新鲜空气和锻炼比吃药对他的健康更有益处。
People believe in fresh air as a cure of illness. 人们认为新鲜空气可以治病。
He believes in old-fashioned remedies. 他相信老药方有效。
Jane believes in eating carefully to control her weight. 简认为注意饮食可以控制体重。
Jim believes in going for a run every morning. 吉姆相信每天早上跑步有益处。

♣ ***believe of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
相信 think that (sth such as behaviour, usually bad) could be done by sb
▲ *believe sth of sb*
You say he's going to be a father again at seventy-two? I wouldn't have believed it of him. 你说他在72岁的年纪还要再做父亲？我不相信他会有这种事。
I'd believe anything of that woman! 我看那女人什么事都干得出来！
After all the changes of policy, I'd believe absolutely anything of that man. 经过了最近策略的反复更改，我绝对相信那人什么花样都会使得出来。
I should not have believed the promise of the boss. 我本不该相信老板的许诺的。

♣ ***make believe*** (*v.* + *v.*)
想象；假装 imagine; pretend
▲ *make believe to-v*
She made believe not to hear me. 她假装没有听懂我的话。
▲ *make believe that-clause*
Tom made believe he was enjoying whitewashing the fence. 汤姆装作很喜欢粉刷围栏的样子。
My brother made believe that he was sick so that he would not have to go to school. 我弟弟装病，这样他就不必去上学。

词语辨异

♣ ***believe, believe in***
二者都有"相信"的意思。其区别在于：believe表示相信某人说的话是真的或相信某事会发生(或已经发生)；而believe in却多表示信赖某人或信仰某事物，相信其存在或价值，其后常接真理、宗教一类的词，接sb作宾语则指相信某人的人格。例如：
I can believe him, but I cannot believe in him. 我可以相信他的话是真的，但是不相信他的为人。

♣ ***believe, accept***
参见accept条。

♣ ***believe, consider, think***
believe与consider, think在用法上有以下相同之处：
1. 后面可以接that从句。例如：
Do you believe〔consider, think〕that jogging is helpful to your health? 你认为慢跑对你的身体有益吗？
2. 后面可以接由名词或代词 + to be(常常省略)的复合宾语。例如：
Do you believe〔consider, think〕Mr. Bell (to be) a good doctor? 你认为贝尔先生是个好医生吗？
I don't believe〔consider, think〕it possible. 我认为这件事情是不可能的。
Everybody believes〔considers, thinks〕his living alone strange. 人人都认为他离群独居是不可思议的。

♣ ***believe, trust***
这两个词都有"相信""信任"的意思。两者的区别在于：trust表示相信某人的为人或能力；believe则表示相信某人所说的话或其人格的可靠性。

♣ ***believe that, trust that…***
参见trust条。

正误解析

1. 我认为他错了。
[误] I'm believing he is wrong.
[正] I believe he is wrong.
[析] believe是状态动词，不可用于进行体。
2. 我认为他没有和我讲实话。
[误] I believe that he didn't tell me the truth.
[正] I don't believe that he has told me the truth.
我认为他修不好这辆自行车。
[误] I believe he cannot fix the bike.
[正] I don't believe he can fix the bike.
[析] believe后接从句如果表示否定，否定词往往要放在主句里。
3. 我相信他会来。
[误] I believe him to come.
[正] I believe that he will come.
[析] believe接动词不定式作宾语补足语时，在主动式中，只能用过去时或完成体；若表示将来，则须使用that从句。只有在被动式才可使用动词不定式。例如：
He is believed to arrive in time. 相信他会按时到达。
4. 我认为这是个错误，不是吗？
[误] I believe that it was a mistake, doesn't it?
[正] I believe that it was a mistake, wasn't it?
[析] 当陈述部分是主从复合句，主句谓语动词是believe时，如构成反意疑问句，其附加疑问句部分应与从句中的主谓一致。

学习参考

1. I believe you, thousands wouldn't! 表示马马虎虎地同意某人刚说的话的相当幽默的用语，意思是"我倒是相信你，可别人呢？"例如：
"Excuse me, Kathy—don't think I'm not sitting next to you because I don't like you or anything —it's just that I've seen Ruth over there, and I've not spoken to her for ages!""I believe you, thousands wouldn't!" "请原谅，凯茜，不要以为我是因为不喜欢你什么的才不坐到你旁边，只是我看见了露思在那边，再说我好久没和她说过话了！""我倒是相信你，可别人呢？"
2. If you believe that, you'd believe anything! 是表示一点不相信的用语，意思是"你要是相信那个，那世上就没有你不相信的事了。"
3. Would you believe是企图抓住某人注意力的叫喊，经常是在某事的真实性有可疑之处时使用这一用语，意思是"你们也许会相信"。例如：
"Ladies and gentlemen, this is, would you believe, the last rabbit of its kind in the world," the man at the fair shouted as he held up what looked like an old rag! "女士们、先生们，这是，——你们也许会相信——世界上这类兔子就这一只了。"集市上的那个人举起一个像块破布似的东西叫道。
4. 在believe后用作宾语补足语的to be短语中，to be常可省略，但若其所表示的时间先于谓语动词，则必须保留，且须用动词不定式的完成式。

补充资料

[同义词] accept, gather, think, trust
[反义词] disbelieve
[词源] <古英语 *gelefan*(相信)

bell

☞ ***n.*** [bel] (bells)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **钟，铃，电铃** a round hollow metal object, usually open-ended which makes a ringing sound when struck, or an electrical instrument which makes a similar sound
2. Ⓢ **钟声，铃声** the sound of a bell
3. Ⓒ **钟状物** sth shaped like a bell, hollow and widening towards the end

基本要点

1. bell的基本意思是"钟""铃"，多指由金属制成的响器，最常见的是球形而下开一条

口,里面放金属丸或小锤,振动时相互撞击而发声,此外还可指电铃、车铃等,其形状不一,为可数名词。
2. bell 的另一个意思是"钟声""铃声",一般用作单数名词。
3. bell 还可作"钟状物"解,是可数名词。
4. 在非正式英语里 give sb a bell 可作"给某人打个电话"解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

answer the ~应铃而出
bear the ~得胜,得第一
carry away the ~得胜,得第一
listen to the ~倾听钟声
lose the ~战败
press the ~按门铃
ring a ~打铃,按门铃
sound a ~敲铃

形容词+~

electric ~电铃
first ~预备铃
passing ~丧钟

名词+~

alarm ~警钟
church ~教堂钟声,教堂里的钟
door ~门铃
evening ~晚钟
getting-up ~起床铃
nights-out ~熄灯铃
wedding ~s 结婚钟声

~+名词

~ tower 钟楼

介词+~

at the ~听到铃声

句型例句

There goes the bell. 响铃了。
The bell is ringing. 响铃了。
He rang the bell for his secretary. 他按铃叫他的秘书。
The bell rang for the end of school. 放学铃响过了。
The ringing of a bell roused me. 铃声惊醒我。
When the bell rang, the children swarmed out of the school. 铃声一响,孩子们蜂拥而出离开了学校。
The morning bell is sounded at six every morning. 每天早晨六点钟打早铃。
As soon as the bell rang he closed his speech. 铃一响,他的演讲就结束了。
As soon as the bell rang, the captain gave orders to cast off, and the voyage began. 铃一响,船长下令解缆,航行就开始了。
The cyclist rang his bell loudly. 那个骑自行车的人按铃按得很响。
The bell rings and the class begins. 铃响了,开始上课。
She awoke to the ringing of an electric bell. 她在电铃声中醒来。
Don't delay. The bell is going to ring. Please turn in your paper immediately. 别拖延了,铃就要响了,马上交卷吧。
The church bells summon people to worship. 教堂钟声召唤人们去做礼拜。
The loud bell on the clock broke in upon his dreams. 闹钟太响,打断了他的梦。
The bell sang out the hour of midnight. 钟声报告午夜的到来。
Please ring the bell if you want anything. 你要是需要什么,请按铃。
The two boxers battled until the final bell. 两名拳击手争斗到了最后铃响。
The tinkling bell accompanied the girl's ringing laughter. 叮当的铃声里夹杂着姑娘银铃般的笑声。
The children are not allowed in until the school bell rings, whatever the weather. 无论什么天气,铃响之后才能允许学生们进学校。
The sound of the bell diverted the boy's attention from the toy. 铃声转移了这婴儿对玩具的注意力。
It is possible to ring the changes on five bells for over two hours. 用五只钟可以敲上两个多小时不同的调子。
The bell of a flower is very beautiful. 钟状的花萼很美丽。
She was reading a book when he gave her a bell. 当他给她打电话时她正在看书。
Please save my place for me while I give somebody a bell. 我去打个电话,请把我的地方留出来。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *belle*(钟,铃)

bel·low

☞ *v*. [ˈbeləʊ] (bellows; bellowed; bellowing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **发出吼叫声;咆哮** make a deep loud noise like a bull; roar, especially with pain
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **说出;大叫** say (sth) loudly or angrily; shout

基本要点

1. bellow 的基本意思是"咆哮""发出吼叫声",尤指公牛等因痛苦而"咆哮",是不及物动词。
2. bellow 还可指人"大声吼叫,愤怒地说出",可用作及物动词,接所说出的内容(sth, that-clause, speech)作宾语,表示"对某人吼叫[说]"须说 at sb。
3. bellow out 意为"(愤怒地)说出"; bellow with 意为"因…而吼叫"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the answer 大声回答

~+介词

~ at sb 对着某人咆哮
~ with laughter 放声大笑
~ with pain 痛得大叫
~ with rage 怒吼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

After a while the bull began to bellow in pain. 过了一会儿公牛开始痛苦地吼叫。
She bellowed with pain. 她痛得大叫。
They bellowed at her to stop but it was too late. 他们吼叫着让她停下,但太晚了。
He bellowed before the dentist had even started. 牙医还未动手他就大叫起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The man bellowed a laugh. 那个人哈哈大笑。
He bellowed his answer. 他大声回答。
The coach bellowed instructions from the sideline. 教练在场边大声发号施令。

▲S+~+that-clause

He bellowed that he would never take back his words. 他吼叫着说他决不收回他的话。

常用短语

♣ ***bellow out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
(愤怒地)说出;大叫 say loudly or angrily; shout

▲*bellow out*

The wounded lion bellowed out. 受伤的狮子发出怒吼。
The bull has been bellowing out all morning. 公牛整个上午大吼不止。

▲*bellow sth ⇔ out*

They bellowed out a laugh. 他们哈哈大笑。
They bellowed out a song. 他们高唱歌曲。
Finally, he bellowed out a famous poem. 最后,他大声背诵了一首著名的诗。

♣ ***bellow with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
因…而吼叫 shout for

▲*bellow with sth*

He bellowed with pain when the tooth was pulled out. 当牙齿被拔掉时他痛得大声呼叫。

belly

☞ *n*. [ˈbeli] (bellies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**肚子,腹部** the part of the human body, between the chest and the legs, which contains the stomach

基本要点

belly 的意思是"肚子,腹部",可指肚子的外部,也可指肚子的内部,引申可指任何东西的"内部"或"鼓出的部分"。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

fully ~吃得饱饱的肚子
big ~大肚子
empty ~空肚子
large ~大肚子

名词+~

beer ~啤酒肚

~+名词

~ dance 肚皮舞

介词+~

ache in the ~胃痛
crawl on the ~匍匐前进

~+介词

the ~ of a violin 小提琴的琴身

句型例句

The tramp kicked the dog in the belly. 那流浪汉一脚踢在狗的肚子上。
He had an awful ache in the belly. 他的胃疼得很厉害。
I'm sorry I can't finish my pudding; my eyes are bigger than my belly. 很抱歉,我不能吃完我的布丁,我太贪心了。
The boat carried much cargo in its belly. 船舱里装满了货物。

be·long

☞ *v.* [bɪˈlɒŋ] (belongs; belonged; belonging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **应被放在,应归入** be in the right place or situation
2. *vi.* **属于;是…的成员** be the property of sb; be a member of
3. *vi.* **适应,合得来** be suitable

基本要点

1. belong 的基本含义是"在原来该有的地方",一般译为"属于","与…有关"。可以表示某物属于某人,某物属于某物的一部分;某人属于某个组织或党派;某人属于某时期或时代;也可以表示某物〔人〕与另一物〔人〕有适合或匹配的关系。还可以表示某物〔人〕适于放〔用,住〕在某处等。
2. belong 只能用作不及物动词,不可直接接宾语,常和介词 to 连用,指(主权方面的)"属于",也指"是(社团、家族、社会阶层的)一员"。belong 后也可跟其他介词或副词,表示"某人或某物在这地方或这场合正合适"。
3. belong 常与表示程度或意志的副词连用。
4. 在美式英语中,belong 除接介词 to,among, in, on, under 或 with,表示"应归入…",强调关系和归属外,还有"住"的意思。
5. belong 后面还可以接不定式,表示"应该",这属苏格兰用法。
6. belong 是表示所属关系的词,一般不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ anywhere 不论在哪里住宿
～ here 住在这儿
～ out-of-doors 惯于过户外生活
～ equally 共有
～ exclusively 独具匠心
～ indefinitely 不确定属于…
～ indisputably 无可辩驳地属于
～ infinitely 极其适合
～ legally 法律上属于
～ notoriously 臭名远扬
～ permanently 长久地属于
～ perpetually 永久地属于
～ properly 恰好属于
～ remotely 稍微适合
～ rightly 理所当然地属于
～ tacitly 暗中拥有
～ temporarily 暂时属于
～ together 同属

〔～＋介词〕

～ among the best films 属于最优秀的影片
～ among the great contributors 属于作出贡献的人
～ among the novelists 属于小说家
～ among the writers 属于作家
～ among these people 与这些人同属一派
～ in every home 每个家庭都需要
～ in footnotes 适宜用在脚注里
～ in main text 适宜用在正文中
～ in modern dictionaries 辞书里应有
～ in parenthetical references 适宜用在括号中
～ in teaching 适宜从事教学
～ in the box 应放在盒子里
～ in the category 应归入这类
～ in the city 适宜在城市
～ in the classification 应归入这类
～ in the corner 放在角落里
～ in the country 适宜在乡间
～ in the cupboard 放在碗橱里
～ in the drawer 放在抽屉里
～ in the living room 放在居室里
～ in the place 适合这个位置
～ in this block 住在这条街区
～ in writing 适宜从事写作
～ on the shelf 应放在架子上
～ on the train 应在火车上当乘务员
～ to Beijing 是北京人
～ to sb to decide 由某人决定
～ to sb's personality 属于某人的个性
～ to the cat family 属猫科动物
～ to the century 属于这个世纪
～ to the club 是俱乐部成员
～ to the democratic revolution 属于民主革命
～ to the domain 属于这个范畴
～ to the genus Narcissus 属于水仙属植物
～ to the Girl Scouts 是女童子军
～ to the Government 属于政府
～ to the Han nationality 属于汉族
～ to the Labour Party 是工党党员
～ to the large group 属于这一大类
～ to the mammals 属于哺乳动物
～ to the meeting 与这会议有关
～ to the militia 是民兵
～ to the most persevering 属于最有毅力的人
～ to the people 属于人民
～ to the period 属于这个时期
～ to the third world 属于第三世界
～ to the trade union 是工会会员
～ to the vessel 属于这条船上的
～ to the wealthy class 属于富有阶级
～ to the younger generation 属于年轻一代
～ to the youth 属于年轻人
～ to this bottle 配这个瓶子
～ to this discussion 属于这次讨论范围
～ to two parts of speech 属于两个词类
～ under the general heading of employment reorganization 属于就业改革这一总标题
～ under the head of office expenses 应归入另一类目
～ under the sink 应放在洗碗池下面
～ under the trees 应放在树下
～ with music 与音乐相近
～ with salad 和色拉相配
～ with the coat 与这件外套相配
～ with the dictionaries 和词典放在一起
～ with the quotation 属于引号
～ with the relative pronoun 属于关系代词
～ with the rest of the tools 和其他工具放在一起
～ with the shoe 与这只鞋相配

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)

Put the bowl where it belongs. 把碗放在应放的地方。
Where do these things belong? 这些东西该在什么地方?
In a workshop you have to put every thing where it belongs. 在车间里,你必须把每一件东西放在应放的地方。
The furniture is in good taste, but that picture doesn't belong. 家具很雅致,但是那张画不相称。
This man is too proud to put himself where he belongs. 这个人自命不凡,觉得在哪里都是大材小用。
The book doesn't belong here. 这本书不该放在这里。
Put everything back where it belongs before you leave. 离开前把所有的东西都放回原处。
This is a position where he doesn't belong. 这是一个对他不合适的职位。
She was unhappy there because she felt she didn't belong. 她在那里很不愉快,因为她觉得那儿的人她合不来。
I refuse to go abroad; I belong here. 我拒绝出国,我的位置在这里。
Do you belong here? 你住在这里吗?
We belong together. 咱们在一起,正合适。
Where do you belong? 你住在哪里?

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

They belong to come at seven o'clock. 他们应该7点到来。

常用短语

♣ ***belong among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
属于 be classed as or with (a larger group)

▲ *belong among sb*

I did not belong among these people. 我同这些人格格不入。
He belongs among such writers as Mark Twain. 他跟马克·吐温等作家属一派。
Whales belong among the mammals. 鲸属于哺乳动物。
The author belongs among the novelists more than among the romance writers. 这位作者归小说家,而不属传奇作家。
Edison rightly belongs among America's and the world's great contributors to the progress of man. 爱迪生理所当然地是属于美国的和世界的为人类进步作出贡献的伟人。

♣ ***belong in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *belong in sth*

1. 应放在,应归入 be in right place
This chair belongs in the living room. 这把椅子适合放在居室里。
This glass belongs in the cupboard. 这个玻璃杯应放在碗橱里。
These shoes don't belong in this cupboard, take them out. 这些鞋子不应当放在这个橱里,把它们拿出来。
The knives belong in the left-hand drawer. 刀子该放在左面那个抽屉里。
The photos belong in an album. 这些照片应放在相册里。
A telephone belongs in every home. 每个家庭里都需要一部电话。
This book belongs in the first class. 这本书应归入第一类。
Those words do not belong in modern dictionaries. 现代辞书不收录那些字。
This dictionary belongs in the library of every school where English is taught. 凡开设英语课程的学校,其图书馆都应藏有这本词典。
2. 适合 be suitable
I don't belong in a place like this. 我不适

合这样一个位置。
I don't really feel I belong in the accounts department. 我觉得自己在财务部门不大合适。
He belonged in France not in New England. 他适合住在法国，而不是新英格兰。
A man of your ability belongs in writing. 具有你这样能力的人应当从事写作。
He thinks he belongs in teaching. 他认为自己适宜从事教学工作。
3.属于 be classed as or with (a larger group)
These things belong in a different classification. 这些东西属于不同的类别。
It belongs in a different category. 它属于不同的类别。
That table belongs in the other room. 那张桌子是另外那个房间的。
Nimes' new novel belongs in the first class. 尼姆斯的新书是第一流的。
4.住在 live in
I belong in this town. 我住在本城。
He belongs in New York. 他是纽约居民。

♣ ***belong on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
应放在 be in right place
▲ *belong on sth*
That book belongs on this shelf. 那本书应放在这个架子上。
The cups belong on the shelf. 这些杯子应搁在橱上。
These tools belong on the shelf. 这些工具该放在架上。
The conductor who modeled the new subway uniform looked as though he belonged on a streamlined train. 那个为地铁新制服充当模特儿的乘务员，看样子似乎应该在流线型火车上当乘务员。
The roses belonged on Pleasant Street. 只有快乐街拥有这种玫瑰。

♣ ***belong to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕belong to 不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲ *belong to sb/sth*
1.属于 be the property of (sb)
The house used to belong to him. 这所房子过去曾是他的。
The flat belongs to a man called Jimmy Roland. 这套公寓属于一个叫吉米·罗兰的人。
The black car belongs to him. 那辆黑色小汽车是属于他的。
Who does that lovely car belong to? 那辆漂亮的汽车是谁的?
The blue coat belongs to Mary. 那件蓝色外衣是玛丽的。
This hat belongs to my sister. 这顶帽子是我姐姐的。
The blue umbrella belongs to my brother. 那把蓝色的伞是我兄弟的。
The purse was given back to the passenger when she proved that it belonged to her. 当那位乘客证明钱包属于她时，就把钱包还给了她。
Does this key belong to you? I just found it on the path. 这把钥匙是你的吗? 这是我在路上拣到的。
That handwriting belongs to my sister. 那是我姐姐的手迹。
The stapler belongs to her. 这订书机是她的。
Everything you see here belongs to me. 你在这儿所见到的一切东西都是属于我的。
Who does this toothbrush belong to? 这把牙刷是谁的?
This radio belongs to him. 这部收音机是他的。
Whom does this radio set belong to? 这部收音机是谁的?
Whom does this book belong to? 这本书是谁的?
These books belong to the teacher. 这些书是老师的。
That dictionary belongs to me. 那本词典属于我。
Does this belong to anybody? 这东西有主吗?
I don't know to whom it belongs. 我不知道它是谁的。
Don't take things that do not belong to you. 不是你的东西请别拿走。
To whom does the dog belong? 这条狗是谁的?
The blue sky belongs equally to us all. 蓝天为世人所共有。
Space belongs to the astronaut. 太空属于宇航员。
All power belongs to the people. 一切权力属于人民。
Victory belongs to us. 胜利是属于我们的。
Victory will definitely belong to the heroic people. 胜利肯定属于英勇的人民。
The credit for this success belongs to the President. 这次成功归功于总统。
The future belongs to the youth. 未来属于年轻人。
The future belongs to the revolutionary people of the world. 未来属于全世界的革命人民。
The world belongs to you. China's future belongs to you. 世界是属于你们的。中国的前途是属于你们的。
Your question does not belong to this discussion. 你的问题不属于这次讨论的范围。
Your objection does not belong to this meeting. 你的反对跟这个会无关。
The button belongs to my coat. 这纽扣是我外套上的。
This drawer belongs to that table. 这个抽屉是配那张桌子的。
That top belongs to this box. 那个盖是盒子上的。
The cover doesn't belong to this jar. 那个盖子不是这个瓶上的。
This stopper belongs to this bottle. 这个塞子是这只瓶子上的。
The cover belongs to that typewriter. 这个盖子是配那台打字机的。
Which door does this key belong to? 这把钥匙是开哪个门的?
I can't find the key that belongs to this cupboard. 我找不到开这个碗橱的钥匙。
The garden belongs to this house. 那花园附属于这所房子。
Absolute freedom is a quality that belongs to God alone. 绝对自由是一种仅属于上帝的特性。
This brilliant idea belongs exclusively to him. 这是他独具的匠心。
Over the telephone, he spoke in a voice that did not seem to belong to him. 在电话里他的说话声音都变了。
We belong to each other in life and in death. 我们的命运连在一起，生死与共。
We belong perpetually to each other for life or for death. 我们永远相依为命，同生死，共患难。
It belongs to him to pay the tax. 他应该纳税。
It does not seem to belong to you to dictate to your people. 你似乎不该对你的手下发号施令。
2.是(某团体、国家等)的成员 be a member of (a group, nation, etc.)
We belong to the new club. 我们是这个新俱乐部的成员。
She belongs to the tennis club. 她是网球俱乐部的成员。
What club do you belong to? I belong to the Football club. 你是什么俱乐部的会员呀? 我是足球俱乐部的。
He was a clean-cut man, a good sport, well-liked, belonged to a club, and was rather popular everywhere. 他非常爽朗，为人堂堂正正，很受人喜欢，他是一家俱乐部的成员，并且到处受人欢迎。
He has never belonged to a trade union. 他从未加入过工会。
He belongs to this college. 他是这个学院的学生。
I dislike the school to which he belongs. 我不喜欢他所在的学校。
Do you belong to Grade Three? 你是三年级的吗?
That man belongs to Harvard University. 那个人是哈佛大学的工作人员。
Which group do you belong to? 你属于哪一组?
She belongs to the team. 她是这个队的队员。
He belongs to the Foreign Office. 他是外交部的工作人员。
Mary belongs to the Girl Scouts. 玛丽是个女童子军。
The sailor does not belong to this vessel. 那个水手不是这条船上的。
They belonged to a younger generation. 他们是更年轻的一代。
He belongs to the Labour Party. 他是工党党员。
He belongs to the Republican Party. 他属于共和党人。
Politically, they belonged to the conservative party and opposed reform. 在政治上，他们是保守派，反对改革。
I belong to China. 我是中国人。
In China over nine tenths of the inhabitants belong to the Han nationality. 在中国十分之九以上的人口是汉族。
My father belongs to Beijing, but my mother belongs to Tianjin. 我的父亲是北京人，可是我的母亲是天津人。
He belongs to New York. 他是纽约的居民。
Two-thirds of the members belong to the wealthy class. 三分之二的成员属于富有阶级。
By birth and by education Jefferson belonged to the highest social class. 按其出身和所受的教育，杰斐逊属于最高的社会阶层。
Britain belongs to the EEC. 英国是欧共体的一个成员国。
The land belongs legally to the Government. 该地依法属政府所有。
The land belongs to a big family. 这片地归一大家庭拥有。
This enterprise belongs to the state. 这个

企业属于国家。
What family does this bird belong to? 这鸟属于哪一科?
This animal belongs to the cat family. 这种动物属于猫科。
Tigers and cats belong to the same family of beasts. 虎与猫在兽类中属于同一科。
Bacteria belong to the microorganism. 细菌属于微生物。
The daffodil belongs to the genus Narcissus. 黄水仙是水仙属植物。
The potato plant properly belongs to South America. 马铃薯当属南美植物。
Most of the seeds we eat belong to a large group called grains. 我们食用的植物种子大部分都属于叫做谷物的这一大类。
A word may belong to two or more parts of speech. 一个词可能属于两个或两个以上的词类。

3.属于(某时期) be connected with (sth, such as a period of time)
As a writer, he really belongs to the 18th century. 作为一个作家,他的确属于18世纪。
Many of Lu Hsun's best works belong to this period. 鲁迅的许多优秀作品都属于这个时期(的创作)。
The study of this subject belongs properly to the domain of another science. 严格地说来,这一题目的研究属于另外一门学科的范畴。
Gray hairs belong to old age. 白发跟着老年。

♣ ***belong under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
属于,归于 be classed as or with (a larger group)
▲ *belong under sth*
These benches belong under the trees. 这些长凳该放在树下。
The pan belongs under the sink. 锅应放在洗碗池下方。
This book on oil painting belongs under Fine Art. 这本论述油画的书应归在"美术"类里。
This item belongs under a different heading. 这一条应归入另一类目。
That item of expenditure belongs under the head of office expenses. 那笔支出该归在办公费项下。
Your suggestion belongs under the general heading of employment reorganization. 你的建议属于就业改革这一总标题。

♣ ***belong with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *belong with sb/sth*
1.属于,归于 be classed as or with (a larger group)
This chair belongs with the others upstairs. 这把椅子和楼上的那些同属一类。
He is a philosopher who belongs with Dewey. 他是和杜威同属于一派的哲学家。
Thus the guilt belongs with Tom. 这样看来罪责落在汤姆身上了。
If a question mark belongs with the quotation, it goes inside the final quotes. 如果问号属于引语,则将其写在引语末引号之内。
In the history of Chinese literature the name of Li Bai belongs with that of Du Fu. 在中国文学史上李白与杜甫齐名。
When the word "what" means "that which", it belongs with the relative pronouns. 当单词 what 作 that which 解时,它就属于关系代词。

2.与…有关 be connected with
The belt belongs with that coat. 这腰带是配那件外套的。
This shoe belongs with that shoe. 这只鞋和那只鞋是一双。
The hammer belongs with the rest of the tools. 这把锤子通常和其他工具放在一起。
It belongs with the dictionaries on the top shelf. 它应该和书架顶层的那些辞典放在一起。
Cheese belongs with salad. 干酪是配色拉的。
Poetry belongs with music. 诗歌与音乐相近。

3.与…住在一起 live with sb
"Jane belongs here with us. You mustn't take her away," said Uncle Stone. 斯通叔叔说,"简是跟我们住在一起的,你们不能把她带走。"

词语辨异

♣ ***belong to***, ***belong in***
两者都可以作"属于"解。其区别在于:belong in 除了表示"属于"外,在美式英语中还表示"住在…地方"。

♣ ***belong to***, ***apply***, ***bear on***〔***upon***〕, ***pertain to***, ***relate to***
参见 bear 条。

♣ ***belong***, ***own***
这两个词都有"属于,拥有"的意思。其区别在于:
1. belong 指物属于谁;而 own 指人拥有物。
2. belong 是不及物动词,常与介词一起构成及物的短语动词;而 own 是及物动词,可直接接宾语。
3. belong 只有主动语态;而 own 则可以用于被动语态。

♣下面两个句子的意思是一样的:
Where do you belong?
Where do you belong to?
您是哪里人?

正误解析

1.我是网球俱乐部的成员。
[误] I am belonging to the tennis club.
[正] I belong to the tennis club.
[析] belong 本身就含有持续的过程的意思,不能用于进行式。

2.这本书属于我。
[误] The book is belonged to me.
[正] The book belongs to me.
[析] belong 不可用于被动结构,也不可用来构成含有被动意义的过去分词短语。

3.我的成功一半要归功于他。
[误] Half of my success belonged to him.
[正] I owed half of my success to him.
[析] Half of my success belonged to him. 不符合英语习惯说法,可改用 owe sth to sb 的结构。

学习参考

现代俗语中还偶尔可用人作主语,接 belong to 表示"拥有",例如:
Who belongs to this ball pen? 这支圆珠笔是谁的?

补充资料

[同义词] own, possess, be a member of, be a part of
[词源] <古英语 *belongen*(属于)

be·loved

☞ ***adj.*** [bɪˈlʌvd, bɪˈlʌvɪd]

双解释义

1.**深爱的** much loved
2.Ⓐ**亲爱的;敬爱的** much loved; darling

基本要点

1. beloved 作"深受…爱戴的""为…钟爱的"解时,多用作表语,有时也可作定语。beloved 后常接 by 或 of,读作[bɪˈlʌvd]。
2. beloved 作"亲爱的,敬爱的"解时用作定语,读作[bɪˈlʌvɪd]。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ motherland 亲爱的祖国

~+介词
~ by friends 深受朋友们爱戴
~ of friends 深受朋友们爱戴

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
She is Tom's beloved wife. 她是汤姆的爱妻。
He is our beloved leader. 他是我们敬爱的领袖。
▲*n.*+~
She is a girl greatly beloved by her parents. 她是一个受父母宠爱的女孩。

用作表语
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
This house was beloved by my mother. 我母亲喜欢这幢房子。
The old man was beloved by everyone who knew him. 那老人受到所有认识他的人的喜爱。
Mary is beloved of John. 约翰热爱着玛丽。
She was beloved of all. 她受到大家的爱戴。

学习参考

beloved 还可用作名词,意思是"心爱的人,亲爱的人",通常读作[bɪˈlʌvɪd]。

below

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪˈləʊ]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在…下面,低于** in a low place than; on a lower level than
2.**(表示状态)在…掩饰之下,在…背后** behind sth
3.**(表示比较)不及,劣于;低于** inferior to
4.**(表示方位)在…以南,在…的南面** in south

基本要点

below 表示位置时不表示垂直关系。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ one's breath 悄悄地,低声地
~ par 在票面价值以下
~ stairs 在地下室,在仆人住的地方
~ strength 不足额的
~ the belt 不正当手段地
~ the mark 未达标准
~ the moon 月下的

副词+~
down ~ 在底下,在下面

句型例句

He waited below her window until she opened it and spoke to him. 他在窗下一直等到她开窗和他讲话。

The temperature is below freezing. 温度低于冰点。

I don't know the real reason below the mass of pretexts. 我不知道在一大堆借口掩饰之下的真正原因。

A colonel is below a general. 上校级别比将军低。

He is below the average at school. 他在学校的成绩是平均水准以下。

She can't be below 50. 她不会小于 50 岁。

The bus stop is few yards below the post office. 公共汽车站在邮局向南几码的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***below, beneath, under, underneath***

参见 beneath 条。

学习参考

below 也可作"下游"解。试比较:

The river below the bridge is over two meters deep.
桥下游的河水有两公尺多深。
The river under the bridge is over two meters deep.
桥下面的河水有两公尺多深。

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪˈləʊ]

双解释义

在下面,到下面 in a lower place, on a lower level, or at a lower position

基本要点

1. below 用作副词时常作后置定语,作状语时可修饰动态动词和静态动词。
2. below 可用作介词 from 的宾语,意为"从下面"。
3. below 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

He who would search for pearls must dive below. 不入虎穴焉得虎子。

用作后置定语

I looked down at the hall below. 我瞧了瞧下面的大厅。

Write your name in the place below. 把你的名字写在下面。

用作介词宾语

I heard him calling from below. 我听见他从下面叫我。

其他

Below is an example of a typical business letter. 下面是典型商业书信的一个例子。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** beneath, under ***adv.*** beneath, down, lower, under
[反义词] ***prep.*** above ***adv.*** above

belt

☞ ***n.*** [belt] (belts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **腰带,带子** strip of leather, cloth, etc. usually worn around the waist
2. Ⓒ **传送带** an endless circle band of leather other material used for driving a machine or moving things from one place to another
3. Ⓒ **区域;地带** an area that has a particular quality or part

基本要点

1. belt 用作名词的基本意思是"带",可以指人系的"皮带;腰带",也可指机械上使用的"传送带,输送带"。引申可作"地带""区域"解。
2. belt 为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

buckle a ～扣紧皮带
fasten a ～束紧皮带,系上皮带
loosen a ～松开皮带
put a ～ around...把带子绕在…
tighten the ～系紧皮带;省吃俭用
undo a ～解开皮带
wear a ～系皮带

形容词 + ～

green ～绿化带
rich ～肥沃地带

名词 + ～

conveyor ～传送带
corn ～玉米产区
cotton ～棉花产区
forest ～林带
life ～救生带,安全带
money ～钱带
safety ～安全带
seat ～座位上的安全带
shoulder ～套在肩上的安全带
waist ～腰带

～ + 名词

the ～ line 城市环线

介词 + ～

below the ～不公正的;伤人的
under one's ～在腹中,在以往的经历中

句型例句

The rubber belt has perished. 这条胶皮带已经老化了。

A belt is worn around the waist. 腰带围在腰上。

The belt of this dress ties at the front. 这件连衣裙的腰带在前面打结。

He carried two revolvers in his belt. 他皮带上插着两只左轮手枪。

My shirt hikes up if I don't wear a belt. 如果我不扎腰带,衬衣就向上滑。

She wears a leather belt round her waist. 她腰上系一根皮带。

You can adjust the belt to the size that you want. 皮带的松紧可按照你要的尺寸来调整。

He ate too much that he had to loosen his belt two holes. 他吃得太多了,不得不把腰带松两个眼。

The child asked his papa to help him ease off his belt a bit. 那孩子叫他爸爸帮他把腰带松开些。

The government intends to bring in a new law about wearing safety belts in cars. 政府打算设立一项在汽车内系安全带的新规定。

She refused to hand over the car keys until he promised to wear his safety belt. 她拒绝把车钥匙交给他直到他答应系上安全带。

The safety of cars has been increased by the addition of seats belts. 车座上加设安全带增强了汽车的安全性。

The moving belt feeds the machine with raw material. 这条传送带供给机器所需之原料。

The belt had wound itself around the wheel, stopping the motor. 皮带绕在了轮子上,使发动机停转了。

A belt of rain extends across the mountains. 这一降雨带覆盖了此山脉。

The shelter belt breaks the force of the wind. 防风林带能减弱风力。

These tree belts effectively protect the farmland against shifting sand. 这些防护林带有效地保护了农田,使之免受流沙侵袭。

August and September were particularly warm in the central corn belt. 在中部谷物生长地带 8 月和 9 月天气特别暖。

常用短语

♣ ***below the belt***

不公正的;伤人的 unfair or cruel

The boxer fouled his opponent by hitting him below the belt. 那个拳手因击打对手腰部以下而犯规。

He struck the other boy below the belt. 他不择手段打击对方。

Don't hit below the belt. 不要玩卑劣的手法。

Most of the criticisms hit below the belt. 大部分批评是暗箭伤人。

You really hit me below the belt when you told the boss about my secret. 你把我的秘密讲给了老板听,你太不够意思了。

♣ ***pull in one's belt***

勒紧裤带,节衣缩食 spend less; make economies

If food is scarce it's no use complaining; we shall just have to pull in our belts. 如果食品不足,抱怨也无用,我们将只得勒紧裤带。

When father lost his job, we had to pull in our belts. 父亲失业时,我们只得节衣缩食。

You will have to pull in your belt if you want to escape bankruptcy. 如果你想避免破产,你必须节省。

In those days of hardship, they managed to survive only by pulling in their belts. 在那艰苦岁月里,他们是靠节衣缩食才勉强活了下来。

♣ ***tighten one's belt***

俭省,节约度日,忍饥受饿 spend less; make economies

The country's crisis was so grave that even the theatre would tighten its belt. 国家的经济危机严重,甚至剧场也不得不紧缩开支。

I will have to tighten my belt now that I can get no more overtime work. 由于我不能再加班加点,我只得节衣缩食。

♣ ***under one's belt***

为自己所有,在自己手中,在腹中 have as an achievement or experience; in the abdomen

She already has good academic qualification under her belt. 她已获得良好学历。

He is a man with a lot of experience under his belt. 他是一个经验丰富的人。

He is talkative when he has a few drinks under his belt. 他几杯酒下肚话就多了。

词语辨异

♣ ***belt, band, ribbon, strap, stripe***
参见 band 条。

♣下面各组中的短语意思不同：

the beltline 腰围
the belt line 城市环线

a belted man 束腰带的人
a beltman 负责机器皮带保养的维修工

☞ ***v.*** [belt] (belts; belted; belting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **用带束紧,用带子系住** fasten with a belt
2. *vt. & vi.* **抽打,用皮带打** thrash; hit with a belt
3. *vt. & vi.* **重打** hit very hard, especially with the hand
4. *vt. & vi.* **快速行进** travel fast

基本要点

1. belt 用作动词的基本意思是"用带子系住",指围绕某物系上带子或用带子系住某物。也可作"快速行进"解。
2. belt 在俚语中也可作"用皮带抽打"解。
3. belt 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
4. belt 后接副词 along 表示"快速移动";后接副词 on 表示"用带系住";后接副词 out 表示"大声唱出或奏出";后接副词 up 表示"系好带子;安静"。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ a sword 佩带剑

〔～＋副词〕
～ along 快速移动
～ on 用带系住
～ out 大声唱出或奏出
～ up 系好带子,安静

〔～＋介词〕
～ along 行动迅速
～ down 在…上迅速移动
～ in 猛打在…
～ into 狠揍,痛骂

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She belted her raincoat. 她在雨衣外系上带子。
If you don't shut up, I'll belt you. 你再不住嘴,我就用皮带抽你。
Mr. Jones really belted his son that time. 琼斯先生那次果真打了他的儿子。

常用短语

♣ ***belt along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
迅速行动 move fast
▲*belt along*
He belts along in the car. 他驱车向前冲。

♣ ***belt along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
迅速行动 move fast
▲*belt along sth*
We belted along the motorway for nearly a hundred miles, and then had to travel at a crawl along the minor roads. 我们在快车道上飞驰了近 100 英里,然后不得不在小路上慢吞吞地行进。

♣ ***belt down*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上迅速移动 move very fast in specified direction
▲*belt sb down sth*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was belted down the motorway at 90 m.p.h. 他在高速公路上以每小时 90 英里的速度行驶。

♣ ***belt in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
猛打 hit very hard
▲*belt sb in sth*
She belted me in the eye. 她打着了我的眼睛。

♣ ***belt into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
狠揍;痛骂 hit very hard; scold hard
〔说明〕belt into 不用于被动结构。
▲*belt into sb*
I lost my temper and belted into him. 我发火了,狠狠地揍了他一顿。
When he said that, I belted into him and told him just what I thought. 他说了那事以后,我痛骂了他一顿并告诉他我是怎样想的。

♣ ***belt on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用带系住 fasten with a belt
▲*belt sth ⇔ on*
The officer belted his sword on. 那军官用带子把剑佩上。
The detective belted his pistol on. 侦探用带子将手枪系住。

♣ ***belt out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 迅速跑出 move out quickly
▲*belt out*
I open the door, the cat belted out. 我把门一打开,猫就飞快跑出去了。
2. 大声〔用力〕唱 sing loudly and forcefully
▲*belt sth ⇔ out*
She belted out a high note. 她大声唱出高音。
She belted out ballads and hillbilly songs one after another all evening. 她整晚一个接一个地大唱民谣和乡村小调。
No one can belt out those old songs as she can. 没有人能像她那样高声唱出那些老歌。
They belted it out for all they were worth. 他们尽情地放声歌唱。

♣ ***belt out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
把…用力打出 hit sth very hard out of sth
▲*belt sth out of sth*
The tennis player was so annoyed that he belted the ball right out of the court. 那个网球手恼怒地用力一挥把球打到网球场外去。

♣ ***belt up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 系好带子 fasten sth up with a belt
▲*belt up*
The soldiers belted up and went out. 战士们系好腰带,走了出去。
Many people think it is important to belt up before you start to drive. 许多人认为开车之前系上安全带是重要的。
▲*belt sth ⇔ up*
He belted up his raincoat. 他扎好雨衣的带子。
They belted the mechanism up. 他们把机械装置挂上了皮带。
2. 〈俚〉安静 be quiet
▲*belt up*
Belt up. I can't hear what your mother is saying. 安静点,我听不到你母亲所说的话了。
Belt up, you boys, Father's asleep. 静下来吧,孩子们,爸爸在睡觉。
Oh, belt up, I'm tired of your moaning. 哦,别说了,我讨厌你的悲叹声。

bench

☞ ***n.*** [bentʃ] (benches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **长凳,长椅;工作台** a long usually wooden seat for two or more people, especially one used outdoors; a long heavy worktable
2. Ⓢ **议员席;法官,法官席;法院** seat for a certain group of MPs; judge or the seat where a judge sit in the court; lawcourt

基本要点

1. bench 用作名词的基本意思是两个人或多人在室外坐的"长凳,长椅",一般为木制或石制。引申可指木工、机修工人或科研人员使用的长形的"工作台"。
2. bench 在英式英语中可指议院中某类议员的席位,也可指审理案件中的法官、法院中法官的席位或法院。只用单数形式,用作主语时其谓语动词可以用单数,也可以用复数。
3. bench 为可数名词,其前习惯加定冠词。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
appoint to the ～任命为法官
sit on ～坐在长凳上
warm the ～当替补队员

〔形容词＋～〕
the back ～后排普通议员席
the cross ～中立议员席
the front ～前座议员席

〔名词＋～〕
carpenter ～木匠工作台
park ～公园长凳
table ～长台
work ～工作台

〔～＋名词〕
～ test 台上试验

〔介词＋～〕
from the ～来自法官的
reprimand from the ～法官的斥责
on the ～在法官席上,当法官,(替补队员)等候上场,暂不上场比赛

句型例句

There are benches in the park. 公园里有许多长凳。
There are tools beside the bench. 工作台旁边有一些工具。
He saw a girl sitting on a bench against the railings. 他看见一位姑娘坐在靠近围栏的板凳上。
They sat on a bench, the three of them. 他们三人坐在长凳上。
We sat down on the park bench and watched the children play. 我们坐在公园的长凳上,看儿童嬉戏。
The man threw himself down on the hard bench and fell asleep. 这人一头倒在硬长凳上就睡着了。

The bench read the sentence to the prisoner. 法官向犯人宣读判决。
The accused will be brought before the bench. 被告将被带上法庭。
He was appointed to the bench. 他被任命为法官。
What do the bench feel about this? 法官们对此事的看法如何?

常用短语

♣ ***bench mark***
标准,规范 sth which can be used a standard by which other things judged or measured
The new salary deal for railway workers will be a bench mark for pay settlements in the public sector. 给铁路工人的新工资待遇将会成为公务部门工资问题的尺度。

♣ ***on the bench***
当法官;暂不参加比赛 serving as a judge or magistrate; not taking part in match temporarily
Judge Wyzanski is on the bench this morning. 怀赞斯基法官今天上午在法院审理案子。
Mr. Justice Waston has recently retired after sixty years on the bench. 贾斯蒂斯·沃森先生当了 60 年法官后最近退休了。
The coach had to keep his star player on the bench with a sprained ankle. 教练员不得不让扭伤脚踝的球星暂不上场比赛。

♣ ***warm the bench***
替补,坐冷板凳 take the place of sb; hold title with a little or no duties
Bill has been warming the bench for three football seasons, he hopes that the coach will let him play this year. 比尔一连在三个足球赛季都没有上场,充当替补队员;他希望教练今年会让他上场比赛。

学习参考

bench 的复数形式重复时,表示"许许多多"的概念,并不强调可数性。例如:
There are benches and benches in rows, all crowded with people. 那里有成排的长凳,都坐满了人。

词语辨异

♣ ***bench, chair, seat, sofa***
这四个词所指并不相同:bench 指长凳,可有背,也可无背;chair 指有背的单人椅;seat 指固定在汽车、火车、飞机、轮船、剧院、礼堂里的座位;sofa 则指沙发。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** band, girdle, stripe, tape ***n.*** board, table

☞ ***v.*** [bentʃ] (benches; benched; benching)

双解释义

1. ***vt.*** **在…放置长凳;供给长凳** place bench in some place; provide bench
2. ***vt.*** **给…以席位** provide seat for sb
3. ***vt.*** **把…换下;罚…出场** cause sb to be out because of sth such as a foul
4. ***vi.*** **当法官** serve as a judge

基本要点

1. bench 用作动词的基本意思是"在…放置长凳;供给长凳",也可作"给…以席位"解。在美式英语中,bench 也可表示"把场上队员换下"或"因犯规而罚场上队员出场"。
2. bench 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. bench 用作不及物动词可作"当法官"解。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
He once benched years ago. 他数年前曾经当过法官。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The election benched him in the district court. 那次选举使他当上了地方法院法官。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The fullback was benched with injuries. 后卫因受伤被换下场。
The player was benched for many fouls. 该队员因犯规多次被罚下场。

bend

☞ ***v.*** [bend] (bends; bent; bending)

双解释义

1. ***vt. & vi.*** **(使)弯曲;屈身** cause sth to be out of a straight line or surface; force into a curve or angle
2. ***vt.*** **使改变(主意),使屈服** cause sb to surrender

基本要点

1. bend 的基本意思是"弯曲",指在某一点上施加一个力,使其形成一个有角度的弯曲或转变。引申则指对人施加压力或劝说而使其改变立场或观点,也可指对事实的歪曲。
2. bend 用作不及物动词时,指"(自己)弯腰、屈身";"屈服";用作及物动词时,指"把…弄弯""使…屈服",接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. 表示"向…低头〔屈服〕"时,bend 常与介词 before 或 to 短语搭配使用。
4. bend 还常与 back, down, in, over 等副词小品词连用。
5. bend 的过去分词 bent 可用作形容词,多用于系表结构,意为"专心的",通常与 on〔upon〕连用,其后可接名词或动名词,不接动词不定式。
6. 短语 bend the rules 的意思是"放宽规定""通融"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a bow 弯弓
～ a crooked bar straight 把弯曲的铁条弄直
～ a lead pipe 把铅管弄弯
～ one's attention 专注
～ one's body 弯身
～ one's brows 皱眉头
～ one's ear 高谈阔论令人厌烦
～ one's mind 专心致志
～ the bar 弯棒
～ the cheat 任意歪曲
～ the elbow 曲肘
～ the rules 篡改规则,通融
～ the wire 把电线折弯

～ + 副词

～ double 弯得重叠起来
～ northward 折向北边
～ alternately 交替弯曲
～ confidentially 信服地屈服
～ curiously 好奇地弯下
～ easily 容易弯曲
～ feebly 软弱地屈服
～ fully 一心致力于
～ instinctively 本能地低下
～ mournfully 悲痛地屈服
～ sharply 急转弯
～ slightly 略微弯曲
～ tenderly 柔软地弯曲
～ back (使)向后弯、翻、屈
～ sth (curve) back 把(弯曲的东西)弄直
～ down (使)弯下,(使)折下
～ in (使)向里弯曲
～ over 弯腰,俯身
～ over backwards 拼命(做某事)

～ + 介词

～ above 垂在…上
～ before 屈从于,服从
～ before superior force 屈服于占优势的力量
～ before the trend of public opinion 屈从于舆论
～ into 把…弯成…
～... into a U-shape 将…弯曲成马鞍形
～... into the right shape 把…弯成所需的形状
～ on sth 专心做某事
～ over 垂在…上
～ over one's work at the desk 伏案工作
～ to 向…弯曲,(使)屈从于
～ to fate 听天由命
～ to necessity 顺应必然之势
～ to sb's will 屈从于…的意志
～ to sb's wish 依从某人的意愿
～ to the right (道路)向右拐弯
～ one's steps towards 把脚步转向
～ one's thought back towards 回头想想
～ with age 年老腰弯

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The branch bent but did not break. 那树枝弯曲,但没有折断。
The branches of the apple trees are bending under the weight of the fruit. 这棵苹果树的树枝都给结的果实压弯了。
The trees bent as the north wind howled through them. 北风呼啸而过,树都弯了。
The branch bent when the boy climbed onto it. 那男孩爬上树枝时,树枝下垂了。
Wires bend easily. 金属丝容易弯曲。
Why does copper bend easily? 铜为什么容易弯曲?
Light also bends when it reaches the lens of a telescope. 光投射到望远镜镜头时也会弯曲。
The road bends sharply here. 这条路在此急转弯。
Beyond the rocks the coastline bends westward. 过了这些岩石海岸线就折向西边了。
A young man was bending low to push a heavily loaded barrow up a slope. 一个年轻人正弓着背把一辆重载的小车推上斜坡。
Bend at the knee when you ski downhill. 你从山上往下滑雪时,要屈着膝。

We will not bend at any time. 我们任何时候都不会屈服。
They refused to bend beneath the oppressor's yoke. 他们拒绝屈服于压迫者的奴役。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Be careful or you'll bend that spoon. 当心点,不然你会把汤匙弄弯。
We have succeeded in bending the thick steel plates. 我们终于把这些厚钢板弄弯了。
Please bend the end of the wire up. 请把铁丝的那一头往上弯。
The archer can bend a strong bow. 这个射箭运动员能拉强弓。
Ouch! please don't bend my arm. 哎哟!请不要扭我的手臂。
Maria bent her head instinctively to avoid being recognized. 玛丽亚本能地垂下头,以免被人认出。
The sun's gravitation was bending the beam of light. 太阳的引力使光束弯曲。
After lunch I shall bend my steps homewards. 午饭后我要回家去。
He is firm about it. I cannot bend him. 在这个问题上,他态度坚决,我无法使他改变主意。
Eby bent the ear of Brooks for nearly two hours. 布鲁克斯长篇大论地讲了近两个钟头使伊比厌烦。
Gerald bent the rules and carried an extra club in the golf competition, but nobody noticed. 杰拉尔德犯规,他在高尔夫球比赛中多带了一根球棒,不过没有人注意。
She was only one day over the age limit so the organizers bent the rules and accepted her entry. 她仅超过年龄限制一天,因此组织者通融了一下,接受她人会。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Although he is young, his back is already bent. 他虽然年纪不大,可背已经驼了。
Her head was bent so low. 她的头垂得很低。
This kind of plastic cannot be bent because it is hard. 这种塑料不能弯曲,因为它硬。
When light travels from a rare to a denser medium, it is slightly bent. 光由稀薄的介质进入密度较大的介质时,会略有弯曲。
The natives were unwilling to be bent by colonial power. 土著居民不愿受殖民势力的摆布。
He was bent to make his country prosperous and people happy. 他立意要使自己的祖国繁荣,人民幸福。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Adverb.
Heads bent, they were much too intent on embroidery. 她们埋着头,专心致志地刺绣。
He started pacing the floor, his head bent, deep in thought. 他开始在屋里踱来踱去,低着头,陷入沉思。

常用短语

♣ ***bend back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)向后弯、翻或屈 (cause to) turn, twist, or curve in a backward direction
▲*bend back*
I bent back too far and hurt my neck. 我向后仰得过度了,扭伤了脖子。
The collar bends back in the latest fashion. 衣领向后翻是最新的式样。
The top of the box bends back to show the goods. 箱子盖向后敞开,里面装的货都露了出来。
She bent back to escape being kissed. 她向后仰头来躲避接吻。
▲*bend sth* ⇔ *back*
Don't bend the book back, you'll damage it. 别向后卷书,会弄坏的。
He bent it back. 他把它弯了回来。

♣ ***bend before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 临…(通常指风)弯曲 cause to turn
▲*bend before sth*
Trees that don't bend before the wind will break. 不能随风摇摆的树易折。
2. 服从,屈从 yield to (sb/sth)
〔说明〕 bend before 常不用于进行体。
▲*bend before sb/sth*
I won't bend before any person. 我绝不向任何人屈服。
I'd advise you to bend before the old lady's wishes. 我劝你就屈从那老夫人的愿望吧。
John bent before the storm of his father's anger. 约翰在父亲盛怒之下屈服了。
▲*bend sth before sb*
He never bent his knees before the enemy. 他从不在敌人面前屈膝。

♣ ***bend down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 俯身,屈身 bend over; stoop
▲*bend down*
The nurse bent down and kissed the child. 护士俯身,吻了吻那个孩子。
She bent down and picked up a stone. 她弯下身子捡起一块石头。
Can you bend down and touch your toes without bending your knees? 你能弯下腰不屈膝碰到你的脚趾吗?
Tony was so tall that he had to bend down to get through the doorway. 托尼个子很高,过门口时总得弯着腰。
2. (使)折下 (cause to) fold downwards
▲*bend sth* ⇔ *down*
Don't bend the corners of the pages down, it damages them. 别折那些书页的角,会弄坏的。

♣ ***bend for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
致力于 set one's mind on (sth)
▲*bend sth for sth*
He bent his efforts for his new job. 他致力于新的工作。

♣ ***bend from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使改变,使背离 cause (sb) to change (one's mind) or betray (sb)
▲*bend sb/sth from sth*
He bent his steps from the path. 他离开了这条路。

♣ ***bend in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)向里弯曲 (cause to) curve inwards
▲*bend in*
The doctor said that Bob's legs would always bend in as a result of so much horse-riding. 医生说由于鲍勃经常骑马,他的腿将始终为O型。
▲*bend sth* ⇔ *in*
Don't bend the corners of the pages in, it damages them. 别折那些书页的角,会弄坏的。
Can you bend it in? 你能把它弯进去吗?

♣ ***bend into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*bend sb/oneself/sth into sth/v-ing*
1. (使)蜷曲成,(使)弯曲成 (cause to) curve into
The acrobat could bend himself into a hoop. 这个杂技演员可以把身体蜷曲成圈形。
They bent the bars into required shapes. 他们把铁条弯成所需要的形状。
2. 使改变,使背离 cause (sb) to change (one's mind) or betray (sb)
She is very firm about it; I can't bend her into changing her mind. 她对此十分坚定,我无法使她改变主意。

♣ ***bend on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*bend sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 专心致志于 set one's mind on (sth or doing sth)
He bent his eyes on that picture. 他注视着那张画。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was fully bent on the project. 他一心扑在这项工程上。
George used to be bent on law as a profession. 乔治以前一直把法律作为职业潜心攻读。
He was fully bent upon the dissemination of Chinese culture all over the world. 他一心致力于向全世界传播中国文化。
All eyes were bent on me when I entered the hall. 我走进大厅时,大家都瞧着我。
2. 决心,决意 make up one's mind
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was bent on success. 他决心要获得成功。
This Manzhou official was bent on surrender. 这个满洲大臣一心想投降。
The bus was late, and the driver was bent on reaching the school on time. 汽车开迟了,驾驶员决意准时开到学校。
Jim seems bent on becoming a musician. He has been bent on becoming one for a long time now. 吉姆似乎一心想成为音乐家。长期以来他一心想成为这样一个人。
He is bent on swimming. 他决心去游泳。
She is bent on mastering English. 她一心一意要掌握好英语。

♣ ***bend over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
弯腰;弯曲 be turned over to lean to the ground
▲*bend over*
He bent over. 他弯下腰。
▲*bend sth* ⇔ *over*
Many boys tend to bend the corners of book pages over and, as a result, damage their books fast. 许多男孩子都有折书角的习惯,结果书坏得很快。

♣ ***bend over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*bend over sb/sth*
弯〔垂〕在…上方 lean over
I saw workers bending with great concentration over the machines. 我看到工人们弯着腰聚精会神地在机器旁干活。
Willows bent over the little river. 柳枝弯垂在小河上。
When she came to, friendly faces were bending over her. 她苏醒过来时看到一张张友好的脸低下来望着她。
Then he bent over the patient to start the operation. 然后他俯身开始给病人做手术。

♣ ***bend over backward*(*s*)** (*v.* + *adv.* + *adv.*)
(口)尽心竭力 lean over backwards
▲*bend over backward*(*s*) *to-v*
You mustn't be unkind to your mother when she has bent over backward to please

you. 你母亲一直竭力使你愉快，你不能冷待她。
She bent over backwards to make sure that he was always pleased. 她极力使他经常感到高兴。

♣ **bend to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 弯腰，屈身 curve towards a direction
▲ *bend to sth*
The boy bent curiously to the skeleton of the buck. 这男孩好奇地弯下身去看鹿的骸骨。
Jim bent to the ground to pick up the pen. 吉姆弯下身去拣钢笔。
2. 折向或弯向(某处) turn to
〔说明〕 bend to 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *bend to sth*
The river bends to the east. 那条河转弯向东流去。
▲ *bend sth to sth*
Let's bend our way to the Museum of Natural History. 咱们改道往自然博物馆走吧。
3. (使)屈从，(使)屈服 force sb to obey sth
▲ *bend to sth*
Anyhow, he could bend to circumstances, I suppose. 我想，不管怎样，他是能适应环境的。
However weak the nation may be, it will never bend to a greater power. 无论这个国家多么弱小，它绝不屈服于比它大的强国。
▲ *bend sb/sth to one's will/wish*
Bend nature to our will. 叫大自然听我们安排。
The dam will check the wildness of nature and bend it to man's will. 这堤坝将抑制大自然的狂暴，使其顺从人的意志。
Grandfather was a very powerful man, and used to bend us to his wishes. 祖父是个很有权威的人，总是让我们服从他的意愿。
4. 专心于，致力于 concentrate one's attention
▲ *bend to sth/v-ing*
The welder bent to his work with determination. 这个焊工决心集中全力工作。
The sailors are bending to the oars. 水手们在拼命地划桨。
I hope you will bend to study. 我希望你要专心研究。
We'll bend to translating a book on atomic energy. 我们将专心翻译一本有关原子能的书。
▲ *bend oneself/sth to sth*
These intellectuals have to bend themselves to the promotion of their technical titles. 这些知识分子不得不为晋升技术职称全力以赴。
He bent his mind to his studies. 他专心于学习。
They bent their efforts to the task. 他们全力以赴去完成这项任务。

♣ **bend towards** (*v.* + *prep.*)

屈就于，迁就于 give in or accommodate oneself to
▲ *bend towards sth*
He always bends towards his wife's taste. 他总是迁就妻子的爱好。

词语辨异

♣ ***bend, crook, curve***

这三个词的共同意思是"弯曲，扭弯"。它们之间的区别是：
1. curve 指稍稍弯曲；bend 指用力弯成角形或弧线；crook 弯曲程度最大，成为钩形。
2. bend 可用于人，表示头或身子的折叠运动或三角形运动，即"弯腰，屈身"，用于比喻还可指"屈从"，而其他两词则没有此含义。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：
He bent to my will.
他顺从我的意志。
He bent me to his will.
他使我顺从他的意志。

正误解析

那旅行者向右拐。
［误］The traveller bent to the right.
［正］The traveller turned to the right.
［析］bend 表示"转向"时，通常指道路、小径、河流等，不指行人。

学习参考

bend 的过去分词偶尔可用 bended 形式，也可在句中用作形容词，这主要用在动作性较强的时候。试比较：
She was praying on bended knees.
她跪着祈祷。
Years of hard work made him walk with bent knees.
多年的重活使他走起路来膝盖都弯着。

☞ ***n.*** ［bend］(bends)

双解释义

Ⓒ **弯曲(处)；拐角** a curve to turn

基本要点

1. bend 用作名词时是可数名词，可指某物的"弯曲处"或某条道路的"拐角"。指人时表示"驼背"。
2. bend 常与介词 to 连用，表示河流、道路等弯曲的方向；与 above, on, round 等介词连用，常用于引申义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
make a ～转弯
take a ～拐弯

形容词＋～
convex ～凸出的弯
distant ～遥远的弯
graceful ～优美的弯曲
keen ～急转弯
sharp ～急转弯
slight ～弯度不大
sudden ～急转弯
tender ～弯度不大
abrupt ～急转弯
alternate ～交替的转弯
the wide ～宽阔的弯曲处

名词＋～
hairpin ～别针形弯道
horseshoe ～马蹄形弯曲
knee ～膝关节弯曲处

介词＋～
above sb's ～为某人力所不及
at a ～在拐弯处
on the ～用不正当的手段
round the ～在拐弯处，发疯

～＋介词
～ in the river 河的弯曲处
～ in the road 路的拐弯处
～ of the back 驼背

句型例句

There is a sharp bend in the road. 路上有个急转弯。
He has a bend of the back. 他是驼背。
I like the graceful bends of Gothic windows. 我喜欢哥特式窗棂优美的尖拱。
The river makes a bend to the south. 这条河转向南流。
The stream takes a sudden bend to the north. 这条小溪突然转向北流。
The road takes an abrupt bend to the west. 这条道路突然向西拐弯。

常用短语

♣ ***above sb's bend***

(美)力所不及的 cannot do sth for sb
The task is above my bend. 我无力完成这项任务。
I shall not attempt to describe the beauty of the scene. It is above my bend. 我不想费力来描绘景色之美，这不是我力所能及的。

♣ ***on the bend***

用不正当的手段 use improper means
〔说明〕 on the bend 常与 be 或 go 连用，多指无节制地饮酒。
He promised to give up being on the bend. 他答应不再纵酒胡闹。
I went on the bend with an intimate friend. 我和一个知心朋友痛饮了一番。

♣ ***round the bend***

1. 在拐弯处 around the band
They turned round the bend in the road. 他们在路的拐角处转弯。
There is a big tree round the bend on the road. 在路的急转弯处有一棵大树。
There is a service station round the bend in the street. 在下一个街道拐角处有个加油站。
The car crash happened round the bend in the road. 车祸就是在这条路上的拐弯处发生的。
When I was out of sight round the first bend I ran as fast as I could. 到第一个拐弯处人家看不见我的时候，我拔腿就跑。
They gathered round the bend of the race course. 他们聚集在跑道弯处。
The car disappeared round the bend in the road. 车子转过公路的拐弯处就不见了。
2. 发疯，神经不正常 be crazy or mad
〔说明〕 round the bend 常与动词 drive 连用。
She is clean round the bend. 她疯得厉害。
Don't take any notice of his ramblings. He's completely round the bend. 不要理睬他的胡言乱语，他完全疯了。
The incident drove her round the bend to suicide. 这事件逼得她发疯自杀了。

学习参考

bend 有时与定冠词 the 连用可表示"潜函病"，注意 the 不可以省去。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* bow, curve, kneel, stoop, deflect, submit, yield
［反义词］ *v.* straighten
［词源］＜古英语 *bendan*(弓上弦)

be·neath

☞ ***prep.*** ［bɪˈniːθ］

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)〈正〉在…正下方;在…底下;在…侧〔偏〕下方,在…的底部;在(垂直平面的)下方;在…的脚下,在…里面** in or to a lower position than; below; directly under, especially so as to be covered or sheltered
2.**(表示状态)在…掩饰之下,在…背面** at back of
3.**(表示比较)不及,次于** lower
4.**(表示环境)在…影响之下,由于** under the influence of
5.**(表示等级)低于,不如,在…之下** lower than in rank, social position, etc.
6.**(表示否定)与…不相称,不值得,不屑于** not suitable to; not worthy of

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 sb's dignity 有失身份
〜 sb's notice 被认为不值得注意的
〜 the sun 世界上

句型例句

They sheltered beneath their umbrellas. 他们躲到了伞下。
She concealed the bottle beneath her mattress. 她把瓶子藏在被褥底下。
Far beneath them, the trees of the forest sighed in the breeze. 远在他们的下方,森林中的树木在微风中悲泣。
She was sitting directly beneath the painting. 她坐在那幅画的正下方。
The ground was slippery beneath her. 她脚下的地面很滑。
He wore a woollen vest beneath his shirt. 他衬衫里面穿着一件羊毛背心。
Things rapidly became calm, though beneath the surface the argument rumbled on. 事情迅速平静下来了,然而,在这种平静的表面背后争论如隆隆雷声持续不断。
Richard is far beneath Henry in intelligence. 理查的智力远不及亨利。
The shelf was beginning to sag beneath the weight of the books upon it. 书架在书的重压下渐渐下弯。
She was very contemptuous of those beneath her. 她对那些地位比她低的人极为蔑视。
Don't do anything that is beneath you. 不要做与你身份不符的事。
Such a fellow as that is beneath my notice. 像这样的家伙不值得理睬。

词语辨异

♣ ***beneath, below, under, underneath***
这四个词均可表示"在…的下边"。under 与 over 相对,物体之间可以互相接触,也可以有一定空间;below 与 above 相对,物体之间不一定存在垂直的位置关系,而且互不接触;beneath 的用法和 under 相仿,二者可互换,但 under 使用的频率较高;underneath 表示空间位置关系时,常可用 under, beneath, below 替换。

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪˈniːθ]

双解释义

〈正〉在下面,在底下 in or to a lower position; underneath

基本要点

1. beneath 用作副词时意思是"在下面,在底下",用作定语时常须置于句尾。
2. beneath 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作状语

We looked down from the plane at the fields spread out beneath. 我们从飞机上俯瞰下面一片片的土地。

用作后置定语

We looked down from the mountain to the valley beneath. 我们从山上看下面的山谷。
The old woman's careful make-up hid the signs of age beneath. 那个老女人的精心化妆掩饰了岁月留下的痕迹。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** below, under, underneath
[反义词] ***prep.*** above

bene·fi·cial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌbenɪˈfɪʃl] (more beneficial; most beneficial)

双解释义

有益的,有利的 having a helpful or useful effect; advantageous

基本要点

1. beneficial 的基本意思是"有益的,有利的",可指有利于财政方面的富足,更常指有利于精神或身体健康。
2. beneficial 在法律术语中可作"有使用权的;有权益的"解,此时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 effect 有利的影响

副词+〜

economically 〜经济上有益的
highly 〜非常有益的

〜+介词

〜 for 对…有利的
〜 to 对…有利的

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜+*n.*
His holiday has had a beneficial effect. 假期对他大有好处。

用作表语

▲S+be+〜
I hope your holiday will be beneficial. 我希望你的假期会对你有益。
▲S+be+〜+*prep.*-phrase
All these factors proved to be beneficial for the opposition. 所有这些因素都对反对派有利。
It is beneficial for the speedy movement of passengers and cargo. 这有利于快速客货运输。
It is beneficial to the society and the people. 这有益于社会,有益于人民。
Daily exercise is beneficial to your health. 每天锻炼有益于你的健康。
The fall in prices will be beneficial to small businesses. 价格的下跌将有利于小企业。
▲S+be+〜+to-*v*
It would be beneficial to keep abreast of developments in Asia. 随时了解亚洲的发展是有益的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+〜
I found this treatment very beneficial to my health. 我发现这种疗法对我的健康很有益。

补充资料

[同义词] good, helpful, useful
[反义词] unwholesome, useless

bene·fit

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbenɪfɪt] (benefits; benefited; benefiting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **有益于,得益** be useful, profitable, or helpful to; gain advantage; receive benefits

基本要点

1. benefit 的基本意思是"受益",强调改善或优化个人状况(如身体、智力、道德或精神状态),也可表示对某人的目标的实现有所促进。用作不及物动词时,意思是"得益";用作及物动词时,意思是"有益于"。
2. benefit 常与介词 from 或 by 连用,表示"从中受益"。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 the entire family 全家受益
〜 the people 造福人民

〜+副词

〜 correspondingly 相称地受益
〜 directly 直接受益
〜 economically 受益很少
〜 educationally 教育受益
〜 exclusively 独自受益
〜 greatly 受益匪浅
〜 inestimably 受益匪浅
〜 materially 实质受益
〜 particularly 尤其受益
〜 peculiarly 特别受益
〜 substantially 相当受益
〜 visibly 明显地受益

〜+介词

〜 by 从…中受益
〜 by the medicine 得益于药
〜 from... 从中得到好处
〜 from the university 受益于大学教育
〜 in every way 各方面受益
〜 through 通过…受益

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
The bank suffers while its officers benefit. 银行遭受损失,而它的高级职员们却得到好处。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n.*/*pron.*
Moderate exercise will benefit you. 适当的锻炼对你有好处。
The sea air will benefit you. 海洋空气有利于你。
It's an expensive investment but it will benefit the company in the long run. 这是

一项花费很大的投资，但从长远看来，它将对公司有好处。
The railway will benefit several provinces. 这条铁路有益于几个省。
Advances in science benefit all humanity. 科学的进步有益于全人类。
A summer at the seashore benefits the entire family. 在海滨消夏，全家受益。

常用短语

♣ ***benefit by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过…获益 gain advantages, pleasure or profit by (sth)
▲ *benefit by sth*
We benefit greatly by this frank talk. 这次坦率的谈话使我们受益匪浅。
We benefit by many visits to the library. 我们常到图书馆去，收益很大。

♣ ***benefit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中获益 gain advantages, pleasure or profit from (sth)
▲ *benefit from sth/v-ing*
We benefited from our visit to the library. 我们常去图书馆，收获不小。
Who is most likely to benefit from the old lady's death? 谁最可能因那老妇人之死而获益呢?
These small businesses have benefited greatly from the fall in interest rates. 小企业因利率下降而得到了很大的好处。
We benefit from daily exercise. 我们从每天做操中得到益处。
He thought he would benefit from going to school. 他认为上学对他有好处。
I benefited a lot from his advice. 他的忠告使我受益匪浅。

♣ ***benefit through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中获益 gain advantages or pleasure through (sth)
▲ *benefit through sth*
The English boy's Chinese benefited incalculably through his long association with Chinese children. 在跟中国孩子长期接触中，那个英国男孩的中文大受裨益。

词语辨异

♣ ***benefit, avail***
参见 avail 条。

♣ ***benefit, profit***
这组词都是"对…有益""受益"的意思，前者侧重表示改善或优化个人状况，后者强调物质方面的收益。在表示使某人(知识、财富)的贮存和利润增加时，多用 profit 而少用前者。

学习参考

在现在时和过去时的句子中，benefit 一般不接反身代词和人称代词作宾语，如不说 The teacher's advice benefited John. 而多说 John benefited from the teacher's advice.

☞ ***n.*** ['benɪfɪt] (benefits)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **益处，好处** profit; gain; future good
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **救济金，保险金** allowance of money, etc. to which sb is entitled from an insurance policy or from government funds

基本要点

1. benefit 用作名词的基本意思是"好处"，可指任何形式的"益处"，包括物质方面和精神方面的益处。
2. benefit 视其含义的具体或抽象，可用作可数名词或不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
confer ～ on the people 造福于人民
get ～获得利益〔好处〕

形容词 + ～
enormous ～巨大利益
material ～物质利益
substantial ～实质性利益

名词 + ～
death ～死亡抚恤金
tax ～税捐的减免

介词 + ～
for the ～ of 为…的利益
of ～ to 对…有益
to the ～ of 对…有利

句型例句

The drug has little benefit on his health. 这种药对他的健康没有好处。
Are you entitled to unemployment benefit? 你有资格领取失业救济金吗?
The new hospital will be a great benefit to the town. 新建的医院会给这座城市带来极大的好处。

常用短语

♣ ***for (the) benefit of***
为…的利益；为惩戒…in order to help, guide, instruct sb
The money is to be used for the benefit of the poor. 这笔钱用来为穷人谋福利。

♣ ***give sb the benefit of the doubt***
因证据不足而承认无罪 accept that sb is innocent, right because there is no clear evidence to support one's feeling that he may not be
I won't make up my mind about people; I'm always trying to give them the benefit of the doubt. 我不会随便给人家下结论，在没有确证之前，我一向不轻易相信。

词语辨异

♣ ***benefit, advantage, interest, profit***
参见 advantage 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** advantage, help, profit
[反义词] ***n.*** disadvantage

be·nevo·lent

☞ ***adj.*** [bə'nevələnt] (more benevolent; most benevolent)

双解释义

1. **好心肠的；与人为善的** being, or wishing to be, kind, friendly and helpful
2. **乐善好施的，慈善的** doing good rather than making profit; charitable

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ appearance 慈眉善目
～ fund 慈善基金
～ heart 恻隐之心
～ institution 慈善机构
～ manner 和蔼的态度
～ nature 仁慈的本性
～ old man 慈祥的老人
～ smile 亲切的微笑
～ society 慈善团体

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
His benevolent nature prevented him from refusing any beggar who accosted him. 他乐善好施的本性使他不会拒绝走上前向他行乞的任何一个乞丐。
He was a benevolent old man, he wouldn't hurt a fly. 他是个仁慈的老人，连一只苍蝇都不愿伤害。
The church women are forming a benevolent society. 教会妇女在组织一个慈善协会。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
Our parents taught us to be benevolent. 父母教我们慈善为怀。
▲ S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
It is a big lie that they are benevolent to the poor. 他们对穷苦人乐善好施，这真是弥天大谎。
He is always benevolent towards his countryman. 他对同乡总是善悲为怀。

补充资料

[派生词] benevolently *adv.* 仁慈地

be·nign

☞ ***adj.*** [bɪ'naɪn]

双解释义

1. **慈祥的，和善的** kindly; gentle
2. **(疾病)无危险的；非恶性的，良性的** (of a disease) not dangerous to life; not malignant

基本要点

benign 作"(疾病)无危险的；非恶性的，良性的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ climate 良好的气候
～ features 慈善的面容
～ influence 有利影响
～ old man 和蔼的老人
～ tumour 良性肿瘤

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
The old man had a benign smile. 那位老人慈祥地笑了一笑。
Take it easy, this is a benign tumour. 不用担心，这是个良性肿瘤。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
Tests showed the lump to be benign. 检查表明肿块为良性。

补充资料

[派生词] benignly *adv.* 慈祥地；温和地

be·side

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪ'saɪd]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…旁边** at or close to the side of; next to

2.(表示比较)与…相比 compared with
3.(表示关系)与…无关,与…相差甚远 having nothing to do with the main point or question

词汇搭配

动词+～

set ～使…与…相比
stand ～站立在…旁边

～+名词

～ oneself 对自己的感情失去控制
～ the mark 不切题,不相关
～ the question 不切题,不相关

句型例句

Come and sit beside me. 过来坐在我旁边。
The town is beside the sea. 该城镇坐落在海边。
Here! There's room beside me. 嘿! 我旁边有空间。
We all seemed children beside him. 与他相比,我们似乎都是孩子。
You look tall beside her. 跟她比你看上去很高。
My share seems small beside his. 我这一份与他那份相比,似乎要少些。
That question was beside the mark and need not be answered. 那个问题与主题无关,无需回答。

常用短语

♣ ***beside oneself*** (***with***)
忘形,发狂 at the end of one's self-control, almost mad
He is beside himself with joy. 他欣喜若狂。
She is beside herself with anger. 她气得要死。
I was beside myself with toothache. 我牙疼得要命。
She was beside herself with grief. 她非常疼痛。

♣ ***beside the point***
离题 having nothing to do with the main point in question
〔说明〕本短语还可说成 beside the question 或 beside the mark。
Usually what she says is beside the point. 她说的话通常是不着边际的。
All you are saying is beside the mark. 你说得都离题了。

♣ ***set beside***
与…相比 put against; compare with
Money seems unimportant when set beside the joys of the family. 与家庭幸福比起来,金钱就显得不那么重要了。

词语辨异

♣ ***beside***, ***alongside***, ***alongside of***
参见 alongside 条。

♣ ***beside***, ***at***
参见 at 条。

♣ ***beside***, ***by***, ***near***, ***on***
这组词的共同意思是"靠近,在…旁边"。beside 是一般用语,其宾语可以是表示任何人或事物的名词; by 强调"紧贴",其宾语可以是一般的人或事物,但更常见的是 side 或含有 side 的名词; near 所指的距离要比 by 远得多,其宾语可是任何表示人或事物的名词; on 一般表示与江〔河,湖,海〕岸或铁路线呈线状的地点相接触,含有"邻接,濒临"的意思。

补充资料

〔同义词〕alongside

be·sides

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪˈsaɪdz]

双解释义

而且,还有 in addition; also

基本要点

besides 用作副词的意思是"而且,还有",引出另一个情况,以作补充。可用于句首、句尾,也可用于句中,常常用逗号或分号与句子的其他成分隔开。

句型例句

This is my best suit; I have two other besides. 这是我最好的一套衣服,我另外还有两套衣服。
I don't want to go; besides, I'm too tired. 我不想去,再说我也太累了。
I don't like this coat, besides it costs too much. 我不喜欢这件上衣,而且又太贵。
Besides, I want you to promise me one thing. 此外,我要你答应我一件事。
This car belongs to Smith, and he had two others besides. 这辆车是史密斯的,此外他还有两辆。

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪˈsaɪdz]

双解释义

(表示排斥)除…之外(还有) as well as; in addition to

基本要点

1. besides 用作介词的意思是"除…之外",用在肯定句中指更进一步的拥有,即包括 besides 后所列的内容在内;用在否定句或疑问句中则指只有 besides 所包括的内容,即"除…之外(不或没有)"。
2. besides 后除可接名词外,还可接动名词,在动词 do 后还可接不带 to 的动词不定式。

句型例句

He had other people to take care of besides me. 除了我以外,他还需照料其他人。
Besides working in the fields, they also tend a rubber plantation and orchard. 他们除了下地干活之外,还照管橡胶园和果园。
Besides knowing some Greek, she was fluent in Italian. 她除了懂些希腊语之外,意大利语也说得很流利。
What has he done besides write the paper? 除了写论文,他还做了些什么?
He has few friends besides us. 除了我们,他几乎没有别的朋友。
Besides you, no one is qualified for the job. 唯独你有资格担任这项工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***besides***, ***also***, ***as well***, ***either***, ***moreover***, ***too***
参见 too 条。

♣ ***besides***, ***apart from***, ***except*** (***for***)
参见 apart 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***adv.*** moreover ***prep.*** except

be·siege

☞ ***v.*** [bɪˈsiːdʒ] (besieges; besieged; besieging)

双解释义

vt. **包围;围困;围攻** surround with armed forces so as to prevent the people inside from getting out

基本要点

besiege 的基本意思是用武力围攻以达到夺取的目的,强调扎营围困敌人。用于比喻可指围住某人并提出要求或质询。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
People besieged the singer. 人们围住了那位歌唱家。
The pupils besieged their teacher with questions and requests. 学生们把老师团团围住提出问题和请求。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The enemy were besieged by us. 敌军被我们包围住了。
Troy was besieged by the Greeks for ten years. 特洛伊被希腊人围困达 10 年之久。
He was besieged with requests for money. 人们纷纷向他讨钱。

补充资料

〔派生词〕besiegement *n.* (被)围攻;(被)围困 ‖ besieger *n.* 围攻者

best

☞ ***adj.*** [best]

双解释义

最好的,最理想的,最优秀的,最合适的 of the most excellent, desirable, suitable, etc. kind

基本要点

1. best 用作形容词是 good 的最高级形式,在句中可用作定语或表语。用作定语时,其前通常加定冠词 the;用作表语时则不用加 the。best 之前有时不加 the 而加 a,这时表达的意思不同。
2. best 用作表语时,其后可接由 that 引导的从句,从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。
3. 当 best 用以修饰定语从句中的先行词时,则定语从句中的谓语动词须用完成时态。

词汇搭配

～+名词

the ～ friend 最好的朋友
the ～ student 最优秀的学生
the ～ way 最方便的路线
the ～ wine 质量最好的酒

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
I have it on the best authority that we will be paid for our work next week. 我从最可靠的方面得到消息,我们下星期就可以领到工资。
It was a party flowing with the best champagne. 那是一次人们可痛饮上等香槟酒的宴会。
We must fit the expedition out with the best equipment. 我们必须向探险队提供

最好的装备。
The best cure for unhappiness is to fling yourself into your work. 医治不幸的最好方法是全心全意地投入工作。
We flatter ourselves that we provide the best service in town. 我们相信我们提供的服务在本市最好。
I think that your paper and his are the best two. 我认为你和他的论文是最好的两篇。
Haas is the best student of all. 哈斯是所有学生中最优秀的。
I thought green and red were my best colours. 我认为用红绿两种颜色最合适。
They fetched out their best wine for us. 他们拿出最好的酒给我们喝。
He is the best person for the job. 他是最适合做这项工作的人。
Ade never fetches out his best dishes even when guests arrive. 即便来了客人，艾德也不把他最好的盘碟摆出来。
I hope for this book to become a best seller. 我希望这本书会成为一本畅销书。
Lucy is the best person to fill this secretary vacancy. 露西是秘书这个空缺最好的人选。
What's the best way to get there? 到那里去最好怎么走？
That's the best thing to do. 那是最好的办法。
What is the best way to harden off new rose bushes only a few inches high? 要想使只有几英寸高的玫瑰长壮以移植户外，什么办法最好？
He was the best man I'd ever known. 他是我所认识的最好的人。
This is the best dinner I've ever had. 这是我所吃过的最好的一顿饭。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The view is best in spring. 这景色在春天观赏最令人满意。
What method is best? 什么样的方法最有效？

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
She is best at painting. 她最擅长绘画。
It is the best for the general reader. 它对普通读者最适合。

▲It is/was + ~ + (for sb) to-*v*
It's best to forgive and forget. 最好是摒弃前嫌。
When you have made a bad bet, it is best to hedge off. 如果你赌运不佳，最好两面下注，以免损失过多。
People say it is best to live in the country during the summer and in town during the winter. 人们认为夏天住在乡间最舒服，冬天住在城里最好。
It is best not to speak of it in public. 最好别公开谈这事。
It is best for you to buy a computer. 你最好买台电脑。

▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It is best that he say nothing to the press. 最好他没有向媒体说什么。
It is best that he (should) be taken to the hospital at once. 最好立即把他送往医院。
It is best that you should buy a computer. 你最好买台电脑。

常用短语

♣ ***make the best use of***
充分利用 use (sth) as profitably as possible
She's certainly made the best use of her opportunities. 她确实充分利用了一切机会。

♣ ***one's best bet***
〈口〉最好的办法，最佳措施 action most likely to bring success
Your best bet would be to call again tomorrow. 你最好明天再打电话来。

正误解析

你认为这四个当中哪个最好？
［误］Which do you think is the best in the four?
［正］Which do you think is the best of the four?
［析］表示在同类人、物、事中是最好的，介词通常用 of，不用 in。

学习参考

1. next〔second〕best 表示"第二好的""稍次的"。例如：
Brooks is the next best player in the team. 布鲁克斯是队里的第二好手。
2. best 有时可表示原级 good 后所没有的特殊意义。例如：
I have been waiting for the best part of a day. 我已等了几乎一天了。
3. best 和 the best 在用作表语时都是正确的，一般说来在意思上没有区别。不过 A.S. Hornby 认为用 the 可使意思更直接、更准确。例如：His work is best. 是把他的工作与其他人的工作一并考虑；而 His work is the best. 是把他的工作从所有人的工作中挑选出来。

☞ ***adv.*** ［best］

双解释义

1. **最好地** in the most excellent manner
2. **最，最高程度地** most; to the greatest degree

基本要点

1. best 用作副词是 well 的最高级形式，基本意思是"最好地"，既可修饰动态动词，也可修饰静态动词。作"最，最高程度地"解时，与 most 同义，常与 love, like, hate, know, understand 等表示心理感情的静态动词连用。
2. best 还常用来构成复合词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

know ~最清楚
like ~最喜欢
love ~最爱
understand ~最理解

句型例句

用作状语

Whoever does best will get the prize. 谁干得最出色谁就得奖。
Do as you think best. 你认为怎样做最合适就怎样做。
I work best in the morning. 我在上午工作效率最高。
He who laughs last laughs best. 最后笑的人笑得最好。
Her queries were rhetorical, and best ignored. 她的质问只不过是说说而已，最好不予理睬。
I like this picture best. 我最喜欢这幅画。
I enjoyed her second novel best. 我最喜欢她的第二部小说。
You know best. 你们最清楚不过了。
He is the man who is best able to do the job. 他是最有能力承担这项工作的人。
He is one of the best-known men in the city. 他是城里最知名的人士之一。
She thought Imes was the best-hated person. 她认为艾姆斯是最可恨的人。
She is the best-dressed woman at the dinner party. 她是宴会上穿着最好的女子。
This is the best-abused book. 这本书被批评得一无是处。

常用短语

♣ ***as best as one can***
尽最大努力；尽力而为 not perfectly but as well as one is able to
Do it as best as you can. 请尽可能做好它。
He composed himself as best as he could. 他竭力使自己冷静下来。
The facilities were not ideal but we managed as best as we could. 设备不理想，但我们已经尽了最大的努力。

学习参考

best 用作副词时，其前一般不加定冠词。但有时为了加强语气，也加定冠词 the。例如：
I love work the best. 我最喜欢干活。

☞ ***n.*** ［best］

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**最好的东西；最好的人** that which is best; the outstanding thing or person among several
2. Ⓢ**最重要的优越性，最重要的方面** most important advantage or aspect of sth

基本要点

1. best 用作名词时，既可指"最好的东西"，也可指"最好的人"。用于抽象意义还可指"最重要的方面""最重要的优越性"。
2. best 一般只用于单数形式，当其作主语时，谓语动词用单数。best 其前常加定冠词或物主代词。
3. 在 the best of 短语中，of 后面的名词一般用复数，有时也可用单数。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

the ~ for the general reader 普通读者最为合适的读物
the ~ in food and wine 一流的美酒佳肴
the ~ of care 最精心的照料

句型例句

When you pay that much for a meal you expect the best. 一顿饭花那么多钱是想吃到最好的东西。
He was acting from the best of motives. 他的动机是好的。
I demand the best of any pen I buy! 我要买质量最好的钢笔。
She wants the best of anything. 她要的一切都是最好的。
She is the best of the bunch. 她出类拔萃。
Even the best of us makes mistakes. 我们之中即使最能干的人也难免犯错误。
We held her the best of all the students in the class. 我们认为她是班上最好的学生。
That's the best of knowing French. 那就是懂法语的最大好处。

I haven't heard the best. 最精彩的部分我还没有听到呢。
The best we can hope for is that nobody gets killed. 我们所能盼望的最好结果就是没有人被害。
Strive for the best, prepare for the worst. 作最坏的打算，争取最好的结果。
I shall do better than my best. 我将干得好上加好。
He had not swum his best. 在游泳中他没有游出他的最高水平。
She smiled her best when she saw her boss. 她一见到上司，脸上就露出一副最妩媚的笑容。

常用短语

♣ ***at best***
至多，充其量 taking the most hopeful view
Life is short at best. 生命再长也是短暂的。
At best a few hundred people attended the meeting. 充其量只有几百人出席会议。
We can't get to New York before ten o'clock at best. 我们最快能在十点到达纽约。

♣ ***at one's best***
处于最佳状态；在全盛时期 in the best state or form
Chaplin was at his best playing the little tramp. 卓别林扮演小流浪汉已达登峰造极的境界。
He is at his best in emergencies. 出现紧急情况时尤显他的干练。
Professor Smith was at his eloquent best today. 今天，史密斯教授把他的口才发挥得淋漓尽致。
I wasn't feeling at my best at the party so I didn't enjoy it. 在那次聚会上我身体不太好，所以兴致不高。
Come and see Wuyi Mountain at its best. 请在景色最美的季节来武夷山旅游。

♣ ***at the best of times***
即使在最好的情况下 even when circumstances are not most favourable
Finding a house in Beijing is a lottery even at the best of times. 即使在情况最好的时候，在北京找房子也是一件毫无把握的事。
Haas isn't much at the best of times. 条件再好哈斯也没有什么出息。

♣ ***do[try] one's best***
尽力而为 make great efforts
▲ *do[try] one's best*
He had done his best but failed. 他竭尽全力，但还是失败了。
If you do your best, you will succeed. 假如你尽力做，你就会成功。
When you have done your best, you may wait the result without anxiety. 只要你尽力做了，你就可以安心地等待着结果。
Whatever you do, try your best. 无论你做什么，都要尽力而为。
▲ *do[try] one's best to-v*
Let's do our best to help this plan forward. 让我们尽最大努力实现计划。
I did my best to comfort her, but it didn't seem to help. 我尽量安慰她，但似乎不起作用。
Nevertheless, we should do our best to avoid unnecessary sacrifices. 不过，我们应当尽量减少那些不必要的牺牲。
He tried his best to help me. 他尽力帮助我。
He tried his best to verify this theory. 他想尽一切办法来验证这个理论。
Now that the decision has been made, we must try our best to carry it out. 既然已经作出了决定，我们就必须尽自己最大的努力去执行。
Let's try our best to get the task fulfilled ahead of schedule. 让我们尽力提前完成任务。
We tried our best to head Henry off the topic, because we knew he'd reveal confidential information. 我们竭力把亨利从那个话题上扯开，因为我们知道那样谈下去他会泄露机密。

♣ ***get[have] the best of***
1. 获胜；占上风 win; exceed
Which side got the best of it? 哪一方得胜了？
The supporters of the motion tried hard to establish their case, but from the beginning their opponents had the best of it. 该动议的支持者们力图争取立案，然而从开始他们的对手就占了上风。
2. 从…中得到了大好处 get the benefit from sth
He got the best of that deal. 他在那笔生意中占了大便宜。
The children have the best of care in our country. 在我国儿童受到无微不至的关怀。

♣ ***have the best of both worlds***
结合两者的优点 combine the advantage of both sides
He lives on a farm and works in a big city in order to have the best of both worlds. 他住在农场，却在大城市工作，为的是同时享受两者的优点。
The house combines country surroundings with city convenience, so having the best of both worlds. 这所房子既有乡村的环境又有城市的便利，两全其美。

♣ ***make the best of***
1. 充分利用 use sth to the best of one's ability
If we have not the best conditions, make the best of what we have. 假如我们没有最好的条件，那就尽量利用现在的条件吧。
2. 尽量好好去做 do sth you do not like to do and not complain; accept with good humor
It's no use complaining about the failure of our experiment; what we should do now is to make the best of a bad job and get ready to start anew. 试验失败了，抱怨也无济于事。我们现在应尽最大努力，再重新开始。

词语辨异

♣ ***at one's best, in one's best***
这两者意思容易混淆。前者是"处于佳境"，后者是"穿上盛装"。例如：
I'm at my best in the early morning. 我早晨精神状态最佳。
Children have been all in their best during Christmas. 孩子们在圣诞节都穿上了最漂亮的衣服。

正误解析

让我们充分利用这段时光。
[误] Let us make the best of this period of time.
[正] Let us make the most of this period of time.
[析] make the best of 意为"善于处理"，其后常接逆境、灾祸等；而 make the most of 意为"利用"，其后多接时机、光阴等。

学习参考

1. best 有时还可指"最高纪录"，在美国口语中还可表示"最良好的祝愿"。例如：
He set a best of 9.9 second. 他创造了 9.9 秒的最高纪录。
Give him my best. 请代我向他致意。
2. a next[second] best 表示"第二好[稍次]的人[物]"。例如：
I liked the deluxe edition, but I could afford only a second best. 我喜欢精装版，但我只买得起一本稍次一点的。
3. better 一般用于三者或三者以上的比较。但在口语中甚至在权威们的作品中，有时可用 best 代替 better 用于两者之间的比较。例如：
Which season do you like best, spring or autumn? 在春天和秋天两个季节中，你更喜欢哪一个？
The one down the river is the best of the two. 两者中处于下游的那个最好。但一般认为这是不太严谨的用法，因此在教学中最好避免。
4. best 偶尔还可用作及物动词，意为"打败""胜过"。例如：
She was bested in a debate. 她在辩论中被驳倒。
None of the pictures in exhibition could best this one. 在展出的画中，没有一幅超过这幅。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** finest, highest, most excellent, supreme ***adv.*** most finely, most highly
[反义词] ***adj.*** worst ***adv.*** worst

be·stow

☞ *v.* [bɪ'stəʊ] (bestows; bestowed; bestowing)

双解释义

vt. **赠给；授予** give as an offering

基本要点

bestow 意为"授予"，是及物动词，接勋章、称号、礼物等作宾语，表示"授予某人"时须借助介词 on。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词
~ praises on sb 对某人大加赞扬

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + sth + on sb
The country bestowed the highest medal on him. 国家把最高勋章授予了他。
The President bestowed a medal on the hero. 总统给那位英雄颁发了一枚勋章。
The queen bestowed a knighthood on him. 女王授予他骑士称号。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Many books were bestowed on her. 送给她很多书。
Several gifts were bestowed on the royal visitors. 把几份礼物赠送给王室客人。

B

bet

☞ *v.* [bet] (bets; bet; betting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **打赌** risk money on sth of which the result is doubtful

基本要点

1. bet 的基本意思是"打赌",指打赌的行为或动作。
2. bet 的宾语可以是一个(所赌之物或打赌的对象),也可以是两个(一个间接宾语,一个直接宾语),还可以是三个(一个间接宾语,两个直接宾语),在形式上则可以是名词、代词,也可以是从句。
3. bet 常可接间接引语意为"打赌说",全句常具有挑战意味,口语中常说 I bet…,省略 that 而直接接从句,强调深信不疑,一般译为"我敢打赌"。
4. bet 的宾语从句中谓语动词通常使用一般现在时表示将来时间(当然也可使用一般将来时)。
5. bet 的过去式和过去分词均为原形 bet,偶尔也作 betted。bet 用在具体的事情上,而 betted 不常用,偶尔用在泛指的事情上,特别是用作不及物动词时。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ money 赌钱

~+介词

~ against sb's winning 肯定某人不会赢
~ on 就…打赌
~ on the wrong horse 下错了赌注,判断错误
~ with sb 与某人打赌

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Foreigners are fond of betting. 外国人喜欢打赌。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
I'll bet you. 我将与你打赌。
I'll bet a month's pay. 我愿以一个月的工资打赌。
He'll bet fifty dollars. 他愿打赌 50 美元。

▲S+~+that-clause
He bet that it would rain tomorrow. 他打赌说明天一定下雨。
The old man bet that Tom would be there before us. 这位老人打赌说汤姆将在我们之前到那儿。
They bet that they will win the next election. 他们打赌说他们将在下次竞选中获胜。

▲I ~+that-clause
I bet it rains tomorrow. 我敢打赌明天会下雨。
I bet I will win. 我打赌我赢。
I bet you can't do this puzzle. 我敢打赌,你解决不了这个难题。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+that-clause
He bet me that I couldn't do it. 他跟我打赌说我做不了这件事。
I bet you that the 21th century will be better than the 20th century. 我跟你打赌 21 世纪会比 20 世纪更美好。

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*n*.+that-clause
I bet her five dollars that it would rain. 我和她打赌五美元说今天会下雨。
He bets me ten dollars that John wouldn't come. 他认为约翰不会来,与我打赌十美元。
He bet me a hundred pounds that I wouldn't get through. 他和我打赌 100 英镑说我通过不了。

常用短语

♣ ***bet on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
赌… risk (money) on (sth)

▲*bet on sth*
It's foolish to bet on horses. 赌马是愚蠢的。

▲*bet sb sth on sth/v-ing*
I'll bet you anything on it. 对那件事我敢跟你赌任何东西。
He bet me ten dollars on John's coming. 他跟我打赌十美元说约翰会来。
I bet you two cents on his winning. 我跟你打赌 2 美分他赢。

词语辨异

♣ ***bet, gamble, wager***
这组词都表示"打赌"。它们的区别是:
1. wager 和 bet 常可互换,只是 bet 常用于美式英语中,而 wager 常用于英式英语中,且 wager 比 bet 较为正式。
2. gamble 含有在不利情况下甘冒风险、孤注一掷的意味,而 bet 和 wager 却不含有这种意味。

☞ *n.* [bet] (bets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **打赌** an agreement to risk money on the result of a future event, by which the person who guesses wrongly gives the money to the other person
2. Ⓒ **赌金,赌注** a sum of money risked in this way

词汇搭配

动词+~

accept ~同意打赌
have ~打赌
win ~赌赢

形容词+~

heavy ~大赌

介词+~

on a ~ 打赌

句型例句

We made a bet on the outcome of the next election. 我们就下次选举的结果打了赌。
His bet on the boat race was $50. 他下在赛船上的赌注是 50 美元。

be·tray

☞ *v.* [bɪˈtreɪ] (betrays; betrayed; betraying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **背叛,出卖** be disloyal to; give away or make know or sell treacherously
2. *vt.* **泄露,流露** allow (a secret) to become known, either by accident or on purpose

基本要点

1. betray 源于 traitor,基本意思是"背叛,出卖",通常指主动的、有意识的;betray 也作"泄露,流露"解,一般是无意识的。
2. betray 常与介词 to 连用,表示"将…出卖[泄露]给…"。
3. betray 后有时接介词 into,动词宾语为人,介词宾语为事物,表示"诱人",且常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ sb's brothers 出卖某人的亲兄弟
~ sb's character 暴露出某人的品格卑贱
~ one's country 卖国
~ a feeling 流露出感情
~ one's friends 出卖朋友
~ sb's hiding-place 告发某人的匿藏地
~ one's ignorance 暴露自己的无知
~ intension 暴露某人的意图
~ oneself 暴露真相
~ a plan 泄露计划
~ principles 背叛原则
~ a secret 泄露秘密
~ sb's true nature 流露出某人的天性
~ sb's trust 辜负某人的信任

~+副词

~ soon 很快暴露
~ bluntly 坦率地流露
~ deliberately 故意背叛
~ easily 轻易暴露
~ emotionally 激动地流露
~ grossly 完全背叛
~ heartlessly 残忍地出卖
~ hideously 丑陋地流露
~ incautiously 轻易地流露
~ infrequently 罕见地流露
~ mentally 出卖灵魂
~ viciously 恶意地背叛
~ virtually 真实流露

~+介词

~… by sth 通过…而暴露…
~ by stammering 因结结巴巴地说而暴露了
~ sb into 把某人出卖给
~… to 把…出卖给

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
He betrayed his own brother. 他出卖了他的亲兄弟。
He promised never to betray her. 他发誓永不背叛她。
His best friend betrayed him. 他最好的朋友出卖了他。
Her ethics would never allow her to betray a friend. 她的伦理观不容许她背叛朋友。
He had a good disguise, but as soon as he spoke he betrayed himself. 他伪装得很好,但是他一说话就露了马脚。
He betrayed the secret by accident. 他无意中泄露了秘密。
Her pale face betrayed her fear. 她苍白的脸显露出她的恐惧。
His face betrayed his grief. 他的表情流露出内心的悲伤。
His mistakes betrayed his lack of education. 他的种种错误显示出他缺乏教育。
Although she often seems quite cold and harsh, her smiling eyes betray her true nature. 虽然她表面上显得冷冰冰又很严肃,但她微笑的眼睛却流露出真诚的天性。
The house betrays its old age. 那房子显得

很旧了。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

The mistakes betray that he does not know grammar. 那些错误表明他不懂语法。

常用短语

♣ ***betray by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而暴露 reveal by

▲ *betray sth by sth/v-ing*

He betrayed his intension by his behaviour. 他的行为泄露了他的意图。

He betrayed nervousness by stammering. 他说话结结巴巴说明他胆子小。

♣ ***betray into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

诱入 tempt (sb) into

▲ *betray sb into sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I was betrayed into folly. 我受蒙骗而做蠢事。

He was once betrayed into error. 他曾受蒙骗而犯过错误。

She was betrayed into a snare. 她被诱入陷阱。

♣ ***betray to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

将…出卖〔泄露〕给 sell out (sth) to (sb)

▲ *betray sb/sth to sb*

He betrayed us to the enemy. 他把我们出卖给敌人。

He betrayed the news to all his friends. 他把这一消息告诉了他所有的朋友。

For years, they betrayed Britain's secrets to Russia. 几年来，他们一直向俄国泄露英国的秘密。

Her trembling hands betrayed her nervousness to him. 她颤抖的双手向他表明了她的紧张不安。

词语辨异

♣ ***betray, disclose, discover, divulge, expose, reveal***

参见 reveal 条。

bet·ter

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbetə]

双解释义

1. **较好的，更好的；更准确的，更合适的** of a more excellent or desirable kind; of a more precise or suitable kind
2. **渐愈或痊愈的** partly or fully recovered from (usually an illness)

基本要点

1. better 作"较好的，更好的"解时是 good 的比较级，可用 far，much 但不可用 more，very 修饰。但在作"渐愈或痊愈的"解时不用于比较结构，也不可用 much 修饰。
2. better 用作表语时，其后可接由 that 或 if 引导的从句，从句中的谓语动词常用虚拟式以委婉地表达建议或看法。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ car 更好的汽车

～ job 更好的工作

～ worker 更好的工人

副词 + ～

a little ～好一点

complete ～完全好了

much ～好多了

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a better man than his father. 他为人比他父亲好。

Having talked to the witness I now have a better idea of what happened. 我与证人谈过话，现在对所发生的事情更清楚了。

Subsequent research has produced even better results. 后来的研究带来甚至更好的结果。

He has better mental powers than I. 他的智力胜过我。

He resolved to lead a better life in the future. 他决心以后更好地生活。

He was thought to have a better right to the throne than his brother. 他被认为比他的兄弟更有权利继承王位。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This is good but that is better. 这个好，可是那个更好。

The situation there will become still better as time goes by. 随着时间的推移，那里的形势还会变得更好。

She's a little better. 她好一点了。

I'm much better than I was. 我的身体比以前更棒了。

Don't take it so hard, you'll feel better tomorrow. 别太难过，你明天会觉得好些。

He is no better yet. 他一点也没有好转。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

She is better at tennis than at baseball. 她的网球比棒球打得好。

I was better at mathematics than other subjects. 我的数学学得比其他学科好。

Direct light is better for reading than diffuse light. 看书时直射光比散射光好。

This new medicine is better for a cold. 这种新药治感冒疗效更好。

▲It is/was + ～ + *v*-ing

It's better staying here. 最好呆在这儿。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's better to stay here. 最好呆在这儿。

▲It is/was + ～ + for sb + to-*v*

It's better for you to stay here. 你最好呆在这儿。

It might be better for you to see a doctor. 你最好去看医生。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It's better that you (should) stay here. 你最好呆在这儿。

It's better that she should go alone. 还是由她单独去更好。

It will be better that we meet some other time. 最好我们另找时间碰头。

▲It is/was + ～ + if-clause

It would be better if you sent me the book. 你若能把书寄给我就更好了。

It would be better if he had not come. 他如果没来也许会更好些。

常用短语

♣ ***better than***

比…更好 be finer than

This is in every way better than that. 这个在各方面都比那个好。

This one is far better than the other. 这个比那个好得多。

Neither road out of town is very good, but this one is better than the other one. 出镇的两条路都不太好，但这条比另一条好。

The new method is not perfect; even so, it's much better than the old one. 新的方法并不完美，但即使如此，它比老的方法要好得多。

It's better to win than to lose. 胜利总比失败好。

It's better to say little than (to) say much. 少说为妙。

正误解析

我的伤已完全好了。

[误] I'm completely better now.

[正] I'm completely well now.

[析] better 只是表示"渐愈"，若要表示"完全好转〔康复〕"则应用 well。

词语辨异

♣ ***no better than, not better than, not any better than***

这三个短语都可用于两者之间的比较，但含义各不相同。no better 往往表示"两者都一样(不好)"；not better 一般按字面意思来翻译，即"不比…好"；not any better 则表示前者还不如后者，即"一点也不比…好"。试比较以下几个句子：

He is no better than an idiot.
他愚蠢得像白痴一样。

I'm not better than you in this respect.
在这方面我并不比你更高明。

I think she is not any better than me in this respect.
我认为她在这方面一点也不比我强。

学习参考

"我的感冒好些了。"通常用 I'm better. 来表示，有时也有人用 My cold is better. 来表示，但不是地道的英语。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈbetə]

双解释义

1. **更好地** in more excellent manner
2. **更，较大程度地** more; to a greater degree

基本要点

1. better 用作副词的基本意思是"更好地"，既可修饰动态动词，也可修饰静态动词。作"更，更大程度地"解时，与 more 同义，常与 love，like，know，understand 等表示心理感情的静态动词连用。
2. better 常用于 be better off 短语中，意思是"比较富裕，较舒服"，其后可接名词或动名词。better 还常用在 the better…，the more… 结构中，意思是"越…就越…"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

fit ～更适合

know ～更清楚

like ～更喜欢

understand ～更理解

句型例句

用作状语

She sings better than I. 她唱得比我好。

I know better than to do such a foolish thing. 我很明白不能干这种蠢事。

You can tell him now, remember better late than never. 你现在可以告诉他，要知道晚做总比不做好。

This coat fits you better. 这件大衣更适合你。

I like instrument better than vocal music.

B

我喜欢器乐甚于声乐。
She is now better able to cope with her task than before. 对于工作她现在比过去更胜任了。
The better I know him the more I admire his abilities. 我越是了解他，就越钦佩他的才能。

常用短语

♣ ***be better off***
比较富裕；较舒服 be richer；be more comfortable
They are better off this year. 他们今年宽松些。
He would be better off leaving everyday care to his wife. 如果把日常家务让他的妻子去管，他就会轻松些。
You'd be better off going to the police about it. 把这件事告诉警方，你就会舒服些。

♣ ***had better***
最好 would find it wiser to (do)
〔说明〕①had better 泛用于口语中，用于向人建议应当做什么，以避免引起问题、招致不快甚至危险。本短语表示的是"有义务做某事"，有时还用于下达命令或威胁，故须注意切勿用于表达"礼貌"。
②had better 后接动词原形，不接动词不定式或动名词。
③had better 后可接动词的完成式，表示对过去本该做而未做的事的遗憾。
④had better 的否定式是 had better not，而非 had not better。在否定疑问句和反意疑问句中可将 not 与 had 连用。
⑤had better 常用于省略结构。
You'd better have a rest. 你最好休息一下。
We'd better stay indoors today. 我们今天还是呆在家里好。
I don't think we'd better go in. 我认为咱们不该进去。
You'd better go out, or I will throw you out of the window. 你最好出去，不然的话我就把你从窗户扔出去。
You'd better have come earlier. 你本该早点来的。
We'd better not accept the invitation. 咱们还是不接受邀请的好。
Hadn'd we better go now? 我们是不是现在就去呢？
Had'd you better tell the truth? 你坦白交代不是更好吗？
Better not wait for him. 最好不要等他了。
"Can I telephone him now?""Better not."
"我现在可以给他打电话吗?""最好不要打。"
"We'd better leave soon.""Yes, we'd better.""我们最好还是快点走吧。""是的，我们快点走吧。"

学习参考

better 有时可表示原级所没有的特殊意义。例如：
She says he is honest, but I know better. 她说他很诚实，但我却不以为然。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbetə] (betters)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**更好者；较优越者** sth which is better
2.Ⓟ**前辈；长者；上级** elder or wiser; more experienced people; higher authorities

基本要点

1. better 用作名词时，既可指"较好的东西"，也可指"较好的人"。引申可表示"前辈""上级"。
2. better 一般只用于单数形式，其前可加冠词；作"前辈""上级"解时常用于习语 elders and betters 中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get the ～ of 占上风，胜过…
respect one's ～s 尊敬上司

句型例句

That's a fine horse; I couldn't get a better in a hurry. 这是一匹骏马，我一时难以找到比它更好的。
Which is the better of these two bikes? 这两辆自行车哪辆较好？
Take the better of the two roads. 在这两条路中挑好走的一条走。
You're my elders and betters. I was obliged to come when you sent for me. 你们是我的长辈和上级，你们叫我来，我不能不来。

常用短语

♣ ***for better or for worse***
不管是好是坏，不管结果如何 whether the result is good or bad
He has resolved to take her for better or for worse. 不论是福是祸，他决心娶她为妻。
It's been done, and, for better or for worse, we can't change it now. 事已至此，无论是好是坏，已无法改变。

♣ ***get the better of***
占上风，胜过… get the upper hand; win an advantage; prevail
He made a mistake by allowing his anger to get the better of him. 他的错误是没有能够克制住自己的愤怒。
If you work hard, you will get the better of your classmates. 如果你努力学习，你将胜过同班同学。
He always gets the better of me at chess. 他下国际象棋总是赢我。
She always gets the better of our quarrels. 我们吵架时她总是占上风。

♣ ***so much the better***
甚至更好 that is even better
The result is not very important to us, but if we do win, so much the better. 结果对我们并不重要，但假如我们真赢了，那就更好了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbetə] (betters; bettered; bettering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **胜过，超越** do better than; surpass
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **改善；提高** improve

基本要点

1. better 用作动词可表示"胜过，超越"，还可表示"改善""提高"经济状况、社会地位、自然环境等，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. better 与 oneself 连用时常表示"提高自己的社会地位"

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ oneself 提高自己的社会地位
～ relations 改善关系
～ the conditions 改善环境

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Things have bettered since yesterday. 从昨天起形势已有所好转。
Living conditions have bettered a great deal. 生活条件已经大有改善。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The two countries are bettering relations between them. 这两个国家正在改善相互之间的关系。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This achievement cannot be bettered. 这一成就好得不能再好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***better, improve***
参见 improve 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** greater, superior, healthy, recovering, well ***v.*** ameliorate, improve
［反义词］ ***adj.*** ill, inferior, worse

be·tween

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪˈtwiːn]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在…之间；在…之中** in or into the space that separates
2.**(表示时间)在…与…的一段时间内；在…的间隔中** in or into the time that separates
3.**(表示方式)与…的联合行动；作为…共同努力的结果** do sth with sb
4.**(表示原因)由于…共同影响** because influence of sth together
5.**(表示距离)在…到…的一段距离内，来往于…与…之间** the distance from a place to another
6.**(表示范围)在…之间，为…所分享** showing division or sharing between two or more
7.**(表示等级)介乎于…之间** at some point
8.**(表示关系)在…之间；…与…之间；存在于…之间，维系着；涉及；分隔着** showing connection
9.**(表示对比)从…中选择，就…比较而言** showing compare
10.**(表示数目)介乎…之间** in the range that separates (two things or amounts)

基本要点

1. between 的基本意思是"在…之间"，一般说，between 指两者之间，其宾语可以是有具体数目的人或物，也可以是用 and 连接的两个具体的人或物。
2. between 在下列情况下可以用于三者或更多的人或物：①表示"每两者之间"时；②用 and 连接时；③指事物之间的区别或彼此之间的关系时；④强调"由于…的合作结果"时；⑤在 divide, share 等表示"分享"的动词与表示三者或三者以上的复数名词之间时。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

come ～ 成为…的阻碍，妨碍

fall ～ two stools 两头落空
read ～ the lines 从字里行间体会含意
make mischief ～搬弄是非
stand ～成为…的阻碍，妨碍
take the bet ～不服管束

～＋名词

～ the cup and the lip 在紧要关头
～ two fires 遭受两面夹攻，腹背受敌
～ wind and water 在最易受打击的地方

句型例句

The path between the two houses was blocked by snow. 两栋房子之间的小路被雪封死了。
I will come between twelve and one o'clock. 我会在12点至1点之间来。
Between them they concocted a letter. 他们共同策划写了一封信。
Between astonishment and despair she hardly knew what to do. 在惊吓和失望的双重打击下，她简直不知如何是好。
It is about thirty miles between Nottingham and Sheffield. 从诺丁汉到谢菲尔德大约30英里。
It's always been a taboo subject between us. 这在我们当中总是个禁忌的话题。
They shared the money between them. 他们共同分享那笔钱。
An army major ranks between a captain and a colonel. 陆军少校的军阶在上尉与中校之间。
This matter is between ourselves. 这件事只限于我们两人知道，别对外人讲。
We first cut the link between the two cities. 我们首先切断了两座城市之间的联系。
The message called for solidarity between them. 电报号召维护双方团结。
It is deplorable that anyone should come between a child and its parents. 如果有人想离间孩子和父母，那么这会是一件悲惨的事。
There's nothing to choose between them. 他们之间无可选择。
We must have walked between ten and twelve miles. 我们一定已步行了10至12英里。
You shouldn't eat between meals. 你在三餐之间不应吃零食。
Our house is between the wood, the river and the village. 我们的房子位于森林、河流和村庄之间。
The competition between buyers caused prices to advance. 买主之间的抢购引起价格上涨。
Between us we ought to be able to find a solution to the problem. 我们应该能够共同努力找出解决问题的办法。
He divided his money between his six daughters. 他把钱分给了六个女儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***between, among***
参见 among 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪ'twiːn]

双解释义

在其间，当中，中间 in or into a space or period of time that is between

常用短语

♣ ***in between***
1.介于…之间；在中间 in the midst of; in the middle
The house was near a park but there was a road in between. 房子在一处公园附近，但两者之间隔着一条马路。
I see her most weekends but not very often in between. 我周末大多都能见到她，但平时不常见到。
2.挡路 in the way
I reached for the leash, but the dog got in between. 我伸手去拿系狗绳，但被狗挡住了路。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** among

bev·er·age

☞ ***n.*** ['bevərɪdʒ] (beverages)

双解释义

Ⓒ**饮料** any sort of drink

基本要点

beverage 指水、药、烈酒以外的饮料，如牛奶、茶、果汁、咖啡、啤酒、葡萄酒等。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

alcoholic ～酒精饮料
carbonated ～碳酸饮料
cold ～冷饮
hot ～热饮

句型例句

Tea, coffee, beer, wine, milk and fruit juice are beverages. 茶、咖啡、啤酒、葡萄酒、牛奶和果汁都是饮料。
The shop sells several kinds of hot beverages. 这家店铺出售好几种热饮。
Alcoholic beverages are not sold to children. 含酒精的饮料不出售给儿童。

be·ware

☞ ***v.*** [bɪ'weə]

双解释义

vi. **谨防，小心** be on guard; take care

基本要点

1. beware 的意思是"小心，谨防"，其后常接"of＋*n.*/*v*-ing"。beware 还可接动词不定式或名词从句。
2. beware 在现代英语中常用于祈使句，没有过去式、过去分词和现在分词，不用于完成式或进行式，也不用于被动结构。
3.在陈述句中 beware 有时也可和 must, have to, should 等连用，这时注意主语多为第二人称，有时也用第一人称。

句型例句

用于祈使句

▲～

Beware! Danger is here. 注意，这里危险。
Beware—wet print. 小心，油漆未干。
Beware. Buying a house is full of problems. 当心，买房涉及很多问题。

▲～ of＋*n.*/*pron.*/*v*-ing

Beware of the pickpockets! 小心扒手！
Beware of the dog. 小心有狗。
Beware of fire. 当心火烛。
Beware of falling into his trap. 当心别落入他的圈套。

▲～＋to-*v*

Beware not to make such mistakes again. 当心别重犯这类错误。

▲～＋(that)/wh-clause

Beware (that) you don't fall. 注意你别跌倒。
Beware what you ask before her. 要注意在她面前问什么问题。
Beware how you behave yourself. 你要注意放规矩点。
Beware how you handle this dangerous substance. 注意你处理这种危险品的方法。

用于陈述句

▲～ of ＋ *v*-ing

You should beware of using too many colours together. 你应该注意避免同时使用太多的颜色。
We must beware of swimming in a swift current. 我们在急流中游泳一定要当心。

其他

My mother told me to beware during the journey. 母亲叫我一路上要多加小心。
They were exhorted to beware of icy-roads. 他们受到告诫要当心路滑。
When the fox preaches, then beware of your geese. 狐狸说教时，当心你的鹅。(黄鼠狼给鸡拜年，没安好心。)

be·wil·der

☞ ***v.*** [bɪ'wɪldə] (bewilders; bewildered; bewildering)

双解释义

vt. **使迷惑，使难住** confuse, especially by the presence of many different things at the same time

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The big city bewildered the old woman from the countryside. 大城市把乡下来的老奶奶弄糊涂了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Tom was bewildered by the examination questions. 考题把汤姆难住了。
Sister Carrie was bewildered by the crowd and traffic in the city. 嘉莉修女被城市中的人群和交通弄得晕头转向。
I'm bewildered as to which one to buy. 我不清楚要买哪一个。
He was so bewildered that he did not know what to do. 他非常迷惑，不知道做什么。

词语辨异

♣ ***bewilder, confuse, puzzle***
这组词的共同意思是"困惑不解"。其区别在于：
1. puzzle 为日常用语，指对不能解释的事物感到迷惑；confuse 指由于思想的迷乱或某些事情的混淆而产生困惑；bewilder 指使人思想混乱到不知所措的程度。
2.在语气上，puzzle 语气较轻，confuse 较重，bewilder 最重。

补充资料

[同义词] baffle, mystify
[词源] <中古英语 *wilderne*(迷惑)

be·yond

☞ ***prep.*** [bɪ'jɒnd]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在〔往〕…另一边；在〔往〕…那一边；在〔往〕…的更远处** a word that shows where; on or to the further side of
2.**(表示时间)迟于，晚于；在…之后** a word that shows when; later than; past; after
3.**(表示排斥)除…以外** a word that shows exclusion; besides; except for
4.**(表示范围)超出；非…所能及** a word that shows range; outside the range
5.**(表示结果)不容；超然于…之上** a word that shows result; not allow
6.**(表示程度)超出…的范围；超过；对…来说太难** a word that shows degree; outside the limits of
7.**(表示数目)多于，超过** a word that shows how much; more or greater than an amount or limit
8.**(表示累加)一个接一个** a word that shows addition; one by one

基本要点

beyond 作"除…之外"解时主要用于否定句和疑问句。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get ～超越
go ～超越
see ～看得比…远

～＋名词

～ belief 不可置信
～ compare 无法比
～ comparison 无法比
～ conception 不可思议
～ control 无法控制
～ controversy 无可争议
～ description 无法描写
～ endurance 难以忍受
～ estimate 无法估计
～ expectation 出乎意料
～ expression 无法形容
～ hope 没有指望

句型例句

The house is beyond the bridge. 房子在桥那边。
Beyond the plain the mountains were brown and bare. 过了平原便是光秃秃的山脉。
Don't stay here beyond midnight. 别在这呆过午夜。
The new law extends this ban beyond 2002. 新法令将此项禁令延期到 2002 年以后。
They had no money beyond his salary. 除了他的薪水，他们一无所有。
The tasks they faced seemed far beyond their ability. 他们面临的任务似乎远远超出他们的能力。
Those results were beyond dispute. 那些结果不容争辩。
His conduct has been beyond reproach. 他的行为无可指责。
The switch on the wall was beyond the baby's reach. 墙上的开关小孩子是够不到的。
That's going beyond a joke. 那样开玩笑太过分了。
It's beyond me why she married him. 我无法理解她为什么嫁给他。
There weren't beyond twenty people present. 出席的人不超过 20 名。
We saw peak beyond peak. 我们看到山峰迭起。

词语辨异

♣ ***beyond, above***
这两个词都可以作"超出"解。其区别在于：above 强调其本身凌驾于一般的标准之上；而 beyond 则偏重客观事物非本身力量所能达到或完成。
♣ ***beyond, across***
这两个词都可表示方位，意指"在…的另一边"。其区别在于：across 指"在…的对面"或"在…的另一边"；而 beyond 是指"在…较远的一边"。
♣ ***beyond, after***
这两个词都可表示时间上"晚于""在…之后"。作"晚于"解时两者常可互换使用。其区别在于：
1.after 表示发生在某事或某时〔点，段〕之后，可以是紧接，也可以是不紧接；而 beyond 有发生于原定的或惯常的时间之后的意味。
2.在美国，after 可表示"已过几点"或"几点以后"；而 beyond 没有这种用法。

☞ ***adv.*** [bɪ'jɒnd]

双解释义

在更远处，往更远处，再往后 at or to a distance

句型例句

You must look beyond for signs of change. 你们应该把目光放远，看到变化的迹象。
The mountains beyond were covered in snow. 那边的山到处都是白雪皑皑。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***prep.*** above, across, apart from, past

bias

☞ ***n.*** ['baɪəs] (biases)

双解释义

Ⓒ**偏见，偏心，偏袒** opinion or feeling that strongly favors one side in an argument or one item in a group or series; prejudice

基本要点

1.bias 的基本意思是指由于普遍的成见而再看人和事时采取不公正的、不审慎的、缺乏理性的态度，既可以用于恶感即"偏见"和"成见"，也可用于好感即"偏爱"和"癖好"，还可以用于表示"倾向"或"趋势"。
2.bias 在用于恶感即"偏见"和"成见"时可接介词 against 或 in favour of, towards；用于好感即"偏爱"和"癖好"时可接介词 for 或 in favour of, towards。
3.bias 虽以-s 结尾，但却是可数名词单数形式，常与不定冠词连用。注意在 be free from bias, without bias, no bias 等短语中，bias 前不用不定冠词。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

free from ～毫无偏见
without ～毫无偏见

～＋介词

～ against 对…的成见
～ for 对…的偏爱
～ in favour of 对…的偏见或偏爱
～ towards 对…的偏见或偏爱

句型例句

The committee is of a conservative bias. 委员会有一种成见。
She is free from bias. 她毫无偏见。
He is without bias. 他不偏不倚。
Her scientific bias showed itself in early childhood. 她对科学的偏爱在她幼年时就表现出来了。
▲～＋*prep.*-phrase
Some people has a bias against foreigners. 有些人对外国人有偏见。
She has a bias against people who wear glasses. 她有一种成见，不喜欢戴眼镜的人。
He has a bias against Scottish products. 他对苏格兰产品有偏见。
He has a strong bias against the plan from the beginning. 他对这个计划一开始就抱有强烈的偏见。
She liked old-fashioned ways and had a bias against progress. 她喜欢旧有的方式，而对进步有偏见。
He has a bias against wasting money. 他有一种倾向，不喜欢浪费钱。
Some companies have a bias for younger personnel. 有些公司偏爱年轻的员工。
An umpire should have no bias in favour of either side. 裁判不应偏袒任何一方。
The pianist has a bias in favour of Chopin. 这位钢琴家偏爱肖邦。
He showed a strong bias towards women and minorities. 他对妇女和少数民族表现出强烈的偏见。

☞ ***v.*** ['baɪəs] (biases; biassed/biased; biassing/biasing)

双解释义

vt. **使倾向于；使存偏见** cause to form fixed opinions or against sth without enough information to judge fairly

基本要点

bias 用作动词的意思是"使倾向于"，只用作及物动词，常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Don't let his insults bias you against her. 不要让他侮辱性的话使你对她产生偏见。
The newspapers biased their readers against the new government. 这些报纸使读者对新政府产生偏见。
His background biases him against foreigners. 他过去的经历使他对外国人有偏见。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Many parents are biased against popular music. 许多父母对流行音乐有偏见。
The judge was biased in favour of the second candidate. 裁判对第二名候选人有偏袒。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** prejudice ***v.*** prejudice
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** fairness
〔词源〕 <法语 *biais*(斜)

bible

☞ *n*. [ˈbaɪbl] (bibles)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ[B-] **圣经** the holy book of the Christian and Jewish religions
2. Ⓒ **有权威的书** any authoritative book

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

read the B-读圣经
study the B-研读《圣经》
swear on the B-对着圣经发誓,手按圣经发誓

形容词 + ～

the Holy B-圣经

句型例句

The *Bible* begins with the *Genesis*.《圣经》开篇是《创世记》。
We examined them on the *Bible*. 我们考了他们的《圣经》知识。
You may begin with the *Stamp-collector's Bible*. 你可以先从《集邮者的经典》学起。

bibli·og·raphy

☞ *n*. [ˌbɪbliˈɒgrəfi] (bibliographies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **书目** list of books or articles about a particular subject or by a particular author
2. ⓊⒸ **书志学,文献学** study of the history of books and their production

基本要点

1. bibliography 作"书目"解时可指某一专题的书目,也可指某一作家的著作书目,还可指某出版社(商)的出版图书目录。
2. bibliography 还可指为撰写文章所用的参考书目或参考文献。
3. bibliography 作"目录学,文献学,书志学"解时是不可数名词,作"目录学(文献学,书志学)专著"解时是可数名词。

句型例句

There is a useful bibliography at the end of the book. 书后附有一份有用的参考书目。
You can make capital of your knowledge of bibliography. 你可以利用你的文献学知识。

bi·cycle

☞ *n*. [ˈbaɪsɪkl] (bicycles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **自行车,脚踏车** bicycle

基本要点

1. bicycle 是可数名词,基本意思是"自行车,脚踏车",可指一辆具体的自行车,也可指抽象的交通工具。
2. bicycle 常和介词 by 搭配,表示"骑自行车",此时介词 by 不可用其他介词代替,且 bicycle 不可使用复数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

borrow a ～借自行车
buy a ～买自行车
fix a ～修理自行车
get off a ～下自行车
get on a ～骑上自行车
go by ～骑自行车去
lend a ～借自行车
mount a ～骑上自行车
repair a ～修理自行车
ride a ～骑自行车

形容词 + ～

cheap ～便宜的自行车
new ～新自行车
old ～旧自行车

介词 + ～

by ～骑自行车

句型例句

That bicycle belongs to me. 那辆自行车是我的。
The bicycle just brushed me as it passed. 自行车从我一旁掠过。
My bicycle is a home product. 我的自行车是国产的。
My bicycle has somehow disappeared. 我的自行车不知道怎么不见了。
My bicycle had a breakdown. 我的自行车出了故障。
Where is your bicycle? 你的自行车在哪里?
The little boy was nearly knocked down by the bicycle. 那小男孩差点被自行车撞倒。
I got the bicycle at a bargain. 我便宜地买到了这辆自行车。
I don't think he can fix the bicycle. 我认为他修不好这辆自行车。
May I borrow your bicycle? 我可以借你的自行车吗?
The boy fell off his bicycle and broke his leg. 那男孩从自行车上摔了下来,腿摔断了。
He brought in his bicycle. 他把自行车推了进来。
I bought the bicycle at a department store. 这辆自行车是我在一家百货公司买的。
I must have a look at the bicycle before I pay for it; I don't want to buy a pig in a poke. 我得先看一下自行车再去付款,我不想还没有看到东西就把它买下来。
I bought the bicycle years ago. 这辆自行车我买了好几年了。
His brother is anxious for a new bicycle. 他的兄弟渴望有一辆新自行车。
He is disappointed with his new bicycle. 他对他的新自行车很失望。
Don't throw it, it is helpful for us to repair the bicycle. 别扔了它,它对我们修自行车有帮助。
As a reward for passing her exams, she got a new bicycle from her parents. 作为对她考试及格的奖赏,父母给她买了一辆崭新的自行车。
I asked her to lend me a bicycle, but she was sticky about it. 我想借用一下她的自行车,她有点不愿意。
She knows how to ride a bicycle. 她会骑自行车。
Jim will knock your block off if he catches you riding his bicycle. 吉姆若碰见你骑他的自行车,一定会揍你。
Would you like to go there by bicycle? 你愿意骑车去那儿吗?

词语辨异

♣注意下面三句意思相同:

He went to his office by bicycle.
He went to his office on his bicycle.
He rode his bicycle to his office.
他骑车上班。

正误解析

他每天骑车去上学。
[误] He goes to school with bicycle every day.
[正] He goes to school by bicycle every day.
他骑车回家了。
[误] He went home by his bicycle.
[正] He went home by bicycle.
他们骑车去那儿的。
[误] They went there by bicycles.
[正] They went there by bicycle.
[析] by bicycle 是固定搭配,表示抽象的"交通方式",其中 by 是 by means of(以…方法)的意思,不可换用其他介词。其后的 bicycle 只能用单数,且其前不可加限定词。

学习参考

bicycle 还可用作不及物动词,意思是"骑自行车"。例如:
We bicycled to the beach. 我们骑自行车去海滨。

bid

☞ *n*. [bɪd] (bids)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **企图,努力** an attempt to get, win, or attract
2. Ⓒ **喊价,出价,投标** an offer to pay a certain price at a sale, esp. at an auction; an offer to do some work at a certain price; tender

基本要点

bid 用作名词的基本意思是"企图,努力",引申可作"喊价,出价,投标"解,常与介词 for 连用。有时可接动词不定式作定语。

句型例句

He made a bid for freedom by climbing over the wall. 他企图翻越这面高墙以获得自由。
It is a bid of 1000 dollars for the old book. 这本旧书出价已达 1000 美元。
Bids for building the bridge were invited from British and American firms. 英国和美国的几家公司被邀来参加那座桥梁的投标。
They brought in new tax laws in a bid to restore their popularity. 他们提出了新税法,力求重新赢得人心。

词语辨异

♣***bid*, *effort(s)*, *endeavour(s)*, *exertion(s)*, *pain(s)***
参见 effort 条。

☞ *v*. [bɪd] (bids; bade/bid, bidden/bid; bidding)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **出价,投标** (at an auction sale) make an offer of money; put in a tender for
2. *vt*. **命令;吩咐** command; tell
3. *vt*. **说问候话** say (as a greeting, etc.)

基本要点

1. bid 作"出价,投标"解时,既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,其后常接介词 for,其过去式和过去分词均同于原形 bid;作"命令;吩咐""说问候话"解时,是

及物动词，其过去式可以是 bade 或 bid，过去分词则为 bidden 或 bid，bidden 过去经常使用，现在则主要用在故事里。
2. bid 作"命令；吩咐"解时，可接动词不定式作其宾语的补足语，且动词不定式多不带 to，如果用于被动结构，则一定要把 to 加上。
3. bid 表示"向…致(问候或告别语)"时，其后可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to(不可为 for)的宾语。
4. bid 后偶尔也可接从句，但从句中必须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ fair 有…的可能
～ artfully 狡猾地出价
～ casually 随便地说几句话
～ curtly 轻率地吩咐
～ graciously 和蔼地吩咐
～ madly 疯狂地命令
～ mockingly 愚蠢地命令
～ up 在拍卖中哄抬物价，争出高价

~ + 介词

～ against sb 与某人争出高价竞买
～ against each other 竞相出高价
～ at auction 在拍卖时喊价
～ for 投标承包
～ for a new building 投标承建新大楼
～ on... 投标承建…
～ sb to a wedding 邀请某人参加婚礼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Is nobody else going to bid? 再没有人出价了吗?

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
How much do you bid? 你出多少钱?
▲S + ～ + that-clause
Letters of her are read bidding that Eby meet her at London. 她的信件全被宣读了，说是要伊比到伦敦去见她。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
We bade him farewell. 我们向他告别。
She bade her mother goodbye. 她向母亲道别。
He bade me good morning as he passed. 他走过时对我问了一声早安。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *n./pron.*
She bade farewell to me. 她向我告别。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to-) *v*
He bid us keep in a ready posture. 他嘱咐我们做好准备。
He bade me come in. 他叫我进去。
You had better bid him (to) come at once. 你最好叫他马上就来。
I bade them (to) depart. 我命令他们走开。
He bade me (to) take care. 他嘱咐我当心。
The commander bade his men be undaunted in the face of perils. 指挥员命令他的战士要临危不惧。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You are bid to set an example with your own conduct. 你要以身作则。
You are bid to take charge of these children. 你要照看这些孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***bid fair*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
有…的可能 seem likely (to do sth)
▲ *bid fair to-v*
He bids fair to be a popular author. 他大有希望成为受人欢迎的作家。
This plan bids fair to be a success. 此项计划可望成功。

♣ ***bid for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (在拍卖中)出(某价)竞买(某物) offer (a price) for (sth) at an auction
▲ *bid for sth*
She bid frantically for the old chair. 她发狂地喊出高价要买那把古老的椅子。
A surprising number of people were bidding for those rather worthless things at the sale. 拍卖那些没有什么价值的东西时，出价抢购者人数之多令人咋舌。
▲ *bid sth for sth*
I bid 1000 dollars for that picture. 我对那幅画出价 1000 美元。
He bid a quarter of million pounds for the portrait. 他对那幅肖像画出价 25 万英镑。
2. 争取达到(某个目标) make an attempt to gain or reach (an aim)
▲ *bid for sth*
The Chinese climbers are determined to bid for the highest mountain in the world. 中国登山运动员决心登上世界最高峰。
Several companies are bidding for the contract to build the bridge. 有几家公司正在投标争取承包建桥工程。
3. 靠许愿来获得(赞成、支持等) try to get (approval, support, etc.)
▲ *bid for sth*
The politicians are bidding for our favour by making wild promises that they can't keep. 政治家们为获取人们的支持而漫天许愿。

♣ ***bid in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在拍卖中出价竞买(自己的拍卖物) offer a price for (one's own goods) at an auction
▲ *bid sth ⇔ in*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The painting failed to reach its agreed price, and was bid in at 4000 dollars. 那幅画未能按议定的价格成交，物主出了 4000 美元的价钱把它留在自己手中。

♣ ***bid on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
投标承包(某项工程) offer to do (a piece of work) at a certain price
▲ *bid on sth*
How many firms bid on the contract to build the bridge? 有多少家公司投标争取那座桥的营造权?

♣ ***bid up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在拍卖中哄抬物价 raise the price of (goods) at an auction
▲ *bid sth ⇔ up*
The dealers bid up all the good pieces to keep out private buyers. 商人们对拍卖中的好货竞出高价，以限制个人购买者。

词语辨异

♣ ***bid, command, order, tell***
参见 command 条。

学习参考

1. bid 后如果搭用的是个被动语态的不定式动词，只能省去 to，不能省去 be。例如：
我叫他们全坐下来。
误：I bade all of them seated.
正：I bade all of them be seated.
2. 在日常英语里，一般说 tell〔order〕 sb to do sth，而少说 bid sb (to) do sth。
3. 在现代英语中，常常用 say 代替 bid 表示"向…道(早安〔再见〕)"，但间接宾语必须在直接宾语之后。例如：
我向他们道晚安。
误：I said them good evening.
正：I said good evening to them.

big

☞ ***adj.*** [bɪg] (bigger; biggest)

双解释义

1. **大的，硕大的，高大的** large in size, extent or intensity
2. **重要的，重大的** important
3. **年龄较大的，长大了的** older
4. **成功的；大受欢迎的** successful; popular with the public

基本要点

1. big 作"大"解时，形容物时指体积、面积、范围、容量和重量等"大"；形容人时侧重指身大体胖或辈分大，用于儿童则含"长大成熟"之义，有时也指大人物。当抽象名词不表示一般概念而表示某一具体内容时也可用 big 修饰。big 用在口语中还可表示"宽宏大量的"。
2. big 与 on 连用意思是"精于，热衷于"；与 with 连用有"充满…的"意思，引申可表示"快要生育"。
3. big and 可修饰后面的形容词，其意思不是"大得和…"，而是"非常"，即 very。
4. big or small 是固定短语，可置于名词之后，表示强调，意思是"不论大小"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ beat 重拍
～ business 大企业
～ city 大城市
～ campaign 声势浩大的运动
～ change 大变化
～ dinner 大餐
～ girl 大姑娘
～ house 大房子
～ ideas 抱负
～ improvement 很大的改进
～ man 肥大的人；要人
～ mistake 大错误
～ river 大河
～ sister 大姐姐
～ talk 大话
～ tree 大树
～ voice 大声
～ wind 大风
～ bug 显贵
～ cheese 重要人物
～ head 自命不凡的人
～ mouth 多嘴的人
～ news 重要新闻
the ～ question 重要问题

副词 + ~

a little ～一点点大
very ～非常大

~ + 副词

～ enough 足够大

~ + 介词

~ on 精于,热衷于

~ with 充满…的,已怀孕多时的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.* / *pron.*

There is a big bell in the room. 屋里有口大钟。

Their house is a big one. 他们的房子很大。

Tourism has been Thailand's biggest earner of foreign exchange since 1982. 自从1982年以来,旅游业一直是泰国最大的外汇来源。

This is a piece of big news. 这是一条重要新闻。

The big question is under discussion. 那个重要的问题正在讨论之中。

His biggest programme was to design equipment that would fit a number of breeds. 他最大的规划是设计一种可适用于不同品种动物的装置。

The young man had big ideas. 这个年轻人有抱负。

"Don't cry. You are a big boy now," the mother said to her son. "不要哭,你已经是大孩子了,"母亲对她的儿子说道。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This mouse is very big. 这只老鼠很大。

Baggy sweaters are big this year. 今年宽松的毛衣大受欢迎。

We have reason to believe that our dictionary will go big among the English teachers. 我们有理由相信我们的词典会受到英语教师的欢迎。

He is big and busy. 他一直很忙。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The child is big for his age. 就这孩子的年龄来说,他的个儿算是大的。

That's very big of you. 你真宽宏大量。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

Cage is big enough to go to school by herself. 凯奇已经长大,可以自己去上学了。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*

It was big of you to do that. 你这样做度量真大。

常用短语

♣ ***as big as life***

和原物一样大 as large as sth/sb former

The statue was as big as life. 那座雕像和真人一样大。

♣ ***big on***

精于;热衷于 keen on (sth); enthusiastic about (sth)

The company is big on extravagant promotion drives. 这家公司正大搞推销活动。

She is big on Jack London. 她很爱读杰克·伦敦的作品。

He is big on fish. 他爱吃鱼。

They are big on each other. 他们在热恋中。

♣ ***big with***

1.充满…的 full with

He is big with joy in his heart. 他的心中充满着快乐。

Her eyes were big with tears. 她满眼泪水。

This is a year big with successes. 这是硕果累累的一年。

2.已怀孕多时的 pregnant for a long time

She is big with child. 她已有孕多时,快生孩子了。

The cow is big with young. 母牛快要生崽了。

♣ ***too big for one's boots*** [*britches*]

妄自尊大;目中无人 considering everyone beneath one's notice; supercilious

Haas was a top student in his class, but now he is too big for his boots. 哈斯在班上是最好的学生,但现在他太目中无人了。

He has grown too big for his britches. 他越来越自以为了不起了。

词语辨异

♣ **big, great, large**

这三个词都可表示"大",常可互换。例如"一棵大树"可说 a big tree,也可以说 a large tree,还可以说 a great tree。其区别在于:

1. big 常用于体积、程度、分量;large 常用于面积、范围、数量;而 great 带有强烈的感情色彩,只可用于抽象事物。例如:

The sun is a big ball of fire. 太阳是个巨大的火球。

There is a large hall in the middle of the school campus. 校园中间有个大厅。

The great animal crept slowly towards me. 这庞然大物慢慢向我爬来。

He has made great progress. 他取得了很大进步。

2. 修饰人时,这三个词含义不同:big 指长大或大人物,large 指高大肥胖,而 great 则指(伟)大。例如:

She is a big girl. 她现在是个大姑娘了。

He's the greatest man I've ever seen. 他是我见过的最伟大的人物。

She is a large woman. 她是个高大的女人。

3. 在语气上,big 比 large 通俗;great 比 large 感情色彩浓。

4. big 和 great 常可用来加强语气,表示强烈的感情。它们可以和别的形容词连用,也可以彼此连用。例如:

You great age! 您真是高龄!

You big fool! 你真是个大傻瓜!

Move your great big smelly feet! 拿开你的臭脚!

注意只能说 great big,不能说 big great。

5. 如将"大小"相对,可说 big and little, large and small, great and little[small]。

♣下面各组中短语的意思不同:

big enough box
　足够大的箱子
enough big box
　足够的大箱子

a big family
　子女众多的大家庭
a great family
　名门望族

a big building
　高耸的建筑物
a great building
　雄伟的建筑物
a large building
　巨大的建筑物

学习参考

1. big 有时还可以作"慷慨的""美好的""精彩的"解。例如:

American people are known for their big hearts. 美国人以慷慨出名。

They were very nice and we had a big night. 他们对人很好,我们度过了一个美好的夜晚。

It was just so big, it was hard to take it all in. 简直太精彩了,要慢慢品尝才能欣赏得到。

2. 在口语里,big 可以用在名字前(但不可以用在姓前)作为称呼语,表示亲热,相当于汉语中的"老兄",但其首字母要大写。例如 Big Ade(艾德老兄)。

3. big 有时在俚语里也可用作副词,意为"自大地""大量地""勇敢地"。例如:

Don't talk big. 别说大话。

Don't think too big. 不要想入非非。

Don't eat big in the evening. 晚上别吃得太饱。

She took her defeat big. 她不因失败而气馁。

补充资料

[同义词] enormous, great, huge, immense, large, tremendous

[反义词] little, small, tiny

[词源] <中古英语 *big*(大)

bike

☞ ***n.*** [baɪk] (bikes)

= bicycle

bi·lat·eral

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌbaɪˈlætərəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **双边的,双方的** concerning or including two groups or nations

基本要点

bilateral 在句中多用作定语,不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ agreement 双边协定

~ sponsorship 双方联合主办

~ talks 双边会谈

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The two leaders discussed issues about the bilateral relationship between the two countries. 两国领导人讨论了双边关系问题。

补充资料

[派生词] bilateralism *n.* 两国贸易的互惠主义 ‖ bilaterally *adv.* 两边地,双方地

bill

☞ ***n.*** [bɪl] (bills)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **账单** written statement of money owed for goods or services supplied

2. Ⓒ **广告,招贴,节目单** written or printed advertisement; notice; programme of entertainment at a cinema, theatre, etc.

3. Ⓒ **议案** draft of a proposed law, to be discussed by a parliament

4. Ⓒ **钞票** note

基本要点

1. bill 作"账单"解时指记载各种费用的总

数的单子；作"广告，节目单"解时指用以宣传某件事或通知具体内容的招贴；作"议案"解时通常是指由权威机构提出、由议会等讨论的重大决策；作"钞票"解时指纸币。在苏格兰英语里，bill 还可指"鸟嘴"，但并不多见。
2. bill 为可数名词，但一般不用形容词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adopt a ～正式通过一项议案
amend a ～修正一项议案
back a ～背书票据
break a ～兑开钞票
bring in a ～提出一项议案
bring the ～拿账单
carry a ～通过议案
change a ～兑换钞票
cut down ～s 紧缩开支
defeat a ～否定议案
dishonor a ～拒付票据
draft a ～起草议案
fill the ～合乎要求
fit the ～合乎要求
foot the ～付账
head the ～领衔主演
introduce a ～提出一项议案
kill a ～拒绝一项议案
make out a ～开列账单
meet the ～付账
oppose a ～反对一项议案
pass a ～通过一项议案
paste a ～贴海报
pay a ～付账
post a ～贴海报
present a ～提出一项议案
propose a ～提出一项议案
quash a ～撤销一项议案
receive a ～收到账单
reduce ～s 紧缩开支
reject a ～否决一项议案
settle a ～结账
shelve a ～暂时搁置一项议案
stick a ～张贴海报
submit a ～提出一项议案
support a ～赞成一项议案
take up a ～承兑汇票
throw out a ～否决一项议案
top the ～领衔主演
veto a ～否决一项议案
vote on a ～就一项议案进行表决

名词＋～

accommodation ～融通汇票
concert ～音乐会节目单
electricity ～电费
five dollar ～5 美元钞票
gas ～煤气费
hotel ～住宿费
telephone ～电话费
theatre ～剧院海报
transport ～运输法案
utility ～s 公用事业费用

介词＋～

be for a ～赞成一项议案
in ～用…支付
on ～ 在名单上

～＋介词

～ for 关于…的法案
～ from 从…开来的账单
～ of debt 期票
～ of exchange 汇票
～ of fare 菜单；节目单
～ of health 健康证书，检疫证书
～ of lading 提(货)单
～ of rights 人权宣言；权利声明
B- of Right 〈美〉人权法案

句型例句

When Alma's husband discovered a large bill for a new fur coat among her correspondence, he blew his top. 阿尔玛的丈夫在她的信札中发现一张钱数很大的新皮大衣的账单时大为恼火。
His hotel bill comes to 20 pounds. 他的旅馆账款总共是 20 英镑。
Ask the waiter to bring the bill. 让侍者把账单拿来。
The electricity bill is overdue. 电费账单过期未付。
This last thing will bring the bill to over £500. 这最后一件东西使得账单上的金额超过了五百镑。
The garage sent us a bill for repairing our car. 汽车修理厂给我们寄来了修车的账单。
The six hours a week that I work bring in enough to pay the gas and electricity bills. 我每周工作 6 小时可挣到足够的钱来支付煤气费和电费。
The bill for the repairs came to £650. 修理费总计达 650 英镑。
Post no bills! 禁止招贴！
There were some famous names on the bill. 有几个名角上场。
They will bring in a parliamentary bill. 他们将提出一项国会提案。
The opposition blocked the passage of the bill through parliament. 反对党阻止议会通过那项法案。
The bill for new taxes will be voted on by the Senate today. 新税议案将于今天在参议院表决。
The three bills were brought in block for discussion. 这三个议案一同提出讨论。
A new bill will be brought in to deal with these problems. 将提出一个新的法案来处理这些问题。
A bill was brought in to abolish the death penalty. 废除死刑的法案被提出来了。

常用短语

♣ ***fill〔fit〕 the bill***
适合需要，合乎要求 be adequate or suitable for a specific purpose
As a general manager he isn't filling the bill. 他当总经理不称职。
He is the right person for the job. He will fit the bill. 他是这项工作的最佳人选，他一定会称职的。
If you're very hungry a double helping of spaghetti should fit the bill! 要是很饿的话，吃两份意大利面条就行了。

♣ ***foot〔meet〕 the bill***
付账，负担全部费用 charge
If our plan succeeded, the boss was to meet the bill. 如果我们的计划成功的话，这个老板将负担所有的费用。

♣ ***head〔top〕 the bill***
挂头牌，领衔主演 be the most important item or person on a list or a programme of entertainments
She is a film star and headed the bill in several films. 她是一名影星，已经领衔主演过好几部电影了。
She topped the bill at the Palace Theatre. 她在皇宫剧院里演主角。

♣ ***kill the bill***
拒绝议案 refuse a bill
The government intended to kill the bill. 政府想否决该提案。

♣ ***sell a bill of goods***
以花言巧语骗得(某人)同意 agree
▲*sell sb a bill of goods*
He tried to sell me a bill of goods, but I wouldn't listen to him. 他想以花言巧语骗得我的同意，可我根本就不听他的。

词语辨异

♣ ***bill, account, invoice***
参见 account 条。

♣ ***bill, beak***
参见 beak 条。

♣ ***bill, note***
这两个词的意思都是"钞票"，二者的用法基本相同，经常可以互换使用。其主要的区别在于：bill 为美国用词，而 note 为英国用词。例如：
I have five one-dollar bills. 我有五张 1 美元的钞票。
She gave me four five-pound notes. 她给了我四张 5 英镑的纸币。

☞ *v.* [bɪl] (bills; billed; billing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **送交某人账单** send sb a bill for sth
2. *vt.* **宣布，贴广告，列节目单** announce or advertise; put in a programme

基本要点

1. bill 用作动词时的意思是"送账单"，指将账单送到某处来领取相应的钱数。引申还可指"用招贴、广告等宣布"。bill 有时还指"谈情说爱，接吻"。
2. bill 为及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语，有时可接双宾语。bill 还可接以动词不定式或 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，此时常用于被动结构。
3. bill 常接介词 for，表示"把…账单送到(某人)处"，其句型为"bill sb for sth"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a play 宣传戏剧
～ the school 在学校宣传
～ the town 在镇上做宣传

～＋副词

～ completely 全部贴满
～ thoroughly 贴满

～＋介词

～ sb for sth 把…账单送到(某人)处

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I cannot pay for the books now. Will you bill me later? 这些书我现在不能付款，事后给我寄账单来好吗？
We'll bill you next week for your purchases. 下周我们将把你购的物品开账单给你。
The store billed me for goods I bought. 这家商店将我买货物的所有账单寄给我。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The new actor was billed for this week. 这

位演员已贴出海报,本周登台献艺。
The play is billed for next week. 海报预告这出戏将于下周上演。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+ *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*
They billed me ten dollars for the two books. 这两本书他们要我付10美元。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+ *n.* / *pron.* + as *n.* / *adj.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He's billed as *Hamlet*. 海报预告哈姆雷特由他扮演。
It's been billed as the race of the year. 海报上宣传这是本年度的大赛。
The following election is being billed as the most important in 30 years. 据宣布,即将到来的选举是30年来最为重要的选举。
▲S+～+ *n.* / *pron.* + to-*v*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He is billed to appear as *Othello*. 他已被列入节目单内扮演奥赛罗。

常用短语

♣ ***bill and coo***
(男女)相互亲吻,(低声地)谈情说爱 (boy and girl) kiss each other, talk love
They sat there billing and cooing till after midnight. 他们坐在那儿谈情说爱直到深夜。
The park was full of lovers billing and cooing under the tress. 公园树下尽是谈情说爱的情侣。
He took his girlfriend home after the party and they stayed in the car billing and cooing for a long time before she went into her house. 聚会以后他送女友回家,他俩呆在车里谈情说爱,过了好久他的女友才进屋里去。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** account, charge, invoice, statement
[词源] <拉丁语 *bulla*(封口盖了图章的文件)

bil·lion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɪljən] (billions)

双解释义

Ⓒone thousand million; 1,000,000,000; 10^9 **十亿**

基本要点

1. billion 在美国、法国指十亿,在英国、德国指万亿。
2. billion 用作名词的定语时复数形式仍为 billion;与具体数字连用时复数形式为 billion,其后不接 of;与 several, many 等数目不很具体的词连用时复数形式可为 billion(其后的 of 可以省略),也可为 billions(其后的 of 不能省略);表示泛指数时(其后接 of 短语)复数形式是 billions;表示"以数十亿计""大批大批地"可说 by billions,也可说 by the billion(s)。
3. 受美式英语和国际科技文献的影响,越来越多的英国人也把 billion 用作十亿。

句型例句

The bank has assets of more than £1 billion. 该银行有10亿多英镑的资产。
1.5 billion cubic meters of earth were/was moved. 共搬运土壤15亿立方米。
He made two billion dollars from trading. 他做买卖赚了20个亿。
The state invested three billion. 政府投资了30个亿。
We want several billion(s). 我们需要几十个亿。
This area is an expanse of stones burnt black from billions of years of exposure to the scorching sun. 这个地区是一望无垠的石头,几十亿年来暴晒在烈日之下,都晒黑了。
There are billions of stars in the sky. 天上有无数的星星。

bil·low

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɪləʊ] (billows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**波涛;巨浪** great waves; surge
2. Ⓒ**波涛般翻滚之物** a moving mass or cloud of smoke, steam, etc. like a wave

基本要点

billow 作"波涛"解时是诗歌用语,强调浪峰高。billow 还可指如波涛般翻滚的烟、火、声音等,这时常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

～+介词

a great ～ of smoke 一股浓烟
the ～ of the Pacific 太平洋的巨浪

句型例句

The billows ran high. 波涛汹涌。
Billows of smoke were belching from the chimney. 滚滚浓烟从烟囱中冒出。
The ship was tossed by the ocean billow. 海轮在大洋巨浪上颠簸。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbɪləʊ] (billows; billowed; billowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)翻腾,汹涌** (cause to) rise and roll in waves

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the black clouds of smoke 黑烟翻滚
～ sleeves 袖子飞舞

～+副词

～ glitteringly 闪亮飘舞
～ restlessly 不停地飘动
～ softly 轻轻地飘动

～+介词

～ in 在…中飘动
～ into 往…里翻滚
～ onto 向…扑去
～ over 席卷了…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The wind blew hard and the sea was billowing. 风吹得很紧,海上巨浪翻滚着。
The wind made the lake water billow onto the beach. 大风吹得湖水汹涌地扑向海滩。
The sheets on the line billow in the wind. 挂在绳上的床单在风中像波浪一样飘动。
The flames billowed over the prairie. 大火像波涛一样席卷了原野。
The smoke billowed from the burning house. 浓烟从烈焰飞腾的房子里滚滚喷出。
Hundreds of red flags billowed in the breeze. 几百面红旗在微风中飘扬。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+ *n.* / *pron.*
A gust of wind billowed the sleeves and skirts of women's dresses. 一股劲风把妇女们的衣袖和裙子吹得像波浪一样翻动。
A field of burning grass billowed thick black clouds of smoke into the sky. 一块燃烧着的草地冒起黑色浓烟,滚滚升上天际。

bin

☞ ***n.*** [bɪn] (bins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**大储藏箱** a large storage container, e.g. for grain or coal
2. Ⓒ**宽口箱** a wide-mouthed container (especially one with a lid) used in the home for bread, waste, etc.

基本要点

bin 的基本意思是指用以存放谷物、煤炭、羊毛等的宽口大箱子。在英国还指废纸篓或垃圾箱。

词汇搭配

名词+～

grain ～粮仓
rice ～米仓;饭桶

句型例句

He emptied several bags of rice into a bin. 他把几袋米倒进大箱里。
He threw the empty bottles in the bin. 他把空瓶子扔进垃圾箱。
He thinks me a rice bin. 在他眼里我是个饭桶。

bind

☞ ***v.*** [baɪnd] (binds; bound; binding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捆绑,捆扎** tie or fasten with rope, etc.
2. *vt.* **(使)结合** (cause to) stick together in a mass
3. *vt.* **约束** tie or wind sth round
4. *vt.* **装订** fasten into a cover

基本要点

1. bind 的基本意思是"捆绑",指用带子或黏结剂等具有连接力的东西把两个或两个以上的东西绑[粘]在一起,使之成为一个整体。引申可指"失去自由""受到束缚"或者受到合同、誓言等的约束,也指为了增强力量或相互支持而紧密结合在一起。
2. bind 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。bind 还可以接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,意为"要求",这种用法并不常见。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the books 装订书
～ sb's hand and foot 捆绑某人的手脚;

使某人受约束
～ one's mind 束缚某人的思想
～ wood 把木头绑起来
～ a wound 包扎伤口

~＋副词

～ fast 绑紧，系紧
～ beautifully 装订得漂亮
～ closely 紧密联系
～ conveniently 简单地捆绑
～ firmly 牢固地联系
～ handsomely 装订得很漂亮
～ intimately 牢固地捆绑
～ irrevocably 牢固地捆绑
～ down 捆牢
～ off 收针
～ out 安排…
～ over 迫使某人发誓守法
～ up 包扎；合订成书
be ～ up in 热心于；忙于
be ～ up with 同…有密切联系

~＋介词

～ by a promise 受诺言的约束
～ in boards 硬纸面装订的
～ in cloth 布面装订的
～ in duty to obey 有义务服从
～ oneself in marriage 使自己受婚约约束
～ into one volume 装订成册
～ sth to sth 把…绑在…上
～ sb to secrecy 使某人坚守秘密

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The goods were binding when he came yesterday. 他昨天来的时候，货物正在包装。
Stones and cement binds strongly. 石头和水泥凝固得很牢。
Clay binds when it is heated. 黏土被烘即行固结。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They bound the boy's hands. 他们捆住了小孩的手。
They bound his legs so that he shouldn't escape. 他们将他的两腿捆起来使他不能逃跑。
Frost binds the soil. 霜使土壤凝结。
Water binds particles of dirt to form mud. 水凝结脏物的微粒构成泥巴。
Such a slogan will bind our hand and foot. 这个口号会约束我们的手脚。
He is binding a new book. 他在装订一本新书。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was bound hand and foot. 他的手和脚都被绑住了。
After it had been printed the book was bound. 印刷完后，那本书被装订成册。
I am bound by my promise. 我必须遵守我的诺言。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
The contract binds us to complete the work within six months. 合同约束我们在六个月内完成这项工作。
He bound himself to pay half the cost of the expedition. 他保证支付这次远途旅行费用的一半。
The contract binds you to pay interest. 合同要求你要付利息的。

常用短语

♣ ***bind down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
捆绑，束缚 fasten or limit (sb or sth)
▲*bind sb ⇔ down*
They bound him down with cords. 他们用绳子把他绑起来。
I don't want to bind you down; feel free to use your own ideas. 我不想束缚你的手脚，你可以充分运用你的智谋。
The mother binds her daughter down. 母亲约束着她的女儿。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The clever boy was bound down. 聪明的小男孩被束缚着。
A good idea couldn't be bound down. 一个好的观点不应该被束缚。
Women's right was bound down to the law in Chinese history. 在中国历史上，妇女的权利被束缚着。

♣ ***bind fast*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
系紧，绑紧 fasten sth tightly
▲*bind fast*
Please bind fast, it is loosing. 绑紧点，它要松了。
▲*bind sth ⇔ fast*
Bind the rope fast, we don't want it to come loose. 系紧绳子，我们不想让它松了。
It will loose if you don't bind it fast. 你不把它系紧它会松的。

♣ ***bind off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(编织)收(针) remove from a master
▲*bind off*
At the end of the row, bind off seven stitches. 最后一行要收七针。
Be careful not to bind off too tightly, or the work will lose its shape. 注意收针时别太紧，否则会走样的。
Be careful when you bind off. 收针时小心一点儿。

♣ ***bind out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
安排…当学徒 arrange to learn a trade from a matter (usually point boys)
▲*bind sb ⇔ out*
It used to be usual to bind out promising boys for many years. 过去，人们经常让有出息的男孩子从师学徒好多年。
In his youth his father bound him out to a blacksmith. 年轻时，他父亲送他去给一个铁匠做学徒。

♣ ***bind over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
在法庭发誓 make sb promise in court to behave well in future
▲*bind sb ⇔ over*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
This is the third time that they've been bound over. 这是他们第三次被迫发誓守法。
▲*bind over to-v*
They bind over to keep the law. 他们发誓守法。
They bind over to tell the truth. 他们发誓会说真话。
He binds over to return the debt. 他发誓会偿还债务。
He binds over to give up his bad habits. 他发誓改掉坏习惯。

♣ ***bind to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把某人或某物捆绑在…上；安排…；迫使某人遵守，服从(规章，命令等) fasten sb or sth to sth; arrange to learn a trade from a master; force sb to keep or obey sth
▲*bind sb/sth to sb/sth*
We bound the enemy to a post. 我们把敌人绑在木桩上。
They bound him to a stake with a strong rope. 他们用一根结实的绳子把他绑在一个木桩上。
He bound his son to a teacher. 他安排儿子去和一个老师学手艺。
I tell you this in confidence and bind you to secrecy. 出于信任我告诉你这件事，并要求你保密。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The prisoner was bound to a post and shot. 那囚犯被绑在木桩上枪毙了。
We are bound to each other by a close friendship. 亲密无间的友谊把我们连在一起。
The youngest son was bound to a master builder for seven years. 最小的儿子立约跟一位建筑师学徒七年。

♣ ***bind together*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(使)捆绑在一起，(使)结合在一起 fasten two or more things together; cause to join
▲*bind sb/sth ⇔ together*
People bound the enemies together. 人们把敌人捆在了一起。
Fage bound the grasses together. 费奇把草捆了起来。
He bound the sticks together. 他将树枝绑在一起。
We must bind the members of the club together in loyalty. 我们必须使俱乐部的成员团结在一起。
The struggle against common enemy binds all the colonial people together. 与共同敌人的斗争把殖民地各族人民紧紧联系在一起。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The sticks of wood were bound together in bunches. 木棍被捆成了捆。
Kindness is the golden chain by which society is bound together. 亲切和善良是把社会连接起来的金链子。

♣ ***bind up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
系，扎或包扎；把(文章等)合订成书 tie sth; fix parts together into one book
▲*bind sth ⇔ up*
You must bathe that wound before you bind it up. 包扎伤口之前必须先洗。
Do you know how to bind up a broken arm? 你知道如何包扎断臂吗？
The doctor bound up the patients' legs. 医生给病人包扎腿部。
Bind up the cloth. 把衣服包起来。
I will let the waiter bind up the parcel for you. 我让服务员帮你把包裹包起来。
Before sweeping the house she bound up her hair in a large handkerchief. 打扫房屋之前，她用一条大手帕把头发包起来。
The firm has agreed to bind up the six articles into one book. 公司已经同意把那六篇文章汇编成一本书。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Parcels must be properly bound up for posting to other countries. 寄往国外的包裹一定要包好。
Her long hair was bound up. 她的长头发被扎了起来。
The two books were bound up. 这两本书被包了起来。

♣ ***bind up in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)

专心于或忙于某事 be very busy with sth
▲*bind sb/sth up in sb/sth*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
His mind was bound up in that question. 他专心地研究那个问题。
I'm sorry I couldn't meet you. I was bound up in meetings. 很遗憾，我没能与你会晤，我正忙着开会呢。
His interests are completely bound up in his wife and family. 他的兴趣完全集中在妻子和家庭上了。
♣**bind up with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
与(某事)有密切关系 have a very close connection with sth
▲*bind sb/sth up with sb/sth*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He is bound up with this matter. 他和这件事情有关。
The future of the island is bound up with the fortunes of the ruling power. 这个岛的前景与其掌权者的命运息息相关。
♣**bind with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…包扎(某物) use sth to bind sth
▲*bind sth with sth*
They bound woods with rope. 他们用绳子绑木头。
She bound the cuffs of a jacket with leather. 她给短外衣的袖口包皮边。
The doctor bound the wound with gauze. 医生用纱布包扎伤口。
He binds this book with leather. 他用皮面装订这本书。

词语辨异

♣**bind, fasten, tie**
参见 tie 条。

补充资料

[派生词] binder *n.* 黏合剂；装订工；捆绑用具 ‖ binding *n.* 捆绑物 *adj.* 有约束力的

bingo

☞ *n.* [ˈbɪŋgəʊ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**宾戈游戏** a game played for money or prizes, in which numbers chosen by chance are called out and players mark or cover these numbers if they appear on their own cards

基本要点

bingo 指一种游戏，玩者均有一张数字卡，第一个凑齐庄家喊出的全部或一组数字者胜出。

句型例句

We sometimes play bingo in English class to help us learn numbers. 我们有时在英语课上玩宾戈游戏来帮助学习数字。

bin·oc·u·lars

☞ *n.* [bɪˈnɒkjələz] (binoculars)

双解释义

Ⓟ**双筒望远镜** a pair of glasses like short telescopes for both eyes, used for looking at distant objects

基本要点

1. binoculars 是复数形式的名词，但表达的是单数概念，若表示数量，须用单位词 pair。如"一副双筒望远镜"是 a pair of binoculars。
2. binoculars 用作主语时，谓语动词应该用复数形式。

句型例句

I watched the birds through my binoculars. 我用双筒望远镜观鸟。
He watched the play through his binoculars. 他用双筒望远镜看戏。
The binoculars are in that leather case. 双筒望远镜在那皮箱里。

bio·chem·is·try

☞ *n.* [ˌbaɪəʊˈkemɪstri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**生物化学** (the scientific study of) the chemistry of living things

句型例句

He studies biochemistry in the university. 他在大学学习生物化学。

补充资料

[派生词] biochemical *adj.* 生物化学的

biog·raphy

☞ *n.* [baɪˈɒgrəfi] (biographies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**传记** an account of a person's life written by sb

句型例句

Boswell wrote a famous biography of Dr. Johnson. 鲍斯韦尔为强森博士写过一本著名传记。

补充资料

[同义词] account, record

biol·ogy

☞ *n.* [baɪˈɒlədʒi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**生物学** the scientific study of living things

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
go in for ～研究生物学
work at ～钻研生物学

名词 + ～
cell ～细胞生物学
plant ～植物生物学
population ～群体生物学
space ～太空生物学

句型例句

She has a degree in biology. 她具有生物学的学位。

bird

☞ *n.* [bɜːd] (birds)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鸟，禽** feathered with two wings and two legs, usually able to fly

基本要点

1. bird 的基本意思是"鸟"，指区别于走兽、鱼、昆虫等可在天空飞行(除个别种类不可)的两翼两腿的动物。是可数名词。
2. bird 引申可指"姑娘；少妇；美女""人，聪明老练的人"。是可数名词。
3. bird 前习惯于加定冠词，表示鸟类的总称；其前加不定冠词可表示"一只鸟"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
breed ～s 养鸟
catch ～s 捕鸟
hit ～s 打鸟
stuff a ～将一只鸟制成标本

形容词 + ～
beautiful ～大美人
big ～s 大鸟
charming ～迷人的女郎
clever ～机灵鬼
cunning ～狡猾的家伙
dead ～死鸟
early ～s 早起的鸟
funny ～风趣的人
little ～消息灵通的人
migratory ～s 候鸟
new ～新的女朋友
odd ～怪人
old ～老家伙
pernicious ～害鸟
queer ～怪人
small ～s 小鸟
tropical ～s 热带鸟
useful ～益鸟
waterfowl ～水鸟
wise ～s 聪明的人

名词 + ～
jail ～囚犯
baby ～s 雏鸟
land ～s 陆禽
wedding ～s 涉禽

～ + 名词
～ eggs 鸟蛋
～ nest 鸟巢
～ wing 鸟翅膀

介词 + ～
for the ～s 荒唐
eat like a ～吃得少

～ + 介词
～ of ill omen 不祥之鸟
～ of passage 候鸟，行踪不定的人
～ of prey 猛禽
～ of wonder 凤凰

句型例句

All birds lay eggs. 鸟都下蛋。
The bat isn't a bird. 蝙蝠不是鸟。
The woman blew her whistle, suddenly thousands of birds flew out of the trees towards her. 这女人吹了一下口哨，突然成千上万只鸟从树上向她飞过来。
He feeds various birds. 他养了各种各样的鸟。
The birds are chirping merrily. 鸟儿在欢快地鸣叫着。
The birds were singing in the trees. 鸟儿在树丛中鸣唱。
When it blows or rains, the mother bird covers the young with her wings. 刮风或是下雨时，母鸟就用翅膀护着幼鸟。
There the birds nest and bring up the young. 这些鸟在那里筑巢并哺育幼鸟。
The boys buried the dead bird in the backyard. 孩子们把死鸟埋在后院。
He stuffed a bird. 他将一只鸟制成标本。

Seeds are used as food for caged birds. 种子被用来喂养笼中的鸟了。
The bird seized the insect and bore it off to its nest. 那只鸟捕捉到了一只昆虫并把它叼到了鸟巢里。
The bird beat its wings rapidly as it flew on. 鸟儿迅速扑动双翅,继续飞行。
He hit the bird with his first shot. 他一枪就打中了那只鸟。
What family does this bird belong to? 这鸟属于哪一科?
Tom fired five shots, but no one of them brought down a bird. 汤姆放了5枪,但一只鸟也没有打中。
He is training a bird to sing. 他在训练鸟唱歌。
Some birds build nests out of twigs. 一些鸟用小树枝筑巢。
A bird is known by its note, and a man by his talk. 鸟以声闻,人以言知。
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. 一鸟在手胜过双鸟在林。
Kill two birds with one stone. 一箭双雕。
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. 多得不如现得。
Birds of a feather flock together. 物以类聚,人以群分。
Each bird loves to hear himself sing. 文章都是自己的好。
Fine feathers do not make fine birds. 衣着漂亮不见得人好。
The early bird catches the worm. 捷足先登。
Bill is taking his bird to the pictures tonight. 比尔今晚带他的女朋友去看电影。
Terry's got a new bird. 特里有了一个新女朋友。
What a charming bird the waitress is! 那个女招待是多么媚人的小姐啊!
The professional footballer who also plays cricket is a rare bird nowadays. 职业足球员也打板球的现在很少了。
Your elder sister is really a little bird. 你姐姐真是个消息灵通的人。
He's a queer bird. 他是个怪人。

常用短语

♣ ***for the birds***
1.乏味;索然无趣 not interesting; dull
I think history is for the birds. 我觉得历史课很乏味。
2.愚蠢 silly; foolish; stupid
Their opinions on art are for the birds. 他们对艺术的见解愚蠢可笑。

♣ ***get the bird***
1.在台上被喝倒彩 be hissed on the stage
The singer got the bird yesterday. 那位歌手昨天在台上被喝倒彩。
2.被嘲笑;碰钉子 be laughed at; be refused
I asked him for some money and got the bird. 我向他借些钱,但是碰了钉子。
3.被解雇;被开除 be dismissed
Jack got the bird for being saucy to the manager. 杰克因为对经理不礼貌而被解雇了。

学习参考

bird 与其他名词构成合成词时,分写、半连写和连写,意思常差别很大。例如:
black bird 黑色的鸟—blackbird 画眉
red bird 红色的鸟—redbird 北美红鸟
blue bird 蓝色的鸟—bluebird 北美蓝色知更鸟
bird's eye 鸟眼—bird's-eye 一种开小花的植物。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *bridd*(小鸟)

birth

☞ ***n.*** [bɜːθ] (births)

双解释义

1.U **出生,分娩,生育** emergence of young from the mother's body; being born or bearing young
2.C **起源** coming into existence; beginning
3.U **门第,出身** family origin; descent

基本要点

1. birth 的基本意思是"出生,分娩,生育",指一个新生命的诞生。引申可指一件事情的最初形成,即"起源",或指一个人的背景及家庭状况,即"门第,出身"。
2. birth 多用作不可数名词,偶尔也可用作可数名词。
3. birth 的复数形式为 births,指两个或两个以上孩子的诞生。
4. birth 后可接 of 短语表示"出身于…",birth 前不可加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+~
announce ~宣布诞生
celebrate the ~ of 庆祝…的诞生
give ~生,引起
register ~登记出生
value ~看重出身

形容词+~
difficult ~难产
multiple ~多胎产
new ~新生

~+名词
~ certificate 出生证
~ control 避孕
~ pill 避孕丸

介词+~
at ~在出生时
by ~在血统上
from ~出生以来

句型例句

He has been dumb from birth. 他生来就是哑巴。
The father was present at the birth. 婴儿出世时,其父亲在场。
The baby weighed seven pounds at birth. 婴儿出生时重7磅。
The child's birth occurred at 2 p.m.. 这孩子是下午2时出生的。
It was in Asia that the world's greatest cultures had their birth. 世界上最伟大的文化都起源于亚洲。
She is English by birth but French by marriage. 她是英国血统,但嫁给了法国人而加入了法国国籍。
He valued birth above accomplishments. 他把出身看得重于才能。

常用短语

♣ ***give birth to***
生,引起,产生 bear; cause
The dog gave birth to four puppies. 那条狗产了四条小狗。
The scientist's experiments gave birth to a new drug. 那位科学家的实验产生了一种新药。

正误解析

那天晚上报告说有三个婴儿诞生了。
[误] The births of three boys were reported that night.
[误] Three boys' births were reported that night.
[正] Three births were reported that night.
[析] birth 的复数 births 可以表示两个或两个以上的孩子出生,但用在介词 of 前面或用在名词所有格的后面时则用单数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] appearance, coming, creation
[反义词] death, passing
[词源]<古英语 *beran*(分娩)

birth·day

☞ ***n.*** ['bɜːθdeɪ]

双解释义

C **生日** (anniversary of the) day of a person's birth

基本要点

birthday 的基本意思是"生日",指每年一次的出生日期的纪念日,通常不表示出生的日期。但在美国填表时 birthday 可指出生年月日,即 date of birth。

词汇搭配

动词+~
celebrate ~庆祝生日
commemorate ~纪念诞辰
keep ~过生日
observe ~过生日

形容词+~
happy ~生日快乐

~+名词
~ gift 生日礼物
~ party 生日晚会
~ present 生日礼物
~ suit 赤身裸体

介词+~
at sb's ~在(某人)生日那天
for sb's ~为了某人的生日
on ~在生日上

~+介词
~ of gunpowder 火药的发明之日

句型例句

Happy birthday to you! 祝你生日快乐!
Your birthday is an annual event. 生日是一年一次的事。
My wife's birthday is approaching. 我妻子的生日快要到了。
Our birthdays are three days apart. 我们的生日前后相差几天。
Another birthday has gone by, so now I'm fifteen. 又一个生日过去了,我现在15岁了。
John's birthday did not seem complete without his father there. 没有他父亲在场,约翰的生日似乎少了点什么。
His birthday occurs on July 4. 他的生日是7月4日。
The company was celebrating its fiftieth

birthday.这家公司庆祝它诞生50周年。
It was clever of her to think of his birthday.能想到他的生日她真聪明。
She was mad at her husband for forgetting her birthday.她因为她的丈夫忘了她的生日而生气。
For her birthday I bought her a bicycle.为祝贺她的生日,我给她买了一辆自行车。
I was not here on his birthday.他生日那天我不在这里。
I sent him a pencil box on his birthday.我在他生日那天送他一只铅笔盒。
Mary will become eligible to vote on her next birthday.玛丽从下一个生日开始就有选举权了。
At his birthday party, he blew out all the twenty candles at one time.在生日晚会上,他一口气吹灭了二十根蜡烛。
On the birthday party, she wore glad rags.在生日晚会上,她穿上了漂亮的衣服。
£500 is quite a handsome birthday present.500英镑是很可观的生日礼物。
It was sweet of you to send me a birthday present.你给我送来了生日礼物,真太好了。
We chose her a nice birthday present.我们给她挑选了一件精致的生日礼物。
The child was burning to see the birthday gift his grandma had sent him.这孩子急切地要看看奶奶给他寄来的生日礼物。
He brought me a lovely present on my sixteenth birthday.我16岁生日那天,他给我带来了一件可爱的礼物。
Aug. 15th. in 1980 is the country's birthday.1980年8月15日是这个国家的建国日。

正误解析

1.今天是我18岁生日。
[误] Today is my eighteen-year-old birthday.
[正] Today is my eighteenth birthday.
[析]“18岁生日”不可说 eighteen-year-old birthday,而应说 eighteenth birthday。
2.请把你的出生日期填在表格里。
[误] Please put your birthday in the form.
[正] Please put your birth date in the form.
[析] birthday 意思是“生日”,通常指从出生之日算起一年一度的周岁日,即 anniversary of one's birth;而 birth date 指“出生的具体日期”,即 date of birth。一般说来,birthday 是每年一次,birth date 终生只有一次。

bis·cuit

☞ *n*. [ˈbɪskɪt] (biscuits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**饼干** small flat thin piece of pastry baked crisp
2.Ⓒ**软烤饼** soft cake like a scone

基本要点

1. biscuit 在英国指“饼干”“小圆饼”,是饼干的总称;在美式英语中则指“软烤饼”,是一种特殊的饼干。
2. biscuit 是可数名词,其复数形式为 biscuits。

词汇搭配

动词+～
bake ～烤饼干
nibble at ～咬饼干
名词+～
chocolate ～s 巧克力饼干
soda ～s 苏打饼干
介词+～
a bit of ～一口饼干
a kind of ～一种饼干

句型例句

He is a greedy boy, he ate all our biscuits.他是个贪吃的孩子,他把我们的饼干都吃了。
The biscuits she baked turned out to be as hard as rock.她烤的饼干结果像石头一样硬。
She nibbled at the biscuit.她一点点地咬饼干。
He had no chance to take a bite of biscuit.他连吃一口饼干的机会都没有。

常用短语

♣ ***take the biscuit***
1.荣居第一;名列榜首 be the best; rank first
Mr. Smith takes the biscuit as a story teller.史密斯先生讲故事是无与伦比的。
2.极其可笑,讨厌 be extremely or specially amusing, annoying, surprising, etc.
He's done stupid things before, but this really takes the biscuit.他以前也干过傻事,但这次实在太离谱了。

bishop

☞ *n*. [ˈbɪʃəp] (bishops)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**主教**(in some branches of the Christian church) a high-ranking priest in charge of all the churches and priests in a large area
2.Ⓒ**象**(in chess) a piece that can be moved any number of squares from one corner towards the opposite corner

基本要点

bishop 作“主教”解时指天主教、圣公会、东正教等的主教;作“象”解时指国际象棋中的“象”。

句型例句

He was a bishop who was held in reverence by all.他是一位被大家尊敬的主教。
Each player has two bishops at the start of the game.棋赛开始时,每名选手有两只象。

bit

☞ *n*. [bɪt] (bits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**小块,少量** small piece or amount of sth
2.Ⓒ**比特,位** the smallest unit of information used by a computer

基本要点

1. bit 的基本意思是“小块,少量”,指整体中的一小部分,也可指独立的一小部分。bit 还可指“与集体、人或活动有关的一系列行动、态度”。
2. bit 在计算机技术中意为“比特,位”,指最小的二进制单位。
3. a bit 和 a bit of 都是名词短语,在句中作程度状语,意思是“有点儿,少许”。a bit 可修饰形容词或副词的原级或比较级,还可修饰全句。a bit of 则在句中用作定语,修饰不可数名词时意为“一点点”;修饰单数可数名词时意为“有点像”。为了强调,还可以说 a little bit, a least bit 等。
4. not a bit 可用作程度副词,表示接近于零程度,以加强否定意义,作“一点也没〔不〕”解,多修饰形容词,也可修饰动词。
5. bit 的复数形式 bits 可表示“剩余物,残渣”“小片”。
6.在非正式美语中 bit 还可表示“一会儿”,其前通常加不定冠词 a。

词汇搭配

动词+～
cut to ～切碎
do one's ～尽自己的本分
fly to ～打得粉碎
get a ～有点醉
go to ～成为碎片
not care a ～毫不在乎
pull to ～撕成碎片
tear to ～撕成碎片
wait a ～等一下
形容词+～
dainty ～少量的食物
disquieting ～令人不安的一点
fluffy ～松软如绒毛的一小块
fragmentary ～片段的小部分
impossible ～不可能的一点
incredible ～可疑的一部分
insignificant ～无关紧要的部分
least ～最低部分
premature ～未成熟的一部分
ready ～准备好的部分
tuneless ～不成调子的一部分
名词+～
active video ～有效图像码
address ～地址位
information ～信息位
marker ～标志位
mask ～屏蔽位
message ～信息位
～+名词
～ map 位图
～ rate 位速率
～ stream 位流
～ switch 按位开关
～ time 二进时间,一位时间
～ traffic 二进制信息通道
～+介词
a ～ at a time 慢慢地,渐渐地
a ～ of 一点儿,有点儿
a ～ of all right 极为称心如意的人
a ～ of fat 交易中的意外利益
～s of frozen food 一些冷冻食品
～s of good advice 一点宝贵意见
～ of land 一小块儿土地
～ of luck 一点儿运气
a ～ of jam 意中人
a ～ of muslin 少妇
介词+～
at ～ and starts 不规则地,间歇地
by ～s 一点一点地

句型例句

I broke a glass this morning; here are the bits.今天早上我打碎了一块玻璃,碎片在这儿。

The floor is covered in bits of paper. 地板上全都是碎纸片。
Two persons told a story together, bits each. 两人你一段我一段地合讲一个故事。
I must go and tidy myself a bit. 我必须去整理自己一下。
She calmed down a bit. 她安静了一点儿。
I tried to encourage him a bit. 我试图给他点儿鼓励。
Shall I lengthen the sleeves of the dress a tiny bit? 我把衣袖稍稍放长一点好吗?
He's a bit of a bully. 他有点儿霸道。
This rail strike is a bit of a nuisance. 这次铁路罢工真有点儿讨厌。
Let's have a bit of music. 让我们来点儿音乐。
I need a bit of cheese. 我需要一点儿奶酪。
Our room is a bit of a mess. 我们的房间有点儿乱。
We had a bit of a shock. 我们受了点惊。
He knows a bit of French. 他懂一点儿法语。
There's been a bit of trouble at the office. 办公室里出了点儿麻烦事。
Vacation doesn't seem to have done me a bit of good. 假期看来并未对我有一点儿好处。
The boy took a bit of paper and a few bits of wood and made a fire. 那男孩拿了一点纸和几小块木头生起了火。
They don't seem to mind a bit. 他们似乎一点儿也不介意。
Ann doesn't care a bit for me. 安一点儿也不关心我。
He has done a bit of good for the club. 他为俱乐部做了一点儿好事。
I should like you to stay a bit if you have time. 我很希望你呆一会儿,如果你有时间的话。
This will only take a bit. 这件事只消一会儿工夫。
Will you walk a little bit with me? 你跟我散一会儿步好吗?
She will go back to her home for a bit. 她要回家去一会儿。
I was in India for a bit. 我在印度作了短期逗留。
He ate every bit of his dinner. 他把晚餐吃得精光。
He gave us a bit of good advice. 他给我们带来了一条好建议。
The fire gave the room a bit of atmosphere. 火给房间平添了几分情趣。
I'm a bit tired; I think I'll go home. 我有些累了,想回家去了。
"How are you today?" "A bit better, thanks." "你今天觉得怎么样?" "好些了,谢谢。"
It's a bit overweight. 它有点儿超重。
Could we drive a bit slower? 咱们能不能开慢点儿?
She couldn't accept the whole drug-culture bit. 她看不惯一切和毒品有关的事。
They made a supper from the bits. 他们用剩下的食物做了一顿晚饭。
Bit is the smallest unit of information used by a computer. 比特是计算机的最小信息单位。

常用短语

♣ ***a bit at a time***
渐渐地,一步一步地 by degrees
We'll master the language a bit at a time. 我们会一步一步地掌握这门语言。

♣ ***a bit much***
不受欢迎,过分,不合理 unwelcome; excessive; unreasonable
The noise from that party is getting a bit much. 从聚会上传来的喧闹声越来越过分了。
It's a bit much ringing me up at three o'clock in the morning. 凌晨 3 点钟就打电话来,太不像话了。

♣ ***a bit thick***
不公平,不合理 more than one can or wishes to tolerate; not fair or reasonable
It's a bit thick expecting us to work on Sundays. 想让我们在星期日也工作,可真不像话。

♣ ***bits and pieces***
各种各样的小零碎儿 small objects or items of various kinds
I always have a lot of bits and pieces in my coat pocket. 我的大衣口袋里总是装着零七八碎儿的东西。
Let me get my bits and pieces together. 让我来把我的零碎东西归并一下。

♣ ***bit by bit***
一点儿一点儿地,逐渐地 a piece at a time; gradually
He assembled the model aircraft bit by bit. 他一块一块地装配飞机模型。
He saved money bit by bit until he had enough to buy a car. 他一点儿一点儿攒钱直到够买一辆汽车。
They fell back bit by bit until the ground they had gained was lost. 他们一点点地退却,直到把他们占领的土地失去。
We must strive hard to apply what we have studied and carry it out bit by bit. 我们必须努力地应用所学的东西并一点点地贯彻执行。
The patient drank the medicine up bit by bit. 病人一点儿一点儿地把药全喝了下去。
Bit by bit, the group accepted the idea. 渐渐地,大家接受了这个想法。
We eased the lid off bit by bit. 我们慢慢地把盖子旋开了。

♣ ***champ at the bit***
急于开拓,颇不耐烦 be eager to begin; be tired of being held back; want to start
As punishment John was kept after school for two hours. He was champing at the bit to go out. 约翰被罚放学后禁闭两小时,他着急想出去。

♣ ***do one's bit***
做自己分内的事,做有益的贡献 do one's share (of a task); make a useful contribution
I am willing to do my bit. 我愿意尽一份力。
They had done their bit and were now released from service. 他们已经尽了他们的一份力量,现在已不在岗位上了。
In wartime everyone should do his bit, either at the front or at home. 战争期间每一个人都应该尽一份力量,不管是在前线还是在家。
I'm going to do my bit. 我将要尽自己的一份力量。

♣ ***every bit as***
相同,相等,完全一样 just as; equally
Rome is every bit as beautiful as Paris. 罗马和巴黎一样美丽。
He's as clever as she is; every bit as. 他和她一样聪明,完全一样。
I'm every bit as sorry about it as you. 我和你一样遗憾。
His claim is every bit as good as yours. 他的要求和你的一样好。

♣ ***give a bit of one's mind***
对某人直率地指出其错误并加以责备 speak plainly, pointing out one's faults and scolding one
▲ *give sb a bit of one's mind*
To be teachers we should give our students a bit of our mind. 作为教师应直率地指出学生的错误,并给予批评。

♣ ***not a bit***
一点儿也不 not at all; not in any way
"Are you cold?" "Not a bit." "你冷吗?" "一点儿也不冷。"
He was not a bit like his father. 他一点儿也不像他的父亲。
It's not a bit of use complaining. 抱怨毫无用处。
You'd think she'd be tired after such a long journey, but not a bit of it! 你以为她在这么长的旅行之后会疲劳,可是她一点儿也不累。
I'm afraid your friend is not a bit of a thief. 你的朋友一点儿也不像贼。

♣ ***quite a bit***
〈非正〉相当多;不少;不止一点点 rather a large amount; rather much; more than a little
Six inches of snow fell today, and quite a bit more is coming tonight. 今天白天降了六英寸雪,今天晚上还要下很多雪。

♣ ***take the bit between one's teeth***
不服控制,不听从指挥 disobedient
The way he took the bit between his teeth offended his employer. 他自行其是的办事方式触怒了他的雇主。
His horse took the bit between its teeth and made off through the bush. 他的马不服驾驭,穿过树丛逃跑了。

♣ ***take the bit in one's mouth***
执著,一意孤行 have one's own way take control of sth
When Mary wanted something, she was likely to take the bit in her mouth and her parents could do nothing with her. 玛丽想要什么东西时,她便非要得到不可,父母对她毫无办法。

♣ ***to bits***
成为碎片 into small pieces
The bridge was blown to bits by the explosion. 大桥被炸成了碎片。
The parchment came to bits in my hands. 羊皮纸在我手中成了碎片。
My nerves have been pulled to bits lately. 最近我的神经都分裂成碎片了。
The enemy trucks were blasted to bits. 敌人的卡车被炸得粉碎。

词语辨异

♣ ***bit, piece***
这两个词都有"碎片"的意思。其区别在于:bit 强调片或块的"小",即"小碎片";而 piece 指碎片时则可大可小。例如:
The glass broke into bits.
玻璃杯打得粉碎。
The glass broke into pieces.
玻璃杯打碎了。

正误解析

1.我有点累,我想回家了。
[误] I'm a bit of tired. I think I'll go home.
[正] I'm a bit tired. I think I'll go home.
请给我一点纸。
[误] Please give me a bit paper.
[正] Please give me a bit of paper.
[析] a bit 修饰形容词、副词时充当程度副词,其后不可接介词 of,但修饰名词时须接 of。
2.我非常饿。
[误] I'm not a bit hungry.
[正] I'm not a little hungry.
[析] not a bit 的意思是"一点儿没有",相当于 not at all;而 not a little 的意思恰恰与其相反,表示"非常""不可"。

补充资料

[同义词] drop, fragment, particle, scrap, speck
[词源] <古英语 *bita*(咬下的一小份)

bite

☞ *v*. [baɪt] (bites; bit, bitten; biting)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **咬;(昆虫)叮,螫** seize, grasp or tear sth with the teeth or jaws; (insect) make a hole in the skin and draw blood

基本要点

1.bite 的基本意思是"用牙齿或牙齿类物攻击",一般译为"咬",指用牙(尤指门牙)短暂性地、猛烈地咬人某物,将其咬住、咬透或咬掉,也可指"咬伤"。引申指"某种非凡的力量牢牢抓住、刺透、刺入某物"。用于比喻可指"上钩,上当"。
2.bite 的主语可以是人或动物,如狗、蚊虫等,也可以是物,如车、辣椒等,其宾语可以是人,也可以是物。
3.bite 可用于被动结构,当宾语是人时,被咬的部位(如"脸"),常用介词 in 或 on 引出。
4.bite 的过去式为 bit,过去分词为 bitten 或 bit,但现代英语中 bit 这种过去分词不常用,特别是在美式英语中。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a piece of the apple 咬一块苹果
~ meat 咬肉
~ one's lips 压制着感情,忍怒,保持沉默
~ one's nose off 向某人当面抢白,顶撞某人
~ one's thumb at 向…挑战,侮辱
~ the apple 咬苹果
~ the bullet 硬着头皮,咬紧牙关,死撑硬顶
~ the dust 被杀,阵亡
~ the hand that feeds one 忘恩负义
~ the nails 咬指甲
~ the tongue 咬着舌头,保持沉默

~ + 副词

~ annoyingly 愤怒地咬住
~ badly 狠狠地咬
~ daintily 斯文地撕咬
~ hurriedly 迅速地咬住
~ much 不怎么辣
~ murderously 致命地撕咬
~ really 咬得凶,叮得凶
~ savagely 野蛮地撕咬
~ unmercifully 恶狠狠地撕咬
~ viciously 邪恶地撕咬
~ away 咬掉,啃去,中断
~ back(咬住嘴唇)不说出来
~ back one's anger 忍住怒火
~ back one's smile 忍住笑
~ back one's tears 忍住眼泪
~ off 咬掉,啃去,中断
~ off a big chunk 承担难事
~ off a piece of meat 咬下一块肉
~ off a piece of the apple 把苹果咬了一块
~ off more than one can chew 贪多嚼不烂;担任自己不胜任的事
~ off one's own head 害人不成反害己
~ off the music program 中断音乐节目
~ off the tail 咬掉尾巴

~ + 介词

~ at 向…咬去;冲…叫骂
~ at a hook(鱼)咬钩,上钩
~ at an apple 咬一口苹果
~ at everybody 人人都骂
~ at the bait 上当
be ~ by a dog 被狗咬伤
be ~ by a lust for gain 利欲熏心
be ~ by frost 被冻伤
be ~ by mosquitoes 被蚊子叮
~ in the leg 腿被咬伤
~ through steel plates 穿透钢板
~ with a mouth 用嘴咬
~ with the teeth 用牙咬

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Barking dogs seldom bite. 爱叫的狗不咬人。
Be careful! My dog bites. 当心! 我的狗会咬人。
This dog doesn't bite. 这只狗不咬人。
Does your dog bite? 你家的狗咬人吗?
The mosquitoes are really biting this evening! 今天晚上蚊子叮得好凶!
The fish wouldn't bite. 这条鱼不肯咬钩。
The fish are biting well today. 今天鱼儿容易上钩。
The angler waited long but the fish would not bite. 钓鱼人等了好久,可是没有鱼上钩。
I've been sitting here for hours but the fish aren't biting. 我已在这里坐了几个小时,但鱼不来上钩。
I tried to sell him my old car but he wouldn't bite. 我试图把我的旧车卖给他,但他不肯上钩。
The abettor set a trap for the children, but they didn't bite. 教唆犯为孩子们设下了圈套,但他们没有上当。
I wanted to interest her in my plan, but she didn't bite. 我想要她对我的计划感兴趣,但她不上钩。
I made him what I thought were several tempting offers, but he wouldn't bite. 我向他提出一些自以为动听的建议,但他不肯上钩。
I hoped she would be interested in my plan, but she didn't bite. 我希望她对我的计划感兴趣,但她不上当。
This mustard does not bite much. 这芥末不太辣。
The pepper doesn't bite much. 这胡椒不怎么辣。
This saw bites well. 这把锯子很锋利。
The movie is biting. 这部电影够刺激。
Be sure the anchor bites well. 一定要把锚扎稳。
The brake will not bite. 刹车失灵。
The rails were covered with ice and the wheels did not bite. 铁轨上盖着冰,车轮卡不住轨。
The wood is so dry the screws don't bite. 这根木头太干了,所以螺丝都拧不进去。
The government's new higher taxes are really beginning to bite. 政府的新高税政策确实已在开始令人感受到吃不消了。
Rising budget deficit is beginning to bite. 预算赤字的不断增加开始产生不良后果。
Wild beasts in a corner bite hard. 困兽犹斗。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He bit the apple. 他咬苹果。
Joe bit a large chunk out of the apple. 乔咬了一大口苹果。
She bit the thread in two. 她把线咬断了。
She bit the thread with the teeth. 她用牙咬线。
Max bit his lip. 麦克斯咬着嘴唇。
That nervous boy is biting his nails. 那个神情紧张的男孩在咬指甲。
The midges are biting me. 蠓虫在叮我。
A snake will not bite you if you leave it alone. 你不碰蛇,蛇是不会咬人的。
The mouse bit a hole in the bag 老鼠把口袋咬了个洞。
The trap bit the leg of a fox. 夹子夹住了一只狐狸的腿。
The vice bit the iron bar. 老虎钳钳住了铁条。
The anchor bites the sea floor. 锚钩住了海底。
The chilli bites the tongue. 辣椒辣舌头。
The sword bit him to the bone. 剑刺到他的骨头。
The glass splinters bit his face and hands. 碎玻璃刺伤了他的手和脸。
The cold bit us to the bone. 寒气刺骨。
An icy wind bit our faces. 寒风扑面,冷彻骨髓。
The frost will bite the fruit blossom. 严寒会冻伤果树的花。
Acid bites metal. 酸腐蚀金属。
The pang of sympathy with the victim bit my breast. 我对受害者的同情感同身受。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was bitten by a mad dog. 她被疯狗咬了。
He was badly bitten by a poisonous snake. 他被毒蛇咬得很厉害。
He was badly bitten by the mosquitoes. 他被蚊子叮得很厉害。
His fingers were bitten by the frost. 他的手指冻伤了。
He had been bitten by the bug of photography. 他曾着迷于摄影。
He was completely bitten with angling mania. 他钓鱼成痴。

常用短语

♣ ***bite at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *bite at sb/sth*

1.向…咬去 try to snap at sb/sth
The dog bit at the stranger. 狗向陌生人扑来。
The dog bit at the beggar's stick. 这狗咬

住那乞丐的棍子。
This fish will bite at worms. 这鱼将吃虫饵。
The sand bit at my face. 风沙向我迎面扑来。
Inflation is biting hard at the paychecks of the working people. 通货膨胀使劳动人民的工资收入遭受严重损失。

2.向…叫骂 call one's name
He bites at anyone when he is mad. 他发起火来谁都骂。
Why are you always biting and bickering at one another? 你们为什么总是恶言恶语,骂个没完没了?

3.上当 be deceived
They are too knowing to bite at such a bait. 他们很老练,不上这种当。

♣ ***bite back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.咬还,回咬(某人或某动物) bite in return
▲ *bite back*
The cat bit back. 猫回咬了一口。
Even the weakest animal will bite back when it is cornered. 要是被逼急了,甚至最弱小的动物也会回咬一口。
▲ *bite sb/sth ⇔ back*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The dog bit the cat and got bitten back. 狗咬了猫,又被猫回咬了一口。
The little boy bit his friend, and got bitten back. 那小孩咬了他的小朋友,又遭到回咬。

2.把(话)咽回去,强忍不说出来 control; prevent from being expressed
▲ *bite sth ⇔ back*
The word "Sorry" rose to Morris's lips, but he bit it back. "对不起"这句话到嘴边,可莫里斯还是忍住没说。
A hot reply rose to his lips, but he bit it back. 激烈的回话已经到了嘴边,但他又咽了下去。
He was about to say something when he suddenly thought better of it and bit it back. 他刚要张口讲些什么,可突然又改变了主意,把要说的话咽了下去。
She wanted to tell him her real feelings, but she bit the words back. 她本想告诉他真情,话到嘴边又咽了回去。
He bit the remark back, remembering where he was. 他意识到自己在哪儿,就忍住不说了。

♣ ***bite down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

一口咬下来;(咬紧牙关)忍耐 snap at sth and cut it suddenly control
▲ *bite down*
The lion grabbed his neck and bit down. 狮子抓住他的脖子,一口咬了下来。
She had great control of her temper; biting down hard, she said nothing. 她很能控制自己的脾气,所以竭力忍着,一声不吭。

♣ ***bite in***〔***into***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *bite in*〔*into*〕 *sb/sth*
1.咬进,咬入(某物) sink one's teeth into sth/sb
He bit in the peach. 他咬那只桃子。
He took an apple and bit in it. 他拿起一只苹果,一口咬下去。
The boy bit in the piece of cake. 那孩子咬住了一块蛋糕。
He tasted the wine and bit into a cake. 他边品酒边吃饼。
People with false teeth find it difficult to bite into apples. 镶假牙的人觉得咬苹果很困难。
China is an attractive piece of meat coveted by all. But this piece of meat is very tough, and for years no one has been able to bite into it. 中国是一块肥肉,谁都想吃。但是,这块肉很硬,谁也咬不动。
The drill won't bite in this wood very well. 这钻头不大能钻进这种木头。
Her long, pointed nails bit in my flesh. 她那又长又尖的指甲抠进了我的肉里。
The car wheels bit in the snow. 汽车轮深陷入雪里。
My boots bit in the snow as I stepped outside. 我一跨出门去长筒靴就陷进积雪中。
Remorse bites into his heart. 他深感悔恨。
His eyes bit hard into me to stop me from further questions. 他狠狠地盯我一眼,不让我继续提问。
The new tax is biting deeply into my income. 新税收严重影响了我的收入。
The depression is daily biting deeper into the economy of the nation. 大萧条在日益严重危及国家的经济。

2.腐蚀 corrupt
Strong acids bite in metals. 强酸腐蚀金属。
The rain water bites in iron pipes. 雨水腐蚀铁管子。
Rust has already bitten into the enamel. 铁锈已经烂进搪瓷里去了。

♣ ***bite off***〔***away***〕 (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *bite sth ⇔ off*〔*away*〕
1.咬掉,啃去 remove by or as if by biting
The cat bit away the mouse's tail. 猫咬掉了老鼠的尾巴。
The dog bit away a large piece of the meat. 狗咬去了一大块儿肉。
He bit off a large piece. 他咬下一大块。
He bit off a piece of the candy bar. 他把那块方糖咬下一块。
He bit off a large piece of the apple. 他咬下来一大块儿苹果。
He took out a loaf of bread, bit off a large piece and swallowed it without much chewing. 他掏出一块儿面包,一口咬去一大块,没嚼几下就吞了下去。
Giant bulldozers are biting off big chunks from the hill. 巨型推土机正把小山头一大口一大口地啃去。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The blade of the oar was bitten off by a shark. 桨叶被一条鲨鱼咬掉了。

2.从正在广播的节目中取消(音乐或对话),中断(广播节目) eliminate (music or a dialogue) from a radio program while it is being broadcast; cut short (a radio program)
They bit off the music program for an important announcement. 他们中断了音乐节目,插入一个重要通知。
The radio station suddenly bit off its regular programme and had an important news item broadcast instead. 广播电台突然中止播送正常节目,改播了一条重要新闻。

♣ ***bite off more than one can chew***

承担力所不能及的事(贪多嚼不烂) undertake more than one finds oneself able to perform; undertake a task that proves too difficult for one
In trying to build a house by himself, he had bitten off more than he could chew. 他曾经试图独立造屋是不自量力的。
He was biting off more than he could chew when he offered to finish proof-reading the book in a couple of hours. 他提出他可以在两三个小时内校完这本书,真有点不自量力。
Ian said he would get it done by next Monday, but I suspect he has bitten off more than he can chew. 伊恩说他将在下周一前完成任务,但我怀疑他自不量力。
He started to repair his car himself, but realized that he had bitten off more than he could chew. 他自己动手修车,但随即意识到力不从心。
I told him he would be biting off more than he could chew if he tried to rebuild the house himself. 我跟他讲了,如果他想自己重建那所房子,那么他就会是在做自己力所不能及的事。

♣ ***bite on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *bite sth ⇔ on*
1.咬(某物) cut into or nip sth/sb
No fish bites on the fly today. 现在用苍蝇钓不到鱼了。
The hungry dog bit on a bone. 那只饿狗啃着一块骨头。
The dentist asked me to bite on the rubber. 牙医师要我咬住橡皮。

2.细想,钻研(某问题) think carefully or study one problem
The students were biting on a question when the teacher came in. 老师进来的时候学生们正在钻研一个问题。

♣ ***bite on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

咬(某物) cut into or nip sth/sb
▲ *bite sb on sth*
The fierce dog bit me on the leg. 那条凶猛的狗咬在我的腿上。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I was bitten on the leg by a dog. 我的腿被狗咬伤了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bite in, bite on***

这两个短语的共同意思是"咬"。在表示"被咬的部位"时,用介词 on 或 in 引出均可,用 on 指咬住,伤及表皮,而用 in 则指咬入肉里。

♣ ***bite, chew, gnaw, nibble, snap***

这几个词都有"咬,嚼"的意思。其区别在于:bite 是"咬",即用牙钳住或切断;chew 是"嚼",即用牙磨碎;gnaw 是"啃",即不断啃咬,例如:
The dog was gnawing a bone. 狗在啃骨头。
He was gnawing at his fingernails. 他在咬指甲。
snap 是突然猛咬,例如:
The dog jumped and snapped at his throat. 那条狗跳起来猛咬他的喉咙。
nibble 是"小口地啃咬"。
例如:She nibbled at the biscuit. 她一点点地咬饼干。

☞ ***n.*** [baɪt] (bites)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **咬** act of biting
2.Ⓤ **食物** food
3.Ⓒ **咬伤,叮伤** wound made by a bite or a sting
4.Ⓒ **鱼吞食诱饵,上钩** taking of bait by a fish
5.Ⓤ **尖刻,刺痛** sharpness; sting

6. [U] 抓紧,握紧 cutting power or firm grip

基本要点

1. bite 用作名词时意思是"咬",不表示一个状态,而表示一个动作,还可指"咬伤",即被咬过后留下的伤口,还可以指"食物"。
2. bite 用于引申意可指"上钩""尖刻,刺痛""抓紧,握紧"。多用作不可数名词,偶尔也可用作可数名词。
3. bite 在非正式英语中还可作"一口"解,一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give a ～咬一口
have a ～吃一点儿东西
make a ～吃了一口
take a ～吃了一口

形容词 + ～

big ～一大口
deep ～很深的伤口
good ～一大口
powerful ～很厉害的咬
quick ～快餐

名词 + ～

mosquito ～蚊咬的疙瘩
snake ～蛇咬的伤口

介词 + ～

eat sth at one ～一口将某物咬下
recover from the ～伤口愈合
screw with plenty of ～一个拧得很紧的螺丝
ability to ～咬的能力

～ + 介词

give a ～ at the bone 啃骨头
give a ～ at the pie 咬了一口馅饼
～ between meals 正餐间的点心
take a ～ of 咬一口
～ of dog 狗咬的伤
～ of one's sarcasm 某人讽刺的辛辣
～ of the cold wind 冷风的刺痛
take a ～ out of a pear 咬一口梨

句型例句

He ate the whole cake in three bites. 他三口就吃下整块蛋糕。
Let me have a bite of your sandwich. 让我咬一口你的三明治。
Mary took a bite from her bread. 玛丽咬了一口面包。
I took a bite at the apple. 我咬了一口苹果。
I can't eat a tomato at one bite. 我一口吃不下一个西红柿。
The dog made a sharp bite at the tramp. 狗猛咬那流浪汉一口。
The dog gave the postman a nasty bite. 那条狗把邮递员狠狠地咬了一口。
I haven't taken a bite all day. 我整天一口饭也没吃过。
This is tasty. Have a bite of it. 这很可口,吃一点吧。
Come and have a bite with us. 来和我们一块儿吃。
He is so absorbed in the work that he hasn't had a bite since morning. 他工作忙得从早晨到现在连一口东西都没吃。
I haven't had a bite today. 今天我一点东西都没吃过。
He hasn't had a bite since last night. 他从昨天晚上没有吃过一口东西。
Have a bite with me now or you'll get hungry later. 现在和我一起吃点东西吧,不然等会儿你会饿的。
I had a bite with my friend at a food stall. 我和朋友在食品摊上随便吃了一些东西。
Has the patient taken a bite today? 这病人今天吃了少许吗?
She got a snake bite. 她被蛇咬伤了。
He soon recovered from the snake's bite. 他的蛇伤很快就痊愈了。
The bite of his wound kept him awake all night. 伤口疼得他一夜没睡着。
This ointment is especially made for snake bites. 这种药膏是专治蛇咬的。
The bite of a mad dog is dangerous. 疯狗的咬伤是危险的。
His face is covered with insect-bites. 他满脸是虫咬的疙瘩。
I've been fishing for hours without a bite. 我钓了几小时的鱼,可没有一条鱼上钩。
I was fishing for a long time before I had a bite. 我钓了很久才有一条鱼儿上钩。
The air had a frosty bite. 寒气袭人。
We felt the bite of the cold wind. 我们感到寒风刺骨。
There is a bite to his words. 他话里带刺。
The bite of the strong liquor brought him to consciousness. 烈酒的刺激使他苏醒。
The party's election propaganda lacked bite and purpose. 这个政党的竞选宣传缺乏说服力和目的性。
The writer's craft gives his novel its remarkable bite. 作家的技巧给他的小说以很强的感染力。
Taxes take a big bite of Mr. James' paycheck. 税款占去詹姆士先生相当大的一部分薪水。
There's a screw with plenty of bite. 有一个拧得很紧的螺丝。

常用短语

♣ ***get two bites at a cherry***
作第二次的尝试 have a second opportunity to do sth
One's not often got two bites at a cherry in this world of business. 在商界,机会一去难再来。
There's no need to get two bites at a cherry; we can finish all our packing this afternoon. 没有必要分几次做,今天下午我们就可结束全部包装。

♣ ***put the bite on***
向…借钱,敲某人的竹杠 borrow money from
A co-worker of his found out about his prison record and began to put the bite on him. 他的一个同事知道了他坐过班房,就向他敲竹杠。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* chew, gnaw, nibble, nip, snap *n.* morsel, mouthful

bit·ter

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbɪtə] (more bitter; most bitter/bitterest)

双解释义

1. 苦的,有苦味的 having a sharp taste like aspirin or unsweetened coffee; not sweet
2. 难以接受的,引起悲伤的,不受欢迎的 difficult to accept causing sorrow; unwelcome
3. 怨恨的,失望的 caused by, feeling or showing envy, hated or disappointment
4. [A] 严寒的,刺骨的 piercingly cold

基本要点

1. bitter 是五味之一,主要指奎宁等药物的苦味,也指啤酒、橘皮等的苦味,即"苦味的",这种不合意的味道渗透力强,持续时间长,难以躲避。bitter 还可指"难以接受的,引起悲伤的""怨恨的,失望的""严寒的,刺骨的"。
2. bitter 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. more bitter 和 most bitter 是比较常用的比较级和最高级形式,但也可用 bitterest。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ almonds 苦杏仁
～ apple 药西瓜
～ argument 激烈的争论
～ chill 刺骨的寒气
～ cold 刺骨的寒冷
～ complaints 愤恨的控诉
～ disappointment 极度的失望
～ end 最后,终结,死亡
～ enemies 死敌
～ experience 惨痛的教训
～ fighting 鏖战
～ foes 死敌
～ hardships 难以忍受的艰辛
～ hatred 刻骨的仇恨
～ lesson 痛苦的教训
～ man 不好惹的人
～ pill 不得不吞下的苦果
～ quarrel 激烈的争吵
～ sorrow 极度的悲伤
～ taste 苦味;后悔和不安的强烈感觉
～ wine 带苦味的葡萄酒
～ winter 寒冬
～ wound 重伤

动词 + ～

taste ～尝起来苦

～ + 介词

～ about 因…而痛苦
～ against 强烈反对

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

Quinine has a bitter taste. 奎宁有苦味。
It tasted of bitter almonds. 这有苦杏仁的味道。
Bitter complaints could be heard here and there. 到处怨声载道。
He did the hard work without any bitter words. 他毫无怨言地做这项艰苦的工作。
None failed to shed bitter tears when they read the letter. 读信的人无不洒下辛酸的眼泪。
The bitter lesson had a lasting effect on him. 这痛苦的教训对他产生了持久的影响。
She learned a lot from bitter experience. 她从惨痛的经验中懂得了许多。
Defeat in the election was a bitter pill for him to swallow. 在选举中失败是他难以下咽的苦果。
The young couple split up after a bitter quarrel. 那一对年轻夫妇大吵一场就离婚

了。
I had never known such bitter cold. 我从来不知道有这样刺骨的寒冷。
The bitter winter was coming. 寒冬到了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Beer tastes bitter. 啤酒品尝起来有些苦。
Good medicines taste bitter. 良药苦口。
He is still bitter that he was once cold-shouldered. 曾经受过冷遇，对此他至今怀恨在心。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She is bitter about her divorce. 她对离婚感到很伤感。
The manufacturers felt bitter about the increase in tax. 厂商们对提高税收感到很愤怒。
I'm still bitter about that. 对此我仍耿耿于怀。
He is bitter about not obtaining the visa from the embassy. 拿不到大使馆的签证，他深感痛苦。
He was bitter about not being admitted to the bar. 他对未获得律师资格耿耿于怀。
He was bitter against his wife. 他对妻子心怀不满。
They are all bitter against the new plans. 他们都强烈反对新计划。
He's bitter at his wife for refusing to give him a divorce. 他恨他妻子不同意和他离婚。
He is bitter in his condemnation of terrorism. 他言辞激烈地谴责恐怖主义。
They grew very bitter over the project. 他们对这项计划十分不满。
It is bitter to the mouth. 它有苦味。

☞ ***n***. [ˈbɪtə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**苦啤酒** bitter beer strongly flavoured with hops

基本要点

1. bitter 用作名词时意思是用蛇麻子调味的苦啤酒。多用于英式英语中。
2. bitter 是不可数名词，无复数形式。
3. "一杯苦啤酒"可说 a cup[glass] of bitter，也可说 a bitter。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

a cup of ～一杯苦啤酒
a pint of ～一品脱苦啤酒

句型例句

I prefer coffee to bitter. 我喜欢咖啡，不喜欢苦啤酒。
A pint of bitter, please. 请来一品脱苦啤酒。
I would like a (cup of) bitter. 我想来一杯苦啤酒。
He drinks a cup of bitter every day. 他每天都喝一杯苦啤酒。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. acid, cruel, fierce, harsh, hostile, painful, resentful, sharp, sour
[反义词] ***adj***. bland, delicious, genial, mellow, pleasant, sweet
[词源] <古英语 *bitan*(咬的)

bi·zarre

☞ ***adj***. [bɪˈzɑː]

双解释义

奇形怪状的，怪诞的 noticeably odd or strange

基本要点

bizarre 的基本意思是"奇形怪状的，怪诞的"，指人的外貌、言行或举止与常人不同，给人一种莫名其妙的感觉。也可形容物或抽象事物。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ behaviour 古怪的行为
～ clothing 奇装异服
～ costumes 奇装异服
～ patterns 稀奇古怪的图案
～ series of events 一连串的怪事
～ story 怪诞的故事

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The frost made bizarre figures on the window panes. 霜在窗玻璃上形成奇怪的花样。
Some people saw a bizarre animal in the lake. 有人在湖中看见一个奇怪的动物。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She became increasingly bizarre. 她变得越来越古怪。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He became increasingly bizarre in speech. 他的言谈越来越古怪。

补充资料

[同义词] odd, strange, unusual
[反义词] normal, usual

black

☞ ***adj***. [blæk] (blacker; blackest)

双解释义

1. **黑的，黑色的** of the very darkest colour, like coal or soot; opposite of white; of a colour very similar to this
2. **黑人的，黑肤色人种的** of a dark-skinned race
3. **很脏的，有污垢的** very dirty; covered with dirt
4. **感伤的，忧郁的** without hope; very sad or melancholy
5. **恼怒的，怨恨的** very angry or resentful

基本要点

1. black 的基本意思是"黑的，黑色的"，指在颜色上表现为黑色，多用来修饰一些客观实在的名词(如头发、皮肤等)。引申可指"黑人的""有污垢的""感伤的""恼怒的"。偶尔也可表示光线"暗"。
2. black 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ ball 黑票
～ belt 黑带
～ bike 黑色的自行车
～ black
～ car 黑色的汽车
～ coffee 纯咖啡
～ day 凶日
～ eye 青眼眶
～ flag 海盗旗；霍乱旗
～ Friday 黑色星期五
～ frost 黑霜，暗霜；严重的冰冻
～ hair 黑头发
～ hole 黑洞；黑牢，牢房
～ horse 黑马
～ humor 黑色幽默
～ ice 黑薄冰
～ ink(美)赢利，利润
～ knight 黑骑士
～ list 黑名单
～ mark 污点，损坏名誉的东西
～ market 黑市
～ marketeer 黑市商人
～ Monday 开学第一天
～ money 非法收入
～ mood 忧郁的心情
～ night 黑夜
～ scientist 黑人科学家
～ shadow 黑影
～ sheep 害群之马，败家子
～ skin 黑皮肤
～ smoke 黑烟
～ spot(英)交通事故多发路段；危险地区或地点
～ tea 红茶
～ velvet"黑丝绒"饮料
～ voice 低沉的声音
～ water(美)废水，污水

动词 + ～

go ～变得昏暗
look ～暗淡
paint ～说坏话

～ + 介词

～ at 对…生气
～ for 对…不利
～ from 因…而变黑
～ with rage 气得脸色发紫

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
She has long black hair. 她有一头乌黑的长发。
He has a black horse. 他有一匹黑马。
Most Africans have black skin. 大多数非洲人是黑皮肤。
It was a cold, black night. 那是一个寒冷而漆黑的夜晚。
The black car belongs to the factory. 那辆黑色小汽车是属于他工厂的。
The chimney blew out a cloud of black smoke. 烟囱里喷出一团黑烟。
He is a black scientist. 他是一位黑人科学家。
Many black people emigrated to Britain in the 1950's. 在20世纪50年代，很多黑人移民到英国。
Enraged, he swung at his companion and gave him a black eye. 他愤怒地挥拳打他的同伴，把他打得鼻青脸肿。
Jim got a black eye in his fight with Joe. 吉姆和乔打架，眼睛被打青了。
The black memory of his mother's death rushed over him again. 母亲的死使十分悲痛的往事又涌上他的心头。
Black passions boiled up inside him. 他怒火中烧。

It began to freeze hard in the black cold of December. 在严寒的 12 月里冰结得很厚。
He is a bass with a black voice. 他是一个音调低沉的男低音。
Everybody could see black resentment filled his heart. 大家可以看出，他的内心闷闷不乐。
He received a black refusal. 他完全遭到了拒绝。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
My bicycle is black. 我的自行车是黑色的。
It is black outside the house at night. 夜晚屋外一片漆黑。
Your hands are black; go and wash them. 你的手太脏了，去洗洗吧。
The bread was burnt black and hard. 面包烤得又焦又硬。
He was burned quite black by the sun. 他晒得很黑。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
Don't be so black at your neighbors. 不要对你的邻居怒气冲冲。
Things looked very black for him. 情况看来对他不利。
This area is an expanse of stones burnt black from millions of years of exposure to the scorching sun. 这个地区是一望无垠的石头，几百万年来暴晒在烈日之下，都晒黑了。
She was black in the face. 她气得脸红脖子粗。
Don't be black on me! 不要对我怒气冲冲！
The sky grew black with clouds. 黑云密布，天色阴暗。
The old man was black with rage. 那老人气得脸色发紫。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Don't bake the cakes black. 别把饼烤焦了。

常用短语

♣ ***black and blue***
青一块紫一块 covered with bruises
They have beaten the aggressors black and blue. 他们把侵略者打得焦头烂额。
He used to beat her black and blue. 他经常打得她青一块紫一块。
She beat the boy black and blue. 她把这个男孩子打得青一块紫一块。
The demonstrators were beaten black and blue by the police. 示威者被警察打得鼻青脸肿。
Tom's boss often beat him black and blue. 汤姆的老板常把他打得青一块紫一块。

♣ ***go black***
变成一片昏黑 become black
Suddenly everything went black and that's the last thing I could remember. 突然眼前一片漆黑，这就是我记得的最后情景。

♣ ***look black***
暗淡 not very bright
The future looks black. 前景暗淡。

♣ ***paint sb black***
说某人的坏话 say sth bad about sb
He is not as black as he was painted. 他并不像过去别人说得那样坏。

正误解析

在阳光下沐浴了两个小时的澡后，我被晒黑了。
［误］I became black after taking a two-hour bathe.
［正］I became very dark〔suntanned〕 after taking a two-hour bathe.
［析］表示"晒黑"时，不说 become black，应说 become dark 或 suntanned。

☞ ***n***. ［blæk］(blacks)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**黑色** black colour
2. Ⓤ**黑衣服** black clothes
3. Ⓒ**黑人** person of a dark-skinned race; Negro

基本要点

1. black 用作名词时意思是"黑色"，指相对于白色而言的一种颜色，还可指"黑衣服"或黑皮肤的人种，即"黑人"。
2. black 主要用作不可数名词，当作"黑人"解时还可用作可数名词。
3. black 作"黑人"解时首字母可以大写也可以小写。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

against ～歧视黑人
in ～穿黑色的衣服

句型例句

Black is not my favourite colour. 黑色不是我喜爱的颜色。
The box is lacquered in black. 箱子被漆成了黑色。
The man in black was her husband. 那个穿黑衣服的人是她丈夫。
The mourners were dressed in black. 哀悼者穿黑衣服。
Discrimination against Blacks is still common. 歧视黑人仍是普遍现象。
He was the first Black to be elected to the Congress. 他是第一个被选入国会的黑人。

常用短语

♣ ***in black and white***
1. 白纸黑字 in writing or in print
I want the contract in black and white. 我要这份合同见诸文字。
Give us in black and white your opinion of the matter. 请明确告诉我们你对这件事的看法。
Look, I'll show you in black and white what the policy says. 瞧，我要让你看清楚到底政策是怎么规定的。
Put down your statement in black and white. 把你的话用白纸黑字写下来。
2. 黑白分明 (in) absolute terms, of good and bad, right and wrong
We must see the issue in black and white. 我们必须是非分明地看问题。

♣ ***in the black***
有盈余 have the surplus
The new production method put the factory in the black. 新生产方法使工厂有了盈余。

词语辨异

♣ ***black, Negro, nigger***
参见 Negro 条。

正误解析

他穿着黑色的衣服。
［误］He was dressed in the black.
［正］He was dressed in black.
［析］表示"穿着某种颜色的衣服"时，可用"in + 表示颜色的词"，此时在表示颜色的词前不加冠词。"in the black"的意思是"有盈余"。例如：
The new production method put the factory in the black. 新生产方法使工厂有了盈余。

☞ ***v***. ［blæk］(blacks; blacked; blacking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **弄黑，涂黑** make sth black; put polish on (shoes, etc.)
2. *vt*. **抵制** refuse to handle (goods, etc.); boycott

基本要点

1. black 用作动词时的意思是"弄黑，涂黑"，指将某物涂抹成黑色；还可指"抵制"，即反对某人或某物。
2. black 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a firm 抵制一家公司
～ lorry 抵制货车
～ shoes 用黑鞋油涂鞋

～ + 副词

～ carefully 关严
～ completely 彻底涂黑
～ out 暂时失去知觉，遮住灯光

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He blacked his shoes once a week. 他每周给鞋涂一次油。
He blacked and polished his shoes. 他把皮鞋涂上黑鞋油，并擦得亮亮的。
He blacked my eye in the fight. 打架时他把我的一只眼睛打青了。

常用短语

♣ ***black out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 暂时失去知觉 lose consciousness or memory temporarily
▲*black out*
The plane dived suddenly, causing the pilot to black out. 飞机突然俯冲致使驾驶员昏了过去。
After the accident he blacked out and couldn't remember what happened. 事故之后，他失去了知觉，发生的事他记不起来了。
I'm sorry, I just blacked out for a few minutes. 对不起，我刚才晕过去了几分钟。
2. 熄灭或遮住灯光 extinguish completely or cover (windows, etc.) so that light cannot be seen from outside
▲*black sth* ⇔ *out*
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The stage was blacked out to hide a change of scenery. 舞台熄灯为的是不让观众看见换布景。
During the war, we had to make sure windows were carefully blacked out at night.

B

战争期间我们一定要在晚上把窗户关严，不能漏出光线。
The city was blacked out during the air raid. 空袭时全城实行灯火管制。
3.涂去 cover sth so that it cannot be read
▲*black sth ⇔ out*
You had better black out that word. 你最好把那个字涂掉。

词语辨异

♣***black, blacken***
这两个词都有"使变黑"的意思。其区别是：black 通常指"有意地使…变黑"；blacken 指"无意地使…变黑"，引申可指"毁坏(名誉)"。例如：
He blacked the outside walls of his house. 他把他房子的外墙涂成了黑色。
The heavy smoke blackened her eyes. 浓烟熏黑了她的眼睛。
Nothing but his own doings blackened his reputation. 是他自己的行为毁了他的名誉。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj.*** coal-black, dark, dusky, inky, moonless, swarthy
［反义词］***adj.*** cheerful, clean, light-skinned, pristine, pure, white
［词源］<古英语 *blac*(黑的)

black·board

☞ ***n.*** ［'blækbɔːd］(blackboards)

双解释义

Ⓒ**黑板** a dark board that a teacher writes on with chalks

基本要点

blackboard 由 black + board 合成而来，意为在其上用粉笔写字的"黑板"。是可数名词，有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clean a ～擦黑板
wash a ～擦黑板

介词 + ～

at the ～在黑板前
on the ～在黑板上
to the ～到黑板前

句型例句

All the pictures were drawn on the blackboard. 所有的画都画在了黑板上。
They bought two blackboards. 他们买了两块黑板。

black·mail

☞ ***v.*** ［'blækmeɪl］(blackmails; blackmailed; blackmailing)

双解释义

vt. **敲诈，勒索，讹诈** obtain money or advantage by threatening to make known unpleasant facts about a person or group

基本要点

1. blackmail 的基本意思是"敲诈，勒索""要挟，胁迫"，多指以威胁向他人讲出某人的秘密为手段而敲诈某人的钱财或胁迫其做某事。
2. blackmail 是及物动词，以被敲诈勒索的人为宾语，其后有时可接介词短语"into *n.*/*v*-ing"表示"胁迫某人做某事"。
3. 表示"以…要挟"用介词 by。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
Don't think you can blackmail me. 不要以为你能要挟我。
She blackmailed him for years by threatening to tell the newspapers about their affair. 她以公开他们的私情要挟他很多年。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + into *n.*/*v*-ing
I don't believe the policy of power politics can blackmail us into submission. 我们不信实力政策能够讹诈我们屈服。
They tried to blackmail me into giving them the money. 他们试图诈我钱财。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The President said he wouldn't be blackmailed into agreeing to the terrorists' demands. 总统说他不会因受恐怖分子的威胁而答应他们的要求。

☞ ***n.*** ［'blækmeɪl］

双解释义

Ⓤ**敲诈，勒索，讹诈** the act of blackmailing or being blackmailed

句型例句

The foreign minister declared in a statement to the press that he would never submit to blackmail. 外长向新闻界发表的声明中宣称他绝不屈服于讹诈。

补充资料

［派生词］blackmailer *n.* 敲诈者

black·smith

☞ ***n.*** ［'blæksmiːθ］(blacksmiths)

双解释义

Ⓒ**铁匠，锻工** metalworker who makes and repairs things made of iron, especially one who makes horseshoes

句型例句

The blacksmith is forging the horseshoe. 铁匠正在打造马蹄铁。

blad·der

☞ ***n.*** ［'blædə］(bladders)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**膀胱** a bag of skin inside the body of a person or animal, in which waste liquid collects before it is passed out
2. Ⓒ**囊，袋** a bag of skin, leather, or rubber which can be filled with air or liquid

句型例句

He had a weak bladder. 他的膀胱虚弱无力。
Running on a full bladder is not a good idea. 憋尿不是一个好主意。
The kidneys send the rest, a liquid called urine, to the bladder. 肾脏把剩下的称作尿的液体送入膀胱。
I must go and empty my bladder. 我得去撤尿。

blade

☞ ***n.*** ［bleɪd］(blades)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**刀口，刀刃** the flat cutting part of a knife, sword, or other cutting tool or weapon
2. Ⓒ**叶片，草叶** long flat leaf of grass or grasslike plants such as wheat

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

a ～ of grass 一叶草

介词 + ～

pocket knife with two ～s 双刃小刀

句型例句

The blade has lost its edge. 刀口已经不再锋利了。
The blades of grass quivered in the wind. 草叶随风颤动。

补充资料

［派生词］bladed *adj.* 刀身的

blame

☞ ***v.*** ［bleɪm］(blames; blamed; blaming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **责备，责怪，责难** say that a certain person caused an accident or a failure of some kind

基本要点

1. blame 的基本意思是对于不端行为、过失、罪过等的"责备"，有时含斥责挑剔的意味，故也可译为"责怪""责难"。
2. blame 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接表示人或事物的名词、代词作宾语。blame 通常不接 that 引导的从句。blame 表示被动意义时通常用主动形式，有时也可用被动形式。
3. blame 用作不及物动词时，可接 for 表示责怪的原因；接 on 则指"把责任推卸给某人"。
4. be to blame 的意思是"该受惩罚(主动形式含有被动意义)"。这里 be to 是半助动词，加动词原形 blame 构成谓语。另外，其主语可以是人，不应是物。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the teacher 抱怨老师
～ the weather 归咎于天气
～ tools 抱怨工具

～ + 副词

～ often 经常责备
～ completely 彻底地责怪
～ deservedly 有保留地责怪
～ hastily 草率地责怪
～ highly 备受指责
～ morally 有教育意义地责备
～ specifically 明确地责备
～ unfairly 不公平地责备
～ unjustly 错怪
～ unthinkingly 不假思索地责怪

～ + 介词

～ for 因为…而责怪
～ for doing sth 因做了某事而责备
～ sb for his negligence 责怪某人的怠慢
～ sb for the failure 因失败而责怪于某人

～ on〔upon〕把…归咎于…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Essex could blame, but he could also accept other men's blame. 艾塞克斯会责怪别人,但他也能接受别人的责备。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Don't always blame him, he is only a little child. 别老责怪他,他只不过是个孩子。

He always blames his son. 他总是责备他儿子。

I didn't blame you, I blame myself. 我没有责怪你,我责怪我自己。

If anything goes wrong, don't blame me. 如果出了什么差错,不要怪我。

Why do people blame the weather? 人们为什么责备天气呢?

Don't blame other people. 不要怨天尤人。

A bad workman always blames his tools. 拙工常怨工具差。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The book is much blamed. 这本书受到很多指责。

If I don't explain, he'll be unfairly blamed. 如果我不作解释,他就会受到不公正的责备。

In that country, movies have been highly blamed. 在那个国家,电影业备受指责。

其他

▲S+be to+～

It's all my fault. I'm to blame. 这都是我的错,都怪我。

I'm in no way to blame. 我毫无责任。

I am to blame for his lateness. 我对他的迟到负有责任。

John is to blame for the accident. 约翰应对这事故负责。

Nobody is to blame for it. 此事怪不得任何人。

Who is to blame for setting the house on fire? 纵火烧房一事应由谁来负责任?

常用短语

♣ ***blame for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

因…怪罪,责怪(某人) consider sb responsible for sth bad

▲ *blame sb/sth for sth/v-ing*

The other driver blamed me for the accident. 那个司机指责说事故责任在我。

I blamed George for the failure of the talks. 我为谈判失败责备乔治。

Don't keep blaming your little sister for your bad behaviour. 不要总是把你的不良行为怪在你的小妹妹身上。

Don't blame me for falling into the water; you pushed me in! 别怪我掉入了水中,是你把我推下去的!

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Movies have been blamed for the crime wave. 电影因触发犯罪而受到非难。

♣ ***blame on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

把责任推给… place the guilt for sth wrong on sb

▲ *blame sth on sb/sth*

Don't blame the crash on the pilot. 别把飞机坠毁一事归咎于飞行员。

He blamed the failure of their marriage on her. 他把他们的婚姻失败归咎于她。

You can't blame the rise in prices on the government. 你不能把物价上涨归咎于政府。

We cannot blame the accident on the weather. 我们不能把这起事故归咎于天气。

词语辨异

♣ ***blame for, blame on***

这两个短语的含义和用法都不相同。其区别是:

1. 在含义上, blame for 的意思是"责怪(某人)"; blame on 的意思是"把责任推给…"。
2. 在用法上, blame for 用于 blame sth for sb 句型; 而 blame on 用于 blame sth on sb 句型。

♣ ***blame for, throw up***

参见 throw 条。

♣ ***blame, accuse, condemn, rebuke, scold***

这组词都含有"骂""责怪"的意思。其区别是:

1. 前四个词均可指"有理由地骂〔责备〕某人", 而 scold 则不一定有充分的理由。例如:

   She is always scolding. 她总是骂个不停。
2. blame 指因出差错而受责备; condemn 指某人有不好的行为而受责备; rebuke 指因某人有不好的态度而责备; 而 accuse 多指因粗心、失信或不负责任而受指责,有时也作"控告""谴责"解。例如:

   It's all my fault. I'm to blame. 这都是我的错,都怪我。

   I did not condemn him for what he had done. 我并没有因他的所作所为而指责他。

   She rebuked her lawyer for his authoritarian attitude to his clients. 她指责她的律师对待委托人的命令式态度。

   They accused me of carelessness. 他们指责我粗心大意。
3. accuse 常用于 accuse sb of sth 结构; 而 blame 常用于 blame sb for sth 结构。

学习参考

be to blame 中的 to blame 不应分析为主语补足语,因为主语与其补足语应是等同的,而这时主语与 to blame 显然是不同的。

☞ ***n.*** [bleɪm]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **责任** responsibility for sth bad
2. Ⓤ **指责,责备** say that it is because of sb/sth that wrong happened

基本要点

1. blame 的基本意思是对做错的事或过失应负的责任。也可指对做错事的批评,非难或指责某人。
2. blame 是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

account for ～说出责备的话
accuse of ～责备
allocate ～分担责备
assume ～承担责备
attach ～责怪
avoid ～避免责备
bear the ～受过
bring ～招来责备
cast ～ on 责任归于
censure in ～责备
charge ～ on 归罪于
charge with ～责备
conceal ～隐瞒责备
deflect ～歪曲罪责
deserve ～应受责备
devise ～设计罪责
divide ～分担责任
expose to ～揭露罪责
free from ～免于受责
heap ～ on 加罪于
impute ～ on 把罪责归于
incur ～招来责备
lay ～ on 把罪责推到…头上
merit ～应受责备
put the ～ on 归咎于
reproach with ～指责
share ～分担罪责
shift ～嫁祸于人
shoulder the ～承担责任
stamp with ～加罪于
take the ～承担罪责
throw ～ on 把过错推给
trace ～追究罪责
vindicate ～为罪责辩护

形容词+～

complete ～完全的责任
deserved ～该负的责任
directed ～直接的责任
heavenly ～神圣的责任
high-repented ～极其后悔的责备
ill-placed ～错怪
moral ～道德上的责备
sinful ～犯罪
small ～小错
specific ～特有的责怪
undeserved ～不该受到责备
whole ～全部责任
worthy ～值得责备

介词+～

for ～为…责备
from ～为…责备
in ～在…责备

句型例句

If you don't do the work well, you will incur blame. 如果你不把工作做好,你将会受到指责。

I assumed to myself all the blame. 我自己承担了一切责任。

He incurred much blame for his stubborn attitude. 他态度顽固而招致许多责难。

They heaped all the blame for it on me. 他们把这件事的责任全部加在我的头上。

The judge laid the blame for the accident on the driver of the car. 法官判定汽车的驾驶员应对该意外事件负责。

They shift the blame from one to another. 他们互相推卸责任。

He cast all the blame on me. 他把一切都归咎于我。

Everyone threw the blame on me. 大家都归罪于我。

She threw the blame upon Bob. 她把责任推到鲍勃身上。

The blame should be placed upon the conductor. 事故的责任应由列车员承担。

All the blame falls upon him. 全部责任由他承担。

That is, of course, not to say that the blame rests solely on the student. 这当然

不是说责任全在那个学生身上。
I know where the blame lies. 我知道是谁的错。
Where does the blame for our failure lie? 我们失败的症结在哪里?
There is no blame attached to his life. 他的一生无可指责。

常用短语

♣ ***put the blame on〔upon〕***
把责任推到(某人)身上 place the guilt for sth wrong on〔upon〕(sb)
He put the blame on me. 他把责任推到我身上。
She'll put the blame on us if it turns out badly. 如果这件事结果不好,她会怪我们的。
But you're not to blame, I can't put the blame on you. 如果你不该受到责怪的话,我也不能怪你。
He put the blame upon others. 他把过错推给别人。

♣ ***take〔bear〕 the blame***
承担责任 say that you are the person who did sth wrong
Eve took the blame for the mistake. 伊夫承担这个错误的责任。
He said he would take the whole blame. 他说他愿承担全部责任。
I am going to take all the blame on myself. 我将承担全部责任。
He took all the blame upon himself. 他自己承担了全部责任。
He bore the blame of his brother. 他代兄受过。
I have to take the blame. 我不得不负责。
We were ready to take the blame for what had happened. 我们准备对所发生的事承担责任。
You must bear the blame for the accident. 你必须为这次事故负责。
Why should I bear the blame for the mistake of others? 为什么我要为别人的错误负责呢?
The driver must bear the blame. 汽车司机必须负责。

正误解析

我不认为那护士该受责备。
〔误〕I don't think it was the nurse's blame.
〔正〕I don't think it was the nurse's fault.
〔析〕one's blame 表示"责备…",不表示"受责备"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* condemn, criticize
〔反义词〕 *v.* credit, honor
〔词源〕<古法语 *blasmer*(责备)

bland

☞ ***adj.*** [blænd] (blander; blandest)

双解释义

1.**淡而无味的**(of food) without much taste
2.**平和的,温和的,无动于衷的** showing no strong feelings or opinions or other noticeable qualities, especially so as to avoid causing trouble or giving offence

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ analysis 枯燥乏味的分析
~ breeze 和煦的风
~ diet 清淡的饮食
~ manner 和蔼的态度
~ medicine 无刺激性的药物
~ perfume 无刺激性的香水
~ sauce 淡而无味的沙司
~ smile 和蔼可亲的微笑
~ taste 味道清淡

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
He eats bland food because of his stomach trouble. 他因胃病而吃清淡的食物。
The doctor says that the sick woman must have only bland food. 医生说那位女病人只能食用没有刺激性的食物。
The assistant had a bland smile. 那位售货员微微一笑。

用作表语
▲S+be+~
A warm spring breeze is bland. 温暖的春风是和煦的。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The gin tastes bland as water. 这杜松子酒淡如水。
This soup is too bland for me. 这道汤对我来说太淡了。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 blandly *adv.* 温和地,无特色地 ‖ blandness *n.* 无特色,温和

blank

☞ ***adj.*** [blæŋk] (blanker; blankest)

双解释义

1.**空白的;空着的** without writing, print, or other marks; empty
2.**茫然的;无表情的** without expression

基本要点

blank 的基本意思是"空白的,空着的",通常指表面空白无物(如纸张等没有任何痕迹),也可指土地、建筑物等未被占据。引申可指人脸上"茫然的,无表情的",也可指人内心对某事漠不关心的,不感兴趣的。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ check 空白支票
~ expression 茫然的表情
~ face 茫然的面孔
~ form 空白表格
~ gaze 茫然的凝视
~ page 空白页
~ tape 空白录音〔像〕带
~ test 空白试验;对照试验
~ verse 无韵诗

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
Please write your name in the blank space at the top of the page. 请把姓名写在这页上面的空白处。
Many blank spaces are still left in the suburbs. 郊区仍留有许多空地。
There was a blank look on his face. 他脸上毫无表情。

用作表语
▲S+be+~
Every day seemed blank and dull. 每天都似乎百无聊赖。

用作宾语补足语
▲S+V+O+~
Write on one side of the page and leave the other side blank. 在此页的一边写字,另一边空着。

词语辨异

♣ ***blank, empty***
这两个词均可指"空白",但 blank 指的是表面空白无物,而 empty 指的却是里面什么也没有。

学习参考

blank 还可用作可数名词,意思是"空白处",还可引申指"空虚"。例如:
Fill in the blanks with proper words. 在空白处填上适当的单词。
My husband's sudden death has left a big blank in my life. 丈夫的突然去世使我的生活变得一片空虚。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 empty, uninterested, unmarked
〔反义词〕 animated, excited, filled
〔词源〕<古法语 *blanc*(白色,发光)

blan·ket

☞ ***n.*** [ˈblæŋkɪt] (blankets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**毛毯,毯子** a thick cover that you put on a bed

基本要点

blanket 的基本意思是"毯子",引申可指像毯子似的东西。用于比喻时指覆盖着厚厚一层。转意可指"一揽子的,总括的"。

词汇搭配

动词+~
buy a ~ 买毯子
lay a ~ on 把毯子盖在…上
spread a ~ 把毯子铺开

形容词+~
bright-colored ~ 色彩鲜艳的毯子
comfortable ~ 柔软舒适的毯子
electric ~ 电热毯
the blue ~ 天空
wet ~ 湿毯子,扫兴的人,败兴的事

名词+~
army ~ 军用毯子
bath ~ 浴毯
horse ~ 马毯

~+介词
a ~ of proposal 一揽子建议
a ~ of snow 一片白雪

句型例句

The campers wrapped themselves in blankets and slept near the fire. 野营者用毯子裹住身子,挨着火睡觉。
A blanket keeps us warm because it is woollen and thick. 毯子给我们保暖,因为它用羊毛制成而且很厚。
It's cold, I need another blanket. 太冷了,我要另一条毯子。

His uniform was his security blanket. 他的制服就是他的安全服。
A blanket of snow covered the ground. 地上盖了厚厚的一层雪。
A blanket of gloom descended on us. 一片黑暗笼罩着我们。
A blanket insurance policy insures a car against all kinds of accidents. 一张综合保险单担保汽车一切意外事件。
The broadcast throws a wet blanket on our plan. 天气预报给我们的计划泼了一盆冷水。

词语辨异

♣ ***blanket, carpet, rug***
参见 carpet 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *blanc*(白色,发光)

blast

☞ ***n.*** [blɑːst] (blasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**爆炸** an explosion
2. Ⓒ**一阵(疾风等),一股(强烈的气流)** a sudden strong movement of wind or air

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
the biting ～s of the north wind 一股股刺骨的北风
the icy ～s of the north wind 一股股凛冽的北风

名词 + ～
atom-bomb ～原子弹爆炸
H-bomb ～氢弹爆炸

～ + 介词
a ～ of cold air 一股冷空气
a ～ of mirth 一阵欢笑声
a ～ of sleet 一阵雨夹雪
a ～ of wind 一阵大风

句型例句

Police say that the blast occurred at 9 am. 警方说这次爆炸发生在上午九点。
A blast of hot air came from the furnace. 一股热风从火炉里吹出来。

常用短语

♣ (***at***) ***full blast***
全力地;全速地 as hard or as fast as possible
We're working (at) full blast to complete the order before the holidays. 我们正全力以赴,力求在假期到来之前把订单的任务完成。

词语辨异

♣ ***blast, breeze, gale, wind***
参见 wind 条。

☞ ***v.*** [blɑːst] (blasts; blasted; blasting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **炸开,爆破** destroy by explosion
2. *vt.* **摧毁,毁坏** shine brightly
3. *vt.* **严责,苛责** reproach sb severely

基本要点

blast 的基本意思是"以猛烈的冲击迅速地、严重地或出其不意地毁坏或伤害",强调的是以摧枯拉朽之势彻底地毁坏,后果十分严重。可引申指严厉地斥责。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ boat 炸毁船只
～ bridge 炸毁桥梁
～ house 炸毁房子
～ port 炸毁港口
～ rock 炸掉岩石
～ surface 炸开表面

～ + 副词
～ completely 彻底地毁坏
～ seriously 严重地毁坏
～ terrifically 严重地毁坏
～ tremendously 强烈地一击
～ vigorously 有力地摧毁
～ away 炸开
～ off 炸开,炸掉
～ out 炸开

～ + 介词
～ into 将…送入
～ through 从…中炸出
～ with 用…炸开
～ with explosives 用炸药炸开

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The soldiers are blasting the rocks. 战士们在炸岩石。
The wind blasted the cherry blossom. 风使樱花枯萎了。
The storm has blasted our grape. 暴风雨毁了我们的葡萄。
Failure in the exam blasted his hopes for college. 考试失败毁了他上大学的希望。
In his campaign speech he blasted the opposition. 他在竞选演讲中猛烈地抨击对手。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The tunnel was blasted. 隧道被炸开了。
The rock has been blasted to make a passage for the road. 炸开岩石以疏通道路。
The tree had been blasted by lightning. 树木被雷电击毁。
All his hopes were blasted by the war. 他的所有希望都为战争所破灭。

常用短语

♣ ***blast into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…送入… send to some place
▲ *blast sb/sth into sth*
A Titan 2 rocket blasted him into space yesterday. 大力神二号火箭昨天把他送入太空了。
They blasted her into a black room. 他们把她送进一个黑屋子。
The mother blasted her son into school. 妈妈把儿子送进了学校。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The rocket was blasted into space. 火箭被送入太空。
His little dog was blasted into hospital. 他的小狗被送进了医院。

♣ ***blast off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
炸掉,炸毁(某物);(宇宙飞行器)点火起飞 raise or remove (sth) by an explosion; rise into space
▲ *blast off*
The rocket blasted off on schedule. 火箭按时发射了。
The rocket blasted off at Cape Kennedy at 8:00 a.m. this morning. 今天上午8点,火箭从肯尼迪角升空。
▲ *blast sth* ⇔ *off*
The bomb blasted the roof off. 炸弹掀掉了屋顶。
They blasted the space off at 15:30, according to plan. 宇宙飞船已按计划于15点30分点火起飞。
The country blasted off another man-made satellite. 这个国家又发射了一颗人造地球卫星。

词语辨异

♣ ***blast, blight, nip***
这组词都有"毁坏"的意思,其区别是:blast 最为严重,常表示彻底地毁坏;而 blight 原指恶劣天气或病虫害使植物枯萎,用于引申意义时,侧重因外界因素而带来破坏性的改变;nip 则侧重于用力捏、刺、挟或从中切割。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** explosion
[词源] <古英语 *blæst*(一阵风吹)

blaze

☞ ***n.*** [bleɪz]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**火焰,烈火** bright flame or fire
2. Ⓢ**光辉,闪光** a bright show
3. Ⓢ**迸发,爆发** sudden outburst

基本要点

1. blaze 用作名词的基本意思是"火焰,烈火",指突然、猛烈迸发出明亮强光的火,可用来比喻"(灯光、颜色等的)光辉,闪耀",也可用来比喻"(强烈感情的)骤然迸发"。
2. blaze 只用于单数形式,作"光辉,闪光"及"迸发,爆发"解时常与 of 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
～ of anger 勃然大怒
～ of day 光天化日
～ of fire 火焰
～ of glory 荣耀
～ of jewels 珠宝的闪光
～ of light 灯火辉煌
～ of passion 大动感情
～ of publicity 名声显赫
～ of temper 大发雷霆

句型例句

Dry wood makes a good blaze. 干木燃起夺目的火焰。
In a blaze of anger he shouted at them. 他怒火中烧,对着他们大吼起来。
The whole front of the building was a blaze of light. 整幢大楼正面灯火辉煌。

词语辨异

♣ ***blaze, flame, light***
参见 flame 条。

☞ ***v.*** [bleɪz] (blazes; blazed; blazing)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **熊熊燃烧,着火** burn with flame
2. *vi.* **发强光,放光彩** shine brightly
3. *vi.* **发怒** burst out with strong feeling

基本要点

blaze 的基本含义是"熊熊燃烧,同时发射出光和热",引申可指"怒火中烧",在句中可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,但多用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ building 烧着建筑
~ house 烧房子
~ wood 烧木头

~+副词

~ furiously 大怒
~ glowingly 热情地燃烧
~ intensely 剧烈地燃烧
~ magnificently 壮丽地燃烧
~ suddenly 突然名扬天下
~ away 继续燃烧
~ down 直射在…上
~ off 继续燃烧;连续射击
~ out 猛烧起来;突然发怒
~ up 重新燃烧起来

~+介词

~ high into the air 火焰冲天
~ with 勃然大怒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The fire in the forest has blazed for days. 森林大火已经燃烧好几天了。
The fire was blazing in the fireplace. 火在炉中燃烧。
That young man's face blazed friendly, but he is very dangerous. 那个年轻人看上去一脸的友善,但他很危险。
On New Year's Eve the big house blazed with lights. 除夕夜,那所大房子灯火通明。
Lights were blazing in every room. 每个房间都是灯火通明。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Her eyes blazed fire. 她的眼中燃烧着怒火。
Give us a smile; you blazed anger all the day. 笑笑吧,别老怒气满面。
His face always blazed anger. 他总是满脸的怒气。
The little girl blazed shy. 这个小女孩满脸的羞涩。

常用短语

♣ ***blaze abroad*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
宣扬,传播 spread
▲*blaze sth ⇔ abroad*
They blazed the news abroad. 他们传播这条新闻。
She blazed her discovery abroad everywhere. 她到处宣扬她的发现。
He always blazed his idea abroad. 他四处宣扬他的观点。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His fame was blazed abroad by the country's newspapers and television. 通过国内报纸和电视的宣传,他名扬天下了。
His success was blazed abroad in his hometown. 他成功的消息在他的家乡被传播开了。

♣ ***blaze away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
不停地燃烧;连续开火 continue burning; shoot rapidly and continuously (at sb or sth)
▲*blaze away*
The fire blazed away and destroyed the whole hotel. 大火不停燃烧,烧毁了整个饭店。
The captain ordered the men to blaze away. 上尉命令士兵连续射击。
▲*blaze sth ⇔ away*
He blazed away all his ammunitions. 他把所有的子弹一口气打光了。

♣ ***blaze down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
炙晒;燃烧着掉下 burn fiercely down; come down in flames
▲*blaze down*
The sun blazed down. 太阳炙晒着。
The plane was seen blazing down behind the hill, where it crashed. 人们看见那架飞机燃烧着掉到山那边,撞毁了。
The sun blazed down on us. 阳光直射在我们身上。

♣ ***blaze up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
复燃;发怒,发脾气 burn again; increase in heat, anger, or violence
▲*blaze up*
The fire blazed up when we thought it was out. 我们以为那火已经熄灭,不料又着起来了。
The dry wood blazed up. 干木头烧着了。
She blazed up at the insult. 受到这一侮辱她发怒了。
Mary blazed up when Jim angered her. 吉姆惹玛丽时,她火了。
In a moment his temper blazed up. 他的脾气一下子发作起来。

♣ ***blaze with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
因…而涨红脸 turn red in the face because of
▲*blaze with sth*
He blazed with anger because his car was stolen. 由于车被盗了,他感到非常气愤。
Jenny blazed with anger when she heard how her mother had been treated. 珍妮听了母亲的遭遇,气得脸通红。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* flame
[词源] <中古英语 *blase*(火炬,火焰)

bleach

☞ *v.* [bliːtʃ] (bleaches; bleached; bleaching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (cause to) become white or pale, especially by means of chemicals or by the action of sunlight **(使)变淡,(使)变白;漂白**

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
His hair bleached in the sun. 风吹日晒,他的头发变白了。
A few dry bones of animals bleached on the desert sand. 一些干枯的动物尸骨在沙漠上变白了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The sun has bleached her yellow skirt. 阳光把她的黄裙子晒得褪色了。
The sun had bleached the ends of her hair. 日光把她发梢的颜色晒淡了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The old curtains had been bleached by the sun. 旧窗帘被太阳晒得褪色了。
Her hair was bleached by the sun. 她的头发被太阳晒得发白。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
She bleached her hair blonde. 她把头发染成了金黄色。

其他

Gary's had his hair bleached again. 加里又把头发的颜色染淡了。

☞ *n.* [bliːtʃ]

双解释义

[U] **漂白剂** a chemical used in bleaching

句型例句

Use some bleach on this shirt. 用些漂白剂漂白这件衬衣。

bleak

☞ *adj.* [bliːk] (bleaker; bleakest)

双解释义

1. **阴冷的;阴郁的,凄凉的** cold and cheerless
2. **没有希望的,暗淡的** not hopeful or encouraging

基本要点

bleak 的基本意思是天气、房屋等"阴冷的",景物"荒凉的,凄凉的",可用来比喻"没有希望的,暗淡的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cliffs 光秃秃的悬崖
~ desert 荒漠
~ future 暗淡的前途
~ moors 荒凉的沼泽地
~ outlook 暗淡的前途
~ plain 荒原
~ prospect 暗淡的前途

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
They showed me into a bleak waiting room. 他们引我来到一间阴冷的会客室。
The house stands on a bleak hillside. 那栋房子位于荒凉的山坡上。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The weather in early December was bleak and unpleasant. 十二月初的天气又阴冷又难受。
The company's prospects look pretty bleak. 这家公司的前景异常暗淡。

补充资料

[同义词] bare, depressing, gloomy
[反义词] cheerful, hopeful, promising

bleed

☞ *v.* [bliːd] (bleeds; bled; bleeding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **流血** lose blood

2. *vt.* **勒索；敲诈** force sb to pay money unjustly

基本要点

1. bleed 的基本意思是"流血"，也作"给…放血""从…抽血〔气〕"解，口语中可指"向某人勒索钱财"。
2. 用于比喻，bleed 可作"(为…)负伤，牺牲""为…悲痛"解，常与介词 for 连用。
3. bleed 还可接以形容词 white 充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ patient 给病人抽血

～＋副词

～ freely 大量出血
～ slowly 慢慢流血
～ uncontrollably 无法控制地出血

～＋介词

～ at the nose 鼻子流血
～ for one's country 为国捐躯
～ from nose and mouth 七窍出血
～ for sb 为某人悲伤

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

If you cut your finger, it will bleed. 如果你割破手指，它会流血。
The wound bled freely. 伤口大量流血。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Doctors used to bleed people when they were ill. 从前医生常常给病人放血。
He was bleeding the brakes on a car. 他正从汽车的制动器中排气。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*

The moneylender has been bleeding me white with high rate of interest. 那个放高利贷者用高利息把我的钱全部榨光了。

常用短语

♣ ***bleed for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1. 为…感到悲伤；为…牺牲 feel very sorry for sb/sth; give out one's own sth for sth

▲ *bleed for sb/sth*

My heart bled for the poor unhappy children. 我心里为这些不快乐的小孩子感到悲伤。
We should thank those who bled for the revolution. 我们应该感谢那些为革命而牺牲的人们。

2. 从…身上榨取 make sb pay money unfairly by a trick

▲ *bleed sb for sth*

The men who took his son bled the father for $20,000. 把孩子拐走的那帮人从孩子的父亲身上勒索了两万美元。

补充资料

［派生词］ bleeding *adj.* 流血的
［词源］ <古英语 *bledan*(血，出血)

blend

☞ *v.* ［blend］(blends; blended; blending)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)混合** mix together to get a certain quality

基本要点

blend 的基本含义是使事物混合或融合。通常指彼此和谐或相融的成分组成非常紧密的结合体，各部分已单独存在，而呈现出混合物的和谐特性。既可作及物动词，也可作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ in(使)融合，和谐
～ together 调和起来
～ well 十分协调
～ amazingly 令人惊异地协调
～ curiously 不寻常地和谐
～ delicately 微妙地协调
～ intimately 亲密地融合
～ magically 有魔力地协调
～ mildly 适中地协调
～ softly 柔和地协调

～＋介词

～ into 协调，和谐
～ of 混合起来
～ with 和谐，调和

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Oil and water do not blend. 油不溶于水。
Milk and water are easy blended. 奶和水易溶。
How well their voices blend! 他们的声音配合得很好！
Their voices blend marvelously as they sing in chorus. 他们合唱时嗓音非常和谐。
Brown and gold blend well. 棕色与金色很协调。
Colour and style blend well. 颜色和样式很协调。
Sea and sky seemed to blend. 大海和蓝天似乎融为一体。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

A grocer used to need to know how to blend tea. 杂货商以往都必须知道如何混合茶叶。
Green results from blending blue and yellow. 把蓝色和黄色掺起来方可成绿色。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Our coffees are carefully blended. 我们的各种咖啡都是经仔细混合制成的。
Every kind of Whisky was blended. 每种威士忌都是混合而成的。

常用短语

♣ ***blend in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

(使)(与某物)和谐或协调 (cause to) combine pleasantly (with sth)

▲ *blend sth* ⇔ *in*

Melt the butter and then blend in the flour. 先把黄油融化，然后加入面粉。
I think the colour of the paint will blend in the wall very nicely. 我认为这幅画的颜色会跟墙很和谐。

♣ ***blend (in) with*** (*v.*＋(*adv.*)＋*prep.*)

与…协调或和谐 combine pleasantly with (sth else)

▲ *blend (in) with sth*

The clothing blends (in) with her color of skin very much. 这件衣服和她的肤色很协调。
These houses seem to blend well with the trees and the surrounding land. 这些房屋与树木和周围的风景十分协调。
He bought a beautifully designed piano that blended with any style of furniture. 他买了一架和任何式样的家具都能匹配的设计精美的钢琴。
The leader of the singing group chooses voices that blend with each other. 合唱队队长选嗓音相互和谐的人组队。
Many animals can blend with their surroundings, owing to their protective colour. 许多动物由于具有保护色能和环境融为一体而不被发现。
The new office block doesn't blend (in) with its surroundings. 新的办公大楼与周围的环境不协调。

▲ *blend sth (in) with sth*

The builder is trying to blend the style of the house (in) with the others in the same road. 建筑师想使这座房子的式样与同一条道上的其他房子协调起来。
I try my best to blend the colour of the paint (in) with the curtains. 我尽量使这幅画的色调和窗帘的颜色和谐。
The building blended Chinese national style (in) with the characteristics of modern Western architecture. 这座建筑把中国的民族风格和西方现代建筑的特色交融在了一起。

♣ ***blend into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

(两样以上的东西)融为(一体) become combined into (a single whole)

▲ *blend into sth*

These house seems to blend into the surrounding scenery. 这些房屋似乎与周围的景色融为一体了。
The sea and the sky seemed to blend into each other. 大海和蓝天似乎连成了一片。
The man blended gradually into the gloom. 那人渐渐隐入朦胧的暮色之中。

♣ ***blend together*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

和谐，协调 combine pleasantly

▲ *blend together*

Do you think these two colours will blend together? 你认为这两种颜色和谐吗？
Yes, I think they are blended together. 是的，我认为他们很和谐。
The colour of the wall and the colour of the carpet will blend together. 墙的颜色和地毯的颜色很和谐。

▲ *blend sth* ⇔ *together*

I think the house blends together the surrounding scenery. 我认为这座房屋与周围的景色很协调。
Blend the milk and eggs together. 将奶和蛋混合起来。

词语辨异

♣ **blend, confound, merge, mingle, mix**

参见 merge 条。

☞ *n.* ［blend］(blends)

双解释义

Ⓒ **混合物** mixture of different sorts

基本要点

blend 用作名词的意思是不同种类的"混合物"，引申可作"混合，交融"解。

词汇搭配

〜+介词

a 〜 of …的混合

句型例句

We've been selling a great deal of this blend of coffee. 这种混合成的咖啡我们已经卖了很多。

His manner was a blend of friendliness and respect. 他的态度友善且毕恭毕敬。

词语辨异

♣ ***blend, amalgam, composite, compound, mixture***

参见 mixture 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** compound, mixture

[反义词] division, separation

bless

☞ ***v.*** [bles] (blesses; blessed; blessing)

双解释义

vt. **求神赐福于** ask God's favour and protection for

基本要点

bless 的基本意思是"求上帝或神赐福与某人〔物,事物〕",与宗教崇拜有关。用作及物动词,以赐福〔保佑〕的对象为宾语;在古旧用法或口语中 bless 可表示惊奇,尤用于感叹句中;在委婉语中 bless 还可作"诅咒,使倒霉;谴责"解,常与 if 引导的条件句连用。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + 〜 + *n./pron.*

Bless me! 我的天哪!

Bless me! He's won again. 好家伙,他又赢了!

Bless me! Where's my wallet? 天哪,我的钱包哪去了?

Bless me if it isn't my old friend! 如果这不是我的老朋友,让我眼睛瞎掉。

Bless you! 太谢谢你了!

Bless you, my boy! 祝福你,我的孩子!

The priest blessed the old woman. 牧师为这位老太太祝福。

The priest blessed the harvest. 牧师祈求丰收。

The priest blessed the bread and wine before the celebration of the Eucharist. 牧师先将面包和酒圣洁化,然后开始圣餐仪式。

The priest blessed the ship before it left port. 牧师祈祷上帝保佑那艘船一路顺风。

She blessed them for their patience. 她感谢他们容忍了她。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

May you be blessed and have strength and prosperity. 祝你健康幸福。

I'm blessed if I go with her. 我真的不会跟她一起去。

I'm blessed if I do! 如果我去做,不得好死!

常用短语

♣ ***bless in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

有幸拥有…而感到幸福 be favoured with (sb or sth)

▲ *bless sb in sb/v-ing*

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

He is blessed in his children. 他为自己有子女而感到幸福。

He is blessed in having such a good wife. 他有幸娶到如此一位贤妻。

He is blessed in having such a family. 他为有这样一个家庭而感到幸福。

♣ ***bless with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *bless sb/sth with sth*

1.施惠或赐福于 give (sb or oneself) a special gift of (sth, often a quality)

May God bless you with a long life! 愿上帝保佑你长寿!

2.有幸拥有 be favoured with (sb or sth)

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

She is blessed with immense talent and boundless energy. 她才智非凡,精力无限。

He is blessed with excellent health. 他有非常健康的体魄。

I have never been a rich man, but I have always been blessed with good health. 我从来没有发过财,但我的身体一直是健康的。

This country is blessed with natural resources. 这个国家有幸拥有自然资源。

词语辨异

♣ ***bless, bliss***

这两个词词形相近,但意思不同。bless 意为"祝福""祈求",是及物动词;bliss 意为"快乐"或"幸福",是名词。

blind

☞ ***adj.*** [blaɪnd] (blinder; blindest)

双解释义

1.**失明的,瞎眼的** unable or without the power to see, unable or failing to see

2.**视而不见的,盲目的** unable or unwilling to recognize or understand sth bad; without thought, judgment, or reason

基本要点

1.blind 的基本意思是"失明",指没有能力看清事物。引申则表示对显而易见的事物"视而不见",也可指"盲目的"。

2.blind 一般指双目失明,"一只眼睛了"应说 blind in〔of〕 one eye。"左〔右〕眼瞎了"应说 blind in the left〔right〕 eye。

3.blind 在句中可用作定语、主语补足语或宾语补足语。

4.表示"某人是盲人"时,只能以人作主语,不能用 eye 作主语。blind 一般也直接修饰 eye。

5.表示"对…视而不见"时须接介词 to。

6.blind 前加定冠词 the,可表示"盲人"这一类人。在句中用作主语时,其谓语动词一般要用复数形式。

7."盲人"是 blind man,不是 blindman,作"捉迷藏"解时却是 blindman's buff,因为在"捉迷藏"的游戏中,捉人的儿童并非盲童。

8.偶尔可用比较等级,此时语义上不甚严格。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 advertises 不具名广告

〜 alley 死胡同

〜 angle 盲角

〜 area 无信号区

〜 axle 游轴,侧轴

〜 baggage 行李车中的行李

〜 bud 不开花的芽

〜 car 行李车

〜 choice 轻率的选择

〜 coal 无烟煤

〜 corner 死角

〜 competition 盲目竞争

〜 copy 不填数副本

〜 date 盲目约会

〜 ditch 暗沟

〜 door 堵死的门

〜 entry 失实记录

〜 eye 瞎眼

〜 faith 盲目的信仰

〜 flying 盲目飞行

〜 forces 盲目的作用力

〜 girl 双目失明的女孩

〜 god 恋爱之神

〜 guess 瞎猜

〜 hole 不通孔

〜 home 盲人收容所

〜 house 盲人院

〜 joint 无间隙接头

〜 landing 盲目着陆

〜 man 盲人

〜 nail 暗钉

〜 navigation 仪表导航

〜 question 莫名其妙的问题

〜 school 盲人学校

〜 shell 死弹,失效弹

〜 side 弱点,死角

〜 spot 盲点

〜 street 死胡同

〜 tiger 非法卖酒处

〜 tillage 出苗前的耕作

〜 wall 无窗墙

〜 window 假窗,百叶窗

〜 writings 难以理解的作品

〜 zone 盲区

名词+〜

colour 〜色盲

snow 〜雪盲

word 〜文盲

副词+〜

completely 〜双目失明的

half 〜半瞎

legally 〜法盲

nearly 〜几乎全瞎

totally 〜全盲的,双目失明

utterly 〜全盲的,双目失明的

〜+介词

〜 in an eye 一目失明

〜 in the right eye 右眼失明

〜 of one eye 一只眼睛了

〜 to 对于…一无所知

〜 to danger 看不到危险性

〜 to fine arts 对美术缺乏鉴赏力

〜 to one's own defects 看不见自己的缺点

〜 to one's own faults 无视自己的缺点

〜 to one's own shortcoming 看不到自己的缺点

〜 to the consequences of one's actions 无视自己行动的后果

〜 to the world 烂醉

〜 with 被…弄得眼睛花

〜 with anger 气昏了

〜 with devotion 被盲目的虔诚所迷惑

~ with fury 气得双目失明
~ with love 被爱情迷惑了
~ with rage 因发怒而失去理智
~ with tears 泪水遮眼
~ with weeping 哭糊涂了

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

A blind man can't judge colours. 瞎子不能判断颜色。
He's a blind man. 他是个盲人。
Tom helped the blind man across the road. 汤姆帮助那位盲人过马路。
There were six blind men in a village in India. 在印度的一个村庄里有六个盲人。
A blind man will not thank you for a looking-glass. 瞎子不谢赠镜人。
The blind man can't see the traffic light. 盲人看不见红绿灯。
Blind love mistakes a harelip for a dimple. 情人眼里出西施。
It's a blind lane. 这是条死胡同。
It's a blind wall. 这是堵无窗无门的墙。
There is a blind curve on the highway. 那条公路上有一个难以看见的转弯处。
There was a blind smile on her face. 她脸上露出隐约的一笑。
There was a blind rage in him. 他心中有一团无名之火。
He killed the man in a blind fury. 他一怒之下把那人杀了。
We refused him on his blind side. 我们利用他的弱点来驳斥他。
Blind worship of this idol must be ended. 对这个偶像的盲目崇拜应该结束了。
Some people think that the world is governed by blind forces. 有些人认为，世界受盲目势力支配着。
He has blind faith in what she says. 他盲目听信她说的话。
The majority of the people used to have blind faith in the wisdom of the leaders. 以前大多数的民众都盲目崇拜领袖人物的智慧。
They were ready to follow in blind confidence whenever he might lead. 他无论什么时候领导，他们都盲目相信。
We were not going to take a holiday this year but we were passing the travel agents and on a blind impulse went in and booked a fortnight in Thailand for next month. 我们原不打算今年休假，但经过旅行社门口时，却凭着一时的盲目冲动，走进去预定了下个月去泰国两个星期的旅游票。
In his blind haste he almost ran into the river. 他匆匆忙忙地几乎跑到河里去了。
He did not take a blind bit of notice. 他一点都没注意。
Even the blindest person must see that this elephant isn't like any of the things you named. 即使最瞎的人也会知道这只大象不像你们所说的任何东西。

▲*n.* + ~

He is a man blind from birth. 他生来就盲。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He's blind. 他瞎了。
Keller was blind, deaf and dumb. 凯勒又盲又聋又哑。
The old man with the white stick was blind. 拄着白手杖的那个老头是盲人。
He is ninety-four years of age and he is blind, deaf, and bad-tempered. 他已是94岁了，又瞎又聋，脾气又不好。
He is stone-blind. 他全盲。
He is half blind. 他半盲。
He is color blind. 他色盲。
There's none so blind as Terry when it comes to praising the work of modern artists. 吹捧起现代艺术家的作品时，特里完全不顾事实。
None are so blind as those who won't see. 不看事实的人眼睛最瞎。
She grew blind. 她变成了瞎子。
He has gone blind. 他已经变成了瞎子。
He went blind when he was young. 他在年轻的时候就失明了。
He was born blind. 他生来就瞎。
He was struck blind. 他受打击而变得盲目。
Love is sometimes blind. 爱情有时是盲目的。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The horse is blind in the right eye. 这匹马的右眼瞎了。
He is half blind in the right eye. 他右眼半盲。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

The accident left him almost totally blind. 那次事故使他几乎双目失明。
She wept her eyes blind. 她哭瞎了眼睛。
She cried herself blind in her sorrow. 她因悲伤而哭瞎了眼。
She read and worked herself blind. 她过度用功导致眼盲。

其他

▲as *n.*

The blind often know things by feeling them. 盲人往往凭触摸来识别东西。
The blind are to be taken care of. 盲人应该得到照顾。
Among the blind the one-eyed man is king. 盲人国里，独眼称王。
He runs an institution for the blind. 他办了一所盲人大学。
A collection for the blind will be made next Saturday. 下星期六将为盲人募捐。
Don't make fun of the blind. 不要开盲人的玩笑。
He gives alms to the blind. 他赈济盲人。

常用短语

♣ ***a blind alley***

死胡同，绝境 an alley with a wall at the end
I'm afraid you came into a blind alley. 我恐怕你走到死胡同里来了。
I'm afraid our present course of action may turn out to be a blind alley. 我担心我们目前这种干法可能是条死胡同。
They tried one idea after another, but they all seemed blind alleys. 他们试了一个个办法，但看起来都行不通。

♣ ***as blind as a bat***

视觉有困难的 having difficulty in seeing
He is as blind as a bat. 他双眼全是瞎的。
Stepping from the bright sunlight into the darkness of that cellar, I was as blind as a bat until my eyes became used to it. 从明亮的阳光下走进黑暗的地窖中，我什么也看不见，直到眼睛适应了为止。

♣ ***be blind to***

对…视而不见 unable or unwilling to understand or notice sb/sth
He was blind to the consequences. 他不知道后果的严重性。
He is blind to his own interests. 他不知道自己的利益。
He was blind to his wife. 他不了解自己的妻子。
I am not blind to it. 我并非不知道它。
They were not blind to the defects of Western society. 他们并非不了解西方社会的缺陷。
He is blind to his own weakness. 他看不到自己的缺点。
She is blind to his faults. 她对他的缺点视而不见。
He was very stubborn and was blind to his own defects. 他很固执，看不见自己本身的缺点。
Mothers are sometimes blind to the faults of their children. 母亲们有时看不到子女的缺点。
You are always blind to the strength of the people. 你总是看不到人民的力量。
If we are blind to this, we shall commit the gravest error imaginable. 如果我们看不到这一点，就会犯极大的错误。
The girls were completely blind to the consequences of their actions. 女孩子们对于自己的行为所产生的后果完全不注意。
We must not be blind to the suffering of others. 我们对他人的苦难绝不能熟视无睹。
They are blind to the facts. 他们无视事实。
He was blind to her needs. 他看不到她的需要。
He was blind to all arguments. 和他有理也讲不通。

♣ ***be blind with***

被…弄得眼花，因…狂热 unable to see clearly with sth
The woman in the country was blind with the big city. 这位农村妇女被大城市弄得眼花缭乱。
He was blind with rage. 他因发怒而失去了理智。
He is blind with fury. 他茫然地发怒。
His mind was blind with weeping. 他哭糊涂了。

♣ ***blind drunk***

〈俚〉烂醉如泥 very drunk
He had six pints of beer and was blind drunk by the time he went home. 他喝了6品脱啤酒，回家后醉得不省人事。
He'll be blind drunk by the time he gets home from Tom's wedding. 他参加汤姆的婚礼回来将会喝得烂醉如泥。

♣ ***swear blind***

发誓 be adamant
She swore blind she wasn't at the show, and yet I saw her there. 她发誓说她没有去看演出，但我却看到她在那儿。

♣ ***the blind leading the blind***

瞎子给瞎子引路，外行指导外行 the uninformed attempting to inform others
He said he knew the way and would lead us there, but he didn't; it was a case of the blind leading the blind. 他说他认识路并愿意带我们去那儿，但是他事实上并不认识路，完全是盲人教瞎子。
If the blind lead the blind, both shall fall

into the ditch. 如果外行指导外行的话，那么两方肯定会掉到沟里边。

♣ ***turn a / one's blind eye to***
假装看不见 pretend not to see
He turned a blind eye to her mistakes. 他对她的错误睁一只眼闭一只眼。
She turned a blind eye to the facts. 她闭眼不看事实。
He turned a blind eye to my achievements. 他对我的成绩视而不见。
You shouldn't really drink here, but I'm willing to turn my blind eye to it. 你实在不该在这儿喝酒，不过我愿意装作没看见。

正误解析

1.盲人需要我们的帮助。
［误］The blind needs our help.
［正］The blind need our help.
那诗人双目失明。
［误］The poet is a blind.
［正］The poet is blind.
［析］blind 前面加上定冠词 the，泛指"盲人"，不能用来指单个的人。
2.他一只眼睛了。
［误］He is blind in an eye.
［正］He is blind in one eye.
［正］He is blind of an eye.
［正］He is blind of one eye.
［析］表示一只眼睛失明时可以用 be blind in one eye 或 be blind of an eye。用 in 时，其后一般接 one eye；用 of 时，其后可接 one eye，也可接 an eye。
3.他左眼瞎了。
［误］He is blind of the left eye.
［正］He is blind in the left eye.
［析］具体表达(左、右)哪个眼睛了，介词要用 in，不能用 of。
4.她从小眼睛就瞎了。
［误］Her left eye became blind when she was a girl.
［正］She became〔went〕blind when she was a girl.
［析］blind 用作表语时，其主语只能是人，不能是 eye。
5.他对自己的缺陷视而不见。
［误］He is blind of his own defects.
［正］He is blind to his own defects.
［析］在 be blind，turn a blind eye 等之后都接 to，表示"对…视而不见"。
6. The blind is my uncle.
［误］盲人是我的叔父。
［正］那盲人是我的叔父。
［析］the blind 在一定上下文中也可指单个人，这时谓语动词是单数形式，此处的 blind 是名词。而在表示"一类人"的 the blind 中 blind 是形容词。

☞ ***v.*** ［blaɪnd］(blinds; blinded; blinding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使看不见，使瞎** make unable to see
2. *vt.* **使失去判断力或理解力** take away power of judgement or understanding

基本要点

1. blind 的基本意思是"使看不见或看不清"，可指使其视觉器官失明；也可指通过设置障碍等方法使其"看不见"。引申可指缺乏识别实际存在的事物所必需的思想或理解力、洞察力或判断力。
2. blind 一般用作及物动词，主语一般为物或事物，其宾语可以是人，即"使…看不见"，也可以是物，即"使看不见…"。用于被动结构时，主语可以是人，也可以是 eye 等名词。

词汇搭配

~＋名词
~ faults 看不到缺点
~ leaves 看不到树叶
~ stars 看不到星星

~＋介词
~ by the lust for gain 利令智昏
~ by the smoke 因冒烟而看不见
~ in the war 在战争中双目失明
~ of one eye 意外弄瞎了一只眼睛
~ to one's faults 对某人的错误视而不见
~ to the fact 使人看不到事实
~ to the realities 看不清现实情况
~ with the lust for gain 利令智昏
~ with passion 因愤怒而辨不清是非

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
The explosion blinded him in the right eye. 那次爆炸事故使他右眼失明。
The sulphuric acid went on her face and blinded her. 硫酸流到她的脸上，把眼弄瞎了。
The glare from the sun and snow blinded him. 炫目的阳光和白雪刺得他睁不开眼睛。
The glare of the sun almost blinded them. 太阳的强光使他们眼花。
The strong smoke blinded me from her view. 浓烟使她看不见我。
The fog blinds us. 雾使我们看不见。
Clouds blind the stars from my view. 云块使我看不见星星。
The darkness blinds the path. 黑暗使路看不见。
Money blinded him. 钱财把他迷住了。
His resentment blinds his good sense. 愤怒使他失去理智。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was blinded by the smoke from the burning leaves. 树叶燃烧冒出的烟使他看不见。
He was blinded by dust. 他的眼睛被灰尘迷住了。
My eyes were momentarily blinded by flash bulbs. 我的眼睛被闪光灯照得一时间什么都看不见了。
I was blinded by the car headlights. 汽车前车灯的灯光使我眼花目眩。
The crash was due to the driver's being blinded by a sudden violent rainstorm. 一阵突如其来的暴风雨遮住了司机的视线，造成了这次撞车事故。
He was accidentally blinded in the left eye. 他意外弄瞎了左眼。
He was blinded of one eye. 他瞎了一只眼。
The soldier was blinded of both eyes in the war. 那士兵在战争中双目失明了。
He was blinded by the lust for gain. 他利令智昏。
He was blinded by prejudice. 偏见使他无所觉察。
She is blinded by love. 她被爱情蒙住了眼睛。
Her eyes were blinded with tears. 泪水模糊了她的眼睛。
Our eyes are often blinded with passion. 我们往往因感情冲动而失去判断力。

常用短语

♣ ***blind to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使无视，不理会 refuse to allow sb, especially oneself to know sth
▲*blind sb to sth*
Greed for money blinded her to the danger. 贪财使她看不见危险。
His optimism blinded him to many problems. 他的乐观态度使他对许多问题视而不见。
His determination blinded him to all the difficulties. 他的执拗使他看不到存在的困难。
His desires to do it blinded him to all the difficulties. 他因渴望做那件事而看不到将会遇到的各种困难。
The desire to climb the mountain blinded Jim to all the difficulties. 登山的强烈欲望使吉姆无视所有的困难。
His admiration for her beauty blinded him to her faults. 他痴情于她的美貌，完全看不到她的缺点。
You can't blind yourself to the true facts; the position is hopeless. 你不能无视活生生的事实，那个职位是毫无希望的。
We have to beware that missionary zeal doesn't blind us to the realities here. 我们必须注意绝不能让宣传的狂热使我们对这里的现实视而不见。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
For the first three years of their marriage, Mary was blinded to Jim's faults. 他们婚后的头三年，玛丽未能看出吉姆的缺点。
Mothers are sometimes blinded to the faults of their children. 母亲们有时看不到子女的缺点。
He was blinded to his son's faults. 他对儿子的错误视而不见。
They were not blinded to the defects of Western society. 他们并非不了解西方社会的缺陷。

词语辨异

♣ ***blind of, blind to***
这两个短语的意思是不相同的。blind of 的意思是"…盲""…瞎"。而 blind to 的意思是"不知""对…是盲目的"。

♣ ***blind, blinded***
这两个词都可以用作表语，blind 是形容词，而 blinded 是动词 blind 的过去分词。其区别是：原因明确时用 blinded；原因不明确时用 blind。例如：
He was blinded by dust. 他因灰尘而看不清东西。
He became blind. 他瞎了。

☞ ***n.*** ［blaɪnd］(blinds)

双解释义

Ｃ **窗帘，百叶窗** roll of cloth or woolen strings that you can pull down to cover a window

基本要点

blind 用作名词时的基本意思是"窗帘，百叶窗"，常用复数形式，但表示单数意义。引申可作"借口，掩饰"解，在美式英语中可指猎人狩猎时的"埋伏地，掩蔽处"，一般用于单数形式，且常加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adjust the ～调整窗帘
draw down the ～放下百叶窗
draw up the ～卷起窗帘
let down the ～拉下百叶窗
lower the ～放下窗帘
pull the ～拉起百叶窗
pull down the ～拉下窗帘
raise the ～卷起窗帘

形容词＋～

rolling ～可卷起的百叶窗
Venetian ～软百叶窗

名词＋～

wood ～木制百叶窗

句型例句

We have rolling blinds, Venetian blinds and window-blinds in our house. 我们屋内有卷帘、威尼斯帘、窗帘。
He pulled down the blinds. 他放下百叶窗。
Would you object to my drawing up the blinds? 你不反对我卷起窗帘吧？
The store was just a blind for their gambling operation. 那家商店不过是他们进行赌博活动的掩饰而已。
His fishing trips were a blind for smuggling operation. 他的钓鱼活动不过是他走私的掩盖罢了。
His newspaper job was only a blind for his real business, which was receiving stolen goods. 他在报社的工作只是他的真正勾当接收赃物的一种掩护。
When he hunts ducks, he hides behind a blind of twigs, grass, and leaves. 他打野鸭时通常躲在树枝草叶做的隐棚后面。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** ignorant, purblind, sightless, thoughtless, unaware, unconscious, unknowing, unseeing, unthinking ***n.*** screen, shade, cover, curtain

blink

☞ ***v.*** ［blɪŋk］（blinks; blinked; blinking）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **眨眼睛** shut and open the eyes quickly
2. *vi.* **闪亮，闪烁** shine unsteadily

基本要点

1. blink 的基本意思是"眨眼"。引申可表示远处的灯光"闪烁不定"。
2. blink (at) 后接 fact 作宾语有"漠视，无视，不考虑"的意思，fact 后常接 that 引导的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ away 眨掉
～ up 眨眼

～＋介词

～ at 对…视而不见
～ through darkness 在黑暗中闪烁
～ with astonishment 吃惊地眨眼睛

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Don't blink, please! 请不要眨眼。
The light blinked through darkness. 那盏灯在黑暗中闪着微光。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You can't blink the fact that he is ill with a bad cold. 不能不考虑他患重感冒这一事实。

常用短语

♣ ***blink at*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
对…表示惊讶 show surprise at sth
▲*blink at sth*
He didn't blink at the idea of leaving his home and going far away. 他对于要离家到远方去并不觉得惊讶。

♣ ***blink away*** （*v.* ＋ *adv.*）
眨眼以除去 try to cause to go away by blinking
▲*blink sth ⇔ away*
She blinked away her tears. 她眨眼使泪水掉下来。

♣ ***blink back*** （*v.* ＋ *adv.*）
尽力用眨眼来控制〔掩盖〕 try to control or hide by blinking
▲*blink sth ⇔ back*
He bravely blinked back his tears. 他硬把眼泪抑制住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***blink at, wink at***
这两个短语意思不同：前者指"惊愕地看…"，后者指"向…使眼色"。

☞ ***n.*** ［blɪŋk］（blinks）

双解释义

Ⓒ**眨眼睛；闪烁；一瞬间** act of blinking

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

faithful ～定时的闪烁

介词＋～

in ～立刻，马上
like ～立刻，马上
on the ～故障
without a ～ or qualm 很镇静，不在乎

～＋介词

the ～ of the beacon 灯塔的光亮

句型例句

The blink of beacon could be seen for smiles. 灯塔的光亮在数英里之外都能看见。

常用短语

♣ ***on the blink***
不灵，故障 not working properly; out of order
I can't hear the news since my radio went on the blink. 由于我的收音机坏了，我听不到新闻了。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *blenken*（突然动）

bliss

☞ ***n.*** ［blɪs］

双解释义

Ⓤ**极乐，福气** extreme happiness

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

domestic ～天伦之乐

句型例句

She was swimming in wedding bliss. 她沉浸在婚后的幸福之中。
There are times when ignorance is bliss indeed. 有的时候无知真是福气啊。
You don't have to get up early in the morning; what bliss it is! 你早上不用早起，多么幸福啊！

词语辨异

♣ ***bliss, bless***
参见 bless 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ blissful *adj.* 极幸福的，极快乐的

B

blis·ter

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈblɪstə］（blisters）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**水疱，水肿，疱** a thin swelling under the skin, caused by rubbing, burning, etc.
2. Ⓒ**气泡** a swelling on the surface of things such as painted wood or a rubber tyre

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give ～s 磨出泡来
make ～s 磨出泡来
raise ～s 磨出泡来

句型例句

His new shoes raised blisters on his feet. 他的新鞋把他的脚蹭起了水疱。
The paint on the building has blisters. 那幢建筑物上的油漆起了泡。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈblɪstə］（blisters; blistered; blistering）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)起水泡** (cause to) raise blisters (on)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Their hands blistered, but no one complained. 他们手起了泡，可是没有一个人有怨言。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
This new pair of shoes has blistered my feet. 这双新鞋把我的脚磨出泡来了。
The heat blistered the paint on the building. 高温使那房子的油漆起了泡。

block

☞ ***n.*** ［blɒk］（blocks）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**大块** a big heavy piece of sth, with flat sides
2. Ⓒ**街区，街段** group of buildings joined to-

gether; distance along a group of buildings

3.Ⓒ**一排房屋,大楼** a row building with a lot of offices or flats inside

4.Ⓒ**障碍物** a thing that stops sb/sth from moving forward

基本要点

1. block 是可数名词,基本意思是指带有直边由较硬材料构成的长方形的块状物,如木块、石块或其他固体材料,引申则指高大的建筑物,即大厦、大楼等。在美国,block 是指四面是马路的一块街区,或街区之间的距离;在澳大利亚则指闹市或繁华的大马路。
2. block 用作单位词,其前可加 some 等修饰。block 修饰不可数名词时,表示复数意义的名词不变,只需将 block 变为 blocks;修饰可数名词复数时,block 和所修饰的名词都须变成复数。
3. block 用于比喻,作"障碍,障碍物"解时,是可数名词。泛指"阻塞;堵住"多用单数形式,表示多次或多处阻塞时用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

copy a ～复制一组数据
cut ～s 截木块
delete a ～消除一组数据
do the ～在街上逛
occupy an entire ～占整个街区
walk one ～走一个街区

形容词 + ～

chopping ～劈柴用的墩子
five-storey ～五层大厦
four ～s 四个街区
functional electric ～功能块
mental ～智能障碍
mosaic ～s 嵌花木块
solid wooden ～坚实的木块
starting ～起跑器
stumbling ～绊脚石

名词 + ～

alphabet ～s 字母积木
brake ～煞车瓦
building ～s 玩具积木
butcher's ～肉案
cement ～水泥空心砖
cinder ～煤渣空心砖
city ～城市街区
concrete ～s 预制构件
cylinder ～汽缸体
headsman's ～斩首时用的垫头木
heart ～心传导阻滞
input ～输入部件
large office ～一座办公大楼
nerve ～神经传导阻滞
output ～输出部件
paving ～s 铺路石板
road ～s 路障
saddle ～鞍状阻滞
screw ～千斤顶
shoe ～鞋楦
swage ～花砧
the auction ～拍卖台
the school physics ～学校物理大楼
tower ～多层公寓大楼
trade ～ 贸易团体
traffic ～交通堵塞
unsurpassable ～不可逾越的障碍

～ + 名词

～ buster 巨型炸弹
～ capital 印刷体字母
～ chain 车链
～ charge 方形炸药包
～ diagram 方框图
～ house 碉堡
～ letter 印刷体字母
～ movement 地壳运动
～ tin 锡锭

介词 + ～

around the ～在街区周围
in a ～在一个街区
a set of ～s 一组积木
on the ～正在拍卖

～ + 介词

～ in the water pipe 水管中的堵塞物
a ～ of flats 一排公寓,公寓大楼
a ～ of house 一个街区的房子
a ～ of ice 一大块冰
a ～ of mail 一批邮件
a ～ of marble 一块大理石
a ～ of offices 办公大楼
a ～ of rock 一大块岩石
a ～ of seats in a theatre 剧院中的一列座位
a ～ of shares 一批股票
a ～ of stone 一块石头
a ～ of theatre tickets 一叠戏票
a ～ of wood 一块木头
a large ～ of wood 一大块木料
～ on a railway 铁路不通
～ to peace 和平的障碍

句型例句

The Pyramids are made of blocks of stone. 金字塔是由石块建成的。
The statue was cut out of a block of marble. 那座雕像是一块大理石雕成的。
The streets are paved with blocks of stone. 那些街道是用石块铺成的。
To build the project, more than 3 million huge blocks of stone are needed. 这项工程需要 300 万块巨石。
A block of stone lies on the road. 路上有一大块石头。
The bridge is made of blocks of stone. 这座桥是用石块建成的。
Blocks of stone are often used in building. 建筑上常用块石。
The blocks of stone in the Pyramids are five or six feet high. 金字塔上的石块五六英尺高。
The house is built, the streets are paved of blocks of stone or wood. 房屋用石块或木块造成,街道用石块或木块铺成。
The house is built of concrete blocks. 这房子用水泥砖建成。
The floor was made of wooden blocks. 这地板是用木块拼成的。
A butcher cuts up his meat on a large block of wood. 卖肉的在一块大木墩上砍肉。
The salt has solidified into a single block. 盐凝成了一大块。
A block of ice fell on his foot. 一大块冰落到了他的脚上。
This was compared with a block of iron squeezed on an anvil. 这可与在铁砧上挤压出来的铁块相比较。
Don't just sit there like a block of wood! 别木呆呆地坐在那里!
They would like to sell the goods in a block. 他们想批发这些货物。
He has just brought in a large block of mail. 他刚取来一大批邮件。
You may take one from the block of tickets. 你可以从这一叠票中取一张。
Write your name in block letters. 请用印刷体书写姓名。
There was a block in the pipe and the water couldn't flow away. 管子堵塞,水不能流走。
The traffic block lasted two hours. 交通的阻塞持续了两个小时。
The snowstorm has caused a block on the railway. 这场暴风雪已造成铁路交通中断。
He has been detained by a road block from a landslide. 塌方引起的公路阻塞使他不能走动。
I have been detained by a block in the street. 我因街上拥塞而受阻。
The football player threw a block that knocked the ball-carrier out of bounds. 那足球运动员飞身阻挡对方的带球队员,把他摔到了场外。
He works in the block of offices. 他在办公大楼工作。
They are building a new block of offices near the school. 他们正在学校附近建一座新的办公楼。
His flat is on the fourth floor of five storey block. 他的住宅在五层楼房的第四层。
They have built a block of two-storey houses. 他们盖了一排两层楼的楼房。
Blocks after blocks of flats are being built now. 一个又一个的住宅小区正在建设。
The block of flats is that big building over there. 公寓大楼是那边那座大建筑。
The building occupies an entire city block. 这幢大楼占了整整一个街区。
They went around the block. 他们在街区那里拐过去了。
The office is four blocks from here. 办公室距离这里有 4 个街区。
To reach the department store, walk two blocks north and then turn left. 要去百货商店,请向北走两个街区,再向左转。
Walk one block east, and you'll find the store at the corner. 向东走一条街,那家商店就在拐角处。
The place you're looking for is three blocks along the street. 你要找的地方顺着街走三个街区就到了。
The station is six blocks away from here. 车站离这里有六条街的距离。
The hotel is two blocks away. 那家旅馆同这里隔着两条街。
The post-office is only three blocks away. 只横穿三条马路就是邮局。
My house is just two blocks away. 过两条马路就是我家。
American towns are built in blocks. 美国城市建设采取棋盘形。
The king was sent to the block. 国王被送上断头台。
The revolutionary Parisians were not afraid to be sent to the block. 革命的巴黎人不怕被送上断头台。
King Henry caused two of his wives to go to the block. 亨利国王使他的两个妻子上了断头台。
He was sentenced to the block. 他被判处死刑。
There are road blocks on the country road. 乡间的马路上设有路障。

The police set up a road block to catch the thief. 为了抓捕窃贼，警察设立了路障。
There will be blocks on the road to the town. 在通向市区的道路上将设置路障。
It has become a stumbling block to the progress of human civilization. 它已成为人类文化发展的绊脚石。
Articles and prepositions are stumbling blocks to the beginners of English. 冠词和介词是初学英语者的绊脚石。
These are stumbling blocks to our scheme. 这些是阻碍我们计划的障碍。
Do you like the pictures printed in colours from wooden blocks? 你喜欢这些套色木版画吗？
This is a picture printed in colours from wooden blocks. 这是一张从木版着色印成的图画。
Several museums tried to buy the famous painting when it went to the block. 当这幅名画拍卖时好几个博物馆都想买下它。
The children are playing with toy blocks. 孩子们在玩积木。
Are children's building blocks available in this shop? 这家商店卖儿童积木吗？
Build a house with your blocks. 用你的积木搭个房子吧。

常用短语

♣ ***knock block off***
叫某人吃苦头，痛打某人 knock sb's head off
"Stay out of my lawn or I'll knock your block off." the man said. 那人说："不要走进我的草坪，否则会揍你的"。
Jim will knock your block off if he catches you riding his bike. 吉姆若碰见你骑他的自行车，一定会揍你。

♣ ***mental block***
思路中断 obstruction to a thought process
I get a mental block every time I try to do sums in my head. 每次我用心做算术题时，我的脑子就木了。

♣ ***on the block***
出售中的 on sale
The vacant house was on the block. 这座空房待出售。
Young cattle are grown and sent to market to be placed on the block. 小牛长大后，送到市场出售。

♣ ***put head on the block***
自投罗网 deliberately make oneself vulnerable
You tell the boss about the mistake; I'm not going to put my head on the block! 你去把差错告诉老板，我可不打算自投罗网。

词语辨异

♣ ***block, piece***
这两个词在意思上有所不同：block 多指大块的木头或石块等；piece 指一般的"片""块"，最为常用。例如：
Please give me a piece of cake. 请给我一片面包。

☞ *v.* [blɒk] (blocks; blocked; blocking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **阻塞，堵塞** make movement difficult or impossible
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **阻碍，妨碍** put sth in the way of

基本要点

1. block 的基本意思是"阻挡"，即在路上设置障碍。含有堵得十分严密，以致出入口完全封锁，通道完全受阻的意味。引申可用于抽象事物，指"妨碍""阻碍""冻结(资金)"。
2. block 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，不接动词不定式或从句，可用于被动结构，常与一些副词或介词连用，如 in, off, up 等。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a path 封锁道路
~ a solution to the question 阻碍问题的解决
~ advance 阻挡某人前进
~ cultural development 阻碍文化的发展
~ funds 冻结资金
~ money 冻结货币
~ pathway 挡住(某人的)去路
~ progress of study 妨碍(某人)学习进步
~ sb's promotion 阻碍某人的晋升
~ sb's view 挡住某人的视线
~ the effective use of... 阻碍…的有效使用
~ the enemy 堵住敌人，阻击敌人
~ the entrance 堵住入口
~ the exit 封锁出口
~ the export of unclear fuel 封锁核燃料输出
~ the flow of water 堵住水，不让其流动
~ the gate 堵住大门
~ the leakage of news 防止走漏消息
~ the nomination of sb for the leader 阻碍提名某人作领袖
~ the outlay 阻碍销路
~ the pipe 阻塞管道
~ the plan 阻止计划(实施)
~ the road 阻塞道路
~ the spread of the epidemic 阻止流行病的传播
~ the street 阻塞街道
~ the sun 挡住阳光

~ + 副词

~ down sb 堵住某人
~ in 塞满，使(某物)受限制或受阻，画略图
~ in by masses of ice 被大量冰块锁在里面
~ in one's idea 把构思画成草图
~ off 关闭，封闭
~ off a door 堵住门
~ off a passage 堵住过道
~ off a street 阻断街道
~ off a window 堵住窗
~ off road 挡住路
~ out 挡住，画略图
~ out a drawing 草画略图
~ out all thoughts of sth 丝毫不考虑某事
~ out an outline for one's essay 给文章写提纲
~ out the light 挡住阳光
~ out the sun 挡住太阳
~ out unwelcome ideas from abroad 把国外不受欢迎的思想隐瞒起来
~ up 封闭，堵塞
~ up the entrance to the cave 把洞口堵塞起来
~ up the log cabin 为小木屋造墙
~ up the passage 阻塞通道
~ up the rear wheel 把后轮垫高
~ up the street 阻塞街道

~ + 介词

~ from the rest of the world 与外界隔绝
~ to traffic 阻挡车辆通行
~ with crowds 被人群所阻
~ with snow 被大雪所阻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
He doesn't get any baskets, but can block. 他投篮不准，但阻挡却有一手。
The director will block tomorrow. 导演明天将排演。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
With his own body Huang Jiguang blocked the muzzle of the enemy's machine gun. 黄继光用自己的身体挡住了敌人的枪眼。
They blocked the entrance with big stones. 他们用大石块堵住了入口。
They blocked the compound gate. No one of the bandits got away. 他们堵住大门，匪徒一个也没跑掉。
A rough-looking man blocked her pathway. 一个彪形大汉拦住了她的去路。
They blocked him down. 他们把他挡住。
A snowdrift blocked his path. 雪堆阻碍了他的去路。
Trees blocked our path. 树木挡住了我们的去路。
The trees outside the window block the sun. 窗外的树阻挡了阳光。
The high building blocked our view. 那座高楼阻挡了我们的视野。
Something is blocking the pipe. 有什么东西阻塞了管道。
Something blocked the flow of the liquid in the pipe. 有什么东西阻塞了管子里的液体流动。
The crowd blocked the street. 拥挤的人群阻塞了街道。
Buildings were smashed and burning and rubble heaps blocked many streets. 许多楼房倒塌，正在燃烧，瓦砾堆堵塞了许多街道。
The player tried to block his opponent. 这位选手试图阻止他的对手。
Her father blocked her appointment. 她父亲阻止了她的约会。
His illness blocked his progress of study. 他的病妨碍了学业的进步。
We blocked the enemy's plan. 我们挫败了敌人的计划。
Someone is blocking our plan. 有人在阻挡我们实施计划。
Her sickness blocked my plan for the party. 她的病使举行宴会的计划告吹。
The general succeeded in blocking the enemy's plan. 这位将军成功地阻止了敌军的企图。
The Opposition blocked the passage of the bill through parliament. 反对党阻止议会通过那项法案。
The dumping of foreign cotton blocked outlets for locally grown cotton. 外国棉花的倾销阻滞了当地生产的棉花的销路。
We must try all means to block the spread

of the epidemic. 我们必须千方百计地阻止流行病的传播。
The string of lofty Himalayan peaks blocks the moist air currents blowing up from the Indian Ocean. 喜马拉雅山巍峨的群峰阻挡了从印度洋吹来的潮湿气流。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The door was blocked with big rocks. 门被巨石堵塞起来了。
The street was completely blocked. 整个街被阻塞。
The alley was blocked with crowds. 胡同被人群阻塞。
The street is blocked in both directions. 街的两头都堵塞了。
The street is blocked to traffic. 街道交通受阻。
The roads were blocked with crowds of people. 道路被人群挤得水泄不通。
The road was blocked by a big truck. 一辆大卡车阻塞了这条路。
The climbers suddenly found that their way was blocked by a perpendicular ice wall. 登山队员突然发现他们的去路被矗立的冰崖阻断了。
All roads are blocked by the heavy snowfall. The passengers are in danger. 所有道路均被大雪所阻塞，旅客处于危险之中。
You can't leave the city, all the roads are blocked by snow. 你出不了城了，所有的道路都被雪堵住了。
The harbour was blocked by ice. 港口被冰封了。
The oil passage is partly blocked. 油路部分堵塞了。
On holidays the lake in the park is often blocked by pleasure boats. 假日里，公园的湖上常常挤满了游艇。
My nose was blocked by my cold and I couldn't breathe. 我的鼻子因伤风而受阻，不能呼吸。
The principal airports of Iraq are seriously blocked. 伊拉克的主要空港受到了严重的封锁。
The harbour is blocked from the rest of the world. 这个港口与世界各地的通航被封锁了。
The nearest exit was blocked by people. 最近的一个出口已被人们封锁了。
All our plans have been blocked by our opponents. 我们的所有计划都受到对手阻挠。

常用短语

♣ ***block in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *block sth ⇔ in*
1. 塞满(某一空间) fill a space, especially with blocks
They are trying to block in the space. 他们正在设法把空隙填满。
As we did not need a third door to the room, we blocked in the space of one of them with bricks. 因为这个房间不需要三道门，我们就把其中一道用砖堵上了。
Now that the well has run dry, we must block it in with bricks. 那口井既然已经干涸，我们应该用砖块填平它。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The harbour was blocked in by floating masses of ice. 大块大块的浮冰把港口堵塞了。
2. 使(某物)受限制或受阻 trap sth and prevent it moving
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The traffic was so thick that a whole row of cars got blocked in. 交通十分拥挤，一大队汽车都被堵住了。
The jeep has been blocked in by all those lorries. 吉普车已被那些卡车团团围住了。
3. 画略图，草样 draw outline of sth without using details
Mr. Brown has blocked in the plans for the house but has given no details. 布朗先生只勾画了房子设计草样，未给出细节。
He has blocked in the construction plan of the factory. 他已画出那个工厂建设规划的略图。
The draughtsman rapidly blocked in his idea. 制图员很快地把他的构思画成草图。

♣ ***block off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
关闭(某物)；封闭或封锁(某处) prevent sth from its usual use by closing
▲ *block sb/sth ⇔ off*
The plumbers blocked off the gas pipe to check escapes. 管道工堵住了煤气管道以制止泄漏。
Snow has blocked off traffic on the motorway 雪阻碍了高速公路上的交通。
They have blocked off all side streets giving access to the main street. 他们把所有通向大街的胡同都阻断了。
The police blocked off the street where the gunman was hiding. 警察封锁了持枪歹徒躲藏的那条街。
The landslide blocked off the railway to traffic. 塌方使铁路交通中断了。
People swept across the court blocking them off. 人群冲过院子，把他们挡住。
I tried to fix two or three things with her and she blocked me off each time. 我想和她商定两三件事，可她每次都不让我谈下去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They ran across areas which were blocked off by barrage fire. 他们跑过炮火封锁的地区。
All the side-streets have been blocked off by the police for the passage of the honor fleet. 警察封锁了迎宾车队沿途的所有通道。
The gas pipe has been blocked off to prevent escapes. 煤气管道已被关闭，以防漏气。

♣ ***block out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *block sth ⇔ out*
1. 遮住或挡住(某物)，涂抹 get in the way of sth; daub, smear
That wall blocks out all the light. 那堵墙把光线都遮住了。
During the solar eclipse, the moon blocked out the sunlight. 发生日食时，月亮挡住了阳光。
He pulled down the Venetian blinds to block out the light. 他放下软百叶窗帘，把光线挡住。
We put a piece of cloth across the window to block out the sunlight. 我们把一块布横挂在窗子上遮住阳光。
They put the oil cloth on the roof to block out the rain. 他们把油布铺在房顶上，防止雨水渗漏。
Slowly the mist engulfed us until it blocked out the surrounding peaks. 薄雾慢慢地将我们吞没，最后把四围的山峰遮住了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The section of road immediately ahead was blocked out by a rope barrier. 马路的前面不远处被绳子拦住了。
2. 遮挡…使…不被印出来 cover part of a picture or page so that it will not show on a copy
Block out this unimportant detail at the top of your picture. 在底片上把图像上部的这个不重要的细节涂抹掉。
Block out the bottom of this picture when it is printed; the balance of the page will be better. 洗印的时候，压掉照片的底部，这样看起来平衡效果好些。
The photograph could be improved by blocking out one of the trees. 把其中的一棵树涂抹掉，这张照片就好看一些了。
3. 画出…的略图；打草样；计划 draw a plan or outline of sth without using details; lay out, plan
He has blocked out a colour scheme for the exhibition hall. 他已为展览会大厅画出了一幅色彩设计略图。
Having blocked out the ground floor, they realized that there was no room for a kitchen! 他们画出了底层的草图之后，发现竟没有地方建造厨房！
He's blocked out an outline for his essay. 他为他那篇论文写了个提纲。
I have blocked out a plan of study. 我已拟订了一个学习计划。
A committee meeting will be called to block out a plan of action. 将要召开委员会制订行动计划。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The area has been blocked out, and building will begin soon. 这个地区已经画出了草图，不久就要施工。

♣ ***block up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *block sth ⇔ up*
1. 封闭，堵塞(某处) close sth prevent movement through sth
The hunter blocked up the hole of the beast. 猎人堵塞了兽穴。
You'd better block up that hole in the wall; it's letting the cold in. 你最好把墙上那个洞堵住，它把冷气放进来了。
They blocked up the entrance to the cave with big rocks. 他们用大石头堵住了洞口。
The workmen blocked up the entrance to the cellars. 工人们把地窖的入口堵塞起来了。
They will have to block up the entrance to the tunnel. 他们将不得不封闭通往隧道的入口。
The ice blocks up the river, making the upstream water unable to flow. 冰把河道堵住了，上游的水流不下来。
If you block up the chimney, the smoke would fill the room. 如果把烟囱堵住，烟就会充满屋子。
The demonstrators blocked the streets up. 示威者阻塞了街道。
A severe snowstorm blocked up railroads. 一场暴风雪使铁路中断。
People are cleaning up the snowdrifts that block up the railroads. 人们在清除阻碍铁路交通的雪堆。
The traffic is very heavy, and has begun to block up the streets. 交通量很大，已经开始把街道阻塞住了。

A ship ran aground in the Suez Canal and blocked up the traffic. 一艘船在苏伊士运河中搁浅，阻塞了航道。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The entrance was blocked up with sand bags. 入口被人用沙包堵住了。
The drains are blocked up. 排水管道堵塞了。
The river is blocked up with ice. 河道为冰块堵塞。
The pipe is blocked up again and there's water all over the floor. 管道又被堵塞，弄得满地是水。
The sewage has been blocked up. We should send some workers to repair it. 下水道堵了。我们得派些工人把它修好。
They were blocked up within the valley by a severe snowstorm. 他们被一场暴风雪困在山谷里。
My nose is all blocked up and I can't breathe. 我的鼻子全部被堵塞了，不能呼吸。
2. 垫高 fix sth with blocks
You will have to block up the wheel of the car to change the tyre. 换轮胎必须把车轮垫起来。
The driver blocked up the rear wheels of his lorry with a jack to find out what was wrong. 司机用千斤顶垫高汽车的后轮，查看什么地方出了毛病。

词语辨异

♣ ***block, bar, dam, hinder, impede, obstruct***
这组词的共同意思是"阻挡"。其区别是：
1. block 指有效地堵住了所有通道，使人、物等无法通过；bar 指堵住出入口；dam 指挡住涌流物，如眼泪等；obstruct 和 impede 都指在路上设障碍以使运动的物体或事物速度放慢或阻挡其前进，impede 比 obstruct 语气更强些，指困难非常大；hinder 则强调阻碍和干扰的有害或令人讨厌。例如：
Heavy traffic blocked the road. 拥挤的车辆阻塞了道路。
She barred him out of her room. 她把他关在她的房间外面。
She barred up her tears. 她抑制住了自己的眼泪。
Tall trees obstructed his moving. 大树阻挡了他的前进。
The development of the project was seriously impeded by a reduction in funds. 由于基金削减，工程进度严重受阻。
2. bar 有时没有阻碍的含义，只指"禁止"。例如：
My father barred smoking at the dinner-table. 我父亲禁止在餐桌上用餐时吸烟。

♣ ***block, prevent***
参见 prevent 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* hindrance, impediment, obstacle, obstruction *v.* check, hinder, impede, obstruct, retard, stop
[反义词] *n.* advantage, aid *v.* aid, assist, forward, promote
[词源] <中世纪英语 *blok*(大片，大块)

blonde

☞ ***n.*** [blɒnd] (blondes)

双解释义

Ⓒ 白肤金发碧眼女人 a woman with blond hair

句型例句

Stop making eyes at that blonde! 不要再向那金发女郎挤眉弄眼！

☞ ***adj.*** [blɒnd]

双解释义

金发的 (of hair) pale gold in colour

基本要点

1. blonde 用作形容词时也可写作 blond。
2. blonde 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

A blonde young lady caught the attention of all the guests. 一位金发女郎引起了所有客人的注意。

补充资料

[派生词] blondeness *n.* 金发

blood

☞ ***n.*** [blʌd]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 血，血液 red liquid flowing through the body
2. Ⓤ 血统，家族 family relationship

基本要点

1. blood 是不可数名词，没有复数形式，其本意为"血，血液"，也指无脊椎低等动物体中相当于血液的体液；还可引申为"血统，亲属""血气，脾气"。表示"流血"一般不说 bleed blood，但在美国黑人英语中可说 bleed black blood。
2. 在 new blood，fresh blood，old blood 几个短语中 blood 统指"人员"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cough ～咳出血
draw ～抽血
feed on ～靠吸血活命
freeze sb's ～使某人极度恐惧
give one's ～ to 把血输给…
let ～放血
lose ～失血
make one's ～ run cold 使极度害怕
make ～ boil 使某人火冒三丈
stop the ～止血
sweat ～拼命干活
test the ～验血
type ～测定血型

形容词＋～

bad ～憎恨
blue ～贵族血统
foreign ～外国血统
fresh ～新鲜血液，新成员
hot ～激动的，热切的
mixed ～混血
old ～老成员
pure ～纯血统，纯种
tired ～身体衰弱
whole ～健康的血
young ～新成员，纨绔子弟

～＋名词

～ pressure 血压
～ test 验血
～ type 血型

介词＋～

by ～血缘的
brother by ～亲兄弟
relations by ～血亲
in cold ～残忍地
in hot ～愤怒地，感情冲动地
of ～血统的
of foreign ～有外国血统的
of the same ～同族
out of ～意志消沉地

句型例句

Blood is thicker than water. 血浓于水。
Blood circulates through the body. 血液在人体内循环。
The knife blade was stained with blood. 刀上染有血迹。
The doctors analyzed the blood sample for anemia. 医生们分析了贫血的血样。
The doctor wanted a specimen of his blood. 医生要他的血样。
Blood donors give blood for use in hospitals. 献血者献血供医院使用。
The mayor launched an appeal to the public to give blood to the victims of the disaster. 市长向公众呼吁为灾难受害者献血。
Blood was still oozing from the wound. 伤口仍在流血。
Blood trickled down his face. 血从他脸上一滴滴流下来。
Much blood was shed in the war. 很多人在战争中流血牺牲。
Their money bleeds black blood. 他们的钱沾满了黑人的血。
That's blood and guilt money. 那是杀人犯罪的血腥钱。
The war cost so much British blood. 英国人在这场战争中伤亡惨重。
He didn't act like a blood all the time. 他的行动总是缺乏刚强之气。
He is of the purest Arab blood. 他是纯阿拉伯血统。
They have Jewish blood. 他们有犹太血统。
The boy had the blood in him and there it was. 这孩子脾气不好，那就是证明。
That would put blood in the eye of his critics. 那会使得批评他的人更加恼火。
It makes my blood boil. 它使我大怒。
Men will say things when their blood is up which they regret after they have cooled down. 人们发怒时会说一些过头的话，当他们冷静下来又感到后悔。
His blood was up. 他情绪激昂。

常用短语

♣ ***be in the blood***
家族共有的特征 be a quality with which many members of the same family are born
Acting runs in their blood; they have been actors for more than 150 years. 演戏是他们家族遗传的天性，过去 150 年一直都有人当演员。
Most of my family are musicians, it is in the blood. 我家里的人大都擅长音乐，是世传的。

♣ ***in cold blood***
冷静地，残酷地 sober, calm, unfeeling, hard-hearted
Let's think it over in cold blood. 让我们冷静地考虑一下这个问题。

Millions of slaves were killed in cold blood. 成千上万的奴隶被残酷地杀害了。

补充资料

[同义词] ancestry, bloodshed, gore, heritage, lineage, murder, slaughter
[词源] <古英语 *blod*(血)

bloody

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈblʌdi] (bloodier; bloodiest)

双解释义

1. **血污的; 流血的** covered with blood; bleeding
2. **嗜杀的; 残忍的** bloodthirsty; cruel

基本要点

1. bloody 用作形容词的基本意思是"血污的,流血的",指由血覆盖或由血构成的东西。引申可指"嗜杀的""残忍的"。可修饰人、动物,也可修饰无生命的东西。
2. bloody 作"血污的; 流血的"解时不用于比较等级。
3. bloody 也可用来加强判断、评论、愤怒、厌恶等语气,可译作"该死的,该受诅咒的",有时无意义,不用于比较等级,属非正式用法,不礼貌。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

a ～ battle 一场血战
～ nose 流着血的鼻子
～ shame 极大的耻辱

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n.*

The boy came into the room with a bloody nose. 这孩子进屋时鼻子流着血。
Thousands were slaughtered in this bloody massacre. 在这场血腥的大屠杀中,成千上万的人被杀死了。
What a bloody shame! 多大的耻辱啊!
Of course not, you bloody idiot! 当然不是这样,你这该死的傻瓜!

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～

His shirt was bloody. 他的衬衫染有血迹。

词语辨异

♣ ***bloody, bleeding***

这两个词在意义和用法上都有区别:
1. bleeding 意为"流血的"; bloody 除作"流血的"解外,还可作"血污的"解。
2. bleeding 只修饰有生命的人或动物; bloody 除可修饰有生命的人或动物外,还可修饰无生命的东西。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈblʌdi]

双解释义

完全,绝对,极端 utterly, absolutely; extremely

基本要点

bloody 作副词时用来加强判断、评论、愤怒、厌恶等语气,可译作"太""完全,绝对""该死"等,无比较级和最高级形式,属非正式用法,不礼貌。

句型例句

It's a bloody wonderful! 就是非常好!

常用短语

♣ ***bloody well***

〈英口〉当然,的确 certainly; definitely
"I'm not coming with you." "Yes you bloody well are." "我不跟你一块儿去。" "不行,一定得跟我一起去!"

♣ ***not bloody likely***

不行 no
"Will you lend me ¥10?" "Not bloody likely!" "能不能借给我 10 元?" "不行!"。

bloom

☞ ***n.*** [bluːm] (blooms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **花** a flower
2. Ⓢ **最佳时期,茂盛时期** the best or most favorable time of

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

break into ～开花,焕发青春,进入高潮
come into ～开花,焕发青春,进入高潮
pass out of ～花谢
pick ～采花
take the ～ off 使失去…之美

[形容词+～]

blue ～蓝花
fresh ～鲜花
full ～盛开的花
green ～绿花
red ～红花
white ～白花
yellow ～黄花

[名词+～]

rose ～玫瑰花

[介词+～]

in (full) ～鲜花盛开
in the ～ of youth 正处青春时期
in youthful ～青春
out of ～过了花期,花已凋谢

句型例句

What beautiful blooms! 多美的花啊!
The roses have come into bloom. 玫瑰花已经盛开。
She is in the bloom of youth. 她风华正茂。
Her cheeks glow with the ruddy bloom of health. 她的双颊泛着健康的红润。

常用短语

♣ ***in (full) bloom***

正在开花 flowering
The flowers in the garden are now in full bloom. 花园里的花盛开。

♣ ***past one's bloom***

开始走下坡路 past one's best
I used to have many men friends but there are fewer now that I'm past my bloom. 我曾有许多男性朋友,但现在已寥寥无几了,我开始走下坡路了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bloom, blossom, flower***

参见 flower 条。

☞ ***v.*** [bluːm] (blooms; bloomed; blooming)

双解释义

vi. **开花** produce flowers; come into flower or be in flower

基本要点

1. bloom 用作动词的基本意思是"开花",用于比喻可作"繁荣,兴旺,健康成长"等解。
2. bloom 常与介词 with 连用。

词汇搭配

[～+副词]

～ beautifully 花开得鲜艳

[～+介词]

～ with happiness and hope 充满幸福和希望

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)

These plants bloom in spring. 这些植物在春天开花。
Their friendship is blooming. 他们之间情长谊深。
He was blooming with health and happiness. 他既健康又快乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***bloom, blossom, flower***

参见 blossom 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** blossom, flower, glow, shine ***v.*** blossom, flourish, flower
[反义词] ***n.*** grayness ***v.*** die, fade, fail, wither
[词源] <中古英语 *blom*(花)

blos·som

☞ ***n.*** [ˈblɒsəm] (blossoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **花** flower
2. Ⓒ **花丛,花簇** mass of flowers on a tree or shrub

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

put forth ～s 开花
shed ～s 花凋谢

[形容词+～]

full-blown ～盛开的花

[名词+～]

cherry ～樱花
fruit ～果树花
orange ～香橙花

[介词+～]

in ～正在开花
break out into ～盛开,怒放

[～+介词]

～ of literature 文学之花

句型例句

They all went to enjoy the cherry blossoms. 他们都去观赏樱花了。

常用短语

♣ ***in (full) blossom***

正在开花 bearing blossom
The oriental cherry is in full blossom. 樱花盛开。

词语辨异

♣ ***blossom, bloom, flower***

参见 flower 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈblɒsəm] (blossoms; blossomed; blossoming)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **开花** produce or yield flowers; bloom
2. *vi*. **发展** develop

基本要点

1. blossom 的基本意思是"开花",指植物达到了开花的状态特别指开始要结果的状态。
2. blossom 是不及物动词,其后常接副词 out 或介词 into,表示"成熟,成长"。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

In March the peach blossomed. 三月桃花开。

The plum trees begin to blossom. 梅花开了。

The flowers have finished blossoming. 花已经开过了。

This lily blossoms very early. 这株百合花开得很早。

The apple trees blossom in spring and are laden with fruit in autumn. 苹果树春天开花,到秋天果实累累。

New industries can blossom overnight if we find an outlet for their products. 如果我们为产品找得到销路,一些新兴的产业短期内就会成长起来。

Her musical talent blossomed early. 她的音乐天赋很早就展现了。

常用短语

♣ ***blossom into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

发展成,长成 develop into (sth or sb good)

▲ *blossom into sb/sth*

Mary is blossoming into a beautiful girl. 玛丽正出落成一个美丽的姑娘。

He has blossomed into a statesman. 他成了一个政治家。

That lonely, remote settlement blossomed into a charming little city. 那个寂寞而偏僻的拓居地变成了一个可爱的小城市。

♣ ***blossom out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲ *blossom out*

1. 开花 come into flower

The fruit trees have blossomed out beautifully. 果树开出美丽的花。

The roses are blossoming out early. 今年的玫瑰开花早。

2. 发展;成长 develop

Our athletes are blossoming out. 我们的运动员正在成长。

He started small and blossomed out as he gained experience. 他出身低微,当他有了经验的时候,就飞黄腾达起来。

He has blossomed out as athlete of world fame. 他已锻炼成为一位驰名世界的田径运动员。

3. 活跃欢快起来 became active and cheerful

He used to be quiet, but he has really blossomed out, since he came to live here. 他过去一向很沉静,自从他住到这里来以后,确实变得快活了。

词语辨异

♣ ***blossom, bloom, flower***

这组词的共同意思是"开花"。其区别是:

1. blossom 指刚刚开花;bloom 指达到了开花的全盛期;而 flower 则强调颜色艳丽和气味芬芳或暗示花期短暂。
2. flower 泛指开花,包括灌木或草本植物的花;blossom 多指果树开花;bloom 则指观赏植物开花。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. bloom, flower

[词源] <中古英语 *blosme*(花)

blot

☞ *n*. [blɒt] (blots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **污渍,墨水渍** a spot or mark that spoils or makes dirty, especially as of ink
2. Ⓒ **错事,污点** a fault

句型例句

There is a blot of ink on the paper. 纸上有一滴墨水渍。

The crime he committed is a blot on his record. 他犯的罪是他履历中的一个污点。

☞ *v*. [blɒt] (blots; blotted; blotting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **涂污** make one or more blots on
2. *vt*. **(用吸墨纸)吸干** dry with blotting paper

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He blotted his driving record by having an accident. 出了交通事故,他的驾驶记录就有了污点。

She blotted water off the table with a towel. 她用毛巾擦干桌上的水。

常用短语

♣ ***blot out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲ *blot sth ⇔ out*

1. 遮住;掩盖 cover or hide sth completely

The fog blotted out the hills. 雾蒙群山。

2. 有意地忘记(不愉快的记忆或想法);抹去 deliberately try to forget an unpleasant memory or thought

I tried to blot out the image of her sad face. 我尽量不去想她那张忧伤的脸。

blouse

☞ *n*. [blaʊz] (blouses)

双解释义

Ⓒ **女衬衫** garment like a shirt, worn by women

基本要点

blouse 指妇女或儿童穿着的短上衣或衬衫时一般与裙子套穿,作"宽松上衣;工作服;罩衣"解时多指系有腰带者。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

make a ～ 做件衬衫

名词＋～

girl's ～女衬衫

sailor ～水手衫

介词＋～

in a ～穿着罩衫

句型例句

She was wearing a skirt and blouse. 她穿着裙子和衬衫。

A yellow blouse goes with her blond hair. 黄色短上衣和她的金黄色头发很相称。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *blouse*(工作罩衣,紧腰女用衫)

blow

☞ *v*. [bləʊ] (blows; blew, blown/blowed; blowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **吹;吹气;刮风** be moving
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)吹响,吹奏** (cause to) sound by blowing
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)爆炸** (cause to) explode or be destroyed by exploding

基本要点

1. blow 本意为"吹,刮,吹动",引申可指"吹响",也可作"爆炸"解。在美国俚语中还可表示"匆匆离开""挥霍金钱""吸毒"等意思。
2. blow 作及物动词时,一般接名词或代词作宾语,也可接同源宾语。作"带来"解时可接双宾语;作"灌输"解时,可接复合宾语;指自然界的风云变化时,可接形容词或名词充当表语;以 door 之类的名词作主语时,除可接形容词作表语外,还可接过去分词作表语。
3. blow 常用作不及物动词,通常以风或 it 作主语,接介词或副词表示各种附加意义。有时 blow 的主动形式具有被动意义。
4. 表示人用口吹时可及物或不及物;表示号、汽笛、喇叭等响起时主要用作不及物动词。
5. blow 后有时可接形容词 open 或 hot and cold 等,这是固定用法,此时 blow 可视为半系动词。
6. blow 偶尔还可用作温和诅咒语的委婉语,表示惊奇、烦扰、不赞成等情绪。
7. blow 的过去分词有两种形式,一般情况下使用 blown,口语中表示生气、吃惊、不在乎时用 blowed。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a cool air 吹起一股凉气

～ a fuse 烧断保险丝,〈俚〉勃然大怒

～ a kiss 送去一个飞吻

～ glass 吹制玻璃器皿

～ great guns 刮大风,(风)刮的猛

～ musical instruments 吹响乐器

～ one's lid〈俚〉勃然大怒

～ one's lines 忘记台词

～ one's nose 擤鼻子

～ one's own trumpet 自吹自擂

～ one's stack 大发雷霆

～ one's top〈俚〉发脾气,大动肝火

～ the boat ashore 把小船吹向岸边

～ the coals 煽动,教唆

～ the expense 挥霍,瞎花钱

～ the gaff〈英俚〉揭露事实真相

～ the whistle〈美俚〉告发,揭发,(使)停下来

～＋形容词

～ hot and cold 摇摆不定

～ open 吹开

~ shut 吹闭
~ strong 刮得很猛

~ + 副词

~ hard 强劲地刮
~ high 向高处吹
~ low 向低处吹
~ adversely 逆风吹
~ aggressively 过分地刮过
~ badly 直喘气
~ ceaselessly 不停地刮
~ gently 轻轻地吹
~ gustily 猛刮
~ heavily 猛烈地刮
~ incessantly 不断地刮
~ irresistibly 无法阻挡地刮
~ keenly 寒风刺骨地刮
~ languorously 无力地刮
~ lethally 拼命地刮
~ northerly 吹自北方地
~ placidly 平静地刮
~ shrewdly 凛冽地刮着风
~ softly 轻轻地吹
~ southerly 吹自南方地
~ spasmodically(风)阵阵地刮
~ tempestuously 暴风雨般地吹
~ viciously 猛烈地刮
~ violently 猛烈地刮
~ widely 到处传播
~ about 吹散,传播
~ away 吹走
~ one's papers away 把某人的文件吹跑
~ down 吹倒,刮倒
~ down trees 吹倒树木
~ in(风)吹进来,非正式访问
~ in the dust(风)把灰尘吹进来
~ off 炸掉,吹掉
~ off one's hat 吹掉帽子
~ round 吹过
~ the dust off 把灰尘吹掉
~ the chimney pot down 把烟囱吹倒
~ the leaves in 把树叶吹进来
~ the whistle on 告发
~ out 吹出,吹灭,(使)爆裂
~ out one's brain 以枪打死人
~ out the candle 吹灭蜡烛
~ over(风暴)过去,(忧虑)消失
~ sb over 把某人吹倒
~ up(风)开始刮,产生,出现,(使)充气,(使)爆裂,放大(照片),发怒,失败
~ up the enemy bridge 炸毁敌人的桥梁

~ + 介词

~ about 吹散,传播
~ against one's face 迎面吹来
~ at a candle 对准蜡烛吹
~ for 为…斗争
~ from 从…刮风
~ in gusts(风)一阵一阵地吹
~ in the wind(旗)迎风飘扬
~ into sb's ear 往某人耳里吹风,附耳而言
~ off 刮走,吹掉
~ on[upon]对…吹气
~ on one's face 吹到脸上
~ on the mirror 在镜子上哈气
~ over 吹过去
~ through 吹过…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The fan was blowing. 风扇正吹着。
It is blowing hard. 风刮得很大。
It began to blow quite hard, just before midnight. 在午夜之前,就开始刮起了狂风。
Once in the night I woke and heard the wind blowing. 有天夜里我醒了,听见在刮风。
The wind blew and she shivered. 刮着风,她直打冷战。
The wind was blowing gently. 和风轻轻地吹。
The wind blew warm and the air felt like spring. 风暖暖地吹着,空气使人感到像春天般的。
The wind was blowing northerly. 刮北风。
The curtains blew in the wind. 窗帘随风飘动着。
Her hair blew in the wind. 她的头发被风刮起来了。
When it blows or rains, the mother bird covers the young with her wings. 刮风或是下雨时,雌鸟就用翅膀护着幼鸟。
Stop work when the whistle blows. 汽笛一响就停止工作。
We heard the bugles blowing. 我们听见吹号。
He took out his flute, and blew at it. 他拿出笛子吹了起来。
The old man was puffing and blowing when got to the top of the hill. 那老人到达山顶时,喘息不止。
The horse blew heavily. 马喘着粗气。
The balloon has blown. 气球炸开了。
The fuse has blown. 保险丝烧断了。
Let's blow before they catch us. 趁他们还没有抓到我们时赶快溜吧。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

The door blew open. 门被风吹开了。
The wind was beginning to blow clear. 就要风吹云散了。
The East wind blows strong and news of victory keeps pouring in. 东风劲吹,捷报频传。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.*

The wind blew her hair. 风吹动她的头发。
The wind blew a gale. 风刮得很大。
She blew the fire. 她把火吹灭了。
The boy was blowing bubbles. 这男孩在吹泡泡玩。
The guard blew his whistle, and waved his bright green flag. 警卫吹起了哨子,摇了摇手中鲜明的绿色小旗。
The huntsman blew his horn loudly. 猎人大声地吹他的号角。
He lit one of the cigarettes, and blew a cloud of smoke. 他点燃了一根香烟,然后吹了一个烟圈。
He blew his fingers to make them warm. 他对着手指吹气,使它们暖和起来。
The explosion blew the bridge to smithereens. 炸药把这座桥炸得粉碎。
He is always blowing his own trumpet. 他老是自吹自擂。
He blew a thousand dollars last night. 昨天一晚他就挥霍掉 1000 美元。
The butcher has forgotten to send the sausages, blow him! 卖肉的人忘了送香肠来,真糟糕!
Blow it! I've missed the train. 真倒霉!我误了这趟火车。
My watch has stopped, blow it! 见鬼!我的表停了。
Blow it! I've sealed up the envelope and forgotten to put the letter in. 真见鬼,我忘了把信放到信封里就封口了。
Blow it! I've come out without any money. 真糟糕!我没带钱就出来了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I'll be blowed if I do it. 我要干这种事就不是人。
Well, I'm blowed! Here are George and Vera. 真是活见鬼!乔治和维拉就在这儿。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* + *n.*

The wind blew us delightful odors from the pine forests. 风为我们吹来了松树的香味。
She blew him a kiss. 她送给他一个飞吻。
It's an ill wind that blows nobody any good. 世上没有对人人都有利的事。
And I never got anywhere because you blew me so full of hot air I could never stand taking orders from anybody! Whose fault is it? 我一事无成,因为你向我灌输了如此之多的大话、空话,使我无法听从别人的意见和指导,这到底是谁的过错呢?

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*

Come on out, let the breeze blow your hair dry. 出来吧,让微风把你的头发吹干。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The door was blown open. 风把门吹开了。

常用短语

♣ ***blow about***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
使吹走,被吹散 be moved or carried by the wind or other air current
▲ *blow about*
The dust was blowing about. 灰尘吹得到处飞扬。
▲ *blow sth* ⇔ *about*
The hurricane is blowing broken glass about in the city streets. 狂风把碎玻璃刮得到处横飞。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
It seemed to be getting windy; the leaves were being blown about. 好像起风了,树叶吹得到处都是。

♣ ***blow about***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
吹走,吹散 be moved or carried by the wind or other air current
▲ *blow sth about sth*
The electric fan blew hot air about our heads. 电扇在我们头周围吹起热风。

♣ ***blow around*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
讨论,议论 talk about (an idea, etc.) with other people
▲ *blow sth* ⇔ *around*
Let's blow Jim's suggestion around and see if we all agree with it. 我们来议论一下吉姆的建议,看是否大家都同意。

♣ ***blow away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)吹掉 be moved or carried away by air or wind; cause to go away with the force of wind
▲ *blow away*
The kite blew away. 风筝乘风起飞。
The smoke blew away. 烟吹散了。
Quick, catch my hat before it blows away.

快,抓住我的帽子,别让它被风吹走!

▲*blow sth ⇔ away*

He blew away the cigar smoke. 他吹散了雪茄的烟。

A gust of wind blew all the dust away. 一阵风把尘土都刮跑了。

The wind blew away the clothes hanging on the line. 风把绳上晾的衣服刮走了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The wind was so strong that people were nearly blown away as they waited for buses. 风刮得很厉害,等候公共汽车的人们几乎要被风吹走。

The wind blew so hard that my umbrella was almost blown away. 风猛烈地刮着,我的伞都几乎被刮跑了。

The papers on my desk were blown away by the wind. 我桌上的报纸被大风吹走了。

♣ ***blow back*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*blow back*

1.吹回 return with or as with the force of wind

Just when I thought I had lost the letter forever, it blew right back into my hand! 正当我以为那封信已永远丢失的时候,它好像又被风吹回来了。

2.漏气 blow in the wrong direction

If the gas blows back you must turn off the supply, as it is dangerous. 如果煤气管漏气,你必须关闭送气管,否则很危险。

♣ ***blow down*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*blow sb/sth ⇔ down*

1.吹倒,吹掉 fall; be moved or carried by the wind or other air current

The wind has blown apples down. 风把苹果刮下来了。

The storm blew down many trees. 风暴刮倒了很多树。

A strong wind blew down the tree. 一阵大风把这棵树刮倒了。

The wind blew down the fence. 风把篱笆刮倒了。

The explosion blew several buildings down. 有几座建筑物被炸塌了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Several trees were blown down in the storm. 好几棵树在暴风雨中被吹倒了。

Soot has been blown down into the fireplace. 风吹得煤烟倒进了壁炉。

Many leaves have been blown down into the pipe, and have blocked it. 许多树叶都被吹进管道,造成堵塞。

2.真没想到 never expect; be unexpected

Well, blow me down, if it isn't Jack Roberts; I've not seen you for years! 嘛,真没想到,你不就是杰克·罗伯茨吗? 久违了!

♣ ***blow in*** (*v. + adv.*)

1.吹进 be moved or carried by the wind or other air current

▲*blow in*

The fresh air blew in from the open door. 新鲜空气从开着的门吹进来。

Suddenly a cold breeze blew in and right away he felt better. 突然吹进一股凉风,他顿时感觉好了一些。

A little breeze is blowing in from the window. 微风从窗户里吹进来。

2.突然来访 arrive casually or unexpectedly

▲*blow in*

Say, look who's just blown in! 喂,你看谁来啦!

The door opened and Tom blew in. 门一开,汤姆就进来了。

The house was already full of guests when Bill blew in. 当比尔突然来访时,房子里已经满是客人了。

Jim just blew in; we weren't expecting him till Tuesday. 吉姆忽然来了,我们本以为他星期二才到呢。

Blow in any time you like; we shall always be pleased to see you. 请随时来玩吧,我们见到你总是高兴的。

What time did Mark blow in last night? 昨晚上马克是什么时候来的?

I was just passing, so I thought I'd blow in for a few minutes. 我正好路过那儿,我想我应该进去看看。

3.花光(钱),滥花(钱) spend or lose money

▲*blow sth ⇔ in*

She blew in her salary yesterday. 昨天她一下子把薪水全花光了。

♣ ***blow into*** (*v. + prep.*)

(使)吹进 enter (a place) with or as with the force of wind

▲*blow into sth*

The dust has blown into the house. 灰尘被吹进了屋里。

I opened the window and a pile of leaves blew into the house. 我打开窗子,一大堆树叶吹进了屋里。

The whistle makes a sound because you blow into it. 因为你向里面吹气,所以哨子发出声音。

▲*blow sth into sth*

The wind blew the snow into deep drifts. 风把雪吹积成厚厚的雪堆。

The force of the explosion blew the car into the air. 爆炸的力量把汽车抛到空中。

When the door was opened the wind blew the leaves into the house. 一打开门,风把树叶吹进了屋里。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The rock was blown into fragments with dynamite. 岩石被炸药炸成了碎片。

♣ ***blow off***[1] (*v. + adv.*)

1.吹掉,吹走 be moved or carried by the wind

▲*blow off*

My hat blew off while I was crossing the bridge. 我正过桥时,帽子吹掉了。

When the water boiled, the lid of the pan blew off. 水开后,锅盖被顶了起来。

▲*blow sb/sth ⇔ off*

You'll have to stay here until the blizzard blows itself off. 你得等大风雪停了再走。

The wind has blown my hat off. 风把我的帽子刮掉了。

A gust of wind blew off all the dead leaves on the tree. 一阵风把树上的枯叶全都刮掉了。

He didn't know how to blow off his superfluous energy. 他不知如何发泄过剩的精力。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His straw hat was blown off. 他的草帽被风吹掉了。

In the lightning I saw that the roof of the hut had been blown off. 闪电的时候,我看见棚屋的屋顶被掀掉了。

2.炸掉 burst and destroy

▲*blow sth ⇔ off*

They blew the door off with a small charge of high explosive. 他们装了一小包烈性炸药把门炸掉了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His one leg was blown off by a bomb in the war. 他的一条腿在战争中被炸弹炸掉了。

The ship's bow was blown off by a torpedo. 船头被一枚水雷炸掉了。

3.放气 let out

▲*blow off*

Poison gas blew off and endangered the lives of hundreds of persons. 毒气喷出来,危及几百人的生命。

▲*blow sth ⇔ off*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The surplus steam was blown off through the pipes. 多余的蒸气通过管道放掉了。

♣ ***blow off***[2] (*v. + prep.*)

吹走,吹掉 be moved or carried by the wind or other air current send out air from the mouth

▲*blow sb/sth off sth*

The force of the wind nearly blew me off my feet. 大风几乎把我吹倒在地。

The wind blew the papers off my desk. 风吹走了我桌上的作业。

Blow the dust off that book, please. 请把那本书上的灰尘吹掉。

Don't blow the dust off the table, use a cloth. 别吹桌上的尘土,用布擦掉。

When the newspaper picked up part of the story, it blew the lid off the whole conspiracy. 那家报纸获悉那项阴谋的部分内容后,事情就全都败露了。

♣ ***blow on*〔*upon*〕** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*blow on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

1.吹凉;吹气;吹在…上 blow the whistle on

He blew on his coffee. 他将咖啡吹凉。

Never blow on your soup to cool it. 不要用嘴把汤吹冷。

His soup was too hot, so he blew on it. 汤太烫了,所以他吹了吹。

She blew on her food to make it cool. 她吹吹饭菜,使它凉下来。

The wind blew on his face. 风迎面吹来。

He blew on his numbed fingers from time to time. 天气非常冷,他不时往冻僵的手指上哈气。

Blow on the back of your hand and you can feel air coming out of your mouth. 朝手背上吹气,你就会感到空气从嘴里出来。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The ship was blown on to the rocks. 船被风吹上礁石。

2.使受损害,使…丢脸 cause to lose face; be disgraced

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His cousin's reputation was much blown upon, but Tom had to marry her for the sake of her fortune. 汤姆的表妹名誉扫地,但他还是娶了她,因为她有钱。

He used to have a good name but it has been blown upon recently. 他以前的名声一直很好,但最近却遭到诋毁。

The reputation of the firm was blown upon for passing substandard products off as first-class merchandise. 该公司因把次品当正品出售而名誉扫地。

3.告发 let the secret become known

"If you blow upon us," said the gangster, "we will punish you." "如果你告发我们,"这个匪徒说,"我们要惩罚你的。"

♣ ***blow out*** (*v. + adv.*)

1.吹出 send air out of the mouth

▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
The chimney blew out a cloud of black smoke. 烟囱里喷出一团黑烟。
The wind blew the seeds out of the plant. 风把这植物的种子吹落了。
2.吹干净 clean sth by blowing
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
We shall have to blow the pipe out, it seems to be blocked. 管子好像堵住了，我们得把里面吹干净。
3.吹熄；吹灭 stop burning by blowing
▲ *blow out*
Every time he tried to light the candle, it blew out. 他几次想把蜡烛点起来，但都被风吹熄了。
Someone opened the door and the lamp blew out. 有人打开门，灯就灭了。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
The wind blew out the candle. 风吹灭了蜡烛。
The wind blew the match out. 风把火柴吹熄了。
He blew the oil lamp out. 他把油灯吹灭了。
4.停吹；停刮 stop blowing
▲ *blow out*
The storm blew out after three days. 风暴刮了三天之后停息下来。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
It won't be long before the storm blows itself out. 暴风雨很快会停的。
The gale has blown itself out. 狂风平息下来了。
5.爆裂 explode outward
▲ *blow out*
If a tire blows out while one is driving at high speed, it can be very dangerous. 高速行驶时车胎爆裂是很危险的。
Moving through an endless muddy puddle, the rear tire of my car blew out. 在没有尽头的泥坑中行驶时，我的汽车的后轮胎突然爆炸。
6.炸毁 destroy sth by the force of air or other gas
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
The bombs should blow them out. 炸弹准能把他们炸飞。
A bomb blew out the front of a hotel in central Jerusalem early today. 今天早上一枚炸弹把耶路撒冷中部的一家旅馆正面炸毁了。
7.吹涨 fill sth with air
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
The boy blew out the paper bag. 男孩将纸袋吹得鼓了起来。
The mischievous boy startled the company by blowing out a paper bag and bursting it. 那个调皮的男孩啪的一声吹爆了一个纸袋，使伙伴们吓了一跳。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
When the paper bag was blown out to its full extent, it burst. 当纸袋吹鼓得不能再鼓时，它破了。
8.突然冒出；(被气)冲出 come out unexpectedly
▲ *blow out*
A steam cock blows out. 气管旋塞给气冲开了。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ out*
Heat the vessel and try to blow out the stopper. 将容器加热，使蒸汽瓶塞冲出来。
9.烧断 stop working
▲ *blow out*
The fuse blew out. 保险丝烧断了。

♣ **blow over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *blow over*
1.停止刮；停息 stop blowing
The clouds will soon blow over. 云即将吹散。
The sky was black, as if a bad storm was coming, but it blew over and the sun came out. 天空阴暗，仿佛一场猛烈的暴风雨就要来临，但是它很快平息下来了，太阳随之出现。
They hoped that the disturbances would soon blow over. 他们希望风潮能很快过去。
The storm has blown over. 风暴已经平息。
The storm has lasted a long time, it should soon blow over. 风暴已持续很长时间，不久就该停下来了。
As soon as the storm blew over, the members went out to work in the fields again. 暴风雨刚过，人们又去地里干活了。
2.停止，中止 cease
Mary and I have frequent quarrels, but they soon blow over. 我和玛丽常吵架，但吵了过后很快就算了。
It has blown over, and everything is back to normal. 风波过去了，一切恢复正常。
The unhappy time between the two countries has blown over. 两国之间不愉快的时代已经过去了。
The disagreement between them is not serious; it will soon blow over. 他们之间的分歧并不严重，很快就会消除的。
The trouble had blown over. 麻烦结束了。
I hope your troubles will soon blow over. 我希望你的烦恼会很快过去。
3.被忘掉 forget sb/sth
The impression is so deep that it can hardly ever blow over. 印象太深了，总也忘不了。
He was much criticized for the divorce, but it all blew over after a few years. 他为离婚的事而大受批评，但是隔不多年，人们就把这事忘掉了。

♣ **blow up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.突然开始 develop suddenly
▲ *blow up*
A storm seems to be blowing up. 一场暴风雨似乎就要到来。
There was a storm blowing up while we were out at sea. 我们在海上航行时起了风暴。
I shouldn't go sailing today if a storm's blowing up. 如果一场暴风雨马上就要来临，那我今天就不应该去航行。
The wind was blowing up. 起风了。
The gale had blown up again. 大风又刮起来了。
On our way to the peak, a fierce storm suddenly blew up. 在我们爬向顶峰时，突然刮起猛烈的大风。
A howling wind of force 7 blew up. 刮起了7级大风。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ up*
It looks as though it may blow up a gale tonight. 看来今晚可能要刮大风。
It may well blow up a storm tonight. 今晚很可能下一场暴雨。
2.产生；出现 give rise to; bring about; evolve; emerge; come into being
▲ *blow up*
The volcano blew up, violently shaking the neighbouring villages and towns. 那座火山爆发了，强烈震撼着附近的村镇。
The dispute has blown up again. 这一争论又突然开始了。
Trouble is blowing up again in the Middle East. 中东地区又出现了纠纷。
Something is blowing up and I don't like it. 突然出了点事儿，我是不满意的。
I expect this affair to blow up any minute now. 我预料这件事现在会随时爆发。
3.把…吹旺 increase (sth such as fire) by blowing
▲ *blow sth ⇔ up*
You'll have to blow up the fire to make it burn. 你得把火吹旺让它烧起来。
4.(使)爆炸，将…炸毁，毁掉 (cause to) break into pieces by explosion
▲ *blow up*
A chemical factory blew up in the North of England. 英国北部的一座化工厂爆炸了。
When the torpedo struck it, the ship immediately blew up. 鱼雷击中了这艘轮船，它立刻被炸毁了。
The barrel of gunpowder blew up with a terrible noise. 火药桶爆炸了，发出轰然一声巨响。
The enemy ammunition dump blew up. 敌人的军火库爆炸了。
Several people were injured when an ammunition dump blew up yesterday. 昨天一个军火临时堆积所爆炸的时候，有好几个人受了伤。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ up*
The soldiers blew up the factory. 士兵们将那个工厂炸毁了。
The guerrillas blew up the bridge. 游击队员把桥炸掉了。
The terrorists blew up the police station. 恐怖分子炸毁了警察局。
Did they have to blow all the buildings up? 他们必须把所有的建筑物炸毁吗？
To keep the enemy from crossing the river, the defenders blew up the bridge with dynamite. 为了阻敌过河，守卫者用炸药炸毁了桥梁。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Our house was blown up in an air raid. 在一次空袭中我们的房子被炸掉了。
The enemy pillbox was blown up with a bang. 轰的一声，敌人的碉堡被炸毁了。
The bridge was blown up by a villager after the guerrillas left for their camp in the woods. 游击队离开去林中营地以后，桥就由一位老乡炸毁了。
5.(使)失败 (cause to) fail especially publicly
▲ *blow up*
The case blew up when they examined it more closely. 他们更仔细地审查之后，这个案子不成立了。
His scheme blew up in his face after all, despite his optimism. 尽管他乐观，他的计划一下子失败也使他丢脸。
▲ *blow sth ⇔ up*
The results of the latest investigation have blown up the case against him. 最新的调查结果使对他的控告案归于失败。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His reputation has been blown up completely. 他名声扫地。
6.发怒，责骂 lose one's temper
▲ *blow up*

Her father blew up when she arrived home late at night. 她晚上很晚回家，她父亲大发脾气。
He blew up when I told him I couldn't do it. 当我告诉他我干不了时，他发火了。
I'm sorry I blew up at you. 很对不起，我向你发了脾气。
"I was wrong to blow up like that. I must learn to keep a better check on my temper." he said. 他说，"我那样要态度是不对的。我一定学会好好地控制自己，不发脾气。"
When he asked for the day off, the manager blew up. 他要求休假时，经理大发脾气。
That fellow finally blew up and fairly screamed with rage. 那个人最后大发脾气，几乎狂叫起来。
They objected to being blown up for the slightest fault. 他们反对因一点点过失就受到申斥。
▲*blow sb ⇔ up*
I got home very late that night, and mother blew me up. 那天晚上我到家很晚，妈妈把我痛骂一顿。
Your father will blow you up if you don't behave better. 如果你不规矩一些，你父亲会责骂你的。
You shouldn't have blown him up for so small a mistake. 你不该为这点小错那么严厉地批评他。
The headmaster blew the boys up about the broken window. 校长斥责这些孩子打坏了窗户。
Mother will blow you up when she finds her best dishes broken. 要是母亲发现她最心爱的碟子碎了，一定会对你发火。
When we arrived a little late our boss blew us up. 我们晚到了一会儿，东家就狠骂了我们一顿。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
You're sure to be blown up for coming late to work. 你一定会因为上班迟到被责骂。
They were blown up for such a mistake. 他们因这样一个错误受到责备。

7.吹胀，打气 expand or to fill air into
▲*blow sth ⇔ up*
Don't blow the balloon up any further! It'll burst! 别给气球多充气了！它会炸的！
Could you lend me a pump to blow up my bicycle tyres? 你能借我一个打气筒给自行车轮胎打气吗?

词语辨异

♣***blow up, burst, explode***
这三个词(组)的共同意思是"炸毁"。其区别是：blow up 指人炸毁汽车、楼房等物体；explode 指炸弹、锅炉、油箱等爆炸；而 burst 指气球、轮胎等爆炸。例如：
The car blew up. 轿车被炸毁了。
When the boiler exploded many people were injured. 因锅炉爆炸，许多人受了伤。
The tyre burst. 轮胎爆炸了。

♣***blow out, put out***
这两个短语的意思不同，blow out 的意思是"吹灭"；put out 的意思是"熄灭"。例如：
You may put out a candle by blowing it out. 你可以通过用嘴吹的方式把蜡烛熄灭。

♣下面两句的意思相同：
His cap was blown into the brook.
His cap blows into the brook.
他的帽子吹到了小河里。

♣下面两句的意思不同：
The wind blows east.
刮东风。
The wind blows to the east.
刮西风。

正误解析

1.我给他以沉重的打击。
[误] I blew him heavily.
[正] I gave him a heavy blow.
[正] I struck him heavily.
[析] blow 用作名词时，有"打击"之意，但用作动词时无此义。

2.海上的微风吹拂着我们的脸。
[误] The sea breeze was blowing our faces.
[正] The sea breeze was caressing〔brushing〕 our faces.
[析] blow 用作及物动词时，指"吹动"，因此不能说 blow one's face。

☞ ***n.*** [bləʊ] (blows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**一击，打击** a hard stroke with the open or closed hand or with a weapon; a bad effect on one's confidence, hopes, likelihood of success

基本要点

blow 用作名词时主要作"打，击"解，既可指用拳、棒等击打，还可指精神上的打击、挫折或灾难。用于比喻也可指"风"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

administer ～实施攻击
aim ～对准打
break ～粉碎性打击
breast ～对着胸部猛打
deal ～狠狠打
deliver ～打击
dodge ～躲开攻击
encounter ～遇到打击
evade ～逃避打击
exchange ～殴斗，打架
execute ～实施攻击
experience ～经受打击
fetch ～挨打
give ～打
impart ～一击
inflict ～实施毁灭性打击
interchange ～s 轮流打架
parry ～忍受打击
receive ～受到打击
return ～回击
shower ～雨点般地打击
strike ～打击
suffer ～受到打击
survive ～幸免挨打
thrust ～强行攻击
trade ～互相打起来
ward off ～躲开打击

形容词＋～

accusative ～谴责性的攻击
aggressive ～挑衅性的攻击
amorous ～情感方面的攻击
annihilating ～消灭性的攻击
bitter ～极大的攻击
breathless ～悄悄的攻击
critical ～决定性的打击
cruel ～残酷的打击
crushing ～决定性的打击
decisive ～决定性的打击
deplorable ～可悲的打击
descending ～袭击
dexterous ～敏捷的攻击
doughty ～勇猛的攻击
drunken ～摇摇晃晃的攻击
dull ～迟钝的打击
echoless ～无声的打击
every ～每挨一打
faithless ～无信誉的打击
fatal ～致命的打击
final ～第一次动手
finishing ～最后的打击
first ～第一次打击
frightful ～可怕的打击
great ～沉重的打击
hammer-like ～像锤子一样的打击
hard-dealt ～狠狠的打击
head-on ～迎头痛击
heartless ～无情的打击
heavy ～重击
hollow ～虚张声势的打击
impending ～即将发生的打击
implacable ～难以平息的打击
ineffective ～无效的打击
ineradicable ～不可避免的打击
irreparable ～无可挽救的打击
irresistible ～无法抗拒的打击
knockout ～打倒对手的打击
lethal ～致命的打击
menaced ～威胁性的打击
mortal ～致命的打击
nasty ～恶意的攻击
national ～对国家的打击
painful ～痛打
percussive ～令人震惊的打击
perennial ～长期的打击
powerful ～有力的打击
repeated ～连续的打击
resounding ～发出响声的打击
sacrilegious ～亵渎的打击
sad ～沉痛的打击
serious ～沉重的打击
severe ～严重的打击
sharpest ～猛的一击
sledge hammer ～重大的打击
solid ～严肃的打击
staggering ～摇摇晃晃的打击
strong ～用力一击
sudden ～突然一击
swashing ～虚张声势的打击
swift ～快速攻击
terrible ～可怕的打击
threatened ～恐吓性的打击
unexpected ～意外的打击
vicious～恶毒的打击
violent ～猛击
well-directed ～方向明确的攻击

名词＋～

death ～致命打击

～＋后置定语

～ followed 接下来地打击
～ rained down upon 拳头雨点般地打击

句型例句

Go for a blow. 出外吹吹风。
Blows rained down upon him. 拳头雨点般地落在他身上。
The blow stunned me. 那一击把我打昏

了。
He struck the man a blow that sent him to the floor. 他打了那个人一拳把他打倒在地上。
The criminal screamed at every blow. 这个罪犯每挨一拳就尖叫一声。
She raised her hand to ward off a blow. 她抬起手来，以挡开挨来的拳头。
He was staggered by the blow. 他被打得摇摇晃晃。
I aimed a violent blow. 我瞄准猛击。
His eye swelled painfully after the blow. 挨打后他的一只眼睛肿了起来，非常疼痛。
He managed to duck the blow. 他成功地躲过了那一击。
He dealt me a sudden blow. 他猛然袭击我。
He accompanied his angry words with blows. 他边骂边动手打。
They gave a blow for blow. 他们互击。
He gave his opponent a violent blow on the cheek. 他在他的对手的面颊上狠狠打了一下。
He inflicted a heavy blow on the back of her head. 他猛击她的后脑勺。
He dealt me a sudden blow on the chin. 他突然给我下巴一拳。
He gave him a violent blow on the head. 他照他的头部重重一击。
He met her by a gentle blow on the shoulder. 他见到她轻轻地拍了拍她的肩。
I gave him a blow upon the middle finger of the left hand. 我打了他左手的中指。
He gave a strong blow to his wife. 他猛打他的妻子。
He gave a blow with the fist. 他用拳一击。
They put up with insult and blows. 他们忍受侮辱和打击。
Their prestige has been dealt a heavy blow. 他们的威望受到了沉重的打击。
He braced himself to meet the blow. 他振作精神去承受这个打击。
For some reason he did not turn up. This was a great blow. 出于某些原因他没有来，这是一个很大的打击。
He has received an unexpected blow. 他受到了一次意想不到的打击。
This was a sudden and unexpected blow. 这是一个意想不到的打击。
The economic crisis of 1929 dealt Brazil a heavy blow. 1929 年的经济危机给巴西以沉重的打击。
His death is a national blow. 他的逝世对国家是一个打击。
The army struck a swift blow at the enemy. 部队向敌人发动快速攻击。
The failure of the bank proved a serious blow to the depositors. 银行的破产给储户以严重的打击。
We dealt a deadly blow to the enemy. 我们给敌人一个致命的打击。
His mother's death was a great blow to him. 母亲的去世对他是一个沉重的打击。
The death of his son is the death blow to him. 他儿子的死给他以致命的打击。
His death was a terrible blow to us. 他的去世对我们是个可怕的打击。
It was a sad blow to me. 这对我是一个沉痛的打击。
The first blow is half the battle. 良好的开端是成功的一半。

常用短语

♣ ***at〔with〕 one〔a〕 blow***
一下子，一举 with only one stroke or effort
They brought down two enemy planes at one blow. 他们一举击落两架敌机。
The executioner cut off his head at one blow. 刽子手一刀就把他的头砍了。
He killed three men at a single blow. 他一下打死了三个人。

♣ ***come to blows***
动手互殴 start fighting
They came to blows on the playground. 他们在操场上打了起来。
Tom and Jerry came to blows when they were invited to a party. 当汤姆和杰瑞应邀参加宴会时，两人打了起来。

♣ ***get a blow in***
击中，在辩论中击中要害 succeed in hitting; make a point in an argument
He got a blow in the head. 他被打中头部。
The enemy got a fatal blow in the battle. 敌人在战斗中受到致命的打击。
She got a real blow in the argument. 她在辩论中受到真正的打击。

♣ ***strike a blow***
为…而战，拥护或反对 do sth important for or against sth especially in some sort of struggle
They struck a blow for freedom. 他们为捍卫自由而战。
He struck a blow against slavery. 他反对奴隶制度。
He struck a blow against being submitted to the enemy. 他反对向敌人投降。

♣ ***without striking a blow***
毫不费力 without having to fight
They occupied the city without striking a blow. 他们毫不费力地占领了这个城市。
They won the game without striking a blow. 他们毫不费力地赢得了比赛。

词语辨异

♣ ***blow on, blow to***
这两个短语中介词不同，用法也不同。表示具体的"击打"时，接某人用 to，接表示身体部位的名词用 on；表示抽象的"对某人的击打"时用 to，不用 on。

♣ ***blow, knock, stroke***
1. 这组词都有"打击""捶打"的意思，blow，stroke，knock 均可指用工具、器械对另一物体的击打。例如：
Children's furniture must withstand kicks and blows. 孩子们用的家具必须经得起踢打。
He drove in a nail with one stroke of the hammer. 他一锤子就把钉子敲进去了。
Did you hear a knock at the door? 你听到有人敲了一下门吗？
2. blow 和 knock 还可指用手击打，表示击打某人时，blow 尤指用拳头打，knock 也可指用拳头和指关节敲打。例如：
The big boy aimed a blow at me. 那个大个男孩朝我打来一拳。
There came the 3 p. m. knock on the door. 下午 3 点钟来客的敲门声响了。
3. blow 的对象可以是物，也可以是身体某部位，还可以是某人；stroke 的对象可以是物，也可以是人；knock 的对象则是门、地板等物。例如：
He got a nasty blow on the head. 他的头部受到重重的一击。
She killed him with one stroke of her sword. 她一剑刺死了他。
He split the log with one stroke of the axe. 他一斧头就把那圆木劈开了。
If you are not up by eight I'll give you a knock. 如果你到 8 点钟还不起床，我就敲门叫醒你。
4. stroke 的工具或器械可以是硬质的东西，也可以是软质的东西；knock 的工具或器械一般是硬质的东西。例如：
The man was given several strokes of the whip. 那人挨了几鞭子。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
The man knocked me down at one blow. 那人一下子把我撞倒了。(一次动作)
The man knocked me down with one blow. 那人只一下就把我撞倒了。(只用一击)

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* drive, move, spread, whistle *n.* box, cuff, hit, knock, rap, slap, stroke, thump, calamity, shock, tragedy
［词源］ <中古英语 *blawen*(膨胀)

blue

☞ ***adj.*** [bluː] (bluer; bluest)

双解释义

1. 蓝色的，蔚蓝的 having the colour of a clear sky or the sea on a sunny day
2. 回沮丧的，忧郁的 sad; depressed

基本要点

1. blue 的基本意思是"蓝色的"，指晴天里天空或是海洋的颜色，即"蔚蓝的""青色的"，在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。
2. blue 用于比喻可指"沮丧的""忧郁的"，指灰心失望或愁闷忧伤，通常置于 be, look, feel 等系动词之后，用作表语。
3. blue 与 joke, song, talk, language, story 等名词搭配具有贬义或消极的意义。
4. blue 作"蓝色的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

副词＋～
dark ～深蓝
pale ～浅蓝

～＋名词
～ baby 青紫婴儿
～ background 蔚蓝的背景
～ bedcover 蓝色床罩
～ blood 名门出身
～ book 蓝皮书
～ box 蓝盒子
～ button 交易所的低级职员
～ car 蓝色的汽车
～ cheese 蓝奶酪
～ coat 蓝色外衣
～ dahlia 稀罕物
～ dish 蓝盘子
～ film 色情电影
～ flags 蓝旗
～ flame 蓝色火焰
～ funk 极端的恐惧
～ joke 低级趣味的笑话
～ language 下流语言
～ law 蓝色法规
～ line 蓝边
～ Monday 烦闷(相对于星期日的欢乐而言)
～ paint 蓝颜料
～ ribbon 一等奖
～ silk dress 蓝色丝绸服装

～ sky 蓝天
～ song 惆怅之歌
～ stocking 女学者；才女
～ story 下流故事
～ sweater 蓝色毛衣
～ talk 淫秽之谈
～ team 蓝队
～ umbrella 蓝色的伞
～ water 大海，沧海
～ whale 蓝鲸
～ wool 蓝毛线

动词＋～

beat black and ～ 把…打得青一块紫一块
fall ～ 闷闷不乐
look ～ 看起来挺忧愁
turn ～ in the face 精疲力竭

～＋介词

～ from the cold 冻得发紫
～ in the face 脸色发紫
～ with cold 冻得发青

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The clear water mirrored the blue sky. 清澈的水面倒映出蓝色的天空。
The blue sky belongs equally to us all. 蓝天为世人所共有。
White clouds swam in the blue sky. 白云在蓝天上飘浮。
The Monument to the People's Heroes stands sharp against the blue sky. 在蓝天的衬托下人民英雄纪念碑显得格外清晰。
Red flags stand out brightly, set against the blue sky. 红旗在蓝天的映衬下显得分外鲜艳。
The mountain is relieved against the blue sky. 在蓝天的映衬下，这座山轮廓分明。
He saw the grey summit of the mountain against a brilliant background of blue sky. 他看到在明亮的蔚蓝天空的背景下的灰色山峰。
The sea, blue and still, was spread before us. 蓝色平静的大海展现在我们面前。
Put the potatoes in the blue dish. 把土豆放到那只蓝盘子中。
The white plate is banded with a blue line round the edge. 白盘子加了一圈蓝边。
The blue car overtook ours. 那辆蓝色的汽车超过我们的车子。
The blue whale is the world's largest living animal. 蓝鲸是世界上最大的动物。
Join the blue wool on the end of the gold pattern and work the same stitches into the back. 在这金制图案边缘织上蓝毛线，在背面也用同样的方法来织。
This light blue sweater becomes her very well. 她适于穿这件浅蓝色毛衣。
Angela is modelling an attractive blue silk dress. 安吉拉做时装模特儿向顾客展示一种漂亮的蓝色丝绸服装。
The curtains have white flowers on a blue ground. 窗帘是蓝底白花的。
I asked the shop assistant to measure off two metres of blue corduroy for me. 我叫营业员给我量两米蓝灯芯绒。
The yellow curtains contrast with the blue bedcover. 黄色窗帘与蓝色床罩形成对照。
I am only taking two dresses on holiday, so I will have to alternate the green dress with the blue one. 我只带着两件衣服度假，所以只能绿的和蓝的替换着穿。
"Which of the two cars do you like better?" I asked Peter. "The blue one or the red one?" "那两辆车中你喜欢哪一辆？"我问彼得，"那辆蓝的还是红的？"
She wanted to buy the orange dress, but we persuaded her that the blue one was more becoming. 她想买那件橙色连衣裙，但我们使她相信蓝色的更合适。
Let's set some white flowers among the blue ones. 咱们在蓝色的花中间插一些白花吧。
The blue coat belongs to Mary. 那件蓝色外衣是玛丽的。
Peter decided on a blue sweater. 彼得选定了一件蓝色的运动衫。
The blue umbrella belongs to my brother. 那把蓝色的伞是我兄弟的。
It is difficult to tell where the blue melts into the green. 很难说蓝色是在什么地方变成绿色的了。
The blue flame of the exhaust stabbed the darkness. 排气口的蓝色火焰划破黑暗。
Combine blue paint and yellow paint. 将蓝颜料和黄颜料混在一起。
We decided to decorate the bedroom with blue paint and a gold paper. 我们决定用蓝漆和一种金色纸装饰卧室。
The artist mixed blue with yellow paint to produce the green colour he wanted. 这位画家把蓝色的颜料和黄色的颜料拌和起来，配成他需要的绿颜色。
She messed up her new dress with blue ink. 蓝墨水弄脏了她的新衣服。
The blue team was defeated by the red team. 蓝队被红队击败。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The sky is bright blue. 天空呈蔚蓝色。
The primary colours are red, blue, and yellow. 原色是红色、蓝色、黄色。
The sky was dark blue and clear when the moon came up. 月亮出来时，天空是深蓝色的，非常晴朗。
The sky was indigo blue, and a great many stars were shining. 天空一片深蓝，闪烁着点点繁星。
One end is blue, one end is red, and the colours merge in the middle. 一端为蓝色，一端为红色，这两种颜色在中间混成一色。
Myra has felt blue ever since her boyfriend left for Shanghai. 自从男朋友去了上海以后，迈拉一直闷闷不乐。
You're looking blue, what's the matter? 你看起来挺忧愁，怎么回事？
I've felt blue all day. 我整天闷闷不乐。
Gara felt blue when he reread Mary's letters. 加拉重读玛丽的那些信时，心情很不好。
There's often no reason for feeling blue, so we sometimes blame it on the weather. 我们常常无缘无故地感到忧郁，于是时而就抱怨起天气来。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

She ran and ran until she was blue in the face. 她跑啊跑啊，直到脸色发青才停下来。
His face was blue with cold. 他的脸冻得发青。
He was blue over his dismissal. 他因被解雇而情绪低落。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

I had my hair dyed blue. 我把头发染成蓝色。
He painted the door blue. 他把门漆成蓝色。

常用短语

♣ ***a blue moon***
很长时间 long time
It took me a blue moon to catch on to the directions. 我花了很久才弄明白说明书的意思。
In a blue moon she could not accept that her husband was really dead. 很长时间她不信她丈夫是死了。
By living a blue moon with the Indians, he was assimilated to them in his thinking and actions. 由于长期和印第安人共同生活，他在思想和行动上都被他们同化了。
The storm has lasted a blue moon, it should soon blow over. 风暴已持续很长时间，不久就该停下来了。
That murder was a mystery in a blue moon, but a clever detective cleared it up. 那次谋杀案长期以来一直是个谜，后来有个机灵的侦探揭开了真相。

♣ ***black and blue***
参见 black 条。

♣ ***cry blue murder***
大声惊呼，大惊小怪地叫喊 cry out in alarm
He cried blue murder when I trod on his foot. 我踩了他一脚，他便大声怪叫起来。
He cried blue murder when the dentist pulled his tooth out. 当牙医给他拔牙时，他大惊小怪地叫喊。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中的短语意思不同：

a blue bird 蓝色的鸟
a bluebird 知更鸟

a blue coat 蓝色上衣
a bluecoat 穿蓝色制服者

a blue jacket 蓝色夹克
a bluejacket 水兵，水手

a blue stone 蓝色的石头
a bluestone 胆矾

☞ ***n***. [bluː] (blues)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **蓝色，蔚蓝；青色** having the colour of a clear sky or the sea on a sunny day
2. Ⓟ **忧郁** the state of being sad; a feeling of deep unhappiness

基本要点

1. blue 用作名词时意思是"蓝色"，即颜色同晴天天空或海洋的颜色。
2. blue 多用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词，尤其是表示某种形式的蓝色时。
3. blue 在句中可用作主语或宾语。
4. blue 前习惯加定冠词 the，表示"蓝天"

"大海"等。
5. blue 的复数形式 blues 可表示"情绪忧伤"等,常与定冠词 the 连用, in the blues 的意思是"心情忧郁"。
6. cry the blues 的意思是"哭穷""叫苦"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

blend ~ and yellow 把蓝色和黄色掺起来
cry the ~s 叫苦不迭
prefer ~喜欢蓝色
shade off into ~逐渐变成蓝色
specify ~ 指定蓝色

介词 + ~

bolt from the ~意想不到使人吃惊的事
in pale ~浅蓝色
in the ~在蓝天上
in the ~s 心情忧郁
out of the ~出其不意

句型例句

The blue shaded off into grey. 这种蓝色逐渐变成灰色了。
She specified blue for the bedroom windows. 她指定卧室的窗户用蓝色。
These shirts come in three different colours: white, pale blue and khaki. 这种衬衫有三种颜色:白的、浅蓝的、土黄的。
If you mix blue and yellow you will make green. 如果你把蓝色和黄色掺在一起,就会得到绿色。
Green results from blending blue and yellow. 把蓝色和黄色掺起来方可成绿色。
Some people find it difficult to discern between blue and green. 有些人很难分辨蓝色与绿色。
I prefer red to blue. 我喜欢红色而不喜欢蓝色。
She looks very pretty in pale blue. 她穿着浅蓝色的衣服,看起来很漂亮。
He was in blue. 他穿一身蓝。
These two blues are quite different. 这两种蓝色完全不同。
The yellow one is nice, but I think I'll have a blue. 黄的不错,不过我想我还是要一个蓝的吧。
A plane is flying in the blue. 飞机飞行在蓝天上。
She has been in the blues these days. 在那些天里,她心情忧郁。
She has cried the blues about its financial woes. 对于经济的困难她叫苦不迭。

常用短语

♣ ***a bolt from the blue***
意想不到的事,使人吃惊的事 sth taken sb by surprise
The news that he was killed in an accident came like a bolt from the blue. 他在一次事故中丧生的消息意想不到地传来了。
This news had smashed all his hopes like a bolt from the blue. 这一出乎意外的消息使他的全部希望都破灭了。
He has met some difficulties like a bolt from the blue. 他遇到了一些使人吃惊的困难。

♣ ***out of the blue***
出其不意; 出乎意料 take sb by surprise; unusually
Her son, who left her more than thirty years ago, came out of the blue. 她三十多年前离开的儿子出乎意料地回来了。
It had never occurred to her that a new possibility would happen out of the blue. 她万万没有想到会出乎意料地出现一种新的可能性。
North China was hit out of the blue by a heavy rain which caused severe flooding. 华北遭受了一场意外的大雨,引起严重的水灾。
The question appeared out of the blue, and she colored very slightly. 问题出乎意料,她脸稍稍红了点。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思不同:
She was in blue.
　她身穿蓝色衣服。
She was in blues.
　她闷闷不乐。

☞ ***v.*** [blu:] (blues; blued; bluing/blueing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变成蓝色,给…上蓝剂** (make) azure
2. *vt.* **挥霍,乱花钱** spend money freely or wastefully

基本要点

1. blue 用作动词时意思是"(使)变成蓝色""给…上蓝剂",指把原来并非蓝色的物质通过上蓝色剂而使之变成蓝色。既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。
2. blue 引申可表示"挥霍""乱花钱",指人不合理地使用、花费金钱,以至于造成浪费,只用作及物动词,且只能以人作主语,多用在英国俚语中。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ foolishly 愚蠢地挥霍
~ profusely 大量地挥霍
~ rashly 轻率地挥霍

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Several metres of cloth has blued. 有几米布变蓝了。
The sky of city has blued now. 现在,城市上空的天已经变蓝了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She wanted to blue a soft cloth. 她想使一块软布变成蓝色。
He blued 9000 *yuan* in a holiday. 他一个假期就挥霍了 9000 元。
He has blued all his money. 他把所有的钱都挥霍了。
He blues a lot of money on entertaining friends. 他把许多钱挥霍在款待朋友上。
She blued 4000 dollars at a restaurant one day. 她有一天在一家饭馆挥霍了 4000 美元。
As soon as he won all that money, he blued it. 他一赢得那笔钱就挥霍起来。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** dejected, depress, gloomy, miserable, sad, unhappy ***n.*** sapphire ***v.*** blow
[反义词] ***adj.*** cheerful, happy, optimistic, merry ***v.*** economize, save
[词源] <中古英语 *bleu*(蓝色的)

blue·print

☞ ***n.*** ['blu:prɪnt] (blueprints)

双解释义

Ⓒ**蓝图,设计图** a copy of plan for making a machine or building a house

句型例句

All the machine parts on a blueprint must answer each other. 设计图上所有的机器部件都应互相配合。
The report is a blueprint for the reform of the nation's tax system. 该报告为国家的税制改革制定了蓝图。

bluff

☞ ***v.*** [blʌf] (bluffs; bluffed; bluffing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **以假象欺骗,吹牛** deceive by pretending to be stronger, cleverer, surer of the truth, etc., than one is
2. *vt.* **以虚张声势找出或达成** find or make one's way by doing this

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
He says he'll win the race, but he's only bluffing. 他说他会赢得这场比赛,事实上只是在吹牛。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She wasn't bluffing him. 她并没有唬他。
He could bluff his way through any difficulty. 他可以招摇撞骗闯过任何难关。
He bluffed me into thinking that his stick was a gun. 他唬得我相信他的手杖是一支枪。

☞ ***n.*** [blʌf] (bluffs)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**欺骗,恐吓** pretense; make-believe
2. Ⓒ**悬崖,峭壁** a cliff

句型例句

His threat was just a bluff. 他的威胁只是虚张声势。
It was just a game of bluff. 那只不过是唬人的把戏。
It is not easy to climb a bluff mountain. 登上陡峭的山可不容易。

☞ ***adj.*** [blʌf] (bluffer; bluffest)

双解释义

直率的,爽快的 (of a person or his/her manner) rough, plain, and cheerful

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He is kind and friendly despite his rather bluff manner. 他虽然态度有点粗鲁,但为人厚道,待人亲切。
She has a bluff way of speaking, but a kind heart. 她说话直率,但心地善良。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He was bluff and friendly. 他坦率友好。

补充资料

［派生词］ bluffer *n*. 吓唬人的人 ‖ bluffly *adv*. 陡峭地；直率地，爽快地 ‖ bluffness *n*. 陡；坦率，爽快

blun·der

☞ ***n*.** [ˈblʌndə] (blunders)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大错误** a stupid unnecessary mistake

基本要点

blunder 的基本意思是指因无知、粗心所造成的大错误、大娄子、大失误。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

commit a ～犯大错
make a ～犯大错

形容词 + ～

awful ～糟糕的错误
fatal ～致命的错误
major ～大错误
terrible ～可怕的错误

句型例句

I saw that I had been guilty of a careless blunder. 我意识到自己因疏忽而酿成大错。
Our goalkeeper committed a stupid blunder. 我们的守门员犯了个愚蠢的错误。

☞ ***v*.** [ˈblʌndə] (blunders; blundered; blundering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **瞎闯；乱闯** move about uncertainly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **犯大错** make foolish mistakes

基本要点

blunder 的基本意思是“瞎闯，乱闯”，其后常接 into，through，out 等。引申指“犯大错”。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ badly 大错特错

～ + 介词

～ into sth 碰着某事物，撞进

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
Without my glasses, I blundered into the wrong room. 我没戴眼镜，跌跌撞撞地走错了房间。
He really blundered when he insulted the boss's wife. 他侮辱了老板的妻子，真是犯了一个大错。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Several of the accounts were blundered by that new assistant. 那个新来的助手把好几笔账搞得一团糟。

词语辨异

♣ ***blunder*, *bumble*, *flounder*, *stumble*, *trip***
参见 stumble 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n*.** error, fault
［词源］ <中古英语 *blunderen*（眼被遮住看不见而犯错误）

blunt

☞ ***adj*.** [blʌnt] (blunter; bluntest)

双解释义

1. **不锋利的，钝的** not sharp
2. **不客气的，率直的** speaking roughly and plainly, without trying to be polite or to hide unpleasant facts

基本要点

blunt 的基本意思是“不锋利的，钝的”，用于比喻则表示态度等“不客气的，率直的”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ knife 不锋利的刀
～ refusal 不客气的拒绝

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He is sharpening a pair of blunt scissors with a whetstone. 他在用磨刀石磨一把不锋利的剪刀。
She gave us a blunt refusal. 她毫不客气地拒绝了我们。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
My pencil's blunt; can I borrow your sharpener? 我的铅笔钝了，能借用你的削铅笔刀吗？
To be quite blunt, I think the government has made a complete mess of things. 坦率地说，我认为政府把事情搞得一团糟。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
His son is blunt in mind. 他儿子反应迟钝。
She is rather blunt in speech. 她说话很直率。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The ax is too blunt to cut down the tree. 斧头太钝，砍不倒树。

☞ ***v*.** [blʌnt] (blunts; blunted; blunting)

双解释义

vt. **把…弄钝；减弱** make less sharp or forceful

基本要点

blunt 的基本意思是“把…弄钝”，引申则表示“减弱”，指减弱了心灵的创伤、悲痛或做某事的热情。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's enthusiasm 减弱某人的热情
～ the edge 使刀锋变钝

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
If you cut the iron wire with a knife, you'll blunt its edge. 如果你用刀砍铁丝，会使刀锋变钝的。
Time blunts the edge of sorrow. 时间会减轻悲痛。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj*.** direct, impolite, rude
［反义词］ ***adj*.** keen, sharp
［词源］ <中世纪英语 *blunt*（愚蠢的，迟钝的）

blur

☞ ***n*.** [bləː]

双解释义

Ⓢ**模糊不清的事物** sth whose shape is not clearly seen

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the foggy ～雾气一片模糊

～ + 介词

a ～ in one's voice 声音模糊不清
no ～ on the mirror 镜子上没有污迹

句型例句

The houses appeared as a blur in the mist. 房子在薄雾中隐隐约约看不清。
My memory of the accident is only a blue. 我对那场事故已经记不清楚了。

☞ ***v*.** [bləː] (blurs; blurred; blurring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **（使）变得模糊不清** (cause to) become unclear or indistinct

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the eyes 使眼睛看不清
～ the windows 使窗子模糊不清

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The boy cried and his eyes blurred with tears. 小男孩哭得泪眼蒙眬。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Dust blurred my vision. 灰尘模糊了我的视线。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The windows were blurred with rain. 窗户被雨水弄得模糊不清。

blurt

☞ ***v*.** [bləːt] (blurts; blurted; blurting)

双解释义

vt. **突然说出，脱口而出** say (sth which should not be said) suddenly and without thinking

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲引出直接引语
"She's pregnant," Jack blurted. "她怀孕了，"杰克脱口说道。

常用短语

♣ ***blurt out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
突然说出,脱口而出 say (sth which should not be said) suddenly and without thinking
▲ *blurt sth* ⇔ *out*
He blurted out the truth that he committed the crime. 他不慎说出了真相,说是他犯了罪。
He blurted it out before I could stop him. 我还没来得及制止,他已脱口而出。
▲ *blurt out that-clause*
She suddenly blurted out, "I can't do it." 她突然脱口而出说:"我不能做。"

blush

☞ *v.* [blʌʃ] (blushes; blushed; blushing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **脸红** be reddening of the face; become red in the face
2. *vi.* **羞于;愧于** be shamed

基本要点

1. blush 指由受窘、害羞、受惊而突然引起的脸红,强调内心的羞怯或惭愧,并不强调外表上的"面泛红色",引申可指事物(如日落等)泛出微光和暖色。
2. blush 是不及物动词,后面接介词 at, for, with,表示"因…而羞愧或脸红"。接 for 还可表示"替…感到脸红"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ deeply 脸涨得通红
~ hotly 脸红得热辣辣的
~ readily 动不动就脸红

~ + 介词
~ for shame 因羞愧而脸红
~ to the roots of one's hair 脸红到发根,极度羞愧
~ with embarrassment 窘得涨红了脸

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
She blushed as red as a rose. 她脸红得像朵玫瑰。
She blushed when they criticized her for her incorrect attitude toward labour. 当他们批评她对劳动的不正确态度时,她脸红了。
She blushed when she spoke for the first time in class. 她在课堂上第一次讲话时脸红了。
It made me blush when the teacher told everyone how good my work was. 老师对大家说我的功课做得多么好时,我脸红了。
She blushed and made no answer. 她面色绯红,未作出任何回答。
The girl blushed easily. 这个女孩很容易害羞。
He blushed to the temples. 他的脸红到了耳根。
▲ S + ~ + to-*v*
I have to blush to admit that thing. 我不得不羞愧地承认了那件事。
I blush to think of what I did when I was younger. 我羞于我年轻时的所作所为。
She blushed to think of such conduct. 想到这种行为她感到难为情。

常用短语

♣ ***blush for*** [***at***, ***with***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而脸红 show signs of shame such as a red face
▲ *blush for* [*at*, *with*] *sth*
She blushed for her mistakes. 她因自己的错误而感到羞愧。
I blush for you. 我替你脸红。
You ought to blush at your conduct. 你应该为这种行为感到羞愧。
He blushed at their praises. 他因他们的夸奖而脸红。
She blushed at her words. 她因失言而脸红。
I blushed at my friend's bad manners and loud talk. 我为我朋友的不礼貌和高声说话而感到害臊。
He blushed at the thought of that. 一想起那件事,他就脸红。
She blushed with shame. 她因羞愧而脸红。

词语辨异

♣ ***blush***, ***flush***
这组词都有"脸红"的意思,且词形相近。它们之间的细微差别是:
1. blush 指因受窘、害羞或受惊而脸红;flush 指因病(如发烧)、酒醉、用力或暴晒而脸红,也指因其他感情(如高兴、激动、愤怒、窘迫)发作而脸红。flush 指羞涩之意不如 blush 强。
2. flush 强调外表"面红耳赤";而 blush 强调内心的"羞愧"。
3. blush 多用于女性;flush 既可用于男性,也可用于女性。
4. blush 仅用作不及物动词;flush 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。

☞ *n.* [blʌʃ] (blushes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**脸红** a case of blushing

基本要点

blush 指的是面部因难堪、羞愧而泛起的红晕,即"脸红"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
hide one's ~es 遮掩自己脸红

形容词 + ~
faint ~微现红晕
youthful ~青春的红润

~ + 介词
the ~ of shame 羞愧脸红

句型例句

His remark brought a blush to my cheeks. 他的话使我脸颊羞红。
She turned away to hide her blushes. 她转过身去,不让人看见她脸红。

常用短语

♣ ***at first blush***
〈正〉猛一看,乍看 at the first sight
It seemed a good idea at first blush. 这个主意乍看似乎很好。

board

☞ *n.* [bɔːd] (boards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**长形木板** a long thin flat piece of cut wood; plank
2. Ⓒ**硬质板** a flat piece of hard material used for a particular purpose
3. Ⓤ**膳食费;膳食** (the cost of) meals
4. Ⓒ**理事会,委员会,董事会** an official body or group that has responsibility for a particular organization or activity

基本要点

1. board 的基本意思是"木板",多指形状是片状的、较硬的、木质的板儿,也可指为了特殊的目的而设计的板状物,是可数名词。
2. board 的另外一个意思是"膳食费""膳食",尤指学校为学生提供的食宿,且时间往往较长,是不可数名词。
3. board 的另一个意思是"理事会",指企业、学校、团体等的领导机构,是集合名词,board 用作主语时,其谓语动词既可用单数形式(强调理事会整体),也可用复数形式(强调成员个体)。
4. board 的复数形式 boards 含有虚饰浮夸的成分,且可用于比喻意义,显得生动。
5. on board 表示"在船〔火车、飞机、汽车〕上"等,且 on board 后不能用 of。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
be on ~ 上船后
burnish the ~把木板抛光
fall over ~ 从船上掉下去
get ~ 上船
go on ~ 上车
measure the ~量木板
nail the ~ 钉木板
organize a ~组织一个委员会
put up a ~竖起木板
saw a ~锯木板

形容词 + ~
advisory ~顾问委员会
local ~地方委员会
sounding ~共鸣板,共振板
smooth ~光滑的木板
spare ~备用板
the bulletin ~ 布告栏
the draining ~ 滴水板上
the editorial ~编委会
the highest ~ 最高的跳板
the loose ~ 松动的地板
the top ~ 最高的跳板
thick ~厚木板
thin ~薄木板

名词 + ~
advertisement ~广告牌
chess ~棋盘
cutting ~供切割〔裁剪〕用的案板
draft ~〈美〉征兵局
Education ~教育委员会
message ~留言栏
notice ~〈英〉布告牌
pine ~ 松木板
school ~校董会
sign ~招牌,标志牌
spring ~跳板

介词 + ~
above ~光明磊落
across the ~包括一切地,一律
a piece of ~ 一块长板
the members of ~ 董事会的全体成员
the edge of one ~ 木板的边

the other side of the ～ 木板的另一面
chairman of the ～董事长
on ～在船或飞机上
on one's notice ～ 在告示牌上
on the ～ 板子上

～＋介词

the ～ against the wall 靠在墙上的板子
the ～ of directors 董事会

句型例句

Would you saw me a piece of board two inches by one? 请给我锯一块长两英寸、宽一英寸的小板好吗?
The carpenter was shaving a board. 木匠在刨一块木板。
The carpenter evened a board with a plane. 那位木工用刨刨平了一块木板。
Nail the boards onto the fence posts, they will make a good fence. 把这些木板钉在立柱上,这样围墙就牢固了。
Will you nail down that loose board in the floor? 请把那块松动的地板钉牢好吗?
Lean the board against the wall, it is in the way. 把板子靠在墙上,它挡道。
How many of our girls dived off the top board. 姑娘中有多少从最高的跳板上跳过水?
The competitors will dive off the highest board. 比赛者将从最高一个跳板上跳入水中。
If you can't pull the nails out by their heads, punch them out from the other side of the board. 如果你不能把钉子从钉子头这边取出来,你可以从木板的另一面把它们敲出来。
The boat is built by lapping the edge of one board over the board underneath. 用一块木板的边压在下面的一块木板上,船就这样造出来。
They knocked together a rough box with wooden boards. 他们用木板草草地做成了一个粗糙的箱子。
We plan to floor the house with pine boards. 这房子我们打算用松木做地板。
The room was floored with boards. 这房间是用木料铺的地板。
Leave the dishes on the board to drain. 将盘子放在水槽旁边的板上晾干。
He stacked the dishes on the draining board. 他把碗盘放在滴水板上。
The students put up a poster on the bulletin board. 学生们在布告栏上贴了一张海报。
Please post this important message on your notice board so that all the students can read it. 请把这张重要的通知贴在告示牌上,以便全体学生都能看到。
We'll notify the time of the meeting on the bulletin board. 我们将在布告栏上公布会议的时间。
The teachers usually pin up the best work on the board. 老师们通常把最好的作业钉在展示板上。
A boy was kept busy marking up the runs on a board. 杂役忙着把车的班次写在布告牌上。
I pay weekly for my board and lodging. 我按周付食宿费。
I owe for my board and lodging. 我欠着食宿费。
Her father pays for her rent and board but Lucy keeps herself in clothes. 露西的父亲负担她的吃住,她自己则挣钱添置衣服。
Let's go and arrange with them about the board. 咱们去和他们安排一下搭伙的事吧。
The notice was put up by the editorial board of the school journal. 布告是校刊编委会贴的。
The point will be laid on the board at the next meeting. 这一点将在下一次会议上讨论。
Your suggestion will be set before the board at their next meeting. 你的建议将提交董事会的下次会议审议。
He is still on the board, but he resigned as chairman some months ago. 他仍在董事会,但几个月前他辞去了董事长职务。
They committed some funds to the care of the board of trustees. 他们把一笔款子交给董事会管理。
The board is determining company policy. 董事会正在制定公司的方针大计。
He acted as secretary to the board. 他充任委员会的秘书。
The members of board requested that the chairman of the board should reconsider his decision. 董事会的全体成员要求董事长重新考虑他的决定。
He was later removed by the board of directors. 后来他被董事会撤职了。
His election to the board of directors paved the way to the replacement of the old president. 他被选入董事会,这为他取代原来的董事长铺平了道路。
The board nominated her as the new director. 董事会任命她为新董事。
Uncle left his position on the board of directors as he felt that he should move over in favour of a younger man. 叔叔觉得把他在董事会的职位让给一个年轻些的人有好处。
The three-man board manages its business with care and dispatch. 这个三人董事会办事细心、麻利。
Your request will be handed up to the board of the directors. 你的要求将被提交给董事会。
I shall have to gather myself together to face the whole board of directors. 我得冷静下来以对付整个董事会。
We thank the committee for bringing to light some facts which will influence the board's decision. 委员会暴露了将影响理事会作出决定的一些事实,对此我们深表感谢。
Are you going to bring any of the other board members in on your plan for the election? 你想请董事会的其他人来参与讨论你的选举计划吗?
Despite his pleasant manner, I suspected he was fishing for information about the decisions made at the board meeting. 尽管他的态度讨人喜欢,可我怀疑他是在打听关于董事会决定的消息。
We joined the passengers waiting to board. 我们加入了等候上船的旅客队伍中。
As soon as I'm on board I always feel sick. 我一上船就感到恶心。
He has been on the boards all his life. 他演了一辈子戏。

常用短语

♣ ***above board***
摆到桌面上的,光明正大 just and honorable
You don't have to hand it to him, something the talker doing isn't above board. 你们不用佩服这个演说家,他做的一些事情不够光明正大。

♣ ***across the board***
全体人员都包括在内 include in all the people
They had a wage increase of 321 *yuan* a month across the board. 全体人员都包括在内这月的工资增加 321 元。

♣ ***go by the board***
未成功 be unsuccessful
Jim's father wanted to invest his own father's fortune in the business, which unluckily went by the board. 吉姆的父亲想用吉姆的祖父的财产搞商业投资,后来很不幸运,未获得成功。
The teacher tried hard to interest the little girl in English, but he went by the board. 老师努力想使这个小女孩对英语产生兴趣,但他的努力落空了。
It's hard work, but if hang on, you won't go by the board in the end. 工作是够艰苦的,但只要坚持下去,最终还是能成功的。

♣ ***on board***
在船〔火车、飞机、汽车〕上 on ship〔train, plane, bus〕 etc.
〔说明〕 ①on board 在句中可用作状语或表语,也可用作后置定语。
②on board 还可视作复合介词,其后接表示车、船、飞机的名词。
All the students have gone on board. 所有的学生都已上船了。
When all passengers were on board, the train pulled out of the station. 所有乘客都上车后,火车开出了车站。
Is everyone on board? Let's bear off, we've no time to waste. 大家都上船了吗?我们起航吧,不能再浪费时间了。
The ship sank within minutes, drowning all the passengers on board. 那艘船几分钟内便沉没了,船上所有的乘客全部遇难。
A small boat drifted in during the night, with no one on board. 夜间漂来一条小船,船上没人。
Mary is on board one of those ships. 玛丽在其中的一条船上。

词语辨异

♣ ***board, batten, plank, plate***
这组词都有"板"的意思。其区别在于:
board 是普通用词,泛指各种宽而薄的板;
batten 一般指"板条""压条""挂瓦条""压缝条"。例如:
batten door 小板门。
plate 指金属等制作的"平板""薄板""片板"等,还可指"钢板",在地理术语中,指陆地的"板块""板层"。例如:
We got into the cellar through a round hole covered by a metal plate. 我们从一个有金属盖板的圆洞进入地下室。
I read her name on the polished brass plate. 我在擦亮的黄铜门牌上看到了她的名字。
In the steel plate five holes were drilled an inch apart. 在这块钢板上钻了五个相距一英寸的孔。
plank 指比较厚的"木板""板材"。例如:
plank bed 木板床; plank bridge 木板桥。
♣下面各组中的短语意思不同:

a black board
黑色的木板
a blackboard
黑板

on board
在船〔车、飞机〕上
on the board
将在会上讨论

B

☞ *v.* [bɔːd] (boards; boarded; boarding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用木板覆盖或封闭** cover with boards
2. *vt.* **上(船或火车、飞机等)** go on board (a ship or public vehicle, aircraft, etc.)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **搭伙(并寄宿),收费供膳食(及住宿)** get or supply with meals

基本要点

1. board 用作动词时意思是由原名词"木板"及其引申所表示的"餐桌""甲板"三个意思转化而来的,即:①用木板覆盖或封闭;②上(船或火车、飞机等);③提供膳食服务及住宿(尤指收费)。
2. board 作"用木板覆盖或封闭"解时,是及物动词,以被封闭物作宾语,可用于被动结构;作"上(船或火车、飞机等)"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,以表示交通工具的名词作宾语;作"搭伙""膳宿"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,以被提供服务的人作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bus 上汽车
~ roof 用木板盖屋顶
~ a ship 上船
~ a train 上火车
~ an aircraft 上飞机
~ holiday-makers 收费给度假的人供膳宿
~ the floor 铺地板

~+副词

~ around(美)轮餐
~ in 在寄宿处吃饭
~ off 用木板隔开
~ out 在别处吃饭
~ over 用木板铺上
~ up 用木板堵上

~+介词

~ at 在…地方搭伙
~ by 按…搭伙
~ for 为…搭伙
~ over 将…的尾部铺上木板
~ with 和某人一起搭伙

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The workers are boarding over the stern of the boat. 工人们将船的尾部铺上木板。
We joined the passengers waiting to board. 我们加入了等候上船的旅客队伍中。
I'm boarding at a friend's house. 我在一位朋友家里寄宿搭伙。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

He boarded the roof himself. 他自己用木板盖屋顶。
Floe and I decided to board a train for Geneva. 我和弗洛决定乘火车去日内瓦。
The customs house officers boarded our ship and made a thorough search for smuggled goods. 海关官员登上船仔细搜查走私货物。
My aunt boards holiday-makers during the summer. 夏天我的姨妈收费给度假的人提供膳宿。
She arranged to board some Chinese students from the university. 她安排了这所大学的一些中国学生在她家食宿。
Mrs. Jones makes a living by boarding students. 琼斯太太靠给学生们做饭为生。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The floor was boarded. 地面已铺好铺板。

其他

▲ *v-ing* as Attrib.

He showed us the boarding house. 他领我们看了膳宿处。
There is a small boarding school in the little town. 那个小镇上有一所不大的寄宿学校。
Charlie ran away twice from his boarding school. 查理两次从寄宿学校逃跑。

常用短语

♣ ***board in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用木板围住或封住 close a space with boards of wood

▲ *board sth* ⇔ *in*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

There used to be a hole in the fence that we could creep through, but it's been boarded in. 以前篱笆上有一个口子,我们可以钻进钻出,可是这个口子已用木板给钉上了。

♣ ***board out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

不在住处吃饭;(把某人)寄在别处膳宿 (cause to) receive food and lodgings away from home

▲ *board out*

Jim boards out. 吉姆在外面搭伙。
Mr. Smith has a bedroom in our house but boards out. 史密斯先生住在我们家里,但他在别的地方吃饭。

▲ *board sb* ⇔ *out*

She boarded out her children with a neighbour. 她把孩子们寄在邻居家膳宿。

♣ ***board up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用木板封住,用板隔断 put boards over the door or windows

▲ *board sth* ⇔ *up*

Board the door up. 用木板把门封住。
He boards up his doors and windows before leaving on a holiday. 度假之前他用木板把门窗封上。
When the shop closes, the shopkeeper boards up the windows. 商店关门时,老板用木板把窗户封上。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The windows are boarded up to prevent the thieves from breaking in. 用木板封好窗户,防止盗贼进入。

♣ ***board with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

寄膳;搭伙 take meals with sb in sb's house

▲ *board with sb*

He boarded with his aunt. 他在他姨妈家寄膳。

词语辨异

♣ ***board, harbour, house, lodge, room, shelter***

参见 room 条。

正误解析

我们最好现在上火车。
[误] We'd better board to the train now.
[正] We'd better board the train now.
[析] 表示"上车〔飞机、船〕"时,board 是及物动词,接宾语时不需再加介词。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* panel, plank, slab *v.* accommodate, catch, enter, feed
[词源] <中古英语 *bord*(板)

boast

☞ *v.* [bəust] (boasts; boasted; boasting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **夸口;吹嘘** praise oneself; speak with exaggeration and pride, especially about oneself
2. *vt.* **以拥有…而自豪** be proud in the procession of

基本要点

1. boast 的基本意思是"升,提",指说话人在确实具有夸耀理由的基础上,对自己的某一事(如业绩、成就、学识、机灵、祖先等)有比事实更大的虚饰,更多的炫耀,有言过其实的成分,可译作"夸口"或"吹嘘",但并不一定都有坏的含义。引申表示为"因拥有…而自豪"。
2. boast 用作不及物动词时,意为"自夸""自吹自擂",常接介词 of 或 about;用作及物动词时可跟简单宾语,也可跟 that 从句。接以"(to be)+*n.*/*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语时则表示"自诩是""自夸是"。
3. boast 用在进行时态中时,并不真正表示"正在吹嘘",而是说他有爱吹嘘的坏毛病。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the good laboratory 为有这个好实验室而自豪
~ a good school 以有一所好学校而自豪
~ one's skill 夸耀自己的本领

~+副词

~ too much 大话说得太多
~ well 很好地夸耀
~ arrogantly 高傲地自吹自擂
~ blatantly 厚颜地自夸
~ exuberantly 大肆吹嘘
~ idly 无聊地自夸
~ laughingly 嘲笑地自夸
~ proudly 自吹自擂

~+介词

~ about 夸耀…
~ about doing sth 夸耀其做了某事
~ about one's own country 夸耀自己的国家
~ about one's success 夸耀自己的成功
~ of one's deeds 夸耀自己的业绩
~ of being an expert 自称是专家
~ of one's skill 夸耀自己的技能

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Don't believe him; he's just boasting. 别信他,他不过是在吹牛。

Some people are always boasting. 有些人老爱吹牛。

He boasts too much. 他大话说得太多。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

She boasts her skill. 她夸耀自己的本领。

Our village boasts a new school building. 我们的村子以拥有一座新校舍而自豪。

Our school can now boast a fine swimming pool. 我们的学校现在能以有一个漂亮的游泳池而自豪了。

The town boasts a beautiful lake. 这个镇以有一个美丽的湖而自豪。

The new computer boasts a number of distinctive features. 这台新计算机具有许多与众不同的特色。

▲S+～+that/wh-clause

The man boasted that he has ever attended that famous battle. 这个男人夸口说他曾经参加过那次著名的战役。

He boasted that he could easily beat his opponent at the election. 他自夸能够轻易地在选举中击败对手。

He boasted that he could speak six languages fluently. 他自夸自己能流利地讲6种语言。

He boasts that he is one of the best shots in the country. 他自诩是国内最优秀射手之一。

He boasted that it was the most expensive film ever made. 他吹嘘说那部电影是花费最昂贵的。

He boasted what a clever boy his son was. 他吹嘘他儿子是多么聪明。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(to be) *n./pron.*

He boasted himself a fashion expert. 他自吹是个时装专家。

He boasted himself to be the best basketball player. 他自夸自己是最佳篮球运动员。

▲引出直接引语

He boasted to newsmen, "I'm the best long distance runner in the region." 他向记者自夸道:"我是本地区最佳的长跑运动员。"

常用短语

♣ ***boast about*〔*of*〕** (*v.*+*prep.*)

夸耀,吹嘘 speak too proudly of sth

▲*boast about*〔*of*〕*sth/v-ing/wh-clause*

She never boasts about〔of〕her talent. 她从不夸耀自己的才华。

He boasts of〔about〕having a fine voice. 他夸耀自己有一副好嗓子。

She often boasts about her children. 她常常夸耀自己的孩子。

It is unpleasant to hear him boast about his own abilities. 听他吹嘘自己的能力令人讨厌。

He's always boasting about how clever his children are. 他总是自吹他的小孩是多么聪明。

She boasts of her high grades in school. 她夸耀自己优秀的学习成绩。

He boasted of having passed the examination. 他夸耀他已经通过了考试。

◇ 用于 be ～*ed* 结构

The Victorian Age is often boasted of as an age of progress. 维多利亚时代常常被夸耀为进步时代。

词语辨异

♣ ***boast about*, *boast of***

这组词语都表示夸耀的内容,常可互换,只是 of 所指内容比 about 更具体些。试比较:

The old woman often boasts about her grandson.
那老太太常常夸耀自己的孙子。

The old woman often boasts of her grandson's high grades in school.
那老太太常常夸耀她孙子学习成绩优秀。

♣ ***boast*, *brag*, *glory***

这组词意思相近。它们之间的区别是:

1. boast 既可作"吹嘘"解,也可作"以…为自豪"解;而 brag 只作"吹嘘"解,无"以…自豪"之义;glory 只可作"自豪""得意"解,不含"吹嘘,吹牛"之义。
2. boast 和 brag 都可用作及物或不及物动词;而 glory 只用作不及物动词,且多和 in 连用。
3. boast 指并非全无根据地"吹嘘";而 brag 则指毫无事实依据地乱"吹"。

☞ ***n.*** [bəust] (boasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**自夸的话** boastful statement
2. Ⓒ**引以为荣的事物,令人满意的原因** thing that one is proud of; cause for satisfaction

基本要点

1. boast 作"自夸的话"解时有贬义,作"引以为荣的事物"解时不带贬义。
2. boast 后常跟 that 引导的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词+～

make a ～自吹自擂,夸口

形容词+～

empty ～空洞的夸耀,虚夸的言词
foolish ～愚蠢的夸口
idle ～无聊的吹牛
proud ～引以为荣的事
vain ～空洞的大话

句型例句

He is full of boasts. 他满口大话。

His boast that he could drink ten pints of beer impressed nobody. 他自夸说能喝十品脱的啤酒,但无人理睬他。

Her daughter is her boast. 她的女儿是她的骄傲。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.&n.*** brag, pride

boat

☞ ***n.*** [bəut] (boats)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小船,小艇** small open vessel for travelling on water

基本要点

1. boat 的基本意思是"船",多指几个人坐的用桨划的"小船",在非正式英语中也可指短距离航行的"大客轮"。
2. boat 是可数名词,用作单数时其前要加 a 或 the。
3. boat 与介词 by 连用表示"乘船"时,不能加冠词 the。
4. boat 前的介词用 in 时,意思是把船看作是立体的;用 on 时意思是把船看作是平面的。

词汇搭配

动词+～

anchor a ～停泊船
arm a ～为船配备武器
board a ～乘船,登船
burn one's ～s 破釜沉舟,自断退路
cast off a ～解缆放船
engage a ～雇用整条船
fasten a ～系住船
get into a ～上船
hire a ～ 租船
hoist a ～把船吊起
launch a ～使船下水
load a ～ 装船
lower a ～放下小艇
man a ～为船配备人员
manage a ～操纵船
miss the ～错过船
moor a ～ 泊船
overturn a ～翻船
paddle a ～用桨划船
pole a ～用篙撑船
pull a ～拉船
push the ～ at〈英口〉挥霍作乐
push the ～ out〈口〉热烈庆祝,狂欢
put off a ～放下小艇
rock a ～捣乱
row a ～划船
sail a ～开船
sail one's own ～独立行动
send away ～s to the rescue 派船营救
steer a ～驾驶船
swamp a ～使船沉没
take a ～乘船
take to the ～s (沉船时)登救生艇脱险
topple a ～使船倾翻
unload a ～卸船
upset a ～翻船
upturn a ～使船倾翻

形容词+～

beautiful ～漂亮的船
look-out ～监视船
new ～新船
rescuing ～救援船
show ～〈美〉有戏剧表演的轮船
small ～小船
staunch ～坚固的船
swift ～快船
wooden ～ 木船
abandoned ～弃船
old ～旧船
open ～无甲板船

名词+～

cargo ～货船
collier ～运煤船
diver ～潜水员用的船
ferry ～ 渡船
fire ～ 消防艇
fishing ～渔船
gun ～炮艇
harbour ～吃水浅的船

life ～ 救生船
mail ～ 邮船
passenger ～客船
pearl ～ 珍珠采集船
patrol ～巡逻船
picket ～巡逻艇
pirate ～海盗船
pleasure ～游船
racing ～ 赛艇
rowing ～划艇
rubber ～橡皮船
sailing ～帆船
sauce ～船形佐料碟
steam ～ 轮船,汽船
toy ～玩具船
tug ～拖船
house ～水上人家
ice ～ 在冰上滑行的船

～＋名词

～ drill 救生演习
～ line 系小船的索
～ man 船工；出租小船的人
～ race 赛船
～ train 按时与船衔接的列车,水陆联运列车

介词＋～

come by ～乘船来
cross the river in a ～乘船过河
be in the same ～在同一条船上
be on the same ～境遇相同

句型例句

The boat measures twenty feet long. 这船长二十英尺。
The boat pitched about in the storm. 船在风暴中上下颠簸。
The boat rolled in the waves. 船在波浪中左右摇摆。
The boat bobbed up and down on the water. 那条船在水中忽浮忽沉。
The boat sailed for the mouth of the river. 船向河口驶去。
The boats ran foul of each other. 各船相撞。
The boat glided swiftly onward over the river. 小船轻捷地在水面向前滑行着。
When does the next boat sail for Hong Kong? 下一班开往香港的船什么时间启航?
The boat tipped up. 那条船翻了。
The boat toppled over. 那条船翻了。
The boat canted and upset. 船倾斜后就翻了。
The boat was overloaded and upset. 那条船因超载而翻了。
The boat was upset by a squall. 船被暴风刮翻了。
The boat was blown over by a squall. 船被暴风刮翻了。
A boat is on the water. 一条船浮在水面。
The boat is watertight. 这条船不漏水。
This boat was formerly used on the rivers of China. 这船从前航行在中国内河里。
The boat was loaded with various kinds of cargo. 船上装载着各种货物。
We took a boat at Wuhan. 我们在武汉乘船。
We rowed our boat to a nearby island. 我们把小船划到附近的一个小岛。
They steer a boat with a rudder. 他们用舵驾船。
They anchored their sailing boat in the bay. 他们把帆船停泊在港湾里。
All passengers are required to board the boat at once. 要求所有的旅客立即上船。
Can we hire a boat here? 我们能在此租条船吗?
She wants to have a handy and useful little boat. 她想有一只轻便有用的小船。
Are you going to America by boat or by air. 你坐船还是坐飞机去美国?
He went to the island by boat. 他乘小船上的岛。
They went to Guangzhou by boat. 他们乘船去广州。
Are you going to England by boat? 你乘船上英国去吗?
He came by boat. 他是乘船来的。
By what boat are you sailing to England? 你坐什么船到英国去?
My children are in that boat. 我的孩子们在那条船上。
What boat are you on now, may I ask? 我可否问一下,你现在在哪条船上工作?
But the people on the little boats fought back. 然而那小船上的人们又打了回来。
The harbour is full of pleasure boats. 港口到处都是游船。
John took me down the river in the old boat. 约翰带我坐这条旧船沿河而下。
Boat after boat arrived. 各船相继而到。
Boats for hire: one shilling an hour. 游船出租:每小时一先令。
All the boat's crew were killed. 全船人员都死了。
There was a sailing boat in the sea. 海里有只帆船。
I took part in the boat race. 我参加赛船。

常用短语

♣ ***be (all) in the same boat***
命运相同,同舟共济 in similar (difficult) circumstances
We are in the same boat; we must help each other. 我们既然同舟,就要共济。
People who are in the same boat help each other. 同舟共济。
I don't know why you're complaining that you have to pay more; we're all in the same boat. 我不知道你为什么要抱怨你要多付一些,我们现在是难兄难弟。
We wage earners are all in the same boat during these hard times. 在此困难时期,我们所有这些工薪族命运都一样。
I should be only too pleased to help you out of your difficulties if I could, but I am in the same boat as you are. 如果我能帮你摆脱困难的话,我是乐意为之的,但你我处境相同呀!
Times are hard. We are all in the same boat and if you sink us now we will all drown. 岁月艰难,我们同舟共济,如果你现在毁了我们,大家都得完。

♣ ***burn one's boats***
破釜沉舟,自断退路 take an irrevocable step
Bob was a good wrestler but a poor boxer. He burned his boats by letting Mickey choose how they would. 鲍勃长于摔跤而短于拳击,可是他自断退路竟让米奇选择打斗的方式。
David got tired of working in London so he burned his boats and moved up to Scotland and bought a small hotel there. 戴维厌烦在伦敦工作,因此他背水一战迁移到苏格兰,在那里买了一家小旅店。
Catherine burned her boats when she married him. 凯瑟琳同他结婚时就下决心要结合到老。
When it came to burning his boats, he wavered. 到了破釜沉舟的时刻,他动摇起来。
He burned his boats and was ready to do it to the end. 他破釜沉舟,决心干到底。
I changed my mind about giving up my job, but unfortunately I had burnt my boat by telling my boss that I was leaving. 我已改变了辞职的想法,但很不幸的是,我已自断退路告诉老板我的去意。

♣ ***cross the river by boat*** 〔***in a boat***〕
乘船渡河 go cross the river on a boat
The pupils crossed the river by boat. 学生们乘小船过河。
We crossed the lake by boat. 我们乘船渡过湖。
We crossed the river in a boat. 我们乘船渡河。
They crossed the stream in a boat. 他们乘船渡河。

♣ ***miss the boat***
错过机会 miss an opportunity
We shall have to make up our minds very soon, or we'll miss the boat. 我们必须立即拿定主意,否则就会坐失良机。
John offered me a share in the venture but I couldn't raise the money in time and I missed the boat. 约翰要把企业的一份股份出让给我,但我不能及时筹款,结果我错失了良机。
The buyer missed the boat and never got the house when he offered too low a bid. 这位买主出价太低,失去了机会,结果没有买到那幢房子。
Don't miss the boat! Take advantage of our free offer now! 别错过机会,把握好我方出价的优势。

♣ ***push the boat out***
庆祝;想方设法玩得痛快 celebrate with drinks; make a special effort; have a good time
I really pushed the boat out last Friday. 上星期五我玩得很痛快。
Now that we know we have got that new contract, let's go down the pub and push the boat out. 既然我们知道得到了那个新合同,就让我们去酒店庆祝一下吧。

♣ ***rock the boat***
破坏现状,捣乱 interfere in an undertaking so as to jeopardize its success
Don't rock the boat. 不要捣乱。
They seldom rock the boat or annoy the mayor or board of aldermen with unusual budget requests. 他们很少捣乱或提出过分的预算要求来为难市长或市参议会。
We'll have enough trouble finishing on time without June rocking the boat. 即使琼不妨碍计划的进行,我们也难以准时完成。
Now that we are on the way to economic recovery we cannot allow any section of the community to rock the boat by unreasonable demands or irresponsible action. 由于我们现在正处在经济恢复的道路上,我们不能允许社会上无论哪一种以无理要求或不负责任的行动来破坏我们。
Wilson wants to change the way the company sells its goods, but the profits were very large last year and he's been told not

to rock the boat. 威尔森想改变公司销售货物的方法，但去年的营业利润很高，他被告知不要捣乱了。

♣ ***take to a boat***

乘救生艇逃生 survive on a life boat, continue to live, especially after an ocean crash

The ship ran a ground and the passengers were told to take to the boats. 船搁浅了，旅客们接到通知，要他们上救生艇。

词语辨异

♣ ***boat, ship***

这两个词都可译为"船"。其区别是：

1. boat 指小船，ship 指大船，但这并无严格界限，一般说木制的船叫 boat，能吊离水面的船叫 boat，靠帆和桨行驶的船叫 boat，个人拥有的船叫 boat；宇宙飞船用 ship，航海的船叫 ship。一般机动船则称 boat 或 ship 均可。泛指大大小小的各种船只时可用 boats，也可用 ships。试比较：They rowed the boat down the river. 他们划着船顺河而下。
The boatmen pulled their boat onto the sand. 船工们把船拖上沙滩。
Australia ships meat to England. 澳大利亚用船把肉运到英国。
He has taken ship for India. 他已乘船到印度去了。
The ship is bound for America. 这艘轮船是开往美洲去的。
The ship is now on her first voyage. 这只船是初次航行。
A camel is known as the ship of the desert. 骆驼被认为是沙漠之舟。
2. boat, ship 各自构成的复合词和短语很多，各有固定的意思。例如：
shipmaster 船长〔船主〕，shipwreck 船只失事，shipyard 船厂，这些词不能用 boat 代替 ship；反之，boat 的复合词也不能用 ship 取代之。如下列船只通常称 boats：fishing boats 渔船，sailing boats 帆船，rowing boats 划艇，motorboats 汽艇，ferryboats 渡船。国家海军较大的舰船 battleship 等通常称 ships。
3. 表示"划船游玩"用 go boating，不可用 go to boat。boat people 不指普通意义的"船民"，而指"乘船逃亡者"，如越南、海地等靠船出逃的难民。例如：
Many boat people left their homeland only to die on the sea. 许多难民乘船逃出了他们的家园却又葬身于大海之中。

♣ 下面各组中的短语意思不同：

- a boat man 船夫
- a boating man 划船人

- take boat 上船
- take a boat 乘船
- take to the boats 乘救生艇逃命

正误解析

他坐船去长沙。
［误］He went to Changsha by the boat.
［正］He went to Changsha by boat.
［正］He went to Changsha on a boat.
［正］He went to Changsha in a boat.
［析］表示"坐船"用 in a boat, on a boat 或 by boat 均可。侧重交通方式时用 by boat，boat 前不加冠词。侧重具体的行为则可用介词 on 或 in，须加冠词 a 或 the。

学习参考

burn one's boats 源自古罗马凯撒带兵出征时，渡河后常烧毁船只使士兵后退无路，只能勇往直前，战胜敌人或战死。

☞ *v.* [bəut] (boats; boated; boating)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **乘船，划船** go in boat especially for pleasure
2. *vt.* **用船载运** convey by a boat

基本要点

1. boat 用作动词时意思是"乘船""划船"，指用船作为交通工具代替步行，多指游玩；常与副词 down 连用，引申可表示"用船载运"，"把…渡过河"。
2. boat 既可用作及物动词(通常用动名词形式)，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ incessantly 持续不断地划船
～ reluctantly 不情愿地乘船
～ skilfully 巧妙地用船载运
～ wholeheartedly 全心全意地划船

〔～＋介词〕

～ sb across the bay 用船摆渡某人过海湾
～ sb across the river 用船摆渡某人过河
～ down 乘船沿…直下
～ on the lake 在湖上划船
～ with 同(某人)乘船一起游玩

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
They are boating on the lake. 他们在湖上划船。
Let's go boating on the lake. 咱们去湖上划船吧！
We went boating last Sunday. 上星期日我们去划船了。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The old man boated me across the river. 那老人将我摆渡过河。
He boated some bags of rice across the river. 他将几袋大米摆渡过河。

常用短语

♣ ***boat down*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

乘船沿…直下 go down in a river on a boat

▲*boat down sth*
We boated down the river. 我们乘船顺水而下，一路游玩。

♣ ***boat with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

同(某人)乘船一起游玩 go down in a river on a boat

▲*boat with sb*
Will you go boating with me? 和我一块去划船玩好吗？

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** craft, ship, vessel ***v.*** ship
［词源］＜中古英语 *bot*(中空树干)

body

☞ *n.* [ˈbɒdi] (bodies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**身体，躯体；躯干部** the whole physical structure of a person or animal as opposed to the mind or soul; this without the head or limbs
2. Ⓒ**尸体，遗体** a dead person
3. Ⓢ**主要〔最大〕部分** the main or largest part of sth
4. Ⓒ**大量** a large amount
5. Ⓒ**团体，机构，群体** a number of people who do sth together in a planned way
6. Ⓒ**车体** the frame and outer covering of a car
7. Ⓒ**物体；天体** an object; piece of matter
8. Ⓤ**浓郁；醇厚；丰满** a full strong quality

基本要点

1. body 的基本意思是"身体""躯体""躯干部"，强调的是人相对于 soul, mind, spirit 的躯体，而不是人或健康状况，是可数名词。
2. body 表示"躯体"除用于人或动物外，还可用于车身、船身、机身、正文、主体等。
3. body 引申可表示"肉体"，侧重于它的工具性，即"把身体作为…"。
4. body 可以指"死尸"，可以指人的，也可以指动物的，是可数名词。
5. body 用在非生物上转义为物体、天体，是可数名词。
6. body 作"团体""机关"解，是可数名词，在单数形式作主语时，谓语动词可以是单数，也可以是复数。
7. body 和 of 连用时多表示"一群人""多数人""一定量的东西"。
8. body 作"浓度""丰满"解时，是不可数名词。
9. 在口语中，body 可用来"指人"。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

bare the ～裸露身体
bend one's ～俯身
build up one's ～锻炼身体
bury -dies 埋掉尸体
destroy one's ～摧残身体
enter the ～进入身体
examine the ～检查尸体
exercise one's ～锻炼身体
flush out one's ～冲洗肠胃
give ～ 使…形成主体，给…写上正文，使充实
have a strong ～有结实的身体
identify the ～辨认尸体
insulate the ～使身体保温
invade the ～侵害身体
keep the ～ and soul together 勉强度日
sell one's ～卖身
stimulate the ～促进身体健康

〔形容词＋～〕

good-natured ～善人
nice old ～很好的老太太
beautiful ～优美的体型
big ～粗大的身躯
foreign ～ in the eye 眼中异物
freely falling ～自由落体
gaseous ～气体
heavenly ～天体
leading ～领导机构
liquid ～液体
miserable ～可怜的身体

sick ～有病的身体，病体
solid ～固体
sound ～健康的身体
strong ～强壮的身体
the weakened ～虚弱的身体

名词＋～

car ～汽车车身
human ～人体
research ～研究性团体
student ～学生会

介词＋～

all over the ～遍布全身
as a ～作为一个团体
by the ～在死尸旁
in ～亲自地，自行
in a ～一道，全体，全部，整齐
the various parts of the ～身体的各部分
with one's ～用身体

～＋介词

a ～ of 一团〔片、堆、批、套〕
a ～ of cold air 一团冷空气
a ～ of water 一潭水
one continuous ～ of water 一片水域
the -dies of the victims 遇难者的遗体
the ～ of the whale 鲸鱼体内

句型例句

When a body is immersed in a fluid, it apparently loses weight. 身体浸入水中就会明显减轻重量。
His body was racked with pain. 他全身疼痛难熬。
The body quickly adjusts to change in temperature. 人体能很快地自行调节以适应气温变化。
His weakened body could never support another attack. 他虚弱的身体经受不住另一次打击了。
His body slowly strengthened. 他的体力渐渐增强了。
Exercise stimulates the body. 运动促进身体健康。
A terrible pain knifed his body. 一阵剧痛像刀割似地穿过他的身体。
Disease invades the body. 疾病侵害身体。
The function of a mammal's fur is to insulate the body. 哺乳动物皮毛的功能在于使身体保温。
Where did the bullet enter the body? 子弹是从什么地方进入身体的?
He buried his own body in the sand. 他把自己埋在沙子里了。
He bent his body forward. 他俯身向前。
Once he settled his body in the comfortable bed, he was soon asleep. 他往那舒服的床上一倒，很快就进入了梦乡。
He threw himself across the room shielding the child's body from the bullets. 他冲过房间挡住那孩子的身体以防中弹。
Wet clothes cling to the body. 湿衣服贴身。
They had to submit to a thorough body search at the airport. 在机场，他们不得不接受搜身检查。
Blood flows through our bodies. 血液在我们体内循环。
This medicine will help to flush out your body. 这药有利于冲洗你的肠胃。
The harpoon drove deep into the body of the whale. 渔叉深深地扎进鲸鱼体内。
Cancer destroyed her body but not her spirit. 癌症摧残了她的身体，却毁不了她的精神。
Man consists of soul and body. 人是由精神和肉体组成的。
The temperature of the human body remains nearly constant. 人的体温几乎保持不变。
The weight of the sleeping child's body was pressing on me and making me uncomfortable. 熟睡的孩子压在我的身上，使我感到很不舒服。
The fall jarred every bone in my body. 那一跤摔得我浑身骨头酸痛。
The doctor injected the sedative into his body. 医生给他注射镇静剂。
Chemicals in the body break down our food into useful substances. 体内的化学成分把我们吃的食物分解为有用的物质。
These wastes are finally eliminated from the body in the urine. 这些废物最后从尿中排出。
And now the old fighter counters with a blow to the body. 现在那老拳击手一拳向对方的身体反击过去。
The police officer shielded the child with her body. 那警察用她的身体保护了小孩。
A fever usually signifies that there is something wrong with the body. 发烧通常表明身体有毛病。
With his own body Huang Jiguang blocked the muzzle of the enemy's machine gun. 黄继光用自己的身体挡住了敌人的枪眼。
The arteries carry the blood from the heart to the various parts of the body. 动脉将血液由心脏输送到身体各部。
"My body, my miserable body," she sighed, "Why isn't it strong?" 她叹息着说："我的身体，我可怜的身体，为什么不强壮点呢?"
He covered his wife with his body. 他用身子掩护自己的妻子。
Athletes have to look after their bodies. 运动员必须注意身体。
The body corrupted quite quickly. 尸体很快腐烂了。
His body lies in the churchyard. 他的尸体葬在教堂墓地。
The body will be removed into one of the cold storage chambers. 尸体将被移到一个冷冻间里。
The body was carried down by the stream. 这具尸体顺河漂流而下。
The bodies of the victims were to be laid out before their relatives were asked to identify them. 在亲属被请来认尸以前，必须把这些遇难者的遗体殓好。
Hundreds of people filed past the body of the dead leader, to pay their last respects. 数百人排队瞻仰逝世领导人的遗容。
The police are hoping to identify the body by the gold fillings in the teeth. 警察们正打算通过牙齿中的金质填料来辨认出这具尸体。
The detective investigating the murder case examined the body, inspected the scene of the crime, and scrutinized the weapon for clues. 正在调查这一谋杀案的侦探检查了尸体，察看了犯罪现场，并仔细检查了凶器以寻找线索。
Draw a sheet over the dead body. 用张单子把死尸盖上。
He buried his loved dog's body. 他把他那只可爱的小狗的尸体埋了。
The police spotted two bodies washed ashore near a bridge. 警方在桥边发现两具尸体被冲到岸边。
The man knelt down by the body. 那人在死尸旁边跪了下来。
New fashions are exposing more and more of the body. 新式服装越来越露。
The less severe winters are connected with the presence of a large body of water, which cools slower than land. 冬天不太冷与大面积水域有关，水比陆地冷得慢。
It is easy to stamp out a car body nowadays. 现在冲压一台小汽车车身已经很容易了。
A few carefully chosen men went ahead while main body remained concealed in the valley. 精心挑选出来的几个人走在前面，大队人马则隐藏在山谷里。
This was only one of the many bodies on which he had sat during his life of public service. 在他担任公职期间这只是他任委员的许多机构之一。
They said he had resigned from both bodies. 他们说他已辞去两个机构中的职务。
In space, all bodies attract other bodies. 在太空，一切天体都相互吸引。
All bodies consist of molecules and molecules consist of atoms. 一切物质都由分子组成，而分子由原子组成。
I like a wine with plenty of body. 我喜欢味道醇厚的酒。
This conditioner will give your hair more body. 这种护发剂使你的头发增加丰满之感。
She is a nice old body. 她是位很好的老太太。
He is a good-natured body. 他是位善人。

词语辨异

♣ ***body, corpse, remains***
参见 remains 条。

♣ ***in a body, in body***
这两个短语意思不同：in a body 指全体，in body 指亲自。试比较下列两句：
The staff resigned in a body.
工作人员集体辞职。
He went to see me in body.
他亲自来看我。

♣ ***body, figure***
这两个词意思不同：body 指体格，figure 指体形。试比较下列两句：
He has a good body.
他体格强壮。
He has a good figure.
他有个漂亮的体形。

正误解析

他的身体看起来不错。
［误］His body looks very well.
［正］He looks very well.
他身体很棒。
［误］His body is strong.
［正］He is strong.
［正］He has a strong body.
我身体健康。
［误］My body is healthy.
［正］I am healthy.
［析］body 所表示的"身体"更侧重于"躯体"，并不表示人的健康状况，而汉语中的"身体"既可表示躯体，也可表示健康状

况。

补充资料

［同义词］being，bulk，figure，trunk
［词源］<中古英语 *bodig*（躯干）

bog

☞ *n.* ［bɒg］（bogs）

双解释义

C U 沼泽，泥塘（a large area of）soft wet ground containing a great deal of decaying vegetable matter

句型例句

Don't walk across that field；it's a bog. 不要穿过那片野地，那是个烂泥潭。
The path goes across an area of bog. 小路穿过一片沼泽。

☞ *v.* ［bɒg］（bogs；bogged；bogging）

常用短语

♣ ***bog down*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
（使）陷入泥沼，（使）陷入困境（cause to）sink（as if）into a bog
▲*bog down*
The talks with the staff bogged down on the question of working hours. 与员工的谈判，在有关工作时间问题上陷入了僵局。
▲*bog sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The tractor is bogged down in the mud. 拖拉机陷入了泥沼。

补充资料

［派生词］boggy *adj.* 沼泽的；多沼泽的

boil

☞ *v.* ［bɔɪl］（boils；boiled；boiling）

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **（使）沸腾；开**（cause to）reach the temperature at which change to gas occurs
2. *vt.* **用开水煮，在沸水中煮** cause water or other liquid to boil；cook in boiling water
3. *vi.* **发怒；激动** be angry

基本要点

1. boil 本意指水或其他液体起泡泡、沸腾，也可指使（海水等）呈汹涌澎湃的状态，引申可表示感情或情绪等激动、激昂或愤怒，这种激动常使人联想到血液像沸腾的水一般。
2. boil 表示"沸腾""开"，可用作及物动词或不及物动词；用作及物动词时意为"使…沸腾"，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. boil 表示"用开水煮"时，可用作及物动词或不及物动词；用作及物动词时，可跟简单宾语、双宾语、以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语，间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语；有时也可用作系动词。
4. boil 的主语较宽泛，用作及物动词时一般为人，用作不及物动词时多为被煮的东西，此时主动形式表示被动意义，而无论及物不及物，又都可以用容器或器具作主语。
5. boil 可与表示时间、地点、状态的副词连用。
6. boil 的过去分词 boiled 可用作定语，表示动作完成后（水开了）的状态，这时 boiled 并不含被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a kettle 烧开一壶水
～ an egg 煮个鸡蛋
～ clothes 煮衣服（以清毒）
～ potatoes 煮土豆
～ the baby's milk 给孩子煮牛奶
～ the water 烧水
～ vegetables 烹煮蔬菜

～＋副词

～ enough 足够时间的煮
～ gently 用文火煮
～ slowly 慢慢地煮
～ thoroughly 煮透
～ away 煮干
～ down 熬浓，煮稠，浓缩，压缩（文章）
～ down an article to a few sentences 把一篇文章归结成几句话
～ down the fish soup 把鱼汤煮浓
～ down to 总而言之
～ over（水）煮沸溢出，失去控制
～ up（水）烧开，爆发，涌起，到了一触即发的地步

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The water is boiling. 水开了。
The kettle is boiling. 水壶里的水开了。
Water boils at 100 degrees centigrade. 水在 100 摄氏度时沸腾。
When water boils it changes into steam. 水沸腾时就变成蒸汽。
As the water boils，the water molecules escape in large numbers. 水沸腾时有大量水分子脱离出来。
The meat is boiling. 肉正在煮着。
The eggs are boiling. Turn off the gas in three or five minutes，please. 鸡蛋正煮着，三五分钟后请关掉煤气。
The potatoes have boiled. 土豆已经煮沸了。
The potatoes have been boiling for 20 minutes. 土豆一直煮开了二十分钟。
Leave the cabbage to boil for 5 minutes. 把白菜煮 5 分钟。
I'm boiling after the long walk. 长途跋涉后我热极了。
It's boiling today. 今天热得真要命。
The sea was boiling. 海水汹涌。
The waves boiled around the fishing boat. 渔船的四周波涛汹涌。
The mob boiled through the streets. 人群气势汹汹地穿过街道。
Jack boiled when his own mistake lost the game. 由于自己的过错比赛失败，杰克很生气。
Seeing that flag made me boil. 看见那面旗帜使我激动不已。
He has to keep the pot boiling. 他得维持生活。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*
The water all boiled dry. 水全部煮干了。
Don't let the vegetables boil dry. 别让蔬菜烧干了。
Don't let the kettle boil dry. 别让壶里的水煮干了。
The sprouts have boiled dry. 豆芽煮干了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I'm boiling the baby's milk. 我要给孩子煮牛奶。
He boiled the water in a saucepan. 他用平底锅烧开水。
If we boil the water to a high temperature，it will become gas. 如果把水煮沸到一定高的温度，它就会变成气体。
Please boil the meat for half an hour. 请把这肉煮半个小时。
Beef tastes better when you boil it gently. 文火煮出的牛肉味道要可口一些。
We are boiling eggs，fish and vegetables. 我们在煮蛋、鱼和蔬菜。
He boiled the potatoes for 20 minutes. 他将马铃薯煮了 20 分钟。
Mother is boiling rice. 母亲在煮饭。
Peter boiled the kettle. 彼得把茶壶烧开了。
He boiled the kettle and made the tea. 他把水壶里的水烧开然后沏茶。
She boiled lotus-roots in soy. 她用酱油煮藕。
He boiled some water for tea. 他烧水沏茶。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The water must be boiled before use. 水必须烧开后再饮用。
These potatoes are not boiled thoroughly. 这些土豆没有煮得熟透。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
He boiled her an egg. 他给她煮了一个鸡蛋。
Would you please boil us some water? 给我们烧一些开水好吗？
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋for *pron./n.*
Boil some water for me. 给我烧点开水。
Will you please boil some milk for me? 请给我煮点牛奶好吗？

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*n./adj.*
He boils the pot dry. 他将壶中的水煮干了。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
These potatoes are not boiled enough. 这些土豆没有煮得熟透。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
I'd like to have some boiled water. 我想喝点开水。
▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
The boat was swallowed up by the boiling waves. 船被汹涌的浪涛吞没。

常用短语

♣ ***boil away*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1. 持续沸腾 boil continuously
▲*boil away*
The kettle is boiling away. 壶中水不断沸腾。
The kettle was boiling away on the fire. 水壶里的水在炉火上开个不停。
The water was boiling away in the kettle. 壶中的水一直开着。
The potatoes have been boiling away for 20 minutes. 土豆已经煮了近二十分钟。
2. 煮干；烧干 boil until none left；remove or eliminate by boiling
▲*boil away*

All the water boiled away and the kettle was ruined. 壶里的水全部烧干，壶也烧坏了。
He was driving so fast that the engine got very hot and the water boiled away. 他开车太快，以致引擎过热，水箱里的水也烧干了。
He was so concentrated on the TV programme that he forgot the cooking and the water in the pot boiled away. 他注意力全集中在电视节目上，忘了正在做的饭，把锅里的水都烧干了。
▲ boil sth ⇔ away
They boiled the excess liquid away. 他们煮去了多余的液体。
3.消气 remove
▲ boil away
Her anger boiled away soon. 她很快就消气了。

♣ **boil down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
煮浓 render down or decompose by boiling
▲ boil down
The syrup boils down in a short time. 这糖浆很快就能熬浓。
▲ boil sth ⇔ down
They are boiling down the bones. 他们正在熬骨头汤。
Please boil down the fish soup. 请把鱼汤烧得浓一点。
They boil down horses' hoofs to get glue. 他们用马蹄熬制水胶。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
When he made the stew, the water was boiled down. 他炖肉时，把汤熬得很浓。

♣ **boil down to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.煮浓成；浓缩成 render down or decompose to change into another state by boiling
▲ boil down to sth
A solution of sugar boils down to a syrup. 糖水煮浓而成糖浆。
Put a lot of the vegetable in the pan, it all boils down to a small quantity. 往锅里多放些菜，一煮就少了。
▲ boil sth ⇔ down to sth
Use plenty of vegetables because the cooking boils them all down to a small quantity. 要用足够的蔬菜，因为一煮就剩不下多少了。
2.压缩 reduce itself to
▲ boil sth ⇔ down to sth
Can you boil the story down to five hundred words? 你能把这故事压缩到500字吗？
Boil the passage down to two hundred words, please. 请把这段文字压缩到200字。
You can boil the long story down to a few sentences and it still has the same meaning. 你可把这长篇大论压缩成几句话而原意不变。
Read through this passage of prose and then boil it down to a hundred words. 请读这段散文，然后将其概括为一百字。
3.归结为… may be summarized as
▲ boil down to sth
It all boils down to one thing— human nature. 所有这些都可归结为一点——人的天性。
The whole matter boils down to a power struggle between the trade union and the directors. 整个事情归根结底无非是工会与董事们之间的权力之争。
What it all seemed to boil down to was money. 这一切似乎都归结到金钱上。
His reasons for not wanting to go all boil down to the fact that he doesn't have enough money. 他不想去的全部理由可以归结为：他没有足够的钱。
All he said boils down to this: live and learn. 他的讲话归纳起来就是一点：活到老学到老。
The advice we gave him boiled down to this: he should take care of his health. 我们给他的劝告可归结为：他该注意自己的健康。
It all boils down to a clear case of murder. 种种迹象表明这是一起谋杀案。
I suppose it all boils down to this. 我看归结起来可以这样说。
The whole discussion boils down to the question of whether the government should fix prices. 整个讨论归根结底是研讨政府是否应稳定物价问题。
His answer boils down to a refusal. 他的回答同拒绝没有差别。
These facts boil down to very little significance. 这些事实没有多大意义。
The whole question boils down to whether you want to go or not. 整个问题可归结为你到底愿不愿去。

♣ **boil out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)被煮掉，烫掉 (cause to) be removed by boiling
▲ boil out
Some of the stiffness will boil out when you first wash the cloth. 你第一次洗那布料时，部分浆性就会被烫掉。
▲ boil sth ⇔ out
You may want to boil out some of the stiffness. 你也许想烫掉一些浆性。

♣ **boil over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ boil over
1.沸溢出 spill over after boiling
The kettle is boiling over. 壶水煮得都溢出来了。
Part of the soup was lost when it boiled over. 汤溢了出来，损失了一部分。
See to the soup. Don't let it boil over. 照看一下汤，不要让它溢出来。
You have to keep watching to prevent the milk from boiling over. 你要看住，不要让牛奶溢出来。
He was writing his report so attentively that he didn't know the rice gruel in the pot had boiled over. 他聚精会神地写报告，连锅里的稀饭煮溢了也不知道。
The pot of noodles is just boiling over. Take the cover away! 煮面条的锅溢出来了，把锅盖拿开！
2.到了爆发点 reach a crisis and become violent or uncontrollable
Unless effective measures are taken, the situation is bound to boil over. 除非采取得力措施，否则事态一定会变得不可收拾。
The small argument boiled over into a serious quarrel. 小小的争论酿成一场激烈的争吵。
3.〈非正〉发怒 lose one's temper or be very angry
Why is Mary's father boiling over again? 为什么玛丽的爸爸又发怒了？
Tempers have begun to boil over and there will be trouble. 脾气上来了，准要麻烦。
Whenever he boils over, nobody dares to say "Hello" to him. 他一发脾气，没人敢去向他打招呼。
The trade union chief boiled over when the men voted against him. 那位工会首领在工人投他反对票时大发雷霆。
He boiled over when his wife drove their new car into the wall. 在他妻子驾驶着他们的新车撞到墙上时，他大发了一通脾气。
He was boiling over with indignation. 他义愤填膺。
He boiled over with rage, feeling that everyone had neglected him. 他觉得大家忽视了他，便大发其火。

♣ **boil up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.煮至沸点，沸腾而出 come up boiling; bring to boiling point
▲ boil up
The water boiled up very quickly. 水很快就煮开了。
▲ boil sth ⇔ up
The soup is nearly cold, I'll boil it up again for you. 汤快凉了，我给你热一下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The stew must be boiled up before serving. 炖肉必须煮熟才能上桌。
2.加剧 arise or develop, especially of quarrels and arguments
▲ boil up
Jim's anger boiled up when he heard how Mary had been treated. 吉姆听到玛丽受到那样的待遇，火冒三丈。
Trouble was boiling up in the Middle East. 中东的纠纷日益加剧。

♣ **boil with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.暴怒 violent rage; fury
▲ boil with sb/sth
My blood boiled with me. 我怒不可遏。
His rudeness made me boil with anger. 他的无礼使我十分生气。
He was boiling with indignation. 他义愤填膺。
Robert was boiling with anger. 罗伯特怒气冲冲。
2.波涛汹涌 waves surging turbulently; waves running high
▲ boil with sth
The sea boiled with the storm. 暴风雨中，大海波涛汹涌。
His mind was boiling with mirth, fear and pride. 快意、恐惧、自豪一起在他心头翻腾。

词语辨异

♣ **boil, seethe, simmer, stew**
这组词都有"蒸煮""煮沸"的意思。其区别在于：
1. boil 指把东西放在水中快速煮沸，是普通的用语。
2. seethe 多指海水翻滚，用于情绪，指受到剧烈的刺激，致使激昂万分而无法抑制。例如：
The sea was seething around the rocks. 海水在岩石周围翻滚。
She was seething with joy. 她喜形于色。
3. simmer 指慢慢地加热到几乎沸腾，用于情绪，则指不太紧张，还未达到难以控制的程度。例如：
Bring the mixture to the boil, then simmered for five minutes. 把混合剂煮沸，然后再用火煮五分钟。
I was simmering with indignation. 我满腔愤怒。
4. stew 只限于把鱼、肉和蔬菜在肉汁或调

料中混煮，多指用文火慢慢地熬。例如：
Leave the vegetables and fish to stew gently. 把蔬菜和鱼用文火煮着。

正误解析

1. 多给我们煮点米饭吧。
[误] Boil our dinner the rice.
[正] Boil the rice for our dinner.
[析] boil 接双宾语时，其间接宾语须为人。
2. 烧点开水吧。
[误] Boil some hot water.
[正] Boil some water.
[析]"烧点开水"的含义是"把水烧开"，并非把热水拿来烧。
3. 他正在喝开水。
[误] He is drinking boiling water.
[正] He is drinking boiled water.
保温瓶里有些开水。
[误] There is some boiling water in the thermos bottle.
[正] There is some boiled water in the thermos bottle.
[析] boiling water 的意思是"滚开的水""沸腾的水"，是不能喝的；而 boiled water 的意思是"烧开过的水""煮开过的水"，是可以喝的。

☞ *n.* [bɔɪl]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **煮沸** act or period of boiling
2. Ⓤ **沸点** boiling point
3. Ⓤ **激动** be boiling with anger
4. Ⓒ（医）**疔疮，脓肿** hard swelling on the body caused by infection

基本要点

1. boil 用作名词时意思是水或其他液体起泡泡、沸腾，汹涌澎湃地呈现出旋涡的状态，也可比喻人的感情或情绪等激动或愤怒的情态。
2. boil 作"煮沸"解时，是只用单数的名词，不能用于复数，通常与 a 连用；作"沸腾""沸点"解时可与定冠词 the 连用，引申可表示为"激动"，在医学上还可指"疔疮""疖子"。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

be at the ～ 在沸腾中
be on the ～ 在沸点
bring to the ～ 把…煮沸
come to the ～ 煮沸

～＋介词

～ with rage 狂怒

句型例句

Give the clothes a good boil and they'll come white. 把衣服好好煮一煮，它们就会变白的。
Give the towel a good boil and it'll come clean. 把毛巾好好煮一煮就会变干净。
Bring the milk to a boil. 把牛奶煮沸。
Bring it to the boil, then turn down the heat. 先将它煮沸，然后再用文火炖。
The water must first come to a boil. 水必须先煮开。
After the water comes to a boil add the noodles. 水开之后把面条放入。
Bring the water to the boil, please. 请把水煮沸。
She brought the milk to the boil. 她把牛奶煮沸。
The milk has nearly come to the boil. 牛奶即将煮沸。
That project we postponed has finally come to the boil and we must start work on it next week. 我们曾拖延下来的那个项目终于进入关键时刻，我们必须下周着手进行。
His anger came to a boil. 他愤怒到了极点。
He saw a huge boil in the water. 他看见水中有个巨大的旋涡。
Apply hot compresses to a boil. 用热敷布把脓肿包住。

常用短语

♣ ***on the boil***
沸腾着；激动 boiling
The porridge is on the boil. 粥在开着。
The water is just on the boil. 水刚开。
I know there'd be a kettle on the boil down in the kitchen. 我知道厨房里总有一壶烧开的水。
France's student rebels are on the boil again. 法国的学生造反派又群情激昂了。
The restless students are on the boil again. 不安分的学生们又处于激动之中。

♣ ***go off the boil***
（刺激、兴奋等）过了顶峰 lose interest
Try to keep them interested in the deal—we don't want them to go off the boil. 设法保持他们对这笔交易的兴趣——我们不想让他们对此事的兴趣淡漠下来。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* bubble, foam, seethe, simmer, stew *n.* abscess, anthrax, blain, ulcer
[词源] <古法语 *boillir* <拉丁语 *bullire*（沸，气泡）

bold

☞ *adj.* [bəʊld]（bolder; boldest）

双解释义

1. **勇敢的，无畏的** brave, confident, and adventurous; not afraid to take risks
2. **冒失的，不客气的** without respect or shame
3. **明显的** strongly marked; clearly formed
4. **粗体的，黑体的** in boldface

基本要点

1. bold 用于褒义可指人的行为"大胆的"，用于贬义则可指"厚颜无耻的"，有时还可指小孩子"调皮的"。
2. bold 作"冒失的"解时，常用于 make so bold (as) to-*v* 结构。
3. bold 作"粗体的，黑体的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ boy 冒失的男孩
～ color 鲜明的颜色
～ person 勇敢的人
～ type 粗体字印刷

动词＋～

make ～ 冒失

～＋介词

～ with money 乱花钱

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The young man is a bold warrior. 这个年轻人是个很英勇的武士。
He is really a bold boy. 他真是个调皮的男孩。
The room was decorated in bold colors. 房间的色调布置得鲜明醒目。
Print it in bold type. 用粗体字印刷。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
How bold you are! 你太不害臊了！
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It is very bold of them to venture to do so. 他们冒险这样做很大胆。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
Would you think me bold if I asked how much your watch cost? 倘若我问你的手表是花多少钱买的，你会觉得我冒失放肆吗？

常用短语

♣ ***make bold***
冒昧，胆敢 dare
And may I make so bold as to ask what institution sponsored your husband's expedition? 我能否冒昧地问一下，是什么机构资助你丈夫的探险？
May I make so bold (as) to ask your name, sir? 先生，冒昧请问您尊姓大名？

词语辨异

♣ ***bold, brave***
参见 brave 条。

补充资料

[同义词] brave, courageous, shameless
[反义词] afraid, courteous, fearful
[词源] <古英语 *beald*（大胆的）

bolt

☞ *n.* [bəʊlt]（bolts）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **螺栓** a screw with no point, which fastens through a piece of metal to hold things together
2. Ⓒ **插销，闩** a metal bar that slides across to fasten a door or window
3. Ⓢ **猛冲；逃跑** moving fast or running away suddenly

词汇搭配

动词＋～

fasten a ～ 拧紧螺栓

介词＋～

by ～ 以栓
with ～ 用插销

～＋介词

～ on the door 门闩

句型例句

Parts of many machines are held together by bolts. 许多机器的零件都是用螺栓固定的。
There's a bolt on the door. 门上有门闩。
We have a bolt as well as a lock on the door. 我们的门上有一个门闩和一把锁。
The horse did a bolt. 那匹马受惊逃脱。

B

常用短语

♣ ***bolt from the blue***
晴天霹雳 sth unexpected and unpleasant
His sudden death came as a bolt from the blue. 他的突然去世犹如晴天霹雳。

☞ *v.* [bəult] (bolts; bolted; bolting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **冲出去；逃跑** move fast or run away suddenly
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **闩上** (cause to) fasten with a bolt
3. *vi.* **狼吞虎咽** eat very quickly

基本要点

1. bolt 的基本意思是指由于着急或慌张而急于离开某地，因此具有"奔，窜"之意，强调的是动作；用于吃食物时则具有"狼吞虎咽"的意味。
2. bolt 作"闩上"解时，其宾语多为门或窗之类的名词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the doors and windows 关门窗

~ + 副词

~ down 沿着…跑
~ sb in 把某人关在室内
~ off 飞跑
~ sb out 把某人关在门外
~ together 装配在一起

~ + 介词

~ from 从…逃跑
~ into 窜入到…地方
~ out of 跑出
~ through 经…逃跑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The horse took fright and bolted. 马受惊而脱逃。
My horse bolted and threw me in the mud. 我的马突然一窜，把我摔在泥里了。
The thief bolted when he saw the policeman. 小偷一看到警察就急忙逃跑了。
That door refuses to bolt. 那扇门关不牢。
The door bolts on the inside. 那门是从里面闩住的。
These two metal parts bolt together, this one bolts onto that one. 这两块金属片是拴在一起的，这块拴在那块上面。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Remember to bolt all the doors and windows. 记着把所有的门窗都关上。
We bolted a few mouthfuls of food and hurried on. 我们匆匆吞下几口食物，就赶着继续前进。

常用短语

♣ ***bolt down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*bolt sth* ⇔ *down*
1. 用螺栓旋紧 fasten sth with bolts
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The lid of the box was bolted down. 盒盖用螺栓旋紧了。
2. 狼吞虎咽吃(食物) eat food hastily
She bolted down her breakfast. 她匆匆忙忙地吃了早餐。

Don't bolt your food down like that, it's rude. 别那么狼吞虎咽吃东西，不文雅。

♣ ***bolt in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…关在里面 prevent sb from going out by locking a door
▲*bolt sb* ⇔ *in*
She bolted the child in. 她将孩子关在屋里。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Let me out!
I'm bolted in. 让我出去！我被关在里面了。

♣ ***bolt out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 把…关在外面 prevent sb from entering by locking a door
▲*bolt sb* ⇔ *out*
She bolted her husband out. 她把丈夫关在门外。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
When the man tried to get into his own house, he found he had been bolted out. 当这个人想进入他的房间时，才发现被关在门外了。
2. 急逃 leave in a hurry
▲*bolt out*
As soon as I came downstairs the burglar bolted out. 我一下楼，窃贼便狂奔而逃。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* bar
[词源] <古英语 *bolt*(箭，门闩)

bomb

☞ *n.* [bɒm] (bombs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **炸弹** a hollow metal container filled with explosive
2. Ⓢ **核弹，核子武器** the nuclear bomb

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

deactivate a ~拆掉炸弹引信
defuse a ~拆掉炸弹引信
detonate a ~引爆炸弹
explode a ~引爆炸弹
plant a ~安放炸弹
prime a ~给炸弹装添火药
set off a ~引爆炸弹

形容词 + ~

conventional ~常规炸弹
nuclear ~核炸弹

名词 + ~

car ~汽车炸弹
cluster ~集束炸弹
incendiary ~燃烧弹
letter ~邮件炸弹
neutron ~中子弹
petrol ~汽油弹
smoke ~烟幕弹
stink ~臭气弹
time ~定时炸弹

句型例句

They planted a bomb in the post office. 他们在邮局安放了一枚炸弹。

常用短语

♣ ***go like a bomb***
1. 疾驶 go very fast
My car goes like a bomb since I put that new engine in it. 自从装上了新的引擎后，我的车跑得快极了。
2. be very successful 非常成功
The party went like a bomb. 那个聚会极为成功。

☞ *v.* [bɒm] (bombs; bombed; bombing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **以炸弹攻击，投炸弹于** attack (sb/sth) with bombs; drop bombs on
2. *vi.* **失败，不及格** fail
3. *vi.* **快速前进** move quickly

基本要点

1. bomb 用作动词时意思是"以炸弹攻击，投炸弹于"，指将炸弹投于某地，使其遭到严重的毁坏或毁灭；也可指"失败，不及格"，还可指"快速前进"。
2. bomb 后常接表示某一具体地点的名词或代词作宾语；可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ hospital 轰炸医院
~ school 轰炸学校

~ + 副词

~ heavily 严重炸毁
~ out 由于轰炸而无家可归
~ up 装载炸弹

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
"How did he do on the last test?" "He bombed." "他的最近一次测验考得怎么样?""不及格。"
He came bombing along the road towards them. 他沿着公路急急忙忙朝他们跑来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Terrorists bombed a railway station. 恐怖分子炸毁了一个火车站。
The enemy bombed the hospital. 敌人轰炸了那家医院。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
Our city was heavily bombed during the war. 战争期间，本市遭到猛烈轰炸。

常用短语

♣ ***bomb out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
由于轰炸使(某人)无家可归 make sb homeless by bombing
▲*bomb sb* ⇔ *out*
◇常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
My aunt was bombed out during the war. 我姨妈在战争期间由于轰炸而无家可归。

♣ ***bomb up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(给飞机)装载炸弹 load (a plane) with bombs
▲*bomb up*
The pilot gave the order to bomb up. 飞行员命令给飞机装炸弹。
▲*bomb sth* ⇔ *up*
◇常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Have all the planes been bombed up? 所有的飞机都装上炸弹了吗?

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *bombos*(深沉的响声)

bond

☞ *n.* [bɒnd] (bonds)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **联系,关系** thing that unites people or groups; link or tie
2. Ⓢ **连接,接合,结合** state of being joined
3. Ⓒ **有息债券** certificate issued by a government or a company acknowledging that money has been lent to it and will be paid back with interest
4. Ⓒ **合同,契约,票据** written agreement or promise that has legal force

基本要点

1. bond 的意思是因共同利益或感情而使人联系起来的"关系,联系";也可指"连接,接合"。bond 还可指"合同,契约,票据""有息债券"。
2. bond 多用作可数名词,作"联系,连接"解时常用于复数形式;作"连接,接合"解时常用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

buy a ～购买债券
strengthen ～s 加强联系

形容词 + ～

firm ～粘得结实
solemn ～正式合约

介词 + ～

in ～在保税仓库中

句型例句

There is a bond of affection between the two brothers. 兄弟俩亲密无间。
We entered into a solemn bond. 我们缔结了一份正式合约。
This glue makes a good firm bond. 这种胶水粘得很结实。
Investors refuse to buy the bonds at the low interest rate offered. 投资者们拒绝以所提供的低息购买债券。

词语辨异

♣ ***bond*, *band***
参见 band 条。

学习参考

bond 有时还可用作动词,作"(使)接合,(使)黏合"解。例如:
You need a strong adhesive to bond plastic to metal. 需要强力胶才能把塑料粘在金属上。

补充资料

[同义词] connection
[词源] <中古英语 *bond*, *band*(结合)

bond·age

☞ *n.* [ˈbɒndɪdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **奴役,束缚** lack of freedom

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

escape from the ～摆脱奴役

形容词 + ～

the human ～人性的枷锁

句型例句

The slaves were kept in bondage until their death. 奴隶们被奴役至死。

bone

☞ *n.* [bəʊn] (bones)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **骨头,骨骼** any of the hard parts that form the skeleton of an animal's body
2. Ⓤ **骨质** hard substance of which bones are made

基本要点

bone 作"骨头"解,指躯体的组成部分时,是可数名词;作"骨质"解,指骨头的组成成分时,是不可数名词,作"骨骼""身体""尸体"解时,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～ 折断骨头
cast a ～挑起争端
dislocate a ～使骨头脱臼
fracture a ～使骨折
inter sb's ～s 埋葬某人的尸骨
lay sb's ～s 埋葬某人
make old ～长寿
roll the ～s 掷骰子,吹牛,闲谈
spare ～s 不肯吃苦
set a broken ～接断骨

形容词 + ～

broken ～断骨
dry ～枯骨
lazy ～s 懒骨头

名词 + ～

rib ～s 肋骨
shoulder ～s 肩胛骨

～ + 名词

～ ash 骨灰
～ implement 骨制工具
～ meal 骨粉
～ oil 骨油
～ point 要点

介词 + ～

frozen to the ～寒气刺骨

～ + 介词

make no ～s about 对…毫不犹豫
leave one's ～s on 死于…
pick a ～ with sb 同某人有争论

句型例句

The dog was chewing a bone. 狗在啃一根骨头。
Throw the poor dog a bone. 扔根骨头给那条可怜的狗。
A bone stuck in his throat. 一根骨头梗在他喉咙里。
The sword bit to the bone. 利剑刺到了骨头。
The nearer the bone the sweeter the flesh. 越是贴骨的肉越香。
There wasn't much meat left on the bone. 骨头上没剩多少肉了。
Don't try to eat the fish bone. 别费劲啃鱼骨头。
Put the fish bones on the side of the plate. 把鱼刺放在盘子边上。
This fish has a lot of bones in it. 这种鱼刺很多。
The archeologists found fragments of bone in the burial chamber. 考古学家在墓穴中发现了碎骨片。
Bone decays far more slowly than flesh. 骨头腐烂得远比肌肉慢。
The first stage of the operation was to join up the bones. 手术的第一步是把骨头接上。
He broke a bone in his leg and the doctor set it. 他腿部骨折,医生把它接好了。
An X-ray determined that no bones were broken. 经 X 光测定,没有发生骨折。
Her bones were laid to rest. 她的尸骨已下葬。
Many soldiers left their bones on the moor. 许多士兵曝尸荒野。
The system was built on the dead bones of the pioneers. 这个制度是建筑在先驱者累累白骨之上的。
If he drinks so much he won't make old bones. 假如他如此贪杯,他将不会长寿。
Let me rest my weary bones for a minute. 让我疲乏的身子稍稍休息一下。
The poor horse looked all skin and bone. 这匹马瘦得可怜。
What is bred in the bone will not come out of the flesh. 本性难移。
Lying is in his bones. 他本性好撒谎。
I've got a bone to pick with you. Why have you been spreading these rumours about me? 我对你有意见,你为什么散布我的谣言?
She's very attractive; she's got good bone structure. 她极富魅力,她的身段十分优美。
He concentrates on the bone and muscle of his tale. 他集中全力构思故事的结构与内容。

常用短语

♣ ***a bag of bones***
骨瘦如柴的人或物 a very thin person or animal
The cat had not been fed for weeks and was just a bag of bones. 这只猫几个星期没喂食了,都瘦成皮包骨头了。
If you don't eat more, you'll soon be a bag of bones. 你再不多吃一些,你将骨瘦如柴。

♣ ***a bone of contention***
有争执的问题 subject about which there is disagreement
What is the real bone of contention? 真正的争议点是什么?
The island has been a bone of contention between our two countries. 多年来,那个岛屿一直是我们两国之间争执的焦点。
The real bone of contention between the owners and the strikers is not higher wages but better working conditions. 业主和罢工者之间的争议点不是要提高工资,而是要改善工作条件。

♣ ***be chilled [frozen] to the bone***
冷得刺骨 very cold
We went to build a snowman but before it was half finished I was chilled to the bone. 我们去堆雪人,但还未堆完一半时,我已感到寒气刺骨了。

♣ ***bone dry***
十分干燥 completely dry
Make sure your hair is bone dry before you go out into the cold weather. 一定得让你的头发干透,然后再到外面寒冷的气候中去。

♣ ***close to [near] the bone***

1.(言语不客气、不圆滑地)揭露真相(of a remark, question, etc.) unkindly or tactlessly revealing the truth about sb/sth
Some of his comments about her appearance were a bit close to the bone. 他对她外貌的一些评论有点太露骨了。
2.(玩笑、故事等)近乎猥亵,有可能冒犯某些人的(of a story, joke, etc.) almost indecent; likely to offend some people
Some scenes in the play are rather near the bone. 这个剧里有些情节相当猥亵。

♣ ***cut〔pare〕 sth to the bone***
大幅度地减少某事物 reduce sth considerably or drastically
The bus service has been cut to the bone. 公共汽车公司已经削减到最低限度。
Our budget has been pared to the bone. 我们的预算已削减到最低限度。
We cut our prices to the bone but still couldn't sell enough to recover our costs. 我们把价格压到最低限度,但是仍然不能收回成本。

♣ ***feel〔know〕 in one's bones***
凭直觉确信 believe strongly that sth is true or will happen, though without proof
He felt in his bones he could do it. 他确信他能干这件事。
She's going to phone tonight! I can feel it in my bones. 她今天夜里会打电话来的!我本能地感觉到这一点。

♣ ***make no bones about***
对某事物坦率;易于接受;对做某事不犹豫 be frank about sth; admit sth readily; do not hesitate to do sth
He made no bones about his extreme left-wing views. 他毫不隐讳自己极左的观点。
She makes no bones about her prejudice against them. 她毫不隐讳自己对他们的偏见。
They made no bones about discipline and work in the concentration camp. 他们不隐瞒集中营中有严厉的纪律和强体力劳动。
She made no bones about pointing out his dishonesty. 她毫不含糊地指出他不老实。
He made no bones about saying what he wanted and we told him to take it easy. 他直截了当地说出了他的要求,但我们劝他不要操之过急。
They dismissed him and made no bones about it. 他们毫不犹豫地把他辞退了。

♣ ***work one's fingers to the bone***
拼命地干 work very hard
She was forced to work her fingers to the bone. 她被迫苦干。
I'll work my fingers to the bone till I pay back all my debts. 我要拼命地干活直到把欠款还清。
I intend to go at my profession in earnest, and work my fingers to the bone. 我要认真搞好我的专业,我准备大干一场。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
- a bone of the dog
  一根狗骨头
- a bone of the dog's
  一根狗啃的骨头

学习参考

1. bone 可和动词的过去分词或现在分词构成半连写复合词,这时 bone 相当于 very much to the bone(极端的〔地〕,非常的〔地〕)。例如:
Bone-frightened, I waited for him. 在极度的恐惧中,我等待着他的到来。
Sometimes sick and often bone-tired, he nevertheless continued to send cheery communiques to his friends back home. 他有时生病并感到很累,可他还是不断地写信回去,把喜讯带给家乡的老朋友。
The bone-pounding heat of summer and the Japanese bomber left us. 酷热的夏天和日本人的轰炸都过去了。
2. bone 还可用作动词。例如:
bone a chicken 剔去鸡骨头; bone a piece of beef 剔去一块牛肉的骨头。
Will you bone the fish for me? 你能帮我剔去鱼骨吗?
She could have boned up for it. 她本可以临时抱佛脚好好温课迎考的。
I'm boning up pretty hard, I graduate this term, you know. 我现在学习十分努力,你知道,这学期我快要毕业了。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *ban*(骨)

bonus

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbəunəs] (bonuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**奖金,红利** an additional payment beyond what is usual, necessary, or expected, such as a share of the profits paid to those who work for a business
2. Ⓢ**额外令人高兴的事情** anything pleasant in addition to what is expected

句型例句

The staff got a Christmas bonus. 员工在圣诞节得到了奖金。
We like our new house, and it's a real bonus that my mother lives so near. 我们喜欢我们的新房子,特别使我们高兴的是我母亲住得也很近。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 gift, reward

book

☞ ***n.*** [buk] (books)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**书,书籍** number of printed or written sheets of paper bound together in a cover
2. Ⓟ**账簿** written records of the finances of a business; accounts
3. Ⓒ**(大型著作的)卷,篇,部** any of the main divisions of a large written work
4. Ⓒ**歌剧的歌词** the words of an opera

基本要点

1. book 是可数名词,基本意思是"书,书籍",还可指"(大型著作的)卷,篇,部",歌剧中的"歌词,脚本",当表示"账册"时,用 the books。
2. a book 泛指各种书中的一本;如果指许多相同书中的一本,则应说 a copy of book。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abridge a ～节删一本书
balance one's ～s 结算账目
ban a ～查禁一本书
bind a ～装订一本书
borrow a ～借本书
bring out a ～出版一本书
buy a ～买书
catalogue a ～ 编图书目录
censor a ～审查一本书
close a ～合上书
copyright a ～以版权保护一本书
devour a ～贪婪地读一本书
edit a ～ of poetry 编辑一部诗集
examine the ～s 查账
finish a ～读〔写〕完一本书
gallop through a ～匆匆看完一本书
hit the ～(美)用功
hold ～(演出时)当提词人
keep ～s 记账
look through the ～s 查账
make ～下赌注或接受赌注
mend a ～修订书
mutilate a ～把书删改得支离破碎
notice a new ～介绍一本新书
open a ～打开书
order a ～订购某书
peruse a ～精读一本书
pirate a ～非法偷印一本书
proofread a ～校对一部著作
publish a ～出版一本书
pulp old ～s 把旧书做成造纸的纸浆
put out a ～出版一本书
read a ～读一本书
recommend a ～推荐一本书
replace a ～ on the shelf 把书放回书架上去
reread a ～重读一本书
reset a ～对一本书进行改版
return a ～还书
review a ～评论一本书
shut the ～s 结账,停止营业
skim a ～ 略读一本书
stack up the ～s 把书摞起来
tear one's ～把书撕毁
translate a ～翻译一本书
write a ～写书

形容词+～

banned ～禁书
bargain ～廉价书
best-selling ～畅销书
blank ～空白本子
deep ～内容深奥的书
defamatory ～诽谤他人的书
difficult ～难读的书
low-priced ～廉价书
most delightful and refreshing ～ 读来令人心旷神怡的书
popular ～通俗读物
quotable ～值得引用的书
rare ～珍本
readable ～值得一读的书
sumptuous ～精装书
tedious ～枯燥无味的书
thick ～厚书
thin ～薄书
thought-provoking ～启迪思想的书
trashy ～毫无价值的书
useful ～有用的书
valuable ～有价值的书
weighty ～有分量的著作
well-bound ～装帧精致的书
well-thumbed ～翻得很旧的书
wonder-stirring ～令人惊异的书
absorbing ～引人入胜的书
authoritative ～权威性的著作
enjoyable ～有趣的书

exciting ～扣人心弦的书
illustrated ～有插图的书
indexed ～附有索引的书
indifferent ～ 平凡的书
informative ～资料丰富的书
instructive ～有教益的书
ancient ～古籍，古书
chained ～s 线装书
dirty ～s 淫秽书籍
dull ～枯燥无味的书
famous ～名著
foul ～s 淫秽书籍
funny ～有趣的书
handwritten ～手抄书
hot-selling ～s 畅销书
indecent ～s 淫秽书籍
interesting ～有趣的书
lewd ～s 淫秽书籍
long ～篇幅长的书
musty old ～s 发霉的旧书
original ～原版书
practical ～实用的书
serious ～内容严肃的书
short ～ 篇幅短的书
the *Good Book*《圣经》
weak ～没有什么价值的书
White ～白皮书
closed ～没法搞清楚的事〔人〕，已了结的事
open ～一目了然的事物，坦率的人

名词＋～

check ～支票簿
comic ～连环漫画册
complaint ～意见簿
cookery ～烹饪指南
history ～历史书
juvenile ～少年读物
memorandum ～备忘录
note ～笔记本
picture ～ 图画书
reference ～ 参考书
rent ～租借账本
story ～故事书
account ～s 会计账册，存折
address ～通讯录
bank ～银行存折
cook ～烹调书
copy ～习字帖
day ～日记账
detective ～侦探小说
exercise ～练习本
geography ～地理书
guide ～旅行指南
hand ～手册
language ～语言书
library ～图书馆的书
note ～笔记本
play ～剧本
pocket ～袖珍本
ring ～(美)电话簿
school ～教科书
song ～歌曲集
style ～样本
telephone ～电话号码簿
text ～教科书
word ～词典
year ～年鉴
children's ～儿童读物
visitors' ～来客登记簿

～＋名词

～ end 书夹
～ mark (er) 书签
～ notice 书评
～ account 往来账户，账户科目
～ balance 账面余额
～ case 书柜
～ club 读书会
～ confirmation 订货确认
～ industry 图书行业
～ knowledge 书本知识
～ man 文人
～ seller 书商
～ shelf 书架
～ store 书店
～ value 账面价值
～ worm 书痴

～＋后置定语

～ to be published 出版一本书

介词＋～

by the ～按常规
go by the ～一丝不苟地按规则办事
from a ～从书中
in a ～在书中
be in sb's black ～s 失宠
be in sb 's good ～s 得宠
a set of ～s 一套书
the catalogues of ～s 图书目录
the index of a ～一本书的索引
pirated edition of the ～那本书的非法翻印版本
annotated edition of the ～这本书的注释版本
off the ～s 除名，退会
on the ～s 已登记，记入名册
without ～凭记忆，无根据，任意

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的书
～ about law 有关法律的书
～ at press 印刷中的书
～ by double entry 复式簿记
～ for pleasure 供消遣的书
～ for visitors 来访登记
～ in English 用英文撰写的书
～ in print 正在印制中的书
～ of stamps 集邮簿
a ～ of tickets 一本票子
～ of travel 旅行随笔
～ on 论…的书
～ on hypnotism 催眠术论著
～ on law 有关法律的书
～ on popular science 科普读物
～ out of print 绝版书

句型例句

What's the title of the book? 书名叫什么？
The book runs to 500 pages. 这本书长达500页。
The book is uncut. 这书未切去书边。
The book is unpretending. 这书很质朴。
This book is out of print. 这本书已绝版。
The book is bound in crimson morocco. 这本书是用深红色山羊鞣皮封面装订的。
The book may have been misplaced somewhere else. 这本书可能被错放到别处去了。
This book deals with an important social problem. 这本书论述一个重要的社会问题。
The book had a good sale. 这本书销路好。
The book is reprinting. 该书在重印中。
This is a book of pictures, travels and poetry. 这是一本画册、游记、诗集。
This book throws all the others into the shade. 这书使其他书相形见绌。
I find it hard to lay the book down until the final page is reached. 我不把这本书读完不忍释手。
He never lends books; he says it's too difficult to get them back. 他从来不借书给别人，他说书借出去以后很难收回来。
He wrote a book on the experience of his tour. 他写了一本关于他旅游经历的书。
He ordered some new books. 他订购几本新书。
I hope you were pleased with the book I sent you. 我希望你喜欢我所送你的书。
I have presented you with this book. 我想将这书送给你。
I have read your book with pleasure and profit. 我已读过你的书，觉得快乐而有益。
I will return you the book you lent me. 我要把你所借我的书还你。
He bought a six-penny book. 他买了一本值六便士的书。
He studies his books. 他用功读书。
The subject of the book is interesting. 这书的题材有趣。
It's not enough just to have book learning. 只有书本知识是不够的。
I have read your book with pleasure. 我已高兴地拜读了你的书。
He has written three books on economics. 他已写了3本经济学方面的书。
I bought a book in several volumes. 我买了一部分成数卷的书。
I wrote a book. 我写了一本书。
I've written a book on Shakespeare. 我已经写了一本有关莎士比亚的书。
Out of the material thus accumulated he has built a book. 利用这样积累起来的资料，他写成了一本书。
I sincerely hope you will be able to get your book out soon. 我真诚地希望你的著作不久就能出版。
He defends his doctrine in his new book. 他在他的新著里为自己的学说进行辩护。
Write your name on the visitor's books, please. 请在来客登记簿上写下你的名字。
I went to the telephone book, but couldn't find her address. 我去查了电话簿，但找不到她的住址。
I have consulted a number of law books in the British Museum. 我在大英博物馆里查阅了许多法典。
Where's my exercise-book? 我的练习簿在哪儿？
Many moving comments have been recorded in the visitors' book. 留言簿上记着许多动人的评语。
A book is no better or worse than its author. 文如其人。
Books and friends should be few but good. 书和朋友都要少而精。
I can't quite see how to put this thing together; where's the book of words? 我不大懂得怎样才能把这东西装配起来。说明书在哪儿？
After the criminal's trial and conviction, the district attorney finally closed the books on the case. 在对犯人审判和定罪后，地方检察官最终结束了这个案子。
I can't go to the movies tonight; I have to hit the books. 我今晚不能去看电影了，我要做功课呢。

He is buried in his books. 他正在专心读书。
This is a ticket book. 这是一本票簿。
Their books are not in order. 他们的账记得不清楚。
He keeps my books. 他管我的账簿。
The books were closed for auditing. 停止查账。
She wrote the music and he wrote the book. 她作曲子，他写歌词。

常用短语

♣ ***a closed book***
自己一无所知的科目 subject about which one knows nothing
It's no good talking to me about physics; it's a closed book to me. 跟我谈物理等于白说，我对它一窍不通。

♣ ***according to [by] the book***
严格按照规章办事 strictly according to the rules
The solution was not according to the book, but it served the purpose. 这种解决办法不符合规定，但它达到了目的。
Books must be kept according to a prescribed form. 必须按照规定的形式记账。
He does everything by the book. 他一切照章办事。
He's always careful to do things by the book. 他总是小心翼翼地按规章办事。
It's safer to go by the book. 按常规行事更为保险。
Charles sometimes takes a long time to complete a job because he does everything by the book. 查尔斯有时花很多时间才完成一项任务，因为他做每一件事都循规蹈矩。
He is an unimaginative individual who does everything by the book. 他是个一切照章办事，缺乏想象力的人。

♣ ***an open book***
直爽而容易了解的人 person who is easily understood and very frank
His mind is an open book. 他胸无城府。
I have no secrets; my life is an open book. 我没有什么秘密，我的生活是尽人皆知的事情。

♣ ***be at one's books***
用功地学习 study hard
He's always painstakingly at his books. 他总是在埋头苦读。
He'll pass the entrance examination because he's always at his books. 他能通过入学考试，因为他总是用功学习。

♣ ***be in sb's good [bad] books***
得到[得不到]某人的好感或赞许 have [not] have sb's favour or approval
He is in his father's good books. 父亲宠爱他。
He has a lot of influence so it's worth keeping in his good books. 他很有影响，因此讨他喜欢是值得的。
You'll be in the boss's bad books if you don't work harder. 工作不好，老板对你没好感。
She won't speak to me; for some reason I am in her bad books. 她不愿同我讲话，由于某种原因，我不讨她喜欢。

♣ ***bring to book***
审查；盘问；惩罚某人 require sb to give an explanation of his behaviour; punish sb
▲ *bring sb to book*
He was eventually brought to book for his treachery. 他终于因叛变行为而受到惩罚。

♣ ***every [any] trick in the book***
每一种[各种]招数或计谋 every [any] trick that can be used to achieve what one wants
I tried every trick in the book but I still couldn't persuade them. 我使尽了浑身解数也劝不动他们。
He'll use any trick in the book to stop you. 他将千方百计阻止你。

♣ ***in one's book***
〈口〉按某人个人看法 in one's own opinion
In my book, he is not to be trusted. 在我看来，他并不可靠。
In my book Walter is the best assistant we've ever had. 依我看，沃尔特是我们曾有过的最好的助手。
In my book this is not the way to handle it. 依我之见，这不是处理此事的办法。

♣ ***like a book***
彻底地；正确地，准确地 very clearly
He knew the area like a book. 他对这地区了如指掌。
Good teachers know their students like a book. 好教师对学生的情况了如指掌。
He knows French like a book. 他通晓法语。
You can believe him; he speaks like a book. 你可以相信他，他说话确切。
He is a man who speaks like a book all the time. 他是个咬文嚼字的人。
I hate someone who speaks like a book all the time. 我讨厌那些咬文嚼字的人。

♣ ***on [off] the books***
在[不在]名册上 (not) in the record
The trade-mark is registered on the books of the Patent Office. 这商标已在专卖局登记。
They have taken his name off the books of that club. 他们已经把他从那个俱乐部的名册上除名了。

♣ ***one for the book(s)***
不平常的事 sth worth noting[recording]
The daring rescue was one for the book. 这次大胆的营救行动实在了不起。
Maria arrived on time today. That's one for the book! 玛丽亚今天准时到达，那是不寻常的事情。
Their trip through the Rocky Mountains was one for the book(s). 他们的洛基山脉之行是件了不起的事情。

♣ ***read like a book***
清楚地了解某人的动机，思想等 understand clearly sb's motives, thoughts, etc.
▲ *read sb like a book*
I can read you like a book; you're not sorry at all. 我可以看透你的心思；你根本就不感到懊恼。
I know what he'll probably do—I can read him like a book. 我知道他很可能会干什么——我对他了如指掌。

♣ ***suit one's [sb's] books***
对某人方便；合某人心意 be convenient or acceptable to sb
It won't suit my book. 这不合我的意。
It suits my book if I never have to go there again. 若是我再也不用去那里了，那真是求之不得呢。
It suits Henry's book to work late and travel home after the rush hour. 晚点下班过了高峰时间再回家正合亨利之意。

♣ ***throw the book at***
〈非正〉严惩，严斥；尽量往…身上加罪名 be punished; make as many accusations as possible
It'll serve him right if they throw the book at him. 要是他们一股脑儿往他身上加罪名，他也是活该。
If he gets caught with a bad tyre on his car, the police will discover all the other faults and throw the book at him. 如果他因汽车上有一个磨光的轮胎被抓，警察还会发现有其他的毛病并课他以最重的罚款。
Say that again and I'll throw the book at you. 再这么说我就要狠狠惩罚你。
The judge threw the book at the man who had hit a policeman. 法官严惩了那个殴打警察的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***book, pamphlet, volume***
这三个词的共同意思是"书"，其区别是：book 是"书"的通称；volume 是一套书中的"卷"或"册"，有时也指较大的书。例如：
A novel in four volumes 一部 4 卷本的小说；a volume of his poetry 他的一本诗集；pamphlet 指"小书""小册子"，但并不见得不重要。例如：
scholarly monographs published as pamphlet 以小册子形式出版的学术专著。

♣ 下面各组中句子或短语意思不同：

bring a book to sb
　把一本书带给某人
bring sb to a book
　申斥某人

This is a book used.
　这是一本已使用的书。
This is a used book.
　这是一本旧书。

正误解析

他没有更多的时间看书。
[误] He has not much time to read books.
[正] He has not much time to read.
[析] 一般表示"读书"，说 read 即可，不说 read books。

学习参考

1. 下列两句都正确：
Open your book at page 30.
Open your books at page 30.
　把书翻到 30 页。
如果从逻辑上分析，这两句都是错误的，因为既不可能"一个学生翻几本书"，也不可能"几个学生翻一本书"。然而这种错误是英语本身的缺点造成的，是不可克服的。语法学家把这种语法现象称之为"分配性复数"和"分配性单数"。在语言实践中，这两种用法都可见到，而以复数形式者居多。
2. 有关 book 的用词，书的作者是 writer，出版者是 publisher，书商是 book-seller，销售店是 book-store，但是 book-keeper 是指商业或企业的会计，book-maker 是指以赛马赌博为业的人
3. everything in the book 相当于 throw the book at sb (把一切罪名加在某一个人的身上)。例如：
We were traitors, we were turn-coats, we were crazy, we were everything in the book. 他们骂我们是叛徒、变节分子、疯子，他们把书上写着的所有的坏话都加在我们的头上。

4.以大写字母开头的 Book 可指《圣经》，Blue Book 则指"蓝皮书"。

☞ *v.* [buk] (books; booked; booking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **预订** ask and pay for a seat for the theatre, a journey etc.; reserve〔arrange〕in advance to have sth
2. *vt.* **登记,记账** write down orders, etc. in a notebook
3. *vt.* **订立演出契约** hire in advance

基本要点

1. book 用作动词的基本意思是"记〔载〕入"。现代英语中除可表示"登记""记账"外,多用作"预订"解,也可表示"订立演出契约"。
2. book 作"登记""记账""订立演出契约"解时,是及物动词,作"预订"解时,既可用作及物动词,又可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时常可接介词 down, for, into, out, up 等表示各种附加意义。
3. book 有时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 for 的宾语。
4. book 可用于被动结构。book 的现在进行时可表示按计划或打算将要发生的动作,这时一般须与表示将来的时间状语连用。
5. book up 表示"事先保留,预订",常见于英式英语中。book in 表示"在旅馆登记",多用于英式英语中。作"签到,注册"解时,在英国和美国均用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

- ~ a call 预约电话
- ~ a container 预订集装箱
- ~ a flight 预订机票
- ~ a hotel room 预订旅馆房间
- ~ a passage 预订船票
- ~ a performance 预订一场演出的票
- ~ a room 预订房间
- ~ a seat 订了个座位
- ~ a table 预订宴席
- ~ a train ticket 预订火车票
- ~ one's passage 订购船票
- ~ ticket 订票

~ + 副词

- ~ fully 全部预订
- ~ down 入账
- ~ in 预订,签到,办理(住入旅馆的)登记手续
- ~ off 登记下班
- ~ out 客满,办离开(旅馆的)手续
- ~ through 预订直达…车票
- ~ up 替人预订,预约

~ + 介词

- ~ for 难免…,预订…,盘问某人
- ~ into 签到,登记
- ~ on 被登记备案
- ~ oneself for 给自己预订
- ~ to 托运到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

You'll have to book early if you want to see that show. 你要看那场表演就得早订票。

If you want to go to London, you'd better book early in the morning. 如果你要去伦敦最好一大早就去订票。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I'd like to book a seat to Munich for Monday the tenth. 我想订一张 10 日星期一飞往慕尼黑的机票。

We are glad to have booked with you 1000 dozen Men's shirts. 我们十分高兴地向贵方购进 1000 打男士衬衫。

We have booked your order. 我们已接受你方的订货。

He booked all the orders from his customers. 他登记顾客所有的订货单。

He booked the suspect on a charge of breaking and entering. 他以非法闯入控告该嫌疑犯。

They booked him on suspicion. 他们因嫌疑罪而把他逮捕。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Seats can be booked from 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. 订座时间自上午 10 点起至下午 6 点止。

The hotel was fully booked. 这家旅馆的客房全部被预订了。

Seats for the game can be booked one week in advance. 比赛的门票可以在一星期前预订。

That transaction was not booked yet. 那批交易尚未登记。

All the four pieces of her baggage were booked to San Francisco. 她的 4 件行李都托运到旧金山。

You are being booked. 有人在控告你。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We've booked the orchestra to appear here on Saturday. 我们已与那乐团签订契约星期六在这儿演出。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

She booked me a seat. 她给我订了个座位。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

He booked a ticket for me. 他给我订了一张票。

常用短语

♣ **book down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *book sb/sth ⇔ down*

1. 记账 make an account

Are you paying now, or shall we book it down to you? 你现在就付款呢,还是我们记在你账上?

She books down the expenses every day. 她每天都把花销记账。

2. 登记 put down in a book; register

He booked us down for the next ship. 他给我们登记下一班船。

A clerk booked down details of every article handed in. 一个职员把交进来的每一件东西详细登记下来。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Every sum of money received must be booked down immediately. 每笔收进的款子都必须立即登记。

♣ **book for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 难免 be difficult to avoid

▲ *be booked for sth*

I'm afraid he's booked for a long illness. 恐怕他难免要生一场大病了。

I am booked for it. 我逃不了啦! 我要倒霉了!

2. 预订 ask and pay for a seat for the theatre, a journey etc.

▲ *book for sth*

He has booked for the play. 他已经预订戏票。

He booked for the following day's bus. 他给预订了次日的汽车票。

I've booked four seats for Friday's concert. 我已订了 4 个星期五的音乐会的座位。

3. 因…而记下名字 write down (one's) name for (some) reason

▲ *book sb for v-ing*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The driver was booked for exceeding the speed limit. 那位司机因超速驾车而被登记。

He was booked for speeding. 他因超速而列入警方记录。

Wendy passed her driving test and was booked for speeding the very next day. 温迪通过了驾驶考试,然而就在第二天因违章超速被警方登记在案。

♣ **book in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 签到,登记 sign one's name on the list of guest at the hotel, etc.

▲ *book in*

We booked in at 3 o'clock. 我们已在三点钟报到了。

He booked in immediately on arrival at the university. 他一到学校就去报到。

Where do we book in? 我们在哪儿登记?

Would you please book in? 请您登记好吗?

Those people haven't booked in yet. 那些人还没有登记姓名。

We booked in as soon as we arrived at the Royal Hotel. 我们一到皇家旅馆就登记。

It is time for you to book in. We have no time to lose. 赶快登记住店,我们没有时间了。

They haven't booked in; I don't think the receptionist has noticed them. 他们还没有登记,我看是接待员没注意到他们。

He booked in at that hotel. 他在那家旅馆办了预订手续了。

It is always advisable to book in early when you want a hotel room in the tourist season. 要想在旅游旺季住旅馆,早点登记总是可取的。

You have to book in before you can move into the hotel. 你得先登记才能在旅馆住宿。

Looking through the reception book of the hotel we found our purchasing agent had booked in three days before. 我们把旅客登记簿翻了一下,发现我们的采购员三天前就已登记了。

Always insist upon seeing your room before booking in. 在住旅馆登记之前一定要坚持先看一下你的房间。

▲ *book sb/sth in*

One of the attendants booked us in while two others helped us carry our things upstairs. 一位服务员给我们登记,而另外两位服务员帮我们把行李搬上楼。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

It was alleged that Martin, who did not arrive on time, had been booked in by Arnold. 据说马丁并未准时到,是由阿诺德代为签到的。

Detailed items of all the goods to be shipped have to be booked in. 待运货物的细目均须登记。

2. 为…订房间 reserve a place for sb in one

hotel

▲ *book sb in*

I had booked us in at a hotel in Torquary. 我已经在托尔凯的一家旅馆给我们预订了房间。

I've booked you in at the Grand Hotel. I hope you approve. 我在大饭店为您订了房间,我希望你满意。

Let's book him in at the Hilton Hotel. 咱们在希尔顿饭店给他订个房间。

My aunt is coming to stay so I've booked her in at the nearest hotel. 我姑姑要来小住,所以我就在附近的旅馆为她订了房间。

If they're only staying for two nights, I suggest that you book them in at the Palm Beach. 如果他们只准备住两个晚上,我建议你在棕榈滩旅馆为他们预订一个房间。

♣ **book into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

签到,登记 sign one's name on the list of guest at the hotel, etc.

▲ *book into some place*

He booked into the Hilton Hotel last night. 他昨晚登记住进希尔顿旅馆。

♣ **book off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(主美)作交班报告 declare that one has finished a period of work

▲ *book off*

When I was working on the railway, I had to book off after eight hours' work. 我在铁路工作时,八小时工作后必须作交班报告。

2.(美·非正)(尤指因与雇主不和)宣布某一天不上工 declare one's intention not to work on a particular day, especially because of a disagreement with one's employer

▲ *book off sick*

Three hundred men have booked off sick at the car factory. 汽车制造厂三百工人已称病不上班。

♣ **book out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.办理离开旅馆的手续;结账 confirm departure by enter in name in a book

▲ *book out*

I'd like to book out early in the morning. 我想在清晨结账离开旅馆。

I'll book out for all of us. How much should I pay? 我去为我们大家结账。我应该付多少钱?

▲ *book sb out*

He booked me out. 他在我走时登记了我的姓名。

The clerk is busy booking the guests out. 服务员忙于为顾客结账。

2.客满 have all one's space filled

▲ *book sth out*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I'm sorry, the hotel is booked out. 对不起,旅馆已客满。

♣ **book out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

逐出,开除 informal make sb leave a house, job, club, etc., often because of bad behaviour or bad work

▲ *book sb out of sth*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Now that they've decided to build a shopping centre, nearly a hundred local people are going to be booked out of their homes. 既然他们现在已经决定要建立一个购物中心,那么将近 100 名当地的居民就要被赶出自己的家园。

♣ **book through** (*v.* + *adv.*)

订购直达票 buy a ticket for the whole of a divided journey

▲ *book through*

If you have to change trains in London, you may be able to book through; ask the ticket collector. 如果你必须在伦敦换车,也许可以订直达票,你可以问一下收票员。

▲ *book through to sth*

I shall book through to Nanchang. 我将买通票到南昌。

Can I book through to Naples? 我能订一张直达那不勒斯的票吗?

▲ *book sb sth through to sth*

Can you book me a ticket through to Naples? 你能为我订购一张直达那不勒斯的车票吗?

♣ **book up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

预订,预订座位 make reservations; have no free time left through pressure of engagements, etc.

▲ *book up*

〔说明〕book up 不用于被动结构。

If you want to go to Hangzhou for your holiday, you ought to book up now. 如果你要到杭州度假,现在该订票了。

You will have to book up early if you want to see that film. 如果你想看电影,那么你将不得不提前订票。

▲ *book sb/sth ⇔ up*

He would like to book up the ticket for tomorrow. 他要订明天的票。

They have booked the whole place up for weeks. 他们预订这地方已数周了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

All the hotels are booked up for the season, you will never find anywhere to book in at now. 所有的旅馆整个季节都被预订了,现在你在哪里也找不到旅馆了。

The performance is booked up. 这场演出预订了。

It's booked up; I can't get tickets. 票已售完,我弄不到票。

I'm booked up all next week. 我下周的时间全排满了。

Sorry, I cannot come; I am already booked up for that evening. 对不起,我来不了,那天晚上我已经有约。

The singer is always booked up for a year ahead. 那位歌唱家的演出日程总是提前一年就排满。

I'm afraid I can't come; I'm booked up all next week. 我恐怕不能来,下一周我都有事。

I might go out if I had anybody to go with. Are you fully booked up? 如果有人作伴,我可能会出去的。你是不是一点也没有空?

I'm afraid I can't see you this week; I am booked up every evening. 这一周我恐怕不能去看你,因为我每天晚上都有约会。

词语辨异

♣ **book, reserve**

book 和 reserve 都表示"预订(车〔船票,戏院〕等)",有时两者可通用,但列车上的"老弱病残者"座位不能用 book,而只能用 reserve。例如:

Some seats on train are reserved for the old and handicapped. 列车上有些座位是留给老人和残疾人的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** publication, tome, volume

〔词源〕<中古英语 *bok* < *beeck*(山毛榉树皮)

book·let

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbuklət] (booklets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小册子** a small book, usually with a paper cover

基本要点

booklet 尤指纸面的小册子,常特指小集邮簿。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

free ~免费的小册子

句型例句

I picked up a free booklet on tooth care at the dentist's. 我在牙医那里拿了一本关于牙齿保健的免费小册子。

boom

☞ ***v.*** [buːm] (booms; boomed; booming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **隆隆作响** make with a deep hollow sound
2. *vi.* **繁荣** flourish swiftly; grow rapidly

基本要点

1. boom 是象声动词,基本意思是"隆隆作响",常用于其引申意"繁荣""激增""迅速发展"。
2. boom 是不及物动词,其现在分词 booming 在句中常用作伴随状语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~(+ A)

The thunder boomed like a cannon. 雷声隆隆,像大炮一样。

The guns boomed. 枪声轰轰。

Business is booming. 商业日趋繁荣。

He is booming as a teacher. 作为一位教师,他日趋成功。

The economy is beginning to boom in China. 中国经济将开始迅速发展。

常用短语

♣ **boom out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *boom sth ⇔ out*

1.低沉的发出 give forth with a booming sound

The clock booms out nine. 钟隆隆地敲了九下。

The big man's voice boomed out above the rest. 这位大汉低沉的声音压过了其他人。

2.用低沉的声音说话 utter in a deep voice

He boomed out his answer. 他用低沉的声音回答。

He boomed out Shakespearian verses. 他用低沉的声音读出莎士比亚的诗句。

☞ ***n.*** [buːm] (booms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**隆隆声,叫喊声** a booming sound or cry
2. Ⓒ**繁荣,迅速增长,景气** a rapid growth or increase

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

sonic ～声震

～＋介词

～ in export 出口激增

句型例句

The new aircraft creates a sonic boom. 那种新飞机会产生声震。
The big tax cuts fueled a consumer boom. 税额的大削减刺激了消费的迅速增长。

补充资料

［同义词］ **n.** blast, flourish
［反义词］ **n.** depression

boost

☞ **v.** [buːst] (boosts; boosted; boosting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **向上推起,提升** lift by pushing up from below
2. *vt.* **增加,提高** increase; raise
3. *vt.* **促进,改善,激励** help to advance or improve
4. *vt.* **吹捧,大肆宣传** plug

基本要点

boost 用作动词的基本意思是"向上推起,提升",指给某人或某物一个向上的力,使其在原有的水准上升高;也可指使价格等上升,即"增加,提高"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ price 提高价格
～ spirit 激励士气

～＋副词

～ up 托起,支援

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The rocket boosts the astronaut into space. 这火箭能把宇航员送入太空。
These changes will help to boost share prices. 这些变化将有助于提高股票价格。
We need a holiday to boost our spirits. 我们需要休假以激发士气。
Mack boosted his cousin into a better job. 麦克吹捧自己的堂兄,使他得到较好的工作。

常用短语

♣ ***boost up*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)

1. 扶助(某人)向上移动;托起(某人) help sb by pushing upwards
▲ *boost sb ⇔ up*
If you boost me up, I can just reach the window. 假如你托我一把,我正好可以够到窗户。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The boy had to be boosted up onto the large horse. 那男孩必须让人托着才能骑上那高头大马。
2. 支援(某人),增强(某人)的力量 support; strengthen sb
▲ *boost up*
The company needs boosting up, if it is not to be defeated by its competitors. 该公司如要在竞争中不被对手挤垮,就须加强实力。
▲ *boost sb ⇔ up*
Jim is not very cheerful; he needs a holiday to boost him up. 吉姆不太快乐,他需要度假来使他振作起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, grow, highten, hoist, lift, raise***
参见 raise 条。

☞ **n.** [buːst]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **推起** a push upwards
2. Ⓢ **增加,改进** an increase or improvement
3. Ⓢ **促进,激励** an act that brings help or encouragement

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give a ～托一把

形容词＋～

big ～巨大的促进
great ～巨大的促进

句型例句

Give me a boost over the fence. 托我一把帮我越过篱笆。
This has given share prices a big boost. 这已使股票价格大大提高。
This will be a great boost to the economy. 这对于经济发展将是一个巨大的促进。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** encourage, promote **n.** improvement, increase, rise

boot

☞ **n.** [buːt] (boots)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **长筒靴,高筒鞋** a covering of leather or rubber for the foot and ankle
2. Ⓒ **行李箱** an enclosed space at the back of a car for bags and boxes
3. Ⓢ **踢** a kick with the foot

基本要点

1. boot 用作名词时意思是"长筒靴,高筒鞋",此时多用于复数形式;也可指汽车后面的"行李箱"。boot 也可作"踢"解,此时多用于单数形式。
2. boot 用于比喻可作"解雇"解,常用于 give sb the boot 短语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

lace up one's ～s 系紧靴子

介词＋～

in the ～在行李箱中

句型例句

He laced up his boots. 他系紧靴子的鞋带。
I put the luggage in the boot. 我把行李放在汽车行李箱里。
What he needs is a good boot up the backside! 他需要的是在他屁股上狠狠踢一脚。
Maurice could not see any decent way to give Rosy the boot. 莫里斯找不到适当的方式解雇萝丝。

词语辨异

♣ ***boot, shoe***
参见 shoe 条。

☞ **v.** [buːt] (boots; booted; booting)

双解释义

vt. 〈非正〉踢 kick

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ball 踢球

～＋副词

～ out 赶走,开除

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He booted the ball across the field. 他把球踢到场地的另一头。

常用短语

♣ ***boot out*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)

send away rudely and sometime with force, especially from a job 赶走,开除
▲ *boot sb ⇔ out*
They booted him out for being drunk at work. 他们把他解雇了,因为他工作时喝醉了酒。
My mother booted my brother out of the house. 我母亲把我哥哥从家里赶了出去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Two members were booted out for failing to pay the money they owed. 两名会员由于没付欠款而被开除。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *bote*(靴)

booth

☞ **n.** [buːð] (booths)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **售货棚,摊位** a tent or small building where goods are sold or games are played
2. Ⓒ **小房间** a small enclosed place for one person

词汇搭配

名词＋～

telephone ～电话亭
ticket ～售票亭
voting ～投票所里的圈票处

句型例句

There're many booths at the exhibition. 展览会上有许多摊位。
Where can I find a telephone booth? 我在哪儿可以找到电话亭?
A restaurant booth has two long high-backed benches with a long table between. 餐馆里的火车座是由两个高背长椅加上中间一张长桌构成的。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *both* <古挪威语 *buth*(住所)

bor·der

☞ *n*. [ˈbɔːdə] (borders)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**边,边缘** band or strip
2. Ⓒ**边界,边境** line dividing two countries or areas; frontier

基本要点

1. border 用作名词的意思是"边,边缘",通常指作装饰的部分,引申可表示"在…范围内"。border 还可表示"边界,边境,国界",强调两个区域间的分界,这一分界不是人为划定的,而是由一种地表特征,尤指江河、山脉等显著的自然边界。
2. the Border 指某一具体的交界地区,尤指英格兰与苏格兰之间或美国与墨西哥之间的交界地区。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

define a ～确定边界
enlarge the ～s of 扩大…的领域
escape cross the ～逃过边界
escape over the ～逃过边界
establish a ～规定边界
put a ～ to (on) sth 给…加边
threaten the ～边境受到威胁

形容词 + ～

remote ～遥远的边界

名词 + ～

lace ～花边

～ + 名词

～ checkpost 边境检查站
～ dispute 边境争端
～ incident 边境事件
～ regions 边疆

介词 + ～

at the ～在边境上
in the ～s of 在…境内
on the ～ of 在…的边缘
within the ～s of 在…境内

～ + 介词

～ between the two states 两个州的边界

句型例句

This is a border of flowers round the lawn. 草坪四周有一圈花绕着。
He is on the border of fifty. 他年近 50 岁。
They live on the border of starvation. 他们生活在饥饿边缘。
You must go through customs in order to pass across the border. 你们必须通过海关过境。
Do you need a passport to cross the Scottish border? 你越过苏格兰边界需要护照吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***border, boundary, bounds, limit***
这组词都有"疆界""边境""界限"的意思。与 boundary 和 border 相比, limit 是最普通用词,含意较广,可用于任何最外面的限度、范围、分界等; bounds 通常表示的不是看得见的边界(线),而是用于比喻意义,指人的行为; boundary 主要用来指领土,尤其是地图上表示的边界、分界线,也可用来比喻知识、欲望等抽象事物的界限; border 通常强调两个地区之间的边境,指沿分界线一带的土地。

☞ *v*. [ˈbɔːdə] (borders; bordered; bordering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **与…接界,在…的边上** be a border to (sth); be on the border of (sth)

基本要点

1. border 用作及物动词时意思是"交界,和…相连",引申可用作"加边,镶边于"解。
2. border 也可用作不及物动词,意思是"接壤""近于,接近",其后接介词 on 或 upon。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the city on the south 靠近城市的南边

～ + 介词

～ on〔upon〕与…接壤,近似
～ on each other 相互接界
～ on slander(话)近于诬蔑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
France boards Germany. 法国与德国毗邻。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The country is bordered on one side by a river. 这个国家有一边以一条河为界。
Her dress is bordered with silk. 她的洋装镶着丝边。

常用短语

♣ ***border on*〔*upon*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *border on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
1. 邻近,接界 be next to sth; adjoin sth
India borders on〔upon〕 Pakistan. 印度和巴基斯坦接壤。
2. 近乎 be almost the same as sth
What you are doing borders on the ridiculous. 你所做的事近乎可笑。
The proposal borders upon the absurdity. 这提议近乎荒谬。
His age borders on fifty. 他年近 50。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. edge, frontier, limit *v*. adjoin, be next to, edge, trim
[反义词] *n*. center, inside, interior
[词源] <古法语 *border*(边界)

bore

☞ *v*. [bɔː] (bores; bored; boring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **令人厌烦** make (sb) tired and uninterested by being dull or tedious
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **挖,掘,钻,开凿(洞、井、隧道等)** make (a hole, well, tunnel, etc.) with a revolving toll or by digging

基本要点

表示"对…感到厌烦"通常接介词 with。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

easily ～钻起来容易
well ～好钻

～ + 副词

～ on 前进

～ + 介词

～ by 使…厌烦
～ to 厌烦到某种程度
～ with 对…感到厌烦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
This drill can bore through the rock. 这台凿岩机钻透了岩石。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I enjoy your company, but your brother bores me. 我喜欢和你交往,但你的哥哥令我厌烦。
The mole bored its way underground. 鼹鼠在地下挖掘路。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I hope you're not getting bored by my words. 但愿我的话没让你厌烦。
She is getting bored with her job. 她开始对工作感到厌烦了。

常用短语

♣ ***bore to death*〔*tear*〕**
令人极度厌烦 bore sb intensely
▲ *bore sb to death*〔*tear*〕
The politician's speech bored the crowd to death. 这个政客的演讲使听众厌烦得要死。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
There is so much noise and she was bored to death. 嘈杂声太大,她烦死了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bored, boring, dull***
参见 boring 条。

☞ *n*. [bɔː] (bores)

双解释义

Ⓒ**令人讨厌的人〔事物〕,麻烦** person or thing that bores; nuisance

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

crashing ～讨厌之极的人〔事〕
frightful ～非常讨厌的家伙
utter ～极惹人厌烦的事

句型例句

Don't be such a bore. 别那么讨厌。
I found her a bore. 我发觉她很烦人。
They've run out of food. What a bore! 他们的食物吃光了,真麻烦!
Did you find the concert a bore? 你觉得这个音乐会令人厌烦吗?
Doing housework is a real bore. 做家务的确是件令人讨厌的事。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. exhaust, tire, weary, drill, hollow out, sink *n*. dull person, tiresome thing
[反义词] *v*. amuse, excite, interest

bor·ing

☞ *adj*. [ˈbɔːrɪŋ] (more boring; most boring)

双解释义

无趣的，单调的，乏味的 uninteresting; dull; tedious

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a boring person. 他是个令人讨厌的人。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Professor Tom's lecture was boring as well as long-winded. 汤姆教授的讲座冗长且乏味。

His speeches are boring. 他的演讲令人厌烦。

▲S+be+～+(for sb) to-*v*

It's quite boring for one to be unpunctual. 一个人不守时是令人讨厌的。

词语辨异

♣ ***boring, bored, dull***

这几个词的词意有区别：boring 是 bore 的现在分词转化成的形容词，表示"令人厌烦的"，主语可以是人，也可以是物；bored 是 bore 的过去分词转化成的形容词，表示"感到厌倦的"，主语通常是人；dull 指物意为"乏味的，无趣的"，指人意为"愚笨的，迟钝的"。

补充资料

［同义词］ dry, dull, flat, tiring, unfunny

［反义词］ interesting, original

born

☞ ***adj***. ［bɔːn］

双解释义

1. **出生的，问世的，诞生的** brought into existence by or as if by birth
2. **天生的，命中注定的** having a specific natural quality or ability; having a stated quality from or as if from birth

基本要点

1. born 的基本意思是"出生的"，引申可表示"问世的，诞生的，天生的"。
2. born 既可作定语修饰名词，又可作 be 的表语，也可作状语修饰形容词。
3. born 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ leader 天生的领袖
～ loser 天生的庸才
～ sportsman 天生的运动员
～ writer 天生的作家

～+介词

～ of 出生于…家庭，出于
～ of a desire 出于某种愿望
～ of a worker family 出生于工人家庭
～ of poor parents 出生于贫苦人家
～ to 生而享有…的，生而处于…情况的
～ to wealth 生而富有

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a born leader. 他天生是个领袖。

The operation on the newborn infant was a failure. 关于新生儿的手术是失败了。

▲*n*.+～

Only someone born in the United States can be elected as President. 只有在美国出生的人才可以被选为总统。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The baby can cry as soon as he is born. 婴儿生下来就会哭。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He was born of a peasant family. 他生于一个农民家庭。

Three generations of the family have been born and brought up in this old house. 这个家族的三代人都是在这栋古老的房子里出生和成长的。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

She was born to succeed. 她注定会成功的。

用作状语

▲～+*adj*.

I think he was born stupid. 我认为他生来就愚笨。

He was born subnormal and will never learn to read. 他天生智力低下，永远无法学会阅读。

常用短语

♣ ***be born before one's time***

思想比同时代的人先进，跑在时代前头 anticipate later ideas〔opinions〕

Leonardo designed flying machines before anyone had invented engines to power them, he was born before his time. 伦纳德在有人发明引擎作动力以前就设计了飞行器，他跑在了时代的前头。

♣ ***born with a silver spoon in one's mouth***

出生在特权人家，出生在富贵人家 born with inherited privilege〔wealth〕

She was born with a silver spoon in her mouth and has never done a day's hard work in her life. 她出生于富贵人家，一生中从来没有做过一天的苦活。

♣ ***in all one's born days***

一生 for ever; in life

In all my born days I've never seen a dog with green eyes. 我一生中从未见过绿眼睛的狗。

♣ ***not born yesterday***

一点不傻，不易受骗 not a fool〔inexperienced〕 person

Father wasn't born yesterday; you cannot take him in with any sample tale. 别以为父亲一无所知，简单的谎言骗不了他。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

Li Zhengdao is a Chinese-born American scientist.
李政道是位美籍华人科学家。
Rosebery is a China-born American scientist.
罗斯伯里是位生于中国的美国科学家。

bor·ough

☞ ***n***. ［ˈbʌrə］ (boroughs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**自治城镇，(大城市的)行政区** town or part of a large city which governs itself

句型例句

New York is made up of five boroughs. 纽约由五个行政区组成。

bor·row

☞ ***v***. ［ˈbɒrəʊ］ (borrows; borrowed; borrowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **借，借进** receive or obtain sth temporarily from sb/sth with the promise or intention of returning it
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **借鉴，抄袭** take and use sth as one's own; copy sth
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **(某语言)借用(另一种语言的词语)** (of a language) adopt (a word or phrase) from another language

基本要点

1. borrow 的基本意思是"借"，指向某人或从某处借走某物(借用不能带走的东西一般用 use)。引申可表示"将别人的东西当作自己的来使用，抄袭某事物""某语言借用另一种语言的词语"。
2. borrow 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. borrow 不用于 borrow sb sth 结构，被借对象一般用 from 或 of 引出，后者更正式；与 on 连用时，表示"以…抵押来借款"。
4. borrow 是非延续性动词，表示"借"这一行为时不能与表示一段时间的状语连用，但在表示借来以后使用的时间时却可以和表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a bag 借包
～ a bike 借自行车
～ a book 借书
～ a car 借车
～ a dictionary 借词典
～ a pen 借钢笔
～ money 借钱
～ plumes 假门面，虚面子
～ trouble 自找麻烦

～+副词

～ constantly 常借
～ heavily 大量借用
～ shamelessly 无耻地借

～+介词

～ from 从…借入
～ into 借用到
～ into English from French 从法语借用到英语

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Some people are good at borrowing but bad at giving back. 有些人只晓得借，不晓得还。

From 9 years old, he was often sent out to borrow. 从 9 岁起，他就经常被打发去借东西。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Do you often go to the library to borrow books? 你常到图书馆借书吗？

May I borrow your bike? 我可以借用你的自行车吗？

Sam borrowed a car and drove us there. 山姆借了一部车子送我们到那儿。

He borrowed money on credit. 他靠信用

借钱。

Somebody seems to have borrowed my watch when I wasn't looking. 有人趁我不注意时把我的手表拿走了。

Can I borrow your pen for a moment? 我可以借你的钢笔用一会儿吗?

Aren't you borrowing trouble by worrying about what's going to happen in five years' time? 你担心五年以后会发生什么事情,这不是自寻烦恼吗?

Don't borrow trouble by worrying about next year. It's too far away. 别自找苦恼去担心明年的事。这事还远着呢。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

She's been terminally ill for several months and I'm afraid she's only living on borrowed time. 她连续生病数月,我担心她只能活比预期的时间稍长些。

He wore his brother's evening dress to the function but looked very uncomfortable in his borrowed plumes instead of his usual jeans and T-shirt. 他穿着他兄弟的晚礼服参加盛大的集会,但是穿着向别人借来装门面的漂亮衣服看上去很不舒服,还不如他平常穿的牛仔裤和T恤衫好。

I shouldn't mind betting he's going about in borrowed plumes. 我敢断定他是在虚张声势。

常用短语

♣ ***borrow from*〔*of*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)

从…借入;借用 get (sth) from (sb) for a certain time, intending to give it back; take and use (sth) as one's own

▲ *borrow from*〔*of*〕 *sb*

It would be embarrassing to find myself ten francs short and be obliged to borrow from my guest. 要是我差十法郎,不得不向客人借的话,那就太丢脸了。

Japanese has borrowed heavily from English. 日语借用了很多英语词汇。

Japanese culture has borrowed heavily from China. 日本文化借用了中国的许多东西。

▲ *borrow sth from*〔*of*〕 *sb*

Can I borrow some money from you? 我能向你借点钱吗?

He borrowed the money from her on his furniture. 他以他的家具作担保找她借钱。

I borrowed three dollars from him. 我向他借了三美元。

I borrowed a water bucket from a villager. 我向村里的老乡借了一个水桶。

He borrowed a book from me. 他从我这儿借了一本书。

He has borrowed a very interesting book from the school library. 他从学校图书馆借到一本很有趣的书。

In his writings, he borrowed passages from his elders. 他在作品中成段地剽窃他前辈的成果。

English has borrowed words from many languages. 英语借用了许多语言的词汇。

I borrowed some money of him. 我借了他一些钱。

He borrowed a car from a friend for a few days. 他借朋友的车子用了几天。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Many words are borrowed into English from French. 许多英文字是由法文借来的。

词语辨异

♣ ***borrow from*, *borrow of***

一般讲"从…借""向…借",用介词 from 或 of 均可,用 from 多些。其细微差别是 from 强调"出处",而 of 强调"所有权"。例如:

I borrowed a dictionary of our English teacher from Tom yesterday. 昨天我从汤姆那里借了一本我们英语老师的字典。

♣ ***borrow*, *lend***

1. borrow 是"借进",表示"向某人借",跟 from〔of〕连用。lend 是"借出",表示"借给某人",跟 to 连用。例如:

   I borrowed a pound from〔of〕 my brother.
   我从哥哥那儿借了一英镑。
   My brother lent a pound to me.
   〔My brother lent me a pound.〕
   我哥哥借给我一英镑。
   Some people neither borrow nor lend.
   有些人不向别人借,也不借给别人。

2. lend 后面可以接双宾语,而 borrow 不能。

正误解析

我可以借一下电话吗?

[误] May I borrow your telephone?

[正] May I use your telephone?

[析] 原句的实际含义是原地"借用",而非"借走",故不可用 borrow。

补充资料

[反义词] contribute, give, lend, present, return

[词源] <古英语 *borgian*(担保物,抵押品)

bosom

☞ ***n*.** [ˈbuzəm] (bosoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**胸部,乳房** chest; breast
2. Ⓢ**胸怀,内心** mind; heart

句型例句

She has a large bosom. 她的胸部非常丰满。

The mother held her child close to her bosom to comfort him. 母亲把孩子抱进怀里安慰他。

Her bosom was torn by sorrow. 忧伤使她心碎。

词语辨异

♣ ***bosom*, *breast*, *chest***

这组词均可指"胸部"。其区别是:

1. bosom 和 breast 均指人或动物的胸部,也指妇女的乳房;而 chest 则指颈部和腹部之间的部分,包括心、肺等,所指范围比 bosom 和 breast 大。
2. chest 一般不用于比喻;bosom 和 breast 都可用作文学用词,前者指"胸怀""心胸",后者指"心""心头"。

补充资料

[派生词] bosomy *adj*. 乳房丰满的

boss

☞ ***n*.** [bɒs] (bosses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**老板,经理,上司,工头,领班** person who controls or gives orders to workers; manager; employer

基本要点

1. boss 在口语中是一种称呼,指"老板,经理,上司",还可表示"工头,领班",用于比喻中,还可指"领袖""导师"等。
2. 说本单位的"老板",boss 前不加冠词,且以大写字母开头。作独一无二的职位看待时也可以不用冠词,但首字母不必大写。
3. boss 可用作称呼语。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

absolute ~绝对的领袖
undisputed ~没有争议的领袖
immediate ~顶头上司
political ~政治首领
walking ~工头

名词 + ~

gang ~团伙首领
party ~党魁
straw ~副工头
backstage ~后台老板
fire ~防火监护员
speed ~速度领头
tour ~值班长

~ + 名词

~ man 老板,工头

句型例句

My boss fired me without notice. 我的老板没有事先通知就把我给解雇了。

He is (the) boss of the clothing store. 他是服装店的店主。

Who is boss here? 这里谁是老板?

I asked Boss for a holiday. 我向负责人申请度假。

Prof. Nash is my boss in Japan. 纳斯教授是我在日本时的导师。

He is the boss of the Republican Party. 他是共和党领袖。

I'm my own boss now, thank God. 谢天谢地,我现在独立自主了。

You can't let children just do what they like—You've got to show them who's boss! 你不能让孩子想干什么就干什么,你得让他们知道谁是头儿。

Good morning, boss! 老板,早上好。

Have you got a match, boss? 老板,有火柴吗?

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同:

   Where is Boss?
   (本公司的)老板在哪儿?
   Where is the boss?
   那位老板在哪儿?

学习参考

boss 用作动词,含有"指挥""发号施令"的意思。例如:

Tom likes to boss younger children about. 汤姆喜欢对年幼的小孩子发号施令。

Who is bossing the job? 谁在指挥这工作?

They've bossed us around enough. 他们对我们发号施令已经够多的了。

补充资料

[同义词] director, employer, manager, supervisor

[反义词] employee, worker

[词源] <荷兰语 *baas*(老板)

bo·tan·ic·al

☞ *adj*. [bəˈtænɪkl]

双解释义

植物学的 of or relating to botany

基本要点

botanical 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The botanical garden has become a favourite place of the old. 植物园已成为老年人最爱去的地方。

bot·any

☞ *n*. [ˈbɒtəni]

双解释义

Ⓤ **植物学** scientific study of plants and their structure

句型例句

A lot of ideas are feeding back from agriculture into botany. 农业学方面的许多概念正在反过来对植物学起了促进作用。

both

☞ *adj*. [bəʊθ]

双解释义

Ⓐ **二者,两者都** the two; the one as well as the other

基本要点

1. both 用作形容词时,作"两个,俩"解,只用作定语,是前位限定词,常与复数名词连用。
2. both 用作形容词与定冠词、指示代词、形容词性物主代词、名词所有格等限定词连用时,应置于其前,而不能置于其后。
3. 在 both 之后接名词时用不用定冠词均可。
4. both 用作形容词时不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

There are trees on both sides of the street. 这条街两侧都是树。

Both these flowers are beautiful. 这两朵花都好看。

Both my parents are kind. 我的父母都很亲切。

Both (the) students were excellent. 这两个学生都很优秀。

常用短语

♣ ***have it both ways***

二者兼得 combine two ways of thinking or behaving; satisfy two demands

You can't have it both ways. You must decide on one thing or the other. 二者不可兼得,你必须选择其一。

词语辨异

♣ ***both*, *all***

参见 all 条。

♣下面两句意思不同:

Both the foreign guests planted a tree.
两位外宾各种了一棵树。(总共两棵)
The two foreign guests planted a tree.
两位外宾种了一棵树。(只有一棵)

正误解析

两个孩子都去过希腊。

[误] The both children have been to Greece.

[正] Both (the) children have been to Greece.

[析] 形容词 both 属前位限定词,前面不可以加定冠词,而后面有时则可以。

☞ *pron*. [bəʊθ]

双解释义

二者 the two; not only the one but also the other

基本要点

1. both 用作代词时可作主语、宾语和同位语。
2. both 作同位语时,一般用在助动词、系词之后,实义动词之前;但为了强调,both 也可置于助动词或系词之前,如一个句子中,既有助动词又有系动词时,可用在助动词后,系动词之前。但是不能紧放在代词前。
3. both 与复数名词连用时,若该名词前有 the, these 或物主代词,其前用 both 或 both of 均可,当 both 跟 who 或人称代词搭配时只能用 both of。
4. both 用作代词时,一般不用于否定句,如用否定句也只表示部分否定,不是"都不"而是"不都"。

句型例句

Both felt that they are very intimate. 二人都认为他们亲密无间。

I don't like both of them. 他们俩我不是都喜欢。

We both participated in this work. 我们俩都参加过这一工作。

And then they both were silent. 然后,他们俩都默默不语。

They shall both be put to death. 他们俩都将被判死刑。

You are both right. 你们俩都对。

John and Mary have both won the prizes. 约翰和玛丽都得了奖。

Her brothers, both of whom work in Scotland. 她的两个兄弟都在苏格兰工作。

Both of them swim well. 他们俩都很会游泳。

Not both the boys were late. [Both the boys were not late.] 并不是两个孩子都迟到了。

词语辨异

♣ ***both*, *either*, *neither***

参见 neither 条。

♣下面两句意思不同:

Both of us won a prize.
我们两人各获一个奖品。
We both won a prize.
我们俩共获一个奖品。

正误解析

1. 我写信告诉你们二位我在伦敦的生活。

[误] I'm writing to tell both about my life in London.

[正] I'm writing to tell you both about my life in London.

[正] I'm writing to tell both of you about my life in London.

[析] both 只能指代第三人称,不能指代第一、二人称。

2. 他俩很相像。

[误] They are both alike.

[正] They are alike.

[析] 代词 both 不能和 alike, as well as, at once, between, equally 等连用。

☞ *adv*. [bəʊθ]

双解释义

二者,二者都 the two; not only the one but also the other

基本要点

both 作副词时主要和 and 连用构成关联连词,意思是"…和…都;又…又…;既…又…",连接两个同类型的短语,重点在 and 之后,用作主语时,谓语动词须用复数形式。

句型例句

Both the teacher and the students have come. 老师和学生都来了。

You've given both your uncle and myself a lot of trouble. 你给你叔叔和我带来了许多麻烦。

Mrs. Cox is both kind and gentle to her pupils. 考克斯夫人对她的学生又慈祥又和善。

He both speaks and writes Russian. 他又能说又能写俄语。

We should pay attention both to industry and to agriculture. 我们都应该重视工业和农业。

Both now and always, I'm your friend. 我不但现在,而且永远是你们的朋友。

He can sing and dance both. 他唱歌跳舞都行。

正误解析

品学兼优的学生受人羡慕。

[误] Both expert and red students are admired.

[正] The students who are both expert and red are admired.

[析] both...and... 连接两个形容词时,不可用作定语修饰同一个名词,但可用作表语。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *bothe*(两)

bother

☞ *v*. [ˈbɒðə] (bothers; bothered; bothering)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **打扰,烦扰,搅扰,使恼怒** give trouble to; cause inconvenience to oneself; trouble oneself
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **迷惑,把…弄糊涂;(使)不安,(使)紧张** worry sth

基本要点

1. bother 的基本意思是"打扰""搅扰",指使人受到烦扰或在精神上烦恼;尤指把某人弄得焦急不安,心烦意乱,心情不能平静或专一,在句中多半用于否定结构。
2. bother 在表示"烦扰""烦恼"时,除人体的 head, brain, heart 等或由人组成的机构、组织以及个别俚语(如 bother the record)以外,bother 一般不用事实作直接宾语;bother 着重"打扰"行为的本身,而不指由此而产生的"烦躁""不安"状态,因此表达"感觉烦躁"这个意思时,不能说 I feel bothered. 而应说 I feel restless.
3. bother 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及

物动词。表示"某事或某人使某人操心或焦急"时以"原因"为主语,以人为宾语;表示"为某事而操心或焦急"时以人作主语,"某事"则由 with 或 about 引出。在全否定句中,bother 可接动词不定式或动名词(可认为其前省略了介词 about)作宾语,两者意思上无明显差别。bother 还可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。bother 可用于被动结构,语气要比主动结构时稍强。

4. bother 在口语中还可用作感叹语,意为"讨厌",表示不耐烦或厌恶的感叹。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's head 为某事心烦
~ the teacher 麻烦老师

副词 + ~

always ~ 总是打扰

~ + 副词

~ continuously 不停地打扰
~ deliberately 故意打扰
~ previously 事先打扰
~ repeatedly 又一次地迷惑
~ severely 严重搅扰
~ suddenly 突然把…弄糊涂
~ untimely 过早地(使)紧张

~ + 介词

~ about 麻烦,费心(思)
~ about appearance 在外表上费心(思)
~ about clothes 在服装上费心(思)
~ about one's personal gains or losses 患得患失
~ for sb 替某人操心
~ with 为…费心思〔心烦〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

You needn't bother; I can lock the door. 你不必担心,我会锁门的。
Thank you, but please don't bother. 谢谢,但请你不要费事了。
Shall I call a doctor? —Please don't bother. 要不要去请大夫?——请不要费事了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The children stopped bothering their father. 孩子们停止搅扰他们的父亲。
He comes bothering me day after day. 他天天来打扰我。
I am sorry to bother you. 打扰你了,我很抱歉。
Could I bother you a moment, please? I need your advice. 能打扰一下吗? 我需要向你请教。
Don't bother me just now! 在这个时候不要打扰我。
Don't bother her. She is preparing for the final examination. 不要打扰她。她正准备期末考试。
Don't bother me, O. K.? Just let me live out my life in peace and in private. 别打扰我了,好不好? 就让我一个人安安宁宁地度过后半辈子吧。
That doesn't bother me; it's quite simple. 这很简单,不会把我搞糊涂的。
That complicated problem can't bother me. 那个复杂的问题不至于把我弄糊涂。
The odd stories about her whereabouts bothered me. 关于她的去向的种种离奇说法使我困惑不解。
Bother the lot of you! Go away at once! 你们这班讨厌的家伙! 赶快滚吧!
If things get any worse you will have to come home, and bother the money. 假使情况变糟,你就回家,别考虑钱了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I'm still bothered by a cold. 我的伤风还没好。
She is also a little bothered, I think, because the servant is going to leave. 我看,她也有点被弄得心烦意乱,因为仆人要走。
The famous movie star could hardly walk down the street without being bothered. 这位著名的影星在街上走,总是有人来麻烦。
I told them his address and how to find him, but they couldn't be bothered. 我把他的地址告诉他们,还告诉他们如何才能到达,可是他们却怕麻烦,不当一回事。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

Why bother asking if you're not really interested? 如果你不是真的感兴趣,干吗费口舌打听呢?
Why should we bother waiting any longer? 我们为什么还要等呢?

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

You don't bother to get dinner for me today; I'll eat out. 今天,不要麻烦为我预备晚饭了,我要在外边吃。
You needn't bother to come here. 你不必麻烦到这儿来。
You needn't bother to ask me. 你不必费事来问我了。
You needn't bother to explain. Needless to say, we believe you — because we believe in you. 不必解释了,因为我们信赖你,当然也就相信你的话。
Don't bother to bring the bag back; I don't need it. 用不着把袋子拿回来了,我没用了。
I shan't bother to send in the manuscript; it's sure to be rejected. 稿子肯定不会被接受,我犯不着去投。
Don't bother to move. I think I can just brush past. 不必麻烦动了,我想我能擦身挤进去。
Don't bother to buy cupboards; I am arranging to have them built in. 不要费心去购买食橱了,我正准备把它们做成壁橱。
He never even bothered to acknowledge her presence. 他甚至对她的在场未予理会。
John did not even bother to be polite. 约翰甚至连礼貌也不讲了。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

You needn't bother what you will eat. 你不必担心吃什么。
We needn't bother when it happened. 我们不必操心那是何时发生的。
You needn't bother how it took place. 你不必担心那是怎样发生的。
You needn't bother how I did it. 你不必担心我是如何做的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

That man is always bothering me to lend him money. 那个人总是烦我借钱给他。
The boy is bothering his father to tell him another story. 那个男孩正闹他的父亲给他再讲一个故事。
Don't bother yourself to answer the letter. 你不必费事回这封信。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

If you can't be bothered to move, I will have to fetch it myself. 如果你懒得动,我只好自己走了。

用作感叹语

Oh bother, I've forgotten my pen. 糟糕,我忘记带钢笔了。
Oh, bother him. He's never around when you need him. 哎呀,他可真讨厌,需要他的时候从来都找不到他。
Bother! I've left my wallet at home. 真烦人,我把钱包落家里了。

常用短语

♣ ***bother about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 担心 worry

▲ *bother about sb/sth*

There is nothing the matter; I wish you wouldn't bother about me. 不要紧,请别为我操心。
She never bothered about clothes. 她从不为穿着烦心。
You should keep your mind on the task, not bother about personal gains or losses. 你应该把心思放在工作上,不要患得患失。

▲ *bother sb/sth about sth*

Don't bother your head about such matters. 不要对于这类事伤脑筋啦。
Calen doesn't bother himself about such matters. 对于这类事,盖伦不会去操心。
Why do you bother yourself about such trifles? 你何必为这样的琐事操心呢?
She never bothers herself about clothes. 她从不在穿着上费心思。

2. 麻烦 take trouble

▲ *bother about sth*

He never bothered about his breakfast and he'll eat what is left over. 他从不为他的早餐费事,剩什么他就吃什么。

▲ *bother about v-ing*

〔说明〕 about 常可省略。

You needn't bother about coming up; I'll look after him. 你不用来了,我会照料他。
She didn't bother about feeding the baby. 她没有费心喂婴儿。
Don't bother taking him to any more hospitals. 用不着再把他送到别的什么医院。
We never bother asking for anything from that boss. 我们从来就无求于那个老板。
He didn't bother looking up at her. 他甚至不高兴抬起头来看她一眼。

▲ *bother about wh-clause*

I didn't bother about what you do. 我不麻烦你做什么。

♣ ***bother with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

打扰,烦扰 cause trouble to, worry

▲ *bother with sb/sth*

Don't bother with it. 不要为此事费心。
He has no time to bother with trifles. 他没时间去处理这些琐事。
Don't bother with the washing-up. 洗碗碟的事你就别管了。
Don't bother with the letters; they are not urgent. 不要为这些信件操心,它们不是急件。
I don't think I'll bother with anything; I'll

be dining out. 不必费事为我做饭了，我到外面吃去。
He told us not to bother with him. 他让我们别为他费心。
▲*bother sb with sth*
Don't bother me with little thing like that. 别让那些小事打扰我。
I can't bother him with my little affairs. 我不能因为自己的区区小事去麻烦他。
I am sorry I have bothered you with so many questions. 真抱歉，我用这么多的问题打扰了你。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I can't be bothered with all those sorts of things. 我不能为这类事烦扰。

词语辨异

♣ ***bother, annoy, disturb, interfere, interrupt, irritate, trouble, worry***
这组词的共同意思是"干扰""使烦恼"。其区别是：

1. bother 指扰乱某人心绪而使之不安，强调动作而不是心理，它表示暂时的、无关紧要的"困扰""烦恼"或者是向别人请教或请求帮忙，须表示客气时，其主语多为人。例如：
Don't bother, I can do it myself. 不用麻烦，我自己来做。
I can't be bothered with all that sort of things. 我不能为这类事烦扰。
I am sorry to bother you, but can you tell me how to do it? 很抱歉，打扰一下，能告诉我怎么做吗?
2. annoy 的意思更强调"使烦恼"，意味较轻。例如：
These flies are annoying me. 这些苍蝇真使我心烦。
He was annoyed to learn that the train would be delayed. 他听说火车要晚点，心里感到烦恼。
3. disturb 也可指扰乱某人心绪而使之不安或妨碍工作进行，其主语多是焦虑、失望、困惑等情感因素。例如：
Heavy truck traffic disturbed the neighbourhood. 重型卡车的来来往往扰乱了这一带的安宁。
It disturbs me profoundly that you so misuse your talents. 你如此滥用自己的才能，使我深感不安。
His passion for his cause disturbed me. 他对事业的热情使我焦虑不安。
4. irritate 也有"使烦恼"的意思，其意味较重，时间较短。例如：
He was irritated by a person. 他为某人所激怒。
His words irritated me. 他的话使我很生气。
The slowness of the traffic irritated a person in a hurry. 车辆行驶得慢往往使有急事的人恼火。
5. interfere 强调干预、干扰他人的手段与动作，并有影响。例如：
As he is always interfering, I told him to mind his own business. 因为他常来指手划脚，所以我让他少管闲事。
I have the right to interfere. 我有干预的权力。
If you had not interfered, I should have finished my work by now. 要不是你打扰我的话，我现在早已完成了我的工作。
6. interrupt 多指由于某种外界因素而停下来，中断其连续性或为了某种目的而停下来，但不表明这种停止是否会继续下去。例如：
He interrupted to state that he had seen no evidence of this. 他插话说，他没有见到过这方面的证据。
Don't interrupt the speaker, ask your questions afterwards. 不要打断人家的发言，有问题过后再问。
Footsteps on the staircase interrupted his train of thought. 楼梯上传来脚步声，打断了他的思路。
7. trouble 表示的意义很广泛，事无巨细，并且比较正式。例如：
Could I trouble you to open the window? 麻烦你开一下窗好吗?
It troubled us that they didn't write off their plans. 令我们担心的是他们没有写下他们的计划。
I'm sorry to trouble you, but I wondered if we could have a word some time. 很遗憾要打扰你一下，我想问一问我们什么时候能聊聊。
I'm troubled by the doctor's report. 医生的诊断结果颇令我焦急。
8. worry 表示不必要的、于事无补的"困扰""烦恼"。例如：
The boy was always worrying me for more money. 这孩子总是缠着我要钱。
Don't worry, tomorrow will be better. 别担心，明天会好些的。
I'm worried that I'll fail in the exam. 我很担心考试不及格。

学习参考

下面 7 个句子意思都是一样的：
Don't bother to get dinner for me.
Don't bother getting dinner for me.
Don't bother about getting dinner for me.
Don't bother with dinner for me.
Don't bother yourself to get dinner for me.
Don't bother yourself getting dinner for me.
Don't bother yourself about getting dinner for me.
请不要为我费事做饭。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɒðə] (bothers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **麻烦，不便，忧虑** trouble, inconvenience
2. Ⓒ **令人烦恼的人或事物；引起麻烦的人或事物** the anxiety caused by small matters and lasting a short time
3. Ⓤ **努力** effort
4. Ⓤ **斗殴；暴力行为** fighting or public disorder

基本要点

1. bother 作"麻烦""不便""忧虑"解时是不可数名词；作"令人烦恼的人或事物""引起麻烦的人或事物"解时是可数名词，其前可加不定冠词。
2. bother 也可作"努力"解，是不可数名词。
3. bother 在作"斗殴""暴力行为"解时，多用在英式英语的非正式口语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get into a ～ about sth 为某事而焦虑
have a ～〈英〉出现麻烦
look for ～找麻烦
take more ～ than it's worth 过分费神

形容词 + ～

needless ～不必要的烦恼
no ～ 一点都不麻烦
too much ～太多麻烦

介词 + ～

a lot of ～许多烦恼
a spot of ～有点麻烦，吵架
be full of ～充满着使人烦恼的事
without any ～进展顺利

～ + 介词

～ about 为…操心
～ to 使…厌烦的人
～ to everyone 使大家都厌烦的人
～ to other people 惹他人讨厌的人

句型例句

The bother came along that I was at a loss. 这乱子突然发生，使我不知所措。
Some people refer all the bother to bad luck instead of lack of ability. 有些人把自己所有的苦恼都归咎于运气不佳，而不认为是缺乏能力。
Did you have much bother finding her house? 找到她的家你费心了吗?
She packed all the clothes in after too much bother. 她费了好大的劲才把所有的衣服都塞了进去。
I'm afraid I am causing you too much bother. 我担心我给你增添太多的麻烦。
He felt it was his duty to help others when they had too much bother. 他认为在别人有困难的时候予以帮助是自己的责任。
Life is full of bother. 生活中充满着使人烦恼的事。
It's no bother at all. 没有什么麻烦的。
The building of the dam is going forward without any bother. 大坝建设工程进展顺利。
Gardening takes more bother than it's worth. 种那些花草要花费很多的心血，不值得。
Laughter charmed away a lot of bother. 笑使人消除许多烦恼。
This car has caused me a lot of bother. 这辆车给我带来不少麻烦。
He is just laying up a lot of bother for himself. 他在给自己添麻烦。
I hope my son will not give you a lot of bother. 我希望我儿子不会给你带来太多的麻烦。
There was a spot of bother here today. 今天这里出了点事。
You are quite a bother to the family. 你给这个家庭带来了麻烦。
Who knows what a bother may ensue from overpopulation? 谁知道人口过剩会带来什么麻烦?
Free you from a bother. 摆脱你心中的不安。
What a bother! We've missed the bus. 真烦人，我们误了公共汽车。

常用短语

♣ ***bother about***
为…操心 trouble
Don't go to any special bother about the dinner. 有什么吃什么，别为我特别准备了。

♣ ***get into a bother***
陷入麻烦 get into trouble
Don't get into such a bother about small matters. 不要为这些小事而操心。
The captain was always devising how to get into a bother. 船长总是设法找麻烦。

♣ ***look for bother***

找麻烦 make trouble

The gang have gone out looking for bother. 那帮家伙出去找机会惹事了。

That foolish fellow is looking for bother. 那个愚蠢的家伙在自找麻烦。

Joe often gets into fights because he is always looking for bother. 乔常跟人家打架，因为他总是惹麻烦。

It's too soon yet to look for bother. 要想找麻烦那还太早。

He has been observed to look for bother in every possible way. 人们注意到他老是制造麻烦。

I forbid you to look for bother here. 我不许你在这儿捣乱。

词语辨异

♣ ***bother, trouble, worry***

这组词的共同意思是"打扰"，用作名词时其区别在于：

1. bother 表示暂时的、无关紧要的"困扰""烦恼"。例如：
   They had quite a lot of bother getting here because of the fog. 因为有雾，所以他们费了很大的劲才找到这儿来。
2. worry 表示不必要的、于事无补的"困扰""烦恼"。例如：
   Money is just one of our worries. 钱只是我们的烦恼事之一。
3. trouble 表示的意义很广泛，事无巨细，并且比 worry 和 bother 更正式一些。例如：
   The old lady next door was telling me all her troubles. 隔壁的老太太正在对我诉说她的种种烦恼。

正误解析

我担心给你增添了太多的麻烦。
[误] I'm afraid I am causing you too many bothers.
[正] I'm afraid I am causing you too much bother.

这真是件让我们伤脑筋的事。
[误] It is quite bother to us.
[正] It is quite a bother to us.

[析] bother 作"麻烦""困难"解时，是不可数名词；作"令人烦恼的事物""讨厌的人"解时，是单数可数名词。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** annoy, distress, disturb, harry, trouble, worry ***n.*** annoyance, fuss, trouble, worry, nuisance

[词源] <爱尔兰语 *buaidhrim*(我烦恼)

bot·tle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɒtl] (bottles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **瓶子** a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a rather narrow neck or mouth, and usually no handle
2. Ⓒ **一瓶之量** the quantity held by a bottle
3. Ⓢ **酒** alcoholic drink
4. Ⓢ **装在奶瓶里的牛奶** milk in bottles used in place of mother's milk
5. Ⓤ **勇气，胆量** courage; daring

基本要点

1. bottle 的基本意思是"瓶子"，多指由玻璃或塑料制成的口小肚大的容器，是可数名词。引申可指"一瓶之量"。
2. bottle 作"酒"解时只用于单数形式，且其前须加定冠词 the。
3. bottle 在英式英语的俚语中，可作"勇气""胆量"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～打碎瓶子
clean a ～刷洗瓶子
fill a ～ with hot water 往瓶内灌满热水
keep to the ～嗜酒
knock over a ～碰翻瓶子
open ～打开瓶子
shake the ～摇动瓶子
talk over a ～一面喝酒一面谈话，对酒畅谈
use a ～用瓶子
wash a ～刷洗瓶子

形容词 + ～

clean ～干净瓶子
coloured ～带色的瓶子
empty ～空瓶
new ～新瓶子
old ～旧瓶子
plastic ～塑料瓶子
whole ～一整瓶

名词 + ～

beer ～啤酒瓶子
glass ～玻璃瓶
ink ～墨水瓶
round-shoulder ～圆颈瓶
wine ～酒瓶子

介词 + ～

sell by the ～论瓶出售
free from the ～不喝酒
keep her husband from the ～不让她丈夫饮酒
sell in ～s 以瓶装出售
pour water into a ～向瓶里倒水
be brought up on the ～喝牛奶长大

～ + 介词

a ～ of beer 一瓶啤酒
a ～ of water 一瓶水

句型例句

The bottle slipped out of his hand. 瓶子从他的手中滑落。

A hundred and fifty empty bottles tumbled onto the floor. 150 个空瓶子滚落到地板上。

She confessed that she had broken the bottle. 她承认瓶子是她打的。

How much does this bottle contain? 这个瓶能装多少？

A call for 100 bottles of blood was answered promptly. 征求 100 瓶血液的呼吁很快得到了响应。

They finished the bottle of beer between them. 他们两人把一瓶啤酒喝完了。

Let's save two bottles of wine till Christmas. 我们把这两瓶酒留到圣诞节再喝吧。

I grudge paying ￡2 for a bottle of wine that is not worth 50p. 我不愿为一瓶不值 50 便士的酒付出 2 英镑。

I bought a bottle of ink yesterday. 昨天我买了瓶墨水。

For one reason or another, she took to the bottle. 由于种种原因，她嗜酒了。

He has commenced on the bottle again. 他又开始喝起来了。

They discussed the plan over a bottle. 他们一面喝酒，一面讨论那个计划。

It is time you got the baby up for its bottle. 你该叫醒孩子吃奶了。

My daughter was brought up on the bottle. 我的女儿是人工喂养大的。

They just drift and dream, and find refuge in a bottle. 他们整天游手好闲，过着醉生梦死的生活。

She remembers hunger, and depressing times when her parents sought escape in the bottle from hard realities. 她记得童年时代的饥饿，记得在那些不景气的岁月里，她的父母常常借酒消愁来逃避残酷的现实。

She hasn't got the bottle to do it. 她没有勇气那样做。

常用短语

♣ ***hit the bottle***

喝醉酒 drink alcohol to excess

Bill has been hitting the bottle a lot lately; I think he has a problem. 比尔最近老喝醉，我觉得他可能有什么心事了。

♣ ***lose one's bottle***

变得慌张 lose one's nerve

We're going to steal some apples from Farmer Jones's orchard. Why won't you come with us? Lose your bottle? 我们要去农民琼斯的果园里偷苹果，你为什么不和我们一起去？你害怕了？

词语辨异

♣ ***bottle, vase***

1. bottle 指的瓶子是口小肚大，多由玻璃或塑料制成，且口到肚之间的变化比较缓，如普通的啤酒瓶。
2. vase 指的是供装饰用的花瓶，口的直径同肚的直径差不多，或是口到肚之间的变化比较小。例如：
   The potter carefully shaped the vase. 那个陶工精心地制作了这个花瓶。
   The artist painted a vase of flowers against a dark background. 画家画了一瓶花，衬着深色背景。
   The ancient vase was painted with pastoral scenes. 这古老的花瓶上绘饰着田园景色。
   She succeeded in patching the broken vase together. 她成功地把打破的花瓶拼凑好了。

♣ 下面各组短语的意思不同：

{ a blue bottle 蓝色的瓶子
{ a bluebottle 绿头大苍蝇

{ a bottle full of wine 一只装满酒的瓶子
{ a bottleful of wine 满满一瓶的酒

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbɒtl] (bottles; bottled; bottling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…装入瓶中** put into bottle; store in bottles
2. *vt.* **抑制；控制** hold in; keep under control

基本要点

1. bottle 用作动词时基本意思是"把…装入瓶中"，只用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。

2. bottle 引申可作"控制"解，多指控制自己的情绪，其主语主要是具有生命且能表达意志的人，偶尔也可用于非生命的事物。bottle 常与副词 up 连用。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ perfume 用瓶装香水
~ the milk 用瓶子装牛奶

~＋副词

~ diplomatically 机巧地把…装入瓶中
~ effectively 有效地把…装入瓶中
~ freely 随意地把…装入瓶中
~ hurriedly 匆忙地把…装入瓶中
~ laboriously 艰难地把…装入瓶中
~ perpetually 永久地把…装入瓶中
~ skilfully 巧妙地把…装入瓶中
~ slowly 慢慢地把…装入瓶中
~ temporarily 暂时控制
~ up 克制，约束，遏制，抑制

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
This is where they bottle the milk. 在这里他们用瓶子装牛奶。
Many companies bottle perfume. 许多公司都用瓶子装香水。
The governor bottled the steam supplied to the engine. 供给发动机的蒸汽是由调节器加以调节的。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.* as *n.*
They bottled cheap whiskey as Black Label. 他们把廉价的威士忌装瓶冒充黑牌名酒。

常用短语

♣ ***bottle up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
克制，遏制，抑制，约束 repress; contain; imprison
▲ *bottle sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
Tell us what's worrying you, don't bottle it up! 有什么烦恼事告诉我们，别憋在心里。
He bottled something up inside himself. 他显然心里有事。
The police could not bottle the angry crowd up. 警察无法控制愤怒的人群。
How could the ordinary rules of life be expected to bottle him up? 你怎么能指望他会受生活常规的束缚呢?
He was about to speak. Again he bottled himself up. 他想说话又忍住了。
He was pleading with her to bottle herself up until he could explain. 他正请求她克制住自己，好让他有机会作解释。
He was about to say something, but bottled himself up and turned away. 他正想说点什么，但忍住没说，转身走开了。
They bottled up the submarines in their nest. 他们把潜艇困在巢穴里，使其无法出击。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** jack, jar, vial ***v.*** contain, enclose
[反义词] ***v.*** unbosom, unburden
[词源] <拉丁语 *butticula*(瓶)

bot·tom

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɒtəm] (bottoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**底部，基部，下端，末尾；水底** the lowest part of sth; the ground under the sea, a lake, or a rover
2. Ⓒ**(东西的)底** the base on which sth stands
3. Ⓢ**尽头，末端** the far end
4. Ⓢ**根源，起因** the starting point; cause or origin
5. Ⓒ**臀部，屁股** the part of the body on which one sits
6. Ⓢ**最无关紧要的部分** the least important, least valuable, or least favourable part of anything; the lowest level

基本要点

1. bottom 的基本意思是"底部""基部""下端""末尾"，多指物体的最下的部分，只用作单数可数名词；引申可指"(东西的)底"，"尽头""末端""根源""起因""最无关紧要的部分"等。
2. bottom 作"臀部""屁股"解时，常用于口语或非正式文体中，是可数名词。
3. 表示"在底部"通常用介词 at；指小容器的"底部"时也可用 in；当底部是一个宽广的平面时则可用 on。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

clean the ~ 清扫底部
go to the ~ 沉没
reach the ~ 到达底部
see the ~ 看到底
send to the ~ 打沉，弄沉
sink to the ~ 沉到底
swim to the ~ 游下去
touch ~ 达到最低点，查核事实
get at the ~ of the affair 调查这事的真相
get to the ~ of 弄清…的真相
get to the ~ of an affair 弄清事情的原委
hit ~ 到达最低点，生活得不能再坏
knock the ~ out of the theory 证明这个学说无价值
know the ~ of everything 彻底了解一切
stand on one's own ~ 自立

形容词＋~

double ~ 双层底
false ~ 假底
hard ~ 硬底

名词＋~

lake ~ 湖底
river ~ 河底
sea ~ 海底
baby's ~ 婴儿的臀部
ship's ~ 船底

介词＋~

at ~ 实际上，基本地
at the ~ 在底部，实质上
at the ~ of a page 书面的下端
at the ~ of one's heart 心底里
at the ~ of the well 井底
from the ~ of one's heart 发自内心，诚心诚意
in the ~ of 在…底部
in the ~ of the cup 在茶杯的底部
on the ~ 在底部，实质上
ship with double ~ 双底船

~＋介词

~ of the affair 真正原因
~ to… 的底
~ to the suitcase 箱子底

句型例句

The bottom of the nest is laid with feathers and hair. 巢的底部是用羽毛和头发铺成的。
She smacked a child's bottom. 她打孩子的屁股。
You'd better stop up the small hole at the bottom of your wash-basin. 你最好堵上你洗脸盆底上的小洞。
The sleds rested at the bottom of the hill. 那些雪橇停在山脚下。
Dregs settled at the bottom of the container. 渣滓沉淀在容器的底部。
She drew up her horse at the bottom of the hill. 她在小山底下突然把马勒住。
Our team was at the bottom of the local competition, but now they are drawing ahead. 在地方赛中我们队落在最后，可现在却一马当先。
He is always at the bottom of the class. 他的成绩在班上总是排在最末。
Add the other items on at the bottom of the page. 请把其他几项加在这一页的末尾。
Sign your name at the bottom of the page, please. 请在这页的最下端签名。
He could discern a faint light at the bottom of the forest. 他能看到在森林的尽头有一线微弱的灯光。
From the bottom of the stairs Mary called up, "Have you seen my glasses?" 玛丽在楼底下朝楼上大声地问："你有没有看到我的眼镜?"
A stream issued from the bottom of the hill. 一条小溪自山脚下流出。
He works from the bottom of his heart. 他诚心诚意地工作。
I want to tell you from the bottom of my heart that I am truly sorry. 我从心底向你表示真诚的歉意。
The water drained out of the flower-pot through the hole in the bottom. 水从花盆底部的洞漏出去。
Can you see where the rust has begun eating into the bottom of the driver's door? 你能看得出铁锈是从哪儿开始侵蚀到司机座旁的那扇门底部吗?
The hunters camped near the bottom of the mountain. 猎人们在山根附近设营。
Through the clear water, we could see fish on the bottom. 通过清澈的水，我们能看见水底的鱼。
We stood on the bottom of the hill, drinking in the beautiful view. 我们站在山脚下，观看这美丽的风景。
Come to the bottom of the ladder and chuck up the other brush, will you? 爬下梯子，把另一把刷子扔上来，好吗?
After going to the hill bottom, I sat down to catch my breath. 走到山脚下之后我坐下来歇一口气。
Go down to the bottom of the page and then stop. 念到这一页底下停止。
He drained the cup of sorrow to the bottom. 他饱尝了悲伤的痛苦。
They explored the bottom of the sea. 他们勘测了海底。
The children were knocking the bottom of the box. 孩子们在敲箱子底。

You support the bottom of the box while I lift the top. 你托着箱子底，我抬上部。
The bottom of the candle is fused with its holder. 蜡烛的底部和烛台熔合在一起。
Block out the bottom of this picture when it is printed; the balance of the page will be better. 印刷时，这幅画的底部要遮住不印出来，那样画面的布局就会更加匀称。
He measured Mrs. Brown from top to bottom. 他把布朗太太上下打量了一番。
He was spotted with mud from top to bottom. 他全身都是污泥斑点。

常用短语

♣ ***bottoms up***
干杯 empty one's glasses
Bottoms up, brothers! 兄弟们，干杯！
He drank his whiskey almost bottoms up. 他把杯中的威士忌饮得几乎一滴不剩。

♣ ***get to the bottom of***
弄清…底细 find out details of sth
We must get to the bottom of the matter. 我们必须弄清这件事的内情。

♣ ***knock the bottom out of***
破坏；驳倒 destroy the sense of; prove an argument to have no value
When the next speaker produced all those facts, he knocked the bottom out of my arguments. 当下一位发言人提出所有事实时，他把我的论点彻底驳倒了。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbɒtəm]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**底部的，基部的，下端的，末尾的** pertaining to the bottom lowest
2. Ⓐ**根本的** basal

基本要点

1. bottom 用作形容词时意思是"底部的""基部的""下端的""末尾的"，引申可指"根本的"。
2. bottom 在句中多用作定语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ bitterness 屁股的疼痛
~ limits 底限
~ rock 水下岩石
the ~ cause 根本病因
the ~ corner 底角
the ~ drawer 最下面的抽屉
the ~ price 最低底价
the ~ shelf 底层的书架

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
What's your bottom price? 你能接受的最低底价是多少？
We must keep the currency above the float's bottom limits. 我们必须使货币保持在浮动底线之上。
The bottom candidates were dropped until only six remained. 得票最少的几个人依次被淘汰，到最后只剩下 6 个人。
He numbered the pages in the bottom corner. 他把页码写在底角。
The little boy can get at the bottom book in the stack. 小孩能得到一堆书当中的底下一本。
Please dust all the books on the bottom shelf. 请把底层的书掸一掸。
Her back was aching from having to get down in order to put things in and out of the bottom drawer. 由于必须弯下腰来从最下面的抽屉中把东西拿进拿出，她腰酸背痛了。
An underwater worker watched to give one bottom time. 一名水下工作人员标出海底逗留时间。
This is a bottom rock. 这是水下岩石。
The woman's illness puzzled the doctor; he couldn't find the bottom cause. 那女人的病难住了医生，他找不出根本的病因。
The bottom death cause of Marilyn Monro hasn't been found out. 玛丽莲·梦露的根本死因仍未弄清。
A result may flow from the bottom cause. 一个结果是由根本原因造成的。
It has been proved that the bottom cause operated to bring about the accident. 已经证实引起这次事故的根本原因。
The teacher tried to analyse the bottom cause of our failure. 教师设法仔细分析我们失败的根本原因。
A committee was constituted to investigate the bottom cause of the accident. 成立了一个委员会，调查事故发生的根本原因。
Have you determined the bottom cause of the explosion? 你判定爆炸的根本原因了吗？

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbɒtəm] (bottoms; bottomed; bottoming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…装上底** make sth have a bottom
2. *vi.* **降到最低** reach the lowest part of anything
3. *vt.* **对…寻根问底；为…提供根据** find out the cause

基本要点

1. bottom 用作动词时意思是"给…装上底"，引申可指"降到最低""对…寻根问底""为…提供根据"等。
2. bottom 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，多与副词 out 连用。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a saucepan 给长柄平底锅装底
~ sb's motives 追寻某人的动机

~＋副词

~ complacently 自鸣得意地给…装上底
~ delicately 微妙地为…提供根据
~ probably 可能对…寻根问底
~ reasonably 合理地给…装上底
~ reluctantly 不情愿地对…寻根问底
~ superficially 表面上为…提供根据
~ voluntarily 自愿地为…提供根据
~ out 到达最低

~＋介词

~ on 使基于，到达底部

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
He wanted to bottom a saucepan. 他想给长柄平底锅装底。
His boss is bottoming his motives. 他的老板正在追寻他的动机。
A gentleman should never bottom another person's motives unless he has good reason for doing so. 绅士绝不应该追寻别人的动机，除非他有足够的理由这样做。

常用短语

♣ ***bottom on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 使基于 form sth using sth as the starting point
〔说明〕 bottom on 常用于被动结构。
▲*bottom sth on sth*
The theory is bottomed on questionable assumptions. 这一理论是建立在靠不住的假设基础上的。
2. 到达底部 reach the bottom of sth
▲*bottom on sth*
He has bottomed on the bed of the sea. 他已经下到海底。
▲*bottom sth on sth*
They bottomed a submarine on the ocean floor. 他们驾潜艇下沉到洋底。

♣ ***bottom out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
到达最低 reach the lowest part of anything
▲*bottom out*
The valley bottomed out by the river. 山谷在这条河附近处于最低位置。
The value of our oil shares on the Stock Market has now bottomed out. 在证券市场上我们的石油股票价值已降到最低标准。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** base, butt, end, underneath ***adj.*** basal ***v.*** base
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** top ***adj.*** top
〔词源〕 <古英语 *botm*(底)

bounce

☞ ***v.*** [bauns] (bounces; bounced; bouncing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **弹回** spring back when sent against sth hard

基本要点

bounce 用作动词的基本意思是"弹回"，指使某物碰到硬物弹回，引申可表示使某人活跃地上下跳动。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ about 蹦蹦跳跳
~ back 失意后恢复过来，回升
~ off 弹开
~ up and down 上下蹦跳

~＋介词

~ along 沿着某方向跳动
~ into 跳动着进入

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
A rubber ball bounces well. 橡皮球弹力好。
The child bounced on the bed. 孩子在床上蹦蹦跳跳。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He bounced the ball against the wall. 他把球掷到墙上让它弹回来。

常用短语

♣ ***bounce along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以上上下下的动作沿着某方向移动 move in the specified direction with an up and down motion
▲ *bounce along sth*
The new car bounced along the bumpy mountain road. 这辆新车在崎岖的山路上颠簸行驶。

♣ ***bounce back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
受挫折后恢复原状 recover well after a setback
▲ *bounce back*
Although fatigue shows readily on Carter, he bounces back quickly. 卡特虽然容易显出疲劳的样子，但他恢复得很快。

♣ ***bounce into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以上上下下的动作进入 move into with an up and down motion
▲ *bounce into sth*
Bertha came bouncing into the room. 伯莎蹦蹦跳跳地进了房间。

☞ ***n.*** [bauns] (bounces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **弹跳** act of bouncing
2. Ⓤ **活力，生气** liveliness; vitality

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
give ～蹦跳
lose ～失去弹性

介词 + ～
on ～在弹起时
with ～用…方式弹起

句型例句

He caught a ball on the first bounce. 球第一次弹起来他就把它接住了。
He's got a lot of bounce. 他浑身都是劲。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** bound, bump ***n.*** rebound, liveliness
[反义词] ***n.*** calm, calmness, tiredness
[词源] <中古英语 *bunsen*(重击)

bound

☞ ***v.*** [baund] (bounds; bounded; bounding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **跳；弹回** jump or bounce
2. *vt.* **定界限，为…的界限，限制** mark or form the boundaries or limit

基本要点

bound 用作动词作"跳跃"解时，指水平向前地、快速连续地跳跃，强调由此获得的冲力，暗含精神上的轻松与活力之意。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ swiftly 迅速地跑跳着
～ away 跳着跑开
～ back(球)弹回

～ + 介词
～ down the hillside 从山坡上滚下来
～ on 在…接界
～ on the north by Canada 北边与加拿大接壤
～ to 与…接界
～ with joy(心)因高兴怦怦直跳

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
Rubber balls can be made to bound. 可以使橡皮球弹回。
Her heart bounded when she heard the news. 她听到那消息时，心跳了起来。
The little horse is bounding. 小马在跳跃。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
The little girl came bounding to meet her mother. 这个小女孩连蹦带跳地来迎接她的妈妈。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You should bound your desires by reason. 你应以理性来限制你的欲望。
The teacher asked the students to bound Asia. 老师要学生划出亚洲的边界。
Canada bounds the United States on the north. 加拿大与美国北部接壤。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our ideas are bounded by the experience. 我们的思想受到经验的限制。

常用短语

♣ ***bound about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
到处跳 jump off here and there
▲ *bound about*
The dog was bounding about. 那条狗到处乱跳。

♣ ***bound away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
跳跃着离开 move by leaps
▲ *bound away*
The little boy bounded away. 那个小男孩跳着跑开。

♣ ***bound back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
弹回；跳跃前进 bounce; move by leaps
▲ *bound back*
The ball struck the wall and bounded back to me. 球碰到墙又向我弹回来。
Inflation will bound back upwards next year. 明年通货膨胀将重新加剧。

♣ ***bound down***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
跳下 jump down
▲ *bound down*
Big rocks were bounding down. 巨石从上面滚下来。

♣ ***bound down***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…滚下 roll down
▲ *bound down sth*
The balls were bounding down the step. 球由台阶上滚下来。

♣ ***bound from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…跳，从…弹回 bounce from; move by leaps
▲ *bound from sth*
Goats can bound from rock to rock. 山羊能从一块石头跳到另一块石头上。
The ball bounded from the wall. 球从墙上弹回。

♣ ***bound on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
扑向 jump to sb
▲ *bound on sth*
The leopard bounded on the prey. 那只豹扑向猎物。

♣ ***bound off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
跳开 jump away
▲ *bound off*
Goats were bounding off in all directions. 山羊跳着四下逃散。

♣ ***bound up*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跃上 move by leaps
▲ *bound up sth*
He bounded up the step with vigour. 他精神十足地跳上一级台阶。

♣ ***bound with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…跳动 leap for (some) reason
▲ *bound with sth*
Her heart bounded with joy. 她的心高兴得怦怦直跳。

词语辨异

♣ ***bound, hop, jump, leap, skip, spring***
参见 jump 条。

☞ ***n.*** [baund] (bounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **跳，跳跃，跃进** a jump or leap
2. Ⓟ **界限，范围** limits

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
exceed the ～超出…范围
pass the ～超出…范围

形容词 + ～
violent ～猛跳

介词 + ～
at ～一跃
beyond ～超出…的范围
by leaps and ～飞快地
on ～在弹起时
on sb's ～在某人的宅界
out of ～出界，不可能，禁止

句型例句

He cleared the wall in one bound. 他一跳就越过了那道墙。
The king maintained order within the bounds of his realm. 国王在其王国的疆界之内维持着秩序。
His impudence exceeds all bounds. 他无耻至极。
There are no bounds to his ambition. 他的野心没有止境。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond the bounds of***
超出…的范围 exceed the limits
It is beyond the bounds of human knowledge. 这已超出人类知识的范围。
What he did went beyond the bounds of law. 他的所作所为已超出了法律允许的范围。

♣ ***in leaps and bounds***
迅速地 very quickly
Jill's making excellent progress; she's coming along in leaps and bounds. 吉尔进步很快，她正飞快地赶上。

♣ ***know no bounds***
不知限量 can not be limited
His greed for power knows no bounds. 他的权力欲是无止境的。

♣ ***out of bounds to***
禁止某人入内 (of a place) not to be entered or visited (by sb)
This place is out of bounds to students and troops. 这个地方禁止学生和军人入内。

B

词语辨异

♣ ***bound, frontier***

这两个词都指"分界线"。frontier 指一个国家邻近另一个国家边境的领土或未开发的地区、领域；bound 可指国家、地区等的"边界"，也可指思想领域、法律、科学界等的"界线""限制""限制范围"。

♣ ***bounds, border, boundary, limit***

参见 border 条。

♣ ***bound, confine, limit***

参见 limit 条。

B

☞ ***adj.*** [baʊnd]

双解释义

1.**被捆绑的，被束缚的** tied together
2.Ⓟ**一定的，必定的** certain to do sth
3.Ⓟ**去，准备去** going or ready to go in the direction of

基本要点

1.bound 用作形容词时与 bind 的过去分词同形，基本意思是"被捆绑的，被束缚的"，常引申表示"受约束的""有义务的"，指有法律责任或有义务做某事
2.bound 还可作"一定的，必定的""去，准备去"解，只用作表语。作"一定的，必定的"解时，其后常接动词不定式，不跟 to 短语；作"去；准备去"解时常跟 for 短语表示目的地。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ up 忙于…，热衷于…

~ + 介词

~ for 开往…
~ from... to 从…开往…
~ in duty 有义务必须做
~ on a journey 在旅行途中
~ to 被束缚在

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He kicked at the bound prisoner. 他朝那被绑着的囚犯踢了一脚。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This ship is homeward bound. 这艘船是在归航。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He was bound by his promise. 他受到自己诺言的约束。
He is bound by the terms of the contract. 他受到合约条款的约束。
She is bound to her family. 她被家庭束缚住了。
The plane is bound for Tokyo. 这架飞机飞往东京。
Train is bound from Shanghai to Nanjing. 这班火车是从上海开往南京的。

▲S + be + ~ + (in sth) to-*v*

I do not feel bound to give you everything you want. 我觉得没有义务来满足你要的一切。
He is bound to succeed in his enterprise. 他在事业上一定会成功。
He is bound in duty to obey. 他有义务服从。
We are bound in honor to help the flood victims. 我们在道义上应该帮助水灾受害者。

常用短语

♣ ***bound up in***

忙于某事的，热衷于某事物的 very busy with sth

He is bound up in his work with old people. 他专心致志于老年人的工作。

♣ ***bound up with***

与某事物关系密切的 closely connected with sth

The welfare of the individual is bound up with the welfare of the community. 个人福利与社会的福利有着密切的关系。

♣ ***I'll be bound***

我确信 I feel sure

He is right. I'll be bound! 我敢肯定他是对的！

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** leap, jump, spring ***adj.*** certain, sure, tied, destined for, on the way

[反义词] ***adj.*** avoidable, free, unsure

bound·ary

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbaʊndri] (boundaries)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**分界线** the dividing line
2.Ⓒ**界限，范围** the outer limit of anything

基本要点

boundary 的基本意思是"分界线"，主要用来指领土的"分界线"，尤其是地图上表示的"边界限，分界线"，也可用来比喻知识、欲望等抽象事物的"界限"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

advance the -ries of knowledge 扩大知识面
break down the ~ between trades 打破行业界线
define -ries 确定边界
exceed the -ries 越出界限
fix a ~ 确定边界
form the ~ 构成边界线
mark the ~ 标明边界线
redraw the ~ 重新划定边界线
set a ~ 确定边界

形容词 + ~

common ~ 共同的边界线
international ~ 国界线
natural ~ 天然的边界线
new ~ 新界线
overlapping -ries 重叠的国境线

~ + 名词

~ dispute 边界纠纷
~ light 机场界线灯
~ stone 界石，界碑

介词 + ~

beyond the ~ of 超越…的范围
within the ~ of 在…范围内

~ + 介词

~ between…之间的分界线
~ of sb's property 某人地产的界线

句型例句

The boundaries of that country were changed by a treaty. 那个国家的边界根据条约有所更动。
Is there anything that is beyond the boundary of human knowledge? 有什么东西是超出人类知识范围的？

词语辨异

♣ ***boundary, border, bounds, limit***

参见 border 条。

补充资料

[同义词] border, bounds, limit

bounty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbaʊnti] (bounties)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(由政府提供的)奖金，赏金** bonus; premium
2.Ⓤ**慷慨，大方** kindness; generosity

句型例句

He had a bounty of 20,000 dollars on his head. 有人悬赏两万美元要他的人头。
The charity is totally dependent on the Church's bounty. 慈善事业完全依靠全体基督教徒的慷慨赠予。

bou·quet

☞ ***n.*** [buˈkeɪ] (bouquets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**花束** bunch of flowers
2.ⒸⓊ**(酒的)芳香** smell; odour

基本要点

bouquet 尤指在婚礼或庆典上用的花束，用于比喻可指"赞美；赞扬"。

句型例句

At the end of her performance she was presented with a big bouquet of roses. 在演出结束后有人给她赠送了一大束玫瑰花。
The wine has a rich bouquet. 这酒有浓郁的香味。
Many drama critics greeted her performance with bouquets. 许多戏剧评论家赞扬了她的表演。

bour·geois

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbʊəʒwɑː]

双解释义

1.**资产阶级的** of or relating to the property-owning middle class
2.**过分注重名利的；市侩的，庸俗的** too interested in material possessions and one's social position

基本要点

bourgeois 作"资产阶级的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ democracy 资产阶级民主
~ ideas 资产阶级思想

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

What's the future of bourgeois society? 资本主义社会的前景如何？

She is the most bourgeois person. 她是个极其唯利是图的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Their tastes and ideas are rather bourgeois. 他们的情趣和思想非常平庸。

She's become terribly bourgeois since she joined the golf club. 自她加入高尔夫球俱乐部后，变得市侩气十足。

☞ *n*. [ˈbuəʒwɑː] (bourgeois)

双解释义

Ⓒ**资产阶级分子** bourgeois person

句型例句

The princess was ostracized for marrying a rich bourgeois. 公主因与一位富有的商人结婚而被逐出皇族。

bout

☞ *n*. [baut] (bouts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**比赛，较量，回合** contest or struggle (especially a boxing match)
2. Ⓒ**一段(工作)，一次(训练)，一场(疾病)** period of work, exercise or illness

句型例句

These two boxers will appear in the main weapons. 这两名拳击手将在主要比赛中较量。

They had been fighting after a drinking bout. 他们在狂饮了一通后一直在打架。

I've just recovered from a bout of malaria. 我患了疟疾，刚刚痊愈。

bow[1]

☞ *n*. [bəu] (bows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**弓，弓形物** piece of wood bent into a curve by tight string joining its ends, used as a weapon for shooting arrows

基本要点

bow 用作名词的基本意思是"弓"，可指与箭相对的弓，也可指小提琴弓，还可指"弓形物"。bow 也可作"蝴蝶结""船头"解，作"船头"解时，常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bend a ～拉弓
draw a ～拉弓
tie a ～打蝴蝶结
wear a ～戴蝴蝶结

名词 + ～

saw ～锯架
spring ～弹弓

～ + 名词

～ string 弓弦

介词 + ～

by a ～用弓
under the ～s 船首下

句型例句

He drew the bow and shot an arrow. 他张弓射箭。

The archer can bend a strong bow. 这个弓箭手能拉强弓。

This bow is used to play the violin. 这弓是用来拉小提琴的。

The rainbow is a bow. 虹为弓形。

She fastened her hair with a bow of ribbon. 她的头发上扎着一个蝴蝶结丝带。

The waves broke over the bows of the boat. 波浪撞击着船头。

常用短语

♣ ***another [two] string(s) to one's bow***
有不止一个计划[办法] additional attribute or talent
As both a novelist and a university lecturer, she has two strings to her bow. 身兼小说家及大学讲师，她有一个可替换的办法。

词语辨异

♣ ***bow, arc, arch, curve***
参见 arc 条。

bow[2]

☞ *n*. [bau] (bows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鞠躬，低头** an act of bending forward the head or the upper part of the body, especially to show respect

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make a ～鞠躬
take a ～鞠躬答谢

形容词 + ～

deep ～深深的鞠躬
low ～深深的鞠躬
polite ～有礼貌的鞠躬
slight ～微微点头

句型例句

He made a polite bow to me. 他彬彬有礼地对我鞠了一躬。

He gave the teacher a bow and moved away with tears in the eyes. 他向老师鞠了一躬，然后含泪走开了。

The conductor had the soloists take a bow. 指挥请独奏者上前谢幕。

The new book will make its bow early next year. 这本新书将于明年初问世。

☞ *v*. [bau] (bows; bowed; bowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (向…)**弯腰；鞠躬** bend the upper part of the body forward, as a way of showing respect, admitting, defeat, etc.
2. *vt*. **低头，俯首** bend (one's head) forward

基本要点

1. bow 用作动词作"鞠躬，(向…)弯腰，低头，俯首"解，常用来表示尊敬、感谢、打招呼等。
2. bow 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接双宾语；用作不及物动词，后可接介词或副词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's head 低头
～ one's thanks 鞠躬致谢
～ the neck to 向…低头屈服

～ + 副词

～ low 深深鞠躬
～ politely 彬彬有礼地行礼
～ down to 崇拜…
～ down upon one's knees 跪下请求
～ down with age 因年老而腰弯
～ sb in 恭敬地迎进某人
～ sb out 恭敬地送出某人

～ + 介词

～ before 向…鞠躬
～ before difficulties 向困难低头
～ out of politics 退出政界
～ to 向…鞠躬，屈从于
～ to an injustice 屈服于不正当的行为
～ to one's host 向主人行礼
～ to sb's order 屈从某人的命令

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The trees bowed in the wind. 树木在风中弯下了腰。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He bowed his thanks. 他鞠躬致谢。

They bowed their heads in prayer. 他们在一起低头祷告。

He bowed me to the door. 他恭敬地把我送到门口。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was bowed into a taxi. 他被点头哈腰地送上出租车。

He is bowed with age. 他年老腰弯。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.

He bowed me his heartiest thanks. 他向我鞠躬表示他衷心的谢意。

常用短语

♣ ***bow before [to]*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*bow before [to] sb/sth*

1. 向(某人鞠躬) bend at the waist in a humble manner, in the presence of (sb important) or as a sign of worship of (a god)
All the men in the court bowed before the king as he entered. 国王进来时，宫廷里所有人都向他躬身行礼。
2. 听从，同意… yield to sth
I bow before your opinion, and will take your advice. 我同意你的意见，并接受你的忠告。

♣ ***bow down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. 压弯(某物)；使(某物)弯下 weigh down; cause (sth) to bend
[说明] bow down 作此解时通常用于被动结构。
▲*bow sth* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The apple tree was bowed down with the weight of its fruit. 那棵苹果树果实累累，压弯了树枝。
He was bowed down with troubles. 他因操劳过度而精神不振。
2. 屈服 admit defeat and agree to serve sb
▲*bow down*
We shall never bow down to our enemies. 我们永远不会向敌人屈服。

♣ ***bow out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. 躬身送(某人)出门 bend politely to (sb) as he leaves
▲*bow sb/oneself* ⇔ *out*
The servant bowed the guests out as they left. 客人们离去时，仆人躬身送他们出

B

门。
When leaving the presence of the princess, you have to bow yourself out as you go. 辞别公主时，你必须躬身退出。
2.放弃做(某事) stop doing sth
▲*bow oneself* ⇔ *out*
Jim bowed himself out of the competition when he learned who his opponent was. 吉姆得知谁是他的对手后，退出了比赛。

bowel

☞ *n*. ['bauəl] (bowels)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**肠** a system of pipes from the stomach which carries the waste matter out of the body
2.Ⓟ**内部，最深处** the deepest inner part of sth

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
loose ～s 腹泻
～＋名词
～ complaint 腹泻
～ disorder 肠道疾病
介词＋～
in the ～s of the earth 在地下深处
cancer of the ～肠癌

句型例句

Keep one's bowels open. 保持大便通畅。
The cabins are in the bowels of the ship. 舱房设在船腹内。

bowl

☞ *n*. [bəul] (bowls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**碗，钵，盘** a deep round container open at the top, especially one deeper than a basin, for holding liquids, flowers, etc.
2.Ⓒ**一碗之量** the amount a bowl will hold

基本要点

bowl 的基本意思是"碗"，多指由塑料制成或泥土烧制而成的口大底小、圆形的、盛物用的器具，是可数名词。引申可指"一碗之量"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break the ～把碗打破
名词＋～
china ～瓷碗
fish ～鱼缸
punch ～用以混合甜饮料的大碗
rice ～饭碗
salad ～用以拌色拉的碗
soup ～汤碗
sugar ～(美)(餐桌上的)砂糖容器
washing-up ～(英)(洗碗碟等的)洗涤槽
介词＋～
in a ～在碗里
serve in a ～盛在碗里端上来
～＋介词
a ～ of rice 一碗饭
a ～ of soup 一碗汤

句型例句

The bowls were all edged with a rich border of gold. 这些碗都镶有富丽的金边。
The white bowl is banded with a blue line round the edge. 白碗加了一圈蓝边。
Put the bowls gently on the table; they are very delicate. 把碗轻轻放在桌上，这些碗非常易碎。
Please help to stack up the bowls at the end of the meal. 饭后请帮忙把碗摞起来。
Can you marry up the two halves of the broken bowl? 你能把这个被摔成两半的碗粘在一起吗?
He emptied the biscuits onto the bowl. 他把饼干全部倒入碗。
She emptied more than half the rice into his bowl. 她把大半碗米饭拨到他的碗里。
Empty the dirty water into the bowl. 把脏水倒在碗里。
Now some people eat their food from paper bowls. 现在有人用纸碗盛东西吃。
The Chinese eat rice from bowls. 中国人用碗吃饭。
She rubbed up the silver bowls to a high gloss. 她把银碗擦得很亮。
He finished off two bowls of noodles in no time. 他很快就吃完了两碗面条。
Our hostess served up a large bowl of steaming hot dumplings. 女主人端上一大碗热气腾腾的饺子。
My sister may look delicate and lady-like, but give her a bowl of rice and she can really pack it away. 我妹妹看上去很斯文，像个小姐，但她几口就可以吃完一碗饭。

补充资料

[同义词] pan, piggin, tureen, vessel
[词源] <古英语 *bolla*(碗，容器)

bowl·ing

☞ *n*. ['bəuliŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**保龄球运动** any of various games in which heavy balls are rolled along a special track towards a group of wooden pins

句型例句

The aim in bowling is to knock down all the pins with one or two bowls. 保龄球的目标是一球或两球击倒所有的瓶形滚柱。

box

☞ *n*. [bɒks] (boxes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**盒，匣，箱** a container for solid objects or substances, usually with stiff straight sides and often with a lid
2.Ⓒ**一盒之量** the amount a box will hold
3.Ⓒ**电话亭** telephone booth
4.Ⓤ**包厢** a small room or enclosed space; a small enclosed space with seats in a theatre, separate from the main seating area
5.Ⓢ**电视机** television
6.Ⓒ**邮政信箱** a PO Box
7.Ⓤ**困境** difficult position
8.Ⓒ**巴掌，耳光** hitting on the ears

基本要点

1.box 的基本意思是"盒，匣，箱"，多指由木板、皮子、纸、铁皮等制成供装东西用的方形器具，有盖儿，是可数名词。引申可指"一盒之量"。
2.box 也可作"电话亭""包厢""邮政信箱""困境"等解，在俚语中也可作"电视机""冰箱"解。在非正式用语中还可作"巴掌""耳光"解，其后接 on(不接 in)表示打在某人的某一部位。
3.the boxes 指坐在包厢内的"观众"。
4.box office 的意思为"票房"，引申为"叫座的电影、音乐会或演出，叫座或深受观众喜爱的演员"。
5.in a box 的意思是"陷入困境，左右为难"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break up a ～把箱子拆了
carry a ～携带箱子
close a ～关上箱子
mail a ～邮寄箱子
make a ～做箱子
open a ～打开盒子
pack a ～包装箱子
send a ～寄送箱子
tear a ～ open 把盒子撕开
tie up a ～ with 用…捆箱子
weigh a ～称箱子的重量
形容词＋～
black ～黑匣子
empty ～空箱子
heavy ～沉重的箱子
musical ～(英)音乐盒
poor ～济贫捐款箱
strong ～保险箱，结实的箱子
wooden ～木箱
名词＋～
call ～(英)电话间
cardboard ～纸箱
Christmas ～圣诞节礼物盒
feeding ～进料箱
iron ～铁箱
letter ～(英)信箱
lunch ～午餐盒
make-up ～化妆匣
match ～火柴盒
money ～钱箱
music ～(美)音乐盒
phone ～公用电话亭
police ～警察亭，岗哨亭
press ～记者席
safe-deposit ～保险箱
sentry ～哨亭
shoe ～鞋盒
signal ～(英)铁路的信号塔
square ～正方形盒子
suggestion ～意见箱
telephone ～(英)电话间
tool ～工具箱
介词＋～
in a ～处于逆境
in the same ～处于同一地位[困境]
in the wrong ～不得其所
on the ～(英)出现在电视上
～＋介词
a ～ of chocolate 一盒巧克力
a ～ of matches 一盒火柴
～ with paper board 用纸板做的箱子

句型例句

The box shuts easily. 这盒子很容易关上。
Would you help me lift these heavy boxes? 帮我抬这些重箱子好吗?
He snapped down the lid of the box. 他砰的一声把箱子盖合上了。

He built those pieces of wood into a box. 他用那些碎木片做成一个箱子。
I ate a whole box of chocolates. 我吃了一整盒巧克力糖。
The car slowed down and pulled up by the telephone box. 车子放慢了速度,在那个电话亭旁边停住了。
Will you drop the letter into the mail box on your way home? 在你回家的路上把这封信投入信箱好吗?
I hate all these old films they keep showing on the box every night. 每天晚上电视老重复旧片子,真是讨厌透了。
Although the box is good in quality, it costs an arm and a leg and at present I cannot afford it. 虽然这台电视质量很好,但价钱太高,目前我买不起。
She combined watching on the box with writing to her parents. 她一边看电视,一边给父母写信。
The box motor hummed. 电冰箱的发动机发出嗡嗡声。
Put the whisky in the box to chill. 把威士忌放在冰箱里冰镇。
The boxes warmly applauded the famous violinist. 包厢内的观众为那位著名的小提琴家热烈鼓掌。
John Wayne's last movie was a regular box office. 约翰·怀恩的最后一部影片是一部非常叫座的电影。
The movie will be good box office. 这部电影会有很好的票房收入。
Peace is fun. Peace is box office. Peace diverts critics. Peace is good for you. 和平令人高兴;和平上座率高;和平使你免遭抨击;和平确实对你有好处。
When he asked me to go in, I felt in a box. 当他请我进去的时候,我感到左右为难。
The police man gave the thief a box on the ear. 警察打了小偷一个耳光。

词语辨异

♣ ***box, case, casket, chest***
这组词都有"箱子""盒子"的意思。其区别在于:
1. box 泛指各种箱子、盒子、匣子,其体积不分大小,形状为方形。
2. case 不分形状大小,其用途较广,有时也可指套子、罩子、壳、鞘等。例如:
He put the knife back in its case. 他把小刀放回刀鞘中去。
3. chest 指箱子,还可以指柜子、橱子、五斗橱等,较大,常用来放置贵重物品或作运输包装用。例如:
Mother put the shirts in my clothes chest. 母亲把那几件衬衫放进我的衣柜里。
4. casket 体积较小,也用来装贵重物品。例如:
jewel casket 珠宝箱
letter casket 信件收藏盒

☞ ***v.*** [bɒks] (boxes; boxed; boxing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…装入盒中** put in a box or boxes
2. *vt. & vi.* **拳击** fight sb with the closed hands/fists, usually with thick gloves for sport

基本要点

1. box 用作动词时基本意思是"把…装入盒〔箱、匣〕中"。
2. box 用作动词时另一个意思是"拳击",即体育运动项目之一,在比赛时两人戴着特制的皮手套互相击打,以击倒对方或击中对方有效部位次数多为胜。
3. box 作"打某人耳光"解时是及物动词,直接接表示人体部位的名词作宾语。
4. box 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a horse 把马关在单间厩舍内
~ the furniture 把家具装入箱内
~ all things 把所有的东西都装入箱子
~ sb's ear(s) 打某人耳光

~ + 副词
~ carelessly 草率地把…装入盒中
~ casually 漫不经心地把…装入盒中
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地把…装入盒中
~ clumsily 拙劣地把…装入盒中
~ conveniently 简单地把…装入盒中
~ firmly 坚决地把…装入盒中
~ habitually 惯常地把…装入盒中
~ hurriedly 匆忙地把…装入盒中
~ incessantly 持续不断地把…装入盒中
~ laboriously 艰难地把…装入盒中
~ reluctantly 勉强地把…装入盒中
~ scientifically 科学地把…装入盒中
~ simultaneously 暂时把…装入盒中
~ stolidly 笨手笨脚地把…装入盒中
~ unhesitatingly 即刻把…装入盒中
~ accurately 准确地拳击
~ challengingly 具有挑战性地拳击
~ consciously 有意识地拳击
~ courageously 勇敢地拳击
~ dexterously 娴熟地拳击
~ energetically 精力旺盛地拳击
~ impatiently 急不可耐地拳击
~ skillfully 灵活地拳击
~ superbly 极好地拳击
~ tremulously 大胆地拳击
~ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地拳击
~ vigorously 有力地拳击
~ violently 强烈地拳击
~ in 紧紧地包住或围住
~ off 分隔
~ out 通过拳击分胜负
~ up 装箱,用木板封闭

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+A)
Does he box? 他会拳击吗?
The boxer did not box fairly. 那个拳击手击拳犯规。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They boxed the furniture. 他们把家具装入箱内。
He boxed all his things. 他把所有的东西都装入箱子。
She boxed a horse. 她把马关在单间厩舍内。
She boxed an item on the front page. 她把头版的一条新闻加上一个框。
He boxed the compass. 他依次列举了罗盘的三十二个方位。
John and Paul boxed each other. 约翰和保罗进行拳击比赛。
He boxed his opponent with great skill. 他以熟练的技巧与对手进行拳击比赛。
One of the way to deal with him is to box his ears in the first few minutes, so as to knock the stuffing out of him. 对付他的办法之一就是在头几分钟里猛打他几个耳光,先杀杀他的锐气。
She boxed her opponent's jaw. 她打在对手的颚上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The books were boxed and sent off quickly. 书装箱后即行运走。

常用短语

♣ ***box in*** (*v. + adv.*)
包住,围住,限制 enclose with a box or sth like a box; limit the movement of sb/sth
▲ *box sb/sth ⇔ in*
Some fool parked his car too close to mine and boxed me in. 哪个笨蛋把车紧挨着我的车停下,把我困在里面出不来了。
They boxed the garden in with fences. 他们立起篱笆把花园围住。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The American is running on the outside of the track after being cleverly boxed in by his opponents earlier in the race. 比赛开始时,那位美国人被他的对手们巧妙地夹在中间,现在他正在跑道的外侧奔跑。
The whole army was boxed in by the enemy and had no hope of escape. 全军被敌人紧紧包围,没有逃脱的希望。
The bathroom would look much nicer if the pipes were boxed in. 如果把这些管子嵌入墙内,浴室就要好看得多了。

♣ ***box off*** (*v. + adv.*)
分隔 separate sth
▲ *box sth ⇔ off*
You could box off the area under the stairs to make a cupboard. 你可以把楼梯下那块地方隔成一只小橱。
The police boxed off the area into smaller parts for better control. 为了便于管理,警察把这个区分隔成若干小块。
They have boxed the area off into separate sections. 他们已将这一区域划分成单独的方形地块。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
We are each boxed off in our own little offices. 我们各自隔离在自己的小办公室里。

♣ ***box out*** (*v. + adv.*)
通过拳击分胜负 success or failure by hitting
▲ *box sth ⇔ out*
They wanted to box it out. 他们想用拳头分出个胜负。

♣ ***box up*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *box sth ⇔ up*
1. 装箱 put in boxes, package
The workers are boxing up goods. 工人们正在把货物装箱。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
When Harry went to sea, his things were boxed up and put in the storeroom. 哈利出海时,把东西都装了箱,放在了仓库里。
Your books have to be boxed up to send to the university. 你那些书必须装箱以便寄往大学。
The goods have been boxed up and are ready to go. 货物已装箱待发。
2. 用木板封闭 close (a space) with boards of wood
You'd better box up the doorway until we

can get a new door. 在我们装新门之前，你最好用木板把门道封起来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She feels very boxed up in that tiny flat. 她在那套小公寓房里有一种压抑感。
The family was boxed up in a small shed on the hill during the flood. 洪水泛滥把这一家人困在山上的一间小棚里。

正误解析

他打了妻子一个耳光。
[误] He boxed on his wife's ear.
[正] He boxed his wife's ear.
[误] He gave his wife a box in ear.
[正] He gave his wife a box on ear.
[析] box 作及物动词表示"打某人耳光"时直接接 sb's ear 作宾语，作名词表示"一记耳光"时接 on ear 表示"打在某一部位"，不用 in。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** case, casket, chest, coffer, coffin, pack ***v.*** encase, wrap, hit
[词源] <中古英语 *boxis*(木盒)

boy

☞ ***n.*** [bɔɪ] (boys)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**男孩,少年** a young male person
2. Ⓒ**儿子** a son, especially a young one
3. Ⓒ**在某地出生的男人** a male person of any age from a particular place
4. Ⓒ**男仆** a male servant of any age
5. Ⓒ**对男性讲话时的称呼用语** used in forming phrases for addressing men

基本要点

1. boy 的基本意思是"男孩"，多指十七八岁以下的男性，为可数名词。
2. boy 作"儿子"解时，可指任何年龄的男子，可用 little, old 等词修饰。
3. boy 作"男仆"解时，可指任何年龄的男子，多为白人对非白人仆役的称呼。
4. boy 在俗语中可作"男人""家伙"解，在正式场合要避免使用。
5. boy 作"男朋友"解时，多用在口语中。
6. 与 girl 并列时一般说 boys and girls。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adopt a ～收养一个男孩
bring up a ～抚养一个男孩
love one's ～喜爱男孩
praise a ～表扬一个男孩
punish a ～惩罚一个男孩
raise a ～抚养一个男孩
save a ～拯救一个男孩
send a ～ to school 送儿子上学
teach a ～教育一个男孩

形容词＋～

big ～老弟，(美俚)好家伙，大人物
brave ～勇敢的男孩
bright ～聪明的男孩
clever ～聪明伶俐的男孩
dull ～呆笨的男孩
foolish ～愚笨的男孩
handsome ～英俊少年
honest ～诚实的男孩
lazy ～懒惰的男孩
little ～小男孩
mischievous ～调皮的男孩
nice ～可爱的男孩
old ～好朋友，老伙计，老兄，老同学
quiet ～好静的男孩
smart ～机灵的男孩

名词＋～

ball ～(给网球手拾球的)球童
bell ～(旅馆中的)服务员，侍者
college ～(美)男大学生
messenger ～通讯员，信差
newspaper ～报童
office ～办公室勤杂员，练习生
water ～为家畜喂水的人，供应饮水的人

～＋名词

～ husband 年轻的丈夫

～＋介词

～ of age 年龄相仿的男孩
～ of a girl 男孩气的女孩
～ of ten 十岁的男孩

句型例句

Boys will be boys. 男孩就是男孩(爱调皮捣蛋)。
The boy is going to act the part of messenger in the play. 这个男孩将在剧中扮演通讯员。
The boy punched holes in the paper so it would fit in his notebook. 那男孩在纸上打洞以便装在笔记本上。
The clever boy absorbed all the knowledge that his teachers could give him. 那聪明的男孩把他的老师所能教他的知识全部吸收了。
The bright boy altered it to a circular form. 这个聪明的男孩把它改成了圆形。
The mischievous boy startled the company by blowing out a paper bag and bursting it. 那个调皮的男孩啪的一声吹爆了一个纸袋，使伙伴们吓了一跳。
The crying boy must be quiet. 那个正哭的孩子必须静下来。
The big boy aimed a blow at me. 那个大个男孩朝我打来一拳。
The little boy alternated playing and studying. 这个小男孩玩一会儿学一会儿。
The sick boy was only picking at his food. 这个生病的孩子只吃了几口饭。
These boys insulted a girl by spitting at her. 这几个男孩向一个女孩吐口水侮辱她。
The boys like the principal because he always plays fair. 这些男孩都喜欢这位校长，因为他一向办事公正。
Older boys put them up to painting the statue red. 大孩子唆使他们把塑像漆成红色。
We accorded the boy due praise. 我们给了孩子适当的表扬。
We must not try to play off the boy troubled with a stammer. 我们不可以去取笑这个有口吃病的男孩。
Jogging appeals as much to girls as to boys. 女孩同男孩一样喜欢慢跑。
I don't know what will become of the boy if he keeps failing his examinations. 如果这小孩考试老是不及格，我真不知他会有什么结果。
The teacher smoothed over the quarrel between the two boys. 老师平息了两位男孩之间的争吵。
He pinched the boy's face playfully. 他开玩笑地拧了这男孩的脸。
The bright lights arrested the boy's attention. 灿烂的灯光吸引了这个男孩的注意。
The English boy's Chinese benefited incalculably through his long association with Chinese children. 在跟中国孩子长期接触中，那个英国男孩的中文大受裨益。
They bound the boy's hands. 他们捆住了小孩的手。
The boy's voice is beginning to break. 这男孩的嗓音开始在变了。
By helpful kindness the teacher broke down the new boy's shyness. 老师和蔼可亲的态度减轻了这个新来的孩子的羞怯。
The boy's rudeness burned up his teacher. 那个男孩的无理行为使老师大发雷霆。
How can we bring the boy's behaviour up to the mark? 我们怎样才能使这个男孩守规矩呢?
The boy's success rejoiced his mother's heart. 这个男孩的成功使他母亲心里充满喜悦。
The boy's poor health inflicted great worry on his parents. 那男孩身体不好，他父母为之忧虑不安。
The boy's piano-playing is progressing. 那男孩的钢琴弹奏在进步。
He went to England to arrange for his boy's education. 他到英国去安排儿子的上学事宜。
I'm sorry, my boy was acting up in your house yesterday. 很抱歉，我的儿子昨天在你家里捣乱。
His boy bent curiously to the skeleton of the buck. 他的儿子好奇地弯下身去看鹿的骸骨。
His boy blew out the paper bag. 他的儿子将纸袋吹得鼓了起来。
His boy banded the dog's neck with a yellow string. 他的儿子把一条黄绳绑在狗脖子上。
His boy brushed the dust of his hat. 他的儿子刷去了帽子上的灰。
He practised the local boys in football. 他教当地的人练习足球。
Can't you reason the local boys out of such stupid behaviour? 你难道不能说服当地的人别干这种蠢事吗?
Perhaps he attracted her because he was so different from the local other boys. 他对她有吸引力，也许是因为他和当地的其他年轻人都不相同。
That is the boy. 真了不起。
The old gardener is a nice old boy. 老园丁是一个挺好的人。
The boys at the office stood leaning against the sofa. 办公室的男职员们倚着沙发站着。
We were having a nice quiet meal outdoors when the boys burst on the scene. 我们正在户外安安静静地吃一顿美餐，一群男人突然出现在我们面前。
The boys raised the devil in town on the night of the April Fool's day and damaged a lot of property. 一群男人在愚人节的晚上在城里胡闹，损坏了许多财产。
The little stable boy altered his behaviour. 这个小马倌儿改变了态度。
The stable boy laboured quietly. 这个马童静静地干着。
The boys overseas were brave enough to laugh off their pain. 远在海外的士兵们很勇敢，把痛苦不当回事。

The boys overseas will have to be rebuked for their bad behaviour. 远在海外的士兵们必将因坏行为而受到严厉的责备。
The boys were packed together in a small room. 孩子们挤在一间小屋里。
The policeman brought in two boys whom he had caught stealing. 警察把两个当场抓获的小偷带到警察局。
The boys on board are not bringing in good wages every week. 这些船上的练习生每周的工资不高。
No one really knew what had happened except the office boy. Everyone pressed him for more details. 除了这个勤杂工以外,没有人知道到底发生了什么事。大家都要求他讲出更多的详细情况。
She has been in love with that worthless boy for so long that it will take a real shock to bring her to her senses. 长时间来她一直钟情于那个一文不值的家伙,要使她清醒过来真得费一番工夫。
She is never seen with a boy. 她还没有男朋友。
Your boy is much too young for you. Why don't you pack him off to his mother? 你男朋友的年龄比你小得多,你为何不将他送到他母亲那里去?
For a year after her boy left her, Grace missed him so badly that she almost pined away to nothing. 自从她的男朋友离开她以后,一年来,格蕾斯想他想得都瘦成一把骨头了。
The boy scientist questioned the Indians about the river's name. 这名不够成熟的科学家询问印第安人这条河流的名字。
The boy scientist couldn't relate the phenomena with any theory he knew. 这位不够老练的科学家无法用他所知道的任何理论来解释那种现象。
The foolish boy actor was laughed at wherever he went. 这愚笨的男儿童演员不论走到哪里都受到讥笑。
Bless you, my boy! 祝福你,我的孩子!
Don't play all day long, boy. 孩子,别一天到晚玩。
Rally round the flag, boys, rally round the flag. 孩子们,聚集到旗子周围,聚集到旗子周围来。
Steer for the shore, boys! 伙计们,向岸边靠!
Hang in, boys! 伙计们,别泄气!

词语辨异

♣ ***boy, baby, child, infant, lad***
参见 baby 条。

学习参考

注意不要把 a boy of a girl 译为"一个女孩子气的男孩",而应译为"一个男孩子气的女孩"。这种结构可概括为"限定词 + N¹ + of + a + N²", of 前后两部分为同位关系,但语义中心词是 N²,"限定词 + N¹"如同形容词一样对 N² 进行修饰。在这种结构中 N² 前只能用 a,而 N¹ 前可用任何限定词(包括 a)。例如:
the dog of a landlord 狗地主。

补充资料

[同义词] lad
[反义词] girl
[词源] <中古英语 *boie*(仆人,男人)

boy·cott

☞ *v.* [ˈbɔɪkɒt] (boycotts; boycotted; boycotting)

双解释义

vt. **抵制;拒绝参加** refuse to do business with, attend, or take part in, as a way of showing disapproval and opposition

基本要点

boycott 作"抵制""拒绝参加"解时,通常指一群人拒绝与某人、公司、国家等交往或通商,也可指拒绝处理或购买货物或拒绝参加会议等。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]
~ a meeting 拒绝出席会议
~ foreign imports 抵制外国货物进口
~ uncooperative manufactures 抵制不合作的制造商

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They boycotted the meeting. 他们抵制会议。
Some of the people determined to boycott the Japanese goods. 有些人决定抵制日货。
They're boycotting the shop because the people there are on strike. 他们抵制那家商店,因为那里的店员在罢工。

学习参考

boycott 还可用作名词。例如:
They imposed a boycott on all imports. 他们对一切进口货都实行抵制。

补充资料

[反义词] admit, support

brace

☞ *v.* [breɪs] (braces; braced; bracing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **支住,撑牢,使绷紧** support; give firmness to; make (sth) stronger or firmer; reinforce
2. *vt.* **使自己站稳,振作起来** steady oneself; stand firm

基本要点

1. brace 的基本意思是"支撑",指"支住,撑牢,使绷紧",以使被支撑物在压力面前坚固,坚硬,不屈服。引申可指"使某人站稳,振作起来"。
2. brace 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作简单宾语,一般不接动名词或从句。

词汇搭配

[~ + 副词]
~ firmly 撑得很牢
~ up 振作精神

[~ + 介词]
~ oneself for 做好准备
~ with 用…撑着

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
This strut braces the beam. 这根柱子支撑房梁。
They braced themselves behind the gun. 他们在炮后死死顶着。
We had to brace the walls when we put the new roof on. 架上新房顶时我们得要撑牢墙壁。
The mountain air will brace you. 山中空气将使你振作精神。
The fresh morning air brace him. 清晨,新鲜的空气使他精神振作。
You should brace yourself. 你应该振作起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The struts are firmly braced. 那些支柱上得很牢靠。

[用作宾补动词]
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
He braced himself to meet the blow. 他振作精神去承受这个打击。
She braced herself to lead a normal life. 她振作起来去过正常生活。

常用短语

♣ ***brace up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 使牢固 make more secure
▲*brace sth* ⇔ *up*
They braced up the old house with balks of timber. 他们用梁木加固旧房子。
2. 振奋精神 take heart
▲*brace up*
The doctor cautioned him to brace up. 医生告诫他要振奋精神。
▲*brace sb* ⇔ *up*
She braced herself up and tried once more. 她鼓起勇气又试了一次。

♣ ***brace oneself for*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)
做好准备 prepare for (sth)
▲*brace oneself for sth*
You had better brace yourself for some bad news. 有些坏消息,你最好做好准备。
The country is bracing itself for the threatened enemy invasion. 这个国家正准备奋起抵抗敌人的入侵威胁。

词语辨异

♣ ***brace, bolster, buttress, maintain, prop, support, sustain***
参见 support 条。

brace·let

☞ *n.* [ˈbreɪslət] (bracelets)

双解释义

[C] **手镯,臂镯** ring or chain of metal or other material worn round the wrist or arm

句型例句

She left her gold bracelet as a pledge. 她留下她的金手镯作抵押品。

bracket

☞ *n.* [ˈbrækɪt] (brackets)

双解释义

1. [P] **括弧** any one of the marks used in pairs for enclosing words, figures, etc. to separate them from what precedes or follows
2. [C] **等级,类别层次** a group or class fixed according to certain upper and lower limits
3. [C] **壁架,托架** a structure of metal, wood, or plastic, often in the shape of a right angle, fixed to a wall to support sth, such as a shelf or lamp

基本要点

1. bracket 用作名词作"括弧"解时,狭义来说是指方括弧[],广义不严格地说可指任何括弧(如(),〈〉,{}等),常用复数形式。
2. bracket 也可作"等级,类别层次"解,指按一定标准(如年龄、收入等)把人分成某一类或某一阶级。bracket 还可作"壁架,托架"解,一般指用木或金属制成,用来固定在墙上以托住搁板。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

put ~s 加上括弧
use ~s 使用括弧

形容词 + ~

angle ~s 尖括弧
round ~s 圆括弧
square ~s 方括弧
high ~高等收入阶层
low ~低等收入阶层
middle ~中等收入阶层

句型例句

I put my name in brackets at the top of each page. 我把我的名字填在每页上端的括弧内。
The party is popular with the 18－25 age bracket. 这个政党在 18 至 25 岁的青年中很受欢迎。
Millions of families have climbed a bracket or two. 数百万家庭的收入已提高了一两层。
The bracket came loose. 托架松了。

☞ *v.* [ˈbrækɪt] (brackets; bracketed; bracketing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…括在括弧内** enclose sth in brackets
2. *vt.* **把…归为一类** regard, perhaps wrongly, as belonging to the same group or type

基本要点

1. bracket 用作动词意思是"把…括在括弧内",用来说明或提示某一问题,也可作"把…归为一类"解,指将事物或人置于同一范畴,以示相似、相同或相关。
2. bracket 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,常与介词 with 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the mistakes 用括弧标出错误

副词 + ~

often ~常归为一类

~ + 副词

~ unfairly 不公平地归类
~ together 归在一起

~ + 介词

~ with 把…和…归为一类

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The teacher bracketed the mistakes in my homework. 老师用括弧标出了我家庭作业中的错误。
Don't bracket me with him just because we work for the same company. 别因为我和他在一家公司工作而把我们相提并论。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Poets, artists and musicians are often bracketed. 诗人、艺术家和音乐家常被归为一类。

brag

☞ *v.* [bræg] (brags; bragged; bragging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **自夸,吹嘘** speak too much in praise of oneself, one's family, country, etc.

基本要点

brag 用作及物动词时只接 that 从句作宾语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

John said that he could fight anyone but we knew that he was only bragging. 约翰说他打得过任何人,但我们知道他只是在吹牛罢了。
He bragged about his new house. 他吹嘘他的新房。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + that-clause

Mary bragged that she could run faster than Jack. 玛丽夸口说她比杰克跑得快。

词语辨异

♣ ***brag, boast, glory***

参见 boast 条。

补充资料

[派生词] braggart *n.* 吹牛大王,自夸者

brain

☞ *n.* [breɪn] (brains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **大脑,脑子** the part inside the head of a person or an animal that thinks and feels
2. Ⓤ **脑浆,脑髓** organ of the body that consisting of a mass of soft grey matter inside the head
3. ⓊⒸ **智慧,智力** the ability to think clearly, quickly, and well
4. Ⓒ **聪明的人,智囊人物** a person with a good mind

基本要点

1. brain 的意思是"大脑""脑子",是可数名词,指人体的神经中枢,用来控制人的思想、记忆或感情等。单数形式指一个人脑子的整体,复数形式指脑子的各部分。brain 还可表示"智慧""智力",作此解时常用其复数形式 brains,可用 them 之类的词指代。
2. brain 可引申表示"聪明的人""智囊人物",指有头脑或有才能的人,其复数形式 brains 指"计划者,设计者",多见于新闻媒体。
3. brains 还可作"脑浆""脑髓"解,表示单数意义是不可数名词。
4. brain 表示"智慧,智力"时可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beat one's ~ over 对…冥思苦想
blow out sb's ~s 把某人的脑袋打开花
have ~s 有头脑
lack ~s 缺乏头脑
muddle the ~使头脑糊涂
operate on ~对大脑施行手术
pick sb's ~采用某人的主张,抄袭他人的想法
tax one's ~费脑筋,苦思
turn sb's ~使某人得意忘形,冲昏某人的头脑
use one's ~动脑筋

形容词 + ~

clear-thinking ~思路清晰的头脑
disordered ~混乱的头脑
fine ~头脑灵活
political ~政治头脑

名词 + ~

animal ~动物大脑
human ~人脑,人类智慧

~ + 名词

~ trust 智囊团

介词 + ~

on the ~念念不忘,热衷于
writer with ~s 有头脑的作家

句型例句

He burst one of his brain vessels. 他的一根脑血管破了。
The surgeon operated on his brain. 外科医生对他做脑部手术。
The human brain is a complex brain. 人的大脑是个复杂的器官。
He has a mathematical brain. 他有数学头脑。
He has a fine brain. 他脑子好用。
He has got a lot of brains. 他足智多谋。
He has very little brains. 他头脑简单。
He hasn't much brains. 他没有多少智慧。
Two brains are better than one. 三个臭皮匠,胜过一个诸葛亮。
I hired you for your brains, so why don't you use them? 我是雇你来出主意想办法的,干吗不动动你的脑筋?
She's a clever girl with plenty of brains. 她是一个聪明而又很有才华的女孩子。
John is the brain of the family. 约翰是他家里的智囊。
Some of the best brains in the country are here tonight. 国内一些智囊人物今晚都出席了。
Sheep's brains is his favourite dish. 羊脑是他喜爱的佳肴。

常用短语

♣ ***beat one's brains out***

1. 碰破头 bit one's head and make it be bloody
When he fell from the cliff, he beat his brains out. 他掉下悬崖,摔得头破血流。
2. 绞尽脑汁 spend a lot of time thinking or worrying about sth
I've been beating my brains out all day over that report, and I still can't find a way to make my suggestions politely. 一天来我为那份报告绞尽了脑汁,可还是没找到婉转地提出建议的方法。

♣ ***blow one's brains out***

对准脑袋开枪自杀 shoot him through the head
Twice Robert Clive tried to blow his own brains out, and both times he failed. 罗伯特·克莱夫两次企图开枪射击头部自杀,

但都没有成功。
When his plans all failed, the chairman blew his brains out. 这位董事长的计划完全失败后,他对准脑袋开枪自杀了。

♣ ***brain drain***
人才外流 brain gone to outside
As a result of the brain drain Britain does not have enough doctors. 由于人才外流,英国缺乏医生。
That maths exam I took was a regular brain drain. 我参加的那次数学考试实在是伤透脑筋的一次考试。

♣ ***bruise one's brains***
苦苦思索 think sth hard
I was bruising my brains trying to think where I had seen him. 我在拼命回想,在哪里见过他。

♣ ***have on the brains***
一心想着某事物,对某事物入迷 think about sth constantly, be obsessed by sth
▲ *have sth on the brains*
I've had this tune on the brain all day but I can't remember what it's called. 我脑海里整天回荡着这个曲调,但我想不起来叫什么。

♣ ***sb's brains need washing***
某人该洗脑,某人的错误思想应该加以纠正 correct one's mistake thought
〔说明〕此短语中只能用 brains。
If that's what you think, your brains need washing. 如果你真是那样想的话,应予以纠正。

♣ ***the brains***
智力超群的人 cleverest person in a group
He's the brains of the family. 他是全家最聪明的人。

♣ ***the brains behind*〔*of*〕...**
…的策划者 the designer of sth
Tom was alleged to be the brains behind the Dozier kidnapping. 据说绑架杜兹是汤姆策划的。
He was the brains behind several prestige building projects in the 1930s. 在 20 世纪 30 年代,他是好几处享有盛誉的建筑的设计者。
She was the brains behind the whole scheme. 她是整个方案的背后主脑。
He was the brains of conspiracy. 他是阴谋的策划者。

♣ ***use one's brains***
开动脑筋 start to think sth
That'll teach them to use their hands along with their brains. 那会给他们一个教训,遇事不仅要用手而且还要开动脑筋。

正误解析

他很有智慧。
[误] He has many brains.
[正] He has much brains.
[析] brains 是不可数名词,因此不可用 many 或 few 来修饰,而应用 much 或 little。

学习参考

1.下面三个句子意思相同:
He beat his brains with algebra problems.
He beat his brains to do algebra problems.
He beat his brains doing algebra problems.
他为解代数题而绞尽脑汁。
2.表示"智囊团",英国人用 brains trust,美国人用 brain trust。

补充资料

[同义词] common, intellect, intelligence, reason, sense, understanding
[反义词] dullness, imbecility, stupidity
[词源] <古英语 *brægen* (脑)

brake

☞ ***n***. [breɪk] (brakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**制动器;闸;刹车** device for reducing the speed of or stopping a car, bicycle, train, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+~
apply ~s 用〔踩〕刹车
press on the ~踩刹车踏板
put on the ~ suddenly 紧急刹住
release a ~放开制动器
slam on the ~s 把车刹住
step on the ~s 把车刹住
take off the ~开闸
act as a ~ upon 阻碍,控制
put a ~ on 停止进行…
put a ~ on plans for expansion 停止进行扩充计划

形容词+~
hydraulic ~液压制动器
mechanical ~机械制动器

名词+~
foot ~脚刹车
hand ~手刹车
power ~动力刹车
air ~气闸
emergency ~紧急制动器

句型例句

My brakes failed. 我的刹车失灵了。
A driver uses brakes to arrest his car's speed. 司机用刹车降低车速。
The rise in interest rates acted as a brake on expenditure. 利率的提高产生了抑制消费的作用。

☞ ***v***. [breɪk] (brakes; braked; braking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **刹车** (cause to) slow down or stop

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
He braked suddenly. 他突然刹车。
I braked hard as a dog ran onto the road in front of me. 一只狗跑到汽车前面的路上,我猛踩刹车。
▲S+~+to-*v*
She braked suddenly to avoid the dog. 为了不撞着那条狗,她突然紧急刹车。

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
The driver braked his car. 司机刹住车子。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *brekon*(破,制动)

branch

☞ ***n***. [brɑːntʃ] (branches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**树枝,枝条** one of the parts of a tree that grow out from the trunk
2.Ⓒ**分支,分科,分系** part of a big river, road and company, family

基本要点

1.branch 的基本意思是"树枝""枝条",引申还可指"分支",可指河流、公路、山脉的分支,也可指家族的分支、知识的分科、语言的分系,还可指某大公司或机构的地方办事处、分支机构或分店、部门。是可数名词。
2.branch 常与介词 of 连用,a branch of 后可接不可数名词,表示"某物的一支"。
3.branch 可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+~
break ~es 攀折枝条
clip a ~剪枝
cut down ~es 把树枝砍下来
develop a ~发展分店
form a ~开设分店
open up a ~开分店

形容词+~
different ~es 不同的部门,分行
executive ~行政部门
important ~重要的部门
various ~es 各个部门

名词+~
party ~党支部

~+名词
~ bank 分行
~ office 分局
~ point 分支点,转移点
~ post office 邮电支局
~ railway 支线铁路
~ school 分校

~+介词
all ~es of culture 各个文化领域
~es of learning 学科的分支
a ~ of science 一门学科

句型例句

Branches of a tree grow from the trunk. 一棵树的枝丫长自树干。
The branches broke his fall but he struck the ground heavily. 有树枝挡着减轻了摔下来的力量,但他还是重重地摔在地上。
The branch bent but didn't break. 树枝弯曲了,但没有折断。
You'll have to break the branches away to get through the thick forest. 你得把树枝拨开才能穿过密林。
He broke that branch off. 他将那树枝折下来。
The branch bent when the boy climbed onto it. 那男孩爬上树枝时,树枝弯了下来。
The branches of the apple trees are bending under the weight of the fruit. 这棵苹果树的树枝都给结的果实压弯了。
All the people from the village gathered branches and beat the fire out. 全村人都敛集树枝,把火扑灭了。
In the spring wind, all the trees are quivering their branches. 在春风中,所有树木的枝条都随风摇摆着。
Its branches spread far and wide. 它的枝条向四面八方伸展开来。
The branches could hardly sustain the weight of fruit. 树枝已很难支撑水果的重

量。

The falling branch knocked him on the head. 落下来的树枝打在他的头上。

He was dragging a great branch along. 他正拖着一根大树枝走。

The branches hung down and touched the water. 树枝下垂，触及水面。

The branch began to bend as I climbed along it. 我沿树枝爬时它弯了下来。

The branch flipped back and scratched his face. 树枝弹回来擦破了他的脸。

There's a bird's nest in the place where the branch forks. 在树枝分岔的地方有个鸟巢。

The branch went completely dry this summer. 这条支流今年夏天完全干涸了。

The firm arranged that he should be assigned to the branch office. 公司安排他到分公司去工作。

His uncle's branch of the family emigrated to Australia. 他的家族中叔父这一支系已移居澳大利亚。

常用短语

♣ ***a branch of***

一条，一支 a part of sth

The boy had a small branch of a tree in his hand. 孩子手拿一根小树枝。

This is a branch of the company. 这是这家公司的一个分公司。

Gynaecology is a branch of medicine. 妇科学是医学的一个分科。

♣ ***among the branches***

在树枝间 among of the part of a tree

Little sparrows fluttered among the branches. 小麻雀在枝条间飞来飞去。

He climbed up the tree and hid among the branches. 他爬上树藏在树枝间。

词语辨异

♣ ***branch, bough, shoot, spray, twig***

这组词都有"树枝"的意思。其区别是：

1. branch 为树枝的统称；twig 指大树枝的细枝、嫩枝；shoot 指植物的芽、嫩枝、新梢、苗；spray 尤指有叶有花的树枝、花枝。
2. branch 不分大小粗细；bough 比较大；shoot 最幼小；spray 比 shoot 稍大、稍长一点。

He broke off a branch.
他折断了一根树枝。
They built their small shelter with boughs.
他们用大树枝搭起他们的小掩蔽处。
A few tender shoots of green had started to appear.
几颗绿色的嫩芽开始出现了。
Dry twigs are good to start a fire with.
干燥的细树枝用来生火很好。

♣ ***branch, brook, canal, creek, river, stream, torrent***

这组词的共同意思是"流水的通道"。其区别是：

1. 除 canal 指人工开挖的河流或渠道外，其余各词均指自然形成的水道。
2. river 和 torrent 均指流量较大的河流，river 可泛指(自然形成的)江河；torrent 则特指急流、湍流。这两个词还常用于比喻。
3. stream 可指大河，也可指小河或小溪，指小溪时与 brook, creek 同义。creek 侧重其狭长蜿蜒，缓缓流动，且多流入大河或湖泊。brook 侧重发源于山泉。creek 和 stream 都比 brook 大。stream 还可引申表示事物连绵不断。
4. branch 指江河的支流。

☞ *v.* [brɑːntʃ] (branches; branched; branching)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **出枝** send out or divide into branches
2. *vi.* **分岔** divide into branches

基本要点

1. branch 的基本意思是"出枝"，指树枝发出新枝，引申可表示"分岔"，指某事物分出另外一条支线。
2. branch 是不及物动词，常与副词 off, out 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ here 在这里分岔
~ off 岔开，偏离
~ out 扩大活动范围

~ + 介词

~ into 把…分成
~ over 伸展到…顶上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The tree branches forth in spring. 树木在春天抽枝。

The road branches here. 路在这儿分岔。

Turn right where the road branches. 在这条路的分岔处往右拐。

The road branches after the level-crossing. 这条路在经过平面交叉道口后岔开了。

常用短语

♣ ***branch off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 岔开，偏离 leave a main road, an established course of action

▲ *branch off*

The road to Oxford branches off here. 通往牛津的大道在这里分岔。

The car in front of us suddenly branched off to the left. 我们前面的那辆汽车突然转入左边的小路上去了。

▲ *branch off from sth*

They branched off from the main road and turned down a country lane. 他们离开干道，转入乡间小路。

His talk branched off from the subject. 他的话离开了正题。

♣ ***branch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

扩大活动范围 add to the range of one's interests or activities

▲ *branch out into sth*

The company began by specializing in radios but has now decided to branch out into computers. 该公司开始时专营无线电器材，现在已决定扩展业务经营计算机了。

▲ *branch out on sth*

She's leaving the company to branch out on her own. 她打算脱离这家公司，自己开公司。

♣ ***branch over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

伸展到…顶上 spread above sth

▲ *branch over sth*

The tree near the house branched over the roof. 房屋边那棵树的树枝伸展到屋顶上方去了。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* bough, department, division, limb, offshoot, part, shoot, subdivision, tributary

[词源] < 拉丁语 *branca* < 古法语 *branche* (爪，脚)

brand

☞ *n.* [brænd] (brands)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **商标，牌子** a glass of goods which is the product of a particular company or producer
2. Ⓒ **烙印** a mark made usually to show the owner of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

put a ~ on an animal 在动物身上烙上印记

形容词 + ~

best ~s 名牌
new ~新牌子
popular ~受欢迎的牌子
previous ~先前的牌子

名词 + ~

name ~名牌
trade ~商标

~ + 介词

~ of cigarette 香烟的牌子

句型例句

What is your favorite brand of cigarettes? 你最喜欢哪种牌子的香烟?

These cattle have my brand on them. 这些牛身上打了烙印，标明是我的牛。

词语辨异

♣ ***brand, make***

参见 make 条。

☞ *v.* [brænd] (brands; branded; branding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **打烙印于，以烙铁打** mark sth by or as if by burning
2. *vt.* **加污名于，谴责** give a lasting bad name to; denounce

基本要点

brand 用作动词的基本意思是"打烙印于，以烙铁打"，用于比喻可作"铭刻"解，引申可表示"加污名于，谴责"。brand 可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以 as(for) 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，as(for) 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb a thief 诬蔑某人是贼

~ + 介词

~ as 给…加上…的污名(商标)
be ~ed in one's memory 把…印在脑海里
be ~ed on one's memory 把…印在脑海里
~ with infamy 玷上污名

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We have branded our cattle. 我们已经给我们的牛打上了烙印。

His unhappy childhood has branded him for life. 他不愉快的童年在他心灵上留下了深刻的烙印。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

That is branded in my memory. 那件事铭刻在我的记忆中。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(as/for) *n.*

The press branded him a liar. 报界给他加上了说谎者的臭名。

They branded John for a hypocrite. 他们给约翰加上了伪君子的臭名。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was branded (as) a trouble-maker for taking part in the demonstration. 他因参加了示威游行而被指责为捣乱分子。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** label, mark, stamp, trademark ***v.*** discredit, mark, stain

［反义词］ ***n.*** honor ***v.*** commemorate

［词源］＜古英语 *brand*(火焰,烧,火炬)

brandy

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈbrændi］(brandies)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **白兰地酒** type of strong alcoholic drink

句型例句

Brandy is usually drunk after dinner. 白兰地通常是在饭后喝的。

I took another drink of the brandy and moved forward. 我又喝了一口白兰地,向前走去。

Cognac and Armagnac are fine brandies. 科尼亚克和阿马尼亚克是两种优质白兰地。

brass

☞ ***n.*** ［brɑːs］(brasses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **黄铜** bright yellow metal made by mixing copper and zinc
2. Ⓢ **铜管乐器(部分)** an object made of this metal, especially a musical wind instrument

基本要点

1. brass 的基本意思是"黄铜"。在英国, brass 也可指为纪念已故者嵌于教堂墙壁上或地板上的铜牌,此时为可数名词。
2. brass 也可作"(乐队中的)铜管乐器(部分)"解,是集合名词,常与定冠词 the 连用,作主语时其谓语动词可以用单数形式,也可用复数形式。
3. 在口语里, brass 还可作"厚脸皮""高级军官"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

polish all the ～擦黄铜器皿

名词＋～

air army ～陆军高级军官

air force ～空军高级军官

air navy ～海军高级军官

top ～最高级军官

～＋名词

～ band 铜管〔军〕乐队

～ instrument 铜管乐器

介词＋～

many articles of ～很多黄铜制品

句型例句

Formerly most of our household utensils were made of brass. 以前我们家庭用的器皿多数是用黄铜做的。

I read her name on the polished brass plate. 我在擦亮的黄铜门牌上看到了她的名字。

The brass is〔are〕 too loud. 铜管乐器的声音太吵了。

How did she have the brass to do that? 她怎么有脸做那种事呢?

常用短语

♣ ***bold as brass***

极为厚颜无耻 shamelessly self-assured

He walked in, bold as brass, wearing nothing but his underpants. 他走了进来,只穿一条衬裤,极为厚颜无耻。

♣ ***get down to brass tacks***

讨论实质性问题 reduce an argument to the fundamental issues

Never mind the side issues, let's get down to brass tacks and thrash out a basic agreement. 别管枝节问题,让我们讨论问题的实质,以求得基本一致。

♣ ***top brass***

上级;高级官员 senior management

We'd better get the place tidied up; the top brass are coming tomorrow. 我们最好把这个地方收拾一下,上级长官明天要来。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *brass*(黄铜)

brave

☞ ***adj.*** ［breɪv］(braver; bravest)

双解释义

1. **勇敢的,大胆的** ready to do dangerous or difficult things without fear
2. **壮观的,极好的** excellent, great

基本要点

1. brave 的基本意思是"勇敢的""大胆的",指在危险或困难的环境中不畏惧,果敢、沉着(但不表示本质上就喜欢冒险),也可指某行为需要勇气或表现勇敢。引申还可表示"五彩缤纷的""壮观的""极好的"。brave 可描写人,也可描写人的言行等。
2. brave 在句中可用作定语或表语。brave 还可用在动词不定式作主语的句中作表语,这时多以 it 作形式主语,动词不定式的逻辑主语则用介词 of 引出。
3. brave 作为动态形容词,可用于祈使句或进行时态。
4. brave 是表示特点的形容词,其前可加定冠词而用作名词,作主语时其谓语动词用复数。
5. braver than... 短语作定语时须置于名词之后。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ act 勇敢的行为

～ apparel 华丽的服饰

～ defence 英勇的抵抗

～ man 勇敢的人

～ new world 美好的新世界

～ soldier 勇敢的士兵

～＋介词

～ by nature 天性勇敢

～ in speaking 勇于说话

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is a brave soldier. 他是一位勇敢的战士。

The brave soldiers were marching on against the enemy's bullets. 英勇的战士冒着敌人的炮火前进。

The brave soldier was cited in official reports. 这位英勇的军人在正式报告中受到表扬。

They were brave explorers who first penetrated the jungles of Africa. 他们是最先深入非洲丛林的勇敢探险者。

A brave fighter never shrinks from danger in executing an assignment. 一个英勇的战士在执行任务时绝不害怕危险。

The general decorated the soldier for his brave act. 由于他的英勇行为,将军向这位战士授勋。

The business folded up despite its brave start. 这家商号尽管开张时轰轰烈烈,最后还是关门停业。

▲*n.*＋～

I have never met a woman braver than Xiang Xiuli. 我从来没见过比向秀丽还勇敢的人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Be brave! 勇敢些!

She is being brave. 她表现得很勇敢。

How brave she is; she goes into that dangerous place every day. 她真勇敢,每天都出入那个危险地方。

He is as brave as a lion. 他勇如猛狮。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The soldiers are brave in defence. 兵士们英勇防御。

He is brave by nature. 他天性勇敢。

She is brave for a woman. 对于一个女人,她算很勇敢了。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

She was brave enough to go there alone. 她独自到那里去,真够勇敢的。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*

It was brave of the policemen to tackle the armed men. 这些警察真勇敢,抓住了那些手持武器的歹徒。

It was very brave of you to stand up and speak in front of all those people. 你能面对那些人站起来讲话,真够勇敢的。

其他

▲as *n.*

The brave are respected in that mountain village. 在那个山村里勇敢的人受到尊敬。

Today we remember the brave who died in the last war. 我们今天没有忘记在上次战争中英勇牺牲的人。

常用短语

♣ ***brave about***

对…无所畏惧 fearless about sth

He was very brave about his operation. 他

对手术毫无惧色。

词语辨异

♣ ***brave, bold***

这两个词并不相同，brave 含有富有勇气面对困难或危险的含义，而 bold 含有胆大、冒失、鲁莽的意味。例如：

He was a brave man.
他是一个勇敢的人。
He was a bold man.
他是一个胆大的人。

补充资料

［同义词］bold, courageous, daring, fearless, gallant, heroic
［反义词］cowardly, timid
［词源］<意大利语 *bravo*<法语 *brave*（勇敢的）

brawl

☞ ***n.*** ［brɔːl］(brawls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**吵架，打架** noisy fight or quarrel, often in a public place

句型例句

Did you take part in the brawl yesterday? 昨天你参与吵架了吗？

☞ ***v.*** ［brɔːl］(brawls; brawled; brawling)

双解释义

vi. **打架，争吵** fight or quarrel

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Several youths were brawling in the street. 几个年轻人正在街上打架。

补充资料

［派生词］brawler *n.* 打闹者

breach

☞ ***n.*** ［briːtʃ］(breaches)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**破坏，违反** breaking or neglect
2. Ⓒ**破裂，不和** break in relationship between people or groups
3. Ⓒ**缺口，裂口** opening

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cause a ～违反
commit a ～扰乱
heal the ～和解，调停
open a ～打开缺口
widen the ～加深不和

形容词＋～

grave ～严重违反
serious ～严重破坏

介词＋～

in ～ of 违反
through a ～通过缺口
without a ～ of continuity 不间断地

～＋介词

～ between friends 友人之间的不和
～ in a garment 衣服上的破洞
～ of contract 违反合约
～ upon kingly power 对君王权力的侵犯

句型例句

We won't have any breach of discipline. 我们不允许任何破坏纪律的现象。
The incident caused an irreparable breach between the two countries. 这事件在两国之间造成了不可弥补的裂痕。
At dawn, the breach was closed at last. 黎明的时候，破洞终于合拢了。

常用短语

♣ ***stand in the breach***
挑重担，首当其冲 be the first to be effected
Whenever there is danger, he always stands in the breach. 每逢遇到危险，他总是首当其冲。

♣ ***step into the breach***
补缺；代替 fill in the position
His assistant stepped into the breach when the old surgeon was unable to go on with the operation. 当那位老外科医生不能继续动手术时，他的助手接替他将手术进行了下去。

☞ ***v.*** ［briːtʃ］(breaches; breached; breaching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **攻破** break an opening in
2. *vt.* **破坏，违反** break

基本要点

breach 用作动词的基本意思是“攻破”，指在防御工事等上打开缺口，引申可表示“破坏，违反”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's contract 撕毁合约
～ the defence 突破防线

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

We have breached the enemy defences. 我们突破了敌人的防线。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These commitments have already been breached. 这些承诺已遭背弃。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *bryce*<*brecan*（破）

bread

☞ ***n.*** ［bred］(breads)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**面包** food made from flour and baked in an oven
2. Ⓤ**食物，营养** food considered as a means of staying alive
3. Ⓤ**生计** one's way of earning money to live on
4. Ⓤ**钱** money

基本要点

1. bread 的基本意思是“面包”“蓬松烘饼”，还可指“食物”“营养”，引申还可表示“生计”“谋生之道”“钱”。
2. bread 是物质名词，表示单纯物质概念时，没有复数形式，如要表示数量，须在其前使用具有单复形式的计量单位，加上 of 结构，如：a loaf［slice, piece］of, loaves［slices, pieces］of。a bread 还可指一份面包或一种面包，breads 则指多份面包或多种面包。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bake ～烤面包
butter ～在面包上涂奶油
crumb ～把面包弄碎
cut ～切面包
live by ～靠面包生活
toast ～烤面包
break ～ with sb 受到某人的款待
cast one's ～ upon the water 行善
earn one's ～谋生
make one's ～糊口，谋生
take the ～ out of one's mouth 抢别人的饭碗
throw one's ～ upon the water 行善

形容词＋～

black ～黑面包
brown ～黑面包
daily ～口粮
dark ～黑面包
dry ～干面包
fresh ～新鲜面包
hard ～硬面包
heavy ～未发好的面包
sliced ～面包片
soft ～软面包
white ～白面包

名词＋～

corn ～玉米面包
wheat ～小麦面包
whole meal ～〈英〉全麦面包
whole wheat ～〈美〉全麦面包

介词＋～

a loaf of ～一条面包
a piece of ～一片面包
a slice of ～一片面包
by a hair's ～差一点儿，险些儿
escape from death by a hair's ～死里逃生
out of ～失业

句型例句

Bread to Westerners is just like rice to most Chinese. 面包对于西方人就像大米对于大多数中国人一样。
Have you bought in enough bread for the weekend? 你买了足够的面包过周末了吗？
The bread was burnt black and hard. 面包烤得又焦又硬。
Would you like bread or rice? 你要面包还是米饭？
He brought out his knife and cut a piece of bread in two. 他拿出小刀把一块面包切成两半。
I had three pieces of bread for breakfast this morning. 今天早餐我吃了三块面包。
This is a better kind of bread than the one I bought yesterday. 这种面包比我昨天买的那种好。
What kinds of breads did you buy today? 你今天买了哪几种面包？
Black Dobson sold breads and rolls. 布莱克·多伯逊卖各种面包和卷饼。
He spent all his uncle's bread on wine and

beer. 他把叔叔的钱全都花在葡萄酒和啤酒上。
You must figure out some way of getting some bread. 你必须想出某些赚钱的办法。
This is your big bread. 这可是你的大好机会。

常用短语

♣ ***beg for bread***
乞食,讨饭 ask for (money, food)
They went from house to house, begging the people for bread. 他们挨家挨户地向人们乞食。

♣ ***bread and butter***
1.涂了奶油的面包 bread spread with butter
〔说明〕本短语不指"面包和牛奶",而是"涂了奶油的面包"。所以当其在句中作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。
The bread and butter is too thick. 这块奶油面包太厚了。
The bread and butter is thickly spread with strawberry jam. 在涂有奶油的面包上厚厚地抹上草莓酱。
2.生计,饭碗 living; livelihood
He doesn't just write for fun. Writing is his bread and butter. 他写作不只是为了乐趣,写作是他的饭碗。

♣ ***bread and water***
简单的饮食 plainest possible food
I had to live on bread and water when I was a student. 我上大学时只能靠粗茶淡饭过活。

♣ ***break bread with***
一起进餐 have dinner together
I little thought that I should be breaking bread and pouring wine with you. 我想不到竟会跟你一起进餐饮酒。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同:
This bread and butter is too thick.
这涂黄油的面包太厚了。
The bread and the butter have gone up in price.
面包和黄油涨价了。
bread and butter 已成为一种不可分割的整体,故谓语动词用单数形式。当谓语动词用复数形式时,表示两种食品。

学习参考

bread 在美国俚语中还可指"衣食父母""老板""雇主",多用于作雇员之间的隐语。

breadth

☞ *n.* [bredθ] (breadths)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **宽度** distance or measurement from side to side
2.Ⓤ **宽广的程度,范围** wide extent; range
3.Ⓤ **宽容,宽宏大量** willingness to consider opinions, customs, etc. that are different from one's own

词汇搭配

介词 + ~
in ~在宽度上
five feet in ~五英尺宽

~ + 介词
~ of the river 这条河的宽度
~ of view 见多识广
~ on mind 胸襟宽广

句型例句

What is the breadth of this river? 这条河的宽度是多少?
The river is 20 feet in breadth. 这条河 20 英尺宽。
His breadth of experience makes him ideal for the job. 他经验丰富,最能胜任这项工作。
My wife is a woman of great breadth of mind. 我妻子是一位宽宏大量的女性。

词语辨异

♣ ***breadth, breathe***
参见 breathe 条。

补充资料

[同义词] broadness, range, wideness, width
[反义词] length, longness, slightness
[词源] <中古英语 *brǣde*(宽)

break

☞ *v.* [breɪk] (breaks; broke, broken; breaking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **打破,折断,弄坏** cause a thing to come into two or more pieces, either on purpose or by chance
2. *vt.* **破坏,违反** fail to fulfil (an agreement), keep (a promise), or obey (a law)
3. *vt.* **终止,中断** come to an end in some way; interrupt
4. *vt.* **透露,说出** speak out
5. *vt.* **打破(纪录)** do better than
6. *vt.* **削弱,减轻** fail, be destroyed, or suffer a complete loss
7. *vi.* **破晓,突然出现** dawn, come suddenly into being

基本要点

1. break 是一个常用词,基本意思是突然地施加一个力(压力或拉力等)使之"破"或"碎"(从一个裂纹到七零八落)。引申可指事物部分地或全部破坏、瓦解、崩溃。
2. break 有时只表示"冲破""开创"等过程意义,但更多的是强调了其破坏的物或事物的完整性、统一性或连续性。
3. break 用作不及物动词时,可表示物体"破",用于人,则可指身体或精神"垮""崩溃"。
4. break 用作及物动词时,除作"弄断""弄碎"等解,还可作"透露"解(主要是美国口语),与 agreement, promise, law, regulation, rule, vow, word 等词搭配时,还可作"违背,违犯"解。可接简单宾语,也可接以形容词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. break 用作不及物动词时,主动形式可表示被动意义,其主语通常是表示无生命的东西。
6. break 后还可接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a branch 折下一树枝
~ a case 弄坏了箱子
~ a clock 弄坏了钟
~ a cup 把茶杯打碎
~ a door 弄坏了门
~ a hole in a wall 在墙上开个孔
~ a journey 中途下车
~ a leg 折断了腿
~ a package 打开包裹
~ a safe 弄坏了保险箱
~ a secret 泄密
~ a stick 将树枝折断
~ a window 弄坏了窗户
~ an electric current 断开电流
~ bone 折断了骨头
~ code 解码
~ ground 破土动工,开始实行
~ one's head 碰破头
~ one's pencil 折断了某人的铅笔
~ one's promise 食言
~ one's rest 妨碍某人休息
~ one's sleep 妨碍某人睡眠
~ one's time 侵占某人的时间
~ reserves of ammunition 动用储备的弹药
~ silence 打破沉默
~ surface 浮出水面
~ the friendship 破坏友谊
~ the monotony 打破单调
~ the news to 把…消息告诉…
~ the record for high jump 打破跳高纪录
~ word 说话不算数

~ + 副词
~ even 打成平手
~ forth 进发
~ advisedly 有意地破坏
~ completely 完全打破
~ deliberately 故意损坏
~ distinctly 明显地破坏
~ easily 易碎
~ eventually 终于破损
~ gratuitously 无端地破坏
~ intentionally 故意地打破
~ threateningly 毁灭性地破坏
~ unreasonably 无端地损坏
~ violently 猛地破裂
~ away 逸出,(云)雾消散,挣脱身子走开,分裂
~ away from 摆脱,与…断绝来往
~ away from home 离家出走
~ down (车)抛锚,(物质)分解,(政府)垮台,(计划)失败,(组织)瓦解,(人)非常悲伤,(身体)垮了,(和谈)中断
~ in 强行闯进,打扰,插嘴
~ in on 打断,妨碍,侵扰
~ off 拆开,裂开,断绝(关系),停止,中断谈话
~ off a few seconds 停下几秒钟
~ off from sb 与某人绝交
~ out (眼泪)夺眶而出,(疾病、火灾)突然发生,(部队)突围,(战争)爆发
~ out into 生长,迸发出
~ through 现出,露出,冲破阻力向前,在某个领域有进展或突破
~ up 分解,驱散,打碎,使…分裂
~ up a meeting 驱散集会的人
~ up the party 分裂该党

~ + 介词
~ a bamboo stick across one's knee 用膝盖把竹竿折断
~ against 撞在…而四下进溅,碰…而使折断
~ against the shore 击岸
~ for 暂停工作去…
~ for lunch 停工吃午饭
~ from 脱离,摆脱,突然离开
~ from a party 脱离党
~ from a prison 越狱

～ into 闯入，突然开始，打扰
～ into one's talk 插话
～ into sb's house 闯入某人的家
～ into song 开始唱歌
～ into splinters 打得粉碎
～ into tears 突然哭起来
～ of 使(某人)戒除…
～ oneself of a bad habit(自己)克服恶习
～ on 撞在…而四下迸溅，碰…而使折断
～ on the rocks(浪)撞击岩石
～ on the shore 拍打着海岸
～ out of 逃脱，摆脱
～ out of a dilemma 从困境中脱身
～ out of prison 越狱
～ over the reef 蓋过岩石
～ through 突破，挤过
～ through the enemy's line 突破敌人的防线
～ to 通知，告知
～ under weight 被重荷压垮
～ with 放弃，与…绝交
～ with a friend 与一个朋友绝交
～ with an idea 放弃某种想法
～ with the army 脱离军队

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
Glass breaks easily. 玻璃易碎。
Oak may bend but will not break. 橡木可以弯，但不会断。
The rope broke when they were climbing. 他们正往上爬时绳索断了。
Friction against the rock, combined with the weight of the climber, caused his rope to break. 与岩石的摩擦，再加上攀登者的体重，使绳子断了。
We had no sooner set out than a thunder storm broke. 我们出发不久就雷雨大作。
The storm broke before they reached shelter. 在他们到达避风处前风暴已经开始了。
The spell of fine weather has broken. 持续很长时间的好天气结束了。
The boy's voice is beginning to break. 这男孩的嗓音开始在变了。
Day had broken, and he cast his net for the last time. 这时天已亮了，于是他便撒下最后一网。
Things were breaking badly. 情况发展糟糕。
Things were breaking right for us. 事情正朝着有利于我们的方向发展。
His mother's heart will break if he leaves her. 如果他离开他母亲，她的心会碎的。
Both teams played well; they broke even at the end. 两个队打得都很好，最后以平局告终。
Taylor's business just managed to break even last month. 上月泰勒的生意不赔不赚。
We need to take £5200 each performance just to break even. 我们每场演出需收入5200英镑才够本。
When the bank broke, many people were ruined. 当银行倒闭时，许多人都跟着破产了。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj.*
Three prisoners broke loose as they were being taken to another prison this morning. 今天早晨三名囚犯在押往另一监狱的途中逃跑了。
Violence broke loose in the city last night. 昨晚城里发生了暴力行为。
The bag fell on the floor and broke open. The sweets went everywhere! 包掉在地板上，摔破了。糖撒了一地！

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The thief broke the window and got into the house. 那贼打破窗子，进入房内。
The boy fell from the tree and broke his leg. 那男孩从树上跌下来，摔断了腿。
The river broke its banks. 河水冲断了堤。
I slipped on the stairs and broke my ankle. 我从楼梯上滑下来，把踝骨跌断了。
Every great novel has broken many conventions. 凡成功的小说都是打破了俗套的。
A clarion call broke the morning stillness. 嘹亮的号角声打破了清晨的宁静。
He told an interesting story to break the ice. 他打破沉默，讲了一个有趣的故事。
We have broken the back of the job. 我们已经完成了这件工作的主要部分。
I had to break the appointment because I was sick. 我病了，因此不得不失约。
I am sorry that I broke my promise. 对不起，我违背了诺言。
We are to blame in the first place for breaking our own rules. 我们没有遵守自己的规定，要首先受责备。
You're breaking the law. 你这是在犯法。
An action will be taken against anyone who breaks the law. 任何违法者都将受到指控。
No difficulty can break her will. 任何困难都不能动摇她的意志。
We broke our journey to Rome at Venice. 我们去罗马时，中途在威尼斯停下来休息了。
He came in second, but still broke the Olympic record. 他得了第二名，但仍然打破了奥林匹克纪录。
The tree breaks the wind. 树木可以挡风。
The tall hedge breaks the force of the wind. 高的树篱能减弱风力。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Grasslands have been broken and planted to wheat. 草原已经开垦出来，种上了小麦。
School regulations could not be broken. 校纪校规任何人不得违犯。
The strike was broken, of course, but mainly by a series of adventitious developments. 罢工是中断了，但主要还是由于发生了一系列意外事件。
▲引出直接引语
"But I was there!" Jane broke in. "可我就在那里!"简插嘴说。
"But what's to happen to us?" one of the villagers broke in. "那我们会怎么样?"一个村民插嘴问。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
I'm afraid I must break this conversation short. I have to go now. 恐怕这次谈话只能到此为止，现在我得走了。
He broke the door open. 他把门撞开了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The visit was broken short because there was talk of war. 由于谣传战争，访问提早结束。

常用短语

♣ ***break away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 突然离开；突然挣脱 leave or escape from suddenly
▲*break away*
The rhino broke away and ran not at us, but along the rocky bank beside us. 这头犀牛突然跑开了，但它没冲着我们跑来，而是沿着我们旁边的石堤跑了。
They attempted to break away to form an independent state. 他们企图分裂出去成立一个独立的国家。
▲*break away from sb/sth*
The criminal broke away from the policemen who were holding him. 那罪犯从抓着他的警察手里逃脱了。
The prisoner broke away from his guards while being taken to another jail. 犯人在被押送到另一座监狱的路上突然挣脱看守跑了。
He was unable to break away from their grip. 他无法从他们手里脱逃。

2. 与…决裂；从…退出 cease connection with, or loyalty or obedience to
▲*break away from sb/sth*
He broke away from all his old friends. 他和老朋友断绝了来往。
He broke away from his family and has gone to live in Australia. 他离家出走，去澳大利亚定居。
He has already broken away from the Party. 他已脱离了党。
Fortunately, he broke away from that lawless group years ago. 幸而几年前他就脱离了那个不法集团。

3. 改掉；放弃 give up
▲*break away from sth*
We must break away from convention and adopt as many advanced techniques as possible in order to build our country into a powerful modern state in not too long a historical period. 我们必须打破常规，尽量采用先进技术，在一个不太长的历史时期内，把我国建设成为一个现代化强国。
Modern music has broken away from 18th century rules. 现代音乐摆脱了18世纪的模式。

♣ ***break down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 损坏，发生故障 destroy; stop working, running or operating
▲*break down*
The bridge broke down. 桥坍塌了。
The car broke down on the way. 车子在路上出了毛病。
Her telephone had broken down. 她的电话出了故障。
The washing machine seems to have broken down again. 洗衣机好像又坏了。
The elevator broke down and we had to walk up to the tenth floor. 电梯坏了，我们只好走到第10层楼上去。
Telephone communication with all but a few outposts has broken down. 除了几个前哨据点外，与所有地方的电话联系都已中断。
▲*break sth* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
By then the gate was being broken down. 那时候大门快要被砸开了。

2. 拆散；分类 separate into smaller parts in order to understand or deal with; analyse;

classify

▲*break sth ⇔ down*

John broke down the washing machine. 约翰拆开了洗衣机。

After a frank exchange of ideas, the two of them finally broke down their long-standing prejudice against each other and became friends again. 开诚布公地交换思想之后，他们两人终于解开了长期存在的疙瘩，重归于好。

▲*break down into sth*

The newly published booklet breaks down into three parts. 这本新出版的小册子分成三部分。

The figures break down into several kinds, showing us different ways of looking at the firm's activities. 这些数字分成几类，为我们显示了观察该公司活动的几种不同方法。

▲*break sb/sth ⇔ down into sth*

We broke down the students into several small groups when we have oral class. 上口语课时，我们把学生分成若干个小组。

In drafting the outline, please break it down into three parts. 起草大纲时，请把它分成三个部分。

Chemicals in the body break down our food into useful substances. 体内的化学成分把我们吃的食物分解为有用的物质。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The figures must be broken down into several lists. 这些数字应被分成若干项。

Water is readily broken down into hydrogen and oxygen. 水可以很容易地分解为氢和氧。

3.衰弱下来 collapse; suffer poor health

▲*break down*

He broke down under the strain of his position. 他的公务繁重，身体变坏了。

Peter broke down and was unable to work for a year. 彼得病倒后一年不能上班。

Your health will break down if you work too hard. 如果你过分辛劳，会把身体搞垮。

His health has broken down completely. 他的身体已完全垮了。

The old man's health broke down after a serious illness. 那位老人生一场大病后，健康衰退了。

4.痛哭 lose control of one's feelings; burst into tears

▲*break down*

She broke down at the news of her mother's death. 听到母亲去世的噩耗，她不禁哭了起来。

She broke down when she heard the news, but quickly recovered. 听到这消息时，她控制不住自己哭了起来，但很快她就平静下来了。

Peter broke down and wept when he saw the deer that he had shot. 彼得见到那只被他打死的鹿时，忍不住掉下了眼泪。

The speaker's words were so moving that Mrs. Smith broke down and had to leave the room. 讲话人的言辞非常动人，使史密斯太太痛哭起来，最后她只好离开会场。

5.克服 overcome

▲*break sth ⇔ down*

By helpful kindness the teacher broke down the new boy's shyness. 老师和蔼可亲的态度减轻了这个新来的孩子的羞怯。

The teacher helped her break down her shyness. 老师帮助她克服她的害羞弱点。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The obstacle was finally broken down. 阻力终于被克服了。

6.失败，破产 fail and come to a halt

▲*break down*

Our plans have broken down. 我们的计划破产了。

His plan broke down when it was put into practice because he had not given enough attention to details. 他的计划在实践中失败了，因为他对细节问题没有引起足够的重视。

Talks have broken down over the disputed territory. 谈判由于领土争论而破裂了。

7.粉碎，压倒 smash; shatter; crush

▲*break sth ⇔ down*

We have broken down the resistance of the enemy. 我们已经打垮了敌人的顽抗。

They broke down all opposition. 他们粉碎了一切反对行动。

♣ **break in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 break in 通常不用于进行体。

1.打断，插嘴说 interrupt a conversation

▲*break in*

Don't break in when he is telling the story. 他讲故事的时候别打断他。

I could have told the story better if so many people had not broken in. 假如没有那么多人插嘴，我的故事还能讲得更好些。

▲*break in on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

I'm sorry to break in on your private thought, but I think we should get on with some work. 对不起，打断了你的思考，不过我想我们该干点工作了。

Now and then a bird's song broke in upon the silence of the wood. 鸟鸣声不时打破林中的寂静。

The man rushed in and broke in on our conversation. 那人跑进来，打断了我们的谈话。

2.闯入 force one's way into

▲*break in*

We were watching TV when he broke in. 我们正在看电视，他突然闯了进来。

He broke in and stole my money. 他破门而入偷走了我的钱。

The policemen broke in and found the old man dead in his chair. 警察破门而入，发现老人坐在椅子上死了。

3.(使)逐渐合用 (cause to) let sb/sth get used to a new sth

▲*break in*

It takes a new secretary one month to break in. 新来的秘书要一个月的时间熟悉工作。

The young athletes are breaking in well. 那些年轻的运动员正受到很好的训练。

▲*break sb/sth ⇔ in*

They are going to break in the apprentice as a lathe operator. 他们将培养那个学徒开车床。

Two weeks in the new office should be enough to break you in. 你在新办公室呆上两周的时间就足以适应了。

Don't drive the new car too fast; I'm still breaking it in. 别把这新车开得太快，我仍在试开这部车呢。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

When horses are about six months old, they have to be broken in. 马长到六个月左右就得训练。

4.开始工作 begin work

▲*break in*

Two hundred more new recruits broke in at the steel plant last year. 去年又有两百名新学徒来到钢铁厂工作。

♣ **break in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

闯入 force one's way into

〔说明〕 break in 通常不用于进行体。

▲*break in sth*

The robbers broke in the gate and took away all the valuable things. 强盗们打破大门，拿走了所有值钱的物品。

The firemen could enter the burning house only by breaking in the door. 消防队员只有打破门才能进人着火的房子。

♣ **break into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕 break into 通常不用于进行体。

1.闯入，强行进入，破门而入 force an entry into; force one's way into

▲*break into sth*

We had to break into the house as we had lost the key. 我们丢了钥匙，不得不破门而入。

Last night somebody broke into Mr. White's house and took away a lot of things. 昨晚有人闯进怀特先生的家并拿走了许多东西。

The cattle broke into the wheat fields and did much damage. 牛群闯进了麦田，毁坏了不少庄稼。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This box looks as if it's been broken into. 这箱子看上去好像被撬开过。

The policemen found that the house had been broken into and everything stolen. 警察发现房子被砸破，里面的一切都被偷走了。

2.打断，打扰；占用 interrupt; occupy; take up

▲*break into sth*

Don't break into their conversation; they are discussing something important. 不要打断他们的谈话；他们正在讨论重要的事情呢。

He became so pensive that she didn't like to break into his thoughts. 他陷入沉思之中，她不想打断他的思路。

My aunt's regular visits break into my weekend. 我姑母的不断来访打扰我度周末。

3.突然做 burst suddenly into

▲*break into sth*

The singers broke into song. 歌手们突然唱起歌来。

When I told them my story the girls broke into tears. 当我给女孩子们讲了我的身世后，她们都哭起来了。

As soon as they smelled grass, the cows broke into a trot. 牛群一闻到青草的芳香，就开始慢跑起来。

The crowd broke into loud cheers when the President's car appeared. 当总统的车出现时，群众开始大声地欢呼。

As I grew more afraid, I broke into a cold sweat. 我越来越害怕，霎时出了一身冷汗。

The visitors broke into exclamations of wonder when they saw the magnificent Great Wall. 看到雄伟的长城，游客们惊叹不已。

4.把…分成 divide sth into

▲*break sth into sth*

Mary broke the chocolate into pieces, one

for each person. 玛丽将巧克力分成小块，每人一块。

♣ **break of** (*v.* + *prep.*)

戒除 cure sb of a bad habit, etc.

▲ *break oneself/sb of sth/v-ing*

You must break yourself of the bad habit of interrupting a speaker. 你必须改掉打断别人讲话的坏习惯。

We must break the child of his habit of biting his nails. 我们必须使这个孩子改掉咬指甲的习惯。

She broke me of getting up late. 她使我改掉了睡懒觉的习惯。

The mother wants to break her child of sucking the thumb. 这位母亲想使她的小孩子改掉嘬拇指的习惯。

I am trying to break myself of smoking. 我在努力戒烟。

Several times I have made up my mind to break myself of smoking. 我曾几次下决心要戒烟。

♣ **break off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)分离；(使)脱离 separate or remove by force

▲ *break off*

The mast broke off. 船的桅杆突然断了。

Many branches broke off in the strong wind. 大风把许多树枝刮断了。

The wing of the plane broke off in mid-air and plane crashed. 机翼在空中脱落，致使飞机坠毁。

▲ *break sth ⇔ off*

He tried to break off the broken branch but failed in his attempt. 他试图把已折断的树枝拽下来，但是没有成功。

Try not to break off the iron-bar. You are not strong enough. 你别想把铁栅栏弄断，你没那么大的劲。

Mary broke off some of the chocolate to give to the children. 玛丽把巧克力掰开分给孩子们。

2.停止，中止；断交 stop; end or discontinue unexpectedly; terminate; put an end to

▲ *break off*

I don't know why he broke off in the midst of his speech. 我不知道他为什么讲着讲着突然停了下来。

He broke off in the middle of his story. 他正讲着故事，突然不讲了。

We were discussing our plans, but had to break off when the telephone rang. 我们在讨论计划时电话铃响了，我们只好停止讨论。

He broke off in the middle of a sentence. 他在一个句子的中间停了下来。

Let's break off and have a cup of tea. 咱们歇一会儿喝杯茶吧。

He was busy writing the article all the morning, only breaking off occasionally to have a cup of coffee. 他一个上午都在忙于写那篇文章，只是偶尔停下来喝杯咖啡。

They broke off for twenty minutes when the machine broke down. 机器出故障时，他们停止工作 20 分钟。

▲ *break sth ⇔ off*

They broke off their conversation when they heard a strange sound. 他们听到一个奇怪的声音，于是中断了谈话。

Jim broke off telling the story to answer the telephone. 吉姆中断了正讲着的故事去接电话。

Those two countries have broken off relations again. 那两个国家又一次断交了。

Greece broke off relations with Turkey. 希腊断绝了与土耳其的外交关系。

We may break off relations with that country. 我们有可能同那个国家断绝关系。

♣ **break one's word**

参见 word 条。

♣ **break out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 break out 不用于被动结构。

1.突然发生，爆发 begin suddenly; occur suddenly

▲ *break out*

Influenza usually breaks out in winter. 流感通常在冬天发生。

The famous anti-feudal and anti-imperialist May Fourth Movement broke out in Beijing in 1919. 著名的反帝反封建的五四运动于 1919 年在北京爆发。

A fire broke out in the lower story during the midnight and soon the whole building was in flames. 午夜时分楼下着了火，不一会儿整栋大楼都烧起来了。

Warm applause broke out after his speech. 他演讲结束后响起了热烈的掌声。

Something unexpected always breaks out in this area. 在这一地区总有意想不到的事情发生。

2.向外砸开 break sth in an outward direction

▲ *break sth ⇔ out*

We had to break the door out to escape from the fire. 我们不得不把门砸开以逃避火灾。

♣ **break out in** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.开始显露，开始现出 begin to show sth

▲ *break out in sth*

The little girl broke out in rashes on her back, so she couldn't go to the kindergarten. 小女孩背上起了疹子，所以她不能去幼儿园了。

The child broke out in measles. 那孩子出麻疹。

2.爆发出，突然发出声音 give voice to (a sound) suddenly

▲ *break out in sth*

He suddenly broke out in a rage of sobs and curses. 他突然大声哭泣和咒骂起来。

Mary broke out in loud laughter. 玛丽突然放声大笑。

When they heard of the surrender of Nazi Germany, they broke out in tears and laughter. 当他们听说纳粹德国已投降时，激动得又是哭又是笑。

3.吓出一身冷汗 show signs of great fear

▲ *break out in a sweat*

She was so scared that she broke out in a cold sweat. 她吓得浑身直冒冷汗。

When I thought that no one was coming back to save me, I broke out in a cold sweat. 当我想到无人返回来救我时，我吓出了一身冷汗。

When he heard the news that he was fired, he broke out in a sweat on his forehead. 当他听到被解雇的消息时，额头上冒出了冷汗。

Half an hour after taking the medicine, the patient broke out in a sweat and began to feel better. 服药后半小时病人出了一身汗，感到舒服多了。

The farmers working in the fields broke out in sweats under the hot sun. 在田野里劳动的农民们被烈日晒得大汗淋漓。

♣ **break out into** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *break out into sth*

1.生长 grow

Willow trees breaking out into buds foretell the coming of spring. 柳枝绽青报春来。

2.突然发出；迸发出 burst into; suddenly begin

Once they understood the joke, they broke out into laughter. 他们一明白那个笑话，就哈哈大笑起来。

Even though things have gone wrong, you needn't break out into such a fury. 即使事情出了毛病，你也犯不着发那么大的火啊。

The wicked woman broke out into curses. 那可恶的女人突然咒骂起来。

♣ **break out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

逃出 escape from; free oneself from

▲ *break out of sth*

Three men broke out of prison yesterday. 昨天三名囚犯越狱逃走。

The thief broke out of the prison and escaped. 那贼越狱逃跑了。

The guerrilla fighter managed to break out of the room where he was imprisoned. 那位游击队员终于从囚禁他的屋子里逃了出来。

I should like to break out of this meaningless way of life. 我倒是想摆脱这无聊的生活方式。

Many playwrights have broken out of the old traditional straight jacket. 很多剧作家从传统的禁锢中脱颖而出。

♣ **break over** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *break over sb/sth*

1.吞没；淹没 flow with force across sth

I could see the line of white foam where the waves broke over the beach. 我能看见海浪冲击海滩留下的一排白色泡沫。

As a child, I used to enjoy watching the stormy waves breaking over the harbour wall. 小时候，我总喜欢观看怒涛淹没港湾的堤防。

They prevented the flood from breaking over the dam. 他们堵住了洪水，没让它淹过堤坝。

2.雷鸣般地响起 begin forcefully near sb

The young singer was pleasantly surprised when waves of cheering broke over her at the end of her first performance. 那位年轻歌手首场演出结束时，台下响起了雷鸣般的喝彩声，使她又惊又喜。

♣ **break through**[1] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *break through sth*

1.凿穿 break a way through sth solid

We had to break through the solid wall to reach the prisoners. 我们必须凿穿那坚实的墙壁才能与囚犯们联络。

2.冲破障碍 force a way through

It was quite some time before they managed to break through the enemy's blockade. 他们花了好长时间才设法冲破敌人的封锁线。

The Allies finally broke through the German lines. 盟军最终冲破了德军防线。

The strikers struggled to break through the police line. 罢工者奋力突破警察的包围圈。

The sun broke through the clouds and shed its golden light all over the land. 太阳穿破乌云，金色的阳光撒遍大地。

The river broke through its banks, and flooded the country for many miles

around.河水决堤,淹没了方圆许多英里的乡村。

3.战胜,克服… find a way to deal with

It seemed that I could not find a way to break through such a barrier of difficulties.我好像想不出解决这个困难的办法。

The manager has found a way to break through such a barrier of financial difficulties.经理想出了解决资金困难的办法。

No matter how hard one tries to bring him out, it's almost impossible to break through his reserve.不管谁怎样设法使他开口讲话,也几乎无法打破他的缄默。

♣ ***break through***[2] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*break through*

1.现出,露出 appear

The sun broke through after days of rain.连日阴雨之后,太阳终于露出来了。

2.冲破阻力向前 advance in spite of opposition

Foreign forces have broken through on the coast.外国军队已冲破海防登上海岸。

3.在某个领域方面有进展或突破 make advances in discovery or any other aim

Scientists think they have broken through in their attempt to find the causes of many major diseases.科学家们认为,他们在探索主要病症的病因方面有了新的进展。

Now that broken through in the field of medicine, we can expect more women doctors.既然妇女在医学领域取得了突破,我们期望有更多的女医生。

♣ ***break to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…透露〔说出〕 tell (usually bad news) to (sb) in a kind way

▲*break sth to sb*

They dare not break the news to him.他们不敢把那消息透露给他。

Will you break the news of Henry's death to his wife, or shall I? 亨利的死讯是由你去告知他妻子呢还是我去?

You are not to break the matter to anybody.你不要把这件事泄露给任何人。

He broke it to her gently that her son had been arrested.他低声告诉她,她的儿子被捕了。

They dare not break the sad news to her on account of her illness. 他们不敢向她透露噩耗,因为她在生病。

No one was anxious to break the news of the accident to the injured person's family.没有人急于把这次事故的消息告诉受伤者的家属。

♣ ***break up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.结束 end the term

▲*break up*

The meeting didn't break up until eleven o'clock last night.昨晚的会议直到十一点才散。

What do you plan to do when school breaks up? 学校放假后你们打算做什么?

2.破碎,分解 scatter or be scattered; dissolve; come to an end

▲*break up*

The cup fell on the cement floor and broke up.杯子掉在水泥地上打碎了。

When does the ice break up on the river? 河里的冰什么时候融化?

▲*break sth ⇔ up*

The men in the garage will break up the old cars for their parts. 汽车修理厂的工人要把那些旧车拆掉取零件。

She broke the old furniture up and sold the wood.她把旧家具砍成碎木块当柴火卖了。

3.破裂 end the relation with

▲*break up*

I hear that Jim and Mary are breaking up.我听说吉姆和玛丽要分手了。

The husband and wife are always quarreling and their relations are breaking up.这对夫妇总吵架,他们的关系正在破裂。

The small country is going to break up with the superpower.这个小国决定同超级大国决裂。

▲*break sth ⇔ up*

They were happy together, until the war came and broke up their home.他们在一起过得很幸福,直到战争爆发破坏了他们的家庭。

It was money trouble that broke up their marriage.是为钱的事他们的婚姻才破裂的。

4.放假 end for a holiday

▲*break up*

When does your school break up? 你们学校什么时候放假?

We break up next week.我们下周放假。

5.(使)散开,(使)解散 (cause to) divide; cease to be together

▲*break up*

The crowd broke up.人群散开了。

▲*break sth ⇔ up*

They break up the meeting.他们散会了。

The reactionary police tried to break up the strikers' protest rally, but failed.反动警察企图冲散罢工工人的抗议集会,但未能得逞。

Divorce broke up a lot of families.离婚拆散了许多家庭。

6.(使)极其焦虑和痛苦 (cause to) suffer severe pain and anxiety; make sb grieve

▲*break up*

He may break up under this trouble.碰上这桩麻烦事,他可能会感到十分苦恼。

▲*break sb ⇔ up*

The terrible news will break him up.这可怕的消息会使他极为痛苦。

7.使开心或发笑 amuse sb greatly

▲*break up*

Peter just broke up when we told him what had happened.我们告诉彼得发生了什么事情时,他简直乐坏了。

▲*break sb ⇔ up*

His story broke me up; I couldn't stop laughing.他的故事真逗,我简直笑破了肚皮。

♣ ***break up into*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

分成几个部分 divide sth into smaller parts

▲*break sth ⇔ up into sth*

Difference of opinion broke up the party into fractions.意见分歧使这个党分裂成各个小派别。

The method of breaking up the whole into parts is often used in mathematics.数学上经常使用化整为零的方法。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The job can be broken up into several activities, which provides some variety.这工作可以分成几项来做,这样就有一些变化了。

After his death, his land was broken up into areas suitable for building houses.他死后,他的土地被分割成适合建筑房屋的小块地皮。

♣ ***break with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*break with sb/sth*

1.断绝关系,决裂 end a friendship or association with

He broke with his friend over a very small affair.他因为区区小事与朋友断绝了往来。

I hear that the old man has broken with that treacherous son of his.听说老汉已跟他那个逆子断绝了关系。

One by one he broke with all his old friends.他和一个又一个老朋友断绝了来往。

He recently broke with the party he had belonged to.他最近脱离了自己原来参加的党派。

2.破除,改变 give up or make an end of

The sports club decided to break with some of the past practices.该体育俱乐部决定改变过去的某些做法。

It's not easy to break with old habits, for they die hard.改掉旧习惯很不容易,因为它很顽固。

词语辨异

♣ ***break off, break out of, break up, break with***

这组短语容易混淆,应注意区分:break off 作"暂停,中断"解,指人突然终止某种正在进行的活动或已形成的关系,如谈话、婚约等;break out of 意为"脱离,逃脱",指人或物从很危险的、被禁锢的状态中逃脱出来或从俗套中脱颖而出;break up 表示"分开,解除",指使某种相对完整的东西自身解体,还可专指"放假,放学"等;break with 作"终止,断绝"讲,常专指人结束自己与他人的友谊、关系,还可指放弃、革除旧习惯等。

♣ ***break, demolish, destroy, ruin***

这组词都含有"破坏""毁坏""消灭"的意思。其区别在于:

1.destroy 和 ruin 这两个词所表示的"毁坏"都含有"彻底"的意味,有时可互换。destroy 强调"彻底性";ruin 强调不可修复。例如:

The rain has ruined〔destroyed〕 the crops.这雨把庄稼全毁了。

2.break, destroy 和 demolish 的主语可以是人,也可以是事物;而 ruin 的主语多为天灾人祸等无形的力量。例如:

The windshield broke but did not shatter.挡风玻璃裂了,但没有碎。

All the intruders were destroyed.所有的入侵者都被歼灭了。

That street was demolished a few years ago.那条街于几年前拆除了。

She has a very real grievance against the hospital since the operation which ruined her health.自从她做过手术后,健康状况变坏,所以她确实对医院有怨言。

3.break 的宾语可以是有形物,也可以是非物质性的事物;destroy 和 demolish 用于具体事物可指"高楼大厦"等;用于抽象事物时 destroy 指"名誉""声望"等,demolish 则指某人的论点、论据等。ruin 的宾语则多是美好珍贵的事物。例如:

His mother's heart will break if he leaves her.如果他离开母亲,她的心会碎的。

All his hopes were now destroyed.他的一切希望现在都破灭了。

We have demolished all her arguments and she has nothing more to say.我们推翻了她所有的论点,她无言以对。

The manuscript was ruined by long exposure in the cold damp cellar. 手稿在地下室因长期受阴冷潮湿的破坏而无法辨认了。

4. break 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词；destroy 和 demolish 只用作及物动词；而 ruin 多用作及物动词，偶尔可用作不及物动词。例如：

She broke a vase uncarefully. 她不小心打破了一只花瓶。

The cup broke when it fell on the floor. 茶杯掉到地上摔破了。

The mad dog ought to be destroyed. 这只疯狗应该杀死。

They are going to demolish that old factory. 他们准备拆毁那家旧工厂。

I was ruined by that law case; I'm a ruined man! 我被那场官司搞垮了，现在已经倾家荡产！

♣ ***break, burst***

这两个词均可表示“破裂”。二者区别在于：break 一般指外力猛然损坏坚硬的东西；而 burst 一般指内部的力量冲破某封闭状态而损坏某物。例如：

They broke a bomb shell.
他们砸碎了一枚弹壳。
The bomb burst.
炸弹爆炸了。

♣ ***break, crack, shatter, wreck***

这组词的共同意思是“破裂，使破裂”。它们的区别在于：break 引起的外力多是碰撞、挤压、敲打等，强调动作突然而有力，以及动作的结果，但不强调破损的程度；crack 侧重于指突然发出易碎物品破裂时那样的尖声，也可指因干裂而引起裂口；shatter 则强调动作的结果，碎片散得到处都是，物体彻底毁坏；wreck 指将整体破坏成废物和碎片。

♣ ***break, dawn***

这两个词都可作“破晓”解。其区别在于：break 的主语只能用 day；而 dawn 的主语用 day 和 morning 都可以。例如：

The day breaks at five.
The morning〔day〕dawns at five.
五点钟天就亮了。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：

break rank
打乱队形
break the ranks
走出队伍

正误解析

1. 他在回家的路上摔了一跤，左腿摔断了。
[误] He had a fall on his way home and his leg was broken.
[正] He had a fall on his way home and broke his left leg.
[析] break 作“摔坏，跌伤”解时，除非特殊修辞需要，一般不用被动结构。

2. 昨天晚上他家被盗，很多东西都丢了。
[误] His house broke into last night and a lot of things were stolen.
[正] His house was broken into last night and a lot of things were stolen.
[析] break into 意思是“闯入某地”，主语是物时，谓语动词须用被动结构。

学习参考

1. break 一般不用于进行式，但如果动作持续时间较长，也可用进行式。例如：
By then the gate was being broken down. 那时大门就要被砸开了（“砸开”要一段时间）。

2. 可以说 break ground〔record, a stick, one's neck, one's mind, bad news, a vase, a system, promise, monopoly〕等，但“扯破衣服”不用 break，要用 tear。

3. break 有时可作“就餐”或“吃”讲，其对象总是第一餐 fast(斋期)。例如：
I have broken my fast. 我已吃过早饭了。

4. 在口语中，broke 可用作形容词，表示“身无分文的，破产的”。例如：
It's no good relying on me to pay the fares; I'm broke. 别指望我付车费了，我身无分文。

☞ ***n.*** [breɪk] (breaks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **裂口，裂缝；破裂** opening by made breaking
2. Ⓒ **间歇，中间休息；(电)断路** a pause for rest between activities
3. Ⓒ **改变；中断** change or interruption in sth continuous
4. Ⓒ **机会** a chance
5. Ⓒ **逃跑** an escape especially from prison
6. Ⓤ **天亮，拂晓** dawn

基本要点

1. break 用作名词的基本意思是“裂口，裂缝；破裂”，用于时间可表示“间歇，休息时间”，也可指旧方式或生活习惯的“改变”或“中断”，是可数名词。
2. break 作“休息”解时是不可数名词，用作单数形式需加不定冠词。
3. break 在口语中有时作“机会”解，美国俚语中还作“运气”解，是可数名词。
4. break 还可表示“奔跑，试图逃跑”。
5. break 作“天亮，拂晓”解时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bad ～严重的摔伤

名词＋～

coffee ～暂停工作喝咖啡的时间
tea ～暂停工作喝茶的时间

介词＋～

during a ～ at school 学校的课间休息时间

～＋介词

～ from the past 与过去决裂
～ in a dam 堤坝上的裂口
～ in one's way of living 生活方式的改变
～ in the bridge 桥上的裂缝
～ in the circuit 电流中断
～ in the clouds 云层的缝隙
～ in the concert 音乐会中间休息的时间
～ in the conversation 谈话中断
～ in the hedge 树篱的缺口
～ in the water mains 总输水管的裂缝
～ of the leg 腿部的摔伤
～ with the past 与过去决裂

句型例句

There is a break in the water pipe. 水管上有个裂口。

He continued forward until a break in the ice was clearly visible. 他继续往前走，直到能明显看出冰上有裂口的地方才停下来。

They found the break in the pipe line and set to repair it. 他们找到了管道上的裂缝，立即动手修理。

We heard the break and saw the glass fall out of the window. 我们听见破裂声，就看见玻璃从窗户上掉下来。

Pitch bleeds freely from break in the bark. 树脂从树皮的裂口自然地流出来。

Water speeded through the break in the basement wall. 水从地下室墙上的裂缝急速地流出来。

Most waste was caused by yarn breaks. 大部分浪费由毛线断头造成。

He jubilantly called for a break. 他兴高采烈地叫休息一会儿。

The children have a break between classes at school. 学校里孩子们有课间休息。

There was no break in the rains. 在雨季中雨下个不停。

At our school the morning break lasts only ten minutes. 我们学校早晨课间休息时间只有十分钟。

He lay down for a while during every break. 每次休息时他总要躺一会儿。

Go on and take your coffee break. I'll cover for you until you return. 你去喝咖啡吧，你回来前我会代替你。

A break in the circuit caused the lights to go out. 电路的中断使电灯熄灭了。

There was a break in the conversation. 谈话暂时中断。

There will be a break in the weather. 天气将有变化。

We are waiting for a break in the bad weather. 我们期待着坏天气转变。

The parents noticed a break in the child's voice. 父母亲注意到孩子的嗓音突然变了。

I don't want any break in my way of living. 我不想改变我的生活方式。

I noticed a curious break in her voice. 我注意到她声音中奇异的突变。

There are breaks for the commercials in the TV program. 电视节目常常中途停下来播送商业广告。

This is your big break. 这可是你的大好机会。

He's had a good year with several big breaks. 他这一年很顺利，多次走红运。

I know you had a rotten break. 我知道你倒了霉。

The prisoner made a break for freedom. 那囚犯越狱逃跑了。

When the guard is not looking, make a break for it. 趁看守没有注意，快逃。

常用短语

♣ ***bad break***

倒霉 bad luck

I've had a series of bad breaks recently and it's about time my luck changed for the better. 最近我连续倒霉，现在该是转交好运的时候了。

♣ ***break of (the) day***

黎明，破晓 dawn

We had a long drive ahead of us so we got up at break of day to make an early start. 我们还有很多路要赶，因此，我们黎明起床，一早出发。

We started with the break of the day. 天刚亮我们就出发了。

I arrived at the break of the day. 我天亮时就到了。

♣ ***get the breaks***

运气好，侥幸 gain the luck

That fellow gets all the breaks. He has

been working there only six months and already has been promoted to the position of vice-president. 那家伙运气真好。他在那里只工作了 6 个月已经被提升到副总裁的职位。

♣ ***good break***

好运气 good luck

He certainly got a good break when he began to work in that firm; yet he deserved it because previously he had got a series of bad breaks. 他开始在那家公司工作,一定交上了好运,他也应该这样,因为此前他遇上了一连串厄运。

♣ ***make a / the break***

离开 leave

I've decided to make the break and work for somebody else. 我决定离开去为其他人工作。

♣ ***make a / the break with***

与某人〔某物〕断绝关系 break off relationship with sb/sth

It took him unusual courage to make the break with his family. 同家庭断绝关系他得有非凡的勇气。

Abstract painters made a break with the tradition. 抽象派画家与过去的传统断绝了关系。

After the death of his wife, he made a clean break with all his old associations and left for South America. 妻子死后,他断绝了与亲朋好友的一切联系,去了南美。

♣ ***without a break***

不间断地 uncontinuously

She has been weeping since midnight without a break. 她从半夜一直哭到现在。

I've been writing since one o'clock without a break. 我从一点钟起一直写到现在。

She's worked for 27 hours without a break. 她已经一连干了 27 个小时。

He travelled all the way to London without a break. 他去伦敦中途没有下车。

I really was run down after working a whole year without a break. 不停息地干一年后,我真的精疲力竭了。

词语辨异

♣ ***break, pause***

这两个词的共同意思是"中止""停顿"。其区别在于:

1. break 指突然的短时中止;pause 指短时的休止间歇。例如:
   She has worked for 16 hours without a break. 她一口气工作了 16 个小时,没有休息一会儿。
2. pause 没有 break 那样急遽突然,语气也较缓和。例如:
   The workmen took a break so we enjoyed a brief respite from the noises. 工人们休息了一下,所以我们能享受片刻的安宁。
   Government sources said there would be no prolonged pause in the war. 据官方消息,这场战争的时间不会长。
3. pause 常用来指说话朗读中的换气或停顿的地方,也指战争期间的停火等。例如:
   He came to a pause and then went on reading. 他停顿了一下,又继续念下去。

正误解析

咱们休息一会吧。

[误] Let's take break.

[正] Let's take a break.

[析] break 作"中间休息"解是可数名词,其前的 a 不可省略。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* atomize, crash, demolish, fracture, rupture, shatter, smash, wreck, disobey, violate, collapse, scatter, splinter *n.* crack, gap, hesitation, interruption, stop, suspension

[反义词] *v.* mend, repair, keep, obey

[词源] <中古英语 *brech*<古英语 *brecan* (折断)

break·down

☞ ***n.*** ['breɪkdaʊn] (breakdowns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ损坏,故障 a sudden failure in operation
2. Ⓒ垮台,破裂 collapse or failure
3. Ⓒ衰竭,衰弱 weakening or collapse of sb's health
4. Ⓒ统计分析 statistical analysis

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have a nervous ～精神崩溃,患神经病

形容词＋～

complete ～完全损坏

mechanical ～机械故障

nervous ～精神崩溃

physical ～体力衰竭

～＋介词

～ from overwork 因工作过度而搞垮身体

～ in health 病倒

～ of negotiation 谈判破裂

～ through overwork 因工作过度而搞垮身体

句型例句

Our car had a breakdown on the motorway. 我们的汽车在高速公路上抛锚了。

His remarks led to the breakdown of talks between the staff and the management. 他的话导致了劳资谈判的破裂。

Her mother suffered a nervous breakdown. 她母亲患神经衰弱。

I'd like a breakdown of these figures, please. 请给我这些数字的细目。

break·fast

☞ ***n.*** ['brekfəst] (breakfasts)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ早餐,早饭 the first meal of a day

基本要点

1. breakfast 意思是"早餐,早饭",指一天的一顿饭。是不可数名词。泛指早餐时,前面不加冠词;特指某一顿早餐时还可加定冠词或其他限定词;有定语修饰且非特指时其前一般加不定冠词。
2. breakfast 也可指"早餐吃的东西",这时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

eat ～吃早饭

finish ～吃完早饭

have ～吃早点

make ～做早饭

miss one's ～没赶上吃早饭

prepare ～准备早饭

serve ～供应早饭

take ～吃早饭

形容词＋～

big ～丰盛的早餐

full ～丰盛的早餐

good ～丰盛的早餐

wholesome ～有益于健康的早餐

介词＋～

at ～用早点(时)

for ～当作早点

eat eggs for ～吃蛋作早点

句型例句

They begin breakfast at seven. 他们 7 点钟开始吃早饭。

I have hot cereal every day for breakfast. 我每天早餐吃热粉粥。

We eat much the same thing for breakfast every day. 每天早餐我们总是吃这些同样的东西。

Just as breakfast was completed there was a knock at the door. 早饭刚刚吃完,外面就有人敲门。

It's a long time since breakfast. 早餐以后已经过了很长时间了。

The next day she went to school without breakfast. 第二天,她没吃早饭就上学了。

Cooking breakfast is her everyday job. 做早饭是她的日常工作。

He had no money to buy a breakfast. 他没钱买早点。

After quick a breakfast, he hurried to the station. 他匆匆忙忙吃完早餐就赶到车站去了。

Thank you for the breakfast that you bought for me this morning. 谢谢你今天早上为我买早点。

We had gruel for the breakfast. 我们早餐吃的是麦片粥。

She bolted down her breakfast. 她匆匆忙忙地吃了早餐。

We have our breakfast between seven and half past seven. 我们在 7 点至 7 点半之间用早餐。

After that breakfast, she never saw him again. 那顿早饭后,她就再也没见过他。

词语辨异

♣ ***breakfast, dinner, lunch, meal, supper, tea***

参见 dinner 条。

正误解析

1. 先生,早饭准备好了。
   [误] The breakfast is ready, sir.
   [正] Breakfast is ready, sir.
   [析] 通常在一日三餐 breakfast, lunch, supper 前不加 a 或 the。
2. 那天是 8 点钟吃的早饭。
   [误] Breakfast was had at eight o'clock that day.
   [正] We had breakfast at eight o'clock that day.
   [析] have breakfast 通常只用主动形式。

学习参考

关于 breakfast 等一日三餐前冠词的用法,本词典的提法是泛指时"不加"冠词,有定语修饰或特指时"可加"冠词。也就是说特指某一次具体早餐时"也可不加"冠词。这主要是在以下两种情况:

1.上下文已表明是特指，例如：
That day breakfast was served on the terrace.那天，早饭是在阳台上吃的。
2.在介词 after，before，during，for，at 等之后。例如：
After breakfast she strolled into the vegetable garden.吃过早饭她到菜园子里去转了转。

☞ *v.* [ˈbrekfəst] (breakfasts; breakfasted; breakfasting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **吃早餐** have breakfast
2. *vt.* **供给…早餐** service sb breakfast

基本要点

1. breakfast 用作不及物动词时意思是"吃早餐"，用作及物动词时意思是"向…供应早餐"，以供应对象作宾语。
2. breakfast 用介词 on 引出早餐所吃的东西。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ many people 供应许多人早餐

~ + 副词

~ early 早餐吃得早
~ late 早餐吃得很晚

~ + 介词

~ on eggs 早餐吃鸡蛋
~ with sb 和某人一起吃早餐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Olive had already breakfasted and gone out.奥利佛刚刚吃完早餐出去了。
They breakfasted early.他们早餐吃得早。
She came down to breakfast in a hurry, not having brushed her teeth.她匆匆忙忙地下楼吃早饭，连牙也没刷。
I'm going to breakfast with them tomorrow.我准备明天和他们一起吃早饭。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The hotel regularly breakfasts 300 people.这家旅馆通常供应 300 人的早餐。
The restaurant breakfasted them during the exam.考试期间这家餐馆给他们提供早餐。

常用短语

♣ ***breakfast on*** (*v. + prep.*)
早餐吃… have breakfast by eating sth
▲ *breakfast on sth*
We breakfasted on eggs and coffee.我们早餐吃的是鸡蛋和咖啡。

break·through

☞ *n.* [ˈbreɪkθruː] (breakthroughs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**突破点，突破性进展，重要的新发现** an important advance or discovery, often after earlier failures

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

achieve a ~取得进展
make a ~取得进展

形容词 + ~

dramatic ~戏剧性的突破
major ~重要突破
medical ~医学发现

~ + 介词

~ in 在…方面的进展

句型例句

Scientists have made a breakthrough in their treatment of that disease.科学家在治疗那种疾病方面已有突破。

breast

☞ *n.* [brest] (breasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**乳房** either of the two parts of a woman's body that produce milk
2. Ⓒ**胸部，胸膛** upper front part of human-body or garment; chest
3. Ⓒ**胸肉** part of animal corresponding to the human breast, eaten as food

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beat ~捶胸
give the ~ to one's baby 给孩子喂奶
make a clean ~全盘托出，坦白
suck the ~吃奶
take the ~吃奶

形容词 + ~

firm and elastic ~结实而有弹性的乳房
flabby ~下垂的乳房
sagged ~下垂的乳房

名词 + ~

chicken ~s 鸡胸肉
mother's ~妈妈的怀抱

~ + 名词

~ form 胸罩
~ pocket 胸前的口袋
~ shield 胸罩
~ stroke 俯泳，蛙泳

介词 + ~

at the ~未断奶的
receive the bullet in the ~胸部中弹
stab sb on the ~用刀刺胸
shoot sb through the ~射穿胸部
put an infant to ~让新生婴儿吃奶

句型例句

She was feeding a baby at the breast.她在给婴儿喂奶。
He was wearing a nameplate on his left breast.他左胸前佩戴着一张名牌。
They had chicken breasts for lunch.他们午餐吃鸡胸肉。
His breast swelled with emotion.他满怀激情。

常用短语

♣ ***make a clean breast of***
坦白讲出… tell the whole truth about sth bad that one has done
He made a clean breast of the whole secret.他把所有秘密全盘托出。

词语辨异

♣ ***breast, bosom, chest***
参见 bosom 条。

补充资料

[同义词] chest
[词源] <中古英语 *brest*(膨胀，隆起)

breath

☞ *n.* [breθ] (breaths)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**气息；呼吸** air taken into and breathed out of the lungs
2. Ⓒ**(一次)呼吸，一口气；微风** a single act of breathing air in and out once; light wind
3. Ⓤ**迹象** a slight sign of sth

基本要点

1. breath 的基本意思是"气息；呼吸"，表示呼出或吸入之空气、气息时是不可数名词，一般不加冠词。表示"一口气，一次呼吸，微风"时是可数名词，可加不定冠词，但复数形式一般很少用。用于比喻则可表示"生命"。
2. breath 还可作"(一丝)痕迹，迹象"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

breathe one's last ~死，断气
catch one's ~喘气
draw a ~吸一口气
gather ~歇口气
get one's ~ back 缓口气
get one's ~ again 缓口气
hold one's ~屏住呼吸
knock the ~ out of sb 使某人大吃一惊
lose one's ~喘不过气来
pause for ~停下来缓口气
save one's ~不做声，沉默
stop sb's ~把某人闷死
take ~呼吸，歇口气
take sb's ~ away 使某人大吃一惊
waste one's ~白费口舌

形容词 + ~

bad ~口臭
deep ~深呼吸
heavy ~沉重的呼吸
last ~最后一口气
long ~深呼吸，长长的一口气
short ~急促的喘息

名词 + ~

human ~人的气息

介词 + ~

above one's ~高声地
after a ~喘口气后
in a ~一口气，立刻，异口同声地
in the same ~同时
out of ~上气不接下气
under one's ~悄声地
speak under one's ~低声细语
with one's last ~临终时

句型例句

Draw a deep breath.作一次深呼吸。
He made a deep breath.他深深地吸了一口气。
The athlete soon recovered his breath after the final dash.这位运动员最后冲刺之后很快就呼吸正常了。
I shall love you as long as I have breath.我爱你至死不渝。
Our scouts brushed aside in one breath all the mines laid by the enemy.我们的侦察兵把敌人埋的地雷一下子全排除了。

The sick man spoke slowly, with frequent pauses for breath. 那个病人慢慢地讲着，不时停下来喘息。
It was mere waste of breath to argue with a person in so unreasonable a state of mind. 与一个如此不讲道理的人争论纯粹是浪费口舌。
There was not a breath in the air. 一丝风也没有。
Conservatives are against every breath of social reform. 保守派对任何一点的社会改革都要反对。

常用短语

♣ ***breath of fresh air***
1. 呼吸新鲜空气 breathing the fresh air
I'm just going out for a breath of fresh air. 我正要出去呼吸新鲜空气。
I opened the window and took a breath of fresh air. 我打开窗子，吸了一口新鲜空气。
2. 使人耳目一新，带来新鲜感 refreshing development
His ideas about revitalizing the company's activities are like a breath of fresh air. 他使公司恢复元气活动的意见使人耳目一新。

♣ ***catch one's breath***
〔说明〕catch one's breath 不用于被动结构。
1. 屏住呼吸，倒吸一口气 stop breathing for a moment (from fear, excitement, etc.)
The beauty of the scene made him catch his breath. 风景之美令他愕然止息。
Her words were so bold that people caught their breath. 她的话太大胆了，使人们都倒抽了一口气。
The news was so unexpected that I caught my breath from shock. 这条意想不到的消息使我震惊地屏住了呼吸。
The story is full of surprises which cause the reader to catch his breath. 这个故事充满惊险情节，使读者紧张得透不过气。
2. 〈非正〉休息一下，歇一口气 rest and get back one's normal breathing
It's ten o'clock; let's catch our breath. 十点了，让我们歇一下吧。
After climbing to the hill top, I sat down to catch my breath. 爬到山顶之后我坐下来歇一口气。
After the day's work, we sat down over coffee to catch our breath. 白天辛劳工作后，我们坐下来喝杯咖啡，放松一下。
After running to the bus stop we sat down to catch our breath. 我们跑到汽车站后才坐下来喘口气。

♣ ***hold one's breath***
屏住气 take no air in
We held our breath in excitement. 我们激动地屏息凝神。
We all held our breath till the bomb burst. 我们屏住呼吸直到炸弹爆炸。

♣ ***in the same breath***
同时 simultaneously
Jill said she couldn't afford new clothes, yet in the same breath described the new outfit she'd just bought. 吉尔说她买不起新衣服，然而与此同时她又描绘起她刚买的那套新衣服。
You tell me in the same breath that it is useless to investigate the matter, and that you desire me to do it. 你一方面说我调查此事是白搭，另一方面又希望我去调查。
They are not to be mentioned in the same breath. 他们不可同日而语。

♣ ***last〔dying〕 breath***
临终 at the last moment of his life
He fought till his last breath. 他一直奋斗到生命的最后一息。

♣ ***lose one's breath***
喘不过气 be out of breath
He lost his breath in running. 他跑得上气不接下气。
While climbing up the stairs the old man always loses his breath. 那老人上楼时总是气喘吁吁的。

♣ ***out of breath***
喘不过气 breathless
He ran so fast that he was out of breath. 他跑得太快，气都喘不过来了。
I have run myself out of breath. 我跑得上气不接下气。
I'm out of breath after climbing up all the stairs. 我爬完了这些楼梯后，上气不接下气。
I got out of breath running up the hill from the station. 我从车站跑上山顶，连气都喘不上来了。
We couldn't reach the bank. The harder we struggled, the more out of breath we be came. 我们到不了河岸。我们挣扎得越厉害，越是喘不过气来。

♣ ***save one's breath***
别白费口舌 I do not want to hear your comments
I don't care about what you think; save your breath to cool your porridge! 我不在乎你怎么想，你省点力气，别白费口舌了！
Save your breath! Don't even mention your illness to your unsympathetic boss. 省点力气吧！甚至别对你那位没有同情心的老板提及你生病的事。
It's no use giving him advice. He won't take any notice of it. You might as well save your breath. 劝他也是无益，他是不会理睬的。你也得省点力气别开口。
Save your breath; the boss will never give you the day off. 省点口舌吧，老板不会给你一天假的。

♣ ***stop sb's breath***
把某人杀死 kill sb
The criminal knew that he could not talk to the police about his friends; if he did, someone would stop his breath. 罪犯知道他不能向警察谈及他那些朋友，如果他说了，有人会把他杀了。

♣ ***take sb's breath away***
使(某人)目瞪口呆；使大吃一惊 make sb unable to speak from surprise, pleasure or especially shock
The beautiful view from the top of the mountain took my breath away. 从山顶看到的美景，使我目瞪口呆。
He invited me to his suite. The luxury takes your breath away. 他请我到他的套房里去，那豪华的气派真会令你吃惊。
The shock of the news quite took my breath away. 这突如其来的消息简直让我惊喜不已。

♣ ***under one's breath***
低声地 in a low voice or whisper
I told Lucy the news under my breath, but Joyce overheard me. 我低声地把这个消息告诉露西，可还是被乔伊斯听到了。

♣ ***waste one's breath***
徒费唇舌 talk when nobody heeds or is listening
I'll not waste my breath on you. I can see you are not going to help us at all. 我不在这里跟你白费口舌了，我知道你根本不打算帮助我们。
I told them how to do it but I was wasting my breath; they went and tried it their way—and failed! 我告诉他们怎么做，但是我徒费口舌，他们还是按自己的一套去做——结果失败了！

♣ ***with bated breath***
屏息以待 in anticipation of sth
The Chairman's remarks were so astounding that the audience listened to him with bated breath. 主席说的话令人吃惊，所以听众都屏息听他说。
We waited for the judge's decision with bated breath. 我们屏息等待着法官的裁决。
For fear of disturbing others she spoke with bated breath. 因为怕打扰别人，她低声说话。

词语辨异

♣ ***take breath, take a breath***
两者意思不同：前者意思是"歇口气"；而后者意思是"呼吸一口气"。例如：
After running, they stopped to take breath. 跑过后他们停下来歇口气。
Take a breath. 作一次呼吸。

♣ ***catch one's breath, get one's breath***
这两个短语意思不同：前者意思是"屏息"；而后者意思是"恢复正常状态"。例如：
As the acrobat swung round and round, the audience caught their breath. 那位杂技演员不停地旋转时，观众们个个屏住了呼吸。
I need time to get my breath after running. 跑完后，我需要一点时间把气缓过来。

♣ ***out of breath, lose one's breath***
两者都可作"上气不接下气"解，但 out of breath 用作表语。

正误解析

1. 我们到那里时，已经气喘吁吁了。
［误］When we got there, we were already out of the breath.
［正］When we got there, we were already out of breath.
［析］out of breath 是习语，意为"喘不过气来"，breath 前不加冠词。
2. 保姆闻到他的呼吸中有烟味。
［误］Mammy could smell the smoke in his breath.
［正］Mammy could smell the smoke on his breath.
［析］在此句中 on 不能换成 in。
3. 你可以看出这群迷信群众在受到突然惊吓后那种屏息无声的畏缩样子。
［误］You could see the superstitious crowd shrink and catch their breaths under the sudden shock.
［正］You could see the superstitious crowd shrink and catch their breath under the sudden shock.
［析］breath 作"气息"解时是不可数名词，故 one's breath 中的 one 即使是复数，breath 也要用单数。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *breth*(吸气)

breathe

☞ *v.* [bri:ð] (breathes; breathed; breathing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **呼吸** draw in and let out air from the lungs; take air into the body and send it out again
2. *vt.* **轻松说话；低语** say softly; whisper

基本要点

1. breathe 的基本意思是"呼吸"，即生物体与外界进行气体交换。可以表示"呼吸"，也可指单独地呼出(与 out 连用)或单独地"吸入"(与 in 连用)。引申可表示"吐露"，在书面语里 breathe 还可引出直接引语，作"说出"解。
2. breathe 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. breathe 可接同源宾语，以加强动作的意义，但在固定短语里常省略并与物主代词连用，如 breathe one's last。
4. breathe 作"吐露"解时通常用于否定句，吐露的内容由介词 about 引出，而"向…吐露"则须接介词 to。

词汇搭配

~+名词

- ~ a sigh of relief 叹一口气算是放心了
- ~ air 呼吸空气
- ~ new life into 向…注入新生命
- ~ one's last breath 断气，死
- ~ oxygen 呼吸氧气

~+副词

- ~ again 如释重负
- ~ fast 呼吸加快
- ~ hard 呼吸困难
- ~ forth perfume 散发出香味
- ~ deeply 深呼吸
- ~ freely 安下心来，宽心
- ~ gaspingly 喘气
- ~ irregularly 不规则地呼吸
- ~ rhythmically 有节奏地呼吸
- ~ uneasily 呼吸困难
- ~ in a lot of coal dust 吸入大量煤尘
- ~ in dangerous gases 吸入有害气体
- ~ in the fresh air 吸入新鲜空气
- ~ out 呼出
- ~ out reproaches 说出责备的话

~+介词

- ~ sth against 对…表示不平
- ~ as a free man 像自由人一样呼吸
- ~ down one's neck 监视，跟着
- ~ into 将…注入
- ~ of the secret 泄露秘密
- ~ on[upon] 对着…呵气，中伤…
- ~ on a mirror 向镜子上呵气
- ~ through the nostrils 由鼻孔呼吸
- ~ with difficulty 呼吸困难

live and ~ with the people 与人民同呼吸共命运

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

His heart beat so that he could hardly breathe. 他的心跳得他呼吸都很困难了。

As long as I breathe, I'll fight them. 只要一息尚存，我就要跟他们斗。

I'll love you as long as I breathe. 只要我还活着，我一定爱你。

The elephant was still breathing, so we knew it was still alive. 那头大象仍在呼吸，所以我们知道它仍然活着。

Everyone breathed freely once more. 大家又都安心了。

We could hardly breathe at such a high altitude. 在这样的高度我们呼吸感到很困难。

The higher they went, the more difficult it was to breathe. 他们越往山上走，呼吸越困难。

He was breathing hard when he finished the race. 跑完全程后，他费力地喘着气。

The doctor told Charlie to breathe deeply. 大夫要查利深呼吸。

I shan't be able to breathe again until the examination results are received. 只有接到考试成绩通知，我心上的石头才能落地。

As soon as the policeman went away, he was able to breathe again. 警察一走开，他又恢复了平静。

The danger is over; we can breathe again now. 危险已经过去，我们现在可以放下心来了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

We breathe air all the time. If we stop breathing, we will die. 我们不停地呼吸。如果我们停止吸气，那我们就会死。

They came out of the tunnel and thankfully breathed the fresh air. 他们走出地道，贪婪地吸着新鲜空气。

She breathed a sigh of relief. 她放心地松了口气。

As all animals and plants breathe air, we can be quite sure there is no life on the moon. 动植物都要呼吸空气，所以我们完全可以断言月球上没有生命。

He breathed words of love into her ear. 他轻声在她耳畔倾吐爱恋之言。

She breathed a dead-and-alive "Good afternoon." 她无精打采地轻轻说了声"下午好"。

She never breathed a word about it. 她对这件事绝口不提。

She breathed her advice softly. 她低声作劝告。

He breathed tobacco smoke into my face. 他对着我的脸喷香烟。

He really breathes fire when he gets angry! 他发脾气时真的能吐出火来。

The flower breathes fragrance. 花吐芳香。

The sunburnt grass breathed a harvest breath of dry sweetness and content. 草给阳光晒枯了，发出一阵叫人意满心欢的收获期的芳香气息。

The novel breathed despair. 这部小说表现出绝望的情绪。

The article breathes the spirit of the age. 这篇文章反映出时代精神。

They were breathing the horses after the hard ride. 一阵飞奔之后，他们让马歇一会儿。

On the morning of November 12, 1939, Dr. Bethune breathed his last. 在 1939 年 11 月 12 日早晨，白求恩大夫停止了呼吸。

The wounded soldier fell back on the ground and breathed his last. 伤兵倒地气绝而亡。

The old man said something to his son below his breath and breathed his last breath. 那老人低声地对儿子说了点什么，然后就死了。

I promised not to breathe a syllable about what he told me. 我保证决不吐露他对我讲的任何事。

He didn't breathe a word to anyone. 他对任何人都只字未提。

I will not breathe it to another man. 这事我不会泄露给别人。

In the University of Cambridge, he breathed the breath of intellectual freedom for the first time. 在剑桥大学，他第一次呼吸到思想自由的空气。

Don't worry, I wouldn't breathe a word of your secret. 别担心，我不会泄漏你的秘密。

He had never breathed a word of his going abroad to me. 关于他出国的事，他对我只字未提。

I'll tell you the secret if you promise not to breathe a word of it to anybody. 如果你保证不向任何人吐露，我就告诉你这个秘密。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Not a word must be breathed to anyone about this. 关于这件事，绝不能向任何人透露。

▲引出直接引语

"What's his name?" "Lu Jiachuan," breathed Yu Yongze. "他叫什么名字?" "卢嘉川。"余永泽说道。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

The breathing apparatus includes the nose, throat and lungs. 呼吸器官包括鼻子、咽喉和肺。

常用短语

♣ ***breathe in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 吸气 take in air through the nose or mouth

▲*breathe in*

In the morning I open the window wide and breathe in deeply. 早晨我敞开窗户，做深呼吸。

We have to breathe in and out so many times a minute. 每分钟我们都得呼吸那么多次。

2. 通过呼吸吸入 take in (sth such as gas) by breathing

▲*breathe sth* ⇔ *in*

When you're breathing deeply, you're breathing some fresh air in. 当你深呼吸时，就会吸入一些新鲜空气。

In large cities people breathe in dangerous gases from cars and chimneys. 在大城市人们呼吸时吸入汽车和烟囱排出的有害气体。

If men breathed in the fine paint spray, their lungs would be damaged. 如果人们吸入这种细微的漆雾，他们的肺部就会受到损伤。

He became ill after breathing in a lot of coal dust for many years. 多年来他吸入了大量煤尘，后来他得了病。

3. 全神贯注地听 put one's heart into listening

▲*breathe sth* ⇔ *in*

She breathed in every word the professor was saying. 她专心致志地聆听教授所说的每句话。

♣ ***breathe into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把气息送入或呼入 send out one's breath into (sth)
▲*breathe into sth*
The police asked us to breathe into the chemical to see if we were drunk. 警察让我们朝药物呼气,来检验我们是否喝过酒。
You can often save a person's life by breathing into his mouth. 采用口对口呼吸常能抢救一个人的生命。
2.使(某物)复苏 make (sth) active again
▲*breathe new life into sth*
The firm was about to fail when a new director was appointed; he breathed new life into the company and soon it was successful. 该公司濒临倒闭之时任命了一位新经理;是他给这个公司带来了生气,使它很快兴旺起来。
She breathed new life into the party. 她给晚会带来了生气。

♣ ***breathe on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*breathe on/upon sth*
1.往(某物)上哈气,呼气 allow one's breath to fall on (sth)
The boy breathed on a mirror. 这男孩对着镜子哈气。
If you breathe on the window you can write your name in the mist. 如果你往玻璃窗上哈气,你可在雾蒙蒙的窗上写下你的名字。
The old woman took off her spectacles, breathed on them, and rubbed them with a corner of her apron. 老太太取下眼镜,对着镜片哈气,然后用围裙角擦了起来。
2.损毁(名誉) cause a poor opinion of (sth)
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Her fame has been breathed upon. 她的名誉被玷污了。

♣ ***breathe out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.呼气,呼出 let out air through the nose or mouth
▲*breathe out*
The doctor asked me to breathe in, then to breathe out fully. 医生让我先吸气,然后全部呼出。
2.呼吸时吐出(气体等) let (gas) out by breathing
▲*breathe sth ⇔ out*
He breathed out wine fumes. 他呼出的气有酒味。
At parties, I don't like to be with people who breathe out smoke all over me. 聚会时,我不愿意和那些在我周围喷烟吐雾的人在一起。
3.说出(某话语) express (sth)
▲*breathe sth ⇔ out*
He stood with his arms raised to the sky, breathing out curses. 他站着把双臂举向空中,诅咒着。

词语辨异

♣ ***breathe, take breath***
两者意义不同,前者的意思是"呼吸",后者的意思是"歇口气(休息)"。
♣ ***breathe, breadth***
这两个词词形相近,但意思不同。breadth 意为"宽度""度量"或"广博",是名词;breathe 意为"呼吸",是动词。

正误解析

他停下来,深深地吸了一口气。
[误] He stopped to take a deep breathe.
[正] He stopped to take a deep breath.
[析] breathe 是动词,其名词是 breath。

补充资料

[同义词] exhale, inhale

breed

☞ *v.* [bri:d] (breeds; bred; breeding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **生育;繁殖** give birth to young; reproduce
2. *vt.* **饲养,培养** keep animals, plants, etc.
3. *vt.* **引起,招致** cause (an undesirable condition or feeling) to develop; produce

基本要点

1. breed 的基本意思是指动物通过妊娠或卵化而产生后代,也指生命诞生之后的养育与培养。引申可指缓慢的、持续的成长过程,尤指爆发前的潜伏期。
2. breed 作"繁殖"解时可用作不及物动词,主语多为动物,泛指繁殖后代。breed 作"繁殖"解时也可用作不及物动词,主语为动物时,宾语为其交配对象或所繁殖的后代;主语为人时,意思是某人interfere决定动物交配的时间、对象等,宾语为该动物。
3. breed 作"培养,教育"解时是及物动词,宾语为动植物,也可为人,还可以是所培养的品质等;也可接名词或形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. breed 作"引起,招致"解时,用作及物动词,宾语多为战争、疾病、动乱等不良事物。
5. breed 可用于被动结构。
6. breed 的过去式、过去分词都是 bred。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ birds 养鸟
~ cattle and horses 饲养牛和马
~ contempt 招致轻蔑
~ sb a gentleman 把…教养成一位绅士
~ sb a musician 把…培养成音乐家

~ + 副词
~ intelligently 智力培养
~ rapidly 繁殖很快
~ selectively 有选择地培养
~ in and in 与近亲结婚
~ out and out 异种繁殖

~ + 介词
~ at a university 在大学里培养
~ for the church 培养成牧师
~ cattle for market 饲养牛供应市场
~ in luxury 过奢侈生活长大
~ good manners into one's children 向孩子们灌输良好的礼貌举止

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
Rabbits breed quickly. 兔子繁殖很快。
Birds breed in the spring. 鸟类在春季繁殖。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The bear bred two cubs. 这熊生了两只小熊。
Yet every mother breeds not sons alive. —母生百子,百子皆不同。
They breeds cattle for the market. 他们饲养牲畜以供应市场。
Many farmers in this area breed cows and sheep. 这个地区许多农民养牛和羊。
They have bred a new variety of rose with larger flowers. 他们培养了能开大花朵的新品种的玫瑰花。
Familiarity breeds contempt. 亲昵招致轻蔑。
War breeds misery and ruin. 战争造成苦难与灾害。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The winning horse was bred in Ireland. 获胜的马是在爱尔兰繁殖的。

用作宾补动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (as +) *n./adj.*
The parents are trying to breed their son a musician. 这对父母尽力要把儿子培养成为音乐家。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was bred up as a painter. 他从小被作为画家培养。

词语辨异

♣ ***breed, multiply, reproduce***
参见 reproduce 条。

breeze

☞ *n.* [bri:z] (breezes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **微风,轻风** a light gentle wind

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
bat the ~ 闲谈
enjoy ~ 享受微风
kick up a ~ 引起一场风波
shoot the ~ 闲谈

形容词 + ~
cool ~ 凉爽的微风
icy ~ 寒风
mild ~ 和风
slight ~ 微风

名词 + ~
evening ~ 晚风
land ~ 陆风
morning ~ 晨风
sea ~ 海风
spring ~ 春风

介词 + ~
in a ~ 轻易地
on the ~ 随风来

句型例句

It was steaming hot; there was no breeze at all. 天气闷热,一点风也没有。
The banner fluttered in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。

词语辨异

♣ ***breeze, blast, gale, wind***
参见 wind 条。

☞ *v.* [bri:z] (breezes; breezed; breezing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **吹微风** make a light gentle wind
2. *vi.* **漫不经心地行动** move or go quickly and in a carelessly confident way

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
It's beginning to breeze. 开始刮起微风了。
Look who's just breezed in! 看，一阵风把谁吹来了！
He breezed through the task. 他轻快地完成了那项工作。

补充资料
［同义词］ **n.** blast, wind **v.** wind
［词源］ <古西班牙语 *briza*(东北风)

brew

☞ ***v.*** [bruː] (brews; brewed; brewing)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **调制，酿造** prepare
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **酝酿，图谋** gather; be forming; bring about

基本要点
1. brew 的基本意思是"酿制(啤酒等)"和"调制〔冲，泡，煮〕(茶、咖啡等)"饮料。引申可指"酝酿"，尤指风暴和阴谋暴乱等。
2. brew 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时可接简单宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语还可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ beer 酿制啤酒
～ coffee 泡咖啡
～ mischief 图谋捣蛋
～ a pot of tea 泡茶
～ trouble 酿祸
～＋介词
～ beer for home use 酿制家用啤酒
～ a pot of soup from the leftovers 用剩菜做一锅汤
～ a liquid preparation with medicinal herbs 煎草药

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
He sells the beer as soon as he can brew. 他的酒一酿好即卖出。
As you brew, so you must drink. 自己酿的酸酒自己喝。
It looks as if a storm is brewing. 看样子一场风暴即将来临。
A crisis is brewing. 一场危机正在酝酿之中。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He brews beer at home. 他在家里酿造啤酒。
She brewed another pot of tea. 她又沏了一壶茶。
He brewed cups of thick Turkish coffee. 他调制了几杯很浓的土耳其咖啡。
The boys are brewing some mischief. 那些男孩在图谋捣蛋。
I'm sure he's brewing trouble. 我确信他在图谋闹事。
The policeman dispelled the crowd lest they should brew trouble. 警察驱散人群，因恐他们酿祸。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The wine is brewed from rice. 这酒是用米酿造的。
It is brewed from malt and hops. 它用麦精和蛇麻草酿成。
The captain asked his officers to take precautions, because a plot was brewed among the sailors. 船长要他的职员小心预防，因为水手们正在酝酿阴谋。
用作双宾动词
▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
She brewed us some tea. 她给我们沏了茶。
The boy brewed his mother a cup of coffee as soon as she got home. 他妈妈一回到家，这男孩就给她冲了一杯咖啡。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋for *n.*/*pron.*
She brewed some tea for us. 她给我们沏了一壶茶。

常用短语
♣ ***brew up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.酿(酒)；泡，沏(茶) make (alcohol, tea)
▲ *brew sth* ⇔ *up*
I have been brewing up some beer, would you like to try some? 我酿了一些啤酒，你愿意尝一点吗？
Let's brew up some more tea. 咱们沏些茶吧。
The workers are still spending too much time brewing up the tea; this practice will have to stop! 工人们仍在泡茶上花费时间太多，这种做法必须停止！
2.酿成，逐渐出现 arise gradually
▲ *brew up*
I think there's a storm brewing up. 我看风暴即将来临。
There's trouble brewing up at the meeting. 会上一场纠纷正在酿成。
It was obvious that a big storm was brewing up. 很显然，一场暴风雨正在酝酿中。

bribe

☞ ***v.*** [braɪb] (bribes; bribed; bribing)

双解释义
vt. & *vi.* **贿赂** give or offer a bribe to

基本要点
bribe 用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
He who bribes is to be despised. 行贿者受人鄙视。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Their attempt to bribe the clerk had failed. 他们贿赂那位办事员的企图没有成功。
用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
He tried to bribe the policeman not to arrest him. 他企图贿赂警察不逮捕他。
He bribed them to keep silent about his crime. 他贿赂他们对他的罪行保持沉默。

☞ ***n.*** [braɪb] (bribes)

双解释义
Ⓒ **贿赂** sth, especially money, offered or given in bribing

词汇搭配
动词＋～
give ～s to sb 向…行贿
offer ～s to sb 向…行贿
take ～s 受贿

句型例句
The vice-president admitted taking bribes. 副总统承认受贿。
The judge rejected a bribe from the defendant's family. 法官拒收被告家属的贿赂。

补充资料
［同义词］ **v.** buy off **n.** allurement, dash
［词源］ <中古英语 *briben*(贿赂)

brick

☞ ***n.*** [brɪk] (bricks)

双解释义
ⓊⒸ **砖，砖块** baked or dried clay used for building

基本要点
brick 用作物质名词时不可数，用作个体名词时可数，表示"像砖一样的东西"时可数。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
bake ～s 烧砖
drop a ～ 失言
hit the ～s 罢工
lay ～s 砌砖
make ～s 制砖
throw ～s at 恶言攻击
形容词＋～
grey ～s 灰砖
red ～s 红砖
～＋介词
～ of gold 金砖

句型例句
Our house is made of red brick(s). 我们的房子是用红砖盖的。
He built his own house brick by brick. 他的房子是他自己一砖一瓦盖起来的。
As we did not need three doors to the room, we blocked in the space of one of them with bricks. 因为这个房间不需要三道门，所以我们就把其中一道用砖堵上了。
The old man stood on a pile of bricks almost as high as a house. 那位老人站在一堆跟房子差不多高的砖上。
He asked for a brick of ice cream. 他要了一块冰淇淋。

☞ ***v.*** [brɪk] (bricks; bricked; bricking)

双解释义
vt. **用砖砌，用砖堵住** fill or enclose completely with bricks

常用短语
♣ ***brick up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
用砖砌住 fill with brick
▲ *brick sth* ⇔ *up*

He murdered his wife, and bricked up her body in the kitchen. 他杀死了妻子，然后把她的尸体藏在厨房里，用砖堵死。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All the windows were bricked up. 所有的窗户都用砖砌住了。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***n.*** block
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *brike*(火烧的土块)

bride

☞ ***n.*** [braɪd] (brides)

双解释义
Ⓒ**新娘** a woman about to be married, just married, or recently married

句型例句
At least a dozen people attend on the bride of the wealthy prince. 至少有 12 人侍候这个富有的王子的新娘。
Raise your glasses and drink to the bride and bridegroom. 请大家举杯为新娘新郎干杯。

bridge

☞ ***n.*** [brɪdʒ] (bridges)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**桥；桥梁** structure of wood, iron, concrete, etc., providing a way across a river, road, railway, etc.
2. Ⓒ**鼻梁；鼻梁架** bony upper part of the nose; part of the glasses that rests on the nose
3. Ⓤ**桥牌** a card game for four players developed from the game of whist

基本要点
1. bridge 的基本意思是"桥"，引申可指"鼻梁；鼻梁架"，用于比喻意义指借以相互联系或接触的事物。是可数名词。
2. bridge 还可作"桥牌"解，此时为不可数名词。
3. bridge 用作专有名词时，不加定冠词。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
block a ～堵塞桥面
blow up the ～炸毁桥
build a ～修建桥梁
burn one's ～s 破釜沉舟，自断后路
carry the ～ away 把桥冲走
cross a ～过桥
destroy a ～毁坏桥梁
go across a ～沿桥走
go along a ～走过桥
go over a ～走过桥
jump off the ～ into the river 从桥上跳到河里去
make a ～架桥
pass on a ～走过桥
pass over a ～走过桥
sweep the ～ away 把桥冲走
take down a ～拆桥
throw a ～ across a river 在河上架桥
wash the ～ away 把桥冲走

形容词＋～
covered ～(可挡风雨的)棚桥
floating ～浮桥
narrow ～窄桥
natural ～天然桥
old ～旧桥
wide ～宽阔的桥
wooden ～木桥

名词＋～
double-decker ～双层桥
draw ～吊桥
feet ～(火车站的)人行桥，天桥
railway ～(英)铁路桥
road ～路桥
stone ～石头桥
wire ～吊桥

～＋后置定语
～ arching over a river 架在河上的桥

介词＋～
throw sb over the ～对…背信弃义
under a ～在桥下

～＋介词
～ across 穿越…的桥，架在…上的桥
～ across the river 河上的桥
～ over the river 河上的桥
～ to 通往…的桥

句型例句
This bridge is very dangerous. 这桥很危险。
The bridge is supported by three pillars. 桥由三座桥墩支撑着。
As long as I live, the bridge lives. 人在，桥就在。
The bridge rests on stone arches. 这座桥由石拱支持。
The bridge collapsed into the swollen river. 桥陷入了暴涨的河水里。
The bridge was completed by the end of 1994. 这座桥是在 1994 年底建成的。
The bridge was washed out by a sudden flood. 那座桥被一场突如其来的洪水冲坍了。
The new bridge will link the island to the mainland. 新建的大桥把那个岛与大陆连接起来。
Lots of roads and bridges were built. 很多桥和公路都修好了。
The frail wooden bridge cracked. 这座不牢固的木桥断裂了。
The old bridge can hardly bear up its own weight now. 这座桥年代久了，现在几乎撑不起它本身的重量了。
London Bridge is an important construction in Britain. 伦敦桥是英国的一处重要建筑。
Though the bridge is a bit rickety, there is no immediate danger in walking over it. 桥虽然有点摇晃，但在上面走还不会有什么危险。
The driver assured himself that the bridge was safe before he started the crossing. 司机首先搞清楚了桥确实是安全的才开始过桥。
The new bridge across the Yangtse River is now opened to traffic. 新建的长江大桥现已通车。
Many bridges span the Thames. 泰晤士河上有许多座桥。
That's an arch bridge. 那是一座拱桥。
This is a dangerous bridge. 这是一座危险的桥。
There is a bridge across the river. 河上有一座桥。
The guerrillas blew up the bridge. 游击队员把桥炸掉了。
They have anticipated us and seized the bridge. 他们抢在我们之前占领了那座桥。
You can't use the bridge any more; it's been washed out in the floods. 你们再不能使用那座桥了，它已被洪水冲垮。
It's our duty to guard this bridge and not let the enemy pass. 我们的责任是守卫这座桥不让敌人通过。
The local authorities decided to build a suspension bridge over the river. 该地区政府决定在这条河上建一座吊桥。
Several companies are bidding for the contract to build the bridge. 有几家公司正在投标争取承包建桥工程。
I am enthusiastic over a project for building a new bridge. 我热衷于修建一座新桥的项目。
He was precautious in crossing the rickety bridge. 走过这座摇摇晃晃的桥时他小心翼翼。
We have to cross the railway line by the foot bridge. 我们不得不从人行桥上越过铁路线。
The train rumbled across the bridge. 火车隆隆地从桥上驶过。
The passengers got out and walked across the bridge. 乘客从车上下来，步行过桥。
They dived from the bridge and rescued the drowning woman. 他们从桥上跳入水中，救起溺水的妇女。
A man fell from the bridge and drowned. 有人从这座桥上掉下去淹死了。
When the car came near the bridge, the driver eased it down to 20 kilometres an hour. 当汽车开近那座桥时，司机把车速放到每小时 20 公里。
The pair of lovers were leaning over the bridge, looking into the water. 这对情侣趴在桥上，望着河水。
Cars streamed over the bridge. 汽车川流不息从桥上驶过。
The construction of this bridge was a brilliant feat of engineering. 这座桥的建造是工程学上的一项杰出的成就。
My foot caught in a loose plank on the bridge while I was crossing. 我过河时脚被桥上一块松动的木板夹住了。
The city is famous for its bridges. 这座城市以桥多而著名。
After a mile, you come to a small bridge. 走过一英里以后你便来到一座小桥。
Gold rimmed spectacles bit deep into the bridge of his nose. 金边眼镜深深嵌入他的鼻梁。
Do you play bridge? 你会打桥牌吗?
They had once or twice played bridge at the club. 他们偶尔在俱乐部打桥牌。

常用短语
♣ ***burn one's bridges*** [***boats***]
破釜沉舟 take an irrevocable step
〔说明〕 bridges/boats 不可改为单数。
She burned her bridges when she married him. 她与他结婚系破釜沉舟之举。
David got tired of working in London so he burned his boats and moved up to Scotland and bought a small hotel there. 戴维厌烦在伦敦工作，因此他背水一战迁移到苏格兰，在那里买了一家小旅店。
Karl was a good wrestler but a poor boxer. He burned his bridges by letting John

choose how they would fight. 卡尔是一个很好的摔跤手，但不是一名好拳击手。他咬紧牙关让约翰作主选择比赛方式。

♣ ***burn one's bridges to sb/sth***
断绝与…的联系 cut the touch with sb/sth
So the government has burned most of its bridges to the outside. 这样一来政府与外界的关系大部分都断绝了。

♣ ***cross that bridge when one comes to it***
车到山前必有路 do not worry unnecessarily about a difficulty that may never arise
Don't worry about how we're going to pay for a new machine; we'll cross that bridge when we come to it. 别担心我们将怎么支付新机器的款项，车到山前必有路。

学习参考

build〔construct, put up〕a bridge 在现代英语中常被 erect, stretch 或 throw 所代替。例如：
They threw a pontoon bridge across the river. 他们在河上架起一座浮桥。

☞ ***v.*** [brɪdʒ] (bridges; bridged; bridging)

双解释义

vt. **在…建桥** build a bridge across

基本要点

1. bridge 用作动词的意思是“架桥于…”，引申可作“越过”“渡过”解。
2. bridge 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. bridge 后接副词 over 表示“架桥于…；应付；克服”。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the distance 走完路程
～ the gap 填补空白，缩小差距
～ the highway 在公路上架桥
～ the river 在河上架桥
～ the stream 在小溪上架桥

〔～＋副词〕
～ over 架桥于，应付，克服

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
We bridged the river. 我们在这条河上架了桥。
An overpass bridged the highway. 公路上架起了一座立交桥。
A wooden plank bridged the stream. 一块木板跨越在小溪之上。
They bridged the distance in less than two days of actual walking. 他们实际上不到两天就走完了这段路程。
A snack in the afternoon bridges the gap between lunch and supper. 在午餐和晚餐之间，下午吃些点心补充一下。
How can we bridge the gap between rich and poor? 怎样才能缩小贫富之间的差距？
Both parents and teenagers must try to bridge the generation gap between them. 父母和孩子都必须努力填补他们之间的代沟。

常用短语

♣ ***bridge over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲ *bridge sb/sth ⇔ over*
1. 架桥于 build a bridge over sth
We shall have to bridge over the stream with these boards of wood. 我们将只得用这些木板来渡过这条溪流。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The river has been bridged over. 河上已架起了桥。
2. 应付；克服 deal with; overcome
This money should bridge you over till next month. 这笔钱可以使你维持到下个月。
We must find a way to bridge over the difficulties. 我们必须找到一个办法来克服困难。
This will be sure to bridge over our difficulties. 这将会帮助我们渡过难关。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *brigge*(圆木)

brief

☞ ***adj.*** [briːf] (briefer; briefest)

双解释义

1. **短暂的，短时间的** short in time
2. **简洁的，简短的** in as few words as possible

基本要点

1. brief 的基本意义是“短暂的”，含有“压缩”的味道。只用于时间而不用于距离。偶尔用于长度时多含有滑稽可笑的意味。
2. brief 还可指内容“简洁的；简要的”。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ hope 暂时的希望
～ letter of thanks 简短的感谢信
～ note 便条
～ resume 简历

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
She had time to give a brief report. 她有时间做一个简短的报告。
There was a brief pause in the conversation. 对话中有短暂的停顿。
She wears a brief skirt. 她穿着一件短裙。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～
Life is brief. 人生短暂。
Time is limited, please be brief. 时间有限，请讲得简洁些。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He's brief of speech. 他的话简短扼要。
You were very brief with him just now. 你刚才对他太生硬。

〔用作宾语补足语〕
▲S＋V＋O＋～
He made his speech as brief as possible. 他使他的发言尽可能简短。

常用短语

♣ ***in brief***
简言之 in a few words; without details
In brief, it has been an exciting day. 总之，这一天过得很带劲。

♣ ***to be brief***
简言之 in a few words; without details
To be brief, he was happy with the result. 简言之，他对这个结果感到高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***brief, short***
参见 short 条。

☞ ***n.*** [briːf] (briefs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **概要，摘要** a short spoken or written statement

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
draw up a ～ 草拟诉讼要点
file a ～ 提出诉讼要点，提出辩护
hold no ～ for 不为…辩护，不主张

〔介词＋～〕
in ～ 简言之，以简单扼要的形式

句型例句

To begin with, I'd like to tell in brief the importance of the work. 首先，我想简要谈谈这项工作的重要性。
The new minister's brief is to insure that the water supply is improved. 新部长指示要确定改进供水状况。

☞ ***v.*** [briːf] (briefs; briefed; briefing)

双解释义

vt. **向…介绍基本情况，作…的摘要** give a lawyer some work to do for oneself by giving him the information which he may need

词汇搭配

〔～＋介词〕
～ sb about 向某人介绍，向某人作简报
～ sb on 向某人介绍，向某人作简报

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋sb(＋on sth)
She briefed me on the case. 她向我简要说明了这个案子。
He briefed her on her job. 他对她的工作作了必要的指点。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
President was briefed by his advisers before the interview. 总统在接受采访前得到顾问们的资讯。
He was fully briefed on the problem before the meeting. 他在会前已掌握了这个问题的详尽资料。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** short, terse, concise ***n.*** outline, summary ***v.*** inform
［反义词］ ***adj.*** comprehensive, extensive
［词源］<中古英语 *bref*(短)

brief·case

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbriːfkeɪs] (briefcases)

双解释义

Ⓒ **公文包** a flat usually soft leather case for papers

句型例句

He requested the old man to look after the briefcase. 他请求老人照看这个公文包。

bri·gade

☞ ***n*.** [brɪˈgeɪd] (brigades)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **旅** part of an army (usually between 3000 and 8000 men)
2. Ⓢ **伙，帮，派** a group of people who share the same opinions or are similar in some other way

基本要点

1. brigade 的基本意思是指陆军的编制单位"旅"。用于比喻可指主张相同或其他方面相似的"伙，帮，派"，常含贬义。
2. brigade 作"伙，帮，派"解时常用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the anti-smoking ～ 反吸烟派
the anti-war ～ 反战派

句型例句

They allowed each member of the brigade one cotton-padded suit. 他们发给这个旅每个成员一套棉衣。

bright

☞ ***adj*.** [braɪt] (brighter; brightest)

双解释义

1. **光亮的，闪光的，发光的** giving out or throwing back light very strongly; full of light; shining
2. **鲜艳的，鲜亮的** (of a colour) strong, clear, and easily seen
3. **生气勃勃的，欢快的；幸福的** full of life; cheerful; happy
4. **聪明的，伶俐的** clever; quick at learning
5. **前途光明的，有希望的** showing hope or signs of future success

基本要点

1. bright 的基本意思是"发光的，明亮的"，主要用于发光，形容火或燃料时表示火焰旺。形容白天时则指无云无雾。用于颜色时意思是"鲜明的，鲜艳的，醒目的"。形容人时意思是"聪明的""欢快的，生气勃勃的"，主要用于小孩或年轻人。bright 也可指前景、前途"充满希望"。
2. bright 在句中可用作定语或表语，也可用作宾语补足语。
3. bright 可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ child 聪明伶俐的孩子
～ face 高兴的面容，容光焕发
～ future 光明的前程，美好的未来
～ green 翠绿
～ side 光明的一面
～ sky 晴空
～ smile 愉快的微笑
～ voice 大声，明亮的嗓音

～ + 介词

～ with sunshine(刀、剑)在阳光下闪闪发光

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

The bright lights arrested the boy's attention. 明亮的灯光吸引了这个男孩的注意。
A bright rainbow arched above. 一弯明亮的彩虹悬挂在天空。
We walked home below a bright blue sky. 在晴朗的蓝天下我们走回家中。
The bright colours of the flowers arrested the girl's attention. 花的艳丽色彩引起了那姑娘的注意。
The bright plumage of a parrot made it beloved by people. 鹦鹉的一身华丽羽毛使人们很爱它。
The boy is of a bright and cheerful disposition. 那男孩性情欢快而开朗。
They are in a bright humour. 他们兴高采烈。
He spoke at the meeting in a bright voice. 他在会上大声地发言。
Tom is a bright boy. 汤姆是个聪明的男孩。
That's a bright idea. 那是个好主意。
You have a bright future. 你前途光明。
Only bright students are given scholarships. 只有有才华的学生才能得到奖学金。
Mary has a bright future before her. 玛丽有着光明的前途。

▲*n*. + ～

Have you got anything brighter? 你们有更鲜艳些的颜色吗?

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Sunshine is bright. 日光是明亮的。
A new tin pan is bright. 新锡制炒锅是发亮的。
In the morning it was bright. 早晨天气非常晴朗。
The room appeared much brighter than usual. 这屋子看来比平时亮得多。
The merchant is always bright. 商人通常都聪明。
Everything looks bright. 看来一切都很美好。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

The garden is bright with flowers. 鲜花满园。
Her face was bright with happiness. 她高兴得满脸喜气。
The resort is bright, busy and crowded with tourists. 该旅游胜地游客拥挤，热闹而且生机勃勃。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

We were surprised at finding the house clean, bright and spacious. 我们惊奇地发现房子又干净又豁亮。
Do you find him very bright? 你发现他很聪明吗?

常用短语

♣ ***as bright as a button***

非常活泼聪明 very clever

My little daughter is as bright as a button. 我的小女儿非常活泼聪明。
You enter a clever phase when you're as bright as a button. 你活泼之时，就是你机灵之日。

♣ ***bright and breezy***

轻松愉快 cheerful and happy

She was a bright and breezy sort of girl, always laughing. 她是个无忧无虑的姑娘，老是在笑。
She's always bright and breezy, even first thing on a Monday morning. 她总是轻松愉快，即使星期一早晨也是如此。

♣ ***bright and early***

一大早 very early in the morning

I shall go into business bright and early. —清早我便要开始工作。
Let's go up bright and early and drive down to Devon. 让我们一大早就起身驱车去德文郡。
He came down bright and early to go for a walk. 他一大早就下楼散步。

♣ ***bright idea***

好主意 clever original thought

Suddenly, I had a bright idea. 突然，我有了个好主意。
Dad headed the bright idea of making a serving hatch in the wall between the kitchen and the dining room. 爸爸出了一个好主意，在厨房和餐室之间的墙上开一个分发饭菜的窗口。
Half the wall has collapsed. Whose bright idea was it to make a hole in it? 一半墙倒塌了。谁出的好主意在墙上打了洞?

♣ ***bright lights***

灯红酒绿的娱乐场所 entertainment district

I'm bored with staying in the country. Let's go off to the bright lights and see a film or a show. 我在农村呆得厌倦了，让我们去灯红酒绿的娱乐场所看一场电影或戏吧。
Since my brother became an actor he's become more interested in the bright lights than in his own family. 我兄弟当演员以来，对引人入胜的都市生活比对自己的家庭生活更感兴趣。

♣ ***bright spark***

聪明人 clever person

Nora is a bright spark; she found a way of re-using old paper in the copying machine. 娜拉很聪明，她找到了在复印机上旧纸再次使用的办法。
There are not many bright sparks at the place where I work. 在我工作的地方，朝气蓬勃的年轻人并不多。

♣ ***look on the bright side***

乐观的 be optimistic

No matter what happens, Jill always looks on the bright side. 无论发生什么事，吉尔总是乐观的。

词语辨异

♣ ***bright, clever, intelligent, shrewd, smart, wise***

这组形容词的共同意思是"聪明的""有智慧的""英明的""有头脑的"。其区别在于：

1. bright 一般指年轻人，尤指小孩的聪明、机警；wise 指"有智慧的""英明的""有头脑的"；smart 指"头脑敏捷的""精明老练的"，常指思维能力很强，办事巧妙，能圆滑地处理人际关系等，有时也带有表面的或肤浅的色彩；clever 指"聪明的""伶俐的""能干的"，尤指很有理解或学习能力的；shrewd 指"机灵的""敏锐的""精明的"，表示谙于世故，对事物浅尝辄止，遇事老谋深算，从不忽略个人私利；intelligent 指某人是"聪明的""智力好的"，善于作出正确的判断。例如：

In some schools, the bright pupils tutor

the dull ones. 在一些学校里，一些聪明的学生辅导迟钝的学生。
She was wise to their scheme. 她了解他们的诡计。
He is so smart that he will jump at the chance. 他这个人很有头脑，不会错过这个机会的。
Jack is a clever student. 杰克是个聪明伶俐的学生。
I think you've made a shrewd investment there. 我认为你在那方面的投资极为聪明。
Elephants are intelligent animals. 象是聪明的动物。

2. bright 强调反应快；wise 强调有判断力的、能明辨是非的；intelligent 强调思维清楚、理解力强。例如：
Tom is a bright scholar in the class. 汤姆在班上是个聪明的学生。
It is wise to keep out of debt. 不借债是明智的。
He was intelligent enough to understand my question from the gestures I made. 他很聪明，从我的手势就明白了我的问题。

♣ ***bright***，***light***
这两个词都可表示"明亮的"。bright 指东西发光或反光而明亮，light 则指光线充足而明亮。

学习参考

bright 可和 shine 连用，用作副词，表示"明亮地"，相当于 brightly，不过有的语法学家认为此处的 bright 是形容词。例如：
The stars were shining bright. 星光灿烂。
She asked which of the two lamps shone brighter. 她问两盏灯中哪盏灯照得较亮。
再比较：
The moon shines bright.
月光明亮。(表示状态)
The moon shines brightly.
月光明亮地照耀着。(表示动作方式)

补充资料

［同义词］ brilliant，gleaming，shining，shiny，cheerful，happy，lively，intense，vivid，clever，intelligent，keen，encouraging，favourable，promising
［反义词］ dim，dull，backward，boring，colourless，slow，stupid

bril·liant

☞ ***adj.*** ［'brɪliənt］ (more brilliant；most brilliant)

双解释义

1. **光亮的，光辉夺目的，灿烂的** very bright, splendid, or showy in appearance
2. **聪颖的，英明的；才华横溢的** very clever

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ diamond 耀眼的钻石
～ idea 高明的主意
～ musician 卓越的音乐家
～ sunshine 灿烂的阳光

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The diamond sparkles with brilliant light. 钻石闪耀着灿烂的光辉。
She was wearing brilliant jewels. 她戴着耀眼的珠宝。
The sky shone brilliant blue. 天空一片蔚蓝。
The new author seems to be a brilliant young man. 那个新作家看来是个才华横溢的年轻人。
He was a brilliant general. 他是一位杰出的将军。
Einstein had a brilliant brain. 爱因斯坦有一个才气纵横的头脑。
She's one of the most brilliant girls I ever knew. 她是我认识的最聪明的女孩之一。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The lights were far too brilliant. 灯光太亮了。
Outside the sunlight was brilliant. 外面阳光灿烂。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The noble lady was brilliant with jewels. 那名贵妇人满身珠光宝气。
She is brilliant at language. 她很有语言才能。

补充资料

［词源］ <法语 *brilliant*(光辉的，灿烂的)

brim

☞ ***n.*** ［brɪm］ (brims)

双解释义

Ⓒ**边，边缘** the top edge of a cup, bowl, etc., especially with regard to how full it is

句型例句

The glass was full to the brim. 玻璃杯中的液体已满到要溢出来了。
You can wear the hat with the brim turned up or down. 你戴这顶帽子时可把帽边翻上去或翻下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***brim***，***brink***，***edge***，***margin***，***rim***，***verge***
参见 brink 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［brɪm］ (brims；brimmed；brimming)

双解释义

vi. **注满** be full to the brim

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Tears brimmed in her eyes. 她热泪盈眶。

常用短语

♣ ***brim over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
满得快溢出来(of a cup, container, etc.) be so full of a liquid that it flows over the edge
▲*brim over*
You've filled the glass too full; it's brimming over. 你把杯子倒得太满了，都快溢出来了。

♣ ***brim with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
充满，洋溢(of a cup, container, etc.) be so full of a liquid that it flows over the edge
▲*brim with sth*
His eyes brimmed with tears. 他热泪盈眶。
▲*brim over with sth*
Her heart was brimming over with happiness. 她心中洋溢着幸福。

bring

☞ ***v.*** ［brɪŋ］ (brings；brought；bringing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **带来，拿来** carry or cause (a person or thing) to come from a more distant place to a nearer place
2. *vt.* **造成，引起** cause or lead to
3. *vt.* **促使，使处于** cause to come to a particular place, condition, or course of action
4. *vt.* **能售得(某一价格)，能产生(收入)** be sold for

基本要点

1. bring 最基本的意思是"将人或物带至讲话人或听话人所在之处"，是及物动词，可接表示人、物或抽象事物的名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以由介词 to 引出，但不能用 for，用 for 时表示"为某人带来…"。
2. bring 可用作使役动词，表示"促使，说服"，常跟反身代词作宾语，也可跟形容词、以动词不定式的复合结构或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. bring 作"引起"解时，可接以现在分词、过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. bring 是个非延续性动词，在肯定句中一般不与表示一段时间的状语连用。
5. 在书面语中，bring out 可引出直接引语，作"说(出)"解。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ constantly 连续地拿来
～ finally 最后拿来
～ lightly 悄悄地拿来
～ obviously 明显地拿来
～ painfully 痛苦地引起
～ rarely 稀少地拿来
～ ultimately 最后拿来
～ vividly 生动地造成
～ about 引起，带来，招致，产生，完成，实现
～ about a change 带来变化
～ about a cure 治愈
～ about a good result 带来好的消息
～ about a reform 实现改革
～ about a resumption of negotiation 恢复谈判
～ about an effect 产生效果
～ about an illness 生病
～ about sb's ruin 把某人毁了
～ about the wreck of sb's hope 使某人的希望破灭
～ down 打下，打倒，降低
～ down the house 博得满堂喝彩，使哄堂大笑
～ forth evidence 提出证据
～ forth flowers 开花
～ forth fruit 结出果实
～ forth good results 带来好的结果
～ forth poverty and want 造成贫困和匮乏
～ in 提出，收获，带进，收入，宣判
～ in a verdict 宣判
～ off 送去，完成，办完，救出，成功
～ on 引起，发展，提出
～ on a disaster 带来灾难

～ on an abortion 导致失败
～ on an illness 生病
～ on suspicion 引起怀疑
～ trouble on 找麻烦
～ out 拿出，发挥，说明，出版，产生，使出现
～ out a new book 出版新书
～ out one's knife 拔出刀子
～ over 进口，使…转变，使相信，使说服
～ round 使…苏醒，恢复知觉，觉悟过来，使…转向，转移，说明
～ through 使渡过难关，使脱险
～ patient through 使病人脱险
～ up 培养，提出，(旧事)重提，呕吐，使停止
～ up the rear 殿后，压队

～＋介词

～ before 向…提出…
～ into being 实现，使…出现
～ into effect 使…生效，实行，完成，贯彻
～ into force 使…实现
～ into line 使…一致
～ into notoriety 使…声名狼藉
～ into operation 使…运转起来，使…投入生产
～ into play 使…实现，发挥〔调动〕…的作用
～ into service 使…发挥作用
～ into sight 使…出现在眼前
～ into step 使…步调一致
～ into the world 使…产生
～ to 使(某人)苏醒，(使)停驶
～ to an end 使终结，使停止
～ to bear 朝向，利用，加压力于
～ to book 使供认罪状
～ to close 使终结，使停止
～ to fruition 使…实现
～ to head 使…尖锐化
～ to heel 使某人就范
～ to judgement 受审判
～ to justice 将某人交法院审判
～ to life 救活某人
～ to light 发掘出来
～ to mind 回忆起来
～ to nought 使…破灭
～ to one's feet 使站起来
～ to pass 使发生，使成为事实
～ to perfection 使…完美
～ to power 使…上台
～ to reason 使某人讲道理，说服某人变得明智些
～ to rest 使…停下来
～ to ruin 招致毁灭
～ to safety 使脱离危险
～ to stop 使终结，使停止
～ to term 使某人屈服
～ to the ground 使…到底
～ to the hammer 拍卖
～ under control 使…受控制
～ under suspicion 使某人受到怀疑
～ under the attention 使受到注意
～ under the notice 使受到注意

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Bring your brother with you next time you come. 下次把你弟弟带来。
The soldiers came back and brought ten prisoners. 战士们带了十个俘虏回来。
Go down to my bedroom, and bring a clean shirt. 下楼到我卧室去，拿一件干净衬衣来。
Spring showers bring many flowers. 阵阵春雨带来百花满园。
Evenings bring couples and singles for concerts. 夜晚引得成对的和单身的男女去听音乐会。
What brings you here today? 今天是什么风把你吹来了？
Used cars brought good price in summer. 夏季里旧汽车卖了高价钱。
The railway has brought prosperity of this region. 铁路已给这一地区带来了繁荣。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
A stranger brought you this letter during your absence. 你不在时，一个陌生人给你捎来了这封信。
The maid will bring you your food in a moment. 女服务员一会儿就会把你要的食物送来。
I warned him that it will bring him nothing but trouble. 我警告过他这只会带给他麻烦。
What good news have you brought us? 你给我们带来了什么好消息？
The medicine has not brought me any relief. 这药并没有减轻我任何痛苦。
The disposal of the property will bring him several thousands of dollars. 财产的处理将使他得到数千美元。
Although it takes much time and effort to do it, it will bring you the satisfaction of a job well done. 虽然做这件事情要花费时间和精力，但它会给你带来做好一件工作后称心愉快的感觉。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
I'll bring your daughter to you next time I come. 我下次来时，把你女儿带给你。
I brought that book to you. 我给你带来那本书。
Bring your paper to me when you have finished it. 你答完卷子后，交给我。
I'll bring them to you some day. 哪天我将它们给你带来。
I brought a message to you. 我给你带来了消息。
The exciting news brought tears to her eyes. 这激动人心的消息使她流出了眼泪。
Science and technology have brought profound change to the mountain regions. 科学技术给山区带来了深刻变化。
His death brought great sorrow to the whole country. 他的逝世使全国陷入了极度的悲痛之中。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋for *pron./n.*
Take this away and bring another one for me. 将这个拿走，并给我另拿一个。
She brought some flowers for us. 她给我们带来了一些花。
My mother brought the present for you, not for me. 我母亲是给你而不是给我带的礼物。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
Hunters could bring them back alive. 猎人们能够把它们活着带回来。
They brought things right. 他们使事情正确。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
I cannot bring her to do that. 我不能劝她那样做。
I cannot bring her to go with me. 我不能带她和我一起去。
I wish I could bring you to see the situation from my point of view. 我真希望能使你从我的观点来看这形势。
All attempts at persuasion could not bring him to approve of his daughter's marriage. 任凭你怎么劝说他都不同意女儿的婚事。
He could not bring himself to believe the news. 他不能使自己相信这个消息。
He could never bring himself to kill an animal or a bird. 他从不让自己弄死一只野兽或小鸟。
She couldn't bring herself to speak to so big an audience. 她怎么也鼓不起勇气对这么多人说话。
How could you bring yourself to cause your mother such sorrow? 你怎么能让你妈妈这样伤心？
I could never bring myself to associate with such a person like that. 我怎么也不愿和那种人来往。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was brought to agree by our arguments. 他被我们说服了。
Everyone must be brought to realize the importance of the task. 每一个人都必须认识到这任务的重要性。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*v*-ing
One sad letter from her mother brought her crying home. 一封妈妈寄来的含有坏消息的信使她哭着回家了。
Maria Jane's screams brought her husband running. 玛丽亚·简的尖叫声使她的丈夫奔跑回来。
A shower brought the children running to the pavilion. 一场阵雨使孩子们向亭子跑去。
Her cries brought the neighbours running. 她的哭声引得邻居们都跑来了。
April showers brought May flowers bursting into blossom ahead of time. 四月阵雨使五月花提前开放。
Sudden rainstorms would bring the mountain torrents rushing down. 突然的暴雨使山洪暴发。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*v*-ed
He brought me acquainted with her. 他使我和她认识。

常用短语

♣ ***bring about*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth ⇔ about*
1.使(船)掉转船头 make (a boat or ship) change course in the opposite direction
The helmsman brought the ship about. 舵手拨转船头。
The old helmsman brought us about and we avoided a dangerous dash against the rocks. 老船公扭转了我们航船的方向，我们才避免了一次撞击礁石的危险。
If the wind changes you'll have to bring her about. 如果风向改变，你必须掉转船头。
2.造成，引起或导致(某事) cause (sth)
The new government is expected to bring a large number of improvements about. 人们期望这个新政府作出大量的改进。
I offered to act as mediator and tried to bring about a reconciliation between the two parties. 我主动充当调解人，促使双方和解。
What brought about the failure of the busi-

ness? 是什么原因造成经营失败的?
By his own efforts, Charles Fox brought about the fall of the government. 查尔斯·福克斯靠自己的努力促使政府倒台。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Major changes will have to be brought about in British industry. 英国工业必须实行重大改革。
Such a change cannot be brought about in one day. 这样的变化不可能在一天之内发生。

♣ ***bring against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以某罪控告(某人) cause sb to appear in a court of law, charged with an offence
▲ *bring sth against sb*
She brought a charge before the court against the murderers of her daughter. 她在法庭上对杀害她女儿的凶手提出了控告。
If you found someone loitering at the back of your house after dark, you might feel justified in bringing charges against him. 如果天黑后你发现有人在你房后游荡,你完全有理由控告他。

♣ ***bring along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth along*
1.领来或带来(某人或某物) bring (sb/sth) with one
Why don't you bring your brother along? 你为什么不把你弟弟领来?
Bring your running shoes along, and we'll get some exercise. 把你的跑鞋带来,我们要进行训练。
2.使发展或成长 cause (sth/sb) to advance
This warm weather should bring the crops along. 这样暖和的天气会有利于庄稼的生长。
More study should bring your English along. 进一步学习定会提高你的英语水平。

♣ ***bring around***〔***round***〕 (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *around*〔*round*〕
1.把(某人或某物)带到约好的地点 bring (sb/sth) to an agreed place
Bring the new members around〔round〕 to the meeting tonight. 今晚开会把新会员带来。
2.劝说(某人)改变主意或意见;说服(某人) persuade (sb) to change his opinion
My explanation brought them around. 我的解释使他们信服了。
After a good deal of discussion he brought her around to his way of thinking. 讨论很久以后,他使她接受了他的看法。
We must bring the rest of the committee around to our point of view. 我们必须说服委员会的其他成员同意我们的观点。
3.使恢复知觉 cause to regain consciousness
She opened all the windows in the hope of bringing him round. 她把所有窗子都打开了,希望他能苏醒过来。

♣ ***bring away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
带着…离开 return, usually from a place, with (sth or an idea)
▲ *bring sth* ⇔ *away*
Yes, we enjoyed holiday and brought away happy memories of the island. 是的,我们度过了愉快的假日,那个岛屿给我们留下了美好的记忆。

♣ ***bring back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *back*
1.带回(某人或某物);还回(某物) take (usually sth) back; bring (sb/sth) with one as one returns
Have you brought my screwdriver back yet? 你把我的螺丝刀带来了吗?
You can borrow my car if you promise to bring it back tomorrow. 如果你保证明天一定还回来,我的车可以借给你。
She brought back the umbrella she borrowed. 她把所借的伞归还了。
You must bring these library books back next week. 下周你必须把图书馆的这些书还回来。
If this coat doesn't fit, may I bring it back later? 要是这件上衣不合身,我可以拿回来退换吗?
If you don't like the dress you bought, you can always bring it back with the sales receipt. 如果你不喜欢你买的这件衣服,可随时带上收据来退货。
2.回忆〔回顾,回想起〕(往事) recall; bring to mind (things of the past)
Seeing you brought back many fond memories. 见到你使我想起了许多美好的往事。
The smell of these flowers brings my memories back. 这些花的香味使人回想起往事。
His story brought back our happy childhood together. 他的话使我们回忆起一起度过的快乐童年。
I know it happened, but I can't bring it back to my mind. 我知道有这么回事,但回忆不起来了。
3.使(某人)恢复(某状态) help (sb) to gain (sth)
We must bring him back to health. 我们必须使他恢复健康。
4.恢复…;再用… cause (an idea or practice) to return or exit again
Few people these days are in favour of bringing back the old punishment by death. 现在很少有人赞成恢复旧时的死刑。

♣ ***bring before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth before sb/sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
1.把(某人)带上(法庭)受审 force (sb) to appear before (a court of law)
Peter has been brought before the court on a charge of drunken driving. 彼得被控告酒后开车,被带上法庭受审。
2.提出〔呈上〕…供…考虑〔批准〕 send (sth such as an idea) for consideration or approval by (sb or a group in power)
Your suggestion will be brought before the committee at a suitable date. 你的建议在适当的时候要提交委员会。

♣ ***bring down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
1.把(某物或某人)抬下(楼、山) carry or move (sth/sb) down stairs, hill, etc.
Mother wants to come downstairs, but is too weak to walk; it'll take both of you to bring her down. 母亲要下楼,但她太虚弱了,走不动,这得你们俩把她抬下来。
You'll need help to bring the piano down. 你需要人帮忙把钢琴抬下楼。
Send one of the boys to bring the car down. 派一个男孩子去把车开下来。
My pen and books are upstairs; please bring them down. 我的书和笔都在楼上,请给我拿下来。
2.使(某物或某人)掉下或倒下 cause (sth/sb) to fall or come down
The hunter brought down a deer. 猎人打倒了一只鹿。
The gunners brought down three planes. 炮兵击落三架飞机。
3.击败… defeat (sb, such as an enemy or a political opponent)
At the next vote, we must try to bring down the government. 下次投票选举时,我们一定设法把现政府搞垮。
4.降(价) reduce (a price)
A nation-wide good harvest soon brought down the price of rice. 全国性的大丰收很快使米价回落了。
5.使(某事)延续至今 bring (sth) up to date
We have been asked to rewrite the history book, bringing it down to 1980. 要求我们重写那本史书,要一直写到1980年。
6.使(某人)遇到〔遭受〕(不幸的事);给(某事或某人)制造麻烦 cause (sb) to meet or suffer (sth bad); trouble (sth/sb)
The youngest son has only brought down trouble on the family. 最小的儿子只会给全家制造麻烦。
7.使(某人)落到(某种地步) reduce (sb) (to a state)
We are afraid that Helen will bring Simon down to her own level. 我们担心海伦会使西蒙落到她那样的地步。
8.使某人面对现实 make sb face readily
He had no idea how food prices had risen, so a day's shopping soon brought him down to earth with a bump! 他不知道食品价格涨到了什么程度,一天的采购使他一下子面对了现实!
She got carried away in a flurry of excitement, but we brought her down to earth by reminding her of the tasks waiting to be down. 她在一阵兴奋之中有些想入非非,但是我们提醒她还有许多事情要做,才使她从幻想回到现实中来。

♣ ***bring forth*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.生产,产出 give birth to; bear
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *forth*
"Bring forth men children only.""愿你只生男孩子。"
The earth brings forth large crops every year for the sustenance of man and beast. 大地每年生产出大量的农作物,供人畜食用。
2.提出(建议、证据等) put forward a proposal; make a suggestion
▲ *bring sth* ⇔ *forth*
The young workers brought forth some sparkling new suggestions for improving our product. 这些青年工人为提高产品质量,提出了顶呱呱的新建议。

♣ ***bring forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sth* ⇔ *forward*
1.提出(建议、证据等) put forward a proposal; make a suggestion
Can you bring forward any proof of what you say? 关于你所说的,你能提出证据吗?
He brought forward his plan for the new building. 他提出了他建造新楼的计划。
2.把…提前 arrange for (sth) to take place earlier
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The election will be brought forward to July as so many people are on holiday in August. 选举提前到七月举行,因为八月很多人度假去了。
3.促使发展,帮助生长 cause (sth) to ad-

vance
This warm weather should bring the crops forward. 这种温暖的天气应该促使作物生长。

♣ **bring home to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)相信或明白(某事) persuade (sb) to believe (sth)
▲ *bring home to sb/sth*
A teacher should bring home to children the value and pleasure of reading. 老师应当使儿童懂得读书的重要性和乐趣。
Its importance has been brought home to me very strongly. 我已深刻地认识到它的重要性。

♣ **bring in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth ⇔ in*
1.把…拿进来,带进来 bring (sth/sb) indoors
Bring him in with you. 你把他带进来。
2.收获(庄稼等) gather (a crop)
The farmers are bringing the apples in early this year because of the warm weather. 今年气候温和,农夫们正提前摘苹果。
3.赚(钱),挣(钱) yield (money), as profit or earnings
The sale brought in £250. 这次拍卖获得250英镑。
The boys are bringing in good wages every week. 这些男孩每周的工资不低。
4.提出(设想、意见等) introduce (an idea)
The government intends to bring in a new law about wearing safety belts in cars. 政府打算设立一项在汽车内系安全带的新规定。
The influence of the Far East has brought in many new fashions. 远东的影响已经带来了许多新的风尚。
5.邀请(某人)参与或帮忙 ask (sb) to come to one's help
They've brought in experts to advise on the scheme. 他们请来了专家对这项计划提出意见。
We may have to bring extra workers in to help us with this big job. 或许我们不得不再找些工人来帮我们完成这项大工程。
6.把(某人)带到警察局 take (sb) to a police station
The policeman brought in two boys whom he had caught stealing. 警察把两个当场抓获的小偷带到警察局。
7.以专门的仪式迎接新年的到来 hold special ceremonies to mark a new year
Will you help us to bring in the new year? 你能帮我们举办新年庆祝活动吗?

♣ **bring in on** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb ⇔ in on sth*
1.邀请(某人)参加,参与(讨论、协商等) cause (sb) to join or share in (sth such as a discussion or an agreement)
The council are pleased with the results of bringing ordinary citizens in on local library planning. 议会对请普通公民帮助设计地方图书馆的结果感到满意。
Are you going to bring any of the other board members in on your plan for the election? 你想请董事会的其他人来参与讨论你的选举计划吗?
2.雇用某人干职位低微的工作 begin employing sb in a low or humble position
It's a good idea to bring students in on the ground floor, so that they can learn on the job. 让学生从地位低微的工作干起是个好主意,那样的话,他们就能在工作中学会做事。

♣ **bring into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth into sth*
1.把…拿入,带入(某处) carry (sth) or lead (sb) into (a place)
Will you bring the tea things into the garden? 把茶具拿到花园去好吗?
2.使…达到… cause (sth/sb) to reach (a state or condition)
This sudden warmth is bringing all the trees into leaf. 天气突然变暖,所有的树都长出了叶子。
Who is responsible for bringing that stupid style into fashion? 那种愚蠢的样式会风行,责任在谁?
The telephone brings distant people into contact with each other. 电话使得相距遥远的人能相互交谈。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Another new nation has been brought into being. 又一个新国家诞生了。
3.使某物开始工作,作用 cause sth to start working
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
If necessary, the heavy machinery can be brought into action. 若有必要,可以使用重型机械。
4.使…清楚地被人理解或知道 make sth clearly understood or known
Thank you, your view has helped to bring the historical side of the matter into focus. 谢谢你,你的观点使这件事的历史渊源一清二楚了。
The government must bring this shameful affair into the open if it is to be trusted by the voters. 政府若要取得选民的信任,必须公开这件丑事。
5.使…开始生效 make sth such as a law to begin to operate
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The new law will be brought into force by midnight tomorrow. 新法律于明日午夜生效。
6.使遵守〔遵循〕… make sb/sth follow the principles (of a group)
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Any member who offends against the club rules will have to be brought into line. 任何违背俱乐部规章的人都必须被纠正过来。
7.使某物起作用或产生影响 cause sth to have an effect
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Who knows what details may be brought into play when the talks are held? 谁知道会谈时什么样的细节会被利用起来?
8.使某物映入视线;使某物显现出来 cause sth to be seen
The clouds suddenly divided, bringing the sun into view at last. 云突然散开,太阳露了出来。
A change of wind brought the little boat into sight. 风向变后,那条小舟就清晰在望了。
9.生孩子 give birth to a human being
Many people are refusing to bring children into the world as it is so full of trouble and violence. 许多人不愿把孩子带到这个世界上来,因为它充满了动荡和暴力。

♣ **bring off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.使…脱离险境 take (usually sb) from a dangerous place
The lifeboat brought off most of the shipwrecked sailors. 救生艇载走了遇难船上的大部分水手。
2.成功完成 succeed in (sth)
Jim was pleased when he brought off a seemingly hopeless attempt. 吉姆完成了一件似乎是没希望成功的事情,他感到高兴。
I'm glad you've brought the work off at last. 我真高兴,你终于完成了这项工作。
Did the amateur actors bring off the performance? 那些业余演员是不是把那个节目演好了?
He brought off the event. 他完成了这件大事。

♣ **bring on** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sth ⇔ on*
1.呈现…;使…出现 cause (sb/sth) to appear
The waiter brought on the next dish. 侍者端上了下一道菜。
2.使…发作 cause (sth such as an illness)
Reading in a dim light may bring on a headache. 在光线暗的情况下看书会引起头痛。
His troubles may bring on a serious illness. 他的小病可能会引起一场重病。
3.使发展,进步 cause (sth/sb) to advance or improve
This warm weather should bring on the crops. 温和的天气会促使庄稼生长。
More study should bring on your English. 进一步学习将提高你的英语水平。
He has brought on an illness by overwork. 过度工作已损害了他的健康。
Good sunlight and moisture bring the crops on nicely. 良好的日照和充足的水分有助于庄稼旺盛地生长。

♣ **bring out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.取出(某物) produce (sth) as from a container
▲ *bring sth ⇔ out*
As I brought the handkerchief out of my pocket, several other objects fell out with it. 当我从口袋中掏出一条手帕时,其他几样的东西随之掉了出来。
He brought out his knife and cut a piece of bread in two. 他拿出小刀把一块面包切成两半。
2.把…从室内搬出来,带出来 move (sth/sb) out of a building or room
▲ *bring sb/sth ⇔ out*
It's warm enough to bring out the garden chairs. 天气很暖和,可以把花园里用的椅子搬出来了。
Why don't you bring the children out here in the sun? 你为什么不把孩子从屋里带到这儿晒太阳呢?
3.呈出(某物);使(某物)显现出来 cause (sth) to be seen
▲ *bring sth ⇔ out*
Jane never brings out her best dishes even when guests arrive. 即使来了客人,简也从来不把最好的盘子拿出来。
The warm sun brought the flowers out. 温暖的阳光催绽了这些花朵。
We wanted to see some old family pictures so Jenny brought them out and showed them to us. 我们想看些过去的生活照,所以珍妮把它们都摆了出来给我们看。
Difficulties can bring out a person's best qualities. 困难能揭示出一个人的优秀品

B

质。

4.使清楚；使明显 cause (sth) to be seen or known

▲*bring sth ⇔ out*

The new dress brought out her hidden beauty.那件新衣服把她潜在的美显示了出来。

The teacher helped to bring out the meaning of the poem.老师帮着弄清楚那首诗的意思。

The teacher's explanation brought out our misunderstanding of the problem.老师的解释使我们搞清楚了对问题的误解。

Could you bring out the meaning of this poem in detail?你能否把这首诗的意义详细地解释一下？

5.出版，生产(某物) produce (sth)

▲*bring sth ⇔ out*

They try to bring out one new book each month.他们争取每月出版一种新书。

They try to bring out a new dictionary every other year.他们设法每两年出版一本新词典。

The makers are bringing out a new kind of soap.制造者正生产一种新型的肥皂。

Most of the automobile companies bring out new models each year.大部分汽车公司每年都要出新型号的汽车。

6.使(某人)勇敢起来；使(某人)说话随便起来 encourage (sb) to be bolder, talk more freely

▲*bring sb/sth ⇔ out*

Mary is very quiet, try to bring out her shell at the party.玛丽沉默寡言，想法使她在宴会上活跃一点。

7.使(某人)罢工 cause (sb) to stop working because of disagreement

▲*bring sb ⇔ out*

We'll bring the workers out for more pay.为了增加工资，我们将让工人罢工。

8.说出… express (sth spoke such as a word or statement)

▲*bring sth ⇔ out*

She was so shocked that she could hardly bring out a word.她十分震惊，几乎连一句话也说不出来。

▲引出直接引语

Fred brought out casually:"I saw Mrs. Fortescue going off to work when I came out."弗雷德漫不经心地说："我出来时看见福特斯库太太正要去上班"。

9.获知… obtain (sth secret)

▲*bring sth ⇔ out*

It did not take the police long to bring out the truth.警察没用多长时间就获悉了事情的真相。

♣***bring out in*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)

使处于… cause (sb) to have (a condition of the body or mine)

▲*bring sb ⇔ out in sth*

Eating all that rich food has brought Jane out in spots as usual.简吃了那些高营养的食品后，身上又如往常那样起疱了。

Don't mention what happened last week; it could bring him out in a temper.别提起上周发生的事，那会使他发脾气的。

♣***bring over*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*bring sb ⇔ over*

1.把(某人)带回… bring (sb) usually to sb's home

Why don't you bring your new boyfriend over one evening? We'd like to meet him.你为什么不找个晚上把你那位新交的男朋友带回家？我们想见见他。

2.说服(某人)改变主意 persuade (sb) to change his opinion

We must bring the rest of the committee over to our point of view.我们必须说服委员会的其他人同意我们的观点。

♣***bring through***[1] (*v. + adv.*)

挽救生命 save the life of (sb very ill)

▲*bring sb ⇔ through*

Can the doctor bring Mother through?那个医生能把妈妈救活吗？

♣***bring through***[2] (*v. + prep.*)

使(某人)摆脱… save (sb) from (danger or trouble)

▲*bring sb through sth*

The doctor brought my mother through a serious illness.那个医生治好了我母亲的重病。

Their courage brought the people through the war.他们的勇气使人们熬过了战争。

Cool heads will bring us through the crisis.头脑冷静才能使我们渡过这一危机。

♣***bring to***[1] (*v. + adv.*)

1.使(某人)苏醒 cause (sb) to regain consciousness

▲*bring sb/sth ⇔ to*

She fainted when she heard the news but they finally brought to her.她听到那消息便昏倒了，但他们最终使她苏醒了。

Acupuncture will often bring a fainting person to.针刺疗法经常可使昏迷中的人苏醒过来。

2.〈航〉(使)停驶 (cause to) stop

▲*bring to*

As the wind dropped, the boat brought to.风止住了，船停了下来。

▲*bring sth ⇔ to*

The captain was able to bring the ship to just before it hit the little boat.就在即将撞上那条小船的一刹那间，船长停住了船。

♣***bring to***[2] (*v. + prep.*)

▲*bring sb/sth to sb/sth*

1.把…带给(某人)或带往(某处) carry or move (sth) or lead (sb)

Last night's storm brought several trees to the ground.昨夜的暴风刮倒了几棵树。

My wife was very angry when I brought her to my home.当我把她带回家时，我太太非常生气。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

She was brought to my home.她是被人带到我家来的。

2.使用于…；使加入，参与… cause (sth/sb) to reach or be added to

How much experience does he bring this specialized work to?他有多少经验可用于做这项专门工作？

We must bring the rest of the villagers to our help in finding the missing child.我们必须发动其他村民帮我们寻找那个丢失的孩子。

3.使达到… cause (sth/sb) to reach (a total, state, or condition)

This last thing will bring the bill to over £500.这最后一件东西使得账单上的金额超过了500英镑。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

The university's money troubles have been brought to the boil by the recent government cuts.最近政府削减开支使这所大学的财务到了罗掘俱穷的地步。

4.使(战士)立正 cause (a soldier) to stand stiffly upright

The captain brought the men to attention as the general arrived.将军到达时，上尉命令战士们立正。

5.迫使某人对其行为作出正式的解释 force sb to give a formal explanation of his behaviour

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

Any worker who is regularly late will soon be brought to book.很快就要让每一个经常迟到的工人作出解释。

6.使…不再发展下去 prevent the further advance of sth

We must bring suffering and hunger to an end in the world.我们必须结束世界上的苦难和饥饿。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

Our inquiry was brought to a dead end when we learned that the woman had left the country.当我们得知那个女人业已离开这个国家时，我们的调查不了了之。

7.使某人站起来 make sb stand, as to show approval

The politician's closing words brought the whole crowd to their feet, cheering wildly.那个政治家的结束语使全场听众起立、狂热地欢呼起来。

8.使某人处于显要地位；使某人处于领导地位；使某人引人注目 cause sb to become noticed as a leader or person of influence or importance

He had never been anything more than a good official, but wartime conditions brought him quickly to the fore because of the special qualities of his character.以前他不过是个称职的公务员，但是由于他品格中具有的特性，战时的状况使他很快成为一个风云人物。

9.使某人面临〔对付〕某种困难 cause sb to deal with a difficulty

But what has brought the company to such a pitiful condition since I last worked for it?自我最后一次为该公司工作以来，什么原因使得公司落到这般可怜的境地？

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

There was no escape from the facts; we were brought to grips with the hard reality of our position.逃避现实是不行的；我们必须应付我们的严酷处境。

10.使毁灭；使垮掉 destroy sth

It's the members' lack of interest which is bringing the party to the ground.正是由于党员们缺乏兴趣，才使这个党濒临绝境。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

This nation will not be brought to the ground by enemy action!这个国家绝不会被敌对行动所毁灭！

11.使达到紧要关头；使尖锐化 cause affairs to reach a state where sth must be done or decided

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

Matters have been brought to a head in the peace talks; tomorrow they will either succeed or fail.和平谈判已到紧要关头，成败系于明天的会谈。

12.彻底击败，打垮某人 defeat sb completely

What can the opposition party do to bring this government to its knees?反对党怎样行事才能彻底击败政府呢？

13.使有趣〔有活力〕make sth interesting and active

The performances of these young people succeeded in bringing a dull play to life. 这些年轻人把一台枯燥无味的戏演得趣味横生。

14. 使失败；使落空 cause the failure of sth
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All his best efforts were brought to naught by his early death. 他英年早逝，这使他的一切努力都付之东流了。

15. 使(某人)恢复知觉；使(某人)记起其周围的事物 cause sb to regain consciousness or remember his surroundings
The sudden sound of the train whistle brought me to myself; I had not known how far I had been walking, deep in thought. 我陷入了沉思，不知道已经走了多远，火车突然发出的汽笛声使我清醒过来。
She has been in love with that worthless boy for so long that it will take a real shock to bring her to her senses. 长时间来她一直钟情于那个一文不值的家伙，要使她清醒过来真得费一番工夫。

♣ ***bring together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *together*

1. 使相合〔连接〕 cause (things) to join
Bring the broken edges of the plate together exactly where they were and then glue them carefully. 把盘子的碎边拼对起来，然后仔仔细细地粘住。
Fate brought them together. 命运将他们联结在一起。

2. 使相识；使坐在一起；使会面 cause (two people or groups, as a man and woman or enemies) to meet
I'm so glad to have been the means of bringing you two young people together. 我很高兴我起到了使你们两个年轻人相识的作用。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The opposing forces on the island have been brought together for peace talks. 岛上的敌对势力已经坐下来进行和平磋商。

3. 使和解 cause (two or more parties) to end a disagreement
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm sure that John and Tom can be brought together. 我相信约翰和汤姆会言归于好。
I'm glad that the brothers have been brought together after all their quarrels. 我高兴地看到这兄弟俩在争吵之后言归于好了。

♣ ***bring under***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
用…制服，收服… control and defeat (usually sb) as by political force
▲ *bring sb* ⇔ *under*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Those who oppose our wishes will be brought under. 我们要制服那些违背我们意愿的人。

♣ ***bring under***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth under sth*

1. 把…归类于…；把…归属于… include (sth) in (a particular class or type)
We can bring your suggestions under several headings. 我们可以把你的建议归纳在几个标题下。

2. 把…控制住 gain control of (sth/sb)
I shall put an experienced teacher in charge of that class to bring the children under control. 我将派一个有经验的老师去那个班管理孩子们。
We spent several hours bringing the fire under control. 我们花了几个小时才控制住火势。

♣ ***bring up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 把…带到楼上〔带到更高处〕 bring (sth/sb) upstairs or to a higher level
The road will bring you up to the top of the cliff. 这条道会把你引到峭壁的顶端。
Mother asked you to bring the tea things up. 妈妈请你把茶具带到楼上。

2. 教育，养育(孩子) educate; raise (a child)
His mother died when he was young, and his grandmother brought him up. 他小的时候母亲去世了。他是由祖母抚养成人的。

3. 提及或提出… mention or introduce (a subject)
There's no need to bring up his past when we are considering him for employment. 考虑雇用他时，没有必要提及他的过去。
She decided against bringing the matter up at the club meeting. 她反对把事情提交俱乐部会议讨论。
The girl student brought up many questions during the course of the class. 上课时，那位女学生提了许多问题。
Why bring that up again? 为什么又提出这件事？

4. 呕吐；恶心；呕吐出(食物) be sick; vomit (one's food)
The greedy child brought up all he had eaten. 这个贪吃的孩子把吃下去的东西全部吐了出来。
The child has brought up her dinner again. 这孩子又把晚饭吐了出来。
The patient brought up his dinner. 病人把饭吐出来。

5. 勒住(马) stop (a horse) suddenly
The boy was praised for bringing up the runaway horse. 那个男孩因勒住了逃脱的马而受到表扬。

6. 使(某人)突然停住 cause (sb) to stop suddenly
He brought the car up short when the light changed to red. 红色交通灯一亮，他突然把车停住。
His remarks brought me up sharp. 他的话使我突然停下来。
Bill started to complain. I brought him up sharply. 比尔开始抱怨，我马上制止了他。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
John was about to be brought up by a note on the door. 约翰刚要迈进房间，突然看见门上的条子，立刻止住了脚步。

7. 斥责(某人) scold (sb)
The director brought Jim up for being late again. 经理斥责吉姆再次迟到。

8. 传讯(某人) take (sb) to court
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It is the third time that Peter has been brought up before the court for drunken driving. 这是彼得第三次因酒醉驾车而被传讯。

♣ ***bring up against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *up against sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

1. 使…遇到(困难) cause (usually sb) to meet (a difficulty)
Things were working well, when we were brought up against unexpected delays. 事情本来进行得很顺利，不料我们遇到了耽搁。

2. 提出…而使(某人)处于不利地位 take account of or raise (sth) to the disadvantage of (sb)
Your prison record may be brought up against you. 你蹲过监狱的记录或许会被提出来而成为不利于你的因素。

♣ ***bring up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *bring sb/sth* ⇔ *up to sth*

1. 把…移到或带到…近旁 pull or drive (sth/sb) near to (usually sth)
Bring the car up to the door; it'll be easier to load. 把汽车开到门旁边，装车就方便了。

2. 使跟上时代、潮流；使在时间上不落后 advance the knowledge of (sb); bring (sth) level, especially in time
We must try to bring mother more up to date with modern styles, and persuade her not to wear such old-fashioned clothes. 我们必须尽量让母亲赶上潮流，让她见见新式样，并说服她不要再穿这种老掉牙的衣服。
I want to spend this weekend bringing my letter writing up to date. 我要用这个周末的时间及时把信写完。

3. 使达到一个预期的标准 make (sb/sth) reach an expected standard
You'd better bring your English up to scratch before you take the examination. 你最好在考前使英语达到标准。
How can we bring the boy's behaviour up to the mark? 我们怎样才能使这个男孩守规矩呢？

♣ ***bring within*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…降到某范围 cause (sth) to fall within (a stated limit)
▲ *bring sth within sth*
The shops will have to bring the clothes within our price range, or they won't sell them. 商店必须把衣服的价格降到我们规定的价格范围内，否则就不能出售。

词语辨异

♣ ***bring about***, ***bring to pass***
bring about 是"带来"(指客观上带来的后果，相当于 lead to)，bring to pass 是"使发生"(通过主观努力促使事物发生变化，相当于 make to happen)。例如：
After strenuous talks, a cease-fire agreement was brought to pass, and in return it brought about 10 years of peaceful co-existence between the two countries. 在紧张的谈判以后达成了一项停火协定，这给两国带来了10年和平共处的局面。

♣ ***bring forth***, ***bring forward***
这两个短语都是动副型短语，作"提出"解时可互换，作"产生，引起"解时只能用 bring forth，作"提前，促进"解时只能用 bring forward。

♣ ***bring sb to one's home***, ***bring oneself home***, ***bring home to sb***
这三个短语形相近而义不同：bring oneself home 的意思是"恢复自己原来的状况"；bring home to sb 的意思是"使某人清醒地认识到"；而 bring sb to one's home 则是"把某人带回自己家"。

♣ ***bring oneself to***, ***bring ... to oneself***
这两个短语意思和用法都不相同：

1. bring oneself to 的意思是"拿出勇气做…""说服自己做…"；而 bring... to oneself 的意思是"使自己清醒意识到"。
2. bring oneself to 中的 to 是不定式符号；

而 bring... to oneself 中的 to 是介词。
3. bring oneself to 中的 oneself 与主语一致；而 bring... to oneself 中的 oneself 则与 bring 的宾语一致。
4. bring oneself to 多用于疑问句，而 bring... to oneself 多用于肯定句。

♣ ***bring ... to a halt, come to a halt***
这两个短语的共同意思是"停下来"。其区别是：
1. bring... to a halt 是及物动词短语，而 come to a halt 是不及物动词短语。
2. bring... to a halt 是外界原因使某事停下来，停下来的是 bring 的宾语；而 come to a halt 是自身原因停下来，停下来的是句子的主语。例如：
He brought the car to a halt.
他把车停了下来。
The car came to a halt.
汽车停了下来。

♣ ***bring in, import***
这两者均可表示"引进"，但 bring in 指从国内另一地区引入专家、技术、品种等，而 import 指从另一国家(或地区)"进口"，尤指进口货物。

♣ ***bring up, educate***
bring up 指孩子在家里所受到的道德和社交教育；而 educate 则指在学校所受到的智能、文化和学业方面的教育。如说一个孩子 badly brought up，便指这孩子"不懂礼貌、不诚实"等，说一个人 well-educated 则指他"受过良好的教育"。例如：
Would you rather be well brought up and badly educated, or opposite? 你是愿受到良好的家庭教育而受不到良好的学校教育，还是愿意受到良好的学校教育而受不到良好的家庭教育？

♣ ***bring up, grow up, raise, rear***
参见 raise 条。

♣ ***bring, carry, fetch, get, take***
这组词都可以表示"拿""带"。其区别是：
1. bring 表示"拿来"，指从别处拿过来，方向一般是说话者，多指比较近的东西，也可以指带到一个说话人将要到达的地方，有时还可指由说话者随身带着(去某处)，可以包括"带走"；take 表示"拿走""带走"，指从此处拿出去，例如：
When you go home take the letter with you. 你回家去的时候，把信带去。
fetch 表示"去拿来"；carry 则指"随身带着"，没有明确的方向性，同时强调体力方面的负担，可代替 bring 和 take，例如：
The mother carries her baby in her arms. 母亲把小宝宝抱在怀里。
get 与 fetch 的意思差不多，都表示"(到别处去把某人或某物)取来"，但它更口语化。
2. bring 和 take 都表示单程，只是方向相反，而 fetch 则表示一往一返。
3. fetch 强调目的性，即专门到一个地方把(某人)某物请〔带〕回来；bring 则强调方向性，即动作朝着说话者的方向或所在地。
4. take, bring 和 carry 都可指携带〔运送〕较小的东西，carry 还可指携带〔运送〕较大、较重的东西。
5. take, bring 和 carry 都可指人运送，carry 还可指马、车等牲口或运输工具运送，也可指以管道的形式运输。

正误解析

1. 一周前我把词典带来了。
〔误〕I've brought the dictionary for a week.
〔正〕I brought the dictionary a week ago.
〔析〕bring 是非延续性动词，在肯定句中一般不与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2. 我把他带回他家。
〔误〕I brought him to his home.
〔正〕I took him to his home.
〔析〕bring sb to one's home 的意思是"带回自己家"，one's 须与主语一致。

学习参考

1. 尽管 bring 是短暂性动词，但下面各句中的 bring 都可以用于一般现在时，因为说话人所关心的是目前的情况。例如：
What brings you back so late? 你为什么这样迟才回来呀？
And you understand what brings me here. 你明白我为什么来这里。
2. 当一个及物动词不能跟 that 从句时，它后面可放一个 fact, idea 这类名词，把 that 从句和它连接起来。这时 that 从句成为 fact 这类名词的同位语，也可以说它是由及物动词加名词构成的及物动词短语的宾语。例如：
I brought the charge that John had murdered my wife. 我指控约翰谋杀了我的妻子。
Why didn't you bring it to his attention that you're too ill to go on working? 你为什么不使他注意到你病得太重不能继续工作？

补充资料

〔同义词〕carry, fetch, take
〔反义词〕remove, withdraw
〔词源〕＜古英语 *bringen*(带来)

brink

☞ ***n.*** [brɪŋk]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**(悬崖峭壁的)边沿** an edge at the top of a cliff or other steep high point
2. Ⓢ**(危险的)边沿** a state of dangerous nearness; verge

句型例句

The tree grew on the brink of the cliff. 那棵树生长在峭壁的边缘。
He brought the country to the brink of war. 他把那个国家带到了战争的边缘。
The company is on the brink of bankruptcy. 该公司已濒临破产的边缘。

词语辨异

♣ ***brink, brim, edge, margin, rim, verge***
这组词都有"边""边沿"的意思。
1. edge 指物体两平面交接处的边缘或边线；brink 指悬崖峭壁的边缘；brim 指如壶、杯、碗等各种形状容器的内侧边缘，也指帽子的边；rim 指任何圆形物体的缘、周或边；verge 指一平面或广阔区域的尽头，也常指道路的边缘；margin 指书页的空白边缘，也可指物体的边缘。
2. 用在比喻中，edge 指尖锐性、严峻性等；verge 表示濒临某种感情或行动的状态；margin 的意思是"留有余地"；brink 常用于借喻中，指濒临某种危险。

brisk

☞ ***adj.*** [brɪsk] (brisker; briskest)

双解释义

1. **轻快的，活泼的** quick and active
2. **兴隆的，繁忙的** busy
3. **寒冷而清新的** refreshing; filling with desire for activity

基本要点

brisk 用于形容动的人〔物〕时，指轻快、活泼；用于形容不动的事物时，含意是令人振奋和快慰。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The actress is walking at a brisk pace. 那位女演员正以轻快的步伐走着。
Here comes a brisk girl. 过来了一位生气勃勃的女孩。
It's great to work outdoors during brisk fall days. 清爽的秋日里在户外工作是很愉快的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Business is brisk today. 今天的生意很兴隆。

补充资料

〔同义词〕active, lively, quick
〔反义词〕slow
〔词源〕＜法语 *brusque*(活跃的)

bris·tle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbrɪsl] (bristles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**短而硬的毛发，刷子毛** short stiff hair

句型例句

His chin was covered with bristles. 他的下巴长满胡子茬。
The brush is made of animal bristles. 刷子是用动物的鬃毛制成的。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbrɪsl] (bristles; bristled; bristling)

双解释义

vi. **被激怒，怒发冲冠；毛发(因惊惧等)直立** (of an animal's hair or fur) stand up stiffly (e.g. because of anger, distrust, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The dog's hair bristled when the visitors came to the door. 当来访者走近大门时，那条狗的毛都竖起来了。
They bristled at his denigrating description of their activities. 听到他在污蔑他们的活动他们都怒发冲冠。

常用短语

♣ ***bristle with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
密集，充满 contain a large number of sb/sth
▲ *bristle with sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
It was a Sunday afternoon, and the street was bristled with people. 那是一个周日的下午，街上挤满了人。

brit·tle

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈbrɪtl]

双解释义

1.易碎的,易损坏的 hard but easily broken
2.冷淡的,不友好的 lacking warmth or depth of feeling

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ friendship 不牢固的友谊
～ glass 易碎的玻璃

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
Brittle things are easy to break. 脆的东西易碎。
It was a brittle humour. 这是个没有人情味的幽默。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Glass is brittle. 玻璃易碎。

broad

☞ ***adj.*** [brɔːd] (broader; broadest)

双解释义

1.宽的,阔的;广的 large in size from one side to the other; wide
2.宽宏的,胸怀开阔的 tolerant; liberal
3.[A]清楚的,明显的 clear; obvious
4.[A]大概的,不详细的 general; not detailed

基本要点

1. broad 的主要意思是"宽广",指从一侧到另一侧量得的表面宽度或面积广阔。可指陆地,也可指海洋的"辽阔,宽广"。
2. broad 可引申为"(胸怀)宽广""能容纳别人的意见",常用于较抽象的名词前。
3. broad 作"大概的,不详细的"解时,作定语形容词,指对计划、建议等在提纲上有个大概的了解,而并非了解其细节。
4. broad 可与表示量度的名词连用构成形容词短语,表示"…(量度)宽的",这个形容词短语要置于所修饰的名词之后,而在形容词短语中 broad 又要置于表示量度的名词之后。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ difference 明显的差异
～ distinction 大概的区别
～ fact 明显的事实
～ gauge 宽轨
～ generalization 概括
～ highway 宽阔的马路
～ hint 明显的暗示
～ jump 跳远
～ lands 广阔的陆地
～ leaf 阔叶
～ man 心襟开阔的人
～ masses 广大群众
～ mind 宽宏大量
～ nonsense 一派胡言
～ ocean 辽阔的海洋
～ opinions 宽大为怀的意见
～ outline 提要
～ outlook 开阔的眼界
～ prairies 辽阔的草原
～ sense 广义
～ shoulder 宽肩膀
～ smile 开朗的笑容
～ sword 大刀
～ views 广泛的意见

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
What a broad boulevard! 多么宽阔的林阴大道!
The banana tree has broad leaves. 香蕉树的叶子又宽又大。
The broad motorway has six traffic lanes. 宽阔的公路上有六条车道。
There are broad pastures in the mountains. 山里有广阔的牧场。
The broad lines on the map correspond to the roads. 地图上的宽线相当于公路。
The children are running up and down the broad road. 孩子们在宽阔的马路上跑来跑去。
They crossed the broad plains of the West in covered wagons. 他们乘着大篷车穿过了辽阔的西部平原。
The broad masses of the people are behind you. 广大的人民群众支持你。
The theory was not received[accepted] as truth by the broad masses of people. 这一理论并未被广大人民群众当成真理。
The broad masses of the people of the world want friendship with China. 全世界广大人民希望和中国人民友好。
Our teacher is a man of broad experience. 我们的老师是个有丰富经验的人。
He has a broad mind in these matters. 在这些问题方面他知识宽广。
He has a broad mind. 他心胸开阔。
He is a man of broad views. 他是一个思想开通、宽宏大量的人。
We all agree with his broad ideas. 我们都赞成他宽大为怀的意见。
She gave me a broad hint. 她给了我一个明白的暗示。
Broad hints were aired that the paper should be closed down. 有迹象表明该报将被查封。
He made a broad statement. 他作了一个坦率的声明。
The negotiators reached broad agreement on the main issues. 谈判者在主要问题上达成协议。
I have a broad general idea of your plan; now give me the details. 我已经了解你们计划的大概情况,现在请告诉我计划的细节。
He stated his view in broad outline. 他概括地陈述了自己的观点。

▲n.+~
It's a river 50 meters broad. 这是一条 50 米宽的河。
There is a desk one metre broad in the office. 办公室里有一张一米宽的桌子。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The street is forty metres broad or so here. 这条大街在这里宽约 40 米。
The river grows broader as it nears the sea. 愈接近海,河愈宽。
Her style wasn't broad enough. 她的作风不光明磊落。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The two brothers are much alike, but the elder is broader in the face. 这两兄弟长得很像,不过哥哥的脸盘宽大些。
Jack was a young giant, broad of back, full of vigour. 杰克是个身材魁梧的年轻人,长得肩宽背阔,生气勃勃。

常用短语

♣ ***broad daylight***
大白天;光天化日 the full light of day
The thief broke into the house in broad daylight. 窃贼竟在大白天闯入屋里行窃。
We expect to see bats in the evening, not in the broad daylight. 我们盼望在晚上见到蝙蝠,而不是在白天。
He opened his eyes and found it was broad daylight. 他睁开眼发现天已经亮了。
The robbery occurred in broad daylight in a crowded street. 在拥挤的街道上,光天化日之下竟发生了抢劫。
They robbed the bank in broad daylight. 他们光天化日之下抢劫银行。

♣ ***broad in the beam***
(人)腰肥臀大 (of a person) rather fat round the hips
She is getting very broad in the beam; she must try to lose some weight. 她现在变的腰肥臀大了,必须设法减轻体重。

♣ ***It's as broad as it's long***
横竖都一样;不分高低 do not matter which of two things or courses of action one chooses, because neither is clearly better than the other
It's cheaper by bus, but the train is a lot quicker, so it's as broad as it's long. 乘公共汽车便宜,但坐火车快得多,所以各有优点。
It is as broad as it is long whether we go by train or by bus. 我们坐电车去还是坐公共汽车去都一样。
It's as broad as it's long whether we go today or tomorrow. 我们今天去还是明天去,毫无区别。

词语辨异

♣ ***broad, wide***
这两个形容词的共同意思是"宽阔,广阔"。其区别是:
1.用于具体意义表示"宽"时,没有绝对区别,可以相互代替,但 broad 侧重于面积的广阔,尤指比一般的面积广大;wide 强调从一边到另一边的距离远。如:broad street 和 wide street 都指"宽阔的街",但 broad street 强调街面的宽大(车辆可以自由往来);wide street 强调街两边的距离远(穿行不便)。又如:broad river 强调河面的广阔(水天一色);wide river 强调两岸的距离远(渡河时费力)。
2.表示人的肩背和胸宽时,都只能用 broad,不可用 wide;而表示人的眼和嘴大时可用 wide,不可用 broad。例如:
他有宽大的双肩。
[误] He has wide shoulders.
[正] He has broad shoulders.
3. broad 和 wide 用于比喻意义时所表示的意义有较大区别。例如:
broad discussion
畅所欲言的自由讨论
wide discussion
项目繁多的广泛讨论

学习参考

broad 还可用作副词,与 broadly 的差别是:broad 主要用来修饰形容词 awake,而 broadly 则作"一般地""广泛地"解,可以广泛使用。例如:
I was broad awake last night. 昨夜我通宵没有合眼。
Broadly speaking, we live at a time when

the magnificent plan of the four modernizations is being carried out successfully. 总的说来,我们正生活在四个现代化的宏伟规划正在胜利完成的时代。

补充资料

[同义词] ample, blue, comprehensive, expansive, extensive, general, generous, gross
[反义词] narrow
[词源] <古英语 *brad*(宽、广)

B

broad·cast

☞ *v.* ['brɔːdkɑːst] (broadcasts; broadcast; broadcasting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **广播,播放** send out one or more radio or television presentations; send out radio and television programmes, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **传播,乱传(消息等)** make widely known

基本要点

1. broadcast 的本意是"广泛地播撒",现代英语中主要作广播电台或电视台用无线电或电视"广播""播放"解,指其发送给多个接收者。引申可指"传播",尤指乱传播消息。
2. broadcast 可用作不及物动词或及物动词;用作及物动词时,跟名词或代词(如演唱、音乐、讲话等)作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. broadcast 与 live 连用,表示"现场直播"。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ appeal 播出呼吁书
～ football game live 直播一场足球比赛
～ gossip 散布流言蜚语
～ message 广播信息
～ news 广播新闻
～ programme 广播节目
～ secret 泄露秘密
～ seeds 把稻种撒播在田里
～ talk 播出讲话
～ view 传播观点

[～+副词]

～ annually 每年播送
～ commercially 商业性传播
～ grandiloquently 夸大地广播
～ popularly 流行地播送
～ professionally 专业化地播送
～ regionally 区域性播送
～ temporarily 临时广播
～ universally 环球广播

[～+介词]

～ from London 从伦敦播出
～ from the capital 从首都播出
～ on the field 撒播在田里
～ to the local people 向当地人们广播新闻

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)

Some stations broadcast 24 hours of the day. 有些电台一天 24 小时广播。
The station broadcasts round the clock in four languages. 这家电台一天 24 小时用四种语言广播。
The BBC broadcasts to all parts of the world every day. 英国广播公司每天对世界的所有地区广播。
The Prime Minister will broadcast this evening. 首相将于今晚发表广播演说。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The radio announcer is broadcasting a digest of the week's news. 广播员正在播报一周新闻摘要。
The radio broadcast the news in detail. 无线电台详细地广播了那则消息。
The BBC will broadcast the news at 10 o'clock. 英国广播公司将在 10 点钟广播这条消息。
They broadcast his speech. 他们广播了他的讲话。
They broadcast a children's play. 他们广播儿童剧。
The president will broadcast his message on all stations tonight. 总统今晚将向全国广播咨文。
Don't broadcast gossip. 不要乱传流言。
She likes to broadcast gossip. 她喜欢传播东家长西家短。
Early in April, just before a rain begins, broadcast tomato seeds. 4 月初头场雨前,要把西红柿种子播下。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The Presidential address will be broadcast at 9 o'clock. 总统的讲话将在 9 点钟广播。
A special message was broadcast last night. 昨晚广播了一条特别消息。
The World Cup Match is broadcast in Europe, Asia and the Americas. 世界杯比赛在欧、亚和南、北美洲都进行了转播。
The best performances were tape-recorded and broadcast over the radio. 最好的节目被制成磁带并且通过收音机对外广播。
The news being broadcast was that the president had been kidnapped. 正在播放的是总统遭绑架的消息。

常用短语

♣ ***broadcast to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(向…)传播,乱传 send out to sb; make widely known

▲ *broadcast sth to sb/sth*

He broadcast the news to all his friends. 他向他的朋友们乱传消息。
He broadcast the secret to the whole school. 他将这个秘密传遍了全校。

词语辨异

♣ ***broadcast, telecast***

这两个词都可作"播送"解,其区别是: broadcast 指通过广播电台或电视台播送或播放新闻、节目等内容,也可指有线广播(与 the 连用),与 radio broadcast 相似;而 telecast 专指用电视播送。

♣ ***broadcast, scatter, sow, strew***

这组词的共同意思是"撒",其区别是: strew 指隔一段时间〔距离〕撒一次; scatter 强调碎片随意散落,例如:
Flowers scattered the path. 花散落在小路上。
sow 专指播种,引申指传播思想、理论,例如:
These seeds should be sown in April. 这些种子应在 4 月播种。
broadcast 强调广为撒播,向四面八方扩散,专指"撒播种子"时,可与 scatter 换用。

☞ *n.* ['brɔːdkɑːst] (broadcasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **广播;播音** an act of sending sound by radio or television
2. Ⓒ **广播节目** pictures by radio or television

基本要点

1. broadcast 作名词是"广播节目"的意思,指通过无线电或电视来传送的消息或节目。
2. broadcast 泛指"电波传送"时,常作介词宾语。

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

beam a ～播送节目
carry a ～播放广播节目
deliver ～发表广播
jam a ～干扰广播
listen to a ～收听广播
make a ～发表广播
receive a ～收到广播

[形容词+～]

commercial ～商业广播
educational ～教育广播
facsimile ～传真广播
first ～第一次广播
general ～综合广播
international ～国际广播
major ～s 主要广播
minor ～s 次要广播
music ～音乐广播
original ～原文广播
outside ～对外广播
regional ～地方广播
remote ～远距离广播
simultaneous ～同时转播
sponsored ～s 赞助的广播节目

[名词+～]

children's ～s 儿童广播节目
current affairs ～时事广播
evening ～晚间广播节目
foreign affairs ～外事新闻的播放
foreign language ～外语广播
live ～现场直播
nationwide ～向全国广播
news ～新闻广播
overseas ～对海外广播
radio ～无线电广播
school ～教学广播
worldwide ～向世界广播

[～+名词]

～ programme 广播节目
～ station 广播电台

[～+介词]

～ on〔upon〕用…广播,播放…的新闻

句型例句

They learned it from a radio broadcast. 他们是从收音机里听到它的。
Do you listen to the broadcast? 你听广播吗?
I heard his broadcast last night. 昨夜我听到了他的播音。
We usually listen to the broadcast in the morning. 我们通常在早晨听收音机的广播。
Did you listen to the broadcast of the football match? 你听了足球比赛的广播吗?

I listen to the sports news broadcast on the radio station every day.我每天从无线电台收听体育新闻广播。
She listens to the English broadcast at 10:00 every night.每晚 10:00 她收听英语广播。
The radio station faded the music up again after the special news broadcast.电台在专题新闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。
He will appear on tomorrow's broadcast.他将在明天发表广播讲话。
These broadcasts will be heard in most parts of the world.这些广播节目世界大部分地区都能听到。
The President's broadcast was televised from Washington D.C.总统从华盛顿发表广播电视讲话。
The important news has been sent broadcast to inform the entire nation.这条重要消息已经广播通报全国。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* announce, declare, distribute, relay, send, spread, strew, transmit *n.* program, show

bro·chure

☞ *n.* [ˈbrəuʃə] (brochures)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小册子** a small thin book with a paper cover, especially one giving instructions or details of a service

词汇搭配

名词+～

advertising ～广告宣传的小册子
holiday ～度假须知的小册子

句型例句

Our staff produced many brochures.我们的员工制作了许多小册子。

broken

☞ *adj.* [ˈbrəukən]

双解释义

1.**破碎的,破裂的,被打坏的** violently separated into small pieces; damaged
2.**打断的,中止的** interrupted
3.**不规范的,蹩脚的,拙劣的**(of a language other than one's own) imperfectly spoken or written

基本要点

broken 不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ windows 破窗子
～ talk 被打断的谈话

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*

Throw the broken cup away.把那个破玻璃杯扔掉。
A broken bone can knit.碎骨可长合。
Labour hinted it would like to resume the broken dialogue with management.劳方暗示愿意同资方恢复已经中断的对话。
I managed to explain it to him in my broken English.我设法用我蹩脚的英语向他解释清楚。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

My watch is broken.我的表坏了。

词语辨异

♣ ***broken, torn***

这两个形容词均指"破的"。其区别是:
1.来源不同:broken 是 break 的过去分词;torn 是 tear 的过去分词。
2.造成的方式不同:broken 是打破的或弄坏的;torn 是穿破的或撕破的。
3.所修饰的对象不同:broken 常用于器皿、玻璃、钟表等;torn 常用于衣服、布料、纸张等。

补充资料

[派生词] brokenly *adv* 破碎地,破裂地 ‖ brokenness *n.* 破裂

bronze

☞ *n.* [brɔnz] (bronzes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**青铜** alloy of copper and tin
2.Ⓤ**青铜色,赤褐色** color of bronze; red-dish-brown
3.Ⓒ**青铜艺术品;铜牌** work of art, e.g. a statue, made of bronze; medal awarded as third prize in a competition or race

基本要点

bronze 的基本意思是"青铜",一种铜锡合金。也可指"青铜色",还可指"青铜制品",如铜牌、铜像等。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

fine ～s 精致的青铜制品
precious ～s 珍贵的青铜制品

介词+～

statue in ～青铜像
a collection of ～s 一批青铜制品

句型例句

This statue is made of bronze.这个雕像是青铜做的。
There is too much yellow in the picture; it would look much better if the yellow is changed to bronze.画中黄色太多,如改为青铜色,就好看多了。
The swimmer won a bronze in the free style.那位游泳选手赢得了自由式的铜牌。

brood

☞ *v.* [bruːd] (broods; brooded; brooding)

双解释义

1.*vt.* & *vi.* **孵蛋** sit on eggs to hatch them
2.*vt.* & *vi.* **沉思** think (about sth) for a long time in a troubled or resentful way

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

It is time for hens to brood.该是母鸡孵蛋的时候了。
It's no use brooding too much over one's past mistakes.老是想着过去的错误是没有用的。
He brooded on whether she should commit suicide.他想她是不是死于自杀。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+ *n./pron.*

The hen is brooding her eggs.母鸡正在孵小鸡。
She broods her misfortune.她细细地想着她的不幸。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*

He was then brooding what to do.他当时沉思要做什么。

☞ *n.* [bruːd] (broods)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(雏鸡、鸟等的)一窝** all the young birds or other animals produced at one hatching or birth
2.Ⓒ**一家的孩子** family of children

词汇搭配

动词+～

gather the ～聚集小鸡
produce the ～s 产卵
take one's ～带着孩子们

句型例句

The hen brought off a brood of young.母鸡孵出了一窝小鸡。
There's Mrs. Brien taking her brood for a walk.布莱恩太太正领着她那群孩子散步呢。

brook

☞ *v.* [bruk] (brooks; brooked; brooking)

双解释义

vt. **容忍,忍受** allow or accept without complaining

基本要点

brook 是正式用语,通常用于否定句或疑问句。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+ *n./pron.*

At this point the waiter suggested it was time to go and would brook no disagreement.这时,侍者建议该离开了,不容有异议。
He would brook no interruptions from his listeners.他不能容忍听众打岔。
She won't brook any criticism of her work.她不接受任何对她工作的批评。

☞ *n.* [bruk] (brooks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小溪** a small stream

基本要点

brook 用作名词的意思是"小溪",是文学用词,指发源于山泉的溪流,一般说来,比 creek 和 stream 小。

句型例句

In our room we could hear the murmur of a distant brook.在我们房间能听到远处小溪汩汩的流水声。

词语辨异

♣ ***brook, branch, canal, creek, river, stream, torrent***
参见 branch 条。

broom

☞ *n.* [bru:m] (brooms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**扫帚** a large sweeping brush, usually with a long handle

基本要点

1. broom 指扫地用的长柄"扫帚",是可数名词,可用冠词修饰。
2. broom 用于比喻时可作"新人上任"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

take ～拿着扫帚
use ～用扫帚

形容词 + ～

new ～新人,新官

～ + 名词

～ stick 扫帚柄

句型例句

She sweeps the room with a broom. 她拿着扫帚打扫房间。
Use a broom to sweep the leaves from the path! 用扫帚把路上的东西扫干净!
A new broom sweeps clean. 扫帚新,扫得净。
The new director has changed many of the department rules. A new broom sweeps clean. 新主任更改了这个部的很多规定。真是新官上任三把火!

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *brom*(灌木)

brother

☞ *n.* ['brʌðə] (brothers/brethren)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**兄,弟** man or boy having the same parents as another person
2. Ⓒ**教友,会友** a male member of a religious group

基本要点

1. brother 指"兄"或"弟"皆可,"兄"是"elder brother","弟"是"younger brother"。但除了必须分清是"兄"还是"弟"时外,习惯上不论"兄"还是"弟",都用 brother。在美国通常不用 elder brother,而用 older brother。与 brother 相对应的阴性名词是 sister。
2. brother 可指亲兄弟,也可指同父异母或同母异父兄弟,或继父与其前妻或继母与其前夫之子,不指堂或表兄弟。但引申可指"同行、同事"解。
3. brother 作"教友""会友"解时,它的复数形式是 brethren。
4. brother 可用作称呼语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dislike one's ～不喜欢兄弟
have a ～有个兄弟
like one's ～喜欢兄弟
love one's ～爱兄弟
make ～s with 与…结为兄弟

形容词 + ～

big ～大哥
elder ～哥哥
full ～亲兄弟
half ～异父同母或异母同父兄弟
little ～小弟弟
whole ～亲兄弟
younger ～弟弟

名词 + ～

blood ～亲兄弟,胞兄弟,歃血为盟的兄弟〔拜把兄弟〕
fighting ～s 战友
Smith ～s 史密斯兄弟
soul ～(美)黑人男子

～ + 名词

～ officers 同僚军官

～ + 介词

～s in arms 战友
～ to 对…像兄弟一般

句型例句

Susan is not equal to her brother in intelligence. 苏珊的智力不如她的哥哥。
He was indignant with his brother for criticizing him. 他因哥哥批评他而发怒。
Not only his parents but his brother wants to go swimming. 不仅他父母,而且他的哥哥也想去游泳。
My brother rarely writes to me. 我哥哥难得写信给我。
Father is in a rage with my brother. 父亲正在对我弟弟大发脾气。
He left the bulk of his property to his brother. 他把大部分财产留给了他的弟弟。
My brother isn't exceptional; there are a lot of boys like him. 我弟弟没有什么特别,像他那样的男孩子是很多的。
My daughter was very disappointed when I said that she had to stay at home taking care of her little brother. 当我告诉女儿必须留在家里照看小弟弟时,她很沮丧。
I mistook him for his brother; they're so much alike. 我把他误认为是他弟弟了,他们长得太像了。
If I'm not available when you phone, ask for my brother. 你打电话来时如果我不在,可叫我弟弟代接。
The mysterious disappearance of my brother upset everyone. 我弟弟神秘地失踪了,全家人心烦意乱。
Her brother is the king, but she is the effective ruler. 她兄弟为国王,但她却是真正的主宰者。
His brother is anxious for a new bike. 他的兄弟渴望有一辆新自行车。
The two brothers are so much alike that even their own mother hardly knows them apart. 这兄弟俩长得如此相像,甚至他们的母亲也很难识别。
Because they are very much alike people are always mistaking him for his twin brother. 因为他们长得非常相像,人们总把他错认为他的孪生兄弟。
The brothers were chosen according to their respective merits. 他们兄弟是由于各自的功绩而选拔出来的。
All men are brothers. 四海之内皆兄弟。
Brother Luke will say grace. 卢克修士将做感恩祷告。
Why should only selected Brethren have been allowed to see it? 为什么只允许经过挑选的教友看?
He was greatly respected by his brother doctors. 与他共事的医生对他非常尊敬。
We are all brothers in the same fight against injustice. 在共同反对非正义行为的斗争中,我们都是同志。
We must all stand together, brothers. 弟兄们,我们要团结在一起。

学习参考

1. the brothers Johnson 和 the Johnson brothers 都作"约翰逊兄弟"解,但第一种形式不及第二种形式普遍。尤其是在招牌上通常用第二种形式并省略 the,即 Johnson brothers 作"约翰逊兄弟公司〔商店〕"解。
2. brother-in-law 是"姐夫,妹夫,内兄,内弟,大伯,小叔"的意思,其复数形式是 brothers-in-law。但不可以用在信件的称呼里。
3. 同父异母或同母异父的兄弟一般称 half brother。继父与其前妻或继母与其前夫所生的儿子一般称 stepbrother。
4. 汉语中可说"我们兄弟三个",包括自己;而英语中 brother 不包括自己,须说 I have two brothers。

补充资料

[同义词] sibling, comrade, kinsman
[反义词] sister

brow

☞ *n.* [braʊ] (brows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**额** the forehead
2. Ⓒ**眉,眉毛** any eyebrow

基本要点

brow 表示"眉,眉毛",是可数名词,但常用复数。brow 还可表示"斜坡的上部",常接 of。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bend one's ～s 皱眉头
clear ～s 舒展眉头
knit one's ～s 皱眉头
raise one's ～s 扬眉(表示惊讶)

形容词 + ～

feverish ～额头发热
thick dark ～s 眉毛又黑又浓

句型例句

He had a feverish brow. 他的额头发热。
Her arched brows are like a quarter moon and very pretty. 她眉弯如月,非常好看。
We reached the brow of the hill. 我们到达山脊上。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *brow*(睫毛,眼睑)

brown

☞ *adj.* [braʊn]

双解释义

棕色的,褐色的 of the colour of earth, wood, or coffee

基本要点

brown 的基本意思是"棕色的,褐色的",

当它单独用时一般不跟不定冠词，但当它与其他的颜色连用形成另一种颜色时，一般都有不定冠词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bear 棕熊
～ box 牛皮纸袋
～ bread 黑面包
～ coal 褐煤
～ paper 牛皮纸
～ rice 糙米
～ sugar 红糖

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He wore a pair of brown shoes. 他穿了一双褐色皮鞋。
It was tied up in brown paper. 它用牛皮纸包着。
She fastened her brown eyes upon him. 她那双棕色的眼睛盯在他身上。
Who is that man in a brown hat? 戴棕色帽子的那个人是谁?
His black hat was the brown color of the earth and his clothes were dusty and torn. 他的黑帽成了土褐色，衣服也又脏又破。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Her eyes are brown. 她的眼睛是褐色的。
She is very brown after her holiday in Greece. 在希腊度假后她皮肤晒黑了。
He stirred the coffee until it was a light brown. 直到咖啡成淡褐色，他才停止搅拌。
After the Autumn harvest, the stalks were brown and bare. 秋收后，植物的茎干变得棕黄无叶。

常用短语

♣ ***as brown as a berry***
黝黑的，晒黑的 having skin tanned brown by the sun or the weather
A little old woman with a wrinkled face as brown as a berry told us our fortunes for ten pence. 一位满脸皱纹皮肤黝黑的小个儿老妇人向我们索取十便士，替我们算命。

学习参考

1. brown 可用作名词，作"深色，褐色"解，多不可数，表示某种形式的褐色时可数。例如：
You should fry the chicken to a golden brown. 你应把鸡肉煎成金黄色。
She has stained the floorboards dark brown. 她把地板漆成了深褐色。
She dressed in brown. 她穿着褐色的衣服。
2. brown 还可用作动词，作"(使某物)变成褐色"解。例如：
Heat the butter until it browns. 把黄油加热，直到变成褐色为止。

补充资料

［同义词］bay, brick, dark, dusky, tan

browse

☞ *v.* [brauz] (browses; browsed; browsing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **吃草** eat grass
2. *vi.* **随意翻阅** read there or here in a book or newspaper

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ about the bookshops 逛书店
～ among books 浏览书本
～ through a market 漫步市场观看商品
～ upon books 浏览书本

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Cattle is browsing in the field. 牛正在田里吃草。
He sat browsing over〔through〕a book. 他坐着翻阅书籍。

补充资料

［同义词］eat, read

bruise

☞ *n.* [bruːz] (bruises)

双解释义

Ⓒ**於伤；伤痕；擦伤** a mark caused by a blow or fall, resulting in discoloring of the skin of a human, animal, or fruit but not breaking of the skin

句型例句

He was covered with bruises. 他浑身於肿。
The pear had bruises of dark spots. 这个梨子有碰伤的黑斑。
The bruise became black and blue. 伤痕变成青紫色。

☞ *v.* [bruːz] (bruises; bruised; bruising)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)碰伤〔擦伤〕，(使)成於伤** cause a bruise on

基本要点

bruise 用作动词的基本意思是"(使)碰伤〔擦伤〕，(使)成於伤"，既可指人、动物受到某种轻微伤害，也可指水果等碰坏，还指人的自尊心、感情受到伤害。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's leg 碰伤了腿

～＋副词

～ easily 容易受伤害

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Her feeling bruised easily. 她的感情容易受伤害。
Don't drop apples; they bruise easily. 苹果易碰伤，要小心轻放。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

She bruised herself against the desk. 她撞到书桌上，受了於伤。
She fell and bruised her knee. 她摔伤了膝盖。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *brusen*(毁损，损坏)

brush

☞ *n.* [brʌʃ] (brushes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**刷子；画笔；毛笔** an instrument with bristles, wire, hair, etc., for cleaning, scrubbing, etc.
2. Ⓢ**擦，吹拂；刷** an act of brushing; a quick light touch
3. Ⓒ**小冲突，小争执，小摩擦** a short fight or disagreement

基本要点

1. brush 的基本意思是指用鬃毛、金属丝、尼龙等制造而成的"刷子，画笔，毛笔"，是可数名词，常与名词构成复合词，如：hairbrush, toothbrush。
2. brush 还可表示"擦，吹拂；刷"等动作，一般用单数，常和不定冠词 a 连用。
3. brush 还可作"小冲突，小争执，小摩擦"解，指的是短暂的争吵、冲突，常与 with 连用。
4. brush 在美式英语中还可作"灌木丛，杂树丛"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply a ～ to 用刷子刷…
attach ～附加刷子
clean a ～把刷子弄干净
make ～es 制作刷子
manufacture ～es 制作刷子
need a ～需要刷一下，需要一把刷子
use a ～使用刷子
give it another ～润色，加工一下
give one's hat a ～把帽子刷一刷
give one's suit a quick ～ 把衣服很快地刷一下
give sb the/a ～〈俚〉冷落某人，与某人断绝关系
give shoes a ～ 把鞋子刷一下
give sth a good ～ 把某物好好刷一下
give the carpet a hard ～ 用力刷地毯

形容词＋～

aboriginal ～原生灌木丛
antistatic ～抗静电刷
Chinese ～ 毛笔
dangerous ～危险的灌木丛
fragrant ～带香味的笔
magic ～神笔
potent ～有力的笔
profound ～深奥的画笔
ragged ～参差不齐的灌木丛
skillful ～熟练的画笔
stunted ～低矮的灌木丛
tangled ～缠绕的灌木丛
writing ～毛笔

名词＋～

boot ～ 鞋刷
bottle ～瓶刷
clothes ～ 衣刷
hair ～ 梳子
laundry ～洗衣刷
scrubbing〔scrub〕～硬毛刷子
shaving ～修面刷
shoe ～ 鞋刷
tooth ～ 牙刷

～＋名词

～ ability 运笔自如
～ box 刷盒
～ burn 擦伤
～ collector 集电刷
～ finish 粉刷
～ pencil 画笔
～ treatment 涂刷处理
～ wheel 刷轮
～ wood 砍下的树枝
～ work 绘画

介词＋～

at a ～一举
at the first ～最初的一击
from the same ～出自同一手笔
draw with a ～用画笔画画
paint with a ～ 用刷子涂漆
write with a ～用毛笔写字

～＋介词

narrow ～ with death 差一点丢掉性命的遭遇
～ with enemy 与敌人的遭遇战
～ with neighbour 与邻居的小冲突
the first serious ～ with the issue 第一次认真触及这一争端
～ with the police 与警察发生的冲突

句型例句

The brushes and paints had been set out in the art room. 画室已准备好画笔和颜料。
He picked his brushes and palette. 他提起画笔和调色板。
The painter uses several brushes when painting. 这个画家作画时要使用几支画笔。
The old man likes to use a Chinese brush in writing. 这老人喜欢用毛笔写字。
Her face will delight the painter's brush. 她的容貌会使画家乐于动笔。
These pictures are from the same painter's brush. 这些画出自同一个画家的手笔。
He sells brushes. 他卖刷子。
I lost my shaving brush. 我的剃须刷丢了。
Do you have a tooth brush? 你有牙刷吗？
I bought three tooth brushes yesterday. 我昨天买了三把牙刷。
Can I have some paint and a paint brush? 我买一把刷子和一些油漆。
She needs a brush to comb her hair. 她需要一把刷子来梳头发。
I paint with a brush. 我用画笔作画。
He made a stroke with a brush. 他大笔一挥。
She dusted the desk with a brush. 她用拂帚掸掉书桌上的灰尘。
He painted the wall with a brush. 他用刷子粉刷墙壁。
Paint goes on more slowly with a brush than with a roller. 用刷子涂漆比用滚筒涂漆慢一些。
I gave my clothes a good brush. 我把我的衣服彻底刷了一遍。
Please give the coat a good brush. 请把外套好好刷一刷。
These shoes need a shoe brush. 这双鞋需要用鞋刷刷一下。
She ran a brush over her hair again and again. 她把头发梳了又梳。
She usually gives her hair a brush before she goes out. 她出门时常梳梳头发。
She gave her hair a quick brush before she went to meet her friend. 她去迎接朋友之前，很快把头发梳理了一下。
I got a brush from the wheelbarrow. 我被一辆手推车给擦了一下。
I got a brush from the wheel as it passed. 我被经过的车轮轻轻地擦了一下。
He felt the brush of the silk dress against him as she passed. 当她走过时，他感觉到她的绸衣在他身上轻轻地拂过。
She felt the brush of his coat as he hurried by. 他匆匆走过时，她感到他的外衣擦着了她。
The arrest for speeding was his first brush with the law. 因超速行驶而被拘留是他的首次违法。
At the first brush, the enemy was repulsed. 敌人在第一次交火时就被击退了。
After the storm the lawn was littered with brush. 暴风过后草坪上都是断枝。
The rabbit disappeared into the brush. 野兔消失在灌木丛中。
It seemed like a good idea at the first brush, but it wouldn't really work. 乍看起来，这好像是个好主意，但实际上行不通。

常用短语

♣ ***give it another brush***
润色，再加工一下 try to make the painting better
Before the artist finished his work he liked to give it another brush. 那位画家在完成他的工作之前喜欢润色一下他的作品。

♣ ***give sb the brush off***
拒绝某人…，让某人碰钉子，充耳不闻；不予理睬 terminate a friendship with sb, refuse to hear or believe, quickly and impatiently
He'd let me down more than once so the next time he asked me for a favour I gave him the brush off. 他已不止一次为难我，因此下次他求我帮助时，我也让他碰碰钉子。
These guests were given a brush off. 客人们受到了冷遇。

♣ ***have a brush with***
与…发生摩擦，小冲突 have a short fight or disagreement
She had a brush with her neighbour. 她同邻居发生了一次争吵。
He had a brush with the customs men. 他和海关人员发生小冲突。
The demonstrators had a brush with the police. 示威者同警察发生了摩擦。
I had a little brush with my wife just now; that's all right. 我刚与妻子发生了一点口角，不过没什么。
He has had a few brushes with them. 他曾与他们有点摩擦。
In everyday life you may sometimes have a brush with other people. 在日常生活中，你有时会与别人有点小摩擦。
The young man has already had a brush with the law. 那个小伙子已经有过一次小小的违法行为。
The only time I had a brush with the law was when I was falsely accused of taking away a car without the owner's consent. 我唯一的一次差一点险些碰到法律的行为是，我被诬告没有得到主人的同意就将其车开走。
The motorcyclist had a brush with danger as he skidded round the bend. 摩托车驾驶员在道路弯曲处打滑了，差一点出了危险。

♣ ***tarred with the same brush***
一路货色；有相同的缺点 assumed to have the same〔bad〕qualities as one's associates
She's a friend of that liar Jane and is probably tarred with the same brush. 她是那个爱说谎的珍妮的朋友，也许她也是一路货色。

正误解析

我们穿过丛林。
［误］We walked through the brushes.
［正］We walked through the brush.
［析］brush 作"丛林"解时，为不可数名词，不能用 brushes。

☞ *v.* ［brʌʃ］(brushes; brushed; brushing)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* 擦；刷 rub with a brush
2. *vt.& vi.* 轻触，掠过 touch lightly against (sb/sth) in passing

基本要点

1. brush 的基本意思是"轻擦"，指像刷子一样在物体表面轻拂而过。可指几乎没有触及，也可指轻触〔擦〕到某物。brush 的结果一是"刷掉"，二是"刷净"；brush 的工具一般是刷子或类似刷子的东西，如木梳，扫帚等。
2. brush 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词；作"刷"解用作及物动词时，宾语可以是物(如衣物、鞋帽、汽车、家具等)或其上的灰尘泥土，也可以是人体的一部分(如牙、头发)。作"擦，触，掠过"解时宾语可为人或物。brush 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. brush 和 away, down, off 等连用可表示"刷掉"；和 again 等连用可表示"碰到"；和 past 等连用可表示"擦过"；brush 和上述副〔介〕词连用还可用于比喻，表示"不理睬""无视""提高"等义。
4. brush 用作不及物动词时主动形式可含有被动意义，这时通常和无生命的主语连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bookshelf 刷书架
～ box 刷箱子
～ chair 刷椅子
～ cheek 拂过脸颊
～ coat 刷大衣
～ face 吹脸
～ floor 扫地
～ hair 梳头发
～ nail 刷指甲
～ paint 刷漆
～ shaving 刷面
～ shoes 刷鞋
～ teeth 刷牙
～ wall 刷墙

～＋副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地刷
～ effectively 有效地画
～ gently 轻轻地刷
～ hastily 匆忙地刷
～ interminably 没完没了地刷
～ lightly 轻轻擦过
～ monotonously 单调地画

~ nervously 紧张地刷
~ skillfully 熟练地画
~ slowly 慢慢拂过
~ tenderly 轻轻地刷
~ vigorously 强有力地擦过
~ vivaciously 有生气地画
~ aside 不理,不顾,无视,漠视
~ difficulties aside 不顾困难
~ objections aside 不顾反对意见
~ opposition aside 漠视反抗
~ the snow aside 扫雪
~ away 刷去,拂去,无视,漠视
~ away a fly with one's hand 用手赶走苍蝇
~ away the dust 拂去灰尘
~ away tears 拭去眼泪
~ down 刷下来,刷净,责骂
~ down one's skirt 把裙子刷干净
~ off 刷去,拂去,跑脱,逃掉
~ dirt off 把灰尘刷掉
~ off the dust 拂去灰尘
~ off sb's questions 对某人提的问题不予理睬
~ over 轻刷,轻轻地上色
~ up 重新学习,复习,改进,润饰
~ up against 轻轻触到,遇到
~ up one's act 检点自己的行为
~ up one's article 修改稿子
~ up one's English 重新复习英语

~+介词

~ against 擦,碰
~ with a pencil 用铅笔绘画

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Brush after each meal. 饭后刷牙。
I brush twice, what about you? 我每天刷两次牙,你呢?
The boy brushed by me in a rude way. 小男孩从我旁边经过时,冒失地碰撞了我。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I'll brush the floor. 我来刷地板。
The servant brushes his hat. 佣人刷他的帽子。
He began to brush his jacket. 他开始刷他的夹克衫。
He often brushes his overcoat. 他经常刷他的大衣。
You must brush your shoes; they are very dirty. 你的鞋太脏了,得刷一刷。
An elderly servant slowly brushed the carpet. 一位上了年纪的仆人慢慢地擦地毯。
He brushed his clothes on Sunday. 他在星期天洗了衣服。
She likes to brush her hair. 她喜欢梳理头发。
Brush your teeth at least twice a day. 一天至少要刷两次牙。
I brush my teeth every morning. 我每天早晨刷牙。
You must brush your teeth before going to bed. 睡觉前你必须刷牙。
It's a good habit to brush your teeth twice a day. 每天刷牙两次是个好习惯。
After getting up, she brushes her teeth and combs her hair. 起床后她刷牙、梳头。
She came down to breakfast in a hurry, not having brushed her teeth. 她匆匆忙忙地下楼吃早饭,连牙也没刷。
A cool breeze brushed his face, ruffling his hair. 一阵凉风迎面拂来,吹乱了他的头发。
The leaves of the trees brushed my face as I ran through the forest. 我从森林里跑过时,树叶拂过我的脸。
Some kinds of bamboo grow very fast. If they are growing near a house, their slim leaves brush the roof gently and cool the house with their shade. 有些种类的竹子长得非常快。如果这些竹子生长在房子附近,它们纤细的叶子轻轻擦过屋顶,房子由于它们的树阴而凉快下来。
His lips brushed her ear. 他用嘴唇轻轻地吻了一下她的耳朵。
The bicycle just brushed me as it passed. 那辆自行车与我擦身而过。
Then he took a brush and he brushed the dog until her fur began to shine. 然后他拿一把刷子在狗身上刷,一直到它的毛开始发亮为止。
The spider web brushed my forehead. 我的前额碰着了蜘蛛网。
My left hand brushed the wall and found the doorknob. 我的左手顺着墙摸过去就找到了门的把手。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The floor has been brushed by the students. 学生们已把地板擦过了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
Please help me to brush my shoes clean. 请帮我把鞋擦干净。
Brush the blackboard clean, please. 请把黑板擦干净。
She brushed his hat clean. 她将他的帽子刷净。

常用短语

♣ ***brush against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
碰,擦 touch; bump
▲*brush against sb/sth*
A drunkard brushed against me in a rude way. 一个醉汉从我身边经过时粗鲁地碰了我一下。
His car brushed against mine. 他的汽车擦着我的汽车开过去。
She brushed against a chair as she rushed in. 她飞跑进来时碰倒了一张椅子。
Something brushed against the back of the case. 有什么东西擦着了箱子的背面。
He brushed against the door as he entered the room. 他进入房间时,身子和房门碰了一下。
If we happened to brush carelessly against the over-hanging rocks they would crash down at any moment. 如果我们不小心偶然碰着那些悬空的岩石,它们随时都可能掉下来。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I am brushed against by cyclists. 我被骑车人一擦而过。
The child was brushed against by a motorcycle. 这孩子被一辆摩托车擦了一下。

♣ ***brush aside*〔*away*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*brush sth* ⇔ *aside*〔*away*〕
1.把(某物)扫掉,刷掉或抹掉 sweep (sth) away with a brush or one's hand
He brushed aside the tears with his sleeve. 他用衣袖擦去泪水。
Our scouts brushed aside in one breath all the mines laid by the enemy. 我们的侦察兵把敌人埋的地雷一下子全排除了。
The advancing flood waters brushed houses and cars aside like matchsticks. 滚滚向前的洪水像扫除火柴杆一样地把房屋和汽车都冲掉了。
She brushed away a tear. 她擦掉眼泪。
Brushing away her tears she promised to return. 她抹掉泪珠,答应回来。
He brushed away the dust from the old machine and discovered that it could still be put use after some minor repairs. 他把旧机器上的灰尘扫去后,发现这部机器稍加修理还可使用。
They brushed the leaves away. 他们扫除了树叶。
2.轻而易举地对付(敌人) deal successfully with (an enemy)
Brushing the enemy aside, we swept into the next town. 我们击溃了敌人,长驱直入下一个城池。
3.无视,不顾,漠视(某情况等) refuse to pay attention to (sth)
He brushed the whole business away. 他不理会整个这件工作。
You can't just brush it away like this! 你不能就这样漠视它。
Brushing away all opposition he put the matter to a vote. 他不顾所有的反对意见,把此事付诸表决。
Brushing away the adverse reports of his scouts, the general ordered the attack at dawn. 将军不顾侦察兵报告的不利情况,下令拂晓进攻。
You can't brush your difficulties aside in that easy manner. 你不能对困难掉以轻心。
He brushed the papers aside. 他把文件堆在一旁,不予理睬。
Most of us admit study as something important, but brush it aside at busy times. 我们大多数人都承认学习是重要的,可一忙起来就把它忽视了。
The boss brushed aside all our objections. 老板对我们的反对意见置之不理。
The chairman brushed aside my suggestion. 主席没有采纳我的建议。
She had now completely brushed aside his repeated instructions. 这时,她把他反复讲过的话,全都抛到脑后。
The teacher brushed aside all objections made by the students. 老师对同学们提出来的反对意见统统置之不理。
Brushing aside all oppositions, the committee passed the motion. 委员会不顾反对意见,通过了这项提案。
As a leading comrade, one should not brush aside the suggestions and criticisms from the masses, but take them into serious consideration. 当领导应该认真考虑而不应该无视来自群众的建议和批评。
He brushed aside thoughts of his own safety as he dived into the river to rescue the child. 他把个人安危置之度外,跳入河中抢救小孩。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
His opinions cannot be brushed aside. 他的意见不能漠然视之。
I don't like being brushed aside like this. 我不喜欢让人家这样瞧不起。
One member of the committee wished to put an amendment, but it was brushed aside by the chairman. 有一名委员希望提出一项修正案,但主席对此不予理会。

He didn't expect to be brushed aside like that. 他没想到会受到那样的冷遇。
His idea for going abroad was brushed aside by his father. 父亲不同意他出国的想法。
We have to learn to work with others, and many of our own ideas have to be brushed aside for the good of the whole. 我们必须学会同他人合作，而且为了整体的利益，我们自己的许多想法必须撇开。

B

♣ ***brush down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *brush sb/oneself/sth* ⇔ *down*
1.从…刷掉，掸掉或拂去灰尘或脏东西；把…刷干净 remove dust and dirt from (sb or oneself)
Come and help me to brush the horses down. 来，帮我给马刷刷。
She picked herself up, brushed herself down, and started walking again. 她爬起来，掸掸身上的灰尘，又往前走去。
2.斥责(某人) scold (sb) for a fault
I could hear the director brushing Jim down for being late again. 我听到主任正训斥吉姆再次迟到。

♣ ***brush off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.刷掉，掸掉或拂掉(某物) (cause to) be removed or cleaned with a brush
▲ *brush off*
This kind of mud brushes off easily when it dries. 这种泥土干后很容易刷净。
Dried mud on the shoes brushes off easily. 鞋上的污泥干后一刷就落。
Don't worry about that mark; it will brush off. 别担心那个斑点，用刷子能把它刷掉。
▲ *brush sth* ⇔ *off*
Please brush this insect off. 请把这只虫掸掉。
2.〈口〉拒绝听，不理睬 refuse to listen to (sth) or have a relationship with (sb)
▲ *brush sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
I didn't expect her to brush us off like this. 我没有料到她会这样拒绝我们。
Jim's girlfriend brushed him off before he met Mary. 吉姆的女友在他结识玛丽之前就把他甩了。
He tried to start a conversation but she brushed him off. 他想搭讪，但她不理睬他。
She brushed me off when I invited her to go to the movies with me yesterday. 我昨天邀请她和我一起去看电影时，她拒绝了我。
I invited him to watch an opera with me yesterday, but he brushed me off. 昨天我邀请他同我一起看戏，但他毫不客气地拒绝了。
I've tried to make contact with them, but they've brushed me off. 我本来想和他们接触接触，但是他们都不理睬我。
Eva went up to speak to her employer, but he brushed her off impatiently. 伊娃上前和她的雇主说话，但他不耐烦地不理睬她。
The mayor hurried into his office, brushing off the reporters. 市长赶快走到办公室，拒不接见记者。
The mayor brushed off the reporter's question with a joke. 市长用句笑话打发掉记者的问题。
She brushed off all our suggestions. 她拒不采纳我们的建议。
He has brushed the whole matter off. 他把整个事情都丢弃了。
He cut his finger but he brushed it off as not important and kept working. 他割破了手指，但仍若无其事地继续工作。
The committee brushed off his enquiries with meaningless promises. 委员会用毫无意义的许诺来搪塞他的要求。
She brushed off every suggestion with a shrug and raised eyebrows. 她对每个建议都耸耸肩，扬起眉毛加以拒绝。
He brushed off her warning that he might fall from the roof. 她告诫他，说他会从屋顶摔下来，他却充耳不闻。
John brushed off Peter's warning that he might fall from the tree. 彼得警告约翰当心别从树上跌下来，约翰却不理睬。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He has never been brushed off so rudely before. 他从来没有遭到过如此粗鲁的拒绝。
I don't know why our suggestions have been brushed off. 我不知道为什么我们的建议被拒绝了。

♣ ***brush off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
刷掉，掸掉或拂掉(某物) (cause to) be removed or cleaned with a brush
▲ *brush sth off sth*
He brushed the snow off his clothes and went inside. 他把身上的雪拂去，然后才进去。
She brushed the dirt off my coat. 她刷去我衣服上的灰尘。

♣ ***brush over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *brush sth* ⇔ *over*
1.刷或扫(某处) sweep (a place)
He brushed the coat over. 他把大衣全刷了。
Please brush the floor over when you have finished. 干完活后把地扫一扫。
2.不经心地谈到… speak about (sth)
The chairman brushed over the question of your appointment. 主席略提了一下你的任命问题。

♣ ***brush past***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
经过时触及某人〔物〕 pass (sth/sb), touching lightly
▲ *brush past*
I wanted to speak to her, but she just brushed past. 我想同她讲话，可是她很快就走过去了。
There was only just room to brush past in the crowd. 在人群中只有探着身子才能过去的空隙。
Don't bother to move. I think I can just brush past. 不必麻烦动了，我想我能擦身挤进去。

♣ ***brush past***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
经过时触及某人〔物〕 pass (sth/sb), touching lightly
▲ *brush past sb*
He brushed past me in a rude way. 他粗鲁地从我身旁擦过。
Mr. Smith brushed past me in the street. 史密斯先生在街上和我擦肩而过。
He brushed past the secret agents and quickly strolled out of the teahouse. 他从特务身边走过，从容地出了茶馆。
He brushed past the reporters without making any comment. 他从这些记者旁擦身而过，没作任何评论。
When they brushed past each other in the corridor, he noticed that she was wearing a new perfume. 当他们在走廊里擦肩而过时，他注意到她用了一种新的香水。

♣ ***brush up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *brush sth* ⇔ *up*
1.向上梳(某物) raise (sth) by brushing
Don't brush my hair up the wrong way; it hurts. 别把我的头发往上瞎梳，这样太疼了。
2.〈非正〉使提高或完善 improve (sth) by brushing
I would like to brush up my zoology. 我想重新温习一下动物学。
My English has got rusty; I must brush it up. 我的英语荒疏了，我得重新温习一下。
She thought of brushing up her shorthand. 她想到要复习一下过去学过的速记术。
I shall have to brush up my mathematics before I take on that job. 在接受那项工作以前，我得把数学重新温习一下。
You'd better brush up your article before you read it to the conferees at the meeting. 在会上发言前你最好把自己的稿子修改一下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His spoken Arabic was hurriedly brushed up before he started for the Middle East. 他在动身去中东以前，把阿拉伯口语匆匆复习了一下。

♣ ***brush up against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *brush up against sth*
1.轻轻地敲(某物) knock lightly against (sth)
I brushed up against the door, and some of the wet paint came off onto my coat. 我去轻轻地敲门，结果我的外套上粘上了一点门上未干的油漆。
2.意外地遇到 meet (usually trouble) unexpectedly
He has brushed up against trouble. 他碰到了麻烦。
I hadn't thought that we would brush up against so much opposition in this town. 我未曾想到在这个镇上会遇到这么多反对。

♣ ***brush up on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
复习 review
▲ *brush up on sth*
I really need to brush up on my French. 我确实需要提高我的法语水平。
She spent the summer brushing up on her American History as she was to teach that in the fall. 她利用夏天温习了美国历史，因为她秋季要讲授那门课程。
Jack can't go with you because he needs to brush up on his notes. 杰克不能同你一块儿去，因为他需要温习笔记。
I'm going to brush up on those medical terms, some of which I may come across some day in my translation duties. 我得复习一下那医学术语，以后在翻译中可能会碰到一些的。
You had better brush up on your backstroke if you are playing with him. 如果你要同他比赛，你最好重新练习一下反手击球。

词语辨异

♣ ***brush, glance, graze, shave, skim***
这组词都有"擦""拂"的意思。其区别是：brush 的动作像刷子一样在某物表面上刷；有时指抚摸或轻擦，以弄散某种东西。graze 指子弹或其他快速运动的物体迅速擦过，例如：
The wing seemed to graze the treetops as the plane climbed away. 飞机爬升时，机翼

似乎擦过树梢。
glance 表示"擦过",多指未成功的"刺,击,砍"所造成的从身边擦过,例如:
The sword glanced off the shield. 剑擦盾而过。
shave 表示"擦过,掠过",指像刀片刮脸那样紧贴着轻轻地擦过,往往含有"险些弄伤"的意思,例如:
I cut myself while I was shaving. 我刮胡子时把自己的脸刮破了。
skim 表示"掠过",不含危险或伤害的意思,例如:
The plane skimmed the treetops. 飞机从树梢上掠过。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* broom, bush, encounter, scrub, thicket, whisk
[词源] <古英语 *broisse* <中古英语 *brushe*(刷)

bru·tal

☞ ***adj.*** ['bruːtl] (more brutal; most brutal)

双解释义

无情的,野蛮的 showing a complete lack of kind or sensitive human feelings

基本要点

brutal 表示"无情的,残忍的",用于人时,形容其言行无人情味、无理智、不人道等。还可表示境遇、形势等"严峻的;严酷的,难以忍受的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ attack 野蛮的袭击
~ attacker 暴徒
~ violations 粗暴的践踏
~ winter 严酷的冬天

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
He is a brutal murderer. 他是一个凶残的杀人犯。
Murder is a brutal crime. 杀人是一种残暴的犯罪行为。
She has to face the brutal reality. 她不得不去面对冷酷的现实。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Here the winters are not so brutal as in other parts of the country. 这儿的冬天不像该国其他地方那样难以忍受。

词语辨异

♣ ***brutal, cruel***
参见 cruel 条。

补充资料

[同义词] coarse, cruel, harsh, impolite, rude
[反义词] humane, kindly
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *brutalis*< *brutus* (兽)

bub·ble

☞ ***n.*** ['bʌbl] (bubbles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**泡,水泡,气泡** a hollow ball of air or gas in a liquid
2. Ⓒ**泡影,幻想** sth which is unsteady, risky, or unlikely to last

词汇搭配

动词+~

blow ~s 吹泡泡,空论,空想
burst a ~戳破泡泡
prick a ~戳破泡泡

名词+~

soap ~s 肥皂泡

~+名词

~ gum 泡泡糖
~ world 空虚的世界

句型例句

When water boils, bubbles rise to the surface. 水开时,水面起了泡泡。
She examined the crystal carefully for bubbles. 她仔细地检查那块水晶,看有没有气泡。
News of the defeat quickly burst the bubble of our self-confidence. 失败的消息使我们的自信心迅速破灭了。

☞ ***v.*** ['bʌbl] (bubbles; bubbled; bubbling)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **起泡,使冒气泡** make bubbles in; rise in bubbles

基本要点

bubble 用作动词的基本意思是"起泡,冒气泡",也可表示"沸腾时发出的噗噗声",引申可指兴奋或欢乐的"洋溢"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ off 形成泡溢出
~ out 噗噗地涌出
~ over 煮沸溢出
~ up 冒泡,冒气泡,像泡一样冒起

~+介词

~ with joy 得意洋洋

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The gas bubbled to the surface of the water. 气泡冒到水面上。
We could hear the pot bubbling quietly on the fire. 我们听到水壶在火上发出单调的沸腾声。
She was bubbling over with happiness and enthusiasm. 她洋溢着喜悦和兴奋。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He bubbled air into the water. 他吹空气入水。

补充资料

[词源] <中古德语 *bubbel*(水泡)

buck

☞ ***n.*** [bʌk] (bucks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**〈非正〉(一)美元** US dollar
2. Ⓒ**雄鹿,雄兔** male deer, hare or rabbit

词汇搭配

动词+~

hunt for ~s 猎雄兔
make a ~赚钱

句型例句

They are hunting for bucks. 他们正在猎雄兔。
He is more interested in making a mark than in making a buck. 他对出名比赚钱更感兴趣。

☞ ***v.*** [bʌk] (bucks; bucked; bucking)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(马等)猛然弓背跃起** jump high with the back arched

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ wildly 狂暴跃起
~ up 赶快,振作起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
When he tried to ride the horse, it bucked wildly. 当他试图骑上这匹马时,它突然狂暴地跃了起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
It's no use trying to buck the system. 企图反抗这种制度是徒劳的。

常用短语

♣ ***buck up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. hurry up 赶快,加快
▲ *buck up*
If you don't buck up we'll be late. 如果你不快些,我们就会迟到了。
2. be more cheerful 振作起来,打起精神
▲ *buck up*
Buck up! Lots of people fail their driving test first time. 别灰心,许多人首次参加驾驶考试都没通过。
3. try harder 加把劲
▲ *buck sth ⇔ up*
You'd better buck up your ideas if you want to pass the exam. 如果你想通过考试,就得加把劲。

bucket

☞ ***n.*** ['bʌkɪt] (buckets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**水桶** an open metal, plastic, or wooden container with a handle for carrying liquids

基本要点

1. bucket 的基本意思是"桶",指用金属、塑料或木板制的一种用来盛水的容器。
2. bucket 是可数名词,可与冠词连用,a bucket of 表示"一桶…的量"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

cry ~s 痛哭流涕
give the ~发出解雇的通知
receive the ~ 收到解雇的通知
sweat ~s 汗流如柱

B

形容词+～

empty ～空桶
full ～装满的桶
wooden ～木桶

名词+～

coal ～煤桶
fire ～灭火水桶
ice ～冰桶
metal ～金属桶
plastic ～塑料桶
water ～水桶

介词+～

a drop in the ～沧海一粟

句型例句

The bucket leaks. 水桶漏了。
This bucket won't retain water. 这个桶不能装水了。
He went down the hill and fetched a bucket of water. 他下山取回一桶水。
She poured a bucket of water over me. 她把一桶水倒在我身上。
We drop a bucket into a well in order to draw water. 我们把水桶投入井中取水。
The hotel cleaner entered carrying a bucket and a mop. 旅馆清洁工拿着水桶和拖把进来。
They carried water in buckets. 他们用水桶提水。
The rain came down in buckets. 大雨倾盆而下。
The water runs out of the pipe into the bucket. 水自管内注入水桶中。

常用短语

♣ ***bucket of bolts***
破旧不堪的汽车 a very old and shaky car that barely goes
When are you going to get rid of that old bucket of bolts? 你什么时候处理你那辆破车?

♣ ***cry bucket***
大哭 brust into a cry
The boy cried bucket when his dog was killed. 这孩子的狗遭杀,他大哭了一场。

♣ ***kick the bucket***
死掉 die
Old Dyson looks as if he may kick the bucket any day; I've never seen a living being look so thin. 老戴逊好像会随时死去,我从未见过活人这样瘦的。
As soon as he kicked the bucket he started to become famous. 他一死便开始出名了。

补充资料

[同义词] pail, keg

buckle

☞ *v.* ['bʌkl] (buckles; buckled; buckling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 用搭扣扣紧(cause to) fasten with a buckle
2. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)变形,(使)弯曲(cause to) become bent or wavy through heat, pressure, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The two ends buckle at the back. 带子两端在背后扣起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
The accident buckled the wheel of my bicycle. 我自行车的轮子在事故中弄弯了。

常用短语

♣ ***buckle down to*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
开始认真做 start to do sth seriously
▲ *buckle down to sth*
I'd better buckle down to those reports. 我最好认真静下来努力完成那些报告。

☞ *n.* ['bʌkl] (buckles)

双解释义

Ⓒ搭扣,扣环 a metal fastener used for joining the two ends of belt or strap, for fastening a shoe, bag, etc. or for decoration

句型例句

His belt has a buckle with his name engraved on it. 他皮带的搭扣上刻着他的名字。

bud

☞ *n.* [bʌd] (buds)

双解释义

Ⓒ芽,苞,花蕾 a young tightly rolled-up flowers or leaf before it opens

词汇搭配

动词+～

break out into ～s 发芽
burst the ～s 使花蕾开放
develop ～s 发芽

名词+～

rose ～玫瑰花苞

介词+～

in ～含苞待放

句型例句

Trees are breaking out into buds. 树都在发芽。
Rose buds are near the burst. 玫瑰花苞要绽放了。

☞ *v.* [bʌd] (buds; budded; budding)

双解释义

vi. 发芽,长出蓓蕾 (leaf, flower, or branch) begin to grow; grow into a flower, leaf, or branch

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The rosebushes are budding. 玫瑰花正在含苞待放。
She was a little girl when I left home; now she buds into womanhood. 我离开家时她还是个小女孩,现在已发育成年轻妇女了。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *budde*(芽,芽苞)

Bud·dhism

☞ *n.* ['budɪzəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ佛教 a religion of east and central Asia growing out of the teaching of Gautama Buddha that pureness of spirit is the answer to suffering

句型例句

They are followers of Buddhism. 他们是佛门弟子。

Bud·dhist

☞ *adj.* ['budɪst]

双解释义

佛教的 having to do with Buddhism; of Buddhism

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The Buddhist monk sat with folded palms. 那个和尚合掌打坐。

☞ *n.* ['budɪst] (Buddhists)

双解释义

Ⓒ佛教徒 a believer in Buddhism; a believer in his doctrine

句型例句

He is a holy Buddhist. 他是一个虔诚的佛教徒。

budget

☞ *n.* ['bʌdʒɪt] (budgets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ预算;政府预算案 a plan of how to spend money; an official statement made usually once a year that gives details of what a government plans to spend and how it intends to collect the money needed
2. Ⓒ预算额,经费 the account of money stated in either type of plan

基本要点

budget用作名词的基本意思是"预算",指计划着怎样花钱。也可指政府一年一度的财政预算,还可指一项计划中的"预算额,经费"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

enlarge ～s 增加预算
exceed a ～超出预算

形容词+～

annual ～年度预算
weekly ～每周的预算

名词+～

business ～营业开支
expense ～开支预算

～+名词

～ requests 预算要求

句型例句

Rising budget deficit is beginning to bite. 预算赤字的不断增加开始产生不良后果。
The Chancellor of Exchequer will present his budget to Parliament tomorrow. 财政大臣明天将向议会提出预算案。
Our budget has been pared to the bone. 我

们的预算已削减到最低限度。

☞ *v*. [ˈbʌdʒɪt] (budgets; budgeted; budgeting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **编制预算,安排开支** arrange or plan (money, time, etc.)

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's incomes 做储蓄计划
~ one's time 安排自己的时间

~ + 副词

~ carefully 认真地安排

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

She budgeted for a holiday. 她为了去度假而节省开支。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Sensible people budget their incomes. 明智的人做储蓄计划。
They have budgeted their time carefully. 他们已经认真地安排了自己的时间。

学习参考

budget 还可用作形容词表示"不贵的""廉价的"。例如:
She bought a budget dress. 她买了一件价格便宜的洋装。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *budda*(甲虫)

buf·fa·lo

☞ *n*. [ˈbʌfələʊ] (buffalo/buffaloes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**水牛,(南非或北美的)野牛** a large ox of various kinds, including the wild S African buffalo, the tame (often domesticated) Asian buffalo and the N American bison

句型例句

Asia buffalo isn't as wild as that of America. 亚洲水牛不像美洲水牛那样凶猛。

buf·fer

☞ *n*. [ˈbʌfə] (buffers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**起缓冲作用的人(或物)** a person or thing that protects sb or sth or lessens a shock
2. Ⓒ〈机〉**缓冲器,减震器** a spring put on the front and back of a railway engine or carriage to take the shock when it is connected to another carriage or hits the end of the track

句型例句

Friends are excellent buffers in times of crisis. 朋友是最好的缓解危机的人。
Buffers absorbed most of the shock. 缓冲器使振动减少了许多。
A little money can be a useful buffer in time of need. 在急需时,很少一点钱就能解燃眉之急。

☞ *v*. [ˈbʌfə] (buffers; buffered; buffering)

双解释义

vt. **缓冲,减轻** act as a buffer to

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

It is foolish to believe that romantic love will buffer you against life's hardships. 认为浪漫的爱情可以使你躲开生活的艰辛是一种愚蠢的想法。

buf·fet

☞ *v*. [ˈbʌfɪt] (buffets; buffeted; buffeting)

双解释义

vt. **反复敲打,连续猛击** strike forcefully or repeatedly

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

We were buffeted by the wind and the rain. 我们遭到风雨的袭击。

常用短语

♣ ***buffet about*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把…推来推去 knock or push sb/sth roughly from side to side
▲ *buffet sb/sth* ⇔ *about*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
We were buffeted about during the rough boat trip. 船在大浪中航行,我们被颠得左右摇晃。

词语辨异

♣ ***buffet***, ***beat***, ***hit***, ***knock***, ***strike***
参见 beat 条。

☞ *n*. [ˈbʊfeɪ] (buffets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(火车站的)饮食柜台,(火车的)餐车,自助餐**(a place, especially a long table, where one can get) a meal consisting usually of cold food which people serve for themselves and eat standing up or sitting down near by

句型例句

The buffet is situated in the centre of the train. 餐车位于列车的中央。
Are you having a sit-down meal or a buffet at the wedding? 你想在婚礼中摆桌宴还是搞自助餐?

bug

☞ *n*. [bʌg] (bugs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**虫子** any small insect
2. Ⓒ〈非正〉**病菌** a small living thing causing disease
3. Ⓒ**(机器等)故障** a fault or difficulty in a machine, etc.
4. Ⓒ〈俚〉**窃听器** an apparatus for listening secretly to other people's conversations

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pick up a ~感染病菌

名词 + ~

design ~设计上的故障

~ + 介词

the ~ in the system 系统故障

句型例句

The sacks of rice were swarming with bugs. 一袋袋的米里长满了虫子。
I'm not feeling well; I must have picked up a bug somewhere. 我感觉不舒服,一定是在什么地方感染病菌了。
There is a bug in the machine. 机器出了故障。
The police searched the courtroom for bugs. 警方检查法庭,看有没有窃听器。

☞ *v*. [bʌg] (bugs; bugged; bugging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 〈俚〉**在…装窃听器;窃听** fit with a secret listening apparatus
2. *vt*. 〈美俚〉**打扰,使厌烦** annoy; irritate

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the conversation 窃听对话
~ the telephone 在电话机上装窃听器

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The police have bugged his office. 警察在他的办公室装了窃听器。
They are bugging the conversation of their enemy. 他们正在窃听敌人的对话。
That matter really bugs me. 那件事真是使我心烦。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I'm always bugged with his personal problems. 他总是以个人问题来烦我。
The room has been bugged. 这个房间装有窃听器。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. annoy, bother, disturb
[词源] <古英语 *budda*(甲虫)

build

☞ *v*. [bɪld] (builds; built; building)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **修建,建造** make or construct sth by putting parts or material together
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **开发,创建** develop sth; establish

基本要点

1. build 的基本意思是把建筑材料或构件组合在一起成为各种建造物,这种建造物可以小如儿童玩具,大如摩天大楼。强调建造过程和所付出的劳动,尤指体力劳动。用于抽象事物时也表示如大建筑物般的建筑过程,强调通过一点一滴的增加以达到某种目的。引申可指"树立,确立""增强"等。
2. build 既可用作不及物动词,又可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时可用主动形式表示被动意义;用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语,其

间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。build 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。build 偶尔可用于被动结构。
3. build 的过去式和过去分词都是 built。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bookcase 做一个书橱
~ a bridge 建桥
~ a chemical plant 建起化工厂
~ a dam 修筑水坝
~ a machine 制造机器
~ a model of ship 做轮船模型
~ a nest(鸟)筑巢
~ a railway 筑铁路
~ a tunnel 修隧道
~ an air-raid shelter 修建防空洞
~ an atom bomb 制造原子弹
~ boat 造船
~ car 制造汽车
~ castle 建城堡
~ huts 搭茅屋
~ military installations 修建军事设施
~ plane 制造飞机
~ ship 制造轮船
~ tents 安下帐篷
~ water conservancy works 修建水利工程
~ a new home 建立新家园,开创新的活动基地
~ a new life 开创新生活
~ a policy 确立一种方针
~ a system 建立制度
~ an administrative center 设立管理中心
~ an enterprise 创办企业
~ good relation with sb 和某人搞好关系
~ good will 使产生好意
~ modern industries 建立现代化工业
~ one's confidence in victory 树立胜利的信心
~ relationship 建立关系
~ the family 创立家业

~+副词

~ expressly 快速地建造
~ healthily 体格健壮
~ irrevocably 不可改变地形成
~ variously 不同地建造
~ in 建造成房间等的一部分,使成为(…的)一部分
~ on 在原有的建筑物上增建
~ out 增建,建立在…基础上,依赖,指望
~ over 盖满
~ round 四周盖满了房屋
~ up 建立,增进,振兴,改进,积累,扩大

~+介词

~ after 根据…建成
~ for 适合于…
~ from 根据…而建
~ into 把…建设成,使成为…不可分割的一部分
~ of 用…建造
~ upon 以…为基础

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I would rather not build if I can find a suitable house. 如果我能找到合适的房子,我就不愿盖了。
You can trust his word; he's been building for more than 20 years. 你可以相信他的话,20 多年来他一直在搞建筑。
The house is building. 房子正在兴建。
The wind began to build and the sleet to blow about. 风开始大起来了,雨雪四处飞扬。
The pressure for the President's resignation will build. 要求总统辞职的压力将会与日俱增。
As the crisis built, a political aide acknowledged that Carter's image was suffering. 随着危机的逐步加深,一位总统的助手承认,卡特的形象正在受到损害。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They are building a house. 他们在建造房屋。
Carpenters build houses and birds build nests. 木匠盖房子,鸟儿筑巢。
I built a house last year. 去年我盖了一栋房子。
In trying to build a house by himself, he had bitten off more than he could chew. 他曾经试图独立建造房屋是不自量力的。
They are building a house of four bedrooms. 他们在建一座有四室的房子。
The workers began to build another railway last month. 上个月工人们开始建筑另一条铁路。
Reading builds the mind. 读书能增长见识。
Hard work builds character. 艰苦的工作可以磨炼个性。
They have built their economies at the expense of the other nations of the world. 他们是以损害别国利益的办法发展他们的经济的。
Lifting weights will build arm and shoulder muscles. 举重会使臂膀和肩部的肌肉发达。
In this way they helped us build our confidence in victory. 他们就这样帮助我们树立起了胜利的信心。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Lots of roads and bridges were built. 很多桥和公路都修好了。
The house was built five years ago. 这房子是五年前修建的。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Mr. Green is building me a garage. 格林先生正替我造车房。
The government has built us workers so many houses. 政府为我们工人修建了这么多的住房。
He built me a model ship out of wood. 他用木料给我做了一个轮船模型。
We shall build the children a playground this fall. 今年秋天我们将为孩子们建造一个娱乐场。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
He built a school for the blind. 他创办了一所盲人学校。
They built a new library for us. 他们为我们修建了一座新的图书馆。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
We built our house very nice looking. 我们把我们的房子建得很漂亮。
The bird built their nest very smart. 小鸟把它们的窝建得很精致。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The television was built flush into the wall. 电视机安放得和墙平行。
It was built solid as a ship. 它建得和船一样结实。

常用短语

♣ ***build in***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
建造成(房间等的)一部分,使成为一部分 make (sth) a fixed part of usually a room; make (sth) a part of sth else
▲*build sth ⇔ in*
Ask the carpenter to build in some cupboards. 请木匠在墙上嵌几个食橱。
It will not be difficult to build wardrobes in if you want them. 如果你需要的话,在墙上修几个衣柜并不难。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The wardrobe in the front bedroom has been built in. 前面卧室里的衣橱已经镶建在墙壁之内。
The difficulties seem to be built in. 困难好像是不可避免的。
The open fields are now entirely built in. 空旷的田野现在都造满房子了。

♣ ***build in***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
建在… build at
▲*build sth in sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The cottage had been built in the shelter of trees. 房子建在树林里隐蔽的地方。

♣ ***build into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1. 使成为…的一部分 fix (sth) so as to make it a part of (sth else)
▲*build sth into sth*
He took some nails and bits of wood, and built them into a rough cupboard. 他拿了钉子和木头,做了一只粗糙的食品橱。
He has built these scraps of metal into a very strange-looking sculpture. 他把这些金属碎片做成一个奇形怪状的雕塑品。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
These cupboards are built into the walls. 这些食品橱是嵌在墙里的。
The difficulties are built into the work. 这些困难是该项工作所固有的。
The rate of pay was built into her contract. 报酬写在她的合同书上。
2. 将(某物或某人)变成(他物或另一种人) change (sth or sb) into (sth else or a kind of person)
▲*build sb/sth into sb/sth*
He has built his boys into men. 他已把自己的孩子培养成人。
School has made the boy into a coward. 学校已把这孩子变成胆小鬼了。
Can you make this dress into a skirt? 你能把这件女服改成裙子吗?
If we buy the disused church, we could make it into an attractive home. 要是买下这座废弃的教堂,我们就能把它变成一所漂亮的住宅。

♣ ***build of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用(某种材料)建造(某物) make (sth) from (a certain material)
▲*build sth of sth*
Some birds build nests of twigs. 一些鸟用小枝筑巢。
Before bricks were invented, people built their houses of wood. 砖没发明之前,人们用木头盖房。
They built the house of bricks. 他们用砖建造房子。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Houses in England are mostly built of brick or stone. 英格兰的房屋大都用砖石构制。

♣ ***build on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

在原有的建筑物上增建 make (sth) as an additional building

▲ *build sth ⇔ on*

They planned to build on a shed. 他们打算加盖一间茅屋。

They built on a little room beside the house for the old lady. 他们在这个房子旁边为这个老太太加盖了一间小屋。

We can build on an extension later if you want one. 如果你想要，我们以后可以扩建一部分房子。

The hospital is bigger now— they built a new wing on in 1977. 这所医院现在扩大了，他们在 1977 年加盖了一个配楼。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The annex has been built on to the main building. 主楼配建有附属的建筑物。

♣ ***build on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.以…为基础 build (sth) on top of (sth)

▲ *build on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

He drew the conclusion by building on his own investigation. 他根据自己的调查研究作出结论。

▲ *build sth on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

We built the house on our own land. 我们在自己的土地上盖房。

My father built his business on years of hard work. 我的父亲经过多年奋斗创立了自己的事业。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His argument is built upon facts. 他的争论是以事实为根据。

Their confidence will be built upon this success. 他们将在这一成功的基础上建立起信心。

2.依赖，一心指望 depend on; trust in (sth)

▲ *build on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

Don't build upon his promises. 对他的诺言别抱希望。

All of us built upon his idea. 我们都指望他的主意。

▲ *build sth on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

Quite a lot of actors have built their careers on his plays. 相当多的演员曾经靠演出他写的戏剧为职业。

Don't build your hopes on the chairman's promises. 别把你的希望寄托在主席的诺言上。

Some nations built their hopes for peace on the talks between big nations. 有些国家指望着和平能在大国之间的谈判上实现。

The company built its hope upon the government's new policy. 公司寄希望于政府的新政策。

We should not build too many hopes upon their assistance. 对于他们的援助，我们不要抱太大的希望。

♣ ***build out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

增建(一座建筑物的另一部分) add (another part of a building)

▲ *build sth ⇔ out*

After raising the money, the hospital was able to build out a whole new section. 那家医院集资后终于增建了一个完整的新区。

♣ ***build over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

在(某个地方)盖满建筑物 cover (a place) with buildings

▲ *build sth ⇔ over*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The fields where I played as a child have been built over. 我孩提时代玩耍的地方已经盖满了房子。

The farmland has been built over. 农田上盖满了建筑物。

♣ ***build up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.逐步建立，增进，增强 make (sth) bigger by building; (cause to) increase, develop, or form steadily

▲ *build up*

The pressure on the enemy is building up. 他们对敌人的压力在不断加强。

Traffic is building up along the road to the coast. 通往海边路上的车辆不断增加。

▲ *build sth ⇔ up*

The US is continually building up its armed forces. 美军正继续加强它的海军力量。

They built the wall up. 他们把墙加厚了。

You must build up your strength after your illness. 患病之后，你必须增强体质。

They are building up their military forces. 他们在集结他们的军队。

He has built up a good business. 他已使他的生意兴隆起来。

He has built up a good business over the years from a small beginning. 经过多年惨淡经营，他已从小本经营发展建立了一个大的企业。

We must build up a reserve fund to meet emergencies. 我们应当积累一笔储备金以应不时之需。

To learn a language well you must build up a useful vocabulary. 要学好一种语言，你必须逐步积累有用的词汇。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Many a large and big business has been built up from small ones. 很多大企业都是从小规模发展起来的。

2.在(某个地方)盖满了建筑物 fill (place) with buildings

▲ *build sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The school has been built up since last year. 从去年开始，这个学校盖满了房子。

3.宣扬，夸赞，吹捧(某人或某物) praise (sb/sth)

▲ *build sb/sth ⇔ up*

The movie company spent much money building up its new picture. 电影公司花了大量的钱给新片子做广告宣传。

Don't build me up too much; I'm not really that talented. 别把我说得过分好了，我实际上不是那么有才华。

He's building me up too much— I may disappoint him. 他将我捧上了天，我可能令他失望。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Their products were built up everywhere. 他们的产品到处被宣传。

词语辨异

♣ ***build, construct, erect, establish, found, set up***

这组词的共同意思是"建造""建立"。其区别是：build 是本组词中最常用者，指一般的"建造，建立"，可以表示具体的、特殊的以及比喻的和抽象的意义；construct 强调"复杂性"，不强调花费的劳动(特别是体力劳动)，而侧重动脑筋解决建造过程中的问题，即"构思"；erect 强调"高度"，即竖立起来；establish 表示稳固、持久地建立起具体或抽象的事物；found 着重在建立之前打下基础；set up 着重起点。例如：

The house was built of wood. 这栋房子是用木头盖起来的。

They are planning to construct an office building. 他们正在计划建一栋办公楼。

A skyscraper has been erected. 一栋摩天大楼拔地而起。

My father established this firm forty years ago. 我的父亲 40 年前建立了这家公司。

The house was founded on solid rock. 这幢房子建在坚硬的岩石之上。

When was this company set up? 这家公司是什么时候成立的？

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：

build a library 建造一座图书馆

build up a library 逐渐扩大图书藏量

☞ ***n.*** [bɪld] (builds)

双解释义

C U 体形，结构 shape and size (of the human body)

基本要点

1. build 用作名词时意思是"体形，结构"，可指人的身体外在特点(如高、矮、胖、瘦等)，也可指某物的外观(如样式、大小等)。
2. build 可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。其复数形式为 builds。
3. build 前通常不加冠词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

heavy ～体形粗壮

large ～身材魁梧

modern ～摩登结构

nice ～体形不错

same ～体形一样

slight ～体形精瘦

slim ～修长的身材

介词 + ～

in general ～总体结构

with ～有…样的身材

～ + 介词

the ～ of a passenger ship 一艘客轮的构造

the ～ of a spaceship vehicle 宇宙飞船的结构

句型例句

We are of the same build. 我们的体形是属于同一类型的。

That young man has a very nice build. 那个年轻人的体形很好。

The lady has a nice build, but she isn't beautiful. 这个女的身材不错，可长得不怎么样。

The new schoolmaster has some build! 新来的校长体形还挺不错呢！

She was in her early thirties, with a lean, athletic build. 她 30 刚出头，一副精瘦的运动员体形。

With our build, it will be most appropriate for us to be turners. 我们这种身体最适合当车工。

His build is too small for playing football. 踢足球，他的个子太小了。

An elephant has heavy build. 象的身体庞

大。

These vessels are of European build. 这些船是欧洲式的。

The house is of Italian build. 这房屋是意大利式结构。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. assemble, construct, erect

［反义词］ *n*. demolish, raze

［词源］＜古英语 *byldan*（建造房子）

B

build·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈbɪldɪŋ] (buildings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **建筑物，楼房，房屋** structure with a roof and walls
2. Ⓤ **建筑（艺术或行业）** (art, business or profession of) construction house, etc.

基本要点

1. building 的基本意思是"建筑物"，可指各种用途、大小、形式的建筑，是建筑物的总称，是可数名词。
2. building 还可指"建筑"，指一种抽象的艺术或行业，为不可数名词。
3. building 用作可数名词时其复数为 buildings。
4. the...Building 作"…大厦"解，是美式英语，相当于英式英语里的"...House"(没有 the)。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build a ～建造一栋建筑物
construct a ～建造一栋大楼
demolish a ～拆除一栋建筑物
design a ～设计一栋大楼
enlarge a ～扩建一栋大楼
occupy a ～占用一座建筑
overhaul a ～检修一座建筑
raze a ～拆除一座建筑
renovate a ～整修一座建筑
ruin a ～炸毁一栋楼房

形容词＋～

fine ～别致的建筑
high ～高层建筑
imposing ～雄伟的建筑
main ～主要建筑
permanent ～永久性建筑
public ～公共建筑物
ramshackle ～摇摇欲坠的房子
tall ～高层建筑
temporary ～临时建筑
tumbledown ～摇摇欲坠的房子

名词＋～

apartment ～公寓
brick ～砖房
office ～办公大楼

～＋名词

～ block 砌块
～ code 建筑条例
～ lease 建筑租约
～ line 建筑线
～ material 建筑材料
～ program 建筑物工程计划
～ site 建筑工地
～ society 房屋建筑协会
～ trade 建筑业

介词＋～

at a ～在大楼处
in a ～在一栋建筑中
inside a ～在一栋建筑物的里面
the art of ～建筑术
outside a ～在一栋建筑物的外面
an enlargement to a ～大楼的扩建部分

句型例句

Schools, churches, houses and factories are all buildings. 学校、教堂、住宅和厂房都是建筑物。

A building of great bulk stood before us. 一座巨大的建筑物矗立在我们面前。

The building is now in ruins. 那座建筑物现在成了废墟。

Don't get lost in the long passage of the building. 不要在这座建筑物的长过道里迷了路。

This is a fine building. 这是一栋别致的建筑。

The old castle is an imposing building. 那座古城堡是一座雄伟的建筑。

A lot of tall buildings have been put up in Haikou last few years. 近几年在海口建起了许多高楼大厦。

The high building blocked our view. 那座高楼妨碍了我们的视野。

The building occupies an entire block. 这幢大楼占了整整一个街区。

This building was designed by a Japanese architect. 这栋大楼是一位日本设计师设计的。

The Empire State Building used to be the world's tallest office building. 帝国大厦曾经是世界上最高的办公楼。

An explosion ruined the building. 一次爆炸毁了那栋大楼。

The explosion blew several buildings down. 这次爆炸把几栋楼炸塌了。

The flames caught the main building of a business company and its extension. 大火烧了一家商业公司的主楼及其附属建筑。

The police are on guard at that building. 警察守卫着那栋大楼。

The boom of aircraft can be heard inside the building. 飞机的隆隆声在这座楼里也能听见。

He blew his top when he was accused of having set fire to that building. 当有人指控他纵火烧了那所楼房时，他的肺都气炸了。

Finally Mr. Hunt brought forward his plan for the new building. 最后，亨特先生提出了他建造新楼的计划。

They held musical entertainments in a large building. 他们在一栋很大的房子里举行音乐会。

The truck brought up suddenly against a building. 卡车突然在一栋房子前面停了下来。

He is major in building. 他主修建筑业。

The building is the symbol of eastern building. 这座建筑代表了东方的建筑艺术。

词语辨异

♣ ***building, edifice, structure***

这三个词的共同意思是"建筑物"。其区别是：building 是一般用语，是各类建筑物的总称，可指各种用途、各种大小和用各种材料建造的房子，但并不指明建筑物的具体用处、大小、样式及所用材料。例如：

Houses and churches are buildings. 房屋和教堂都是建筑物。

edifice 是正式用语，尤指宏伟高大的建筑。例如：

The cathedral is a handsome edifice. 这座大教堂是一座雄伟壮观的建筑物。

structure 则强调建筑物构造的模式。例如：

The new library is a fireproof structure. 新图书馆是一栋防火建筑。

补充资料

［同义词］ edifice, structure

bulb

☞ *n*. [bʌlb] (bulbs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **球茎** a round root of certain plants
2. Ⓒ **电灯泡** pear-shaped glass container for the filament of an electric light

基本要点

bulb 的基本意思是"球状物，球茎"，如百合、洋葱、郁金香等植物的地下茎。引申可指"球状物，电灯泡"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break a ～打碎灯泡
buy a ～买灯泡
change a ～换灯泡
make a ～生产灯泡

形容词＋～

clear ～透明的灯泡
faulty ～有毛病的灯泡
flash ～闪光灯泡
light ～灯泡
neon ～霓虹灯
tulip ～郁金香球茎

介词＋～

glare of a ～耀眼的灯光

～＋介词

～ of electric lamp 电灯泡
～ of the eye 眼球

句型例句

We'll have to change the bulb again. 我们又得换个灯泡了。

The bulb of the eye is important for us. 眼球对于我们来说是非常重要。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *bulbous*（洋葱，洋葱头）

bulge

☞ *n*. [bʌldʒ] (bulges)

双解释义

Ⓒ **膨胀，肿起** a swelling of a surface caused by pressure from inside or below

句型例句

The apple made a bulge in his pocket. 苹果把他口袋塞得鼓了起来。

☞ *v*. [bʌldʒ] (bulges; bulged; bulging)

双解释义

vi. **膨胀，凸出，鼓起** swell or curve outwards

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

His stomach bulged. 他的肚子凸了出来。

常用短语

♣ ***bulge with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

充满〔塞满〕… be completely full of sth

▲ *bulge with sth*

His pocket was bulging with sweets. 他的口袋里装满了糖果。

bulk

☞ ***n.*** [bʌlk]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**(巨大)物体,(大)块,(大)团** largeness of size, shape, or mass

2.Ⓢ**主体,绝大部分** the main or largest part

基本要点

1. bulk 用作名词的基本意思是"(大的)体积,容积",用于人或有空间体积的有形物质,是不可数名词,用于人或动物时可作"巨大的身躯"解。
2. bulk 还可作"纤维性物质"解。
3. the bulk of 的意思是"大部分,主要部分"。接可数名词时,谓语动词用复数形式,接不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

break ～开始卸货

形容词+～

great ～庞大的体积

huge ～庞大的体积

man of large ～块头大的人

～+名词

～ memory 大容量记忆体

介词+～

by ～按体积

in ～大批,桶装

load in ～散装入船

sell goods in ～整批出售货物

～+介词

～ of book 书的篇幅

～ of inhabitants 大部分居民

～ of population 人口的大部分

～ of property 大部分财产

句型例句

Great bulk does not always mean great weight. 体积大并不总是意味着分量重。

The elephant lowered its great bulk. 大象蹲下了它那庞大的身躯。

The baby needs more bulk in his diet. 这个婴儿的饮食中需要添点儿纤维素。

常用短语

♣ ***in bulk***

1.大量 in large amounts

He bought rice in bulk. 他购买了大量稻米。

2.整批,不加包装 in large quantities and not packed in separate containers

Things are usually cheaper if you buy them in bulk. 如果你整批买这些东西的话是较便宜的。

♣ ***the bulk of***

大部分,主要部分 main part of sth

The bulk of the funds are supplied by some of America's largest and most powerful corporations. 大部分资金是由美国一些最大和最有实力的公司提供的。

The bulk of the evidence points to him as her killer. 大量证据证明是他杀死她的。

词语辨异

♣ ***bulk, size***

参见 size 条。

♣ ***bulk, the larger part***

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"大部分"。后者只用于看得见、摸得着的东西;前者适用于无形物质。

☞ ***v.*** [bʌlk] (bulks; bulked; bulking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **变得巨大〔重要〕** appear important or play an important part

词汇搭配

～+形容词

～ large 显得重要

～ small 显得渺小

～+副词

～ out 使…更大〔更厚〕

～ up 增加,积累

常用短语

♣ ***bulk out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

使…更大〔更厚〕 make sth bigger or thicker

▲ *bulk sth* ⇔ *out*

They added extra pages to bulk a book out. 他们增加额外页数使书更厚。

♣ ***bulk up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

增加,积累 increase

▲ *bulk up*

Your money could bulk up to a fortune if you save everything you can. 如果你尽可能节约的话,你会积蓄一笔财富。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** mass

[词源] <拉丁语 *bulki*(货物,货堆)

bull

☞ ***n.*** [bul] (bulls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**公牛;雄兽** that adult male form of cattle, supposed to be fierce and hard to control, kept on farms to be the parent of young cattle

2.Ⓒ**买进证券投机图利者,(对股市行情)看涨的人** a person who buys business shares or goods in expectation of a price rise or who acts to cause such a rise

基本要点

1. bull 的基本意思是未阉割的公牛。用于比喻时,可指"体壮如牛的人";也可指某些陆地或海洋中躯体庞大的"雄性动物"。
2. bull 还可指证券交易所中,买进股票以期不久可高价卖出的人。
3. bull 用于俚语时,可作"胡说八道,吹牛"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

milk the ～做徒劳无益的事

shoot the ～吹牛

～+名词

～ elephant 公象

～ market 多头市场

～ neck 短粗的脖子

介词+～

like ～凶猛的

句型例句

This is a bull. 这是一头公牛。

He was a great bull of a man. 他是一个体壮如牛的人。

The bull elephant is attacking us. 这头公象正要攻击我们。

We can see through all that bull. 我们能识破那套胡诌。

常用短语

♣ ***a bull in a china shop***

笨手笨脚到处闯祸之人 a rough and careless person in a place where skill and care are needed

He's like a bull in a china shop, always knocking things over. 他笨手笨脚,总是撞倒东西。

补充资料

[反义词] cow

[词源] <古英语 *bula*(公牛)

bul·let

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbulɪt] (bullets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**子弹** a type of shot fired from a fairly small gun, usually long and with a rounded or pointed end

词汇搭配

动词+～

bite the ～做不愉快的事,忍气吞声

put a ～ into sb 让某人吃枪子

shoot a ～发射子弹

stop a ～中弹,挂彩

形容词+～

random ～流弹

spent ～冲势已弱的子弹

名词+～

stray ～流弹

racer ～曳光弹

介词+～

by ～用子弹

be hit by ～中弹

a hail of ～s 一阵弹雨

a volley of ～s 许多子弹一起发射

～+介词

～ from a gun 从枪中射出的子弹

句型例句

The bodies of the hostages were found riddled with bullets. 在人质的尸体上发现了很多弹孔。

补充资料

[词源] <中古法语 *boulette*(小球,弹丸)

bul·letin

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbulətɪn] (bulletins)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**公告;新闻快报** a short usually official

notice or news report intended to be made public without delay

2.Ⓒ**小报,期刊** a short printed newspaper

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

put out ～发布公告

形容词 + ～

annual ～年度简报

daily ～每日新闻快报

名词 + ～

sports ～体育简报

句型例句

Here is the latest bulletin about the President's health. 这是总统健康状况的最新报告。

Look, this is our company that publishes the company's quarterly bulletin. 看,这就是我们公司出版的季刊。

补充资料

［词源］ <法语 *bulletin*(公报)

bully

☞ ***v.*** ［'buli］ (bullies; bullied; bullying)

双解释义

vt. **威吓,威逼** frighten by threats

基本要点

1. bully 作动词时意思是"威吓",尤指在学校中以大欺小、以强凌弱的行为。
2. bully 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。常与介词 into 连用,表示"威逼…做…"。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I wanted to tell you everything but the manager bullied me out of it. 我本来打算把事情都告诉你,可是经理硬不许我这样做。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The little boy was bullied by the older boys at school. 这个小男孩在学校受到大孩子的欺负。

常用短语

♣ ***bully into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

威逼…做… force sb into sth or doing sth by threats or violence

▲*bully sb into sth/v-ing*

The boy bullied the small girl into giving him all her money. 那男孩威逼那个小女孩把所有的钱都给他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He will never be bullied into any change of his standpoint. 要想硬逼他改变自己的立场是办不到的。

词语辨异

♣ ***bully, bulldoze, intimidate***

参见 intimidate 条。

学习参考

bully 偶尔也可用作名词,意思是"恃强凌弱的人"。例如:

He is a bully. 他是个大坏蛋。

补充资料

［同义词］ intimidate, menace, terrify, threaten

bump

☞ ***v.*** ［bʌmp］ (bumps; bumped; bumping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **撞倒;冲撞** come against with a blow or knock
2. *vi.* **颠簸着前进** move along in an uneven way, like a wheeled vehicle going over bumps

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the kerb 撞到路边石

～ the tree 撞到树上

～ + 副词

～ along 颠簸而行

～ down 颠簸而行

～ off 谋杀

～ together 撞在一起

～ + 介词

～ against 撞着…

～ into 撞着…;偶然碰见

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I bumped the tree while reversing. 司机倒车时撞到了那棵树。

The car bumped the kerb. 汽车撞到路边石了。

常用短语

♣ ***bump against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

撞上 knock oneself into an object

▲*bump against sth*

I've bumped against the door again. 我又撞到了门上。

♣ ***bump into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.撞上 knock oneself into an object

▲*bump into sth*

In the dark I bumped into a chair. 我在黑暗中撞上了一把椅子。

▲*bump sth into sth*

I bumped my head into a low stone. 我的头撞到了一块石头。

2.偶然碰见 meet sb by chance

▲*bump into sb*

I bumped into an old friend in town today. 我今天在城里偶然碰见了一个老朋友。

♣ ***bump along*〔*down*〕**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

颠簸而行 move with a jolting action in the specified direction

▲*bump along*〔*down*〕 *sth*

The circulation of the magazine has been bumping along for some time at around 30,000. 一段时间以来,杂志的销路一直在三万份上下摇摆。

♣ ***bump along*〔*down*〕**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

颠簸而行 move with a jolting action in the specified direction

▲*bump along*〔*down*〕 *sth*

The car bumped along the rough mountain road. 汽车在崎岖的山路上颠簸行驶。

The cart bumped down the track. 马车在小路上颠簸着前进。

♣ ***bump off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

杀死某人,谋杀某人 kill sb; murder sb

▲*bump sb ⇔ off*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The old man who owned the jewels was bumped off by the thieves. 那个拥有珠宝的老人被小偷谋杀了。

词语辨异

♣ ***bump, bang, bash, knock***

参见 bang 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［bʌmp］ (bumps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**砰的一声;撞击** (the sound of) a sudden forceful blow, like sth heavy hitting a hard surface

2.Ⓒ**肿块** swelling on the body

3.Ⓒ**隆起物** uneven patch on a surface

基本要点

bump 用作名词时的基本意思是"砰的一声;撞击",是拟声词。引申可指因撞击而形成的肿块、瘤等;也可指路面上的隆起之处。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid ～避开隆起之处

～ + 介词

～ between the two cars 两车相撞

～ of locality 记不牢地点

句型例句

I heard a bump in the next room. 我听到隔壁房间传来"砰"的一声。

He got a nasty bump on the head. 他头上起了一个大包。

She tripped over the bump on the sidewalk. 她被人行道上一块隆起的地面绊了一下。

bump·er

☞ ***n.*** ［'bʌmpə］ (bumpers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(汽车上的)保险杠,缓冲器** a bar fixed on the front or back of a car to protect the car when it knocks against anything

句型例句

I drove into a post and dented the bumper slightly. 我开车撞上了电线杆,把汽车的保险杠稍稍撞瘪了。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'bʌmpə］

双解释义

Ⓐ**特大的,丰盛的** of unusually large size or amount

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ harvest 大丰收

～ pay increase 大大提高的薪酬

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The painting represents the scene of a bumper harvest. 这幅画描绘了丰收的景象。

bun

☞ ***n.*** ［bʌn］ (buns)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**圆形的小面包或点心** a small round sweet cake
2.Ⓒ**(女子的)圆发髻** a mass of hair twisted and fastened into a tight round shape, usually at the back of the head

句型例句

I had three buns just now. 我刚刚吃了三个小圆面包。
She wore her hair in a bun. 她把头发盘成一个发髻。

bunch

☞ ***n.*** [bʌntʃ] (bunches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**束,串,捆** number of things growing, fastened or grouped together
2.Ⓒ**群,伙** group of people; gang; mob

基本要点

bunch 用作名词的基本意思是"束,串",指把任何散的或小的东西,集合在一起而形成一束或一串。引申可指"一群〔伙〕人"。用作主语时其谓语动词用单复数形式均可。

词汇搭配

~＋介词

~ of bananas 一串香蕉
~ of flowers 一束鲜花
~ of grapes 一串葡萄
~ of keys 一串钥匙

句型例句

I received a bunch of flowers yesterday. 昨天我收到了一束鲜花。
My students are quite a nice bunch. 我的学生确是一群好孩子。
A bunch of girls was〔were〕 sitting on the grass. 一群女孩坐在草地上。

词语辨异

♣ ***bunch, cluster, group***

这组词都可表示聚集在一起的人或物。其区别是:
1. bunch 指同类的物件〔生物〕串或绑在一起,即"一束,一串",强调不可分离性,在现代英语中也指一群人;group 指同类的一群人〔物〕聚集在一起,即"群,组,批",它可表示有意的也可表示无意的,量也可多可少。
2. cluster 与 bunch 同义,可互换使用。

♣ ***bunch, bundle, pack, package, parcel, packet***

参见 pack 条。

☞ ***v.*** [bʌntʃ] (bunches; bunched; bunching)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(使)…成束〔捆〕**(cause to) form into one or more bunches or close group

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ together 挤在一起
~ up 束在一起

~＋介词

~ around the fire 挤在炉火边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

Traffic often bunches on the big highways. 在干线公路上,交通往往十分拥挤。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*

He bunched the flowers and sold them. 他把花捆成束出售。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The children were all bunched in the corner of the room. 孩子们全挤在房间的角落里。

常用短语

♣ ***bunch up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

束在一起,挤在〔叠在〕一起 form a tight group or fold
▲*bunch up*
The singers bunched up to make room for one more. 这些歌手挤在一起,腾出了一个人的空间。
▲*bunch sth ⇔ up*
Don't bunch the flowers up so tightly; you'll spoil them. 别把花束得这么紧,会弄坏的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** cluster, string ***v.*** cluster, string
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *bunche*(束,串)

bun·dle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbʌndl] (bundles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**捆,包,束** a number of articles tied, fastened, or held together

基本要点

bundle 作名词时的基本意思是"捆在一起的东西"。在口语中也可作"很多钱,巨款"解。作主语时,谓语动词一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

make up a ~扎成一包
unite a ~打开包裹

形容词＋~

big ~一大包
small ~一小包

~＋介词

~ of clothes 一包衣物
~ of newspapers 一卷报纸
~ of sticks 一捆棍子

句型例句

We collected a bundle of old clothes to be given to poor people. 我们收集了一包旧衣服给穷人。
The books were tied up in bundles of twenty. 那些书被捆成 20 本 1 捆。
He must have made a bundle out of selling that house. 他出售那栋房屋一定赚了一大笔钱。

常用短语

♣ ***a bundle of nerves***

神经极度紧张 in a very nervous state
Tom was a bundle of nerves at the interview. 汤姆在面试时非常紧张。

词语辨异

♣ ***bundle, bunch, pack, package, parcel, packet***

参见 pack 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbʌndl] (bundles; bundled; bundling)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **收集,归拢,把…塞入** put together or store hastily and untidily

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ away 仓皇离开
~ off 仓皇离开
~ out 仓皇离开
~ up 包扎好

~＋介词

~ into 把…塞入…
~ out of 愤然离开

常用短语

♣ ***bundle away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

(使)匆匆离去 (cause to) leave hurriedly
▲*bundle away*
The woman bundled away when her husband returned. 那女人的丈夫一回来,她就匆匆离去了。
▲*bundle sb ⇔ away*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The children were bundled away when the guests arrived. 客人一到,孩子们赶紧离开了。

♣ ***bundle into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*bundle sb into sth*
1.匆匆把…送进… put sb hurriedly into (a vehicle)
The guest got very drunk so they bundled him into a taxi and sent him home. 那位客人喝得酩酊大醉,于是他们把他塞进一辆计程车,送他回家。
2.胡乱把…放入 put sth carelessly into a container
Don't bundle all the clothes into that bag so carelessly. 别把所有的衣服随随便便塞进那个手提包里。

♣ ***bundle off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

寄走(包裹等) send sth such as a parcel
▲*bundle sth ⇔ off*
Could you bundle these clothes off to my sister? 把这些衣服寄给我姐姐好吗?

♣ ***bundle up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.捆(包等) wrap a parcel
▲*bundle sth ⇔ up*
Could you bundle up these clothes? I'll take them to the post. 把这些衣服捆起来好吗?我要带去邮寄。
2.(使)穿得暖暖的 (cause to) be well wrapped in clothes
▲*bundle up*
In this cold wind you'd be wise to bundle up well. 这么冷的风,你还是穿暖点好。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** bunch, parcel ***v.*** bind, bunch, parcel, tie
〔词源〕 <古英语 *bundel*(捆,束,包)

bun·ga·low

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbʌŋgələʊ] (bungalows)

双解释义

Ⓒ〈英〉平房；〈美〉单层小屋；多于一层的小屋 a house which is all on one level; a small house which is often (but not always) on one level

句型例句

It was a seaside town filled with small white bungalows. 这个海边小镇上都是白色小平房。

B

bunk

☞ *n*. [bʌŋk] (bunks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(车、船等倚壁而设的)铺位 a narrow bed that is usually fixed to the wall (as on a ship or train)
2. Ⓤ空话，废话 nonsense

句型例句

There are many bunk beds in the ship. 船上有许多双层床。

That's a load of bunk. 那是满口胡言。

bur·den

☞ *n*. [ˈbɜːdn] (burdens)

双解释义

Ⓒ重负 thing or person that is carried; heavy load

基本要点

1. burden 用作名词的基本意思是"重负"，指某人或某事在人的心中形成的负担，含有"沉重的"或"额外的"意味。用于比喻时可指难以承担的职责、义务、责任等。
2. burden 常与介词 of 连用，表示"要点，要旨"，其谓语动词一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear a ～承受负担
become a ～成为负担
carry a ～背负重担
cast one's ～ on sb 把责任丢给某人
drop one's ～卸下重任
lay a ～ on sb 给某人增加负担
lessen a ～减轻负担
lighten a ～减轻负担
share a ～分担责任
shoulder a ～肩负重担
take up a ～挑起重担

形容词＋～

common ～共同的负担
domestic ～家庭负担
financial ～财政负担
heavy ～沉重的负担
mental ～精神负担，思想包袱
weighty ～重担，重任

名词＋～

tax ～税收负担

介词＋～

with a ～ on one's back 负有重担

～＋介词

～ of grief 压在心头的悲伤
～ of leadership 领导的担子
～ of sorrow 压在心头的悲伤
～ of taxation 税收负担
～ of the people 人民的负担
～ on sb 某人的负担
～ to… 的负担

句型例句

The burden fell on the eldest son. 担子落在了长子身上。

His poor family is becoming a burden. 他贫困的家庭渐渐成了累赘。

The burden of his complaint was that quality was very poor. 他投诉的要点是品质非常差。

词语辨异

♣ ***burden, load***
参见 load 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈbɜːdn] (burdens; burdened; burdening)

双解释义

vt. 加重压于，使背负 load or trouble

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The economy was further burdened by a flood of refugees. 难民大批涌来使经济负担愈加沉重。

常用短语

♣ ***burden with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

加负担于… put a burden on sb/oneself

▲ *burden sb/oneself with sth*

Why do you burden yourself with your sister's dog? 你何必自找麻烦为你姐姐的狗所累呢？

He burdened himself with a heavy overcoat. 他给自己加一件厚大衣。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

She was burdened with a large quantity of parcels. 她吃力地捧着一大堆包裹。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. load *v*. load
[反义词] *v*. lighten, reduce
[词源] <中古英语 *birthen*(担负)

bur·eau

☞ *n*. [ˈbjʊərəʊ] (bureaus/bureaux)

双解释义

Ⓒ局，办事处，分社 government department

基本要点

1. bureau 的基本意思是"桌子，办公室"。在英国指附有开闭式或滑动式木盖的"大书桌，大写字台"。在美国则指"梳妆台"。
2. bureau 作"政府机关"解时，美国指"司"；英国指"局"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

Political B-政治局
vocational ～职业介绍所

名词＋～

Civil Affairs ～民事局
employment ～职业介绍所
farm ～农场局
Information B-新闻处
placement ～职业介绍所
service ～服务站，修理站
speakers ～演讲场所
travel ～旅行社，旅游局
weather ～(英)气象局

句型例句

The weather bureau makes daily reports on weather conditions. 气象局每天报告天气状况。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *burel*(桌子，办公室)

bur·eau·cracy

☞ *n*. [bjʊəˈrɒkrəsi] (bureaucracies)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ官僚；工商业的高级管理人员 a group of government, business, or other officials who are appointed rather than elected
2. Ⓤ官僚主义，官僚作风 a system of doing things officially which is annoyingly and unnecessarily difficult to understand or deal with and usually ineffective

句型例句

I hate to deal with the university's bureaucracy. 我讨厌和学校的官僚打交道。

He tried to penetrate the layers of bureaucracy. 他设法打通了层层官僚关节。

bur·eau·crat·ic

☞ *adj*. [ˌbjʊərəˈkrætɪk]

双解释义

官僚的，官僚主义的，官僚作风的 of or like a bureaucracy or a bureaucrat

基本要点

bureaucratic 不用于比较等级。

句型例句

In this company you have to go through complex bureaucratic procedures just to get a new pencil. 在这个公司里即使是领一支新铅笔，也必须通过繁琐的手续。

补充资料

[派生词] bureaucratically *adv*. 官僚地，官僚作风地

burg·lar

☞ *n*. [ˈbɜːglə] (burglars)

双解释义

Ⓒ窃贼，入室盗窃者 a thief who illegally enters a building to steal

句型例句

The burglar broke the door open and ran away. 盗贼把门撞开逃走了。

The burglar forced an entrance into the house. 强盗闯进了房屋。

Last night a burglar broke into my house. 昨天夜里一个贼闯入我的家。

The burglars in the city are mostly jobless people. 城里的夜贼多为无业人员。

词语辨异

♣ ***burglar, bandit, gangster, pickpocket, pirate, robber, thief***
参见 bandit 条。

补充资料

[派生词] burglary *n*. 夜盗行为；盗窃

bur·ial

☞ *n*. [ˈberiəl] (burials)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **葬,掩埋,葬礼** the act or ceremony of putting a dead body into a grave

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

hold ～举行葬礼

形容词 + ～

ground ～墓地
site ～墓址

名词 + ～

cave ～ 穴葬
sea ～ 海葬
state ～ 国葬

～ + 名词

～ case 棺材
～ service 葬礼

～ + 介词

～ at sea 海葬
～ of an ass 野葬
～ on shore 陆葬

句型例句

The sailor was given a burial at sea. 对那水手进行了海葬。
Cremation is more common than burial in some countries. 在一些国家,火葬比土葬普遍。

补充资料

[同义词] funeral

burn

☞ *v*. [bəːn] (burns; burned/burnt; burning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)燃烧** catch fire; be on fire
2. *vt*. **(火或强酸)烧毁,焚毁,烧伤** be destroy by fire; be damage or injure by fire or acid; be hurt by fire or acid
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **生气,情绪激动** be filled with strong feeling

基本要点

1. burn 的基本意思是"烧",指"燃烧"(自燃或人为点燃),也可指"烧伤"(各种原因如烧、烫、烤等及各种程度)。引申则可表示"情绪激动"(如怒火中烧)。
2. burn 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。burn 可用于被动结构。
3. burn 还可用作系动词,接形容词作表语。
4. burn 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式,burned 或 burnt。英式英语中用作不及物动词或用作比喻时用 burned,用作及物动词或形容词时用 burnt;美式英语中一般只用 burned,只有过去分词作形容词时才用 burnt。
5. burn 作不及物动词用于现在进行体时,若主语为物,则主动形式含有被动意思。
6. burn 的现在分词 burning 可用作形容词,在句中作表语,后接动词不定式表示"渴望的""热衷于"。burning 也可修饰形容词,带有口语色彩,着重强调。

词汇搭配

～ + 形容词

～ alive 活活烧死
～ black 烧黑
～ blue 火光发蓝
～ bright 火光明亮
～ dim 火光昏暗
～ dull 烧得不旺
～ hard 烧硬
～ red 火光发红
～ warm 烧暖

～ + 名词

～ a hole 把…烧个洞
～ a hole in one's pocket 存不住钱,有钱就花
～ a torch 点火把
～ anger 怒火燃烧
～ bricks 烧砖
～ candles 点蜡烛
～ charcoal 烧炭
～ coal 烧煤
～ daylight 白日点灯,徒劳无益
～ fuel 烧燃料
～ gas 烧煤气
～ lime 烧石灰
～ log 烧木头
～ meat 烤肉
～ one's bridges 破釜沉舟
～ one's fingers 自讨苦吃
～ one's hand 烫了手
～ one's mouth(茶)烫嘴,(辣椒)辣得嘴发烧
～ one's tongue(茶)烫舌头,(辣椒)辣得舌头发烧
～ the candle at both ends 过度消耗精力
～ the midnight oil 开夜车,干到深夜
～ torches 点火把

～ + 副词

～ deep 深度烧伤
～ fast 火势凶猛
～ low 火力减弱
～ badly 严重烧伤
～ brightly 燃烧得旺
～ brilliantly 燃烧得旺
～ briskly 火烧得旺
～ cheerfully 暖融融地燃烧
～ dimly 烛光昏暗
～ dully 炉火不旺
～ easily 易燃
～ fiercely 熊熊燃烧
～ furiously 熊熊地燃烧
～ merrily 炉火暖融融
～ quietly 静静地燃烧
～ severely 严重地烧伤
～ vigorously 熊熊燃烧
～ away 烧掉,烧毁,使逐渐消灭
～ down 减弱,烧毁
～ in 留下不可磨灭的印象
～ off 驱散,烧光
～ on 被烧坏
～ out(把…)烧坏,烧光,用火(把…)赶出,使筋疲力尽
～ together 熔接,烧焊
～ up(把…)烧掉,(使…)生气,恼火

～ + 介词

～ at 被烧死在…
～ at the stake 在火刑柱上焚烧
～ for 渴望
～ for utterance 急于发言
～ from 因…而刺痛
～ from cold 冻得发痛
～ into 在…烧上、烙上(记号等),形成(某种习惯、看法等)
～ into one's mind 在心目中留下不可磨灭的印象
～ to 使烧成…,烧到…
～ to ashes 烧成灰烬
～ to death 烧死
～ to the ground 烧成平地
～ with 与…一起燃烧,强烈地感受到
～ with a desire 强烈希望
～ with ambition 野心勃勃
～ with anger 怒火燃烧
～ with ardor for study 对学习充满热情
～ with curiosity 有强烈的好奇心
～ with devotion to duty 极端忠于职守
～ with fever 发烧
～ with flame 火焰熊熊
～ with hope 充满希望
～ with jealousy 妒火中烧
～ with love 情火炽烈
～ with passion 心急如焚
～ with resentment 强烈不满
～ with shame 羞得(两颊)发烧

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The stove is burning. 炉火在烧着。
You'd better keep the fire burning in the evening. 你最好晚上让炉火继续燃烧。
The fire is burning briskly. 炉火烧得很旺。
The oil is burning. 油在燃烧。
The forest was burning furiously. 森林在熊熊地燃烧。
Stone won't burn. 石头不会燃烧。
Paper burns easily. 纸容易燃烧。
Buildings were smashed and burning and rubble heaps blocked many streets. 许多楼房倒塌,正在燃烧,瓦砾堆堵塞了许多街道。
That place was burning fast. 那个地方火势很猛。
All the lights were burning. 所有的灯都亮着。
His heart was burning like fire. 他的心像火烧一样。
His spirit burns as warm as in youth. 他的精神和年轻时一样旺盛。
The milk has burned. 牛奶已烧焦。
The meat is burning. 肉糊了。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj*.

The fire burned red. 火烧得通红。
The sky burned bright. 天空烧得明亮。
The old man was burning hot and breathing with difficulty. 老人正在发着高烧,呼吸也困难。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

She would not say a word even though the enemy threatened to burn her. 尽管敌人威胁要烧死她,但她依然只字未说。
The child burnt his fingers while playing with fire. 那孩子玩火时烧伤了自己的手指。
Some acids are strong enough to burn the wood. 有些酸的酸性强得可以烧坏木头。
The milk is very hot; don't burn your mouth. 牛奶很热,不要烫了嘴。
She burnt her leg badly. 她的一条腿严重

烫伤了。
The pepper burnt his tongue. 辣椒辣得他舌头发烧。
What burnt him after all? 到底是什么激怒了他?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was burnt in a raging fire while working in a factory. 她在工厂劳动时被烈火烧伤了。
The potatoes were burnt. 土豆给煮糊了。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
People used to burn an oil lamp to get light. 从前人们点油灯照明。
Many people burn wood to keep themselves warm in winter. 许多人冬天烧木柴取暖。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
The sun burnt him quite black. 他晒得很黑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
More than forty people were burnt alive. 有 40 多人被活活烧死了。
The bread is burnt black and hard. 面包被烤得又黑又老。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
A burnt child dreads the fire. 一次被火烧，见火就害怕。
▲S + be + burning + to-*v*
They were burning to avenge the death of their leader. 他们极为激动地要为他们首领之死报仇。
My younger brother is burning to go to the countryside. 我弟弟渴望着下乡。
She was burning to buy a computer. 她很想买台电脑。
▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
It is burning hot. 太热了。

常用短语

♣ ***burn away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续燃烧; 烧毁，烧掉(某物) continue burning; destroy (sth) by burning
▲*burn away*
The fire was burning away cheerfully. 炉火融融。
The forest fire burnt away for days. 森林大火烧了好几天。
The fire burned away for five days. 火一直烧了五天。
Half of the oil in the lamp had burned away. 灯里的油已经烧掉了一半。
▲*burn sth ⇔ away*
The sunlight has burnt away the haze. 日光使烟雾消散了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Half the candle had been burnt away. 蜡烛已烧掉了一半。
When the pilot reached hospital, it was found that tissue had been burnt away from his face and hands. 当那个飞行员被送到医院时，人们发现他脸上和双手的组织都烧坏了。
The skin on his feet was burnt away. 他脚上的皮被烧掉了。

♣ ***burn down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(火)减弱 burn lower, less strongly
▲*burn down*
The fire burns down slowly. 火慢慢地变弱了。
When the firemen came the fire has burned down. 当消防员到的时候，火已经快灭了。
Let's leave the fire to burn down and go into our tents. 让火自己慢慢熄灭，我们进帐篷吧。
The room grew colder as the fire burnt down. 随着炉火渐渐减弱，屋子变得越来越冷了。
2.(使)烧毁 (cause to) be destroyed by fire
▲*burn down*
The house burnt down in half an hour. 那所房子在半小时之内就被烧光了。
▲*burn sth ⇔ down*
The demonstrators burned police vans down. 示威者烧毁了数辆警车。
Don't leave the gas on— you might burn the house down. 别忘了关煤气炉——不然会把房子烧掉的。
The enemy soldiers burnt all the houses down. 敌兵烧毁了所有的房屋。
A fire burnt the house down. 一场火将房子烧毁了。
The puppet troops burnt the whole village down. 伪军焚毁了整个村庄。
The magistrates are allowed to burn house down while the common people are forbidden even to light lamps. 只许州官放火，不许百姓点灯。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The old house was burnt down and only ashes were left. 那座老房子被火烧光了，只剩下灰烬。
A number of houses were burned down in the fire. 在火灾中，好些房子给烧毁了。
The city was all burnt down during the war. 战争期间这座城市全部给烧毁了。

♣ ***burn for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*burn for sth*
1.(火)在…期间不断燃烧，(灯)在…期间持续点燃 continue burning during (a period of time)
The fire in the factory has been burning for three days now. 那家工厂着火，已经整整烧了三天。
The fire burned for several hours. 火烧了好几个小时。
2.渴望(成功等) desire (sth such as success) greatly
The young singer has been burning for a chance to hear the cheers of the crowd. 那年轻的歌手一直渴望能听到观众的喝彩声。
He has been burning for the happiest moment of his life. 他一直盼望着一生中最幸福的时刻。

♣ ***burn in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
留下不可磨灭的印象 fix by burning, so that removal is impossible; fix in the mind, so that removal is impossible
▲*burn in*
What he heard burnt in. 他听到的话给他留下了不可磨灭的印象。
What we have seen and heard in China burnt in. 我们在中国的所见所闻给我们留下不可磨灭的印象。

♣ ***burn into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.在…上烧，烙上(记号等) fix (a mark, etc.) by burning so that it cannot be removed
▲*burn into sth*
His words burnt into my mind. 他的话使我毕生难忘。
The sight of such poverty burned into his soul. 这贫穷的景象使他毕生难忘。
▲*burn sth into sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Some letters had been burnt into the wood. 木头上烙了一些字。
The owner's mark was burnt into the animal's skin. 那头牲口身上烙有主人的印记。
That day is burnt into my memory. 那一天我毕生难忘。
2.形成(某种习惯、看法等) fix (an idea, etc.) so that it cannot be removed
▲*burn sth into sb*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The habit of obedience was burned into me as a child. 我从小就养成了顺从的习惯。

♣ ***burn off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*burn sth ⇔ off*
1.烧掉，烧毁(某物) destroy (sth) by burning
Burn off the old paint, fill any cracks in the woodwork, and rub down well with sandpaper. 将这件木器原来的漆烧掉，填补好上面的裂缝，再用砂纸磨光。
We are going to burn off the rubbish. 我们准备把垃圾烧掉。
The sun has burnt off the morning mist. 太阳已驱散了晨雾。
2.用火烧从(地里)清除谷物残茬 remove the remains of grain crops from (a field)
Now that they have gathered in the crops, the farmers are burning off the stubble in the fields. 农民已经收割完毕，正在地里烧残茬。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The paint has been burned off. 油画被烧掉了。
His hair was burnt off. 他的头发让火烧掉了。
All the house was burnt off. 整个房子都被烧掉了。

♣ ***burn out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把(通常为建筑物、汽车等)烧得只剩一个空壳; 因火灾使(某人)无家可归 make (usually a building or vehicle) hollow by fire; make (sb) homeless by fire
▲*burn sb/sth ⇔ out*
Flames burnt out two adjoining houses. 大火将附近两幢房子烧得只剩空架子了。
We'll burn out the rats in the hole. 我们要用火把洞里的老鼠赶出来。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The building was burnt out and only the walls remained. 那幢建筑物除了墙以外都烧光了。
The factory was completely burnt out. 这家工厂被完全焚毁了。
The car has been burnt out. 这辆小汽车烧得只剩下一个空壳了。
The plane was completely burnt out after the crash. 飞机坠毁后烧得只剩一个空壳。
The family were burnt out of their home twice last year. 这个家庭去年两次因着火而无家可归。
Thousands of people were burned out and made homeless overnight. 成千上万的人被大火赶出了家门，一夜之间变得无家可归。
2.(使)停止燃烧; 由于过热而烧坏，停止工作 (cause to) stop burning; stop working through the action of heat
▲*burn out*

The oil lamp burnt out. 油灯因油燃尽而熄灭了。
The light bulb in the bathroom burned out and father put in a new one. 洗澡间的电灯烧坏了,父亲装上了一个新的。
▲ *burn sth ⇔ out*
He burnt out the clutch on his car. 他把他汽车上的离合器烧坏了。
During the long race he burned out his brakes. 他在那次长距离比赛中把刹车片用坏了。
The fire burned itself out. 大火不再烧了。
3.(使)失去活力,(使)垮掉 (cause to) stop being active
▲ *burn oneself/sth ⇔ out*
The farmer burned out his field by planting the same crop every year for many years. 这农民多年来一直种同一种作物,把土地的肥力都耗尽了。
The poet burned out his ability before he was thirty. 那个诗人的才能在30岁前已经枯竭了。
Bill burned himself out in the first part of the race and could not finish. 比尔在赛跑一开始就耗尽了力气,结果没有跑完全程。
You'll burn yourself out if you work too hard. 你要是太辛苦的话,会累垮的。
Mary was warned not to burn herself out with too much work. 有人提醒玛丽,不要工作过度累坏身体。
When we got back from the cinema we found that the fire had burnt itself out. 当我们从电影院回来时,火已经燃尽了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The last time I saw him, he looked completely burned out. 我最后一次见到他时,他看上去已经彻底累垮了。

♣ **burn to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *burn sb/sth to sth*
1.把…烧成… burn sth, such as food, till it is hard and dry
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The hamlet had been burned to the ground. 这座村落已完全被烧光了。
How many buildings were burnt to the ground in the late fire? 在最近的这场火灾中有几座大楼被烧成了平地?
The pie and potatoes were burned to cinders. 馅饼和土豆都烧成了灰。
Whatever's happened to the meat? It's burnt to a crisp! 这肉究竟是怎么回事?都烧成焦块儿了!
The rice was burnt to a crisp when she was sleeping. 当她睡觉时,米饭烧煳了。
2.烧死某人 kill sb with fire
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The witch was burned to death. 那个女巫烧死了。
The heretics were burnt to death at the stake. 这些异教徒被烧死在火刑柱上。
Twenty-three people were burnt to death in the hotel fire. 旅馆的一场火灾使23人丧生。
Many people were burnt to death in the fire. 大火中,很多人被烧死了。

♣ **burn up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.烧起来,旺起来 burst into flames again
▲ *burn up*
If you put on more coal the fire will burn up. 你加点煤火就会旺起来。
▲ *burn sb/sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He threw a log on the fire, and it was burned up with a crackle. 他扔了一块木柴在火上,使它劈劈啪啪地燃了起来。
2.(彻底)烧光,烧尽(某物) destroy (sth) completely by fire; be destroyed by great heat
▲ *burn sth ⇔ up*
The fire burned up more than £50,000 worth of antiques. 这次大火烧毁了价值50,000英镑的古董。
We burnt up all the garden rubbish. 我们将花园中的垃圾全部烧掉了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The spacecraft was burned up when it re-entered the earth's atmosphere. 那艘宇宙飞船再次进入地球大气层时因高温被焚毁。
If lightning strikes, the haystack will be burned up in no time. 这堆干草如果受到闪电轰击很快就会烧光。
The house was burned up before the firemen got there. 救火队员到达前房子已烧光了。
3.斥责(某人);使(某人)发怒 scold (sb); cause (sb) to be very angry
▲ *burn sb ⇔ up*
The boy's rudeness burned up his teacher. 那个男孩的无理行为使老师大发雷霆。
He always burned up his mother. 他老使他妈妈发火。
It burned me up that she was not promoted. 她没有被提升,这使我很气愤。
It burns me up the way she treated me. 她这般对待我使我大冒肝火。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was all burned up about it. 他对这事很生气。

♣ **burn with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *burn with sth/v-ing*
1.与…一起燃烧 be on fire with (sth)
Woods burned with paper. 木头和纸一起燃烧着。
The flames burned with increasing force. 火越烧越旺。
2.充满,被…煎熬 feel (sth) strongly
Jim burned with anger when he heard how Mary had been treated. 吉姆听到玛丽所受的待遇后,怒火中烧。
Her words made his heart burn with frustration. 她那些话使他极端灰心丧气。
His cheeks were burning with shame. 他羞得脸上发烧。
His forehead burns with fever. 他的前额因发烧而滚烫。
He was burning with the desire to catch up with his classmates in studies. 他急着要在学习方面赶上班上的同学们。
His heart burned with longing for revenge. 他心中燃烧着急欲复仇的怒火。
She burned with longing for her absent son. 她忧心如焚地思念着她不在身边的儿子。
Visitors were burning with enthusiasm to tour the city. 客人们兴致勃勃地急着去游览这座城市。

词语辨异

♣ **burn down, burn out, burn up**
这三个短语都可表示"烧光"。其区别是:burn down 强调把某物"烧毁",除此之外还可表示火势"减弱"。例如:
The fire burns down slowly. 火慢慢地熄灭了。
burn out 强调"燃烧完了"。例如:
The match soon burnt out. 火柴很快烧完了。
burn up 除表示"烧光"外,还可表示"烧了起来"。例如:
The fire burnt up suddenly. 火突然烧了起来。

♣ **burn, char, scorch, sear, singe**
这组词都有"烧伤,烫伤"的意思。burn 包含的意思最广泛,可指火、热、酸等所伤,但不强调损坏的程度。scorch 侧重于表面受伤,强调表面变色,有时损伤到内部组织。char 指全部或部分地烧焦。sear 指烧或烤干表面,使其坚硬或干燥,尤指烧灼动物的肌肉。singe 指烧去表皮上的短毛。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
all the burned wood
所有烧掉的木材(过去分词表动作)
all the burnt wood
所有烧焦的木材(过去分词用作形容词表性质)

♣下面两句意思相同:
The candle was burned out at midnight.
The candle burned itself out at midnight.
蜡烛在半夜时烧完了。

正误解析

1.孩子们充满了好奇心。
[误] The children were burned with curiosity.
[正] The children were burning with curiosity.
[析] be burning with 是习惯用法,表示"充满了某种情感",若前无 be 的话则可以用过去式。
2.那个男孩在火中被烧死了。
[误] That boy was burnt down.
[正] That boy was burnt to death.
[析] "人被烧死"决不能说 burn down,而应该说 burn to death。
3.这个被烧伤的女孩害怕火。
[误] The burned girl dreads the fire.
[正] The burnt girl dreads the fire.
[析] 当过去分词作定语时,通常用 burnt 而不用 burned。

☞ *n.* [bɜːn] (burns)

双解释义

1.U C **烧伤,灼伤** an injury caused by burning
2.C **烧痕,烧过的地方** a burned place or area

基本要点

burn 用作名词时有3个意思:①"烧",指抽象的燃烧动作或状态,是不可数名词;②"伤",指烧伤或刺痛,是可数名词;③"痕",指烧过或烧伤的痕迹,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
brush ~擦伤
dress a ~包扎伤口
get ~被烧伤
receive ~被烧伤

形容词 + ~
chemical ~化学品灼伤
cosmetic ~化妆性烧伤
dark ~烧暗
deep ~严重烧伤
first degree ~一度烧伤

minor ～轻度烧伤
painful ～痛伤
serious ～严重烧伤
severe ～严重烧伤
terrible ～严重烧伤

名词＋～

cigar ～雪茄烧伤
electron ～电子烧伤
flash ～闪光烧伤
X-ray ～X 射线灼伤

～＋介词

～ from tobacco 被香烟烧坏之处
～ in a rug 地毯被烧坏之处
～s on one's hand 手上烧伤的疤痕

句型例句

The firemen suffered severe burns. 消防队员被严重烧伤。
The lariat gave me a rope burn. 我被套马绳勒伤了。
He suffered a second-degree burn on the face. 他的面部受二度烧伤。
She is suffering from radiation burns. 她由于辐射灼伤而受着痛苦。
If drops of sulphuric acid splashed anyone it would cause burns and blisters. 硫酸溅在身上，皮肤就会烧伤起泡。
He is being treated for minor-degree burns. 他受到轻度烧伤，正在治疗中。
The serious burn on her hand was caused by a hot iron. 她手上那块严重的烧伤是被熨斗烫伤的。
I smell the burn of rubber. 我闻到了烧橡胶的气味。
Don't lie too long in the sun or you will get a painful burn. 不要在太阳底下躺太久，不然你的皮肤会晒痛的。
The burn of the antiseptic made him wince. 消毒剂的刺痛使他连忙缩手。
He had two X-ray burns on the back. 他背上有两处 X 射线灼伤。
There were cosmetic burns on her face. 她脸上有几处化妆性烧伤。
Cases of major burns require medical treatment and hospitalization. 严重烧伤病人需要住院治疗。
The child was rescued from the fire, but died soon of terrible burns. 这个孩子被人从大火中救出，但不久就死于严重的烧伤。
The cigar burns in the rug are very eye-catching. 地毯被雪茄烟烧坏留下的痕迹很显眼。
There is a burn on the table top. 桌面上有一块烧伤的痕迹。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* blaze, char, consume, flame, scorch, sear *n.* injury, scald, scorch, singe
〔词源〕 <古英语 *beornan*（置于火上，烧）

bur·row

☞ *v.* [ˈbʌrəʊ] (burrows; burrowed; burrowing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **挖掘(洞穴);挖洞** make sth by digging
2. *vi.* **搜寻** research

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Rats had burrowed into the bank of the river. 老鼠在河岸上打洞。
They were burrowing for a book in the library. 他们在图书馆搜寻一本书。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

They burrowed a hole under a tree. 他们在一棵树下挖了一个洞。

☞ *n.* [ˈbʌrəʊ] (burrows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**地洞** hole; tunnel

句型例句

The rabbits hid in the burrows. 兔子躲在地洞中。

burst

☞ *v.* [bɜːst] (bursts; burst; bursting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **(使)爆裂,炸破** break open or in pieces suddenly
2. *vi.* **挤满,充满** be full of
3. *vi.* **突然打开** come into the stated condition suddenly and often violently
4. *vi.* **突然发作** happen suddenly

基本要点

1. burst 的基本含义是“破裂，爆炸”，主要指内部能量突然释放而造成的爆裂或涨破，强调爆破的原因，也指一直受压抑或阻碍的物或事物突然迸发或可能迸发。burst 还可表示“猛然用力打开”“挣脱”“突然闯入〔冲出〕〔喊出〕”等。
2. burst 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，可接动词不定式作状语，表示“急于做(某事)”。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，偶尔也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. burst 后可跟反身代词；也可不跟，跟反身代词时语气更强烈些。
4. burst 接“into＋*n.*”或“out＋*v*-ing”可表示“突然进入某种状态”；接 forth 可表示“突然发生或开始”。
5. burst 是瞬间动词，通常不用于进行体。
6. burst 的过去式和过去分词同原形。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a balloon 使气球爆破
～ a blood vessel 血管破裂，很激动
～ a tire 使轮胎爆破
～ one's sides with laughing 笑破肚皮
～ sb's restraint 打破某人的约束

～＋副词

～ free 突然挣脱
～ appallingly 令人震惊的爆破
～ fierily 燃烧着爆裂
～ turbulently 强烈地爆破
～ away 立即离开
～ forth 突然出现
～ in 打破(门等)而入，闯入，突然发话
～ out 突然开始，逃脱
～ out crying 突然哭起来

～＋介词

～ at 胀裂
～ into 闯进，突然开始，爆发成…
～ into a furious rage 勃然大怒
～ into flames 突然燃烧起来
～ into song 纵声歌唱
～ into tears 大哭起来
～ out of 冲出…
～ out of the room 冲出房间
～ through 穿过…突然出现
～ upon〔on〕突然出现
～ with 充满…，挤满…
～ with envy 妒火中烧
～ with pride 傲气十足

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The shell burst overhead. 炮弹在头顶上爆炸了。
I put too much air into the bicycle tyre and it burst. 我给自行车打气太足，车胎爆裂了。
The boiler burst. 锅炉爆炸了。
Once their water pipes froze and burst. 有一次，他们的水管冻裂了。
Owing to the weight of the contents the sacks burst. 由于装得太重，口袋裂开了。
I cannot eat any more; my stomach seems to burst. 我不能再吃了，我的肚子快要胀破了。
Clouds gathered and a storm burst. 乌云密布，陡降暴雨。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He was bursting to show what he could do. 他急着表现一下他的本事。
She was bursting to tell us the news. 她急着告诉我们这个消息。
Helen is bursting to write to her mother. 海伦正忙着给她妈妈写信。
I am simply bursting to congratulate you. 我是急着要向你祝贺。
He is bursting to send the boy to hospital. 他急于把这孩子送到医院去。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He burst a blood-vessel. 他的一条血管破了。
The water pressure burst the pipes. 水的压力使水管爆裂了。
The champagne burst the bottle. 香槟酒从瓶口冲出来了。
The water was unusually high this spring and the river burst its banks. 今春河水上涨得特别厉害，把河堤给冲破了。
If you get much fatter you'll burst your clothes. 你要是再长胖就要把衣服撑破了。
He burst the chains that held him. 他把身上的镣铐挣断。

▲S＋～＋itself

The bubble bursts itself. 泡沫突然破裂了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*adj.*

The postman burst the door open. 邮递员猛然把门打开。
We had to burst the door open. 我们不得不破门而入。

常用短语

♣ ***burst forth*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
突然发生或开始 suddenly begin
〔说明〕 burst forth 是古旧用法，现多代

之以 burst out。

▲*burst forth*

The sun burst forth again. 太阳又破云而出。

The banks of the river gave way and the waters burst forth. 河岸坍塌，河水冲了出来。

The leaves of the trees have burst forth. 树叶一下子都长出来了。

The enthusiasm of the people now burst forth. 人民群众的热情现在迸发了出来。

The cherry blossoms burst forth in all their beauty. 美丽的樱花突然开放了。

Mary burst forth into song. 玛丽突然唱起歌来。

♣***burst in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.打破(门等)而入，闯进，闯入；匆匆进入 break (sth) inwards with force; enter in haste

▲*burst in*

Suddenly the door opened and the children burst in. 突然门打开了，孩子们拥了进来。

He had just poked up the fire and was staring blankly at the flames when someone burst in. 他刚拨旺炉火，正茫然凝视着火焰，这时有个人闯了进来。

When did you burst in? 你何时闯进来的?

▲*burst sth ⇔ in*

The firemen could enter the burning house only by bursting the door in. 消防员不得已把门破开，才进入那栋着火的房子。

Without knocking, the child burst the door in. 这孩子没敲门，猛然推开门就进来了。

Because he lost his key, he had to burst in the door. 因为钥匙丢了，所以他不得不破门而入。

2.突然发话 speak suddenly

▲*burst in*

The old man burst in when they were going to leave. 他们刚要走，老头突然开口说话了。

▲引出直接引语

"But I was there!" Jane burst in. "但我当时在那儿!"简突然开口说。

"He didn't come," she burst in. "他没有来。"她突然开口说。

♣***burst in on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲*burst in on sb/sth*

1.匆匆打断(某人)的话 interrupt (sth) in haste, often noisily

They burst in on me while I was working. 我在工作时他们突然打断了我。

I am sorry to burst in on you like this, but I have an urgent message. 真对不起，这么急匆匆地打断你们，但我有要紧的消息。

He burst in on our conversation. 他打断了我们的谈话。

2.突然到来 come suddenly

The policemen burst in on the thief's house at midnight. 警察半夜突然冲进窃贼家中。

They burst in on the family and took every one there away. 他们突然闯进这家，带走了所有的人。

♣***burst into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*burst into sth*

1.匆匆进入(某处) enter (somewhere) hastily

The children burst into the room. 孩子们涌进了房间。

The door was suddenly pushed open and he burst into the house. 门忽然推开，他闯进了屋来。

2.突然开始(某事)，突然进入(某种状态) start (sth) suddenly

Gaitt burst into laughter. 盖特突然笑起来。

He burst into laughter when he heard the joke. 他听完这个笑话后失声大笑。

She burst into tears when she learned her failure in the exam. 她一听说自己考试不及格就失声大哭。

The poor girl burst into tears when she heard the bad news. 听到这坏消息，可怜的女孩子突然哭了起来。

Suddenly the leading car in the race burst into sight. 突然，比赛中的那辆领先的车出现了。

The paper burst into flames. 那张纸突然着起火来。

The tank burst into fragments. 这水箱突然破裂。

The orchards are bursting into blossom. 果树都在开花。

The weather turned warm unexpectedly, making the trees burst into leaves. 天气意想不到地转暖使树木突然长出了叶子。

♣***burst on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*burst on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*

1.突然地、吵闹地打断或扰乱… interrupt (sth) with haste and noise

We were having a nice quiet meal outdoors when the boys burst on the scene, shouting and fooling about. 我们正在户外安安静静地吃一顿美餐，一些男孩突然呼喊嬉闹着出现在我们面前。

The cries for help burst upon our ears. 呼喊救命的声音突然传到我们耳边。

2.突然发现(某物) discover (sth) suddenly

In the middle of his tests, the scientist burst on the truth. 在实验过程中，那个科学家突然发现了真相。

The view burst upon our sight. 那景象突然出现在我们眼前。

At this moment an idea burst upon him—a glorious idea. 此刻他突然产生一个想法，一个十分美妙的想法。

3.突然被(某人)明白，理解 become suddenly known by (sb)

Just then the meaning of what had been said burst upon him, and he knew that he had been right. 只有到那时，他才意识到所说话的意思，他认识到他一直是正确的。

♣***burst out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.大声喊叫 shout loud

▲*burst out*

Be quiet, don't burst out. 安静，别大喊大叫。

Don't burst out; it isn't my fault. 别大喊大叫的，那不是我的错。

▲引出直接引语

"I don't believe it!" burst out the angry old man. 那个老人怒气冲冲地说："我不信!"

"Are you sure?" he burst out. 他突然喊道："你拿得准吗"?

2.突然发生 happen suddenly

▲*burst out v-ing*

Everyone suddenly burst out laughing. 突然，大家哄堂大笑。

Everyone was quiet when Jenny suddenly burst out crying. 大家都没出声，珍妮忽然哇地一声哭了起来。

3.(从…)逃脱 escape from somewhere

▲*burst out* (*of sth*)

Five men burst out of prison yesterday. 昨天有五个人逃出了监狱。

♣***burst through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

穿过…而出现；冲破 appear through (sth), possibly force

▲*burst through sth*

The enemy are already bursting through our weakened defences. 敌人开始突破我们已被削弱的防线。

The water burst through the break in the dam. 水从堤坝的裂缝中涌出来。

The sun burst through, and the clouds rolled away. 太阳穿过云层露出脸来。

▲*burst sth through sth*

They burst a tunnel through the mountain. 他们在大山之中开了一条隧道。

Why not burst the road through the hill? 为什么不在这座小山之中开一条路呢?

He burst his way through the underbush. 他在矮树丛中开路前进。

They burst a hole through the wall. 他们在墙上炸开一个窟窿。

♣***burst with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.挤满 fill with

▲*burst with sb/sth*

With its storehouses bursting with grain, the farm had to build more granaries. 农场的仓库都堆满了粮食，只好新盖一些谷仓。

The hall was bursting with children. 大厅里挤满了孩子。

2.充满(某种感情)；富于(某种素质) feel full of (a feeling)

▲*burst with sth*

Mary was bursting with joy over the good news. 玛丽听到这个好消息喜出望外。

They were bursting with happiness. 他们高兴得不得了。

The children are simply bursting with good health. 那些孩子长得真健康。

▲*burst sth with sth*

He burst his heart with envy. 他心里充满了嫉妒。

词语辨异

♣***burst into, burst out***

burst into 和 burst out 都含有"突然哭〔笑〕"的意思。burst into 强调"进入某种状态"，即"哭〔笑〕起来"，而 burst out 则强调"哭〔笑〕出声来"。burst into 后面接名词时居多；burst out 后接动名词时居多。例如：

As soon as she saw her mother, she burst into tears like a child.
As soon as she saw her mother, she burst out crying like a child.
看到母亲，她就像小孩一样地大哭了起来。

♣***burst, break***

参见 break 条。

♣***burst, blow up, explode***

参见 blow 条。

♣下面各组中短语的意思不同：

burst into a house 突然闯入房间
burst upon a house 突然逼近房间

burst into a room 突然闯入房间
break into a room 突然破门而入
rush into a room 匆匆进入房间

正误解析

他从学校回来，给我们带来了好多新鲜事。

［误］He raced home from school bursting of news for us.

［正］He raced home from school bursting with news for us.

［析］burst with 表示"充满"，此时的 with 可作"拥有，具有"讲。with 不可改用 of。

B

☞ *n*. [bəːst]（bursts）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**爆炸，破裂** an act or result of bursting
2. Ⓒ**爆发，突发** a sudden short period of great activity, loud noise, strong feeling

基本要点

1. burst 用作名词的基本意思是"爆炸，破裂"，可指炮弹、炸弹的爆炸，也可指水管、血管的破裂，还可指怒火、热情等的迸发。
2. burst 还可作"爆发，突发"解，常指在较短的时间内突然发生一种积极的行为。
3. burst 是可数名词，常与不定冠词 a 连用。a burst of 表示"一阵…"。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

at a ～一举

work in sudden ～s 一阵阵猛干

～＋介词

a ～ in the water pipes 水管上的裂口

a ～ of anger 勃然大怒

a ～ of applause 一阵掌声

a ～ of blood vessel 血管破裂

a ～ of bombs 炸弹爆炸

a ～ of energy 一股劲

a ～ of firing 一阵射击

a ～ of flame 烈焰迸发

a ～ of heavy rain 突然下起的大雨

a ～ of laughter 一阵大笑

a ～ of machine-gun fire 一阵机关枪声

a ～ of thunder 一阵雷声

a ～ of violence 迸出强烈的感情

句型例句

I heard several bomb bursts. 我听到了几声炸弹的爆炸声。

The soldiers heard the burst of guns in the distance. 士兵们听到了远处的枪声。

I've got to phone the plumber. I've got a burst. 我得打电话给管工，我的水管破裂了。

A burst of hand-clapping followed the ending of the story. 在故事的结尾爆发了一阵阵掌声。

The audience gave way to uncontrollable bursts of laughter. 听众忍不住发出一阵阵笑声。

His appearance on the platform was greeted with a burst of applause. 他一登上台就博得了一阵热烈的掌声。

In the burst of anger, he threw a cup to the ground. 盛怒之下，他把茶杯摔在地上。

She finally finished the job in a sudden burst of energy. 她最后猛加一把劲，干完了这件事。

The swimmer won the contest with a splendid burst of speed at the end. 这位游泳运动员最终以漂亮的冲刺赢得了比赛。

With a final burst of speed she overtook the leading runner and won the race. 她以最后一股劲猛冲，超越了领先的运动员，赢得了这场赛跑。

It gives a burst of sunlight. 阳光破云而出。

With a great burst of speed the airplane took off. 飞机猛一加速就起飞了。

The fortress began spurting savage bursts of machine-gun fire. 那碉堡的机枪突然猛烈地扫射起来。

补充资料

［同义词］*v*. blow up, erupt, explode

［词源］<中古英语 *bresten*（突出）

bury

☞ *v*. [ˈberi]（buries; buried; burying）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **埋葬；葬** put a dead body in the ground, a tomb or the sea
2. *vt*. **掩藏** hide (sb or oneself) in (a place)

基本要点

1. bury 的基本意思是"埋葬""掩藏"，作"埋葬（尸体）"解时可用于人，也可用于动物；作"掩藏"解时，指用某物（如土壤、石块、树叶等）遮盖或在某物中隐没下来或把该物作为隐匿处而隐藏起来。引申则可表示"搁置"或"埋头于…"等。
2. bury 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. bury 常与反身代词连用并后接介词 in 引起的短语，表示"专心致志于""埋头于"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ body 埋葬尸体

～ goods 埋藏货物

～＋副词

～ deep 深埋

～ half 半埋

～ quietly 静静地埋葬

～ reverently 隆重地安葬

～ solemnly 庄重地埋葬

～ splendidly 隆重地埋葬

～＋介词

～ at 藏身于…

～ at sea 海葬

～ in 葬于…，专心于…

～ in business 专心于做生意

～ in memories of the past 缅怀往事

～ in one's book 专心致力于读书

～ one's face in one's hands 以手掩面

～ in one's hometown 葬于故乡

～ in one's study 埋头学习

～ in one's work 埋头工作

～ in sloth 贪懒

～ in the country 隐居于乡下

～ in the newspaper 埋头看报

～ in thought 沉思

～ under 埋于…之下

～ under ground 埋于地下

～ under snow 埋于雪中

～ with 以…方式埋葬

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

After the battle, they buried the dead. 战斗结束后，他们掩埋了阵亡者。

He buried his wife last week. 他上周不幸丧偶。

He felt lonely after he buried his good friend. 埋葬了他的好友之后，他感到很孤独。

He buried his loved dog's body. 他把他那只可爱的小狗的尸体埋了。

That tall man is the priest that buried her father. 那个高个子男人是为她父亲举行葬礼的牧师。

Pirates buried treasure in the ground. 海盗将宝物埋藏在土里。

The dog buried the bone. 狗将骨头藏了起来。

I tore you from my heart and buried you forever. 我把你从心中摒弃，永远忘掉。

They agreed to bury their differences. 他们同意搁置相互间的分歧。

It's time to bury our differences and be friends again. 是我们摈弃分歧重归于好的时候了。

He had long ago buried the memory of the accident. 他早就把那个事故忘得干干净净了。

One minor mistake by the right back was enough to bury the four years' efforts and aspirations of the team. 右后卫的一次小小失误已足以使全队四年来的努力和雄心付诸东流。

All right! Let's bury the hatchet and be friends. 好啦！让我们摈弃前嫌，结为朋友。

After their long argument my brothers have at last buried the hatchet. 经过长时间的争论不休后，我的兄弟们终于和好了。

Will the time never come when we may honorably bury the hatchet? 难道我们永远不可能有个体面地休战的时候吗？

We had been enemies a long time, but after the flood we buried the hatchet. 我们已成为仇敌好长时间，但经过那场洪灾后我们又和好了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was buried at sea. 他被海葬了。

Dead sailors are buried at sea. 水手死后是海葬的。

The anger which had been buried inside me rose to the surface. 埋藏在我内心的愤怒暴露了出来。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.

The enemy buried him alive. 敌人将他活埋了。

I couldn't understand why a man who had always been so fond of the social scene should suddenly want to bury himself alive in a one-horse village at the back of nowhere. 我不理解，为什么一位原先那么喜欢社交的人竟会突然隐居到偏僻的小村庄。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were buried alive by the enemies. 他们被敌人活埋了。

They wouldn't like to be buried alive. 他们不想被人活埋。

We don't have the feeling of being buried alive here because so many of our friends come to visit us. 我们并没有在这里过隐居生活的感觉，因为许多朋友来看我们。

常用短语

♣ **bury in** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲ *bury sb/oneself/sth in sth/v-ing*

1.把…埋入 put (sb/sth) into (a grave, earth, etc.)

The violent winds buried the village in sand. 狂风把村子掩埋在沙中。

He buried his money in the ground. 他把钱埋在地下。

He buried his own body in the sand. 他把自己埋在沙子里了。

Herry buried the dead dog in the backyard. 亨利把死狗埋在后院。

He buried his hands in his pockets. 他把双手插在口袋里。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The old man died and was buried in the cemetery. 那位老人死后，被埋在公墓里。

2.用…覆盖(某物或某人) cover (sth/sb) with a lot of (sth)

She buried her shoes in leaves. 她把鞋埋在树叶里。

Then they buried the meat in salt. 然后，他们把肉用盐腌了起来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The little children lost in the wood were buried in leaves. 迷失在树林中的小孩子们被树叶盖住了。

3.把(某物或自己)藏在(某地) hide (sb or oneself) in (a place)

He wants to bury his fault in this. 他想用这个来掩藏他的错误。

He buried himself in the country to write a book. 他隐居到乡下去写书。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The facts are buried in a few old books. 事实真相能在几本旧书里找到。

What you want is buried in these papers. 你想要的东西都在这些纸里。

4.为了隐藏某种感情用双手捂住(自己的脸或头) cover (one's face or head) with (one's hands), so as to hide a feeling

She buried her face in her scarf. 她将脸埋在围巾里。

Burying his face in his hands, he tried to control his weeping. 他用双手捂住脸，想控制住哭泣。

Suddenly the truth struck me, and I wanted to sit down and bury my face in my hands. 我突然明白了是怎么回事，我真想坐下来，用手捂住脸哭一场。

Do something about it. Don't just bury your head in the sand. 想想怎么干，别不敢面对现实。

No use bury your heads in the sand, folks. You can't turn back the clock. 逃避现实是没有用的，伙计，你总不能使时间倒转吧。

5.专心于(某事)；陷入，沉浸于… give all one's attention to (sth); be lost in (sth such as thought) so as not to notice anything else

I shall have to bury myself in my studies if I am to pass the exam. 我要想通过考试，必须埋头学习。

He is burying himself in studying. 他专心致志地学习。

In the evening he buries himself in his books. 每天晚上他都埋头读书。

Right after dinner he went into the study and buried himself in his lessons. 刚吃完饭他就钻进书房埋头做功课了。

It's no good talking to him. He's buried himself in his book again. 跟他说也没用，他又在埋头看书了。

He is burying himself in his books, paying no attention to anything else. 他埋头于书本，其他事一概不问。

You could seldom see him on the playground these days; he buried himself in his books in the library. 最近你在操场上见不到他，他正在图书馆埋头读书。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was buried in his study. 他专心于他的研究。

She is buried in business. 她专心于做生意。

He was so deeply buried in thought in the bus that he missed the stop where he should have gotten. 在公共汽车上他陷入了沉思，竟然错过了应该下车的车站。

It's no good talking to Tom; he's buried in his book again. 汤姆又在构想他那本书了，你跟他说话会打扰他的。

♣ **bury under** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲ *bury sb/sth under sth*

1.用(某物)把(某人或某物)覆盖住 cover (sth/sb) with (sth)

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I found that envelope; it was buried under all those papers. 我找到了那个信封，但它被埋在那些报纸下边。

The letter was buried under a pile of papers on the desk. 信被压在桌上一叠文件底下。

The report was buried under miscellaneous papers. 那份报告被各种各样的文件所覆盖。

The animals' homes are buried under the leaves. 那些动物的栖息地被树枝覆盖了起来。

The dead horse was buried deep under the ground. 那匹死马被深深地埋在地下。

The house was half buried under snow. 那房子半截被埋在雪里。

The city was buried under more than four feet of snow. 该城被埋在四英尺多深的雪里。

2.忙于(工作) be very busy with (work)

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I am sorry, I cannot join you this weekend. I'm buried under a mountain of work. 对不起，周末我不能跟你们一起玩了，工作把我压得喘不过气来。

词语辨异

♣ **bury, inter**

这两个词都有“埋”“埋葬”的意思。其区别是：

1. bury 可用于人或动物的尸体或任何物体。inter 只能用于尸体，且语气比较庄重。

2. bury 常借喻表示“埋头于…”“沉浸于…”，宾语常是思想、工作、事业等。而 inter 则可借喻表示“把…融于”抽象的事物之中。

♣ **bury, cache, hide, screen**

参见 hide 条。

补充资料

［派生词］burial *n.* 埋葬，葬礼

［同义词］conceal, cover, entomb, hide, inter, secret

［反义词］disinter, raise

［词源］<中古英语 *briem*(保存)

bus

☞ ***n.*** ［bʌs］(〈英〉〈美〉buses/〈美〉busses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公共汽车** a thing like a big car, that carries a lot of people

基本要点

1. bus 意为“公共汽车”，指的是一种大的，能装很多人的客车，是可数名词。

2. bus 前的介词可用 by, in 或 on，但用 by 时其前不可用冠词。change buses 在英语中是“换车”的意思，bus 用复数形式，其前不能用冠词。“N 路公共汽车”可说 Bus No. N，也可说 the No. N，还可说 Bus N 或 the N bus。

3.在计算机术语中 bus 可表示“总线”“母线”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

board a ～上公共汽车
catch a ～赶上公共汽车
change ～es 换车
dispatch ～es 调度公共汽车
drive a ～驾驶公共汽车
get off a ～下公共汽车
get on a ～上公共汽车
jump a ～跳上公共汽车
miss the ～没赶上公共汽车，失去机会，事业失败
pack into ～挤进公共汽车
ride a ～乘公共汽车
ride in a ～乘公共汽车
take a ～乘坐公共汽车
wait for a ～等公共汽车

形容词 + ～

crowded ～拥挤的公共汽车
full ～满员车
last ～末班公共汽车
local ～每站都停的普通公共汽车
next ～下一趟公共汽车
regular ～班车

名词 + ～

city ～城市公共汽车
cross-town ～穿越城市的公共汽车
double-decker ～双层公共汽车
long-distance ～长途公共汽车
school ～校车
sightseeing ～游览客车

～ + 名词

～ conductor 公共汽车上的售票员
～ line 公共汽车路线
～ station 公共汽车站
～ stop 公共汽车站

介词 + ～

by ～乘公共汽车
go to school by ～乘公共汽车去上学
in a ～在公共汽车上
on a ～在公共汽车上

～ + 介词

～ to a place 开往某地的公共汽车

句型例句

The bus is due in three minutes. 公共汽车三分钟后就到了。

The bus stopped at an obscure little town. 公共汽车停在一个不知名的小城里。

Just then a bus came by so we got on and rode home. 正好那时过来一辆公共汽车，我们就坐上车回家了。

The bus broke down when we were ten ki-

lometres short of the resort. 当我们还差10公里到休养地时,汽车发生了故障。
The buses, all of which were already full, were surrounded by an angry crowd. 汽车都已挤满,可是仍然被愤怒的人群包围着。
I need some change to take the bus. 我需要些零钱乘公共汽车。
I decided to cycle into town instead of taking the bus. 我决定骑自行车进城,而不乘公共汽车。
I missed the bus and didn't get to the office until ten o'clock. 我错过了那班汽车,10点钟才到办公室。
May I point out that if we don't leave now we shall miss the bus. 我想提醒大家注意,如果我们现在不走,就会赶不上公共汽车。
While waiting for the bus, I killed time by reading a novel. 我在等车的时候,看小说消磨时间。
The motor factories keep pouring out millions of cars, trucks and buses every year. 这些汽车厂每年不断生产许多小汽车、卡车和公共汽车。
Tom directed him to the bus stop. 汤姆指点他如何去汽车站。
The bus route was circular. 这条公共汽车线路是环形的。
The bus driver is responsible for the passengers' safety. 公共汽车司机对乘客的安全负责。
The argument ensued between us and the bus driver from this misunderstanding. 这场争论引起了我们和汽车司机之间的唇枪舌剑。
The bus service was discontinued because nobody used it. 那条公交线因没有乘客而停止营运。
The collapse of the strike enabled the company to resume normal bus services. 罢工的失败使公司恢复了正常的公共汽车营业。
He comes to school by bus because he is too lazy to walk. 他乘公共汽车上学,因为他懒得走路。
You should be careful of sticky fingers in the bus. 在公共汽车上有小偷,你应小心点。
He had an awful encounter with the conductor in the bus. 他在公共汽车上和售票员发生了激烈的冲突。
It's customary in China for a person to give up his seat to an old or disabled man or a pregnant woman in a crowded bus. 在中国,在拥挤的公共汽车上,一个人给老人或残疾人或孕妇让座位是通常的事情。
When my daughter was working in the North, we went to visit her, but she came south in a bus. 我女儿在北方工作时,我们去看她,她却乘一辆公共汽车南下了。
If you have a car, you're independent of trams and buses. 如果你有了一辆汽车,就不用依靠电车和公共汽车了。
I saw him on the bus. 我在公共汽车上见到了他。
On the bus I always manage to glance at the headlines in the newspapers. 在公共汽车上我总能设法简略地扫一眼报纸上的大标题。
You'd have to change buses at least twice. 你最少得换两次车。

常用短语

♣ ***miss the bus***
失掉机会 lose one's chance
Don't miss the bus! Take advantage of our free offer now! 别失去机会!要利用我们现在免费提供的帮助。
The tickets will sell out soon, if you don't hurry you'll miss the bus. 票快卖光了,你要是不赶快去,你就买不着了。
We've missed the bus. Our competitors have captured the market. 我们已坐失良机,我们的竞争对手已占领了市场。
In college he didn't study enough so he missed the bus and failed to pass. 他在大学里学习不用功,因此失去了通过考试的机会。

正误解析

1. 我们走着去还是乘公共汽车去?
[误] Shall we walk or go by a bus?
[正] Shall we walk or go by bus?
我在公共汽车上看到了她。
[误] I saw her on bus.
[正] I saw her on the bus.
[析] 强调交通方式须用 by bus,不用冠词。如表示具体位置则可说 in/on the bus(在公共汽车上)。
2. 他沿路跑去,上了一辆公共汽车。
[误] He ran down the road and got into a bus.
[正] He ran down the road and got on a bus.
[析]"上公共汽车"应说 get on a bus,不说 get into a bus。"下公共汽车"则应说 get off a bus。

词语辨异

♣ ***bus, coach***
在英式英语中,bus 一般指行驶于市内的公交车;而 coach 一般指行驶于郊区的长途客运班车,不过这种区别已日趋消失。在美式英语中这两个词可互换,意思上没有明显区别。
♣ ***bus, automobile, car, lorry, taxi, truck***
参见 automobile 条。

学习参考

1. bus 由外来词 busse 演变而来,变成复数时,可依英语可数变复数的规则变为 buses,也可依 busse 变成 busses。
2. bus 有时还可用作动词表示"用公共汽车载送(尤指美国学校用车载送学生上学)"或"乘坐公共汽车"。例如:
The city bus(s)ed the children to school. 这个城市用公共汽车载送儿童上学。

补充资料

[同义词] coach, mini bus, tram, omnibus

bush

☞ ***n.*** [buʃ] (bushes)

双解释义

Ⓒ灌木(丛) a plant like a small tree with a lot of branches

基本要点

1. bush 指的是一种矮小而丛生的木本植物,引申可指蓬松的头发。bush 是可数名词,可用冠词修饰。the bush 表示"丛林""未开发地区"。
2. bush 用于比喻时常与 beat about[around] 连用,意思是"拐弯抹角地说,旁敲侧击";与 telegraph 连用作"小道消息"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
beat about the ～ 拐弯抹角地说,旁敲侧击
beat around the ～ 拐弯抹角地说,旁敲侧击

名词 + ～
currant ～ 红醋栗树
fruit ～ 灌木果树
rose ～ 玫瑰丛

～ + 名词
～ fighter 丛林游击队
～ fighting 丛林游击战
～ fire war 灌木林火式战争
～ telegraph 小道消息

句型例句

This bush has grown up a lot in the last few months. 这矮树丛几个月来已长高了很多。
These two bushes can grow together; they like the same kind of soil. 这两种灌木可种植在一起,它们适于同一类土壤。
The bushes may have died back in this cold autumn, but they will grow again next spring. 在这寒冷的秋天,灌木可能会枯死,但明年春天还会生长起来。
The bush was a good hiding place, so we dashed behind it. 灌木丛是个适宜躲藏的地方,因此我们猛冲到它的后面。
New bushes can be reproduced from roots taken from the parent plant. 灌木可以由母本取下根来繁殖。
Rose bushes shoot out again after being cut back. 玫瑰在修剪之后会再发新芽的。
Before planting the bushes, soak the ground with water. 种这种灌木之前先把地面浇透。
It's necessary for us to net the currant bushes. 我们有必要用网盖上红醋栗树。
Don't worry about cutting the rose bushes severely; they always grow back, stronger and healthier than ever. 不必担心把玫瑰花丛剪得太厉害,花丛还会长起来的,而且会更加茂盛。
There is a bush near the school playground. 学校操场附近有一片灌木丛。
He slashed at the bush angrily with a stick. 他用手杖愤怒地抽打灌木。
The dog roused a deer from the bushes. 这只狗惊起了丛林中的一只鹿。
We reaped a fine crop of fruit from the bushes that we planted last year. 我们从去年栽种的灌木丛中收获了许多水果。
The boy chased his sister in and out among the bushes. 那个男孩在灌木丛里跟着他姐姐追过来追过去。
Being lost in the bush is very dangerous. 在丛林中迷了路是很危险的。
Our look-out spied a man hiding in some bushes. 我们察觉有人藏在树丛中。
What is the best way to harden off new rose bushes only a few inches high? 要想使只有几英寸高的玫瑰长壮以移植户外,什么办法最好?
New shoots appeared on the bush. 灌木丛长出了新枝。
I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned

that in fact it grows upon the ground. 我原以为这种甘美的热带水果长在矮树上，后来才知道，它实际是长在地里的。
There was no path through the wood and we had to force our way through the thick bushes. 树林里没有小路，我们不得不在茂密的灌木丛中艰难行进。
The explorer went into the bush of Alaska. 探险者进入了阿拉斯加的丛林地带。
I peered through the bushes. 我从树丛中往外看。
One beats the bush, and another catches the bird. 人尽其劳，你享其利。
Good wine needs no bush. 酒好客自来。

常用短语

♣ ***beat about〔around〕 the bush***
旁敲侧击 refuse or fail to come to the point when speaking about a subject
〔说明〕 beat about〔around〕 the bush 多用于疑问句或否定祈使句。
Instead of answering my question he began to beat about the bush. 他没有回答我的问题，给我兜起圈子来了。
I wish you'd stop beating about the bush and tell me what you really want. 我希望你不要转弯抹角，快告诉我你到底想要什么。
He beat about the bush without coming to the point. 他转弯抹角不说正题。
Don't beat about the bush, come straight to the point! 别拐弯抹角，直截了当地说吧！
There is no sense in beating about the bush. 拐弯抹角说话没有意义。

♣ ***bird in the hand is worth two in the bush***
多得不如现得；一鸟在手，胜于二鸟在林 better to be content with what one has than to risk losing everything by being too greedy
Mike said he would give me fifteen pounds for it next week but Tom offered me twelve pounds immediately, so I thought the bird in the hand is worth two in the bush. 迈克说他下周给我 15 英镑买下它，但汤姆愿意立刻给我 12 英镑买它，因此，我想多得还是不如现得。

♣ ***bush telegraph***
传播消息的小道 method of (unofficially) spreading news; rumour by word of mouth
The bush telegraph tells me you're likely to become our new president, John. 约翰，我从非官方消息得知，你可能会当选为我们的新校长。
I hear on the bush telegraph that the manager has resigned. 我得到的小道消息是经理已经辞职。
We only discovered by bush telegraph that our son had a new girlfriend, he had not told us himself. 我们只是从小道消息听说，我们的儿子有个新的女朋友，可他本人还没有告诉我们。

词语辨异

♣ ***beat about the bush, beat the bush***
这两个短语的意思并不相同，前者意思为“绕着弯儿说话”，后者意为“寻找人或物”。

学习参考

the bush 常用于指澳洲、非洲未开垦的丛林地。

补充资料

［同义词］ plant, shrub, shrubbery

busi·ness

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbɪznəs] (businesses)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **日常工作；职业** one's usual occupation; profession
2.Ⓤ **商业，生意，贸易** buying and selling; commerce; trade
3.Ⓒ **店铺，商行** commercial house; firm; shop
4.Ⓢ **公务，事务** task; duty
5.Ⓤ **演员舞台的动作、表情等** action on stage
6.Ⓤ **怪事，勾当** difficult matter; affair

基本要点

1. business 的基本意思是指某人为谋利(尤为自己)的“日常工作”或“职业”，引申可表示“职责，事务”。business 现在多用来指“商业，生意，贸易”(不可数)，引申可表示“商店，商行”(可数)等。business 还可用来表示“演员舞台的动作、表情等”，作“怪事，勾当”解时常用作贬义。
2. business 可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

absorb ～吸收企业
accommodate ～供应业务
blast ～摧毁企业
conduct ～经营业务
confess to ～交代业务
corrupt ～收买企业
debate ～讨论业务
depress ～压低交易，抑制业务
direct ～经营业务
dominate ～控制企业
establish ～建立业务
evolve ～发展业务
get (down) ～干正经事，谈正经事
give up ～放弃业务
increase ～增加业务
quit ～放弃商业
slow down ～减缓业务进程
speed up ～加快业务进程
stabilize ～稳定业务
suspend ～中止业务
swallow up ～吞并企业
symbolize ～代表企业
talk ～谈正经的，说正经话
tie up ～冻结业务
undertake ～承担业务

形容词＋～

abstract ～理论上的业务
amazing ～令人惊讶的业务
blessed ～上帝保佑的店铺
bloody ～血腥的交易
brisk ～兴旺的业务
civil ～国内业务
commercial ～商务事业
competitive ～竞争业务
creative ～创造性的业务
cruel ～残忍的交易，令人痛苦的交易
curious ～稀奇古怪的商店
damnable ～糟透的企业
dangerous ～危险的企业
dark ～隐秘的行业
definite ～明确的交易
delightful ～令人快乐的业务
dependable ～独立的业务
detailed ～详细的业务
dirty ～肮脏的业务
discouraging ～令人沮丧的业务
dismal ～凄凉的业务
distressing ～令人苦恼的业务
domestic ～国内业务
dreadful ～可怕的业务
droll ～滑稽可笑的业务
educational ～教育业
exclusive ～独家经营
executive ～行政业务
experimental ～试验企业
extended ～扩大的业务
extensive ～扩大的业务
fateful ～至关重要的交易
fearful ～可怕的业务
foul ～罪恶的交易
gigantic ～巨大的业务
heartbreaking ～令人伤心的交易
honest ～诚实的交易
illegal ～违法的交易
illustrious ～辉煌的业务
immense ～巨大的交易
increasing ～增长的业务
intelligent ～智力业
interesting ～有趣的业务
international ～国际商业
irrational ～不合理的交易
miserable ～糟糕的企业
modern ～现代企业
momentous ～重大企业
money-lending ～贷款业务
nasty ～问题多的企业
nervy ～有胆量的交易
petty ～小店
phenomenal ～非凡的业务，表面现象的业务
poor ～糟糕的业务
private ～私事
public ～公事
pure ～纯业务
queer ～古怪的业务
ready-made ～现成的业务
reckless ～粗心大意的交易
reliable ～可靠的交易
reputable ～声誉好的企业
risky ～风险交易
roaring ～生意兴隆
ruined ～毁了的企业
sad ～糟透的业务
secure ～安全业
serious ～严肃的交易
shameful ～可耻的交易
shipping ～海运业
silly ～愚蠢的交易
single ～单项业务
solemn ～庄严的交易
sorry ～后悔〔拙劣〕的交易
stable ～稳定的行业
stern ～苛刻的交易
stiff ～不灵活的企业
stirring ～激动人心的交易
stupid ～无聊的行业
successful ～成功的交易
suspended ～迟迟未决的业务
swift ～迅速的交易
temporal ～临时业务
tidy ～趋势业务
timely ～适时的业务
tiresome ～讨厌的业务
tremendous ～巨大的业务
trivial ～平凡的业务

troublesome ～讨厌〔麻烦〕的业务
ugly ～丑陋的业务
unavoidable ～不可回避的业务
uncrowded ～非密集的企业
ungentle ～不文雅的业务
unpleasant ～不愉快的交易
unsound ～无声行业
urgent ～紧急事务
weighty ～繁重的业务
well-managed ～经营好的企业

名词＋～

agency ～代理业务
charter ～租船业务
commission ～委托贸易
construction ～建筑业
foreign ～外汇业务
insurance ～保险业务
realty ～房地产业务
satellite ～卫星业务
securities ～证券业
service ～服务业
transportation ～运输业
trust ～信托企业
venture ～冒险投资业
whole-sale ～批发业务

～＋名词

～ address 业务、办公室、店铺等的地址
～ boom 商业繁荣
～ card 名片
～ college 商业学院
～ depression 业务不景气
～ education 商业教育
～ English 商业英语
～ hours 营业时间
～ machine 商业机器
～ man 商人，实业家
～ news 商业新闻
～ suits 商业服装

介词＋～

on ～因公，公差，办事

句型例句

His business there was routine cleaning and inspection. 他在那儿的工作是例行的清扫和检查。
His business was wrecked. 他的事业失败了。
Business is at a standstill. 商业在停顿中。
The business is under the control. 业务得以控制。
Taylor's business just managed to break even last month. 上月泰勒的生意不赔不赚。
I wish to advise you that business has been done at 100 *yuan* per ton. 我愿告诉你有笔生意已按每吨100元成交。
The insurance business is built on trust. 保险业建立在信任的基础上。
Business is business. 公事公办。
Mind your own business! 少管闲事！
My business is with you. 我的事关系到你。
Has your business been attended to by her in your absence? 你不在的时候，事务一直由她处理吗？
We'll have to find some place else to do business. 我们得找别的地方去做生意。
The company has done business with many countries. 该公司与许多国家进行商业贸易。
He has a good business as a greengrocer. 他开了一家很好的青果商店。
The chairman made a preliminary statement before beginning the main business of the meeting. 在会议主要议程之前主席致了开幕词。
Underinvoicing is not the proper way of doing business. 开假发票不是做生意的正当办法。
He has built up a good business. 他已使他的生意兴隆起来。
He takes the business in hand. 他从事于这件事。
They commenced a business. 他们开始一种营业。
We shut up business at six. 我们6点停业。
We directed our own business. 我们经营自己的业务。
We transacted business with the firm. 我们和这家公司交易。
When he had established a flourishing business, he was bought out by a larger concern. 正当生意兴隆时，他的全部股权被一家较大的商行买下了。
I stood for five minutes thinking the business over. 我站了5分钟，把事情从头到尾想了一遍。
Tell me your business shortly. 把你的事简略地告诉我。
I have my business to attend to. 我有事要料理。
He attended to his business. 他专心于他的事务。
He's in the wool business. 他做羊毛生意。
Efficiency is the dominant idea in many businesses. 效率是许多事业中居首位的观念。
He made a fortune in the coal and iron business. 他在煤铁业经营中发了财。
It takes hard work to get ahead in business. 要想在商业上获得成功需要努力。
In business, a prompt reply is imperative. 在商业上迅速的回复是必要的。
He established himself in business. 他立足于商界。
He is absent on business. 他出差了。
I shall go to Shanghai on commercial business. 我将去上海办商务。
On what business did she come here this morning? 今天早上她为什么事而来？
He is smart about business. 他做生意很精明。
I am deeply sorry about the whole business. 我对整个事件深表遗憾。
They're keeping very close about the whole business. 对于整个事情的来龙去脉，他们一直保守秘密。
The old woman is curious about other people's business. 这位老太婆爱打听别人的事。
Some kinds of business are competitive. 有些商业是要竞争的。
The collapse of the business was a mortal blow to him and his family. 生意的破产给他和家庭以致命的打击。
What brought about the failure of the business? 是什么原因造成经营失败的？
He wants to be promoted to the upper ranks of the business. 他想晋升为本商行较高的职位。
We shall have to appoint another day for the rest of our business. 我们只好再约一天来处理其余的事。
The telephone office is open for public business. 这个电信局对外营业。
The new stock exchange was open for business yesterday. 这家新证券交易所昨天开业。
She had no head for business, and it was not long before she went under. 她没有做生意的头脑，不久就失败了。
He is a business man all the time. 他一向是做生意的。
Below is an example of a typical business letter. 下面是典型商业书信的一个例子。
He advised her about her business affairs. 他对她的生意经营提出一些意见。
The business secret appears to have leaked. 看来商业机密被泄露出去了。
During the business depression, half the machines in the factory were idle. 商业萧条期间，这个工厂的机器半数是闲置的。
He associated himself with his friend in a business undertaking. 他与朋友合伙经商。
It is the business of the police to keep order. 维护治安是警察的职责。
It was a legal business. 这是合法的营业。
It's a lucrative business. 这是一笔赚钱的生意。
It's a profitable little business. 这是一家非常赚钱的小商店。

常用短语

♣***do the business***
命中 hit the target or mart
The four shots did the business. One of the enemies fell. 开了四枪后，有一个敌人中弹倒了下来。

♣***get〔come〕 to business***
着手开始工作；言归正传 start the work that must be done
Time is short; let's get to business. 时间不多了，咱们开始工作吧。

♣***give〔get〕 the business***
1.作出最大的努力 the greatest effort
Ade gave the try-outs the business but he failed to make the team. 艾德选拔时全力以赴，但未被选上。
2.给予最大的伤害 the greatest damage or hurt
Brooks got the business when Haas caught him with his watch. 哈斯抓到偷他的手表的布鲁克斯时，狠狠地揍了他一顿。
3.苛责 a harsh scolding
The boss gave her the business when Cage came late again. 凯奇又迟到了，老板痛责了她一顿。

♣***go out of business***
停业，歇业 stop doing business
Some of old newspapers had to go out of business for low sales. 有些老的报社由于销量低而倒闭了。
This shop has gone out of business for two months. 这家商店已经停业两个月了。

♣***have no business***
无权〔不该〕(干某事) have no right (to do sth)
▲*have no business to-v/v-ing*
You have no business to do that. 你没权做那事。
The weather has no business to be so hot in spring. 春天的气候不该这么热。
You have no business saying things about me. 你无权谈论我的是非。
He had no business getting mixed up in

such a matter. 他不该卷进这样的一件事情中去。

♣ ***know one's business***
精通业务 expert in one's affairs or work, etc.
Imes knows his business because he has been in this line for years. 因为艾姆斯干这行多年，所以他精通业务。

♣ ***land-office business***
(非正)生意兴隆 a great rush of business
It was a hot day. Drive-ins were doing a land-office business in ice cream and cold drinks. 那天很热，"免下车"餐馆的冰淇淋和冷饮生意兴隆。

♣ ***make a business of***
以…为业 work as
Jim made a business of book-selling. 吉姆以售书为业。

♣ ***make a great business of it***
非常辛苦地做它 try one's best to do it or to be very hard to do sth
To master the skill of playing basketball he is making a great business of it. 为掌握好打篮球的技巧，他在进行艰苦的练习。

♣ ***mean business***
认真的，严肃的 be serious
I mean business, so you must be careful. 我是认真的，所以你得小心。

♣ ***mind one's own business***
少管闲事 not interfere in other's matters
You'd better mind your own business. 你最好少管闲事。
He was sensible enough to mind his own business. 他颇有见识，不去管闲事。

♣ ***monkey business***
〈口〉不正当行为；胡闹 any activity that is furtive or deceitful
Come on boys, let's cut out the monkey business and get down to work. 各位，别胡闹了，快办正事。

♣ ***send about sb's business***
把(某人)赶走 send sb away and tell him not to interfere
▲*send sb about sb's business*
I sent my servant about her business. 我把仆人打发走了。

词语辨异

♣ ***business, affair, concern, matter, thing***
参见 affair 条。

♣ ***business, industry***
参见 industry 条。

♣ ***business, occupation, profession, trade, vocation***
参见 trade 条。

♣ ***business, busyness***
这两个词仅一个字母之差，读音和意思却迥然不同。business 读作[ˈbɪznəs]，意为"生意""商业""任务"；而 busyness 读作[ˈbɪzɪnəs]，意为"忙碌""繁忙"。

♣ ***talk business, talk shop***
参见 talk 条。

♣下面每组中两个短语的意思不同：
{ go into business
　经商
  get down business
　干正经事，谈正经事
{ in business
　经商；在商界
  on business
　因公；办理事务

正误解析

1.他因事已去伦敦。
［误］He has gone to London on a business.
［正］He has gone to London on business.
［析］可说 on business(因事)，也可说 on a little business(因一件小事)，但不可说 on a business。

2.她的丈夫是个实业家。
［误］Her husband is a businessman.
［正］Her husband is a man of business.
［析］a businessman 的意思是"商人"，man of business 的意思是"实业家"。

3.你想干什么，是经商还是当律师？
［误］Which do you want to do, go to business or become a lawyer?
［正］Which do you want to do, go into business or become a lawyer?
［析］go to business 是"去上班"的意思，go into business 才是"经商"的意思。

4.非公莫入。
［误］No admittance except in business.
［正］No admittance except on business.
［析］in business 的意思是"经商"，on business 才是"因公，因事"的意思。

补充资料

［同义词］affair, commerce, company, concern, firm, occupation, trade, corporation

bust

☞ ***v.*** ［bʌst］(busts; bust/busted; busting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **爆裂，坏掉** burst; break down
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **打破，打碎** break; smash

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The balloon busted. 气球爆破了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He dropped his watch on the pavement and bust it. 他把手表掉在人行道上摔坏了。

常用短语

♣ ***bust up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(尤指夫妻之间)争吵而离异 quarrel and separate
▲*bust up*
The couple bust up after an argument. 那对夫妻经过一场争吵就离异了。
2.使终止；破坏 cause sth to end; disrupt sth
▲*bust sth ⇔ up*
It was money troubles that busted up their marriage. 是金钱纠纷使他们的婚姻破裂了。

学习参考

bust 还可用作名词，意思是"半身雕塑像""妇女的胸部，胸围"，作"胸围"解时，在句中只作定语。例如：
Do you have this dress in a bigger bust size? 你有胸围比这件大些的衣服吗？

补充资料

［同义词］break

bus·tle

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈbʌsl］(bustles; bustled; bustling)

双解释义

vi. **闹哄哄地忙乱，奔忙** hurry; do sth with energy

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Workers bustled about to make everything ready for the performance. 工作人员为做好演出准备忙作一团。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈbʌsl］(bustles)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **忙乱，喧扰** activity or excitement
2.Ⓒ **裙撑，衬垫** a frame, pad, or bunch of material used to make a skirt stick out; liner

句型例句

She sat at desk, watching the bustle outside the window. 她坐在书桌旁，望着窗外忙碌的景象。
A bustle is used to make the dress look more beautiful. 用裙撑是为了使裙子看起来更漂亮。

补充资料

［派生词］bustling *adj.* 忙忙碌碌的；活跃的 ‖ bustlingly *adv.* 忙忙碌碌地；活跃地

busy

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈbɪzi］(busier; busiest)

双解释义

1.**忙的；专心的** with a lot of things that you must do; working or not free
2.**繁忙的；热闹的** with a lot of things happening
3.**正被占用的** in use

基本要点

1. busy 用作形容词的基本意思是"忙的"，通常指人经常或暂时埋头于一项工作，含有"热衷于"的意味。busy 作"繁忙的；热闹的"解时可修饰物或事物。
2. busy 在句中可用作定语或表语。用作表语时，其后常可接介词 about, at, in, over, with 引起的短语，这些介词有时可省略，特别是当其宾语为动名词时。busy 用于 too...to 结构时可接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

the ～ farming seasons 农忙季节
the ～ hours 紧张的时刻
～ marketplace 热闹的市场
～ month 旺月
～ railway line 繁忙的铁路线
～ scene 繁忙的景象
～ seaport 繁忙的海港
～ street 热闹的街道
～ time 紧张的时刻

副词 + ～

frightfully ～非常忙
rather ～相当忙
terribly ～极忙

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
He is a very busy man. 他是个大忙人。
I've had a busy day. 我度过了忙碌的一天。
This is one of the busiest underground stations in Beijing. 这是北京最忙碌的地铁站之一。
We can look around the station and watch the busy life that is going on. 我们可以去逛一下车站，看看那里繁忙的景象。
He telephoned the lawyer and again got a busy signal. 他给律师打电话，但还是听到占线的信号。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
I have been busy these days. 我这几天一直很忙。
He is busy now and cannot see you. 他现在正忙，不能接待你。
The shops are very busy before the Spring Festival. 春节前商店特别热闹。
The roads are busy. 这几条路的交通很繁忙。
Wait a minute, the line is busy. 请等一等，电话占线。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
He is busy about his work. 他忙于工作。
Well—what have you been busy about today? 喂，你今天忙什么呢?
The secretaries in the office are all busy at work. 办公室里的秘书都忙着工作。
The following morning, I was up early as usual and busy at my farm. 第二天早上，我像平常一样早早起来忙着干农活。
We are busy in making arrangement for Christmas. 我们正忙着准备过圣诞节。
He is busy in preparing for the examination. 他忙着准备考试。
She is busy in other people's affairs. 她爱管闲事。
He is busy on his book. 他正忙于写书。
Today I have been busy over your book. 今天我一直在读你的大作。
They were busy over the letter. 他们正忙着看信。
They are busy over their task. 他们正忙自己的工作。
The place was busy with passengers. 那地方尽是过往旅客，非常繁忙。
She is busy with her make-up before a mirror. 她坐在镜前忙着化妆。
She is always busy with her needle and thread. 她总是在做针线活。
The children were busy with their homework. 孩子们忙着做功课。
He's busy with his accounts. 他正忙着算账。
They are now very busy with the harvest. 他们现在正忙着收获。
I am rather busy with some special work at present. 我目前正忙于某一特殊工作。
I am too busy with this work to think any more about it myself. 这工作忙得我团团转以至于我本人想不出更多的办法来了。
Dr. Smith is too busy with his work to spare any time except on Sunday. 史密斯医生忙得除了星期天外都没空。

▲S + be + ~ + *v*-ing
He is busy writing. 他正忙着写信。
He is busy preparing for the examination. 他忙着准备考试。
Sally is now busy taking care of the baby, William. 萨莉现在正忙着照顾婴儿威廉姆。
The teacher was busy correcting our exercise books when we called at his house. 我们去老师家拜访时，他正忙着批改我们的作业。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
She is too busy to look after her child. 她太忙，没有时间照料孩子。

词语辨异

♣ ***busy, active, diligent***
参见 active 条。
♣下面两个短语意思不同：
a busy man 忙人
a busybody 爱管闲事的人

正误解析

你很忙吗?
[误] Is your work busy?
[正] Are you busy (with your work)?
[析] 说"某人工作忙"，应以人作主语。

学习参考

"电话占线。"在美国一般说 The line is busy. 而在英国常说 The number is engaged.

☞ ***v***. [ˈbɪzi] (busies; busied; busying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使忙于** keep (usually oneself) busy
2. *vi*. **忙碌，奔忙** be busy

基本要点

busy 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，一般接 oneself 作宾语，常常表示"使自己忙于某事"。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Small boats busied to and fro. 小船来来往往地穿梭。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
To forget her trouble, she busied herself in her garden. 为了忘却烦恼，她总在花园里忙碌。
A housewife busied herself in the house. 家庭主妇在家中忙忙碌碌。
He busied himself with all kinds of little tasks. 他忙于做各种小事。
They are busying themselves by tidying up the table. 他们正忙于收拾桌子。
The bees busy themselves at making honey. 蜜蜂忙于采蜜。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. active, diligent, employed, engaged, hardworking, industrious
[反义词] ***adj***. inactive, indolent, lazy, unemployed
[词源] <中古英语 *busi*(忙的)

but

☞ ***conj***. [强 bʌt, 弱 bət]

双解释义

1. **但是，然而，尽管如此** against what might be expected; in spite of this
2. **另一方面；不过；然而** on the other hand; yet at the same time
3. **而是** rather; instead
4. **除…外，只有** except

基本要点

1. but 的基本意思相当于 in spite of this 或表示与所预料的不一样，意为"但是，然而，尽管如此"，不与 though, although 连用。
2. but 可用来表达诸如愤怒、吃惊等强烈的感情，用来加强语气，也可用在表示歉意的句子里，常不译出，还可用于改变话题，意为"无论如何""反正""好"。
3. 如果 but 接动词不定式，当前面有 do 或 cannot 时，不定式不带 to；当前面有 anything, everything, nothing 等词时，不定式常不带 to，但也有例外；其余情况带 to。
4. 与 but 连用的 too... to do 结构不具有否定意义。
5. 如果主句含有 hardly, never, never so, not so, not such 等词，可用 but, but that 或 but what 引导表示结果的状语从句，构成双重否定，相当于 that... not 或 unless，译作"没有…不""若…，就一定"。
6. 如果 but that 引出的分句描述的是真实情况，而主句描述的是非真实的情况，则主句多用虚拟语气，此时译作"假如没有…""要不是"
7. not but that... 是 it is not but that 的省略法，but 无否定意义，译作"虽然…可是…"。
8. 在 not... but... 结构里，可以不借助 do (does) 来否定动词，而否定其他成分，译作"不是…而是"。
9. not that... but that... 相当于 not because... but because...，译作"不是…而是…"。
10. 否定词 + doubt(或 deny, question 等) + but that 中的 but that 相当于 that, but 无否定意义，常可省略。
11. 在 may... but... 中，may 常具有让步的含义。

句型例句

The watch was cheap, but it goes quite well. 这块表虽然便宜，但走得很好。
These changes will cost a lot, but they will save us money in the long run. 这些改动相当花钱，但从长远的角度看会为我们省钱。
But that's outrageous! 啊，这太可恶了!
It'll be the event of the year—everyone, but everyone, is coming. 这将是一年中的大事——每个人，对，就是每一个人，都会来。
I'm sorry, but could you repeat that, please? 对不起，请再说一遍好吗?
But now to the main question... 好，现在该谈谈主要问题…
She can do anything but sing. 她除了唱歌之外，什么都会做。
It could do everything but stop. 除了停下来，什么事情都能做。
He wanted nothing but to stay here. 除了留在这里之外，他别无所求。
We had no choice but to move. 我们除了迁居别无选择。
They are but too glad to do so. 他们很高兴这样做。
Hardly a week passes but I get another good idea. 每过一个星期，我就会想到一

个好主意。
They never meet but they discuss this problem.〔They never meet without discussing this problem.〕他们每次见面都讨论这个问题。
Never a month passes but she writes to her old parents. 她没有一个月不给她年老的双亲写信。
He never comes but he may scold us. 他一来就责骂我们。
No one is so old but he may learn.〔= No one is so old that he may not learn.〕活到老,学到老。
She is not so old but that she can read. 她并未老到不能读书。
He is not such a fool but that he knows it. 他并非笨得不知道这个。
There is no man so learned but what he can learn something from this book. 再博学的人都会从本书中学到一些东西。
I would fail my exams but that the classmates help me with my lesson. 要不是同学们帮助我学习功课,我考试就会不及格。
We would have avoided making such a mistake, but we didn't follow his sound advice. 我们本来可以不犯这样的错误,只是我们没有接受他的忠告。
He is extremely strong—not but that he will catch cold at times. 虽然他特别健壮,可是有时也会感冒。
The purpose of the scheme is not to help the employers but to provide work for young people. 这个计划的目的不是为了帮助雇主,而是为青年人提供工作机会。
It is not water, but alcohol. 这不是水,而是酒精。
They want not your pity but your help. 他们不需你的同情,而需要你的帮助。
Not that the machine is out of order, but that I have not learned to operate it. 不是机器出了故障,而是我还没学会操作。
Not that I don't like the film, but that I have no time for it. 不是因为我不喜欢这部电影,而是因为我没时间去看。
There is no doubt (but) that he will win the election. 毫无疑问地,他将在竞选中获胜。
I have no doubt but that he'll come. 我想他会来的。
I may be only a servant, but I have my pride. 虽然我是个仆人,但我是有自尊心的。

常用短语

♣ ***but for***
1.要不是 if there had not been; if it were not for; without
〔说明〕 but for 作此解时,句子的谓语动词多用虚拟式。
But for the rain we should have had a pleasant journey. 要不是下雨,我们会有一次愉快的旅行。
2.除…之外 except for
But for John they all died. 除了约翰大家都死了。
But for you everyone has helped. 除了你之外,大家都帮忙了。

♣ ***but then*** (*again*)
但是,然而,另一方面 on the other hand
It's not a very sophisticated computer, but then it only cost a few hundred pounds. 这不是非常尖端的电脑,可是价钱也只几百镑。
He lost the election, but then (again) never expected to win. 他在竞争中输了,不过他也没指望赢。

♣ ***cannot but***
只好,必须,一定,不能不,不得不 be forced to; can only; must
When the country calls you for help, you cannot but go. 当祖国需要你的时候,你必须挺身而出。

☞ ***prep.*** [强 bʌt, 弱 bət]

双解释义

除…以外 other than; except

基本要点

1. but 用作介词时表示"除…以外",通常与表示确切意思的词,如 no, all, any, every, each, none, nobody, anywhere 等以及疑问词,如 who, where, what 等连用,但不能与 some, many, several 等表示不确切意思的词连用。所以,我们可以说 all but one,但不能说 some but one 或 many but one。也可与最高级形容词连用。其后面可以是名词、介词短语、形容词等。
2. but 用作介词一般不置于句首。
3. but 引导的短语后置于主语之后时,句中谓语应该和主语在人称和数上保持一致。
4. the last〔next〕 but one〔two, three, etc.〕的意思是"倒数第二、三、四…",这种用法在英式英语中比较常见。

句型例句

We go to school every day but Sunday. 我们除了星期日每天都上学。
He has looked for it everywhere but in his own room. 除了他自己的房间外,他到处都找遍了。
The problem is anything but easy. 这个问题绝不容易。
He does everything in the house but putting the children to bed. 除了安排孩子上床睡觉之外,他在家里什么事都做。
Nobody but him could be so selfish. 除了他之外,谁也不会这样自私。
Nobody but John and Smith was in the lab yesterday. 除了约翰和史密斯之外,昨天实验室里没有其他人。
His house is the last but one in this street. 他的房子就是这条街上的倒数第二家。

常用短语

♣ ***all but***
参见 all 条。
♣ ***anything but***
参见 anything 条。
♣ ***none but***
参见 none 条。
♣ ***nothing but***
参见 nothing 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***but, except***
参见 except 条。
♣ ***but, however, how ever, no matter how***
参见 however 条。

学习参考

but 还可用作副词,常见于书面语,与 only 相似,作"只,仅仅"解。例如:
He's but a boy. 他只不过是个孩子。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***conj.*** however, nevertheless, yet
〔词源〕 <古英语 *butan*(除非,除外,但)

butcher

☞ ***n.*** [ˈbʊtʃə] (butchers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **肉商,肉贩** a person who sells meal; a man who keeps a meat shop
2. Ⓒ **屠宰者;残杀者** a man who makes a business of killing animals for food; person who causes unnecessary death

基本要点

1. butcher 用作名词的基本意思是"肉商,肉贩",指在市场上经营肉类的生意人。引申可表示"屠宰者""残杀者"。
2. 常用 butcher 的所有格形式 butcher's 来表示"肉铺〔店〕"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ knife 屠刀
~ shop 肉铺

句型例句

A butcher needs sharp knives. 屠夫需利刃。
Her husband is a fat butcher. 她的丈夫是个胖胖的屠夫。
The general is a real butcher. 这位将军确实是个嗜杀成性的人。
I bought the meat at the new butcher. 我在这个新屠夫那儿买了这块肉。
I bought the meat at the new butcher's. 我是在新开的肉铺买的这块肉。
Mother went to the butcher's yesterday. 妈妈昨天去了肉店。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbʊtʃə] (butchers; butchered; butchering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **屠宰** kill and prepare (animals) for meat
2. *vt.* **残杀,宰割** kill (people or animals) unnecessary and brutally
3. *vt.* **(喻)弄糟;毁坏** make a mess of (sth); ruin

基本要点

1. butcher 用作动词的基本意思是"屠宰",指以家畜为对象、以刀为工具、以杀死为结果、以食用为目的的动作,多指个人行为或小规模作业。引申可表示"残杀,宰割"。用于比喻义则表示一种虐待狂式的野蛮行为或粗劣笨拙的举动,一般译为"弄糟""毁坏"。
2. butcher 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a cattle 宰牛
~ a chicken 杀鸡
~ pigs 杀猪
~ the war prisoners 残杀战俘

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He butchered the pig with a small sharp knife. 他用一把锋利的小刀杀猪。
A rapist butchered his victim with a razor. 强奸犯用剃须刀将受害者杀害了。
They butchered the war prisoners. 他们残杀战俘。
The invaders butchered their way in. 侵略者一路血洗而入。
The tailor has butchered my suit. 裁缝把我的衣服做坏了。
You're simply butchering the French language the way you speak. 你这样说法语简直是在糟蹋它。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The play was butchered beyond recognition. 这剧本给改得面目全非。

词语辨异

♣ ***butcher, killer, massacre, slaughter*** 这组词都有"屠杀"的意思。其区别是: butcher 和 slaughter 在表示为食用而杀死牲畜时, butcher 通常是小规模作业, 而 slaughter 则一般指大规模的工业生产。massacre 只指残酷而且大量地"屠杀", 尤指在战争中屠杀手无寸铁的平民。kill 可用于任何种类的致死行为。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* massacre, slaughter
[词源] <古法语 *bouchier*(宰山羊卖的人)

butt

☞ *n.* [bʌt] (butts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **笑柄; 嘲笑的对象** thing or person as a target for ridicule
2.Ⓒ **烟蒂, 烟头** the unsmoked end of a cigarette or cigar
3.Ⓒ **工具柄; 枪托** thicker end of a tool or weapon

句型例句

He was the butt of their jokes. 他是他们嘲笑的对象。
She threw the cigarette butt into the ashtray. 她把烟头扔进烟灰缸。
Hold the rifle butt tightly. 抓紧枪托。

☞ *v.* [bʌt] (butts; butted; butting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **用头或角顶或撞** hit or push with the head or an animal's horns

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The two goats was butting each other. 那两只山羊在用角顶架。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The bull was butting its head against the wall. 那头公牛在用头顶墙壁。

but·ter

☞ *n.* [ˈbʌtə]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **黄油** fairly solid yellow fat made from milk or cream
2.Ⓤ **黄油状的食品** similar food substance made from the specified material

基本要点

butter 用作名词的基本意思是"黄油", 是不可数名词。引申可表示"黄油状的食品", 如"脂""酱"等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

churn ~ 用搅乳器搅制黄油
make ~ 制黄油
spread ~ on bread 在面包上涂黄油

形容词 + ~

fresh ~ 新鲜的黄油
rancid ~ 腐臭的黄油
salted ~ 咸黄油
sweet ~ 甜黄油

名词 + ~

apple ~ 苹果酱
cocoa ~ 可可脂
peanut ~ 花生酱

介词 + ~

fry in ~ 用黄油煎
spread a slice of bread with ~ 在一片面包上涂黄油

句型例句

Butter is made by shaking up cream in a churn. 黄油是通过在搅拌桶里搅拌牛奶制成的。
Melt the butter and then blend in the flour. 先把黄油融化, 然后加入面粉。
She combined some sugar, flour and butter to make some cookies. 她把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起做小甜饼。
Butter to butter is no relish. 黄油加黄油不成美味。

常用短语

♣ ***butter wouldn't melt in one's mouth*** 〈非正〉假装天真无邪; 表面上一副老实样子 look as if innocent and artless
She looked as though butter wouldn't melt in her mouth. 她装出一副老实巴交的样子。

☞ *v.* [ˈbʌtə] (butters; buttered; buttering)

双解释义

vt. **涂黄油于…上** spread butter on (sth)

基本要点

butter 用作及物动词的基本意思是"涂黄油于…上", 常接副词 up 用于比喻表示"阿谀""谄媚"。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She buttered her bread. 她在面包上涂黄油。
Fine words butter no parsnips. 花言巧语是不中用的。

常用短语

♣ ***butter up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
阿谀; 谄媚 flatter
▲ *butter sb* ⇔ *up*
Cage tried hard to butter up the boss. 凯奇拼命拍老板的马屁。
He suspected that they were buttering him up when everyone suddenly started being nice to him. 当他们突然开始对他好的时候, 他怀疑他们是在讨好他。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *bouturon*(奶酪)

but·ter·fly

☞ *n.* [ˈbʌtəflaɪ] (butterflies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **蝴蝶** a type of insect with large often beautiful-colored wings, which develops from a caterpillar
2.Ⓒ **游手好闲的人, 轻浮的人; 水性杨花的女人** sb who seems to be only interested in pleasure
3.Ⓢ **蝶式游泳** a way of swimming on one's front, moving the arms together over one's head while kicking the feet up and down together
4.Ⓟ **(在做重要事情之前等的)忐忑不安** have a nervous feeling before doing sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

have -lies 情绪紧张

形容词 + ~

beautiful ~ 美丽的蝴蝶
social ~ 交际花

句型例句

Do you think butterfly is a type of insect? 你认为蝴蝶是一种昆虫吗?
She is a butterfly. 她是一个轻浮的人。
The butterfly is a kind of water sport. 蝶式游泳是一种水上运动。

but·ton

☞ *n.* [ˈbʌtn] (buttons)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **纽扣** a small round thing on clothes
2.Ⓒ **按钮** a small thing on a machine, that you push
3.Ⓒ **没有价值的小东西** sth worthless

基本要点

1. button 用作名词的基本意思是"纽扣"。引申可表示"按钮", 还可指"没有价值的小东西"。有时还可用来表示"徽章""纪念章"之类的事物。在计算机术语中, button 可指鼠标上的按钮, 也可指对话框中的一种图形元素。
2. button 是可数名词。与介词 on 连用可表示"在下巴尖上", 引申可指"准确地"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

fasten a ~ 扣上纽扣
lose a ~ 掉了一粒纽扣
press a ~ 按按钮
push a ~ 拍快照
rip off a ~ 扯掉纽扣
tear off a ~ 扯掉纽扣
undo a ~ 解开纽扣
unfasten a ~ 解开纽扣

形容词 + ~

decorative ~s 花扣
fancy ~s 饰扣

名词 + ~

brass ～金色纽扣
campaign ～战役纪念章
panic ～紧急按钮
push ～电钮,开关
power ～电源开关
union ～工会徽章

句型例句

One of the buttons has come off her shirt. 她的衬衣掉了一粒纽扣。
I was sewing buttons on one of my shirts. 我在给我的一件衬衣钉纽扣。
Which button do I press to turn the radio on? 我该按哪个按钮才能打开收音机?
I don't care a button about it. 我对它毫不介意。

常用短语

♣ ***on the button***
1.在下巴尖上 on the chin
He soaked Haas on the button. 他猛击哈斯的下巴。
2.准确地 exactly
Your guess was right on the button. 你猜得一点没错。
His remark was right on the button. 他的话完全准确。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈbʌtn] (buttons; buttoned; buttoning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **扣住,系住** fasten sth with buttons

基本要点

1. button 用作动词的意思是"扣住,系住"。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;偶尔也可用作不及物动词,这时主动形式常含有被动意义。
2. button 常与 down, up 等副词连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Most coats, jackets or blouses button at the front. 大多上衣、夹克、罩衫都在前面扣扣。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
It's very warm. He didn't even button his coat. 天气很暖和,他甚至都没扣他外衣的纽扣。

常用短语

♣ ***button down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*button sth* ⇔ *down*
1.扣紧 fasten with buttons
She liked the dress that buttons down the back. 她喜欢从背部扣纽扣的女装。
Dresses that button down the back are quite popular with girls. 纽扣开在后背的衣服,女孩子穿得十分普遍。
2.〈美俚〉弄清,说明 clear sth up
We agreed that the only thing I could do would be to call Brooks in the presence of witnesses and button this thing down. 我们一致认为,我能做的唯一的事就是把布鲁克斯叫到证人面前,澄清这件事。

♣ ***button up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.扣紧 fasten with buttons
▲*button sth* ⇔ *up*
She buttoned up her blouse. 她将她的连衣裙扣好。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Within a short time, everything on the submarine was buttoned up. 不一会儿,潜艇内所有的东西都扣紧了。
2.顺利完成 complete safely
▲*button sth* ⇔ *up*
They buttoned up the job within a short time. 他们在短时间内就完成了那项工作。
3.紧缩开支 reduce or cut one's expenses
▲*button up one's purse*
That would make her button up her purse even tighter. 那会使她更加节省。
4.〈美俚〉(使某人)闭口不说 (cause sb to) be silent
▲*button* (*up*) *one's*/*sb's lips*
He buttoned his lips. 他一言不发。
Could you do something to button her lip? She's such a gossip. 你能叫她不吭声吗?她就爱说闲话。

补充资料

[词源]<古法语 *boton*(挤压到外面的圆东西)

buy

☞ ***v.*** [baɪ] (buys; bought; buying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **购买,购得** obtain sth by giving money
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **作出牺牲以获得** obtain sth by sacrifice

基本要点

1. buy 的基本意思是用金钱换取等价物,即"购买",是普通用词,可接具体物品如书籍、衣物等作宾语。buy 也可表示"付出…以换取…",这时可接健康、幸福、名声、忠诚等抽象名词作宾语。buy 引申还可指"收买,贿赂""相信(即买…的账)"。
2. buy 在句中主要用作及物动词,偶尔用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. buy 的主语一般是人,也可以是无生命的事物。
4.表示"在某商店买"可接介词 at;表示"从某处买"可接介词 from, of, off;表示"花多少钱买"可接介词 for, at;表示"给某人买"可说 buy sb sth,也可说 buy sth for sb,不能说 buy sth to sb。
5. buy 是非延续性动词,不可与表示时间段的状语连用,但可与表示时间点的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a book 买一本书
～ a car 买辆汽车
～ a hat 买顶帽子
～ drink 买一份饮料
～ fame 换取名誉
～ freedom 换取自由
～ happiness 买幸福
～ health 换取健康
～ honor 换取荣誉
～ new aircraft 购进新式飞机
～ peace 换取和平
～ sb's loyalty 换来某人的忠诚
～ the latest equipment 大量买进最新设备
～ time 拖延时间
～ victory 赢得胜利

～+副词

～ elsewhere 到处购买
～ retail 零买
～ second-hand 买二手货
～ wholesale 整批地买
～ cautiously 慎重地买
～ cheaply 买得便宜
～ dearly 以昂贵的代价换来
～ freely 随意地买
～ hurriedly 匆忙地购买
～ moderately 适度地买
～ sensibly 买东西精明
～ back 买回
～ in 大宗买进
～ off 收买
～ out 买下
～ over 收买,贿赂
～ up 大量收购,全部收买

～+介词

～ at 以…换得
～ at low prices 低价购买
～ at retail 零买
～ at second-hand 买二手货
～ by the box 论盒买
～ by the pound 按磅买
～ by weight 论重量买
～ for a song 便宜买下
～ for account 赊购
～ for cash 用现金买
～ for one's own use 买给自己用
～ for two *yuan* 花 2 元钱买的
～ from 从…购买
～ into 买进…的股份,成为…的股东
～ on credit 赊买
～ with money 用金钱买

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
House prices are low; it's a good time to buy. 现在房价很低,正是买房子的好时候。
A pound today buys much less than it did a year ago. 今天 1 英镑远远买不到一年前能买的那么多东西。
I'm just looking; I don't want to buy. 我只是看一看,不想买。
All governments tend to buy at home. 各国政府都倾向于在国内购买。
Prices are low— buy now! 廉价出售,快来买吧!
She never buys freely. 她从不随意购买。
Unable to find the book in this bookstore, he bought elsewhere. 因为这家书店找不到此书,他到别处买去了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
Who bought that house? 谁买下了那栋房子?
I'll buy the drinks. 我来买饮料。
On the way to the station, I bought some cigarettes. 在去火车站的路上我买了一些香烟。
We mustn't buy things we don't need. 我们不应当买我们不需要的东西。
They bought as much food as could last the winter. 他们买进了足够整个冬天吃的食

品。

I bought a *New English-Chinese Dictionary* yesterday. 昨天我买了一本《新英汉词典》。

I used to buy my suits at Macy's. 我原来一直在梅西商店买西服。

I bought this car from him. 我从他那儿买了这部车。

I bought this car at a reasonable price. 我买的这辆汽车价格不贵。

I will not buy the cloth expensive. 我不愿买那么贵的衣服。

She bought it very cheap. 她那东西买得便宜。

Money can't buy time. 寸金难买寸光阴。

Money cannot buy the best things in life. 金钱买不到生活中最美好的东西。

I bought the flat in 2003. 我 2003 年买了这套房子。

It is three years since I bought the flat. 这套房子我买了有三年了。

He bought fame at the expense of his health and happiness. 他牺牲了健康和幸福才换来了这份名气。

In our country, it is considered disgraceful to buy favour with flattery. 在我们国家,用阿谀拍马赢得人家的欢心好感被认为是可耻的。

He tried to buy time by doing a lot of talking. 他大谈特谈拖延时间。

I don't buy that nonsense. 我不相信那样的胡说八道。

No one will buy that excuse. 谁也不会相信那个借口。

It seemed to me she was buying my story. 她好像真的相信我的话。

I don't buy the burglary story. 我可不相信这种夜间遭到撬窃的说法。

The police will never buy that story. 警方绝不会相信这个说法。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Our victory was dearly bought. 我们的胜利是付出巨大的代价而获得的。

Honest politicians cannot be bought, but they are becoming fewer. 诚实的政治家不能为金钱所动,但这样的人却日益稀少。

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

I bought a pencil-sharpener to save time. 为了节约时间,我买了一个削笔刀。

I bought permission to stay by telling a lie. 我撒了谎才获准留下。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

Father bought me a new pen. 父亲给我买了支新钢笔。

We bought her a book. 我们给她买了一本书。

He bought her a new hat. 他给她买了一顶新帽子。

I will buy him some new clothes tomorrow morning. 我明天上午要买些衣服给他。

We've already bought him a train ticket. 我们已给他买了车票。

My son always asked me to buy him some toys. 儿子老是要我给他买些玩具。

He bought me a dictionary at a street-stall for £5. 他花了 5 英镑在路边小摊上给我买了本字典。

That's the house where you're going to buy me a sandwich. 这就是你打算为我买块三明治的那所房子。

He had not even bought himself a new suit since coming to Beijing. 自从来到北京他甚至没给自己买一件新衣服。

She bought herself a hoe and a sickle. 她给自己买了一把锄头和一把镰刀。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Mary was bought a new dictionary by John. 约翰给玛丽买了本新字典。

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + for *pron.*/*n.*

She bought a tie for me. 她为我买了一条领带。

My father bought a dictionary for me yesterday. 我爸爸昨天为我买了一本字典。

"Here's a good shop, shall we try to buy a gift for mother?" "这家商店不错,在这给妈妈买件礼物好吗?"

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A new dictionary was bought for Mary by John. 约翰给玛丽买了一本新词典。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*

I bought it ready-made. 我买的是现成货。

He bought that car new. 他买那辆车时是新的。

常用短语

♣ **buy back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

买回(原有之物) buy (sth that has owned) from the person to whom it was sold

▲*buy sth* ⇔ *back*

He will buy back his property. 他将把自己的财产买回来。

I've bought the car back I sold last week. 我把上星期卖掉的车又买了回来。

The company is usually prepared to buy the house back when you leave. 当你离开时,公司会把房子从你手上买回来。

He changed his mind about moving, but was unable to buy the house back. 他改变了搬家的主意,但没能把自己的房子买回来。

She sold her house and bought it back again later. 她把房子卖了,后来又买了回来。

They bought the cottage back at the original price. 他们以原价买回了这幢小别墅。

♣ **buy in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 大宗购进(某物) buy a supply of (sth)

▲*buy in*

When prices are low, he buys in. 当价格便宜时他买进。

▲*buy sth* ⇔ *in*

Many farmers buy in ewes in autumn. 许多牧场主在秋天大批买进母羊。

We have bought in an extra supply of coal for the cold winter. 我们多购进了些煤以渡寒冬。

They bought in as much food as would last the winter. 他们买进足够一个冬天吃的食品。

Have you bought in enough bread for the weekend? 你买了足够的面包过周末了吗?

We have bought in large stocks of this material. 我们购进了一大批这种材料。

We bought in plenty of coal before the strike started. 我们在罢工开始前买进了大量的煤。

We must make sure to buy sugar in before the price rises again. 我们必须在糖再次涨价之前多买些备用。

2. 出价买回自己送出拍卖的东西 pay a price for (one's own goods) at an auction

▲*buy sth* ⇔ *in*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

An auctioneer, at the moment of non-sale, should be required to state plainly to his audience that an item has been bought in. 遇到无销路时,拍卖人必须向观众明确表示他已经买回自己送去的拍卖品。

The painting failed to reach its agreed price, and was bought in at $68000. 拍卖时,那张画没有达到议定的价格,结果它以 68000 美元的价格被物主自己买回。

3. (使)(通过投资、购买股票等)加入、入伙 pay for (one's entry) to sth

▲*buy in*

The company seems to be doing so well that I would like to buy in. 这家公司看起来生意兴隆,我愿意入股。

He will buy in as a partner. 他将入股成为股东。

▲*buy oneself*/*sth in*

Buying yourself in is the only way to get a vote in the company's future. 花钱买个股东资格是将来在公司里取得选票的唯一途径。

If you want to become a partner in the firm, you will have to buy your way in. 你要想做该公司的合伙人,你必须出钱。

♣ **buy off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

贿买,收买(某人) pay (sb) money to persuade him to do or say sth, or not to do sth

▲*buy sb* ⇔ *off*

He bought off those who might expose him. 他把可能检举他的人收买了。

The gangster's friends bought off the police witness. 那坏蛋的朋友买通了警察方面的证人。

The gambler bought off the police and thus was able to operate freely. 赌徒贿赂了警察,于是可以毫无顾忌地赌博。

I don't like the way they are trying to buy me off— there must be something suspicious going on. 我不喜欢他们用钱那样疏通我——一定会引起人们怀疑。

It would be cheaper to buy the competitors off, rather than run the risk of losing all our business. 出钱疏通竞争对手,比拼着把我们的生意全部输光更合算。

The thief tried to buy the policeman off, but he did not succeed. 小偷试图收买警察,但没有成功。

His sister threatened to tell the police, so he had to buy her off. 他姐姐威胁要报警,于是,他只好花钱收买她。

He was quite mistaken if he thought he could buy me off. 如果他以为他可以收买我,那他就大错特错了。

There was only one opponent to their plan and they bought him off. 只有一个人反对他们的计划,于是他们就把他收买了。

Unless he drops the charge, we'll have to buy him off. 他若不撤销指控,我们就得收买他。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The blackmailer will have to be bought off, or he'll ruin your good name. 得花些钱疏通那个敲诈者,否则他会毁坏你的声誉。

They all refused to be bought off to do anything they ought not to do. 他们都拒绝被收买去做任何自己不该做的事。

The only person who they thought would contest the legality of the will was bought off by the beneficiaries. 他们认为唯一会反对遗嘱的合法性的人已被受益人所收买。

♣ ***buy on credit***

赊购 pay for goods at a later date

▲ *buy sth on credit*

You can buy the furniture on credit. 你可以赊购这些家具。

We bought the dishwasher on credit. 那台洗碗机是我们赊购的。

♣ ***buy out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *buy sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.买下…的全部产权 gain control of (sth) by buying the whole of it

New members can join by buying out an existing member. 新会员可以出钱顶替旧会员。

Mr. Sharp has enough money to buy out the town. 夏普先生有足够的钱来买下整个镇子的产权。

Large companies can easily buy out the shareholders of small companies. 大公司可以很轻易地买下小公司股东们的全部股权。

The large company expanded by buying out several smaller ones. 那个大公司买下几个小公司的全部产权后得以扩大。

We bought out the owners. 我们买下了全部产权。

When Jones decided to retire from business, his partner bought him out. 琼斯决定退职时,他的合伙人把他的产权全部买下了。

How much did it take to buy your partner out? 你买下合伙人的产权花了多少钱?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Eventually they were all bought out. 他们的股权最终都被买走了。

When he had established a flourishing business, he was bought out by a larger concern. 正当生意兴隆时,他的全部股权被一家较大的商行买下了。

2.出钱赎回(某人) gain the freedom of (sb) (usually from the armed forces) by paying money

The boy had enlisted, but his parents were able to buy him out. 这青年已入伍,但他父母花钱为他免去了兵役。

Bill's parents paid a lot of money to buy him out of the army. 比尔的父母花了一大笔钱使他免服兵役。

He bought himself out of the army. 他出钱使自己免服兵役。

♣ ***buy up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

买下…的全部产权;买光,全部买下(某物) gain control of (sth) by buying the whole of it; buy all the supplies of (sth)

▲ *buy sth ⇔ up*

They've bought up all available land. 他们已将现有的土地全部买下。

A finance house made a bid to buy up the entire company. 一家信贷公司出价全部买下了这家公司。

He bought up a bankrupt textile company. 他买下一家破了产的纺织公司。

The company bought up all the other cinemas and so became free of competition. 那家公司买下了其他各家电影院,清除了竞争者。

Housewives, afraid of running short, have bought up all the sugar in the shops. 由于害怕糖供应紧张,家庭妇女把商店里的糖抢购一空。

The food monopolies bought up the small farmers' products at pressed prices. 食品垄断商以低价格大量收购小农场主的农产品。

The government bought up the whole domestic rubber crop. 政府买进国产的全部橡胶。

The state bought up all the cotton from the farmers. 国家从农民手中买下了全部棉花。

He bought up all the spare building land in the district and can now charge what he wants for it. 他把这个地区的所有的闲置建筑地全部买下了,现在他可以随心所欲地要价了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All the new rice transplanters were quickly bought up the day they were offered for sale. 所有的新水稻插秧机在上市当天就很快被买光了。

All supplies of this material have been bought up by the chemical industry—there's none available to private householders. 这种原料的存货全部被化学工业部门收购了,无货供应私家独户。

The price of coal is advancing, for all the coal in market has been bought up by speculators. 煤价正在上涨,因为市场上所有的煤已被投机商人所囤积。

All the apples in the shop have been bought up by that woman. 店里所有的苹果都被那位妇女买去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***buy sb sth, buy sth for sb***

buy 接双宾语时可采用上面这两种语序,但并非任何情况下都可以互换。当直接宾语是名词时,这两种语序均可使用,但直接宾语是代词时,只能用 buy sth for sb。例如:

他给我买了它。
〔误〕He bought me it.
〔正〕He bought it for me.

♣ ***buy, afford***

参见 afford 条。

♣ ***buy, purchase***

这两个词的共同意思是"买"。其区别是:buy 是普通用词,通常用于买菜、买肉、买房子、买珠宝等;purchase 是正式用语,表示经过周密计划以后才买,或是由于业务上的需要大规模地购买,所以在许多用 purchase 的场合都可以用 buy,但许多用 buy 的场合却不一定能用 purchase。例如:

You can buy anything in that store for less than ten dollars. 在这家商店里,花上不到 10 美元你就可以买上任何东西。

They purchased〔bought〕a new house. 他们买了一栋新房子。

♣下面三个句子意思相同:

He bought me a book from one of his colleagues for £5.
He bought me a book of one of his colleagues for £5.
He bought me a book off one of his colleagues for £5.
他花了 5 英镑从他一个大学同学那里给我买了一本书。

正误解析

1.这辆自行车我买了好几年了。
〔误〕I have bought the bike for years.
〔正〕I bought the bike years ago.
〔正〕I've had the bike for years.
〔析〕buy 是非延续性动词,在肯定句中不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2.我要买这个。
〔误〕I'll buy this one.
〔正〕I'll take this one.
〔析〕在商店里说"买这件"时,习惯用 take 而不用 buy。

3.他们过去常常在星期天出去买东西。
〔误〕They used to go out to buy things on Sunday.
〔正〕They used to go out shopping on Sunday.
〔析〕"去买东西"习惯说 go shopping,不说 go to buy things。

4.他花了 30 元钱买这些书。
〔误〕He bought these books at 30 *yuan*.
〔正〕He bought these books for 30 *yuan*.
〔析〕表示"购买…一共花掉多少钱"时应该用介词 for,而用介词 at 则表示"所购货物中每件的单价"。

5.那个男孩被绑架了,但他的富爸爸能出钱把他赎出来。
〔误〕The boy was kidnapped, but his rich father was able to buy him out.
〔正〕The boy was kidnapped, but his rich father was able to buy him off.
〔析〕buy out 只表示"用钱使某人免去…",而要表示"出钱疏通或行贿",则应用 buy off。

6.他给我买了辆自行车。
〔误〕He bought a bicycle to me.
〔正〕He bought a bicycle for me.
〔析〕buy 接双宾语时,其间接宾语只能转化成介词 for 的宾语,而不能转化为介词 to 的宾语。

学习参考

1.buy 偶尔可用于进行时,此时常具有特殊意义,如"抢购""以分期付款的方式购买"等。例如:

Everybody's buying the *Trumpet*. 人们在抢购《号角》报。

I was hard up last year because I was buying a colour TV set. 去年我的手头比较紧,因为我在偿还买一台彩电的分期付款。

2.buy 在作"把…信以为真"解时,可以表示真信,也可以表示权宜之举。例如:

Yet it seemed she was buying my story. 然而,她好像真的相信我的话。

You tell me the committee wants me to be its secretary next year. All right, I'll buy it. 你说委员会要我明年当它的秘书。那好,我暂且相信它吧。

3.buy 的宾语后可接 cheap, expensive, new 等形容词,表示宾语的性质或状态。对于这种结构,有人认为是宾语补足语,也有人认为是状语,还有人认为是后置定语。

☞ ***n.*** [baɪ] (buys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**买卖,交易** sth bought

2.Ⓒ**便宜货** a good buy, is a useful purchase or a bargain

基本要点

1.buy 作名词时的意思有二:一是"买卖",指用于商品交换间的交易;二是"便宜货",指价格上略低的货物。

2. buy 是可数名词，其复数为 buys。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make a ～购买

形容词 + ～

bad ～买得不合算的货物
best ～最上算的交易
excellent ～买得极为合算
good ～物美价廉
real ～买得合算
sensible ～买得合算

句型例句

He made a buy of wheat last week. 上星期他做了一笔小麦的买卖。
This is the world's best buy in motor trucks. 这是世界上最合算的运货汽车交易。
I think it was a good buy, don't you? 我认为这个买卖很上算，你说呢？
This watch wasn't a very good buy; it loses three minutes a day. 这块表买的是有些上当了，一天慢三分钟。
These shoes were an excellent buy. 这鞋买得极合算。
That was a sensible buy. 那东西买得合算。
There are some good buys at the sale. 出售的货物中有些很便宜。
The coat was a real buy at that price. 以这个价格买这种大衣真合算。
Other good buys include cameras and toys. 其他价廉物美的货物有照相机和玩具。
Best buys of the week are carrots and cabbages, which are plentiful and cheap. 本星期买胡萝卜和洋白菜最合算，因为货源充足，价格低廉。
He was an expensive buy and the manager and the trainer are still wondering whether he was worth it. 经理和教练一直到目前都还认为雇用他的工资太高，划不来。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* pay, purchase
［反义词］ *v.* sell
［词源］ ＜古英语 *byen*(买)

buzz

☞ *v.* [bʌz] (buzzes; buzzed; buzzing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **发出嗡嗡声** make a humming sound
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **充满兴奋的谈话声〔闲话，谣言〕** be full of excited talk, gossip or rumors
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **忙乱，急行** move rapidly or excitedly

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ rumor 散布谣言

～ + 副词

～ about 匆忙〔兴奋〕地活动
～ around 匆忙〔兴奋〕地活动
～ off 走开

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The bees are buzzing. 蜜蜂嗡嗡叫。
The crowd buzzed with excitement. 人群发出一片兴奋的说话声。
Everyone is buzzing about. 人人都来去匆匆。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The bees were buzzing their wings. 蜜蜂振翅嗡嗡响。
He buzzed the rumour everywhere. 他到处散播谣言。
She buzzed her secretary. 她用呼叫器叫自己的秘书。

常用短语

♣ ***buzz off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
走开，滚开 go away
〔说明〕 buzz off 通常用于祈使句中。
▲ *buzz off*
Buzz off and stop bothering me! 走开，别烦我！

学习参考

buzz 有时还可作名词，意为"嗡嗡声，乱哄哄的说话声"。例如：
A buzz went through the crowded courtroom. 拥挤的法庭里响起了一片乱哄哄的说话声。

by

☞ *prep.* [baɪ]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…近旁；在身边** near
2. **(表示时间)不迟于；在…时候** not later than
3. **(表示移动方向)从…中经过** passing through or along
4. **(表示方式)搭乘，通过；抓住…；靠，采取；就…而论；以…称呼方式；以…的名义；凭着** through the use or means of
5. **(表示原因)随…而来** as the result of
6. **(表示方位)偏于** inclined to one side
7. **(表示环境)借着…光亮** depend upon the light of
8. **(表示关涉)经过** passing through
9. **(表示程度)以…之差** with disparity of
10. **(表示关系)对待** treat
11. **(表示依据)根据** in accordance with
12. **(表示比率)以…幅度；以…为单位；…比…** to the amount or degree of
13. **(表示累加)(一个)接着** one by one
14. **(表示动作者)被〔由〕；由…创作〔演奏〕** show the name of the person who wrote a book, directed a film, made a work of art, etc.

基本要点

1. by 在表示时间时，常与动词的一般时、将来时、完成时或将来完成时连用。作"在…时候"解时，常用于 by day〔night〕短语中。
2. by 表示方式(除作"抓住…"解时)或原因后接名词时，名词前通常不加冠词。
3. by 表示方式作"凭着"解时，其后常接反身代词；作"乘"解时，后接交通工具，其前不加冠词。
4. by 表示比率作"以…为单位"解时，常与表示单位的名词或数词连用，名词前常用定冠词；作"…比…"解时，用于两个数字之间表示面积。
5. by 表示累加时，前后一般用同一个名词、数词或副词，名词前不用定冠词，且不用于复数形式。
6. by 表示动作者的时候，常用于被动结构。
7. by 用于被动结构时，既可以引出施动者，也可用来表示做某事的手段。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abide ～遵守，履行
adopt ～ acclamation 通过口头表决方式通过
brush ～触到，擦及
carry ～ acclamation 通过口头表决方式通过
catch sb ～ surprise 使某人吃惊，使惊异，使感到意外
characterize ～以…为特征
clap sb ～ the heels 给某人上镣铐；把某人逮捕入狱
come ～(尤指通过努力)得到，获得；偶然得到
deal ～对待
die ～ one's own hand 自杀
divide ～除
do ～待，对待
do ～ halves 做…半途而废
do right ～ sb 公平地对待某人，给某人应有的评价
drop ～ the wayside 半途而废，中途退出
escape ～ the skin of one's teeth 死里逃生
fall ～ the wayside 半途而废，中途退出
fall together ～ the ears 扭打起来；争吵起来
get ～通过障碍
get sb ～ the short hairs 控制住某人，使某人就范
get the wrong sow ～ the ear 弄错了人(或事)，得出错误结论
go ～从…经过
go ～ default 没有，缺乏；因疏忽(或未该做的事)而致丧失
go ～ the board 从外侧落出；被遗忘，被忽视；落空
go ～ the book 遵照规章行事
go ～ the name of 用…的名字
go ～ the wayside 被撇在一边，被搁置，被抛弃
grab time ～ the forelock 抓住时机
hang ～ a hair 千钧一发；岌岌可危；摇摇欲坠
hang ～ a thread 千钧一发，岌岌可危
hang ～ the wall 被搁置不用，被打入冷宫
hang (on) ～ the eyelids 千钧一发
have a bear ～ the tail 遇到难以应付(或控制)的事情
have a tiger ～ the tail 遇到劲敌；处境比预料的困难
have a wolf ～ the ears 处于危急境地
have sb ～ the short hairs 控制住某人，使某人就范
hold ～坚持；遵守；接受；赞成
intoxicate sb ～醉；陶醉于
judge ～按…判断，断定，认为
know ～ sight 与…只是面熟(并不熟识)
lead sb ～ the nose 牵着某人的鼻子走；完全控制某人
lie ～躺在…旁边
live ～ one's wits 靠耍花招(或耍小聪明)骗人过日子
lay ～放在…旁边
lay sb ～ the heels 把某人逮捕下狱；推翻某人；挫败某人
live ～以…为生计；遵守，遵循

lose ～因…遭受损失,因…而吃亏
mean well ～ sb 对某人怀有好意
measure another's corn ～ one's own bushel 以己度人
measure another's (man's) foot ～ one's own last 以己度人
miss ～ a mile 远远没有击中,完全离谱;遭到惨败,完全不成功
oblige sb ～为某人效劳,帮忙
pass ～经过,从…旁走过
play it ～ ear 根据情形行动,即时应付
profit ～得益
pull up ～ the roots 连根拔起
push ～赶上;超越
repay... ～以…酬报,回报
replace... ～以…替代〔置换〕
seize time ～ the forelock 抓住时机
set ～尊重,重视
set ～ the ears 使争吵
set sb ～ the heels 给某人上镣铐;把某人逮捕入狱
sit ～坐在…旁边
sit ～ nelly 跟别人学着做
sth to remember sb ～供别人记住某人的东西,别人赖以记住某人的东西;让某人记住某人厉害的一顿揍
speak ～ the card 说话精确
stand ～支持或帮助;信守(诺言等)
stand ～ one's side 站在某人的旁边,道义上支持某人
stick ～忠于,对…真心;坚持,维护(原则等)
swear ～极其信赖;凭…发誓,以…名义发誓
take an occasion ～ the forelock 抓住时机
take an opportunity ～ the forelock 抓住时机
take ～抓住(某物或某人的部位)
take... ～ storm 攻占,袭击;使倾倒,使神魂颠倒
take ～ surprise 使吃惊,使感到意外;奇袭,使措手不及
take sb ～ the short hairs 控制住某人,使某人就范
take the bull ～ the horns 大胆地对付困难(或危险)
take time ～ the forelock 抓住时机
tell ～根据…判断〔推断〕
vote ～ acclamation 通过口头表决方式通过
what do you mean ～...? 你说(或做…)是什么意思? 你怎么胆敢…? 你凭什么竟敢…?
win ～ a short head(赛马时)仅以一个马头的距离获胜,以极小的差别获胜,险胜

动词+名词+～

do the handsome〔decent〕 thing ～宽厚地〔亲切地,慷慨地〕对待
set one's eyes〔an eye〕 ～喜爱,看重

～+名词

as if ～ magic 立即,飞快地,快得(或好得)令人难以置信的
～ a canvas 以毫厘之差
～ a hair's breadth(以)极少的数量或极短的距离;险些,间不容发地
～ a long way 远远地,大大地
～ a neck(赛马中)以一颈之差(获胜或失利)
～ a nose 以少许之差
～ a short head(赛马)以不到一个马头的距离;以极少的量
～ a street 以悬殊(或差距),大幅度地
～ accident 偶然,意外地
～ accident of 凭机遇;靠命运
～ agency of 由于…;通过…
～ air 坐飞机
～ (all 或 long)odds 大大(胜过),远远(超过)
～ all accounts 据说;根据报道
～ all appearances 显然;外表上
～ all manner of means 用一切手段;好的;当然
～ all means 用一切手段;好的;当然
～ an eyelash 差点儿不,几乎不
～ analogy 用类推的方法
～ any chance 或许;可能
～ any means 用任何可能的办法,不惜任何代价,无论如何
～ any manner of means 用任何可能的办法,不惜任何代价,无论如何
～ any possibility 以任何可能的方法
～ any stretch of the imagination 尽管怎样想象,任凭如何异想天开
～ avocation 副业是
～ auction 拍卖
～ appointment 约定
～ birth 出身
～ blood 按血统
～ chance 偶然
～ choice 如果必须选择的话;凭爱好
～ coincidence 巧合
～ common consent 经一致同意
～ comparison (with)与…比较起来;通过比较
～ contract 承包
～ contraries 与预期的相反;与逻辑相违背;相反地
～ contrast 相比之下
～ course of 按…的惯例
～ courtesy of 承蒙许可;承蒙好意
～ crack 哎呀,我的天哪
～ day 白天
～ default 因对方、他队等未出场
～ definition 根据定义;实质上
～ degrees 逐渐地
～ dint of 借…的力量,凭借;由于
～ ear 凭听觉
～ easy stages 途中有停歇地,行行歇歇地,从容不迫地
～ fair means or foul 用正当或不正当的手段,不择手段地
～ fits (and starts)一阵一阵地;间歇地
～ force 用武力
～ force of 凭借,由于;以…手段
～ good luck 侥幸
～ goods 用货车装运
～ guess 凭猜测
～ guess and ～ God 凭猜测;凭直觉和约略估计
～ guess and ～ Godfrey 凭猜测;凭直觉和约略估计
～ guess and ～ gosh 凭猜测;凭直觉和约略估计
～ guess and ～ golly 凭猜测;凭直觉和约略估计
～ half 到极大程度,大大地
～ halves 部分地,不完善地;半心半意地,不太热心地
～ hand 人工的;捎来的
～ heart 熟记
～ heaven 哎呀,天哪
～ hook or ～ crook 用种种方法;不择手段地
～ ill luck 不巧
～ implication 含蓄地;暗示地
～ inches 差一点儿
～ instinct 凭本能
～ leaps and bounds 极其迅速地
～ lease 以租借方式
～ long chalk(s)远远地,大大地,在很大程度上
～ main strength 以全力,靠全身力气
～ marriage 通过姻亲关系
～ means of 用…
～ mistake 弄错
～ my faith 我担保,千真万确
～ my troth 我保证
～ name 名为;名叫
～ nature 天生
～ necessity of circumstances 由于客观情况需要,为情势所迫
～ night 在夜里,趁黑夜
～ no manner of means 一点也不;决不
～ no means 一点也不;决不
not ～ a long chalk 完全没有,一点也不
not ～ a long shot 远不,根本不
not ～ a long sight 远非;一点也不
～ number 按数字,根据号码
～ numbers 按数量上的优势
～ occasion of 因为,由于
～ one's own admission 自己所承认
～ one's own fair hand 亲手,亲自
～ one's (own) bootstrap 依靠自己的力量,自力更生地
～ one's (own) lights 按照自己的能力
～ order of 奉某人之命;按某人的命令
～ origin 按出身
～ post 邮寄
～ profession 职业是
～ rail 由铁路,用火车
～ reason of 由于,因为
～ reason that 因为,由于
～ reputation 由名声
～ repute 由名声
～ request (of)就(…的)要求(或请求)
～ retail 零售
～ return 由最近一班回程邮递
～ return of post 由最近一班回程邮递
～ return of mail 由最近一班回程邮递
～ right of 因为,由于
～ rights 按理说;基于正当或合法的权利
～ road 由公路
～ rote 凭记忆
～ rule 按规则
～ rule and line 精确地,精密地
～ sea 由海路
～ sight 仅识其面
～ some means or other 用某种方法
～ the book 严格按规则
～ the by 顺便提一句
～ the bye 顺便提一句
～ the day 按日
～ the dozen 按打;成打的(地)
～ the ears 不和,在争吵中
～ (the) favour of 烦请…面交
～ the grace of 承蒙天恩
～ the gross 大宗地,大量地;以批发方式
～ the hands of 经由的…的手
～ the head 船头吃水比船尾深的;微醉
～ the holy poke 一定
～ the light of nature 天生的;自然而然地
～ the job 按每件工作
～ the look(s) of 照…看来
～ the name of 称作;叫做
～ the numbers 按口令
～ the piece 按件(或个等)计算
～ the same token 同样地;同理
～ the sea 在海边,在海滨

~ the seat of one's pants 凭感觉,凭本能,凭经验
~ the side of 在…旁边,在…附近
~ the skin of one's teeth 仅;刚刚
~ the square 精确地,确切地
~ the stern 艉部吃水较深地,后倾地
~ the sweat of one's brow 靠自己辛勤劳动
~ the sweat of one's face 靠自己辛勤劳动
~ the way 在路上,顺便问一下
~ the yard 冗长地,没完没了地
~ thumb 以免费搭车方式
~ trade 职业是
~ trial and error 反复试验,不断摸索
~ turns 轮流
~ virtue of 凭借
~ vocation 职业是
~ water 乘船,由水路
~ way of 经由
~ weight 按重量,根据重量
~ wholesale 批发
~ wire 用电报
~ word of mouth 口头上
~ your leave 请允许我;对不起
not ~ any means 决不
not ~ any manner of means 决不
too... ~ half 太…,过于…

名词 + ~ + 名词

bit ~ bit 一点一点地
day ~ day 一天一天地;逐日
drop ~ drop 点点滴滴地,一点一滴地
inch ~ inch 慢慢的;逐步地;一点一点地
side ~ side 肩并肩地,一起;等同于
stage ~ stage 逐步地,循序渐进地
step ~ step 逐步
stone ~ stone 一点一滴地
year ~ year 年复一年

副词 + ~

hard ~在…近旁

~ + 副词

~ far…得多;最…;显然
~ much 大大地,到极大程度
~ now 到现在

副词 + ~ + 副词

little ~ little 一点一滴地

~ + 代词

~ itself 自动地;孤单地
~ myself 我独自地;我独立地
~ oneself 单独;独自
~ ourselves 我们独自地;我们独立地
~ yourself 你单独地,独自地;你独立地,全靠你自己

~ + 数词

~ ones and twos 一次一两个,三三两两地
~ the hundred 成百地,数以百计地,大批大批地
~ (the) hundreds 成百地,数以百计地,大批大批地
~ the thousand 成千地,数以千计地,大批大批地
~ (the) thousands 成千地,数以千计地,大批大批地
~ twos and threes 三三两两地

数词 + ~ + 数词

one ~ one 一个一个地
two ~ two 两个两个地

句型例句

On a cold evening it is pleasant to sit by the fire. 在寒冷的夜晚坐在炉火旁边很舒服。
He keeps a dictionary by him when he's reading. 他读书时,手边总放着一本词典。
Be here by four o'clock. 四点钟之前到这儿。
She should be back by now. 她现在应该回来了。
If they have a journey to make, most people prefer to go by day. 如果要旅行,大多数人喜欢在白天进行。
They came in by the back door. 他们是由后门进来的。
Are you to go there by bike or by bus? 你骑车还是坐车去?
You can order tickets by telephone. 你可以用电话订票。
The money will be paid by cheque. 此款将由支票支付。
He seized her by the arm. 他抓住她的手臂。
Man does not live by bread alone. 人不能单靠面包生存。
They were making a living by selling souvenirs to the tourists. 他们靠向旅游者出售纪念品来谋生。
They decided to raise the money by subscription. 他们决定采取募捐的办法来筹集这笔款项。
By temperament he was an artist. 从气质上看,他是一位画家。
They always addressed each other by their Christian name. 他们总是以教名互相称呼。
By God he's done it! 老天为证,他确实做了此事。
I did it all by myself! 我完全是靠自己做此事的。
The meeting will be held in the school hall, by permission of the headmaster. 由于有校长的准许,会议将在学校大厅举行。
The steamer will go west by north. 这艘轮船将向西偏北方向航行。
They were playing cards by electric light. 他们正借着灯光打牌。
I go by the house every day. 我每天都要从这栋房子经过。
We lost the match by one goal. 我们以一分之差输了比赛。
He deals ill by his wife. 他待妻子不好。
It's not fair to judge people by their appearance. 以貌取人是不公正的。
Its grant is to be cut by more than 40 percent. 其补助将削减 40% 以上。
Most workmen are paid by the week. 大多数工人按周付给薪水。
The lounge is twenty feet by fourteen. 这间起居室长 20 英尺,宽 14 英尺。
Day by day he applied himself to the task until it was finished. 他日复一日地投入那项工作,直到完成为止。
He was brought up by an aunt. 他是由婶婶抚育成人的。
Above it hung an oil painting by Beryl. 它的上方挂着一幅贝丽尔创作的油画。
We should help our brother communities by all means in our power. 我们应该尽力帮助兄弟社团。
Oh by the way, have you heard from Bill lately? 哦,顺便问一下,你最近得到比尔的消息了吗?

常用短语

♣ ***by accident***
参见 accident 条。
♣ ***by all means***
参见 means 条。
♣ ***by analogy***
用类推方法 by a process of reasoning between parallel cases
He explained the subject by analogy. 他用类推法说明了这个问题。
♣ ***by analogy with***
根据…类推 deducing (sth) according to sth
〔说明〕本短语还可写成 on the analogy of。
Historically there be no letter "l" in the word "could"; it was inserted by analogy with "would". 在历史上,could 一词中没有字母 l;那是按照 would 一词类推而加上去的。
It is sometimes easier to illustrate an abstract concept by analogy with something concrete. 有时通过与某种具体事物的类比,更容易说明某个抽象的概念。
"Popedom" is formed on the analogy of "kingdom". popedom 是从 kingdom 类推出来的。
A group was set up on the analogy of a self-supporting community. 一个团体仿照自给自足的社会群体而建立起来。
There is a tendency among children to say "thunk" on the analogy of "sunk". 小孩子往往根据 sunk 的发音类推 thunk。
♣ ***by any chance***
参见 chance 条。
♣ ***by chance***
参见 chance 条。
♣ ***by common consent***
参见 consent 条。
♣ ***by comparison***
比较起来 when compared
This dress is really cheaper by comparison. 比较起来,这件衣服确实便宜。
By comparison, expenditure on education increased last year. 相比之下,去年教育经费增加了。
♣ ***by contrast***
参见 contrast 条。
♣ ***by courtesy of***
参见 courtesy 条。
♣ ***by degrees***
参见 degree 条。
♣ ***by far***
参见 far 条。
〔说明〕本短语与形容词或副词的比较级连用时,表示"…得多""远比…",以强调相差程度之大。与形容词或副词的最高级连用时,表示"最最",以加强最高级的语气。本短语既可以放在形容词或副词比较级或最高级的前面,也可以放在它们后面。
♣ ***by hand***
参见 hand 条。
♣ ***by heart***
参见 heart 条。
♣ ***by itself***
参见 itself 条。
♣ ***by leaps and bounds***
参见 leap 条。

♣ ***by means of***
参见 mean 条。
♣ ***by mistake***
参见 mistake 条。
♣ ***by no means***
参见 mean 条。
♣ ***by reason of***
由于 because of
The arrangement was cancelled by reason of his illness. 因为他生病，原先的安排就取消了。
The scheme failed by reason of bad organization. 由于组织不当，这计划失败了。
♣ ***by rights***
参见 right 条。
♣ ***by the book***
按规则，依照惯例 according to the rules
He's always careful to do things by the book. 他总是小心翼翼地按规章办事。
He is an unimaginative individual who does everything by the book. 他是一个一切照章办事，缺想象力的人。
♣ ***by the by***
顺便提一句 by the way
We shall expect you, by the by, dinner will be at eight. 我们等你；还有，晚饭是在 8 点钟。
By the by, do you intend going to the flower show next Wednesday? 顺便问一下，你可打算去参加下周三的花展?
〔说明〕本短语中的第一个 by 是介词，第二个是名词，是名词 bye 的变异。
♣ ***by the same token***
由于同样原因，同样地 in the same way
By the same token, we should like to thank your brother. 由于同样原因，我们向你兄弟表示谢意。
She had never seen such poverty before, and by the same token could not quite believe it. 她从来没有看到过如此的穷困，而且她也不太相信竟有如此的贫穷存在。
♣ ***by the way***
参见 way 条。
♣ ***by trial and error***
反复试验，不断摸索 by trying various solutions and learning from one's failure
Children learn to use computer programs by trial and error. 孩子们通过反复摸索才学会运用计算机程序。
He learned to cook by trial and error. 他不断尝试学烹调。
♣ ***by turns***
参见 turn 条。
♣ ***by virtue of***
凭借，依靠，因为，由于 by means of or because of sth
He got the job by virtue of his greater experience. 他由于经验较为丰富而得到了那份工作的。
Plastic bags are useful for holding many kinds of food, by virtue of their clearness, toughness, and low cost. 塑料袋可用来装各种食品，因为它清洁、耐用又价廉。
♣ ***by way of***
参见 way 条。

词语辨异

♣ ***by, according to, from, in, on, under***
参见 according to 条。
♣ ***by, after, at, for, from, over, through, with***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***by, at***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***by, before***
参见 before 条。
♣ ***by, beside, near, on***
参见 beside 条。
♣ ***by, about, on, with***
参见 about 条。
♣ ***by, in***
参见 in 条。
♣ ***by oneself, alone***
参见 alone 条。
♣ ***by, till***
参见 till 条。

正误解析

我是坐船到美国来的。
［误］I came to America by a ship.
［正］I came to America by ship.
［析］by 表示"乘""坐"，后跟宾语，往往不加冠词。
他要坐 6:30 的火车走。
［误］He is leaving by 6:30 train.
［正］He is leaving by the 6:30 train.
［析］表示交通方式的 by 短语中的名词若有表示具体时间的词语修饰，须加定冠词。

☞ ***adv***. [baɪ]

双解释义

1. **在近旁** near
2. **经过，走过** past
3. **保留** in reserve

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

call ～顺便访问
come ～进来
drop ～顺便访问
get ～通过；还可以，勉强可接受；设法勉强生存
go ～经过
put... ～存(钱等)以备未来之需
roll ～(时间)流逝
scrape ～勉强及格，勉强度过去
stand ～袖手旁观；准备行动；在场，在附近
stop ～(顺便)过访，串门
tick ～(时间)流逝；(钟表)滴滴答答响

句型例句

She hurried by without speaking to her teacher. 她匆匆经过，没有跟她的老师说话。
Come by for a drink after work. 下班后路过我家时进来喝一杯。
She stole the book when no one was by. 她趁旁边无人时把书偷走了。

常用短语

♣ ***by and by***
不久，马上 before long; soon
Summer vacation will come by and by. 暑假很快就要来到。
♣ ***by and large***
参见 large 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***prep***. after, at, beside, for, near, on, through, with
［词源］<中古英语 *by*(旁，靠近)

by·pass

☞ *v*. [ˈbaɪpɑːs] (bypasses; bypassed; bypassing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **绕过，避开** go around or avoid
2. *vt*. **不顾** fail to consult

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ center 绕过中心
～ city 绕过城市

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
They want to bypass the shopping center. 他们想绕过购物中心区。
She bypassed her colleagues on the board and went ahead with the deal. 她没有征求董事会中同事的意见就做了这笔交易。

学习参考

bypass 有时也可用作名词，意为"旁道""分流术"。例如：
He's had heart bypass surgery. 他做了心脏分流手术。

B

C

cab

☞ *n*. cab [kæb] (cabs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**出租车,计程车** a taxi
2.Ⓒ**(公共汽车、火车等的)司机室,驾驶室** the part of a bus, railway engine, etc., in which the driver sits or stands
3.Ⓒ**出租马车** a horse-drawn carriage for hire

句型例句

Shall we walk or take a cab? 我们步行还是坐计程车?
We rode through the park in an open cab. 我们坐敞篷马车通过了公园。
You mustn't break the rule that no one but drivers can enter the cab. 除了司机任何人都不能进入驾驶室,你不能违反规定。

词语辨异

♣ ***cab, carriage, coach***
参见 carriage 条。

cab·bage

☞ *n*. ['kæbɪdʒ] (cabbages)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**甘蓝,洋白菜,卷心菜** a large round vegetable with thick green leaves used (usually cooked) as food

基本要点

cabbage 学名"甘蓝",俗称"洋白菜",指 cabbage 的种类或个数时是可数名词,用作不可数名词时指它可食用的部分。a slice of cabbage 则指"一片洋白菜叶"。

词汇搭配

动词+～
grow[plant] ～种白菜
store ～储存白菜
形容词+～
Chinese ～大白菜
green[yellow] ～叶子发绿[黄]的洋白菜

句型例句

He grows cabbages on his farm. 他在他的农场种植包心菜。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *caboche*(头)

cabin

☞ *n*. ['kæbɪn] (cabins)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**小木屋** a small roughly built usually wooden house
2.Ⓒ**(飞机上的)驾驶舱,船舱** the small enclosed space at the front of an aircraft in which the pilot sits; a room on a ship usually used for sleeping

基本要点

cabin 作"简陋的小屋"解,现在只用于美式英语,作"船舱""机舱"解时英美通用。

词汇搭配

形容词+～
first-class ～头等舱
名词+～
log ～小木屋
passenger ～客舱
～+名词
～ boys 船上服务员
～ class 二等舱,房舱
～ passengers 乘客

句型例句

Abraham Lincoln was born in a cabin. 亚伯拉罕·林肯出生在一个简陋的小屋里。
Please book me a cabin on the ship. 请替我在船上订一间舱房。
The pilot was working in his cabin. 驾驶员正在机舱里工作着。

词语辨异

♣ ***cabin, hut***
这两个词都指可供人居住的,用木头搭盖的"小屋"。hut 一般比 cabin 还要小,还要简陋;cabin 还可作"船舱,机舱"解,而 hut 无此意。

补充资料

[同义词] hut
[反义词] mansion, palace
[词源] <葡萄牙语 *cabana*(小屋)

cab·inet

☞ *n*. ['kæbɪnət] (cabinets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**橱,陈列柜** a piece of furniture, with shelves and drawers or doors, used for storing or showing things
2.Ⓒ**内阁** the most important ministers of the government, who meet as a group to make decisions or to advise the head of the government

基本要点

cabinet 的基本意思是储存药品、报纸或陈列饰品的"橱柜",引申可表示"内阁会议"。作此解时,谓语动词用作单复数均可。

词汇搭配

动词+～
construct[form, organize] a ～组阁
形容词+～
filing ～文件橱
名词+～
coalition ～联合内阁
file ～公文柜
kitchen ～餐具橱
medicine ～药箱
the President ～总统内阁
～+名词
～ council[meeting]内阁会议
～ minister 内阁部长,内阁大臣
介词+～
in ～在内阁会议上

句型例句

I keep my collection of old china in the cabinet. 我把古瓷器收藏品存放在橱子里。
The cabinet meets tomorrow to discuss this problem. 内阁明天将举行会议讨论这个问题。
The cabinet are agreed by the Prime Minister. 内阁成员和首相的意见一致。

补充资料

[同义词] council, ministry, official advisers

cable

☞ *n*. ['keɪbl] (cables)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**(船只、桥梁等上的)巨缆,钢索** thick strong usually metal rope used on ships to support bridges
2.Ⓒ**电缆** a set of wires which carry telephone messages, television signals, etc.

基本要点

cable 用作名词的基本意思是"钢索",电讯业中可指"地下电缆""海底电缆",引申可表示"电报",专指从海外通过海底电缆所发的"电报"。

词汇搭配

动词+～
build[lay, string] ～铺设电缆
send a ～发电报
形容词+～
electric ～电缆
overseas[submarine] ～海外[海底]电缆
名词+～
power ～s 电源电缆
telephone[telegraph] ～电话[电报]电缆
～+名词
～ address 电报挂号
～ car 缆车
～ gram 海底电报
介词+～
by ～用电报

~ + 介词

~ from〔to〕来自〔发往〕…的电报

句型例句

The truck used a cable to tow the automobile. 卡车用缆索拖曳汽车。

The telephone company laid their cables beneath the streets. 电话公司把电缆铺设在街道下面。

Send a cable to our overseas office. 给我们的海外办事处发个电报。

词语辨异

♣ ***cable***, ***telegram***

参见 telegram 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈkeɪbl] (cables; cabled; cabling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **给(某人)发电报,打电报告诉(某人)** send (sth) or tell (sb) by telegram

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ for immediate delivery 打电报要求立即发货

~ in reply 用电报答复

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Please cable or write. 请来电或来函。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I'll cable you as soon as I arrive. 我一到就给你发电报。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.

She cabled him some money. 她电汇给他一笔钱。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to *pron*./*n*.

We cabled the news to London. 我们把消息用电报发往伦敦。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The news was cabled to his family. 这一消息已电告其家属了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. cablegram, wire line

[词源] <拉丁语 *capere*(抓牢)

cafe

☞ *n*. [ˈkæfeɪ] (cafes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**咖啡馆;小餐厅** a small inexpensive restaurant serving light meals and (in Britain usually non-alcoholic) drinks

基本要点

cafe 一般指供应小食品和无酒精饮料的露天餐馆或酒吧,多建于路边。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

outdoor ~露天饮食摊

名词 + ~

sidewalk ~路旁饮食店

句型例句

They went into the cafe for coffee and dessert. 他们到咖啡馆喝了杯咖啡,吃了些点心。

词语辨异

♣ ***cafe***, ***cafeteria***, ***restaurant***

参见 restaurant 条。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *coffee*<意大利语 *coffe*(咖啡馆)

cafe·teria

☞ *n*. [ˌkæfəˈtɪərɪə] (cafeterias)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(常设在商店、工厂、学校等中的)自助餐厅** a restaurant where people collect their own food and drink and carry it to the table

句型例句

In the cafeteria we serve ourselves. 在自助餐馆我们是自己拿菜的。

词语辨异

♣ ***cafeteria***, ***cafe***, ***restaurant***

参见 restaurant 条。

cage

☞ *n*. [keɪdʒ] (cages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**笼子** a place with bars round it where animals or birds are kept so that they cannot escape
2. Ⓒ**框架** sth like cage; frame

基本要点

1. cage 用作名词时基本意思是"笼子",多用于关鸟,也可用于关其他动物,是可数名词。引申可表示类似笼子的东西,即"框架"。
2. cage 在句中主要用作宾语,有时也可用作定语来修饰其他与笼子有关的名词。

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

bank teller's ~有栅窗的银行出纳室

bird ~鸟笼

介词 + ~

in a ~在笼中

~ + 介词

~ for animals 兽笼

the steel ~ of a skyscraper 摩天大楼的钢架构造

the ~ of an elevator 电梯的轿厢

句型例句

My grandfather had a bird cage. 我爷爷有一只鸟笼。

Vicious animals must be kept in cages. 凶恶的动物必须关在笼子里。

His fingers formed a cage over his mouth. 他用手指捂住了自己的嘴。

She has lost her weight and I can see her rib cage. 她瘦了,我都能看见她的根根肋骨。

☞ *v*. [keɪdʒ] (cages; caged; caging)

双解释义

vt. **把…关入笼中** put into a cage

基本要点

1. cage 用作动词的基本意思是"把…关入笼中",指人时可表示"强压住怒火"。
2. cage 是及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. cage 与副词 in 连用,意思是"使(某人)觉得身困笼中"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's anger 强压住怒火

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Father caged his anger. 父亲强压住怒火。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

After the tiger was caught, it was caged. 老虎被捉住后关进了笼子。

常用短语

♣ ***cage in*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

使(某人)觉得身困笼中 make sb feel that he is in a cage

▲*cage sb* ⇔ *in*

◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

This animal is dangerous and should be caged in. 这头野兽凶得很,应该关到笼里去。

I felt terribly caged in in that house. 呆在那样的房子里,我感觉真像在笼子里一样。

词语辨异

♣ ***cage***, ***coop***, ***enclose***, ***envelop***, ***fence***, ***pen***, ***wall***

参见 fence 条

♣下面两个短语的意思不同:

a cage bird 一只养在笼中的鸟

a caged bird 一只关在笼中的鸟

补充资料

[词源] <古法语和拉丁语 *cavea*(围栏,围场,空处)

cake

☞ *n*. [keɪk] (cakes)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**糕,糕饼** sweet food that you make from flour, eggs, sugar and butter and bake in the oven
2. Ⓒ**饼状食物;块状物** other food mixture cooked in a round flat shape; shaped or hardened mass of substance

基本要点

1. cake 用作名词的基本意思是"糕,糕饼",引申可表示类似糕饼的食物或块状物。
2. cake 作"糕,糕饼"解时,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。"一块蛋糕"常用 a piece of cake 来表示。作"饼状食物""块状物"解时,一般只用作可数名词。
3. cake 还可用作单位词,意思是"块",其后接 of 表示数量。修饰不可数名词表示复数意义时,cake 须用其复数形式 cakes。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

eat ~吃蛋糕

make ～做蛋糕

名词＋～

birthday ～生日蛋糕
chocolate ～巧克力蛋糕
fish ～鱼糜饼
potato ～马铃薯饼

介词＋～

a piece of ～一块蛋糕，容易〔轻松〕的事

～＋介词

a ～ of soap 一块肥皂

句型例句

The cake we made was somewhat of a failure. 我们做的蛋糕不大成功。
The cake ought to be good—I used the best ingredients. 蛋糕应该是好的——我用了最好的配料。
She is making cakes. 她在烤饼。
He ate the whole cake and drank all the tea. 他吃了整块的蛋糕并喝了所有的茶。
"Jane is crying for some more cakes in the kitchen." "Yes, but her little brother doesn't do so." "简正在厨房里哭着还想要一些蛋糕。""是的，但她的小弟弟却没有哭着要。"
Mother bought three cakes of soap yesterday. 妈妈昨天买了三块肥皂。

学习参考

1. a piece of cake 还常引申指"容易〔轻松〕的事情"。例如：
This is only a piece of cake for her. 这对她来说简直是小菜一碟。
This job is anything but a piece of cake. 这份差事决不轻松。
2. cake 有时还可用作动词，意思是"(使)结块""(使)胶凝"。用作及物动词时，常用于 be ～ed 结构中。例如：
Blood from the wound had caked on his face. 伤口的血在他脸上结成了硬块。
Her shoes were caked with mud. 她的鞋上沾满了泥。
Snow was caked high along the streets. 街道旁积着高高的雪堆。

补充资料

［同义词］bun, pastry, roll, tart
［词源］＜古挪威语 *kaka*(圆的东西)

ca·lam·ity

☞ *n.* ［kə'læməti］(calamities)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **灾祸，灾难** accident; disaster

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avert a ～ 避免灾难
cause ～ 酿成灾害
evade ～ 避开灾难，祛灾
flee from a ～ 逃难
suffer a ～ 遭受灾难
survive a ～ 幸免于难
ward off a ～ 避开灾难
bring ～ to the country and the people 祸国殃民

形容词＋～

appalling ～ 骇人听闻的灾难
crushing ～ 毁灭性的灾难
dire ～ 可怕的灾难
greatest ～最大的不幸
individual ～ 个人的不幸
national ～ 国难
natural ～ 自然灾难
real ～ 真正的灾难
social ～ 社会的灾难
unavoidable ～ 不可避免的灾难

名词＋～

war ～ 战祸
water ～ 水灾

介词＋～

50 people were killed in the ～ 50 人在那场灾难中丧生

～＋介词

the ～ of war 战祸(或兵燹)
a real ～ to the nation 对民族的一大灾难

句型例句

Calamity stalks in that country. 灾难在那个国家蔓延。
If we had been careful such a calamity would not have befallen us. 假如我们谨慎的话，这种灾难不会降临到我们的头上。
The marriage proved to be the greatest calamity of his life. 事实证明这桩婚姻是他一生中最大的不幸。
It will be a calamity if I fail my exam. 这次考试如果通不过我就惨了。
They kept a record of earthquake calamity. 他们记录地震所发生的灾祸。
▲～＋*prep.*-phrase
I am afraid my report for the past year is not a very cheerful one, it is the story of one calamity on the back of another. 恐怕我关于去年的报告不令人愉快，那是一个接一个的灾难故事。
The frost last week was a great calamity to the citrus industry. 上周的霜冻对柑橘种植业是一场大灾难。
The spring floods were a great calamity to the farmers whose crops and homes were ruined. 这场春季洪水对那些房屋和庄稼被毁的农民来说是一场大灾难。
The loss of the ship was a calamity to the navy. 该船的沉没为海军的一大不幸。

词语辨异

♣ ***calamity, catastrophe, disaster***
参见 disaster 条。

补充资料

［派生词］calamitious *adj.* 受灾的，灾难的
［同义词］catastrophe, disaster, tragedy, accident
［反义词］blessing, good luck, triumph
［词源］＜希腊语 *katastrophe*(翻倒)

cal·cium

☞ *n.* ［'kælsiəm］

双解释义

Ⓤ **(化学元素)钙** a silver-white metal that is a simple substance and is found in bones, teeth, and chalk

句型例句

We need calcium to make bones. 我们需要钙来造骨。

cal·cu·late

☞ *v.* ［'kælkjuleɪt］(calculates; calculated; calculating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **计算，估计** work out or find out sth by using numbers; compute
2. *vi.* **依靠，指望** depend on; count on
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **打算，有…企图** plan; intend

基本要点

1. calculate 的基本意思是以数学方式，尤其是算术程序来慎重地、准确地进行高深、复杂的运算，引申可表示"指望""依靠""打算"。
2. calculate 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动词不定式或名词从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. calculate 后接 for 可以表示"适合于…"，接 on〔upon〕表示"期待""指望"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ address 打算演说
～ area 计算面积
～ the cost of the journey 计算旅途的费用
～ crime 蓄意犯罪
～ an eclipse 预测日(月)食
～ insult 有意侮辱
～ load 设计负载
～ man-days in attendance 应出勤工日数
～ the money 数钱

～＋副词

～ mentally 心算
～ precisely 精确计算
～ roughly 估计
～ shrewdly 精明地计算
～ wrongly 计算错误

～＋介词

～ at 9000 计约为九千
～ by thousand 数以千计
～ for 适合于，以…为目的
～ on〔upon〕期待，指望，依靠
～ on sb's co-operation 指望某人的协作
～ on a fine weather 指望有个好天气
～ on a long-term basis 作长期打算
～ to a nicety 设想很细致

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The boy is only three but he can already calculate to fifty. 这孩子虽然只有 3 岁，但已经能数到 50 了。
Emotional people don't stop to calculate. 感情容易冲动的人做事往往不加考虑。
That doesn't calculate. 那不算数。
That book calculates as a masterpiece. 那本书算得上是杰作。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
She calculates to return next Sunday. 她打算下星期天回去。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Have you calculated the result? 结果你算出来了吗?
The factory calculates the cost of production. 厂家计算生产成本。
He has calculated the day of the week on which Christmas will fall. 他推算出圣诞节该是星期几。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I calculated that the trip would take two days. 我估计这段路程要走两天时间。

I calculated that we would arrive at 6:00 p.m. 我估计我们将在下午六时到达。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

I'll calculate what it will cost. 我要估计一下那要花多少钱。

The scientist could not calculate when the spaceship would reach the Jupiter. 那位科学家没有算出那艘宇宙飞船什么时候会到达木星。

Astronomers can calculate when there will be eclipses of the sun and moon. 天文学家可以算出何时发生日食和月食。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

They calculated the firm to employ her as an adviser. 他们估计那个公司能雇用她作为顾问。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All these measures were calculated to prevent water-logging by rainstorm or mountain torrents. 这些措施都是为了预防暴雨或山洪造成的涝灾。

This advertisement is calculated to attract the attention of housewives. 这个广告旨在吸引家庭主妇们的注意力。

The speech was calculated to win votes. 那演说意在争取选票。

常用短语

♣ ***calculate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

适合于… be fit for (sth)

〔说明〕calculate for 多用于被动结构。

▲*calculate sb/sth for sb/sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He is calculated for a teacher. 他适合当教师。

The room was not calculated for such uses. 这房间不是为这些用途而设计的。

These laws are not calculated for modern conditions. 这几种法令不适合现代情况。

♣ ***calculate on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈美〉期待,指望 look forward to

〔说明〕calculate on〔upon〕常不用于进行体。

▲*calculate on*〔*upon*〕*sth/v-ing*

We must calculate on a long-term basis. 我们要作长期打算。

You cannot calculate upon his help. 你不能指望他的帮助。

We've been calculating upon his coming in time. 我们一直期待着他及时到来。

If you want to borrow money from him, you can't calculate on his being in a good temper before dinner. 如果你要向他借钱,就别指望他在晚饭以前有好脸色。

词语辨异

♣ ***calculate, count, number, reckon***

参见 count 条。

cal·cu·la·tor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkælkjuleɪtə] (calculators)

双解释义

Ⓒ**计算器** a small machine which can perform calculations

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

electronic ～电子计算器

名词 + ～

pocket ～袖珍计算器

句型例句

The calculator was damaged accidentally, and we needed to buy a new one. 这个计算器意外被弄坏了,我们需要买一个新的。

词语辨异

♣ ***calculator, computer***

参见 computer 条。

cal·en·dar

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkælɪndə] (calendars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**日历,月历** a printed table that lists the days, weeks, and months of the year

基本要点

calendar 的基本意思是"日历,月历,历法",引申可表示"团体或个人预定一年内要办的大事日程表"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clear one's ～把各项议事日程安排妥当

keep a ～ hung 挂着日历

形容词 + ～

Hindu ～印度历法

full ～排得很满的日程表

hanging ～挂历

Jewish〔Roman〕～犹太〔罗马〕历

Muslim ～回教历

lunar〔solar〕～阴〔阳〕历

social ～社交安排表

名词 + ～

court ～宫廷〔法庭〕日程表

schedule ～一览表,课程表,议事日程

～ + 名词

～ month 历月

～ picture 年历画

介词 + ～

by〔under〕the old ～根据旧历

in the ～历史上

on the ～日程上

句型例句

According to the calendar my birthday falls on a Sunday this year. 按照今年的日历,我的生日恰好是个星期日。

The presidential elections are the highlight of next year's political calendar. 总统选举是明年政治日程表上的大事。

According to the university calendar your examinations will be in June. 依照大学的行事历,你们的考试将在六月举行。

补充资料

〔同义词〕chart of days, day book

〔词源〕<中古英语 *calender*(账簿)

calf

☞ ***n.*** [kɑːf] (calves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**腿肚子** the back part of the lower leg
2. Ⓒ**牛犊,(海豹、鲸等大哺乳动物的)幼崽** the young of the cow, seal, whale and some other animals

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

bawling ～ 大声嗷叫的牛犊

one-year-old ～一岁的小牛

介词 + ～

gloves made of ～ 小牛皮手套

句型例句

I've torn a calf muscle. 我小腿肌肉被拉伤了。

She's been unable to play since January because of a torn calf muscle. 自从一月份以来她无法上场,因为她小腿后部肌肉撕裂。

Did you see the cow with her calf? 你看没看见那只母牛和它的小牛?

The children saw the new seal calves at the zoo. 孩子们在动物园看到了新生的小海豹。

call

☞ ***v.*** [kɔːl] (calls; called; calling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **叫,喊** speak or say in a loud clear voice; shout
2. *vt.* **命名,取名** name
3. *vi.* **拜访,访问** make a short visit
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **通电话** speak to by telephone
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **认为;估计为** consider; regard as being
6. *vt.* **召唤,号召** appeal to

基本要点

1. call 的基本意思是"叫喊",指各种场合下的大声说话,强调叫喊的实际动作。引申可表示"命名""拜访""通电话""召唤"等。
2. call 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。作"喊""叫"解时,多接简单宾语;作"叫来""请来"解时,多接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语;作"命名""称为""认为是"解时,可接以名词或形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。充当宾语补足语的名词除专指某人外,一般都用冠词。call 偶尔也可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。call 接复合宾语时,如宾语为动词不定式或动名词,而其补足语为形容词或名词时,则须以 it 置于宾语位置上充当形式宾语,而把真正的宾语置于其补足语之后。
3. call 和 at〔on〕连用可表示短暂的拜访,多用于仅有社会关系或公共关系者,也可用于至爱亲朋。
4. call 可用于被动结构,其过去分词常可用作形容词,在句中作后置定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a doctor 请医生

～ a halt 叫停

～ a list 读名单

～ a meeting 召开会议

～ a taxi 叫一辆出租车

～ a strike 发动罢工

～ a witness 传呼证人

～ attention 引起注意

～ case 审议案子

～ it a day 结束一天的工作,停止

～ it five bob 就算五先令好了

～ one's way 前进

~ sb's bluff 接受挑战〔请求〕
~ sb's name 呼唤某人的姓名
~ that a shame 认为那是一种羞辱
~ the roll 点名
~ the shots 预定比赛结果
~ the time 指挥事件的进行
~ the tune 定调子,操纵
~ the turn 发号施令,操纵

~ + 副词

~ anciently 在古代称
~ colloquially 俗称
~ commonly 通常称
~ corruptly 误称
~ derisively 嘲笑地称呼
~ euphemistically 委婉地称呼
~ familiarly 熟悉地称呼
~ fancifully 奇怪地称呼
~ fitly 恰如其分地称呼
~ frequently 经常地要求
~ immediately 立即叫来
~ imperatively 迫切地要求
~ improperly 不妥地要求
~ loudly 大声地叫喊
~ lovely 亲热地称呼
~ personally 个人地要求
~ popularly 普遍地称呼
~ rightly 名正言顺地称为
~ safely 妥当地称为
~ slightly 轻蔑地称呼
~ suddenly 突然地称呼
~ aside 叫走(到一边),把…转移开
~ away 叫走,转变思想
~ back 叫回来,收回,回电话
~ down 祈求,引起,招惹,批评
~ forth 唤起,鼓起(勇气等),发挥(能力)
~ forward 请〔命令〕站到前面来
~ in 来访,邀请
~ in a doctor 请医生
~ in an expert 请专家
~ in money lent 收回借出的钱
~ in the police 叫警察
~ off 取消
~ off a football match 取消足球赛
~ off a meeting 取消会议
~ out 大声叫
~ round at the John's 到约翰家去玩
~ together 召集,邀集
~ up(给…)打电话,提醒,使想起
~ up good memories of 唤起对…的美好回忆
~ up one's courage 唤起勇气,鼓起勇气
~ up one's spirit 唤起某人的精神
~ up pictures of 使人联想到
~ up reservists 召集后备军人

~ + 介词

~ about 为…打电话
~ after 以…而命名
~ at a port 停靠港口
~ at a station 停靠车站
~ at London(船)在伦敦靠岸
~ at sb's hotel 到某人旅馆访问
~ at sb's office 到某人办公处访问
~ sb before 叫到…的前面
~ sb by the name 叫某人
~ things by one's names 摆明事实,明白地说
~ for a person 要找某人
~ for comment 需要说明
~ for help 呼喊求救
~ in doubt 质问,对…怀疑
~ in question 认为(某事)有问题,怀疑
~ into being 创造,产生,使成立
~ into play 使活动
~ sb into some place 把某人叫进…
~ on〔upon〕sb 号召某人,拜访某人
~ to account 要求作出解释,责备,与…结账
~ to arms 命令武装
~ sth to order 要…保持安静
~ to sb 大声叫喊某人
~ heaven to witness 对天发誓
~ sb to witness 要某人作证
~ out with pain 痛得大叫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Who's calling, please? 请问您是哪位?
She called and called but no one came to her assistance. 她叫了又叫,但没有人来帮忙。
I've been calling for five minutes. 我已叫了五分钟了。
A gentle voice's calling. 一个柔和的声音在呼唤。
Not far away in the woods, a bird called. 在不远的林子里有一只鸟在叫。
This is London calling. 这里是伦敦在播音。
I hope you'll call again. 希望你以后再来。
The milkman calls every morning. 送牛奶的人每天早上都来。
She promised to call at noon. 她答应中午来电话。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
The office called to find out where you were. 办公室打电话来了解你在什么地方。
I will call to ask your permission tomorrow evening. 明天晚上我来征求你的同意。
A man called to read the gas meter. 一个人曾来查看煤气表。
I called to see Mr. Green. 我拜访了格林先生。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Please call me if I don't wake up in time. 到时我不醒,请叫醒我。
Now I'll call the roll. 现在我开始点名。
The aircraft was calling the control station at the airport. 那架飞机正在用无线电信号向机场的控制台呼叫。
I called him to the door. 我把他叫到门口。
The teacher called me into his office. 老师把我叫进他的办公室。
She helped him to bed and called a doctor immediately. 她把他扶上床躺下,立即请来了大夫。
They decided to call a general strike in the following month. 他们决定下个月举行总罢工。
John boasted he could climb to the roof without a ladder and so Jim called his bluff and said, "Well, let's see you do it!" 约翰吹嘘他不用梯子就能爬上房顶,吉姆逗他说,"好,你爬给我看看。"
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The British Ambassador was called home. 英国大使奉召回国。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
Cage called his name to see if he was at home. 凯奇呼唤他的名字,看看他是否在家。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Would you call me a taxi? 请给我叫一辆出租汽车好吗?

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
They called a doctor for Tom. 他们给汤姆请了个医生来。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + (to be) *n./adj.*
She had a daughter last year. They call this one Catherine. 去年她生了个女孩,他们叫她凯瑟琳。
Call me what you like. 随你叫我什么好了。
What do you call them in English? 在英语中你怎么称呼他们?
He called himself a captain. 他自称是上尉。
How could you call yourself my friend? 你怎么能硬说你是我的朋友呢?
That's what people call friendship. 这就是人们所说的友谊。
We call it rose. 我们叫它玫瑰。
This was calling black white. 这是在颠倒黑白。
I don't call Russian a hard language. 我认为俄语并不是一门难学的语言。
We call that an honour to our class. 我们认为那是我们班的光荣。
I call that a shame. 我认为那是一种耻辱。
I wouldn't call that (to be) fair. 我不认为这是公平的。
I call that dishonest. 我认为那是不诚实的。
We call her behaviour mean and selfish. 我们认为她的行为既无情又自私。
An Englishman calls himself young at fifty. 英国人五十岁还说自己年轻。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is called Jacelin. 他叫杰斯林。
William I of England was commonly called William the Conqueror. 英国的威廉一世通常称为征服者威廉。
My favourite movie is called *Gone With The Wind*. 我最喜欢的电影是《乱世佳人》。
Nothing can be called unknowable. 没有什么事物可认为是不可知的。

▲S + ~ + it + *n.* + *v*-ing
I don't call it living being a blind man. 我认为这不是盲人的生活。

▲S + ~ + it + *adj.* + to-*v*
They called it silly to do so. 他们认为这样做很傻。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The editor called me to tell him the news. 编辑叫我把那个消息告诉他。
The sirens are calling the men to assemble. 警报声在召集士兵集合。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
This morning I received a telephone from a man called Charlie Green. 今天上午我接到一个叫查理·格林的人打来的电话。
He was reading a book called *The Red Star Over China*. 他在读一本叫《西行漫记》的书。
There's a girl in the village called Xiao Fang. 村里有个姑娘叫小芳。

常用短语

♣**call about** (*v.* + *prep.*)
找…谈某事 ask (sb) to talk about sth
▲*call about sth*
Excuse me, madam, I've been asked by Head Officer to call about your outstanding debt on the cooker. 对不起,夫人,我们头叫我找你谈谈有关炊具高额欠款的事。

♣**call after** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.跟在…后面叫(以引起注意) shout behind (in order to cause attention)
▲*call after sb/sth*
I called after you, but you didn't hear. 我在你后面叫你,可你没听见。
They called after the departing truck. 他们跟在刚开走的卡车后面叫喊。
2.以…命名 name after
▲*call sb after sb*
The father called the baby John after his grandfather. 父亲以祖父的名字约翰来给这个婴孩取名。

♣**call at** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*call at some place*
1.到…进行短暂访问 pay a short visit; go to (sb's house, office, etc.)
She asked him to call at Brown's hotel to see her daughter. 她要他去布朗旅馆见她的女儿。
Do you think we should call at Bob's while we are in London? 你认为我们在伦敦应该去鲍勃家去看望他吗?
2.停留 stop
This train calls at every station. 这趟火车每站都停。

♣**call away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*call sb/sth ⇔ away*
1.叫走,叫到别处 call to another place
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The doctor was called away a few minutes ago. 大夫几分钟前让人请去出诊了。
He has just been called away to an important meeting. 他刚才给叫走去开一个重要会议。
Her husband is always called away on business. 她丈夫老是因公离家外出。
2.转移(某人的注意力等) attract sb's attention, interests, etc.
It called away his attention. 这件事使他分神。

♣**call back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.回喊 shout back
▲*call back*
The man called from the other side of the river, and his friend called back. 那个男的隔着河喊他的朋友,他的朋友也回喊。
2.叫(某人)回来〔去〕 ask (sb) to come〔go〕 back
▲*call sb ⇔ back*
The manager was about to leave when his secretary called him back. 经理刚要走,秘书叫他回来。
His mother called him back from the school. 他母亲把他从学校叫回。
They called him back from America. 他们把他从美国召了回来。
3.回电话 return a telephone call
▲*call back*
He isn't here right now. Please call back later. 他现在不在。请过一会儿再打电话来吧。
Thanks for the news, and I'll call back in half an hour. 谢谢告诉我那个消息,半小时后我回电话。
▲*call sb ⇔ back*
Would you ask her to call me back? 能否请你让她给我回个电话?
4.重访(某个地方) visit (some place) again
▲*call back*
The salesman will call back at any house he missed. 那个推销员将重访他所怀念的每所房子。
5.使恢复 cause to resume
▲*call sth ⇔ back*
This medicine should call your strength back. 这种药能使你恢复精力。
6.记起(某事) remember (sth)
〔说明〕 call back 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call sth ⇔ back*
I cannot call his face back. 我记不起他的相貌了。

♣**call by** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(非正)顺路来一下(到某处) visit when passing a place
〔说明〕 call by 常不用于进行体。
▲*call by*
If you don't mind, I'll call by at 5 and pick up my books. 如果你不介意,我今天5点会顺路去你那儿取我的书。
Don't go out. Aunt Rose's calling by this evening. 别出去,今晚露丝阿姨要来串门儿。

♣**call down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.朝下面大声叫喊 shout in order to be heard by people on a lower level
▲*call down*
From a window on the third floor, a man called down, "Let that girl alone!" 一位男子在三楼的窗户朝楼下大声喊道:"别碰那姑娘!"
2.引起,招惹 invoke
▲*call sth ⇔ down*
If you do that, you'll be calling the indignation of the masses down upon yourself. 你那样做,将激起群众对你的愤慨。
Every time I don't go to church on Sunday I have a guilty feeling that I'm going to call down the wrath of God. 每当我星期天没有去做礼拜时,我总有一种将会招致上帝愤怒的犯罪感。
3.责骂〔申斥〕(某人) scold (sb)
〔说明〕 call down 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call sb ⇔ down*
The director called Jim down for being late again. 吉姆又迟到了,经理训了他一顿。
Mother called Bob down for walking into the kitchen with muddy boots. 鲍勃因穿着带泥的靴子进厨房而挨了母亲的骂。
He called me down on my absence at that important meeting. 由于我没有参加那次重要会议,他严厉地批评了我。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was called down by his father for being lazy. 他因懒惰而受到父亲的严厉斥责。

♣**call for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*call for sb/sth*
1.去接(某人),去取(某物) go to pick up (sb/sth)
I waited for the car from the ministry to call for me. 我等部里的车来接我。
Let's go to the meeting together, and I'll call for you. 开会时咱们一起去吧,到时候我来接你。
I'll call for you at your office. 我会到你办公室接你。
Has Jim called for the parcel? 吉姆来取他的包裹了吗?
He called for his car and suddenly left the meeting. 他要了他的汽车就突然离开了会场。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The goods will be called for by Mr. White's son. 这些货物将由怀特先生的儿子来领取。
2.需要 require
〔说明〕 call for 作此解时常不用于进行体。
More work doesn't necessarily call for more men. 增加工作不一定要增加人员。
Your plan will call for a lot of money. 你的计划需要许多钱。
Success calls for hard work. 要想成功,必须苦干。
This problem calls for careful thinking. 这个问题需要仔细考虑考虑。
He wants to know what situation calls for use of the perfect tense. 他想知道在什么情况下需要用完成时态。
Who's calling for help? 谁在呼救?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was willing to help, but her services were not called for. 她倒是愿意帮忙,只是已经没有请她帮忙的必要了。
3.要求 demand
The newspaper articles call for severe punishment for this crime. 报上的一些文章要求严厉惩处这一罪行。
4.值得 be worthy of
You've got the job? This calls for a drink! 你已经得到这一职位?值得庆祝一下!
These wonderful results call for a celebration. 这些惊人的成绩值得庆祝一番。
What calls for this merriment? 什么事值得这么高兴?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
To deal with such a situation, sterner measures than these are called for. 对付这样一种局势,采取更为严厉的措施是值得的。

♣**call forth** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(正)引起,使产生 cause (sth) to be seen or used
〔说明〕 call forth 不用于进行体。
▲*call forth sth*
The proposal called forth a good deal of criticism. 这项提案引起很多批评。
Their proposal called forth a heated discussion among us. 他们的建议在我们中间引起了热烈的讨论。
You will have to call forth all your energy for this work. 做这项工作你得使出全部精力。
Oppression always calls forth the power of resistance. 压迫总是唤起反抗。
April showers call forth May flowers. 四月的阵雨催开五月的鲜花。

♣**call in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.叫(某人)进来;来访 ask (sb) in; visit
〔说明〕 call in 作此解时不用于进行体。
▲*call in*
Call in this evening if possible. 如有可能,今晚来一趟。
Call in, or ring us up. 你可以来访,也可以打电话来。
▲*call sb in*
Please call Kehr in. 请凯尔进来。
2.找来,请来 ask, require the presence or attention of
▲*call sb ⇔ in*

C

They decided to call in a doctor, because the child was no better. 他们决定请大夫，因为孩子的病情并未好转。
He insisted that we should call in a specialist at this point. 这时他坚决主张我们去请一位专家来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A lawyer is often called in to write a will. 律师常被请来写遗嘱。
3.用电话通知 notify (sb/sth) by telephone
▲*call in*
The director has just called in to say that she'll be late. 主任来电话说她要迟些时候来。
▲*call sth ⇔ in*
All the reporters rushed to the telephone to call in their stories when the game was over. 比赛结束时，所有的记者都冲到电话机房，用电话把采访的情况通知出去。
4.收回，命令交出 direct to be given in
▲*call sth ⇔ in*
The librarian has called in all the books. 图书管理员把书全部都收回去了。
The makers have called in some cars with dangerous faults. 制造商已经要求把某些有大毛病的汽车送回去。
The bank has threatened to call in all money lent more than twenty years ago. 银行威胁要收回二十多年前所有借出去的钱。
On the outbreak of war the Government called in all gold coinage and replaced it by notes. 在战争爆发的时候，政府下令收回所有的金币，并以纸币代之。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Owing to the discovery of a number of forgeries, all existing licences are to be called in and exchanged for new ones. 由于发现了一些伪造的证件，所有现存的许可证一律要收回换成新的。

♣ ***call off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*call sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.把…叫走 ask sb to go away
I called off my dog when he came. 他来时我把狗叫走了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was twice called off from my work this morning to answer the phone. 今天上午我两次丢下工作去接电话。
2.取消；停止 cancel; stop (sth) happening
〔说明〕call off 作此解时常不用于进行体。
His idea was to get us to call off the strike. 他的意思是让我们取消罢工。
It was decided to call off the search when there was no hope of finding the missing child alive. 在没有希望能活着找到那孩子时，决定停止搜寻。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The football match was called off because of the weather. 因为天气不好而取消了足球赛。
3.转移(某人的注意力等) attract sb's attention
Don't let anything call off your attention from your studies. 不要让别的事转移你学习的注意力。
4.点名，逐一念出 speak a list of (names, words, etc.)
The teacher began to call off the names on his list. 老师开始按名单点名。
He called off the names of the eligible candidates. 他依次读出合格候选人的名字。

♣ ***call on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.拜访(某人) pay a visit (to sb)
▲*call on*〔*upon*〕*sb*
I called on Mr. Green this morning. 今天上午我拜访了格林先生。
We called on him for his opinion. 我们去征求他的意见。
An old friend of his called upon him yesterday afternoon. 昨天下午，他的一位老朋友来看他。
2.叫，号召 ask sb to do sth
▲*call on*〔*upon*〕*sb to-v*
I felt quite nervous when the teacher called on me to answer the question. 老师叫我回答问题时，我感到相当紧张。
The President called on the people to work hard to make the country rich and strong. 总统号召人民努力工作，使国家富强起来。
3.要求，请求 require
▲*call on*〔*upon*〕*sb to-v*
I called on him to keep his promise. 我要求他遵守诺言。
He called on Mr. White to speak at the gathering. 他请怀特先生在集会上讲话。
4.起用，使用 use (sb/sth)
〔说明〕call on〔upon〕作此解时常用于一般时态。
▲*call on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
The cricket team was so short of players that they had to call on the second team. 那个板球队缺员厉害，只好起用二队。
In order to defeat his tennis opponent, Jim had to call on all his skills. 为了打败他的网球对手，吉姆使出了浑身解数。

♣ ***call out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.叫喊，大声地说 shout out loudly; say loudly
▲*call out*
If you know the answer, put your hand up, don't call out. 假如你知道答案就举手，不要大声嚷嚷。
She called out for help but nobody came. 她大喊救命，但无人理会。
The sudden blow to her leg made her call out in pain. 她的腿突然遭到一击，疼得她大叫起来。
▲*call sth ⇔ out*
Jane called out her friend's name when she saw her get on a bus. 简看到她的朋友正要上汽车，就大声地叫她。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Each one of you should stand up when your name is called out. 当叫你名时，每个人都应站起来。
2.调来；请去 transfer or ask for (sb) to another place
▲*call sb ⇔ out*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The fire brigade was called out twice last night. 消防队昨晚被调动两次。
The doctor is not at home; he has been called out on an urgent case. 大夫不在家，他被请去急诊了。
3.(工会等)命令(工人们)罢工 order (workers) to come out on strike
▲*call sb ⇔ out*
The union called out the workers when negotiations with the factory owners failed to bring satisfactory results. 由于与厂主的谈判未能取得满意结果，工会下令工人们举行罢工。
4.召集 ask (sb) together
▲*call sb ⇔ out*
The teacher called out his students. 老师把学生们召集到一起。
5.唤起，引起 cause (sth) to be seen〔used〕
〔说明〕call out 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call sth ⇔ out*
Trouble can call out a person's best qualities. 逆境可以激发出一个人的优秀品质。
The speaker's emotional appeal called out a quick response from the audience. 讲演者动情的呼吁立即引起了听众的反应。

♣ ***call over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*call sb/sth ⇔ over*
1.点(名) speak a list of names
The teacher calls over the names of his students every day. 老师每天给学生点名。
2.把…叫过来 ask sb to come near
The teacher saw her standing there and called her over. 老师看见她站在那里，就把她叫了过来。

♣ ***call together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使集合，聚集起来 cause (sb/sth) to gather
〔说明〕call together 常不用于进行体。
▲*call sb/sth together*
Call all the members together and we'll take a vote. 把所有的成员召集起来，我们要投票了。
When I am unwell I find it difficult to call my thoughts together. 当我不舒服的时候，我发现很难将我的思想集中起来。

♣ ***call up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.朝上方叫喊 shout so as to be heard by people on a higher level
▲*call up*
From the bottom of the stairs Mary called up, "Have you seen my glasses?" 玛丽在楼底下朝楼上大声地问："你有没有看到我的眼镜？"
2.(美)给…打电话 make a telephone to sb or some place
〔说明〕call up 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call up to-v*
The radio station had an open line on which listeners could call up to discuss various issues. 这家电台开放线路，听众可打电话参加各种问题的讨论。
▲*call sb/sth ⇔ up*
Please call me up at any time. 请随时给我打电话。
I tried to call you up last night, but no one answered the phone. 昨晚我打电话给你，可没人接。
She called up a friend just for a chat. 她给朋友打了个电话，不过聊聊天而已。
When he got back to the city, he called up the office. 他回到城里时给办公室打了个电话。
3.(英)叫醒 wake (sb)
〔说明〕call up 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call sb ⇔ up*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The doctor was called up three times during the night to attend urgent cases. 医生夜里三次被叫醒去看急诊病人。
4.使回忆起 bring back to memory
〔说明〕call up 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*call sth ⇔ up*
Your letter calls up those pleasant days

when we worked together. 你的来信使我回想起往日我们一起工作的快乐日子。

The smell of these flowers called up my years in the countryside. 那些花的芳香使我想起在农村生活的年代。

That face called up in his mind the image of his dead wife. 那张脸使他在脑海里出现了他亡妻的形象。

5.〈英〉征召(入伍) summon for military service

▲*call sb ⇔ up*

◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

He was called up right at the beginning of the war. 战争一开始他就被征召入伍了。

His elder brother was called up for military service. 他的哥哥应召去服兵役。

During the war, all young men were called up to fight in the army, the navy or the air force. 战争时期,所有的年轻人都被征集参加陆军、海军或空军。

6.传讯 summon for interrogation or trial

〔说明〕 call up 作此解时常不用于进行体。

▲*call sb ⇔ up*

The court called up three witnesses. 法庭传讯了3名证人。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

All the witnesses were called up when the trial began. 审讯开始时,所有证人都被传到法庭。

7.用妖术或符咒引起(鬼魂)出现 cause (a spirit) to rise by the use of an incantation or spell

▲*call sth ⇔ up*

The magician offered to call up the spirit of any great person of the past that we liked to name. 魔术师表示能把任何一个我们愿意指定的死去的伟人的鬼魂召回。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

If the spirit of Caesar could be called up by some spell, I wonder what it would think of the present-day world. 如果恺撒的鬼魂可以用符咒召回的话,我不知道他对当今世界会有什么看法。

♣ ***what is called***

所谓的 what is known as

She is what is called a writer. 她是个所谓的作家。

He is what is called a genius. 他是个所谓的天才。

词语辨异

♣ ***call at, call on***

这两个短语的共同意思是"拜访"。其区别是:

1. call at 接地点名词,即某人的住处或工作单位;call on 接表人的名词。
2. call at 强调目的性,且通常时间较短;而 call on 则指因公或社交,较正式。
3. call on 可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,意思是"请〔号召〕某人做某事";而 call at 无此用法。
4. call at 还可作"(车、船)停靠"解;而 call on 无此义。

♣ ***call on, call in***

这两个短语都可表示"拜访",前者是较正式的访问,后者则指顺路短暂停留。

♣ ***call sb's name, call sb names***

这两个短语的意思完全不同。前者是"叫某人的名字",后者是"骂某人";前者可视实际情况而用 name 或 names,而后者无论是一个人还是几个人,均用 names。试比较以下两个句子:

She heard someone calling her name.
她听见有人在叫她。
She heard someone calling her names.
她听见有人在骂她。

♣ ***call, cry, shout***

这组词都有"叫"的意思。其区别是:call 类似汉语中的"呼叫",指为引起他人的注意而大声说;cry 类似汉语中的"喊叫",指表达感情(如痛苦、害怕等)和要求而大声叫;shout 类似汉语中的"呼喊",兼有 call 和 cry 的共同含义"大声喊"。试比较以下三个句子:

I heard someone calling for help.
我听见有人在呼叫帮忙。
I heard someone crying for help.
我听见有人在大叫救命。
"Go home!" the crowd shouted.
人群在高喊:"滚回去!"

♣ ***call, name***

这两个词在与 after 构成短语表示"取名""以…的名字命名"时,一般可以通用。例如:

The girl was called〔named〕 Mary after her mother. 这女孩随她妈妈也取名叫玛丽。

Tasmania was named〔called〕 after its discoverer, A. J. Tasman. 塔斯曼尼亚岛是以它的发现者塔斯曼命名的。

这两个词之间的区别是:

1. call 的意思是"把…叫做…",过去时、现在时或将来时都可以用;name 则指"起名字"的一次性动作,一般不用于现在时。例如:
   What are you going to call〔name〕 the baby? 你打算给婴儿取什么名字?
   She had a daughter last year. They call her Cage. 她去年生了个女孩,他们把她叫做"凯奇"。
   Her father named her Cage. 她父亲给她取名"凯奇"。
2. name 指正式的命名,call 则既可指正式的命名,也可用于别称。例如:
   His name is Brooks but we call him Jim. 他的名字是布鲁克斯,但我们都称他为吉姆。
   It was named the Youth Canal. 它被命名为青年渠。
   We call him Iron Ox. 我们管他叫铁牛。
3. 在表示"叫出名字""提出""提名为,任命"时,只能用 name,不能用 call;而在表示"呼叫""拜访""认为"时,只能用 call,而不能用 name。

♣ ***call, phone, ring***

参见 phone 条。

♣ ***call, drop in, see, visit***

这组词均有"拜访"之意。它们之间的区别是:

1. 从语气上说:visit 是正式用语;call 比较正式;drop in 则是日常用语,有"顺便""不定期"的意味;see 一般用于亲友间的访问。例如:
   The foreign delegation is visiting in Beijing. 外国代表团正在北京访问。
   The Britain Ambassador called on Premier Zhou Enlai yesterday. 英国大使昨天拜会了周恩来总理。
   He sometimes drops in to see me in the evening. 他有时晚上来看我。
   I'll go to see my parents tomorrow. 明天我要去看望父母。
2. 在使用场合上:call 和 visit 都可用于社交和公务,但医生到病人家出诊则要用 visit。例如:
   I visited〔called〕 on the foreign guests yesterday. 昨天我走访了外国客人。
   In China, restaurant and hotel kitchens are visited〔called〕 on regularly by officers of public health. 在中国,卫生人员经常检查饭店和旅馆的厨房。
   The doctor is out. He went to visit an emergency case. 医生不在。他有急病号,出诊去了。
3. call 的时间一般都很短暂,而 visit 逗留的时间则较长。试比较以下两个句子:
   I shall call on you this afternoon.
   今天下午我去拜访您。
   When he visited us last year he told us a story every evening.
   去年他来我们这儿作客时,每晚都给我们讲一个故事。
4. visit 在英国较少用,一般情况下都用 call。如果用了 visit,则含有"逗留几天"或"出于公务〔职务〕的要求"的意思。
5. 社交场合用的"名片"英美说法不同。美国称 calling card,英国称 visiting card。

♣ ***call, convene, convoke, invite, muster, summon***

这组词都表示"召开,召集"。其区别是:convene 的词义比较广,既可指召集某个团体,也可指单独调某人;而 convoke 所表示的召集意思更正式,更具权威性,而且所召集的机构往往有权通过决议或有执行权;call 和 summon 只用于指召集政权机构、正式会议等,而不用于指召集某些人,但 summon 的主体一般是有权的,要召集的态度也更坚决;muster 不是表示召集,而是调集很多人于一地,它跟本组其他词的不同在于:它往往表示为检阅、演习等目的而调集,客体带有军事性质;invite 则是客气地邀请,被邀者出席与否可以自愿选择。

♣注意下面三个句子意思的异同:

I called him to come.
我叫他来。
I called to him to come.
I called out to him to come.
我大声叫他来。

♣注意下面各短语的意思不同:

call a doctor
叫医生
call in a doctor
请来医生
call for a doctor
去接医生
call on a doctor
拜访医生

♣下面的句子可有几种不同的意思:

They called Agnes a nurse.
他们把阿格尼丝叫做护士。
他们为阿格尼丝叫来一位护士。
他们召唤护士阿格尼丝。

正误解析

她吩咐我去买张票。

〔误〕 She called me to buy a ticket.

〔正〕 She told〔asked〕 me to buy a ticket.

〔析〕 call sb to do sth 指的是"高声唤某人做某事",要表示"吩咐某人去做某事",一般用 tell〔ask〕 sb to do sth。

学习参考

1. name 一般不与 be called 一起用。例如"我叫加拉"不可译成"My name is called Gara.",而应该说"I'm called Gara."。
2. 在英国往往用 ring up 表示打电话;在美国则用 call up,且 up 常省略。

☞ *n*. [kɔːl] (calls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**呼喊声,叫声;鸟鸣声** a loud sound, shout or cry; a characteristic cry of a bird
2.Ⓒ**拜访;小停** a short visit or stop
3.Ⓒ**打电话** a telephone call
4.Ⓒ**邀请;要求,请求** an invitation, request, or command
5.Ⓒ**召唤** summons
6.Ⓒ**要求付款** a demand for payment
7.Ⓤ**需要;理由** a need; an occasion

基本要点

1. call 一般用作可数名词,其基本意思是“呼喊声,叫声”,既可指人发出的声音,也可指动物或其他物体发出的声音。引申可表示“拜访”“打电话”“邀请”“召唤”等。call 用于桥牌游戏中还可表示“叫牌”。
2. call 作“需要”“理由”解时,多为不可数名词,主要用于否定句或疑问句中。若表示具体要求时,为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept a ～应邀
answer the ～接电话,响应号召
attend a professional ～应邀出诊
await the ～等待号召
blare the ～吹响号角
decline a ～谢绝邀请
feel the ～想做某事
get a ～接到电话
have a ～接到电话
hear sb's ～听到某人的声音
issue a ～发出号召,发布号令
make a ～访问
make a ～ at 停靠
omit a ～少停靠一站
pay a ～访问
receive a ～接到电话,接待
respond to the ～响应号召
return sb's ～回访某人
take a ～谢幕
wait for sb's ～等某人的电话

形容词+～

brief ～短暂的访问
ceremonial ～礼节性访问
close ～幸免,死里逃生
congratulatory ～祝贺性访问
formal ～正式访问
fruitless ～毫无结果的访问
local ～本埠电话
short ～短暂的访问
emergency ～紧急信号〔召唤〕
urgent ～紧急召唤
frequent ～s 经常性的访问
further ～s 更多的访问
social ～s 社交访问
the last ～最后一次访问
the wordless ～无声的呼唤

名词+～

business ～商务性访问
courtesy ～礼节性访问
curtain ～谢幕
distress ～遇难信号
duty ～礼节上的访问
farewell ～告别
long-distance ～长途电话
maiden ～首次访问
messenger ～传呼
phone ～电话
state ～国事访问
strike ～罢工令
toll ～长途电话
afternoon ～午后的访问
alarm ～警报
clarion ～响亮的号角声
conference ～电话会议
draft ～s 征兵人数
service ～s 集合号,上班号
the bugle ～号声
trumpet ～号声,紧急的召唤
trunk ～s 长途电话

介词+～

after ～见票后付款
at ～随时听〔待〕命
at sb's ～听命于某人
a place of ～所到地,船只停靠地
a round of ～s 拜访很多人
house of ～客栈,酒馆
port of ～停靠港
on ～随时可用,随时待命
on wireless ～s 无线电呼叫
within ～喊声所及,在附近

～+介词

a ～ before the curtain 要求谢幕
a ～ for 对…的需要
a ～ for help 呼救
a ～ for rescue 呼救
a ～ of nature 要大〔小〕便的感觉
a ～ of the wild 大自然的召唤,野性的呼唤
the ～ of a bird 鸟叫声
～s on one's money 向某人讨债
the ～ to arms 入伍〔战斗〕的命令
the ～ to battle 战斗号召
the ～ to the bar 律师资格的取得

句型例句

I heard a call for help. 我听到呼救声。
A clarion call broke the morning stillness. 嘹亮的号角声打破了清晨的宁静。
The call of this bird is very loud. 这只鸟的叫声很响。
The groom made a call to his horse to move to one side. 马夫叫他的马走近一点。
This is the last call for the 11:00 express train to London. 这是 11 点开往伦敦的特快列车的最后一次呼叫。
We paid a courtesy call on the headmaster. 我们对校长作了一次礼节性的拜访。
I must return her call soon. 我该马上对她进行回访。
Haas made a call on Ade yesterday. 哈斯昨天拜访了艾德。
Remember, you owe me a call now. 记住,你应该到我这儿来做一次客。
The salesman made house-to-house calls for orders. 这位推销员挨家挨户访问,征求订货。
The ship omitted a call. 这艘船少停靠一站。
A phone call brought him hurrying to Leeds. 一个电话使他匆匆赶回里兹。
I was just going out when a call came through on the phone from Tom. 我正要出去时,汤姆打电话来了。
Would you try that call again, please? I've been connected to the wrong person. 请你重新接一次电话好不好?刚才接错人了。
He accepted the call to the chairman of the trade union. 他应邀担任工会主席。
The engineer declined a call to another research institute. 这位工程师谢绝了另一个研究所的邀请。
The doctor attended a professional call. 医生应患者的请求去出诊。
The *Internationale* is a clarion call to the labouring people of the world. 《国际歌》是唤起全世界劳动人民的响亮号角。
A call for 100 bottles of blood was answered promptly. 征求 100 瓶血液的呼吁很快得到了响应。
College graduates should answer the Party's call to go down to the grass-roots units. 大学毕业生应响应党的号召到基层单位去。
In the war many people answered the call of the country. 战时,很多人响应国家的号召。
I did it at the call of duty. 我凭责任心去做它。
Imes felt the call of the sea. 艾姆斯想去当海员。
She has many calls on her money. 许多人向她讨债。
The check should be paid at call. 支票必须是随时可以兑取的。
There is no call for you to worry. 你没有理由担心。
You had no call to do that. 你不必做那事。
Was the last call four clubs? 刚才叫的牌是梅花 4 吗?
As the call, so the call. 你如何对待别人,别人就如何对待你。

常用短语

♣ ***a close call***
(口)幸免,死里逃生 escaping by sheer luck; having a narrow escape
The car almost ran me over. It was a close call. 那辆汽车差点把我碾死,真是死里逃生。
Joe had a close call when his motorbike nearly collided with a lorry. 乔的摩托车差点同卡车猛撞,他侥幸地脱险了。

♣ ***at sb's call***
听从(某人)召唤;听命于人 taking orders from; at sb's command
They came at my call. 我一叫他们就来了。
There are thousands of men at her call. 有成千上万的人随时听命于她。

♣ ***get no call***
〈非正〉无权,无资格 have no right
You got no call fooling your husband. 你无权愚弄你的丈夫。

♣ ***within call***
1.喊声所及;在附近 the distance that the call could reach; near
There are plenty of police within call. 附近有许多警察。
Take care of what you say; there is somebody within call. 你讲话小心点,附近有人。
They were within call of the village. 他们在村子附近。
2.顺从 submit to; yield to
He is always within call of his wife. 他对他的妻子总是很顺从的。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同:
He made a call on Ada yesterday.
昨天他拜访了艾达。
He made Ada a call yesterday.
昨天他给艾达打了电话。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** cry, exclaim, shout, designate, label, name, phone, ring, ring up, telephone; assemble, collect, convene, invite, summon, arouse, awake, rouse, wake, waken **n.** cry, exclamation, shout, yell, claim, demand, need, occasion

［词源］<中古英语 *callen*(叫,叫喊)

calm

☞ ***adj.*** [kɑːm] (calmer; calmest)

双解释义

1.**(水面)平静的,(天气)无风的** (of water) not rough, smooth; (of weather) not windy

2.**镇定的,沉着的;宁静的,心平气和的** free from excitement, nervous activity, or strong feeling; quiet and untroubled

基本要点

1.calm 的基本意思是指"平静的""不受干扰的"状态,主要指大海或天气,用于人指情绪不是"激动的"。

2.calm 常与 be, become, feel, get, keep, grow, remain 等系动词连用,可用 quite, perfectly, comparatively 等副词修饰,在句中可用作定语或表语。

3.calm 在口语中还可作"恬不知耻的"解。

词汇搭配

［～+名词］

the ～ city 平静的城市
the ～ situation 局势平静

［副词+～］

comparatively ～比较平静
perfectly ～相当平静
quite ～相当平静

［动词+～］

keep ～保持镇静
remain ～保持镇静

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～+*n.*

He is a calm man. 他是一个镇定的人。
Although she was frightened, she answered with a calm voice. 虽然她很害怕,但仍以平静的声音回答。
The calm water in the lake invited us to swim. 平静的湖水引起我们去游泳的兴趣。

［用作表语］

▲S+be+～

It was calm after the storm. 暴风雨过后风平浪静了。
The older man was calm, but the younger man was angry. 那个年纪较大的人很平静,但那个年轻点的人却很愤怒。
He was comparatively calm and concentrated in judging how to defeat his opponent. 他相对冷静沉着,聚精会神地判断如何打败对手。
Although the enemy was only five miles away, the city was perfectly calm. 尽管敌人离城只有5英里远了,但整个城市很平静。
The situation was still comparatively calm there, he reported. 他报告说:那里的局势还比较平静。
He remained calm before danger, his face not turning pale, his heart not bounding. 在危险面前他保持镇静,脸不变色心不跳。
In spite of the danger they remained calm. 尽管有危险,但他们一直保持冷静。
Don't excite yourself! Keep calm! 不要激动!保持镇静!
You must keep calm in an emergency. 在紧急关头要保持镇静。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He is calm enough to pervert the truth. 他竟然无耻到歪曲事实。

词语辨异

♣***calm, peaceful, quiet, silent, still***

这组形容词的共同意思是"安静""平静""寂静"。其区别在于:

1.在修饰环境时各词所指的状态为:calm 指风平浪静;peaceful 指没有战争或骚乱;quiet 指没有吵闹干扰;still 指完全没有声音。例如:

The sea was calm yesterday. 昨天海水是平静的。
Countries should settle their disputes by peaceful means. 各国应通过和平手段解决他们的争端。
Differences among them could have been reconciled by them through peaceful consultations. 他们中间的分歧本来可以由他们和平协商调解。
He had a bad headache and needed being quiet. 他头疼得厉害,需要安静。
Everything was deadly still. 万籁俱寂。

2.在修饰人时:calm 指人心平气和,毫不激动;peaceful 表示"安详的""温和的";quiet 指性情温和、安静等,有时也指人的闲散或不活动;still 指"一动不动";silent 侧重"沉默""不说话",但不一定不动。例如:

The teacher is peaceful when the student appeared. 当这个学生出现时,这个老师很温和。
We should keep quiet in the hospital. 在医院里我们应该保持安静。
His hands were never still. 他的双手一刻也不停。
We've been silent for too long. It's time to speak out. 我们沉默得太久了,现在是大胆地发表意见的时候了。
She sat silent in her own room. 她在自己的房间里一动不动地坐着。

正误解析

他答应在无风的日子带我去划船。
［误］He promised to take me boating on a calmed day.
［正］He promised to take me boating on a calm day.
她给那个镇定的男孩一点牛奶。
［误］She gave the calm boy some milk.
［正］She gave the calmed boy some milk.
［析］calm 修饰天气、海洋、水等时作"平静的""无风的"解,可直接用于名词前作定语;calm 的过去分词 calmed 用作定语时主要修饰"人",表示"镇定的""镇静的"。

☞ ***n.*** [kɑːm]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ Ⓤ **安静;宁静;镇静,不紧张** peace and quiet; absence of excitement of nervous activity

2.Ⓢ Ⓤ **(天气)无风,无浪(状态)** an absence of wind or rough weather

基本要点

1.calm 用作名词时,基本意思是"安静""宁静""镇静""不紧张",多用于单数形式,不可数。

2.calm 作"无风时刻""平静时刻"解时,是可数名词,其前常用不定冠词,也可加上其他形容词作修饰语。

词汇搭配

［动词+～］

break the ～打破安静气氛
bring ～ to sb's mind 使某人心情安定
disturb the ～扰乱安静气氛

［形容词+～］

a dead ～死一般的寂静
a external ～表面上的平静
a forced ～强作的镇静
a frosty ～冷淡地
an uneasy ～令人不安的平静

［名词+～］

evening ～晚间的宁静

［～+介词］

～ before the storm 暴风雨到来前的平静

句型例句

Her calm at the reception of the bad news surprised us. 她接受那个坏消息时的平静态度令我们吃惊。
Politicians at all levels appealed for calm. 各级政治家们呼吁保持平静。
The household settled into its usual calm. 这一家人又恢复了往日的平静。
A day of calm intervened between the hectic weeks. 在闹哄哄的几个星期之间有一天宁静的日子。
The motorbikes invaded the calm of the summer afternoon. 摩托车的声响惊扰了夏日午后的宁静。
Calm has returned to the garden. 花园又恢复了平静。
Calm descended once again on the village as the last coach left. 最后一辆马车离去后,村子又恢复了平静。
After a storm comes a calm. 雨过天晴。
I felt an uneasy calm in the village. 我感到村子里令人不安地平静。
It was a dead calm that preceded the storm. 那是暴风雨前的平静。

☞ ***v.*** [kɑːm] (calms; calmed; calming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)平静;(使)镇定** make or become calm

基本要点

1.calm 的基本意思是"(使)平静下来"。用于修饰空间、天气、海洋等时,指有风有浪到无风无浪平静状态的过程;用于修饰人时,指人的头脑由激动状态(悲伤、愤怒不稳或烦恼)到冷静、镇静的过程。用于后者时含有靠其判断力、意志或信仰而由紊乱状态恢复到内心的完全"安静""安宁""无骚动"状态。

2.calm 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。calm 的主语可为人,也可为海、风、形势等,其宾语多为(反身)代词,也可

为名词(如神经、恐惧等)。calm一般不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's fears 平息某人的恐惧
~ one's mind 镇定某人的心
~ one's nerves 使某人的神经平静下来
~ oneself 使自己镇定下来

副词+~

apparently ~似乎平静
comparatively ~相对平静
falsely ~假装镇静
incomparably ~无比地平静
mentally ~心理上地平静
ominously ~不祥地平静
passionlessly ~无激情地平静
perceptibly ~察觉到地平静
permanently ~长时间地平静
philosophically ~达观地平静
professionally ~职业性地平静
soberly ~审慎地平静
spiritually ~精神上平静
suddenly ~突然平静
superficially ~表面上平静
unexpectedly ~出乎意外地平静
universally ~普遍平静

~+副词

~ eventually 最终平静
~ down 平静下来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Presently he calmed a little. 他很快就平静一些了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Now calm yourself, please. 现在请你安静下来。
To calm himself, he walked over to the window. 为使自己平静一下,他朝窗户走了过去。
His anger rose at the sight of the villain, but he calmed himself. 一见那个恶棍,他就火冒三丈,但他还是使自己冷静了下来。
Shelley was unable to calm her. 雪莱无法使她安静下来。
Mother soon calmed the baby. 母亲很快使婴儿平静了。
The nurses tried their best to calm the anxious patient. 护士竭力使那个焦灼的病人平静下来。
She calmed the baby by giving him some milk. 她给婴儿吃点奶,使他不再哭闹。
The nurse was busy calming the frightened child. 护士正忙着安抚那个受惊的孩子。
I lit a cigarette to calm my nerves. 我点燃了一支香烟使自己的神经平静下来。
This announcement will calm their fears. 这项公告将平息他们的恐惧。

常用短语

♣ ***calm down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)平静下来 (cause to) become calm; (cause to) become relaxed and quiet

▲*calm down*

〔说明〕calm down 通常不用于进行体。

The roaring sea gradually calmed down. 咆哮的大海逐渐平静下来。
The sea calmed down as soon as the wind fell. 风平浪静了。
The sea gradually calmed down as we steamed out. 我们的轮船开出去时,海面逐渐平静下来了。
Calm down! There's nothing to worry about. 冷静点儿,没有什么好担心的。
The crying child soon calmed down. 哭闹的孩子很快就不哭了。
We expect she'll calm down in a few minutes, when she gets over the shock. 我们估计几分钟后她过了这阵震惊就会安静下来的。
The mayor lost control of himself for a moment, but he soon calmed down. 有那么一会儿,市长也忍不住发起了脾气,但他很快就镇静下来了。
If you don't calm down, you're going to have a heart attack. 你如果不平静下来,就会心脏病发作。
The situation then calmed down temporarily. 那时的形势得以暂时地平静。

▲*calm sb* ⇔ *down*

Nothing would help her when she became angry and trying to calm her down just added fuel to the flames. 她生气的时候,简直对她毫无办法,若试图使其息怒,反而会更糟。
Try to calm the children down, they're too excited. 让孩子们静一静,他们太疯了。
I tried to calm him down after the bad news. 我尽力设法让他在听到坏消息后能安静下来。
We tried to calm down the angry man. 我们努力使那个怒气冲冲的人平静下来。
Calm yourself down. There is nothing to worry about. 冷静点儿,没什么好担心的。

词语辨异

♣ ***calm, compose***
参见 compose 条。

♣ ***calm, quieten, settle***
这三个词都有"(使)镇定"的意思。它们之间的差别是:

1. calm 强调了先前混乱的状态,然后靠判断力、意志或信仰而恢复正常。
2. settle 指采取某种措施、安排而平息了激动或兴奋,使思想和身体处于一种轻松状态。例如:
   A vacation will settle your nerves. 休假可镇定你的神经。
   A word from his father was enough to settle him. 他父亲的一句话就足以使他安静下来。
   The music will settle my disordered brain. 音乐会使我纷乱的心情得到安定。
   Have a brandy. It will settle your nerves. 喝点白兰地吧,它会使你镇定下来。
   Her soft words settled his agitated mind. 她的温柔的话语使他焦虑的思绪平静下来。
   I'll read a bit before supper to settle my mind. 我在晚餐之前读读书使心情平静。
3. quieten 强调言谈举止方面外在的暂时平静。例如:
   The children were shouting, but they soon quietened down. 孩子们大叫大嚷着,但一会儿就安静了下来。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** cool, pacific, peaceful, relaxed, smooth, still ***n.*** dispassion, hush, peace ***v.*** pacify, quieten, soothe
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** rough, stormy, wild, worried ***n.*** restlessness, storminess ***v.*** excite, irritate, worry, disturb
〔词源〕<古法语 *calme*<西班牙语和意大利语 *calma*(平静)

cal·orie

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkæləri] (calories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**卡,卡路里(热量单位)** a measure used to show the amount of heat or energy that a food will produce

词汇搭配

形容词+~

great〔large〕~大卡
low ~低热量
small ~小卡

句型例句

One thin piece of bread has 90 calories. —片薄面包有90卡路里。

camel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkæml] (camels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**骆驼** either of two large long-necked animals used for riding or carrying goods in desert countries

词汇搭配

动词+~

ride a ~骑骆驼

形容词+~

Arabian ~阿拉伯(单峰)骆驼
one-humped ~单峰骆驼
two-humped ~双峰骆驼

~+名词

~'s hair 驼绒

介词+~

come on ~骑骆驼来
be conveyed on ~s 用骆驼运来

~+介词

~ in the desert 沙漠之舟

句型例句

A camel is called a ship of the desert. 骆驼被称为沙漠之舟。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语<拉丁语 *camelus*(骆驼)

cam·era

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkæmərə] (cameras)

双解释义

Ⓒ**照相机;摄影机;摄像机** an apparatus for taking still or moving photographs; the part of the equipment used for making television pictures which changes images into electrical signals

基本要点

camera 的基本意思是"照相机""摄影机""摄像机",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adjust a ～调整照相机
break a ～弄坏照相机
buy a ～买照相机
click a ～咔嚓一声按照相机快门
face the ～面向照相机
handle a ～用照相机
load a ～在照相机上装胶卷
operate a ～用照相机
press the ～按照相机
repair a ～修理照相机
use a ～用照相机

形容词 + ～

automatic ～自动照相机
cheap ～廉价照相机
expensive ～昂贵的照相机
good ～好照相机

名词 + ～

box ～方镜箱照相机
film ～摄影机
movie ～摄影机
pocket ～袖珍照相机
television ～电视摄像机

～ + 名词

～ man 摄影师
～ work 照相技巧

介词 + ～

in ～秘密
in the ～用照相机摄影
off ～未被摄像机摄取
on ～被电视摄像机摄取，出现在电视上

句型例句

I had never figured on buying an expensive camera. 我从没打算买一架高档照相机。
I'd like to exchange a watch for a camera. 我想用表换相机。
The camera just came apart the first time I used it. 我第一次使用这架照相机时，它就裂开了。
The camera is guaranteed for twelve months. 这架相机保用一年。
You don't hold that camera still, and you'll get a blurred picture. 照相机如果不能保持不动，拍出的照片就是模糊的。
The camera leaks light. 这架相机漏光。
The taperecorder has recorded his voice and the camera has recorded his features. 录音机录下他的声音，摄像机摄下他的容貌。
The divers were armed with cameras and collecting gear. 潜水员配备了照相机和收集用具。
Their every action and expression was recorded by concealed cameras. 他们的一举一动都被偷录下来了。
This wall will do as a rest for your camera. 这面墙可以作为你的照相机的支撑物。
What a pity you don't have your camera with you! 你没有带照相机真是遗憾！
He compared his camera with mine. 他将他的照相机与我的比较。
You can make free with my camera any time. 你随便什么时候都可以用我的照相机。
Who interfered with my camera? 谁擅自用了我的照相机？
He repaid their kindness with stealing their camera. 他竟以偷走他们的照相机来报答他们的好意。
We had to pay customs on the camera equipment we bought abroad. 我们在国外买的摄影器材要付关税。
The television camera was linked to a computer. 那架电视摄像机连在一台电脑上。

常用短语

♣ ***in camera***
秘密地 in secret; privately
The case involved official secrets, so it was held in camera. 此案牵涉到官方机密，所以不公开审理。
They filed an application to have their case heard in camera. 他们申请不公开审理他们的案子。
He petitioned for a retrial in camera. 他请求重新不公开审理此案。

camp

☞ ***n.*** [kæmp] (camps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **营地** a place where people live in tents or huts, usually for a short time
2. Ⓒ **收容所** a place where people live in tents or huts, often unwilling and for a long time
3. Ⓒ **阵营；集团** a group of people or organizations who share the same ideas or principles, especially in politics

基本要点

1. camp 的基本意思是"营地"，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. camp 的另一个意思是"收容所"，为可数名词。
3. camp 可作"阵营""集团"解，其谓语动词既可用作单数，也可用作复数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break (up) ～撤营，拔营
make ～扎营
put up a ～搭起一座帐篷
set up ～扎营
strike ～撤营，拔营

形容词 + ～

fortified ～设防的营地
hostile ～敌营
revolutionary ～革命阵营

名词 + ～

army ～军营
concentration ～集中营
displaced-person ～难民收容所
enemy ～敌营
hunter's ～狩猎营地
prison ～俘虏营
refugee ～难民营
summer ～夏令营
the peace ～ 和平阵营
training ～集训营
work ～囚犯劳动营

～ + 名词

～ bed 行军床
～ car 供修路或养路工人住宿的火车厢
～ chair 折椅
～ fever 营地所发生的热病
～ fire 营火

介词 + ～

in the same ～意见相同

句型例句

We'll soon be back at camp. 我们很快就回到营地。
Who allowed you to leave the camp? 谁允许你离开营地的？
He put forth all his strength so as to reach the camp in time. 他使出全身的力气以便能及时到达营地。
The camp was taken and destroyed. 营房占用之后被毁坏了。
We posted sentries at the gates of the camp. 我们在军营的大门口布置哨兵。
In the summer camp, children live the life of the collective. 在夏令营里，孩子们过集体生活。
They pitched a camp in the mountain. 他们在山中扎营。
The bridge was blown up by a villager after the guerrillas left for their camp in the woods. 游击队离开去林中营地以后，桥就由一位老乡炸毁了。
Stealthily we approached the enemy's camp. 我们偷偷地摸向敌人的营地。
He wrote that he liked camp life very much, but I could read between the lines that he was homesick. 他来信说他非常喜欢野营生活，但我看得出他是想家的。
After bitter hand-to-hand combat, the enemy military camps were entirely destroyed. 经过一场短兵相接的激烈战斗，所有敌军营垒被摧毁了。
This is a novel depicting the bitter sufferings of the inmates in a Nazi concentration camp. 这是一本描写关押在纳粹集中营的人受苦受难的小说。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：

in camp
　在野营
in the camp
　在营地，在营帐内

☞ ***v.*** [kæmp] (camps; camped; camping)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **宿营，露营** live in a camp; make a camp

基本要点

1. camp 的基本意思是指在房间以外的地方临时过夜，即"宿营""露营"。
2. camp 多用作不及物动词，其后通常接表示地点或时间的状语性短语；偶尔用作及物动词时多接反身代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ conveniently 方便露营
～ lawlessly 非法露营
～ luxuriously 豪华地露营
～ nightly 夜间露营
～ ostentatiously 引人注目地露营
～ permanently 长时间地露营
～ strategically 有策略地露营
～ temporarily 短暂地露营
～ out 野营
～ up 装腔作势地表演，矫揉造作

句型例句

C

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

We camped at the foot of the hill. 我们在山脚下宿营。

The hunters camped near the top of the mountain. 猎人们在山顶附近设营。

The travellers camped in the mountain for three days. 旅行者在山里宿营三天了。

The soldiers had marched all day and all night, and had camped here in the open. 战士们步行了一天一夜,在这里露营。

The guerrillas camped in the open and lived on wild plants. 游击队员在野地露宿,靠吃野菜生活。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The herdsmen camped themselves on the grasslands. 牧民们在草原上扎营住宿。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The soldiers were camped in new quarters. 战士们被安顿在新营地上。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

The boys agreed to lump the expenses of their camping holiday. 孩子们同意把他们的露营费合在一起,不分彼此。

By a stroke of good luck we hit on just the place for a camping holiday. 真走运,我们忽然找到了一个假期野营的适当场所。

常用短语

♣ ***camp out*** (*v. + adv.*)

1. 野营;露营 sleep outdoor in a tent; sleep in open air with or without tent or hut

▲*camp out*

The children love camping out when we go on holiday. 度假时,孩子们非常喜欢露营。

The boys like camping out in good weather. 男孩子们喜欢在好天气里野营。

It was getting dark, so we had to camp out in the woods. 天黑下来了,我们不得不在树林里露宿。

2. 暂住;勉强居住 live temporarily or with only the barest essentials (in what are normally adequately equipped quarters)

▲*camp out*

As they expected to move out almost immediately, they were camping out together in a small room. 他们因为差不多马上就要搬了,就暂时合住在一个小房间里。

▲*camp sb* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The troops were camped out near the town. 部队扎营在离城不远的地方。

♣ ***camp up*** (*v. + adv.*)

〔说明〕camp up 通常不用于被动结构。

1. 装腔作势地表演 perform with an ostentatious manner; overact to an absurd degree

▲*camp up*

She seems to have camped up at the third act of the play. 她在第三幕中表演得似乎过火了。

2. 矫揉造作 act in an over-effeminate manner

▲*camp sth* ⇔ *up*

Brian was always camping it up and pretending to be queer to make us laugh. 为了逗我们笑,布赖恩总是矫揉造作,装得古里古怪。

正误解析

他们昨天去承德宿营。

〔误〕They went to camp in Chengde yesterday.

〔正〕They went camping in Chengde yesterday.

〔析〕和"去打猎(go hunting)"等用法一样,去宿营说 go camping,不说 go to camp。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** group

〔词源〕<打丁语 *campus*(露天场地)

cam·paign

☞ ***n.*** [kæm'peɪn] (campaigns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**运动** series of planned activities with a particular social, commercial or political aim
2. Ⓒ**战役** series of military operations with a particular aim

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

begin〔launch, start〕a ～发起运动

carry on〔conduct, make〕a ～开展运动

map out a ～制定作战计划

organize〔promote, sponsor, take part in〕a ～组织〔促进,赞助,参加〕一场运动

plan a ～筹划战役

形容词 + ～

bloody ～流血的战役

money-raising ～募捐运动

political ～政治运动

speaking ～游说运动

weak〔long〕～无活力〔长期〕的运动

active ～积极的运动

educational ～教育运动

名词 + ～

safety〔sales〕～安全〔销售〕活动

health ～卫生运动

whirlwind ～速决战

election ～竞选活动

～ + 名词

～ chest〔fund〕竞选用资金〔专款〕

～ headquarters 竞选运动总部

～ medal 战功奖章

～ + 后置定语

～ to curb alcoholism 抑制酗酒的运动

～ to increase production 增产运动

～ + 介词

～ against 反…的运动

～s during the civil war 国内战争中的战役

～ for 争取…的运动

句型例句

They launched a new campaign against corruption. 他们发动了新的反贪污运动。

He is the leader of the campaign. 他是这场战役的领导人。

词语辨异

♣ ***campaign, movement***

参见 movement 条。

学习参考

campaign 也可用作不及物动词,意思是"参加〔发起〕运动,参加竞选",常与介词 for 或 against 连用。如:Joan is campaigning for equal rights for women. 琼安正从事于女权平等运动。

补充资料

〔同义词〕action, effort, offensive, operation

〔词源〕<法语 *campagne*(开阔的原野)

cam·pus

☞ ***n.*** ['kæmpəs] (campuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(大学)校园** grounds and buildings of a university or college
2. Ⓒ**大学及其分校** university or branch of a university

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

college〔university〕～大学〔学院〕的校园

～ + 名词

～ life 大学生活

介词 + ～

off the ～在校外

on the ～在校园内

live on the ～住在校内

go all over the ～走遍校园

句型例句

The campus of Harvard University is very beautiful. 哈佛大学的校园非常漂亮。

Is Berkley the biggest campus of the University of California? 伯克莱校区是加州大学最大的校区吗?

Do you like campus life? 你喜欢大学生活吗?

can[1]

☞ ***aux. v.*** [强 kæn, 弱 kən] (could)

双解释义

1. **能,能够** know how to
2. **可以** be able to
3. **可能,会** may; might

基本要点

1. can 用作情态动词的基本意思是"能,能够""可以""可能,会",可表示体力、智力能够完成一件事情或环境赋予的能力;也可表示由于环境或其他因素而产生的可能性,用于疑问句或否定句中;还可表示环境、条件或法律的许可。can 也可表示要求、拜托、请求、惊讶等。
2. can 可与实义动词搭配,构成动词性合成谓语,表示"能力";也可用在否定句或疑问句中,与 be、进行式的动词或完成式的动词搭配,是对现在或过去的推测,表示"绝不可能""难道…吗?"。can 与表示知觉的动词搭配使用时,通常不用于进行体。
3. can 的否定式 can't 或 cannot 表示智力或体力不够、不可能或禁止。
4. "can't help *v*-ing"表示"不禁…""禁不住做某事"。
5. "can't be too + *adj.*"表示"越…越好""再…也不过分";"can't help + *n./pron.*"或"can't help but + 动词原形"表示"不得不…"。

句型例句

He can speak English and French. 他会讲英语和法语。

It can get quite cold here at night. 夜间这里可能很冷。
If you won't keep quiet you can get out! 如果你不保持安静，那就只好请你出去了！
Can you help me? 你能帮我一下吗？
You can't be serious! 你不会是认真的吧！
Can you lift this box? 你能抬起这箱子吗？
He cannot be at home. I saw him in the classroom a moment ago. 他绝不可能在家里，我刚才还看见他在教室里。
Can he be listening if he is asleep? 他难道睡着了还能听？
I declare I can see him this moment. 我的确可以在此刻会见他。
He cannot have left. His bag is still in the room. 他绝不可能走了，他的包还在屋里呢。
You can't sit on *the Bible*. 你不能坐在《圣经》上。
It can't be true. 这不可能是真的。
That can't be allowed. 那是绝对不允许的。
I can't help thinking of my happy childhood. 我禁不住想起我幸福的童年。
Parents cannot be too patient. 做父母的越有耐心越好。
He cannot help his views. 他不得不有自己的意见。
Some people say that boys cannot help it. 有人说男孩子总是要这样。
When a friend gave me a ticket, I can't help but go. 一位朋友送给我一张票，我只好去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***can, be able to***
参见 able 条。
♣ ***can, could***
could 是 can 的过去式，但都表现在和将来：can 比较直接，不留余地；could 比较委婉，含有一定的感情色彩。
♣ ***can, may***
在口语中两者可以替换，但在正式文字里往往不能替换。can 多用于非正式场合，表示能力，也可表示允许、获准；may 多用于正式场合，表示请求允许或允许他人，在表示请求允许时往往含有尊重之意。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *cunnan*（会，能）

can²

☞ ***n.*** [kæn] (cans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**罐；罐头** metal or plastic container for holding or carrying liquids; a closed metal container in which foods preserved without air

词汇搭配

名词＋～
garbage〔an ash〕～垃圾桶
milk ～牛奶罐
watering ～喷水壶，洒水壶

～＋名词
～ opener 开罐器

句型例句

This can holds five liters of water. 这个容器可装五升水。
My father opened a real can of worms when he took over the ailing company and tried to get it doing business. 当我父亲接管一家处境困难的公司并试图重振业务时，他确实碰到了棘手的问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***can, tin***
这两个词都有"罐头，器皿"的意思，都可指盛液体等的容器，如壶、桶，也指保存食物用的马口铁罐头、瓶罐或家里储存水用的陶器或玻璃瓶、广口瓶等；tin 多用于英式英语中，而 can 多用于美式英语中。

学习参考

can 也可用作及物动词，意思是"将…装入密封罐中保存"。例如：
The fish is canned in this factory. 鱼在这家工厂制成罐头。

补充资料

［同义词］tin
［词源］<古英语 *canne*<拉丁语 *canna*（小容器）

canal

☞ ***n.*** [kəˈnæl] (canals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**运河** channel cut through land for boats or ships to travel along or to carry water
2. Ⓒ**管道** tube through which air or food passes in a plant or animal's body

词汇搭配

动词＋～
build〔dig〕a ～开凿运河

名词＋～
irrigation ～灌溉渠

～＋名词
～ zone 运河区

～＋介词
～ through the two provinces 经过两省的运河

句型例句

The ship is sailing towards Europe through the Suez Canal. 这条船正通过苏伊士运河驶往欧洲。
He had the disease of alimentary canal. 他患了消化道疾病。

词语辨异

♣ ***canal, branch, brook, creek, river, stream, torrent***
参见 branch 条。

补充资料

［同义词］channel, duct, tube
［词源］<拉丁语 *canalis*（沟，水渠）

can·cel

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkænsl] (cancels; cancelled/〈美〉canceled; cancelling/〈美〉canceling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **取消；抵消〔销〕；划掉** give up or call off; balance; equal

基本要点

1. cancel 的基本意思是使某物不复存在或不再生效。原本指用交叉的线条勾掉所写的东西，也指用其他方法使某物失效或作废。引申可指通过法律程序宣告撤销、解除或无效；也可指通过某事物的对立面抵消其自身的力量。
2. cancel 主要用作及物动词，主语可以是人，也可以是抽象的事物，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ action 抵制行动
～ an appointment 取消约会
～ a chart 删去图表
～ a contract 取消合同
～ a figure 划去数字
～ the game 取消运动会
～ grain tax 取消粮食税
～ many unnecessary words 删掉多余的词
～ the picnic 取消野餐
～ a visit 取消一次访问
～ the whole passage 删去整个段落

～＋副词
～ out 抵消

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The post office cancels the stamps on a letter. 邮局盖戳注销信件上的邮票。
We cancelled our appointment. 我们取消了约会。
He cancelled his order for the goods. 他取消了货物订单。
A bad action often cancels a good one. 坏的行为往往把好的行为抵消。
He cancelled many unnecessary words in his manuscript. 他把他原稿上许多多余的词删掉。
This will cancel your debt to me. 这将抵销你欠我的债。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The game was cancelled because of the rain. 运动会因雨而取消。
We were all disappointed to learn that the picnic had been cancelled. 我们得知这次野餐已经取消，都感到很失望。
The whole passage could be cancelled. 整个段落都可以删去。

常用短语

♣ ***cancel out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)平衡或抵消〔销〕(cause to) balance or be equal
〔说明〕cancel out 常不用于进行体。
▲*cancel out*
His good qualities and his faults cancel out. 他的好品质被他的缺点抵消了。
Did the two groups actually cancel out? 这两组人的力量果真相互抵消了吗？
The various forces to a large degree cancelled out. 在很大程度上这些不同的力互相抵消了。
▲*cancel sth* ⇔ *out*
The two things are so opposed that they just cancel each other out. 这两件事是如此截然相反以致起了相互抵消的作用。
The 8000 *yuan* I owed her and the 8000 *yuan* she owes me cancel each other out. 我过去欠她的 8000 元钱和她现在欠我的

8000 元钱互相抵销。

词语辨异

♣ ***cancel, abolish, do away with, omit, repeal***

参见 abolish 条。

♣ ***cancel, delete, erase, void***

这组词都可表示"使…无效"。它们之间的差别是：cancel 指划交叉线或盖注销戳记以表示无效；erase 指把记号抹掉或把录音抹掉；delete 主要用于文章或印刷品，手段则多种多样；void 则指法律上或权利人宣布契约、遗嘱、支票等无效。

can·cer

☞ *n.* [ˈkænsə] (cancers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **癌** a diseased growth in the body, which may cause death
2. Ⓒ **迅速蔓延的积弊，弊害** evil or dangerous thing that spreads quickly

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

contract〔develop, set〕～患癌症
cure〔treat〕～治疗癌症
fight against ～与癌症对抗

形容词 + ～

inoperable ～不宜动手术的癌症
progressive ～恶性肿瘤
terminal ～晚期癌症

名词 + ～

breast〔skin〕～乳〔皮肤〕癌
liver〔lung, stomach〕～肝〔肺，胃〕癌

～ + 名词

～ cells 癌细胞

介词 + ～

the spread of the ～癌细胞的扩散

～ + 介词

～ in throat 喉癌
～ of breast 乳癌

句型例句

He has received many honors for his research into cancer. 他因从事癌症方面的研究工作而得到了许多荣誉。
Violence is a cancer in our society. 暴力是我们社会的弊害。

补充资料

［同义词］ rot, sickness
［词源］ <拉丁语 *cancer*(一种蔓延性肿瘤)

can·di·date

☞ *n.* [ˈkændɪdət] (candidates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **申请求职者，候选人** person who applies for a job or is nominated for election
2. Ⓒ **报考者** person taking an examination

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt〔boom, choose〕a ～接纳〔吹捧，挑选〕候选人
examine a ～对考生进行考试，对候选人进行审查
favor〔nominate, oppose, put up〕a ～赞成〔提名，反对，推举〕候选人
support〔root for, vote for〕a ～拥护候选人，支持候选人

形容词 + ～

defeated〔failed〕～落选人员，不合格者
leading ～主要候选人
selected ～人选者
successful ～当选的候选人

名词 + ～

mayor〔party〕～市长〔党派〕候选人
election ～大选候选人
examination ～应试者
the Labour〔Lower House〕～工党〔下院〕候选人

介词 + ～

as a ～作为候选人

～ + 介词

～ for office 公职候补者
～ of a degree 学位候选人

句型例句

They are interviewing candidates for the job of sales managers. 他们在面试应征业务经理的人选。
This candidate does not meet the requirement that secondary school should be completed. 这位考生没有达到中学毕业的要求。

补充资料

［同义词］ applicant, competitor, office seeker
［词源］ <拉丁语 *candidatus*(穿白色挂袍的人)

can·dle

☞ *n.* [ˈkændl] (candles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **蜡烛** a round stick of wax containing a length of string wick which gives light when it burns

基本要点

candle 的基本意思是"蜡烛"，多用蜡或其他油脂制成，燃烧时可供照明，多为圆柱形，为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow at a ～吹熄蜡烛
blow out a ～吹灭蜡烛
burn a ～ at both ends 消耗过多的精力
burn ～s to see by 点蜡烛照明
dip ～s(浸烛芯于融蜡中)制造蜡烛
extinguish ～弄熄蜡烛
hide one's ～ under a bushel 不露锋芒
hold a ～ to the devil 助纣为虐
hold a ～ to the sun 白费精力
light a ～点燃蜡烛
put out a ～弄熄蜡烛

形容词 + ～

flaring ～闪动的烛光
flickering ～忽明忽暗的烛光

名词 + ～

beeswax ～s 蜂蜡制成的蜡烛
wax ～蜡烛

～ + 名词

～ bomb 照明弹
～ light 烛光
～ stand 蜡台架
～ stick 蜡烛台

介词 + ～

a piece of ～一支蜡烛
flame of a ～蜡烛的火焰

～ + 介词

～ on one's birthday cake 插在生日蛋糕上的蜡烛

句型例句

The candle light is dimmed by sunlight. 烛光在阳光下变弱。
The candle began to flare. 烛光开始摇曳。
The candles on the Christmas tree lit up the room. 圣诞树上的蜡烛照亮了房间。
The heat dissolved the candles. 热使蜡烛融化了。
The wind blew out the candle. 风吹灭了蜡烛。
Every time he tried to light the candle, it blew out. 他几次想把蜡烛点了起来，但都被风吹熄了。
We lit up the candle and the candle lit up the room. 我们点燃了蜡烛，烛光照亮了房间。
Shine the candle in, please. 请把蜡烛往里照。
The sun dimmed the light of the candle. 太阳使烛光暗淡。
The bottom of the candle is fused with its holder. 蜡烛的底部和烛台熔合在一起。
At least we can fall back on candles if the electricity fails. 停电时我们至少可以使用蜡烛。
The flame of the burning candle soon went out. 蜡烛的火焰很快就熄灭了。
The wax from the two candles fused as they burned. 两根蜡烛上的蜡燃烧时融合在了一起。

常用短语

♣ ***can't hold a candle to sb***

简直不能与…相比 be not nearly as good as
No one can hold a candle to him when it comes to playing the guitar. 说到弹吉他，谁也比不上他。

补充资料

［同义词］ taper
［词源］ <古英语 *candel* <拉丁语 *candel*(蜡烛)

candy

☞ *n.* [ˈkændi] (candies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **冰糖** sugar hardened by repeated boiling
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **糖果；巧克力** sweet or chocolate

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

delicious ～美味糖果
hard ～硬糖
mixed〔assorted〕candies 什锦糖
rock〔sugar〕～冰糖

句型例句

Sugar is the main constituent of candy. 糖是冰糖的主要成分。
She eats too much candy. 她吃的糖果太多了。
Take a candy from the box. 从盒子里拿出

一块糖果。
Have a piece of candy, please. 请吃块糖。

词语辨异

♣**candy, sugar, sweet**
参见 sugar 条。

补充资料

[同义词] sweets
[词源] <中古英语 *candi*(糖,蔗糖)

cane

☞ *n.* [keɪn] (canes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(某些植物,如竹或甘蔗的)茎** the hard hollow stem of some plants, for example bamboo or sugar
2. Ⓤ**(用于制作家具等的)竹竿,藤条** these stems used as a material for making furniture, etc.
3. Ⓒ**竹椅;藤杖;手杖** a long thin stick that a person uses to help them walk, especially one with a curved handle
4. Ⓒ**(旧时学校用于惩罚学童的)竹杖,藤条** a piece of cane or a thin rod, used in the past in some schools for beating children as a punishment

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
brandish a ～ at 向…挥舞手杖
get the ～ 受藤条惩罚
twirl a ～挥转手杖

形容词 + ～
walking ～手杖

名词 + ～
bamboo ～竹竿
chair of bamboo ～竹椅

～ + 名词
～ chair 藤椅
～ sugar 蔗糖

介词 + ～
elderly American ladies leaning on their ～s 倚着手杖的美国老妇
be punished with a ～受藤条惩罚
young man with eye-glass and ～戴眼镜持手杖的青年男子

句型例句

Long piece of cane are used to make furniture and to weave baskets. 长的竹茎被用作制家具和编篮子。
This sugar cane is quite a sweet and juicy. 这甘蔗既甜又多汁。
Mother is having the chair cane. 母亲正在用藤条编那把椅子。
It was made entirely of cane. 这全是用竹料制成的。
She bought a chair made of cane. 她买了一把竹椅。
Since he broke his leg, he had to walk with a cane. 自从跌断腿后,他就必须靠拐杖来走路。
My grandmother walks with a cane. 我奶奶走路得拄着拐杖。
The teacher gave him the cane for fighting in school. 老师用藤条打他,因为他在学校里打架。
He got the cane for cheating. 他因作弊而受到笞杖抽打。
I got the cane for smoking. 我因为抽烟而挨了打。

☞ *v.* [keɪn] (canes; caned; caning)

双解释义

vt. **用藤条打,用藤杖打,杖笞(作为惩罚)** hit a child with a cane as a punishment

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
My father used to cane me when I behaved badly. 过去我表现不好,爸爸常用藤杖打我。
The jailer caned the man. 狱卒用藤条鞭打这个人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
England were caned by France in last night's game. 在昨晚的比赛中,英国队大败于法国队。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* walking stick, stick, staff, rod *v.* flog, thresh, beat, whip, flail, baste, drub, tan, lash, switch; strike, hit, whack, wallop, rap, smite

can·non

☞ *n.* [ˈkænən] (cannons/cannon)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大炮;加农炮;机关枪** a large powerful gun, often fixed to the ground or onto a two-wheeled carriage or, in modern times, fixed to aircraft

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
aim a ～ at 将炮口对准…
capture a ～缴获大炮
fire[shoot off] a ～开炮

介词 + ～
the report of a ～一声炮响
attack with ～用大炮轰击

～ + 介词
～s from port 要塞上的大炮

句型例句

The soldiers fired the cannon. 士兵们开炮。
In this castle there are cannons from the 15th century. 这个城堡里有 15 世纪的各种火炮。

词语辨异

♣**cannon, artillery, gun**
参见 gun 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *canna*(芦秆,管子)

canoe

☞ *n.* [kəˈnuː] (canoes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小而轻的舟,独木舟** a light boat moved by paddles

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
paddle a ～ 划小划子
paddle one's own ～自力更生,自食其力

介词 + ～
in a ～ 乘坐独木舟
by ～乘独木舟

句型例句

The canoe was tossed about in the maelstrom. 独木舟在旋涡之中摇晃打转。
If we live here, we will have to travel by canoe. 如果我们住在这儿,我们必须以独木舟为交通工具。
They slid the canoe down to the water. 他们使小舟滑到水中。
They used to make canoes from cedar logs. 他们以前用杉木制造独木舟。
Native Americans used canoes to travel on rivers. 美洲原住居民用皮划艇在河上来往。

☞ *v.* [kəˈnuː] (canoes; canoed; canoeing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **划[乘]独木舟** (often go canoeing) to travel in a canoe
2. *vt.* **用独木舟运送** carry sb/sth by canoe

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The boy is canoeing in the lake. 这男孩正在湖中划独木舟。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He canoed the old man across the river. 他用独木舟把那位老人送过了河。
He canoed the load across the bay. 他用小划子把货物运过小海湾。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The catchers were canoed back to their camp for up the river. 捕猎者乘坐小独木舟回到远在河上游的营地。

补充资料

[派生词] canoeist *n.* 乘坐独木舟者

can·vas

☞ *n.* [ˈkænvəs] (canvases)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**帆布** strong rough cloth used for tents, sails, bags, etc.
2. Ⓒ**油画(布)** piece canvas for painting on or oil-painting

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
flow all its ～张满帆疾驰
kiss the ～被击倒
purchase ～es 购买油画

形容词 + ～
beautiful ～美丽的油画
priceless ～价值连城的油画
waterproof ～防水帆布

介词 + ～
by a ～以毫厘之差
under ～露营,张帆

句型例句

The times that people used canvas boat have become history. 人们用帆船的时代已成为历史。
Smith painted an oil painting on the canvas. 史密斯在画布上画了一幅油画。
We were living under canvas for the whole two weeks of our holiday. 整整两个星期的假期我们都生活在帐篷里。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *cannabis*（麻，麻纤维）

can·yon

☞ *n.* ［ˈkænjən］（canyons）

双解释义

Ⓒ**峡谷** deep gorge, usually with a river flowing through it

句型例句

We plan to visit the Grand Canyon on our vacation. 我们打算假期时到科罗拉多大峡谷玩。
The Grand Canyon in the USA is 1900 metres deep and 25 kilometers wide at its maximum. 美国的大峡谷深 1900 米，最宽达 25 公里。
The cold wind sweeps down the canyon. 寒风刮进了峡谷。
The Colorado River flows through the Grand Canyon. 科罗拉多河流经大峡谷。
There was a river running through the canyon. 有一条河从峡谷中穿过。
They looked down into the canyon. 他们在俯瞰峡谷。
He felt wonder mingled with awe at the Grand Canyon. 面对着大峡谷，他感到既惊奇又敬畏。
The range itself was a series of mountains, chasms, canyons and valleys. 山脉本身包括一连串的山岭、深渊、峡谷和山谷。

cap

☞ *n.* ［kæp］（caps）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**便帽；帽子** a soft flat covering for the head that has a curved part sticking out at the front as a peak and is worn especially as part of a uniform
2. Ⓒ**保护盖〔套〕** a protective covering for the end or top of an object

基本要点

1. cap 的基本意思是“帽子”，多指无边有舌的“便帽”，也指制服帽，表示地位、职业、所属俱乐部或球队等的帽子或是任何一种紧盖住头部的帽子，是可数名词。
2. cap 可用于比喻义，可指“保护盖〔套〕”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cock one's ～歪戴帽子
lift one's ～举帽致意
put on one's ～戴帽
raise one's ～举帽致意
remove one's ～脱帽
take off one's ～脱帽
tip one's ～歪戴帽子
wave one's ～挥帽
wear one's ～ deep 帽子戴得很低

形容词＋～

official ～正式的帽子
overseas ～一种无帽舌及帽檐的软帽
square ～四角帽
traditional ～传统帽

名词＋～

baseball ～棒球帽
bathing ～游泳帽
metal ～金属盖
school ～校帽
service ～军帽
steel ～钢盔
work ～工作帽

介词＋～

in school ～戴校帽
on one's ～在帽子上

～＋介词

～ in hand 谦逊地，谦恭地
～ of a pen 笔套
～ of snow 积雪覆盖的顶部

句型例句

The cap goes well with your suit. 这顶帽子跟你的衣服很相称。
If you want to get ahead, get a cap. 君若求成功，请买帽一顶。
A cap differs from a hat. 便帽和礼帽不同。
Wear a cap to guard your face against the sun. 戴顶帽子可以遮阳光。
Quick, catch my cap before it blows away. 快，抓住我的帽子，别让它给风吹走！
My cap blew into the river yesterday. 我的帽子昨天被风吹到河里去了。
My cap blew off. 我的帽子被风吹掉了。
The wind has blown my cap off. 风把我的帽子刮掉了。
Please fetch my cap. 请去把我的帽子取来。
I'm going to get my cap from the other room. 我要到另一个房间去拿我的帽子。
I'm afraid your cap and dress don't go together. 我觉得你的帽子和连衣裙不相配。
Her new cap becomes her. 她的新帽子很适合她。
The porters may be identified by their red caps. 从他们戴的红帽子就可以辨认出他们是行李搬运工。
Rose's clothes and cap don't match. 罗丝的衣服和帽子不协调。
I didn't notice that you were wearing your new cap. 我没有注意到你戴着你的新帽子。
The red star shone on his cap. 他军帽上的红星闪闪发光。
He placed his cap and overcoat on a chair. 他把帽子和大衣放在一张椅子上。
Her cap flew off and landed up in the river. 她的帽子让风刮跑落到河里去了。
She took a long time to choose her new cap. 她花了很久的时间挑选新帽子。
The boy brushed the dust off his cap. 这男孩刷去了帽子上的灰。
Some of the students commented humorously on their teacher's cap. 有一些学生诙谐地议论他们老师的帽子。
She has chosen a green nurse's cap. 她挑选了一顶绿色的护士帽。
He bought her a new swimming cap. 他给她买了一顶新游泳帽。
Put the cap back on the bottle. 把瓶子盖盖上。

常用短语

♣ ***cap in hand***
恭恭敬敬地 meekly
He stood before his father with cap in hand. 他恭恭敬敬地站在父亲面前。
Cap in hand the pilots represented that they were not at all tired. 飞行员恭恭敬敬地表示他们一点也不累。

♣ ***put a cap on***
对…加以限制 control
We should do something to put a cap on prices. 我们想方设法把物价控制住。
The government is framing a new bill to put a cap on gambling. 政府正在制定新的法案以对赌博加以限制。

♣ ***put on one's thinking caps***
认真考虑 consider carefully
She told her pupils to put on their thinking caps before answering questions. 她告诉学生们在回答问题前要好好想一想。

♣ ***set one's cap at***
试图吸引(某人) try to attract (sb of the opposite sex)
〔说明〕本习语主要用于女子向男子挑逗。
It's no use that the new secretary has set her cap at the director, he's not interested in women. 新秘书想勾引主任，那是徒劳的，他对女人不感兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***cap, hat***
二者均可指“帽子”，其区别在于：cap 指无边的或有帽舌的帽子，如军帽；而 hat 常指四周有边的帽子，如礼帽。

☞ *v.* ［kæp］（caps; capped; capping）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **覆盖，笼罩** put a cap on sth to cover the top or end of
2. *vt.* **胜过，超过** follow sth with sth better, bigger, funnier, etc.

基本要点

1. cap 的基本意思是“覆盖”“笼罩”，引申可表示“胜过”“超过”，相当于汉语俗语中的“盖了帽了”。
2. cap 只用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the mountain 笼罩山顶

～＋副词

～ completely 完全覆盖
～ extemporaneously 临时超过
～ imperfectly 不完全覆盖
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地覆盖
～ superficially 表面上笼罩

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The clouds capped the mountains. 云笼罩了山顶。
The forests capped the mountains. 山顶上长满了树木。
He capped my story with an even funnier one. 他讲了一个故事，比我讲得更好笑。
Cap that if you can. 你若能，就讲一个更

好的。
Last week he crashed his car, then he lost his job and now to cap it all his wife has left him. 上星期他把汽车撞坏了，接着又失去了工作，更倒霉的是妻子也离他而去了。
First the lights fused, next a water pipe burst, and then, to cap it all, part of the ceiling fell down. 起先电灯保险丝烧了，接着是水管破裂，然后最最糟的是一些天花板也塌了下来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was capped 36 times for England. 他 36 次入选英格兰队。
The conference was capped by the appearance of the new minister of culture. 新文化部长的出席使会议大为增色。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* beret, fez, hat *v.* better, cover, exceed
［词源］ <中古英语 *cappe*<后期拉丁语 *cappa*（便帽，盖，套）

cap·able

☞ *adj.* [ˈkeɪpəbl]

双解释义

有能力的，有技能的 having ability; able; competent

基本要点

1. capable 的基本意思是"有能力的，有技能的"，指具有完成任务所需要的能力，如足智多谋、勤奋努力等，一般不表示具体的能力，常与介词 of 或 in 连用。
2. capable 与 at 或 in 连用时，逻辑主体只能是人。capable of 的逻辑主体有时也可以是物。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ man 有才干的人

副词 + ~

hardly ~几乎不能
most ~很有才能
quite ~很可能
skillfully ~能熟练地

~ + 介词

~ of 有…的能力〔本领〕，能…的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He's a capable doctor. 他是一个有才干的医生。
▲*n.* + ~
He is a manager capable of leadership. 他是个富有领导才能的经理。
The politician made a statement capable of misunderstanding. 那个政治家发表了一个容易引起误解的演说。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
She's very capable but not very friendly. 她很有才干，但很不友善。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Jim is capable at sports. 吉姆擅长运动。
John is capable in music. 约翰擅长音乐。
He is most capable of intense concentration. 他非常擅长集中注意力。
That is capable of being misunderstood. 那很容易引起误解。
That fellow is capable of doing anything. 那家伙什么坏事都做得出来。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
He has proved himself capable as administrator. 他表现出管理才能。

词语辨异

♣ ***capable, able***
参见 able 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ able, adequate, clever
［反义词］ incapable, incompetent, useless

cap·acity

☞ *n.* [kəˈpæsəti] (capacities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **容量，容积** the amount that sth can hold or contain
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **才能，能力** ability or power
3. Ⓒ **身份，地位；资格** a particular position or duty; role

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

develop〔improve, undermine〕 ~培养〔提高，削弱〕能力
draw out ~发挥能力
recognize ~承认才能

形容词 + ~

breathing〔generating, laying〕 ~肺活〔发电，产蛋〕量
carrying〔competitive〕 ~运载〔竞争〕能力
linguistic〔writing, productive〕 ~语言〔写作，生产〕能力
professional ~专业能力
administrative〔initiative〕 ~行政管理〔创业〕能力
intellectual ~智力，脑力
advisory〔official〕 ~顾问〔官方〕身份
individual ~个人资格

名词 + ~

business〔payment, transportation〕 ~业务〔支付，运输〕能力
classroom〔heat〕 ~教室〔热〕容量
harbor〔lung, storage〕 ~港口吞吐〔肺活，储存〕量

~ + 名词

~ tonnage 装载吨数

介词 + ~

at full ~全力以赴
beyond the ~ of 为…能力所不及
in the ~ of 作为，以…的资格
to ~达到最大容量
within one's ~在…能力之内

~ + 介词

~ as a man of business 作为实业家的资格
~ for…的能力
~ of 具有…容量

句型例句

This is a building of very large capacity. 这是栋容量极大的建筑物。
Their reasoning capacity must be developed. 他们的推理能力必须加以培养。
She worked here in the capacity of nurse. 她在这里当护士。

词语辨异

♣ ***capacity, ability, talent***
参见 ability 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ability, extent, function, role
［反义词］ inability, incapacity

cape

☞ *n.* [keɪp] (capes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **斗篷，披肩** loose sleeveless garment like a cloak but usually shorter
2. Ⓒ **海角，岬** piece of high land sticking out into the sea

句型例句

She was wearing a cape over her dress. 她在外套上披着一件披肩。
I long for a trip to the Cape of Good Hope. 我渴望到好望角去旅行。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *caput*（岬）

cap·ital

☞ *n.* [ˈkæpɪtl] (capitals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **首都，首府** a city or town serving as the seat of government
2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **资本，资金** the funds invested in a business by the owners or stockholders
3. Ⓒ **大写字母** any large letter, such as A, B, C, D, E, etc.

基本要点

1. capital 的基本意思是"首都""首府"，主要指政治中心，引申可表示处于领导地位的都市，常可用在其他名词前作定语，是可数名词。
2. capital 的另一个意思是"资本""资金"，即创建企业或维持企业生产所需的资金，是抽象名词，不可数。可用于"a capital of + 金额"结构，引申可指"资源""力量之源泉"等。
3. capital 还可作"大写字母"解，为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

establish a ~建都
found a ~建都
remove the ~迁都
transport the ~迁都
borrow ~借资
decrease ~减少资本
gather ~积累资本
increase ~增加资本
invest a ~投资
put up ~投资
raise ~筹集资金
tie up ~使资金搁置

形容词 + ~

ancient ~古都
foreign ~外国都市
national ~国都

provisional ～临时首都
active ～流动资本
constant ～不变资本
current ～流动资本
dead ～非生产资本
fixed ～固定资本
foreign ～外资
idle ～闲置的资本
necessary ～必要的资本
net ～纯资本
outstanding ～未偿资本
permanent ～固定资本
political ～政治资本
private ～私人资本
working ～流动资本,周转资金

名词＋～

cotton ～棉都
diamond ～钻石业中心
film ～影都
state ～州府
steel ～钢都
world ～s 世界大都会
loan ～借贷资本
share ～股份资本
state ～国家资本

～＋介词

～ in real estate 房地产资本
～ of 3000 dollars 3000 美元资本
～ of one's fame 某人的名望资本

句型例句

His influence hasn't reached the capital yet. 他的影响还没到达首都。
The general decided to concentrate his forces near the capital. 这位将军决定把他的部队集中在首都附近。
Shenyang is the capital of Liaoning Province. 沈阳是辽宁的省会。
The teacher recited the names of all the capital cities of Europe. 这位老师说出了欧洲所有国家首都的名称。
London was dubbed "the insurance capital of the world". 伦敦被称为"世界保险之都"。
It was the former capital of Turkey. 这是土耳其过去的中心城市。
He'll supply the technology if you put up 80,000 *yuan* capital. 如果你出 80,000 元资金,他将提供技术。
Shortage of capital was a factor holding back economic development. 缺乏资金是阻碍经济发展的一个因素。
They have locked up all their capital in that enterprise. 他们已把他们的所有资本都质押在那家企业了。
The man supplying the capital expected to gain considerably by the enterprise. 提供资金的人期望从企业中得到相当大的收益。
They exhausted the capital in a week. 他们一周内耗尽了资金。
Their appeals for capital didn't elicit much of a response. 他们征集资金的呼吁并没有引起多大的反应。
In this sentence, the word BIG is in capitals. 本句中 BIG 一词用的是大写字母。

常用短语

♣ ***make capital*** (***out***) ***of***
利用 take advantage of
You must make capital of every opportunity to learn new things. 你必须利用一切机会学习新事物。
At last I've got the chance to go to town on what I think of his conduct, and I shall make capital of it. 我终于找到机会,把我对他的行为的看法毫无保留地说了出来,这种机会我是要充分利用的。
She made capital of the dialogue to stimulate free conversation among her pupils. 她利用那个对话来引起学生们的交谈。
In summer they usually set the clocks ahead one hour to make capital of the summer daylight. 夏季他们通常把钟往前拨一小时,以充分利用夏天的白昼。
We must make capital of the country's natural resources. 我们要利用国家的自然资源。
The President made capital out of the idea at once. 总统立即拿定了这个主意。

词语辨异

♣ ***capital***, ***metropolis***
这两个词都可译为"首都"。其区别在于:
1. 词源不同。capital 源于拉丁语,原意为"优越的""杰出的""影响生命的";metropolis 源于希腊语,含有"母亲城"的意思,即领导着小城市的中心城市。
2. capital 含有政治意味,而 metropolis 则主要指商业和重要城市。例如 Shanghai, New York 等。既是政治中心,也是商业中心的也可称作 metropolis,如 Tokyo。
3. metropolis 可含有"宗主国"的意思,the Metropolis 即指 London,如 the Metropolis Railway 伦敦地下铁道
♣ ***capital***, ***capitol***
这两词虽一个字母之差,意思却不同:capital 的意思是"首都";而 capitol 的意思是指"美国国会大厦"。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkæpɪtl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**资本的,与资本有关的** of capital; having to do with capital
2. Ⓐ**主要的** very important; leading; most serious
3. **极好的** of the best kind; excellent
4. Ⓐ**大写的** standing at the head
5. Ⓐ**可处死刑的** punishable by death

基本要点

capital 用作形容词时,可作"大写的""资本的""可处死刑的""主要的""基本的"等解,在句中多用作定语。作"极好的"解时,既可用作定语也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ account 固定资产账户
～ construction 基本建设
～ punishment 死刑

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Capital gain should be charged tax. 资本盈余应交税。
In investing money some people go for more or less assured dividends, others for capital increase. 拿钱投资,有的人打算得到多少有点保障的股息,有的人则为了增加资本。
He made a capital error. 他犯了一个重大的错误。
You can hardly fancy what a capital hand she is at embroidery. 你简直不能想象她是一个多么出色的绣花能手。
A capital letter is used to begin a sentence or the name of a person or place. 在开始写一个句子或一个人名或一个地名时,要用到大写字母。
You will note that proper nouns begin with a capital letter. 你会注意到专有名词的第一个字母是大写的。
The parliament members split on capital punishment. 议员们对死刑看法不同。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
That's capital! 那好极了!

词语辨异

♣ ***capital***, ***chief***, ***main***, ***principal***
这组词均可表示"首要的""重要的"。其区别在于:
1. capital, principal 和 chief 既可修饰人,也可修饰物,main 多修饰物,很少修饰人。例如:
He acted the principal hero in the play. 他在那出戏中演主角。
It is allowed that pronunciation is one of the principal things in English. 大家都认为发音是英语的一个重要方面。
We must focus on our sales force as the chief means of improving trade. 我们必须集中精力把广开销路作为促进贸易的主要手段来抓。
The chief cadres in charge should bear greater responsibility. 主要负责干部要多承担一些责任。
The annex has been built on to the main building. 主楼配建有附属的建筑物。
2. capital 指"一流的",但不是"第一的";chief 指物时是"最重要的",指人时是"职位最高的";main 和 principal 既可指"一流的",也可指"第一的"。例如:
The trade union chief comrade boiled over when the men voted against him. 那位工会首领在工人投他反对票时大发雷霆。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** assets, cash, finance, funds, wealth ***adj.*** central, essential, excellent, fine, foremost
[反义词] ***adj.*** minor, sad, unfortunate
[词源] <拉丁语 *capitalis*(首都,资本)

cap·it·al·ism

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkæpɪtəlɪzəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**资本主义** an economic system in which a country's businesses and industry are controlled and run for profit by private owners rather than by the government

词汇搭配

动词＋～

condemn ～ 谴责资本主义

形容词＋～

decadent ～ 腐朽的资本主义

名词＋～

bureaucrat ～ 官僚资本主义
monopoly ～ 垄断资本主义
state ～ 国家资本主义

介词 + ～

under ～ 在资本主义制度下

～ + 介词

the growth of industrial ～ in the West 西方工业资本主义的发展

句型例句

Capitalism and socialism differ. 社会主义与资本主义不同。
Capitalism is also based upon the free exchange of goods and services in the world market. 资本主义也是建立在世界市场上自由交换商品和服务的基础上的。
What is occurring now is not a crisis of capitalism, but of industrial society itself. 眼下发生的情况并非是资本主义的危机，而是工业社会本身的危机。
Under capitalism, people can own their own business. 在资本主义制度之下，人们可以拥有自己的工商企业。

补充资料

［反义词］communism, socialism

cap·sule

☞ *n*. ［'kæpsju:l］(capsules)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **胶囊** an outer covering containing a measured amount of medicine, the whole of which is swallowed
2. Ⓒ **太空舱，密封舱** detachable compartment for men or instruments in a spacecraft

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

recover a ～回收太空舱

名词 + ～

space ～太空舱
time ～时代文物密藏容器
insect egg ～虫卵的被囊

句型例句

The doctor advised me to take a capsule this morning. 医生建议我今天早晨服一粒胶囊。
The astronauts work and live in the space capsule. 太空人在太空舱里工作和生活。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *capsula*(小词，箱子)

cap·tain

☞ *n*. ［'kæptɪn］(captains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **船长，机长** the person in command of a ship or aircraft
2. Ⓒ **上尉，队长，首领** a rank in the navy army, or US air force

基本要点

1. captain 是可数名词，基本意思是指"船长""机长"，即轮船或飞机上的总负责人。
2. captain 的另一个意思是"上尉"，多指陆军中军衔低于少校的官职，在英式英语中也可指空军的"上校"。
3. captain 还可指球队的"队长"或某组织的领导人，即"首领"。
4. captain 与表示人名的专有名词连用时，即成为专有名词，首字母要大写。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admire a ～羡慕船长
appoint a ～任命船长
ask the ～问船长
dismiss a ～解雇船长
hire a ～雇船长
promote a ～晋升上尉
respect a ～尊敬船长
save a ～拯救一个船长
welcome a ～欢迎上尉

形容词 + ～

able ～有能力的船长［上尉、队长］
gifted ～有才华的上尉［船长、队长］
respected ～受尊敬的船长
the greatest ～最大的巨头

名词 + ～

air forces ～空军大队长
army ～陆军上尉
bell ～(旅馆)侍应领班
company ～连长
fleet ～舰队的参谋长
merchant ～商船船长
navy ～海军上尉
plane ～机长
sea ～舰长
ship ～船长
team ～队长

～ + 介词

～ in history 历史上的领袖
～ of a football team 足球队的队长
～ of a plane 机长
～ of commerce 商界的巨头
～ of fire brigade 消防队队长
～ of industry 工业界的巨头
～ of the ship 船长

句型例句

The captain was able to bring the ship up just before it hit the little boat. 就在撞上小船前的一刹那间，船长停住了船。
The captain asked his officers to take precautions, because a plot was brewing among the sailors. 船长要他的职员小心预防，因为水手们正在酝酿阴谋。
As soon as the bell rang, the captain gave orders to cast off, and the voyage began. 铃一响，船长下令解缆，航行就开始了。
The captain cares about the safety of both the crew and the passengers. 船长为船员和旅客们的安全操心。
The captain of a ship commands all the officers and men. 舰长统率舰上的全体官兵。
The captain was always devising how to get the mate into trouble. 船长总是设法找大副的麻烦。
The captain ordered his men to discharge the cargo from the ship at Keelung Dock. 船长命令下级在基隆码头卸下船上的货物。
The captain ordered his men to fire a salute. 船长命令部下鸣放礼炮。
The captain ordered them to go about. 船长命令他们调转船头。
He executed the captain's orders. 他执行船长的命令。
The command of the ship was handed over her new captain at a small ceremony this morning. 在今天上午举行的小型仪式上，该舰的指挥权移交给了新舰长。
"Haul on the wind!" shouted the captain, as the ship tried to leave the course. 当船偏离航道时，船长喊道："抢风驶船"。
The captain was able to keep the ship on her course in spite of the storm. 尽管有风暴，船长仍使船沿航道继续航行。
The captain has kindly lent us excellent binoculars to see the sight more clearly. 为了能更清楚地观看景色，船长好心借给我们最好的望远镜。
A captain controls his ship and its crew. 船长管理他的船和船上的船员。
It was a dangerous ocean crossing in wartime, but captain and crew braved it out. 这是战时一次危险的跨洋航行，但是全体成员勇敢地面对这一次危险。
The company will constitute you captain of the ship. 公司将任命你担任这条船的船长。
The captain brought the men to attention as the general arrived. 将军到达时，上尉命令战士们立正。
The captain ordered the men to blaze away. 上尉命令士兵连续射击。
The captain ordered his men to close up. 上尉命令士兵靠拢。
The captain ordered his men to fall in at once. 上尉命令他的士兵立即集合。
The Captain of Gary demanded obedience from his men. 加里上尉要求士兵服从他的指挥。
"We shall have to bring up some more pilots", said the captain. "我们必须再找些飞行员来。"那上校说道。
He called himself a captain. 他自称是上尉。
The colonel advanced him from lieutenant to captain. 上校把他从中尉提升为上尉。
Every other member of the team has had to miss at least one match because of illness, but the captain leads a charmed life and has never once been ill. 由于生病，其他队员都最少错过了一场比赛，但队长却吉人天相，从来没有病过。
We elected the captain of our football team by a show of hands. 我们举手选举我们的足球队长。
When the fullback refused to obey the captain, the captain said he would have none of that. 当后卫不肯听从队长的命令时，队长说他不允许这样。

☞ *v*. ［'kæptɪn］(captains; captained; captaining)

双解释义

vt. **担任…队长，领导，率领，指挥** be captain of; lead; command

基本要点

1. captain 用作动词时，意思是"担任…队长"，引申可表示"领导""率领"。
2. captain 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ special training courses 负责特种训练工作的队长
～ the community orchestra 担任这个地区的管弦乐队的队长

～ + 副词

～ boldly 无畏地领导
～ convincingly 有说服力地指挥
～ courageously 勇敢地指挥
～ easily 容易引导
～ fatefully 重要地领导
～ gallantly 英勇地领导
～ reluctantly 不情愿地担任…队长
～ simultaneously 暂时担任…队长
～ solely 单独引导
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地指挥

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Who is captaining the side today? 今天这队的队长是谁?
He captains the community orchestra. 他担任这个地区的管弦乐队的队长。
Ina was seconded to another branch of the army to captain special training courses. 艾娜被调到另一个部门去负责特种训练工作的队长。
Can you picture Eden captaining a demonstration? 你能想象伊登是一次示威游行的领导人吗?
Gary captained the fleet. 加里率领着舰队。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* chief, commander, leader, officer *v.* command, lead
［词源］ ＜古法语 *captaine*(队长,首领,船长)

cap·tion

☞ *n.* ［'kæpʃn］ (captions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**标题,说明文字,字幕** words printed above or below a picture, newspaper article, etc., to say what it is about or give further information

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear the above ～以上述标题为名
put a ～加标题

介词＋～

under the ～ of 在…标题下,以…为标题
foreign film with Chinese ～有中文字幕的外国电影

句型例句

I didn't understand the drawing until I read the caption. 直到我看到这幅画的说明才弄懂其意思。

cap·tive

☞ *adj.* ［'kæptɪv］

双解释义

被俘的,被捕获的 held as a prisoner; unable to escape

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ animals 被捕获的动物
～ birds 被捕获的鸟
～ soldiers 战俘

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.

The rock star had a captive audience. 那位摇滚歌星倾倒了许多观众。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

We held the enemy captive. 我们把敌人捕获了。

☞ *n.* ［'kæptɪv］ (captives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**战俘,俘虏** a person held as a prisoner, especially in war

词汇搭配

动词＋～

take ～s 抓人

形容词＋～

lifelong ～终身被监禁的人

介词＋～

～ to one's charms 被某人的美色迷住

句型例句

The captives are wearing chains. 俘虏们带着镣铐。
He was a captive to her charms. 他被她的美色迷住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***captive, prisoner***
这两个词的共同意思是"囚犯"。prisoner 意指"犯人",多指因各种刑事犯罪被判刑的人; captive 意指"俘虏",指在战争中被抓获的军人。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj.* caged, enchained, imprisoned *n.* hostage, prisoner
［反义词］ *adj.* free *n.* free man, guard

cap·ture

☞ *v.* ［'kæptʃə］ (captures; captured; capturing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **俘虏,捕获** take prisoner
2. *vt.* **夺取,占领** hold interest; take control of sth by force from an enemy; win; gain

基本要点

1. capture 的基本意思是"捕获",指凭武力、谋略或计划而在经过较量取得胜利或克服较大的障碍、困难或反抗之后而"捕获""捉住"或"夺得""获得"。用于比喻, capture 可表示"迷住""使感兴趣",指到了爱不释手、近于发狂的程度。
2. capture 的主语多为人称代词,也可为名词(如美貌),其宾语可为有生命的名词,也可为物质名词或表示场所的地点名词,可用于被动结构。
3. capture 偶尔可接"宾语＋形容词"结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the criminal 捕获罪犯
～ the enemy 俘虏敌人
～ gold medals 夺得金牌
～ one's heart 博得某人的欢心
～ this place 占领这个地方
～ the stronghold 攻占堡垒
～ the thief 抓获小偷

～＋副词

～ brilliantly 英明地占领
～ cruelly 粗鲁地捕捉
～ dexterously 灵巧地捕捉
～ finally 最后地占领
～ slyly 狡猾地占领
～ victoriously 胜利地攻占
～ violently 粗暴地占领

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

We captured the criminal. 我们捕获了那个犯人。
The police have not captured the thief yet. 警方尚未将小偷抓获。
Our army captured 500 of the enemy. 我军俘虏了 500 名敌军。
They captured this place two days ago. 他们两天前占领了这个地方。
We captured the enemy stronghold after a vigorous attack. 我们经过猛烈的攻击后占领了敌人的堡垒。
The Chinese sportsmen captured 28 gold medals at the Sydney Olympic Games. 中国运动员在悉尼奥运会上夺得了 28 枚金牌。
The advertisement will capture the attention of readers everywhere. 这则广告引起各地读者的注意。
He captured her heart. 他博得了她的欢心。
Her beauty captured him. 她的美貌迷住了他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was captured trying to escape from the country. 他企图逃出国境时被抓获。
Six hundred enemy troops were captured in this battle. 这次战斗中俘虏敌军 600 名。
The championship was captured by the Danes. 冠军被丹麦人夺去了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋adj.

They captured the enemy officer alive. 他们活捉了敌人的军官。

词语辨异

♣ ***capture, arrest, catch, seize***
参见 catch 条。

学习参考

capture 也可用作名词,意思是"俘获,捕获"。例如:
Rewards are given for the capture of criminals. 悬赏缉拿罪犯。

car

☞ *n.* ［kɑː］ (cars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**汽车,轿车** a road vehicle with usually four wheels which is driven by a motor and used as a means of travel for a small number of people
2. Ⓒ**(火车)车厢** a railway carriage

基本要点

1. car 的基本意思是"汽车",尤指私人小轿车,可以代替 automobile,但不包括 bus,

taxi, truck 及其他公共车辆,是可数名词。
2. car 的另一个意思是"(火车)车厢", the cars 可作"一列火车"解。
3. car 还可作"火车"解,只用在美式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

back a ~ into a garage 把汽车倒开进车库
bring a ~ to a standstill 刹车
catch a ~ 赶乘汽车
change ~s at 在…换乘汽车
crash a ~ 撞汽车
drive a ~ 开车,驾驶汽车
fuel a ~ 给汽车加燃料
go by ~ 乘车去(旅行)
gear up a ~ 使汽车换快挡
hire a ~ 租车
jack up a ~ 把车顶起
load a ~ 给汽车装载
operate a ~ 驾车,开车
overhaul a ~ 对汽车进行检修
own a ~ 拥有汽车
park a ~ 停放汽车
purchase a ~ 买汽车
repair a ~ 修车
ride in a ~ 乘汽车
road-test a ~ 公路检验汽车
service a ~ 维修保养车
slow down a ~ 减速
speed up a ~ 加速
stop a ~ 停车
take a ~ 乘坐汽车
total a ~ 毁坏汽车
tune up a ~ 调车
turn a ~ around 汽车掉头
uncouple railroad ~s 分开火车的车厢
use a ~ 使用汽车
wash a ~ 刷洗汽车
wreck a ~ 毁坏汽车
write off a ~ 毁掉汽车

形容词 + ~

broken ~ 破汽车
clinic ~ 医疗车
cross-country ~ 越野汽车
crowded ~ 挤满人的汽车
economy-size ~ 经济型汽车
electric ~ 电车
empty ~ 空车
flat ~ 平板货车
huge ~ 很大的汽车
modern ~ 现代化的汽车
new ~ 新汽车
old ~ 旧汽车
old-fashioned ~ 老式汽车
open ~ 敞篷汽车
private ~ 私人小汽车
reconditioned ~ 修理好了的汽车
used ~ 旧汽车
wrecked ~ 被撞坏的汽车

名词 + ~

air cushion ~ 气垫车
baby ~ 微型汽车
baggage ~ 行李车(厢)
box ~ 棚车,集装箱
cable ~ 缆车
cattle ~ (运)牛车
club ~ 豪华客车
combat ~ 装甲车
command ~ 指挥车
dining ~ 餐车
drawing-room ~ 火车卧车中的私人车室
family ~ 家用车
mail ~ 邮政车
passenger ~ 客车
pleasure ~ 旅游车
police ~ 警车
racing ~ 赛车
railroad ~ 火车车厢
sleeping ~ 卧车,卧铺车厢
stock ~ 普通汽车改装的赛车用汽车
tank ~ 铁路的油槽车,槽车
touring ~ 游览车

~ + 名词

~ crash 车祸

介词 + ~

by ~ 乘车
in a ~ 开车
on the ~ 车上

~ + 介词

~ for private use 私人用车

句型例句

Jacelin had so absorbed with watching the car passing by that he didn't notice his friends coming. 杰斯林注视那辆车是如此地专心,以至于他的朋友来了都没有看到。
You will have to block up the wheel of the car to change the tyre. 换轮胎必须把车轮垫起来。
This car exactly answers to the description of the stolen car. 这辆汽车和所说的那辆被盗走的车的特点完全相符。
They advertised that they had a used car for sale. 他们做广告说他们有一辆旧车出售。
We have agreed on the price for the second-hand car. 这辆旧车的价钱我们已敲定。
The driver assisted the old man out of a car. 司机帮助那位老人下车。
The traffic was so thick that a whole row of cars got blocked in. 交通十分拥挤,一大队汽车都被堵住了。
He wanted £800 for the car but I beat him down to £600. 那部车他索价 800 镑,但我把他的价钱杀到 600 镑。
The car's engine is beginning to act up. 这辆车的引擎开始出毛病了。
A driver uses brakes to arrest his car's speed. 司机用刹车降低车速。
His reckless driving accounted for the car accident. 他开车鲁莽是出车祸的原因。
Next you must learn how to back a car into a parking space. 下一步你应该学会如何把车倒入停车的空地。
I figured in our cable car tickets but forgot the bus fares. 我把缆车票算进去却把公共汽车费忘了。
Before eight o'clock they arrived upon the scene by car. 八点钟时他们乘车来到现场。
The news of the car accident astonished everybody. 小轿车发生车祸的消息使大家非常震惊。
She can well afford a new car. 她完全买得起一辆新轿车。
He boiled over when his wife drove a car into the wall. 在他妻子驾车撞到墙上时,他大发了一通脾气。
Is there a sleeping car attached to the train? 本次列车有没有附设一节卧铺车厢?
He scanned the newspaper while waiting for the passenger car. 他边等客车边看报纸。
Some vandals had slashed the seat covers on the passenger car. 一些破坏公物的人将客车上的座套划破了。
We can guarantee the punctual arrival of the armoured cars in foggy weather. 雾天我们能保证装甲车准时到达。
We don't have to fit the special air cushion car into the timetable. 我们不需把这次气垫车安排在时间表中。
A passenger car, unable to stop in time, sliced through a bus, killed eighty passengers. 火车没能及时刹住车,撞上了一辆公共汽车,使 80 位乘客丧生。

常用短语

♣ ***the man in the car***
老百姓 ordinary people
The man in the car can only guess at the causes of the sharp rise in the cost of living. 普通百姓对生活费用急剧上涨的原因只能猜测。
They knew that his views on governing the country served the man in the car. 他们知道他的治国思想就是为老百姓服务。

词语辨异

♣ ***car, automobile, bus, lorry, taxi, truck***
参见 automobile 条。
♣ 下面各组中的短语意思不同:
{ a baby car 微型汽车
{ a baby's car 儿童小汽车
{ drive a car 驾驶汽车
{ drive in a car 搭乘汽车

正误解析

你打算乘出租车还是乘你朋友的汽车回去?
[误] Are you going back by taxi or by your friend's car?
[正] Are you going back by taxi or in your friend's car?
[析] 表示"乘小汽车"可以用 by car,但是,当 car 前有了修饰语时,即特指时就应该用介词 in。

补充资料

[同义词] autocar, buggy, drag, vehicle, automobile
[词源] <英国法语 *carre* <中古拉丁语 *carra*(汽车,车,车厢)

cara·van

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkærəvæn] (caravans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **房车** large vehicle on wheels, equipped for living in and usually towed by motor vehicle
2. Ⓒ **篷车** covered cart or wagon used for living in, and able to be pulled by a horse
3. Ⓒ **旅行队** group of people (e. g. mer-

chant) travelling together across the desert

基本要点

caravan 的基本意思是指通常由机动车拖行的可供居住的房车,引申可指穿过沙漠地带的商队、旅行队。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

Gypsy ～吉卜赛人的大篷车
six-berth luxury ～ 有6个铺位的豪华旅行房车

名词+～

camel ～骆驼队
circus ～马戏团的篷车

～+名词

～ holiday 乘旅行房车度过的假日

～+介词

a ～ of merchants 商队
a ～ of trucks 一队卡车

句型例句

They are touring in New England with a caravan. 他们正开着房车在新英格兰旅行。
He went on a caravan holiday. 他挂了辆房车去旅行度假。
Our caravan sleeps six in comfort. 我们居住的房车可舒舒服服地睡六个人。
Old-fashioned gypsy caravans are painted wooden vehicles that are pulled by horses. 旧式的吉卜赛大篷车是由马拉的涂了颜色的木质车辆。
Once we were part of a caravan of three hundred camels. 我们曾参加有300匹骆驼的商队。
A caravan of people and their camels crossed the desert. 商队和他们的骆驼横越了沙漠。
▲～+to-*v*
The community adviser gave us a caravan to live in. 社区顾问给了我们一间活动住房栖身。

carbo·hy·drate

☞ *n*. [ˌkɑːbəʊˈhaɪdreɪt] (carbohydrates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ 〈化〉碳水化合物;糖类 any of various types of organic compound, such as sugar and starch, containing carbon, hydrogen and oxygen
2. Ⓟ 淀粉质或糖类食物(可使身体发胖) foods containing carbohydrate, considered to be fattening

句型例句

The leaf is a factory for carbohydrate production. 叶子是产生碳水化合物的工厂。
You have too much carbohydrate in your diet. 你吃的食物里碳水化合物太多了。
Eating too much carbohydrates shall make you fat. 吃的食物里碳水化合物太多会让人发胖。
Athletes usually eat a high carbohydrate diet. 运动员通常吃高碳水化合物的食物。
Grains and fruits are high in carbohydrates. 谷物与果类富含碳水化合物。
Bread, potatoes, pasta and rice are all high in carbohydrates. 面包、土豆、面食和大米都是高碳水化合物。

car·bon

☞ *n*. [ˈkɑːbən]

双解释义

Ⓤ 碳 a simple substance found in a pure form as diamonds, etc. or in an impure form as coal, petrol

词汇搭配

形容词+～

activated ～活性炭
radioactive ～放射性碳

～+名词

～ spot(硬币的)碳斑,黑斑
～ tax 烟尘排放税

句型例句

Diamonds are pure carbon. 钻石是纯净的碳。
There are carbon atoms in sugar. 糖含有碳原子。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *carbone* <拉丁语 *carbo* (碳)

car·cass

☞ *n*. [ˈkɑːkəs] (carcasses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 尸体 dead body of an animal, especially one prepared for cutting up as meat
2. Ⓒ 烹调过的禽鸟骨骼 bones of a cooked bird
3. Ⓒ (废车、船等的)残骸,骨架 the decaying remains of sth, such as a car or a ship, etc.

基本要点

1. carcass 的基本意思是"动物的尸体",尤指屠宰后供食用的牲畜躯体,是可数名词。
2. carcass 还可指"(废车、船等的)残骸,骨架",是可数名词。
3. carcass 用作比喻可指"死尸,人的躯体",通常为骂人话,含贬义,属于俚语用法。

词汇搭配

名词+～

chicken ～鸡肉

～+名词

～ meat 鲜肉
～ trade 家具拆卖业

～+介词

～ of a lion 狮子的尸体
～es of old cars 旧车的残骸

句型例句

We came across the carcass of a lion. 我们遇见一具狮子的尸体。
I saw children swimming in an old irrigation ditch alongside the rotting carcass of an ox. 我看到孩子们在腐烂的牛尸旁边旧的灌溉渠里游泳。
Vultures flew around in the sky waiting to pick at the carcass of the deer. 兀鹰在天空盘旋等待着啄食鹿的尸体。
You can make soup by boiling chicken carcasses. 你可以用鸡骨头烧汤。
Divers have found the carcass of a wrecked ship 100 miles from the coast. 潜水员在离岸100英里处发现了一艘失事船只的残骸。
The mining town, now a mere carcass, is a reminder of a past era. 现在只剩下废墟的矿城使人回想起过去的时代。
Shift your great carcass. 挪挪你那肥大的身子。
Move your carcass! 走开!
Move your great carcass out of that chair! 把你庞大的身躯从椅子上挪开!

card

☞ *n*. [kɑːd] (cards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 卡,卡片,名片 a small sheet of stiffened paper or plastic, usually with information printed on it and having various uses
2. Ⓒ 柬帖;明信片 a piece of stiffened paper usually with a picture on the front and a message inside, sent to a person by post on special occasions, such as a birthday or at Christmas; a postcard
3. Ⓒ 纸牌,扑克牌 any of a set of 52 small sheets of stiffened paper marked to show their number and the class they belong to, and used for various games
4. Ⓒ 办法,手段,妙计 sth such as a very effective argument or course of action, which gives one an advantage and which one keeps often secretly until the right moment

基本要点

1. card 的基本意思是"卡""卡片""名片",引申可表示"柬帖""明信片""纸牌""扑克牌"等,均用作可数名词。
2. card 也可指"办法""手段""妙计",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cut ～s 切牌
deal ～s 发牌
exchange ～s 交换名片
get well ～拿到健康卡
have a ～ up one's sleeve 有锦囊妙计
hold all the ～s 支配全局
hold all the winning ～s 稳操胜券
keep away from ～s 不要打牌
play ～s 玩牌
play one's ～s badly 把问题处理得不得当
play one's ～s right 小心从事
play one's ～s well 把问题处理得很得当
play one's last ～使出最后手段
put one's ～ on table 摊牌
show one's ～s 亮牌
throw up one's ～s 罢手认输

形容词+～

big ～大名鼎鼎的人物
congratulatory ～贺卡
postal ～明信片
safe ～安全可靠的方法
sure ～靠得住的办法

名词+～

application ～申请卡
birthday ～生日贺卡
boxing ～拳击程序表
calling ～名片
Christmas ～圣诞贺卡

confirmation ～确认卡
credit ～信用卡
Easter ～复活节卡
filing ～文件卡，档案卡
flash ～单词卡片
graduation ～毕业贺卡
greeting ～贺卡
library ～借书证
New Year's ～贺年卡
permit ～许可证
playing ～纸牌
post ～明信片
press ～记者证
ration ～食物定量供应卡
score ～记分卡
student ～学生证
sympathy ～慰问卡
time ～时刻表
union ～会员证
visiting ～名片
wedding ～结婚请帖

介词＋～

have a game at ～s 打一场纸牌
by ～s 用卡片
on a post ～用明信片
on the ～是可能的

～＋介词

～ of announcement of a birthday 生日请帖
～ of announcement of a wedding 结婚请帖

句型例句

A piece of paper was folded in the card. 有一张纸叠在卡片中。
He was down on all cards at the middle of the tenth round. 到第十回合的中途，他在所有裁判记录卡上分数还是落后。
I contrasted Fair's report card with Dan's to show him how poorly he was doing. 我把费尔的成绩单同丹的做一对比，以示他的成绩多么坏。
This is my visiting card. 这是我的名片。
He was jailed for doctoring his draft card. 他因篡改征兵证而被捕入狱。
The policeman demanded to see their identity cards. 警察要看他们的身份证。
The proposal to introduce identity cards flies in the face of so many British political traditions. 采用身份证的建议公然违反了英国诸多的政治传统。
He was lucky at cards. 他的牌运好。
He was asked to resign from the club when he was discovered cheating at cards. 人们发现他在玩纸牌时作弊，就要求他退出那个俱乐部。
Who dealt the cards? 是谁发的牌？
It's your turn to deal the cards. 轮到你发牌了。
He fanned out the cards in his hand. 他把手中的纸牌呈扇形展开。
Don't play cards with him. He always cheats. 不要和他打牌，他老是作弊。
The train trip was long and tiring, but we killed time by playing cards. 这趟火车旅程又远又累，所以我们靠打牌来消磨时间。
We played cards and he cleaned me out. 我们玩了纸牌，他把我的钱全赢去了。
I don't drink and I've never played cards. 我不喝酒，也从不打牌。
The child tried to build a house of cards but it soon fell over. 这孩子试着用牌搭一所房子，可是它一会儿就倒坍了。
In bridge, each player is dealt thirteen cards. 在桥牌游戏中，每位牌手拿到13张牌。
Before we start the card game, let's draw for partners. 打牌前，先让我们抽牌来选定伙伴。
I sent her a sympathy card when she was in hospital. 她住医院的时候，我给她寄去了一张慰问卡。
My brother forgot to buy his wife a birthday card but managed to carry it off by taking her out for an expensive meal. 我兄弟忘了给妻子买生日卡，但他把她带出去美餐了一顿，成功地把这件事解决了。
Things look bad for them, but they still have a few cards up their sleeve. 情况看上去对他们不利，但他们手上还掌握着几张王牌没有亮出来。

常用短语

♣ ***a big card***
风云人物 a very important person in a special history period
He was once a big card in history. 在历史上，他也曾经是风云人物。
A big card figures in many of her novels. 在她多部小说中出现一个风云人物。
I have heard his name linked with a big card. 我听到他的名字与一位风云人物联系起来。

♣ ***a sure card***
万全之策 the best method
I think that's a sure card. 我想这是万全之策。
Finally, we hit upon a sure card. 我们终于想出了一个万全之策。
We hold a sure card to be practical. 我们认为万全之策是切实可行的。
He introduced us to a sure card. 他向我们介绍了一个万全之策。

♣ ***ask for one's cards***
要求辞职 ask for leaving the job
He's planning to ask for his cards. 他正在计划要求辞职。
The newspaper quoted him telling a group of people that he would ask for his cards soon. 报纸引述他的话告诉一批人他将要求辞职。
He failed to finish the plan, so they placed great pressure on him to ask for his cards. 他没完成计划，因此他们对他大施压力要求他辞职。
It is semiofficially stated that he has asked for his cards. 据半官方的消息说，他已要求辞职。
He suffered the humiliation of being forced to ask for his cards. 他蒙受了被迫要求辞职的羞辱。
I had intended asking for my cards in June, but I think I shall stick it out till the end of the year. 我本来打算6月里要求辞职的，不过我想还是坚持到年底。

♣ ***chuck in one's cards***
〈非正〉停止打牌 stop playing cards
I've had enough of this game; I'll chuck in my cards and go to bed. 这种打牌游戏我玩腻了。我不打了，要去睡觉。

♣ ***count on one's card***
指望一举成名 wish oneself to be famous
She counted on her card, but failed. 她指望一举成名，但是失败了。
The young man is very clever, and counts on his card in his new job. 这位年轻人很聪明，在新的工作中指望一举成名。
Jane would be lucky to study under such a famous singer, and counted on her card. 简幸运地在这样一位著名歌唱家指导下学习，她指望能一举成名。
I found it dull to split hairs over the privacy of a person who counted on one's card. 我觉得对一个指望一举成名的人的隐私评头论足索然无味。

♣ ***hold one's cards close to one's chest***
守口如瓶 keep information from sb
He knew the matter very well, but held his cards close to his chest. 他知道这件事，但是守口如瓶。
I don't know why he held his cards close to his chest. 我不知道他为何一直守口如瓶。
If I tell you the secret, will you hold your cards close to your chest? 如果我告诉你这个秘密，你能守口如瓶吗？
Hold your cards close to your chest, will you? Don't let Mam get on it. 守口如瓶好吗？别让妈妈知道。

♣ ***in the cards***
可能的 maybe
Maybe pulmonary edema was not in the cards for me after all. 也许我根本就不会得肺气肿。
I must think over this. I have known for years that it was in the cards. 我得仔细考虑考虑，许多年来，我就知道这是可能的。
I had always felt that my marriage to her was in the cards. 我觉得我的婚姻是命中注定的。

♣ ***play one's best card***
打出王牌 show best method
They had to play their best card at last. 最后他们不得不打出王牌。

补充资料

［同义词］dial, domino, map, wag, programme
［词源］<古法语 *carte*（纸片，纸牌）

card·board

☞ ***n.*** ［'kɑːdbɔːd］(cardboards)

双解释义

Ⓒ**硬纸板** a stiff, heavy paper material, used for making cards, boxes, etc.

句型例句

The gift arrived in a cardboard box. 礼物是装在硬纸板盒子里送来的。

car·din·al

☞ ***n.*** ［'kɑːdɪnl］(cardinals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**红衣主教** a priest with one of the highest ranks of the Roman Catholic Church
2. Ⓒ**基数** any of the numbers 1, 2, 3, etc. that show quantity rather than order

句型例句

He was made a cardinal. 他成了一位红衣主教。
The cardinal includes 1, 2, 3, etc. 基数词包括1、2、3等。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'kɑːdɪnl］

双解释义

A **最重要的,主要的** most important; chief

基本要点

cardinal 的意思是"非常重要""必不可少的",含有被其他物体所依赖并随其转移的意味,在句中用作定语。cardinal 亦可作"鲜〔深〕红色的"解。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ error 重大失误
~ rule 主要规则

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

This is a matter of cardinal significance. 这是件非常重要的事。
His cardinal idea is that all people should be equal. 他的基本观点是人人都应平等。
The cardinal sweater is popular with most of young ladies. 那种深红色的毛衣深受年轻女士的欢迎。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj***. capital, central, chief, primary, prime
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *cardinalis*(主要的)

care

☞ ***v***. [keə] (cares; cared; caring)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **关心,担心,在乎,介意** mind; be concerned about
2. *vt*. **喜欢,愿意** like

基本要点

1. care 用作及物动词作"在乎""介意""关心"解时,后面常跟 that/wh-或 if/whether 引导的从句;作"愿意"解时,后面常跟动词不定式,一般多用于疑问句、否定句或条件句中,也可用于含有怀疑或不确定意味的半否定句中,但不用于意思十分确切的肯定句中。
2. care 作"在乎,介意,关心"解时还可用作不及物动词,后面常跟介词 about 或 for 引导的短语。
3. care 只有在答句中、含有情态动词时、if 从句中或定语从句中才可用于肯定句。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ nothing 对…没有兴趣

~+副词

~ a bit 关心一点
~ hardly 几乎不关心
~ much 非常在乎
~ very much 很喜欢…,很关心…
~ well 非常关心
~ absolutely 绝对关心
~ aptly 恰当地关心
~ artistically 表面上关心
~ assiduously 专心致志地关心
~ chiefly 主要关心
~ comparatively 相对关心
~ confidentially 秘密地关心
~ consciously 有意识地关心
~ cordially 真心诚意地关心
~ deeply 深感关心
~ deliberately 故意关心
~ domestically 内部关心
~ efficiently 有效地关心
~ enthusiastically 热情关心
~ expertly 专家似地关心
~ falsely 假装关心
~ generally 一般地关心
~ imperfectly 不完全关心
~ morally 有教育意义地关心
~ needlessly 不必要地关心
~ personally 亲自关心
~ properly 适当关心
~ sensationally 合理地关心
~ spontaneously 自然地关心
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地关心
~ visibly 明显地关心

~+介词

~ about 关心,计较,顾虑,当心
~ about one's clothes 讲究衣着
~ for 照管,关心,喜爱,想要
~ for elderly mother 照看上年纪的母亲
~ for others 关心他人
~ for some more coffee 再要些咖啡
~ for the change of the cabinet 对内阁的变更关心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

I couldn't care less. 我不在乎。
She affected not to care. 她作出不在意的样子。
He failed in the examination but I don't think he cares very much. 他考试不及格,但依我看,他并不太在乎。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

Please give me something to drink, I don't care which. 请给我点饮料喝一喝,不管哪一种都行。
The captain cares the safety of both the crew and the passengers. 船长为船员和旅客们的安全操心。

▲S+~+to-*v*

I don't care to go to the movies this evening. 今晚我不想去看电影。
Would you care to come and have a chat with me? 如果你不介意的话,过来和我聊聊天好吗?
We wondered whether you would care to come with us. 我们想知道你是否愿意跟我们一块儿来。
I don't care to see plays or films that depict murders or violence. 我不喜欢看描写谋杀或行凶的戏剧或电影。
Would you care to have a drink? 你想喝点酒吗?
Do you care to have lunch in town? 你想不想在城里吃午饭?
He did not care to meet these people. 他不愿见到这些人。
He did not care to be disturbed. 他不愿意被打扰。
A cat does not care to be washed. 猫不愿洗澡。
You might care to look at this letter. 你应看一看这封信。
Anyone who cares to come will be welcome. 愿意来的人都会受到欢迎。
I don't think he would care to come. 我认为他不会想来的。

▲S+~+for sb+to-*v*

I don't care for others to read my diary. 我不愿让别人看我的日记。
I wonder whether they will care for us all to go there. 我不知道他们是否喜欢我们都到那儿去。
I would not care for him to speak ill of her. 我不喜欢他说她的坏话。

▲S+~+wh-to-*v*

I don't care what to eat. 我不关心吃什么。

▲S+~+that-clause

An average man cares that things are either true or false, but a warrior doesn't. 普通百姓关心的事情不是对就是错,战士就不是这样。

▲S+~+wh-clause

We won't let you in if you don't show your pass. We don't care who you are. 如果不出示出入证,就不让你进去。我们不管你是谁。
I don't care what you do. 你做什么我不管。
She did not care what they thought of her. 她不管他们对她看法如何。
I don't care what we'll have for lunch if I don't have to cook it. 如果要不让我做饭,午饭吃什么都行。
They didn't care how much help they could get from outside. They would rely chiefly on themselves. 他们不在乎从外界能得到多少帮助,他们将主要依靠自己。
Carrie doesn't care how far she has to walk. 嘉莉不在乎她得走多远。

▲S+~+if/whether-clause

They didn't care if/whether it rained or not. 他们不在乎下雨还是不下雨。
I don't care whether he comes or not. 我不在乎他来不来。
I don't care whether it rains, I am happy. 我才不在乎下不下雨呢,我快活着呢。
I don't care whether he stays or goes. 我不在乎他是留下来还是离去。
The boss never cared whether a worker should live or die. 老板从来不顾工人死活。
I don't care if you smoke. 你抽不抽烟,我不在意。

常用短语

♣***care about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

〔说明〕care about 不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

▲*care about sb/sth/v-ing/wh-clause*

1. 喜欢 like
   They do not care about him in the least. 他们一点也不喜欢他。
   I don't much care about going. 我并不很想去。
   I don't care about talking with her. 我不大想和她讲话。
2. 对…感兴趣 feel interest in
   Does he care about her? 他对她感兴趣吗?
   I don't care much about music. 我对音乐不很感兴趣。
   I don't care about going fishing. 我对钓鱼不感兴趣。
3. 担心,关心 be worried about
   The professor said that he was interested only in research; he didn't care about his students. 这位教授说他只对科研感兴

趣，他不关心他的学生们。
He doesn't care about other people in the least; he thinks only of himself. 他一点也不关心别人，只想到自己。
He used to care only about his own family, but has greatly changed now. 他过去只关心自己的家庭，现在却大大地变了。
The average citizen cares less about science and technology. 普通老百姓对科学技术关心较少。
We should care about other people's problems. 我们应该关心别人的困难。
4.在乎，在意 mind
〔说明〕care about 作此解时常用于否定句。
He doesn't seem to care about his failure in the exam. 他看来对考试不及格并不在乎。
They don't care about the expenses. 他们对费用不在乎。
I don't care about the matter. 我对这事毫不介意。
A great man does not care about trifles. 伟人对琐事毫不介意。
Don't you care about losing your job? 你难道就不担心失去你的工作？
He doesn't care about what people say. 别人说什么他不管。
I don't care about what you think; I'm sure he is right. 我不管你是怎么想的，我肯定他是对的。
She didn't care about when he would leave. 她并不在意他什么时候离开。

♣ ***care for*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
〔说明〕care for 不用于进行体。
▲ *care for sb/sth/v-ing*
1.喜欢；宠爱 like
He is fond of her, but she does not seem to care for him. 他对她多情，但她似乎不喜欢他。
You don't care for Helen, do you? 你并不喜欢海伦，是不是？
I don't much care for sweets. 我不太喜欢吃糖果。
He doesn't care much for beef. 他不怎么喜欢吃牛肉。
My brother likes potatoes very much, but I don't care for them. 我弟弟很爱吃土豆，可我不喜欢。
He does not care for money. 他不爱财。
I don't care for Paris. 我不喜欢巴黎。
I don't care for the book. 我不喜欢这本书。
I care for music. 我喜欢音乐。
I don't care for this kind of clothes. 我不喜欢这种衣服。
Long, long ago there lived an Emperor who cared more for new clothes than anything else. 很久很久以前，有一个皇帝，他喜欢新衣胜过任何别的东西。
My brother doesn't care for sports very much. 我哥哥不大喜欢运动。
I certainly don't care for the way he treats his wife. 我当然不喜欢他那对待妻子的态度。
I don't care very much for going there alone. 我不太想一个人去那里。
I don't care for standing in queues. 我不喜欢排队。
I don't much care for fishing. 我不很喜欢钓鱼。
2.牵挂，注重 be concerned or worried about
He cares only for himself. 他只顾他自己。
We must care for each other and help each other. 我们要互相关心，互相帮助。
They didn't care for the livelihood of the people. They cared only for their own personal promotion and prosperity. 他们不关心人民的生活，只顾自己升官发财。
I don't care for his safety. 我不为他的安全担心。
She exhausted herself by hard work, but she didn't care for that. 艰苦的工作使她精疲力竭，不过她并不在意。
3.愿意要… like to have sth; want
Would you care for some more coffee? 想再喝点咖啡吗？
Would the children care for some more cake? 孩子们还要蛋糕吗？
4.照料，服侍 look after
She cares for the children as if they were her own. 她就像照顾自己的孩子一样照看这些孩子们。
Who is going to care for our sick friend? 谁将照顾我们有病的朋友？
We must care for each other, must love and help each other. 我们必须互相关心，互相爱护，互相帮助。
We should care for the younger generation. 我们应该关心年轻一代。
She always cares for my health. 她一直关心我的健康。
The State must care for the families of soldiers killed in war. 国家必须负责照料阵亡军人家属的生活。
Who will care for the birds while we are away? 我们走了，谁来喂鸟？
I gradually learned their methods of caring for the rice shoots. 我逐渐了解了他们管理秧苗的方法。
We should learn how to care properly for all the machinery we use. 我们应该学会怎样照管好我们使用的所有机器。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was given treatment and cared for until he recovered. 他一直受到治疗和护理直到痊愈。
My grandmother was cared for by my aunt. 我祖母由我姑母照顾。
While their parents were abroad, the children were cared for by a relative. 孩子们在父母出国的时候，由一个亲戚照管。
As an orphan, Abell was cared for by the local authorities. 艾贝尔是个孤儿，受到了当地政府的照顾。
In China, all children are well cared for. 在中国，孩子得到了很好的照料。
The children are well cared for in the nurseries. 孩子们在托儿所受到良好的照顾。
That ancient temple looked well cared for. 那座古庙看来保护得很好。
5.尊重 have regard for
He came back a real hero even in the eyes of those who had not cared for him before. 他回来时已成了一个真正的英雄，即使在那些过去不大看得起他的人眼中也是如此。
If you care for my advice, I don't think you should go. 如果你愿意听我的劝告，我认为你还是别去。
One shouldn't act without caring for public opinion. 一个人的行为不能不顾公共舆论。
I do care for what he says. 我对他的话的确很尊重。

词语辨异

♣ ***care, care about***
1. care 可用作及物动词，care about 中的 care 是不及物动词。
2. care 和 care about 的含义相同，都表示"在乎""关心"，但 care 后可接从句或动词不定式，而 care about 后面一般接单个名词、动名词或代词。另外，care about 比 care 更强调关心的内容。

♣ ***care about, care for***
这两个短语都可作"关心"解，前者不如后者普遍，且 care about 更倾向强调重要，可译为"在乎""在意""关心"；而 care for 强调"照料""喜欢"。试比较：
He doesn't care about money.
他不在乎钱。
He doesn't care for money.
他不爱财。

♣下面三个句子都可译为"去不去我无所谓"，但含义不同：
I don't care about going.
我不想去。
I don't care to go.
我不肯去。
I don't care if I go.
我愿意去。

♣ ***care about v-ing, care to-v***
这两者的意思相同，前者语气较后者弱些。试比较下面两句话：
I don't care about talking with her.
我不太想和她讲话。
He doesn't care to play football, he'd rather go for a walk.
他不肯踢足球，倒很想散步。

♣ ***care for, be concerned about***
这组短语都有"关心"的意思。其区别在于：
1. care for 主要用于人，且多用于口语中。例如：
I really care for the students in my class, though I've taught them only two months. 我确实喜欢我班上的学生，尽管我才教他们两个月。
Does she care for him at all? 她到底喜欢他吗？
2. be concerned about 既可用于人，也可用于物，多用于书面语中。例如：
Please don't be concerned about me. 请不要为我的事操心。
Why are you so concerned about the boy's safety? 你为何如此担心那孩子的安全？
He is concerned about her illness. 他担心她的病情。
The leader was much concerned about the plight of the refugees. 那位领导人对难民的悲惨处境很担忧。

正误解析

1.我不喜欢浓咖啡。
［误］I don't care black coffee.
［正］I don't care for black coffee.
［析］care 表示"计较""介意""在乎"，其后可接名词作宾语，如表示"喜欢""想要"，应该说 care for。
2.他热爱他的工作，不计较工资多少。
［误］He loves his job, so he does not care of his wages.
［正］He loves his job, so he does not care about his wages.
［析］表示"介意""计较"，可用 care about，但不能用 care of，后者表示"由…转给…"。

3.有些人对别人漠不关心。
[误] Some people do not care others.
[正] Some people do not care about others.
[析] "关心某人"应说 care about sb,不可遗漏介词 about。

4.我对我们比赛的输赢是当作一回事的。
[误] I really care about whether we win or lose.
[正] I really care whether we win or lose.
[析] 表示"在乎""介意"时,care 可直接接 whether/if 从句作宾语,不需搭用介词 about。

5.弯着腰去拾那枚硬币,我倒并不在乎。
[误] I did not care to bend down to pick up the coin.
[正] I did not mind bending down to pick up the coin.
[析] 征询某人是否乐于做某事,或对某事物是否感兴趣,可用 care to do sth 或 care for〔about〕sth;而征询某人对做某件事是否介意或反对时,须用 mind。

6.我想散散步。
[误] I care for a walk.
[正] I'd like to go for a walk.
[析] care for 表示"喜欢""想要"时,一般只用于疑问句、否定句或条件句中;care 接动词不定式时,多作礼貌性用语,在其他情况下多用 like 或 want。

☞ *n.* [keə] (cares)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **照顾,护理** the process of looking after and giving attention to sb who needs it, such as a sick or old person
2. Ⓤ **小心,注意** carefulness in avoiding harm, damage, etc.
3. Ⓤ **忧虑,挂念** worry, sorrow or uncertainty
4. Ⓒ **负责照管、办理的事** a thing for which one is responsible; cause of sorrow and anxiety

基本要点

1. care 用作名词时意思是"照顾""护理",也可指"小心""注意",还可指"忧虑""挂念",均用作不可数名词。
2. care 可作"烦人的事"解,为可数名词,多用其复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abolish ～消除烦恼
banish ～排除疑虑
bestow much ～ 对…多加关心
carry ～不安
demand ～需要注意
drown one's ～s 消愁
ease ～安心
escape ～避免劳神
exercise ～当心,注意
give ～关照
lose ～抛开心事
need ～需要关照
provide ～关怀
relax ～放松思想
require ～需要关心
show ～注意
soothe ～去忧消愁
take ～ 留心
unload ～摆脱操劳

形容词＋～

anxious ～焦虑
better ～更好的护理
carping ～过分的挑剔
chary ～谨慎的照看
considerable ～值得考虑
considerate ～周到的照料
constant ～不断的关心
daily ～日常事务
deliberate ～仔细考虑
devoted ～热心的料理
dismal ～忧郁的心情
domestic ～家务事
due ～应有的谨慎
extended ～延续的护理
every possible ～一切可能的关心
fastidious ～过分讲究
great ～极其小心
harassing ～折磨人的担心
hospitable ～热情的照料
hygienic ～卫生护理
kindly ～亲切关怀
loving ～关怀备至
medical ～医疗护理
primary ～初级护理
special ～特别护理
utmost ～极其仔细
visible ～明显的关心
wasting ～耗神
worldly ～人世间的操劳

名词＋～

business ～s 商业事务
child ～幼儿护理
day ～日托,日间照管学龄前儿童
doctor's ～医生护理
emergency ～紧急护理
family ～s 家务琐事
health ～保健
nursing ～护理

～＋名词

～ center 托儿所

介词＋～

by ～由于担心
free from ～放心,安心,无忧无虑
in sb's ～在某人的照料下
leave sb in (the) ～ of 把某人托…照管
a lot of ～s 很多操心事
to the ～ of sb 某人转交
under sb's ～在某人的照看下
under the ～ of sb 在某人的关怀〔照料〕下
with ～在某人的关照下
without a ～无忧无虑
without due ～草草,仓促

～＋介词

～ about 对…感兴趣
～ for 喜欢…
～ in the choice of his words 在选择字眼上注意
～ on that work 对那项工作关心
～ for one's son 对儿子的关心

句型例句

The children have the best of care in new China. 在新中国,儿童受到无微不至的关怀。
He owes it to his doctor's care that he is quite well again. 他再次痊愈是靠医生的关怀。
Being forced to leave, the woman recommended her child to my care. 这个妇女被迫出走,把她的孩子托付给我照看。
On Sunday evening he dressed himself with special care. 星期天晚上他非常细心地把自己打扮了一番。
The peasants weeded and dressed the field with great care while the crop was growing. 庄稼生长时,农民细心地给土地除草。
He said I should have given more care to my work. 他说我本应当更认真地工作。
Handle with care, or the acid may get out. 小心轻放,否则酸要淌出来的。
They planned out the trip with care. 他们为这次旅行做了周密的计划。
The matter requires great care. 这事要很细心。
Care killed a cat. 忧虑伤身。
He had put off all personal cares. 他已摆脱了一切个人的牵累。
He was rich and free from cares of every kind. 他富有而又无烦心之事。

常用短语

♣ ***in care of***
转交 giving sb sth by the third person
This letter is written to my uncle in care of Mr. Green. 这封由格林先生转交的信是写给我叔叔的。

♣ ***take care***
〔说明〕take care 接 that 从句时,从句的谓语动词要和 take 的时态一致,即一般现在时;如谓语动词用一般过去时 took,则从句中的谓语动词也要用一般过去时。
1.当心,小心 be careful
Take care! Don't let the child fall over. 当心! 不要让孩子跌倒。
Take great care. I pray you! 要多加小心,我求求你!
Take care to add the bill up correctly. 注意把账单加准确。
He took care to keep the cattle from falling off. 他精心照料着牛群,不使它们瘦下来。
Take care to match the sewing thread with the cloth so that the stitches, being of the same colour, will not show. 要尽量使线的颜色和布相配,这样就看不出线缝了。
Take care to spell every word right. You missed out the "d" from "bridge". 注意把每个词都拼写正确,你把 bridge 中的 d 漏掉了。
They took their care never to offend their visitors. 他们小心谨慎,决不使他们的来访者受到感情上的伤害。
2.坚持到底 keep on
He always takes care to see that he comes off best in any deal. 他总是千方百计要在做交易中都占上风。
The boys took care that there were no apples left on the tree. 孩子们执意要把树上的苹果吃得净光。

♣ ***take care of***
1.照顾 look after
Don't worry. I'll take care of you. 别担心,我会照顾你的。
She stayed to take care of her mother. 她留下来照料她母亲。
When they were given new uniforms, they were required to take good care of them. 发了新制服以后,要求他们加以爱护。
The advice we gave him boiled down to this: he should take care of his health. 我们给他的劝告可归结为:他该注意自己的

健康。

2.对付,处理 deal with

If anybody has troubled you I will take care of him. 如果有人找你的麻烦,我将对付他。

Who's going to take care of the complaints? 谁来处理这些申诉?

They will take care of the pending cases. 他们将处理这些悬而未决的案件。

He's a very busy lawyer and has already taken care of another case. 他是一位很忙的律师,现已着手处理另一件案子。

He was criticized for his delay in taking care of the matter. 他由于没有及时处理这件事而受到批评。

The lifeguards must be trained to take care of any sort of emergency. 救生员一定要接受训练,学会应付各种紧急情况。

A decisive person is needed to take care of the situation. 我们需要一个果断的人来应付这个局面。

Being prepared, we shall be able to take care of all kinds of complicated situations. 有了准备,就能恰当地应付各种复杂的局面。

3.干掉 kill

I don't want to take care of the old man, can't we just tie him up to keep him quiet? 我不想干掉那老头,咱们只把他捆起来叫他别作声行吗?

4.抵消 balance

But fairly soon real life disasters took care of publicity. 但现实生活中的灾难很快就使这套宣传失效了。

♣ ***the care of***

由…照顾〔管理〕 being responsible for

They committed some funds to the care of the board of trustees. 他们把一笔款子交给董事会管理。

The boy was committed to the care of his aunt. 这个孩子被交给他的姑妈照管。

You can place the boy under the care of your neighbour. 你可以把孩子交给你的邻居照料。

He placed his little son under the care of his aunt. 他把儿子托给其姨妈照管。

There she remained under the care of Aunt Liu. 在那里她一直受到刘大娘的照顾。

Flocks of poultry are usually in the care of small children. 家禽常由孩子们照管。

词语辨异

♣ ***care, anxiety, worry***

参见 worry 条。

♣ ***care, concern***

二者均可表示"关心",有时可换用。其区别在于:

1. care 后一般接介词 for, concern 后一般接 for, about 或 at。例如:

He showed no care〔concern〕 for others. 他对别人漠不关心。

He does not show much concern about it. 他对那事不太关心。

He expressed much concern at the news. 他对这条消息十分关心。

2. care 可表示"小心",而 concern 无此义。例如:

Great care should be exercised in the matter. 对这件事应特别慎重。

3. concern 后接 with 或 in 表利害关系,而 care 无此用法。例如:

I have no concern with〔in〕 this business. 我与这事不相干。

正误解析

1.妈妈留在家里照料我的孩子。

〔误〕Mother stayed home to take a care of my baby.

〔正〕Mother stayed home to take care of my baby.

请爱护公物。

〔误〕Take the care of public property, please.

〔正〕Take care of public property, please.

〔析〕表示"照料""爱护"时,care 前不加冠词。

2.注意页码要写清楚。

〔误〕Take care of pages are clearly numbered.

〔正〕Take care that pages are clearly numbered.

〔析〕take care 一般用于祈使句,可以单独使用,也可后接从句,表示"注意"。

学习参考

短语 take care of 的被动形式有以下两种:

1.以 of 的宾语作主语。例如:

The baby should be taken care of by her. 婴儿须由她照料。

2.以 care 作主语。例如:

Care should be taken of the baby by her. 由她照料那婴儿。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* delight in, desire, enjoy, want *n.* affliction, anxiety, caution, regard

〔反义词〕 *n.* carelessness, inattention, thoughtlessness

〔词源〕 <古英语 *caru*(悲痛,哀痛,悲伤)

car·eer

☞ ***n.*** [kə'rɪə] (careers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**职业** a job or profession for which one is trained and which one intends to follow for part or the whole of one's life

2. Ⓒ **生涯,经历** (a part of) the general course of a person's working life

基本要点

career 的基本意思是"职业",指需特别训练并终生或长期从事的工作,引申可作某人的"生涯,经历"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

begin〔enter〕 a ~开始一种生涯

choose〔pursue, seek〕 a ~选择〔从事,寻求〕职业

close〔end〕 one's ~终止个人的生涯

follow a ~从事一种生涯

ruin one's ~葬送事业

形容词 + ~

brilliant〔great〕 ~光辉〔伟大〕的前程

literary〔diplomatic〕 ~文学〔外交〕生涯

medical〔military, political〕 ~医生〔军人,政治〕生涯

professional〔successful〕 ~职业〔成功〕经历

promising ~有前途的事业

名词 + ~

business〔newspaper, picture〕 ~商业〔记者,银幕〕生涯

school〔stage〕 ~学校〔舞台〕生涯

student ~学生经历

~ + 名词

~ diplomat 职业外交家

~ woman 职业妇女

~ + 后置定语

~ open to woman 妇女可从事的职业

~ + 介词

~ as a writer 作家生涯

~ in medical profession 医学事业

~ of art 艺术生涯

句型例句

He made the church his career. 他以宗教事业为终身职业。

More careers for women should be provided in society. 社会应为妇女提供更多的职业。

My uncle entered upon a diplomatic career at the age of thirty-five. 我伯父 35 岁时开始了外交官的生涯。

We can learn much by reading about the careers of great men. 通过阅读有关伟人生平的书,我们能学到很多东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***career, job, work***

这组词都有"职业""事业"的意思。

1. career 指的是终身事业;而 job 和 work 却指的是人们为谋生而做的工作。

2. job 主要指有报酬的工作;而 work 可指任何需要做出努力来完成的事。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 job, profession, vocation

〔词源〕 <法语 *careiere*(路,跑道)

care·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['keəfl] (more careful; most careful)

双解释义

仔细的,小心的 taking care with the intention of avoiding loss or danger; cautious

基本要点

1. careful 的基本意思是"仔细的""小心的",含有靠认真实践来避免错误的意味。

2. careful 和 about 连用,通常后接指物的名词、动名词或从句。

3. careful 用作表语时,其后也可跟动词不定式、that/wh-从句。

4. careful 和 of 连用,通常后接指人或事物的名词,也可接从句。接从句时,of 常省略。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ answer 谨慎的回答

~ examination 仔细调查

~ man 细心的人

~ plan 彻底的计划

~ reading 精读

~ sum 细数目

~ tone of speech 关切的口吻

副词 + ~

extremely ～很讲究
overly ～过于仔细

～＋介词

～ about 注意，重视，关切，讲究
～ about one's appearance 讲究外表
～ for 当心，留意，注意
～ in 在…方面谨慎的
～ of 保护，保重，注意
～ with 注意，照顾

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He took careful aim and fired at the rabbit. 他仔细瞄准，然后向兔子开枪射击。
This problem calls for careful thinking. 这个问题需要仔细考虑考虑。
It isn't enough just to cast your eyes over this blue-print; you should make a careful study of it. 这份图纸只是草草过一眼是不够的，你得仔细地推敲推敲。
Without careful investigation you're liable to come to wrong conclusions. 不仔细调查研究，你就会得出错误结论。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He was careful as ever. 他和以前一样仔细。
—Is that lobster alive? —Yes, be careful. It's very much alive. ——那只龙虾是活的吗？——是的，当心！它还是活生生的呢！
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Be careful in money matters. 在钱方面要特别小心。
Be careful in doing this. 做这件事一定要细心。
Be very careful with fire. 要特别小心火。
Be careful with the glassware, don't get cut. 接触玻璃器皿要当心，别让其划破。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
Be careful not to bind off too tightly, or the work will lose its shape. 注意收针时别太紧，否则会走样的。
Be careful not to crease up the pages. 当心，不要把书弄皱了。
Be careful not to get eaten up with pride. 注意不要骄傲自满。
▲S＋be＋～＋*v*-ing
You should be careful crossing deep forests. 从森林穿行时你应特别小心。
▲S＋be＋～＋(that/)wh-clause
Be careful that you don't drop the vase. 当心别把那花瓶打了。
Be careful you don't ask for any more. 注意，你不要再要了。
Be careful how you hold it. 你要注意怎么样拿着它。
Be careful how you walk in this field. There are lots of rocks cropping out. 你在这块地行走时要小心，地面上有许多露出来的石头。
Be careful how you answer, or you might furnish an advantage to your opponent. 要谨慎作答，否则你可能给对手以可乘之机。
Be careful when you're crossing the road. 过马路时要小心。
▲S＋be＋～＋as to wh-clause
You must be careful as to what you say or do. 对你所说或所做的一切要小心。
You have to be careful as to how you spend the money. 对于如何花这笔钱你必须谨慎。

常用短语

♣ ***careful about***
讲究；小心，当心 cautious
She is too careful about her dress. 她过分讲究衣着。
Let me warn you to be particularly careful about not mentioning this to anyone. 我警告你要特别小心不要对任何人提起这件事。
You'll have to be careful about what to say; you really caught him on the raw when you mentioned his first wife. 你以后说话必须注意点，你提到他第一个妻子，这确实触到了他的痛处。
Be careful about what you say. 要当心你说的话。

♣ ***careful for***
关注 precautious
The captain is careful for the safety of the passengers. 船长关注旅客们的安全。
You cannot be too careful for your health. 你越注意健康越好。

♣ ***careful of***
当心 taking care with the intention of avoiding loss or danger
We must be careful of public property. 我们必须爱护公共财物。
You will be careful of her now if I trust you? 如果我信赖你的话，你会好好关心她吗？
Be careful of what you are doing. 注意你的所作所为。
Her mother was careful of what to show. 她的妈妈对她展示的物品很小心。
Be careful not to bend that spoon. 当心别把汤匙弄弯。

词语辨异

♣ ***careful of, careful for***
这组短语意思并不同：careful of 的意思是"注意"，指由于某种原因如利害关系或责任而加以注意；careful for 的意思是"关心"，指由于关心挂念而表示关注。试比较：
He is careful for her prospects.
他关注她的前途。
He is careful of her prospects.
他注意她的前途。

♣ ***careful, attentive, cautious, precautious***
这组形容词都有"细心的""谨慎的"意思。其区别在于：
1. careful 修饰具有动作概念的名词时，可译为"细致的""精心的"，含有靠认真实践来避免错误的意味。例如：
One can never be too careful in his work. 工作越细心越好。
She was careful enough to find this mistake of mine. 她相当仔细，发现了我的这一差错。
2. attentive 指为了理解或改变事物而采取"注意的"或"聚精会神"的态度，有时含有谦恭有礼的意味。例如：
Please be more attentive to your studies. 请多用点儿心读书。
A speaker likes to have an attentive audience. 演讲者喜欢聚精会神的听众。
She was very attentive to her sick sister. 她非常关心生病的妹妹。
3. cautious 指对待某事物时，要仔细考虑各种可能性，所持的态度是"细心的""谨慎的"，含有要避免危险、谨慎留意、以防出现差错的意味。例如：
The students are cautious not to make any mistakes in spelling. 学生们在拼写时非常小心。
He is a cautious driver. 他开车很谨慎。
Papa, intensely cautious, never made a decision lightly. 爸爸非常谨慎小心，从来不轻易作出决定。
She was cautious of strangers. 她对陌生人很戒备。
4. precautious 指对待某事物是"有防备的""戒备的""警惕的"，尤指社会场合的谨慎，除非对知己者，否则不愿对他人谈及自己的个人问题，也指担心出差错而事先做好各种防范准备。例如：
He was precautious in crossing the rickety bridge. 走过这座摇摇晃晃的桥时他小心翼翼。

正误解析

1. 你做练习时必须细心。
[误] You must be careful of your exercises.
[正] You must be careful with your exercises.
[析] be careful of 是"提防""当心"的意思；be careful with 则是"认真做某事""慎重对待某事"的意思。
2. 你应该更加注意自己的健康。
[误] You should be more careful for your health.
[正] You should be more careful about (of) your health.
[析] be careful for 表示"对…挂念""对…惦记"，表示"注意""关心"要用 be careful about(of)。

补充资料

[同义词] cautious, guarded, thoughtful
[反义词] careless, neglectful, rash, thoughtless

care·less

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkeələs]

双解释义

1. **粗心的，草率的** not taking enough care; inattentive
2. 🄿 **随便的，不介意的** done without care
3. **不关心的，淡漠的** free from care or worry; unconcerned

基本要点

1. careless 的基本意思指人时是"粗心的""草率的"，指事物时表示"不用心的"。引申可指"随便的""自然的"，在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. careless 与 of 连用时表示"不关心的""淡漠的"，其后多接具体名词。在句中多用作表语。
3. careless 表示"做某事不细心"时接"in＋*v*-ing"；表示"不小心做错了某事"时接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ life 无忧无虑的生活
～ mistake 由粗心引起的错误，由于疏忽而引起的错误
～ youth 无忧的青年时代

~ + 副词

~ enough 十分粗心的

~ + 介词

~ about 对…粗心的,对…漫不经心的
~ about one's dress 不讲究衣着
~ about the consequences 不考虑后果
~ in 对…粗心的,对…漫不经心的
~ of one's health 不爱惜身体
~ with one's money 随便花钱

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

A careless driver is a danger to us all. 粗心的司机对我们大家都是一种危险。
A careless mistake cost the company millions of dollars. 一次疏忽造成了公司数百万美元的损失。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

He used to be careless about his speech. 他以前说话常大大咧咧的。
The student was careless about his personal appearance. 这个学生不注意个人仪表。
Tom is careless in preparing his lessons. 汤姆准备功课不细心。
She is careless about her clothes. 她不注重衣着。

▲S + be + ~ + to- *v*

Jenny was careless to let out the secret. 珍妮不小心泄露了秘密。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to- *v*

It was careless of you to leave the door unlocked. 你出去时不锁门,太粗心了。

词语辨异

♣ ***careless about, careless of***

这两个短语含义并不相同,前者意为"漫不经心",后者意为"不在乎"。试比较:

My wife is careless about her clothes.
我妻子对衣着漫不经心。
(对要穿什么衣服漫不经心)
My wife is careless of her clothes.
我妻子对衣着不介意。
(对穿着什么衣服不介意)

♣ ***careless, carefree***

二者均可表示"无忧无虑的"。其区别在于:careless 更强调人们从主观上所采取的"无忧无虑"的态度,多用作褒义词;而 carefree 则仅从事物的客观状态上描述,多用作贬义词。例如:

On a fine spring day like this, I feel quite carefree. 在这样一个春光明媚的日子,我感觉无忧无虑。

正误解析

他在工作方面非常粗枝大叶。
[误] He is absolutely careless to his work.
[正] He is absolutely careless in his work.
[析] 表示"在某方面不仔细",应该说 be careless in...,其中介词 in 不能换成 to。

补充资料

[同义词] casual, indifferent, inexact, unmindful, thoughtless, unthinking
[反义词] careful, cautious, diligent, mindful, tidy, watchful, meticulous

ca·ress

☞ ***n***. [kə'res] (caresses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**爱抚;抚摸** loving touch or stroke
2. Ⓒ**亲吻** a gentle kiss to show you love sb

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give a ~ to 爱抚某人

形容词 + ~

gentle ~ 温柔的爱抚
loving ~ 爱抚

~ + 介词

the ~ of a gentle breeze 微风的轻抚

句型例句

The little boy was embarrassed by his aunt's caresses. 小男孩对他姨妈的爱抚感到很不自在。
She melted under the warmth of his caresses. 她在他的爱抚下熔化了。
Grandmother gave each of us a kiss and a caress. 奶奶轻轻抱着我们每人亲一下。
She gave the baby a caress on the check. 她亲了那宝宝的脸。
He exerted himself to win by indulgence and caresses the hearts of those who were under his command. 他尽力靠恩惠和甜言蜜语赢得下属的心。

☞ ***v***. [kə'res] (caresses; caressed; caressing)

双解释义

vt. **爱抚;抚摸** touch or stroke (sb/sth) lovingly

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ warmly 热烈地拥抱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He caressed his wife affectionately. 他深情地抚抱他的妻子。
He caressed his wife lovingly. 他怜爱万分地抚摸着妻子。
I gently caressed her hair. 我轻轻地抚摸她的头发。
She caressed his cheek lovingly. 她深情地抚摸着他的面颊。
She caressed my hand and looked deep into my eyes. 她轻抚着我的手并深情地凝视我。
Gently he caressed the back of her neck. 他轻柔地爱抚她的颈背。
They caressed each other. 他们爱抚地抱在一起。
The old man caressed his beard and nodded. 老人抚须点头。
The two lovers caressed each other lovingly. 这对恋人亲热地拥抱。
A warm breeze caressed her cheeks. 和煦的微风轻抚她的脸颊。
The warm ocean breeze caressed her skin. 温暖的海风轻拂她的皮肤。
Its prolonged echoes caress the ear. 那绵延不绝的回声在耳边回荡。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was caressed by her admirers. 她被崇拜的人所爱抚。

care·taker

☞ ***n***. ['keəteɪkə] (caretakers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**看门人** person who is employed to look after a house, building, etc.
2. Ⓒ**(主人外出时房地产的)看管人,代管人** a person who looks after a house or land when the owner is absent
3. Ⓒ**照看人;监护人;护理人员** a person such as a teacher, parent, nurse, etc. who takes care of other people

句型例句

At the end of the day, the children put their chairs on their desks so that the caretaker could sweep the floor of the classroom. 当一天结束时,孩子们将椅子放到桌子上以便管理员清扫教室地板。
The children can help clear up after a school event if the caretaker is ill. 在管理员生病的情况下,学校活动之后孩子们可以帮忙收拾。
He is the caretaker of our school. 他是我们学校的管理员。
He's the caretaker of a huge mansion in California. 他是加利福尼亚一座大厦的管理人。
Large houses often have a caretaker who does the gardening and repairs. 大宅子常有个管理人,负责侍弄花园和修缮工作。

☞ ***adj***. ['keəteɪkə]

双解释义

暂时代理的;临时的 holding power temporarily; interim

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ government 看守政府
~ manager 代经理

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

For a year he held the premiership in a caretaker capacity. 他担任了一年的临时代总理。
The club has recently appointed a caretaker manager. 俱乐部最近任命了一名临时代理经理。

cargo

☞ ***n***. ['kɑːgəu] (cargoes/cargos)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**货物** (one load of) the goods carried by a ship, plane, or vehicle

基本要点

cargo 主要指船、飞机或其他大型运输工具所装运的"货物",其复数形式有两种:cargoes 或 cargos。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept[carry, check] the ~ 接收[运送,检查]货物
land[ship] the ~ 把货物运到陆上[装上船]
transfer the ~ 转运货物

unload the ～卸货

形容词＋～

damaged ～受损货物
full ～足额货物
packed〔returned〕～包装〔退回〕的货物

名词＋～

container ～集装箱货物
treasure ～贵重货物

～＋名词

～ line 定期货轮
～ plane 运输机，运货班机
～ ship 货轮，货船
～ space 货舱

～＋介词

～ of 1,000 tons 一千吨货物

句型例句

Half cargo in the ship was poured into the sea. 船上的一半货物被倒进了海里。
This plane can carry a cargo of 12 tons. 这架飞机可载 12 吨货物。
The freighter put in at the port to take on cargoes. 货轮在港口靠岸装货。

补充资料

［同义词］ load
［词源］ ＜西班牙语 *cargo*(负荷)

car·pen·ter

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɑːpəntə］(carpenters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**木工，木匠** a person who is skilled at making and repairing wooden objects

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～'s rule 折尺，木匠尺
～'s shop 木匠店
～'s square 匀尺，角尺，曲尺

句型例句

The carpenter angrily flung away his tools and would work no longer. 那木匠怒气冲冲地扔下工具不肯再干了。
The carpenter gave an estimate of 90 dollars for the job. 木匠对这工作的要价是 90 美元。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *carpentarius*(造有篷马车的人)

car·pet

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɑːpɪt］(carpets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**地毯** a shaped piece of heavy woven often woollen material for covering floors or stairs

基本要点

carpet 的基本意思是"地毯"，多由棉、毛制成，用来铺地板或楼梯，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat a ～拍打地毯
clean a ～把地毯弄干净
design a ～设计地毯
dust a ～除去地毯上的灰尘
lay a ～铺地毯
manufacture a ～制作地毯
take up a ～拿起地毯
weave a ～织地毯
call sb on the ～叫某人对他〔她〕的行为作出解释，训斥某人
roll out the red ～ for sb 隆重接待某人

形容词＋～

attractive ～引人注目的地毯
beautiful ～美丽的地毯
bright ～色彩鲜艳的地毯
clean ～干净的地毯
dusty ～积满灰尘的地毯
expensive ～昂贵的地毯
flying ～飞毯，魔毯
lovely ～令人喜欢的地毯
magic ～飞毯，魔毯
modern ～新式地毯
soft ～柔软的地毯
ugly ～难看的地毯

句型例句

This room is crying out for a new carpet. 这个房间急需一条新地毯。
The carpet is too thick to double up. 地毯太厚，折不起来。
She was beating the carpet. 她正在敲打地毯。
The colour of the wall and the colour of the carpet will blend well together. 墙的颜色和地毯的颜色很和谐。
The color of the curtains clashed with the color of the carpet. 窗帘的颜色与地毯的颜色不协调。
I can't get the dirt out of the carpet; it's been ground in. 污物已渍入地毯，我清除不了。
The dirt was deeply ground into the carpet. 泥土被深深地踩进地毯里。
The sun faded the carpet. 太阳使地毯褪了色。
This room has been fitted carpets. 这个房间已铺了地毯。
They furnished their house with red carpets. 他们用红地毯装饰了他们的房子。
There are many colourful carpets on show. 展览会上展出了许多华丽的地毯。
He walked on a carpet of grass. 他在地毯般的草地上行走。

常用短语

♣ ***call on the carpet***
责备某人 scold sb
▲ *call sb on the carpet*
The boss called the foreman on the carpet for granting sick leave to a worker without first asking for permission. 老板训斥那个工头未经事先请示就擅自批准一个工人的病假。

词语辨异

♣ ***carpet, blanket, rug***
这组词都有"地毯"的意思。其区别在于：
1. 用来铺地板或楼梯的叫 carpet，指厚实的棉、毛地毯。例如：
She hesitated for a minute and stood while a tear or two splashed on the worn red carpet. 她踌躇了一会，静静地站在那里，一两滴泪水溅落在脚下破旧的红地毯上。
They rolled out the red carpet for the Queen when she arrived in Australia. 他们铺红地毯隆重欢迎女王访问澳大利亚。
2. 用来铺室内地面的叫 rug，指小地毯、毛皮地毯。例如：
The rug on the floor of the living room is very expensive. 起居室里铺的毛皮地毯是很昂贵的。
3. blanket 指小块地毯，用来铺地面的某一部分，也指盖在膝盖上防寒用的毯子。例如：
She put the blanket over her knees. 她在膝盖上放了块毯子。

补充资料

［同义词］ mat, rug
［词源］ ＜中古拉丁语 *carpeta*(厚布)

car·riage

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkærɪdʒ］(carriages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**马车；车辆** a wheeled vehicle, especially a private horse-drawn vehicle
2. Ⓒ**车厢** a railway passenger vehicle
3. Ⓤ**货运；运输；运费**(cost of) transporting goods
4. ⓈⓊ**举止，仪态** the way a person holds and moves their head and body
5. Ⓒ**(机器的)活动台架；炮架** moving part of machine

词汇搭配

动词＋～

burden〔draw〕a ～装〔拉〕马车
charge ～ by bulk 按体积收运费
harness a ～把马具装在马车上
load a ～给马车装载

形容词＋～

close ～有篷马车
horse-drawn ～马车
first-class ～头等车厢
the second ～第二节车厢
free and easy ～举止潇洒自如
frivolous ～轻浮的举止
proud ～傲慢的举止
smart ～潇洒的风度

名词＋～

baby ～〈英〉婴儿车
gun ～炮架
horse ～马车
railway ～〈美〉火车车厢
typewriter ～打字机托架

介词＋～

travel in ～乘马车出门

～＋介词

～ by land 陆路运输

句型例句

She rode in a carriage pulled by four white horses. 她乘坐一辆四匹白马拉的四轮马车。
Cars have taken the place of carriages. 汽车已经取代了四轮马车。
The first class carriages are in front. 头等车厢在前面。
The carriage on these precision instruments is high. 这些精密仪器的运费很贵。
Her carriage and diction were always faultless. 她的风度举止、遣词用字总是无可挑剔。

词语辨异

♣ ***carriage, cab, coach***
这组词都有"车""马拉的车"的意思。
1. carriage 指四轮二马或二马以上的马车；

cab 指单匹马拉的轻便两轮或四轮马车；coach 指四轮四马大马车。
2. carriage 一般是供家庭使用；cab 是供出租用的；coach 用以运载旅客或邮件，还可用于贵宾乘坐。
3. carriage 可指火车车厢或载客汽车；cab 可指出租汽车；coach 可指长途汽车。

补充资料

［同义词］cab，coach
［词源］<中古英语 *cariage*（运输，四轮马车）

car·rier

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkæriə］（carriers）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**搬运人；送信人；运输工具** a person or thing that carries, especially a business that carries goods or passengers form one place to another for payment
2. Ⓒ**带菌者；传染病的媒介** a person or thing that passes diseases to others without actually suffering from the disease

词汇搭配

名词＋～
baggage ～运送行李的人
letter〔mail〕～邮差
aircraft ～航空母舰
band ～输送带
escort ～护航航空母舰
troop ～部队运输机〔船〕

～＋名词
～ bag 购物袋
～ frequency 载波频率
～ pigeon 信鸽
～ planes 舰载飞机
～ rocket 运载火箭
～'s note 收货单

～＋介词
～ of disease germs 带菌者

句型例句

The letter was delivered by a carrier. 这封信是邮递员送来的。
He raised some carrier pigeons. 他养了一些信鸽。
This airline is one of America's biggest international carriers. 这家航空公司是美国最大的国际航空公司之一。
Mosquitoes are carriers of disease. 蚊子是疾病的传播媒介。

car·rot

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkærət］（carrots）

双解释义

胡萝卜 a plant with a long thick orange pointed root eaten as a vegetable

基本要点

1. carrot 的基本意思是"胡萝卜"，一般用作可数名词，通常用复数形式 carrots，偶尔也可用作不可数名词。
2. 在非正式英语中，carrot 可作"报酬、好处、奖品、许诺"等解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
hold out〔offer〕a ～ to sb 利诱某人

形容词＋～
diced ～s 胡萝卜丁

介词＋～
a bunch of ～s 一捆胡萝卜

句型例句

Would you like some more carrot? 你再吃点胡萝卜吗？
Just now I saw them digging up carrots in his garden. 刚才我看见他们在菜园里挖胡萝卜。
Peas and carrots, during cooking, impart a delicious flavour. 豌豆和胡萝卜烧煮时会散发出一股可口的香味。
Please keep an eye on the carrots while I go to the corner shop for some ice cream. 我到拐角上的店里去买冰淇淋时，请替我照看一下胡萝卜。
I owed them for milk and carrots. 我还欠着他们的牛奶费和买胡萝卜的钱。
There's no meat in the house, so we'll just have to make do with carrots. 家里没肉，所以我们只得凑合着吃胡萝卜了。
They are trying to persuade the staff to accept the new machinery by dangling the carrot of higher pay. 他们正在以加薪的许诺来引诱员工使用新机器。
Higher education grants are a carrot with which to entice students. 高等教育的助学金是吸引学生的诱惑物。
Their method of negotiating is a combination of the carrot and the stick. 他们谈判的方法是软硬兼施。

补充资料

［词源］<中古法语 *carotte* <拉丁语 *carota*（胡萝卜）

carry

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈkæri］（carries；carried；carrying）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **提，挑，背** hold off the ground and move sb/sth from one place to another
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **运送，搬运** take from one place to another
3. *vt.* **携带，具有，包含** involve；entail；include
4. *vt.* **支撑，支承** support

基本要点

1. carry 的基本意思是"运输""传送"，可指人自身提、搬、拿、抱、背、扛，也可指人役使牲畜或使用交通工具如飞机、汽车将某物由一地运往另一地。作此解时，carry 多用作及物动词，主语多为人，也可为天然或人工的通道等，宾语则为运送的有形物或无形物。carry 也可用作不及物动词，这时多与 hardly，easily 之类的状语连用，主动形式含有被动意义。
2. carry 引申用于抽象事物，用作及物动词，可接反身代词，表示"举止，行动"，此时不用于被动结构。carry 有时可以指"怀孕"，是非正式用法，尤用于进行体。
3. carry 用作及物动词时还可作"支撑""支承"解，指承受静止物体的重量，接抽象名词时意为"经得住，承受得了"；carry 也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 的宾语。
4. carry 偶尔可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. carry on with the work 意思是"继续工作"，其中的介词 with 可有可无。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a baby 背孩子
～ a bone in the mouth 开足马力破浪前进
～ a box 扛箱子
～ a burden 挑担子
～ a cargo 运载货物
～ a disease 带有疾病
～ a fight 鏖战
～ a flag 无业游民改姓易名旅行
～ a fortress 攻占一要塞
～ a lot of figures 记住许多数字
～ mail 运送邮件
～ a message 捎口信
～ a motion 表决通过提案
～ a peculiar sense 带有特殊含义
～ a resolution 表决通过决议
～ a road 使公路延伸
～ a small notebook 带着一个小笔记本
～ a torch for 迷恋，单恋，热烈赞助
～ a value 具有价值
～ a watch 戴着表
～ a weapon 携带武器
～ aims 实现目标
～ all before one 获得巨大的成功，势如破竹，所向无敌
～ an analogy 具有类似之处
～ an enemy's position 攻占敌方阵地
～ an election 选举取胜
～ an umbrella 带着伞
～ arms 携带武器
～ authority 具有权威
～ conviction 令人信服
～ debate 辩论获胜
～ debt 拖债
～ election 选举获胜
～ five percent interest 具有 5% 的利息
～ gas 输送煤气
～ goods 运输货物
～ heat 传热
～ inference 包含着推理
～ it 占优势，取胜
～ meanings 言词达意
～ memories 有记忆力
～ money 带钱
～ the necessary consequence 包含着严重警告
～ news 传送消息
～ nine 20-inch guns 配备 9 门 20 英寸的大炮
～ oil in pipeline 用管道输送石油
～ one's audience 博得听众的同感
～ one's ideas 阐述想法
～ one's joke 开玩笑
～ one's liquor like a gentleman 慢慢地喝
～ one's passport 带好护照
～ one's point 通过主张
～ order 执行命令
～ package 携带包裹
～ principle 拘泥原则
～ responsibility 负有责任
～ sewage 输导污水
～ signals 传播信号
～ sound 传声
～ a sword 佩着剑
～ ten tons of goods 载重十吨货物
～ the books 带书
～ the can〈英口〉单独承担全部风险、责任
～ the chair 搬椅子

~ the day 取胜
~ the enemy's position 夺取敌人的阵地
~ the house 博得满堂喝彩
~ the measure into effect 实施这项措施
~ the news 传播消息
~ the roof 支撑屋顶
~ things 处理事情
~ twins 怀双胞胎
~ a walking stick 拄着手杖
~ water 输送水
~ weight 有分量,重要
~ wound 负伤

~ + 副词

~ abroad 带到国外
~ along 刮走,吸引住
~ astray 误入歧途
~ far 把…做得过分
~ farther 传得远
~ home 回家
~ shoulder-high 抬到肩上
~ sth upstairs 把某物搬上楼
~ well 举止彬彬有礼
~ actively 得到大力发展
~ defiantly 举止无礼
~ gracefully 举止彬彬有礼
~ perfunctorily 执行马虎
~ properly 恰当地传播
~ strictly 严格执行
~ successfully 很成功地攻占
~ systematically 系统地贯彻
~ unanimously 一致通过
~ unflinchingly 果断地执行
~ about a camera 随身带着一只照相机
~ along 鼓励…完成,说服,使继续
~ around 携带
~ away 运走,冲昏…头脑
~ back 运回,拿回,使回想起
~ down 结转,滚入
~ forward 推进,发表,归入,贯彻
~ an enterprise forward 发展事业
~ forward one's achievement 发扬成绩
~ off 带去,夺去
~ off most of the medals 夺得大部分奖牌
~ on 继续
~ on a conversation 继续交谈
~ on business in 以…方式经营
~ on health movements 继续开展卫生运动
~ on mass work 做群众工作
~ out 开展,实现,贯彻,执行
~ out a decision 执行决定
~ out a order 执行命令
~ out patriotic education 进行爱国教育
~ out a plan 执行计划
~ over 延期,贮存(货物)
~ over the discussion to the 4th 把讨论延期至 4 号
~ the matter over to the next time 下次会议讨论这个问题
~ through 贯彻
~ the wounded through 帮助伤员渡过难关

~ + 介词

~ in one's hand 提某物
~ in mind 记住,把…记在心上
~ in one's arms 抱着某物
~ into effect 实现,实行,贯彻
~ like a soldier 举止像军人
~ on a stretcher 用担架抬人
~ on one's back 背负某物
~ on one's head 头顶着某物
~ one's head on the left side 把头侧向左边
~ on one's shoulder 肩扛某物
~ to excess 做得过分
~ to success 引向成功
~ under one's arm 把某物夹在腋下
~ with 记得,随身携带
~ with assurance 表现自信
~ with one 获得…的赞同

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

These bags carry easily. 这些袋子便于携带。
The oil carried in pipe-lines. 石油用管道输送。
His voice carried through the hall. 他的声音传遍大厅。
The public speaker must have a voice that carries herself well. 演说家必须有洪亮的嗓音。
She carries well. 她体态优美。

▲S + ~ + *n*-A

The sound of the guns carried many miles. 枪声传出几里地。
The shot carried 200 yards. 子弹射至二百码远。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Do you always carry an umbrella? 你常常带伞吗?
He carries two swords at the girdle. 他腰挂双剑。
He was carrying a box on his shoulder. 他的肩上扛着一只箱子。
She was carrying the baby in her arms. 她怀中抱着婴儿。
I carried the books in a strong paper bag. 我把这些书装到一个厚纸袋里提着。
If they hadn't carried me home, I would have frozen to death in the snow. 要不是他们把我抬了回来,我早就冻死在雪地里了。
If I take any more, I fear I shall be unable to carry myself home. 要是再吃得多,我恐怕要走不到家了。
Airplanes carry passengers. 飞机运送旅客。
My bike has carried me 300 miles. 我的自行车已载我行驶了 300 英里路。
The donkey is carrying a heavy load. 这头驴驮着沉重的货物走。
Railways and ships carry goods. 铁路及船舶运送货物。
This space rocket carries two satellites. 这枚宇宙火箭运载了两颗卫星。
That pipe carries water. 那管子是送水的。
Wires carry sounds. 金属丝能传递声音。
He carried himself bravely in that ordeal. 在那次考验中他表现得很勇敢。
The little girl carries herself gracefully. 这个小女孩举止大方。
She carries herself haughtily. 她举止傲慢。
The mare is carrying a foal now. 这匹牝马已怀驹了。
The walls carry the weight of the roof. 墙支撑着屋顶的重量。
He is carrying the department on his shoulders. 他主持着这个部门。
Mr. A carried great authority. A 先生具有很大的权威。
He spoke calmly, but every sentence carried weight. 他说话沉着,但每句话都有分量。
He may be the boss at work but his wishes seem to carry very little weight at home. 工作上他也许能说了算,但他的命令在家里似乎没有什么权威。
People have a great deal of respect for that man, therefore what he says carries weight. 人们对那个人非常敬重,因此他讲的话就有分量。
He carries his age very well. 他不见老。
He carries his eighty years well. 真看不出他是八十高龄的老人。
The newspaper usually carries several pages of advertisements. 这家报纸通常登载数版广告。
This radio station does not carry any advertising. 这家广播电台不播送任何广告。
All the newspapers carried articles about the pop star's marriage. 所有报纸都刊登了有关那位流行歌星婚姻状况的文章。
Love for the art carried him abroad. 对艺术的热爱使他到了国外。
Her outstanding ability carried her right to the top of her profession. 她的卓越才能使她出人头地,成了本行业中的佼佼者。
He ran out of the burning building as fast as his legs would carry him. 他拼命快跑,冲出正在燃烧着的大楼。
He is carrying a torch for the actress, though she is already in love with somebody else. 他非常想那位女演员,虽说她已爱上了别人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The goods are carried by a goods train. 货物由货车运送。
The waste is carried hundreds of miles by the wind. 这废弃物被风刮到几百英里之外。
The important statement was soon carried all over the world by radio. 那篇重要声明通过无线广播迅速传遍全世界。
The bill was carried. 该提案已经表决通过。
This article was carried in yesterday's *The People's Daily*. 这篇文章刊在了昨天的《人民日报》上。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* + *n.*

Please carry me an umbrella. 请给我带一把伞。

▲S + ~ + *n.* + to *pron./n.*

Tom carried this accident to his wife. 汤姆把这次事故告诉了他的妻子。
She carried a letter to me. 她为我带来了一封信。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

They carried the slave still alive into the jungle. 他们把仍然活着的奴隶运到了丛林中。
Though exhausted, the horse still carried his head high. 虽然这匹马已经筋疲力尽了,但还是高昂着头前进。

常用短语

♣ ***carry about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
随身带,携带 keep with sb

▲*carry about*

This big case is too heavy to carry about. 这个大箱子太沉，无法随身携带。

▲*carry sth ⇔ about〔around〕*

Why does she always carry that little dog about? 她为什么一天到晚领着那条小狗？

The traveller carries about a camera. 旅行者随身带着一只照相机。

The seller carried books about for sale. 推销员把这些书带到各地去推销。

Don't carry the blue-print about with you all the time. What if you should lose it? 不要老是把图纸带在身边。如果把它丢了，看你怎么办？

I carry memories of my homeland around with me. 对家乡的回忆终日萦绕在我的脑际。

♣**carry all before** (*v.* + *prep.*)

迅速获胜；势如破竹 be highly successful all rivals

▲*carry all before sb/sth*

He carried all before him in badminton. 论打羽毛球，谁都打不过他。

Sean carried all before him in our club's tennis tournament and won the champion's trophy. 肖恩在我们俱乐部的网球比赛中势如破竹，赢得了冠军的奖杯。

The people's will is irresistible and will carry all before it. 人民的意志不可抗拒，无往而不胜。

♣**carry along** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ along*

1.随身带，携带 carry sth with one

The flooded river carried trees along. 洪水携带着树木。

2.感染，吸引；鼓舞，支持 cause sb to share one's feelings, opinion, etc.

His conviction carried him along in his research. 他的信心支持着他把研究工作坚持下去。

The speaker carried the audience along with him. 讲演人使听众深受感动。

During the Long March, they met with untold difficulties and hardships, but their conviction that the Chinese revolution was bound to succeed carried them along. 他们在长征途中遇到无数艰难困苦，但是，中国革命必定取得胜利的信念激励着他们继续前进。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The young swimmer got so tired that she wanted to stop but she was carried along by the cheers of her supporters. 那个年轻的游泳选手疲劳之极想停下来，但支持者的欢呼声使她大受鼓舞。

The children were all carried along by the story. 孩子们被那故事吸引住了。

He was carried along by the enthusiasm of his supporters. 他被支持者们的热情所鼓舞。

♣**carry away** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ away*

1.拿走，带走，搬走 take away

The men came and carried the table away. 来了一些人把那张桌子搬走了。

Let's carry away the refuse. 让我们把垃圾运走。

The invaders carried away lots of cattle. 入侵者抢走了许多牲口。

He let his anger carry him away. 他愤怒得不能自制。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The wounded men were carried away. 受伤的人们被抬走了。

The rubbish must be carried away. 垃圾必须运走。

In the raging storm the ship's masts were carried away. 在狂风暴雨中，船桅被刮走了。

The bridge was carried away by the flood. 桥被洪水冲走了。

Some houses in the village were carried away when the swollen river suddenly changed its course. 当汹涌的河水突然改道时，村子里有一些房子被冲走了。

2.使激动，使着迷 excite sb so that he is no longer capable of sensible thought or behavior

The politician carried his hearers away with his speech. 那个政治家的讲演感染了听众。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

He was carried away by her beauty. 他被她的美貌给迷住了。

Yesterday evening at the concert he was carried away by the excellent performance of the piano concerto. 昨晚音乐会上的钢琴协奏曲奏得非常出色，使他着了迷。

The whole crowd were quite carried away by the young singer's performance. 那个年轻歌手的表演使全场听众神魂颠倒。

The crowd were carried away by his fine words. 他那些动听的话使人群情绪激昂。

♣**carry back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ back*

1.还回；送回 return sth/sb

Would you carry the chairs back into the house for me? 你能替我把这些椅子送回那个屋子里吗？

Please carry the books back. 请把书拿回去。

2.使回想；使陷入回忆 make sb return in thought or memory

〔说明〕carry back 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

This poem always carries me back to my childhood. 这首诗总使我回想起我的童年。

The picture carried me back to the days of falling love with each other. 这幅画使我回忆起我们相爱的日子。

♣**carry down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*carry sth ⇔ down*

1.搬下来，拿下来 lift sth to a lower level

The tea things are upstairs, could you carry them down for me? 茶具在楼上，替我拿下来好吗？

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The body was carried down by the stream. 这具尸体顺河漂流而下。

2.把(习语或观念)传给年轻人或晚辈 give or leave sth such as an idea to people who are younger or come later

〔说明〕carry down 作此解时常用于完成时的被动结构。

This custom has been carried down from the 18th century. 这一习俗从 18 世纪一直传到现在。

This gold watch has been carried down from father to son for three generations. 这块金表父子相传已经传了三代了。

♣**carry for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

为…拿 catch sth for sb

▲*carry for sb*

I don't fetch or carry for you, or wait on you personally. 我没有给你拿这拿那，或者单独伺候过你。

♣**carry forward** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ forward*

1.把…过入次页；结转 move a total on one page to the next page; leave a sum till a later time

We will carry the sum forward to the next page. 我们将把这笔账转到下页。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

This debt has been carried forward from year to year; when will it be paid? 这笔债务结转了一年又一年，何时才能还上呢？

All the figures have been properly carried forward. 全部账目都已结转无误。

2.前进，推进 cause sth/sb to advance

We will carry the enterprise forward. 我们将要推进企业的发展。

The politician's successful speech carried him forward. 那个政治家成功的演讲使他名声大振。

The Chinese youth should carry forward the revolutionary spirit of the May 4th Movement. 中国青年应该发扬五四运动的革命精神。

We are determined to carry forward our achievements. 我们决心发扬我们所取得的成绩。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was carried forward on a wave of popular feeling. 群众情感的浪潮激励着他前进。

♣**carry into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

带进，搬进 lift sth into a building

▲*carry sth into sth*

Please carry the chairs into the house for me. 请替我把这些椅子放进那个房子里。

Carry the war into Africa. 战争蔓延到非洲。

It's time I carried my intentions of hard work into practice. 该是我把想刻苦工作的打算付诸行动的时候了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The case was carried into court. 该案已提交法院办理。

♣**carry off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕carry off 通常不用于进行体。

▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ off*

1.抢走；窃走 take sth/sb by force

Thieves carried off the farmer's sheep during the night. 晚上，小偷把农民的羊掠走了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The poor woman was extremely happy to be reunited with her two sons who had been carried off by a swindler. 这可怜的妇女为能跟他的两个被骗子拐走的儿子团聚一堂，感到喜出望外。

2.赢得，摘走奖牌 win a prize, honor, etc.

That tall man carried off the prize. 那个高个子男人获奖了。

She carried off the palm in both tennis and swimming. 她在网球和游泳两项运动中均获胜。

She is playing so well this year that people expect her to carry off all the big prizes again. 她在今年的比赛中打得很好，人们预计她可以再次赢得所有的大奖。

They carried off the first prize at the international tournament. 在那次国际比赛中，他们夺得了第一名。

3.完成 accomplish; complete; fulfil

My brother forgot to buy his wife a birthday card but managed to carry it off by taking her out for an expensive meal.我兄弟忘了给妻子买生日卡,但他把她带出去美餐了一顿,成功地把这件事解决了。
It was a bad situation, but they carried it off well.这是一个不好的处境,但是他们成功地应付过去了。
She carried off the role very well.她扮演这个角色意外地获得了成功。
4.〈非正〉夺去生命,害死 cause death of; kill
Cholera has carried off half the people in the village.霍乱夺走了村里一半人的生命。
Pneumonia carried him off last week.肺炎上星期夺去了他的生命。

♣ ***carry off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
带离 take sb/sth away from a place
▲*carry sb/sth off sth*
She picked up the actor's sword and carried it off the stage.她拾起演员的剑,带下了舞台。

♣ ***carry on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.经营,从事,忙于 manage; work at; be busy at
▲*carry sth ⇔ on*
That family has carried on a hardware business for five generations.那家已是五代经营五金了。
He carried on a bookstore in the town.他在城里开了一家书店。
2.〈非正〉继续进行 continue work, an activity, etc.; continue to conduct or manage a business, a conversation, etc.
〔说明〕carry on 作此解时可用于不间断地继续进行已经开始的工作,也可用于重新进行已开始了的,但中间停顿过的活动。
▲*carry on*
We must try to carry on as if nothing had happened.我们必须继续下去,只当作什么都没有发生过。
They carried on in spite of the difficult conditions.尽管条件艰苦,他们仍然坚持下去。
If you carry on in that way, you will be more and more divorced from the masses.如果你还是那样下去的话,你就会越来越脱离群众。
Please carry on as usual while I am away.我不在的时候,请照常干。
▲*carry on (with) sth*
Just carry on (with) your work as if I wasn't here.继续干你的事吧,就当我没在这儿一样。
Now we have got the light-fuse mended we can carry on (with) our work.现在保险丝已修好,我们可以继续我们的工作了。
They decided to carry on (with) the work in spite of the weather.不管天气如何,他们都决定继续工作下去。
After his father died, Tom carried on with the business.父亲去世后,汤姆继续经营这家商店。
They carried on with their experiment in spite of the lack of facilities.尽管设备不足,他们还是把试验坚持下来了。
The doctor told her to carry on with the treatment.医生嘱咐她要继续治疗下去。
We have carried on a correspondence for years.多年来我们一直保持通讯联系。
They carried on the discussion.他们继续讨论着。
We will certainly carry on the work he left.我们一定会把他遗留下来的工作继续下去。
They carried on a long conversation yesterday afternoon.昨天下午,他们进行了长时间的谈话。
He has learned enough German to carry on a conversation.他已学了足够的德语来进行会话。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The conversation was carried on in a cordial and friendly atmosphere.会谈是在亲切友好的气氛中进行的。
▲*carry on v-ing*
We must carry on hoping for the best.我们必须继续抱最好的希望。
He carried on working as if nothing had happened.他若无其事地继续干活。

♣ ***carry out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕carry out 通常不用于进行体。
▲*carry sth ⇔ out*
1.执行;贯彻 fulfil or perform sth
They had some difficulty in carrying out their plan.他们在执行计划时遇到一些困难。
It's often easier to make plans than it is to carry them out.制订计划常比执行计划容易些。
The well-disciplined soldiers carried out their orders without question.训练有素的士兵们毫无疑问地执行了命令。
The government has some difficulty in carrying out the new policy.政府在执行新政策中遇到一些困难。
We expect him to carry out his promises.我们期待他履行诺言。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
If you make a promise, it should be carried out.你许了诺言,就一定要兑现。
These orders must be carried out at once.这些命令立刻执行。
The regulation was perfunctorily carried out.规章执行得很马虎。
The experiment was successfully carried out.实验成功了。
2.进行 be in progress; go on
They also carry out experiments.他们还进行实验。
We shall carry out the work as soon as we can.我们将尽快开展这项工作。
3.抬出去;拿出去 carry sb/sth out; lift sb/sth and take it out
Can you carry the tea things and the cake out into the garden? 麻烦你把茶具和糕点拿到园子里去好吗?
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
She fainted in the waiting room and had to be carried out.她在候车室里晕过去了,被抬了出去。
4.完成,实现 finish; realize
By the end of last month our factory had successfully carried out its production plan for this year.到上月底,我们工厂已胜利完成了今年的生产计划。
But Chichester was determined to carry out his plan.然而,奇切斯特却执意实现自己的计划。
The hour for Collins to carry out his resolve came.柯林斯实现其决心的时刻已到。

♣ ***carry over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使持续下去 last; be left from another time
〔说明〕carry over 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*carry over*
The habit carries over from my childhood.这一习惯从我小时候起就一直保持下来。
The Red Army's glorious revolutionary traditions have carried over to the present day.红军的光荣革命传统一直发扬到今天。
2.推迟;延期 be put off
〔说明〕carry over 作此解时句中须有表示未来时间的状语。
▲*carry sth ⇔ over*
The group agreed to carry over their discussion on the topic to the next meeting.小组同意把该问题的讨论推迟到下次会议继续进行。
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
There wasn't time to finish all the games last night and so some have had to be carried over until next week.昨晚没有时间结束所有的比赛,因此有些比赛只得推迟到下周进行。

♣ ***carry through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*carry sb/sth ⇔ through*
1.完成 finish; accomplish; complete
There's no point in starting the task unless you're prepared to carry it through to the end.如果你不准备干到底的话,动手做这一工作是毫无意义的。
They decided to carry the task through in spite of the difficulties.他们决心不顾困难完成任务。
We all must help to carry the plan through.我们大家都应该为完成这项计划助一臂之力。
He seldom carries through what he begins.他难得把开了头的事情做到底。
We tried to carry through our plans in the most efficient way.我们力求最有成效地完成我们的计划。
2.帮助…渡过难关 support or help through a difficult situation
Their faith and courage carried them through.他们的信心和勇气使他们渡过了难关。
Though their task was a difficult one, their revolutionary zeal and perseverance carried them through.虽然他们的任务艰巨,但他们的革命热情和坚韧不拔的精神帮助他们克服了一切困难。

♣ ***carry through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*carry sb/sth through sth*
1.抬〔搬〕…通过… lift (usually sth) through (a space)
The table is too wide, and we can't carry it through the doorway.这桌子太宽,从门口过不去。
2.帮助…渡过… help sb to live through (danger or trouble)
Their courage carried the people through the war.他们的勇气使他们熬过了战争。

♣ ***carry with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
带着,含有 hold sth with sb; have sth inside it
▲*carry sth with sb/sth*
He carried much luggage with him.他随身带着许多行李。
The privileges carry with them great responsibilities.享受特权意味着承担重大责任。

词语辨异

♣ ***carry, convey, transfer, transmit, transport***

这组词都有使某人或某物从一个地方到另一个地方的意思。其区别是：

1. carry 表示"带、运、拿、搬"，没有明确的方向性，着重指用某一"方式"带或运；convey 指以某种方式或由某一"途径"将人或物运送至某地；transport 指把货物或人从一地运到另一地，含有"运送到目的地"的意思；transfer 指把人或物从一处"转送"到另一处；而 transmit 的意思是"传播""传送"。例如：
   The seeds of dandelion were carried to the meadow by the wind. 风把蒲公英的种子吹到草地上。
   The truck conveyed the furniture. 这辆货车运送家具。
   Those passengers were transported by a Boeing 747. 那批旅客是用波音 747 飞机运送的。
   Please have my luggage transferred to the railway station. 请把我的行李转到火车站去。
   The station transmits from 6 a. m. until midnight. 电台从早晨 6 点开始播音，一直持续到半夜。
2. carry 可引申表示为"传染"；convey 可借喻表示"表达"或"传达"；transfer 则可引申表示"调动"。例如：
   Many serious diseases are carried by insects. 许多严重疾病都是由昆虫传染的。
   I can't convey my feelings in words. 我无法用言语来表达我的情感。
   We transport logs by train. 我们用火车运送圆木。

♣ ***carry, bring, fetch, get, take***

参见 bring 条。

正误解析

1. 我们的讨论一直进行到深夜。
   [误] We carried the discussion late into the night.
   [正] We carried on the discussion late into the night.
   [析] 表示"进行继续下去"时，carry 用作不及物动词，其后须接副词 on。
2. 我们要尽快做完这项工作。
   [误] We shall carry on the work as soon as we can.
   [正] We shall carry out the work as soon as we can.
   [析] carry on 表示"继续进行"，carry out 是"做好，做完"的意思。
3. 上星期天老师带学生们去了公园。
   [误] The teacher carried her students to the park last Sunday.
   [正] The teacher took her students to the park last Sunday.
   他把孩子抱到母亲跟前去。
   [误] He took the baby to Mother.
   [正] He carried the baby to Mother.
   [析] 表示"将某人带到某处"，应该说 take sb to some place，其中 take 是"带着""领着"的意思；而 carry 则表示"抱着或背着"的意思。
4. 他们继续盖房子。
   [误] They carried on to build the house.
   [正] They carried on building the house.
   [析] "继续做某事"，可以说 carry on doing sth，但不可以说 carry on to do sth。
5. 你身上带钱了吗？
   [误] Did you carry any money with you?
   [正] Did you take any money with you?
   [析] "带钱"，习惯上用 take，不用 carry。

补充资料

[同义词] abduct, bear, bring, move, take, transfer, transport

[词源] <古英语 *carien* <法语 *carier*（用车运送，载运）

cart

☞ ***n.*** [kɑːt] (carts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大车；手推车** vehicle with two or four wheels used for carrying loads and usually pulled by a horse; light vehicle with wheels that is pulled or pushed by hand

基本要点

1. cart 主要指由马等家畜牵引的四轮或两轮运货的"大车"，也可指人推或拉的"手推车"，主要强调车的作用，而不强调车的形式或动力源。
2. cart 是可数名词，其复数形式是 carts。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

draw a ～拖车
load a ～装车
pull a ～拖车
push a ～推车

名词 + ～

bullock ～牛车
rubber-tired ～胶轮大车
shopping ～购物小车

介词 + ～

in ～用大车
in the ～处于困境

句型例句

The carts lumber along. 大车费力地前进。
The farmer conveyed apples in a cart. 这个农民用大车运苹果。
Some farmers now use trucks instead of carts. 现在有些农民已经丢掉大车用上了汽车。
He was pushing a cart with difficulty. 他费力地推着手推车。

常用短语

♣ ***get [put] the cart before the horse***

本末倒置 reverse the logical order of things, by saying that the result of sth is what caused it

Buying furniture before having a house is really putting the cart before the horse. 没有房子先置家具真是本末倒置。
The boy put the cart before the horse by starting off dinner with apple pie. 那男孩颠倒了吃饭的正常顺序，他一开始就吃苹果派。
It is wrong to put the cart before the horse. 本末倒置是错误的。

♣ ***in the cart***

处于困境或不愉快的境地 be surrounded by difficulty

My wife's behaviour at my office put me in the cart at work. 我妻子在我办公室的行为使我在工作中处于困境。

☞ ***v.*** [kɑːt] (carts; carted; carting)

双解释义

vt. **用大车拉** carry sth in a cart

基本要点

1. cart 用作动词时意思是"用大车拉"，即把某人或某物放在车上运走。cart 也可表示"用手提"。
2. cart 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语，有时还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ goods 用车拉货物
～ kids 用车拉孩子
～ wood 用车拉木头

～ + 副词

～ off 运送，载运，带走，挟持
～ round 提，吃力地提

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Those are buses to cart the kids to and from school. 这些是接送学童的公共汽车。
They are carting the wood. 他们正在装运木材。
She carts the kids around with her wherever she goes. 她无论走到哪儿，都要把孩子带在身边。

常用短语

♣ ***cart off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*cart sb/sth* ⇔ *off*

1. 运送，载运 deliver
   Please cart off the mountains of rubbish. 请用车运走堆积如山的垃圾。
   ◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
   We were carted off to the little town. 我们被用车送到那个小镇上。
2. (以武力)带走，挟持 take away
   The police carted the prisoners off to prison. 警察用武力把犯人抓进监狱。
   When Bobby wouldn't eat his supper, his mother carted him off to bed. 博比不肯吃饭，他妈妈就强行拉他去睡觉。
   ◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
   The demonstrators were carted off to jail by the police. 示威者被警察强行带走，关进了监狱。

♣ ***cart round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(用手)提，吃力地提 hold sth in hands with difficulty

▲*cart sth* ⇔ *round*

Do you have to cart that bag round all day? 你得整天吃力地提着那个包吗？

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** barrow, carriage, wagon

[词源] <古挪威语 *kartr*（二轮马车）

car·ton

☞ ***n.*** ['kɑːtn] (cartons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**纸板箱；纸板盒** light cardboard or plastic box for holding goods

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

cardboard ～纸板箱
cereal ～麦片盒
milk ～牛奶盒

~ + 介词

a ～ of candy 一盒糖果
a ～ of cigarettes 一条香烟
a ～ of cream 一盒奶油
a ～ of milk 牛奶盒；一盒牛奶
a ～ of assorted chocolates 一盒什锦巧克力糖

句型例句

Discarded hamburger cartons littered the pavements. 废弃的汉堡包盒被随意丢在人行道上。
He could drink a carton of milk at one meal. 他一顿饭能喝一盒牛奶。
He drank a carton of milk. 他喝了一纸盒的牛奶。
I bought a carton of milk. 我买了一盒牛奶。
She was so thirsty that she drank a carton of orange juice. 她渴极了，喝了一纸杯橘汁。
She brought six cartons of apple juice. 她买了六盒苹果汁。
She drank a whole carton of orange juice. 她喝了整整一盒橙汁。
There was a carton of books on the floor. 地板上有一大箱书。
That milk is sold in cartons. 该牛奶用纸盒装出售。

car·toon

☞ *n.* [kɑːˈtuːn] (cartoons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **漫画** amusing drawing in a newspaper or magazine, especially one that comments satirically on current events
2. Ⓒ **动画，卡通** film made by photographing a series of gradually changing drawing, giving an illusion of movement

句型例句

He drew many political cartoons. 他画了许多政治性漫画。
She is designing cartoons. 她正在设计卡通影片。

补充资料

[同义词] comic strip

cart·ridge

☞ *n.* [ˈkɑːtrɪdʒ] (cartridges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **子弹；弹药筒；弹壳** tube or case containing explosive (for blasting), or explosive with a bullet or shot (for firing from a gun)
2. Ⓒ **(唱机的)唱头；(拾音器的)心座** detachable end of a pick-up on a record player, holding the stylus
3. Ⓒ **录音带盒；胶卷盒；钢笔囊** sealed case containing recording tape, photographic film or ink, that is put into a tape-deck, camera or pen

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

load a gun with ～s 给枪装弹药
remove ～s from the breech of a gun 把炮弹退出膛

形容词 + ~

blank ～空心弹
live ～实弹
spent ～废弹

名词 + ~

ball ～实心弹
electronic game ～电子游戏卡盒
practice ～实习弹

~ + 名词

～ bag 子弹袋
～ belt 子弹带
～ box(串在皮带上的)子弹匣
～ case 药筒；子弹壳
～ chamber 药室
～ clip(自动枪等的)弹夹
～ paper 弹药纸，弹壳纸，牛皮纸
～ pouch 弹药盒

~ + 介词

ink ～ for a computer printer 打印机墨盒

句型例句

She has a revolver containing live cartridges. 她有一支装了实弹的左轮手枪。
She loaded the cartridges into the gun. 她把子弹装进枪里。
They found the cartridges on the hillside where she had shot the bear. 他们在山坡上找到她用枪射熊后留下的弹药筒。
This rifle only holds one cartridge and so must be reloaded after each shot. 这支来复枪只能装一发子弹，所以在每次射击后都需重新装弹。
Be careful buying a new printer ribbon, each model uses a different size cartridge. 买新打印色带时要注意，每种型号都装在不同尺寸的带盒里。
My new video game player came with three game cartridges included. 我的新电子游戏机附有3盒游戏带。
I changed the ink cartridges in my ball-point pen. 我换了圆珠笔里的墨水芯。
Do you fill your pen with ink from a bottle or use cartridge? 你的笔需要重新灌墨水还是用笔芯？

▲～ + wh-clause

The film comes in a cartridge which simply snaps into the back of the camera. 胶卷装在胶卷盒里，只需简单地快速装入照相机后面。

carve

☞ *v.* [kɑːv] (carves; carved; carving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **切，切碎** cut up (cooked meat, etc.) into slices or pieces for eating at table
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **雕刻** make (a shape, design, etc.) by cutting

基本要点

1. carve 有两个意思，一是"切，切碎"，如切肉、切菜等，引申可指"瓜分"。二是"雕刻"，即使用刀、凿等工具细心熟练地、有目的地雕刻出图案、画像或文字。
2. carve 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接简单宾语(可以是雕刻用的木、石；也可以是用雕刻的对象如花朵等)，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ this country 瓜分这个国家
～ a figure 雕一个人像
～ an image 雕像
～ marble 用大理石雕像
～ the meat 切肉

~ + 副词

～ carefully 仔细地雕刻
～ out a career 谋求发迹；自己开辟前途
～ out a flower of ivory 雕出象牙花
～ out a victory 艰难获胜
～ out a way 杀出一条血路
～ up the world market 瓜分世界市场
～ up the roast beef 切开烤牛肉

~ + 介词

～ for oneself 自由行动
～ sth from ivory 用象牙雕成某物
～ in gold 英名永垂
～ sth in marble〔metal, stone, wood〕用大理石〔金属，石头，木头〕雕成某物
～ into equal districts 划分成大小相同的行政区
～ sth out of a potato 把马铃薯雕成某物

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Does he carve? 他搞雕刻的吗？
We carve and paint and we enjoy what is carved and painted. 我们从事雕刻和绘画，我们也欣赏雕刻和绘画作品。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

At the dinner-table, Father's job is to carve the meat. 吃饭时，爸爸的活儿是切肉。
She carved the Christmas turkey. 她把圣诞火鸡切成块。
It's your turn to carve the meat. 该你来把肉切开了。
They carve statues. 他们雕刻雕像。
She carved the wood. 她雕刻木头。
He carved his name on a pen. 他把他的名字刻在钢笔上。
We carved their names on the stones so that future generations should know what they had done. 我们把他们的名字刻在石头上，为的是让后人知道他们的作为。
The lovers carved their names on the tree. 恋人们把他们的名字刻在这棵树上。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

He carved me a piece from a chicken. 他给我切一块鸡肉。
He carved me an ornament. 他给我雕刻了一个装饰品。

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + for *n.*/*pron.*

He carved an ornament for me. 他为我雕刻了一件装饰品。
He carved a name for himself. 他为自己创下了名声。

常用短语

♣ ***carve from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…雕刻 cut out of sth with a knife

▲*carve sth from sth*

He carved a doll from a block of wood. 他用一块木头雕刻了一个娃娃。

♣ ***carve into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
雕刻成 cut into sth with a knife
▲*carve sth into sth*
He carved the stone into the figure of a man. 他用那块石头雕成人形。

♣ ***carve out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.雕刻出… cut (sth such as a pattern) clearly out of a material as with a knife
▲*carve sth ⇔ out*
She bought a wooden dish with a pretty pattern carved out. 她买了一个刻有漂亮图案的木盘。
He carved out a little statue from that piece of wood. 他用那块木头刻出一个小小的雕像。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The statue was carved out of marble. 这尊像是大理石雕成的。
2.用辛勤的劳动创造出… make (sth) by hard work
▲*carve sth ⇔ out*
He carved out a name for himself in the engineering business. 在土木工程业方面，他孜孜以求地为自己赢得了声誉。
The early settlers carved out a new nation from the wild uncultivated country. 早期的定居者以艰苦的劳动在野蛮和不开化的国土上建立了一个崭新的国家。

♣ ***carve up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*carve sth ⇔ up*
1.把(某物)切成块 divide (sth) into pieces with a knife
Ask the man in the shop to carve the meat up for you. 请商店里的那个人帮你把肉切成碎块。
She carved up the meat and gave each of us a piece. 她把肉切小，分给我们每人一块。
2.(贬)(非正)瓜分或划分(某物) divide (sth) or to share (sth such as money)
The thieves carved up the profit from the robbery. 小偷分了抢劫的钱财。
The dark days when imperialism could carve up the world at will are gone for ever. 帝国主义可以任意瓜分世界的黑暗时代一去不复返了。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Europe was carved up after World War I. 第一次世界大战后，欧洲被瓜分了。

词语辨异

♣ ***carve, chisel, engrave, etch, incise, sculpture***
这组词的共同意思是"雕刻"。其区别是：
1.carve 指进行装饰性的雕刻，常强调其艺术性；incise 常指在坚硬的物体的表面上刻上人物或文字等(如 incise an epitaph 刻墓志铭)；engrave 指在木头、石头或金属等上雕刻文字或雕刻能以点、线、空间表现的艺术图案；etch 多指用酸腐蚀表面，形成线和点，构成图像；chisel 常指用耐久材料雕刻人像，强调制作者的技巧或成品的艺术性；sculpture 指在石头或金属上雕琢三面体的人像，尤指用坚硬物质雕琢人像，不表示"雕塑"。
2.etch 用于比喻时，表示"铭刻"；engrave 用于比喻时，表示"铭记"。

♣ ***carve, chop, cut, hew, slash, slit***
参见 cut 条。

case

☞ ***n.*** [keɪs] (cases)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**事例，实例** instance or example of the occurrence of sth
2.Ⓒ**实情，情况** actual state of affairs; situation
3.Ⓒ**病例，病症，患者** instance of a disease or an injury; person suffering from this
4.Ⓒ**被警方调查的案件，诉讼案** matter that is being officially investigated, especially by the police; question to be decided in a court of law; lawsuit
5.Ⓒ**容器，包装** any of various types of container or protective covering
6.Ⓒ**手提箱** suitcase

基本要点

1.case 的基本意思是"事例，实例"，指作为一个参照来让人知道或了解的某物或某事，或指一个客观存在的事实，即"实情，情况"。case 还可指"病例，病症"，可指一种具体的疾病，也可指一种疾病所表现出的症状。case 也可指"案件，诉讼案"。case 引申还可表示"格"，多用于语法中，还可指具体的"人"。
2.case 还有"容器，包装"的意思，指包裹在物品外面的一层外包装，这样的包装可以是不同形式的，可以是箱或袋，也可以是盒或包。case 还可指"手提箱"。
3.case 主要用作可数名词，偶尔也可用作不可数名词。其复数形式为 cases。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
appeal a ～上诉
argue one's ～为自己的意见辩解
bring a ～控告
detective ～提起诉讼
diagnose a ～诊断病情
discuss a ～讨论一个病情
dismiss a ～撤销案件
drop a ～撤回诉讼
gain a ～胜诉
give a ～举个例子
hear a ～听审
illustrate a ～说明一个情况
isolate the ～隔离病人
lose a ～败诉
make out one's ～证明自己有理由
pack a ～装箱子
present a ～起诉
rest one's ～自动停止向法院对案件提出证据
state one's ～说明自己的情况和理由
work on the ～调查案件

形容词＋～
attested ～已证实的例子
exceptional ～特殊情况
individual ～特别情况
analogous ～类似的例子
disputed ～有争议的问题
every ～各种情况
in most ～s 大多数情况
parallel ～类似情况
recent ～最近情况
similar ～相似的情况
specific ～特定情况
typical ～典型情况
worst ～最坏情况
acute ～急性病
chronic ～慢性病
contagious ～传染病
hard ～无药可救的人
hopeless ～绝症
incurable ～不治之症
light ～轻病员
mental ～精神病患者
urgent ～急症病例
walking ～能自己步行就诊的病人

名词＋～
borderline ～难以确定的情况
display ～陈列柜
emergency ～急症病例
glass ～玻璃盒
jewel ～珠宝盒
pillow ～枕头套
stretcher ～必须用担架抬的重病病人
typewriter ～打字机盒
vanity ～化妆盒
watch ～表壳

介词＋～
in ～在盒子里
in most ～s 在大多数情况下
in sb's ～就某人的情况

～＋介词
～ about equal pay 关系到同工同酬的诉案
～ for books 书橱
～ for sb 有利于某人的陈诉
～ for treatment 需要治疗的病人
～ of conscience 良心问题
～ of ginger ale 一箱姜汁啤酒
～ of life and death 生存大事
～ of robbery with violence 暴力抢劫案
～s of wine 几箱葡萄酒
～ with sb 某人的情况

句型例句

Can you cite another case? 你能否重新举个例子？
It is not an isolated or even a rare case. 它不是一个孤立的，甚至也不是一个罕见的例子。
The company is losing some of its best people because of the low salaries— the resignation of the sales manager is a case in point. 由于薪金低，公司正失去一些最优秀的人才——销售经理的辞职便是个明显的例子。
These tribes are a classic case of people living in harmony with their environment. 这些部落是人与环境和睦相处的典型例子。
His accident is a case of reckless driving. 他这次事故是莽撞开车的一个例子。
This is a case of poor judgment. 这是一个判断不当的例子。
All cases of bullying will be severely dealt with. 所有以大欺小的情况都将受到严肃处理。
Woolen sweaters can be hand knitted, producing in most cases a finer and less expensive garment. 毛线衣可用手工编织，在多数情况下，这种手工制作的服装较为细巧，也便宜一些。
That is often the case with the past and present. 现在和过去的情况往往是这样。
As the case stands, there should be no more changes. 照现在的情形看，不应再有变动了。
The rules cover all cases. 这些原则普遍适用。
The new materials, in many cases, surpass traditional materials. 这些新材料在

许多情况下超过传统材料。
In such case, it doesn't turn bad. 在这种情况下,它不会坏。
Yours is a special case. 你的情况很特殊。
If that is the case, then you'll have to confess that you are wrong. 如果是那样,你得承认自己错了。
If that's the case, you'll have to work harder. 如果真是那样,你得更加努力工作才行。
I cannot make an exception in your case. 我不能对你的情况破例。
Both children were criticized; in the first case for incompetence, in the second case for sheer laziness. 两个孩子都受到批评,一个是因为无能,另一个完全是因为懒惰。
That's always the case with us. 我们的情况总是那样。
That's often the case with him. 他这人往往就是那样的。
William's successful treatment of many cases gradually won over the peasants. 威廉成功地医治了很多疾病,这样他逐渐把农民争取过来了。
They discussed her case fully. 他们对她的病情进行了充分讨论。
A case of measles kept him in bed. 他患麻疹而卧病在床。
They'll operate on the more serious cases right away. 他们马上要给那些病情较重的病人动手术。
He will take over the pneumonia case. 他将负责医治这个肺病病人。
The physicians abandoned the case. 医生们认为无法治愈这病人。
She is clearly a case for treatment. 显然她是一个需要治疗的病人。
The detective broke the case. 侦探破了这一起案件。
Is there evidence to support his case? 有证据作为他诉讼的依据吗?
Such cases are seldom brought before court. 此类案件很少提交法院处理。
The police have a clear case against the prisoner. 警方对在押犯掌握了确凿的罪证。
That's the way it seemed until a recent case came up in court. 在法庭上最近提出的一个案子以前这似乎是一贯的处理方法。
The case will go to trial. 该案即将受法院审理。
The defense lawyer rested his case. 辩护律师停止对案件进行辩论。
They settled the case out of court. 他们在法庭外解决此案。
The lawyer argued the case skillfully. 律师为这个案子辩护得很巧妙。
The judge decided the case. 法官判决此案。
This is our case for nuclear disarmament. 这是我方对核裁军所持的观点。
Case is an important part of the grammar of many languages. 格在很多语言的语法里都很重要。
"Mine" is the possessive case of "I". Mine 是 I 的所有格。
She bought a nice jewel case yesterday. 她昨天买了一只漂亮的珠宝盒。
The sword was mounted in a mahogany case. 这把剑装在一个红木盒里。
They were busy packing a case with books. 他们正忙着把书籍装箱。
The waiter will carry your cases up to your room. 服务生会把您的箱子送到您的房间里去的。
Could you carry my case for me? 你给我提着手提箱可以吗?
I bought several cases of wine. 我买了几箱葡萄酒。
Put the knife back in its case. 把小刀放回鞘中去。
You shouldn't annoy him. He is a real hard case. 你不该去惹他生气,他真是个难以对付的家伙。
You're really a case. 你真是个怪人。
This family is a hardship case. 这是一家困难户。

常用短语

♣ ***fight the case out***
把官司打到底,把问题搞得水落石出 go on a case and make it clear
Come what may, I'm going to fight the case out. 不管怎样,我要把问题搞得水落石出。
We will fight the case out. 我们要把官司打到底。

♣ ***get down to cases***
开始谈到要点 begin to talk about sth important
Let's get down to cases. 咱们谈实质问题吧。
The men talked about little things and then got down to cases. 那些人先谈了些琐碎小事,然后开始谈论重要的事情。

♣ ***in any case***
1.无论如何,不管怎样 whatever happens or may have happened
In any case, you should prepare for the worst. 无论如何,你要做好最坏的准备。
In any case, finish this work today. 无论如何,今天要把这项工作完成。
In any case, the future of the world is bright. 总之,世界的前途是光明的。
2.还有 have the other
I'm afraid I'm just too busy to come and see you this Friday. In any case, my wife is borrowing the car that day. 我想,这个星期五我太忙了,不能来看你,而且那天我妻子还要借车。

♣ ***in case***
1.假使 if sth happens
What would you do in case fire broke out at home? 如果家中失火你怎么办?
In case he arrives before I get back, please ask him to wait. 如果我回来之前他来到,请让他等我一下。
In case you cannot finish the task in time, be sure to let me know. 假如你不能按时完成任务,请务必告诉我一声。
2.免得,以防 because of the possibility of sth happening
Be quiet in case you wake the baby. 轻点儿,别弄醒婴儿。
It may rain; you'd better take an umbrella in case. 可能要下雨,你最好带把伞以防万一。
The dog was chained, but I carried a stick in case. 狗是用链条拴住的,但我带着一根拐杖以防万一。
Linda copied down Eddie's name and address. Just in case. 琳达抄下埃迪的姓名和地址,以备万一。
I'll cook plenty of potatoes just in case. 我打算多煮些马铃薯,以防万一。
Take an umbrella with you just in case. 带把伞去,以防万一下雨。
3.也许,说不定 maybe
Wait outside in case you can be useful. 在外面等着,也许你可以帮点忙。
Take your skates in case you decide to go skating. 把冰鞋带去,说不定你们要滑冰呢。

♣ ***in case of***
1.万一,如果 if sth happens
In case of fire, ring the alarm bell. 如遇火灾,即按警铃。
2.防备 because of the possibility of sth happening
The wall was built along the river in case of floods. 沿河筑了防护墙以防洪水。
Take a spare tyre along in case of need. 带只备用轮胎去,以备不时之需。

♣ ***in no case***
无论如何不 in no circumstances
In no case must force be resorted to. 决不准许诉诸武力。
Anybody should in no case be allowed to stay here. 决不许任何人在这里停留。
The conference agenda can in no case be confined to examining the question of energy resources. 会议议程决不能只限于审查能源问题。

♣ ***in the case of***
至于…,就…来说 about sth
We can't make an exception in the case of Mary. 我们不能将玛丽的情况视为例外。
Climate is especially important in the case of articles that are readily affected by moisture. 对于容易受潮的物品来说,气候因素特别重要。
In the case of a highly intelligent animal like the seal, elementary training is easy. 就海豹之类高度灵敏的动物而言,进行初级训练是不困难的。
In the case of a physical change no new substance is formed. 就物理变化来说,不会产生新的物质。

♣ ***in this case***
既然这样 if this happens or has happened; if this is the state of affairs
They may not offer me much money. In this case I won't take the job. 他们给我的工资可能不会多,要是这样的话,我就不接受这份工作。
In this case, no action is necessary. 既然如此,就没有必要采取行动。
You have finished, haven't you? In this case, you may go. 你已经完工了是不是?既然如此,你可以走了。
Probably each pill only contains the equivalent to half an ounce of liver. In this case you could take six. 每粒药丸的重量仅相当于半盎司鲜肝,这样你可以服 6 粒。

♣ ***make a case for***
坚持下去 hold on sth
I'll make a strong case for your complaint. 我坚持要过问你提出的控告。
They wouldn't make a case for our policy as opposed to theirs. 他们不会为了维护我们的政策而去反对他们自己的政策。

♣ ***make out a case***
证明…有理由,提出对某事有利的证据 give arguments in favour of sth
An advocate for John could make out a case for him on this score also. 约翰的一位律师在这方面也能提出有利于他的理

由。
She made out a good case for lowering our prices. 她摆出了充分的理由，说明我们必须降低价格。
The report makes out a strong case for increased spending on hospitals. 这份报告提出了对增加医疗开支的有力论据。

♣ ***on a case***
在处理案件 dealing with a case
I cannot, I'm on a case. 我不行，我有案子在手。

♣ ***such being the case***
事实既然如此 if this has happened
Such being the case, there is no doubt that he will be removed from office. 照此看来，他要免职是毫无疑问的了。
Such being the case, you cannot go away. 既然情况如此，你不能离开。
Such being the case, Jane should have been happy. Why was she miserable? 既然如此，简就应该高兴才是，她为什么还感到苦恼呢？

词语辨异

♣ ***in case, if***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"以防万一"。二者均可引导条件从句，其区别是：if 可用于任何时间，而 in case 只指将来时间。例如：
I am taking an umbrella in case it rains later on.
我带着一把伞，以防一会儿下雨。
I'll take an umbrella if it rains later on.
要是一会儿下雨，我就拿把伞。

♣ ***case, invalid, patient***
参见 patient 条。

♣ ***case, box, casket, chest***
参见 box 条。

正误解析

1.我的很多朋友都失业了，在这方面我还是比较幸运的。
[误] Most of my friends lost their jobs, but I was lucky in this case.
[正] Most of my friends lost their jobs, but I was lucky in this respect.
[析] in this case 的意思是"既然这样"，而不是"在这方面"。

2.至于出发时间，你可以自己来决定。
[误] In case of the time for departure, you can decide on it yourself.
[正] In the case of the time for departure, you can decide on it yourself.
如果发生火灾，就先砸碎玻璃取出灭火器。
[误] In the case of fire, break the glass to remove the extinguisher.
[正] In case of fire, break the glass to remove the extinguisher.
[析] in case of 与 in the case of 的意思完全不同：in case of 的意思是"万一"，而 in the case of 则是"就…来说，至于…"的意思。

学习参考

in case 引导从句一般情况下用直接陈述式，但在书面语中则多用虚拟式。例如：
The meeting will be put off in case it (should) rain. 若遇下雨，会议延期举行。(should 在这里含有不一定会下雨的意思)。另外，in case 后面接的 that 从句中可以用一般现在时表示将来。例如：
Take warm clothes in case the weather is cold. 穿上暖和的衣服，以防天冷。
有时从句中可用 should〔might〕表示"推定"。例如：
Here's a stick in case you should need it. 给你根木棍，也许你用得着它。

补充资料

[同义词] example, happening, instance, occurrence; action, claim, lawsuit, suit
[词源] <古法语 *cas*<拉丁语 *casus*(发生，降临，出现)

cash

☞ ***n.*** [kæʃ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **钱，现款** money in coins and notes, rather than checks

词汇搭配

动词+～
pay ～付现金
pay ～ down 即付现金
take out ～偿付现款

形容词+～
cold ～现款，现金
hard ～硬币
idle ～游资
needed ～所需资金
net ～纯现金
prompt ～当场付款
ready ～现金
spare ～剩余现金

名词+～
inflation ～膨胀现金

～+名词
～ assets 现金资产
～ crops 经济作物
～ payment 现金支付

介词+～
by ～支付现金
sell only for ～限用现金出售
pay in ～用现金支付
short of ～缺少现金，支付不足
stagnation of ～现金停滞
out of ～没有现金

～+介词
～ before delivery 交货付款
～ in hand 手头的现金
～ on delivery 货到付款

句型例句

You'd better pay in cash. 你最好付现款。
We want cold cash. 我们需要现金。
I ran out of cash. May I pay by check? 我现金不足，可以付支票吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***cash, coin, coinage, currency, money, specie***
参见 money 条。

☞ ***v.*** [kæʃ] (cashes; cashed; cashing)

双解释义

vt. **把支票兑换成现金** give a check and get money for it

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a check 兑换支票

～+副词+介词
～ in on 靠…赚钱，乘机利用

～+介词
～ on delivery 货到付款

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Can I cash a check here? 我能在这儿把支票兑换成现金吗？

用作双宾动词
▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Can you cash me this check? 请把这张支票兑成现金好吗？
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
Can you cash this postal money order for me? 请你为我兑现这张汇票好吗？

常用短语

♣ ***cash in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
兑换 exchange
▲*cash in*
We should prevent others cashing in before we've time to market the product. 我们应该防止别人在我们没有来得及在市场上销售这产品之前大捞一笔。
▲*cash sth* ⇔ *in*
I'd like to cash this check in, please. 请将这张支票兑换成现金。

♣ ***cash up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
结算 settle accounts
▲*cash up*
I'm not ready to cash up. 我没有做好结算的准备。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** change, money, notes ***v.*** encash, liquidate, realize
[词源] <古意大利语 *cassa*(钱箱)

cash·ier

☞ ***n.*** [kæˈʃɪə] (cashiers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **出纳员** a person in charge of money receipts and payments in a bank, hotel, shop, etc.

句型例句

The cashier is adding up her receipts. 出纳员正把所收的款项加总起来。

☞ ***v.*** [kæˈʃɪə] (cashiers; cashiered; cashiering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **革除职务** dismiss with dishonor from service in the armed forces
2. *vt.* **抛弃** discard

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Mary cashiered her old clothes. 玛丽把她的旧衣服处理掉了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The manager of our company was cashiered for his big mistake. 我们公司的经理因犯重大错误而被革职。

词语辨异

♣ ***cashier, discard, discharge, dismiss***
参见 dismiss 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** accountant, banker ***v.*** discard, dismiss

cast

☞ ***n.*** ［kɑːst］(casts; cast; casting)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **投,掷,扔** throw; allow to fall or drop
2. *vt.* **投射,加…于** send or add sth to...
3. *vt.* **分配(演戏剧等的)角色** assign the various parts of (a play)
4. *vt.& vi.* **浇铸** shape by pouring or squeezing into a mold to harden

基本要点

1. cast 用作动词的基本意思是"投、抛、掷、扔、撒",指抛出极轻的东西,如网、筛子等,含有直接抛向瞄准的地方的含义。cast 作此解时,多用作及物动词,主语一般为人,接简单宾语,也可接双宾语。
2. cast 可用作"投射,加…于"解,多用于光、影、视线等,用于比喻,可接注意力、责任等抽象名词,多与 on 连用。
3. cast 还可以作"分配演戏剧等的角色"解,其后接 sb as sb 或 for sb。
4. cast 作"铸造"解时,常与介词 in 连用,表示"用…铸造",与介词 into 连用表示"铸造成…"。
5. cast 的过去式、过去分词均为 cast。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ anchor 抛锚
～ one's attention 集中注意力
～ a blame 归咎于(某人)
～ dice 掷骰子
～ doubt 引起怀疑
～ a gloom 使某人忧伤
～ the lead 投锤(测量水深)
～ lots 抽签
～ a new light 有新的认识
～ pearls before swine 对牛弹琴,明珠暗投
～ seeds 撒种
～ a shadow 投下影子
～ a spear 掷标枪
～ a stone 扔石头
～ a vote 投票
～ actors 分配演员
～ the leading part to sb 选派某人担任主角
～ parts to actors 给演员派定角色
～ the play 为戏剧选派角色
～ a bell 铸钟
～ concrete pillars 浇注混凝土
～ a figure 铸造人像
～ machine parts 铸造机器零件
～ a plaster bust 用模型翻制石膏胸像
～ toys 制玩具
～ feathers 掉羽毛
～ fruit 早落果实
～ hair 脱毛,掉发
～ horns(动物)掉角
～ leaves 落叶
～ a shoe(马)脱落马蹄铁

～＋副词

～ ashore(海浪把人或物)抛到岸上
～ away illusions 丢掉幻想
～ away the money 浪费钱
～ back 追溯,回想
～ back past thing 回想起往事
～ behind 把某事抛在脑后
～ down 使沮丧,使下降
～ off 丢弃,摆脱,解缆绳
～ down by misfortune 因不幸而沮丧
～ off one's associates 抛弃同事
～ off one's daughter 与女儿断绝关系
～ off fear 摆脱恐惧
～ off prejudice 抛弃偏见
～ off seven stitches(编结时)收掉 7 针
～ on seventy stitches 起 70 针
～ out 扔出,驱逐
～ out devils 驱鬼
～ over 一直思考
～ together 在一起演出
～ up 计算,把…加起来,责备,吐出
～ up a column of figures 把这串数字加起来

～＋介词

～ her arms about the child 她拥抱那孩子
～ a stone against the window 投石击窗
～ a glance at the headlines 扫了一眼大字标题
～ sth behind one's back 把某事忘掉;置之脑后
～ in a different mould 气质与…不同
～ in one's father's mould 与其父长得相像
～ in one's lot with sb 与某人同甘苦(共命运)
～ in moulds 铸造成形
～ in the same mould 由同一模子铸出来的;有相同性格
～ in silver 用银铸成
～ into the shade 使黯然失色
～ metal into coins 用金属铸造硬币
～ on sb 归咎于某人
～ on sth 把注意力放在某事上
～ oneself on 委身于,依赖
～ herself on the sofa 她躺在沙发上
～ a reflection on 谴责…
～ reflections on one's motives 指责某人的动机
～ a slur on sb's reputation 诽谤某人
～ a spell on sb (用魔力)慑住某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

This is a good place to cast. 这是垂钓的好地方。
Iron casts better than copper. 铁比铜好铸造些。
Overheated metal cast badly. 金属加热过度可能铸不好。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

How many times did he cast his net every morning? 他每天早晨撒几次网?
He cast the dice. 他掷骰子。
Tell the foundry to cast another piston. 告诉铸铁间再铸一只活塞。
They have cast the movie. 他们已分配了电影的各个角色。
The director cast leading actors in the play. 导演选派这个戏的主要角色。
I cast John as Li Zicheng. 我让约翰扮演李自成。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was cast for the part of Hamlet. 他扮演哈姆雷特的角色。
Ophelia has not been cast. 奥菲丽娅这一角色还没有安排下去。
The statue of Albert Einstein was cast in bronze. 这座爱因斯坦雕像是青铜铸成的。
Bronze are now cast into coins. 青铜被铸成了钱币。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

She cast him a significant smile. 她向他投去意味深长的一笑。
The tree cast us a pleasant shade. 这棵树给我们带来了荫凉。

常用短语

♣ ***cast a cloud over*** (*v.*＋*n.*＋*prep.*)
投下阴影 have a depressing influence on sth
▲*cast a cloud over sth*
His miserable manner cast a cloud over the whole proceedings. 他痛苦的样子给整个活动投下了阴影。
His very presence cast a cloud over the meeting. 他的到场给这次会议投下了阴云。

♣ ***cast a spell over*** (*v.*＋*n.*＋*prep.*)
用符咒迷惑 exert a controlling influence by no obvious means
▲*cast a spell over sb*
Tina seems able to cast a spell over Terry and get him to do anything she wants. 蒂娜似乎能够迷住特里,并随心所欲地支配他。

♣ ***cast about for*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
寻找;寻求 look for
▲*cast about for sb*
The personnel manager has been casting about for somebody who can act as receptionist. 人事部经理一直在到处物色接待员的人选。

♣ ***cast aside*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
抛却,抛弃 throw away; discard
〔说明〕cast aside 常不用于进行体。
▲*cast sb/sth ⇔ aside*
You shouldn't cast aside old friends while seeking new ones. 你交朋友,可不能喜新厌旧啊!
Don't cast aside those worn-out gloves; they may be used yet if properly mended. 不要把那些旧手套扔掉,好好补一补,还可以用嘛!
Cast aside all illusion and go into the battle. 丢掉幻想,投入战斗。
You must cast aside all doubts and tackle the job with confidence. 你必须消除一切疑虑,充满信心地着手进行这项工作。

♣ ***cast aspersions on*** (*v.*＋*n.*＋*prep.*)
诽谤 make unfavourable comments about
▲*cast aspersions on sb/sth*
I don't permit to cast aspersions on my friend. 我不许你诽谤我的朋友。
You're always casting aspersions on Graham's ability, don't you like him? 你总是对格雷厄姆的能力进行诽谤,难道你不喜欢他吗?

♣ ***cast back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
回想;追溯 remember
〔说明〕cast back 常不用于进行体。
▲*cast back*
You only need to cast back a little and you'll remember the event. 你只要稍微回

想一下，就可以记起那件事。

♣ **cast doubts on** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
使人对…产生怀疑 make people wonder about the truth of sth
▲*cast doubts on sb/sth*
The lack of facilities for elderly people has cast doubts on the whole of the redevelopment scheme. 整个重建计划缺乏提供给老人们的设施，这使人们对计划产生了怀疑。

♣ **cast down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*cast sb/sth ⇔ down*
1. 抛下，丢下 throw down
The enemy cast down their weapons. 敌人扔掉武器。
The manager cast down his newspaper when he saw the quotation of his speech. 当经理看见报上引用了他的讲话时，他把报纸扔掉了。
2. 降低，使向下 turn downward; lower
〔说明〕cast down 作此解时常不用于进行体。
The little girl cast her eyes down in shame. 那个小女孩害羞地垂下目光。
3. 使沮丧 discourage; depress the spirits
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
He was cast down by the sad news. 这悲伤的消息使他情绪低落。
Anyone would be cast down by such news as that. 像那样的消息会使任何人感到沮丧。
Sylvia's been cast down ever since her mother became so ill. 自从西尔维亚的母亲病重以来，她一直很沮丧。
In making scientific experiments, one should not be cast down by temporary setbacks. 进行科学实验时，不应因为暂时挫折就垂头丧气。

♣ **cast in lot with** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
与…共命运〔同甘苦〕 agree to share the fate of sb else
▲*cast in one's lot with sb*
My husband was getting nowhere in his own so he decided to cast in his lot with his former classmate and now they're successfully in business together. 我丈夫一个人举足艰难，因此他决定和他的老同学合伙干，现在他们在一起干得很有成就。

♣ **cast light on**〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
弄清楚 make clear
▲*cast light on〔upon〕 sth/wh-clause*
That information may cast light on the mystery. 这项情报可能有助于查明那件疑案。
Can anybody cast light upon how this chair got broken? 谁能帮助查清这把椅子坏掉的原因呢？

♣ **cast off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕cast off 常不用于进行体。
1. 脱下；解开 take off and throw aside
▲*cast off*
As soon as the bell rang, the captain gave orders to cast off, and the voyage began. 铃一响，船长下令解缆，航行就开始了。
▲*cast sth ⇔ off*
The fisherman cast off the rope and set the boat adrift. 渔夫解开缆绳，让船飘流而去。
Now that the warmer weather has come, we can cast off our winter clothing. 既然天气已转暖，我们可以脱掉冬装了。
Without hesitation he cast off his coat and jumped into the water to save the drowning child. 他毫不犹豫地把上衣一脱，就跳下水去救那个溺水的小孩。
2. 摆脱；抛弃 dissociate oneself from; have nothing further to do with
▲*cast sb/sth ⇔ off*
The millionaire cast off his daughter when she married a poor young man. 当那个百万富翁的女儿嫁给一个穷小子时，他断绝了和女儿的关系。
It's about time you cast off that feeling of gloom and began to enjoy yourself. 该是你摆脱忧愁的情绪，开始快活的时候了。
He cast off fear and decided to make a try. 他摆脱害怕心理，决定试一试。

♣ **cast on** (*v.* + *prep.*)
扔；投掷 throw sth on
〔说明〕cast on 常不用于进行体。
▲*cast sth on sth*
The customer cast his money on the counter and left. 那位顾客把钱扔在柜台上就离开了。
The storm cast the little boat on the rocks. 风暴将那只小船掀到岩石上去了。
How dare you cast reflections on my motives? 你竟敢责难我的动机？

♣ **cast eyes on**〔**over**〕 (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
浏览一下；审视 look at quickly; make a quick examination of
〔说明〕cast eyes on〔over〕用于主动结构。
▲*cast one's eyes on〔over〕 sth*
He cast a professional economist's eye on the problem. 他以经济学行家的眼光审视这个问题。
She cast her eyes over the paper, pondered, caught the meaning. 她把眼光盯在那文件上，思考着，领会着其中的含义。
Tom, cast your eyes over that new stock and make sure it's all there. 汤姆，查看一下那批新进的货，确保一件不差。
It isn't enough just to cast your eyes over this blue-print; you should make a careful study of it. 这份图纸单是草草过一眼是不够的，你得仔细地推敲推敲。
I'd like you to cast your eyes over this letter before I send it to the school, to see if it's satisfactory. 我想让你帮忙看一看这封信写得是不是可以，然后再寄给学校。

♣ **cast one's shadow on**〔**over**〕 (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
挡光线；使投射阴影 cause sb/sth to be in the shade
▲*cast one's shadow on〔over〕 sth*
The tree cast its shadow on the window. 树影投在窗户上。
Please stand to one side. You're casting your shadow over my work. 请你往边上站一站，你挡着我的光线了。

♣ **cast out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
驱逐出去，赶走 force sb to go out or away; dismiss
〔说明〕cast out 常不用于进行体。
▲*cast sb/sth ⇔ out*
The Jews cast him out of the temple. 犹太人把他赶出了寺庙。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Anybody who dared to oppose the new dictatorship was cast out of his own country. 任何敢于反对新专政的人都被驱逐出国。
The dissident was cast out from his country. 这位持不同政见者被驱逐出境。
Having repeatedly broken the rules of the game, Williams was cast out from the football club. 威廉斯踢足球时因为经常犯规，被开除出足球俱乐部。

♣ **cast up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*cast sth ⇔ up*
1. 计算；把…加起来 calculate
He cast up his accounts at the end of each day. 每天结束时，他都算一次账。
When I had all the figures, I cast them up. 我得了所有数字后，就把它们加了起来。
2. 冲击 lash; pound
The sea cast up shells on the beach. 海水把贝壳冲到沙滩上来了。

词语辨异

♣ **cast, fling, hurl, pitch, throw, toss**
这组词的共同意思是"投，掷，抛"，都可指用工具或徒手将物体用力抛出。其区别是：
1. throw 是这些词中最普通的词，使用广泛，也不带任何感情色彩。
2. cast 强调"迅速抛出"；fling 强调"奋力抛出"；hurl 指用力投掷，动作迅猛，强调投掷的距离较"远"；pitch 强调"技巧性"，主要用于体育项目；toss 则指"轻松、不在意或无目的地乱甩"。
3. cast 和 toss 所抛出的物品一般较轻，其余各词则可轻可重。
4. hurl 和 pitch 的方向性、目的性比较明确，其余各词则没有明确的方向性和目的性。
5. fling 指奋力投掷，也可指感情激动时漫无目标地、粗暴地扔东西，具有强烈的感情色彩。

☞ ***n.*** [kɑːst] (casts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **投，掷，抛，扔** act of throwing sth
2. Ⓒ **铸造物；模型** object made by pouring or pressing soft material into a mould
3. Ⓒ **石膏** a hard stiff protective covering for holding a broken bone in place while it gets better
4. Ⓒ **演员表，全体演员** all the actors in a play, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
choose the ～ 选演员
head a ～ 担任主角，率领一组演员
select a ～ 挑选一组演员

形容词 + ～
capable ～ 有才能的演员
frivolous ～ 轻浮的人
serious ～ 一本正经的人
supporting ～ 配角
all-star ～ 全由名角组成的阵容
original ～ 最初的演员表

名词 + ～
metal ～ 金属模子
plaster ～ 石膏模型

介词 + ～
within a stone's ～ of 离…不到一箭之地

～ + 介词
～ of characters 演员表
～ of film 电影的卡司
～ of play 剧中的一个角色

句型例句

He made a cast with a fishing line. 他抛下了鱼线。
She makes a plaster cast of a bust of Lincoln. 她用石膏塑造了一座林肯半身像。
He's got his leg in a plaster cast. 他的腿打了石膏。
The cast is/are waiting on the stage. 全体演员正在舞台上等候。

cas·tle

☞ *n*. ['kɑːsl] (castles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **城堡,堡垒** large fortified building or group of buildings with thick walls, towers, battlements and sometimes a moat

基本要点

1. castle 的意思是"城堡",指有别于皇宫,供君主或有权势的人居住的地方,常有厚墙、塔楼、城垛,有时还有护城河。
2. castle 是可数名词,复数形式为 castles。

词汇搭配

动词+～
assail a ～夺取城堡
build a ～建一座城堡
live in a ～住在城堡中
take a ～夺取城堡

形容词+～
beautiful ～美丽的城堡
impregnable ～坚不可摧的城堡
large ～巨大的城堡
strong ～坚固的城堡

句型例句

The ancient castle commands the town. 这座古堡俯瞰全城。
Castles were lived in by rulers and powerful people. 城堡由统治者和有权势的人居住。
The castle was built in the 80's of the 18th century. 那座城堡是 18 世纪 80 年代建造的。
The lofty walls of the castle seemed impregnable. 这座城堡的高墙似乎坚不可摧。
The castle stands in a picturesque setting surrounded by hills. 这座城堡四周环山,风景如画。

常用短语

♣ ***a castle in the air***
空中楼阁 only an idea in mind
Instead of working hard at her lessons, Mary spends her time building a castle in the air. 玛丽不用功读书,却花时间去幻想。
He's only building a castle in the air. 他只不过是在做白日梦。

补充资料

[同义词] mansion, palace
[词源] <拉丁语 *castellum*(城堡)

cas·ual

☞ *adj*. ['kæʒuəl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **漠不关心的,冷淡的** done without much care
2. **随便的,非正式的** made without much thought; offhand
3. Ⓐ **偶然的,碰巧的** happening by chance
4. Ⓐ **临时的,不定期的** not permanent; irregular

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ expenses 临时费用
～ house 救济院
～ labor 临时工
～ visitor 不速之客

～+介词
～ about 对…冷漠的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n*.
The guests wore casual clothes. 客人们穿着便服。
She's a very casual person. 她是一个很随便的人。
The two old friends had a casual meeting. 这两位老朋友不期而遇。
He earns a living by casual labor. 他靠做临时工为生。

用作表语
▲S+be+～
His attitude to work is rather casual. 他工作态度相当马虎。

用作宾语补足语
▲S+V+O+～
This sense of an audience made him deliberately casual in his bearing. 意识到听众在场,他故意摆出一副漫不经心的态度。

词语辨异

♣ ***casual, accidental, adventitious, contingent, fortuitous, incidental***
参见 accidental 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accidental, unexpected
[反义词] calculated, intentional

casu·alty

☞ *n*. ['kæʒuəlti] (casualties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **伤亡者** person who is killed or wounded in battle
2. Ⓒ **受害者,牺牲品** person or thing that has suffered loss or destruction as a result of a particular event
3. Ⓤ **急诊室** a place in a hospital where people hurt in accidents are taken for treatment

词汇搭配

动词+～
rush to ～送往急诊室
suffer ～造成伤亡

～+介词
～ of (某事的)受害者

句型例句

She read through the casualty list anxiously. 她忧虑地把伤亡人员名单从头到尾看了一遍。
The new school was never finished; it was a casualty of the recent spending cuts. 新学校一直没有竣工,它是近来削减经费开支的受害者。
They rushed her to casualty but she was dead on arrival. 他们赶紧把她送往急诊室,但她被送到时已死亡。

cat

☞ *n*. [kæt] (cats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **猫** small furry domesticated animal often kept as a pet or for catching mice
2. Ⓒ **猫科动物** wild animal related to this

基本要点

1. cat 的基本意思是"猫",指猫的总称。cat 还可指包括猫在内的所有"猫科动物",如狮、虎、豹等。cat 引申还可指"人,家伙",多指邪恶的女人,但有时则随便指一个人而未必带有讽刺的意味。
2. cat 多用来指代雌性的猫,所以其代词多为 she 或 her。
3. cat 是可数名词,其复数形式为 cats。

词汇搭配

动词+～
caress a ～抚弄猫
keep a ～养猫
take in a ～收养猫
neuter a ～阉割猫
stroke a ～抚摸猫

形容词+～
big ～大型猫科动物
black ～黑猫
homeless ～无家可归的猫

名词+～
stray ～迷路的猫

～+名词
～ food 猫食

句型例句

The cat arched its back. 猫弓起身子。
A cat pounces on a mouse. 猫会猛扑过去抓住老鼠。
A cat was scratching. 猫正在搔痒。
Cats catch mice. 猫能抓耗子。
A cat has nine lives. 猫有 9 条命。
Do you keep a cat? 你养猫吗?
The old lady keeps five cats. 老太太养了 5 只猫。
I have a white cat and a yellow dog. 我有一只白猫和一条黄狗。
She stroked the cat softly. 她轻轻地抚摸着猫。
The neighbours took in a stray cat. 邻居收留了一只迷路的猫。
When the cat's away the mice will play. 猫儿不在,老鼠猖狂。
A cat in gloves catches no mice 四肢不动,一事无成。
A cat may look at a king. 猫也可以看皇帝。
A cat shuts its eyes while it steals cream. 掩耳盗铃。
Lions, tigers and leopards are all cats. 狮、虎和豹都是猫科动物。
At the zoo, the bears are next to the cats. 在动物园里,熊仅次于猫科动物。
Mrs. Smith is a perfect cat. 史密斯太太是个地地道道的长舌妇。
Are you cats coming in to hear my new records? 大伙要进来听听我的新唱片吗?

常用短语

♣ ***be the cat's whiskers***
了不起的东西〔人或主意〕 be the best thing, person, idea, etc.
He thinks he's the cat's whiskers. 他自命不凡。

♣ ***cat and dog life***
争吵不休的生活 a life in which partners are frequently or constantly quarrelling
They have led a cat and dog life almost since the day they were married. 他们几乎从结婚那天起就一直过着争吵不休的生活。
You miss a woman when she's been living with you in the same house for six years, no matter what sort of cat and dog life you led together. 不论你们过着怎样吵吵闹闹的生活，一个女人跟你在一个屋里共同生活了6年，你还是会怀念她的。

♣ ***cat and mouse game***
欲擒故纵的把戏，折磨 keep sb in a state of uncertain expectation
"Look!" he said suddenly as if he'd decided to cut short the cat and mouse game. "瞧!"他突然说到，似乎他已决定结束这场欲擒故纵的把戏。

♣ ***let the cat out of the bag***
真相大白，秘密泄露 reveal a secret carelessly or by mistake
Well, there's no need for us to beat around the bush. Now that let the cat out of the bag, I can tell you the whole story. 现在没有必要拐弯抹角了，既然说漏了嘴，就干脆全告诉你吧。

♣ ***like a cat on hot bricks***
像热锅上的蚂蚁 very nervous
He was like a cat on hot bricks before his driving test. 他面临驾驶考试，紧张得像热锅上的蚂蚁。
You're like a cat on hot bricks today. What's wrong? 看你今天一副局促不安的样子，出了什么事啦?

♣ ***put the cat among the pigeons***
引来可能招惹是非的人或事 introduce sb/sth that is likely to cause trouble or disturbance
The new security guard is a burglar—that'll put the cat among the pigeons. 新来的守卫是小偷——这下子可要鸡犬不宁了。

♣ ***rain cats and dogs***
下着倾盆大雨 rain hard
It is raining cats and dogs. 天正下着倾盆大雨。
In the middle of the picnic it started to rain cats and dogs, and everybody got soaked. 野餐进行中，突然大雨倾盆，每个人身上都湿透了。

学习参考

rain cats and dogs 源于西方神话，神话云猫和狗都是暴风雨之神的仆人。

cata·logue

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkætəlɒg] (catalogues)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **目录，一览表** a list of places, names, etc. put in a special order so that they can be found easily
2. Ⓒ **系列** series

基本要点

catalogue 在美式英语中写作 catalog。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

compile a ～编目录
compile a price ～编货物价目表
consult ～查看目录
make ～ of 编列目录
make up ～编货物价目表
prepare a ～编…目录
send a ～ to... 寄发目录

形容词＋～

card-index ～卡片索引目录
illustrated ～有插图的目录

名词＋～

accession ～新书目录
author ～著作者目录
card ～卡片目录
college ～大学概况手册
library ～图书馆图书目录
mail-order ～邮购商品目录
museum ～博物馆收藏品目录表
online ～在线目录
stamp ～邮票目录
university ～大学概况手册

～＋名词

～ card 目录卡片

～＋介词

～ of articles for sale 待售品目录
～ of bicycle 自行车目录
～ of books 图书目录
a ～ of complaints 一连串的抱怨
a ～ of disasters 一连串的灾害
a ～ of errors 一连串的错误
a ～ of injuries 一连串的伤害
a ～ of misfortunes 一连串的不幸
a whole ～ of serious crimes 一系列严重罪行

句型例句

Look in the catalogue to see whether the library has this book. 查查目录，看看图书馆里是否有这本书。
I got a catalogue from Deborah. 我从黛博拉处得到一份目录。
The library has a catalogue of its books arranged in alphabetical order. 图书馆有分类藏书的目录按照字母顺序编排。
A company sometimes prints a catalogue with pictures and prices of the things that it sells. 公司有时刊印载有所售货物的图片及价格的目录。
I looked in the catalogue and found that they don't have this new dictionary in the library. 我浏览了图书目录，发现图书馆里没有这本新词典。
The store sent us a catalogue of their merchandise. 商店寄给我们一份商品目录册。
We will issue a priced catalogue very soon. 我们很快就会再出版一本产品定价的目录。
Please rush me your current catalogue. 请将你方现有目录尽速寄来为盼。
An illustrated catalogue accompanies the exhibition. 展览会有插图目录。
A library catalogue tells us the names of all the books in the library. 图书馆的图书目录告诉我们所有图书的书名。
I bought some new clothes through a mail-order catalogue. 我通过邮购目录买了一些新衣服。
I saw some slacks I like in the Sears catalogue. 我在西尔斯商品目录看中了几条便裤。
She bought a new suit from the store catalogue. 她根据该店的商品目录选购了一套新衣服。
The book you want is not in the library catalogue. 你要的那本书不在图书馆目录中。
Catalogues of our products will be mailed on request. 产品目录承索即寄。
A catalogue of disasters has recently affected the travel industry. 近来一连串的灾害对旅游业产生了影响。
He was given a heavy jail sentence for a whole catalogue of serious crimes. 因为一系列的严重罪行他被重判入狱。
Mrs. Zap recites a catalogue of her husband's sins to me. 扎普太太对我列举了她丈夫的一系列罪状。
She recited a catalogue of the mistakes he had made in the past. 她一一列举了他过去所犯的一系列错误。
This is another outrage catalogue of terrorist inhumanity. 在恐怖主义者的一系列残酷行为中，这又是一桩暴行。
He looked in the catalogue to see if they had the book. 他查了查目录，想看看有没有那本书。
Look in the catalogue to see whether the library has this book. 查一查目录，看看图书馆里是否有此书。
I read in the catalogue that this picture was bought for £100 000. 我从目录中得知这幅画以10万镑买入。

词语辨异

♣ ***catalogue, list, roll, table***
参见 list 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkætəlɒg] (catalogues; catalogued; cataloguing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **为…编目录，登记分类** make a catalogue of (goods, objects, etc.) or list in a catalogue
2. *vt.* **记载，登记(某人、某事的)详情** give a list of thing connected with a particular person, event, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Mr. Johnson catalogued the reasons for the failure of his business. 约翰逊先生列举了他生意失败的各种原因。
Interviews with the refugees catalogue a history of discrimination and violence. 对难民的采访记录下了一部歧视和暴力的历史。
The librarians catalogued the new books. 图书管理人员把新书编成目录。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Birds are catalogued under natural history. 鸟类在自然史中有其分类。

其他

We are in the process of cataloguing the documents. 我们正在对文件进行编目录分类。

词语辨异

♣ ***catalogue, enroll, list, record, reg-***

ister
参见 record 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. list, listing, inventory, file, record, index, roll, roster, register, directory *v*. list, inventory, classify, file, record, index, register
［词源］ <拉丁语 *cataloqus*(关于书的完整的说明)

ca·tas·trophe

☞ *n*. [kə'tæstrəfi] (catastrophes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**灾祸,灾难** a sudden, unexpected, and terrible event that causes great suffering, misfortune, or ruin

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avert a ～避免一场灾难

形容词＋～

financial ～财政困难
natural ～自然灾害

～＋介词

～ to everyone 对每个人都是灾难

句型例句

The flood was a major catastrophe, causing heavy loss of life. 洪水是一场大灾难,夺去了许多人的生命。
The party could be heading for catastrophe in the election. 该党可能会在选举中遭到惨败。

词语辨异

♣***catastrophe, calamity, disaster***
参见 disaster 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ accident, disaster
［反义词］ triumph
［词源］ <希腊语 *katastrophe*(翻倒)

catch

☞ *v*. [kætʃ] (catches; caught; catching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **逮住,捉住** trap after chasing or hunting
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **偶然撞见,突然发觉** discover suddenly and by surprise
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **赶上,追上** be in time for
4. *vt*. **患病;感染上** get an illness; become infected with
5. *vt*. **理解,听懂,听到** understand, hear
6. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)被钩住,(使)被卡住** become hooked, held, fastened or stuck

基本要点

1. catch 的基本意思是"抓住",指通过追踪、计谋、武力或突然袭击等方式抓住运动着的或隐藏的某人或某物。引申可指"吸引"某人的注意力。catch 还可表示"理解""患病"等。
2. catch 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,后面跟名词、代词或疑问词从句作宾语,有时也可跟以现在分词、过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语;用作不及物动词时,主动形式往往含有被动意义。当表示"抓住某人的某部位"时,一般说"catch sb. by the＋部位",这一结构中 the 不能换为 sb's。catch 作"捕获"解时,后面可以接双宾语,但间接宾语一般用介词 for 引出,而不用 to。
3. catch 作"理解""懂得""听到"解时,多用于否定句,有时也可以用于疑问句。
4. catch at 的意思是"设法抓住",并不表明抓住与否。catch on 表示"变得流行,抓住,理解"等,catch out 表示"发现不在""抓住短处",catch up with 表示"赶上""补上""抓住""带来不良后果"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a cold 受凉,感冒
～ a person 捉住某人
～ an illness 生病
～ cancer 致癌
～ fire 失火,着火
～ much inconvenience 带来不便
～ mumps 感染腮腺炎
～ one's breath 憋住气
～ ruin 造成某人的伤害
～ sb's attention〔eye〕引起某人的注意
～ sb's death 造成某人之死
～ sight of 看见某人
～ the accident 造成意外
～ bad habits 染上坏习惯
～ the enemy 袭击敌人
～ the meaning 听得懂意思
～ the measles 患麻疹
～ the point 领会要点
～ the scent 闻到香味
～ the train 赶上火车
～ trouble 招致麻烦

～＋副词

～ abundantly 大量地捕到
～ charmingly 顺利地抓住
～ easily 容易逮住
～ fairly 当场拿获
～ instantly 立刻燃烧
～ obstinately 顽强地抓捕
～ properly 准确地打开
～ remarkably 清楚地知道
～ on well 受欢迎
～ out 未发现
～ over 结冰
～ up 赶上,使卷入,把…很快地拾〔拿〕起来,打断…的话

～＋副词＋介词

～ on with students 受到学生的欢迎
～ up on the roof 给屋顶挂住了
～ up with 赶上
～ up with one's lessons 补上功课

～＋介词

～ at 接住,碰见
～ at an opportunity 抓住机会
～ for 因…抓住
～ from 从…传染
～ in a door 被门夹住
～ in a storm 遇上暴风雨
～ in a trap 落入陷阱
～ in a tree 给树挂住
～ sb off guard 出其不意地进攻某人
～ on a nail(衣服)挂在钉子上
～ under a truck 给卡车轧住
～ with 被…抓住

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Something has gone wrong with the lock; it won't catch. 这把锁有毛病,锁不上了。
The wind was so strong that the fire caught quickly. 风很大,火很快就烧起来了。
I have a train to catch. 我得赶火车。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

My friend caught me when I tripped. 当我绊倒时,我的朋友抓住了我。
Two hours later the police caught all the thieves. 两个小时以后,警察把小偷都捉住了。
The police caught the thief as he ran. 小偷逃跑时,警察把他捉住了。
I caught him just as he was leaving the house. 我在他正要出门时拦住了他。
He caught my hand and held it tightly. 他抓住我的手紧紧握住。
They caught the enemies by surprise and succeeded in delaying them. 他们出其不意地袭击敌军,拖延了他们一些时间。
A snow ball caught the passer-by in the shoulder. 一个雪球打在那位过路人的肩膀上。
She caught him on the cheek. 她打了他一记耳光。
We caught a lot of fish. 我们捕到了许多鱼。
This is the season for catching fish. 这是捕鱼的季节。
The cat caught a mouse. 猫捉住了一只老鼠。
Altogether we caught ten golden monkeys. 我们一共捉到十只金丝猴。
To scare a bird is not the way to catch it. 把鸟惊了就逮不着了。
If you run after two hares, you will catch neither. 两只兔都追,一只也逮不着。
They caught several thousand *jin* of fish in just one net. 他们一网打了几千斤鱼。
The early bird catches the worm. 捷足者先登。
They caught us before we reached town. 我们还没有到达城里,他们就赶上了我们。
We shall catch them in the middle of their supper. 我们会碰上他们吃晚饭。
He ran so fast that I couldn't catch him. 他跑得很快,我赶不上他。
We caught the boat at Marseilles. 我们在马赛搭上了船。
I want to catch the one-thirty train. 我想去赶一点半的火车。
Dry wood catches fire easily. 干柴容易着火。
The house caught fire while we were away. 我们不在的时候房子着了火。
The thorns have caught our clothing. 荆棘挂住了我们的衣服。
His sleeve caught the glass. It fell and broke into pieces. 他的袖子挂了一下玻璃杯,杯子掉到地上摔碎了。
He caught his foot on a wire and fell. 他的脚让电线绊了一下,跌倒了。
The dog caught the bit of meat in its mouth. 那条狗用嘴接住了那块肉。
I threw the ball to him and he caught it. 我将球扔给他,他接住了。
Try to catch the ball with both hands. 试用两只手接球。

I don't quite catch your meaning. 我简直不明白你的意思。
I didn't catch the end of the sentence, and could you say it again? 我没听见那句话的末尾,你能再说一遍吗?
Did you catch my idea? 你懂得我的意思吗?
I didn't catch the last two words. 最后两个字我没听清楚。
When she woke, her ear caught the sound of knocking. 她醒来时听到了敲门声。
Through the window I caught the scent of lilac. 从窗口我闻到紫丁香的香味。
If you have already had the disease, probably you won't catch it again. 如果你得了这种病,或许不会再传染上了。
He is very strong, but he catches cold sometimes. 他身体很强壮,然而他有时会患感冒。
She caught a cold from her brother. 弟弟的感冒传染她了。
We must not catch the bad habit of "acting as overlords". 我们不应该染上"当官做老爷"的坏习气。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The spy was caught in the act. 那间谍当场被抓获。
The bandit was caught alive. 匪徒给活捉了。
He was caught in the rain and got wet through last night. 昨夜他碰上下雨,全身都湿透了。
The ship was caught in a hurricane. 船遇上了飓风。
Don't get caught in the storm! 别碰上暴风雨了!
The enemy is caught between two fires, from within and without. 敌人内外交困。
The car was caught between two trucks. 那部小汽车被夹在两辆卡车中间。
She was caught by his smile and good nature. 她被他的微笑和温文尔雅迷住了。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I could hardly catch what he meant. 我简直就不理解他说的意思。
I didn't catch what you said. 你说的我没听清楚。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
He caught us a butterfly. 他给我们抓到了一只蝴蝶。
Inbry caught me a dragonfly. 英布里给我抓了一只蜻蜓。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + for *pron.*/*n.*
She caught a small fish for me. 她给我抓到了一条小鱼。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ing
You won't catch me inviting those people to my house again. 你不会见到我再邀请那些人到我家来了。
The teacher caught the boy cheating. 那孩子在作弊的时候被老师发现了。
I should like to catch them saying anything like that again. 我倒要看看他们再说这样的话。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was caught cheating in the exam. 他考试作弊,被当场捉住。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ed
Through the window I caught the scent of syringa mixed with the late night smell of grass. 透过窗户我闻到野丁香花的香味掺杂着夜晚那芳草的清香。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
When questioned, the boy caught stealing kept silent. 当审问时,那个偷东西被当场抓住的孩子默不作声。

常用短语

♣ ***catch at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 设法抓住或利用 try to catch
〔说明〕catch at 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*catch at sth*
He caught at a rope thrown to him, but missed it. 他想抓住扔给他的绳子,但没有抓住。
He acted like a drowning man trying to catch at a straw. 他那样做就好像一个快要淹死的人拼命想捞救命稻草一样。
He will catch at any chance to make money. 他抓住一切机会赚钱。
He catches at every opportunity to practise the piano. 他抓住每一个机会练习弹钢琴。
2. 发现某人正在干… discover sb in the act of sth wrong
▲*catch sb at sth*
I've caught you at your tricks again! 你玩花招,又叫我发现了!
If you catch me at it again, you may punish me any way you like. 如果你看见我再做这件事,可以任意处罚我。
3. 接受 accept
▲*catch at sth*
John caught at Bill's offer to help. 约翰马上接受比尔提供的帮助。

♣ ***catch in***[1] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 绊倒…;给…绊了一下 trap (usually part of the body or clothing) in sth
▲*catch in sth*
My foot caught in the mat and I fell heavily. 我被席子绊了一下,重重地摔了一跤。
My foot caught in a loose plank on the bridge while I was crossing. 我过河时脚被桥上一块松动的木板夹住了。
2. 遇上雨,被雨淋 be caught in the rain
▲*catch sb in sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was caught in the rain and got wet through last night. 昨夜他碰上下雨,全身都湿透了。
He is wet all over. He must have been caught in the rain. 他浑身湿透了,一定是给雨淋了。

♣ ***catch in***[2] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 恰遇某人在 meet sb at home or in office accidentally
〔说明〕catch in 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*catch sb in*
You might catch him in about 11 o'clock. 你或许能在 11 点左右找到他。
2. 缝上几针把…收紧,改小 draw (a loose garment) together with a belt, etc.; take (a loose garment) in closer size
▲*catch in*
This dress is rather loose, but it only needs catching in a little at the waist. 这件女衫大了些,但只要在腰部束一束就可以了。
▲*catch sth ⇔ in*
Catch in the waistline very lightly so that it doesn't show. 稍稍缝上几针把腰围收一收,这样就看不出来了。
She caught the dress in at the waist. 她把女衫的腰部收紧些。

♣ ***catch off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
乘某人不备 surprise sb in an undefended moment
▲*catch sb off sth*
They caught him off guard. 他们给他来了一个攻其不备。
If you want to persuade the chairman to agree, you'll have to catch him off his guard. 如果你要想说服主席同意必须出其不意地向他提出来。

♣ ***catch on***[1] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (使)意外地挂在… (cause to) fasten accidentally on sth
〔说明〕catch on 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*catch on sth*
The kite caught on the electric wires. 那个风筝勾住电线了。
▲*catch sb/sth on sth*
He caught his foot on a tree root and stumbled. 他一只脚绊在树根上,几乎要跌倒。
I would have been early enough, but I caught my coat on a nail just as I was leaving. 我本来会早来,没想到我正要离开时,外套被钉子钩住了。
The ball caught him on the head. 球打在他的头上。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
My sleeve was caught on a nail. 我的袖子被钉子挂住了。
2. 触到痛处;伤感情 catch sb on the raw
▲*catch sb on sth*
You'll have to be more careful about what you say; you really caught him on the raw when you mentioned his first wife. 你以后说话必须注意点,你提到他第一个妻子,这确实触到了他的痛处。

♣ ***catch on***[2] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 变得流行 become popular; be adopted, taken up, by a large number of people
▲*catch on*
There have been several attempts to introduce new styles in men's clothing, but none of them has caught on. 有人曾几次试图引进几种新款男装,但没有一种流行开来。
The skate-board caught on for a few months, but then dropped out of fashion. 滑冰板风行了几个月,但又不流行了。
I don't think this strange new fashion will catch on. 我认为这个怪样式不会流行起来。
That movement was slow to catch on at first, but a few months afterwards it began to develop rapidly. 那项运动起初不大容易展开,但是几个月以后,就开始迅速发展了。
This method of teaching caught on well. 这种教学方法很受欢迎。
The new method caught on and many peasants became very skilful at it. 这个新方法很受欢迎,很多农民都掌握得很好了。
The play caught on well. 这个戏很受欢迎。
Do you think this fashion will catch on? 你认为这个式样人们会喜欢吗?

The phrase caught on and immediately became popular. 这个短语采用后很快就流行了。

2.〈非正〉理解 see the meaning, purpose, etc.; grasp mentally

〔说明〕catch on 作此解时常不用于进行体。

▲catch on

It took me a while to catch on. 好一会儿我才理解。

She didn't know why we were laughing at that joke; in a little while she caught on and laughed too. 她不知道我们听了那个笑话为什么发笑；一会儿她懂了，也笑了起来。

He explained it again and I at last caught on. 他又解释了一遍，我终于明白了。

▲catch sth ⇔ on

Being a foreigner, he did not catch on the joke. 他是个外国人，未能理解这个笑话的含义。

▲catch on to sth

An enquiring mind quickly catches on to a new idea. 好探求的人很快就可以理解一个新的见解。

He's no fool; he'll catch on soon enough to what you are doing. 他不是傻瓜，他很快就会看出你这是在干什么。

We hope to catch on to the new method of work in a few days. 我们希望在几天内能掌握这个新的工作方法。

You will catch on to the job after you've been here a while. 你在这里呆上一阵后就会明白这工作怎么做了。

♣**catch out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲catch sb ⇔ out

1.恰遇某人不在 meet sb not at home or in the office accidentally

〔说明〕catch out 作此解时常不用于进行体。

He was here all morning, but you've just caught him out. 整个上午他都在，刚好你来他出去了。

2.将…抓住；将…难住 cause sb to make a mistake or be unable to give a correct answer; detect sb in error or wrong doing

We watched carefully and before long caught out the suspect. 我们留神观察，不久就发觉这个可疑的人在做坏事。

He caught me out just now with a question on English grammar. 他刚才问了我一个英语语法方面的问题，可把我难住了。

His explanation of the circumstances seemed very convincing, until someone caught him out by a question which caused him to contradict himself. 他对当时情况的解释看起来很令人信服，可是当有人向他提了个问题而使他自相矛盾时，他就露出了破绽。

Are you trying to catch me out? 你这是什么意思？

3.〈非正〉揭露 reveal sb's guilt, lies, etc.

〔说明〕catch out 作此解时常不用于进行体。

I'm sure the prisoner is not telling the truth; talk to him and see if you can catch him out. 我能肯定那个囚犯在撒谎，跟他谈谈，看看能否设法揭穿他的假话。

4.使怀孕 make sb pregnant

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

After two years of married life, she was caught out. 结婚两年后，她怀孕了。

♣**catch up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.突然而迅速地抓住 seize suddenly and quickly

▲catch sth ⇔ up

He caught up the ball as it rolled along and threw it back. 他一把抱起滚过来的球，把它扔了过去。

He caught up a stick and struck out his assailant. 他抓起一根棍子就朝攻击他的人打去。

When he heard the bugle call, he caught up his gun and dashed out. 他一听到军号声就抓起枪冲了出去。

2.吹起，卷起 blow up

▲catch sth ⇔ up

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The leaves were caught up by a sudden gust of wind. 突然一阵风把树叶卷起。

3.追上，赶上 reach sb/sth that is ahead; level with sb/sth

▲catch up

You just go ahead and I'll catch up later. 你先走一步，我随后赶来。

You'd better drive faster, because the others are catching up quickly. 你最好快点开，别人很快就会赶上来。

I'm badly behind with my work and I am making great efforts to catch up. 我的工作太落后了，我正在努力赶上去。

▲catch sb/sth ⇔ up

I had to run to catch her up. 我得跑步方能赶上她。

You go on ahead; I'll catch you up in a few minutes. 你继续向前走，过几分钟我会赶上你的。

If we speed up we'll soon catch him up. 我们加把油的话，很快就能赶上他。

The car is not far behind us; it will soon catch us up. 汽车在我们后面不远，不一会就能追上我们。

It seems that we can't hope to catch up that car in front of us. 看来我们没有希望追上前面那辆车了。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

There was a ten-mile chase before the thieves were caught up by the police car. 过了十英里路，警察的车子才赶上盗窃犯。

▲catch up to sth

Prices will fall as soon as production catches up to demand. 一旦生产赶上了需求，物价就会下跌。

▲catch up with sb/sth

You walk on and I'll catch up with you later. 你往前走吧，我一会儿就赶上你了。

She caught up with them as they reached the bridge. 她在桥那儿追上了他们。

I walked as fast as I could, but I couldn't catch up with him. 我尽力快走，但还是赶不上他。

He is working hard to catch up with the class. 他在努力学习赶上班上同学。

Walk slowly, and I will catch up with you. 要是你走得慢一点，我就能赶上你。

She spent six weeks catching up with her studies. 她花了六个星期赶功课。

I have been ill for two weeks so I must try to catch up with my work. 我病了两个星期，因此必须把工作补上。

We must strive to catch up with and surpass advanced world levels in science and technology. 我们必须努力赶超世界先进科技水平。

4.卷起来并保持下去 lift and keep in position

▲catch sth ⇔ up

She caught up her hair into a bun. 她把头发卷成圆卷。

5.打断 interrupt

▲catch sb ⇔ up

We caught him up on a number of factual details. 我们打断他的话，指出许多事实细节方面的错误。

He is ready to catch me up whenever there is a slip-up in my speech. 每当我讲话有点差错时，他就要找我的岔子。

6.出发前准备好牲口 prepare horses, mules, or oxen for travel

▲catch up

They were to catch up and begin the march at daybreak. 他们将准备好牲口在破晓时出发。

7.把…缠住，把…卷入；把…迷住 entangle, involve; enthrall

▲catch sb ⇔ up

Revolutionary zeal caught them up, and they joined the army. 革命热情激励了他们，他们参军了。

♣**catch up in** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

沉湎于；被吸引住；关注 be deeply interested in; be busy with (an activity or group)

▲catch sth ⇔ up in sth

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

We were so caught up in the football match that we forgot what time it was. 我们被足球赛迷住了，以至都忘记是几点了。

The boy had got caught up in the story he was reading, and so didn't notice my coming into the room. 男孩看故事书看得入了迷，没有觉察到我已走进了房间。

They were caught up in the excitement of the moment. 他们被当时的激动场面吸引住了。

Most citizens do not get caught up in local events. 大多数人对当地发生的事情不感兴趣。

♣**catch up on** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.事后得到关于…的消息 acquire related information about

▲catch up on sth

He loves to catch up on the news after a trip abroad. 每次国外旅行以后，他都喜欢得到最新的消息。

▲catch up on wh-clause

I'm afraid I can't catch up on how things are in that region. 恐怕我不能及时得到关于那个地区情况的消息。

▲catch sb up on wh-clause

He caught me up on what's happening at the front. 他把有关前线的最新消息告诉了我。

He writes to us every week to catch us up on what's happening in the countryside. 他每星期给我们写信，把农村里的最新消息告诉我们。

2.赶完 make special efforts to do sth which has been left undone or neglected

▲catch up on sth

I have to catch up on my work so I can't come out. 我得抓紧做我的工作，因此我不能出来。

The holidays will be a good time for him to catch up on his studies. 假期将是他补习功课的好机会。

I expect he'll catch up on lost time by

working harder. 我期望他能更加努力地工作来弥补失去的时间。

3.对…有影响 have an effect on sb's health, work, behaviour, etc., especially a damaging effect

▲*catch up on sb*

Don't be surprised if all these cigarettes you are smoking catch up on you one day. 如果你现在抽的那些香烟哪一天损害到你的健康,你可别大吃一惊。

♣***catch up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕catch up with 不用于被动结构。

▲*catch up with sb*

1.对…产生坏影响 have the expected ill effect or result on

Excessive drinking and smoking will catch up with you. 你过度抽烟喝酒将来要吃苦头的。

As expected, excessive drinking caught up with him. 正如所预料的那样,过度地饮酒最终毁了他。

His evil ways will certainly catch up with him. 他的恶劣行为必将使他自食其果。

2.查出来并抓获 find out about or get proof to punish or arrest

He is always fooling around in class, but the teacher will catch up with him some day. 他总是在班上捉弄人,总有一天老师会抓住他的。

The policemen caught up with a robber according to a retired worker's report. 公安人员根据一位退休工人的报告抓获了抢劫犯。

♣***catch with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

接住,抓住 seize or grasp sth

▲*catch sth with sth*

She caught my arm with both hands. 她用双手抓住我的手臂。

Catch the ball with both hands. 用双手接球。

词语辨异

♣***catch, catch at***

catch at 和 catch 的意思都是"抓"。其区别是:catch at 一般表示"想抓住,设法抓住",但不一定能抓住;catch 则强调抓住。例如:

He caught my hand and held it tightly.
他抓住我的手,握得紧紧地。
A drowning man will catch at a straw.
快淹死的人连根草也要抓。

♣***catch sb by the arm, catch sb's arm***

这两个词都是"抓住某人的胳膊"的意思。其区别是:前者强调"抓住"这一结果,而且往往带有感情色彩;后者强调"抓住"的部位,不带感情色彩。例如:

The little school boy ran to the pickpocket and caught his arm.
那小学生跑到小偷那儿,抓住了他的手。
Father looked faint. Mary rose quickly and caught him by the arm.
爸爸看起来要晕倒似的,玛丽赶快起来,一把抓住了他的胳膊。

♣***catch, catch up, catch up with***

这三者都可表示"赶上"。其区别是:

1.catch 一般接 bus, train 等交通工具,而 catch up 和 catch up with 较少用于交通工具,较多用于人、单位、团体。

2.catch up 和 catch up with 一般可通用,美式英语多用 catch up,英式英语多用 catch up with。

♣***catch, grasp, grip, hold***

参见 hold 条。

♣***catch, ensnare, trap***

这三个词都表示"抓住"。其区别是:catch 为一般用语,多指有力地、出其不意地,或机智地抓住正在飞奔或躲藏的人或物;trap 和 ensnare 是指用机关或器具捉住,trap 指用陷阱或圈套去捕捉;ensnare 多指使用计谋而不是具体的陷阱。例如:

He ensnared the old lady into giving him all her savings.
他诱骗那位老妇人把全部积蓄都给了他。
He lives by trapping animals and selling their fur.
他以捕捉野兽和出售兽皮为生。

♣***catch, arrest, capture, seize***

这四个词都有"抓住""抓获"的含义。它们之间的差别在于:

1.arrest 指官方依法对罪犯或犯罪嫌疑人予以拘捕、收审;seize 指突然有力地抓住,其引申意义可指抓住转瞬即逝或难以捉摸的东西;capture 强调用武力手段,克服一定的困难或抵抗后而"捕获""抓获",也可指竞赛中的"夺标"或在军事上对某地的"占领";catch 属常用词,多指通过追踪、武力、计谋、突然袭击等方式"抓住"某人或某物。例如:

The bandit was caught red-handed.
这个歹徒当场被捉。
They seized him by force.
他们用武力逮住了他。
The police arrested the killer and put him in prison.
警察逮住了杀手,并把他关进监狱。
Our army captured 500 of the enemy.
我军俘虏了五百个敌人。

2.arrest 和 catch 这两个词具有"吸引"的意思,其他两个词不具有此义。例如:

The bright lights arrested the baby's attention.
明亮的灯光吸引了婴儿的注意力。
The unusual panelling on the walls caught my attention.
墙上不同寻常的镶板引起了我的注意。

♣***catch up with, keep up with***

这两个短语都可表示"赶上"。其区别是:catch up with 表示从落后的状态迎头赶上;keep up with 表示跟上某人以至不落后。例如:

You go on; I will soon catch up with you.
你先走,我很快会赶上你的。
She had to run to keep up with them.
她得跑步才能跟上他们。

♣下面两句的意思相同:

His shirt caught on a nail.
He caught his shirt on a nail.
他的衣裳被钉子挂住了。

♣下面两句的意思不同:

They caught him stealing.
他正在偷东西时,被他们当场抓住。
Catch me stealing again.
我绝不再偷东西。

♣下面的句子可有几种不同意思:

She caught the boy smoking a cigarette.
她撞见那男孩抽烟。
她见到了那个正在抽烟的男孩。
她在抽烟时见到了那个男孩。

正误解析

1.他患感冒已经三天了。

[误] He has caught a cold for three days.
[正] He caught a cold three days ago.
[析] catch 是非延续性动词,它的现在完成时不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2.他被雨淋着了。

[误] He was caught by the rain.
[正] He was caught in the rain.
[析] 表示人遇雨、雷雨、大风等时,catch 一般用于被动结构,并用介词 in,不用 by。

3.我撞见那小偷在偷我的电视机。

[误] I caught the thief to steal my television set.
[正] I caught the thief stealing my television set.
[析] 当表示"碰上""撞上某人正做某事"时,catch 后须跟现在分词作宾语补足语。

4.我在街上徘徊,突然看见了一家服装店。

[误] I was wandering through the streets when I suddenly caught sight of a tailor's shop.
[正] I was wandering through the streets when I caught sight of a tailor's shop.
[析] caught sight of 的意思是"突然看见",其本身已含有"突然"的意思,不必再用 suddenly。

学习参考

1.在表示"赶上火车"时,英国人用 catch a train;美国人则用 make a train。

2.catch (a) cold 用于表示"伤风,感冒"时,用不用不定冠词都可以;如果 cold 一词前有形容词时,该形容词前应使用不定冠词。

☞ ***n.*** [kætʃ] (catches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**抓,接** an act of seizing and holding sth thrown or hit, especially a ball

2.Ⓒ**捕获量,捕获物** the amount of sth caught

3.Ⓒ**挂钩,吊扣** a hook or other apparatus for fastening sth or holding it shut

4.Ⓒ**隐患,圈套** a hidden problem or difficulty

基本要点

1.catch 作名词时,基本意思是"抓""接",指对抛出、打出的东西抓或抛,尤指接球。引申还可指捕获物或捕获量,指人时往往指那些难以获得的人,也可指锁钩、挂钩、吊扣。

2.catch 还可指"隐患""圈套""陷阱",指意想不到的问题或障碍。

3.catch 是可数名词,其复数形式是 catches。

词汇搭配

动词+～

fix a ～装门扣
have caught 捕到某物
hold ～接住某物
make a ～做一个接球动作
play ～设骗局

形容词+～

big ～大量的捕获物
difficult ～很难接住
good ～理想的人选
great ～红人
poor ～很少的捕获物
quick ～很快抓住
safety ～保险栓
total ～总捕获量

介词+～

by ～es 断断续续

~ + 介词

～ in 卡住,在…中有蹊跷
～ of 片段
～ to 对…来说有陷阱

句型例句

What a good catch it is. 多么漂亮的接球。
Let's play catch. 我们来玩抛球接球。
That was a difficult catch. 这只球很难接住。
His catch was quick enough to keep the bottle from dropping to the ground. 他落手抓得快,没让瓶子掉在地上。
The angler made a good catch. 这个钓鱼人钓到许多鱼。
The boat brought back a big catch of fish. 这条船捕鱼满载而归。
George was a young and promising catch. 乔治年轻有为,是一个不易多得的人才。
Her husband was a good catch; he's rich and attractive. 她可捞到了一个好丈夫,他既有钱,又长得英俊。
The catch on this door is broken. 这扇门上的吊扣坏了。
Can you unfasten the lock catch of a box? 你能解开箱子的锁扣吗?
The salary is fantastic, but the catch is that you have to spend six months of the year in the Antarctic. 薪水高得出奇,可是其中的圈套就在于,你一年里得有六个月在南极工作。
The catch is how to grow rice in such a dry area. 如何在这样干旱的地区种水稻可是一个难题。

常用短语

♣ ***catch in***
在…中有蹊跷 a hidden problem or difficulty among sth
The plan seems too good, and there must be a catch in it. 这项计划看起来太完美了,其中必有蹊跷。
There must be a catch in this plan. 这项计划里肯定有鬼。

♣ ***catch to***
关于…有蹊跷 a hidden problem or difficulty about sth
There is a catch to that question. 那句问话中有名堂。
That house is extremely cheap, and there must be a catch to it somewhere! 那房子卖得这么便宜,这里面一定有些蹊跷。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* arrest, capture, entrap, seize, snare, trap, go down with, contract, succumb to
［反义词］ *v.* free, let go, miss, release
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *cacchen*（试图,抓住）

cat·egory

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkætəgəri］ (categories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**种类,类别;范畴** class or group of things in a complete system of grouping

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

establish a ～确立一个类目

形容词 + ~

broad ～涉及面很广的范畴

名词 + ~

food ～食物种类

~ + 介词

～ of reference books 参考书类

句型例句

These form an independent category. 这些形成了一个独立的种类。
Gestures fall into six main categories. 手势可分为六大类。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜晚期拉丁语 *categoria*（集合,装备）

cater

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈkeɪtə］ (caters; catered; catering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **提供饮食及服务** provide food and services
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **迎合** provide what is needed

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ wedding 承办婚宴

~ + 介词

～ for［to］提供饮食及服务,迎合

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
Who's catering your daughter's wedding? 谁承办你女儿的婚宴?

常用短语

♣ ***cater for［to］*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 提供饮食及服务 provide food and services
▲*cater for［to］sb*
We catch for forty but only twenty came. 我们准备了40个客人的饭菜,但只来了20个人。
▲*cater for［to］sth*
The bakers specialize in catering for large parties. 那些面包师专门负责为大型宴会提供食品。
2. 迎合 provide what is needed
▲*cater for［to］sb/sth*
I expect he will be able to cater for your particular needs. 我预计他能满足你的特殊需要。
Politicians should learn to cater to the man in the street. 政治家应该学会满足普通人的需求。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜中古英语 *catour*（供给）

cath·edral

☞ ***n.*** ［kəˈθiːdrəl］ (cathedrals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**总教堂,大教堂** main church of a district under the care of a bishop

句型例句

There's a cathedral in the town. 镇里有一座大教堂。
Do you know where's the Durham Cathedral? 你知道达勒姆大教堂在哪儿吗?

补充资料

［词源］ ＜晚期拉丁语 *cathedralis*（大主教的位置）

Cath·olic

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈkæθlɪk］

双解释义

天主教的 of the Roman Catholic Church

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

the ～ Church 天主教会
～ school 天主教会学校

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Ordinary Roman Catholic priests are not members of the regular clergy, but monks are. 一般罗马天主教神父不是教团成员,但修道士则是。
He hated the Roman Catholic Church. 他憎恨罗马天主教。
The Pope is the supreme leader of the Roman Catholic Church. 教皇是罗马天主教的最高领袖。
His book was banned by the Catholic Church until 1835. 在1835年之前他的书一直为天主教会所查禁。
There his weekly broadcasts were aired from the 1920s until he was silenced by the hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church. 自二十世纪二十年代起他每周广播,直到被罗马教廷的等级制度禁止。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Are they Catholic or Protestant? 他们是天主教徒还是新教徒?

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkæθlɪk］ (Catholics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**天主教徒** a member of the Roman Catholic Church

句型例句

She is a devout Roman Catholic. 她是虔诚的天主教徒。
There are forty-eight million Catholics in America. 美国有4800万天主教徒。

补充资料

［派生词］ Catholicism *n.* 天主教 ‖ Catholicity *n.* 天主教;天主教教义

cat·tle

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkætl］

双解释义

Ⓟ**牛(总称),牲口** animals with horns and cloven hoofs such as cows, bulls and bullocks, bred for their milk or meat; oxen

基本要点

1. cattle 原意是"财产",其后转义为"家畜",常指菜牛或奶牛。在英国通常统指"家畜",在美国则只指"牛类"。
2. cattle 以单数形式出现,却表示复数的概

念。cattle 是集合名词,不能加不定冠词 a,词尾也不可加 s,常和 many, few, these, those 等连用。用作主语时,句子的谓语动词多用复数。
3.表示"一头牛"可说 one head of cattle,"五头牛"说 five head of cattle,在指多头牛时 head of 也可省去。表示"一群牛"应该用 a herd of cattle 或 herds of cattle。
4. cattle 可用于比喻,指"卑鄙的人(们)"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

breed ～养牛
buy ～买牛,买牲口
drive ～赶牛,赶牲口
exchange ～换牛
feed ～饲养牛
handle ～驯养牲口
lead ～牵牛
own ～拥有牲口
pen ～把牲口〔牛,家畜〕关入栏内
protect ～保护牲口〔牛,家畜〕
raise ～养牛
rear ～饲养牲口〔牛〕
rope ～套捕牲口
round up the ～把牛赶到一块
sell ～卖牲口,卖牛

形容词 + ～

fat ～肥胖的牲口〔牛〕
female ～雌性牛
horned ～长角的牲畜〔牛〕
male ～雄性牛
short-horned ～短角的牲畜〔牛〕
young ～幼牛

名词 + ～

beef ～肉牛
dairy ～乳牛
prize ～得奖牛

～ + 名词

～ breeding 畜牧业
～ car(运)牛车
～ sheds 牛棚

介词 + ～

a head of ～一头牛
a herd of ～一群牛

句型例句

Cattle feed on grass. 牛以草为食。
Cattle are selling for record prices this year. 牛今年的售价之高是创纪录的。
The cattle broke into the wheat fields and did much damage. 牛群闯进了麦田,毁坏了不少庄稼。
The cattle huddled together in a corner of the field, trying to keep dry. 牛群挤在田野上的一个角落里躲避雨淋。
He has thirty head of cattle on the farm. 他在农场养了 30 头牛。
The cattle were driven down the hill. 牛群被赶下山。
The driver drove the cattle from the field. 那赶牲口的人把牛群从田里赶了出来。
The little boy was herding all the cattle for this farm. 这小男孩为这座农场放牧所有的牛。
We have branded our cattle. 我们已经给我们的牛打上了烙印。
The cattle banded together for protection from the wind. 牲畜聚在一起抵御狂风。
The cowboys herded the cattle and drove them to market. 这几个牧童把牲口赶在一起,并把它们赶到市场上。
They breed cattle for the market. 他们饲养牲畜以供应市场。
The prisoners were herded like cattle. 囚犯像牲口一样被赶到一起。
My father attended to cattle. 我父亲照料牲口。
Tom has a cattle ranch in California. 汤姆在加州有一个大畜牧场。
All the farm workers had to help to haul the bags of cattle food down from the cart. 所有的农场工人不得不去把一袋袋的饲料从大车上卸下来。

常用短语

♣ ***keep cattle***
养牛〔牲口〕raise the cattle
I keep a large herd of cattle. 我养一大群牛。
Keeping cattle is an important branch of agriculture. 畜牧业是农业的重要组成部分。

♣ ***trade in cattle***
贩牛〔牲口〕deal in cattle
He trades in cattle. 他贩卖牲口。

学习参考

1.在以前的英语里,可以说 much cattle,不可以说 many cattle;但在现代英语里,可以说 many cattle,不可以说 much cattle。
2. a drove of cattle 等于 a herd of cattle,意思是"一群牛"。
3. cattle 前有修饰语时,也可使用不定冠词。例如:
This is a prize cattle. 这是一头获奖的牛。
4.说具体的牛,常用可数名词 cow(母牛), ox(已阉公牛), bull(未阉公牛), calf(小牛)。

补充资料

〔词源〕<英国法语 *catel*<古法语 *chatel*(财产,牲口)

cauli·flower

☞ ***n***. [ˈkɒliflauə] (cauliflowers)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ(植)**花椰菜,菜花**(the white part, cooked and eaten as food, of) a garden vegetable with green leaves around a large firm white head of undeveloped flowers

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ cheese 奶酪菜花
～ ear (因多次遭殴打而永远肿胀的)菜花状耳

～ + 介词

～ with cheese sauce 干酪菜花

句型例句

Do you like cauliflower? 你喜欢菜花吗?
Give me some more cauliflower. 再给我一些花椰菜。
She bought a cauliflower and some carrots. 她买了一个菜花和一些胡萝卜。
Divide the cauliflower into florets and wash them thoroughly. 把花椰菜掰成一块块小花,然后仔细地把它们洗干净。

cause

☞ ***n***. [kɔːz] (causes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **原因,起因** sth which produces an effect; a person, thing, or event that makes sth happen
2. Ⓤ **缘故,理由** sth that provides a satisfactory reason for an action
3. Ⓒ **事业,原则,目标** aim, principle or movement that is strongly defended or supported

基本要点

1. cause 用作名词的基本意思是"原因,起因",指产生一种后果的起因,也可指导致某事情发生的人或事物,是可数名词。
2. cause 也可作"理由,缘故"解,是不可数名词。
3. cause 还可表示极力维护或支持的"目标""原则""运动"或"事业",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance a ～提出理由
aid a ～支持一个事业
analyze a ～分析原因
appraise a ～评价原因
approach a ～探讨原因
assign a ～确定原因
attach a ～把原因附加
champion the ～捍卫事业
confuse a ～混淆原因
cure a ～消除原因
debate a ～争论原因
declare a ～宣布原因
defend a ～保卫一个事业
define a ～解释原因
demonstrate a ～表明原因
determine a ～决定原因
die for a ～为事业而死,为事业献身
discover a ～发现原因
display a ～显示出原因
eliminate a ～排除原因
eradicate a ～除去原因
establish the ～确定原因
estimate a ～估计原因
explain a ～解释原因
expose a ～揭露原因
favour a ～赞成一项事业,有助于一项事业
fight for a ～为事业而战斗
find a ～找理由
form a ～形成理由
further a ～推进事业发展
get a ～获得理由
guess a ～猜测原因
investigate a ～调查原因
judge a ～判断原因
make common a ～ with 与…合作,与…联合起来
obliterate a ～消除理由
obviate a ～排除理由
overcome a ～克服原因
perceive a ～看出原因
plead a ～为…辩护
ponder the ～思考原因
present a ～提出理由
procure a ～获得原因
regard a ～把理由看作…
relieve a ～解除原因
remand a ～发回(案件)至下级法院处理
report a ～报告理由
reveal a ～揭示原因
reverse a ～颠倒原因

safeguard a ～捍卫一个事业
seek a ～寻找原因
serve a ～为事业服务
show a ～提出理由
support a ～支持一个事业

形容词＋～

adequate ～充分的理由
basic ～基本原因
common ～共同的事业
final ～最终目标,决定性原因
good ～正当的理由
great ～伟大的事业
immediate ～直接原因
just ～正义的事业
lost ～ 已告失败的事业
main ～主要原因
material ～物质的原因
national ～民族事业
natural ～自然原因,必然原因
noble ～崇高的事业
primary ～主要原因
public ～公共事业
special ～特殊的原因
true ～真正的原因
unknown ～未知的原因
usual ～通常的原因
worthwhile ～值得为之努力的事业

名词＋～

root ～根源

介词＋～

lay down one's life for a ～为事业而献身
for the ～为事业
all kinds of ～s 各种原因

～＋介词

～ of crime 犯罪的原因
～ of peace 和平事业
～ of the accident 造成事故的原因
～ of the disease 发病的原因
～ of the fire 失火的原因
～ of war 战争的原因

句型例句

The detectives are trying to ascertain the cause. 侦探正设法查清原因。
They have cleared up the cause. 他们已经搞清原因。
There is no effect without a cause. 没有无原因的结果。
You have no cause to complain. 你没有理由来抱怨。
I don't think you have cause to worry. 我认为你没有担心的理由。
Don't complain without cause. 不要无故发牢骚。
Don't complain without good cause. 没有充分的理由就不要抱怨。
The cause of the added tension was a signal on a radarscope. 增加紧张气氛的原因是雷达显示器上出现的信号。
What was the cause of the fire? 火灾是怎么引起的?
Police are investigating the cause of the explosion. 警方正在调查爆炸的原因。
This is a cause of complaint. 这是抱怨的原因。
She has been the cause of anxiety. 引起大家焦虑的是她。
The apparent cause of her absence was a bad cold. 她缺席的原因表面上是患了重感冒。
Smoking is one of the causes of heart disease. 吸烟是引起心脏病的一种原因。
His drinking was the cause of the accident. 他饮酒是这个事故的原因。
The Prime Minister proclaimed that a five-man committee had been founded to investigate the cause of the accident. 首相宣布已成立一个五人委员会来调查事故的原因。
Every day I have to fight for the cause of increasing in pay. 每天我都必须为增加工资而卖力工作。
He has done much research on the cause of this disease. 他对这一疾病的起因做了很多研究。
We can't get rid of war unless we get rid of the causes of war. 除非消灭战争的根源,否则就不能避免战争。
There is no cause for anxiety. 没有理由担心。
This news was a cause for rejoicing. 这是个应当使人高兴的消息。
There must be an internal cause for this change. 这个变化肯定有内因。
They ticked off a few specific causes for the price spiral in their country. 他们列举了他们国内物价螺旋形上升的几个具体原因。
They are fighting for a just cause. 他们在为正义的事业而斗争。
They fought for the cause of peace. 他们为和平而战。
He is engaged in a great and glorious cause. 他在从事一项伟大而光荣的事业。
People hate those who unwittingly harm the cause of peace. 人们痛恨那些在不知不觉中危害和平事业的人。
He dedicates himself whole-heartedly to the cause of science. 他全心全意地献身于科学事业。
She is a zealous supporter of our cause. 她是我们事业的热心支持者。

常用短语

♣ ***give cause***
给予…的理由 find a excuse (for sth)
His failure at school gave his father cause to feel bitterly disappointed. 他在校成绩不佳,使他父亲深感失望。

♣ ***good cause***
高尚的目标 undertaking that deserves support
I don't mind giving money to the Red Cross because I know it's for a good cause. 我不在乎捐钱给红十字会,因为我知道它有高尚的奋斗目标。

♣ ***lost cause***
败局已定的事业 undertaking that is bound to fail
His attempt to row across the Atlantic in a bathtub was a lost cause right from the start! 他用澡盆横渡大西洋的企图从一开始就是注定要失败的!
He wants very much to get a job in the film industry, and he takes no notice of me when I tell him it's a lost cause. 他很想在电影行业中找一份工作,我告诉他这是失败的事业,他却没把它放在心上。

♣ ***make common cause with***
和…合作;和…联合起来 cooperate with sb/sth; gang up
We made common cause with neighbouring countries against the invaders. 我们和邻国团结一致共同抵抗入侵者。
Many noblemen thought that by making common cause with those who were fighting against the king they would save their own castles from destruction. 许多贵族认为,与反对国王的人联合起来,他们就能保护好自己的城堡免遭破坏。

词语辨异

♣ ***cause for, cause of***
cause of 强调"原因", cause for 强调"理由"。例如:
Nobody knew the cause of the explosion. 谁也不知道爆炸的原因。
You have no cause for complaint. 你没有理由抱怨。

♣ ***cause, excuse, grounds, reason***
这组词都有"理由,原因"的意思。其区别在于:cause 指造成一种事实或现象的比较直接的"原因,根源,起因",它表示的原因是指导致某种结果的客观条件、情况、事件、力量等;reason 强调"推理",指对于某个情况或看法从逻辑推理上引出结论的"理由";excuse 指为了避免责任而设法辩解过错或设法使之显得轻微,指找出的"理由,原因"或"借口";grounds 指一种有根据的"理由",有时可译作"原因"。例如:
Give your reason for changing the plan. 把你改变计划的理由讲一下。
He is always late, and always has an excuse. 他总是迟到,而且总有借口。
I have not much grounds for believing the information. 我没有充分的依据去相信这个消息。

正误解析

1. 疏忽是这次火灾的起因。
[误] The cause for the fire was carelessness.
[正] The cause of the fire was carelessness.
[析] cause 指"起因""原因"与 of 连用, cause 指"理由"与 for 连用。

2. 他的成功缘于勤奋。
[误] The cause of his success was on account of his hard work.
[正] The cause of his success was his hard work.
[正] His success was on account of his hard work.
[析] the cause of 和 on account of 都表示"原因",故应该去掉 on account of 或 the cause of,以避免重复。

☞ *v.* [kɔːz] (causes; caused; causing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **成为…的原因;导致** be the reason why sth happens
2. *vt.* **引起,促使,使发生** make sth happen

基本要点

1. cause 的基本意思是"导致",指某人、某物、某条件、某事件等"给…带来""使发生…"某种结果。本词说的是原因,而强调的却是"结果",这种因果关系是真正的、直接的、根本的。
2. cause 是及物动词,多接抽象名词、代词作简单宾语;也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语;还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,这里的动词不定式通常带 to。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a phenomenon (使)产生一种现象
~ an accident 造成事故
~ calamity 酿成灾害
~ diseases 引起疾病
~ excitement 引起兴奋
~ fright 引起惊慌
~ great pain 引起剧痛
~ mild sensation 引起不算大的轰动
~ much discussion 引起议论
~ one's death 导致死亡
~ sb permanent paralysis 使某人终身瘫痪
~ suspicion in one's mind 引起怀疑
~ trouble to sb 给某人引起麻烦

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 意外地引起
~ deliberately 故意地造成
~ fundamentally 从根本上造成
~ inadvertently 不经意地引起
~ maliciously 蓄意地导致
~ physically 自然地造成
~ suddenly 忽然引起
~ unavoidably 难免带来

~ + 介词

~ by 由…造成
~ to 导致,造成,带来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
What caused his illness? 他怎么会病的?
What caused his death? 他的死因是什么?
Films can cause harm. 胶片可能造成损害。
The fire caused much damage. 火灾招致重大损失。
Sun, air and wind cause quick chemical changes. 太阳、空气和风引起快速的化学变化。
The book caused great interest and argument. 这本书引起了人们的极大兴趣和争论。
His speech was calculated to cause trouble. 他的讲话是有意制造麻烦。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The swelling on her finger was caused by a foreign body in it. 她手指肿大是内有异物所致。
Accidents are often caused by drivers who try to cut in. 司机超车抢行常常造成意外事故。
It was learned that the great fire was caused by the carelessness of a housewife. 据悉那次火灾是由于一位主妇不慎而引起的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
I'm afraid I am causing you much trouble. 我担心我给你增添麻烦。
This car has caused me a lot of trouble. 这辆车给我带来不少麻烦。
All that he did caused her much inconvenience. 所有这一切他都给她增添了麻烦。
This has caused us much anxiety. 这事曾使我们极为担心。
The operation unavoidably causes the patient much pain. 手术不免会导致病人更多的痛苦。
He was sorry to think that he had caused her so much pain. 一想到给她带来这么多痛苦,他就内疚。
Tom's actions caused his parents a great deal of anxiety. 汤姆的行为使他的父母极为忧虑。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
You've caused trouble to the family. 你给这个家庭带来了麻烦。
You've caused a lot of trouble to all of us. 你给我们大家惹了许多麻烦。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The lightning caused the baby to cry. 闪电把孩子吓哭了。
The drought caused the vegetable prices to go up. 干旱导致蔬菜价格上涨。
What caused him to change his mind? 是什么使他改变了主意?
It is gravitation that causes the apple to fall. 是地心吸引力使苹果下落。
The heaviness of his heart caused him to sleep deeply. 他心情忧郁,就沉沉入睡了。
His illness caused him to miss the game. 他的病使他错过了比赛。
The sound caused him to jump to his feet. 那声音使他一跃而起。
You can touch a hibernating animal, or even pull its tail, without causing it to move or wake up. 你可以摸冬眠的动物,甚至拉它的尾巴,也不会使它动一动或醒来。
We caused the roof to be mended. 我们叫人去补房顶。
She caused her car to be fixed. 她叫人去修她的车。
What caused him to be respected? 什么原因使他受到人们的尊敬?

词语辨异

♣ ***cause, get, make***
cause, make 和 get 都具有"使役"意义。其区别是:
1. cause 强调的是什么原因使某人做某事;make 则具有强制的意味,即强迫某人做什么事;get 是指以说服或命令之方式让某人做某事。
2. 使用 cause 和 get 时,应当用 cause〔get〕sb to do sth 句型,而使用 make 时,应当用 make sb do sth 句型。

♣ ***cause, drive***
参见 drive 条。

正误解析

1. 什么原因使她脸这样红?
［误］What caused her blush like that?
［正］What caused her to blush like that?
［析］cause 的宾语补足语中的不定式符号 to 不可省略。
2. 那使我快乐。
［误］That caused me happy.
［正］That caused me to be happy.
［析］cause 不可接形容词作宾语补足语。
3. 这事使我有了反应。
［误］I was caused to reflect by incident.
［正］The incident caused me to reflect.
［析］cause 后接动词不定式作宾语补足语时,不可以用在被动结构里。
4. 我因病缺席了一星期左右。
［误］I was absent for a week or so, caused by illness.
［正］I was absent for a week or so on account of illness.
［析］cause by 不能当作副词使用。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** creation, ground, occasion, origin, reason, aim, object, purpose ***v.*** bring about, give rise to, originate
［词源］<拉丁语 *causa*(原因)

cau·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɔːʃn] (cautions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **小心,谨慎,慎重** being careful to avoid danger or mistakes; prudence
2. Ⓒ **警告** warning

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give sb a ~ 给某人一个警告

形容词 + ~

necessary ~ 必要的谨慎

句型例句

You should exercise extreme caution when driving in rain. 在雨中开车要极为小心。
His gesture indicated a caution. 他的手势表示警告。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɔːʃn] (cautions; cautioned; cautioning)

双解释义

vt. **警告,提醒,劝…小心** warn against possible danger; warn about sth bad already done, often with the threat of future punishment for doing it again

基本要点

1. caution 的基本意思是告诉人们即将来临或可能出现的危险与风险,强调建议别人提高警惕预防不测。依据对象和语气的不同,可分别译为"提醒""劝…小心"。
2. caution 是及物动词,可接名词、代词或从句作宾语,也可接双宾语。还可接以动词不定式(含 to be)充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. caution 的宾语后常接介词 about 或 against,表示"就…警告某人""警告某人不要做…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the prisoner 警告那个囚犯

~ + 介词

~ about sth 就某事警告
~ about the speed 注意车速
~ against doing sth 警告(某人)不要做某事
~ against the danger 谨防危险

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The judge cautioned the prisoner. 法官警告了那个囚犯。
The policeman cautioned that angry driver. 警察对那个怒气冲冲的司机给予警告。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
He cautioned that the Russia-American discussions were still in an exploratory

stage. 他警告说俄美商谈尚处于探索阶段。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + that-clause

I caution you that you are trespassing. 我提醒你，你已非法闯入私人的领地。

The policeman said, "I must caution you that anything you say may be used against you at your trial." 警察说："我要提醒你，你说的任何一句话都可能在审判时对你不利。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

She cautioned the driver to take note of speed. 她告诫司机注意车速。

The veteran worker cautioned me not to inspect the machine without turning off power. 老工人告诫我要关掉电源后才能检查机器。

He cautioned me not to drink. 他告诫我不要喝酒。

I cautioned him not to be late. 我警告他不要迟到。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We were cautioned not to drive fast. 我们得到告诫不要快速行车。

He was cautioned to speak as little as possible. 有人警告他尽量少讲话。

The customers were cautioned to take precautions against pickpockets. 顾客们被警告提防扒手。

Hait was cautioned not to be lazy. 海特被警告别懒惰。

常用短语

♣ ***caution about*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

就（某事）警告（某人） warn (sb) officially about (sth)

▲*caution sb about sth*

The weather-forecaster cautioned us about the icy roads. 气象预报员提醒我们注意结冰后的道路。

♣ ***caution against*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

警告（某人）不要做（某事） warn (sb) officially against (doing sth)

▲*caution sb against sth / v-ing*

I cautioned him against the danger. 我警告他当心危险。

They cautioned him against the danger of going home so late. 他们提醒他这么晚回家是危险的。

He cautioned us against playing in that busy street. 他告诫我们不要在那条交通繁忙的街道上玩耍。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

We were cautioned against using that bridge. 有人警告我们不要从那座桥上过去。

♣ ***caution for*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

警告（某人）不要做（某事） warn (sb) officially against (doing sth)

▲*caution sb for sth / v-ing*

The policeman cautioned me for speeding. 警察警告我今后不要再开快车。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He was cautioned for drunken driving. 他因酒后开车受到警告。

词语辨异

♣ ***caution***, ***advise***

这组词都有"劝告"的意思。其区别在于：

1. advise 的意思是"建议""劝告""忠告"；caution 的意思是"警告""告诫"。

2. advise 指依据个人的经验、学识或正确判断而提出的供人参考的肺腑之言，希望被人接受；caution 则强调给人以警告，使其防范某人或某物，或采取某行动。

♣ ***caution***, ***forewarn***, ***warn***

参见 warn 条。

学习参考

注意下列两句意思相同：

He cautioned us against drinking the water.
He cautioned us not to drink the water.
他警告我们不要喝那水。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** advice, warning

［反义词］ ***n.*** carelessness

［词源］ <古法语和拉丁语 *cautio*（意识到）

cau·tious

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɔːʃəs]

双解释义

小心的，谨慎的 showing or having caution; careful

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ driver 谨慎的司机

～ + 动词不定式

～ to make mistake 谨防犯错误

～ + 介词

～ about〔of〕谨防

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

A cautious driver never drives his car too fast. 一个谨慎的司机从不开快车。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Her husband is cautious, never making a swift decision about anything. 她丈夫十分谨慎，从不草率作出任何决定。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I am cautious of giving offence. 我谨防得罪人。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

The students are cautious not to make any mistakes in spelling. 学生们在拼写时非常小心，以避免出错。

词语辨异

♣ ***cautious***, ***attentive***, ***careful***, ***precautious***

参见 careful 条。

cav·alry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkævlri]

双解释义

Ⓢ**骑兵（队）** soldiers who fight on horseback

基本要点

cavalry 是集合名词，用作主语时，如侧重整体谓语动词用单数形式，如侧重个体谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

commit ～将骑兵部队投入战斗

join the ～加入骑兵部队

形容词 + ～

a few ～几个骑兵

heavy ～重骑兵

light ～轻骑兵

the Household ～御林军骑兵队

the Queen's Household C-女王的王室禁卫军

～ + 名词

～ officer 骑兵军官

句型例句

The cavalry sang as they rode. 骑兵们骑在马上唱着歌。

The cavalry charged the hostile fort. 骑兵冲向敌堡。

The cavalry was/were advancing. 骑兵队伍正在挺进。

The cavalry were/was ordered to advance. 骑兵队接到命令前进。

At on early age, he was sent off to join the cavalry. 他很年轻时就被送去参加了骑兵。

In a modern army, cavalry regiments use armoured vehicles and ride horses only on special public occasions. 在现代化的军队中，骑兵团使用装甲车，只有在特殊的公共节庆场合才骑马。

He is an officer in the cavalry. 他是骑兵队的军官。

When the war came he was sent at once to join the cavalry at Curragh Camp in Ireland. 战争爆发后，她被立即派往爱尔兰卡勒营的装甲部队。

cave

☞ ***n.*** [keɪv] (caves)

双解释义

Ⓒ**洞穴** hollow place in the side of a cliff or hill, or underground

基本要点

cave 可指天然的山洞、崖洞或动物的地下洞穴，也指人工开凿的窑洞或地窖。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

explore a ～勘探山洞

形容词 + ～

deep ～深深的洞穴

～ + 名词

～ man 石器时代的穴居人

～ period 穴居时代

句型例句

The pupal cave was very big. 那蛹洞很大。

The children found a cave in the side of the mountain. 孩子们在山坡上发现了一个岩洞。

They picked a cave for their night camp. 他们选了一个山洞作为过夜的营地。

She evaded her pursuers by hiding in a cave. 她藏到洞里避开了追赶她的人。

They buried the treasure in the cave. 他们把宝物埋在山洞里。

He asked me to hide it at the bottom of the cave. 他要我把它藏在洞穴底部。

The force of the blast dashed him against the wall of the cave. 气浪的力量使他撞到窑洞的墙上。
A winding path leads to the cave. 一条曲折小道通向山洞。
They blocked up the entrance to the cave with big rocks. 他们用大石头堵住了洞口。
He said it was called pupal caves. 他说这称为蛹洞。
Many, many years ago man lives in caves. 很久很久以前,人类住在山洞里。
Bears hibernate in caves during the winter. 冬季熊在洞穴中冬眠。
The cave men lived in a period of history antecedent to written records. 穴居人生活在有文字记载之前的一个历史时期。

词语辨异

♣ ***cave, cavity, hole***
这组词都有"洞""孔""穴"的意思。其区别在于:hole 指任何物体中的开口、穿孔或洞穴; cave 指山洞、洞穴或地窖; cavity 是科技术语或专门用语,只指坚硬物体上的洞穴,通常表面有开口可见。例如:
The men have dug a hole in the road. 那些人在路上挖了一个洞。
The cliff dwellers found that natural caves gave them warmth and protection during the Ice Age. 悬岩洞人发现在冰河时代天然的洞穴不仅温暖,还能借以自卫。
The pleural cavity is a body where the lungs are situated. 胸膜腔是人体内肺脏所在的地方。

♣ ***cave, cavern***
这两个词都可作"洞穴"解。其区别在于: cave 表示天然的或人为的"洞穴,山洞,窑洞"; cavern 则指地下的巨穴或大的钟乳石岩洞,尤指巨大而昏暗的深穴。

☞ ***v.*** [keɪv] (caves; caved; caving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)塌陷; 倒塌** (cause to) fall in; give way to pressure
2. *vi.* **屈服** give in

基本要点

1. cave 作为名词的意思是"洞穴",转化为动词时指"挖洞",现代英语中主要作"(使)坍塌"解,用于比喻可指抵抗压力直至筋疲力尽,突然瓦解。
2. cave 偶尔可用作及物动词,作"当心"解,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. cave 作"坍塌; 屈服"解时,主要用作不及物动词,多与副词 in 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ in 坍塌,倒闭,屈服
~ in the bank 决堤
~ in the hat 使帽子塌陷
~ in the roof 使屋顶塌陷

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
His cellar caved. 他的地窖塌陷了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Cave the dog! 当心狗!

常用短语

♣ ***cave in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕cave in 通常不用于被动结构。
1. 坍陷; 塌方 fall inwards
▲*cave in*
The roof of the tunnel caved in. 隧道的顶部塌陷了。
The roof is dangerous and could cave in at any time. 屋顶很危险,任何时候都可能坍塌。
The mine which caved in during the earthquake was soon repaired and resumed production. 在地震中坍陷的矿井很快修复了,并恢复了生产。
▲*cave sth ⇔ in*
Who has caved my hat in? 谁把我的帽子弄塌下去了?
They caved in the roof of the underground passage with powerful explosives. 他们用强大的炸药把地下通道的顶部炸塌陷了。
2. (指商店等)倒闭 (of a business, etc.) fail
▲*cave in*
Why do you want to appoint this man as manager? The last firm he worked for caved in. 你为什么要任命此人为经理? 他所服务的前一个商行倒闭了。
3. 投降; 屈服 fail; yield
▲*cave in*
The children begged their father to take them to the circus until he caved in. 孩子们请求父亲带他们去看马戏,直到他让步为止。
As we set forth facts and reasoned things out the criminal could not but cave in and admit his crime. 由于我们摆事实、讲道理,那个犯罪分子不得不低头认罪。
They refused to cave in to the terrorists' demands. 他们拒绝向恐怖分子的要求屈服。
The opposition caved in before our superior argument. 反对者在我们强有力的辩论之下屈服了。
The challenger caved in during the seventh round. 竞争进入第七轮那位挑战者就一蹶不振了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cave, cavern***
这两个词并非同义词。cave 的意思是"挖洞,塌陷",常用作不及物动词; 而 cavern 作"将…置入洞中,将…挖掘出来"解,用作及物动词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* cavern, grotto, hole, speleology, spelunker *v.* collapse, fall in, give in
〔词源〕<古法语和拉丁语 *cava*(洞穴)

cav·ern

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkævən] (caverns)

双解释义

Ⓒ **大山洞,大洞穴** a large cave

句型例句

That famous cavern attracted many tourists. 那个著名的洞穴吸引了许多游客。
We entered a dark cavern redolent with manly scents —gun oil and cigar smoke and boot polish. 我们进入一个昏暗的洞穴,里面充满了男人的气味——枪油、雪茄烟味和擦靴子油味。
The cavern walls echoed his cries. 大山洞的四壁回响着他的喊声。
The little girl lost her way in the cavern. 小女孩在洞穴里迷路了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cavern, cave***
参见 cave 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 caverned *adj.* 洞穴状的,在洞穴中的

cav·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkævəti] (cavities)

双解释义

Ⓒ **腔,洞; 蛀牙** empty space within sth solid

句型例句

There's a cavity in the boy's tooth. 这个男孩的牙上有一个洞。
The hole in the tooth is cavity. 牙上的洞叫做蛀牙。

词语辨异

♣ ***cavity, cave, hole***
参见 cave 条。

cease

☞ ***v.*** [siːs] (ceases; ceased; ceasing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **停止,终止,结束** stop (especially an activity or state)

基本要点

1. cease 的基本意思是"(使)停止",主要指原有的事物不复存在,或状态、活动的逐渐停止。用于比喻可指"消亡,死亡"。
2. cease 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词,也可接动词不定式或动名词; cease 用作不及物动词时后面常接介词 from,表示"停止(做)某事",句子的主语为人。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's activities 停止活动
~ one's attack 停止进攻
~ conflicts 停止冲突
~ crying 停止哭泣
~ disputing 停止争论
~ fire 停火,停止射击
~ one's hostilities 停止敌对行动
~ operations 停止业务
~ payment 停止支付
~ pretending 不再装腔作势
~ production 停止生产
~ one's provocation 停止挑衅
~ raining 停止下雨

~ + 副词

~ abruptly〔suddenly〕突然停止
~ entirely 彻底结束
~ eventually 最终停止
~ immediately〔presently〕立即停止
~ prematurely 提前停止
~ temporarily 暂时停止
~ out 绝迹

~ + 介词

~ from anger 息怒

~ from quarrelling 不再吵架
~ from strife 停止冲突
~ with the September number 从九月号停止

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The storm has ceased. 暴风雨停止了。
The rain has ceased. 雨已经停了。
The firing had ceased. 枪声停止了。
The hum of study ceased. 嗡嗡的读书声停止了。
And gradually their talks ceased. 慢慢地他们的谈话终止了。
Hostilities must cease at once. 敌对行动必须立即停止。
His influence ceased with his death. 他的影响已随着他的去世而消失了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Cease fire! 停止开枪!
At last they have ceased work. 最后他们停止工作了。
They threatened to cease financial support to the university. 他们威胁要停止给这所大学经济援助。
Just two weeks later the magazine ceased publication. 就在两周之后,该杂志就停刊了。
I don't think he will cease his efforts to enter the diplomatic service. 我想他不会停止努力争取进入外交部门工作。

▲S+~+to-*v*
The dying man soon ceased to breathe. 那个垂死的人不久停止了呼吸。
They heard that he had ceased to think so. 他们听说他已经不这么想了。
He ceased to write at the age of sixty. 他60岁停止了写作。
You are ceasing to be children. 你们已经不再是孩子了。
The matter has ceased to be a mystery to anyone. 这件事对大家来说已不再是个谜了。

▲S+~+*v*-ing
We ceased pretending. 我们不再装模作样。
His eyes never ceased rolling at the little girl. 他的眼睛始终在那小姑娘身上打转。
The factory has ceased making bicycles. 这家工厂已停止生产自行车。
When he heard the knock, he ceased writing. 当他听到敲门声,就停下来不写了。
She never ceased regretting her decision. 她一直遗憾她的决定。
It has ceased snowing. 雪渐渐停了。

常用短语

♣ ***cease from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
停止做(某事) stop doing (sth)
▲*cease from sth/v-ing*
She ceased from anger. 她已息怒。
When can the people cease from their labours? 人们什么时候才能停止他们的辛苦劳作呢?
He ceased from teaching. 他结束了教书生涯。
I cannot cease from thinking. 我不能不思考。
They were often advised to cease from cheating their parents. 人们劝他们别再欺骗他们的父母了。

♣ ***cease out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
绝迹 die out; be extinct
▲*cease out*
This disease has ceased out. 这种疾病已绝迹。

词语辨异

♣ ***cease doing, cease to do***
两者在意思上没有明显区别,只是:
1. cease 后接动名词比接不定式常见。
2. 表示有意识的行为多用 cease doing; 而表示无意识的行为则多用 cease to do。
3. 如指具体的动作多用 cease doing; 表示经常性的行为时常用 cease to do。

♣ ***cease, discontinue, halt, stop***
这组词都可表示"中断""停止"。其区别在于:
1. 在指某种状态或活动的结束时, stop 和 cease 可以互换。
2. stop 是这几个词当中概念最广泛,使用最多、最普通的词。cease 的概念较窄,语气较严肃,是正式用语。discontinue 也是正式用语。
3. stop 既可指运动或行为的迅速中断,又可指某种状态或活动的结束; cease 主要指某种状态或活动的结束或不复存在; discontinue 则指长期存在着的习惯或习惯性的活动中止了; halt 指骤然有力地终止。

♣ ***cease, pause, stop***
参见 pause 条。

学习参考

cease 偶尔还可用作名词,常以 without cease 短语出现,意为"不停地,不断地"。例如:
I kept an eye upon her without cease. 我不停地照看她。

补充资料

[同义词] end, stop
[反义词] begin, start
[词源] <拉丁语 *cedere*(停止,结束)

cedar

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsiːdə] (cedars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**雪松** a tall evergreen tree

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ chest 雪松木的箱子

句型例句

The old cedars were badly damaged in the storm. 风暴严重损害了古老的雪松。

补充资料

[派生词] cedarn *adj.* 雪松(制)的,杉木(制)的

ceil·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsiːlɪŋ] (ceilings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**天花板,顶棚** the inner surface of the top of the room
2. Ⓒ**最高限度,上限** a usually upper limit on prices, wages, rents, etc.
3. Ⓒ**高度,升限;云幕高度** height above ground

基本要点

ceiling 的基本意思是"天花板,顶板,平顶",引申可指官方给物价、工资、房租等所规定的"最高限额,最高限度",或在某种条件下飞机所能达到的"最高限度"或"升限"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

board a ~用木板做天花板
hit the ~发怒
lift the ~取消限价
lower a ~降低最高限额
maintain the ~s 维持各种限价
place a ~规定(价格)最高限额
raise a ~提高最高限额
set new ~s 确定各种新的限价
take the ~ off 取消限价
whitewash the ~把天花板刷白

形容词+~

high ~高的天花板;高的最高限额
low ~低的天花板;低的最高限额

名词+~

price ~最高限价
production ~生产最高限度

介词+~

in the ~在天花板上
on the ~在天花板上

句型例句

Japanese houses have very low ceilings. 日本房子的天花板很低。
Let's clear the cobwebs from the ceiling. 咱们把房顶的蜘蛛网扫一扫。
Big lights hung from the ceiling. 天花板上吊着几盏大吊灯。
A piece of plaster from the ceiling fell on his head. 天花板上的一块灰皮掉下来落到他的头上。
On the ceiling hung brushes. 天花板上挂着刷子。
He banged his head on the low ceiling. 他的头撞到低低的天花板上。
The water from the burst pipe soaked through the ceiling. 水管破裂,水渗透过天花板。
I woke up in the night and found we had water dripping through the ceiling. 我夜里醒来,发现天花板在滴水。
A new ceiling has been fixed on rent. 房租最高价已有新规定。
Any ceiling imposed under this rule may be increased if the board agrees. 如果董事会同意,本规定的任何福利费用的最高限额均可提高。
The Administration tried to put a ceiling on prices, but failed. 政府要限制物价,但未成功。
The $100 ceiling on the purchase of Chinese goods was lifted. 买中国货不超过100美元的限额已被取消了。
The advisory committee did not apply for a general increase in the ceiling. 咨询委员会没有请求最高限价作普遍的提高。
The new jet plane has a ceiling of 100,000 feet. 这种新喷气式飞机最大飞行高度可达10万英尺。

常用短语

♣ ***hit the ceiling***
勃然大怒,极度激动 become angry sud-

denly; be extremely excited

When Elaine came home at three in the morning, her father hit the ceiling. 伊兰凌晨3点回家,她的父亲大发脾气。

He hit the ceiling when he found out the radio had been broken to bits. 当他发现收音机被人打坏时,气得大发雷霆。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *ciel*(天篷,天)

cele·brate

☞ *v.* ['selɪbreɪt] (celebrates; celebrated; celebrating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **庆祝** mark (an event or special occasion) by enjoying oneself, publicly or privately
2. *vt.* **颂扬,赞美,歌颂** praise in writing, speech, etc.

基本要点

1. celebrate 的基本意思是指由于宗教、政治或其他有意义的原因而举行的"庆祝"或"纪念"(唱歌、跳舞、设宴或发表讲话等),着重外在的或行动上的欢乐和喜庆,可引申作"颂扬,赞美"解。
2. celebrate 多用作及物动词,跟节日、胜利、成功或类似性质的词作宾语,不可以接人,也不可接 that 从句。
3. celebrate 也可用作不及物动词,作"庆祝"或"热闹一番"解。作"欢乐"解,是口语用法。
4. celebrate 作"歌颂,赞美"解,是及物动词,后面的宾语可以是事物,也可以是人。
5. celebrate 的过去分词 celebrated 可用作形容词,意思是"著名的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a marriage 庆祝婚礼
~ a victory 庆祝胜利
~ Christmas 庆祝圣诞节
~ Mass 庆祝弥撒
~ one's birthday 庆祝某人的生日

~+副词

~ dramatically 戏剧性地庆祝
~ enthusiastically 热情赞扬
~ formally 正式庆祝
~ joyously 喜气洋洋地庆祝
~ justly 应当庆贺
~ nationally 举国欢庆
~ officially 正式庆祝
~ pompously 盛大地庆祝
~ privately 私人庆祝
~ publicly 公开庆祝
~ quietly 悄悄地庆祝
~ solemnly 庄严地庆祝
~ warmly 热烈地庆祝

~+介词

~ by a banquet 举行宴会庆祝…
~ by poets 被诗人所歌颂
~ for one's beauty 赞美某人的美丽
~ in music 用音乐赞美

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

It's your birthday tomorrow, so we must celebrate. 明天是你的生日,所以我们必须庆祝。

When the children saw the snow they celebrated. 当孩子们看见了雪,一个个兴高采烈。

When the war ended, everyone celebrated. 战争结束了,人人欢庆。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

We celebrated New Year's Day. 我们庆祝元旦。

We celebrate our National Day every year. 我们每年都要庆祝国庆节。

We celebrated the construction of the reservoir. 我们庆祝水库的建成。

People gathered to celebrate the formation of the new party. 人们集会庆祝这个新党的建立。

The priest celebrates Mass in church. 神父在教堂里庆祝弥撒。

The poet celebrates heroes in song. 诗人用歌词歌颂英雄。

He celebrated the surrounding mountains for their beauty. 他赞美周围群山的美丽。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The occasion was celebrated at many schools by a three-day holiday. 许多学校放假三天,庆祝这个节日。

His victory in the election was celebrated with songs and dancing. 人们载歌载舞庆祝他在选举中获胜。

His deed was celebrated by people. 他的事迹受到人们的称颂。

The names of many heroes are celebrated by the poets. 许多英雄的名字为诗人所赞颂。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Meet the celebrated author tonight! 今晚会见这位著名作家!

He is a celebrated Nobel Prize winner. 他是一位著名的诺贝尔奖金获得者。

▲*v*-ed as s-Compl.

She is the most celebrated of the famous film stars. 她是著名的电影明星中最突出的。

常用短语

♣ ***celebrate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而著名 be famous for (sth or doing sth)

▲*celebrate sb/sth for sth/v-ing*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The city is celebrated for its yearly horse show. 这座城市以一年一度的马展而闻名遐迩。

Venice is celebrated for its beautiful buildings. 威尼斯以美丽的建筑而闻名。

Hangzhou is celebrated for its beautiful scenery. 杭州以其美丽的风景著名。

词语辨异

♣ ***celebrate, commemorate***

celebrate 着重指外表或行动上的欢庆,如举行盛会、张灯结彩等;而 commemorate 着重唤起对某一事件的记忆,该事件不一定是使人欢庆的。例如:

They had a party to celebrate their silver wedding. 他们举行聚会来庆祝他们的银婚。

This building was built to commemorate the Fire of London. 这栋大楼是为纪念"伦敦大火"而兴建的。

♣ ***celebrate, congratulate***

这两个词都有"庆贺"的意思。其区别在于:celebrate 只能以事或物作宾语;而 congratulate 后面只能以"被庆贺的人"作宾语。例如:

We celebrated his birthday by a banquet. 我们举行宴会庆祝他的生日。

We congratulated her on having passed the examinations. 我们祝贺她通过了考试。

补充资料

[同义词] commemorate, congratulate, honour, keep, observe

[反义词] disregard, ignore

[词源] <拉丁语 *celebrare*(庆祝)

ce·leb·rity

☞ *n.* [sə'lebrəti] (celebrities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(尤指娱乐界的)名人,名流** a famous person, especially in the business of entertainment
2. Ⓤ **名声,名誉** the state of being famous; fame

句型例句

The hotel is well known for its celebrity guests. 这家饭店因有明星入住而闻名遐迩。

The crowd pressed forward to see the celebrity. 人群挤向前去看那位知名人士。

The mayor is a local celebrity. 这位市长是当地的知名人士。

Unlike many actors, he never enjoyed his celebrity. 和许多演员不同的是,他从不喜欢出名。

cell

☞ *n.* [sel] (cells)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **细胞** microscopic unit of living matter, containing a nucleus
2. Ⓒ **小牢房,单人小室** very small room for one or more prisoners in prison
3. Ⓒ **电池** device for producing electric current by chemical action

词汇搭配

形容词+~

diseased ~发生病变的细胞
dry ~干电池
electric ~电池
female ~雌细胞
generative ~生殖细胞
normal ~正常细胞
standard ~标准电池
wet ~湿电池

名词+~

cancer ~癌细胞
egg ~卵细胞
prison ~牢房

~+名词

~ body 细胞体
~ wall 细胞壁
~ division 细胞分裂

句型例句

All animals and plants are composed of cells. 一切动植物均由细胞组成。

The prisoner was put in a condemned cell. 囚犯被关押在死囚牢里。

You will not get any current until you connect up the cells of the battery. 你把电池组连接起来才能有电。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *cella*<古法语 *celle*（小室，小屋）

cel·lar

☞ *n*. [ˈselə] (cellars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**地下室，地窖** underground room for storing things
2. Ⓒ**酒窖** underground room where wine is stored

基本要点

1. cellar 的基本意思是"地窖，地下室"，特指盛酒或长期贮存酒使其味道变好的地方，即"酒窖"。
2. 在美国口语中，the cellar 指"运动比赛中的最后一名"。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

storage ～地下储藏室

介词＋～

in the ～在地窖里
from the ～从地窖里
go down into the ～到地下室去

句型例句

The cellar was soon cleared out. 地下室很快就清空了。
He takes a bottle of wine from the cellar every day. 他每天从酒窖里拿出一瓶酒。
This football team is always the cellar in a match. 这个足球队在比赛中总是最后一名。

补充资料

［同义词］ basement

ce·ment

☞ *n*. [sɪˈment]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**水泥** gray powder, made by burning lime and clay, that sets hard after mixing water and is used in building to stick bricks together or for making very hard surfaces
2. Ⓤ**接合剂，黏合物** any similar soft substance that sets firm and is used for sticking things together

词汇搭配

动词＋～

mix ～搅拌水泥
pour ～倒水泥

形容词＋～

quick setting ～速凝水泥
rapid hardening ～速硬水泥

名词＋～

glass ～玻璃胶

～＋名词

～ block 水泥砖
～ gun 水泥喷枪
～ mixer 水泥搅拌机
～ works 水泥厂

句型例句

He faced the wall with cement. 他用水泥抹墙。
Paste the picture on the wall with rubber cement. 用橡胶胶水把画贴在墙上。

☞ *v*. [sɪˈment] (cements; cemented; cementing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **在…上抹水泥** cover with cement
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **粘牢** join or make firm (as if) with cement
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **巩固，加强** strengthen; unite firmly

基本要点

1. cement 作名词的意思是"水泥"，转化为动词时意思是"在…上抹水泥"，引申可作"粘牢""巩固"解。
2. cement 既可用作及物动词，又可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ friendship 加深友谊
～ relations 加强联系

～＋副词

～ further 进一步加强
～ enduringly 持久地粘牢
～ firmly 稳固
～ fixedly 固定
～ permanently 永久地巩固
～ perpetually 永久地巩固
～ securely 牢靠地巩固

～＋介词

～ by time 用岁月浇铸
～ into dirty ice 结成泥冰
～ sth to sth 把某物粘牢在某物上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Snow is cementing. 雪正在凝结。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The workmen were cementing the sidewalk. 工人们在人行道上浇筑水泥。
They cemented the courtyard. 他们把庭院铺上了水泥。
Let's cement the parts together. 咱们来把这些部件粘接在一起吧。
Their holiday together cemented their friendship. 共度假日使他们的友谊更加牢固。
This agreement has cemented our friendship. 这一协议凝结了我们之间的友谊。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A broken plate can be cemented. 碎盘能被粘起来。
The floor has been cemented over. 地上已铺了水泥。
They are cemented by love. 他们因爱情而结合。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

I cement that the facts written here are the truth. 我证明这里所写之事属实。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. concrete, paste
［词源］<古法语 *ciment*（毛石）

cem·et·ery

☞ *n*. [ˈsemətri] (cemeteries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(非教堂的)墓地，公墓** area of land, not a churchyard, used for burying the dead

句型例句

He was buried in the cemetery. 他被葬在公墓。

cen·sus

☞ *n*. [ˈsensəs] (censuses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**人口普查〔统计〕** official counting of a country's population or of other classes of things

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ paper 人口调查表
～ taker 户口普查员
～ tract 户口区

句型例句

A census of population is taken every ten years. 人口普查每十年进行一次。
The census revealed a decline birth rate. 人口普查显示出生率趋于降低。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *censere*（鉴定）

cent

☞ *n*. [sent] (cents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**分** one 100th part of a US dollar or of certain other metric units of currency
2. Ⓒ**分值的硬币** coin of this value

基本要点

1. cent 的基本意思是"分"，指一美元或某些十进制货币单位的百分之一，也可指"分值的硬币"。
2. cent 是可数名词。
3. cent 还可作"百"解，per cent 的意思是"百分之…"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

care a ～在乎

介词＋～

per ～百分之…

句型例句

There has been a uniform fare of ten cents for any distance ever since. 从那以后不论远近车费一律是一角钱。
There are special buses carrying visitors to the reservoir at the charge of twenty cents each. 有专线汽车送旅客到水库，票价 2 角。
The eggs cost ten cents each. 这些鸡蛋一角钱一个。
I had a small room at a cost of fifteen cents per night. 我以每晚 15 便士的价钱租下了一个小房间。

The ferry hiked the fare to forty cents. 渡口把船费提高到 40 美分。
The strikers held out for a raise of five cents an hour. 罢工的人坚持要求每小时增加 5 分钱。
The motor-car industry has cut back production by fifteen per cent. 汽车工业把产量削减了 15%。
Traffic accidents have increased by five per cent in the past year. 去年交通事故增加了 5%。

常用短语

♣ ***not have a red cent***
很穷 be very poor
I'm sorry. I can't lend you anything—I don't have a red cent. 很抱歉，我不能借钱给你——我身无分文。

♣ ***not worth a cent***
一文不值 be worthless
The book was old and it was not worth a cent. 这本书旧了，一文不值。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *centum*(百，百分之一)

cen·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['sentə] (centers)
(AmE) = centre

☞ ***v.*** ['sentə] (centers; centered; centering)
(AmE) = centre

centi·grade

☞ ***n.*** ['sentɪgreɪd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**摄氏** celsius

句型例句

The temperature in this room is twenty degrees Centigrade. 这个房间里的温度是摄氏 20 度。
The boiling point of water is 100° Centigrade. 水的沸点是 100 摄氏度。

centi·metre

☞ ***n.*** ['sentɪmiːtə] (centimetres)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公分，厘米** a unit for measuring length

基本要点

centimetre 在美式英语中写作 centimeter。

句型例句

This is a ruler graduated in both inches and centimetres. 这是一把刻有英寸和公分的尺子。
This ruler has one scale in centimetres and another in inches. 这把尺子有厘米和英寸两种刻度。
This ruler has only one scale in centimetres. 这把尺子只有厘米刻度。
The ruler is 30 centimetres long. 这把尺子有 30 厘米长。
Human brains have more than 100 millon cells per cubic centimetre. 人类的大脑一立方厘米有一亿多个细胞。
How many imperial inches are there in one metric centimetre? —Naught point three nine three seven inches. 一厘米等于多少英寸？——等于 0.397 英寸。

cen·tral

☞ ***adj.*** ['sentrəl]

双解释义

1. **中心的，中央的，形成中心的** of, at, near or forming the centre of sth
2. **最重要的，主要的，首要的** most important; main; principal
3. **有全部权力或部分控制力的** having overall power or control

基本要点

1. central 的基本意思是“中心的，中央的，形成中心的”，用来形容在地理位置上被认为是中心的事物，也可表示因靠近市中心而条件便利的，易于到达的地方，用于比喻可指重要的事物，意为“最重要的，主要的，首要的”，引申可作“有全部权力或部分控制力的”解。
2. central 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. central 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ city 中心城市
～ figure 中心人物
～ force 向心力

～＋介词
～ to 对…主要的
～ to the plan 规划中最重要的部分
～ to the way of life 对生活方式极为重要

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The capital is in the central part of the state. 首都位于国家的中心地方。
August and September were particularly warm in the central corn belt. 在中部谷物生长地带 8 月和 9 月天气特别暖。
The central heating failed, and the roof leaked into the bargain. 中央供暖没有了，另外屋顶也漏水。
If the pressure is too low, the central heating system will act up. 如果压力太低，集中供暖系统就会出毛病。
The Prime Minister is the central figure in the government. 首相是政府中的最重要的人物。
Money which has been loaned to city councils by the central government can be repaid at a low rate of interest by all means. 那些由中央政府借给市政委员会的贷款，当然可以低息偿还。
This is the central point of his argument. 这是他辩论的要点。
While attending to the central task, we should unfold the work in other fields. 我们在从事中心工作的同时，还要开展其他方面的工作。
All the words beside the central idea should be crossed out. 凡偏离中心思想的词语都应删掉。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
My house is very central. 我的家离市中心很近。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Our house is very central for shops and theatres. 我们家邻近市区中心，去商店和剧场都十分方便。
Such values are central to our way of life. 这种价值对我们的生活方式十分重要。
Reducing inflation is central to the government's economic policy. 缩减通货膨胀是政府经济政策的重点。

补充资料

［同义词］inner, interior, middle, basic, chief, fundamental, key, main, major, most important, prime, principal, core
［反义词］exterior, outer, outside; minor, secondary, peripheral

centre

☞ ***n.*** ['sentə] (centres)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**中心点，中心，中央** point that is equally distant from all sides of sth; middle point or part of sth
2. Ⓒ**使人感兴趣的集中点** point towards which people's interest is directed
3. Ⓒ**中枢** place from which administration is organized
4. Ⓒ**活动集中的地方** place that certain activities or facilities are concentrated
5. Ⓢ**中间立场，中间党派** moderate political position or party

基本要点

1. centre 是可数名词，基本意思是“中心”，可指圆、球体等物体的“心，中心点，中心轴”，也可指物体的“正中，当中，中央，中间”，也可指活动、重要性、影响、兴趣等方面的“中心，中枢，密集区”，还指经济，政治等的“中心”或某场合中的“中心人物”。
2. centre 有时可表示政治上的“中间立场或中间党派”，是集合名词，用作单数。与单数动词连用，其前常加定冠词 the。
3. centre 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 center。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
become the ～成为中心
create a ～创立中心
form a ～形成中心
open a ～开设中心
step right into the ～ of 径直来到…中间

形容词＋～
busy ～繁忙的中心
chief ～s 主要中心地
commercial ～商业中心
cultural ～文化中心
dead ～正中心
economic(al) ～经济中心
financial ～金融中心
industrial ～工业中心
medical ～医疗中心
musical ～音乐中心
national ～国家中心
political ～政治中心
social ～社交中心

名词＋～
amusement ～娱乐中心
arts ～艺术中心
birthing ～妇产中心
business ～商业中心
childbearing ～妇产中心
community ～社区活动中心

control ～调度中心，控制中心，调度室
culture ～文化馆
day-care ～日间托儿所
distribution ～销售中心
fashion ～时装中心
flight-test ～飞机试飞场
gossip ～s 闲聊的地方
health ～医疗中心
hotel ～旅馆区
intelligence ～情报中心
job ～就业服务中心
manufacturing ～制造业中心
movie ～电影中心
nerve ～神经中枢
population ～居民点，人口多的地方
public health ～公共保健中心
recreation ～娱乐中心
research ～研究中心
science ～科学中心
senior-citizen ～年长市民中心
service ～(维修)服务站
shopping ～商业区，购物中心
storm ～风暴中心，动乱中心
trading ～贸易中心
table ～引人注目的中心
wine-producing ～制酒业中心
world ～世界中心

～+名词

～ forward(足球)中锋

介词+～

as ～作为中心
at the ～在中心，在中央
at the ～ of a circle 在圆的中心
between ～s 中心之间
from a common ～从共同的中心点
in a ～在中心
of ～中间的
off ～偏离中心
on the ～在中心
round ～围绕中心
with ～中间

～+介词

～ of a circle 圆心
～ of activity 活动的中心
～ of attention 瞩目中心
～ of attraction 引力中心，惹眼的人或物
～ of civilization 文明中心地
～ of interest 兴趣中心
～ of learning 学术中心
～ of the lake 湖心

句型例句

Point A is the centre of the circle. A 点是圆心。
Bear left when you reach the church, and follow the road round till you come to the village centre. 你到达教堂后左行，顺道转下去，一直走到村子中央。
The wheel revolved on its centre. 轮子绕中心转动。
The meat plate must be put on the centre of the table. 这盘肉要放在餐桌中央。
In the Middle Ages it was generally believed that the earth was the centre of the universe. 在中世纪，人们普遍地认为地球是宇宙的中心。
At the centre of the park there is a fountain. 公园的正中心有一个喷泉。
To avoid the city centre, turn right here. 如果要避开市中心，请在这里向右拐弯。
The council today announced its bold new plans for the city centre. 市议会今天宣布了大胆改造市中心的新计划。
Now that the highway is finished, the shopping centre should thrive. 由于这条公路已经竣工，那个商业中心一定会兴隆起来。
Because of its position on a water route, the village soon became a river-traffic centre. 由于处在水路位置，该村很快变成了河上交通中心。
Beijing is the political, economic and cultural centre of China. 北京是中国的政治、经济和文化中心。
Paris is known as the fashion centre. 巴黎以时装中心闻名。
The missiles are aimed at military targets, not at urban centres. 导弹是瞄准军事目标而不是瞄准城市人口稠密居住区的。
He is the director of the research centre. 他是研究中心的主任。
She made herself the centre of her universe. 她使自己成了她那个小天地的中心人物。
He is the centre of this event. 他是这次事件的核心人物。
The Great Wall is the centre of interest for foreign tourists. 长城是外国游客们的兴趣中心。
Political parties often move to the centre just before an election. 许多政党在大选前夕转向中间立场。
Are her views to the left or right of the centre? 她的观点是中间偏左还是偏右？

常用短语

♣ ***around the centre***
围绕…的中心 circling the centre
They would like to take a walk around the centre of the park. 他们绕着公园中心散步。

♣ ***at the centre***
在中心 in the middle of sth
Although London is Britain's capital, it is not at the centre of the country. 虽然伦敦是英国的首都，但它并不在英国的中心。
He bought a thin metal plate with a hole at the centre. 他买了块中心有孔的薄金属板。
At the centre of the square stands the Monument. 广场中央耸立着纪念碑。

♣ ***centre of attention***
惹眼的人；注意力中心 sb/sth that holds most attention
Amy is always the centre of attraction at parties. 艾米总是聚会上的中心人物。
Celia is used to being the centre of attraction wherever she goes. 西莉亚到什么地方都会成为引人注目的人物，她对此习以为常了。

♣ ***front and centre***
〈美俚〉快去吧 used as a command to a person to go to sb who wants him
Front and centre, Smith. The boss wants to see you. 史密斯，快去吧！老板要见你。

♣ ***in the centre of***
1.在…中间 in the middle of sth
He placed the roses in the centre of the dining-room table. 他把玫瑰放在餐厅桌子正中间。
She was standing in the centre of the room. 她正站在房子中间。
2.在…的过程中 during the course of sth
This happened in the centre of operations. 这事发生在演习的过程中。

♣ ***off centre***
偏离中心 not exactly in the middle
There is a clock off centre on the wall. 偏离墙中央有个钟。
Mary hung the picture off centre, because it was more interesting that way. 玛丽没有把相片挂在墙壁的中央，因为她觉得偏着挂更别致。
I told him that he had hung the picture off centre. 我告诉他，他把这幅画挂偏了。

词语辨异

♣ ***centre, core, middle, midst***
这组词都有"中间""中部"的意思。其区别在于：
1. middle 指距离两端或两边相等距离的中央或中间部分，也可指一段时间或行动始末的中间一段；midst 指空间、时间、事物、人群等的中间；core 指果实的果心；centre 指空间的方、圆等位于中心的位置。例如：
There is a double writing table in the middle of the room. 房子中间放着一张双人写字台。
He was elected from the midst of the prisoners. 他是从犯人中选出的。
The core of the apple is hard. 苹果核是硬的。
This building is at the centre of the city. 这座大楼坐落在市中心。
2. core 引申为"精髓""核心"或"重要部分"；centre 则引申为重要活动或事物的中心。例如：
We didn't get to the core of the subject. 我们没触及问题的核心。
The core of our appeal is freedom of speech. 我们呼吁的中心是要言论自由。
She loves to be the centre of interest. 她喜欢成为引人注意的中心人物。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsentə] (centres; centred; centring)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **置于中央** place in centre; pass to the centre
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **集中** focus; fix

基本要点

1. centre 用作名词的意思是"中心"，转化为动词的意思则为"置于…中心；集中于…"。
2. centre 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，用作不及物动词时常须跟介词 about[round](较随便场合)或 on[upon](较正式场合或书面语)。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the ball 把球传至中路

～+副词

～ largely 大部分集中于

～+介词

～ about the crisis in the Middle East 以中东危机为中心
～ around the table 围坐在餐桌周围
～ by a pool 中间有一个池塘
～ in crime 以犯罪为主题
～ in the search for sth 集中在探寻某物上

~ on sb 集中在某人身上
~ on the election 集中在选举问题上
~ sth on the wall 把某物挂在墙壁中央
~ upon one idea 集中在一个主意上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)
Most of the trade between the two countries centred at this port. 两国间的贸易大部分集中在这个港口进行。
My interest in him chiefly centres in his quick mind. 我对他的兴趣主要在于他思路敏捷。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
They centred the table. 他们把桌子放在中央。
The market-square centres the village. 村子的中央有个集市广场。
Jago centred the ball, and Abby got it and kicked it into the goal. 杰戈把球传到中路，艾比接过来把它踢进了球门。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The object glass of a telescope must be accurately centred. 望远镜的物镜必须精确置于中心上。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
At least 50 people were injured in the earthquake centred in eastern Venezuela. 在以委内瑞拉东部为中心的这次地震中，至少有 50 人受伤。

常用短语

♣ **centre in** (*v.* + *prep.*)
集中于…，集中在…上 have (sth) as its main point of interest and concern
〔说明〕 centre in 通常不用于进行体。
▲*centre in sth/v-ing*
This novel centres in crime. 这部小说以犯罪活动为主题。
For some time all my interest has centred in their methods of agriculture. 有一段时期，我的全部兴趣集中在研究他们的耕作方法上。
His life's work centred in the search for a cure for the terrible disease. 他花了毕生的精力来研究治愈这种可怕的病。
All our interest centres in our family. 我们所有的兴趣都集中在家庭上。
His chief joy centred in carrying for the children. 他主要的乐趣集中在管教孩子们上。
▲*centre sth in sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His whole mind, his whole being, was centred in revolution. 他的整个身心都放在了革命上。

♣ **centre on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 centre on〔upon〕通常不用于进行体。
1. 以…为中心 have (sth) as its middle or most important point
▲*centre on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
The village centred on its market square. 村子中央是集市广场。
▲*centre sth on〔upon〕 sth*
We centred the mirror on the wall. 我们把镜子挂在墙的中央。
2. 重点在于…；主要与…有关 have sth as most important point; be concerned with sth
▲*centre on〔upon〕 sth*
The searchlights centred upon the enemy planes. 探照灯集中照着敌人的飞机。
Our thoughts centres upon one idea. 我们的想法集中在一个观点上。
His current work centres upon the study of methodology in teaching. 目前他的工作集中在研究教学法上。
The conversation centred on the radical changes taking place in Russia. 谈话集中在俄国正在发生的急剧变化上。
▲*centre sth on〔upon〕 sth*
He centred his attention on the problem. 他把注意力集中在这个问题上。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His whole mind was centred on the problem at hand. 他全神贯注在当前的问题上。
The action of the play is centred on the struggle between the two women. 那出戏的主要情节是两个女人之间的争斗。

♣ **centre out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把(某人)挑出来 choose (sb) among others, usually for punishment or special treatment
▲*centre sb ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The teacher scolded the child for bad behaviour, but the child then complained that she had been centred out. 老师责备那个孩子行为不端，但那个孩子接着就抱怨说她是替罪羊。

♣ **centre round〔around〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
集中于；包围，围绕 have sth as most important point; surround (sb/sth)
▲*centre round〔around〕 sth*
The children always centre round the teacher at story time. 讲故事的时候孩子们总是围在老师的周围。
The action of the story centred around the French Revolution. 故事的情节围绕着法国大革命展开。
The discussion centres round the most important question. 讨论集中在最重要的问题上。
In November their work centred round levelling fields. 他们 11 月份的工作主要是平整土地。
The discussion centred round the problem whether they should carry on their experiment at the moment. 讨论集中在他们目前是否要继续进行试验这个问题上。
▲*centre sth round〔around〕 sth*
Do women centre their lives around the home now? 妇女们现在还围着家庭转吗?

词语辨异

♣ **centre in, centre on**
这两个短语都可以表示"集中在…上"，意思上没什么差别。例如：
Our hopes are centred on〔in〕 them. 我们的希望集中在他们身上。
只是 centre in 没有 centre on 常见。

♣ **centre, centralize, concentrate, focus**
这组词的共同意思是"集中"。其区别在于：centre 强调事或物所集中的那个中心点；focus 强调同类事物汇集在一点上，融成一体；centralize 则用于那些能集中又能分散的事或物，尤指集中权力或类似的东西；concentrate 强调人类为达到目的而采用的技巧和方法、纪律及为此所做出的努力。例如：
The conversation was centred on the election. 会谈的中心问题是选举。
The troops concentrated near the station. 部队集结在车站附近。
He focused the sun's ray on a piece of paper with a burning-glass. 他用一面凸透镜把阳光在纸上集成焦点。
She is trying to centralize all power into her own hands. 她力图把所有权力集中在自己手中。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** inside, middle, midpoint, core, focus, heart, hub ***v.*** concentrate, direct, focus

C

cen·tury

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsentʃəri] (centuries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 一百年 period of 100 years
2. Ⓒ 一百分 score of 100 runs by one batsman in an innings

基本要点

1. century 的基本意思有二：一是"百年"，指"100 年"这段时间，二是指从耶稣的诞辰之日算起的每个百年，即"世纪"。
2. "二十一世纪"应说 the 21st century, century 前需用序数词，并加定冠词 the;"十九世纪五十年代"应说 the fifties of the nineteenth century。
3. this century 或 the century 指"本世纪"; last century 指"上个世纪"; the last century 指"过去的一百年"; next century 指"下个世纪"; the next century 指"以后的一百年"，有时也指"下个世纪"。
4. century 在体育用语中指棒球比赛中的"一百分"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

live out a ~活过一个世纪，活过百岁
span a ~跨世纪

形容词 + ~

brilliant ~光辉的世纪
half a ~半个世纪
last ~上一个世纪
modern ~当代，本世纪
next ~下世纪
past -ries 过去的几个世纪
present ~本世纪
previous ~前一个世纪

介词 + ~

from the... ~ to the... ~从…世纪至…世纪
in the... ~在…世纪
over〔through〕 the -ries 经过若干世纪

句型例句

The century has brought us not only new things to see but new ways of seeing. 本世纪以来我们不但有了许多新事物，而且有了看待问题的新方法。
The woman artist's work takes its place among the most important paintings of this century. 这位女画家的作品成为本世纪最重要的画作之一。
Our history course didn't touch the 20th

century. 我们的历史课没有涉及 20 世纪。
In this castle there are cannons from the 15th century. 这个城堡里有 15 世纪的各种火炮。
This book was first translated from French into English in the 15th century. 这本书 15 世纪时首次由法文译成英文。
Travel in the seventeenth century was often slow and dangerous. 旅行在 17 世纪时既费时又危险。
He'll give a talk on the main currents in the 19th century literature. 他将要作的讲座是关于 19 世纪文学主要流派。
The American West was hardly settled until the 15th century. 美国西部直到 15 世纪才有人在那里定居。
Modern music has broken away from the 18th century rules. 现代音乐摆脱了 18 世纪的格式。
These books were full of the scientific thought in the 19th century. 这些书充满了 19 世纪的科学思想。
The famous artist lived almost a century. 这位画家活了差不多一百岁。
The house has stood two hundred years and will stand another century. 这房屋已历经二百年，而且还可以持续另一个世纪。
Independence was achieved over the last century. 独立已有一百多年了。
Our trade with Africa will improve next century. 下一世纪我们同非洲的贸易将进一步提高。
As a writer in China, he should try to get the Nobel Prize in the next century. 作为一个中国作家，他应该为以后的一百年中获得诺贝尔奖而努力。
You are out of your century. 你跟不上时代。
He scored the most fantastic century I have ever witnessed. 他获得 100 分是我所见过的最棒的。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁英语 *centuria*(一百年)

cer·am·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [sə'ræmɪk]

双解释义

陶器的，与陶器有关的 of or relating to pottery

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cutting tools 合金刀具
~ fiber 陶瓷纤维
~ tile 瓷砖
the ~ industry 陶瓷工业

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Some ceramic works of art are shown in this exhibition. 这次展览会上展出了一些陶瓷艺术品。

学习参考

ceramic 还可用作名词，意为"陶器"，常用于复数形式。例如：
Those ceramics are beautiful. 那些陶器很好看。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *keramikos* < *keramos*(陶土)

cer·eal

☞ ***n.*** ['sɪərɪəl] (cereals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **谷类植物，谷物** any of various types of grass producing edible grains
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **谷类食物，麦片粥** food made from the grain of cereals

句型例句

Wheat and rice are cereals. 小麦和水稻是谷类植物。
I have hot cereal every day for breakfast. 我每天早餐吃热麦片粥。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *cerealis*(与农神有关)

cere·mony

☞ ***n.*** ['serəmənɪ] (ceremonies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **典礼，仪式** formal act or series of formal acts performed on a religious or public occasion
2. Ⓤ **礼节，礼仪** formal display or behavior; formality

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon a ~ 取消仪式
attend a ~ 出席仪式
conduct[hold, perform] a ~ 举行仪式
observe the ~ 遵从某一礼仪
organize a ~ 组织仪式

形容词 + ~

brief ~ 简单的仪式
closing ~ 闭幕式
signing ~ 签字仪式
opening ~ 开幕式
traditional ~ 传统礼仪

名词 + ~

graduation ~ 毕业典礼
marriage ~ 结婚典礼

介词 + ~

speech at the ~ 仪式上的发言
stand on ~ 拘礼，讲客套
with ~ 礼貌周全
without ~ 礼貌不周全

~ + 介词

a ~ of sb's birthday 某人的诞辰仪式

句型例句

The closing ceremony was held on the 24th. 闭幕式在 24 日举行。
There's no need for ceremony between us. 我们之间无需客套。

补充资料

[同义词] celebration, rite, service
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *ceremonia*(仪式，典礼)

cer·tain

☞ ***adj.*** ['sɜːtn]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **无疑的，肯定的** without any doubt; sure
2. Ⓐ **某，某些** one or some that can be named

基本要点

1. certain 的基本意思是"确信无疑的"或"毋庸置疑的"，即"肯定的，确信的"，在句中常用作表语。其后可接动词不定式，表示"相信(某人)会做某事"。
2. certain 的另一个意思是"某一，某种"，在句中只能用作定语，常与不定冠词 a 连用，修饰单、复数名词或抽象名词，表示"因故而未加具体说明的人、物、地点、时间等"。
3. be certain 用于祈使句，意思是"一定要设法办到…"。
4. It is/was certain that... 表示说话人的看法，其中 certain 不可用 certainly 或 sure 代替。在否定句中，多接以疑问词 whether, what, how 等引导的从句。
5. certain 前不能用 very 或 extremely 修饰，如需强调可用 absolutely 或 completely 等词修饰。
6. 短语动词 make certain 的意思是"弄确实，弄清楚"，其后可接 of 引起的动名词短语或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ circumstance 某种情况
~ extent 一定程度上
~ reason 某种理由
~ year 某年

副词 + ~

absolutely ~ 绝对肯定
almost ~ 几乎可以肯定的
nearly ~ 几乎可以肯定的
pretty ~ 肯定的
quite ~ 相当有把握的
totally ~ 完全确信

动词 + ~

make ~ 弄清楚[明白，确实]，落实
make ~ of the date of the meeting 把开会的日期弄清楚

~ + 动词不定式

~ to come 一定来
~ to happen 一定要发生的
~ to start 一定发生

~ + 介词

~ about 确信，深信，相信
~ of 确信，深信，相信
~ of success 肯定会成功

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

A certain person called on me yesterday. 昨天有人来找过我。
A certain Mr. Brown telephoned while you were out. 你出去的时候，有个叫布朗的先生来过电话。
The terrorists will only release their hostages on certain conditions. 恐怖分子只有在某些条件下才肯释放人质。
There are certain forms that must be followed in diplomatic circles. 在外交界有一些礼节是必须遵守的。
I am prepared to make certain concessions. 我准备做某些让步。
There was a certain hesitation in her man-

ner. 她的态度有些犹豫不决。
If you want to be slim, you should try to lose a certain amount of weight every week. 如果想变得苗条些的话，你应该想方设法每周减少点体重。
She has certain definite beauties, such as her eyes. 她确有几分姿色，比如说她的眼睛。
There is no certain cure for this disease. 这种病没有特效药。
They face certain death unless they can be rescued today. 他们除非今天获救，否则必死无疑。
They went to a certain place. 他们到某一个地方去了。
The club meets on certain days every month. 俱乐部成员每月于某些天聚一次。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His ear for music was certain. 他对音乐的鉴赏力毋庸置疑。
That we should stay together was certain. 我们应该呆在一起这是肯定的。
It is more or less certain. 这有几分确定。
After the Boston Tea Party, war with England seemed certain. 波士顿倾茶事件以后，与英国交战似乎是不可避免的。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
We are certain to win the game. 我们一定能打胜这场比赛。
He is certain to come. 他一定会来。
The people of the afflicted areas are certain to need our help. 灾区人民一定需要我们的帮助。
Spring is certain to follow winter. 冬去春来。
The duties before you are certain to be heavy. 摆在你面前的责任重大。
We are certain to be victorious. 我们定会胜利。
The thief is certain to be caught in time. 小偷迟早会被抓到的。
You are pretty certain to be seen by someone who knows you. 你一定被认识你的人见到过。
▲S + be + ～ + (that/)wh-clause
I'm certain that he had seen me. 我敢肯定他看见我了。
We are certain that he will get over his illness. 我们相信他一定会战胜病魔的。
He is certain that this TV set will operate on batteries. 他肯定这个电视机可以用电池。
Be certain you catch your train on time. 务必准时赶上火车。
I'm certain I put the book on the table. 我肯定是把书放在桌子上。
I'm certain she saw me yesterday. 我确信她昨天看到了我。
I was certain I'd found you here if you were still in existence. 我确信如果你还活着的话，我会在这儿找到你。
I am not certain who he is. 我无法确切说出他是谁。
I'm not certain when we start off. 我拿不准我们何时动身。
I'm not certain where this ought to be put. 我不能确定这东西该放在什么地方。
▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*
It is certain to rain. (我们相信)天一定会下雨。
▲It is/was + ～ + (that/)wh-clause
It is now certain that he won the election. 他在本次选举中获胜现在确定无疑。
It seems certain that our team will win the prize. 看来我们队有得奖的把握。
It is certain he will come to the discussion. 他肯定会来参加讨论。
It is not yet certain who will succeed him. 谁来接他的班还未确定。
It is not certain when it will take place. 不能确定这事什么时候会发生。

常用短语

♣ ***certain of***
1. 确信 completely sure
He felt quite certain of success. 他感到相当有把握成功。
He is perfectly certain of it. 他完全相信那件事。
He was too certain of her love to be deceived by such talk. 他确信她的爱情，因而不会被这种闲话所欺骗。
I was too certain of her coming to send for her. 我相信她定然会来，故没打发人去请她。
2. 一群中的某些 some particular members of a group of people
Certain of those present had drunk too much. 有些出席的人喝得太多了。

♣ ***for certain***
无疑地，确定地 without doubt
I couldn't say for certain when he'll arrive. 我说不准他什么时候到。
Uncle Judy said he would give us his decision for certain next week. 朱狄叔叔说了，他下个星期一定给我们作出决定。

♣ ***make certain***
弄清楚 inquire in order to be sure about sth
I think there's a train at 8:20 but you ought to make certain. 我想 8 点 20 分有一班火车，不过你应该打听清楚。
Make certain what time the train goes. 务必弄清火车发车时间。

♣ ***make certain of***
采取行动以便确有把握做其他事 do sth in order to be sure of (doing) sth else
You'd better leave now if you want to make certain of getting there on time. 你想准时到达那里就最好马上走。
To make certain of getting good seats, we hurried off to the cinema. 为了弄到好位子，我们匆忙动身去电影院。

词语辨异

♣ (*a*) ***certain***, ***some***
参见 some 条。

♣ ***be certain to-v***, ***be certain of v-ing***
be certain to-*v* 意思是"肯定会做某事"，指将要发生某事；be certain of *v*-ing 意思是"觉得肯定要做某事"，指某人的自我看法。
He is certain to succeed.
他一定会成功。(是别人对他的估计)
He is certain of succeeding.
他有把握成功。(是他对自己的信心)

♣ ***certain***, ***positive***, ***sure***
这三个词都表示"肯定的""确信的"，但所表示的程度有所不同。
1. certain 强调有充分的根据，或自己直接所知道的事情的真相。
2. sure 强调主观上怀有强烈的愿望或心里没有疑虑。例如：
I'm sure we'll start on time. 我想我们能及时出发。
3. positive 比 sure 和 certain 更加肯定，强调对自己所说的话或所下的结论的正确性深信不疑，常常表现出过分的自信或主观武断。例如：
I am positive that I saw this man before. 我肯定我以前见过此人。
As I can't be certain, I won't be positive. 在我不肯定时，我不想武断。
4. 名词性从句作主语时，一般不用 sure，而用 certain。

♣ ***I am certain***, ***I am sure***
I am certain 比 I am sure 语气强，前者指"不容置疑的""确实已成为事实的"，后者指很强的"愿望""深信"，但是 I am not certain 与 I am not sure 意思相同。例如：
I am certain that he has left—I saw him go out.
我肯定他已走了——我看见他出去了。
I am sure that they'll win the game this time.
我肯定这次比赛他们一定赢。
我不能确定她是否过得幸福。
I am not certain if she is happy.
I am not sure if she is happy.

补充资料

[同义词] absolute, confident, convinced, express, particular, positive, reliable, settled, special, sure
[反义词] disputable, doubtful, questionable, uncertain, unclear, unconvinced, unfounded, unlikely, unreliable, unsettled, unsure
[词源] <古法语和古拉丁语 *certus*(确定)

cer·tain·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsɜːtnli]

双解释义

无疑地；确定地 without doubt; definitely

基本要点

1. certainly 用于修饰动词，表示同意所陈述的事或确信某事是真实的。
2. certainly 在句中的位置，如果有助动词(be, do, have 等)，一般放于助动词之后。如果表示否定，一般放于助动词之前。也可位于句首或句末，表示强调。
3. certainly 作"当然"解是非正式用语，多见于口语；作"必定"解是正式用语，口语和书面语均可使用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

be ～一定有
come ～一定会来
consent ～当然会同意
die ～会死
forget ～确实忘记
introduce ～一定得介绍
know ～当然知道
like ～确实喜欢
lose ～肯定要输
park ～确实要停车
see ～一定要送
think ～确实认为
wish ～确实希望

句型例句

用作状语

I certainly did not like the place. 我确实不喜欢那个地方。
We certainly mustn't forget that. 我们绝不能忘记那件事。
I will certainly see you into the train. 我一定要送你上火车。
I must certainly introduce him to you. 我一定得把他介绍给你。
The team will certainly lose if he doesn't play. 如果他不参加，那个队肯定要输的。
He will certainly die if you don't call a doctor. 你不请大夫来，他会死的。
You certainly know whether what you are doing is right or wrong. 你当然知道你现在做得是否正确。
She certainly thought that this doctor was overestimating her case. 她确实认为这医生夸大了她的病情。
I certainly do not know whether he will come. 他来不来我确实不知道。
He certainly did not steal it; he's not that kind of person. 他绝没有偷，他不是那种人。
Something was certainly wrong with him. 他一定有病了。
You are certainly in the right. 当然啦，你是对的。
Certainly, I parked outside your door. 没错，我曾在你门口停过车。
Certainly they must know the probable result of such speeches. 确实，他们一定会知道这种谈话会引起什么后果。
I will not consent certainly. 我当然不会同意。
He will come certainly. 他一定会来。
"Will you lend me your toothbrush?""Certainly not!""把你的牙刷借给我好吗?""当然不!"
"Do you mind if I sit here?""Certainly not!""我坐这儿你介意吗?""当然不介意。"

词语辨异

♣ ***certainly, surely***
这两个词的含义大不相同：
1. certainly 表示有信心，很肯定；surely 表示相信但又感到惊奇或难以相信。有 surely 的句子末尾常用问号。例如：
   Both of them played football better this time than they had done before, certainly, Dick played splendidly.
   他们俩这次比以往都踢得好，不用说，迪克也踢得出色。
   Surely that's a detective?
   那人会是个侦探吗?
2. certainly 用于"的确知道真实情况"的场合；surely 用于有一种强烈的愿望和信任感的场合。例如：
   She is late, but certainly she will come. 她迟到了，但一定会来。

♣ ***certainly, for certain, of course***
参见 course 条。

补充资料

[同义词] absolutely, definitely, doubtless, naturally, of course, surely, undoubtedly, unquestionably, without question
[反义词] doubtfully, dubiously, questionably

cer·tainty

☞ *n.* [ˈsəːtnti] (certainties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **必然的事，确定的事** sth that is certain to be true or certain to happen
2. Ⓤ **确实，确信** the state of being certain; freedom from doubt

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
fair ～相当的肯定
moral ～靠得住的事
absolute ～绝对肯定的事

介词 + ～
in the ～必定
with ～的确，确信

～ + 介词
～ about it 这事的实情
～ of success 成功的把握

句型例句

It's a dead certainty that this horse will win the race. 这匹马在比赛中获胜是必定的。
I know for a certainty that the company has been bought up. 我确实知道公司已经被人收购了。
I can't say with certainty what my plans are. 我无法肯定地说出我都有些什么计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***certainly, for certain, of course***
参见 course 条。

补充资料

[同义词] assurance, fact, reality

cer·tifi·cate

☞ *n.* [səˈtɪfɪkət] (certificates)

双解释义

Ⓒ **证明书；执照** official written or printed statement that may be used as proof or evidence of certain facts

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
award[confer] a ～授予证书
gain[get, obtain] a ～拿到文凭，领到执照
give[issue] a ～发给证书[执照]
grant a ～颁发证书
hold a ～持有证明[证件]
suspend ～吊销执照

形容词 + ～
false ～伪造证件
medical ～诊断书
tax-free ～免税证明
teaching ～教师证书

名词 + ～
birth ～出生证明
death ～死亡证明书
gift ～礼券
graduation ～毕业证书
marriage ～结婚证书
share ～股份证书

～ + 介词
～ in journalism 新闻学证书
～ of birth 出生证
～ of commendation 奖状
～ of proficiency 结业证书

句型例句

They dragged the mayor in, just to give away a few certificates to the kids. 他们把市长拉来就是为了给孩子们颁发证书。
I happened to find my driving certificate. 前几天，我碰巧找到了我的驾驶执照。

补充资料

[同义词] diploma, document, licence
[词源] <拉丁语 *certificare*(确定和证明)

cer·tify

☞ *v.* [ˈsəːtɪfaɪ] (certifies; certified; certifying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **证明，证实** formally declare, especially in writing or on a printed document
2. *vt.* **发证书给…** give a certificate to sb

基本要点

1. certify 的基本意思是"证明"，指以盖章或签字的手段正式证实某事的真实性，引申可表示"发证书给…"。
2. certify 在英式英语中表示"正式宣布某人有精神病"，是非正式用语。
3. certify 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，也可接 that 从句。certify 还可接以"as/to be + *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a check 证明支票非假
～ sb's honesty 证明某人诚实
～ one's statement 证实自己的说法
～ the teachers 给教师颁发证书

～ + 介词
～ for 保证
～ for sb's competence as a secretary 保证能胜任此秘书工作
～ to 证明
～ to sb's good character 证明某人品德好

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The manager certified this check. 经理确认了这张支票。
The bank certified my accounts. 银行核实了我的账目。
The bank certified his account number. 银行核实了他的账号。
The authority certified the teachers. 管理部门给教师颁发了证书。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You should be certified, you're mad. 应该宣布你为精神病人，因为你疯了。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
I certified that the facts written here are the truth. 我保证这里所写的属实。
I certify that I witnessed the signing of this document. 本人为此项文件签字过程之见证人。
I certify that he is an honest student. 我证明他是个诚实的学生。
The diploma certifies that you have completed high school. 本文凭证明你已修完中学课程。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as/to be) *n.*/

adj.
I certify this as a true copy of his letter. 我证明本件确系他信件的副本。
He certifies this to be true. 他证明此事属实。
The doctor certified the prisoner insane. 医生证实这个被拘押的人精神异常。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The accounts were certified as correct. 经核查账目无误。
The planes were certified airworthy. 飞机被证明适于航行。

常用短语

♣ ***certify for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
保证 assure
▲ *certify for sth*
We can certify for her competence as a secretary. 我们可以保证她能胜任此秘书工作。
Can you certify for his ability as a teacher? 你可以保证他能胜任老师的工作吗?

♣ ***certify to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
证明 give evidence of
▲ *certify to sth*
I can certify to his good character. 我可以证明他品德好。
I believe it to be true, but I am not able to certify to that effect. 我相信它是真的,但我不能证实其真实性。

chain

☞ *n.* [tʃeɪn] (chains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **链,锁链** (length of) connected metal links or rings, used for hauling or supporting weights or for fastening or restraining things
2. Ⓒ **一系列的事物** series of connected things
3. Ⓒ **联号,连锁店或旅馆** group of shops or hotels owned by the same company
4. Ⓟ **束缚** thing that confines or restrains

基本要点

1. chain 的基本意思是"链子,链条",是可数名词,由其环环相扣的形状而引申为"一系列,一连串""连锁店",由其"锁链"的作用而引申可表示"束缚"。
2. chain 作"束缚"解时,常用复数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～打碎铁链
fasten a ～系紧锁链
pull the ～冲洗厕所
shake off one's ～s 摆脱锁链
tighten a ～拉紧锁链

形容词 + ～

clanking ～叮当作响的铁链
strong ～坚固的锁链

名词 + ～

anchor ～锚链
bicycle ～自行车链
department-store ～联营百货商店
engineer's ～工程师的测链
family ～s 家庭约束
gold ～金链
hotel ～连锁旅馆
human ～一长列人
iron ～铁链
mountain ～山峦
restaurant ～联营餐馆
the island ～s 岛屿群
tire ～轮胎防滑链
watch ～表链

～ + 名词

～ reaction 连锁反应
～ store 连锁店

介词 + ～

in ～s 被镣铐锁着的,被囚禁
link in a ～链子上的一只链环
put sb in ～s 给某人扣镣铐
keep a dog on a ～用链子把狗拴住

～ + 介词

a ～ of events 一连串的事件
a ～ of misfortunes 一连串的灾祸
put ～s on 给…上防滑链
a ～ on sb's mind 思想上的束缚

句型例句

She had a silver peace symbol hanging from a chain around her neck. 她有一个银制的和平标志挂在项链上。
She wore a gold chain round her neck. 她脖子上挂着一根金项链。
The criminals were paraded in chains through the crowded streets. 罪犯带着镣铐被押着列队游街示众。
Penologists condemn the practice of using chain gangs. 罪犯教育学家谴责那种把囚犯用铁链拴在一起做苦役的做法。
Man is born free yet, everywhere he is in chains. 人生来是自由的,然而他却无处不受束缚。
There are so many chain stores around that the shops in one town are often exactly the same as the shops in another. 到处都是连锁店,所以各个城镇的商店常常完全一样。
With whispers and chain letters they spread the word. 他们又是窃窃私语,又是写连锁信,把消息传出去。
If you are a chain smoker you may get lung cancer. 如果你一支接一支地抽烟,有可能得肺癌的。
One link broken, the whole chain is broken. 一环脱,全链断。
Each link that makes up a chain is equally important. 链子上面的每一环都同等重要,缺一不可。
The chain is no stronger than its weakest link. 一环薄弱全局垮。

常用短语

♣ ***a chain reaction***
连锁反应 series of events each of which causes the next
It will trigger off a chain reaction. 那将引起连锁反应。
The Government fears the strike may produce a chain reaction in other industries. 政府害怕罢工可能在其他行业产生连锁反应。

词语辨异

♣ ***a chain of, a series of***
这二者都有"一连串"的意思,但意义有所不同。a series of 只表示数量,而 a chain of 含"前因后果"的意味。例如:
{ It awakens a series of associations of ideas. 它唤起一系列的联想。
{ Their acts set off a chain of revolts throughout the country. 他们的行为在全国引发了一系列叛乱。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
{ a man in chains 上镣铐的人
{ a chainman 测链员

☞ *v.* [tʃeɪn] (chains; chained; chaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用铁链锁住** make fast with a chain or chains
2. *vt.* **束缚** bind down

基本要点

1. chain 的基本意思是"用链条拴[锁]住",引申则可表示"束缚"。
2. chain 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's attention to sb 全神贯注于某人
～ the dog 用铁链把狗拴起来
～ the door 把门用铁链锁好
～ the prisoners 把囚犯用铁链锁住

～ + 副词

～ firmly 紧紧地拴住
～ secularly 受世俗的束缚
～ stoutly 拴得结实
～ tightly 紧紧地拴住
～ off 用锁链拦断

～ + 介词

～ sb to a decision 使某人受一决定的限制

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She chained the door. 她把门用铁链锁好。
They chained the prisoners. 他们把囚犯用铁链锁住。
He chained the dog for the night. 晚上他用铁链把狗拴起来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
That one was soon chained, and the two men left. 那人被锁住后,这两个人就走了。

常用短语

♣ ***chain down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拴住,束缚 make fast with a chain or chains
▲ *chain sb/sth ⇔ down*
I didn't want to chain you down, feel free to use your own ideas. 我不想束缚你的手脚,你可以充分利用自己的智谋。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Don't worry about the heavy load; it's chained down. 别担心装载量大,已经用链子拴住了。
I feel chained down with a wife, a house and children. 我觉得受妻子家室之累。

♣ ***chain to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉拴住,束缚 confine with a chain
▲ *chain sb/sth to sb/sth*
She chained the wolf securely to the post. 她用铁链把那只狼牢牢地锁在那根柱子上。
He chained his bicycle to the post. 他把自行车用铁链锁在那根柱子上。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

In former times, prisoners were chained to one another. 在古代，囚犯们被相互拴着。
My mother always complained of being chained to the house. 妈妈总是抱怨自己被束缚在这栋房子里。
Mother is chained to housework. 母亲被家务活束缚住了。
Too many women feel chained to the kitchen sink. 许多妇女觉得自己被拴在了厨房的洗涤槽上。
With a sick husband, she was chained to the house all day. 由于丈夫生病，她整天被拴在家里。
Through all that lovely summer, I remained chained to my desk. 在那风光盈人的夏天，我一直被牵制在书桌旁。

♣ ***chain up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拴住 confine with a chain
▲ *chain sb/sth ⇔ up*
His father chained him up. 他父亲把他锁起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Of course the dog makes such a noise: the poor creature is chained up all day. 难怪这狗汪汪叫个不停，这可怜的小家伙已被拴了一天了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** link, series, string
［词源］＜古法语 *chaeine*＜拉丁语 *catena*（链）

chair

☞ ***n.*** [tʃeə] (chairs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **椅子** moveable seat with a back and sometimes with arms, for one person to sit on
2. Ⓒ **大学教授职位** position of a university professor; professorship
3. Ⓤ **主持会议的主席(的席位或职位)** (position of the) person in charge of a meeting

基本要点

1. chair 的基本意思是"椅子"，指有靠背，有时还有扶手的单人椅。引申可指"坐在椅子上的"会议主席、大学教授职位。在大学里，设立、保持、得到、辞掉一个讲座也用 chair。
2. chair 作"会议主席，大学教授"等职位解时，须与 the 连用，首字母通常用大写。用作主语时，其谓语动词常用单数形式。
3. take a chair 表示"请坐"，take the chair 表示"主席就位，主持会议"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

appoint a ～任命主席
get the ～被处(坐电椅)死刑
give up a ～放弃大学教授的职位
go to the ～被处(坐电椅)死刑
hold the ～ of 担任主席职务
keep one's ～保持住主席职务
leave the ～结束主席会议
make a ～制作椅子
manufacture a ～制作椅子
move a ～移动椅子
resign a ～辞去主席职务
set ～安放椅子
take a ～坐上椅子
take the ～当主席，主持会议

形容词＋～

rotating ～转椅
antique ～古式椅子
broken ～破椅子
comfortable ～舒适的椅子
easy ～安乐椅
electric ～电椅(处死刑用)
empty ～没人坐的椅子，空坐椅
hard ～硬椅子
rocking ～摇椅
soft ～软椅子
editorial ～主编的职位
professional ～业务讲座

名词＋～

arm ～扶手椅
baby ～婴儿坐椅
beach ～海滨躺椅
camp ～(英)轻便折椅
cane ～藤椅
comfort ～安乐椅
double ～双人椅
kitchen ～厨房里用的椅子
leather ～皮椅
living-room ～起居室的椅子
spring-seat ～弹簧坐椅
the witness ～证人席
university ～大学教授职位
wheel ～轮椅

介词＋～

dismiss sb from his ～解除某人的主席职务
rise from one's ～从椅子上站起
sit in a ～坐在椅子上
sink into a ～瘫坐在椅子上
be on the ～在任职
appeal to the ～请主席裁决

～＋介词

～ of English phonetics 英语语音学讲座
～ of oak 橡木椅子

句型例句

He drew a chair near her. 他把一张椅子拖到她的身边。
Arrange the chairs in couples. 把椅子一对对地排好。
There weren't enough chairs so that I had to sit on the floor. 椅子不够，我得坐在地板上。
He got the chair for killing the old lady. 他因杀害那位老太太而上了电椅。
She sat in a low chair by the fire, reading a novel. 她坐在炉边的一张矮椅子里，读着一本小说。
I sat down on a green chair. 我在一张绿色椅子上坐下来。
This chair belongs in the living room. 这把椅子适合放在起居室里。
The chair belongs in the corner. 这把椅子应放在角落里。
This chair belongs with the others upstairs. 这把椅子和楼上的那些同属一类。
The disposal of the chairs along the sides of the hall left plenty of space for dancing in the middle. 把椅子沿墙排列到大厅当中，就腾出了足够的地方跳舞。
This chair is calling for order. 主席叫大家遵守秩序。
The chair sternly rebuked the audience for their laughter. 主席厉声斥责听众哄笑。
A woman rose to address the chair. 一位妇女站起来对主席讲话。
He was offered the Chair of the department. 他被选为"系主任"。
He was endowed the Chair of English grammar. 他被授予英语语法教授职位。
She still keeps the Chair of French literature. 她仍担任法国文学教授。
I have to attend the Chair of Philosophy. 我还要听哲学讲座。

常用短语

♣ ***fall off one's chair***
大吃一惊 be very surprised
When she said she was engaged I nearly fell off my chair. 她说她订了婚时，我几乎大吃一惊。

♣ ***take the chair*** ［***be in the chair***］
主持会议，担任主席 be charge of the meeting
Who will be in the chair at tomorrow's meeting? 明天的会议将由谁主持？
Barry, who was in the chair, said to me afterwards, "Thank you for speech." 巴里当时在担任会议的主席，他后来对我说"谢谢你的发言"。

词语辨异

♣ ***sit in a chair, sit on a chair***
这二者都表示"坐在椅子上"，不过后者往往指坐在较大、较深的椅子里。例如：
A man was sitting in a chair by a great stove. 大火炉旁边的安乐椅里躺着一个人。

♣ ***chair, chairman, chairperson***
这三者都有"主席，议长"的意思，chair 的基本意思是"椅子"；chairman 常指男性，但也可指女性；chairperson 是女权运动者为避免过分强调男性作用，提高妇女地位而创出的新词，本词适用于不知主席性别的情况下。另外，女主席喜欢称自己是 chairperson；有些人为了避免涉及性别问题，可以用 chair。例如：
Who is the chair?
谁是主席？
A chairperson will be appointed.
主席将被任命。

♣ ***chair, bench, seat, sofa***
参见 bench 条。

☞ ***v.*** [tʃeə] (chairs; chaired; chairing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **主持** act as a chairman of (sth)
2. *vt.* **把得胜者高高抬起** carry sb who has won sth in a sitting position on the shoulders of a group

基本要点

1. chair 用作动词时表示"主持"，还可表示"把得胜者高高抬起"。
2. chair 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a discussion 主持讨论
～ a meeting 主持会议
～ an evening banquet and after-dinner program 主持晚宴和饭后节目

～＋介词

～ off 扛着走出
～ sb off the field 扛着…走出场地

~ round 抬着绕一周
~ sb round the field 抬着某人绕场一周

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
He chaired the meeting last night. 他昨晚主持了会议。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The commission of inquiry was chaired by a well-known judge. 调查委员会主席由一位著名的法官担任。
The successful candidate was chaired by his supporters. 那位成功的候选人被支持者抬在椅子上行进。

常用短语

♣ ***chair off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
抬着走出 carry sb to go away
▲*chair sb off sth*
The winning team chaired their captain off the field. 获胜的队扛着队长走出场地。

♣ ***chair round*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
抬着绕一圈 carry sb to go around
▲*chair sb round sth*
When he won the race, his supporters chaired him round the field. 他在比赛中获胜后,他的支持者抬着他绕场一圈。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** bench, seat, stool, couch
[词源] <古法语 *chaiere*<拉丁语 *cathedra*(座位,椅子)

chair·man

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃeəmən] (chairmen)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(主持会议的)主席** person in charge of a meeting
2. Ⓒ**委员长,董事长** permanent president of a committee, board of directors of a company, etc.

基本要点

1. chairman 的意思是"坐在椅子上主持会议的人",即"主席",也可指委员会的"委员长",董事会的"董事长"。其复数形式为 chairmen。
2. chairman 主要指男性,也可指女性。女主席还可说 chairwoman。
3. chairman 表示独占的职位时,通常不加冠词,如指具体的人则须加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

appoint a ~任命主席
choose a ~选择主席
elect a ~选举主席
respect a ~尊敬主席
support a ~支持主席

形容词 + ~

beloved ~敬爱的主席
former ~前任主席
late ~已故主席
present ~现任主席
respected ~尊敬的主席
vice ~副主席

名词 + ~

party ~党主席
department ~(大学的)系主任

介词 + ~

wife of the ~主席的夫人

~ + 介词

~ of the board 董事长,理事长

句型例句

The chairman called the meeting to order. 主席宣布开会。
The chairman presided over the meeting. 主席主持会议。
Many people spoke at the meeting, and finally the chairman summed up the discussion. 许多人在会上发了言,最后主席总结了这次讨论。
After everyone was seated, the chairman proceeded to announce his plan. 每个人都坐好后,主席才开始宣布他的计划。
The chairman rapped on the table for order. 主席敲桌子要求安静。
The chairman gave an opening address. 主席致开幕词。
As the chairman is ill, I'm asking Mr. Sharp to act for him. 由于主席患病,我请夏普先生代理主席一职。
He had the honour of being presented to the chairman in the office. 他有幸在办公室被主席召见。
He proposed that young man to be the chairman. 他提名那个年轻人做主席。
Kindly address yourself to the chairman, not directly to other representatives at this meeting. 请你向主席讲,不必直接向与会代表讲。
She likes being called Madam Chairman. 她喜欢被人称为主席阁下。

词语辨异

♣ ***chairman, chair, chairperson***
参见 chair 条。

chalk

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɔːk] (chalks)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**制造白色或彩色粉笔的白垩** this or a similar substance made into white or coloured sticks for writing or drawing on blackboard
2. ⓊⒸ**粉笔** one of these sticks

基本要点

1. chalk 的基本意思是指"制造白色或彩色粉笔的白垩",表示一种物质,是不可数名词。
2. 作"粉笔"讲时,一般用作不可数名词,但说"各种颜色的粉笔"时,则要用复数。表示"一支粉笔"时用 a piece of chalk,"两支粉笔"用 two pieces of chalk,"一盒粉笔"用 a box of chalk,"一盒彩色粉笔"用 a box of coloured chalks。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break ~折断粉笔
make ~制作粉笔

形容词 + ~

coloured ~彩色粉笔
French ~滑石粉
red ~红粉笔
tailor's ~划粉,滑石粉

~ + 名词

~ dust 粉笔末
~ downs 白垩质高地

介词 + ~

by a long ~远远地,(差得)很远
picture drawn in ~粉笔画
write in ~用粉笔写
a piece of ~一支粉笔
a stick of ~一根粉笔
mark with ~用粉笔做记号
write with ~用粉笔写字

句型例句

The teacher wrote with a stick of chalk. 老师用粉笔写字。
They were drawing patterns on the blackboard in colored chalks. 他们用彩色粉笔在黑板上画图案。

常用短语

♣ ***as different as chalk and cheese***
截然不同,本质上完全不同 entirely different
Attending a cookery class once a week and running your own house are as different as chalk and cheese, my girl, as you'll very soon find out. 每周去一次烹调班和管理你们自己的家根本不同,我的姑娘,这点你很快就会发现的。
The two brothers resembled each other physically, but were as different in their natures as chalk and cheese. 这兄弟二人外貌相像,但性格截然不同。

♣ ***by a long chalk***
大大地,很大程度上 by a wide margin
The problem isn't solved yet by a long chalk. 这个问题尚未解决,离解决还差很远。
We're not beaten yet, by a long chalk. 我们还没有败,远远没有败。
As a pitcher, John is better than James by a long chalk. 作为一名棒球投手,约翰比詹姆斯高明得多。

☞ ***v.*** [tʃɔːk] (chalks; chalked; chalking)

双解释义

vt. **用粉笔写、画、作记号** mark, write, or draw with chalk

基本要点

chalk 的基本意思是"用粉笔写、画、作记号",是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the date 记下日期

~ + 副词

~ out 用粉笔标出
~ up 用粉笔记录

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
The inspector chalked OK on my bag. 检查员用粉笔在我的包上写了 OK。
Chalk down the song on the blackboard, please. 请把这首歌抄在黑板上。

常用短语

♣ ***chalk out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*chalk sth* ⇔ *out*

1.用粉笔标出(图样、计划等),打图样 draw sth with chalk
She chalked out a design on the blackboard.她用粉笔在黑板上画出一个图样。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Goalposts were roughly chalked out on the playground wall.操场的墙上已经标出了球门柱的轮廓。
2.概略地说明 describe sth in words in a general way
The general chalked out his plan of attack.将军简略地叙述他的进攻计划。

♣*chalk up* (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.记下,记录 record; score
▲*chalk sth* ⇔ *up*
We shall chalk up his good points.我们将记下他的优点。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The results were chalked up on the blackboard as soon as they came in.比分一出来就记在黑板上。
Several important milestones in foreign policy have been passed by this Congress and they can be chalked up as major accomplishments.这次代表大会通过了对外政策中几起划时代的事件,并且它们可作为主要成就记录下来。
He may accept your apology, but the offence will be chalked up against you.他也许会接受你的道歉,但你的冒犯将被记恨在心。
2.得到,取得 achieve or register
▲*chalk up*
In the first six months of this year the hotel-owner will have chalked up, round the world, thirteen opening ceremonies.今年前6个月,这位旅馆的老板将会达到接纳世界上13个开幕式的记录。
▲*chalk sth* ⇔ *up*
The team chalked up another victory last week.该队在上周又取得一次胜利。
3.归因于 record on sb's or one's own account
▲*chalk sth* ⇔ *up to sth/v-ing*
She noticed herself getting tired easily. She chalked it up to getting older.她注意到自己容易疲倦,她认为这是自己衰老的缘故。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His failure can be chalked up to lack of experience.他的失败可归因于缺乏经验。

补充资料
[词源]<古英语 *cealc*<拉丁语 *calc*(石灰石,白垩)

chal·lenge

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃælɪndʒ] (challenges)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**挑战;邀请比赛** invitation or call to sb to take part in a game, contest, fight, etc. to prove who is better, strong, more able, etc.
2.Ⓒ**怀疑,质问;要求** statement or action which questions or disputes sth
3.Ⓒ**艰巨的任务** difficult, demanding or stimulating task

基本要点
1.challenge 用作名词的基本意思是"挑战,邀请比赛"。引申可指"具有挑战性的事物""艰巨的任务";也可指对某事的正确性或合法性的"质疑";还可指哨兵发出的"止步命令,喝停盘问"。
2.challenge 常与介词 to 连用,引出挑战的对象。
3.challenge 可接动词不定式,表示"提出…的挑战"。

词汇搭配
动词 + ~
accept a ~应战
face an ~面临着挑战
give a ~挑战
meet the ~对付挑战
pose ~s 提出挑战
refuse a ~拒绝挑战
send a ~送挑战书
形容词 + ~
loud ~强烈的要求
angry ~愤怒的挑战
direct ~直接的挑战
fierce ~激烈的挑战
public ~公开的挑战
sharp ~尖锐的挑战
介词 + ~
beyond ~无与伦比
letter of ~挑战书
under ~ of 处于…局面
with ~挑衅
~ + 介词
~ of life 生活的挑战
~ to a duel 决斗的挑战
~ to jurors 要求陪审员回避
~ to mankind 对人类的挑战
~ to the world 向世界挑战

句型例句
Exploring outer space is a challenge to mankind.探索外太空是一项向人类发出的挑战。
I accepted a challenge to a tennis match.我接受了网球赛的挑战。
We should look upon the relative backwardness of our economy as a challenge to greater exertions.我们应该把我国经济的相对落后看成是要求我们做出更大努力的一种鞭策。
A sentry gave the challenge,"Halt! Who goes there?"哨兵喝问:"站住!什么人?"
He sent a challenge to run a race.他发出了赛跑比赛的挑战书。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtʃælɪndʒ] (challenges; challenged; challenging)

双解释义
1.*vt.***挑战** invite sb to compete against one in a fight match
2.*vt.***质疑** question the rightness or legality, etc.
3.*vt.***考验** test the abilities

基本要点
1.challenge 用作动词的基本意思是"挑战",指通过决斗或其他较量方式解决争端。引申指对某事的正确性、合法性提出"质疑";也可指"考验某人的能力""激发某人做某事";还可指哨兵"喝令站住",盘问诸如身份、姓名、意图等;亦指"要求""需要"。
2.challenge 是及物动词,可接名词、代词或从句作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
~ + 名词
~ a theory 对某理论提出异议
~ understanding 需要认识
~ + 介词
~ sb for lying 因某人说谎而质问
~ sb to battle 挑起战争
~ sb to fight 向某人挑战

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I did not think he was right, so I challenged him.我认为他是不对的,因此向他提出质疑。
The job doesn't really challenge him.这项工作不能真正地考验他。
When I tried to enter the building, the guard at the door challenged me.我试图进入大楼时,卫兵查问了我。
I challenged him to a game of chess.我要求同他下盘棋。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
U.S. business today is challenged by aggressive overseas competitors.今天的美国商业受到咄咄逼人的外国竞争者的挑战。
His claim to that piece of property is being challenged.有人就他对那份财产的声明提出异议。
He was busy challenging for the leader of the club.他正忙于竞选争当俱乐部领导人。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
He challenged why I didn't get things ready before.他质问我为什么不早点准备。
用作宾补动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I challenge you to show your proof.我要求你拿出证据来。
He challenged us to try again.他向我们挑战,要我们再试试。

学习参考
challenge 后接的 sb to-*v* 也可认为是双宾语。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** defiance
[反义词] ***v.*** concede
[词源]<古法语 *chalenge*(挑战)

cham·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃeɪmbə] (chambers)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**房间** a room
2.Ⓒ**(作特殊用途的)房间** a room set aside for a special purpose
3.Ⓒ**会议厅,会所** hall used by an administrative or legislative assembly

基本要点
chamber 主要指作特殊用途的房间,尤指诉讼律师接待委托人的办公室,此时一般用其复数形式;还可指行政或立法机构用的"会议大厅"。引申可作动植物体内的"室"、机器内部的"室"或"枪膛,炮膛",

还可指地下封闭的"洞穴"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

dress up a ～装饰房间

形容词＋～

black ～机密室
bridal ～洞房
parliamentary ～议会厅
secret ～机要室
sick ～病人卧室
the lower ～下议院
the upper ～上议院

名词＋～

combustion ～(内燃机)燃烧室
council ～会议室
death ～行刑室
decompression ～减压室,降压室
gas ～毒气室
senate ～参议院的议事厅
torture ～刑讯室
wedding ～新房,喜房
assembly ～会场
audience ～会见室
presence ～(英国君主或显要人物的)接见厅

～＋介词

the ～ of commerce 商会
the ～ of Councilors 参议院
the ～ of Deputies 国民议会
the ～ of the House 众议院

句型例句

Cases not dealt with in court are sometimes heard in the judge's chambers. 不在法庭上处理的案件有时就在法官的专用办公室里审理。
The members left the council chamber. 议员们离开了会议厅。
The heart has four chambers. 心脏有四个心室。
This machine's combustion chamber is bad. 这台机器的内燃机是坏的。
The gun chamber was stopped up. 枪膛堵住了。
The villagers discovered a vast underground chamber. 村民们发现了一个地下大洞穴。

补充资料

[词源] 古法语<*chambre*(房间)

cham·pagne

☞ *n*. [ʃæmˈpeɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**香槟酒** sparkling white wine from France

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cocktails 香槟鸡尾酒

介词＋～

a glass of ～一杯香槟酒

句型例句

I don't like champagne. 我不喜欢香槟酒。

cham·pion

☞ *n*. [ˈtʃæmpiən] (champions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**冠军** person, team, animal or plant that has defeated or excelled all others in a competition
2. Ⓒ**捍卫者,拥护者** person who fights, argues or speaks in support of another or of a cause

基本要点

champion 的基本意思是"优胜者",指在比赛中得第一名的人或动物、物品等,尤指体育项目比赛的冠军或锦标赛的优胜者。引申可作某一原则、运动等而奋斗的"斗士"解,此时常与介词 of 或 for 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

applaud the ～向冠军喝彩
become a ～成了冠军
crown a ～褒奖冠军
defeat the ～击败冠军
fight the ～和冠军搏斗

形容词＋～

national ～全国冠军
new ～新冠军
able ～能干的斗士

名词＋～

basketball ～篮球冠军
boxing ～拳击冠军
swimming ～游泳冠军

～＋介词

～ for people 为民众奋斗的战士
～ of freedom 自由战士
～ of reform 主张改革者

句型例句

I don't know he was once a boxing champion. 我不知道他曾是个拳击冠军。
That writer is a great champion of the world peace. 那位作家是世界和平的伟大斗士。

补充资料

[同义词] winner
[词源] 古法语<*campio*(战场上)

chance

☞ *n*. [tʃɑːns] (chances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**机会;时机** a time when you can do sth
2. Ⓒ**某事物发生的可能性** a possibility that sth may happen
3. Ⓤ**碰运气的事;运气** sth that happens that you cannot control; luck

基本要点

1. chance 作"机会"解时,用以指能做某事的一种侥幸的或偶然的机会或可能性,它的修饰语可以是 of 或 for 短语,也可以是动词不定式或 that 从句。
2. chance 可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词,表示"可能性"时,多用复数。
3. chance 还可作"机遇""运气""偶然性"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advance a ～促进可能性
await a ～等待机会
blast a ～毁灭机会
claim the ～要求得到这个机会
diminish a ～减少…的机会
dispose of a ～安排机会
forfeit a ～丧失机会
get a ～得到机会
grasp a ～抓住机会
have a ～有机会
have no ～ (of)没有(…的)可能
hold out a ～提供机会
improve the ～ of 利用…的机会
increase ～增加机会
invite ～招引机会
lessen ～减少机会
let the ～ go 放过机会
lose a ～失去机会
miss a ～错过机会
muff ～错过机会
offer ～提供机会
reduce ～减少机会
risk a ～碰运气,冒险
stand a good ～很有可能,很有希望
stand no ～没有可能,没有希望
take a ～冒险,投机
take one's ～碰运气,听凭命运
throw away one's ～抛弃机会
try one's ～试一试运气
wait for a ～等待机会
wreck one's ～s 毁掉时机
give sb a ～给某人机会
offer sb a ～给某人机会

形容词＋～

additional ～额外的机会
all ～一切机会
amazing ～惊人的运气
bare ～暴露的机会
better ～更好的机会
big ～大冒险
blind ～毫无希望
brilliant ～极好的机会
calculable ～可靠的机会
capital ～绝好的机会
complicated ～复杂的偶然性
convenient ～方便的机会
desperate ～危急的机会
divine ～天赐的机会
earthly ～无希望
endless ～s 没完没了的机会
equal ～同等的机会
even ～百分之五十的可能,一半可能
excellent ～极好的机会
fair ～一次好机会
fat ～微小的机会
fatal ～重要机会
fighting ～经过努力有可能获得成功的机会
fine ～极好的机会
fortuitous ～偶然的机会
frustrated ～无益的机会
full ～十足的运气
glamorous ～富有迷惑力的运气
golden ～绝好的机会
good ～好机会,良机
hazardous ～冒险的机会
ill ～不佳的运气
impossible ～不可能的机会
incorruptible ～不易败坏的机会
individualized ～适应个别需要的机会
ironical ～讽刺的机会
last ～最后一次机会
little ～很小的可能性
lost ～失去的机会
lucky ～好运
main ～绝妙的机会

matrimonial ～婚姻的机会
mere ～偶然的机会
miraculous ～不可思议的机会
only ～唯一的机会
opening ～开始的运气
opportune ～恰逢其时的机会
outside ～不大可能的机会
poor ～很少有希望
pure ～纯粹的偶然机会
reasonable ～合理的机会
remote ～很少的机会
repeated ～重复的机会
robust ～机会充分
scant ～机会很小
sheer ～纯机会
slender ～机会渺茫
slight ～机会微小
slim ～机会很小
small ～很小的希望
smart ～巧妙的机会
sporting ～成败不定的机会
strange ～偶然的机会
timely ～及时的运气
undue ～不适当的机会
unfair ～不公正的机会
unfortunate ～不幸的运气
unlimited ～无限的机会
unlooked-for ～意外的机会
unlucky ～不幸运
vote-getting ～得票机会

介词＋～

beyond a ～没有希望的
by ～偶然，碰巧
by any ～万一，碰巧
by mere ～纯属偶然地
by pure ～纯属偶然地
by some ～不知为何
off ～可能性很小
on the ～ of 怀着…希望，也许可能，希望可能
seize on〔upon〕a ～趁机
brood over ～盘算机会
owing to ～由于机会
leave things to ～听天由命

～＋介词

～ against 胜过…的机会
～ for…的机会
～ for success 成功的机会
～ of a lifetime 千载难逢的机会
～ of failure 失败的危险
～ of success 成功的机会

句型例句

I think you have a splendid chance. 我相信你的机会挺好。
A wise man turns chance into good fortune. 一个聪明人能把机会变成好运。
We planned we'd take the chance and visit a bit of your factory. 我们打算顺便到你们厂去参观一下。
A good knowledge of English will improve their chances of employment. 英语好将有助于增加他们的就业机会。
I have not any chance of telling him the inner story. 我没有机会跟他讲其中的内幕。
I think I've got a good chance of winning. 我认为我很有可能取胜。
I had the chance of visiting Sydney. 我曾有机会访问悉尼。
The team's victory consolidated its chance for the championship. 该队的获胜增加了夺取冠军的机会。
Here is an excellent chance for you. 你有个极好的机会。
His chances for recovery are favorable. 他病愈的可能性很大。
Give me time; I haven't had a chance to think about it. 给我时间，我一直没有时间去思考这件事。
Their chance to go abroad was lost. 他们出国的机会已失去。
He gave me no chance to reply. 他没有给我回答的机会。
He got a chance to go to college for further studies. 他获得上大学深造的机会。
This is a good chance for me to practise speaking English. 这是我练习讲英语的好机会。
The machine has had no proper chance to do its work. 那部机器一直没有发挥作用的适当机会。
The man runs the chance of being killed. 那男子冒着被杀的危险。
He had the chance of being presented to the chairman in the office. 他有幸在办公室被主席召见。
It offers little chance of success. 成功的机会很小。
It's wise to widen your chance of appointment. 增加你被信任的可能性是明智的。
They rate the president's chances of living through his crisis are fifty-fifty. 他们认为，总统渡过危机的可能性是一半对一半。
They would have little chance to survive against our might. 在我们的强大力量面前，他们几乎无法继续生存下去。
He has only one chance in fifty to make it a success. 他办成这件事的希望只有50%。
There's little chance that the situation will improve. 形势好转的可能性很小。
There's a chance that I will see her. 我有可能见到她。
The chances are against snow in May. 五月不可能下雪。
The chances are two to one against us. 可能是二比一，形势对我们不利。
Let's take the chance and buy these goods. 让我们碰碰运气，买下这些货物。
The boy had been climbing on the rocks with a couple of chance acquaintance. 那个男孩和几个偶然相识的伙伴爬上了那些岩石。
He was a chance acquaintance, someone I'd met on a train journey. 他只是我在一次乘火车时萍水相逢的旅伴。

常用短语

♣ ***a fifty-fifty chance***
一半的可能性 half possibility
There is still a fifty-fifty chance to win the game. 赢得这场比赛有一半的可能性。

♣ ***a game of chance***
碰运气的游戏 game dependent on luck
Cynics believe that finding a good husband these days is a game of chance. 愤世嫉俗者认为，现在要找到一个好丈夫是一件碰运气的事情。
Your match is only a game of chance. 你的比赛只是凭机会而不是凭本领的游戏。

♣ ***a smart chance of***
大量的，很多的 a great deal; a lot
They got a smart chance of fortune. 他们获得大量的财富。

♣ ***an off chance***
微小的希望 almost no hope
There is an off chance of finding him at home. 在家找到他的希望不大。
There is an off chance of his winning the chess game. 他赢棋的希望极小。

♣ ***as chance would have it***
凑巧；碰巧 by coincidence; as it happens
As chance would have it he was going to London as well and was able to give me a lift. 赶巧他也去伦敦，所以能载我一程。
As chance would have it they caught the last bus. 他们凑巧能赶上最后一趟车。

♣ ***by any chance***
或许；可能 perhaps; possibly
Would you by any chance have change for 5 pounds? 你能给我兑换5英镑的零钱吗？
If, by any chance he fails to come, we'll ask another one. 万一他没来，我们就叫别人。
Do you have by any chance a pen with you? 你带笔了吗？

♣ ***by chance***
偶然地，意外地 by accident; accidentally; unintentionally
I met her quite by chance. 我遇见她完全是偶然的。
I heard their talking by chance. 我偶然听到他们的谈话。

♣ ***by some chance***
不知为啥 having no idea for what
By some chance the man left without a word. 不知为啥，这人一言不发离去了。

♣ ***cat's〔snowball's〕chance in hell***
毫无机会，机会渺茫 even the remotest chance of all
She hasn't a snowball's chance in hell of persuading her boyfriend to take her to Hawaii for a holiday. 她毫无可能说服其男朋友带她去夏威夷度假。

♣ ***chance in a million***
希望渺茫 very remote chance, virtual impossibility
She has only a chance in a million of getting the job. 她能得到那份工作的希望很渺茫。
You might get a seat on the train but it's a chance in a million 你或许能在火车上找到一个座位，但是希望很小。

♣ ***chance meeting〔encounter〕***
偶尔相遇 meeting by chance
I had a chance meeting with your brother today. He seemed glad to see me. 今天我偶然碰见你的兄弟，他看到我似乎很高兴。
It was during a chance encounter with Jeferies at a concert that I first heard of his interest in the project. 就是在一次音乐会上当我与杰弗里斯偶尔相遇时，我才第一次听说他对这项科研项目感兴趣。

♣ ***chance of a lifetime***
一生难得的机会，千载难逢的机会 an exceptional opportunity
Then came an invitation to Martinique, an island in the French Caribbean. It was chance of a lifetime. 然后被邀请到法属加勒比海的马提尼克岛，这真是千载难逢的机会。
It would be foolish to let such an opportunity slip; it's a chance of a lifetime. 坐失这个良机，那真是太傻了，这是一生中难

得的机会。

♣ ***chances are*** （***that…***）

很可能发生的情况 the probability is

I shouldn't look forward too much to seeing Grace at the party; chances are that she won't come anyway. 我不该过多地期望能在宴会上见到格雷斯，很可能她根本就不会来。

Chances are he's already heard the news. 可能他已经听到这个消息了。

♣ ***chances are even***〔***against it***〕

胜败各半的机会〔不可能〕 it is equally possible〔unlikely〕

The chances are even that Grace will come to the party. 格雷斯来参加宴会的可能性为百分之五十。

If you're wondering whether Grace will come to the party, I think the chances are against it. 如果你想知道格雷斯是否会来参加宴会，我认为那不太可能。

♣ ***fancy one's chances***

过分自信会成功 be overconfident that one will succeed

Ann really fancies her chances of promotion to the vacant job of chief supervisor. 安过分自信她会被提升到还空缺的主管人的职位。

♣ ***fighting***〔***sporting***〕 ***chance***

成败均有可能的公平机会 fair〔reasonable〕 chance

I think the Tory's have a fighting chance of winning the next election. 我认为英国托利党要经过艰苦的努力才有可能赢得下届的竞选成功。

Priscilla won't even give me a sporting chance of saying sorry for what I did the other day. 普里西拉甚至不给我机会让我为前几天所做的事情表示歉意。

The examination offers everybody a sporting chance. 考试给每个人提供了一个公平的机会。

♣ ***give a chance***

给（某人）一次机会；讲点道理吧 let sb have another chance

▲ *give sb a chance*

I made a mistake but you should give me a chance. 我犯了一次错误，但你应该给我一次机会。

♣ ***have as much chance as a snowflake in hell***

毫无希望 no hope at all

They have as much chance as a snowflake in hell. 他们毫无希望。

♣ ***leave nothing to chance***

把事情做得四平八稳，不留漏洞 make things well organized

They try their best to leave nothing to chance. 他们尽最大努力不留漏洞。

She left nothing to chance and got fully prepared. 她做好充分准备，不留漏洞。

♣ ***leave things to chance***

顺其自然；听天由命 trust to luck

He likes to leave things to chance. 他喜欢听天由命。

♣ ***long chance***

冒相当大的险；没有多大把握的事情 take a great risk; be unsure

It's a long chance to build a city in the desert. 在沙漠中建一座城市要冒相当大的险。

♣ （***no***） ***earthly chance***/***fat chance***

可能性很小（not even） the remotest chance

You've no earthly chance of driving from London to Bristol in under an hour. 你根本不可能在一小时内驱车从伦敦到达布里斯托尔。

A higher school team would have a fat chance beating a strong college team. 一个中学队不太可能击败实力强的大学队。

♣ ***on the chance of***

怀有…的希望；期望 in the hope; in view of the possibility

I'll return to the station on the chance of meeting his brother. 我将回到车站，期望遇到他的兄弟。

♣ ***on the off chance***

万一，对…抱着微小的希望 in case; in the hope

I'm glad I found you at home; I just called round on the off chance that you'd be in. 看到你在家我很高兴，我只是抱着万一的希望来拜访你的。

♣ ***run a chance of***

冒险 risk

To take the job means running a chance of being dismissed. 干这个工作就意味着承担被解雇的风险。

♣ ***stand a good***/***fair chance of***

有…的希望 be fairly likely to

Why don't you enter the competition? I think you stand a good chance of winning a prize. 你为什么不参加比赛？我认为你大有获奖的希望。

He stands a fair chance of going abroad. 他大有出国的希望。

Fred doesn't stand a fair chance of being elected. 福瑞德没有获选的可能性。

♣ ***take a chance***〔***chances***〕

冒险 behave riskily

We will take a chance to have the party outdoor. 我们将冒险举行露天聚会。

I won't take a chance on a July holiday in Britain—it always rains. 我不会冒险在7月份去英国度假——那时天老是下雨！

They took a chance on the weather and decided to hold the sports meet next day. 天气虽然不好，但他们还是要碰碰运气，决定在第二天开运动会。

We may take a chance on her being at home. 也许碰巧她在家。

♣ ***take no chances***〔***not take chances***〕

不冒险，对…提防一手 not take a risk

You should never take chances when driving a car. 开车时绝对不应冒险。

I didn't know what I had expected of him, and I had taken no chances with him, but now I found that I could relax a little. 起初我摸不清他的底，因此对他一直存有戒心，而我现在可以放心一些了。

You are valuable to the organization, you mustn't take chances. 组织上对你很器重，你不得掉以轻心。

♣ ***take one's chance***

碰运气，听凭命运 take whatever happens to come

Let's go there to take our chances. 咱们去那儿碰碰运气。

The old man was too poor to take care of his son, and had to let him take his chance in society. 这老头儿太穷没法抚养他的儿子，只好让他到社会上去闯了。

Those orphanized children were left to take their chances in the world. 那些失去父母的孤儿只好任其在社会上自生自灭。

♣ ***the main chance***

发财的机会；得意的机会 opportunity of making money

He always has an eye to the main chance, seeing when money can be made. 他总在注意着赚钱的机会。

词语辨异

♣ ***chance***, ***occasion***, ***opportunity***

这组词都有"机会""机遇""运气"的意思。其区别在于：

1. chance 常与 opportunity 互换使用，但 occasion 常指一般性的机会，而 opportunity 则多指特殊的机会。
2. chance 含有侥幸的意味，而 opportunity 则含有期待的意味。chance 常表示可能性，而 opportunity 则无此义。例如：

I had no chance〔opportunity〕 to see him. 我没有机会见到他。

They had no chance〔opportunity〕 to escape. 他们没有逃跑的机会。

He has few occasions to speak English. 他很少有机会讲英语。

I never miss a chance〔an opportunity〕 of playing football. 我从不放弃踢足球的机会。

Chance plays an important part in many card games. 在很多纸牌游戏中，运气起着重要的作用。

The chances are ten to one that we will win. 我们获胜的可能性是 10 比 1。

♣ ***chance***, ***fortune***, ***luck***

参见 luck 条。

☞ ***v.*** [tʃɑːns] (chances; chanced; chancing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **偶然发生** happen by accident or unexpectedly
2. *vt*. **冒险** take a risk

基本要点

1. chance 的基本意思是无原因、无计划地发生或出现，常译为"偶然〔碰巧〕发生"。引申可表示"冒险"。
2. chance 作"偶然发生"解时是不及物动词，可接动词不定式，不过这个不定式并不表示目的、原因或结果，而是与 chance 构成一个短语动词，在句中作谓语。
3. It chanced that… 结构中的 chance 可视为系动词。
4. chance 作"冒险"解时是及物动词，可接名词或动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 all one's money 把所有的钱都拿来冒险

〜 one's arm 冒险试一试

〜＋介词

〜 on〔upon〕偶然找到，遇到

〜 on a boy 巧遇这男孩

〜 on a car 巧遇小轿车

〜 on a friend 碰巧遇见一位朋友

〜 on a wallet 碰巧见到一个钱包

〜 on a bicycle 巧遇一辆自行车

〜 on books 碰巧见到这些书

〜 on a purse 偶然发现一个皮夹

〜 on the secret 偶然听到这个秘密

〜 upon a beautiful woman 巧遇美人

〜 upon the dictionary 巧遇这种字典

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ～ + to-*v*

He chanced to save the man. 他曾偶然救过这个人。

I chanced to hear the mumbled conversation in the subway. 那段含糊不清的话是我恰巧在地铁里听见的。

If it should chance to rain, we'll take a taxi home. 万一碰上天下雨，我们就坐出租汽车回家。

She chanced to be in. 她碰巧在家。

I chanced to be out when he called me. 当他打电话给我的时候，我碰巧出去了。

Should there chance to be a fire tonight, let's use the fire extinguisher. 今晚如发生火灾，我们该用灭火器。

用作系动词

▲It ～ed that...

It chanced that someone found the lost ring. 可能有人拾到了丢失的戒指。

It chanced that the winter of that year was severe one. 碰巧那年冬天特别冷。

It chanced that I was out when he called. 他来访时碰巧我不在家。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

I wonder if you can get it, but let's chance our arm. 我不知道能不能成功，不过让我们碰碰运气吧。

You shouldn't chance all your money at once. 你不应该一下子把所有的钱都拿来冒险。

It may be risky but we will chance it anyhow. 这可能有危险，但我们无论如何要冒一冒险。

Though it's dangerous I'll chance it. 虽然很危险，但我要碰一碰运气。

I'll do it and chance the luck. 不管三七二十一我都会做的。

▲S+ ～ + *v*-ing

Should we chance getting home before it snows? 我们是否碰碰运气在下雪前赶到家？

Father will not chance driving on the icy roads. 父亲不愿意冒险在结冰的道路上开车。

We'll have to chance meeting an enemy patrol. 我们不得不冒着可能遇上敌人巡逻兵的危险。

常用短语

♣ ***chance on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

偶然找到，遇到 happen to meet sb or find sth

▲*chance on〔upon〕sb/sth*

They chanced on a dying wolf. 他们偶然遇到一只奄奄一息的狼。

You might chance on the thing you need in the store. 在这个店里你也许能碰到你所需要的东西。

He chanced on the solution to his problem. 他偶然找到了解决问题的办法。

On our vacation we chanced upon an interesting antique store. 我们度假时无意中发现一家有趣的古玩店。

I was looking for the book I wanted, and chanced upon another with the same title. 我正在找我所要的那本书，却碰到同样的一本书。

词语辨异

♣ ***chance, come off, take place***

参见 take 条。

♣ ***chance, endanger, hazard, imperil, risk, venture***

参见 venture 条。

学习参考

关于"It chanced that..."结构，多数语法学家分析为形式主语结构，即 that 从句为主语从句，但 Quirk 等人认为这里的 that 从句是表语从句，it 是无人称主语。一般说形式主语结构中主语从句是可以提前的，但本句却是不可提前的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** accident, fate, luck, opportunity, possibility, prospect

［反义词］ ***n.*** certainty, inevitability

［词源］<古法语 *cheance*（发生，降临）

chan·cel·lor

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈtʃɑːnsələ］(chancellors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大臣，司法官** a state or law official of high rank

句型例句

In Britain the Chancellor of the Exchequer deals with taxes and government spending. 英国的财政大臣负责税务和政府的开支。

The Chancellor of Exchequer will present his budget to Parliament tomorrow. 财政大臣明天将向议会提出预算案。

The Prime Minister declined to go into details on the contents of his talks with the Chancellor of the Exchequer. 首相拒绝谈论与财政大臣会谈的详细内容。

change

☞ ***n.*** ［tʃeɪndʒ］(changes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**改变，变化** a thing that is different now
2. Ⓤ**零钱，硬币** small pieces of money; coins
3. Ⓤ**找回的钱，找赎** money that you get when you have paid too much

基本要点

1. change 作"改变，变化"解时是可数名词。
2. change 作"找回的钱"解时，其前不加冠词，是不可数名词；作"零钱"解其前加定冠词 the，是不可数名词。
3. change 后可有 of 短语或动词不定式作定语来修饰。
4. 在 a change of air, a change of address, a change of heart 等短语中，of 后的名词前都不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advocate (a) ～提倡改变
carry out ～s 实行变化
cause (a) ～引起变化
count one's ～数零钱
effect a ～产生变化
get one's ～取零钱
give a ～进行变更
have no ～身边无零钱
keep the ～不用找钱
make a ～进行变更，带来变动
oppose (a) ～反对改变
take one's ～取零钱
witness (a) ～目睹变化

形容词 + ～

amazing ～s 惊人的变化
chemical ～化学变化
complete ～完全的变化
earth-shaking ～s 翻天覆地的变化
economic ～经济上的变化
enormous ～重大的变化
essential ～基本的改变，实质性的变化
frequent ～s 常见的变化
great ～巨大的变化
last-minute ～紧急关头的变化
little ～几乎无变化
loose ～零钱
marked ～显著的变化
mighty ～大变化
momentous ～极重要的改变
natural ～自然的变化
necessary ～必要的变化
needed ～必要的改变
physical ～物理变化
political ～政局的变化
quick ～骤变
rapid ～剧变
seasonal ～s 季节性的变化
slight ～微小的变化
small ～零钱
substantial ～实质性变化
sweeping ～(s)彻底的变化
thorough ～彻底的改变
total ～全部改变
unexpected ～s 未预料到的变化
violent ～剧烈的变化
welcome ～可喜的变化

名词 + ～

border ～边界的变更
name ～改名
surface ～表面变化

～ + 介词

～ for 向…转变
～ for the better 好转
～ from 从…的转变
～ from spring to summer 春到夏的转换
～ from winter to spring 冬去春来
～ in…的变化
～ in one's world outlook 世界观的转变
～ in social life 社会生活的改变
～ in the situation 形势的改变
～ into 变成…
～ of…的变化
～ of cars 换车
～ of clothing 替换衣物
～ of diet 饮食的改变
～ of life 更年期
～ of names 名字的改变
～ of residence 住址的改变
～ of seasons 季节的转换
～ of state 状态(的)变化
～ of temperature 气温的变化
～ of the weather 天气的变化
～ of water into steam 水变为蒸汽

句型例句

What changes they will make nobody knows, but there is something in the air. 无人知道他们作出什么变动，但有些传言。

A pilot must be awake to changes in the weather. 飞行员对气候的变化必须警觉。

Many changes have taken place in this village since I lived there. 这个村庄自从我

在那里住过以来发生了好多变化。
There will be a change in the weather. 天气将有变化。
We have to make a change in our plan. 我们的计划得做一下修改。
I have noticed a great change in him lately. 我已注意到他最近有很大的变化。
He accepted that change might take some time. 他同意变化可能需要一段时间。
He had a great change in attitude after the teacher criticized him. 老师批评他之后，他在态度上发生了很大的变化。
Please advise me of any change of address. 如地址有变化，敬请通知。
It will effect no change of importance. 这不会引起重大变化的。
This change of state is a physical and not a chemical one. 这种状态的变化是物理变化而不是化学变化。
The change of a grammatical function of a word more often than not is accompanied by a change of a form. 一个词的语法功能的变化，多半伴有词形的变化。
The college gave advance notice of the change of the date of our sports meeting. 学院已事先通知我们运动会改期。
Mary did house-work for two hours and then watched the TV for a change of pace. 玛丽做了两小时的家务，然后看看电视调节一下。
My mother was told by the doctor she needed a change of pace. 医生告诉我母亲需要改变生活方式来调节一下。
After a round of rumbas and cha-chas the band, for a nice change of pace, played a fox trot. 为了好好改变花样，乐队在演奏一轮伦巴舞和恰恰舞曲之后，换了狐步舞曲。
I need some change to take the bus. 我需要些零钱乘公共汽车。
I have no change on me. 我身边没有零钱。
Can you give some change? 你可以给零钱吗？
The salesman gave him his change. 那位售货员把零钱找了他。

常用短语

♣ ***a change of air***
易地疗养，改变环境 different environment or climate
The doctor advises a change of air. 医生建议换换空气。
You need a change of air. 你需要换换空气。
He explained to me that his uncle would be pleased to have a change of air. 他对我解释说，他叔叔很乐意换换空气。

♣ ***change of heart***
改变主意 change in one's feelings (often leading to a change of mind)
I didn't intend to go to the football match because our side has been playing badly, but I had a change of heart and went and cheered for them as usual. 我本来不打算去看足球比赛，因为我们的队一直踢得很糟糕，但后来我改变了主意，结果去了，并同往常一样为他们喝彩。
My uncle wanted to leave Britain for ever, but just before he got onto the aircraft he had a change of heart. 我叔叔本想永远离开英国，但在上飞机之前他又改变了主意。
The changing economic climate as well as public concern have influenced this change of heart. 正在变化的经济形势以及公众的关注对这次改变主意起了很大的影响。

♣ ***get no change out of***
从…得不到帮助、同情等 fail to get help, sympathy, etc. from
There's no point in asking Owen to help with the preparation—you'll get no change out of him! 请求欧文来帮助做准备工作毫无意义——你从他那里得不到帮助的！

♣ ***ring the changes***
用种种方法说〔做〕 vary
Alan always goes to the same pub at lunchtimes, but I like to ring the changes and taste a different one occasionally. 艾伦午饭时间总是去同一家酒店，不过我喜欢多样化，时常换换口味。

♣ ***small change***
零钱 low-value coins; pocket money
The trouble with the new pound coins is that you think you've only got a pocketful of small change but in fact it's worth several pounds. 新发行的一英镑硬币给人造成的麻烦是，你以为你只有一口袋的零钱，实际上那值好几英镑。

☞ *v.* [tʃeɪndʒ] (changes; changed; changing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **改变** make or become different; make a transfer or conversion
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **更换** take or put sth in place of another; substitute one thing for another; exchange
3. *vt.* **兑换** give money in exchange for money of a different type

基本要点

1. change 的基本意思是使事物变得与以往不同，指事物发生了本质的变化或指一事物取代了另一事物。
2. change 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构；用作不及物动词时，可表示“改变；换衣；换车”。
3. change 作“兑换零钱”解时，偶尔可接双宾语。
4. change 宾语后面接介词 for，表示“(以…)换…”，动词宾语和介词宾语都为物。接介词 into，表示“将…变成…”，动词宾语和介词宾语可为人、物或事。接介词 into 或 to，介词宾语为衣服时表示“换上”；介词宾语为人、物或事时表示“变成，换成”。接介词 with，动词宾语为物(表示物的名词需用复数)，介词宾语为人，表示“与某人交换…”。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 arms (军队扛枪时)换肩
〜 breath 换口味，换喝另一种酒
〜 colour 变脸色
〜 foot 改变方向〔步骤〕
〜 front 改变攻击方向，改变论调
〜 hands 易手
〜 one's mind 改变主意
〜 one's note 改变口气
〜 one's tune 改变态度
〜 oneself 换衣服
〜 places 交换位置
〜 side 改变立场

〜+副词
〜 greatly 大大地改变
〜 suddenly 突然转变
〜 down (开车时)换低挡
〜 off 轮流做某事
〜 over 改变目的〔位置，时间〕
〜 up 加速

〜+介词
〜 about 改变方向，变节，反复无常
〜 at the next station 在下一站换车
〜 for 将…兑换成…
〜 for dinner 为进晚餐而换上晚礼服
〜 for the better 变好，(病情)好转
〜 for the worse 变坏，(病情)恶化
〜 dollars for pounds 将美元兑换成英镑
〜 ten for one 用 10 个换 1 个
〜 in idea and feelings 思想感情的变化
〜 into sb's clothes 换上某人的衣服
〜 oneself into 变成，化为
〜 the desert into farmland 把沙漠变成了农田
〜 to an express 换乘快车
〜 to Bus 14 换乘十四路公共汽车
〜 the appointment to Monday 将约会时间改在周一
〜 with 与…交换
〜 with temperature 随温度变化
〜 old with new 以新换旧

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
Times are changing. 时代在变化。
The times changed, Buck was still Buck. 虽然时代变了，巴克依然是巴克。
Our plan has changed. 我们的计划已经改变。
The economic situation has changed considerably. 经济形势已发生了相当大的变化。
The weather changed suddenly. 天气突然变了。
Wait a moment, please. I'm going to change. 请稍等一下，我去换衣服。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n.*/*pron.*
These bitter experiences had changed him totally. 这些痛苦的经历使他彻底改变了。
He changed his horse when he saw the ugly girl. 他看见那个丑姑娘就掉转马头。
Have you changed the water? 你换过水了吗？
I have changed my address. 我的地址有变动。
Shall we change seats? 我们换换座位好不好？
She changed the room by painting the walls green. 她把墙壁刷成绿色，使房间改观了。
I changed my clothes and went downstairs. 我换了衣服便下了楼。
These shoes are wet, and I'm going to change them. 我的鞋湿了，我得换下来。
Remember to change their medicines in time. 请记住及时给他们换药。
Shall I change the maps on the wall? 我可以把墙上的地图换下来吗？
I wish to change some pocket money. 我希望换些零钱。
He changed trains at Harbin. 他在哈尔滨

转车。
He is always changing his plan. 他老是改变计划。
A bird changes direction by dipping one wing and lifting the other. 鸟采用压低一只翅膀、抬高另一只翅膀的方法来改变飞行方向。
The strong wind, coming all of a sudden, forced the ship to change its course. 顿时狂风大作，使得轮船改变航向。
Hadn't we better change the subject? 我们是不是换个话题更好?
He changed his subject when I asked about his family. 当我问及他的家庭时，他就转变话题。
He hastily changed his subject. 他匆匆换了个话题。
You can't change human nature. 人性是无法改变的。
Wolves will never change their nature. 狼决不会改变本性的。
The new life changed her mental outlook. 新的生活改变了她的精神面貌。
We're sure we can change the looks of our village with our own hands. 我们相信我们一定能够用自己的双手改变乡村的面貌。
I love spring for it changes the face of nature. 我喜欢春天，因为她使大自然面貌焕然一新。
This event changed the course of history. 这事件改变了历史的进程。
Whatever they do, they cannot change the fact. 不管他们做什么，他们总不能改变事实。
It's time you change your course, to follow the old routine will get you nowhere. 你得改变一下做法，否则按老方法干下去，是不会有什么结果的。
I don't understand why he suddenly changed his tune. 我不明白为什么他突然改变语气。
He used to criticize the Democrats constantly, but lately he has changed his tune. 他过去不断地批评民主党人，但近来他的调子变了。
They will change their tune when they find out the seriousness of the problem. 当发现问题的严重性时，他们会改变态度的。
At first the man refused to take on the job, but when he realized he could benefit a lot from it, he started to change his tune. 起初，那个人不肯接受这项工作，但当他感到对自己会有很大好处时，就开始改变腔调了。
He changed colour when the bad news reached him. 他接到这个不幸的消息后，脸色都变了。
She changed colour when she heard the news. 她听到那消息时脸色变了。
This house has changed hands twice this year. 这房子今年已转手两次。
During the battle the town changed hands many times. 在这次战役中，这座小镇曾多次易手。
That shop has changed hands no less than three times during the past five years. 那家铺子在过去的 5 年里易主不下 3 次。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was utterly changed. 她改变很大。
The face of the town will be completely changed before long. 这个城镇的面貌不久将彻底改变。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
Will you change me five one-yuan notes? 你给我换五张一元的票子好吗?

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
She was a changed girl. 她完全换了一个人。

常用短语

♣ ***change back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)变回 (cause to) return from a changed form to (one's) former state
▲*change back from sth*
I hope you'll never change back from the person you have recently become. 你最近跟过去判若两人，我希望你不要旧态复萌。
▲*change back into sth*
Can I change back into my jeans now? 现在我能换上原来穿的牛仔裤吗?
We changed back into casual wear. 我们重新换成便装。
Cats can never change back into kittens. 老猫绝不会变成小猫。
▲*change back to sth*
They changed back to peacetime production. 他们又回到了和平时期的生产。
▲*change sb/sth back into sth*
If you're not careful, the evil magician will change you back into the ugly creature that you used to be. 你要是不小心的话，那个邪恶的魔术师又会把你变回你原来的丑模样。

♣ ***change down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
放慢车速 change to a lower gear in a vehicle
▲*change down*
The driver changed down quickly. 司机迅速换了低挡。
The driver changed down from third to second (gear). 驾驶员将车速从第三挡调低到第二挡。
The car changed down just before turning. 汽车在将到转弯处时放慢了速度。
You'll have to change down to get up the next hill. 开上下一座小山，你得把车速放慢一些。
▲*change sth ⇔ down*
You'd better change the car down. 你最好把车速放慢。

♣ ***change for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 转车去… change trains so as to go further to
▲*change for sth*
We must change at the next station for Chicago. 我们得在下一站换车去芝加哥。
2. 好转〔恶化〕 improve or worsen
▲*change for the better*〔*worse*〕
I hope the weather will soon change for the better. 我希望天气很快好转。
His fortune has changed for the worse. 他的运气越来越糟了。
3. (把…)换成，(以…)交换 exchange sth for sth
▲*change sth for sth*
I changed the gourd for a glass bottle. 我拿葫芦去换了一支玻璃瓶。
He changed dollars for pounds. 他把美元兑换成英镑。
He changed his old bicycle for a new one. 他把旧自行车换成了新的。
The boy changed soiled clothes for clean ones. 那男孩脱下脏衣服换上干净的。

♣ ***change from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 换下衣服 take off (clothes one is wearing) in order to put on others
▲*change from sth*
I shall have to change from these wet clothes. 我得换掉这些湿衣服。
▲*change from sb/sth to sb/sth*
You'd better change from your light coat to your dark one. 你最好把你的浅色衣服换成深色的。
2. 使从…变成 change sth/sb from a state to another
▲*change sb/sth from sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The beggar was changed from a prince. 这个乞丐原先是一个王子。
▲*change from sb/sth to sb/sth*
Water may change from a liquid to a solid. 水可以由液体变为固体。
The wind has changed from north to east. 北风已转为东风了。
▲*change sb/sth from sb/sth to sb/sth*
He changed his name from Johnson to Mohammed. 他把他的名字约翰逊改为穆罕默德。
The disease changed him from an athlete into an invalid. 这疾病将他从一名运动员变为病号。

♣ ***change into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 换上衣服 change clothes and put on
▲*change into sth*
You'd better change into some dry clothes. 你最好还是换上干衣服。
You must change into a clean dress before we go out. 我们出门之前，你应该换件干净的衣服。
It was very hot. I went upstairs and changed into a thinner dress. 天气非常闷热，我上楼换一件单薄的衣服。
Just let me change into something informal. 就让我穿件随便点的衣服吧。
2. (使)变为 (cause to) become; (cause to) turn into
▲*change into sth*
Then he took a piece of bread, and that also changed into gold. 接着他拿起了一块面包，面包也变成了金子。
A caterpillar changed into a butterfly. 毛虫变成了蝴蝶。
He'd changed into a perfect miser. 他已变成了十足的守财奴。
The Genie changed again into smoke. 妖怪又变成了烟了。
Ice changes into water rapidly on a hot day. 天气炎热的时候，冰很快就化为水。
▲*change sb/sth into sb/sth*
School has changed the boy into a coward. 学校已经把那个男孩变成了懦夫。
The fairy changed the ugly old woman into a frog. 仙女把那个丑老婆子变成了一只青蛙。
I'd like to change these U.S. dollars into Renminbi. 我想把这些美元兑换成人民币。
Water is a liquid, but we can change it into a solid. We can change it into a gas, too. 水是液体，但我们能把它变成固体。我们还能把它变化为气体。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The prince was changed into a beggar. 王子被变成了乞丐。

Water is changed into steam by heating. 水加热变成蒸汽。

♣ ***change off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

轮流敲钟 take turns in bell ringing

〔说明〕change off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲ *change off*

It's time for the ringers to change off. 敲钟人该换班了。

♣ ***change over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)改变,(使)变换 (cause to) make a transfer or conversion; (cause to) convert to a different purpose or system or from use of one method or technique to another

▲ *change over*

The mechanism changes over automatically. 这种机械装置能自动切换。

He used to drink tea at breakfast, but he's changed over to coffee. 他早餐一向喝茶,但现在改为喝咖啡了。

He wanted to change over to a more suitable job. 他想换一个更加适合的工作。

In 1971 Britain changed over to decimal money. 1971 年,英国的货币单位改成了十进位制。

The industry has just changed over from steam to electricity. 这产业刚刚从使用蒸汽改为使用电力。

▲ *change sth ⇔ over*

But you couldn't expect the capitalists to change over their machinery. 但是你不可能指望那些资本家会更换他们的机器。

They are prepared to change the plant over to production of precision instruments. 他们准备把这个工厂改为生产精密仪器的工厂。

2.调换 exchange places, activities, roles, etc.

▲ *change over*

Tell me if you get tired of driving and we'll change over. 如果你开车累了请告诉我,我们可以调换一下。

Let's change over next term; you teach second-grade English and I'll do the first-grade. 下学期咱俩调换一下:你教二年级英语,我教一年级。

▲ *change sth ⇔ over*

If you change the words over, the sentence sounds better. 如果你把词调换一下位置,这个句子听起来就更好了。

♣ ***change round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *change round*

1.对换 change positions, change ends

After a certain number of points, the players changed round so that neither could benefit unduly from the wind or the position of the sun. 达到一定比分后,运动员就互换场地,这样双方都不至由于风向和阳光的位置而独得优势。

2.转换,改变 alter, shift

The wind changed round suddenly last night and brought with it a heavy downpour. 昨晚风向突然转变了,随之而来的是一场瓢泼大雨。

The wind suddenly changed round from west to north, bringing with it the threat of snow. 风向突然由西转北,怕要下雪了。

♣ ***change to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

变成,换成 cause sth to become sth; make a change to sth

▲ *change to sb/sth*

I think you should change to a new doctor. 我认为你应该换个医生再看看。

You can change to a No. 3 bus there. 你可以在那儿换乘 3 路公共汽车。

When matter changes to a substance different from what it was, the change is a chemical change. 当物质变成和原来不同的物质时,这种变化是化学变化。

I am used to studying with Mr. Jones and therefore prefer not to change to another teacher. 我跟琼斯先生学习已经习惯了,所以最好不要换老师。

Wait till the light changes to green! 等绿灯亮了再走!

The weather for tomorrow: Clear in the morning, changing to light overcast in the afternoon. 明天的天气:上午晴,下午转多云。

▲ *change sth to sth*

I should like to change these pounds to dollars. 我想把这些英镑兑成美元。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The meeting has been changed to Monday. 会议改到星期一举行。

♣ ***change up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

加快车速 change a car to a higher gear

▲ *change up*

We asked the driver to change up. 我们要求司机加快车速。

When you are going fast enough, you'll be able to change up. 车开到一定速度就可以挂上高挡。

The driver changed up too soon and the car stalled. 司机换挡太快,汽车熄了火。

The driver changed up from third to top. 驾驶员将车速从第三挡调到最高挡。

Change up as soon as you can if you want to save petrol. 如果你想节省汽油,那就尽早加快车速吧。

▲ *change sth ⇔ up*

Shall I change the car up? 要我加快车速吗?

♣ ***change with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…对调 exchange one's whole life places, positions or roles, etc. with sb else

〔说明〕change with 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲ *change sth with sb*

Will you change places with me? I find it too hot in the sun. 你能不能和我调换一下位置? 我觉得呆在太阳下面太热。

I wouldn't change places with him for anything; I'm happier the way I am. 我绝不愿意过他那样的生活,我过这样的生活更幸福。

词语辨异

♣ ***change, alter, become, convert, modify, turn, vary***

参见 become 条。

正误解析

1.天气变好了。

[误] The weather has changed better.

[正] The weather has changed for the better.

[析] change 不作系动词用,其后不能有表语,只能有状语。

2.他用自行车换了一块表。

[误] He changed his watch for a bicycle.

[正] He changed his bicycle for a watch.

[析] change 的含义是"换去",其直接宾语表示"换去"的东西,"换来"的要用 for sth 表示。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* alteration, modification, variation *v.* exchange, replace, substitute, alter, turn, vary

[反义词] *n.* endurance, immutability, steadfastness *v.* hold, keep, maintain, remain

[词源] ＜古法语 *changier* ＜拉丁语 *cambire*(交换,换,改变)

chan·nel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃænl] (channels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **海峡** a narrow sea passage connecting two seas

2.Ⓒ **通道; 水道, 沟渠** a way, course or passage for liquids

3.Ⓒ **渠道, 途径** any way by which news, information, etc. may travel

4.Ⓒ **频道** band of frequencies used for a particular set of radio or television programmes

基本要点

channel 的基本意思是"海峡,通道,水道,沟渠",可用来比喻新闻、信息等传递的"渠道,途径",此时通常用复数形式。还可指广播或电视的"频道"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cross the C- 渡过英吉利海峡
cut a ~ 开凿水道
follow the ~ 沿着航道
go through the regular ~ 通过正常程序

形容词 + ~

diplomatic ~ 外交途径
illegal ~ 非法途径
proper ~ 正当途径
reliable ~ 可靠途径
the black market ~ 黑市管道

句型例句

The English Channel separates England and France. 英吉利海峡把英法两国分隔开来。

There is a channel in the middle of the old street to help rainwater flow away. 旧街中间有条排放雨水的水沟。

He has secret channels of information. 他有秘密的消息管道。

We watched the news on Channel 4. 我们看了第四频道的新闻。

补充资料

[同义词] canal, strait

[词源] ＜古法语 *chanel*(管道,沟,水道)

chant

☞ ***v.*** [tʃɑːnt] (chants; chanted; chanting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **吟诵, 咏唱** sing or recite as a chant

2. *vt.* **反复有节奏地喊叫(或唱等)** repeat continuously in time

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The crowd chanted slogans and waved banners.人群有节奏地反复呼喊着口号并挥舞着旗帜。

学习参考

chant还可用作名词,意思是"反复有节奏的喊叫""赞美诗,圣歌"。例如:

The team's supporters sang a victory chant.拥护这个队的人有节奏地反复喊着口号。

词语辨异

♣***chant, carol, descant, hymn, sing, troll, warble***

参见 sing 条。

补充资料

[同义词] recite, sing

chaos

☞ ***n.*** ['keɪɒs]

双解释义

Ⓤ**混乱,紊乱** complete disorder or confusion

词汇搭配

动词+～

cause〔create〕～制造混乱

形容词+～

economic ～经济混乱

political ～政治混乱

介词+～

in ～一片混乱

句型例句

After the failure of electricity supplies the city was in chaos.停电后,城市一片混乱。

补充资料

[同义词] confusion, disorder

[反义词] order, organization

chap

☞ ***n.*** [tʃæp] (chaps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小伙子,小家伙;家伙** a man or boy; fellow

句型例句

Some of the young chaps gave us a cheer as we passed.我们经过时,一些小伙子向我们欢呼。

I know you're a good safe chap.我知道你是一个十分可靠的小伙子。

☞ ***v.*** [tʃæp] (chaps; chapped; chapping)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(使)疼痛,变粗糙,皲裂** (cause to) become sore, rough, and cracked

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

My skin soon chapped in cold weather.我的皮肤在冷天里很快就皲裂了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

You'll chapped your hands if you use that soap.要是你用那样的肥皂,你的手就会粗糙。

chapel

☞ ***n.*** ['tʃæpl] (chapels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**小教堂;(医院、监狱等的)附属礼拜堂** a place, such as a small church, a room in a hospital, prison, etc., used for Christian worship

2.ⓊⓈ**(在小教堂和附属礼拜堂举行的)礼拜仪式** the religious services held in such a place

词汇搭配

动词+～

keep a ～做礼拜

cut a ～逃避做礼拜

句型例句

The ghost of Lady Margaret is supposed to haunt this chapel.据说玛格丽特女士的鬼魂常在这个教堂出没。

chap·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['tʃæptə] (chapters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**章,回,篇** division of a book or long article

基本要点

chapter 的基本意思是一本书或一篇长的文章的"章,回,篇",可用来比喻某一段"时期"。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

a glorious ～光辉的一页

a new ～崭新的一页

～+介词

a ～ about〔on〕关于…的一章

句型例句

The author devotes the first three chapters to the subject.作者用前三章阐述这个问题。

The Civil War was a sad chapter in American history.南北战争是美国历史上可悲的一页。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古法语 *chapitre*(头,书的部分)

char·ac·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['kærəktə] (characters)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**性格,个性;特性,特色** the combination of qualities that make a particular person, thing, place, etc. different from others

2.Ⓤ**人格,品行;德性** a combination qualities that are regarded as valuable or admirable

3.Ⓒ**人物,角色** a person or a person in a book, play, etc.

4.Ⓒ**(书写或印刷)符号,(汉)字,字母** a letter, mark, or sign used in writing or printing

基本要点

1.character 的基本意思是"个性""特色"。主要指某人、事物或地点所具有的区别于他人、他物、他地点的所有属性,即某人、事物、地点具有的独特的品质或本质,也可指一个人根深蒂固的心理特征的综合,即个人特定的内在本质。多用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

2.character 也可指"品行,德性",如原则性强、诚实等,这时用作不可数名词。

3.character 作"人"解时是非正式用法,或谓其古怪滑稽,或含贬义。也可指小说、戏剧中出现的"人物,角色"。

4.character 还可作书写或印刷的"字体""符号"解,"汉字"一般说 Chinese characters。

词汇搭配

动词+～

analyse sb's ～分析某人的性格

build and form one's ～发展并形成个性

describe〔draw, portray〕a ～描写〔刻画,塑造〕人物

mend one's ～弥补某人性格上的缺陷

play a ～扮演某一角色

read one's ～看出某人的性格

形容词+～

dangerous ～危险人物

determined ～果断的性格

large〔small〕～大〔小号〕字

main〔major, principal〕～主要人物

negative〔positive〕～反面〔正面〕人物

noted〔public〕～知名人士

strong〔weak〕～性格坚强〔软弱〕的人

acquired ～s 后天特性

Arabic ～s 阿拉伯字

big ～s 大字,大写字母

介词+～

in〔out of〕～(指与所演的角色或与自己的个性)适合,相称〔不适合,不相称〕

句型例句

My character is very different from my brother.我和我哥哥的性格迥然不同。

The twins look alike but have very different characters.这对孪生儿长得很像,但性格很不同。

The whole character of the city has changed since I was last here.自从我上次到这里以来,这个城市的特色完全变了。

He has won golden opinions by his high character.由于品德高尚,他获得了极好的评价。

Some character just walked up and stole my bag.有个家伙朝我走来,偷了我的手提包。

His characters are well drawn.他作品中人物刻画得很好。

The characters on my typewriter are too small.我打字机上的字体太小。

Our new printer operates at 60 characters per second.我们的新打印机每秒钟打印60个字母。

词语辨异

♣***character, disposition, nature, personality, temper***

参见 personality 条。

补充资料

[同义词] characteristics, features, qualities, role

［词源］＜拉丁语 character(特征,品质)

char·ac·ter·is·tic

☞ *adj*. ［ˌkærəktəˈrɪstɪk］

双解释义

特有的,典型的 representing a person's or thing's usual character; typical

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.

The leader spoke with characteristic enthusiasm. 这位领导者以特有的热情说话。

用作表语

▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + that-clause

It's characteristic of her that she never complained. 从来不发牢骚是她的特性。

词语辨异

♣ ***characteristic, distinctive, individual, peculiar***

这四个词都可用来描述特有的或借以识别某人或某物的性质或特征。characteristic 常强调所指性质的典型性,也可以表示这些性质使某一事物区别于其他的事物;individual 强调能使事物区分开来的特性;peculiar 有时可与 individual 换用,可以强调不寻常的特点,由于其含意较广,所以语意较弱;distinctive 不像 peculiar 或 individual 那样强调个性化的特征,而是表示不寻常的,能借以辨别事物的特征,常指值得称颂的特征。

学习参考

characteristic 还可用作可数名词,意思是"特性,特征"。例如:

Arrogance is one of her less attractive characteristics. 骄傲自大是她的一个缺点。

补充资料

［同义词］distinctive, special, typical

char·ac·ter·ize

☞ *v*. ［ˈkærəktəraɪz］(characterizes; characterized; characterizing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **是…的特征,以…为特征** be characteristic of
2. *vt*. **描述(人或物)的特性,描绘** describe the character

基本要点

1. characterize 作"以…为特征"解时,常用于被动结构;作"描述,描绘"解时,常用于"characterize + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*./*adj*."结构。
2. characterize 在英式英语中又作 characterise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

An interest in people's deepest feelings characterizes all her writings. 关注人们内心最深处的感情是她所有著作的特征。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The education system there is characterized by an emphasis on success in exams. 那里的教育制度以强调考试成绩为特征。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*./*adj*.

The author characterized the central figure as a weakling. 作者把故事中的主人公描绘成一个软弱的人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The wolf is characterized as a cunning and savage beast in many stories. 在许多故事里狼都被描绘成一种狡猾和残酷的动物。

char·coal

☞ *n*. ［ˈtʃɑːkəʊl］

双解释义

Ⓤ **炭,木炭** the black substance made by burning wood in a closed container with little air, used as fuel or for drawing with

句型例句

They broiled turkey over a charcoal flame. 他们在炭火上烤火鸡。

Charcoal is used to filter water. 木炭是用来过滤水的。

Light and heat are sent off, together with heavy smoke, and soon only black charcoal is left. 光和热伴随着浓烟一起发出来了,不久就只剩下黑色的木炭了。

charge

☞ *v*. ［tʃɑːdʒ］(charges; charged; charging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **命令,委托** instruct or command; give as a duty or responsibility
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **收费,要价** ask a account as a price
3. *vt*. **控告** accuse sb of sth formally in a court of a law
4. *vi*. & *vt*. **进攻** run forward and attack

基本要点

1. charge 的基本意思是"装载""填充"直到满负荷,由此产生许多新义,如"使充满""命令""使承担""冲锋""收费"等,美语中还可表示"控告"。本词强调所加的负担超出接受能力,故含有劳累、负担过重或被压倒的意味。
2. charge 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。作"控告"解时,可以接 that 引导的从句。作"收费"解时,可以接双宾语,可用于被动结构;表示"价格贵"或"收费贵"时,不能说 charge expensively,而用 too much 或 heavily 等修饰。
3. charge 用作不及物动词时,常接 for 表示"收…的费",接 down 表示"冲锋"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a camera 给相机装胶卷
～ a fire hose 给救火水管注水
～ a fountain pen 给自来水笔注墨水
～ a gun 给枪炮装填弹药
～ a storage battery 给蓄电池充电
～ one's failure 责备某人的失败
～ one's mind 充实某人的头脑
～ ten dollars 收价十美元

～ + 副词

～ double 加倍收费
～ high 要高价
～ low 卖低价
～ easily 容易充电
～ heavily 支付一大笔钱
～ off 注销损失,报损

～ + 介词

～ against sb 指控某人
～ at 冲向…
～ for 收…费
～ for the book 收书费
～ sb a price for his purchase 要求某人付购物款
～ into 冲进…
～ into a room 冲进房间
～ out of 冲出…
～ to 记入…的借项
～ to sb's account 记入某人的账下
～ with 使充满…,使负担,使承担罪名,使受责备
～ oneself with 承担责任
～ oneself with an important task 自己承担重要任务
～ sb with carelessness 归咎某人大意
～ sb with theft 控告某人行窃
～ the stomach with food 胃里填满了食物

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The troops charged and retreated and charged again. 这军队冲上去,退下来,又冲上去。

We charged and the enemy's front line fell back. 我们一冲锋,敌人的阵线就后退了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

I am going to charge a new dress, and pay for it at the end of the month. 我要去买一件新衣服,记在账上,月底付款。

The cavalry charged the hostile fort. 骑兵冲向敌堡。

Charge your glass and drink to his health. 把你的酒杯斟满,为他的健康干杯。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

She charged that he had stolen her car. 她控告他偷了她的车。

All the staff-members charged that the earned incomes were not distributed upon the principle of equality. 所有员工都控诉工资分配不公平。

The king charged that his minister had disobeyed instructions. 国王指控他的部长大臣不听他的命令。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.

When I used his telephone, he charged me nothing. 我用他的电话时,他没有收费。

The bank charged me 25% interest on the loan. 银行对这笔贷款收取我 25% 的利息。

They charge the wine importers a heavy tax. 他们向葡萄酒进口商课以重税。

ABC charged advertisers 235,000 dollars a minute. 美国广播公司向做广告的人每分钟收取 235000 美元的巨额广告费。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

He charged me to send the letter. 他要我去寄信。

I charged her to take my books. 我责令她拿走我的书。

常用短语

♣ ***charge against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*charge sth against sb*

1.控告 accuse

He charged murder against the man. 他指控那人犯有谋杀罪。

2.归咎于 blame sth on sb

They charged the accident against me. 他们把这意外事件归咎于我。

♣**charge at** (*v. + prep.*)

向…袭击；扑向 make a headlong attack toward

▲*charge at sb*

You should have seen me run when that wolf charged at me! 那只狼朝我扑来时，你应该看见我跑开！

The player charged at his opponent, making him drop the ball. 那个运动员朝对手冲去，使他扔下了球。

The wounded lion suddenly charged at me. 受伤的狮子突然向我冲了过来。

♣**charge down** (*v. + adv.*)

1.冲上前；往下冲 rush forward or down

▲*charge down*

When Mother returned from the hospital, the children charged down to meet her. 母亲出院回来时，孩子们跑上前迎接她。

▲*charge down on sb*

The cavalry charged down on the defenceless villagers. 骑兵向手无寸铁的村民们冲了过去。

2.〈主美〉把…记账 record sth to one's debt

▲*charge sth ⇔ down*

Charge the goods down to my account. 把这些货记在我的账上。

♣**charge for** (*v. + prep.*)

要价，收费 ask for payment

▲*charge for sth*

Do you charge for the use of the telephone? 打电话收费吗？

Plumbers charge by the hour for their work. 管子工的工作是以小时收费的。

Hotels charge for services. 旅馆收服务费。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Is entrance charged for? 入场要收费吗？

▲*charge sb/sth for sb/sth*

What do you charge for a bottle of brandy? 白兰地酒多少钱一瓶？

Did he charge anything for the use of the copy machine? 用他的复印机，他收费没有？

We don't charge anything for that. 对这我们不收任何费用。

The hotel charges thirty-five dollars a day for this room. 旅馆对这种房间定为一天35美元。

The airline charges half-price for students. 这家航空公司给学生以半价优惠。

They charged Brown for that broken window. 他们要布朗赔偿他破坏玻璃窗的钱。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I've been charged too much for these vegetables. 我买这些蔬菜，被索价太高了。

He was charged heavily for it. 他为此支付了一大笔钱。

▲*charge sth for v-ing*

I don't know how much they charge for washing a car. 我不知道他们冲洗一部汽车要多少钱。

How much do you charge for mending a pair of shoes? 补一双鞋要多少钱？

▲*charge sb sth for v-ing*

She charged me two dollars for fixing my watch. 她要我付两美元修理手表费。

He charged me three *yuan* for taking my bag to the station. 他把我的行李包送到车站，收费3元。

How much will you charge me for repairing my bike? 修一下自行车要多少钱？

♣**charge into** (*v. + prep.*)

冲进；撞上 rush into a room, object, etc.

▲*charge into sth*

I charged into a doorpost and hurt my head. 我一下撞到门框上，头撞破了。

The children charged into the house to greet their grandmother. 孩子们跑进房里去问候他们的奶奶。

In the enemy confusion our fighters charged into the block-houses. 趁敌人混乱之际，我军战士冲进敌堡。

They took off their padded coats and charged into the tunnel, armed with crowbars and dynamite. 他们脱掉了棉衣，手持铁锹和炸药，冲进了隧洞。

♣**charge off** (*v. + adv.*)

〔说明〕charge off 通常不用于进行体。

1.〈美〉把…作为损耗处理 write off as an expense or loss

▲*charge sth ⇔ off*

The firm had to charge off the debt as hopeless. 公司只得把那笔没希望要回的债务注销。

The store owner charged off all of the last season's stock of suits. 店主把上一季度盘存的全部服装作为损耗在账上注销。

2.〈美·非正〉把…归因于 consider sth to be the result of sth

▲*charge sth ⇔ off to sth*

He charged off the mistake to inexperience. 他把错误归咎于缺乏经验。

The director thinks that the firm can charge off its success to his leadership. 经理认为公司的成功归功于他的领导。

♣**charge on**〔**upon**〕 (*v. + prep.*)

1.归咎于 consider sth to be the result of sb

▲*charge sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sb*

They charged the accident on him. 他们把那个事故归咎于他。

2.出一笔钱 take a sum from an amount of money

▲*charge sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

Buyers charged 8% sales tax on all goods. 所有货物营业税的百分之八是由买主支付的。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

30% is charged on the first part of your taxable income. 你收入的第一部分应该征税百分之三十。

♣**charge out** (*v. + adv.*)

冲出来 rush out

▲*charge out of sth*

The children charged out of school. 孩子们呼啦冲出了学校。

He charged out of the door without a word. 他一句话没说跑出屋去。

▲*charge out into sth*

The bull charged out into the sunlight of the arena. 公牛冲出来进入阳光照耀的竞技场。

♣**charge to** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*charge sth to sb/sth*

1.把…记入 record sth to sb's debt

〔说明〕charge to 作此解时常不用于进行体。

Don't forget to charge the money to my account. 别忘了将这钱记到我的账上。

2.委托于；归咎于 consider sth to be the result of sb

I charge this sum to you. 我将此款托你保管。

He charged the accident to me. 他说这事故应由我负责。

He charged the fire to my carelessness. 他说这场火灾是因我粗心大意引起的。

She charged her failure to self-conceit. 她把她的失败归因于自满。

John failed to win the prize, and he charged it to his lack of experience. 约翰没能得奖，他说是因为经验不足。

They charged the loss to his negligence. 他们将损失归咎于他的疏忽。

♣**charge up**[1] (*v. + prep.*)

向…冲锋 move to attack

▲*charge up sth*

The enemy repeatedly charged up the mountain, attempting to knock us out. 敌人反复向山上冲锋，企图消灭我们。

♣**charge up**[2] (*v. + adv.*)

1.跑上来 move suddenly

▲*charge up*

The boy charged up and asked for an ice cream. 这个男孩跑上来，要了一份冰淇淋。

2.挂账，记在…账上 credit

▲*charge sth ⇔ up*

I'll charge the expenses up. 我会把这些费用挂账。

Please charge the meal up to the company. 请把这顿饭记到公司的账上。

3.为…充电 provide an electrical charge for

▲*charge sth ⇔ up*

The man in the garage said he would charge up my car battery. 汽车修理厂的人说要给我的汽车电瓶充电。

♣**charge with** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*charge sb/sth with sb/sth/v-ing*

1.给…装(炸药) put powder, etc. in sth

〔说明〕charge with 通常不用于进行体。

He charged a gun with powder. 他把火药装入枪内。

They charged the cannon with shot. 他们给大炮装上了炮弹。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The pistol is charged with bullets. 手枪装着子弹。

2.给…充(电) charge a battery to sth

〔说明〕charge with 通常不用于进行体。

If we charge it with electricity, it will become magnetic. 如果充上电，它就会带有磁性。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Is it charged with electricity? 充电了吗？

The wire is charged with electricity. 那根电线有电。

Electrons are negatively charged with electricity, protons are positively charged. 电子是带负电荷的，质子是带正电荷的。

3.指控…犯有罪 accuse sb of sth

〔说明〕charge with 通常不用于进行体。

They charged him with dishonesty. 他们指责他不诚实。

Six days later, the police arrested him and charged him with murder. 警方六天以后将他逮捕，并指控他犯有谋杀罪。

The police charged the prisoner with stealing the jewels. 警方指控那个囚徒偷窃珠宝。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was charged with being an absentee. 他被指控是个逃兵。

The driver was charged with speeding. 司机被指控超速行车。

The merchant was charged with jacking up prices and was fined. 那商人被指控哄抬物价，受到罚款处分。

A man has been charged in connection with the murder. 这个人被指控与这起谋杀案有关。

4.使承担；使担负 give as a task〔duty〕; give into sb's care

I'll charge myself with the safe delivery of the secret information. 我来负责安全递送这个秘密情报。

I'm charging you with cleaning the room before you go. 我要你负责把房间打扫干净再走。

He charged himself with the task of standing guard. 他承担了警戒的任务。

He charged her with making a new teaching plan. 他委托她制定新的教学计划。

They charged him with the duty of looking after the warehouse. 他们交给他看守仓库的任务。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I am charged with a message for you. 我受托将一消息告诉你。

How do you choose the officials who will be charged with fulfilling these duties? 你怎样选择将担负这些责任的官员呢?

5.充满 be filled with

〔说明〕 charge with 通常不用于进行体。

He declined to charge his memory with so many details. 他不愿在脑子里记这么多细枝末节。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The air in the room was charged with water vapour. 这房间里的空气中充满水蒸气。

A brush is charged with black ink. 毛笔蘸满了墨汁。

My husband is always charged with strength and power. 我的丈夫总是精力充沛。

Her reply was charged with emotion. 她的回信充满感情。

His poetry is charged with strength and feeling. 他的诗歌充满了力量和情感。

The air was charged with emotion when the aging actress made her final appearance on stage. 当这位老年女演员做告别演出时，剧场内充满着热情洋溢的气氛。

The atmosphere is charged with fury. 一片愤怒的气氛。

词语辨异

♣ ***charge off to, charge to***

在表示"归因于"时，可用 charge sth off to sb，也可用 charge sth to sb。前者多一个 off，含有把本该归于某人的"功"或"过"划出来一部分强加于某人的意味。另外，charge to 一般只用于"归咎于"，而 charge off to 则既可表示"归咎于"，也可表示"归功于"。

♣ ***charge sb to-v, charge sb with v-ing***

charge sb 后可接动词不定式，也可接"with + 动名词"。前者是复合结构，后者是双宾语；前者意为"责令某人做某事"，后者意为"指责某人做某事。"试比较：

I charged her to take the chair.
我责令她拿走这把椅子。
I charged her with taking the chair.
我指责她拿走了这把椅子。

♣ ***charge, accuse***

参见 accuse 条。

♣ ***charge, assault, attack, beset***

参见 attack 条。

♣ ***charge, command, direct, enjoin, instruct***

参见 command 条。

♣ ***charge, cost***

参见 cost 条。

正误解析

他被诬告为叛徒。

〔误〕 He was falsely charged with traitor.

〔正〕 He was falsely charged with treason.

〔析〕 charge with 后面接表示"罪名"或"罪行"的名词，不接"人"。

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɑːdʒ] (charges)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **指责，指控，控告** claim that a person has done wrong, especially a formal claim that he has committed a crime; accusation

2.Ⓒ **猛攻** rushing violent attack by soldiers, wild animals, footballers, etc.

3.Ⓒ **费用** price asked for goods or services

4.Ⓤ **掌管，照管** responsible possession; care

5.Ⓒ **指示，命令** instructions; directions

基本要点

1.charge 作"负责，管理"解时，是不可数名词；作"指责，指控，控告"解时，是可数名词，且后可接 that 从句作同位语；作"收费，要价"解时，主要指因某种服务而索取的费用，是可数名词。

2.in charge of 表示"某人负责或照管某人〔物〕"; in the charge of 则表示"某人〔物〕由某人负责或照管"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admit a ～认罪
bear the ～负担费用
cook up a ～捏造罪名
dismiss a ～驳回一项指控
drop a ～撤回指控
face a ～面对别人的指责，出庭面对指控
fight off a ～击退冲锋
increase the ～提高价钱
make a ～收费
pay the ～s 付费用
prefer ～s 提出控告
press ～s 提出控告
set off a ～ 引爆炸药
sound the ～吹冲锋号
throw out a ～驳回一项指控

形容词 + ～

extra ～额外收费
false ～ 编造的罪名
heavy ～大笔费用，重罪
quick ～快速充电
slow ～慢速充电

名词 + ～

admission ～入学〔入会费〕
carrying ～资产持有费用(如税款等)，(分期付款购物的)附加价格
cover ～(饭店等的)服务费
depth ～深水炸弹
electric ～电荷
hotel ～s 旅馆费用
service ～服务费

介词 + ～

be in ～ of 主管…，负责…
on a ～ of 以…罪名
on a ～ of embezzlement 以挪用公款罪名
on various ～s 以不同的罪名

～ + 介词

～ against sb 对某人的指控
lay a ～ against sb 控告某人
make a ～ against sb 非难〔责备，指控〕某人
～s for 收…的付款
have ～ of 主管…
bring a ～ of sth against sb 控告某人犯某罪
take ～ of sth 负责某事
～ to 记入…的借项
～ to sb's account(记入)某人账目中的借项

句型例句

On what charges do you arrest him? 你指控什么来逮捕他呢?

She was expelled from the company on a charge that she had committed shoplifting. 她被开除，因为她有偷盗的行为。

They convicted him of a charge of forgery. 他们定他犯有伪造罪。

He freed himself of the charge of stealing. 他澄清了这一偷盗的指控。

He was arrested on a charge of having infringed the law. 有人控告他违法，他被捕了。

He was tried on a charge of murder. 他被指控谋杀而受审。

Smith was arrested on the charge of theft. 史密斯因偷盗而被抓。

These youngsters were arrested on the charge of robbery. 这些年轻人因抢劫而被捕。

The troops mounted one charge after the other. 部队发起了一次又一次冲锋。

The charge was repulsed. 冲锋被击退了。

He was at the head of his platoon in every charge. 在排里，每次冲锋他都一马当先。

He ducked to evade the beast's desperate charge. 他迅速低下身子，躲闪那猛兽的拼死攻击。

Doctors and nurses have charge of sick people. 医生和护士照顾病人。

He assumed full charge of the business of the company. 他全权主管该公司的业务。

The company used to be in his direct charge. 该公司过去由他直接管理。

In many countries people get medical treatment free of charge. 在许多国家人们享受免费医疗。

Gasoline can be obtained on a reasonable charge. 汽油可以用合理的价钱购得。

The charges for electricity and gas will be increased next year. 明年的电费和煤气费要上涨。

She hadn't got the coins for the phone box, so she had to reverse the charges. 她在公用电话亭打电话没有带硬币，所以只好叫对方付费。

He got this book free of charge. 他免费得到这本书。

They made me bear all travelling charges. 他们要我负担全部的旅费。

The charge for board and lodging at that hotel is quite reasonable. 这家旅馆的食宿相当合理。

The corporation should pay for my hotel charges. 公司应支付我的旅馆费用。

What is the charge for a day at that fashionable London Hotel? 那家伦敦的高级旅馆每天收费多少?

An additional charge is made for heavy bags. 重的提袋需另加费用。

Each passenger is allowed 30 pounds of luggage free of charge. 每个旅客可以免费携带行李 30 磅。

An electron has a negative charge, a proton has a positive charge. 电子带负电荷,质子带正电荷。

Once inside the Oval Office, Teng seemed completely comfortable and confident and very much in charge, according to an eyewitness. 据目击者说,邓一走进白宫椭圆形办公室以后,就显得十分轻松、自信,泰然自若。

I accepted my mother's charge to take good care of my baby sister. 我接受了母亲要我照看小妹妹的任务。

The nurse was given charge over the probationers. 那位护士被授权管理实习护士。

My uncle gave me charge of his old house in the country. 我叔叔委托我照管他乡下的房子。

Some trees and flowers are to be planted in the garden, and I was looking for someone to put in charge. 花园里需要种些花草树木,我早就想找人来负责这件事。

Some new houses are to be built, and they were looking for someone to put in charge. 需要盖一批新房子,他们早就想找人来负责这项工作了。

常用短语

♣ ***bring a charge* (*of sth*) *against***
正式控告(某人) formally accuse sb of a crime, etc.
The police brought a charge of murder against him. 警方指控他犯有谋杀罪。

♣ ***charge account***
赊账 an account with a shop which allows one to take goods at once and pay for them later
My father bought a new suit on his charge account. 我父亲以记账方式买了一套新西装。
Mr. Jones has a charge account at the garage on the corner. 琼斯先生在街道拐角处的修车厂设有记账户头。

♣ ***face a charge*〔*charges*〕**
出庭回答某人的控告 be forced to appear in court accused of sth
The woman had to face serious charges. 这位女士不得不面对指控。
He faces three charges of murder. 他面临三项谋杀指控。

♣ ***in charge of***
负责 responsible for
The teacher is in charge of the class. 这位教师负责这个班。
I'll be in charge of the whole factory next week when the director is away. 下周厂长不在时,我将负责整个工厂。
The cook is in charge of the kitchen helper. 这位厨师负责管理厨工。
Pilfering has stopped entirely since they put Angus in charge of the stores. 自从他们让安格斯掌管商店以来,小偷小摸就杜绝了。

♣ ***in the charge of*〔*in sb's charge*〕**
受管理 in the care of sb
Mother puts the baby in the charge of the baby-sitter while she is out. 母亲外出时,婴儿交给临时保姆照顾。
The ward of the hospital is in the charge of Dr. Green. 医院的这间病房由格林医生负责。
The house has been in my charge now for more than a year. 这所房子由我负责管理已有一年多了。

♣ ***take charge of***
控制,掌管,承担责任 take control of sth; become responsible for sth
The department was badly organized until she took charge of it. 这个部门在她负责以前组织工作做得很差。
The policeman said he would take charge of the gun. 那个警察说他来看管这支枪。

♣ ***trump up a charge***
虚构罪名 invent an accusation
Sylvia does not get on with the supervisor and the danger is that he will trump up some charge to discredit her. 西尔维亚与主管人相处得不好,因而害怕他会捏造一些罪名使她名誉扫地。
That woman trumped up various baseless charges against him. 那个女人捏造种种毫无根据的罪名指控他。
It became clear, during the trial, that most of the charges against the defendant were trumped up. 在审判中已搞清楚了,对被告的大部分指控是捏造的。

词语辨异

♣ ***in charge of, in the charge of, in one's charge***
这三个短语都有"管理""掌管"的意思。其区别是:
1. in charge of 表示主动意义,of 的宾语是所管理的物或事物,可译为"管理…""负责…";in the charge of 和 in one's charge 表示被动意义,宾语是实施管理的人,可译为"在…的掌管下""由…负责"。
2. in the charge of 可改为 under the charge of;而 in charge of 却不可改成 under charge of。

♣ ***charge, dues, fare, fee, toll***
这组词的共同意思是"费"。其区别是:charge 是普通用语,泛指生活各方面所花费的"价钱""费用",尤指某种服务的"费用";fee 指付给团体的费用,如"报名费""会费"或付给自由职业者如私人教师、医生、律师等所收的"费用"或"谢金",还可指"租书费"等;dues 指应缴的款或应付的各种税或各种组织的会费;toll 指使用道路、桥梁、海港等所需的"过路费""过桥费",也可指长途电话费、设施使用费或市场的摊位费等;而 fare 主要指车、船、飞机等的旅费。例如:
The guidebook to the museum is available free of charge. 这个博物馆的游览指南免费供应。
The doctor's fee was higher than we expected. 那医生收费比我们预料的要高。
The shipowners must pay the dues for the use of the harbour every year. 船主们每年必须交租用港口税。
A toll must be paid on the tunnel. 通过这条隧道必须付通行费。
When you take a bus you have to pay the fare. 坐公共汽车必须买票。

学习参考

在当代英语中,in the charge of 中的 the 常省略。例如:
I left it in charge of my secretary. 我把我的文件交给我的秘书。
由此可认为 in charge of 的意思是主动还是被动,可视 of 的宾语而定。而下面的句子可能引起歧义:Miss Selma was in charge of his mother. 如要表示"他的母亲由塞尔玛小姐照顾。",还是用"His mother was in the charge of Miss Selma."为好。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* price at, sell for; assail, assault, attack, accuse, blame, indict *n.* accusation, allegation, blame, indictment, cost, price
〔反义词〕 *v.* flee, retreat, absolve, excuse, pardon
〔词源〕<古法语 *chargier*<拉丁语 *carricar*(装车,负荷)

char·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃærəti] (charities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **慈爱,仁慈;救济金**(money or help given because of) kindness and generosity towards people who are poor, sick, in difficulties, etc.
2. Ⓒ **慈善团体** an organization that helps people who are poor, sick, in difficulties, etc.
3. Ⓤ **宽厚,宽容,宽大** sympathy and kindness shown when judging others

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
accept ~接受施舍
contribute to a ~向一家慈善机构进行捐助

形容词 + ~
international ~国际慈善机构

介词 + ~
out of ~出于仁慈

~ + 介词
~ for the needy 施舍穷人
~ to all men 博爱

句型例句

She gave the old woman some pairs of shoes out of charity. 她出于善心给了老妇人几双鞋。
The victims of the disaster lived on charity until they could make new lives for themselves. 灾民靠救济金过活,直到他们能重整家园为止。
The flood victims received money and clothes from several charities. 水灾灾民收到了几个慈善团体捐赠的钱和衣服。
They showed little charity towards their former leader after his election defeat. 他们的前领导人竞选失败后,他们对他表现得不怎么宽容。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *charite*<拉丁语 *cari-*

tas(仁爱)

charm

☞ *n*. [tʃɑːm] (charms)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **魅力，吸引力** the power of ability to please, attract, or delight
2. Ⓒ **魔力，魔法，咒语；护身符** an act, expression, or phrase believed to have magical powers

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add ～增添魅力
wear a ～戴着护身符

形容词 + ～

irresistible ～无法抵抗的魅力
natural ～自然魅力

名词 + ～

luck ～好运护身符
village ～乡村风光

～ + 介词

～ against evils 驱邪的符咒
the ～s of nature 大自然的魅力

句型例句

This old town has a charm you couldn't find in a big city. 这个古镇有大城市找不到的魅力。
The fairy godmother's magic charm turned Cinderella's rags into a beautiful gown. 神仙教母的魔法使灰姑娘的破烂衣衫变成了一件漂亮的长外衣。
My little plan worked like a charm. 我的小计划完全奏效。

☞ *v*. [tʃɑːm] (charms; charmed; charming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使高兴，使着迷；吸引** delight; attract, or influence by charm
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **使中魔法，(犹如用魔法)控制** control (as if) by magic

基本要点

1. charm 的原意是用符咒迷惑人或物的感官和心灵来唤起其羡慕之情，以达到控制该人或物的目的。现代英语中主要表示"使高兴，着迷"或"吸引"。
2. charm 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. charm 可用于被动结构，其过去分词也常用于系表结构主动语态。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ angelically 天使般地吸引
～ artlessly 天真自然地吸引
～ delectably 令人愉快地吸引
～ genuinely 真正地吸引
～ magnetically 有磁性地吸引
～ modestly 适度地吸引
～ outwardly 外表地吸引
～ uniquely 奇特地吸引

～ + 介词

～ sb into doing sth 哄诱某人做某事
～ a secret out of sb 哄出某人的秘密
～ sb's rage with soft answers 用委婉的回答平息某人的怒气

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Goodness often charms more than mere beauty. 善良常比美丽更有魔力。
Laughter charmed away his troubles. 笑使他解除了烦恼。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The old sailor's stories of his adventures charmed the boys. 老水手自己的冒险故事使男孩子们着了迷。
She charmed us all when she came into the room. 她一进房间就使我们都着了迷。
Her graciousness charmed everyone all the party. 她的风姿吸引了晚会上所有的人。
The witch charmed the prince. 巫婆在王子身上施了魔法。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The girl was charmed by the scenery. 这女孩被景色所陶醉。

其他

He was in two airplane accidents, but he had a charmed life. 他经历了两次空难，但他福星高照，一点事也没有。
Every other member of the team has had to miss at least one match because of illness, but the captain leads a charmed life and has never once been ill. 由于生病，其他队员都至少错过了一场比赛，但队长却吉人天相，从来没有病过。

常用短语

♣ ***charm with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*charm sb with sth*

1. 用(魔法)控制，以…使人迷〔陶醉〕control (usually sb) with (magic means)
〔说明〕charm with 常不用于进行体。
She charmed her guests with her smile. 她的微笑使得她的客人们感到很愉快。
The wicked old woman charmed the princess with magic words. 那个老巫婆用咒语控制了公主。
2. 以(愉快的事物)使(某人)兴奋，入迷，陶醉 delight (sb) with (sth pleasant)
The singer charmed her listeners with her sweet voice. 歌手那甜美的歌声使听众陶醉。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was charmed with her fine singing. 她那优美的演唱使我陶醉。
I felt charmed with the music of birds. 我陶醉于鸟类的歌声中。
We were charmed with the scenery. 我们陶醉在风景中。
The family were charmed with the new house. 全家人为新居而高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***charm, allure, attract, captivate, enchant, fascinate***

参见 attract 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. allure, attractiveness
[词源] <古法语 *charme*<拉丁语 *carmen*(使着迷)

chart

☞ *n*. [tʃɑːt] (charts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **图表** (a sheet of paper with) information written or drawn in the form of a picture, etc., usually with the intention of making it easy to understand
2. Ⓒ **航海图** a detailed map of a sea area
3. Ⓟ **唱片的每周流行榜** a list, produced weekly, of the most popular records

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

compile a ～编制图表
consult a ～查看图表

名词 + ～

eye ～视力图
sea ～航海图

～ + 介词

～ of the sea 海洋的航海图

句型例句

The chart showed the decline in the company's sales during the year. 图表显示该公司本年度销售量下降。
The course of a ship is marked on a chart. 轮船的航线是标在航海图上的。
That song has been in the charts for weeks. 那首歌已有好几周都上了流行榜。

词语辨异

♣ ***chart, atlas, map***

参见 map 条。

☞ *v*. [tʃɑːt] (charts; charted; charting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **绘制地图，在图上标出** make a map or chart of; show or record on a chart
2. *vt*. **跟踪；记述** track

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the course of the ship 标出船的航线
～ the progress of the spacecraft 追踪太空船的运行

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The navigator charted the course of the ship. 领航员在航海图上标出船的航线。
They are carefully charting the progress of the spacecraft. 他们密切跟踪太空船的运行。
The book charts her rise to fame as an actress. 这本书记述了她作为演员的成名史。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The navigable channels have all been charted. 所有的航道都已绘入航海图。

常用短语

♣ ***chart out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*chart sth* ⇔ *out*

1. 在海图上标出 show or record on a chart
The captain charted this area out and it's quite safe to sail in it. 船长在航海图上标出了这个区域，在这一区域里航行是相当安全的。
2. 探查 explore somewhere

They hope to chart out that particular area of the river. 他们希望对这条河的那一特定区域进行勘查。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *charte*<拉丁语 *charta*(纸片)

char·ter

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈtʃɑːtə］(charters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **许可证** a signed statement from a ruler, government, etc., giving rights, freedoms, etc., to the people, an organization, or a person
2. Ⓒ **纲领；宪章；宣言** a statement of the principles, duties, and purposes of an organization
3. Ⓤ **包租** the practice of hiring or renting cars, buses, planes, etc., for special use

词汇搭配

动词+～

apply for a ～申请许可证

形容词+～

short-term ～短期包租
the Great C-大宪章

名词+～

corporate ～公司执照

介词+～

no longer under ～不再受租约的约束

句型例句

This new law amounts to a tax evader's charter. 这项新法律简直成了为逃税者开的许可证。
These principles are embodied in the UN Charter. 这些原则都体现在联合国宪章里。
They have yachts available for charter. 他们有供包租的游艇。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈtʃɑːtə］(charters; chartered; chartering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **发给许可证** give a charter to
2. *vt.* **包租** hire by charter

基本要点

charter 用作动词时意思是"发给许可证",指承认某事的合法性,发给其有效的证明;也可指"包租",后常接车、船、飞机等名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a bus 包公共汽车
～ a plan 包机
～ a train 包火车
～ the new airline 给新航空公司颁发许可证

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The government chartered the new airline. 政府给这家新航空公司颁发了许可证。
The members of the club chartered a plane to take them on holiday to France. 俱乐部成员包了一架飞机去法国度假。

词语辨异

♣ ***charter, hire, lease***
参见 hire 条。

学习参考

charter 还可用作形容词,意为"租用的"。例如:
It is a charter plane. 那是一架包机。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *chartre*<拉丁语 *chartre*(一小纸)

chase

☞ ***v.*** ［tʃeɪs］(chases; chased; chasing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **追捕,追逐** run after in order to capture or overtake sb/sth
2. *vt.* **试图赢得** try to win

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ books 找书
～ rabbit 追野兔

～+副词

～ about(around)到处疾奔
～ away 赶走
～ up 追查,核查

～+介词

～ after 追捕,追求
～ out of 把…从…赶出去

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The cat likes chasing birds. 这只猫喜欢追鸟。
They are chasing their third league title in two years. 他们队正全力以赴准备两年后第三次赢得联赛冠军。

常用短语

♣ ***chase about(around)***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
向某方向急奔 rush or hurry in the specified direction
▲*chase about(around)*
Those children are always chasing about. 那些孩子总是到处乱跑。

♣ ***chase about(around)***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
向某方向急奔 rush or hurry in the specified direction
▲*chase about(around) sth*
I wish he would stop chasing around the town after young women. 我愿他不再在城里鬼混,追逐妙龄少女。

♣ ***chase after*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*chase after sb/sth*
1. 追捕,跑步追上 run after in order to capture or overtake
The huntsmen rode fast, chasing after the fox. 猎人们疾驶,追捕那只狐狸。
Chase after Anne and ask her to buy some eggs while she's at the shops. 追上安妮,告诉她在商店里买些鸡蛋。
2. 追求(某人) make sexual advances to sb in an unsubtle way
She's been chasing after that man for years. 数年来,她一直在追求那个男人。

♣ ***chase away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
赶走,驱逐 make (sb/sth) leave by chasing them; drive away
▲*chase sth ⇔ away*
The dog ran out into the garden and chased the birds away. 狗奔进了花园,赶跑了那群鸟。

♣ ***chase down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*chase sth ⇔ down*
1. 努力寻找 try to look for
The police were trying to chase down all possible clues to the murder. 警方在设法寻找这起凶杀案的一切可能的线索。
2. 喝下一种饮料后又喝另一种味淡的酒 follow (a drink) (with another drink)
He chased the whisky down with a pint of beer. 他喝完威士忌酒接着又喝了一品脱啤酒。

♣ ***chase out of*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
将…从…赶出去 make (sb/sth) leave from somewhere
▲*chase sb/sth out of sth*
She chased the children out of the kitchen. 她把孩子们赶出厨房。

♣ ***chase up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*chase sb/sth ⇔ up*
1. 追寻,追查 make inquiries about (sth) or talk to (sb) in order to find information or get sth done
The police have been trying to chase up the dead man's sister, but they have no idea where she lives. 警方一直在追寻死者的妹妹,但他们不知道她住在哪里。
2. 查核,查证 check
I'll have to chase up the actual words of the speech that I was reporting. 我必须查证我当时那个演讲的原意。

词语辨异

♣ ***chase, follow, pursue, tag, tail, trail***
参见 follow 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［tʃeɪs］(chases)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **追捕,追猎** an act of chasing sb/sth
2. Ⓢ **打猎** the sport of hunting

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon a ～放弃追猎
give ～追赶
watch the ～观看打猎

形容词+～

exciting ～扣人心弦的追逐

～+介词

～ after butterflies 追逐蝴蝶
～ for vanity 追求虚荣

句型例句

There was a long chase before the criminal was caught. 经过长时间的追捕,这名罪犯才落网。
Do you like riding in the chase? 你喜欢骑马打猎吗?
The chase escaped the hunter. 那头猎物逃脱了猎人的追逐。
The old lady saw the thief running up the street and gave chase on her bicycle. 老太

太看见小偷从街上跑过，便骑脚踏车去追赶。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. follow, pursuit
［词源］ <拉丁语 *captare*(急切地追逐)

chat

☞ *v*. [tʃæt] (chats; chatted; chatting)

双解释义

vi. **聊天，闲谈** talk in a friendly way about unimportant topics

基本要点

1. chat 的基本意思是轻松、无拘无束地、愉快地、语流松散地、不假思索地谈话，一般作"聊天，闲谈"解。
2. chat 只用作不及物动词，"闲谈"的内容常由介词 about 引出，"闲谈"的对方常用介词 to 或 with 引出。
3. chat 与 over 连用，表示"一边…一边聊天"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ aimlessly 漫无目的地闲聊
～ charmingly 愉快地闲谈
～ discursively 漫谈
～ gaily 快活地聊天
～ genially 亲切交谈
～ away 不停地聊天
～ up 跟…搭讪

～＋介词

～ about the affair 闲聊某事
～ about the weather 闲聊天气
～ in groups 成群地交谈
～ of old times 闲谈往昔的事情
～ on a variety of topics 谈各种题目
～ over tea 边喝茶边聊天
～ over wine 边喝酒边聊天
～ with 与…闲聊

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

They were chatting in the corner. 他们在屋角里闲聊。
The boys chatted gaily while they dressed. 男孩子们边穿衣服边兴高采烈地闲聊。
My neighbor and I were chatting over the fence after supper. 我和邻居晚饭后隔着栅栏闲聊。
We usually chat together for a while between classes. 我们在课余往往闲谈一会儿。

▲S＋～＋*n*-A

We sat by the fire and chatted all evening. 我们坐在火堆旁，聊了一个晚上。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.

We spent a cozy evening chatting by the fire. 我们在炉火房聊天，度过了一个舒适的晚上。

常用短语

♣ ***chat away*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

闲谈 chat; talk or converse casually

▲*chat away*

They sometimes chatted away for hours. 他们有时一聊就是几个小时。
Mary and Nancy chatted away across the room. 玛丽和南希一个在房间这一端，一个在房间那一端闲聊着。

▲*chat away about sth*

They were chatting away about old times. 他们聊开了往事。
The two friends chatted away to each other about the weather. 两个朋友谈论着天气。

♣ ***chat of*〔*about*〕** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

闲聊… speak freely

▲*chat of*〔*about*〕*sth*

They were chatting of old times. 他们在畅叙过去的时光。
We chatted about the Russian ballet which is to give its first-night performance next week. 我们闲聊了下周将举行的夜场首演的俄国芭蕾舞剧团。

♣ ***chat over*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

一边…一边聊天 do as (sth) as talk

▲*chat over sth*

They like to chat over tea. 他们喜欢一边喝茶一边聊天。

♣ ***chat up*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

闲谈 talk to sb in a way that is intended to win their friendship or gain an advantage

▲*chat sb* ⇔ *up*

Stop trying to chat me up! 别跟我闲扯！
I wouldn't try chatting her up if I were you. 我要是你，就不会设法跟她搭讪。
He likes chatting up the newcomers. 他喜欢跟新来的人搭讪。
She chatted up the producer in the hope of getting a part in his next film. 她跟制片人搭讪，希望在他的下一部影片中担任一个角色。
Peter is at his usual tricks again, chatting up the girls. 彼得又在玩老把戏，他正跟姑娘们搭讪。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was being chatted up by a young man when I arrived on the scene. 我一到那儿正好撞见有个小伙子在和她搭讪。

♣ ***chat with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

与某人闲聊某事 talk to sb

▲*chat with sb* (*about sth*)

I chatted with his father for a while. 我与他父亲聊了一会儿。
He was happily chatting with Jack. 他与杰克正谈得高兴。
He chatted with me about our affairs. 他与我闲聊了我们的一些事情。

词语辨异

♣ ***chat, converse, speak, talk***

参见 speak 条。

☞ *n*. [tʃæt] (chats)

双解释义

[C][U] **闲谈，聊天** friendly informal conversation

基本要点

1. chat 作"闲聊，聊天"解时，是可数名词，偶尔可作不可数名词，意思是"说长道短"。
2. chat 后常接 about 引出闲聊的内容，接 with 引出与之闲谈的"对方"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

enjoy a ～喜欢聊天
have a ～谈天，聊天

形容词＋～

animated ～热烈的交谈
friendly ～友好的交谈
nice ～愉快的聊天
pleasant ～愉快的闲聊

名词＋～

fireside ～炉旁闲聊
society ～社交性闲谈

～＋名词

～ show(电台或电视台)现场采访节目

～＋介词

a ～ about sth 谈某事
a ～ between…之间的闲谈
a ～ over old days 闲谈昔日情景
a ～ with sb 与某人聊天

句型例句

He enjoys a chat for his own sake. 他就是喜欢聊天。
There is too much chat in this office! 这间办公室里闲聊的过多了。
We need less chat and more work if we're to finish this job today. 如果我们想在今天结束这一工作，我们必须少说多干。
He sat down and went into chat with her. 他坐下和她闲聊起来。
She called up a friend just for a chat. 她给朋友打了个电话，不过聊聊天而已。
My friends often drop in for coffee and a chat. 我的朋友常顺便来喝咖啡聊天。
Would you care to come and have a chat with me? 如果你不介意的话，过来和我聊聊天？
You've been having quite a long chat with the doctor. 你已经和医生聊了很久了。
I had a chat about that with Mary. 我跟玛丽聊过此事。
We had a nice chat about our schooldays. 我们愉快地闲聊学生时代的情况。
The two friends had a pleasant chat about old times. 那两位朋友愉快地闲聊了往事。

词语辨异

♣ ***chat, conversation, dialogue, discussion***

参见 conversation 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. converse, talk *n*. conversation, gossip, talk
［词源］ <*chatter* 的缩略形式

chat·ter

☞ *v*. [ˈtʃætə] (chatters; chattered; chattering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **(人)喋喋不休；唠叨** (of people) talk rapidly and at length, usually about sth unimportant
2. *vi*. **(牙齿)打战；(机器)震颤** (of the teeth or machines) knock together, especially through cold or fear

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The teacher told the children to stop chattering in class. 老师叫孩子们在课堂上不要叽叽喳喳地讲话。
We chattered like two teenagers. 我们聊着天,像两个十多岁的孩子。
I was so cold that my teeth were chattering. 我冷得牙齿直打战。

☞ *n.* [ˈtʃætə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**喋喋不休,唠叨** rapid informal unimportant conversation
2. Ⓤ**(牙齿、机器等)快速碰撞声;震颤声** a rapid knocking sound made by teeth, machine, etc.

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

the ~ of the machinegun 机枪的嗒嗒声

句型例句

Stop this eternal chatter! 不要唠叨个不停。
Her continuous chatter vexes me. 她的喋喋不休使我烦透了。
She is still an infant chatters. 她还是一个牙牙学语的婴儿。
I heard the chatter of the enemy's guns in a side of the valley. 我在山谷的一侧听见敌人炮火的连击声。

chauf·feur

☞ *n.* [ˈʃəufə] (chauffeurs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**受雇于人的汽车司机** a person whose job is driving others in a vehicle

句型例句

She even sent her car and chauffeur to collect her guests. 她甚至派车和司机去接她的客人。

词语辨异

♣ ***chauffeur*, *driver***
参见 driver 条。

cheap

☞ *adj.* [tʃiːp] (cheaper; cheapest)

双解释义

1. **廉价的,便宜的** low in price and good value for money
2. **劣质的,低劣的** low in price and of little value or low quality
3. **低俗的,卑鄙的** (of behaviour) offensively unpleasant and showing a lack of principles or sincere feelings

基本要点

1. cheap 的基本意思是"低",可指价格低廉,也可指质量低劣,还可指人品低下。作"价格低廉"解时是相对于其内在质量或一般水平而言,即"便宜",而非绝对值的贱;作"品质低劣"解时含有"尽管价格低,但也不值"的意味;作"人品低下"解时指"低俗,卑鄙",可用于人、言语或行为。
2. cheap 在句中可作定语、表语。cheap 的比较级为 cheaper,最高级为 cheapest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ books 特价书
~ car ticket 便宜车票
~ chair 劣质的椅子
~ conduct 虚伪的行为
~ dress 廉价衣服
~ drink 便宜饮料
~ emotion 虚伪的感情
~ entertainment 便宜的娱乐
~ flattery 虚伪的赞扬
~ hotel 廉价饭店
~ material 廉价材料
~ novels 便宜小说
~ painting 劣质绘画
~ picture 劣质图片
~ price 低价
~ route 省钱路线
~ seat 便宜座位
~ shop 廉价商店
~ store 廉价商店
~ travel 便宜旅行
~ trip 经济的旅游
~ work 容易得到的工作
~ vegetables 便宜蔬菜
~ victory 容易取得的胜利

副词 + ~

absurdly ~ 便宜得没道理
amazingly ~便宜得令人吃惊
attractively ~便宜得诱人
contemptibly ~虚伪地可耻
fairly ~相当便宜的
incredibly ~便宜得令人难以相信
indubitably ~不容置疑地便宜
laughably ~卑贱地可笑
miserably ~令人悲痛地劣质
phenomenally ~特便宜
pitifully ~可悲地虚伪
really ~真便宜
ridiculously ~便宜得可笑
undoubtedly ~无疑便宜
unreasonably ~便宜得不合理
unspeakably ~便宜得无法形容

动词 + ~

feel ~感到惭愧
hold sth ~小看某物
make oneself ~干出降低自己声誉的事

~ + 动词不定式

not ~ to live in the city 在城里生活开销大

~ + 介词

~ at 卖价便宜
~ for 对…来说便宜
~ in 在…方面便宜
~ in make 制作粗糙
~ of it 活该,罚得轻

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

You can send for these seeds at a very cheap price. 你可以用极便宜的价格邮购这些种子。
The cheapest articles at the sale were quickly snapped up. 大减价中最便宜的物品很快被抢购一空。
Many children were exploited as cheap labour in factories. 许多儿童在工厂里作为廉价劳动力受到剥削。
His toolbox was always stocked with a quantity of cheap brass screws. 他的工具箱里总是备存着大量的廉价黄铜螺丝钉。
The army won a cheap victory over the enemy, who had few guns and soldiers. 部队轻而易举地取得了对人员武器皆不足的敌人的胜利。
He is the cheapest man in town. 他是城里最节约的人。
I hate his kind of cheap humour. 我讨厌他那种低级的幽默。

▲*n.* + ~

In such store you can get nothing cheap. 在这种商店你买不着便宜货。
When she goes shopping she picks up anything cheap. 她采购时总挑选便宜货。
Have you found anything cheap here? 你在这儿发现便宜东西了吗?

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

In the middle of the summer, fresh oranges are dear, but in the winter months they are cheap. 仲夏时节的鲜桔很贵,但在冬季的几个月里却很便宜。
The shirts were cheap and sold out fast. 这些衬衫很便宜,很快就卖完了。
It's said this house will go cheap. 据说这房子廉价出售。
Buy now, the goods are going cheap. 买吧,减价了。
It's cheap, but on the other hand the quality is poor. 它是便宜,但另一方面质量差。
There is no real economy in buying old ones, even if they are cheap. 买旧的,即使便宜,也并非真的经济。
I felt very cheap because I'd lied to my friend. 我觉得很惭愧,因为我对朋友撒了谎。
When everyone except me contributed money, I felt very cheap. 除我以外大家都捐了款,我当时很惭愧。
After giving in to his desire she said she felt cheap. 屈服他的愿望后,她说她感到惭愧。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

It is rather cheap at this price. 这东西卖这个价钱是相当便宜的。
Bread is cheap in this shop; it costs twice as much across the street. 这家店里的面包便宜,对面那家要贵一倍。
The dresses are dirt cheap in the other shop. 在别的店这衣服非常便宜。
Fresh vegetables are very cheap in the summer. 新鲜蔬菜在夏季很低廉。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

These shoes are too cheap to wear. 这些鞋质量太差,不经穿。

常用短语

♣ ***cheap and nasty***
质量低的,虚有其表的 of low cost and bad quality
Her shoes looked cheap and nasty to me. 她的鞋在我看来质量低劣。
The newly-designed machine is cheap and nasty. 新设计的机器外表好而质量差。
The actor's robe looked cheap and nasty to me. 据我看,那个演员穿的袍子蹩脚又不漂亮。

♣ ***cheap at the price***
无论价钱多么高都值得 so well worth having that the price, however high it is, does not seem too much
The holiday will be very expensive but if it helps to make you fit and healthy again it

will be cheap at the price. 度假要花很多钱，但能助你恢复健康，花钱再多也值得。

♣ ***cheap skate***

守财奴，一毛不拔者 a person spends or giving unwillingly

None of the girls like to go out on a date with him because he is a cheap skate. 没有女孩子喜欢跟他约会，因为他是个守财奴。

He's such a cheap skate; he won't take his wife out to dinner on her birthday. 他是个爱钱如命的人，妻子过生日他是不会带她出去吃饭的。

♣ ***hold cheap***

轻视某人或物 consider sb/sth to be of little value or importance

He held his wife's love cheap so she left him. 他不珍惜妻子的爱，所以她离开了他。

The boy always holds his teacher cheap. 那男孩总是不把老师放在眼里。

♣ ***make oneself cheap***

做出让人看不起的事 do sth which causes other people to respect one less

He's made himself cheap by his unpleasant behaviour. 他那令人不快的行为降低了他的声誉。

♣ ***on the cheap***

便宜地 not dear

Since you are our old customer you can buy the goods on the cheap. 既然你是我们的老顾客，你可以买便宜货。

I am always suspicious of anyone who wants to sell me something on the cheap. 我对想以廉价卖给我东西的人总是怀疑。

词语辨异

♣ ***cheap, inexpensive***

这两词均有"便宜的"意思。其区别是：cheap 有时可指价钱虽便宜，但质量不一定好；inexpensive 则主要指质量不低于其价格，公认不贵，便宜。例如：

The car was inexpensive. 那部汽车是便宜的。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：

Apples are the cheapest in autumn.
在秋季，水果中苹果最便宜。
Apples are cheapest in autumn.
苹果在秋季最便宜。

正误解析

这顶帽子很便宜。
[误] The price of the hat is cheap.
[正] The price of the hat is low.
[正] The hat is cheap.

因为价格便宜，所以我把它买下了。
[误] I bought it because the price was cheap.
[正] I bought it because the price was low.
[析] cheap 是对"商品"而言的，而不是对"价格"而言。说"价格低廉"，应用 low。

学习参考

1. cheap 还可充当副词，意思是"廉价地，便宜地"，但只能与买卖或租赁有关的动词连用。例如：
I was very luckly to get it so cheap. 我很幸运能如此便宜地买到它。
I bought the cloth cheap because there is a small defect in it. 这布我买得便宜，因为上面有个小疵点。
2. cheap 既可作"廉价"解，又可作"劣质"解；因此，为了避免误解，有时改用 low-priced 这样一个复合形容词来表达"廉价"的意思。例如：
This is the cheapest restaurant in town.
这是全城最廉价的饭馆。
This store sells low-priced edition.
这家书店有廉价版本出售。

♣下面三句话都是正确的：

The fruit is very cheap.
水果很便宜。
The price of the fruit is very low.
这种水果价格很低廉。
I bought the fruit at a very low price.
我用低价买了那水果。

补充资料

[同义词] bargain, economy
[反义词] costly, expensive, noble, superior, dear
[词源] <古英语 *ceap*(廉价)

cheat

☞ *v.* [tʃiːt] (cheats; cheated; cheating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **欺骗，哄骗** deceive or trick; act in a dishonest way
2. *vi.* **欺诈，作弊** behave in a dishonest or deceitful way in order to win an advantage

基本要点

1. cheat 的基本意思是"欺骗"，指为了谋取私利或占便宜而采取不诚实的手段（主要是使别人不注意）进行欺骗。
2. cheat 作"欺骗，哄骗"解时是及物动词，其宾语总是人，后可接 of sth 或 into sth/*v-ing* 表示被骗去的东西或骗某人做某事，可用于被动结构。作"欺诈，作弊"解时，用作不及物动词，其后常跟介词 in 或 at；也可接介词 into，介词宾语多为动名词。
3. cheat 还可以表示"对…不忠"，用作不及物动词，跟介词 on。这是一种俚语用法，常用来表示男女关系。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ customers 欺骗顾客
~ one's father 骗父亲
~ the journey 消磨旅途的寂寞
~ sb's money 骗取某人的钱

副词 + ~

always ~总作弊
often ~经常作弊

~ + 副词

~ cleverly 聪明地欺骗
~ diplomatically 有策略地欺骗
~ flagrantly 明目张胆地欺骗
~ infernally 坏透了地欺骗
~ perpetually 经常地欺骗
~ shrewdly 精明地欺骗
~ vilely 卑鄙地欺骗

~ + 介词

~ at cards 打牌作弊
~ at the examination 考试作弊
~ in an exam 考试作弊
~ sb into lending the money 骗…借钱
~ on the examination 考试作弊
~ with flattery 用谄媚行骗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

It is wrong to cheat. 骗人是不对的。
Don't play cards with him; he always cheats. 不要和他打牌，他老是作弊。
You never cheat during examinations, do you? 你考试时从来没作过弊吧？
Don't you consider it wrong to cheat in examinations? 你不认为考试作弊是错误的吗？

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

We won't cheat you. 我们不会欺骗你。
That shopkeeper cheats his customers. 那个店主欺骗顾客。
The man was arrested for having cheated people with counterfeit notes. 那个人曾用伪钞行骗而被捕过。
I am positive that he did not for a moment feel that he was in a way cheating the store. 我确信，他一点也不觉得自己是在欺骗商店。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Don't let yourself be cheated by these figures. 不要让这些数字把你给骗了。
He is not cheated who knows he is being cheated. 明白别人正在欺骗自己的人是不会受骗的。

常用短语

♣ ***cheat at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在(比赛等)中捣鬼，作弊 play (a game) unfairly

▲*cheat at sth*

Jim said that his brother had cheated at cards. 吉姆说他哥哥玩牌搞了鬼。
He was asked to resign from the club when he was discovered cheating at cards. 人们发现他在玩纸牌时作弊，就要求他退出那个俱乐部。
What a shame to cheat at an examination! 他在考试中作弊真是可耻！

♣ ***cheat into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

哄骗 persuade sb by a trick into sth

▲*cheat sb into sth/v-ing*

This politician tried to cheat the people into the belief that he would work for public welfare. 这个政客想哄骗人们相信他是会为大众谋福利的。
He cheated her into believing him a wealthy man. 他骗得她相信他是一个富翁。
I doubt whether they are not cheating people into making the bargain sale. 我怀疑他们搞的那个大减价是骗人的玩意儿。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He was cheated into buying the gadget. 他受骗买下了这个小玩意儿。

♣ ***cheat of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*cheat sb of sth*

1. 骗取 gain sth by cheating
He cheated her of money. 他骗取她的钱。
The salesman cheated him of all his money. 那个推销员把他所有的钱都骗到了手。
A swindler cheated her of one hundred dollars by selling her a watch which did not work. 一个骗子卖给她一只不走的表，骗走了一百元。
2. 剥夺 deprive
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Amy protested she was being cheated of

her rightful share. 艾米提出抗议，说她被人骗取了她依法应得的份额。

♣**cheat on** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲*cheat on sb/sth*

1.对…不忠实 be unfaithful to; deceive by having a sexual relationship with sb else
It is rumoured that he cheats on his wife. 据传他对他老婆不忠。
Have you been cheating on me while I've been away? 在我外出期间，你是否有不忠于我的行为？

2.作弊 deceive in
The newly-appointed mayor was accused of cheating on his income tax. 新任市长被指控在所得税上作弊。

C

词语辨异

♣**cheat, deceive, delude, fool, trick**
这组词都有“欺骗”的意思。其区别是：
1.在手段上，cheat 是造假、作弊、做假动作；deceive 是歪曲事实，隐瞒真相，耍两面派；delude 则是指用虚伪的意见或信念欺骗。
2.在目的上，cheat 指的是骗财、骗物、骗色，即为了谋取私利或占便宜而采取不诚实的手段进行欺骗；deceive 是使人产生错误印象；delude 则是使人产生错误的想法。
3.cheat 还可以作不及物动词，指在考试、买卖、竞赛中的欺骗行为，而 deceive 却只能作及物动词。
4.deceive 用于被动语态的句子中或当 deceive 后面用反身代词时，常常强调“弄错了”的结果，不一定是有意识的欺骗；cheat 则没有此用法。
5.fool 着重强调“愚弄”，往往指把对方当作弱者或愚者而“玩弄，哄骗”。
6.trick 作“哄骗”解时，多指用计谋使人相信某一不真实之事或去做傻事，多非出于恶意。

♣**cheat, cozen, defraud, overreach, swindle**
这组词都表示以诈骗的手段获得某种东西，特别是获得金钱或贵重物品。其区别是：cheat 表示“欺骗，骗取”，强调使用逃避他人眼目的欺骗手段；cozen 表示“欺骗，欺哄”，侧重指骗人的手腕，常含有“引诱”的意思，受骗者通常会失去对自己颇有价值的东西；defraud 表示“骗取”，指夺去别人的东西，强调撒谎和歪曲事实；swindle 表示“骗取”，指骗子骗取受害人的信任，进行明目张胆的夺取，或以伪装得到可以换钱的东西；overreach 表示“欺骗，哄骗”，指采用不公平或不正当手段而占对手的上风，因而具有“欺骗，哄骗”的意思。

学习参考

1.cheat 不跟双宾语。例如：
他骗走了我的钱。
误：He cheated me money.
正：He cheated me out of money.

2.cheat 不跟含现在分词或动词不定式的复合宾语，用欺骗的手段使某人上当而做某事，须说 cheat sb into doing sth。例如：
他欺骗她，使她嫁给了他的儿子。
误：He cheated her marrying his son.
误：He cheated her to marry his son.
正：He cheated her into marrying his son.

☞ ***n.*** [tʃiːt]（cheats）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**欺骗(行为)** the example or act of cheating

2.Ⓒ**骗子** person who cheats

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
put a ～ upon 欺骗…

形容词 + ～
downright ～彻头彻尾的欺骗
notorious ～声名狼藉的骗子
shameful ～可耻的骗局

名词 + ～
tax ～偷税，漏税

句型例句

The sheets I've bought are a cheat. 我买这些床单上当了。
He is a cheat. 他是个骗子。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** deceiver, trickster

check

☞ ***v.*** [tʃek]（checks; checked; checking）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **检查，核对** examine in order to learn whether sth is correct
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **阻碍，制止；抑制** stop, control, or hold back

基本要点

1.check 的最基本意思是“检查，核对”，指以确保某事物是否正确、安全、满意或处于良好状态，也可指检验以测试某事物的准确度或真假。
2.check 还可表示“抑制”“控制”“阻碍”，指如用马缰绳套住马以防其放荡不羁一样地“控制”，如阻止发展、耽搁、击败某种力量、消除某种影响等，暗指阻止的突然性及其所用的力量。
3.在美式英语中，check 可以作“寄存，托运”解，这种说法在英国极为少用。
4.check 用作及物动词时可跟名词、代词、that/wh-从句作宾语，但接从句时不可用于被动结构。
5.check 的宾语后面接介词 against，表示“与…对照而检查”“跟…核对”；后接 into 表示“调查”；接 to，表示“将…托运至…”；接 in，表示“签到，报到；交运，寄存(行李)”；接 off，表示“经核查无误而在…上作记号；不再考虑”；接 with，表示“协商”(介词宾语为人)；表示“相符；核对”(介词宾语为事或物)；接 out，表示“付账离开旅馆等；核对；合格；取或借；死”；接 on[up]表示“调查；核对”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a horse 勒马
～ a thing 托运[查看][核对]某物
～ extravagant spending 制止过度的花费
～ a gauge 校验仪表
～ inflation 制止通货膨胀
～ one's answers 检查答案
～ sample 核对样品
～ test 对照试验
～ the civil war 制止内战
～ the enemy advance 阻止敌人前进
～ the enemy attack 抵挡敌人攻击
～ the expansion 制止扩张
～ the spread of the disease 制止疾病蔓延
～ these figures 核对这些数目

～ + 副词
～ absolutely 彻底检查
～ accurately 准确检查
～ cleverly 聪明地检查
～ effectively 有效地制止
～ fortunately 幸运地制止
～ perceptibly 察觉到地制止
～ powerfully 强有力地制止
～ systematically 有系统地检查
～ in 报到，到达，登记接收(归还物品)
～ in at a hotel 住旅馆
～ off 查讫，核对
～ off these parcels 把这些包裹验讫
～ out 检验，查核，取出(钱等)，借出(书等)
～ out all the instruments 检验所有的仪器
～ over 查检，核对
～ through 检查，核对
～ through the files 查阅档案

～ + 介词
～ it by the original 拿原文核对
～ for tightness 紧密度检验
～ into 调查…，登记人住…
～ into a hotel 登记住进旅馆
～ into sb's story 调查某人的说法
～ on 核实…
～ on sb's story 核实某人所说的话
～ out of 从…借，结账离开…
～ out of the hotel 结账后离开旅馆
～ the book out of the library 从图书馆借了这本书
～ through to 把…托运到…
～ up 检查，核对，清点
～ up one's record 核对记录
～ up with this 与这个相符

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The accounts check. 账目核对无误。
The horse checked before he jumped. 那匹马在跳跃之前先停了一下。
She checked for a moment in the dance and missed a step. 她跳舞时，突然停了一下，就错了一步。
She went forward a few yards, checked and turned back. 她向前走出了几码，突然停住脚步又返回来。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Check to see if the students have memorized the dialogue. 检查一下学生是否记住了那段对话。
We were checking to see what's wrong. 我们在查看出了什么错误。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
Let me check your heart. 我来检查一下你的心脏。
Please check the broken light switch. 请检查一下这个坏了的开关。
They examined my passport, checked the photo and then returned it to me. 他们检查了我的护照，核对了相片，然后把护照还给了我。
Check your bicycle brakes before you ride. 骑车前检查一下你自行车的刹车。
The ship stopped in Shanghai to check the

damage. 该船在上海停泊，检查损坏情况。
We must check the accuracy of his statements. 我们必须核查一下他讲话的真实性。
They built a great shelter-belt to check sandstorms. 他们营造了大片防护林带，防止风沙侵袭。
We must check the enemies before they advance further. 我们必须遏制敌人，防止其继续前进。
He tries to check himself before the guests. 在客人面前，他尽量控制自己。
He was about to open his lips, but he checked himself. 他欲言又止。
He was about to say something, but checked himself and turned away. 他正想说点什么，但忍住没说，转身走开了。
We should check our complacency and constantly criticize our shortcomings. 我们应该抑制自满，时时批评自己的缺点。
Have you checked all your luggage? 你所有的行李都已托运了吗?
I checked my trunk to my hometown. 我已把箱子托运到我的老家。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We have all been medically checked. 我们都做了体格检查。
Every part is individually checked before assembly. 在装配前，部件要逐个检查。
Let us send the finished products to the head of the workshop to be checked. 我们把成品送到车间主任那里，让他检验一下吧。
The results have been carefully checked and compared. 这些结果已经过仔细核对和比较。
These figures must be checked carefully. 这些数字必须仔细核对。
The reports were still being checked. 报道还在被进一步核实。
Such behaviour should be checked. 应当阻止这种行为。
The advance was checked by the river. 进路被河流所阻止。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
I will check that he does not cheat me. 我将去检查一下看他是否骗了我。
I will check that everything is done. 我将检查所有的事情是否做完。
I think I remembered to switch the oven off, but you'd better check that I did it. 我好像记得把烤箱关了，但你最好再查看一下我是否关了。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
I forgot to check whether I had anything else to attend to. 我忘了检查一下是不是还有什么别的事情要做。
Don't forget to check if〔whether〕 the door is locked. 不要忘记检查一下门是否锁上了。

常用短语

♣ ***check against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跟…核对 examine
▲*check sth against sth*
Please check the copy against the original. 请对照原件把抄件核对一下。
He checked the drawing against actual conditions. 他根据实际情况检查图纸。
Check your exercises against the key after finishing them. 做完练习后对照正确答案检查一下。

♣ ***check back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*check back*
1. 回顾记录 look back in records
The manager checked back at the previous year, trying to get at the fact. 经理查阅了前一年的记录，试图弄清事实真相。
2. 再联系 re-contact
I'll check back in half an hour. 半小时后我再和你联系。
We'll check back next year and let you know what's been decided. 我们明年再来和您联系，把作出的决定通知您。

♣ ***check for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
检查 inspect, examine
▲*check for sth*
The teacher checks for pronunciation and intonation. 老师在检查发音和语调。

♣ ***check in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 登记签到 report one's arrival (as at a hotel desk, an airport, etc.)
▲*check in*
You go and check in while I pay the taxi driver money. 你去登记，我付出租汽车司机钱。
If you want to stay at a hotel, you have to check in. 你想住旅馆，就得办理登记手续。
How many delegates have checked in at the convention? 大会已有多少代表报到?
2. 把…留给其他人照看 leave sth in sb else's cares
▲*check sth ⇔ in*
You can check your suitcases in at the desk. 你可以把手提箱交给服务台看管。
3. 归还经登记借出的东西 have the return of an article recorded
▲*check sth ⇔ in*
I'm just going to check in these books at the library. 我正要去图书馆还这些书。
The students put the books on the library desk, and the librarian checked them in. 学生们把书放在图书馆的柜台上，管理员查核后收回。
The coach checked in the football uniforms at end of the school year. 在学年结束时，教练把足球球衣收回并登记。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Records were checked in and verified. 已作了记录并加以核对。
4. 死去 die
▲*check in*
He checked in only this morning. 他今天早上才死。

♣ ***check into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*check into sth*
1. 到达并在…登记 check in at
They checked into the hotel yesterday. 他们昨天到达旅馆并办好登记手续。
2. 调查 investigate
We are going to check into the rumour. 我们将对此谣言进行调查。

♣ ***check off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 登记 mark off on a list
▲*check sth ⇔ off*
He checked their names off as they went aboard the plane. 在他们登上飞机时，他登记上了他们的姓名。
2. 清点 account for items (on a list)
▲*check sb/sth ⇔ off*
The teacher checked off each pupil as he got on the bus. 学生上公共汽车时老师一一清点人数。
A polite young lady came round checking off the guests one by one. 一位有礼貌的年轻女士走过来把已到的客人在名单上一一勾掉。
They checked off all the items in the inventory one by one. 他们逐项核对了清单上所列的项目。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The list has yet to be checked off. 这张表还得核对。
3. 对…不再加以考虑 eliminate from further consideration
▲*check sth ⇔ off*
After considering all five possibilities, we checked off the second one. 考虑了所有的五种可能以后，我们把第二种可能排除掉了。
4. 从工资中扣除 deduct (union dues) from a worker's paycheck
▲*check sth ⇔ off*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Jim's dues were checked off every week. 吉姆的工会会费每星期从工资中扣除。
5. 〈非正〉下班 go off duty
〔说明〕 check off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*check off*
He checked off at 5 p.m. 他下午五点钟下班。

♣ ***check on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
上班 start work, especially at a regular time
▲*check on*
When do you check on for your night-shift? 你几点上晚班?

♣ ***check on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
查对，核实，检查 inspect, verify
▲*check on sb/sth*
The judge decided to check on the prisoners. 那个法官决定对囚犯进行审查。
We have to check on him before we consider his application. 在考虑他的申请以前我们必须对他本人进行审查。
Will you check on the time the train leaves? 请你核对一下火车开出的时间好吗?
Grandfather went to have the doctor check on his health. 祖父去请医生检查身体。
He often comes here to check on my progress. 他常常来这里看看我的进步情况。
▲*check on wh-clause*
We're checking on how their food was. 我们常到他们的伙房去查看他们的伙食。
How can you check on whether it will rain that day? 你如何能测算出那天会不会下雨呢?

♣ ***check out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕 check out 通常不用于进行体。
1. 检查，核对，核实 examine, verify, make a systematic inspection of
▲*check out*
Does his story check out? 他的叙述查实了吗?
▲*check sth ⇔ out*
The accountant checked out the bills and found them OK. 会计查对了账单发现正确无误。
They checked out all the goods in the store. 他们清点了仓库里的货物。
We'd better check the whole place out in case it's been bugged. 这儿可能装了窃听器，我们还是把这个地方全部检查一遍为好。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
When all the instruments had been

checked out, the pilot signaled that he was ready for take-off. 所有仪表都检查过之后,驾驶员发出起飞准备就绪的信号。

2.付账后离开 pay one's bill and leave

▲*check out*

He checked out from the hotel early in the morning. 他一大早就结了账离开了旅馆。

We loaded the car while father checked out at the desk. 爸爸在服务台结账时,我们往车上装东西。

He checked out last night, and left no forwarding address. 他昨晚离开,而没有留下通讯地址。

3.办登记手续后取走 satisfy all requirements for taking away

▲*check sth ⇔ out*

I'm just going to check this book out of the library. 我正要从图书馆办手续借这本书。

She checked out 300 *yuan* from the bank yesterday to buy a TV set. 她昨天从银行里取出300元去买了一台电视机。

The airline has checked their luggage out. 航空公司给他们办了行李托运。

4.相等,相同;符合,一致 be equal or the same

▲*check out*

Look at the other list and see if the names check out. 查查另一张单子,看名字是否相同。

What he said about the incident checked out with the facts. 他关于这件事情的叙述跟事实相符。

5.合格;通过 pass a test

▲*check out*

The trainee checked out all right on his first flight. 受训者第一次飞行完全合格。

Those trainees checked out all right in the final exam. 那些学员这次期终测验考得不错。

6.(使)离开;离职 leave; resign

▲*check out*

She could not have checked out at ten minutes to nine. 她不可能已在八点五十分时离开。

When Moore checked out, Pearson was appointed his successor. 穆尔离职后,皮尔逊被委为继任人。

▲*check sb/sth ⇔ out*

We checked them out this morning. 今天早上我们使他们离开这里。

7.计价收款 itemize and reckon up the total cost of and receive payment for (outgoing merchandise)

▲*check sth ⇔ out*

Gilbert is employed to check out groceries in a supermarket, and his sister Ellen to check out cleaned suits in a dry cleaning shop. 吉尔伯特受雇在一家超级市场为杂货计价收款,他的妹妹埃伦在一家干洗店里为洗好的服装计价收款。

♣**check over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

核对;仔细检查 inspect carefully

▲*check sth ⇔ over*

Check the manuscript over carefully before passing it to the typist. 先把原稿仔细检查一遍,然后交给打字员。

The engineers will check over the plane before it leaves. 飞机起飞前机械师要进行检查。

♣**check through** (*v.* + *adv.*)

检查;核对,校订 inspect; read and look for errors in

▲*check sth ⇔ through*

Have you checked these figures through? 你查看过这些数字吗?

Please check through the laundry and then put it away. 请把所洗的衣服检点一下,然后拿去放好。

Please check through this list of reference books which we are going to order. 请你核对一下我们这份参考书订购单。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Has the account been checked through? 账查完了吗?

♣**check up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

调查;检查 investigate; examine

▲*check up*

We checked up and found that everything was all right. 我们检查了一下,发现一切正常。

We will check up as soon as possible and let you know the result. 我们将尽快进行调查,并把结果通知你。

▲*check sb/sth ⇔ up*

She asked the doctor to check her up. 她请医生给她作体格检查。

We're going to check up his record. 我们要去核查他的履历情况。

You must check the facts up before you write your report. 你写报告前务必把事实核对清楚。

Will you please check up these data to see if they are correct? 请你把这些资料查对一下,看看正确不正确,好吗?

♣**check with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*check with sb/sth*

1.跟…相符合 tally with

The shipment does not check with the sample. 装船的货物与货样不符。

Does the description check with the photograph? 描述的样子跟照片相符吗?

Do these figures check with the bank statement? 这些数字与银行结单符合吗?

2.跟…联系 get into communication with

We've checked with the factory and found the goods are ready. 我们已经和厂方联系,货物已经准备好了。

We have checked with the department concerned and find that the meeting will take place as planned. 我们跟有关部门联系过,知道那个会将按原计划举行。

3.商量 consult

I want to check with my secretary before I sign the papers. 在签署这些文件前,我要与我的秘书商议。

词语辨异

♣**check, control**

这两个词都有"控制,克制"的意思。其区别是:check 指"止住";而 control 指"控制"在一定程度,而不一定"止住"。试比较:

He checked himself.
他忍住不说了。
He controlled himself.
他控制住自己。
(仍然可以较和缓地回答)

♣**check, arrest, stop**

参见 stop 条。

学习参考

check 作"检查,核对"解时,美式英语用 check up, check up on, check into the facts,英式英语则用 check, check with, check (on) the facts;有时为了说得简单,尤其在英国,人们常说 check the facts,但这种说法最好要避免,因为单用 check 时多作"限制,遏制"解。check up with(与…符合)也是美式英语,英式英语则用 tally with。

☞ ***n.*** [tʃek] (checks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**检查,核对** an examination to make certain that sth is correct or in good condition

2.Ⓢ**制止,抑制** (a means of) the prevention of movement or development

基本要点

1.check 用作可数名词时,其基本意思是指"检查,核对"的行为。

2.check 还可作"制止,抑制"解,它既可用作单数名词与冠词 a 连用,也可用作不可数名词,如 in check。

3.在美式英语中,check 还可作"支票"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

impose an effective ~ on 有效地制止
suffer a ~ 受挫

名词+~

door ~门扣
engine ~检查发动机
tyre ~检查轮胎

~+名词

~ analysis 校核分析
~ gauge 校验仪表
~ list 核对表
~ sample 核对样品
~ test 对照实验

介词+~

under proper ~s and restraints 在适当的控制之下

~+介词

~ for tightness 紧密度检验
~ on some action 对某种行动的制止
powerful ~ to sth 对…有力的控制

句型例句

They gave the car a thorough check before setting out on their journey. 他们在启程前对汽车做了彻底检查。

The police are running a check on everyone who was at the party. 警方正在对参加过那次聚会的每一个人进行审查。

You'll have to keep a check on the oil—there's a leak in the tank. 你必须经常检查油量——因为油箱有裂缝。

The teacher made his routine check on the children's homework. 教师对孩子们的家庭作业做了例行检查。

They made frequent checks on his respiration, pulse and blood. 他们经常检查他的呼吸、脉搏和血液。

The river acted as a check on the army's advance. 河流成了一道屏障,阻挡了军队的前进。

"I was wrong to blow up like that. I must learn to keep a better check on my temper again," he said. 他说,"我那样要态度是不对的。我一定学会好好地控制自己,不再发脾气。"

The outbreak of the war gave a sudden check to the sculptor's work. 战争爆发使这位雕塑家的工作突然停下来了。
The message gave a check to our plan. 这个消息使我们的计划受到妨碍。

常用短语

♣ ***hold〔keep〕in check***
抑制，约束；制止 prevent sth from advancing or increasing; control sth
▲ *hold〔keep〕sb/sth in check*
The police tried to hold the angry crowd in check. 警察试图控制住愤怒的人群。
The Prime Minister had not conquered inflation but he had held it in check. 首相没能克服通货膨胀，但是抑制住了它。
We've kept the disease in check for a year now. 我们到目前为止已把这种病控制了一年。
The epidemic was held in check by widespread vaccination. 这种传染病靠广泛的预防注射已得到控制。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* arrest, halt, stop, control, curb, restrain
［反义词］ *v.* advance, continue, promote
［词源］＜中古英语 *chek*(检查)

cheek

☞ ***n.*** [tʃiːk] (cheeks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **脸颊，脸蛋** the fleshy part of the face below the eye, especially in humans
2. Ⓤ **无礼而放肆的行为** disrespectful rude behaviour

基本要点

1. cheek 的基本意思是"面颊，脸蛋"，指鼻旁眼下的部位，是可数名词，指"两颊"时常用复数形式，也可用单数形式表示复数意义。指一侧脸颊时，用单数形式。
2. cheek 还可作"厚脸皮，没礼貌的话(或行为)"解，是不可数名词，后面可接动词不定式来补充其内容。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
give ～说无耻的话
sour one's ～露愠色
turn the other ～甘心容忍，不反抗

形容词＋～
bloated ～s 肿胀的面孔
burning ～s 通红的脸颊
flushed ～s 通红的脸颊
full ～s 圆脸蛋
hollow ～s 凹陷的双颊
pale ～s 苍白的脸颊
round ～s 圆脸蛋
sunken ～s 凹陷的双颊
swollen ～s 肿胀的面孔

介词＋～
girl with rosy ～s 脸颊红润的女孩

～＋介词
～ by jowl 紧紧靠着，密切联系

句型例句

He looked very pale; his cheeks had sunk in. 他脸色苍白，双颊陷了下去。
Her cheeks swelled out. 她的两颊鼓了起来。
Her cheeks glow with the ruddy bloom of health. 她的双颊泛着健康的红润。
Her cheeks began to fill out after she'd been in the convalescent hospital for a couple of months. 在疗养院养了两个月以后，她的脸渐渐变圆了。
The tears trickled down her cheeks. 热泪一滴滴从她脸蛋儿上滚下来。
Her hair brushed against her rosy cheeks. 她的头发轻拂着红红的脸颊。
He sucked in his cheeks whenever he was thinking hard. 每逢他大动脑筋的时候他就把腮帮子嘬进去。
The leaves brushed my cheek as I ran through the wood. 我跑过树林时，树叶拂过我的脸颊。
She looked up at him with an angry flush upon her cheek. 她抬头看着他，脸上怒得发红。
He gave her a slap on the cheek. 他一巴掌打在她的脸上。
A hornet stung me on the cheek. 一只大黄蜂叮了我的脸颊。
She darted forward and kissed Mary on the cheek. 她跑上前去，吻了一下玛丽的面颊。
Mother inclined her cheek and her little daughter gave it a kiss. 母亲俯下身来，她的小女儿在她的脸颊上亲了一口。
The fellow has cheek enough. 那家伙脸皮厚。
He had the cheek to say that I was late. 他竟厚着脸皮说我迟到了。
He has the cheek to ask for a raise after a week in his new job. 他上工才一星期，竟厚着脸皮要加薪。
I don't believe he has the cheek to see me. 我不相信他会有脸来见我。
I never thought he'd have the cheek to ask to borrow my car again after crashing it last time. 我实在不曾料到他上次把我的车撞坏后，这次竟然会厚着脸皮又来借用。

常用短语

♣ ***cheek by jowl***
紧紧靠着，密切联系 very close together or closely connected
▲ *cheek by jowl*
Peace and war exist cheek by jowl in the world today. 当今世界存在着战争与和平这对孪生兄弟。
You'll never get through that crowd of people; they're packed in there cheek by jowl. 你将无法从那一堆人群中穿过，他们那里挤得水泄不通。
The other two took no notice of him at all, though they were standing cheek by jowl. 他们虽然紧站着靠在一起，另两位却全然未注意到他。
▲ *cheek by jowl with sb*
It was incongruous to see a thief sitting there cheek by jowl with the policeman. 一个小偷同一个警察亲切地坐在一起，这看上去很不协调。
He and Connie could never adjust to living cheek by jowl with their neighbours. 他和康妮同邻居之间的关系总是不能搞得亲密无间。
The general boasted that he was cheek by jowl with the emperor. 那位将军自吹他与皇帝关系亲密。

♣ ***turn the other cheek***
甘心容忍，不反抗 take no action against someone who has hurt or harmed one
Tom turned the other cheek when he was hit with a snowball. 汤姆被人用雪球击中时，竟还准备再挨一下。
He is a man who believes in turning the other cheek to violence. 他是一个对暴力逆来顺受的人。

学习参考

1. 在非正式语体中，cheek 有时也可作"屁股"解。例如：
The doctor slid his shorts down. His right cheek was freckled with punctures. 医生扯下他的短裤，看到他右边屁股上有着斑斑点点的刺痕。
2. cheek 还可用作动词，意思是"对…无礼"。例如：
Pupils should never cheek their teachers. 学生绝不该顶撞老师。

补充资料

［同义词］ impudence, presumption
［词源］＜中古英语 *cheke*＜古英语 *cēce*, *cēace*(颚，面颊)

cheer

☞ ***v.*** [tʃɪə] (cheers; cheered; cheering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **为…欢呼，喝彩** shout in praise, approval or support
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **鼓励，鼓舞** give encouragement or hope to

基本要点

1. cheer 的基本意思是"大声欢呼"，指有组织、有目的地喊出一些套话(如加油等)，主要用于比赛时为参赛者鼓劲，也可用于对演出成功或重大节目的欢呼与庆祝。
2. cheer 引申可表示"鼓励""鼓舞"，指重新恢复其思想、精神、勇气或体力；和 in 连用时则可表示以喝彩、赞扬或帮助等手段去激起更大的勇气，直至最后的努力。
3. cheer 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，偶尔也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. cheer 可用于被动结构，常用 by 引起的短语表示动作的主体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ football team 为足球队加油
～ the sick man 使病人欣慰

～＋副词
～ enthusiastically 热情地欢呼
～ heartily 全身心地欢呼
～ incomparably 无比地欢呼
～ loudly 大声欢呼
～ rabidly 狂热地欢呼
～ shrilly 刺耳地欢呼
～ thunderously 欢声雷动
～ unanimously 一致地欢呼
～ warmly 热烈地欢呼
～ wildly 激动地欢呼
～ down a speaker 把演讲人轰下台
～ the runners on 向赛跑者喊加油
～ up 高兴起来，振奋起来
～ up at the news 为那消息感到鼓舞

～＋介词

～ for 为…欢呼
～ for a good player 为一位优秀运动员欢呼
～ over the victory 为胜利欢呼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

When they saw us, they waved and cheered. 他们看到我们时,又挥手又欢呼。
The crowds cheered as the queen rode past. 当女王御车经过时,群众发出欢呼声。
The children cheered as the plane swept low over the village. 当飞机在村庄上空掠过时,孩子们欢呼起来。
They cheered when the truck came. 当卡车来到时,他们欢呼起来。
The audience caught fire at the speaker's words and began to cheer. 听众听了演说者的演讲非常激动,开始欢呼起来。
Everyone cheered at the news that the war was over. 每人都为战争结束的消息而欢欣鼓舞。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The audience cheered him as he walked on stage. 当他走上台时,观众向他欢呼。
Your visit has cheered the sick man. 你的来访鼓舞了病人。
The boys cheered their football team. 男孩子们向他的足球队高呼加油。
They cheered both teams with enthusiasm. 他们热情地为双方加油。
Mary did her best to cheer her father and to prevent him from hearing what John was saying. 玛丽尽力使她的父亲高兴起来,想不让他听见约翰说的话。
The capture of that thief cheered the people greatly. 抓住了那个小偷,真是大快人心。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The speaker was loudly cheered by the crowd. 演说者受到群众高声的欢呼。
His speech was cheered by the audience. 他的演说博得听众的喝彩。
The trapped miners were cheered when they heard the rescue party. 困在矿井中的矿工们听到救援队的声音大为鼓舞。
He was cheered with singing. 唱歌使他感到振奋。
Everyone was cheered by the good news. 大家都为这条好消息而振奋。
He was cheered by the hope that he might see his mother soon. 想到有可能很快见到母亲,他感到高兴。
She was cheered by the examination result. 检查的结果使她高兴。

▲It+～s/ed+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

It cheered the old woman to have us visit her. 我们的访问使那老妇人十分高兴。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(to be/as) *n./adj.*

We cheered ourselves hoarse. 我们把嗓子都喊哑了。

常用短语

♣ ***cheer for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…喝彩叫好,为…鼓劲加油 support (a competitor) with cheers, shouting, etc.

▲*cheer for sb*

Everyone cheered for the violinist at our school concert. 在学校组织的音乐会上,大家都为小提琴手喝彩叫好。
Let's go to the football game and cheer for our favorite team. 咱们去看足球比赛,为咱们最喜爱的球队呐喊助威。

♣ ***cheer on*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
向…欢呼,为…鼓劲加油 encourage with cheers or shouts

▲*cheer sb on*

We did our best to cheer him on when he was about to give up. 当他将要放弃时我们尽力鼓励他。
The crowd cheered the runners on as they started on the last lap of the race. 当运动员开始跑最后一圈时,人群为他们加油。
Please come to the sports meeting to cheer our team on. 请到运动会场去为我们队助威。

♣ ***cheer up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)高兴起来,(使)振作起来 (cause to) become happier; (cause to) adopt a happier manner

▲*cheer up*

Cheer up! The day will surely come when you'll go to school. 别泄气,你总有一天能上学。
Try as we would, we could not get him to cheer up. 不管我们怎么劝说,都不能使他打起精神。
He cheered up at once when I promised to help him. 我一答应帮忙,他立即高兴起来。
She cheered up after we had been to see her. 我们去看她后,她精神上感到快乐。
She cheered up at the news that her son who had pneumonia had passed the critical stage. 听说儿子的肺炎已过了危险期,她高兴极了。

▲*cheer sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

You need a holiday to cheer you up. 你得去度个假,振作振作精神。
We all tired to cheer her up, but she continued to feel despondent. 我们大家都想法让她高兴起来,但她仍然感到沮丧。
I thought she seemed unhappy so I took her some flowers on purpose to cheer her up. 我觉得她好像不快活,便有意识地给她送些花使她高兴。
A vase of roses cheered up the room. 一瓶玫瑰花使得房间里生机盎然。
At the beginning of the party, the lady host suggested singing a song together to cheer up the atmosphere. 晚会一开始,女主人便建议一起唱支歌活跃活跃气氛。
I need something to cheer me up with that terrible colour spreading all over the wall. 满屋都是那种难看的颜色真使人难受,我需要点东西兴奋一下。
Mary was sad at losing her purse, but her husband's joke cheered her up. 玛丽丢了钱包很懊恼,但她丈夫的笑话使她又高兴起来。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was cheered up by the news that her father would come to see her the next day. 父亲第二天要来看她的消息使她很高兴。
He was cheered up at the good news. 他为此喜讯而高兴万分。

词语辨异

♣ ***cheer sth, cheer at sth***
这二者都可表示"为某事欢呼"。其区别是:
1. cheer sth 中的 cheer 是及物动词;而 cheer at sth 中的 cheer 是不及物动词。
2. cheer sth 强调的是"所为之欢呼的事(物)", sth 是动词宾语;而 cheer at sth 强调的是"欢呼行为", sth 是介词宾语, at 在这里表示"欢呼的原因"。例如:
His friends cheered (at) the news of his entrance to Beijing University. 他的朋友们为他考入了北京大学而欢呼。

♣ ***cheer, cheer up***
这两者意思并不相同,前者意思是"欢呼",后者意思是"振奋起来"。例如:
The boy cheered at once.
那个男孩马上欢呼起来。
The boy cheered up at once.
那个男孩马上振奋起来。

♣ ***cheer, applaud, root***
参见 applaud 条。

♣ ***cheer, encourage, excite***
这组词都有"刺激,鼓舞"的意思。其区别是:cheer 指帮助萎靡不振的人重新焕发精神或勇气去进行最后的奋斗;encourage 是指对意志薄弱的人或缺乏经验的人加以"鼓舞,鼓励"等,其宾语后面可接带 to 的不定式,也可接介词"in+名词短语"。例如:
They encourage the children to paint pictures. 他们鼓励孩子们画画。
He encouraged me in my work. 他在工作上鼓励我。
excite 指通过刺激某人的感情或情绪使人达到兴奋状态。例如:
The news of the victory excited everybody very much. 听到那胜利的消息,人人兴奋不已。

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɪə] (cheers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **欢呼,喝彩** a shout of praise, approval, or encouragement
2. Ⓤ **快活,欢欣** a feeling of happiness and confidence; good spirits

基本要点

1. cheer 作名词的基本含义有二:一是愉快的情绪、高兴的心理状态或欢快的气氛;二是欢呼喝彩的举动或其声音。cheer 引申还可作"佳肴美酒"解。
2. cheer 所指的"欢呼"通常指大声喊一些没有什么意义的词或某些真话,其目的一是"鼓劲",二是"庆祝",多用于比赛、演出成功或重大节日等场合。
3. cheer 作"欢呼,喝彩"解时是可数名词;作"振奋,欢欣"解时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

enjoy good ～享受盛宴
evoke ～s 激起欢呼声
give ～欢呼
make good ～饮酒作乐
raise a ～发出欢呼声
take good ～因某事而振作起来

形容词+～

deafening ～s 震耳欲聋的欢呼声
hearty ～真诚的欢呼
loud ～s 高声欢呼
sustaining ～持续不断的欢呼

名词＋～

Christmas ～圣诞节的欢呼声

介词＋～

word of ～振奋人心的话

～＋介词

～ after cheer 一阵又一阵的喝彩声
～ for the hero 为英雄欢呼
～ from the crowd 人群中的欢呼
～ over the victory 胜利的欢呼

句型例句

The President stood up to acknowledge the cheers of the crowd. 总统站起来向欢呼的人群致意。
When the first stream of clear water flowed into the canal, a great cheer went up. 当第一股清泉流入水渠时，顿时一片欢腾。
Cheer after cheer followed his appearance on the platform. 他在台上出现后，爆发了一阵又一阵的欢呼声。
Her successful jump brought a spontaneous cheer from the crowd. 她成功越过横竿后，观众立即发出一阵欢呼声。
I heard the cheers of the crowd, and I knew our team was winning. 我听到观众的欢呼声便知道我们的队赢了。
The young swimmer got so tired that she wanted to stop; but she was carried along by the cheers of her supporters. 那个年轻的游泳选手疲劳之极，想停下来，但支持者的欢呼声使她大受鼓舞。
The expedition leader called for the members of the team to give three cheers for their helpers. 探险队队长叫队员们欢呼三声，向帮助他们的人致敬。
The cheers spurred the team to victory. 喝彩声激励队员们去夺取胜利。
The young singer has been burning for a chance to hear the cheers of the crowd. 那年轻的歌手一直渴望能听到观众的喝彩声。
He tried to comfort me with words of cheer. 他试图用振奋人心的话来安慰我。
The nurse always had words of cheer for the patients. 护士总是安慰鼓励患者。
The general's speech gave cheer to his anxious troops. 将军的讲话使焦急不安的部队振奋起来。
She promised to help with good cheer. 她愉快地答应帮忙。
The party sparkled with cheer. 晚会洋溢着欢快的气氛。
After the long hard winter, the feeling of spring in the air filled her with cheer. 经过漫长的隆冬后，空气中的春意使她充满了喜悦。
A good meal brought cheer to our hearts. 一顿丰盛的酒宴使我们心情愉快。

常用短语

♣ ***be of (good) cheer***
兴致勃勃 in high spirits
He's always full of cheer in summer. 在夏季他总是兴致勃勃。
The old man was of good cheer. 那老人情绪很好。

学习参考

在英式英语中，常用 cheers 来表示"谢谢；(打电话时表示)再见"。例如：
"Here is the book you wanted." "Oh, Cheers." "这是你所想要的书。""哦，谢谢。"
"See you at six, then." "Cheers." "那么我们六点见。""再见。"

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* comfort, delight, encourage *n.* applause, approval
［反义词］ *v.* discourage, sadden
［词源］<中古英语 *chere*(面目，高兴，气质，心情)

cheer·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtʃɪəfl]

双解释义

1.**欢乐的，高兴的** in good spirits; happy
2.**使人感到愉快的** pleasant

基本要点

cheerful 的基本意思是"感到愉快的"，可表示"使某人表示愉快"，也可以表示自己"欢乐，高兴"，含有客观上也会使别人提高情绪和兴致的意味，引申可表示"乐意的，愿意的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ appearance 快乐的表情
～ color 令人高兴的颜色
～ house 舒适的房子
～ room 敞亮的房间
～ worker 肯做的工人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Your cheerful appearance has relieved me of all my worries. 你快快乐乐的表情把我满心的担忧全驱散了。
Yellow is a cheerful color. 黄色是令人高兴的颜色。
Those are cheerful workers. 那是群肯做的工人们。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
They are cheerful. 他们很快乐。
He is cheerful in spite of his illness. 他尽管生病，精神却很愉快。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
It is wonderful to see you so cheerful. 看到你这么兴高采烈，真是太好了。
A fine day makes us cheerful. 晴朗的日子使我们愉快。

词语辨异

♣ ***cheerful, glad, happy, joyful***
参见 happy 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ bright, joyful, merry, sunny
［反义词］ cheerless, gloomy, sad

cheese

☞ ***n.*** [tʃiːz] (cheeses)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **干酪，奶酪** shaped and wrapped portion or mass of this

基本要点

1.cheese 的意思是"干酪，奶酪"，指一种由牛奶、羊奶等制成，有一定形状、有包装的食品。
2.cheese 可作不可数名词，也可作可数名词，在句中可充当主语、宾语及介词宾语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

eat ～吃奶酪
process ～加工干酪

形容词＋～

bad ～变了味的奶酪
green ～刚制好的未熟奶酪
hard ～硬乳酪
mild ～淡乳酪
nice ～很好的乳酪
ripe ～(贮存后)可食用的奶酪
sharp ～味很浓的乳酪
soft ～软干酪

介词＋～

a lump of ～一大块乳酪
a piece of ～一块乳酪
a slice of ～一片乳酪

句型例句

I just cannot digest cheese or eggs. 我吃了乳酪或鸡蛋就不能消化。
The young girl took the cheese and commenced to eat. 那个年轻女孩拿了干酪开始吃起来。
I have paid for the bread and cheese, but the butter I still owe for. 我已经付了面包和奶酪的钱，但是还没有付黄油的钱。
She packed her husband some bread and cheese for his lunch. 她为丈夫备好一些面包和干酪作为午餐。
Will you grate some cheese to sprinkle over the pasta? 你能否磨碎点干酪撒在意大利面制品上？
The shopkeeper saved a pound of my special cheese for me, as I'm a regular customer. 店主给我留下了我专门要的干酪，因为我是老主顾了。

常用短语

♣ ***big cheese***
要人，大亨 sb in authority
He is the big cheese. 他是个要人。
Let's get the place cleaned up, the boss is bringing round a couple of big cheeses tomorrow. 让我们把这个地方打扫干净，老板明天将带几个要人来访。

学习参考

1.cheese 有时还可用作动词，cheese sb off 是"使某人烦恼、厌烦或灰心"的意思，常用于被动结构。例如：
He's cheesed off with his job. 他厌倦了他的工作。
2.say cheese 是在照相时让被照人露出笑脸的用语，因为说 cheese 一词时口呈微笑形，如同汉语中说"茄子"，相当于"Smile, please"。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *cese*(干酪，奶酪)

chef

☞ ***n.*** [ʃef] (chefs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **名厨；厨师长** a skilled cook, especially the chief cook in a hotel or restaurant

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

celebrated ～名厨

名词 + ～

man ～男厨

句型例句

The chef changes items on the menu each day. 厨师长每天改变菜单上的菜项。

He is one of the top chefs in Britain. 他是英国最好的厨师长之一。

That was an excellent dinner—my compliments to the chef! 这晚饭真丰美，我向厨师致意！

John's a cook in the army but one day he hopes to be a chef. 约翰在军队里当炊事兵，但他希望有一天能当上餐馆的厨师长。

chem·ical

☞ *adj.* [ˈkemɪkl]

双解释义

化学的 of connected with, used in, or made by chemistry

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ apparatus 化学装置
～ engineering 化学工程
～ equation 化学方程式
～ research 化学研究
～ warfare 化学战

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a chemical doctor. 他是一位化学博士。

The chemical change takes place in paper when it burns. 纸燃烧时会产生化学变化。

☞ *n.* [ˈkemɪkl] (chemicals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**化学药品** any substance used in or produced by chemistry

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

heavy ～s 大量化学药品
toxic[organic] ～有毒[有机]化学药品

句型例句

The farmers shouldn't use so heavy chemicals in their products. 农民们在庄稼上不应使用大量的化学药品。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古拉丁语 *alchamy*（炼金术）

chem·ist

☞ *n.* [ˈkemɪst] (chemists)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**化学家** a scientist who specializes in chemistry
2. Ⓒ**药剂师** a person skilled in the making of medicines

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

technical ～药学士

～ + 名词

～'s shop 药店，药房

句型例句

He is a well-known chemist. 他是位著名的化学家。

I got this medicine at the chemist's shop. 我在药房买到这种药。

chem·is·try

☞ *n.* [ˈkemɪstri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**化学** scientific study of the structure of substances, how they react when combined or in contact with one another, and how they behave under different conditions

基本要点

1. chemistry 的意思是"化学"，是不可数名词，在句中可充当主语、宾语及介词宾语。
2. chemistry 是表示学科的名词，用于泛指时其前一般不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

learn ～学习化学
like ～喜欢化学
study ～研究化学，学习化学

形容词 + ～

applied ～应用化学
inorganic ～无机化学
medical ～药物化学
organic ～有机化学
physical ～物理化学
practical ～实用化学
personal ～人际间的微妙关系
right ～有缘分
wrong ～不投缘

～ + 介词

～ between…之间的缘分
～ of life 生物化学

句型例句

Chemistry was her favourite subject at school. 她上学时最喜欢化学。

Professor of science at Harvard, he won the 1965 Nobel Prize for chemistry. 他作为哈佛大学的理学教授获得了1965年的诺贝尔化学奖。

Mr. Ma was invited by the Chinese University of Science and Technology to give a series of lectures on chemistry. 中国科技大学邀请马先生就化学作了一系列的学术报告。

He reckoned without chemistry and human ingenuity when he predicted the man sooner or later faced starvation. 当他预言人类迟早要挨饿时，他没有考虑到化学和人的创造性。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古拉丁语 *alchamy* ＜希腊语 *chymia*（熔化）

cheque

☞ *n.* [tʃek] (cheques)

双解释义

Ⓒ〈美〉**支票** (special printed form on which one writes an) order to a bank to pay a sum of money from one's account to another person

基本要点

cheque 作"支票"解时为英式拼法，美式拼法为 check。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cash a ～兑换支票
draw[sign] a ～开[签]支票

形容词 + ～

bad[dishonored] ～空头支票
empty ～空白支票
canceled ～付讫的支票
large[small] ～面额大[小]的支票

～ + 名词

～ card 支票卡

介词 + ～

by ～用支票

句型例句

You must put a cheque on your spending. 你花钱要有节制。

It's an invalid cheque. 这是一张作废的支票。

正误解析

1. 我哥哥给我开了一张支票。
   [误] My brother opened a cheque for me.
   [正] My brother drew a cheque for me.
   [正] My brother wrote out a cheque for me.
   [析] 开支票不可说 open a cheque，而须说 write out[draw] a cheque。
2. 另一次有人看见爱因斯坦把一张1500美元的支票当书签用。
   [误] Another time Einstein was seen using a cheque of $1500 as a bookmark.
   [正] Another time Einstein was seen using a cheque for $1500 as a bookmark.
   [析] cheque 在英式英语中表示"支票，账单"，如表示"…(钱数的)支票"，须用介词 for，而不能用 of。

cher·ish

☞ *v.* [ˈtʃerɪʃ] (cherishes; cherished; cherishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **珍爱，珍视** love most dearly
2. *vt.* **怀有，抱有(希望等)** hold dear in one's mind

基本要点

1. cherish 的基本意思是"珍爱"，指高度评价某人[物]并怀有深厚的喜爱之情，常意味着非常亲密的友好关系。
2. cherish 也可指凭主观判断力，对某人[物]有较深的偏见或感激，此时可译作"拥有…""怀有…"。
3. cherish 是及物动词，其主语多为人，宾语可以是人也可以是事物；作"怀有"解时，宾语多为感情、想法、希望等抽象名词；cherish 还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an ardent love 热爱
~ one's dog 疼爱某人的狗
~ the gift 珍爱礼物
~ the great aspirations 拥有远大抱负

~ + 副词

~ fondly 溺爱
~ innocently 天真地喜爱
~ mutually 相互地疼爱
~ piously 假仁假义地疼爱
~ reverently 虔诚地钟爱
~ secretly 暗中疼爱
~ tenderly 温柔地疼爱
~ unconsciously 无意识地疼爱

~ + 介词

~ for one's motherland 热爱祖国

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The old lady tenderly cherished her dog. 老妇人十分爱她的狗。
I will cherish this gift from you. 我一定珍爱你送我的礼物。
She secretly cherished a deep resentment towards her employer. 她暗中对她的雇主怀恨在心。
He cherishes friendship. 他珍视友谊。
He cherishes his collection of antiques. 他珍爱自己收集的古董。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + that-clause
For years she cherished the hope that her husband might be still alive. 多年来她一直怀着她丈夫可能仍活着的希望。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*
They have cherished the child as one of their own. 他们把这个小孩当作自己的亲生子女来抚养。

其他

It falls to our generation to fulfill the great aspirations cherished by countless martyrs in the past. 过去无数先烈的远大抱负，要我们这一代去实现。

词语辨异

♣***cherish, appreciate, prize, treasure, value***
参见 appreciate 条。

♣***cherish, cultivate, foster, nurse, nurture***
参见 nurse 条。

chess

☞*n.* [tʃes]

双解释义

Ⓤ**棋，国际象棋** game for two people, played on a board with pieces that are moved in an attempt to checkmate the opponent's king

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

play a ~ 下棋

~ + 名词

~ game[match] 国际象棋比赛

介词 + ~

at ~ 在下棋
game of ~ 国际象棋比赛

句型例句

The twin sisters played a game of chess just now. 这一对孪生姐妹刚下了一盘棋。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *ches*, *chese*(棋，国际象棋)

chest

☞*n.* [tʃest] (chests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**胸部，胸腔** the upper front part of the body between the neck and the stomach, enclosing the heart and lungs
2. Ⓒ**箱子，柜子** a large strong box in which valuable objects are kept, goods packed, etc.

基本要点

1. chest 的基本意思是指"胸""胸部"，一般指位于身体的颈和胃部之间的那一部分，包括心脏和肺。chest 还可作"箱子，柜子"解，一般指的是比较大而且牢固用来存放贵重物品或包装货物等的箱子。
2. chest 是可数名词，可用冠词修饰，在句中可充当主语、定语、宾语、介词宾语。a chest of 表示"一箱…的量"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beat one's ~ 捶胸
check sb's ~ 检查某人的胸部
expand one's ~ 扩胸
heave one's ~ 使胸部起伏
throw out one's ~ 挺起胸膛
close a ~ 关上箱子
make a ~ 做箱子
move the ~ 挪箱子
open a ~ 打开箱子
place the ~ 放箱子
shoulder a ~ 扛一只箱子

形容词 + ~

fireproof ~ 防火箱
water-tight ~ 防水箱
wooden ~ 木箱子
broad ~ 宽阔的胸膛
narrow ~ 窄窄的胸脯

名词 + ~

hope ~ 嫁妆箱
ice ~ 冰箱
medicine ~ 医药箱
silver ~ 银盒子
tool ~ 工具箱
treasure ~ 珠宝箱

~ + 名词

~ cold 呼吸道感染
~ pains 胸部疼痛

介词 + ~

shot in the ~ 胸部中弹
on the ~ 在胸前
swim on one's ~ 俯泳，蛙泳

~ + 介词

a ~ of clothes 一箱子衣服
a ~ of tea 一箱茶叶
~ of drawers 衣柜

句型例句

The bear's chest is hairy. 那只熊的胸部毛茸茸的。
The old man's chest heaved alarmingly as he grasped for breath. 这位老人喘气时，他的胸脯起伏得吓人。
The disease typically manifests itself in a high fever and chest pains. 这种疾病的典型症状是发高烧和胸痛。
Doctor Black examined her chest. 布莱克医生检查了她的胸腔。
He does exercises to expand his chest. 他做体操扩胸。
He has an ache in his chest. 他胸部疼痛。
The cold has settled in my chest. 感冒使我胸口难受。
He swelled out his chest with pride. 他骄傲地抬头挺胸。
The bird swelled out its chest to attract the attention of the female. 那鸟儿把胸脯鼓起来吸引雌鸟。
The chest contained the personal belongings of a seaman. 箱子里装着一个海员的私人物品。
We found the chest to contain many silver coins. 我们发现这柜子里有不少银币。
Mother put the shirts in my clothes chest. 母亲把那几件衬衫放进我的衣柜里。

常用短语

♣***get it off one's chest***
倾吐心里的烦恼 bring a worry out into the open by talking about it
If something's bothering you, get it off your chest. 你有什么心事，痛痛快快把它说出来就是了。
You're obviously worried about something, why not get it off your chest? 你显然有心事，为什么不一吐为快呢？
I finally told her what I'd done and I was really glad to get it off my chest. 最后我告诉了她我所做的事，把要讲的话说出来我真高兴。

♣***hold one's cards close to one's chest***
对某事保守秘密 be secretive
You never know Kirsty's opinion because she holds her cards very close to her chest. 你永远不知道柯斯蒂的想法，因为她守口如瓶。

词语辨异

♣***chest, bosom, breast***
参见 bosom 条。

♣***chest, box, case, casket***
参见 box 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bosom, breast, cabinet, dresser
[词源] <古英语 *cest* <拉丁语 *cista* <希腊语 *kiste*(木盆，篮，箱子)

chew

☞*v.* [tʃuː] (chews; chewed; chewing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **咀嚼；咬** use the teeth to crush or grind
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **仔细考虑；玩味** chew over; think over; consider

基本要点

1. chew 的基本意思是指用牙齿慢慢地磨碎某食物，译作"咀嚼"，可引申为对某事

"细细地品味"。

2. chew 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,其宾语多为表示食物的名词。作"细想,仔细考虑"解时,常和介词 on〔over〕连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the cud 深思,反省
~ food 细嚼食物
~ gum 嚼口香糖

~+副词

~ carefully 细嚼
~ contentedly 满意地咀嚼
~ continuously 不断地咀嚼
~ hungrily 匆忙地嚼
~ noisily 多杂音地咀嚼
~ normally 正常咀嚼
~ placidly 平和地咀嚼
~ out 训斥
~ over 深思,细想
~ over the problems 考虑这个问题

~+介词

~ at 细想
~ on a piece of meat 咀嚼一片肉
~ upon 深思,细想

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Don't bite off more than you can chew. 不要贪多嚼不烂。
His broken jaw made it impossible for him to chew. 他的颌裂了,不能嚼东西了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Chew your food slowly. 食物要慢慢嚼。
The mother told her child to chew food. 这位母亲告诉她的孩子要细嚼食物。
You must always chew the thing carefully. 那东西必须细嚼。
He kept chewing gum. 他嘴里不停地嚼着口香糖。

常用短语

♣ ***chew away*** (*v. + adv.*)

1. 继续吃 go on eating

▲*chew away*

They have chewed away two hours. 他们吃了一两个小时。
You've been chewing away all afternoon, you can't still be hungry. 你吃了一下午,肯定不会饿了。

2. 咬坏 chew sth and destroy it

▲*chew sth ⇔ away*

The rats have chewed away some of the woodwork. 老鼠啃坏了一些木器。
The snakes chewed the rats away. 蛇已经吃了那些老鼠。

♣ ***chew the cud***

细想,玩味 consider sth carefully

He sat by the pond chewing the cud of the criticisms coming from his manager. 他坐在池塘旁边,仔细玩味着经理对他的批评。

♣ ***chew on*** (*v. + adv.*)

细想,仔细考虑 consider sth carefully, especially before reaching a decision

▲*chew on*

This is a problem for you to chew on. 这是一个需要你深思的问题。
That is a difficult thing for her to chew on. 那是一件需要她深思的难事。

▲*chew sth ⇔ on*

We'll chew on your suggestion. 我们将仔细考虑你的建议。
They wanted to chew your problem on. 他们想仔细考虑一下你的问题。

♣ ***chew out*** (*v. + adv.*)

严厉责备 scold roughly

▲*chew sb ⇔ out*

The policeman chewed out the driver for reckless driving. 那位司机因为开车莽撞,被警察狠狠批评了一顿。
The sergeant chewed out the recruits as soon as they arrived. 新兵们一到,那上士就把他们臭骂一顿。

♣ ***chew over*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*chew sth ⇔ over*

1. 细想,仔细考虑 consider sth carefully, especially before reaching a decision

He spent much time collecting facts and chewing them over before coming to a conclusion. 为了得出结论,他花了很多时间收集事实并对这些事实进行仔细考虑。
It's an interesting suggestion, but we need a bit longer to chew it over. 这是个很好的建议,但我们仍需要更多一点时间对它加以考虑。
You should chew this thing over. 你应当好好思量这件事。

2. 充分讨论 discuss at length

They have chewed the problem over for hours and hope to reach a decision soon. 他们用几个小时充分讨论了这个问题,希望很快能作出这个决定。

♣ ***chew the rag***〔***fat***〕

闲聊,聊天 talk together in an idle, friendly fashion; chat

I saw them sitting round the fire, chewing the rag. 我看见他们坐在火炉旁聊天呢。
We used to meet at weekend and chew the fat over coffee and sunflower seeds. 我们经常在周末一起聊天,一边喝着咖啡,一边吃瓜子。

♣ ***chew up*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*chew sb/sth ⇔ up*

1. 充分咀嚼 chew fully

The dog chewed up the meat. 狗细嚼一块肉。
The cat chewed up the rat. 猫细嚼一只老鼠。

2. 弄坏 spoil

The boy chewed up the book. 这男孩弄坏了那本书。
The machine chewed up the paper. 机器弄坏了纸。

3. 罚,申斥 reprimand

The chief really chewed us up yesterday because of what we did. 主任因我们所做的事而狠狠申斥了我们。
The policeman chewed the driver up yesterday for reckless driving. 那位司机昨天因为开车莽撞,被警察狠狠罚了一次。

词语辨异

♣ ***chew, bite, gnaw, nibble, snap***

参见 bite 条。

学习参考

chew out 指长时间喋喋不休地唠叨,意在责骂。chew out 是粗话,须注意使用场合。

chick·en

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃɪkɪn] (chickens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 小鸡 a bird that people keep on farms for its eggs and meat
2. Ⓤ 鸡肉 the meat of cock or hen eaten as food

基本要点

chicken 可以指作为家禽的鸡,也可指作为食品的鸡肉。作"小鸡"解时是个体名词,可数;作"鸡肉"解时则是物质名词,不可数。

词汇搭配

动词+~

boil ~ 煮鸡
bone a ~ 给鸡去骨
cook ~ 烹鸡,煮鸡
count one's ~s 数鸡
dress a ~ 把鸡开膛洗净
eat a ~ 吃鸡
feed ~s 喂鸡
kill a ~ 杀鸡
open a ~ 把鸡开膛
raise ~s 养鸡
sell ~s 卖小鸡

形容词+~

boiled ~ 煮熟的鸡
fat ~ 肥胖的鸡
roasted ~ 烤熟的鸡
spring ~ 没有经验的年轻人,黄毛丫头
young ~ 小鸡

~+名词

~ broth 鸡汤
~ yard 鸡圈,鸡窝

介词+~

a brood of ~s 一群小鸡

句型例句

The hawk snatched the chicken and flew away. 鹰抓起一只小鸡就飞走了。
The new feed can fatten the chickens up quickly enough for market. 新饲料能使鸡长得更快,以供应市场。
The old man likes raising rabbits, chickens, dogs and horses. 这个老人喜欢养兔子、鸡、狗和马。
The farmyard was quiet, with just a few chickens scratching about. 这农家庭院静悄悄的,只有几只鸡在四处扒食。
They had chicken breasts for supper. 他们晚饭吃了鸡胸脯肉。
We all can eat off this large chicken for three days. 这只大鸡够我们大家吃三天。
You can render the chicken down to make stock for soup. 你可以把这只鸡做成汤。
For Christmas, we stuff the chicken with a mixture of bread and flavourings. 过圣诞节时,我们在鸡腹内塞面包加各种调料。

常用短语

♣ ***chicken feed***

为数甚微的款项;小额钱币 paltry amount〔sum〕

I wouldn't work for them; they're only paying chicken feed for a very demanding job. 我不愿为他们工作,对非常费力的工作,他们给的钱太少了。

♣ ***count one's chickens*** (***before they are hatched***)

过于乐观 count on the outcome of sth before it has happened

Don't count your chickens and buy that new outfit until you're sure the bonus has been paid. 别指望得过早，等到你肯定会拿到奖金后再购置那套新衣服。

正误解析

鸡下蛋了。
［误］The chicken laid an egg.
［正］The hen laid an egg.
［析］能下蛋的是成熟的母鸡，应该用 hen；chicken 是指小鸡，尚不到成熟期。

学习参考

chicken 还可作动词解，常与 out 连用，意思是“因害怕而打退堂鼓”。例如：
I used to ski but I've chickened out. 我过去滑雪，但现在打退堂鼓了。
John was courageous and manly when others chickened out. 当别人都害怕打退堂鼓了，可约翰却是勇气十足的，有个男子汉气魄。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *chiken* ＜古英语 *cycen*（小公鸡）

chief

☞ *n*. ［tʃiːf］（chiefs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**首领，首长** leader or ruler, especially of a tribe or clan
2. Ⓒ**最高级别的领导人，首长** person with the highest rank in an organization, a department, etc.

基本要点

1. chief 作“首领”解时，一般指的是统治者，尤其指的是部落的族长、酋长。引申可指“首长”，常指组织机构、部门的最高级别的领导人（如部长、司长、局长、科长等）。
2. chief 后常与 of 连用，表示“…的首领”。
3. chief 的复数形式是在其后直接加-s：chiefs。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

feudal ～s 封建主
Indian ～印第安人酋长
low-born ～出身低微的首领

名词＋～

branch ～支店店主
department ～部门主任
fire ～消防署署长
intelligence ～情报部长
laboratory ～实验室主任
party ～政党首领
secret ～特工首脑

介词＋～

as ～ to 作为…的首领

～＋介词

the ～ of a family 家长
the ～ of a tribe 酋长

句型例句

Who's the chief of state of this nation? 谁是这个国家的首脑？
The Queen is the chief of the armed forces by power. 女皇理应是武装部队的统帅。
Japanese feudal chiefs had power of life and death over their subjects. 在过去，日本的封建主对庶民操有生杀大权。
We read a story about some Indian chiefs. 我们读了一篇关于几个印第安酋长的故事。
The mayor displaced the police chief. 市长把警察局局长撤换了。
The plan was rejected yesterday by the hospital chief. 这个计划昨天被医院院长否定了。
The trade union chief boiled over when the men voted against him. 那位工会首领在工人投他反对票时大发雷霆。
The chief really chewed us up yesterday because of what we did. 主任因我们所做的事而狠狠申斥了我们。
Eisenhower was chief of the armed forces of the Allies in the Second World War. 艾森豪威尔是二战时的盟军司令。

词语辨异

♣ ***chief, chieftain, head, president***
参见 president 条。

☞ *adj*. ［tʃiːf］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**最高级别的；总的** highest in rank
2. **主要的，最重要的** most important; main

基本要点

1. chief 作形容词的意思是“最高级别的，总的”，作此解时主要用于人，指人的身份、地位或职权等方面“居于最高级或拥有最高权力的”。chief 还可作“主要的，最重要的”解，此时多指物。
2. chief 作“主要的”解时是表示限定意义的形容词，在句中只能置于名词前作定语，作“最重要的”解偶尔可用作表语。
3. chief 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clerk 主要职员
～ conductor 列车长
～ engineer 总工程师
～ executive 主管人
～ justice 审判长，首席法官，法院院长
～ priest 祭司长
the ～ advantages 主要优点
the ～ attractions 最惹人注目的事物，最吸引人的地方
the ～ character 主要人物
the ～ danger 主要危险
the ～ difference 主要的不同
the ～ favorite 主要的亲信
the ～ lakes 主要的湖泊
the ～ link 主要的环节
the ～ part 主要部分
the ～ topic of conversation 谈话的主要题目

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He was the chief executive of IBM. 他是国际商业机器公司的执行总裁。
He was constituted chief adviser. 他被任命为首席顾问。
Our chief salesman has been connected with the shoe trade for twenty years. 我们的营销主任已经做了 20 年的鞋业贸易。
We have asked the chief engineer to pronounce on the effect of widening the bridge. 我们已要求总工程师对加宽桥梁的效果发表自己的看法。
The chief cadre in charge should bear greater responsibility. 主要负责干部要多承担一些责任。
Can you name the chief rivers of China? 你能列举出中国的主要河流吗？
This is one of the chief events of this year. 这是本年度的大事之一。
Rice is the chief crop in this area. 水稻是这一地区的主要农作物。
Smoking is one of the chief causes of lung cancer. 吸烟是导致肺癌的主要原因之一。
His chief joy centered in carrying for the children. 他主要的乐趣集中在管教孩子们上。
The chief purpose of a roof is to enclose the upper of a building as a protection against wind, rain and snow. 房顶的主要用途是封闭房屋的上部以防风、雨和雪。
We must focus on our sales force as the chief means of improving trade. 我们必须把广开销路作为促进贸易的主要手段来加强。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The prosecution's witness was chief. 控方的证人很重要。

词语辨异

♣ ***chief, capital, main, principal***
参见 capital 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. head, leader, ruler ***adj***. capital, central, especial, foremost, highest, superior
［反义词］ ***adj***. junior, minor, secondary, unimportant
［词源］＜古法语 *leader* ＜拉丁语 *caput*（头，领袖，首领，头目）

child

☞ *n*. ［tʃaɪld］（children）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小孩，儿童** a young human being of either sex, from before birth to the completion of physical development
2. Ⓒ**子女，孩子** a son or daughter of any age

基本要点

1. child 作“小孩，儿童”解时，其年龄范围比较宽，可指自出生至成年前的孩子，一般指从 2 岁至 14 岁的孩子，不分男孩女孩；child 还可作“子女，孩子”解，无年龄限制，不分男女。
2. child 是可数名词，可充当主语、宾语、定语。
3. children 构成所有格加“'s”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear a ～生孩子
bring up a ～养育孩子
carry a ～怀胎
drag up a ～把孩子带大
educate a ～教育孩子
feed a ～喂养孩子
have a ～生育孩子
like a ～喜欢孩子
love a ～喜爱孩子

C

nurse a ～看护孩子
punish a ～惩罚孩子
raise ～把孩子养大，教育孩子
rescue a ～救小孩
scold a ～呵斥孩子
spoil a ～溺爱孩子，宠爱孩子
teach a ～教导孩子
train a ～训练孩子

形容词＋～

backward ～迟钝的孩子
bright ～聪明的孩子
capable ～能力强的孩子
disabled ～残疾儿童
dull ～头脑迟钝的孩子
female ～女孩子
forward ～懂事早的孩子
gifted ～有天赋的孩子
half-asleep ～半睡半醒的孩子
handicapped ～残疾儿童
happy ～快乐的儿童
ill-bred ～没教养的孩子
intelligent ～聪明的孩子
less able ～能力较差的孩子
lively ～活泼的孩子
male ～男孩子
mistreated ～ 受虐待的孩子
natural ～私生子〔女〕
noisy ～吵闹的孩子
only ～唯一的孩子，独生子〔女〕
poor ～可怜的孩子
pretty ～漂亮的孩子
shy ～羞怯的孩子
silent ～沉默寡言的孩子

名词＋～

chance ～私生子
problem ～问题儿童，难管教的孩子
school ～在校儿童

～＋名词

～'s play 极易做的事，不重要的行为

介词＋～

from a ～自幼
be with ～怀孕

句型例句

Most children have an appetite for learning. 多数孩子都有强烈的求知欲望。
The children are pleased by the charm of the zoo. 动物园的迷人特色使孩子们很高兴。
His kindly bearing caused all the children to like him. 他的和蔼态度使所有的孩子都喜欢他。
The children are too young to be allowed out at night. 孩子们太小，夜间不能让他们出去。
The children have been acting up all day, and I'm exhausted. 这个孩子一直闹了一天，把我弄得筋疲力尽。
The nurses in the kindergarten never lose their temper even if the children are very naughty. 即使孩子十分淘气，幼儿园阿姨也从不发脾气。
Young children should rather be allured to learning by gentleness and love, than compelled to learning by beating and fear. 对小孩子应该通过温柔和爱来诱导他们学习，而不能用打和恐吓强迫他们学习。
I watched the children play on the lawn. 我看着孩子们在草坪上做游戏。
There are plenty of toys to amuse the children with while we're out. 我们不在家时，有足够的玩具供孩子们取乐。
Mother allows the children to play outside until dark. 母亲允许孩子们在室外玩到天黑。
They often give talks, advising children to acquire hygienic habits. 他们常常告诉小孩，让孩子们养成良好的卫生习惯。
The government is responsible for the provision of education for all the children. 政府有责任向所有儿童提供教育。
He keeps a firm grip on his children. 他对孩子们管得很严。
Please announce to the children that there will be no school this afternoon. 请向孩子们宣布今天下午不上学。
These desks and seats can be adjusted to the height of any child. 这些桌椅可随儿童身高来调整。
They advertised for a young girl to look after the children. 他们登广告想招聘一位年轻姑娘来照顾孩子们。
The cold was more than the children could bear. 严寒使孩子们几乎难以忍受。
The doctor was associated in the child's mind with injections and pains. 在孩子的脑海里，医生总是使他联想到打针与疼痛。
The children's faces brightened up when they saw their parents appear at the gate of the kindergarten. 当孩子们看到家长们出现在幼儿园门口时，都喜形于色。
Buy the children's shoes big enough to allow room for growth. 孩子的鞋要买得大些，以便脚长大。
The cruel man abandoned his wife and children. 这个狠心的男子抛弃了他的妻子和儿女。

常用短语

♣ ***child's play***
极其简单〔容易〕的事 very easy challenge〔task〕
Assembling that do-it-yourself furniture is child's play—as long as you read the plans correctly! 把那套自己可以完成的家具装备起来是极容易的事——只要正确看清图样就可以了。

词语辨异

♣ ***child's play, children's play***
这两个短语的意思并不相同：child's play 的意思是"容易的事""不重要的事"，它通常用作不可数名词；而 children's play 的意思是"儿童戏剧"，是可数名词，其复数形式是 children's plays。例如：
It was child's play to solve that problem.
解决那问题是非常容易的。
All the children like to watching children's plays.
所有的孩子都喜欢看儿童戏剧。

♣ ***child, baby, boy, infant, lad***
参见 baby 条。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
She is more a child than a woman.
与其说她是一位成年妇女，还不如说她是一个孩子。
She is more child than a woman.
她具有成年妇女的风韵。

正误解析

他非常高兴他妻子终于有了孩子。
［误］He is overjoyed that his wife is finally with a child.
［正］He is overjoyed that his wife is finally with child.
那女人带着一个孩子。
［误］The lady is with child.
［正］The lady is with a child.
［析］be with child 意为"怀孕"；with a child 意为"带着一个孩子"。

补充资料

［同义词］baby, infant
［词源］<古英语 *cild*(小孩)

child·hood

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʃaɪldhʊd] (childhoods)

双解释义

U C **童年，儿童时代** the state or time of being a child

基本要点

childhood 一般不用复数形式，有定语修饰时，可加不定冠词。指孩提时代的教育、环境时，可以有复数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

survive ～熬过童年

介词＋～

in sb's ～在某人童年的时候

～＋介词

～ from 从小时候起

句型例句

They have been good friends since childhood. 他们从小就是好朋友。
He had a happy childhood in the country. 他在农村度过了幸福的童年。
Are we what our childhoods made us? 我们今天的一切都是孩提时代所培养成的吗？

chill

☞ ***v.*** [tʃɪl] (chills; chilled; chilling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)变冷，(使)变凉** make or become cold or cool

基本要点

1. chill 的基本意思是"(使)…变冷""(使…)温度降低到使人发抖的程度"，引申可表示"情绪沮丧""给(热情)浇冷水""使…不寒而栗"等等。
2. chill 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，其主语可以是人，也可以是事物，其宾语可以是人，也可以是表示感情(如热情)的名词。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

enthusiasm ～s 热情冷落下来
sight ～s sb to the core 情景使…大为失望

～＋名词

～ sb's enthusiasm 给某人的热情浇冷水

～＋副词

～ bitterly 刺骨地寒冷
～ dreadfully 非常寒冷
～ hopelessly 寒冷地令人绝望
～ increasingly 越来越寒冷
～ mortally 致命地寒冷
～ suddenly 突然变凉

~ + 介词

~ to the bone 寒气刺骨
~ to the marrow 寒气刺骨
~ with fear 吓得浑身打战

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Put the whisky in the ice box to chill. 把威士忌酒放在冰盒里冰镇。
I want this wine to chill so I'll leave it in a cold place for an hour. 我要把酒弄凉，所以把它放在冷的地方一个小时。
Our hearts chilled when we heard that our team had lost again. 听到我们队再次败北，我们沮丧极了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The dreadful scene chilled him to the marrow. 那可怕的场面使他不寒而栗。
Don't chill their enthusiasm. 不要给他们的热情浇冷水。
Rain chilled the glittering pageant. 雨使华丽的庆典大为逊色。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This great poet's imagination was not chilled by trifles. 这位想象力丰富的伟大诗人并不因这些琐事而气馁。
The child was chilled to the bone. 那孩子被冻得冰凉彻骨。

☞ *n.* [tʃɪl] (chills)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **寒冷，寒气** a slightly unpleasant degree of coldness
2. Ⓒ **寒战，发冷** an illness marked by coldness and shaking of the body

基本要点

chill 的基本意思是“寒冷，寒气”“寒战，发冷”，引申可表示“令人寒心，感到扫兴”“冷淡，不友好”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cast〔depress〕a ~对…泼冷水
catch〔get, take〕a ~着凉
strike ~感到沮丧

句型例句

There was a chill in the air this morning. 今天早晨凉飕飕的。
Don't go out in this weather—you'll catch a chill. 这种天气别出去，你会着凉的。
The bad news cast a chill over the meeting. 坏消息使参加会议的人扫兴。
Recent events have led to a chill in relations between the two countries. 最近的一些事件使得两国的关系变冷淡了。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* cold, coolness

chim·ney

☞ *n.* ['tʃɪmni] (chimneys)

双解释义

Ⓒ **烟囱，烟筒** a hollow passage often rising above the roof of a building which allows smoke and gases to pass from a fire

基本要点

1. chimney 的基本意思是“烟囱”，指房子的“烟囱”或烟囱高出屋顶的部分，有时也可指煤油灯、蜡烛等的玻璃灯罩、火山的喷烟口、岩石间可供攀登的管状裂口或裂缝等。
2. chimney 是可数名词，可用作主语、宾语、介词宾语或定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

come out of a ~从烟囱冒出
go up a ~冒出烟囱
proceed from the ~(浓烟)从烟囱里升起

形容词 + ~

long ~长烟囱
tall ~高烟囱
tottering ~摇摇欲坠的烟囱

名词 + ~

factory ~工厂烟囱

~ + 名词

~ pot 烟囱管帽
~ sweeper 扫烟囱的工人

介词 + ~

smoke like a ~烟瘾极大
a stack of ~s 许多烟囱

句型例句

The chimney blew out a cloud of black smoke. 烟囱里喷出一团黑烟。
If you block up the chimney, the smoke would fill the room. 如果把烟囱堵住，烟就会充满屋子。
The worker quickly cleared away the dirt that was choking up the chimney. 那工人很快就把塞住烟囱的污垢清除干净了。
His father is a chimney sweeper. 他的父亲是一位扫烟囱的工人。
The smoke coming from the chimney argues that there is somebody in the house. 烟囱冒出来的烟表明这幢房子里有人。
I was aiming for the chimney-pot, but the stone fell short and went through a skylight in the roof. 我原想打烟筒管帽的，但是石头没有击中目标，穿过了屋顶上的天窗。
He believes Santa Claus comes in through the chimney. 他相信圣诞老人从烟囱进来。
Lots of factory chimneys poured smoke into the air. 大量的工厂烟囱朝天空吐烟。
The worker's work is to clean the chimneys for people. 那工人的工作是给人们清扫烟囱。
A thin boy sweeps the chimneys once a week. 一个瘦男孩每星期把烟囱打扫一次。
In large cities people breathe in dangerous gases from cars and chimneys. 在大城市，人们呼吸时吸入汽车和烟囱排出的有害气体。

常用短语

♣ ***smoke like a chimney***
烟抽得很厉害 smoke excessively
No wonder her fingers are stained brown, she smokes like a chimney. 她烟抽得很厉害，难怪她的手指都熏黄了。

词语辨异

♣ ***chimney, funnel***

这两个词的共同意思是“烟囱”。其区别是：

1. funnel 可指轮船、机车等的“烟囱”，也可指“漏斗”“漏斗状物”。例如：
   Some yellow smoke came out of the funnel of the ship on the sea. 海上轮船的烟囱里冒出了阵阵黄烟。
   chimney 指房子的“烟囱”或烟囱高出屋顶的部分，也可指煤油灯、蜡烛等的玻璃灯罩、火山的喷烟口、岩石间可供攀登的管状裂口或裂缝等。
2. funnel 可用于比喻，指沟通事物之间的“渠道”，而 chimney 无此义。例如：
   That is a good funnel of information to that company. 那是那家公司的一个很好的信息渠道。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *cheminee* ＜拉丁语 *caminus*(炉，壁炉，灶)

chim·pan·zee

☞ *n.* [ˌtʃɪmpæn'ziː] (chimpanzees)

双解释义

Ⓒ **黑猩猩** a large dark-haired African monkey-like animal smaller and less fierce than a gorilla

句型例句

They carted two chimpanzees from Kenya to England. 他们费了很大力气将两只黑猩猩从肯尼亚运送到英格兰。
A large group of chimpanzees were feeding. 一大群黑猩猩在吃东西。

chin

☞ *n.* [tʃɪn] (chins)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(尤指人的)颏，下巴** the front part of the face (especially, of a human being) below the mouth

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cup〔rest〕one's ~ in one's hands 用双手托着下巴
keep one's ~ up(在逆境中)不屈不挠

形容词 + ~

double ~双下巴

句型例句

His chin was completely covered by his beard. 他的下巴长满胡子。
He punched me on the chin. 他用拳击我的下巴。
He's having a pretty rough time but he seems to be keeping his chin up. 他正处于相当困难的时刻，但他好像并没有泄气。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *cin*(颌，颚骨)

china

☞ *n.* ['tʃaɪnə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **瓷器** a hard white substance made by baking fine clay at high temperatures

基本要点

china 的意思是“瓷器”，指瓷器、瓷盘、瓷

碗的总称或瓷料。a piece of china 表示"一件瓷器"，a set of china 表示"一套瓷器"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bake〔fire〕～烧制瓷器
break ～打碎瓷器
make〔produce〕～制造瓷器

形容词＋～

blue ～青瓷
delicate ～精致的瓷器

～＋名词

～ vase 瓷花瓶

句型例句

She broke a piece of china. 她打碎了一件瓷器。
He gave me a set of beautiful china. 他送给我一套漂亮的瓷器。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 porcelain
〔词源〕 <波斯语 *chini*(瓷器)

chip

☞ ***n.*** 〔tʃɪp〕(chips)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**碎片** a small piece broken off sth
2.Ⓒ**缺口** a mark left when a small piece is broken off or knocked out of an object
3.Ⓟ**炸马铃薯条** a long thin piece of potato cooked in deep fat
4.Ⓒ**晶片** a very small piece of silicon containing a set of electronic parts and their machines

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy ～s 投资
carry〔have, wear〕～盛气凌人

形容词＋～

little ～星星之火

名词＋～

brother ～同业者，同行

～＋介词

～ in〔on〕在…上的缺口

句型例句

When you sharpen a pencil, you make chips. 你削铅笔时，会削下许多碎屑。
There's a chip in this cup. 这杯子上有个缺口。
Potato chips are served for the children. 给孩子们端上了炸薯条。
Circuit chips are widely used in the television, computer, etc. 电路晶片广泛地用于电视、电脑等。

☞ ***v.*** 〔tʃɪp〕(chips; chipped; chipping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)切成碎片；容易破损** (cause to) lose a small piece from the surface or edge, e.g. by breaking or dropping

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ off〔from〕从…铲掉
～ out of 凿出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
This china chips easily. 这瓷器很容易碎。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Someone's chipped my best glass. 有人把我最好的玻璃杯碰了个缺口。
I'm afraid I've chipped a piece out of this saucer. 很对不起，我把这茶碟子碰破了一点。

常用短语

♣ ***chip away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.拆掉，削掉，铲除 destroy bit by bit
▲*chip sth* ⇔ *away*
I chip away the damaged brick and replaced it with a new one. 我把那块损坏了的砖头一点一点地敲掉，然后换上一块新的。
2.凿〔敲〕下碎片 break small pieces off sth
▲*chip away*
He was chipping away at the rock with a hammer. 他在用铁锤把那块岩石一小块一小块地敲下来。

♣ ***chip in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*chip in*
1.插嘴，插话 enter a conversation between other people with an opinion
John chipped in with a remark. 约翰插了一句话。
2.共同出钱，捐助，凑钱 add one's share of money
If everyone chips in we could get her something really nice. 如果每人凑钱，我们就能为她买点相当不错的东西。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** bit, flake, small piece ***v.*** gash
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *chippen*(切，切削，切开)

choc·olate

☞ ***n.*** 〔'tʃɒklət〕(chocolates)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**巧克力** brown edible substance in the form of powder or a block, made from roasted and crushed cacao seeds
2.ⓊⒸ**巧克力糖** candy made of or coated with this

基本要点

1.chocolate 作"巧克力"解时，是不可数名词。
2.chocolate 作"巧克力糖"解时，指由可可粉加糖及牛奶制成的糖。作物质名词时，是不可数名词；指一块一块的糖时，是可数名词。
3.商店里卖的"一块巧克力糖"是 a bar〔slab, block〕of chocolate，再掰成小块则是 a piece of chocolate。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

eat ～吃巧克力
like ～喜欢巧克力

形容词＋～

dark ～黑巧克力
hot ～热巧克力饮料

名词＋～

milk ～牛奶巧克力

～＋名词

～ cake 巧克力蛋糕
～ cookie 巧克力饼

～＋介词

a bar of ～一块巧克力糖

句型例句

The children began upon the chocolate biscuits. 孩子们开始吃巧克力饼干。
His aunts were pressing on him cups of tea and chocolate cookies. 他的那些姑母不停地硬要他喝茶，吃巧克力饼干。
Little Hans couldn't fight back his desire for the chocolate cake and ate a small piece before it was served. 在巧克力蛋糕还没有端上来之前，小汉斯就忍不住吃了一小块。
She can't resist chocolate. 她一看见巧克力糖，就忍不住要吃。
She dealt out a bar of chocolate to each child. 她分给每个孩子一块巧克力糖。
Have you any chocolates with nuts in them? 你有果馅巧克力糖吗？
Mary broke off some of the chocolate to give to the children. 玛丽把巧克力掰开分给孩子们。
I like these cookies that are coated with chocolate. 我喜欢那些裹有巧克力的甜饼。

学习参考

chocolate 还可用作形容词，意为"巧克力色的，灰褐色的"。例如：
At the windows she had chocolate curtains. 她的窗户用的是灰褐色的窗帘。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <西班牙语 *chocolate*(巧克力)

choice

☞ ***n.*** 〔tʃɔɪs〕(choices)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**选择，挑选** an act of choosing or a chance to choose
2.Ⓒ**供选择的东西** a variety from which to choose
3.Ⓒ**入选者，被选中的东西** a person or thing chosen

基本要点

1.choice 用作可数名词指"选择，挑选"的行为，强调自由选择，不论选择的方式或多少，可指选择一种行为或机会，也可指在一堆东西中挑选其精华，还可指从众多候选者中挑选入选者。choice 有时还可指"供选择或被选择的"人或物，这时单数形式可表示复数意义。
2.choice 还可作"选择权〔能力〕"解，此时是不可数名词。
3.表示"在 A 和 B 之间作选择"，可用 choice between A and B，也可用 choice of A or B。用 choice between A and B 时，choice 前可用定冠词，也可用不定冠词；用 choice of A or B 时，choice 前只能用定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

allow a ～允许选择
applaud a ～欢迎选择
approve a ～赞同选择
determine a ～决心选择
encourage a ～鼓励选择
envy a ～羡慕选择
exercise a ～进行挑选，作出选择
explain one's ～解释选择的理由
extend a ～ 扩大选择
favor a ～喜爱选择的人〔事〕
guard a ～守护精品
guide a ～指导选择
have a free ～可以任意选择
have no ～不能选择，有偏爱
have one's ～可以挑选，有选择权
indicate a ～表明选择
influence a ～影响选择
justify a ～证实选择
make a ～作出选择
offer a ～ 提供选择
regulate a ～调整选择的种类
require a ～需要选择
restrict a ～限制选择
take one's ～选择
widen a ～拓宽选择

形容词＋～

abundant ～大量选择
admirable ～令人羡慕的选择
appropriate ～恰当的选择
arbitrary ～独断选择
bad ～糟糕的选择
bitter ～苦涩的选择
boundless ～无限的选择
careful ～谨慎的选择
closed ～没有限制的选择
critical ～批判的选择
definite ～肯定的选择
deliberate ～有目的的选择
difficult ～难以作出的选择
distinguished ～杰出的选择
doubtful ～怀疑的选择
emotional ～激情的选择
endless a ～无止境的选择
excellent ～极好的选择
fortunate ～幸运的选择
free ～自由挑选
good ～ 好的选择
great ～很大的选择余地
haphazard ～任意的选择
happy ～巧妙的选择
hasty ～仓促的选择
ideal ～理想的选择
important ～重要的选择
indefensible ～无法防御的选择
individual ～个人选择
inevitable ～必然的选择
injudicious ～不明智的选择
intelligent ～聪明的选择
irrelevant ～无关的选择
large ～很大的选择余地
limited a ～有限的选择
logical ～合乎逻辑的选择
masterly ～高明的选择
mercenary ～唯利是图的选择
mistaken ～错误的选择
moral ～道德的选择
nonsensical ～无意义的选择
particular ～特别的选择
poor ～很少的选择余地
satisfactory ～满意的选择
sorry ～错误的选择
special ～特别的选择
successful ～成功的选择
the best ～最好的选择
the first ～首先选择，第一选择
the second ～第二选择
wide ～花色品种齐全(供广泛选择)
wise ～明智的选择
wrong ～错误的选择

名词＋～

career ～职业的选择
Hobson's ～没有选择余地

介词＋～

at one's own ～可随意选择
by ～自选，自择
by one's own ～靠某人自己的选择
of ～精选的，特别的
freedom of ～选择的自由
to one's ～适合…的选择
with ～审慎地
without ～无分别地，不分好歹地

～＋介词

～ among 在…之中的选择
～ between 在…之中的选择
～ between two jobs 两种职业中挑选一种
～ by 由…选择
～ of…的选择
～ of colors 色彩的选择

句型例句

He was reluctant to leave me, but he had no choice. 他不愿意离开我，但又别无选择。
Candidates for the degree were offered a choice between a thesis and an exam. 申请学位的人可以选择写论文或参加考试。
The police faced the prisoner with a simple choice: he could either give the names of his companions, or go to prison. 警察让犯人面临一个简单的选择：要么说出同伙的名字，要么进监狱。
If he has the choice, he would prefer to return to a private citizens life. 如果由他选择，他宁可重新过平民生活。
I accept that the aircraft has no choice but to make a forced landing. 我承认这架飞机除作强行着陆外别无其他办法。
She had no choice but to leave him. She could not let him ruin her whole life. 她没有别的选择，只得离开他。她不能让他毁灭自己的一生。
Of the two choices, I prefer the latter. 在两种中选择，我选择后者。
There was a big choice of shops in the small town. 那个小镇有各种各样的商店。
This shop has a large choice of hats and shoes. 这家商店有很多鞋帽可供选择。
The boutique has a poor choice of dresses. 那家时装用品小商店没有多少货可供选择。
Only a limited choice of foreign food can be obtained at the inn. 这家旅店仅能提供有限的几种外国食品。
There is a wide choice of software available for this model. 适于这种型号使用的软件，有许多种类可供选择。
There are so many choices to make and I don't know which hotel to book into. 有很多旅馆可以挑选，我不知该住哪家才好。
Listen to the four choices, and then draw a circle under the right one. 听四个选择项，然后在正确的下面画一个圈。
His head corrects his heart in the choice of friends. 在选择朋友时，他的理智战胜了情感。
In the end the choice was narrowed down to three people who might be suitable for the job. 最后，只剩下三人可供选择，看谁更适合于这种工作。
He was fortunate in his choice of wall paper. 他非常有幸选对了墙纸。
Italy was our second choice—all the flights to Greece were booked up. 去意大利是我们的第二选择，因为飞往希腊的全部航班的机票已订购一空。
He lacked discrimination in the choice of friends. 他缺乏择友的鉴别能力。
They can exercise little choice. 他们行使选择权力很少。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's own choice***
随意选择 can be chosen freely
He went abroad at his own choice. 他出国是自愿选择的。

♣ ***by choice***
自愿 willingly, because of wanting to
John helped his father by choice. 约翰自愿帮他父亲。
I live here by choice. 我自愿住在这儿。

♣ ***for choice***
出于自己的选择 by preference if one must choose
I will take French for choice. 要选的话，我就选法语。
I should take this one for choice. 要挑我就挑这个。

♣ ***have no choice but to-v***
别无选择，只能… do sth without way
You have no choice but to give up. 你别无选择，只能投降。

♣ ***make a choice***
选择 be choosing
The teacher is still making a choice among the students. 老师仍在学生中选择。
There are many books you can make a choice. 有许多书你可以任意选择。
You make an arbitrary choice. 你可以随便做选择。
You can depend on him to make a sound choice. 你可以依靠他作出正确的选择。
I didn't regret the choice I had made. 我作了这个选择并不后悔。

词语辨异

♣ ***choice, alternative, preference***
这组词都有"选择"的意思。其区别是：choice 强调自由选择，不论选择的方式或多少；preference 强调按照自己喜爱的方式进行选择。例如：
She has a preference for Chinese novels. 她喜爱中国小说。
alternative 强调必须从两个或多个选择中选择一个。例如：
You have the alternative of leaving or staying and behaving. 你或是离开，或是留在这里守规矩，两者之间请做选择。

正误解析

你可以在 A 和 B 间作选择。
［误］You have the choice between A or B.
［误］You have a choice of A or B.
［正］You have a/the choice between A and B.
［正］You have the choice of A or B.
［析］参见"基本要点"3。

学习参考

Hobson's choice 的直意为"霍普森的选择"。霍普森是剑桥的一位客栈主,兼营出租马匹。他有许多马,但他总是只让选最挨近厩门的马而不允许其他选择,由此产生这条成语。

☞ ***adj.*** [tʃɔɪs] (choicer; choicest)

双解释义

上等的;精选的 of high quality

基本要点

1. choice 用作形容词的意思是"上等的,精选的",尤其指水果和蔬菜的优质。choice 引申还可作"精妙的"解,常指写文章或用词的精妙。
2. choice 在句中常用作定语,也可用作表语。比较级是 choicer,最高级是 choicest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ apples 精选的苹果
~ article 精选的文章
~ bag 精选的包
~ book 精选的书
~ bread 上等面包
~ dress 精选的衣服
~ drinks 上等饮料
~ film 精选的电影
~ flour 上等面粉
~ fruit 上等水果
~ gift 精选的礼物
~ hat 精选的帽子
~ language 精选的语言
~ magazine 精选的杂志
~ noodle 上等面条
~ novel 精选的小说
~ phrases 精妙的词语
~ picture 精选的图片
~ play 精选的戏剧
~ rice 上等大米
~ shoes 精选的鞋
~ sugar 上等糖
~ tea 上等茶
~ word 精选的词

副词 + ~

very ~非常爱惜

~ + 介词

be ~ of 好挑剔,珍惜
be ~ over 珍爱,溺爱

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The shop was selling choice apples, so I bought a pound. 商店正出售精选的苹果,所以我买了一磅。
They are the best and choicest articles, the choicest flowers. 它们是最上等的精品,最好的花。
This is a choice Chinese restaurant. 这是一家上等的中国餐馆。
She told him what she thought of him in a few choice phrases. 她用琢磨好的几句精妙的话,向他说出自己对他的看法。
She swore at him angrily but he used even choicer phrases in reply. 她气愤地朝他喊,而他却用更精妙的话回答。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The fruit is choice. 这水果是精选的。
Some of his remarks are really choice. 他有些话真是字斟句酌。

▲S + be + ~ + of

He is choice of his food. 他特别挑剔食品。
They are choice of the friendship between them. 他们珍惜彼此的友谊。

▲S + be + ~ + over

The old man is choice over his grandson. 老人溺爱孙子。
The guests are choice over the travel in China. 客人喜爱在中国的旅游。

词语辨异

♣ ***choice, elegant, fine***

参见 fine 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** pick, selection ***adj.*** best, dainty, elect, excellent, select, special, uncommon, valuable, elite

[反义词] ***adj.*** average, common, ordinary

[词源] <古法语 *chois*(选择,挑选)

choir

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwaɪə] (choirs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**唱诗队,唱诗班** a group of people who sing together especially during religious services

基本要点

choir 是可数集合名词,用作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

form a ~组成歌唱队
lead a ~指挥歌唱队

形容词 + ~

male ~男声合唱团

名词 + ~

the brass ~铜管乐组
the string ~弦乐组
the wood-wind ~木管乐器组

~ + 名词

~ boy 唱诗班男童歌手
~ girl 唱诗班女童歌手
~ loft 唱诗班楼座
~ master 唱诗班领队
~ organ 唱诗班风琴
~ practice 合唱训练
~ school 唱诗班学校
~ stall 唱诗班座位

~ + 介词

~ of carolers 颂歌演唱队

句型例句

The children's choir meet/meets on Saturday to rehearse. 儿童唱诗班礼拜六聚在一起练习。
The church choir is/are singing tonight. 今晚教堂歌唱队要唱诗。
The choir dates from the 14th century. 教堂唱诗班的席位建于 14 世纪。
The procession of priests moved through the choir to greet the faithful people. 牧师们走过唱诗班的席位向虔诚的信徒们致意。
We have three choir practices a week. 我们诵诗班每周练习三次。
Beth sings in the school choir. 贝思是学校合唱团的成员。
John missed the party because he was singing in the choir. 约翰没能参加晚会,因为他在唱诗班里唱歌。
Our neighbors sing in the church choir. 我们的邻居们在教堂唱诗班里唱歌。
We visited the church where Schubert sang in the choir. 我们参观了那个教堂,舒伯特曾参加过那里的唱诗班。
She could date her admission to the choir by Father Peter's last visit. 她可以从彼得神父上次来访算出自己是哪一天参加唱诗班的。

choke

☞ ***v.*** [tʃəuk] (chokes; choked; choking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **填塞** be blocked or congested; fill up or block
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)窒息** stop sb's breathing (by pressing or blocking the windpipe, or of smoke, etc. by being unfit to breathe)

基本要点

1. choke 的基本意思是指在吃东西时由于咽喉阻塞、堵塞或极度刺激而咽不下去了,即"噎住",引申可表示河流"阻塞",人的呼吸"窒息"等。
2. choke 表示"哽""噎"时,是不及物动词;表示"阻塞""窒息"时是及物动词,跟简单宾语。

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

bone ~s sb 骨头把…哽住

~ + 名词

~ the life out of sb 把某人勒死[闷死]

~ + 副词

~ almost 差点哽住
~ fatally 致命地哽住
~ furiously 狂怒地阻塞
~ horribly 极讨厌地哽噎
~ mortally 可能阻塞
~ murderously 致命地闷人
~ painfully 疼痛地哽人
~ partially 部分阻塞
~ back 忍住,抑制
~ back one's anger 忍气吞声
~ back one's tears 忍住眼泪
~ down 忍住,抑制
~ down one's anger 忍气吞声
~ down a sob 强忍住哭泣
~ off 噎死;使中止,使放弃
~ off discussion 中止讨论
~ off opposition 压制住反对
~ out one's anger 忍气吞声
~ up 塞住,堵住;使闷死;充满
~ chimney up 塞住烟囱
~ up the drain-pipe 堵塞下水道
~ up with 用…塞,阻塞
~ up with dirt 用脏东西堵塞
~ up with furniture(房间)塞满家具
~ up with people 挤满人
~ up with soot 用烟灰堵塞住

~ + 介词

~ at sb's words 对某人的话很气愤
~ by smoke 给烟呛住了
~ sb into unconsciousness 把某人窒息得失去知觉
~ to death 窒息而死
~ with emotion 激动地哽住
~ with smoke 给烟呛了

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He choked when he ate his food too quickly. 他吃东西太快噎住了。
Mary choked on his drink. 玛丽喝饮料时给呛了。
He choked with anger. 他气得说不出话来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Let go, you choke me! 放开呀，闷死我了!
The smoke almost choked the fireman. 烟呛得那位消防队员几乎透不过气来。
The gas choked him. 煤气使他窒息。
Sand is choking the river. 沙子阻塞了河流。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The river is being choked with sand. 泥沙正使河道淤塞。

常用短语

♣ ***choke back*〔*down*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
抑制 prevent oneself from expressing anger or sadness
〔说明〕choke back〔down〕常不用于进行体。
▲*choke sb/sth* ⇔ *back/down*
When she learned the sad news, she found it hard to choke back her tears. 当她得知那个悲痛的消息时，泪水止不住夺眶而出。

♣ ***choke off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*choke sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
1.中止做；使放弃做 prevent or stop sth
They'd ruthlessly choked off all opposition to their plans. 他们无情地把反对他们的方案都压制下去了。
It was a thankless job, so we choked him off before long. 那是一件吃力不讨好的事情，所以我们很快就不让他做了。
2.批评；责备 discourage sb, as from speaking
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He got choked off for being late. 他由于迟到挨了批评。

♣ ***choke up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使装满，塞满 fill to full
▲*choke up*
The channel had chocked up with sand so that boats couldn't use it. 河床为泥沙所堵塞，船只无法通行。
▲*choke sth* ⇔ *up*
The worker quickly cleared away the dirt that was choking up the chimney. 那工人很快就把塞住烟囱的污垢清除干净了。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The garden was neglected so long that it was choked up with weeds. 这座花园由于日久荒芜而长满了杂草。
2.因感情冲动说不出话来 become speechless from a strong emotion
▲*choke up*
He choked up and wouldn't finish his speech. 他激动得说不出话来，没法结束他的发言。
When she heard the exciting news, she choked up and couldn't utter a word. 当听说那个激动的消息时，她感到喉咙里哽住了，一句话也说不出来。

chol·es·terol

☞ ***n.*** [kə'lestərɒl]

双解释义

U 胆固醇 a substance found in all cells of the body, which helps to carry fats, and too much of which is thought to be bad for the arteries

句型例句

There is cholesterol in the cell of body. 人体细胞里有胆固醇。
A high cholesterol level in the blood can cause heart disease. 血液中胆固醇含量高可导致心脏病。

choose

☞ ***v.*** [tʃuːz] (chooses; chose, chosen; choosing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **挑选；选择** pick out from a great number; show what or which one wants by taking
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **选定，决定** decide
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **喜欢；宁愿** like; prefer

基本要点

1. choose 的基本意思是"选择，选取"，通常指一个人以主观判断或意愿在两个或两个以上的人或事物中加以选择，强调凭自己的好恶选择自己认为合适的东西，有时也指根据被选择对象的优点或实际需要所进行的选择。引申可作"决定""喜欢；宁愿"解。
2. choose 作"选择"解时可接名词、代词、带或不带疑问词的动词不定式、动名词、that/wh-从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。choose 还可接以"to be/as + *n.*"或以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。choose 作"决定，选定"解时，可接动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语，而不接名词或代词作宾语，不可用于被动结构。choose 后接的 that 从句须用虚拟语气。
3. choose 作"喜欢；宁愿"解时，可以搭用 before, instead of 或 more than 引起的短语来构成选择比较结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a cap 挑选一顶帽子
~ a fully qualified, charismatic statesman 选一完全合格、具有超凡魅力的政治家
~ a new sweater 挑选一件新毛衣
~ a nice birthday present 挑选了一件精致的生日礼物
~ a President 投票选举总统
~ death 宁愿死
~ dishonour 宁愿受辱
~ happiness 选择幸福
~ one's friend 挑选朋友
~ such a darling complexion 挑选长相讨人喜欢的人
~ the advanced workers 推选先进工作者
~ the best young men 选中那些最优秀的青年人
~ the colours 挑选这种颜色
~ the dean 选举系主任
~ the dirtiest job 拣最脏的活儿干
~ the head of the factory 选厂长
~ the heaviest job 拣最重的活儿干
~ the largest apple 挑一个最大的苹果
~ the path of revolution 选择了革命的道路
~ the play 挑选剧本
~ the representative 选代表
~ the smallest 挑了个最小的
~ the special training 选中特殊的训练
~ wealth 选择财富

~+副词

~ well 选择得很好
~ admirably 恭敬选择
~ appropriately 合适地选择
~ arbitrarily 随意地选择
~ constitutionally 合乎宪法地选择
~ critically 关键时刻地选择
~ definitely 肯定地选择
~ deliberately 深思熟虑地选择
~ discreetly 慎重地选择
~ emotionally 情绪激动地选择
~ fastidiously 过分讲究地选择
~ finally 最后地选择
~ inevitably 不可避免地选择
~ injudiciously 不明智地选择
~ instinctively 本能地选择
~ invariably 不变地选择
~ irrelevantly 不相关地选择
~ logically 按逻辑推理地选择
~ mistakenly 错误地选择
~ morally 道义地选择
~ precisely 精确地选择
~ promiscuously 不加区分地选择
~ prudently 慎重地选择
~ resolutely 坚定地选择
~ righteously 正直地选择
~ scrupulously 认真地选择
~ sedulously 小心周到地选择
~ sensibly 合理地选择
~ shrewdly 明智地选择
~ speedily 快速地选择
~ sympathetically 同情地选择
~ tactfully 机敏地选择
~ tastefully 趣味高雅地选择
~ ultimately 最后地选择
~ unaccountably 不可理解地选择
~ unanimously 一致地选择
~ universally 全体选择

~+介词

~ as〔for〕把…选作
~ between 在…之间选择
~ from〔among〕从…之间选择

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Do just as you choose. 你愿意怎么办就怎么办。
You have chosen well. 你选择得很好。
He chooses wisely. 他选得很高明。
I cannot choose but wait. 我别无选择，只好等待。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I chose you because you have such a darling complexion. 我之所以挑选你，是因为

你的长相讨人喜欢。
I have chosen the best. 我已选了最好的。
I have chosen the smallest. 我挑了个最小的。
She took a long time to choose a new sweater. 她花了很长时间挑选一件新毛衣。
Will you help me choose a cap? 你帮我挑选一顶帽子好吗?
She has chosen a green hat. 她挑选了一顶绿色的帽子。
He deliberately chose the heaviest and dirtiest job. 他专拣重活、脏活儿干。
They vote to choose a President. 他们投票选举总统。
In choosing your play, I recommend that you select one written during the last 25 years. 在选剧本时,我建议你挑选近25年里写的。
She chose happiness instead of wealth. 她宁要幸福而舍弃财富。
Well, I choose this one before all others. 好吧,我宁愿要这一个,不要其他那些。
He chooses death before dishonour. 他宁愿死也不愿受辱。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was chosen for special training. 他已被选中进行特殊的训练。
The dean was chosen by election. 系主任是选举产生的。
Only the best young men were chosen. 只有那些最优秀的青年人才能被选中。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
If you choose to come, you may. 如果你要来,你就可以来。
He does not choose to go abroad this year. 他今年不愿去国外。
Why have so many people chosen to migrate abroad? 为什么有这么多的人情愿移居国外呢?
He doesn't choose to be a teacher. 他不愿意当教师。
It's not my business how she chooses to live. 她愿意如何生活,不关我的事。
He did not choose to help me. 他不愿意帮助我。
Jack chose to stay at home rather than go fishing. 杰克宁愿呆在家里而不愿出去钓鱼。
He chose not to go home until later. 他决定晚一点回家。
Though I am fond of desserts, especially fruit, I chose not to have any. 尽管我非常爱吃甜点心,尤其喜欢吃水果,但我决定还是不吃为好。
▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
Have you chosen where to go? 你选定去哪儿了吗?
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
I do not choose running. 我不打算跑。
If you had to choose staying here alone or going with me, what would you do? 如果要你选择独自留下或跟我走,你怎么办?
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I do not choose that he should run for the Presidency. 我不要他竞选总统职务。
He chose that we should stay. 他要我们留下。
She chooses that we should set off early. 她宁愿让我们早些出发。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
We can't choose who bring us into the world. 出身不由己。
Have you chosen what you want for your birthday? 你过生日要什么东西决定了吗?

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Choose me a good one, please. 请替我挑个好的。
She took a long time to choose her new hat. 她花了很久的时间挑选新帽子。
He chose me a bike. 他替我挑选了一辆自行车。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
We chose a Christmas present for her. 我们为她挑选了一件圣诞礼物。
They have chosen a competent tutor for their son. 他们为儿子挑选了一位有能力的家庭教师。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n.*
They chose her a secretary. 他们选她做秘书。
We chose him president. 我们选他当会长。
They choose me to be their representative. 他们选我作他们的代表。
They chose him to be president. 他们选他当总统。
Who did they choose to be their new member of Parliament? 他们选了谁当他们的新国会议员?
We choose him as our monitor. 我们选他当我们的班长。
They choose her as their spokesperson. 他们选她为他们的代言人。
They choose Mr. Hobbs as their leader. 他们推选霍布斯先生当他们的队长。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Smith was chosen the head of the factory. 史密斯被选为厂长。
He was chosen as President because he was a fully qualified, charismatic statesman. 他被选为总统是因为他是一个完全合格、具有超凡魅力的政治家。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I choose him to stay here. 我选他留在这里。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Last year he was chosen to attend a conference of advanced workers. 去年他被推选出席了先进工作者会议。
A small boy was chosen to run this errand because he would not arouse enemy's suspicions. 一个小男孩被选来执行这项任务,因为他不会引起敌人的怀疑。

常用短语

♣ ***choose among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…之间选择 elect among
〔说明〕 choose among 不用于进行体。
▲*choose among sth*
You have to choose among these fabrics. 你得从这些织品中挑选。
♣ ***choose between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…之间选择 make a choice between (usually two things or people)
〔说明〕 choose between 不用于进行体。
▲*choose between sb/sth/v-ing*
We have agreed that you shall choose between us now. 我们一致同意你现在就在我们两人中间选择。
There is little to choose between them. 他们都不相上下。
We had to choose between death and dishonour. 我们必须在死亡和耻辱之间进行选择。
It is difficult to choose between two such nice houses. 两幢房子都这么漂亮,让人难以作出抉择。
I had to choose between staying with my parents and going abroad. 留下来跟父母在一起还是出国,我必须作出选择。
▲*choose sth between sth*
You may choose one book between the two. 你可以从这两本书中挑一本。
♣ ***choose for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…选作 choose sb/sth to be
〔说明〕 choose for 不用于进行体。
▲*choose sb/sth for sb/sth*
She chose Charlie for her husband. 她挑选查理作为她的丈夫。
That's the name he has chosen for his new novel. 那就是他给自己的新小说选定的书名。
♣ ***choose from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…之间选择 elect; choose sb/sth from
〔说明〕 choose from 不用于进行体。
▲*choose sb/sth from sb/sth*
They chose us from a large number of students. 他们从大量学生中挑选了我们。
I chose a few books from the shelf yesterday morning. 昨天早上我从书架上选了几本书。

词语辨异

♣ ***choose as***, ***choose for***
这两者都可表示"选…作…",其区别在于:choose as 强调身份, choose for 强调目的。
♣ ***choose***, ***collect***, ***elect***, ***pick***, ***select***, ***single***
参见 collect 条。

正误解析

1. 那里有许多货物供你挑选。
［误］There are a lot of goods for you to choose.
［正］There are a lot of goods for you to choose from.
［析］表示"从…中挑选",应用 choose from〔between〕, among, out of, 而 choose sth/sb 表示"挑选某物〔人〕"。
2. 我的印象是,这些书是她仔细挑选出来的。
［误］I have the impression that she chose the books out with care.
［正］I have the impression that she chose the books with care.
［析］表示"选择"用 choose 即可, out 与 choose 连用意思重复。

学习参考

choose 所搭用的动词不定式如果放在句末,这个动词不定式短语往往可以省去。例如:
You can do what you choose (to do). 你想要怎么办就怎么办。

补充资料

［同义词］decide between or on, select, settle on or for
［词源］<中古英语 *chesen*(选择)

chop

☞ *v.* [tʃɒp] (chops; chopped; chopping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **砍,伐,劈** cut by repeatedly hitting with a heavy sharp-ended tool, such as an axe

基本要点

chop 的基本意思是"砍,伐,劈""劈开,砍出",引申还可表示"切细,剁碎"。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语;用作不及物动词时,其后常接副词 away。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a path 劈出一条路

~+形容词

~ fine 切得细

~ thin〔thick〕劈得薄〔厚〕

~+副词

~ about(风)忽然转向,骤变

~ away 砍掉,切掉

~ back 急忙倒退,急忙掉转方向

~ down 砍倒

~ in 插嘴,多嘴

~ off 砍掉,切掉

~ out 突然露出

~ up 把…切成碎块,切断,放弃,抛弃

~+介词

~ at 向…砍去,猛击…

~ in〔into〕把…砍成

~ sth with an ax 用斧头劈

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

They're chopping wood in the forest. 他们在林中砍柴。

I chopped a branch off the tree. 我从树上砍下一根树枝。

We had to chop a path through the forest. 我们只好在森林中劈出一条路来。

Chop the onions then fry them in the oil. 把洋葱切碎后再用油炸。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*

He chopped me some wood. 他给我劈了一些柴。

常用短语

♣ ***chop away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

砍倒 cause (especially a tree) to fall by chopping

▲*chop away*

I've been chopping away for half an hour but the tree is still standing. 这树我砍了半小时,但还未把它砍倒。

♣ ***chop down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

伐倒 cause (especially a tree) to fall by chopping

▲*chop sth* ⇔ *down*

We chopped down an oak tree. 我们伐倒了一棵橡树。

♣ ***chop up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

剁碎 cut into small pieces

▲*chop sth* ⇔ *up*

Those chunks of meat are rather large—could you chop them up a bit smaller? 这些肉块相当大,还能再切小一点吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***chop, carve, cut, hew, slash, slit***

参见 cut 条。

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɒp] (chops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**带骨的肉块** a small piece of meat

2. Ⓒ**剁,砍,劈** a quick short cutting blow with an ax or similar weapon

词汇搭配

动词+~

have some ~s 吃排骨

名词+~

lamb〔pork, veal〕~羊〔猪,小牛〕排

句型例句

We're having lamb chops for dinner. 我们晚餐吃羊排。

She cut down the seedling with one chop. 她砍一刀就把树苗砍倒了。

Our building plan got the chop; it was too expensive. 我们的建筑计划被取消了,工程费用太高。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** cut, hack, split ***n.*** cut, hit

〔词源〕 <古法语 *choper*(切,割,砍)

chord

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːd] (chords)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(数学)弦** a straight line joining two points on a curve

2. Ⓒ**(乐器)弦** a straight line on the musical players

3. Ⓒ**(音乐)和弦,和音** a combination of two or more musical notes sounded at the same time

4. Ⓒ**〈喻〉心弦** a feeling

基本要点

chord 的基本意思是"弦",指数学上与圆的两点或弧的两端相交的直线,也可指乐器上的"弦",还可指音乐上的"和弦,和音",用作比喻可表示"心弦"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

strike a ~打动心弦

形容词+~

sensitive〔responsive〕~敏感的心弦

sympathetic ~同情心

句型例句

This is a chord of a circle. 这是个圆的弦。

It awakens no chord of sympathy in us. 它激不起我们的同情。

These are the opening chords of a sonata. 这些是奏鸣曲的起始和弦。

Her speech struck a deep chord in my heart. 她的话深深地拨动了我的心弦。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *chorda*(提琴等的弦)

chore

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɔː] (chores)

双解释义

Ⓒ**零星工作(尤指家常杂务)** small duty or job (especially in a house)

句型例句

He is doing household chores. 他正在做家务。

词语辨异

♣ ***chore, job, task, work***

参见 task 条。

chorus

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɔːrəs] (choruses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(歌曲的)副歌** a part of a song repeated after each verse of a song

2. Ⓒ**合唱;合唱队,歌咏队** sing by many people together at one time; a group of people who sing together

3. Ⓢ**异口同声的话,一齐发出的声音** sth said by many people at one time

基本要点

chorus 用作名词作"合唱"解时,谓语动词常用单数形式;作"合唱队"解时,谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

join in ~参加合唱

swell ~增加音量

形容词+~

female〔male〕~女〔男〕声合唱

mixed ~混声合唱

介词+~

in ~齐声地

句型例句

Sing the last chorus again. 把最后的副歌再唱一遍。

She's a star; I'm just a chorus girl. 她是个明星,我只是个歌舞队的女演员。

The chorus were very good, weren't they? 这个合唱团演唱得不错,不是吗?

This female chorus was very successful. 这组女声合唱非常成功。

The proposal was greeted with a chorus of approval. 大家对这个建议异口同声地表示赞成。

Never before have I heard this song sung in chorus. 我从来没有听过这首歌的合唱。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɔːrəs] (choruses; chorused; chorusing)

双解释义

vt. **合唱,齐声背诵,异口同声地说** sing or say at the same time

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

The papers all chorused the praises of the president. 各报都异口同声地对总统表示赞扬。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** singing group, unity

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *khoros*(合唱)

Christ

☞ ***n.*** [kraɪst]

双解释义

1.**基督** the man on whose life, death, and teachings Christianity is based, considered by Christians to be the son of God
2.**弥塞亚,救世主** the Messiah

基本要点

Christ 作"基督"解时,不可与定冠词 the 连用;而作"救世主"解时,则可与 the 连用。

句型例句

Christ is considered by Christians to be the son of God. 基督教徒们认为基督是上帝之子。
They regarded him as the Christ. 他们把他当作救世主。

学习参考

Christ 可用于表示厌烦、吃惊等,意思是"天哪!"。例如:
Christ! I've forgotten the keys! 天哪!我忘记带钥匙了!

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *Christus*(基督,救世主)

Chris·tian

☞ ***n*.** ['krɪstʃən] (Christians)

双解释义

Ⓒ**基督教徒** a person who believes in the teachings of Christ or belongs to a Christian church

句型例句

He is an earnest Christian. 他是位诚挚的基督徒。
Jesus is believed by Christians to have been divine. 基督教徒们相信耶稣是神。

☞ ***adj*.** ['krɪstʃən]

双解释义

信奉基督教的; 基督教的; 基督教徒的 believing in or belonging to any of the branches of Christianity

词汇搭配

~+名词

the ~ church 基督教教堂
the ~ faith 基督教信仰

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
That's not a very Christian way to behave. 那可不太像基督教徒的行为。
Do you agree with such Christian ideas? 你赞同这类基督教的观点吗?

用作表语

▲It is/was+~+of sb+to-*v*
It wasn't very Christian of you to laugh at the poor child. 你嘲笑穷孩子,那可不是基督教徒的所为。

补充资料

[反义词] ***adj*.** unchristian

Christ·mas

☞ ***n*.** ['krɪsməs] (Christmases)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**圣诞节** a Christian holy day held on December 25th (or in some churches January 6th) in honour of the birth of Christ, usually kept as a public holiday

基本要点

1. Christmas 原指耶稣基督的诞辰,后来成为许多国家,尤其是西方国家的传统节日,时间是 12 月 25 日,可缩写成 Xmas。
2."在圣诞节"要说 at Christmas,不用 on,但可说 on Christmas Day(Christmas day)。在 Christmas 前不加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词+~

celebrate(keep) ~庆祝圣诞节
enjoy(spend) ~欢度(度过)圣诞节

形容词+~

happy(splendid) ~幸福(辉煌)的圣诞节
merry(pleasant) ~愉快(快乐)的圣诞节
warm ~气氛热烈的圣诞节
white ~银色(有雪的)圣诞节

名词+~

Father ~圣诞老人

~+名词

~ cake 圣诞节蛋糕
~ card(tree)圣诞卡(树)
~ present 圣诞节礼物

介词+~

at ~过圣诞节的时候
on ~ day 在圣诞节

句型例句

I wish you a merry Christmas. 祝你圣诞快乐。
The past few Christmases had been very quiet. 过去的几个圣诞节都非常宁静。
These articles are particularly appropriate for Christmas gifts. 这些礼品很适宜作圣诞礼物。
At Christmas and New Year, people appeal to us to help the poor. 圣诞节和新年,有人呼吁我们捐助穷人。
Actually Christmas Day is not the day on which Jesus Christ was born. 事实上,圣诞节并不是耶稣基督诞生的日子。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *Cristesmæsse*(圣诞节)

chron·ic

☞ ***adj*.** ['krɒnɪk]

双解释义

1.**慢性的** (of a disease) continual; lasting a long time
2.Ⓐ**长期患病的** suffering from a disease over a long period
3.**糟透的** very bad

基本要点

chronic 作"长期的,慢性的"解时,常用来修饰疾病或其他不好的事物。chronic 还可作"长期患病的"解,常用作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ alcoholic(invalid)酒鬼(患慢性病者)
~ case 慢性病
~ unemployment 长期失业

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
He had a chronic cough. 他患了慢性咳嗽。
He is a chronic alcoholic. 他是酗酒者,恶习不改。
A chronic shortage of hard currency has limited that country's imports for three decades. 由于长期缺乏强势货币,30 年来那个国家的进口一直受到了限制。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Oh, that theater was chronic. 哦,那家戏院可糟透呢。
The book was absolutely chronic. 这本书糟透了。

补充资料

[同义词] awful, dreadful, terrible
[反义词] temporary
[词源] <拉丁语 *chronicus*(时间的)

chrys·an·the·mum

☞ ***n*.** [krɪ'sænθəməm] (chrysanthemums)

双解释义

Ⓒ**菊花** type of garden flower which usually flowers in autumn

句型例句

The cold weather had most deleterious consequences among the chrysanthemums. 寒冷的天气对菊花产生了极有害的影响。

chuck

☞ ***v*.** [tʃʌk] (chucks; chucked; chucking)

双解释义

1. *vt*.**抛; 扔** throw sth (especially with a short movement of the arms)
2. *vt*.**停止; 放弃** stop or give up; leave

基本要点

1. chuck 的基本意思是"抛,扔",指随便扔掉某物,引申可作"停止; 放弃"解。
2. chuck 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. chuck 也可作"撵出; 开除"解,含有强迫的意味,是英国俚语,常与介词 out of 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's boyfriend 抛弃其男朋友
~ one's job 放弃某人的工作

~+副词

~ about 到处乱丢,乱摆动,乱花钱,滥用权势
~ one's weight about 想以势压人
~ away a chance 错过一个机会
~ sth down to sb 把某物扔给某人
~ down one's tools 罢工
~ in 扔进来,停止做某事,搭送,插话,认输
~ in a ball 把球扔进来
~ in one's hand 认输
~ in that remark 插话

~ in one's studies 放弃学业
~ in a television 搭送一台电视机
~ off 甩掉,逃脱,摆脱
~ the police off 甩掉警察
~ out 驱逐,否决,唐突地说出
~ sb out 把某人撵出去
~ out a remark 轻率地冒出一句话
~ out the suggestions 拒绝采纳这些建议
~ together 仓促收拾,仓促拼凑,使…相遇
~ a book together 仓促拼凑一本书
~ a few things together 仓促收拾几件行李
~ up 停止,放弃,仓促拼凑
~ up the sponge 认输

~+介词

~ sb out of a room 把某人撵出房间

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S+~+n./pron.*
Mary has just chucked her boyfriend. 玛丽刚刚抛弃了她的男朋友。
That night he decided to chuck his job. 那天晚上他决定放弃他的工作。
I feel like chucking the bottle through the windscreen. 我真想用瓶子砸穿挡风玻璃。

常用短语

♣ ***chuck about*** (*v.+adv.*)
1.使散乱 scatter (sth or things) in several directions
▲*chuck sth ⇔ about*
Stop chucking pieces of paper about, you make the street look untidy. 别到处扔纸,你们把大街弄得乱七八糟。
2.乱挥或乱动臂或腿 wave (one's arms or legs)
▲*chuck sth ⇔ about*
If you just chuck your arms and legs about like that, you'll drown—make the proper swimming strokes! 你要是只像那样手脚乱动一气,会淹死的!
3.挥霍 spend money foolishly, often as to show one's wealth
▲*chuck one's money about*
Our new neighbour is always chucking his money about, with his colour television and his new car every year. 我们新来的邻居为了摆阔,漫撒花钱,每年都要买一台新的彩电和一辆新轿车。
4.乱下命令;滥施权力 give unnecessary orders; try to use one's power over other people
▲*chuck one's weight about*
The youth club leader was dismissed for trying to chuck his weight about, which the young people didn't like it. 那个青年俱乐部的头头由于以势压人被开除,因为年轻人不喜欢那一套。

♣ ***chuck at*** (*v.+prep.*)
1.冲…扔(某物) throw (sth) at (sth or sb)
▲*chuck sth at sth*
The boys were chucking snowballs at passing cars. 那些男孩子冲着汽车扔雪球。
2.试图赢得(某人)的爱情 try to win the love of (sb)
▲*chuck oneself at sb*
Did you see the shameless way she was chucking herself at him? 你看她涎皮赖脸地追求他了吗?

♣ ***chuck away*** (*v.+adv.*)
▲*chuck sth ⇔ away*
1.扔掉 carelessly throw away
If the old jacket I gave you doesn't fit, just chuck it away. 要是我送给你的旧夹克衫不合身,就把它扔掉吧。
How dare you chuck away my old pipes without asking me? 你怎么竟敢不问我一声就把我的旧管子扔掉呢?
2.浪费,错过(机会等) waste (a chance, etc.)
Never chuck away a chance to improve your English. 千万不要错过提高你英语水平的机会。
3.〈非正〉漫不经心地说 speak (words) carelessly, often lowering the voice
〔说明〕chuck away 常不用于进行体。
You chucked away that last line. 那最后一行你读得太马虎。

♣ ***chuck away on*** (*v.+adv.+prep.*)
▲*chuck sb/sth ⇔ away on sb/sth*
1.〈非正〉把…浪费在…上 waste (sth) by using it for (sth) or giving to (sb)
Why did you chuck your money away on such a worthless plan? 你干吗把钱浪费在这种无用的计划上?
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
Your advice is chucked away on that boy. 你的劝告对那个男孩来说是对牛弹琴。
2.因嫁娶(某人)而误了或贬损了(自己或某人) waste the worth of (sb or oneself) in a bad relationship such as marriage, with (sb consider unworthy)
Mary's father disapproved of Fair and said that he had no wish to chuck his daughter away on such a person. 玛丽的父亲不答应费尔的求婚,说他决不想让女儿委身于这样一个人而误了她。
Why are you chucking yourself away on a woman like that? 你为什么要娶这样一个女人而毁掉自己呢?

♣ ***chuck down*** (*v.+adv.*)
1.把(某物)往下扔 throw (sth) down
▲*chuck sth ⇔ down*
Climb to the top of the ladder and chuck the apples down to me. 爬到梯子上端,把苹果摘下来扔给我。
2.〈非正〉使(自己)迅速趴在地上 place (oneself) quickly at full length on the ground or floor
〔说明〕chuck down 常不用于进行体。
▲*chuck sb ⇔ down on sth*
When he heard the bomb whistling down, Gaer chucked himself down on the floor with his hands over his head. 盖尔听到炸弹呼啸落地的声音,立即用双手抱住头趴在地上。

♣ ***chuck down one's tools*** (*v.+adv.+n.*)
罢工 strike
The trade union leader suggested to the workers that they should chuck down their tools. 工会领袖建议工人罢工。

♣ ***chuck in*** (*v.+adv.*)
〔说明〕chuck in 常不用于进行体。
▲*chuck sth ⇔ in*
1.把(某物)扔进去 throw sth in
If the ball goes out of the tennis court, ask one of the boys to chuck it in. 如果球飞出网球场地,就叫其中的一个男孩把它扔进来。
2.〈非正〉停止做(某事);放弃(某事) stop doing or attempting (sth)
Cabe has chucked in his studies. 凯布已经停止了他的研究。
3.〈非正〉额外奉送;外加(某物) add (sth), often as a gift
If you buy the furniture, the shop will chuck in a television set. 如果你购买家具,商店将会奉送一台电视机。
4.〈非正〉插(话) add (words), often as an interruption
There was no need for you to chuck in that remark. 你没有必要插入那番话。

♣ ***chuck in one's cards*** (*v.+adv.+n.*)
〈非正〉停止打牌 stop playing cards
〔说明〕chuck in one's cards 常不用于进行体。
I've had enough of this game; I'll chuck my cards in and go to bed. 这种牌游戏我玩腻了,我不打了,要去睡觉。

♣ ***chuck in the hand*** [***towel***] (*v.+adv.+n.*)
〈非正〉认输;放弃尝试 admit the defeat in a fight; give up any attempt
〔说明〕chuck in the hand[towel]常不用于进行体。
Eadon had no sooner begun the competition than he chucked in his hand. 伊登刚开始比赛就认输了。
After a brave fight, he finally had to chuck in the towel. 他奋战一番,最后不得不认输。

♣ ***chuck it***
〈非正〉停止,住手 stop it
〔说明〕chuck it 常用于祈使句。
Chuck it or I'll hit you! 住手,不然我要揍你了!
Chuck it, Brougher! 布劳德,住手!

♣ ***chuck off*** (*v.+adv.*)
▲*chuck sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.推开,扔掉(某物) push or throw (sth) off
The boy ran up to the man and chuck his cap off. 男孩跑步追上那个人,扔掉了他的帽子。
2.〈非正〉甩掉,摆脱(跟踪者) escape from (sb chasing one)
〔说明〕chuck off 常不用于进行体。
If we ran fast we will be able to chuck the police off. 如果跑得快,我们可以甩掉警察。
3.〈非正〉摆脱(不好的东西) get rid of (bad things)
〔说明〕chuck off 常不用于进行体。
I don't seem to be able to chuck off this cold. 看来我的感冒好不了啦。

♣ ***chuck out*** (*v.+adv.*)
1.扔出(某物) throw (sth) out
▲*chuck sth ⇔ out*
Climb into the hole in the sand and chuck the ball out, will you? 爬进那个沙洞里,把球扔出来好吗?
2.扔掉,清除(某物) get rid of (sth)
▲*chuck sth ⇔ out*
I really must chuck out all those old newspapers. 我真得把那些旧报纸统统扔掉了。
We cleaned the cupboard and chucked out years of accumulated rubbish. 我们把碗橱擦洗干净,又把多年积留的废物清除了出去。
3.〈非正〉赶走,赶出 expel; throw away
▲*chuck sb ⇔ out*
He was employed to chuck out any troublemakers. 他受雇把捣乱者赶走。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Two members were chucked out for failing to pay the money they owned. 两位成员因未能付所欠的钱被开除出俱乐部。

4.〈非正〉把(某人)逐出家 make (sb) leave a home

▲*chuck sb ⇔ out of sth*

They chucked her out of the college for being a bad influence. 因影响不好他们把她撵出了大学。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The old lady was chucked out of the house because the owner wanted to pull it down. 那位老太太被逐出了那幢房子,因为房主要推倒它。

They were chucked out of the meeting. 他们被赶出会议。

5.〈非正〉拒绝接受(建议等) refuse to accept (a suggestion, etc.)

▲*chuck sth ⇔ out*

The committee considered your suggestions but chucked them out because they would cost too much. 委员会考虑了你的建议,但没有采纳,因为费用太大。

6.〈非正〉突然说出(某事) say (sth) suddenly, often carelessly

〔说明〕chuck out 常不用于进行体。

▲*chuck sth ⇔ out*

It was unfortunate that you chucked out that remark. 真遗憾,你无意中漏出了那句话。

7.〈非正〉打乱;破坏(某事) spoil (sth)

▲*chuck sth ⇔ out*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Our plans were chucked out by bad weather. 坏天气毁了我们的计划。

♣ ***chuck together*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*chuck sb/sth ⇔ together*

1.匆忙地敛集,拾掇起(东西) gather (things) in a hurry

I haven't time to pack properly—I'll just chuck a few things together and set off straight away. 我没有时间好好打包了——胡乱拾掇了几件东西就立即动身。

2.〈非正〉匆匆建成;拼凑(某物) build or write (sth) hastily

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

This book looks as if it's just been chucked together. 这本书好像是仓促拼凑的。

3.〈非正〉使(两人或两个团体,尤指一男一女)相会,相遇 cause (two people or groups, especially a man and woman) to meet

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Kaysen and Jane were chucked together by the war. 战争使凯森和简相遇。

♣ ***chuck under the chin*** (*v. + prep. + n.*)

抬某人的下巴 touch sth under the chin, lifting the head with one's finger, usually to show fondness

▲*chuck sb under the chin*

Don't chuck me under the chin like that; I'm not a child any more! 别那样用手抬我的下巴,我不再是孩子了。

♣ ***chuck up*** (*v. + adv.*)

1.把(某物)往上抛 throw (sth) up

▲*chuck sth ⇔ up*

Come to the bottom of the ladder and chuck up the other brush, will you? 爬下梯子,把另一把刷子扔上来,好吗?

2.〈非正〉呕吐 vomit

〔说明〕chuck up 常用于进行体。

▲*chuck up*

He had so much to drink that he chucked up in the car on the way home. 他喝得太多了,在回家途中的车上吐了。

Dan can't come; she's been chucking up all morning. 丹不能来了,她吐了整整一上午。

3.放弃;抛弃 stop working at or trying to do sth; throw sth up

▲*chuck sth ⇔ up*

The job was so tedious and tiring that Ebby decided to chuck it up. 那活儿非常枯燥累人,艾比决定不干了。

4.〈非正〉仓促地建起 build (usually a building) hastily

▲*chuck sth ⇔ up*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The office block looks as if it's just been chucked up. 这幢办公楼好像是匆匆盖起来的。

5.浪费(某物) waste (sth)

▲*chuck sth ⇔ up*

Never chuck up a chance to improve your French. 千万不要错过任何一个提高你法语水平的机会。

♣ ***chuck up the sponge*** (*v. + adv. + n.*)

〈非正〉认输 admit defeat

〔说明〕chuck up the sponge 常不用于进行体。

Why did you chuck up the sponge when you were so near to winning? 你为什么在就要胜利的时候认输呢?

chuckle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtʃʌkl] (chuckles; chuckled; chuckling)

双解释义

vi. **轻声地笑** laugh quietly and happily

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ to oneself 暗喜,自笑

～ over〔at〕为某事十分开心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He chuckled in response to her question. 他轻轻一笑作为对她的问题的回答。

词语辨异

♣ ***chuckle, beam, giggle, grin, laugh, smile, sneer***

参见 laugh 条。

chunk

☞ ***n.*** [tʃʌŋk] (chunks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **厚块,大块** a thick piece or lump with a usually irregular shape

2.Ⓒ **相当大的部分〔数量〕** a large part or amount

词汇搭配

～+介词

a ～ of cake〔cheese, coal〕一大块蛋糕〔奶酪,煤〕

句型例句

Giant bulldozers are biting off big chunks from the hill. 巨型推土机正把小山头一大口一大口地啃去。

Joe bit a large chunk out of the apple. 乔咬了一大口苹果。

The street includes a large chunk of ethnic Chinese ghetto. 在这条街上有一大片华人居住区。

The car repairs took quite a chunk out of her salary. 她修理汽车的费用占她薪水相当大的一部分。

词语辨异

♣ ***chunk, lump, slice***

这三个词都可以表示物品的零块,但在大小、形状、质料、概念上各不相同。chunk 用于形状不均匀,可以切碎和分开的固体材料;slice 用于薄而扁平,整齐地切开的东西,尤指食品;lump 用于指大块的固体物品,其大小、形状不规则,尤指未经人工加工的定形物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕lump

church

☞ ***n.*** [tʃɜːtʃ] (churches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **教堂** a building for public Christian worship

2.Ⓤ **礼拜仪式;礼拜** the religious services held in a church

3.Ⓢ **神职,牧师的职位** the profession of the priests and people employed for religious reasons

4.Ⓤ **教权** religious power as compared with stated power

5.Ⓒ **教派,教会** the organization of Christian believers, or of any of the various branches of Christianity

基本要点

1.church 的基本意思是"教堂",指基督教徒做礼拜的场所,是可数名词。

2.church 也可表示"礼拜,礼拜仪式",其前通常不加冠词 the,是不可数名词。

3.church 也可表示与政权相对而言的"教权"。

4.church 表示"教会,教派"时,首字母常大写。

5.church 前加定冠词 the,是指教堂建筑物本身或教会的神职工作或服务工作,即"神职""牧师的职位"。

6.church 在用于"去教堂做礼拜〔结婚〕""在教堂做礼拜"时,是抽象名词,其前不加冠词;表示"去教堂办事"时,则须加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

attend (a) ～去做礼拜

enter a ～就神职,做牧师

establish a ～建立教会〔教派〕

give up the ～辞去圣职

go into a ～就神职,做牧师

go to (a) ～去做礼拜

join the ～担任圣职

neglect ～忽视教会

形容词+～

famous ～著名的教堂

free ～自由教会

local ～地方教堂

the Broad C-广教派

the Catholic C-天主教会
the Christian C-基督教会
the Christian Science C-基督教科学教会
the Congregational ～(基督教)公理会
the Eastern C-东正教
the High C-高派教会
the Low C-低派教会
the Orthodox C-东正教
the Western C-天主教,罗马公教

名词＋～

village ～乡村教堂

介词＋～

at ～在教堂做礼拜
in ～在教堂做礼拜

～＋介词

the C- of Scotland 苏格兰教会

句型例句

The church is close to the shops. 教堂离商店很近。
The church was decorated with flowers. 教堂里装饰着鲜花。
The church was a quiet haven amidst the noise and bustle of the streets outside. 在周围街道的熙攘喧嚣中,那座教堂却是一座宁静的安息所。
Our church held a fair to raise money for charity. 我们教堂举办了一次义卖会为慈善事业筹款。
They designed the building to be a church. 他们指定这座建筑为教堂。
Stained-glass windows ornament the church. 彩色玻璃窗使教堂生辉。
She crossed herself as she left the church. 她离开教堂时,在自己身上画十字。
There are three churches in this town. 这座城里有三个教堂。
She lives in the second house after the church. 她住在教堂后的第二所房子里。
You will find the shop you are looking for beside the church. 你到教堂旁就可看见你要找的那个店铺。
They bought a new censer for the church. 他们给那个教堂买了一个新香炉。
Commercial buildings are now beginning to dwarf the city churches. 一幢幢商业大楼开始使城里的教堂显得矮小。
Church begins at nine o'clock. 礼拜仪式 9 点开始。
Aaron never goes to church. 艾伦从不去做礼拜。
Christians go to church every week. 基督教徒每周做礼拜。
He studies for the Church. 他为准备担任神职而学习。
By his donation the church was able to build a new Sunday School. 靠了他的捐助,教会才修建了一所新的主日学校。
The old man has one son in the medical profession and another in the church. 那位老人有一个儿子在医务界,另一个儿子在宗教界。
She forsook her worldly possessions to devote herself to the church. 她抛弃世上的财物而献身教会。
The church women are forming a benevolent society. 教会妇女在组织一个慈善协会。
Which Church do you belong to? 你属于哪一教派?

常用短语

♣ ***as poor as a church mouse***
赤贫的 very poor
He was as poor as a church mouse. 他一贫如洗。
I don't know how they manage to bring up four children—they're as poor as church mice. 我不知道他们如何设法养育 4 个孩子——他们一贫如洗。

♣ ***at〔in〕 church***
在教堂做礼拜 doing the religious services held in a church
Most villagers are now at church. 现在村里大部分人都在做礼拜。
At church I listen to sermon. 在教堂做礼拜时,我听讲道。
They're in church. 他们在做礼拜。
He said that he had seen me in church yesterday. 他说他昨天看见我在教堂做礼拜。
It is not considered correct for a man to wear a hat in church. 男人在做礼拜时戴着帽子,一般认为是不对的。

♣ ***go into the church***
就圣职 become a priest
He decided to go into the church. 他决定做牧师。
His mother wanted him to go into the church, but he went his own way and became a professional wrestler. 他的母亲要他做牧师,但他一意孤行,成了一名职业的摔跤运动员。

词语辨异

♣ ***go to church, go to the church***
前者 church 前无冠词,是不可数名词,可指去教堂做礼拜或结婚;如另有目的,则需用后者,这时 church 是可数名词,表示建筑物。试比较:
He goes to church every Sunday.
他每周日去教堂做礼拜。
He went to the church to look for his wife.
他去教堂找他老婆。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 abbey, cathedral, chapel, sanctuary
〔词源〕＜古英语 *cirice*(上帝的住所)

cigar

☞ ***n.*** [sɪ'gɑ:] (cigars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**雪茄烟** a tube-shaped roll of uncut tobacco leaves for smoking usually larger and more expensive than a cigarette

词汇搭配

动词＋～

light〔smoke〕 a ～点燃〔吸〕雪茄烟

形容词＋～

heavy〔light〕 ～味浓〔淡〕的雪茄

～＋名词

～ smoke 雪茄烟

句型例句

I lit a cigar to calm my nerves. 我点燃了一支雪茄烟使自己的神经平静下来。
My father allows himself only three cigars a day. 我爸爸给自己规定一天只抽三支雪茄烟。
He bought a cigar holder for his father yesterday. 他昨天给他的父亲买了一只雪茄烟烟嘴。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜西班牙语 *cigarro*(雪茄烟)

cig·ar·ette

☞ ***n.*** [ˌsɪgə'ret] (cigarettes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**纸烟,香烟** a thin paper tube of finely cut tobacco for smoking

基本要点

1. cigarette 指用切碎的烟丝卷成的"香烟",形状较雪茄烟细短且纸薄。
2. cigarette 是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

borrow a ～借支香烟
buy ～s 买香烟
enjoy a ～享受抽烟之乐
hold a ～叼着烟
light a ～点燃香烟
make a ～制作香烟
manufacture ～s 制作烟卷
puff away at〔on〕 a ～一口一口地吸香烟
put out a ～熄灭香烟
roll a ～卷烟
smoke a ～抽烟

形容词＋～

cheap ～廉价香烟
expensive ～价格昂贵的香烟
filter-tipped ～有过滤嘴的香烟
hand-rolled ～手卷烟
high-grade ～高级香烟
high-tar ～s 高焦油香烟
king-size ～长支香烟
live ～点燃的香烟
low-tar ～s 低焦油香烟
middle-tar ～中焦油香烟
nice ～好香烟
poor ～劣质烟

～＋名词

～ holder 烟嘴

介词＋～

a pack of ～s 一包香烟

句型例句

I lit a cigarette to calm my nerves. 我点燃了一支香烟使自己的神经平静下来。
He crushed out the cigarette. 他把烟灭了。
He brushed the ashes from his cigarette. 他拂去香烟上的烟灰。
When the new tax laws were passed, the taxpayers found that the government had clapped another 5% on cigarettes. 新税法通过后,纳税人发现政府在香烟上又增加了 5% 的税。
I could hardly see her through the haze of cigarette smoke. 在香烟的烟雾弥漫中,我简直看不见她。
Cigarette smoking is hazardous to health. 吸烟损害健康。
They are quality cigarettes. 它们是优质香烟。
My parents forbid me wine and cigarettes. 我父母不许我抽烟喝酒。
Don't be surprised if all these cigarettes you are smoking catch up on you one day. 如果你现在抽的那些香烟哪一天损害到

你的健康，你可别大吃一惊。
My father allows himself only three cigarettes a day. 我爸爸给自己规定一天只吸三支烟。
A thief stole some cigarettes from that shop. 有个贼从那店里偷走一些香烟。
We sat drinking coffee, smoking cigarettes and talking. 我们坐在那里喝咖啡，抽烟交谈。
How much were the cigarettes? —To tell the truth, I forgot to buy them. 香烟共多少钱？——实话告诉你吧，我根本忘记买了。
I am ready to wager a package of cigarettes that he will come. 我敢打一盒香烟的赌，他一定来。

词语辨异

♣下面两句的意思相同：
Her bathrobe was dusted with ash from her cigarette.
Her bathrobe was dusted with ash from her cigarettes.
她的晨衣上沾有她的香烟掉下的烟灰。
但 her cigarette 指她正在抽的那支香烟；而 her cigarettes 泛指她所抽的香烟，这时她不一定正在吸烟。

cin•ema

☞ *n*. [ˈsɪnəmə] (cinemas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**电影院** movie theater
2. Ⓢ**电影放映** a showing of a film
3. Ⓢ**电影艺术；电影业** the art or industry of making films

基本要点

1. cinema 的意思是“电影院”，是可数名词。
2. cinema 也可指“电影业，电影艺术；电影放映”，用作单数，常与定冠词 the 连用。
3. the cinema 也可统指“电影”，但在美式英语中更常用 movie(s)，在英式英语中更常用 picture(s)或 film(s)。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

care for the ～喜欢电影
go to the ～去看电影
work in the ～在电影院工作

形容词 + ～

fine ～好电影院

介词 + ～

at the ～在看电影
in the ～在电影院

句型例句

The cinema admits only 300 persons. 该电影院只能容纳 300 人。
The cinema was half empty. 影院里空着一半座位。
The cinema was farther down the road than I thought. 电影院在这条路上比我想得还远。
Is there anything good on at the cinema tonight? 今晚电影院有好电影上演吗？
Do they allow smoking in the cinemas? 他们允许在电影院里抽烟吗？
The tickets for the cinema must be retained well by a careful person. 电影票必须让细心人保管好。
We live opposite the cinema. 我们住在电影院的对面。
There are eight cinemas in the city. 市内有 8 家电影院。
He's worked in the cinema all his life. 他一生从事电影事业。
The cinema industry was hard hit by the economic depression. 经济萧条使电影制片业受到很大打击。
Are you interested in the cinema? 你对电影艺术有兴趣吗？
These novels have been rendered into cinema. 这些小说已被改编成电影。
Are you fond of the cinema? 你喜欢看电影吗？

常用短语

♣***at the cinema***
看电影 watching movies
I was at the cinema with my friend yesterday evening. 昨天晚上我和我的朋友看电影去了。

♣***go to the cinema***
看电影 watch movies
Mary went to the cinema and her sister went, too. 玛丽去看电影了，她妹妹也去了。
How often do you go to the cinema? —Once a week. 你多长时间去看一次电影？——一周一次。
I don't go to the cinema often. 我不常看电影。
I'm going to the cinema tonight. Would you like to come with me? 晚上我去看电影，你愿意一起去吗？

词语辨异

♣***cinema, theatre***
cinema 指电影院；theatre 指剧场。可放电影又可供演出的剧院既可称为 cinema，也可称为 theatre。cinema 以放电影为主，theatre 以上演话剧、音乐会、戏曲等为主。

♣在口语中，下面几句的意思相同：
I'm going to the cinema this evening.
I'm going to the movies this evening. (AmE)
I'm going to the films this evening. (BrE)
I'm going to the pictures this evening. (BrE)
I'm going to a movie this evening. (AmE)
I'm going to a film this evening. (BrE)
I'm going to a picture this evening. (BrE)
今晚我将去看电影。

正误解析

今天晚上我们去看电影吧。
［误］Let's go to cinema tonight.
［正］Let's go to the cinema tonight.
［析］表示“去看电影”，须说 go to the cinema，冠词不可省略。

补充资料

［词源］<希腊语 *kinematograph*（电影院）

cir•cle

☞ *n*. [ˈsɜːkl] (circles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**圆，圆周；圈，环状物** a curved line on which every point is equally distant from one fixed point inside the curve; sth having the general shape of this curve or ring
2. Ⓒ**圈子，界，社会，集团** a group of people connected in an informal way by common interests
3. Ⓒ**楼座** an upper floor in a theatre, usually with seats set in curved rows
4. Ⓒ**周期；循环** a process or chain of events which finishes where it begins

基本要点

1. circle 的基本意思是“圆，圆周；圈；环状物”，是可数名词。
2. circle 还用于指“…界”(多用复数)，也可指具有共同利益或兴趣的人形成的“圈子”(多用单数)。作此解时，circle 前一般不用冠词。
3. circle 也可指剧院、电影院、音乐厅等之内的半圆形“楼座”。
4. circle 还可指“周期，循环”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

come full ～兜了一圈后回到原地
describe a ～画一个圆圈
draw a ～画一个圆圈
enter the ～ of 进入…界〔团体〕
extend the ～ of 扩大…的范围
form a ～形成一个圈子
join a ～加入一个团体
make a ～画圆
make a full ～绕一圈，兜个圈子，回到原处
narrow the ～缩小范围
reason in a ～用循环论法说理
sit in a ～环坐
square the ～做办不到的事情

形容词 + ～

academic ～s 学术界
certain ～s 某些团体
close ～亲密的一群
closed ～亲密的一群
cultural ～s 文化界
educational ～s 教育界
fashionable ～s 上流社会
financial ～s 商界，金融界
great ～大圆圈
high ～s 上流社会
industrial ～s 工业界
informed ～s 消息灵通人士
inner ～亲密的一群
linguistic ～s 语言界
military ～s 军事界，军事团体
narrow ～狭隘的圈子
non-official ～s 非官方团体
official ～s 官方团体
political ～s 政界
professional ～s 专业界
religious ～s 宗教界
ruling ～s 统治阶层
select ～极难加入的圈子
sewing ～缝纫小组
social ～社交圈
the highest ～最高阶层
theatrical ～s 戏剧界
well-bred ～s 上流社会
well-informed ～s 消息灵通人士
wide ～广阔的圈子

名词 + ～

army ～s 军界
art ～s 艺术界
business ～s 商界
center ～中圈
church ～s 宗教界
culture ～s 学术界，文化界
family ～家庭圈子
foreign trade ～s 外贸界

music ～s 音乐界
sporting ～s 体育界
traffic ～环形交叉路
winner's ～获胜者领奖的地方

介词＋～

in a ～围成圆圈，在圆圈内
area of a ～圆的面积
circumference of a ～圆的周长
diameter of a ～圆的直径
radius of a ～圆的半径
within the ～ of 有…界(范围)之内

～＋介词

a ～ of friends 一群朋友，交友的范围
a large ～ of 许多的，一(大)批，一大圈

句型例句

She first drew a circle on the board. 她首先在板上画了一个圆。
The house lay in a circle of trees. 这房子坐落在树木环抱之中。
Listen to the four choices, and then draw a circle under the right one. 听四个选择项，然后在正确的下面画一个圈。
She confined her activities in educational circles. 她把她的各项活动都限制在教育圈内。
He is well-known in academic circles. 他在学术界很有名。
He occupies a prominent position in the literary circles in the capital. 他在首都文学界占有突出的地位。
He has a large circle of friends. 他朋友多，交际广。
I was welcomed to the family circle. 那一家人都欢迎我。
The reading circle had ceased its activities long ago. 这个读书会早已停止了活动。
The novel has reached a wide circle of readers. 这本小说已拥有广泛的读者群。
It is time to take a positive step to break the vicious circle. 现在是采取积极步骤来打击这个犯罪团伙的时候了。
We've booked seats in the circle. 我们预订了楼厅包厢的座位。
Are we going to sit in the circle or in the stalls? 我们是坐楼座还是正厅前排的座位?
It's January 1st, the year has come full circle. 今天是元旦，一年又周而复始。
There is a vicious circle going on—prosperity, surplus, depression. 繁荣——过剩——萧条，一个恶性循环正在进行。
He drinks to forget his problems, which center on being in debt, but the money he spends on drink only gets him deeper in debt, and so on—it's a vicious circle. 为了忘却烦恼他喝酒，而烦恼的中心又是欠债，但他喝酒花费的钱只能使他负债更多，如此下去——那真是恶性循环。

常用短语

♣ ***all round the circle***
绕圈子(说话) not directly (speaking)
Say what you have to say plainly. Don't go all round the circle to get here. 你该说的就直说吧，不用转弯抹角。

♣ ***come full circle***
兜了一圈，回到原处，恢复原状 return to the starting point
Twenty years later his son made the same choice and the wheel came full circle. 20年后，他的儿子作出了同样的选择，所有一切又转回到原来的地方。
Modern society may have come full circle: if oil becomes scarce we may have to return to earlier forms of heating and travel. 现代社会也许恢复原状了：如果石油变得稀少，我们可能又回到从前取暖和旅行的方式了。

♣ ***dress circle***
第一层楼厅的前排座位 balcony above the stalls in a cinema or theatre
For an anniversary present Stuart took me to the opera and we had seats in the dress circle. 作为一种周年纪念礼物，斯图尔特带我去听歌剧，我们的座位就在第一层楼厅的前排。

♣ ***go round in circles***
1. 在原地兜圈子 keep moving but make no progress
We've argued this point for nearly two hours and we're just going round in circles. 我们为这一点辩论了近两个小时，但仍毫无进展。
2. 忙得团团转 be very busy
My father always goes round in circles when he tries to show me how to do my homework. 当父亲想教我怎样做家庭作业时，他总是忙得团团转。
No, I haven't finished that job yet—I seem to have spent the whole morning going round in circles, getting nowhere! 不，这工作我还没有完成——我好像整整一上午忙得团团转，却毫无进展！

♣ ***in a circle***
围成圈 forming a circle
The children gather round in a circle. 孩子们围成了一圈。
The children had a dance in a circle. 孩子们围成一圈跳舞。
We've lost our way and I am sure we are wandering in a circle. We started from that old dead tree there and have come back to it. 我们迷了路，我确信我们又兜回到了原处。我们从那棵老枯树那儿出发而现在又回到了原地。

♣ ***run round in circles***
〈口〉瞎忙 be very busy
I seem to have been running round in circles all day and yet I've got no progress to show for it. 我似乎整天忙得团团转，但忙不出什么结果。
He seemed to be working hard, but was just running round in circles. 他看起来工作很紧张，其实不过是在瞎忙一气。

词语辨异

♣ ***circle, band, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

♣ ***circle, globe***
这两个词的共同意思是“圆”。其区别在于：
1. globe 指圆球状实心体，如天体、地球仪、眼球等，尤其常用来指世界、地球；circle 指圆等环状物体，如戒指、王冠、光环等。例如：
The astronauts in an earth space station circle the globe many times a day. 地球太空站里的宇航员每天要绕地球转许多圈。
Can you describe a circle within a square? 你能在正方形里做一圆圈吗?
2. circle 还可引申指“…圈子”或“…界”。例如：
This discovery is highly appreciated in the circle of science. 这个发现在科学界得到很高的评价。

正误解析

这位青年作家在文学界很活跃。
[误] The young writer is quite active in literary circle.
[正] The young writer is quite active in literary circles.
[析] circle 作“…界”解时，习惯用复数形式。

☞ *v.* [ˈsɜːkl] (circles; circled; circling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 环绕；盘旋 move in a circle around sth; go around in a circle

基本要点

1. circle 用作及物动词的意思是“绕，绕过，围”。
2. circle 用作不及物动词时表示“盘旋，环行”，引申可作“流传”解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the earth(卫星等)绕地球运行

～＋副词

～ around〔round〕盘旋，围绕，(新闻)到处传播

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They saw the birds were circling again. 他们看见鸟儿又在盘旋。
A number of planes were circling overhead. 数架飞机在上空盘旋。
Rumors circled through the town. 谣言传遍全镇。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The plane circled the airport before landing. 飞机着陆以前在机场上空盘旋。
The teacher circles the pupil's spelling mistakes in red ink. 老师用红笔把学生的拼写错误圈出来。
The moon circles the earth. 月亮围绕地球转。
The ship has circled the Cape. 船绕过了好望角。
The enemy circled the camp. 敌人包围了营地。

常用短语

♣ ***circle around***[1]〔***round***〕 (*v.*＋*adv.*)
绕圈子；盘旋；传开 move circles round; fly in circles; spread out
▲*circle around*〔*round*〕
Our main force was ordered to circle around and attack the enemy's rear. 我军主力奉命迂回，然后从背后袭击敌人。
The enemy's planes circled round and round above our heads. 敌机在我们头上不停地盘旋。
The happy news soon circled round. 喜讯很快就传开了。

♣ ***circle around***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
围绕 move round sb/sth
▲*circle around sb/sth*

They circle around the king. 他们围绕着国王。
The hawk circled around its prey. 老鹰在它的猎物周围盘旋。
♣ *circle over* (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上空盘旋 fly in circles over sth
▲ *circle over sth*
Vultures circled over a dead animal. 秃鹫在动物尸体上空盘旋。
The aircraft circled over the landing-field. 飞机在起落场上空盘旋。

词语辨异

♣ ***circle***, ***encompass***, ***environ***, ***gird***, ***girdle***, ***hem***, ***ring***, ***surround***
参见 surround 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** ring, class, club, group, set ***v.*** encircle, enclose, round
[词源] <中古英语 *cercle* <古法语、拉丁语 *circulus*(圆,环,圆圈)

cir·cuit

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsəːkɪt] (circuits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**电路,线路** the complete circular path of an electric current
2. Ⓒ**巡回(路线);绕道,迂回** a curving path that forms a complete circle round an area

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break[complete] a ～中断[接通]线路
design[kill] a ～设计[截断]电路
do[make] a ～巡游
fetch a ～兜一个圈子

形容词 + ～

closed[short] ～闭[短]路
direct current ～直流电路

名词 + ～

return ～回路
series ～串联电路
vacuum tube ～真空管电路

～ + 名词

～ diagram 电路图
～ judge 巡回法官

介词 + ～

in a ～电路中
on ～巡回审判

句型例句

A break in the circuit caused the lights to go out. 电路的中断使电灯熄灭了。
If the exposed wires contact, we shall have a short circuit. 如果裸露的电线相互接触,就会发生短路现象。
She ran three circuits of the track. 她在跑道上跑了三圈。
He retired this year after over ten years on the tennis circuit. 他十多年来在各地巡回比赛网球,今年终于可以退休了。

补充资料

[同义词] tour
[词源] <拉丁语 *circumire*(走)

cir·cu·lar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsəːkjələ]

双解释义

圆形的,环形的;循环的 round and usually flat; shaped like a circle; forming or moving in a circle

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ building 圆形建筑物
～ measure 弧度法
～ note 巡回票
～ number 循环数
～ ticket 环游车票
～ road 环路

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
She paid a circular visit among her relation. 她逐一拜访她的亲友。
The full moon has a circular shape. 满月时月亮是圆形的。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～
The full moon is circular. 满月呈圆形。
The bus route was circular. 这条公共汽车线路是环形的。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsəːkjələ] (circulars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**通知,通告** a printed advertisement, paper, or notice given or sent to a large number of people for them to read

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

address[issue, send] a ～宣读[发布,送]通知

形容词 + ～

brief ～简短的通知
confidential ～机密通知

～ + 名词

～ letter 通知书,传阅文件

～ + 介词

～ in the form of questions 问答式的通告

句型例句

Did you see the circular from the government about tax increase? 你看到政府发布的关于提高税收的通告了吗?
These were only bills and circulars in the post this morning. 今天早上的邮件只是些广告和传单。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** round
[反义词] ***adj.*** square, straight
[词源] <拉丁语 *circularis*(圆形的,循环的)

cir·cu·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsəːkjəleɪt] (circulates; circulated; circulating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)循环,(使)流通** (cause to) move or flow around in a closed system, always remaining within the system
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)流传,散布,传播** (cause to) spread widely

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ false news 散布流言
～ rumour 散布谣言
～ secret 传开秘密

～ + 副词

～ briskly 迅速周转
～ rapidly 很快传开
～ slowly 流通滞缓
～ widely 广泛流传

～ + 介词

～ about the neighborhood 在邻近一带流传
～ round[through] the body 在全身循环

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ～ (+ A)
During a depression money circulates slowly. 在经济不景气时期,货币流通得慢。
Rumor circulates rapidly. 谣言传得快。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The foreman circulated the news of a factory shut-down. 工头散布工厂停工的消息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A lot of false information has been circulated. 许多流言散布开了。

词语辨异

♣ ***circulate***, ***diffuse***, ***disseminate***, ***expand***, ***extend***, ***propagate***, ***radiate***, ***spread***
参见 spread 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *circulari*(形成圆圈)

cir·cu·la·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌsəːkjəˈleɪʃn] (circulations)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**流通,循环** the flow of gas or liquid around a closed system
2. Ⓤ**流通,传播** the movement of sth, such as news or money, from place or from person to person
3. Ⓢ**发行量** the average number of copies of a newspaper, magazine, etc., that are regularly sold

基本要点

circulation 作"流通"解时,可指体内血液循环,水、空气的流通,还可指货币等的流通。指报纸杂志等的"发行量"时,常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

obtain a wide ～获得广泛的销路
improve blood ～促进血液循环

介词 + ～

in ～在流通中
out of ～退出社交圈子

句型例句

His father has a bad circulation. 他父亲血

液循环不好。
A number of forged banknotes are in circulation. 市面上有一定数量的伪钞在流通。
The ideas have been in circulation for some time. 这些想法已经流行了一段时间。
This magazine has a large circulation. 这本杂志发行量很大。

cir·cum·stance

☞ *n.* [ˈsɜːkəmstəns] (circumstances)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **环境,条件,情况** the combination of facts, or events that influence one's action, regarded as being outside one's control
2. Ⓟ **境遇,经济状况** a fact, condition, or event concerned with and influencing another event, person, or course of action

词汇搭配

动词＋～

consider〔omit〕 a ～考虑〔遗漏〕一种情况
describe〔detail, explain〕 the ～s 说明情况
fit the ～s符合情况

形容词＋～

any ～s 任何情况
complicated ～s 复杂的情况
difficult ～s 艰苦的环境
financial ～经济状况

名词＋～

family ～s 家境

介词＋～

according to ～s 视情况而定
in easy ～s 舒适
in needy ～s 穷困
in no ～s 决不,无论如何也不
in present ～s 在目前的情况下
under the ～s 在这种情况下

～＋介词

～s of the dispute〔quarrel〕争论〔争吵〕的情况

句型例句

You should act according to circumstances. 你要随机应变。
He lives in poor circumstances. 他生活在贫困的环境中。
We can't judge what he did until we know all the circumstances. 直到了解了所有的情况,我们才能对他的行为作出判断。
Force of circumstance compelled us to close the business. 环境的压力迫使我们把公司关了。
The missing of the document was a grave circumstance. 遗失了这份文件是个严重事件。
Under no circumstances must you leave the house. 你无论如何也不能离开这屋子。

词语辨异

♣ ***circumstance, condition, situation, state***
参见 condition 条。
♣ ***circumstance, environment, surroundings***
这三个词都可以表示"环境"。circumstance 常用复数,指和某行动或某件事有关的客观环境和条件,如时间、地点等; environment 一般用单数,不用复数,指某人或某物周围的,并对人或物有影响的环境、条件,可以指精神的(如注重道德的环境),也可指物质的(如工作环境),也可以指自然环境(如空气、水、土等),或指人为的环境条件(如经济环境); surroundings 只用复数,指某人周围的事物或环境,这些事物与环境对他的思想、感情、修养有一定的影响。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 condition, environment, surrounding

cir·cus

☞ *n.* [ˈsɜːkəs] (circuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **马戏表演;马戏团** (a performance by) a travelling group of people and animals who entertain the public with acts of skill and daring
2. Ⓒ **喧闹的场面** a noisy badly behaved meeting, etc.
3. Ⓒ **环形广场** a round open area where a number of streets join together

基本要点

1. circus 的基本意思是"马戏表演,马戏团",是集合名词,当其作主语时,谓语动词可为单数,也可为复数。引申可作"喧闹的场面"解。
2. circus 也可作"环形广场"解,常与专有名词连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

present〔put on〕 a ～表演马戏

形容词＋～

three-ring ～热闹的场面

句型例句

The circus is coming here next week. 马戏团下星期来这儿。
The circus were very good, weren't they? 这个马戏团很不错,不是吗?
There is seldom circus seen in this city. 在这个城市很少有马戏表演可看。
The hall was like a three-ring circus until the police arrived to restore order. 警察来恢复秩序以前,大厅内一片喧闹和混乱。
There is a Piccadilly Circus in London. 在伦敦有个笔卡第利广场。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *circus*(圆,环)

cite

☞ *v.* [saɪt] (cites; cited; citing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **举例子** give or mention as an example
2. *vt.* **引用** quote a passage, book or author, especially as an authority
3. *vt.* **嘉奖** mention as worthy of praise
4. *vt.* **传唤** give a summon to (sb)

基本要点

1. cite 的基本意思是"引用"或"举例"。指引用权威的理论或言论来支持自己的论点或供他人参考,也指举出实例或强有力的证据来作为自己论点的论据和证明。
2. cite 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. cite 接介词 for 可作"传令嘉奖"或"传讯"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ another example 举出另一例子
～ an author 引用作者的著作
～ authorities 引证权威言论
～ Karl Marx 引证卡尔·马克思的著作
～ a line of verse 引用一行诗
～ passage 引用一个段落
～ sb's speech 引述某人的讲话

～＋副词

～ accurately 准确地引用
～ aptly 贴切地引证
～ earnestly 郑重其事地引用
～ partially 部分地引用

～＋介词

～ sth as instance 举某物为例
～ sth as proof of... 引…以证明
～ sb for sth 因某事而嘉奖某人
～ from sb 引用某人的某作品

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He cited another example. 他举出另一例子。
Can you cite another case like this one? 你能举出与此相似的另一个例子吗?
As a proof of this I may cite several facts. 我可以举几件事实来证明这个。
It's no use citing the *Bible* to someone who doesn't believe in God. 对不信仰上帝的人引用《圣经》里的话是无用的。
He cited another example to illustrate his point of view. 他引用另一个例子来阐述自己的观点。
He cited examples in order to certify his statement. 他引用实例证实他的供述。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These lines are cited from a poem by Li Bai. 这是几行引自李白的诗句。
The changes in cancer survival statistics are cited in a 100-pages report. 一份100页的报告引述了癌症存活率统计数字的这些变化。
The brave soldier was cited in official reports. 这位英勇的军人在正式报告中受到表扬。
Most of the units were cited according to their merits. 按照功劳的大小,大多数单位都受到了表扬。
He was cited in a murder case. 他在一起凶杀案中被传讯。

常用短语

♣ ***cite for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*cite sb/sth for sth*

1. 为…而引用… mention especially as an example for sth
   I'll just cite some figures for comparison. 我要引用一些数字作个比较。
   The devil can cite *Scripture* for his purpose. 魔鬼也能引用《圣经》为自己的目的服务。
2. 因…传令嘉奖(某人) praise (sb) officially for (sth)

C

He was cited as a hero for the wisdom and courage he had shown in rescuing his classmate from danger. 他营救同学脱险时表现得机智勇敢，被评为英雄。

He was cited many times for his outstanding service. 他因出色的服务而多次得到嘉奖。

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The student has been cited for his excellent achievements. 这个学生因成绩优异而受到奖励。

The medical corps were cited for bravery in combat. 医疗队由于在战场上表现勇敢而受嘉奖。

After his death, the soldier was cited for bravery. 那位士兵死后因作战勇敢而受到表彰。

3. 因…传讯 give a summon to sb for sth

He was cited for contempt of court. 他因藐视法庭受到传讯。

词语辨异

♣ ***cite, quote, repeat***

参见 repeat 条。

citi·zen

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪtɪzn] (citizens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **公民，国民，人民** a person who belongs to a particular country by birth or by being naturalized, gives loyalty to it, and expects protection from it, whether or not he/she actually lives there
2. Ⓒ **市民，平民** a person who lives in a particular city or town

基本要点

1. citizen 的基本意思是"公民"，即享有国家给予全部权利(如选举权等)的人。说"某国公民"，可指出生和生活都在某国者，也可指出生在某国，但工作和生活在另外一个国家但仍保留原来国籍的人。
2. citizen 还可指"市民""城镇居民"，尤指具有选举权者。
3. citizen 是可数名词，"女公民"说 citizeness。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

interview ～s 接见〔会见〕公民
oppress ～s 压迫公民
protect ～s 保护公民
respect one's ～s 尊重公民
tax ～s 向公民征税

形容词 + ～

American ～美国公民
Chinese ～中国公民
leading ～重要人物
naturalized ～入籍公民
new ～新公民
ordinary ～普通公民
patriotic ～爱国公民
plain ～普通公民，老百姓
private ～无官职的平民，普通百姓
second-class ～二等公民
senior ～年长的公民
solid ～稳重可靠的公民

名词 + ～

fellow ～s 同胞
United States ～美国公民
woman ～女公民
world ～世界公民

～ + 介词

～ of London 伦敦公民
～ of the world 世界公民

句型例句

She is a British citizen but lives in India. 她是一位英国公民，但住在印度。

Many foreigners have become citizens of America. 许多外国人已成为美国公民。

It is the obligation of citizens to perform military service. 依照法律服兵役是每个公民的义务。

He is a citizen of Nanjing. 他是南京的市民。

The happiness of a country lies in the freedom of its citizens. 一国之幸福以其全民之自由为首要。

The average citizen cares less about science and technology. 普通老百姓对科学技术关心较少。

"Run! Run!" cried the citizens as enemy soldiers entered the city. "跑啊！跑啊！"敌兵进城时，市民们喊叫着。

词语辨异

♣ ***citizen, subject***

参见 subject 条。

♣ ***citizen, inhabitant, resident***

这三个词均可作"居民"解。其区别在于：citizen 是普通用语，指享有选举权和其他各种权利的人或居住在城镇的人；inhabitant 指生活在某地的居民，不一定指出生在当地的人，也可指栖居在某地的动物；resident 表示当地的居民或外地的旅游者，也可指由于工作、学习的原因而居住某处的人。例如：

Every citizen may claim the protection of law. 每一位公民都会受到法律的保护。

Our town has ten thousand inhabitants according to last year's statistics. 据去年统计，我们镇有 1 万居民。

The local residents complained about the noise from the disco. 当地的居民抱怨来自那家迪斯科舞厅的噪音。

补充资料

[同义词] dweller, inhabitant, national, native, resident, subject

[词源] ＜英国法语 *citisein* ＜古法语 *citeien*(公民)

city

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪti] (cities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **城市，都市，市** a large group of houses and other buildings where people live and work
2. Ⓢ **全市居民，全城居民** all the people who live in a city

基本要点

1. city 是可数名词，意思是"城市，都市，市"，多指较大或重要的城市。在美国，人口在 8000 人以上的都可称为 city。
2. city 也可表示"全市居民，全城居民"，作此解时是集合名词，常用作单数，可与单数或复数动词连用。
3. the City 的意思是"伦敦商业区，伦敦城"。
4. "进城"可说 go to the city，也可说 go to town。注意 town 前无冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt a ～ as one's residence 把某城市作为居住地
beautify a ～美化城市
build a ～建设城市
burn a ～烧毁城市
defend a ～保卫城市
destroy a ～破坏城市
develop a ～发展城市
dust a ～ 清扫城市
expand a ～扩建城市
found a ～建立城市
live in the ～住在城市
manage a ～管理城市
plan a ～规划城市
pollute a ～污染城市
run a ～管理城市

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古代的城市，古城
beautiful ～美丽的城市
central ～市中心区
chief ～主要城市，重镇
free ～自由城市
friendly ～友好城市
great ～大城市，伟大的城市
growing ～崛起的城市，发展中的城市
inner ～内城
large ～大城市
lovable ～可爱的城市
medium-sized ～中等城市
old ～旧城
open ～不设防城市
overpopulated ～人口过剩的城市
peaceful ～平静的城市
planned ～有计划建设的城市
the most populous ～人口最多的城市
provincial ～省辖市
sleepy ～沉睡的城市
tourist ～旅游城市
twin ～s 姊妹城市
youthful ～年轻的城市，新兴城市

名词 + ～

business ～商业城市
capital ～首都
coal mine ～煤城
coast ～海滨城市
edge ～边缘城市
garden ～花园城市
home ～家乡城市
lake ～湖畔城市
port ～港口城市
satellite ～卫星城市
trading ～贸易城市

～ + 名词

～ article 报纸上有关商业财政之消息
～ council 市议会
～ councilor 市议员
～ desk 报馆的采访
～ edition 报纸本地版
～ hall 市政府大厦

介词 + ～

in a ～在城里
the poorer quarters of the ～城市的贫民区
through the ～穿过城市

～ + 介词

～ of David 耶路撒冷
～ of Light 巴黎

～ of Seven Hills 罗马

句型例句

This city has everything that one could wish for except good weather. 这座城市里应有尽有，就是没有好天气。
I tried to get any kind of job but it seemed that the whole city had closed the door on me. 我想随便找个工作干，但整个城市看来都拒不接受我。
London, Paris and New York are all large cities. 伦敦、巴黎和纽约都是大城市。
The fighting reduced the city to a shambles. 这场战斗使这座城市成了一片废墟。
The Romans founded a great city on the banks of this river. 罗马人在这河岸上建立了一座大城市。
Do you like to live in a great city? 你喜欢住在大都市里吗?
She strayed about in the strange city. 她在这个陌生的城市四处乱逛。
The traffic accidents in the city decreased last year. 该城市去年交通事故减少了。
Do you know of a really good hotel in this city? 你知道这个城里有家真正像样儿的好旅馆吗?
Sister Carrie was bewildered by the crowd and traffic in the city. 嘉莉妹妹被城里众多的人群和繁忙交通弄得晕头转向。
There are many differences between living in a city and living in the country. 住在城里和住在乡下有许多差别。
We hired a driver to take us on a tour of the city. 我们雇了一个司机带我们浏览这个城市。
A week may be spent in seeing the interesting sights of the city. 参观这个城市的名胜古迹可能要用一个星期。
The habitants tried to fight against being moved to another city, but it was no use. 居民们试图抵制移居到另一座城市去，但无济于事。
To avoid the city centre, turn right here. 如果要避开市中心，请在这里向右拐弯。
Jenny was exhausted by the hustle and bustle of city life. 珍妮被城市生活的忙乱喧嚣弄得筋疲力尽。
Members of the city council peppered him with questions about the details of his plan. 市议员们对他的计划的详情问个不休。
I have inquires of the city planners, but they will give me no information about future plans for the area. 我问过城市规划人员，可是他们不告诉我关于本地区远景规划的问题。
The city's population prepared to flee heat for the relative cool of the rivers. 该市居民准备逃到天气较为凉爽的江河流域避暑。
Now we supply power to nine-tenths of the city's homes. 现在我们向这个城市十分之九的家庭提供了电力。
The city of Beijing was founded 3700 years ago. 北京建城于 3700 年前。
The entire city turned out for the celebration. 全城的人都出来参加庆祝活动。
The police searched all over the city. 警察搜查全城。
There are rumors in the City that the company is about to be taken over. 伦敦商业区有种种谣传，说这家公司即将被收购。

词语辨异

♣***city, town***
这两个词的共同意思是“城市”或“城镇”。其区别在于：
1. city 一般指规模较大或较重要的城市；town 则一般指比 city 规模较小的城镇。例如：
The big city bewildered the old woman from the countryside. 大城市把乡下来的老奶奶弄糊涂了。
The old couple will attempt to leave the town as soon as possible. 这对老夫妇想要尽快离开这个小城。
2. city 在美国比在英国更常用，大小相当于英国的 town 的市镇在美国都可以叫做 city；而 town 则在英国比在美国更常用，一个在美国可以称之为 city 的都市，在英国仍可叫做 town。
3. town 有时也可指城市的商业中心区，还可用以指整个城镇居民。例如：
The whole town knew of it. 全城(居民)都知道这件事。

正误解析

1. 杭州是一个富有吸引力的旅游城市。
［误］Hangzhou is an attractive city of tourism.
［正］Hangzhou is an attractive city for tourists.
［正］Hangzhou is an attractive tourist city.
［析］“旅游城市”可说 tourist city 或 city for tourists，不可说 city of tourism。
2. 我从未到过该市。
［误］I've never been to the City.
［正］I've never been to the city.
［析］the City 特指伦敦商业区。

补充资料

［同义词］capital, metropolis, town, borough
［词源］<古法语 *cite*(城)

civil

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsɪvl] (civiler/more civil; civilest/most civil)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**公民的，平民的；文职的；尘俗的，凡俗的；国内〔家〕的，民间的** of, belonging to, or consisting of the ordinary population of citizens; not military or religious
2. Ⓐ**民事的，民法的** belonging to, or judged under, civil law
3. **文明的，有教养的；客气的，有礼貌的** polite enough to be acceptable

基本要点

1. civil 的基本含意是“公民的，平民的”，也可作“非军职的，非宗教的；国民间的，民用的；民事的，民法的”解，常用作定语，无比较级和最高级形式。
2. civil 还可作“文明的，有教养的”解，常与介词 of 或 to 连用，可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ action 民事诉讼
～ affairs 民政事务
～ answer 有礼貌的回答
～ duties 公民义务
～ life 公民生活
～ servants 文职人员，公务员
～ service 文官(总称)
～ society 文明社会
～ war 内战

［～＋动词不定式］
～ to offer the help 有礼貌的提供帮助

［～＋介词］
～ to strangers 对陌生人有礼貌

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
Voting is the exercise of a civil right. 投票是行使一项公民权利。
We were married in a civil ceremony, not in church. 我们结婚采用了非宗教仪式，没有去教堂举行婚礼。
It was a civil case. 这是一起民事案件。
A civil war is one between people of the same country. 内战是同一国家内的战争。
Man is a civil creature. 人是文明的动物。
He said a civil good morning. 他彬彬有礼地说了声早安。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
He was not at all civil. 他一点礼貌也没有。
The rude sea grew civil at her song. 波涛汹涌的大海在她的歌声下也变得温顺了。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The courteous boy was civil to everybody. 这个谦恭的男孩对每一个人都很有礼貌。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was civil of them to do so. 他们这样做是通情达理的。

词语辨异

♣***civil, courteous, polite***
参见 polite 条。

补充资料

［同义词］public, respectful
［反义词］impolite, rude, uncivil
［词源］<拉丁语 *civis*(公民，市民)

ci·vil·ian

☞ ***n.*** [səˈvɪliən] (civilians)

双解释义

Ⓒ**平民，百姓** a person not of the armed forces

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
bomb ～s 轰炸平民
kill ～s 杀死平民

［形容词＋～］
innocent ～s 无辜的平民

句型例句

Many civilians were killed in the war. 在这场战争中有许多平民被杀死。

学习参考

civilian 还可用作形容词，基本意思是“平民百姓的”。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *civilis*(平民)

civ·il·iza·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌsɪvəlaɪˈzeɪʃn]

双解释义

U **文明,文化** the way people live together in a certain place at a certain time

基本要点

1.在英式英语中,civilization 也可以写作 civilisation。

词汇搭配

动词+~

adopt a ~汲取文明
create〔destroy〕the ~创造〔毁灭〕文明
spread ~传播文明

形容词+~

ancient ~古代文明
modern ~现代文明
great ~伟大文明
high ~高度文明
moral ~道德文明
spiritual ~精神文明
Oriental ~东方文明
Western ~西方文明

名词+~

city ~城市文明
machine ~机械文明

介词+~

level of ~文明水准
march toward ~向文明前进

~+介词

~ of the future 未来的文明
~ on a modern basis 现代基础上的文明

句型例句

The Romans brought civilization to many of the lands they conquered. 罗马人给他们征服的许多地区带来了文明。
Civilization may be destroyed if there is another world war. 如果再次发生世界大战,文明世界可能会被摧毁。

词语辨异

♣ ***civilization, cultivation, culture***
这组词都可表示"文化""文明""修养"。它们的区别在于:
1.在表示某一国家或民族所特有的文化时,civilization 常与 culture 互换使用。
2. civilization 一般指的是与 barbarism(野蛮)相对立的"文明"或"文化";culture 指某种类型的文化、风俗、信仰或传统等,尤指民族的艺术与思想;cultivation 主要指身心文明、礼貌等的"养成"或"培养"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕cultivation, culture
〔反义词〕barbarism

civ·il·ize

☞ *v*. [ˈsɪvəlaɪz] (civilizes; civilized; civilizing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使开化,文明** cause to improve from a primitive stage of human society to a more developed one
2. *vt*. **给予教育** improve and educate

基本要点

1. civilize 的基本意思是"使文明,使开化",可指变得不粗野,也可进一步指变得文雅、举止得体。
2. civilize 可用作及物动词,其宾语常是表示人或部落的名词,可用于被动结构。
3.在英式英语中,civilize 也可以写作 civilise。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a barbarous people 教化野蛮的民族
~ a great part of the world 使世界上很大一部分地区趋于文明
~ the savages 教化那些野蛮人

~+副词

~ away a bad habit 教育…使其改掉恶习

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
They civilized the savages. 他们教化那些野蛮人。
Schools will help to civilize the wild tribes there. 学校将有助于使那儿的野蛮部落文明化。
The missionaries intended to civilize the wild tribes of Africa. 传教士们打算去教化非洲的野蛮部落。
The Romans civilized a great part of the world. 罗马人使世界上很大一部分地区趋于文明。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He has been civilized by the hero. 他受英雄的教化而变得文雅。
The rough man has been civilized by his wife. 那粗野的男人在妻子的开导下变得文雅了。

常用短语

♣ ***civilize away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
教育使其改掉 get rid of sth by civilization
▲*civilize sth* ⇔ *away*
We must civilize away the boy's bad habit. 我们必须教育这孩子使其改掉恶习。

claim

☞ *v*. [kleɪm] (claims; claimed; claiming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **声称,断言** assert; say that sth is a fact
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **对…提出要求,索取** ask for or demand as the rightful owner or as one's right
3. *vt*. **(灾难等)使失踪〔死亡〕**(of a disaster, an accident, etc.) cause the loss or death of sb
4. *vt*. **需要,值得** call for; deserve; need; require

基本要点

1. claim 用作动词时的基本意思是"声称,断言",可接动词不定式、that 从句作宾语,也可接由"to be/as *n*./*adj*."充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. claim 作"对…提出要求,索取"解时,多是指根据权利要求对方承认身份、所有权等,其语气表现出不卑不亢的特点。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's right 要求得到权利
~ payment 要求付钱
~ sb's attention 要求某人注意
~ sb's the estate 要求财产

~+副词

~ fairly 正当地要求
~ repeatedly 再三要求
~ back 要求收回

~+介词

~ by right of descent 凭世袭权要求
~ for damage 要求赔偿损失
~ on the insurance 要求保险金

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
I claim payment from my friend. 我要求我的朋友付款。
Has anyone claimed the bike? 有人来认领这辆自行车吗?
The flood claimed hundreds of lives. 水灾夺走了数百人的生命。
There are several matters that claim my attention. 有几件事值得我注意。
The care of the baby claims half my time. 照顾婴儿需要我一半的时间。
▲S+~+to-*v*
They claim to have discovered a cure for the disease. 他们声称已经发现了治疗此病的一种药物。
▲S+~+that-clause
He claimed that he found the money in the forest. 他声称他是在森林中发现这些钱的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+to be/as *n*./*adj*.
He claimed himself to be engineer. 他声称自己是工程师。
They claimed the child as their own. 他们声称这孩子是他们自己的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It is claimed to be true. 人们说这是真实的。

常用短语

♣ ***claim against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(根据…)有权利要求得到(according to sth) have right to get sth
▲*claim against sb/sth*
You should be able to claim against the car insurance. 你可以要求得到汽车保险金。
▲*claim sth against sth*
You should claim the cost against the house insurance. 你可以根据房屋合同要求得到赔偿。

♣ ***claim back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
要求付还 ask for paying back
▲*claim sth* ⇔ *back*
Buy the special supplies for the company, and claim back their cost. 先垫钱替公司买这些特殊用品,然后再把钱支出来。

♣ ***claim for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.要求支付…的费用 require sb to pay the money for sth
▲*claim for sth*
Can I claim for yesterday's journey? 能支付给我昨天的差旅费吗?
▲*claim sth for sth*
You can only claim 100 dollars a day for your travel. 差旅费只能一天付给你 100 美元。
2.声称〔宣布〕…属于 declare sth belonging to sb
▲*claim sth for sth*
The discoverer claimed the island for the

nation. 那个发现者宣布该岛属于他的国家。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Magical properties are sometimes claimed for certain medicines. 某些药物被认为有时具有神奇的效应。

词语辨异

♣ ***claim, affirm, allege, assert, declare***

参见 allege 条。

♣ ***claim, demand, exact, require***

参见 exact 条。

☞ ***n.*** [kleɪm] (claims)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **要求** demand; request
2. Ⓒ **主张,断言** statement of sth as a fact; assertion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept a ～接受要求
drop[waive] one's ～放弃要求
hand in a ～送交一项要求
reject sb's ～拒绝某人的要求
relinquish[withdraw] a ～撤回要求
resist a ～反对一项要求
satisfy one's ～满足要求
settle a ～解决一项要求

形容词 + ～

excessive ～过分的要求
fair ～公正的要求
legal ～合法要求
outstanding ～未解决的要求
the first ～首先要求
unsupported ～没有根据的要求

名词 + ～

compensation ～赔偿要求
war-damage ～战争赔偿要求

～ + 介词

～ against a company for 要求公司…
～ for compensation[repayment]赔偿要求
～ for damages 赔偿损失的要求
～ of justice 正义的要求
～ to the property 对财产的要求

句型例句

She has no claim on my sympathies. 她无权要求得到我的同情。
He made a claim for damages. 他提出赔偿损害的要求。
Mary made a claim to the book. 玛丽提出认领此书。
His claim to own the house is valid. 他主张对此屋的所有权有效。
He made no claims to sound scholarship. 他并不自以为有什么大学问。

常用短语

♣ ***lay claim to***

1. 声称…的权力 state that one has a right to sth
   If the land really belongs to you, why don't you lay claim to it? 如果这块地真正属于你,为什么你不据理力争呢?
2. 自称有知识[技能]等 state that one has knowledge, understanding, a skill, etc.
   Of course, I lay no claim to being famous writer. 当然,我不以名作家自居。

♣ ***put in a claim for***

提出有权得到(某物) lay claim to sth
I took the watch I found to the police station, but nobody has put in a claim for it. 我已把拾到的手表送到警察局去,但是还没有人去认领。

♣ ***set up a claim to***

提出…的要求 ask for sth
He set up a claim to the throne. 他自称是合法的国王。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** affirm, ask, request ***n.*** affirmation, right
[词源] <古法语 *claimer*(要求)

clamp

☞ ***v.*** [klæmp] (clamps; clamped; clamping)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **夹紧;夹住** fasten or hold with a clamp; impose

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The policeman clamped handcuffs around his wrists. 警察给他戴上手铐。
Clamp the two pieces of wood together until the glue dries. 用夹钳把两块木板夹紧,等胶水干了再松开。

常用短语

♣ ***clamp down on*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)

压制;取缔 control, especially to limit sth bad; deal firmly with sth/sb bad
▲*clamp down on sb/sth*
When the President's position was threatened, he issued an order to clamp down on all anti-government activities. 当总统的地位受到威胁时,他下令取消一切反政府活动。

☞ ***n.*** [klæmp] (clamps)

双解释义

Ⓒ **夹具**(also cramp) device for holding things tightly together, usually by means of screw

句型例句

He used a clamp to hold the arm on the chair until the glue dried. 他用夹子将扶手夹在椅子上,直到胶水干后再取下。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** fasten, fix ***n.*** brace, grip
[词源] <古荷兰语 *klampe*(夹子)

clan

☞ ***n.*** [klæn] (clans)

双解释义

Ⓒ **宗族,家族;氏族** group of families, especially in Scotland, descended from a common ancestor

句型例句

We read a story about some Indian rulers of a clan. 我们读了一篇关于一个氏族几个印第安酋长的故事。

补充资料

[同义词] family, race

clap

☞ ***v.*** [klæp] (claps; clapped; clapping)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **拍手,鼓掌** strike the palms of the hands together

基本要点

1. clap 的基本意思是"鼓掌,拍手",表示为某人的表演或某事的成功而喝彩,引申可作"拍;推"解,表示友善地拍或猛力地推。
2. clap 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. clap 表示"瞧见,看见"时,通常用 clap eyes on。
4. clap 的过去式、过去分词均为 clapped。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's hands 拍手,鼓掌

～ + 副词

～ ceaselessly 不停地鼓掌
～ enthusiastically[heartily, liberally]热烈鼓掌
～ freely 自由地拍手
～ frightfully 不愉快地鼓掌
～ gratefully 激动地拍手
～ noiselessly 无声地拍手
～ on 匆匆盖上
～ on the brakes 紧急刹车
～ on one's hat 急忙带起帽子
～ out a regular time 有节奏地击掌打拍子
～ to 砰地一声关上
～ together a stage 匆匆搭起一个舞台
～ up 鼓掌,迅速了结(某事)
～ up a bargain 匆忙成交

～ + 介词

～ by the heels 逮捕,投入监狱
～ into 关进,投进
～ sb into a bedlam 把某人关进疯人院
～ on one's armour 急忙披挂上阵
～ sb on the back 轻拍某人的后背
～ the handcuffs on sb 给某人带上手铐
～ a board over a pit 匆匆把一块木板盖在坑上
～ spurs to horse 急忙地策马飞跑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

When the show was over, we all clapped. 演出结束后,我们都鼓掌。
The audience clapped enthusiastically and called for more. 观众们热烈鼓掌要求再来一个。
I clapped to attract the children's attention. 我拍手以引起孩子们的注意。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The audience clapped the violinist heartily. 观众热烈地向提琴手鼓掌。
They clapped their hands after his speech. 他演说完之后,他们鼓掌。
The victorious players clapped each other on the back. 取胜的球员互相拍着背部。

He clapped the door shut. 他猛地把门推上。

常用短语

♣ ***clap in* 〔*into*〕 *prison* 〔*jail*〕** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
〈非正〉投入监狱 put into prison
▲*clap sb in*〔*into*〕 *prison*〔*jail*〕
The judge clapped the criminal in prison. 法官把犯人投入狱中。
The judge clapped her in prison before she had had time to explain. 法官没等她辩解完，就把她关进了监狱。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The criminal was clapped into jail. 罪犯被投入狱中。

♣ ***clap on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*clap sb/sth* ⇔ *on*
1. 鼓掌欢迎 encourage to come on by clapping
She's a good singer. Let's clap her on. 她歌儿唱得好，咱们鼓掌欢迎她来一个。
2. 匆匆盖上 put on sth hurriedly
He clapped his hat on angrily and went out. 他怒气冲冲地使劲戴上帽子，走了出去。
3. 猛踩，猛按(某物) put (sth) into use hurriedly, as by pressing
The driver clapped on the brakes but failed to stop in time. 司机急忙踩住刹车，但没有及时把车停住。
4. 启用(某物) bring (sth) into use
The captain ordered his men to clap on more sail. 船长命令船员多张帆。

♣ ***clap on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 拍；轻拍 strike or slap sb/sth slightly
▲*clap sb on sth*
He clapped his old friend on the shoulder in greeting. 他用手拍拍老朋友的肩表示欢迎。
2. 〈非正〉在…上加(价) add sth to the price or tax of sth
▲*clap sth on sth*
〔说明〕clap on 常不用于进行体。
When the new tax laws were passed, the taxpayers found that the government had clapped another 5% on cigarettes. 新税法通过后，纳税人发现政府在香烟上又增加了 5% 的税。
3. 看见，发现 see; catch sight of
▲*clap eyes on sb*
I haven't clapped eyes on my brother for years. 我多年未见我的哥哥了。
I haven't clapped eyes on him for ages. How is he now? 我有很久没看到他了。他现在怎样了？
I haven't clapped eyes on him since then. 自那以后，我就没有看到过他。
It's many years since I clapped eyes on him. 我最后一次看到他是很多年前了。

♣ ***clap out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*clap sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 拍手拍出(节奏) beat (a regular time) by hitting the hands together
The children clapped out a regular time while the teacher played the tune. 老师弹曲子的时候，那些孩子有节奏地拍手。
2. 累垮，消耗 be completely worn out
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I feel clapped out after that long climb. 长时间爬山之后，我感到疲惫不堪。
When he arrived, he felt exceedingly clapped out. 当他到达时，他觉得已经筋疲力尽了。
The car is clapped out. 汽车破旧不堪了。

♣ ***clap to*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)砰地一声关上 (cause to) close noisily
〔说明〕clap to 不用于进行体。
▲*clap to*
The door clapped to. 门砰地一声关上了。
▲*clap sth* ⇔ *to*
He clapped the door to. 他把门砰地一声关上了。
The girl clapped the door to as she left. 这个姑娘离开时，砰地一声关上了门。

♣ ***clap together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉匆匆建成，拼凑成 put up hurriedly
〔说明〕clap together 常不用于进行体。
▲*clap sth* ⇔ *together*
The actors clapped together a stage so that they could have room to perform. 演员们为了有个演戏的地方，匆匆搭了个舞台。

♣ ***clap up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 匆忙或草率地做成，搞成 finish quickly
▲*clap sth* ⇔ *up*
They clapped up a bargain. 他们匆忙成交了。
He clapped up an excuse, but this was soon seen through. 他信口编造了一个借口，可是马上就被识破了。
2. 〈非正〉匆匆达成协议 reach an agreement
〔说明〕clap up 常不用于进行体。
▲*clap sth* ⇔ *up*
The two men clapped up a contract. 那两人匆匆订了合同。
3. 继续热烈鼓掌 continue clapping vigorously
▲*clap up*
Clap up, gentlemen! 先生们，大家鼓掌！

词语辨异

♣ ***clap***, ***slap***
这组词均可表示"拍击手掌"。其区别在于：clap 是鼓掌喝彩；而 slap 是用手打某人一记耳光，以示惩罚。

☞ ***n.*** [klæp] (claps)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **鼓掌；掌声** act or sound of clapping
2. Ⓒ **善意的拍打** friendly slap

句型例句

They gave me a big clap. 他们用力给我鼓掌。
She gives him a clap on the back. 她在他的背上拍了一下。

clar·ify

☞ ***v.*** [ˈklærəfaɪ] (clarifies; clarified; clarifying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **使清楚；澄清** (cause sth to) become clear or easier to understand

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ one's stand 阐明态度
～ rights and wrongs 澄清是非
～ the meaning 阐明用意
～ the situation 认清形势

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+～(+A)
His mind suddenly clarified. 他的头脑突然清醒起来。
He left the matter to clarify gradually by itself. 他让此事的真相逐渐自行澄清。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
He issued a statement to clarify the situation. 他发表了一项声明以澄清情况。

补充资料

〔同义词〕refine, purify
〔词源〕<古法语 *clarifier*(澄清，阐明)

clar·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈklærəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ **清楚，明晰，清澈** clearness; lucidity

句型例句

His writing has great clarity of style. 他的写作风格清晰易懂。
He stated the market situation with astonishing clarity. 他极其清晰地陈述了市场行情。

补充资料

〔同义词〕clearness
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *claritas*(清楚，明亮)

clash

☞ ***v.*** [klæʃ] (clashes; clashed; clashing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **发出撞击声** make a loud, harsh sound of striking together
2. *vi.* **交锋；冲突** come suddenly together; meet in conflict
3. *vi.* & *vt.* **不合；不一致** be in disagreement or at variance

基本要点

1. clash 的基本意思是"撞""击"或"冲撞"，同时伴有尖利而刺耳的金属撞击声。引申可表示尖锐的冲突、抵触或对立等意思，即表示"交锋""冲突"或"不合""不一致"。
2. clash 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～+副词〕
～ angrily 怒气冲冲地冲撞
～ recurrently 周期性地冲突
～ rudely 不礼貌地冲突
～ sharply 尖锐冲突
～ thunderously 雷鸣般地撞击
～ unpleasantly 不合意地冲突
～ violently 猛烈撞击
～ together 砰地一声撞在一起

〔～+介词〕
～ against the streetlight 撞在路灯上
～ into sb 蓦地撞见某人
～ on the question 意见不一
～ with sb 与某人发生争执
～ with the colour of sth 与某物的颜色不相配

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S + ～(+A)
The dustbins clashed as people emptied rubbish. 垃圾桶在人们倒垃圾时发出撞击声。
Their swords clashed together. 他们的剑当地一声碰在了一起。
The pan clashed when it hit the stone floor. 炒锅掉到石板地上发出刺耳的声音。
The two football teams clashed in the game last week. 那两支足球队在上周的比赛中发生冲突。
The two armies clashed briefly near the border this morning. 今天早上两国军队在边境发生了冲突。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She clashed two pans together to wake us up. 她当当地敲着两个平底锅唤我们起床。

常用短语

♣ ***clash against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*clash against sb/sth*
1.猛撞(某物) hit (sth) hard
I clashed against the streetlight and hurt my head. 我撞在路灯上，头部受了伤。
2.与(某物)不相配 not match (sth)
The orange curtains clash against the red furniture. 橘红色窗帘和红色家具不协调。
3.与(某人或某观点)不一致 disagree with (sb or an opinion)
〔说明〕clash against 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
My opinions clash against hers. 我和她意见不合。
4.与(某人)发生冲突，争斗 meet and fight (sb)
〔说明〕clash against 不用于被动结构。
Greek forces clashed against Turks in the hills. 希腊军队和土耳其人在丘陵地发生了冲突。

♣ ***clash over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对(某事)持不同意见 disagree about sth
▲*clash over sth*
Mary and her husband clash over the question where they should live. 对于在何处定居的问题，玛丽和丈夫意见不一。

♣ ***clash with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*clash with sb/sth*
1.与(某物)不相配 not match (sth)
The color of the curtains clashed with the color of the carpet. 窗帘的颜色与地毯的颜色不协调。
2.与(其他事)在时间上有冲突 take place at the same time as (sth else)
Her wedding clashed with my examination so I couldn't go. 她的婚礼与我的考试冲突，因此我无法参加。
I was unable to study music at school because it clashed with history. 我上学时无法学音乐，因为它与历史课有冲突。
Make sure that your garden party doesn't clash with the football match or nobody will come. 弄确实，别把你的花园晚会和足球赛安排在同一时间，不然的话，谁也不会来。
3.与(某人或某事)抵触，冲突 disagree violently with (sb or sth); meet and fight (sb)
Their interest clashed with ours. 他们的利益与我们的利益冲突。
The chairman's opinion clashed with that of the rest of the committee. 主席的意见和委员会里的其他成员的意见大相径庭。
Brougher clashed frequently with Browder. 布鲁尔和布劳德经常发生冲突。

☞ ***n.*** [klæʃ] (clashes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ(金属等的)刺耳的撞击声，铿锵声 clashing noise
2.Ⓒ不协调 failure of colors, designs, etc. to match or harmonize
3.Ⓒ冲突 violent contact

句型例句

The pot came down on the stone floor with a clash. 锅"当"地一声掉到石地上。
There is a clash between two classes at 3 p.m. on Thursday. 星期四下午三点有两堂课是冲突的。
The color of the curtains has a clash with the color of the wall. 窗帘的颜色与墙的颜色不协调。
There is a clash of interests between them. 他们之间的兴趣不同。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** brush, conflict

clasp

☞ ***v.*** [klɑːsp] (clasps; clasped; clasping)

双解释义

vt. 紧握；紧抱 hold tightly or closely

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The child clasped the doll tightly. 小孩紧抱着洋娃娃。
He clasped a knife in his hand. 他手里紧握着一把刀。
The mother clasped her baby to her breast. 母亲把婴儿紧紧搂在怀里。

词语辨异

♣ ***clasp, embrace, hug***
参见 hug 条。

☞ ***n.*** [klɑːsp] (clasps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ扣，钩 hook
2.Ⓒ紧握；拥抱 catch; embrace, hug

句型例句

The clasp on his belt had broken, so he had to hold his trousers up. 他的皮带上的钩子已经坏了，所以不得不用手拉起裤子来。
He gave my hand a warm clasp. 他热切地紧握我的手。
He held her in a tight clasp. 他紧紧地搂着她。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** attach, seize ***n.*** clip, embrace
[词源] <中古英语 *claspe*(扣，紧握)

class

☞ ***n.*** [klɑːs] (classes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**阶级，社会等级** a social group whose members have the same political, social, and economic position and rank
2.Ⓤ**社会等级制度** the system of dividing society into groups with different social and political positions
3.Ⓒ**班，班级，年级** a group of pupils or students who are taught together
4.Ⓒ Ⓤ**(一节)课** a period of time during which pupils or students are taught
5.Ⓒ**等级** a division of people or things according to their quality, level of performance, etc.
6.Ⓤ**优雅，高尚** a stylish quality

基本要点

1.class 用作名词意思是"阶级，社会等级"，指具有政治、社会或经济地位的群体，是集合名词，可与单数或复数的动词连用，多用复数形式，作"社会等级制度"解时不可数。
2.class 也可作"班级"解，是可数的集合名词。可作单数使用，也可作复数使用，在美式英语中作单数用得更多些。作单数使用时，表示一个中性的无生命的整体，要用 it 或 which 来指代，谓语动词要用单数形式；如用作复数，则表示组成这个集体的一个个有生命的成员，要用 they 或 who 来指代，谓语动词要用复数形式。使用时关键在于一致，至少在同一个句子内要一致。
3.class 也可表示一节具体的"课"，是可数名词。也可抽象化，表示"上课"这一概念，这时 class 是不可数的，其前不用定冠词。
4.class 还可表示衣着、行为等的优雅、高尚或令人赞赏的风度、外表等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attend a ～上课，听课
call off a ～取消课
conduct a ～教一个班，指导一个班
dismiss a ～取消课
form a ～形成一个阶级
give one's ～讲课
go to ～去上课，去听课
meet one's ～授课
miss a ～缺课
open ～s in shorthand 开速记课
organize a ～开课
sit in on a ～(美)旁听课
start a ～开设一个班
take ～es 上课
teach a ～教一个班

形容词 + ～

advanced ～高级班
educated ～(es)知识阶级
governing ～(es)统治阶级
labouring ～(es)劳动阶级
middle ～(es)中层社会，中产阶级
primary ～初级班
rapid ～高速发展的社会
rich ～富有阶层
ruling ～统治阶级
science ～理科课
senior ～大学四年级
social ～(es)社会(各)阶层

sophomore ～大学二年级
superior ～优等
technical ～技术社会
the first ～一等舱
the second ～二等舱
the third ～三等舱
tourist ～二等舱,经济舱
traditional ～传统社会
training ～训练班
upper ～(es)上层社会,上层阶级
useful ～有用社会
various ～es 各种阶层
vast ～广泛的社会
wealthy ～富有阶级
whole ～整个班,全班
working ～工人阶级

名词＋～

afternoon ～es 下午的课
art ～艺术课
beginners' ～初级班
cabin ～二等舱,房舱
cooking ～烹饪课
day ～白日课
economy ～经济舱
English ～英语班,英语课
evening ～夜课
freshman ～大学一年级
life ～es 画模特儿的写生课
physics ～物理班,物理课

～＋名词

～ angle 阶级角度
～ book 教科书
～ champion 优秀选手
～ contradiction 阶级矛盾
～ day 毕业庆祝日
～ feeling 阶级感情
～ fellow 同班同学
～ limit 阶级局限
～ meeting 班会
～ room 教室
～ struggle 阶级斗争

介词＋～

after ～下课后
at one's ～在课堂上
between ～es 课间
absent from ～缺课
in ～上课,课堂上
ahead of ～班上名列前茅
out of one's ～落后的
outside ～课外

～＋介词

～ in English 英语课

句型例句

That class is out of hand; I should have put a more experienced teacher in charge. 那个班已失去控制,我本应该安排一个更有经验的老师去。
The whole class goes solid against the monitor's suggestion. 全班都反对班长的建议。
The class has elected its leader. 这个班级已选出班长。
The class are, in general, very bright. 总的来说,这个班级的学生都很聪明。
The class expended a great amount of time on the project. 这个班在这个计划上花了很多时间。
You can question the class orally when the reading is finished. 当阅读结束时,你可以口头问班上学生们问题。
The teacher read a poem to the class. 老师向班上的同学朗诵了一首诗歌。
The class's unruly behaviour shamed the teacher. 这班学生不守规矩的行为使老师感到羞愧。
I started attending the plant's spare-time classes in electricity. 我开始上厂里的业余电工学习班。
Everyone in the graduating class wore a cap and gown. 毕业班的每一个人都戴礼帽、穿礼服。
I graduated in the class of 1999. 我是1999年的毕业生。
I cannot excuse you from attending my classes. 我不能允许你不听我的课。
My life these days consists of studying and attending classes. 近几天来,我的生活是读书和上课。
On Sunday mornings, I attended classes in industrial history and economics. 星期天上午我上工业历史和经济学课。
The pupils wish their teacher good morning before classes begin. 上课前学生问老师早上好。
No talking is allowed in class. 课堂上不准讲话。
Make good use of your time in class. Listening to what the teacher says in class means less work later. 要充分利用课上的时间。上课认真听老师讲课,以后就可以少花力气。
After class students ran outside the classroom for athletic sports. 下课后学生们跑出教室搞体育活动。
The teacher cannot tolerate eating on the class. 老师不容许在课堂上吃东西。
The hungry people in that country turned out in demonstration which frightened the ruling class. 那个国家的饥饿群众纷纷示威游行,使统治阶级大为惊恐。
They believed that the state was "above class distinctions". 他们认为国家是"超乎阶级区分之上"的。
He is full of the concept of class struggle. 他充满了阶级斗争思想。
Taxation bears heavily on all classes in Britain. 捐税被英国各阶层均视为重担。
She belonged to that class of people who are accustomed to having their own way. 她属于那类惯于想干什么就干什么的人。
They belong to the educated class. 他们属于知识阶层。
Inequality and poverty breed class conflict. 不平等和贫困滋长着阶级对抗。
Class often prevents friendship between certain people. 社会等级制度往往使一些人之间不能建立友谊。
As actress Jane is not in the same class as Susan. 作为演员,简不如苏珊。
The orchid is a class of plant which I have never tried to grow. 兰花这类植物我从来没种过。
She is a girl with class. 她是一位很有风度的姑娘。
Those drivers had class. 那些司机很有派头。

常用短语

♣ ***first class***
第一流,头等 best in a group
The pianist was quite good but he was not in the first class. 那位钢琴家弹得相当不错,但还不是第一流的。
William made straight for a first class smoker. 威廉姆向头等吸烟车厢径直走去。
The first class carriages are in front. 头等车厢在前面。

♣ ***in a class by oneself***
独一无二 better than everyone; unequalled
You can't compare him with others. In languages, at any rate, he is in a class by himself, none of the others reach anywhere near his standard. 你不能把他与其他的学生相比。无论如何,在语言方面他在班上是独一无二的,没有人能达到他的水平。

♣ ***in a class of one's own***
无与伦比 anything else of his/its kind
Pele was in a class of his own as a footballer. 贝利是举世无双的足球健将。
As an opera singer, Caruso was in a class of his own. 作为一名歌剧演唱家,卡鲁索无与伦比。

♣ ***no class***
低劣的 bad
The house she has just bought has no class. 她刚买的房子是等外品。
I don't like him and besides, he's no class. Watch his manners at meal times. 我不喜欢他,再说他很低级,看看他吃饭那副样子。

♣ ***real class***
高级的 advanced
Quiet dignity under fire, real class. 遭到攻击时表现出的无言尊严真是绝了。

♣ ***the classes***
上层社会 the upper classes
The classes seldom know the troubles of low classes. 上层社会很少知道下层社会。
At the age 40 he entered the classes. 年满40时,他进入了上层社会。

♣ ***top of the class***
第一流的 best in a group
Among cricketers, Ian Botham has to be top of the class. 板球运动员当中,伊恩·博塞姆必定是一流的。

词语辨异

♣ ***in class A, of class A***
这两个短语的区别在于:in class A 强调场所;of class A 强调所属。例如:
pupil in class A
在A班的学生
pupil of class A
属于A班的学生

♣ ***in class, in the class***
in class 表示"课内,上课时",而 in the class 表示"在这个班级里"。例如:
Try to speak as much English as possible in class. 课堂上尽可能多说英语。
There are thirty students in the class. 这个班级有30个学生。

♣ ***class, order, rank***
这组词都可表示"集团"或"派别"的划分,"身份地位"或"等级"的"差别"。其区别在于:
1. rank 一般指一个可以确定的"等级",尤指"头衔"等;order 指在社会中的某个阶层或某个结合紧密的社会性或职业性团体,尤指基督教某个等级的教士或团体;class 主要指社会中持有同一个目的的一个社会阶层。例如:
Even middle-class consumers in the U.S. are beginning to kick at the runaway

prices. 连美国中产阶级的消费者也开始对飞涨的物价表示不满。
He gained the rank of Colonel. 他获得了上校军衔。
He is a member of the Order of the Garter. 他是获得嘉德勋位的爵士社团中的一员。
2. class 还可指按经济地位、职能或按人们所具有的某些共同特征所做的划分。例如：
This ticket doesn't entitle you to travel first class. 凭这张车票，你不能坐头等车旅行。

♣ ***class, course, lesson***
这三个词都有"课"的意思。其区别在于：class 原指同一班级学习同一学科的人，由此可引申为同学聚集在一起"上课"；course 指教学中一段时期内要教完或学完的功课，即"课程"；lesson 指课程所分成的"段落"，课本中的"一课"或"每次授课的单位时间"。例如：
There won't be any class today. 今天不上课。
I took up a three-year course in English in middle school. 在中学，我学习了三年的英语课程。
The new lesson is very difficult. 新课很难。

♣ 下面这句话有两个意思：
They were in the same class.
他们的考试成绩被列入同一等级。(BrE)
他们是同一年级的学生。(AmE)

正误解析

1. 全班在观点上有分歧。
[误] The class was divided in its opinion.
[正] The class were divided in its opinion.
[析] class 是集体名词，当侧重整体时，谓语动词用单数形式；侧重个体时用复数形式。
2. 请在课后读几遍课文。
[误] Please read the text several times after the class.
[正] Please read the text several times after class.
[析] 表示"下课后"，应该说 after class，在 class 前没有定冠词。

☞ ***v.*** [klɑːs] (classes; classed; classing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…归入某等级** regard as belonging to a particular class or type
2. *vt.* **把…看作** consider

基本要点

1. class 用作动词的意思是"把…归入某等级"，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. class 还可作"把…看作"解，接以形容词或"as + *n.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. class 常与介词 as, among, with 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ books 把教科书分类
~ insect 把昆虫分类
~ lessons 把课分类
~ machines 把机器分类
~ matches 把比赛分类
~ names 把名字分类
~ notes 把笔记分类
~ observation 把观察分类
~ opinions 把意见分类
~ pupils 把小学生分类
~ questions 把问题分类
~ regulations 把规则分类
~ specimens 把标本分类
~ students 把学生分类
~ teams 把队分类
~ work 把工作分类

~ + 副词

~ absolutely 绝对地分类
~ carefully 仔细分等
~ carelessly 粗心地分类
~ freely 自由分类
~ groundlessly 无根据地分等
~ hurriedly 匆匆分类
~ independently 独立地分等
~ mechanically 机械地分类
~ publicly 公开分等
~ relatively 相对地分等
~ roughly 大致分类
~ systematically 系统地分类
~ unequally 不平等地分等
~ unfairly 不公平地分等

~ + 介词

~ ... among 把…列入
~ ... as 把…归类为，把…划为
~ ... under 把…列入
~ ... with 把…与…归入一类

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They classed two specimens together. 他们把两个标本列入同类。
Class the books in this category. 按目录把书分类。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
At the second year's examination, he was not classed at all. 他在第二年的考试中落选了，不能被编班。

用作宾补动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
His paper classed him very low. 他的考卷使他排名很低。
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
I classed him as a genius. 我认为他是一个天才。
People class the immigrant workers as resident aliens. 人们把移民来的工人归入外侨类。
Modern astronomers class the sun as a "Yellow Dwarf". 现代天文学家认为太阳属于黄矮星类。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
North Carolina is classed as an agricultural state. 北卡罗来纳州是农业州。
In some countries, people who disagree with the government are classed as criminals. 在某些国家，凡是同政府持有不同意见的人都被视为罪犯。

常用短语

♣ ***class under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…列入 consider (sb/sth) to belong to the same type as sb/sth
▲ *class sth under sth*
They classed this insect under the Coleoptera. 他们把这种虫列入甲虫类。

♣ ***class with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…与…归入一类 consider (sb/sth) to belong to the same type as sb/sth or be equal with sb/sth
▲ *class sb/sth with sb/oneself/sth*
How dare you class my husband with yourself? 你怎敢把我的丈夫当成像你那样一类的人?
The critic classed him with the best writers of the age. 那位评论家把他列入当代第一流的作家中。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** classification, division, family, grade, group, kind, order, rank, set, sort, species, subdivision ***v.*** assort, classify, grade, rank
[词源] <法语 *classe* <拉丁语 *classis* (种类，阶级)

clas·sic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈklæsɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **(著作、赛事等)最优秀的，(可作)典范的** (work, game, etc.) having a high quality that is recognized and unquestioned; of lasting value and importance
2. Ⓐ **(病例等)典型的，标准的** (case of illness, etc.) very typical
3. Ⓐ **(衣服、设计等)传统式样的，典雅的** (clothes, designs, etc.) having a simple traditional style that is not affected by changes in fashion; simple; classical
4. Ⓐ **(因为时已久)著名的；传统的** famous through being long established

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
The novel is regarded as one of the classic work. 这篇小说被公认为是最优秀的作品之一。
It is a classic case of malnutrition. 这是营养不良的典型病例。
It is a classic style of Gothic buildings. 这是哥特式建筑的典型样式。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈklæsɪk] (classics)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **文豪，大艺术家；文学名著，经典作品，杰作** writer, artist or work of art recognized as being of high quality and lasting value
2. Ⓒ **优秀的典范** outstanding example of its kind

基本要点

classic 用作名词的复数形式 classics 的意思是"古代希腊与罗马语言和文学(的研究)"，用作主语时，谓语动词通常用作单数形式。

句型例句

A Tale of Two Cities is my favorite English classic. 《双城记》是我最喜爱的英国文学名著。
The football match was a classic. 那场足球比赛堪称典范。
I studied Classics at university. 我在大学学习古希腊罗马的语言文学。

补充资料

C

［同义词］ **adj.** definitive, standard **n.** model, standard
［反义词］ second-rate
［词源］ <拉丁语 *classicus*(第一流的)

clas·sic·al

☞ **adj.** [ˈklæsɪkl]

双解释义

Ⓐ**古典的,经典的；传统的；(古希腊罗马的)古典文学(主义)的；有古典风格的** of, relating to or influenced by the art and literature of ancient Greece and Rome

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ folk dance 传统的民族舞蹈
～ scholar 精通古典文学者
～ Chinese〔physics〕中文的文言文〔古典派物理学〕
～ literature〔music〕古典文学〔音乐〕
the ～ languages 古代语言

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.
I'm interested in classical architecture. 我喜爱古典建筑。
He is keenly interested in classical English literature. 他酷爱英国古典文学。
Tom is a classical scholar. 汤姆是个研究古希腊罗马文学艺术的学者。
Mozart is a classical composer. 莫扎特是一位古典乐派作曲家。
Classical scientific ideas about light were changed by Einstein. 爱因斯坦改变了物理学上关于光的传统观念。

补充资料

［同义词］ elegant, excellent

clas·si·fi·ca·tion

☞ **n.** [ˌklæsɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] (classifications)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**分类,分级** classifying or being classified
2.Ⓒ**类别,种类** group or class into which sth is put

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

broad ～粗略的分类
social ～社会等级

名词＋～

job ～职业分类

～＋名词

～ system 分类法

句型例句

The classification of books in the library helps you to find the books you want. 图书馆的图书分类有助于人们找到需要的书籍。
Your insurance group classification changes when you buy a bigger or more powerful car. 如果你购买一辆更大型的或是马力更大的汽车,你的保险类别就要随之变化。

补充资料

［同义词］ arrangement, category

clas·si·fy

☞ **v.** [ˈklæsɪfaɪ] (classifies; classified; classifying)

双解释义

vt. **分类；归类** arrange in classes or groups; put in to a class

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ according to 根据…把…分级
～ among 使归入…类
～ as 使属于…之列
～ by 按…把…分类
～ into 把…分类为
～ with 使归入…类

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.
Librarians spend a lot of time classifying books. 图书馆工作人员花许多时间将书分类。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In a library books are usually classified by subjects. 在图书馆,书籍通常是按科目分类的。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋as n.
We classified his novels as serious literature. 我们认为他的小说属于文学类。

补充资料

［同义词］ arrange, assort

class·mate

☞ **n.** [ˈklɑːsmeɪt] (classmates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(同班)同学** a member of the same class in a school, college, etc.

基本要点

classmate 是可数名词,意思是"(同班)同学"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

new ～新同学
old ～老同学

名词＋～

boy ～男同学
girl ～女同学

介词＋～

among ～s 在同学中
ahead of ～s 领先于同班同学
with ～s 和同学们

句型例句

Most of my classmates accord in that opinion. 我们班大多数同学都是那个意见。
The teacher blamed him, but his classmates stood up for him. 老师责备他,但同学们支持他。
He is a newcomer. He will get to know his classmates before long. 他是新来的同学,不久他会逐渐认识同班同学的。
The schoolboy was the last to come to class that morning. He saw that his teacher and the other classmates all looked very grave. On this, he felt that something unfortunate had taken place. 那学童是在那天早晨到教室里来的最后一个。他见到老师和同学们的表情都严肃,马上感到不幸的事情已发生。
She is the tallest among her classmates. 她在她同学之中是最高的。
Fears of falling behind his classmates urged him to study hard. 害怕在班上掉队的心理促使他努力学习。
Boys who tell lies and cheat at examinations are despised by their classmates. 说谎和在考试中作弊的男孩,被同学们看不起。
Mary is ahead of her classmates in maths. 玛丽在数学上比同班同学强。
He turned to his classmates for assistance. 他向他的同学求援。
Though they graduated from the university ten years ago, all the classmates try to keep up with one another. 虽然他们已从大学毕业十年了,但所有的同班同学都设法相互保持联系。
John has to work hard to catch up with his classmates. 约翰得努力干才能跟上他的同学们。
He managed to keep up with his classmates after being ill for several months. 病了几个月以后,他仍设法跟上了同学们。
We parted with our classmates at the gate. 我们在门口和同学们分手了。
He is getting along well with his classmates. 他和他的同学相处得很好。
I have arranged with my classmates for an excursion to the beach. 我已经跟同学们商量好去海滩远足的事。
He has made friends with his new classmates. 他已经和他的新同学交上了朋友。
I warned that boy not to get funny with his girl classmates. 我警告那男孩不要对他的女同学无理取闹。

class·room

☞ **n.** [ˈklɑːsruːm] (classrooms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**教室,课堂** a room in a school, college, etc., in which a class meets for a lesson

基本要点

classroom 是可数名词,意思是"教室,课堂"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ building 教室楼,教学楼
～ capacity 教室容量
～ instruction 课堂教学

介词＋～

in the ～在教室里

句型例句

The students left the classroom one after another. 学生们一个个走出了教室。
When the teacher entered the classroom and saw two boys fighting, he cried: "Knock it off!"教师走进教室看见两个学生正在打架,他喊道:"住手!"
The headmaster glanced around our classroom. 校长环视了一下我们的教室。
He was alone in the classroom. 唯有他在教室里。

He forbids smoking in the classroom. 他不许在教室吸烟。
He is repairing desks and chairs in the classroom. 他正在教室里修理桌椅。
A teacher is responsible for the conduct of pupils in the classroom. 老师对学生在教室里的行为负责。
The teacher stands in the front of the classroom. 教师站在教室的前部。
My seat is in the fore part of the classroom. 我坐在教室前部。
She came into the classroom on the sly. 她悄悄地进入了教室。
He is never late for school, but he often comes into the classroom at the last moment. 他上课从不迟到，不过常常在最后一刻进教室。
I shall meet you inside the classroom, not at the door. 我将在教室里面与你会面，而不是在门口。
The boys rushed out of the classroom. 男孩子们从教室里冲了出去。
He went out of the classroom outside the knowledge of his teacher. 他没告诉老师就溜出了教室。
We will keep you out of the classroom if you make any noise. 你若喧哗，我们就把你赶出教室。
The teacher considers homework a necessary complement to classroom work. 老师认为课外作业是对课堂内容的必要补充。
Who is keeping the key to the classroom? 谁拿着教室的钥匙？
Because of crowdedness, we had to stand outside the classroom. 因为拥挤，我们不得不站在教室外。

clat·ter

☞ ***n*.** [ˈklætə]

双解释义

[S]**盘、碟、刀、叉等相撞击时的声音** type of noise like the noise made when plates or knives and forks knock together

句型例句

The clatter came from the kitchen where pans were being washed. 厨房里传来了刷洗盘子的叮当声。

☞ ***v*.** [ˈklætə] (clatters; clattered; clattering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使某物)连续发出咔嗒声** (cause to) make this noise

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Dishes and plates were clattering in the dining car. 盘碟在餐车中铿锵作响。
His own cry, which clattered down the silent ravines, was borne back to his ears in the countless repetitions. 他自己的叫声在寂静的山谷回响，一而再、再而三地传回到他耳中。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Don't clatter your knives and forks. 别把刀叉碰得咔嗒响。

补充资料

[派生词] clatterer *n.* 发嘚嘚声的东西

clause

☞ ***n*.** [klɔːz] (clauses)

双解释义

1. [C]**从句** a part of a sentence that has a verb in it
2. [C]**(法律文件等的)条款** article; provision

句型例句

The sentence "I'm not worried about the investigation because my hands are totally clean." consists of a main clause and a subordinate clause. 在"I'm not worried about the investigation because my hands are totally clean."一句中有一个主句和一个从句。
The third clause of the contract specifies steel sashes for the windows. 合同的第三款指定使用钢窗。

补充资料

[同义词] article

claw

☞ ***v*.** [klɔː] (claws; clawed; clawing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **抓，撕，搔** tear, pull, take hold of, etc., as if with claws

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The cat kept clawing at my trousers. 猫不停地抓我的裤子。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He clawed his way up from the back streets of Glasgow. 他是从格拉斯哥的穷街陋巷里爬上来的。

☞ ***n*.** [klɔː] (claws)

双解释义

[C]**爪** one of the hard pointed parts on the feet of some animals and birds

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

clip[cut] sb's ~s 斩断某人的魔爪，解除某人的武装
retract one's ~s 缩回爪子

形容词 + ~

retractile ~s 伸缩自如的爪子
sharp ~s 利爪

介词 + ~

escape from the ~ of sb 逃脱某人的魔掌
in sb's ~s 在某人的魔掌之下
with the ~s 用爪子

句型例句

Tigers retract their claws. 老虎平时是将爪子收起来的。
Lobsters are able to reproduce claws when they are torn off. 龙虾的螯被扯去后还能再生出来。
They have to draw in their claws. 他们不得不放弃强硬的手段。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* graze, rip *n.* nail
[词源] <古英语 *clawu*(爪，脚)

clay

☞ ***n*.** [kleɪ]

双解释义

[U]**黏土；泥土** a kind of heavy earth that becomes hard when it is dry

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bake[temper] the ~ 冶陶
model[shape, work] the ~ 用黏土塑造

形容词 + ~

modeling ~ 供制作模型用的黏土

名词 + ~

potter's ~ 制陶器的黏土

~ + 名词

~ soil 黏土

介词 + ~

mould in ~ 用黏土制的模型

句型例句

Clay is used to make things like pots and tiles. 黏土可用以制造盆和瓦等。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *clæg*(黏土)

clean

☞ ***adj*.** [kliːn] (cleaner; cleanest)

双解释义

1. **清洁的，干净的；无病菌的，纯净的** free from dirt; free from bacteria or anything impure
2. **新的，未用过的** fresh; not yet used
3. **正派的；诚实的；纯洁的；正大光明的** morally or sexually pure; fair or honest; not disobeying rules or laws
4. **整齐的；表面光滑的；规则的；匀称的** having a smooth edge or surface; even; regular

基本要点

1. clean 用作形容词的基本意思是"清洁的，干净的"，指实际上无污垢的人或物，也可作"新的，未用过的""正派的；诚实的；纯洁的；正大光明的""整齐的；表面光滑的；规则的；匀称的"等解。
2. clean 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. clean 的比较级是 cleaner，最高级是 cleanest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ clothes 干净的衣服
~ copy 誊清的稿件
~ night 明亮的夜晚
~ proof(印刷)清样
~ sheet 干净的床单
~ sweep 大胜，全胜

副词 + ~

neatly ~ 整洁
thoroughly ~ 绝对清洁

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

Cats are very clean animals. 猫是非常干净的动物。

Go down to my bedroom, and bring a clean shirt. 下楼到我卧室去，拿一件干净的衬衣来。

You must change into a clean dress before we go out. 在我们出去以前，你必须换一件整洁的衣服。

I was brought a clean plate. 给我拿了一个干净盘子。

It was a clean room. 这是一个很整洁的房间。

You'd better wrap a clean cloth around your wound in the arm till the wound closes. 你最好用干净布把臂上的伤口裹严。

Please fetch me a clean handkerchief from my bedroom. 请你从我卧室拿一条干净的手帕来。

A blunt knife won't make a clean cut. 钝刀子切不匀称。

It is good to suck in such clean fresh air for a change. 换换环境，呼吸呼吸新鲜的空气，太好了。

Don't worry about it; it's all good clean fun! 请放心，这是一个绝对正派、纯洁的消遣活动！

They demanded the establishment of a clean government. 他们要求建立一个廉洁的政府。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Neither hand is clean. 两只手都不干净。

The room is tidy and clean. 这个房间整洁又干净。

An unlaced shoe may be perfectly clean, but is not tidy. 未系鞋带的鞋可能是很干净的，但不能算是整齐的。

His record is clean. 他历史清白。

I'm not worried about the investigation because my hands are totally clean. 我不担心调查，因为我完全清白。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

You should keep the machine thoroughly clean. 你应该保持机器的绝对清洁。

Be careful to keep your clothes clean. 小心不要弄脏衣服。

I washed my sheet clean yesterday. 昨天我把床单洗干净了。

It's so nice to sponge myself down in a hot bath; it makes me feel so much cleaner. 在热水澡盆里用海绵擦洗真舒服，它使我感觉清爽多了。

Keep your language clean! 不要出口污言！

常用短语

♣ ***as clean as a whistle***

非常干净的 very clean

I want you to wash these dishes until they're as clean as a whistle. 我要你把这些碟子洗得非常干净。

The feed-pipe is as clean as a whistle, so I'm afraid, if the oil is not getting through to the burner, the valve must be faulty. 送料管干干净净，所以我担心要是油不通过喷嘴，阀门一定有毛病。

♣ ***clean bill of health***

1.健康证书 fit certificate

I just had a medical examination and the doctor gave me a clean bill of health. 我刚进行了体格检查，医生就给了我一份健康证书。

I've been off work but I've got a clean bill of health. 我虽然不工作了，可我搞到了一张健康证书。

2.无罪的证明 innocent certificate

The stranger was suspected in the bank robbery, but the police gave him a clean bill of health. 这陌生人有抢劫银行案的嫌疑，可是警方认为他与该案无关。

♣ ***come clean***

〈非正〉坦白承认 admit truthfully

〔说明〕come clean 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。

When he was caught, the criminal had to come clean and tell the police about all his crimes. 那个罪犯被捕后供认不讳，向警方交代了一切罪行。

It's obvious you did it so you might as well come clean. 显而易见，那是你干的，因此你不妨全盘招供了。

♣ ***keep one's nose clean***

安分守己 stay out of trouble

That short prison sentence has done Wilfred good. He's come out and determined to keep his nose clean in future. 威尔弗雷德受到的短期监禁对他有好处，他出来后决定今后洗手不干。

If you don't learn how to keep your nose clean, you're going to end up in jail. 如果你不学会守法，你会进监狱的。

♣ ***live a clean life***

过正派清白的生活 be blameless

He's lived a clean life and as a result his conscience is completely untroubled. 他过着正派清白的生活，因此完全问心无愧。

♣ ***make a clean breast of***

坦白交代 make a full confession of

He made a clean breast of the whole secret. 他把一切秘密全盘托出。

The police caught the hit-and-run driver and he made a clean breast of his crime. 警方抓住肇事逃逸的司机，他坦白交代了他的罪行。

Don't be evasive. You'd better make a clean breast of everything. 别躲躲闪闪的，你还是全盘托出的好。

We think lenient treatment should be accorded to those culprits who made a clean breast of their crimes. 我们认为，那些彻底交代罪行的罪犯，应得到从宽处理。

Arthur worried because he cheated on the test, and finally he went to the teacher and made a clean breast of it. 阿瑟心中很不安，因为他考试作弊了，最后他到老师那里坦白了。

♣ ***make a clean sweep***

彻底清除 dispose of (everything)

My roses got some sort of fungus infection so I decided to make a clean sweep and replace the lot with new healthy plants. 我的玫瑰花遭到真菌传染，因此我决定来一个彻底清除，用新的健壮的玫瑰来替代它们。

They made a clean sweep of their old furniture and replaced it with brand new pieces. 他们把旧家具全部扔掉，换成崭新的家具。

词语辨异

♣ ***clean, cleanly***

这两个形容词的共同意思是"干净的""整洁的""整齐的"。其区别在于：clean 意为"干净的""清洁的"，强调没有尘污，从没用过或清洗后还没用过等情况，强调的是即时状态；cleanly 强调某物是"一贯清洁的"，某人是"爱清洁的"，强调的是"经常性"。例如：

It was a cleanly house. 这是一间一直很清洁的房子。

♣ ***clean, tidy***

这两个形容词的共同意思是"干净的""整洁的""整齐的"。其区别在于：clean 指没有尘污，从没用过或清洗后还没用过等情况；tidy 表示整齐、有秩序、井井有条，也指有清洁习惯或把一间小屋子布置得清清爽爽。例如：

He is very tidy and never goes out without combing his hair. 他很爱整洁，每次外出都要梳理一下头发。

♣ ***clean, clear***

clear 和 clean 的意思不同。clear 的意思是"清澈"，指没有什么障碍物挡住视线；而 clean 的意思是"清洁的"。clear water 意思是"清澈的水"，表示一眼望到底；而 clean water 意思是"清洁的水"，吃了不会生病。clean 能修饰 classroom 等不透明物，而 clear 不能。

☞ ***adv.*** [kliːn] (cleaner; cleanest)

双解释义

完全地，彻底地 completely

基本要点

1.clean 的基本意思是"完全，彻底"，表示程度，在句中可用作状语，修饰形容词、副词、介词及它前面或后面的动词。

2.clean 的比较级是 cleaner，最高级是 cleanest.

句型例句

用作状语

I clean forgot about it. 我把它完全忘记了。

I clean forgot to ask him about it. 我完全忘了向他打听那件事。

He clean forgot it was her birthday. 那天是她的生日，可他忘得一干二净。

The room must be clean swept. 这屋子必须彻底打扫。

The plan didn't work because it cut clean across the will of the masses. 那个计划完全违背了群众的意愿，因而行不通。

The arrow flew clean to the center of the target. 箭不偏不歪，恰好射中靶中心。

The prisoner got clean away and never seen again. 囚犯逃得无影无踪，再也没有看见他。

You are clean wrong. 你完全错了。

To make such a portrait is clean impossible. 画这样一个肖像完全不可能。

常用短语

♣ ***clean through***

穿过，穿透 right through; without obstruction

The bullet went clean through his arm. 子弹一直穿过他的臂膀。

词语辨异

♣ ***clean, cleanly***

clean 和 cleanly 用作副词时意思并不相同，前者意为"完全地，彻底"，后者则是"干净利落地""准确无误地"。例如：

He caught the ball cleanly. 他准确地接住了球。
The knife doesn't cut cleanly through the meat. 这刀切肉不利落。

☞ *v.* [kliːn] (cleans; cleaned; cleaning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **使清洁; 变干净** make (sth) clean or free of dirt; become clean

基本要点

1. clean 用作动词的基本意思是"使清洁; 变干净",指通过洗、扫、掸等手段以清除异物,引申可作"清扫"解。
2. clean 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,跟名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,意思是"洗净,打扫干净",有时主动形式可表示被动意义。
3. clean of 表示"洗去…";接 out,可以表示"打垮",为美国俚语;接 up 作"收拾整洁;打扫,整顿"解,后面可以接要被清扫掉的物体,也可以接要使之干净、整洁的对象,在口语中,可以表示"发财"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a wall of paint 去掉墙上的油漆
~ a wound 把伤口洗净
~ fish 把鱼拾掇干净
~ flues 打扫烟道
~ fowl 把家禽拾掇干净
~ game 把猎物拾掇干净
~ grain 把谷物里的杂物去掉,扬场
~ one's shoes 把鞋子刷干净
~ the blackboard 把黑板擦干净
~ the classroom 打扫教室
~ the slate 勾销往事,了结义务
~ vegetables 洗菜
~ weapons 擦拭武器

~+副词

~ generally 大扫除
~ indifferently 漫不经心地打扫
~ industriously 勤劳地清理
~ orally 口头上清理
~ passably 擦得尚干净
~ scientifically 有条理地打扫
~ spotlessly 极为清洁
~ thoroughly 彻底弄干净
~ away 清除
~ down 刷干净
~ down the dirt 扫下脏东西
~ off 清除
~ off a blackboard 把黑板擦干净
~ out 清理,清除,除掉
~ out one's desk drawers 清理书桌的抽屉
~ out the animal shelter 清理畜生棚
~ out the store 将商店洗劫一空
~ up a city 清扫城市
~ up on 胜过,击败
~ up the movies 清除电影中的色情镜头

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The new rifle cleans easily. 新步枪容易擦干净。
A porcelain sink cleans easily. 瓷水槽容易弄干净。
These pots clean easily. 这些罐子很容易擦干净。
I'm going to clean this morning. 今天早晨我要去搞清洁工作。
Please don't leave your clothes lying about the room; it makes it difficult to clean. 请不要把衣服乱丢在房间里,这样很难洗涤。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Please clean the blackboard. 请擦一下黑板。
Use a moist, not damp cloth to clean the table. 用一块微干而不是潮湿的抹布将桌子抹干净。
He wrote some letters, then he cleaned the car. 他写了几封信,然后清洗汽车。
She cleaned two of the bedrooms in the morning. 她上午打扫了两间卧室。
She spent a profitable day cleaning the house thoroughly. 这一天她过得很有成效,彻底清扫了房子。
She was beating the rug to clean it. 她在敲打毛毯使其干净。
The worker's work is to clean the chimneys for people. 那工人的工作是给人们清扫烟囱。
She cleans her nails with a nailbrush every week. 她每星期用指甲刷把自己的指甲弄干净。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The kitchen was cleaned to perfection. 厨房打扫得干干净净。
The house had been cleaned after a fashion. 这所房子马马虎虎地打扫了一下。
Rice is gathered, cleaned and hulled before being sold. 稻子先收割,弄干净,去壳,才出售。

常用短语

♣ ***clean away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

除去 remove (dirt, etc.)

▲*clean sth* ⇔ *away*

Do you think we can clean away all these finger marks? 你看我们能够把这些指痕统统去掉吗?

♣ ***clean down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

把…洗干净 wash out thoroughly

▲*clean sth* ⇔ *down*

He spent a whole afternoon cleaning the whole house down. 他花了一整个下午,把屋子彻底打扫了一下。
We were asked to clean down the walls when we left the house that we had been renting. 离开租住的屋子时,主人要求我们把墙冲洗干净。
I'm going to clean down the car this afternoon. 今天下午我要把车彻底清洗一下。
I want you to clean down the top of that wooden table until I can eat my dinner off it. 我要你把那张木头桌子的桌面擦洗干净,直到我能在桌面上吃饭为止。

♣ ***clean of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把(斑点、污渍等)从(某物)上清除掉 wash (sth) clean of (marks, dirt, etc.)
〔说明〕 clean of 常不用于进行体。

▲*clean sth of sth*

Can you clean the coat of these dirty marks? 你能把这件外套上的污点洗掉吗?
She felt that it was hopeless to try to clean her hand of the blood. 她感到她双手上的血迹是洗不干净的。

♣ ***clean off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

除去 remove (dirt, especially surface dirt)
〔说明〕 clean off 不用于进行体。

▲*clean off*

I hope these black marks will clean off. 我希望这些黑斑点能除掉。

▲*clean sth* ⇔ *off*

I hope I shall be able to clean off these black marks. 我希望我能把这些黑斑点除掉。

♣ ***clean out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 把(某物)腾空,清除 empty, tidy, or clean (sth)

▲*clean sth* ⇔ *out*

He cleans out his desk drawers every now and then. 他过些时候就把书桌里的抽屉清理一下。
Clean out your desk. 把你桌子内部清扫一下。

2. 打扫 make clean

▲*clean sb/sth* ⇔ *out*

He cleaned out his room. 他打扫了房间。
I need some to help in cleaning out the animal shelter. 我需要有人帮助我把牲畜棚打扫一下。
Why don't you clean out your handbag? 你为什么不把你的手提包收拾一下?

3. 肃清 eliminate

▲*clean sb/sth* ⇔ *out*

The manager cleaned out inefficient personnel. 厂长把低效率人员精简掉了。

▲*clean sb/sth out of sth*

The new mayor promised to clean the crooks out of the city government. 新上任的市长答应肃清市政府中的不良分子。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Inefficient personnel were cleaned out of the management. 管理人员中办事效率不高的被清除了出去。

4. 〈非正〉使…失去钱财;使…耗尽资源 empty (a place) by robbing it (especially of money); leave sb without money
〔说明〕 clean out 不用于进行体。

▲*clean sb/sth* ⇔ *out*

We played cards and he cleaned me out. 我们玩了纸牌,他把我的钱全赢光了。
I've no more savings now, buying the TV has cleaned me out. 我现在一点存款也没有了,买电视机把我的钱花光了。
She cleaned out her savings in a short time. 她在短时间内把全部积蓄都花光了。
The robbers cleaned the bank out, and got away with £100,000. 强盗把银行洗劫一空,抢走了10万英镑。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

I'm cleaned out after last night's heavy spending. 昨晚大手大脚地花钱,弄得我现在囊空如洗。
Another jeweler's was cleaned out of all its stock on Saturday night. 星期六晚上,又一家珠宝店被洗劫一空。

5. 离开 leave (usually in a hurry)
〔说明〕 clean out 不用于进行体。

▲*clean out*

The thieves took the jewels and then cleaned out. 那些贼拿了首饰,匆匆而去。

♣ ***clean up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 打扫;清理 free from a state of ruin

▲*clean up*

This room needs cleaning up. 这个房间需

要打扫一下。
As soon as I finish cleaning up, I'll join you. 打扫完毕我就来。
You should always clean up after a picnic. 野餐后你们要收拾干净。
▲*clean up for sth*
Boys and girls, clean up for dinner. 孩子们,收拾干净准备开饭吧!
▲*clean sth ⇔ up*
Let me clean up the broken glass before someone walks on it. 我来把碎玻璃扫掉,以免有人踩上。
They are cleaning up the house before moving in. 他们在搬进去之前正在屋子里大扫除。
He has cleaned up the room. 他已经清扫了这屋子。
It's your turn to clean up the bedroom. 这回轮到你打扫卧室了。
Tell him to clean the table up. 叫他把桌子收拾干净。
He cleaned the paper and rubbish up on the floor. 他把地上的废纸和脏东西收拾干净。

2.〈口〉赚钱,发财 make money
〔说明〕 clean up 通常不用于进行体。
▲*clean sth ⇔ up*
The brothers cleaned up a profit in the property market. 那哥几个在房地产市场捞了一笔钱。
They cleaned up a tidy sum by selling their tickets at a high price just before the concert. 在音乐会开始之前,他们高价出售门票,赚了不少钱。
▲*clean up on sth*
The company cleaned up on its recent business arrangement. 那家公司在最近的业务中赚了一笔钱。

3.在…进行扫荡;消灭 eliminate remaining enemy resistance from; eliminate (enemy forces, etc.)
▲*clean sb/sth ⇔ up*
They fought bravely to clean up the bandits. 他们英勇作战以肃清土匪。
They left a company behind to clean up the last enemy positions. 他们留下一个连来清除敌人最后的几处阵地。

4.痛打,击败 inflict a severe thrashing or decisive defeat on
▲*clean up on sb*
The boxer cleaned up on his opponent. 那位拳击手击败了他的对手。
Far from welcoming criticism, he did all he could to clean up on his critics. 他根本不欢迎批评,相反,总是千方百计打击批评他的人。

5.对…作最后处理,结清 make final disposal of, settle
▲*clean sth ⇔ up*
They clean up old debts. 他们结清了旧债。
They clean up pending cases. 他们处理完了悬而未决的案件。

6.整顿;实行改革 reform; introduce reforms
▲*clean sth ⇔ up*
The mayor tried to clean up the city, but to no avail. Criminal activities were still everywhere and the crime rate was still high. 市长试图整顿那个城市,但未能奏效。犯罪活动仍很猖獗,犯罪率仍然很高。

7.(给自己)洗脸〔洗手,洗澡〕 get (oneself) washed
▲*clean up*
Wait for me. I have to clean up. 等等我,我必须洗洗手。
I'll have to clean up and change clothes before I go to that party. 我必须洗个澡,换换衣服才去赴宴。
When he cleaned up, we could hardly recognize him. 他清洗一番后我们几乎认不出他了。
▲*clean oneself up*
Just give me ten minutes to clean myself up; I'm covered in oil. 我浑身沾满了油污,给我十分钟时间让我洗一下。

词语辨异

♣**clean, cleanse**
这两个动词都可表示"使清洁,使干净"。其区别在于:clean 是常用的普通词,指将某物或某处的污物、污垢清除掉;cleanse 通常指用化学方法或用别的技术,如清洗剂等使之干净,为古英语用法。

♣**clean, sweep, wipe**
这三个词都有"清理,清扫"的意思。其区别是:sweep 用在"打扫房间,拖擦地板"的场合,含有"扫在一起后把它清除掉"的意味;clean 指"擦洗,去掉污垢",并不注重采用何种手段;wipe 多指"用布轻轻地"擦。

♣下面各短语的意思有些不同:
clean a bedroom
　把卧室打扫干净
clean down a bedroom
　彻底打扫卧室
clean out a bedroom
　把卧室弄干净
clean up a bedroom
　把卧室收拾整齐

学习参考

clean 可以表示瞬间动作,也可以表示延续性动作。一般情况下,在与表示"某一点"的时间状语连用时,用一般时态,是瞬间动词;在与表示"某一段的"时间状语连用时,用进行时态,是延续性动词。试比较:
Sophia cleaned two of the bedrooms in the morning.
　索菲娅在早晨把这些卧室中的两间打扫得干干净净。
All that night I was cleaning Owen's engine.
　那一整夜我都在清洗欧文的引擎。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** clear, dustless, immaculate, unsoiled, unstained ***adv.*** completely, entirely ***v.*** cleanse, dust, mop, rinse, scour, sweep, vacuum, wash, wipe, decontaminate, purify, sterilize
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** contaminated, dirty, impure, indecent, polluted, soiled ***v.*** pollute, soil
〔词源〕 <古英语 *clæne*(清洁)

cleanse

☞ ***v.*** [klenz] (cleanses; cleansed; cleansing)

双解释义

vt. **弄干净;清洗** make clean; make free from dirt; make pure

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a wound 清洗伤口

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲*S+~+n./pron.*
She rolled up the sleeve of my shirt and cleansed the skin. 她卷起我的衬衫袖子,替我洗净皮肤。

词语辨异

♣***cleanse, clean***
参见 clean 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 cleanser *n.* 清洁剂

clear

☞ ***adj.*** [klɪə] (clearer; clearest)

双解释义

1.**晴朗的,清澈的** without clouds; easy to see through
2.**无疑的,确信的** undoubted; certain
3.**清楚的,明白的** easy to see, hear or understand
4.**畅通的,无阻的** with nothing in the way; empty

基本要点

1.clear 的基本意思是"清澈的,透明的",可指玻璃的透明、湖水的清澈、天空的晴朗等。还可引申指"清楚的,明白的""无疑的,确信的""畅通的,无阻的"。强调没有模糊污染之状,含有不混乱的和不模棱两可的意味,多用于褒义。
2.clear 的比较级为 clearer,最高级为 clearest,在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。
3.clear 前可用 quite 来修饰。
4.clear 作"摆脱了的""完全的,十足的"解时,无比较级和最高级,此时用作定语;clear 还可作"在海关通过了检查"解。
5.clear from 的意思是"不含",是含有否定意义的短语,用于形式上肯定而意义上否定的含蓄的否定句中。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ blue 净蓝
~ brow 安详的神情
~ concise answer 简明的回答
~ conscience 问心无愧
~ crystal 明净的水晶
~ day 晴天
~ eyes 明亮的眼睛
~ glass 明净的玻璃
~ head 清醒的头脑
~ light 明亮的灯光
~ line of demarcation 清楚的界限
~ mind 清楚的头脑
~ night 晴夜
~ outline 清楚的轮廓
~ photograph 清晰的照片
~ profit 净利
~ red 净红
~ road 畅通的道路
~ ship 空船
~ skin 光洁的皮肤
~ sky 晴空
~ sound 清晰的声音
~ tea 清茶

～ victory 彻底胜利
～ view of the sea 一览无余的海景
～ voice 清脆的嗓音
～ water 清澈的水

副词 + ～

quite ～十分清白
beautifully ～ 清澈,透明
fairly ～ 十分明白
sufficiently ～足够清楚

～ + 介词

～ about 对…清楚
～ from 从…显露
～ in one's speech 谈吐清楚
～ of a crime 清白无罪
～ of sb 躲开某人
～ of the customs 通过海关检查
～ of the debt 偿清债务
～ of the gate 避开大门
～ of the man 避开那人
～ of traffic 畅通无阻
～ of worry 无忧无虑
～ to sb 对某人来说是清楚的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
I can see the hill through the clear glass. 通过透明的玻璃我能看到小山。
Through the clear water, we could see fish on the bottom. 通过清澈的水,我们能看见水底的鱼。
He writes very clear articles on politics. 他写了一些非常清晰的政论文章。
He is a clear thinker. 他是一位思维清晰的思想家。
We must draw a clear line between ourselves and the enemy. 我们必须划清敌我界限。
You have four clear days to finish this work. 你有四个整天可用来完成这项工作。
Allow three clear days for the letter to arrive. 信要整整三天才能到达。
The bill was passed by a clear majority. 议案获绝对多数票通过。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
It was such a hot day. The water was cool and clear. 那天天很热,可是水又清又凉。
The weather was clear that day. 那天天气晴朗。
At first the signals were loud and clear, but after a few weeks, they became quieter and hard to understand. 起先信号又响又清晰,但是几周以后,声音变轻了而且不那么容易听清了。
The view of the TV picture is very clear. 这台电视机的图像非常清晰。
The reason for this is clear. 这事的缘由已经清楚了。
His mind was clear even though he was very ill. 尽管病得很厉害,但他头脑仍很清楚。
"You are clear," the guard said to the woman. "检查完了",卫兵对那妇人说。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He is clear in his language. 他说话很清楚。
My memory is not clear on that point. 那一点我记不清楚了。

▲S + be + ～ + for sb to-*v*
The way is clear for you to do what you like. 路是畅通的,你喜欢做什么就做什么。

▲S + be + ～ + wh-to-*v*
They are clear what to do next. 他们确信下一步做什么。

▲S + be + ～ + that/wh-clause
I'm quite clear what I ought to do. 我很清楚该做什么。
I'm not clear what you expect me to do. 我确信你不想让我做什么。

▲It is/was + ～ + that/wh-clause
It is clear that we can't expect our students always to speak English in well-formed sentences. 很清楚,我们不能期待学生在讲英语时,句子都组织得好。
It is clear that he was not the man who had robbed the house. 很明显,他不是入屋盗窃的那个人。
It was clear that his words pleased her. 显然,他的话使她高兴。
As early as the summer of 1979, it was clear that only drastic measures could save the Chrysler Corporation. 早在1979年夏天就很清楚,只有采取严厉的措施才能挽救克莱斯勒汽车公司。
It is not quite clear yet how those pits on the moon were formed. 月球表面的坑是怎么形成的还不清楚。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
I'm sorry to have failed to make myself clear. 我很抱歉,没有把自己的意思讲清楚。
The spokesman made it clear that no compromise was yet in sight. 发言人表明,目前还不会妥协。

常用短语

♣ ***clear about***
对…清楚,对…明白 without doubt, confusion or difficulty
Are you clear about it? 你对它明白吗?
I am not clear about that. 我对那事不太明白。
He wants to be clear about your claims. 他希望清楚了解你的要求。
She seems quite clear about her plans. 她似乎对自己的计划很自信。
Are you quite clear about what I mean? 你很明白我的意思吗?
The students were not quite clear about what the teacher meant. 学生们不太清楚老师的意思是什么。
Are you clear about what you should do at the meeting? 你对你在会上要做什么明确了吗?
Are you clear about what abilities we want to assess? 你清不清楚我们要评估哪方面的能力?
Are you quite clear about what the job involves? 这一工作涉及哪些内容,你都明白吗?

♣ ***clear from***
不含 not including
He is clear from suspicion. 他没有嫌疑。

♣ ***clear of***
1.无阻碍 free from obstructions
The ship was clear of the rock. 船避开了礁石。
He keeps clear of danger. 他避开危险。
It's sometimes impossible to keep clear of difficulties. 有时困难是避不开的。
Wait until the road is clear of traffic before crossing. 等路上无车辆来往时,再穿过马路。
Are the rivers clear of ice yet? 河上的冰融尽了吗?
She is clear of the Customs. 她通过了海关检查。
2.无辜的 free from guilt
You are now clear of all suspicions. 你现在已经没有嫌疑了。
We are clear of blame. 我们无可指责。
3.摆脱 free from sth undesirable
You are clear of the police now. 你现在摆脱警察了。
Having laboured on the farm for 8 years, she was now clear of debt. 在农场干了八年,她还清了债务。

♣ ***clear to***
对…清楚 evident; obvious; definite
The individual character of the teacher is not clear to me. 那老师的个性我不太清楚。
What you mean is quite clear to me. 你的意思我明白。
Is what I have said clear to you? 我所说的话你清楚吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***be clear about, be clear of***
这两个短语的意思不同:be clear about 表示"对…清楚""对…有把握", be clear of 表示"无""不受…影响"。例如:
I wish I were clear of debt. 但愿我的债已还清。
I hope you are clear about this now. 我希望你对此有个清楚的了解。

♣ ***clear, apparent, evident, obvious***
这四个词的共同意思是"明显""清楚"。其区别是:apparent 侧重于"显露""显而易见",从表面上看来非常明显,与 real 相对立; evident 侧重于"可以看得见的""明显的",指由于某些证据或考虑各种条件后而推断出来事物是明显的; obvious 侧重于"就在眼前""一目了然",无须证明而显得更加明显,比 evident 更加表面化; clear 用法及意义很广泛,无论对听觉、视觉或理解力来说,任何明朗清楚的事物都可以用这个词形容。例如:
The apparent cause of his absence was not a bad cold. 他缺席的原因表面上看不是患了重感冒。
The crimes committed by colonialists are too evident to need any proof. 殖民主义者的罪行太显著了,无须加以证明。
It was an obvious mistake for him to have gone alone. 他独自前去是个很明显的错误。

♣ ***clear, clean***
参见 clean 条。

♣ ***clear, transparent***
参见 transparent 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
She was trying to hook young Bob, it was clear as mud.
事情是一清二楚的,她是想叫年轻的鲍勃上钩。
The instructions were badly written, they were about as clear as mud.
指示写得很糟,似乎一点也不清楚。
(as) clear as mud 有两重意思:"一清二楚"或"一点也不清楚",应根据上下文分辨。

正误解析

此时，脚步声越来越清晰了。
[误] Now the footsteps became clearer and clearer.
[正] Now the footsteps became more and more distinct.
[析] clear 和 distinct 是同义词，clear 的意思是清楚不模糊，轮廓清晰，distinct 是清晰可辨。这里用 distinct 比用 clear 更为确切。

☞ ***adv.*** [klɪə] (clearer; clearest)

双解释义

清晰地，清楚地 in a clear manner

基本要点

1. clear 用作副词时，意思是"清晰地，清楚地"。引申可表示"完全""整整地"，用于加强语气。
2. clear 接 of 意思是"离开，不接触"。

句型例句

用作状语

He speaks loud and clear. 他说话响亮清楚。
The thieves got clear away. 小偷们跑得无影无踪。
You can see clear to the mountains today. 今天你能清楚地看到群山。
The car ran clear off the road. 车子完全驶离了道路。
The bullet went clear through the door. 子弹射穿了门。

常用短语

♣ ***clear of***
不阻碍，不接触 out of the way of sth; no longer near or touching sth
Keep clear of the door of the lift. 不要靠近电梯的门。
Stand clear of the doors. 别站在门口挡道。
He managed to leap clear of the burning. 他设法从燃烧着的汽车中跳了出来。
He jumped three inches clear of the bar. 他跳得比杆儿高出三英寸。
That horse jumped clear of the hedge. 那匹马一跃而过了矮树丛。
You should keep clear of that fellow. 你不应该跟那个家伙往来。

词语辨异

♣ ***clear, clearly***
这两个词在作"清楚地"解时，在用法上无多大差别，经常可以互换。例如：
I don't know if I express myself clear (clearly). 我不知道说清楚了没有。
其区别是：
1. 强调的侧重面不同：clear 强调状态，clearly 强调方式。例如：
He spoke clear.
他说话清楚。
He spoke clearly.
他清楚地说话。
但 clear 在作"完全地""全部地"解时，不能用 clearly 来代替。clearly 意思是"清晰地""清脆地"。例如：
That blackguard has got clear away. 那个坏蛋已逃之夭夭。
Miss Jones sings very clearly. 琼斯小姐的歌声清脆悦耳。
Some people fail to see clearly the essence of this policy. 有些人完全不懂得这个政策的实质。
2. 在表达程度上有所不同：speak clearly 要比 speak clear 更言简意赅，此时，clearly 须放句末。试比较下面两句的意思：
Prof. Brown spoke very clearly.
布朗教授讲话讲得很清楚。
Prof. Brown spoke loud and clear.
布朗教授讲话既洪亮又清脆。
3. clear 可用作句子的状语。例如：
Clearly, it is a rumour. 显然，这是谣言。
4. clear 还可作"离开"解，而 clearly 无此意。例如：
Stand clear of the rails. 站得离轨道远些。

☞ ***v.*** [klɪə] (clears; cleared; clearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **清除；收走** remove; get rid of; what is unwanted or unwelcome
2. *vt.* **使清楚，使明白** make or become clear
3. *vi.* **晴朗起来** become bright; free from clouds
4. *vt.* **证明无罪** show or declare that sb is not guilty

基本要点

1. clear 的基本意思是"清除"，指清除污物，清除影响视线的或把某地方弄脏弄乱的东西，引申可指清除心中的疑虑，即"使清楚，使明白"。强调的是"除后"的"清"。
2. clear 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. clear 作"除去"解时，如果宾语是表示地点的名词，所清除之物由 of 引出；如果宾语是表示所清除之物的名词，则地点由介词 from 引出。
4. clear 还可作"送交审批"解。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a desk 清理书桌
~ a particular sum of money 净赚一笔钱
~ a passage 清理通道
~ a road 清理道路
~ a surface 清除表面上的脏东西
~ doubts 消除心头上的疑虑
~ expenses 挣足够的钱以供支出
~ ground 砍伐树木，开垦土地
~ one's fame 洗清某人的名誉
~ one's head 清醒头脑
~ one's meaning 说明本意
~ one's mind of doubt 清除心中的疑团
~ one's winter inventories 售清冬天存货
~ skin 清洗皮肤
~ snow 清除街上的积雪
~ the air 使空气清洁，消除误解
~ the decks 准备作战，准备行动
~ the obstacles 清除障碍
~ the room 打扫房间
~ the streets of snow 清除街上的积雪
~ the table 把桌上的东西收拾掉
~ water 使水变清
~ weeds 清除杂草

~＋副词

~ entirely 完全地清除
~ gradually 慢慢地清除
~ away 拿去，收去
~ away the tea-things 把茶具收去
~ off 除去，清除，结束
~ off a debt 清偿债务
~ up 清理，整理
~ up the desk 把桌子整理一下
~ up the room 清理房间

~＋介词

~ sb of a charge 证明某人无罪

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
The water began to clear in the vessel. 水在容器中开始澄清了。
The snow stopped falling and the sky cleared. 雪停止了，天晴了。
The street slowly cleared. 街上的人慢慢散去了。
The smoke gradually cleared. 烟渐渐地散了。
Then her brow cleared. 然后，她的眉头松开了。
His face cleared as he heard my explanation. 听了我的解释，他的脸色开朗起来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
He cleared his throat before he spoke. 他在发言前咳嗽了一声。
Why don't you go for a walk to clear your head? 你为什么不散散步，清醒一下头脑呢？
Let's walk ten minutes of fresh air to clear our minds. 我们出去走它 10 分钟，让新鲜空气来清醒一下我们的脑子。
The jury's verdict of innocence cleared the accused man. 陪审团宣布无罪的裁决恢复了被告人的清白。
When Bill was angry with Bob, Bob made a joke, and it cleared the air between them. 鲍勃使比尔生气了，鲍勃开了一个玩笑，这使得他们之间消除了怒气。
We had been annoyed with each other for weeks before we cleared the air. 在误会消除之前，我们有好几个星期彼此讨厌对方。
He clears 10000 pounds a year easily from his business. 他的生意很容易为他一年净得 10000 英镑。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We began to study the map when the table was cleared. 桌子收拾干净后，我们就开始研究地图。
All the mines have been cleared. 所有地雷都已排除。
He's been cleared and can't be tried again for the same offence. 他已被开释，就不能以同一罪行再受审讯。

常用短语

♣ ***clear away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 散去 disappear
▲*clear away*
The clouds cleared away. 云消散了。
When the match was over the crowd cleared away quickly. 比赛结束，人群很快就散了。
▲*clear away from sth*
The football match came to an end, and the crowd soon cleared away from the ground. 足球赛结束了，人群很快从球场散去。
2. 驱除，消除 remove; take away
▲*clear away*
When he read the letter, his doubts cleared away. 他读了那封信以后，就消除

了心中的疑虑。
▲*clear sb/sth ⇔ away*
The police cleared the crowd away. 警察把人群疏散开。
We are making further attempts at clearing away all obstacles on the road of advance. 我们正在进一步努力清除前进道路上的一切障碍。
His statement cleared away some misapprehension. 他的声明澄清了一些误解。
3.收拾餐桌，拿走 remove the dishes, food, and other remains of a meal; take away sth
▲*clear away*
Mother always clears away quickly when we have finished eating. 母亲总是在我们吃完饭时很快就收拾饭桌。
▲*clear sth ⇔ away*
Clear away the dishes as soon as you finish eating. 你吃完就把碗碟收了。
Mother cleared the dirty dishes away when we had finished eating. 当我们吃完饭时，妈妈撤走了脏盘子。
I'll clear these dishes away; then we'll be able to work at the table. 我要把这些盘子收走，然后我们才能在桌旁工作。
The waitress will clear away these dishes in a moment. 女服务员会马上来收拾这些碗碟。
Clear away your toys now, children! 孩子们，现在把玩具拿走！
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
After the bowls and dishes were cleared away, the children sat at the table, playing with building blocks. 碗碟收拾好后，孩子们在桌旁坐下来玩积木。
The rubbish must be cleared away. 这堆垃圾必须清理干净。

♣ ***clear from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
清除 take away sth, get rid of sth
▲*clear sth from sth*
They cleared the dishes from the table. 他们将桌上的盘碟撤去。
He cleared all the stones from the yard. 他把院子里所有的石块都清除了。
Our job is to clear the snow from the road. 我们的工作是清除路上的积雪。

♣ ***clear of*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
▲*clear sb/sth of sb/sth/v-ing*
1.把…从…驱除或清除掉 be free from
Will you help me clear the garden of these stones? 你能帮我把花园里的这些石头清除干净吗？
We must clear the area of enemy soldiers as soon as possible. 我们必须尽快肃清这个地区的敌兵。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The roads are cleared of snow now. 路上的雪已经扫干净了。
2.证明无罪 prove that sb is not guilty of sth
The judge cleared the prisoner of any crime and set him free. 法官宣布那个犯人无罪并把他释放。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The boy was cleared of stealing. 那个男孩被证明没有偷窃。
He was cleared of taking part in the crime. 他被证明没有参加犯罪活动。
3.设法忘记 clear one's mind of
I want you to clear your mind of everything that happened before the fire. 我要你把火灾前发生的一切统统忘掉。

♣ ***clear off*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1.消散；消失 pass away or disappear
▲*clear off*
The sky looks as if it would clear off soon. 天空看来马上就会放晴了。
In the afternoon, the mist cleared off and the rest of the day was fine. 下午，雾散去了，天气晴朗起来。
2.(使)离开；驱除，清除 (cause to) go away; remove, take away
▲*clear off*
I'm busy; clear off as fast as you can! 我没空，你赶快走开！
The unruly youths soon cleared off when they saw the policeman coming. 这些瞎起哄的青年看到警察来了就迅速溜掉。
When the police appeared, the thieves cleared off. 当警察出现时，那些小偷都溜掉了。
▲*clear sb/sth ⇔ off*
Go into the field and clear those boys off. 到地里去，把那些男孩赶走。
You may put your books on the shelf when you have cleared it off. 你把架子清空以后可以把自己的书放上去。
We must clear off such prejudices and superstitions among ourselves. 我们应该去除我们当中的这些偏见和迷信。
3.收拾餐桌 remove the dishes, food, and other remains of a meal
▲*clear sth ⇔ off*
Please clear off the dinner things and then you can watch television. 请把碗碟收拾收拾，然后再看电视。
4.还清 settle
▲*clear sth ⇔ off*
He has at last cleared off all his debts. 他终于还清了全部债务。
I hope to clear off my mortgage in a few months' time. 我希望在数月之后赎回我的抵押。
5.廉价处理掉 dispose of
▲*clear sth ⇔ off*
The shop decided to clear off the summer clothes when the new winter fashions arrived. 那家商场购进新的冬季时装时，决定把夏季服装廉价处理掉。
6.完成 finish sth
▲*clear sth ⇔ off*
I'd like to clear off the rest of the work which was waiting for me after my holiday. 我愿意把度假后要我做的工作全部干完。

♣ ***clear out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1.清除，清理掉 empty, or go away
▲*clear sth ⇔ out*
They are busy clearing out the drains. 他们正忙于疏通排水道。
It's about time we cleared out the attic; it's full of junk. 该把阁楼清空了，里面堆满了废弃物。
I'll clear out that closet and then you can hang your clothes there. 我把那只衣柜腾出来，你可以在那里放衣服了。
He cleared out his desk before he was moved to another class. 他转到别的班级之前清理了自己的书桌。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
There will be plenty of room in that cupboard when it is cleared out. 把东西都清空后，碗橱里边的地方可大着呢。
2.洗劫一空 empty a place by robbing it
▲*clear sth ⇔ out*
The thieves cleared out the store. 盗贼把那家商店洗劫一空。
3.使耗尽全部钱财 take away all the money of
▲*clear sb ⇔ out*
The boys have cleared me out. 那些男孩拿走了我所有的钱。
Ill health seems to have cleared Sarah out. 看来体弱多病已经把萨拉弄得不名一文。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was cleared out in the poker game. 他打扑克，把钱都输光了。
4.(使)离开 (cause to) leave quickly
▲*clear out*
Clear out! And don't come back! 滚出去！不要再回来！
He finally told his mother-in-law to clear out and let them live their own lives. 最后他叫岳母赶紧离开，让他们独自生活。
▲*clear sb ⇔ out*
The reactionary police cleared out the pickets by force. 反动警察用武力赶走了罢工纠察队员们。
▲*clear sb out of sth*
The police cleared all the people out of the hotel after the bomb threat. 在有人威胁要炸旅馆之后，警察让所有的人离开了旅馆。
They have cleared all the tenants out of those houses. 他们把那些房子的全部房客都清出去了。
5.离家 leave home
▲*clear out*
I'm fed up with being told what I can do and what I can't do; I'm clearing out. Goodbye! 我听够了我应该做什么，不该做什么，我现在要离开这个家了，再会吧！

♣ ***clear up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1.把…收拾整齐，打扫干净 tidy and clean
▲*clear up*
Shall we clear up before we go out? 我们是不是在出去前把东西收拾好？
▲*clear sth ⇔ up*
Let me clear up the thing on the table. 让我来把桌子上的东西收拾一下。
Please clear up the litter before you leave the office. 请你离开办公室前把这堆废纸杂物清理掉。
I hope you don't expect us to clear up that mess you are making. 别指望我们来收拾你弄出来的乱七八糟的东西。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
You can't go home until your classroom has been cleared up. 把你们的教室收拾整洁了再回家。
2.治疗，治愈 cure; become cured
▲*clear up*
This skin disease will clear up in a day or two. 这种皮肤病一两天之内就会好的。
▲*clear sth ⇔ up*
Doctor Lin gave some pills to clear up my stomach trouble. 林大夫给了我一些治疗胃痛的药片。
The pills cleared up his stomach trouble. 这些药丸治好了他的胃痛。
3.处理，完成 finish
▲*clear sth ⇔ up*
I'd like to clear up the rest of the work which was waiting for me after my holiday. 我喜欢把假期后要做的活一块干完。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The matter has been cleared up. 事情已经解决。

4.(天空)放晴 brighten
▲*clear up*
The weather cleared up. 天放晴了。
Although it is still raining, it looks as though it might clear up. 尽管天还在下雨，但看来好像会转晴。
They're lucky that the weather has cleared up in time for the tennis match. 他们真幸运，天气已经转晴，网球比赛可以按时举行了。
5.解释，消除 find an answer to sth
▲*clear sth ⇔ up*
That murder was a mystery for a long time, but a clever detective cleared it up. 那次谋杀案长期以来一直是个谜，后来有个机灵的侦探揭开了真相。
She cleared up the fact. 她把事实澄清了。
All it needed was a little explanation to clear up the misunderstanding. 只需要做一点解释就可以消除误会。
We need an expert to clear up this theoretical problem. 我们需要一位专家来搞清楚这个理论问题。
Maybe we can clear up your problem. 或许我们能解决你的问题。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Then the question had better be cleared up at once. 那么，这个问题最好马上就澄清。
Now that the misunderstanding is cleared up, we can get back to work. 现在误会已经消除，我们可以回去工作了。
♣ ***clear with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使获得批准，通过 cause to obtain official approval of sth/sb from sb in power
▲*clear sth with sb*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Has the parcel been cleared with the border police yet? 那个包裹通过边防警察的检查了吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***clear up, solve***
这两者的共同意思是"解决"。其区别是：
1. clear up 指对疑难问题等说清楚、讲明白，使人明白其中的原因；solve 指对疑难问题等的解决，并不含有使人明白其中的原因。例如：
Let's try to clear up our difficult and doubtful points. 让我们设法把难点和疑点解决一下。
John solved a crossword puzzle. 约翰解开了纵横填字谜。
2. clear up 是个通俗用词，无语体之分；solve 是个较为正式的用词。
3.在求解方程式、交通、能源诸问题时，应当用 solve，而不用 clear up。例如：
He helped me solve a mathematical equation. 他帮我解出了一道数学方程式。

正误解析

他正在清除花园的杂草。
[误] He is clearing weeds of the garden.
[正] He is clearing weeds from〔off〕 the garden.
[析] 表示"从…清除…"，如果宾语是表示地点的名词，所清除之物由 of 引出；如果宾语是表示所清除之物的名词，则地点由介词 from/off 引出。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** evident, plain, obvious, certain, positive, sure, glassy, limpid, transparent, empty, free, open, unblocked, unhindered, unimpeded ***v.*** acquit, emancipate, free, rid, liberate
[反义词] ***adj.*** awful, bad, inferior, lousy, poor, terrible, modern, piece of junk ***v.*** block, obstruct
[词源] <古法语 *cler* <拉丁语 *clarus* (干净，明亮，清楚)

clear·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈklɪərəns] (clearances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **净空；余隙** the distance between one object and another passing beneath or beside it
2. Ⓤ **许可，批准** permission
3. Ⓤ **(银行)票据交换，清算** fact of being cleared
4. Ⓒ Ⓤ **清除；清理** the act of clearing

句型例句

The clearance between the bridge and the top of the bus was only ten centimeters. 桥与公共汽车顶之间的距离只有 10 公分。
The ship sailed as soon as it got clearance. 那艘船一办好离港手续就立刻启航了。
Clearance of this check could take a week. 支票兑现可能需要一个星期。
A program of slum clearance has been approved but God knows when it will come to pass. 拆除旧房屋的计划得到了批准，但天晓得什么时候能实现。

补充资料

[同义词] allowance, consent

clench

☞ ***v.*** [klentʃ] (clenches; clenched; clenching)

双解释义

vt. **紧握，抓紧，咬紧** close or hold tightly; grasp firmly

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's fists 紧握双拳
～ one's teeth 咬紧牙关

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He clenched his fist and his face was very red. 他握紧拳头，脸涨得通红。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their fists were clenched so tightly that their nails dug deep into their palms. 他们紧握着拳头，指甲深深地捏进了手心。

clergy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkləːdʒi]

双解释义

Ⓢ **(尤指基督教堂内的)牧师，教士** (especially in the Christian church) people who are members of the priesthood and who are allowed to perform religious services

基本要点

clergy 是单数名词，但要与复数动词连用。

句型例句

Ordinary Roman Catholic priests are not members of the regular clergy, but monks are. 一般罗马天主教神父不是教团成员，但修道士则是。
The clergy are opposed to the plan. 牧师们反对该计划。

clerk

☞ ***n.*** [klɑːk] (clerks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **店员，办事员，职员** sb who works in an office, keeping records, writing letters, etc.

基本要点

clerk 是可数名词，在美国可以作"店员，售货员"解，相当于英式英语的 shop assistant。在美国，clerk 还可作"接待员"解。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
chief ～主要职员
junior ～小职员
senior ～高级职员

名词 + ～
bank ～银行职员
booking ～售票员
cipher ～密码译员
correspondence ～处理信件的秘书
counter desk ～柜台记账员
court ～法庭秘书
desk ～旅馆服务台接待员
file ～档案管理员
floor ～专管接待客人的服务员
girl ～女办事员
lady ～女办事员
pay ～出纳员
post office ～邮局职员
railway postal ～铁路邮政员
room ～客房调配员
sale ～店员
shipping ～理货员
store ～店员
tally ～理货员，(选举中的)检票员
telephone ～话务员
town ～(美)镇文书
army ～军队文书

～ + 介词
～ for a firm 公司职员
～ in a foreign company 外国公司职员
～ in holy orders 牧师
～ of the works 工程主管
～ to Mr. Smith 史密斯先生的职员
～ to the Council 议会秘书

句型例句

We have a staff of three photographers and a clerk. 我们全体工作人员有三个摄影师和一个店员组成。
She is a floor clerk. 她是一个前堂接待员。
He is a clerk with the firm of Smith Brothers. 他是史密斯兄弟商行的办事员。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *clerc*(教士→职员)

clever

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈklevə] (cleverer; cleverest)

双解释义

聪明的，机灵的 able to learn, understand or do sth quickly and well

基本要点

1. clever 的基本意思是"灵巧"。可指人身体的灵巧，也可指人"心灵(思维敏捷、足智多谋)"或"手巧"。强调能较快地理解并正确掌握和应用所学的知识或技能。在口语中，clever 可作"精明的，耍小聪明的"解，此时常有贬义。clever 在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。
2. clever 前可用 very 修饰。其比较级为 cleverer，最高级为 cleverest。
3. clever 是具有评价意义的形容词，可接动词不定式来说明主语在哪些方面存在形容词所表示的特点，如该动词不定式另有逻辑主体，则须用介词 of 引出；接 at 表示"擅长某种活动或研究课题"；接 with 表示"擅长使用"。
4. clever(单数)前加 the，表示一类人。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ horse 擅长跳越障碍物的马
~ speech 机敏的谈话

~ + 介词

~ about 精于干…
~ at making model planes 擅长制作飞机模型
~ at painting 擅长绘画
~ at the subject 擅长于这个课题
~ in making excuses 很会找借口
~ in reply 回答巧妙
~ with fingers 双手灵活
~ with one's pen 擅长写作
~ with the needle 善于做针线活

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
She is a very clever girl; she will do well in life. 她是个非常聪明的女孩，日后会成功的。
John is as clever a boy as you wish to meet. 约翰是一个你想见到的最聪明的男孩。
The clever fox escaped the hunter. 聪明的狐狸逃脱了猎人的追踪。
That's a clever idea. 真是一个巧主意。
Jim is a clever worker. 吉姆是一名灵巧的工人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He is clever. 他很聪明。
He was neither clever nor stupid, but good at his study. 他既不聪明也不愚蠢，但是学习倒挺好。
His son was very clever and passed all his examinations at school. 他的儿子非常聪明，通过了学校的所有考试。
He is more diligent than clever. 与其说他聪明，不如说他勤奋。
The dog is very clever. 这只狗甚为聪明。
He was too clever. 他太精明了。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Tom was clever about such things. 汤姆干这类事挺精明。
His body is clever like a monkey. 他的身体灵巧得像只猴子。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
John were clever to see the solution of the problem so quickly enough. 约翰可真是聪明，竟如此快地看出了解决问题的方法。
He was clever to arrive at the answer in two minutes. 他很聪明，两分钟就把答案找到了。
This veteran politician was clever enough to know how to make certain concession at an appropriate time. 这位老政客非常狡猾，知道如何在适当的时候作出一定的让步。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*
It was clever of the boys to solve the problem so quickly. 孩子们那么快解决了问题真聪明。
It will be clever of you to solve this problem. 能把这道题解出来，就算你聪明。
It was clever of him to arrive at the answer in two minutes. 他很聪明，两分钟就把答案找到了。
It is clever of him not to tell anybody about it. 这件事他没有告诉任何人是明智的。

其他

▲~ as *n.*
The clever are at the top of the class. 学生中的佼佼者在班级中名列前茅。

常用短语

♣ ***clever at***
擅长 good at; expert in
He was clever at arithmetic. 他在算术方面很聪明。
He is clever at everything of this kind. 他擅长干这样的事。
She is clever at household management. 她很会料理家务。
Do you know the man who is clever at painting? 你认识那个擅长绘画的人吗?

♣ ***clever in***
善于 skilled in
She is clever in reply. 她回答巧妙。
My mother was so clever in social matters. 我母亲很会处理人际关系。
He was rather clever in doing that. 他那么做很聪明。
He is clever in making excuses. 他很会找借口。

♣ ***clever with***
擅长使用 good at sth with sth
George is clever with his pen. 乔治善于写文章。
She is clever with the needle. 她很会做针线活。
He's clever with his hands. 他的双手灵巧。
She is clever with her fingers. 她的手很巧。
Tom used to be clever with handling a craft. 汤姆擅长手工工艺。

词语辨异

♣ ***clever at, clever with***
clever at 的意思是"擅长"，指擅长某项活动，擅长某学科；clever with 的意思是"善于使用"，可接工具、器械等名词。例如：
He is clever at translation. 他擅长翻译。
He is clever with spade. 他擅长使用铁铲。

♣ ***clever, bright, intelligent, shrewd, smart, wise***
参见 bright 条。

♣ ***clever, expert, ingenious, proficient, skilled***
参见 ingenious 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
Clever as he was, he passed the examination with ease.
他由于很聪明，考试很容易通过了。
Clever as he was, he didn't pass the examination.
虽然他聪明，但他没有考及格。

正误解析

你这样解释是很聪明的。
[误] It was clever for you to put it this way.
[误] It was clever in you to put it this way.
[正] It was clever of you to put it this way.
[析] 动词不定式的逻辑主语常用"for 短语"构成，但在一些说明主语特性的形容词后却要用"of 短语"，clever 就是其中之一。

学习参考

1. be being clever 的语义是：有意做出某种样子。例如：
He is being clever. 他在卖弄聪明(并非他很聪明)。类似的说法又如：He is being silly. 他在装傻(并非他很傻)。
He is being friendly. 他做出友好的举动(并非他很友好)。
2. 一般说，clever 的比较级是 cleverer，但下列情况下须用 more clever 的形式。
①clever 在句中用作表语，且跟有 than 从句。例如：
She is more clever than I thought. 她比我想象的聪明。
②clever 在 the…, the…结构中。例如：
The more old she is, the more clever she becomes. 她越老越聪明。
③clever 在"与其说…，不如说…"结构中。例如：
He is more clever than bold. 与其说他勇敢，不如说他聪明。

补充资料

[同义词] able, apt, brainy, bright, cunning, expert, gifted, knowledgeable, quick, sensible, sharp, smart, witty
[反义词] dense, dull, stupid, unaccomplished, witless
[词源] <中古英语 *cliver*(手爪)

cli·che

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkliːʃeɪ] (cliches)

双解释义

Ⓒ**陈词滥调；陈腐的套语** a phrase or an idea that has been used so often that it no longer has much meaning and is not interesting

句型例句

I know it's a bit of a cliche, but she means everything to me. 我这话听起来不免像老套子，不过对我来说，她的确意味着一切。

click

☞ ***v.*** [klɪk] (clicks; clicked; clicking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **发出咔嗒声** make short sound
2. *vi.* **被理解** be understood
3. *vi.* **成功** be a success

基本要点

1. click 的基本意思是指人在咂舌头时发出的声音,也可指钟表、火车等发出的咔嗒声,作此解时用作及物动词。
2. click 可以引申为由于被别人理解或自己的成功而"轰动一时"等。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The comedy clicked. 这出喜剧轰动一时。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He clicked his tongue. 他咂咂舌头。

The door clicked shut. 门咔嗒一声关上了。

The soldier clicked his heels and saluted. 那个兵两脚跟咔嗒一声,立正敬礼。

常用短语

♣ ***click for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈英·非正〉幸运地获得 gain (sth) by lucky chance

〔说明〕click for 不用于进行体。

▲*click for sth*

At last I've clicked for a good job in the right city. 最后我幸运地在合适的城市找了个好工作。

♣ ***click with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*click with sb*

1. 受(某人或某群体)欢迎 be a success or popular with (sb or a group)

That film has really clicked with the young people, they are all going to see it. 那个电影大受青年人的欢迎,他们都要去看。

Her joke suddenly clicked with us and we all laughed. 她的笑话大家忽然懂了,我们都大笑起来。

2. 与(某人)一见如故,一见倾心 be a quick success with or be quickly like (each other)

Jim and Mary clicked with each other as soon as they met. 吉姆和玛丽一见倾心。

cli·ent

☞ *n.* [ˈklaɪənt] (clients)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**委托人** a person who pays another person, for help or advice
2. Ⓒ**顾客,常客** customer

句型例句

She rebuked her lawyer for his authoritarian attitude to his clients. 她指责她的律师对待委托人的命令式态度。

She can't come to the telephone, she's serving a client. 她不能来接电话,她正在接待一位顾客。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 buyer, shopper

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *cliens*(顾客)

cliff

☞ *n.* [klɪf] (cliffs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**悬崖,峭壁** the high steep side of a hill by the sea

句型例句

It's almost impossible to climb up the cliff. 要爬上这个峭壁几乎是不可能的。

When he fell from the cliff, he beat his brains out. 他掉下悬崖,摔得头破血流。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 bluff, scar

〔词源〕 <古英语 *clif*(岩)

cli·mate

☞ *n.* [ˈklaɪmət] (climates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**气候** the sort of weather that a place has

句型例句

Coffee will not grow in a cold climate. 咖啡不能生长在寒冷的气候下。

In a climate of political unrest, a dictator can often seize power. 在动荡的政治气氛下,独裁者常能攫取政权。

词语辨异

♣ ***climate, weather***

这两个词的区别在于:

1. weather 指某地某天的具体天气情况,如阴晴、降水、气温、风力、风向等;climate 指某一地区总的气候情况,如干旱、湿润、温度、凉爽等。例如:

   The weather looks promising. 天气看起来有晴朗的希望。

   The climate of China is mild. 中国的气候温和。
2. climate(气候)变化不大;而 weather(天气)变化较大。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 weather

〔词源〕 <希腊语 *klima*(倾斜)

cli·max

☞ *n.* [ˈklaɪmæks] (climaxes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**顶点,极点** peak
2. Ⓒ**高潮** the most interesting and important part

句型例句

This proved to be the climax of his political career. 这证明了是他政治生涯的的巅峰。

The climax of the book happens in Egypt. 该故事的高潮发生在埃及。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 acme, top

〔词源〕 <希腊语 *klimax*(梯子)

climb

☞ *v.* [klaɪm] (climbs; climbed; climbing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **爬,攀登** go up by using the hands or feet; ascend

基本要点

1. climb 的基本意思是"攀登,向上爬",是指步行或用手脚(也可借助工具)向上攀登,也可指日月的上升。引申可表示在社会地位上"钻营""向上爬";在非正式用语中可作"匆忙或费力地穿衣或脱衣"解,此时常与介词 into 连用;也可指货币"增值"。
2. climb 用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,可接 down, on, out of 和 up 等,表示动作的方向。
3. climb up 本身已有"向上"的含义,所以 climb up 中的 up 有时可以省略。
4. climb 中的字母 b 不发音。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a ladder 爬梯子
～ a mast 爬桅杆
～ a wall 爬墙
～ hill 爬山
～ mountain 登山
～ steep 登上峭壁
～ the rigging 发脾气
～ the stairs 爬楼梯
～ trail 攀登山间小道
～ tree 爬上树

～+副词

～ aboard 上车
～ conveniently 方便地攀登
～ socially 身价提高
～ wearily 疲劳地攀爬
～ down 爬下来,退下来,断念头,让步,屈服

～+介词

～ across the roof 爬过屋顶
～ at the rate of… 以…的速度爬
～ down a ladder(爬)下梯子
～ down a wall 爬下墙
～ from poverty to wealth 由穷变富
～ in a zigzag fashion 做之字形攀登
～ into leadership 爬上领导的地位
～ into one's overalls 匆忙地穿上工作服
～ into society 进入社会
～ into the car 爬进汽车
～ into the chairmanship 升到主席的职位
～ into the fame 爬到有声望的地位
～ into the square 登上拳击台开始比赛
～ into the upper bunk 爬到上铺去
～ on a table 爬上桌子
～ on frames 攀缘架子向上攀登
～ on the band wagon 加入轰轰烈烈的运动,和群众共同行动
～ onto sb's shoulders 爬上某人的肩膀
～ out of a jeep 从吉普车里出来
～ out of one's overalls 匆忙地脱下工作服
～ out of the cockpit 爬出座舱
～ over 翻过,爬越过
～ over a fence 爬过篱笆
～ over a wall 爬过墙
～ through a window 从窗口爬进去
～ to a height(飞机)爬升到一定高度
～ to a high rank 爬上高级职位
～ to power 爬到掌权地位,掌权
～ to success 发迹
～ to the top of… 爬到…的顶上
～ up 攀登上,冒险爬
～ up a mountain 登山
～ up the bank 爬上岸
～ up a wall 爬上墙
～ up the stairs 爬楼梯
～ up the tree 爬上树

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Monkeys climb well. 猴子善于攀登。

The slope is too steep for us to climb. 这斜

坡太陡了,我们爬不上去。
We climbed higher that we might see the scenes better. 我们又往高处爬,以便更好地观看景色。
He likes to go climbing at weekends. 他喜欢在周末做登山运动。
The plane climbed steeply. 飞机斜着往上升。
The road climbed steeply. 道路陡峭地通向高处。
The sun climbed steadily in the sky. 太阳在空中徐徐升起。
The crescent moon had climbed high in the sky before she sent the others home. 一弯新月已经升到了天空,她才打发其他人回家。
Prices climbed last summer. 去年夏季物价上涨了。
The dollar has been climbing steadily all week. 整个星期美元一直在稳步增值。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*.
Could you climb the chimney? 你能爬上这烟囱吗?
Do you think you can climb that tree? 你看你能爬上那棵树吗?
She often climbs the mountains on Sunday. 她常在星期天去爬山。
Although he was warned of the danger he adhered to his plans to climb the mountain alone. 虽然他被警告有危险,但他仍然坚持其独自爬山的计划。
We climbed that mountain last summer. 去年夏天我们爬过那座山。
We now set out to climb the hill. 我们现在出发去爬山。
He climbed the mountain carefully, all the time watching out for loose rocks. 爬山时,他步步小心没踩上松动的石头。
There are people climbing the mountains. 不止一个人在爬山。
Regardless of danger, he climbed the tower. 他不顾危险,攀登高塔。
She climbed the slippery slope with difficulty to search for herbs. 她艰难地爬上滑坡,寻找草药。
The enemy climbed the opposite cliff, we sloped our firing to follow them. 当敌人爬向对面的山崖时,我们举枪向上朝他们射击。
The little train climbed the mountainside slowly. 小火车慢慢地在山坡上往上爬。
The old lady broke her leg when she climbed the stairs. 这个老太太上楼时摔坏了腿。
The production of iron took three years to climb to 500,000 tons. 用了三年,铁产量上升到 50 万吨。
He climbed the social ladder. 他爬上了上层社会。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
I have several climbing plants in the garden. 我的花园里长着几株攀缘植物。

常用短语

♣ ***climb along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…爬 move along sth
▲*climb along sth*
The branch began to bend as I climb along it. 我沿树枝爬时,它弯了下来。
They climbed along the tortuous mountain trail. 他们沿着崎岖的山路攀登。

♣ ***climb down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*climb down*
1. 下来,爬下来 move downward by using both hands and feet
He said he would climb down and help them. 他说他要爬下去帮他们一把。
When you reach the top of a mountain, the worst part is climbing down. 当你爬上山顶以后,下山就是最困难的事了。
2.〈非正〉让步,屈服,妥协 retreat from a position previously taken; compromise; admit defeat
〔说明〕climb down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The speaker's forceful words persuaded his opponent to climb down. 那位演讲者雄辩的言词使他的对手为之折服。

♣ ***climb into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*climb into sth*
1. 进入 go into sth
They found a taxi parked nearby and climbed into it. 他们找到了一辆停在附近的出租汽车,就上去了。
At ten the household climbed into a car to go to church. 10 点钟,全家人坐上汽车到教堂去做礼拜。
A thin column of smoke climbed into the sky. 一缕轻烟徐徐升入空中。
The year has climbed into summer. 时光已慢慢进入了夏季。
2.〈非正〉穿衣 have clothes on one's body
The soldiers climbed into their uniforms at the sound of the warning bell. 士兵们一听到警铃就匆匆忙忙地穿上了衣服。

♣ ***climb on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*climb on sth*
1. 爬到…上 move onto sth higher by climbing
I can give you a ride if you don't mind climbing on this load of boxes. 如果你不怕麻烦爬到这一大堆箱子的上面,我可以让你搭车。
2. 赶浪头,效仿他人的成功做法 copy other people's successful actions
While prices are rising so fast, many shops think they can climb on the bandwagon and raise their prices, too. 值此价格飞涨的时候,许多商店认为可以赶浪头提高商品价格。

♣ ***climb out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*climb out of sth*
1. 爬出 lift oneself out of a place by climbing
The cat fell into the hole and couldn't climb out of it. 那只猫掉进洞里,爬不出来了。
The man glanced the burglar climbing out of the window. 那人瞥见盗贼正从窗户里爬出来。
2.〈非正〉设法使自己不为受过,受责备 try to clear oneself of blame for sth
〔说明〕climb out of 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
But you were seen taking the book, now try to climb out of that one. 但是你拿书被人看见了,现在你得想法洗刷自己。

♣ ***climb to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
钻营,向上爬 carry favour with sb in authority for personal gain
▲*climb to sth*
The ivy climbed to the roof. 常春藤爬上屋顶。
The boy has climbed to the head of his class. 这个男孩已经升到全班第一。
He climbed to the heights of power in ten years. 10 年间,他爬到了权力的顶峰。
From this humble beginning he climbed to a position at the very top. 他从卑微的出身爬上了极高的地位。
It was with the support of the reactionaries at home and abroad that this young minister climbed to the Golden Throne. 由于国内外反动派的支持,这位年轻的大臣才登上了宝座。

♣ ***climb up*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向上爬,攀登 move upward by using both hands and feet
▲*climb up sth*
I expected we may climb up the mountains before noon. 我希望我们在中午之前爬上山顶。
Cats often find it easier to climb up a tree than to climb down. 猫儿爬树往往是爬上去比爬下来容易些。
The boy climbed up the tree like a monkey. 这男孩像猴子般地爬上树去。
The fireman gripped the railing to climb up. 消防队员抓紧栏杆爬上去。

词语辨异

♣ ***climb to, climb into***
climb to 的意思是"爬到或升到…",强调位置;climb into 的意思是"爬进",强调动作。例如:
I climbed to the top of the mountain yesterday. 我昨天爬到了山顶。
She climbed into the lifeboat. 她爬进了救生艇。

♣ ***climb, ascend, mount***
这三个词的共同意思是"攀登"。其区别是:climb 指费力地攀登或上升;ascend 是正式用语,多用于指登至极高的地方;mount 指向上登的过程,尤指上马等一次跳跃的动作。例如:
It took me almost three hours to climb the steep hill. 我花了几乎三个小时才爬上这座陡峭的山。
He ascended the stairs. 他登上了楼梯。
The soldiers stood beside their horses, waiting for the order to mount. 士兵们站立在马的旁边,等待上马的命令。
He mounted his horse away. 他骑上他的马走了。

♣ ***climb, crawl***
这两个词的共同意思是"爬"。其区别是:climb 是指"用手脚攀登",一般用于垂直地或倾斜地向高处爬;而 crawl 一词是水平地"顺地爬,蠕动,匍匐前进"的意思。例如:
After many attempts to climb it, the mountain was finally conquered〔overcome〕in 1985. 经过多次努力攀登,这座山终于在 1985 年被征服了。
The baby crawled across the room. 那个婴孩从房间的这边爬到那边。

♣ ***climb, scale***
参见 scale 条。

正误解析

1. 他迅速地爬进树上茂密的枝叶中。
［误］He climbed quickly on a tree.
［正］He climbed quickly into a tree.
［析］这里不用介词 on,而用介词 into,是因为进入了茂密的枝叶之中。同时,on a tree 通常是指固定的东西,如果实和树叶。

C

2.我们乘缆车到了山顶。
［误］We climbed the peak by cable car.
［正］We went up the peak by cable car.
［析］climb 表示“爬,登”,一般指用步行方式或手脚并用;用其他方式或工具(如“车载”)时,用 go up。
3.我们忘了带钥匙,只好爬过大门。
［误］We forgot our key so we had to climb off the gate.
［正］We forgot our key so we had to climb over the gate.
［析］表示“翻越”“爬过”时,climb 需接 over,不能用 off。
4.我们明天打算去爬山。
［误］We are going to climb tomorrow.
［正］We are going climbing tomorrow.
［析］表示体育或娱乐活动,应说 go + *v*-ing,而不用 go + to-*v*。
5.你爬上树去看一下打架的情况。
［误］You climb the tree to see the fight.
［正］You climb tree to see the fight.
他想吃到果子就必须爬上那棵长满果子的树。
［误］He that would eat the fruit must climb tree.
［正］He that would eat the fruit must climb the tree.
［析］在说“爬树”时,如果不指明爬什么树或爬哪棵树,则不用冠词,只说 climb tree;但如果特指,则要加冠词。

☞ ***n*.** ［klaɪm］

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**攀登,爬** going up by using the hands or feet
2.Ⓢ**上升,增长** rise; increase

基本要点

climb 用作名词时,表示“向上爬”的动作,通常只用于单数形式。引申可指“攀登处,陡坡”,也可指为追求名或利而向上爬。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do［make］a difficult ～做一次艰难的攀登

形容词 + ～

easy ～容易攀登
hard ～艰难攀登
long ～长途攀登
uphill ～爬坡攀登

介词 + ～

careerist on the ～向上爬的野心家

～ + 介词

～ in the mountains 在山中攀登
～ to fame and fortune 对名利的追逐
～ to the mountains 爬上山顶

句型例句

He pulled at the rope hanging from above to see if it was safe for the climb. 他用力拉了拉吊下来的绳子,看它是不是经得住爬。
Mr. Burke carried on with the climb solo. 伯克先生孤身一人继续登山。
You'd better reserve your strength for tomorrow's climb. 你最好留点力气明天爬山。
We started the climb in the early morning of the next day. 第二天一早,我们就开始爬山了。
It's an hour's climb to the summit. 到顶峰有 1 小时的路程。
It was a long climb from the village to the top of the mountain. 从村子到山顶要走很长的上坡路。
The minister's climb to power had taken 20 years. 这位部长花了 20 年的工夫攀升到权贵之尊。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *climben* ＜古英语 *climban*(抓住,爬)

clinch

☞ ***v*.** ［klɪntʃ］(clinches; clinched; clinching)

双解释义

1. *vi*.**(尤指两人)互相紧紧抱［扭］住** (of two people) hold each other tightly with the arms, especially when fighting
2. *vt*.**(非正)解决(争端、交易);达成(协议)** settle (a business matter or an agreement) firmly
3. *vt*.**成功取得;赢得** succeed in achieving or winning sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The fighters clinched in the corner. 那两个拳击手在赛台角落里扭在一起了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The two businessmen clinched the deal quickly. 那两个商人很快地就成交了。
Four more wins and the team will clinch the championship. 这个队再赢 4 次就会最终赢得冠军称号。

cling

☞ ***v*.** ［klɪŋ］(clings; clung; clinging)

双解释义

1. *vi*.**抱紧** hold tight
2. *vi*.**贴近** stay near
3. *vi*.**坚持** remain faithful to or in favor of an idea, etc.

基本要点

1.cling 的基本意思是臂状物、根须等悬着依附于某物,引申可表示固执地把持住所占有的或使用的东西,也可表示独立存在的事物所需要的支持。
2.cling 是不及物动词,表示“粘在一起”时,接副词 together;表示“依附于…”时,接介词 to。
3.cling 的过去式、过去分词均为 clung。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ desperately 不顾一切地坚持
～ persistently 执著地坚持;顽固地墨守
～ tenaciously 固执己见
～ tightly 牢牢地抓住
～ together 粘在一起

～ + 介词

～ on the trees 粘在树上
～ onto one's mother 紧紧抱住妈妈
～ onto old fashioned ideas 墨守陈旧的观点
～ to one's body 紧贴于某人身上
～ to the hope 始终抱着希望
～ to one's mother's arm 紧握母亲的胳臂
～ to the wall 贴墙生长

句型例句

▲S + ～(+ A)

Dewdrops were still clinging on the trees. 露珠仍沾在树上。
The smell of the onions clings. 洋葱味经久不散。

常用短语

♣ ***cling to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*cling to sb/sth*

1.挨着,碰着(某物) stay near or touching (sth)
This material clings to the skin. 这种料子易贴皮肤。
The ship clung to the shore. 那条船靠着岸。
2.紧附,紧偎(某人) hold tight to (sb or sth)
The child clung to his mother. 那个孩子紧紧地偎在母亲身上。
The climber had to cling to the cliff. 那个登山者只得紧贴在峭壁上。
Wet clothes cling to the body. 湿衣服贴身。
Mud clings to our shoes. 泥粘在我们的鞋上。
The tendrils of a vine cling to its support. 葡萄藤缠附在支柱上。
He clung to the rope with both hands. 他双手紧紧抓住绳子。
3.保留或保存(某物) try to keep (sth)
The old lady tried to cling to her old home, but the builders forced her out. 那位老妪想努力保住那所旧房子,但是建筑工人把她赶了出来。
Whenever we move to a new house, we always cling to far too many possessions. 我们每次搬家时,总是保留过多的东西。
4.坚持,忠于(某观念、信条等) keep; remain loyal to (sth) or faithful to (sb)
She clung to the hope that her son was not dead. 她抱定儿子并没有死的希望不放。
He clung to his own view. 他固执己见。

♣ ***cling together*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*cling together*

1.粘在一起 stay fixed together
The pages of this book have clung together. 此书的书页粘在了一起。
We clung desperately together. 我们不顾一切地紧紧抱在一起。
They clung together when the time came to part. 分离的时候到了,他们紧紧拥抱在一起。
The two friends cling together wherever they go. 这两个朋友无论去哪里总是形影不离。
2.(指两个以上的人)互相忠诚 be loyal to one another
Members of a family should cling together in times of trouble. 一家人应该患难与共。

词语辨异

♣ ***cling, cohere, stick***

参见 stick 条。

clin·ic

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈklɪnɪk］(clinics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**诊所** a place where you can go to get

special help from a doctor

基本要点

clinic 指可提供专门医疗服务的卫生机构，如私人诊所、专科医院或门诊治疗的部、科、室或者诊断过程。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

special ～专科诊所
walk-in ～简易诊所
diabetic ～糖尿病科

名词＋～

football ～足球训练班
public health ～公共卫生医院
reading ～阅读指导班
writing ～写作讲习班
animal ～动物诊所
outpatient ～门诊部
dental ～牙科门诊部
family-planning ～计划生育门诊部
fracture ～骨科
the ear ～耳科门诊部
the factory ～工厂医务室
throat ～喉科门诊部

句型例句

The doctors of the college clinic were very busy in the afternoon. 校医务室的医生下午都很忙。
Mike works in a dental clinic. 迈克在一家牙科诊所工作。
The hospital has a diabetic clinic. 这所医院里有糖尿病科。
She is attending the antenatal clinic. 她正在接受产前检查。

词语辨异

♣***clinic, hospital, sanatorium***
这组词都和医疗单位有关。其区别是：hospital 是医院的统称，特指综合医院，也可指兽医院；clinic 指医院等的门诊部、私人诊所、学校或机关等的医务室，也指专科医院或专科诊所、医院的各科；sanatorium 一般指疗养院、休养所，在英国有时也可指隔离室。例如：
He went to the hospital to see his doctor yesterday. 昨天他去医院看病了。
The outpatient clinic of this hospital was on the ground floor. 这所医院的门诊部在一楼。
The old man has been living in the sanatorium for two years. 这位老人在这所疗养院里已住了两年了。
The boy had a high fever and was sent to the sanatorium. 那男孩发高烧被送进了隔离室。

补充资料

［同义词］dispensary, hospital, infirmary, sick bay
［词源］<拉丁语 *clinicus*（临床，医生）

clip

☞ ***n.*** ［klɪp］（clips）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**夹子，回纹针，别针** any of various wire or metal devices used for holding things together
2.Ⓒ**剪，修剪** act of clipping
3.Ⓒ**剪报，电影〔电视〕片段** short extract from a film
4.Ⓒ**猛打** sharp blow

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give a ～修剪一下
show〔present〕a ～放映影片的剪辑

形容词＋～

close ～剪得很短

名词＋～

diamond ～钻石别针
films ～s 电影剪辑
hair ～发夹
money ～钱夹
paper ～纸夹
tie ～领带夹

句型例句

Fasten these sheets of paper together with a clip, please. 请用回纹针将这些纸别在一起。
Give the hedge a clip. 把树篱修剪一下。
Clips from the movie will be presented on video. 这部影片的剪辑将在电视上播映。
She gave him a clip around the ear. 她打了他一记耳光。

☞ ***v.*** ［klɪp］（clips; clipped; clipping）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **用别针别在某物上，用夹子夹在某物上** be fastened or fasten sth to sth else with a clip
2. *vt.* **剪，剪短，修剪** cut with scissors or shears; make short or neat

基本要点

clip 作"用别针别在某物上，用夹子夹在某物上"解时，既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词；作"剪，剪短，修剪"解时，是及物动词，可接以形容词作补足语的复合宾语。引申可指说话时"省略部分话""删节"。用于口语中，还可表示"猛击"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a sheep 剪羊毛
～ document〔the papers〕夹文件
～ one's words 把话语缩短
～ sb's ear 打了某人耳光
～ the hedge 修剪树篱
～ the list 夹上名单
～ the nail 修剪指甲

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Did your earrings clip on? 你的耳环夹上去了吗？

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Clip document together, please. 请把文件夹在一起。
I must clip the nail. 我得修剪指甲。
May I clip out the report on my performance? 我能把报道我的文章剪下来吗？
I clipped my words when speaking. 我说话时省略了部分内容。
She clipped his ear. 她打了他一个耳光。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The horse's fur was clipped short. 马毛被剪短了。

常用短语

♣***clip out of*** （*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*）
从…剪下 remove sth from sth else with scissors, etc.
▲*clip sth out of sth*
He clipped the article out of the newspaper. 他从报纸上剪下了那篇文章。

cloak

☞ ***n.*** ［kləʊk］（cloaks）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**斗篷，披风** a loose sleeveless outer garment
2.Ⓢ**外衣，伪装** sth used to hide or keep secret

词汇搭配

名词＋～

ermine ～貂皮斗篷

句型例句

A cape is similar to a cloak, but it is usually shorter. 披肩同斗篷相似，但通常更短些。
The invaders attacked under a cloak of fog. 侵略者在大雾的掩护下发动了进攻。

clock

☞ ***n.*** ［klɒk］（clocks）

双解释义

Ⓒ**钟，座钟，挂钟** instrument that shows the time of day which stands on a shelf or floor, or hangs on a wall

基本要点

1. clock 的基本意思是指坐在地上或挂在墙上的计时装置，是可数名词，有复数形式。
2. clock 与 the 连用可指行车里程计，属于非正式用法。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advance the ～把钟调快
beat the ～提前完成任务
fight the ～抢时间
head a ～把钟调快
hold the ～弄清时间
kill the ～拖时间
put back the ～把钟调慢
race the ～争分夺秒
regulate a ～校钟
run out the ～故意拖延时间来阻止对方得分
set back the ～开倒车
set the ～调准时钟
turn back the ～把钟调慢
watch a ～看钟等待
wind a ～给钟上发条

形容词＋～

atomic ～原子钟
biological ～人体生物钟
crystal ～晶体钟
digital ～数字钟
electric ～电钟
electronic ～电子钟
grandfather's ～有摆的落地大座钟
musical ～八音钟

名词＋～

pendulum ～有摆的钟
programme ～程序钟
time ～计时钟
tower ～屋顶钟，楼钟
alarm ～闹钟

介词＋～

against the ～争分夺秒
like ～像钟表似的
work round the ～夜以继日

句型例句

We have a digital clock. 我们有个数字钟。
Please set the clock ahead. 请把钟调快。
I corrected my watch by the station clock. 我按车站的钟对我的表。
The children listened for the clock to announce the New Year. 孩子们等着听新年的钟声。
A clock ornamented the mantelpiece. 钟装饰壁炉架。
The clock and watch have three hands. 钟表有三个指针。
The hour hand of a clock goes right round in twelve hours. 钟的时针12小时转一圈。
This clock strikes the hours and the half-hours. 这只钟每小时和每半小时都报一次时间。
He heard the regular noise of the clock. 他听到时钟有规律的滴答声。
The alarm clock awoke me on time. 闹钟按时把我闹醒了。
This is a car with 10,000 miles on the clock. 里程计上显示，这是一辆行车里程达10,000英里的汽车。

常用短语

♣ ***against the clock***
抢在某一时刻之前 under pressure, in order to complete sth before a certain time
We are working against the clock to finish the report by Friday. 我们正在抢时间要在星期五之前完成这一报告。
It was a race against the clock whether the doctor would get to the accident soon enough to save the injured man. 这是一场分秒必争的赛跑，看医生是否能马上赶到失事的地点来挽救那个受伤的人。

♣ ***fight the clock***
与时间竞赛 race with time
The Chinese are fighting the clock to make our country stronger and stronger. 中国人民正在夜以继日地工作，目的是使国家更加强大。

♣ ***round the clock***
夜以继日 all day and all night without stopping
We worked round the clock to finish the job. 我们为了完成工作，而夜以继日地工作。
Surgeons are working round the clock to save his life. 外科医生们正在日夜工作以抢救他的生命。
He studied round the clock for his history exam. 他夜以继日地学习，应付历史考试。
We are working all round the clock to finish this dictionary! 我们正在为完成这本词典而昼夜不停地工作着！
People who do very important jobs sometimes have to work around the clock. 有重要工作的人，有时必须夜以继日地工作。

♣ ***watch the clock***
看着时钟盼下班 think continually of how soon the day's work will end
He was a bad worker who always watching the clock. 他是一个看着钟下班的懒工人。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
That clock is five minutes fast〔slow〕.
That clock is fast〔slow〕 for five minutes.
那钟快〔慢〕了五分钟。
一般地说钟的快〔慢〕，可用 fast〔slow〕表示。

♣下面两个短语的意思不同：
work round the clock
24小时连续工作
work against the clock
抢在某一时刻前完成工作

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *clokke* <中古拉丁语 *clocca*（带铃钟，铃）

clock·wise

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈklɒkwaɪz]

双解释义

顺时针方向的 moving in a curve in the same direction as the hands of a clock

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ direction 顺时针方向
～ movement 顺时针方向的转动

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Please turn the key in a clockwise direction. 请顺时针转动钥匙。

学习参考

clockwise 还可以用作副词，表示"顺时针方向地"。例如：
turn the key clockwise 顺时针方向转动钥匙

补充资料

〔反义词〕 anticlockwise, counterclockwise

clog

☞ ***n.*** [klɒg]（clogs）

双解释义

Ⓟ**木底鞋；木屐** a kind of shoe that either has a thick wooden bottom or is completely made from one piece of wood

句型例句

Clogs are part of the Dutch traditional costume. 木屐是荷兰传统装束的一部分。

☞ ***v.*** [klɒg]（clogs; clogged; clogging）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.*（**使**）**阻碍**（cause to）become blocked or filled so that movement or activity is very difficult

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Within a few years the pipe began to clog up. 没有几年，管子就开始堵塞了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They always clog the courts. 他们一直阻挠着法庭工作。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The road to the downtown is clogged with traffic. 去市中心的路交通阻塞得厉害。

clone

☞ ***n.*** [kləʊn]（clones）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**无性繁殖系（的个体）**（any of）group of plants or organisms produced asexually from one ancestor
2. Ⓒ**复制品，翻版** a person or thing that seems to be a copy of sb/sth else

句型例句

The new computer is yet another IBM clone. 这种新电脑不过是IBM公司产品的一种翻版。

学习参考

clone 有时可用作动词，表示"使…无性繁殖"。例如：
The scientist cloned a cow. 那位科学家以无性生殖繁殖了一头牛。

close

☞ ***v.*** [kləʊz]（closes; closed; closing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.*（**使某物**）**关，关闭**（cause sth）move so as to cover an opening; shut
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **终止** come to an end

基本要点

1. close 的基本意思是"关"，指把处于打开状态的东西关闭起来，表示缓慢渐近的动作，也表示由此产生的结果。其宾语可以是门窗等，也可以是公路、铁路或其他交通渠道等，还可指公共设施或服务行业对外不营业。
2. close 也可作"停止""结束"解，主要用于悬而未决的事或没有做完的事。
3. close 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，主动形式可含有被动意义。
4. close 有时还可用作系动词，后接形容词作表语。
5. close 可用现在进行时，表示按计划或安排即将发生的事。
6. close 的过去分词 closed 可用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bag 收紧袋子
～ a bargain 成交
～ a channel 封闭航道
～ a door 关门
～ a drawer 关上抽屉
～ a gap 弥合缺口
～ a hole 填穴
～ a lid 盖盖儿
～ a road 关闭公路
～ a sale 成交
～ a school 关闭学校

～ a window 关窗户
～ a wound 缝合伤口
～ airport 关闭机场
～ an account 结账
～ an agreement 达成协议
～ an entrance 关闭出口
～ an incision 缝合伤口
～ border 关闭边界
～ business 停业
～ circuit television 闭路电视
～ factory 关闭工厂
～ gate 关上大门
～ lid of a box 关上箱子盖
～ lips 闭上双唇
～ mine 关闭矿井
～ museum 停止开放博物馆
～ newspaper 关闭报馆
～ one's eyes to the fact 闭眼不看事实
～ one's face 遮住脸
～ one's mouth 闭住嘴
～ one's parent's eyes 给父母送终
～ one's purse 不出钱
～ public building 关闭公用建筑物
～ restaurant 餐厅停止营业
～ shop 关闭商店
～ the bridge 此桥禁止通行
～ the cracks 添补裂缝
～ the office 停止办公
～ the street 封闭道路
～ a debate 宣布辩论结束
～ a meeting 结束会议
～ a speech 结束演讲
～ lecture 结束讲课
～ letter 写信收尾
～ one's career 结束自己的事业
～ one's day 死
～ reception 结束招待会

~+副词

～ well 易关
～ abruptly 突然终止
～ completely 完全关闭
～ easily 容易关上
～ firmly 牢牢地关闭
～ lazily 懒散地关着
～ securely 紧闭
～ suddenly 突然关上
～ temporarily 暂时关闭
～ tightly 紧闭
～ victoriously 胜利闭幕
～ down 关闭
～ in 迫近,(日)渐短,来临
～ in from all directions 从四面八方围拢来
～ off 结账,关闭,封闭
～ off the area to all traffic 断绝该地区的一切交通
～ out 销售,抛售,拦住
～ out stock of goods 卖完存货
～ out the flooding water(水坝)拦住洪水
～ over 淹没
～ round 包围,围住
～ together 靠近,靠拢
～ up(商店)关门,倒闭,(人群)靠拢,密集,(人)不开口,合起来
～ up an opening 填塞裂缝

~+介词

～ about[around]包围,围住
～ against 禁止
～ upon 包围
～ with 与…短兵相接,接受,同意
～ with an offer 以给出的价格成交
～ with the enemy 与敌人搏斗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The door closed quietly. 门无声地关上了。
This lid of the box doesn't close properly. 这箱子的盖子盖不拢。
What time do the shops close? 商店何时关门?
None of the shops in the town is closing tomorrow. 明天城里的商店都营业。
Several markets in the city closed for lack of produce to sell. 城里的几家商场无货可售关掉了。
Her lips closed firmly. 她的嘴唇紧闭着。
At eleven the meeting closed. 会议于十一时结束。
Many flowers open in the morning and close at night. 很多花早上开晚上谢。
To close, I am enclosing a note to her. 最后,随信附上短信一封,请转交给她。
That stock closed last night at ten dollars on the stock exchange. 那种股票昨晚在交易所收盘时的售价是10美元。
His pursuers closed rapidly. 他的追赶者很快地接近了他。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj.*

The door closed tight. 门关得很紧。
Stocks closed irregular today. 今天股市收盘时很不平坦。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Would you please close the door? 请把门关上好吗?
Tom closed the door softly behind him. 汤姆轻轻地把门带上。
They closed the shop. 他们关闭了店铺。
Close your books and listen to me carefully. 把书合上,认真听我讲。
She closed her eyes. 她闭上眼睛。
She closed the piano without noise and rose. 她轻轻地关上钢琴,立起身来。
We always close business at 10 p.m. 我们总是晚上10点停止营业。
They may be forced to close the local hospital. 他们可能要被迫关闭当地医院。
As soon as the bell rang he closed his speech. 铃一响,他的演讲就结束了。
He closed his speech abruptly. 他突然终止了演说。
After John makes up his mind, he closes the door to any more argument. 约翰拿定主意,不再受任何蛊惑。
The President's veto closed the door to any attempt to pass the bill. 总统的否决使通过法案的企图成为泡影。
The club has closed its doors to new members. 俱乐部不再接纳新会员。
We mustn't close our eyes to those facts. 我们不应该闭眼不看这些事实。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The theater was closed by the police. 那个戏院被警察查封了。
When we called, the house was closed and the blinds drawn. 我们去拜访时,屋子是关着的,百叶窗帘也拉了下来。
The matter is closed. 事情结束了。
My mouth is closed. 我无话可说。
At dawn, the breach was closed at last. The flood waters were locked in the riverbed. 黎明的时候,决口终于合拢了,洪水只好顺着河床奔流。
The shop is closed for a week. 这家商店停止营业一星期。
The question is now closed and there will be no further discussion. 问题已经解决了,今后不再讨论。

常用短语

♣ ***close about*** [***around, round***] (*v.* + *prep.*)

渐渐包围(某物或某人) surround (sth/sb) gradually

▲ *close about*[*around, round*] *sb*

The mists closed about him. 雾笼罩着他。
As darkness closed about them, they decided to return home. 当夜幕降临时,他们决定回家。
The soldiers closed around him. 士兵们渐渐地包围了他。
Many dogs closed round the tiger. 很多狗渐渐地把这只老虎围了起来。

♣ ***close down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)停业,(使)停产 (cause to) cease doing business

▲ *close down*

Many businesses have closed down because of the recession. 因经济衰退,许多企业纷纷倒闭。
The shop closes down over each holiday period. 这家商店每逢放假都要停业。
The shop will be closing down for good on Saturday, so everything is half price. 那家商店星期六要永久地关闭,所以什么东西都是半价。
Ben is fully aware that if it is not properly managed, his shirt factory will have to close down in less than a year. 本完全明白,如果不好好经营,他的衬衫厂不到一年就会倒闭。
They will have to close down soon. Business is so bad. 不久他们将不得不歇业,生意竟是这般的糟。

▲ *close sth* ⇔ *down*

The government closed down the newspaper. 政府封闭了报馆。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The mines had been closed down following a geological survey. 继一次地质调查之后,这些矿井已被关闭了。
The bookshop was closed down by the government. 这家书店被政府关闭了。
All schools must be closed down during the epidemic. 在传染病流行期间,所有的学校必须停课。

2.(广播电台或电视台)结束当日广播 stop broadcasting for the day

▲ *close down*

This station is now closing down and we wish you all good-night. 本台播音到此结束,祝大家晚安。
The time is just after midnight and we are now closing down. 时间刚过午夜,我们今日的各项广播节目到此已全部播送完毕。
Channel 4 closes down at about midnight most evenings. 4频道大多数情况下,在午夜左右停播。

3.逼近,降临 get closer; settle

▲ *close sth* ⇔ *down*

The ship was closing down the harbour. 那艘船正越来越接近港口。
Darkness closed down the city. 黑夜降临于该城。

♣ ***close in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使关闭 cause (sth) to be shut
▲*close sth ⇔ in*
The workmen are closing in the doorway. 工人正关闭出入口。
They closed in all entrance. 他们关闭了所有的入口。
Police closed in the railway station. 警察关闭了火车站。
You cannot close in the door. 你不能关门。
2.白昼渐短 have fewer hours of daylight
▲*close in*
The days are closing in. 白天渐短。
The days seem to be closing in very quickly this year. 今年白昼似乎短得很快。
3.逼近,追近(尤指为了包围或进攻),围拢 get closer (to sb/sth), especially intending to surround and attack sb/sth; gather nearer
▲*close in*
The soldiers fought desperately, but the enemy closed in from all sides. 士兵们虽拼死而战,敌人还是从四面八方把他们团团围住。
We wanted the boat to reach shore before the fog closed in. 我们要让小船在浓雾起来之前靠岸。
Darkness closed in. 夜色降临了。
▲*close in on sb/sth*
The police arrived as the hoodlums closed in on him. 几个恶棍逐渐将他团团围住时,警察到了。
The lion closed in on the family of deer. 狮子逼近了那群鹿。
The hunters were closing in on the struggling wild boar. 猎人们向在挣扎中的野猪靠拢。
The enemy is closing in on the city. 敌军正逼近这座城市。
Poisonous gas closed in on the town. 毒气渐渐笼罩了这个小镇。
4.使(身体的某部分)受伤 wound (part of the body)
▲*close sth ⇔ in*
The youth threatened to close the old man's face in. 那年轻人威胁要打扁那个老头的脸。
He said he will close the young man's head in. 他说要把那个年轻人的脑袋打开花。
They will close the thief's legs in. 他们会把那个小偷的腿打断的。

♣ ***close off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
堵塞(路口等) block (sth such as an entry or road)
▲*close sth ⇔ off*
The police have closed off the streets so that the President can drive through the city free of traffic. 警察封锁了街道,以便总统畅通无阻地驱车穿过城市。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The road has been closed off for repairs. 这条公路因进行维修而关闭。
The damage caused the road to be closed off for hours. 这次损坏使道路停止通行达数小时之久。

♣ ***close on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*close on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
1.威逼或围困(某人) threaten; enclose as if to imprison (sb)
Last year's tax demands are closing on me. 要我交纳去年税款的通知逼得我喘不过气来。
2.逐渐包围(某人或某物) surround (sth/sb) gradually
Sadness closed on his heart. 悲伤包围了他的心。
Dangers close on the city. 危险笼罩着这座城市。
The shade of evening began to close upon the scene. 暮色开始降临。
3.关闭(门等)时挤住,挤伤(某人) close (sth such as a door) so as to trap (sb)
I closed on my finger and made it bleed when I close the window. 我关窗户时挤破了手指。
He closed upon his bag when door of the bus closed. 汽车关门时把他的包夹住了。

♣ ***close out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
减价抛售(货物);削价处理(货物) reduce prices of (goods)
▲*close out*
The store is closing out on Saturday. 那家百货店周六减价抛售货物。
▲*close sth ⇔ out*
This shop is closing out everything next week. 这家商店下周要降价出售所有的商品。
These shoes are a bargain. Smith is closing them out. 这些鞋子系廉价商品,史密斯正在削价出售。

♣ ***close over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
淹没 be covered by sth
▲*close sb/sth ⇔ over*
The wind howled and the waves closed over him. 狂风怒吼,巨浪把他淹没了。
The deep and dark tarn at my feet closed over the fragments of the House of Usher. 我脚下深邃阴沉的小湖将厄谢尔古屋的断垣残墙吞没了。
Midsummer heat closed over the city. 这座城市处在盛夏的炎热之中。

♣ ***close up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.堵塞(某物),关闭(某物) block or shut (sth)
▲*close sth ⇔ up*
I closed up the pool, because it is dangerous. 我把那个水池填死了,因为它太危险了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The road has been closed up for repairs. 因为修路,那条道不通了。
2.(使)闭合,(使)愈合 (cause to) close completely
▲*close up*
I am glad to see that the wound is closing up nicely. 我高兴地看到伤口正在愈合。
The cut on her arm soon closed up. 她臂上的伤口很快就愈合了。
These flowers close up at night. 一到晚上这些花都要合拢。
▲*close sth ⇔ up*
This herbal ointment will help to close up your wound quickly. 这种中草药膏会帮助你的伤口很快愈合。
Close up your eyes, and draw the curtains close. 合上双眼,拉上窗帘。
3.(使)相互靠拢,(使)连接在一起 (cause to) come nearer to each other
▲*close up*
The captain ordered his men to close up. 上尉命令士兵靠拢。
If you children closed up a bit there'd be room for another on this seat. 如果孩子们坐得齐一点,就可以再腾出一个座位。
The marching men had to close up to let the oncoming convoy go past. 前进的士兵不得不收缩队伍礼让迎面而来的车队驶过。
▲*close sth ⇔ up*
Children have to learn to close up their letters when writing. 孩子们必须学会把字母写得紧凑。
4.(使)关店 (cause to) close for the night or a short time
▲*close up*
The shop is closing up; I must ask you to leave. 本店要关门了,我们必须请你们离开。
▲*close sth ⇔ up*
The workers went on strike and closed up all factories. 工人都罢工了,所有的工厂陷于停工。
We are closing up the house for the summer. 夏季我们商号暂停营业。
She closes the office up at 5 o'clock. 她5点钟下班。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The firm has been closed up for several years. 这家商号已关闭几年了。
The shop which has been closed up for half a year was reopened last month. 这家商店停业半年后,上个月又开始营业了。
5.〈非正〉沉默 become silent or secretive
〔说明〕 close up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*close up*
He closed up when he found he knew practically nothing about the subject under discussion. 当他发现自己对所讨论的问题实际上一无所知时,就不再开口了。
As soon as I mentioned the new appointment, the chairman closed up and refused to talk about the matter. 我一提起新的任命,主席就闭口不语,拒绝谈论此事。

♣ ***close with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.以…结束(某事) bring (sth such as an event) to an end with (sth)
▲*close with sth*
The conference closed with a short speech by the organizer. 会议由组织者作简短发言而宣告结束。
▲*close sth with sth*
The priest closed the meeting with a prayer. 牧师用祈祷来结束这次会议。
She closed her speech with a funny joke. 她用一个滑稽的笑话结束了讲话。
2.与(某人)搏斗,与(某人)交手 begin to fight with (sb)
▲*close with sb*
Soldiers closed with the enemies. 士兵们和敌人交起手来。
You cannot close with him, because he is your brother. 你不可以和他动手,因为他是你兄弟。
Don't close with him; he is a foolish man. 别跟他打架,他是个傻子。
The two armies closed with each other and started a fierce battle. 两军相遇,展开了激烈的战斗。
3.跟(某人成交),同意(某价格) come within striking distance of (sb); agree with (sb) about an offer or price
▲*close with sb/sth*
He made me quite a reasonable offer, so I closed with him. 他提出了一个十分合理的价格,所以我马上与他成交。
The two ministers did not close with each other until the near end of the meeting. 直到会议即将结束之际,两位部长才达成协

议。

After hours of talking about the price, the shopkeeper at last closed with the salesman's offer. 经过数小时的讨价还价,老板终于同意了那个推销员的出价。

4. 与某人秘密会晤 be having a private meeting with (sb)

▲*close with sb*

I'm sorry you can't go in that room; the chairman is closing with the director for an urgent meeting. 对不起,你不能进那个房间,主席正跟经理进行紧急会晤。

词语辨异

♣***close, shut***

这两个词的共同意思是"关闭"。其细微区别在于:

1. close 指把门等关到让人不能出入的程度,只表示关上;而 shut 指关严并紧紧闩住,强调与外界隔绝。例如:

He did not close the door when he left the room.
他离开房间时没有关门。
Shut the door so that the cat won't get out.
把门关严,别让猫跑出去。

The store closes at 9 p.m. every day.
这家商店晚 9 点关门。
The police shut the murderer up in a cell.
警方把杀人犯关进牢房。

2. 表示"暂不开放"用 close,表示"永不开放"用 shut。例如:

The swimming pool has closed for the winter. 游泳场冬天不开放。

The hotel is shut. 这家旅馆不再开业了。

正误解析

厂长关闭厂子两周了。

[误] The director closed the factory for two weeks.

[正] The director closed the factory two weeks ago.

[析] close 是瞬间动词,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

☞ ***adj.*** [kləus] (closer; closest)

双解释义

1. **接近的** near in space or time
2. 囚**关系亲密的** near in relation
3. **中间无空隙的,浓缩的,挤紧的** with little or no space between; dense; compact
4. **势均力敌的** (of a competition, game, etc.) in which the competitors are almost equal
5. **仔细的,彻底的,详细的** careful; thorough; detailed

基本要点

1. close 用作表语时的意思是"近的,接近的",通常指空间距离极小,甚至几乎相接或者时间重合。用作定语时,用于社会关系上指直系亲属、至爱亲朋之间的紧密联系,即"亲密的,密切的"。另外,close 还可指"彻底的,仔细的""闷热的,不通风的""势均力敌的""秘密的,隐藏的"等。
2. close 在句中可用作定语或表语,其后常加介词 to。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ analysis 周密的分析
~ atmosphere 闷热的空气
~ attention 密切注意
~ box 关紧的盒子
~ buyer 专买便宜货的人
~ coat 紧身衣服
~ confinement 严密监控
~ contest 难分胜负的竞争
~ copy 精密的复写
~ decision 难作的决定
~ description 简要的描述
~ disposition 不坦率的性格
~ district 势均力敌的选举战
~ friends 密友
~ game 势均力敌的比赛
~ joint 密缝
~ lid 闭合的盖子
~ match 不相上下的比赛
~ meeting 不公开的会议
~ neighbor 近邻
~ planting 密植
~ prisoner 严密监禁的囚犯
~ quarters 近距离
~ questioning 严格的盘查
~ range 近距离
~ reading 仔细研读
~ relationship 密切的关系
~ relative 近亲
~ room 不通气的房间
~ translation 紧扣原文的翻译
~ weather 闷热的天气

~ + 介词

~ against 紧贴,紧靠
~ at hand 就在眼前,就在旁边
~ by 在…附近
~ to 接近于,在…附近
~ with one's money 用钱吝啬

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

I shall become your close neighbour soon. 我就要成为你们的近邻了。

First cousins are considered close relations. 表兄妹属于近亲。

They aren't married, but they have a pretty close relationship. 他们没有结婚,但关系很密切。

They have been close friends since childhood. 他们从童年就是好朋友。

I believe you and he were very close friends. 我相信你和他是密友。

Lewis was my closest acquaintance. 路易斯是我最熟悉的人。

We look forward to your close cooperation. 我们期待你方的密切合作。

Please make a close translation. 翻译时请紧扣原文。

They were fighting at close quarters. 他们展开了短兵相接的战斗。

The witness had not seen the man at close quarters. 证人没有在近处看到过那人。

It was a close race. 那是一场难分难解的比赛。

A close observer would have noticed it. 若是一位细心的观察者,早就会注意到这个问题了。

After close questioning, the police released the suspect. 经过彻底盘问之后,警察释放了那个被怀疑的人。

We keep a close watch on the prisoners. 我们严密看守囚犯。

When she sewed she always uses close stitches. 她缝纫时,针脚总是很密。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The two buildings are close together. 这两座建筑物距离很近。

The game was closer than the score suggests. 实际的比赛与所得的分数相比难分高下。

He is rather close. 他相当吝啬。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He is close about it. 关于这件事他保守秘密。

They're keeping very close about the whole business. 对于整个事情的来龙去脉,他们一直保守秘密。

The examination is close at hand. 考试临近了。

It is up to the illustrator to get as close as he can to the spirit of the text. 要求插图要尽可能地紧扣原文精神。

These words are close in meaning. 这些词意思相近。

The wood is close in the grain. 这种木头纹理细密。

I'm close with her. 我和她关系亲密。

He's very close with his money. 他用钱很吝啬。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

Keep a matter close. 秘而不宣。

He found the pursuer close at his heels. 他发现跟踪者紧跟在他后面。

常用短语

♣***close by***

关系亲密 near in relation

None of his relatives are close by. 他的亲戚没有一个关系密切的。

♣***close to***

1. 离…近 near to some place

The church is close to the shop. 教堂离商店很近。

The factory is close to the school. 这家工厂离这所学校很近。

Guy's house was close to the Observatory. 盖伊的房子离天文台很近。

Our house is close to the railway station. 我们家离火车站很近。

The moon is closer to the earth than any other body in the sky. 月亮比天上其他天体离地球近。

It is close to fact. 这更接近于事实。

The children are close to each other in age. 孩子们彼此的年龄很接近。

2. 与…关系密切 having near relation with sb

I felt very close to him. 我觉得与他很亲近。

My high school English teacher was close to me. She was almost my best friend. 我中学的英语老师与我关系很密切,她几乎是我最好的朋友。

词语辨异

♣***close, near***

这两个词的共同意思是"靠近的,接近的"。其区别是:

1. 强调距离或数量上的"接近"用 close 更多些;而强调关系或程度上的"接近"则用 near 更多些。
2. near 的语气要比 close 弱。例如:

Near by is a department store. 附近有一家百货商店。

This is a near translation. 这是一篇接近原文的翻译。

♣ ***close, familiar, intimate***
参见 familiar 条。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***adj.*** immediate, near, near-by, airless, oppressive, stuffy; mean
［反义词］ ***adj.*** distant, far, clear, fresh, charitable, generous
［词源］ <古英语 *closen* <中古拉丁语 *clausus*(闭,关,紧)

☞ ***adv.*** [kləus] (closer; closest)

双解释义
中间无空隙地,位置接近地 leaving little space between a close position

基本要点
1. close 作副词时,意思是"中间无空隙地,接近地",指两个人或事物在空间或时间上的相近,也可指与某一特定目标的距离接近。close 还可表示"紧,紧密",多用于指人与人之间的关系。
2. close 可修饰动态动词或其他副词,也常修饰介词短语或形容词。

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
come ～走近,接近
fit ～吻合
follow ～紧跟
keep ～藏起来
lie ～藏起来
press sb ～紧逼某人
run sb ～紧紧盯住某人
sit ～坐拢
stand ～站拢
～ + 介词
～ by 在…附近
～ on 接近,差不多
～ to 接近,大约
～ to home 中肯

句型例句
Come close so that I can see you. 走近些,我好能看见你。
Don't come too close! 不要太靠近!
I sat close behind her seat. 我靠着她的座位后面坐下了。
He sat close beside her. 他靠近她坐下了。
He sat close against the wall. 他紧靠着墙坐下了。
They sat down, close together, hand in hand. 他们坐下,互相靠得更近,手拉着手。
They live quite close. 他们住得很近。
The enemy attacks closer and closer. 敌人的进攻越来越近了。
Although he came very close, he did not win the race. 尽管只差一点儿,他还是没有赢得比赛。
The end of the year is drawing close. 年终将届。
The door doesn't shut close. 门关不紧。
He was following close behind. 他紧紧地跟在后面。
Don't follow close behind me. 别紧跟着我。
She stood close against the wall. 她紧靠着墙站着。

常用短语

♣ ***close by***
在…附近 near to some place
The post stands close by and you can get there in a couple of minutes. 邮局就在附近,两三分钟就可以走到。
He lives close by the church. 他住在教堂附近。

♣ ***close on***
几乎,差不多 almost; nearly
Close on 100 people came. 大约来了 100 人。
One calamity followed close on another. 一场灾难紧接着一场灾难。
She is close on sixty. 她快 60 岁了。
There are close on 2000 students in this university. 这所大学有近 2000 名学生。
The sum was close on 1500 dollars. 钱数接近 1500 美元。
It's close on midnight. 已近午夜了。

♣ ***close to***
将近 nearly
The story happened close to 50 years ago. 故事发生在大约 50 年前。
They have close to a thousand such "correspondents". 他们有大约 1000 名这样的"记者"。
He came close to losing his temper. 他差一点儿发脾气。
Not only did we lose all our money, but we also came close to losing ourselves. 我们不但失去了所有的钱财,而且险些丢了性命。
He looks much older when you see him close to. 从近处看他,他显得苍老多了。
It is close to ten. I must be going. 快 10 点了,我该走了。
The cost was close to $1 million. 成本接近 100 万美元。
He is ill, clearly, but he has not yet guessed that he is close to death. 他病了,但很清楚他还没想到他快要死了。
His speech was close to criticism of our work. 他的讲话几乎就是对我们工作的批评。
I'm not about to stop when I'm so close to success. 我眼看要成功了,所以不愿意停下来。

♣ ***close to home***
触及痛处,接近事实 near to truth
Everyone felt uncomfortable because his remarks were a little too close to home. 他的话一针见血,所以大家都感到很尴尬。
Everyone felt that the speaker's remarks hit close to home. 大家都觉得演讲者的话很是一针见血。

♣ ***close up***
很近 very near in space to sb/sth
She snuggled close up to him. 她紧紧地挨着他。

♣ ***run sb/sth close***
接近某人或某物 be nearly as good fast, successful, etc. as sb/sth else
We run our competitors close for price and quality. 在价格和质量上,我们差不多都赶上我们的竞争对手了。

词语辨异

♣ ***close, closely***
1. 这两个词在作副词时,意思有细微的差别:close 作"接近,靠近"解;而 closely 作"严密地,紧密地"解,表示状况。例如:
{ follow sb close 紧跟
{ follow sb closely 密切注意
2. close 一般跟在动词之后,而 closely 可置于动词之后,也可置于其前。
3. close 表示程度,修饰形容词、副词、介词或动词,而 closely 表示方式,修饰动词。
4. 另外,两个词都有"仔细地,细心地"的意思,但 closely 的意味更浓一些。例如:
My daughter listened closely while Steve was reading the text. 当史蒂芬读这篇课文时,我女儿仔细地听着。
They look into the matter closely. 他们仔细地研究这个问题。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
{ a close room 不通风的房间
{ a closed room 被封闭的房间

☞ ***n.*** [kləuz]

双解释义
[S] **终结,结束,末尾** end of a period of time or an activity

基本要点
1. close 用作名词时意思是"结束,终止",指一件事情或一段时间到了最后,可指某一件事情结束,也可指某一个时代的结束。
2. close 后常接介词 of,表示"…的结束"。

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
break sb's ～侵入某人的领地
bring to a ～结束
come to a ～结束
draw to a ～渐渐结束
介词 + ～
after the ～结束后
at the ～结束时
before the ～结束前
near a ～行将结束
towards the ～即将结束
～ + 介词
～ of …末,…底

句型例句
The day had reached its close. 天已经黑了。
He is approaching the close of Prime Ministership. 他的首相任期即将结束。
Toward the close of the year the British achieved other victories over the Turks. 接近年底时,英国取得了对土耳其的其他胜利。
High buildings, at the close of business, pour streams of people into traffic. 下班时,人流从高楼里涌上街头。
The constitution was adopted immediately after the close of the war. 战争一结束就通过了这部宪法。
At the close of the party there were few guests who weren't drunk. 宴会结束时,几乎没有人没喝醉。
The crowd began to leave before the close of the game. 比赛结束前人们就开始离开。
He vanished mysteriously after the close of business on Saturday night. 星期六晚上停止营业后他神秘地失踪了。
She always goes for a walk at the close of the day. 她总是黄昏时去散步。
The book marks the close of the series. 这本书是这套丛书的最后一本。

常用短语

♣ ***bring to a close***

结束某事 finish sth

The chairman brought the meeting to a close. 主席结束了会议。

The ceremony was brought to a close by the singing of the national anthem. 典礼在国歌的歌声中结束。

He soon brought the interview to a close. 他很快就结束了会晤。

They tried to bring the war to a close. 他们竭力想结束战争。

A concluding chapter brings the text of a book to a close. 书的结尾是一段总结文章。

♣ ***come*〔*draw*〕 *to a close***

结束，终止 come to an end

This dialogue would shortly come to a close. 对话很快就要结束了。

The negotiations came to an amicable close. 谈判已友好地结束了。

No sooner did the meeting come to a close than he received a phone call from the company. 会议刚一结束，他就接到了公司的电话。

The summer holiday was coming to a close. 暑假即将结束。

The art festival came to a close yesterday. 艺术节昨天结束了。

The Writers' Congress came to a victorious close. 作家代表大会胜利闭幕。

As the evening came to a close, the guests went home. 夜深了，客人们都回家去了。

The month drew to a close. 这个月结束了。

At last I drew my visit to a close. 最后，我结束了参观。

closet

☞ ***n.*** [ˈklɒzɪt] (closets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ橱，壁橱 cupboard or small room for storing things
2. Ⓒ〈旧〉厕所 a toilet

词汇搭配

名词＋～

cloth ～衣橱
water ～厕所

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

I'll clear out that closet and then you can hang your clothes there. 我把那个小衣橱清理出来，你可以把衣服挂在那里。

He went to the water closet. 他上厕所去了。

学习参考

closet 还可用作动词，表示"秘密会晤"。例如：

They were closeted together for two hours. 他们在密室里会谈了两个多小时。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈklɒzɪt]

双解释义

Ⓐ私下的，隐蔽的 secret

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ consultation 秘密磋商
～ terrorist 秘密的恐怖分子
～ admirer of president 私下爱慕董事长的人

句型例句

They had a closet consultation before they reached an agreement. 他们进行了秘密磋商，最后达成了协议。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语和古法语 *clos*（关，闭）

cloth

☞ ***n.*** [klɒθ] (cloths)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ布，布料 material that is made of wool, cotton, etc. and that we use for making clothes and other things
2. Ⓒ用作某种用途的布 a piece of cloth that you use for a special job

基本要点

1. cloth 的基本意思是"棉布，毛织品"，通常指各种服装的料子。
2. cloth 主要用作不可数名词，没有复数形式，但如果指有特殊用途的布(如抹布、擦桌布等)则为可数名词，其复数形式为 cloths。
3. 表示"一块布"时，一般要借助量词 a piece of，但有时也可用 a cloth。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

darn ～织补织物
weave ～织布，纺织

形容词＋～

black ～黑布
clean ～干净的布
damp ～湿布
fadeless ～不褪色的布
soft ～软布
washable ～耐洗织物
woolen ～呢绒

名词＋～

cotton ～棉布
satin ～缎子
silk ～丝绸
table ～桌布

介词＋～

a piece of ～一块布

句型例句

How much cloth does it take to make a dress for the girl? 给这个女孩做件衣服要用多少布料？

How much cloth does it take to make a dress? 做一件连衣裙要多少布料？

You'd better wrap it in a piece of cloth. 你最好用一块布把它包起来。

I need several metres of cloth to make a long dress. 我需要几米衣料做一件长连衣裙。

Pass the cloth, please. I want to clean the windows. 请把抹布递过来，我要擦窗子。

Her face was covered by a black cloth. 她的脸用一块黑纱遮盖起来了。

Clean the windows with a soft cloth. 用一块软布擦玻璃。

Don't leave the dish-cloths in the cupboard. 别把洗碗布扔在柜橱里。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *clath*（布，衣）

clothes

☞ ***n.*** [kləʊðz]

双解释义

Ⓟ衣服，衣物 things like trousers, shirts and coats that you wear to cover your body

基本要点

1. clothes 的基本意思是"衣服"，是各种衣服、服装的总称，指具体的衣服，而不是抽象的着装，可指上衣、裤子、内衣、外衣，也可指特殊场合的服装。
2. clothes 是复数名词，单复同形。
3. clothes 前可用 my, your, his 或 the, these, those, a few, other, much, a great deal of, a good many 修饰(谓语动词用复数)，也可用 a pair of clothes, a suit of clothes 修饰(谓语动词用单数)，但不可用数词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy ～买衣服
change ～换衣服
fold ～折衣服
launder ～洗熨衣服
mend ～补衣服
put on ～穿上衣服
sell ～卖衣服
sew ～缝衣服
take off ～脱下衣服
try on ～试衣服
wash ～洗衣服
wear ～穿着衣服

形容词＋～

long ～婴儿衣服
new ～新衣服
old ～旧衣服
ready-made ～现成衣服
shabby ～破衣服

名词＋～

football ～足球服
night ～睡衣
school ～校服
Sunday ～节日盛装

～＋名词

～ brush 衣刷
～ shop 服装店

介词＋～

go off in ～穿上衣服
stains on one's ～衣服上的污渍

～＋介词

～ for misses and juniors 青少年穿的衣服

句型例句

I always wash clothes on Sundays. 我总是在星期天洗衣服。

I took off my shoes and all my clothes. 我脱下鞋子和所有的衣服。

He went off in his working clothes. 他穿着工作服出去了。

These clothes are new. 这些衣服是新的。

My clothes are cheap. 我的衣服很便宜。

There is no need to do anything. We are

all right. But you have many clothes. 不用做什么了。我们这样蛮好,而且你的衣服也很多了。
A pair of clothes is displaying in the shop. 一件衣服正在这家商店展览。
This is a suit of clothes that he likes very much. 这件衣服他非常喜欢。
Fine clothes make the man. 马靠鞍装,人靠衣裳。
She spent a lot of money on clothes. 她花很多钱买衣服。

词语辨异

♣***clothes, clothing, coat, dress, overcoat, suit***
这六个词的共同意思是"衣服"。其区别是:clothes 是衣服的总称,含义较具体,指具体的"衣服",可指上衣、下衣、外衣、内衣,也可指特定时间或情况下穿的衣服。例如:
He spent a lot of money on clothes when he was young. 他年轻时花很多钱买衣服。
clothing 也是衣服的总称,含义较抽象,泛指"衣着"这一概念,而且还包括鞋帽等,且有时 clothing 不一定与穿衣者有关,可与制造者或销售者有关。例如:
People of different climates wear different clothing. 生活在不同气候条件下的人衣着也不相同。
This is a factory that makes children's clothing. 这是一家童装厂。
coat 专指女式大衣或男式西装上衣。例如:
I've bought a coat for my daughter. 我替女儿买了一件大衣。
These coats are in the newest style. 这些西装上衣都是最新款式的。
dress 指外衣或特定场合的衣服,尤指妇女或儿童日常服装、连衣裙等。例如:
She wore a long, white dress for the wedding. 她穿着一件长长的白色结婚礼服。
overcoat 专指男大衣。例如:
Men and boys wear overcoats in cold weather. 天冷时,人们都穿大衣。
suit 则指一套衣服,尤指男西装。例如:
My brother wore a new suit for the party. 我哥哥穿一身新西服去参加晚会。

正误解析

我外出旅行时常穿两套衣服。
[误] I often take two clothes with me when I go travelling.
[正] I often take two sets of clothes with me when I go travelling.
他的衣服沾满了泥巴。
[误] His clothes was covered with mud.
[正] His clothes were covered with mud.
[析] clothes 只用复数形式,不可与数词连用,与 his, these 连用时谓语动词须用复数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] clothing, dress, garments

cloth·ing

☞*n.* [ˈkləuðiŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**衣服,服装** clothes

基本要点

1. clothing 的基本意思是"衣服,服装",是衣服的总称,不仅包括衣裤,而且包括鞋袜、手套等。另外, clothing 还可以表示抽象的"着装"。
2. clothing 是集合名词,无复数形式。表示一件衣服时,可用 an article of 或 a piece of。

词汇搭配

动词+～

change ～换衣服
put on ～穿上衣服
wear ～穿衣服

形容词+～

heavy ～厚实的服装
light ～轻便的服装
protective ～防护衣
ready-made ～现成的服装
second-hand ～穿过的衣服
tailor-made ～制作考究的服装
warm ～暖和的衣服

名词+～

summer ～夏装
winter ～冬装

句型例句

Her clothing was minimal. 她身穿的衣服少得不能再少。
Many early American woodsmen wore buckskin clothing. 许多早年的美国伐木人穿鹿皮衣服。
Our chief concern has been food, clothing and shelter for everyone. 我们主要关心的是人人都有饭吃,人人都有衣服穿,人人都有房子住。
They distributed food and clothing to the poor. 他们把食物和衣服分发给穷人。
They cannot afford woollen clothing. 他们买不起羊毛衣服。
They were wearing waterproof clothing. 他们穿着防水服。
There is a secondhand clothing store next to grocery store. 食杂店的隔壁有一家专门经营旧衣服的商店。
Several articles of clothing were found on the rocks. 在岩石上有几件衣服。
A coat is a piece of clothing. 大衣是一件衣服。
He is a wolf in sheep's clothing, outwardly kind but inwardly vicious! 他是个披着羊皮的狼,外貌仁慈,内心狠毒!

词语辨异

♣***clothing, clothes, coat, dress, overcoat, suit***
参见 clothes 条。

正误解析

在冬季我们需要保暖的衣服。
[误] In winter we need warm clothings.
[正] In winter we need warm clothing.
我有几件衣服要出售。
[误] I have a few clothing to sell.
[正] I have a few articles of clothing to sell.
[析] clothing 是集合名词,没有复数形式,不可用表示数量的词修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] clothes, coat, dress, garments, overcoat, suit
[词源] <古英语 *clathing*(布,衣)

cloud

☞*n.* [klaud] (clouds)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**云** visible water vapour floating in the sky
2. Ⓒ**团,群** mass of smoke, dust, sand, etc. in the air; mass of insects moving together in the sky
3. Ⓒ**造成不愉快或不明朗的事物** thing that causes unhappiness, uncertainty, etc.

基本要点

1. cloud 的基本意思是"云,云彩",是云的总称,可指一块具体的云,也可指抽象概念的云。cloud 引申可指"一群""阴云,阴影"。
2. cloud 通常用作不可数名词,但在作"云块,片云"解时可用作可数名词,且可用不定冠词 a 来修饰。
3. cloud 可用 many, masses of, a shred of, a fluff of 等修饰,但不可用 much 来修饰。
4. cloud 在表示"一群"时,常用于 in clouds 或 in a cloud 短语中。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blow ～s 吞云吐雾
disperse ～s 吹散乌云
pierce the ～s 耸入云霄

形容词+～

dark ～乌云
dense ～浓云
fleecy ～白云
fleeting ～疾驰的云朵
fluffy white ～绒毛状的白色云朵

名词+～

mushroom ～蘑菇云
radioactive ～放射云
storm ～暴风云
war ～战争乌云

介词+～

above ～在云上
in ～成群
under the ～在云层的笼罩下
up into the ～升入云层

句型例句

Not a single cloud is to be seen. 一朵云也看不见。
Gleams of sunshine came through the breaks of the cloud. 太阳的光束从云隙中透射出来。
The top of the mountain was covered in cloud. 浮云遮盖着山顶。
I wandered like a lonely cloud. 我像一朵孤云遨游。
The sky came over dark as a thick cloud passed before the sun. 乌云蔽日,天色一时昏暗起来。
Every cloud has a silver lining. 乌云背后总有一线光芒。
The clouds are gathering for a storm. 阴云密布,看来快下暴雨了。
The clouds soon cleared away and it became quite warm. 云很快散去,天气变得非常暖和。
White clouds floated in the sky. 天空中飘着朵朵白云。
There are so many clouds today. 今天云特别多。
Ugly clouds gathered on the horizon. 险恶的云层在地平线上密集。

Masses of dark clouds melted away. 大块大块的乌云消散了。
The heavy clouds have made this a gloomy day. 密云使今天很昏暗。
The skyscraper pierces the clouds. 摩天大楼高耸入云。
Look at those clouds. They are purple. 看那些云,是紫色的。
The sky is covered with dark clouds. 天空乌云密布。
It is ragged clouds driven by the wind. 那是被风吹散的残云。
That evening was dark with clouds. 那天黄昏由于多云而很阴暗。
These high summits are seldom free from clouds. 这些高山顶上难得没有云在那里。
The mosquitoes were coming in clouds. 蚊虫一大群一大群地飞来。
He made his way to the exit in a cloud of security men. 他在一大群保卫人员的前呼后拥下走向出口。
The darkest cloud has been lifted from the future. 涉及将来最暗淡的疑云一扫而光了。
When they married, there were no clouds on their happiness. 他们结婚时并不存在影响他们幸福的因素。
A cloud of suspicion is hanging over him. 有一团疑云笼罩着他。

常用短语

♣ ***cast a cloud on〔over〕***
在…上投下一层阴影 make sth not very happy
I am sorry to cast a cloud on the party, but I am afraid there's been some bad news. 很抱歉给聚会抹上了一层阴影,可是恐怕有些坏消息要告诉大家。
His miserable manner cast a cloud over the whole proceedings. 他痛苦的样子给整个活动投下了阴影。
His arrival cast a cloud over the meeting. 他的到场给这次会议投下了阴云。

♣ ***in the clouds***
1. 在高空中 in the sky
We can see a plane flying in the clouds. 我们能看到在高空中飞的飞机。
2. 想入非非,爱幻想 just like to consider, but dislike to do
All the way home I was in the clouds. 在回家的路上我一直都在想入非非。
He is always in the clouds. 他总爱幻想。
A good artist should have his head in the clouds sometimes, but his feet always on the ground. 一位好的艺术家有时应富于幻想,但始终要脚踏实地。

♣ ***on cloud nine***
极快乐 extremely happy
He was on cloud nine after winning the competition. 他在比赛胜利后欣喜若狂。
She has been on cloud nine since the magazine printed the story she wrote. 自从那份杂志发表了一篇她写的故事后,她高兴得不得了。

♣ ***under a cloud***
受到怀疑 being doubted
She was always under a cloud at the office. 她在办公室里经常受到怀疑。
Joyce has been under a cloud since her roommate's bracelet disappeared. 自从室友的手镯不见以后,乔伊斯一直受到怀疑。
The butcher is under a cloud because the inspectors found that his scales were not honest. 这个卖肉商丧失了信誉,因为检查人员发现他的秤缺斤短两。
Your reputation was under a cloud. 你的名誉受到了怀疑。

♣ ***under cloud of night***
趁黑夜 when it is dark
They broke into our house under cloud of night. 他们趁黑闯进了我们的房子。
He tried to escape under cloud of night. 他想趁黑逃跑。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中的短语和句子意思不同:
in the cloud
  在云中
in the clouds
  在高空中;想入非非,幻想

There is no cloud in the sky.
  天上无云。
There is not a cloud in the sky.
  天上一片云彩也没有。

正误解析

你能看见那架在高空中飞行的飞机吗?
[误] Can you see the plane flying in clouds?
[正] Can you see the plane flying in the clouds?
[析] in the clouds 可表示"在高空中飞",the 不可以省略。

☞ ***v.*** [klaud] (clouds; clouded; clouding)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **(使)某物变得阴沉暗淡,不清楚** (cause sth to) become dull, unclear or indistinct
2. *vt. & vi.* **(使)某人的脸显得阴沉或忧伤** (of sb's face) show sadness or worry

基本要点

1. cloud 用作动词时的意思是"变得阴沉暗淡,不清楚",指由于受某物的影响或阻隔而显得模糊不清;cloud 还可指由于某些不愉快的事情或消息而脸色变得难看,"显得阴沉或忧伤"。cloud 引申还可指"毁坏,影响"。
2. cloud 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ beer 使啤酒变浑浊
～ friendship 影响友谊
～ issue 把问题搞得模糊不清
～ memory 记忆模糊
～ mind 使思绪不清
～ mirror 使镜子模糊不清
～ mountain 遮住山
～ sky 天空布满乌云

〔～＋副词〕
～ over 布满乌云,脸色变得阴沉
～ up(使)模糊,变得模糊

〔～＋介词〕
～ with 因…而模糊

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S＋～(＋A)
Her eyes clouded with tears. 她泪眼模糊。
Her brows clouded with worry. 她显出忧虑的神色。
His face clouded at the mention of Grandpa's name. 一提起祖父的名字,他脸色就阴沉起来。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
That's a separate argument and it will only cloud the issue. 这是另外一项争论,它只会把问题搞乱。
Her breath clouded the mirror. 她呼出的气使镜子变得模糊不清。
The thick mist clouded the mountains. 浓雾遮住了群山。
All these troubles have clouded his mind. 所有这些烦恼已使他思绪不清。
You'll cloud the beer if you shake the barrel. 如果你摇晃酒桶,啤酒就会变浑浊。
I hope this disagreement won't cloud our friendship. 我希望这一分歧不会影响我们的友谊。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The sky is darkly clouded. 天空乌云密布。
His judgment was clouded by selfishness. 自私毁了他的判断力。

常用短语

♣ ***cloud over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*cloud over*
1. 布满乌云 be covered with dark cloud
The sky clouded over before the storm. 暴风雨来临前,天空阴云密布。
Just as we were beginning to enjoy the sunshine, the sky clouded over and a cold wind began to blow. 正当我们准备欣赏一下阳光时,天空突然乌云密布,刮起了冷风。
2. 脸色变得阴沉 cause sb's face to show sadness
When he heard the news of his friend's accident, his face clouded over. 他听到朋友发生事故后,脸色变得阴沉下来。
Mary's face clouded over when she heard the bad news about her mother's operation. 当玛丽听到有关她母亲动手术的坏消息时,她的脸色变得阴郁起来。

♣ ***cloud up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(使)模糊,变得模糊 cause sth not clear
▲*cloud up*
My glasses have clouded up after I entered the room. 我进屋后眼镜变得模糊了。
The windows have clouded up in the steam. 窗户在水汽中变得模糊不清了。
▲*cloud sth* ⇔ *up*
The steam has clouded the windows up. 蒸汽使窗户变得模糊不清。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *clud*(岩石,小山)

cloudy

☞ ***adj.*** ['klaudi] (cloudier; cloudiest)

双解释义

1. **阴云密布的,多云的,阴天的** full of clouds
2. **不清晰的,模糊的,不透明的** not clear or transparent

基本要点

cloudy 的基本意思是指由于天空云层较多,使天空显得昏暗,即"阴云密布(的),

多云(的),阴天(的)",在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。cloudy 还可指"不清晰的,模糊的,不透明的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ day 阴天
~ diamond 混浊的钻石
~ ideas 模糊的想法
~ liquid 混浊的液体
~ marble 云纹大理石
~ mirror 模糊的镜子
~ mood 阴郁的情绪
~ sky 多云的天空
~ smoke 烟雾

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

It was a cloudy day. 那是个阴天。
The day was dull, with a cloudy sky. 天气阴暗多云。
The cloudy sky was followed by rain. 天空乌云密布,接着下起雨来。
Cloudy sky drove the bathers off the beach. 阴霾的天空把海滩上的游客都赶跑了。
It is not uncommon that a sunny morning will turn out to be a cloudy day at this time of the year. 一个晴朗的早晨变成阴天,每年这个时候都并不少见。
It was a cloudy day with variable winds. 那是一个风向变化不定的阴天。
This is a cup of cloudy water. 这是一杯混浊的水。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Bob always enjoys sailing, even though the weather is cloudy. 鲍勃总是很喜欢航行,即使空中乌云密布。
It is a bit cloudy today. 今天有点儿阴。
The prospect for passage of the bill was somewhat cloudy, in view of its evident unconstitutionality. 由于这个议案明显地违反了宪法,它能否得到通过的前景就有点不明显了。
The lime water has turned cloudy, therefore carbon dioxide has been produced during the experiment. 石灰水变得混浊了,可见在实验中有二氧化碳生成了。
The reason for her anger is rather cloudy. 她生气得让人莫名其妙。

补充资料

[同义词] clouded, overcast; blurred, confused, dim, obscure, unclear, vague
[反义词] clarified, clearheaded, lucid
[词源] <古英语 *cludy*(多…的)

clown

☞ *n.* [klaun] (clowns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**丑角,小丑** a person who works in a circus, performing funny acts
2. Ⓒ**行为荒诞滑稽的人** any person who behaves ridiculously

词汇搭配

名词+~

circus ~s 马戏团的杂技小丑

句型例句

The moment the clown appeared on stage, the audience folded up. 小丑一出现在舞台上,观众们个个笑得前俯后仰。
Each clown capped the last joke of the other. 丑角的笑话一个比一个好。
The star clown was considered a master of witty banter. 那丑星被认为是个逗乐子的好手。
You can see clowns, lions and elephants at the circus. 马戏团里可以看见小丑、狮子和大象。
The boy plays the clown to get attention. 那男孩做出滑稽的动作以便引人注意。

club

☞ *n.* [klʌb] (clubs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**社团,俱乐部** group of people who meet together regularly to participate in a particular activity
2. Ⓒ**会团建筑物** (organization owning a) building where elected (usually male) members may stay temporarily, have meals, read the newspapers, etc.

基本要点

1. club 是可数名词,基本意思是"社团,俱乐部",指由很多人组成的一个整体来共同娱乐、活动。可以表示一个抽象的"俱乐部",还可以表示组成俱乐部的成员,其谓语可为单数,也可为复数。club 有时还可以指"会团建筑物"。
2. club 还可指"棒子,棍子"。在纸牌游戏中,club 还可指"梅花"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

break up a ~解散俱乐部
form a ~成立俱乐部
join a ~加入俱乐部
organize a ~组织俱乐部
set up a ~筹建俱乐部

名词+~

chess ~象棋俱乐部
country ~城郊俱乐部
jockey ~赛马俱乐部
night ~夜总会
nuclear ~核俱乐部
stamp ~集邮俱乐部
tennis ~网球俱乐部
youth ~青年会

介词+~

at ~在俱乐部里

句型例句

The tennis club has organized a dance. 网球俱乐部组织了一次舞会。
He set up a tennis club. 他筹建了一个网球俱乐部。
He joined the local stamp club. 他加入了当地的集邮俱乐部。
There are sporting clubs of various kinds in the city. 该市有各种各样的运动俱乐部。
Anyone who can speak French is eligible to join the club. 任何会讲法语的人都有参加该会的资格。
The club has decided to increase subscriptions. 会所决定增加报刊订阅份数。
He's a member of several London clubs. 他是伦敦几个会所的成员。
Our firm has a good social club. 我们公司有一个很好的交谊俱乐部。
The club was generally restricted to the upper social brackets. 该俱乐部的成员一般局限于社会高层次的人。
The bridge clubs meet every Wednesday. 桥牌俱乐部成员每星期三活动。
I saw her at the club yesterday. 昨天我在俱乐部里看见了她。
He used the branch as a club to kill the snake. 他用树枝作棒子,打死了那条蛇。
Clubs are trumps. 梅花是王牌。

常用短语

♣***join the club***
都一样 just as the same
"I have a toothache."— "Join the club."
"我牙痛。"——"咱们一样,我也牙痛。"
"I have a bad cold." "Join the club. I have one, too." "我得了重感冒。""彼此彼此,我也得了重感冒。"
"Oh dear, I haven't got any money left this month."— "Join the club! We've spent our last penny, too." "我的天,我这个月的钱都花光了。"——"我们也是如此,现在身上连一个子儿也没了。"

☞ *v.* [klʌb] (clubs; clubbed; clubbing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **凑,贡献** make contributions of money, etc. so that the total can be used for a specific purpose
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **打击** hit or beat sb/sth

基本要点

1. club 用作名词时意思是"俱乐部",转化为动词时意思是"凑""贡献"。club 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时接表示钱、物、主意等的名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. club 用作名词时还可表示"棍""棒",转化成动词时意思是"打击",是及物动词。接表示人、动物、物品的名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. club 常和 together 搭配,表示"结组,联合"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ ability 集中能力
~ enemy 打击敌人
~ manpower 集中人力
~ money 凑钱
~ power 集中力量
~ wisdom 集中智慧

~+副词

~ quickly 迅速集中
~ slowly 慢慢地凑
~ terribly 严厉地打击
~ together 结组,联合

~+介词

~ by 用…打击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The army is clubbing. 军队正在集中。
All the students have clubbed. 所有的学生都集中了起来。
The two little boys cannot club. 这两个小

男孩不能凑到一起。
Fire and water won't club. 水火不能相容。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
They are clubbing money. 他们在凑钱。
Each clubs his penny toward the purchase. 为买这件东西，每个人凑了一点儿钱。
They want to club their ability. 他们想把他们的能力集中在一起。
The teacher clubbed what he knows. 这位老师把他所知道的都贡献了出来。
The soldiers clubbed him. 士兵们打他。
The police clubbed a path through the crowd. 警察用棍棒在人群中打出一条道路。
Strong man won't club the man who is not strong. 强者不该欺侮弱者。
The boy clubbed the bird's nest with a long stick. 那男孩用一根竹竿捅鸟窝。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The money has been clubbed. 钱已经凑起来了。
Their wisdom was clubbed. 他们的智慧被集中在了一起。
Some small clubs were clubbed. 几家小俱乐部被合并到了一起。
This hero was clubbed. 这个英雄被打了。

常用短语

♣ ***club together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*club together to-v*
1. 结组，联合 form a group
Why don't the boys club together to join each other's activities? 这些男孩子为什么不联合起来一起行动？
They club together to support their mother school. 他们团结一致来支持母校。
2. 分担费用 share the cost of sth with others
The family clubbed together to buy the car. 全家人凑钱买了这部小汽车。
We clubbed together to buy her a present. 我们凑钱给她买了一件礼物。
The boys in this class clubbed together to buy a football. 这班男生凑齐钱买了一个足球。
We clubbed together to help with his debts. 我们凑钱帮他还债。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** association, circle, organization, set, society, bat, stick
［词源］ ＜古英语 *clubbe* ＜古挪威语 *klumba*（一团人，一群人）

clue

☞ ***n.*** [kluː] (clues)

双解释义

Ⓒ **线索，端倪** sth, such as an object or a piece of information, that helps to find an answer to a question, difficulty, or mystery

词汇搭配

动词＋～

discover〔find〕 a ～发现线索
furnish〔provide, supply〕 提供线索
have no ～无线索
trace a ～追踪线索

形容词＋～

key ～关键的线索
important ～主要的线索
reliable ～可靠的线索

～＋介词

～ to… 的线索

句型例句

Police have still found no clues as to the whereabouts of the missing woman. 有关那个失踪妇女的下落，警方仍未发现任何线索。
I'll never guess the answer. Give me another clue! 我猜不出来，你再给我来个提示吧！
She hasn't a clue about computers. 她对电脑一窍不通。

补充资料

［同义词］ cue, hint

clumsy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈklʌmzi] (clumsier; clumsiest)

双解释义

1. **笨拙的，笨重的** awkward and ungraceful in movement or action; without skill or grace
2. **无策略的，无技巧的** done without tact or skill

基本要点

clumsy 主要表示外形笨拙、僵硬，行动不灵活、不敏捷；可用于物，也可用于人或动物，用于事物则指"难以处理的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ apology 愚蠢的道歉，笨拙的辩解
～ man 笨手笨脚的人

～＋介词

～ at 在…方面笨拙的
～ with 拙于

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.
He is a clumsy swimmer. 他拙于游泳。
A clumsy dog knocked the cup over. 一只笨拙的狗把杯子弄翻了。
You shouldn't wear such clumsy shoes. 你不应该穿这么笨重的鞋。
Her clumsy speech annoyed everyone. 她拙劣的演说使大家都很厌烦。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Boys are usually clumsier than girls. 男孩通常不如女孩灵活。
He was troubled; It was sure that his technique had been clumsy. 他遇到麻烦了，我肯定是他的方法太笨了。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is clumsy at cricket. 他玩板球笨手笨脚。
He is clumsy in speaking. 他讲话时笨口拙舌。
▲S＋be＋～＋(that-)clause
He's very clumsy; he's always dropping things. 他笨手笨脚的，老是把东西掉到地上。

词语辨异

♣ ***clumsy, awkward***
这两个词都可表示"笨拙的"。awkward 指人的行为、动作缺少优雅、机敏或技巧；而 clumsy 则指外形笨重，行动不灵活。

补充资料

［同义词］ awkward, bulky
［反义词］ careful, graceful, smooth
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *clumsen*（冻僵了的，麻木了的）

clus·ter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈklʌstə] (clusters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **（果实、花等的）串，簇** a number of things of the same kind growing or being close together in a group
2. Ⓒ **（人、物等的）群，组** a group of people or sth

词汇搭配

～＋介词

a ～ of bees 一群蜜蜂
a～ of flower 一簇花
a ～ of houses 一群房屋
a ～ of spectators 一群观众
a ～ of stars 一个星团

句型例句

She held a cluster of flowers in her arms. 她抱着一束鲜花。
A cluster of tourists was surrounded in the hill. 一群游客被困在山中。

词语辨异

♣ ***cluster, bunch, group***
参见 bunch 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈklʌstə] (clusters; clustered; clustering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **（使）群集，集中** (cause to) gather or grow in one or more clusters

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ round 紧紧环绕
～ together 集中
～ tents together 集中帐篷

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
People clustered round the notice board. 人们聚集在布告栏周围。
The deer clustered together near the water. 那些鹿集结在水边。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The police clustered the people on the corner. 警察把人们集中在转角处。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most of the foreign embassies are clustered in this area. 大多数的外国使馆都集中在这个地区。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** & ***v.*** bunch, group, swarm, throng
［词源］ ＜古英语 *clyster*（一串）

clutch

☞ *v*. [klʌtʃ] (clutches; clutched; clutching)

双解释义

vt. **抓住；紧紧抓住；抱住** seize; take hold of tightly with the hands

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a baby 抱住孩子
~ the rope 抓住绳子

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I clutched the rope they threw to me. 我急忙抓住他们扔给我的绳子。
The mother clutched her baby in her arms. 母亲紧紧地把婴儿抱在怀里。

常用短语

♣ ***clutch at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*clutch at sb/sth*

1. 试图突然抓住，抓向 try to seize sth/sb suddenly
The child clutched at his mother in fear. 那孩子惊恐地抓住他的母亲。
She clutched at my arm as she fell. 她跌倒时想要抓住我的胳臂。
2. 试图抓住任何机会 try to seize any chance
A drowning man will clutch at a straw. 即将溺死的人连一根草也要去抓。

♣ ***clutch to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
紧紧抓住 hold sth/sb tightly to oneself

▲*clutch sb/sth to sth*

The child clutched the doll to her arms and would not show it to anyone. 那孩子将她的洋娃娃紧紧搂在怀里，不让任何人看。
She clutched her child to her breast. 她紧紧地把她的孩子抱在怀里。

词语辨异

♣ ***clutch***, ***clutch at***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"抓"。前者指已经在手的东西；后者指尚未到手的东西。

♣ ***clutch***, ***grab***, ***grasp***, ***seize***, ***snatch***, ***take***
参见 take 条。

☞ *n*. [klʌtʃ] (clutches)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **把握，抓紧** an act of clutching or the fingers and hands in the act of clutching
2. Ⓟ **掌握，控制** control or power
3. Ⓒ **离合器** in a car, which allows working parts of machinery to be connected or disconnected smoothly

句型例句

He lost his clutch on the rope and fell. 他抓不住绳子，松手摔了下来。
Those people feared to live in the clutches of foreign secret police. 那些人害怕在外国秘密警察控制下生活。
He released the clutch and the car began to move. 他放开离合器，汽车就动了。
Take your foot off the clutch after changing gear. 换挡之后，把脚从离合器踏板上挪开。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. catch, grab, grasp *n*. grasp, snatch
[反义词] *v*. free, loosen
[词源] <古英语 *clyccan*(抓紧)

coach

☞ *n*. [kəutʃ] (coaches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **长途客运汽车** a comfortable bus used for long-distance travel or touring
2. Ⓒ **(铁路)客车厢** a railway passenger carriage
3. Ⓒ **教练，指导员** a person who trains sportsmen and sportswomen for games

基本要点

1. coach 用作名词的基本意思是"长途客运汽车"，一般指较大型的车，通常是单层的，常用于英式英语。
2. coach 作"车厢"解时，多指硬座车厢。
3. coach 也可作"教练，指导员""家庭教师"解。
4. coach 也可作"四轮大马车"解。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

the royal ~ 皇家御用马车

名词 + ~

baseball ~ 棒球教练
football ~ 足球教练
mathematics ~ 数学家教

~ + 名词

~ station 长途汽车站

句型例句

We usually go by coach. 我们通常坐长途汽车去。
He had to cross a number of coaches to reach the sleeping-car. 他不得不穿过数节车厢来到卧铺车厢。
He is a football coach. 他是一位足球教练。

词语辨异

♣ ***coach***, ***bus***
参见 bus 条。

♣ ***coach***, ***cab***, ***carriage***
参见 carriage 条。

☞ *v*. [kəutʃ] (coaches; coached; coaching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **训练；辅导** train or teach

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

I'll be coaching all winter. 我整个冬天将要做辅导工作。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He coaches the football team. 他是这个足球队的教练。
I coach people for English exams. 我给准备参加英语考试的人进行辅导。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She had been coached by a former Wimbledon tennis champion. 她曾受训于一位前温布尔登网球冠军。
The boy needs to be specially coached for the examination. 为了应考，这个孩子需要专门指导。

词语辨异

♣ ***coach***, ***educate***, ***instruct***, ***school***, ***teach***, ***train***, ***tutor***
参见 teach 条。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *coche*(长途汽车)

coal

☞ *n*. [kəul] (coals)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **煤炭** black mineral found below the ground, used for burning to supply heat and to make coal gas
2. Ⓒ **煤块** a piece of coal

基本要点

1. coal 的基本意思是"煤"，指埋藏于地下可燃烧的一种矿物，用来产生热量或提供动力。
2. coal 通常为不可数名词，但作"一块儿煤"或"打碎了的煤""燃烧的煤块儿"等解时可用作可数名词，能和不定冠词连用，也可使用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

burn ~ 烧煤
extract ~ 采煤
haul ~ 装煤
produce ~ 产煤
ship ~ 运煤
shovel ~ 用铲子铲煤
stoke ~ 加煤
transport ~ 运输煤

形容词 + ~

black ~ 烟煤
blind ~ 无烟煤
glowing ~ 灼热的煤块儿
hard ~ 无烟煤
hot ~ 灼热的煤块儿
live ~ 燃烧着的煤
raw ~ 原煤
red ~ 烧红的煤块儿
soft ~ 烟煤

介词 + ~

on ~ 在煤火上
over ~ 在煤火上

句型例句

The ship stopped at Shanghai to take in coal. 船在上海停下来装煤。
Put some more coal on the fire. 再往火里加点煤。
He signed a contract to haul coal for the mine owner. 他签订了为矿山老板装运煤的合约。
They extract 10,000,000 tons of coal each year. 他们每年采 1 千万吨煤。
He made a fortune in the coal and iron business. 他在煤铁经营中发了财。
Fushun is the home of coal. 抚顺是煤都。
A coal fell from the fire and burned the carpet. 一块煤从火炉上掉了下来，烧着了地毯。
There were red coals in the grate. 壁炉里

有烧红的煤块。
To offer him money is to carry coals to Newcastle; he is already very wealthy. 给他钱是多此一举,他已经很富有了。

常用短语

♣ ***call〔haul〕 over the coals***
责备,申斥 accuse
▲*call〔haul〕 sb over the coals*
I daren't be late for work again or director will call me over the coals. 我上班再不敢迟到了,不然主任会责备我的。
The teacher called the student over the coals for being cheated in the examination. 老师训斥这个学生在考试中作弊。
Margaret was called over the coals for losing of the important documents. 玛格雷特因弄丢了那份重要的文件而备受责备。
You will be hauled over the coals for going out and leaving the door unlocked. 你该挨骂了,出门时不锁门。

学习参考

1. carry coals to Newcastle 的意思是"多此一举,做徒劳无功的事",源于 as common as coals from Newcastle(跟纽卡索的煤一样不稀奇)。纽卡索是英国的主要产煤区,故云。
2. haul over the coals 的意思是"责备,申斥",源于中世纪对异教徒的处置,那时国王和贵族向犹太人索要钱财时常将其在烧着的煤火上拖过,直至交出钱财。这个成语现在常用作 call over the coals。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *col*(碳,活煤)

co·ali·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkəuəˈlɪʃn] (coalitions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**结合体,同盟** a union of separate political parties for a special purpose for a limited period of time

基本要点

coalition 的基本意思是"同盟",指几个政党为一特定目的,尤指为组成政府而在一段时间内建立的联盟。

句型例句

The several parties formed a coalition. 这几个政党组成了政治联盟。

coarse

☞ ***adj.*** [kɔːs] (coarser; coarsest)

双解释义

1. **粗的,粗糙的** consisting of large particles; not fine
2. **粗野的,粗鲁的** lacking grace, education, or sensitivity

基本要点

coarse 的基本意思是"粗的",可用于物,指纺织品、纤维等质地粗糙或食物、酒等质量不高的、低劣的;用于人,指言行、举止粗鲁无礼,强调由此引起的厌恶感。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ behavior〔manners, joke〕粗野的行为〔举止,玩笑〕
～ complexion〔skin〕粗糙的颜面〔皮肤〕
～ sand〔salt〕粗沙〔盐〕
～ woollen cloth 粗纺毛料

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～ + *n.*
She never wears clothes made of coarse material. 她从来不穿粗布衣服。
The old man made a living with coarse food. 老人靠粗劣的食品过活。
It's a coarse joke. 这是个粗俗的玩笑。

〔用作表语〕
▲S + be + ～
The sand is coarse. 这沙子粗糙。
Don't be so coarse. 别这么粗暴。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is coarse in manner. 他举止粗鲁。
She used to be coarse of speech. 她过去说话很粗鲁。

词语辨异

♣ ***coarse, harsh, rough, rude***
参见 rough 条。

补充资料

［同义词］crude, rough
［反义词］fine, refined, smooth, soft
［词源］<中古英语 *cors*(粗)

coast

☞ ***n.*** [kəust]

双解释义

Ⓢ**海岸** land bordering the sea

基本要点

1. coast 的基本意思是"海岸",指陆地与海洋交界的狭窄地段,常用于与地理位置、天气、军事等有关时。
2. coast 虽然是可数名词,但常以单数形式出现,并加定冠词。
3. the Coast 特指"美国太平洋沿岸"。

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕
raid the ～入侵海岸
sweep the ～席卷海岸

〔形容词+～〕
forbidding ～险峻的海岸
inhospitable ～荒凉的海岸
rocky ～多岩石的海岸

〔介词+～〕
along the ～沿海
at the ～在海边
from the ～从一个海岸开始
on ～在海边
to ～到一个海岸

句型例句

The south coast is the warmest part of the country. 南海岸是这个国家最温暖的地区。
The town is on the coast. 那个城市坐落在海滨。
She works on the south coast. 她在南方沿海地区工作。
Pearls are being cultivated on the South China Sea coast. 南海沿岸在进行珍珠人工养殖。
The ship sank three miles off the French coast. 船在离法国海岸3公里处沉没了。
The program was televised from coast to coast. 这个节目在两个海岸之间各作了电视播放。
The land is barren on the east coast. 东海岸土地贫瘠。
He landed on the coast of South Carolina. 他在南卡罗来纳州海岸登陆。
Sudden rainstorms are frequent on this part of the coast. 这段海岸地区经常遭到暴风雨的突然袭击。
A great tidal wave swept the coast. 强大的海啸席卷了沿海地区。
Pirates often raid the coast of the country. 海盗经常入侵这个国家的海岸。

常用短语

♣ ***the coast is clear***
已无危险,无人监视 there's no danger of being seen or caught
They waited until the coast was clear before loading the stolen goods into the van. 他们待四下无人时把赃物装进货车里。
When the teacher had disappeared around the street corner, John said, "Come on, the coast was clear." 老师转过街角时,约翰叫道:"快,没有危险了。"
You can come out now, the coast is clear. 现在你可以出来了,危险已经过去了。
"Come on, the coast is clear!" he called to Miss Carter. She entered slowly, leaning warily round the side of the door. "好啦,没有危险了!"他对卡特小姐喊着,她慢慢地走了进来,小心翼翼地靠在门旁。
The two thieves escaped when the coast was clear. 那两个小偷在无人监视时逃走了。
The thieves waited until they saw that the coast was clear before entering the house. 这伙盗贼一直等到没人注视他们才进入房子。

词语辨异

♣ ***coast, bank, beach, shore***
这四个词的共同意思是"岸"。其区别是:
1. coast 指的是陆地和海交界的一条狭长的海岸,通常和地理位置、天气、海防等密切联系在一起。例如:
There are many islands off the England coast. 英国海岸有很多岛屿。
shore 含义较广,一般指陆地和较大水域的交界地带,是和水相对而言的。例如:
They have a beautiful house on the shore of the lake. 他们在这个湖畔有一所美丽的房子。
bank 一般指的是河岸,有较大的坡度,含有"堤"的意思。例如:
We stand on the river bank to fish. 我们站在河岸上钓鱼。
beach 一般只是 shore 或 coast 的一部分,是被海(湖或河)水冲刷而有沙或卵石积存的地方,可作"沙滩"解。例如:
They spent their holiday at a pleasure beach in Hawaii. 他们在夏威夷美丽的海滩上度过了假日。
2. beach 和 shore 都可以表示"海滨胜地",但 shore 指近海的地方,beach 则指那些有海滨浴场或可进行阳光浴的海滩,且 beach 也可用来指河岸,但坡度较缓,一般涨潮时有水,退潮时无水,而且通常指沙滩,而不是泥岸。例如:
I spent the summer at the shore but I only spent a part of each day at the beach. 我这一夏天都是在海滩上度过的,可在海滨浴场中却只花了一部分时间。

A beach was formed along the wide bend of the river. 在宽阔的河曲处形成了一条河岸。

补充资料

［同义词］ bank, beach, shore
［词源］ <拉丁语 *coata*（边）<古法语 *coste*（海岸）

coat

☞ ***n.*** ［kəut］ (coats)

双解释义

Ⓒ **上衣，外套** long outer garment with sleeves, usually fastened at the front with buttons

基本要点

coat 是可数名词，基本意思是“上衣，外套”，多指男式大衣，也可指女式或儿童服装，一般有袖，前面系扣。引申可指“(动物的)皮毛”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

button ～扣上外衣
slip on ～匆忙穿上外衣
take off ～脱掉外衣
unbutton ～解开外衣
wear ～穿着上衣

形容词＋～

heavy ～厚实的外套
loose ～宽松的外衣
ready-made ～成衣
tight ～紧身衣
warm ～暖和的上衣
white ～白色外套

名词＋～

fur ～毛皮外套
spring ～春装
winter ～冬装

介词＋～

in a ～穿着上衣
into a ～穿上上衣

句型例句

This sheepskin coat becomes him. 这件羊皮上装他穿着很合适。
The coat fits. 衣服正合身。
My coat is too loose. 我的上衣太宽松了。
The coat wears well. 这件上衣很耐穿。
I would have been early enough, but I caught my coat on a nail just as I was leaving. 我本来会早来，没想到我正要离开时，外套被钉子钩住了。
Get your coat on. 把外衣穿上。
Many office workers wear a coat and a tie. 许多科室人员都着西装，系领带。
Without hesitation he cast off his coat and jumped into the water to save the drowning child. 他毫不犹豫地把上衣一脱就跳下水去救那个溺水的小孩。
They took off their padded coats and charged into the tunnel, armed with crowbars and dynamite. 他们脱掉了棉衣，手持铁锹和炸药，冲进了隧洞。
Can you clean the coat of these dirty marks? 你能把这件外套上的污点洗掉吗？
It's not the gay coat that makes the gentleman. 君子在德不在衣。
No man can make a good coat with bad cloth. 劣布难制美装。
The dog's coat was shiny and healthy-looking. 那狗的皮毛带有光泽，而且显得很健康。

常用短语

♣ ***cut one's coat according to one's cloth***
量体裁衣，量入为出 spend money or produce sth within the limits of what one can afford
We wanted to buy a bigger house than this but we had to cut our coat according to our cloth. 我们原想买比这个大些的房子，但是得量力而为呀。
We must cut our coat according to our cloth this year. 今年我们必须学会量入为出。
They've learnt how to cut their coat according to their cloth since they moved to the countryside. 自从搬到农村后，他们学会了如何量入为出。
My salary is not very large at the moment, so we must cut our coat according to our cloth. 我目前的薪水还不高，所以我们得量入为出。
Times are changed and we must, to use the homely metaphor, cut our coat according to our cloth. 时代变了，因此，用朴实的隐喻来讲，我们必须“适应环境”。

词语辨异

♣ ***coat, clothes, clothing, dress, overcoat, suit***
参见 clothes 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［kəut］ (coats; coated; coating)

双解释义

vt. **为某物涂抹** cover sb/sth with a layer of sth

基本要点

1. coat 用作名词时意思是“外衣”，转化成动词时表示“在表面上涂抹”，强调涂抹的动作。
2. coat 是及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. 用于主动结构时以涂抹物作主语，以涂抹对象作宾语，含义是“…涂抹在…上”。如表示“用…涂抹…”，则须使用 coat sth with sth。
4. coat 的过去分词 coated 常可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothes 涂衣服
～ a wall 涂墙

～＋副词

～ thickly 厚厚地涂一层
～ in 积满

～＋介词

～ with 以…涂

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The oil coated the cloth. 衣服上涂满了油。
The sugar coated the pills. 药丸上涂了糖衣。
Mud coated his new cloth, and he had to wash it. 他的新衣服上涂上了泥，他不得不洗一洗。
The dust coated the desk. 灰尘盖满了桌子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The wall was coated. 墙被涂过了。
He is very angry because his new car was coated. 他很生气，因为他的新车被别人给涂了。
Your tongue is coated. 你的舌苔长厚了。

常用短语

♣ ***coat with*** (*v.＋prep.*)
以(某物)包裹或覆盖(某物) cover (sth) with a layer of (sth)
▲*coat sth with sth*
Coat the table-top with a thin layer of varnish. 把桌面涂上了一层薄薄的亮漆。
She coated the biscuits with chocolate. 她在饼干上涂了巧克力。
He coated his chairs with white paint. 他在椅子上涂了一层白漆。
The wind coated the washing with dust. 风给洗过的衣服盖上了一层尘土。
Thicken the soup until you can coat a spoon with it. 把汤做得浓到能挂到汤匙上为止。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The paper was coated with wax. 这纸涂着蜡。
The wood was coated with special paint. 木头涂上了一种特殊的油漆。
The car was coated with mud. 车身上裹了一层泥。
He got coated from head to foot with slime. 他弄得从头到脚都是泥。
I like these cookies that are coated with chocolate. 我喜欢那些裹有巧克力的甜饼。
The plum is coated with sugar. 梅子的外表被裹着糖。
The fields were thickly coated with ice. 田地被厚冰所覆盖。

其他

▲*v-ed as Attrib.*
These are biscuits coated with chocolate. 这是一些外层有巧克力的饼干。
This is a bullet coated with a copper-zinc alloy. 这是一颗包了一层铜锌合金的子弹。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** clothes, clothing, dress
［词源］ <古法语 *cote*<中古拉丁语 *cota*（外衣，上衣）

coax

☞ ***v.*** ［kəuks］ (coaxes; coaxed; coaxing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **哄，用好话劝说** persuade by gentle kindness, patience, or flattery
2. *vt.* **巧言骗取** get by gently persuading

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

She coaxed her son into going to school. 她哄儿子上学。
The nurse coaxed a smile from the baby. 看护逗得孩子一笑。
He coaxed extra money from his father. 他

用甜言蜜语骗他父亲额外给他钱。

co·caine

☞ *n.* [kəʊˈkeɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**古柯碱** a drug, formerly used for preventing pain in medical operations and now often taken illegally for pleasure, which one can become dependent on

句型例句

Don't have cocaine abusively. 不可滥服古柯碱。

cock

☞ *n.* [kɒk] (cocks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公鸡** adult male bird of the domestic fowl

基本要点

1. cock 的基本意思是指成年的雄鸡,即"公鸡",与其相对应的阴性名词是 hen。cock 引申可指"头,领导者"。
2. cock 是可数名词,后接介词 of,指"…的头"。

词汇搭配

名词+～

fighting ～斗鸡,好斗的人
turkey ～雄火鸡,摆臭架子的人

～+介词

～ of the loft 土皇帝,地头蛇
～ of the school 学生领袖

句型例句

A hen cackles. A cock crows. 母鸡咯咯叫,公鸡喔喔啼。
The cock announces the morning. 金鸡报晓。
Cocks crow at dawn. 公鸡在黎明时啼叫。
I was roused by the crowing cock at dawn of day. 拂晓时,我被公鸡的啼叫声惊醒了。
The old woman keeps a cock and several hens. 这个老太太养了一只公鸡和几只母鸡。
The cock crows in the farmyard. 雄鸡在农家院中啼叫。
What a big cock! 好大的一只公鸡呀!
Cock is bold on his own dunghill. 公鸡总是在自己的粪堆上称雄。
He was the cock of the school. 他是全校学生的领袖。
Don't say a word against him. He's the cock of the walk in their set. 一句话也别顶撞他,他是那伙人中称王称霸的人。

常用短语

♣ ***cock and bull story***

无稽之谈,荒诞的故事 sth that is impossible
Get along with you. It's a cock and bull story. 去你的,这是无稽之谈。
Don't listen to his cock and bull story. 别听他那荒诞的故事。
The tramp told a cock and bull story about finding the money hidden in a bottle behind a tree in the park. 流浪汉编了一个荒诞的故事,说他在公园的一棵树的后面发现了藏在瓶子里面的钱。
The teacher warned the boy that if he heard any more of his cock and bull story, he would be severely punished. 老师警告那个男孩说,如果他再听到他胡说八道,他将受到严惩。
The jury did not believe the witness' cock and bull story. 陪审团不相信证人的无稽之谈。

♣ ***go off at half cock***

因冒失而失败,仓促行事 fail because of doing things hurry
Don't go off at half cock and accept any offer you'll regret later. 不要急于接受你以后会为之懊悔的提议。
The plan to murder the president went off at half cock because the signal was given before it should have been. 暗杀总统的计划操之过急,因为还没有到时候就发出了信号。
Mr. Ben was thinking about quitting his job, but I told him not to go off at half cock. 本先生想要辞掉工作,可我告诉他不要仓促行事。
Attention, please, don't go off at half cock. 请注意,不要仓促行事。

词语辨异

♣ ***cock, rooster***

这两个词都表示"公鸡",二者在意思和用法上没有区别,只是 cock 是英式英语用法,而 rooster 是美式英语用法。

☞ *v.* [kɒk] (cocks; cocked; cocking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使某物竖起** cause sth to be upright or erect; raise sth
2. *vt.* **使某物倾斜,歪斜** cause sth to tilt or slant

基本要点

1. cock 作动词时意思是"使某物竖起",指原本平放的物体由于受到外界因素的影响而变得竖起来。cock 还可指"使某物倾斜",指使原来端正的事物变得歪斜。
2. cock 主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ ear 竖起耳朵
～ hat 歪戴帽子
～ head 歪着脑袋
～ leg 抬起腿
～ tail 抬起尾巴

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The horse cocked its ears when it heard the noise. 那马听到声音就竖起了耳朵。
The dog cocked its tail when it heard the master's footsteps. 当那狗听到主人的脚步声时,它抬起了尾巴。
The dog cocked its leg against the lamppost. 狗对着灯柱抬起一条腿撒尿。
She cocked her hat at a jaunty angle. 她把帽子歪戴成俏皮的样子。

常用短语

♣ ***cock up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

把某物搞糟 spoil or ruin sth by incompetence; bungle sth

▲*cock sth ⇔ up*

The travel agent completely cocked up the arrangements for our holiday. 旅行社把我们假日安排搞得一塌糊涂。
Trust him to cock it up! 保准他会把它搞糟!

补充资料

[词源]<中古英语 *cok*<古英语 *cocc*(拟雄鸡啼叫的声音)

cock·pit

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒkpɪt] (cockpits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(飞机,小船或赛艇的)驾驶室** the part of a plane, small boat, or racing car in which the pilot or driver sits
2. Ⓒ**斗鸡场** a small enclosed space where cockfights take place

句型例句

Only the stewardess can go from the cabin to the cockpit. 只有空中小姐才能从乘客座舱进入驾驶员座舱。

cock·tail

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒkteɪl]

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**鸡尾酒** a mixed alcoholic drink
2. Ⓒ**餐前开胃菜** a mixture of small pieces of certain foods
3. Ⓒ**混合物** mixture

词汇搭配

名词+～

fruit ～什锦水果小吃
prawn ～凉拌虾
seafood ～凉拌海鲜

～+名词

～ party 鸡尾酒会

句型例句

Come for cocktail and buffet next Sunday. 下星期天请来喝鸡尾酒吃自助餐。
This food is one kind of cocktail. 这种食品是一种开胃食品。
It's a cocktail. 这是一种混合物。

co·co·nut

☞ *n.* [ˈkəʊkənʌt] (coconuts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**椰子** nut of tropical palm
2. Ⓤ**椰肉,椰果** its flesh eaten raw or used in cooking

词汇搭配

形容词+～

shredded ～椰肉条

～+名词

～ milk 椰子汁
～ oil 椰子油

句型例句

The coconut is particular to the tropics. 椰子是热带地区的特产。
The coconut palm trees planted after the war added to the beauty of the city. 战后栽植的这些椰子树使这个城市显得更加

美丽。
We feasted on chicken and coconuts. 我们享受了精美的鸡肉和椰子。

code

☞ *n.* [kəud] (codes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**法典,法规,章程** a set of laws, rules
2. Ⓒ**密码,电码** a secret system of words, letters, or symbols
3. Ⓒ**代号,编码** a set of signals, symbols, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～破译密码

形容词 + ～

civil ～民法
criminal ～刑法

名词 + ～

area ～ number 地区直拨号
colour ～色码
moral ～道德准则
the highway ～公路法
zip ～ number 邮政编码

～ + 名词

～ name(情报人员、工程或任务的)代号
～ telegram 密码电报

介词 + ～

signal in ～编码信号

句型例句

The punishments for robbery and murder are prescribed in the penal code. 对抢劫和凶杀的惩罚在刑法中有明文规定。
We have deciphered the enemy's code. 我们已破译了敌人的密码。
I can't access the file on your company because I've forgotten the code. 我无法读取贵公司的文件,因为我把计算机的密码忘了。
By some strange chance we discovered the code. 我们不知怎么偶然发现了这个密码。
The Morse Code is made up of dots and dashes. 莫尔斯电码由点和画线组成。
Remember to fill postal code. 勿忘填写邮政编码。
What's the code for Tianjin. 天津的代号是多少?

☞ *v.* [kəud] (codes; coded; coding)

双解释义

vt. **将…译成电码** put (sth) into code

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Have you coded the material for the computer? 你有没有把那份材料译成计算机代码?

cof·fee

☞ *n.* ['kɒfi] (coffees)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**咖啡** drink made by adding hot water to ground or powdered coffee
2. ⓊⒸ**(一杯)热咖啡** (a cup of) a hot drink made from this powder

基本要点

1. coffee 的基本意思是"咖啡",指一种可用于冲泡的饮料。
2. coffee 多用作不可数名词,但在作"一杯咖啡"或"一种咖啡"解时则是可数名词,其复数形式可指各种(牌号)的咖啡。
3. 可用 a cup of coffee 或 a can of coffee(但不可用 a glass of coffee)表示一杯的量。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drink ～喝咖啡
export ～出口咖啡
grow ～种咖啡
make ～冲咖啡
stir ～搅拌咖啡

形容词 + ～

black ～清咖啡
strong ～浓咖啡
washy ～淡如清水的咖啡
weak ～淡咖啡
white ～牛奶咖啡

介词 + ～

in ～放在咖啡中

句型例句

Which is your preference, tea or coffee? 你喜欢喝哪一样,茶还是咖啡?
We drink tea, and they drink coffee. 我们喜欢喝茶,他们喜欢喝咖啡。
I'm afraid I can't drink coffee with milk in. 我不能喝掺牛奶的咖啡。
Do you take sugar in your coffee? 你的咖啡里放糖吗?
Over coffee, he began to calm down. 喝着咖啡,他开始平静下来了。
The wholesale coffee price in March was a little higher than in the same month of last year. 3 月份咖啡的批发价比去年同月稍高一点。
Don't make the coffee too weak. 别把咖啡冲得太淡。
Do you want some coffee? 你要喝些咖啡吗?
Have some more coffee? 要不要再来点咖啡?
There was a sweetish smell, vaguely reminiscent of coffee. 有一股甜丝丝的气味,使人隐隐觉得像是咖啡。
Brazil exports coffees. 巴西大量出口咖啡。
Bring me two coffees, please. 请来两份咖啡。
I'd like a cup of instant coffee. 我要杯速溶咖啡。
This jar of coffee weighs 250 grams net. 这罐咖啡净重 250 克。
I bought two cans of coffee. 我买了两听咖啡。
There is a nice coffee in that shop. 那家商店有一种很好喝的咖啡。

常用短语

♣ ***coffee break***
喝咖啡时间 the time for a cup of coffee
Washington advocated the coffee break, then, as a morale builder— particularly for the defense workers. 美国政府提倡给人们喝咖啡休息时间,当时是提高士气——特别是对那些从事国防工作的人员而言。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同:
I'd like a coffee.
我想喝一杯咖啡。
I'd like some coffee.
我想喝点儿咖啡。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *caffe*(咖啡)<西班牙语 *cafe*(咖啡)<阿拉伯语 *qahwah*(咖啡)

cog·ni·tive

☞ *adj.* ['kɒgnətɪv]

双解释义

认知的,认识能力的 of or relating to cognition

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ development 儿童认识能力的发展
～ learning 认知性学习
～ psychology 认识心理学

句型例句

He is reading a book on cognitive psychology. 他正在读一本有关认识心理学的书。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *cognitio*(识别,认识)

co·her·ent

☞ *adj.* [kəu'hɪərənt]

双解释义

条理清楚的,连贯的;前后一致的 naturally or reasonably connected and therefore easy to understand; showing coherence

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ argument 连贯性的论据

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
They seem to have no coherent plan for saving the company. 他们似乎并没有一套有条有理的挽救公司的计划。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His speech wasn't at all coherent, at first, I couldn't understand it. 他的讲话全然语无伦次,起初我没能理解。
He is not very coherent on the telephone. 他打电话时语无伦次。

补充资料

[同义词] logical, reasoned
[词源] <拉丁语 *cohaerere*(黏合)

co·he·sive

☞ *adj.* [kəu'hiːsɪv]

双解释义

1. **有结合力的** tending to stick together
2. **产生结合力的;产生内聚力的** producing cohesion

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The members of the group remained remarkably cohesive. 这个团体的成员始终十分团结。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

Is water cohesive by nature or not? 水是否本身就有内聚性呢?

coil

☞ *n*. [kɔɪl]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ(一)卷,(一)圈;盘卷之物 a connected set of rings or twists into which a rope, wire, length of hair, etc. can be wound; continuous circular shape made by winding
2. Ⓒ 线圈 an electrical apparatus made by winding wire into a continuous circular shape, used for carrying an electric current

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

loose ～蓬松的头发

介词 + ～

in a ～卷起

～ + 介词

～ of cable 一卷电缆

句型例句

There is a fly on her loose coil of hair. 在她蓬松的头发上有一只苍蝇。

The old man rounded up the rope in a coil. 这老人把绳子卷成一个圈。

This is a double induction coil. 这是一对感应线圈。

学习参考

coil 还可用作动词,基本意思是"(使)缠绕,盘绕"。

补充资料

[同义词] curl, wind

[词源] <中古英语 *coilen*(选,聚集)

coin

☞ *n*. [kɔɪn] (coins)

双解释义

硬币 piece of metal used as money

基本要点

1. coin 的基本意思是"硬币",指用金属铸造而成,可用于货币流通的特殊货币,在口语中还可指"钱财"。
2. coin 是可数名词,在表示"一枚硬币"时,可以说 a coin。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

collect ～s 收集硬币
drop ～s 投硬币
issue ～s 发行硬币
mint ～s 铸造硬币
throw ～s 丢硬币
toss ～s 掷硬币

形容词 + ～

false ～伪硬币
foreign ～外国硬币
rare ～稀有硬币
true ～真币

名词 + ～

antique ～古钱币
copper ～铜币
gold ～金币
silver ～银币

句型例句

This coin rings true. 这枚硬币听声音是真的。

Gold coins clinked in his hand. 金币在他手里作响。

I changed a £5 note because I needed some coins for the ticket machine. 我把一张 5 英镑的钞票换成了零钱,因为我在售票机上买票需要硬币。

The two boys agreed to decide the matter by tossing a coin. 两个男孩决定以投硬币的方式来决定这件事情。

He collects foreign coins. 他收集外国硬币。

The price of gold coins fluctuates in tune with commodities. 金币价格随商品涨落。

On the outbreak of war the Government called in all gold coins and replaced it by notes. 在战争爆发的时候,政府下令收回所有的金币,并代之以纸币。

He paid me in coin. 他付给我的都是硬币。

Some gold coins were dug out from the ground. 几枚金币从地下被挖了出来。

He posed as an expert on old coins. 他装作是个古钱币专家。

Some of the Chinese old coins are round. 中国有些古钱币是圆形的。

The gold sovereign has become a rare coin nowadays. 金镑今天已成为稀有硬币。

Pennies, nickels, dimes, and quarters are United States coins. 1 分铜币、5 分镍币、1 角银币和 2 角 5 分银币是美国硬币。

That dress cost me plenty of coin. 那件衣服花了我很多钱。

常用短语

♣ ***pay in one's own coin***

以其人之道,还治其人之身 treat sb in the same way as they have treated others

▲ *pay sb in one's own coin*

Since she refused to help me, the next time she asks me for a favor I will pay her back in her own coins. 因为她拒绝帮助我,所以下次她要我帮忙时,我一定以其人之道,还治其人之身。

♣ ***the other side of the coin***

问题的另一面 the other or opposite side of an argument, situation, etc.

These workers earn a lot more than us, but the other side of the coin is that their job is much more dangerous. 这些工人挣的钱比我们多得多,可话又说回来,他们的工作也危险得多。

The other side of the coin, of course, is that the local industries will also suffer. 问题的另一面当然是地方工业也会受到损失。

The other side of the coin is that he will receive the same restrictions as the others. 问题的另一面是他将受到和别人一样的限制。

词语辨异

♣ ***coin, cash, coinage, currency, money, specie***

参见 money 条。

☞ *v*. [kɔɪn] (coins; coined; coining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 制造硬币,制成硬币 make coins by stamping metal; make metal into coins
2. *vt*. 创造 invent

基本要点

1. coin 用作名词时意思是"铸造而成的硬币",用作动词时意思则是"铸造硬币",引申可指"创造"。
2. coin 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. coin 的过去分词可用作形容词,在句中多用作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ money 发大财
～ new words 创造新词
～ technical words 创造科技术语

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He has coined several new technical words which are now widely used. 他曾创造过几个现在广泛应用的新技术用语。

Who coined the word "nuke"? 是谁造出 nuke 这个词的?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Many pennies were coined in this factory. 很多便士都是这家工厂铸造的。

This new word was coined by him. 这个新词是他创造的。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

He coined a new word to name the newly discovered element. 他造了一个新词来命名这种新元素。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

He prefers coined money. 他喜欢铸造的货币。

A newly-coined word has come into appearance in magazines. 杂志上已有一个新造的词出现。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *coin*(制造币的模,印模)

co·in·cide

☞ *v*. [ˌkəʊɪnˈsaɪd] (coincides; coincided; coinciding)

双解释义

vi. 同时发生;巧合 happen at the same time; occupy at the same period of time

基本要点

1. coincide 的基本意思是"巧合",本身一致或观点、立场、利益、政策等达成一致。当指几件事在发生时间上一致时即为"同时发生",当指几件事在内容上一致时即为"巧合"。
2. coincide 是不及物动词,其后常接 with 表示"与…同时发生〔巧合,一致〕"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ amazingly 完全地相同
～ exactly 完全地重合
～ fortuitously 偶然,同时发生
～ happily 令人愉快地巧合
～ oddly 奇妙地巧合
～ in[on]一致

～＋介词

～ with 与…一致

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Our holidays coincide. 我们的假期正好巧合。
The working hours of Mr. Adams and Mr. Black coincide. 亚当斯先生和布莱克先生的上班时间是一致的。
The time of our English class and theirs coincide. 我们的英语课时间和他们的英语课时间一致。
Our opinion of the question coincide. 对于这个问题,我们的观点一致。
Our ideas on this matter coincide. 我们对这个问题的看法是一致的。

常用短语

♣ ***coincide with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
同时发生,一致 happen at the same time; occupy at the same period of time
〔说明〕coincide with 不用于进行体。
▲*coincide with sth*
My holiday coincides with John's. 我和约翰同时放假。
My birthday coincides with my wedding anniversary. 我的生日和我的结婚纪念日巧合。
His tastes and habits coincide with those of his wife. 他的爱好跟习惯恰好和他的妻子相同。
My watch and clock coincide with time. 我的钟和表跟时间相符。
My suggestion coincides with your opinion. 我的提议正和你的意见相合。
Her opinion coincides with mine. 她的意见和我的一致。

co·in·ci·dence

☞ ***n.*** [kəʊˈɪnsɪdəns] (coincidences)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **巧合** occurrence of similar events or circumstances at the same time by chance
2.Ⓤ **符合,一致** coinciding of events, tastes, stories, etc.

基本要点

coincidence 的基本意思是相同的事件或情形由于偶然的机会在同一时间出现,即"巧合",可用作可数名词或不可数名词。也可指事情、口味、故事等"符合,一致",作此解时只用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

happy [interesting, startling] ～幸运[有趣,惊人]的巧合
mere[pure] ～纯粹的巧合

句型例句

She and I both arrived at the same time by pure coincidence. 她和我同时到达纯属巧合。
By a strange coincidence we happened to be traveling on the same bus. 巧得出奇,我们正好坐同一辆公共汽车。
Is there any coincidence between his opinions and your own? 他的观点与你自己的有无一致之处?

补充资料

[同义词] accident, chance
[反义词] plan, plot, prearrangement

cold

☞ ***adj.*** [kəʊld] (colder; coldest)

双解释义

1.**冷的,寒冷的** of low temperature, especially when compared to the temperature of the human body
2.**不热情的,冷淡的** (of a person, his manner, etc.) without friendliness, kindness or enthusiasm; without emotion

基本要点

1. cold 的基本意思是"冷的,寒冷的",指以体温为标准而感到外界的气温低,常用于指温度或天气。在表示人的感情时还可指"冷淡的,不热情的",指对某人或某物感到漠不关心,此时多用作定语。
2. be cold 用作谓语时,后面可接动词的现在分词形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ atmosphere 沮丧气氛
～ bath 冷水浴
～ blast 冷风
～ blood 冷血
～ box 冰箱
～ chamber 低温室
～ colours 冷色
～ compacting 冷压
～ counsel 不愿听的忠告
～ cream 冷霜
～ cuts 冷吃的肉片
～ desert 寒冷的不毛之地
～ drinks 冷饮
～ emulsion 冷乳液
～ fact 冷酷的事实
～ flow 冷流
～ hardiness 耐寒力
～ nature 冰冷的性格
～ news 使人扫兴的消息
～ pack 冷毛巾
～ reception 冷漠接待
～ response 冷淡反应
～ room 冷藏室
～ store 冷饮店
～ sweat 冷汗
～ war 冷战
～ water 冷水
～ wave 寒流

副词＋～

bitingly ～刺痛地寒冷
bitterly ～刺骨地寒冷
dreadfully ～可怕地寒冷
extremely ～极度寒冷
freezingly ～冰冷
frightfully ～可怕地寒冷
icily ～冰冷
inconveniently ～令人不便地寒冷
increasingly ～日益增加地寒冷
intensely ～极其寒冷
intolerably ～无法忍受地寒冷
piercingly ～刺骨地寒冷
slightly ～稍冷
terrifically ～非常冷
unbearably ～无法承受地寒冷
uncomfortably ～不舒服地寒冷
unnecessarily ～不必要地冷淡

～＋介词

～ at heart 心冰冷
～ in death 僵死的
～ to 对…冷淡
～ towards 冷淡地对待…
～ with 由于…而发冷

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Don't drink cold water. 不要喝冷水。
He used to drink cold water. 他过去习惯喝冷水。
You'll have to wash with cold water. 你只好用冷水洗了。
He numbed through in the cold room. 他在寒冷的屋里冻得浑身麻木。
The rain brought a cold wind. 雨带来一阵寒风。
A cold wind was coming down the valley. 一阵冷风吹过山谷。
Such cold weather is quite unusual here in Nanjing at this time of this year. 南京今年这时竟有这样冷的天气确属罕见。
Steam is condensed into water when it touches a cold surface. 蒸气接触冷的表面时,即凝结为水。
Anything that smells of cold war should be avoided. 凡有冷战意味的言行都应避免。
His sister was a cold person. 他姐姐是个冷漠的人。
He gave me a cold reception. 他冷淡地接待我。
You shouldn't give him a cold look. 你不应冷冷地瞥他一眼。
She immediately threw cold water on the proposition. 她立即给这个建议泼冷水。
He has cold feet in the face of difficulty. 他在困难面前胆怯畏缩。
I shall not go to that house again, those people are too fond of giving others the cold shoulder when they feel irritable. 我再也不去那一家了,那些人感到厌烦时十分乐于给人白眼。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I am cold. 我好冷。
The weather is cold. 天气寒冷。
It's colder today than yesterday. 今天比昨天冷。
It was bitter cold that day. 那天天气寒冷。
The concrete floor is freezing cold. 水泥地板冰冷。
She could feel cold waiting for a bus. 在等公共汽车时,她感到冷。
Did you feel cold standing in the rain? 站在雨里,你不觉得冷吗?
I arrived cold and shaking in Liverpool early the next morning. 第二天一早我到达了利物浦,冷得瑟瑟发抖。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Ice cream is too cold for me. 冰淇淋对我来说太冷。
He is cold by nature. 他天生怕冷。
I don't know about you, but I think it's very cold in this room. 我不知道你感觉如

何，但我觉得这屋子非常冷。
It was cold to the touch. 这东西摸上去很凉。
She was cold to me. 她对我冷淡。
His blood grows cold with fear. 由于害怕，他的血变得冰冷。
She went cold with fear when she heard the footsteps outside her door. 听到门外的脚步声，她的手脚吓得冰凉。
She is cold to everyone. 她对谁都那么冷淡。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It was so cold that nobody can make his hands naked. 天气太冷，没有人能把手露在外面。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The weather makes water cold. 天气使水变冷了。
Don't you find it cold in this room? 你不觉得房间里冷吗？
Shall I heat up the pies or shall we eat them cold? 我把馅饼热一下还是我们就吃凉的？
They found the man cold at heart. 他们发现这个人冷心肠。

常用短语

♣***blow hot and cold***
三心二意，出尔反尔 change one's likes or way often
The boys will get tired of Ann's blowing hot and cold. 男孩子们对于安的出尔反尔感到厌烦。

♣***get cold***
置某人于掌握之中 make sb under one's control
▲*get sb cold*
The boss has got the young man cold. 老板控制住了这个年轻人。

♣***leave cold***
没有打动某人的心 fail to impress on
▲*leave sb cold*
The speaker tried hard to impress the audience but left them cold. 讲演者试图感动听众，但他没有打动听众的心。
I must say that the film left me cold. 我不得不承认，那部电影完全不能打动我。

♣***out cold***
失去知觉 unconscious
The ball hit Dick in the head and knocked him out cold for ten minutes. 球打在迪克头上，打得他失去知觉达10分钟。

词语辨异

♣***cold, chilly, cool***
这三个词的共同意思是"温度低，冷的"。其区别是：
1.从温度上说，chilly 最冷，cold 次之，cool 再次之。chilly 指"寒冷"，cold 指"冷"，cool 指"凉爽"。
2.从人的心理上说，chilly 是人所不愿；cold 多指人所不愿、令人不快，也可指所期望的低温，为人所愿意；cool 则多指温度宜人，令人感到舒服。例如：
I felt chilly in the wind. 风吹得我感到寒冷。
He has only a cold drink on a hot day. 在大热天里他只有一杯冷饮。
We hope for a cool day for the game. 我们希望比赛那天天气凉爽。
3.用于人时，cool 指心境平和、冷静，cold 指冷落、不热情，而 chilly 则不仅指不热情，而且不友好，甚至"冷酷"。

☞ ***n.*** [kəʊld] (colds)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**冷，寒冷** lack of heat or warmth; low temperature (especially in the atmosphere)
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **伤风，感冒** infectious illness of the nose or throat or both, with, sneezing, coughing, etc.

基本要点

1.cold 作名词时有二个意思：一是指相对于身体的温度来说，温度较低，使人感到冷，即"冷，寒冷"；二是指由于天气寒冷而引起的"伤风，感冒"。
2.cold 作"冷，冷天气"解时只用单数形式，且其前须加定冠词 the。cold 在作"感冒"解时可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，在与 catch，take，get 连用时，不定冠词 a 可有可无（英式英语用 catch cold，而美式英语用 catch a cold），但如果 cold 前面有形容词修饰，无论哪个动词与之搭配，不定冠词 a 均不可省略。
3.cold 和 have 连用时，一般加 a，表示状态，常与表示延续时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bear ～忍受寒冷
blanket against ～抵御寒冷
blast ～吹冷风
blow ～吹冷风
brave ～冒着寒冷
dislike ～不喜欢寒冷
endure ～承受寒冷
feel ～感到冷
guard against ～防御寒冷
resist ～抗寒
shiver ～冷得发抖
stand ～忍受寒冷
stem ～堵住寒冷
suffer ～忍受寒冷之苦
throw ～摆脱寒冷
catch ～着凉
contract ～得感冒
court ～招至感冒
engender ～引起感冒
have a ～着凉

形容词 + ～

ambient ～包围着的冷空气
bitter ～严寒
biting ～刺骨的寒风
encroaching ～侵入的冷气
extreme ～极端的寒冷
intense ～严寒
interminable ～漫无止境的寒冷
lingering ～迟迟不去的寒冷
paralyzing ～令人麻木的寒冷
penetrating ～刺骨的寒冷
piercing ～刺骨的严寒
unprecedented ～前所未有的寒冷
bad ～重感冒
cruel ～令人痛苦的感冒
deadly ～致命的感冒
heavy ～重感冒
perpetual ～经久不愈的感冒
slight ～轻感冒
stubborn ～顽固的感冒
terrible ～重感冒

句型例句

The cold was more than the children could bear. 严寒使孩子们几乎难以忍受。
Don't stand outside in the cold. 别站在外面冻着。
She doesn't seem to feel the cold. 她似乎不觉得冷。
I had never known such bitter cold. 我从来不知道有这样刺骨的寒冷。
The exterior cold had stolen into the car. 外部的寒冷已不知不觉地侵入车内。
I was so excited to see snow that I was indifferent to the cold. 我看到雪激动得连寒冷都不在乎了。
He dislikes both the heat of summer and the cold of winter. 他既不喜欢酷暑，也不喜欢寒冷。
The cold makes the skin smart. 寒冷使皮肤刺痛。
I cannot stand the cold in the North. 我忍受不了北方的寒冷。
He is shaking with cold. 他冷得发抖。
You ought to know better than to go out in this cold weather in those thin summer shoes; no wonder your feet got cold! 你应当明白，这么冷的天不应穿夏天的单鞋出去，难怪你的脚冻了！
They were miserable with hunger and cold. 他们饥寒交迫。
He is patient of cold and hunger. 他能忍饥挨冻。
The machine is designed to work in extremes of heat or cold. 这部机器经特殊设计，可在极热或极冷的环境下运转。
One catches cold more often in summer than in winter. 人们在夏天比在冬天更容易着凉。
Weak people are prone to catch cold. 虚弱的人易于感冒。
Put on your coat, or you'll catch a cold. 穿上衣服，不然你会感冒的。
He caught a cold in the storm yesterday. 昨天下暴雨时他挨淋了，所以感冒了。
The boy has caught a bad cold. 男孩患了重感冒。
I get a cold every year at this time. 我每年这时候都会感冒。
I've had a cold since my arrival. 我到这里以后就一直感冒。
Mary has a bad cold and sore throat. 玛丽患了重感冒，而且咽喉痛。
The apparent cause of his absence was a bad cold. 他缺席的原因表面上看来是重感冒。
He has been flat on his back for two weeks with a bad cold. 他患重感冒已卧床两周。
Is there any cure for the common cold? 有治一般伤风的办法吗？
Is my cold catching, doctor? 医生，我的感冒会传染吗？
I cannot shake off my cold. 我的感冒总是不好。
Half the boys in the school were absent with colds. 学校中一半学生因感冒而缺席。
Johnny was absent from school with a cold. 约翰尼因感冒而没有上学。
This new medicine is better for a cold. 这种新药治感冒疗效更好。
He is down with a cold. 他患了伤风。
He was hoarse from a cold. 他因感冒而声音沙哑。
Try to get rid of your nasty cold. 想法除去你那讨厌的感冒。

C

In his weakened condition, he is very susceptible to cold. 他身体很弱，因此很容易患感冒。
Daddy still has a bit of his cold, but otherwise all are well. 爸爸还有点感冒，此外一切都好。
Don't worry, it's simply a cold. 别担心，不过是感冒而已。

常用短语

♣ ***come in from the cold***
摆脱孤独，不再受冷落 no more be ignored
Before long the stranger came in from the cold. 很快，这个陌生人摆脱了孤独。

♣ ***out in the cold***
孤单，被排除 alone; not included
He was left out in the cold at school because he didn't like sports. 他在学校受冷落，因为他不喜欢体育。
The guests were left out in the cold for half an hour. 客人被冷落达半个小时。
The evil captain has been turned out in the cold. 这个坏船长被赶走了。

♣ ***stop cold***
突然停止不动 stop moving suddenly
He danced and danced but stopped cold minutes later. 他不停地跳舞，几分钟后突然停止不动了。

词语辨异

♣ ***catch a cold, have a cold***
这两个短语都是"患感冒"的意思。其区别在于：前者表示动态"患了感冒"；后者表示静态"患着感冒"。

♣下面两句意思不同：
I feel cold in the mountain area.
在山区我感到冷。（自身感到冷）
I feel the cold in the mountain area.
我感觉到了山区的寒冷。（感受到某地的气候冷）

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** heartless, unemotional, unfeeling, unfriendly
［反义词］ ***adj.*** compassionate, friendly, outgoing, warm
［词源］ <中古英语、古英语 *cald*（冷）

col·lab·or·ation

☞ ***n.*** ［kəˌlæbəˈreɪʃn］ (collaborations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **合作，协作** collaborating
2. Ⓤ **通敌** helping enemy forces occupying one's country

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

close〔cordial〕～密切〔真诚〕的合作
permanent and efficient ～持久有效的合作

～ + 介词

～ with 与…合作，与…勾结

句型例句

The two companies are working in close collaboration each other. 这两家公司密切合作。
He was shot for collaboration with the enemy. 他因通敌而被枪毙了。

col·lapse

☞ ***v.*** ［kəˈlæps］ (collapses; collapsed; collapsing)

双解释义

1. *vi. & vt.* **（使）倒塌，塌陷** make to fall down or in; come or break to pieces suddenly
2. *vi. & vt.* **（使）崩溃** (cause to) fail suddenly and completely; break down

基本要点

1. collapse 的基本意思是指建筑物等因受外力作用而倒塌，用于抽象事物则指"崩溃"。多用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时意思是"使…倒塌〔崩溃〕"，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. collapse 常接 from，表示"由于…而倒塌〔崩溃〕"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bridge 压塌桥梁
～ building 建筑物倒塌
～ heart 使心理崩溃
～ house 压塌房屋
～ railway 使铁轨塌陷
～ roof 压塌屋顶

～ + 副词

～ completely 完全倒塌
～ entirely 彻底崩溃
～ invariably 永远倒塌
～ utterly 完全倒塌

～ + 介词

～ for 折叠
～ from 由于…而倒塌
～ under 被…压塌

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
If you cut the ropes of a tent, it will collapse. 如果你割断帐篷的绳索，它就会倒塌。
It's raining hard; the dike is going to collapse. 雨下得很大，这堤要垮了。
The earthquake caused many buildings to collapse. 地震使许多建筑物倒塌了。
If you work too hard, your health may collapse. 如果你劳累过度，就会病倒的。
He felt as if his whole world had collapsed when his children were killed in a car crash. 他的几个孩子在车祸中丧生后，他感觉自己的一切都完了。
Our plans will collapse unless we get more help. 除非我们能得到更多的帮助，否则我们的计划将会失败。
The enemy's defence line collapsed completely. 敌人的防线彻底地崩溃了。
If the plant's rules and regulations collapsed, production would get into a mess. 如果厂里的规章制度失效了，生产就要陷入混乱。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The explosion collapsed several buildings. 那次爆炸震塌了几座房屋。
The weight of the snow collapsed the roof. 积雪压垮了屋顶。
He collapsed the tent and put it into his car. 他把帐篷收起来放进车里。

常用短语

♣ ***collapse from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
由于…而垮掉，晕倒 collapse for sth
▲*collapse from v-ing/sth*
The fireman collapsed from inhaling too much smoke. 这个消防队员由于吸入过量的烟而晕倒了。
The poor girl collapsed from tiredness. 可怜的小女孩由于疲劳而晕倒了。

♣ ***collapse under*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
被…所压塌 be collapsed
▲*collapse sth under sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The bridge was collapsed under the train. 桥被火车压塌了。
The roof was collapsed under the weight of the snow. 屋顶被积雪压塌了。

学习参考

collapse 还可用作不可数名词，作"倒塌，崩溃"解。例如：
The storm caused the collapse of the roof. 暴风雨使屋顶塌了。
The country's economy is on the verge of collapse. 国家的经济已到了崩溃的边缘。

col·lar

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɒlə］ (collars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **衣领** band, upright or folded over, round the neck of a shirt, coat, dress, etc.
2. Ⓒ **戴在动物颈部的项圈** band of leather, metal, etc. put round an animal's neck

基本要点

1. collar 的基本意思是"领子"，可指外套的衣领，也可指衬衫等的领子。collar 引申可指"动物(尤指狗)的颈部所戴的项圈"。
2. collar 可以和某些特殊的形容词(如表示颜色)连用，表示职业。
3. in collar 的意思是"有事做"；in the collar 的意思是"受约束"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

high ～高领子
soft ～软领
starched ～硬衣领
stiff ～硬领
tight ～紧领

句型例句

He turned his overcoat collar up. 他把外套的衣领翻了起来。
The collar comes off this shirt and can be washed separately. 这件衬衫的领子可以拿下来分别洗。
Why not turn your collar up against the wind? 为什么不把你的衣领竖起来挡风呢？
What size of collar is this shirt? 这衬衣领子的尺寸是多少？
Where are the dog's collar and lead? 狗的项圈和链子哪儿去了？
The animal has a black collar and is therefore a different type from that. 这只动物颈部有一圈黑毛，因此与那一只不是同一类。
Our dog has its name on its collar. 我们的狗的项圈上有它的名字。
After graduation, she picked up a pink-

collar job as a secretary in a big company. 她毕业后便在一家大公司里当上了一名白领女秘书。
Some day steel-collar workers may take the place of human beings. 有一天机器人也许会代替人干活。
Measures are taken to battle rising mandarin-collar crime. 已经采取了措施来打击官员中不断上升的犯罪行为。
They belong to the grey-collar people. 他们是服务行业中的工作人员。
He is not in collar at present. 现在他还闲着。
You are in the collar now. Marriage has its obligations. 你现在受约束了，结婚是有责任的。

常用短语

♣ ***collar and tie***
讲究的装束 good clothes
When my father came home from the pits and had his bath, he would always put on collar and tie whether he was going out anywhere or not. 当我父亲从矿井上回家并洗完澡后，不管出不出门，他总穿上讲究的装束。
"You cannot go visiting your aunt Doris in hospital without a collar and tie," his wife nagged at him. "你不能不穿上讲究的衣服就去医院看多丽丝大婶，"他的妻子说。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *coler*<拉丁语 *collare*<古法语 *colier*(颈)

col·league

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒliːg] (colleagues)

双解释义

Ⓒ **同事，同僚** person with whom one works, especially in a profession or business

词汇搭配

名词＋～
our language ～我们的研究语言的同事
介词＋～
work as sb's ～和某人共事

句型例句

He is a colleague of mine. 他是我的同事。
She and I are colleagues. 她和我是同事。

词语辨异

♣ ***colleague, accomplice, ally, associate, co-worker, partner***
参见 accomplice 条。

补充资料

［同义词］affiliate, associate, co-worker, partner
［词源］<法语 *collegue*(同时挑选在一起的人)

col·lect

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈlekt] (collects; collected; collecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **收集；搜集** get from a number of persons or places
2. *vi.* **聚集；积聚** bring or gather together
3. *vt.* **(去)取，接** come to take away

基本要点

1. collect 的基本意思是"收集""搜集""精选"，指有计划、有选择地、精心地收集并加以整理，其前提是出于一定的目的或是某种爱好，使收集的东西越聚越多，着重强调逐渐收集的过程及选择的细微性、原则性和选择后安排的有序性，有时也强调其目的性。引申可表示"(去)取，接"，多用于口语中。
2. collect 用于比喻可与 thought, idea 等抽象名词连用，意思是"集中思想〔注意力〕"等，多指去做某事前先稳定情绪，强调把思绪组织起来。
3. collect 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，多接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ all relevant technical data 搜集一切有关的技术资料
～ enough fertilizer 积聚足够的肥料
～ folk songs 搜集民歌
～ foreign coins 收集外国硬币
～ funds of finance 募集基金
～ herbs 采药草
～ information 搜集信息
～ money 集资
～ one's belongings 收起某人的东西
～ one's children 接孩子
～ one's thoughts and ideas 集中注意力
～ opinions 收集意见
～ political cadres and teachers 召集政治干部和政治教员
～ rents 收租
～ stamps 收集邮票
～ stories and pictures 搜集故事和图片
～ sufficient data 收集足够多的资料
～ the books 收集书
～ the letters 取信
～ the pupils 集合学生
～ the tickets 收票
～ the wastepaper 捡废纸
～＋副词
～ actively 积极地收集
～ assiduously 专心致志地收集
～ carefully 仔细地收集
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地收集
～ characteristically 具有特色地收集
～ confidently 满怀信心地收集
～ consistently 始终如一地收集
～ constantly 不断地收集
～ creditably 值得称赞地收集
～ decisively 决定性地收集
～ delightful 愉快地收集
～ determinedly 坚决地收集
～ diplomatically 机巧地收集
～ dramatically 戏剧性地收集
～ eagerly 渴望收集
～ elaborately 详尽地收集
～ energetically 精力旺盛地收集
～ exclusively 单独地收集
～ futilely 徒劳地收集
～ generally 普遍地收集
～ gloriously 愉快地收集
～ hopefully 充满希望地收集
～ imperatively 迫切地收集
～ incessantly 持续不断地收集
～ inconceivably 难以置信地收集
～ indirectly 间接收集
～ indiscriminately 不加区别地收集
～ ineffectually 效果不佳地收集
～ inexpressibly 无法形容地收集
～ laboriously 辛勤地收集
～ murderously 极其危险地收集
～ necessarily 必要地收集
～ nervously 不安地收集
～ painlessly 不费力地收集
～ periodically 定期收集
～ posthumously 死后收集
～ privately 私人收集
～ probably 适当地收集
～ professionally 职业性地收集
～ regularly 有规则地收集
～ reluctantly 不情愿地收集
～ remarkably 明显地收集
～ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地收集
～ safely 有把握地收集
～ satirically 讽刺性地收集
～ scientifically 科学地收集
～ sedulously 勤奋地收集
～ selectively 有选择地收集
～ simultaneously 同一时间地收集
～ skeptically 心存怀疑地收集
～ specifically 特殊地收集
～ spectacularly 引人入胜地收集
～ strenuously 艰难地收集
～ successfully 成功地收集
～ sufficiently 充分地收集
～ superficially 表面上收集
～ systematically 系统收集
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地收集
～ unfairly 不公平地收集
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地收集
～ in 集合
～ up 收集，搜集
～＋介词
～ around 聚集在…周围
～ for 为…募捐
～ from 向…募集

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Clouds are collecting. 云层越来越厚了。
Leaves collect in heaps on windy days. 刮风的日子落叶积聚成堆。
Dust collects on the furniture overnight. 家具上一夜间就积上了灰尘。
Dust soon collects if rooms are not swept. 假如房子不扫，灰尘很快就积起来。
A crowd soon collects when there's a street accident. 街上出事时，很快就围上一大堆人。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
They collected to see a new car. 他们聚在一起看新汽车。
A crowd soon collected at the crossroad to see what had happened. 十字路口上很快就聚集了一群人，都想看看出了什么事。
All the students collected on the playground to do morning exercises. 所有的学生都在操场上集合做早操。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
John collects foreign coins. 约翰收集外国硬币。
The teacher told the boys to collect all the wastepaper lying about after the picnic and burn it. 教师告诉男学生，在野餐之后，把四处散置的废纸捡集起来，然后烧掉。
She likes to collect stories and pictures of

Dr. Bethune. 她喜欢搜集白求恩大夫的故事和图片。
He collected sufficient data. 他收集了足够多的资料。
Then we collected all relevant technical data available in the country. 于是我们搜集了国内能找到的一切有关技术资料。
They went there many times to collect folk songs. 他们多次到那里搜集民歌。
Collect the books and put them in a pile on my desk. 把书收起来放在我的桌子上。
A daughter of a poor family, I collected cinders for 12 years in the old society. 我是个穷苦人家的女孩子,在旧社会捡煤核过了12年苦日子。
Since early childhood, she collected firewood and half burnt cinders. 她从小就拾柴捡煤核。
They have already collected enough fertilizer. 他们已经积了足够的肥料。
They also organized the peasants to collect herbs. 他们也组织农民采药草。
He collected his belongings and went away. 他收起自己的东西离去。
The teacher collected all the pupils in the auditorium. 老师把所有的学生都集合在礼堂里。
The cowboy collected the horses and returned home. 那牛仔把马拢到一起后回家了。
The parents collect their children. 家长们接孩子。
I'll come round to collect my child within these days. 这几天我就来接走我的孩子。
He returned later in the evening to collect his wife. 他很晚的时候回来接他的妻子。
Here's the man to collect the tickets. 收票的人来了。
The postman collects the letters twice a day. 邮递员每天两次来取信。
We can leave it here and collect it when we come back. 我们可以把它先放在这儿,回来时再取。
They also collect funds of finance the movement. 他们还为这一运动募集基金。
He was collecting money to help the poor. 他募款帮助穷人。
Collect yourself! 别慌!
It was some time before he could collect himself. 他过了好一会儿才镇静下来。
They were excited and required time to collect themselves. 他们很激动,需要点儿时间镇静下来。
After a shock a person must collect himself and his thoughts. 一个人受惊之后,必须使自己和他的思绪安静下来。
While we have classes, we should collect our thoughts and ideas. 上课时,我们应集中注意力。
Before you begin to make a speech, you should collect your thoughts and ideas. 在你开始发表演说之前,你应当集中你的思想和意念。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These materials were collected through years' efforts. 这些资料是通过多年的努力才收集到的。
The witness was remarkably collected under cross-examination. 在连番询问之下,证人仍然镇定自若。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
The two volumes of collected *Irish Stories* are printed. 两卷本的《爱尔兰故事集》已经印好了。

常用短语

♣ ***collect for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为…募集钱 raise money for
▲ *collect for sth*
I'm collecting for the Red Cross, please give generously. 我在为红十字协会募捐,请慷慨解囊。
▲ *collect sth for sb*
They collected money for the poor. 他们为穷人募捐。
They collected money for those who lost their jobs. 他们为那些失业者募款。
I collected £800 for homeless people in London. 我为伦敦无家可归的人们募集了800英镑。

♣ ***collect from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
从…领取;接走 get sth; meet sb
▲ *collect sb/sth from sb/sth*
He collected the children from school. 他接孩子们放学。
Will you collect my dress from the cleaner's? 去洗衣店把我的衣服取回来好吗?
The bus conductor collected money from the passengers. 公共汽车售票员向乘客收钱。
When business is bad, some companies have difficulty in collecting money from debtors. 生意不景气时,一些公司很难从债务人那里收回欠款。
We often sent people there to collect opinions from the towns. 我们常常派人到那里搜集乡镇的意见。

♣ ***collect up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把(某物)归拢在一起 put sth together
▲ *collect sth ⇔ up*
We collected up our fishing tackle and left for home. 我们收拾起渔具动身回家。
She collected up a few things for the journey. 她把一些旅途用的东西集中到一块。
When it got dark, they collected some sticks up to make a fire. 天黑下来,他们弄来一堆树枝生火。

词语辨异

♣ ***collect, assemble, congregate, gather***
这组词都有"收集""聚集""收捡"的意思。其区别在于:
1. collect 指为了某一目的,用心地收捡,并加以仔细整理。例如:
He hung up the map on the wall and collected political cadres and teachers to address them. 他把那张地图挂在墙上,召集政治干部和政治教员来给他们讲话。
2. gather 是收集的最普通用语,指自发地集中在一起或把分散的东西收拢起来,或从不同的方向聚集到一起,胡子眉毛一把抓地堆集,还可指将抽象事物归拢。例如:
He travels about the world gathering facts about the little-known disease. 他走遍世界,收集鲜为人知的疾病资料。
The hosts are gathered in the adjoining lounge. 许多人聚集在隔壁的休息室里。
More and more water was gathering in the swamp. 沼泽地里的水越积越多。
3. assemble 更强调收集的目的,把人或物密集地聚在一起。例如:
He called us all together, and told the assembled company that the exams had been cancelled. 他把我们召集到一起,告诉大家考试已经取消。
The members assembled in the meeting room. 成员们都聚集在会议室。
Assemble your papers and put them in the file. 把你的文件归拢好放在这个文件夹内。
4. congregate 是自发地、出自本能地或随意地、散乱地聚集在一起,多用于人或动物。例如:
A crowd congregated around the orator. 一群人聚集在演说者的周围。
The crowd congregated in the town square to hear the President speak. 人群聚集到市镇广场上来听总统讲话。
Cattle congregate during a storm. 在暴风雨中,牲口聚集在一起。

♣ ***collect, choose, elect, pick, select, single***
这组词都指从若干事物或人中间"挑选出"适合要求、满足需要的事物或人。其区别在于:
1. pick 可用于表示无需特别仔细的挑选、辨别的某种情况。例如:
My wife is going with me to help me pick out a new suit. 我妻子和我一起去以帮我挑选一件新西装。
2. collect 指有计划、有选择地"精选"。例如:
I like collecting stamps very much, and I've also collected many foreign stamps. 我非常喜欢集邮,我还收集了许多外国邮票。
3. choose 指判断和进行实际挑选,该词强调做决定过程中所下的决心,侧重于意志或判断。例如:
It is highly important for us to choose and train successors. 对我们来说,挑选和培养接班人是十分重要的。
The students chose him as their monitor because they liked him. 学生们选他做班长,因为他们喜欢他。
The greedy boy chose the largest apple in the dish. 那贪心的孩子从盘中挑了一个最大的苹果。
You may choose from them the one you like best. 你可从它们中间选出你最喜欢的一个。
They chose her a secretary. 他们选择她做秘书。
He was chosen our team leader. 他被选为我们的队长。
4. select 强调在进行认真的考虑后,从很多的人或物中精选出最好的、最中意的。这是书面用语,有时具有庄严、正式的感情色彩。例如:
They selected a diamond engagement ring. 他们挑选了一枚钻石订婚戒指。
Why didn't you select a nice subject? 你为什么没选一个好题目?
Select the book you want. 选你需要的书。
We selected her to represent us. 我们选她作为我们的代表。
He selected the village as a base of operation. 他选择了该村为试验基地。
He selected a pair of socks to match his suit. 他为配他的那身衣服选了一双袜子。
5. elect 所含的意思主要是指在一定的范围内,在有限的数量中,遵照一定的规章或法则,用投票或举手等表决方式,以多数为标准,选出代表或负责人。例如:

We elected the captain of our football team by a show of hands. 我们举手选举我们的足球队长。
Only someone born in the United States can be elected as President. 只有在美国出生的人才可以被选为美国总统。
The committee is made up of men and women elected by the people. 委员会是由人民选出的人员组成。
6. single 强调从若干人或物中慎重地挑出适合要求的人或物。例如：
He was singled out to succeed his uncle. 他被选出来继承他叔叔的产业。

正误解析

谁收集了这些贝壳？
[误] Who collected these shells together?
[正] Who collected these shells?
[析] collect 表示"收集"时含有"到一起"之义，其后不必再加 together。

☞ ***adj.*** [kə'lekt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**由受话人〔收件人〕付款(的)，由对方付费(的)** be paid for by the receiver

基本要点

collect 用作形容词时作"由受话人〔收件人〕付款(的)""由对方付费(的)"，主要用在美式英语中，在句中多用作定语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ letter 由对方付费的信
~ phone call 由对方付费的电话

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
Please remember to give me a collect phone call when you get there. 请记住你到那儿时给我来个电话，我付费。
If you need me, give me a collect phone call. 如果你需要我，就给我打由我付费的电话。
I think the police have been listening in on my collect phone calls. 我认为警方一直在窃听由我付费的电话。
They allowed me out in order to make a collect telephone call. 他们准许我出去打一个由对方付费的电话。
You should follow up your letter with a collect phone call. 你应该写完信以后再打由对方付费的电话。
A collect phone call brought him hurrying to Leeds. 一个由他付费的电话使他匆匆赶回里兹。
They forwarded the collect mail to his new address. 他们把他的邮件转寄到他的新地址，由他付费。
If any collect letters come after you've left, I'll send them on. 如果你离开后，有由你付费的信来了，我会转寄去的。
The collect letter has been forwarded to him. 那封由他付费的信已经转交给他了。
We receive collect letters from him every week; he never fails to write. 我们每星期都收到他的来信，他从未忘记写信来，每次都由我们付邮费。
As soon as he finished reading the collect letter, he flew into a rage and tore it into pieces. 他一读完那封由他付费的信，顿时大发雷霆，随即便把信撕个粉碎。
I'm sending the collect letter today, the packet will follow. 我今天发由对方付费的信，包裹随后就寄。
You won't forget to post that collect letter, will you? 你不会忘记邮那封由对方付费的信，是吗？
I hope you will remit me the collect desks in time. 我希望你能及时把那批桌子发给我，由我付费。

☞ ***adv.*** [kə'lekt]

双解释义

由受话人〔收件人〕付款(地)，由对方付费(地) be paid for by the receiver

基本要点

collect 用作副词时作"由受话人〔收件人〕付款(地)""由对方付费(地)"解，主要用在美式英语中。

句型例句

用作状语

Mother sent her a big parcel of clothes and food collect. 妈妈给她寄了一大包衣服和吃的东西，由她自己付邮费。
Why haven't you got my letter? I sent it collect last week. 你为什么还没有收到我的信？上周我已经寄出去了，由你付费。
Just before I left Beijing, I sent them a telegram collect. 在离开北京之前，我给他们发了一个由他们付费的电报。
I sent a letter of apology collect. 我发了一封由对方付费的道歉信。
These goods are to be forwarded collect. 这些货物是要发出去的，由对方付费。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** acquire, gather together
[词源] <拉丁语 *collectus*(收集，搜集，聚集，堆集)

col·lec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [kə'lekʃn] (collections)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **收集；收取，领取** the act or process of collecting
2. Ⓒ **收藏品，收集的东西** a set of things of the same type that have been collected
3. Ⓒ **募集的款项，捐款** an act of collecting money
4. Ⓢ **积聚物；聚集，积聚** a group, pile, etc. that has gathered together

词汇搭配

动词＋~

break up a ~ 收藏品失散
catalog a ~ of pictures 给所收集的一批画编目录
enrich one's ~ 充实收藏品
make a ~ for 为…募捐
organize the ~ of funds for 为…募集资金

形容词＋~

a complete ~ of his essays 他的散文全集
a confused ~ of things 一堆乱的东西
a large〔small〕 ~ of books 大量〔少量〕藏书

名词＋~

art〔coin, stamp〕 ~ 艺术品〔硬币，邮票〕收藏

~＋介词

~ of fines and penalties 收取罚金
~ of taxes 税收，征税

句型例句

There are two collections a day from this mailbox. 这个信筒每天收信两次。
The collection is housed in a fine building. 这批收藏品存放在一座漂亮的房子里。
Her new book is a collection of short stories. 她的新书是一部短篇小说集。
His workmates made a collection for his leaving party. 他的同事为他的告别晚会募捐。
There is a collection of rubbish in the corner. 角落里有一堆垃圾。
This is an odd collection of people. 这是一群稀奇古怪的人。

col·lect·ive

☞ ***adj.*** [kə'lektɪv]

双解释义

集体的；共同的；共有的 of, by or relating to a group or society as a whole; joint; shared

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ action〔effort, wisdom〕 集体行动〔努力，智慧〕
~ leadership〔ownership〕 集体领导〔共同所有权〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
We all bear collective responsibility for this decision. 我们大家共同承担这项决定的责任。
This success was the result of a collective effort. 这次成功是全体努力的结果。

学习参考

collective 还可用作可数名词，作"团体，集体"解。

col·lege

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒlɪdʒ] (colleges)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **学院；大学** a school for higher education

基本要点

1. college 一般指综合大学中的学院或高等专科学校，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. 在英式英语中，college 可指规模较大的中学，也可指学院的建筑物或学院的全体师生。
3. college 常可用在名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

attend ~ 上大学
enter a ~ 进大学
found a ~ 创办学院
go to ~ 上大学
leave ~ 大学毕业，离开学院
manage a ~ 管理学院

run a ～管理学院

形容词＋～

medical ～医学院
technical ～工业学院

名词＋～

business ～商学院
community ～社区学院
engineering ～工程学院
teachers' ～师范学院
training ～培训学院
university ～附属于大学的学院
woman's ～女子学院

～＋名词

～ education 大学教育

介词＋～

after ～大学毕业后
at ～在大学念书
in ～在大学念书

句型例句

The college was founded in 1918. 该学院成立于1918年。
He belongs to this college. 他是这个学院的学生。
They chucked her out of the college for being a bad influence. 因影响不好他们把她撵出了大学。
The college course was then cut to three years. 大学学制那时缩短到三年。
Shelley's fame had spread in the walls of the college. 雪莱的名声在大学里边传开了。
He drifted through three girl friends, two colleges, and a succession of jobs. 他先后换了三个女朋友，转了两所大学，又接连调了几次工作。
They founded a new college in Washington. 他们在华盛顿创建一所新学院。
He has come to our college. 他来我们学院了。
We constituted him president of our college. 我们选他做我们学院的院长。
The number of colleges has grown since the war. 战后学院的数量有所增加。
The college often feeds back information on students' performances at college to their parents. 学院经常将学生在校的情况反馈给家长。
At the college fancy-dress ball, one of the students was got up as a tramp. 在学院的化装舞会上，有个学生扮成一个流浪汉。
That school developed into a college. 那所中学发展成了一所大学。
She applied to a college. 她申请上大学。
She is now attending a college. 她现在正在上大学。
He enrolled for further studies in a college last year. 他去年报名上大学深造。
Many college students spread themselves thin by taking part in many activities during the semester. 许多学生在半学期里由于参加多种活动而变瘦了。
Wang Tai got into the college basketball team last week. 王泰上个星期加入了学院篮球队。
We contended that every college student must have a command of a foreign language. 我们坚持认为每位大学生必须掌握一门外语。
Their friendship dates from college days. 他们的友谊从大学时代就开始了。
When he failed in the college entrance examination, he felt that his hope was destroyed. 当他大学落榜时，他感觉到他的希望破灭了。
She's grinding away for the college entrance exams. 她正在埋头苦学，准备大学入学考试。
He framed his college diploma. 他把大学毕业证书装入镜框。
When do you finish your college course? 你何时念完大学课程？
The statisticians averaged out the number of people receiving college degrees in every one thousand persons. 统计学家算出了每千人中受大学教育的平均数。
Failure in the exam blasted his hopes for college. 考试失败毁了他上大学的希望。
He says he has dropped out, and won't attend college any more. 他说他退了学，以后也不会去上大学了。
The family could not afford to send her to college. 家里无力送她上大学。
He is in college. 他在上大学。
She never got to go to college. 她从无机会上大学。
I'm not one of the regular people here; I'm just filling in time before I go to college. 我不是这里的正式员工，我只是上大学前在这儿做一点临时工作。
If you go to college, you must work hard, not fool around. 你要是上大学，就得好好学习，不能虚度光阴。
Roger can't decide whether to go to college or get a job. He can't eat his cake and have it too. 罗杰拿不定主意是上大学还是工作，他不可两者兼得。
I was attached to the naval college as a special instructor for six months. 我以六个月的专职教官身份加入了海军学校。
Many men who only scrape in to the army college make the best officers. 不少勉强被军事院校录取的人成了最优秀的军官。
She spent three years at the liberal arts college, scraping along on an allowance from her parents. 她靠父母的津贴勉勉强强地在文科大学里度过了三年。
He had studied diligently at the normal college. 他在师范大学里勤奋学习。
She regretted fooling around all through college. 她后悔虚度了大学的好时光。
If you expect to enter the Royal College of Music in the fall, you should apply now. 如果你希望秋季上皇家音乐大学，现在就应该申请了。
The agriculturist is going to give a lecture to the students in the agricultural college. 这位农学家将要给农学院的学生们讲学。
I shouldn't be dining in the college tonight. Would you mind signing me out? 我今晚不在本校吃饭，请你签个字让我出去好吗？
The speaker lashed the college into a fury. 那演说者煽动全校师生，使之愤怒。

词语辨异

♣ ***college, academy, institute, school, university***

这组词都有"学校"的意思。其区别在于：school 一般指儿童或中学生学习或受教育的场所；university 指综合性大学，可授予各种学位；college 多指与综合性大学相对应的或综合大学内的专科院校，尤指军事、体育或艺术院校；academy 指培训特别是特别技术或技能的学校、学院；institute 主要指研究所、学会，在俄罗斯常指专科院校，而在英美教育体系中则很少见。例如：

Children must attend school. 儿童必须上学。
The college is affiliated to the university. 这所学院隶属于那所大学。
He graduated from an academy of music in his early days. 他早年毕业于一所音乐专科学校。
He was graduated from the Dalian Institute of Foreign Languages in the class of 1963. 他是大连外国语学院1963届的毕业生。

正误解析

这孩子筹措了足够上大学的钱。
[误] The boy scared up enough money to go to the college.
[正] The boy scared up enough money to go to college.
最有希望的学生将会考进大学。
[误] The most promising students will go to the college.
[正] The most promising students will go to college.
她去大学找她的男朋友。
[误] She went to college to look for her boyfriend.
[正] She went to the college to look for her boyfriend.
[析] 正如 go to school 一样，上大学应是 go to college，college 前不加定冠词 the；而如果表示"去大学办某事(不是上学)"，其前则须加定冠词 the。

补充资料

[同义词] academy, school, university
[词源] <拉丁语 *collega*(挑选在一起共同从事高深知识技术的研究的地方→学院，大学)

col·lide

☞ *v*. [kə'laɪd] (collides; collided; colliding)

双解释义

1. *vi*. 猛撞；互撞 (of moving objects or people) to strike violently against sth or each other
2. *vi*. 相反；冲突 (of people, aims, opinions, etc.) to be in disagreement or opposition; conflict

基本要点

1. collide 的基本意思是"(使)撞击"，表示由于一种明显的，常常是破坏性的力量或被动而引起的不同程度的直接冲撞或相互碰撞。引申则可表示两种思想、观点、利益等严重分歧或明显对立。
2. collide 只用作不及物动词，常与介词 with 连用，表示"与…相撞""与…相冲突"。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The bus and the van collided. 公共汽车与货车相撞。
The ships collided in the fog. 船只在雾中相撞了。
The boat collided against a rock. 小船撞到

岩石上了。
•Our interests collide. 我们的利益有冲突。
If the aims of two countries collide, there may be war. 如果两国的目标冲突，就可能发生战争。
Their minds were constantly colliding in endless arguments. 他们在思想上经常产生矛盾，不断发生争论。

常用短语

♣***collide with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕collide with 常不用于进行体。
▲*collide with sb/sth*
1. 与…相撞 strike violently against sth or each other
He almost collided with me when I stopped. 他差点撞到我身上时，我赶紧停下来。
They collided with another ship. 他们与另一艘轮船相撞。
Joe had a close call when his motorbike nearly collided with a lorry. 乔的摩托车差点同卡车猛撞，他侥幸地脱险了。
2. 与…冲突 be in disagreement or opposition with sb/sth; conflict
〔说明〕collide with 不用于被动结构。
They collide with each other over foreign policy. 他们在外交政策上发生冲突。
The government collided with Parliament over its industrial plans. 政府在工业计划问题上与议会发生冲突。

col·li·sion

☞ ***n.*** [kəˈlɪʒn] (collisions)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **碰撞，冲突，抵触** the act of colliding

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
avoid a ～ with 避免与…冲撞

形容词 + ～
fierce〔sharp〕～激烈〔尖锐〕的冲突
immediate ～直接冲突

名词 + ～
railway ～火车相撞事件

介词 + ～
be in〔come into〕～(with)(与…)相撞〔冲突〕

～ + 介词
～ against 与…相撞
the ～ between the bus and the car 公共汽车和汽车的相撞
～ of one object with another 两物体的相撞
～ of sentiments 感情冲突

句型例句

Four persons were killed in a collision between a bus and a train. 一辆公共汽车与一列火车相撞，造成四人死亡。
The two trucks came into collision. 两辆卡车相撞。
A collision with parliament could ruin the government's plans. 与议会冲突可能使政府的计划成为泡影。
His political activities brought him into collision with the law. 他的政治活动触犯了法律。

补充资料

〔同义词〕bump, crash

colon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkəʊlən] (colons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **冒号** a mark in writing and printing
2. Ⓒ (**解**)**结肠** lower and greater part of the large intestine

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ cancer 结肠癌

句型例句

Here, too, the colon must be followed by a dash. 这里也是一样，应当在冒号后加破折号。

col·onel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɜːnl] (colonels)

双解释义

Ⓒ **上校** army officer, above a major, commanding a regiment

基本要点

有时 colonel 可缩写为 Col.。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
C- Blimp 毕林普上校(漫画人物); 老顽固，反动家伙

句型例句

The colonel gave the command to attack. 上校下达了进攻的命令。
The colonel advanced him from lieutenant to captain. 上校把他从中尉提升为上尉。
The colonel paraded his troops. 上校检阅了自己的部队。
The colonel seemed to lose his head as we went into action, and as a consequence the regiment suffered many casualties. 当我们投入战斗时，上校的样子很慌张，结果这个团遭受了大量的伤亡。
I'm in command of the regiment while the colonel's on leave. 上校休假时，我指挥这个团。
The Colonel gave me advice on how to comport myself in the White House. 上校建议我在白宫该如何表现。
Colonel Sailing has command over is command the Guards Regiment. 赛林上校统帅着近卫团。
Colonel Higgins was lent by the army to the Institute of Inter American Affairs as a specialist in the military fields. 希金斯上校被作为军事专家借调到了美洲事务研究所。
Don't address me as Colonel. I'm only a major. 别称我为上校，我只是个少校。
He gained the rank of Colonel. 他获得上校军衔。
A colonel is three steps above a captain. 上校比上尉高三级。
A lieutenant colonel ranks above a major. 陆军中校比少校军衔高。
An army major ranks between a captain and a colonel. 陆军少校的军阶在上尉与中校之间。

co·lo·nial

☞ ***adj.*** [kəˈləʊniəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **殖民地的，拥有殖民地的** of or having colonies

基本要点

colonial 的意思是"殖民地的，拥有殖民地的"，常用作定语，不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
The people of Africa have successfully fought against colonial rule. 非洲人民成功地反抗殖民统治。
Britain was once a major colonial power. 英国曾是一个殖民大国。

col·ony

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒləni] (colonies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **殖民地** a country or area under the political control of a distant country
2. Ⓒ (**侨民等**)**聚居区，聚居地；聚居的同国籍侨民；聚居的同类人** (the area settled by) a group of people from the same country or with the same interests, profession, etc. living together
3. Ⓒ (**动植物的**)**群体，集群** a group of the same kind of animals or plants living or growing together

基本要点

1. colony 的基本意思是"殖民地"；引申可指在国籍、兴趣、职业等方面具有共同之处的同类人，也可指他们的聚居地，还可指共生的动物或植物群体。
2. colony 在指聚居的同类人或共生的动植物群体时，常用单数形式；如果指的是人群、动物或植物群落的整体时，则谓语动词用单数形式；如果指的是群体内的全部个体时，则谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
develop a ～开发殖民地
establish〔found〕a ～建立殖民地

形容词 + ～
Crown C-英国殖民地
penal ～(罪犯的)流放地
self-governing ～自治殖民地
the Chinese ～ in San Francisco 旧金山的中国侨民

名词 + ～
bee ～蜂群
summer ～避暑者聚集的地方

句型例句

They amassed huge wealth by plundering the colonies. 他们通过掠夺殖民地聚敛了大笔的财富。
They live in an artists' colony. 他们住在艺术家聚居区。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *colonie*(农夫，耕种)

color

☞ ***n.*** **&** ***v.*** [ˈkʌlə] (colors)
(AmE) = colour

col•os•sal

☞ *adj*. [kə'lɒsl]

双解释义

巨大的 immense

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ building 庞大的建筑
~ rate of interest 大额利率
~ wealth 巨大的财富

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
Radio City Music Hall has a colossal stage. 无线电城的音乐厅有一个大舞台。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Some of the tall buildings in that city are colossal. 那座城市里的高层建筑很庞大。

补充资料

[派生词] colossally *adv*. 巨大地

col•our

☞ *n*. ['kʌlə] (colours)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 彩色 the quality in objects which can be seen
2. Ⓒ 颜色 red, blue, green, etc.
3. ⓈⓊ 脸色,气色 the general appearance of a person's skin
4. Ⓒ 肤色 the color of a person's skin showing which race they belong to
5. Ⓤ 特色,个性;情调 details or behavior of a place, thing, or person, that interest the mind or eye and excite the imagination; character
6. ⒸⓊ 颜料 substance used to give color to sth

基本要点

1. colour 的基本意思是"颜色",指由物体发射、反射或透过的光波通过视觉所产生的印象。指具体"颜色"时,是可数名词,泛指"颜色"时是不可数名词。
2. colour 作"脸色""气色""血色"解时,常能反映出一个人的健康状态,只用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

add ~添色
alter[turn] ~改变颜色
assume ~呈一色
blend ~混合颜色
change ~变色
gain[lose] ~脸色变得红润[脸色变得苍白]
give[lend] ~ to 使…显得可信,给…增添色彩
have a high ~脸色红润
match the ~ of sth 与某物的颜色相称
put in ~s 着色
wear ~s 穿有色彩的衣服

形容词+~

beautiful[bright, clear] ~美丽[鲜明,清晰]的颜色
cold[warm] ~冷[暖]色
fashionable[prevalent] ~流行色
local[political] ~地方[政治]色彩
organic ~有机颜料
pink ~粉色
protective ~保护色
rich ~丰富的色彩
soft ~柔和的颜色
tender ~温柔的脸色
tinting ~着色颜料
transparent ~透明色彩
watery ~水彩色

~+名词

~ film[photo]彩色电影[照片]

介词+~

film in ~彩色电影
in dark ~s 悲观地
people of all ~s 各色人种
under the ~ of friendship 以友谊为借口
without ~不加渲染

句型例句

I think the colour of the paint will blend in the wall very nicely. 我认为这幅画的颜色会跟墙很和谐。
The colour of these curtains approximates that of the rug. 这些窗帘的颜色与地毯的颜色接近。
The colour of the wall and the colour of the carpet will blend together. 墙的颜色和地毯的颜色很和谐。
This colour shows your complexion off to the best advantage. 这种颜色使你的脸显得格外好看。
The new colour is lighter, and the old paint shows through. 新刷的漆颜色较浅,使原来的漆显露出来。
Will the colour in this material fade? 这种料子的颜色褪色吗?
Why split hairs over the colour of the dress? 为什么对衣服的颜色这类小事争论不休?
This colour lends warmth to the room, as it gets no natural sunlight. 这种颜色给房间增添了暖和的感觉,因为这房间得不到自然阳光的照射。
This colour will last. 这颜色耐久。
Take care to match the sewing thread with the cloth so that the stitches, being of the same colour, will not show. 要尽量使线的颜色和布相配,这样就看不出线缝了。
Her husband mixed the colour for her. 她的丈夫给她调了颜色。
The artist mixed blue with yellow paint to produce the colour green he wanted. 这位画家把蓝色的颜料和黄色的颜料调和起来,配成他需要的绿颜色。
Sugar acquires a brown colour by being burnt. 砂糖炒焦了便成茶褐色。
You can stain the wood with this special liquid to give it a pleasing colour. 你可以用这特制的液体染这块木料,使之看起来赏心悦目。
I want to paint my bed a bright colour. 我想把我的床漆上一种明亮的颜色。
A colour may kill another near it. 一种颜色可能使相近的颜色显不出来。
Do you think these two colours will blend together? 你认为这两种颜色和谐吗?
He painted some bees with little spots of colours. 他在一些蜜蜂身上点上颜色。
These colours won't last if exposed to the sun. 这些颜色如果暴露于阳光下,其色彩是不会维持多久的。
I matched the colour of my sweater with the colour of my shirt. 我使毛线衫的颜色和裙子的颜色协调起来。
The two colours jar. 这两种颜色不谐调。
Keep the background colours dark so that the main figure will show more clearly. 背景的色调要暗,这样主要人物就会更突出了。
The colours go so very well together. 这颜色搭配得极好。
The bright colours engage a baby's attention. 鲜艳的颜色引起婴孩的注意。
The painter was busy mixing his colours. 画家在忙着调颜色。
You can adjust the colour on the TV by turning this knob. 你可以转动这个旋钮来调整电视的颜色。
I try my best to blend the colour of the paint (in) with the curtains. 我尽量使这幅画的色调和窗帘的颜色和谐。
Blue, red and yellow are colours. 蓝、红、黄都是颜色。
Everything we see has colour. 我们能看到的每一样东西都有颜色。
Please sort these cards according to their colour. 请按颜色将这些卡片分开。
The little girl paints nicely in water colours. 小姑娘的水彩画画得很好。
(Of) what colour is his new car? 他的新车是什么颜色的?
(With) what colour shall I paint your door? 我用什么颜色给你刷门?
My car is (of) the same colour as yours. 我的车和你的车颜色一样。
The bright colours of the flowers arrested the girl's attention. 花的艳丽色彩引起了那姑娘的注意。
Insects are attracted to flowers by their colour, scent and nectar. 昆虫为花的色彩、香气和花蜜所吸引。
The painter evolved his ideas about the form and colour out of the work of an earlier artist. 这位画家从一位早期美术家的作品中形成了他对形式与色彩的见解。
The design of the building is well matched in colour. 这幢建筑物的设计在色彩上很调和。
The room is lacking in colour. 这间房缺乏色彩。
The azaleas made a mass of colour in the garden. 杜鹃花给花园添了一片色彩。
Do you like oil paintings or water colour? 你喜欢油画还是喜欢水彩画?
The painter has left many water colour sketches that have won for him a significant place. 那位画家给后世留下了许多水彩素描,为他在绘画史上赢得了一席之地。
Our new neighbour is always flinging his money about, with his colour television and his new car every year. 我们的新邻居为了摆阔气总是乱花钱,每年买一台彩色电视和一辆新车。
They are saving up to buy a colour TV set. 他们在存钱买彩色电视机。
The thieves couldn't shift any of those stolen colour televisions. 这伙盗贼无法把任何一部偷来的彩色电视机脱手。
The price of the colour TV has jumped to five thousand *yuan*. 彩电的价格已突升到 5000 元。
He is going with me to help me pick out a

colour TV set. 他要陪我一起去，帮我选一台彩电。
She loves the life, noise, and colour of the market. 她喜欢市场的热闹、喧哗和多彩多姿。
He lost colour during his illness. 他生病期间脸色变得很苍白。
The fever gave her a high colour. 发烧使她的脸都变红了。
The old lady became angry at the remarks and changed colour. 老太太听了这些话非常生气，脸变得通红。
The clothes blends in with her colour of skin very much. 这件衣服和她的肤色很协调。
We raised our colours when we reached the top of the mountain. 当我们到达山顶的时候，我们升起了我们的队旗。
There is a pirate ship under false colours on the sea. 海上有一只海盗船挂着假冒的旗帜航行。
He would rather die than lower his colours. 他宁死不屈。
In the face of sharp criticisms the young scientist still stuck to his colours. 面对着尖锐的批评，这位青年科学家依然坚持自己的主张。
This only serves to expose more clearly their true colours. 这只不过使他们的真面目暴露得更清楚。

常用短语

♣ ***give a false colour to***
歪曲 give a wrong character or tone
Newspapers often give a false colour to the news they reported. 报纸常常歪曲它们所报道的新闻。
The detective gives a false colour to this whole business. 这个侦探彻底地歪曲了整个事件。
He spent several weeks giving a false colour to the problem. 为了歪曲这一问题的事实，他花了几个星期。
You gave a false colour to the words he said. 你歪曲了他讲话的真实意图。
He gave a false colour to the facts to suit his own purposes. 他歪曲事实使其符合自己的目的。

♣ ***give sb his colours***
把某人选入运动队 choose sb to be one of sports team members
Tom finally was given his colours. 汤姆最终被选入运动队。

♣ ***haul down one's colours***
妥协，投降，认输 yield; admit defeat
After several weeks of argument, the trade union leaders had to haul down their colours and accepted the government's earlier offer. 经过几周的辩论，工会领袖只好妥协，接受了政府早先提出的条件。

♣ ***lay on the colours***
夸大 exaggerate
No matter what he talks he likes to lay on the colours. 无论他谈些什么，他都喜欢夸大。
She always lays on the colours when she tells something she's done. 每当她谈及自己所做的事时，她总是言过其实。
People will not believe a man who always lays on the colours. 人们不会相信老是夸大的人。
He always lays on the colours to make his stories more amusing. 他总是用夸张的手法使他的故事更有趣。

♣ ***lend colour to***
使显得更真实或更可信 make sth seem more likely
〔说明〕lend colour to 通常不用于进行体。
The wounds on the prisoner's arm lend colour to his story that he was beaten by his fellow criminals. 这个囚犯说他挨了同伙的打，胳膊上的伤令他的话显得更可信。

♣ ***lower one's colours***
放弃要求 give up one's demand
Two hours later he lowered his colours. 两小时之后，他放弃了要求。
I asked him to lower his colours but he insisted. 我叫他放弃算了，但他却坚持。
They found it hard to justify their son's lowering his colours. 他们难以理解儿子竟然放弃了要求。
When he finally found out it was bad for him, he lowered his colours. 最后他发现这事对自己不利，就放弃了要求。
Well, you can lower your colours, there's no hope that we shall get it now! 得了，你就放弃要求吧，咱们别指望再得到它了。

♣ ***nail colours to the mast***
明确表示自己的观点；阐明观点 declare one's opinion
The candidate nailed his colours to the mast on the question of civil rights. 那位候选人明确表示了他对民权问题的观点。
It's your turn to nail your colours to the mast. 该你阐述你的观点了。

♣ ***off colour***
色泽不佳；身体不舒服 not in good health
That carpet is somewhat off colour. 那木匠身体不舒服。
The old lady looked a little off colour. 这老太太看起来气色不佳。
You are off colour; you'd better take a rest. 你气色不好，休息一下吧。

♣ ***put false colour upon***
歪曲 distort
Don't believe him; he often puts false colour upon news. 不要相信他的话，他常常歪曲新闻。

♣ ***sail under false colours***
冒充，欺骗 be a hypocrite or impostor
They entered the harbor by sailing under false colours. 他们靠欺骗人了港口。

♣ ***see in its true colours***
看清某事的真面目 see the truth of a thing
▲ *see sth in its true colours*
It's not easy to see the matter in its true colours. 看清此事的真相不容易。

♣ ***see the colour of sb's money***
接受某人的钱 receive one's money
Before reporting he saw the colour of the man's money. 报告前他接受了那个男人的钱。

♣ ***show one's true colour***
露出真面目 show what one really is
At last he showed his true colour. 最后他露出了真面目。

♣ ***stick to one's colour***
坚持自己的观点 refuse to change one's opinion or party
Nobody agreed with him but he stuck to his colours. 没人同意他，但他坚持自己的观点。

♣ ***with flying colours***
出色地 outstanding; remarkable
The teacher judged his students have finished the exercises with flying colours. 老师估计学生们已出色地做完了练习。
Ignoring fatigue, they kept at the job and finished it three weeks quicker than planned with flying colours. 他们不顾疲劳地坚持工作，比计划提前三个星期出色地完成了任务。
After she finished her conversation with flying colours, she hung up. 她出色地谈完之后，把电话挂了。
The speaker hammered at his opponent's ideas with flying colours. 讲演人对其对手的主张不断地、出色地进行抨击。
We must have this work finished with flying colours by Monday. 我们一定要在星期一以前出色地完成这项工作。
Please honour your agreement by working until the project is finished with flying colours. 请遵守你们的协议，出色地完成这个项目。
If you had not interfered, I should have finished my work with flying colours by now. 要不是你打扰我的话，我现在早已出色地完成了我的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***colours, banner, flag, standard***
参见 flag 条。

正误解析

1. 她喜欢红色。
[误] She likes red colour.
[正] She likes colour red.
[析] colour 的意思是"颜色"，red 的意思是"红颜色"，意思重复。正句中的 red 是 colour 的同位语。
2. 天空湛蓝如海。
[误] The sky has the colour of the deep sea.
[正] The sky is the colour of deep sea.
[析] 当描述物体的颜色时，用动词 be，不用 have。
3. 小蚂蚁被抱出茧外，此时他们的颜色还很苍白。
[误] The baby ants are helped out of the cocoons, still pale at colour.
[正] The baby ants are helped out of the cocoons, still pale in colour.
[析] 和色彩名词连用要用介词 in，意为"是…色的"。
4. 这部车是红色的。
[误] The car is red colour.
[正] The car is of red colour.
[正] The car is red.
这部车是红褐色的。
[误] The car is reddish-brown colour.
[正] The car is a reddish-brown colour.
[析] colour 由表示颜色的词（如 red, blue, green, etc.）修饰时，不能直接用在 be 之后，但可用"be of + red + colour"结构。如不用 colour，直接用 red 等表示颜色的名词作表语，则可以直接用在 be 之后，此时是省略了介词 of。如果该颜色不常见，特别是复合词，有"一种…色"的描绘意味，则可直接修饰 colour，其前还常加不定冠词 a，这时也可看作用在 be 之后且省略 of。

☞ *v.* [ˈkʌlə] (colours; coloured; colouring)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **变红；脸红** take on or change colour; become red in the face
2. *vt*. **着色；渲染** cause sth to have colour; give a special effect or feeling to (a person, event, etc.)

基本要点

1. colour 用作名词时，意思是"颜色""脸色"，由"颜色"转化成动词，意思是"着色""渲染色彩""受影响"；由"脸色"转化成动词，可表示"脸红"，多用于口语，强调由于紧张而引起的情绪变化。colour 有时也可用于指某物改变颜色，有时还可指"掩饰"。
2. colour 作"脸红""变红"解时，是不及物动词，可与 up，with 等词连用；作"着色""渲染"解时是及物动词，可接简单宾语，也可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ all the shapes 把所有的图形都涂上了颜色
~ cloth 染布
~ news 渲染消息
~ one's testimony 歪曲证词
~ tales 夸张故事
~ the picture 给图画上色

~＋副词

~ amusingly 染上令人吃惊的颜色
~ angrily 染上令人生气的颜色
~ brilliantly 染上明亮的颜色
~ conspicuously 染上显而易见的颜色
~ distinctly 染上截然不同的颜色
~ emotionally 染上令人激动的颜色
~ enchantingly 染上令人着迷的颜色
~ exquisitely 染上精美的颜色
~ faintly 染上暗淡的颜色
~ garishly 染上鲜艳夺目的颜色
~ gorgeously 染上华丽的颜色
~ harmoniously 染上和谐的颜色
~ highly 染上十分好的颜色
~ incredibly 惊人地脸红
~ lavishly 染上过分的颜色
~ necessarily 必要地着色
~ normally 正常地涂色
~ obscurely 染上不清楚的颜色
~ painfully 染上令人痛心的颜色
~ synthetically 染上综合性的颜色
~ unevenly 染上不均的颜色
~ violently 猛劲地渲染
~ up 脸红，夸大

~＋介词

~ by 受到…影响，带有…意向
~ in 着色
~ with 用…着色

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

The question was unexpected. She coloured very slightly. 问题出乎意料，她脸稍微有一点红。
As soon as he started arguing he coloured quickly. 他一开始争辩，脸就马上红起来。
The Cardinal coloured with vexation. 红衣主教感到恼火，脸涨得通红。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*

Either dye or paints are used to colour cloth. 不论是染料还是颜料都是用来染布的。
Mary coloured her picture with pencils. 玛丽用彩色铅笔给她的图画上色。
The child coloured all the shapes on the page with a crayon. 那孩子用蜡笔把这页上所有的图形都涂上了颜色。
Personal feelings coloured his judgement. 他的判断带有个人感情的色彩。
The witness coloured his testimony. 那个证人歪曲了他的证词。
Don't let your personal feelings colour your judgment. 别让你个人的感情左右你的决断。
She tried to colour her lie. 她试着掩饰她的谎言。
She tried to colour her nervousness as she waited to make her speech. 在她等候发言时，她竭力掩饰紧张的心情。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

News is often coloured. 新闻常被渲染。
Travellers' tales are often highly coloured. 旅行者的故事常是极为夸张的。
His criticisms are clearly coloured by hostility. 他的批评明显带有敌意。
One's point of view is necessarily coloured by past experience. 一个人的观点必然会受到以往经历的影响。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*＋*n./adj.*

He coloured the walls green. 他把墙壁刷成绿色。
He didn't like white, so he decided to colour the sheet green. 他不喜欢白色，因此决定把被单染成绿色。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The soap was coloured a light blue. 肥皂做成了浅蓝色。
The bird is coloured yellowish in the back, wings and tail. 这鸟的背部、翼、尾羽呈淡黄色。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The coloured flags are fluttering in the breeze. 彩旗在微风中飘扬。
The flame in the furnace can be looked at through coloured glasses. 可以通过有色眼镜观看高炉内的火焰。

常用短语

♣ ***colour in*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

给…着色 fill in with colour

▲*colour in sth*

The child was colouring in a series of outline drawings. 这孩子在给一套素描着色。

♣ ***colour up*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)

1. 变红；脸红 become red in the face

▲*colour up*

She coloured up at the young man's name. 一提到那个青年男子的名字，她的脸就红了。
He coloured up with annoyance. 他因愤怒而脸色变红。

2. 夸大 exaggerate

▲*colour sth* ⇔ *up*

Some journalists like to colour their stories up with alluring details of people's private lives. 一些新闻记者喜欢用诱人的私生活细节来夸大故事。

词语辨异

♣ ***colour, dye, paint, stain***

这几个词的共同含义是"着色，染色"。其区别是：

1. colour 的意思最广泛，不管染色的深浅，不分使用什么染料，也不分给什么东西染色。用于比喻义，有"渲染，夸张"的意思，而 dye，paint，stain 没有此义。
2. dye，paint 指有意地"染色"。dye 指使用染料永远地改变物体的颜色，如毛纺织品或头发等；paint 指把颜料或涂料涂在墙壁、家具等物体表面，使用的材料是耐久的，有"描绘，画画"的倾向。例如：
   Black will dye over other colours. 黑色能把大多数其他颜色染掉。
   This dress had been dyed several times. 这件连衣裙已染过几次了。
   She dyed her hair red. 她把头发染成红色。
   When will you paint the wall? 你们什么时候漆墙？
   We painted the house once, then we went over it again. 我们把房间油漆了一遍，然后又打扫了一遍。
   The hero in the storybook was painted as a brave man. 故事书中的主人公被描绘成一个勇敢的人。
3. stain 可以指由于使用疏忽或其他原因使物体染上并非本身所固有的颜色，因此有"变污"的意思。例如：
   This carpet stains easily, so try not to spill anything on it. 这块地毯很容易弄脏，所以请尽量避免把东西溅到上面。
   She has stained the floorboards dark brown. 她把地板漆成了深褐色。
   His crimes stained the family honor. 他的罪行玷污了他家庭的名誉。
4. dye，colour 有"脸红"的意思，paint，stain 则没有。例如：
   Deep blushes dyed her cheeks. 她双颊透红。
5. colour 也可用作名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** tinge, tint, tone ***v.*** blush, stain, tinge
［词源］ <古法语、拉丁语 *color*(色泽，色彩，颜色)

col·umn

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒləm] (columns)

双解释义

1. ⒸⒸ**柱，圆柱** a tall solid upright stone post; anything similar to a column in shape, appearance
2. Ⓢ**纵队，直行** a large number of rows of people, vehicles, etc., following one behind the other
3. Ⓒ**栏，专栏（文章）** part of a newspaper regularly dealing with a particular subject or written by the same journalist

基本要点

column 的基本意思是"柱，圆柱"，引申可指任何在形状、外表等方面与柱相似的物体，还可指"纵队，直行"，作此解时是集合名词，常用于单数形式。

句型例句

The dome was supported by white marble columns. 圆顶由白色大理石柱支撑着。
A column of soldiers marched down the highway. 一个士兵纵队沿着公路行进。
There are two columns on each page of

this dictionary. 这本词典每一页有两栏。
I often read his column in the local paper. 我经常在当地的报纸上读他的专栏文章。

补充资料

[同义词] article, comment, pillar, post
[词源] <中古英语 *columne*(柱,梁)

col·um·nist

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒləmnɪst] (columnists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**专栏作家** a journalist who writes regular articles, usually on a particular topic, for a newspaper or magazine

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ critic 专栏评论家

句型例句

That newspaper columnist derides the mayor whenever he can. 那位报纸专栏作家从不放过取笑市长的机会。

comb

☞ *n.* [kəʊm] (combs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**梳子** an instrument used for making the hair tidy
2. Ⓢ**梳理** an act of combing
3. Ⓒ**鸡冠;鸡冠状的东西;蜂房** the part on the head of a cock; the red fleshy crest of fowl

基本要点

1. comb 的基本意思是"梳子",指一种整理头发的有齿用具,用竹子、木头、塑料等制成,为可数名词。
2. comb 作"梳理"解时,只用单数形式。
3. comb 还可作"鸡冠""鸡冠状的东西""蜂房"解,为可数名词。
4. comb 中的 b 不发音。

句型例句

I need a comb so that I can tidy my hair. 我需要一把梳子梳头发。
It's a coarse comb. 这是把粗糙的梳子。
May I use your comb? 我可以借用一下你的梳子吗?
I bought a comb for her in Guangzhou. 我在广州为她买了一把梳子。
How do you spell the word "a fine-tooth comb"? "细齿梳"这个词怎么拼呀?
Your hair needs a good comb. 你的头发要好好梳一梳。
The cock had a red comb. 这公鸡有一个红鸡冠。
The comb on the cock's head looks very beautiful. 公鸡头上的鸡冠很好看。

☞ *v.* [kəʊm] (combs; combed; combing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **梳理** use a comb on the hair
2. *vt.* **彻底搜查** search thoroughly

基本要点

1. comb 的基本意思是"梳理",引申表示如梳头一样"彻底搜查",指认真、深入地寻找,多指搜索某区域或是丢失的东西。
2. comb 只用作及物动词作"梳理"解时,主要接 hair 作宾语;作"彻底搜查"解时,其后可跟房屋、地区等之类的名词或代词作宾语。
3. comb 常与介词 for 连用,意思是"为了要找到…而搜索"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's hair 梳(头)发
~ one's head 打人
~ the whole city 搜遍全市

~+副词

~ annoyingly 愤怒地彻底搜查
~ briskly 轻松地梳理
~ carefully 仔细地彻底搜查
~ decisively 彻底搜查
~ dexterously 娴熟地梳理
~ dreamily 恍惚地梳理
~ effectively 有效地梳理
~ gently 轻轻地梳理
~ languidly 懒散地梳理
~ thoroughly 彻底地搜查

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The mother combed the child's hair. 母亲给孩子梳头。
She combed her hair. 她把头发梳好了。
Her hair keeps sticking up no matter how often she combs it. 不管她怎么勤梳头,她的头发总是竖着。
She combed her hair and left her room. 她梳了梳头,离开了房间。
He combed his hair with a plastic comb. 他用一把塑料梳子梳了头发。
If you combed your hair more often you wouldn't look so untidy. 如果你经常多梳梳头的话,你就不会看起来这么不整洁。
The police combed the whole city in their efforts to find the murderer. 警方搜遍全市,力图找到凶手。
We combed the city to find our lost dog. 我们搜遍全城寻找丢失的那只狗。
I combed the shops until I found a pair of shoes that I liked. 我家家商店走遍,终于找到我喜欢的一双鞋子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The house was combed very carefully. 这所房子被十分仔细地搜查了。

常用短语

♣ ***comb for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
搜(索某地以)寻(找) look for
▲*comb sth for sb/sth*
They combed the woods for the lost child. 他们在树林里到处寻找那个走失的孩子。
He combed all the files for that document. 他仔细翻遍了所有卷宗找那份文件。
I've combed the house for your bag, but it's not here. 屋子里我都找遍了,可就是没有你的包。
They combed all the drawers for the missing paper. 他们翻了所有的抽屉找寻那个不见了的文件。
I have combed my mind for a reason, but can't find one. 我绞尽脑汁寻找理由,但是没找到。
She was combing the shops for Jim's present. 她为了给吉姆买件礼物,找遍了所有的店铺。

♣ ***comb out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*comb sb/sth ⇔ out*
1. 梳掉脱落的毛发,细心梳理,梳好 comb completely
She combed out her long hair. 她梳好了她的长发。
When the weather turns hot we help the dog to keep cool by combing out his loose hair. 天气转热时,我们就把狗身上松落的毛梳掉,使它不觉得热。
2. 彻底清查,彻底搜查 search thoroughly with a view to recovering
The villagers combed out the woods, looking for the missing boy. 村民们仔细搜索树林,寻找失踪的男孩。
They even combed out their homes without any reason. 他们甚至毫无理由地搜查了他们的家。
They hastily dispatched troops to comb out the neighbourhood. 他们匆忙派兵搜索了附近一带。
They combed out the hamlet but were unable to find a single grain of food. 他们搜遍了整个村子,连一粒粮食也未找到。
3. 把…挑出来,拣出 sort out
The student spent many hours in the library, combing out the facts she wanted in the old books. 那学生在图书馆里花了很长时间从旧书中查找她需要的论据。
4. 剔除,去掉,精简 clear out for military service from civil employment, remove as if with a comb
They combed out traitors and spies. 他们清除了奸细。
The leader combed out a government department. 那位领导人精简了政府一部门中的冗员。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was combed out against his will. 他被硬抽去服兵役。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* crest, hackle *v.* hackle, rummage, sweep
[词源] <中古英语、古英语 *camb*(齿状物→梳子)

com·bat

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒmbæt] (combats)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**战斗,格斗,斗争** struggle between opposing people or armies

词汇搭配

动词+~

break off〔go into〕~停止〔投入〕战斗

形容词+~

close ~肉搏战
fierce ~激烈的战斗
single ~一对一的决斗

名词+~

air ~空战

~+名词

~ plane 战斗机

介词+~

be killed in ~在战斗中阵亡

~+介词

~ between good and evil 善与恶的斗争
~ with 同…的战斗

句型例句

He was awarded a cross for gallantry in combat. 他因在战斗中表现英勇而被授予十字勋章。

The knight challenged his enemy to a single combat. 那位骑士向他的敌人发出挑战,要求进行一场一对一的决斗。

词语辨异

♣ **combat, battle, conflict, encounter, fight, war**

参见 battle 条。

C

☞ *v.* ['kɒmbæt] (combats; combated/combatted; combating/combatting)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **作战;斗争** fight against

基本要点

1. combat 指一方用武力〔政策〕或用其他方法和另一方"作战""斗争",被斗争的一方可以是人,也可以是物或是表示自然规律的名词,还可以是表示生活习惯的抽象名词等。combat 表示"抵抗",而不表示惹起事端,强调所发生行为的急迫性和冲击力,但不表示抵抗的成功与否。
2. combat 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其主语和宾语都既可为人,也可为物。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ all invaders 抗击一切侵略者
~ the rising prices 制止价格上涨
~ water pollution 消除水污染

~+副词

~ continually 不断打击
~ effectively 有效打击
~ fatally 致命打击
~ fiercely 激烈地打击
~ historically 历史性地打击
~ mortally 道德打击
~ rudely 粗鲁地打击
~ savagely 疯狂地打击
~ victoriously 胜利打击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Doctors have been trying to combat against this disease for years. 医生们多年来一直试图消除这种疾病。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The police are now using computers to combat crime. 警方现在使用计算机同犯罪活动进行斗争。

The nation will combat all invaders. 国家决心抗击一切侵略者。

We must think of ways to combat the rising prices. 我们必须想出办法来制止价格上涨。

常用短语

♣ ***combat with*** (*v.+prep.*)

同…作战;斗争 fight against with sb/sth

▲*combat with sb/sth*

We combat with them for our rights. 为争取我们的权利,我们和他们作斗争。

The ship combatted with the wind and waves. 船与风浪搏斗。

He is determined to combat with his bad habits. 他决心与自己的坏习惯斗争。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** battle, conflict, encounter, fight, war

[词源] <法语 *combattre*(打,战斗)

com·bin·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒmbɪ'neɪʃn] (combinations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**合作,结合,组合** the act of combining or state of being combined
2. Ⓒ**联合体,组合物** a result of combining; a number of separate things or people that are combined to form a single unit or whole
3. Ⓒ**密码组合** the numbers or letters needed to open a combination lock
4. Ⓒ**排列,组合** any of the sets of a stated number of things that can be chosen from a group where their order does not matter

词汇搭配

动词+~

achieve ~实现了联合
forget ~忘记密码

形容词+~

rare ~罕见的结合
strong ~配合默契

~+介词

~ of red and blue 红蓝两色混合

句型例句

The two writers worked well in combination. 两位作家合作得很好。

An alloy is a combination of two or more different metals. 合金是两种以上不同金属结合而成的。

You cannot open the safe unless you know the combination. 不知道号码组合是打不开这个保险柜的。

The three possible combinations of two letters chosen from ABC are AB, BC and AC. 从 ABC 中抽出两个字母可组成 AB、BC 和 AC 三种组合。

com·bine

☞ ***v.*** [kəm'baɪn] (combines; combined; combining)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **联合** cause to join together

基本要点

1. combine 的基本意思是"联合""合并",主要指两个或多个东西"搅拌""渗透"或"混合"在一起,强调已结合成一体,且被结合物已失去各自的特性。可用于物理变化,也可用于化学变化;可用于有形物,也可用于抽象事物。combine 有时也可指人或人群联合行动或组成更大的团体。本词着重强调共同的宗旨和目的。
2. combine 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ blue paint and yellow paint 将蓝颜料和黄颜料混在一起
~ a coalition government 组成联合政府
~ education and recreation 使教育与娱乐融合在一起
~ one's efforts 齐心协力
~ efforts and confidence 使努力与信心结合
~ the forces 合并部队
~ the bedroom and study 兼作卧室和书房
~ some sugar, flour and butter 把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起

~+副词

~ charmingly 美好地合并
~ chemically 通过化学反应合并
~ dexterously 熟练地合并
~ extraordinarily 非常奇怪地合并
~ felicitously 恰当地合并
~ gorgeously 称心地合并
~ intricately 错综复杂地合并
~ irresistibly 无法拒绝地合并
~ shrewdly 精明地合并
~ skillfully 熟练地合并
~ successfully 成功地合并
~ unfortunately 不幸地合并
~ wisely 聪明地合并

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Oil and water do not readily combine. 油和水不易混合。

The two things combine very well. 这两件事结合得很好。

When two or more elements combine and form a compound, a chemical change takes place. 当两种或两种以上的元素化合形成化合物时,发生化学变化。

▲S+~+to-*v*

They all combined to welcome him. 他们联合起来欢迎他。

The three parties combined to form a coalition government. 三党结盟组成联合政府。

Efforts and confidence combine to make a full man. 努力与信心结合造就完人。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

We combined our forces in order to defeat our enemies. 为了防御敌军,我们将我们的部队合在一处。

She combined some sugar, flour and butter to make some cookies. 她把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起做小甜饼。

The room combines the bedroom and study. 这房间兼作卧室和书房。

They combined their efforts to a common end. 他们齐心协力去达到共同目的。

其他

The tank is a weapon combining the functions of both spear and shield. 坦克是集攻防功能为一体的武器。

常用短语

♣ ***combine against*** (*v.+prep.*)

结合起来以对付 unite against

▲*combine sth against sth*

Let us combine our two firms against our competitors. 让我们两家公司联合起来,对付和我们竞争的那些公司。

♣ ***combine with*** (*v.+prep.*)

与…结合 unite with

〔说明〕combine with 不用于进行体。

▲*combine with sth*

If your talent combines with diligence, you can excel in your pursuit. 如果你把天赋与勤奋结合起来,你所追求的事业便会出类拔萃。

Only when our theory combines with practice can the former become a reliable knowledge. 只有当理论与实践相结合时,它才变成经得住考验的知识。

▲*combine sth with sth/v-ing*

If he can combine his ability with hard work, he should be very successful. 如果他能把自己的才能和勤奋结合起来,必定会很有成就。

They are generals who combine wisdom with courage. 他们是智勇双全的将军。

She combined watching television with writing to her parents. 她一边看电视,一边给父母写信。

词语辨异

♣***combine, connect, join, unite***

参见 connect 条。

学习参考

combine 有时也可用作名词,意为"联合集团""联合收割机",此时应读作['kɒmbaɪn]。combine 用作主语时,其谓语动词可为单数,也可为复数。例如:

A large industrial combine is/are reopening the factory. 这家工厂正由一个大的工业联合集团重新开办。

补充资料

〔同义词〕connect, join, unite

〔反义词〕divide, separate

〔词源〕<晚期拉丁语 *combinare*(结合)

come

☞ *v.* [kʌm] (comes; came, come; coming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **来;来到** move towards, or nearer to; reach or arrive at a place
2. *vi.* **移动,行走** move or travel
3. *vi.* **到达,达到** reach a particular point or place by travelling over (a distance)
4. *vi.* **出现于…,位于…** be in a particular place or position in order
5. *vi.* **转入另一种状态** pass into another state
6. *vi.* **成为,变为;变得,终于** become

基本要点

1. come 的基本意思是"朝某中心点接近、到达某地点或达到某种状态"。
2. come 可以表示"来临,降临",常用以指时间或事件按规律或自然法则等"顺理成章"地到来,也可指和他人在一起来参加某活动。
3. "come+静态动词的不定式"构成复合谓语,可表示一种情况变化的过程,如由"不知"到"知之",由"不清楚"到"清楚",由"不理解"到"理解",即给静态动词一个起点,而使其具有动态意义,且具有"终于"的意味。
4. 现在分词与 come 连用,可表示伴随动作〔状态〕,指某人或某事物按某种方式行进或某人在行进中做某事,也可表示目的。
5. come 在祈使句中一般不接动词不定式表示目的,而多用"come and to -v"结构,在美式英语中,尤其是口语中 and 常可省略。
6. come 可以用作系动词,接形容词作表语,意思是"变得、成为",常常指好的事情。
7. come 除在成语或谚语中外一般不用于被动结构,但其过去分词可和 be 连用构成系表结构。
8. come 的进行时可表示按计划或安排即将发生的动作,这时一般有表示将来的时态或特定的上下文。若表示过去将来的情况须用 was/were coming,但 come 通常不用 be going to 结构。
9. come 是非延续性动词,不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

〔~+副词〕

~ directly 有目的地来
~ duly 按时来
~ gradually 逐步发生
~ honestly 诚实出现
~ indirectly 无目的地来
~ naturally 自然地来
~ punctually 准时地来
~ rapidly 快速地来
~ rarely 难得来
~ readily 有准备地来
~ really 真正地来
~ sheepishly 害羞地来
~ suddenly 突然地来
~ unfamiliarly 不熟悉地来
~ about 发生,(风等)变向
~ along 自然出现,一道来,进步,同意,请过来,快一点
~ back 突然想起,恢复,回来,还嘴
~ by 经过,到手,获得,拜访,看望
~ down 降落,下来,(物价)下跌,(树)被砍倒,(屋子)被毁,传下来,没落,拿出钱来
~ in 进入,当选,就任,上台,当权,党派组阁,到达,流行起来,兴起,到时候,有用,收进,到手,得名次,有效,干涉,妨碍
~ off(计划等)实现,成功,人走了,脱落,成为胜者,完成,结果,离开
~ on 来吧,遇到,演员出台,进步,进行,发展,来临,接近,敌人攻来,雨下起来,(暴风雨等的)发作,病情加重,给人以突出印象,取得切实效果,提交讨论,被提出来,跟我来
~ out 出版,公之于世,出来,(花)开出,展出,首次出现,参加,解出,结果是,消失
~ over 发生,感到,从远方来,投奔过来,变节
~ round 登门拜访,恢复知觉
~ up 提出,发生,走过来,上升,抬头,(风雨)发作,流行起来,被提出来
~ up to 达到,符合,及得上,不负期待,适合标准
~ up to scratch 准备动手干
~ up with 提出,提供,赶上某人,赶上,补充

〔~+介词〕

~ across 偶然遇见
~ at 攻击
~ by big money 得到许多钱
~ by boat 乘船来
~ from 是…(地方)的人
~ into 进入
~ into being 开始存在
~ into effect 生效
~ into focus 开始明晰
~ into fortune 继承财产
~ into sight 出现
~ into the open 公开化
~ into touch 与…取得联系
~ into use 开始被使用
~ of age 达到成年
~ on duty 开始值勤
~ on the scene 登场
~ out of 离开,走出
~ to 合计,共计
~ to an agreement 达成协议
~ to an end 结束,告终
~ to bat 需要对付(困难、考验等)
~ to blows 打起来
~ to life 振作起来
~ to light 显露真相,明朗化
~ to no good 弄不好,结果不好
~ to nothing 完全失败
~ to terms 达成协议
~ to the point 抓住问题
~ to the same thing 殊途归路
~ to time 服从命令
~ under 受到
~ under fire 遭到枪击
~ under sb's influence 受到某人的影响
~ under sb's notice 引起某人的注意
~ under this class 归入这一类

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+~(+A)

Come here! 到这里来!

Nobody has come yet. 还没有人来。

Come and have some food. 来吃点儿东西。

Come and have a drink. 来喝一杯(酒)!

Do come and see us often. 要常常来看我们。

Nobody knew whether she was coming. 没有人知道她是否会来。

He said they were coming this morning. 他说他们今天早上来。

I've been waiting for hours and he still hasn't come! 我已经等他好几个小时了,可他还没有到!

First come, first served. 先到者先受到服务。

Then came the day of his examination. 后来,他考试的日子到了。

The time has come for us to make a decision. 该是我们作出决定的时候了。

I'm very busy, but come the new year I'll have more free time. 我现在很忙,不过新年过后,我就会有较多的空闲时间。

The news came as a great shock to him. 消息传来,对他是个沉重的打击。

If winter comes, can spring be far behind? 如果冬天到了,春天还会远吗?

Monday comes after Sunday. 星期日过后是星期一。

Christmas is coming soon. 圣诞节很快就到了。

Spring came late this year. 今年春天来得晚。

I am ready for whatever comes. 无论发生什么事情我已有所准备。

The government is coming under increasing pressure to change its policies. 政府遭受到越来越多的压力,要求其改变政策。

The train came puffing into the station. 火车喷着烟驶入车站。

The sunshine came streaming through the window. 阳光从窗子里射入。

Gerhard came running in from the yard. 杰

哈德从院子里跑了进来。
The lovely pupils came running to meet us. 可爱的小学生跑过来迎接我们。
He came hurrying to see her as soon as he heard she was ill. 他一听说她病了就立刻赶来看她。
The little girl came running to her mother for sympathy. 小女孩跑到母亲面前以求得同情。
▲S + ～ + *n*-A
They've come hundreds of miles to be here tonight. 他们为了今晚能到达这里，长途跋涉了几百里。
Computer technology has come a long way since the 1970s. 自七十年代以来，计算机技术已有了很大的发展。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
The car skidded off the road and came to rest in a field. 汽车滑出公路，在田里停了下来。
When did you come to know him? 你是什么时候认识他的?
I have really come to love this city. 我真的喜欢上这个城市了。
I wonder how you came to miss your way. 我不明白你怎么会迷路的。
Now we have come to see how important it is to learn a foreign language. 现在我们终于明白学习外语多么重要。
More and more people are coming to see through their tricks. 愈来愈多的人开始识破他们的诡计了。
He had come to see the problem in a new light. 他终于对那个问题有了新的认识。
But gradually they came to see the menace to themselves. 但他们逐渐看出了自己面临的威胁。
He came to realize that he was mistaken. 他终于意识到自己错了。
You will come to realize that some day. 你总有一天会认识到那一点的。
He came to set an example with his own conduct. 他终于以身作则起来了。
This is the kind of behavior we have come to expect of him. 我们预期他会有那种表现，现在果然应验了。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj.*
His dream of winning a gold medal has come true. 他赢得金牌的梦想终于实现了。
Sweat glittered on the tip of her nose, and her breath came hard. 她鼻尖上冒出了晶莹的汗珠，呼吸也困难起来了。
The buttons on my coat came undone. 我上衣的扣子松了。
It comes cheaper if you buy things in bulk. 成批买东西就会便宜些。
Careful lighting made the scene come alive. 精心的照明使布景显得逼真。
This great prediction is coming true. 这一伟大的预言正在成为现实。
The situation will soon come clear. 情况不久就会明朗的。
Work hard and everything will come right in the end. 努力做，一切终归会好的。

其他

▲*v*-ed as s-Compl.
Spring is come. 春天来了。

常用短语

♣ ***come about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*come about*
1.发生 take place
It came about in this way. 它就是这样发生的。
The flood came about as a result of the heavy spring rains. 春雨大造成了洪水泛滥。
Can you explain how it came about that you were an hour late? 你怎么会迟到一个钟头，对此你能作出什么解释呢?
2.改变方向 change direction
The wind has come about in the last hour. 最后一小时风向变了。

♣ ***come across***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.过来；过访 come to a place
▲*come across*
When the traffic has all passed, it's safe to come across. 车辆都过去后再过马路就安全了。
▲*come across to sth*
Why don't you come across to our house this evening? 今晚你何不到我们家来坐坐?
Many more people have come across to the island since the new bridge was built. 自从新桥建好以后，已经有更多的人到岛上来了。
2.被理解或接受 be understood or made clear
▲*come across*
Your speech came across very well. 你的讲话很成功。
He spoke for a long time but his meaning did not come across. 他讲了很久，但没把意思讲明白。
3.吐露，说出 reveal; tell
▲*come across with sth*
For hours the police questioned the man, and finally he came across with the story. 好几个小时警察都在审问那个人，最后他说出了实情。
4.偿还…；被迫把…交出来 provide sth, especially money, on demand or request
▲*come across with sth*
The robber told the woman to come across with her purse. 拦路抢劫者勒令那个女人把钱包交出来。
He promised to pay me the arrears on time, but I don't believe he'll come across with it. 他答应到时候把钱还给我，但我不相信他会这样做。

♣ ***come across***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*come across sb/sth*
1.穿过，越过 go through
Be careful when you come across the street. 过马路要小心。
The host came across the room to greet his guests. 主人穿过房间来迎接客人们。
2.偶然发现，偶然遇见 find〔meet〕 accidentally
I came across him in the street yesterday. 昨天我在街上无意中碰到了他。
While cleaning the attic yesterday, I came across an old photograph of my mother. 我昨天清扫楼顶时，意外地发现一张母亲的旧照。
3.出现在头脑中，留下印象 occur to one's mind; arise in one's mind; make an impression on the audience
It came across my mind that I had met him somewhere before. 我突然意识到我曾在什么地方见过他。
A good idea came across my mind. 我忽然想到一个好主意。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The papers were stored away in a secret place, and there they will probably remain until they are come across by someone who realized their importance. 文件被藏在一个秘密地方，在没有了解它的价值的人发现以前，它大概会一直放在那里。

♣ ***come across as*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
像是，似乎是… seem to be
▲*come across as sb/v-ing*
She came across as a very sophisticated woman. 她给人的印象是一个非常老练的女人。
He came across as being rather nervous. 他好像有些紧张。

♣ ***come after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跟踪；紧跟 follow
〔说明〕come after 不用于被动结构。
▲*come after sb*
He came after the thief all the way to the railway station. 他跟踪那个小偷，一直跟到车站。
The dog is coming after me. 那条狗跟在我的后面。

♣ ***come along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.到来 appear; arrive
▲*come along*
Do come along if you're free this afternoon. 今天下午你有空一定得来!
These troubles came along all at the same time that I was at a loss. 这些乱子突然一起发生，使我不知所措。
▲*come along with sb*
He came along with some friends. 他和几个朋友一同来。
Would you come along with me, please? 请你陪着我，好吗?
2.取得进展 make progress
▲*come along*
His work is coming along well. 他的工作进展得很顺利。
The patient is coming along well after the operation. 手术后，病人健康状况良好。
3.加紧；赶快 hurry up
〔说明〕come along 作此解时常用于祈使句。
▲*come along*
Come right along! 快走!
Come along or we'll miss the train. 快点，不然就误火车了。
4.再努一把力 make more effort
▲*come along*
Come along, let's push it to the corner. 加把劲儿，我们把它推到角落里去吧。
Come along, someone must want to know my invention. 再努力想想看，肯定会有人对我的发明感兴趣。

♣ ***come apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come apart 常不用于进行体。
▲*come apart*
1.破碎 fall or break into pieces
He says that the cup came apart in his hands, but I think he must have dropped it. 他说杯子是在他手里碎的，但我想一定是他摔碎的。
2.被拆开，被打开 be separated into parts
The machine came apart when he started it up. 当他启动时，机器就散架了。
The camera just came apart the first time I used it. 我第一次使用这架照相机时，它就裂开了。

♣ ***come around〔round〕*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come around〔round〕常不用于进行体。
1.调转方向 change direction
▲*come around〔round〕*
The wind came around at dawn. 拂晓时风向转了。
2.绕道而行 travel a longer way than usual
▲*come around〔round〕by sth*
We had to come around by the wheat fields. 我们不得不绕着麦地而过。
Since there is no shortcut, you'll have to come round by the park. 既然没有近路可走,你就得绕公园过来。
3.开始接受或理解 come round to an idea; eventually change one's mind and accept or agree with
▲*come around〔round〕*
He has come round. 他已同意了。
I think he'll come round eventually. 我认为他最终会回心转意的。
▲*come around〔round〕to sth*
They came round to my idea one after another. 他们相继接受了我的想法。
She is slowly coming round to our point of view. 她慢慢地开始接受我们的观点。
4.周而复始;重又来到 come in the course of a regular rotation, or a recurrent series
▲*come around〔round〕*
I am always glad when pay-day comes round. 当领工资的日子来到时,我总是很高兴。
Late duty for each member of the staff comes round every ten days. 工作人员值晚班每十天轮流一次。
5.苏醒,恢复知觉 come to recover consciousness
▲*come around〔round〕*
He got faint, but soon came around. 他昏死过去,但不久就苏醒了。
6.从你家来我家 come from your house to mine
▲*come around〔round〕*
Come round when you have time. 有空来玩。
He comes around to see us once or twice a week. 每周他来看我们一两次。
7.息怒,消气 stop being angry or annoyed
▲*come around〔round〕*
He's very angry now, wait till he comes round. 他现在正在气头上,等他气消了再说吧。

♣ ***come at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕come at 常不用于进行体。
▲*come at sb/sth*
1.袭击,威胁 attack, approach in a threatening way
The man came at me with a big stick. 那人拿了根大棒向我扑来。
2.找到,得到 find, get hold of
After much discussion we came at a conclusion satisfactory to all. 经过充分讨论,我们得出了大家都很满意的结论。
Put the food where the cat can't come at it. 把食物放在猫够不着的地方。
3.弄明白,弄清楚 ascertain
It was a long time before we came at the truth. 过了很久我们才弄清事实。

♣ ***come away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
离开 leave
〔说明〕come away 常不用于进行体。
▲*come away*
The handle of the cup came away in my hand. 我用手一拿,杯子的柄就掉了。
▲*come away from sth*
When did you come away from the party? 你什么时候离开晚会的?
The light switch came away from the wall. 电灯开关从墙上掉下来了。

♣ ***come back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come back 不用于进行体。
1.回来 return
▲*come back*
I'm going away and I may never come back. 我要走了,可能永远不再回来。
Is the singer expected to come back? 那个歌手还将重返歌坛吗?
▲*come back to sth*
I shall come back to the house before I go to the station. 我去车站以前会回到这所房子来的。
Now, come back to what I was saying a moment ago. 现在回到我刚才说的问题。
2.再度时兴 be popular again
▲*come back*
Swimming has come back again. 游泳运动又风行起来。
Classic music is coming back. 古典音乐又开始流行了。
3.记起,回忆起 return to one's memory; remember
▲*come back to sb*
It never came back to me where I saw it. 我始终想不起在哪儿见过它。
Gradually, the fragments of her childhood came back to her. 渐渐地,她回忆起了童年生活的一些片断。
4.强烈反驳 reply vehemently
▲*come back*
"But you're just as guilty!" Jane came back. "可你同样有罪!"简回击道。
▲*come back at sb*
He came back at the judge with some sharp questions. 他提出了几个尖锐的问题来反驳法官。
▲*come back with sth*
When accused of theft, he came back with a stinging counter-accusation. 别人指控他盗窃,他反咬人一口。
5.〈非正〉重复说;再次发言 talk again to sb on a particular matter
▲*come back*
I didn't hear you, could you come back? 我没听见你说的什么,你能重复一遍吗?
I will now ask the first speaker to come back. 现在我要请第一位发言者再次发言。
▲*come back to sth*
Having had a break, they came back to the topic again. 休息一下,他们又谈起了这个话题。

♣ ***come before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕come before 不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*come before sth*
1.在…之上,比…重要 have precedence over; be more important than sth
In his mind, his work should come before his family. 在他看来,工作应该在前,家庭在后。
Fighting poverty and unemployment should come before all other political considerations. 解决贫穷和失业问题比其他政治问题都更重要。
Consideration of the workers' health must come before my own professional pride. 工人的健康比我自己的业务成就更重要。
2.交付…讨论 be presented to sb for consideration or decision
This is one of the important problems that must come before the plenary meeting. 这是需要提交全会讨论的重要问题之一。

♣ ***come between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
离间,使分开 cause trouble between
〔说明〕come between 不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*come between sb/sth*
Don't let a little thing like that come between you two. 不要让这样的小事使你们两人产生隔阂。
He never lets anything come between him and his smoking. 任何事情都不能使他不抽烟。

♣ ***come by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come by 常不用于进行体。
▲*come by*
1.经过,从旁边走过 pass; pass by
Just now a number of people came by. 刚才有些人从旁边走过。
Just then a bus came by so we got on and rode home. 正好那时过来一辆公共汽车,我们就坐上车回家了。
2.〈美〉来串门,来访 come to visit
Why don't you come by some afternoon and have coffee with me? 为什么不在哪天下午来我这儿和我一起喝咖啡?

♣ ***come by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*come by sth*
得到,获得 obtain; come to have
〔说明〕come by 不用于进行体。
I don't know how she came by such an idea. 我不了解她怎么有这样的想法。
He came by the data from various sources. 这些资料他是从不同地方找到的。
How did you come by the cut on your wrist? 你手腕上的伤口是怎么回事?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Money that is easily come by is often easily spent. 钱来得容易,往往也花得容易。

♣ ***come down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.下来,下落 go down; descend; fall
▲*come down*
The boy's temperature came down in the morning. 那个小男孩的体温在早上降了下来。
The plane came down safely in spite of the mist. 尽管有雾,飞机还是安全着陆了。
The price of beer is coming down soon. 啤酒的价格很快就要下跌。
▲*come down into sth*
I watched the climbers come down into the valley. 我注视着爬山者下到山谷里去了。
2.倒塌,被拆除 collapse or be demolished
▲*come down*
The roof came down during the night. 房顶在夜间塌下来了。
That old building is coming down next year. 那座旧楼明年就要拆除。
3.代代相传 be passed from one generation to the next
〔说明〕come down 作此解时常用于完成体,不用于进行体。
▲*come down from sb/sth*
This ring has come down from my great-grandmother. 这只戒指是我曾祖母传下来的。
Many folk-tales have come down from a very remote past. 许多民间故事是从遥远的过去流传下来的。

▲*come down to sb*
The custom has come down to us from our ancestors. 这一习俗是从祖辈相传下来的。
4.败落,社会地位降低 lose one's wealth or status
▲*come down*
He has come down in my heart. 他在我心目中不如以前了。
When father's business failed, the family came down. 父亲的生意失败以后,家里就败落了。
Since he left the company, he's really come down in the world. 自从他离开公司以后,他真的败落了。
5.屈尊做某事 be forced to do sth
▲*come down to v-ing*
He had come down to begging when his father found him. 他父亲找到他时,他已沦为乞丐。
6.从大城市到小地方,从北方到南方;离开大学 come from a city or large town to a smaller locality; leave a university
▲*come down*
She came down last year and settled in the village. 去年她从城里来就定居在这个村子里了。
The whole family are coming down to stay for Christmas in South. 全家要到南方去过圣诞节。
I can't come down till I've finished my last examinations. 参加完最后的考试,我才能离开大学。
7.精简;归结起来(为…) boil down to
▲*come down*
When it all comes down, there isn't much in his story. 他的故事经精简后,就没什么内容了。
▲*come down to sth*
Their quarrel comes down to money. 他们吵架说到底是为钱。
The whole matter comes down to a power struggle between the trade union and the directors. 整个事情归根结蒂无非是工会与董事们之间的权力之争。
It comes down to two choices: you either improve your work, or you leave. 归结起来有两条出路:你或者改进工作,或者辞职。
8.提供钱财 make a gift of money
▲*come down*
Do you think your uncle will come down when we need more money? 我们再需要钱时,你认为叔父还肯接济吗?
▲*come down with sth*
He had to come down with 10 pounds to her favorite charity. 他不得不为她热爱的慈善事业捐款10英镑。
9.(非正)申斥;抨击 criticize severely
〔说明〕come down 常不用于进行体。
▲*come down on〔upon〕sb/sth/v-ing*
The principal came down hard on the boys for breaking the window. 校长把那些打破窗户的男生狠狠地训了一顿。
Examiners come down pretty heavily on mistakes in spelling and punctuation. 主考人对拼写及标点符号方面的错误批评得相当严厉。
He came down hard on drinking in his speech. 他在演说中激烈地抨击饮酒。
10.粗暴地向…索取(钱财) make a payment demand on
▲*come down on〔upon〕sb*
What will you do if the debt collector comes down on you? 要是讨债人来向你要钱,你怎么办?
11.患病,病倒 fall ill
▲*come down with sth*
He came down with pneumonia last week. 上星期,他得肺炎病倒了。
She's got a good constitution and never comes down with any illness. 她的体质很好,从不生病。
12.(降)落到(某人)头上 fall in sb
〔说明〕come down 作此解时主语多为不愉快或灾难性事情。
▲*come down on sb*
Things like this don't come down on one suddenly. 这类事并非一下就落到一个人的头上。

♣ **come for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*come for sb/sth*
1.向…冲去 move towards quickly in a threatening way to attack
〔说明〕come for 作此解时常用于进行体,不用于被动结构。
He took a knife and came for his enemy. 他操起一把刀向敌人砍去。
They came for the crowd with sticks. 他们手中持木棒向人群冲去。
2.来取;来找;来接 come to get sth/sb
〔说明〕come for 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
His cousin just came for him. 他表哥刚才来找他。
He came for his books. 他是来取他的书的。

♣ **come forth** (*v.* + *adv.*)
出来,涌现 appear, emerge
▲*come forth*
I went to his talk with great interest, but to my disappointment, nothing very new came forth. 我抱着极大的兴趣去听他的讲话,但使我失望的是讲话中没有什么新东西。

♣ **come from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*come from sth/v-ing*
1.来自某处 come from a certain place
They came from all parts of the country. 他们来自全国各地。
These raisins come from Xinjiang, they taste delicious. 这些葡萄干产自新疆,味道很美。
2.出生于 originate in
〔说明〕come from 作此解时通常用于一般过去式。
What part of South America did she come from? 她出生在南美的哪个地方?
3.出身于 have a particular family background
〔说明〕come from 作此解时通常用于一般过去式。
He came from a very good family. 他出身名门望族。
4.由…造成,源自 result from
Knowledge comes from practice. 知识来源于实践。
That's what comes from trying to be a good neighbor. 这就是想做个好邻居的结果。

♣ **come in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.进来,进入;来到,到达 enter; arrive
▲*come in*
Come in, please! 请进!
Diseases come in at the mouth. 病从口入。
There's not much money coming in at present. 目前没有赚多少钱。
His grandfather started the factory, and he came in when he was very young. 他的祖父创办了这家工厂,他很年轻的时候就进厂任职了。
The news about the incident has just come in. 关于那个事件的消息刚刚收到。
The mail has come in early this morning. 邮件今天一早就到了。
▲*come in on sth*
He's decided to come in on our excursion. 他决定参加我们的郊游行列。
Since you came in on the ground floor, you must have a better idea of the whole affair than me. 既然你一开始就参加了,你对整个事情的了解一定比我清楚。
▲*come in with sb*
If you come in with us, we're sure to enjoy your company. 假如你加入我们,我们一定非常欢迎。
2.(天气)开始变得… (the weather) begin to become
▲*come in adj.*
It's coming in chilly; we had better go home. 天冷了,咱们还是回家吧。
3.上市 become seasonable; become available; mature and produce a harvest
▲*come in*
When do strawberries come in? 草莓什么时候上市?
4.(潮水)涨 (the tide) to rise
▲*come in*
The tide is coming in. 涨潮了。
The children got ashore before the tide came in. 涨潮时,孩子们已经上岸了。
5.流行 begin to be adopted or used; come to be fashionable
▲*come in*
This style is certain to come in this year. 这样式今年一定流行。
6.当选;就任;上台 assume official duties or station; gain power
▲*come in*
The party came in at the last election. 上次大选中该党获胜执政。
When the present government came in, the country was in a difficult financial situation. 现政府在国家财政情况十分困难时上台。
7.回复;回话 return
▲*come in*
Calling all stations, come in please. 各站注意,请回答。
8.就位,上场 take a turn in a game, especially of a batsman
▲*come in*
The batsmen came in. 板球手们参加比赛了。
The next player was very nervous as he came in. 另一个球员上场的时候很紧张。
9.接受;遭受 receive; suffer
▲*come in for sth*
She came in for a sum of money when her father died. 当她父亲去世时,她接受了一大笔钱。
His conduct came in for much criticism. 他的行为招来了不少批评。

♣ **come into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕come into 不用于被动结构。
▲*come into sth*
1.进入 enter
Come into my house, please. 请进屋来。
Your suggestions will come into considera-

tion.你的建议将得到考虑。
We don't often come into contact with our former neighbours.我们与以前的邻居联系不多。
He had been very poor, but one day he came into a fortune.他过去很穷，但有一天他继承了一笔财产，富起来了。
2.加入；参加 join
Several new members have come into the club since last year.自去年以来，又有些新成员加入了俱乐部。
We can run our own business without all the lawyers coming into it.我们自己的事自己能管，不用这一帮律师来插手。

♣ **come of** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由…引起 result from
〔说明〕come of 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲ *come of sth/v-ing*
Skill comes of practice.熟能生巧。
That comes of being careless.那是由于粗心造成的。
No harm can come of trying.试一下不会有什么坏处的。

♣ **come off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *come off*
1.(非正)成功 prosper, succeed
The play doesn't quite come off.这出戏不大成功。
He made several attempts but none of them came off.他进行了几次尝试，但却没成功。
2.表现 acquit oneself; come into a good position as a result of the happening
He came off well by comparison with the others.跟别人相比，他表现好。
How will that come off, do you think?那件事的结果将会如何，您想过没有？

♣ **come on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.前进，出击 move onward, continue to advance
▲ *come on*
The general ordered the soldiers to come on.将军命令士兵进攻。
The soldiers came on in the face of heavy fire.战士们迎着烈火前进。
2.随后登程 follow; travel later
▲ *come on*
You go first. I'll come on in a minute.你先走，我随后就来。
3.开始工作 begin working
▲ *come on*
The cooling unit hasn't come on yet.冷却装置还未工作。
Just as I entered the house, all the lights came on.我刚走进房门，所有的灯都亮了起来。
4.登台，出场 appear on stage, at a sports ground, etc. in order to perform
▲ *come on*
The new play comes on tomorrow.这出新戏明天上演。
The election is coming on this autumn.选举在今年秋天举行。
▲ *come on to sth*
Their best man came on to bowl.他们的最佳球手上场了。
5.开始；来到 start, arrive
▲ *come on*
The rain came on again while we were working in the fields.我们在田里正干活的时候，又下起雨来了。
Winter is coming on; you can feel it in the air.冬天要来了，你从空气中就能感觉到。
▲ *come on to-v*
It came on to rain soon after midnight.刚过午夜，就下起雨来了。
▲ *come on toward sth*
Rain came on toward morning.快到早上时开始下起雨来了。
6.快点；赶紧 hurry
▲ *come on*
Come on, it's getting dark!快点，天就要黑了！
7.加油；振作起来 make more effort; work better
▲ *come on*
Come on, be a sport.拜托！拿出男子汉大丈夫的气概来！
Come on. It isn't the end of the world.你要振作起来！天不会塌下来的。
8.提出讨论，审问 arise for discussion
▲ *come on for sth*
The case will come on for trial tomorrow.这个案件明天将开庭审理。
He has been waiting for his case to come on.他在听候审理他的案子。
9.进步，发展 advance; improve
▲ *come on*
His farm is coming on well.他的农场办得不错。
How has he come on recently?他近来进展如何？
10.上班 go to work
▲ *come on*
The new man doesn't come on till midnight.新来的人午夜时分才上班。

♣ **come on**[2]〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕come on〔upon〕常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲ *come on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
1.偶然发现 meet or find sb/sth by chance
As we turned the corner we came on a group of men who were waiting for the public house to open.我们转过屋角时碰到一群人等着店开门。
I came upon this idiom in the newspaper.我是在报纸上看到这个成语的。
2.发生于，降临于 happen to or have an effect on sb
Fear came upon him as he stood in the empty house.站在空荡荡的房子里，他感到一阵恐惧袭上心头。
3.攻击，袭击… make a surprise attack on
The enemy came upon the town by night.敌人夜间袭击了这个镇子。
4.回到记忆中来 return to the memory of sb
At last the name of the book came on her.最后她想起了那本书的书名。

♣ **come out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.出来 emerge from a place
▲ *come out*
Come out and get some fresh air.出来吸点新鲜空气。
My tooth has just come out.我的牙刚掉下来。
▲ *come out of sth*
He came out of the room.他走出屋来。
We met each other coming out of the concert hall.从音乐厅出来时，我们碰到一起了。
▲ *come out against sth*
Why is it that you've come out against the proposal he put forward?为什么你要反对他提出的建议呢？
2.说出 say; utter
▲ *come out*
The meaning comes out as you read further.你接着往下读意思就清楚了。
▲ *come out with sth*
Sure enough, he came out with all the news we wanted.果然，他把我们想要的消息都讲出来了。
At the meeting last night he came out with a very good suggestion.他在昨晚的会议上提出了一项很好的建议。
There was silence for a few moments, then someone came out with a most useful suggestion.沉默了一会儿，于是有人提出了一项极有用的建议。
▲ *come out for sth*
They came out for building the hospital.他们宣布赞成建造医院。
A s nobody was willing to give in, he came out for another voting.大家各持己见，他同意再投一次票。
3.可去掉 fade, vanish, go away
▲ *come out*
Do you think that dirty mark will come out?你说那块污迹能去掉吗？
The colors in these materials are guaranteed not to come out.这些料子保证不褪色。
4.出狱；获释 be released from prison
▲ *come out*
It's been a long year, but he will come out next Friday.这一年的时间真长啊，但他下星期五要出狱了。
5.出现 appear
▲ *come out*
The child has got measles. The spots have come out.孩子得麻疹了，已出了疹痘。
The sun came out as soon as the rain stopped.雨一停，太阳就出来了。
A new model will come out this summer.今年夏天将有新的型号面世。
▲ *come out in sth*
I came out in cold sweat.我出了一身冷汗。
The curtain came out in spots with the light shower.轻微的阵雨在窗帘上留下斑斑水迹。
6.开花 bloom or flower
▲ *come out*
The tulips have come out early this year because of the mild winter.郁金香今年开得很早，因为冬天不很冷。
7.出版；发表 be published or produced, and become available to the public
▲ *come out*
When this masterpiece came out, nobody cared for it.这部杰作在它问世时没人注意它。
▲ *come out with sth*
That year they came out with another article.那一年他们又发表了一篇文章。
8.显像 (of a photograph) produce a clear picture, used of camera film
▲ *come out*
You come out well in that photo.你那张相片照得很好。
The photographs haven't come out very well.相片冲洗得不很好。
9.结果是…；得出答案 produce an answer, especially of a calculation, problem, etc. be in the position or state described at the end of a process or event
▲ *come out*

Let me know how the voting comes out. 告诉我投票结果如何。
I spent at least an hour adding, dividing, multiplying and subtracting, and then the whole thing came out wrong! 花了我至少一个小时的时间加减乘除,可算出的结果竟是错的!
10.拒绝工作,罢工 go on strike
▲*come out*
The coalminers have come out for about two weeks. 煤矿工人已罢工约两周了。
11.初入社会 formally enter society
▲*come out*
She came out last season. 她在上个季节里踏入社会。

♣**come over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕come over 常不用于进行体。
1.过来;从远处来 come (to visit) from a distance
▲*come over*
Come over! Here's a seat for you. 过来,这儿有个座位。
▲*come over from sth*
He came over from France last week, just to see us. 他上周从法国专程来看我们。
▲*come over to sb*
You are welcome to come over to us. 欢迎你到我们这方面来。
2.在上空或上方经过 pass overhead or above; pass over
▲*come over*
It's terribly noisy living near the airport; planes are coming over all the time. 在机场附近住吵死了,飞机总是从上空飞个不停。
3.顺便来访 make a short informal visit
▲*come over*
You really must come over sometime and have dinner with us. 你确实应该找个时间来串个门,跟我们一起吃顿饭。
▲*come over to sth*
Why don't you come over to our place one evening? 你何不找个晚上到我们这里来坐坐?
4.逐渐变得 turn gradually
▲*come over + adj.*
The sky came over dark as a thick cloud passed before the sun. 乌云蔽日,天色一时昏暗起来。
5.被理解并完全接受;被通过 be understood and accepted
▲*come over*
Did his speech come over? 他的讲话通过了吗?
▲*come over to sb*
Did my points come over to you? 我的观点你理解了吗?

♣**come over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.发生于,降临于 trouble or annoy sb; suddenly happen to sb
▲*come over sb/sth*
A fit of dizziness came over her so she had to lie down. 她突然感到头晕,不得不躺下来。
A strange feeling came over me. 我突然产生一种奇怪的感觉。
A look of surprise came over her face. 她脸上露出一种惊讶的神色。
Quiet came over the small town at twilight. 暮色苍茫,那个小镇笼罩在一片静谧之中。
2.(口)摆架子 pretend that one is (a kind of person) for effect on (sb)
▲*come sb/sth over sb*
He's been coming the great political leader over us all since he won the election. 他竞选获胜后总在我们大家面前以伟大的政治领袖自居。
Don't try to come it over me! 别对我神气活现的!

♣**come through**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.到达 arrive
▲*come through*
Has the train come through? 火车到达了吗?
2.传来,接通 get connected by telephone
▲*come through*
Listen, a message is just coming through. 注意,电报来了。
I was just going out when a call came through on the phone from Tom. 我正要出去时,汤姆打电话来了。
3.明显地表现出来 be clearly shown by what is said or done, especially after some procedure has been carried out
〔说明〕come through 作此解时不用于进行体。
▲*come through*
His ability came through after he began to work. 他参加工作后,开始表现出他的能力。
4.穿过;穿透 pass through
▲*come through*
The sun came through after days of rain. 下了几天雨之后,太阳出来了。
▲*come through to sth*
The flood came through to my garden. 洪水直涌入我的园子。
5.获准 be passed〔agreed〕 to by the authorities
▲*come through*
Well, last week, when I was sure that the parole was coming through, I wrote her again. 噢,上个礼拜,当我得知就要同意我假释出狱时,我又给她写了封信。
6.(健康)恢复;脱险 recover from a serious illness; survive
▲*come through*
I hope he will come through all right. 我希望他能安然无恙。
He became so weak from loss of blood that at one time we started to think that he would not come through. 他因失血过多而变得非常虚弱,以致我们以为他不行了。

♣**come through**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
幸存下来 survive; continue to live in spite of danger〔difficulty〕
〔说明〕come through 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲*come through sth*
He came through countless fights. 他身经百战。

♣**come to**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
苏醒;清醒 recover consciousness; realize what's happening
▲*come to*
In a few moments she suddenly came to. 过了一会儿,她突然苏醒过来。

♣**come to**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*come to sb/sth*
〔说明〕come to 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
1.到达;达成 arrive at
Please come to me. 请到我这儿来。
He has come to our college. 他来我们学院了。
After much talk they came to an agreement. 经过多次商谈,他们达成了协议。
It comes to this that I shall never trust him in the future. 事情到了这样的地步,将来我再也不信任他了。
We come now to the main business of the meeting. 我们现在到了会议的主要议程。
2.共计 reach〔amount〕 to a total
Ask the waiter what our bill comes to. 问问侍者我们一共应付多少钱。
3.突然想起 enter the mind suddenly; occur to
I was already on my way when it suddenly came to me that I hadn't hung out my washing. 我上路以后才想起我没有把洗完的衣服晾出去。

♣**come to that** (*v.* + *prep.* + *pron.*)
事实上 in fact
I was not very well off at that time. Come to that, only a few of us were so. 当时我们的生活不太富裕。其实,我们大多数人都是那样。

♣**come to this** (*v.* + *prep.* + *pron.*)
出现这种情况 reach a condition
What you say comes to this. 你说的就是这意思。
I never thought things would come to this. 我从未想到事情会到这种地步。

♣**come together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
聚会,相见 get together; meet
▲*come together*
The family must come together for the parents' silver wedding. 全家必须聚会,庆祝父母的银婚。
They finally came together after years of estrangement. 在多年不和之后,他们终于言归于好了。

♣**come under** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕come under 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲*come under sb/sth*
1.编入;归入 be entered in a list
I think this point should come under the second sub-heading. 我认为这一点应该归入第二小标题。
2.隶属于 be subjected to; be managed or controlled by authority
This university comes under the Education Department. 这所大学直属教育部。
3.受到;引起 be criticized or attacked
Now he's my boss yet he came under me at our last job. 他现在是我的上司,然而在上次的工作中,他受我支配。
The country came under attack from both sides. 这个国家腹背受敌。

♣**come up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.上来;走近 move to a higher level (as upstairs or above the surface of water); come close
▲*come up*
Come up! I'm upstairs. 上来!我在楼上。
While we were talking, a man came up. 我们正在谈话,一个人走了过来。
▲*come up to sb*
A child came up to me and showed me the way to the station. 一个孩子走上前来,指点我到车站去的路。
2.发生 happen unexpectedly; take place
〔说明〕come up 作此解时不用于进行体。
▲*come up*
A chance may come up soon. 很快就会有个机会。

There is a film coming up next week. 下星期将有一部新片上映。

3.出席,参加 present oneself

▲*come up for sth*

He came up for interview but did not get the job. 他到场接受面试,但并未得到工作。

Two of his colleagues came up for election last month. 他的两位同事参加上个月的竞选活动。

4.升起;长出来;响起,刮起 rise; grow; blow; rise through water above the surface

▲*come up*

The moon was still hanging on the western sky when the sun came up. 太阳升起的时候,月儿仍挂在西边的天空。

5.开庭 be heard in a court

▲*come up*

Will the case come up afresh? 这个案子会重新审判吗?

An important witness was absent when the case came up. 开庭时,有个重要的证人没有出席。

6.被选上 be selected

▲*come up*

Maybe his number will come up soon. 也许他的号码很快就会被抽中的。

7.显露光泽,开始发光 develop a lustre; begin to shine

▲*come up*

The silver has come up beautifully. 那银器显露出美丽的光泽。

8.提到,提及 be mentioned or discussed

〔说明〕come up 作此解时常不用于进行体。

▲*come up*

The housing problems came up at the meeting once again. 住房问题又一次在会上提出来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***come into possession of, come into the possession of***

短语 come into possession of 指(人)占有〔获得〕某物,以人为主语;而 come into the possession of(物)为人所有,占有,以物为主语。例如:

When did he come into possession of those rare books?
　他什么时候得到那些珍本的?
When did this rare books come into the possession of him?
　这珍本什么时候被他得到的?

♣ ***come to, add up to, amount to, count up to, run into***

参见 add 条。

♣ ***come to this, come to that***

come to this 是"就是这样,出现这种情况"的意思;come to that 指"事实上,无论如何"。

♣ ***come, go***

这两个词都可表示"来"。其区别是:

1.一般说来,come 所表示的动作是朝向说话人或听话人的;而 go 则用于运动方向。

2.在作定语时,to come 意为"即将来到的",to go 则是"剩下"的意思。试比较:

You should always think of the danger to come.
　你得经常想到今后的危险。
With only a few minutes to go, he went to school in a hurry.
　只剩下几分钟了,他匆匆忙忙上学去了。

3.表示参加到说话人的活动中去时,通常用 come (with),而不用 go。

♣ ***come, become, go, grow, turn***

这组词均可用作系动词,表示"变成"。其区别是:

1.come 多指向好的方向转变;go 往往指向坏的方面转变;become 指向好的(也可指向坏的)方面发展,turn 是正式用语,指向好的,也指向坏的方面转变。试比较:

When did that style of dress come into fashion?
　那种式样的衣服是什么时候时兴的?
When did that style of dress go out of fashion?
　那种式样的衣服是什么时候不时兴的?

2.come 的主语往往是人;become 的主语可以是人或物;而 go 的主语多是物。

3.come 的表语通常是形容词;become 的表语可以是形容词、代词或名词(须加不定冠词);go 和 grow 的表语为形容词;turn 的表语可以是形容词或名词(不加不定冠词)。

♣ ***come, arrive***

参见 arrive 条。

♣ ***come off, chance, take place***

参见 take 条。

♣ ***come into, enter***

参见 enter 条。

♣ ***come this way, step this way***

参见 step 条。

♣ ***come back, be back, get back, go back, return***

参见 return 条。

♣下面两组中句子的意思不同:

She had come in third.
　她比赛得第三名。
She had come on the third.
　她于 3 号到达。

He comes from Shanghai.
　他是上海人。
He has come from Shanghai.
　他刚从上海来。

正误解析

1.他逐渐认识到科学的重要性。

[误] He came to realizing the importance of studying science.

[正] He came to realize the importance of studying science.

[析] 表示"逐渐(认识到,懂得,明白等)"时,须用"come + 动词不定式"来表示,to 是动词不定式符号,不可把 to 误用作介词而接动名词。

2.下课后学生们都从教室里出来了。

[误] All the students came out from the classroom after class.

[正] All the students came out of the classroom after class.

[析] 表示"从…中出来"须用 come out of,注意不能用 from 代替 of。

3.我在街上遇到一位老朋友。

[误] I came across with an old friend in the street.

[正] I came across an old friend in the street.

[析] come across 表示"遇见",可直接跟宾语,不需要再加介词 with。

4.他差点被射死。

[误] He came very near to be shot.

[正] He came very near being shot.

[析] come near 后接动名词形式,表示"几乎到…的程度",come near to 表示"接近…"。

5.他到我这儿来过三次了。

[误] He has come here three times.

[正] He has been here three times.

[析] have come(已经来),表示一个单程,即"人现在还在这儿,没离开";如表示"到过",应该说 have been,含有"人现在已不在这儿"的意思。

学习参考

1.come 是终止性动词,不可与表示一段时间的状语同用于完成体中,但可通过换词或改变句型的方法来表示"达到"的意思。例如:

他来中国两年了。
[误] He has come to China for two years.
[正] He has been in China for two years.
[正] It's two years since he came to China.
[正] Two years have passed since he came to China.
[正] He came to China two years ago.

但是,在否定句中,come 却可与表示一段时间的状语同用于完成体中,表示"没有来"的状态。例如:

He hasn't come to China for two years. 他两年没到中国来了。

2.come 在对话中可用作祈使语,表示不耐烦、劝导或其他情感。例如:

"Come, come," he said, "don't be so modest!" "好了,好了," 他说,"别那么谦虚了。"

Come, we must hurry. 喂,我们得赶快。

Now, come, be patient. 哎,耐心点。

3.come 与 how 连用是美国口语,意思是"怎么会…的?"以人为主语时,后接动词不定式,也可接从句。例如:

How came you to know him so well?
　你怎么会这么了解他?
How comes it that you finished your work so soon?
　你怎么会这么快就完成你的工作?

4.come 用于货品时,表示"现有的、可以买得到的"。例如:

These shirts come in three different colours: white, pale blue and khaki. 这种衬衫有三种颜色:白的、浅蓝的、土黄的。

5.come 间或在口语中用作及物动词,意思是"做,达到,假装,完成"等。例如:

Don't come the grand lady with me! 别对我装出一副高傲的贵妇人架势!

He cannot come that. 他不能完成那件事。

补充资料

[同义词] advance, approach, near; arrive, reach, advent

[反义词] depart, go, leave

[词源] <中古英语 *comen* <古英语 *cuman*(来,来到)

com·edy

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒmədi] (comedies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **喜剧** a funny play, film, or other work in which the story and characters are amusing and which ends happily

2.Ⓤ **喜剧性** the amusing quality of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

write ～写喜剧

名词 + ～

farce ～低级趣味的滑稽剧

～＋介词

～ of character 性格喜剧

句型例句

Do you prefer comedy or tragedy? 你喜欢喜剧还是悲剧?

At last he saw the comedy of the situation and laughed. 他最后看出这一场面的喜剧性,于是笑了。

Tragedy and comedy compete for the audience's emotions throughout this play. 贯穿整个戏都是悲悲喜喜,两者在争相控制着观众的情感。

补充资料

[同义词] farce

[词源] ＜希腊语 *komoidia*(喜剧)

comet

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒmɪt] (comets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**彗星,扫帚星** an object in space that moves round the sun in a long elliptical path and has a very bright head and a long tail

句型例句

Did you ever see a comet. 你看见过彗星吗?

Why do you always call him comet? 你为什么老叫他扫帚星呢?

补充资料

[词源] ＜希腊语 *kometes*(长发的)

com·fort

☞ *n.* [ˈkʌmfət] (comforts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**舒适,身心健康** state of being free from suffering, anxiety, pain, etc.; physical well-being
2. Ⓤ**安慰,帮助** help or kindness to sb who is suffering, consolation
3. Ⓒ**给予援助或安慰的人或事** sb/sth that brings relief or help
4. Ⓒ**使人舒服的事物** thing that creates physical ease or well-being

基本要点

1. comfort 作名词时,基本意思是"安乐""舒适""无忧无虑",引申可表示对受苦者的安慰、帮助或仁爱,作此解时是不可数名词。
2. comfort 还可作"给予援助或安慰的人或事"解,指某人或某事能够使人得到援助或安慰,引申可表示"使身体舒适、健康或生活舒适的事物",作此解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

find ～找到安慰

provide ～提供舒适

seek ～寻求安慰

take ～ 得到安慰

形容词＋～

cold ～不起作用的安慰

Dutch ～没用的安慰

ordinary ～普通的安慰

spiritual ～精神上的安慰

名词＋～

house ～s 家庭的乐趣、舒适

travel ～旅行的舒适

～＋名词

～ station 公共厕所

介词＋～

in ～舒适地

of ～振作

～＋介词

derive ～ from 从…得到安慰

～ to 对…的安慰

句型例句

There is no comfort in the room. 这房间一点也不舒服。

We could give him no comfort. 我们无法安慰他。

I found comfort in his words. 我从他的话中得到安慰。

From whom shall I get comfort? 我从谁那里得到安慰?

She was a comfort to her old father. 她对老父亲来说是个安慰。

My husband was a great comfort to me when I was ill. 我生病时我丈夫是我最大的安慰。

Your letter was a great comfort to me. 你的信对我是个很大的安慰。

Your words have been a great comfort to me. 你的话给了我很大的安慰。

It's a comfort to be with you. 跟你在一起真令人感到安慰。

He liked the comforts of his home. 他喜欢家中的种种舒适。

We now enjoy these comforts of which formerly we had only heard. 我们现在享受到了过去只是听说过的那些舒适条件。

常用短语

♣ ***be too close for comfort***

太…以致让人不舒服、不愉快 be unhappy

The exams were getting too close for comfort. 这次考试太难了,以致让人不舒服。

♣ ***cold comfort***

使人扫兴的慰藉,算不上什么安慰 so called being comfortable

When Duff lost the race, it was cold comfort to him to hear that he could try again in two weeks. 当达夫输掉了比赛时,两周后可再次比赛对于他来说算不上什么安慰。

♣ ***fond of comfort***

喜欢安逸 like being comfortable

As he got older, he became more and more fond of comfort. 随着年龄的增长,他越来越喜欢安逸。

One becomes fond of comfort as he grows old. 人年纪大了,就变得喜欢安逸。

♣ ***in comfort***

舒适地 comfortably

He has enough money so that he can live in comfort. 他有很多钱,足可舒舒服服地过日子。

He lived in comfort all his life. 他一辈子过着舒服的日子。

♣ ***take comfort from***[***in***]

在…中得到安慰 make one feel better from sth

I often take comfort from reading. 我经常从读书中寻求安慰。

I take comfort in books. 我在书中寻求安慰。

正误解析

他们生活舒适奢华。

[误] They live at comfort and luxury.

[正] They live in comfort and luxury.

[析] 表示"处于某种状态"时,通常用介词 in,只有在 be at war 等少数几个短语中才用 at,且大多与 be 连用。

☞ *v.* [ˈkʌmfət] (comforts; comforted; comforting)

双解释义

vt. **安慰,使舒适** give comfort to; make sb feel better

基本要点

1. comfort 的基本意思是"安慰""使舒适",指从积极的方面通过语言或行动给人以希望、温暖、力量等来安慰某人、使别人高兴或减少别人的痛苦、伤悲,后面可接被安慰的人或人体的某个部位。
2. comfort 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。在非正式的书面语中可以带双宾语,直接宾语可以是 that 引导的从句。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an old man 安慰老人

～ a patient 安慰患者

～ the wounded 慰问伤员

～＋介词

～ sb for 因…安慰某人

～ sb with 用…安慰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He did his best to comfort the old man. 他尽力地去安慰老人。

The old lady often comforts those who are in trouble. 这位老妇人经常安慰处于困境的人。

The nurse comforted the patient. 护士安慰患病的人。

Her sister came to comfort her. 她姐姐过来安慰她。

They tried to comfort her, but what could they say? 他们试图安慰她,但又能说些什么呢?

I tried to comfort her after her mother's death. 她妈妈去世后我尽力安慰她。

Neighbours comforted the parents of the injured child. 邻居们向受伤孩子的父母表示慰问。

She brought me something to eat and tried to comfort me. 她给我拿了些吃的东西来,并且极力安慰我。

I tried to comfort the poor girl, and asked where she was going to spend the night. 我尽力安慰这个可怜的姑娘,问她打算到哪儿去过夜。

He did his best to comfort the unfortunate man. 他尽力安慰那个不幸的人。

They are comforting the crying girl. 他们正在安慰那个哭泣着的姑娘。

She went to comfort the wounded. 她去慰问伤员。

The nurse comforted the patient by tidying up his bed. 护士给病人整理床铺,使他躺得舒适一些。

The news comforted her. 那消息使她得到

慰藉。

The thought comforted him. 那个想法使他得到安慰。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The child ran to its mother to be comforted. 那孩子跑到妈妈的身边以便得到安慰。

She will be comforted to learn the news. 听到这个消息她将得到安慰。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + that-clause

She comforted herself that her husband would be home soon. 她安慰自己说她的丈夫很快就会回来。

常用短语

♣ ***comfort for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而安慰 be comfortable because of sth

▲*comfort sb for sth*

The teacher comforts her for her failure in the examination. 老师安慰她，因为她考试失败了。

His friends came to comfort him for his loss. 因为他受了损失，他的朋友们都来安慰他。

The insurance money comforted her for the death of her husband. 保险的金额减轻了她对丈夫去世的哀痛。

♣ ***comfort with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…安慰某人 make sb feel better with

▲*comfort oneself/sb with sth*

We comforted soldiers with gifts. 我们带着礼物慰劳士兵。

She comforted herself with the view that her husband would come back in a few days. 她认为丈夫几天后就会回来的，以此安慰自己。

词语辨异

♣ ***comfort, console***

这两个词的共同意思是"安慰"或"使愉快"。其区别是：

1. comfort 指从道义或精神上通过语言或行动来安慰；console 指做些事情以弥补损失。例如：

Mother's words of love comforted the sobbing child.
母亲充满爱意的话安慰了她哭泣的孩子。

Console yourself with the thought that it might have been worse!
事情本来可能会糟，用这种想法自我安慰吧！

2. 就对象来说，comfort 一般是别人；console 可以是别人，也可以是自己。

3. 就效果来说，comfort 指有时可使其减少忧愁和痛苦，有时可使其振奋和高兴；console 则指努力减轻别人的忧伤或暂时忘记忧愁或自我安慰。例如：

He comforted his back with soft cushions.
他靠在软垫上使后背舒适。

After fire destroyed her house, she consoled herself with the thought that things might have been worse.
大火焚烧了她的房子之后，她自我安慰说，情况本来可能更糟。

4. comfort 是日常用语；console 则较正式。

♣ ***comfort, relieve, soothe***

这三个词都可表示"安慰"。其区别是：comfort 指用鼓舞、安慰、希望减少别人的痛苦、伤悲；relieve 指能暂时减少些痛苦，以便能容易忍受；soothe 意思是缓和痛苦，使其镇静一些。例如：

He always does what he can to comfort those who are in trouble.
他总是尽力去安慰处于困境的人。

This is a drug that relieves headaches.
这是一种减轻头痛的药物。

He'd got very annoyed about it, and it took all her tact to soothe him down.
他对此非常生气，她使出各种乖巧的方法才使他平静下来。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** consolation, solace, ease, luxury, relation, rest, satisfaction

［反义词］ ***n.*** discomfort, uncertainty

［词源］＜古法语 *confort*＜晚期拉丁语 *confortare*（使人在精神上坚强起来）

com·fort·able

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈkʌmftəbl］（more comfortable; most comfortable）

双解释义

1. **安逸的，使人舒服的** allowing, producing or having pleasant bodily relaxation
2. **丰富的** quite wealthy

基本要点

1. comfortable 的基本意思是"安逸的""丰富的""令人安慰的"，经常用来修饰能给人身心带来宁静、满足的人或事物。
2. comfortable 在句中用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. comfortable 用作定语修饰物表示"使人舒服的"，属正式用语；当作定语修饰人时，有时要根据上下文或根据说话人的口气、场合来确定其词义。在正式用语中，往往指"平易近人的"；在非正式口语中，有时可用作反语，表示对人是一种不恭的表现。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ income 相当不错的收入
～ seat 舒适的椅子

副词 + ～

fairly ～相当宽裕
more ～更舒适
quite ～相当舒适
seldom ～不拘束
very ～非常舒适

～ + 介词

～ about 满足于
～ for 使…感到舒适
～ in 在…上充裕
～ with 对…感到舒服

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He lives a comfortable life. 他过着舒适的生活。

Tom gratefully took in the comfortable sitting room, with its little tables crowded with ornaments. 汤姆感激地接受了那舒适的起居室，连带几张摆满了装饰品的小桌。

He got a comfortable job. 他找到一份轻松的工作。

He has a comfortable income. 他有相当宽裕的收入。

She was a comfortable woman. 她是一个平易近人的女人。

What you obviously need is a nice comfortable bed in a nice comfortable base hospital with a nice comfortable nurse to look after you? 你到底需要什么，一张安逸、舒服的床，一家舒服的医院和一个让你觉得舒服的女护士照顾你？

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

We are comfortable. 我们过得挺舒服。

The beds and chairs were fairly comfortable. 这些床和椅子都相当舒适。

Are you comfortable in that chair? 你坐那把椅子舒服吗？

The doctor said that mother was comfortable after her operation. 医生说，母亲手术后就不会感到痛苦了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I'm comfortable in new shoes. 我穿了新鞋感觉舒适。

Mary is comfortable in circumstances. 玛丽的生活充裕。

He feels comfortable with those who speak the Shanghai dialect. 他和讲上海话的人谈话总感到很自在。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

Make yourself comfortable! 别客气！

His speech and ways made him comfortable in the city school. 他的语言及生活方式使他在城里的学校中感到舒服。

常用短语

♣ ***be comfortable about***

满足于 be satisfactory about

Some people are not comfortable about this new approach. 有些人不满足于这种新的方法。

♣ ***be comfortable for***

使…感到舒服 make sb feel better

The red sweater is more comfortable for me. 这件红毛衣我穿起来更舒服。

The arrangement isn't comfortable for me. 这个安排对我来说不合适。

I assume that this arrangement will be more comfortable for both of us. 我想这个安排对我们俩人更加合适。

♣ ***be comfortable with***

对…感到愉快 feel happy about sth

They feel comfortable with those who speak like themselves. 他们对像他们一样说话的人感到愉快。

Are you comfortable with this decision? 你对这个决定感到满意吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***comfortable, cosy, snug***

这三个词含义上的差别是：comfortable 指客观事物使人主观上感觉满足、愉快；cosy 主要用于温暖、友谊等使人舒服；snug 则指地方虽小但舒服、安全，令人安静。例如：

She has a comfortable home. 她有个舒服的家。

The inn had a cosy homelike atmosphere. 这个小旅馆有一种温馨如家的气氛。

She found a snug cabin in the woods. 她在林间发现了一个暖和的小屋。

补充资料

［同义词］ adequate, affluent, agreeable, ample, canny, cosy, delightful, easy, enjoyable, homely, pleasurable, relaxed,

roomy, snug, well-to-do
［反义词］ poor, disagreeable, displeasing, uncomfortable

comic

☞ *adj*. [ˈkɒmɪk]

双解释义

1.**滑稽的,好笑的** causing laughter; humorous
2.**喜剧的** of comedy

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ book 滑稽的书
~ character 喜剧人物

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n*.
Shakespeare created many comic characters. 莎士比亚塑造了许多喜剧人物。
His accident with the microphone brought some welcome comic relief to a very dull party. 他撞上了麦克风,这给极沉闷的聚会带来了些欢乐。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
The ending of the play is comic. 此剧的结局是喜剧的。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *comice* <希腊语 *komikos*(喜剧)

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒmɪk] (comics)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**连环漫画杂志** a magazine for children containing comic strips
2.Ⓒ**喜剧演员** a person who is funny, especially a professional comedian

词汇搭配

动词＋~

read a ~看一本漫画书

名词＋~

science fiction ~科幻连环漫画杂志

句型例句

I saw the child reading a comic. 我看见那孩子在看一本漫画书。
He is a popular TV comic. 他是观众喜爱的电视喜剧演员。

comma

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒmə] (commas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**逗号** the punctuation sign (,)

句型例句

Not a comma was left out. 一个逗号也没漏掉。

com·mand

☞ *n*. [kəˈmɑːnd] (commands)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**命令** an order
2.Ⓤ**指挥,控制** the right to command; control
3.Ⓤ**掌握;运用力,控制力** the ability to control and use
4.Ⓒ**部队,兵团;指挥部** a military unit under separate control; a group of officers or officials who give orders

词汇搭配

动词＋~

order the ~发出命令
take over the ~移交指挥权

形容词＋~

high ~最高指挥部
direct ~直接指挥
supreme ~最高指挥权

介词＋~

under sb's ~在某人的指挥下

~＋介词

~ of spoken French 运用法语口语的能力
~ over oneself 控制不住自己

句型例句

The general issued a command that all of them should come at six o'clock. 将军颁布了一道命令,所有的人都要在六点钟到。
He has a good command of French. 他的法文很好。
The army is under the king's direct command. 军队由国王直接统帅。
Do you know where's the United Nations Command? 你知道联合国部队司令部在什么地方吗?

☞ *v*. [kəˈmɑːnd] (commands; commanded; commanding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **命令** order; tell (sb) to do sth
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **指挥;控制** have authority over; be in control of
3. *vt*. **应得,博得,值得** deserve and get
4. *vt*. **俯瞰** (of a place) to be in a position that overlooks (and may control)
5. *vt*. **掌握,支配** be able to use

基本要点

1.command 的基本意思是"具有指挥权的人或神等下令命令某人做某事",作"指挥,统率"解时,可以作及物动词,也可以作不及物动词。作及物动词接人为宾语时,是下级和三军的下级军官以及全体士兵;接物为宾语时,可以是船舶、舰艇、制空权、制海权等。此外,宾语还可以是人的自身控制、脾气与激情,金钱、服务的自由使用与支配等。
2.command 用作动词是正式用语,表示"命令,要求"时,一般不用作进行时;其后可接名词或代词作宾语,接带动词不定式的复合结构和 that 从句时,从句中的谓语动词应用虚拟式,即"(should＋)动词原形"。
3.command 在书面语体中可以引出直接引语,作"命令道"或"用命令的口气说道"解。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ the entrance 控制入口
~ a fine view 俯瞰美景
~ oneself 控制自己
~ respect 受到尊敬
~ the service of many officials 指挥全体人员
~ silence 命令肃静
~ the sympathy 博得同情

~＋副词

~ authoritatively 有权威地命令
~ definitely 确切地掌握
~ despotically 专制地指挥
~ effectively 有效地指挥
~ fiercely 愤怒地指挥
~ immediately 迅速地指挥
~ impatiently 无耐心地指挥
~ imperiously 傲然地指挥
~ incomparably 无比地指挥
~ intellectually 有天赋地指挥
~ justly 公正地指挥
~ laughingly 开玩笑地指挥
~ shrilly 刺耳地指挥
~ unconditionally 无条件地指挥
~ urgently 强烈地指挥
~ vigorously 精力充沛地指挥
~ wisely 聪明地指挥

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
He was a natural leader, and when he commanded, everyone obeyed. 他是个天生的领袖,他一下命令,所有的人都服从。
Who commands here? 这里由谁指挥?
You have no right to command. 你没有权利指挥。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.
The captain of a ship commands all the officers and men. 舰长统率舰上的全体官兵。
I advised him to command his temper. 我劝他控制自己的脾气。
The British once commanded the seas. 英国人曾一度控制过这片海域。
His abilities command our respect. 他的才能值得我们敬重。
Probity and purity will command respect everywhere. 为人正派到处受人尊敬。
The hill commands a fine view. 从这座山上可以俯瞰到周围的一片美景。
He cannot command so large a sum of money. 他不能支配这么一大笔的款子。
He commands a large vocabulary. 他掌握大量词汇。
Food commands a higher price when it is scarce. 食物供应不足时,售价较高。

▲S＋~＋that-clause
He commanded that all the gates be shut. 他命令关闭所有的大门。
The general commanded that we should attack at once. 将军命令我们立即发起进攻。
The pirate chief commanded that the prisoners (should) be shot. 海盗首领下令将俘虏枪杀。
I command he go at once. 我命令他立即走。

▲引出直接引语
"Get down around the ring now,"the man command. "现在坐成圆形,"那人命令到。
"Sit down,"he commanded,"and hold out your hands.""坐下,"他命令道,"举起手来。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
He commanded the soldiers to attack. 他命令士兵进攻。
The platoon leader commanded his men to fire. 排长命令战士开火。
The general commanded his men to attack the city. 那将军命令部下攻城。

词语辨异

♣ ***command, bid, order, tell***
这组词都有命令的意思。其区别是：
1. order 和 bid 是及物动词，而 command 和 tell 既可作及物动词，又可作不及物动词。
2. order 和 command 一般指上级命令下级；command 是权力用语，更强调下命令的人有权威，特别指军官命令士兵；而 order 却可以指某个人对他人下命令，如医生嘱咐病人；tell 则多用于日常情况，"吩咐"的意味往往大于"命令"。
3. bid 态度并不十分强制；command 却有"强迫""命令""必须服从"的意味；order 语气比 command 弱，不那么正式；tell 的语气则更弱。
4. 跟动词不定式的复合结构时，bid 多不带 to，而 command 和 order 则须保留 to。
5. order 还可表示"次序"或"订货"的意思，而 command 和 bid 则没有此意。

♣ ***command, charge, direct, enjoin, instruct***
这组词都有"发出命令"的意思。其区别是：
command 表示"命令，指挥"，强调强制性；enjoin 表示"命令，迫使"，强调权威性，含有督促或警告的意味；direct 表示"命令，指示"，强调指示和对指示的遵从；instruct 表示"命令，指令"，常可和 direct 相互换用，但 instruct 更为正式，多用于商业、官方、外交关系中；charge 表示"命令，指示"，为文学用语，侧重布置任务或委以重托。

学习参考

command 在用作"自由使用金钱""博得尊重"或"俯视"解时，不能用被动语态。例如：
那窗户能俯览美好的湖景。
误：A fine view of the lake is commanded by the window.
正：A fine view of the lake is commanded from the window.

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *commandare*（完全在手中）

com·mand·er

☞ ***n.*** [kəˈmɑːndə] (commanders)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **指挥官** the officer of any rank who is in charge of a group of soldiers
2. Ⓒ **海军中校** a naval rank

句型例句

All the commanders gathered at the headquarters. 所有的指挥官都集合在司令部。
He was a commander who never took risks. 他是位从不冒险的海军中校。

com·mem·or·ate

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈmeməreɪt] (commemorates; commemorated; commemorating)

双解释义

vt. **纪念，庆祝** be in remember of sb/sth; give honour to the memory of sb/sth

基本要点

commemorate 的意思是"纪念"，指纪念伟人、大事等，也可指"建雕像、纪念碑等作为对某人或某事物的纪念"，还可作"庆祝"解。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a holiday 庆祝节日
～ the victory 庆祝胜利

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
This building was built to commemorate the Fire of London. 这栋大楼是为纪念"伦敦大火"而兴建的。
They built a tower to commemorate their victory. 他们建塔纪念胜利。

词语辨异

♣ ***commemorate, celebrate***
参见 celebrate 条。

com·mence

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈmens] (commences; commenced; commencing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **开始** begin; start

基本要点

1. commence 作"开始"解，一般用于较正式的场合，语气较强，在日常情况下应改用 begin 或 start。
2. commence 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后面可接名词、动名词或动词不定式。接动名词和接动词不定式所表达的意思相同，接动名词属于正式用法，多用于书面语；接不定式属非正式用法，多用于口语。
3. commence 后接介词 as，表示"以（某职业）开始自己的生涯"；后接介词 on，表示"开始从事（某事）"；后接介词 with，表示"以…开始，从…开始"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ the attack 开始攻击
～ a lawsuit 开始提出了诉讼
～ the meeting 开始开会
～ school 开始上学
～ work 开始上班

～ + 副词
～ amiably 亲切地开始
～ busily 繁忙地开始
～ ceremoniously 仪式隆重地开始
～ comfortably 舒适地开始
～ conventionally 常规地开始
～ daily 日常地开始
～ prosperously 成功地开始
～ shrewdly 精明地开始

～ + 介词
～ as 以（某职业）开始自己的生涯
～ on 开始从事（某事）
～ with 以…开始，从…开始

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The performance will commence from 7:00 p.m. 演出晚上 7 点开始。
The second term commenced in March. 第二学期自三月份开始。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
If everyone has arrived, we may now commence the meeting. 如果人都到齐了，现在我们可以开始开会。
The judges commenced a lawsuit. 法官们开始提出了诉讼。
Should we commence the attack? 我们是否应该开始攻击了？

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
The young girl took the cheese and commenced to eat. 那个年轻女孩拿了干酪开始吃起来。
The little girl commenced to cry when she saw the snake. 这小女孩一看到蛇就开始哭了起来。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
He commenced studying law. 他开始攻读法律。
After the election the new government commenced developing the roads. 选举后新政府开始修建道路。

常用短语

♣ ***commence as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以（某职业）开始自己的生涯 start one's life work by being (a workman in a certain trade, etc.)
▲*commence as sb/sth*
Many important businessmen commenced as factory workers. 许多显赫的企业家都是从工厂的工人做起的。
The newspaper had commenced as a duplicated broadsheet. 这家报纸最初为双面版。
▲*commence sth as sb*
She commenced her life as an actress in the 1930s. 从 30 年代她就开始了舞台生涯。

♣ ***commence on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
开始从事（某事） start to work on; start dealing with (sth)
▲*commence on sth*
He commenced on a piece of work. 他着手搞一项工作。
He commenced on a technical innovation two years ago but has made no progress so far. 两年前他着手进行一项技术革新，但迄今尚无任何进展。
He has commenced on a new book. 他已开始读一本新书。
Has he commenced on another bottle? 他已开始喝另一瓶酒了吗？
The children commenced on the chocolate biscuits. 孩子们开始吃巧克力饼干。

♣ ***commence with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…开始，从…开始 start with
▲*commence with sth*
You should commence with this book. 你该先读这本书。
We will commence with this work. 我们将开始这项工作。
The word commences with a vowel. 这个词开头是元音。

The *Bible* commences with the *Genesis*.《圣经》开头是《创世记》。
The concert commenced with the national anthem. 音乐会以奏国歌开始。
Let's commence with the first paragraph. 咱们从第一段开始吧。

词语辨异

♣ ***commence, begin, originate, start***
这组词都有"开始"的意思。其区别是：
1. commence 和 start 有时可互换，但在作"动身，出发"解或某一活动过程的"开始"解时，只能用 start。
2. commence 强调缓慢地开始，而 start 强调从不动到动或停止后再动。
3. start 往往强调"开始"这一行动本身，而 commence 则含有为了某一目的的意味。
4. commence 比 begin 要庄严得多，含有正式开始或开幕的意味，如开始举行典礼、开始审讯案件等。
5. begin 是最常用语；commence 多用于书面语；start 则多用于口语。
6. originate 作不及物动词时，表示"源自""起始""发起"等意思；用作及物动词时，表示"创始""发明"。

C

com·mence·ment

☞ *n.* [kə'mensmənt]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **开始，开端** a beginning
2. Ⓤ Ⓢ **毕业典礼，学位授予典礼** graduation ceremonies at a school or college

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ address 毕业典礼上的演说

句型例句

Would passengers please put out cigarettes before the commencement of the flight. 请乘客们在飞机起飞前熄灭香烟。
He was invited to speak at the commencement. 他受邀在毕业典礼上讲话。

com·mend

☞ *v.* [kə'mend] (commends; commended; commending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **表扬；称赞** speak well of; praise
2. *vt.* **托付；委托** entrust for safekeeping to

基本要点

1. commend 的基本意思是"表扬""称赞"，多指有节制地赞许，其目的在于要人们注意某人或某事的优点和长处。用于及物动词，后跟简单宾语。
2. commend 的宾语后常接介词 for，动词宾语为人，介词宾语为事，表示"因…称赞"。commend 的宾语后面接介词 to，表示"向…推荐；托付；给…留下好印象"。
3. commend 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ bravery 表扬勇敢
～ good deeds 表扬好事
～ new film 称赞新影片
～ a proposal 表扬一个建议

~ + 副词

～ emphatically 着重地表扬
～ extravagantly 过分地称赞
～ flatteringly 奉承地称赞
～ heartily 衷心地称赞
～ strongly 强有力地表扬
～ warmly 热心地表扬

~ + 介词

～ for bravery 称赞勇敢
～ sth to sb's care 把某物交给某人保管
～ sb to the directory 向董事会推荐某人
～ sb upon one's diligence 称赞某人勤奋

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The teacher often commends good students and good deeds. 老师常常表扬好人好事。
The critics commended the director's new film. 评论家们称赞这位导演的新影片。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our shop has always been highly commended. 我们的商店一直受到人们的高度赞扬。
His work was highly commended. 他的工作受到高度赞扬。

常用短语

♣ ***commend for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(正)因…赞扬(某人等) praise (sb or sth) on account of (a good quality or action)
〔说明〕commend for 常不用于进行体。
▲*commend sb/sth for sth/v-ing*
The captain commended the sailor for his bravery. 船长称赞了水手的勇敢。
We commended them for their enthusiasm. 我们称赞他们的热心。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was commended for saving a child's life. 他因救了一个小孩而受到表扬。
The girl should be commended for her bravery in saving the drowning child. 那姑娘抢救落水儿童的勇敢行为应该受到表扬。
The boy was commended for what he had done. 那男孩的所作所为受到了表扬。

♣ ***commend to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕commend to 常不用于进行体。
▲*commend sb/sth to sb/sth*
1. (非正)将…托付给(某人) trust or give the care of sth or sb to (sb)
She commended the child to her aunt. 她把孩子托付给她姑母照顾。
The dying man commended his soul to God. 那个将死的人把自己的灵魂托付给上帝。
2. (非正)向(某人)推荐(某物或某人) praise (sth or sb) to (sb)
I commend this method to you. 我向你推荐这种方法。
I should like to commend this book to you; I have read it and found it interesting. 我想把这本书推荐给你，我看过后发觉它很有趣。
3. 给(某人)留下好印象 give (itself) a favourable appearance to (sb)
〔说明〕commend to 不用于被动结构。
His ideas do not commend themselves to me. 他的看法没给我留下好的印象。
This film does not commend itself to me. 我对这部电影不感兴趣。
This textbook does not commend itself to the students. 这本教科书不受学生的欢迎。

词语辨异

♣ ***commend, applaud, compliment, recommend***
这组词都有"赞同"的意思。其区别是：
commend 表示"称赞"，多指有节制地赞许，其目的在于要人们注意某人或某事的优点和长处；recommend 表示"使受欢迎"，不仅有赞扬的意思，还有将受到欢迎的事或人向别人推荐的意思；applaud 表示"称赞"，强调赞扬的方式和人数的众多；compliment 表示"称赞"，强调客气和礼貌，有时含有恭维的意思。

com·ment

☞ *n.* ['kɒment] (comments)

双解释义

评论，意见，解释，批评 written or spoken remark giving an opinion on; explaining or criticizing

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

add ～加注释
arouse〔cause, excite, provoke〕～引起评论
ask for〔offer〕～s 征求〔提出〕意见
ban ～s 禁止评论
call for ～要求评论
have ～s 有意见
make〔publish〕a ～发表意见
need ～需要评论
quote a ～引用评论

形容词 + ~

brief〔further〕～简短〔进一步〕的评论
critical〔detailed, helpful〕～尖刻〔详尽，有益〕的批评
current〔suggestive〕～时事〔建议性〕评论
adequate ～充分评论

名词 + ~

newspaper〔press〕～s 报纸〔报界〕的评论

~ + 名词

～ book 留言簿

介词 + ~

in current ～在时事评论里
a good deal of ～许多议论
a page of ～s 一页注解
without ～不加评论

~ + 介词

～s about sportsmen 对运动员的评论
～s from the newspapers 来自各报的评论
～s on events 时事评论

句型例句

Sorry, no comments. 对不起，无可奉告！
Have you any comments on the proposal? 对这个建议你有何看法？
Comment is needless. 解释是不必要的。

☞ *v.* ['kɒment] (comments; commented; commenting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **评论；谈论** make a remark; give an opinion

基本要点

1. comment 的基本意思是"发表意见，提出

看法”，一般是指有一定权威的人对某事或某人发表看法。

2. comment 一般用作不及物动词，后面常接介词 on 或 upon，表示“就（某人〔某事〕）发表看法，评论（某人等）”，comment 也可用作及物动词，这时后跟 that 从句。

3. comment 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜＋副词

〜 hardly 几乎未加评论
〜 admiringly 赞赏地议论
〜 appreciatively 欣赏地议论
〜 coldly 冷淡地说
〜 dryly 枯燥乏味地议论
〜 favourably 称赞
〜 gratefully 感激地议论
〜 humorously 幽默地议论
〜 interestingly 有趣地议论
〜 quaintly 离奇地议论
〜 pityingly 遗憾地议论

〜＋介词

〜 about 对…发表看法
〜 on〔upon〕对…发表意见；批评；评论；注释
〜 on a current topic 评论时事问题
〜 on developments 对发展发表意见
〜 on the situation 评论局势

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜（＋A）

They watched and commented. 他们边看边议论。

“What did you say about his work?” “I didn't comment.” “你对他的工作是怎么看的”？“我没发表意见。”

“Good enough for you,” my mother commented coldly. “这回够好了。”妈妈冷淡地说。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

The play has been favourably commented by the audience. 本剧得到了观众的好评。

The discovery is hardly commented by the press. 新闻界对该发现几乎未加评论。

▲S＋〜＋that-clause

He commented that he thought it was time for us to go home. 他发表意见说我们回家的时间到了。

Joan commented that it was a better play than usual, and I agreed. 琼评论说，这场比赛比以往打得好，我表示赞同。

常用短语

♣ ***comment on*〔*upon*〕** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

就（某人某事）发表看法；评论（某人等）express one's opinion about (sth or sb)

▲*comment on sb/sth*

Would you care to comment on any troublesome students in your class? 你愿意谈谈你对你们班上调皮学生的看法吗？

I commented on his actions, speech without any prejudice. 我评论他的行为、言论丝毫不带偏见。

The minister refused to comment publicly on these claims. 部长拒绝公开评论这些要求。

▲*comment on wh-clause*

Would the mayor care to comment on why he voted against the new housing project? 市长是否愿意谈谈为什么他投票反对新的建房规划？

The teacher often comments on〔upon〕how different the two boys are. 老师经常谈论那两个孩子的不同之处。

词语辨异

♣ ***comment, animadvert, commentate, remark***

参见 remark 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. criticism, remark, statement

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *commentum*（从心里出来的话）

com·men·tary

☞ ***n***. [ˈkɒməntri] (commentaries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **实况报道；现场解说** spoken description of an event as it happens
2. Ⓒ **评论；评注** a written collection of opinions, explanations, judgements, etc. on a book, event, person, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋〜

give a 〜发表评论
write a 〜写一篇评论

形容词＋〜

play-by-play〔running〕〜实况解说，实况报道
spirited 〜生动活泼的解说

名词＋〜

Bible 〜《圣经》集注
news -ries 时事评论

〜＋介词

a 〜 on a football match 一场足球赛的评论

句型例句

His running commentary on the football match was excellent. 他对这次足球赛所作的实况报道十分精彩。

We are reading the commentary on the event. 我们正在阅读有关这一事件的报道。

com·merce

☞ ***n***. [ˈkɒmɜːs]

双解释义

Ⓤ **商业，贸易** trade; buying and selling of goods

词汇搭配

动词＋〜

carry on 〜继续进行贸易，继续通商
develop 〜发展贸易
engage in 〜从商
enlarge〔expand, extend〕〜扩大贸易〔商业〕
have 〜 with 与…往来
promote 〜促进贸易，促进商业发展

形容词＋〜

domestic〔foreign〕〜国内〔对外〕贸易
internal〔international〕〜国内〔国际〕贸易
overseas 〜s 海外贸易

名词＋〜

air〔ocean, water〕〜航空〔海上，水路〕通商
river〔sea, world〕〜内河〔海上，世界〕贸易

介词＋〜

make fortune by 〜做生意发财
chamber of 〜商会
school of 〜商业学校

〜＋介词

〜 between…之间的贸易
〜 by sea 海上贸易
〜 with 与…贸易

句型例句

Overseas commerce increased by 20 percent last month. 海外贸易上月增长20％。

They drew up plans aimed at expanding commerce. 他们拟定了发展商业的计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***commerce, trade***

这两个词的共同意思是“商业”“贸易”。其区别是：

1. commerce 是较正式用语，多指国际或海外贸易；trade 是普通用语，一般指国内贸易。
2. commerce 的规模、范围及地域比 trade 大，且包括 trade 所不含有的货币和汇票交易；trade 虽有时指国际的大贸易，但比 commerce 的规模小，且主要指商品交易。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 business, exchange, trade

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *commercium*（贸易）

com·mer·cial

☞ ***adj***. [kəˈmɜːʃl]

双解释义

商业的，商务的 of or for commerce; of business practices and activities

基本要点

commercial 的意思是“商业（性）的，商务的”，也可作“从盈利角度出发的”“靠广告收入的”等解。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 building 贸易大楼
〜 city 商业城市
〜 college 商学院
〜 company 贸易公司
〜 counselor〔treaty〕商务参赞〔条约〕
〜 product 商业产品
〜 radio 商业电台
〜 value 商业价值

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n*.

This is a commercial venture. 这是一笔商业投资。

The play was a commercial success. 这出戏很卖座。

Oil has been found in commercial quantities in the North Sea. 在北海发现了大量有商业价值的石油。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His new record is much too commercial. 他的新唱片太商业化了。

学习参考

commercial 还可用作可数名词，意思是"(电台或电视播放的)广告"。

补充资料

[同义词] buying and selling, profit-making

com·mis·sion

☞ *n*. [kəˈmɪʃn] (commissions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **授权，委托** action, task or piece of work given to sb to do
2. Ⓒ **委员会** a group of people authorized to carry out a task
3. ⒸⓊ **佣金，回扣** payment to sb for selling goods which increases with the quantity of goods sold

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

allow〔charge〕a ～给予〔收〕回扣
divide〔pay〕a ～分〔付〕佣金
earn〔get, win〕a ～获得委任状
resign one's ～辞去职务

形容词 + ～

high ～重大的任务
moving〔planning〕～流动〔计划〕委员会

名词 + ～

battlefield ～战场任职令

～ + 名词

～ agent 代办人

介词 + ～

go beyond one's ～越权
in ～服役的，可用的
on ～委托
out of ～退役的，不能用的
under ～ from 奉…命令
with a ～ from 受…的委任

～ + 介词

～ for …佣金
～ of enquiry 调查委员会
～ of full power 全权委任书
～ on a sale 销售佣金

句型例句

The commission for the new theater was given to a well-known architect. 建造新剧院之权已委托给一位著名的建筑师。

The commission is made up of five people, including two women. 委员会由五人组成，其中包括两名妇女。

The salesman can get commission on everything he sells. 这个售货员能得到所售每件货物的佣金。

常用短语

♣ ***in*〔*into*〕*commission***

在使用中，服现役 in〔into〕service

Some wartime vessels are still in commission. 有些战时的军舰仍在服役。

♣ ***on commission***

抽取佣金；寄售 (earnings) for sales made; selling by posting

Door-to-door salesmen usually have a low basic wage and earn most of their money on commission. 推销员的基本薪资很低，他们挣的大部分钱来自佣金。

The shop sells secondhand goods on commission. 这家店代售旧货。

♣ ***out of commission***

1. 不在使用中，退役 not in service

With so many ships out of commission how can we win this war? 这么多船不能用，我们怎能打胜仗呢？

2. 不能得到，不能工作 not available; not working

A flat tire put my bicycle out of commission. 车胎跑气使我的自行车无法使用。

☞ *v*. [kəˈmɪʃn] (commissions; commissioned; commissioning)

双解释义

vt. **委任，委托** give a commission to (a person or group of people)

基本要点

1. commission 用作动词的意思是"委任，委托"，指交付给某人任务或工作，也可作"使…开始使用""下令要…"解。
2. commission 可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以 as 短语或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a book 委托人写书
～ a new piece of music 委托谱一首新曲
～ an artist 授权一位艺术家

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

I commissioned a statue of you. 我请人制作你的雕像。

The king commissioned a portrait of the queen. 国王下令画一张王后的画像。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The nuclear plant now being built is expected to be commissioned in five years' time. 正在建造的核电站预计在五年后启用。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + (as) *n*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was commissioned (as a) general in 1944. 我于 1944 年被任命为将军。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

My father commissioned a real estate agent to sell our house. 我父亲委托了一名房地产经纪人来卖我们的房子。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. board, conduct, duty, fee, rank ***v***. assign, hire, name

[反义词] ***n***. nocommission, salary ***v***. fire, release

[词源] <拉丁语 *commissio*(委任，委员会)

com·mit

☞ *v*. [kəˈmɪt] (commits; committed; committing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **犯罪；犯错** perform a crime, foolish act
2. *vt*. **承诺；使自己受约束** pledge; bind oneself
3. *vt*. **托付；交付** entrust, give over, hand over to, for safekeeping or treatment

基本要点

1. commit 的基本意思是"做""干"，多用于错误的事、坏事。
2. commit 是及物动词，作"承诺"解时，后面接反身代词作宾语，表示"明确采取一种态度或路线"，常有"一经确定便不走回头路"的意思。后面接介词 to 或 on，也可以接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. commit 也可表示为了特定的目的而"把…托付给""把…提交给"解。这时其后须接介词 to，to 后可接名词，也可接动名词，常用于被动结构中。
4. 在口语中，commit 还常用来表示"影响，约束"。
5. commit 的过去式、过去分词均为 committed。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a crime 犯罪
～ an error 犯错误
～ a folly 干蠢事
～ murder and arson 杀人放火
～ an offence 犯罪
～ outrages 残酷迫害
～ a rape 犯强奸罪
～ the regulation 违反规定
～ a sin 犯罪过
～ a suicide 自杀

～ + 副词

～ consciously 有意识地犯罪
～ fearlessly 无畏地犯罪
～ irrevocably 不可改变地承诺
～ mysteriously 秘密地犯罪
～ unconsciously 无意识地犯罪
～ vulgarly 庸俗地犯罪

～ + 介词

～ oneself to 受…的约束，专心致志于，献身于
～ oneself to a cause 献身于某事业
～ oneself to a promise 使自己坚守诺言
～ sb to the care of 把…托给…照顾
～ sb to a mental hospital 将某人送进精神病医院
～ sb to prison 关进监狱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He has committed a serious fault. 他犯了严重错误。

He committed the crime under the influence of drink. 他在醉酒状态中犯了罪。

Their conversation did not commit me. 他们的谈话没能影响我。

I have committed myself, and there is no way to draw back. 我既然已做了保证，就无法收回。

Asked if he was a candidate, he refused to commit himself. 当问到他是不是候选人时，他不置可否。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

He has committed himself to support

them. 他答应负担他们的生活。

常用短语

♣**commit for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某人)押送至,送交… send or hold (sb) for (a purpose)
▲*commit sb for sb*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The prisoner was committed for trial. 那囚犯被提交审判。

♣**commit on** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把自己对(某事物或某人)的看法公之于众 make one's opinions known about (sth or sb)
▲*commit oneself on sth*
You can't change your mind now; you've already committed yourself on that question. 你现在不能再改变主意了,你已经对那个问题公开表态了。
He couldn't commit himself on any issue. 他不愿在任何问题上表态。

♣**commit to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…送交,托付给… send; give; entrust
〔说明〕commit to 常不用于进行体。
▲*commit sth to sth*
I commit this evil book to the flames. 我把这本坏书付之一炬。
They committed some funds to the care of the board of trustees. 他们把一笔款子交给董事会管理。
▲*commit sb to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The boy was committed to the care of his aunt. 这个孩子被交给他的姑妈照管。
The criminals were committed to prison. 这些罪犯被关进监狱。
The old man was committed to a hospital for mad people. 那个老人被送进了疯人医院。
2.使(某人或自己)对…作出承诺,承担义务或担负责任;使(自己)致力于(某事或做某事) hold (sb or oneself) to a promise or duty to (sb, sth, or doing sth)
▲*commit oneself/sth to sth/v-ing*
I must go. I have committed myself to the club tonight and the members are expecting me. 我得走了,我已经答应今晚去俱乐部,会员们正等着我呢。
I should not like to commit myself to an opinion at this stage. 在这种阶段,我不想发表某种看法。
He has committed himself to the cause of education. 他已决心献身教育事业。
He committed himself to the cause of modernizing the country's industry. 他献身于国家的工业现代化建设事业。
The government can't commit any more money to improving the National Health Service. 政府无法拿出更多的钱来改善医疗卫生事业。
A thinking person must commit himself to working for peace. 一个有头脑的人必须致力于为和平而工作。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was a good worker who was committed to his family as well as to his work. 他是一个好工人,不仅对工作尽心尽力,对家庭也尽到了责任。
The doctor was committed to practical medicine. 那位医生致力于实用医学。
3.把…固定在,保留在…之上或之中 fix (sth) in or on (sth)
〔说明〕commit to 常不用于进行体。
▲*commit sth to sth*
Don't commit your promises to paper. 不要把你的承诺写下来。
The actor committed the part to memory. 那个演员把角色牢牢记住。
You should commit your idea to writing. 你应当把自己的意见写下来。

词语辨异

♣***commit*, *perpetrate***
这组词都有"犯错误或犯罪"的意思。其区别是:commit 可指犯错误,也可指犯罪的行动,还可指一般的"做"或"作";perpetrate 主要指犯罪,语意很强,即使宾语为中性词,也能表示出犯罪的意思。

♣***commit*, *confide*, *consign*, *entrust*, *relegate***
这组词都有"委托"的意思。其区别是:commit 泛指委托给别人负责,意思最广泛;entrust 表示"委托,托管",强调对别人的信任;confide 表示"托付,信赖",强调对别人依赖和放心;consign 表示"委托,交付",指比较正式的委托;relegate 表示"把…委托给",侧重抛弃或摆脱。

学习参考

commit 作"承诺"解时,在 commit 后可接"to+动名词",也可接动词不定式,前者更常用。

com·mit·ment

☞ ***n*.** [kəˈmɪtmənt] (commitments)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**承诺,许诺,保证** thing one has promised to do
2.Ⓒ**承担的义务** undertaking
3.Ⓤ**信奉,献身** state of being dedicated or devoted

词汇搭配

动词+～
display〔show〕～显示忠诚
meet one's ～s 履行承诺

形容词+～
political ～政治上的效忠
religious ～宗教上的虔诚
sincere ～虔诚的信奉

～+介词
～ to a doctrine 信奉某一学说

句型例句

He made a commitment to pay the rent on time. 他保证按时付房租。
I am very tired because I have taken on so many commitments. 我很累,因为我承担了很多的事情。
They are looking for someone with a real sense of commitment to the job. 他们正在找一个对这一工作有献身精神的人。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *committere*(委托,做)

com·mit·tee

☞ ***n*.** [kəˈmɪti] (committees)

双解释义

Ⓒ**委员会;全体委员** group of people appointed to deal with a particular matter

基本要点

committee 是集合名词,用作主语时如作为整体看待其谓语动词用单数形式,常用 which 作关系代词;如强调各个成员时其谓语动词则要用复数形式,常用 who 作关系代词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
call in〔dominate, elect〕a ～召集〔控制,选举〕委员会

形容词+～
fund-raising ～筹款委员会
national〔planning〕～全国〔计划〕委员会
special〔standing〕～特别〔常务〕委员会
executive ～执行委员会
international ～国际委员会
the Olympic Games Bidding C-奥运会申办委员会

名词+～
budget〔management, program, selection〕～预算〔管理,计划,审查〕委员会
appraisal〔election, expert, organization〕～评审〔选举,专家,组织〕委员会

介词+～
meeting of a ～参加委员会的会议
on a ～在委员会
pass through the ～在委员会通过

～+介词
～ for the compilation 编辑委员会
～ of inquiry 调查委员会
～ of the whole 全体委员会
～ on…委员会
～ with sb as chairman 以某人为主席的委员会

句型例句

The committee has〔have〕decided to dismiss him. 委员会已决定辞退他。
The committee which was responsible for this decision would consider it over again. 对这一决定负责的委员会是会重新考虑它的。
The committee who were responsible for this decision would consider it over again. 对这一决定负责的委员会重新考虑它的。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *comitte*(解决问题的机构)

com·mod·ity

☞ ***n*.** [kəˈmɒdəti] (commodities)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**商品,货物** things bought in a shop and put to use
2.Ⓒ**有用的东西** a thing of use or value

词汇搭配

动词+～
trade in -ties 做物资交易

形容词+～
marketable ～可销售的商品
profitable ～赚钱的商品
daily〔household〕-ties 日用品〔家庭用品〕

介词+～
the prices of the -ties 物价

～+介词
-ties for export 出口商品

句型例句

The prices of the commodities are quite stable this year. 今年各种物价相当稳定。
Tact is a valuable commodity. 圆滑老练是很有用处的。

词语辨异

♣ ***commodity, goods***
这两个词的共同意思是"商品，货物"。commodity 是经济学词汇，其单数形式往往指某一类、某一方面的商品；goods 是一般生活和商业词汇，无单数形式。

补充资料

［同义词］goods, product, merchandise
［词源］<拉丁语 *commoditas*（同模子制造的产品）

C

com·mon

☞ ***adj.*** ［'kɒmən］

双解释义

1. **普遍的，常见的** usual or familiar happening or found often and in many place
2. **公有的，共有的，共同的** shared by, done by or affecting two or more people
3. **一般的，平常的** ordinary

基本要点

1. common 的基本意思是"普遍的""共有的""共同的"，主要指因许多人〔物〕所共同具有或使用而常见，引申可表示"一般的""平常的"，指普通、无特别之处，有时含有低劣粗俗之意。
2. common 在句中常用作定语，也可用作表语，其后可接介词 to。
3. common 在句中修饰不可数名词时，前面不能加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cup 公用杯子
~ error among scholars 学者们常犯的错误
~ ground（利益与观念上的）共同基础
~ market 共同市场
~ people 平民，大众
~ property 公共财产
~ revolutionary goal 共同的革命目标

副词 + ~

less ~ 不普遍
quite ~ 相当普通的

~ + 介词

~ among 在…很常见
~ between 两者共有之处
~ with 与…共有的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

It's a common word. 这是一个常见的词。
This is a common saying. 这是一句俗话。
This is in the common interest of the Third World. 这是第三世界的共同利益。
Britain and America share a common language. 英国和美国共用一种语言。
We must take care of the common property. 我们必须爱护公物。
Whether we can succeed or not depends on our common efforts. 我们能否成功取决于我们共同的努力。
Three is a common factor of 6, 9 and 12. 3 是 6、9 和 12 的公约数。
The nobles used to treat the common people with haughty contempt. 贵族在过去惯于傲慢和轻蔑地对待平民。
Grass is a very common plant. 草是一种很普通的植物。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Rabbits and foxes are common. 兔子和狐狸是常见的。
Snow is common in cold countries. 在寒冷的国家，雪是常见的。
Automobile accidents are far too common. 汽车事故太常见了。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Contractions are much more common in speech than in writing. 缩略词在口语里比在书写中常见得多。
Poverty, disease and crime are common in the slums. 贫穷、疾病与罪恶在贫民区里到处可见。
Certain desires are common to all men. 某些欲望对所有的人是共有的。

常用短语

♣ ***common as an old shoe***
平易近人的，虚怀若谷的 easy closed
The most famous people are sometimes as common as an old shoe. 最出名的人有时也是很平易近人的。

♣ ***common ground***
共同利益〔信念〕general interest or faith
We should seek common ground while reserving differences. 我们应该求同存异。

♣ ***common knowledge***
人所共知的事 general knowledge
It is common knowledge that the earth is round. 地球是圆的是人所共知的事。
It is common knowledge among politicians that an election will soon be called. 不久即将举行大选，这是从政者都知道的事。

♣ ***common sense***
普通的见识，常识 general sense
Although she's not very clever she's got lots of common sense. 尽管她不是很聪明，但她见识很多。
He is void of common sense. 他缺乏常识。
It is congenial with reason and common sense. 那是符合情理和常识的。

♣ ***common touch***
平易近人的，亲近和睦的 easy closed
Voters like a candidate who has the common touch. 投票者喜欢那些平易近人的候选人。

词语辨异

♣ ***common, general, normal, ordinary***
这四个词都有"普通的""常见的"意思。其区别是：common 强调许多事物具有某种共同点而"不足为奇"；general 指普遍于大多数人或事物中，有"较少例外"的含义；normal 形容人或物"符合常态或常规"；ordinary 指与一般事物的性质标准相同，强调"平常"而无奇特之处。例如：

Colds are common in winter.
感冒在冬天很常见。
This is a matter of general interest.
这是人们普遍感兴趣的问题。
A normal heart beats around seventy-six times a minute.
正常的心脏每分钟跳动 76 次左右。
He worked neither for fame nor fortune and always fought at his ordinary post.
他不为名、不为利，始终战斗在平凡的岗位上。

♣ ***common, joint, mutual, reciprocal***
参见 mutual 条。

♣ ***common, universal, usual***
这三个词都有"平常的""常见的"意思。其区别是：
common 用于物指"不稀奇""很平常"，用于人指"没有职位""不高贵"；universal 指对所有的人或所有事物都适用，没有例外；usual 指"经常的""惯用的"，强调习惯性的、符合规章制度的或一贯如此的。例如：

He wasn't hero but just a common man.
他不是个英雄而是一个平常人。
Overpopulation is a universal problem.
人口过剩是个普遍的问题。
Playing chess is his usual pastime.
他经常用下棋来打发时间。

正误解析

司机在开车时睡觉是很常见的。
［误］It is quite common that motorists fall asleep while driving.
［正］It is quite common for motorists to fall asleep while driving.
［析］在 common 之后不可用 that 引导的从句。

学习参考

common 还可作名词，表示"公有""公用""平常"。例如：
He has a lot in common with his father. 他和他的父亲有许多共同之处。
He noticed nothing out of the common. 他没有注意到有什么异常的地方。

补充资料

［同义词］accepted, average, coarse, collective, commonplace, flat, frequent, general, usual, vulgar
［反义词］noteworthy, uncommon
［词源］<古法语 *commun*（公同尽职责，尽义务）

com·mon·place

☞ ***adj.*** ［'kɒmənpleɪs］

双解释义

普通的，平庸的 ordinary

基本要点

commonplace 的意思是"普通的，平庸的"，指人按普通的、常见的观点思考问题或做事，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ novel 平庸的小说
~ person 凡夫俗子
~ thing 平常的事
the ~ character 普通的特性

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He is a commonplace person. 他是个凡夫俗子。
It's a mere commonplace thing. 那是件极平常的事。
Be not content with the commonplace character. 不要满足于普通的共性。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Heart transplant operations are becoming

fairly commonplace.心脏移植正在成为相当常见的手术。

▲S + be + ～ + for sb + to-*v*

Soon it will be commonplace for men to travel to the moon.人们去月球旅行很快就会成为常事。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmənpleɪs] (commonplaces)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**陈腔滥调,老生常谈** remark, etc. that is ordinary or unoriginal

2.Ⓒ**寻常的事物,平常的东西** event, topic, etc. that is ordinary or usual

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

mere ～老生常谈

tasteful ～得体的文雅客套语

well-known ～众所周知的老生常谈

～ + 介词

the ～ in character 普通的特性

句型例句

He uttered a few commonplaces about peace.他泛泛地谈了几句关于和平的话。

Jet travel is now a commonplace.乘喷气式飞机旅行现在是寻常的事。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** common, everyday, ordinary

[反义词] ***adj.*** exceptional, rare

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *loycus communis*(一般题目)

com·mon·wealth

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmənwelθ] (commonwealths)

双解释义

Ⓒ**共和国;联邦;团体,协会** independent State or community

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

non-capitalist ～非资本主义国家

the British C- of Nations 英联邦

～ + 介词

the ～ of artists 艺术家协会

基本要点

1.commonwealth 的基本意思是"政治实体,共和国",指独立的国家或团体,也可指"联邦,联合体",即政治上相结合的集团。

2.the Commonwealth 指由联合王国及原所辖的自治省和属地组成的大英国协;也指英国共和政体,尤指克伦威尔统治下的一段时期。

句型例句

He is the chairman of the commonwealth of artists.他是艺术家协会的主席。

India broke away from the Commonwealth in 1947.印度于1947年脱离了大英国协。

Theaters were closed during the Commonwealth.在英国共和政体时期,剧场都关闭了。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *commun welthe*(联邦,共和国)

com·mo·tion

☞ ***n.*** [kəˈməʊʃn] (commotions)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**混乱,喧闹,骚动** noisy confusion; excitement; violent uprising

句型例句

They made a commotion by yelling at each other in the theatre.他们在剧院里相互争吵,引起了一阵骚乱。

Eighteen years of commotion had made the majority of the people ready to buy repose at any price.十八年的动荡使大多数人都准备不惜一切代价来赢得安宁。

com·mu·ni·cate

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈmjuːnɪkeɪt] (communicates; communicated; communicating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **传达;表达** make news [opinions, feelings], etc. to be known

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **通讯;交际,交流** share or exchange

3. *vi.* **相连;相通** be connected

基本要点

1.communicate 的基本意思是"传达""表达",指把信息、知识、性能等传达给有关各方使用,引申可表示"交际""交流""交通"或"相连""相通"。

2.communicate 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语。

3.communicate 接介词 to 可以表示"传送给…",接 with 可以表示"与…联系"或"与…相通"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the facts 告诉事实

～ one's idea 传播思想

～ news 传播消息

～ the storm warnings 发风暴警报

～ + 副词

～ clearly 清楚地表达

～ directly[immediately]直接交流

～ effectively 被有效地传达

～ officially 正式地交流,官方交流

～ regularly 正常交流

～ unofficially 非正式地交流,非官方交流

～ + 介词

～ by letter 用信联系

～ by sign language 用手势交流

～ by telephone 用电话联系

～ by wireless 用无线电联系

～ to a person 通知某人

～ with 与…通讯[交通,相通,互通]

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

She and I don't communicate any more.我和她不再通信了。

Galen and I have communicated.盖伦和我已经联系上了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

She reluctantly communicated the facts.她不愿把真实情况讲出来。

You don't communicate your ideas well in this essay.你在这篇短文中没有很好地表达自己的想法。

I don't think the teacher communicates his ideas clearly.我认为老师没有把自己的想法表达清楚。

常用短语

♣***communicate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*communicate sth to sb/sth*

1.传达给…;向…表达 make sb know

He asked me to communicate his wishes to you.他让我向你转达他对你的祝愿。

You have a duty as a scientist to communicate your discovery to the world.作为一位科学家,你有责任把你的发现公布于众。

He communicates his despair to me.他向我表达他的绝望心情。

2.传染,传送 sent sth to sb

He communicated the disease to the rest of his family.他把病传给了家里其他人。

The stove communicated its heat to the room.炉火的热散发到了屋里。

♣***communicate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*communicate with sb/sth*

1.与…联系,与…交往 speak to; send a message to

It's necessary that young and old people should communicate more with each other.年轻人和老年人有必要保持更多的联系。

I immediately communicated with the police.我立即与警察联系。

I communicate with him regularly by letter.我与他定期通信。

We can communicate with people in most parts of the world by telephone.我们可以用电话与世界上大多数地区的人通讯。

2.与…相通 be connected with

Her bedroom communicates with the bathroom.她的卧室和浴室相通。

My garden communicates with his by means of a gate.我的花园与他的花园有个门相通。

The dining-room communicates with the kitchen.饭厅与厨房相通。

The lake communicates with the sea by means of a canal.这个湖通过运河和大海相连。

词语辨异

♣***communicate, impart***

这组词都可表示"传达,传送"。其区别是:communicate 强调传达的结果;impart 则强调传达的过程。

com·mu·ni·ca·tion

☞ ***n.*** [kəˌmjuːnɪˈkeɪʃn] (communications)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**交流,交际,通讯** act of communicating

2.Ⓒ**信息,消息** thing that is communicated; message

3.Ⓟ**通信工具;交通设备** means of communicating

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cut off ～s 切断联系

establish[hold, have] ～建立[保持,有]

联系
form ～建立无线电通讯
wait a ～等待消息

形容词＋～

air-to-air ～空对空通讯联络
confidential ～秘密情报
direct〔ground-air, long-distance〕～直接〔地空,远距离〕通讯
official ～官方交流
oral ～口头通知
personal ～私人通信

名词＋～

cable〔telegraph, wire〕～电缆〔电报,有线〕通讯
mass ～s 大众传播
phone ～s 电话联络
water ～水路交通

～＋名词

～s satellite 通讯卫星
～s service 通讯业务

介词＋～

in ～保持联系
means of ～交际手段

～＋介词

～ by letter 通信
～ from sb 某人的来信
～ in writing 书信联系
～ to 寄往…的信
～ with 与…的联系

句型例句

Telegraph communication was broken off. 电讯中断了。
We are in communication with them on the matter. 我们正在就这件事和他们交换意见。
This communication is confidential. 这消息是机密的。
All communications with the north have been stopped by snowstorm. 北部的一切交通均为暴风雪所阻。

词语辨异

♣ ***communication***, ***traffic***, ***transportation***
这组词都与"交通"有关。communication 指邮电、无线电、火车、公路等各种各样的交通方式或媒介；traffic 指路上、街上车马行人往来的数量或货物、旅客运输的数量；transportation 的本义是"运输",现在常用来指距离较短的"交通"。

com·mun·ism

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmjunɪzəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**共产主义** social and economic system in which there is no private ownership and the means of production belong to all political doctrine or movement that aims to establish

句型例句

He was a politically conscious fighter for communism. 在政治上,他是个自觉的共产主义战士。

学习参考

communism 的首字母大写时,表示"共产主义学说,共产主义运动,共产主义制度"。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜法语 *communisme*(共产主义)

com·mun·ist

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmjənɪst] (communists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**共产主义者** supporter of communism

句型例句

They are communists. 他们是共产主义者。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒmjənɪst]

双解释义

Ⓐ**共产主义的,信仰共产主义的** characterized by, supporting or relating to communism

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ country〔government, party〕共产主义国家〔政府,政党〕
～ ideals 共产主义理想

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It is a communist philosophy from ancient times. 这是自古以来的共产主义哲学。
Many people who are not members of the Communist Party have communist beliefs. 许多人不是共产党员,但有共产主义思想。

com·mu·nity

☞ ***n.*** [kəˈmjuːnəti] (communities)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**社区,社会;团体** a group of people living together and〔or〕united by shared interests, religion, nationality, etc.
2.Ⓢ**大众,公众** the public; people in general
3.Ⓤ**共有,共享** sharp possession

基本要点

community 的基本意思是"社区,社会,团体",表示在某地区居住、具有相同文化和历史背景的民众或社区。用作主语时,谓语动词通常用单数。community 指一个地区或国家的"大众,公众"时,前面通常有定冠词 the,引申还可表示"共有,共享"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish〔rule〕a ～建立〔管理〕一个社团
serve the ～为社会服务

形容词＋～

academic〔economic〕～学术〔经济〕团体
big〔given〕～大〔特定〕的团体
farming〔industrial〕～农业〔工业〕区
international ～国际社会
middle-class ～中产阶级的社区
rural〔civilized〕～农村〔文明〕社会
thriving ～繁荣区
urban ～城市居民

名词＋～

business〔college, intelligence〕～商业〔高教,情报〕界
industry ～工业区
retirement〔world〕～退休〔国际〕社团
speech ～使用同种语言〔方言〕的全体人民
village ～村社

～＋名词

～ hospital 社区医院
～ ownership 集体所有制

～＋介词

～ of ideas〔tastes〕共同的思想〔爱好〕
～ of scholars 学术界

句型例句

Our community has its own library. 我们的社区有自己的图书馆。
He refuses to join any community. 他不参加任何团体。
This is a good community in which to bring up children. 这是一个让孩子成长的好环境。
The job of a politician is to serve the whole community. 政治家的职责是为全体大众服务。
The two men were united by community of interests. 共同的利益使两个人结合在一起。

词语辨异

♣ ***community***, ***society***
参见 society 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕area, range, social group
〔反义词〕conflict, difference
〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *communitas*(共同体)

com·mute

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈmjuːt] (commutes; commuted; commuting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **通勤** travel regularly by bus, train or car between one's place of work (usually in a city) and one's home (usually at a distance)
2. *vt.* **减(刑)** replace (one punishment) by another that is less severe

基本要点

commute 的基本意思是"通勤",指乘汽车或火车往返于市区工作处与郊区住所之间。commute 还可作"减刑"解,常用于被动结构。引申可表示"转换,折合"。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ between〔from〕通勤于…之间
～ into 以…变成…
～ to 以…换成…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He lives in Hong Kong and commutes. 他住在香港而通勤往来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
His sentence was commuted from death to life imprisonment. 他的判刑由死刑减为无期徒刑。

常用短语

♣ ***commute into*〔*for*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
交换,折合 exchange (one thing, especially one kind of payment) for another
▲*commute sth into*〔*for*〕*sth*
He commuted his pension into〔for〕a lump sum. 他把退休金一次领清,拿了一大笔钱。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思相同:
She commutes between A and B every day.
She commutes from A and B every day.
她每天往返于A地和B地之间。

com·pact

☞ ***v.*** [kəmˈpækt] (compacts; compacted; compacting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **压紧,(使)坚实** press sth firmly together

基本要点

1. compact 的基本意思是把许多东西装在一起或挤在一起,以形成紧密的团块或不可分割的整体,强调挤压的过程而不强调结果,可用于具体的物体,也可用于抽象事物。引申可表示"加固""加强"。
2. compact 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. compact 的过去分词是 compacted,常用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

〔~ + 名词〕
~ snow 把雪压实
~ the soil 把土地压实
〔~ + 副词〕
~ out 把…扎紧
〔~ + 介词〕
~ into 把…压实

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S + ~(+A)
Thousands of crates compacted in a warehouse. 数以千计的板条箱堆放在仓库里。
〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Heat and lack of rain have compacted the soil. 高热少雨使土壤板结。
〔其他〕
The compacted snow on the pavement turned into ice. 人行道上被踩实的雪已变成了冰。
The compacted mass of snow was on the yard. 院子里有团压得很结实的雪团。

常用短语

♣ ***compact into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…压实 press sth firmly together into sth
▲*compact into sth*
The old snow has compacted into the hardness of ice. 雪堆积久了变得像冰那样坚实。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This article was compacted into a passage. 这篇文章被压缩成一段。
▲*compact sth into sth*
Try to compact the sand into the mold. 设法把这沙土堆积到模子里。

♣ ***compact out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
把…扎紧 fix firmly
▲*compact sth out of sth*
The saleslady compacted a neat package out of my wife's purchase. 那位女售货员把我妻子买的东西整整齐齐地扎成一包。

词语辨异

♣ ***compact***, ***concentrate***, ***consolidate***, ***unify***
这组词都含有"结集一起"的意思。其区别是:compact 表示"压紧,束紧",通常指将许多东西压在一起,形成一个结实的整体; consolidate 通常指联合或融合在一起,从而得以"巩固""加强"; unify 表示"统一",强调由部分构成的统一体,但是各部门仍行使自己的职责,既为自己也为整体的利益服务; concentrate 表示"浓缩""聚拢",指将许多的东西聚集在一个中心的周围。

☞ ***adj.*** [kəmˈpækt] (compacter; compactest)

双解释义

装填紧密的,整齐填满的 closely packed together; neatly fitted in a small space

基本要点

compact 的基本意思是"装填紧密的,整齐填满的",可指在小范围内紧凑的,也可指排列整齐有效,引申可表示"小巧的,袖珍的"。有时还可指文体"简洁的,紧凑的",在句中用作定语或表语。

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲~ + *n.*
It was a compact package. 这是个捆得很紧的包裹。
The primitive hut was made of compact mud and branches. 原始的茅舍是由坚硬的泥土和树枝建成的。
News reporters must learn to write compact sentences. 新闻记者必须学会写紧凑的句子。
The apartment has a compact but well-equipped kitchen. 这间套房有一个虽小巧但设备完善的厨房。
I bought a compact dictionary last month. 我上月买了一本袖珍字典。
〔用作表语〕
▲S + be + ~
Stamp the soil down so that it's compact. 把泥土踩结实。
The computer looks compact and functional. 这部电脑看上去很小巧,并且很实用。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The long poem is compact of three sections. 这首长诗由三部分组成。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmpækt] (compacts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**协议,条约,契约** agreement or contract between two or more parties

句型例句

They made a compact to buy a new aircraft. 他们签订了一项购买一架飞机的合同。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** compress, press ***adj.*** dense, pressed, small, tidy
[反义词] ***v.*** loosen ***adj.*** big, dispersed, loose

com·pan·ion

☞ ***n.*** [kəmˈpænjən] (companions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**同伴,伙伴** person or animal that goes with, or spends much time with another
2. Ⓒ**成双成对的物品之一** one of a matching pair or set of thing

基本要点

1. companion 的基本意思是"同伴""伙伴",指共同度过闲暇时建立起来的友谊联系并相伴的人或动物,也可指与另一人共事、同甘共苦的人或有共同兴趣、爱好的人,引申也可指成双、成对或成套的物品之一。
2. 当表示"(某人)…的同伴"时,常用介词 for 或 to。

词汇搭配

〔动词 + ~〕
make a ~ of sb 与某人做伴
seek a ~ 寻找伙伴
shake off ~ 与友绝交
〔形容词 + ~〕
agreeable ~ 情投意合的伴侣
daily ~ 朝夕相处的伴侣
devoted ~ 忠诚的伙伴
evil ~ 坏朋友
faithful ~ 忠实的伙伴
fit ~ 和睦的伙伴
former ~ 从前的伙伴
lifelong ~ 终身伴侣
pleasant ~ 合意的伙伴
trusted ~ 值得信赖的伙伴
undesirable ~ 不理想的伙伴
valuable ~ 有用的伙伴,宝贵的伙伴
〔名词 + ~〕
boy ~ 少年男伴
chance ~ 偶然相识的伙伴
life ~ 终身伴侣
seat ~ 同座伙伴
study ~ 参考书
〔介词 + ~〕
as a ~ 看作伙伴
〔~ + 介词〕
~ at arms 战友
~ for life 终身伴侣
~ in arms 战友
~ in crime 同犯者
a ~ of fools 一伙愚人
~ through life 终身伴侣

句型例句

Both my travelling companion and I wanted to go to Waterloo—that historic battlefield. 我的旅游伙伴和我都想去滑铁卢——那个历史上著名的战场。
He was perverted by his evil companions. 他被坏伙伴引入歧途。
The seeing eye dog was the blind man's

constant companion. 导盲犬是盲人的忠实伙伴。
A dictionary is his constant companion. 词典是他忠诚的伙伴。
She looked around for her probable companions. 她环顾四周寻找可能的同伴。
They were working companions. 他们是同事。
The companion volume will soon be published. 这卷书的姊妹篇即将问世。

常用短语

♣ ***a companion for***
(某人)的同伴 partner of sb
The little girl will be a companion for my small daughter. 那小女孩将作我小女儿的同伴。
He's not much of a companion for me. 他和我不大合得来。

♣ ***a companion to***
1.(某人)的同伴 partner of sb
She became a companion to a foreigner. 她成为一个外国人的同伴。
I worked as a companion to an old princess. 我曾给一位老公爵夫人当过陪伴。
2.能与…相匹配的东西 matchable sth
I used to have a companion to that ornament, but I broke it. 我原来还有一件装饰品和那一个配对,可是我把它弄坏了。
That book forms a companion to the present volume. 那本书与现有的一册成为姐妹篇。

词语辨异

♣ ***companion, associate, company, comrade***
这组词都可表示"同事""同伴""朋友"。其区别是:associate 指由于共同的职业、地位、利益而经常联系的人;companion 强调共同度过闲暇时建立起来的友谊联系;company 主要指想法相似,但没有深交的"同伴""朋友";comrade 指与某人在观点或事业上有一致性和利害关系的"战友"或"同志"。例如:
He is not a friend but a merely business associate.
他不是朋友,只是一个生意伙伴而已。
My fellow travellers made good companions.
我和与我一起旅游的人成了好伙伴。
The teacher advised his pupils always to keep good company.
老师建议学生要交好朋友。
The soldier stayed with his wounded comrade.
那位战士和他受伤的战友留了下来。

补充资料

[同义词] associate, colleague, comrade, friend, mate, partner
[词源] <晚期拉丁语 *compaio* (同另一人一起分享面包的人)

com·pany

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌmpəni] (companies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**伴随,陪伴** being together with another or others
2.Ⓤ**客人,朋友** number of guests
3.Ⓒ**一群人** group of people
4.Ⓒ**公司** group of people united for business or commercial purposes

基本要点

1.company 在表示"同伴,朋友,客人"的意思时,主要指想法相似,但没有深交的"同伴""朋友"。作此解时,是不可数名词,常用于人数比较多的场合,还可表示"交际,交往,陪伴"。
2.company 表示"一群,一队,一伙"时,用作可数名词,往往有强烈的贬义。
3.company 作"公司,商号"解时,属可数集合名词。表示"某公司"时,可用单数也可用复数,用单数表示一个公司整体,用复数强调各个成员。

词汇搭配

动词+～
avoid ～避免与…交往
bear ～陪伴某人
choose ～选择伙伴
enjoy～喜欢与…做伴
fall into ～ with 偶然和…相识
inflict ～打扰某人
keep sb ～陪伴某人,陪某人同走
part ～分手,断绝来往

形容词+～
bogus ～空头公司
bubbly ～为行骗而虚设的公司
general ～总公司

～+名词
carrying ～运输公司
construction ～建筑公司
fire ～火灾保险公司
joint-stock ～股份公司
limited joint stock ～股份有限公司
motor-vehicle manufacturing ～摩托车制造公司
navigation ～航海公司
telephone ～电话公司
publishing ～出版公司
affiliated C-分公司
import and export ～进出口公司
insurance ～保险公司
oil ～石油公司
China Ocean Shipping C-中国远洋运输公司
City C-伦敦市商业公会
mutual investment ～互助投资信托公司

介词+～
among ～在人群中
before ～在众人面前
for ～陪同
in ～与…结伴

～+介词
～ at…上的朋友
～ in 在…上共通
～ with 与…做朋友

句型例句

Take care not to get into bad company. 注意不要交上坏朋友。
There is the saying: we can know a man by the company he keeps. 有这样一种说法:看一个人的朋友,就可以了解这个人。
Company is coming for dinner. 朋友要来吃晚饭。
I have to receive a great deal of company. 我必须接待许多客人。
In the marshlands they found company—runaway robbers. 在沼泽地他们发现了一伙人,是逃跑的抢劫犯。
I'm glad of your company. 有你陪伴我很高兴。
He wanted company. 他想找人做伴。
I did not expect to have the pleasure of your company on the voyage. 我没有想到在航海中会有幸和您在一起。
A great company came to church. 一大群人来到教堂。
My house was insured with a local insurance company. 我的房子向当地一家保险公司投保了。
There was a literal introduction of this company. 这里有这家公司的书面介绍。
The discrepancy in the company accounts was too conspicuous that no auditor could have failed to notice. 公司账单上的这个错误很明显,任何审计人员都不会不注意到。
Getting this contract is crucial to the future of our company. 签订这个合同对本公司的前途至关重要。
We are contented to work for that company. 我们心甘情愿为那家公司干活。
They seem to have no coherent plan for saving the company. 他们似乎并没有一套有条有理的挽救公司的计划。
The company was in deep financial difficulties. 该公司陷入了严重的财政困难。

常用短语

♣ ***a company of***
一伙人 a ground of people
A company of travellers is expected to arrive soon. 一伙旅行者希望能很快到达。
He conducted a company of tourists. 他带领着一群旅行者。

♣ ***fall into company with***
偶然和…相识 make friend by chance
Yesterday he went to London and there fell into company with Peter. 昨天它去伦敦并在那儿偶然认识了彼得。

♣ ***for company***
做伴,陪伴 being together with sb
As the journey was long one, he took a friend with him for company. 因这次旅行很远,所以他带了一个朋友和他做伴。
I'll go with you as far as the station for company. 我将陪你到车站。
The child is very glad for her company. 这个孩子很高兴和她做伴。

♣ ***in company (with)***
(和…)一起 get together(with sb)
We went there in company. 我们一起到那儿去。
We visited the museum in company with foreign tourists. 我们和几个来旅游的外国人一起参观了博物馆。

♣ ***in the company of***
和…在一起 get together with sb
She was shy in the company of strangers. 她在陌生人面前害羞。

♣ ***inflict one's company upon***
打扰某人 bother sb
I am sorry to have to inflict my company upon you. 对不起,我不得不打扰你一下。

♣ ***keep company***
陪伴某人,陪某人同走 get together with sb
▲ *keep sb company*
I've come to keep you company. 我来给你做伴。
I'll keep you company as far as the station. 我将一直陪你到车站。
Her neighbours often keep her company in the evenings. 她的邻居经常在夜晚陪她做伴。

♣ ***keep company with***
与…交往,与…结伴 make friend with sb
▲ *keep company with sb*
Never keep company with dishonest persons. 不要与不诚实的人打交道。
He kept company with her for years. 他同她来往好几年了。

♣ ***part company***
分手,断绝来往 part with
Bill and I have decided to part company. 我和比尔已决定分手。
It's sad that we have to part company. 我们不得不分手,真令人伤心。

词语辨异

♣ ***company, accompany***
参见 accompany 条。

♣ ***keep sb company, accompany sb***
参见 accompany 条。

♣ ***in company of, in the company of, in company with***
这三个短语的区别是:in company of 的意思是"在…陪同下";in the company of 和 in company with 都表示"和…在一起",但 in the company of 只用于人或动物,不用于无生命的东西或事物;而 in company with 可用于无生命的东西或事物。例如:
Angell went to Taiyuan in company of his wife.
安吉尔在他夫人的陪同下去了太原。
Angell went to Taiyuan in company with his wife.
安吉尔和他夫人一起去太原。
Lan Lan could be very quarrelsome when in the company of other pandas.
兰兰和其他熊猫在一起就打架。
In 1942, plague, in company with famine, killed almost one fifth the population of the county.
1942 年,瘟疫和饥荒差不多使这个县五分之一的人口丧命。

♣ ***company, associate, companion, comrade***
参见 companion 条。

♣ ***company, corporation, firm, partnership***
这组词的共同意思是"公司,商号"。其区别是:
1. company 多用于英式英语中;corporation 多用于美式英语中。例如:
His father was employed in the Shanghai Electric Light Company Limited. 他父亲受雇于上海电灯有限公司。
John works for a large American chemical corporation. 约翰在替一家美国化学公司工作。
2. 公司和商号的名称中只能用 company 或 corporation,而不能用 firm 和 partnership。例如:
He is the president of China Ocean Shipping Company. 他是中国远洋运输公司的董事长。
She works for an engineering firm. 她在一家工程公司工作。

正误解析

1. 她在匹兹堡的一家公司工作。
[误] She works in a company in Pittsburgh.
[正] She works in a factory in Pittsburgh.
[析] 汉语常说在"某公司"上班,但英美人却比较喜欢具体的地点,往往把公司说成 office, store, factory, plant 等。
2. 这家电影公司正在举行年会。
[误] The cinema company is holding their annual meeting.
[误] The cinema company are holding its annual meeting.
[正] The cinema company is holding its annual meeting.
[析] company 作"公司"解时,单复数均可,但在一句中不能同时使用单、复数来表达。
3. 史密斯公司
[误] The Smith and[&] Company
[正] The Smith Company[Smith] Company
史密斯和若干人合办的公司
[误] The Smith and[&] Company
[正] Smith and[&] Company
史密斯和琼斯合办的公司
[误] Smith and[&] Jones Company
[正] The Smith and[&] Jones Company
[析] company 前面如没有 and 或 & 时,加定冠词 the 或不加定冠词 the 都可以,但前面如有 and 或 &,就不能加 the;若在 and 或 & 后不直接接 company 时,也可加定冠词 the。
4. 我们有客人,我不能走开。
[误] We had companies and I couldn't get away.
[误] We had a company and I couldn't get away.
[正] We had company and I couldn't get away.
[析] company 作"客人"解时是不可数名词,可兼指一人或多人,但无论来客有多少,都不能用复数,前面也不能加冠词 a 或 the。

学习参考

company 用作名称时,前面可用一个姓,也可用两、三个姓。例如:
Smith, Jones and[&] Company; Smith and[&] Jones Company; The Smith, Jones and[&] Williams Company

补充资料

[同义词] companionship, fellowship, society, guest, visitor, group, party, assembly, business, corporation, partnership
[词源] <古法语 *compaignie* (共吃一锅饭的地方)

com·par·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒmpərəbl]

双解释义

1. **类似的,同类的,相当的** similar
2. **可比较的,比得上的** deserving to be compared

基本要点

comparable 的意思是"类似的,同类的,相当的",指在某一点或某几点上相似,从而具有可比较性。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~
remotely ~ 相去甚远

~ + 介词
~ to 比得上
~ with 可相比较

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
A comparable car would cost far more abroad. 类似的车在国外价值高得多。
▲ *n.* + ~
No horse has a speed comparable to that of his. 没有一匹马的速度比得上他的马。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ~
The achievements of a singer and an athlete are not comparable. 歌手的成就与运动员的成就不能相比。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
A bird's wings are comparable to a fish's fins. 鸟的翅膀可与鱼的鳍相提并论。
A fire is comparable with the sun; both give light and heat. 火和太阳相似,两者均可放出光和热。
Our house is not comparable with yours. 我们的房子和你们的房子没法比。

词语辨异

♣ ***comparable, alike, parallel, similar***
参见 similar 条。

补充资料

[同义词] alike, equal, parallel, similar

com·para·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [kəmˈpærətɪv]

双解释义

1. [A] **比较的,相比的** involving comparison or comparing
2. [A] **相比之下的,相比而言的,相对的** measured or judged by a comparison which is not stated

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ success 相对而言的成功
~ comfort 相当舒适
~ degree 比较级
~ linguistics 比较语言学

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
Let's make a comparative study of the two languages. 让我们将这两种语言作一下比较研究。
After many hardships, he now lives in comparative ease. 经过许多困难之后,他现在的生活相当舒适。
"Worse" is the comparative form of "bad". worse 是 bad 的比较级形式。

学习参考

comparative 还可用作名词,意思是"(形容词或副词的)比较级形式"。

com·pare

☞ ***v.*** [kəmˈpeə] (compares; compared; comparing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **比较,对照** show or find out in what ways two or more things are like each other or are different from each other

基本要点

1. compare 的基本意思是"比较，对照"，主要用于比较事物的典型特征及其价值，而不在于比较相同与不同。
2. compare 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，用作不及物动词时，主动形式常具有被动意义。
3. compare 接 with 或 to 可表示"与…相比"，接 to 还可用于比喻，意为"比作"。接 with 还可表示"比得上"，这种用法常出现在疑问句或否定句中，且常与 can 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ ideas 交换看法
~ notes 对笔记，对质
~ results 比较结果

~ + 副词

~ advantageously 比…好
~ certainly 比…好
~ disadvantageously 比…差
~ entirely 全面地比较
~ favourably 比…好
~ poorly 比…差
~ unfavourably 比…差

~ + 介词

~ in colour 从颜色上比较
~ in shape 从外形上比较
~ in size 从型号上比较
~ in weight 从重量上比较
~ to 把…比作
~ with 和…比较

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
It is hard to compare. 很难比较。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
After comparing notes we found that we had the same opinion of his work. 经过交换意见，我们发现我们对他工作的看法是一致的。
Let's compare A and C. 让我们比较一下 A 和 C。
Mother and Mrs. Parket like to compare notes about cooking. 母亲愿意和帕克太太交换烹饪方面的意见。
Compare the two translations and comment on them. 比较一下这两种译文，然后作评论。
He compared the two chairs before he decided which one to buy. 他比较了那两张椅子后，才决定买哪一张。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The results have been carefully checked and compared. 结果已经过仔细核对与比较。
The quality of these two coats cannot be compared. 这两件外衣的质量没法相比。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Adverb.
Compared with French, English is easy. 英语比法语好学。
Compared with what he had already, the new stamps were not very interesting. 跟他已有的相比，这几张新邮票算不上有趣。

常用短语

♣ ***compare to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*compare sb/sth to sb/sth*
1. 把…比作，喻为 point out the likeness or relation between
The teacher compared the poet to a bird. 老师把那诗人比作一只小鸟。
Poets compared sleep to death. 诗人曾将睡眠比作死亡。
Shall I compare you to a summer's day? 我可以把你比作夏天吗？
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Life is compared to a voyage. 人生好比航海。
Life is poetically compared to the morning dew. 在诗歌中，人生被喻为晨露。
Young people are often compared to the rising sun. 年轻人常被比作正在升起的太阳。
A hobby is compared to a special friend that you choose for yourself. 一种业余爱好可比作是你为自己选择的一位特殊朋友。
2. 与…相比 examine, judge to what extent persons or things are similar or different
I can compare her poetry to the greatest poems of the present century. 我可以把她的诗歌与本世纪的最佳诗篇相比。
He compared London to Paris. 他把伦敦与巴黎进行了比较。
He compared the brave man to a lion. 他把勇士比作狮子。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The writer was compared to Shakespeare. 把这个作家与莎士比亚进行了比较。

♣ ***compare with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与…相比 examine, judge to what extent persons or things are similar or different
▲*compare with sth*
How does your new house compare with your old one? 你的新房子和你的旧房子比起来怎样？
Does his latest book compare with his first? 他的最近一本书能跟他第一本相比吗？
▲*compare sb/sth with sb/sth*
Compare this with that, and you'll see which is better. 把这个和那个相比，你就会看出哪个好。
Compare this real leather with that imitated leather. 把这块真皮和那块仿皮比较一下。
Compare your answers with those at the back of the book to see if they are right. 把你的答案与书后的答案比较一下，看是否正确。
He began to compare himself with the workers. 他开始把自己同那些工人相比了。
If you compare Duff's work with Tom's you will find many differences. 如果你把达夫的作品和汤姆的相比较，你会发现有许多区别。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
My knowledge is not to be compared with yours. 我的知识不能与你的相比。
2. 比得上，可与…相比 be regarded as being like or equal to (sth/sb)
▲*compare with sb/sth*
Our machines compared favourably with the world-advanced standards. 我们的机器同世界先进水平比起来也不差。
Cast iron cannot compare with steel in strength. 铸铁在强度方面比不上钢。
Nothing can compare with wool for warmth. 就保暖性能来说，没有什么东西能跟羊毛相比。
Few writers can compare with Lu Hsun in his integrity and bravery. 就正直和勇气而言，很少有作家能与鲁迅相提并论。
The scenery of Guilin cannot compare with that of Yangshuo. 阳朔山水甲桂林。

词语辨异

♣ ***compare to, compare with***
compare to 和 compare with 都可作"与…比较"解，且在 cannot compare 结构中接 with 和 to 意思相同。其区别是：
1. compare with 侧重把两个事物进行横向比较，求其共同之处或不同之处，且多用于具体事物；compare to 侧重于把两个事物归纳到同一范围里去，以便突出其相同的属性，且多用于抽象事物。例如：
Social life in a village cannot compare to(with) that of a large city.
乡村的社交生活是不能与大城市的社交生活相比拟的。
The teacher compared my composition with another student's one.
老师把我的作文与另一个同学的作文做了比较。
Compared to many other women, she was really lucky.
与许多其他女人相比，她的确挺幸运。
2. 表示"比喻，比作"的意思时，只能用 compare to；表示"比得上"时，只能用 compare with。

♣ ***compare, collate, contrast, resemble***
这四个词都有"比较"的意思。其区别是：compare 意为"比较"，着重"相似之处"；contrast 意为"对比"，着重"相异处"；collate 表示"对照"，强调认真仔细，细致入微，常用于书报的校勘；resemble 意为"类似"，着重强调视觉上感觉相像。例如：
Compare these examples of Rembrandt's early and late styles. 比较这些代表伦勃朗早期和晚期风格的作品。
Collate a new edition with an earlier edition. 将新版本与旧版本详细比较。
I contrasted John's report card with Mary's to show him how poorly he was doing. 我把约翰的成绩单同玛丽的作一下对比，以示他的成绩多么坏。
That boy resembles his mother. 那男孩酷似他的妈妈。

♣ ***compare with, contrast with***
这两个短语意思并不相同，前者意为"可与…相比"；后者意为"同…形成对比〔反差〕"。例如：
Her actions contrasted sharply with her promises. 她的行为和她的诺言形成了强烈的反差。

正误解析

冬冬的英语可以和小红相比。
[误] Dongdong can compare and Xiaohong in English.
[正] Dongdong can compare with Xiaohong in English.
你最好不要把两者进行比较。
[误] You'd better not compare them each other.
[正] You'd better not compare them with each other.
[析] "比较"的两者间不能用 and 连接，也不能直接接 each other，须用介词 with

连接。

补充资料

［同义词］ balance, collate, correspond, equal, match, parallel
［词源］ ＜古法语 *comparer* ＜拉丁语 *comparare*（可与之匹配）

com·pari·son

☞ *n*. ［kəm'pærɪsn］（comparisons）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**比较，对照** the act of comparing
2. Ⓒ**经比较得出的结论** a statement of the points of similarity and difference between two things
3. Ⓤ**类似，相似** similarity

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear［defy］～比得上［无法比］
draw［establish, make］a ～形成［构成，进行］对照
stand ～ with 比得上…，不亚于…

形容词＋～

accurate［brief］～精确［简单］的比较
direct［fair］～直接［公正］的比较
favorable ～有利的比较
minute［rough］～详细［粗略］的比较
striking ～鲜明的对照

介词＋～

beyond［without］～无与伦比
cheap by ～相比之下便宜
for ～为比较（起见）
in ～相比
basis of ～比较的基础
under ～在比较之下

～＋介词

～ between two things 两个事物的比较
～ of hands 笔迹的比较
～ with 同…比较

句型例句

My garden doesn't stand comparison with his. 我的花园无法和他的相比。
He drew a comparison between religion and superstition. 他对宗教与迷信做了比较。
There is no comparison between frozen and fresh fish. 冷冻鱼跟新鲜鱼没法比。
In Helen maternal love was stronger beyond comparison than any other. 在海伦心中，母爱无可比拟，比任何其他的爱都强烈。
By comparison with London, Paris is small. 与伦敦相比，巴黎较小。
The driver's injuries were trivial in comparison with those suffered by his passenger. 司机受的伤与乘客相比就微不足道了。
They make a comparison of New York to a beehive. 他们把纽约比作不夜城。

词语辨异

♣ ***comparison of ... to ...*, *comparison of ... with［and］...***
这两个短语的意思不同：comparison of... to...是对某事物进行相同或相似点的比较，常译成"把…比作…"；comparison of... with［and］...是对相同点和差异点的比较，常译成"把…和…做比较"。

补充资料

［同义词］ compare, likeness
［反义词］ difference, dissimilarity

com·part·ment

☞ *n*. ［kəm'pɑːtmənt］（compartments）

双解释义

Ⓒ**间隔，车室** any of the sections into which a larger area or enclosed space

句型例句

Your pencil box has several compartments. 你的铅笔盒有好几个格。
The first-class compartments are in front. 头等车室在前头。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *compartiri*（分隔，间隔）

com·pass

☞ *n*. ［'kʌmpəs］（compasses）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**罗盘，指南针** an instrument for showing direction, usually consisting of a freely moving
2. Ⓟ**圆规** shaped instrument used for drawing circles, measuring distances on maps, etc.
3. Ⓢ**界限，范围** an area or range of interest, activity

词汇搭配

动词＋～

read a ～读罗盘

形容词＋～

magnetic ～磁性罗盘

名词＋～

radio［wireless］～无线电罗盘

介词＋～

beyond ～超出…的范围
a pair of ～es 一副圆规
within［in］the ～在范围内

句型例句

A compass needle always points north. 罗盘指针总是指向北方。
The teacher asked us to buy a pair of compasses. 老师要求我们买圆规。
Finance is not within the compass of this department. 财政不在这个部门的管辖范围之内。

常用短语

♣ ***be beyond the compass of***
超出某人［某事］的范围 be beyond the limit of sth
This question is beyond the compass of today's human mind. 这个问题已超出目前人类智力范围。

词语辨异

♣ ***compass, range, scope***
参见 range 条。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *compassare*（沿着…走）

com·pas·sion

☞ *n*. ［kəm'pæʃn］

双解释义

Ⓤ**怜悯，同情** pity feeling for the sufferings of others

词汇搭配

介词＋～

fling oneself on［upon］sb's ～祈求某人怜悯

～＋介词

～ for［on］对…的同情

句型例句

She showed no compassion for her patients. 她对病人没有任何同情心。
Her own experiences had taught her to have compassion for misunderstood children. 她自身的遭遇使她认识到应对那些受到误解的孩子予以同情。
He was mouthing the usual platitudes about the need for more compassion. 他言不由衷地说了些需要更加同情之类的陈腔滥调。

词语辨异

♣ ***compassion, mercy, pity, sympathy***
参见 pity 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ compassionate *adj*. 有同情心的；表示怜悯的

com·pat·ible

☞ *adj*. ［kəm'pætəbl］

双解释义

可以并存的，相容的，协调的 able to exist together, live together, or be used together

词汇搭配

副词＋～

seldom ～很难相处

～＋介词

～ to 与…相容的
～ with 与…不矛盾

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
They are not really compatible people. 他们并不是真正能和睦相处的人。
▲*n*.＋～
He always drives his car at a speed compatible with safety. 他总是以符合安全要求的速度开车。
You should choose a roommate more compatible to your tastes. 你应该挑个和你意气更相投的人同住一室。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
She and her roommate were not compatible. 她和她的室友不能和睦相处。
Cats and birds are seldom compatible. 猫和鸟难能和睦相处。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
His ideas were not compatible with mine. 他的想法与我的不一致。
His testimony was not compatible with that of the first witness. 他的证词和第一个人的证词不一致。

Their interests are not compatible with ours. 他们的利益和我们的利益不相容。

词语辨异

♣ ***compatible, consistent***
这两个词都可表示"一致"。compatible 表示"协调的，合得来的，和睦相处的"，指两件事物不仅不相互排斥，而且可以并存，后面的介词用 to 或 with；consistent 表示"不自相矛盾的"，强调不相互排斥，但也不表示可以共存，后面接介词 with。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *compatibilis*（一致的）

com·pel

☞ *v.* [kəm'pel] (compels; compelled; compelling)

双解释义

vt. **强迫，使不得不** do sth by or as if by force, to make necessary

基本要点

1. compel 的基本意思是"迫使，使不得不…"，常指利用权力、力量等迫使某人做不想做的事情或采取某种行动，有时也有别无办法的含义。
2. compel 的主语通常是法律、行为及一组条件等，也可以是人；compel 的宾语一般是人，有时虽不是人，但也是与人或人的行为有关的事物。
3. compel 后常接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's losses 强迫某人做某事
~ obedience from sb 强迫某人服从
~ the old man 强迫老人
~ tears from sb 使…流泪

~ + 副词

~ absolutely 完全强迫，使迫不得已
~ reluctantly 十分勉强地迫使

~ + 介词

~ from 使不得不…
~ sb to one's will 逼某人服从自己

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I will not go unless you compel me. 除非强迫我，否则我不去。
His courage and skill compel our admiration. 他的勇气和技巧使我们都很钦佩。
She always compels admiration. 她总能使人崇拜她。
Energy crisis compels fuel conservation. 能源危机使人们必须节约燃料。
A policeman can compel obedience to the law. 警察能迫使人服从法律。
Such a breeze compelled your canvas. 这微风吹动你的帆。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + sb + to-*v*
The rain compelled us to stay indoors. 下雨使我们不得不呆在室内。
Circumstances compelled them to drop their plan. 当时的情况使他们不得不放弃那项计划。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Our car broke down, and we were compelled to walk to the station. 我们的汽车抛了锚，我们只好步行去车站。
He was compelled to do it against his will. 他不得不违心地做这件事。
He was compelled by illness to resign. 他因病被迫辞职。

常用短语

♣ ***compel from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
迫使 force sb to do sth
▲*compel sth from sb*
Do you think you can compel obedience from me? 你以为你能压服我吗？
You cannot compel good work from unwilling students. 你不能迫使不肯学习的学生学习好。

词语辨异

♣ ***compel, constrain, force, oblige***
参见 force 条。

♣ ***compel, impel***
这组词都表示"迫使"的意思。其区别是：compel 更多地意味迫使某人屈从、同意或做他所不想做的事；impel 则相近于汉语的"驱使""促使"，如驱使某人某物向某项目标前进，或迫使某人〔物〕做某项活动。

com·pen·sate

☞ *v.* ['kɒmpenseɪt] (compensates; compensated; compensating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **补偿，酬报** provide with a balancing effect for some loss or sth lacking; make a suitable payment for some loss

基本要点

1. compensate 的基本意思是"赔/补偿（损失、伤害等）""弥补（缺陷）"或"抵消某种影响"等，可用于经济方面，也可用于抽象事物。
2. compensate 用作及物动词时，以起补偿作用的人或事物作主语，以被补偿的事物或人作宾语。用作不及物动词时，接 for 表示补偿的对象；接 with 表示用于补偿的同类事物。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ absence 弥补缺失
~ lack 弥补不足
~ loss 补偿损失

~ + 副词

~ fully 足够地补偿

~ + 介词

~ by 用…来补偿
~ for 弥补
~ with 赔偿

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
A baseball player who is not a speedy runner can compensate by powerful hitting. 跑动速度不快的棒球手可以凭有力的击球来弥补。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The government compensated the families of the men who were killed in the accident. 政府为在事故中死亡者的家属提供赔偿。
She used her good looks to compensate her lack of intelligence. 她利用她漂亮的外表来弥补智力的不足。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was compensated by the insurance company for her injuries. 她受伤后获得保险公司的赔偿。

常用短语

♣ ***compensate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
赔偿，补偿损失 make a suitable payment; give (sth) to make up for loss
▲*compensate for sth*
Nothing can compensate for losing my husband. 我失去丈夫的损失是无法弥补的。
Nothing can compensate for the loss of one's health. 失去健康是无法补偿的。
The marvelous acting compensated for the play's weak script. 本剧的精彩表演弥补了剧本的不足。
▲*compensate sb for sth/v-ing*
The company compensated her for the extra work. 公司对她所干的额外工作予以补偿。
The hunters compensated the farmer for killing his cow by paying him. 猎人们给了这位农民钱，以作为打死他的牛的赔偿。
The firm must compensate you for your travelling costs. 这个商行必须偿付给你差旅费。

♣ ***compensate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
弥补 give (sth) to make up for loss
▲*compensate sth with sth*
He compensated his homely appearance with great personal charm. 他的个人魅力美化了他那其貌不扬的外表。
I compensated his loss with money. 我赔偿他的经济损失。
They compensated my loss of time with money. 他们用钱来补偿我的时间损失。

词语辨异

♣ ***compensate, atone, redeem***
这组词都表示"补偿"。其区别是：compensate 主要含有"赔偿（损失）""酬报（劳役）"等意思；redeem 主要含有"赎回（抵押品）""弥补（过错）""挽回（荣誉）"等意思；atone 与 for 连用表示"赎""补偿（过失或过错）"，但 atone 只能用于比较严重的场合。

♣ ***compensate, balance, counterbalance, counterpoise, countervail, offset***
这组词都可表示"赔偿，弥补"。其区别是：compensate 表示"赔偿"，意思最广泛，可以指补偿损失、酬报劳役、弥补缺陷等；countervail 表示"补偿"，强调在能力或效率方面可以抵消已造成的影响、伤害或损失。balance 表示"弥补"，指相互调节，以达到在数量、质量、大小、重要性或效率等方面的平衡或均衡；offset 表示"弥补"，强调在善与恶、得与失、赢与亏等方面的均衡；counterbalance 表示"弥补""抵消"，多指弥补不足之处；counterpoise 表示"抵消""均衡"，指提供相同的重量或相等的价值等。

♣ ***compensate, indemnify, pay, reimburse, remunerate, satisfy***

参见 pay 条。

com·pen·sa·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌkɒmpenˈseɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓢ**补偿〔赔偿〕物,补偿〔赔偿〕金** sth given as a way of compensating

基本要点

compensation 作抽象名词,一般常用作不可数名词,意思是"补偿,赔偿"。后面常接介词 for,表示"损失〔损伤〕的赔偿"。compensation 作"赔偿物"解或具体的一种赔偿或补偿时,前面加不定冠词 a。compensation 有时还指"收益,报酬,工资"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make ～赔偿
pay〔give〕～付赔偿金

形容词 + ～

ample ～优厚的报酬
fair ～合理的补偿

句型例句

The union is seeking compensation for two factory workers who were dismissed last week. 工会正在为上星期被解雇的两名工人争取补偿金。
He paid a sum of money as a compensation for the loss in the fire. 他付了一笔钱作为在这次火灾中损失的补偿。
The job is hard but the compensation is good. 这份工作很辛苦,但工资还算好。

com·pete

☞ *v*. [kəmˈpiːt] (competes; competed; competing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **竞赛;竞争** take part in a race, contest, examination, etc.
2. *vi*. **比得上,媲美** match with sb

基本要点

1. compete 的基本意思是"力图取胜",指在比赛、辩论等有竞争活动中为征服或取胜而进行的努力,常暗示有奖赏刺激物。
2. compete 是不及物动词,接 against 表示"与…对抗",接 for 表示"夺取…",接 with 表示"对…抗争"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ actively 积极地竞争
～ highly 很有能力
～ honestly 正直地竞争
～ perfectly 完全有能力
～ successfully 比赛优胜
～ sufficiently 足以胜任
～ thoroughly 绝对有能力

～ + 介词

～ against 与…进行竞争
～ as 作为…称职
～ at 在…方面胜任
～ for 争夺
～ for championship 争夺冠军
～ for the novel 竞相购买小说
～ for the post 争夺职位,能胜任此职
～ for the scholarship 争夺助学金
～ for space 争夺空间
～ for sb's work 工作称职
～ in 在…方面竞争,在…方面胜任
～ in a contest 参加比赛
～ in one's field 胜任自己的专业
～ to the task 能胜任…工作
～ with 同…竞争
～ with each other 竞相争夺

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Some 2000 athletes competed in 20 events. 约 2000 名运动员参加了 20 个项目的比赛。
These products are of high quality and able to compete internationally. 这些产品质量很好,在国际市场上有竞争能力。
All these countries competed in this trade of human beings. 所有这些国家都参与了贩卖人口的竞争。

常用短语

♣ ***compete against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
与…抗争 struggle against sb or sth with hope of success
▲*compete against sb*
Jim competed against the world's best runner in the Games and did well to come third. 在运动会上吉姆与世界最佳赛跑运动员竞争,他成绩不错,得了第三名。
The firm is too small to compete against large international companies. 这个公司太小,不能与大跨国公司竞争。

♣ ***compete for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
比赛…夺取 try to win sth in competition with sb else
▲*compete for sth*
Runners from many countries are competing for the international prize. 来自许多国家的赛跑运动员正在为获得这项国际奖而竞争。
Firms from across the country may compete for the contract. 全国各地的公司都可能为承揽这项合同而竞争。

♣ ***compete with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
与…抗争 struggle against sb or sth with hope of success
〔说明〕compete with 常不用于进行体。
▲*compete with sb/sth*
We try to make the trains run on time, but we can't compete with weather. 我们努力使火车准点运行,但我们抗争不过天气。
We cannot hope to compete with so experienced a team. 我们没有希望能够与如此经验丰富的队竞争。
It is difficult for a small grocery store to compete with a supermarket. 小商店很难与超市抗争。

词语辨异

♣ ***compete, contend, contest***
参见 contend 条。

com·pe·tence

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒmpɪtəns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**能力;胜任** ability to do what is needed; being competent
2. Ⓤ**(法院的)权限,管辖权** the powers of a court of law

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acquire〔gain〕～获得能力
have ～具有管理权

形容词 + ～

comfortable ～丰富的技能
technical ～技术工作能力

名词 + ～

English ～运用英语的能力

介词 + ～

beyond〔within〕～在…范围外〔内〕

～ + 介词

～ as 作为…的能力
～ for 对…的能力
～ in 在某方面的能力

句型例句

I'm only worried about his attitude to the job; his competence is not in question. 我只担心他对那项工作的态度,他的能力是不成问题。
We knew her competence in solving problems. 我们都知道她解决问题的能力。
I doubt his competence as a teacher. 我怀疑他能否胜任教师。
These are matters within the competence of the court. 这些是法院权限以内的事。
The case is beyond this court's competence. 本案超出本法庭的管辖权。

com·pe·tent

☞ *adj*. [ˈkɒmpɪtənt] (more competent; most competent)

双解释义

有能力的,能胜任的 having the ability or skill to do sth

基本要点

1. competent 的基本意思是"有能力的,能胜任的",即指具备完成某一项工作所需要的能力,如专业知识和技术等;也可表示"令人满意的"。用作表语时,还可表示"有法定权力的"。
2. competent 在句中用作表语时,其后可接介词短语或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ lawyer 称职的律师
～ pilot 合格的飞行员
～ teacher 称职的教师

副词 + ～

highly ～非常合格
perfectly ～完全胜任的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He was a highly competent jet pilot. 他是一位非常合格的喷气式飞机驾驶员。
He did a competent job. 他的工作做得相当出色。
▲*n*. + ～
A democracy should be ruled by the men most competent to rule it. 一个民主国家应由最有能力治理它的人来治理。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

My secretary is perfectly competent, but she doesn't have much initiative. 我的秘书完全能够胜任她的工作,只是她进取心不强。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She was very competent at her work. 她很胜任她的工作。

She is competent for teaching English. 她胜任教英语。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

He is competent to do it. 他能胜任做这件事。

This court is not competent to hear your case. 本庭无权受理你的案子。

补充资料

[同义词] able, appropriate, capable, fit, strong

[反义词] incompetent

com·pe·ti·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌkɒmpəˈtɪʃn] (competitions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **比赛** event in which people compete; contest
2. Ⓤ **竞争** competing; activity in which people compete

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid ～避免竞争
begin a ～开始比赛
carry on ～进行竞争
enter a ～参加竞赛
face ～面临竞争
hold[stage] a ～举行比赛
lose a ～比赛失败,在竞争中失败
meet ～向竞争应战,遇到对手
promote ～促进竞争
stand in ～ with sb 与某人竞争
stop a ～停止比赛
win a ～赢得比赛

形容词 + ～

bitter[keen, severe, sharp, strong] ～激烈的竞争
commercial ～商业竞争
fair ～公平的竞争
free ～自由竞争
friendly ～友谊赛
international ～国际竞争
open ～公开赛
unfair ～不公正的竞争

名词 + ～

boxing ～拳击比赛
chess ～棋类比赛
football ～足球比赛
music ～音乐比赛
tennis ～网球竞赛
trade ～贸易竞争
world ～世界性竞争

介词 + ～

in ～比赛中,在竞争中
sharpness of ～竞争的激烈性

～ + 介词

～ among[between]…之间的竞争
～ among several firms 几家公司之间的竞争
～ between the two parties 两党间的竞争
～ for 为…而竞争,…比赛
～ for the championship 锦标赛
～ for control of the market 为控制市场而竞争
～ from abroad 来自国外的竞争
～ in the world market 世界市场的竞争
～ with 与…竞争
～ with other countries 与其他国家的竞争
～ within the industry 工业内部的竞争

句型例句

There will be a chess competition next week. 下个星期有一场国际象棋比赛。

There is keen competition between the two motorcar firms. 两家汽车公司之间存在着激烈的竞争。

She had a chance to see the competition before the interview. 在面试前她有机会见到竞争对手。

词语辨异

♣ ***competition*, *contest*, *emulation*, *race***

参见 race 条。

补充资料

[同义词] contention, contest, struggle

[反义词] cooperation, helper, partner

com·peti·tive

☞ *adj*. [kəmˈpetətɪv]

双解释义

1. **竞争的,比赛的** of or involving competition
2. **(指人)好竞争的,求胜心切的** (of people) having a strong urge to win
3. **(价格或产品)有竞争力的** (of a price or product) able to compete because it is at least as good, cheap, etc. as the competitors

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bidding system 招标制
～ nature 天性好强
～ price 有竞争力的价格
～ spirit 竞争精神
～ sports 竞技性体育运动

副词 + ～

highly ～很有竞争精神

～ + 介词

～ in world markets 在世界市场上具有竞争力
～ with conventional resources 比传统资源有竞争性

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Important posts are sometimes filled by competitive examination. 重要职位有时要经过甄选考试才能担任。

He is a competitive athlete. 他是位竞技意识强的运动员。

Because of the high exchange rate, our products have lost their competitive edge. 由于汇率很高,我们的产品失去了竞争优势。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Some kinds of business are competitive. 有些商业是要竞争的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

Jack is competitive with the best. 杰克可以和最优秀的学生竞争。

补充资料

[同义词] aggressive, ambitious, keen

[反义词] unambitious

com·pile

☞ *v*. [kəmˈpaɪl] (compiles; compiled; compiling)

双解释义

vt. **收集;编辑,编制** collect information and arrange it in a book, list, report, etc.

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a book 编一本书
～ a chart 编一个图表
～ a guidebook 编辑旅游指南
～ a list of suspects 编制涉嫌者名单
～ statistics 汇集统计数字

～ + 副词

～ carefully 精心编辑
～ systematically 系统收集

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

I am compiling statistics for a report on traffic accidents. 我正在为交通事故的报告汇集统计数字。

It takes years of hard work to compile a good dictionary. 编辑一部好字典需要花费数年的艰苦工作。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These tables were compiled from actual observations. 这些表是由实际观察而编纂。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

Doctors compiled thousands of case histories to prove the relationship between smoking and cancer. 医生们收集了数千个病例来证明吸烟和癌症之间的关系。

词语辨异

♣ ***compile*, *adapt*, *edit*, *redact*, *revise*, *rewrite***

参见 edit 条。

补充资料

[同义词] collect, organize

[词源] <中古英语 *compilen* (压缩资料)

com·pla·cent

☞ *adj*. [kəmˈpleɪsnt]

双解释义

自满的,自鸣得意的 calmly satisfied with oneself, one's work, etc.

基本要点

complacent 表示"自满的,自鸣得意的",可指没有怨言而洋洋得意,也可指小有成绩而沾沾自喜,尤指该成就和自己并无多大关系的沾沾自喜,因而含有令人生厌的意味。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The winner's complacent smile annoyed some people.胜利者洋洋自得的微笑使某些人深感厌恶。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

However many matches a team wins it should never be allowed to get complacent.一个球队不管赢过多少场比赛,都绝不可自满。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

She was complacent about her achievements.她对自己的成绩沾沾自喜。

补充资料

［同义词］ contented, pleased, proud, self-satisfied

［反义词］ discontented

com·plain

☞ *v*. [kəm'pleɪn] (complains; complained; complaining)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **抱怨;诉苦** say that sth is wrong; find fault

基本要点

1.complain 的基本意思是"抱怨""诉苦"。指心中对人或事物不满或身体感到不适或痛苦而对别人诉说或抱怨,有时也可表示说话者引起别人对此事的注意。
2.用作不及物动词时,其后可接 of 或 about 引起的短语,of 后常是诉苦的内容,可为名词或动名词,而 about 后则是对抱怨事物概括的陈述。当表示"向…抱怨…"时,要用 complain to sb of[about] sth 结构。
3.complain 用作及物动词时,可接 that 从句,但不能接动词不定式。
4.complain 还有"申诉""投诉"的意思,其后可接 about, of 或 against。
5.complain 可用于进行时,这时除表示"正在抱怨"外,多表示一种感情色彩或个人情绪。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ bitterly 痛苦地诉说
～ constantly 经常地抱怨
～ fearfully 可怕地抱怨
～ honestly 诚实地抱怨
～ incessantly 不停地抱怨
～ loudly 大声地抱怨

～+介词

～ about[at, of] 抱怨,诉苦
～ of one's bad memory 抱怨记忆力不好
～ to 向…抱怨

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He is always complaining.他总是抱怨。

You have no reason to complain.你没有理由抱怨。

Their hands blistered, but no one complained.他们手起了泡,可是没有一个人有怨言。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+that-clause

George complained that he was hungry.乔治说他饿了。

She often complains that he is dishonest.她常埋怨说他不诚实。

She complained that the room is cold.她抱怨屋子冷。

He complained that he had been badly treated.他抱怨说他们待他不好。

She complained that the exam was too hard.她抱怨考试太难了。

He complained that he couldn't find a job anywhere.他抱怨他哪里也找不到工作。

常用短语

♣ ***complain about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

抱怨,投诉 express an unfavourable opinion about

▲*complain about sth/v-ing*

I wish to complain about the washing machine that I bought last month; it stopped working again.我上个月买的那台洗衣机不能用了,我可要投诉它质量不佳了。

He never complained about working overtime.他从来不因加班而抱怨。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The food was complained about to the nurse.(人们)向护士投诉了伙食不好。

♣ ***complain against*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

(向…)申诉 say (sth) is wrong to (sb)

▲*complain against sb/sth*

I have to complain against him because of his rudeness.我不得不申诉他的无礼。

She have to complain against the slight injuries.她不得不诉说这小伤害。

♣ ***complain of*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

抱怨,诉苦 say that (sth) is wrong; find fault

［说明］ complain of 极少用于被动结构。

▲*complain of sth/v-ing*

He complained of being underpaid.他抱怨工资太低。

She complained to me of his rudeness.她向我抱怨了他的粗鲁。

Go to the teacher and complain of needing more time to do the work.去找老师诉诉苦,就说做作业的时间不够。

He often complains of his memory.他常抱怨自己的记性不好。

I've got nothing to complain of really.我真的没有什么可抱怨的。

Mother is always complaining of not having enough time.母亲总是抱怨没有足够的时间。

♣ ***complain to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

向…抱怨 say that sth is wrong to sb

▲*complain to sb*

You'll have to complain to Head Office if the washing machine stops working again.要是洗衣机再出毛病的话,你只好向总公司诉说了。

Complain to the boy's mother, not to me.找孩子他妈说去,别找我。

▲*complain to sb that-clause*

Mrs. Jones complained to the doctor that her back always hurts her.琼斯太太向医生诉说她背部老是痛。

She complained to me that he had been rude to her.她向我诉说他曾对她有粗鲁的行为。

词语辨异

♣ ***complain, grumble, murmur***

这组词的共同意思是"抱怨"或"埋怨"。其区别是:

1.complain 是向别人诉苦;murmur 是背着别人自言自语地"抱怨";grumble 通常带有感情色彩和个人情绪,指一边发脾气,一边自己对自己叽叽咕咕。
2.complain 还有"投诉"的意思。
3.grumble 多用于指男性。

学习参考

complain 表示病人诉说时,不可说 complain about[against, at],应说 complain of。例如:

She is always complaining of her toothache to the doctor.她老是跟大夫说她牙痛。

com·plaint

☞ *n*. [kəm'pleɪnt] (complaints)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**抱怨,诉苦** complaining
2.Ⓒ**控诉,控告** statement of dissatisfaction
3.Ⓒ**疾病** illness; disease

词汇搭配

动词+～

bring[file, lodge, make, register] a ～提出控告
consider a ～考虑投诉的情况
disregard[ignore] a ～不理会投诉
have a ～有怨言,有委屈
hear a ～听取控诉
lay a ～ with the court 向法院提出控诉
listen to a ～倾听诉说
receive a ～接受控告
retreat a ～治疗疾病
take a ～ to 向…提出申诉
voice a ～发出怨言

形容词+～

dangerous ～危险的病情
formal ～正式抗议
strong ～强烈抗议
angry ～愤怒的控诉[抱怨]
bitter ～强烈的抱怨
common ～普遍的抱怨
constant ～s 经常不断的投诉
endless ～s 喋喋不休的抱怨
loud ～大声抱怨[诉说]

名词+～

children ～s 小儿常见疾病
heart ～心脏病
liver ～肝病

介词+～

grounds for ～申诉的理由
cause for ～控告的理由
on the ～ of 根据对…的控诉
act on a ～根据不满的意见采取行动
accept sth without ～毫无怨言地接受某物

～+介词

～ about 对…的不满
～ about one's stomach trouble 抱怨胃病
～ against 对…提出控告
～ before the magistrate 向地方法官控告
～ from sb 某人的埋怨
～ of the people 人们的抱怨
～ on the matter 对这个问题的抱怨情绪
～ to 向…的申诉
～ with 向…(表达)不满

句型例句

C

This is a cause of complaint. 这是抱怨的原因。
The police received several complaints about the noise from our party. 警方收到数起不满的投诉，指责我们的聚会太吵了。
Our neighbors lodged a complaint against us with the police. 我们的邻居向警方控告我们。
He has a heart complaint. 他有心脏病。

补充资料

［同义词］ objection, protest, sickness, illness
［反义词］ approval, praise

com·ple·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmplɪmənt] (complements)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**补充，互为补充的东西** thing that goes well or suitably with sth else, or makes it complete
2. Ⓒ**需要〔允许〕的数额** the complete number or quantity needed or allowed
3. Ⓒ**补足语** word(s), especially adjectives and nouns, used after linking verbs such as be and become, and describing the subject of the verb

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

excellent ～极好的补充
necessary ～必要的补充

名词 + ～

object ～宾语补足语
subject ～主语补足语

句型例句

We've taken on our full complement of new trainees for this year. 今年招收的新学员已经额满了。
In the sentence "He's asleep.", "asleep" is the complement. 在"He's asleep."一句中，asleep 是补足语。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɒmplɪment] (complements; complemented; complementing)

双解释义

vt. **补足，补充** make sth complete or perfect

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

His business skill complements his flair for design. 他的经营技巧和她的设计才能相辅相成。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The museum is complemented by a spacious garden. 大花园为博物馆增色不少。

词语辨异

♣ ***complement, supplement***
参见 supplement 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** supplement, whole
［词源］ <拉丁语 *complementum*（补充，补足）

com·plete

☞ ***adj.*** [kəmˈpliːt] (more complete; most complete)

双解释义

1. **完整的，完全的** having all its parts, whole lacking nothing
2. **完成的，结束的** finished
3. **完满的，圆满的** fully or additionally supplied
4. Ⓐ**彻底的，完完全全的** total, thorough

基本要点

1. complete 作形容词时，基本意思是"完整的""完全的""彻底的"，指从量上来考虑"完全"，有完结、无可复加的意思；也可表示"完成的""结束的"，指完成既定的或预定的任务；还可表示"完美的""圆满的"，强调整体，只修饰单数名词，尤其是抽象名词。
2. complete 在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。
3. complete 作"完全的"解时，无比较级和最高级，也不可用 more 和 very 修饰。作"完整的""全部的"解时，可用于比较级 more complete 和最高级 most complete。
4. complete 作"彻底的"解时，只用作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ alternation 周期，全循环
～ angler 钓鱼高手
～ ass 大傻瓜
～ carry 完全进位
～ combination 完全组合
～ combustion 完全燃烧
～ divorce 离婚
～ edition of Shakespeare's plays 莎士比亚戏剧全集
～ equipment 成套设备
～ failure 彻底的失败
～ fool 十足的笨蛋
～ fusion 完全融化物，助燃剂
～ gentleman 十全十美的绅士
～ induction 完全归纳法
～ integral 完全积分
～ matrix algebra 全体矩阵代数
～ orbit 填满的轨道
～ revolution 完全运转
～ scholar 无懈可击的学者
～ set 全套
～ story 一个完整的故事
～ stranger 素不相识的人
～ subject 完全主语
～ success 彻底的成功
～ surprise 完全意外的事
～ time of oscillation 振动周期
～ verb 完全动词
～ works 全集

副词 + ～

nearly ～将近结束
now ～到此结束
absolutely ～绝对完整
actually ～实际上是完全的
ceremonially ～正式完成的
delightfully ～圆满的
extra-ordinarily ～特别彻底的
finally ～最终结束的
formally ～正式结束的
fortunately ～有幸完成的
happily ～万事俱备
ideally ～理想中圆满
legally ～合法结束的
luckily ～有幸完成的
magnificently ～非凡圆满的
officially ～官方全部的
really ～的确齐备的
remarkably ～十分完整的
royally ～庄严地完成
satisfactorily ～圆满完成的
splendidly ～盛大圆满的
sufficiently ～十分完美
unbelievably ～令人难以置信地完整

～ + 介词

～ in…算完整
～ with 配有全部…的
～ without 不包括，没有…在内

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

I have a complete set of carpenter's tools. 我有全套的木工工具。
He is proud of his possession of a complete set of books. 他为拥有全套图书而感到骄傲。
The library has a complete set of Shakespeare's plays. 图书馆有一整套莎士比亚戏剧集。
Is this a complete story? 这是一个完整的故事吗？
The gardener spent a complete morning in trimming those two shrubs. 园丁花了整个上午修剪那两处灌木林。
The sentence is not a complete one. 这个句子不是一个完整的句子。
It is a complete failure. 此事完全失败了。
We are in complete agreement with her decision. 我们完全同意她的决定。
This is complete nonsense. I can't understand any of it! 这完全是废话，我一点也不能理解！
He is a complete stranger to me. 我和他全然不相识。
The news came as a complete surprise to me. 这个消息完全出乎我意料。
In all these cases complete cures have been made. 所有这些病症都被完全治好了。
I have the complete story now. 现在我掌握了全部情况。
I have complete confidence in him. 我绝对信任他。
He read the complete book. 他通读了这本书。
My car needs a complete overhaul. 我的汽车需要彻底大修。
I made a complete fool of myself. 我大出洋相。
His resignation came as a complete surprise to his staff. 他的辞职对手下工作人员来说是十分意外的。
The house was in a state of complete disorder because of the young children. 屋里因为有小孩子而凌乱不堪。
I have never seen a more complete investigation. 我从未见过更完整的调查。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

My homework is complete. 我的家庭作业完成了。
My picture will soon be complete. 我的画即将完成。

The harvesting of peanuts was complete. 花生的收割工作结束了。
The work on the canal is complete. 运河工程已竣工。
The second bridge in that city is not complete yet. 那个市的第二大桥尚未完工。
Our humiliation was complete. 我们丢尽了脸。

常用短语

♣ ***complete in***
总共有…，…算完整 being together
The book is complete in ten volumes. 这书全部共十卷。
The preface is complete in itself. 这前言本身就是完整的。

♣ ***complete with***
包括，具有配套的 being include
This is a luxurious car complete with air conditioning and telephone. 这是一辆附有空调设备和电话的豪华轿车。
We bought a house complete with furniture. 我们买了一套带有家具的房子。
He bought the whole machine, complete with spares, for under fifty pounds. 他花了不到 50 英镑就买了台整机，包括备件。

♣ ***complete without***
不包括 being not include
John's birthday didn't seem complete without his father there. 约翰的父亲不在，他的生日过得不圆满。

词语辨异

♣ ***complete, all***
这两个词都可表示"完全的"。其区别是：complete 侧重于"整体"，用来修饰单数名词；all 侧重于"全数"，可以用来修饰复数名词。例如：
Let's review the complete course.
　让我们把课程从头到尾都复习一遍。
Let's review all the lessons.
　让我们把各门功课都复习一遍。

♣ ***complete, perfect***
这两个词都可表示"完全的"。其区别是：complete 有完结、无可复加的意思，主要从量上来考虑"完全"；而 perfect 有完美无瑕之义，主要从质上来考虑"完全"。例如：
When will the work be complete?
　工作何时干完？（指全部结束）
When will the work be perfect?
　工作何时干完？（指无毛病）

♣ ***complete, entire, total, whole***
这组词都可表示"整体的"。其区别是：complete 指"一个整体所必须的，各部分都齐备的"，用于一项进程或意图，意味着"完全地实施或圆满达成"；entire 是比较正式的用语，指"全部的""整体的""完美无缺的"，既不能有所削减，也不能再有所增添；whole 指"整个的数量或长、宽、广度"，强调毫无删除、减少或保留；total 指"总计""总量""总数"，强调一切都计算在内了。例如：
She has a complete set of those stamps. 那样的邮票她有一套。
I was in entire ignorance of what had happened. 我完全不知道发生了些什么事。
He gave me the whole box of chocolates. 他把一整盒巧克力都给了我。
His total debts are $500. 他的全部债务有 500 美元。

☞ ***v.*** [kəm'pliːt] (completes; completed; completing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **完成，结束** finish; add sth that is missing or needed to sth to form a finished whole
2. *vt.* **使完善** make perfect

基本要点

1. complete 的基本意思是"完成，结束"，含有从头到尾使其完全齐备，补充其不足或不完整之处，使其成为一个完美的整体。
2. complete 是及物动词，接名词或动名词作简单宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a successful attack 完成了一次成功的进攻
~ getting in the wheat 收割完小麦
~ homework 完成家庭作业
~ a novel 完成小说
~ the course 完成一道程序
~ the house 房子盖好了
~ the new railway 完成新铁路线
~ the sentence 完成句子
~ the task 完成任务
~ war 战斗胜利
~ work 完成工作
~ writing the letter 完成一封信

~ + 副词

~ ahead of time 提前完成
~ absolutely 完全地解决
~ casually 漫不经心地完成
~ conventionally 按惯例完成
~ delightfully 欣喜地完工
~ determinedly 决心完成
~ entirely 完全地完成
~ finally 最终完成
~ gradually 渐渐地完成
~ partially 迅速完成
~ rapidly 快速地完成
~ respectably 圆满完成
~ satisfactorily 满意地完成
~ skillfully 熟练地完成
~ swiftly 迅速地完成

~ + 介词

~ sth for sea 将…建成下水
~ sth in three volumes 完成三卷本
~ sth with the correct word 用正确的词来完成

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲<u>S + ~ + *n./pron.*</u>
She completed her homework early in the morning. 她一早就把家庭作业完成了。
They said that they could complete the work in two months and a half. 他们说他们能在两个半月内完成了这项工作。
The workers haven't completed the house yet. 工人们盖房子还没有完工。
We completed the work five days ahead of time. 我们提前五天完成了工作。
It took the builders of the water tower two months to complete the task. 修建水塔的工人花了两个月的时间完成这项任务。
She completed her set of dishes by buying the cups and saucers. 她买了茶杯和茶碟，把她的一套茶具配齐了。
I need one volume to complete my set of Dickens. 我再有一卷就收齐全套狄更斯的作品了。
Complete the following sentences by filling the blanks with proper prepositions and adverbs. 用适当的冠词和副词填空，完成下列句子。
The army completed a successful attack on the enemy capital. 部队成功地袭击了敌人首都。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The bridge was completed by the end of 1994. 这座桥是在 1994 年底建成的。
Two days later a map was completed. 两天后，地图画好了。
Just as breakfast was completed there was a knock at the door. 早饭刚刚吃完，外面就有人敲门。
The project will be completed by the end of this month. 该工程到月底完工。
I need one more stamp before my collection is completed. 再有一张邮票，我的收藏便完整了。

▲<u>S + ~ + *v*-ing</u>
I must complete writing the letter within an hour. 我一定要在一小时内写完信。
His firm has just completed building a large chemical fertilizer factory. 他的公司刚刚建成了一座大型的化肥厂。

常用短语

♣ ***complete for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为某目的而完成 finish for
▲<u>*complete sth for sth*</u>
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The ship will be completed for sea by April. 这艘船到 4 月份将建成下水。

♣ ***complete in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…算完成 finish in
▲<u>*complete sth in sth*</u>
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
A work is to be completed in three volumes. 这部著作写成时将是三卷本的。

♣ ***complete with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…完成 finish in
▲<u>*complete sth with sth*</u>
Please complete a sentence with the correct words. 请用正确的词完成句子。

词语辨异

♣ ***complete, accomplish, conclude, end, finish***
参见 conclude 条。

正误解析

他已修好汽车。
[误] He has completed to repair the car.
[正] He has completed repairing the car.
[析] complete 不可接动词不定式作宾语。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** entire, full, whole, absolute, accomplished, conclusive, thorough, total ***v.*** conclude, end, finish
[反义词] ***adj.*** incomplete, imperfect, inconclusive, unaccomplished, undone, unfinished ***v.*** begin, commence, start
[词源] <中古英语 *complet* <拉丁语 *completus*（圆满的，完成）

com·plex

☞ ***adj.*** ['kɔmpleks]

双解释义

1.由许多部分组成的,复合的 consisting of many closely connected parts
2.复杂的;难懂的 difficult to understand, explain, or deal with; not clear or simple

基本要点

complex 用作形容词的基本意思是“由许多部分组成的,复合的”,指某事物由许多相互关联、相互作用的不同部分组成,引申可表示“复杂的,难懂的”,含有处理这种事物需认真研究并具备专业知识的意味。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ idea 复杂的观念
~ machines 结构复杂的机器
~ networks of roads 错综复杂的公路网
~ sentence 复合句
~ situation 复杂的情况

~+介词

~ in structure(机器等)结构复杂

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
He had not a particularly complex mind. 他的头脑并不十分复杂。
It is a complex problem. 这是一个复杂的问题。
This is a complex sentence. 这是个复合句。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The engine of an airplane is very complex. 飞机的引擎非常复杂。
▲S+be+~+to-v
What he said was too complex for me to understand. 他说的太复杂了,我无法理解。

☞ n. ['kɒmpleks] (complexes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ综合体,集合体 a system consisting of a large number of closely related parts
2.Ⓒ情结,夸大的情绪反应 a group of unconscious confused wishes, fears, feelings, etc. which influence a person's behavior

词汇搭配

名词+~

building ~综合建筑
housing ~住宅区
laboratory ~综合实验室
shopping ~综合商场
sports ~综合体育场
superiority ~优越感

句型例句

This is a complex of new building. 这是新建筑群。
I am developing a guilt complex about it. 我对此事有一种负罪感。

补充资料

[同义词] **adj.** complicated, mixed, puzzling
[反义词] **adj.** simple, uncomplicated
[词源] <拉丁语 *complexus*(编织)

com·plex·ion

☞ n. [kəm'plekʃn] (complexions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ肤色,面色 natural color and appearance of the skin of the face
2.Ⓢ局面,形势 general character or aspect of sth

词汇搭配

形容词+~

dark ~脸色黑
fair ~脸色白
good ~脸色好
sallow ~脸色黄

~+介词

the ~ of the war 战局

句型例句

She has a beautiful complexion. 她肤色很美。
My resignation puts a different complexion on things. 我一辞职则情随事迁。

com·pli·cated

☞ adj. ['kɒmplɪkeɪtɪd] (more complicated; most complicated)

双解释义

1.结构复杂的 made up of many interconnected parts
2.难懂的 difficult to understand or explain because there are many different parts

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ plot 复杂的情节
~ process 复杂的过程
~ question 复杂的问题
~ relationship 复杂的关系
~ situation 复杂的情况
~ story 复杂的故事
~ structure 复杂的结构
~ theory 复杂的理论

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
This is the most complicated case I have ever handled. 这是我所处理过的最为复杂的案子。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Life is so complicated. 生活是如此复杂。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
This puzzle is too complicated for the children. 这个智力游戏对孩子们来说太复杂了。

补充资料

[同义词] complex, devious
[反义词] easy, simple

com·pli·ca·tion

☞ n. [ˌkɒmplɪ'keɪʃn] (complications)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(新出现的)困难,难题 sth that adds new difficulties; thing that makes a situation more complex or difficult
2.Ⓒ并发症 new illness, or new development of an illness, that makes treatment more difficult

词汇搭配

动词+~

avoid ~避免纠纷
cause ~节外生枝
produce ~产生纠纷

形容词+~

dangerous ~危险的并发症
legal ~法律纠纷
political ~政治纷争
serious ~严重的麻烦
unnecessary ~不必要的纷争

介词+~

flu with ~带并发症的流行感冒

~+介词

~s between two parties 两党间的纠纷

句型例句

The car ran out of petrol, and as a further complication I had no money! 汽车没油了,更麻烦的是我身上没有钱!
Complications set in, and the patient died. 病人因出现并发症而死亡。

com·pli·ment

☞ n. ['kɒmplɪmənt] (compliments)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ赞美(话),恭维(话) expression of praise, admiration, approval, etc.
2.Ⓟ问候,致意 greetings

词汇搭配

动词+~

add one's ~s 加上某人的问候
exchange ~s 互相问候
say a ~说恭维话

形容词+~

best ~最高的赞扬
courteous ~有礼貌的问候
delightful ~令人高兴的恭维
graceful ~得体的称赞
neat ~简洁的赞词
sincere ~由衷的称赞

介词+~

out of ~ for 出于对…的敬意

~+介词

~ about sb's new hat 称赞某人的新帽子
~ to sb 向某人致敬

句型例句

Mary likes to hear compliments on her appearance. 玛丽爱听夸奖她容貌的话。
The flowers are with compliments of the audience. 这些花是观众敬赠的。

☞ v. ['kɒmplɪment] (compliments; complimented; complimenting)

双解释义

vt. 表扬;恭维 praise with a compliment

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The teacher should compliment a student when he does well. 在学生表现好时老师

应予以表扬。
Her guests complimented her on her cooking. 客人们称赞她的烹饪技术。
He complimented her into deciding to get married to him. 他用甜言蜜语使她决定嫁给他。
Mott complimented Myrtle out of her money. 莫特用许多恭维话骗取了默特尔的钱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is to be complimented for fine work. 他工作出色，应受到赞扬。

词语辨异

♣ ***compliment, applaud, commend, recommend***
参见 commend 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** congratulation, honor
［词源］ ＜意大利语 *compliment*（充满客气的话）

com·ply

☞ *v.* ［kəm'plaɪ］（complies; complied; complying）

双解释义

vi. **遵从，依从，服从** do as one is requested, commanded, etc.; obey

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ easily 容易照办
～ willingly 乐于听从

～＋介词
～ with the rules 遵守规则

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～（＋A）
He was told to pay the fine, but refused to comply. 通知他交纳罚款，但他拒不服从。

常用短语

♣ ***comply with*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
服从，遵从 act in accordance with a demand, rule, etc.
▲*comply with sth*
The factory was closed for failing to comply with government safety regulations. 工厂由于未能遵守政府的安全条例而被关闭了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The rule must be complied with. 这条规则必须遵守。

词语辨异

♣ ***comply, mind, obey***
参见 mind 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ conform, follow, obey
［反义词］ disobey, oppose, reject
［词源］ ＜意大利语 *complire*（完成）

com·pon·ent

☞ ***n.*** ［kəm'pəunənt］（components）

双解释义

Ⓒ **成分，组成部分，部件，元件** any of the parts of which sth is made

词汇搭配

动词＋～
make ～s for 制造…零件
supply ～ for 为…提供元件

形容词＋～
active ～有源元件
basic ～s 基本的组成
chemical ～化学成分
electronic ～s 电子元件
essential ～主要部件
important ～重要组成部分
passive ～无源元件
standardized ～s 标准化元件
various ～各种组成成分

名词＋～
circuit ～s 电路元件
radio ～s 无线电元件
semiconductor ～s 半导体元件

介词＋～
interference between ～s 避免元件间的相互干扰

～＋介词
～ of force 分力

句型例句

A chemist can separate a medicine into its components. 化学家能把一种药物的各种成分分解出来。
The army is the chief component of state power. 军队是国力的重要组成部分。
This is a factory supplying components for the car industry. 这是一间为汽车制造业提供零件的工厂。

词语辨异

♣ ***component, constituent, element, factor, ingrédient***
参见 element 条。

学习参考

component 有时可用作形容词，表示"组成的，构成的"。例如：
Blade and handle are the component parts of a knife. 刀身和刀柄是一把刀的组成部分。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *componere*（把…放到一起）

com·pose

☞ *v.* ［kəm'pəuz］（composes; composed; composing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **组成，构成** make up; form
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **谱曲** put together in literary, musical, etc.; form; write music or literary works
3. *vt.* **使安定，使镇静** cause to calm

基本要点

1. compose 的基本意思有二，一是"组成""构成"，引申可表示"作曲"；二是"使安定，使镇静"。
2. compose 作"组成"解时，是及物动词。主语是组成前的各个部分，宾语是组成后的一个整体，不用于被动结构。
3. compose 作"作曲"解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。
4. compose 作"使镇静"解时，强调有意识的努力、决心和坚毅，是及物动词。表示"自我镇定"时，须接反身代词作宾语，不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ oneself 镇静，安心
～ one's thoughts 打定主意
～ twenty percent of the total 占整体的 20%
～ a dissertation 写论文
～ an essay 写文章
～ a novel 创作小说
～ an ode 谱写一支颂歌
～ a piece of music 作曲
～ a song 编成歌
～ a symphony 创作一部交响乐

～＋副词
～ extempore 即兴创作
～ enough 足够平静
～ abundantly 组成丰富地
～ artistically 艺术性地组成
～ chiefly 主要构成
～ creatively 具有创造性的组成
～ crudely 天然地构成
～ entirely 完全地雇用
～ historically 历史性地组成
～ incessantly 连续组成
～ largely 主要构成
～ luckily 幸运地组成
～ partly 部分组成
～ slowly 写得慢
～ vilely 低劣地谱曲
～ wholly 整体组成

～＋介词
～ at the piano 用钢琴作曲
～ at the typewriter 用打字机写…
～ by Beethoven 由贝多芬创作
～ sth for 给…创作…
～ in mind 心平气和
～ of 主要由…构成
～ sth to 为…创作…

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～（＋A）
He teaches music and also composes. 他教音乐，也作曲。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Mere facts do not compose a good book. 单单是事实还不能构成一本好书。
These twelve men are believed to compose the jury. 据说，陪审团是由这 12 人组成的。
He spent his spare time composing poetry. 他将业余时间用于写诗。
Yesterday he composed a piece of music. 昨天他作了一首曲子。
Wagner composed a lot of operas. 瓦格纳为很多歌剧作曲。
Compose your features. 你要作出镇静的样子。
Compose yourself before the doctor gets here. 医生到来之前要镇静。
He tried to compose himself before the examination. 考试前，他设法使自己平静下来。

常用短语

♣ ***be composed of*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）

由…组成 be made up of

▲ *be composed of sb/sth*

Our class is composed of eighteen boys and twelve girls. 我们班由 18 个男生和 12 个女生组成。

The houses in my hometown were chiefly composed of wood. 我家乡的房子过去多由木料制成。

词语辨异

♣ ***compose*, *calm***

这组词的共同意思是"平静"。其区别是：compose 着重指"动作"，即控制自己的思想情绪或感情，使其"平静"；而 calm 着重指"状态"，即镇定而显不出迷惑或兴奋。

♣ ***compose*, *comprise*, *consist of*, *constitute***

这组词都是"包括"的意思。其区别是：

1. compose 多用于被动结构，其主语多为物质名词或集合名词；comprise 和 constitute 既可用于主动结构，也可用于被动结构；consist of 则不能用于被动结构，意思与被动结构的 compose 完全相同。
2. compose 偶尔也用于主动结构，其主语通常为复数名词或集合名词。

com·pos·ite

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒmpəzɪt]

双解释义

Ⓐ **混合成的，综合成的** made up of different parts or materials

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ carriage〔formation〕混合客车〔编队〕
～ effort 共同努力
～ number 合成数
～ photograph 综合照片

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～＋*n.*

This is a composite illustration. 这是拼图。

This composite illustration was made by putting together a number of drawings. 这本综合说明书是集若干图片汇合而成的。

学习参考

composite 还可用作名词，意思是"混合物；复合材料"。例如：

The document was a composite of information from various sources. 这份文件是不同来源信息的综合。

补充资料

〔同义词〕combined，mixed
〔反义词〕uniform
〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *compositus*（合成的，复合的）

com·pos·ition

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃn]（compositions）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **创作，写作，作曲** the act of composing music, poetry, etc.
2. Ⓒ **作文，作品** an essay done as educational exercise; a piece of music or a poem
3. ⒸⓊ **构图；构成，成分** the various parts from which sth is made up
4. Ⓒ **混合物，合成物** a mixture of various substances

基本要点

1. composition 的意思是"作曲，创作，写作"，表示抽象的行为，是不可数名词。引申可表示具体的成果，即"作文，作品"，是可数名词。
2. composition 也可作"构成，成分"解，既可作可数名词，又可作不可数名词。
3. composition 还有"混合物，合成物"的意思，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

appreciate a ～欣赏音乐作品
build up a ～组织文章的结构
correct a ～修改作文
finish a ～写完作文
learn ～学写作文
make a ～写作文，作曲
perform a ～演奏音乐作品
play a ～演奏音乐作品
polish up a ～给作文润色，给作文加工
revise a ～修改作文
write a ～写作文

形容词＋～

bad ～糟糕的作文
good ～好的乐曲
literary ～文学作品
long ～写得很长的作文
modern ～现代乐曲
original ～有独创性的佳作
short ～短文

名词＋～

business ～商业文书
chemical ～化学成分
English ～英语作文
music ～乐曲谱写

～＋名词

～ cloth 防水布

介词＋～

subject for ～作文题

～＋介词

～ on modern science 现代科学文章

句型例句

He spent six months on the composition of the symphony. 他花了六个月时间创作这部交响乐。

He played a piece of music of his own composition. 他演奏了一首自己创作的曲子。

This is a good topic for composition. 这是个很好的作文题目。

His composition is excellent except for some grammatical mistakes. 他的作文写得很好，只有几处语法错误。

The teacher told him to cut down his composition to about 1000 words. 老师叫他把作文缩短到 1000 字左右。

The teacher corrected our compositions. 老师修改了我们的作文。

The teacher compared my composition with another student's one. 老师把我的作文与另一个同学的作文做了比较。

You copied this composition from him, because you made exactly the same mistakes. 你这篇作文是从他那儿抄袭的，因为你也恰恰犯了相同的错误。

The children had to write a composition about their holiday. 孩子们必须写一篇有关假期的作文。

He discovered an accidental error in his composition. 他在作文中发现了一个意外的错误。

You are certainly improving in your English composition. 可以肯定你的英语作文正在进步。

Put a title at the beginning of your composition. 在你的文章开头加个标题。

This is one of Bach's later compositions. 这是巴赫的晚年作品之一。

Her drawing is competent, but her composition is poor. 她的画有功力，但布局欠佳。

Have you studied the composition of the chemical? 你研究过这种药品的成分了吗？

This is a chemical composition. 这是化学合成物。

常用短语

♣ ***in composition with***

与…一并 together with sb/sth

This point will be taken in composition with other points. 这一点将与其余各点一并考虑。

♣ ***make a composition with***

和…妥协 compromise with sb/sth

They decided to make a composition with their rivals. 他们决定和他们的对手妥协。

词语辨异

♣ ***composition*, *theme***

这两个词都指学生的"作文"，其区别在于：theme 一般指高中以上学生的作文，要求和水平都较高；而 composition 多用于初中以下学生，只要求组织得当，文理通顺。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *compositus*（合成物）

com·pound

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒmpaʊnd]（compounds）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **复合物，化合物；复合词** thing made up of two or more separate things combined together; substance consisting or two or more elements chemically combined
2. Ⓒ **（筑有围墙的）院子，（围起来的）场地** an area enclosed by a wall, fence, etc. containing a group of buildings

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

chemical ～化合物
organic ～有机化合物

名词＋～

factory ～工厂区
temple ～寺院

～＋介词

～ of…化合物
～ of sodium and chlorine 钠和氯的化合物

句型例句

When two or more elements combine and form a compound, a chemical change takes place. 当两种或两种以上的元素结合形成化合物时，发生化学变化。

Many words are compounds, such as blackboard, inkpot, and the like. 许多词

是复合词，如 blackboard，inkpot 等等。
The compound was subdivided into four living areas. 那个区域被划分成四块居住小区。
They blocked the compound gate. No one of the bandits got away. 他们堵住了大门，匪徒一个也没跑掉。

词语辨异

♣ ***compound*，*amalgam*，*blend*，*composite*，*mixture***
参见 mixture 条。

☞ *v*. [kəmˈpaʊnd] (compounds; compounded; compounding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使混合，使合成** make (a substance or quality) by combining parts
2. *vt*. **使严重；使恶化** make worse by adding to or increasing

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ differences 消除分歧
～ mistake 加重错误
～ offence 加重过错
～ trouble 加重困难

～ + 介词

～... from... 用…配成…
～ of 由…合成

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He compounded water, sand and soil and formed bricks. 他用水拌和沙和泥土做成砖块。
The heavy rain compounded the trouble of the lost hikers. 大雨增加了迷路的徒步旅行者们的困难。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our difficulties were compounded by the language barrier. 我们本来就窘迫的境况由于语言障碍变得更加困难了。
The medicine was compounded from several drugs. 这药是几种药物调配成的。
Our difficulties were compounded by other people's mistakes. 其他人的错误增加了我们的困难。

学习参考

compound 还可用作形容词，意思是"复合的，化合的"。例如：
Bronze is a compound metal made of copper and tin. 青铜是由铜和锡一起构成的合成金属。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. combination, mixture

com·pre·hend

☞ *v*. [ˌkɒmprɪˈhend] (comprehends; comprehended; comprehending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **理解，领会** understand
2. *vt*. **包括** include

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I did not comprehend his meaning. 我不理解他的意思。
The child read the story but didn't comprehend its full meaning. 那孩子看了这篇故事，但没有理解它的全部意思。
It is difficult to comprehend the magnitude of his crime. 很难理解他所犯罪行的严重性。
The park comprehends all the land on the other side of the river. 这公园包括了河那边的整个土地。

词语辨异

♣ ***comprehend*，*appreciate*，*see*，*understand***
参见 see 条。
♣ ***comprehend*，*apprehend***
参见 apprehend 条。

com·pre·hen·sion

☞ *n*. [ˌkɒmprɪˈhenʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **理解，理解力；理解力测验** the act of understanding or ability to understand

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

develop[train] ～培养理解能力
nod ～点头表示领悟
pass sb's ～令某人不能理解

形容词 + ～

reading ～阅读理解
shallow[wide] ～肤浅[广泛]的理解

名词 + ～

French ～法语理解力练习

～ + 名词

～ test 理解力测试

介词 + ～

above[beyond, past] ～不可理解

句型例句

Many courses have as a primary objective the development of aural comprehension and speaking ability. 许多课程都把听说能力的培养作为其主要目标。
How he managed it is beyond my comprehension. 他是怎么应付的，我真不明白。
The teacher set the class a comprehension test. 老师对全班同学进行了一次理解力测验。

com·pre·hen·sive

☞ *adj*. [ˌkɒmprɪˈhensɪv] (more comprehensive; most comprehensive)

双解释义

广泛的，综合的；有理解力的，易领会的 thorough; broad; including a lot or everything

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ account[description, report] 全面的叙述[描述，报道]
～ English Grammar 综合英语语法
～ knowledge 渊博的知识
～ mind 宽大的心胸

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The government gave a comprehensive explanation of its plans for industry. 政府对其工业发展计划做了全面的解释。
The students were doing a comprehensive review of the term's work. 学生正在进行全学期功课的综合复习。
He is a man with a comprehensive mind. 他是一个富有理解力的人

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
An objective test can be quite comprehensive. 客观测试相当全面。
His account of the accident was most comprehensive. 他对事故的叙述极为全面。
Your reasoning is comprehensive but I do not agree with you. 你的推理是可以理解的，但我不同意你的观点。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The poem is comprehensive by me or you, but one of us may make or render it comprehensive to others. 这首诗你我都能看懂，我们当中任何一个人都可以把它翻译出来，以便别人能够看懂。

补充资料

[同义词] extensive, general
[反义词] incomplete

com·press

☞ *v*. [kəmˈpres] (compresses; compressed; compressing)

双解释义

vt. **压紧；压缩，浓缩；缩短** force (a substance) into less space; press together

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
In her anger she compressed her lips so tightly that they went white. 她生气时把嘴唇闭得很紧，嘴唇都变白了。

常用短语

♣ ***compress into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
将…压缩成… make (sth) take up less space
▲*compress sth into sth*
He compressed cotton into bales. 他将棉花压紧打成棉花包。
He compressed his report into three pages. 他把他的报告压缩到三页的长度。
The poet compressed many thoughts and emotions into a few well-chosen words. 诗人将丰富的思想感情浓缩于几个精选的词语里。

词语辨异

♣ ***compress*，*condense*，*contract*，*shrink***
参见 condense 条。

补充资料

[同义词] constrict, press
[反义词] expand, spread
[词源] <古法语 *compresser*(压在一起)

com·prise

☞ *v*. [kəmˈpraɪz] (comprises; com-

prised; comprising)

双解释义

1. *link v*. **包含,包括,由…组成** consist of (parts)
2. *vt*. **组成,构成**(of parts) to form

基本要点

comprise 包括两层意思:一是"包含,包括";二是"组成,构成"。当其主语表示整体而宾语表示部分时,译为"包括",此时用于系动词,不用于进行时态;当其主语表示部分而宾语表示整体时,则可译为"组成…",是及物动词。

C

句型例句

用作系动词

▲S+～+*n*.

The force comprised two battalions and a battery. 这个部队包括两营步兵及一连炮兵。

The committee comprise ten persons. 委员会由10个人组成。

A full deck comprises 52 cards. 一副纸牌共有52张。

The fishing fleet comprises around 70 boats. 捕鱼船队由大约70艘渔船组成。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Twelve departments comprise this university. 12个系组成了这所大学。

Fifteen articles comprise the Volume One of this book. 这本书的第一卷有15篇文章。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The fountain was comprised of three stone basins. 那个喷泉由三个石砌水池组成。

词语辨异

♣ ***comprise, compose, consist of, constitute***

参见 compose 条。

补充资料

[同义词] consist

[词源] <古法语 *compris*(包括)

com·prom·ise

☞ ***n***. [ˈkɒmprəmaɪz] (compromises)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **妥协,折中方法** an agreement with another person or group, when you both do part of what the other person or group wants

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange a ～准备妥协

agree on[reject] a ～同意[拒绝]妥协

come to a ～取得妥协

work out a ～制定一个折中方案

形容词+～

acceptable[reasonable] ～可以接受[合理]的妥协方案

weak[satisfactory] ～不稳固[圆满]的和解

～+名词

～ agreement 折中协议

～+介词

～ between... 介于…之间

～ of... …的让步

句型例句

The spokesman made it clear that no compromise was yet in sight. 发言人表明,目前还不会妥协。

There is no question that a new compromise will be reached. 新的妥协毫无疑问地会达成。

Both of them are too stubborn to agree a compromise. 他们两个都太固执,都不同意一项折中办法。

☞ ***v***. [ˈkɒmprəmaɪz] (compromises; compromised; compromising)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **折中解决** settle a dispute, etc. by making a compromise
2. *vt*. **连累,危害,损害** put under suspicion; put in danger

基本要点

1. compromise 用作及物动词时,意思是"连累,危害,损害"。可接名词或代词作宾语,如名誉等。可用于被动结构。
2. compromise 用作不及物动词时,意思是"折中解决",常与介词 with 搭配,表示"向某人妥协"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's credit 有损自己的信誉

～ one's difference 分歧得到和解

～ one's dignity 损害自己的尊严

～ a dispute 使争端和解

～ friends 连累朋友

～ a law suit 和解诉讼

～ one's life 危及生命

～ national security 危害国家安全

～ one's reputation 损害自己的名誉

～ these terms 根据这些条件进行和解

～+介词

～ among evils 在各种弊病中妥协

～ sth by one's own folly 由于自己愚蠢而损害自己的(名声)

～ in 在…上妥协

～ in matter of faith and conscience 拒绝在信仰和良心问题上妥协

～ on 就…达成妥协

～ on certain items 就某些项目达成妥协

～ over 就…达成妥协

～ over conditions 对条件取得和解

～ with 与…妥协

～ with sb about sth 与某人就某事和解

～ with sb on sth 在某事上和某人妥协

～ with sb over sth 在某事上和某人妥协

～ with principle 违背原则

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Let's compromise and each pay half the damages. 我们采取折中办法吧,每人付一半的赔偿费。

They compromised by going to the cinema. 他们采取折中的办法去看电影。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Such conduct will compromise your reputation. 这些举动将会损害你的名誉。

The malicious rumours compromised her good fame. 那些恶毒的谣言损坏了她的好名声。

常用短语

♣ ***compromise with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

向(某人)妥协 make an agreement with (sb) by allowing him part of his demands

▲*compromise with sb*

Is the boss prepared to compromise with the workers over their pay demand? 老板是否准备向工人就其工资要求进行妥协呢?

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *compromissum*(相互许诺)

com·pul·sory

☞ ***adj***. [kəmˈpʌlsəri]

双解释义

必须做的;强制性的,义务的 which must be done by law, by orders, etc.

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ contribution 强迫捐款

～ execution 强制执行

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Chinese is a compulsory subject. 汉语是必修课。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Which subjects are compulsory in your school? 在你们学校里,哪些课程是必修课?

Attendance at the meeting is compulsory. 会议是必须参加的。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

Education is compulsory for all children in Britain. 英国所有的孩子都必须接受教育。

补充资料

[同义词] obligatory, forced, required, mandatory

[反义词] optional, voluntary

[词源] <拉丁语 *compellere*(强迫,强制)

com·pute

☞ ***v***. [kəmˈpjuːt] (computes; computed; computing)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **计算,估算** calculate (a result, answer, sum, etc.)

基本要点

compute 作"计算,估算"解时,是正式用法,指计算结果、答案、数目等,用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the amount 估计金额

～ the distance 估计距离

～ the loss 估计损失

～ the sum 估计总数

副词＋～

accurately ～精确地计算
correctly ～正确地计算
roughly ～粗略地估算

～＋介词

～ from 从…算起

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

His failure to compute correctly resulted in an explosion. 由于他计算错误而造成一起爆炸。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Ask the waiter to compute the bill. 请侍者结账。
He failed to compute the interest. 他未能计算出利息有多少。
He computed his losses at 50 pounds. 他估计他的损失为 50 英镑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your electricity bill was computed from September 20. 你的电费从 9 月 20 号算起。
The losses are computed at 20 dollars. 估计损失为 20 美元。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He computed that the railway project would take seven years to complete. 他估计这项铁路修建计划要花七年才能完成。

补充资料

［同义词］ calculate, count
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *computare*（计算）

com·puter

☞ ***n.*** ［kəm'pjuːtə］（computers）

双解释义

Ⓒ**计算机，电脑** an electronic machine that can be supplied with a program

基本要点

1. computer 的基本意思是"计算机"，也可译作"电脑"。
2. computer 是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

operate a ～使用计算机
program a ～编制计算机程序
turn off a ～关计算机
turn on a ～开计算机
use a ～使用计算机

形容词＋～

digital ～数字计算机
electronic ～电子计算机
general-purpose ～通用计算机
large-capacity ～大容量计算机
personal ～(个人用)微型计算机
special-purpose ～专用计算机

名词＋～

business ～商用计算机
home ～家用计算机

～＋名词

～ crime 计算机犯罪
～ data base 计算机数据库
～ family 计算机系列
～ game 计算机游戏
～ hardware 计算机硬件
～ installation 计算机安装
～ instruction set 计算机指令系统
～ language 计算机语言
～ memory 计算机存储器
～ name 计算机名
～ power 计算机能力
～ programmer 计算机程序员
～ security 计算机安全
～ software 计算机软件
～ system 计算机系统
～ terminal 计算机终端

介词＋～

in〔on〕 the ～在计算机中

句型例句

The computer controlled the rocket firing. 计算机控制火箭引擎的发动。
The computer reproduces the data as a set of diagrams. 这台计算机使这些数据再现为一系列图表。
The computer costs ten thousand *yuan*. 这台计算机值 1 万元。
Computers have changed the world. 计算机改变了世界。
The language this computer uses is BASIC. 这台计算机使用的是 BASIC 语言。
We use a computer to do our accounts. 我们用计算机进行结算。
You are not quite accurate when you call a computer an electronic brain. 你把计算机叫"电脑"并不很准确。
He employed ten workers to sell computers. 他雇用了 10 名工人卖计算机。
There is an essential difference between computers and humans. 电脑与人之间有着很大的区别。
The entire process is done by computer. 整个过程由计算机操纵。
The missile was automatically launched by the computer. 这枚导弹是通过计算机自动发射的。
He agreed to pay the price demanded for the computer. 他同意付给这台计算机的要价。
Is the information available on the computer? 计算机内有该信息吗?
The children grouped round an electric computer. 孩子们都聚集在一台电子计算机周围。
Derek is out of his depth with new computer. 德列克不会操作这台新计算机。
Harry aims to become a computer expert. 哈利立志成为一名计算机专家。
How people design computer games is beyond me. 我难以想象人们是怎样设计计算机游戏的。
He is an expert at computer science. 他是一位计算机科学专家。
He is in the hire of a computer company. 他受雇于一家计算机公司。
They employed a consultant to appraise the relative merits of the two computer systems. 他们聘请了一位顾问来评定两种电脑系统的相对优点。

常用短语

♣ ***computer bug***
计算机程序错误 error in a computer program
I couldn't run the program because it contained a computer bug I could neither identify nor cure. 我不能使用这个程序，因为它有一个我既不能识别又不能纠正的程序错误。

♣ ***on a computer***
用计算机 using a computer
He ran a program on a computer. 他用计算机编出一个程序。

词语辨异

♣ ***computer, calculator***
computer 指"计算机"，而"计算器"则是 calculator，不应混用。

♣ ***computer, commuter***
这两个词词形相近，但意思不同。commuter 指使用月、季票每天来往于两地之间的人，意即"通勤者"；computer 意为"计算机"。例如：
The commuters have the privilege to take free buses. 拥有月、季票者就有权免费坐车。
They exported computers to China. 他们向中国出口计算机。

♣下面两句的意思相同：
We do something using a computer.
We do something by computer.
我们用计算机做某事。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *computare*（计算，估计）

com·rade

☞ ***n.*** ［'kɒmreɪd］（comrades）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**亲密的伙伴，战友，朋友** a close company, especially a person who shares difficult work or danger
2. Ⓒ**同志** a fellow member of a union, political party, etc.

基本要点

1. comrade 的基本意思是"朋友，战友，亲密的伙伴"，有时含有一定的政治团体或结盟色彩，是可数名词。
2. comrade 也可作"同志"解，习惯上常用在非英语国家，尤其是社会主义国家中姓或全名之前的称号，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

fallen ～s 已故同志
old ～s 老同志

～＋介词

～ in arms 战友

句型例句

He is one of my comrades in the navy. 他是我在海军中的一名战友。
This is what I propose, comrades. 朋友们，这就是我所提议的。
He's a good comrade at bottom. 他本质上是个好同志。
For all his shortcomings, he is a good comrade. 他尽管有缺点，仍是个好同志。
In conclusion she wished her comrades every success in their work. 最后她祝同志们工作顺利。
We've got two young comrades on the staff. 我们职员中有两位青年同志。
He is highly estimated among his comrades. 同志们对他的评价很高。
He saved the lives of his comrades at the

cost of his own. 他牺牲自己救了同志的生命。
I attributed my success to my comrades. 我的成功归因于同志们。
Comrades, please support this motion. 同志们，请支持这项提议。
Comrades, we must join forces against the bosses. 同志们，我们应该团结起来对付老板们。
In a way, Comrade Wang is not to blame for the accident. 从某一方面看来，王同志对此事故没有什么责任。

词语辨异

♣ ***comrade, associate, companion, company***
参见 companion 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古法语 *comrade*＜西班牙语 *comarada*（同房的伙伴）

con•ceal

☞ *v.* ［kən'siːl］（conceals; concealed; concealing）

双解释义

vt. **隐藏；隐瞒，遮住** hide; keep secret; keep sb/sth from being seen; cover; screen

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's anger 隐藏怒气
～ present 把礼物藏起来
～ the weapon 隐藏武器

～＋介词

～ oneself behind the trees 藏在树后
～ by the cloud 被云遮住
～ from 对…隐瞒
～ sth under a smile 以微笑隐藏…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I never conceal my political views. 我从不隐瞒我的政治观点。
He tried to conceal the fact that his young sister was ill. 他企图隐瞒他妹妹生病这个事实。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The door was partially concealed by the drapes. 门有一部分被门帘遮住了。
The boy was reading a book which was concealed under his desk. 那个男孩正在读藏在书桌下面的一本书。

常用短语

♣ ***conceal from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
隐蔽…以避开…，对…隐藏（某事） hide (sth, sb or oneself) from (sb/sth)
▲*conceal sb/oneself/sth from sb/sth*
The trees concealed me from view. 那些树把我遮住，别人看不见。
He didn't conceal anything from you. 他对你什么也没有隐瞒。

词语辨异

♣ ***conceal, cover, dissemble, hide***
参见 cover 条。

补充资料

［同义词］disguise, dissemble, hide
［反义词］disclose, reveal
［词源］＜拉丁语 *concelare*（隐藏）

con•cede

☞ *v.* ［kən'siːd］（concedes; conceded; conceding）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **承认** admit
2. *vt.* **出让，容许** grant; allow

基本要点

1. concede 的基本意思是“出让”，指迫于要求或要求者的压力，勉强同意给予某种特权、所有权或权力。引申可表示“承认”，指勉强承认某事是真的或正确的，也指在结果确定前承认失败。
2. concede 作“承认”解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，后可接名词、代词或名词从句作宾语，也可接由 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. concede 作“出让”解时，可按双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's attention 集中注意力
～ one's efforts 把某人的努力集中于某事上
～ one's energies on 集中精力
～ one's mind 专心
～ rays of light 聚光
～ right to sb 把权利让给某人
～ some of their land 割让土地给敌人
～ soup 煮汤
～ one's thoughts 集中思想

～＋副词

～ apologetically 容许别人表示歉意
～ completely 完全遵从
～ finally 最终承认
～ frankly 坦白承认
～ freely 从容承认
～ generally 普遍承认
～ gently 老实承认
～ tactfully 机智地承认
～ tamely 顺从地承认

～＋介词

～ in argument 在辩论中让步
～ sth into a focus 把…聚成焦点
～ on 专心于，集中在
～ to sb's demands 对某人的要求让步

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She was so persistent that I conceded at last. 她非常固执，所以我最后让步了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The government conceded defeat as soon as the election results were known. 选举结果一揭晓，政府就承认失败。
We concede a couple of points in your contentions. 我们承认你的论点中有两点是正确的。
He refused to concede an inch. 他一步也不退让。
We cannot concede any of our territory. 我们不能放弃一寸国土。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
I conceded that I had made a mistake. 我承认我犯了一个错误。
He conceded that he had been wrong. 他勉强承认自己当初错了。
Everyone concedes that was true. 每个人都承认那是正确的。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
Tom conceded John five points. 汤姆让给约翰五分。
Finally he conceded me two thirds of his property. 最后他把自己三分之二的财产转让给了我。
The master of the house conceded me the right to use the front door. 房子的主人允许我使用前门。
He conceded us the right to walk through his land. 他允许我们从他的土地上走过去。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
He conceded ten points to his opponent. 他让给自己的对手十分。
In playing Chinese chess he always conceded one horse and one cannon to his opponents. 在下中国象棋时，他总是要让对手一马一炮。
The former leader conceded the election to the opposing party. 这位前领导人承认反对党在选举中获胜。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *adj.*
They had to concede this as true. 他们不得不承认这是真的。

词语辨异

♣ ***concede, accord, award, grant, vouchsafe***
参见 accord 条。
♣ ***concede, allow, grant***
参见 grant 条。

con•ceive

☞ *v.* ［kən'siːv］（conceives; conceived; conceiving）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **想出，构想，设想** form in the mind; think
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **怀孕** become pregnant

基本要点

1. conceive 的基本意思是在头脑中形成一个想法、看法、设计等，含有由于头脑不断思考而使想法、看法和设计不断发展之意。
2. conceive 作“设想”解时，是及物动词，可接名词、代词和名词从句作宾语，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，常与 can 及其否定式连用，可用于被动结构。作此意解时，也可用作不及物动词，接 of 引出的短语表示“设想”的内容。
3. conceive 作“怀孕”解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a child 怀有孩子
～ a friendship 具有友情
～ the idea 构想出主意
～ a new type of vehicle 设计一种新型车辆
～ a plan 想出一个计划
～ a prejudice 抱有成见

~ + 副词

~ artistically 艺术构思
~ badly 拙劣地构想
~ crudely 自然设计
~ grandly 重大构想
~ liberally〔nobly〕宏伟设想
~ musically 音乐构想
~ narrowly 勉强设计
~ popularly 流行设计
~ previously 先前设计
~ quickly a new plan 很快想出一个新方案
~ sympathetically 有同情心地想法

~ + 介词

~ sth against sb 对某人抱有(成见)
~ sth for sb 对某人怀有(友情)
~ in the plainest language 用最明白的言语表示
~ of anything better 想象出更好的东西

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
She has conceived at last. 她终于怀孕了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
You may conceive a new world in the atomic age. 你可以设想出原子时代的新世界。
The engineers conceived a new type of vehicle for mountainous regions. 工程师为山区设计了一种新型的车辆。
The woman conceived a child. 这个妇女怀孕了。
She conceived the child last year. 她去年怀的这个孩子。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
We could not conceive that they would do such a silly thing. 我们不能想象他们竟会干这种傻事。
I conceived that there must be some difficulties. 我料想到一定有些困难。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I can't conceive why you told her. 我无法想象你为什么会告诉她。
I can't conceive why you did that. 我想不出你为什么那样做。
I can't conceive why they turn down your proposal. 我难以想象,他们为什么要拒绝你们的建议。
No one could conceive how such a machine could be constructed. 谁也搞不通这样一台机器是怎么造出来的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
They conceived him as a genius. 他们认为他是个天才。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The woodcut *Autumn* was conceived as a harvest scene. 木刻《秋》是作为丰收的景象来构思的。

常用短语

♣ ***conceive of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
想象,设想… form the idea of (sth or doing sth)
〔说明〕conceive of 不用于进行体。
▲*conceive of sth/v-ing*
I can not conceive of such cruelty as to take a child away from its mother. 我真不能想象,竟有把孩子从他母亲手里夺走这种残酷行为。
The modern children find it difficult to conceive of a time when there was no radio or TV. 今天的儿童很难设想没有收音机和电视机的时代是什么样子。
Can you conceive of her doing such a stupid thing? 你能想象她会做出这样愚蠢的事情来吗?
I can hardly conceive of your doing such a thing. 我很难想象你会做出这种事情。
It's difficult to conceive of travelling to the moon. 难以想象到月球旅行会是什么样子。

词语辨异

♣ ***conceive, fancy, imagine, think***
参见 think 条。

♣ ***conceive, perceive***
这组词的共同意思是"设想,构想",其区别是:
1. conceive 是构想出一个事先并不存在的主意、计划、方案、诡计、意图等,是用头脑思考的结果; perceive 常含有使用感官的意思,一个人可以通过摸、闻、看等感知某一事物,发觉或觉察某个已经存在的事物。
2. conceive 通常用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词; perceive 通常只用作及物动词。

con·cen·trate

☞ *v.* [ˈkɒnsntreɪt] (concentrates; concentrated; concentrating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **集中,聚集** come or bring together in a small area
2. *vt.* **浓缩** make stronger
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **专心于; 注意** focus (one's attention) on

基本要点

1. concentrate 的基本意思是指"吸引到或固定在一个中心之上",既可指能被聚集、集中的事物,也可指缩聚于一点以增强其力量和强度的物质,强调人的技术、方法或努力程度,引申可指把注意力集中于…之上。
2. concentrate 作"集中""聚集"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。其后接 at, in 等介词,表示"集中在…",后多接表示地点的名词。
3. concentrate 作"浓缩"解时,是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
4. concentrate 作"专心于"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,其宾语多为 attention, mind, energies, efforts 或 thoughts 等词,宾语后面接介词 on,表示"把…集中在…之上"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ efforts 集中力量
~ one's energies 集中精力
~ one's forces 集中兵力
~ gunfire 集中炮火
~ investment 集中资金
~ broth 浓缩肉汤
~ milk 浓缩牛奶
~ solution 浓缩溶液
~ one's thoughts 集中思想
~ troops 集中部队

~ + 副词

~ carefully 全心贯注
~ desperately 拼命集中
~ intensely 热情聚集
~ logically 集中推理地
~ mentally 集中注意力
~ swiftly 迅速集结

~ + 介词

~ against 集中…攻击…
~ sth against the enemy's position 集中(炮火)轰击敌人的阵地
~ in 把…集中在…上
~ in class 专心听讲
~ on a book 聚精会神地读书
~ on increasing markets 全力扩大市场
~ on one's work 致力于工作
~ sth by evaporation 通过蒸发浓缩
~ into 把…汇集成,把…浓缩成
~ into a dense mass 乌云密集
~ on evaporation 蒸发而浓缩

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
I can't concentrate when I'm hungry. 我饿了就无法集中精力。
I can't concentrate amid all these distractions. 在这些干扰中,我不能集中心思。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The general decided to concentrate his forces near the capital. 这位将军决定把他的部队集中在首都附近。
Concentrate the broth by boiling it. 把肉汤煮得浓一些。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
An acid solution is concentrated when it has very much acid in it. 当酸溶液里含有很多酸时,它就被浓缩了。

常用短语

♣ ***concentrate at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(军事)(使)集结于某处 (cause to) gather in force at (a certain place)
▲*concentrate at sth*
Most of our forces have concentrated at the bridge. 我们大部分兵力都已集结在大桥那里。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When the enemy's ships are all concentrated at the entrance to the harbour, it must mean trouble. 当敌人的船只都集结在海港入口处时,这肯定意味着要出事了。

♣ ***concentrate in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
集中于某处 gather at a certain place
▲*concentrate in sth*
The bulk of the population concentrates in the cities. 大部分人口集中在城市里。
The crowds concentrated in the centre of the town near the royal palace. 一群群的人聚集在皇宫附近的市中心。
▲*concentrate sth in sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Modern industry has been concentrated in a few urban centres. 现代工业全集中在有限的几个市中心。
Industrial development is being concentrated in the South of the country. 工业的发展现正集中在该国的南部。
The message is concentrated in the last paragraph. 信息集中在最后一段。

♣ ***concentrate on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

C

1.专心于,把思想集中于 fix one's attention on (sth, sb or doing sth)

▲*concentrate on sth/v-ing*

I wish you'd concentrate on what I'm saying.但愿你能集中注意力听我讲。

You should concentrate on the road when you're driving.开汽车时注意力应集中在路上。

I can't concentrate on my work when I think of my sick child.我想到生病的孩子时就无法专心工作。

Many firms are concentrating on increasing their markets overseas.许多公司正在集中精力开拓它们的海外市场。

2.将…集中于… direct (sth such as one's thoughts) firmly on (a subject)

▲*concentrate sth on sth*

We must concentrate our efforts on finding ways to reduce costs.我们要集中精力找出降低成本的办法。

He concentrated his attention on the question of technology.他将注意力全都贯注在技术问题上。

If you concentrate all your energies on the study of English, you will master the language.你若全力以赴地学习英语,你会掌握这门语言的。

I tried to concentrate my attention on my English studies.我努力把我的注意力集中到我的英语研究上。

词语辨异

♣ ***concentrate, centre, centralize, focus***

参见 centre 条。

♣ ***concentrate, compact, consolidate, unify***

参见 compact 条。

♣ ***concentrate, condense***

这组词的共同意思是"浓缩"。其区别是:

1. concentrate 指用蒸煮的方法达到浓缩溶液,而 condense 除了指使液体浓缩,还指使气体、水蒸气凝结成液体,且通常是因冷却而致。
2. 把文章、段落、报告等进行"浓缩"得使用 condense;但要说"集中注意力"则只能使用 concentrate。当说到"光线集中"时,两个词可以换用。

学习参考

1. 有人认为,动词 concentrate 本身带有"集中精神"或"思想集中"的意思,因此后面不应再有 mind, thoughts 等一类的词。但实际上,to concentrate one's attention (mind, thoughts)等用法都很普通。
2. concentrate 本身就含有自身的含义,所以其后不接反身代词。例如:

   我们一定要集中精力。
   误:We must concentrate ourselves.
   正:We must concentrate.
3. concentrate 还可用作名词,意为"浓缩物,浓缩液"。例如:

   This is an orange concentrate which you dilute with water.这是你用水稀释的浓缩柳橙汁。

con·cen·tra·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌkɒnsnˈtreɪʃn] (concentrations)

双解释义

1. [U] **专心,专注** the direction of attention on a single thing, idea, subject, etc.
2. [C] **集中,集结** a close gathering

词汇搭配

动词+～

disrupt[disturb] one's ～扰乱注意力
lose one's ～分散注意力

形容词+～

considerable ～高度集中的注意力
deep ～聚精会神
high ～高浓度
large ～ of population 人口高度集中
low ～低浓度

～+名词

～ camp 集中营

介词+～

in ～专心地
power of ～集中思想的能力
with ～专心地

～+介词

～ of fire 火力集中
～ of sea water 海水浓缩
～ on 对…的专注
～ on civil rights 对公民权利的专注

句型例句

The tennis players need total concentration during play.网球运动员在比赛中需要全神贯注。

It is hard to keep one's concentration up to concert pitch in this sort of scene.在这种场合下,要使注意力处于高效能状态是很困难的。

It's the sort of work that calls for a high level of concentration. 这工作需要高度集中注意力。

He is most capable of intense concentration.他非常擅长集中注意力。

This is a novel depicting the bitter sufferings of the inmates in a Nazi concentration camp.这是一本描写关押在纳粹集中营的人受苦受难的小说。

On concentration of sea water we obtain salt.海水经浓缩后我们得到盐。

There are heavy concentrations of that fish at the lower depths.那种鱼大量聚集在深渊。

Large concentrations of capital were in the hands of merchants.大量资本集中在商人手里。

This concentration of airborne firepower wrought havoc with the enemy forces.这次机载火力的集中攻击给敌军造成很大破坏。

A gas in solution diffuses from region of greater to one of less concentration.溶液中的气体由浓度较高的区域向浓度较低的区域扩散。

con·cept

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒnsept] (concepts)

双解释义

[C] **概念;观念;想法** a thought, idea, or principle

词汇搭配

动词+～

change sb's ～ of 改变某人的…观念[概念]
find the ～ of 得出…概念
grasp a ～理解一种观念
strengthen a ～加强观念

形容词+～

basic ～基本概念

～+介词

～ of the collective 集体观念

句型例句

The astronomer presented a new concept of the beginning of the universe.这位天文学家提出了一个宇宙起源的新概念。

It is necessary to get the youth to have a high ethical concept.必须使青年具有高度的道德观念。

He is full of the concept of class struggle.他充满了阶级斗争思想。

He speaks in concepts rather than specifics.他讲话时尽用抽象概念,而不谈具体。

词语辨异

♣ ***concept, conception, idea, notion, thought***

参见 idea 条。

补充资料

[同义词] notion

[词源] <拉丁语 *conceptus*(思想,观念)

con·cep·tion

☞ *n*. [kənˈsepʃn] (conceptions)

双解释义

1. [U][C] **思想,观念,概念** (a) general understanding; idea
2. [U] the act of forming an idea, plan, etc. **构想,设想**
3. [U][C] **怀孕** the starting of a new life by the union of a male and a female sex cell

词汇搭配

形容词+～

clear ～清楚的想法
clever ～聪明的想法
vague ～模糊的想法

句型例句

He's got a pretty strange conception of friendship.他对友谊有一种非常独特的见解。

The conception of the book took five minutes, but writing it took a year.构想那本书只花了五分钟,而写那书却用了一年。

A good novelist needs great power of conception.出色的小说家需要有丰富的想象力。

Different people have different conceptions.不同的人有不同的观念。

She is pleased with conception of a child.她怀了个孩子很高兴。

You've no conception of what it was like to be there.你完全不知道在那儿是什么滋味。

I have no conception of why he left home.我不明白他为什么离开家?

This is my conception of how the role should be played.这就是我对于如何扮演这个角色的想法。

词语辨异

♣ ***conception, concept, idea, notion, thought***

参见 idea 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ idea

［词源］ <拉丁语 *conceptio*（概念，观念）

con·cern

☞ ***n.*** ［kən'sɜːn］（concerns）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **忧虑，焦虑，担心** worry; anxiety
2. Ⓒ **焦虑的原因** cause of anxiety
3. Ⓒ **重要的〔感兴趣的〕事物** thing that is important or interesting to sb
4. Ⓒ **企业；公司** company; business
5. Ⓒ **股份；利害关系** share

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse ～引起忧虑
feel ～担心

形容词＋～

large ～大公司
primary ～主要关心的事

～＋介词

～ about one's debts 对债务的忧虑
～ for students 对学生的关心
no ～ to businessmen 与商人无关

句型例句

Their main concern is that they are not receiving enough money. 他们最忧虑的是他们一直没有得到足够的钱。
What is his main concerns as a teacher? 身为教师，他对什么最感兴趣？
Their little shop is no longer a paying concern. 他们的小店已赚不到钱了。
I haven't concern in the business. 我在这企业中没有股份。

词语辨异

♣ ***concern, affair, business, matter, thing***
参见 affair 条。

♣ ***concern, care***
参见 care 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［kən'sɜːn］（concerns; concerned; concerning）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **与…有关，关系到** have relation to; affect; be of importance
2. *vt.* **关心，关切** be busy with; interest oneself in
3. *vt.* **使担忧，使烦恼** worry; cause anxiety

基本要点

1. concern 的基本意思是"与…有关"，指人〔物，事物〕之间的联系与影响，引申可指"关心""关切""使担忧""使烦恼"。
2. concern 作"与…有关"解时是及物动词，接名词、代词或名词从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. concern 作"担心""挂念"解时，主语一般是人，常与介词 about，for 或 over 连用。
4. concern 常与指人的反身代词连用，表示"关心，关注"，其后常接介词 about，in 或 with。
5. concern 后可接由 that，where 或 how 等关系代词引导的从句。
6. concern 的过去分词 concerned 在句中常作后置定语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ much 非常担心
～ affectionately 热情地关心
～ anxiously 焦虑地担心
～ chiefly 主要关系到
～ deeply 有密切关系
～ directly 直接关系到
～ eagerly 焦急地担心
～ extremely 忧虑重重
～ genuinely 真心实意地关心
～ gravely 严重地关系到
～ greatly 大大地关系到
～ humanly 有人情味地关心
～ immensely 非常地关心
～ indirectly 间接地关系到
～ intensely 热情地关心
～ primarily 首先关系到
～ really 真正地关系到
～ seriously 深深地关心
～ tenderly 温柔地关怀

～＋介词

～ oneself about〔with〕关心…
～ about sb's health 担心某人的健康
～ at the condition of one's sick friend 关心病友的情况
～ for sb's happiness 关心某人的幸福
～ oneself over 关心…
～ over one's future 关心某人的前途
～ oneself with other people's affairs 关心别人的事情

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

These problems concern all of us. 这些问题与我们所有的人都有关系。
It doesn't concern me at all. 此事与我毫不相干。
The principal issues in dispute concern the duration of the future treaty. 有争议的主要问题牵涉到将来条约的期限。
This is a great event that concerns the future of our company. 这是关系到我们公司前途的大事。
The second question concerns our method of work. 第二个问题牵涉到我们的工作方法。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We are firm where our principles are concerned. 在涉及原则问题时我们是坚定不移的。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

In short, the style concerns not what a writer says but how he says. 简言之，风格不是跟作者说什么有关，而是跟如何说有关。

其他

The police are anxious to interview everyone concerned in last night's accident. 警察急于会见与昨晚事故有关的每个人。
We shall have to consult with the other countries concerned. 我们得和其他有关的国家商议。
All such problems concerning the well-being be placed on our agenda. 所有这类关系到群众生活的问题都应该提到我们的日程上来。

常用短语

♣ ***concern about***〔***over***〕（*v.*＋*prep.*）
使关心 give one's attention to
▲*concern oneself about*〔*over*〕*sb/sth/wh-clause*
She is always concerning herself about him. 她一直在关心他。
Don't concern yourself about this matter. 别为这个问题担心。
There is no need for you to concern yourself about where I was last night. 你没必要关心我昨晚在哪儿。
It's a waste of time to concern yourself over other people's troubles. 为别人的麻烦事操心，纯粹是浪费时间。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Why are you so concerned about the boy's safety? 为何你如此担心那孩子的安全？
He is concerned about her illness. 他担心她的病情。
The leader was much concerned over the plight of the refugees. 那位领导人对难民的悲惨境况很担忧。

♣ ***concern for***（*v.*＋*prep.*）
使为…担心 worry about (sth/sb)
▲*concern for sb/sth*
He said he had concerned for me very much last night. 他说他昨晚好担心我。
We all concerned for her safety. 我们都很担心她的安全。

♣ ***concern in***（*v.*＋*prep.*）
参与 take part in (sth)
▲*be concerned in sth*
He was concerned in the crime. 他与犯罪有牵连。
More than one person has been concerned in this affair. 不止一个人卷入了此事。
The law firm was concerned in the building contract. 这个法律事务所参与了这项建筑合同的签订。

♣ ***concern with***（*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 与…有关 have relation to
▲*be concerned with sb/sth*
The book is concerned with political economics. 这本书研究的是政治经济学。
The film is concerned with unemployment. 这部影片是有关失业问题的。
Electronics is also concerned with controls. 电子学也与控制技术有关。
We could not prove he was concerned with the crime, so we had to release him. 我们无法证明他与此罪行有关，因此不得不释放了他。
2. 关心 interest oneself in
▲*concern oneself with sb/sth*
A good doctor should always concern himself with his patients. 一个好的医生应当时时刻刻关心着他的病人。
Don't concern yourself with matters that are not your business. 不要为与你无关的事操心。
You have to concern yourself with this matter. 你得管管这事。
She concerned herself with the problem of illiteracy. 她关心文盲问题。

♣ ***as concerns***
关于，涉及 affect
▲*as concerns sb/sth*
As concerns him, I have nothing to say. 关于他，我没有什么可说的。

♣ ***so***〔***as***〕 ***far as ... be concerned***
就…来说，就…而论 concerning for that matter
This arrangement is quite satisfactory, so far as I am concerned. 就我来说，这样的

安排很好。
As far as we ourselves are concerned, we are safe and sound. 至于我们自身,则安然无恙。

词语辨异

♣ ***be concerned about, care for***
参见 care 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** anxiety, business, concernment, worry
[词源] <拉丁语 *concernere*(涉及)

C

con·cern·ing

☞ ***prep.*** [kən'sɜːnɪŋ]

双解释义

(表示论及)关于,有关,就…而论 about

句型例句

What do you know concerning this? 关于这事你知道些什么?
I wrote to the head of the firm concerning Robert. 我曾就罗伯特的问题写信给公司的主管。

词语辨异

♣ ***concerning, about, regarding, respecting***
这组词都可表示"关于,有关"。about 是一般用语,没有使用场合的限制,引导的短语可以作表语,可以直接放在动词之后,在结构和意思上与之构成一个整体;concerning, regarding 和 respecting 是正式用语,一般用于正式文件或较为严肃的文本中,引导的短语具有相对的独立地位,一般不依赖于句中的某一成分,不能作表语。

补充资料

[同义词] about, regarding, respecting

con·cert

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒnsət] (concerts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ音乐会 a performance given by a number of musicians
2. Ⓤ一致,协作 working together; agreement

基本要点

concert 的基本意思是"音乐会",是可数名词。concert 也可作"一致,协作"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
appreciate a ~欣赏音乐会
attend a ~出席音乐会
enjoy a ~欣赏音乐会,享受听音乐会的乐趣
give a ~举行音乐会
hear a ~倾听音乐会的演奏
listen to a ~听音乐会的演奏
play a ~在音乐会上演奏

[形容词+~]
farewell ~告别音乐会
instrumental ~乐器演奏会
orchestral ~交响音乐会
vocal ~声乐会

[名词+~]
band ~吹奏乐队演奏会
benefit ~义演音乐会
charity ~慈善音乐会
evening ~晚场音乐会
rock ~摇滚音乐会
school ~学校音乐会
symphony ~交响乐演奏会
village ~乡村音乐会

[~+名词]
~ hall 音乐厅

[介词+~]
at a ~在音乐会上

句型例句

The concert opened with a lively performance of a piece for two pianos. 音乐会以两架钢琴精彩的表演开始。
The concert began with the national anthem. 音乐会以奏国歌开始。
There was a symphony concert at the Queen's Hall. 在女王音乐厅有一个交响音乐会。
There was a symphony concert at the Music Hall. 音乐厅里有一个交响乐音乐会。
We need a better system for keeping count of people who attend our concerts. 我们需要一个更先进的办法把出席我们音乐会的人数记下来。
What does the newspaper say about our concert last night? 报纸是如何评论我们昨晚的音乐会的?
Some people were lingering about the hall long after the concert had ended. 音乐会结束后很久,有些人仍在大厅附近徘徊。
Everyone cheered for the violinist at our school concert. 在学校组织的音乐会上,大家都为小提琴手喝彩叫好。
Can you secure me two good seats for the concert? 你能为我弄到两张音乐会的好票吗?
That rich lady is a friend of the arts; she provides money for concerts in the town. 那位富有的女士是艺术的支持者;她为市里的音乐会提供资金。
At the conclusion of the concert we sang this song. 音乐会结束时我们唱这首歌。
Having always been musical from an early age, the singer seems to have been intended for the concert stage. 这位歌手自幼爱好音乐,看来他一直期望成为一名歌唱家。
Don't let me forget that I owe you for the concert tickets. 可别让我忘了我还欠你音乐会的票钱呢。
We met each other coming out of the concert hall. 从音乐厅出来时,我们碰到一起了。
That singer always gets nervous on the concert platform. 那个歌手在音乐会舞台上总是很紧张。

常用短语

♣ ***concert pitch***
充分准备状态 a state of complete, and perhaps anxious, readiness and fitness
It is hard to keep one's concentration up to concert pitch in this sort of scene. 在这种场合下,要使注意力处于高效能状态是很困难的。
After all the briefing sessions at head office, our sales team is at concert pitch. 在总公司开过各种情况介绍会后,我们全体销售人员都跃跃欲试,准备大干一场。

♣ ***in concert***
1. 在音乐会上演出 playing or singing at a concert
You can see *The Rolling Stones* in concert tomorrow. 明天你可以在音乐会上看到《滚动的石头》。
Fritz Kreisler appeared in concert at halls all over the world. 弗里兹·克莱斯勒曾经在世界各地音乐厅演出过。
2. 一致 in agreement
The whole nation acted in concert. 举国一致行动。
The teacher told them to act in concert with one another. 老师告诉他们行动要一致。
The various governments decided to act in concert over this matter. 各级政府决定在这件事情上共同采取行动。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *concerto*(演唱会)

con·cert·ed

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'sɜːtɪd]

双解释义

Ⓐ共同筹划的,合作的 arranged or done in cooperation

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ attack 联合进攻
~ investigation 联合调查

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
They made a concerted attack. 他们进行了联合攻击。

补充资料

[派生词] concertedly *adv.* 一致地

con·cer·to

☞ ***n.*** [kən'tʃɜːtəʊ] (concertos)

双解释义

Ⓒ协奏曲 musical composition for one or more solo instruments and an orchestra

词汇搭配

[名词+~]
piano ~钢琴协奏曲

句型例句

Yesterday evening at the concert he was carried away by the excellent performance of the piano concerto. 昨晚音乐会上的钢琴协奏曲演奏得非常出色,使他着了迷。
The piano concerto was wonderfully rendered. 这首钢琴协奏曲演奏得很好。

con·ces·sion

☞ ***n.*** [kən'seʃn] (concessions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ承认,允许 conceding
2. Ⓒ妥协,让步 thing granted or yielded, especially after discussion, an argument, etc.
3. Ⓒ特许权 right given or sold to sb by the

owner of sth, allowing him to use or operate it

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

gain a ～获得让步
grant ～s 授予特权

形容词 + ～

heavy ～重大的让步

介词 + ～

sell sth at remarkable ～s 以优惠价出售某物

～ + 介词

～ to reality 承认现实

句型例句

There is a call for the concession of certain rights. 要求承认某些权利。
They made concessions to the workers in negotiations. 他们在与工人谈判中作出了让步。
The government gave them a concession to sell food in the town hall. 政府给了他们一个可以在市政厅出售食品的特许权。

补充资料

[同义词] allowance
[词源] <法语、拉丁语 *concessio*(迁就)

con·cise

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'saɪs] (conciser; concisest)

双解释义

简明的,简洁的 giving a lot of information in few words; brief

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ description 简洁的描述
～ report 简短的报告

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

I gave a concise answer about this. 我对于此事给了一个简要的答复。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His letter was concise. 他的信写得简明扼要。

词语辨异

♣ ***concise, short***
参见 short 条。

补充资料

[同义词] brief, condensed
[反义词] wordy
[词源] <拉丁语 *concisus*(去掉不必要的部分)

con·clude

☞ ***v.*** [kən'klu:d] (concludes; concluded; concluding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **结束** bring to an end
2. *vt.* **得出结论; 断定** arrive at a belief or opinion
3. *vt.* **决定** decide

基本要点

1. conclude 是正式用语,指用正式或特殊的方式来结束事情、活动或文章,如达成协议或作出决定后结束会议,得出结论后结束文章或讲演等。由此引申可表示"作出决定""得出结论"等。
2. conclude 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式或从句作宾语。偶尔也可接以"(to be +) *adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. conclude 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an agreement 缔结协议
～ the meeting 结束会议
～ one's speech 结束演讲
～ a treaty 缔结条约

～ + 副词

～ abruptly 突然地结束
～ brilliantly 辉煌地结束
～ confidently 自信地断定
～ despairingly 失望地决定
～ finally 终于结束
～ fitly 适当地结束
～ happily 愉快地结束
～ hastily 草草地结束
～ humiliatingly 屈辱地签订
～ logically 逻辑地断定
～ obviously 明显地断定
～ officially 官方地决定
～ reasonably 合情合理地得出(结论)
～ safely 有把握地断定
～ sorrowfully 悲伤地决定
～ successfully 结局很圆满
～ superficially 肤浅地得出(结论)
～ tragically 结局很惨

～ + 介词

～ by[with]以…结束
～ by remarking 结束时说
～ from experience 根据经验得出结论
～ from the fact 从事实中得出结论,根据事实推断
～ with the college song 在校歌声中结束
～ sth with a prayer 以祈祷来结束…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The book concluded happily. 这本书结局美满。
The press conference concluded at four o'clock. 新闻发布会在四点结束。
The meeting concluded after three hours. 三小时后会议结束。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

He concluded his speech. 他结束了演说。
They concluded a treaty between the two countries. 他们缔结了两国间的条约。
The two countries concluded a treaty on trade. 这两个国家签订了一项贸易条约。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The peace negotiations were successfully concluded. 和平谈判圆满结束。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

The young men concluded to join the army. 这些小伙子决定去参军。
They concluded to take over the airport. 他们决定接管机场。
We concluded not to go. 我们决定不去。
We concluded not to attend the meeting. 我们决定不参加这次会议。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

She finally concluded that she would try to get work in a store. 她最后认为她可以在某一家商店找到工作。
The doctor concluded that her disease was a heavy cold. 医生诊断她得的是重感冒。
From what he says I conclude that he has not much interest in it. 我从他所说的话来判断,他对此没有多大兴趣。
The judge concluded that the prisoner was guilty. 法官判决,这个犯人是有罪的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *adj.*

They concluded it best to leave the matter as it was. 他们决定此事最好还是听其自然。
They concluded him to have been dead. 他们断定他已死了。

常用短语

♣ ***conclude from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中得出; 推断 draw (a conclusion) from (sth); deduce

▲*conclude sth/that-clause from sth*

What do you conclude from the facts? 从这些事实中你得出了什么结论?
Imes concluded from her fluttered look that she was lying. 艾姆斯从她慌张的眼神推断出她在撒谎。

♣ ***conclude with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 与…商谈 talk about (sth) with sb/sth

▲*conclude sth with sb*

They discussed business and concluded transactions with us on the spot. 他们与我们谈判业务并当场成交。
We concluded an agreement with the enemy and soon made peace. 我们同敌军签订了一项协议,不久就议和了。

2. 以…结束,在…中结束 make an end (of sth) with sth

▲*conclude with sth*

The film concludes with the heroine's death. 影片以女主人公之死结束。
The election campaign concluded with a mass meeting. 竞选活动以群众集会而宣告结束。

▲*conclude sth with sth*

We concluded the meeting at eight o'clock with a prayer. 我们在 8 点钟以祈祷结束了会议。
I will conclude this chapter with a quotation. 我将用一段引文来结束本章。
We'll conclude our concert with the National Anthem. 我们将以国歌结束我们的音乐会。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The program was concluded with a song. 节目在一首歌声中结束。

词语辨异

♣ ***conclude, accomplish, complete, end, finish***

这组词都有"结束""完成"的意思。它们之间的区别是:conclude 是比较正式的用语,常指达成协议,作出决定后正式"结束",如正式的会议、事物等的结束。也有达到逻辑上的结论的含义。因此常用来表示结束一篇著作、一篇演说或议论; accomplish 指坚持不懈地努力完成某项计划或达到预期的目的; complete 强调

把未完成的东西或事情完成，有通过弥补某种欠缺使之成为完整之意；end 指"停止""结束"某一进程，但不强调是否已经圆满完成。常用来指旅行、讲演、争论、战争等结束或终止；finish 强调完成自己所计划要干的或所规定的事情或动作，并含有最后加以润色，使之完美的意味。

♣ ***conclude, deduce, gather, infer, judge***

参见 gather 条。

con·clu·sion

☞ *n.* [kən'kluːʒn] (conclusions)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **结束，结尾** end
2. Ⓒ **推断，结论** belief or opinion that is the result of reasoning
3. Ⓤ **决定，协定；缔结** formal and final arranging or settling of sth

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

accept sb's ～同意某人的结论
seek a ～ to sth 设法了结某事

[形容词 + ～]

correct ～正确的结论
painful ～痛苦的结局

[介词 + ～]

at the ～在结尾
in ～最后
on the ～ of the course 课程结束时

[～ + 介词]

～ of a book 一本书的结尾

句型例句

I found the conclusion of his book very interesting. 我觉得他这本书的结尾很有趣。
I came to the conclusion that she is right. 我得到结论是她是正确的。
They drew different conclusions from the facts. 他们根据这些事实得出了不同的结论。
Hostilities ended with the conclusion of a peace treaty. 和平条约签订以后，战事随之结束。
In conclusion, I should like to say how much I have enjoyed myself. 最后，我想说说我过得有多么愉快。

con·crete

☞ *adj.* ['kɒŋkriːt]

双解释义

1. **实体的，有形的** existing in material form; that can be touched, felt, etc.
2. **确实的，明确的，确定的** definite; positive

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ figure 具体数字
～ object 实在的东西
～ problem 具体问题
～ thought 具体想法

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～ + *n.*

A wooden table is a concrete object. 一张木制的桌子是一件实在的东西。
Have you any concrete thoughts on how to deal with this difficulty? 对于应付这种困难，你有什么具体想法？
The lawyer had concrete evidence of his client's innocence. 律师掌握了他的当事人无罪的确实证据。

▲*n.* + ～

They have something concrete to go on. 他们有些确实的东西作依据。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ～

All actual objects are concrete. 一切实际存在的物体都是具体的。

词语辨异

♣ ***concrete, specific***

这两个词的共同意思是"具体的"。concrete 指可以触及或感觉到的或者实际存在的，其反义词是 abstract(抽象的)；而 specific 指详细而明确的，所指的事情不是笼统的或含糊的，而是特定的或详尽而明确的，其反义词为 general(一般的，笼统的)。

学习参考

concrete 还可用作名词，意为"混凝土"。例如：
Most of modern buildings are made of concrete. 大多数现代建筑都是用混凝土建造的。

补充资料

[同义词] definite, firm, specific
[反义词] abstract, indefinite
[词源] <拉丁语 *concretus*(长到一起的有形物)

con·demn

☞ *v.* [kən'dem] (condemns; condemned; condemning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **谴责，责备** express strong disapproval
2. *vt.* **判罪，处刑** give judgement against
3. *vt.* **宣布…不能使用〔不适用〕** declare sth not to be useful or fit for

基本要点

1. condemn 的基本意思是责备或非难某人的不良行为，其批评的含义较强。condemn 主要指最后的决定性的评价，所以常可用于表示"判罪""处刑"，有时 condemn 也可指随意地、令人不快地评价。
2. condemn 作"谴责""责备"解时接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后常接介词 for 表示原因，不能接 that 引导的从句；作"判罪"解时，宾语后可跟动词不定式，也常跟介词 to 表示宣判的结果，接介词 for 表示判罪的原因；作"宣布…不能使用/不适用"解时，可接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. condemn 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ one's foolish behaviour 责备某人的愚蠢行为
～ murder 谴责谋杀行为
～ the policy of aggression 谴责侵略政策

[～ + 副词]

～ blindly 盲目谴责
～ indignantly 愤怒地谴责
～ indiscriminately 不分青红皂白地责难
～ mercilessly 无情地谴责
～ mildly 温和地责备
～ publicly 公开地谴责
～ severely 严厉地谴责
～ strongly 强烈地谴责
～ unfairly〔unjustly〕不公正地谴责
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地谴责
～ unsparingly 不留情地指责

[～ + 介词]

～ as 把…谴责为，宣告(某人)犯有…罪
～ as traitors 宣告犯有叛逆罪
～ for 因…而宣告…有罪
～ for stealing 因偷…被宣告有罪
～ sb for theft 判某人盗窃罪
～ sb for treacherous behaviour 因为…背信弃义而谴责…
～ sb to sth 判某人…罪，处某人…刑
～ sb to death 判某人死刑
～ sb to hard labor 判苦役
～ sb to a life imprisonment 判无期徒刑
～ sb to prison for ten years 判处十年徒刑

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Everyone condemned his foolish behaviour. 人人都责备他的愚蠢行为。
Brooks called on world opinion to condemn their policy of aggression. 布鲁克斯号召世界舆论谴责他们的侵略政策。
The manager strongly condemned empty talk instead of hard work. 那位经理强烈谴责了不脚踏实地、夸夸其谈的作风。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was unjustly condemned. 她受到了不公正的指责。
Murder is condemned by all reasonable people. 谋杀为一切有理性的人们所谴责。
The house had been condemned because it was no longer safe. 因为不安全，此房已被宣布不能使用。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as) *adj.*

He condemned the report partial and inadequate. 他指责这报道是偏袒的，不适当的。
They condemned the food as unfit for human consumption. 他们宣布这种食物不适于人食用。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

The judge condemned him to pay a fine. 法官对他作了罚款的判决。
The judge condemned the killer to spend all his life in prison. 法官宣判那位杀手终身监禁。

常用短语

♣ ***condemn for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而鄙夷〔指责〕 have a poor opinion of (sb/sth) because of (sth bad)

〔说明〕condemn for 常用于一般时态。

▲*condemn sb/sth for sth*

We condemned him for his bad conduct. 我们谴责他的不良行为。
The whole town condemned the girl for her wild behaviour. 全城人都鄙夷那个姑娘的放荡行为。
I did not condemn him for what he had done. 我并没有因他的所作所为而指责

他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The city is condemned for its high crime rate. 这个城市因它的高犯罪率而受到谴责。

♣ ***condemn to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*condemn sb to sth/v-ing*
1. 处(某人)以(某刑罚) punish (sb) with (sth)
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The man was found guilty of armed robbery, and condemned to eight years' imprisonment. 那人犯有武装抢劫罪，被判八年监禁。
2. 迫使(某人)处于(不幸的状态或位置) force (sb) into (an unfortunate state or position)
His bad leg condemns him to a wheelchair. 他那条伤腿迫使他坐在轮椅里。
The illness condemned him to a bed. 那场病使他不得不躺在床上。
Her shyness condemned her to a life of loneliness. 她生性腼腆，这使得她的生活很孤独。

词语辨异

♣ ***condemn, accuse, blame, rebuke, scold***
参见 blame 条。

♣ ***condemn, sentence***
参见 sentence 条。

con·dense

☞ *v.* [kən'dens] (condenses; condensed; condensing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变稠，变浓；浓缩** (cause sth to) become thicker or more concentrated
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)凝结** (cause sth to) change from gas or vapor to a liquid
3. *vt.* **简缩，摘要，简述** put sth into fewer words

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ milk 浓缩牛奶
～ report 摘要报告
～ steam 使蒸汽凝结

～＋介词
～ into 凝结成，压缩成
～ to 凝结成

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Soup condenses when boiled. 汤煮过后就浓了。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Condense the mixture by boiling off some of the liquid. 通过煮沸蒸发掉一些液体，使混合液变浓。
I have condensed my report. 我已缩短了我的报告。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Steam is condensed in the condenser. 蒸汽在冷凝器中凝结。
This long story can be condensed. 这篇长故事可以简述。

常用短语

♣ ***condense into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (使)凝结成 (cause to) change to a liquid
▲*condense into sth*
Moisture in the atmosphere condensed into dew during the night. 大气中的水汽在夜间凝结成了露珠。
▲*condense sth into sth*
The cold wind condenses vapor into rain. 冷风使水蒸气凝结成雨。
2. 把…压缩成，缩减为 put into fewer words
▲*condense sth into sth*
He condensed the paragraph into one line. 他把这一段缩减成一行。

♣ ***condense to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)凝结(cause to) change to a liquid
▲*condense sth to sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Steam is condensed to water. 蒸汽凝结成水。

词语辨异

♣ ***condense, abbreviate, abridge, contract, shorten***
参见 contract 条。

♣ ***condense, compress, contract, shrink***
这组词都可表示"压缩"。condense 指用一定的方法使物体聚缩得更紧密、结实或更浓厚、稠密，或减去不必要的部分使其体积变小，但不失去基本内容；compress 指通过压〔挤，弄平〕等方式使物体变小或具有一定形状；contract 指一物体由于某种原因或使用某种方法而使其体积由大变小或由长变短；shrink 指长度、范围、容积等的收缩或变小。

补充资料

[同义词] compress, reduce
[反义词] enlarge, expand
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *condensare*(使浓)

con·di·tion

☞ *n.* [kən'dɪʃn] (conditions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **条件，状态，病情** thing needed to make sth else possible; thing on which another thing depends; state of a thing; health
2. Ⓟ **情况，环境，形势** circumstances
3. Ⓒ **地位，身份** position in society; rank

基本要点

1. condition 的基本意思是"条件，地位"，是可数名词，用单复数形式均可，但表示"状态、状况"时，常指事物处于不正常的状况，多作不可数名词，如果其前有形容词修饰，可与不定冠词 a 连用；表示"情况，环境，形势"时常用复数形式，多指一般的、笼统的情况。
2. condition 也可表示"健康状况、良好状况或可使用的状况"，是不可数名词。
3. condition 还可作"疾病"解，指身体状况不佳，是可数名词。
4. condition 在美式英语中可以作"不及格科目"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
abolish a ～放弃条件
accept a ～接受条件
affect a ～影响条件
alter a ～结婚，更改条件
amend a ～改善状况
analyze a ～分析情况
better a ～改善条件
change one's a ～改变条件
check a ～检查情况
complicate a ～使事态复杂化
consider a ～考虑状态
create a ～创造条件
describe a ～描述情况
discover a ～发现情况
embrace a ～接受条件
enforce a～强加条件
exaggerate a ～夸大情况
forecast a ～预报行情
fulfill a ～履行条件
give a ～给予条件
ignore a ～忽视情况
impose a ～把条件强加于…
improve a ～改善条件
judge a ～判断情况
lay down a ～规定条件
make a ～规定条件
make it ～ that 以…为条件
make no ～绝不要
meet a ～符合条件，适应要求
modify ～修改条件
neglect ～忽视情况
observe ～观察情况
offer a ～提供条件
overturn a ～改变状况
perform a ～执行规定
present a ～呈现出一种状态
propose a ～提出条件
recognize a ～认识形势
regulate a ～控制状况
relieve a ～减轻痛状
report a ～报告情况
restore a ～恢复状态
rule a ～控制状态
satisfy a ～满足条件
stabilize a ～稳定状态
worsen a ～使状况恶化

形容词＋～
active ～活性状态
actual ～实际情况
all ～各种条件
backward ～落后状况
bad ～不景气状况
blissful ～狂喜状态
certain ～一定条件，有孕
characteristic ～特征条件
climatic ～气候情况
commercial ～商业状况
complicated ～复杂的情况
contemporary ～当代状况
corrupt ～腐败的状况
critical ～危急的情况
crowded ～拥挤状态
damaged ～损坏程度
damp ～湿度条件
dangerous ～危险情况
defenseless ～无防卫状况
delicate ～有孕状况
developmental ～发育条件
difficult ～s 困难的条件
disabled ～伤残状况
disastrous ～灾难情况
disordered ～无秩序状态，杂乱状态
early ～早期条件
ecological ～生态条件
economic ～经济状况
environmental ～环境状况
equal ～平等条件
essential ～s 基本条件

existing ～现状
experimental ～试验条件
explosive ～爆炸条件
fair ～公平条件
favourable ～s 有利的条件
financial ～财产状况
fine ～优良的状况
former ～以前情况
fundamental ～基本条件
general ～s 普通保险条款
gloomy ～令人沮丧的状况
good ～好的条件
happy ～愉快状况
hard ～硬性条件,艰苦条件
harsh ～严厉条件
hazardous ～危险的情况
healthy ～健康状况
helpless ～无助的状况
holding ～贮藏条件
ideal ～理想条件
identical ～等同条件
ill ～病状
important ～重要条件
industrial ～工业状况
infamous ～无耻的条件
inferior ～次要条件
inhuman ～非人状况
inspiring ～令人鼓舞的条件
intellectual ～智力状况
interesting ～有趣的条件
intermediate ～中间的条件
internal ～内部条件
liberal ～自由条件,宽大条件
living ～生活状况
local ～当地情况
logical ～逻辑条件
loose ～松散状态
mechanical ～机械条件
mental ～精神状态
modern ～s 当代条件
muddy ～泥状
necessary ～s 必要条件
negative ～否定条件
new ～新条件
normal ～正常状态
nutritional ～营养条件
objective ～s 客观条件
oceanic ～海洋状况
odd ～奇怪状况
only ～唯一条件
open ～开放条件
opposite ～反对条件
ordinary ～一般条件
outward ～表面状况
peculiar ～特有的状况
perfect ～完善的状况
physical ～体力条件
pitiful ～令人怜悯的境况
pleasant ～愉快的状态
political ～政局
preliminary ～先决条件
present ～目前状况
prime ～极好的状况
productive ～生产条件
psychological ～心理状况
quiet ～静止的状态
required ～s 必要条件
right ～正常条件,正常状况
rigid ～严格条件
running ～运转情况
semiconscious ～半清醒状态
slight ～不结实的状况
social ～社会地位,社会条件
solid ～固态
sound ～完好的状态
special ～特殊情况
subjective ～s 主观条件
terrible ～可怕的状况
top ～最佳状况
unconscious ～无知觉状态
undecided ～未决定的条件
unfavourable ～s 不利条件
unique ～独一无二的情况
upset ～搅乱的状态
wretched ～不幸的状况

名词 + ～

accident ～s 事故状况
alternation ～交替条件
battle ～s 战斗状况
boom ～s 生意兴隆
boundary ～s 边界条件
business ～商业行情
causality ～因果条件
combat ～战斗状况
continuity ～连续性条件
design ～设计条件
distress ～损坏状态
employment ～雇用条件
end ～s 最终状态
entrance ～入会条件
existence ～现状
failure ～破坏条件
field ～野外条件
heart ～心脏病
housing ～s 住房条件
ice ～冰情
insurance ～保险条件
labour ～劳动条件
level ～水平条件
life ～s 生活状况
location ～选点条件
market ～市场行情
normality ～正常条件
outlet ～s 出口条件
overflow ～溢出条件
permanence ～不变条件
point ～点态
postwar ～s 战后状况
price ～价格情况
process ～s 工艺条件
raw ～原状
reality ～现实性条件
reflection ～反射条件
reset ～复原状态
root ～根条件
sea ～海情
separation ～分离条件
service ～操作条件
signal ～信号状态
sky ～天空状况
snow ～雪情
soil ～s 土质情况
trade ～s 贸易情况
traffic ～s 交通状况
war ～s 战争环境
wartime ～战时情况
weather ～天气情况
working ～s 劳动条件

介词 + ～

in ～处于…状态
low in ～地位低
out of ～身体欠佳
without ～无条件

～ + 介词

～s of success 成功的条件

句型例句

Living conditions have bettered a great deal. 生活条件已大有改善。
The government hopes to better the conditions of the peasants. 政府希望改善农民的生活条件。
The workers are standing up for higher wages and better conditions. 工人们正在坚持争取提高工资和改善生活条件。
Health is one of the conditions of success in life. 健康是成功的条件之一。
Some measures will be taken to make the best use of natural conditions to enable wildlife resources to develop. 要采取一些措施来充分利用自然条件,使野生资源得到开发。
His actual condition was not to be expressed in a few words. 他的现状一言难尽。
I feel happy about my condition. 我很满足于自己目前的状况。
We must better our financial condition. 我们必须改善我们的财政状况。
Their bodies and clothes were in a pitiable condition. 他们的体貌和衣着极其可怜。
The classrooms are in poor condition. 这些教室都是破破烂烂的。
The crisis condition furthered the spreading of rumours. 危机状况助长谣言的传播。
The patient was in a critical condition. 病人的情况十分危急。
It is of importance to keep your teeth in good condition. 保持牙齿健康是很重要的。
All the players are in good condition. 全体选手的健康情形都很好。
Archaeologists have discovered some ancient jewellery in almost perfect condition. 考古学家发现了一些几乎完好无损的古代珠宝。
These laws are not calculated for conditions at any time. 这几种法令任何时候都不会适合当时的情况。
He lived in adverse conditions. 他生活在逆境中。
She has a heart condition. 她有心脏病。
People sometimes die of treatable conditions. 人们有时死于可治之症。
He is working off his conditions. 他在重修不及格的科目。

常用短语

♣ ***change one's condition***
结婚 get married
Supposing that she changes her condition in life, what then? 假设她结了婚,以后会怎样?
The man decided to change his condition. 这人决定结婚。

♣ ***in a condition to-v***
适宜做某事 suitable to do sth
The ship is not in a condition to make a long voyage. 这条船的情况不宜于远程旅行。
I am not in a condition to help you. 我不能帮助你。

♣ ***in an interesting condition***
〈主英〉怀孕 pregnant
Mary now is in an interesting condition. 玛丽现在怀孕了。

♣ ***in condition***
健康，身体好 fit; healthy
Athletes must train to be in condition. 运动员必须锻炼以保持良好的竞技状态。
If you spare half an hour for exercises everyday, you'll soon be back in condition. 如果你每天进行半小时锻炼的话，你很快就会恢复健康。
I can go climbing this summer: I'm in condition. 今年夏天我能去爬山：我的健康状况良好。

♣ ***make it a condition that***
以…为条件 be based on the agreement that
Her parents allowed her to go, but made it a condition that she should get home before midnight. 她的父母准许她去，但规定她要在午夜前回家。

♣ ***meet the conditions of***
满足…条件 satisfy
To meet the conditions of the old the shop will change their business hour. 为满足老人的条件，这个商店将改变工作时间。

♣ ***on condition (that)***
若是…，以…为条件 if; providing
〔说明〕on condition that 后的从句可用陈述语气，也可用虚拟语气，有时 that 可省略。
He was allowed to go swimming on condition that he kept near the other boys. 他们让他去游泳，条件是不要离开别的男孩太远。
We will sign the agreement on condition that not a single word of racial discrimination is written into it. 我们签字的条件是，任何带有种族歧视的字眼都不能写入协议书。
I'll let you have the book on condition that you should return it to me next week. 我可以把书借给你，条件是你下星期得还给我。
You may stay on condition that you finish your homework before supper. 如果晚饭前做完作业，你就可以留下。
He has been granted his freedom on condition he leaves the country. 他已获准恢复自由，条件是他离开这个国家。

♣ ***on ... condition*** 〔***on condition of ..., on condition that ...***〕
以…为条件 based on the agreement that
〔说明〕condition 须有定语，或是形容词等作前置定语，或是 of 短语作后置定语，也可用 on condition that... 结构。
She will join us on one condition: that we divide all profits equally. 她和我们合伙的一个条件是：我们平均分配一切利润。
On condition of your signing this receipt, I will pay you the money. 你如在收条上签字，我将付给你钱。
I will come on condition (that) she is invited too. 如果邀请她来，那我就来。

♣ ***on no condition***
绝不要 never; in no situation
You must on no condition tell him what happened. 你绝不应该告诉他所发生的事。
You must on no condition mention it before her. 你千万不要在她面前提起这件事。

♣ ***out of condition***
1.不健康，身体不好 unfit
I have not been able to get much exercise lately, so I am out of condition. 我最近不能做太多运动，所以身体不太好。
He knew that he was out of condition from sitting for so long in the office. 他知道自己身体不佳是由于长期坐办公室没有锻炼之故。
2.不能使用 useless
The machine is out of condition. 这台机器坏了，不能使用。
The screw is out of condition. 这个螺丝钉坏了。

♣ ***under conditions***
在…条件下 in the condition of
They are learning how to control their movements under the strange conditions. 他们正在学习如何在陌生的环境下控制自己的活动。
Under these conditions we have to give up the plan. 在这样的情况下，我们必须放弃这项计划。

♣ ***under no conditions***
无论如何 no matter what
Under no conditions should we give in. 无论如何我们不应屈服。

♣ ***under otherwise equal condition***
其他条件都相同时 when the other conditions are the same
Under otherwise equal conditions he is better than other boys. 其他条件都相同时，他比别的孩子好。

词语辨异

♣ ***condition, circumstance, situation, state***
这四个词都有“情况，状态，条件，状况”的意思。其区别在于：state 是普通用语，指“情况，状态”，其存在形式并不是具体事物；situation 指危急或重大的事态，侧重“事态”，也指“职位，职业”；condition 和 state 相比意义较狭隘，指在思考中的事物的状态，“环境”所影响的“情况”，特指事物内部的条件和状态，用复数时指比较一般、笼统的情况，侧重于“状况”；circumstance 指某种事件或动作发生时的情况，一般都用复数形式。例如：
The country is in a troubled state. 这个国家处于紊乱的状态中。
Measures must be taken to meet this situation. 必须设法应付这个局面。
He is applying for a situation. 他正在请求得到一个位置。
The oranges may soon rot under present conditions. 橘子在目前的状态下会很快腐烂的。
I don't remember all the circumstances of the quarrel. 我不记得争吵的所有情况。

♣注意比较下列英语和汉语的不同表达法：
我们应该把这个情况反映给老师。
［误］We should report this condition to the teacher.
［正］We should report this to the teacher.
我想了解一些有关他学习的情况。
［误］I'd like to know some conditions about his studies.
［正］I'd like to know something about his studies.
我不久便有条件买台彩电了。
［误］I shall soon have conditions to buy a colour TV.
［正］I shall soon have enough money to buy a colour TV.
我们实验室的条件很好。
［误］The conditions of our laboratory are good.
［正］Our laboratory is well equipped.

正误解析

1.史密斯先生的健康状况越来越差。
［误］The conditions of Mr. Smith are getting worse.
［正］The condition of Mr. Smith is getting worse.
［正］Mr. Smith's condition is getting worse.
［析］表示“健康状况”，condition 为不可数名词，无复数形式。
2.在这样有利的形势下，我们肯定获胜。
［误］In such favourable conditions, we will win without a shade of doubt.
［正］Under such favourable conditions, we will win without a shade of doubt.
［析］表示“在某种形势下”，应该用 under conditions 或 under the condition。
3.既然是这样，你还是看医生的好。
［误］Under this condition you had better consult a doctor.
［正］In this case you had better consult a doctor.
［析］condition 不能用来指具体的情况，“既然是这样”可说 in this case。
4.你应该好好保养汽车。
［误］You should try to keep the car in a good condition.
［正］You should try to keep the car in good condition.
［析］condition 作“状况”解时，是不可数名词。

☞ *v.* [kən'dɪʃn] (conditions; conditioned; conditioning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **制约，限制** govern; regulate
2. *vt.* **使习惯于，使适应** bring into a desired state or condition

基本要点

1. condition 的基本意思是“以…为条件”，指为满足某种目的与用途需要达到必要或适当的条件，即“使习惯于”“使适应于”，引申可表示“制约”“限制”。
2. condition 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构，也可接以“oneself + to-*v*”构成的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ a horse 训练马
～ one's muscles 使某人的肌肉健壮
～ success 使成功
～ the size 限定尺寸

〔～＋介词〕
～ sth between 在(双方)订立…
～ for 使…适应…
～ on 以…作为(某人)接受…的条件
～ to 使(某人)适应于〔习惯于〕…

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Ability and effort condition success. 才干和努力是成功的条件。
Exercise conditions your muscles. 锻炼使肌肉健壮。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A person's behaviour is often conditioned by his circumstances. 人的行为常受其所处环境的影响。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

Condition yourself not to flare up over trifles. 你要养成不为鸡毛蒜皮的小事而发火的习惯。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Most people are conditioned to believe what they read in the papers. 绝大多数人都习惯于相信他们在报上读到的东西。

常用短语

♣ ***condition on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…作为(某人)接受…的条件 make sth as the factor (for sb) to accept (sth)

▲*condition sth/v-ing on sth/v-ing*

She conditioned her acceptance of the gift on his coming to dinner next evening. 她以他第二天来吃晚饭作为接受礼品的条件。

He conditioned his going on weather. 他能去与否,视天气而定。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The gift to the boy is conditioned on his good marks. 那孩子得到礼物的条件是取得好成绩。

♣ ***condition to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(某人)适应于〔习惯于〕… make sb be used to (sth, usually difficult)

▲*condition sb to sth*

He soon conditioned the boys to the hot weather. 他很快使小伙子们适应了炎热的天气。

His boyhood conditioned him to hardship. 他的少年时代使他习惯于逆境。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

A child born in the far north is soon conditioned to the long cold dark winters. 出生在北部边远地区的孩子很快就习惯于那漫长、寒冷、阴暗的冬季。

When a child has become conditioned to life in a city, he may feel quite at a loss in any other environment. 当一个小孩习惯了城市的生活,换了其他环境他就会感到不自在。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** necessity, provision, requirement, stipulation ***v.*** accustom, habituate, inure

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *condicio* < *condicere* (状况,情形)

con·du·cive

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'djuːsɪv]

双解释义

Ⓟ**导致…的,有助于…的** likely to produce; helping (an especially desirable result) to happen

句型例句

用作定语

▲*n.* + ～

The place offers every condition conducive to a happy vacation. 该地具备欢度假日的一切条件。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The plantation economy with its base in slavery, was not conducive to the growth of industrial enterprise. 以奴隶制为基础的种植园经济体制不利于工业企业的发展。

The atmosphere in the conference room was hardly conducive to frank and friendly discussions. 会议室的气氛难以有助于坦诚和友好的讨论。

This behaviour is not conducive to hard work. 这种举止行为不可能认真勤奋地工作。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 conduciveness *n.* 有助于

con·duct

☞ ***v.*** [kən'dʌkt] (conducts; conducted; conducting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **引导,带领;指挥** lead or guide; act as a conductor
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **控制,管理** control; manage
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **传导** transmit

基本要点

1. conduct 用作动词的基本意思是"引导,带领,指挥",指利用自己的才能、权威或其他力量去引导、指导或命令其他人或事物,主要表示作为负责人指挥一群人为同一目的而工作。引申可作"控制,操纵""进行,管理"解,在科技术语中可作"传导"解。
2. conduct 后接反身代词表示"为人",常用于褒义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ activities 开展活动
～ an orchestra 指挥管弦乐队
～ business 管理生意
～ electricity 导电
～ experiment 进行试验
～ heat 传热

～ + 副词

～ oneself well 行为端正
～ uphill 引上山
～ efficiently 有效地引导
～ intelligently〔marvelously〕机智〔奇迹般〕地指挥
～ secretly 秘密地进行
～ away 赶走〔驱逐〕
～ in〔out〕领进〔出〕

～ + 介词

～ sb into 领某人去
～ like 表现得像…
～ sb over... 引导某人参观…
～ sb round the college 带领某人参观大学
～ sb through 领某人去…
～ sb to the teacher 带某人去见老师
～ oneself with dignity 表现庄重

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

Who is conducting this evening? 今晚由谁指挥乐队?

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

Can we conduct water uphill? 我们能引水上山吗?

Who conducts the orchestra? 谁指挥交响乐团?

We have conducted a new nuclear weapon test successfully. 我们成功地进行了一次新的核武器试验。

Plastic and rubber won't conduct electricity, but copper will. 塑料和橡胶不导电,但铜可以。

She conducted herself nobly. 她行为高尚。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The business is conducted from small offices in the City. 这买卖是由伦敦商业区的小营业所管理的。

常用短语

♣ ***conduct out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

赶走;驱逐 lead sb, often by force, away from a group

▲*conduct sb* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Any person who refuses to keep silent will be conducted out of the room. 不愿意保持安静者将被逐出房间。

♣ ***conduct to*〔*into*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

领着(某人)到… lead or guide (sb) to

▲*conduct sb to sb/sth*

Conduct me to your teacher. 带我到你的老师那里。

▲*conduct sb into sth*

He conducted me into the room. 他领我进入房间。

词语辨异

♣ ***conduct, acquit, behave, demean***

参见 behave 条。

♣ ***conduct, direct, guide, lead***

参见 direct 条。

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒndʌkt]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**举止,行为,品行,操行** person's behaviour
2. Ⓤ**管理(方式),实施(方式)** direction of the course of (a business, activity, etc.)

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

amend〔command, guide〕 one's ～ 改变〔克制,指导〕自己的行为
correct〔follow, improve, praise, punish〕 sb's ～改造〔仿效,改进,表彰,惩罚〕某人的行为
reform one's ～改过自新

形容词 + ～

bad ～品行不端
brave ～勇敢的行为
cruel ～残忍的行径
everyday ～日常行为
foolish ～愚蠢的行为
good ～好品行
heroic ～英勇行为
insane 疯狂的行为
moral ～德行
proper ～规矩的行为
public ～公开的表现
shameful〔wrong〕 ～可耻〔错误〕的行为
violent ～暴行

名词 + ～

cable ～电缆套管

介词 + ～

testify to sb's ～为某人的品行作证
under the ～ of sb 在某人引导下

~+介词

~ as a husband 作为丈夫的行为
~ for…行为
~ toward 对…的行为

句型例句

He is famous for his good conduct. 他因良好的行为而远近闻名。
We got here through his conduct. 我们由他领到这里。

词语辨异

♣ ***conduct, behaviour***
参见 behaviour 条。

补充资料

[同义词] **v.** behave, guide, lead, manage **n.** behavior, direction, leadership
[反义词] **v.** follow, trail
[词源] <拉丁语 *conductus*(引导,带领,指挥)

con·duct·or

☞ ***n.*** [kən'dʌktə] (conductors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(乐队)指挥** person who directs the playing of a group of musicians
2. Ⓒ **售票员,列车长** person who collects fares on a bus; person in charge of a train
3. Ⓒ **导体** substance that conducts heat or electric current

词汇搭配

形容词+~

good ~良导体

名词+~

bus ~公共汽车售票员
guest ~客座指挥
lightning ~避雷针
orchestra ~管弦乐队指挥

句型例句

Who is the conductor of tonight's concert? 谁是今晚音乐会的指挥?
The bus conductor collected money from the passengers. 公共汽车售票员向乘客收钱。
Copper is a good conductor of heat. 铜是热的良导体。

cone

☞ ***n.*** [kəʊn] (cones)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **圆锥体** a solid figure with a round base and a point at the top
2. Ⓒ **圆锥形的东西** a hollow or solid object shaped like this
3. Ⓒ **球果** the fruit of a pine or fir tree

词汇搭配

名词+~

ice-cream ~冰淇淋蛋卷筒

~+名词

~ bearing 锥形轴承

句型例句

Revolution of a right triangle about one of its legs generates a cone. 直角三角形绕一直角边旋转即成锥形。
The police have sectioned off part of the road with traffic cones. 警察用锥形路标把部分路面分隔开来。
The little boy is licking the ice-cream cone. 小男孩在舔着冰淇淋蛋卷。

con·fer

☞ ***v.*** [kən'fɜː] (confers; conferred; conferring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **商谈,商议** consult or discuss
2. *vt.* **授予,赋予** give or grant (a degree, title, favor)

基本要点

1. confer 用作不及物动词时意思是"商谈,商议",后接介词 on 或 about 表示"就…商谈";后接介词 with 表示"和…商谈"。
2. confer 也可作"授予,赋予"解,是及物动词,宾语后常接介词 on[upon]表示"授予某人…"。confer 引申可作"带来"解。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a certificate 授予证书
~ a commission 授予军衔

~+介词

~ by 由…授予
~ an award on sb 授予某人奖品
~ with sb 和…商议

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Jogging will confer striking benefits. 慢跑会带来明显益处。

常用短语

♣ ***confer on[upon]*** (*v.+prep.*)
授予 give (an honor) to sb formally
▲*confer sth on[upon] sb*
The university conferred its highest degree on the statesman. 该大学将其最高学位授予了这位政治家。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Diplomas were conferred on[upon] members of the graduating class. 给毕业班的学生颁发了毕业文凭。

♣ ***confer with*** (*v.+prep.*)
和…商谈 have a talk with sb
▲*confer with sb*
He withdrew to confer with his teacher before announcing a decision. 他先去请教他的老师,然后再宣布决定。
The teacher conferred with the principal about Dick's promotion. 教师与校长商谈了迪克的升级问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***confer, award, give, grant, present***
参见 give 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *conferre*(集中,比较)

con·fer·ence

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒnfərəns] (conferences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **会议** meeting
2. Ⓤ **讨论,商谈** a meeting held so that opinions and ideas on a subject, or a number of subjects, can be exchanged

词汇搭配

动词+~

address a ~在会上发言
attend a ~出席大会
break off a ~中断会议
call[sponsor] a ~召开[发起]会议
close a ~闭会
have[hold] a ~举行会议
open a ~开始开会[会谈]

形容词+~

annual ~年会
friendly ~友好的会议
individual ~个别交谈
informal ~非正式的会议
international ~国际会议
private ~私下会晤
round-table ~圆桌会议

名词+~

business[peace] ~商业[和平]会议
family ~家庭会议
news[press] ~记者招待会
staff ~职工大会

~+名词

~ call 电话会议

介词+~

at a ~在会上
in ~在开会

~+介词

~ about a matter 关于某问题的会议
~ between…之间的会议
~ of police chiefs 警察局局长会议
~ on…会议

句型例句

Nearly all the members attended the conference. 几乎全体成员都出席了这次会议。
The manager can't see you now, because he is in conference. 经理现在不能见你,因为他正在开会。
I'll have a conference with the manager. 我要和经理商谈一下。

补充资料

[同义词] discussion, meeting, talk
[词源] <拉丁语 *conferens*(开会)

con·fess

☞ ***v.*** [kən'fes] (confesses; confessed; confessing)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **承认,供认** acknowledge; admit
2. *vt.* **忏悔** (of a priest) hear (a person) tell his sins in order to obtain forgiveness

基本要点

1. confess 的基本意思是"承认",指承认自己认为是错误的东西,含有尊重他人意见的意思,引申可表示"忏悔"。
2. confess 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、动名词或名词从句作宾语,也可接以"(to be+)*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. confess 不能接动词不定式,也不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ a crime 认罪
～ one's faults 认错误
～ the letter (to be) a forgery 承认这封信是伪造的
～ one's love 坦陈爱慕之意
～ one's mistakes 认错
～ one's sins 忏悔罪过

～＋副词

～ soon 很快承认
～ candidly〔frankly, honestly〕坦率地承认
～ fearfully 害怕地承认
～ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地承认
～ openly 公开地承认
～ readily 乐于承认
～ sincerely 诚恳地承认
～ sorrowfully 伤心地承认
～ truthfully 如实地承认
～ willingly 自愿地承认

～＋介词

～ to 供认…
～ to being astonished at sth 承认对某事大吃一惊
～ to cheating on the exam 承认考试作弊
～ to a crime 坦白罪行
～ to doing sth bad 承认做了不好的事情
～ to God 向上帝忏悔
～ to the police 向警察供认
～ to the priest 向牧师忏悔

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The criminal was caught red-handed, all he could do was to confess. 罪犯被当场捉住,他只能认罪。
The criminal soon confessed. 罪犯很快就供认了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He confessed his guilt. 他认罪了。
You will have to confess your error. 你必须承认你的错误。
He has confessed his crime in court. 他已在法庭上坦白了罪行。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
She confessed hating the boss. 她承认痛恨这个老板。
I confessed telling a lie. 我承认我说了谎。
They confessed taking part in a plot to free the prisoner. 他们供认自己参与了企图营救那个囚犯的密谋。
I confessed having met her. 我承认,我遇见过她。
He confesses having done it. 他承认是他干的。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
Tom confessed that he'd eaten all the cakes. 汤姆承认他吃掉了所有的蛋糕。
She confessed that she had broken the vase. 她承认花瓶是她打的。
The girl confessed that she had committed the crime in complicity with her friend. 那女孩承认她和朋友一起犯了此罪。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
He confessed where he had hidden the money. 他供出了他藏钱的地方。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋(to be) *adj.*/*v*-ed
The police have confessed themselves completely puzzled by this strange crime. 警方承认他们完全被这桩奇特的罪案搞糊涂了。

常用短语

♣ ***confess to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.〈宗〉向(牧师或上帝)忏悔 tell one's guilt to a (priest or God)
▲*confess to sb*
He confessed to the priest before he died. 他临终前向神父忏悔。
▲*confess sth to sb*
Many Christians regularly confess their guilty actions and thoughts to a priest. 很多基督徒都定期向牧师忏悔他们的罪行和恶念。
2.承认,坦白(罪过等);承认有(某种看法或意见) admit (sth such as guilt or an opinion)
〔说明〕confess to 常用于一般时态。
▲*confess to sth*/*v-ing*
The prisoner confessed to his part in the crime. 这个囚犯承认了他在这场犯罪活动中的罪责。
I have to confess to a hatred of modern music. 我不得不承认,我讨厌现代音乐。
I confess to some suspicion of your honesty. 我承认对你的诚实有怀疑。
Most people confess to a bad memory. 大多数人都承认自己的记忆力不好。
She confessed to stealing the jewels. 她承认偷了宝石。
He confessed to cheating on the exam. 他承认自己考试作弊。

词语辨异

♣ ***confess, acknowledge, admit, own***
参见 own 条。

学习参考

由 confess 引导的名词从句中的主语要与主句的主语在人称上一致。例如,在"I confessed that I told a lie."句中,决不可以把从句中的人称 I 改为 he 或 she。因为只能是"自己承认、坦白自己的缺点、过失等",没法代替别人这么做。

con·fide

☞ *v.* [kən'faɪd] (confides; confided; confiding)

双解释义

vt. **吐露(秘密,心事等)** tell (information, personal matters, etc.) secretly to a person one trusts

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋that-clause
He confided (to me) that he had spent five years in prison. 他私下向我透露,他蹲过五年监狱。

常用短语

♣ ***confide in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
向(某人)透露秘密 tell one's secrets to sb
▲*confide in sb*
Modern girls seldom confide in their parents. 现代的女孩很少对父母讲真心话。
I would never readily confide in anyone. 我从不轻易向人透露秘密。

词语辨异

♣ ***confide, commit, consign, entrust, relegate***
参见 commit 条。

con·fi·dence

☞ *n.* ['kɒnfɪdəns] (confidences)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **信任** faith; full trust
2.Ⓤ **信心,自信** feeling of certainty; trust in one's own ability
3.Ⓒ **知心话,秘密** secret which is told to sb

词汇搭配

动词＋～

capture〔enjoy, gain〕sb's ～ 得到某人的信任
create ～ 产生信心
establish ～ 树立信心
exchange ～s 谈知心话
express ～ 表明自信心
lack ～ 缺乏信心
obtain the ～ of 取得…的信任
place one's ～ in 对…给予信任
put ～ in 相信…,信任…

形容词＋～

strict ～ 严加保密的话
absolute〔complete, entire〕～ 完全信任
full ～ 充分信任,充分的信心
little ～ 不大相信,不大信任
much ～ 非常相信(信任)
perfect ～ 充分的信心

介词＋～

in ～ 私下里,秘密地
take sb into one's ～ 把某人当知己
with little ～ 缺乏信心地

～＋介词

～ in 对…的信任
～ in sb's ability 对某人能力的信任

句型例句

The servant enjoyed his master's confidence. 这佣人深得主人的信任。
I had confidence, however, in my own youth and energy. 然而,我对自己的青春和精力充满了信心。
They sat in a corner exchanging confidences. 他们坐在角落里说着悄悄话。

常用短语

♣ ***in (strict) confidence***
秘密地,暗中 as a secret
I should like to exchange a few words with you in confidence. 我想私下和你交换点意见。
I'll tell you in strict confidence that they are going to get divorced. 我想悄悄地告诉你他们打算离婚了。
♣ ***take into one's confidence***
向…吐露心事;以…为心腹 tell sb one's secrets
▲*take sb into one's confidence*
He wouldn't take me into his confidence. 他不愿把我当作知己。

词语辨异

♣ ***confidence, belief, faith, trust***
参见 faith 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕belief, secret, self-confidence
〔反义词〕distrust, doubt, uncertainty
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *confidere*(信任,机密)

con·fi·dent

☞ *adj*. ['kɒnfɪdənt]

双解释义

1. **确信的，肯定的** feeling or showing confidence
2. **有信心的，自信的** feeling or showing trust in oneself or one's ability

基本要点

1. confident 意为"确信的，肯定的""有信心的，有把握的"，指对自己的未来充满信心，强调建立在事实基础上的自信心。
2. confident 用作表语时，后可接 of，about，in 或 with 引导的短语或以 that 引导的从句，不接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

副词＋～

fairly ～颇有信心
fully ～确信
quite ～十分相信

～＋介词

～ about 相信
～ in 信任…
～ of 对…确信的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

We need a confident leader to overcome these difficulties. 我们需要一个有信心的领导者来克服这些困难。
He noticed her confident smile. 他注意到她充满自信的微笑。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

I feel confident about the future of rock-and-roll music in China. 我对摇滚乐在中国的前景充满信心。
I am confident in him. 我对他充满信心。
He is confident in his ability to achieve success. 他坚信自己有能力取得成功。
We are confident in saying that the new record will be broken soon. 我们充满信心地说新的纪录很快会被打破。
We can be fairly confident of our ability to create tests that are valid and reliable. 我们可以相信我们有能力编写合理可信的测试题。
The young miner was confident of winning the girl's heart. 年轻的矿工坚信能赢得那位姑娘的心。
This is my advice, don't be too confident with strangers. 我的忠告是：不要太相信陌生人。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause

I feel confident that we will win. 我确信我们将胜利。

词语辨异

♣ ***confident*，*confidential***

这两个词都有"信任的""相信的"意思。

1. confident 指对自己的信心；confidential 指对他人的信心。
2. confident 是对未来的信心；confidential 是对力量、能力等有信心。

补充资料

［同义词］certain，satisfied，sure

con·fi·den·tial

☞ *adj*. [ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃl]

双解释义

1. **秘密的，机密的** spoken or written in secret; be kept secret
2. **表示信任的；亲密的** trusting
3. **担任机密工作的** trusted with secrets

基本要点

confidential 的意思是"秘密的，机密的""表示信任的；亲密的"或"担任机密工作的"，指双方互有高度信任，能互通机密，强调对别人的力量、能力等有信心。confidential 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ circular 机密通知
～ conversation 密谈
～ communication 秘密情报

～＋副词

～ completely[strictly]绝密
～ highly 极其机密

～＋介词

～ with sb 相信某人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Please lock up these confidential reports. 请把这些机密报告锁起来。
She is a confidential secretary of Mr. Smith. 她是史密斯先生的一个机要秘书。
We have a confidential exchange of views. 我们推心置腹地交换意见。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This letter is completely confidential. 这封信是绝密的。
The results of conference are still confidential. 会议决议仍保密。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

Don't become too confidential with strangers. 对陌生人不要什么话都说。

词语辨异

♣ ***confidential*，*confident***

参见 confident 条。

补充资料

［同义词］close，faithful，secret
［反义词］common，public

con·fig·ur·ation

☞ *n*. [kənˌfɪgə'reɪʃn] (configurations)

双解释义

Ⓒ**构造，形状，外貌，轮廓** the arrangement of the various parts of sth; shape; outline

词汇搭配

～＋介词

the ～ of the ground 地形
the ～ of the mountains 山脉的地形轮廓

句型例句

Scientists know little about the configuration of the moon's surface. 科学家对月球表面的形状知道得很少。
Geographers study the configuration of the mountains. 地理学家研究山脉的地形轮廓。

con·fine

☞ *v*. [kən'faɪn] (confines; confined; confining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **限制；局限于** keep or hold, restrict, within limits
2. *vt*. **禁闭；管制；关起来** keep shut up

基本要点

1. confine 的基本意思是"限制""约束""划界"，用作及物动词时指"把…限制在…范围内，限制的范围多是狭窄的空间，即"绝对不许越过或不能超出一定的范围或限度"，引申可表示严格管束或监禁，即"把…关在…里""禁闭"等。
2. confine 的主语可以是人，也可以是物，可接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后面也常可接介词，接 to 时多表示"限制在…范围内"；接 within 时多表示"把…关在…里面"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's activities 限制活动
～ the disease 控制疾病
～ the fire 控制大火
～ the flood water 挡住洪水
～ the prisoner 押禁犯人
～ the study of modern languages 只学习现代语言
～ the subject 限制题目
～ thief 把小偷关起来

～＋副词

～ chiefly 主要限于
～ completely 完全限于
～ exclusively 只限于
～ strictly 严格地限制

～＋介词

～ sb at hard labour 服苦役
～ sth by an enclosure 用篱笆围起来
～ in a dungeon 被关在地牢里
～ of a girl 生个女孩
～ on a country 与一个国家接壤
～ to(使)限制在…
～ sb to bed(因病)卧床
～ to quarters 禁闭
～ sth to a small area 控制在一个小范围内
～ to one topic 局限在一个主题内
～ within doors 不得出家门
～ within very narrow limits 深受局限
～ within the problem 以这个问题为限

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He thinks it cruel to confine a lark in a cage. 他认为把云雀关在笼子里太残忍了。
Dikes confined the flood water. 堤防挡住了洪水。
She confined her activities in educational circles. 她把她的各项活动都限制在教育圈内。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The thief is confined in prison. 这贼被关在监狱里。
Since theft has become his habit, he should

be confined. 偷盗既然成了他的习惯，就该把他关起来。

常用短语

♣ ***confine to*** (*v. + prep.*)

限于…之内 limit sb/sth to sth such as a place or subject

▲*confine oneself/sb/sth to sth*

Illness confined him to his room. 他因病呆在屋里。

He has confined himself to the study of modern languages. 他只学习现代语言。

Please confine your remarks to the subject under discussion. 请把你的话题限于我们所讨论的题目范围之内。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The edition is confined to 5000 copies. 这一版书限出 5000 册。

Our knowledge about agriculture has so far been exclusively confined to books. 我们对农业的知识至今只限于书本上所说的。

For the time being the call-up will be confined to men under the age of twenty-five. 眼下征召令将限于二十五岁以下的男子。

♣ ***confine within*** (*v. + prep.*)

关在…里 limit sb/sth within sth such as an area

▲*confine sth within sth*

Doctors are trying to confine the disease within the city. 医生正试图将此病控制在城内。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I should hate to be confined within the four walls of an office all day. 我讨厌整天关在办公室里。

词语辨异

♣ ***confine, limit***

这组词都有"使…局限于"的意思。它们之间的区别是：

1. confine 意味着不能超出一定的范围或限制。
2. limit 除了具有 confine 上述的意思之外，还有"预先定下标准、界限，不许越过，不然将受惩罚或遭受不利"的意思。
3. confine 的过去分词 confined 表示"受禁闭"；limit 的过去分词 limited 表示"很有限""贫乏"。

学习参考

confine 是及物动词，表示"使…局限于"，因此在使用时要注意主动语态和被动语态的差别。例如：

他的谈话只讲到两个题目。
误：His talk confined to two topics.
正：His talk is confined to two topics.

堤防挡住了洪水。
误：Dikes is confined by the flood water.
正：Dikes confined the flood water.

☞ ***n.*** [kən'faɪn] (confines)

双解释义

Ⓟ**界限，范围** limits; borders

词汇搭配

[介词 + ～]

beyond the ～s of 在…之外
on the ～ of 濒于，差一点儿(就)
out of the ～s of 在…之外
within the ～s of 在…之内

句型例句

He was not permitted to pass beyond the confines of his house. 他不得走出房子的范围。

This is outside the confines of human knowledge. 这是在人类知识的范围之外。

词语辨异

♣ ***confine, bound, limit***

参见 limit 条。

con·firm

☞ ***v.*** [kən'fɜːm] (confirms; confirmed; confirming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **证实；肯定** prove to be true or correct; make certain
2. *vt.* **批准；认可** ratify; agree definitely to (a treaty, an appointment, etc.)
3. *vt.* **加强；坚定** make firmer; strengthen

基本要点

1. confirm 的基本意思是"证实""确定"，指以不可辩驳的事实或不容置疑的陈述证实某事的真实性、准确性、正确性以及有效程度，引申可表示为"认可""坚定"。
2. confirm 是及物动词，其主语多为人，宾语可以是名词、代词或 that 从句，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ report 批准报告
～ telephone message 加强电话信息
～ a title to sb 批准授予某人一个称号

[～ + 副词]

～ particularly 特别地证实
～ posthumously 追认
～ speedily 快速批准

[～ + 介词]

～ by experience 为经验所证实
～ sb in 使某人在…方面更加坚定
～ sb in the belief 使…坚信
～ sb in the view 使…坚决认为

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

What he observed confirmed his judgement. 他观察到的现象证实了他的判断。

We have confirmed the report. 我们证实了那则报道。

The agency confirmed the contract. 经销处批准了合同。

The news confirmed my resolution. 这消息坚定了我的决心。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The statement has been confirmed by testimony. 供述已为证据所证实。

It is confirmed by experience. 这已被经验所证实。

They worked out an effective method, which was confirmed by the leadership. 他们制定了一种有效的方法，这种方法得到了领导的认可。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

The announcement confirmed that the election would take place on June 20th. 公告证实选举将在 6 月 20 日举行。

The king confirmed that the election would be on July 20th. 国王批准选举在 7 月 20 日举行。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It is confirmed by experience that this is the right approach to the command of grammar. 经验证明这是掌握语法的正确途径。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

The President confirmed him as secretary of state. 总统任命他为国务卿。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was confirmed posthumously as a member of the Chinese Communist Party. 他被追认为中国共产党党员。

常用短语

♣ ***confirm in*** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*confirm sb in sth*

1. 确定某人在…中的位置 make sb sure of belonging to sth

When do you think the President will confirm you in office? 你认为总统将在什么时候批准你任职？

2. 坚定某人的信念 strengthen sb in sth such a belief or habit

This latest information confirms me in the belief that he is to blame. 最近这一消息使我坚信他该受到责备。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I am confirmed in my opinions by what you told me. 你所告诉我的话，使我的看法更为坚定了。

词语辨异

♣ ***confirm, authenticate, corroborate, substantiate, verify***

这组词都可表示"证实""确定"。它们之间的区别是：

confirm 指以事实或不容置疑的陈述来证实某事的真实性、准确性、正确性以及有效程度；verify 侧重以具体的事实和细节为证据；corroborate 指以陈述或新证据作进一步的证实；substantiate 强调某事需要证明，并以此提出充分的证据；authenticate 指专家或内行的证实。

con·fis·cate

☞ ***v.*** ['kɒnfɪskeɪt] (confiscates; confiscated; confiscating)

双解释义

vt. **没收，充公** take (private property) away from sb especially with the official right to do so, usually as a punishment

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The teacher confiscated my radio because I was playing it in the classroom. 我在教室里玩收音机，因此老师把它没收了。

补充资料

[派生词] confiscation *n.* 没收，充公

con·flict

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒnflɪkt] (conflicts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**战斗，斗争** struggle; fight
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **冲突，抵触，争论** serious disagreement; opposition; argument

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

avoid[provoke] a ～避免[挑起]冲突

face ～s with 面临着与…冲突
resolve a ～解决争端

形容词＋～

bloody ～流血冲突
conventional ～常规战争
domestic ～内讧
political ～政治分歧
armed ～武装冲突

名词＋～

class ～阶级对抗

～＋介词

～ among〔between〕…之间的冲突
～ of …的冲突
～ with 与…发生冲突

句型例句

This is a serious dispute, and could lead to armed conflict. 这是一场严重的争执，有可能导致武装冲突。
It is not surprising that such a view has led to very considerable conflict. 这样的一种观点引起很大的分歧是不足为怪的。

词语辨异

♣ ***conflict, battle, combat, encounter, fight, war***
参见 battle 条。

学习参考

conflict 还可用作不及物动词(其读音为[kən'flɪkt])，作"抵触，冲突"解。例如：
Part of his account conflicted with what he told me yesterday. 他的部分叙述与他昨天告诉我的相矛盾。

补充资料

［同义词］ contest, controversy, disagreement
［反义词］ agreement, harmony
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *conflictus*（打击，指责）

con·form

☞ *v.* [kən'fɔːm] (conforms; conformed; conforming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)符合** make similar
2. *vt.* **遵守** be in agreement with; comply with

基本要点

1. conform 的基本意思是"使…与…相符合或一致"，多指人的行为与规则、规章、指令等一致，也可指理论、状态、习俗、思想等"与…相符合"，引申可表示为"遵守""顺从"等。
2. conform 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，常与介词 to 或 with 连用，表示"顺应""相符"等。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ artificially 不自然地遵守
～ artistically 精巧地符合
～ complacently 得意地符合

～＋介词

～ to 顺应

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The two scientists stopped working together because their theories did not conform. 这两位科学家理论不一致，因此停止了合作。

常用短语

♣ ***conform to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)符合…；遵守 (cause to) agree or be in accordance with sth; comply with

▲*conform to sth*

Anarchy does not conform to the interests or wishes of the people. 无政府状态不符合人民的利益和愿望。
You must conform to the rules, or leave school. 你必须遵守校规，不然就退学。
Most people willingly conform to the customs of society. 多数人愿意遵从社会习俗。

▲*conform sb/sth to sth*

You must conform yourself to the custom of the land. 你必须遵从这个国家的习俗。
He conformed the plans to the news specifications. 他使自己的设计符合新的规定。
We have to conform our ideas to those of the society in which we live. 我们必须使我们的思想与时代相一致。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Her clothes are conformed to the fashion. 她的衣服很合新潮。

♣ ***conform with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)符合…；(与)…一致 (cause to) agree or be in accordance with sth

▲*conform with sth*

This sketch does not conform with the specifications. 草图与规格不符。
The design conforms with the regulations. 这项设计符合规定。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
These are very simple requirements, but they must be conformed with. 这些都是很简单的要求，然而必须遵守。

▲*conform sth with sth*

Why should I conform my idea with yours? 为什么我的想法要和你的想法一致？

词语辨异

♣ ***conform, accord, agree, correspond, square***
参见 square 条。

con·front

☞ *v.* [kən'frʌnt] (confronts; confronted; confronting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使面对** bring face to face; be or come face to face with
2. *vt.* **与…相对** be opposite to

基本要点

1. confront 的基本意思是"出现在…面前"，多指困难、任务等出现在某人的面前。强调不可避免的会面，并经常强调决心，通过这样的会面来弄清问题或解决困难，即"勇敢地面对""正视"。confront 还常用于表示"当面对质"。
2. confront 是书面用语，应用范围较窄。
3. confront 是及物动词，可以以人作主语，也可以"困难""任务"等名词作主语。
4. confront 在指"使面对，使…对立"时，其后面表示某人的处境或表示被置于、被带到某人面前的人物时，与介词 with 连用；如果后面表示的是"面对"的人或物时，则用介词 by。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ choices 面对选择
～ danger 面对危险
～ death 面对死亡
～ difficulties 面对困难
～ enemies 面对敌军

～＋副词

～ boldly 大胆地面对
～ bravely 英勇地面对
～ brazenly 危险地面对
～ dramatically 戏剧性地面对
～ fearlessly 大胆地面对
～ militarily 军事对抗
～ theatrically 威胁地面对

～＋介词

～ with 以…面对；使…面临

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He confronted his enemies bravely. 他英勇地面对敌军。
In the court, you'll confront the fact that you have done harm to others. 在法庭上你必须面对这个事实，那就是你对别人造成了伤害。
We have to confront many difficulties in the society. 在这个社会里我们须面对许多困难。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am confronted by many difficulties. 我遇到了许多困难。
As he entered the room, he was confronted by a scene of confusion. 他走进屋时，看到一片混乱的景象。

其他

Confronted by the angry strikers, the police had to retreat. 面对愤怒的罢工者，警察只好后退。

常用短语

♣ ***confront with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…面对；使…面临 face sb/sth with a quality such as courage; make sb face sth

▲*confront sb/sth with sb/sth*

He will admit his errors when we confront him with these figures. 我们把这些数字给他看时，他就会认错的。
They have confronted the problem of terrorism with great determination. 他们以极大的决心对付恐怖活动问题。
The policeman confronted the driver with a summons. 警察当面给司机一张传票。
The court confronted the witness with the accused. 法庭使证人与被告对质。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She could not bear to be confronted with the truth. 如果她了解事实的真相，她会受不了的。
We are confronted with many social problems which can't be dealt with successfully overnight. 我们面临许多不能成功处理的社会问题。
Italy is confronted with serious financial and economic difficulties. 意大利面临着严重的财政和经济困难。
The new system was confronted with great difficulties at the start. 这项新制度

刚开始就遇到了很大的困难。
As soon as he was confronted with the evidence, he confessed. 拿出证据与他对质时，他就招供了。

词语辨异

♣ ***confront, be confronted with***
这组词语都可表示"面对(着)"，它们之间的区别是：
confront 有强烈的动作和意愿性，而 be confronted with 主要表示一种状态，而且常常不是出于主语的意愿。

♣ ***confront, encouter, face, meet***
参见 face 条。

con·fuse

☞ *v.* [kən'fjuːz] (confuses; confused; confusing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使混乱；使糊涂** put into disorder; mix up in the mind
2. *vt.* **混淆；弄混** mistake one thing for another

基本要点

1. confuse 的基本意思是"使迷惑"，指人头脑混乱，没法清楚地思维或理智地行动，做出了张冠李戴的情况，强调极其难堪或迷惑不解。
2. confuse 常用作及物动词，多接名词或代词作宾语；也可与介词 with 连用，表示"把…同…弄混了"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the enemy 迷惑敌人
~ liberty with license 把自由与放纵混同起来
~ right with wrong 混淆是非

~ + 副词

~ deliberately 故意地混淆
~ endlessly 无限地混乱
~ inextricably 无法摆脱地混乱
~ infinitely 极大地混乱
~ intellectually 智力上地混乱
~ intricately 复杂地混乱
~ mentally 心理上地混乱
~ mysteriously 秘密地混乱
~ paradoxically 自相矛盾地混乱
~ purposely 目的上地混乱

~ + 介词

~ about 搞不清…
~ among 混杂在…中
~ at 对…困惑不解
~ by 以…扰乱…
~d in mind 心绪纷乱
~ with 分不出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Waking up in strange surroundings confused her. 她醒来时看到一片陌生的环境，这把她都搞糊涂了。
So many people talking to me at once confused me. 这么多的人同时与我说话把我搞糊涂了。
The road signs confused the driver. 这个路标把司机弄糊涂了。
You have confused the meanings of the two words. 你混淆了这两个词的意思。
He has confused everything in the room. 他把室内的东西全都弄乱了。
The chess player confused the computer by making some irrational moves halfway through the game. 那个棋手在下到一半时走了几步不合常规的棋，弄得与他对弈的计算机无法应付。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was confused by the noise. 他被喧闹声所扰乱。

常用短语

♣ ***confuse with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将…误作… fail to tell the difference between; mistake one thing for another
▲*confuse sb/sth with sb/sth*
You must be confusing me with someone else. 你一定是把我和其他什么人搞混了。
She always confuses John with his twin brother. 她总是把约翰和他的孪生兄弟混起来。
Don't confuse Austria with Australia. 不要将奥地利误作澳洲。

词语辨异

♣ ***confuse, bewilder, puzzle***
参见 bewilder 条。
♣ ***confuse, confound, mistake***
参见 mistake 条。

con·fu·sion

☞ *n.* [kən'fjuːʒn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **困惑，糊涂** bewilderment or embarrassment
2. Ⓤ **混淆，混同** mistaking of one person or thing for another
3. Ⓤ **混乱，骚乱** disorder

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cause[create] ~引起[造成]混乱
end ~结束混乱

形容词 + ~

complete ~彻底混乱
mental ~头脑混乱

介词 + ~

amid[in] ~在混乱中

句型例句

His answers to my questions have only added to my confusion. 他对我的问题的回答只是使我更加困惑不解。
His unexpected arrival threw us into total confusion. 他的突然来访使我们完全不知所措。
In the ensuing confusion another 8 persons were hurt. 在随后的骚动中，又有八人受伤。

补充资料

[同义词] bewilderment, disorder.

con·gratu·late

☞ *v.* [kən'grætʃuleɪt] (congratulates; congratulated; congratulating)

双解释义

vt. **祝贺，道喜** tell sb that one is pleased about his good fortune or achievements

基本要点

congratulate 作"祝贺，道喜"解时，须以被祝贺的人作直接宾语，以介词 on 或 upon 引出祝贺的原因。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ heartily 衷心地祝贺
~ warmly 热烈地祝贺

~ + 介词

be ~d on[for] 因…而受到祝贺

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The loser congratulated the winner of the race. 输者向比赛的优胜者祝贺。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is to be congratulated for his success. 他将会由于取得的成就而受到祝贺。

常用短语

♣ ***congratulate on[upon]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…向某人表示祝贺 express one's pleasure to (sb) about sth
▲*congratulate sb on[upon] sth/v-ing*
We congratulated her upon her attainment to so great an age. 我们祝贺她高寿。
We congratulated him on having passed the exam. 我们祝贺他通过了考试。

词语辨异

♣ ***congratulate, celebrate***
参见 celebrate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] celebrate
[词源] <拉丁语 *congratular*(和他人一起高兴)

con·gratu·la·tion

☞ *n.* [kənˌgrætʃu'leɪʃn] (congratulations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓟ **祝贺，恭喜** congratulating or being congratulated
2. Ⓟ **贺词** words of congratulation

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

convey[give, offer] ~s 表示祝贺
exchange ~s相互道贺

形容词 + ~

hearty ~衷心的祝贺
warm ~热烈的祝贺

~ + 介词

~s on 对…表示祝贺

句型例句

The letter arrived in congratulation of my graduation from the university. 我收到了大学毕业的贺信。
I send you my warmest congratulations on your success. 我对你的成功致以最热烈的祝贺。
Congratulations on your success! 祝贺你获得了成功！

con·gre·gate

☞ *v.* ['kɒŋgrɪgeɪt] (congregates; con-

gregated; congregating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)集合,聚集 come together in a large group

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The crowds congregated in the town square to hear the mayor speak. 人群聚集到市镇广场上来听市长讲话。

Cattle congregate during a storm. 在暴风雨中,牲口聚集在一起。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The commander congregated his staffs. 司令集合了他的参谋人员。

词语辨异

♣ ***congregate, assemble, collect, gather***

参见 collect 条。

con·gress

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒŋgres] (congresses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 代表大会 formal meeting or series of meetings for discussion between representatives
2. (C-) 国会,议会 law-making body

基本要点

congress 的意思是"代表大会",也可指最高立法机关,即"国会,议会",常与 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

hold a ～召开大会

形容词+～

medical ～医学会议

annual ～年会

名词+～

party ～党员代表大会

the Church C-教会代表大会

～+介词

the ～s of South American nations 南美各国的立法机关

～ on 讨论…的大会

介词+～

in ～在大会上

句型例句

There were some days to wait before the Congress. 大会的召开还有几天时间。

Congress has approved the new education budget. 国会已批准了新的教育预算。

词语辨异

♣ ***congress, assembly, convention, council, meeting***

参见 assembly 条。

♣ ***congress, parliament***

参见 parliament 条。

补充资料

[同义词] assembly, convention, council, meeting

[词源] <拉丁语 *congressus*(走到一起共商国是)

con·junc·tion

☞ ***n.*** [kənˈdʒʌŋkʃn] (conjunctions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 连词 a word that connects parts of sentences, phrases, or clauses
2. Ⓒ 结合;联合 blend; combination (of events)

词汇搭配

形容词+～

strange ～奇妙的结合

close ～密切配合

句型例句

"And", "but" and "whereas" are conjunctions. and, but 和 whereas 是连词。

The conjunction of heavy rains and strong winds caused flooding. 大雨和大风加在一起造成了洪水泛滥。

They are working in conjunction with the police. 他们与警方配合进行工作。

It was a strange conjunction—the prim serious young Queen and the elderly, cynical Whig. 那是奇特的组合——古板严肃的年轻女王和上了年纪、玩世不恭的维新党成员相组合。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *conjunctio*(连接,连接词)

con·nect

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈnekt] (connects; connected; connecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 连接;结合 join or fix one thing to another thing
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 把…联系起来 tie or fasten or link together

基本要点

1. connect 是正式用语,基本意思是松散的"连接",指所分离着的事物在某一点上相互接触,但又各自保持着自己的独立性。引申可表示在事物间或抽象概念之间建立起来的一种不十分紧密的关系,即"把…联系起来"。另外也可表示"衔接""联运"或"给某人接通电话"。
2. connect 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,多接名词或代词作宾语。
3. connect 后接介词 to 表示"使与…连接";后接副词 up 表示"接通,连接在一起";后接介词 with 表示"与…连接""使有关系""用电话同…相联系""转乘,及时赶乘"等。
4. connect 的过去分词 connected 可用作形容词,在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a voltmeter 接上伏特计

～ London and Cambridge 连接伦敦和剑桥两市

～ the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans 联通了大西洋和太平洋

～ the battery 接上电池

～ the main roads of north China 连接华北的主要道路

～ the two things 将这两件事情联系在一起

～ the two towns 连接两个城市

～ two wires together 把这两根线接上

～+副词

～ accurately 精确地相连

～ closely 紧密相连

～ directly 直接相通

～ distantly 疏远地连接

～ loosely 松散地连接

～ properly 确已接通

～ remotely 遥远地连接

～ socially 社会联系

～ telegraphically 以电信相连

～ up 接通,连接在一起

～+介词

～ to 与…衔接

～ with 相连

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Make sure the machine's connected properly. 请务必核实这台机器确已接通电源。

The two parts do not connect properly. 这两部分没连接好。

Do the trains connect? 各路火车连通了没有?

Northbound and eastbound trains connect at New York. 北上和东行的列车在纽约衔接。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The radio will not work unless you connect these two wires together. 除非你把这两根线接上,否则收音机就不会响。

Will this lamp light up if I connect the battery? 如果我接上电池,这灯会不会亮?

I'm trying to connect these two pieces of wire. 我在设法把这两根电线接在一起。

Connect the two wires here. 把这儿的两根线连起来吧。

Suppose we connect a voltmeter across a dry cell. 假定我们在干电池两端接上伏特计。

We connected the two towns by a railway. 我们建一条铁路把两个城市连起来。

This road connects London and Cambridge. 这条路连接伦敦和剑桥两市。

The Great Wall has great gateways which connect the main roads of North China. 长城有许多关口,这些关口与华北的主要道路相连。

The channels connect 400 electric pumping stations. 这些渠道连接着 400 多座电灌站。

The Panama Canal connects the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans. 巴拿马运河联通了大西洋和太平洋。

The telephone operator connected us. 话务员给我们接通了电话。

I cannot connect the two things in my mind. 在我心中,我无法将这两件事情联系在一起。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The two cities are connected by a railway. 这两个城市有铁路相连。

The two banks are connected by a bridge. 桥把两岸连接起来。

Their families are now connected by marriage. 他们的家庭现在成了姻亲。

The island is connected by telephone. 那个

海岛由电话联系。
She is well connected socially. 她有优越的社会关系。
The two families are closely connected. 这两家人关系密切。
As you study a globe, you may notice that most of the large land areas are connected, or almost so. 当你观察地球仪时，你可能会注意到多数大块陆地是相连的，或基本上是相连的。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
He drew a conclusion from the connected facts. 他从相联系的事实中得出了结论。

常用短语

♣ ***connect to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *connect sb/sth to sb/sth*
1. 使与…连接 join sth to sth else
Connect the hose to the tap and turn on the tap. 把软管接在龙头上，打开水龙头。
They connected the boxcar to the freight train. 他们把棚车接在货运列车上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Is the house connected to the electricity supply? 这套住房接上电源没有？
The river is connected to the Amazon system by a canal. 一条运河把该河与亚马逊水系连接起来。
Centrifugal machines are connected to the motor drive directly instead of through a gearbox. 离心机不通过调速箱直接与电机驱动装置相连。
2. 使与…接通电话 join to sb else by telephone
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was again connected to the wrong person. 我又打错电话了。
Would you try that call again, please? I've been connected to the wrong person. 请你重新接一次电话好不好，刚才接错人了。

♣ ***connect up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
接通；连接在一起 join to a main supply or system; join together
▲ *connect sth ⇔ up*
The scientists connected the wires up. 科学家们把这些电线连接起来。
You won't get any current until you connect up the cells. 你必须先把电池连接起来，才会产生电流。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Is your telephone connected up yet? 你的电话接通了没有？

♣ ***connect with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与…连接 join; unite
▲ *connect with sth*
The room connects with the dining hall by means of a hallway. 这房间通过一条过道与餐厅相连。
This river connects directly with the sea. 这条河一直通向大海。
Where does the gas-stove connect with the gas-pipe? 煤气炉在什么地方与煤气管道相接？
▲ *connect sth with sth*
You must connect this wire with that one. 你必须把这条电线和那条接起来。
The bus and lorry services connect all these farms with the outside. 客、货车运输把这些农场和外界连接起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The two ends of the pipeline are connected with the radiator. 管道的两端与暖气片相连接。
The hotel was connected with the station by a walkway. 人行道把旅馆和车站连接起来。
North America is connected with South America by the Isthmus of Panama. 巴拿马海峡把北美同南美连接起来。
2. 使有关系 unite (a person) with others in relationship
▲ *connect with sb/sth*
Wait till I send you word. Don't try to connect with me. 等我带信给你。不要来找我。
This sentence does not seem to connect with the context. 这个句子似乎与上下文脱节。
▲ *connect sb/sth with sb/sth*
There is no evidence to connect John with the murder. 没有证据把约翰与这件杀人案联系起来。
People usually connect China with silk and good food. 人们一提到中国，往往便联想到丝绸和美食。
The police do not connect the knife with the murder. 警察认为小刀和这件谋杀案没有联系。
I'd never have connected you with the George Parsons I used to know. 我怎么也不会想到把你和我曾认识的乔治·帕森联系在一起。
This ambitious professor of philosophy connected himself with a group of like-minded intellectuals. 这位有抱负的哲学教授同一群与自己志同道合的年轻知识分子建立了联系。
Was I foolish if I connected him with Anne Catherick? 我把他同安妮·卡瑟里克联系起来，是不是有点傻呀？
I connect cotton candy with the circus. 一看到棉花糖我就联想到马戏表演。
A good student must connect what he reads with what he sees around him. 一个好学生应该将他读到的东西与他在周围看到的东西联系起来。
People connect Anshan with iron and steel. 人们提到鞍山就联想到钢铁。
It's natural to connect Australia with kangaroos. 把澳大利亚和袋鼠联想在一起是很自然的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The visit of the police was not connected with the lost child. 警察这次拜访和小孩丢失一事无关。
He was also connected with the government. 他和政府也有联系。
Mathematics is connected with astronomy. 数学与天文学有联系。
The less severe winters are connected with the presence of a large body of water, which cools slower than land. 冬天不太冷与大面积水域有关，水比陆地冷得慢。
Force is not connected with the idea of time. 力与时间概念无关。
He is connected with the iron industry. 他在钢铁业谋事。
Our chief salesman has been connected with the shoes trade for twenty years. 我们的营销主任已经做了 20 年的鞋业贸易。
3. 用电话同…相联系 enable sb to speak on the telephone with sb or a place
▲ *connect sb with sb/sth*
Connect me with Mr. Collins, please. 请给我接柯林斯先生。
Please connect me with Beijing University. 请给我接北京大学。
Can you connect me with London? 请接伦敦。
The operator will connect you with our sales department. 接线员将把您的电话转接到销售部。
4. 转乘，及时赶乘 meet so that the passengers can change from one to another without delay
▲ *connect with sth*
The early bus from the factory connects with the 8:30 train. 从工厂开出的早班公共汽车可使职工赶上 8:30 的火车。
This train connects there with the 9:00 a.m. (train) from Beijing. 本次列车可在那里与从北京开来的上午九点的列车接上。
The early bus from the town connects with the 7:00 train. 从镇里开出的早班公共汽车可与七点的火车相衔接。
The trolly bus connects here with a bus for the airfield. 无轨电车在这里同到机场去的公共汽车衔接。
This train connects with the one leaving for London half an hour later. 坐这班火车可换乘半小时后开往伦敦的那趟车。
This train connects with one at Birmingham. 这列火车在伯明翰与一列火车衔接。
This flight connects with a flight for Paris. 这班飞机与去巴黎的班机衔接。

词语辨异

♣ ***connect, combine, join, unite***
这组词都有"连接"的意思。它们之间的区别在于：
1. connect 指两个不同的、分离着的事物在某一点上相互接触(可依靠媒介物)，但各自仍保持原有的特性及独立性；combine 指两个或多个东西"搅拌""渗透"或"混合"，合而为一，但已失去原有的特性；unite 意思是"联合""结合""合并"，指把两件以上同种类的东西紧密地结合在一起，重新组成一个整体，使其合而为一，也可用于无形事物的结合；join 意为"联合""联结"，指使两个分开的东西联结起来或把一个东西加入到另一个里面去，使它们合在一起，但个体形象仍然存在。例如：
Africa is connected with Asia at the spot where the Suez Canal was dug. 非洲在开凿苏伊士运河的地方与亚洲相连。
She combined some sugar, flour and butter to make some cookies. 她把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起做小甜饼。
Let us unite to fight poverty and disease. 让我们同心协力与贫穷和疾病作斗争。
They danced and danced until a lot of us joined in. 他们不停地跳着舞，直到我们中间许多人都参加了进去。
2. combine 还可表示"联合"或"合并"；connect 还可表示事物之间的因果、逻辑等关系。例如：
Let us combine our two firms against our competitors. 让我们两家公司联合起来，对付和我们竞争的那些公司。
The radio will not work unless you connect these two wires together. 除非你把这两根线接上，否则收音机就不会响。
3. 从结合的紧密程度来说，join 要比 con-

nect 密切。例如：
Make sure the machine is connected properly. 务必核实这台机器是否确已接通电源。
The first stage of the operation was to join up the bones. 手术的第一步是把骨头接上。

正误解析

1.苏伊士运河把非洲和亚洲连接起来。
[误] The Suez Canal connects Africa from Asia.
[正] The Suez Canal connects Africa with Asia.
[析] "把…和…连接起来"，英文的表达方式是 connect... with...。
2.两个城市由一条公路连接起来。
[误] The two towns are connected with each other by a highway.
[正] The two towns are connected by a highway.
[析] connect 本身含有"接在一起"的意思，用 each other 意思重复。

补充资料

[同义词] combine, join, link, unite, associate, relate
[反义词] disconnect, disjoin, separate; dissociate, discord
[词源] <拉丁语 *connectere*(连接)

con·nec·tion

☞ *n*. [kə'nekʃn] (connections)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**连接，联结** the act of connecting
2.Ⓒ**联系；关系** the state of being connected; relationship
3.Ⓒ**连接点；连接物** sth that connects
4.Ⓟ**熟人，业务上的客户** person whom one knows socially or through business

基本要点

connection 的基本意思是"连接，联结"，引申可指"联系，关系""连接点；连接物"。还可指"熟人，业务上的客户"，作此解有时含贬义，且常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break[cut] a ～切断联系
establish[form, make] a ～建立联系
have a ～ with sb 与某人有联系

形容词＋～
close ～密切的关系
loose ～松散的联系
logical ～逻辑上的联系
outside ～(电话)外线

名词＋～
business ～s 商业联系
parallel ～并联
series ～串联

句型例句

How long will the connection of the telephone take? 接通电话需要多长时间？
The company has connections with a number of American firms. 这家公司与许多美国公司有往来。
He heard about it through one of his connections. 他通过一个客户知道了这件事。
He'll get the job—he has all the right connections. 他会得到那个职位的，因为他有各种管用的关系。

学习参考

该词在美式英语中只拼作 connection，而在英式英语中偶尔还可拼作 connexion。

connexion

☞ *n*. [kə'nekʃən] (connexions)
= connection

con·quer

☞ *v*. ['kɒŋkə] (conquers; conquered; conquering)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **攻克，征服** take possession of (sth) by force
2. *vt*. **破除，克服** overcome

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a city 攻克一座城市
～ bad habits 克服不良的习惯
～ shyness 克服羞怯心理

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
We have conquered the enemy. 我们战胜了敌人。
When will scientists conquer the stars? 科学家什么时候能征服恒星呢？
I conquered my dislike for mathematics. 我克服了讨厌数学的毛病。

词语辨异

♣ ***conquer, defeat, overcome, win***
参见 win 条。
♣ ***conquer, overcome, surmount, vanquish***
参见 overcome 条。

补充资料

[同义词] overcome, overwhelm
[反义词] give in, surrender, yield
[词源] <古法语 *conquerre*(征服，战胜，克服)

con·quest

☞ *n*. ['kɒŋkwest] (conquests)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**攻取，征服，克服** the act or process of conquering
2.Ⓒ**俘虏** one that has been captivated or overcome

词汇搭配

动词＋～
complete the ～ of a country 完成对某国的征服
extend one's ～s 扩大被征服的领土

～＋介词
the ～ of disease 战胜疾病
the ～ of nature 对自然的征服
the ～ of space 对宇宙的征服

句型例句

The statement laid bare his ambition for world conquest. 此声明完全暴露了他征服世界的野心。
Rockets made possible the conquest of space. 火箭使征服宇宙成为可能。
Her beauty won her many conquests. 她的美貌使许多人倾倒。

补充资料

[同义词] triumph, victory
[反义词] failure, surrender

con·science

☞ *n*. ['kɒnʃəns]

双解释义

Ⓤ**良心** person's awareness of right and wrong with regard to his own thoughts and actions

词汇搭配

动词＋～
appeal to sb's ～呼吁某人的良知
arouse[rouse] sb's ～唤起某人的良知
consult one's ～扪心自问
follow one's own ～凭良心办事
satisfy one's ～使自己心安理得

形容词＋～
social ～社会良知
uneasy ～不安的良心

介词＋～
against ～违背良心
with a good ～问心无愧
with a safe ～心安理得

句型例句

I had a guilty conscience about not telling her the truth. 我因为没有告诉她事实真相而感到内疚。
After he had committed the crime, his conscience was troubled. 他犯罪后，良心上感到很不安。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语、拉丁语 *conscientia*(良心，良知)

con·scien·tious

☞ *adj*. [ˌkɒnʃi'enʃəs]

双解释义

认真的，尽责的 careful to do what one ought to do

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ attitude 勤奋的态度
～ pupil 勤奋的学生
～ worker 勤奋的工人

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n*.
He is a conscientious student. 他是个勤奋的学生。

con·scious

☞ *adj*. ['kɒnʃəs]

双解释义

1.**有知觉(意识)的；清醒的** knowing what is going on around one
2.Ⓟ**知道的；注意到的** aware; noticing
3.**自觉的；蓄意的** realized by oneself; intentional

基本要点

conscious 作"有知觉〔意识〕的""自觉的,蓄意的"解时可以作表语,也可作定语;作"(通过感觉或思考而)知道的,注意到的"解,常作表语,后面常接介词 of 或从句。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ decision 有意作的决定
~ effort 有意作的努力

副词+~

hardly ~不自觉的
be deeply ~ of 深刻意识到
be fully ~ of 完全意识到

~+介词

be ~ of 意识到的,知道的
be ~ to the last 临终时仍很清醒

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

He spoke to me in his conscious moments. 他神志清醒时跟我说过话。

I had to make a conscious effort not to be rude to her. 我得刻意约束自己不要对她粗鲁。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He is badly hurt but still conscious. 他伤得很重,不过神志还清醒。

His rudeness was conscious, not accidental. 他的粗暴无礼是故意的,不是偶然的。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

I was not conscious of having made a mistake. 我没意识到犯了错误。

▲S+be+~+that/wh-clause

They were conscious that he disapproved. 他们意识到他不赞成。

词语辨异

♣ ***conscious, aware, sensible***

这三个词都是形容词,表示觉察到某物的存在,后面都常接介词 of。

1. conscious 表示"知道的,意识到的",不用于可看到的事物,用在与精神方面有关的场合;作表语时,指某人自己清楚地知道或懂得某物,语气比 aware 强些;用作定语,指某人自觉自愿的行动,后还可接从句。
2. aware 表示"认识的,觉察到的",可用于所有的场合,通常只能作表语,以人作主语;也可指通过所见所闻对某人或某物有所觉察,但不一定了解很清楚;后面还可接从句。
3. sensible 意为"知道的,(可以)觉察的",指感官对客观事物的反映或内心对外界不明显或过去不注意的事物开始有所认识或感知。作表语时,通常指人,偶尔指物;作定语时,主要指物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 alert, awake, aware, intentional

〔反义词〕 asleep, insensitive, unaware

con·secu·tive

☞ ***adj***. [kən'sekjətɪv]

双解释义

连续的,连贯的 following continuously

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

He was reelected for four consecutive terms. 他连着四任当选。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The numbers 7,8,9 are consecutive. 七、八、九这三个数字是连续的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 continuous, in order, successive

〔反义词〕 discontinuous

con·sen·sus

☞ ***n***. [kən'sensəs]

双解释义

Ⓢ**(意见等的)一致,一致同意** a general agreement; the opinion of most of the people in a group

词汇搭配

动词+~

build a ~达成一致
reach a ~取得一致

形容词+~

unspoken ~默契

~+名词

~ government 代表多数人意见的政府
~ journalism 代表多数人意见的新闻业
~ politics 以协商为基础的政治

句型例句

Can we reach a consensus on this issue? 我们能在这个问题上取得一致意见吗?

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语、拉丁语 *conscientia* (良心,良知)

con·sent

☞ ***n***. [kən'sent]

双解释义

Ⓤ**准许,同意,赞成** agreement or permission

基本要点

consent 用作名词时的意思是"同意",只用作不可数名词,可接动词不定式或介词 to 引导的短语。

词汇搭配

动词+~

express〔give〕 one's ~表示同意
receive a ~取得同意
wring ~ from sb 逼某人同意

形容词+~

common〔general〕 ~大家一致同意
mutual ~双方赞同
parental ~父母的同意
silent〔tacit〕 ~默认
universal ~公认
written ~书面同意

介词+~

by ~经…同意
the age of ~承诺年龄,合法年龄
without sb's ~没有得到某人的同意

句型例句

The car had been taken without the owner's consent. 这辆汽车未经车主许可就让人给开走了。

We have mother's consent to go swimming. 母亲同意我们去游泳。

常用短语

♣ ***by common consent***

公认 generally acknowledge

Shakespeare is, by common consent, the greatest English dramatist. 莎士比亚被公认是英国最伟大的剧作家。

☞ ***v***. [kən'sent] (consents; consented; consenting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **同意;赞成** agree; give approval or permission

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ unwillingly 无可奈何地同意

~+介词

~ to a proposal 同意一项提议

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

My parents have consented. 我父母已经同意了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+to-*v*

Joe's mother consents to let him live with his girl friend, but his father doesn't. 乔的母亲同意让他和女朋友住在一起,但他的父亲却反对。

▲S+~+that-clause

He consented that his house should be searched. 他同意搜查他的房子。

常用短语

♣ ***consent to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

同意,答应 giving one's permission, when requested, for sth

▲*consent to sth/v-ing*

Her father reluctantly consented to the marriage. 她父亲勉强地答应了这桩婚姻。

My father won't consent to my leaving school. 我父亲不会同意让我辍学。

词语辨异

♣ ***consent, agree, approve, assent, be for***

参见 agree 条。

♣ ***consent, promise***

参见 promise 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. agreement ***v***. agree, assent, submit

〔反义词〕 ***n***. disagreement, difference

〔词源〕 <中古法语 *consenten* (共同感觉,同意)

con·se·quence

☞ ***n***. ['kɒnsɪkwəns] (consequences)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**结果，后果，影响** sth that follows from an action or set of conditions; result
2.Ⓤ**重要(性)，重大** importance

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept〔bear, suffer, take〕 the ～承担后果
consider the ～考虑后果

形容词＋～

destructive ～毁灭性的后果
evil ～恶果
fateful ～致命的后果
foreseen ～已预见的后果
grave ～严重的后果
slight ～无关紧要

介词＋～

as a ～因此
in ～ of 由于…的缘故，由于
of ～重要
matter〔person〕 of ～重要的事〔人〕

～＋介词

～ of mismanagement 管理不善的后果
～ of rudeness 莽撞的结果

句型例句

Nobody can tell what the consequences may be. 没有人能说出可能的后果。
This matter is of great consequence to all of us. 对于我们来说这件事非常重要。

常用短语

♣ ***in consequence*** (***of***)
因此，结果；由于，因为…的缘故 as a result of sth
In consequence he lost his place. 结果，他失去了他的位置。
In consequence of your bad work I am forced to dismiss you. 由于你的工作很糟，我不得不把你解雇。

词语辨异

♣ ***consequence***, ***effect***, ***outcome***, ***result***
参见 result 条。
♣ ***consequence***, ***importance***
参见 importance 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ development, outcome, result
［反义词］ cause, root, source
［词源］ <拉丁语 *consequens*（随后发生的事）

con•se•quent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒnsɪkwənt]

双解释义

作为结果的，随之发生的 following as a result

基本要点

consequent 常与介词 on 或 upon 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ on〔upon〕由…引起

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Competition in the market has led to goods being produced cheaply and a consequent deterioration in quality. 市场上的竞争导致了商品的廉价生产，随之质量也下降了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
This fall of prices is consequent on the rise in production. 这次价格下降是生产提高的结果。
His financial embarrassment is consequent upon his careless spending. 他经济上的困难是由于胡乱花钱造成的。

补充资料

［同义词］ following, resultant, subsequent

con•se•quent•ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈkɒnsɪkwəntli]

双解释义

所以，因此 as a result; therefore

句型例句

She was a bright and eager student and, consequently, did well in school. 她是个聪明好学的学生，因此学习成绩很好。
Much of our knowledge and consequently much of our appreciation of his work is based on one biography. 我们对他作品的许多认识以及由此而作出的许多评价都是以一本传记为依据的。

词语辨异

♣ ***consequently***, ***accordingly***, ***hence***, ***so***, ***then***, ***therefore***, ***thereupon***, ***thus***
参见 accordingly 条。

con•ser•va•tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒnsəˈveɪʃn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**保存，保护，避免浪费** the act of conserving; avoiding the waste
2.Ⓤ**对自然环境的保护** preservation of the natural environment

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

environmental ～环境保护

名词＋～

forest ～森林保护
soil ～土壤保护
water ～水力资源保护
wildlife ～野生动物保护

～＋名词

～ measures 保护措施

～＋介词

～ of energy〔momentum〕能〔动〕量守恒
～ of matter 物质不灭

句型例句

The expensive fuel costs are forcing stepped-up conservation efforts by all airline companies. 高昂的燃料费用迫使着所有的航空公司加强为防止浪费所做出的努力。
He isn't interested in conservation. 他对保护环境这个问题不关心。

补充资料

［同义词］ care, protection
［反义词］ decay, loss, neglect

con•ser•va•tive

☞ ***adj.*** [kənˈsɜːvətɪv] (more conservative; most conservative)

双解释义

1.**保守的，守旧的** liking old and established ways; not liking change
2.(**式样等**)**不时兴的，传统的** not very modern in style, taste, manners

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ camps 保守派阵营
the ～ candidate 保守党候选人
～ community 保守的社团
～ ideas 保守思想
～ style 旧式

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面保守的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The professor's a radical in politics but a conservative dresser. 教授在政治上是激进派，但衣着却很守旧。
They soon recognized the nature of the conservative challenge. 他们很快就意识到保守党挑战的性质。
This year the Conservative Party are in. 今年保守党执政。
After the accident, he became a much more conservative driver. 那次事故后，他开车时变得更加谨慎了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The young man is very conservative. 这个年轻人很守旧。

☞ ***n.*** [kənˈsɜːvətɪv] (conservatives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**保守的人** a conservative person

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

political ～政治保守主义者

～＋名词

C- Party(英国的)保守党

介词＋～

the character of a ～思想保守者的性格

句型例句

Aunt Mary's a real conservative. She's totally opposed to women going out to work. 玛丽姑妈是一个极守旧的人，她根本就反对女人外出工作。
The dilemma is a serious for conservatives in the Western camp. 西方阵营里的保守分子处境十分为难。

con•serve

☞ ***v.*** [kənˈsɜːv] (conserves; conserved; conserving)

双解释义

vt. **保护；保藏；保存；节省** prevent sth from being changed, lost or destroyed

词汇搭配

C

~ + 名词

~ fruit 保存水果
~ health 保住健康
~ resources 保护资源
~ strength 保存体力

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Conserve your energy, and you'll need it! 保存你的精力,你会用得着的!
We must conserve our forests and woodlands for future generations. 我们必须为子孙后代保护森林资源。
We must conserve water during the drought. 在干旱期间我们必须谨慎用水。
He writes on both sides of the sheet to conserve paper. 他在纸张的两面都写字以节省用纸。

常用短语

♣ ***conserve for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…积蓄精力 save energy for sth
▲*conserve sth for sth*
He conserved his energy for the game. 他为比赛而养精蓄锐。

词语辨异

♣ ***conserve***, ***hoard***, ***maintain***, ***preserve***, ***save***, ***stockpile***, ***store***
参见 store 条。

con·sider

☞ *v.* [kən'sɪdə] (considers; considered; considering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **考虑** think about
2. *vt.* **把…看作,认为** think of in a stated way; regard as; have as an opinion
3. *vt.* **关心,体谅,顾及** be concerned about; show understanding or sympathy for; take into account

基本要点

1. consider 的基本意思是用脑细想和斟酌,也可表示为找到结论而想方设法,还可以表示限定在确定的观点上,即"认为"。引申可表示"关心""顾及""体谅"等。
2. consider 作"考虑"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词可接名词、代词、动名词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 wh-从句作宾语。接动名词作宾语时,可用于进行时态。
3. consider 作"认为"解时,是正式语体,可接 that 从句作宾语,也可接复合宾语。其宾语补足语可由名词、形容词、介词短语、动词不定式、现在分词、过去分词等充当。在用作宾语补足语的名词、形容词或介词短语之前,有时可插入 to be 或 as。如果 to be 表示的时间先于谓语动词,则不可省略且须用完成时。当用作宾语补足语的分词表示被动或完成意义,且与其逻辑主体是动宾关系时,须用过去分词。在 consider 所接的复合宾语中,如果宾语是动词不定式、动名词或 that 从句,而其补足语为形容词、名词或介词短语时,则须将 it 置于宾语位置上充当形式宾语,而把真正的宾语置于其补足语之后。注意 consider 作"认为"解时表示思想状态,指思维活动的结束,通常不用于进行体。
4. consider 作"关心,体谅,顾及"解时,一般接名词作宾语。
5. consider 的过去分词 considered 有时可用作定语用来修饰其他名词,意思是"考虑过的"。
6. consider 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a family 考虑一家子
~ all things 考虑所有的事
~ other people 考虑到别人
~ sb's age 考虑某人的年龄
~ sb's application 考虑某人的申请
~ sb's ill health 考虑某人的体弱
~ sb's needs 考虑某人的需要
~ sb's suggestion 考虑某人的建议
~ sb's youth 考虑到某人还年轻
~ sb's wishes 考虑某人的希望
~ the consequence 考虑后果
~ the fact 考虑到事实
~ the feelings of others 体谅别人的感觉
~ the lilies of the field 考虑到地里的百合花
~ the matter 考虑这件事
~ the plan 考虑这个计划
~ the problem 考虑问题
~ the situation 考虑形势
~ the subject 考虑问题
~ sb a fool 认为某人是个傻瓜
~ sb a good player 认为某人是个优秀的运动员
~ sb a great poet 认为某人是个伟大的诗人
~ sb a liar 认为某人是说谎者
~ sb a rascal 认为某人是流氓
~ sb a reliable man 认为某人是个可靠的人
~ sb a weak leader 认为某人是软弱的领导
~ sb cheated 认为某人上了当
~ sb highly skilled 认为某人技术很高
~ sb justified 认为某人是正义的
~ sth a great honour 认为…是极大的荣誉
~ sth a masterpiece 认为…是个杰作
~ sth a mistake 认为…是个错误
~ sth a satisfactory solution 认为…是个满意的解决
~ sth helpless 认为…是无济于事的
~ sth lawful 认为…是合法的
~ sth malicious 认为…是恶意的
~ sth miraculous 认为…是个奇迹
~ sth unfair 认为…是不公正的
~ sth unimaginable 认为…是不可思议的
~ sth unjust 认为…是不公正的
~ sth unscientific 认为…是不科学的
~ sth unwise 认为…是不明智的

~ + 副词

~ accordingly 因此认为
~ best 随某人的便
~ well 仔细考虑
~ carefully 充分地考虑
~ closely 周密地考虑
~ coolly 冷静地考虑
~ duly 适当地考虑
~ economically 从经济学观点上说
~ etymologically 从词源学角度考虑
~ fully 充分地考虑
~ gravely 认真地考虑
~ greatly 充分地考虑
~ historically 从历史观点上说
~ largely 充分地考虑
~ philosophically 从哲学观点上说
~ politically 从政治观点上说
~ previously 预先考虑
~ prospectively 预先考虑
~ rationally 理性地考虑
~ retrospectively 回顾性地考虑
~ scientifically 科学地考虑
~ solely 单独地考虑
~ strictly 严格地考虑
~ anxiously 焦急地认为
~ briefly 简单地认为
~ delicately 敏感地认为
~ erroneously 错误地认为
~ favorably 肯定地看待
~ generally 一概认为
~ honestly 直率地认为
~ lightly 轻易地认为
~ respectfully 私自认为
~ seriously 严重地认为
~ sympathetically 同情地认为
~ unselfishly 无私地认为

副词 + ~

never ~ 从不考虑

~ + 介词

~ as 把…看作
~ for 考虑…
~ from different standpoints 从不同的角度考虑
~ well over the matter 好好考虑这个问题

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
She paused a moment to consider. 她停下来考虑了一会儿。
The council will consider tomorrow. 理事会明天将进行磋商。
Consider carefully before doing anything. 三思而后行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I consider the purchase of a car. 我考虑买一辆汽车。
I want you to consider all the pros and cons. 我希望你们权衡一下一切利弊。
Have you considered both sides of the question? 你是否把问题的两个方面都考虑到了?
Consider the consequence before you start doing it. 在动手做这件事之前,你要先考虑到它的后果。
He never considers others. 他从不为别人着想。
We should consider her youth. 我们应体谅她的年轻。
We should consider her age. 我们应当顾及到她的年纪。
You must consider the feelings of other people. 你必须顾及他人的感情。
Have you considered the fact that she is too old for the job? 你是否考虑到她年纪太大了,不适合做这项工作?
The stone is very light when we consider its size. 就这块石头的大小而言,它算很轻了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is greatly considered by his colleagues. 他深受同事们的尊重。
▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
We should consider what to do next. 我们应考虑下一步该怎么办。

They were considering when to hold the meeting. 他们在考虑什么时候举行会议。
We've decided to move but are still considering where to go. 我们已经决定搬动但仍在考虑去何处。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
I first considered writing to him, but then decided to go and see him. 我起先考虑给他写信,但后来决定去看他。
We are considering building a library here. 我们正考虑在这里建座图书馆。
He was considering taking the bedside table downstairs. 他正考虑把床边的那张桌子搬到楼下。
▲S + ～ + (that-)clause
I consider that he is a fool. 我认为他是傻瓜。
We consider that you are not to blame. 我们认为你不该受到责备。
I consider that she has been badly treated. 我认为她受到了虐待。
If you consider she's only been studying English a year, she speaks it very well! 考虑到她只学了一年英语,她的英语算是讲得不错了。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
We must consider what's to be done. 我们必须考虑该怎么办。
She began to consider what use could be made of it. 她开始考虑怎样对它加以利用。
I must consider how he will feel. 我必须考虑他将会怎么想。
Have you considered how you could achieve your purpose? 你考虑过如何才能达到你的目的吗?
Consider how serious your condition is. 想一想你的处境是多么严峻。
This watch runs well if you consider how old it is. 考虑到这只表已经用了这么多年,可以说它走得很好了。
He considered whether he should do it. 他考虑是否该做它。
They'll have to consider whether they can afford it or not. 他们将不得不考虑他们是否有条件这么做。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + (to be/as) *n*./*adj*.
You surely can't consider him to be a selfish man. 你不能把他看成是个自私的人。
They consider him to be nothing but an impostor. 他们认为他不过是个骗子而已。
I considered Rose as a good assistant. 我认为露丝是一个好助手。
Dade considers music as a very innocent diversion. 达德认为音乐是一种高尚的娱乐。
I consider him a genius. 我认为他是个天才。
We consider him a clever fellow. 我们认为他是个聪明的人。
She considered herself a superb tennis player. 她认为她自己是超级网球手。
They considered it their duty. 他们认为这是他们的责任。
All the critics considered the book a masterpiece. 所有评论家都认为这本书是一部杰作。
They always considered themselves to be very important. 他们总以为自己很了不起。
They considered themselves to be superior to coloured people. 他们自认为比有色人种优越。
We consider only such slogans to be correct. 我们认为只有这样的口号才是正确的。
They considered the house to be very nice. 他们认为那房子很好。
We consider them to have been foolish. 我们认为他们的作为很愚蠢。
They considered it as beautiful. 他们认为这很美。
He considered my opinion as valuable as hers. 他认为我的意见和她的意见一样宝贵。
I consider myself fortunate in being here with you. 能和你们在一起,我感到很幸运。
The teacher considered my explanation not reasonable. 老师认为我的解释不合情理。
I consider what he said unimportant. 我认为他说的不重要。
I consider it sufficient. 我认为这就够了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was considered to be a model teacher. 他被认为是模范教师。
He will be considered a weak leader. 他会被看作是一个软弱的领导人。
Paris is considered the brain and heart of France. 巴黎被看作是法国的头脑与心脏。
This could not be considered a satisfactory solution. 这不能被认为是一个令人满意的解决办法。
He is considered untrustworthy. 他被认为是靠不住的。
Brooks may be considered as a trustworthy man. 布鲁克斯可以被认为是一个可靠的人。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + (to be) *prep*.-phrase
They always consider themselves in the right. 他们总认为自己对。
They didn't consider the piece up to the standard. 他们认为这个工作不合格。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A can like this is considered below standard. 这样的罐头认为是不合格的。
The treaty is still considered in force. 这个条约人们认为还继续有效。
It's considered of great value in traditional medicine. 中医认为它是很贵重的材料。
What he said is considered of great importance. 人们认为他所说的十分重要。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ing
I should consider myself failing in duty if I didn't take immediate action. 假如我不立即采取行动,我会认为自己失职。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ed
The Emperor didn't consider himself cheated. 皇帝不认为自己上了当。
Everyone considered it greatly improved. 大家都认为它有很大改进。
I consider the matter settled. 我认为这件事解决了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These black workers are considered underpaid. 大家都认为这些黑人工人工资过低。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to have *v*-ed
We all consider him to have acted disgracefully. 我们都认为他的行为很不光彩。
We consider them to have been foolish. 我们认为他们的行为很愚蠢。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Imes was considered to have passed the driving test. 人们认为艾姆斯已经通过了驾驶考试。
▲S + ～ + it + *n*./*adj*. + to-*v*
I consider it the greatest honour to have been permitted to study your method of working. 我认为被允许学习你的工作方法是最大的荣幸。
I consider it a great honour to be here this evening. 我把今晚能参加这个会看作是很大的荣幸。
She considers it time to go. 她认为该走了。
They considered it not advisable to act that way. 他们认为那样做是不可取的。
We don't consider it possible to set back the clock of history. 我们认为让历史倒转是不可能的。
Do you consider it better not to go? 你觉得不去好些吗?
▲S + ～ + it + *n*./*adj*. + *v*-ing
I consider it useless discussing the matter with them. 我认为和他们讨论这件事没有用。
He did not consider it worthwhile spending a lot of time on paperback thrillers. 他认为花大量时间读惊险小说是不值得的。
▲S + ～ + it + *n*./*adj*. + that-clause
She considered it important that everything should be finished by eight. 她认为在 8 点以前把所有的事情完成很重要。
▲S + ～ + it + *prep*.-phrase + to-*v*
She considered it beyond her power to help me. 她认为她无力帮助我。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
It's my considered opinion that you should resign. 经过考虑后,我认为你应该辞职。
▲ *v*-ed as Adverb.
All things considered, it is a good plan. 从全面考虑,这个计划是好的。
▲ *v*-ing as *prep*.
Considering the signs he showed of genuine repentance, we shall deal leniently with him. 鉴于他有真诚悔改的表现,我们将对他宽大处理。

常用短语

♣ ***consider over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
考虑… think about (sth)
▲ *consider over sth*
We must consider well over the matter. 我们必须好好考虑这个问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***consider, believe, think***
参见 believe 条。
♣ ***consider, contemplate, study, weigh***
参见 contemplate 条。
♣ ***consider, regard***
这两个词都有"把…看作""认为"的意思。它们之间的区别是:
1. consider 强调经过考虑后得出比较客观的看法;而 regard 则常指对外表的看法或凭眼睛所见而作的评价,强调主观地认为。试比较:

They consider his brother an honest man.
他们认为他哥哥是个诚实的人。
We regard her as a poor woman.
我们把她当作穷女人。(但实际上她却可能很有钱)

2. consider 不仅能直接带复合宾语,而且能用 to be 或 as 结构,且 to be/as 常可省略;regard 只可接 as,且不能省略。下面几个句子的意思相同:
I consider him a fool.
I consider him as a fool.
I consider him to be a fool.
I regard him as a fool.
我认为他是一个傻瓜。

3. consider 后可以接 that 从句,而 regard 则不可以。

♣ ***consider as, accept as***
参见 accept 条。

正误解析

1. 关于这个问题,我们必须仔细考虑。
[误] We must consider to the matter carefully.
[正] We must consider (over) the matter carefully.
[析] consider 用作不及物动词作"考虑"解时,与介词 over 搭配;用作及物动词时,直接接简单宾语。

2. 我认为最好去看看他。
[误] I considered going to see him.
[正] I considered that it would be better to go to see him.
[析] consider 作"认为"解时,不可接动名词作宾语。

3. 我在考虑帮他摆脱困难。
[误] I'm considering to help him out.
[正] I'm considering helping him out.
我们正考虑是否去。
[误] We're considering to go.
[正] We're considering whether to go.
[析] consider 作"考虑"解时,可接动名词或带疑问词的动词不定式作宾语,但不直接接动词不定式。

补充资料

[同义词] contemplate, deliberate, reflect on, study, think about, deem, judge, look upon, regard, think of
[反义词] disdain, disregard, ignore
[词源] <古法语 *considerer* <拉丁语 *considerare*(考虑)

con·sid·er·able

☞ ***adj.*** [kənˈsɪdərəbl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **相当大(或多)的** fairly large or great; of an amount or degree that must be taken seriously

基本要点

1. considerable 作形容词时,指在数量、体积、程度、重要性等方面"相当多的,相当大的""不可忽视的,值得考虑的"。
2. considerable 用于修饰人时,其含意是"重要的,值得尊敬的"。
3. considerable 用于修饰事物时,一般接不可数名词,不接复数名词。在英国 considerable 通常指无形的东西,在美国则可指有形的东西。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ distance 相当大的距离
~ expense 相当大的花费
~ quantity 相当大的数量
~ time 相当长的一段时间
~ use 相当大的用途

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
It is a considerable sum of money. 那是一笔数量可观的钱。
A considerable number of people object to the government's attitude to immigration. 相当多的人反对政府对待移民问题的态度。
The mayor is a considerable citizen. 这位市长是位值得尊敬的公民。
They have given the plan considerable attention. 他们已经给予这个计划以相当多的注意。
There is considerable salt in the kitchen. 厨房里有相当多的盐。

补充资料

[同义词] great, large
[反义词] small

con·sid·er·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [kənˈsɪdərət]

双解释义

体贴的,体谅的 thoughtful of the wishes, needs, or feelings of others

基本要点

considerate 的意思是"体贴的",是褒义词。指对他人的感情考虑周到,关心别人的利益和情绪,欲使其不致遭遇到不安、痛苦或不愉快的事。可用来描述一般的态度,也可表示具体的体谅行为。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~

courteously ~殷勤周到的
thoughtfully ~体贴周到的

~ + 介词

~ about〔in〕在…问题上〔方面〕考虑周到

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
We think that he is the most considerate person we have ever met. 我们认为他在我们碰到的人中间是最能体谅人的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is considerate about this matter. 他在这个问题上考虑周到。
He is considerate of old people. 他关心长辈。
He is always considerate to old people. 他对老人一向体贴入微。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*
It was very considerate of you to send me a postcard. 你想得真周到,寄给我明信片。

词语辨异

♣ ***considerate, thoughtful***
这两个词的共同意思是"为(他人)着想"。
1. 前者主要指某人能设身处地为他人着想,并给予同情或谅解;后者主要指某人对他人很关怀,主动做一些有助于他人幸福或快乐的事。
2. 前者可作表语或定语,通常都指人;后者作表语时,通常指人,作定语时,可指人也可指物。

补充资料

[同义词] concerned, kind, thoughtful
[反义词] inconsiderate, selfish, thoughtless

con·sid·er·ation

☞ ***n.*** [kənˌsɪdəˈreɪʃn] (considerations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **体贴,关心** thoughtful attention to or care for the wishes, needs, or feelings of others
2. Ⓒ **考虑;要考虑的事** careful thought; thoughtful attention; a fact to be considered when making a decision
3. Ⓢ **报酬,补偿费** a payment for a service; reward

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

arouse ~引起思考
deserve ~值得思考
enter in ~被考虑
have ~ for 考虑
invite ~请求照顾
merit ~值得尊敬
require ~要求思考
show ~ for〔to, toward〕sb 对某人表示关心

形容词 + ~

adequate ~充分的考虑
careful ~仔细的考虑
earnest ~认真的考虑
grave ~严肃的考虑
general ~概论
little ~稍加思考
main ~要点
matured〔thoughtful〕~深思熟虑
proper ~适当考虑
social ~社会因素
sympathetic ~同情
urgent ~急迫的考虑

介词 + ~

after due ~经相当考虑后
for sb's ~供某人参考
in ~ of 考虑到
under ~在研究中
under no ~绝不
with ~ for 顾虑到…

~ + 介词

~ for others 为别人着想
~ of the authorities 当局的考虑
~ of the proposals 考虑这些建议

句型例句

John never showed any consideration for his mother's feeling. 约翰从来都不体谅他母亲的感情。
We shall give your request our fullest consideration. 我们会认真考虑你的请求。
An important consideration is the amount of time it will take. 一个重要的因素是这将花费一定的时间。
For a small consideration my friend will help you move your belongings to your

new house. 给少量的报酬，我的朋友就会帮你把东西搬到你的新居去。
On no consideration can we agree to it. 我们绝对不能同意这一点。

常用短语

♣ ***take into consideration***
考虑到，顾及 remember sth when making a judgment or decision
▲ *take sth into consideration*
Your teacher will take your recent illness into consideration when judging your examination results. 老师评考分时肯定会考虑你最近生病的情况的。

con·sist

☞ ***n.*** [kən'sɪst] (consists; consisted; consisting)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **由…组成〔构成〕** be made up of
2. *vi*. **主要是** have as the chief or only element

基本要点

1. consist 的基本意思是"某物由…组成"，是不及物动词。其后常接 of 短语表示其构成情况，且只用于一般时态，不用于进行体和完成体，也不用于被动结构。
2. consist 还常与 in, with 连用。与 in 连用表示"以…为要素""主要在于"；与 with 连用表示"和…一致""并存"。

词汇搭配

〜＋副词

〜 most 主要在于
〜 only 仅仅在于
〜 chiefly 主要在于
〜 entirely 主要在于
〜 largely 大部分在于
〜 mainly 主要在于
〜 simply 仅仅在于
〜 together 一致

〜＋介词

〜 in 主要在于…
〜 in the absence of obstructions 主要在于没有各种障碍
〜 of 由…组成〔构成〕
〜 of hot tea or coffee 包括热茶或咖啡
〜 with 符合，与…一致
〜 with the facts 符合事实
〜 with sb's words 言行不一致

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
Learning and personality do not always consist together. 学问与人格并不总是相一致的。

常用短语

♣ ***consist in*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
〈正〉以…为要素；主要在于 make sth as its main part
〔说明〕consist in 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲ *consist in sth/v-ing*
The beauty of this picture consists in its balance of colours. 这张画美就美在色调均匀。
Happiness consists in contentment. 知足常乐。
The true wealth does not consist in what we have, but in what we are. 真正的财富不在于我们拥有什么，而在于我们的人格。
Happiness consists in serving the people whole-heartedly. 幸福在于全心全意地为人民服务。

♣ ***consist of*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
由…组成〔构成〕；包括 be made up of; be composed of; include
〔说明〕consist of 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲ *consist of sb/sth/v-ing*
A football team consists of 11 players. 一个足球队由 11 名球员组成。
The House of Commons consisted of 658 members. 众议院是由 658 名成员组成的。
A week consists of seven days. 七天构成一星期。
The book consists of nineteen chapters. 全书共分 19 章。
The United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. 英国由大不列颠和北爱尔兰组成。
All bodies consist of molecules and molecules consist of atoms. 一切物质都由分子组成，而分子由原子组成。
Man consists of soul and body. 人是由精神和肉体组成。
The entire world consists of matter. 整个世界都是由物质构成的。
The material consists of eighty-five percent wool. 这种衣料含有 85% 的毛。
The atmosphere consists of more than 70% of nitrogen. 大气中含有 70% 以上的氮气。
As my secretary, your duty consists of answering the calls. 作为我的秘书，你的职责包括接电话。
I learned that the next entertainment would consist of a ballet entitled *The Golden Harvest*. 我听说下一个节目是芭蕾舞，名叫《金色的收获》。
A chair consists of a seat with a back. 椅子是由椅座和椅背构成的。

♣ ***consist with*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
〈正〉和…一致；并存 be equal to
〔说明〕consist with 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲ *consist with sth*
The politician's actions do not consist with the promises in his speeches. 那位政客的行为与他在演说里所作的承诺不符。
Love does not consist with hate. 爱与恨是不能并存的。

词语辨异

♣ ***consist of, compose, comprise, constitute***
参见 compose 条。

学习参考

consist 后面可接复数名词或单数名词，其含义不同。接复数名词时，意为"由…组成"；所接的单数名词为复数含义时，意为"由…组成"；所接的单数名词是主语所表达事物的一部分时，意为"有""含有"；所接的单数名词是主语所表达事物的全部时，意为"是，就是"；所接的单数名词后面有后置定语（短语〔从句〕）时，意为"由…构成"。

con·sist·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'sɪstənt]

双解释义

1. **一贯的，始终如一的** always keeping to the same pattern or style; unchanging
2. **一致的，符合的** in agreement or accordance

基本要点

consistent 的基本意思是"一贯的"，指人、行为、信念等一贯的，始终如一的。consistent with 表示"与某事物并存〔一致〕"。

词汇搭配

名词＋〜

demand 〜要求前后一致
logic 〜始终合乎逻辑

〜＋名词

〜 friend 经久不渝的朋友
〜 policy 一贯的政策
〜 standard 一贯的标准

〜＋介词

〜 with 符合，与…一致
〜 with reason(态度)合乎情理

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n.*
She is a consistent girl in her feeling. 在感情方面她是个始终如一的女孩。
She is a consistent supporter of women's rights. 她是一个坚持不懈的女权支持者。
My father is a man with consistent habit. 我父亲是一个生活习惯有规律的人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋〜
His account of what happened was consistent. 他对于所发生事情的叙述前后一致。

常用短语

♣ ***consistent with***
与某事物并存〔一致〕 in agreement or accordance
His action is always consistent with his words. 他始终言行一致。
These actions are consistent with his principles. 这些行为与他的原则是一致的。

词语辨异

♣ ***consistent, compatible***
参见 compatible 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕agreeing, dependable, regular, uniform
〔反义词〕inconsistent

con·sole

☞ ***v.*** [kən'səʊl] (consoles; consoled; consoling)

双解释义

vt. **安慰，慰问** give comfort or sympathy to sb

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 sb a great deal 给某人很大的安慰

〜＋副词

〜 perfunctorily 敷衍了事地安慰
〜 profoundly 极大安慰

～ substantially 相当大地安慰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

We tried to console her when her dog died. 她的狗死后，我们尽力安慰她。

They perfunctorily consoled him with a few words. 他们敷衍了事地安慰了他几句。

词语辨异

♣ ***console, comfort***

参见 comfort 条。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *consolari*（安慰）

con·soli·date

☞ *v.* ［kən'sɒlɪdeɪt］（consolidates; consolidated; consolidating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **联合，合并** unite or combine into one
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **巩固，加强** make solid or strong

基本要点

1. consolidate 的基本意思是"联合"，指同类的部分、要素、个人或团伙异常紧密地联合为一体，从而使整体得到巩固和加强，侧重指全过程。
2. consolidate 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's chance 增加某人的机会
～ a conquest 巩固征服（范围）
～ a constitution 充实一部宪法
～ many shops 合并许多商店
～ one's position 巩固阵地〔某人的地位〕
～ one's reputation 巩固某人的威望

～ + 副词

～ further 进一步巩固
～ soon 迅速合并
～ nicely 满意地加强

～ + 介词

～ by 因…而巩固
～... into 把…合并为
～... with 用…加强

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）

The two companies will consolidate in July next year. 明年七月这两家公司将合并。

Those four banks have consolidated and formed a single, large bank. 那四家银行已合并成一家大银行。

His position consolidated after winning the primary election. 初选获胜后，他的地位得到了巩固。

We've made a good start; now it's time to consolidate. 我们有了一个良好的开端，现在应该加以巩固。

The business is consolidating nicely. 这家商店正令人满意地得到加强。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

They consolidated many small shops into one large department store. 他们把许多小商店联合起来，组成一家大百货公司。

The government is going to consolidate those two states to form a new one. 政府即将把那两个州合并成一个新的州。

He had consolidated his position. 他巩固了自己的地位。

The presidential candidates consolidated his reputation by winning several primary elections. 这位总统候选人因在几次初选中得胜而巩固了自己的威望。

Our troops consolidated our position with reinforcements. 增援部队的到来巩固了我军的阵地。

The team's victory consolidated its chance for the championship. 该队的获胜增加了他们夺取冠军的机会。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The two schools will be consolidated into one. 这两所学校将合并成一所。

The two railroads were consolidated into one line. 两条铁路线合并成一条。

Our national defence will be further consolidated. 我们的国防将进一步得到巩固。

词语辨异

♣ ***consolidate, compact, concentrate, unify***

参见 compact 条。

con·spicu·ous

☞ *adj.* ［kən'spɪkjuəs］

双解释义

显眼的，明显的 noticeable; attracting attention; easily seen

基本要点

1. conspicuous 的意思是"显眼的"，主要是指明显得使人（眼或脑）无法忽略，给人留下深刻的印象。
2. conspicuous 用作表语时，可接介词短语或 that 从句。conspicuous 也可作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ building 显眼的大楼

～ + 介词

～ among 在…出类拔萃
～ by 靠…引人注意
～ for 因…而使人注意

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

There was a conspicuous landmark ahead. 前面有一个显著的路标。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

These clothes are conspicuous. 这些衣服的颜色很明显。

The girl who won the scholarship was quite conspicuous. 那个获得奖学金的女孩显然是相当杰出的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He was conspicuous among his colleagues. 他在同事中出类拔萃。

You were conspicuous by your absence yesterday. 你昨天因缺席而引人注意。

He was exactly conspicuous for his helpfulness. 他乐于助人。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

The discrepancy in the company accounts was too conspicuous that no auditor could have failed to notice. 公司账单上的这个错误很明显，任何审计人员都不会不注意到。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is conspicuous that smoking is harmful to health. 很明显，抽烟对健康有害。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

The girl tried to make herself as conspicuous as possible. 那个女孩尽量使自己被别人注意。

补充资料

［同义词］clear, evident, obvious, remarked, visible

［词源］<拉丁语 *conpicuus*（显而易见的）

con·spir·acy

☞ *n.* ［kən'spɪrəsi］（conspiracies）

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **阴谋，密谋** a secret plan by two or more people to do sth against the law

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

fraud ～诈骗阴谋

句型例句

This maneuver of his is a diabolical conspiracy. 他这一手是一个居心叵测的大阴谋。

We heard of his implication in a conspiracy. 我们听说他被牵连进叛乱案中。

▲～ + to-*v*

The men were found guilty of conspiracy to murder. 这些人被裁决犯有阴谋杀人罪。

The police arrested her on a charge of conspiracy to murder. 警方以密谋谋杀罪逮捕了她。

con·spire

☞ *v.* ［kən'spaɪə］（conspires; conspired; conspiring）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **密谋，搞阴谋** plan (sth bad) together secretly; take part in a conspiracy
2. *vi.* **（事件等）巧合，共同导致** (of events) to combine or work together, especially with bad results

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

The criminals conspired to rob a bank. 罪犯们密谋抢劫银行。

Events conspired to produce great difficulties for us. 各种事件凑在一起给我们带来了很大困难。

常用短语

♣ ***conspire against*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

似乎共同导致（不良后果）seem to work together to make sth bad happen

▲*conspire against sb/sth*
Circumstances had conspired against them.各种情况都凑在一起和他们作对。

词语辨异

♣ ***conspire, plot***
参见 plot 条。

补充资料

[派生词] conspirator *n.* 阴谋家,共谋者

con·stant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒnstənt]

双解释义

1.**始终如一的,恒久不变的** fixed or unchanging
2.**不断的,连续发生的** continually happening or repeated; regular
3.**忠实的,忠诚的** loyal; faithful

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ friend 忠实的朋友
~ nagging 不停地唠叨
~ temperature 恒温

~+介词
be ~ in[to] friendship 对友谊忠贞

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
Keep the chemicals at a constant temperature.把这些化学用品保持在恒温中。
Her constant nagging drives me crazy.她不停地唠叨使我发狂。
The seeing eye dog was the blind man's constant companion.导盲犬是盲人的忠实伙伴。

用作表语
▲S+be+~
In our world nothing seems constant.在我们这个世界上,似乎没有东西是永恒不变的。
In history, change is constant.在历史上变化是不断的。
He alone remained constant.只有他一个人忠贞不渝。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
They were constant in friendship.他们之间的友谊永恒。
He is constant to his friend.他忠于朋友。

学习参考

constant 有时还可用作名词,意为"常数,恒量"。例如:
If the number never varies, we call it constant.如果这个数字从不改变,我们就叫它常数。

补充资料

[同义词] fixed, stable, unchanging
[反义词] irregular, periodic
[词源] <拉丁语 *constans*(一直站立的)

con·stitu·ent

☞ ***n.*** [kənˈstɪtjuənt] (constituents)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**选民** a voter; member of a constituency
2.Ⓒ**成分,构成部分,要素** any of the parts that make up a whole

句型例句

The minister's constituents feel that he does not spend enough time dealing with their problems.选民认为那位部长并没有花上足够的时间去处理他们的问题。
Hydrogen and oxygen are the constituents of water.氢和氧是水的主要成分。

词语辨异

♣ ***constituent, component, element, factor, ingredient***
参见 element 条。

学习参考

constituent 还可用作形容词,意为"组成的,形成的"。例如:
Analyze the sentence into its constituent parts.把这句子的各个成分加以分析。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *constituens*(互相站立在一起)

con·sti·tute

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɒnstɪtjuːt] (constitutes; constituted; constituting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **构成,组成** make up
2. *vt.* **建立,制定** set up; establish
3. *vt.* **选定,任命** appoint

基本要点

1. constitute 的基本意思是"组成",主要用于机构的组成或规章制度的制定,引申则可指组成人员的选定或任命。
2. constitute 是及物动词,可接名词、代词作宾语,还可接以名词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. constitute 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a chapter 构成一章
~ a commission 组成一个委员会
~ a crime 构成犯罪
~ a government 建立政府机构
~ the new regulations 制订新规定
~ a sharp contrast 形成强烈的对比
~ a threat to sb 对某人构成威胁

~+副词
~ delicately 微妙地组成
~ duly 及时任命
~ fairly 公正地任命
~ legally 合法地建立
~ magnificently[splendidly]辉煌地建立
~ peculiarly[remarkably]特殊地任命
~ physically 自然地组成
~ singularly 特殊地任命

~+介词
~... by law 依法而建立…

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Twelve months constitute a year.十二个月是一年。
This constitutes a direct threat to them.这对他们构成了直接威胁。
Lack of experience does not constitute a major hindrance to progress.经验缺乏并不是进步的主要障碍。
They constituted an acting committee.他们设立了一个临时委员会。
They duly constituted their representative to the conference.他们及时指派了出席会议的代表。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Courts are constituted by law.法院是依法建立的。
The regulations are constituted by the government.这些章程是政府制定的。
A committee was constituted to investigate the cause of the accident.成立了一个委员会,调查事故发生的原因。

用作宾补动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*n.*
The company will constitute you captain of the ship.公司将任命你担任这条船的船长。
We constituted him president of our college.我们选他作我们学院的院长。
The meeting constituted him chairman.会议指定他为主席。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was constituted chief adviser.他被任命为首席顾问。

词语辨异

♣ ***constitute, compose, comprise, consist of***
参见 compose 条。

con·sti·tu·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒnstɪˈtjuːʃn] (constitutions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**宪法,法规,章程** the system of laws and principles, usually written down, according to which a country or an organization is governed
2.Ⓒ**体格,体质** the general condition of a person's body or mind
3.Ⓒ**构成方式,构造** the way in which sth is put together
4.Ⓤ**制定,设立,组成,任命** the act of establishing, making, or setting up; constituting

词汇搭配

动词+~
agree with sb's ~适合某人的体质

形容词+~
strong ~身体健康
official ~正式法规

~+介词
the ~ of a primitive society 原始社会的结构

介词+~
by ~天性

句型例句

According to the American Constitution, presidential elections are held every four years.根据美国宪法,总统选举每四年举行一次。
The constitution of a primitive society is not necessarily simple.原始社会的结构未必简单。
He was responsible for the constitution of a new committee.他负责组成一个新的委员会。

补充资料

［同义词］code, health, law

con·strain

☞ v. ［kən'streɪn］（constrains; constrained; constraining）

双解释义

vt. 强迫，迫使；限制，约束 hold back or force into an unwanted action, by limiting sb's freedom to act or choose

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a cough 忍住咳嗽
～ growth 抑制生长

～＋介词

～ from 强行制止

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

Cold weather constrained the plant's growth. 寒冷的天气抑制了植物的生长。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Our research has been constrained by lack of cash. 我们的研究由于经费不足而受到限制。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋to-v

He was constraining his mind not to wander from the task. 他在克制着不让思想在工作时分心。

Hunger constrained him to eat. 饥饿迫使他进食。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I felt constrained to do what he told me. 我感到不能不做他叫我做的事。

常用短语

♣ **constrain from** （v.＋prep.）

强行阻止，制止 prevent sb by force or law from sth

▲*constrain sb from sth*

The police used horses to constrain the crowd from violence. 警察骑着马阻止那群人诉诸暴力。

词语辨异

♣ **constrain, compel, force, oblige**

参见 force 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *constreindre*（彻底）

con·straint

☞ n. ［kən'streɪnt］（constraints）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ 强制；限制，约束 sth that limits one's freedom of action
2. Ⓒ 强制，强迫 the threat or use of force as a strong influence on one's actions

词汇搭配

～＋介词

financial ～s on company's activities 对公司活动的财政约束

句型例句

The new policy places additional constraints on housing projects. 新政策对房产项目增加了限制。

We obeyed, but under constraint. 我们服从了，然而是被迫的。

con·strict

☞ v. ［kən'strɪkt］（constricts; constricted; constricting）

双解释义

vt. 压缩，压紧，使收缩 make narrower, smaller or tighter

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

The tight collar constricted his neck. 紧领子勒着他的脖子。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

A rubber band constricts what it encircles. 橡皮圈将其环绕的东西箍得紧紧的。

con·struct

☞ v. ［kən'strʌkt］（constructs; constructed; constructing）

双解释义

1. vt. 修建，建立 build
2. vt. 构成，组成 put or fit together

基本要点

1. construct 的基本意思是“修造”“建造”，指把建筑材料组合在一起建成某物。本词不强调花费的劳动，尤其不强调体力劳动，而强调动脑解决如何建造的问题，即构思过程。
2. construct 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an aircraft 造飞机
～ a cabinet 组阁
～ a sentence 造句
～ a whole unit 构成一个整体

～＋副词

～ well 构造得很好
～ artistically 艺术性地建成
～ cleverly 构思巧妙
～ crudely〔rudely〕简陋地建成
～ majestically 宏伟地建立
～ musically 有趣地建成
～ patiently 耐心地组成
～ scientifically 科学地建成
～ solidly 紧密地构成
～ studiously 小心地组成
～ technically 技术性地建成
～ variously 不同地构成

～＋介词

～ from design 根据设计建造
～ on the same principle 根据同样的原理建造
be ～ed out of 由…建成

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

They constructed 15kms of dikes. 他们修建了 15 公里长的堤坝。

They constructed the bridge in a year. 他们花一年时间建起了那座桥。

The state started to construct a modern fishing harbour at the southern end of the bay. 在海湾的南端，国家动土修建一个现代化渔港。

Let's construct a square on this line. 让我们以这条线做一个正方形。

He is good at constructing theories but not good at putting them into practice. 他擅长于创立理论，但不善于把他的理论付诸实践。

Construct a sentence with the verb “be”. 请用动词 be 造句。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The composition is well constructed. 这篇文章的构思很不错。

The story is skilfully constructed. 这故事的构思相当巧妙。

常用短语

♣ **construct from** （v.＋prep.）

用（某种现成的东西）建造〔制作〕（某物）make (sth) from (sth already existing)

▲*construct sth from sth*

The writer constructed the story from memories of her childhood. 这个作家将她童年的回忆串连成这篇故事。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The hut was constructed from trees that grew in the nearby forest. 这间小屋是用附近林子中的树木盖成的。

♣ **construct (out) of** （v.＋prep.）

由…建成 make (sth) from (sth)

〔说明〕construct (out) of 多用于被动结构。

▲*construct (out) of sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The terminal was constructed of reinforced concrete. 这个终点站是用钢筋水泥建造的。

The house was constructed out of wood. 这幢房子是用木头建造的。

词语辨异

♣ **construct, build, erect, establish, found, set up**

参见 build 条。

con·struc·tion

☞ n. ［kən'strʌkʃn］（constructions）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 建造，建设 action or manner of constructing; being constructed
2. Ⓒ 建造物，建筑物 thing constructed; building
3. Ⓒ 造句法 way in which words are put together to form a phrase, clause or sentence
4. Ⓒ 解释，意思 sense in which words, statements, etc. are to be understood; meaning

基本要点

1. construction 的基本意思是“建造，建设”，常用于指抽象的事物，如经济建设、现代化建设等。用于具体事物时表示某一“建造物，建筑物”，还可表示建筑物的“结构”，引申用于文学中可表示短语、句子等的“结构”，即“造句法”。construction 用于正式文体中还可表示“解释，意思”，常与介词 on〔upon〕连用。
2. construction 在句中有时可用作定语修饰其他名词。

句型例句

Our economic construction is vivid with life.我们的经济建设生气勃勃。
We sent a lot of people there to help in the construction.我们派了很多人到那里去帮助建设。
Now we are faced with the task of construction, and must master all modern knowledge before anything else.现在我们面临着建设的任务,首先必须掌握现代知识。
New construction is sharply down.新工程急速地减少。
The construction was begun in August last year and was completed last month.这项工程开始于去年8月,上个月落成。
The ground had to be levelled before construction could begin.必须先平好地才能开始施工。
The cold weather slowed down the construction of the bridge.寒冷的天气使建桥工程进行缓慢。
We celebrated the construction of the reservoir.我们庆祝水库的建成。
They gave preference to oil prospecting over the construction of ports.他们决定钻探石油,不建海港。
A chair is an object of simple construction.椅子是结构简单的物件。
This dictionary gives the meanings of words and also illustrates the constructions they can be used in.这本词典提供词义解释,并举例说明遣词造句的方法。
On the same collection of evidence each of the witnesses had put a different construction.面对同一证据,每位证人都有不同的看法。
This sentence does not bear such a construction.这句话并不含有那样的意思。
Heavy snow hindered construction work.大雪阻碍了建筑工程的进展。
We must hurry up with the construction work so that we can finish it before the rainy season sets in.我们要加快建设度,争取在雨季到来之前完成这项建筑工程。

词语辨异

♣ ***in construction, under construction***
这两个短语的意思完全不同,前者是"从事建筑业",后者是"在建设中"。试比较:
He is in construction.
他从事建筑业。
The new railway is still under construction.
那条新铁路正在建设中。

补充资料

[同义词] building, constructure

con·sul

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒnsl] (consuls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**领事** a person appointed by a government to protect and help its citizens and its interests in trade in a foreign city

句型例句

York is the British consul in Miami.约克是英国驻迈阿密领事。

补充资料

[派生词] consular *adj.* 领事的 ‖ consulship *n.* 领事职位

con·sul·ate

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒnsjələt] (consulates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**领事馆** the offices (and sometimes living quarters) of a consul

句型例句

He went to the American consulate in Marseilles afternoon.下午他去了美国驻马赛领事馆。

con·sult

☞ ***v.*** [kənˈsʌlt] (consults; consulted; consulting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **请教,咨询;找(医生)诊治** go to... for advance or information
2. *vt.* **翻阅、查考(书籍或地图等)** refer to; see in order to learn sth from
3. *vt.* **顾及,考虑** be thoughtful about
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **商议,商量** discuss with

基本要点

1. consult 的基本意思是为了作出一项决定、取得一项解决办法而进行对话或讨论。可以是单向的,即"请教""咨询";也可以是双向的,即"商议""商量"。无论是"咨询"还是"商量",双方地位都是平等的。引申可以表示向书本咨询,即"翻阅""查考"资料,也可以表示向自己咨询,即"考虑""顾及"。
2. consult 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。作"请教"解时多接人作宾语;作"翻阅"解时常接书、词典、地图等作宾语;作"考虑"解时其宾语多为抽象名词。表示"与…商量"可接介词 with;表示请教或商议的一般内容可接介词 about,重大或特殊内容则接介词 on;而接介词 for 时则表示"为…当顾问"。
3. consult 极少用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an author 咨询作者
~ a book 参考一本书
~ sb's conscience 问问某人的良心
~ a dictionary 查阅字典
~ a doctor 找医生(看病)
~ a guide-book 参考导游书
~ a map 查阅地图

~ + 副词

~ long 谈了好久
~ anxiously 焦急地咨询
~ confidentially 秘密协商
~ deliberately 仔细考虑
~ earnestly 认真地请教
~ frequently 经常地咨询
~ gravely 严肃地请教
~ informally 非正式地请教
~ privately 私下商量
~ selfishly 自私地考虑
~ together 一起研究

~ + 介词

~ about 就…请教
~ as to 就…咨询
~ for 在(机构〔团体〕里)当顾问
~ sb on an equation 请教某人一个方程式
~ sb on the subject 请教某人这个问题
~ with 与…商量
~ with sb about a problem 与某人就一个问题进行磋商
~ with sb about a secret 与某人商量一件机密事
~ with publisher 与出版商交换意见

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

You'd better consult your father.你最好问问你父亲。
I cannot decide it on my own; I must consult the manager.这事我不能作主,得请示经理。
He consulted the workers to understand the technical process.他询问工人,想了解技术上的程序。
He consulted the dictionary.他查了字典。
She was consulting the map.她正在查阅地图。
They consult our interests.他们考虑我们的利益。
In carrying out the instructions of the party, he seldom consulted his personal safety.在执行党的指示时,他很少顾及自己的安全。
She always consults her own convenience.她总是为自己的便利着想。
Consult your conscience before you act.行动前问问自己的良心。

常用短语

♣ ***consult about***〔***on***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…向(某人)请教〔询问〕 ask the advice of (sb) about/on (sth/sb)
▲*consult sb about/on sb/sth*
I consult him about it.我就此请教了他。
The salesgirl said she would have to consult the supervisor about the matter.女售货员说关于这件事她得请示主管人。
You should consult your doctor about your cough.你咳嗽了,应当去找医生看看。
Parents can consult the teachers about their children.家长可以向老师询问孩子们的情况。
We consult a banker about our money.我们向银行家询问我们的资金情况。
The millionaire consulted his legal adviser on the execution of his testament.那个百万富翁向他的法律顾问请教遗嘱的执行问题。

♣ ***consult for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在机构〔团体〕里当顾问 be a adviser in a organization or a group
▲*consult for sth*
Facer consults for a large building firm.费塞在一家大建筑公司当顾问。
Imes consults for a trading company.艾姆斯在一家交易所里当顾问。

♣ ***consult with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(正)与(某人)磋商 have a formal meeting with (sb) in order to reach a decision
〔说明〕 consult with 不用于被动结构。
▲*consult with sb*
Consult with your father before you decide.在你决定之前征求一下你父亲的意见。
Before we can accept the firm's offer we must consult with the workers.在我们接受这家公司的提议之前,我们必须与工人们商量。
I consulted with a friend of mine about it.我为此事跟朋友商量过。

The Minister always consults fully with his subordinates. 那位部长总是和他的下属充分交换意见。

con·sult·ant

☞ *n.* [kən'sʌltənt] (consultants)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**顾问** a person who gives specialist professional advice to others
2. Ⓒ**高级顾问医生，会诊医生** a high ranking hospital doctor who gives specialist advice in addition to that given by an ordinary doctor

句型例句

He is a consultant on labor affairs to the mayor. 他是市长的一个劳工顾问。
There're many consultants in hospital. 医院里有很多会诊医生。

con·sume

☞ *v.* [kən'sjuːm] (consumes; consumed; consuming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **消耗；消费；耗尽** use up
2. *vt.* **大吃，大喝** eat or drink, especially eagerly or in large amounts
3. *vt.* **烧毁，毁灭** destroy

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ all the hamburgers 吃光所有的汉堡
~ the whole city 吞噬整个城市
~ time 消耗时间

~ + 副词

~ away 烧毁，毁灭

~ + 介词

be ~d with 为(某种思想)而不断受折磨

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The children consumed all the hamburgers. 孩子们把汉堡全部吃完了。
Arguing about details consumed many hours of the committee's valuable time. 争论细节问题花费了委员会数小时宝贵的时间。
The fire soon consumed the wooden buildings. 大火很快就把那些木制建筑物烧毁了。

常用短语

♣ ***consume away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
毁掉，毁灭 destroy
▲*consume sth* ⇔ *away*
The fire had consumed half the forest away before it was stopped. 大火在熄灭之前毁掉了树林的一半。

♣ ***consume with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为(某种思想)而不断受折磨 fill the thoughts or feelings of continuously, especially in a damaging way
▲*be consumed with sth*
She was consumed with guilt. 她深感内疚。

词语辨异

♣ ***consume, devour, eat, ingest, swallow***
参见 eat 条。

♣ ***consume, dissipate, fritter, squander, waste***
参见 waste 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *consumere*(消耗)

con·sumer

☞ *n.* [kən'sjuːmə] (consumers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**消费者，顾客** a person who buys and uses goods and services

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ advice and protection center 消费者咨询与保护中心

句型例句

The price increases were passed on by the firm to the consumers. 公司把上涨的费用转嫁到了顾客身上。

补充资料

[同义词] buyer, purchaser

con·sump·tion

☞ *n.* [kən'sʌmpʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**消费，消耗；消费〔耗〕量** the act of consuming or an amount consumed
2. Ⓤ**肺病，结核病** tuberculosis of the lungs

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

great ~消费量大
popular ~大众消费

~ + 介词

~ of oil 油的消耗量

句型例句

The meat was declared unfit for human consumption. 这种肉被宣布不适于人吃。
Consumption of oil has declined in recent years. 油的消耗量在最近几年下降了。
She died of consumption. 她死于肺结核。

con·tact

☞ *n.* ['kɒntækt] (contacts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**接触** the act or state of touching or coming together
2. Ⓤ**联系，联络，交往** the state of having a connection or exchanging information or ideas with sb else
3. Ⓒ**接头人，联络人** a social, professional, or business connection; a person one knows who can help
4. Ⓒ**触点，接头** an electrical part that can be moved to touch another part in order to complete an electrical circuit

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break ~断电
establish ~建立联系
make ~ (with)和…取得联系

形容词 + ~

close ~亲密的交往
cultural ~文化交往
social ~社交

名词 + ~

business ~业务联系

介词 + ~

in ~ with 与…接触

~ + 介词

~ between teacher and student 老师和学生之间的接触

句型例句

Have the children been in contact with the disease? 孩子们同这种疾病有过接触吗？
Until recently, this remote tribe had little contact with the outside world. 这个边远的部落直到最近和外界几乎都没有什么联系。
In his contact with others, he never forces people to accept his point of view. 在与人交往中，他从不强迫别人接受他的观点。
I've got a useful contact in the tax office. 我在税务局有熟人。
The switch closes the contacts and complete the circuit. 这个开关可使接触器接通电流形成回路。

☞ *v.* ['kɒntækt] (contacts; contacted; contacting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **联系** communicate with

基本要点

1. contact 的基本意思是"接触""联系"，用于物时指相互紧密接触，用于人时指通过写信、电话、见面等方式直接联系，但身体未必接触。
2. contact 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's lawyer 联系某人的律师

~ + 介词

~ sb about sth 与某人联系某事
~ sb by telephone 用电话联系某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)

We agreed to contact again as soon as possible. 我们同意尽快再次联系。
If the exposed wires contact, we shall have a short circuit. 如果裸露的电线相互接触，就会发生短路现象。
She thought perhaps the scout would still come to contact. 她想或许侦察员还会来联系。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I'll contact you by telephone. 我将用电话和你联系。
Where can I contact you tomorrow? 明天我在哪里能跟你联系？
I must contact my lawyer before I make my final decisions. 在作出最后决定以前，我必须先同我的律师联系一下。
Please contact Mrs. Oda for further de-

tails. 欲知详情,请与奥达太太联系。
They tried hard but still couldn't contact the headquarter. 他们费了很大的劲,仍然未能与司令部取得联系。
I'm sorry not to have contacted you sooner but I've been off colour for the last few days. 我很遗憾没有早点和你取得联系,不过前几天我一直身体不舒服。
Please contact me at your earliest convenience. 请你尽早在你方便时与我联系。
Brake shoes contact the inside diameter of the drum. 制动器的刹车片与刹车鼓的内壁相接触。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
No enemy was contacted by our patrols on all our fronts today. 今天在各条战线上敌人均未与我方遭遇。
The nearest hospital should be contacted right away. 立即与最近的医院取得联系。

常用短语

♣ ***contact with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…有交往 have a touch with (sb)
▲ *contact with sb*
He contacted with me. 他曾和我有过交往。
Have you contacted with your solicitor recently? 你最近同你的律师有联系吗?
We contacted with the ship by radio. 我们通过无线电与那只船取得了联系。
Until recently, this remote tribe had contacted little with the outside world. 这个边远的部落直到最近和外界几乎没什么联系。

词语辨异

♣ ***contact, touch***
参见 touch 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** connection, touch
[词源] <拉丁语 *contactus*(互相接触)

con·ta·gious

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'teɪdʒəs]

双解释义

(疾病)接触传染的(of a disease) that can be passed from one person to another by touch

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
People with contagious diseases should be isolated. 传染病患者应予以隔离。
He got a certain contagious disease at the end of year. 年底时他得了一种传染病。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
Measles is highly contagious. 麻疹很容易通过接触传染。

con·tain

☞ ***v.*** [kən'teɪn] (contains; contained; containing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 包含; 容纳 hold; have within itself
2. *vt.* 控制, 抑制 hold back; keep under control or within limits

基本要点

1. contain 的基本意思是"包含""容纳",表示实际包含着某一部分或成分。引申可表示"抑制""控制"等。
2. contain 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。表示"所属""构成"关系时,不能用于进行体,不能用于被动结构,也不可用过去分词作定语;作"控制,抑制"解时,多用于否定句或疑问句,其后接介词 for [with] + 高兴[气愤]等名词,也可指大小便"憋不住,忍不住"。
3. contain 有时还可表示"作…的边""可被…除尽[整除]"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an advancing flood 阻挡奔腾向前的洪水
~ four parts 包括四个部分
~ one's anger 克制愤怒
~ one's boredom 克制厌烦情绪
~ one's enthusiasm 控制激情
~ one's feelings 抑制感情
~ one's grief 抑制悲痛
~ one's tendency to argue 克制好争辩的习性
~ oneself 克制自己
~ the enemy from advancing 阻止敌军前进
~ the enemy's attack 阻遏敌人的进攻
~ water 含水

~ + 副词

~ hardly 简直抑制不住
~ completely 完全阻止
~ entirely 彻底控制
~ fully 完全容纳
~ partially 部分地容纳

~ + 介词

~ between sth 包容在某物中间
~ by the lines AB and AC 由直线 AB 和 AC 构成
~ in premises 隐含于前提
~ in the report 写进该报告中

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Rice contains protein and fat. 大米含蛋白质和脂肪。
Whisky contains a large percentage of alcohol. 威士忌的酒精含量极高。
Sea water contains salt. 海水含有盐分。
It contains vitamins. 它含有维生素。
The alloy contains 5% nickel and 10% iron. 这种合金含有 5% 的镍和 10% 的铁。
Pig iron may contain 4% carbon. 生铁里可能含有 4% 的碳。
A library contains books. Books contain information. 图书馆里有书,书里有信息。
His report contained four aspects. 他的报告包括 4 个方面。
Today's newspaper contains an account of the accident. 今天的报纸上有一篇关于这次事故的报道。
The atlas contains forty maps, including three of Great Britain. 这个地图集有 40 幅地图,其中包括 3 幅英国地图。
The farm contains more than 1000 acres. 这个农场有 1000 多英亩。
The building contains a great many classrooms and an auditorium. 大楼里有很多教室和一个礼堂。
The sea contains many mysteries. 大海蕴藏着许多神秘。
His proposal contains much that is reasonable. 他的建议包含不少合理的因素。
There is nothing that does not contain contradiction. 没有什么事物是不包含矛盾的。
This statement contains quite a few implications. 这句话包含好几层意思。
The hall can contain two hundred people. 大厅里可以容纳 200 人。
The can contains milk. 这罐里装的是牛奶。
The chest contained the personal belongings of a seaman. 箱子里装着一个海员的私人物品。
The suitcase contained nothing but clothes. 这衣箱没装别的,只装了衣服。
It contained a vast number of letters in great disorder. 里面乱七八糟地装着一大堆信。
How much does this bottle contain? 这个瓶能装多少?
The nest contains eight eggs. 这鸟窝里有 8 个蛋。
Try to contain yourself! 设法控制自己的感情!
He contained his fear. 他抑制住自己的恐惧。
When we heard the joke we were unable to contain our laughter. 我们听到这个笑话时,忍不住笑了。
Can you contain your enthusiasm? 你能控制一下你的激情吗?
Can't you contain your temper? 你忍住不发怒行不行?
We have done everything we could to contain the scandal. 我们尽了最大努力不让这一丑闻扩散。
Their troops could not contain the enemy attack. 他们的部队挡不住敌人的进攻。
The little boy couldn't contain his urine any longer. 这个小男孩再也忍不住小便了。
8 contains 2 and 4. 8 可被 2 或 4 除尽。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
What is contained in this drawer? 这抽屉里装的是什么?
The next five-year plan is contained in the report. 下一个五年计划已被写进这份报告当中。
Smallpox can be contained by vaccination. 种牛痘疫苗可以控制住天花。
Economic inflation has so far been contained. 到目前为止,通货膨胀已经控制住了。
The demand for free elections in that country could no longer be contained. 在那个国家,要求自由选举的浪潮已势不可挡。
How big is the angle contained by these two sides? 这两边的夹角多大?
▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
She couldn't contain herself to wait. 她无法忍耐继续等下去了。

常用短语

♣ ***contain with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(自己)抑制住 control (oneself) because of (a good feeling such as joy)
[说明] contain with 常与 can 连用,且常

用于否定句。

▲*contain oneself with sth*

She could scarcely contain herself with delight when she opened the parcel. 当她打开这个包裹的时候,她简直抑制不住自己兴奋的心情。

When he was told the story for the second time, he could not contain himself with anger. 当人们第二次把这件事告诉他时,他不禁火冒三丈。

词语辨异

♣**contain, hold**

这两个词都有"容纳"的意思。其区别在于:contain 指实际所包含的部分,而 hold 强调能包含的能力。例如:

The bookcase contains fifty volumes but holds a hundred. 这书柜装有 50 册书,但它能装下 100 册。

A bookshelf held 100 books perhaps only contains 50 ones. 一个可容纳 100 本书的书架可能只装 50 本书。

正误解析

里面的维生素将受到破坏。

[误] The vitamins contained in it will be destroyed.

[正] The vitamins in it will be destroyed.

篮子里装有各种水果。

[误] The basket is containing a variety of fruit.

[正] The basket contains a variety of fruit.

[析] contain 表示"所属""构成"关系时,不可用其过去分词作定语,也不可用于进行体。

补充资料

[同义词] comprehend, comprise, embrace, have, include, involve

[词源] <古法语 *contenir* <拉丁语 *continere*(拿到一块儿,放容器)

con·tain·er

☞ *n.* [kən'teɪnə] (containers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**容器** a box, barrel, bottle, or any other object used for holding sth
2. Ⓒ**集装箱,货柜** a very large usually metal box in which goods are packed to make it easy to lift or move them, e. g. onto a ship or road vehicle

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

large ~大的容器
special ~特殊的容器

~ + 名词

~ lorry 集装箱卡车
~ ship 集装箱货轮

句型例句

The material is stored in a special radiationproof container. 这种原料被储存在防辐射的特殊容器里。

That's a container lorry. 那是一辆集装箱卡车。

补充资料

[同义词] holder, jar

con·tam·in·ate

☞ *v.* [kən'tæmɪneɪt] (contaminates; contaminated; contaminating)

双解释义

vt. **把…弄脏,污染** make impure or bad by mixing in impure, dirty, or poisonous matter

基本要点

contaminate 的基本意思是"把…弄脏",可指化学污染,也可指普通的弄脏,引申可指对人的思想进行"毒害"。后接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ food 污染食物
~ the mind 对精神的污染

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Flies contaminate food. 苍蝇污染了食物。

These books are contaminating the minds of our young people. 这些书是对我们年轻人的精神污染。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Large areas of land have been contaminated by the leakage from the nuclear reactor. 大片地区都被核反应堆的泄漏物污染了。

Our students are being contaminated by his extreme right wing ideas! 我们的学生正在受到他的极右观点的毒害!

补充资料

[同义词] pollute

[词源] <拉丁语 *contaminare*(弄脏)

con·tem·plate

☞ *v.* ['kɒntəmpleɪt] (contemplates; contemplated; contemplating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **深思,细想,仔细考虑** think deeply and thoughtfully, especially when considering a possible course of action or future event
2. *vt.* **注视,凝视** look at quietly and solemnly

基本要点

contemplate 的基本意思是"深思,细想",指对某事进行仔细的考虑,也可指安静而庄严地对某人或某物"注视,凝视"。contemplate 可接名词、代词、动名词或 wh-从句作宾语,有时还可接 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ proposal 考虑建议
~ sky 凝视天空

~ + 介词

~ on 沉思默想

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The possibility of war is too horrifying to contemplate. 战争的可能性太可怕了,真不堪细想。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The doctor contemplated the difficult operation he had to perform. 医生仔细地考虑他所要做的棘手的手术。

The old man stood contemplating the painting. 那位老人站着凝视那幅图画。

▲S + ~ + (sb's/sb) *v*-ing

The government has contemplated reforming the entire tax system. 政府打算改革整个税收体制。

They don't contemplate my〔me〕 opposing their plan. 他们预料我不会反对他们的计划。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

He contemplated what the future would be like. 他思忖着将来会如何。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

He contemplated my advice as nothing. 他不把我的建议当回事。

词语辨异

♣**contemplate, consider, study, weigh**

这四个词都可表示"考虑"。contemplate 指沉思默想,强调持久的、冷静的、注意力集中的思维,但不包含思维的目的、方法或结果;consider 是一般用语,指某人在对具体事情作出决定之前进行更自觉、深度和广度更大、目的性更强的思索;study 语气比 consider 更强些,指某人对某问题进行持久的、有目的的、慎重而细致的研究,根据此项所得的结果作出计划或采取某一行动;weigh 指某人在作出决策前把一事物和别的事仔细进行比较,在心中权衡,考虑其利害和全局需要,再选择对其有利的东西。

补充资料

[同义词] intend, mean, plan

[词源] <拉丁语<*contemplari*(仔细考虑)

con·tem·por·ary

☞ *adj.* [kən'temprəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**当代的** modern; belonging to the present time
2. **同时代的,同属一个时期的** of or belonging to the same time

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ art 现代艺术
~ authors 当代作家
~ composers 同时代的作曲家

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

My studies were devoted almost entirely to contemporary literature. 我的研究几乎全部集中在当代文学上了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The telephone and the gramophone were contemporary. 电话和留声机是同一时代的产物。

Bach and Handel were contemporary composers. 巴哈和亨德尔是同时代的作曲

家。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

Shakespeare was not contemporary with Dickens. 莎士比亚与狄更斯不是同时代的人。

学习参考

contemporary 还可用作名词，意为"同时代的人；同年龄〔辈〕的人"。例如：

John is a contemporary of mine. 约翰与我同龄。

补充资料

［同义词］modern

［词源］<中古拉丁语 *contemporarius*（现代的）

con·tempt

☞ ***n***. [kən'tempt]

双解释义

回**轻视，轻蔑** despite; disdain; disgrace

句型例句

They would often look at us with unmistakable contempt. 他们惯用明白无误的轻蔑眼光打量我们。

Her contempt for foreigners was obvious. 她对外国人的蔑视显而易见。

常用短语

♣ ***bring into contempt***

使丢尽面子 make sb lose his face

▲ *bring sb into contempt*

Such behavior will bring you into contempt. 这样的行为会使你丢人现眼。

♣ ***hold〔have〕in contempt***

轻视，认为…不屑一顾 despise

▲ *hold〔have〕sb in contempt*

I hold those fools in utter contempt. 我根本瞧不起那些蠢货。

♣ ***in contempt of***

对…不屑一顾 disregarding anything

He rushed forward in contempt of danger. 他不顾危险冲向前去。

补充资料

［同义词］neglect, scorn, slight

［反义词］respect

［词源］<拉丁语 *contemptus*（轻视）

con·tend

☞ ***v***. [kən'tend] (contends; contended; contending)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **争论** argue
2. *vt*. **硬说** assert

基本要点

1. contend 的基本意思是非敌意、平等地"争"，其对手一般是人而不是物，其手段是"文争"而不是"武斗"，其性质仅限于竞争而不是敌意，其目的仅限于制服而不是打败。本词强调为取胜而付出艰苦努力的必要性及紧张程度，引申可表示"声称""主张"。
2. contend 作"竞争"解时是不及物动词，接介词 about 或 over 表示"为…争吵或争夺"；接介词 against 表示"与…斗争或竞争"；接介词 for 表示"为获得…而竞争"；接介词 with 表示"应付，对付"。
3. contend 作"声称""主张"解时是及物动词，接 that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ boldly 勇敢地斗争

～ forcefully 强有力地斗争

～ narrowly 勉强地斗争

～ rightly 正确地断言

～ steadfastly 坚定地斗争

～ stubbornly 顽固地斗争

～+介词

～ about silly trifles 为鸡毛蒜皮的小事而争吵

～ against a disease 同疾病作斗争

～ against the falsehood 论证虚假不实的坏处

～ against one's fate 为自己的命运斗争

～ against large international companies 与国际性的大公司竞争

～ against nature 同大自然作斗争

～ against an opponent 同敌人斗争

～ for control of the sea 争夺制海权

～ for the faith 为信仰而斗争

～ for nuclear superiority 争夺核优势

～ for a prize 争夺奖品

～ for spheres of influence 争夺势力范围

～ over the children 为孩子问题发生争执

～ with 应付

～ with one's creditor 应付债主

～ with each other for hegemony 互相争霸

～ with an embarrassing situation 应付尴尬的局面

～ with a problem 处理一个问题

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + that-clause

We contended that every college student must have a command of a foreign language. 我们坚持认为每位大学生必须掌握一门外语。

Columbus contended that the earth was round. 哥伦布坚信地球是圆的。

The police contended that the difficulties they faced were too severe. 警方争辩说他们碰到的困难太大。

He contended that there must be life on Mars. 他坚信火星上面一定有生物。

常用短语

♣ ***contend about*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

为获得…而争吵 quarrel about (usually sth) which both parties wish to possess

▲ *contend about sth*

Sisters contended about silly trifles. 姐妹们为鸡毛蒜皮的小事而争吵。

The two nations have been contending about the rights to deep-sea fishing in their waters. 这两个国家一直为他们在水域中的深水捕鱼权问题争吵不休。

♣ ***contend against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

〔说明〕contend against 常不用于进行体。

▲ *contend against sb/sth*

1. 与…竞争 try to win sth such as a prize or trade, in competition with (sb or sth)

Edon had to contend against the world's best runners in the games, and did well to come third. 在运动会上，伊登不得不与世界上最佳赛跑运动员竞争，他跑得不错，得了第三名。

He contended against his own fate. 他同自己的命运作斗争。

2. 与（天气等）抗争 struggle against (sth) with hope of success

We try to make the trains run on time, but we can't contend against the weather. 我们试图使火车准点运行，可是我们斗不了老天爷啊。

They had to contend against drought. 他们必须跟干旱作斗争。

♣ ***contend for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

为获得…而竞争 try to win (sth such as a prize or trade) in competition with others

▲ *contend for sth*

Three students contended for the prize. 三名学生竞争这个奖品。

♣ ***contend over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

争夺（某人或某物）quarrel about (usually sth) which both parties wish to possess

▲ *contend over sb/sth*

When a marriage ends, the former husband and wife often contend over the children. 夫妇双方在离婚后，往往会争夺子女。

The fairy king and queen were contending over possession of the beautiful boy. 仙王和仙后争着要占有这个英俊的孩子。

♣ ***contend with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *contend with sb/sth*

1. 与（某人）竞争 compete with (sb)

Our football team is contending with one from the next town for the championship. 我们的足球队正与邻镇的足球队争夺冠军称号。

2. 与（某事物）抗争；苦于应付 struggle against (sth); suffer from dealing with

〔说明〕contend with 常不用于进行体。

I have to contend with difficulties. 我得与困难作斗争。

They had to contend first with wind and sandstorms. 他们首先得同狂风和沙暴作斗争。

He has too much to contend with. 他要应付的事太多。

Many students leave the University because there are too many difficulties to contend with. 许多学生离开了这所大学，因为困难太多，无法克服。

词语辨异

♣ ***contend, compete, contest***

这组词的共同意思是"争论，竞争"。其区别在于：

compete 指在体育或辩论等需竞争的活动中，为征服或取胜而进行的努力，有时暗示在奖赏的鼓励或刺激下进行竞争；而 contend 暗示竞争的紧张程度，通常指双方成功的机会相等，所以，为取胜或征服对方，就需要艰苦的努力，强调奋斗或斗争的必要性；contest 则指在竞争中毫无保留地展示自己，比如在总统竞选中，双方尽力展示自己的优势，以战胜对方。

♣ ***contend, cope, fight***

这组词的共同意思是"争斗"。其区别在于：

1. contend 表示与某人对峙或对立的争斗，侧重指压倒对方的欲望或所作出的努力；cope 指均等之势的抗衡、对抗，也可指面临灾难、困难或变故等；fight 指精神方面的战斗及用拳头或用武器进行打斗，强调体力和勇气。
2. contend 和 cope 多用作不及物动词，后常接介词 with；而 fight 除可用作动词外，也可用作名词。

C

con·tent[1]

☞ *n.* ['kɒntent] (contents)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**所容纳之物,所含之物** that which is contained in sth
2. Ⓟ**(书等的)内容,目录** that which is written or spoken about in a book, an article, a programme, a speech, etc.
3. Ⓤ**容量,含量** amount of sth contained in sth else

基本要点

1. content 的基本意思有三:第一,可表示"所容纳之物,所含之物",指某一物体中所含的具体东西;第二,表示一本书或文章中所包含的"内容",可以是具体的内容,也可以是抽象的内容;第三,表示某一容器的"容量"或某一物质在另一物质中的"含量"。
2. content 表示"内容"时用单数和复数的意思不同,用复数表示具体的内容,而用单数则表示与形式相对应比较抽象的"要旨,内含";在表示"含量,容量"时只能用单数;表示"所容纳之物,所含之物"时多用复数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have ～有内容
lack ～缺乏内容
look at the ～看目录
understand the ～理解内容

名词＋～

fat ～脂肪含量
iron ～铁含量
sugar ～含糖量

～＋介词

～ of…的容量,…的内容
～ of a book 一本书的内容
～ of a dictionary 词典的目录
～ of a note 条子的内容
～ of a gas tank 车油箱容量

句型例句

The drawer had been emptied of its contents. 抽屉已经腾空了。
She uncorked the bottle and poured out the contents. 她拧开瓶塞,把瓶里的东西倒了出来。
A bag with its precious contents was missing. 一个装有贵重物品的包不见了。
He swallowed half the contents of his glass in one gulp. 他一口喝下半杯。
Look at the contents before you buy the book. 买书前先看一看内容。
She hadn't read the letter and so was unaware of its contents. 她没有看那封信,所以不知道信的内容。
He knew by heart the contents of the note. 他背得出这张条子上的内容。
The Prime Minister declined to go into details on the contents of his talks with the Chancellor of the Exchequer. 首相拒绝谈论与财政大臣会谈的详细内容。
There is a table of contents in front of a dictionary. 词典的开头有目录。
The content of your essay is excellent, but it's not very well expressed. 你那篇文章的内容好极了,但是表达方式不太好。
I like the style of his writing but I don't like the content. 我喜欢他的写作风格,但不喜欢他写的内容。
We artists should combine healthy political content with finished artistic forms. 我们艺术家们应该把健康的政治内容和完美的艺术形式结合起来。
I didn't understand the content of his speech. 我没有理解他讲演的要旨。
A life without success has no content. 没有成就,人生就毫无意义。
Her life only had content when she was with him. 她只有与他在一起生活时才有意义。
Oranges have a high vitamin content. 橙子的维生素含量很高。
Meat is a food with a high fat content. 肉是脂肪含量高的食物。
High day temperatures increase the sugar content of the grapes. 日间的高温使葡萄中糖的含量增加了。
The content of the gas tank of this car is 17 gallons. 这辆轿车油箱容量是 17 加仑。

正误解析

他手提箱里装了些什么,十分可疑。
[误] The content of his suitcase is doubtful.
[正] The contents of his suitcase are doubtful.
土壤中腐殖质含量很高。
[误] Humus contents of the soil is very high.
[正] Humus content of the soil is very high.
[析] content 作"所含之物"解时,通常用其复数形式;而 content of 表示"…的容量,含量",应用单数形式。

con·tent[2]

☞ *v.* [kən'tent] (contents; contented; contenting)

双解释义

vt. **使满足,使满意** accept sth, even though one would have liked more or better

基本要点

1. content 的基本意思是"使满足,使满意",指做一些让人高兴的事情,以使他人感到满足,其宾语多为人。
2. content 主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. content 常用于 content oneself with 结构,表示"满足于…"。
4. content 的过去分词 contented 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the boy 使男孩心满意足
～ the girl 使女孩心满意足
～ the teacher 使老师心满意足

～＋介词

～ with 使(某人)心满意足

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Will it content you if I let you have candy tomorrow? 如果我明天给你买糖果你满足吗?
Nothing will ever content the boy. 什么也不会使这个男孩心满意足。

其他

▲*v-ed* as Attrib.

A contented person is happy with what he has. 知足者常乐。

常用短语

♣ ***content with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)满足于… make sb satisfied with sth

▲*content oneself with sth/v-ing*

There is no fresh meat in the market today, so you'll have to content yourselves with something out of a tin. 今天肉品市场上没有鲜肉了,你们只好吃罐头了。
John contented himself with two glasses of beer even though he could have had more. 即使约翰本来能够多喝几杯,但他喝了两杯也就感到满意了。
We cannot go abroad this year, so we'll have to content ourselves with a holiday in London. 今年我们不能出国,所以只好在伦敦度假了。
You will have to content yourself with what you have. 你应该满足于你所拥有的一切。
As the TV is broken, you'll have to content yourself with listening to the radio. 电视机坏了,你只好满足于听收音机了。
She didn't take part in the discussion, but contented herself with smoking cigarettes. 她没有参加讨论,她只是吸烟就感到满足了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We must not be contented with such a small success. 我们不应该满足于这样的小成就。

☞ *n.* [kən'tent]

双解释义

Ⓤ**满足,满意** state of being content

基本要点

1. content 用作名词时意思是"满足,满意",通常指一种心理感受,感觉某事很舒适或很令人高兴。
2. content 是不可数名词,常用于 to one's heart's content 短语,表示"尽情地"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give sb ～让某人心满意足
live in ～满意地生活

句型例句

The cat lay stretched out beside the fire in sleepy content. 那只猫伸开 4 条腿躺在炉边美滋滋地睡觉。
She began to live in peace and content. 她开始平静而满意地生活了。

常用短语

♣ ***to one's heart's content***
尽情地 happily, freely and enthusiastically
The children enjoyed themselves to their heart's content. 孩子们尽情地玩。
The children were allowed to watch television to their heart's content. 孩子们被准许尽情地看电视。

Sing to your heart's content! 尽情地歌唱吧！

☞ *adj*. [kən'tent]

双解释义

P **知足的,满足的,满意的,愉快的** satisfied with what one has; not wanting more; happy

基本要点

1. content 作形容词时意思是"愿意和渴望得到满足的",这种满足的程度不一定是完全彻底的,但人已不必再为此或为彼而心烦意乱了。
2. content 后可接 with 引起的短语或动词不定式,表示"能够这样(做)已经知足了",有时还可接 that 从句。
3. content 在句中主要用作表语。
4. content 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 动词不定式

~ to live at home 满足于呆在家里
~ to pay the fines 愿意付费
~ to play a minor part 满足于演一个小角色
~ to stand by 宁愿站在一旁
~ to wait 满足于等待

~ + 介词

~ with 满足于…

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He is quite content. 他十分满足。
Now that she has apologized, I am content. 既然她已经道了歉,我也就满意了。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

She is quite content to live at home with her parents. 她十分满足于在家时和她父母同住。
Would you be content to wait till tomorrow? 你愿意等到明天吗?
That famous actor seemed content to play a minor part in the play. 那名演员似乎很满意在剧中演一个不重要的角色。
He's perfectly content to live in a hut and paint pictures all day. 他完全满足于住在小屋里成天画画。
He was content to die here in the midst of his lands, in this old houses of his fathers. 他愿意死在这块故土上,死在父辈居住过的房子里。
A few were content to pay the fines. 少数几个人愿意支付罚款。
She seems content to sit in front of the television all night. 看来她愿意在电视机旁坐个通宵。
He was content to stand by as an impassive spectator. 他满足于站在旁边做一个冷漠的旁观者。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause

They were content that they had won the game. 比赛赢了,他们很满意。

常用短语

♣ ***content with***

满足于 satisfied with sth
I am very much content with my life at present. 我对目前的生活心满意足。
They seemed to be content with her treatment. 他们对于她的款待尚感满意。
We are not content with the victory already won. 我们不满足于已经取得的胜利。
She is not content with these explanations. 她对这些解释不满意。
I am not content with beautiful dreams; I want beautiful realities. 我不满足于美好的理想,我要的是美好的现实。
Not content with having overthrown the government, the military dictator imprisoned all his opponents. 这个军事独裁者推翻了政府还不满足,又把反对他的人都关进了监狱。
Are you content with your present salary? 你对你现在的薪水感到满意吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***content, contented, satisfied***

这三个词的共同意思是"满足的,满意的"。其区别是:

1. content 表示"甘心的,甘愿的"。例如:
Many men are content with a routine life. 很多人满足这种有规律的生活。
contented 指安于现状已无他求,有"知足"的意味。例如:
Tom was a lazy boy. He just passed the exam and was contented with the marks he got. 汤姆是个懒家伙,他只满足于考试的分数刚好通过。
satisfied 表示某事完全满足了个人的心愿、欲望、需要或要求,有积极愉快的意味在内。例如:
The teacher was quite satisfied with his answer. 老师对他的回答很满意。
2. content 多用作表语,后面还可接不定式。例如:
He was quite content to do so. 他甘愿这么做。
contented 可用作表语或定语。例如:
He has a contented smile. 他有一丝满意的笑容。
satisfied 多用作表语,很少作定语。例如:
The mother was satisfied. 妈妈很满意。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*. happy, pleased
[反义词] *adj*. displeased, dissatisfied, restless
[词源] <拉丁语 *contentus*(包含有抑制的愿望)

con·tent·ed

☞ *adj*. [kən'tentɪd]

双解释义

满意的;惬意的;满足的 showing or feeling happiness or satisfaction, especially because your life is good

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

A contented person is happy with what he has. 知足者常乐。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He seems quite contented and happy all the time. 他好像总是非常知足和高兴。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

We are contented to work for that company. 我们心甘情愿为那家公司干活。

词语辨异

♣ ***contented, content, satisfied***

参见 content 条。

con·ten·tion

☞ *n*. [kən'tenʃn] (contentions)

双解释义

1. U **竞争,争夺** competition; contest
2. U **争论,争执** argument; disagreement
3. C **论点,主张** assertion; belief

句型例句

Three players are in contention to win the title. 三个运动员在争夺这个项目的冠军。
This is an issue of great contention at the moment. 眼下这个问题是争论的热点。
I strongly oppose that contention. 我强烈地反对那种主张。

补充资料

[同义词] struggle, view

con·test

☞ *v*. [kən'test] (contests; contested; contesting)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **争夺,竞争** fight for; struggle for; compete for

基本要点

1. contest 的本意是"争论",现代英语中可指任何善意或恶意的旨在较量能力、力量、耐力、策略、技艺的争斗与竞争,也指在竞赛中一个人的娴熟技巧或优越性可以毫无保留地展示出来。主要用于竞选、辩论、比赛场合。
2. contest 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时常与介词 against 连用表示"与…竞争",与介词 for 连用表示"为获得…而竞争",与介词 with 连用表示"与…作斗争"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's claim on the property 驳倒某人对财产的要求
~ an election 争取选举获胜
~ every inch of land 寸土必争
~ an issue 争论问题
~ a match 比赛竞争
~ a passage 争夺道路
~ the prize 争夺奖品
~ a seat 争夺席位
~ a statement 驳斥某一说法
~ a will 对遗嘱提出异议

~ + 副词

~ bitterly 辛苦地斗争
~ ceaselessly 无休止地斗争
~ diplomatically 外交斗争
~ dramatically 戏剧性地斗争
~ hotly 激烈地争夺
~ successfully 成功地驳倒
~ violently 残暴地竞争

~ + 介词

~ against the best runners 与最优秀的赛跑选手竞争

～ against a person 与某人争论，与某人竞争

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

How many people are contesting this seat on the city council? 有多少人在竞争市议会的这个席位？

They contested every point. 他们逐点进行争论。

He's contesting the election next week. 他在争取下周当选。

I intend to contest the judge's decision in another court. 我打算在另一个法庭上反驳法官的裁决。

The soldiers contested every inch of land. 士兵们寸土必争。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The prize was hotly contested. 对奖品的竞争很激烈。

The referee's decision was contested by the loser. 负方对裁判的裁决有异议。

常用短语

♣ ***contest against*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

与…竞争 compete against (others)

〔说明〕contest against 常不用于进行体。

▲*contest against sb/sth*

They contested against unreasonable regulations. 他们反对不合理的规定。

She had to contest against a very strong opponent for the championship. 她必须与强手角逐争夺冠军。

♣ ***contest for*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

为获得…而竞争 try to win (sth such as a prize or trade) in competition with (sb or sth)

▲*contest for sth*

They contested for the position of minister of foreign affairs. 他们在竞争外交部长的职位。

The two teams were contesting for the cup. 两队在争夺奖杯。

The crow contested one another for nesting territory. 乌鸦互相争夺筑巢之地。

♣ ***contest with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

与…作斗争 fight against (sb or sth)

▲*contest with sb/sth*

He was reluctant to contest with Mag. 他不愿与玛格竞争。

The two boys with each other to see who was better. 两个孩子较量比个高低。

I had to contest with deep-rooted prejudice. 我得和根深蒂固的偏见作斗争。

词语辨异

♣ ***contest***, ***compete***, ***contend***

参见 contend 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɒntest］(contests)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**比赛，竞赛，竞争** competition

2.Ⓒ**搏斗，争论，纷争** contention

词汇搭配

动词＋～

begin a ～开始比赛

end a ～结束比赛

enter ～参加比赛

hold〔run, stage〕the ～举行比赛

inaugurate a ～发起一场竞赛

organize a ～组织一场竞赛

watch a ～观看比赛

win a ～赢得比赛

形容词＋～

bitter ～激烈的竞争

decisive ～决赛

musical ～音乐比赛

violent ～粗暴的争夺

名词＋～

beauty ～选美比赛

composition prize ～作文评奖比赛

poetry〔recitation〕～诗歌比赛

speech～演讲比赛

essay ～论文比赛

介词＋～

in the ～在争论中

～＋介词

～ against an opponent 与对手的竞争

～ among〔between〕…之间的竞赛

～ at boxing 拳击比赛

～ for 争夺…的比赛

～ upon the question of 对…问题的争论

句型例句

We entered a fishing contest. 我们参加了钓鱼比赛。

She took the first place in the beauty contest. 她在选美比赛中得了第一名。

He won the contest for the deputy leadership. 他在副职竞争中获胜。

This is man's contest with nature. 这是人与大自然的搏斗。

词语辨异

♣ ***contest***, ***competition***, ***emulation***, ***race***

参见 race 条。

补充资料

［同义词］***n.*** battle, dispute

con·test·ant

☞ ***n.*** ［kənˈtestənt］(contestants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**竞争者；参赛者** a competitor in a competition

句型例句

The contestants lined up for the 100-yard dash. 参赛选手列队参加 100 码短跑。

Many of the 18 contestants were looking a little shy. 那 18 位竞争者大多数看上去有点害羞。

The next contestant surprised me. She made 139 jumps in half a minute. 下一个参加跳绳比赛的人使我吃惊，她在半分钟之内跳了 139 下。

Her Olympic experience gave her a big advantage over the other contestants for the final victory. 她的奥运会参赛经历使她比起其他竞技对手在争取最终获胜上具有很大的优势。

con·text

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɒntekst］(contexts)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**背景，环境** the general conditions in which an event, action, etc., take place

2.Ⓒ**上下文，前后关联** the words that come before and after another word or a sentence

句型例句

He always provides a context that makes his characters believable. 他总是能够提供使他的人物形象逼真的背景。

You can always tell the meaning of a word from its context. 你常可以从上下文中猜出词义来。

补充资料

［同义词］background, relation

［词源］<拉丁语 *contextus*（承上启下）

con·tin·ent

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɒntɪnənt］(continents)

双解释义

Ⓒ**洲，大陆** main land

基本要点

1. continent 的基本意思是"洲，大陆"，指相对于海洋的任何一块陆地，也可指七大洲中的任何一个洲或大陆，是可数名词。
2. continent 前的介词要用 on，而不可用 in。
3. the Continent 是指除英伦三岛以外的"欧洲大陆"，而"欧洲大陆"称 Europe。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cross a ～横越大陆

discover a ～发现大陆

explore a ～考察大陆

inhabit a ～在大陆上定居

traverse a ～横越大陆

形容词＋～

Asian ～亚洲大陆

entire ～整个大陆

European ～欧洲大陆

new ～新大陆

介词＋～

on the ～在…大陆

～＋介词

～ of Africa and Asia 非洲大陆和亚洲大陆

句型例句

The bank's scope is worldwide, in forty-three countries on all the five continents. 银行的业务范围是全球性的，活动遍布于所有五大洲的 43 个国家。

He's gone for a holiday on the Continent—Italy, I think. 他已去欧洲大陆度假了——我想是去意大利了。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *continens*（连成一片广阔的陆地）

con·tin·gent

☞ ***adj.*** ［kənˈtɪndʒənt］

双解释义

1.**可能发生的，可能的** likely but not certain to happen; possible

2.**有条件的** depending upon sth

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Whether or not we arrive on time is con-

tingent on the weather. 我们能否准时到，要视天气好坏而定。
Such risks are contingent to the travel. 这类危险在旅途中可能会发生。

词语辨异

♣ ***contingent, accidental, adventitious, casual, fortuitous, incidental*** 参见 accidental 条。

con·tin·ual

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'tɪnjuəl]

双解释义

1. **不间断的，不停的** going on all the time without stopping
2. **多次重复的，频繁的** that happens often

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
I am tired of this continual rain. 不停的下雨使我厌倦。
He has continual arguments with his father. 他屡次跟他父亲争论。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
That sort of thing is quite continual. 这种事经常有。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Church Street is continual with High Street. 教堂街与大街相连。
▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It is continual that he glanced at Simon. 他一直盯着西蒙看。

补充资料

[同义词] constant, continuous, endless
[反义词] occasional, temporary
[词源] <拉丁语 *continuus*(不断的)

con·tinue

☞ ***v.*** [kən'tɪnjuː] (continues; continued; continuing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **继续，连续** go on; go further (without stopping or after stopping)

基本要点

1. continue 的基本意思是"继续"，指动作或状态的继续或持续不中断。可表示一件事一直在做，中间没有停歇；也可以表示中间有一个中断，又接着做下去。
2. continue 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语，也可以接 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。continue 还可引出直接引语。
3. continue 还可用作系动词，接 (to be +) *adj.* 或 as + *n.* 作表语，to be 常可以省略。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the accusation 继续诉讼
~ the action 延续某种行为
~ the arguing 继续辩论
~ the campaign 继续战斗
~ the competition 继续竞赛
~ the discussion 继续讨论
~ the education 继续教育
~ the game 继续比赛
~ the journey 继续旅行
~ the meal 继续进餐
~ the meeting 继续开会
~ the performance 继续表演
~ the publication 继续出版
~ the speech 继续讲演
~ the story 继续讲故事
~ the study 继续学习
~ the subscription 继续订阅
~ the talking and laughing 不停地谈笑
~ the walk 继续步行
~ the work 继续工作

~ + 形容词

~ lazy 依然懒惰
~ obstinate 依然固执
~ unconscious 依然昏迷不醒
~ warm 依然温暖

~ + 副词

~ all day 终日不停
~ calmly 平静地继续
~ facetiously 可笑地继续着
~ hopefully 怀有希望地继续
~ imperturbably 沉着地继续
~ mercilessly 无情地继续
~ obstinately 依然固执
~ passionately 热烈地进行着
~ presumptuously 依然傲慢
~ relentlessly 不懈地坚持着
~ uncomplainingly 毫无怨言地继续
~ voluntarily 自愿地继续
~ down 持续
~ on 继续

~ + 介词

~ sb as sth 让某人当…
~ at one's post 留任原职
~ at school for another year 继续学习一年
~ by 以…继续下去
~ for about two minutes 持续两分钟
~ for miles 延伸好几英里
~ from the previous page 接上页
~ in a very depressed state 仍然不景气
~ in command 继续担任指挥
~ in one's bad behaviour 行为仍然不良
~ in power 继续当权
~ in weak health 身体还是很弱
~ far into the night 继续到深夜
~ into this day 持续到今天
~ through 20 years 持续了 20 年
~ to the highway 通向公路
~ to the present 持续到现在
~ until August 直到 8 月份
~ with 继续…
~ with one's work 接着干

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
If this drought continued, it would spoil everything. 如果继续干旱下去，一切都完了。
The rain continued all day. 雨连续下了一整天。
The desert continues as far as the eye could reach. 沙漠向前延伸，一望无际。
The children must continue at school till July. 这些孩子必须在学校呆到 7 月份。
If sales continue at their present rate, we will make record profits this year. 销售额如果保持在目前水平，我们今年的利润就会创纪录。
The earthquake continued for about two minutes. 地震持续了约两分钟。
The fighting continued for a week. 战斗持续了一星期。
The road continues in a straight line for five miles. 这条道路笔直延伸 5 英里。
We became good friends, and our friendship continued to his death. 我们成了好朋友，我们的友谊直至他去世。
The exhibition will continue until August. 展览会将开放到 8 月份。
After a short break the game continued. 经过短暂的休息后，比赛继续进行。
After a ten-minute break, the class continued. 休息 10 分钟后，又上课了。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + as *n.*
He is to continue as manager. 他要继续当经理。
▲S + ~ + (to be) *adj.*
Beef prices had continued to be high in most areas of the country. 在这个国家的大部分地区，牛肉的价格依然很高。
He continued to be obstinate. 他依旧固执。
She continued sullen. 她依然快快不乐。
That naughty boy continues lazy. 那顽皮的孩子仍然懒惰。
The patient continues unconscious. 病人仍然昏迷不醒。
He continued faithful to his cause. 他对事业的忠诚一如既往。
The weather will continue fine in two days. 这样好的天气还将持续两天。
The weather continues warm. 天气仍然很暖和。
I continue angry with him. 我还生他的气。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
How long can they continue this damaging strike? 他们这种破坏性罢工能持续多久?
They want to continue their education. 他们想继续读书。
He continued the boring work day after day. 他日复一日地做着乏味的工作。
Although they were confronted with many difficulties, they continued the accusation. 虽然他们遇到了许多困难，但是他们继续诉讼。
We may continue the traction up to three weeks, until the fracture is healed. 我们可以继续牵引三周，直到骨折痊愈为止。
Why don't you continue the medicine? 你为什么要断药呢?
Continue our meeting! 继续开会!
I did my work in day time, meanwhile I continued the investigations in my spare time. 白天我做工作，同时在业余时间里继续进行调查工作。
More and more people continue their education by attending night school in recent years. 近几年来，越来越多的人进夜校继续学习。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He will be continued in office. 他将继续留任。
The technical innovation will be continued with the help of some experts. 这项技术革新将在一些专家的帮助下继续进行。

Our present policy is continued without interference. 在没有干扰的情况下,现行政策继续执行。
The meeting will be continued after a recess. 休息后再继续开会。
The story will be continued next week. 这个故事下周续登。
The case was continued until next week. 本案延期到下周续审。
The English program will be continued at the same time next Saturday. 下周六同一时间将继续播出这个英语节目。
▲S+～+to-*v*
Despite having new owners, the company will continue to be run by its present management. 公司虽然换了新主人,但它还将继续由现在的经理部门管理。
Despite attempts to call them to order, the audience continued to make a lot of noise. 尽管已试图要听众们遵守秩序,可他们还是吵吵闹闹。
The window continued to creak all night. 这扇窗户吱吱嘎嘎地响了一夜。
They continued to meet daily. 他们继续每天见面。
She continued to play the piano. 她继续弹钢琴。
He continued to work on the book during his long illness. 他在长期患病期间仍继续写那本书。
He continued to live with his parents after his marriage. 他婚后继续和父母住在一起。
I signed to him to keep away, but he continued to advance. 我示意他离开,但他还是继续往前走。
In recent years, Non-OPEC oil production has continued to rise. 近年来,非石油输出国组织的石油产量持续上升。
Zaire's international debts continued to climb. 扎伊尔的外债继续上升。
If prices continue to advance, poor people will find it hard to live. 如果物价继续上涨,穷人的日子就更不好过了。
Prices continue to rise. 物价继续上涨。
It continues to rain. 天继续下雨。
They continue to walk after a recess. 休息后他们又继续走。
▲S+～+*v*-ing
He continued working when he was ill. 他在生病期间一直坚持工作。
He continued writing his diaries until he died. 他长期坚持写日记,直到去世。
He continued teaching in Wuhan. 他继续在武汉教书。
The snow continues falling. 雪继续下。
Edison liked to allow other people to take care of business matters for him, while he continued inventing. 爱迪生愿意让别人照管他的企业事务,而他自己则继续搞发明。
Are you going to continue gardening after dinner? 晚饭后你还继续整理花园吗?
▲S+～+that-clause
The politician continued that he thought the government should call on election. 那位政治家接着说,他认为政府应该举行一次选举。
Rose continued that she thought the work should be finished by the end of the year. 露丝继续说,她认为这项工作在年底要完工。
▲引出直接引语
"And so," she continued, "the fight for equality must go on." "因此,"她接着说,"必须继续为平等而战。"
"Then," he continued, "an idea suddenly occurred to me." "后来,"他接着说,"我突然想起一个办法。"

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+as *n.*
They will continue Mr. Kabe as principal of the school. 他们将继续让凯布先生做该校的校长。
We decided to continue him as our monitor. 我们决定让他继续当我们的班长。

常用短语

♣ ***continue on*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
继续发展 go on
▲*continue sth* ⇔ *on*
If the company continues on this course it's heading for financial trouble. 如果公司继续这样下去,它就会陷入财政困难。

♣ ***continue with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
继续 go on doing(with) sth; carry on
▲*continue with sth*/*v-ing*/*wh-clause*
The teacher told the class to continue with their work while he was out of the classroom. 老师让学生们在他离开教室时继续做作业。
He continued with his reading as if nothing important had happened. 他若无其事地又继续看他的书。
Please continue with what you were doing before I came in. 请继续干我进来前的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***continue, go on, last, succeed***
这四个词(组)的共同意思是"继续"。其区别在于:continue 指任何过程在时间或空间上的延续,可用作及物动词和不及物动词。例如:
The rain continued all day. 雨连续下了一整天。
go on 表示无间歇或有间歇地继续,或以某种特定方式继续,多用作及物动词。例如:
She went on writing the letter for half an hour. 她这封信连续写了半个小时。
She went on writing the letter after a short break. 休息一会儿后,她又继续写这封信。
last 指某事继续存在或某种现象在时间上延续,是不及物动词,常跟有时间状语。例如:
The war lasted five years. 这场战争连续打了5年。
The hot weather lasted until September. 炎热的天气一直持续到9月。
succeed 指有规律地连续,尤指"继任"。例如:
The son succeeded his father as director of the company. 儿子接替了父亲任公司经理。

正误解析

天气仍然又冷又潮。
[误] The weather is still continuing cold and wet.
[正] The weather continues cold and wet.
[析] continue 本身含有"持续"之意,不宜用于进行体,也不宜用 still 修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] carry, persist, proceed, recommence, renew, resume, endure, last, remain, stay
[反义词] cease, discontinue, interrupt, stop
[词源] <拉丁语 *continuare*(使…保持在一起)

con·tinu·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒntɪˈnjuːəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ连续(性),持续(性) continuance; continuation

句型例句

Unfortunately, no questions from the audience broke the continuity of his harangue. 令人遗憾的是,没有听众提出问题来打断他的高谈阔论。
There is no continuity between the three parts of the book. 这本书的三个部分之间没有连贯性。

补充资料

[反义词] discontinuity

con·tinu·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [kənˈtɪnjuəs]

双解释义

连续的,没有中断的 continuing; incessant

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ current 直流
～ spectrum 连续光谱

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The brain needs a continuous supply of blood. 大脑需要不断地供给它血液。
The continuous work made me thoroughly exhausted. 不间断地工作使我精疲力竭。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+to-*v*
We must be continuous to study. 我们必须不断地学习。

补充资料

[同义词] constant, uninterrupted
[反义词] irregular

con·tract

☞ ***v.*** [kənˈtrækt] (contracts; contracted; contracting)

双解释义

1. *vi.*&*vt.* 缔结;订契约 make, settle or establish by contract
2. *vt.* 染上恶习;染上疾病 get bad habits; catch an illness
3. *vi.* 缩小;紧缩 make smaller; shrink

基本要点

1. contract 作"订契约"解时,指双方为共同利益所吸引。用作及物动词时可接名词或动词不定式作宾语;用作不及物动词接 for 可表示"承包""录人";接 in 可表示"承诺加入";接 with 可表示"与…订合约"。

2. contract 作"缩小"解时，指由于内部的力量，使物体的范围和结构收缩集中，多用作不及物动词，引申可表示缩写，这时常接介词 to。也可用作及物动词接名词或代词作宾语。
3. contract 用作不及物动词时，可表示"订合同，订约"，后面常接介词 with；与介词 for 连用表示原因或目的。
4. contract 作"感染疾病"或"染上恶习"解时是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's body 缩作一团
~ the book 约稿
~ one's brows 皱眉头
~ a project 承包工程

~ + 副词

~ advantageously 有利地承包
~ legally 合法承包
~ physically 自然地订立合约
~ solemnly 严肃地缔结
~ out 立即把工作等包出，退出合同、协议等

~ + 介词

~ for 订契约，承包，承建
~ for a house 承包盖房屋
~ out of 订约使自己不受…的约束，退出合同
~ out of an agreement 订明不受契约限制
~ to sb 许配给某人
~ with 与…立约
~ with a factory for machines 向某厂订购机器

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Earthworms can contract. 蚯蚓能缩小。
Metal contracts as it becomes cool. 金属冷却时体积缩小。
Bad habits are easy to contract. 坏习惯是很容易养成的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
They've contracted an agreement. 他们缔结了一项协议。
The two business contracted a merger. 这两家公司签约合并为一家。
She contracted debts of 1000 *yuan*. 她负债一千元。
He contracted huge debts by rash spending. 他由于乱花钱而背上沉重的债务。
His hoarseness and coughing showed that he had contracted a cold. 他嗓音嘶哑又咳嗽，这表明他患了感冒。
My son's contracted a severe fever. 我的儿子已患病，严重高烧。
When you bend your elbow, you contract the muscles of the arm. 你屈肘时，手臂的肌肉收缩。
By moving into smaller quarters he hoped shortly to contract his expenses. 他搬进了较小的住房，希望不久就会紧缩自己的开销。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
They have contracted to build a railway across Africa. 他们已立约承建一条穿越非洲的铁路。

常用短语

♣ ***contract for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
承建；承包，承办 offer one's price for making or supplying (sth)
▲*contract for sth*
The builders have contracted for three bridges this year. 今年这些建筑工人已经承包了三座新桥梁。

♣ ***contract in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
承诺参加 promise officially to take part in (an activity)
▲*contract in*
How many of the companies have contracted in so far? 到目前为止已有多少公司承诺加入呢？

♣ ***contract out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 包出(某事项或某工程) give (a job) by contract
▲*contract out*
I don't want to be associated with your scheme; I'm contracting out. 我不想参与你们的计划；我要退出。
▲*contract sth ⇔ out*
The city council has already contracted out the work on the new road. 市政会已把这条新路的铺设工作包出去了。
2. 拒绝参加 refuse to join (in an agreement, etc.)
▲*contract out of sth*
Workers are permitted to contract out of the latest old-age insurance plan. 允许工人们不参加最近的老年保险计划。

♣ ***contract to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
缩写成 abbreviate (sth) into (sth)
▲*contract sth to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
In conversational English "is not" often contracts to "isn't". 英语口语中 *is not* 常缩写为 *isn't*。
"I am" is often contracted to "I'm". *I am* 常缩写成 *I'm*。

♣ ***contract with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与(某人)订立(某种协议)；与(某人)建立(某种关系) make (an agreement) or form (relationship) with (sb)
▲*contract sth with sb*
The woman claims that she contracted a form of marriage with the prisoner, who already has a wife. 这位妇女声称她与这个囚犯曾订立婚约，但他已经有了妻子。
She had contracted an alliance with a wealthy man of rank. 她和一位有身份的富人联姻。
2. 与(某人或某公司)签订合同 make an agreement in law with (sb or a firm)
▲*contract with sth*
The city council has contracted with White Company for the new building. 市议会已与怀特公司就建造新楼一事签了合同。
They contracted with that factory for ten lathes. 他们和那家工厂立约购买10台车床。
Our shop contracted with a clothing firm to buy 100 coats a week. 我们商店和一家服装公司签订合同，每周从那里买一百件外套。

词语辨异

♣ ***contract, abbreviate, abridge, condense, shorten***
这组词用于字词、段落、章节等时，都含有"删减"或"精简"的意思。它们的区别在于：
1. abridge, condense 和 shorten 都可指压缩文章、著作的篇幅而内容不变，abridge 比 shorten 更文雅；abbreviate 主要用于删除音节、字母或单词而保留词头；contract 通常指省略单词的中间部分，不包括只保留词头的词。
2. 表示"缩略成…"时，abbreviate, condense, contract 和 shorten 常与介词 to 搭配；condense 也常与介词 into 搭配。

♣ ***contract, compress, condense, shrink***
参见 condense 条。

♣ ***contract, covenant, engage, pledge, promise***
参见 promise 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒntrækt] (contracts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**契约，合同** compact; pact

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break a ~ 撕毁契约
complete a ~ 合同执行完毕
dissolve a ~ 解除合同
write a ~ 起草合同

形容词 + ~

certain ~ 确定的契约
simple ~ 口头契约
void ~ 无效契约

名词 + ~

agency ~ 代理合同
marriage ~ 婚约
insurance ~ 保险契约

~ + 名词

~ party 签合同的一方

介词 + ~

by ~ 根据合同
law of ~ 合同法
parties to a ~ 契约的双方
under ~ 根据合同

~ + 介词

~ for…的契约
~ of sales 买卖合同
~ with 与…的契约

句型例句

Once you have reached formal agreement, you should enter into a contract with the other party. 你一旦达成正式协议，就应该和对方签订合同。
How long ago did you sign the contract? 你多久以前签的合同？
We can ill afford to lose this contract. 我们承受不起失去这份合同所带来的损失。

词语辨异

♣ ***contract, agreement, pact, treaty***
参见 pact 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** agreement

con·tra·dict

☞ ***v.*** [ˌkɒntrəˈdɪkt] (contradicts; contradicted; contradicting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **反驳，否认…的真实性** deny the truth of sth said or written; deny the words of a person

2. *vt.* **与…发生矛盾,与…抵触** be opposite in nature or character to sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Don't contradict! 别顶嘴!

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Don't contradict me. 不要反驳我。

It's difficult to contradict someone politely. 礼貌地去驳斥别人是困难的。

He contradicted his own statement. 他否认他自己说过的话。

They contradict each other all the time. 他们总是相互抵触。

补充资料

[同义词] oppose

[反义词] agree, confirm

[词源] <拉丁语 *contradicere*(同…抵触)

con·tra·dic·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒntrəˈdɪkʃn] (contradictions)

双解释义

1. C U **矛盾** disagreement; opposite
2. U C **否认,反驳** denial; refutation

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

deepen the ~s 加深矛盾

incur a ~造成矛盾

receive the ~受到反驳

形容词 + ~

antagonistic ~s 对抗性矛盾

nonantagonistic ~s 非对抗性矛盾

principal ~s 主要矛盾

介词 + ~

prove beyond ~无可辩驳地证明

in ~ to 与…相对立

~ + 介词

~s among these countries 这些国家间的矛盾

~ between …之间的矛盾

~ in terms 用词自相矛盾

句型例句

His speech contained many contradictions. 他的话矛盾百出。

Your attitude is in contradiction to your character. 你的态度和你的性格相抵触。

补充资料

[同义词] conflict

[反义词] agreement, confirmation

con·trary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɒntrəri]

双解释义

相反的,相违的 opposite in nature, tendency or direction

基本要点

contrary 用作形容词时,基本意思是"相反的,相违的",指在性质、倾向或方向等上与某事物或某人完全相反的,引申可表示"逆风的,不利的,不作美的,不合人意的";亦可作"顽固的,固执的,倔强的"解,此时发音为[kənˈtreəri]。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ current 逆流

~ wind 逆风

副词 + ~

directly ~正相反

~ + 介词

~ to 违背…的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

"Black" and "white" are contrary terms. 黑和白是两个相对的概念。

He has a contrary opinion. 他持相反意见。

Our sailboat was delayed by contrary wind. 我们的帆船被逆风所阻而延迟。

Oranges won't grow in contrary climate. 柑橘在不利的气候条件下不能生长。

▲*n.* + ~

She can swim in a direction contrary to the current. 她能在逆流中游泳。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He was asked to leave kindergarten for being contrary. 因为脾气犟,不让他上幼儿园了。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

My sister's taste in dresses is contrary to my own. 在服装方面,我妹妹的爱好和我完全不同。

The result is contrary to expectation. 结果跟预料的恰好相反。

词语辨异

♣ ***contrary, opposite***

参见 opposite 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒntrəri]

双解释义

S **相反,反面,对立面** the opposite

基本要点

contrary 用作名词时,多和定冠词 the 连用且用单数形式,表示"相反,反面,对立面"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

prove the ~证明相反

介词 + ~

on the ~正相反

to the ~相反(的),与此相反(的)

句型例句

They did not say the contrary. 他们没有说意思相反的话。

An examination of the facts proves the contrary. 仔细考察事实后,发现情况正好相反。

He is neither tall nor the contrary. 他不高也不矮。

常用短语

♣ ***on the contrary***

(与此)相反,正相反 the opposite is true; not at all

You think you are clever, on the contrary, I assure that you are very foolish. 你自以为很聪明,相反地,我确信你很傻。

♣ ***to the contrary***

有相反情况,相反的 indicating or proving the opposite

I know nothing to the contrary. 我不知道任何相反的情况。

词语辨异

♣ ***on the contrary, on the other hand***

前者用于表示相反的意见,强调否认或反驳;而后者用于说明问题的另一方面,即"另一方面,但是,然而"。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj.* contradictory, converse, opposed

[反义词] *adj.* compliant, consistent, peaceful

[词源] <拉丁语 *contrarius*(矛盾的,对抗的)

con·trast

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒntrɑːst] (contrasts)

双解释义

1. U **对比,对照** the comparison of objects or situations that are dissimilar, especially to show differences
2. U C **差异,差别** difference between people or things that are compared
3. C **对照物,明显的对比物** sth noticeably different from sth else

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

afford [form, offer, present, provide, supply] a ~形成对照

bring out the ~引出对比

deepen[lend, make] a ~加深[显出,做]对照

have a ~有差别

increase[lessen] a ~增加[缩小]差别

notice[point out] a ~注意到[指出]差异

reveal[show] a ~显出差别

sharpen a ~加强差别

use a ~运用对比

形容词 + ~

clear[harsh, marked] ~分明[鲜明,明显]的对照

complete ~全面的对比

great[remarkable] ~极大[显著]的差别

impressive[pleasant] ~给人印象深刻[愉快]的对照

striking[vivid] ~鲜明[生动]的对比

名词 + ~

number ~数目的差别

介词 + ~

by ~对比之下,相反

in ~ to[with]和…形成对比,和…对照

for the sake of ~为了对比起见

~ + 介词

~ between…之间的对比

~ of…的明显差别[对比]

~ to sb 与某人相比

~ with 与…对比

句型例句

There can be no differentiation without contrast. 有比较才有差别。

The black paint on the door provides a contrast for the white walls. 门上的黑漆与白墙形成对比。
Such a contrast between brother and sister is surprising. 兄妹之间如此之大的差别令人惊讶。
Today's work is quite a contrast to what you did yesterday. 今天的工作与你昨天做的工作完全不同。

常用短语

♣ ***by〔in〕 contrast (with〔to〕)***
相比之下 on opposed; different with
It seems quite warm today by contrast with yesterday's icy wind. 与昨天凛冽的寒风相比，今天可算相当暖和了。
By contrast, he was much cleverer. 相比之下，他要机灵得多。
It was cold yesterday, but in contrast it's very hot today. 昨天天气寒冷，而相比之下，今天却很热。
In contrast with your belief that we will fail, I am confident that we will succeed. 你认为我们会失败，可与你的想法相反，我深信我们会成功。
In contrast to〔with〕 her sister, she is very tall. 与姐姐相比，她个子很高。

☞ *v.* [kən'trɑːst] (contrasts; contrasted; contrasting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **对比，对照** compare so that differences are made clear; show a difference when compared

基本要点

1. contrast 的基本意思是把两个以上的事物摆在一起，以显示其不同之处。
2. contrast 用作不及物动词时，接介词 with，表示"与…形成对照"，主语一般是物。contrast 也可用作及物动词，常用于"contrast sth with sth"结构，意为"使…与…相对照"，主语一般为人，动词宾语与介词宾语表示相对照的物或事物。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ beautifully〔finely〕映衬下非常美丽
~ prettily 对比差异显得很悦目
~ sharply〔strikingly, vividly〕形成鲜明的对照
~ startlingly 强烈地对比
~ strongly 惊人地对比

~ + 介词
~ with 与…形成对比(对照)，衬托
~ with one's promises 与许诺对照
~ good with evil 把善与恶作了对比
~ this with that 把这个同那个比一比(就看出差别来)

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+A)
The colours in that picture contrast nicely. 颜色在这幅图画里很协调。
His actions and his promises contrast sharply. 他说的和做的相差太远。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Contrast fresh and frozen vegetables and you'll find the fresh ones taste better. 把新鲜蔬菜和冰冻蔬菜对比，就会发现新鲜的吃起来味道好。
He contrasted the two different economic systems in his speech. 他在讲话中对比了两种不同的经济体系。
The book contrasts child-rearing methods in America and Russia. 这本书把美国和俄国的儿童教养方法进行了对比。
In this book the writer contrasted the good and the evil. 在这本书里作者把善与恶作了对比。

常用短语

♣ ***contrast with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕contrast with 常不用于进行体。
1. 与…截然不同或形成鲜明的对照 be completely different or opposite to (sth or sb else)
〔说明〕contrast with 不用于被动结构。
▲*contrast with sth*
The yellow curtains contrast with the blue bedcover. 黄色窗帘与蓝色床罩形成鲜明的对照。
This colour contrasts well with green. 这种颜色和绿色衬起来很好看。
The Poet's rough life contrasts with his sensitive poetry. 这个诗人的豪放生活与他缠绵悱恻的诗篇形成鲜明的对照。
His behaviour contrasts unfavourably with his principles. 他的行为与他的原则相对照，很不相称。
2. 把(一方)与(另一方)对比，对照 compare (sb or sth) with (sb or sth)
▲*contrast sb/sth with sb/sth*
Contrast the copy with the original. 请将复印件与原件对比一下。
He contrasted his son with the boy next door. 他将他的儿子与隔壁的男孩比较。
We can contrast this story, set in a large modern city, with other one that tells of life on a lonely farm. 我们可以将这篇以现代化的大城市生活为背景的故事与另一篇描写偏僻农场生活的故事对照一下。
Contrasting the imported goods with the domestic products, you can see the difference. 通过进口货物和国内产品的对比，你可以看出差别。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When the artificial flowers are contrasted with natural ones, you can hardly tell the difference. 当人造花和自然花对比时，你几乎不能辨出真假。
When the synthetic fabric is contrasted with the natural one, the difference is very apparent. 要是把合成纺织品同天然纺织品对比一下，它们的差别就很明显了。

词语辨异

♣ ***contrast, collate, compare***
参见 compare 条。
♣ ***contrast with, compare with***
参见 compare 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* comparison, difference, variance
〔反义词〕 *n.* likeness, similarity
〔词源〕 <法语 *contraste*(使与…对比)

con·trib·ute

☞ *v.* [kən'trɪbjuːt] (contributes; contributed; contributing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捐献，捐助，贡献出** join with others in giving (money, help, etc.)
2. *vi.* **起促成作用** help in causing a situation, event, or condition
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **撰稿，投稿** write and send (a written article) to a magazine, newspaper, etc.

基本要点

1. contribute 可表示"捐赠，捐献""促成，组成…的一部分"，还可作"贡献(意见、建议等)"解，有时可指"投稿"。作不及物动词时，其后常加介词 to。
2. contribute 还可作"有助于，促使(发生某情况)"解，主语一般是事物。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ an article to a newspaper 向报社投稿
~ clothing 捐献衣服
~ money 捐钱

~ + 副词
~ effectively 有效地促进
~ greatly 大大有助于
~ immensely 大为有利
~ little 无助于
~ much 有很大作用
~ richly 很大贡献

~ + 介词
~ for 为…捐助
~ to〔towards〕(把…)捐给…，投(稿)给

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+A)
The local government hoped that everybody living in the region contributed to the Red Cross. 当地政府希望住在本区的每个人向红十字会捐款。
Various factors contributed to his downfall. 多种因素导致了他的垮台。
She regularly contributes to the college magazine. 她定期给校刊投稿。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
I contributed a pound towards Jane's leaving present. 我凑了一英镑给简买告别礼物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 donate, have a hand in, lead to
〔反义词〕 check, detract, take
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *contribuere*(在部落中分配)

con·tri·bu·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌkɒntrɪ'bjuːʃn] (contributions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **捐助物，贡献** the act of contributing or sth contributed
2. Ⓒ **捐款** a usually small sum of money given to a cause

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
add ~ 做出贡献
collect ~ 募捐

make ～捐款

形容词＋～

chief〔major〕～主要贡献
generous ～慷慨的捐助
outstanding ～杰出的贡献
valuable ～有价值的贡献

介词＋～

as a ～作为…捐助

～＋介词

～ for 为…投稿
～ to〔toward〕对…的捐助〔贡献〕

句型例句

This is Chekhov's contribution to Russian literature. 这是契诃夫对俄罗斯文学的贡献。
All contributions, however small, will be greatly appreciated. 所有捐献，不论数量多少，我们都将非常感谢。
I enclosed a humble contribution towards the funds of your society. 我谨为贵会的基金奉上一笔微薄的捐款。

常用短语

♣ ***make contributions to〔toward〕***
捐赠〔贡献〕给… the act of contributing for sb
You have made great contributions to our firm. 你对公司做了很大贡献。

词语辨异

♣ ***contribution, donation***
这两个名词的共同意思是"捐赠，捐款，捐赠物"。contribution 指人们为支持某团体、某机构而提供的物品，如为某学校、剧团等所捐赠的钱、物、设备等；donation 除了指为某团体、某机构而提供的物品外，还特指向穷苦人民、受灾群众捐赠的衣服、粮食或物品等。

con·trive

☞ *v.* [kən'traɪv] (contrives; contrived; contriving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **谋划〔策划〕(某事)；设计；发明** plan (sth) cleverly or deceitfully; invent; an experiment
2. *vi.* **设法做到** manage to do sth

基本要点

contrive 的基本意思是"谋划〔策划〕(某事)，设计，发明"，引申可表示"想尽办法做某事"，有时还可用作反语。contrive 用作不及物动词时，可表示"设法做到，对付过去"。

词汇搭配

副词＋～

ingeniously ～精巧地设计
viciously ～恶意地策划

～＋介词

～ from 设法利用

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
We can contrive without meat. 没有肉我们也能设法料理。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He contrived to make a mess of the whole thing. 他偏偏把一切弄糟了。
Can you contrive to be here a little earlier? 你能不能早一点来？

词语辨异

♣ ***contrive, manage***
这两个词都可表示"设法做到"，用作不及物动词表示"可以办得到，能维持"时，两个词可通用。
1. 当后面跟动词不定式时，contrive 用在将来时中，表示说话人实际所做的努力，至于是否成功，说话人则无把握，仅表示朝着成功的方向努力，用于过去时中表示"设法，图谋"，有时表示"竟然弄到…的地步"；manage 则强调虽然有一定困难，最后还是设法完成了。
2. contrive 是个较正式的词，不如 manage 用得普遍。

con·trol

☞ *v.* [kən'trəʊl] (controls; controlled; controlling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **控制，抑制，支配** direct; fix or limit the time, amount, degree, etc.
2. *vt.* **管理，操纵** stop things or people being too wild, fast, free, etc.

基本要点

1. control 的基本意思有二：一是"控制"，指被控制者对控制者意志的绝对服从，也指控制自己的情绪。二是"管理"，指用才能、权威或其他力量去管理、引导，使之在准确性、效能性、纪律性、相宜性等方面保持在所要求的范围之内。
2. control 的主语主要是具有生命且能表达意志的人，而其宾语则是一切能被人所控制的人、物、事。具有某种功能的仪器装置只能控制"物"，而不能控制人，也不能控制局势、秩序等。
3. control 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。control 在作"控制情绪"解时，须接反身代词作宾语。
4. control 偶尔可接动词不定式作宾语，意思是"尽力〔设法〕(做)…"。
5. control 的过去式、过去分词、现在分词在英式英语中都要双写"l"，即 controlled, controlled, controlling，在美式英语中不双写。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a country 控制一个国家
～ a scientific experiment 控制一个科学实验
～ accounts 查账
～ activities of a group 控制团体活动
～ an organization 控制一个组织
～ cancer of the prostate 控制前列腺癌
～ condition 控制局面
～ disease 控制疾病
～ Europe 控制欧洲
～ expenditure 控制开支
～ expression 控制表情
～ file 控制总目
～ forest fire 控制森林火势
～ gestures 控制动作
～ heating 控制供暖
～ incomes 控制收入
～ inflation 控制通货膨胀
～ information 控制信息
～ a laboratory 实验室
～ lighting 控制照明
～ a machine 控制机器
～ one's anger 抑制某人的愤怒
～ one's responsibility 控制某人的责任心
～ a panel 控制板
～ passion 抑制某人的激情
～ payment 控制支付款
～ plane 操纵飞机
～ prices 控制物价
～ process 控制生产过程
～ security of one's home 控制某人家庭的安全
～ specimen 核对试样
～ system 控制体系
～ one's temper 控制情绪
～ the flow of water 调节水量
～ the smirk on one's face 控制住某人的假笑
～ one's voice 控制声音
～ wages 控制工资
～ working conditions 控制工作条件

～＋副词

～ absolutely 完全地控制
～ admirably 极好地控制
～ automatically 自动地控制
～ barely 几乎不能控制
～ critically 紧急地控制
～ effectively 有效地控制
～ powerfully 有力地控制
～ privately 秘密地控制
～ rigidly 严格地控制

～＋介词

～ by 被…控制

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He tried to control me. 他试图支配我。
How could the ordinary rules of life be expected to control him? 你怎么能指望他会受生活常规的束缚呢？
I couldn't control myself, and I hit him. 我气得不得了，就打了他。
He was pleading with her to control herself until he could explain. 他正请求她克制住自己，好让他有机会作解释。
At that time the Romans controlled a vast empire. 那时，罗马人统治着一个很大的帝国。
The Australian administration at that time controlled the island. 澳大利亚政府当时控制这个岛。
The driver could not control the car. 司机控制不了汽车了。
His family had controlled *The Times* for more than a century. 他的家族已经控制了一个多世纪的《泰晤士报》。
A reactionary government is able to suppress the press, but not able to control public opinion. 一个反动政府可以有办法压制新闻界，但却无法操纵舆论。
Please control your dog! 请把你的狗管好！
A captain controls his ship and its crew. 船长管理他的船和船上的船员。
This committee controlled some of the public money. 这个委员会掌管一部分公款。
Her responsibility is to control the final accounts. 她的职责是检查总账。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The pressure of steam in the engine is controlled by this button. 这台蒸汽机的蒸汽压力是由这个按钮控制的。
The steam supply to the engine is controlled by the governor. 供给发动机的蒸汽是由调节器加以调节的。
The accounts of the whole company are controlled in this department. 整个公司的账目都在这个部门接受检查。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Can you control to be here early? 你能想法早点到这里吗?
He controls to live on a small income. 他靠微薄的工资度日。
He controls to stay here with her. 他想法留下来陪她。
I control to annoy him, but he always laughs. 我想惹怒他,可他却老是大笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***control*, *check***
参见 check 条。
♣ ***control*, *govern*, *rule***
参见 rule 条。

正误解析

1. 他的爱人把家务管理得很好。
[误] His wife controls the household very well.
[正] His wife manages the household very well.
[析] control 即使在表示"管理"时,也含有原来的"制约""操纵"的意思。
2. 我几乎控制不住我的感情。
[误] I could hardly hold in my feelings.
[正] I could hardly control my feelings.
[正] I could hardly hold back my feelings.
[析] "控制感情"可以用 control one's feelings,也可以说 hold back one's feelings。

☞ ***n*.** [kənˈtrəul] (controls)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **控制,支配,管理** power or authority to direct, order or limit
2. Ⓤ **管制** management
3. Ⓒ **管理手段** means of limiting or regulating

基本要点

1. control 用作名词的意思是"控制,管理",可指控制或管理的行为,也可指对某人或某物拥有支配、管理的权力;还可指对某人或某物的管理方式,具体的管理手段。
2. control 多用作不可数名词,作"限制或管理的手段"解时,可用作可数名词,可用于复数形式。
3. control 前即使有形容词也不可加不定冠词 a。
4. control 的复数形式 controls 有时可表示"控制系统,控制措施"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abolish ～取消控制
acquire ～获取控制
allow sb ～准许某人控制
attest to ～证实对…的管理
centralize ～统一管理
concentrate ～集中管理
divorce ～脱离控制
endanger ～使管理受到控制
entrust with ～委托管理
establish ～确立对…的管理
exempt from ～免除管理
exercise ～对…进行管理
exert ～对…进行控制
fight ～对统治进行斗争
gain ～得到控制权
grab ～抢控制权
have no ～不能控制
lack ～缺乏管教
lift ～取消对…控制
lose ～失去对…控制
maintain one's ～继续控制着
regain ～重新控制
relax ～放松控制
release ～免除对…的控制
remove ～解除控制
respond to ～对管理问题进行答复
secure ～ of 确保对…的控制
seek ～请求管理
seize ～夺取控制权
settle in ～稳固控制权
teach ～讲授管理
tighten the ～加强管理
trick into ～骗取管理权
vest ～ in 将管理权归属于…
win ～赢得管理权
wrest ～夺取管理权

形容词 + ～

absolute ～绝对控制
administrative ～行政管理
arbitrary ～专横的控制
automatic ～自动控制
benevolent ～仁慈的管理
boundless ～无限的控制
civilian ～民间管理
centralized ～集权式控制
complete ～完全控制住
craven ～怯懦的管理
degrading ～卑劣的控制
determined ～坚决的管理
easy ～易于管理
effective ～有效的控制
entire ～完全控制
exclusive ～独有的控制
good ～很好的管理
growing ～不断的管理
hateful ～充满恶意的管理
holding ～同步管理
independent ～独立控制
limited ～有限的管理
perfect ～正确的管理
permanent ～永久性的控制
planned ～有计划的控制
powerful ～有力的控制
precise ～准确的控制
private ～秘密控制
rigid ～严厉的控制
steady ～稳固的控制
strong ～强有力的控制
virtual ～实质上的管理

名词 + ～

beam ～光束控制
birth ～计划生育
column ～纵向控制
crystal ～晶体控制
dash ～按钮控制
distance ～遥控
field ～磁场调整
finger ～手动控制
fire ～火力控制
format ～格式化管理
hand ～人工控制
inventory ～财政目录管理
marker ～标志控制
power ～功率调整
predictor ～前置控制
price ～物价管理
production ～生产管理
programme ～程序控制

～ + 名词

～ board 监察委员会
～ bridge 控制台
～ center 控制中心
～ chart 控制图
～ company 控股公司
～ dam 节流闸
～ experiment 受控对照实验
～ figures 控制数字
～ laboratory 检查室
～ lever 操纵杆
～ line 防火线
～ room 操纵室
～ stick 操纵杆
～ tower 指挥塔
～ wheel 控制轮

介词 + ～

beyond ～无法控制
in ～控制着
out of ～失去控制
under ～控制住

～ + 介词

～ for 对…起控制作用
～ of 对…控制
～ on 对…控制
～ over 对…控制,对…采取一种手段

句型例句

A year ago this man assumed control of the company's finance. 一年以前,这个人控制了该公司的财权。
You should have control of your vehicle at all times. 你应该每时每刻都控制住你的交通工具。
The event is not within the control of human power. 这件事是人力无法控制的。
He has no control over his emotion. 他无法抑制自己的情感。
The manager exercises control over the whole firm. 这位经理控制着整个公司。
This medicine serves as an effective control for most headaches. 这种药对多数头疼有控制作用。
They bought control of a building company and a glass factory. 他们收买了一家建筑公司和玻璃制品厂的经营管理权。
He was reprimanded for insufficient control. 他因管理不善受到了责备。
The government has imposed strict controls on the import of luxury goods. 政府严格限制奢侈品的进口。
The arms trade should be subject to rigorous controls. 对军火贸易应该严加限制。
The pilot climbed into the air plane and sat down at the controls. 飞行员爬进飞机,坐在操纵仪前面。
She explained the controls of the washing machine. 她解释了这台洗衣机的控制系统。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond control***
无法控制 bearing no power to affect it or change it

The children were beyond control. 这些孩子不听管教。
Due to circumstances beyond our control, we cannot land here. 由于出现了我们无法控制的情况，我们不能在此着陆。
It is beyond my control. 这不是我所能控制的。

♣ ***gain control of***
取得对…的控制，控制住… get power over
She finally gained control of herself. 她终于控制住了自己。
TV reporters said a group of guerrillas had gained control of the town. 电视记者说一群游击队员控制住了这个城镇。
He will gain direct control of the armed forces. 他将直接控制武装部队。
The Party had been able to gain control of a nation of over 100 million people. 该党管理着有1亿人口的国家。

♣ ***in control of***
处于控制地位 having power over
They were in control of the southern side of the mountain. 他们控制着南山坡。
She was in complete control of the situation. 她已全面控制局势。
He is in control of the supermarket. 这家超级市场是由他管理的。
Man is not yet in control of his environment. 人类尚未能控制自然环境。

♣ ***lose control of***
失去对…的控制 lose power over
He lost all control of himself. 他完全失去了自制力。
The driver lost control of his car. 司机失去了对汽车的控制。
Francis lost control of his bike on the hill and ran into a tree. 法兰西斯在山坡上失去了对自行车的控制，撞到了一棵大树上。

♣ ***out of control***
失去控制 having no power over it
The football fans have got out of control. 足球迷们无法控制自己。
The car went out of control and crashed over the cliff. 汽车失去了控制，掉下了悬崖。

♣ ***outside control***
无法控制 having no power over it
Such a thing lies outside human control. 这样的事是人类无法控制的。

♣ ***seize control (of)***
夺取(对…的)控制权 get power over
They did everything to seize control of the town council. 他们想尽一切办法夺取对镇议会的控制。

♣ ***under control***
被控制住 being controlled
The fire was got under control before it became serious. 大火在蔓延前就被控制住了。
The police kept the mob under control. 警察将暴徒制服。
You ought to keep your passions under control. 你应该抑制住你的愤怒。
Don't worry— everything is under control. 别担心，一切都已恢复正常了。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中两个短语的意思不同：

in control of
掌握着，控制着
in the control of
受着…的控制

under control
情况正常的，处于控制之下的
under the control of
在…的管制之下

wage control
工资管理
wage controls
工资管理手段

正误解析

火很快控制住了。
[误] The fire was soon in control.
[正] The fire was soon under control.
[析] in control 是"控制(某人或某物)"；under control 才是"被控制"的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* command, direct, dominate, govern, manage, rule, check, curb
[词源] ＜法语 *contrerole* ＜中古英语 *countrollen*, *contreroller*(控制)

con·tro·ver·sial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌkɒntrəˈvɜːʃl]

双解释义

有争议的，引起争议的 causing or likely to cause controversy

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The situation in the Middle East has been a controversial topic for decades. 数十年来，中东地区的形势一直是颇有争议的问题。
The villagers are talking about controversial ground. 村民们正在谈论有争议的土地。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The topic of argument is controversial. 这个议题是很有争议的。

补充资料

[同义词] arguable, debatable

con·tro·versy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒntrəvɜːsi] (controversies)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **公开辩论，论战** public discussion or argument, often rather angry, about sth which many people disagree with

基本要点

controversy 指"争论，争议"，指对政治、社会、道德等大问题进行的激烈的、长久不休的争论，其后常接介词 over、about 等。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arouse[cause] ～引起争论
avoid ～避免争论
settle ～解决争端

形容词+～

barren ～无益的争论
endless ～无休止的争论

～+介词

～ about[on, over]关于…争论
～ between 在…之间的争论
～ with 与…争辩

句型例句

They had a bitter controversy over the question. 他们在这个问题上有很大的争论。
This is a controversy about Buddhism. 这是一场关于佛教的争辩。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond controversy***
无可争论的，无疑的 must be sure
That is a fact beyond controversy. 那是一个无可争论的事实。

词语辨异

♣ ***controversy, argument, dispute***
这三个词都可表示"争论，争辩"。controversy 一般用于双方在政治、社会、道德等大问题上进行的激烈而长久不休的争论，比较正式，常通过演讲或写文章进行；argument 指双方均以事实或理由来说服对方，常用于个人之间讲道理的口头争论；dispute 指双方对某个问题各持己见，不肯相让，互相反驳。

补充资料

[同义词] argument, dispute
[词源] ＜中古英语 *controversie* (辩论)

con·vene

☞ ***v.*** [kənˈviːn] (convenes; convened; convening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **召开，召集** arrange (a meeting); summon (people) to come together

基本要点

1. convene 的基本含义是"召开，召集"，指把原本分散的人[物]集中起来。
2. convene 既可作不及物动词，又可作及物动词。作及物动词时，其宾语可以是会议、比赛等名词，也可以是人。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ army 召集军队
～ an assembly of stockholders 召开股东会议
～ class meeting 召开班会
～ everyone 召集每一个人
～ game 召开比赛
～ people 召集人们
～ soldier 召集士兵

～+副词

～ often 经常召开
～ seldom 很少召开
～ quickly 紧急地召开
～ quietly 静静地召开
～ secretly 秘密地召开

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
When do you expect the Geneva conference will convene? 你预计日内瓦会议将在何时召开？
The meeting has convened. 会议已经召开过了。
I don't think the meeting will convene tomorrow. 我认为会议明天是不会召开的。

The next meeting will convene on coming Sunday at the same place. 下次会议将于本星期日在同一地点举行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Our company will convene a meeting. 我们公司明天将召开会议。

Does The UN convene every year? 联合国每年都召开大会吗?

We'll convene a meeting of all the people concerned. 我们将召集全部有关人员开会。

The schoolmaster will convene all teachers to tell them the important thing. 校长将召集所有的老师向他们传达这个重要的事情。

Roland convened a meeting to discuss the issue. 罗兰召开会议讨论这个问题。

The chairman convened the committee to put the issue to a vote. 主席召集委员们开会对这个问题进行表决。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This important meeting will be convened tomorrow. 这个重要的会议明天将召开。

The emergent Security Council was convened to discuss the explosive situation in former Yogoslavia. 安理会召开紧急会议商讨前南斯拉夫的爆发性局势。

词语辨异

♣ ***convene, call, convoke, invite, muster, summon***

参见 call 条。

con·veni·ence

☞ ***n.*** [kən'viːniəns] (conveniences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **方便,便利** quality of being convenient or suitable; freedom from trouble or difficulty
2. Ⓒ **有用、有益或适宜的安排、用具或设施** arrangement, appliance or device that is useful, helpful or suitable
3. Ⓒ **(公共)厕所** lavatory for the use of the general public

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

fit one's ～适逢某人方便

make a ～ of sb 把某人当工具加以利用

offer[provide] ～提供方便

形容词 + ～

great[special] ～极为[特别的]方便

mutual ～相互的方便

household ～s 家用设备

public ～公共厕所

various ～s 各种便利

名词 + ～

toilet and lavatory ～s 化妆室与洗手间

介词 + ～

at sb's ～在某人方便时,以某人认为合适的方式

for ～为了方便起见

of ～便利的

～ + 介词

～ of ready reference 便于随时参考

句型例句

It is convenience for people to live near a railway station. 住在火车站附近的人乘车很方便。

The building has all the modern conveniences. 这栋建筑装有各种现代化的设施。

There isn't public convenience there. 那里没有公共厕所。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's convenience***

在方便的时候,在适宜的地方 when and where it suits one

Come by to pick me up at your convenience. 在你方便的时候来接我。

♣ ***make a convenience of***

过分利用某人 use sb too much

Some patients make a convenience of nurses. 有些病人过分利用护士们的热心服务。

补充资料

[同义词] appliance, usefulness

[反义词] inconvenience, uselessness

[词源] <拉丁语 *convenientia*(一起来,在身边)

con·veni·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [kən'viːniənt] (more convenient; most convenient)

双解释义

1. **方便的,便利的,合适的** suited to one's needs or to the situation; not causing any difficulty
2. **附近的,近便的** near; easy to reach

基本要点

1. convenient 有两个意思:一是"时间适合某人",二是"附近的"。作"适合某人"解时,其主语是事或物而非人,表示主语具有"适合某人"的特征。作"附近的"解时,常修饰 distance 等名词。
2. be convenient 的意思是"是合适的""是方便的",在以表示事或物的名词作主语时,其后常接介词 for 或 to 引起的短语。在动词不定式或 that 从句作主语时常采用形式主语结构,动词不定式的逻辑主体可由介词 for 引出。
3. convenient 作"附近的"解时,如用作表语,其后常接介词 for;如用作定语修饰 distance,须用介词 from 短语,表示"离…近"。
4. convenient 在句中除用作定语、表语外,偶尔也可用作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

mutually ～对双方都方便的

very ～很方便的

～ + 介词

～ for 对…方便的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

A good toolbox is a convenient thing to have in the house. 家里预备了一个好的工具箱就方便多了。

I have to find a convenient location for the shelves. 我得找一合适的地方放这些书架。

She should dress in convenient clothes for cold weather. 她应该穿适于寒冷天气穿的衣服。

This is a convenient tool for hair-cutting. 这是一种极便利的理发工具。

The school is at convenient distance from my home. 学校在我家附近。

The post office is at a convenient distance from our school. 邮局离我们学校很近。

It is useful to have a convenient supermarket. 附近有家超级市场实在方便。

▲*n.* + ～

We'll find a place convenient for lunch. 我们要找一个近便的地方吃饭。

We'll find a place convenient for our get-together. 我们要找一个方便聚会的地方。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

I can't see him now; it's not convenient. 我现在不方便见他。

If it is convenient, please in future write to us in English. 如果方便的话,以后来函请用英语。

The corner shop is convenient if you forget to get something in town, although you pay through the nose for anything you buy there. 如果你在镇上忘了买什么,在这个拐角商店里可非常方便地买到,然而价格要贵得多。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

When else shall we meet again, if Sunday is not convenient for you? 要是星期日对你不方便,那么另外什么时候再碰头呢?

Sunday is convenient for him. 他星期天有空。

Our house is very convenient for the shop. 我们的房子离商店很近。

Everything is convenient for our use. 每样东西我们用起来都方便。

The place is convenient for bathing. 这地方适合游泳。

E-mails are convenient for sending information. 电子邮件传递信息很方便。

Will Friday be convenient for you? 星期五对你合适吗?

If it is convenient for you, call me at two o'clock, please. 如果你方便的话,请你两点钟来电话。

If it's not convenient to you, don't come to my house and fetch me. 如果不方便的话,就不要来我家接我。

This arrangement is convenient to everyone. 这样的安排对谁都方便。

The hotel is convenient to all transportation. 该旅馆交通十分方便。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's convenient to be able to step in these shoes without having to fasten them. 在没把鞋带系紧以前,脚很容易穿进鞋里。

▲It is/was + ～ + for sb + to-*v*

Is it convenient for you to start work now? 现在就开始工作你方便吗?

It will not be convenient for me to have meeting tomorrow. 明天开会对我不方便。

It is not convenient for me to ring him up. 我现在不方便给他打电话。

We don't know if it is convenient for you to come. 不知道你来这里是否方便。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It was convenient that she went to school from here. 她从这里上学很方便。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

Please call on me when you find it conven-

ient. 在你方便时请到寒舍来坐坐。
The doctors always keep a first-aid kit convenient. 医生手边要经常备有一个急救箱。

词语辨异

♣ ***be convenient for*, *be convenient to***
convenient 作表语其后可接介词 for，也可接介词 to，一般认为意思上无大的差别，不过接 for 含有"对…方便"的意味，而接 to 则有时含有"…认为方便"的意味。试体会下面两句的含义：
Come whenever it is convenient to you. 在你方便的时候请过来。
Will the 3:50 train be convenient for you? 3点50分的火车对你方便吗？
另外，接代词时多用 to，接名词（特别是动名词或表示动作的名词）时多用 for，而引出动词不定式的逻辑主体时则必须用 for。

正误解析

在你方便的时候请来看我们。
［误］Please come to see us when you are convenient.
［正］Please come to see us when it is convenient for you.
［析］convenient 的意思是"使人感到方便的"，不是"（自己）感到方便的"，因此只能用物〔事〕作主语，而不能用人作主语。

补充资料

［同义词］close-at-hand, close-by, nearby, ready, suitable
［反义词］awkward, inconvenient
［词源］<拉丁语 *convenientia* <*convenir*（一起来，在身边）

con·vent

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkɒnvənt］(convents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **修女** a group of unmarried religious women who live and often work together
2. Ⓒ **女修道院** the building where nuns live and often work

句型例句

The convent wears her own special habit. 那修女穿着自己独特的服装。
The living in the convent narrowed her views. 修道院的生活使她的视野变窄了。

con·ven·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［kənˈvenʃn］(conventions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **（某一职业、政党等的人士召开的）大会** conference of members of a profession, political party, etc.
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **习俗，惯例** general, usually unspoken, agreement about how people should act or behave in certain circumstances
3. Ⓒ **协议，协定** agreement between states, rulers, etc. that is less formal than a treaty

词汇搭配

动词＋～
attend〔hold, join, wind up〕a ～出席〔召开，参加，结束〕会议
break with ～打破常规
offend against ～违反公约〔协定〕
sign a ～签署公约

形容词＋～
annual ～年会
military ～军事协定
political ～政治会议
social ～社会习俗

名词＋～
copyright ～版权公约
party ～党代表大会，（美）政党大会

介词＋～
at the ～ of 在…会议上
by ～按照常规〔惯例〕
in ～开会
slave to ～传统习俗的奴隶
under the ～根据协定

～＋介词
～ of peace 和平协定

句型例句

At the recent convention a declaration was adopted. 在最近举行的大会上通过了一项宣言。
It is the convention for women to wear this type of skirt. 妇女们习惯穿这种式样的裙子。
Convention dictates that he should resign in such a situation. 依照常规，他在这种情况下应该辞职。
Japan has signed a convention of peace with a neighboring country. 日本已与邻国签署了一项和平协定。

词语辨异

♣ ***convention*, *assembly*, *congress*, *council*, *meeting***
参见 assembly 条。
♣ ***convention*, *custom*, *tradition***
参见 tradition 条。

补充资料

［同义词］conference, congress, custom, meeting
［词源］<拉丁语 *conventio*（大会，惯例）

con·ven·tion·al

☞ ***adj.*** ［kənˈvenʃənl］

双解释义

1. **依照惯例的，约定俗成的，依照传统的** based on convention; following what is traditional or customary
2. **常规的，非核的** (especially of weapons) not unclear

基本要点

conventional 的基本意思是"依照惯例的，约定俗成的"，指遵从公认的、特别是人为的习惯与标准，缺乏创造性和独立性的意味，指人时表示某人的行为或趣味符合社会习俗，不那么赶潮流。有时还可表示武器或燃料等"常规的，非核的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ art 传统的艺术
～ ceremonial 常礼
～ war 常规战争
～ weapon 常规武器

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He was penetrated with a conventional idea. 他深受传统思想的影响。
It was a conventional war. 这是一次常规战争。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
These weapons are conventional. 这些是常规武器。
I wish you weren't so conventional in the clothes you wear. 我希望你在穿戴上不要那么守旧。

补充资料

［同义词］common, ordinary, regular, traditional, usual
［反义词］extraordinary, unusual

con·verge

☞ ***v.*** ［kənˈvɜːdʒ］(converges; converged; converging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **（线条、运动的物体等）会于一点，向一点会合** (of lines, moving objects, etc.) (come towards each other and) meet at a point
2. *vi.* **（趋于）相似〔相同〕** (tend to) become similar or identical

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～（＋A）
Their views are beginning to converge. 他们的观点开始趋于一致。

常用短语

♣ ***converge at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
会于一点，向一点会合 (of lines, moving objects, etc.) (come towards each other and) meet at a point
▲*converge at sth*
The roads converged at the stadium. 各条道路在体育场汇聚。
♣ ***converge on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
向…拥去，集中 gather and move towards (sth/sb) from different directions
▲*converge on sb/sth*
Angry crowds converged on the speaker. 愤怒的群众向讲演者拥去。
People converged on the political meeting from all parts of the city. 人们从城市的四面八方涌向这次政治集会。

con·ver·sa·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌkɒnvəˈseɪʃn］(conversations)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **交谈，谈话，会话** informal talk in which people exchange news, feelings, and thoughts

基本要点

1. conversation 的意思是"谈话，会谈"，指两个或两个以上的人非正式地互相交换意见、思想、消息，侧重于"交流"。其内容可以是令人愉快的，也可以是令人厌烦的。
2. conversation 在多数情况下是可数的，泛指谈话时是不可数名词。
3. conversation 与动词 have，hold 等连用时，要加不定冠词，但与动词 make 连用时不加不定冠词。作主语或作介词宾语时也不加不定冠词，但有形容词修饰时要

加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avoid a ～逃避谈话
begin a ～开始谈话
break off a ～中断谈话
bug a ～窃听谈话
carry on a ～ with sb 与某人谈判
change a ～转换话题
close a ～结束谈话
commence a ～开始谈话
continue a ～继续谈话
cut into one's ～打断谈话
drop a ～停止谈话
enjoy a ～ with sb 喜欢与某人谈话
enter into ～ with sb 与某人谈起来
follow a ～听取谈话
get up a ～安排谈话
guide a ～ into other subjects 把谈话引向其他话题
have a ～进行谈话
hold a ～举行谈话
interrupt a ～中断谈话
join a ～参加谈话
keep the ～ off sth 谈某事走题，撇开某事不谈
keep up a ～继续谈话
make ～找话谈，闲扯
monitor a ～窃听谈话
monopolize a ～垄断谈话
open a ～开始谈话
practise English ～练习英语会话
resume a ～重新开始谈话，恢复对话
shift the ～ to other channels 把谈话引向其他渠道
shun ～逃避谈话
start a ～开始谈话
stir up a ～开始谈话
strike up a ～攀谈
sustain a ～继续谈话
switch the ～改变谈话内容
take a ～交谈
take down the ～写下谈话内容
tap a ～窃听别人的谈话
terminate a ～结束谈话
turn the ～ to other matters 把谈话转向其他问题

形容词＋～

adultery ～私通
agreeable ～令人愉快的谈话，融洽的谈话，惬意的谈话
animated ～热烈的谈话，活跃的谈话
boring ～使人厌烦的谈话
brief ～简短的谈话
brisk ～活泼的交谈
confidential ～密谈
convincing ～令人信服的谈话
cordial ～亲切的谈话
criminal ～私通
delightful ～令人高兴的谈话
earnest ～诚挚的交谈
easy ～无拘束的谈话
endless ～无休止的交谈
epigrammatic ～富有警句的谈话
everyday ～日常谈话，日常会话
frank ～坦率的谈话
friendly ～友好的谈话
frivolous ～轻浮的谈话
gossipy ～闲谈
humorous ～幽默的谈话
idle ～闲谈
informal ～非正式会谈
intimate ～亲切的谈话
light ～轻松的谈话
lively ～生动的谈话
long ～长时间的谈话
murmured ～低声谈话
never-ending ～无休止的交谈
overheard ～偷听来的谈话
pleasant ～愉快的谈话
polite ～礼貌的交谈
private ～密谈，私人谈话
rude ～粗鲁的交谈
serious ～严肃的谈话
shallow ～肤浅的谈话
subdued ～低声的交谈
successful ～成功的会谈
wearisome ～令人厌烦的谈话
wise ～明智的谈话
witty ～机智的谈话，诙谐的谈话

名词＋～

dinner ～席间的交谈
round-table ～圆桌会谈
street corner ～街谈巷议
telephone ～电话交谈

介词＋～

in ～在谈话
fragments of ～谈话的片言只语
scraps of ～谈话的片言只语
the buzz of ～谈话声

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的谈话
～ about the matter 有关这个问题的谈话
～ among the guests 客人间的谈话
～ on the matter 有关这个问题的谈话
～ with 与…的谈话
～ with a friend 和朋友谈天
～ with anybody 和大家都谈得来

句型例句

The conversation is light and gay. 谈话轻松愉快。
No conversation while I'm playing the piano, please. 我弹钢琴时，请不要交头接耳。
Their conversation appeared to him thoroughly dull. 他们的谈话对他似乎没啥意思。
He monopolized the conversation by boasting of his own prowess at hunting and fishing. 谈话中尽是他在吹嘘自己打猎、捕鱼的高超技艺。
She used the dialogue to stimulate free conversation among her pupils. 她利用那个对话来引起学生们的交谈。
He is easy in conversation and graceful in manner. 他谈吐从容，举止优雅。
There was a brief pause in the conversation. 谈话中有短暂的停顿。
Can I have a literal version of the conversation? 我能获得一份这次谈话的确切文本吗？
The accident was the sole topic of conversation. 那事故是谈话的唯一话题。
I heard only a fragment of their conversation. 我只听到他们谈话的只言片语。
I'm tired of your stupid conversation. 你们那愚蠢的谈话我已听够了。
We had a conversation last night. 昨晚我们谈了一次话。
They had a long conversation the whole night drinking cups of brandy. 他们彻夜一边喝着白兰地，一边长谈。
It's difficult to carry on a conversation at a noisy party. 在闹哄哄的聚会上，很难进行交谈。

常用短语

♣ ***conversation piece***
可作话题的东西 unusual object that stimulates discussion
Edy had a large portrait of a nude over his fireplace which he could always rely on to be a conversation piece with anybody who came to visit him. 埃迪在壁炉上方挂着一幅巨大的裸体画，他可以指望同任何来拜访他的人就它作为话题。

♣ ***get*** [***enter***] ***into conversation with***
和…攀谈 talk with sb
He warned her against getting into conversation with other passengers on the train. 他警告她不要在列车上同其他旅客攀谈。

♣ ***have*** [***carry***] ***on a conversation with***
与…会谈 take a talk with sb/sth
We'll carry on a conversation with her tomorrow. 我们将于明天与她会谈。
It's difficult to have a conversation with each other. 彼此难以交谈。

♣ ***in conversation with***
（在）和…谈话 having a talk with sb
I saw him in conversation with a friend. 我见他和朋友谈话。
Mrs. Smith spends a lot of time in conversation with her neighbour. 史密斯夫人经常把许多时间花在同邻居谈话上。

词语辨异

♣ ***conversation, chat, dialogue, discussion***
这四个词都可作"谈话"解。其区别在于：conversation 是非正式会谈，可能是热烈和令人兴奋的，也可能是乏味和令人厌烦的；chat 是朋友间非常随便的交谈，所谈的往往是些有趣的事，但不是很重要的事；discussion 一般指严肃地讨论某一个问题或难题，并且寻求结论或解决的办法，discussion 有时可转变为辩论；dialogue 是两个或两个以上的人之间的对话以及小说、戏剧等中的对白。例如：
In my conversation with him, I mentioned your business plan. 我和他谈话时曾提及你的营业计划。
The two friends sat in a corner and had a chat about the weather. 两个朋友坐在屋角闲聊天气。
There was a general discussion following his speech. 他的讲话完后进行了一般性的讨论。
There is some good descriptive writing in the novel, but the dialogue is poor. 这小说里有些很好的描写，但对白很差。

补充资料

［同义词］chat, talk
［词源］＜拉丁语 *convert*, *conversari*（彼此不断地谈话）

con·verse

☞ *v.* [kən'vɜːs]（converses; conversed; conversing）

双解释义

vi. **交谈，谈话** talk

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ about the government's interests 谈论政府的利益
~ with sb on sth 同某人谈论某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Although they were strangers, they conversed with ease. 他们虽然互不相识,但谈得很融洽。

词语辨异

♣ *converse, chat, speak, talk*
参见 speak 条。

☞ *adj.* [ˈkɒnvɜːs]

双解释义

Ⓐ**相反的,逆的** opposite

基本要点

converse 在句中只用作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ theorem 逆向定理

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

I hold the converse opinion. 我持反对意见。

I wanted to appear friendly and approachable but I think I gave the converse impression. 我想显得友好、平易近人些,却发觉给人的印象恰恰相反。

词语辨异

♣ *converse, inverse, reverse*
参见 reverse 条。

☞ *n.* [ˈkɒnvɜːs]

双解释义

Ⓢ**逻辑上的事物;反面说法** a statement made by changing the order of some of the words in another statement

句型例句

It is possible, of course, that the converse of this theory may also be true. 当然,该原理的逆命题也有可能成立。

补充资料

[派生词] converser *n.* 交谈者,谈话者

con·verse·ly

☞ *adv.* [ˈkɒnvɜːsli]

双解释义

相反地,颠倒地 on the other hand; taking the opposite point of view

句型例句

• He placed the box conversely. 他把箱子放倒了。

This newspaper story could damage their reputation; conversely, it will give them a lot of free publicity. 报纸上的这篇报道有可能损害他们的名誉,不过从另一方面来看,它将为他们做大量的免费宣传。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *conversus*(转到另一面)

con·ver·sion

☞ *n.* [kənˈvɜːʃn] (conversions)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**变换,转化** the act or process of converting; a change from one purpose, system, etc. to another
2. Ⓒ**改变信仰,皈依** a change in which a person accepts a new religion, belief, etc. completely

词汇搭配

动词+~

make a ~做改变
undergo a ~经历皈依

形容词+~

religious ~宗教皈依

名词+~

house ~房屋改装

~+名词

~ table 换算表

~+介词

~ from 从…改变
~ into 改变为…
~ of water into ice 水变成冰

句型例句

He underwent quite a conversion. 他彻底改变了他的看法。

His sudden conversion to the anti-nuclear movement may make the voters suspicious. 他突然转到反核运动这一方,可能会使选民生疑。

There were many conversions to Christianity among the ancient Romans. 有许多古罗马人已改信基督教。

补充资料

[同义词] change, variation
[词源] <拉丁语 *conversio*(交换,转化)

con·vert

☞ *v.* [kənˈvɜːt] (converts; converted; converting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)转变,(使)转化** make to change from one (form, use, etc.) into another
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **皈依,改变(信仰)** (persuade to) accept a particular religion, belief, etc.

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ easily 容易改为
~ ostensibly 表面上转向
~ sincerely 真诚地皈依
~ solemnly 庄严地信仰
~ back to 还原到

~+介词

~ from 改变…
~ into[to]把…改成…,(使)改信…
~ to Christianity 改信基督教

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Not surprisingly, he failed to convert her. 他没能使她改变看法并不奇怪。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was finally converted. 他终于悔改了。

常用短语

♣ *convert into* (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)转而变为… change (sth) into (sth else)

▲*convert sth into sth*

A poet is one who can convert ordinary words into a meaningful and effective piece of writing. 诗人是能够用普通的文字写出寓意深刻、感人至深的作品的人。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

All the bank money was converted into cash. 所有的银行票据都兑换成了现金。

♣ *convert to* (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. (使)改信,皈依(另一宗教) (cause to) change one's religion to (another religion)

▲*convert to sth*

Many people willingly converted to Buddhism. 很多人情愿皈依佛教。

▲*convert sb to sth*

Priests converted many people to Christianity. 牧师们使很多人改信基督教。

2. (使)转而变为… (cause to) change to (sth else)

▲*convert sb to sth*

My daughter has converted me to pop music. 我女儿使我转而喜欢流行音乐。

词语辨异

♣ *convert, alter, become, change, modify, turn, vary*
参见 become 条。
♣ *convert, metamorphose, transfigure, transform, transmogrify, transmute*
参见 transform 条。

补充资料

[同义词] change, transform
[反义词] retain
[词源] <古法语 *convertir*(转变,改变)

con·vey

☞ *v.* [kənˈveɪ] (conveys; conveyed; conveying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **运输;运送** take; carry
2. *vt.* **表达,转达** make known ideas, views, feelings

基本要点

1. convey 的基本意思是"运输;运送",可表示用车、船、飞机等把人或物从一处运至另一处,是正式用语。
2. convey 引申可作"表达,转达"解,接名词、代词、that 从句或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ coal 运煤
~ electricity 输送电流
~ emotions[ideas]传达感情[思想]
~ baggage 运行李
~ thank to 向…转达谢意

~+介词

~ by plane 用飞机运货

句型例句

～ from house to the station 从家运到火车站
～ sth in a boat 用船运送某物
～ in words 用言语表达
～ sth on a camel 用骆驼运送某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The truck conveyed the furniture. 这辆卡车运送家具。
I can't convey my feelings in words. 我无法用言语来表达我的情感。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your baggage will be conveyed by helicopter from the airport to your hotel. 你的行李将用直升机由机场运到旅馆。
▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause
"Really?" I said, trying to convey that it did not really matter. "真的吗?"我问道，想表明那事真的无关紧要。
He tried to convey how he felt. 他试图表达他的感受。

常用短语

♣ ***convey to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 将…运往〔送往〕(某地) send or carry (sth/sb) to (a place)
▲*convey sb/sth to sth*
This train conveys passengers to London. 这次列车把旅客运往伦敦。
The firm conveys goods to all parts of the country. 这个公司向全国各地发送货物。
2. 把…传达给(某人) make (sth) known to (sb)
▲*convey sth to sb*
The ambassador personally conveyed the president's message to the king. 大使将总统的口信亲自转达给国王。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The house will not be conveyed to you until the agreement has been signed. 协议签字后，这幢房子才能转让给你。
▲*convey to sb that/wh-clause*
She realized that Johnson was trying to convey to her that he was lonely. 她意识到约翰逊是在尽力向她表达他的寂寞。
This is a poem that perfectly conveys to the readers what the poet feels. 这是一首向读者充分地表达出诗人思想感情的诗篇。

词语辨异

♣ ***convey, carry, transfer, transit, transport***
参见 carry 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ deliver, transport
［词源］ <古法语 *conveier*(一起在路上护送)

con·vict

☞ *v.* ［kən'vɪkt］ (convicts; convicted; convicting)

双解释义

vt. **宣判有罪** prove or declare guilty

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the accused man 审判被告

～ + 副词

～ legally〔solemnly, sternly, secretly〕依法〔庄严，严厉，秘密〕地宣判有罪

～ + 介词

～ of 宣判(某人)犯有(某罪)，使(某人)认识到(错误等)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I have all the evidence necessary to convict this young criminal now. 我掌握一切必要的证据来给这个年轻犯人定罪。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Nearly one hundred of them were subsequently tried, convicted and imprisoned. 其中近一百人后来受到审讯、判刑和监禁。

常用短语

♣ ***convict of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*convict sb of sth/v-ing*
1. 宣判(某人)犯有(某罪) declare (sb) to be guilty of (a crime)
The jury convicted the accused man of theft and arson. 陪审团宣判被告犯有偷窃和纵火罪。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The criminal was convicted of murder. 罪犯被判决犯有谋杀罪。
2. 使(某人)认识到(错误等) persuade (sb) to believe the truth of (sth he has done wrong)
It was difficult to convict him of the falsity of his beliefs. 难以使他认识到他信仰的虚假性。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
At last the chairman was convicted of having made a wrong decision. 最后主席认识到自己作出了一项错误的决定。

学习参考

convict 也可用作名词，意思是"囚犯"。例如：
Two of the convicts have escaped from prison. 两名犯人越狱逃跑了。

补充资料

［同义词］ condemn
［反义词］ acquit
［词源］ <拉丁语 *convictus*(证明…有罪)

con·vic·tion

☞ *n.* ［kən'vɪkʃn］ (convictions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **确信，坚定的信仰** very firm and sincere belief
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **定罪，判罪** the act of convicting or being convicted of a crime

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affirm〔confirm, uphold〕a ～维持原判
form〔shake〕a ～确立〔动摇〕信念
deepen〔voice, strengthen〕～加深〔增强，表达〕信念

形容词 + ～

burning〔deep, firm〕～强烈〔深刻，坚定〕的信念
just〔speedy, sure〕～公正〔迅速，准确〕的判决

介词 + ～

pacifist by ～和平主义信仰者
speak with ～自信地说

～ + 介词

～ for 对…的判决

句型例句

She's a woman of strong convictions. 她是一位信念坚定的妇女。
His conviction caused rioting in the streets. 他被判有罪，引起了街头骚动。
He has five convictions for theft. 他有五次因盗窃而被判刑。
She had a firm conviction that she was always right. 她坚信自己总是正确的。
It's my conviction that I'm right. 我深信我是正确的。

常用短语

♣ ***carry conviction***
令人信服；有说服力 be convincing or persuasive
The councilor's proposal didn't succeed because his argument failed to carry conviction. 那个议员的建议不受欢迎，因为他的论据没有说服力。

补充资料

［同义词］ certainty
［词源］ <拉丁语 *convictus*(相信，确信)

con·vince

☞ *v.* ［kən'vɪns］ (convinces; convinced; convincing)

双解释义

vt. **使相信；使明白** make sb feel certain; cause sb to realize

基本要点

1. convince 的基本意思是通过摆事实、讲道理或者出示证据等方法使人确信某一事实，侧重人的理性因素。
2. convince 是及物动词，其宾语多为人，而"信服"的内容则可由介词 of 引出或由 that 从句充当。
3. convince 也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，其意思是"劝说，说服"，是美式英语用法。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ mother 说服母亲
～ oneself 使某人确信
～ teacher 说服老师

～ + 副词

～ absolutely 绝对地可信
～ easily 轻易地相信
～ firmly 坚定地相信
～ fully 充分地相信
～ theoretically 理论上确信
～ thoroughly 充分地相信

～ + 介词

～ beyond doubt 确信无疑
～ by 为…所折服
～ of 使确信…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Who's going to convince him? 谁去说服

他呢?
Compulsion will never result in convincing them. 强迫永远不会使他们信服。
Persuasion, not compulsion, is the only way to convince them. 对他们只能说服,不能压服。
They argue heatedly, but neither could convince the other. 他们争论得很激烈,但是谁也说服不了谁。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Are you a hundred per cent convinced yourself? 你百分之百地相信你自己吗?

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+that-clause
He convinced everybody that he was honest. 他使所有的人都相信他是诚实的。
The candidate's speech convinced the voters that he was the man for the job. 那位候选人的讲话使选民相信他是适合这项工作的人。
It's going to be hard to convince my wife that we can't afford a new car. 很难使我太太相信我们买不起新车。
It took them a few days to convince me that it was possible. 他们花了几天的时间来说服我相信那是可能的。
He convinced me that Howard was innocent. 他使我相信霍华德是无辜的。
I could not convince my father that there was no need for him to go there. 我无法使父亲相信他没有必要去那儿。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I'm convinced that I am right. 我深信我是对的。
We are convinced that we will win the game. 我们相信我们会赢得比赛。
I feel convinced that we can overfulfil our target. 我深信我可以超额完成指标。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+to-v
We convinced Anne to go by train rather than plane. 我们说服了安妮乘火车而不乘飞机去。
I think you will help me convince my father to leave. 我认为你能帮我说服我父亲离开。
We convince her to stay home. 我们说服她留在家里。
I cannot convince him to believe us. 我无法说服他相信我们。
He'll convince them to accept our advice. 他会说服他们接受我们的建议的。

其他

Convinced that something was wrong, he picked up his money and took to his heels. 他知道出了事,抓起钱就走了。
Convinced that he has wrong, he felt very sad. 知道错了,他感到很难过。

常用短语

♣ ***convince by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
通过…使人相信 make sb believe sth by sth
▲*convince sb by sth*
They convince the teacher by what they have done. 他们以实际行动换取了老师的信任。
He convinced me by his honest. 他以他的诚实说服了我。
He convinced his mother by his word. 他妈妈相信了他的话。
I can not convinced him by what I saw. 我不能用我所看到的东西使他相信。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was convinced by what the little boy told him. 他被这个小男孩的话所折服了。
I am never convinced by his word. 我从来没相信过他的话。

♣ ***convince of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
使(某人)认识到或相信… persuade (sb) to believe the truth of (sth)
〔说明〕convince of 常不用于进行体。
▲*convince sb/sth of sth*
We were able to convince the students of the need for wider reading. 我们能让学生们认识到广泛阅读的必要性。
Were you able to convince the government of the reality of the danger? 你能使政府相信危险确实存在吗?
These experiences served to convince me of the drug's harmful effects. 这些经历使我深知这种药物的有害作用。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The buyer was convinced of the salesman's integrity. 买主深信店员的诚实。

词语辨异

♣ ***convince, persuade***
参见 persuade 条。

cook

☞ ***v.*** [kuk] (cooks; cooked; cooking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **烹调,煮,烧** stew sth on fire
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **编造;篡改** make sth cheat sb
3. *vi.* **发生** happen as a result of plotting

基本要点

1. cook 的基本意思是"烹调,煮,烧""做饭菜",泛指通过加热把食物做熟。引申可指"筹划,篡改"等。
2. cook 也可表示某事"在筹划中或经筹划而发生",此时常用于进行体。
3. cook 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语;用作不及物动词时常以物作主语,主动形式常可表示被动意义。
4. cook 只用于食品,而不用于饮料。
5. cook up 常可用于借喻,意为"编造"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ meal 做饭
~ meat 烧肉
~ sb's goose 破坏别人的计划
~ vegetables 烹调蔬菜

~+副词

~ alive 活活地烹煮
~ enough 煮得够熟
~ too long 煮得时间太久
~ well 煮得很棒
~ excellently 烹调得好
~ nicely 烹调得法
~ quickly 容易烧熟
~ slowly 慢慢地煮
~ thoroughly 煮得熟透
~ out 在外面烹调
~ up 很快煮好;编造

~+介词

~ by boiling 清炖
~ for 蒸煮
~ over hot charcoal 在炭火上烧
~ to 烹调得…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Every woman should learn to cook. 每一位妇女都应该学会做饭。
I will cook all day tomorrow. 明天一天我来做饭。
These apples cook well. 这种苹果适于蒸煮。
What's cooking? 发生了什么事?
Something was cooking, but what, how, why? 肯定有事发生了,可是什么事呢?是怎么发生的? 又为什么发生呢?

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
She is cooking the fish. 她在煮鱼。
He cooked his meals on a gas stove. 他在煤气灶上做饭。
Who will cook the dinner? 谁来做晚餐?
He is quite capable of cooking the evidence. 筹划这个广告足以证明他很有才能。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dinner was well cooked and incredibly plentiful. 晚餐做得很好,而且特别丰盛。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.
Mother cooked us a good meal. 妈妈给我们做了一顿可口的饭。
Could you cook us meat tonight? 今天晚上你能给我们做肉吗?
I cooked myself a simple breakfast. 我给自己做了一顿简单的早饭。
Shall I cook you some food? 我给你做点吃的好吗?
▲S+~+n./pron.+for pron./n.
Cook a meal for me, please. 请为我做一顿饭。
Could you cook this meat for him? 你能给他做这些肉吗?
Please cook a cake for the little boy. 请给这个小男孩做个蛋糕。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
Everybody is being secretive: there's something cooking. 每个人都鬼鬼祟祟的,一定出了什么事情。

常用短语

♣ ***cook out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
在室外做饭 cook food out of doors
▲*cook out*
Sometimes we cook out. 我们有时在外面做饭。
We're cooking out tonight; it's too hot indoors. 今夜我们在屋外做饭,屋里太热了。

♣ ***cook up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*cook sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 快速做(饭等) cook quickly
I will cook up the dinner for you. 我会很快为你做好晚饭的。
Could you cook up the meal? 你能快点把饭做好吗?
You'd better cook the pie up. 你最好快点把馅饼做好。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The meal was cooked up. 饭很快就做好了。
The meat is cooked up, but it isn't ours. 肉很快就做好了,但不是我们的。

2.编造 invent; think of
Some of the younger workers cooked up a plan for cheating the firm. 一些年轻人炮制了一个欺骗商行的计划。
He cooked up the story. 那个情节是他编造的。
If the police catch us, shall we be able to cook up a story? 如果警察抓住我们,我们能编出一套瞎话来吗?
You children will cook up any excuse not to do your work. 你们这些孩子会编出种种不做作业的借口。
She cooked up some story about having to stay at home to look after her aged mother. 她编造了不得不呆在家里照顾年迈母亲的谎话。

词语辨异

♣ ***cook, fix, get, make, prepare***
这组词都可以表示"做",其区别是:cook 只用于食品而不用于饮料;其他几个词都可以用于饮料。make 和 get 可以互换;而 prepare 和 fix 则强调准备的过程。例如:
She is cooking in the kitchen. 她在厨房里做饭。
Let me fix you a drink! 我来为你倒杯饮料。
He got[made] himself a cup of coffee. 他给自己冲了杯咖啡。
You shouldn't have troubled yourself to prepare such a feast! 你本不该准备这样丰盛的饭菜,这样太麻烦你了。

正误解析

我来给你煮点面条好吗?
[误] Shall I cook some noodles to you?
[正] Shall I cook some noodles for you?
[正] Shall I cook you some noodles?
[析] cook 接双宾语时,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语,而不用介词 to。

☞ ***n.*** [kuk] (cooks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**做饭的人,厨师** a person who prepares and cooks food

基本要点

1. cook 用作名词时,意思是"做饭的人",多指以做饭为职业者,即"厨师"。
2. cook 是可数名词,表示私人厨师时可不加冠词,首字母常大写。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
employ a ～雇用厨师
fire a ～解雇厨师
hire a ～聘请厨师
train a ～培训厨师
work as a ～当炊事员

形容词 + ～
chief ～大厨师
excellent ～烹调技术高超的厨师,出色的厨师
short-order ～专做快餐的厨师
splendid ～高超的厨师

名词 + ～
head ～大厨

句型例句

I'm not much of a cook. 我厨艺不佳。
Were you the cook? 是你做的饭吗?
The cook had made noodles for me. 厨师为我煮了面条。
The cook is in charge of the kitchen helper. 这位厨师负责管理帮厨工。
The cook was an expert at making sauces. 那位厨师是调制味汁的能手。
The cook chopped the vegetables in the kitchen. 厨师在厨房里切菜。
The cook has made you a splendid birthday cake. 厨师为你做了一个极好的生日蛋糕。
The cook keeps everybody out of kitchen while he is working. 厨师干活时,不让任何人进入厨房。
The cook tastes everything to see if it is all right. 厨师品尝每样东西看看它的味道好不好。
He's no mean cook. 他可不是个一般的厨师。
She is the very worst cook I have ever encountered. 她的确是我所遇到的最糟糕的厨师。
We dismissed the cook because her cooking was so poor. 我们解雇了厨师,因为她的烹饪技术太差。
We have secured a first class cook. 我们已经请到了一位第一流的厨师。
We discovered her a good cook. 我们发现她是一个很好的厨师。

常用短语

♣ ***short-order cook***
快餐 snack
The new diner needs another short-order cook. 新来的客人又要了一份快餐。

♣ ***too many cooks***
厨师多烧坏汤;人多反倒误事 if too many are involved in sth, which will not be done properly
Too many cooks spoil the broth. 厨师多烧坏汤。
I know they only meant to help, but it was a case of too many cooks, I'm afraid. 我知道他们一心想帮忙,可惜人多反而坏了事。

词语辨异

♣ ***cook, cooker***
cook 和 cooker 意思不同, cook 是"厨师"的意思,而 cooker 的意思是"炊具"。在美式英语中,相当于 cooker 的词是 stove 和 range。例如:
His wife is a good cook. 他妻子很会做饭。
I prefer gas cookers to electric ones. 电气炊具和煤气炊具比起来,我更喜欢煤气炊具。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *coc* <中古英语 *cok* <拉丁语 *coquus*(煮,烹调)

cook·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkukə] (cookers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**炊具;锅;炉灶** an apparatus on which food is cooked; stove

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
fireless ～无火炊具,绝缘烹调器

名词 + ～
electric ～电炊具
gas ～煤气灶
microwave ～微波炉
pressure ～高压锅
steam ～蒸汽锅,蒸气炊具

句型例句

He fitted my new cooker. 他为我安装了新炊具。
I prefer gas cookers to electric ones. 电气炊具和煤气炊具比起来,我更喜欢煤气炊具。
She has an electric cooker but would prefer a gas one. 她有个电炉,但是她宁可要一个煤气炉。
Is your cooker gas or electric? 你的炊具用煤还是用电?
He bought a new gas cooker. 他买了一个新煤气炉。
Mum has just won a microwave cooker. 妈妈刚刚抽奖得到了一个微波炉。
She has an electric cooker. 她有电炊具。
Are those apples eaters or cookers? 那些苹果是生吃的还是该煮了吃的?
The food was warming in a saucepan on the cooker. 食物在炉子上的平底锅里热着。
The damaged wire blew out the cooker. 电线坏了,电饭锅不能使用了。
The cooker has several temperature settings. 这个炉子有几个温度定位挡。
The cooker isn't working because of an electrical fault. 这个炊具不能用了,因为电气设备出了故障。
The cooker, heaters and other electrical installations are all in perfect working order. 厨房、加热器以及其他电器设备都处于完好的工作状态。
We graded those apples as cookers. 我们把那些苹果归入适于煮食的一类。
We've installed an extinguisher next to the cooker in case there is ever a fire. 我们在炉旁安了一个灭火器,以防着火。
Excuse me, madam. I've been asked by Head Officer to call about your outstanding debt on the cooker. 对不起,夫人,我们头叫我找你谈谈有关炊具高额欠款的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***cooker, cook***
参见 cook 条。

cookie

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkuki] (cookies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**饼干** a biscuit
2.Ⓒ**人(尤指男人)** a person, especially a man

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bake ～s 烘烤饼干
bet a ～赌一块饼干
shoot one's ～s 呕吐

形容词 + ～
clever ～聪明人

homemade ～自制小甜饼
loose ～论斤卖的曲奇甜酥饼
smart ～聪明人
some tough ～s 一些难对付的家伙
tough ～硬汉子

名词＋～

bulk ～散装饼干，自制的大量小甜饼
chocolate ～巧克力饼干
chocolate-chip ～s 巧克力饼干
Christmas ～圣诞小甜饼
fortune ～签饼
holiday ～s 节日小甜饼
raisin ～葡萄干小甜饼
sandwich ～夹心饼干
shortbread ～高油曲奇饼
sugar ～撒糖屑曲奇饼干

～＋名词

～ cutter 饼干成形切割刀
～ cuter 千篇一律的；俗套的
～ jar 甜饼罐

句型例句

I want a container for these cookies. 我要一个容器装这些饼干。
His aunts were pressing on him cups of tea and chocolate cookies. 他的那些姑母不停地硬要他喝茶，吃巧克力饼干。
I do her mathematics homework and she gives me some cookies. 我替她做算术家庭作业，而她给我一些小甜饼。
He detected Tom stealing cookies in the pantry. 他发现汤姆正在食品储藏室偷饼干。
She has eaten a pack of chocolate cookies. 她吃下一整包的巧克力饼干。
We had cookies and coffee. 我们吃了甜饼，喝了咖啡。
I like chocolate-chip cookies. 我喜欢吃巧克力曲奇饼。
I've just made some chocolate-chip cookies. 我刚做了些巧克力甜饼。
She combined some sugar, flour and butter to make some cookies. 她把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起做小甜饼。
Would you like some cookies with your coffee? 你喝咖啡时要来些小甜饼吗?
She was eating chocolate-chip cookies. 她在吃薄薄的巧克力饼干。
She made a batch of her special oatmeal cookies. 她烤制了一炉拿手的燕麦甜饼。
There was sand on the floor of the bar where enthusiastic drinkers had tossed their cookies the night before. 酒吧间的地板上撒了沙子，那是昨晚酒鬼呕吐的地方。
▲～＋that-clause
I like these cookies that are coated with chocolate. 我喜欢那些裹有巧克力的甜饼。

cool

☞ ***adj.*** [kuːl] (cooler; coolest)

双解释义

1. **凉快的，凉爽的；冷色的** fairly cold; pleasant cold; (of colours) suggesting coolness
2. **冷静的，镇定的** calm; unexcited
3. **冷漠的；厚颜无耻的** not as friendly as usual; calmly bold or impudent
4. **令人愉快的，棒的** pleasant; very good
5. Ⓐ**整整的** exact

基本要点

1. cool 用作形容词的基本意思是"凉快的，凉爽的"，其温度低于 warm 高于 cold，而给人的感觉多是令人惬意的。
2. cool 也可指颜色给人以凉爽感觉的、冷的，引申可表示人心境平和，即"冷静的，镇定的"，还可表示"冷漠的；厚颜无耻的"。
3. cool 在俚语中还可作"令人愉快的，棒的"解，即流行语中的"酷"。
4. cool 也可用于钱、距离等数目之前以强调数目之大，可译作"整整的，不折不扣的"。
5. cool 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
6. cool 一般不用 very 修饰，"天气很凉"一般说 nice and cool。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ head 冷静的头脑
～ place 凉爽的地方

动词＋～

keep ～保持凉爽；保持冷静
remain ～保持凉爽；保持冷静
stay ～保持凉爽；保持冷静

副词＋～

comfortably ～令人舒适的凉快
delightedly ～令人舒适的凉快
moderately ～令人舒适的凉快
really ～的确很凉爽
terribly ～极其冷淡

～＋介词

～ as a cucumber 非常镇静，泰然自若
～ in the face of danger 在危险面前能保持镇定
～ to 对…冷淡的
～ to the idea 对这个想法不热心
～ towards 对…冷淡的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
A cool breeze brushed his face, ruffling his hair. 一阵凉风迎面拂来，吹乱了他的头发。
Warm air is going up, heavy cool air moves in to take the place of it. 热空气上升时，大量的冷空气填充了它的位置。
She smoothed the lines of worry away with her cool fingers. 她用凉爽的手指把她由于担忧而产生的皱纹抚平。
The occasion calls for a cool head. 在这种情况下需要有冷静的头脑。
You should have seen the cool way she took my radio without even asking. 你没瞧见她那满不在乎的样子，连问也不问就把我的收音机拿走了。
The car cost a cool twenty thousand. 这辆汽车价值足足两万元。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
It's late summer, soon the days will be cooler. 夏末了，很快天气就将更凉爽。
The climate over the period was moderate to cool. 在那段时间里气候是从温和到凉爽。
I think that it will be rather cool today. 我猜想今天天气会很凉快。
Metal contracts as it becomes cool. 金属冷却时体积缩小。
His manner was very cool. 他态度很冷淡。
Her guy is real cool. 她的男朋友真帅。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I found them cool to the idea. 我发现他们对这个主意不感兴趣。

常用短语

♣ ***as cool as a cucumber***
1. 非常凉爽 very cold
Sitting under the shade of this tree, I am as cool as a cucumber on this hot day. 坐在这树阴底下，就是这样的热天我也感到非常凉爽。
2. 泰然自若 calm
He kept as cool as a cucumber as the newspaper reporters all shouted questions at him at once. 当新闻记者们一直同时向他提出问题时，他一直保持冷静沉着。

♣ ***keep a cool head***
保持冷静 remain calm
Your job is dangerous, you have to keep a cool head in case you hurt yourself. 你的工作有危险性，你必须保持冷静的头脑，以免伤害自己。
It's a distinct advantage around here to keep a cool head when things begin to go wrong. 事情开始出差错时，保持清醒的头脑是这里的一个显著优点。

♣ ***keep cool***
〔说明〕keep cool 通常不用于进行体。
1. 保持凉爽；保持不热 remain cold; prevent from becoming too warm
▲*keep cool*
I keep cool by staying in the shade and not moving much. 由于我呆在树阴下，不多走动，所以还不热。
How do you keep so cool in such hot weather? 这么热的天，你身上怎么还是凉凉的呢?
▲*keep sb/sth cool*
Suitable clothing also helps to keep you cool. 适当的衣服也能使你感到凉快。
Housewives used to keep milk cool by covering the bottle with a stone pot. 过去家庭主妇们常用石钵罩住奶瓶，防止牛奶变热。
2. 〈非正〉保持冷静 remain calm; refuse to be come excited, afraid, etc.
▲*keep cool*
One of Hal's great strengths is the ability to keep cool when things start to go wrong. 哈尔最大的优点之一就是，出问题时他能保持沉着、冷静。
▲*keep sth cool*
Keep your head cool. 请冷静些。

词语辨异

♣ ***cool, chilly, cold***
参见 cold 条。

☞ ***v.*** [kuːl] (cools; cooled; cooling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **使变凉；冷却** make cool; become cool

基本要点

1. cool 用作动词的意思是"使变凉，使凉下来""冷却"，引申可指"冷静下来"。
2. cool 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物

动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's heels 久等
~ sb's temper 缓和某人的怒气
~ the boiled water 使开水冷却

副词 + ~

gradually ~逐渐变凉

~ + 副词

~ down 冷却,变凉,镇定下来
~ down an angry man 使发怒者平静下来
~ off 使凉;杀掉
~ off one's passion 使某人的热情消失
~ off toward a person 疏远某人

~ + 介词

~ to 使冷却到…
~ to proper temperature 使冷却到适当的温度
~ to room temperature 使冷却到室温

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Let your tea cool a little before you drink it. 让茶凉一凉再喝。
Has his anger cooled yet? 他息怒了没有?
By that time her enthusiasm had cooled. 到那时她的热情已经冷了下来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Cool the soup before freezing it. 冷冻之前要把汤放凉。
The rain has cooled the air. 雨使空气变凉了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The steam is therefore cooled, and it condenses back to water. 蒸汽因而得到冷却,并凝结成水。
He was always cooled in the face of danger. 他面临危险时总能保持镇定。

常用短语

♣ ***cool down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)变凉 (cause to) become cool
▲ *cool down*
Her passion for her teacher has cooled down. 她对她老师的热恋已经冷却下来了。
2.冷静下来 become calmer or less angry
▲ *cool down*
Cool down; there's no need to lose your temper over such a trivial matter. 冷静些,没必要为区区小事发脾气。
I shall let him cool down before discussing the subject. 在讨论这个题目之前,我应该让他冷静下来。
I thought you'd never cool down after what Harold said to you. 我本来以为哈罗德告诉你那些事后,你绝不会漠然置之的。
Her friendship for me has cooled down. 她对我的友情已渐冷淡。
▲ *cool sb/oneself ⇔ down*
What he said cooled me down. 他的话使我平静了一些。
Try to cool yourself down a bit before you say anything. 你稍许冷静一下再讲话吧。

♣ ***cool it*** (*v.* + *pron.*)
冷静下来 calm down
Cool it! Don't get so excited! 静一静吧!别那么激动!
Stop fighting, you boys! Now cool it! 孩子们,不要打了! 冷静些!

♣ ***cool off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
变凉 become cool
▲ *cool off*
Thank heavens, it's cooled off a little. 谢天谢地,天气总算凉快一点儿了。
Come on, have some ice tea and cool off. 来,喝点冰茶,凉快一下。
His affection for her gradually cooled off. 他对她的爱情渐渐淡薄了。

☞ ***n.*** [ku:l]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ **凉爽** a temperature that is pleasantly cold
2.Ⓢ **镇静,平静** calm

基本要点

1.cool 用作名词的意思是"凉爽",引申可表示"平静""镇静"。
2.cool 只用于单数形式,常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

blow one's ~无法自制,沉不住气
enjoy the ~乘凉
lose one's ~无法自制,沉不住气

名词 + ~

the evening ~晚间的凉快
the morning ~早晨的凉快

~ + 介词

~ of the shade 树下的阴凉处

句型例句

I like the cool of the evening in summer. 我喜欢夏日夜晚的凉爽。
The city's population prepared to flee heat for the relative cool of the rivers. 该市居民准备逃到天气较为凉爽的江河流域避暑。
In the cool of the evening, the whole family went out for a walk. 乘着夜晚的凉爽,全家人出去散步。

常用短语

♣ ***keep*** 〔***wear***〕 ***one's cool***
保持冷静 remain calm
I try to keep my cool even when the people around me are hurling insults at each other. 即使我周围的人互相辱骂,我也力图使自己保持冷静。
If you keep your cool you won't fail. 如果你保持镇定,你就不会失败了。
Nobody could wear his cool when he visited the refugee camp. 访问难民营的人不可能无动于衷。

♣ ***lose one's cool***
〈非正〉失去冷静;发脾气 lose one's calmness or temper
〔说明〕 lose one's cool 不用于被动结构。
Although the group was in danger from a threatened avalanche, their guide never lost his cool. 尽管这伙人面临着雪崩的危险,但他们的向导仍不失常态。
Their employer seemed calm during the discussion, but he lost his cool when he heard their final demand for a pay increase. 在讨论时他们的老板显得很冷静,但当他听到他们提出加工资的最后要求时,他沉不住气了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** cold, calm, collected, composed, quiet ***v.*** chill; calm, moderate, quiet
[反义词] ***adj.*** heated, hot, warm, excited, hysterical, overwrought ***v.*** heat, warm, agitate, excite
[词源] <中古英语 *col*<古英语 *col*(冷,凉)

C

co·oper·ate

☞ ***v.*** [kəʊ'ɒpəreɪt] (cooperates; cooperated; cooperating)

双解释义

vi. **合作;配合,协助** work or act together with another or others; be helpful and do as one is asked

基本要点

1.cooperate 的基本意思是"配合",指某人或某组织在某方面按合同等方式进行合作,也可表示为某一目的共同合作做某事,还可表示自愿地协助或配合某人做某事。
2.因为 cooperate 本身就有"彼此合作"的意思,所以其后不能跟 mutually, with each other, together, jointly 之类的词。
3.cooperate 是不及物动词,与介词 with 连用时其后接人;与介词 in〔on〕连用时后接事。
4.cooperate 常可接动词不定式作状语,表示目的。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ closely 密切地合作
~ enthusiastically 热情地合作
~ happily 愉快地合作
~ harmoniously 协调地合作
~ successfully 成功地合作
~ whole-heartedly 全心全意地合作

~ + 介词

~ in 在…方面合作
~ in a movement 在运动中合作
~ on 在…方面合作
~ on a problem 在某问题上合作
~ towards the end 协力达到那个目标
~ with 与…合作,同…协力,与…相配合
~ with a foreign expert 和外国专家进行合作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Please cooperate, if not, we'll accuse you. 请合作一下,否则我们会控告你的。
"If you cooperate, we'll let you go." said the policeman. 警察说道:"如果你协助我们,就放你走。"
We hope we can cooperate even more closely in the future. 希望我们今后能更加密切地合作。
They will cooperate after today. 从今天开始,他们将合作。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
Let's cooperate to get the work done

quickly. 让我们大家合作起来把这项工作迅速完成。
Everything cooperated to make the party a success. 各种因素配合使聚会非常成功。
The weather, the scenery and good company cooperated to make our trip a great success. 天气、风景和好旅伴使我们这次旅行非常成功。
Unemployment and lingering disease cooperated to make his family broken. 失业加上长期的疾病,使他倾家荡产。
Two well-known firms of drug manufactures are cooperating to find a cure for cancer. 有两家著名的制药厂正在合作寻找一种治疗癌症的药物。

C

常用短语

♣ ***cooperate in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在某事上给予合作 be helpful with (sth such as a plan)
▲*cooperate in sth/v-ing*
They cooperated in the movement. 他们在这项运动中进行合作。
All people cooperated in the development of our country. 每一个人都为国家的发展而齐心协力。
Everyone cooperated in decorating the classroom. 大家齐心协力装饰教室。

♣ ***cooperate on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在某事上给予合作 be helpful with (sth such as a plan)
▲*cooperate on sth*
I should like you to cooperate on the writing of my next book. 我希望你能在我写下一本书时给予合作。
I hope you can cooperate on this matter. 我希望你在这件事上能给予合作。
I'll be very glad if you cooperate on the development of this kind of new plan. 如果你能在这项新计划的发展上给予合作的话,我会十分高兴的。
They will cooperate on this research. 他们会在这项研究上给予合作的。

♣ ***cooperate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)协作,合作 be helpful towards (sb)
▲*cooperate with sb/sth*
I will cooperate with you. 我将与你合作。
Can you cooperate with us? 你能和我们合作吗?
The British cooperated with the French in designing the satellite. 英国人和法国人合作设计了那颗卫星。
The children cooperated with their teachers in keeping the classroom neat. 孩子们和老师一起保持教室整洁。

词语辨异

♣ ***cooperate with, collaborate with, play ball with, team up with***
这组短语都表示"与…合作"的意思。其区别在于:cooperate 是一般用语,强调"自愿";collaborate 有明显的感情色彩,与同伙人合作含褒义,与敌方合作表示"通敌",含贬义;play ball with 是非正式用法,多用于表示"狼狈为奸";team up with 则表示组成一个队或组共同做某事。

co·oper·ation

☞ ***n.*** [kəuˌɒpəˈreɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ合作 the act of working together for a shared purpose

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

foster ～促进合作
secure ～获得…的合作
seek ～寻求合作

形容词 + ～

active ～积极的合作
advantageous ～有利的合作
cheerful ～愉快的合作
close ～密切的合作
mutual ～相互合作

句型例句

The film was produced in cooperation with them. 这部影片是和他们合作制作的。
Their cooperation helped to increase the production. 他们的合作促进了生产的增加。
Thank you for your cooperation. 谢谢你的合作。

学习参考

cooperation 还可写作 co-operation。例如:
Give us your co-operation in building the hut. 盖这间小木屋我们需要你的协助。

co·opera·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [kəuˈɒpərətɪv] (more cooperative; most cooperative)

双解释义

1.**合作的,协作的** willing to cooperate; helpful
2.**合作进行的** made done, or worked by people acting together

基本要点

cooperative 作"合作的,协作的"解时,指为共同的目标(如幸福或利益等)而共同努力,在句中多用作定语。cooperative 作"合作进行的"解时,没有比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
We thank you for your cooperative efforts. 我们感谢你方努力合作。
The farmer and his neighbors decided to establish a cooperative farm. 这位农场主和他的邻居决定成立一个合作农场。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The teacher said her pupils were very cooperative. 那位老师说她的学生非常配合。
The workmen are very cooperative, so the work goes on smoothly. 工人们十分合作,所以工作进展顺利。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The doctor found the patient very cooperative. 医生发现病人很能同他配合。

学习参考

cooperative 也可用作名词,意思是"合作社,合作商店"。例如:
We decided to set up a cooperative. 我们决定开办一家合作社。

补充资料

[同义词] collective, concerted
[反义词] uncooperative

co·ord·in·ate

☞ ***v.*** [kəuˈɔːdɪneɪt] (coordinates; coordinated; coordinating)

双解释义

vt. **使协调;使调和** make (people or things) work together, especially so as to increase effectiveness

基本要点

1.coordinate 的基本意思是"使协调,使调和",指力量、行动等配合得适当。
2.coordinate 是及物动词,后多接抽象名词作简单宾语,可用于被动语态,其主语多为人。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's efforts 齐心协力
～ growth 协调发展
～ operations 协调操作
～ the work force 协调劳力

～ + 副词

～ closely 紧密配合
～ definitely 明确地配合
～ easily 容易协调
～ internationally 进行国际化合作
～ logically 有条理地配合
～ perfectly 完美地配合
～ rationally 合理地配合
～ skillfully 熟练地协调

～ + 介词

～ with 使与…协调
～ with each other 互相策应,互相配合

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Maybe we can coordinate the relation of them. 或许我们可以调和他们之间的关系。
A baby can't easily coordinate his movement. 婴儿不易协调自己的动作。
If we coordinate our efforts we should be able to defeat the enemy. 如果我们齐心协力,就一定能够打败敌人。
We will have a good future if we coordinate growth. 如果我们齐心协力地发展,我们将有一个美好的未来。
We will coordinate what we should say. 我们应该协调一下我们该说什么。

常用短语

♣ ***coordinate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使与…相配合 make (sth) match (sth else), often in time
▲*coordinate sth with sth*
We must coordinate our operations with theirs. 我们必须使我们的军事行动和他们的协调一致。
You must coordinate what you say with what you do. 你必须使你的言行一致。
They try to coordinate what they do with they have learned. 他们把所学的与所做的协调起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The sound has to be coordinated with the picture. 声音必须和画面协调一致。
The picture was coordinated with the hall. 画与大厅协调一致。

☞ ***adj.*** [kəʊ'ɔːdɪnət]

双解释义

Ⓐ **同等的,并列的** equal in importance or rank

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ branches 同等部门
～ sentence 并列句

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This sentence includes two coordinate clauses. 这个句子包含两个并列分句。
The army, navy and air forces are coordinate armed services. 陆军、海军和空军是并行的军种。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～
The government makes great efforts to keep his branches coordinate. 政府努力使其各部门都平等。

学习参考

coordinate 还可用作名词,意思是"坐标",常用作复数。例如:
The town coordinates on this map are 695037. 该镇在这幅地图上的坐标是695037。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** equal
[反义词] ***v.*** subordinate
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *coordinare*(同一等级的)

cop

☞ ***n.*** [kɒp] (cops)

双解释义

Ⓒ **警察** a policeman or policewoman

句型例句

The cop sacrificed his life for others. 那位警察为救他人而牺牲了自己。
After he hit me, I called the cops to come and get him. 他打了我,于是我就报警,让警察来抓他。
I've got to go down the cop shop and show them my driving licence. 我得去警察局给他们看我的驾驶执照。

cope

☞ ***v.*** [kəʊp] (copes; coped; coping)

双解释义

vi. **成功地应付;对付** manage successfully

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ dangerously 危险地对付
～ difficultly〔easily〕困难〔轻易〕地对付

～+介词

～ with crisis〔danger〕应付危机〔危险〕
～ with difficulties〔hardships〕对付困难

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He had a lot of work, but he was able to cope. 他的活虽多,但还能应付得来。

常用短语

♣ ***cope with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对付… find a way to deal with (sth/sb)
▲*cope with sb/sth/v-ing*
I cannot cope with that boy; he is stubborn. 我对付不了那个孩子,他很固执。
Do not imagine that you can cope with all the problems. 别以为你能处理所有这些问题。
I don't know how she copes with looking after her family and doing a full-time job. 既要照顾家庭又要工作,我不知道她是怎样应付下来的。

词语辨异

♣ ***cope, contend, fight***
参见 contend 条。

补充资料

[同义词] handle, treat
[词源] <中古英语 *coupen*(打,击)

cop·per

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒpə] (coppers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **铜** a metal with a color between brown and red
2. Ⓒ **铜币** a coin of low value made of copper

词汇搭配

动词+～

ask for〔collect〕～s 要〔收集〕铜币
cast〔toss〕～s 扔铜币
mine ～开发铜矿

形容词+～

greasy ～铜臭

～+名词

～ manufactures 铜制品
～ sulphate 硫酸铜
～ wire 铜丝

介词+～

four pence in ～s 四便士铜币
fine work on ～铜币上的美术精品

句型例句

Copper conducts electricity well. 铜是电的良导体。
Have you any coppers in your change? 你的零钱里有铜币吗?
This store sells all kinds of copper. 这家商店出售各种铜制品。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *coper*(铜,铜币)

copy

☞ ***n.*** ['kɒpi] (copies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **复制本,副本** a thing made to be exactly like another
2. Ⓒ **一份,一册** a single example of a magazine, book, newspaper, etc.
3. Ⓤ **准备排印的书面材料** written material to be printed

基本要点

1. copy 用作名词的意思是"抄本,抄件,副本;本,册,份",是可数名词,用作复数时表示同一种书的许多册,而不是许多种不同的书,后面常跟介词 of。
2. copy 也可作"准备排印的书面材料"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

alter ～修正复制品
arrange ～组织稿件
bequeath ～把复制品传给
carry ～携带一份
change ～修改副本
collect -pies 收集复制品
damage ～损坏副本
deride one's -pies 嘲笑某人的复制品
distribute -pies 将副本发给
edit ～编辑稿件
enliven ～使稿子有生气
expand ～增订复制品
forward -pies 转寄稿子
get ～得到稿件
guard ～保护复制品
hold ～做校对员的助手
imitate ～仿效…样板
improve ～修改稿件
inscribe a ～题赠一本书
install ～放一册
issue 20,000 -pies 发行两万册
keep a ～保留副本
knock ～贬低竞争对手的商品
knock up ～发稿
lengthen ～增长原稿篇幅
mail ～邮寄稿子
make a ～抄写,复制
mass-produce ～大量仿制
outline ～概述
pattern a ～摹制复制品
pick up a ～拿起一册
publish -pies 出版
read ～阅读原稿
rearrange ～重新组稿
reproduce a ～重新复制副本
retain ～保留副本
review ～检查副本
rewrite ～重写此稿
send a ～ to 把副本送给…
set ～排原稿
shorten ～删掉…稿件
sign -pies 给复制品作标志
simplify ～简化稿件
take a ～复制
tone up a ～提高原稿的调子
transcribe ～抄写稿子
translate ～翻译稿件
write out a ～写出一份清稿

形容词+～

advance ～预先印好的讲稿
back -pies 过期的报刊
clear ～清楚的印本
complete ～完整的版本
complimentary ～赠阅本
duplicate ～复本
fair ～清样本,誊清后的稿子
foul ～草稿
garish ～装饰完美的复制品

hand-written ～手抄本
perfect ～完美的复制品
printed ～印刷版本
rough ～草稿
second-hand ～旧书
top ～原本
typed ～打印本

名词＋～

acting ～演出本
carbon ～复写副本
master ～原稿
presentation ～赠阅本

～＋名词

～ attachment 仿形附件
～ book 复写簿
～ boy 送稿生
～ cat 盲目模仿者
～ chief 主编
～ cutter 报馆排版工人
～ cutting 仿形附件
～ desk 编辑桌
～ editor 报馆编辑
～ graph 油印机，油印图
～ hold 誊本保有权
～ holder 誊本保有权者，校对助手
～ lamp 复制用灯泡
～ machine 仿形机床
～ money 稿费，版税
～ paper 稿纸
～ pattern 复制图
～ reader 编辑
～ right 版权
～ rule 仿形尺
～ writer 撰稿人

介词＋～

from ～临摹
in ～印数为…，根据副本…

～＋介词

～ for 用于…的材料
～ in choice binding 精装本
～ of the film 该电影的拷贝

句型例句

This is not the original picture, but just a copy of it. 这不是那幅画的原作，仅仅是它的复制品。
By impressing a piece of soap with the borrowed key, the thief was able to have an exact copy made. 这个贼把所借的钥匙的形状印在一块肥皂上，这样就能复制出相同的另一把钥匙。
That book is in print, you can get a copy at almost any bookstore. 那书已出版，你可在任何书店买到。
He took a copy of the newspaper as it came off the press. 他拿了一份刚印出来的报纸。
If you can't afford a new copy of the book, perhaps you can find a second hand copy. 如果你买不起一本新的，你或许可以找到一本旧的。
The author favoured us with a copy of his latest book. 作者答应送给我们一本他的近作。
All copy must be typewritten and sent to the editor by Friday morning. 所有付印稿必须用打字机打好，在星期五上午送交给编辑。
I want a piece of copy paper. 我要一张稿纸。
The royal family members are always good copy for a magazine feature. 王室成员总是编杂志特写的好材料。

常用短语

♣ ***copy cat***
盲目模仿者 a person who follows blindly
He calls me a copy cat just because my new shoes look like his. 就因为我那双新鞋子与他的鞋子相像，他就说我模仿他。
She is just a copy cat who follows her sister's lead in everything. 她只是个盲目模仿别人的人，什么都跟她姐姐学。

♣ ***fair copy***
誊清本 good likeness; clean version of a text
He demonstrated his artistic talents by making a fair copy of the *Mona Lisa*. 他那幅《蒙娜丽莎》的摹本表现出自己的艺术才能。
Miss Smith, I have amended that letter; would you please make a fair copy and bring it to me for signature? 史密斯小姐，我已修改了那封信，请帮我誊清后送给我签名。

♣ ***make good copy***
成为…的好材料 be good material of sth
Your story will make good copy. 你的故事将成为报道的好材料。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同：
This is a good copy.
这是一个很好的拷贝。
This is good copy.
这是写作的好题材。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɒpi] (copies; copied; copying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **复制；抄写** write or draw sth to look like another thing; make a copy of
2. *vt.* **模仿，仿效** follow (sb/sth) as a standard or pattern

基本要点

1. copy 的基本意思是对原物的复制，并力图在形状、外观、特征等方面与原物尽可能相似，可表示"模仿""仿效"，也可表示"复印""抄写"。
2. copy 作"抄写"解时，可用作及物动词或不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接 word, letter 等名词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. copy 作"模仿，仿效"解时，只用作及物动词，可指模仿人物的行为、思想或穿着打扮等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ homework 抄作业
～ new words 抄写生词
～ sb's actions 模仿某人的动作
～ sb's answer 抄袭某人的答案
～ sb's good points 仿效某人的优点
～ sb's voice 模仿某人的声音
～ sb's work 抄袭别人的作业
～ the letter 抄写信件

～＋副词

～ fair 誊清
～ well 复印得好
～ accurately 一字不错地抄
～ blindly 盲目照抄
～ carefully 仔细地抄
～ closely 准确地模仿
～ consciously 有意识地模仿
～ exactly 正确地抄写
～ extensively 广泛地仿效
～ fairly 抄写清楚
～ fragmentarily 抄写得不完整
～ identically 完全一致地模仿，模仿得惟妙惟肖
～ interestingly 饶有兴趣地抄写
～ laboriously 吃力地抄写
～ literally 逐字地抄写
～ mechanically 照搬
～ poorly 复印得不好
～ silently 默默地仿效
～ slavishly 死板地模仿
～ unconsciously 不自觉地模仿
～ uniquely 无可匹敌地模仿
～ down a map 临摹一张地图
～ out 全文照抄
～ out a letter 全文地抄下一封信
～ out a picture 临摹一张画

～＋介词

～ after a movie star 仿效某位电影明星
～ after bad practices 仿效坏习惯
～ from a model 按模式仿制
～ from each other 相互抄袭
～ from the life 写生
～ sb in dress and speech 模仿某人的衣着和言谈
～ in full 全文抄写
～ into a notebook 抄到笔记本中
～ off 抄袭
～ out of a book 抄自某书

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
No person of independent mind will copy consciously, but many copy unconsciously. 没有哪个独立思考的人会有意识地模仿，但是许多人在无意识地模仿。
She never copies during examinations. 她考试从不左顾右盼。
He was punished for copying. 他因抄袭而受处分。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Copy this page in your notebook. 把这页抄写在笔记本上。
It is dishonest to copy your neighbour's answers. 抄袭你邻座的答案是不诚实的。
Copy your aunt and you won't go wrong. 向你姑妈学，你就不会办错事。
John always copies the way I dress. 我怎么穿衣打扮，约翰总是照着做。
Never copy foreign things blindly or mechanically. 绝不能盲目或机械地照搬外国的东西。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*adj.*
You must copy it fair. 你一定要把它抄写清楚。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
I want a piece of copying paper. 我要一张复写纸。

常用短语

♣ ***copy after*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
模仿 imitate
▲*copy after sb/sth*

He copied after bad precedents. 他仿效恶例。
She liked to copy after movie stars when she was a little girl. 当她还是个小姑娘时，她就喜欢模仿电影明星。

♣ ***copy down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
抄下 write down exactly out
▲*copy sth ⇔ down*
Would you bother to copy the statistics down? 你能费心将这些统计数字抄下来吗?
The reporters copied down every word spoken by the secretary of the Party Committee. 记者们记下了党委书记说的每一句话。
At the press conference, the reporters copied down every word spoken by the Prime Minister. 在新闻发布会上，记者们逐字记下了首相的讲话。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The hit-and-run driver didn't escape punishment he deserved because his car number had been copied down. 那位肇事后逃逸的司机未能逃脱应得的惩罚，因为有人记下了他的车牌号。

♣ ***copy from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
抄袭；仿造 cheat by writing or doing as sb/sth else
▲*copy from sb/sth*
I want you to copy carefully from this model. 我要你按这个模型仔细仿造一个。
Their answers are exactly the same—one of them must have copied from the other. 他们的答案完全相同——他们当中一个人一定是抄袭了另一个人的答案。

♣ ***copy out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
仔细或全部地抄下… write sth (all) down exactly
▲*copy sth ⇔ out*
She loved the poet so much that she copied out his whole collection of poetry. 她酷爱这位诗人，以致将他的诗集全抄录下来。
The sales manager asked his secretary to copy out the addresses of their customers. 销售部经理请他的秘书抄下所有客户的地址。
Please copy out this letter and send the original to Mr. Smith. 请你把这封信抄一份，将原件送(寄)给史密斯先生。
He has copied the whole essay out again. 他又把整篇文章誊写了一遍。

词语辨异

♣ ***copy, ape, imitate***
参见 ape 条。

正误解析

她把黑板上的注释抄到自己的书里了。
[误] She copied up the notes on the board into her book.
[正] She copied down the notes on the board into her book.
[析] copy 作"抄写"解时，其后接 down 不能接 up。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** duplicate, imitation, reduplication, replica, reproduction ***v.*** duplicate, imitate, reproduce
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *copia*(抄本)

copy·right

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒpiraɪt] (copyrights)

双解释义

U C **版权** the right in law to be only producer or seller of a book, play, film or record for a fixed period of time

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
apply for ～申请版权
grant〔register〕a ～授予〔登记〕版权
hold the ～拥有版权

形容词 + ～
perpetual ～永久性版权
valid ～有效的版权

～ + 名词
～ convention 版权公约

介词 + ～
the term of the ～版权的期限

～ + 介词
the ～ of〔for, on〕the book 这本书的版权

句型例句

Copyright expires 50 years after the death of the author. 版权在作者死后 50 年即行终止。

coral

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒrəl]

双解释义

U **珊瑚** a white, pink, or reddish stonelike or hornlike substance formed from the bones of very small sea animals

句型例句

The sting of coral can be very painful. 珊瑚刺伤可引起剧痛。

cord

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːd] (cords)

双解释义

1. U C **(细)绳** (a piece of) thick string or thin rope
2. P **灯芯绒裤** corduroy trousers

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
tie a ～系一根绳子

形容词 + ～
electric ～电线
spinal ～脊髓

名词 + ～
bottom ～底弦
emergency ～紧急停车索
top ～顶弦

～ + 名词
～ wire 弦线

介词 + ～
knot in a ～绳上的结
bound with a ～用绳捆着

句型例句

She tied a cord around her box. 她用绳子把箱子捆好。
He always wears the blue cords. 他总是穿着那条蓝色的灯芯绒裤。

词语辨异

♣ ***cord, line, rope, string, thread, wire***
这组词的共同意思是"绳""索"。line 可以代替其他五个词，也可用来指抽象或借喻性的线；cord 指中等粗细的绳子；rope 指较粗、较结实的绳子；thread 指用棉花、丝料制成用来做衣服的细线；string 指细绳；wire 指金属丝、铁丝，也可指电线。

补充资料

[同义词] thin rope
[词源] <拉丁语 *chorda*(绳，索)

cor·dial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkɔːdiəl]

双解释义

热诚的，热情友好的 warmly friendly

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ welcome 热诚的欢迎
～ relations 真诚的关系

～ + 介词
～ to anyone 对任何人都很热诚

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
We received a cordial welcome at the university. 我们在那所大学里受到热诚的欢迎。
We shall welcome a renewal of our cordial relations. 我们欢迎你我双方真诚关系的恢复。

用作表语
▲S + be + ～
The hostess is very cordial. 女主人非常热情。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He was cordial in all his letters. 他的每封来信都很热情。

补充资料

[同义词] friendly, polite, warmhearted
[反义词] hostile, unfriendly
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *cordialis*(诚恳的，热诚的)

core

☞ ***n.*** [kɔː] (cores)

双解释义

1. C **果心** the hard centre part containing the seeds of certain fruits
2. S **核心，要点** the most important or central part of anything

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
get to the ～触及核心

形容词 + ～
hard ～碎砖石，硬果核

介词 + ～
at the ～在核心
to the ～十分，彻底地

～ + 介词
～ of the matter 事情的本质

～ of the problem〔subject〕问题〔论题〕的核心

句型例句

An apple core is the part of an apple left after the flesh has been eaten. 苹果核是在苹果肉吃完后剩下的部分。
He didn't get to the core of the subject. 他没有触及问题的核心。
The core of our appeal is freedom of speech. 我们呼吁的中心是要言论自由。

常用短语

♣ ***to the core***
十分,彻底地 thoroughly; completely
The system is rotten to the core. 这个制度腐败透顶。

词语辨异

♣ ***core, centre, middle, midst***
参见 centre 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ center, heart, substance
［词源］ <拉丁语 *cor*(心,核心)

cork

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːk] (corks)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **软木** light springy buoyant substance that is the thick bark of a type of oak tree growing around the Mediterranean
2.Ⓒ **软木塞** bottle-stopper made of this

词汇搭配

动词＋～

draw〔pull out〕 the ～拔出软木塞
pop a ～噗地一声打开软木塞
remove a ～拔掉软木塞

介词＋～

like a ～轻松愉快的;(沮丧后)很快恢复过来的
with a ～用软木塞

句型例句

Cork always floats. 软木总是能够漂浮。
He stopped the glass bottle with a cork. 他用软木塞塞住玻璃瓶。

☞ ***v.*** [kɔːk] (corks; corked; corking)

双解释义

vt. **用瓶塞塞住** close the neck of (a bottle or similar container) tightly with a cork

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bottle 塞住瓶子

～＋副词

～ up 塞住,抑制,封锁

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Please cork this bottle. 请塞住这个瓶子。

常用短语

♣ ***cork up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
封堵,封锁,抑制 close or seal with a cork or sth similar; not express feeling, etc.
▲*cork sth* ⇔ *up*
Our army completely surrounded and corked up the enemy stronghold. 我军把敌人的堡垒完全包围并封锁起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He kept his emotions corked up inside him. 他把感情深藏于内心。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *cortex*(树皮,软木)

corn

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **谷物;谷粒** (the seed of) any of various types of grain plants, such as barley, oats, especially wheat
2.Ⓤ **玉蜀黍,玉米** maize
3.Ⓤ **平庸、伤感或陈腐的音乐、诗歌、戏剧等** music, verse, drama, etc. that is banal, sentimental or hackneyed

基本要点

1.corn 是不可数名词,在英式英语中,意思是"谷物;谷粒",尤指"小麦"。在美式英语中,corn 指"玉蜀黍,玉米"。
2.corn 也可表示"平庸、伤感或陈腐的音乐、诗歌、戏剧等"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cook ～煮玉米
eat ～吃五谷杂粮
grow ～种植谷物
harvest ～收获谷物
house ～收藏谷物
store ～贮藏谷物

形容词＋～

golden ～金黄色的谷物
Indian ～玉蜀黍,玉米,苞米
ripe ～成熟的谷物
sweet ～甜玉米
young ～嫩玉米粒

～＋名词

～ bread 苞米面包
～ cake 苞米饼

介词＋～

an ear of ～一穗苞米

句型例句

The corn is nearly ready for harvesting. 谷物很快就可以收割了。
Many farmers grow corn in America. 在美国,许多农民栽种谷物。
Man can't live without corn. 没有五谷杂粮人类就不能生存。
We will have a great corn harvest this year. 我们今年将获得谷物大丰收。
Corn is also called "Indian corn". 玉蜀黍又称为印第安玉米。
Fields of corn spread out as far as the eye could see. 玉米地延伸到看不到边的地方。
The hen pecked at the corn. 母鸡啄食谷粒。
There was an abundance of corn last year. 去年玉米丰收。
This is a romantic ballad that is pure corn. 这是一首极为伤感的浪漫小曲。

常用短语

♣ ***corn in Egypt***
丰饶,多 full of sth; enough
I say, here's an unopened tin of tobacco. Corn in Egypt! 这里有未开罐的烟草,真多啊!

词语辨异

♣ ***corn, grain***
这两个词都有"谷物""谷粒"的意思。其区别在于:
1.grain 泛指"粮食作物",也指"粒状物";而 corn 则可指"小麦、燕麦等的谷粒"。例如:
China grows most of the grains the world knows. 中国种植有世界上已知的大多数谷类作物。
Corn includes such grains as wheat, barley and oats. 谷物包括这几类,如小麦、大麦和燕麦等。
2.corn 在英国与 grain 同义,在美国和澳大利亚只指"玉米"。例如:
He grew a field of corn. 他种了一片玉米。
There are many feed grains in the house. 那所房子里有许多饲料谷物。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *corn*(谷物)

cor·ner

☞ ***n.*** ['kɔːnə] (corners)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **角,角落** a place where two lines, walls or roads meet
2.Ⓒ **遥远的地区** area far away
3.ⓊⒸ **困境** difficult or awkward situation

基本要点

1.corner 的基本意思是"角",是可数名词,指两条线或两条路相交处;也可作"遥远的地方,天涯海角"解,此时常用复数形式;引申可指"困境,窘况",此时可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2.corner 接介词 in,表示"在角落里";接介词 on 或 at,表示"在拐角处";接介词 round〔around〕,表示"拐过弯去"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cut ～s 走近路,节约
cut off a ～抄近路
drive sb into a ～逼得某人走投无路
keep a ～保留一个角落
round a ～拐过街角
turn a ～拐过街角
turn the ～摆脱困境

形容词＋～

blind ～看不见的拐角
left ～左角
neglected ～被忽视的角落,死角
quiet ～安静的角落
right ～右角
sharp ～急转弯
tight ～窘境,困境
top left-hand ～左上角

名词＋～

street ～街角

介词＋～

around the ～在拐角处,在近处,即将来到
at the ～街口
in the ～在拐角上
on the ～在拐角上

~ + 介词

~s of one's lips 嘴角
far ~s of the country 该国的边远地区
all ~s of the earth 世界各地
~ of the room 房间的角

句型例句

The cube has eight corners. 立方体有八个角。
He hit his knee on the corner of the table. 他的膝盖撞到了桌子角上了。
Come along, let's push it to the corner. 加把劲儿，我们把它推到角落里去吧。
Go on until you get to the next corner and then turn left. 一直往前走到第一个拐角，再向左转弯。
Our little corner shop is no longer a paying concern. 我们这个街头小店已赚不到钱了。
As we turned the corner we came on a group of men who were waiting for the public house to open. 我们转过屋角时碰到一群人等着店开门。
He rounded a corner and walked into a narrow street. 他拐过弯，走进一条狭窄的街道。
The Greens deal with the butcher at the corner of the street. 格林家通常在街角处的肉铺子里买肉。
Mother was a witness of the accident at the street corner. 母亲是发生在马路拐角处那次事故的目击者。
We knocked into each other at the street corner. 我们在街道拐角处相撞。
She glanced shyly at him out of the corners of her eyes. 她羞答答地瞟了他一眼。
The delegates came from all corners of the country. 代表们来自这个国家的各个地区。
They were chatting in the corner. 他们在屋角里闲聊。
The old woman was spinning in the corner of the room. 老妇人在屋内一角纺线。
There is a chair which accommodates its shape to a person's position in the corner of the room. 在房间的墙角有一把可根据人的位置调节形状的椅子。
The two friends sat in a corner and chatted about the weather. 两个朋友坐在一个角落里，闲谈天气。
That man sitting in the corner reminds me of your uncle Joe. 坐在角落里的人使我想起你的叔叔乔来。
The money was hidden in corners all over the house. 那笔钱被藏在屋里的各个角落。
He numbered the pages in the bottom corner. 他把页码写在角底。
I saw him disappear round the corner. 我看见他转过拐角不见了。
There is a bookstore round the corner. 拐过弯去有一家书店。
His huge bulk appeared round the corner of the street. 他那庞大的身躯出现在街角处。
The interviewer had driven her into a corner. 面试主持人把她追问得很窘。
They have forced me into a corner, so I'm going to have to give them what they want. 他们把我逼得走投无路，因此他们现在要什么我就得给他们什么。
We are certainly in a tight corner, but with perseverance we shall manage to get out of it. 我们肯定已处于困境，但只要坚持住，我们就定能摆脱困境。
Unless he gets some money, soon he will be in a tight corner. 除非他马上搞到钱，不然他就会陷入困境。

☞ *v.* [ˈkɔːnə] (corners; cornered; cornering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **驾车转弯** drive a car round a corner
2. *vt.* **垄断，囤积** gain control of the buying, selling or production of goods
3. *vt.* **难住** put into a difficult position

基本要点

1. corner 的基本意思是"驾车转弯"，作此解时，是不及物动词。
2. corner 可引申指"囤积"，即把有意要买东西的人置于无可选择的境地中，使其按要价付钱。用作及物动词时，后可接如小麦、商品等名词作宾语。
3. corner 还可引申指"难住，走投无路"，即把其人逼入角落里。用作及物动词时，主语可以是人，也可以是物，宾语一定是人。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the thief 堵住小偷
~ the witness 为难证人
~ wheat 囤积小麦

~ + 副词

~ fast 快速转弯
~ well 转弯很稳
~ beautifully (车)转弯灵活
~ finally 最终无路可逃
~ politically 政治上陷入困境
~ safely 安全转弯

~ + 介词

~ in 在…难住
~ in commodities 囤积商品
~ sb with 反驳某人
~ with stone 用石头砌成

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

His car corners well. 他的车转弯性能良好。
My car corners well even in bad weather. 我的汽车即使在坏天气时转弯也很好。
He was cornering at 60 miles an hour. 他以每小时六十英里的速度拐弯。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Some speculators have tried to corner wheat. 有几个投机者曾试图囤积小麦。
They've cornered all the business. 他们已控制了所有的买卖。
The question cornered me. 那个问题把我难住了。
He cornered the witness with clever questions. 他机敏的提问使证人无言可对。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The thief was cornered in a blind alley. 窃贼被逼进一条死胡同。
The wolf was cornered by the hunters. 狼被猎人围住，无路可逃。
The escaped prisoner was cornered at last. 那逃犯终于被逼入了困境。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *wafian* <古法语 *corniere* <中古拉丁语 *cornerium*(角)

cor·po·ral

☞ *adj.* [ˈkɔːpərəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **人体的** of the human body

基本要点

corporal 在句中只用作定语，不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ punishment 肉刑，体罚

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Corporal punishment must be abolished in trying criminals. 审讯犯人时必须废止体罚。
Nowadays, corporal punishment is banded in all schools. 现在所有学校都禁止体罚。

补充资料

[派生词] corporality *n.* 肉体性；物质性 ‖ corporally *adv.* 肉体地

cor·por·ate

☞ *adj.* [ˈkɔːpərət]

双解释义

Ⓐ **社团的；法人的** related to a business, especially one that is incorporated

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ action 共同的行动
~ body 团体
~ planning 公司的计划
~ responsibility 共同的责任

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The owner opened a corporate checking account at the bank. 公司老板在银行开了一个法人账户。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *corporatus*(结成一个团体)

cor·po·ra·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌkɔːpəˈreɪʃn] (corporations)

双解释义

Ⓒ **公司** business company

基本要点

corporation 的基本意思是"法人团体"，也可作"公司"解，多用于美式英语，是集合名词，可缩写为 corp.。在英式英语中可表示"市政当局"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bankrupt a ～使公司破产
build up〔establish, form〕a ～建立公司
buy up〔dissolve〕a ～买下〔解散〕公司
head〔manage〕a ～领导〔管理〕公司

形容词+～

big ～大社团
public ～公营公司,公共团体
special ～特别法人
trading ～贸易公司

名词+～

government ～政府社团
public service ～公共事业公司
the City C-市政当局
trade ～商业公司

～+名词

～ law 公司法
～ lawyer 公司法律顾问

句型例句

The corporation was founded in 1987. 这家公司成立于1987年。
When a corporation becomes bankrupt, its stock is of no value any more. 当一家上市公司破产的时候,它的股票就一文不值了。
The City Corporation has〔have〕closed the road. 市政当局封闭了这条路。

词语辨异

♣ ***corporation, company, firm, partnership***
参见 company 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *corporacioan*(一个整体)

corps

☞ ***n.*** [kɔː] (corps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**军团,特种部队** military force made up of two or more divisions
2. Ⓒ **一组** a group of people united in the same activity

基本要点

corps 是来自法语的词,单复数同形不同音。基本意思是"兵团,军团",是军事单位,由两个或两个以上师的兵力组成,也可指特种部队;还可指"共同工作、活动的一群人",是集合名词,首字母常大写。

词汇搭配

动词+～

captain〔command〕the ～指挥部队
form〔organize〕signal ～组建通讯部队
join the ～加入部队

形容词+～

medical ～医疗部队
diplomatic ～外交使节团

名词+～

press ～新闻记者团
the Army Service C-(英)辎重部队
the Peace C-和平部队

介词+～

in the ～在部队里

～+介词

a ～ of teachers 一群教师
the C- of Engineers 陆军工兵部队

句型例句

He was a soldier of marine corps. 他曾是海军陆战队里的一名士兵。
I just joined the Army Service Corps. 我参加了辎重部队。
A corps of doctors arrived to inoculate the recruits. 一队医生来给新兵打防疫针。
The corps are assembling near this town. 军团正在本城镇附近集结。

corpse

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːps] (corpses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**死尸,尸体** dead body (especially of a human being)

词汇搭配

动词+～

dig up a ～挖出尸体
follow the ～护送尸体
identify the ～ 辨认尸体

形容词+～

bleeding ～血淋淋的尸体
living ～行尸走肉
political ～政治僵尸
walking ～骨瘦如柴的人

句型例句

The living soldiers put corpses together and burned them after battle. 战斗结束后,活着的战士把尸体放在一起烧了。

词语辨异

♣ ***corpse, body, remains***
参见 remains 条。

cor·rect

☞ ***adj.*** [kə'rekt]

双解释义

1. **正确的,对的** right; without mistakes
2. **合适的,符合的** keeping to proper standards of manners; fit

基本要点

1. correct 的基本意思是"正确的",指没有错误或过失,按照惯例或公认的标准衡量是正确无误的,没有感情色彩;也可表示"恰当的",可用于真理和时尚。
2. correct 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. correct 本身已表明极限意义,故没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ account 正确的说明
～ answer 正确的答案
～ calculation 精确的计算
～ conduct 端正行为
～ decision 正确的决定
～ dress 得体的服装
～ explanation 正确的解释
～ exposure 适当的曝光
～ figure 正确的数字
～ grinding 精磨
～ judgement 准确的判断
～ level 校正水准
～ line 正确路线
～ manner 适当的举止
～ mixture 适当混合
～ oil 合格油
～ thing 正事,应该的事
～ time 正确的时间,合适的时间
～ usage 正确的用法
～ young man 品行端正的年轻人

副词+～

quite ～相当正确
absolutely ～绝对正确
absurdly ～正确得不合情理
approximately ～大体上正确
avidly ～渴望正确
completely ～完全正确
dependably ～绝对可靠
entirely ～全部正确
fashionably ～适于流行的
formally ～形式上正确
habitually ～习惯性正确
infallibly ～一贯正确
insatiably ～满足于一贯正确
insistently ～坚持正确
mathematically ～绝对正确
meticulously ～细致正确
ordinarily ～(行为)正常适度
ostentatiously ～炫耀正确
partially ～部分正确
pompously ～夸大正确
positively ～确信正确
pretentiously ～正确而骄傲
rigidly ～一贯正确
stiffly ～绝对正确
strictly ～绝对正确
uncannily ～正确得不可思议
uncompromisingly ～正确得无懈可击

～+介词

～ in...(…是)正确的
～ in one's thinking 思想正确
～ to zero point 精确到零点

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The correct thing to do is to say "sorry" to him. 正确的做法是对他说声"对不起"。
The above principles are the only correct policy for solving this problem. 只有上述原则才是解决这个问题的正确方针。
The party's correct leadership is the guarantee of our victory. 党的正确领导是我们成功的保证。
This has afterwards proved to be the correct explanation. 事后证实这种解释是恰当的。
Yours is a correct manner in this situation. 在这种情境下,你的举止还是得体的。
She is a correct young lady. 她是一个品行高尚的年轻女士。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
This page is correct. 这一页没有错误。
The thing turned out to be correct. 这事证实是对的。
Your reply is not quite correct. 你的回答不完全正确。
He was convinced that his theories were correct. 他确信他的学说是正确的。
My uncle was correct when he called your son a wonder child. 我叔父说你的儿子是神童,他说对了。
I give my guarantee what she told you is

correct. 我保证她告诉你的话是对的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

I think her dress is correct for the party. 我认为她的连衣裙适合在这个聚会上穿。

The detective is completely correct in his surmises. 这个侦探所推测的完全正确。

You are partially correct in saying this. 你这么说有一部分是正确的。

He is correct in saying so. 他这样说是正确的。

You are correct in thinking he is an honest man. 你认为他是一个诚实的人,你是正确的。

▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*

It is correct for you to keep it secret. 你不把事情说出来是对的。

Is it correct for you to wear a shirt waist with a skirt? 穿宽松的上衣配裙子是否合适?

It's not correct to speak while one's mouth is full. 一边吃饭一边说话是不雅观的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

We accept the conclusion as correct. 我们认为这个结论是正确的。

词语辨异

♣ ***correct, right***

这两个词意思相同,都表示"正确",多数情况下可互换。例如:

Your answer is right〔correct〕. 你的答案是正确的。其区别是:

1. correct 含有按标准或规则往往是"正确"的意味;而 right 含有按道德规范往往是"正确"的意味。例如:

This sentence is grammatically correct but idiomatically wrong. 这句话从语法上讲是对的,但不符合习惯用法。

I don't think it's right to leave children alone in a house. 我认为把小孩独自留在房里是不对的。

2. right 有"正常的""正义的""井井有条的"等意思,而 correct 没有。例如:

He invited the right persons. 他邀请了该请的客人。

♣ ***correct, corrective***

这两个词词根相同,但含义并不相同。correct 意为"正确的";corrective 意为"纠正性的"。例如:

The answer is correct. 这答案是正确的。

The criminals were sent to prison for corrective punishment. 罪犯被关进监狱接受惩罚以改过自新。

♣ ***correct, accurate***

这两个词的共同意思是"准确,正确"。其区别是:correct 指按某种标准衡量是正确的,如问题回答得正确;accurate 指新闻工作或判决书等文书要求准确、精确。例如:

She gave me two correct answers. 她给了我两个正确的答案。

Journalists are not always accurate in what they write. 新闻工作者的报导并非都很准确。

☞ ***v.*** [kəˈrekt] (corrects; corrected; correcting)

双解释义

vt. **改正,纠正** make right; take out mistakes from; mark the mistakes in

基本要点

1. correct 的基本意思是指改正缺点、毛病、错误等不准确、不完善、不真实的事物,使之达到准确、完善和真实的标准。
2. correct 也可表示为达到惩戒目的而指出某人的错误,还可表示某事物可以中和或抵制某一事实的不良后果。
3. correct 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a child 训斥孩子
～ a mistake 改正错误
～ compositions 改作文
～ errors 改正错误
～ examination papers 批改试卷
～ exercises 改作业
～ grammar 改语法
～ homework 批改作业
～ one's fault 改正过错
～ one's pronunciation 纠正发音
～ one's watch 对表
～ pain 消除疼痛
～ the answer sheets 批改答题
～ the proof 校对清样
～ the sheets 校正清样
～ the spelling 纠正拼写错误

～ + 副词

～ adequately 适当地修改
～ agreeably 令人愉快地纠正
～ carefully 用心地校阅
～ casually 马马虎虎地校阅
～ constructively 建设性的修改
～ courteously 客客气气地修改
～ crudely 粗糙地修改,残酷地惩罚
～ dependably 有根据地纠正
～ desperately 拼命地矫正
～ formally 正规地纠正
～ grammatically 在语法上做修正
～ harshly 严厉地训斥
～ hastily 草率地批阅
～ helpfully 有益地修改
～ immediately 立即修改
～ infallibly 确实可靠地修改
～ painstakingly 细心地修改
～ reasonably 适度地纠正
～ rudely 粗暴地训斥
～ sharply 严厉地训斥
～ sincerely 诚恳地加以修改
～ strictly 严格地纠正
～ sufficiently 充分地修改
～ tactfully 得体地修改

～ + 介词

～ ... by 靠…校正或惩罚
～ sb's watch by the time signal 按报时信号校正某人的表
～ for 做…修正
～ to 改正为

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Regardless of how often I correct him, he always makes the same mistake. 不管我怎样经常告诫他,他总是犯同样的错误。

A lot of parents seem unwilling to correct their children these days. 现在许多父母似乎不愿管教自己的孩子。

The father harshly corrected his child for disobedience. 那位父亲严厉地训斥着那个不听话的孩子。

Some teachers corrected pupils by making them stay after school. 有的老师用放学后不让学生回家的方法来惩罚学生。

He is listening to the news while correcting the students' exercise books. 他一边听新闻,一边批改学生的作业。

The teacher is correcting the examination papers agreeably because all her students have done well in the examination. 老师非常高兴地批改着考卷,因为她的学生都考得不错。

With this new typewriter you can correct mistakes at the touch of a button. 这种新型打字机只要轻轻地按一下键就可以改掉错字。

Would you please correct any wrong spellings that you find? 请改正你发现的拼写错误好吗?

She has corrected all the mistakes in my manuscript. 她把我手稿中的错误全部改正了。

I spent much time correcting my students' grammar. 我花了很多时间纠正学生的语法错误。

He is now correcting the sheets for the press. 他现在为报纸校对。

I have corrected the proof. 我已校正了样稿。

I corrected my watch by the clock. 我按钟调我的表。

Father corrected his watch by the time signal. 父亲照报时信号校正他的手表。

You'd better wear glasses which will correct your vision. 你最好还是戴上眼镜,戴上眼镜可以矫正你的视力。

Turn the wheel to the right to correct the steering. 把方向盘往右边转转,好修正驾驶上的偏差。

Add salt to correct the seasoning. 加点盐把味道调好。

The medicine can correct stomach trouble. 这种药物可医治胃病。

This medicine is effective in correcting liver trouble. 这种药对医治肝炎有效。

His head corrects his heart in the choice of friends. 在选择朋友时,他的理智战胜了情感。

You should correct your errors and make a fresh start. 你应该改正错误,重新做人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The mistake has been corrected. 这个错误已经改正。

常用短语

♣ ***correct to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

把…改成… change sth into sth

〔说明〕correct to 通常不用于进行体。

▲*correct sth to sth*

Please correct *a* to *the*. 请把 a 改成 the。

You should correct the small letter *i* to capital letter *I*. 你应该把小写的 i 改为大写的 I。

词语辨异

♣ ***correct, rectify, remedy***

这组词的共同意思是"纠正""改正"。其区别是:

1. correct 意为"改正",是普通用语,指改正缺点、毛病、错误,使之符合正确的标准;remedy 意为"改善",多指医治,也可指补救缺点、改进条件等;rectify 意为"矫正;整顿",是正式用语,多用于正式场合,书面语言中较常用。例如:

Please correct my pronunciation. 请纠正我的发音。
It is necessary that we (should) rectify the style of writing. 我们有必要整顿文风。
2. correct 解决的是简单的是非问题；remedy 是在多种方案中寻找最佳方案，有时也指局部的改进；rectify 语气更强烈，表示彻底地变革。例如：
Has your homework been corrected? 你的作业批改了吗？
We are prepared to do whatever is necessary to remedy the situation. 我们准备采取一切措施来改变局面。
The Party's style must be rectified now. 现在必须整顿党风。
♣ ***correct, punish***
参见 punish 条。
♣下面三个句子的意思是相同的：
He was glad to have his fault corrected.
He was glad to have his mistake corrected.
He was glad to have his error corrected.
他乐意接受批评指正。

补充资料
[同义词] ***adj.*** accurate, exact, proper, right, true, precise ***v.*** chasten, chastise, rebuke, rectify, remedy, reprove, set right
[反义词] ***adj.*** incorrect, inexact, wrong, imprecise
[词源] <拉丁语 *corrigere*(正确的，恰当的)

cor·rel·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkɒrəleɪt] (correlates; correlated; correlating)

双解释义
vt. & *vi.* **有相关性** (show to) have a close shared relationship or casually connection

基本要点
1. correlate 的基本意思是"有相关性"，指某些事物相关或相互关联，尤指相互影响或相互依存，也可指试图发现某事物与他事物的联系。
2. correlate 与介词 with 连用可表示"(使)相同于，符合于，接近于""把…与…联系起来"。

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+A)
These figures seem to correlate. 这些数字看来是相关的。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I cannot correlate the two sets of figures. 我看不出这两组数字有什么联系。

常用短语
♣ ***correlate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)相同于，符合于，接近于 (cause to) be like or close to sth else
▲*correlate with sth*
The results of this experiment don't correlate with the results of earlier ones. 这次试验的结果与以往试验的结果毫不相干。
2.把…与…联系起来 connect sth
▲*correlate sth with sth*
Try to correlate your knowledge of history with your knowledge of geography. 试着把你的历史知识和地理知识联系起来。

补充资料
[词源] <拉丁语 *correlatus*(使相互关联)

cor·res·pond

☞ ***v.*** [ˌkɒrəˈspɒnd] (corresponds; corresponded; corresponding)

双解释义
1. *vi.* **符合，一致** be in agreement
2. *vi.* **相当，相似** be in equivalent or similar
3. *vi.* **通信** exchange letters

基本要点
1. correspond 作"符合，一致"解时，常与介词 with 连用；作"相当，相似"解时，常与介词 to 连用。
2. correspond 还可作"通信"解。

词汇搭配
副词 + ～
accurately ～准确相符
closely ～密切地通信
frequently ～经常通信
regularly ～定期通信
seldom ～难得一致
～ + 介词
～ about 通信谈…
～ for a newspaper 给报社做通信员
～ to 和…符合，与…相称，相当于
～ with 和…相当，和…符合，和…通信

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+A)
The two sisters correspond every week. 这两姐妹每周通信。

常用短语
♣ ***correspond to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
相当于 match; be nearly equal to
▲*correspond to sth*
The working of this machine corresponds to that of the human brain. 这种机器的作用就相当于人脑的作用。
♣ ***correspond with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…通信；与…相一致 write letters or receive letters from sb; match
▲*correspond with sb*
He often corresponds with his friends. 他常和朋友们通信。
Your account of events corresponds with hers. 你说的情况和她说的一致。

词语辨异
♣ ***correspond, accord, agree, conform, square***
参见 square 条。

补充资料
[同义词] agree, communicate, match
[反义词] differ, disagree
[词源] <法语 *correspondre*(相互回复)

cor·res·pond·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒrəˈspɒndəns] (correspondences)

双解释义
1. Ⓤ **信件，函件** the letters exchanged between people
2. Ⓤ **通信，通信联系** the act of exchanging letters
3. ⓊⒸ **一致；相似** agreement; similarity

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
address[answer] ～写[回]信
begin a ～开始通信
carry on[exchange] ～互相通信
hold ～ with 和…保持通信
welcome ～ from 欢迎…的来信
形容词 + ～
commercial ～商业信函
long ～长期通信联系
one-to-one ～一一对应
personal ～私人信件
urgent ～紧急信件
介词 + ～
by[through] ～通过通信
in ～ with 与…一致，与…有通信联系
～ + 介词
～ between theory and practice 理论与实践的一致
～ of form 形状相似
～ with the writer 和作者通信

句型例句
The library bought all the correspondences between the president and his wife. 图书馆购买了总统和他妻子之间的所有通信。
He has kept up a correspondence with his friend for over a year now. 他跟他的一个朋友保持通信已有一年多了。
There are many correspondences between the two plays. 这两个剧本有很多相似之处。

补充资料
[同义词] letters, mail, similarity

cor·res·pond·ent

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkɒrəˈspɒndənt] (correspondents)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **通讯员，记者** person who contributes news or comments regularly to a newspaper, radio station, etc.
2. Ⓒ **通信者** person who writes letters to another

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
have ～s 有信联系
形容词 + ～
foreign ～外国记者，驻外记者
good[poor] ～勤[懒]于写信的人
名词 + ～
newspaper ～通讯记者，报纸通讯员
resident ～常驻通讯记者
war ～战地记者
介词 + ～
according to ～据记者报道
as the news ～作为新闻记者
～ + 介词
～ with an army 随军记者

句型例句

They said foreign correspondents who stayed too long in a place went blind. 他们说驻外记者在一个地方呆得太久就变得不能发现新事物了。
He's a good correspondent. 他是个勤于写信的人。

cor·res·pond·ing

☞ *adj*. [ˌkɒrəˈspɒndɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **相当的，对应的** matching; related
2. **符合的，一致的** in concert

基本要点

corresponding 的意思是"相当的，对应的"，指一方适应另一方而使双方相称或相等，也可作"符合的，一致的"解，在句中多用作定语，偶尔可用作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ angles〔sides〕对应角〔边〕
~ changes 相应的变化
~ period 同一时期

~ + 介词

~ to 与…一致的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
All rights carry with them corresponding responsibilities. 一切权利都带有与之相应的责任。
Exports for the first three months are larger by 20 percent than those for the corresponding period of last year. 今年第一季度的出口比去年同期增长 20%。

▲*n*. + ~
It has name corresponding to the facts. 它有着与事实相符的名称。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
What we required you to do is corresponding to the contract. 我们要你做的事情符合合同的规定。

补充资料

［同义词］accordant，identical，similar

cor·ri·dor

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒrɪdɔː] (corridors)

双解释义

Ⓒ **走廊，通道** a passage, especially enclosed

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

run through the ~ 跑过走廊

形容词 + ~

long ~ 长廊
narrow〔winding〕~ 狭窄〔弯弯曲曲〕的走廊

名词 + ~

air ~ 空中走廊

介词 + ~

along the ~ 沿着走廊

~ + 介词

~ across 穿越…的走廊
~ between …之间的走廊
~ through 穿过…的走廊

句型例句

The corridor opens into Mr. Brown's office. 这条走廊通到布朗先生的办公室。
He was kept outside the corridor of power until 1990. 他在 1990 年以前一直被排斥在权力中心之外。

词语辨异

♣ ***corridor***，***aisle***，***hall***，***passage***
参见 aisle 条。

补充资料

［同义词］hallway，passageway
［词源］<法语 *corridore*（供人跑的地方）

cor·rode

☞ *v*. [kəˈrəʊd] (corrodes; corroded; corroding)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)腐蚀；(使)侵蚀** cause to become worn away or be gradually destroyed, especially by chemical action over a long period

基本要点

corrode 的意思是"使腐蚀，侵蚀"，指通过化学作用腐蚀〔侵蚀〕某事物，用于比喻可表示"使…遭到损害"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ easily 易腐蚀
~ morally 道德上损害

~ + 介词

~ with rust 锈损

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Acid causes metal to corrode. 酸使金属腐蚀。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Water corrodes metal. 水能腐蚀金属。
Rust has corroded the steel rails. 锈侵蚀了钢轨。
The bitter envy had corroded their friendship. 强烈的嫉妒使他们的友谊遭到破坏。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The machine was badly corroded. 这机器已严重腐蚀。

cor·rupt

☞ *adj*. [kəˈrʌpt] (corrupter; corruptest)

双解释义

1. **堕落的，腐败的，贪赃舞弊的** dishonest, esp. through accepting bribes
2. **不道德的** immoral
3. **(语言)转讹的；改动太多的**(of language) containing errors or changes

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ apple 烂苹果
~ life 堕落的生活
~ policeman 腐败的警察

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
One corrupt apple corrupts many sound ones. 一个烂苹果可使许多好苹果变坏。
The corrupt policeman accepted the money. 那个贪污的警察收了钱。
The thief led a corrupt life. 这个窃贼过着堕落的生活。
They spoke a corrupt form of French. 他们讲的是变了调的法文。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
This judge is corrupt. 这个法官贪污。

☞ *v*. [kəˈrʌpt] (corrupts; corrupted; corrupting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)败坏，(使)腐化** make corrupt; become corrupt

基本要点

1. corrupt 的基本意思是"(使)败坏"，指在瓦解、污染或破坏之下丧失了正确、健全、纯洁的东西，从而导致道德崩溃。corrupt 有时可用于具体事物，意为"毁坏"。
2. corrupt 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是人，表示"贿赂、腐蚀某人"；也可以是物，表示"玷污名声或名誉"。corrupt 用作不及物动词时，后常用副词修饰。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ darkly 暗地行贿
~ morally 道德败坏
~ openly 公开地向…行贿
~ politically 政治腐败
~ shamelessly 无耻行贿

~ + 介词

~ at heart 思想堕落
~ sb with sth 用…向…行贿
~ a policeman with money 用金钱向警察行贿

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The body corrupted quite quickly. 尸体很快腐烂了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Bad company may corrupt a good boy. 跟坏人在一起会使好孩子变坏。
Criminal parents could corrupt any child. 罪犯父母会使任何孩子变坏。
The power corrupted him, corroding his mind and poisoning his judgment. 权力使他丧失了理智，权力腐蚀了他，侵蚀了他的思想，毁掉了他的判断力。
One corrupt apple corrupts many sound ones. 一个腐烂的苹果可以使许多好苹果变坏。
Careless scholars corrupted the original manuscript. 粗心的学者毁坏了原稿。
Pornographic literature and art corrupt the

minds of young people. 色情文艺腐蚀年轻人的心灵。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
You are corrupted at heart. 你有邪恶的本性。
That policeman can not be corrupted. 那个警察不会被收买。
He could have been a great man, but he was corrupted by power. 他本来可以成为一位伟人,但是权力却使他腐化了。
He was corrupted by the bad influence of two friends. 他由于受两个朋友的坏影响而堕落了。

C

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj*.** dishonest, untrustworthy
[反义词] ***adj*.** honest, pure, upright
[词源] <拉丁语 *corruptus*(破坏,使腐败)

cos·met·ic

☞ ***n*.** [kɒz'metɪk] (cosmetics)

双解释义

Ⓟ**化妆品** any substance, such as a face-cream or body powder, that is intended to make the skin or hair more beautiful

句型例句

We sell a wide range of cosmetics and toiletries at a very reasonable price. 我们以公道的价格出售各种各样的化妆品。
Animal rights groups want the release of all captive animals used for cosmetics testing. 动物权益组织希望释放所有被囚于樊笼的用于化妆品试验的动物。
Cosmetics do not always cover up the deficiencies of nature. 化妆品未能掩饰天生的缺陷。

☞ ***adj*.** [kɒz'metɪk]

双解释义

1. **化妆用的;美容的** used as a cosmetic
2. **装点门面的** intended to improve only the appearance of sth

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n*.
There were cosmetic burns on her face. 她脸上有几处化妆性烧伤。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
These reforms are merely cosmetic. 这些改革仅仅是装点门面而已。

补充资料

[派生词] cosmetician *n*. 化妆品制造家;整容专家

cos·mic

☞ ***adj*.** ['kɒzmɪk]

双解释义

Ⓐ**宇宙的** of the whole universe or cosmos

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ dust 宇宙尘
~ noise 宇宙噪声

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n*.
The great cosmic rhythm of the spirit sets the currents of life in motion. 伟大的宇宙的精神的循环变化使生命的进程不止不息。
Some people believe that what happens in their lives is influenced by cosmic forces. 一些人相信他们生命中发生的一切受到宇宙力的影响。
The war is a gigantic cosmic drama, embracing every quarter of the globe and the whole orbit of man's life. 战争是一幕巨大而包罗万象的戏,涉及地球上每个角落和人类生活的各个领域。
Cosmic rays travel great distances through space. 宇宙射线在太空旅行很长距离。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
This decision is cosmic in its significance. 这一决定意义重大。

补充资料

[派生词] cosmically *adv*. 宇宙地

cosmo·pol·itan

☞ ***adj*.** [ˌkɒzmə'pɒlɪtən]

双解释义

1. **世界性的;有各国人的** containing people from all over the world
2. **遍布世界的** occurring in most parts of the world
3. **无民族偏见的;四海一家的** (free from national prejudice because of) having wide experience of the world

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ city 国际城市

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n*.
He was a most cosmopolitan novelist. 他是一位世界性的小说家。
Living abroad helps him form a cosmopolitan. 海外生活帮助他形成了四海一家的人生观。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
The population of the area is very cosmopolitan. 这个地区的人口来自世界很多地区。

cost

☞ ***n*.** [kɒst] (costs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **成本,费用** price; money that you must pay for sth
2. Ⓢ **代价,损失** loss; what is given to get another thing

基本要点

1. cost 作名词时,意思是"成本,费用,价钱,代价"。引申可指"损失,牺牲",包括时间或精力方面的消耗。
2. cost 作"成本""费用"解时,可用单数形式,也可用复数形式;作"代价"解时,一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

absorb the ~承担费用
avoid the ~避免损失
bear the ~承担费用
bring the ~控制费用
calculate ~计算成本
cheapen the ~降低成本
collect the ~收取费用
compute probable ~估计费用
count the ~估计费用
cover the ~包括费用
cut ~削减费用
cut down the ~降低费用
defray the ~支付费用
earn the ~赚回成本
entail enormous ~需要巨大的费用
estimate the ~估计成本
heighten the ~提高成本
incur the ~遭受损失
keep down the ~缩减费用
learn to one's ~汲取教训,从教训中学到
maintain the ~提供费用
meet the ~支付费用
omit the ~去除费用
pay the ~支付费用
raise the ~提高成本
rate the ~估计费用
reckon the ~计算费用
reduce over head ~削减经常开支
return all ~s 偿还所欠费用
shave the ~讨价还价
shoulder the ~承担费用
spare the ~节约费用
split the ~分摊费用

[形容词 + ~]

actual ~实际费用
additional ~附加费用
administrative ~行政费用
annual ~年度费用
appalling ~惊人的费用
average ~平均费用
capital ~基建费,投资费
capitalized ~核定投资额
classical ~标准费用
comparative ~比价
considerable ~以很高的代价
current ~市价
engineering ~工程费
enormous ~巨大的代价
equal ~同等价格
estimated ~估价
evident ~明价
excessive ~过多的代价
extra ~额外费用
fair ~公平价
fearful ~可怕的代价
final ~最后成本
first ~成本,最初费用
great ~高价
heavy ~重大的代价
housing ~管理费
huge ~巨大的代价
human ~s 人员的伤亡
increasing ~不断上涨的费用
inevitable ~不可避免的费用
inflated ~飞涨的费用
initial ~创办费
insignificant ~无价值的花费
living ~s 生活费

low ～低价
manufacturing ～s 制造费用
material ～材料费
minimum ～极小的费用
moderate ～公道的价钱
nominal ～微不足道的费用
operating ～营业费
overall operational ～总运行费
overhead ～管理费
prime ～主要成本
proper ～正当花费
reasonable ～合理的费用
reduced ～降低了的价格
relative ～相关的费用
renewal ～更新费
running ～s 管理费，使用费
total ～总费用
trifling ～微不足道的费用
unite ～单价
ultimate ～最主要的费用
whole ～全部费用
working ～工作费用，使用费

名词＋～

construction ～工程费
court ～s 诉讼费
flat ～房租费
freightage ～运费
haulage ～运输费
labor ～人工成本
maintenance ～维修费
production ～生产成本
sell ～成本
staff ～工资费用
telegraph ～电报费
telephone ～电话费
upkeep ～保养费

～＋名词

～ account 成本计算，成本账
～ accounting 成本会计
～ accounts 成本账户
～ allocation 成本分配
～ analysis 成本分析
～ basis 成本基础
～ behavior 成本习性
～ book 成本账簿
～ budget 成本预算
～ card 成本单
～ coding 价值编码
～ concept 成本观念
～ control 成本控制
～ distribution 成本分配
～ element 成本因素
～ estimate 成本估价
～ expiration 成本消耗
～ finding 成本计算
～ flows 成本流程
～ index 价格指数
～ keeping 成本核算
～ method 成本法
～ price 成本价格
～ principle 成本原则
～ push 成本增加
～ rate 成本率
～ record 成本账
～ recovery method 收回成本法
～ sheet 成本单
～ standard 成本标准
～ system 成本制度
～ unit price 成本单价
～ variance 成本差异

介词＋～

at ～按照成本
at a ～ of 以…为代价
at all ～s 不惜任何代价
at any ～无论如何
at great ～以高价
at half ～以半价
at low ～以低价
at no ～不花钱
at the ～以…为代价
below ～低于成本价
to one's ～通过亲身经历认识到
under ～低于价格
without ～免费

～＋介词

～ against 负担诉讼费
～ in 在…方面的代价
～ of…费
～ of capital 资金成本
～ of construction 建筑费
～ of construction and repairing 修造成本
～ of delays 延续费
～ of equipment 设备费
～ of goods manufactured 制造品成本
～ of goods purchased 进货成本
～ of goods sold 销货成本
～ of installation 安装费
～ of living 生活费用
～ of maintenance 维修费
～ of manufacture 制造成本
～ of operation 使用费
～ of overhaul 检修费
～ of price 原价
～ of production 制造费
～ of repairs 修理费
～ of sales 销售成本
～ of service rendered 劳务成本
～ of upkeep 维修费

句型例句

The scientific books will be sent without cost. 这些科学书籍将免费赠送。
It's nice to travel with expenses paid by your employers, at no cost to yourself! 自己不花一个钱，全由雇主掏腰包，这样的旅行可真妙！
The cost includes taxes. 费用中包括税金。
The cost summed to 200 dollars. 费用共达 200 美元。
I promise all costs will be readily returned. 我保证所有的费用会迅速偿还。
He put the cost at one hundred dollars. 他把费用定在 100 美元。
We estimate the cost to be five thousand dollars. 我们估计费用为 5000 美元。
Please figure out the total cost. 请算出总费用。
He payed the difference in cost. 他支付了费用的差额。
Apart from the cost, it will take a lot of time. 除了费用之外，还花了大量的时间。
You must bring the cost within the required limit. 你们必须把费用控制在规定的限度内。
The new regulations tend to keep down the cost. 新规定有助于缩减费用。
The cloth is not worth the cost. 这块布不值这个价钱。
Efficient management is one of the factors which will lower production cost. 有效率的管理是降低成本的一个因素。
Rising costs made it hard to carry on the business. 成本提高了，生意就很难做下去。
The manager expects it to earn its cost in 5 years. 经理希望在 5 年内赚回成本。
These goods are all sold at cost. 这些货物都是按成本价格出售的。
At last we bought the film rights of a novel at a moderate cost. 最终我们以适中的价格购买下了把小说改编成电影的版权。
People whose homes have been flooded are looking to the government for help with the cost. 家遭水淹的人们正指望政府给予损失补助。
We shall defend our country, whatever the cost may be. 无论付出什么代价，我们都要保卫我们的国家。
We must at any cost defeat them. 我们必须不惜任何代价打败他们。
He had his plan carried out at an immense cost. 他以巨大的代价实现了他的计划。
No matter what cost is involved, we will save them. 不论付出多大的代价，我们都要把他们救出来。
I will do it at any cost. 无论如何，我决意要做。
The rise in electricity costs has added to our difficulties. 电费上涨增加了我们的困难。
In recent years the residential building costs soar. 近几年住宅建设费用飞涨。
The new working method further reduced production costs. 新的操作方法进一步降低了生产成本。
This development is consistent with the company's aims of reducing its costs. 这种发展同公司降低成本的目标是一致的。
The women's volleyball team put up a desperate fight to win the world championship at all costs. 女子排球队为争取世界冠军而不惜一切代价，殊死拼搏。
We must finish the work at all costs before midnight. 无论付出什么样的代价，我们必须在午夜前完成这项工作。
He calculated the cost of a journey to Tokyo in the summer vacation. 他计算了暑假里到东京旅游的开支。
The cost of upkeep is born by the state. 保养费由国家承担。
We figured in the travel expenses but forgot the cost of meals. 我们把旅行开支计算在内，但却忘了把伙食费加进去。
Did you reckon in the cost of a taxi across Beijing? 你把穿越北京的出租车费算进去了吗？
We must reckon with all possible difficulties when we are considering the cost of the contract. 我们考虑合同费用时必须认真考虑所有潜在的困难。
The two schools agreed to split the cost of construction between them. 两个学校同意分摊建筑工程费用。
In order to meet the cost of university attendance, she has to do extra work at night. 为支付大学的费用，她必须在晚上去工作。
Following the cutting down of personnel, the cost of production was correspondingly reduced. 随着人员的裁减，生产成本也相应降低了。
Tom was for cutting down the cost of production. 汤姆赞成降低生产成本。
What is the estimated cost of the house? 这座房子的估价是多少？
The high cost of oil poses serious problems

for industry. 昂贵的石油价格给工业造成了严重困难。
This is a military victory purchased at great cost of life. 这是一场用许多人的生命换来的军事胜利。
He rescued the boy from drowning at the cost of his own life. 他救这小孩免于淹死却牺牲了自己的生命。
The poor fox escaped from the trap at the cost of a leg. 那只可怜的小狐狸逃出了陷阱，却失去了一条腿。
The cost of living has gone up again. 生活费用又上涨了。
In the past few years the cost of living has risen by nearly 40 per cent. 在过去的几年里，生活费用几乎上涨了40%。
Is it a logical necessity that the cost of living goes up if wages go up? 逻辑上说，如果工资提高生活费用就必然要增长吗？
With the rising cost of living, it is hard for the old people to live on their pensions. 由于生活费用不断上涨，老年人靠养老金生活已很困难了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cost, expense, outlay***
这三个名词的共同意思是"花费，费用"。其区别是：
1. cost 指为获得或生产某物所费的金额，是时间、劳力等的总计。一般指日常生活的开销，也可指劳力、服务等的"费用""花费"；expense 则含有较不确定的意味，泛指"费""费用"；而 outlay 则指为一定目的而花费的金额。例如：
She built the house without regard to cost. 她盖这房子根本不在乎花多少钱。
The expense of a good education is great. 受到好的教育需要一大笔费用。
We need a large outlay on scientific research. 我们需要科学研究的大量费用。
2. cost 和 outlay 既可用作动词，又可用作名词，而 expense 只能用作名词，其动词形式为 expend。

♣ ***cost, price***
这两个词都有"价格"的意思，有时两者可以换用。例如：
What's the cost〔price〕 of that book? 这本书多少钱？
其区别是：cost 有"原价""成本"的意思，指对物品所作的代价，包括物的发现，制造等所花去的一切费用；而 price 指商品的"销售价格"，尤指卖方对商品所要求的价格。一般说来，物品的 price 总比它的 cost 高些。例如：
They want to sell the things at cost. 他们想按成本价把这些东西卖了。
What is the price of this table? 这张桌子价格多少？

正误解析

1. 生活费用很高。
［误］The cost for living is very high.
［正］The cost of living is very high.
［析］表示"…的费用(或价格)"用 the cost of，其中 of 不能用 for 代替。
2. 价钱不是很贵。
［误］The cost is not so expensive.
［正］The cost is not so high.
［析］说"价钱贵〔贱〕"，不能用 expensive〔cheap〕，可用 high〔low〕。
3. 你的计算机多少钱？
［误］What is the cost of your computer?
［正］What is the price of your computer?
［析］询问价钱时，不能用 cost，须用 price。

☞ ***v.*** [kɒst] (costs; cost; costing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **值钱** be obtainable at the price of; have an amount of money as a price
2. *vt.* **花费** require the payment of time or money
3. *vt.* **失去** result in or cause the loss of; make sb loss sth
4. *vt.* **估价** calculate the price to be charged for; estimate the cost of an article

基本要点

1. cost 的基本意思是"对得到的事物、行为或事情的结果付出代价"，可依据上下文灵活译为"值…""花费"或"失去""蒙受""招致"等。引申还可表示"估算成本""计算费用"。cost 侧重的是"以…为代价"，而不仅仅是数量的陈述。
2. cost 主要用作及物动词。作"花费""付出代价"解时，不用于被动结构，主语通常是物或事物。接名词或代词作宾语时，宾语为金钱、时间、精力等(在当代英语中，这一范围正不断扩大)。接双宾语时，直接宾语为金钱、时间、精力等，间接宾语则总是人。作"计算费用""估算"解时主语一定是人，且可用于被动结构。
3. cost 也可用作不及物动词，意为"需要花费""需要付出代价"，这时其后一般有副词性状语。
4. cost 也可用作系动词，可接形容词，表被动意义。
5. cost 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式，作"花费""失去"解时用 cost，作"估算"解时则是 costed。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 a friend 失去朋友
〜 a great deal of trouble 添了不少麻烦
〜 a hundred soldiers 损失了 100 名士兵
〜 a whole year 用了一整年时间
〜 effort 花费气力
〜 fortune 损失财产
〜 health 以健康为代价
〜 job 丢掉工作
〜 labour 付出劳动
〜 life 付出生命
〜 many sleepless nights 花费许多个日夜
〜 money 花钱
〜 nothing 不费什么事
〜 several million pounds 花费好几百万英镑
〜 ten dollars 花费 10 美元
〜 time 花费时间
〜 two pounds 值两镑
〜 what it may 不惜任何代价，无论如何

〜+副词
〜 a lot 耗费甚大
〜 dare 吃大亏
〜 little 代价小
〜 more 更贵
〜 too much 价钱太贵
〜 carefully 费很大劲
〜 dearly 使某人付出极大代价
〜 really 真值钱

〜+介词
〜 to 对…产生好感

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+〜(+A)
The sofa really cost. 那沙发可真值钱。
It cost too much. 这个价太贵了。
Nowadays petrol costs too much. 如今的汽油太贵了。
Apples are costing more these days. 这些日子苹果越来越贵了。
That's a beautiful leather wallet, but it costs too much. 那个皮夹子很漂亮，但是价钱太贵了。
In a long run, it is an economy to buy good quality goods, even though they cost more. 购买质量好的货物，虽然价格较贵，但长期来看是经济的。
Small gift could give a lot of pleasure and doesn't cost much. 小礼物花钱不多但却可以带来许多乐趣。
A motorcar costs a great deal of money. 一部汽车值很多钱。
How much does the washer cost? 这台洗衣机价钱多少？
Courtesy costs little but means much. 讲礼貌不费事，但意义却很大。
▲S+〜+to-*v*
Does it cost much to live here? 在这儿住费用很贵吗？

用作系动词
▲S+〜+*adj.*
It costs dear. 这很值钱。
How dear the lesson costs! 这个教训的代价多大啊！

用作及物动词
▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
You do not know what these roses have cost your father. 你不知道为了这几朵玫瑰花，你父亲付出了多大代价。
If you attempt it, it will cost you dearly. 如果你想试，一定会吃大亏的。
The best goods cost money. 好货价钱高。
The book costs two pounds. 这本书值两英镑。
The jacket costs 75 dollars. 这件夹克的价格为 75 美元。
Coal used to cost 3 shillings a sack. 以往一袋煤值三先令。
The eggs cost thirty cents each. 这些鸡蛋3角钱一个。
A huge plateful like that costs only 50 cents. 这样大一盘才 50 美分。
What does a loaf of bread cost in Germany today? 在德国，现在一条面包要多少钱？
The vase costs ten dollars. 这花瓶值 10 美元。
His car cost the same amount as mine. 他的车同我的车一个价。
The insurance of his house costs forty pounds a year. 他的房屋保险一年 40 英镑。
This product now only costs one-tenth what it did before. 这种产品的现价为原来价格的 1/10。
The project cost a whole year. 这项工程花了一整年的时间。
To compile a dictionary costs much time and patience. 编纂一本词典要花费时日和耐心。
Making experiments like this costs much time and labour. 做这样的试验要花很多的时间和劳力。

The journey costs two days. 这次旅行费时两天。
Put their things down, you all, they cost money. 你们一齐上，把他们身上的东西弄下来，都是值钱的。
But of course that kind of pleasure costs money. 当然，这种娱乐很费钱。
It really cost a lot of money. 这件事确实花费了许多钱。
A local call costs a quarter from a booth. 在公用电话间打市内电话，电话费是 25 美分。
They resisted my proposal because they thought the plan would cost too much money. 他们反对我提出的计划，因为他们认为这个计划花钱太多。
No matter what it costs, I'll do it. 不论付出多大代价，我也要干。
That coat looks good on you, but it must have cost an arm and a leg. 这件外衣你穿着很漂亮，不过价钱太贵了。
Although this kind of colour television set is good in quality, it cost an arm and a leg and at present I can't afford to buy it. 虽然这种彩电质量很好，但价钱太高，目前我买不起。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The job was cost by the builder at about three thousand dollars. 据营造者估算，此事约花费 3000 美元。
▲It ～s/ed + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
It will cost you to go by train, so why not by bus? 既然乘火车花费大，你为什么不乘公共汽车呢?
It costs five thousand dollars a year to maintain this house. 管理维修这所房子，每年要花 5000 美元。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *pron.*/*n.*
This battle cost the enemy 1000 men. 这一仗敌人损失 1000 名士兵。
The quarrel cost me a friend. 那场争吵使我失去了一位朋友。
This chair cost me twenty pounds. 这张椅子花了我 20 英镑。
The repairs to the computer cost me over 200 *yuan*. 修这台电脑花了我 200 多元钱。
This book cost me five dollars. 我花 5 美元买了这本书。
The necklace cost us thirty-six thousand francs. 这条项链花了我们 3.6 万法郎。
Electricity and water cost us eighty *yuan* per month. 我们每个月水电费大约要 80 元。
How much did the bag cost you? 这个包你花了多少钱?
Jose was waiting anxiously as if the seconds were costing him money. 约瑟正焦急地等待着，似乎每秒钟都在花他的钱。
The writing of the book cost her ten years of hard work. 写这本书她付出了十年的辛勤劳动。
The invention cost him much time. 这一发明占用了他很多时间。
The answer to the girl's letter cost him much time. 回复那姑娘的信使他花了许多时间。
These numerous trips with Jennie have cost him a lot of time. 陪詹妮跑了这么多的地方花费了他许多时间。
These trips to Xinjiang cost us considerable time. 这几次到新疆去花了我们相当多的时间。
His dissipation cost him his fortune. 他的挥霍浪费使他损失了全部财产。
That moment's stop cost the United States team its lead. 这一瞬间的停顿，使美国队失去了领先的地位。
Every step cost us much effort. 每走一步，我们都很吃力。
The boy's misconduct cost his mother many sleepless nights. 这男孩的不轨行为，使他的母亲许多夜不得安眠。
The patient's dangerous condition cost the doctors and nurses many a sleepless night. 病人的危险状况，使医生和护士们好几夜不曾合眼。
This heroic deed cost him his life. 这件英雄业绩使他牺牲了生命。
His ambition cost him his life. 他因为野心断送了性命。
It cost him a great deal of trouble. 这给他添了不少的麻烦。
The work cost him a lot of care. 这项工作使他付出了很多心血。
That sort of accident could have cost you your hand. 那种事故本来是可能使你失掉一只手的。
A single error here could cost you your life. 在这儿一有差错就有可能使你丧命。
One mistake may cost you your job. 要有一个差错，你就得丢掉工作。
A slight carelessness on this precipice could cost a man his life. 在这悬崖上稍一疏忽，就会使人丧生。
Working overtime cost him his health. 加班加点工作，使他健康恶化。
▲It ～s/ed + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
It will cost you 800 *yuan* to fly to Shanghai. 乘飞机去上海将花费你 800 元。
It costs them 8000 dollars a year to run a car. 养一辆车一年要花费他们 8000 美元。
He told me it cost him 10,000 dollars to furnish his apartment, and I believed it. 他告诉我他花了 1 万美元为这套住宅配置家具，这话我信。

常用短语

♣ ***cost at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
估计，预算 estimate
〔说明〕cost at 通常不用于进行体。
▲*cost sth at sth*
They cost the job at about 150 pounds. 他们估计这工作要花 150 英镑左右。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The job was cost by the builder at about three thousand dollars. 据营造者预算，此事约花费 3000 美元。
♣ ***cost out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
估计出履行某合同的费用 guess the cost of fulfilling a contract
〔说明〕cost out 通常不用于进行体。
▲*cost sth* ⇔ *out*
We shall have to bring in professional advisers to help us to cost out this job. 我们不得不找一些专业顾问来帮助我们估计一下这项工作所需要的费用。
♣ ***cost what it may***
无论如何 in any case
I shall have to buy the computer, cost what it may. 不管代价多高，这台电脑我都要买。
Cost what it may, we must get this oil field into operation. 无论如何，我们必须使这块油田投产。

词语辨异

♣ ***cost, charge***
这两个词的共同意思是"索价，花钱"。其区别是：
1. 从意思上讲，charge 的意思是"请求付费用"，而 cost 则是"物本身值多少钱"。
2. 从句式上讲，charge 的主要句式是 charge... for... 或 charge sb. for... 。
♣ ***cost, pay, spend, take***
这组词的共同意思是"花费"，指某人买或做某事所花费的时间或金钱。其区别是：
1. spend 和 pay 的主语只能是人；cost 的主语是物或事；take 后接时间时，主语也可以是人。此外，take 和 cost 还可以用动词不定式或动词不定式短语作真实主语，而 it 为形式主语。例如：
I paid him $200 for this painting. 我付他 200 美元买了这幅画。
She spent ten dollars shopping for food. 她购买食品花了 10 美元。
The work cost me a lot of time and effort. 这本著作花费了我大量的时间和精力。
We took a week to finish the work. 我们花了一个星期完成这项工作。
It costs us a lot of money to build a house. 盖房子花了我们很多钱。
It took me one year to read this book. 我用一年时间读了这本书。
2. pay 的搭配范围最窄，只接金钱；cost 的搭配范围最宽，除接金钱和时间外，还可接劳力、精力、财富、健康、职位甚至生命等。例如：
"Are you paying cash?" "No, I will pay by cheque." "你付现金吗?" "不，我用支票支付。"
Careless driving cost him his life. 粗心大意地开车使他丧了命。
3. spend 可接动名词，而 cost, pay, take 可接动词不定式。
4. spend, take, pay 都可用于被动结构，而 cost 不能用于被动结构。

正误解析

1. 1840 年发行的第一张邮票的价格为一便士。
［误］The first postage-stamps, issued in 1840, costed one penny.
［正］The first postage-stamps, issued in 1840, cost one penny.
［析］cost 作"价格"解时是不规则动词，其过去式和过去分词都是 cost。
2. 买那本词典我花了五元钱。
［误］I cost five *yuan* on the dictionary.
［正］The dictionary cost me five *yuan*.
［析］cost 表示"(使某人)花费(金钱、时间、劳力等)"时，句子主语常是事物名词或指代事物的代词，不能是表示人的名词或代词。
3. 那条项链值五百法郎。
［误］The necklace is cost five hundred francs.
［正］The necklace costs five hundred francs.
［析］cost 不能用于被动结构，它可以用主动形式表示被动意义。
4. 这种轿车价格很高。
［误］The price of this kind of car cost much.
［正］This kind of car costs much.
［正］The price of this kind of car was

high.
[析] cost 与 price 语意重复。

学习参考

1.有的语法学家认为 cost 是不及物动词。例如：
把 The cup cost me 10 *yuan*. 中的 me 看作是 to me，没有 to，10 *yuan* 是 in 10 *yuan*，没有 in，视 me 和 10 *yuan* 为状语。
2.口语中 cost 有时也可以人作主语，且直接宾语有时可倒装。例如：
Though the money she cost me, I have never regretted to this day. 尽管她花了我的钱，但我至今不悔。
3."这块表值多少钱？"可以说 What does this watch cost? 也可以说 How much this watch costs? 但如果说 What price this watch costs? 则不合乎英语习惯。
4.cost 偶尔可用于进行体。例如：
Good food and clothing are costing more since devaluation. 自从贬值以后，好的食品和服装相对较贵。(句中有比较级)
This dictionary, you know, is costing me almost one hundred *yuan*. 你知道吗？这本字典花了我将近 100 元钱。(表达讲话时的强烈情绪)

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. charge, expense, price, sacrifice, toll, value
[词源] <古法语 *coster* <拉丁语 *constare*(价值，值→价值为，花费，成本，费用，代价)

cost·ly

☞ *adj*. [ˈkɒstli] (costlier/more costly; costliest/most costly)

双解释义

昂贵的，代价高的 costing a lot of money; gained or won at a great loss

基本要点

costly 的基本含意是"昂贵的"，不在于价钱上贵而在于其豪华、精致、珍贵。costly 还可用于时间、精力和体力。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ car 昂贵的轿车
~ mistake 损失重大的错误
~ strike[war] 代价高昂的罢工[战争]
~ business 费钱的事
~ jewels 贵重的宝石
~ materials 昂贵的材料

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
We need some costly materials. 我们需要某些价值昂贵的材料。
This is the costliest war in our history. 这是我们历史上付出代价最大的战争。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The victory is costly. 这一胜利的代价很高。
▲S + be + ~ (for sb) + to-*v*
The house is too costly for us to buy. 这房子太贵了，我们买不起。

词语辨异

♣ ***costly***, ***dear***, ***expensive***
参见 dear 条。

补充资料

[同义词] dear, expensive, high, valuable
[反义词] cheap, inexpensive, low-cost

cos·tume

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒstjuːm] (costumes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **服装，服装式样** garment or style of dress
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **女外套，女装** a woman's suit

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

hunting ~猎装
skiing ~滑雪服
street ~街装

~ + 名词

a ~ piece[play, drama]古装剧

句型例句

The actress came on in full costume. 那个女演员身穿全套戏装登场。
They wore historical costumes for the parade. 他们穿着古装参加游行。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利、法语 *costume*(服装)

cosy

☞ *adj*. [ˈkəuzi] (cosier; cosiest)

双解释义

1.**温暖舒适的** warm, comfortable and protected from unpleasantness
2.**亲切友好的** intimate and friendly

基本要点

cosy 的基本意思是"温暖舒适的"，强调从温暖热情、安然无恙、悠然自得、友好和善中产生的舒适感，也可表示"亲切友好的"或"互相勾结的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ corner[cottage, room]舒适的角落[别墅，房间]
~ deals 默契的交易
~ feel 舒适的感觉

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
We spent a cosy evening chatting by the fire. 我们在炉火旁聊天度过了一个舒适的晚上。
We had a cosy chat by the fire. 我们在炉火边亲切地闲谈。
The cosy deals has been reached between the union leaders and the company management. 工会领导和公司主管部门之间的默契交易已经达成。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The room was cosy. 房间很舒适。
A hot water bottle will make you feel cosier. 用个热水袋你就会觉得暖和些了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
This jacket will keep you cosy. 你穿上夹克就暖和了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cosy***, ***comfortable***, ***snug***
参见 comfortable 条。

补充资料

[同义词] carefree, comfortable, warm

cot·tage

☞ *n*. [ˈkɒtɪdʒ] (cottages)

双解释义

Ⓒ **小屋，村舍** a small house in the country

基本要点

cottage 是可数名词，既可指农村简陋的"小屋，村舍"，也可指豪华的"别墅"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

cozy ~舒适的小屋

名词 + ~

country ~乡间别墅
summer ~避暑别墅
weekend ~周末别墅，度假别墅

~ + 名词

~ industry 家庭工业

句型例句

They happened on a cottage almost hidden in elm tree branches. 他们偶然发现一座几乎被榆树枝遮住的农舍。
They reside in a cottage at the foot of the mountain. 他们住在山脚下的一所小屋里。
He lived in a tiny cottage all by himself. 他一人住在一间很小的茅屋里。
The cottage could accommodate up to five people. 这间小屋至多能容纳五个人。
She lived in a cottage by the sea. 她住在一所海滨别墅内。

词语辨异

♣ ***cottage***, ***cot***, ***lodge***, ***shed***
这组词的共同意思是"村舍，小屋"。其区别是：cottage 意为"茅屋"，主要指农夫、渔夫等穷苦人所住的茅草屋，多指乡村中的小屋，现又指疗养院、学校等内部的单幢住所和避暑别墅，多为美观舒适的小房子；cot 指一种简易的村舍、小屋，也指用木头等搭成的家畜、家禽等的棚、槛、栏等；shed 主要指粗糙的建筑物，储物间；lodge 则指在乡间供溜冰、狩猎或垂钓者住宿的小房子或城市里看门人、仆人所住的位于大院门口的小屋以及警卫室、传达室等。例如：
My aunt lives in a pretty thatched cottage in the country. 我婶婶住在乡下的一间茅草屋里。
They bought a cottage for holidays. 他们买了一所度假别墅。
The people in this village lived in mud cots. 这村里的人都住这种泥房子。
The farmer built a cot for his chickens. 那农民给他的鸡搭了一鸡舍。
There are three porter's lodges in our school. 在我们学校有三个传达室。
There are many tools in the tool shed. 工具棚里有许多工具。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *cotage* <古法语 *cote*（小屋，表场所→村舍，小屋）

cot·ton

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɒtn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **棉，棉花** plant with soft, white stuff round the seeds

2.Ⓤ **棉线，棉布** cloth or thread that is made from the soft white stuff on the seeds of a plant that grows in hot countries

基本要点

1. cotton 指用以纺纱织布的白色纤维物质。
2. cotton 是物质名词，不可数，可以作定语，没有复数形式。用 it 指代表示数量意义时，可在其前使用表示计量意义的名词再加 of 的结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cultivate ～培植棉花
export ～出口棉花
grow ～种棉花
import ～进口棉花
pick ～摘棉花
plant ～种棉花
raise ～种棉花
weave ～纺棉花

形容词 + ～

raw ～原棉
white ～雪白的棉花

名词 + ～

sewing ～缝纫用线
silk ～丝棉
upland ～陆地棉

～ + 名词

～ candy 棉花糖
～ curtain 棉幕
～ mill 纺织厂
～ plant 棉树，棉株
～ print 印花棉布
～ tree 棉树

介词 + ～

a sack of ～一大袋棉花
a sheet of ～一片棉花
a slice of ～一薄片棉花
a ton of ～一吨棉花

句型例句

The import of cotton goods went up sharply. 棉织品的进口大大增加了。
This country abounds with cottons. 这个国家出产大量的棉花。
Cloth is made from cotton. 布是用棉花织成的。
Cotton is grown in the South. 棉花种植在南方。
He is a cotton king. 他是棉花大王。
My sister works in a cotton textile mill. 我姐姐在一家棉纺厂工作。
Cotton cloth is made in a cotton mill. 棉布是由棉纺厂制造的。
Twenty of us went to reap wheat and the remainder worked in the cotton fields. 我们之中 20 人去割麦，其余人在棉花田劳动。
Then we got a needle and cotton thread and sewed up the hole. 然后我们拿到一根针和棉线把洞缝合了。
He wore a plain cotton uniform. 他穿着一身朴素的棉制服。

正误解析

姑娘们正在摘棉花。
［误］The girls are picking the cotton.
［正］The girls are picking cotton.
［析］cotton 是物质名词，其前不用定冠词。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *coton* <意大利语 *cotone* <阿拉伯语 *qutn*（棉，棉花→棉花，棉线，棉制品）

couch

☞ ***n.*** [kaʊtʃ]（couches）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **长沙发** long bedlike seat for sitting or lying on

2.Ⓒ **（病人受检查时躺的）长榻** a bedlike piece of furniture on which a person lies when being examined by a doctor

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

comfortable ～舒适的沙发

名词 + ～

studio ～坐卧两用沙发

句型例句

Lie down on the couch if you're feeling ill. 如果你感觉不舒服就躺到沙发上去。
The patient lay on the couch, bare to the waist. 这位患者赤裸上身，躺在诊察台上。

☞ ***v.*** [kaʊtʃ]（couches; couched; couching）

双解释义

vt. **表达** express (a thought, an idea, etc.) (in words)

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's demands〔ideas, opinions, thoughts〕表达自己的要求〔想法，意见，思想〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He couched his request in very polite terms. 他以非常礼貌的言词表达了自己的要求。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The government's refusal was couched in friendly language. 政府用和善的语言拒绝了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** express, state, utter
［词源］<古法语 *couche*（床，躺卧）

cough

☞ ***v.*** [kɒf]（coughs; coughed; coughing）

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **咳嗽** send out air from the mouth and throat in a noisy way

基本要点

1. cough 的基本意思是"咳嗽"，是拟声词。多用作不及物动词，偶尔也用作及物动词，接血、痰等名词作宾语，表示"咳出"；cough 还可接同源宾语，这时通常有一个形容词或形容词短语修饰它。
2. cough 还可接"反身代词 + 形容词"构成的复合宾语，表示"咳得…"。
3. cough 用于比喻意时，意为"喀喀作响"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ hard 咳嗽得厉害
～ badly 咳嗽得厉害
～ loudly 大声地咳嗽
～ down 用咳嗽声掩盖（某讲话者）的声音
～ out 咳出
～ up 咳出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

He coughed in order to clear his throat. 他咳了一声，清了清嗓子。
He's coughing badly because he has a cold. 他感冒了，咳得很厉害。
The engine coughed and sputtered into life. 这发动机启动时喀喀作响。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He has coughed blood. 他咳血了。
He started coughing blood. 他开始咳血了。
She coughed a terrible cough. 她咳嗽得非常厉害。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* + *adj.*

He coughed himself hoarse. 他咳得嗓子沙哑了。

常用短语

♣ ***cough up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.认罪，勉强说出某事 say or produce sth reluctantly
〔说明〕cough up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*cough up*
He owes us money, but he won't cough up. 他欠我们钱，却不愿还账。
Come on, cough up, who did it? 好了，说出来，是谁干的？

2.咳出 get sth out of the throat or lungs by coughing
▲*cough sth* ⇔ *up*
The little boy coughed up a fish-bone. 那小孩咳出一根鱼刺。
He'd been coughing up blood. 他那时一直在咳血。

3.掏出，交出 produce (money or information) unwillingly
▲*cough up*
She was shocked at the bill, but she had to cough up. 她颤抖地拿着这张支票，但不得不交出。

☞ ***n.*** [kɒf]（coughs）

双解释义

Ⓒ**咳,咳嗽** send out air from the mouth and throat in a noisy way

基本要点

1. cough 的意思是"咳",指喉或气管的粘膜受到刺激时迅速吸气,然后强烈呼气,声带振动发声的动作。
2. cough 一般用作普通名词,可数,其前可加不定冠词 a,也可用复数形式。cough 作"咳嗽病"解时,只用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cure a ～治好咳嗽
develop a ～患咳嗽
ease a ～使咳嗽缓解
have a ～咳嗽
suffer from a ～患咳嗽
relieve a ～使咳嗽减轻

形容词+～

awful ～可怕的咳嗽
bad ～厉害的咳嗽
dry ～干咳
hoarse ～嘶哑的咳嗽
low ～低声咳嗽
persistent ～持续的咳嗽
short ～短促的咳嗽声
slight ～轻微的咳嗽
terrible ～严重的咳嗽
troublesome ～讨厌的咳嗽
warning ～警告〔提醒〕式的咳嗽声

句型例句

The medicine may ease your cough. 这种药能减轻你的咳嗽。
His illness started with a slight cough. 他的病是从轻微咳嗽开始的。
You should consult your doctor about your cough. 你咳嗽了,应当去找医生看看。
She developed a cough. 她咳嗽起来了。
Have you got a cough? 你咳嗽吗?
The hunter's cough scared the deer. 猎人的咳嗽声使鹿受惊。
He heard a quiet cough. 他听到轻轻的一声咳嗽。
She gave a quiet cough to attract our attention. 她轻咳一声以引起我们的注意。
Tom has a cough. 汤姆咳嗽了。
Winter is a time of cough and cold. 冬季是易患咳嗽和感冒的季节。
A cold can easily cause a cough. 感冒了就容易咳嗽。
He had short dry coughs. 他干咳了几声。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *coughen*(咳嗽)

could

☞*aux. v.* 〔强 kʊd,弱 kəd〕

基本要点

1. could 为助动词 can 的过去式,其后可接不带 to 的动词不定式。
2. could 有两种否定形式,即 couldnot 和 could not,其缩写形式为 couldn't。这两种否定形式英美均通用,当使用 could not 时,特别强调 not。
3. could 用于疑问句中并不表示过去时,而是表示现在时,此时语气比较委婉,有时表示把握不大或犹豫;could 用于特殊疑问句常含有惊讶、迷惑等感情色彩。
4. could 表示"允许",可用于人,也可表示环境、条件、法律的"允许"。could 在表示"允许"时,只能指过去泛指的一般许可,而不能表示过去具体的许可。表示过去的具体许可时,可用实义动词 allow, permit 等。
5. could 也可用于表示"可能性",即环境或其他因素产生的"可能性"。这种可能性可以是将来存在的(但把握不大),也可以是现在存在的实际可能,还可用来对过去的可能性进行推测。"could+动词不定式的完成式"可表示对过去发生情况的推测,也可表示过去没有实现的可能。前者只能用于否定句和疑问句中,肯定的回答只能用 could;后者则有时带有责备意味。"could+动词不定式的完成式"可用于虚拟语气,即能做却未做的事。用于否定式则意为"虽尽力而为,但仍达不到目的";用于 if 引导的非真实条件句中,可表示与事实相反或实现的可能性不大的情况。
6. could 还可表示过去的一般"能力",即过去体力或智力上具有能够完成一件事情的能力或环境赋予的能力。在表示过去的一般能力时不可表示过去的"具体能力",即过去某一特定场合进行某项具体活动的能力,并施展了这种能力。表示过去的"具体能力"时,通常用 was/were able to, managed to 等。但在否定句或含有否定意义的句子中,用 could 或 was/were able to 均可。
7. could 用于虚拟语气可表示 can 的各种意义,如可表示能力、可以、禁止、拒绝、可能、愿望等,但比 can 语气委婉。
8. could 也可用于建议做可能的事或值得做的事,还可用于表示一种结果或请求。
9. 如果条件从句中有 could,连词可省略,句子要倒装,此用法多用于书面语。

句型例句

I could run very fast when I was a schoolgirl. 我当学生时能跑得很快。
I couldn't get the tickets yesterday. 我昨天没能买到票。
I could not find the person I was looking for. 我找不到我要找的那个人。
Could I use your pen? 让我用一下你的钢笔好吗?
What could he mean? 他能是什么意思呢?
How could you be so lazy? 你怎么这么懒?
Father said I could swim in the river. 爸爸说我可以在河里游泳。
Could I come round tomorrow? 我明天来拜访好吗?
He could arrive tomorrow. 他可能明天到。
It could be my mother. 可能是我母亲。
Don't worry, they could have just forgotten to do it. 别担心,他们很可能只是忘了做那件事。
Somebody must have opened the cage—the tiger couldn't have escaped on its own. 一定是有人打开了笼子——因为老虎是不可能自己跑出来的。
In my view, this accident could have been prevented. 依我看,这次事故本来是可以避免的。
You could at least have sent a letter. 你本来至少可以寄封信来吧。
He turned his face away so that I couldn't see the tears. 他把脸转过去了,我无法看见他的泪水。
If I could have gone with you, I should have felt very glad. 如果我也跟你一起去的话,我会感到很高兴的。
She could play the piano when she was five. 她五岁时就能弹钢琴。
He studied very hard but wasn't able to 〔couldn't〕 pass his examination. 他学习很努力,但没能考及格。
The government could do a lot more to help small businesses. 政府可以做更多的事来帮助小企业。
We could go after lunch. 我们可以午饭后去。
You couldn't be so heartless as to disown him. 你不能那么没心肝,连认都不认他。
What's the use? I couldnot do it. 那有什么用? 我不能这么办。
She could call tomorrow, of course, openly at Green Street. 当然,她可能明天径直到格林大街来。
There is but one question I could wish to ask. 只有一个问题我还想问一问。
We could write a letter to him. 我们不妨给他写封信。
I'm so happy I could weep. 我高兴得要哭。
Could you do something for me? 你能为我做点儿事吗?
Could they raise sufficient fund, they would start the project. 如果他们筹集到足够的资金,他们将实施这个项目。

学习参考

当 could 用于疑问句时,其肯定的回答通常为 Yes. Yes, please. Yes, you can. Of course, you can.,但却不能说 Yes, you could。

词语辨异

♣ ***could, can***
参见 can 条。

♣ ***could, was/were able to***
参见 able 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *coud*(能,知能)

coun·cil

☞*n.* 〔ˈkaʊnsl〕(councils)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**委员会,理事会** a group of people appointed or elected to make laws, rules, or decisions, or to give advice
2. Ⓒ**(郡、镇等的)政务会,地方议会** a group of people elected to manage affairs in a city, county, etc.

基本要点

council 用作主语时,是可数集合名词,指一批人或事物,有单数形式。用于单数形式且在句中作主语时,谓语可用单复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

assemble〔convene〕a ～召集会议
call a ～召开理事会
dissolve〔elect〕a ～解散〔选举〕议会
hold a ～举行会议
preside over a ～主持政务会

形容词＋～

advisory〔executive, municipal〕～顾问〔执行,市政〕委员会
the Supreme C-最高会议

名词＋～

district C-〈英〉郡会
Cabinet C-内阁议会
the Privy C-〈英〉枢密院
the U.N. Security C-联合国安理会
township ～〈美〉镇(区)议会

介词＋～

make a speech at the ～在会议上发表讲话
in ～在开会
on the C-在委员会供职

～＋介词

～ of war 军事会议,作战会议
the C- on Education〈美〉教育会议

句型例句

The Council of Ministers is the real power in the EEC. 部长理事会是欧洲经济共同体的真正权力机关。
The matter was debated in the Security Council of the United Nations. 这个问题在联合国安全理事会辩论过。
She's on the council. 她是郡议会成员。
The local council is/are in charge of this matter. 地方议会负责这件事。

词语辨异

♣ ***council, assembly, congress, convention, meeting***
参见 assembly 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 assembly, committee, congress
〔词源〕 ＜古法语 *concile*(叫到一起开会)

coun·sel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkaunsl]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **忠告,劝告** advice; suggestions
2. Ⓒ **辩护律师,法律顾问** a lawyer acting for sb in a court of law

基本要点

counsel 的基本意思是"忠告,劝告",指以官方或权威的地位针对有一定重要性的问题提出郑重的劝告或建议。引申则表示"辩护律师,法律顾问",指可以为委托人出庭辩护的律师,是可数名词,单复数形式相同。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

exchange ～商量
give〔offer, provide〕～提出建议
seek sb's ～ 征求某人的意见
take ～ together 共同商量

形容词＋～

competent ～称职的律师
frequent ～频繁磋商
good ～善意的忠告
wise ～明智的意见

～＋介词

～ of perfection 难以照办的好建议

句型例句

Listen to the counsel of your elders. 听从长辈们的劝告吧。
The judge asked counsel for the defence to explain. 法官要求被告的辩护律师作出解释。
Both parties were represented by counsel. 双方由律师代表。

常用短语

♣ ***hold〔take〕 counsel with***
与(某人)商量 consult sb
She took counsel with her lawyer. 她与她的律师商量过了。

♣ ***keep one's own counsel***
将自己的意见、计划等保密 keep one's opinions, plans, etc. secret
I'll keep my own counsel whatever they like to say about the matter. 不管他们对这一问题说什么,我都将保守秘密。

词语辨异

♣ ***counsel, advice***
参见 advice 条。

♣ ***counsel, advice, opinion, point of view, view***
参见 point 条。

♣ ***counsel, advocate, attorney, barrister, counselor, lawyer, solicitor***
参见 advocate 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkaunsl] (counsels; counselled/〈美〉counseled; counselling/counseling)

双解释义

vt. **劝告,建议** advise; recommend

基本要点

counsel 表示"劝告,建议",可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ caution 奉劝小心
～ patience 奉劝耐心点

～＋副词

～ earnestly 热切地劝告
～ softly 婉言相劝

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I have waited six hours yet you still counsel patience. 我已经等了六个钟头了,然而你还叫我要耐心点。
The unit was set up to counsel people with alcohol problems. 那机构的成立是为了辅导酗酒的人。
I would counsel caution in such a case. 我奉劝在此情况下务必小心。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
I counselled your trying once again. 我建议你再试一次。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
Would you counsel us to give up the plan? 你会建议我们放弃这项计划吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***counsel, advise***
参见 advise 条。

学习参考

有些语法学家认为"counsel＋*pron./n*＋to-*v*"算作是 counsel 可接以动词不定式作直接宾语的双宾语。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *consilium*(商量,劝)

count

☞ ***v.*** [kaunt] (counts; counted; counting)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **计数,计算** calculate
2. *vt.* **认为,看作** regard as, consider

基本要点

1. count 的基本意思是"数",指按分组形式以正常顺序进行清点,如一、二、三…或者一五、一十…以便求出总数,引申可表示"计算在内""重要,有价值"。可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语。
2. count 还可作"认为,看作"解,此时主要接复合宾语。其宾语可由名词、代词或动词不定式充当,而宾语补足语则可由名词、形容词(其前可插入 to be 或 as)或介词短语充当。当动词不定式充当宾语时常采用形式宾语结构,即将 it 置于宾语位置上,而把动词不定式置于补语之后。
3. count 用作不及物动词时,主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cars 数车
～ five before standing 在站起来之前数到 5
～ one's chickens before they are hatched 打如意算盘
～ people 数人数
～ the broken ones 把破碎的算在内
～ the house 点入场者的人数
～ the number 数数
～ the pages 数页数
～ things 数东西

～＋副词

～ no longer 不再有价值
～ nothing 一点价值都没有
～ one by one 一个一个地数
～ accurately 准确计算
～ basically 基本上有价值
～ carefully 仔细地数
～ clearly 数清楚
～ confidently 自信地数
～ definitely 确切地计算
～ entirely 全部计算
～ legally 合法计算
～ monotonously 单调地数
～ silently 默默地数
～ strongly 理直气壮地数
～ trustingly 认为值得信任
～ down 倒数
～ in 算在内
～ off 报数,点数
～ out 点数
～ sb out 不把某人计算在内
～ up 计算,加起来

～＋介词

～ above 比…重要
～ against sb 对某人不利
～ among the best of one's book 认为是最好的作品之一
～ as 算作
～ as a masterpiece 算得上杰作
～ sb as a member 认为某人是其中一员
～ sb as dead 认为某人已死
～ by fingers 掐指一算
～ by ten 以十计
～ for... 有…价值，有…重要性
～ for little 无足轻重
～ for much 非常重要
～ for nothing 算不了什么
～ from 从…点算起
～ on〔upon〕指望
～ on fine weather for a picnic 期望有个好天气进行野餐
～ on Japan for economic assistance 指望日本得到经济援助
～ on one's co-operation 期待某人的合作
～ on one's joining 期待某人的加入
～ on one's keeping the promise 指望某人信守诺言
～ on others for help 指望得到别人的帮助
～ on sb coming 期待某人的到来
～ on sb not to mention it 期待某人别提此事
～ to 数到
～ up to 数到，总计
～ with beads 用珠子数

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

That one doesn't count. 那一个不能算。
I don't know how many I have—I didn't count. 我不知道我有多少——我没有算过。
The referee started counting. 裁判员开始数数。
Quality counts above origin. 质量比产地更重要。
Everything they do counts. 他们所做的每一件事都很重要。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

We counted the books and found there were fifty. 我们把书数了一下，总共是 50 本。
Don't forget to count your change. 别忘记数一下找给你的零钱。
It is impossible to count the stars in the sky. 天空中的星星数不清。
Six people are on the trip if you count the children. 如果把孩子们也算上，参加这次旅行的一共有六个人。
Not counting the autumn crop of maize, their total grain output still exceeded that of the previous year. 不把秋季玉米收成算进去，他们的粮食总产量仍超过头一年。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Prisoners were counted each morning and evening. 囚犯们早晚都要点名。
Have the votes been counted yet? 选票有没有计数？
The number of factories able to make such a machine was less than could be counted on the fingers of one's hands. 那时能生产这种机器的工厂屈指可数。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as/to be) *n./adj.*

I count him as my best friend. 我把他看作是我最好的朋友。
The old man counted her as his own daughter. 老人把她看作是自己的女儿。
The city council counts its library as an important part of public service. 市政会认为它的图书馆是公共事业的一个重要组成部分。
On the whole she counted herself a fortunate wife. 总的来说她把自己看作是一位幸运的妻子。
I count him a good judge of character. 我认为他很会判断别人品性的好坏。
Shelley counted this experience a part of his education. 雪莱把这段经历看作是自己所受教育的一部分。
He counted the day well spent. 他认为那天没有虚度。
Finally they had to count him as dead. 最后他们只能认为他已经死了。
I count myself fortunate in working with you. 我认为能和您在一起工作很幸运。
You must count yourself lucky that you were not fired by your boss. 你没被老板解雇就算幸运。
After such a bad accident you should count yourself lucky escaping death. 经历了这一次不幸事故，你还能活命不死，总算万幸。
I count myself to be fortunate. 我认为我自己是幸运的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He is generally counted as incorruptible good official of the law. 人们普遍认为他是一个廉洁的好法官。
A member of the tennis club is counted as belonging to the whole sports club. 网球俱乐部的成员被认为是整个俱乐部的一员。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *prep.-phrase*

He counts his life of no importance when fighting for freedom. 他为自由而战，视死如归。

▲S + ～ + it + *n./adj.* + to-*v*

I count it a great honour to serve you. 能为您效劳，甚感荣幸。
We count it our duty to support birth control. 我们认为，支持计划生育是我们的责任。
I count it foolish to let him go. 我认为让他走是不明智的。

常用短语

♣ ***count against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…不利；不利于 be unfavourable to
〔说明〕count against 不用于进行体。

▲*count against sth*

The recent political incident will inevitably count against the peace process of the two countries. 最近发生的这一政治事件无疑会影响两国的和平进程。

▲*count sth against sb*

He is young and inexperienced, but please do not count that against him. 他年轻而无经验，但请不要因此而低估他。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Family background could hardly have been counted against her. 家庭背景根本不应成为对她不利的因素。

♣ ***count among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
认为…属于 regard sb/sth along to certain group
〔说明〕count among 不用于进行体。

▲*count sb/sth among sb/sth*

They counted me among their supporters. 他们把我算作支持者之一。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Her poetry is counted among the best-known this century. 她的诗作被认为属于本世纪最著名的诗作之列。
Mark Twain was counted among the greatest writers of the century. 马克·吐温可算作那个世纪最出色的作家之一。

♣ ***count as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
当作 regard...as, look on as

▲*count as sb/sth*

In English, a clause acting as the subject of a sentence counts as singular. 在英语中，一个从句在句子中用作主语时作单数看待。
For the convenience of our classification, any over eighteen years old counts as an adult. 为了我们分类的方便，凡年满 18 岁者均算成年人。

♣ ***count down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
倒数到零或规定的时间 count backwards to zero or a required time

▲*count down*

The people at Control have already begun to count down. 控制站的人员已经开始倒数秒数了。

▲*count sth* ⇔ *down*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The spaceship is already being counted down. 宇宙飞船已开始倒数秒了。

♣ ***count for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
有价值，有重要性 be worth, be of significance
〔说明〕count for 不用于进行体。

▲*count for sth*

Such men don't count for anything. 他这样的人毫不足取。
She has realized it is a serious mistake to regard me as a little kid who counts for nothing. 她意识到把我看作是一个无足轻重的小孩子是一个严重的错误。
In their eyes wealth counted for a great deal, education for very little. 在他们看来，财富重于一切，教育没什么价值。

♣ ***count in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉把…算在某一整体之内 include sb/sth, especially when doing a calculation
〔说明〕count in 不用于进行体。

▲*count sb/sth* ⇔ *in*

Please count me in on this project. 把我也算作这项计划的参加者。
Go and see how many chairs we have in that classroom, but don't count in the broken ones. 去看看那个教室里有多少把椅子，不过坏的不要算进去。

♣ ***count off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 报数 call in turn from right to left or front to rear numbers determining individual positions in a military or similar formation

▲*count off*

Count off! 报数！

▲*count sth* ⇔ *off*

Will you count off the figures one by one so that I can write them down? 能不能请你把那些数字逐个报一下，这样我好记下来。

2. 挑出 divide into groups by counting

▲*count sb ⇔ off*
He counted off five men to help with the job. 他挑选五个人来帮助做这件事。
♣**count on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.依赖,依靠 depend on; rely on
▲*count on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
We can always count on him for help in any emergency. 在任何紧急情况下我们总是能够依靠他来帮助。
Don't always count on others for help, you are old enough to do the work by yourself. 不要总是依靠别人的帮助,你已经到了独立做事的年龄了。
They counted on foreign investment to stimulate their economy. 他们想依靠外国投资来刺激他们的经济。
2.期望,指望 expect or anticipate sth, usually used in the negative
▲*count on〔upon〕 sb to-v*
Don't count on other people to help you out of trouble. 别指望他人能帮你摆脱困境。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I know of at least two people who can be counted on to support us. 我知道至少有两个人可以指望会支持我们。
▲*count on〔upon〕 v-ing*
I had counted on having it completed by March. 我曾指望在3月份以前完成这件事情。
We are counting on selling at least 5000 copies of the book. 我们指望这书至少能销售5000本。
I had not counted on meeting her here this morning. 我原来没有想到今天早上在这里碰到她。
Don't count on going abroad this summer, we may not have enough money. 别指望今年夏天能出国,我们的钱可能不够。
Mind, I count on your keeping the promise. 听着,我指望着你信守诺言。
▲*count on〔upon〕 sb/sth v-ing*
Please count on me doing my best. 请相信我一定尽力而为。
We can count on the weather being fine. 我们可以指望天气好转。
♣**count out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕count out 不用于进行体。
1.(非正)逐一数出,大声数 calculate; count things or people
▲*count out*
The little girl could only remember her numbers by counting out. 这个小姑娘只有大声数数,才能记得住数字。
▲*count sth ⇔ out*
She counted out fifteen pence and passed it to the salesgirl. 她数出15个便士交给女店员。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
There is no need to tell the kids that the number of stars cannot be counted out. 没必要告诉孩子们星星是数不清的。
2.(非正)不把…考虑在内 omit as nonparticipating, omit from consideration
▲*count sb out*
You can count me out of this little plan of yours. 你不必把我包括在你这个小打算之内。
◇常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Those who have not yet sent in applications should be counted out. 那些还没有申请的人不应算在内。
♣**count up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
加起来,算出总数 add up and find the total amount of
▲*count sb/sth ⇔ up*
You can count up the great poets still alive, on the fingers of one hand. 在世的大诗人屈指可数。
The men counted up the money carefully. 那些人仔细地清点钱数。
▲*count up to sth*
Count up to ten before you open your eyes. 你数到十再睁开眼睛。

词语辨异

♣***count, calculate, number, reckon***
这组词都有"数""计算"的意思,尤其是count 和 reckon 在很多情况下可互换,它们之间的区别是:
1.count 的含义是"数数目";reckon 则侧重"计算"。例如:
I counted the broken windows and found there were eight.
我数了数破损的窗户,共有八个。
We'll have to reckon the cost of it.
我们得计算它的成本。
2.count 和 reckon 都有"认为"之义,但reckon 则更侧重于"推定""公认",指对事件全面权衡。例如:
Because our family is happy and healthy, we reckon ourselves fortunate. 我们很幸运,因为我们的家庭是一个健康、幸福的家庭。
3.calculate 作"计算,核算"解时,指通过较复杂的过程,如:算术上的加减乘除或精密计算等。例如:
Can you calculate how much a trip to the Great Wall will cost? 你能计算去长城旅游一次要多少钱吗?
4.count 和 reckon 多用于口语或日常生活;calculate 多用于自然科学、生产部门或需要专门计算的场合。例如:
Astronomers can calculate when there will be eclipses of the sun and the moon. 天文学家能算出什么时候有日食、月食。
5.count 既可用作动词,也可用作名词;而calculate 和 reckon 只能用作动词。
6.number 侧重"编号"。
♣***count up to, add up to, amount to, come to, run into***
参见 add 条。
♣下面各组中的句子意思是一样的:
I count myself lucky.
I count myself to be lucky.
我认为我自己是幸运的。
You count among my best friends.
You were counted among my best friends.
I count you among my best friends.
你可算是我最好的朋友之一。
Can you count from one to ten in English?
Can you count up to ten in English?
你能用英语从一数到十吗?
♣下面两个句子的意思有差别:
I counted on John to help me.
我指望约翰来帮助我。
I counted on John helping me.
我指望着约翰对我的帮助。

☞***n.*** [kaunt] (counts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**计数,总数** action of counting; number reached by counting
2.Ⓒ**事项,罪状** any of a group of offences of which a person is accused

基本要点

1.count 用作名词的基本意思与作动词时相同,即"计数,总数"。count 作"事项,罪状"解时,常用于法律上。
2.count 是可数名词,在句中用作主语、宾语、介词宾语等,可与冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~
complete the ~计算完毕
contain a ~统计数目
make a ~统计数目
need a ~需要数一遍
need another ~需要再数一遍
take the ~ 被判失败

形容词+~
accurate ~准确的计数
actual ~实际计数
amorous ~多情的问题
bogus ~伪造罪
exact ~精确的计数
fraudulent ~诈骗罪
grieved ~悲痛的事项
lost ~省略的读数
microscopic ~显微镜计算
official ~官方的计数
rapid ~速算

名词+~
background ~年底计数
blood ~血球计数
body ~合计人数
census ~人口普查
layout ~ 数字位计算
noise ~ 噪声脉冲
nose ~清点人数
pulse ~ 计算脉冲
reference ~基准计算
squaring ~求平方(数)

~+名词
~ cycle 计算循环
~ noun 可数名词

介词+~
at the ~ of M 数到M时
beyond ~数不完,无数的
by ~以某种方式数
in every ~在各方面
in the ~计数过程中
on all ~s 从所有的方面
on the other ~s 在其他方面
out of ~数错

~+介词
~ against sb 指责某人的过失

句型例句

He made a rapid count of those who were late. 他很快地数了一下迟到的人数。
People on the seashore are beyond count. 海滩上的人不计其数。
There were, by count, only 20 students in the library on Saturday evening. 数了一下,星期六晚上图书馆里只有20个学生。
According to his count, there were more than 200 people at the meeting. 按照他的计算有200多人出席了这个会议。
We will complete the count of the ballots by five tomorrow. 我们将于明晨五点钟把选票统计完毕。
The official count came to over a hundred. 官方统计超过100。
I want you to start on a count of five. 我要

你在我数到五时开始。
I may have made a mistake in the count. 我在数的过程中有可能数错了。
You may need another count before you are certain of the total. 你也许需要再数一遍才能确定总数。
She was found guilty on all counts. 她被判各项罪名成立。
The prisoner was found not guilty on all counts. 那名犯人被指控的各项罪状都不能成立。
One of the counts against her is that she has maltreated her children. 她被指控的罪行之一就是虐待孩子。
Her indictment contains six counts. 对她的起诉包括六项指控。
I disagree with you on both counts. 我对你的两个论点不敢苟同。
This policy has failed on several counts. 这项政策在几个方面都失败了。

常用短语

♣ ***keep〔lose〕count of***
知〔不知〕某数 know〔not know〕how many there are of sth
There were so many people in the room that little Jack couldn't keep count of them. 房间里的人太多了，小杰克简直数不清了。
The little girl has been keeping count of the stores along this street on her way to school. 那个小女孩在上学的路上一直在数这条街上的商店。
So many arrived at once that I lost count of them. 同时来了这么多，我数不清了。
I've lost count of the times granny has told us with that particular story. 祖母向我们一次次地讲那个故事，次数之多我简直记不清了。
I have bought so many new books this year that I've lost count of them. 我今年买的新书太多了，我也不知道买了多少。

♣ ***set no count on***
看不起，轻视 look down upon
If you set no count on workers, you set no count on your parents. 如果你瞧不起工人，你就看不起你的父母。

♣ ***take count of***
重视，计较 take sth seriously
I advise you to take no count of what he says. 我劝你不要把他的话放在心上。
You must take count of the fact that he is only 15. 你必须注意这一事实：他才 15 岁。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* calculate, number, total, reckon
［词源］＜英国法语 *counter* ＜古法语 *conter* ＜拉丁语 *conputare*（数，计数）

coun·ter

☞ ***n.*** ［'kaʊntə］（counters）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**柜台，柜台式长桌** a narrow table or flat surface at which customers are served in a shop, bank, etc.
2. Ⓒ **计数器** an electrical apparatus that counts

词汇搭配

名词＋～
bargain ～廉价柜台
lunch ～简易餐厅的柜台
service ～服务台

介词＋～
at〔behind〕 the ～在柜台旁〔后面〕

句型例句

I'm sorry, this counter is closed now. 非常抱歉，这个柜台现在已停止营业。
In this country pornography was once sold under the counter. 在该国，色情书画曾一度在黑市出售。
Set the counter to zero and you'll know where the recording starts. 把计数器拨到零，你就会知道录音从哪儿开始。

☞ ***v.*** ［'kaʊntə］（counters; countered; countering）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **对抗，反驳** oppose; move or act in opposition

基本要点

1. counter 的基本意思是"对抗""反驳"，指对立面采取的行动或行为，虽未必存在敌意，但确实产生了冲突或处于紧张状态。
2. counter 用作及物动词时，可接名词或名词从句作宾语。用作不及物动词时，常与介词 with 搭配，表示"还击"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ quickly 立即反击

～＋介词
～ to 还击
～ with 用…反对
～ with one's left 以左手还击

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Our theory countered his. 我们的理论和他的相反。
My employer countered my request for more money by threatening to dismiss me. 老板威胁要解雇我，回绝了我加薪的请求。
They moved two destroyers into the area to counter the threat from the enemy battleship. 他们开了两艘驱逐舰进入这个地区，来反击敌人战舰的威胁。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
She countered that her advice had not been heeded. 她反驳说她的建议未被重视。

常用短语

♣ ***counter with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 以…反击 hit back; make an opposing statement
〔说明〕 counter with 常不用于进行体。
▲*counter with sth*
And now the old fighter counters with a blow to the body. 现在那老拳击手一拳向对方的身体反击过去。
His young opponent counters with his left. 他的年轻对手用左手反击。
The debater countered with another argument. 这个辩论者提出另一个论点进行反驳。
If you say anything to Jane, she's likely to counter with a bitter remark. 如果你对简说点什么，她很可能用尖言利语来反驳你。
2. 提出与之抗衡的（建议、计划等） meet or answer by another in return
▲*counter sth with sth*
He countered my proposal with one of his own. 他提出自己的一个建议与我的抗衡。
The chairman countered the committee member's suggestion with another question. 主席以另外一个问题驳回了这个委员的建议。

☞ ***adv.*** ［'kaʊntə］

双解释义

反方向地，对立地 in the opposite direction to sth; in opposition to sth; contrary to sth

句型例句

The decision runs counter to the will of most people. 这一决定违背多数人的意愿。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古法语 *comptouer*（进行计算的地方）

coun·ter·act

☞ ***v.*** ［ˌkaʊntə'ækt］（counteracts; counteracted; counteracting）

双解释义

vt. **对抗；抵消** act against and reduce the force or effect of (sth)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Drinking a lot of water counteracts the dehydrating effects of sweating. 喝大量水正好抵消出汗引起的脱水效应。

coun·ter·part

☞ ***n.*** ［'kaʊntəpɑːt］（counterparts）

双解释义

Ⓒ**与对方地位相当的人，与另一方作用相当的物** person or thing that corresponds to or has the same function as sb/sth else

句型例句

The manager phoned his counterpart in the other firm. 经理给另一家公司的经理打了电话。
Deep-sea valleys are the counterparts of the mountain chains. 深海里的峡谷相当于陆地上的山脉。

补充资料

［同义词］ equivalent

coun·try

☞ ***n.*** ［'kʌntri］（countries）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**国家，国土** an area of land that is a nation, especially considered together with its population, political organization, industry, etc.

2.[S] **郊外,乡村** the land outside cities or towns; land used for farming or left unused
3.[U] **地区** land with a special nature or character

基本要点

1. country 作"国家,国土"解时表示地理概念,侧重指疆土,即一个国家的整个区域,是可数名词。the country 可作"全国人民"解。
2. country 作"乡下,乡村"解时是单数名词,常与 the 连用。有时可用于名词前作定语。
3. country 还可作"地区,土地"解,尤指带有某种地形或地势的地区或土地,常用于形容词之后。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avenge one's ～为自己的国家报仇
benefit a ～有利于国家
close the ～闭关自守
conquer a ～征服某国
defend one's ～保卫自己的国家
free a ～使国家获得自由〔独立〕
govern a ～统治某国家
invade a ～侵略某国家
involve the ～ in disaster 使国家卷入灾难
love one's ～热爱自己的国家
occupy a ～占领某国家
open a ～ to trade 使某国家开放通商
save a ～拯救国家
serve one's ～为自己的国家服务〔效劳〕
take the ～ over 接管某国家
tour a ～到某国旅行
travel a ～到某国旅行
unify a ～统一国家
visit a ～访问某国家

形容词 + ～

agricultural ～农业国
backward ～落后的国家
Christian ～基督教国家
closed ～闭关自守的国家
developed ～发达国家
developing ～发展中国家
far-off ～遥远的国家
free ～自由的国家
hostile ～敌国
imaginary ～假想国
industrial ～工业发达的国家
invaded ～被侵略的国家
lawless ～无法律的国家
mountainous ～多山的国家
multilingual ～使用多种语言的国家
multinational ～多民族的国家
oil-producing ～石油生产国
participating ～与会国
richly-endowed ～富饶的国家
semi-feudal and semi-colonial ～半封建半殖民地国家
Southern-Hemisphere -ries 南半球的国家
underdeveloped ～不发达国家
wealthy ～富有的国家

名词 + ～

applicant ～申请国
creditor ～债权国
debtor ～债务国
earthquake ～地震国
enemy ～敌国
hill ～山国
home ～故国
host ～东道国
island ～岛国
recipient ～受援国
satellite ～卫星国
subject ～属国
apple ～产苹果的地方
mountain ～山地

～ + 名词

～ butter 土制黄油
～ club 乡间俱乐部
～ cottage 乡间别墅
～ men 同胞
～ music 民间音乐
～ people 乡巴佬
～ road 乡间小路

介词 + ～

in the ～在乡下
over the ～在全国

～ + 介词

～ with a long history 历史悠久的国家

句型例句

Our country is becoming stronger and stronger. 我们的国家日益强大。
Their country has democratic government. 他们国家实行民主政体。
The country is importing a broad range of skilled personnel. 这个国家正在引进各行各业的技术人员。
That country's foreign exchange reserves are falling. 那个国家的外汇储备正在减少。
They will visit the country again at a proper time. 他们将在适当的时候再度访问这个国家。
The fuel shortage awoke the country to the need for developing atomic energy. 燃料匮乏使这个国家认识到开发原子能的必要性。
He was bent to make his country prosperous and people happy. 他立意要使自己的祖国繁荣,人民幸福。
His fame was blazed abroad by the country's newspapers and television. 通过国内报纸和电视的宣传,他名扬天下了。
Vast new oilfields have been discovered in our country. 在我国发现了许多巨大的新油田。
Short sight is less common among the young students in this country. 近视在这个国家的青年学生中较为少见。
Huge changes have happened in this country from 1980 to 1990. 从 1980 年到 1990 年这个国家发生了巨大变化。
The military has tightened its hold on the country. 军方加强了对国家的控制。
I believe this will add greatly to our understanding of your country. 我相信这次到这里来将大大加深我们对贵国的了解。
What they did ill accords with the interests of this country. 他们所做的事情不符合国家的利益。
When you go to a new country, you must adapt yourself to new manners and customs. 当你到一个新的国家时,你必须使自己适应新的风俗习惯。
The country is bracing itself for the threatened enemy invasion. 这个国家正准备奋起抵抗敌人的入侵威胁。
The whole country turned out to celebrate the holiday. 全国人民都参加节日的庆祝活动。
We travelled across country. 我们走在田野上。
The river broke through its banks, and flooded the country for many miles around. 河水决堤,淹没了方圆许多英里的乡村。
We hope to move to the country in the near future. 我们希望在不久的将来移居乡下。
They are just simple country folk. 他们只不过是普通的村民。
Peacefulness is one of the delights of country life. 宁静是乡村生活的乐处之一。
The small town was surrounded by rolling country. 小镇四周都是丘陵地带。
We passed through miles of wooded country. 我们经过了大片的森林地带。

常用短语

♣ ***go to the country***
举行大选 have a general election (of a government)
If they're defeated in Parliament the government will go to the country. 假如他们在议会里失败,政府将举行大选。
A proposal for a change in the law was defeated in Parliament, and so the government decided to go to the country and let the electorate indicate its views about the issue. 修改法律的议案被议会否决了,因此政府决定举行大选,让全体选民表明他们对这一问题的观点。

词语辨异

♣ ***country, nation, state***
这组词都可表示"国家"。其区别是:country 表示地理概念,侧重"疆土",即一个国家的整个区域;nation 侧重"人民",指一个独立政府领导下的全体人民或整个民族的集合体;state 则侧重"政权",即独立的国家,也可指其政府。试体会下面两句中这三个词的含义:
The United States is a nation of diverse peoples.
美国是一个由不同民族组成的国家。
That country is now an independent state.
那个国家现在是个独立的国家。

♣ ***country, countryside***
参见 countryside 条。

正误解析

1. 在农村你可以看见牛。
[误] You find cows in a country.
[正] You find cows in the country.
[析] country 作"农村"解时,只用单数形式,而且和定冠词连用。
2. 总统向全国发表广播演说。
[误] The President spoke on the radio to the country.
[正] The President spoke on the radio to the nation.
[析] country 指"国家",侧重的是版图、土地,nation 着重指"具有共同的语言历史,居住在同一地区,有一个独立政府的人群"。

补充资料

[同义词] nation, state, countryside, village
[反义词] city, town
[词源] <古法语 *contree* <中古拉丁语 *contrata*(在那边的国土)

coun·try·side

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌntrisaɪd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**乡下,农村** land outside the cities and towns, used for farming or left unused; country areas

基本要点

1. countryside 的基本意思是"乡下,农村",是不可数名词,其前可加冠词 the,也可不加冠词 the。
2. countryside 在句中可用作主语、宾语、介词宾语,有时还可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

beautify the ～美化农村
walk across the ～穿越田野

形容词+～

charming ～诱人的乡村
deserted ～荒野
peaceful ～宁静的乡村
picturesque ～风景如画的乡村
wild ～荒野

介词+～

narrow the gap between city and ～缩小城乡差别
in the ～在农村

句型例句

The countryside is very green in spring. 春季的乡间一片青葱翠绿。
The rising curtain revealed a countryside scene. 幕启时展现一幅农村景象。
Modern agriculture is spoiling our beautiful countryside. 现代农业正在损坏我们美丽的农村。
The soldiers broke the dikes and flooded the countryside to keep back the enemy. 士兵们破坏堤坝淹没乡村以阻挡敌人。
He spent a whole month just kicking around the countryside, enjoying the peace and quiet. 他在乡下随意闲游了整整一个月,享受着宁静的生活。
It chanced that I was in the countryside at the time. 那时我碰巧在乡下。
Let's pack up and spend a week in the countryside. 咱们收拾好东西到乡下去过一个星期吧。
The old retired couple loves the peace of the countryside. 退休的老两口喜欢乡间的宁静。
The searchers scattered all over the countryside looking for her. 那些搜寻的人分散到乡下各处去寻找她。
The big city bewildered the old woman from the countryside. 大城市把乡下来的老奶奶弄糊涂了。
She sent her son away for the summer vacation in the countryside. 她打发儿子去农村过暑假。
We were surprised to see how welcome they were in the countryside. 我们惊奇地看到,他们在农村那么受欢迎。
A prosperity never seen before appeared in the countryside. 农村出现了前所未有的繁荣。
It would involve my living in the countryside to perform the duty you assigned. 要完成你分配的任务,我势必要住到农村去。
The smell of these flowers called up my years in the countryside. 那些花的芳香使我想起在农村生活的年代。
He steeped himself in the traditions of the English countryside. 他对英国农村的习俗非常熟悉。
Now she looked relieved that she began to talk about her life in the countryside. 这时候她显得轻松了些,开始谈起她在农村的生活。
They are remarking upon the prosperous look of the countryside. 他们在讨论农村的繁荣景象。
He looks out of the window, surveying the landscape of the countryside. 他向窗外看去,眺望乡村景色。
The whole countenance of the countryside has changed. 农村已变得面目全非。

词语辨异

♣ ***countryside, country***

这两个词都可指"农村",其区别在于前者常用于泛指一切乡村地域或居民,后者则指区别于 city 和 town 的乡下、乡间。例如:

They lived a happy life in the countryside. 他们在乡下过着幸福的生活。
She prefers living in the country to being in the town. 她宁愿住在乡下而不愿住在城市。

补充资料

[同义词] country
[反义词] city, town

county

☞ *n*. [ˈkaʊnti] (counties)

双解释义

Ⓒ**郡,县** major division of a country

基本要点

county 在英国指划分的地方行政区,每个区或州都有自己的地方政府。在美国,50个州分成若干个 county,译为"郡"。

句型例句

The county voted the measure down. 全郡投票否决了该项议案。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *conte*(伯爵的管辖范围)

coup

☞ *n*. [kuː] (coups)

双解释义

Ⓒ**意外而成功的行动** surprising and successful action

词汇搭配

动词+～

make a great ～大获成功

句型例句

It would be quite a coup for you if you were appointed a member of the government. You'd really have power you want, then. 你要是被任命为政府成员,那对您是成功的一着,那时你肯定会掌握您想要的权力。

couple

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌpl] (couples)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**一对,一双** two things related in some way; two things of the same kind
2. Ⓢ**一些,几个** a few; several; small number
3. Ⓒ**夫妻,情侣** a husband and a wife

基本要点

1. couple 的基本意思是"一对,一双",指在一起或互有关系的两个人或物,但并不一定是同样的,其关系可分可合,是可数名词,常与 of 连用。
2. couple 作"夫妻"解是可数名词,其谓语动词可用单数,也可用复数形式。
3. couple 在非正式语体中还可作"一些,几个"解,用作单数名词,常与 of 连用。接复数名词作主语时,谓语动词侧重整体用单数形式,侧重个体用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bring a ～ together 破镜重圆,使夫妻和好
divide a ～拆散一对夫妻
form a ～结成一对(夫妻),形成一双
have a ～ of 有一对…
join a ～结成一对夫妻
make a happy ～结成幸福的一对
part a ～分离一对夫妻

形容词+～

childless ～没有孩子的夫妻
divorced ～一对离婚的男女
engaged ～订了婚的一对男女
future ～未来的夫妇
happy ～幸福的夫妻
ill-matched ～不般配的夫妻
live-matched ～情投意合的夫妻
loving ～相亲相爱的夫妻
married ～已婚夫妇
newly-wedded ～新婚夫妇
old ～老两口,老夫妻
well-matched ～般配的夫妻,一对佳偶
young ～年轻夫妻

介词+～

in ～s 成双成对地

～+介词

～ of days 两三天

句型例句

He presented us with a couple of jade lions. 他送给我们一对玉狮子。
Her cheeks began to fill out after she'd been in the convalescent hospital for a couple of months. 在疗养院养了两个月以后,她的脸渐渐变圆了。
We concede a couple of points in your contentions. 我们承认你的论点中有两点是正确的。
We were thinking of moving and we looked over a couple of nice houses at the weekend. 我们想换个地方住,周末我们去看了几栋漂亮的房子。
Supermarkets can afford to retail cigarettes at a couple of cents below the price charged by most tobacconists. 超级市场香烟零售可以比多数烟草商价格低几分钱。
After a couple of minutes, I casually put out my hand, took the last biscuit and

glanced at the man. 几分钟以后，我漫不经心地伸出手，拿出最后一块饼干，并且瞥了那人一眼。
After a couple of weeks, almost all the infected plants bore cotton bolls. 一两个星期之后，几乎所有有病的棉花都结桃了。
Evenings bring couples and singles for concert. 夜晚引得成对和单身的男女去听音乐会。
The couple spent all day by the sea, and motored to the hotel in the evening. 这对夫妇白天在海边呆了一天，晚上乘车回旅馆。
The territory was too expensive for anyone, so the two couples parcelled out a picnic lunch. 这地方什么都贵，因此，两对夫妇分享一顿野餐。
A happy young couple reminded us of our old happy days. 看到了一对幸福的青年夫妇就使我们想起了我们自己当年的幸福日子。
In China today each couple is required to strictly carry out a eugenic plan. 在今天的中国，要求每对夫妇都要严格执行优生计划。
Because of the housing shortage many couples had to double up in one tiny apartment. 由于住房紧张，许多对夫妻只好挤在一栋小公寓里。
They are a pleasant, sociable couple. 他们是喜欢与人交往、和善可亲的一对夫妇。
A wedding ring is a symbol of eternal love between a married couple. 结婚戒指是已婚夫妇的永恒的爱的象征。
A happy home life needs the effort from both sides of the couple. 美满的家庭生活要靠夫妻双方的努力。
The children are carefully matched to the couples who are adopting them. 孩子们被慎重地安排给了适合领养他们的夫妇。
Some couples, soon to marry, required new homes. 一些快要结婚的情侣需要建立新家。

词语辨异

♣***couple, pair***
这两个词都有"一双""一对"的意思。其区别是：
1. couple 指在一起或互有关系的两个人或物，但并不意味是同样的，且可分可合；pair 指由两个一样的东西组成的"一对""一双""一副"，缺一不可。例如：
I found a couple of socks in the room but they do not make a pair. 我在房间找到两只袜子，但不是一双的。
2. couple 和 pair 都可指"夫妻"，pair 更强调"般配"。例如：
Not every couple is a pair. 天下夫妇多，珠联璧合少。
pair 指夫妇时谓语动词用复数，而 couple 指夫妇时谓语动词用单数。
3. pair 还可指夫妻之外有密切连带关系的人。

正误解析

有三对外国夫妇住在三楼。
〔误〕Three couples of foreigners live on the third floor.
〔正〕Three foreign couples live on the third floor.
〔析〕"三对外国夫妇"应该说成 three foreign couples, three couples of foreigners 表示"三对外国人"，并不一定是"夫妇"。

学习参考

英美在使用 couple 上，习惯不同：美式英语有时把 couple 直接放在名词前面；英式英语则用 a couple of，只有在 more, less, too many 等表示多寡或程度的词前才可省略 of。例如：
He lived here for a couple of months.
 他在这儿住了几个月。(BrE)
Bring me a couple more chairs.
 再给我拿两把椅子来。(BrE)
He lived here for a couple months.
 他在这儿住了几个月。(AmE)

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkʌpl] (couples; coupled; coupling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **连接，联结，联系** link or associate sb/sth with sb/sth

基本要点

1. couple 用作名词时意思是"一对"，转化成动词则主要表示"连接，结合"，指人为地把两个有关的人或东西连接在一起。
2. couple 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。couple 偶尔也可用作不及物动词，宾语后面可接介词 with 或 to，表示"结合在一起"。

词汇搭配

~＋副词
~ abnormally 反常地联系
~ hideously 可怕地联系
~ generally 通常地连接
~ normally 正常地联系
~ shrewdly 准确地连接
~ together 连接在一起

~＋介词
~ in 结合
~ to 连接，结合
~ with 联系

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
Two pairs of lovers coupled in wedlock in our company last week. 上周我们公司两对情人结为伉俪。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
The brake man coupled two freight cars. 制动员把两节货车连接到一起。
The train was very full so they coupled two more carriages on. 火车上很拥挤，所以他们又挂上了两节车厢。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
The train will be ready to leave when all the carriages have been coupled. 所有的车厢都连接好以后，列车即可出发了。
Sea surface temperatures and atmospheric circulation are strongly coupled. 海洋表面温度与大气环流是密切相关的。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Adverb.
The strike, coupled with the flood, was expected to reduce supplies of food drastically. 罢工加洪水，预计会大量减少食品供应。
A reputation for quality, coupled with very competitive prices, has made these cars very popular. 质量的信誉加上真正有竞争力的价格，使得这些汽车非常走俏。
His energy and intelligence, coupled with her skill and patience, overcame all difficulties. 他的精力和智慧，配上她的技术和耐性，克服了重重困难。
Working too hard, coupled with not getting enough sleep, made him ill. 工作太卖力，加上睡眠不足，使他病倒了。

常用短语

♣***couple to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
连接，结合 link or associate sb/sth with sb/sth
▲*couple sth to sth*
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
An engine is coupled to a railway train. 火车头与车厢挂在一起。
The shaft of the turbine is coupled to the rotor of the generator. 汽轮机的轴与发电机的转子相连接。

♣***couple together*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
连接，结合 link or associate sb/sth with sb/sth
▲*couple sb/sth together*
They coupled the carriages of the train together. 他们把这些列车车厢连接起来。
I always couple Hemingway and Steinbeck together as being typically American writers. 我总是把海明威和史坦贝克联系在一起，认为他们是具有代表性的美国作家。
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The cars of the train are coupled together by shackles. 火车的车厢是用钩链连接起来的。

♣***couple with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
与…连接在一起 join together
〔说明〕couple with 通常不用于进行体。
▲*couple sth with sth*
We couple the pump with the engine. 我们把水泵与引擎连接起来。
People couple the name of Oxford with the idea of learning. 人们把牛津这个名字与学术观念联系在一起。
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Gambling is always coupled with degradation. 赌博总是与堕落相联系。
The name of Mozart is coupled with the city of Salzburg. 莫扎特的名字是与萨尔茨堡城联系在一起的。

词语辨异

♣***couple to, couple with***
这两个短语都有"连接"的意思。其区别是：couple to 用于成对的东西，一个接在另一个上；而 couple with 则用于两个个别的东西联结在一起，或用于两个抽象的事物被联结在一起。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** pair
〔反义词〕***n.*** single
〔词源〕<古法语 *cours* <拉丁语 *bond* (对，双，结合)

cou·pon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkuːpɒn] (coupons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**礼券，优惠券** a ticket that shows the right of the holder to receive some payment, service
2. Ⓒ**订货单，参赛表** printed form, often cut

out from a newspaper

基本要点

coupon 的基本意思是"礼券,优惠券",指证明持有人有做某事或获得某物的权利的票据,一般可以撕下。也可作"参赛表"解,通常指剪自报刊等的参赛表。

句型例句

Tear off this coupon and use it to get 25p off your next jar of coffee. 撕下这张优待券,用它再买一瓶咖啡可省 25 便士。
To take advantage of our special offer, simply fill in the coupon and send it to us. 要得到我们的优惠,只需填写这份优惠表格并把它寄回给我们。

cour·age

☞ *n.* [ˈkʌrɪdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**勇气,胆量** the quality that makes a person able to control fear in the face of danger, pain, misfortune

基本要点

courage 指"勇气",通常只用作不可数名词,与动词 have, lack 等连用时,其前常加定冠词 the,而与 take, lose 连用时一般不加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

gather〔take〕～鼓起勇气

形容词 + ～

amazing ～惊人的胆量
cool ～镇定勇敢
reckless ～蛮干
unshaken ～不可动摇的勇气

名词 + ～

iron ～钢铁般的勇气
lion ～狮子般的勇敢

～ + 介词

～ in the face of danger 临危不惧
～ of one's opinion 坚持自己意见的勇气

句型例句

She showed remarkable courage when she heard the bad news. 她听到这坏消息时,表现出非凡的勇气。
He is a man of courage. 他是个有胆量的人。
He has the lion courage. 他有狮子般的勇气。
They have the courage of their convictions. 他们有勇气按自己的信念办事。
He has the courage to speak. 他敢于讲话。
He lacked the courage to tell them that he was going out. 他没有勇气告诉他们他将要离开的消息。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古法语 *corage*(心细而胆大)

course

☞ *n.* [kɔːs] (courses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**课程,学程** series of lessons, lectures
2.Ⓤ**进程,过程** forward movement in time
3.Ⓒ**途径,方法** direction or route following by a ship or an aircraft or by a river
4.Ⓒ**一道菜** any of the separate parts of a meal, e.g. soup, dessert

基本要点

1. course 用于表示"课程,学程"时为可数名词,常指以一定的时间为期限开设的课程。表示"某学科的课程",后面一般接介词 in。course 用于表示"进程,过程"时,为不可数名词,一般指事物自然的发展过程。course 作"途径""路线"解时,可表示行动的方针、途径,行事的方法,作此解时是可数名词。
2. course 还可表示"一道菜",为可数名词。
3. of course 的意思是"当然""自然",可放在句首、句中,也可放在句尾,指预料必然发生而不费力的事,常用逗号和主句隔开。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance the ～推进进程
affect the ～影响进程
change ～改变路线〔航向〕
complete a ～修完一门课程
decide upon a ～决定路线〔行动方向〕
drop a ～放弃一门课程
follow a ～采用一条路线
forecast the future ～预言今后的进程
hold to one's ～抱定宗旨,坚持方针
illuminate a ～照耀道路
offer a ～开设一门课程
run its ～自然发展,按常规进行
shape one's ～制定方针,决定做法
stay the ～坚持到底
trace the ～ of 探索…的途径

形容词 + ～

alternative ～可选择的路线
future ～今后的进程
middle ～中间路线
natural ～必由之路
normal ～正轨,常规
prescribed ～规定的路线,预定方针
regular ～常规,常规程序
usual ～通常的程序
whole ～全过程
winding ～曲折的路线

名词 + ～

zigzag ～之字形的路线,弯曲的路线

介词 + ～

in ～ of 在…过程中
off ～离开了规定的航线
on ～沿着航线
within the ～ of a few days 几天以内

～ + 介词

～ of construction 建造过程
～ of nature 自然规律

句型例句

An intermediate English course is more advanced than a beginners's course, but not as difficult as an advanced course. 中级英语课程比初级课程程度高,但没有高级课程那样难。
They're going to start an advanced course in English at that institute. 那个学院要开一个英语高级班。
I study an advanced English course. 我学习一种高级英语教程。
The year-long course was cut to six months. 1 年的课程被缩短为 6 个月。
I must consider giving a new course. 我必须考虑开一门新课。
Let's review the complete course. 让我们把全部课程复习一遍。
When will you finish your college course? 你什么时候能修完大学学业?
Wars have influenced the course of history. 战争一直影响着历史的进程。
The event changed the course of my life. 这个事件改变了我的人生。
Owing to bad weather the plane had to change its course. 由于天气恶劣,飞机不得不更改航线。
The ship is off course. 轮船偏离了航道。
Our course was straight to the north. 我们是朝正北航行。
Several houses in the village were carried away when the swollen river suddenly changed its course. 涨水的河突然改道时,村里好几间房子被冲走。
Between extremes it is best to steer a middle course. 在两个极端之间最好采用中庸之道。
Your best course of action is to forget about the whole unfortunate matter. 你最佳的做法就是忘掉这整个不幸的事件。
The enemy had two alternative courses: surrender or death. 敌人只有两条路:投降或死亡。
We had a 3-course dinner. The main course was chicken. 我们吃了一顿有三道菜的饭,主菜是鸡。

常用短语

♣ **(*as*) *a matter of course***
理所当然的事,自然地 naturally
Some people take my help as a matter of course. 有些人把我对他们的帮助视为理所当然的事。
You needn't ask him to come, he will come as a matter of course. 你不需要请求他来,他自然会来。

♣ ***in course of***
正在…中 under the specified process
The railway is in course of construction. 铁路正在修筑中。
The new harbour is in course of construction. 新的海港正在兴建中。
In course of sinking the well-shaft they came upon a deposit of a very rare mineral. 他们在凿井的过程中,发现了一处稀有矿物矿床。

♣ ***in due course***
到一定的时候,没过多久 on the right time
I shall answer your letter in due course. 在适当的时候,我会给你回信的。

♣ ***in ordinary course***
在一般情况下,通常 as things usually happen, normally
In the ordinary course of events, I visit her once a week. 在一般情况下,我每周去看她一次。

♣ ***in the course of***
在…期间,在…过程中 during or before the end of
Duff called me in the course of our conversation. 在我们谈话时,达夫打电话给我。
The enemy should be defeated in the course of the year. 应在一年的时间内把敌人打败。
In the course of our journey I told him everything. 在旅途中我把一切事情都告诉他了。

In the course of participating in labour man not only changes nature, but also changes his subjective world. 在参加劳动的过程中,人类不仅改变自然,而且改变了自己的主观世界。

♣ ***in the course of time〔the year〕***

1.终于 eventually

It will be known to everybody in the course of time. 过一段时间人人都会知道的。

In the course of time I got to know him better, and we became close friends. 经过一段时间我更了解他了,我们成了亲密的朋友。

2.随着时间〔岁月〕的推移,渐渐 when time has passed

A man can get used to anything in the course of time. 随着时间的推移,人就会渐渐地习惯这一切。

♣ ***of course***

当然,自然 certainly;naturally

This, of course, added to our responsibilities. 这自然增加了我们的责任。

Nothing will interfere with our friendship of course. 当然没有什么能够妨碍我们的友谊。

"Were you glad to leave?" "Of course not!" "你愿意离开吗?" "当然不愿意!"

♣ ***on course***

按规定的方向,在正确的轨道上 on right way

Things are going on course. 形势正按预定的方向发展。

♣ ***take〔run〕 its〔their〕 course***

听其自然,按常规进行 develop as is usual

〔说明〕take〔run〕 its〔their〕 course 中的 course 只能用单数。

If I were you, I should let things take their course. 假如我是你,就听其自然。

We can't cure the disease, it must run its course. 我们治不了这种病,只好听其自然了。

The decision can't be reversed, the law must take its course. 判决是不能更改的,有法必依。

♣ ***take one's own course***

为所欲为,一意孤行 have one's way

Duff would not listen to his father's advice, but took his own course. 达夫一意孤行,不愿意听他父亲的建议。

词语辨异

♣ ***in course, on course***

这两个短语的区别是:前者的意思是"按规定、惯常或自然顺序";后者从航海用语引申为"按规定的方向""在正确的轨道上"。例如:

You will receive the other numbers of *China Reconstructs* in course.
你将依次收到《中国建设》的其他各期。
They have put the country's economy on course.
他们已使这个国家的经济走上正轨。

♣ ***in course of, in the course of***

这两个短语都可表示"在…中"。其区别是:

1.前者表示某事正在进行之中;后者则表示在某事的发展过程中。例如:

The new platform is in course of construction.
新的站台正在兴建中。
The new platform is in the course of construction.
新的站台正在建造过程中。

2.in the course of 可表示"在…时期",而 in course of 则不可。例如:

下周之内我们的代表将去拜访您。
〔误〕Our representative will call on you in course of the next week.
〔正〕Our representative will call on you in the course of the next week.

♣ ***course, class, lesson***

参见 class 条。

♣ ***course, route***

这两个词都有"路线"的意思。其区别是:

1.表示自然力所形成的河道、星星运行的轨道等时,只能用 course,不能用 route。例如:

The stars move in their courses. 星星沿轨道运行。

2.表示人为设计的路线时,route 强调其规律性;course 强调其强迫性。route 多用于军队或旅游者,course 常用于企业等。例如:

This is the shortest route from Paris to Beijing. 这是从巴黎到北京的最短的航线。

♣ ***of course, certainly, for certain***

这组词(组)都有"确实地,一定地,当然地"的意思。其区别是:certainly 可位于句首或句末,表示强调,有时位于动词前,修饰全句,表示确有把握,深信不疑;of course 通常用于表示自然的或不可避免的结果;for certain 指确有把握,经常用于否定句中。例如:

She certainly thought that this doctor was overestimating her case.
她确实认为这医生夸大了她的病情。
You could of course have criticized him, but, instead, you cried him down rudely.
你批评他当然是可以的,可你却粗暴地把他贬低。
I can't say for certain when he will arrive.
我说不准他什么时候到达。

学习参考

在英式英语中,把主讲课程的人称作 the people on the course,在美式英语中,称作 the people in the course。

补充资料

〔同义词〕advance, passage, progress, bearing, direction, way

〔词源〕<古法语 *cours*<拉丁语 *cursus*(跑,奔流)

court

☞ ***n.*** [kɔːt] (courts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **庭院,院子** an open space wholly or partly surrounded by buildings

2.Ⓒ **法庭,法院** a room or building in which law cases can be heard and judged

3.Ⓒ **宫廷,宫室** the official home of a king or queen

4.Ⓒ **球场** an area specially prepared and marked for various ball games, such as tennis

基本要点

court 的基本意思是"庭院,院子",指用栅栏等东西围起来的地方,也可指三面有建筑物的"小街道",此时通常用大写作为名字的一部分。引申可指"法庭,法院",指国家所设立的审理诉讼案件的机构。如其前加定冠词 the,则指一次开庭的"全体出庭人员"。作"宫廷,朝廷"解时,首字母通常大写,泛指"宫廷";与 the 连用可表示国王(或女王)及王室、贵族、官员随从等的统称。还可作"球场"解。

句型例句

The court is very dirty. 这个院子非常脏。

The matter is still pending in court. 这案子还在法院中悬而未决。

The defendant told the court that he had never seen the woman before. 被告对法庭说他从未见过这位妇女。

He was said to have served at court for years. 据说他曾在宫廷中任职多年。

He had been received at all the courts of Europe. 他曾获欧洲各君主的召见。

Are the players on court yet? 球员都上场了吗?

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *cort*(围,围起来的地方)

cour·te·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ['kɜːtiəs]

双解释义

彬彬有礼的;客气的 having or showing good manners;polite

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

She was pleased at the courteous ways in which he addressed her. 她对他彬彬有礼的称呼方式感到高兴。

The courteous boy was civil to everybody. 这个谦恭的男孩对每一个人都很有礼貌。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

I go to that store because the clerks there are courteous. 我上那家商店买东西,因为那里的店员殷勤有礼。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He was quietly courteous to the staff. 他对工作人员谦恭有礼。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*

It was courteous of him to give his seat to my mother. 他把座位让给我母亲真有礼貌。

词语辨异

♣ ***courteous, civil, polite***

参见 polite 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕courteously *adv.* 彬彬有礼地;客气地 ‖ courteousness *n.* 彬彬有礼;客气

cour·tesy

☞ ***n.*** ['kɜːtəsi] (courtesies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **谦恭有礼** polite behavior; good manners

2.Ⓒ **有礼貌的举止〔言词〕** a polite or kind action or expression

句型例句

He didn't even have the courtesy to apologize. 他也不道个歉,真没有礼貌。

Do me the courtesy of listening to what I have to say. 请听我说几句话。

常用短语

♣ ***by courtesy of***
蒙…的好意,蒙…提供 by the permission or generosity of sb
This picture appears in the exhibition by courtesy of the local government. 这幅画蒙地方政府的允许在画展上展出。

补充资料

[词源]＜中古英语 *curteisie*(礼貌,礼仪)

court·yard

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɔːtjɑːd] (courtyards)

双解释义

Ⓒ**庭院,院子** unroofed space partially or completely enclosed by wall or building

基本要点

courtyard 是可数名词,它的意思是"庭院""院子",指房子周围被围墙或栅栏圈起的一块地方。

句型例句

They cemented the courtyard. 他们把庭院铺上了水泥。
I watched the boys playing in the courtyard. 我看着孩子们在庭院玩耍。

cousin

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌzn] (cousins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**堂〔表〕兄弟姊妹** child of one's uncle or aunt
2. Ⓒ**远亲,同辈,同胞** sb being from same ancestors or same culture

基本要点

1. cousin 的基本意思是"堂〔表〕兄弟姊妹",即叔、伯、姑、舅、姨的子女,引申还可作"远亲""同辈""同族者""同胞"解,指有亲缘关系或种族、文化等方面相关联的人,后面接介词 of 强调身份,跟 to 强调亲戚关系。
2. 如要表示性别,可在前面加 boy, male 或 girl, female。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

call ～s with 称兄道弟
hate one's ～恨自己的堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕
have a ～有堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕
like one's ～喜欢自己的堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕
love one's ～爱自己的堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕
marry one's ～和表兄弟〔姐妹〕结婚

形容词 + ～

distant ～远亲
the first ～堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕
the second ～第二代堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕

名词 + ～

country ～乡下亲戚,乡下佬
girl ～堂〔表〕姐妹

～ + 介词

～ to …的堂〔表〕兄弟〔姐妹〕

句型例句

First cousins are considered close relations. 堂兄弟首先被视为近亲。
His girl cousin just came for him. 他表姐刚才来找他。
We are cousins. 我们是表亲。
I have seven cousins. 我有七个堂〔表〕兄弟姐妹。
Both his cousins are called John. 他的两个表弟都叫约翰。
John is a cousin to me. 约翰是我的远亲。
She is a first cousin to the count. 她是伯爵的堂妹。
The renegade is first cousin to a rattlesnake. 叛徒和响尾蛇一样狠毒。
The British, Canadians and Americans might be called cousins. 英国人、加拿大人和美国人可以称作是同胞。

词语辨异

♣ ***cousin of, cousin to***
这两个短语意思相同。其区别是:
1. cousin of 强调身份; cousin to 强调亲戚关系。
2. cousin of 后可接名词性物主代词构成双重属格,有"表〔堂〕兄弟〔姐妹〕中的一个"之义。例如:

She is a cousin to me.
　她和我是表兄妹关系。
She is a cousin of mine.
　她是我的一个表妹。

补充资料

[词源]＜古法语、中古英语 *cosin*＜拉丁语 *consobrinus*(母亲姐妹的孩子)

cover

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkʌvə] (covers; covered; covering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **覆盖,遮盖** shelter, hide sth; put sth under the shelter
2. *vt.* **掩盖** conceal sth
3. *vt.* **能达到,能控制** command; dominate
4. *vt.* **涉及,包含** comprise; include

基本要点

1. cover 的基本意思是"覆盖,遮盖",既可表示无意地将某物放在某一物的上面,也可表示有意地隐藏、遮掩。有时还可表示包含、包括、概括。
2. cover 可引申表示"走完(一段路程)""够付(费用)""(大炮、堡垒等的)射程能达到""能控制""用枪对准(某人)"。
3. cover 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a dish 把碟子盖起来
～ a saucer 把茶托盖起来
～ a wall 涂刷墙壁
～ all the expenses 包括一切费用
～ consumer price rises 抵偿消费价格上涨
～ ground 覆盖大地
～ miles 走了…英里
～ one's confusion 掩饰狼狈相
～ one's eye 捂住眼睛
～ one's face 捂住脸
～ one's knees 盖住双膝
～ one's mistake 掩盖错误
～ one's shame 掩饰羞耻
～ one's tracks 掩藏踪迹或证据
～ space 占空间
～ the case 涉及〔包括〕…情形
～ the distance 走完这路程
～ the landing of an army 掩护军队登陆
～ years 有几年

～ + 副词

～ all over 沾满
～ adequately 足够支付
～ amply 足够支付
～ barely 刚够支付
～ completely 完全遮住
～ conically 圆锥形状地覆盖
～ flimsily 不可信地报导
～ frailly 脆弱地保护
～ fully 完全地概括
～ garishly 不实地报导
～ grotesquely 可笑地报导
～ inadequately 不够支付
～ instructively 启发性地讨论
～ loathsomely 令人厌恶地掩饰
～ luxuriantly 文字华丽地报导
～ partially 部分地遮盖住
～ perpetually 终年覆盖
～ protectively 防护性地遮盖
～ safely 安全地掩护
～ thoroughly 透彻地概括
～ in 填满
～ over 盖住,覆盖
～ up 掩盖,遮盖,隐藏,蒙盖,包庇某人
～ up one's tracks 掩盖踪迹或证据

～ + 介词

～ against 保险,抵偿
～ oneself behind 躲在…后面
～ by 被盖住了
～ for 代替
～ from 掩藏在…中
～ into the Treasury 解交国库
～ with 用…盖住
～ oneself with 蒙受,获得

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Snow covered the ground. 雪覆盖了大地。
The floods covered large areas on both banks of the river. 洪水淹没了河两岸的大片地区。
The thief covered his tracks. 小偷隐藏了他的行踪。
The thick wood covered the guerrillas. 茂密的丛林掩护了游击队员。
He tried to cover his mistakes. 他设法掩饰自己的错误。
He tried to cover his nervousness. 他试图掩饰自己的紧张心情。
Our school covers an area of 100 *mu*. 我们学校占地面积 100 亩。
I want to cover 100 miles before it gets dark. 在天黑之前我想走完一百英里。
I had covered 200 pages by ten o'clock last night. 到昨晚 10 点钟我已看了 200 页。
The price just covers the cost. 这个价格正好抵销成本。
Will £10 cover the cost of a new skirt? 十英镑够买一件新裙子吗?
Do you have enough to cover all your household expenses? 你的收入够家庭开销用吗?
Recorded history covers a period of five thousand years. 有文字记载的历史已有5000年的时间了。
Our heavy artillery covered every possible approach to the town. 我们的重炮控制了

通往镇上的每一条路。
This dictionary does not cover all the English verbs. 这本词典没有收入全部英语动词。
Our best reporter covered the trial. 我们的最佳记者报道了这次审判。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The top of the mountain was covered by a cloud. 山顶被云遮盖了。
Carriage is not covered by the quotation. 报价中不包括运费。

常用短语

♣ ***cover against*** (*v. + prep.*)
保险 insure
▲ *cover sb/sth against sth*
Insurance companies try to persuade young married men to cover themselves against illness or death. 保险公司努力说服结了婚的年轻男子为自己生病或死亡投保。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
These goods are covered against fire. 这些货物已保火险。

♣ ***cover for*** (*v. + prep.*)
代替，顶替 take charge of or assume responsibility for another person's duties or work
〔说明〕cover for 不用于被动结构。
▲ *cover for sb*
Will you cover for me at the telephone switchboard while I run out to post a letter? 你可否在电话交换台那儿暂且替我应付一下？我跑出去寄一封信。
John's ill today so will you cover for him, Jean? 约翰今天生病了，你替代他好吗，吉恩？

♣ ***cover in***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
遮盖住，填满 complete the covering of; place or spread sth upon or over sth
▲ *cover sth ⇔ in*
They have covered in the whole market. 他们给整个市场加了遮棚。
The workmen covered in the hole in the road. 工人们填塞了路上的那个洞。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The car park is covered in to keep your car dry. 为使你的车不被雨淋，车场加了棚顶。
The grave was quickly covered in. 泥土很快就填满了墓坑。

♣ ***cover in***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
以…覆盖或包裹 complete the covering of
▲ *cover sb/sth in sth*
A passing lorry covered us in mud from head to foot. 一辆驰过的卡车溅了我们一身泥。
She covered her face in her hands. 她双手掩面。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is covered in spots; I think he's ill. 他浑身布满了斑点，我想他病了。
Just give me ten minutes to clean myself up; I'm covered in oil. 我浑身沾满了油污，给我十分钟时间让我洗一下。
The trees are covered in new leaves now that Spring is here. 春天到了，树木又披上了绿装。

♣ ***cover over*** (*v. + adv.*)
用遮盖物保护，在…上盖上东西 protect with a cover, spread sth over
▲ *cover sth ⇔ over*
Be quick, cover the blood-stains over. 快！把血迹全遮盖起来。
The peasants covered the rice over before the rain began. 农民们在下雨之前把稻子盖好。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The ground was covered over with snow. 地面被雪覆盖起来了。

♣ ***cover up*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 盖起来，裹住，盖严 put a cover (such as clothing) over sth/sb; cover completely
▲ *cover up*
It's cold and you should cover up warmly. 天冷，你要穿暖和些。
▲ *cover sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
He covered the child up with a blanket. 他用一条毯子把孩子盖严。
Cover the baby's feet up, or he'll catch cold. 把孩子的脚盖起来，他会着凉的。
Cover it up so that nobody will see it. 把它盖起来，别让人看见。
He advised me to cover myself up well. 他劝我穿暖和些。
2. 掩盖，掩饰 hide sth wrong or bad, protect sb else from blame or punishment
▲ *cover sb/sth ⇔ up*
He tried to cover up the gun. 他企图把枪隐藏起来。
She tried to cover up her nervousness as she waited to make her speech. 在她等候发言时，她竭力掩饰紧张的心情。
The authorities were able to cover up what really happened. 当局设法掩盖了事件的真相。
▲ *cover up for sb*
Naturally his wife will try to cover up for him, so we can't believe everything she says. 他妻子当然会竭力为他掩饰，所以对她讲的话我们不能全都相信。
If I'm late tomorrow you'll cover up for me, won't you? 如果我明天来晚了，你替我掩饰一下，好吗？
He says he did it, but he's covering up for a friend. 他说是他做的，可他是在包庇朋友。

♣ ***cover with*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *cover sb/sth with sth*
1. 用…遮盖住，用…填满 place or spread sth over or upon sth
He covered his wife with his body. 他用身体掩护自己的妻子。
She covered herself with a quilt. 她给自己盖上一条棉被。
He covered her mouth with his hand. 他用手捂住了她的嘴。
Cover the table with a cloth. 在桌上铺一块台布。
Cover the roots of the plant with earth. 用土把植物的根盖住。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The boy was covered with wounds when he came back home. 那男孩回到家里时，遍体鳞伤。
One third of this area is covered with forest. 这一地区 1/3 的地方都是森林。
His shoes are covered all over with mud. 他的鞋上沾满了泥浆。
The field is covered with snow. 田野一片积雪。
The bird is covered with feathers. 那只鸟长满羽毛。
2. 被（感情）所压倒 be overcome by (a strong feeling)
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mary was covered with shame when she learned how unkind she had been to Jim. 当玛丽认识到她对吉姆是多么狠心的时候，她羞愧得无地自容。
She was covered with shame at her failure. 她对自己的失败感到无比惭愧。

词语辨异

♣ ***be covered by, be covered with***
这两个短语的共同意思是“被…所遮盖”，当介词宾语为非人为的自然物时，两者可互换。例如：
The mountain is covered with〔by〕snow all the year round. 山上终年积雪。
其区别是：
1. 强调状态时多接 with，强调动作时多接 by。例如：
The mountains are covered with forests. 山上长满了树木。
His teeth were never entirely covered by his lips. 他的牙齿从未被嘴唇完全遮住过。
2. 当介词宾语为一件较小的覆盖物（如：cloth, book）时，一般要用 with，因为此时往往用“人”作为行为施动者。例如：
The table was covered with a table cloth (by me). (我在)桌上盖着一块桌布。

♣ ***cover, conceal, dissemble, hide***
这组词都有“掩饰”“蒙蔽”的意思。其区别是：hide 是这组词中含义最广泛的词，既可指故意的隐藏，也可指无意中偶然的隐藏，有时还指客观上某物被另一物所掩盖；conceal 强调故意将事物隐藏起来，不使他人知道；dissemble 和 cover 指用言语或行动来隐藏或掩饰真正的感情、思想、意向、计划等，cover 有蒙混过关或不被人发觉的意味；而 dissemble 指可以令人产生一种错觉。例如：
The trees concealed me from view. 那些树把我遮住，别人看不见。
He was thinking the enemy must have hidden themselves somewhere. 他在想敌人一定藏在什么地方。
How can we cover up our mistakes? 我们怎样才能把我们的错误掩盖起来呢？
She dissembled her anger with a smile. 她以微笑掩饰她的愤怒。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌvə] (covers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **盖子，套子，覆盖物** sth that covers
2. Ⓒ **(书等的)封面、封皮** binding of a book, etc., an envelope or wrapper for mail
3. Ⓢ **隐藏物，躲避处** place or area giving shelter or protection
4. Ⓢ **幌子，伪装** means of concealing sth illegal, secret
5. Ⓢ **掩蔽，掩护** protection from attack
6. Ⓒ **(一副)餐具，餐席(位)** a table wetting for one person

基本要点

1. cover 作名词时，其基本意思是“盖子”“套子”“覆盖物”，指某具体事物的掩蔽物或外套，引申还可指书等的“封皮”“封面”，是可数名词。
2. cover 也可作“隐藏物”“躲避处”解，是把事物隐藏起来以确保安全的保护物，它既可指野生动物找到的树丛等天然的躲避处，也可指阻挡袭击的物体、房屋等，引申可表示“幌子”“伪装”，指隐瞒非法事物、秘密等的手段或指虚假的身份；也可表

示为"掩蔽""掩护",作此解时只用作单数形式。

3. cover 还可作"(一副)餐具,餐席(位)"解,cover 用复数形式,其前加定冠词 the,特指"毯子""被子"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attach ～附有套子
back ～封底
beat the ～在鸟兽隐藏处搜索
break ～(猎物)由隐蔽处窜出
do ～画封面
draw a ～把禽兽从丛林中赶出
find ～找到隐藏处
form ～形成覆盖层
improvise ～临时拼凑套子,临时准备餐具
lift ～吊起盖子
need a new ～需要一个新盖子
ornament ～装饰美化隐蔽处
provide ～ for 为…提供隐蔽处
raise ～抬起盖子
remove ～移动盖子
screw on ～拧紧盖子
seek ～ from 寻找…的掩蔽处
take ～利用掩护物
take off the ～揭去盖子
take to ～喜欢这套子
wrap in ～封在信封里,包裹在…内

形容词 + ～

accidental ～临时隐蔽处
coarse ～粗糙的盖子
conical ～圆锥形的罩
detachable ～可拆开的盖子
dewy ～带有露水的覆盖物
enameled ～搪瓷盖
ephemeral ～暂时隐蔽处
excellent ～顶好的封面
frail ～经不起攻击〔风浪〕的隐蔽处
front ～封面
garish ～色彩艳丽的封面
ghostly ～鬼魂的隐蔽处
illuminated ～用经过装饰的字画等装饰的封面
lagging ～(汽锅的)包衣
practical ～实用的罩子
protective ～保护层
reversible ～双面用盖子

名词 + ～

chair ～椅子套
bed ～床罩
drain ～(沟、渠)盖,下水道盖
dust ～防尘护罩
engine ～发动机罩
floor ～地毯
flux ～熔剂覆盖层
glass ～玻璃罩
magazine ～杂志封面
pile ～桩帽
pillow ～枕头套
plastic ～塑料封面
quilt ～被套
seat ～椅套

～ + 名词

～ bead 外胎唇
～ charge 服务(附加)费
～ coat 盖层
～ crop 护田
～ die 盖模
～ girl 封面女郎
～ glass 盖片
～ note 保险证明
～ paper 平装(书)
～ plate 盖片
～ story 封面故事
～ transformation 改变封面
～ tyre 外胎
～ wire 外层钢丝

介词 + ～

from ～ to ～从头到尾
under the ～ of 在…掩护下

～ + 介词

～ for a pan 锅盖
～ of a book 书的封面

句型例句

When the water boils, take the cover from the pan. 水开时,拿下锅盖。
The chairs are fitted with loose covers. 椅子上套上了活椅套。
Tom pushes back the covers and gets out of bed. 汤姆掀开被子起床。
If you are cold in the night get some more the covers from the wardrobe. 如果夜里你冷的话,从衣橱里拿毯子盖。
He did cartoons and covers for the *New Yorker* magazine. 他为《纽约人》杂志画漫画和设计封面。
Her portraits appeared on several covers of the magazines. 她的肖像刊登在几家杂志的封面上。
The book was bound in paper covers. 这本书是平装的。
She will some day put the story of her life between the covers of a book. 有朝一日她要把自己的生平写成一本书。
The huntsmen drew the cover. 猎人们把猎物从树丛中赶出来。
A thicket makes good cover for animals to hide in. 丛林是动物的良好隐蔽地。
His business was a cover for drug dealing. 他的工作是为掩饰毒品交易。
The spy's cover was that she was a consultant engineer. 那女间谍伪装成顾问工程师。
Artillery gave cover while the infantry advanced. 炮火掩护步兵前进。
Covers were laid for eight. 摆好了八副餐具。
At some night clubs you have to pay a cover charge even when you don't order anything. 有些夜总会,就是你不点菜,也要付点位钱。

常用短语

♣ ***break cover***
从隐蔽处出来 come out of hiding
He saw the fox break cover at that moment. 他那时看见狐狸从隐蔽处窜出来。

♣ ***cover girl***
(杂志)的封面女郎 bookbinding girl
Mary is not a cover girl, but she is pretty enough to be. 玛丽不是封面女郎,但她足够漂亮去做一名封面女郎。

♣ ***read from cover to cover***
从头看〔读〕到底 read from top to end
▲ *read sth from cover to cover*
He read the book from cover to cover. 他通读了这本书。

♣ ***take cover***
藏身,躲避 hide
Everybody took cover when the bombs began to fall on the town. 这个小镇遭到轰炸时,每个人都躲藏了起来。
There was no place where we could take cover from the storm. 没有任何地方供我们躲避这场暴风雨。

♣ ***under cover***
1. 在隐蔽处 hidden
It's raining hard; we must get under cover quickly. 雨下得很大,我们必须赶快找个避雨的地方。
2. 秘密地,保密 secretly
Arrangements for the escape were made under cover. 逃走的计划是秘密进行的。
He kept the important information under cover. 他对重要的信息秘而不宣。
3. 在信封或邮包中 in an envelope or parcel
The check came under cover in yesterday's mail. 支票是装在信封里和昨天的邮件一起送来的。
Under separate cover I am sending you a copy of *China Daily*. 另函附上《中国日报》一份。
Under separate cover we are sending you a copy of agreement duly signed by us. 兹另邮寄上经正式签字的合同一份。
He sent your letter under separate cover. 他另函寄来了你给我的信。

♣ ***under (the) cover of***
1. 在…的掩护下 disguised
The enemy attacked us under cover of darkness. 敌人乘黑夜袭击我们。
The defeated troops retreated under cover of a fog. 败军乘浓雾的掩护而退走。
2. 以…为口实 on the excuse of
Many murders have been committed under cover of patriotism. 许多谋杀事件是以爱国为借口干的。
Under cover of friendship they betrayed him. 打着友谊的幌子,他们出卖了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***cover, protection, refuge, shelter***
这组词都是指一处保护某人使不受袭击或伤害的地方,但含义有所不同:cover 的意思是"隐蔽物""躲避处",是把事物隐藏起来以确保安全的保护物,它既可指野生动物找到的树丛等天然的躲避处,也可指阻挡袭击的物体、房屋等;protection 的意思是"保护物""保护",在这组词中,它的词义最笼统,用途最广,可指任何阻挡伤害或破坏的事物;refuge 和 shelter 都用以指无家可归的人能够得到照顾和施舍的地方。例如:

Take cover in the barn as soon as you hear gun fire.
一听见枪声就躲进谷仓里吧。
A strong defence system offers protection from sudden attack by the enemy.
坚固的防御系统提供保护以防备敌人的突袭。
The trees formed a shelter over our heads.
这些树成为我们的庇护所。
He has found a refuge.
他已找到一个避难所。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** cloak, conceal, hide, mask, embrace, include ***n.*** blanket, cap, coat, covering, lid, top, protection, refuge, shelter, asylum
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** expose, reveal, uncover
〔词源〕<古法语 *covrir*<拉丁语 *coo-*

perire（完全盖住，遮住）

cov·er·age

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌvərɪdʒ]

双解释义

1.U **新闻报道，报道量** the amount of time and space given by television, a newspaper, etc., to a particular subject or event
2.U **覆盖范围** extent to which sth is covered

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

extensive ～广泛的报道

～＋介词

～ of newspaper〔TV〕报纸〔电视〕上的报道

句型例句

There're coverage of foreign news in the newspaper. 报纸上有国外的新闻报道。
This is an insurance policy with extensive coverage. 这是一项承保范围广泛的保险。

cow

☞ *n*. [kaʊ] (cows)

双解释义

C **母牛** fully-grown female of any animal of the ox family, especially the domestic kind kept by farmers to produce milk and beef

基本要点

1. cow 是可数名词，指"母牛"，尤指供产奶的乳牛或专门用来供食用的肉牛，其对应的阳性名词是 bull。
2. cow 有时也可比喻作"女人"。
3. a herd of cows 表示"一群牛"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

breed a ～饲养奶牛
buy a ～买母牛〔奶牛〕
kill a ～杀死奶牛
look after a ～看护奶牛
milk a ～挤奶
own a ～拥有奶牛
possess a ～拥有奶牛
raise a ～饲养奶牛
sell a ～卖奶牛
slaughter a ～屠杀奶牛

形容词＋～

fat ～肥胖的母牛〔奶牛〕
healthy ～健壮的母牛〔奶牛〕
old ～老母牛
sacred ～(印度的)圣牛，神圣不可侵犯的人〔物〕
sick ～有病的母牛
young ～小母牛

～＋名词

～ boy 牛仔

句型例句

Of the pig and the cow, the latter is more valuable. 猪和牛相比，后者更有价值。
The hunters compensated the farmer for killing his cow by paying him. 猎人们给了这位农民钱，以作为打死他的牛的赔偿。
She is milking the cows. 她正给奶牛挤奶。
Milk comes from cows or other animals. 奶是由奶牛或其他动物提供的。
Our cow's carrying again. 我们的母牛又怀崽了。
Two young cows followed their mother up like a shadow. 两头小母牛形影不离地跟着她们的妈妈。
A herd of cows were grazing on the village common. 一群牛正在村中的公地上吃草。
You stupid cow! 你这蠢女人。

常用短语

♣ ***till the cows come home***
长时间，永远 for a very long time; forever
You can talk till the cows come home, and you'll never make me change my mind. 你就是说得再久，也休想改变我的主意。
She loves sewing and would quite happily make clothes. 她喜欢缝衣服，她非常高兴地做，没完没了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cow, ox***
这两个词都可表示"牛"。其区别是：cow 指母牛，尤指供产奶的乳牛；ox 是牛的通称，尤指公牛或阉过的公牛。例如：
He raises cows to sell fresh milk.
　他为了卖鲜奶而养奶牛。
He is as strong as an ox.
　他体壮如牛。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *cu*（母牛，奶牛）

cow·ard

☞ *n*. [ˈkaʊəd] (cowards)

双解释义

C **胆小鬼，懦夫** a person who is afraid to face danger, pain or hardship; a person who shows fear in a dishonorable way

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

abject ～可怜的胆小鬼

句型例句

I was basically a dreadful coward. 从根本上说，我非常胆小怕事。
He is a coward. 他是一个懦夫。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语、古法语 *cowrd*（夹着尾巴）

cozy

☞ *adj*. [ˈkəʊzi] (cozier; coziest)
(AmE) = cosy

crab

☞ *n*. [kræb] (crabs)

双解释义

C **蟹** type of broad shellfish with big claws, which walks sideways

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ pot 捕蟹笼

副词＋～

turn out ～s 终于失败

介词＋～

case of ～s 失败

句型例句

The claws of a crab are used for grasping things, especially food. 螃蟹用钳抓东西，特别是食物。
The fish and crabs scavenge for decaying tissue. 鱼和蟹搜寻腐烂的组织为食。

补充资料

[派生词] crablike *adj*. & *adv*. 蟹似的（地）

crack

☞ *v*. [kræk] (cracks; cracked; cracking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **使…开裂，破裂** make to develop a crack or cracks
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **使身体上或精神上垮掉** cause to suffer a physical or mental collapse

基本要点

1. crack 的基本意思是突然发出尖厉的声音，特别是易碎的东西破碎时发出的声音，如玻璃、冰等，常表示弄破硬而脆或空心物所发出突然而尖厉的声音，但破碎物一般仍是连在一起的。crack 也可用于发出同样突然而尖厉的声音，但不一定是破碎的物体，如鞭子噼啪作响。crack 偶尔也可以表示"干裂"。
2. crack 引申可表示人身体或精神"垮掉"。
3. crack 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. crack 常与 on, up, down on 等搭配使用，crack on 表示"扯满篷帆前进"；crack up 表示"使撞毁""吹捧"等意思；crack down on 表示"对…采取严厉措施"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bottle 打开酒瓶喝酒
～ a criminal case 破案
～ a difficult problem 解难题
～ the whip 突然采取严厉的措施
～ a joke 说笑话
～ a smile 笑

～＋副词

～ down on the gangsters 对无赖采取严厉措施
～ out 破裂，炸开，裂开
～ up 夸奖，吹捧，毁灭，(人)身体垮了
～ a person up 称赞一个人

～＋介词

～ into two 裂成两半
～ over the city (烟火)在这城市上空劈劈啪啪地爆响

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
But at last the shells cracked, one after another. One little head after another appeared. 最后，一个一个的蛋壳终于裂开了，一个又一个的小脑袋也露了出来。
Don't pour hot water into the glass, or it will crack. 别往那个杯子里倒开水，要不它就会破裂。
The ice cracked as I stepped onto it. 我一

踩冰就裂了。
The plate cracked when it dropped. 盘子掉到地上,摔裂了。
The hunter's rifle cracked and the deer fell dead. 猎人的枪一响,鹿即倒地而死。
The whip cracked threateningly. 鞭子挥得噼噼啪啪,响得惊人。
A bullet cracked past his ear, and the dogs were upon him. 一颗子弹擦耳而过,接着那些狗就扑到他的身上。
His health cracked under the strain. 他的身体因过度劳累而垮下来了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They cracked the window. 他们砸破了窗子。
You can crack this toughened glass, but you can't break it. 这种韧化玻璃只裂不碎。
The frost has cracked my skin. 严寒使我的皮肤裂了。
The boy cracked the nut with a brick. 那男孩用砖块砸开胡桃。
The boxer cracked his opponent on the jaw. 那拳击手一拳重击在对手的颚上。
The driver cracked his whip and shouted at the mule. 车夫扬着鞭子,喊着牲口。
He cracked the joints of his fingers. 他把手指关节弄的噼啪作响。
They finally cracked the defence and scored a goal. 他们终于突破了防守,射进一球。
The calculation was difficult but we finally cracked it. 计算起来很费劲,但我们终于解决了。
They were eager to crack the code. 他们急于破译密码。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
He cracked the window open. 他砰的一声把窗子打开了。

常用短语

♣ ***crack down on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
处罚,制裁 become more strict with sb
▲*crack down on sb/sth*
The police are really beginning to crack down on drivers who park their cars just where they like. 警察真要对那些随便停放汽车的司机采取严厉措施了。
The city authorities decided to crack down on illegal trading. 该市当局决定取消黑市买卖。

♣ ***crack a joke*** (*v.* + *n.*)
讲笑话,开玩笑 speak funny story
She cracked a joke. 她说了一个笑话。
To the great amusement of the other travellers, he cracked jokes all the way from Nanjing to Shanghai. 从南京到上海,他一路上讲笑话,逗得其他旅客笑个不停。

♣ ***crack into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分裂为 make develop a crack
▲*crack into sth*
Inside the reactor the large molecules are cracked into smaller molecules. 在反应堆里,大分子裂变为小分子。

♣ ***crack on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
扯满篷帆前进 set the canvas to start sail
▲*crack on*
We set the flying jib and cracked on. 我们扯起三角帆,顺风行驶。

♣ ***crack a smile*** (*v.* + *n.*)
露出笑脸 smile
When we gave the kid a toy train, he finally cracked a smile. 在我们给了那个小孩一个玩具火车后,他终于笑了。

♣ ***crack up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.破裂;(使)撞毁 break into pieces
〔说明〕crack up 不用于进行体。
▲*crack up*
The land cracked up because of the drought. 土地因干旱而龟裂。
The airplane cracked up in landing. 那架飞机着陆时撞毁了。
▲*crack sth ⇔ up*
John cracked up his car. 约翰把自己的车撞毁了。
2.(体力、精力等)垮掉,衰退 become mentally or emotionally ill
▲*crack up*
Pressure of work caused John to crack up. 工作压力使约翰身体垮了。
If he doesn't rest he'll crack up soon. 他要是不休息,他很快会垮掉的。
Poor Tom cracked up under the strain of overwork. 可怜的汤姆劳累过度,身体垮了。
Stop talking to yourself, or people will think you're cracking up! 别自言自语了,不然人们会以为你得了精神病呢!
When the court pronounced him death penalty, the accused totally cracked up. 当法庭宣判被告死刑时,被告人的精神完全崩溃了。
3.〈非正〉夸奖;吹捧 be not as good as other people have praised; praise highly
〔说明〕crack up 常用于被动结构。
▲*crack sb/sth ⇔ up*
You should have heard them cracking him up! 你真该听听他们对他如何大捧而特捧。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is not so clever as he has been cracked up to be. 他并不像某些人吹捧的那样聪明。
I don't think this new sewing-machine is everything it's cracked up to be. 我看这台新缝纫机不如他们吹嘘得那么好。

词语辨异

♣ ***crack, break, shatter, wreck***
参见 break 条。

☞ ***n.*** [kræk] (cracks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**裂缝,缝隙** a line of division caused by splitting; very thin mark or opening caused by breaking, but not into separate parts
2.Ⓒ**噼啪声,爆裂声** a loud sharp sound
3.Ⓒ**意外的一下重击** a sudden sharp blow esp. caused accidentally
4.Ⓢ**试图,尝试** an attempt
5.Ⓒ**俏皮话** a clever quick joke or remark

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
cause a ～引起破裂
get off a ～说俏皮话

形容词 + ～
dangerous ～危险的裂缝
dirty ～难听的俏皮话
nasty ～猛撞

介词 + ～
in a ～一会儿

～ + 介词
make ～s about[at] sb 挖苦某人
the ～s between…之间的缝隙
～ in the egg 鸡蛋上的裂缝
the ～ of a whip 鞭子的噼啪声

句型例句

There's a crack in this cup. 这个杯子上有个裂缝。
He heard the sharp crack of a twig. 他听到树枝清脆的断裂声。
I got a nasty crack on the head when I went through that low door. 我走过那扇矮门时,把头给撞了一下。
I've never done this before, but I'll have a crack. 我以前从未做过这个,不过我将试试看。
He's always making cracks about my big feet. 他总是拿我的一双大脚开玩笑。

常用短语

♣ ***the crack of doom***
世界末日 the end of the world
It isn't the crack of doom. 还不是世界末日。

crack·er

☞ ***n.*** ['krækə] (crackers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**薄脆饼干** thin flaky dry biscuit, typically eaten with cheese
2.Ⓒ**爆竹;鞭炮** small firework that explodes with a sharp sound
3.Ⓒ**迷人的姑娘;有魅力的女子** attractive girl or woman

句型例句

Crackers alone eat very dry. 光吃饼干口很干。
The night was noisy with crackers. 夜间爆竹声吵闹得很。
She is a cracker. 她是个漂亮妞。

cra·dle

☞ ***n.*** ['kreɪdl] (cradles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**摇篮** a small bed for a baby, especially one made so that it can be moved gently from side to side
2.Ⓢ**发源地,发祥地** the place where sth begins
3.Ⓒ**吊架,支架,吊篮** a frame for supporting sth being built or repaired, or for doing certain jobs
4.Ⓢ**婴儿时期** the earliest years of one's life

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
make a ～做摇篮
rock a ～摇摇篮

介词 + ～
from the ～自幼
in the ～在摇篮里

句型例句

The child slept soundly in her cradle. 那孩子在摇篮里睡得很熟。

Kyoto was the cradle of Japanese culture. 京都是日本文化的发源地。
Window cleaners are pulled up and down tall buildings on cradles. 窗户清洁工乘坐能升降的吊篮清洗高层建筑物的窗子。
They knew each other from the cradle. 他们自幼相识。

学习参考

cradle 还可用作动词,意为"轻轻地抱"。例如:
I cradled the baby in my arms. 我轻轻地把婴儿抱到怀里。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *cradol*(篮,筐)

craft

☞ *n*. [krɑːft] (crafts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **工艺,手艺** skill, especially with one's hands
2. Ⓒ **行业,职业** all the members of a particular trade or profession as a group
3. Ⓤ **诡计,手腕** skill in deceiving people
4. Ⓒ **小船,船** a boat or ship
5. Ⓒ **飞机;飞船** an aircraft of spacecraft

基本要点

craft 作"小船""飞机"解时,其复数形式不变。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

land one's ~把飞机降落到地面上
learn a ~学手艺
practice a ~从事某种行业
use ~使用骗术

形容词 + ~

bombing ~轰炸机
chief ~主要行业

介词 + ~

by ~用骗术
with ~有技巧地

句型例句

He acquired the craft of wood carving in his native town. 他在老家学会了木雕手艺。
Weaving was the town's chief craft. 纺织是该镇的主要行业。
He used a certain amount of craft to make the sale. 他为这次买卖使了些手腕。
The harbor was full of pleasure craft. 港口满是游艇。
They piloted their craft down to the lunar surface. 他们驾驶太空飞船在月球表面降落。

补充资料

[同义词] ability, skill, trade
[词源] <古英语 *cræft*(技能,技艺)

cram

☞ *v*. [kræm] (crams; crammed; cramming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **塞入,填塞** force into a small space
2. *vt*. **塞满** fill (sth) too full
3. *vt*. **(为考试而)死记硬背功课,临时准备应考** prepare oneself for an exam by studying very hard and quicky
4. *vi*. **(为考试而)死记硬背** prepare (sb) for an exam in this way

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ up English for an exam 死记英语应付考试

~ + 介词

~ a suitcase with clothes 用衣服塞满箱子
~ oneself with food 塞饱肚皮
~ sth down sb's throat 把某物硬塞给某人吃下去;死记硬背

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

He's been cramming for his exams all week. 他整个星期都一直在拼命准备应考。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Stop cramming your mouth with food! 不要吃得太多!
The bus is full; you cannot cram any more people into it. 公共汽车已经满了,挤不进更多的人了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Thirty of us were crammed into a small dark room. 我们 30 个人被塞进一间小黑屋。
The streets were crammed with gay, laughing crowd. 街上挤满了欢乐嬉笑的人群。

词语辨异

♣ ***cram, pack, ram, stuff, tamp***
参见 pack 条。

cramp

☞ *n*. [kræmp]

双解释义

Ⓤ **(肌肉)痉挛,抽筋** a painful stiffening of muscles

句型例句

The swimmer suddenly got cramp. 这个游泳的人突然抽筋了。

☞ *v*. [kræmp] (cramps; cramped; cramping)

双解释义

1. *vt* **夹紧,压紧** put into too small a space
2. *vt*. **约束,限制** restrict

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Lack of money cramped our efforts. 资金紧缺限制了我们的努力。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Our project was cramped by the new law. 我们的项目受到新法律的限制。

crane

☞ *n*. [kreɪn] (cranes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **鹤** a tall water bird with very long legs and neck
2. Ⓒ **起重机,吊车** a machine for lifting and moving heavy objects by means of a very strong rope or wire fastened to a long movable arm

句型例句

Crane is a kind of bird with very long legs and neck. 鹤是一种脚和脖子都很长的鸟。
We used a crane to lift the piano into the theater. 我们使用起重机将钢琴搬进剧场。

☞ *v*. [kreɪn] (cranes; craned; craning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **伸长,探头** stretch out (one's neck), especially to get a better view

基本要点

crane 用作动词意思是"伸长,探头",指为了某种目的(多为看清某人或某事)而将颈部伸长或将头部从某人或某物之后探出来,多接表示目的的状语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's head 探出头
~ one's neck 伸长脖子

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

The child at the back craned forward to see what was happening. 后面的孩子探出头看看出了什么事。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

Jane craned her neck to look for her mother in the crowd. 简伸长脖子张望,在人群里找她的母亲。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *cran*(鹤)

crank

☞ *n*. [kræŋk] (cranks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **思想奇怪的人** a person with strange or odd ideas

句型例句

He is just a crank. His ideas are insane. 他真是个怪人。他的想法都很疯狂。

crash

☞ *v*. [kræʃ] (crashes; crashed; crashing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **撞碎;撞坏;坠毁** fall or strike suddenly, violently, and noisily, especially, of things that break
2. *vi*. **发出轰然响声** make a sudden, loud noise
3. *vi*. **破产** (of a business company, government, etc.) to come to ruin; meet disaster

基本要点

1. crash 的基本意思是"撞碎,坠毁",表示猛跌或猛撞并发出突然猛烈而又宏大的声音,引申可表示商业或金融机构突然破产或垮掉"。
2. crash 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. crash 后常接介词 to[into]表示"撞毁",接 down 表示"摔下",接 out 表示"冲出"等。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ overhead 头顶上隆隆响
~ disastrously 惨败
~ heavily 重重地撞在一起
~ hollowly 沉重地撞击
~ incessantly 连续地碰撞
~ ominously 可怕地坠毁
~ sickeningly 厌恶地碰撞
~ thunderously 激烈地碰撞
~ about 呱嗒呱嗒地走来走去
~ around 闯来闯去
~ down(树)哗啦一声倒下
~ out 坠毁
~ up against a tree 砰地一声撞到树上

~+介词

~ a bowl against the wall 把碗向墙上猛掷而碎
~ in flames 起火坠毁
~ into 撞在…上
~ into a pole 撞在灯柱子上
~ into a tree 撞在树上
~ car into the wall 把汽车猛撞在墙上
~ on the morning air 响彻晨空
~ through 穿过
~ through the barrier 撞在障碍物上
~ one's way through bush 闯过灌木丛
~ to the floor 掉在地上
~ to the ground(墙)轰地一声坍下来
~ to pieces 撞得粉碎
~ sth with one's teeth 用牙将某物咬碎

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The plane crashed, its bombs exploding as it hit the ground. 那架飞机坠毁了,机上携带的炸弹在飞机撞地时爆炸。
The lightning flashed and thunder crashed. 电闪雷鸣。
The angry elephant crashed through the forest. 那头愤怒的大象哗哗啦啦地跑过这片森林。
His business crashed last year. 他的生意去年破了产。
His great financial scheme crashed. 他的大财政计划失败了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

John crashed his car last night. 约翰昨晚把自己的汽车撞坏了。
The driver crashed the bus. 司机把公共汽车撞毁了。
The pilot crashed the airplane in landing. 飞机驾驶员在降落时使飞机坠毁。

常用短语

♣ ***crash about*[*around*]**[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
在某处踢踢腾腾 make a lot of noise by moving awkwardly

▲*crash about*

I don't want any of you children crashing about upstairs while your father's asleep. 你爸爸睡着了,你们这些孩子谁也不许在楼上踢踢腾腾。

♣ ***crash about*[*around*]**[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
在(某处)踢踢腾腾 make (one place) a lot of noise by moving awkwardly

▲*crash about sth*

Please don't crash about the living room while I have visitors in there. 我有客人时,请不要在起居室里踢踢腾腾的。

♣ ***crash down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
哗啦一声或咔嚓倒下或摔下 fall heavily with a loud noise

▲*crash sth ⇔ down*

She crashed the plates angrily down on the table. 她生气地把盘子摔在桌子上。

♣ ***crash into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
撞上,坠毁 fall or strike suddenly, violently, and noisily

▲*crash into sth*

I crashed into a street light and hurt my knee. 我撞到了路灯上,把膝盖碰伤了。
The car crashed into a bus on the bridge, and the driver was killed on the spot. 在大桥上这辆车与一辆公共汽车相撞了,司机当场被撞死。
The bus crashed into a big tree. 公共汽车撞在一棵大树上。
The aeroplane crashed into the house. 那驾飞机撞在了房子上。

♣ ***crash out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
逃出 escape
〔说明〕crash out 常不用于进行体。

▲*crash out*

Three men crashed out of the prison yesterday. 昨天三人从监狱里逃了出来。
Are you one of the prisoners who crash out? 你是不是越狱犯人中的一个?

♣ ***crash to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
撞碎,坠毁 fall or strike suddenly, violently, and noisily

▲*crash to sth*

The flowerpot crashed to the sidewalk. 花盆砰地一声摔碎在人行道上。
The cup crashed to the floor. 杯子砰地一声摔碎在地板上。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

An aircraft was crashed to pieces. 一架飞机坠毁成碎片。

♣ ***crash with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
〈美·非正〉与某人凑合着住或挤在一起 sleep or lodge in the home of (sb) informally
〔说明〕crash with 不用于被动结构。

▲*crash with sb*

My parents have thrown me out, can I crash with you for tonight? 我父母把我赶出来了,我能不能和你挤一宿呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***crash into, rush into***
这组词语都可以表示"撞上…",其区别是:前者表示非主观因素而发生的动作,其后果是意想不到的;而后者表示"为着某种目的"而采取的动作,其后果是早有预料的。

☞ ***n.*** [kræʃ] (crashes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **撞车事故,失事** a violent vehicle accident
2. Ⓒ **突然发出的巨响,碰撞声** a sudden loud noise made e.g. by a violent blow, fall, break, etc.
3. Ⓒ **破产,失败** a sudden severe business failure

词汇搭配

名词+~

bank ~银行破产
car ~汽车事故

介词+~

in the ~在事故中

~+介词

a terrific ~ of thunder 一声巨雷

句型例句

There was a serious car crash this morning. 今晨发生了一起严重的撞车事故。
The desk lamp fell to the floor with a crash. 台灯哗啦一声掉到地上。
This is the most spectacular financial crash of the decade. 这是10年里最引人注目的金融破产事件。

crate

☞ ***n.*** [kreɪt] (crates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **板条箱,柳条箱;装货箱** a box or frame, especially made of wood, for storing or carrying fruit, bottles, etc.
2. Ⓒ **一箱(之量)** the amount that a crate contains
3. Ⓒ **破旧的汽车〔飞机〕** a very old car or plane

句型例句

Someone has stuck a label on the crate. 有人在板条箱上贴了标签。
Thousands of crates compacted in a warehouse. 数以千计的板条箱堆放在仓库里。
We broke open the crate with a blow from the chopper. 我们用斧头一敲就打开了柳条箱。
We were using crates as seats. 我们用大木箱作为座位。
The furniture hadn't arrived so we were using crates as seats. 家具还没运来,所以我们坐在大木箱上。
He drank a whole crate of beer! 他喝了整箱啤酒吧!
They sold the crate in great need of repair. 他们卖掉了那辆急需修理的旧汽车。

☞ ***v.*** [kreɪt] (crates; crated; crating)

双解释义

vt. **把…装入箱中** put into a crate

句型例句

用作及物动词

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The airlines won't carry that machine unless it's crated. 除非装箱,否则航空公司是不会运送那台机器的。

crater

☞ ***n.*** ['kreɪtə] (craters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**火山口** the bowl-shaped mouth of a volcano
2. Ⓒ**弹坑等** a hollow made in the ground by a bomb, etc.

句型例句

They came to the lip of a dead crater. 他们来到了一个死火山口。
The battlefield was full of craters made by exploding shells. 战场上布满了弹坑。

crave

☞ *v*. [kreɪv] (craves; craved; craving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **渴望,热望** have a very strong almost uncontrollable desire for (sth, especially sth bad)
2. *vt*. **恳求;请求** ask seriously for

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ for forgiveness 请求原谅

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The tired boy crated after rest. 那个疲倦的男孩极想休息。
I was craving for a glass of water. 我很想喝一杯水。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

She has always craved excitement. 她总盼望着得到刺激。
He craved favour of the king. 他恳求国王恩赐。

词语辨异

♣***crave, covet, desire***
参见 desire 条。

crawl

☞ *v*. [krɔːl] (crawls; crawled; crawling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **爬,爬行,匍匐而行;徐缓而行** move slowly with the body close to the ground, or on the hands and knees
2. *vi*. **巴结,奉承** try to win the favor of sb in a powerful position by being too nice to them

基本要点

crawl 用作动词的基本意思是"爬行",指腹部或双膝和手贴地爬行;也可指"徐缓而行",多用于指车辆缓慢前进,间或也可用于指时间。crawl 与介词 to 搭配,意为"巴结,奉承",多用于指下级对上级;与介词 with 搭配,意为"爬满…,满是"。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ to 巴结,奉承
~ with 爬满

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

We learn to crawl before we learn to walk. 我们学会走路之前先要学会爬。
He's always crawling. 他老是拍马屁。

常用短语

♣***crawl to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
巴结,奉承 try to win the favour of sb in a powerful position by being too nice to them

▲*crawl to sb*

You should be ashamed of yourself, crawling to the director like that. 你那样巴结董事,应该感到羞耻。

♣***crawl with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
爬满,满是 swarm with crawling things

▲*crawl with sb/sth*

The lawn was crawling with ants. 草坪上爬满了蚂蚁。
The platform was crawling with grey-green uniforms. 月台上全是穿灰绿色制服的人。

词语辨异

♣***crawl, climb***
参见 climb 条。

☞ *n*. [krɔːl]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**缓慢的爬行** a very slow movement or speed
2. Ⓤ**自由式** a rapid way of swimming while lying on one's stomach, moving first one arm and then the other over one's head

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

move at a ~缓慢行进

句型例句

Traffic was moving at a crawl. 来往车辆在缓慢行驶。
Can you do the crawl? 你会游自由式吗?

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *crawlen*(爬行)

crayon

☞ *n*. ['kreɪən] (crayons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**彩色蜡笔或粉笔** a stick of coloured wax or chalk used for writing or drawing, especially on paper

句型例句

Children love to draw with colored crayons. 孩子们喜欢用彩色蜡笔画画。
The child coloured all the shapes on the page with a crayon. 那孩子用蜡笔把这页上所有的图形都涂上了颜色。

☞ *v*. ['kreɪən] (crayons; crayoned; crayoning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **用彩色蜡笔〔粉笔〕画** draw with a crayon

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The little girl isn't good at crayoning. 那个小女孩不善于用蜡笔画画。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I crayoned a bundle of beautiful rose. 我用蜡笔画了一束美丽的玫瑰花。

crazy

☞ *adj*. ['kreɪzi] (crazier; craziest)

双解释义

1. **发疯的,疯狂的** insane
2. **荒唐的** very foolish, not sensible
3. Ⓟ**狂热爱好的,着迷的** wildly excited; enthusiastic

基本要点

1. crazy 的基本意思是"发疯的""疯狂的",形容人很疯狂或精神失常,引申还可指"荒唐的""糊涂的"。
2. crazy 表示"非常喜欢的""热爱的",后面与介词 on 连用,表示对某种活动或某个人着迷;与 for 连用,表示狂热地渴望要达到什么目标;接 about 和 over 则表示对某人或某事物产生狂热的感情,常有"爱某人或某物达到发疯的程度"的含义。
3. crazy 在句中可作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
4. be crazy 后可接动词不定式,如该动词不定式的逻辑主体与句子的主语不一致时,其逻辑主体应由 of(而非 for)引出。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ house 疯人院,精神病院

~ + 介词

~ about 对…神魂颠倒
~ over 痴情
~ with delight 欣喜若狂
~ with drink 酗酒发狂

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

It is a crazy idea. 那是一个疯狂的想法。
There were a lot of crazy, dangerous people in the street. 在街上有很多发疯的、危险的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

You're crazy. 你疯了!
He's crazy; he ought to be locked up. 他疯了,应该把他关起来。
The kids went crazy when the film star appeared. 那位影星一出场,孩子们欣喜若狂。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

You must be crazy to go walking in such awful weather. 你一定头脑发昏了,这么恶劣的天气还去散步。
She's crazy to lend him the money. 她把钱借给他,真糊涂。
He is all crazy to own a motorcycle. 他为自己有一辆摩托车而疯狂。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

I'm crazy about steam-engines. 我对蒸汽机着了迷。
She's crazy about him. 她为他神魂颠倒。
The girls are crazy about the singer. 女孩子们迷恋那个歌手。
He is crazy on the latest pop singer. 他对最流行的歌星着迷。
John is crazy over a girl. 约翰热恋上一个女孩子。

▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It was crazy of her to do that. 她那样做简直是发疯了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
That noise is driving me crazy. 那噪音吵得我要发狂。

常用短语

♣ ***crazy for***
梦想着 dream sth
At one time she was crazy for a cottage in the country, now she wants to get back to the town again. 她一度梦想着在农村有座别墅，现在她又想回城市了。

♣ ***crazy from*〔*with*〕**
由于…而发疯 being mad for
He has gone crazy from drink. 他因酗酒而发狂。

♣ ***like crazy***
拼命地 very intensely; very much
You'll have to work like crazy to get this finished. 你一定要拼命地把这份工作完成。

学习参考

crazy 在美式英语中，还可作"发傻的"解，而在英式英语中，则常用 mad。

补充资料

［同义词］insane, lunatic, mad
［反义词］lucid, rational, sane
［词源］<中古英语 *crasen*（疯狂）

creak

☞ *v.* [kri:k]（creaks; creaked; creaking）

双解释义

vi. **(门)嘎吱作响** make the sound of a badly-oiled door when it opens

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The rusty hinges creaked when the door opened. 门开时，生锈的铰链嘎吱嘎吱作响。

cream

☞ *n.* [kri:m]（creams）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **乳脂，奶油** thick yellow-white liquid that is the fatty part of milk
2. ⓊⒸ **膏状物** type of food containing cream

基本要点

1. cream 的基本意思是"乳脂""奶油"，引申可指含奶油的食品或奶油状的物品。cream 是不可数名词，如表示数量，可在前面使用具有单复数形式的计量单位名词再加 of 结构。
2. cream 引申还可表示"精华""最精彩部分"，其前常加定冠词 the，且用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add ～加奶油
buy ～买奶油
dislike ～不喜欢(吃)奶油
eat ～吃奶油
sell ～卖奶油
spread ～涂抹奶油
want some ～要点奶油

形容词 + ～

fresh ～新鲜奶油
pure ～纯奶油
single ～脂肪含量低的奶油，稀奶油
sour ～酸奶油
stale ～不新鲜的奶油
cold ～冷霜
shaving ～刮脸膏
vanishing ～雪花膏

名词 + ～

chocolate ～s 奶油夹心巧克力
ice ～冰淇淋
face ～面霜
furniture ～家具蜡
hand ～擦手霜
skin ～皮肤霜

～ + 名词

～ cake 奶油蛋糕

介词 + ～

a kilo of ～一公斤奶油
a spoonful of ～一匙奶油

～ + 介词

～ of a joke 笑话的妙处
～ of society 社会精华

句型例句

He is whipping cream. 他正在搅打奶油。
This cream is best applied to the face at night. 这种香脂最好晚上搽脸用。
This is peach and cream. 这是奶油桃子。
It is dental cream. 那是牙膏。
I take only one spoonful of cream with my bread. 我吃面包只加一茶匙奶油。
Its crew were the cream of the navy. 这些船员是舰队的精华。
The cream of the class is made up of the best students. 班中的精华是由班中最好的学生组成的。

学习参考

cream 还可用作形容词，意思是"奶油色的；淡黄色的；米色的"。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *cresme*<民间拉丁语 *creatus*<拉丁语 *chrisma*（奶油，乳脂）

crease

☞ *v.* [kri:s]（creases; creased; creasing）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)起皱，(使)起折** make a line or lines by folding, crushing, or pressing

基本要点

1. crease 的基本意思是"(使)…起皱""(使)…起折"，常用来指衣服或人的面部起皱，不平坦。
2. crease 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
This material creases easily. 这料子容易起皱。
His forehead creased in a frown. 他皱紧眉头。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She creased his pants with an iron. 她用熨斗把他的裤子烫出折来。
Pack the clothes carefully so that you don't crease them. 把衣服细心装好，免得弄皱了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His brow was creased in concentration. 他皱眉沉思。
She wanted to wear her black dress but it was too creased. 她想穿她的那件黑衣服，但太皱了。

常用短语

♣ ***crease up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
1. 使…起皱 cause (a material such as paper or cloth) to fold untidily
▲*crease sth* ⇔ *up*
You've creased up my good shirt. 你把我那件好衬衫弄皱了。
Be careful not to crease up the pages. 当心，不要把书弄皱了。
2. 由于愁苦、年迈等而起皱纹 become lined as with sadness, age, etc.
▲*crease up*
The child's face creased up and soon he started crying. 这个孩子皱眉蹙额，很快就开始哭了起来。
▲*crease sth* ⇔ *up*
The old woman's face creased up with age. 这个老妇人由于年迈而满脸皱纹。
3. 笑得难以自制 become helpless with laughter
▲*crease up*
Mary creased up when Jim walked in wearing his funny clothes. 当吉姆穿着他滑稽的衣服走进来时，玛丽笑得前仰后合。
▲*crease sb* ⇔ *up*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was creased up with laughter. 我笑得直不起腰来。

学习参考

crease 还可用作可数名词，意思是"折缝，折痕"。

cre·ate

☞ *v.* [kri'eɪt]（creates; created; creating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **创造；创作；创建** cause to exist; make
2. *vt.* **引起；产生** have a result; produce

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Who created the world? 谁创造了世界？
The project will create up to 40 new jobs. 这项工程将提供 40 个新的工作岗位。
His arrival created a terrible confusion. 他的到来引起一场大乱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They recommend that a new committee be created. 他们建议成立一个新的委员会。

补充资料

［同义词］form, invent, make, originate

［反义词］ abolish, destroy
［词源］ ＜中古英语 creat(产生,制造,创造)

cre·ation

☞ *n*. ［kri'eɪʃn］(creations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**创造；创建** the act of creating
2.Ⓒ**创造物；作品；产物** thing made, especially by means of skill or intelligence
3.Ⓤ**宇宙,天地万物** the whole universe

基本要点

creation 用作名词主要指"创造,创建"的行为,是抽象名词。指凭借技艺或才智而创造的具体的"创造物""作品""产物"时,用作可数名词,用于比喻可指"宇宙,天地万物",此时首字母常大写,用作不可数名词。"the Creation"的意思则是"(《圣经》中所说的上帝的)创造宇宙"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
mental ～精神产物
the whole ～万物,全世界

名词＋～
art ～一件艺术作品

～＋介词
～ of a great artist 艺术大师的作品
～ of an empire 帝国的创立
～ of the brain 头脑的产物

句型例句

The new creation of new playgrounds will benefit the local children. 新游戏场的建立将有益于当地的儿童。
This artist's creations are worth collecting. 这个艺术家的作品值得收藏。
Language is the most important mental creation of man. 语言是人类头脑最重要的产物。
Are we the only thinking species in the whole of creation? 我们是万物中唯一有思想的物种吗？

cre·ative

☞ *adj*. ［kri'eɪtɪv］

双解释义

创造性的,有创造力的 producing new and original ideas and things; imaginative and inventive

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n*.
He is a very creative musician. 他是一个非常有创造力的音乐家。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
This job is useful and creative. 这项工作既有用又富有创造性。

crea·ture

☞ *n*. ［'kriːtʃə］(creatures)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**生物；动物** a living being of any kind; an animal
2.Ⓒ**人** a person of the stated kind

基本要点

creature 指不包含植物在内的所有生物,尤指动物,也可指"人",此时多用于具有同情等感情色彩的形容词之后。还可指有生命或无生命的"创造物,产物"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
kindly〔lovely, poor〕～和蔼〔可爱,可怜〕的人
lower ～低级动物

～＋介词
～s from outer space 外星人
～ of chance 机遇的产物
～ of the age 时代的产物

句型例句

The crocodile is a strange-looking creature. 鳄鱼是一种模样古怪的动物。
The poor creature had no home, family, or friends. 那个可怜的人既没有住处、家人,也没有朋友。
He is a creature of habit. 他是一个墨守成规的人。
Man is the creature of the age. 人是时代的产物。

补充资料

［同义词］ living being, living thing, man

cre·den·tials

☞ *n*. ［krə'denʃlz］

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**资格证书；国书** a letter or other written proof of a person's position, good character, etc.
2.Ⓟ**(任何证明人的能力、资格等的)证书；资格** anything that proves a person's abilities, qualities, or suitability

句型例句

The Foreign Secretary presented his credentials to the king. 那位外交大臣向国王呈递了国书。
She will first have to establish her leadership credentials. 她得首先确立她有担任领导的资格。

cred·ible

☞ *adj*. ［'kredəbl］

双解释义

可信的,可靠的 that can be believed; believable

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n*.
There's no credible alternative to the nuclear deterrent. 没有可以取代核威慑力量的可靠办法。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The news report is hardly credible. 这则新闻报道令人难以置信。

补充资料

［同义词］ believable, conceivable
［反义词］ unbelievable, inconceivable, incredible

credit

☞ *n*. ［'kredɪt］(credits)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**赊购；赊购制度** buying sth and paying for it later; the system of paying in this
2.ⒸⓊ**存款；存款数额** deposit; bank saving; sum of money in sb's bank account
3.Ⓒ**借款；贷款** sum of money lent by a bank, etc.; loan
4.Ⓒ**付方,贷方** payment received
5.Ⓤ**赞扬,荣誉,功劳** praise; approval; recognition
6.Ⓤ**信任,相信；信用** belief; trust; trustworthiness
7.Ⓤ**名声,声誉** prestige; reputation
8.Ⓒ**学分** entry on a record showing that a student has completed a course

基本要点

1.credit 用作名词的基本意思是指先买东西后付账,即"赊购,赊欠",还可表示以这种方法来购物的制度,即"赊购制度〔方式〕"。credit 还有"借款,贷款""存款""付方,贷方"等意思。引申可表示"赞扬,荣誉,功劳""信任,相信""声誉,信誉"等,用于美国教学中还可指"学分"。
2.credit 作"赊购,赊欠"解时,一般只用作不可数名词,常与介词 on 连用；作"赞扬,荣誉,功劳"解时,通常也用作不可数名词,与介词 to 连用表示"给…带来荣誉",与 for 连用表示"赞扬"或"受到赞扬"的原因。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
allow a ～答应给贷款
arrange a ～办妥贷款
cancel a ～取消贷款
contract ～s 缔结贷款合同
deny sb's ～拒绝某人赊欠
extend ～准予赊欠
grant a ～答应给贷款
obtain a ～获得贷款
offer a ～提供贷款
refuse a ～拒绝贷款
add a ～增添荣誉
affect the ～影响信誉
award the ～授予荣誉
bring ～增光
deserve the ～理应得到荣誉
diminish ～降低信用
do one's ～成名
gain ～取得信任
get the ～获得信任
give ～ to 相信,信赖
have the ～获得信任
injure sb's ～有损某人的信誉
look for ～力求出人头地
lose one's ～失去信誉
lower one's ～降低信誉
place ～ in 对…相信
put ～ in 对…相信
reflect ～ on 使…光荣,为…增光
take ～ for 因…而获得荣誉
win the ～获得声誉
earn ～s 挣得学分
get ～s 得到学分
receive ～s 得到学分

形容词＋～
advanced ～校外学分,免修学分
bad ～信誉不好

collective ～集体荣誉
due ～应有的称赞
good ～好信誉
great ～盛誉
lasting ～永久的光荣
unlimited ～无限期信贷

名词＋～

consumer ～消费信贷
energy ～能量扣除额
tax ～课税扣除

～＋名词

～ card 信誉卡
～ cooperative 信用合作社
～ course 学分课程
～ man 客户信用调查人

介词＋～

purchase for ～赊买
account in ～存款户
a man of ～有声望的人
on ～挂账，赊账
buy sth on ～赊购某物
sell sth on ～赊账
enter sth to sb's ～把…记在某人的账上
acquit oneself with ～行为讲信誉
without ～不讲信誉

～＋介词

～ for patient's recovery 病人康复的功劳
～ for the innovation 革新的荣誉
～ in history 历史学分
～ of the store 商店的信誉
～ to…的光荣
～ to class 全班的光荣
～ to parents 父母的光荣

句型例句

The shop gives interest-free credit. 这家商店提供无息购物。
Our shop only allows people six months credit. 我们商店只允许顾客赊欠半年。
I have a large credit with the bank. 我在银行里有一大笔存款。
My account is in credit. 我的银行账目有存款。
They were issuing agricultural credits. 他们正在发放农业信用贷款。
They established a credit for 10,000 dollars in favour of me. 他们给我一万美元贷款来帮助我。
The availability of cheap long-term credit would help small business. 低利息的长期贷款对小型企业会有帮助。
Does this item go among the credits or the debits? 这笔账应记入贷方还是借方?
She was given no credit for her invention. 她的发明未得到赞扬。
His wonderful performance does him credit. 他的精彩表演使他博得好评。
Cage's painting would do credit to a real artist. 凯奇的画称得上是真正画家的作品。
Haas wanted to bring credit to his family. 哈斯希望为家庭增光。
Some of the credit should go to Brooks. 有些功劳应归布鲁克斯。
Her theory is now gaining credit. 她的理论正在逐渐为人们所信服。
We have full credit in Ade's ability. 我们完全相信艾德的能力。
Credit is everything to a trader. 信用对于商人来说至关重要。
If you can't ensure prompt delivery, it will affect the credit of your store. 如果你们不能保证迅速交货，就会影响你们的信誉。
Its international credit was excellent. 它的国际声誉很好。
She has good credit. 她有好的声誉。
The new film won't add to your credit. 这部新影片将不会增加你的声誉。
The book reflected a high credit upon its author's learning. 这本书体现出作者声誉极高的学识水平。
His credit went everywhere. 他的名声传四方。
Mike has earned five credits. 迈克已经获得了 5 学分。
He hasn't enough credits to get his degree. 他的学分不够取得学位。
He took the course for three credits. 他选了这门 3 学分的课。
Each course you attend gives you a credit. 你学一门课程就得到一个学分。

常用短语

♣ ***credit to***
为…增光的人或事物 sb/sth who or which brings credit to sb/sth
〔说明〕此短语中的 credit 常用单数。
Such a student is a credit to the school. 这样的学生是学校的骄傲。
The boy's behaviour is a credit to his parents. 这孩子的举动使其父母感到光彩。

♣ ***have credit with sb***
得到某人的信任 earn sb's trust
She has credit with the boss. 她得到了老板的信任。

♣ ***on credit***
赊欠 on tick
〔说明〕on credit 是商业用语。
They sold grain on credit during times of famine. 在饥荒时期他们赊销谷物。

♣ ***to sb's credit***
〈正〉在某人名下，属于某人 sb's name; belonging to sb
She has a large sum standing to her credit in the bank. 她的银行存款还有一大笔金额。
Greatly to his credit he came out first. 他非常光荣地赢得了第一名。
Haas already had several successes to his credit. 哈斯已获得了几次成功。
The engineer has many technical innovations to his credit. 这位工程师有许多项技术革新的成就。

☞ *v*. [ˈkredɪt] (credits; credited; crediting)

双解释义

vt. **相信，认为** believe; consider

基本要点

1. credit 用作动词的基本意思是认为某事(可好可坏)是某人所为，或认为某事是另一事的来源或原因，也可指无根据地“相信”。在财经术语中则表示“把…记入贷方”。
2. credit 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。常用于 credit sth to sb 或 credit sb with sth 结构中。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's story 相信某人所说的话

～＋副词

～ conveniently 自信地认为
～ formally 形式上认为
～ fully 充分地相信
～ ignorantly 无知地认为
～ morally 诚恳地相信
～ personally 个人认为
～ practically 实践性地认为
～ really 真正相信
～ unfailingly 不愿相信
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地相信

～＋介词

～ to 把…记入
～ an amount to sb's account 把一笔款记入某人的账户
～ success to the Party's leadership 把成就归功于党的领导
～ with 相信…具有，在(贷方)记入
～ sb with common sense 相信某人是通情达理的
～ an account with fifty dollars 在账户的贷方记入 50 美元
～ sb with the invention 认为这一发明是某人的功劳

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
I can credit all that you are telling me. 我可以相信你告诉我的一切。
How could you credit such a fallacy? 你怎么会相信这样的谬论?
Do you expect me to credit that absurd tale? 你以为我会相信那个荒诞的故事吗?

常用短语

♣ ***credit for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
因…而称赞〔看重〕praise or value (sb) for (sth such as a quality, or doing sth good)
▲*credit sb for sth/v-ing*
Even if you don't agree with his opinion, you must credit him for his loyalty. 即使你不同意他的意见，你也必须因他的忠诚而尊重他。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Whatever the quality of the student's work is, he must be credited for having tried hard. 不管该生的作业质量如何，他的刻苦努力应当受到赞扬。

♣ ***credit to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
▲*credit sth to sb/sth*
1.〈银行〉将(一笔钱)记入(某人或某账户的)贷方 show a payment of (a sum of money) to (sb or an account)
I have today credited 400 dollars to your account. 今天我已在你的贷方记下 400 美元。
2. 认为…有(某种优点、成就等) believe (sth good) to be possessed by (sth/sb)
They credit the invention to her. 他们将这一发明归功于她。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Magical powers are credited to this medicine. 这种药物被认为有神效。
The invention of the submarine is credited to Ade. 潜艇的发明应归功于艾德。

♣ ***credit with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
1.〈银行〉将(一笔钱)记入(某人或某账户的)贷方 show a payment to (sb or an account) of (a sum of money)

▲*credit sb/sth with sth*
Since you returned the goods, I'll credit you with the price. 既然你退了货，我就把货款给你记到贷方账上。
The bank has credited you〔your〕account with the amount of the cheque. 银行已把支票上的钱数记入你的贷方。
Please credit my account with 200 dollars. 请把 200 美元记入我的账户上的贷方。
2.相信〔认为〕(某人)有(某种业绩、优点) believe or regard (sb) as (doing or having sth good such as a quality)
〔说明〕credit with 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*credit sb with sth/v-ing*
I credit him with some sense. 我认为他有些见识。
Most astronomy texts credit Galileo with discovering sunspots. 大多数天文学教科书都认为太阳黑子的发现是伽利略的功劳。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He is credited with great achievements in physics. 他被认为在物理学方面有很大的成就。
The relics are credited with miraculous powers. 这些遗骸被认为具有神奇的力量。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***n***. honour, merit, recognition, belief, faith, trust, name, prestige, rank, repute, reputation, standing ***v***. accept, believe, trust
［反义词］ ***n***. discredit, demerit ***v***. discredit
［词源］ <古法语 *credit* <意大利语 *credito*<拉丁语 *crēditum*(相信，信任，借出)

creed
☞ ***n***. [kriːd] (creeds)

双解释义
Ⓒ**(尤指宗教)信条，教条** one's (especially religious) beliefs and principles

词汇搭配
形容词＋～
political ～s 政治信条

句型例句
Creeds are often a cause of division. 信条不同经常是分裂的原因。

creek
☞ ***n***. [kriːk] (creeks)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**〈英〉小湾，小港** a small inlet, especially of a river
2.Ⓒ**〈美〉小河，小溪** a small river

词汇搭配
介词＋～
up the ～处于困境

句型例句
They went past the lighthouse down towards the creek. 他们绕过灯塔又顺流向港湾驶去。
The rubbish had dammed up the creek so that it had overflowed. 垃圾堵塞了河流，致使溪水外溢。

词语辨异
♣***creek, branch, brook, canal, river, stream, torrent***
参见 branch 条。

creep
☞ ***v***. [kriːp] (creeps; crept; creeping)

双解释义
1. *vi*. **蹑手蹑脚地走，缓慢地行进** move slowly, quietly, and carefully
2. *vi*. **爬行，匍匐** move with the body close to the ground

基本要点
creep 的基本意思是"缓慢〔悄悄〕地行进"，隐含唯恐被人发现之意，也可指人或动物身体贴着地面"爬行，匍匐"，可用来比喻岁月、时间等慢慢流逝，数量、份额等逐渐爬升，错误、麻烦等偷偷出现，情绪、感觉等悄然涌上心头。

词汇搭配
～＋副词
～ away 悄悄离开
～ forward 匍匐前进
～ on(时间、岁月等)不知不觉地来临
～ up 爬上去，渐渐靠近，悄悄逼近
～＋介词
～ along 沿着…爬行
～ into 悄悄进入，逐渐产生
～ over〔upon〕爬上

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The hunter crept up to the deer. 猎人蹑手蹑脚地走近那头鹿。
The dog crept under the car to hide. 狗爬到汽车下藏着。
Old age creeps on without being noticed. 不知不觉已到老年。
The newspaper's circulation has crept up from 700,000 to almost a million. 报纸的发行量由 70 万份逐渐增加到近 100 万份。
Mistakes start to creep in when you work too hard. 你工作过于辛苦时，错误就会逐渐出现。
A lonely feeling crept upon my spirit. 一种孤独感爬上我的心头。

补充资料
［同义词］ crawl
［词源］ <中古英语 *crepen*(爬，蠕动)

cres·cent
☞ ***n***. ['kresnt] (crescents)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**新月；上〔下〕弦月；峨眉月** the curved shape of the moon during its first and last quarters, when it forms less than half a circle
2.Ⓒ**弦月状物** sth shaped like this, such as a curved row of houses or curved street
3.Ⓒ**伊斯兰教的象征** this shape as a sign of the Muslim religion

句型例句
The crescent moon had climbed high in the sky before she sent the others home. 一弯新月已经升到了天空，她才打发其他人回家。
She ate a small crescent of pastry topped with cheese. 她吃了一块涂上了奶酪的月牙形小糕点。

crest
☞ ***n***. [krest] (crests)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**鸟冠；羽冠** a showy growth of feathers on top of a bird's head
2.Ⓒ**(昔日头盔上的)羽饰** a decoration like this worn, especially in former times, on top of a soldiers' helmets
3.Ⓒ**(尤指山的)顶，(波浪的)峰** the top or highest point of sth, especially of a hill or a wave
4.Ⓒ**信封，信笺上的饰章** a special picture used as a personal mark on letters, envelopes, etc., or above the shield on a coat of arms

词汇搭配
介词＋～
advance on the ～ of a victory 乘胜前进
on the ～ of a hill 在山顶
on the ～ of the wave 在最走运的时候

句型例句
The birds' feather crests are raised. 这些鸟的羽冠全都竖了起来。
The male is recognizable by its yellow crest. 根据黄色的羽冠可辨认出雄鸟。
Our cabin stood on the crest of a hill. 我们的小木屋坐落在小山顶上。
Never attempt to overtake on the crest of a hill. 在坡顶绝不要企图超车。

补充资料
［派生词］ crested *adj*. 有顶饰的；有冠毛的

crew
☞ ***n***. [kruː] (crews)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**(船上、火车上或飞机上的)全体工作人员** all the people working on a ship, train, plane, etc.
2.Ⓒ**一队〔一班，一组〕工作人员** a group of people working together

基本要点
crew 的基本意思是"全体船员，全体机务人员"，也指"(除船长、机长外的)船员，机务人员""一队工作人员"，属集合名词。指整体时，谓语动词用单数形式；指集体的各个成员时，谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配
名词＋～
stage ～剧务组
train ～列车乘务组
air〔ground〕～空勤〔地勤〕人员

句型例句
The plane crashed, killing all its passengers and crew. 飞机失事了，所有的乘客和机组人员都遇难了。
The crew is united. 全体船员都被组织起来。

The crew are paid to do all the work on the ship. 船员们在船上做事都要付给报酬。
He has his own crew of 25 persons. 他拥有25名工作人员。
They are the stage crews for the new play. 他们是这台新戏的舞台工作人员。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *crue*（增加，增长，一群，众）

crib

☞ ***n.*** ［krɪb］（cribs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ（尤美）（有栏杆的）小儿床 a bed for a baby or young child
2. Ⓒ（尤指在学校的）抄袭，剽窃 sth copied dishonestly from sb else's work, especially at school

句型例句

Keep the baby in the crib. 让婴儿呆在有围栏的床里。
Some of his answers were cribs from yours. 他的一些答案是抄袭你的。

☞ ***v.*** ［krɪb］（cribs; cribbed; cribbing）

双解释义

vt. 抄袭，剽窃 copy (sth) dishonestly from sb else

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The lazy student cribbed the composition off me. 那个懒惰的学生抄袭了我的作文。

cricket

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkrɪkɪt］（crickets）

双解释义

Ⓒ蟋蟀 an insect related to the grasshopper, the male of which makes a chirping noise

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

as lively as a ～像蟋蟀一样活泼（愉快）

句型例句

The chirping of crickets is very loud and clear at the night. 晚上蟋蟀的唧唧叫声非常响亮。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkrɪkɪt］

双解释义

Ⓤ板球 an outdoor game played with bats, a ball and wickets, between two sides of eleven each

句型例句

He failed to hold a catch at cricket. 他在打板球时有一只球没有接到。
He wore his cricket colours last season. 他在上一个赛季中佩带着他的板球荣誉标志。
The cricket team were so short of players that they had to call on the second team. 那个板球队缺员厉害，只好起用二队。
A cricket ball is solid; it has no air in it. 板球是实心的，里面没有空气。
Grace will be numbered among the immortals of cricket. 格雷斯将被列为流芳百世的板球名将之一。
His enrollment as a member of the cricket club surprised us very much. 他成为板球俱乐部的成员使我们十分惊讶。
Jim failed to hold a catch at cricket. 吉姆打板球时有一个球没有接住。
Most Americans seem totally mystified by cricket. 大多数美国人对板球困惑不解。
The England cricket team scored quite a useful total. 英格兰板球队得分总数令人满意。
The professional footballer who also plays cricket is a rare bird nowadays. 职业足球运动员也打板球的现在很少了。
They sat on a grassy bank at the edge of the field watching the game of cricket. 他们坐在田野边长满草的土埂上观看板球比赛。

crime

☞ ***n.*** ［kraɪm］（crimes）

双解释义

Ⓒ罪，罪行；犯罪 an offence which is punishable by law

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acknowledge〔deny〕～s 承认〔否认〕罪行
commit〔do〕a ～犯罪

形容词 + ～

bold ～胆大包天的罪行
capital ～死罪
minor〔serious〕～轻〔重〕罪
shocking ～骇人听闻的罪行
organized ～有组织的犯罪
political ～s 政治罪

～ + 介词

～ against life 杀人罪
～ of blood 流血案

句型例句

Drug-smuggling is a serious crime. 走私毒品是严重的罪行。
If you commit a crime, you must expect to be punished. 犯罪就得准备受惩罚。

词语辨异

♣***crime, sin***
参见 sin 条。

补充资料

［同义词］misconduct, offence, violation, wrong
［词源］<古法语、拉丁语 *crimen*（判，犯罪）

crim·inal

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkrɪmɪnl］（criminals）

双解释义

Ⓒ罪犯，犯人 person who commits a crime or crimes

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apprehend〔punish, try〕a ～捕捉〔惩罚，审判〕罪犯

形容词 + ～

convicted ～已定罪的罪犯
habitual ～惯犯
loose ～在逃犯
wanted ～被通缉的罪犯
the principal ～主犯

句型例句

He is a habitual criminal. 他是一个惯犯。

学习参考

criminal 还可用作形容词，作"犯罪的，刑事的"解，通常作定语，且不用于比较等级。例如：
Theft is a criminal act. 偷盗是犯罪行为。
A criminal lawyer is a specialist in criminal law. 刑事律师是刑法专家。

补充资料

［同义词］convict, lawbreaker
［词源］<古法语 *criminel*（罪行的）

crim·son

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈkrɪmzn］（crimsons）

双解释义

Ⓒ深红 a deep red colour

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈkrɪmzn］

双解释义

深红的 of a deep red colour

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Crimson draperies were looped along the walls. 四面墙壁上悬垂着深红色环状打褶的装饰织物。
The book is bound in crimson morocco. 这本书是用深红色山羊鞣皮封面装订的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Maple trees turn crimson in autumn. 枫叶在秋天变成深红色。
He turned crimson under the insults. 他的脸因受到侮辱而涨得通红。

crip·ple

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈkrɪpl］（cripples; crippled; crippling）

双解释义

1. *vt.* 使跛，使受伤致残 hurt or wound so that use of one or more of the limbs is made difficult or impossible
2. *vt.* 严重削弱，使陷于瘫痪 damage or weaken seriously

基本要点

cripple 的基本意思是"使跛，使受伤致残"，可用来比喻"严重损坏〔削弱〕某事物"，该词常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The accident crippled him for life. 这次事故使他终身残废。
The general strike of the railway workers crippled the country's economy. 铁路工人的全面罢工使国家的经济陷于瘫痪。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The team was crippled by his absence. 他的缺席使这支球队的实力削弱。
The business has been crippled by losses. 这家企业因亏损而陷入困境。

学习参考

cripple 还可用作可数名词，作"跛子，伤残人〔动物〕"解。例如：
He is a cripple. 他是个残疾人。

补充资料

［同义词］ damage, disable, hurt, injure
［词源］ <中古英语 *cripel*（爬，爬行）

cri·sis

☞ *n.* ［ˈkraɪsɪs］ (crises)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **危机，危急关头** emergency; a point of great danger, difficulty, etc.
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **决定性时刻，关键阶段** decisive moment in life, history, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

aggravate〔avert〕 a ～加深〔避免〕危机
cause〔ease〕 a ～引起〔缓和〕危机
defuse〔overcome〕 a ～克服危机
face〔meet〕 a ～面临〔应付〕危机
foretell a ～预言危机
reach a ～到紧要关头

形容词 + ～

economic ～经济危机
latent ～潜伏的危机
present ～当前的危机
serious ～严重的危机

名词 + ～

business〔energy〕 ～商业〔能源〕危机
food ～粮食危机

介词 + ～

in a ～处在危机之中
remain calm in a ～在危机时保持冷静
seek solution to ～寻求解决危机的方法

～ + 介词

～ between life and death 生死关头
～ in …方面的危机
～ of the world history 世界历史的紧要关头
～ over …的危机

句型例句

The crisis deepened. 危机加重了。
When a crisis comes they have gone. 当危机来临时，他们已经走了。
Keep a cool head during the crisis. 在危急关头要保持清醒的头脑。
The doctor said that when the patient's fever broke, the crisis would be passed. 医生说当病人退烧时危险期就过去了。

补充资料

［词源］ <希腊语 *crisis*（决定）

crisp

☞ *adj.* ［krɪsp］ (crisper; crispest)

双解释义

1. **脆的；鲜脆的** hard; fresh and not soft
2. **新奇的；整洁的** smart; tidy
3. **清新的，干冷的** (air or weather, etc.) cold and dry
4. **干净利落的，简明扼要的** quick and confident; short; decisive

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

This is a crisp new 100 dollar note. 这是一张挺新的 100 美元新钞票。
The crisp autumn wind is flickering away. 清爽的秋风正在吹拂。
It was a crisp answer. 这回答干脆利落。
He is a man with a crisp manner of speaking. 他是一个说话态度爽快的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This kind of biscuits is crisp. 这种饼干是脆的。
The vegetables are still crisp. 那些蔬菜仍然新鲜。

☞ *n.* ［krɪsp］ (crisps)

双解释义

Ⓒ（英）**炸马铃薯片** also potato chip; a thin piece of potato cooked in very hot oil

句型例句

I'll have a pint of beer and a packet of crisps, please. 我要一品脱啤酒和一袋炸马铃薯片。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj.* crispy, orderly
［反义词］ *adj.* dull, limp, slow, soft, warm
［词源］ <拉丁语 *crispus*（曲的）

cri·ter·ion

☞ *n.* ［kraɪˈtɪərɪən］ (criteria/criterions)

双解释义

Ⓒ（批评、判断等的）**标准，准则** an established rule, standard, or principle, on which a judgment is based

句型例句

What criteria do you use when judging the quality of a student's work? 你评定学生功课好坏时用什么作标准？

词语辨异

♣ ***criterion, standard***
参见 standard 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ measure, test
［词源］ <希腊语 *kriterion*（判断，决定的准则）

crit·ic

☞ *n.* ［ˈkrɪtɪk］ (critics)

双解释义

Ⓒ **批评家，评论家** a person skilled in forming and expressing judgments about the good and bad qualities of sth, especially art, music

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

criticize a ～批评评论家
silence ～使评论家哑口无言

形容词 + ～

acute〔harsh〕 ～尖锐的〔严厉的〕批评家
keen ～敏锐的评论家
literary ～文学评论家
unkind ～不留情面的评论员

名词 + ～

art〔drama, music〕 ～艺术〔戏剧，音乐〕评论家

～ + 介词

～ for the Times《时代》杂志的评论员
～ of some renown 有些名气的评论家
～ on the Chinese arts 中国艺术的评论家

句型例句

That would put blood in the eye of his critics. 那会使得批评他的人更加恼火。
Peace diverts critics. 和平使你免遭抨击。
Cora's her own severest critic. 科拉对自己要求最严格。

补充资料

［同义词］ attacker, judge

crit·ic·al

☞ *adj.* ［ˈkrɪtɪkl］

双解释义

1. **决定性的，关键性的，危急的** decisive; vital; urgent
2. Ⓐ **批评的，批判的** of or related to the work of a critic

基本要点

1. critical 作"关键性的"解时，指的是临近危机或转折点，并暗示问题临近解决或发生转变。
2. critical 作"批评的"解时，指对某事物在整体上作出清楚的判断和评价，有时指对错误或不完善处极为敏感，以致有挑剔的意味。引申可作"临界的"解。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ evidence 决定性的证据
～ materials 应急物资
～ point 转折点
～ shortage 严重短缺
～ situation 重大局面
～ temperature 临界温度

副词 + ～

extremely ～特别地挑剔
persistently ～固执地挑剔
sternly ～严厉地批评
very ～很挑剔

～ + 介词

～ about 挑剔
～ in one's choice 选择苛刻
～ of 对…挑剔的
～ to…是关键性的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

We are at a critical time in history. 我们正处在历史的危急时刻。
We must inherit in a critical way. 我们要以批判的方式继承。
A few intimate in whose critical judgement he had confidence. 他有几个可信赖其忠

言的挚友。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She is critical about everything. 她对一切都喜欢吹毛求疵。

He is very critical in his choice. 他选择得很严格。

He is critical of anything his wife does. 他妻子做什么事他都挑剔。

补充资料

［同义词］crucial, grave, pressing, serious

［反义词］uncritical, unimportant

C

criti·cism

☞ *n*. ['krɪtɪsɪzəm] (criticisms)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **批评，批判，指责** disapproval; censure
2. Ⓤ **评论，评论文章** the act of forming and expressing judgements about the good or bad qualities of anything, especially artistic work; work of a critic

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept〔arouse〕～接受〔引起〕批评
reject〔suppress〕～拒绝批评
welcome ～欢迎批评
withdraw ～撤回批评

形容词 + ～

aesthetic ～美学批评
fair ～公正的批评
sharp ～尖锐的批评
sweeping〔valuable〕～彻底〔宝贵〕的批评
withering ～毁灭性的批评

名词 + ～

armchair ～不切实际的批评
art ～艺术评论

介词 + ～

above〔beyond〕～无可非议
below〔beneath〕～不值一评
in ～ of sb's views 评论某人的看法
open to ～欢迎批评
under ～受批判

～ + 介词

～ of a newspaper 一家报纸的批评
～ on〔upon〕art 关于艺术的评论

句型例句

Some youth today do not allow any criticism at all. 现在有些年轻人根本指责不得。

Our criticisms of his talk rolled off him like water off a duck's back. 我们对他的谈话提出批评，而他根本不予理会。

These criticisms are based on misunderstanding. 这些评论完全是出于误解。

Some of the criticisms hit below the belt. 一部分评论性文章是暗箭伤人。

词语辨异

♣ ***criticism*, *review***

参见 review 条。

补充资料

［同义词］blame

［反义词］praise

criti·cize

☞ *v*. ['krɪtɪsaɪz] (criticizes; criticized; criticizing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **评论，批评** find fault with; form and give a judgement of

基本要点

1. criticize 的基本意思是"评论"，指识别某人或某物的优缺点，有时还含有非难或挑剔的意味。
2. criticize 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，常接人、理论、路线等作宾语，很少接"懒惰""急躁"等作宾语。
3. criticize 的宾语后可接介词 for 表示原因，接介词 as 表示性质或内容。
4. criticize 在英式英语中也可写作 criticise。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a report 批评一篇报道
～ one's wife 批评妻子

～ + 副词

～ adversely 非难
～ constantly 经常批评
～ constructively 建设性地评论
～ energetically 积极地评论
～ expertly 专业地评论
～ fairly 公正地批评
～ favourably 评价很高
～ fiercely〔harshly, scathingly, severely〕严厉批评
～ freely 自由批评
～ helpfully 有益地批评
～ injuriously 不正当地批评
～ intelligently 理智地评论
～ openly〔publicly〕公开批评
～ searchingly 探讨性地评论
～ sharply 尖锐地批评
～ strongly 强烈地批评
～ stupidly 愚蠢地批评
～ subjectively 主观地评价
～ unsparingly 毫不留情地批评

～ + 介词

～ by name 点名批评
～ sb for 因…批评某人
～ sb for doing sth 批评某人做某事
～ sb for shoddy work 批评某人工作粗枝大叶

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

Stop criticizing! 别再挑剔了！

He is a man who does not criticize or reflect. 他是个既不评论也不思考的人。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He's always criticizing her, and never pays her a compliment. 他总是批评她，从来也不恭维一句。

Would you like to read and criticize my new book? 您愿不愿意读我的新书并评论它一下？

He criticized my taking risks. 他批评了我的冒险举动。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His work has been criticized. 他的作品受到了批评。

The scheme was criticized as too idealistic and impracticable. 人们批评这个方案太理想化，行不通。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

Miss Price began to criticize what Philip had done. 普莱斯小姐开始批评菲利浦所做的事。

其他

I am really tired of his constant criticizing. 他老是指责，我实在感到讨厌。

常用短语

♣ ***criticize for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

因…指责(某人) scold (sb) for sth or doing sth

▲*criticize sb for sth*/*v-ing*

She's always criticizing her husband for being sloppy. 她总是指责她的丈夫做事马虎。

The mother criticized her son for being too lazy. 母亲批评儿子太懒了。

The report strongly criticizes the police for failing to deal with this problem. 报道强烈批评警方未能解决这个问题。

◇ 用于 be ～*ed* 结构

She was criticized for her lack of leadership. 她因领导不力而受到批评。

He was criticized for his delay in dealing with the matter. 他由于没有及时处理这件事而受到批评。

She was criticized for being late. 她因迟到而受到批评。

He was criticized for not doing the matter. 他因未做此事受到了批评。

学习参考

1. 说"批评某人的粗心"时，不能直接以"粗心"作 criticize 的宾语，而应接"某人"作其宾语，用介词 for 引出批评的内容。例如：
   老师批评了他的粗枝大叶作风。
   误：The teacher criticized his carelessness.
   正：The teacher criticized him for carelessness.
2. criticize 后不能接 that 从句。例如：
   他认为这个故事不吸引人。
   误：He criticized that the story lacked interest.
   正：He criticized the story for lacking interest.

croco·dile

☞ *n*. ['krɒkədaɪl] (crocodiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **鳄鱼** a large reptile that lives on land and in lakes and rivers in the hot wet parts of the world

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ tears 鳄鱼的眼泪，假慈悲

句型例句

The crocodile is a strange-looking creature. 鳄鱼是一种形状奇特的动物。

The baby crocodile thought hard, then he had a good idea. 小鳄鱼想啊想，终于想出了个好主意。

crooked

☞ *adj*. ['krʊkɪd]

双解释义

1.**畸形的** badly shaped
2.**弯曲的,歪的** not straight
3.**不正当的,不诚实的** dishonest

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ dealer 不法商贩
~ little man 畸形小人
~ stick 弯柄手杖;不诚实的人;无用的人
~ street 弯曲的街道

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
No one is as honest as he is, but he is disliked by a crooked neighbour of his. 没有谁像他那么诚实,但他那位狡猾的邻居却不喜欢他。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The picture on the wall is crooked— I must put it straight. 墙上那幅画挂歪了,我得把它扶正。
My back is so crooked and painful that I cannot stand upright. 我的背又弯又痛,站不直。
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
It was crooked of me to palm off the tale on you. 用这套假话骗你,是我不老实。

补充资料

[派生词] crookedly *adv*. 畸形地;弯曲地;不正当地

crop

☞ ***n***. [krɒp] (crops)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ **作物,庄稼** agricultural plants in the fields
2.Ⓒ **(谷物等的)一熟,收成** amount of grain, fruit, etc. grown in one year or season
3.Ⓢ **一群(人),一批(事物)** a group of people or quantity of things

基本要点

1.crop 用作名词的基本意思是"作物,庄稼",还可指"(谷物等的)一熟,收成",是农业上的用语。引申可用作量词,表示"一群(人),一批(事物)"。
2.crop 作"作物,庄稼"解时常用复数;作"一群(人),一批(事物)"解时常用单数。

词汇搭配

动词+~

bear a ~结出果实
get the ~s in 收割庄稼
harvest a ~收割庄稼
introduce a ~推销农产品,引种作物
plant a ~种植庄稼
produce two ~s 两熟
promise a rich ~预示丰收,指望丰收
reap ~s 收割庄稼
rotate ~s 进行轮作
salvage a ~抢救庄稼
sow a ~播种
tread on the ~s 踩庄稼
yield a ~产粮

形容词+~

black ~豆类作物
economic ~s 经济作物
frost-bitten ~s 受霜害的作物
green ~蔬菜类作物
industrial ~经济作物
long-season ~s 长期作物
low-yielding ~s 低产作物
new-planted ~s 新种的庄稼
oil-bearing ~油料作物
spring-sown ~s 春播作物
staple ~s 主要农作物
tropical ~s 热带作物
abundant ~丰收
bad ~歉收
fine ~丰收
good ~丰收
heavy ~丰收
huge ~大丰收
poor ~歉收
rich ~丰收

名词+~

companion ~s 同期作物
corn ~s 谷类作物(如小麦等五谷)
cotton ~棉花收成
drought ~s 受旱的庄稼
export ~s 专供出口的农作物
farm ~s 农作物
food ~s 粮食作物
grass ~牧草产量
milk ~s 乳产量
rice ~大米收成
speciality ~s 特产作物,特种作物
sugar ~糖类作物
summer ~s 夏季作物
vegetable ~蔬菜类作物
winter ~s 冬季作物

~+名词

~ plants 粮食作物
~ processing 粮食加工
~ rotation 轮作制

介词+~

in ~种了庄稼
out of ~未种庄稼
under ~种了庄稼

~+介词

a record ~ of wheat 小麦的创纪录收成
a ~ of applications 源源而来的申请书
a ~ of disputes 许许多多争论
a ~ of letters 一堆信件
a ~ of lies 大量的谎言
a ~ of students 一批学生
a ~ of troubles 一大堆难题

句型例句

We grow a variety of crops, including cabbages, wheat and barley. 我们种多种农作物,包括白菜、小麦和大麦。
The rain will bring forward young crops. 这场雨会促进禾苗的生长。
The soil, poor and alkaline, produced feeble crops. 在贫瘠的碱性土壤里庄稼长得不壮。
Cotton and tobacco are the main economic crops. 棉花和烟草是主要的经济作物。
The land is in crop. 这地里种了庄稼。
Some of fields are out of crop. 有的土地是荒芜的。
When the summer crop is ripening, the autumn crop has to be sowed. 夏季作物成熟时,就得播种秋季作物。
The rice here bears two crops a year. 这里的稻子每年收获两季。
We had a big crop of bananas last year. 去年我们的香蕉获得大丰收。
When the fruit trees are in bud or blossom, frosts may damage the crops. 果树在发芽或开花的时候,霜冻会使它减产。
The fresh crop of children is full of energy. 新来的这批孩子个个生龙活虎。
Since the last table-tennis championships a crop of promising players has appeared. 自上届乒乓球锦标赛以来,出现了一批有希望的选手。
There is a large crop of mistakes in your essay. 你的文章里有许多错误。
Her statement produced a crop of problems. 她的声明引起了一大堆问题。

词语辨异

♣***crop, harvest***
在笼统地指"收获,收成"时,这两个词常可互换。例如:
We had a bigger crop [harvest] this year than last year. 我们今年的收成比去年好。其区别是:
1.crop 是普通用语,可指一年、一个季节或一块地收获的各种农产品,包括谷物、果类、蔬菜以及其他经济作物;harvest 是较正式用语,一般指夏初收获的农作物。
2.指生长在地里的农作物时,只能用 crop;指"收割"的具体行动或"收割季节"时,只能用 harvest。例如:
The rice crop looks excellent. 水稻看来长势很好。
Rice is usually cheap after harvest. 稻谷在收获后通常卖得便宜。
They all help with the harvest. 他们都来帮着收割。
3.harvest 还可引申指"努力的成果或某种行为的后果";crop 则没有这个意思。例如:
Her researches have yielded a rich harvest. 她的研究已取得丰硕的成果。
Ade has reaped the harvest of his mistakes. 艾德已经尝到自己的错误造成的苦果。

♣***crop, plant***
这两个词都可表示"植物"。其区别是:crop 主要指栽培的"作物";而 plant 则既可指栽培的"作物",也可指野生的"植物"。例如:
The farmers plant crops in the spring. 农民在春季种庄稼。
Trees, grass, flowers, vegetables and fruit are plants. 树、草、花、菜、果都是植物。

☞ ***v***. [krɒp] (crops; cropped; cropping)

双解释义

1.*vt*.**剪短,修剪** cut short; prune
2.*vt*.**播种,种植** sow or plant
3.*vi*.**收成** bear a crop

基本要点

1.crop 用作及物动词时,主要指把树或草的顶部剪去一小块,用于头发时则指将其剪得很短,还可指某动物把某植物吃短。crop 可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。crop 用作及物动词还可表示(在土地上)播种,以土地作宾语,而以 with 引出播种物。
2.crop 用作不及物动词可以表示"收成",

以收获物作主语，常含有被动意义。

3. crop 接 out〔up〕可表示“(岩石等)露出地面”；接 up 还可表示“突然发生”或“意外地发现”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's hair 剪了短发
～ potatoes 种植土豆
～ the grass 咬断了草

～＋副词

～ well 收成很好
～ out(岩石等)露出地面
～ up(岩石等)露出地面，意外发现

～＋介词

～ with 把…种在…上
～ a field with wheat 在地里种小麦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

This plant doesn't crop very heavily. 这种作物收获不太多。
That field has cropped well. 那块地上种庄稼收成好。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The gardener cropped the hedge. 园丁把树篱剪矮了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His hair was cropped when he entered the army. 他参军时把头发剪短了。
Potatoes are cropped in the valley. 山谷里种的是土豆。

▲S＋～＋sth＋*adj.*

She asked the barber to crop her hair short. 她叫理发师把她的头发剪短了。
The sheep had cropped the grass short. 羊群已经把青草吃短了。

常用短语

♣ ***crop out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(尤指石头)裸露在地面各处 show here and there above the surface of the land
▲*crop out*
Be careful how you walk in this field, there are lots of rocks cropping out. 你在这块地里行走时要小心，地面上有许多露出来的石头。

♣ ***crop up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*crop up*
1.(尤指石头)裸露在地面各处 show here and there above the surface of the land
Be careful how you walk in this field, there are lots of rocks cropping up. 你在这块地里行走时要小心，地面上有许多露出来的石头。
Weeds always crop up in the fields. 地里总是长出杂草来。
2.(非正)突然发生；意外地发现 arise; happen unexpectedly
It had never occurred to her that a new possibility would crop up abruptly. 她万万没有想到会突然出现一种新的可能性。
Misprints often crop up in the papers. 报上常出现印刷错误。
3.(口)犯错误 make a mistake
You seem to have cropped up badly on page 11, your acts are wrong. 看来你在第 11 页上出了严重错误，你所提供的情况不对。

♣ ***crop with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
播种… plant sth
▲*crop sth with sth*
We cropped twenty acres with wheat. 我们种了 20 英亩小麦。
The farmer decided to crop three fields with vegetables. 这个农民决定用三块地来种蔬菜。

词语辨异

♣ ***crop, poll, prune, shear, trim***
这五个词的共同意思是“修剪”，其区别是：crop 指剪去顶部，目的在于加以区分或惩罚；shear 指剪匀、剪平(如修剪草坪)以改善其品质；poll 指剪枝，目的在于使其生长良好；trim 指剪掉多余物以改善其外在形态；prune 则既可指剪去外表的多余物，又可指删去内容的无用部分，从形式到内容全面提高其品质。例如：
They will be shearing the meadow next week. 他们将在下星期修剪草地。
We polled many trees the day before yesterday. 前天，我们给树剪了枝。
Trim off the loose threads. 剪掉松开的线头。
They were pruning roses. 他们正在修剪玫瑰。
You should prune the speech down; it's too long. 你的演讲应该删掉一些，它太长了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** harvest, yield ***v.*** cut back, lop
［词源］＜古英语 *cropp*(发芽)＜中古英语 *croppe*(束，花，穗)

cross

☞ ***n.*** ［krɒs］ (crosses)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**十字架** the frame made of a long vertical piece of wood with a shorter horizontal piece joined to it near the top
2.Ⓒ**十字形饰物** any object, structure, or picture in this shape
3.Ⓢ**画十字的动作** cross-shaped sign made with the right hand as a Christmas religious act
4.Ⓢ**杂交品种；混合物** animal or plant that is the offspring of different breeds or varieties; mixture of two different things
5.Ⓤ**痛苦，苦难** pain; suffering

基本要点

1. cross 用作名词的基本意思是指基督被钉死在上面的“十字架”。引申可表示用作基督徒标记的“十字架模型”以及类似十字架的大多数物体，还可指基督徒用右手画十字的这一动作。cross 引申还可表示“杂交品种”“混合物”“痛苦，苦难”等。
2. cross 作“十字架”“画十字的动作”“杂交品种”“混合物”等解时，通常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

erect a ～树起十字架
mark a ～标十字记号
mark one's ～画押，画十字
bear one's ～忍受苦难
carry one's ～忍受苦难
follow the ～信基督教
go on the ～走上邪路
take up one's ～忍受苦难

形容词＋～

red ～红十字
the Red C-红十字会

名词＋～

Geneva ～红十字
Greek ～希腊式十字架
Latin ～拉丁式十字架
boundary ～十字形标界
the Distinguished Service C-十字勋章
the Iron C-铁十字勋章

介词＋～

by the ～在十字架旁
in ～按照十字形，交叉地
on〔upon〕 the ～在十字架上
under ～忍受痛苦

句型例句

Jesus died on the cross. 耶稣死在十字架上。
Kehr wore a tiny golden cross. 凯尔佩挂着一枚小小的金十字架。
They mark them with a red cross. 他们用一个红十字标出它们。
There is a wooden cross on his grave. 在他的坟头上有一个木头十字架。
He was awarded a cross for gallantry in combat. 他由于在战斗中表现英勇而被授予一枚十字勋章。
I could not write my name, so I make the sign of the cross. 我不会写我的名字，就画了一个十字。
The reader has to indicate, with a cross or a tick, the answer. 读者必须打叉或打钩标出答案。
Mother told me to cut the cloth on the cross. 妈妈叫我把布对角剪开。
A mule is a cross between a mare and a donkey. 骡子是雌马和驴生出的杂种。
The drink tasted like a cross between coffee and hot chocolate. 这饮料喝起来像是咖啡和巧克力的混合物。
This play is a cross between farce and tragedy. 这是一部把闹剧和悲剧结合为一体的戏。
We all have our cross, I suppose. 我想我们大家都有苦难。

☞ ***v.*** ［krɒs］ (crosses; crossed; crossing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **穿过，越过，渡过** go across; pass from one side to the other side
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **交叉，相交；错过** intersect; miss
3. *vt.* **反对，阻挠；使受挫折** oppose; be against; be reversed

基本要点

1. cross 用作名词时的意思是“十字形”，转化为动词后可表示“画十字，划叉删去”，还可表示“交叉”“横穿，跨越”。引申可表示“反对，阻挠”。
2. cross 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。cross 与 oneself 连用常指某些基督徒“用手在胸前画十字”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bridge 过桥
～ a cheque 画线于支票上
～ a horse 跨上马
～ a river 过河
～ a street 过街
～ an area of land or water 跨越某地区或水域
～ knife and fork 刀与叉十字交叉放着
～ one's arms 两手交叉
～ one's fingers 交叉十指
～ one's heart(宣誓时)在胸前画十字,向某人保证
～ one's mind 想起
～ one's palm 贿赂
～ oneself 在胸前画十字
～ path 碰见(某人)
～ swords 争论,辩论
～ the border 越境
～ the finish line 越过终线
～ the sea 过海

～＋副词

～ boldly 勇敢地越过
～ carefully 小心地越过
～ cautiously 小心地越过
～ freely 自由地穿过
～ gloomily 忧闷地穿过
～ piously 虔诚地画十字
～ rapidly 迅速地越过
～ slowly 慢慢地穿过
～ steadily 稳稳地跨过
～ suddenly 突然地越过
～ unreasonably 毫无理由地反对
～ off 划掉,删去
～ off sb's name 划掉某人的名字
～ out 划掉,删去
～ over 横越,投奔敌方
～ up 使受挫折,欺骗
～ up the whole plan 把整个计划打乱了

～＋介词

～ at 在…交叉
～ by 由…穿〔越〕过
～ oneself for fear 因害怕而在胸前画十字
～ from 从…渡过
～ sb in everything 处处与某人作对
～ sb in his wishes 与某人意愿相违
～ in love 失恋
～ in the post 在邮寄途中错过
～ into another territory 越过…而进入别国领土
～ sth off the list 把…从名单上划掉
～ each other on the way 在途中互相错过
～ over a river 渡河
～ over to 横渡到,转投另一方
～ through China 横穿中国
～ to an island 渡至一岛上
～ to the other side of the street 从地道过街
～ one animal with another 使一种动物与另一种动物进行杂交
～ swords with 与…争论〔辩〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I'll meet you where the roads cross. 我将在十字路口和你见面。
The roads cross at the People's Square. 这两条路在人民广场交叉。
They crossed from England to France. 他们从英国渡过海峡到法国去。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
We have to cross the railway line by the foot bridge. 我们不得不从人行桥上越过铁路线。
The bridge crosses the river at its narrowest point. 桥在河面最窄处横跨而过。
Line A crosses line B at right angles. A 线与 B 线成直角相交。
If I cross his path, I'll tell him to return the book. 如果我碰见他,我要叫他还书。
We crossed each other on the way. 我们在途中错过去了。
Cross me and you'll regret it. 和我作对,你会后悔的。
He becomes very angry if anyone crosses him. 如果有谁反对他,他就会很生气。
He crossed me in everything. 他事事同我作对。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The river is crossed by a bridge. 河上架着一座桥。

常用短语

♣ ***cross off***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
划掉 remove (sth) by drawing a line through it
▲*cross sth ⇔ off*
The teacher crossed off his name from the list. 老师从名单上划掉他的名字。

♣ ***cross off***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
从…中划掉 remove (sth) from sth by drawing a line through it
▲*cross sth off sth*
I'll cross your name off the list. 我将把你的名字从名单上划掉。

♣ ***cross out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
勾掉,划掉 draw a line through (writing) to remove it
▲*cross sth ⇔ out*
Cross out the last four names, they're not members any more. 划掉最后四个名字,他们不再是这里的成员了。
Why did you cross out the last line of your letter? 你怎么把信中的最后一行划掉了?
Cross out the numbers when you hear them. 划去你听到的那些数字。

♣ ***cross over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.横〔越〕过(河等);穿过(道路、屋子等) move across a river, road, room, etc.
▲*cross over*
Cross over at the traffic lights, where the road is safe. 在交通指挥灯那儿过马路,那儿安全。
▲*cross over to sth*
He crossed over to the window to see if it was still misty. 他走到窗户那儿,看看是不是还有雾霭。
If we had a boat we could cross over to the island. 如果有条船的话,我们就可以越过大海到那个岛上去。
2.(主英)改变立场 change one's loyalty, especially political
▲*cross over*
They crossed over and joined the Opposition. 他们改变立场加入了反对党。
▲*cross over to sb*
The Minister has threatened to cross over to the other side if the government refuses to accept his decision. 那位部长威胁说,如果政府拒绝他的决定,他就要改而加入反对派。

♣ ***cross with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.与…一起横〔越〕过(马路等) move across (usually a road) with (sb/sth)
▲*cross with sth*
Cross with care at the traffic lights. 横穿马路时要留心看交通指挥灯。
▲*cross sth with sb*
The children must cross the road only with a teacher or parent. 孩子们必须和老师或父〔母〕亲一起过马路。
2.使…与…杂交 unite (an animal or plant) with (a different kind of animal or plant) to produce a mixed kind of new young or new plant
▲*cross sb/sth with sb/sth*
Is it possible to cross a tiger with a lion? 能不能让老虎和狮子交配?
If you cross soft wheat with hard wheat you can produce flour suitable for making bread. 如果你把软麦和硬麦杂交,你就可以生产出适于制作面包的面粉。
3.与(某人)发生(友好的)争论 start a difference of opinion, often friendly, with (sb)
▲*cross swords with sb*
They cross verbal swords with each other. 他们彼此唇枪舌剑地交锋。
A member of the club crossed swords with the boss at the beginning of the meeting. 会议刚开始,一位俱乐部成员就与老板争论起来。

♣ ***cross the Rubicon***
孤注一掷,破釜沉舟 stake all on a single throw; cut off all means of retreat
I began to steady the palsy of my nerves and to feel that the Rubicon was crossed. 我开始镇定下来,觉得大势已定。

词语辨异

♣ ***cross one's heart, cross one's mind, cross oneself***
这三个短语的意思不同,短语 cross one's heart 和 cross oneself 的意思是"在胸前画十字",用来表达忠诚、老实,用于本义;而 cross one's mind 的意思是"突然想起",用于比喻义。例如:
The prisoner crossed his heart and said that he was innocent. 这个犯人在胸前划了个十字,说自己是无辜的。
She crossed herself as she left the church. 她离开教堂时,在自己身上画十字。
It never crossed my mind that he might refuse the request. 我从未料到他会拒绝这个要求。

♣ ***cross, across***
参见 across 条。

学习参考

cross the Rubicon 源出古罗马凯撒公元前 49 年孤注一掷率军渡过卢比孔河与庞贝决战。

☞ ***adj.*** [krɒs] (crosser; crossest)

双解释义

1.坏脾气的,易怒的 bad-tempered; angry easily
2.相反的,反向的 contrary; opposite

基本要点

1.cross 用作形容词的基本意思是"坏脾气的,易怒的",一般用于非正式文体。常与介词 with〔at〕连用表示"对某人生气",与

about 连用表示"对某事感到生气"。cross 还可表示"相反的,反向的",常用于指风的方向;与介词 to 连用时,则往往表示与某一抽象事物的方向相反,如思想、观念等。
2. cross 的比较级是 crosser,最高级是 crossest。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

feel ～感到不高兴

副词 + ～

a little ～有点不高兴
very ～很生气
really ～真的不高兴

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The cross and hungry children came in. 又气又饿的孩子们走了进来。
She gave me a cross look. 她瞪了我一眼。
The strong cross wind makes it difficult for our boat to leave harbour. 逆风很强,刮得我们的船无法离港。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I'm sorry I was cross at you yesterday. 对不起,我昨天对你态度不好。
It's no good getting cross at her. 跟她发火没有用。
Mother was really cross with me when I broke the window. 我把窗子打破时,妈妈真的生气了。
For goodness' sake, don't go near her, she's as cross as too sticks. 看在老天爷面上,别到她身边去,她非常生气。

常用短语

♣ ***cross to***
与…相反 opposite to
It was just a result cross to our purpose. 这恰恰是与我们的目的相反的结果。
I have an idea cross to theirs. 我有一个与他们的主张相反的想法。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** go across, traverse, transit, frustrate, oppose, thwart ***adj.*** annoyed, ill-natured, irritable, testy
[反义词] ***adj.*** cheerful, good-natured
[词源] <古英语 *cros* <古爱尔兰语 *cross*<拉丁语 *cruz*(十字架,叉子)

cross·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkrɒsɪŋ] (crossings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**人行横道** place, especially on a street, where pedestrians can cross safely
2. Ⓒ**交叉口** a place where two lines, tracks, etc. cross
3. Ⓒ**横渡** a journey across the sea

基本要点

crossing 的基本意思是指街上或公路上供行人穿过的"人行横道",它通常设于道路的交叉处,因此又可指"交叉口"。引申可表示海洋湖泊上的"横渡"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make a ～横渡

形容词 + ～

forced ～强行横渡
good ～风平浪静的横渡
illegal ～非法渡过
smooth ～风平浪静的横渡
solid ～立体交叉处

名词 + ～

border ～越境
ferry ～渡口
footway ～人行横道
grade ～平面交叉处
level ～平面交叉处
night ～夜间横渡
railway ～铁路交叉处
road ～公路交叉处
street ～过街人行横道
zebra ～人行横道

介词 + ～

at the border ～在边界交接处
on the ～在交叉路口

句型例句

White lines mark the crossing. 白线标出人行横道。
There are traffic lights at each crossing. 每个十字路口都有红绿灯。
We had a rough crossing from Japan to China. 我们顶着险风恶浪从日本横渡到中国。

crouch

☞ ***v.*** [krautʃ] (crouches; crouched; crouching)

双解释义

vi. **屈膝,蹲伏** stand with the knees well bent; squat

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He crouched down to stroke the dog. 他蹲下来抚摸他的狗。
They crouched together on a shadowy hillside. 他们蹲在多阴的山坡上。

crow

☞ ***n.*** [krəʊ] (crows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**乌鸦** a large shiny black bird with a loud cry
2. Ⓒ**雄鸡的啼声** the cry of a cock

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

as the ～ flies 笔直的

句型例句

The farmers tried to fear the crows out of corn by planting several men of straw. 农民们竖起了几个稻草人,试图把乌鸦从玉米地里吓跑。
The rooster's crow woke me. 雄鸡的啼叫声把我吵醒了。

☞ ***v.*** [krəʊ] (crows; crowed; crowing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **公鸡啼鸣** make the cry of a cock
2. *vi.* **(婴儿)欢叫** (of a baby) make sounds showing pleasure

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The cock is crowing. 这只公鸡正在啼鸣。
The cock crows in the farmyard. 雄鸡在农家院中啼叫。
The baby crowed with pleasure when its father picked it up. 那婴儿的父亲把他抱起来的时候,他乐得格格地笑。

crowd

☞ ***n.*** [kraud] (crowds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**人群** (a) large number of people gathered together
2. Ⓒ**听众,观众** mass of spectators; audience
3. Ⓒ**一群,一批;一堆** a large number of (people or things)

基本要点

1. crowd 是可数名词,其基本意思是许多人围在一起,即"人群",可指"听众""观众"等。
2. crowd 还可用作量词,后接"of + 复数名词"表示"一群人""一堆事物"。
3. crowd 作主语时,其谓语动词可用单数,也可用复数。强调集体时用单数,强调个人时用复数。在现代英语特别是美式英语中,其谓语动词通常用单数。
4. crowd 与定冠词 the 连用,可表示"百姓,群众"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attract a ～吸引一群人
collect a ～引来一群人
disperse a ～分散人群
draw a ～吸引一群人
drive away the ～把人群赶开
push aside the ～推开人群

形容词 + ～

a big ～一大群人
a cheering ～欢呼的人群
a huge ～一大批人
a large ～一大批观众
a riotous ～骚动的人群
a tremendous ～一大批听众
an enormous ～一大群人
an orderly ～有秩序的人群

名词 + ～

a football ～一群足球迷

～ + 名词

～ control 人群控制

～ + 介词

a ～ of 一群[伙,堆]
a ～ of books 一大堆书
a ～ of papers 一大堆试卷
a ～ of people 一群人

句型例句

A crowd swarms around the entrance. 人群聚集在出口处。
A crowd was waiting for the bus when the accident happened. 事故发生时,有一群人在等候公共汽车。
The crowd gradually dispersed. 人群渐渐

散去。
The crowd suddenly scattered. 人群突然散开。
The beautiful sights collected a crowd. 美丽的景色引来了一群人。
The comedian's act drew a large crowd. 那个喜剧演员的表演吸引了一大批观众。
The court case attracted large crowds. 这起诉讼案吸引了大批旁听的人。
The police drove the crowd away from the entrance. 警察把人群从入口处赶开。
Crowds of people flocked to the theatre. 人群涌向剧院。
All day crowds of children kept turning up. 整天不停地有成群结队的孩子们来。
There is a crowd of papers on his desk. 他的书桌上有一大堆试卷。
People gathered in crowds. 人们成群地聚拢起来。
She is in with a bad crowd. 她和一些不三不四的人来往。
A crowd of books lie on the floor. 地上放满了书。
A crowd of 2000 was startled near the end of the concert. 2000 名观众在音乐会将近结束时大吃一惊。
I do what I like; I don't go with the crowd. 我按照自己的意愿行事，不随波逐流。

词语辨异

♣ ***crowd, band, circle, gang, group, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

☞ ***v.*** [kraud] (crowds; crowded; crowding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **群集，拥挤** come together in a crowd
2. *vt.* **挤满，塞满** fill with
3. *vt.* **催逼** put purpose on

基本要点

1. crowd 的基本意思是"挤满"，可指一群人或物"挤"在一起拥向某物〔地〕而产生的巨大压力；也可指由于数量之大而造成不便，含有人满为患的意味。还可指一个〔群〕人从人群中用力拥挤而过；crowd 引申可表示"催逼"，即方言中的"挤兑"。
2. crowd 是及物动词，其主语一般为人，其宾语可以为人，也可以为表示地点的名词。
3. crowd 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bar 挤满酒吧
~ a beach 挤满海滩
~ a room 挤满一屋子
~ a street 挤满街道

~ + 副词

~ abundantly 非常拥挤
~ closely 紧紧地挤在一起
~ curiously 焦急地塞满
~ desperately 单独地塞满
~ enthusiastically 热情地拥抱在一起
~ impatiently 不耐烦地塞满
~ indifferently 不高兴地挤在一起
~ maddeningly 疯狂地拥挤在一起
~ oppressively 难以忍受地挤在一起
~ thickly 密密地塞满
~ uncomfortably 难受地挤在一起
~ unreasonably 毫无理由地催逼
~ warmly 温暖地挤在一起
~ around 聚集一起
~ in 拥入
~ off 挤出
~ out 划掉，排挤在外
~ round 聚集一起
~ together 挤在一起

~ + 介词

~ against one another 围在一起
~ around (sb/sth) 聚集在…周围
~ for an answer 催(某人)回答
~ for payment 催(某人)付款
~ into 挤进
~ into a bus 挤进公共汽车
~ people into a room 房间里挤满人
~ into a train 挤进火车
~ off sth 从…划掉
~ sb off the sidewalk 把某人从人行道上挤出去
~ on sail 升起更多的帆(以加快船速)
~... out of 把…排挤出
~ round 聚集在…周围
~ through 挤过
~ in through the gate 从大门拥入
~ to the door 挤到了门口
~ with 使充〔挤〕满
~ with facts 列举了大量事实
~ a room with furniture 房间里挤满了家具
~ sb with questions 向某人提出一大堆问题

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Please don't crowd, stand back. 请不要挤上来，请往后退。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
People crowded to see the match. 人们蜂拥而来观看比赛。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Don't crowd the old lady—give her some place. 别挤这位老太太，给她留点地方。
Shoppers crowded the street. 街上挤满了买东西的人。
Mobs of movie stars were crowding the bar. 成群的影星挤在酒吧里。
He crowded the books onto the shelf. 他硬把这些书挤到书架上。
Don't crowd me; give me time to think. 不要逼我；给我时间让我想想。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The beaches were crowded every hot Sunday in summer. 夏季每个炎热的星期日，海滨都挤满了人。
The hall was crowded to the door. 大厅里挤满了人，直挤到门口。

常用短语

♣ ***crowd in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (使)拥〔挤〕入 (cause to) enter a building or enclosed space in large numbers
▲*crowd in*
When the gates of the ground were opened, all the football supporters crowded in. 当赛场的大门打开时，球迷们一拥而进。
▲*crowd sb* ⇔ *in*
It's impossible to crowd any more football supporters in. 不能再让其他球迷挤到里边去了。
2. 在时间表中挤进，强安排进 fill one's timetable with difficulty with (sth/sb)
▲*crowd sb/sth* ⇔ *in*
Mr. Smith is seeing people all morning, but if the matter is urgent I'll see if I can crowd you in. 整整一个上午史密斯先生都在接待来客，但如果你事情紧急，我就看看能不能为你安排一下会面。

♣ ***crowd in (up) on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*crowd in (up) on sb*
1. 包围(某人) surround (sb)
Don't crowd in on me. I will see your books one at a time. 不要都围着我，你们的书我只能一次看一本。
2. (往事)涌现于(某人)的脑海 fill the mind of (sb)
Happy memories crowded in upon me as I looked at the photographs. 当我看到这些照片的时候，幸福的往事涌上我的心头。

♣ ***crowd into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (使)充满某空间 (cause to) fill a space
▲*crowd into sth*
The neighbours crowded into their home to wish them well. 邻居们涌进他们的家里为他们祝福。
They all crowded into the cinema. 他们都拥入了电影院。
They crowded through the gate into the stadium. 他们挤过大门，进入运动场。
▲*crowd sb/sth into sth*
I crowded everything into my suitcase. 我把所有的东西都塞进了手提箱。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Reporters and photographers were crowded into the lobby. 记者和摄影师都挤进了大厅。
Too much furniture had been crowded into the sales room. 售货处塞的家具太多了。
2. 将…强安排进，挤进(某时间) fit (sb/sth) into (a time), with difficulty
▲*crowd sb/sth into sth*
If the matter is urgent, I'll see if I can crowd you into Mr. Black's timetable today. 如果事情紧急，我看能不能把你安排在布莱克先生的时间表中。
3. 涌现于(某人)的脑海 fill the mind of (sb)
▲*crowd sth into one's mind*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
So many thoughts of Haas were now crowded into her mind, all at once. 对哈斯的种种思念一下子涌上她的心头。

♣ ***crowd out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (将…)拥〔挤〕出 leave in large numbers; refuse entry or space for (sb/sth)
▲*crowd out*
When the performance was over, the people crowded out. 演出结束后，人们涌了出来。
▲*crowd sb* ⇔ *out (of sth)*
I tried to keep my place in the queue, but they crowded me out. 我竭力站在队中，可他们把我挤了出来。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Some football fans were crowded out of the football ground. 一些足球迷被挤出足球场。
2. 将…排挤出 squeeze (sb/sth) out
▲*crowd sb/sth* ⇔ *out (of sth)*
The big firms tried to crowd our small

C

business out of the market. 那些大商号试图把我们的小商店排挤出市场。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We would have liked to print your letter in the newspaper, but it was crowded out by important news. 我们本打算把你的信在报纸上发表，但它被重要新闻挤掉了。

♣ ***crowd round***[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）
聚集在一起 gather in large numbers
▲*crowd round*
We crowded round eagerly, then felt disappointed. 我们都急切地围拢上去，可都感到大失所望。
The children crowded round to hear the story. 孩子们聚在一起听故事。

♣ ***crowd round***[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）
聚集在…的周围 gather in large numbers closely round (sth/sb)
▲*crowd round sb/sth*
The students crowded round the teacher to ask questions. 学生们团团围住老师提问题。
The people crowded round the scene of the accident. 人们聚集在出事地点周围。

♣ ***crowd with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
▲*crowd sth/sb with sb/sth*
1. 以…充〔挤〕满（cause to）fill (space or time) too full (with sb/sth)
You have crowded your day with too many activities. 你白天安排的活动太多了。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The office was crowded with people complaining about the washing machines. 办公室里挤满了抱怨洗衣机的人。
The beach was crowded with holidaymakers. 海滩上到处都是度假的人。
2. 用…催逼 put purpose on (sb) using sth
They're crowding me with their unreasonable demands. 他们用无理的要求催逼我。

词语辨异

♣ ***crowd, pack***
这两个词的共同意思是"拥挤"，它们之间的区别是：前者含有"拥挤且乱"的意思，而后者则通常指"在一定范围内挤"，且含有"挤而不乱"的意思。例如：
The passengers packed the station. 旅客挤满了车站。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** flock, host, pack, swarm, throng ***v.*** cram, jam, mob, swarm, throng
［词源］<古英语 *crūdan*(压，拥挤，群)

crown

☞ ***n.*** ［kraʊn］（crowns）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **王冠，冕** a special thing that a king or queen wears on his or her head at important times
2. Ⓢ **王权** the governing power of a kingdom

基本要点

1. crown 的基本意思是"皇冠"，用于比喻可表示"冠军"。the Crown 可指"国王"。crown 还可指宝贵的东西。
2. crown 还可作"王权"解，指国王、君主的权力。亦可作"顶，头""山顶""极致""巅峰状态"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
have a ～ on the head 头戴王冠
succeed to the ～ 继承王位
win the ～ 获得王位〔桂冠〕

形容词 + ～
bald ～ 秃头
imperial ～ 帝王(王位)

名词 + ～
heavyweight boxing ～ 重量级拳击冠军称号
laurel ～ 桂冠

～ + 名词
～ prince 王储，皇太子

介词 + ～
between ～s 两国国王之间
heir to the ～ 王位的继承人

～ + 介词
～ of a hill 山顶
～ of flowers 花冠
～ of sorrow 极度悲伤
～ with 以…圆满地结束

句型例句

At the coronation, the archbishop put a crown on the Queen's head. 在加冕典礼上，大主教把王冠戴在女王头上。
The Crown granted lands in America to certain men. 国王把美洲的土地封给了一些人。
The Crown Prince seldom goes out for traveling. 这个皇太子很少出游。
He won the heavyweight boxing crown in 1985. 他获得了 1985 年重量级拳击比赛的冠军。
Poetry is the crown of literature. 诗歌是文学的瑰宝。
Crowns and thrones may perish. 王权不会永存。

☞ ***v.*** ［kraʊn］（crowns; crowned; crowning）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **加冕** put a crown on
2. *vt.* **顶上有** be or have at the top of
3. *vt.* **使完成，使(圆满)结束** cause to put an end or a happy finishing touch to

基本要点

1. crown 用作名词时意思是"皇冠"，转化为动词意为"为…加冕""立…为王"，口语中可表示"顶上有…"。引申则可表示"使…圆满结束"。
2. crown 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合结构，as 常常省略。
3. crown 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ sb emperor 让某人当皇帝
～ sb king 为某人加冕，立某人为王

～ + 副词
～ brilliantly 辉煌地完成
～ fittingly 恰好完成
～ glitteringly 圆满结束
～ magnificently 辉煌地完成
～ visibly 明显地完成

～ + 介词
～ sb as 立某人为
～ at Paris 在巴黎即位
～ with laurel 荣获桂冠

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
They crowned the new king shortly after his father's death. 其父去世后不久，他们就为新国王加了冕。
We saw the archbishop crown the Queen. 我们看见大主教为女王加冕。
A palace crowns the hill. 山顶上有一座宫殿。
Mist crowned the mountain. 山顶为雾笼罩。
Beautiful fair hair crowns his wife's head. 他妻子长有一头漂亮的金发。
The award of this prize crowned his career. 他荣获此奖，表明他事业有成。
Success has crowned my years of effort. 我经过数年努力终于获得成功。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The King walked into the abbey to be crowned. 国王走进大教堂去加冕。
The evening was crowned by her dazzling performance. 她那令人炫目的表演把晚会的气氛推向高潮。

用作宾补动词
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (as) *n.*
They wanted to crown Caesar as king. 他们想立凯撒为王。
They crowned him athlete of the year. 他们正式公认他为本年度最佳运动员。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was crowned queen. 她加冕当上了女王。

常用短语

♣ ***crown it all***
更糟糕的是，更幸运的是 what the worse or more fortunate is
〔说明〕crown it all 用于主动结构。
It was cold, raining, and to crown it all, we had to go home on foot. 天气寒冷，又下雨，更糟糕的是，我们得步行回家。
I heard I had won 1000 dollars, and to crown it all, a phone call from the hospital announcing the birth of my son. 我赢了 1000 美元，但更令我兴奋的是，从医院又来了个电话，说我儿子出生了！

♣ ***crown with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
▲*crown sb/sth with sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
1. 给…戴上(象征荣誉、尊严之物)；给予荣誉 place on the head of (sb) a crown of (sth) as a mark of royalty, honour, or respect; give honor to
The victorious leader was crowned with an ornament of leaves. 获胜的首领戴上了一顶以树叶做成的花冠。
He was crowned with victory. 他获得胜利的荣誉。
Our struggle was crowned with victory. 我们的斗争获得了胜利。
2. 以(金属、粘固剂等)镶齿冠 cover the edge of (a tooth) with (a substance such as metal or cement)
Her teeth had to be crowned with special cement. 她的牙齿不得不镶上特殊的粘固剂。
3. 在…顶上，顶上有 be or have at the top

The precipitous Mt. Tomer is crowned with snow all year round. 托木尔山峰险峻陡峭，终年积雪。
The hill is crowned with woods. 山顶上有树林。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** royal dominion
［反义词］ ***n.*** base, bottom, foot
［词源］ <古法语 *corone*（花环，王冠）

cru·cial

☞ ***adj.*** ［'kru:ʃl］

双解释义

决定性的，紧要关头的 of deciding importance

基本要点

crucial 的意思是"决定性的，关键性的，至关重要的"，多用于指那些令人恐惧或担忧的危机局势，暗示决定性或终结性的后果会随之而来。

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*
It's a crucial decision. 这是一个极其重要的决定。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He believes this work is crucial for the welfare of the family. 他认为这份工作对家庭的幸福至关重要。
The success of this experiment is crucial to the project as a whole. 这次试验的成功是整个工程的关键所在。
It was crucial for the future of our firm. 这对我们公司的前途至关重要。

补充资料

［同义词］ critical, important, key, urgent
［反义词］ unimportant
［词源］ <法语<拉丁语 *cruz*（十字，叉）

crude

☞ ***adj.*** ［kru:d］（cruder；crudest）

双解释义

1. **天然的，未加工的** in a raw or natural state
2. **简陋的，粗糙的，未加修饰的** not skilfully made or properly finished
3. **粗鲁的，粗俗的，粗野的** lacking grace, education, or sensitive feeling

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ idea 不成熟的意见
～ life 原始生活
～ materials〔oil〕原料〔油〕

［～＋介词］

～ to animals 虐待动物
～ towards 对…残忍

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*
Last night a cargo ship collided with a tanker carrying crude oil. 昨晚一艘货轮与一艘载着原油的油轮相撞。
The cottage wears a very crude appearance. 那幢农舍外观颇为简陋。
She got angry by his crude manners. 她被他的粗鲁态度弄得生气了。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
Don't be so crude! 别那么粗野。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
The boy is crude enough to stick his tongue to his own sister. 那个男孩太粗俗了，居然对他妹妹伸舌头。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was crude of him to say that. 他那样说太粗鲁了。

词语辨异

♣***crude, raw***
参见 raw 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ raw, rough, rude, unfinished
［反义词］ finished, polite, refined, tasteful
［词源］ <拉丁语 *crudus*（粗的，生的，未加工的）

cruel

☞ ***adj.*** ［kru:əl］（crueller；cruellest）

双解释义

1. **残酷的，残忍的** making others suffer, especially intentionally
2. **使人痛苦的，让人受难的** causing pain or suffering

基本要点

1. cruel 作为形容词具有评价意义。其基本意思是表示人的某种性格特点，即置别人的痛苦于不顾，甚至以目睹他人遭受痛苦或使他人遭受痛苦为快。
2. cruel 在句中可用作定语或表语。作定语时主要修饰表示人的名词，也可修饰疾病、战争、命运等抽象名词。作表语时，其后可接由 to 引起的介词短语，表示"对…残酷"；也可接动词不定式（短语），表示根据某一行动而评价某人是"残酷〔忍〕的"，这时的主语与动词不定式呈逻辑上的主谓关系。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ act 残忍的行为
～ animal 凶猛的动物
～ blow 残忍的打击
～ criticism 残酷的批评
～ disease 痛苦的疾病
～ enemy 残忍的敌人
～ fate 残酷的命运
～ master 残酷的主人
～ parents 残忍的父母
～ punishment 酷刑
～ sight 悲惨的景象
～ torment 痛苦的折磨
～ treatment 残忍的待遇
～ war 残酷的战争

［～＋介词］

～ to the children 对儿童残忍
～ to the poor 对穷人残忍

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*
The cruel man beat his wife. 那位狠心的男人打自己的妻子。
The cruel woman threw the boy into a dark room. 那个残忍的女人把那孩子扔到一间黑屋里去。
His cruel master nearly beat him to death. 残忍的主人差点把他打死。
The cruel master beat his slaves mercilessly with a whip. 残暴的奴隶主用鞭子狠心地抽打奴隶。
It was a cruel lesson. 这是个惨痛的教训。
Fate dealt him a cruel blow. 命运给他以惨痛的打击。
He was criticized for his cruel acts. 他因行为残忍而受到了批评。
The cruel war caused great disasters to the people. 残酷的战争给人民带来了巨大的灾难。
What a cruel sight it was! 这是一个多么悲惨的情景！
"How dare you say I'm unfair?" said Mr. White in a cruel voice. 怀特先生恶狠狠地说："你竟敢说我不公平！"

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
Anyone who likes watching people suffer is cruel. 喜欢看别人受苦的人都是残酷的人。
How could he be so cruel? 他怎能这样无情呢？
Tigers are cruel by nature. 老虎生性残暴。
The disappointment was cruel. 失望是令人痛苦的。
The summers there are really cruel. 那儿的夏天真热得够呛。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
They were very cruel to their prisoners of war. 他们对待战俘很残酷。
A mother who is cruel to her child is unnatural. 对自己的孩子残忍的母亲是不近人情的。
Don't be cruel to animals. 别虐待动物。
▲It is/was＋～＋(of sb) to-*v*
It was cruel of her to kick her sick mother out. 她把患病的母亲赶出大门，真是残忍。
It was cruel of him to say that. 他说那话真是狠心。
It was cruel of them to make the donkey carry such a heavy load. 他们让驴子驮那样重的东西，真是残忍。
It was cruel of Tom to tease that little boy. 汤姆嘲弄那个小男孩是很残忍的事。
It is cruel to hit a dog with a stick. 用棍子打狗是残忍的行为。

常用短语

♣***cruel to be kind***
忠言逆耳 help sb by using unpleasant methods
I had to be cruel to be kind and warn him that he'd lose his job if he didn't improve his performance. 我只得忠言逆耳地警告他，如果他的表现不改进的话，他会失业的。

词语辨异

♣***cruel, brutal***
这两个词的意思都是"残忍的"，其区别仅在于程度上。后者表示"极度残酷"，语义比前者强得多。例如：

Murder is a brutal crime. 谋杀是极残忍的罪行。

正误解析

这样做真残忍。

［误］It was very cruel doing so.

［正］It was very cruel to do so.

［析］cruel 后可接动词不定式，但不接动名词。

学习参考

在句型 It is/was ～ of sb to-*v* 中，of 后的 sb 指该句所谈及的对象，形容词 cruel 表示讲话者对这个对象的行为(即动词不定式)的评价。这种结构还用于许多其他形容词，如 kind, brave, careless, clever, stupid 等。注意这一句型中的动词不定式如根据上下文不言自明，则可省略。例如：

It was very cruel of you. 你非常残忍。

另外，本句型中的介词 of 不可误用为 for。

补充资料

［同义词］bitter, hard, merciless, ungentle, unkind

［反义词］kind, merciful

［词源］<古法语、拉丁语 *cruclelis*(残忍的)

cruise

☞ *v.* ［kruːz］(cruises; cruised; cruising)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **乘船巡游** sail in an unhurried way, especially for pleasure
2. *vi.* **以快而平稳的速度长距离行驶** move at a fast but steady speed, especially on a long journey

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ about〔around〕在…巡游

～ along 沿…巡游

～ to 到…游览

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

They will go cruising in the Mediterranean. 他们将在地中海上巡游。

The car was cruising along at 100 kilometers an hour. 这辆汽车平稳地以每小时100公里的速度行驶。

☞ *n.* ［kruːz］(cruises)

双解释义

Ⓒ**乘船游览** a sea voyage for pleasure

句型例句

They went on a cruise to Tenerife. 他们乘船去特纳利夫岛。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *cruz*(十字，纵横相交)

cruiser

☞ *n.* ［'kruːzə］(cruisers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**巡洋舰** a large fast warship

句型例句

The cruiser was surrounded by the enemy. 这艘巡洋舰被敌军包围了。

crumb

☞ *n.* ［krʌm］(crumbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**碎屑(尤指面包屑或糕饼屑)** a tiny piece of dry food, especially bread or cake

句型例句

Sweep up the crumbs, please. 请把面包屑擦掉。

Don't leave any crumbs on the table when you have your breakfast. 吃早餐时不要在桌子上留下面包屑。

crum·ble

☞ *v.* ［'krʌmbl］(crumbles; crumbled; crumbling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(把…)弄碎，(使)碎成细屑** (cause to) break into very small pieces
2. *vi.* **衰落，崩溃** weaken; decay; become ruined

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

This cake crumbles too easily. 这种蛋糕太容易碎了。

Our hopes crumbled when the business went bankrupt. 商行破产了，我们的希望也破灭了。

Opposition to the new law soon crumbled. 反对新法律的势力很快就瓦解了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He crumbled the bread in his fingers. 他用手指把面包捻碎。

crum·ple

☞ *v.* ［'krʌmpl］(crumples; crumpled; crumpling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **压皱，弄皱** press or crush into folds or creases
2. *vi.* **变皱** become full of irregular folds by pressing, crushing, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

This kind of paper crumples easily. 这种纸容易起皱。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Don't crumple my clothes! 别把我的衣服弄皱了！

crunch

☞ *v.* ［krʌntʃ］(crunches; crunched; crunching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **嘎吱嘎吱地咬嚼** crush (food) noisily with teeth
2. *vi.* **嘎吱作响** make a noise like the sound of sth being crushed

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

His leather boots crunched on the frozen snow. 他的皮靴踩在冻雪上嘎吱作响。

The greedy boy was crunching on a hard and dry piece of toast. 那个贪吃的男孩正嘎吱嘎吱地嚼一片烤过的脆面包。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He sat there crunching his cornflakes and reading the newspaper. 他坐在那儿一边看报，一边嘎吱嘎吱地嚼着玉米片。

☞ *n.* ［krʌntʃ］

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**嘎吱的响声** a crunching sound
2. Ⓢ**需要作出重要决策的困难时刻** a difficult moment when sth important must be decided

句型例句

We heard the crunch of wheels on the gravel drive. 我们听到车轮碾过石子路时发出的嘎吱声。

His spade cleaved the firm sand with a satisfying crunch. 他的锹凿开了坚实的砂土，发出令人舒心的嘎扎声。

When it comes to the crunch she always supports me. 一到紧要关头她总是支持我。

crush

☞ *v.* ［krʌʃ］(crushes; crushed; crushing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **压碎，压坏** press so that there is breaking or injury
2. *vt.* **弄皱** cause to become full of creases or irregular folds
3. *vi.* **挤进，挤入** move into or through
4. *vt.* **镇压，消灭，击溃** subdue, defeat completely

基本要点

1. crush 的基本意思是"压碎""压榨"，多指在两个坚硬物体的表面之间挤压，所施加的力量会对原物体的形状与完整造成破坏。其结果可以是永久破坏，其形状也可以弹回原形。引申可指所采取的行动无法反抗，即"压服""压垮""消灭"等。
2. crush 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。前者作"挤进""挤入"解时，常与 into, past, through 等词连用；后者常可用于被动语态。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ difficulties under foot 把困难踩在脚下

～ a plot 粉碎阴谋

～ a rebellion 平定叛乱

～ a riot 平定叛乱

～ the worm 把虫子踩死

～＋副词

～ badly 压皱得不成样子

～ completely 大败

～ finally 最后粉碎

～ nervously 紧张地挤入

～ painfully 痛苦地挤人
～ perfectly 完美地压碎
～ down 碾碎,打倒,镇压
～ down the crops 踩倒农作物
～ down with grief 为悲哀所压倒
～ out 压出,榨出
～ out the juice 榨出…汁
～ out a rebellion 镇压一场叛乱
～ up 碾碎,粉碎;把…揉成一团
～ up a letter 把信揉成一团
～ sb's way through 从…挤出去

～+介词

～ against 压向…
～ against the barriers 压向了栅栏
～ by house falling 在房屋倒塌时压伤
～ into 挤进,压成,碾成
～ things into a box 把东西塞进箱里
～ into powder 被压成粉
～ into small pieces 被轧碎
～ sb to death 把某人压死
～ sth to pieces 把某物压得粉碎
～ towards the door 挤向门口
～ with grief 郁郁寡欢

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Glassware crushes easily. 玻璃器皿容易压碎。
Eggs crushes easily. 鸡蛋容易压碎。
This dress crushes easily. 这件衣服容易起皱。
A large crowd crushed past the barrier. 大群的人挤过了障碍物。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Don't you want to crush the box? 难道你想把盒子挤坏?
He crushed the table by sitting on it. 他坐在桌子上把它压坏了。
This machine crushes wheat grain to make flour. 这台机器把麦子磨成面粉。
Her refusal crushed all our hopes. 她一拒绝,我们的希望全都破灭了。
The postman tried to crush the packet through the letter-box. 邮递员使劲把信件塞进信箱里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The box was crushed when the car ran over it. 汽车碾过箱子时把它给压碎了。
The clothes were badly crushed in the suitcase. 衣服压在箱子里皱得不像样子了。
The rebellion was crushed by government forces. 政府军已把叛乱镇压下去。

常用短语

♣ ***crush into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…压成;使…挤入 move into a marrow by pressing or pushing
▲*crush into sth*
When the gates were opened, crowds of football supporters crushed into the ground. 当球场大门打开时,大群的球迷挤了进去。
▲*crush sb/sth into sth*
You can't crush twenty people into such a tiny room. 不能让二十个人挤进这样一个狭小的房间里。
It's impossible to crush any more football supporters into the ground; it's already full. 球场已经满了,无法再挤进球迷了。
This machine is made to crush the rock into power. 这台机器是用来把石头压成碎末的。
2.压服 make sb or a group obey
▲*crush sb into sth*
The conquerors believed in crushing the defeated people into submission, knowing that they could not win their loyalty by the victory. 征服者们知道他们的胜利并不能赢得失败者的忠心,于是就认为只有通过武力将他们压服。

♣ ***crush out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
扑灭,熄灭 cause to stop burning
▲*crush sth* ⇔ *out*
He crushed out the cigarette. 他把烟熄灭了。
The firemen crushed out the fire. 消防队员把火扑灭了。

♣ ***crush out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
从…挤出〔榨出〕 remove sth by pressing or squeezing
▲*crush sb/sth out of sth*
I'll crush the juice out of oranges for you. 我榨橙子汁给你喝。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were crushed out of the auditorium. 我们被挤出了礼堂。
The additional supporters were crushed out of the football ground. 另外一些球迷被挤出足球场。
Her youthful spirit was crushed out of her by hardships. 由于受到种种艰难困苦的折磨,她那蓬勃的朝气消失了。

♣ ***crush up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
捣碎 break sth hard into small pieces or into powder by pressing
▲*crush sth* ⇔ *up*
Huge hammers crush up the rocks. 用大锤把岩石砸成了碎块。
This machine crushes the rock up so that it can be used for road building. 这台机器能粉碎石头,可用来筑路。

词语辨异

♣ ***crush***, ***mush***
这组词的共同含义是"压碎",其区别是:crush 指挤压或碾压成碎片;mush 指捣成泥。

♣ ***crush***, ***quell***, ***suppress***
这组词均可作"压服"解。其区别是:crush 多用于非物质性的东西,所施加的力量将造成破坏,所采取的行动无法反抗;quell 指彻底地使对方屈服、被动或瘫痪,可用于人和动物,它还有"扑灭"的意思;suppress 指有意识地运用权力或力量公开地压服或消灭,强调被压服或消灭的目标很明确。

crust

☞ *n.* [krʌst] (crusts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **面包皮;糕饼等的酥皮** hard outer surface of a loaf of bread; pastry covering of a pie, tart, etc.
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **(泥土、雪等)硬的外层** a hard outer covering, as of earth or snow

词汇搭配

形容词+～

dry ～干面包皮

名词+～

earth ～地壳
rice ～s 锅巴

～+介词

～ of ice 冰层

句型例句

The crust of the bread is burnt. 这块面包的外皮烤焦了。
The crust on the snow was thick enough for us to walk on it. 冻结的雪面足够厚,我们可以在上面行走。
She had the crust to ask for a raise. 她竟有脸要求加薪。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *crusta*(果皮,外壳)

crutch

☞ *n.* [krʌtʃ] (crutches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **拐杖** a stick with a piece that fits under the arm, for supporting a person who has difficulty in walking
2.Ⓒ **支持物,精神上的寄托** sth that provides support or help
3.Ⓒ **胯部** crotch

词汇搭配

介词+～

walk with a pair of ～es 架双拐走

句型例句

She came in on crutches that morning, her foot still in a cast. 那天早晨她拄着拐杖来了,她的脚上还上着石膏。
Parent's love was her crutch in times of sorrow. 父母的爱是她悲伤时的精神支柱。
She sprained her crutches when she was dancing. 她在跳舞时扭伤了胯部。

cry

☞ *v.* [kraɪ] (cries; cried; crying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **哭** shed (tears)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **喊,叫** call out
3. *vt.* **叫卖;大声报道;哭着说** make known publicly by shouting

基本要点

1.cry 的基本意思是"哭",指流泪哭着公开表示悲哀、痛苦或难过等感情,强调发出声音,有时也表示无声地流泪,是日常用语,多用于口语中。引申可表示"叫喊",此时强调嗓音响亮。
2.cry 作"哭"解多用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,其宾语一般为 tear 或表达思想感情的抽象名词。cry 偶尔也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3.cry 作不及物动词时,可与介词 for 连用:介词宾语为事或物时,表示"急着要…";介词宾语为喜悦或痛苦之类的词时,表示"因…而流泪"。
4.cry 表示"叫喊"时,可用作不及物动词,须和表示目的的短语连用;用作及物动词时,可接名词或 that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bitter tears 痛哭流涕
～ halt 命令停止

～ halves 要求平分
～ hot tears 哭得热泪满面
～ one's grief and anger 把悲愤在痛哭中宣泄出来
～ one's name 大喊某人的名字
～ one's wares 叫卖货物
～ quarter 求免一死
～ quits 互无胜负,同意罢休
～ the news 高声传报新闻
～ uncle 认输,放弃
～ wolf 谎报军情,作虚假的警报

～＋副词

～ bitterly 痛苦地大叫
～ contemptuously 傲慢地大喊
～ dishearteningly 沮丧地哭
～ drunkenly 醉酒引起地哭喊
～ earnestly 认真地叫喊
～ energetically 充满活力地叫喊
～ enthusiastically 热情地叫喊
～ haughtily 傲慢地叫喊
～ hoarsely 嘶哑地哭喊
～ indignantly 愤怒地大叫
～ inspiringly 激励人心地大叫
～ jealously 妒忌地哭
～ loudly 大声地叫喊
～ painfully 痛苦地大叫
～ passionately 充满激情地叫喊
～ persistently 执意地叫喊
～ piercingly 尖声地叫喊
～ ringingly 响亮地哭
～ solemnly 严肃地大叫
～ sternly 严厉地叫喊
～ sympathetically 同情地叫喊
～ unrestrainedly 放纵地大叫
～ down 贬低
～ off 不履行(诺言)
～ out 大叫
～ one's eyes〔heart〕out 哭得伤心极了
～ up 夸耀

～＋介词

～ out against 表示反对
～ for 因…而哭,哭喊着要,急需
～ for company 陪哭
～ for the moon 想入非非
～ from 公开宣称,扬言
～ on the God 求神
～ over 为…哭泣
～ to 向(某人)请求或抱怨
～ with 因…而叫〔哭〕
～ with pain 痛得哭了起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He cried. 他哭了。
A baby can cry as soon as he is born. 婴儿生下来就会哭。
He cried because he had hurt his leg. 他因脚受伤而哭泣。
It was a very sad film; it made me cry. 那是一部很感人的影片,催人泪下。
She was crying because she had lost all the money. 她在痛哭,因为她失去了所有的钱。
Stop crying and wipe off your tears. 不要哭,拭去你的眼泪。
When they heard of his death, they couldn't help crying. 他们听到他牺牲的消息时,都禁不住哭了起来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

She cried hot tears upon the book. 她哭得热泪都滴到书上了。
She wanted to cry her grief and anger all away. 她要把悲愤在痛哭中宣泄出来。
She cried herself to sleep. 她哭着睡着了。
He cried her name in vain. 他徒劳地叫着她的名字。
She cried the news all over the town. 她在镇上到处嚷嚷着这个消息。
Peddlers cried their wares in the streets. 小贩们沿街叫卖货物。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He cried that he had found the key. 他大声地叫喊找到了钥匙。

▲引出直接引语

The drowning man cried "help!"那落水的人高喊"救命!"。
The sentry cried "Halt" as he saw us. 哨兵看到我们时,大呼"站住"。
"Run! Run!" cried the girl. "跑啊!跑啊!"那女孩子叫道。
"Be careful!" she cried. 她叫道:"小心点!"

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*

She cried herself blind. 她把眼睛都哭瞎了。
He cried himself hoarse. 他把嗓子都哭哑了。
The little boy cried himself sick. 那个小男孩都哭出病来了。

常用短语

♣ ***cry down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*cry sb/sth* ⇔ *down*

1.把…轰下去 silence (a speaker) by shouting

Before the politician was halfway through his speech, the crowd cried him down. 这个政治家讲了还不到一半儿,听众便把他轰了下去。
The audience cried the speaker down as soon as he started on a third digression. 当发言人第三次扯到题外去时听众发出喊声,使他讲不下去。

2.拒绝接受(主张) refuse to accept (an idea)

I'm afraid the committee has cried your suggestion down. 恐怕委员会已经拒绝了你的建议。

3.贬低 speak badly of, disparage

I wish he wouldn't cry everyone down. 但愿他别贬低大伙儿。
She cried down everyone except the rich and powerful. 除了有钱有势的人,她谁也瞧不起。
You could of course have criticized him, but instead, you cried him down rudely. 你批评他当然是可以的,可是你却粗暴地把他一笔抹杀了。
The critic cried down the book. 那位评论家贬低那本书。
Don't cry down the very real progress these people have made. 不要贬低这些人取得的切实进步。

♣ ***cry for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*cry for sb/sth*

1.因…而哭 weep because of

That child is always crying for no good reason. 那个孩子总是无缘无故地哭。
Don't take any notice of Kehr; she always cries for nothing. 别理睬凯尔,她总是不为什么事就哭。

2.哭喊着要 express a desire for sth/sb

The baby is crying for mother. 婴儿哭着要妈妈。
Little Imes is crying for his toy. 小艾姆斯哭着要他的玩具。
The victim cried for help. 受害者呼喊救命。
Charles cried for his mother to stay with him. 查尔斯哭着要妈妈和自己呆在一起。

3.急需;要求 be in pressing need of; inquire

The school is crying for good teachers. 这个学校急需好老师。
The task cries for more personnel. 这个任务急需增加人员。
The run-down old house cried for a coat of paint. 这幢破旧的房子急需油漆一下。
The strikers cried for a raise of pay. 罢工者要求提高工资。
The problem cries for solution. 这个问题有待解决。

♣ ***cry off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

取消前约;打退堂鼓 decide not to fulfill a promise or agreement

▲*cry off*

I had intended to go but I cried off at the last minute. 我本打算要去,但在最后一分钟我改变了主意。
Ade was going to help us, but he cried off. 艾德本来要帮助我们,但是他没有履行诺言。

▲*cry sth* ⇔ *off*

There seems no justification at all for his crying off the bargain. 他要取消这个协议似乎是没有道理的。

▲*cry off v-ing*

They cried off going to dinner. 他们取消了赴宴的打算。

♣ ***cry out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.呼喊,尖叫 call out loudly because of fright, pain, etc.

▲*cry out*

She cried out when she was attacked in the dark. 当她在黑暗中遭到袭击时,尖叫起来。
As soon as I went in, Cage cried out with pleasure. 我一进屋,凯奇就高兴得叫了起来。

▲*cry out to sb*

The old man cried out to him angrily. 老人朝他愤怒地喊叫。
He cried out to the taxi driver to stop. 他高声叫喊让出租汽车司机停下来。

▲*cry sth* ⇔ *out*

She cried out a goodnight. 她大声道了声晚安。
The dying man cried out his mother's name. 这个快要死的人呼喊着他母亲的名字。
The people cried out their complaints until the government took action. 人们怨声载道,直到政府采取了措施才平息下来。

▲*cry out that-clause*

He suddenly cried out that the storehouse was on fire. 他突然叫道仓库着火了。
She cried out that she had lost her purse. 她高喊钱包丢了。

▲*cry out against sth*

Many people are crying out against the new rule. 许多人都在强烈反对新规定。

2.迫切需要 be in pressing need of

▲*cry out for sb/sth*

Many factories are crying out for engi-

neering and technical personnel. 许多工厂迫切需要工程技术人员。
That child is always crying out for something. 那孩子总喜欢哭嚷着要东西。
This room is crying out for a new carpet. 这个房间急需一条新地毯。
▲*cry out to-v*
This floor is crying out to be scrubbed. 地板急需擦洗。

♣**cry over** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…哭泣 lament or grieve about
▲*cry over sb/sth*
The mother was crying over her son killed in the war. 母亲恸哭死在战争中的儿子。
The boy was crying over his dead dog. 这孩子为死去的狗哭泣。
She cried over her husband's death. 她丈夫的去世使她十分伤心。
The girl is crying over her fault. 这姑娘为自己的过失而伤心流泪。
She was crying over his misfortunes. 她哀叹他的不幸。
It's no use crying over spilt milk. 事已至此，后悔也没有用。

♣**cry to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…请求或抱怨 direct one's request or complaint to sb
▲*cry to sb*
He cried to his friend on the opposite side of the street. 他朝马路对面的一位朋友大声呼唤。
▲*cry to sb to-v*
He cried to me to stop. 他高声叫我停下来。
They cried to her to go out quickly and climb up into trees. 他们高声喊她快出来爬到树上去。

♣**cry up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吹嘘；赞扬 brag; praise
▲*cry sth ⇔ up*
He has been crying up the new magazine. 他一再夸耀这本新杂志。
He's always crying up the town where he lives. 他总是吹嘘他所居住的那个城镇。
Cry up wine and sell vinegar. 挂羊头卖狗肉。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His abilities are not what they were cried up to be. 他的能力并不像他们吹嘘的那样大。
What was cried up by the wily merchant often turned out to be most unworthy of praise. 凡是那位奸商所大声赞扬的，往往是最一钱不值的。

♣**cry with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…大叫起来 shout because of (sth)
▲*cry with sth*
He cried with vexation. 他愤怒得大叫起来。
He cried with pain when the dentist pulled his tooth out. 当牙医给他拔牙时，他疼得叫起来。

词语辨异

♣***cry for, cry with***
这两个短语的含义不尽相同。cry for 的意思是"因…而哭(表示原因)"或"为…而哭(表示目的)"；cry with 则表示在哭的同时还伴随着某种情感，如高兴、疼痛、愤怒、悲伤等。试比较：
She cried for joy.
她高兴得叫起来。
She cried with joy.
她高兴地叫起来。

♣***cry, call, shout***
参见 call 条。

♣***cry, sniffle, sob, wail, weep***
这五个词都可以表示"哭泣"，它们的区别是：cry 指由于某种感情而流泪，哭着表示悲哀或痛苦，强调发出声音，有时也表示无声地流泪，多用于口语中；sniffle 多指大哭后的"抽泣"；sob 多指尽力抑制感情时的流泪；wail 则表示"号啕大哭，痛哭"；weep 可指因内心痛苦或喜悦而"哭"，既可指出声的"哭泣"，也可指无声的"流泪"。

♣***cry, exclaim, scream, shout, shriek, yell***
参见 scream 条。

正误解析

她哭着要什么？
[误] What is she crying about?
[正] What is she crying for?
[析] 表示"哭着要…"要用介词 for，而不用 about。

☞ ***n.*** [kraɪ] (cries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**哭，哭声** weeping; a sound of weeping
2. Ⓒ**叫喊，叫声** loud sound
3. Ⓒ**要求；呼吁** an urgent appeal

基本要点

1. cry 用作名词的基本意思是"哭""哭声"，还可指"叫喊""叫声"。其主体可以是人，也可以是动物。引申可表示"要求""呼吁"等。
2. cry 是可数名词，常与不定冠词连用，有复数形式。作"哭声"解时，用单数形式。
3. 短语 all the cry 的意思是"流行，时尚"；on the cry 的意思是"根据道听途说"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

echo a ～模仿(别人的)喊声
emit a ～发出叫声
flee at a ～躲避叫喊声
give a ～ of 大声表示
have a ～大哭一场
hear a ～听到喊声
heed a ～留意叫声
let slip a ～不注意喊出声
lift up a ～高声叫喊
mock a ～学着(别人)哭的样子加以嘲弄
raise a ～大声哭
repeat a ～重复…的要求
roar a ～大声呼喊
set up a ～高喊
stifle a ～忍住哭泣
take up a ～继续哭
utter a ～高喊
voice a ～喊出声
want a ～想哭

形容词＋～

babyish ～孩子气的哭声
brief ～小哭
choking ～哽咽
continuous ～不停地哭
desolate ～凄凉的哭声
dismal ～凄凉的哭声
drunken ～喝醉酒后的哭叫
funeral ～出殡时的哭声
good ～大哭一场
gulping ～吞声饮泣
heartbroken ～令人心碎的哭声
heartsick ～沮丧的哭声
long ～哭了好一会儿
loud ～大哭
low ～轻声哭
mournful ～伤心的哭泣
passionate ～动情的哭声
peculiar ～古怪的叫声
piteous ～哀怜的哭声
pitiful ～令人怜悯的哭声
prayerful ～虔诚的哭声
rasping ～令人焦躁的哭声
shivering ～令人战栗的哭声
shrill ～尖声的哭叫
sighing ～悲鸣声
sobbing ～抽泣声
suppressed ～被压抑的哭泣
wailing ～恸哭，悲号
wordless ～无言的流泪
everlasting ～没完没了的哭泣
overwhelmed ～压抑的哭声
ugly ～讨厌的哭声
unceasing ～不停的哭声
unending ～没完没了的哭
barbaric ～野蛮的叫声
boastful ～自负的喊叫
bootless ～徒劳的叫声
breathless ～气喘吁吁的叫喊声
broken ～断断续续的叫声
clamorous ～喧闹的喊声
clangorous ～铿锵有力的叫声
clarion ～响亮的叫声
comfortable ～舒服的喊声
contemptuous ～轻蔑的叫喊
death-dealing ～垂死的叫喊
defiant ～挑衅的叫喊
delighted ～高兴的叫喊
destructive ～毁灭性的叫声
discordant ～不和谐的叫声
distinct ～独特的叫声
drawling ～拉长声音的喊叫声
familiar ～耳熟的叫声
fearful ～可怕的叫声
feeble ～无力的叫声
fierce ～令人难以忍受的叫声
fluttering ～不安的叫声
frantic ～发狂似的叫声
frightened ～可怕的叫声
full-mouthed ～大声的叫喊
ghastly ～恐怖的叫声
gladdening ～高兴的叫声
groaning ～呻吟声
gurgling ～咯咯叫
half-hysterical ～近似歇斯底里的叫声
half-suppressed ～近似受压抑的叫喊
happy ～幸福的叫声
harsh ～刺耳的叫声
heart-burning ～不平的叫声
high ～尖叫声
hissing ～表示反对的嘘声
hoarse ～嘶哑的叫喊声
hurtling ～猛烈碰撞的叫声
joyful ～喜悦的叫喊
joyous ～快乐的叫声
mocking ～嘲弄的叫声
naive ～天真的叫声
noisy ～嘈杂的叫声
painful ～痛苦的叫喊声
protesting ～抗议声
provocative ～挑衅的叫喊
responsive ～响应的叫声
scattered ～散乱的叫声
sharp ～尖叫声
similar ～同样的叫声

solemn ～庄重的呼叫
sole-shaking ～震撼灵魂的呼声
spiteful ～怀有恶意的叫喊声
sporting ～助威声
strident ～刺耳的叫声
supplicating ～哀求声
terrible ～恐怖的叫声
terrified ～令人恐怖的叫声
triumphant ～成功的欢呼声
warning ～警告
welcoming ～欢迎声
wild ～狂野的叫声
wistful ～渴望的叫声
wrathful ～怒吼
wrenching ～痛苦的叫声
admiring ～羡慕声
amazed ～惊愕的叫声
angry ～怒叫
anguished ～极度痛苦的叫喊
answering ～响应声
appealing ～呼吁
aspiring ～有骨气的喊声
avenging ～为…报仇的喊声
earnest ～热切的呼叫
entreating ～哀求声
exulting ～狂喜的呼喊
impassioned ～激动的呼喊声
incessant ～持续不断的呼喊声
incoherent ～语无伦次的叫喊
insistent ～引人注意的叫声
inspiring ～鼓舞人心的口号
insulting ～侮辱的叫声
odious ～令人作呕的叫声
ominous ～不吉利的叫声
unanimous ～一致同意的叫喊声
unearthly ～可怕的叫声
multitudinous ～众人的要求
mutual ～共同的要求
plausible ～似乎有理的要求
popular ～大众的呼声
revolutionary ～变革的呼声
supreme ～最重要的呼吁
universal ～普遍的要求
important ～重要的呼吁
importunate ～迫切的需要
prevailing ～盛行的口号

名词＋～

battle ～喊杀声，战斗口号
horror ～毛骨悚然的叫声
street cries 街上小贩的叫卖声
war ～喊杀声，战斗口号

介词＋～

at ～听到…的呼声
in full ～吠叫着追猎
out of ～在叫声听不到的地方
with a ～大叫
within ～在叫声听得到的地方

～＋介词

～ against 反对…的呼声
～ of approval 大声表示赞同
～ of despair 绝望的叫声
～ of surprise 惊叫
～ of victory 胜利的欢呼

句型例句

I want a good cry. 我真想痛哭一场。
She had a cry about the sad news. 听到这个不幸的消息，她大哭了一场。
Birds weave their joyous cries into a kind of song without words. 鸟儿的啭鸣交织成一首无言的歌。
The tiger in the cage gave a thrill cry. 关在笼子里的老虎发出了令人毛骨悚然的吼声。
When she found the burglar behind the door she raised a hysterical cry. 她看见门背后有窃贼，便发出歇斯底里的叫声。
With all the new work that comes up, the general cry is that they are short of hands. 由于有了新的工作，大家都嚷着人手不够。
I miss the old street cries of London. 我想念伦敦旧街的叫卖声。
He came rushing at my cry. 听到我的呼叫声，他立即奔了过去。
The child was alarmed at the cry of the donkey. 那孩子因听见驴叫而惊恐。
They heard a cry for help. 他们听到呼救声。
There were angry cries from the mob. 暴徒在怒喊。
It sounded like the cry of a woman in pain. 这声音好像一个妇女在痛苦的叫喊。
He uttered a cry of triumph when he found the treasure. 他找到宝藏时发出胜利的欢呼。
There was a cry of fire. 有火灾的呼声。
With a cry of dismay, he darted back into the cabin and closed the door. 他惊惶地叫了一声，赶紧回到舱室里，把门关上。
With a cry she dashed out. 她大叫一声冲了出去。
Consumers' cries for Sunday opening were very strong. 顾客要求星期天营业的呼声很高。
At the meeting, the parents were in full cry, demanding further government spending on schools. 会上家长们大声疾呼，要求政府增拨教育经费。

常用短语

♣ ***all the cry***
流行，时尚 popular
〔说明〕 all the cry 通常用复数名词作主语。
Curling hair styles are all the cry this year. 今年烫发的发型很流行。
Warm colors were all the cry last year. 去年很流行暖色。

♣ ***on the cry***
根据道听途说 according to the hearsay or rumour
We do not go on the cry in this, but the very fact. 我们这样做并不是根据道听途说，而是依据真正的事实。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. bawl, sob, wail, weep, scream, shout, yell *n*. sob, wail, shout
〔反义词〕 *v*. laugh, rejoice *n*. laugh
〔词源〕 <古法语 *crier*<拉丁语 *quiritare*（呼救，叫，哭泣）

crys·tal

☞ ***n***. [ˈkrɪstl] (crystals)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **水晶**（a shaped piece of）a transparent natural mineral that looks like ice
2. Ⓒ **结晶（体）** a small regular shape with surfaces in even arrangement, formed naturally by a salt

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

fine ～纯净的水晶
silicon single ～单晶硅

名词＋～

rock ～水晶

～＋名词

～ palace 水晶宫

句型例句

Those fine wine glasses are made of crystal. 那些漂亮的酒杯是用水晶做的。
Salt forms crystals. 盐会结晶。
It is snow and ice crystals. 这是雪和冰的结晶体。

☞ ***adj***. [ˈkrɪstl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **水晶制的** made of crystal
2. Ⓐ **水晶般的，透彻的，清澈的** transparent
3. Ⓐ **清楚的，明显的** clear; obvious

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clearness 透彻性
～ detector 晶体检测器
～ receiver 晶体收音机

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
She wears a crystal ornament on her chest. 她的前胸戴了一个水晶饰品。
It was filled with the calls of wild birds and the crystal sound of running water in the ravine. 在深谷里到处是野禽鸣叫声和清脆的潺潺流水声。
It used to be a crystal stream. 那曾是条清澈见底的小溪。
It is crystal clear what we must do. 我们该做什么是很明显的。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *cristalla*（结冰，水晶体）

cub

☞ ***n***. [kʌb] (cubs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **幼小的兽；不懂规矩的年轻人** young lion, bear, fox, tiger; badly-behaved young man

句型例句

Lion cubs depend on their mother to feed them. 狮子的幼仔依靠母狮喂养。

cube

☞ ***n***. [kju:b] (cubes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **立方形的东西，立方体** a solid object with six equal sides
2. Ⓒ〈**数**〉**立方** the number made by multiplying a number by itself twice

词汇搭配

名词＋～

ice ～冰块
sugar ～方糖

～＋名词

～ root 立方根
～ sugar 方糖

句型例句

The box was cube-shaped. 这个箱子是立方形。
Cut the meat into cubes. 把肉切成小方块。
The cube of 3 is 27. 3 的立方是 27。

补充资料

［词源］<希腊语 *kubos*(立方体,骰子)

cu·cum·ber

☞ *n*. [ˈkjuːkʌmbə] (cucumbers)

双解释义

CU **黄瓜,胡瓜** a long thin round vegetable with a dark green skin and light green watery flesh

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ salad 有黄瓜的沙拉
～ sandwiches 有黄瓜的三明治

句型例句

He gave me a huge cucumber. 他给了我一根黄瓜。
Have some cucumbers. 吃点黄瓜吧。

补充资料

［词源］<中古法语 *cocombre*(黄瓜)

cue

☞ *n*. [kjuː] (cues)

双解释义

1. C **尾白,提示** (especially in a play) a word, phrase, or action that is the signal for the next person to speak or act
2. C **暗示,暗号,指示** an action, event, etc. that provides a signal for sth to be done or a standard that can be copied

词汇搭配

动词＋～

catch ～得到暗示
follow ～按指点
give ～给暗示
miss ～错过暗示

～＋介词

～ in 在暗示
～ on 恰好在这个时候

句型例句

The actor missed his cue and came onto the stage late. 这演员错过了向他发出的提示,上场晚了。
I wasn't sure what to do, so I took my cue from the person sitting next to me. 我不敢肯定该怎样做,所以就模仿邻座那个人的行动。
The fall in interest rates may be a cue for an upturn in consumer spending. 利率的下降可能暗示消费的上升。
When she coughs, it's my cue to come onto the stage. 她一咳嗽,就是给我暗号出场。
Follow my cue. 照我的样子做。

常用短语

♣ ***on cue***
就在这个时候 at exactly the appropriate or expected moment
He said his mother would be back very soon and, right on cue, she walked in. 他说他妈妈很快回来,说着说着,她走进来了。

☞ *v*. [kjuː] (cues; cued; cuing)

双解释义

vt. **向…发出指示信号** give a sign to be ready to do sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The studio manager will cue you in when it's your turn to sing. 轮到你唱的时候,演播室经理会向你发出暗示。

cuff

☞ *n*. [kʌf] (cuffs)

双解释义

C **袖口** end of a shirt or coat sleeve at the wrist

词汇搭配

介词＋～

off the ～即兴地,非正式地
on the ～以赊账方式,免费地

句型例句

I unbuttoned my shirt cuffs. 我解开了我的袖口。

☞ *v*. [kʌf] (cuffs; cuffed; cuffing)

双解释义

vt. **掌打,拳打** give sb a light blow with the fist or open hand

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Mother cuffed the dog when she found it asleep on a chair. 母亲发现狗躺在椅子上时,便用巴掌打了它。

cul·min·ate

☞ *v*. [ˈkʌlmɪneɪt] (culminates; culminated; culminating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **达到极点** reach the highest point, degree, or development (in)

基本要点

1. culminate 的基本意思是"达到极点",指人在事业、友情、努力等方面达到了顶峰,也可用于指冲突全面展开或是达到某物的最高点等。
2. culminate 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,常用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常与介词 in 连用,表示"以…告终"。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Their marriage culminated their long friendship. 他们交友多年,有情人终成眷属。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A romance extending over several years was culminated. 一场数年之久的恋爱就此终结。

常用短语

♣ ***culminate in*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
以…告终 have the specified final conclusion or result
▲*culminate in sth*
A series of border clashes culminated in full-scale war. 边界冲突导致全面战争。
All his efforts culminate in selling the house. 他为售出这房子,所有的努力都以失败而告终。

cul·prit

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌlprɪt] (culprits)

双解释义

C **犯过错者,罪犯** person who has done wrong; offender

句型例句

▲～＋*prep*.-phrase
The police put the culprit in jail. 警方把罪犯投入了监狱。
▲～＋wh-clause
Are you the culprit who broke this window? 你就是那个打破窗户的人吗?

cult

☞ *n*. [kʌlt] (cults)

双解释义

1. C **迷信** a religious group considered extreme or false
2. C **狂热的崇拜** extreme devotion to a person or idea

句型例句

That rock musician has a cult following. 那个摇滚音乐家拥有大批狂热的崇拜者。

补充资料

［派生词］cultism *n*. 迷信;崇拜 ‖ cultist *n*. 热衷搞迷信崇拜的人

cul·ti·vate

☞ *v*. [ˈkʌltɪveɪt] (cultivates; cultivated; cultivating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **耕作,种植** prepare and use (land, soil, etc.) for growing crops
2. *vt*. **陶冶思想、感情** make (the mind, feelings, etc.) more educated and refined
3. *vt*. **培养(友谊)** encourage the growth of (friendship with sb)

基本要点

1. cultivate 的基本意思是指对土地进行照料或调理以使其肥沃,也指对植物细心管理以改善其状况。引申可指对合意的东西进行细心周到的照顾以使其健康成长,常用于抽象事物,如"陶冶情操""培养友谊"等。
2. cultivate 作"种植"解,主语是人时不能用被动语态;主语是事物时则要用被动语态,其后常接介词 with。
3. cultivate 作"与…结交"解时,指想方设法

去结交某人，一般是出于不良的动机或试图巴结别人，常含有贬义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bacteria fertilizers 培养细菌肥料
～ edible seaweed〔kelp〕培养食用海草〔海带〕
～ cadres 培养干部
～ faculty 培养能力
～ a friendship 培养友谊
～ land 耕种
～ a love of art 培养对艺术的爱好
～ a moustache 留胡子
～ a taste for music 培养对音乐的兴趣

～＋副词

～ assiduously 专心致志地培养
～ continuously 不断地培养
～ diligently 细心地培养
～ extensively 普遍种植
～ fastidiously 过分讲究地培养
～ freely 随便种植
～ generously 通常种植
～ intensively 集中地培养
～ intellectually 智力地培养
～ passionately 多情地培养
～ profitably 有益地培养
～ sedulously 小心周到地种植
～ systematically 系统地培养

～＋介词

～ in citizenship 对市民进行教育
～ with rice〔cotton, vegetables〕种植水稻〔棉花，蔬菜〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The farmer is cultivating his land. 农民在耕耘土地。
She cultivated her mind by reading many books. 她博览群书，修身养性。
One should cultivate good manners from childhood. 一个人从小要学讲礼貌。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Corn and cotton are extensively cultivated in this region. 这个地区普遍种植玉米和蔬菜。
Pearls are being cultivated on the South China Sea coast. 南海沿岸在进行珍珠人工养殖。
This field has not been cultivated for years. 这块土地已荒废多年了。

常用短语

♣ ***cultivate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…耕种 use a tool or machine for growing crops on the land or soil
▲*cultivate sth with sth*
Farmers cultivate their farms with spade. 农夫用锄耕田。
They cultivate their land with tractors. 他们用拖拉机耕地。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The land is cultivated with rice, cotton and vegetables. 在这块土地上种植大米、棉花和蔬菜。

词语辨异

♣ ***cultivate, cherish, foster, nurse, nurture***
参见 nurse 条。

cul·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌltʃə] (cultures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **文化** development of the arts and sciences in society
2. Ⓤ **休养，教养；精神文明；训练；教育** artistic and other activity of the mind and the works produced by this
3. Ⓤ **养殖，培养，栽培** the practice of raising animals and growing plants

基本要点

culture 常用作不可数名词，当表示某一特定形式的文化或某种类型的文化时，可用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

absorb〔bridge〕～吸收〔沟通〕文化
acquire ～受到教育
develop a ～发展文化
lack ～缺乏修养
promote physical ～发展体育运动
spread ～传播文化

形容词＋～

ancient ～古代文化
artistic ～艺术修养
Confucian ～儒教
ethnic ～民族文化
human ～人类文化
intellectual ～智育
physical ～体育
western ～西方文化

名词＋～

beauty ～美容术
bird ～鸟的饲养
fruit ～果树栽培
health ～养身法
mass ～大众文化

介词＋～

man of ～有教养的人

句型例句

Universities are centers of culture. 大学是文化中心。
He has studied the cultures of the Eastern countries. 他研究过东方国家的文化。
Paris is a good city for people who are interested in culture. 对于修养心性有兴趣的人来说，巴黎是个好城市。
She is a woman of culture and taste. 她是一个有修养、有风度的女人。
This is a culture of cholera germs. 这是培养出的霍乱菌。

词语辨异

♣ ***culture, civilization, cultivation***
参见 civilization 条。
♣ ***culture, education***
参见 education 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 art, civilization, good taste
〔词源〕 <古法语<拉丁语 *cultura*（文化）

cu·mu·la·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkjuːmjələtɪv]

双解释义

累积的，渐增的 increasing steadily in amount or degree by one addition after another

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
This drug has a cumulative effect. 这种药有渐增的效力。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Scientific knowledge is cumulative. 科学知识是积累起来的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 accumulative, additive, increasing

cun·ning

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkʌnɪŋ] (more cunning; most cunning)

双解释义

1. **狡猾的，奸诈的** clever at deceiving; showing such cleverness
2. **熟练的，精巧的** skilful

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ device 精巧的器械

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
A spy used cunning means to find out secrets. 间谍使用狡猾的手段获取机密。
The giant oil corporations are earning fabulous profits by cunning tactics. 这些大石油公司以狡诈的手段赚取巨额利润。
She's invented a cunning little device for catching mice. 她发明了一种精巧的小型捕鼠器。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The roadsters are very cunning. 这些流浪汉非常狡猾。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌnɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **狡猾，奸诈** quality of being cunning

句型例句

The fox is known for its cleverness and cunning. 狐狸的机敏和狡猾是人所共知的。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 cunningly *adv.* 狡猾地，奸诈地 ‖ cunningness *n.* 狡猾，奸诈

cup

☞ ***n.*** [kʌp] (cups)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **杯子** a small round container with a handle, that you can drink from
2. Ⓒ **优胜杯，奖杯** a large metal thing like a cup, that you get for winning in a sport

基本要点

1. cup 是可数名词，有复数形式。常指一种

带柄的无脚的瓷杯，用以喝茶、牛奶、咖啡等。有时可特指“奖杯”，可无柄，也可有一个或两个柄。
2. cup 也可作“一杯的量”解，其后常接介词 of 短语。
3. the Cup 意思是“锦标赛”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

award sb a ～颁发给某人奖杯
break a ～打碎杯子
bring a ～拿来一个杯子
drink a ～喝一杯
have a ～喝一杯
hold a ～拿着一个杯子
kiss the ～饮酒
offer sb a ～敬某人一杯
overflow a ～溢出杯子
pour a ～斟一杯
win the ～获得奖杯

形容词 + ～

another ～另一个杯子，又一杯
bitter ～苦酒，不幸
empty ～空杯子
full ～满满的一杯
graceful ～雅致的杯子
parting ～临别一杯酒

名词 + ～

china ～瓷杯
coffee ～咖啡杯
drinking ～水杯
paper ～纸杯
plastic ～塑料杯
prize ～奖杯，优胜杯
silver ～银杯
tea ～茶杯

介词 + ～

be in one's ～s 喝醉
be fond of the ～爱喝酒
be addicted to the ～嗜酒

～ + 介词

a ～ of tea 一杯茶

句型例句

The cup hit the wall and broke on impact. 那个杯子摔在墙上碰得粉碎。
The cup broke when it fell on the floor. 茶杯掉到地上摔碎了。
China cups are apt to break. 瓷杯容易打碎。
Pour some tea into my cup, please. 请往我的杯子里倒点茶。
Tea is usually served in cups. 上茶通常用茶杯。
She set a cup on the table. 她把一只杯子放在桌上。
She completed her set of dishes by buying the cups and saucers. 她买了茶杯和茶碟，把她的一套茶具配齐了。
He shall drink of the cup. 给他喝一口。
We offered them each three cups of barley wine. 我们敬了他们每人三杯青稞酒。
Would you drink a cup of milk? 喝杯牛奶好吗？
He ordered himself a cup of cocoa. 他给自己要了一杯可可茶。
She entered it, asked for a cup of coffee and sat down. 她进去，要了一杯咖啡，就坐下了。
I won't object to a cup of tea. 我倒想喝杯茶呢。
Have another cup? 再来一杯？
Use two cups of flour for the cake. 用两杯面粉做蛋糕。
Add two cups of sifted flour to one cup of sugar and mix. 把两杯筛过的面粉加一杯糖后拌和。
The golden cup was bestowed upon the winner. 金杯授给了获胜者。
He's won several cups for shooting. 他曾多次荣获射击比赛的奖杯。
We won the cup for the first time this year. 今年我们第一次获得奖杯。
She's been picked to play in the Wightman Cup. 她被选出参加怀特曼杯比赛。
We got knocked out of the Cup in the first round. 我们在锦标赛的第一轮比赛中就被淘汰了。
Where was the 2006 World Cup held? 2006 年的世界杯赛在哪儿举行的？
Mr. Black was in his cups when he made his speech. 布莱克先生在俱乐部的宴会上醉醺醺的发表了演说。
That's just my cup of tea. 那正是我的爱好。
Your cup is full with happiness. 你真幸福极了。
Her cup of bitterness was full. 她历尽了苦难。

词语辨异

♣ ***cup, glass, mug, tumbler***
这组词都有“杯子”“一杯的量”的意思。其区别是：glass 和 tumbler 一般指玻璃杯，常用于喝冷饮（酒、饮料等）；cup 通常指瓷杯，常用于喝热饮（茶、咖啡等）；mug 指大杯子，可以是瓷的，也可以是玻璃的，常用来喝水或啤酒。cup 和 mug 一般带有柄；tumbler 通常是无脚无柄的平底杯；而 glass 的形状不限。例如：
Will you accompany me in drinking a glass of wine? 你能陪我喝杯酒吗？
Would you care for a cup of coffee? 你想喝杯咖啡吗？
Give the child a mug of milk. 给孩子一杯奶。
She bought a set of six tumblers. 她买了一套六只的平底无脚酒杯。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *cuppe* <拉丁语 *cupa*（杯、桶、盆）

cup·board

☞ ***n.*** ［'kʌbəd］（cupboards）

双解释义

Ⓒ**柜橱** a piece of furniture with doors, in which we keep things

句型例句

The sugar's in the cupboard. 糖在橱柜里。

常用短语

♣ ***cupboard love***
讨人喜欢 affection that is shown, especially by a child, in order to gain sth by it
It's only cupboard love; she wants some sweets! 别看她那么讨人喜欢，她要吃糖！

curb

☞ ***v.*** ［kɜːb］（curbs；curbed；curbing）

双解释义

vt. **抑制，约束** control

基本要点

curb 的基本意思是“抑制，约束”，指通过某种强制手断来限制人或抽象事物。可用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You must curb your daughter when you are in church. 你在教堂时必须管住你的女儿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
My hunger was curbed by the snack. 吃了点心，我的饥饿得到了控制。

学习参考

curb 还可用作名词，意为“控制，约束”。例如：
Keep a curb on your temper. 你得控制自己的脾气。

cure

☞ ***v.*** ［kjʊə］（cures；cured；curing）

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **治愈，治好** bring health to a person in place of disease or illness
2. *vt. & vi.* **消除，矫正** remove sth bad

基本要点

1. cure 的基本意思是“治愈”，指用药物治愈某人的病。此时 cure 并不表示动作，而表示治愈的结果。引申可指“矫正某人的不良行为”。
2. cure 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，主语是人，宾语一般为患者，后接 of 引出疾病；主语为药物时，宾语多为疾病或不良行为。cure 用作不及物动词时，可用病、伤、恶习作主语，其主动形式含有被动意义；以药物或疗法作主语时，意为“有疗效”“可治愈”。
3. cure 还可作“保存”解，指用腌、晒、烤等方法保存食物、动物皮毛或烟草等。
4. cure 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bad habits 改正坏习惯
～ skin disease 治好皮肤病

～ + 副词

～ automatically 自行痊愈
～ completely 完全恢复健康

～ + 介词

～ in smoke 用烟熏
～ of a disease 治愈（某人的）病
～ of a social evil 根除弊病
～ of discontent 消除不满
～ of grief 消除悲哀
～ of pneumonia 治疗肺炎
～ with a certain medicine 以特效药治愈

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
There are few remaining diseases that these modern drugs can't cure. 这种新药很少有什么病不能医治。
The wound cures easily. 这伤很容易好。
This therapy does not cure at once. 这种治疗方法不会立即见效。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He says he can cure me but I still doubt him. 他说他能治好我的病，但我还是不相信他。

The doctors stuck to their research until they discovered how to cure the disease. 医生们继续他们的研究工作，直到找到了治疗这种疾病的方法为止。

She has taken a lot of different medicines, but none has cured the disease. 她大量地服用了各种药物，但并未对症下药。

This treatment cured his headache. 这一疗法治好了他的头痛。

The only way to cure backache is to rest. 治疗背痛的唯一办法是休息。

Modern medical science has not yet found an effective way to cure this disease. 现代医学尚未发现治疗这种疾病的有效方法。

Ministers hoped that import controls might cure the economy's serious inflation. 部长们希望实行进口控制可以抑制经济上严重的通货膨胀。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Her illness appeared to be cured. 她的病似乎是治愈了。

All illness can be cured. 病总是能治好的。

Your disease is an unfortunate occurrence, but it can be cured. 你的病当然是一桩不幸的事，但是可以治好的。

When I left hospital I was completely cured. 我出院时已经痊愈了。

The tobacco leaves are cured in wood smoke. 烟叶是用木柴的烟熏烤加工而成的。

The fish was cured in smoke. 这鱼是用烟熏制的。

常用短语

♣ ***cure of*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)

治好 make patients fully recover from an illness

▲*cure sb of sth*

Doctors are now able to cure people of many diseases which in former times would have killed them. 现在，医生能够治愈过去的许多不治之症。

Penicillin cured him of his pneumonia. 青霉素治好了他的肺炎。

This medicine will cure you of your cough. 这种药会治好你的咳嗽。

This medicine should cure you of your cold. 这种药应该能够治愈你的感冒。

This drug will cure you of your stomach. 这种药会把你的胃病治好的。

The fresh air and exercise cured him of his headache. 呼吸新鲜空气和坚持锻炼把他的头痛病治好了。

The teacher cured him of bad habits. 老师纠正了他的坏习惯。

A spell in the army will cure him of his laziness! 在军队里呆一段时间会治好他的懒病的。

That nasty shock cured him of his inquisitiveness for ever. 那件令人讨厌的事把他爱管闲事的毛病彻底治好了。

The shock of losing my purse cured me of all my former absent-mindedness. 丢钱包给我的打击把我往日的心不在焉的习惯给改掉了。

No medicine can cure a man of no confidence. 一个人如果失去了自信心，那就没法治了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He is cured of rheumatism. 他的风湿病已治好。

The patient was cured of his disease three years ago. 这位病人的病三年前就治好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***cure***, ***heal***

这两个词的共同意思是"治愈"。其区别是：

1. cure 多指内部疾病；而 heal 多指外伤。
2. cure 有时强调突然或戏剧般的治愈；而 heal 常强调缓慢甚至长时期的治疗过程。例如：

This medicine cured him of his illness. 这药治好了他的病。

This ointment will help to heal the wound. 这药膏有助于伤口的愈合。

3. 用于比喻时，cure 多指社会不良现象或个人恶习；而 heal 则指精神上的创伤或思想上的分歧。例如：

Parents try to cure their children of bad habits. 父母试图改变他们孩子的坏习惯。

The disagreement left deep wounds that only time may heal. 意见分歧已留下深深的伤痕，只有时间来医治创伤了。

正误解析

1. 那药治好了他的病。

［误］That medicine cured him from his disease.

［正］That medicine cured him of his disease.

［析］表示"治愈某人的病"，应该说 cure sb of one's disease/illness，其中介词用 of，不用 from。

2. 医生治愈了我的感冒。

［误］The doctor cured me my cold.

［正］The doctor cured me of my cold.

［正］The doctor cured me.

［正］The doctor cured my cold.

［析］cure 不可接双宾语。

☞ ***n***. [kjʊə] (cures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**治愈，治疗** sth that will end a problem or an illness
2. Ⓒ**药物；疗法** a drug or medicine or treatment that cures an illness, disease, etc.

基本要点

1. cure 作"治愈"解时是不可数名词，但可加不定冠词；作"药剂""疗法"解时是可数名词，有复数形式。
2. cure 常接介词 for，表示"医治〔治疗〕…的方法"，此时用其本义；接介词 of，表示"纠正别人的错误或毛病"，此时用其比喻义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply a ～使用一种疗法
bring about a ～治愈
effect a ～治愈疾病
find a ～找到治疗方法
have a rest ～采取静养疗法
obtain a perfect ～产生疗效
provide a ～提供治疗方法，供给一种药
seek a ～寻求治疗
take a ～接受治疗
trust a ～信任一种疗法〔药物〕
try a ～试用某种疗法
work a ～进行治疗，设计对策

形容词＋～

certain ～有效的疗法，特效药
easy ～简单的疗法
effective ～有效的疗法
immediate ～及时治疗，直接疗法
lasting ～持续地治疗
miraculous ～奇迹般的痊愈
new ～新疗法
permanent ～根治
simple ～简单的疗法

名词＋～

faith ～信仰疗法
hot-spring ～温泉疗法
quack ～江湖疗法
rest ～休息疗法
water ～水疗法

介词＋～

past ～无可救药

句型例句

The doctor can't guarantee a cure. 医生不能保证治愈。

Her cure took six weeks. 她的病用了六个星期才治好。

The disease has so far defied all attempts to find a cure. 迄今为止，这种病找不到任何治疗的方法。

He went to the seaside for a cure at a famous hospital. 他去海滨一所著名医院治疗。

The new treatment effected a miraculous cure. 这种新的疗法产生了奇迹般的疗效。

He has tried all sorts of cures but is still ill. 他已试过各种药物，但病仍未治好。

The cure lies in education. 挽救之道在于教育。

What is the cure for the plight of the homeless? 帮助无家可归的人摆脱困境有何措施？

常用短语

♣ ***cure for***

治疗或纠正…的药物或方法 the way to make the patients health

This is the best cure for headache. 这是治疗头痛的最好疗法。

He understood that they had a cure for pneumonia. 他懂得了，他们有治疗肺炎的方法。

A cure for this disease is not yet to be found. 迄今为止，尚未发现有治愈此病的方法。

There is no certain cure for cancer. 癌症尚未有可靠的疗法。

There is as yet no cure for AIDS. 到目前为止，艾滋病尚无治疗方法。

Two well-known firms of drug manufactures are cooperating the attempt to find a cure for cancer. 有两家著名的制药厂正在合作，试图找到一种治疗癌症的药物。

Scientists have so far failed to provide a cure for the common cold. 迄今为止，科学家尚未提供一种治疗感冒的药。

♣ ***cure of***

医治，根除 heal; root out sth

They aimed at the cure of bureaucratism. 他们的目的在于根除官僚主义。

正误解析

这是目前治咳嗽的最好药物。
［误］This is the best cure of cough at present.
［正］This is the best cure for cough at present.
［析］表示"用来治疗某种疾病的药物或疗法"，应该说 a cure for…，介词用 for 不用 of。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* heal, remedy *n.* medicine, remedy, treatment
［词源］<拉丁语 *cura*(注意，关心)

curi·os·ity

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌkjuəriˈɒsəti］(curiosities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**好奇心；爱打听的癖性** being curious; inquisitiveness
2. Ⓒ**奇人；奇物；珍品** strange or unusual thing or person; strange or rare object

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse sb's ～引起某人的好奇
display intense ～表现出强烈的好奇心

形容词＋～

childish ～幼稚的好奇心
intellectual ～求知欲

介词＋～

out of ～出于好奇

～＋介词

～ about 对…感到好奇
～ for 对…表现出好奇

句型例句

I gave in to curiosity and opened the letter addressed to him. 我抑制不住好奇心，拆开了他的信。
The old man is so eccentric that she is regarded as a bit of a curiosity. 这位老人非常古怪，算是个奇人。
This old map is quite a curiosity. 这张旧地图的确是件珍品。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *curiosite*(好奇)

curi·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈkjuəriəs］

双解释义

1. **好奇的，好求知的** wanting to know about sth
2. **奇妙的，稀奇的** strange; unusual

基本要点

1. curious 的意思有二：一是"好奇的"，用于褒义时可指"好求知的"，用于贬义时可指"爱打听的，爱管闲事的"，在句中可作主语或表语；二是"奇妙的，稀奇的"，在句中主要用作主语，也可用于形式主语结构。
2. curious 可接 that 或 wh-从句，其中 that 从句后的谓语动词必须用其虚拟式；curious 作定语时，多半用作贬义。
3. curious 一般不用 very 修饰，不用于比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ coincidence 奇妙的巧合
～ glance 好奇的目光
～ neighbour 好管闲事的邻居

～＋介词

～ about 对…感到好奇的
～ about origin of mankind 对人类的起源感到好奇
～ about other business 爱打听别人的事
～ about sb's past 很想了解某人的过去
～ as to 对…感到好奇的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is a curious student. 他是位有好奇心的学生。
I like curious students. 我喜欢有好奇心的学生。
She was awakened by a curious noise in the corridor. 她被走廊里的一种奇怪的声音惊醒了。
You had better hide it where his curious eyes won't see it. 你最好把它藏到他那双犀利的眼睛看不见的地方。
He has a curious habit. 他有一种奇怪的习惯。
What a curious mistake! 多么奇怪的错误！
It was a curious mistake that I couldn't understand. 这是一个我无法理解的奇怪的错误。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The butterfly's eye is rather curious. 蝴蝶的眼睛很奇妙。
She looks rather curious with green hair. 她头发是绿的，样子有点古怪。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

We were curious to know where she'd gone. 我们好奇地想知道她到哪里去了。
That girl of yours is curious to learn English. 你的那个女儿非常想学英语。
I am curious to know how that old clock works. 我好奇地想知道这座老式钟是怎么走的。

▲S＋be＋～＋wh-clause

I felt curious how that guy would head for such a miserable end. 我感到奇怪，那家伙怎么会落得这样一个可悲的结局。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is curious that he should wear a long face for such a trifling matter. 真怪，为了这一点小事，他居然板起面孔来了。
It is curious that no one (should) have noticed his presence. 奇怪的是没有人注意到他在场。
It's curious that she left without saying good-bye. 真奇怪，她不辞而别了。
It is curious that the old man should remember the names of all his childhood friends. 很奇怪，这位老人应该记得他童年时朋友的名字。
It's curious that he didn't tell you. 他没有告诉你，实在反常。

常用短语

♣ ***curious about***

对…好奇 eager to know or learn

▲*curious about sth*

What a novel thing you are so curious about? 什么稀奇东西让你这么好奇？
Don't be too curious about things you are not supposed to know. 对于不要你知道的事情别去好奇地打听。
She's always so curious about my work. 她总爱打听我的工作。
People were curious about the flying machine. 人们对飞行器感到好奇。
［说明］当 about 后接疑问词引导的从句时，about 常省略。

▲*curious (about) wh-clause*

I'm curious about what happened. 我很想知道发生了什么事。
He remains curious (about) why she neglects him. 他感到疑惑，为什么她把他给忽略了。

▲*curious about wh-to-v*

He grew curious about how to make a toy. 他对怎样制作玩具感到好奇。

♣ ***curious (as to)***

好奇 eager to know
He is curious (as to) what we are going to do. 他对于我们将要做的事感到好奇。
He was curious (as to) what else John would reveal. 他很想知道约翰还要揭发些什么。
We felt curious (as to) how she received the shocking news. 我们很想知道她听到这坏消息时的反应。

词语辨异

♣ ***curious, odd, peculiar, strange***

参见 peculiar 条。

♣ ***curious, inquisitive, interested, nosy, prying***

这组词的共同意思是"渴望知道的，好奇的"。其区别是：curious 是中性词，不表示赞成或不赞成；interested 用于谈到某人对他人的生活感兴趣时，通常表示恭维的意思；nosy 和 prying 用来表示不赞成；inquisitive 有时用来表示不赞成或甚至是恭维的。例如：
The old woman is curious about other people's business. 这位老太婆爱打听别人的事。

补充资料

［同义词］disquisitive, funny, inquiring, inquisitive, investigative, odd, queer, questioning, strange, unusual
［反义词］incurious, indifferent, normal, ordinary, uninterested
［词源］<拉丁语 *curiosus*(好奇的，爱打听的)

curl

☞ ***n.*** ［kɜːl］(curls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**卷状物，螺旋状物；鬈发** hair that is round like a ring

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

long ～s 长的鬈发

介词＋～

in ～蜷曲
out of ～不再蜷曲

句型例句

She is a girl with beautiful blonde curls. 她是一个有漂亮的金黄色鬈发的女孩。
A curl of smoke rose from her cigarette.

她的香烟冒出一缕弯曲的清烟。

☞ *v.* [kɜːl] (curls; curled; curling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)弯曲** (cause to) twist into or form a curl or curls
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **盘旋,缠绕** go in a winding direction

基本要点

curl 用作动词意思是"弯曲",指通过某种外界因素的影响将某物变弯,也可是自然的弯曲,即"盘旋,缠绕",其后常接副词 up。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ hair 使头发蜷曲
~ lips 撇嘴

~+副词

~ up 卷曲,缭绕升起,垮掉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

My hair curls naturally. 我的头发是自然卷。
The smoke from the campfire curled upward. 烟自营火缭绕上升。
The climbing plant curled round the trunk of the tree. 攀缘植物盘绕着树干。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I have never curled my hair. 我从未卷过自己的头发。
He curled his lips in disdain. 他轻蔑地撇着嘴。

常用短语

♣ ***curl up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.(使)卷,弯曲 (cause to) form into a curved shape

▲*curl up*

The dying leaves became brown and curled up. 快死的叶子发黄而卷曲。

▲*curl sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

The boy curled himself up in the big soft armchair with a book. 这个孩子在又大又软的安乐椅中蜷着身子,手里拿着一本书。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The snake was curled up in the long grass. 在深草中,这条蛇盘着身子。

2.缭绕升起 rise in a curled shape

▲*curl up*

In the still air, smoke could be seen curling up from the chimney. 在无风的天气里,可以看到烟从烟囱中缭绕升起。

3.(使)身体上[精神上]垮掉 (cause to) become helpless in body or mind

▲*curl up*

When his business failed, the owner just curled up and died. 那店主经营失败,心力交瘁而死。

▲*curl sb* ⇔ *up*

The fighter's well-aimed blow curled his opponent up. 那位拳击手看准目标,一拳把对手打垮了。

4.〈非正〉笑得不能自制 become helpless with laughter

▲*curl up*

Mary just curled up when Jim walked in wearing his funny clothes. 当吉姆穿着滑稽的衣服走进来时,玛丽笑得前仰后合。

5.(使)厌恶,(使)感到恶心 (cause to) feel an unpleasant dislike

▲*curl up*

I just curled up when I saw the colors he had chosen. 看到他选择的颜色,我真感到恶心。

▲*curl sb* ⇔ *up*

What he said really curls me up. 他的话真叫我恶心。

词语辨异

♣ ***curl, coil, entwine, twine, twist, wind***

参见 wind 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** coil, curve, lock ***v.*** bend, coil, twist, wind

[词源] <中古荷兰语 *crullen*(扭曲)

cur•rency

☞ *n.* [ˈkʌrənsi] (currencies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **通货,货币** money system in use in a country
2. Ⓤ **流通,通用,流行** common or general use

词汇搭配

动词+~

change foreign ~ 兑换外币
issue ~ 发行货币

形容词+~

convertible ~ 可兑换的货币
stable ~ 稳定的货币

介词+~

out of ~ 不再通用

句型例句

The British teachers in the country were paid in local currency. 该国的英国教师的工资是用该国货币发放的。
The rumor soon gained currency. 谣言很快传开了。

词语辨异

♣ ***currency, cash, coin, coinage, money, specie***

参见 money 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *currentia*(流通)

cur•rent

☞ *adj.* [ˈkʌrənt]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **现在的;现行的** of the present time; happening now
2. **通用的,通行的;被普遍接受的** in common or general use; generally accepted

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ belief 普遍的观点
~ difficulty 目前的困难

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

They suggested measures to overcome current difficulties. 他们提出了克服目前困难的措施。
Long ago it was a current belief that the earth was flat. 很久以前,人们普遍认为地球是扁的。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

Various customs are current among the national minorities. 少数民族中流传着不同的风俗。

☞ *n.* [ˈkʌrənt] (currents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **水流;气流** movement of water, air, electricity
2. Ⓤ **电流** flow of electricity through sth or along a wire or cable
3. Ⓒ **趋向,趋势,倾向** course or movement; tend

词汇搭配

动词+~

apply the ~ 通电
reverse the ~ 扭转局势

形容词+~

the adverse ~ 逆流
the main ~ 主流

句型例句

He was swept away by the current. 他被激流卷走了。
This button switches the current on. 这个电钮接通电流。
The adventure changed the whole current of his life. 那场奇遇改变了他人生的方向。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** modern, present, recent ***n.*** stream, tide

[反义词] ***adj.*** old-fashioned

cur•ricu•lum

☞ *n.* [kəˈrɪkjələm] (curriculums)

双解释义

Ⓒ **课程** subjects included in a course of study or taught at a particular school, college, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+~

arrange the ~ 安排课程
cut down the ~ 减少课程

形容词+~

basic ~ 基础课程
rich ~ 丰富的课程

介词+~

on the ~ 列入课程

~+介词

the ~ in engineering 工科课程

句型例句

Is German on your school's curriculum? 你们学校有德语课吗?

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *currere*（课程）

curse

☞ *v*. [kɜːs]（curses; cursed; cursing）

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **诅咒；骂** express a wish that great misfortune will happen to sb; swear at

基本要点

curse 的意思是"咒，骂"，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接同源宾语。还可接 as + *n*. 作补足语的复合宾语，as 不可省略。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ for 因…而咒骂
～ sb for his clumsiness 咒骂某人笨手笨脚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
She cursed loudly. 她大声咒骂。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The old man cursed his enemies. 那位老人在咒骂他的敌人。
The rider cursed his horse. 这个骑手咒骂他的马。
He cursed a curse that was almost a scream, then he went out. 他尖厉地骂了一声，然后就出去了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*pron*./*n*.＋as *n*.
They cursed me as a madman. 他们骂我是疯子。

常用短语

♣ ***curse at*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
咒骂某人 swear at sb
▲ *curse at sb*
She cursed at one of her servants this morning. 今天早晨她大骂了一个仆人。

♣ ***curse with*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
因…而受苦 suffer misfortune or great harm because of
▲ *be cursed with sth*
Poor Mother is cursed with bad health. 可怜的母亲苦于身体不佳。

词语辨异

♣ ***curse***、***damn***
这两个词的共同意思是"责骂""诅咒"。
1. curse 指采用任何言语来斥责或诅咒别人，用在最为正式的场合；而 damn 指因愤怒、厌烦、轻蔑、失望等情绪而指责或咒骂。
2. curse 含有请求某种神力惩罚做了错事的人或者其敌人的意味；而 damn 则有"宣称某人某物是坏的"之意。

☞ *n*. [kɜːs]（curses）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **诅咒，咒语；骂人的话** a word or sentence asking God, heaven, etc.
2. Ⓒ **祸害，祸根** a cause of trouble, harm, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

heap ～s on sb 大咒某人
lay〔pronounce, put〕a ～ upon sb 诅咒某人
lift a ～解除诅咒

形容词＋～

bitter ～臭骂
muttered ～喃喃的咒骂

介词＋～

under a ～被咒骂
lay sb under a ～诅咒某人

～＋介词

～ of drink 饮酒的祸害
～ to 对…是祸因

句型例句

The witch put a curse on her. 女巫念咒诅咒她。
His talk was full of vile curses. 他的讲话中充斥着骂人的脏话。
The wolves can be a curse to the village. 狼给这个村庄带来了祸害。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. swear
［反义词］ *v*. bless
［词源］<古英语 *cursian*（咒骂）

cur·tail

☞ *n*. [kɜːˈteɪl]（curtails; curtailed; curtailing）

双解释义

vt. **截断，缩短** cut back; shorten

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Since I've lost my job I have to curtail our spending. 既然我没有了工作，我得减少花销。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lecture was curtailed by the fire alarm going off. 那次讲座被突然鸣响的火警中断了。

补充资料

［派生词］ curtailment *n*. 缩短，减少，削减

cur·tain

☞ *n*. [ˈkɜːtn]（curtains）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **窗帘，门帘** piece of cloth that hangs in front of a window
2. Ⓢ **幕，帷幕** a sheet of heavy material drawn or lowered across the front of a stage in a theatre

基本要点

1. curtain 的基本意思是"窗帘"，此时是可数名词，有复数形式。
2. curtain 引申可作"幕"解，通常用单数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

draw down a ～把幕放下来
draw up a ～把幕拉上去
drop the ～演出结束
pull down a ～把幕拉下来
ring down the ～打铃闭幕
ring up the ～打铃揭幕

形容词＋～

beautiful ～漂亮的窗帘
floor-length ～落地窗帘
nice ～好看的窗帘

名词＋～

iron ～铁幕
lace ～饰有花边的窗帘
mosquito ～蚊帐
safety ～防火窗帘
shower ～浴帘
smoke ～烟幕
stage ～舞台上的幕
window ～窗帘

句型例句

The curtains have white flowers on a blue ground. 窗帘是蓝底白花的。
If you pull the curtain back, people will see in. 如果你把帘子拉开，人们会往里看的。
Drawing the curtain aside, he looked down into the street. 把窗帘拉到一边，他俯视着街道。
Pull the curtains round the patient's bed. 把病床周围的床帷拉上。
We furnished our house with new curtains. 我们家里装了新窗帘。
I like curtains that reach to the floor. 我喜欢拖到地板上的窗帘。
The actor made a bow and disappeared behind the curtain. 演员鞠了一躬，退到幕后去了。
The curtain is lowered at the end of each scene. 每场终了，帷幕都落下。
The curtain divided and the play began. 幕拉开，剧就开演了。
Corrupt officials always try to draw the curtain over their corruption. 贪官污吏总是企图掩盖自己的腐败行为。

常用短语

♣ ***behind the curtain***
秘密地，在幕后 not letting sb know
He was carrying out the plan behind the curtain. 他在秘密地执行那项计划。

♣ ***curtains for***
〈口〉绝望的处境，完蛋 hopeless situation; the end
When I saw he had a gun, I knew it was curtains for me. 我一见到他拿着枪，就知道这下子我算完了。

补充资料

［词源］<近代拉丁语 *cortina*（帘，幕布）

curve

☞ *n*. [kɜːv]（curves）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **曲线，弧线** line of which no part is straight and which changes direction without angles
2. Ⓒ **曲线状物，弯曲物** thing shaped like this

词汇搭配

动词＋～

describe〔draw〕a ～划出一道弧线
make a ～成弯曲状
plot ～标绘曲线

turn a ～转弯

形容词 + ～

sharp ～锐谐振曲线

～ + 名词

～ course〔path〕弯曲的道路

～ + 介词

～ in the road 一段弯路

句型例句

The population curve has slowed down. 人口曲线已趋平缓。
She was wearing a low strapless dress that hugged her curves cleverly. 她身穿一件紧贴着她的身体的曲线的低胸露肩连衣裙。
The automobile slowed down to go around the curves in the road. 汽车在路上转弯时放慢了速度。

词语辨异

♣*curve*, *arc*, *arch*, *bow*
参见 arc 条。

☞ *v*. [kɜːv] (curves; curved; curving)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*.(**使**)**弯成弧形** (cause to) have the form of a curve

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ sharply 急转弯
～ out 蜿蜒伸展到

～ + 介词

～ round the crowd 绕过人群
～ out of the valley 蜿蜒伸展到山谷
～ to 向…转
～ to the right 向右转弯

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The missile curved gracefully towards its target. 导弹呈优美的曲线状飞向目标。
He curved round the crowd and went out. 他绕过人群然后走了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He curved the iron bar. 他把铁棒弄弯了。

词语辨异

♣*curve*, *bend*, *crook*
参见 bend 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. bend
[反义词] *v*. straighten
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *curvare*(弯曲)

cush·ion

☞ *n*. [ˈkʊʃn] (cushions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**垫子,坐垫** a bag filled with a soft substance on which a person can lie, sit or rest comfortably

基本要点

cushion 用作名词的基本意思是"垫子,坐垫",指人用来躺或坐的器具。引申可指柔软如垫子的"垫状物",用于比喻可指起缓解作用的东西。

句型例句

He lay on the sofa with a cushion under his head. 他躺在沙发上,头底下枕了一个靠垫。
A cushion of mist lay over the fields. 一层浓雾笼罩着田野。
His savings are a cushion against sickness. 他的积蓄可备他生病时使用。

☞ *v*. [ˈkʊʃn] (cushions; cushioned; cushioning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **在…装〔铺〕垫子** supply with cushions
2. *vt*. **对(某事物)起缓冲作用** soften (sth) by absorbing the effect of impact
3. *vt*. **保护某人或某事物** protect sb/sth

基本要点

1. cushion 用作动词的基本意思是"在…上装〔铺〕垫子",由于所铺的垫子多是相对比较柔软的,因此引申可表示为"对(某事物)起缓冲作用""保护某人或某事物"。
2. cushion 多用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,宾语后可接由介词 against, in 等引起的短语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the blow 缓冲那一击的影响
～ the patient's head 在病人的头部铺上垫子
～ one's landing 缓冲着陆时的冲撞力

～ + 介词

～ in 枕上
～ with 垫上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The nurse cushioned the patient's head. 护士在病人的头部铺上垫子。
His hat helped to cushion the blow. 他的礼帽起了缓冲那一击的作用。
Powerful shock absorbers cushion our landing. 有效的减震装置缓解了我们着陆时的冲撞力。
The air bag would inflate in event of a collision to cushion front seat passengers. 如果发生撞车,气袋会充气涨开保护前座乘客。
He cushioned the baby's head in his lap. 他让婴儿的头枕在他的膝上。
Wage increases have cushioned us from the effects of higher prices. 工资提高后减轻了物价上涨对我们的影响。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The unemployed are cushioned by social-security benefits. 失业者领受社会保险津贴。
The chairs are cushioned with a plastic foam. 椅子上垫上了泡沫塑料。
A child has been cushioned from unpleasant experiences. 孩子备受关怀而生活得无忧无虑。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *cuisshin*(臀部)

cus·tody

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌstədi]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**监护(权),守护** safekeeping, protection
2. Ⓤ**拘留,监禁** the state of being guarded, especially by the police

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

criminal in ～在押犯
hold in ～拘留

句型例句

The mother got custody of the children. 母亲获得了孩子的监护权。
He was held in custody for two weeks. 他被拘留了两个星期。

补充资料

[派生词] custodial *adj*. 管理的,监管的 ‖ custodian *n*. 管理者,看守人

cus·tom

☞ *n*. [ˈkʌstəm] (customs)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**习惯,风俗,惯例** sth that a group of people usually do
2. Ⓟ**海关,关税** the place at an airport or a port where you must show what you have brought with you from another country

基本要点

1. custom 的基本意思是"风俗,习惯,惯例",指一个团体或社会长期以来形成的传统,也可指个人的习惯,有单复数形式,用于泛指时多用单数;表示某种习俗时可加不定冠词 a,指各种风俗习惯时也可用复数。
2. custom 还可作"光顾""顾客"解。作"光顾"解时指去某商店购物的行为;作"顾客"解时,指"顾客群"而不指具体某人,不可数,无复数形式。
3. custom 作"海关,关税"解时,是复数名词,用作主语修饰另一个名词时仍需使用其复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abrogate a ～废除一种风俗习惯
become a ～成为习惯
break a ～打破风俗习惯
collect ～s 收缴关税
destroy a ～破坏惯例
develop a ～发扬一种风俗
establish a ～养成一种习惯
follow a ～遵守一种风俗
give one's ～常去…买东西,成为…的主顾
honour a ～尊重一种风俗
keep up a ～坚持一种风俗
maintain a ～保持一种风俗
observe a ～遵守一种风俗
pass through the ～s 办理海关手续
practice a ～实行一种风俗
respect a ～尊重一种风俗
take up a ～继续一种风俗

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古老的风俗习惯
civilized ～文明的风俗
established ～常规
folk ～民间习俗
general ～普通的风俗习惯

gracious ～优雅的习俗
local ～当地风俗
new ～新风尚，新习俗
old ～旧风俗，旧习俗
old-fashioned ～古老的习俗
prevailing ～广泛流行的风俗习惯
quaint ～离奇的风俗
queer ～奇异的风俗
religious ～宗教习俗
rural ～乡村习俗
social ～社会风俗
stupid ～陋习
universal ～普遍的风俗
world-wide ～遍及世界的习俗

名词＋～

country ～s 乡俗
family ～家风

～＋名词

～s officer 海关关员
～s duty 海关税

句型例句

Social customs are greatly different from country to country. 各个国家的社会风俗很不相同。
Custom has a great influence on his behaviour. 习俗对他的行为举止影响很大。
The celebration of Christmas is a custom. 庆祝圣诞节是一种习俗。
You must conform yourself to the custom of the land. 你必须遵从这个国家的习俗。
The work glances at the customs of ancient cultures. 该著作述及古代文化的习俗。
I think these interesting old customs should be preserved. 我认为这些有趣的旧习俗应该保留下来。
It was Tom's custom to get up early and go for a walk before breakfast. 汤姆习惯早起床，并在早餐前散步。
Eating hot dogs is an American custom. 吃热狗是美国人的一种习惯。
It is my custom to go to France for my holiday. 我习惯于到法国度假。
It is the custom of foreigners to do so. 这样做法是外国人的习惯。
The custom has now become a rule. 那种习惯现已变为常规。
Low prices draw custom. 低价格吸引顾客。
We've lost a lot of custom since our prices went up. 自从提价以后，我们失去了许多顾客。
It took us only four minutes to get through the Customs. 我们用4分钟的时间通过了海关。
She is seeing her baggage through customs at the airport. 她正在机场办理行李过关的手续。
We had to pay customs on the camera equipment we bought abroad. 我们在国外买的摄影器材要付关税。
I followed her into the Customs Building. 我跟着她进了海关大楼。
The Customs formalities are simple. 海关检查手续很简单。
The Customs have found heroin hidden in freight. 海关查出了隐藏在货物中的海洛因。

词语辨异

♣ ***custom, convention, tradition***
参见 tradition 条。

♣ ***custom, habit***
这两个词都有“习惯，习俗，风俗”的意思。其区别是：
1. custom 指群体经过一段时期不断沿用而变成的习惯或惯例；habit 指某个人反复地做某种动作，久而久之形成的自然习惯或习性，行动时不用思索。例如：
This custom is on the decline. 这种风俗渐渐消失。
He has the irritating habit of smoking during meals. 他有边吃饭边抽烟那让人讨厌的习惯。
2. custom 有时也指个人习惯，这时与 habit 的区别是：habit 常指不好的习惯，而 custom 则常指良好的习惯。例如：
It is his custom to take a cold bath every morning. 他每天早晨有洗冷水澡的习惯。
He has a habit of biting his lips when he is puzzled. 他感到困惑时有咬嘴唇的习惯。

正误解析

脱鞋进屋是日本人的习惯。
［误］It is a custom to the Japanese to remove their footwear before entering a house.
［正］It is a custom among the Japanese to remove their footwear before entering a house.
［析］custom 作“风俗”，“习惯”解，是指社会、民族的风俗习惯，属群体性质的习惯，如表示“是某些人的习俗”时，须在 custom 之后接介词 among。

补充资料

［同义词］convention, habit, practice
［词源］<古法语 *costume*（习性，惯用）

cus·tom·ary

☞ ***adj.*** ［'kʌstəməri］

双解释义

习惯上的，惯常的，合乎习俗的 established by custom; usual or habitual

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He makes his customary visit every week. 他每星期都按照惯例造访一次。
The conductor wore the customary white gloves. 售票员按照惯例戴着白手套。

用作表语

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*
Is it customary for the guests at hotels in your country to tip the servants? 在你们国家住旅馆的旅客给侍者小费是一种习惯吗？
It was customary to wear formal clothes on these occasions. 习惯上在这些场合是穿礼服。

补充资料

［同义词］accustomed, habitual, usual
［反义词］extraordinary, occasional, unusual

cus·tom·er

☞ ***n.*** ［'kʌstəmə］(customers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**顾客，主顾** a person who buys things from a shop

基本要点

customer 的基本意思是“顾客”，指具体的人，是可数名词，可加不定冠词或数词修饰，有复数形式。引申可指“人”“家伙”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attract ～s 吸引顾客
draw ～s 招引顾客
increase ～s 增多顾客
lose ～s 减少顾客
please ～s 取悦于顾客
treat one's ～s fairly 公平对待顾客
win ～s 赢得顾客

形容词＋～

casual ～偶尔光临的顾客
chance ～偶然光顾的顾客
hard ～难对付的人
old ～老顾客
potential ～潜在顾客
regular ～老主顾
rough ～粗暴的人

名词＋～

credit ～赊购的顾客
woman ～女顾客

句型例句

She's rather a tricky customer to do business with. 她是个很难打交道的滑头家伙。
What sort of a customer is he? 他是个什么样的人？
These goods enjoy growing favour among the customers. 这些货物越来越受顾客的欢迎。
That shopkeeper cheats his customers. 那个店主欺骗顾客。
We should tend on customers warmly. 我们应该热情招待顾客。
To save customers' time, they began a delivery service. 为了节省顾客的时间，他们实行送货上门。
We must be responsible to customers. 我们必须对我们的顾客负责。
Bargaining can go on the whole day, or even several days, with the customers coming and going at intervals. 讨价还价可以进行一整天，甚至进行好几天，买主则时来时往。
There have only been six customers in the shop today. 今天店里就来了六位顾客。
The new shop across the road has taken away most of my customers. 马路对面那家新开的商店把我的大部分顾客都抢走了。
The drinks were produced in response to customer demand. 这种新饮料是按顾客的要求生产的。

词语辨异

♣ ***customer, guest, shopper***
这三个词都是“顾客”的意思。其区别是：guest 指旅馆、饭店等的顾客；shopper 指商店里的顾客；customer 则是针对某一商店而言的顾客。

补充资料

［同义词］buyer, client, consumer, patron
［词源］<古法语 *costume*（习性，惯用）

cut

☞ ***v.*** ［kʌt］(cuts; cut; cutting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **切,剪,割,削,砍** make an opening, slit or wound in (sth) with a sharp instrument
2. *vt.* **削减** reduce by removing a part of it
3. *vt.* **挖成;刻成** make or form sth by removing material with a cutting tool
4. *vt.* **与…相交** cross
5. *vt.* **使(某人)感到疼痛或痛苦** cause physical or mental pain to (sb)
6. *vt.* **缺席;停止** be absent; stop
7. *vt.* & *vi.* **切牌** lift and turn up part of a pack of playing-card

C

基本要点

1. cut 的基本意思是"切,割,剪",指用带刃的工具将物体分开,常带有副词,说明切割的程序或目的。引申可表示为"削减""挖成""刻成""与…相交""使(某人)感到疼痛或痛苦""缺席""停止"等。
2. cut 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接简单宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语,还可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语;用作不及物动词时,主语通常为无生命的东西,其主动形式常含有被动意义。注意接复合宾语时,如果宾语较长或包含有疑问词或关系代〔副〕词时,常置于用作补足语的形容词之后。
3. cut 偶尔也可用作系动词,接形容词作表语,也含有被动意义。
4. cut 的过去分词可用作宾语补足语。
5. cut 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a cake 切蛋糕
~ an apple 切苹果
~ firewood 砍柴
~ meat 切肉
~ one's hair 理发
~ trees 砍树
~ cost 削减成本
~ expense 削减费用
~ prices 减价
~ report 缩短报告
~ salary 减少工资
~ time 减少时间
~ wages 减少工资
~ a canal 挖水渠
~ a hole 挖洞
~ a tunnel 开凿隧道
~ coal 挖煤
~ line 相交
~ classes 旷课
~ school 逃学
~ the gun 制止发动机发动
~ a caper 手足舞蹈
~ a dash 卖弄,炫耀自己
~ a fat hog 虚摆架子,虚张声势
~ a joke 说笑
~ loose 摆脱,狂欢
~ a loss 相机撤手
~ a tooth 长牙齿,长见识
~ both ways 抱骑墙态度
~ no ice 不起作用

~ + 副词

~ better 更容易切
~ deep 切得很深
~ well 切得很好
~ completely 完全地切开
~ cruelly 粗鲁地割开
~ deeply 深深地切开
~ deliberately 故意切开
~ diagonally 从对角线处切开
~ effectively 有效地削减
~ exquisitely 精美地切开
~ generously 以通常方式切开
~ heartlessly 无情地割开
~ keenly 渴望分开
~ obliquely 斜着剪
~ summarily 当场切开
~ violently 以暴力方式切开
~ about 乱切
~ away 砍掉,逃走
~ back 削减,迅速返回,追述
~ back production 缩小生产规模
~ down expenses 削减开支
~ down the tree 把树砍倒
~ in 插嘴,拦截,超车,干预,允许加入
~ off 截断
~ off from 遮拦
~ out 裁剪(衣服),击败,切掉,删去
~ out a coat 裁剪一件上衣
~ up 切碎,抨击

~ + 介词

~ according to 根据…切
~ across 抄近路穿过,遮〔打〕断
~ after 追赶
~ against(被…)碰伤
~ at 向…猛击,破坏
~ at the rope 割绳子
~ from 从…切下
~ into 切开
~ into a conversation 插嘴
~ into cubes 切成方块
~ into shreds 切成条〔块〕
~ into slices 切成片
~ on 根据…裁剪,刻在…上
~ out of 从…上剪下
~ through 穿过
~ to 将…减少到,彻底打败,触及痛处
~ to piece 被击溃
~ to the bone 刺骨
~ to the heart 伤透了心
~ to the left 向左急转
~ with 用…切

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The scissors cut well. 这剪刀很快。
The knife didn't cut deep enough. 这刀切得还不够深。
The raging wind cuts like a knife. 狂风就像刀割一样。
The tailor cuts with her left hand. 这个裁缝用左手裁剪。
A freshly baked cake doesn't cut easily. 刚烘好的蛋糕不易切。
This cloth is too narrow to cut well. 这块布料太窄,不易裁成所需的样式。
Words cut more than swords. 恶语比利剑更伤人。
Let's cut for dealer. 让咱们切牌来决定由谁先发牌吧。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + (to be) *adj.*

The meat cuts very tender. 这肉切起来很嫩。
The alloy cuts tough. 这种合金切起来比较韧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

We need a lawn mower to cut the grass. 我们需要一台草坪修剪机来割草。
She cut a cake with a knife. 她用刀切蛋糕。
Don't cut your finger. 别切着手指。
He cut his face while shaving. 他刮胡子时把脸刮破了。
The mayor came to cut the ribbon for the exhibition in person. 市长亲自来为展览会剪彩。
She cut a hole in the cloth. 她在布上剪了个洞。
We cut the supply lines of the enemies. 我们切断了敌人的补给线。
We mustn't cut the cost of education. 我们不应该削减教育经费。
Our factory has been cutting production costs. 我们的工厂一直在降低生产成本。
The boss cut workers' wages at will. 这个老板任意减少工人的工资。
She cut her name in the table. 她把她的名字刻在桌子上。
The path cuts the meadow diagonally. 那条路斜穿过草地。
What she said cut me terribly. 她说的话使我非常难受。
His cruel remark cut me deeply. 他冷酷的话语深深地刺痛了我。
They were cutting cards. 他们正在切牌。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Has the wheat been cut yet? 小麦收割了吗?
The telephone wires were cut. 电话线被切断了。
The coat was well cut and well made. 这件大衣裁得好,做得也好。
Your salary was cut since you were absent several times. 你的薪水减少了,因为你缺了几次勤。
As a result the cost of production was cut by 35% percent. 结果生产成本降低了35%。
The article is too long; it has to be cut. 这篇文章太长了,要删减。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We mustn't cut the feet to fit the shoes. 我们不能削足适履。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Cut yourself some pineapple. 你自己切一些菠萝吃吧。
I cut you a piece of meat. 我给你切块肉。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

Ade cut a slice of bread for me. 艾德给我切了块面包。
Please cut some ham for her. 请给她切些火腿。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

The guard cuts one boot open. 卫兵割开了一只靴子。
The sharp stone cut his head open. 尖石块把他的头砸破了。
The barber had cut your hair very short. 理发员把你的头发剪得很短。
We'll cut the lawn close. 我们要把草坪贴地修齐。
Cut the boat loose, we're ready to sail. 砍断缆绳,我们准备启航了。
Cut the poor dog loose quickly, his neck is caught in the rope. 赶快把这条可怜的狗放开,它的脖子被绳子缠住了。

He cuts open the door of the safe. 他把保险箱的门撬开。
The teacher told me to cut short the sentence that seemed too long. 老师叫我把那个看起来太长的句子缩短。
Which string are you going to cut short? 你要紧哪根弦？

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.
Go and get your hair cut. 去把你的头发理了。

常用短语

♣**cut across** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*cut across sth*
1.抄近路穿过 cross or go through instead of going around; take a shorter way across
We may as well cut across the playground. 我们不妨从运动场上横穿过去。
We can gain some time if we cut across this field. 如果我们从这块地穿过，那么我们就可以赢得一些时间。
Haas didn't want to walk to the corner and turn, so he cut across the yard to the street. 哈斯不愿绕道，所以穿越后院到街上去。
You can catch him up if you cut across the forest. 如果你抄近路从树林里穿过去，就能赶上他。
2.遮断，打断 interrupt
〔说明〕cut across 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The wall cuts across our line of vision. 那堵墙挡住了我们的视线。
Her loud voice cut across the conversation. 她大嚷大叫，打断了这次谈话。
3.与…相抵触 contradict
〔说明〕cut across 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
His ideas cut across my own on the subject. 在这个问题上他的想法和我的不一致。
The plan didn't work because it cut clean across the will of the mass. 那个计划完全违背了群众的意愿，因而行不通。
The minister's speech cut across what he's said before. 部长的讲话与他以前所说的相抵触。
I thought I would ask your help, if it doesn't cut across any of your proper functions here. 我想求你给我帮忙，如果这样做是你职权范围允许的话。
He'll oppose anything that cuts across his own interests. 凡是与他的利益相冲突的事情他一概反对。
4.把…包括在影响范围之内 include within the scope of effect or significance
This is a problem that cuts across all strata of society. 这是一个影响到一切社会阶层的问题。

♣**cut along** (*v.* + *adv.*)
快走 go quickly
〔说明〕cut along 常用于祈使句。
▲*cut along*
Cut along and ask him if he needs our help. 快去问他是否需要我们的帮助。
Cut along to your mother's, will you? And take her this basket of food. 赶快到你妈妈那儿去，好吗？把这一篮子食品带给她。

♣**cut at** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.向…猛击；破坏 aim a sharp blow at; ruin
▲*cut at sb/sth*
The soldier cut at the enemy with his sword. 士兵用剑朝敌人砍去。
The farmer cut at the snake with a stick. 这个农民用棍子使劲打蛇。
He cut desperately at the rope in an attempt to free his foot. 他拼命砍绳子，试图把自己的脚解脱开。
2.在…相交 intersect at
▲*cut at sth*
The two lines cut at point B. 这两条线在B点上相交。
▲*cut sth at sth*
The line CD cuts the line AB at the point E. CD线在E点上与AB线相交。
One line cuts another at a right angle. 两线相交成直角。

♣**cut away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.切，剪；去掉 remove by cutting
▲*cut sth ⇔ away*
We cut away the dead branches from the trees. 我们砍掉了树上的枯枝。
He cut away the material which he didn't need. 他切掉了不需要的那块材料。
The girl cut away most of the excess fat. 这位姑娘把大部分多余的脂肪切除了。
The surgeon cut away all the diseased tissue. 外科大夫把坏死的组织都切除了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The front of the coat was cut away to show the colours underneath. 上衣的前襟被剪去一部分以露出内衣的颜色。
The working model was cut away to show the inside of the building. 模型被去掉一部分以显露出楼房的内部。
2.切成，剪成 shape by cutting
▲*cut sth ⇔ away*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The collar was cut away according to the fashion. 领子是根据流行的款式剪成的。
3.迅速离开 go away quickly
▲*cut away*
He threw his gun and cut away. 他扔了枪跑掉了。
Cut away, children! The motorcade is starting. 快走开，孩子们！车队要出发了。

♣**cut back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.剪〔裁，缩〕短 shorten by cutting off the end
▲*cut sth ⇔ back*
The gardener cut back all the bushes. 园工把所有的灌木丛都剪短了。
He cut back the shoots of the apple tree. 他把那苹果树新抽的嫩枝剪短了。
He decided to cut the plants back, in order to improve their growth later in the season. 他决定进行剪枝，以便使作物在季节后期长得更好。
The tailor cut the cloth back. 裁缝把布裁短。
The Americans cut back the word "catalogue" and it became "catalog". 美国人把catalogue这个词加以缩短，成了catalog。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
This kind of word has been cut back to save space. 这类词被缩短了，以便节省篇幅。
2.减少，削减 reduce by cutting
▲*cut sth ⇔ back*
They're cutting back train services and postal deliveries. 他们正在减少火车服务和邮件投递。
After the big job was finished, the builder cut back the number of men looking for him. 那幢大建筑物完工后，建筑师便裁减了许多人。
We must cut back our expenses. 我们必须削减开支。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Owing to the unfavourable political climate, his investment in the country has been cut back by thirty percent. 由于不利的政治气候，他在那个国家的投资减少了30%。
▲*cut back on sth*
We must cut back on expenditure in order to remain solvent. 我们应减少开支，以备急用。
They had to cut back on production during the power cuts. 在电力不足时期，他们不得不降低生产。
3.急转方向；迅速返回 change direction suddenly; return quickly
〔说明〕cut back 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*cut back*
The football player pretended to run forward, then cut back and took the ball the other way. 那位足球运动员假装朝前跑，而后突然改变方向，将球向另一个方向带去。
We cut back into the pine wood and hid there till it was dark. 我们急忙返回松林躲起来直到天黑。
4.追述，倒叙 return to a previous scene (usually in a novel or a moving picture)
▲*cut back to sth*
The script cuts back to the old hero's childhood. 剧本倒叙了老英雄的童年。
The film cut back to the earlier scene so that we understood her reasons. 电影倒叙了以前的情景，使我们了解了她的理由。

♣**cut down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…砍倒〔割掉〕 cause to fall by cutting
▲*cut sth ⇔ down*
It was difficult to cut the tree down with a knife. 用一把刀很难把这棵树砍倒。
He who cuts down any trees here is to be punished. 在此伐树者罚！
Some naughty boys cut down the flag staff. 几个顽皮的孩子把旗杆砍倒了。
She cut the grass down. 她把草割掉。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The trees were cut down to make way for a new road. 为了修一条新路，那些树木被砍掉了。
2.裁短，改小 make shorter or smaller
▲*cut sth ⇔ down*
My sister cut father's coat down to fit me. 我的姐姐按我的身材把父亲的上衣裁短了。
She is cutting down her dress for her younger sister. 她正把自己的衣服改小，准备给妹妹穿。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The clothes were cut down many times by the mother to fit the younger ones. 这件衣服被母亲改小了好几次，以适合排行小的孩子穿。
3.减少，降低 reduce in quantity or amount
▲*cut sth ⇔ down*
He ought to cut down the volume of work. 他应该减少工作量。
She is trying to cut down her weight. 她正设法减肥。

We were for cutting down the cost of production. 我们赞成降低成本。
We might cut the book down to a little over a hundred pages. 我们可以把这本书压缩到比 100 页稍多一点。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The factory's production has been cut down. 工厂的生产已被削减了。
Your article will have to be cut down. 你的文章得删掉一部分。
▲*cut down on sth/v-ing*
You must cut down on sugar to lose weight. 你必须少吃糖以减轻体重。
I must cut down on my expenses somehow. 我必须想办法减少我的开支。
The doctor advised him to cut down on drinking. 医生叫他少喝酒。
You're a chain-smoker now. I'm afraid you'll have to cut down on smoking. 你现在抽烟已经一支不离一支了，恐怕得少抽一点才好。
4.〈非正〉驳倒，使逊色，击败 destroy (an argument)
▲*cut sb/sth ⇔ down*
He was so eloquent that he cut down the finest orator. 他能言善辩，胜过最好的演说家。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your arguments are too easy to be cut down. 你的论点一驳即倒。
5.砍〔杀〕死，伤害 kill; injure
▲*cut sb ⇔ down*
He cut down some enemies. 他砍死了几个敌人。
In the old society hunger, cold and illness cut down many of the villagers. 在旧社会，饥饿、寒冷和疾病夺去了村里许多人的生命。
He cut down the snake. 他砍死了那条蛇。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The soldier was cut down in his youth. 这名战士年纪轻轻就被杀害了。
My brother was cut down in the prime of life by pneumonia. 我弟弟壮年死于肺病。
He was cut down in the prime of his manhood in a car accident. 一次交通事故使他英年早逝。

♣**cut in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.插嘴，打断 interrupt with a remark
〔说明〕cut in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*cut in*
Don't cut in. 不要插嘴。
He always cuts in when others people are talking. 他老是在别人说话时插嘴。
We were discussing the current situation when a fat boy entered the room without knocking and cut in. 我们正在讨论目前形势，突然一个胖男孩没敲门就进到屋子里插嘴说话。
I was enjoying the dance until that rude man cut in. 我正跳得高兴，却被那鲁莽汉子打断了。
While we watching TV, an announcer cut in to tell us a piece of the latest news. 我们正看电视，广播员打断电视节目，报告我们一条最新消息。
I'm sorry, but I must cut in and remind you that you're quoting the wrong statistics. 对不起，我得打断一下，我必须提醒你，你所引用的统计数字错了。
▲*cut in on sth*
He cut in on our conversation. 他在我们谈话中插嘴。
▲引出直接引语
"May I join you?" a loud voice cut in. "我可以加入你们吗？"一个大嗓门插了一句。
"It was here," she cut in, "that I first met him." 她插嘴说："我初次和他见面就是在这儿。"
2.突然插到…前面 move or drive suddenly in front of sb or vehicle
▲*cut in*
The teacher beside the lunch line saw Imes cut in, and she sent him back to wait his turn. 老师站在餐队旁，看见艾姆斯插队，把他唤回按秩序等待。
Suddenly a car cut in. 突然一辆汽车抢了上来。
Accidents are often caused by drivers who try to cut in. 司机超车抢行常常造成意外事故。
▲*cut in on sb/sth*
A car passed Cage and cut in on her too close; she had to break quickly or she would have hit it. 一辆车超过凯奇，突然插入她们的车道，她赶忙刹车，差点没撞车。
He was stopped when he tried to cut in on the queue. 他试图超车的时候被人拦住了。
3.干预 meddle
▲*cut in on sth*
I think I ought to cut in on what they are doing. 我想我应该对他们所做的事情进行干预。
4.允许加入 allow sb to join
▲*cut sb in*
If you contribute £1000, we'll cut you in. 如果你捐助 1000 英镑，我们就吸收你入会。
When my friends got a big contract, they cut me in. 当我的朋友们获得一份大合同时，他们也让我参加。
Can you cut me in? 能让我参加吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I would like to be cut in on this project. 我愿意加入这个项目。

♣**cut in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…切成(几块) divide sth into parts
▲*cut sth in sth*
Cut the cake in six and share it equally. 把蛋糕切成六份，大家分享。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The car was cut in half in the crash. 在这次撞车事故中，汽车被撞成了两半。

♣**cut into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.切入，刺入 prick or plunge into
▲*cut into sth*
The knife easily cut into the cake. 刀一下子就切进了蛋糕。
The glass cut into her hand. 玻璃扎进了她的手。
2.把某物切成(几块) divide sth into parts
▲*cut sth into sth*
She cut the apple into halves. 她把苹果切成两半。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The ship was cut into several pieces in the accident. 在这次事故中，轮船被撞成了几段。
3.打断〔扰〕interrupt
▲*cut into sth*
Don't cut into the story. 不要打断故事。
She cut into our conversation several times. 她几次打断我们的谈话。
My aunt's regular visits cut into my weekends. 我姑母的经常来访干扰我度周末。
4.把…刻成 carve into
▲*cut sth into sth*
The artisan can cut stones into various shapes. 这工匠能把石头雕成各种形状。
5.使降低 cause to fall or drop
▲*cut into sth*
The union made the company pay higher wages, which cut into the profits. 工会要求公司提高薪水，公司的利润因此降低。
The other house got old and shabby, and that cut into the value. 周围的房子都破旧不堪，这使他房子的价值降低了。

♣**cut off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.剪〔切，砍〕下 remove (part of sth) by cutting
▲*cut sth ⇔ off*
He cut off some branches from the tree. 他从树上剪掉几根树枝。
Kehr cut off some flowers from the bush. 凯尔从树丛中剪下一些花。
He cut the top off. 他把顶端切掉了。
She cut off four metres of cloth from the roll. 她从那匹布上剪下 4 米。
She is going to cut off her long hair. 她打算剪掉长发。
He cut off a small piece of bread and gave it to me. 她切下来一小片面包，递给了我。
The rebels cut off the heads of their captives. 叛乱者砍掉了俘虏的脑袋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The man's leg has been cut off. 那个人的腿给锯掉了。
2.切〔隔〕断，阻碍 separate by cutting; disconnect; interrupt a telephone conversation; stop the supply of
▲*cut sb/sth ⇔ off*
The floods cut us off from our homes. 洪水把我们挡住，回不了家。
Our troops cut off the enemy's retreat. 我们的军队切断了敌人的退路。
They cut off the gas supply. 他们停止了煤气供应。
They again threatened to cut off aid to this nation. 他们再次威胁要停止对该国的援助。
The operator cut him off before he had a chance to talk to me. 他还没有来得及和我说话，接线员就把他的电话挂断了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our water supply has been cut off again. 我们的供水又被切断了。
The water was cut off for two hours yesterday. 昨天停水两个小时。
We were cut off by the tide and had to be rescued by boat. 我们为涨潮所困，只能等船只来救援。
The enemy soldiers were cut off from their regiment. 敌兵与他们团部的联系被隔断了。
Our telephone conversation was cut off. 我们的电话谈话被打断了。
3.迅速离开 go away quickly
▲*cut off*
Cut off now before the shop closes. 快走，赶在商店关门前。
He cut off down a side street. 他从一条侧道跑掉。
4.(疾病等)使(人)死亡 kill; destroy
▲*cut sb ⇔ off*
Disease cut Brooks off in the best part of

life. 疾病结束了布鲁克斯盛年的生命。
A sudden attack of typhoid cut him off in the prime of his life. 伤寒突然发作，使他年纪轻轻就被夺去了生命。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was cut off when he was still young. 他死时年岁不大。
5.不留遗产 give nothing at death; leave out of a will
▲*cut sb* ⇔ *off*
Mary married a man her father hated, and her father cut her off. 玛丽嫁给了一个她父亲不喜欢的人，因此她父亲一分钱也没留给她。
Jim's uncle cut him off without a penny. 吉姆的叔叔没有留给他一文钱。

♣ ***cut off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…从…剪〔切〕下 remove sth from sth by cutting
▲*cut sth off sth*
The cook cut the meat off a bone. 炊事员把骨头上的肉切了下来。

♣ ***cut out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.剪下，切去 remove by cutting
▲*cut sth* ⇔ *out*
He cut out the picture from the newspaper. 他从报上剪下这图片。
May I cut out the article about my performance? 我可不可以把关于我演出的那篇文章剪下来？
The doctor cut out his tonsils. 医生切除了他的扁桃体。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Pictures from these magazines can be cut out, and used as teaching aids. 这些杂志上的图片可以剪下来用作教学辅助材料。
2.裁剪；劈开 shape or make (sth) by cutting
▲*cut sth* ⇔ *out*
She cut out a new dress. 她裁剪了一件新连衣裙。
The tailor carefully examined the cloth before starting to cut out the garment. 裁缝在裁剪衣服之前，仔细打量了这块布料。
They cut out a path through the jungle. 他们在密林中开出了一条小路。
3.停止，戒除，放弃 stop; give up
▲*cut out*
The radio cut out. 收音机突然停了。
The engine slowed down and finally cut out. 发动机减慢下来，最后停了。
When the temperature of the room reaches 20 degrees the convector heater cuts out. 当房间的温度达到 20 度时，加热器就自动关掉了。
▲*cut sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
In view of the feeble health of the member, the delegation cut him out. 鉴于这位成员身体虚弱，代表团就不让他随行了。
If I cut out coffee for the next two weeks I could manage well enough. 如果下两个星期不喝咖啡，我还是满可以对付过去的。
If you want to get thin, you must cut out starch. 如果你想减肥，你必须不吃淀粉类食物。
The doctor said I must cut overwork right out. 医生说我必须立刻停止过度劳累。
Now just cut it out, you two! 你们两个现在不要再吵了。
Why don't you cut out all this nonsense? 难道你还不停止所有这些无聊的事？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Sweets should be cut out of diabetics diet. 糖尿病人不应该吃糖。
▲*cut out v-ing*
He has decided to cut out smoking and drinking. 他已决心戒烟戒酒。
Let's cut out talking and get back to work. 我们不谈了，回去干活吧。
It's high time you cut out going to bed so late. 你早就不该这么晚睡觉了。
4.删掉，省掉 reduce; save up
▲*cut sth* ⇔ *out*
You'd better cut out the last two paragraphs of your article. 你最好把你这篇文章中的最后两段删去。
Before we get the book printed, you'll have to cut out the second part. 你必须在付印之前把第二部分删去。
You can cut out what you like. 你可以随意删减。
By practising thrift we can cut out a great deal of unnecessary expenditure. 通过节约我们可以省去大量不必要的开支。
5.取代，击败 displace (sb) from favour, notice, etc.
〔说明〕 cut out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*cut sb* ⇔ *out*
With her speed and agility, Cage cut out all her competitors in the hurdle race. 凯奇跨栏时速度快，动作敏捷，击败了所有其他选手。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The others were not well pleased when they found they were cut out by this newcomer. 当其他人发现自己被新来的人所取而代之的时候，他们着实不高兴。
6.适合于，天生是干…的 be fit for; have a natural ability for
▲*cut sb* ⇔ *out for/to be*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is cut out for a football player. 他天生是个当足球运动员的料子。
She is not cut out for such a hard life. 她天生就不是过这种艰苦生活的料。
I'm sure he would make a good journalist; he seems to be cut out for the job. 我确信他会成为一名优秀的新闻工作者，他好像天生就是干这一行的。
We soon realized that she was cut out to be a teacher. 我们不久就认识到她适合于当教师。

♣ ***cut through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
穿过，挤进 cross; crowd into
▲*cut through sth*
I came by cutting through the lane. 我是穿过小巷抄近路来的。
The boys next door cut through our yard on their way to school. 隔壁的男孩子们上学时抄近路，从我们家的院子里经过。
They cut through the forest to get home. 他们由林中走路回家。
The canal had to be cut through his land. 水渠得穿过他的地。
He cut through the crowd. 他硬挤进人群中去。

♣ ***cut to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.将…减少到 reduce sth to sth less
▲*cut sth to sth*
You'd better cut your report to five pages. 你最好把报告删减到 5 页。
Let's try to make the best use of our resources and cut the production costs to the bone. 我们要充分利用资源，最大限度地降低产品成本。
The dense smoke cut visibility to inches. 烟雾中伸手不见五指。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The college course was then cut to three years. 大学学制那时缩短到三年。
The speed limit was cut to 45 miles per hour. 时速降低到 45 英里。
When father lost his job, our living expenses had to be cut to the bone. 当父亲失业后，我们的花费不得不降低到最低程度。
2.彻底打败 destroy sb
▲*cut sb to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The enemy troops were cut to pieces. 敌军被击溃。
3.触及痛处，伤感情 hurt sb's feelings deeply
▲*cut sb to sth*
Your reproach cuts me to the heart. 你的责备使我伤透了心。
His ingratitude cut her to the heart. 他的忘恩负义刺痛了她的心。
The remark cut her to the quick and she gave way to tears. 那句话刺痛了她，使她情不自禁地哭了起来。

♣ ***cut up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(布料等)裁得出 cut sth in small pieces
▲*cut sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This piece of material may be cut up to make a pair of trousers. 这段布料可以裁一条裤子。
▲*cut up into sth*
That piece of cloth will cut up into a jacket. 那块布料可以裁成一件夹克。
2.切碎，切割开 cut small; cut into pieces
▲*cut sth* ⇔ *up*
My mother cut some meat up and cooked some meatballs for us. 我妈妈剁了些肉，给我们做了些肉丸子吃。
Let's cut up the chicken and make some soup. 我们把鸡剁成块煨汤吧。
She cut the cake up and gave everybody a slice. 她把蛋糕切开，给每人分了一块。
He cut down the tree and cut it up for firewood. 他把树砍倒，并把它劈成烧火用的小块。
She always cuts up her food before she eats it. 她总是把食物先切成小块再吃。
3.砍伤，使…受伤；毁坏 wound (sb) intentionally; destroy or severely damage (sth)
▲*cut sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
The enemy aircraft cut up the entire village. 敌机炸毁了整个村庄。
The heavy truck cut up the new lawn. 新草坪被重型卡车辗得伤痕累累。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Her younger brother was cut up by a robber last week. 她弟弟上周被歹徒砍伤。
All the passengers of the two cars were badly cut up in the smash. 两部车子上的人在撞车时全都受了重伤。
The enemy are being cut up in the battle. 敌人在这场战斗中遭到重创。
His hand was cut up in the accident. 他的手在这次事故中划破了。
The city was cut up in last night's bombing. 在昨晚那场轰炸中，这座城市受到严重破坏。
4.恶作剧，胡闹 play the fool
▲*cut up*
Don't think I'm only cutting up. 别以为我在开玩笑。

He often cut up in public. 他常常当众出洋相。
At the party Mike and Jimmy were cutting up and broke a chair. 在舞会上，迈克和吉米耍闹而弄坏了一把椅子。
Children are fond of cutting up whenever they have a good opportunity. 孩子们一有机会就喜欢闹着玩。

5.对…吹毛求疵，抨击 criticize severely; express a poor opinion of
▲*cut sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her performance was cut up in the next day's newspaper. 第二天报纸上就猛烈地批评她的演出。
The film was severely cut up by many reviewers. 这部电影受到许多评论者的严厉批评。

6.使悲痛，使伤心 give severe pain; cause grief; feel great sorrow
▲*cut sb ⇔ up*
This news had cut him up. 这消息使他心烦意乱。
His son's death cut him up badly. 他儿子的死使他十分难过。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was badly cut up when his girlfriend gave him back his ring. 当他的女朋友退还给他戒指时，他非常伤心。
She seemed very cut up by her troubles. 她似乎给烦心的事弄得够呛。
She was cut up about her failure in the concert. 音乐会上的失败使她感到痛苦不堪。

7.(对…)表示恼火 be angry (about sth)
▲*cut up rough* (*about*)
If their requests continue to be ignored, they are liable to start cutting up rough. 如果他们的要求仍得不到满足的话，他们很可能要闹起来。
It's no use anyone cutting up rough about it. 这件事闹也没有什么用。

词语辨异

♣***cut down by***，***cut down to***
短语 cut down 后可接介词 by，也可接介词 to，两者表达的意思完全不同：用 by 表示某物"减少"的数量；用 to 表示某物"降低到"某一数量。试比较：
I managed to cut him down by 30 pounds.
我总算说服他把价钱减少了 30 英镑。
I managed to cut him down to 30 pounds.
我总算说服他把价钱降低到 30 英镑。

♣***cut***，***carve***，***chop***，***hew***，***slash***，***slit***
这组词的意思相近，其区别是：cut 表示"切，割，砍"，泛指用带刃的工具去切、割、砍等，常带有副词，说明切、割、砍的方式或目的；hew 表示"砍，劈"，指挥起刀斧等较重的工具用力砍，被砍的东西往往较大、较重且难以处理，也指将东西凿成需要的样子；chop 表示"砍，斩"，指迅速有力地劈开，或用连续的动作将东西砍碎、砍断；carve 表示"切，刻"，指用专门的工具刻东西，或用快刀在桌上切肉成片；slit 表示"切，割"，多指纵长的切割，侧重切开或割裂；slash 表示"砍，斩"，指纵长挥砍，口子又长又深。例如：
He hewed down an oak. 他砍倒一棵橡树。
They hewed a canoe out of a tree trunk. 他们把一根树干劈成一条独木舟。
He's chopping the firewood. 他正在劈柴。
He carved the wood into the shape of a bird. 他把木头雕成一只鸟。
They slit his throat. 他们切开他的喉咙。
She slit the envelope open with a knife. 她用刀把信封裁开。
Some vandals had slashed the seat covers on the train. 一些破坏公物的人把火车上的坐垫给划破了。

正误解析

她把蛋糕切成两半。
［误］She cut the cake in halves.
［正］She cut the cake in half.
［正］She cut the cake into halves.
［析］"把…切成两半"有两种表达方式：cut sth in half 或 cut sth into halves。注意介词后搭配的名词在数的形式上是固定的，不可互换使用。

学习参考

1. cut 有时用在拍电影或电视中常出自导演之口，意为"停"；用于球类运动中可表示"切击"。例如：
The director shouted "cut!" 导演喊了一声"停!"
He cut the ball to the boundary. 他把球切击到边线。
2. cut 是完成体动词，即表示动作有了结果的动词，其现在时被动式常同其现在完成时被动式意思一样，常用来说明动作的结果。例如：
The vegetables are all cut up—what shall I do now?
The vegetables have all been cut up—what shall I do now?
蔬菜已经切好了，现在我干什么?
3. cut sth with a knife 除作"用刀切…"解外，在现代口语或文学语体中已构成习惯用法，意思是"厉害"。例如：
You can cut the heat with a knife. 天热得厉害。

☞***n.*** ［kʌt］(cuts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**切，割，砍；用刀等割的破口** act of cutting; opening made by a knife, etc.
2. Ⓒ**减少，降低；删减** reduction in size, amount, length, etc.
3. Ⓤ**裁剪样式** the style in which a garment is cut
4. Ⓒ**伤感情的话或行为** remark, etc. that hurts a person's feelings

基本要点

1. cut 用作名词的基本意思指的是"切，割，砍"这一动作以及由这一动作所产生的"伤口，切口"。引申可表示"减少，降低""删减""裁剪样式""伤感情的话或行为"等。
2. cut 常与介词 above 或 below 连用，表示"高〔低〕一等"或"胜〔次〕于"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept a ～ in salary 同意减少薪水
announce a price ～宣布减价
bandage ～包扎伤口
bathe ～清洗伤口
bleed ～给伤口放血
cleave ～割开伤口
disinfect ～给伤口消毒
draw ～s 抽签
dress ～敷裹伤口
incise ～割伤
inflict ～划口子
like ～s 喜欢衣服的样式
make ～划口子，删节，下降
open ～切开伤口
receive ～被砍伤
salve ～敷油膏于伤口
sew ～缝合伤口
stitch ～缝合伤口
suffer ～遭受伤口之疼痛
take a ～ in salary 同意减少薪水
treat ～医治伤口

形容词＋～

delicate ～很小的伤口
fashionable ～时兴的裁剪式样
fearful ～吓人的伤口
first ～粗纹
inelegant ～粗糙的裁剪
Irish ～捷径
long ～很长的伤口
nasty ～令人厌恶的伤疤
ragged ～外形不整的伤口
sharp ～深深的伤口
short ～捷径
sincere ～真的删减
slight ～小伤口
smooth ～光滑的切面
substantial ～重大的删减
vertical ～垂直的切口

名词＋～

appropriation ～拨款的削减
budget ～预算削减
drop ～垂直烧割
electric power ～停电
hair ～理发
machine ～机械切割
paper ～剪纸
pay ～s 工资的减少
personnel ～人员裁减
price ～削价
ration ～s 定量的减少
saw ～锯痕
signal ～信号切断
tax ～减税
wave ～波(浪)蚀
wood ～木刻
zero angle ～零度截断法

～＋名词

～ angle 交角
～ bay 桥的跨度
～ cable 电缆端
～ drill 铣制钻头
～ film 薄膜，切片
～ glass 雕花玻璃
～ house(石油加工厂的)分类专业小组
～ lengths 定尺长度
～ metre 切削速度计
～ nail 切钉
～ number 镜头号码
～ payment 扣款
～ point 分镏点，割点
～ purse 小偷，扒手
～ researching method 逐段检验法
～ slope 路堑边坡
～ stone 琢石
～ throat 谋杀者

介词＋～

man of his ～他那种类型的人
illustrate with ～s 附图说明

～＋介词

a ～ above 高一等，胜于
a ～ at 对…攻击

a ～ below 低一等，次于
a ～ in 在…方面降低
a ～ of pork 一块猪肉
a ～ on 切了…地方

句型例句

How did you get that cut in your hand? 你的手是怎么割破的?
He made a cut at his enemy with a sword. 他用剑猛击敌人。
She has got a slight cut on the finger with a knife. 她的手指被刀切了一个轻微的口子。
The cut on his leg had not yet completely healed. 他腿上的伤口还没有完全好。
This is a good lean cut of beef. 这是一块上等的牛肉。
She ate three cuts of bread. 她吃了三片面包。
A leg of lamb is a tasty cut of meat. 羔羊腿的肉味道鲜美。
They would have to accept a cut in salary. 他们将不得不同意降低薪水。
Big cuts have been made in the prices of medicine. 药品的价格已大幅度下降。
The editor made several cuts in the manuscript. 编辑对这部手稿作了几处删节。
I don't like the cut of his new suit. 我不喜欢他这套西装的样式。
He has a coat of good cut. 他有一件式样漂亮的外衣。
What a fine cut your dress has! 你这条裙子的样式多么好看呀!
That was a cut at me. 那是中伤我的话。
That's a cut above me. 那非我的能力所及。
She is several cuts above me in education. 她受的教育比我稍多些。
Her pies are a cut above any others I've tasted. 她做的馅饼比我尝过的任何馅饼都好吃。
Don't always think you are a cut below others. 不要总以为自己低人一等。

常用短语

♣ ***give the cut direct***
故意不理睬(某人) pay no attention to (sb) purposely
▲ *give sb the cut direct*
When I met her in the party and walked to her, she turned around and gave me the cut direct. 当我在晚会上遇见她并向她走去时，她转回身，故意不理睬我。

♣ ***short cut***
近路，捷径 a way across that shortens the distance
Let's take the short cut to the station. 咱们抄近路去车站吧。
There is a short cut across the field. 从地里穿过去是条近路。

词语辨异

♣ ***cut in*, *cut on***
表示"刀伤"，cut 后接 in 或 on 均可。但较浅的伤口多用 on，较深的伤口则用 in。试比较：
There is a cut in his finger.
他的手指上有伤。
The cuts on her arm were being treated.
医生正在治疗她胳膊上的伤口。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** carve, chop, crop, gash, incise, lop, pierce, prick, slash, slice, slit, decrease, diminish, reduce ***n.*** gash, incision, slash, slit
[词源] <中古英语 *cutten*<古英语 *cyttan*(砍，切，切割)

cute

☞ ***adj.*** [kjuːt] (cuter; cutest)

双解释义

1.**漂亮的，娇小可爱的** pretty; charming
2.**聪明伶俐的，精明的** clever; sharp-witted

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ baby 逗人喜爱的婴儿
～ businessman 精明的商人
～ operator 机灵鬼
～ remarks 高论

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～+*n.*
Isn't it a cute dog? 它是多么逗人喜爱的小狗啊!
He is a cute businessman. 他是个精明的商人。
Be careful with him; he's a cute operator. 对他可要小心，他是个机灵鬼。

[用作表语]
▲S+be+～
The little girl is very cute. 那个小女孩非常聪明。

cut·lery

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkʌtləri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**刀具，刀叉** knives, forks, and spoons

句型例句

We keep the cutlery in the kitchen. 我们把刀叉放在厨房里。

cy·ber·space

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsaɪbəspeɪs]

双解释义

Ⓤ**(电子计算机创造的)通讯、信息空间** the world (space) of communications, information, and entertainment created by the use of computers

句型例句

A new electronic link-up that will connect 500 hospitals around the world has checked into cyberspace. 可接通世界500家医院的一种新型电子连接已在网络空间登陆。
She travels in cyberspace by sending messages to friends around the world. 她利用电子空间给世界各地的朋友们发送信件。

cycle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsaɪkl] (cycles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**循环，周期** a number related events happening in a regularly repeated order
2.Ⓒ**自行车；摩托车** bicycle; motor cycle, etc.

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
come full ～兜了一圈，回到原位
complete the ～完成了周期
make a ～构成一个循环周期
pass through a ～经过一个周期

[形容词+～]
economic ～经济圈，经济周期
favorable ～良性循环
normal ～正常的周期
vicious ～恶性循环

[名词+～]
business ～商业盛衰循环[周期性]
life ～生活周期[循环]

[～+名词]
～ counter 循环计算器
～ time 循环时间[周期]

[介词+～]
by ～骑车
in ～s 周期性地

[～+介词]
～ of the seasons 四季的循环

句型例句

The seasons of the year—spring, summer, autumn and winter—make a cycle. 一年春夏秋冬四季构成一个循环。
My cycle is broken, so I shall have to walk. 我的自行车坏了，因此我得步行。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsaɪkl] (cycles; cycled; cycling)

双解释义

vi. **骑自行[摩托]车** ride a bicycle

词汇搭配

[～+副词]
～ along 骑自行[摩托]车前进
～ off home 骑自行[摩托]车回家

[～+介词]
～ to 骑自行[摩托]车到…

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S+～(+A)
He cycled to school. 他骑车上学。
The machine cycles automatically. 这台机器自动循环运转。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** circle, period, round
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *cyclus*(圆，圈，轮子)

cy·lin·der

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪlɪndə] (cylinders)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**圆筒，圆柱体** solid or hollow curved body with circular ends and straight sides
2.Ⓒ**汽缸，泵体** cylinder-shaped hollow part inside which the piston moves in an engine

词汇搭配

[名词+～]
high[low] pressure ～高[低]压汽缸
steam ～汽缸
oxygen ～氧气瓶

[介词+～]

on all ～s 竭尽全力地做,运转正常

句型例句

What's the volume of this cylinder? 这个圆筒的体积有多少?

That jeep has four cylinders. 那辆吉普车有四个汽缸。

They are working on all cylinders to get the job finished. 他们正在竭尽全力争取把这工作干完。

补充资料

[同义词] column, drum, reel

[词源] <拉丁语 *cylindrus*(滚柱,滚筒)

C

cyn·ic·al

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɪnɪkl]

双解释义

怀疑的;愤世嫉俗的 doubtful; of or like a cynic

基本要点

1. cynical 的基本意思是"怀疑的,愤世嫉俗的",有时也可表示"心中只有自己的、自私得为人所不齿的"。
2. cynical 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ smile 冷笑

～ outlook 愤世嫉俗的观点

~+介词

～ about 对…怀疑,玩弄…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

With that cynical outlook, he doesn't trust anyone. 抱着那种愤世嫉俗的观点,他不相信任何人。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He is cynical about love. 他在玩弄爱情。

People cannot make friends with a person who is cynical about friendship. 人们无法与怀疑友谊的人交朋友。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

He was cynical that any good could come of the policy. 他不相信那项政策能带来什么好处。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

The enormous difficulty makes him cynical about the feasibility of the idea. 由于困难很大,他对这个主意是否可行持怀疑态度。

补充资料

[同义词] distrustful, scornful

Dd

dag·ger

☞ *n*. [ˈdæɡə] (daggers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**匕首;短剑** a weapon like a very small sword; a short pointed knife used as a weapon, especially formerly

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

be (at) ～s drawn 势不两立;剑拔弩张
look ～s at sb 对某人怒目而视

形容词 + ～

bloody ～血迹斑斑的匕首
blunt ～ 钝的匕首
gleaming ～雪亮的匕首
sharp ～锋利的匕首

句型例句

Jack and Peter have been at daggers drawn for a long time. 杰克和彼得长期以来不共戴天。
We are still at daggers drawn with the Foreign Ministry over this. 在这件事情上我们仍旧跟外交部势不两立。
The two sides have been at daggers drawn for some months now with no sign of improvement in relations. 双方剑拔弩张相持了几个月,现在关系仍无进展迹象。
The bad news is a dagger to his heart. 这条坏消息刺痛了他的心。
The honey on her tongue was unable to conceal the dagger in her belly. 他的甜言蜜语掩盖不了她的险恶用心。
He drew his dagger and brandished it at his enemy. 他拔出短剑,并向敌人挥舞。
The teacher looked daggers at the two boys who were passing notes. 老师对两个传字条的男孩子怒目而视。
He plunged a dagger into the enemy's breast. 他把匕首刺进敌人的胸膛。
The dagger wounded him in the face. 匕首划伤了他的脸。
We are still at daggers with each other. 我们俩仍是势不两立。
The world lives at daggers drawn in a cold war. 世界在冷战中剑拔弩张。
She stabbed herself with a dagger. 她用匕首自杀。
The news was a dagger to him. 这消息刺痛了她的心。
Is this a dagger which I see before me? 我眼前见得就是这把短剑吗?

daily

☞ *adj*. [ˈdeɪli]

双解释义

Ⓐ**每日的,日常的** done, produced or happening every day

基本要点

1. daily 的基本意思是"每日的",指每 24 小时发生的一次或多次的事情,也可指每 24 小时就完成一个变化周期的行为。引申可指生活中普遍的事物和经常发生的事情。
2. daily 是表示限定意义的形容词,在句中只能用作定语。
3. daily 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bread 生计
～ interest 日息
～ life 日常生活
～ necessities 日常必需品
～ paper 日报

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He sells daily newspapers. 他卖日报。
He gets a daily wage. 他拿日薪。
He does daily exercises to help control his weight. 他为控制体重而每天坚持锻炼。
These subjects reflect their daily lives. 这些题材反映了他们的日常生活。
They also supply other daily necessities to the city population. 他们也向城市居民提供其他日常必需品。

常用短语

♣ ***daily bread***
每日的粮食,生计 one's daily food; one's livelihood
That's how I earn my daily bread. 我是这样维持生活的。
He writes poetry but his daily bread comes from teaching. 他写诗,但靠教学维持生活。

♣ ***daily round***
日常事务,每日例行工作 the/one's duties that must be done every day
The nurses came on their daily round of washing, changing, combing and prettifying the patients before the matron's inspection. 护士长查房以前,护士们要为病人梳洗、换衣、打扮,这成为每日例行的公事。
I'm happy, sometimes I am sad. Such feelings are all part of the daily round. 有时我很高兴,有时却很沮丧,这些情绪是习以为常的。
The daily round, you know, looking after the children. 你知道的,还是那日常琐事,照顾孩子。

学习参考

daily 还可作名词、副词用。例如:
Sun Daily is the alternative press.《太阳报》是非正统的报业。
The Times is Britain's oldest national daily.《泰晤士报》是英国最老的全国性报纸。
We milk the cows daily. 我们每天给奶牛挤奶。

补充资料

[同义词] common, commonplace, customary, everyday, normal, ordinary, regular, routine
[反义词] nightly

dairy

☞ *n*. [ˈdeəri] (dairies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**牛奶公司;乳品公司** a company that sells milk and makes and sells foods that are made from milk, for example butter and cheese
2. Ⓒ**(农场中的)牛奶间,乳品间** a building on a farm where milk is kept and where foods such as butter and cheese are made
3. Ⓒ**乳制品** dairy products

句型例句

He ran his father's dairy in Amesville. 他在埃姆斯维尔经营他父亲的牛奶公司。
I bought this cheese at the dairy. 我从乳品店买来这块奶酪。
They sell milk and butter at the dairy. 牛奶场出售牛奶和黄油。
There are many dairies in Holland. 荷兰有很多牛奶场。
The doctor has told me to avoid dairy. 医生已经告诉我不要吃乳制品。

☞ *adj*. [ˈdeəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**牛奶的;奶制的** made from milk
2. Ⓐ**产乳品的;产乳的** involved or used in producing milk or foods made from milk

基本要点

dairy 用作形容词时在句中只用作定语,不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ cows[cattle]奶牛
～ farm 奶牛场
～ farmer 奶牛场场主
～ products 乳制品;奶类产品

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*. Most equipment on the dairy farm was purchased with the worker's own earnings. 这个奶场的大部分设备都是工人们自己的劳动收益换来的。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *daierie*(牛奶场)

dam

☞ *n.* [dæm] (dams)

双解释义

Ⓒ**坝,堤** a wall or bank built to keep back water

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build〔construct, erect〕a ～筑坝

burst the ～冲垮堤坝

complete a ～建成水坝

名词＋～

a storage ～蓄水闸

～＋介词

the ～ in〔across〕the river 河上的水坝

句型例句

The Aswan Dam helps to control the River Nile in Egypt. 阿斯旺水坝有助于控制埃及的尼罗河。

☞ *v.* [dæm] (dams; dammed; damming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **修筑水坝；以水坝阻拦** make a dam across a narrow valley, etc.; hold back by means of dam; block
2. *vt.* **拦阻；抑制** hold back; confine

基本要点

dam 用作动词作"筑坝拦水,以水坝阻拦""挡住"解,指用障碍物堵塞,以防止水流、眼泪等继续流出,其后可接名词或代词作宾语。引申可表示"抑制,克制",这时常与 up 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ up one's anger 抑制某人的怒气

～ up one's feeling 抑制某人的感情

～ up the inflation 抑制通货膨胀

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The laboring people tried their best to dam the river. 劳动人民尽最大努力筑堤防洪。

The girl lost her boy friend, she couldn't dam her feeling. 这个女孩失恋了,她不能控制自己的感情。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

They dammed the water to control flooding. 他们筑坝来防洪水。

常用短语

♣**dam up** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*dam sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 筑堤〔坝〕拦(水) keep back (water) by building a wall or band in its way

They have dammed up that river. 他们在那条河中筑水坝。

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

A stream was dammed up. 溪流被坝截断了。

2. 抑制；控制 control

It's hard to dam up one's feelings. 一个人要抑制自己的感情是不容易的。

词语辨异

♣***dam, bar, block, hinder, impede, obstruct***

参见 block 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古挪威语 *dammr*(坝)

dam·age

☞ *v.* ['dæmɪdʒ] (damages; damaged; damaging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **损害,毁坏,加害于** break or spoil; cause harm or injury to

基本要点

1. damage 的基本意思是"损害,伤害",主要指自然力或人为地在价值、完整性、效能等方面造成损害,一般是局部地、非彻底地、可修复地,可以用于有形物,也可以用于无形物,还可表示对经济信心等造成坏的结果或影响。主要用作及物动词,可用于被动结构。
2. damage 偶尔也可用作不及物动词,这时主动形式具有被动意义,表示"受到损害;被损害",常用来表述自然物的特性。
3. damage 的过去分词 damaged 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ car 毁坏汽车

～ cities 毁坏城市

～ crop 使庄稼受到损害

～ economy 对经济产生影响

～ goods 毁坏商品

～ house 毁坏房屋

～ one's confidence 对某人的信心产生影响

～ sb's appearance 毁了某人的面容

～ sb's interests 损害某人的利益

～ sb's property 损害某人的财产

～ sb's prospects 毁坏某人的前程

～ sb's reputation 毁坏某人的名誉

～ the national economy 损害国民经济

～＋副词

～ badly 严重损害

～ completely 完全损坏

～ easily 容易损坏

～ normally 正常损害

～ partially 部分损害

～ seriously 严重损害

～ totally 全部损害

～ usually 经常损害

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

China damages easily. 瓷器容易破损。

This cloth damages easily. 这件衣服很容易坏。

Wool usually damages if washed in hot water. 毛织物用热水洗一定会受损。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You've damaged my bicycle. You shan't have it again. 你把我的自行车弄坏了。你别想再用了。

Hailstones damaged crops and even killed farm animals. 冰雹毁坏了农作物,甚至打死了牲畜。

Last summer, a hailstorm damaged the ten *mu* of good land. 去年夏天,一场雹子把那十亩好地全给损坏了。

A fire has damaged the school houses. 一场大火毁坏了学校的房子。

The bomb destroyed two buildings and damaged several others. 炸弹炸毁了两幢建筑物,炸坏了另外几幢房屋。

Drinking and smoking can damage your health. 饮酒和吸烟会损害你的健康。

They shot down or damaged about 10 enemy planes. 他们击落击伤大约 10 架敌机。

He tried to use it to damage our international reputation. 他企图利用此事来破坏我们的国际声誉。

Their failures in this area have damaged their self-confidence and creditability. 他们在本领域的失败使他们的自信心和可信度受损。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

This lock is damaged. This door will never open! 这把锁坏了。门开不开了!

Many houses were damaged by the earthquake. 许多房屋遭受了地震的损失。

If men breathed in the fine paint spray, their lungs would be damaged. 如果人们吸入这种细微的漆雾,他们的肺部就会受到损伤。

Her heart was slightly damaged as a result of her long illness. 久病使她的心脏受到一些损害。

The police acknowledged that three police vehicles were damaged. 警方承认有三辆警车被毁。

His political reputation was damaged due to his illegal marriage. 他的政治名誉由于他的非法婚姻而受到诋毁。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The bicycle tyre blew out at a previously damaged point. 自行车胎在以前损坏过的地方又爆开了。

The damaged wire blew out the cooker. 电线坏了,电饭锅不可使用了。

常用短语

♣**damage for** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

(对…)造成损害 hurt sb/sth

▲*damage for sb/sth*

The incident has damaged for his reputation. 这次事件给他的名声造成损害。

词语辨异

♣***damage, demolish, ruin, spoil***

这组词都有"破坏,毁坏"的意思。其区别是：

1. damage 一般指"部分的破坏",通常作"损坏"解,意味着损坏后价值减少或作用减小,有时可用于借喻中。
2. demolish 是正式用语,指由于巨大外力或急速、猛烈的动作而造成的破坏,其破坏力甚至达到粉碎的程度,往往只剩下一堆废墟或残骸。例如：

Many buildings had to be demolished before the new highway could be built. 必须拆毁许多建筑物才能修建新公路。

The car was demolished in a collision. 汽车撞坏了。

3. ruin 指把某件东西损害到不能再修理或

使用的程度。现在多用于借喻中。例如:
Your plans for a party will be ruined if you get sick. 如果你病了,你的聚会计划就毁了。
Moths ruined good woolen clothes by eating holes in them. 蛀虫在很好的毛衣上咬了许多洞,把衣服给毁了。
4. spoil 一般指某物受到严重破坏或损伤,基本上失去原有的价值、用途、美观,一般含有不可弥补的意味,作不及物动词用,表示(食物)变坏,腐烂变质等。例如:
Too much pepper spoiled the soup she was making for supper. 她在晚餐所做的汤里放了过多的胡椒,破坏了汤的味道。

♣ ***damage, destroy***
这两个词的共同意思是"损坏""破坏"。其区别是:
1. 在程度上, destroy 指十分彻底地破坏,而 damage 指并不彻底地破坏。
2. 在后果上, destroy 指不能或很难修复了,而 damage 指不能发挥正常作用了。
3. 在对象上, destroy 可接物,也可接人,而 damage 通常只用于非生物。
4. 在造成破坏的原因上, destroy 多指不可抵抗的外界力量,而 damage 则常指因人的过失。例如:
Many lives were destroyed by the earthquake.
这次地震造成许多人死亡。
An explosion destroyed the engine.
一声爆炸把发动机毁坏了。

♣ ***damage, harm, hurt, impair, injure, wound***
参见 impair 条。

正误解析

那是一场破坏性的地震。
[误] That is a damaged earthquake.
[正] That is a damaging earthquake.
[析] 过去分词作定语时,含有被动意义, earthquake 是不会"被破坏的",所以须用 damaging。

☞ ***n.*** ['dæmɪdʒ] (damages)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **损失,损害,损毁** loss of value, attractiveness or usefulness caused by an event, accident, etc.
2. Ⓟ **损害赔偿金** money paid or claimed as compensation for damage, loss or injury

基本要点

1. damage 作"损坏,损失"解时,可指物质上的损害,也可指精神上的损害,是不可数名词,其前可加形容词表示程度。
2. damage 不可用 many 修饰,只能用 much, great, a lot of, a great deal of 等修饰词。
3. damage 用作可数名词表示"赔款,损害赔偿费"时,用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
cause ~造成损失〔损害〕
do ~ to 损害
guard against ~预防遭受损害
pay (for) ~赔偿损失
receive ~受到〔遭到〕损失
recover ~弥补损失
repair ~弥补损失,修复被毁坏的部分
suffer ~遭受损害,蒙受损害
work ~造成损害

形容词 + ~
great ~很大损害
heavy ~严重的损失〔损伤〕
lasting ~永久的损害
little ~很小的损害
much ~很大损害
serious ~严重损害
slight ~轻微的损害
total ~全部损失

名词 + ~
brain ~脑损伤
flood ~水灾损失
material ~物质损坏
one million dollars ~一百万美元的损失
war ~战争造成的损失〔损害〕

介词 + ~
with ~有损害

~ + 介词
~ from 由…引起的损失
~ from a fire 因火灾而受到的损害
~ from a flood 因水灾而受到的损害
~ to car 汽车损坏
~ to house 房子损坏

句型例句

Expecting him to pay for the damage which they had caused was simply adding insult to injury. 指望他承担他们给他造成的损失,这简直是辱上加辱。
He is liable for all the damage done by his workers. 他应为他的工人所造成的一切损失负责。
The Post Office is not liable for damage to a parcel sent by mail unless it is insured. 邮局对于邮寄包裹,除已办保险者外,若有损失不负责任。
Your father is furious about the damage you have done to the flower beds. 你把花坛损坏了,你父亲对此非常生气。
The cattle broke into the wheat field and did much damage. 牛群闯进麦田,毁了不少庄稼。
Fortunately, the stormy waves caused trifling damage to the boat. 幸好,风浪使船只受到的损坏较轻。
The unprecedented flood caused great damage to many places in the North. 这空前的洪水,使北方许多地方遭受重大损失。
Someone who refuses to follow the order must be brought to heel before he does lasting damage. 必须迫使拒绝那些遵循命令的人在造成不可挽回的损害之前就范。
The storm did a great deal of material damage. 暴风雨造成了许多物资损坏。
In international custom, a nation that unilaterally breaks contracts must make good the damage. 根据国际惯例,某国单方面撕毁合同必须赔偿损失。
He advanced a large claim for damages. 他提出了一大笔赔偿要求。
The insurance company has paid us damages. 保险公司已经把赔款付给了我们。

常用短语

♣ ***what's the damage***
某物要多少钱 what did〔does〕 sth cost
"I need a new coat." "Oh yes? What's the damage?" "我需要一件新外衣。" "是吗?要多少钱?"

学习参考

可以把 damage(损害)和 damages(赔偿金)视为两个不同的词,后者是复数形式单数意义。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* harm, impair, injure *n.* harm, impairment, injury
[反义词] *v.* fix, improve, rebuild, repair
[词源] < 古法语 *damage* < 拉丁语 *damnum*(损失,损坏)

damn

☞ ***v.*** [dæm] (damns; damned; damning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **(表示愤怒)该死,混账** used when swearing at sb/sth to show that you are angry
2. *vt.* **严厉批评;谴责** criticize sb or sth extremely severely; declare to be bad or worthless

基本要点

damn 尤指"(神)使下地狱,使遭天罚",有时可作"使彻底失败;毁掉"解。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We should not totally damn a man's character for a few faults. 我们不应当抓住一点点毛病就把一个人说得一无是处。
He damned his men right and speed ahead. 他破口大骂他的部下。
The department's review damned the whole system. 该部门的评述严厉批评了整个系统。
He damned himself with one stupid remark. 他被自己的一句蠢话毁了。
Dan you! I am not going to let you bully me. 你这个混蛋!我决不让你欺负我。
Damn the torpedoes! Full speed ahead! 该死的鱼雷!全速前进。
Damn this machine! why won't it work? 这台该死的机器!怎么就发动不起来。
Chapman's remarkable preface if written by a modern author would at once damn his book. 查普曼那篇出色的序文要是换一位现代作者来写,顿时就会毁了他的书。
It'll take two weeks, as near as damn it. 办这件事几乎要花两星期。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The play was damned by all the critics. 这出戏被所有评论家贬得一钱不值。
That film is very popular although it was damned by the critics. 那部电影尽管被评论家评得一文不值,可深受大家的欢迎。
He had rather be damned with Plato than saved with those who anathematized him. 他宁可让自己的灵魂与柏拉图一道被罚入地狱,也不愿和谴责他的人们一起升入天国。
The venture was damned from the start. 这次冒险行为一开始就注定要失败。

其他
The government emerged from the early 1970s damned for total failure to control money growth. 政府总算挨过了 20 世纪 70 年代初期对货币发行量的控制完全失

败而受到指责。

词语辨异

♣ ***damn, curse***

参见 curse 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [dæm]

双解释义

Ⓐ**该死的;讨厌的** used for emphasizing what you are saying, especially when you are annoyed about sth

基本要点

damn 用作形容词时在句中只作定语,不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

I can't open the damn window. 我打不开这扇该死的窗子。

☞ ***adv.*** [dæm]

双解释义

(用于强调)真他妈,太,非常 used for emphasizing what you are saying, especially when you are annoyed about sth; used for giving force to an expression, good or bad

基本要点

damn 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sight better 好

~ cheaper 便宜

~ worse 糟糕得多

句型例句

I feel a damn sight better than I did yesterday. 我感觉比昨天好多了。

He would know damn well better on time tonight or I am leaving without him. 他应该明白今晚得准时来,否则我就自个走。

Don't lie to me. You know damn well what was happening. 别瞒我了,你压根就很清楚发生了什么事?

I knew damn well what he was going to say. 我非常清楚他要说什么。

You'll damn well do as you're told! 要你做什么你他妈就做什么!

She works damn hard. 她工作得真他妈努力。

常用短语

♣ ***damn all***

毫无;丝毫不;完全没有 nothing

He is the meanest person I know, you will get damn all out of him. 她是我见到的最吝啬的一个,你从他那儿什么也得不到。

☞ ***n.*** [dæm]

双解释义

Ⓢ**一点点,丝毫** even the smallest amount

基本要点

damn 用作名词时一般用于单数形式,且通常用于否定句。

句型例句

That article is not worth a damn. 那篇文章一文不值。

His promise isn't worth a damn. 他的诺言一文不值。

The contract isn't worth a damn if it hasn't been signed. 合同如果还没签就毫无价值。

常用短语

♣ ***not care[give] a damn (about)***

(对…)毫不在乎 not care at all (about sth)

▲*not care[give] a damn (about sth)*

I don't care a damn. 我一点也不在乎。

He doesn't care a damn about it. 他根本就不把那件事放在心上。

I don't give a damn about their opinions. 我对他们的看法毫不在乎。

▲*not care[give] a damn (about) wh-clause*

I don't give a damn what she thinks. 我才不管她怎么想呢。

I don't give a damn what they say. 我才不在乎他们怎么说。

We don't give a damn whether he goes with us or not. 他跟不跟我们一道去我们毫不在意。

I don't give a damn whether you stay or leave. 你留也罢,走也罢,我才不在乎呢!

I don't care a damn about what he said. 我一点也不在乎他说什么。

damp

☞ ***adj.*** [dæmp] (damper; dampest)

双解释义

潮湿的,不完全干燥的 not completely dry; slightly wet

基本要点

1. damp 的基本意思是"潮湿的",主要用于修饰有形物,含有不像应该的那么干燥或比人们所喜欢的更湿的意味。不指科技术语中的绝对意义的"湿度大"。
2. damp 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. damp 的比较级为 damper,最高级为 dampest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cloth 湿布

~ climate 潮湿的气候

~ grass 湿草地

~ walls 潮湿的墙壁

~ + 介词

~ from the rain 被雨水打湿

~ in rainy weather 雨季是潮湿的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

I don't like a damp weather. 我不喜欢潮湿的天气。

The damp air makes my old bones hurt. 潮湿的空气令我的老骨头受到了伤害。

The statue was erected in a damp grove at Olympia. 雕像建造在奥林匹亚潮湿的小树林中。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

There is too much damp here. 这里太潮湿。

The building was cold and damp. 那房子又冷又湿。

Everything gets damp on raining days. 雨天什么东西都变湿了。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

My clothes are damp from the rain. 我的衣服被雨水打湿了。

词语辨异

♣ ***damp, moist, soaking, wet***

参见 wet 条。

学习参考

damp 还可用作名词。例如:

The damp rising from the ground caused the wall to stain badly. 地面升起的湿气使墙壁上生成许多斑点。

We shivered in the damp of the forest. 我们因树林里的湿气而打寒战。

Mary's illness cast a damp over the party. 玛丽病了,这使参加聚会的人很扫兴。

The sad story put a damp on our happy feelings. 那个悲伤的故事影响了我们的愉快情绪。

☞ ***v.*** [dæmp] (damps; damped; damping)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **(使)潮湿** make damp
2. *vt. & vi.* **(使)减弱,抑制** depress, restrain
3. *vt. & vi.* **(使)沮丧,(使)败兴** make sad or dull

基本要点

1. damp 的基本意思是"(使)潮湿",可指稍微地潮湿,也可指适度地潮湿,还可指令人不快地潮湿,可用作不及物动词或及物动词,用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. damp 引申可表示"抑制,使沮丧",后接副词 down,表示"封(火),降低(火势);使失去精力或劲头;遏制"等意思,接副词 off,表示"(苗、芽等)因多水而腐烂"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ chillingly 刺骨地潮湿

~ coldly 寒冷地潮湿

~ depressingly 消沉地压抑

~ inescapably 逃避不了地压抑

~ mysteriously 秘密地压抑

~ piercingly 刺穿地潮湿

~ slightly 静静地压抑

~ stuffily 闷热地潮湿

~ down 封(火),降低(火势),使失去精力或劲头,遏制

~ down a fire 把火封上

~ down a furnace 把炉子封上

~ down inflation 遏制通货膨胀的势头

~ down sb's spirits 破坏某人的兴致,使某人沮丧

~ off(苗、芽等)因多水而腐烂

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

You should damp clothes before ironing them. 在熨衣服之前应将衣服打湿。

She damped her cloth before cleaning the window. 擦窗之前她先把揩布弄湿。

Damp the cloth, please. 请把这块布弄湿。

Nothing could damp his spirits. 任何事情

都不能使他精神消沉。
Weariness didn't damp the traveller's enthusiasm. 疲惫并没有降低那个旅行者的热情。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
If you walk in the rain for a while, your clothes will be damped. 如果你在雨中走，那么你的衣服将被雨淋湿。
His zeal was damped by the apathy of the public. 公众的冷漠使他沮丧。

常用短语

♣ ***damp down*** (*v. + adv.*)

1. 使(某物表面)润湿 make (a surface) slightly wet all over
▲*damp sth ⇔ down*
The best way to lay the dust is to damp the floor down, and then rub it all over with a piece of cloth. 不使尘土飞扬的最好方法就是把地板润湿一下，随后用布擦一遍。
You'd better damp down the ground and then sweep it. 你最好先在地上洒一层水，然后再打扫。
2. (用灰等)封(火)或灭(火) make (a fire) burn more slowly, often by covering with ash or by controlling the flow of air
▲*damp sth ⇔ down*
We may damp down the fire furnace for the night. 我们可以把火炉子封上过夜。
Don't forget to damp down the fire before going to bed. 上床睡觉之前，别忘了封火。
If you don't use the fire now, you can damp it down. 如果你现在不用火，你可以把火封上。
3. 使(兴趣、热情等)降低，衰减 control so as to reduce (sth)
▲*damp sth ⇔ down*
A few weeks' hard work should damp down his keenness. 几星期的艰苦工作减弱了他的热情。
They were too keen at first and we had to damp down their enthusiasm. 起初他们的心情太着急，我们只好给他们泼点冷水。
Difficulties did not damp down his enthusiasm. 困难没能够挫伤他的积极性。
4. 减少 lessen
▲*damp down*
My hope of a better job damped down after six years' waiting. 经过六年的等待，我想找份好工作的希望淡漠了。

♣ ***damp off*** (*v. + adv.*)

(幼苗)因水分过多而烂死 (of plants) die because of too much water
▲*damp off*
You must see to it that there isn't too much water in the fields, otherwise the seedlings might damp off. 当心不要让田里积水太多，不然的话，秧苗要烂坏的。
It rained so much last year that half the vegetable crops damped off. 去年雨水过多，一半蔬菜都泡烂了。
The plants have damped off. 这些植物已淹死了。
Don't give those plants too much water; they will damp off. 别给这些植物浇太多的水，它们会淹死的。

补充资料

[词源] <古德语 *demphen*(使蒸发，产生蒸汽)

dance

☞ ***n.*** [dɑːns] (dances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**跳舞，舞蹈，(伴随着音乐的)舞步，**(series of) movements and steps in time to music
2. Ⓒ**某种形式的舞(如华尔兹舞)；伴随跳舞的音乐，舞曲** special form (e.g. a waltz), tune, piece of music, for such movements and steps
3. Ⓤ**舞蹈艺术** the art of dancing
4. Ⓒ**舞会** a social gathering or party for dancing

基本要点

1. dance 一般不指抽象的"跳舞(动作)"，而是指"一个舞步""一种舞""一次舞会""一首舞曲"。
2. dance 指"跳舞或舞蹈""舞步""舞曲"时，用作可数名词。表示"舞蹈艺术"时，是不可数名词，其前加 the，跟单数动词连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accompany a ~伴舞，为舞会伴奏
appreciate a ~欣赏舞蹈
attend a ~参加舞会
begin the ~领舞，带头跳舞
compose ~s 创作舞曲
dance a ~跳一个舞
do a ~跳一个舞
dress for ~穿晚礼服去舞会
execute ~演奏舞曲
grace ~使舞蹈优美，使舞曲辉煌
give a ~举行舞会
go to a ~去跳舞
have a ~跳舞
hold a ~举行舞会
join the ~参加跳舞
lead off ~舞会开始，舞蹈开头
lead sb a ~使某人遭受很多麻烦，使某人疲于奔命
lead the ~领舞，带头跳舞
leave ~遗忘舞蹈，把舞曲遗赠给
master ~精选舞会，掌握舞会，控制舞会
open ~开始舞会，展开舞蹈
organize a ~组织舞会
perform a ~表演一个舞蹈
play a slow ~奏起慢步舞曲
perfect ~改善舞曲，使舞蹈完美，使舞蹈熟练
perform ~表演舞蹈
polish ~使舞曲优美，使舞蹈精练
popularize ~推广舞蹈，使舞曲通俗化，使舞会受欢迎
render ~放弃舞会，表演舞蹈，演奏舞曲
study ~研究舞蹈
survey ~审定舞曲，审视舞蹈
take part in ~参加舞会
vary ~修改舞蹈
weary of ~跳得厌倦

形容词 + ~

beautiful ~优美的舞蹈
Chinese ~中国舞蹈
ritual ~宗教仪式上的舞蹈
social ~交谊[际]舞
amusing ~娱乐的舞蹈
acrobatic ~杂技舞蹈
artistic ~艺术舞蹈
astonishing ~令人惊讶的舞蹈
barbaric ~粗野的舞蹈
bewitching ~使人着迷的舞蹈
carnal ~情感的舞蹈，世俗的舞曲
characteristic ~独特的舞蹈
classical ~古典舞蹈
divine ~美妙的舞曲
eccentric ~古怪的舞蹈
erotic ~性感的舞蹈
eternal ~不朽的舞曲
exotic ~异国情调的舞蹈
exquisite ~优美的舞曲
fairy ~优雅的舞曲
frantic ~疯狂的舞曲
freak ~奇特的舞蹈
grotesque ~风格奇异的舞蹈
howling ~凄凉的舞会，悲凉的舞曲
indecent ~下流的舞蹈
ingenious ~有独创性的舞曲，巧编的舞蹈
intricate ~复杂的舞蹈，难懂的舞曲
judicious ~开化舞蹈，审慎的舞曲
languid ~慢悠的舞蹈，令人倦怠的舞曲
mazy ~一片混乱的舞会，迷津似的舞曲
mirthful ~欢乐的舞蹈，快乐的舞曲
modern ~现代舞
Moorish ~摩尔人的舞蹈
murdering ~凶杀的舞蹈，杀气腾腾的舞曲
mystic ~神秘的舞曲，引起惊恐的舞曲
naked ~裸体舞
native ~本地舞蹈，地方舞蹈
old-fashioned ~老式的舞蹈，过时的舞曲
pompous ~壮丽的舞曲，壮观的舞蹈
passionate ~奔放的舞蹈，激昂的舞曲
quaint ~古雅的舞曲，设计精美的舞蹈
queer ~古怪的舞蹈，无价值的舞曲
religious ~宗教舞，严谨的舞蹈
reveling ~狂欢舞会
revolving ~旋转的舞蹈
rhythmic ~有韵律的舞曲，有节奏的舞蹈
scandalous ~令人极反感的舞蹈
serene ~轻松的舞曲，轻松的舞蹈
shambling ~拖沓舞蹈，没有热烈气氛的舞会
spectacular ~惊人的舞曲，场面丰富的舞会
slow ~令人乏味的舞曲，缓慢的舞蹈
sporadic ~分散的舞蹈，零星的舞会
vulgar ~粗俗的舞蹈
weird ~怪诞的舞蹈，神秘的舞曲
yearlong ~持续一年的舞会

名词 + ~

solo ~独舞
toe ~足尖舞
ballet ~芭蕾舞
break ~霹雳舞
candle ~烛光舞
carpet ~地毯舞
circle ~圆圈舞
court ~宫廷舞
drum ~(中国)腰鼓舞
evening ~晚会舞曲
figure ~冰上舞
folk ~民间舞蹈
holiday ~节日舞蹈
moonlight ~月光曲，月光下的舞蹈
overture ~序曲
rain ~(美国印第安人的)祈雨舞
round ~圆圈舞
square ~四对男女跳的方形舞
stage ~舞台舞蹈，表演舞
sword ~剑舞
tap ~踢踏舞

the Yong Ko ～秧歌舞
top ～足尖舞
war ～(部落作战前或庆祝胜利的)战舞

～＋名词

～ band 伴舞乐队
～ drama 舞蹈剧
～ hall 跳舞场，舞厅
～ movement 舞蹈动作
～ music 舞蹈音乐
～ steps 舞步
～ voyage 一无所获的捕鱼航行

介词＋～

at a ～在一次舞会上
lead one's partner in a ～带领舞伴跳舞
join in a folk ～参加跳民间舞蹈

～＋介词

～ of the Dai nationality 傣族舞

句型例句

She did a little dance. 她跳了一会儿舞。
Shall we join the dance? 我们也一起跳舞好吗？
They will have a dance in a circle. 他们将跳圆圈舞。
He is the student who leads the dance. 他就是那个领舞的学生。
May I have your next dance? 下一支曲子我可以和你跳舞吗？
She will be my partner in the next dance. 下一轮她将和我跳舞。
There are many kinds of dances. 舞蹈的种类有许多。
The waltz is a beautiful dance. 华尔兹是一种优美的舞蹈。
This is an extremely difficult dance to perform. 这是一种极难表演的舞蹈。
Such a dance has been very popular in recent years. 这种舞蹈近年来很流行。
Have you done this dance before? 这种舞你以前跳过吗？
This is a dance for eight persons. 这是八人舞。
What a pretty dance that is! 多么美的舞蹈！
I enjoy Chinese classic dances. 我喜欢中国古典舞蹈。
Can you do that new dance? 你会跳那个新舞蹈吗？
It is a religious dance among the Indians. 这是印度人的宗教舞。
They are dancing a square dance. 他们在跳四对男女跳的方形舞。
The children performed various dances. 儿童们表演了各种舞蹈。
The dance was beautifully executed. 舞曲演奏得非常出色。
Strauss composed many dances. 施特劳斯创作了许多舞曲。
The band played a slow dance. 乐队奏起慢步舞曲。
Will you come to the dance? 你来参加舞会吗？
She and I first met at a dance. 我和她初次相识是在一次舞会上。
I was at a dance last night. 昨晚我参加了一个舞会。
Her partner in the dance was a college professor. 她的舞伴是个大学教授。
When will you give a dance? 你们什么时候举行舞会？
Let's give a dance tomorrow. 我们明天开一个舞会吧。
We are going to hold a dance in the auditorium this evening. 我们今晚在礼堂举行舞会。
At the hotel dances are held nightly. 这家旅馆里每晚都有舞会。
She has dedicated her life to the study of the dance. 她一生致力于对舞蹈艺术的追求。

常用短语

♣ ***a song and dance***

1. 众说纷纭 excited remarks or discussion about sth considered important or unusual
There's been a great song and dance in the newspapers about this new film, so I think I'll have to see it. 对于这部电影，报上众说纷纭，所以我想我得看看。
2. 小题大做 make a great fuss about sth, especially unnecessarily
You may be a bit upset, but it's really nothing to make a song and dance. 你尽管有些苦恼，但实在不必小题大做。

♣ ***lead a dance***

使某人遭受许多的麻烦 cause sb a lot of trouble
▲ *lead sb a dance*
Some of our customers lead us a pretty dance by changing their demands all the time and then not buy anything from us. 有些顾客弄得咱们七颠八倒，挑来挑去，结果什么也没买。
Brenda leads her husband a dance. 布伦达专给她丈夫添麻烦。
John led Jim a terrible dance. 约翰给吉姆造成许多麻烦。
You led me a fine dance. 你叫我找得好苦啊。
The boys led the farmer a merry dance, he was searching for them in the orchard when all the time they were hiding in the barn. 男孩子故意给农夫造成极大麻烦，他们一直躲在谷仓里，而他却在果园里寻找他们。
The chicken led us a dance before we caught it. 那只小鸡害得我们到处追跑直到我们把它追到。
His daughters have led him a fine dance by constantly staying out late at night. 他的几个女儿经常在外面呆到深夜，这使他头疼。

词语辨异

♣ ***dance, ball***

参见 ball 条。

正误解析

1. 今晚有舞会。
［误］There is a dance party this evening.
［正］There is a dance this evening.
［正］There is a dancing party this evening.
［析］dance 本身就是"社交舞会"的意思，不可再赘加 party。
2. 我和她是在一个舞会上首次相见的。
［误］She and I first met in a dance.
［正］She and I first met at a dance.
［析］表示"在舞会上"用介词 at，不用 in。

☞ *v.* ［dɑːns］（dances; danced; dancing）

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **跳舞** move the feet and body in a way that matches the speed or movements of music; perform a named kind of such movement or the named music
2. *vi.* **手舞足蹈；摇晃；跳跃** move quickly up and down, or about

基本要点

1. dance 的基本意思是指有节奏地、轻快地、优美地跳动，多指"跳舞"，主要用作不及物动词，偶尔也可用作及物动词，宾语多是舞蹈的名称，也可接同形或不同形的同源宾语。
2. dance 在用作及物动词时，还可作"把某情节或形象用舞蹈的形式表演出来"解，这种用法多见于非正式的书面语体中。
3. dance 偶尔可接复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bear 耍狗熊，江湖卖艺
～ a dance 跳一个舞
～ a flamenco 跳一种吉卜赛舞蹈
～ a national dance 跳民族舞蹈
～ a polka 跳波尔卡舞
～ a waltz 跳华尔兹舞
～ one's feet fired 舞得脚酸了
～ one's thanks 跳起舞来表示感谢
～ oneself out of breath 舞得透不出气来
～ the Newgate hornpipe 被绞杀

～＋副词

～ angelically 天使般地跳跃着
～ beautifully 舞姿优美
～ bewitchingly 迷人地舞着
～ carnally 粗俗地跳着舞
～ divinely 神奇般地跳着舞，舞跳得好极了
～ eccentrically 奇怪地跳动
～ exotically 异乎寻常地跳动，舞得很迷人
～ exquisitely 舞姿优美地跳着
～ frivolously 轻浮地跳着舞，无意义地跳动
～ gleefully 兴奋地蹦蹦跳跳着舞，快乐地跳动
～ gracefully 舞姿优雅
～ grotesquely 舞姿优雅地跳着
～ impishly 顽皮地蹦蹦跳跳
～ incessantly 不停地跳动，连续地跳着
～ ingeniously 天真地蹦蹦跳跳
～ mirthfully 高兴地跳着舞
～ picturesquely 舞得形而生动
～ quaintly 潇洒地跳舞
～ religiously 认真地跳着舞
～ rhythmically 有节奏地跳着
～ ritually 举行仪式般地跳着舞
～ seductively 迷人地跳着舞
～ serenely 轻松地跳舞，悠闲自在地跳舞
～ skillfully 娴熟地跳着舞
～ solemnly 按照仪式地跳着舞
～ spectacularly 落落大方地跳着舞
～ strenuously 狂热地跳着舞
～ triumphantly 欢乐地狂舞，得意洋洋地跳着舞
～ violently 剧烈地跳动，狂暴地跳着
～ vivaciously 快活地跳着舞，高兴地蹦蹦跳跳
～ wantonly 嬉闹地跳着，疯狂地跳着舞
～ weirdly 鬼怪似地跳着舞，不可思议地跳动
～ zestfully 饶有兴致地跳着舞
～ away 连续不停地跳舞，跳跳蹦蹦地离开，在跳舞中虚度光阴

～ away one's worries 以跳舞来消除忧愁
～ away with a girl 不断地与一位姑娘跳舞
～ one's chance away 因跳舞错过机会
～ one's youth away 因跳舞而虚度青春
～ off 因跳舞而浪费掉,走开
～ one's sense off 跳舞跳得忘乎所以
～ together 一起跳舞
～ up and down 上下跳舞

～+介词

～ around 蹦蹦跳跳围着转
～ for joy 欢欣鼓舞
～ in a ring(众人)围成一圈跳舞
～ in the wind 随风飘舞
～ on a rope 被绞死
～ on air 被绞死
～ to another tune 改变主意或态度
～ to sb's pipe 跟着某人亦步亦趋
～ to the music 按音乐节拍跳舞
～ with 与某人共舞
～ with joy 高兴得手舞足蹈

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Do you dance? 你跳舞吗?
She began to dance as soon as she heard the music. 她一听到乐曲便跳起舞来。
They danced and danced until many of us joined in. 他们不停地跳着舞,直到我们中间许多人都参加了进去。
When he asked me to dance, I declined politely. 当他请我跳舞时,我婉言谢绝了。
They were dancing until after midnight. 他们一直跳到午夜以后。
She danced across the room. 她跳着舞横穿过了房间。
Will you dance with me? 你愿和我跳舞吗?
The girl danced up to us and gave us some flowers. 姑娘向我们舞来,还送给我们一些花。
The leaves were dancing in the wind. 树叶随风飘舞。
The sun is dancing upon the waves, making them sparkle with thousands of diamonds. 阳光在波浪上闪烁,使浪花像成千上万颗发光的宝石。
Snow flakes were dancing in the air. 雪花在空中飘舞。
His heart danced with happiness. 他内心洋溢着幸福感。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They danced a waltz. 他们跳华尔兹舞。
He danced a silly dance. 他跳着鬼怪舞。
They danced a vulgar dance. 他们跳着一种粗俗的舞蹈。
She danced her thanks. 她跳起舞来表示感谢。
They danced the story of their homeland. 他们把他们祖国的传说用舞蹈的形式表现出来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Is the polka often danced nowadays? 波尔卡舞现在还常有人跳吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
She danced herself weary. 她跳得很疲乏。

常用短语

♣ ***dance around*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
围着…跳(舞) dance round sb
▲*dance around sb/sth*
The little child danced around her at the sight of his mother. 孩子一见到母亲就蹦蹦跳跳围着她转。
The boxer danced around the ring. 拳击手轻快地绕着拳击台跳动。
▲*dance sb around sth*
He danced his wife around the room. 他带领他的太太绕着房间跳舞。

♣ ***dance away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
用跳舞驱除,蹦跳着跑开 move away by dancing; get rid of sth by dancing
▲*dance away*
He was reaching out for the girl when she danced away from him. 正当他伸手去抓那个女孩的时候,女孩蹦蹦跳跳地跑开了。
▲*dance sth ⇔ away*
She danced her youth away. 她由于迷恋舞蹈而虚度青春。

♣ ***dance off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
跳着舞走开 depart with dance
▲*dance off*
Dance off now; I wish to be alone. 走开,别来打扰我。
▲*dance sb ⇔ off*
Allen danced her off to another part of the floor. 艾伦引她舞向舞池的另一部分。

♣ ***dance on〔upon〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*dance sb/sth on〔upon〕sth/sb*
1.在…晃动,摆弄 shake sth/sb on somewhere
He danced the child on his knee. 他把孩子放在膝上摆弄着。
2.奉承,向…献媚 give much attention to sb
The young man danced attendance on his rich aunt, but got nothing from her when she died. 这个年轻人小心侍候他有钱的姑妈,但是当他姑妈死时,他一无所获。
Most of those who had danced attendance on him when he was rich, deserted him when he got poor. 那些在他富有时经常奉承他的人,当他的钱亏损一空时,大多数都抛弃了他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She had been so danced attendance on by her husband, that when he died she was ill-equipped to face the world for herself. 她的丈夫对她如此曲意奉承,以致他死后她自己难以处世。

♣ ***dance to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
跟着…摇摆 hang or swing loosely
▲*dance to sth*
She loves to dance to fast music. 她喜欢随节奏明快的曲子跳舞。
We danced to the music. 我们和着音乐跳舞。
They refuse to dance to his tune. 他们拒绝听从他的指挥。

♣ ***dance up and down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*dance up and down*
跳动,晃动 jump or shake
The child danced up and down in rage. 那孩子暴跳如雷。
The arrow on the computer screen danced up and down in front of my eyes. 计算机屏幕上的箭头在我眼前晃来晃去。
The sudden pain made him dance up and down. 突然的疼痛使他蹦跳不已。

词语辨异

♣ ***dance dances, dance and dance***
dance dances 指的是"跳了一个又一个的舞";而 dance and dance 指的是"不停地跳舞"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** foot, step, ball, hop
[词源] <中古英语 *dauncen* <古法语 *danser*(摇晃,动来动去)

dan·ger

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdeɪndʒə] (dangers)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **危险,风险** chance of suffering damage, loss, injury, etc.; risk
2.Ⓒ **可能造成损伤、疼痛等的人或物;危害** person or thing that may cause damage, injury, pain, etc.; hazard

基本要点

1.danger 的基本意思是"危险",指受到威胁的状态或事实,也指这种威胁的原因或来源。danger 所指的"危险"一般是预想中可能发生的,但不一定不可避免或已迫在眉睫。
2.泛指"危险"时,danger 是不可数名词,指具体的"危险"或"危险物""可能造成损伤、疼痛等的人"时,是可数名词。
3.danger 如有非谓语动词修饰时,后接"of+动名词",不接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

avoid ～避免危险
brave ～不顾危险,不怕危险
dare ～敢于承担风险
escape ～脱离危险,逃脱危险
face ～面临危险
fight ～和危险作斗争
guard against ～防止危险
increase ～增加危险
put in ～处于危险之中
prevent ～防止危险
realize the ～意识到危险
recognize a ～认识到危险
remove the ～消除危险
run the ～冒险
sense the ～意识到危险

形容词+～

approaching ～渐渐迫近的危险
certain ～某种危险
future ～未来的危险
great ～很大的危险
immediate ～直接威胁
national ～国难
possible ～可能出现的危险
public ～公众的危险
real ～真正的危险
serious ～严重的危险
some ～某种危险

名词+～

fire ～火灾危险
flood ～水灾危险
world ～世界性危险

介词+～

in ～处在危险中
out of ～脱险

～+介词

～ from disease 来自疾病的危险

～ from fire 来自火灾的危险
～ from floods 来自水灾的危险
～ of death 死亡的危险
～ of losing one's life 有丧命的危险
～ of situation 形势的危险
～ to health 对健康有威胁
～ to peace 对和平的威胁
～ to society 对社会的危险

句型例句

In case of danger, raise the electric alarm. 如果有危险，就拉响电动警报器。
In time of war a soldier's life is full of danger. 战争年代里，一个军人的生命充满了危险。
At night the city is full of dangers. 夜间城里到处都可能有危险。
Although he was warned of the danger, he adhered to his plans to climb the mountain alone. 虽然他被警告有危险，但他仍然坚持其独自爬山的计划。
We will dare hardships and dangers. 我们不怕艰辛与危险。
The prisoner had discovered the danger and was now working very quietly. 那个犯人已察觉了危险，这时他的动作特别小心了。
A surge of anger blinded him to his own danger. 他怒火中烧，忘了自身的危险。
He was delivered from danger. 他从危险中被救了出来。
A policeman could meet danger any minute of his working day. 警察在工作日的任何时刻都可能有危险。
There's no danger ahead. 前面没有危险。
The greater the danger, the braver you should be. 危险越大，你就应该越勇敢。
Give me the dangers. 不要优柔寡断！把这些风险交给我。

常用短语

♣ ***danger in***
(做)某事〔物〕危险 be dangerous in sth or doing sth
▲ *danger in sth/v-ing*
Though the bridge is a bit rickety, there is no immediate danger in walking over it. 桥虽然有点摇晃，但在上面走还不会有什么危险。
There is danger in their seeing us. 他们看见了我们就危险了。

♣ ***danger money***
危险工作津贴 extra pay for dangerous work
Possibly they want danger money for all the chimney work they have to do. 他们很可能只想干他们必须的所有打扫烟囱的危险工作，从中获取额外报酬。

♣ ***danger of***
危险 chance of suffering damage, loss, injury, etc.; risk
▲ *danger of sth/v-ing*
The small craft was exposed to the danger of the open sea. 那只小船曾经历了在空旷的海洋里穿行的种种危险。
Chain smokers don't care about the dangers of smoking. 烟鬼似乎不在乎吸烟带来的种种危害。
The rocks are a danger to shipping. 暗礁对于航运是一个危险的东西。
The doctor alerted me to the danger of not getting enough sleep. 医生警告我要注意睡眠不足的危险性。
He is sensible of the danger of his position. 他发觉他处境危险。

♣ ***danger to***
危害，威胁 a case or cause of danger
▲ *danger to sb/sth*
The flood was a danger to the livelihood of the inhabitants there. 水灾对那里居民的生计是个威胁。
Tidal wave is a danger to navigation. 海啸对航海来说是一大威胁。
He is a danger to the public. 他对于大众是个危险人物。

♣ ***in danger***
在危险中，有…的危险 in the dangerous state
▲ *in danger of/from sth/v-ing*
Her life was in danger. 她生命垂危。
In a moment Mr. Fison realized that he was in danger. 菲森先生马上就意识到他处境的危险。
You are in danger of catching cold. 你有患感冒的危险。
He is in danger of losing his job. 他有失业的危险。
My friend is in danger of losing his life. 我的朋友生命垂危。
The building is in imminent danger of collapsing. 这楼危在旦夕，就要倒塌了。
You are in no danger from cold if you take a cold bath every day. 坚持每天进行冷水浴你就不会有感冒的危险了。
Little did he know that he was in danger from his own family. 他想不到他自己的家里人会坑害他。

♣ ***on the danger list***
病危 very ill and near to death
She was on the danger list, but is much better now. 她曾一度病危，现在好多了。

♣ ***out of danger***
脱离危险 not in danger
My father has been very ill but the doctor says he is out of danger now. 我父亲一直病得很重，但医生说他现在已脱离危险。

♣ ***without danger***
没危险 undangerous
This is a place where children may play without danger. 孩子们在这种地方玩耍是没有危险的。

词语辨异

♣ ***danger, hazard, peril, risk***
这组词都有"危险"的意思。danger 是普通用语，含义很广，泛指任何可能发生的伤害或不良后果，适用于一切危险，如受害的遭遇、受害、受伤或丧命的可能性等；risk 也属常用词，与 danger 相比，一般指难以预料的危险，常作"风险"解；hazard 是正式用语，也指难以预料又无法控制的危险，但远不如 danger 和 risk 使用广泛；peril 也属正式用语，常指严重而紧急的危险，多见于文学作品中。例如：
High flood waters put the town in danger. 汹涌的河水使这个城市岌岌可危。
In war a soldier's life is full of danger. 在战争中，士兵的生命是充满危险的。
He saved my life at the risk of losing his own. 他冒着生命的危险拯救了我。
You have to take a lot of risks in my job. 你不得不为我的工作担许多风险。
I will try it at all hazards. 我要不顾一切地试试。
There would have been no triumph in success, had there been no hazard of failure. 要是没有失败的危险就不会有凯旋的欢乐。
The city is in peril! 该城危在旦夕！
The ship was in imminent peril of being wrecked. 那只船有立即撞沉的危险。
♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：
in danger 处于危险中
at danger 处于有危险的地方

补充资料

［同义词］ hazard, peril, risk, threat, uncertainty, jeopardy
［反义词］ safety, security
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *daunger* ＜古法语 *dongier*（权力，统治，不可一世）

dan·ger·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ['deindʒərəs] (more dangerous; most dangerous)

双解释义

有危险的，危险的 likely to cause danger or be a danger

基本要点

1. dangerous 的基本意思是"可能造成危险的"，dangerous 指事物对外界有危害，而本身则并不一定处于危险状态中。
2. dangerous 可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. 在表示"对…来说很危险"时，dangerous 后大多接介词 to，有时也接 for。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ effects 坏作用

〔副词＋～〕
extremely ～极其危险

〔～＋介词〕
～ for 对…有危险
～ for children 对儿童很危险
～ to 对…有危险
～ to country 对国家来说很危险

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ ～＋*n.*
He is a dangerous person; keep away from him. 他是一个危险分子，离他远点。
This is a dangerous bridge. 这是一座危险的桥。
That is a dangerous journey. 那是一次危险的旅行。
We argued him out of going on such a dangerous journey. 我们劝说他别去做如此危险的旅行。

〔用作表语〕
▲ S＋be＋～
Except for the gun, he did not look very dangerous. 除了那支枪以外，他看上去并不像危险人物。
Being lost in the bush is very dangerous. 在丛林中迷了路是很危险的。
▲ S＋be＋～＋to *pron./n.*
The fire is dangerous to us as it is so near. 火这么近，对我们很危险。
The man is dangerous to his community. 这个人对他的社区是危险的。
This sort of punishment is applied only to

nonviolent criminals who are not likely to be dangerous to the public. 这种惩罚手段只适用于那些对公众不太可能形成危险的非施暴罪犯。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

The river is dangerous to bathe in. 在那条河里游泳是危险的。

The bridge is dangerous to cross. 过那座桥是危险的。

▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*

It is dangerous to play with fire. 玩火是危险的。

It is dangerous to walk on the thin ice. 在薄冰上走是危险的。

It's dangerous to go too near the edge of the cliff. 靠近悬崖的边缘行走是很不安全的。

It is dangerous for a girl to go out alone at night. 一个女孩夜里单独外出是危险的。

It is dangerous for you to do the work. 你做这种工作是危险的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

"Well, what more dangerous do you want?" He argues. 他嚷道:"你还要干出什么更危险的事来?"

Charles Bright thought it dangerous to lay the cable in these conditions; and so he shouted to the men to stop the machine. 查尔斯·布赖特认为在这样的条件下铺设电缆很危险,所以他叫人们把机器停下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***dangerous, in danger***

dangerous 与 in danger 的区别在于:dangerous 表示能够或可能造成危险的,指主体对外界有危害,而本身却未必有危险,in danger 则是"(主体本身)处于危险状况"或"在危险中"的意思。例如:

The patient is in danger, he may die at any time.
那位病人很危险,随时可能死亡。
The man is dangerous, he may kill anybody.
那人很危险,他有可能杀人。

补充资料

[同义词] harmful, hazardous, nasty, risky, serious, severe, ugly, unsafe, perilous

[反义词] harmless, safe, secure

dare

☞ *v*. [deə] (dares; dared; daring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **敢;敢做** have the courage; venture; face
2. *vt*. **向…挑战,激** challenge; suggest that sb has not the courage or ability to do sth

基本要点

1. dare 用作实义动词时,有时态和人称的变化,用 do, does 或 did 来构成否定句或疑问句。
2. dare 作"敢"解时,指"勇敢",含有大胆、鲁莽、爱冒险,或因爱慕虚荣而甘冒生命或受惩罚的危险的意味,后面通常接动词不定式,有时可省略不定式符号 to。一般不用于进行体。
3. dare 还有"激某人做难办的事"的意思,即问某人敢不敢(或能不能)做某事,暗示他不敢(或不能),其后接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,不定式中的 to 一般不省略。
4. dare 还可作"冒险,面对危难而不畏惧"解,直接接宾语,这是不常见的用法。
5. dare 的过去式是 dared,但多用于正式语体,口语中少见。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ any danger 敢承担〔冒〕任何危险

～+副词

～ boisterously 兴高采烈地冒险
～ bravely 勇敢地冒险
～ courageously 有勇气地冒险
～ dauntlessly 无所畏惧地冒险
～ impetuously 鲁莽地冒险
～ impishly 顽皮地挑激
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地冒险
～ virtuously 善良地挑激

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I dared him, but he didn't. 我向他挑战,可是他不敢应战。

Throw it at him! I dare you! 往他身上扔! 我谅你也不敢!

Go on, phone the police. I dare you. 去呀,打电话报警呀。我谅你也不敢。

It's like they're daring us, trying to see how much we can take. 他们像是在试探咱们的胆量,想弄清楚咱们的胃口究竟有多大。

He dares any danger. 他敢于冒任何风险。

Brave men dare great dangers. 勇敢的人们敢冒最大的危险。

He dared his father's displeasure when he left the family business. 他不怕父亲不高兴,毅然丢下了自家的生意。

People dare the power of a dictator. 人们公然反抗独裁者的权力。

He would dare all things in the cause of justice. 要是为了正义,他什么都不怕。

Why didn't you dare it before? 为什么你以前不敢做这事?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I will do it if I am dared. 有人敢向我挑战我就敢做这件事。

I cannot suffer to be dared by any. 我这个人就是禁不住人家用激将法来对付我。

▲S + ～ + (to-)*v*

He didn't dare to speak to her. 他不敢和她说话。

She did not dare to look at him. 她不敢朝他看。

They wouldn't dare to be so rude. 他们不敢如此无礼。

Who dares to speak for the people? 谁敢为人民说话呢?

I wondered how he dared to say such a thing. 我奇怪他怎么敢说这样的话。

For a long while no one dared even to whisper. 很长一段时间里甚至没有人敢低声说话。

"Does he dare (to) go?" "He dares go." "他敢去吗?""他敢。"

He won't dare deny it. 他不见得敢否认这一点。

Does anyone dare approach that dog? 有谁敢靠近那条狗吗?

Everyone in the office complains that he smells awful but nobody dares actually mention it to him. 办公室里的每个人都说他身上有股怪味,但居然没有敢当面向他提及。

I've never dared ask her. 我从来不敢问她。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I dare you to jump over the stream. 我谅你不敢跳过这条小河。

She dared him to dive after her. 她问他有没有胆量跟着她跳水。

I dare you to ask her to dance. 我看你敢不敢请她跳舞。

I dare you to tell your father! 我谅你也不敢告诉你父亲!

I dared him to jump from the bridge into the river. 我用激将法要他从桥上跳入水中。

He dared me to walk down Chang'an street in my pyjamas. 他问我有没有胆量穿睡衣在长安街上行走。

I dared him to ask the teacher to give us a holiday tomorrow. 我问他敢不敢请求老师明天给我们一天假。

I dare you to do it again! 谅你不敢再干!

The old man dared him to steal the bike. 那老头调唆他去偷那辆自行车。

He dared the boy to knock at the old man's door. 他挑逗那孩子去敲那老人的门。

其他

I can't do that—I simply wouldn't dare. 我不能那样做——我实在是不敢啊。

He was under attack for daring to criticize the Prime Minister. 他竟敢批评总理,因而遭到攻击。

She looked round fiercely, daring them to contradict. 她恶狠狠地环顾四周,有意激他们提出反驳。

She waved her fist at him, daring him to come any closer. 她向他挥舞着拳头,看他还有没有胆量再靠近她。

词语辨异

♣ ***dare, venture***

dare 和 venture 都可用作及物动词,表示"敢,敢于"。但用法稍有区别:dare 为常用词,着重指有足够的勇气和胆量去做某事; venture 属正式用语,着重指不顾客观实际而冒险一试。

☞ ***aux. v.*** [deə]

双解释义

敢,竟敢 have sufficient courage or impudence

基本要点

1. dare 用作情态动词,一般用于疑问句、否定句或条件句,或与 hardly, never, no one, nobody 等连用。有时态变化,但没有人称形式的变化,其后接动词原形。构成疑问句和否定句时不用助动词 do。
2. dare 的否定式有时可用来指过去的事情。

句型例句

I daren't ask her for a rise. 我不敢要求她加薪。

I don't know whether he dare try. 我不知道他是否敢试一试。

She wanted the money badly, but she daren't ask for it. 她急需用钱,但她不敢要。

D

He dare not mention the subject again. 他不敢再提起那个话题。
We're so late I daren't look at my watch. 我们太迟了，我连手表都不敢看一眼。
I daren't think how much it's going to cost. 我没敢想这得花多少钱。
He dared not show that he was pleased. 他不敢表示自己觉得高兴。
Dare you tell him the news? 你敢告诉他这个消息吗？
I show him my new blouse but I dared not tell him how much it cost. 我给他看了我的新衬衫，但没敢告诉他花了多少钱买的。
There was something, dare I say it, a little unusual about him. 他这人可能有那么一点怪。
The British singers were, dare I say it, very poor. 这些英国歌手啊，恕我直言，差劲得很咧。

常用短语

♣ ***how dare ...***
用以表示愤慨 (used to express indignation at actions of others)
How dare you? Take your hand off me at once. 放肆！马上把你的手挪开。
How dare you speak to me like that? 他竟敢那样对我讲话？
How dare you use my car without asking? 你没问过我竟敢用我的车？
How dare he tell me what to do! 他竟然教训我该怎么做！
How dare you accuse me of lying! 你竟敢指责我说谎！
How dare she imply that I was lying? 她竟敢暗示我撒谎？
How dare you be so rude. 你怎么竟敢如此粗鲁。

♣ ***I dare say***
我相信，可能 I accept (sth) as a true or possible fact
I dare say you are right. 我想你是对的。
I dare say you're feeling tired after your journey. 我相信你旅行后一定感到累了。
I dare say you know about it already. 你大概已经知道了。
I dare say it is the best explanation. 我想这可能是最好的解释了。
It's worth a few pounds, I dare say, but no more. 这玩意儿可能值几个英镑，但不会再多了。
There is something wrong with the TV set, I dare say. 恐怕电视机有毛病了吧。
Things have changed a good deal, I dare say. 我敢说情况已经发生了很大的变化。

♣ ***you dare*〔*don't you dare*〕**
不要，不准 do not
Don't you dare touch me! 看你胆敢碰我一下！
Don't you dare do that again! 不要这样胆大妄为！
"Mummy, can I draw a picture on the wall?" "You dare!" "妈妈，我可以在墙上画幅画吗？""你敢！"
"I'll tell Susan what you said about her." "Don't you dare!" "我要把你说苏珊的那些话告诉她。""你敢！"

学习参考

现代英语中 dare 的使用已趋减少，人们常用 not to be afraid 或 not to have the courage to 代替。如：人们常用 He is not afraid of saying what he thinks.（他不怕讲出自己的想法。）取代 He dares to say what he thinks.（他敢于说出自己的想法。）

☞ ***n.*** [deə] (dares)

双解释义

[S] **激将；挑战** sth dangerous, difficult or embarrassing that you try to persuade sb to do, to see if they will do it; an invitation to do sth dangerous as a war of proving one's bravery; challenge

基本要点

表示"在激将法的鼓动下"用 for a dare 是英式英语用法，用 on a dare 是美式英语用法。

句型例句

I didn't suppose you'd take a dare like that. 我没有想到你居然会接受那样的挑战。
"Why don't you fight him?" "Is that a dare?" "你怎么不跟他打一架呢？""你在激我吧？"
I jumped off the wall for a dare. 我接受挑战从墙上一跃而下。
He jumped in the river at twelve o'clock last night for a dare. 昨天夜里十二点，他在激将法的鼓动下跳进河里。
When he was 14, he had stayed out all night for a dare. 他 14 岁时被人激将在外面呆了一整夜。
He climbed onto the roof for a dare. 他受激将才爬上房屋。
He said that he had gone into the lion's cage for a dare. 他说他是接受别人的挑战才钻进狮笼里去的。
She learned to fly on a dare. 她在激将下学会开飞机。
He did it on a dare. 他是在激将法的鼓动下做这件事的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*& *n.*** challenge, venture
［词源］ <古英语 *durran*（冒险）

dark

☞ ***adj.*** [dɑːk] (darker; darkest)

双解释义

1. **黑暗的** with no or very little light
2. **(颜色)深色的，暗色的** (of colour) not reflecting much light; nearer black than white
3. **(皮肤、毛发等)棕黑的** (of the skin) not fair
4. **隐藏的，神秘的** hidden, mysterious
5. **无希望的，悲伤的，无精打采的** hopeless; sad; cheerless
6. **(道德或智力上)未启蒙的，未发展的** unenlightened (morally or intellectually)
7. **意义不明的，不易了解的，暧昧的** not clear to the mind

基本要点

1. dark 的基本意思是"黑暗的"，指缺乏使人能够看见或识别自己面前物体的必要照明（自然的或人工的），可指缺乏表现愉快心情的光泽或缺少道德或精神上的光辉。dark 有时还用来修饰颜色，指颜色不鲜明、不明亮。
2. dark 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. dark 的比较级为 darker，最高级为 darkest。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ complexion 棕黑的肤色
～ corner of the room 房间黑暗的角落
～ dress 深色的衣服
～ night 一个黑暗的夜晚
～ secret 十分秘密的事
～ threat 隐伏的威胁
～ box（照相机）暗箱
～ chocolate 不含牛奶或含奶量极少的巧克力
～ day 烟雾迷蒙的日子，处于逆境的时候
～ eyes 黑眼睛
～ hour 不吉之时，运气不佳之时
～ light 不可见光
～ moon 一个月之中地球上看不见月亮的时候
～ sentence 不易解释之语
the ～ Ages 欧洲中世纪
the ～ continent 黑暗的大陆（殖民主义者对非洲的蔑称）

〔动词+～〕
get ～黑起来
grow ～黑起来
keep (sth) ～对…保守秘密
look ～看起来阴暗

〔副词+～〕
abysmally ～漆黑无底地，黑暗莫测地
alarmingly ～黑暗得使人惊恐地
appreciably ～黑暗得可以想象地
blessedly ～黑暗得使人安宁地，黑得该死地
fearfully ～极黑暗地，黑暗得可怕地
fragrantly ～黑暗得使人恬静
frightfully ～极黑暗地，黑暗得可怕地
impenetrably ～黑暗得莫测地，抽象黑色地
intensely ～黑暗得窒息地
mysteriously ～黑暗得神秘地，抽象黑色地
nearly ～快黑天了
oppressively ～黑暗得沉闷，暗色浓重地
peacefully ～宁静地黑暗，平和暗色地
perilously ～黑暗得危险地
quite ～完全黑下来
suddenly ～突然变黑地，意外地黑
thickly ～非常黑暗，浓黑色地
totally ～完全黑下来地，全黑色地
uneasily ～黑暗得令人不安，黑暗得令人忧郁
unnaturally ～违背人道地黑暗，反常地黑下来
utterly ～完全地黑下来，纯黑色地

〔～+介词〕
～ with clouds 由于多云而很阴暗

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～+*n.*
That was a dark, moonless night. 那是一个黑暗的，无月光的夜晚。
The long dark night passed by. 漫长的黑夜过去了。
The darkest hour is before the dawn. 黎明前是最黑暗的时刻。
A dark cloud is a sign of rain. 乌云是降雨

的信号。
You seem in a dark temper. 你似乎很不高兴。
There is some dark meaning in his words. 他的话里有某种隐晦的含义。
The war was a dark period for us. 这场战争对我们来说是个黑暗时期。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
It is dark. 天黑了。
When I got up at five that cold morning, it was pitch dark. 在那个寒冷的早晨我5点钟起身时,天一片漆黑。
It was not quite dark as yet. 天还没有完全黑下来。
It was nearly dark when we came home. 我们到家时天已快黑了。
It was getting dark when they arrived at the farm. 他们到达农场时,天已渐渐黑下来了。
It's so dark here in the garden I think you'd better lead the way. 花园里这么黑,我想你最好在前面带路。
Outside the forest, it was not so dark. 森林外面没有那么阴暗。
The colour of this cloth is too dark. 这布的颜色太深了。
The prospects look dark. 前景看起来不佳。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The building is dark with soot and smoke. 烟尘使那幢建筑物变黑了。
It is as dark as pitch. 天暗得漆黑一团。
He was always quite dark about that matter. 他对那件事情总是缄口不言。
His face was dark with anger. 他气得脸色发青。
▲S + be + ～ + to- *v*
The night is too dark for us to see. 夜色太暗,我们看不见。
It's getting too dark to take photographs. 天色渐晚,不能照相。
▲S + be + ～ + (that/)wh-clause
So dark are the shadows that a man standing there could not be seen. 阴影很暗,人站在里面不会被看见。

常用短语

♣ ***dark horse***
黑马(有本事而深藏不露的人) person who hides special personal qualities or abilities
"A dark horse" is one that shows unexpected racing speed and comes in first, even though the experts said he had little chance of winning. 一匹已被专家认为没有获胜希望的马,却在赛马中跑出了出人意料的速度,夺得了第一名,这就叫"黑马"。
He's a bit of a dark horse: he was earning a fortune, but nobody knew. 他可算是藏龙卧虎:赚大钱,但没人知道。
Don't think you'll beat him easily, he may be a dark horse. 不要以为你会轻而易举地胜过他,他可能是出人意料的高手。

♣ ***keep dark***
保守秘密 keep as a secret; conceal
▲ *keep sth dark*
He kept his political activities dark. 他对他的政治活动保守秘密。
I'll keep it dark about it as possible. 对那件事我尽可能保密。
He keeps his plans dark. 他对他的计划秘而不宣。

词语辨异

♣ ***dark, dim***
dark 与 dim 都有"黑暗"的意思,其区别是:dark 的意思是"黑暗的",指黑暗无光,而 dim 的意思是"灰暗的",表示由于光照不足所造成的昏暗状态,刚好达到看不清或分辨不清物体。修饰光线、灯光、阳光等只能用 dim。例如:
With only the fire burning, the room was dim. 只有火炉在燃烧,房里光线很暗。
He was reading a magazine under the dim light of a candle. 他在微弱的烛光下看杂志。

学习参考

形容词 dark 有时也可受名词修饰,如 pitch dark night 意为"漆黑的夜晚"。

☞ ***n.*** [dɑːk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **傍晚,黄昏** the time of day when there is no light
2. Ⓢ **黑暗;无光** absence of light
3. Ⓤ **愚昧;无知** ignorance; absence of knowledge

基本要点

1. dark 作名词时是不可数名词,表示"傍晚"时,其前不能加冠词。表示"黑暗,无光"时,通常其前加 the,作为单数名词跟单数动词连用。
2. in the dark 有两种意思,即"在黑暗中""不知,蒙在鼓里"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

abysmal ～极无知,无底的黑暗
creeping ～渐渐降临的暮色,可怕的黑夜
early ～薄暮
fierce ～令人难受的死一般的黑夜,极无知
fragrant ～恬静的黑夜,芬芳的日暮
frosty ～寒冷的黑夜
haunted ～鬼魂作祟的黑夜,闹鬼的黑夜
intricate ～抽象的黑色
impenetrable ～打不破的黑暗,神秘的黑暗
leafy ～树叶茂盛而显得暗的
lugubrious ～阴郁的日暮,悲哀的无知
peaceful ～宁静的黑夜,祥和的暮色
perilous ～危险的黑夜,危险的无知
shadowed ～阴暗的暮色,朦胧的暮色
shuddering ～可怕的黑暗
silent ～寂静的黑夜,宁静的暮色
too much ～太暗

介词 + ～

after ～天黑以后
at ～黄昏时
before ～天黑以前
be utterly in the ～ about 对…全然不知
in the ～在黑暗中,秘密地
keep in the ～将事隐瞒不使人知道
leap in the ～鲁莽从事,不知道
leave sb in the ～不给某人知道
whistle in the ～给自己壮胆

句型例句

The dark came very early. 夜色很早就降临了。
You should turn the light on at dark. 黄昏时你应开灯。
They work from dawn till dark. 他们从天亮一直工作到天黑。
Some little children are afraid of the dark. 有些小孩子怕黑暗。
I made out two dim shapes in the dark. 黑暗中我隐约辨出两个模糊的影子。
The blind live in the dark. 盲人在黑暗中生活。
They groped in the dark. 他们在黑暗中摸索。
I hit my head against the door in the dark. 我的头在黑暗中撞到门上去了。
I could see the beam of his flashlight waving around in the dark. 我能够看见他的手电筒光在黑暗中四下晃动。
She struggled in the dark, without advice, without encouragement. 她在黑暗中挣扎,无人指教,无人鼓励。
There is too much dark in this painting. 这画颜色太暗。

常用短语

♣ ***a leap*〔*shot*〕 *in the dark***
盲目冒险地干,回答等 action, answer, etc. that is risked in the hope that it is correct
It's hard to know exactly what to do—we'll just have to take a shot in the dark. 很难说我们怎么办才对——我们只好瞎碰。
Jane's attempt to find her lost ring in the long grass was just a shot in the dark. 简试图在草丛中找回她丢失的戒指,那真是一种毫无成功希望的举动。

♣ ***before*〔*after*〕 *dark***
在天黑以前〔以后〕before〔after〕 the sun goes down
Try to get home before dark. 尽量在天黑以前回家。
He came to my house before dark. 他在日暮之前到我家来。
She will get home before dark. 她天黑以前将到家。
We still have some way to walk before dark. 天黑以前我们还要走一段路。
He arrived after dark. 他天黑以后才到达。
Is it safe to walk the streets after dark? 天黑以后在街上行走安全吗?
I'm afraid to go out after dark in the city. 在城里,我害怕天黑后出门。
I never returned home from the office after dark. 我从不在日落后由事务所回家。

♣ ***in the dark***
无知,不知 in a state of ignorance
He kept me in the dark about it. 他将此事隐瞒不使我知道。
I am completely in the dark concerning their plans. 我对他们的计划一无所知。
We are still in the dark about the cause of the fire. 我们还不清楚起火的原因。
I was in the dark about it until she told me. 这件事在她告诉我之前,我毫不知情。
We were kept completely in the dark about his plan to sell the company. 对他计划将公司出售一事,我们一直蒙在鼓里。

词语辨异

♣ ***dark, darkness***
这两个词都有"黑暗"的意思。其区别是:

1. dark 多指经常的状况；darkness 指一时的状况。例如：
The old man enjoys sitting in the dark. 这位老人喜欢坐在暗处。
For a time, they kept silent, sitting in the darkness. 他们一段时间坐在暗处，一言不发。
2. 表示"傍晚"时，只能用 dark，不能用 darkness。例如：
The city looks more beautiful at dark. 傍晚时分，这个城市显得更加美丽。
3. in the dark 表示"不知，蒙在鼓里"时，不能用 darkness。

补充资料

［同义词］ **adj.** black, cloudy, darkling, dim, evil, gloomy, grim, ignorant, infamous, joyless, lightless, obscure, shadowy, shady, wicked
［反义词］ **adj.** bright, cheerful, happy, light
［词源］ <古英语 *dearc*（藏，黑暗）

dar·ling

☞ **n.** [ˈdɑːlɪŋ] (darlings)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **亲爱的；宝贝** a way of addressing sb that you love; used when speaking to sb you love or to a member or your family
2. Ⓒ **亲切友好的人；宠儿** a person who is very friendly and kind; a person who is very lovable or much liked

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
pampered ～娇生惯养的人
spoiled ～被宠坏的人

～ + 介词
the ～ of fortune 天之骄子
the ～ of all hearts 人见人爱的人儿
the ～ of the film industry 电影界的宠儿

句型例句

The baby is the family darling. 这婴儿是全家的心肝宝贝。
Our baby is a perfect darling. 我们的小宝宝可爱极了。
Now this Molly, she's a darling, and she reminds me of my grandmother. 还有这位莫莉，是个很可爱的人，她常使我想起我的外婆。
She's such a darling, isn't she? 她是个好心人，不是吗？
Be a darling and get my cigarettes from the bedroom. 请帮个忙，到卧室去把我的香烟拿来好吗？
Are you sleepy, darling? 你困了吗，亲爱的？
What can I get you, darling? 我能为你做些什么，亲爱的？
What is the matter, darling? 怎么啦，亲爱的？
Hurry up, darling, or we'll be late. 亲爱的，快点儿吧，不然我们要迟到了。

▲～ + *prep.*-phrase
She was the darling of cafe society. 她是咖啡馆社交界的宠儿。
She quickly became the darling of the crowds. 她立刻成了民众心目中的宠儿。
She is the darling of the newspapers and cannot do anything wrong. 她是新闻界的大红人，不可能做错事。
He quickly became the darling of the extreme left. 他很快便成了极左派的宠儿。
He used to be the darling of the Establishment until he fell from power. 他失势之前，一直是机构里的宠儿。

☞ **adj.** [ˈdɑːlɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓐ **备受喜爱的；可爱的；迷人的** much loved; very attractive, special, etc.; (used especially by women) charming

基本要点

darling 用作形容词时在句中只作定语。

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
Come here, my darling daughter! 过来，亲爱的女儿！
The darling old man used to come up and stay in the Grand Hotel. 那位可爱的老人从前常常进城来，住在格兰德大酒店。
Darling Peter, you know how much you mean to me. 亲爱的彼得，你知道你对我有多重要。
"Darling Henry," the letter began. "亲爱的亨利，"信的开头这样写道。
What a darling little purse! 多么漂亮的一个小钱包！
What a darling little house! 多漂亮的一所小房子！
What a darling little dress! I simply must have it! 多么漂亮的小衣服啊！我实在是想拥有它！
Music and poetry are my darling studies. 音乐与诗歌是我最喜爱的学科。

学习参考

有些妇女有时也把 darling 用作表语。例如：
It's darling of you to do so for me. 你为我这么做真是太好了。

补充资料

［同义词］ **adj.** beloved, dear, favorite
［词源］ <古英语 *deorling*（亲爱的人）

dart

☞ **n.** [dɑːt] (darts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **镖；飞镖** a small pointed object, sometimes with feathers to help it fly, that is shot as a weapon or thrown in the game of darts
2. Ⓢ **猛冲；突进；飞奔** a sudden, quick, and usually short movement
3. Ⓢ **突发的强烈情感** a sudden, quick, and usually short feeling of fear, anger, etc.
4. Ⓒ **缝褶** a pointed fold that is sewn in piece of clothing to make it fit better

基本要点

1. dart 用作名词的基本意思是"镖；飞镖"，是可数名词，有复数形式。darts 还可作"掷镖游戏"解，常见于英国酒吧里。
2. dart 还可作"猛冲；突进；飞奔""突发的强烈情感"解，此时常用于单数形式。作"缝褶"解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
poisoned ～有毒的飞镖

～ + 名词
～s match 掷镖游戏

句型例句

They killed the elephants with tiny, poisoned darts. 他们用很小的毒镖杀死了那些象。
He likes throwing darts. 他喜欢射飞镖。
Do you feel like a game of darts? 你不想来玩玩掷镖游戏呀？
After the first round of darts he had a score of 45. 第一轮投镖游戏结束时，他得了 45 分。
The child made a sudden dart across the road. 那小孩突然冲过马路。
With a dart the prisoner escaped from the guards and disappeared into the bushes. 那囚犯一个箭步，逃脱了卫兵的看守，随即消失在灌木丛中。
She made a dart for the door. 她朝门口冲去。
They made a dart for the fire escape as the guard entered the warehouse. 当守卫进入仓库时，他们飞快地冲向防火梯。
Nina felt a sudden dart of panic. 尼娜突然感到一阵恐慌。
I never saw so many darts in a bodice! 我从没见过紧身胸衣上纳了这么多的缝褶！

☞ **v.** [dɑːt] (darts; darted; darting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **投掷；投射** throw or send out suddenly and quickly; hurl; launch
2. *vi.* **向前冲；飞奔** move suddenly and quickly in a particular direction
3. *vt.* **急投（神情或眼光）；扫（一眼）** look at sb/sth suddenly and quickly

基本要点

1. dart 用作动词的基本意思是像箭或标枪被抛射出，并快速地、笔直地向前运动。作"投掷；投射"解时是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语；作"猛冲""飞奔"解时是不及物动词。
2. dart 有时还可作"急投（神情或眼光）；扫（一眼）"解，是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ an angry look 投出愤怒的一瞥

～ + 副词
～ away 飞奔而逃
～ forth 放射
～ forward 飞奔而逃
～ off 飞奔而逃

～ + 介词
～ at the foe 扑向敌人
～ into 冲进
～ through 掠过
～ through the air 划破天空
～ to one's feet 一跃而起

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～ (+ A)

Insects were darting about before the storm. 风暴到来之前，昆虫到处乱飞。
A dog darted across the road in front of me. 一条狗突然在我面前穿过马路。
Bill darted back into bed as his father's step was heard on the stairs. 比尔听见他爸爸上楼的脚步声时，马上跳回床上。
The sun darts forth its beams. 太阳光芒四射。
She darted forward and kissed Mary on the cheek. 她冲上前去亲吻玛丽的脸颊。
He darted forward and barred their way. 他一个箭步上前拦住了他们的去路。
She darted forward and snatched the bag away from the girl. 她猛冲上去抢走了那个女孩的包。
I darted behind the sofa as my father stormed into the living room. 当父亲怒气冲冲地进入客厅时，我飞蹿到沙发后面。
The rabbit darted from the bush. 兔子从灌木丛中窜出来。
The squirrel darted from branch to branch. 松鼠在树枝间跳来跳去。
The rabbit darted from one side of the road to the other. 兔子从道路的一边窜到另一边。
Butterflies were darting from one scarlet flower to another. 成群的蝴蝶在鲜红色的花朵间急速地飞来扑去。
She darted into the yard. 她冲进院子里。
The children darted into the room. 孩子们冲进房间里。
Larks were darting through the air. 云雀飞快地从空中掠过。
The fish darted under the rock. 鱼儿突然游到礁石下面。
He sprang up and darted this way and that, dodging the hands that were put out to catch him. 他一下子跳将起来，左右乱闯，闪开人家伸出抓他的手。
The thought darted into my mind as swift as the lightning itself. 那个念头闪电般地飞进我的脑海里。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He darted his eyes around the room. 他那两道目光急速地把房间扫视了一遍。
He darted nervous glances around the auditorium. 他紧张地朝礼堂四处扫了扫。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
He darted Vicky an impatient look. 他不耐烦地瞥了维基一眼。

常用短语

♣**dart at** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*dart sth at sb/sth*
1.瞥视(某人或某物) look at sb/sth quickly or carelessly, often in passing
She darted a glance sideways at her teacher. 她朝老师瞥了一眼。
She darted an angry look at me as I almost revealed her secret. 当我几乎就要说出她的秘密时，她恶狠狠地瞪了我一眼。
The old man was displeased and darted an angry look at me. 老人不高兴了，瞪了我一眼。
She darted a glance at her sister. 她朝姐姐瞥了一眼。
She darted a glance at the handsome newcomer from under her lowered eyelids. 她低垂着眼睑朝那个英俊的新来者瞥了一眼。
When he started his story, she darted a glance at him to stop. 他刚要开口讲故事，她便朝他瞥了一眼示意他住嘴。
Jane darted an anxious look at the clock as she tried to finish her examination question. 简力图答完考题，所以她焦急地瞥了一下钟表。
2.把…掷向 throw sth at sb/sth
He darted spears at the lion. 他把标枪掷向狮子。

♣**dart away** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
飞奔而逃 run away quickly
▲*dart away*
The boy darted away like an arrow. 那男孩像箭一样地跑开了。
The deer saw us and darted away. 鹿一看见我们就飞快地逃走了。
The antelope darted away when it saw us. 羚羊一看见我们就飞奔而逃。

♣**dart out** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
投掷，投射 send out suddenly and quickly
▲*dart out*
A child darted out in front of our car. 一个小孩猛冲到我们汽车前。
He darted out towards the door. 他朝门口冲去。
A snake darted out of the bushes. 一条蛇嗖地从灌木丛中蹿了出来。
A mouse darted out of a cupboard. 一只老鼠从食橱窜出来。
▲*dart sth ⇔ out*
The lizard darted out its tongue at the insect. 蜥蜴伸出舌头去吃小昆虫。
The frog darts out its tongue to catch a fly. 青蛙突伸舌头捕捉苍蝇。

词语辨异

♣**dart, shoot**
这两个词都可指"投射"，都强调起动的突然性。dart 侧重起动后运动的快速与笔直，而 shoot 侧重运动的持续和延伸。

dash

☞ *v.* [dæʃ] (dashes; dashed; dashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 冲；猛冲 move or be moved violently
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 猛掷，使劲扔 send or throw violently
3. *vt.* & *vi.* 匆匆地写或画 write or draw sth quickly

基本要点

1. dash 的基本意思是"冲"，指使人或物体以难以控制的、几乎疯狂的速度向前移动。引申可表示"使劲扔"或"匆匆地写或画"。
2. dash 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时意为"猛掷〔摔，撞〕"，接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时，意为"急奔，猛冲"，常与 here, there, home, downstairs 等副词连用；若表示"赶往…"，则用 dash to。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ stones 扔石头

～＋副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地投掷
～ blindly 盲目地冲
～ despairingly 绝望地猛掷
～ eagerly 急切地冲
～ gently 温柔地扔
～ hurriedly 匆匆地写
～ madly 疯狂般地冲
～ splendidly 辉煌地冲刺
～ along 滔滔不绝地说
～ away one's tears 用手抹掉眼泪
～ by 掠过去，冲过去
～ down 飞奔而下，猛扔下，匆匆完成
～ forward 向前冲
～ in 冲进来
～ in the details 匆匆把细节写下来
～ off 匆忙完成，飞出
～ off a piece of article 赶写一篇文章
～ onward 向前直冲
～ out 删去，涂掉
～ out into the street 跑到街上
～ out some words 删去一些字

～＋介词

～ about the streets 在街上横冲直撞
～ across the garden 横冲过花园
～ after the rabbit 紧追兔子
～ against 和…碰撞，冲击
～ against the wall 撞到墙上
～ down a hill 从山上冲下
～ for sth 向某物冲去
～ into 冲入，与…猛撞
～ into the room 冲进房间
～ into a shop 奔进商店
～ out of the room 冲出房间
～ over the snow 在雪地上飞驰
～ through the station (火车)飞快地驶过车站
～ sth to pieces 把某物摔得粉碎
～ up the stairs 飞奔上楼
～ upon the rock 冲击岩石
～ sth with sth 在某物中掺一点某物

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I must dash, I'm late. 我得赶紧走了，已经晚了。
Dash downstairs to keep up with her, she left only a moment ago. 快到楼下追上她，她才离开一会儿。
The horse dashed onward. 那匹马向前直冲。
The waves dash high. 波浪冲得很高。
He drove the police car at full throttle and dashed at the gangsters. 他驾驶着警车开足马力向匪徒冲去。
I spent all day dashing around trying to do my Christmas shopping. 我一整天都在东奔西走，设法采购圣诞礼物。
He had to dash to catch the ball before it hit the ground. 他得冲向前去把尚未落地的球接住。
I must dash to catch a train. 我必须去赶火车。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Don't dash stones! It's dangerous. 不要扔石头，那样做危险。
She picked up a cobblestone and dashed it through the glass. 她拾起一块鹅卵石猛地掷去，石子打穿了玻璃。
She dashed some paint on the paper and called it a tree. 她在纸上洒了些颜料，说这就是一棵树。
The waves dashed the shore of the lake. 波

D

浪拍击着湖岸。
The current of river dashes their boats on the rocks. 湍急的河水把他们的船只冲到了岩石上。
The president's veto of the bill dashed the hopes of many mayors. 总统对议案的否决使许多市长的希望落空。
The rain dashed our plans for a picnic. 下雨使我们的野餐计划成为泡影。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Her spirits were dashed by the incident. 她因为那件事而心情沮丧。

常用短语

♣ ***dash against*** (*v. + prep.*)
(使)撞上(某物) (cause to) hit (sth) quickly and violently
▲ *dash against sth*
Day and night the waves dash against the rocks. 波浪日夜冲击着岩石。
Waves dashed against the ship. 波浪撞击着船身。
▲ *dash sb/sth against sth*
He dashed the chair against the door. 他把椅子向着门扔去。
The force of the blast dashed him against the wall of the cave. 狂风的威力把他猛撞在山洞石壁上。
The waves dashed the boat against the rocks. 波浪把那只船抛到礁石上。

♣ ***dash away*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 匆忙离开 leave in a hurry
▲ *dash away*
I'm sorry, I must dash away now, I'm already late for the concert. 对不起,我得赶紧走。音乐会我已经迟了。
2. 匆忙抹去… remove (usually tears) hastily
▲ *dash sth ⇔ away*
She turned round, and dashed away the tears with a corner of her handkerchief. 她转过身,用手帕的一角把泪水抹掉。

♣ ***dash by*** (*v. + adv.*)
飞驰而过 move quickly
▲ *dash by*
They dashed by in a car. 他们乘车奔驰而过。

♣ ***dash down*** (*v. + adv.*)
使劲掷下 send or throw violently sth down
▲ *dash sth ⇔ down*
He dashed down his sword and picked up a revolver. 他掷掉剑,捡起一把手枪。
He dashed the bottle down. 他把瓶子猛地向地上一摔。
He dashed the cup down in his anger. 他生气了,使劲把杯子掷下。

♣ ***dash in*** (*v. + adv.*)
猛冲进来 move violently into sth
▲ *dash in*
He dashed in breathlessly. 他上气不接下气地猛冲进来。

♣ ***dash off*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 匆忙离开 hurry away
▲ *dash off*
I must be dashing off now. 我得赶紧走了。
The thief suddenly grabbed the bag and dashed off with it. 小偷突然抢过包跑掉了。
2. 匆忙地把…写好或画好 write or draw (sth) very quickly
▲ *dash sth ⇔ off*
He dashed off two articles before dinner. 在晚饭前,他匆匆地写了两篇文章。
Annie took out her drawing pad and pencil to dash off a sketch of the Indians. 安妮拿出画本和铅笔,迅速地画了一幅印第安人的素描。

♣ ***dash out*** (*v. + adv.*)
冲出去;冲出来 hurry outside
▲ *dash out*
Why did you catch up your bag and dash out? 你为什么慌忙拿起书包就往外跑?
The door opened and the children dashed out. 门开了,一群孩子冲了出来。
He dashed out, reckless of the danger. 他不顾危险,冲了出去。

♣ ***dash one's brains out*** (*v. + n. + adv.*)
把自己的脑袋摔开花 kill oneself or sb by breaking the head open
▲ *dash one's brains out on sth*
The climber fell from the cliff and dashed his brains out on the rocks below. 那位攀登者从悬崖上掉了下来,在下面的岩石上摔得脑浆迸裂。

♣ ***dash over*** (*v. + prep.*)
使覆盖,淹没(某物) (cause to) cover (sth) quickly and violently, as with liquid
▲ *dash over sth*
Very big waves dashed over the sea wall at the height of the storm. 在暴风雨最猛烈的时候,巨浪吞没了海堤。
▲ *dash sth over sth*
She's fainted, quick, dash some cold water over her face. 她晕倒了,快,往她脸上喷些冷水。
Dash a bucketful of water over the muddy floor. 拿一桶水把这带泥的地板冲洗一下。

♣ ***dash to*** (*v. + prep.*)
把某物撞成碎片;把某人撞得粉身碎骨 destroy sth/sb violently
▲ *dash sb/sth to sth*
He dashed the bottle to pieces against the wall. 他把瓶子掷到墙上,摔得粉碎。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The boat was dashed to pieces against the rocks. 船触礁后被撞得粉碎。

♣ ***dash toward*** (*v. + prep.*)
朝…冲去 move quickly to sth
▲ *dash toward sb/sth*
A dog was dashing towards them. 一只狗正向他们冲去。
He dashed towards the door. 他朝门口冲去。

词语辨异

♣ ***dash, hasten, hurry, quicken, rush, speed***
参见 speed 条。

☞ ***n.*** [dæʃ] (dashes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **猛冲,飞奔** a sudden quick run
2. Ⓢ **短距离赛跑** a short race for runners
3. Ⓒ **少许** a small amount of sth mixed with or added to sth else
4. Ⓒ **破折号** a mark (—) used in writing and printing

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cut a ~ 大出风头
make a ~ at the enemy 向敌人猛冲
make a ~ for liberty 为自由冲锋陷阵
meet[receive] with a ~ 遇到挫折

形容词 + ~

final ~ 最后的冲刺
frantic ~ 疯狂的冲刺
great ~ 干劲十足

名词 + ~

lightning ~ 闪电般飞奔
the 100-meter ~ 100 米短跑

介词 + ~

at a ~ 一鼓作气地,一气呵成地
with great ~ 干劲十足地

~ + 介词

a ~ of brandy 少量白兰地酒
a ~ of whisky 少许威士忌酒

句型例句

The prisoners made a dash for freedom. 囚犯逃奔自由。
The contestants lined up for the 100-yard dash. 参赛选手列队参加 100 码短跑。
Give him a glass of water with a dash of whisky in it. 给他一杯水,加少许威士忌。
She was famous for her skill and dash. 她以智勇著称。
The dash is longer than the hyphen. 破折号比连字符稍长点。

常用短语

♣ ***cut a dash***
神气,有气派 be exciting and stylish in appearance or behavior
He really cuts a dash in his smart new uniform. 他穿着漂亮的新制服真是神气十足。

data

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdeɪtə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **数据;资料;材料** facts or information, especially when examined and used to make decisions
2. Ⓤ **(储存在计算机中的)数据资料** information that is stored by a computer; information in a form that can be processed by and stored in a computer system

基本要点

1. data 用作单数或复数。
2. 在正式文体或科技文章中,data 是单数名词 datum 的复数形式,意思是"资料,数据"。当其作主语时谓语动词要用复数形式。
3. data 作"(储存在计算机中的)数据资料"解时是不可数名词。
4. 在现代英语中,尤其是在美式英语中,往往用 one of the data 代替 datum。data 在美式英语中,有时转义为"事实,报道"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accumulate ~ 积累资料
amass ~ 积累资料
analyze ~ 分析资料
catalogue ~ 把资料编入目录
cite ~ 引用资料
collect ~ 收集资料
compile ~ 积累资料
evaluate ~ 评估资料
feed in ~ 输入资料

furnish ～提供资料
gather ～收集资料
input ～输入数据
obtain ～取得资料
process ～处理数据
retrieve ～检索数据
secure ～取得资料
shift ～筛选资料
store ～存储数据
summarize the ～ 对数据进行概括

形容词＋～

accurate ～ 精确的数据
additional ～ 额外的数据
basic ～基础资料
biographical ～传记资料
conflicting ～ 互相矛盾的数据
detailed and truthful ～ 翔实的资料
exact ～确切的资料
factual ～真实资料
first-hand ～第一手资料
fragmentary ～片断资料
meagre ～不充足的资料
objective ～客观资料
raw ～ 原始材料
recent statistical ～ 最近的统计资料
relevant ～ 有关的数据
reliable ～ 可靠的数据
scientific ～科学资料
statistical ～统计数据
sufficient ～ 充分的资料
trustworthy ～信得过的资料

名词＋～

atomic energy ～原子能资料
computer ～ base 计算机资料库

～＋名词

～ analysis 数据分析
～ bank 数据库
～ library 数据库
～ processing 数据处理
～ retrieval 数据检索

介词＋～

a mass of ～大量资料
according to the ～根据资料
from the ～根据资料

～＋介词

～ for sociologists 社会学家的参考资料
～ on this point 有关这方面的资料

句型例句

Data processing is the series of operations that are carried out on data. 数据处理是按照数据而进行的一系列运算。
The data was collected by various researchers. 这些数据是由各类不同的研究人员收集的。
The data was still being processed at Census Offices. 资料仍在人口普查局进行处理。
Now the data is being transferred from magnetic tape into hard disk. 现在资料正从磁带传送到硬盘中。
The data you have collected is not enough to be convincing. 你们收集的材料说服力不足。
This data was stored in the computer. 这些数据存储于计算机里。
This data was collected from 30 countries. 这资料是从 30 个国家收集的。
The data are all ready for examination. 资料都已准备好以便检查。
Numerical data are obtained by counting and measuring. 数字材料是通过计算和测量而获得的。
These data show that most cancers are detected as a result of clinical follow-up. 这些数据表明多数癌症是由临床随访查出来的。
The data was/were collected by various researchers. 资料被众多的研究院收集起来。
Computers process data to create information. 计算机处理数据以生成信息。
Feed the data into the computer and have it analyzed. 将资料输入电脑并且加以分析。
He dose not have adequate data. 他没有充分的资料。
He collected all exact data relating to the incident. 他收集了有关这一事件的所有确切情况。
He had sufficient data for the research. 他的研究资料很充分。
He has amassed the necessary data for scientific and statistical purposes. 他已经积累了所需要的科研和统计资料。
Scientists gather data, then study it for its meaning. 科学家收集资料，然后研究其含义。
The analysis was based on data collected in the field. 该分析是建立在所搜集的该领域的资料的基础之上。
The lawyer cited the data he had collected in court. 律师在法庭上引用了他所收集的资料。
The new format carries 30 times more data than a CD-ROM. 新格式可以存储相当于一张只读存储器光盘的 30 倍的数据。
They sifted through the data carefully. 他们仔细筛选数据。
We can retrieve this data by using mechanized information services. 我们可以通过机械化情报服务来检索这些数据。
We can't tell you the results of the survey until we have looked at all the data. 在没看完所有资料之前，我们不能告诉你调查结果。
We use a keyboard to input the data. 我们用键盘把数据输入电脑。
That is all the data we have. 这是我们掌握的全部材料。
From the data, you can know the population of this city. 根据这些数据，你就能知道这座城市的人口是多少。
I'm now working on one of the data. 我正在对这份资料进行整理。

学习参考

力求英语纯正的学者坚持认为 data 后的谓语动词就该用复数形式，如：The data are available. 是正确的，而 The data is available. 则是错误的。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *datus*(给予的东西)

data·base

☞ *n.* ［'deɪtəbeɪs］(databases)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(储存在计算机中的)数据库，资料库** an organized set of data that is stored in a computer and can be looked at and used in various ways

句型例句

He set up a few databases to save information. 他建立了几个资料库来储存信息。
I discovered some new information in the database. 我在资料库里发现了一些新信息。
We're linked to the online database at our head office. 我们与总部的资料库由单方联网。

date

☞ *n.* ［deɪt］(dates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(注明的)日期，日子，年份** indication (written, printed or stamped) of the time; specific numbered day of happened or is to happen
2. Ⓤ**时代，年代** period of time in history
3. Ⓒ**约定，约会，约会的对象** an arrangement to meet at a particular time and place; a planned social meeting between a man and woman; a person with whom one has this sort of arrangement

基本要点

1. date 的基本意思是"(注明的)日期，日子，年份"，是可数名词，不一定只指某一天，可以统指年、月、日，但不用于"星期"或单独用于"月份"。date 指的日期往往是特指的，其前常加 the。
2. date 也可作"时代，年代"解，若指历史上某一时期，是不可数名词。
3. date 还可作"约定"解，指会面的时间和地点的确定，引申可表示异性间"社交约会，幽会"，是可数名词。
4. 在美国口语中，date 可指"约会对象或舞伴"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advance the ～提前日期
bear the ～注明日期
break the ～不遵守约定
bring forward the ～提前日期
call off a ～取消约会
change the ～更改日期
cut the ～取消约会
fix the ～确定日期
give sb a ～和某人约会
have a ～ (with sb)与(某人)有约会
keep a ～赴约
make a ～ (with sb)与(某人)约会
put a ～ to sth 注明日期
put forward the ～提出日期
set the ～定日期

形容词＋～

closing ～截止日期
early ～早期
fixed ～固定的日期
future ～将来的日期
later ～晚些时候
latest ～最近的日期
no distant ～不久的将来
recent ～近日
regular ～规定的日期，固定的日期
same ～同期，同一天
specified ～指定的日期
uncertain ～不确定的日期

名词＋～

birth ～ 出生日期

meeting ～开会日期

介词＋～

from that ～从那时起
on a certain ～在某一日期
out of ～过时的
to ～到目前为止
under ～ of May 1 在五月一日
up to ～时新的

～＋介词

～ for an exam 考试日期
～ of birth 出生日期
～ of meeting 开会的日期

句型例句

The date on the coin is 1956. 这硬币上的日期为1956年。
I don't remember the date of that important battle. 我记不清那个重要战役的日期了。
That meeting will be held at a not too distant date. 这个会不久即将召开。
The date of birth comes after the name in the list. 在名册上，出生日期写在姓名之后。
At that date there were no aeroplanes. 那时还没有飞机。
They made a date to meet soon. 他们相约于不久会面。
Tom apologized for missing his date with John the day before. 汤姆感到很抱歉，因为他前天失约没有和约翰见面。
My mother tries to stop me going out on dates. 我母亲试图阻止我外出赴约。
Of course you can bring your date to my party. 当然你可以带你约的异性朋友来参加我的社交聚会。
He asked her to be his date for the school dance. 他请她在学校的舞会上做他的舞伴。

常用短语

♣ ***at an early date***
不久，在最近期间 before long; in recent period
We would like to hold the meeting at an early date. 我们希望早日举行这次会议。

♣ ***blind date***
男女间的初次会面 prearranged meeting between strangers (usually a man and a woman)
My wife and I first met on a blind date arranged by her sister. 我和我妻子初次会面是由她姐姐安排的。

♣ ***make a date with***
与…约会 arrange to meet sb
I've made a date with Harold for next Sunday. Will you be able to come to the meeting? 我与哈罗德约好下周日见面，你能来见见面吗？

♣ ***out of date***
过时的，陈旧的 behind the time; out of fashion
The notice is out of date. Let's take it down. 那条布告已经过时，咱们把它取下来吧。
Much of the information in that book is now out of date. 那本书的材料中有许多现在已经过时。
A lot of new words go out of date very quickly. 有许多新词很快就过时了。
Don't take medicine out of date. 不要服过期的药。

♣ ***to date***
至今，直到今天，到目前为止 until today; now; up to the present time
To date he has done half the work. 至今他已完成这项工作的一半。
Jim does some pieces of work on Sunday, but his earnings to date are small. 吉姆在星期天干几份工作，但至今他的收入仍很低。

♣ ***up to date***
〔说明〕up to date 作定语时，该短语可用 up-to-date 形式。
1. 最新式的，现代化的 modern; in fashion
The car is a beauty and quite up to date. 那辆车子很漂亮，是最新式的。
Some of the older members of the profession are not up to date in their knowledge and methods. 从事这个职业的年纪较大的人中有一些人的知识和工作方法已赶不上目前的情况。
They are very up to date in their method of language teaching. 他们的语言教学法是非常新颖的。
This is a very up-to-date radio. 这是一个很新式的收音机。
2. 至今，到目前为止 until today; up to the present time
The editor has collected the material up to date as of May, 1995. 编辑已把资料收集到1995年5月那时止。
I have not received news from him up to date. 直到如今我还没有接到他的消息。

词语辨异

♣ ***date, day***
这两个词都有"日，天"的意思。其区别在于：
1. date 指某种事发生的"日期"，不一定只指某一天，可以统指年、月、日，一般用单数；day 指一周中的"某一天，一整天"等，意为"白天，日子"，又专指星期几。例如：
Has the date for the meeting fixed? 开会的日期决定了没有？
The first day of a week is Sunday. 一个星期的第一天是星期天。
2. 在询问"某天是什么日子"时，两词都可用，但意义不同，date 问的是"日期"，而 day 问的是"星期几"。例如：
What day is it today?
今天是星期几？
What is the date today?
今天是几号？

学习参考

表示某人的生卒年份须用复数形式 dates。例如：
His dates are 1633——1704. 他生于1633年，死于1704年。

☞ ***v.*** [deɪt] (dates; dated; dating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **记载日期于** write the date on
2. *vt.* **鉴定…的年代** determine the age of
3. *vi.* **自…时代存在到至今** have existed since sometime
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)过时，不流行** (cause to) seem no longer in fashion
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **与人约会，相约** go on or have a date with another or each other

基本要点

1. date 用作动词意思是"注(明)日期"。引申可作"鉴定…的年代""约会"解。
2. date 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，作"断〔鉴〕定年代"解时，常以古物、古器等名词作宾语，有时可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词作"约会"解时，少指一般朋友之间的约会，而多指情侣之间的约会，也可用以指异性中的一方对此种交往的同意，含有"就这样约定了"，属非正式用法，多用于美国。
3. date 用作不及物动词，还有"过时，不流行"的意思。
4. date 的过去分词 dated 可用作形容词，在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the first of January 日期定为1月1日

～＋副词

～ exactly 确切断定
～ back 追溯
～ back to 回溯到，从…就开始

～＋介词

～ as 确定某物的年代为
～ from 始于
～ in one's mind 在心中考虑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She doesn't date often. 她不常有约会。
They have been dating for months. 他们两个人彼此约会已经有好几个月了。
Most fashions soon date. 大多时尚的东西很快就过时了。
His songs are so good that they have hardly dated at all. 他的歌曲非常优美，几乎一点都不显得过时。
His novels seem scarcely to date at all. 他的小说似乎丝毫没有过时。
The book has already begun to date. 这本书已开始过时了。
This type of music is beginning to date. 这种音乐开始陈旧了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He dated the arrival of each new bird. 每只新来的鸟到达的日期他都记下了。
I can't date the pot exactly, but it must be very old. 我不能精确断定这只罐的年代，不过时间一定很久远了。
I can't date the house exactly. 这幢房子的年代我无法断定。
I date this little disturbance from his birth. 我看这一小病从他出生那天就有了。
She could date her admission to the choir by Father Peter's last visit. 她可以从彼得神父最后一次来访算出自己是哪一天参加唱诗班的。
That suit dates him. 他穿那身衣服显老。
Tom dated Alice yesterday. 汤姆与爱丽斯昨天约会了。
She began dating boys when she was sixteen. 她16岁时就开始同男孩子约会了。
She's been dating him for months, but it's not serious yet. 她跟他约会已经几个月了，但还未认真起来。
He dated her on Wednesday nights. 他常在星期三晚上同她约会。
They've been dating each other for

months. 他们彼此约会已好几个月了。
He's dating a black beauty. 他正在和一个漂亮的黑人姑娘谈恋爱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The letter is dated October 1st. 这封信的日期是 10 月 1 日。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
The unusual shape of the pot dates it as about A.D. 400. 这个壶的特殊形状使人们可以确定它的年代大约为公元 400 年。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The statue has been dated as 5th century B.C. 这个雕像的年代为公元前 5 世纪。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
She used rather dated words and phrases. 她使用的词语未免太陈旧了。
We acknowledge the reception of your letter dated May 15. 5 月 15 日函已收悉。
▲*v*-ed as s-Compl.
His clothes look so dated. 他的衣服早就过时了。

常用短语

♣***date back to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
追溯到…；从…开始 have existed since (the date of building or origin)
〔说明〕date back to 尽管总是与表示过去的时间状语连用，却总是用于一般现在时，且不用于被动结构。
▲*date back to sth*
The castle dates back to the 14th century. 该城堡建于 14 世纪。
His family dates back to 1764. 他的家族起自 1764 年。
In China acupuncture dates back to ancient times. 在中国针刺疗法从古代就有了。
This manuscript dates back to the 18th century. 这份手稿写于 18 世纪。
Our partnership dates back to 1960. 我们从 1960 年就合伙了。
The legend dates back to the 12th century. 这个传说可追溯到 12 世纪。
The history of the town dates back to the Middle Ages. 这个城镇的历史可回溯到中世纪。

♣***date from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
始于 have existed since (the date of building or origin)
〔说明〕date from 尽管总是与表示过去的时间状语连用，却总是用于一般现在时，且不用于被动结构。
▲*date from sth*
The Great Wall dates from the third century B.C. 万里长城建成于公元前三世纪。
This church dates from the 6th century. 这座教堂早在 6 世纪就建成了。
The prosperity of the country dates from the war. 这个国家的发迹始于大战时期。
Their friendship dates from college days. 他们的友谊从大学时代就开始了。
The custom dates from the time when men wore swords. 这项习俗始于人类佩带刀剑的时代。

词语辨异

♣***date back to, date from***
这两个短语都可译作"始于"。前者着眼于开始的时间，即"起自"；后者强调从开始延续到现在。

补充资料

〔同义词〕*n.* engagement
〔词源〕<古法语、拉丁语 *dare*(给)

daugh·ter

☞ *n.* [ˈdɔːtə] (daughters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **女儿** one's family female child
2. Ⓒ **产物，后代** sth thought of as a daughter

基本要点

1. daughter 的意思是"女儿；闺女"，指某一家庭的女性后裔，是可数名词。
2. daughter 用于比喻意义时表示"产物；自起源或出身衍生而来的事物"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bring up one's ～抚养女儿
give one's ～ in a marriage 把女儿嫁走
like one's ～喜欢女儿
love sb's ～喜爱某人的女儿
marry off one's ～把女儿嫁出去，使女儿出嫁
marry one's ～ to sb 把女儿嫁给某人
marry the ～ of sb 同某人的女儿结婚，娶某人的女儿为妻
nurse a ～养育女儿，护理女儿

形容词 + ～

beautiful ～美丽的女儿
eldest ～大女儿
gifted ～天资聪颖的女儿
natural ～私生女
nice ～和蔼的女儿，有教养的女儿，可爱的女儿
only ～独生女
pretty ～漂亮的女儿
youngest ～小女儿

名词 + ～

baby ～女婴
foster ～养女
step ～后娘养的女儿

介词 + ～

like a ～像女儿一样

句型例句

My daughter is capable of working much harder. 我女儿工作很认真。
Ruth was a daughter of Abraham. 露丝是亚伯拉罕的女儿。
Jim worships his daughter and will do anything she wants, she can wind him around her little finger. 吉姆十分钟爱他的女儿，对她有求必应，她可以随意支使他。
Although their daughter is in her early twenties, they still treat her as a child. 虽然他们的女儿已经 20 出头，可是他们还把她当作小孩。
The mother dressed her daughter up like a princess. 那位母亲把她女儿打扮得像个公主。
Mr. and Mrs. Jones have three daughters. 琼斯夫妇有三个女儿。
That old man lives on the earnings of his daughter. 那个老人靠他女儿的收入维持生活。
Mrs. Smith always sits up for her daughter no matter how late it may be. 不管多晚，史密斯夫人总是不睡觉等候女儿回来。
She glanced through her daughter's homework and signed it. 她把女儿的作业浏览了一遍并签了字。
The deceased willed his vast estate to his daughter. 死者把大量遗产遗留给他的女儿。
The United States is a daughter of Great Britain. 美国是大不列颠的女儿。
French is a daughter of Latin. 法语源于拉丁语。
Radon is the daughter of radium. 氡是镭的子体。

常用短语

♣***daughter language***
从另一种语言派生出来的语言 language derived from another one
In many ways Italian is a daughter language of Latin. 从很多方面看，意大利语是从拉丁语中派生出来的一种语言。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
She is daughter of my teacher.
　她与我的老师是父女关系。
She is a daughter of my teacher.
　她是我的老师的女儿。
前者表示"关系"，后者表示"所属"，前者是零冠词，后者有不定冠词 a。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *dohtor*(女儿)

daunt

☞ *v.* [dɔːnt] (daunts; daunted; daunting)

双解释义

vt. **使胆怯；使气馁；使失去信心** make sb feel nervous and less confident of doing sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Danger did not daunt the hero. 危险并没有吓倒这位英雄。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was not to be daunted by the most gigantic word in the dictionary. 词典上最长的词也难不倒他。
She was not at all daunted by the size of the problem. 她一点也不为问题的严重性所吓倒。
He was daunted by the high quality of work they expected. 他被他们对工作的高品质的要求吓倒了。

其他

She was a brave woman but she felt daunted by the task ahead. 她是一个勇敢的女人，但对面前的任务却感到信心不足。
It is a daunting prospect for a party so recently formed. 对一个新近成立的政党来说，这一前景令人极其气馁。
She was a fine though somewhat daunting director. 她是个很好的主管，虽说有点令人望而生畏。
She has the daunting task of cooking for 20 people every day. 她每天得做 20 个人的饭，这是一项可怕的任务。
Starting a new job can be a daunting prospect. 开始一项新工作有时会让人望而却步。

常用短语

♣ ***nothing daunted***
无所畏惧；毫不气馁 confident about sth difficult you have to do
Nothing daunted, the people set about rebuilding their homes. 人们毫不气馁，又开始重建家园。
We had been refused three times but nothing daunted we asked again. 我们遭到了三次拒绝，但并未灰心丧气，再次提出了要求。
She was not accepted by Newcastle University the first time she applied, but, nothing daunted, she reapplied the following year. 第一次申请，她没被纽卡斯尔大学接收，但她毫不气馁，第二年又申请了。
She went ahead, nothing daunted. 她能勇往直前毫无惧色。

词语辨异

♣ ***daunt, appal, dismay, horrify***
参见 dismay 条。

dawn

☞ ***n.*** [dɔːn] (dawns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **黎明；拂晓** the time of day when light first appears; the first appearance of light in the sky before the sun rises
2. Ⓢ **开端；萌芽** the beginning or first appearance of new period, idea, feeling, etc.

基本要点

1. dawn 的意思是"黎明；拂晓；天刚亮"，既可作可数名词又可作不可数名词，前面通常用介词 at 或 before。
2. dawn 引申可表示"开端；萌芽"，总是用单数形式，常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
mark the ～标志着开始
see the ～看到曙光
wait for the ～等待着开始
wake with ～黎明即醒

形容词＋～
cold ～寒冷的拂晓
golden ～金色的曙光

介词＋～
at ～拂晓时
before ～黎明前
from ～ till dark 从早到晚

～＋介词
～ of this century 本世纪之初

句型例句

The dawns here in the mountains are very beautiful. 这里山区的黎明是很美的。
Did you hear the cock crow at dawn? 黎明时你听到鸡叫了吗?
At dawn we broke through the barbed wire entanglements under the city wall. 拂晓我们突破了城墙的铁丝网。
They got across the bridge before dawn. 他们于破晓前过了那座桥。
They work from dawn till dark. 他们从天亮一直工作到天黑。
The war was ended and we looked forward to the dawn of much happier days. 大战结束了，我们盼望着更加美好日子的来临。

词语辨异

♣ ***dawn, twilight***
这两个词都有"曙光"的意思。其区别在于：
1. dawn 指太阳刚要或刚刚升起的"黎明，拂晓"时分；twilight 指日出前的曙光。例如：
They stepped out into the twilight. 他们走进曙光中。
2. twilight 还可指"暮光""黄昏"，而 dawn 不可。
3. 用于比喻，dawn 可指某个时期的"开端；开始"；twilight 则指"恐慌时代""没落时代"。

正误解析

黎明时分，客人们离去。
［误］At the dawn the guests departed.
［正］At dawn the guests departed.
一大早，他们便起床出发了。
［误］At early dawn, they got up and set off.
［正］At the early dawn, they got up and set off.
［析］at dawn〔before dawn, from dawn〕till dark 等短语中不可加 the，但在 at the early dawn, with the dawn 等短语中一定要加 the。

☞ ***v.*** [dɔːn] (dawns; dawned; dawning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *link v.* **破晓；(天)初亮** begin to grow light
2. *vi.* **开始现出** begin to appear

基本要点

1. dawn 用作不及物动词，多与介词 on/upon 连用，基本意思是"天破晓，黎明"，引申可表示人"(在头脑中)开始出现，开始觉醒，明白过来，明确起来，清楚起来；出现，呈现"等。
2. dawn 偶尔也可用作系动词，接形容词或名词作表语，表示"发亮；破晓"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ abruptly 突然明白
～ calmly 悄然天亮
～ clearly 清楚地了解
～ finally 终于开始现出
～ gradually 渐渐地了解
～ slowly 慢慢地清楚

～＋介词
～ on 明白
～ on one's mind 了解
～ on one's view 出现在某人面前
～ upon the world 世界开始进入

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Day dawns in the east. 东方破晓。
The morning dawned brightly. 拂晓天气晴朗。
The day was just dawning. 天刚亮。
Day will soon dawn. 天很快就亮了。
The day was dawning when we set out. 我们出发时天刚破晓。
They were waiting for the day to dawn. 他们等待天明。
The space age dawned in the twentieth century. 太空时代开始于二十世纪。
A new age dawned with the invention of the radio. 随着无线电的发明，一个新时代开始了。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*
Last Sunday dawned a perfect day. 上星期日，一早就是个好天气。
▲S＋～＋*adj.*
The morning dawned fresh and clear after the storm at night. 夜里暴风雨过后迎来空气清新的拂晓。
After the storm at night, the morning dawned clear and fine over the bay. 经过一夜的暴风雨之后，海湾的早晨分外晴朗。
The next day dawned bright and sunny. 第二天一大早阳光灿烂。

常用短语

♣ ***dawn on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
1. (白昼)来临于(某处)；给(某处)以光明 (of a day) begin in (a place); give a light to (darkness)
▲*dawn on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
A grey day dawned upon the sleeping city. 一个灰蒙蒙的白昼降临于这座沉睡的城市。
The ocean dawned on our view. 海洋呈现在我们眼前。
A smile dawned on his face. 他脸上露出了笑容。
A new era is dawning upon the world. 世界正进入一个新时代。
2. 逐渐(被人)知晓，明白 become gradually known by (sb)
▲*dawn on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
The fact has just dawned on me. 我现在才明白这件事。
The truth may one day dawn upon you. 你总有一天会明白真相。
At last it dawned on us. 我们终于明白了。
The answer dawned on me when I wasn't thinking about the work. 在我没考虑答案的时候，答案不知不觉地出来了。
▲*It ～ed on sb that/wh-clause*
It suddenly dawned on me that I'd caught the wrong train. 我突然意识到我乘错了火车。
It dawned on me that the following day would be her birthday. 我突然想起第二天是她的生日。
It dawned on me that I was lost. 我渐渐明白，我迷路了。
It has slowly dawned upon us that he will not help. 我们慢慢地明白过来他将不会来帮忙。
It dawned on me where I had seen him before. 我渐渐想起以前是在哪里见到过他。
It suddenly dawned upon me why he was so anxious to know when the accident took place. 我突然意识到他为什么急于知道事故是何时发生的。

词语辨异

♣ ***dawn, break***
参见 break 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** break of day, daybreak, first light, sunrise, beginning, birth, origin, start

［反义词］ ***n.*** dusk, nightfall, sunset, conclusion, end, finish

［词源］ ＜中古英语 *dawnen* ＜古英语 *adhina*（破晓）

day

☞ ***n.*** [deɪ] (days)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一天,一日** a period of 24 hours
2. ⒸⓊ **日间,白天** the time between sunrise and sunset
3. Ⓒ **工作日** a period of work within a 24-hour period
4. Ⓟ **时期; 时代; 寿命** a particular period or point of time; one's life
5. Ⓢ **全盛时期,黄金时代** a period of success or fame

基本要点

1. day 的基本意思是"一天",指二十四小时长的一段时间,是可数名词。也可指"日间,白天",既可用作可数名词,又可用作不可数名词,通常不加冠词。
2. day 也可表示"工作日",指一天二十四小时之内的工作时间,是可数名词。
3. day 还可作"时期; 时代; 寿命"解,常用复数形式,若用单数常须与 my, their 等物主代词连用。
4. day 还有"全盛时期,黄金时代"的意思,是单数名词,不用于复数形式。
5. day 间或表示"胜利,竞争,战斗",是不可数名词,前面接定冠词。
6. Day 常用在表示法定的或宗教节日的短语中,其前不加冠词。
7. day 可用作量词, a day 可表示"每天"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

close one's ～结束一天(的活动)
end one's ～结束一天(的活动)
get a ～ off 休假一天
have a ～ off 休假一天
have free ～s 有空
keep one's ～遵守约好的日子
live out one's ～s 过了一辈子
name a ～指定一个日子
put off the ～延期
see one's ～过日子
spend a ～度过一天
take a ～ off work 歇一天班
take all ～占去整天时间
carry the ～得胜
lose the ～打败仗
save the ～挽救局面
turn the ～ against sb 使某人不利
win the ～打胜仗

形容词 + ～

all ～ (long)全天,整天
all the ～整天地
any ～随便那一天
better ～美好的日子
big ～重要日子
bitter ～苦日子
bright ～明媚的一天
broad ～大白天
busy ～忙碌的一天
calm ～平静的日子
clear ～晴天
cold ～冷天
dull ～阴晦的日子
eight-hour-working ～八小时工作日
even-numbered ～双号的日子
every ～每天,天天
every other ～每隔一天
every second ～每隔一天
fine ～晴天,晴朗的一天
first ～s 初期
following ～翌日
free ～休息日
golden ～s 黄金时代
gone ～s 逝去的日子
great ～重要的日子
grey ～灰蒙蒙的日子
hot ～热天
late ～后期
long-wished-for ～盼望已久的一天
many a ～许多天,好多天
modern ～s 现今
natural ～白天
next ～第二天
nice ～晴朗的一天
old ～s 过去,旧社会,从前
open ～开幕的日子,开张的日子
the other ～不久前某天
pleasant ～愉快的一天
proper ～适当的日子
quiet ～平静的一天
regular ～平常的日子
sad ～悲痛的日子
several ～s 数日,数天
some ～将来某一天
terrible ～可怕的一天
the National D-国庆节
the very ～正当那天,当天
these ～s 现在,目前
this ～今天
whole ～整天
warm ～暖和的一天

名词 + ～

autumn ～秋日
beach ～在海滨的日子
business ～营业日
childhood ～s 童年时代
closing ～闭幕日
college ～s 大学时代
dog ～s 七、八月份的酷暑日子
fast ～斋日
field ～(学校等的)户外运动日,有开心活动的日子
fog ～多雾天
opening ～开幕日
pay ～发薪日
summer ～夏日,夏天
visiting ～探望日
wedding ～婚礼日
work ～工作日
All Fool's D-愚人节
April Fool's D-愚人节
Army D-建军节
Christmas D-圣诞节
Labour D-劳动节
Mother's D-母亲节
New Year's D-元旦
Teachers' D-教师节
Thanksgiving D-感恩节
Valentines D-情人节
Women's D-妇女节
Youth D-青年节

～ + 名词

～ boy 走读生
～ care centre 日间托儿所
～ dream 白日梦
～ hospital 专收门诊的病院
～ labour 按日计酬的零工
～ letter 白天递送
～ school 日校
～ students 走读生
～ telegram 较普遍的电报(其费用低但慢)

介词 + ～

at ～白天
before ～天亮前
behind the ～s 跟不上时代
by ～ and by night 日日夜夜
by the ～按日
during the ～白天
from ～ to ～日复一日
for a ～(持续)一天
in a ～一日
in a ～ or two 在一两天内
in one's ～在某人的鼎盛时期
in our ～s 在当代
of a ～短命的
of the ～s 当代的,当时的
on a near ～日内,三五天内,近日
on some ～将来有一天
on the ～(英)到那时
to a/the ～刚好,一天也不差
to this ～至今
without ～无期,不定期

～ + 介词

the ～ after tomorrow 后天
the ～ before yesterday 前天
～ in the past 过去的日子
～ of exhibition 展览日
～s of old 从前,过去的日子里
～s of rain 接连几天下雨
～s of youth 青年时代

句型例句

The attack occurred six days ago. 攻击发生在六天以前。
How many days are there in a week? 一个星期有几天?
Next day he found they had arranged to go by train to Beijing. 第二天,他得知他们已经安排好,打算乘火车到北京去。
The trial lasted for ten consecutive days. 审判持续进行了 10 天。
The day she entered college was a big day for her. 她进大学的那一天是她的大喜之日。
He was in the public eye these days. 他近来极为公众所关注。
The days are getting longer in summer. 夏天,白昼变长了。
The exhibition will be opened day and evening. 展览在白天和晚间开放。
They have done a good day's work. 他们工作了整整一天。
We are paid by the day. 我们按日领薪。
She works an 8-hour day and a 5-day week. 她每周工作五天,每天八小时。
The boy was paid two dollars a day. 那男孩每天挣 2 美元。
We took three days to paint the house. 我们花了三天时间粉刷这座房子。
Christmas Day was a Wednesday this year. 今年的圣诞节在星期三。
In my day, things were different. 在我那个时代,情况又不同了。

In those days we often went short of food and clothing. 那时候我们经常缺吃少穿。
They lived in want in those days. 在那些日子里,他们过着贫苦的生活。
They were often buried in memories of the past in those days. 那阵子他们常常缅怀往事。
The distance between the two cities was in those days too great to permit of frequent contact. 这两座城市相距太远,在那时不可能有频繁的接触。
His days are numbered. 他余下的日子已经屈指可数了。
Your day will come. 你将有出头之日。
The day is doubtful. 胜负难料。
They have lost the day. 他们在竞争中失败了。

D

常用短语

♣ ***all day (long)***
整天,天天 all the time
The hunters stayed in the woods all day in quest of game. 猎人整天呆在树林中搜寻猎物。
I stayed in my room all day and tried to kill time by reading. 我整天都呆在房间里看书打发时间。
These poor animals have nothing to do all day but running around their cage! 那些可怜的动物整天只能在笼子里来回跑!

♣ ***all in a day's work***
无非是日常生活的一部分 within one's duties
The old lady thanked the firemen for getting her cat down out of a tree, but to them it was all in a day's work. 这位老妇人感谢消防队员把她的猫从树上捉下来,但对他们来说,这是很平常的事。

♣ ***any day (of the week)***
1.〈口〉马上 soon
My sister's baby is expected any day now. 我姐姐的孩子不日就要出生了。
2.不论怎样 at any time
I don't like coffee; I'd rather have a cup of tea any day of the week. 我不喜欢咖啡,而宁愿喝杯茶。

♣ ***as happy as the day is long***
非常快乐 very happy
Give my mother a comfortable chair and a television set and she is as happy as the day is long. 给我母亲一把舒适的椅子和一台电视机,她就非常快乐了。

♣ ***black day***
不吉利的日子 bad event
It was a black day for the aircraft workers when the government announced it was canceling its contract for a new fighter. 当政府宣布取消生产一种战斗机的合同时,那就是航天工作者的不幸日子。

♣ ***by day***
白天 daytime
The fire was completely overcome by day. 到白天,火势被完全控制住了。

♣ ***call it a day***
收工 stop the work
I think I'll call it a day and go home. 我想收工回家了。

♣ ***carry the day***
获胜 win
At the skating contest, a girl of fifteen carried the day with a most wonderful performance. 在溜冰比赛中,一个15岁的女孩以十分精彩的表演获胜。

♣ ***dark days***
苦难岁月 troubled times
The political turmoils of the 1930s were dark days for the Spanish people. 对西班牙人民来说,20世纪30年代的政治动乱时期是苦难的岁月。

♣ ***day after day***
一天又一天地,日复一日地 continuously for many days
Day after day passed by. 日子一天天地过去了。
Day after day, week after week and month after month they worked on. 他们一天又一天,一周又一周,一月又一月地工作着。
We waited day after day, but the expected visitor never arrived. 我们日复一日地等待着,可是那位期待的客人从未到来。

♣ ***day and night***
夜以继日地;日夜 all the time
He worked day and night without stopping. 他日夜工作不停。
He carefully attended to the wounded soldiers day and night. 他日夜仔细照料伤员。
The partisans disturbed the enemy at all hours of the day and night. 游击队员日夜不断地扰乱敌人。
The patient has been attended on by nurses night and day since the operation. 自从动了手术以来,病人日夜由护士护理。

♣ ***day by day***
一天天地,逐日 one day after another day
Day by day she learnt more about her job. 她一天天对工作了解得多起来。
She's fading away day by day. 她日渐衰弱。
Activists are increasing in number day by day. 积极分子的人数日益增加。
Day by day the structure is heightened. 建筑物逐日增高。
Things go on day by day. 事情逐日进行着。
Day by day the situation is improving. 情况在一天天地好转。

♣ ***day dream***
白日梦 losing oneself in one's imagination
The student was unable to answer the question because he had spent most of the lecture in a day dream. 那学生回答不出问题,因为在讲座进行的大部分时间内,他都在想入非非。

♣ ***day in and day out*** [***day in, day out***]
天天地,每天地 as each day comes in or goes out
The best way is to keep your health in good condition day in and day out by regularly taking physical exercises. 最好的办法是经常参加体育运动保持你的健康。
It rained the whole of last week, day in, day out. 上个星期天天下雨。

♣ ***day of reckoning***
报应来临的日子 time when one has to account for past actions
The shoplifter's day of reckoning came when he was charged with 30 cases of theft. 那个冒充顾客进商店行窃的扒手被指控盗窃30次,他遭报应的日子来临了。

♣ ***days of yore***
昔时 in historical times
In the days of yore it was usual for cavalrymen to wear suits of armour. 昔时,骑士通常身穿一整套盔甲。

♣ ***days to come***
将来 the future
In days to come it may be possible to travel beyond the Solar System. 将来也许有可能到太阳系以外去旅行。

♣ ***every dog has its day***
凡人皆有得意日 eventually everyone achieves success
Every dog has its day, and every man his hour. 狗有走运日,人有得意时。
After five attempts Carol finally passed her driving test—after all, every dog has its day. 经过5次尝试后,卡罗终于通过了驾驶执照考试——凡人毕竟皆有得意日。

♣ ***fall on evil days***
遭遇不幸 suffer unfortunate circumstances
Bernard has fallen on evil days since he lost his job and his wife left him. 自从伯纳德失去了工作又被妻子抛弃以来,他一直很倒霉。

♣ ***for days on end***
接连数日 for many consecutive days
It rained for days on end during our holiday. 我们秋假期间,接连数日下雨。

♣ ***from day to day***
天天,日复一日 as time progresses
The situation changes from day to day. 情况天天在变化。

♣ ***from one day to the next***
短期内 in short time
You don't know what his mood will be from one day to the next. 你不知道他的情绪一会儿会变成什么样子。

♣ ***good old days***
过去美好的日子 earlier times remembered with fondness
The two farmers reminisced about the good old days before the EEC agricultural policy. 这两位农民回忆起欧共体农业政策以前的那些美好时光。

♣ ***have one's day***
走运;全盛时期 have a time when one is prosperous or successful
He has retired from competition now, but he had his day when he won the all-England championship. 他现在已退出比赛,但他曾有过赢得全英格兰冠军称号的全盛时期。

♣ ***have seen better days***
已过鼎盛时期;已不好用 be past its best; have outlived its usefulness
I need a new coat, this one has seen better days. 我需要一件新外套,这一件已不好穿了。

♣ ***make a day of it***
玩它一整天 spend all day doing sth enjoyable
Last Sunday the whole family went to the seaside and made a day of it. 上周日全家去海边,在那儿痛快地玩了一天。
I had to go to Paris for an early morning meeting so I decided to make a day of it and see some of the sights. 我必须去巴黎参加一个清晨会议,因此我决定玩它一整天,游览一些风景点。

♣ ***make sb's day***
使某人的一天生色 give sb a welcome surprise
It made my day when I received a £500 tax rebate. 我收到500英镑税款折扣时乐不可支。

♣ ***name the day***
宣布婚礼的日期 announce the date of a forthcoming wedding
David produced a diamond ring and asked Dawn if they could name the day. 戴维拿出一枚钻石戒指，问道恩他们是否已选定婚期。
They had agreed to get married soon, but for some unknown reason she refused to name the day. 他们同意马上结婚，可由于某些不明原因，她不肯把婚期定下来。

♣ ***new day***
新的开端 new beginning
He was released from prison and offered a job in a department store. It was a new day for him. 他刑满获释后被安排在一家百货店里工作，这对他来说是一个新的开端。

♣ ***not one's day***
不顺心的日子 time when things do not go as planned
It just wasn't my day: the car wouldn't start, I was late for the meeting, and to top it all I laddered my tights! 那真是不顺心的日子：汽车发动不起来，我开会迟到，更糟糕的是，我的紧身衣抽丝了。

♣ ***not to have all day***
时间有限 have only a limited time
Hurry up! We haven't got all day, you know! 赶快！你知道我们时间不多！

♣ ***off day***
感到身体不舒服的日子 day when things do not go well
Although favourite to win the race, the champion jockey had an off day and was unplaced. 尽管那位第一流的职业骑手最有希望赢得比赛的胜利，但他身体感到不舒服，结果未得名次。

♣ ***old days***
从前 distant past
In the old days you could get a pint of beer for a shilling. 从前，花一先令就可以买到一品脱啤酒。

♣ ***one day***
一天；（将来有）一日 some day
One day his father accompanied him to school. 有一天，他父亲陪他去上学。
One day an old man came to the door. 有一天，一位老人来到门口。
I indulged in fantasy, I dreamed one day I could wander round the world. 我沉湎于幻想之中，梦想有一天我能够去漫游世界。
Don't cry, Julie. I'll come back one day, I promise. 别哭，朱莉娅，我终有一天会回来的，我保证。

♣ ***one's days are numbered***
某人的末日来临了 one's time is limited
She has made so many mistakes her days must be numbered in that job. 她犯的错误太多了，那工作她干不长久了。
He had offended their most important customer so his days with the firm were numbered. 他得罪了他们最重要的客户，因此他在公司里的日子屈指可数了。

♣ ***save the day***
反败为胜；转危为安 prevent a failure
The forest was nearly out of control when suddenly it rained heavily and saved the day. 森林大火几乎控制不住，但突然下起大雨，转危为安。
I left my wallet at home but Jock saved the day by lending me ten pounds. 我把钱包丢在家里了，但乔克借给我 10 英镑，才解脱了我的窘境。

♣ ***that will be the day***
〈口〉那样的事永远等不来 that is very unlikely
But one day I'm going to be the governor. —That'll be the day. 有一天我要成为省长。——那未必吧。

♣ ***the other day***
不久前 one day recently
The other day I saw a squirrel in my garden. 不久前我在花园里看到一只松鼠。
The other day, as I was walking up to town, I saw a strange sight. 不久前，我进城去，看到了一个奇怪的景象。

♣ ***to a / the day***
一天也不差 exact in the number of time
Next month, 40 years to the day after that short-lived boast, a very different Japanese prime minister will arrive in Manila. 下个月刚好是日本人夸下那句昙花一现的海口后 40 年，一个迥然不同的首相将要访问马尼拉。

♣ ***to this day***
直到今天；至今 until now
I haven't told him the whole story to this day. 我至今还没有把实情全部告诉他。
To this day I don't know wether my father is alive or dead. 至今我都不知道父亲是生是死。

词语辨异

♣ ***save a day, save the day***
save a day 的意思是"省了一天的时间"，save the day 的意思则是"反败为胜，转危为安"。例如：
We saved a day by taking a plane there. 我们乘飞机去那里，因而节省了一天的时间。
The team was behind, but at the last minute Tom saved the day with a touchdown. 这支球队一直落后，然而在最后的时刻汤姆一次底线得分使球队反败为胜。

♣ ***by day, by the day***
前者意思是"在白天"；而后者意思是"按日计算"。例如：
We travelled by day and stayed at inns at night. 我们白天旅行，晚上住在客栈。
In some countries, most of the workers get their pay by the day. 在某些国家里，大部分工人是按日计酬的。

♣ ***of a day, of the day***
前者意思是"短促"；而后者意思是"当时，当代"。例如：
It is nothing than a stuff of a day. 这无非是昙花一现而已。
It was a twice-told tale of the day. 这便是当时传诵一时的老话题。

♣ ***day after day, day by day***
这两个短语意义和用法都不相同。其区别是：
1. day by day 在句中用作副词，作状语；而 day after day 除用作状语外，还可用作主语、宾语等。
2. day after day 的意思是"每天，天天"，表示动作的重复和时间的长久，强调连续性；而 day by day 含有"逐渐转变"的意味，常和 turn, grow, change 等含有转变意义的动词连用。

♣ ***every day, daily***
两者都可作"每天"解。但两者所表达的意境色彩不全一样：
We do not have lessons every day.
我们不是天天都有课。
We do not have lessons daily.
我们每天都没有课。

♣ ***day, date***
参见 date 条。

♣ ***day, festival, holiday, leave, vacation***
参见 holiday 条。

正误解析

1. 一天早上，在上学的路上我碰到她了。
［误］One day morning, I ran into her on my way to school.
［正］One morning, I ran into her on my way to school.
［析］"一天早上"应译为 one morning，不能译为 one day morning。它既可以指过去的某天早上，也可指将来的某天早上。
2. 明天是儿童节。
［误］Tomorrow will be the Children's Day.
［正］Tomorrow will be Children's Day.
［析］在含有 day 的节日名称前，通常不加定冠词 the。
3. 下雨天他们通常做室内运动。
［误］They usually play indoor games in rainy days.
［正］They usually play indoor games on rainy days.
［析］表示"在特定的某一天"用介词 on，如指一天的过程用介词 in。
4. 你将会在一两天内收到她的信。
［误］You will receive her letter in one day or two.
［正］You will receive her letter in a day or two.
［正］You will receive her letter in one or two days.
［析］表示"在一两天内"，应该说 in a day or two 或 in one or two days，但不能说 in one day or two。
5. 我整整 5 年没有见过她了。
［误］I haven't seen her for five years to day.
［正］I haven't seen her for five years to the day.
［析］表示时间确切到一点也不差时，应该用… to the day。
6. 他们白天休息，夜间旅行。
［误］They rested during day and travelled by night.
［正］They rested by day and travelled by night.
［析］"在白天"是 by day，用介词 by 而不用 during。

学习参考

1. 当定语从句所修饰的词是 day 时，关系词 that/when/which 多省略。例如：
His father died the day when he was born. 他父亲在他出生那一天去世了。
2. day and night 和 night and day，有的词典认为两者意思有些不同：day and night 等于 continuously，用于以昼为主的场合，night and day 等于 always，用于以夜为主的场合，实际上，两者现已无区别地使用，都是"日夜不停地，日日夜夜地"的意思。
3. the day before yesterday（前天），the day after tomorrow（后天）等这些短语里的 the 在美式英语中可以省略。例如：
He left for London (the) day before yesterday. 他前天启程去伦敦了。

补充资料

[反义词] night
[词源] <中古英语 *dai*<古英语 *dæg*(白天)

day·light

☞ *n*. [ˈdeɪlaɪt]

双解释义

[U] **日光** the light that comes from the sun during the day

词汇搭配

动词+~

burn ~白日点灯;徒劳无功
let ~ into 使…明朗起来
throw ~ on sth 披露(阐述)某事

形容词+~

broad ~大白天,白昼
clear ~青天白日

介词+~

clear as ~一清二楚
read by ~ 在日光下读书

句型例句

He always gets up at daylight. 他经常天一亮就起床。
At the end of the tunnel they could see daylight. 在隧道的尽头,他们看见了日光。
There was yet daylight. 落日尚有余晖。
They left before daylight. 他们天亮前就走了。
We were ready to leave before daylight. 我们准备在黎明前离开。
The ship sailed into harbour before daylight on 1 May. 该船在5月1日黎明之前驶入港口。
It is easier to read by daylight than by lamplight. 在日光下读书比在灯光下读书舒适。
Can we reach our destination in daylight? 我们能在天黑之前到达吗?
The street looks very different in daylight. 白天大街显得非常特别。
The bank was robbed in broad daylight. 那家银行在光天化日之下遭到了抢劫。
I'd prefer to walk home in daylight. 我较喜欢在日光下步行回家。
The colours look much better in daylight. 这些颜色在阳光下好看多了。
More and more crimes are being committed in broad daylight. 越来越多的罪行在光天化日之下得逞。
The car was stolen in broad daylight. 这辆汽车就在大白天让人偷走了。
Wear the dark glasses in daylight. 阳光下带上这副墨镜。
They emerged from the church into the bright daylight. 他们走出教堂来到明亮的日光下。
It's useful to change to daylight saving time because it saves energy and enables people to spend more time in outdoor activities. 改为夏令时间是有好处的,因为这样使人们保存精力,能多花些时间进行户外运动。
They began to spend almost all the daylight hours upon deck. 他们开始走出船舱,白天的时间几乎全都泡在甲板上。
The newspaper article brought the scandal out into daylight. 这篇报纸上的文章把丑闻曝了光。
The newspaper brought the mayor's graft into daylight and forced him to resign. 报纸将市长贪污的行为公开发表,迫使他辞职。

学习参考

daylight saving time(日光节约时间)是美式英语,相当于英式英语 summer time(夏令时间)。在英国 William Willett 首创这办法的时候,用 daylight saving time,当时英国采用这办法的法令叫做 Summer Time Act,所以在英国通常用 summer time,而不用 daylight saving time。

daz·zle

☞ *v*. [ˈdæzl] (dazzles; dazzled; dazzling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使目眩** make sb unable to see clearly or act normally because of too much light, brilliance, splendour, etc.
2. *vt*. **使惊异不已** impress; bewitch

基本要点

1. dazzle 的基本意思是强光等照射弄得人眼花缭乱,引申可表示"使惊异不已"。
2. dazzle 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the crowd 使听众赞叹不已
~ the young girl 使那少女目眩

~+副词

~ fatally 非常目眩
~ hopelessly 令人绝望地看不见
~ suddenly 突然目眩

~+介词

~ at success 胜利使他头晕目眩
~ by one's beauty 为某人的美貌而神魂颠倒
~ sb with one's oratory 某人的口才使某人赞叹不已

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The bright morning sun dazzled him. 早晨明亮的阳光照得他睁不开眼。
I can't see because the light is dazzling me. 因为光线使我眼花,所以我看不见。
The splendid hall dazzled the young man. 富丽堂皇的大厅使那年轻人眼花缭乱。
Such prospects almost dazzled the young girl. 如此光辉的前景几乎使小姑娘眼花缭乱。
To look straight at the sun dazzled the eye. 直接看太阳会使人目眩。
He dazzled the crowd with his oratory. 他的雄辩口才使听众赞叹不已。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

She was dazzled by bright lights when she came into the room. 她走进屋内时被强光刺得睁不开眼。
He was dazzled by her beauty. 他被她的美貌所倾倒。
The student was dazzled by his sudden success. 突如其来的成功使那学生感到惊讶。

学习参考

dazzle 还可用作名词,意思是"耀眼的光",常用于单数形式。例如:
The theater was a dazzle of bright lights. 剧院里有一道耀眼的光。

补充资料

[同义词] bewilder, giddy
[词源] <动词 *daze*(使目眩,使惊奇)

dead

☞ *adj*. [ded]

双解释义

1. **死去的,已故的** no longer alive
2. **已废的,无正常功能的** no longer in use; without the necessary power to work properly
3. **静止的;麻木的** without life, movement, or activity; unable to feel
4. **阴沉的;不响亮的** dull; not clear or bright
5. **完全的,全然的** complete

基本要点

1. dead 的基本意思是"死的",表示人生命终止或动植物枯萎、枯死。引申可表示"死寂的""麻木的""极度疲倦的,累极的""阴沉的"等,所指的对象可以是人、动物、植物,也可以是抽象的事物。在一些短语里 dead 还可指"完全的,全然的"。
2. dead 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. dead 与定冠词 the 连用可用作名词,表示"死者"。
4. dead 在逻辑上已表示极限,故不能再用比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ account 死账
~ air 广播停止期间
~ angle 死角
~ beat 非周期的,无振荡的
~ block 缓冲板
~ calms 极平静
~ capital 非流动资本
~ cat 猛烈的指责
~ centre 死点,静点
~ certainty 确信无疑
~ clothes 寿衣
~ coal 不成焦煤
~ colour 暗色
~ contact 空接点
~ cotton 不能染色的纤维
~ dog 已经失去价值或重要性的人或事物
~ door 假门
~ duck 失去使用价值的人物
~ earth 固定接地,直通地
~ end 死巷,僵局
~ failure 完全失败
~ fall 捕兽陷阱
~ fingers 麻木的手指
~ finish 无法通过的丛林
~ fire 桅头电光
~ flat 船的中部
~ floor 隔音地板
~ gold 无光泽的金
~ ground 无矿岩层,射击死角
~ hand 永远营业
~ heat 同时到达终点的比赛

~ hole 死洞
~ horse 预付的工资,旧债
~ hour 深夜
~ house 太平间
~ labour 无生命的劳动力
~ letter 无法投递的信件
~ level 静态
~ lift 全力以赴地工作
~ light 关死的天窗
~ loss 糟粕
~ mail 无法投递的信件
~ march 送葬曲
~ matter 无机物
~ money 为死者举行弥撒所付的款
~ number 一条街道的末一号
~ oil 重油
~ oil well 废油井
~ pan 无表情的面孔
~ picture 呆板的画
~ reckoning 推测,推算
~ secret 未泄漏的秘密
~ season 淡季
~ shot 神枪手
~ soil 贫瘠的土地
~ space 静区,死水域
~ spot 死点,盲区
~ stop 完全停止
~ time 空载时间
~ wall 暗墙
~ wind 逆风
~ wood 无用人员
~ work 尚在手中未完成的工作
~ zone 空区,恒域

~+介词

~ from starvation 饿死
~ of a disease 病死
~ of a heart attack 因心脏病发作而死亡
~ to 对…无感觉的,对…无反应的
~ to all sense of shame 全无羞耻之心
~ to pity 麻木不仁
~ to the world 在酣睡
~ with cold 冻得失去知觉

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
Mary threw away the dead flowers. 玛丽把枯萎的花扔掉了。
You can pass a rope around this dead tree. 你可以把绳子绕在那颗枯树上。
There was a dead silence in the house. 房子里一片死寂。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
He was almost dead. 他几乎死了。
The chief editor has just been dead. Who will succeed him? 主编刚去世,谁将继任他?
She has been dead for three hours. 她已死了三小时。
He has been now dead for many years. 他已死去多年。
It is on record that a person has been restored to life several hours after he was thought to be dead. 据记载,有一个人在被认为死去后几小时被救活了。
This mountain town used to be dead after 10 p. m. 这座山城过去晚上十点钟以后就变得万籁俱寂。
It's so cold outside that my fingers feel dead. 外面很冷,我的手指都冻僵了。
After all that work, I'm really dead. 做了这许多工作,我真是累极了。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
My mother was dead from shopping. 我母亲上街买东西累得要死。
He is dead in love with her. 他爱她爱得要命。
His son is dead on radio. 他儿子喜欢搞无线电。
He is dead of a disease. 他病死了。
He was dead with hunger. 他饿死了。
He is dead with sleep. 他睡得很熟。

▲S+V+O+~
The baby was born dead. 婴儿生下时就已死了。
He was struck dead by electricity. 他触电而死。
He was shot dead in a gunfight. 他在一次枪战中中弹身亡。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~
They found him dead. 他们发现他死了。
The rascal struck him dead. 流氓把他打死了。
A bullet struck him dead. 一颗子弹把他击毙了。
They supposed him dead. 他们以为他死了。

其他

▲as *n*.
They are going to erect a monument in memory of the dead. 他们将立碑纪念死者。
We must finish the work of the dead. 我们必须完成死者未竟的事业。
The villagers were weeping over the dead. 村民们哀悼死者。
To judge from the present information, the dead was still alive at three o'clock. 从目前得到的情况来看,死者3点钟时还活着。

常用短语

♣ ***as dead as a dodo***
绝种的;完全过时的 extinct; obsolete
Fashion experts say that long shirts are as dead as a dodo this year. 时尚专家说,今年长裙子不时兴了。
A s a mode of transport the sedan chair is as dead as a dodo. 作为一种交通工具,轿子已完全过时了。

♣ ***as dead as a doornail***
〈口〉确信无疑地死了 dead
He drove into a tree at over a hundred miles an hour and was as dead as a doornail. 他以每小时100英里的速度驾车,结果撞在一棵树上,一命呜呼。
The man lay there. He was as dead as a doornail. 那个人倒在那儿,他已死了。

♣ ***at a dead end***
无法进展下去 not going on
After days of arguing, the peace talks are now at a dead end. 在几天的辩论之后和平谈判无法进行下去。
His research was at a dead end. 他的研究无法进行下去。
Even though your research appears to be at a dead end now, you shouldn't lose heart but keep on trying. 即使你们的研究现在似乎没有什么进展,你们还是不应该泄气,而要继续进行下去。

♣ ***dead above ears***
没有头脑 without thoughts
Jack is dead above ears and often gets into trouble. 杰克没有头脑,常常惹出乱子。

♣ ***dead and buried***
完全忘却 forgotten
Linda and Tina were again on speaking terms, their disagreement was dead and buried. 琳达和蒂娜关系又和好了,他们的分歧早已烟消云散了。

♣ ***dead and gone***
已死去 been dead
The old man was very lonely because so many of his friends were now dead and gone. 那个老人很孤独,因为他的许多朋友现在都已不在人世。

♣ ***dead certainty***
确信无疑 absolute certainty
It's a dead certainty that the Tories will be re-elected. 托利党将进行重新选举,是确信无疑的事。
That horse is a dead certainty. 那匹马必赢无疑。

♣ ***dead from the neck up***
〈美俚〉愚蠢的 foolish
My new girlfriend may have a nice figure but unfortunately she's dead from the neck up. 我的新女朋友也许有很好的体形,但遗憾的是她很笨。

♣ ***dead loss***
垃圾 useless
That new film is a dead loss; it's a waste of money going to see it. 那部新电影全是垃圾,去看也是浪费钱财。

♣ ***dead man's shoes***
待某人死后或退休后继承职位 job opportunity provided by sb's death or retirement
The junior executive was impatient for promotion but knew that he would only get it by stepping into a dead man's shoes. 这位下级行政管员急不可待地想晋升,但他知道只有待某人退休后接替其职位,才能获得晋升。

♣ ***dead on one's feet***
累得不能再做 too tired to do more
Jimmy never leaves a job unfinished. He continues to work even when he's dead on his feet. 吉米每做一件事一定要做完,即使他已累得不得了,他还继续做。

♣ ***dead ringer***
看上去一模一样的人 a person who looks exactly the same
That man on the other side of the road is a dead ringer for Ronald Reagan. 在路那边的那个人酷似罗纳德·里根。

♣ ***dead to all feeling***
麻木不仁 so callous as to be past feeling
I once heard of a youth who was so dead to all right feeling that he would not pay for medicine. 我有一次听到一个年轻人非常麻木不仁,甚至不给他生病的父亲付医药费。
That girl is dead to your feeling. 那女孩对你的钟情无动于衷。

♣ ***dead to rights***
无法逃避的谴责 without a chance of escaping blame
Mother had Bob dead to rights, because she caught him with his hand in the biscuits. 鲍勃无法逃避责备,因为他正伸手拿饼干的时候被母亲抓住了。

♣ ***dead to the world***
沉睡的;不省人事的 fast sleep; unconscious

D

Exhausted by their exploits that day the two boys had supper and fell asleep, dead to the world. 那天这两个男孩的英勇行为使他们疲劳不堪，他们吃完晚饭倒头就睡，而且睡得很沉。
He is dead to the world. 他对世事不闻不问。

♣ ***dead wood***
无用人员 useless person
The management decided to economize by cutting the dead wood from the workforce, thus reducing the wages bill. 资方决定节省开支，裁减劳动力中的冗员，这样可以减少工资支出。

♣ ***make a dead set at***
蓄意攻击；力图谋得宠爱 purposefully attack〔approach〕
Norman made a dead set at me as soon as I entered the room and gave me some very interesting news. 我一走进房间，诺曼就告诉我一些非常有趣的消息，力图赢得我的欢心。

♣ ***over one's dead body***
不顾某人的坚决反对 only if one's most vigorous opposition fails
What do you mean your mother is coming to stay for a week?
Over my dead body she is! 你怎么敢说你母亲要来小住一周？除非我死，否则她休想来！
Over my dead body. That's one sport I'm definite he's not going in for. 说什么我也不同意，这是我坚决反对他参加的唯一的一项体育运动。

♣ ***rise from the dead***
死后复生 come back to life after death
Jones had disappeared at sea a week before, now here he was, as if risen from the dead. 琼斯一个星期前在海上失踪，现在他又出现在这里，真是死后复生。

词语辨异

♣ ***dead*, *deadly***
这两个词都可用作形容词。但意思不同：dead 意指"死了""枯萎的""死寂的""麻木的"；而 deadly 作"致命的""极其危险的""死气沉沉的""势不两立的"解。例如：
Dead men tell no tales.
死人不会告密。
Cancer is a deadly disease.
癌症是一种致命的疾病。

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
a dead house
太平房
a death house
死囚牢

正误解析

他在两年前死了。
［误］He was dead two years ago.
［正］He died two years ago.
［正］He has been dead for two years.
［析］dead 作形容词表示状态，不能和表示某一过去时间的状语连用，而 died 是动词，表示瞬间动作，可以和表示某一过去时间的状语连用。

☞ ***adv.*** ［ded］

双解释义

1.**突然地** suddenly
2.**极度地，完全地，绝对地** completely
3.**直接地，正对着** directly

基本要点

1. dead 用作副词意思是"突然地，完全地"，也可作"极度地，绝对""直接地，正对着"解。
2. dead 在句中主要用作状语，可修饰动词、形容词、介词短语或其他副词。

词汇搭配

〔～＋形容词〕
～ asleep 沉睡
～ keen 非常喜欢
～ right 完全正确
～ sure 绝对肯定

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
You're not coming with us, so drop dead! 你不和我们一起来，去你的！
He was dead tired. 他疲倦极了。
He was dead asleep. 他完全睡着了。
I'm dead sure. 我绝对肯定。
You are dead right. 你完全正确。
I was dead drunk yesterday evening. 昨晚我烂醉如泥。
I don't know how Ann stands for her husband's behaviour; he comes home dead drunk nearly every night. 我不知道安是怎么忍受她丈夫的行为的，他几乎每天晚上回家时都烂醉如泥。
I'm dead keen on Chinese paintings. 我非常喜欢中国画。
The stranger was dead ahead. 那陌生人就在前面。
Close the door, please. The wind is blowing dead against me. 请关上门，风正对着我吹。
The man is dead against me for some reason or the other. 那人以各种理由死命反对我。
Someone is dead against your plan. 有人拼命反对你的计划。
His shot was dead on target. 他射得正中目标。
God heavens, it's dead on eight. I'm only just in time. 天哪，正好 8 点，我总算及时赶到了。
The deputation to see the Prime Minister arrived dead on time and was received at once. 要求会见首相的代表团准时抵达并立即受到接见。

常用短语

♣ ***catch dead***
看见或听见令人难堪的举止 see or hear in an embarrassing act or place at any time
You won't catch him dead doing any house work. 你不会遇见他做家务的情况。

♣ ***cut dead***
假装看不见 pretend not to see
▲*cut sb dead*
I've just been cut dead in the street by an old friend. 刚才在街上有个老朋友看见我却假装没看见。

♣ ***dead beat***
〈口〉筋疲力尽的 exhausted
The long-distance runner was dead beat as he crossed the finishing line. 长跑运动员在冲过终点线时已筋疲力尽。
I can't go any farther. I'm dead beat. 我再也走不动了，疲倦极了。

♣ ***go dead***
不工作 cease working
The telephone has gone dead. 电话不通了。
I was talking to my brother on the telephone when suddenly the line went dead. 我与弟弟通电话时，突然断线了。

♣ ***refuse to*〔*wouldn't*〕 *be seen dead***
〈口〉厌恶，宁死也不要 be too shamed; be embarrassed to do sth
I refuse to be seen dead with my brother after what he has done. 我弟弟干了那件事后，我真厌恶与他在一起。
What an old-fashioned coat! I wouldn't be seen dead wearing that. 这外衣太老式了！我宁死也不穿。

♣ ***stop dead***
突然停止不动 stop suddenly
He stopped dead. 他突然停了下来。
When I saw Dan on the street, I was so surprised and stopped dead. 我在街上看到丹时，惊奇得站在那里不动了。
The pickpocket stopped dead when he saw the policeman. 那小偷看到警察时突然停了下来。
The horse stopped dead and threw its rider over the gate. 那匹马突然停了下来，把骑手摔出了大门。
For some reason, at ten o'clock my watch stopped dead. 不知什么原因，我的表 10 点钟时突然停了。

词语辨异

♣ ***dead*, *deadly***
这两个词用作副词时意思不同：dead 表示"突然地""完全地""正对着"；而 deadly 表示"如死人地""死一般地""极度""非常"。例如：
You are dead right.
你完全正确。
He looks deadly serious.
他看上去极其严肃。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** barren, boring, cold, extinct, flat, indifferent, obsolete, perished, still, tired, wooden, worn out
［反义词］ ***adj.*** active, alive
［词源］＜中古英语 *ded*＜古英语 *dead*（死）

dead·line

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈdedlaɪn］ (deadlines)

双解释义

Ⓒ**最后期限** a date or time before which sth must be done or completed

句型例句

The deadline is drawing near. 期限快到了。
The deadline for applications is May 30th. 申请的截止日期为 5 月 30 号。
There's no way I can meet that deadline. 我无法在最后期限前完成。
I'm afraid you've missed the deadline, so your application cannot be considered. 恐怕你已过了截止日期，因此你的申请将不在考虑范围之内。
I want the report ready for the three o'clock deadline. 我希望报告最迟在三点之前准备好。
We're working to a tight deadline. 我们的工作期限很紧。
April 15 is the deadline for filling individu-

al income-tax returns. 个人所得税申报归档的最后期限是 4 月 15 日。
The deadline for drawing application is next Friday. 申请截止的日期为下星期五。
The deadline for applications is 30 April. 交申请书的截止日期是 4 月 30 日。
The deadline for applications was last Friday. 申请的最后期限是上星期五。
Ministers set a deadline of 5 April for Serbia to accept the peace plan. 部长们规定 4 月 5 日为塞尔维亚接受和平计划的最后期限。
They've given us a five o'clock deadline. 他们给我们规定的最后期限是 5 点钟。
If we can't meet the deadline, they won't give us another contract. 如果我们无法按时完成，他们就不会再给我们合同。
Can you meet the deadline? 你能在最后期限之前完成工作吗？
Next week is the deadline for sending in your application. 呈递申请书的截止日期是下星期。

dead·lock

☞ *n*. [ˈdedlɒk] (deadlocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **僵持；僵局；相持不下** a complete failure to reach agreement or settle a dispute
2. Ⓒ **需要钥匙开关的门锁** a type of lock on a door that needs a key to open or close it

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

dangerous ～危险的僵局
hopeless ～无从打开的僵局
political ～政治僵局
relentless ～相持不下的僵局

句型例句

Deadlock over wage levels has prevented an agreement being reached. 在工资水平问题上的僵局阻碍了协议的达成。
The deadlock between the two countries continued for as long as ten years. 这两国之间的僵局持续十年之久。
European agriculture ministers failed to break the deadlock over farm subsidies. 欧洲各国农业部长在农业补贴问题上未能打破僵局。
The strike has reached a deadlock. 罢工已陷入僵局。
A compromise broke the deadlock between labor and management. 折中打破劳资双方的僵局。
Somebody will have to compromise if we are to break the deadlock between the two warring factions. 如果我们要打破交战两派的僵局，总有一方必须妥协的。
The arms talks between the two countries were at a deadlock. 这两国之间的裁军谈判陷入僵局。
Once again the talks have ended in deadlock. 谈话又一次陷入僵局。
The Government was blamed for the political deadlock. 这次政治僵局应归咎于政府。

dead·ly

☞ *adj*. [ˈdedli] (deadlier/more deadly; deadliest/most deadly)

双解释义

1. (可能)致死的，致命的 causing or likely to cause death
2. Ⓐ **极度的；十足的；彻底的** extreme; complete
3. **非常有效的；无法防御的** extremely effective, so that no defence is possible
4. 〈非正〉**枯燥的；令人厌烦的** very boring

基本要点

deadly 作"极度的；十足的；彻底的"解时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ blow 毁灭性的打击
～ combat 殊死之战
～ conversation 令人厌烦的谈话
～ disease 不治之症
～ dullness 愚钝至极
～ fight 殊死之战
～ haste 十万火急
～ hatred 切齿之恨
～ job 单调的工作
～ lecture 枯燥无味的讲座
～ look of the child 小孩煞白的脸色
～ poison 烈性毒药
the seven ～ sins 七宗罪；死罪
～ sleep 死觉大睡
～ snake 毒蛇
～ weapon 致使的武器
～ wound 致命的创伤

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

The terrorists have chosen to play a deadly game with the civilian population. 恐怖分子故意要同平民百姓做死亡游戏。
She sighed as if a deadly burden had been taken from her breast. 她如释重负，长出了一口气。
There was a sort of friendship between the two men, who were all the while deadly rivals. 这两个男的素来是冤家对头，如今竟有了一种友情。
They are deadly enemies. 他们是不共戴天的仇敌。
Such countries are the deadly enemies of the exploited and oppressed people all over the world. 这样的国家是全世界被剥削被压迫人民的死敌。
It was the deadly striker's 11th goal of the season. 这是那个杀手前锋本赛季的第 11 个进球。
This was the deadliest insult he could hear. 这是他所能听到的最伤人的侮辱。
I'm in deadly earnest. 我是非常认真的。
We sat in deadly silence. 我们默不作声地坐着。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His aim is deadly. 他弹无虚发。
Our maths classes are pretty deadly. 我们的数学课上得相当枯燥。
The lecture was absolutely deadly. 这演讲简直无聊透了。

词语辨异

♣ ***deadly*, *dead***
参见 dead 条。

☞ *adv*. [ˈdedli]

双解释义

〈非正〉**极其；非常** extremely

基本要点

deadly 用作副词时不用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 形容词

～ cold 冷得要死
～ dull 沉闷得要命
～ pale 死一般地苍白

句型例句

The captive turned deadly pale with fright. 这个俘虏害怕得面如土色。
It was deadly cold. 天冷极了。
These cups are pretty, but they are deadly dear. 这些杯子真美，可是实在贵得要命。
She thought he was joking but he was deadly serious. 她以为他在开玩笑，其实他极其认真。
There was deadly silence. 周围一片死寂。
Food is deadly wanted in India. 印度的粮食奇缺。
I am deadly tired now. 我现在疲倦之极。
These children deadly love to see that film. 这些孩子非常喜欢那部片子。

词语辨异

♣ ***deadly*, *dead***
参见 dead 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. excessive, extreme, fatal, mortal
[反义词] ***adj***. life-giving, vital

deaf

☞ *adj*. [def] (deafer; deafest)

双解释义

1. **聋的** unable to hear anything or unable to hear very well
2. Ⓟ **不愿听；不注意** not willing to listen or pay attentions to sth

基本要点

1. deaf 作"聋的"解时可用作定语和表语，作"不愿听；不去注意"解时常用作表语。
2. deaf 前加定冠词可作名词使用，表示一类人。
3. 表示哪只耳朵聋，deaf 后接介词 in 引导的短语。
4. "聋和哑"说 deaf and dumb；"聋哑人"说 deaf-mute 或 deaf mute。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Deaf people cannot hear. 聋人听不见声音。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He's been totally deaf since birth. 自出生起他就完全失聪了。
She has been deaf since birth. 她生来就聋。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She is deaf in one ear. 她一只耳朵聋了。
He is deaf in the left ear. 他的左耳聋了。
She is deaf in both her ears. 她的双耳都

聋了。
They were deaf to all our pleas. 他们对我们的所有请求充耳不闻。
He was deaf to my requests for help. 他对我的求助充耳不闻。
The local council has remained deaf to all the objections to its proposals. 地方委员会对所有反对其提议的呼声充耳不闻。
The headmaster was deaf to their complaints. 校长对他们的抱怨充耳不闻。

其他

Many of the TV programmes are broadcast with subtitles for the deaf. 许多电视节目播出时下方附有为聋人提供的字幕。
I had an infection of the ears that made me deaf for some time. 我的耳朵曾一度感染，所以耳聋一段时间。
She studies at a school for the deaf and dump. 她在聋哑学校上学。
We must help the deaf and the blind. 我们必须帮助聋人和盲人。

常用短语

♣ ***(as) deaf as a post***
（非正）全聋；聋得什么也听不见 very deaf
She is as deaf as a post. 她完全聋了。

♣ ***turn a deaf ear to***
对…置之不理，对…充耳不闻 ignore or refuse to listen to sb/sth
▲*turn a deaf ear to sb/sth*
He turned a deaf ear to the rumours. 他对这些谣言置若罔闻。
Young people sometimes seem to turn a deaf ear to the words of their anxious parents. 年轻人有时把父母的苦口婆心之言当作耳边风。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *def*（聋）

deal

☞ *v.* [diːl] (deals; dealt; dealing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **分给，分配** give especially as a share of sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **发牌** give out (playing cards) to players in a game
3. *vt.* **打击** strike (a blow)

基本要点

1. deal 的基本意思是指把某物一片一片地"分配"，或以适当的份数分给应给之人，有时只表示"给予"或"交给"。
2. deal 还可表示根据情况以某种方式来"对待、处理"某人或某事，可指管理、控制或权威性的处置，也可指与人或团体在大致平等的基础上打交道。
3. deal 主要用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语或双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。deal 用作不及物动词时，可表示"发牌"。
4. 在文学语言或古旧用法里，deal 也可作"打击"解，常接双宾语。
5. deal in 的意思是"经营"，deal with 的意思是"处理""应付"或"论述""涉及"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb a blow 给某人以一击
～ sb a scolding 给某人一顿责骂
～ sb six cards 给某人六张牌
～ the cards 发牌

～＋副词

～ ill 虐待
～ well 优待
～ badly 虐待
～ deservedly 应受到
～ effectively 有效地处理
～ exclusively 专门经营
～ exhaustively 详尽地论述
～ fairly 公平地对待
～ frankly 坦率地对待
～ fully 详尽地论述
～ generally 一般性地论述
～ honestly 忠实地处理
～ honorably 光明正大地处理
～ justly 公正对待
～ kindly 好心地对待
～ promptly 立即处理
～ properly 适当地处理
～ publicly 公开发放
～ rapidly 迅速处理
～ realistically 用写实手法处理
～ rightly 公正地处理
～ severely 严厉地对待
～ sternly 严肃地对待
～ tactfully 巧妙地处理
～ wisely 机智地应付
～ out 分配，分给
～ out books to the students 把书发给学生
～ out justice 伸张正义

～＋介词

～ a blow against sb 打击某人
～ a blow at sb 打击某人
～ at the shop 常在商店买东西
～ in 经营，从事，参加
～ in cotton goods 经营棉织品
～ in foreign trade 从事对外贸易
～ in furniture 经营家具
～ in goods of all sorts 经营百货
～ in gossip and slander 忙于搬弄是非和造谣中伤
～ in rice 经营大米
～ in stocks and shares 经营股票交易
～ in tea 经营茶叶
～ with 处理，对付，论述，研究，与…打交道，做买卖
～ with a firm 与某公司有生意来往
～ with a wholesaler 和批发商做生意
～ with children 和孩子们谈他们的事
～ with complaints 处理不满的意见
～ with customers 跟顾客打交道
～ with problem 处理问题
～ with such details 讨论这种细枝末节
～ with the problem of inflation 论述通货膨胀问题

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S＋～＋n./pron.*
Who will deal the money? 谁来分发钱？
Who dealt the cards? 是谁发的牌？
It's your turn to deal the cards. 轮到你发牌了。
The country threatened to deal elsewhere and pay cash on the barrel head, but it is not likely to move its opponent. 这个国家扬言要到别处去买石油，但这种威胁不可能吓倒其对手。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is dealt at that shop for 20 years. 20 年来，他常在那家商店买东西。

用作双宾动词

▲*S＋～＋pron./n.＋n./pron.*
The mother dealt the children the food. 母亲把食物分给孩子们。
The teacher deals the students several papers. 老师发给学生几张纸。
He dealt me three cards. 他分给我三张牌。
He dealt me a sudden blow on the chin. 他突然给我下巴一拳。
His mother dealt him a severe scolding. 他母亲狠狠地骂了他一顿。
This battle dealt the enemy hard blows. 这一仗狠狠地打击了敌人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The new government has been dealt a great blow by the strike. 这次罢工给新政府一个巨大的打击。
Their prestige has been dealt a heavy blow. 他们的威望受到了沉重的打击。
In bridge, each player is dealt thirteen cards. 在桥牌游戏中，每位牌手拿到 13 张牌。
He had been dealt four aces. 他拿到了 4 张 A。

▲*S＋～＋n./pron.＋to pron./n.*
We dealt a deadly blow to the enemy. 我们给敌人一个致命的打击。
He has dealt studying materials to us. 他已经把学习材料发给我们。
Pressed beyond the limits of forbearance, our army fought back resolutely and dealt telling blows to the enemy. 我军忍无可忍，奋起反击，给了敌人沉重的打击。

常用短语

♣ ***deal at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
买东西 be a customer of a business such as a shop
▲*deal at sth*
They deal at Harridge's. 他们在哈里奇商店买东西。
I've stopped dealing at that shop; their prices are too high. 我已不在那家商店买东西，那里的价钱太贵。

♣ ***deal by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以某种态度对待某人 treat (sb) in a certain manner, as well or badly
▲*deal by sb*
Mr. Cabe has always dealt fairly by me. 凯布先生一直对我公平相待。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She's been badly dealt by. 她受到了虐待。

♣ ***deal in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
买卖，经营 trade in; buy and sell
［说明］deal in 通常不用于进行体。
▲*deal in sth*
He deals in furs. 他经营皮货。
He deals in hardware. 他做五金生意。
Our company deals in electronics. 我们公司经销电子器件。
Our company deals in ball bearings. 我们公司经营滚珠轴承。
His firm deals in the software of computer. 他的公司经销计算机软件。
That shop deals in men's clothing. 那家商店经营男式服装。
The greengrocer deals in all kinds of vegetables. 这家菜店出售各种蔬菜。
This garage deals in machine oil, tyres and petrol. 这家汽车修理厂经销机油、车

胎和汽油。
Most foreign trading companies in West Africa deals in rubber, cocoa and vegetable oil. 西非的大多数外贸公司经营橡胶、可可和植物油。
He deals in laser surgery. 他从事激光外科手术的研究。
That woman deals in gossip and slander. 那个女人经常搬弄是非和造谣中伤。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The shares of that company have not been dealt in for some time. 那家公司的股票有好些日子没有经营了。

♣ ***deal out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
分发；施与 give sth to several people
〔说明〕 deal out 不用于进行体。
▲*deal sth* ⇔ *out* (*to sb*)
I dealt out 3 pieces to each guest. 我给每位客人发了3块。
The teacher dealt out books to the students. 教师把书发给学生。
The hostess dealt out three pieces of ham to each guest. 女主人给每位客人分了三片火腿。
She dealt out a bar of chocolate to each child. 她分给每个孩子一块巧克力糖。
A judge must deal out justice to all men. 法官必须对每个人都执法公正。
The children felt that the teacher had been unfair in dealing out the punishment to the whole class. 孩子们觉得老师惩罚全班同学是不公平的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The money must be dealt out fairly. 钱一定要公平分配。
The pears were dealt out fairly among the children. 梨公平地分给了孩子们。

♣ ***deal with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*deal with sb/sth*
1.惠顾；与…交易，和…做买卖 trade with; do business with
〔说明〕 deal with 作此解时不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
We deal with them. 我们和他们有生意往来。
We have dealt with that firm for many years. 我们与那家公司有多年的生意往来。
Manufacturers do not usually deal direct with members of the public. 厂商不直接和公众发生买卖关系。
We only deal with big and well-known firms. 我们只和那些大公司做生意。
They often dealt with that shop. 他们常到那家商店买东西。
The Greens deal with the butcher at the corner of the street. 格林家通常在街角处的肉铺子买肉。
2.应付，处理；对待 take action about
The way to deal with a young fighter is to hit him hard in the first few minutes, so as to knock the stuffing out of him. 对付一个年轻拳击手的办法是在头几分钟里猛打他几拳，先杀杀他的锐气。
I'm impressed with her ability as a singer, but doubt if she will be able to deal with the difficulties of professional musicianship. 她的歌唱能力给我留下很好的印象，不过我怀疑她能不能应付职业歌唱家所遇到的种种困难。
The lifeguards must be trained to deal with any sort of emergency. 救生员一定要接受训练，学会应付各种紧急情况。
A decisive person is needed to deal with the situation. 我们需要一个果断的人来应付这个局面。
Being prepared, we shall be able to deal properly with all kinds of complicated situations. 有了准备，才能恰当地应付各种复杂的局面。
How shall we deal with this matter? 我们如何处理这件事?
She has a lot of correspondence to deal with. 她有大量信件要处理。
I can't deal with this problem; can you manage it? 这个问题我处理不了，你能处理吗?
I will deal with the problem now. 我现在就处理这个问题。
We should deal with every case on its merits. 我们处理各种情况都应根据其本身的条件。
You have dealt with the subject on the right lines, but your essay is lacking in detail. 你处理这一课题的原则是对的，但文章缺乏细节。
We must take a global view of the government's plans for dealing with unemployment. 我们必须从总体角度看待政府解决失业问题的计划。
The patient was difficult to manage, but the nurse dealt with him all right. 这个病人很难管理，但是护士把他护理得很好。
We must deal with the situation at once, before it gets out of hand. 我们必须在局势失去控制之前采取措施。
Your aunt deals very well with the wounded soldier. 你姑妈待这个伤员非常好。
You should deal with him more politely. 你应该待他更客气一些。
Deal with a man as he deals with you. 以其人之道，还治其人之身。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
That matter has already been dealt with. 那件事业已处理。
3.论述，涉及 be concerned with; be about; give a speech on sth; discuss a problem
This book deals with life in the United States. 这本书谈的是美国的生活情况。
This book deals with England in the 19th century. 这本书写的是19世纪的英国。
The novel deals with the romantic episodes of her early life. 这本小说写的是她年轻时的浪漫故事。
There is no space to deal with such details in the article. 这篇文章没有篇幅来论述这样的细节。
It is a book dealing with reading, writing and speaking. 那是一本论述读、写、说的书。
This book deals with an important subject. 本书论述了一个重要问题。
If we want to reach an agreement before midnight, we must now descend to particulars; we've dealt with all the general points. 如果想要在午夜前达成一项协议，我们现在必须开始讨论细节，几个大问题我们已经谈过了。
Let me now deal more fully with the important question that was touched on earlier. 现在我来详细谈一谈前面已经提到的那个重要问题。
The literature dealing with the chrysanthemum is very extensive. 论述菊花的资料非常丰富。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The subject isn't very well dealt with in this book. 这本书里这问题讲得不太好。
Here the subject may be dealt with under four headings. 这个题目可以分4点来谈。
4.与(某人)来往，接触 have a relationship with sb
I like to deal with a polite clerk. 我喜欢找有礼貌的店员买东西。
You should deal with him more politely. 你应该待他客气些。
I don't know how to deal with him. 我不知道怎样与他相处。
That man is easy to deal with. 那个人容易相处。
He seemed to be quick-tempered, but was actually not difficult to deal with. 他似乎性子急躁，但实际上并不难相处。
We have to deal with people. 我们必须同各种各样的人打交道。
Our boss is diplomatic in dealing with people. 我们的老板在与人交往上很有手腕。
Why is she refusing to deal with our new neighbour? 她为何拒绝同我们的新邻居来往呢?
I should be very cautious in any dealing with that fellow, for however honest he appears to be, you can be sure he has something up his sleeve. 在和那家伙的来往中我必须十分小心，因为不管他看起来多诚实，可以肯定他留有后手。
5.惩罚 punish sb
I'll deal with that boy when he comes home! 等那小子回家后我再惩罚他!
If you don't listen, I'll deal with you hard. 你要是不听话，我不会轻易放过你的。
Law courts must deal with lawbreakers. 法院必须惩处违法的人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All those who opposed us have now been dealt with. 所有那些反对我们的人都受到了惩罚。
He was deservedly dealt with. 他受到了应有的处分。
I consider he has been dealt with quite leniently. 我认为对他的处分很宽大。

词语辨异

♣ ***deal at***, ***deal with***
这两个短语都可作"与…打交道"解。其区别在于：deal with 多用于与人或较大的商号打交道；而 deal at 指与一小店铺打交道。例如：
I have dealt with the firm for many years, but I have not dealt at this branch before. 我和那家商号打交道已有多年，但不曾和它的这家分店有过往来。

♣ ***deal in***, ***deal with***
这两个短语都有"做生意"的意思。其区别在于：deal in 表示经营的内容，而 deal with 表示经营的对象。另外，deal in 还有"忙于"的意思，而 deal with 无此义。deal with 还有"对付某人""处理某事"的意思，而 deal in 无此义。

♣ ***deal with***, ***dispose of***, ***manage***, ***transact***, ***treat***
这几个词(组)都有"处理"的意思。其区别是：manage 指人凭借知识、才能和经验等将某行业、部门或某一方面事务处理好，它强调的是有技术地控制人或处理事，以期得到好的结果，含有"成功"之义；treat 用于人时，含有以何种态度或方式对待之义，用于物时，专指用某种化学物质处理某物；transact 是正式用语，主要

用于商业、生意中的协商、谈判，以达成一致；deal with 中的 deal 用作不及物动词，是普通用语，应用广泛，用于人时意为"交往，对待"，用于问题、困难等具体事物的时候，意为"处理，应付，论及"，含有亲自处理的意思；dispose of 是正式用语，含有通过法律或正当途径对某事进行妥善处理之意。例如：

He managed to get the work done with very little help. 在没有多少帮助的情况下，他把工作完成了。

He treated me as a child. 他把我当小孩子看待。

New timber should be treated with a preservative. 新采的圆木应进行防腐处理。

He transacted most of his business by phone. 他大部分生意是通过电话处理的。

I can't deal with this problem; can you manage it? 这个问题我处理不了，你能处理吗？

They empowered him to dispose of the farm's property and funds. 他们授权他处理农场的财产和资金。

♣ ***deal, dispense, distribute, divide***

这四个词的共同意思是"分配"。其区别在于：deal 强调公平分配；dispense 强调按需分配；distribute 强调均衡分配；divide 则强调人人有份。例如：

The money must be dealt out fairly and justly. 这笔钱必须公平分配。

The new machine distributes seeds evenly and quickly. 这台机器将种子又匀又快地播种下去。

He dispensed money to the poor. 他把钱分给穷人们。

They divided the money among themselves. 他们把那钱分了。

♣ ***deal with, do with, have done with***

参见 do 条。

☞ ***n.*** [diːl] (deals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ〈美·非正〉**协议**，〈非正〉**交易，安排** an agreement or arrangement
2. Ⓢ**数量，程度** a quantity or degree, usually large
3. Ⓢ**待遇** a particular type of treatment that is given or received
4. Ⓤ**发牌** the process of giving out cards to players in a card game

基本要点

1. deal 用作名词意思是"交易，协议，安排"，尤指贸易或政治上对双方有利的协议，是可数名词。
2. deal 也可表示"数量，程度"，是单数名词，不用于复数形式，通常与 a 或 an 连用。a great[good] deal (of) 意思是"大量(的)；许多(的)"，在句中可用作定语或状语。
3. deal 也可作"待遇"解，是单数名词，不用于复数形式，通常与 a 或 an 连用。
4. deal 还可指纸牌游戏中的"发牌或坐庄"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

call the ～ off 取消这笔生意
carry on a ～进行一笔交易
close a ～ with 跟…达成交易
do a ～ with〈英〉跟…达成交易
fix up a ～达成交易
make a ～ with〈美〉跟…达成交易
make a big ～ out of sth 把某事小题大做
put the ～ through 使成交
strike a ～ with 跟…达成交易

形容词＋～

a good[great] ～很多，相当多
a vast ～非常多
dirty ～肮脏交易
fair ～公平交易
rough ～不公平的交易，不公平的待遇
square ～公平交易，公平的待遇
big ～要人，重要事物
New D-新政

名词＋～

business ～商业往来，公事往来

句型例句

The Japanese Government had a secret deal with Germany during the Second World War. 第二次世界大战时，日本政府和德国订有密约。

The two companies made a deal. 这两家公司做成了一笔交易。

He was trying to make a deal with them. 他试图和他们做一笔交易。

His unkind behaviour caused his parents a great deal of pain. 他不厚道的行为令他的父母极度痛苦。

Tom's actions caused his parents a great deal of anxiety. 汤姆的行为使他的父母极为忧虑。

Monkeys and apes spend a great deal of time grooming one another's fur. 猿猴花费大量时间互相梳理身上的皮毛。

People with a great deal of personality often have admiring friends and bitter enemies. 个性鲜明的人常有衷心爱戴他的朋友，仇恨他的敌人。

The nurses did a great deal to keep my wound clean of infection. 护士们尽力使我的伤口保持洁净，不受感染。

He seemed to have suffered a great deal. 看来他经受了诸多磨难。

She is a great deal better today. 她今天身体好多了。

I owe a great deal to my parents. 我该大大感激父母。

It snowed a great deal last year. 去年下了许多雪。

He was a great deal interested in music. 他对音乐非常感兴趣。

Today computers are used a good deal. 当今计算机已被广泛地应用。

This term Tom studies a great deal harder than last term. 这学期汤姆学习比上学期用功多了。

They promised to give the nurses a better deal if they were elected. 他们答应如果当选，就给护士优厚的待遇。

Whose deal is it? 轮到谁了？

The next 2 deals will be interesting. 下两次发牌会很精彩。

常用短语

♣ ***big deal***

哼，可了不起呀 I'm totally unimpressed

So your father has bought a new car. Big deal! Mine has just bought an aeroplane! 原来你父亲买了一辆新车，这有什么了不起！我父亲刚刚买了一架飞机呢！

So you became college president—big deal! 原来你当上了大学校长——哼，可了不起呀！

♣ ***fair deal***

1. 有相当的数量；高质量 quite a lot; a substantial amount[quality]
   We've had a fair deal of snow already this winter, and it's still only December. 今年冬天雪已经下了不少了，而现在还只是12月份呢。
2. 公平的交易 fair treatment in a bargain
   We offer you a fair deal on furniture. 我们卖家具价格公道。

♣ ***it's a deal***

就这样定了 it is agreed

It's a deal then? You'll pay me two thousand pounds for the car. 那么，就这样决定了？你要付我2000英镑的汽车钱。

♣ ***new deal***

彻底改变 change completely

People had been on the job too long; a new deal was needed to get things out of the old habits. 人们干这项工作时间太长了，需要彻底改变一下以摆脱旧习惯。

♣ ***raw deal***

不公正的待遇 unfair treatment

The soldier thought he'd been given a raw deal when assigned to guard duty for the third time running. 这个士兵认为，他连续3次被指派去执行警卫任务是不公正的。

♣ ***square deal***

公正的待遇 fair agreement

The workers were offered a square deal of a 40-hour week and guaranteed overtime. 工人们得到了每周40小时和保证支付加班费的公正待遇。

♣ ***swing a deal***

作一笔交易 make a deal

The boss said if we could swing this deal he'd give each of us a bonus. 老板答应如果我们做成这笔生意，他就给我们每人一份红利。

词语辨异

♣ ***a great deal, a great deal of***

这两个短语含义和用法都不相同。前者是名词词组，在句中用作宾语时意为 a great of things；用作状语时修饰动词、形容词或副词的比较级，相当于 very much。后者意为 much，须接不可数名词，一起在句中作宾语或主语，作主语时其谓语动词用单数形式。

♣ ***a great deal of, a lot of, a number of, lots of, many, many a, much***

这组词(组)都表示"许多"的意思。其区别在于：many 是普通用语，其后只能接可数名词复数；many a 是书面用语，后接单数可数名词，当修饰主语时谓语动词要用单数形式；much 是普通用语，是对量和程度而言的，只能修饰不可数名词；a number of 可用来修可数名词复数；a lot of 和 lots of 既可接可数名词，也可接不可数名词，多用于肯定句。a great deal of 后接不可数名词，谓语动词用单数，且常用于肯定句中。例如：

Man and the ape have many things in common. 人和猿有许多共同之处。

Many a man comes or goes. 一个又一个的人来来去去。

A number of people came to the meeting from all over the world. 来自世界各地的许多人参加了这次会议。

A lot of friends are thinking of emigrating. 许多朋友正在考虑移民国外。

There are lots of antiques shops in Australia now. 现在澳大利亚有许许多多的古玩店。
She's earned a great deal of money in the last few weeks. 在最近几个星期内,她挣了大量的钱。

正误解析

他给了我许多书。
[误] He gave me a great deal of books.
[正] He gave me a great number of books.
[析] a great deal of 表示"许多…",只能修饰不可数名词。

学习参考

1. a deal 在含义上与 a great[good] deal 相同,但前者仅限于口语中且不常用。例如:
This is a deal better. 这个好多了。
We were a deal happier than them. 我们比他们幸福多了。
2. a great deal of 不可接可数名词,但可同时接不可数名词和可数名词。例如:
The success brought a great deal of laughter and kisses. 这次成功带来了欢笑和亲吻。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* attend, handle, treat, bargain, barter, do business, trade, apportion, deliver, distribute, give *n.* trade
[词源] < 中古英语 *delen* < 古英语 *dælan*(分配)

deal·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdiːlə] (dealers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **交易商;贸易商** a person whose business is buying and selling a particular product
2. Ⓒ **贩毒者;毒品贩子** a person who sells illegal drugs
3. Ⓒ **发牌者** the person who gives out the cards in a card game

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

petty ~ 小商小贩
plain ~ 质朴的商人
retail ~ 零售商
speculative ~ 投机商
wholesale ~ 批发商

名词 + ~

art and curio ~ 经营艺术品和古董的商人
book ~ 书商
car ~ 汽车商
fish ~ 鱼贩子
foreign exchange ~ 外汇经纪人
furniture ~ 家具商
horse ~ 马贩子
junk ~ 废品商,旧货商
money ~ 货币兑换商
munitions ~ 军火商
news ~ 报刊经售人
real estate ~ 不动产经纪人
street ~ 街头商贩

句型例句

Can you recommend a reputable second-hand car dealer? 你能推荐个名声较好的二手汽车商吗?
She used to be an antiques dealer. 她过去是个古董商。
The police have called for more resources to help their fight against drug dealers. 警方要求有更多的人力物力以协助他们打击毒品贩子。
You are dealer this time. 这一次轮到你发牌。
▲~ + *prep.*-phrase
He was a dealer of hot goods. 他是个贩卖赃物的人。
People call him a dealer with the Devil. 人们称他是个与魔鬼打交道的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***dealer, merchant, pedlar, salesman, trader, tradesman***
参见 merchant 条。

dean

☞ ***n.*** [diːn] (deans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **教长,首席牧师** church officer at the head of a cathedral chapter
2. Ⓒ **(大学的)学院院长,系主任** person with authority to maintain discipline; head of a university department of studies

句型例句

▲~ + *prep.*-phrase
She is the new dean of the Faculty Social Sciences. 她是新任社会科学院院长。
The Dean of Medicine will be taking all first-year students on a tour of the department this afternoon. 内科系主任今天下午将带领所有的一年级新生参观本系。
Parsons is the dean of the TV news correspondents at Channel Nine. 帕森斯是九频道新闻记者中的老前辈了。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *deen*(十人之长)

dear

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪə] (dearer; dearest)

双解释义

1. **珍贵的;珍视的** precious; of the greatest importance
2. **价格昂贵的;昂贵的** expensive
3. **亲爱的** much loved

基本要点

1. dear 主要表示"物以稀"而导致的"贵",虽然也可指价格"贵",但更多的是指人们视其"珍贵"。
2. dear 也可表示"亲爱的",在信函中,常用于称呼前,表示亲昵、客套等,在英式英语中,dear 前加 my 显得更亲切,而在美式英语中,用 my 比不用 my 更正式。首字母一般大写。
3. dear 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
4. dear 的比较级为 dearer,最高级为 dearest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ money 付高利息贷借来的钱,高利贷
~ shop 高档商品商店
~ side 偏贵,有点儿贵

~ + 介词

~ in love with sb 爱…爱得要命
~ on 热爱,擅长,对准,对…射击
~ to 对…是宝贵的
~ to all 大家都感到亲切
~ to sb's heart 是…所钟爱的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Dear Sir 亲爱的先生
My Dear Mary 亲爱的玛丽
Will you try to forgive me, my dearest, as I forgave you? 亲爱的,您能像我原谅您那样地原谅我吗?
He is my dearest friend. 他是我最亲爱的朋友。
He is a dear friend of my father's. 他是我父亲的一位亲密朋友。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
It is absurdly dear. 这价格高得荒唐。
It would have been dear at half the price. 这东西即使是半价还是太贵。
Fruit is dear at this time of year. 一年中这个时候水果是很贵的。
Watermelons are dear in winter. 西瓜冬天价高。
▲S + be + ~ + to *pron.*/*n.*
Life is very dear to him. 生命对他来说十分宝贵。
His daughter is very dear to him. 对他来说,女儿非常宝贵。
He is a man dear to all. 他是一个人人都爱与之亲近的男子。
His money is dearer to him than his wife. 对他而言,钱比妻子更珍贵。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
If you find these dear, I can show you cheaper ones. 如果你觉得这些太贵,我可以给你看些便宜的。

词语辨异

♣ ***dear, costly, expensive***
这组词的共同意思是"高贵的"或"昂贵的"。其区别在于:dear 指本身并不见得贵,但与同类物品的价格相比而显得"贵";expensive 指虽物有所值,但超出购买者支付能力的"贵";costly 则指物体本身"贵重",因而价格"昂贵",常引申指耗费的物质或精力很大。例如:
In the middle of the summer, fresh oranges are dear, but in the winter months they are cheap. 仲夏时节的鲜桔很贵,但在冬季的几个月里却很便宜。
We indulged in an expensive supper after the concert. 音乐会后我们尽情地享受了一顿昂贵的晚餐。
Selling your house can be a costly and time-consuming business. 出售你的房子很可能是费钱耗时的事。
♣ ***dear, deer***
参见 deer 条。

正误解析

1. 那家店里的东西都贵。
[误] The shop has a very dear price.
[正] That's a very dear shop.
[析] dear 作定语时,不可修饰 price。
2. 这座房子价钱昂贵。
[误] The price of the house is very dear.
[正] The house is very dear.

[正] The price of the house is very high.
[析] dear 在系表结构中作"昂贵的"解时，主语通常不用 price，主语若用 price，表语则用 high。

☞ *n.* [dɪə] (dears)

双解释义

Ⓒ**亲爱的，亲爱的人，可爱的人** a person who is loved or lovable

基本要点

1. dear 用作名词时表示"亲爱的人，可爱的人，乖孩子"，是可数名词。
2. dear 也可用作称呼，用于对所爱的人或家里人说话的场合，也可用于表示亲热的非正式称呼，特别为妇女或对妇女所常用，常译作"亲爱的"。

句型例句

Drink your milk up, Anne, there's a dear. 把牛奶喝掉，安妮，乖。
Be a dear and make me some tea. 做个好人，给我烧点茶吧。
Come here, my dear. 亲爱的，这边来。
Did you have a good day, dear? 你今天工作顺利吗，亲爱的？
That will be fifty pence please, dear. 一共是 50 便士，亲爱的。

☞ *adv.* [dɪə] (dearer; dearest)

双解释义

昂贵地，高价地 at a high cost

基本要点

1. dear 用作副词时意思是"昂贵地，高价地"。
2. cost sb dear 的意思是"使某人付出大代价"。

句型例句

用作状语

I bought it much too dear. 我买得太贵了。
If you want to make money, you must buy cheap and sell dear. 如果你想赚钱的话，你就必须低价买进，高价卖出。
His blunder cost us dear. 他铸成的大错使我们付出了昂贵的代价。
If you attempt it, it will cost you dear. 如果你想试，一定会吃大亏的。
Her decision to marry him cost her dear. 她决定跟他结婚，为此付出了很大的代价。
The accident cost him dear. 这次意外使他损失很重。

词语辨异

♣ ***deal, dearly***

这两者意思并不相同：dear 表示"昂贵地"，修饰 buy, pay, sell, cost 等动词；而 dearly 表示"深爱地""热切地"。例如：
He sells his goods very dear. 他的货卖得很贵。
He would dearly love to visit the Great Wall of China. 他切望参观中国的万里长城。

☞ *int.* [dɪə]

双解释义

啊，天哪 ah; my god

基本要点

deal 用作感叹词时，相当于汉语中的"啊，哎呀"，表示惊奇、焦急、歉意、生气、失望等。

句型例句

Dear, dear! 天哪！
Oh dear! My head aches. 哎呀！我的头好疼啊。
Oh dear! The travelling bag has been left. 哎呀！忘拿旅行袋了。
Oh dear! I've lost my pen. 哎呀！我的笔丢了。
Dear me! What awful weather! 哎呀！多坏的天气！

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** beloved, cherished, close, costly, darling, expensive, familiar, favourite, loved, precious, respected, valued
[反义词] ***adj.*** cheap, hateful
[词源] <中古英语 *dere* <古英语 *deore* (珍贵的，亲爱的，哎呀)

death

☞ *n.* [deθ] (deaths)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**死，死亡，死亡时刻；死法；死状** the end of the life; time or manner of dying
2. Ⓒ**死因** the cause of loss of life
3. Ⓢ**毁灭，消失，终止** destruction or disappearance
4. Ⓤ**死神** the destroyer of life

基本要点

1. death 的基本意思是"死，死亡"，也可表示"死亡时刻；死法；死状""死因"，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. death 也可表示"死亡的状态"，是不可数名词。
3. death 也可表示"毁灭，消失，终止"，是不可数名词，不可用于复数。
4. death 首字母大写时意为"死神"。
5. deaths 指两个或更多人的死亡，但在 of 前面或在所有格后面多用单数形式，若用复数形式，意在强调各人个别的死。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce the ～ of 宣告…逝世
avenge the ～ of 为…的死报仇
bring ～带来死亡
catch one's ～ of 患致命的…
cause ～造成死亡
die a dog's ～惨死，可耻地死去，潦倒而死
die a hero's ～英勇牺牲
die a natural ～寿终正寝
die a slow ～慢慢平息
do sb to ～杀死某人
drink oneself to ～喝得醉死过去
escape ～幸免于死
face ～面对死亡
fear ～怕死
fight to the ～战斗到底，战死
have a happy ～幸福地死去
meet ～面临死亡
mourn sb's ～沉痛哀悼…的逝世
put sb to ～处死某人
receive ～ at sb's hand 自寻短见
suffer ～遭受死亡
stone sb to ～用石头砸死某人

形容词＋～

brave ～勇敢的死
certain ～无可避免的死亡
cruel ～惨死
early ～早逝，夭折，夭亡
happy ～幸福的死
inglorious ～可耻的死
living ～活地狱
many ～s 许多死亡
natural ～老死，因年老而死
sure ～必然的死亡
the Black D-黑死病

名词＋～

brain ～ 脑死亡

～＋名词

～ bell 丧钟
～ blow 致命的打击
～ chair(处决死囚的)电椅
～ control 靠现代医学使寿命延长的做法
～ roll 死亡名册

介词＋～

at ～逝世时
by the ～ of sb 由于某人的逝世
in ～ as in life 虽死犹生
in the ～ of sb 由于某人的逝世
in the hour of sb's ～在某人逝世的时刻
day of ～死期
point of ～死亡的边缘
to the ～至死，到底
until ～终生

～＋介词

～ by 死于
～ by fire 被火烧死
～ by hanging 绞死
～ in the family 家中有人亡故
～ of one's hopes 希望的破灭
～ on 善于，是…能手，对…极为不满，竭力反对
～ on smoking 竭力反对抽烟

句型例句

Death comes to all men. 人皆有死。
All men must die, but death can vary in its significance. 人总是要死的，但死的意义有所不同。
Her death was a real grief. 她的去世实在令人痛心。
His wife's death was a great blow to him. 他妻子去世对他是一个沉重的打击。
The alternatives are death and submission. 或死或降，任选其一。
He was willing to risk death to save his friend. 他甘愿冒死去救朋友。
The Supreme Court is expected to uphold the death sentence. 预计最高法院将维持死刑的原判。
After death, the king's body was interred in a specially constructed tomb. 那国王死后被安葬在一座特别建筑的坟墓里。
The sick man is in danger of death. 这位病人有死亡的危险。
March 6 is the date of his death. 他死的日期是 3 月 6 日。
The news of his death filled her with despair. 他去世的消息使她绝望了。
She described how she had narrowly escaped death. 她叙述了她九死一生的经历。
If their identity should be discovered, it would mean sure death. 万一他们的身份

被发觉,那就免不了一死。
They avenged his death by burning the village. 他们烧毁村子,为他的死复仇。
The worker was scalded to death when the boiler exploded. 锅炉爆炸时那个工人被开水烫死。
The chief of the police force spread the word that he would put to death all the arrested student representatives. 警察长扬言要枪毙这些被捕的学生代表。
Jack was sentenced to death for murdering his wife. 杰克因谋杀他的妻子被判处死刑。
Drink will be the death of him. 酗酒将会要他的命。
Oh, don't make me laugh any more or you'll be the death of me. 啊!别再让我笑了,不然非笑死我不可。
The protest will die a slow death. 抗议将会慢慢平息。
Death is often shown in pictures as a human skeleton. 死神常被画成骷髅。

常用短语

♣ ***as pale as death***
面无人色 very pale
The two hostages looked as pale as death when they were released by the terrorists after being held for six months. 这两个人质被关押了6个月,恐怖分子释放他们时,他们看上去面无人色。

♣ ***at death's door***
就要死掉 dying
He seemed to be at death's door from his illness. 他似乎病得要死了。
We were very distressed to hear that our favourite aunt was at death's door. 听说我们最热爱的姑妈快要死了,我们感到非常悲痛。

♣ ***be sick to death of***
对…极厌倦 feel very tired about sth
I'm sick to death of your complaints. 我对你的抱怨厌烦透了。

♣ ***catch one's death***
得致命的感冒 catch a chill bad cold
Put on a coat if you are going out in the snow or you'll catch your death. 如果你打算冒风雪外出的话,请穿上外套,要不然你会得重感冒的。
Don't stand out in the cold like that—you'll catch your death! 天那么冷,别呆在外面,你会得重伤风的!
Johnny fell in icy water and almost caught his death of a cold. 约翰尼掉进冰水里得重感冒差一点一命呜呼。

♣ ***dice with death***
冒生命危险 risk on life
You're dicing with death by driving that car so fast. 你把车开得那么快简直在找死。
The policeman diced with death as he chased the criminal across the rooftops. 这个警察冒着生命危险跨越屋顶追捕罪犯。

♣ ***die the death***
突然停止 stop suddenly
After getting bad reviews the play quickly died the death. 受到贬评之后,该剧就突然停演了。

♣ ***do to death***
把…重复得令人厌烦 overdo; overexpose
▲ *do sth to death*
The television companies have done to death the coverage of the election, I'm tired of it already. 电视公司把选举的报道重复得令人生厌,我早已感到厌倦了。
I used to like that song once, but now it's been done to death; every singer has made a record of it. 我过去一直很喜欢那首歌,可现在它老是重复着唱令人生厌;每一个歌手都录制了这首歌。

♣ ***feel like death warmed up***
感到筋疲力尽 feel exhausted
I was at a party till three o'clock this morning and I still feel like death warmed up. 今天早晨3点我才离开聚会场地,因而我仍然感到筋疲力尽。

♣ ***in at the death***
看到事情的结局 present at the very end
I've worked on this project for nearly three years and with only two weeks to go I'm determined to be in at the death. 为这个项目我已经工作3年,还剩下仅有的两个星期,我决心看到项目的完成。
Did they finally decide to dismiss the workers? —Yes, I was in at the death when the employers had their meeting last night. 他们最后是否决定解雇这些工人了?——是的,昨晚那些雇主开会时我在场。

♣ ***put to death***
处死,杀死 kill
▲ *put sb to death*
The blood-sucker was put to death by the peasants there and then. 噬血的资本家立即被农民杀掉了。

♣ ***tickle to death***
非常高兴 highly amused
▲ *tickle sb to death*
We were all tickled to death at the antics of the clowns. 看到小丑的滑稽动作,我们乐极了。

♣ ***to death***
极其,非常 very
I am sick to death of your complaints. 我对你的抱怨听得烦死了。
I see you are tired to death. 我看你累得要死。

♣ ***to the death***
到底,至死 until sb is defeated or killed
With only two rounds to go, both boxers were determined to fight to the death. 仅剩下两局了,两位拳击手决心打到底。
The boy said that he would stand by his mate to the death. 那孩子说他将至死支持他的伙伴。

♣ ***work to death***
把…累垮;把…损坏 force sb/sth to work excessively
▲ *work sb/sth to death*
The company expects hard work, but refuses to work its employees to death. 公司要求工作勤奋,但不想把雇员累垮。
The engine had been worked to death and was in need of major repairs. 这个引擎已被用坏了,需要大修。

词语辨异

♣ ***to death, to the death***
两者意思不同:前者作"十分""很"解;而后者是"直到死;到最后"的意思。

正误解析

这两辆车相撞造成三人死亡。
[误] The collision resulted in three death.
[正] The collision resulted in three deaths.
[析] death 表示"某人之死"时是不可数名词,但表示"某种类型的死"或"多少人的死"时是可数名词。

补充资料

[同义词] decease, demise, dissolution, extinction
[反义词] birth, life
[词源] <中古英语 *deth*<古英语 *death*(死)

de·bate

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈbeɪt] (debates)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **讨论,辩论** discussion

基本要点

debate 用作名词可指在公共集会或议会中进行的正式"辩论,讨论",也可指一般性的"辩论,讨论"。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
close a ~ 终止辩论
conduct[hold] a ~ 举行一次辩论
open the ~ 在辩论中首先发言

[介词+~]
beyond[without] ~ 无可争议
the point in ~ 争论点
the question under ~ 辩论中的问题

[~+介词]
have a ~ against sb 和某人辩论
the ~ on 关于…的辩论
a ~ with sb 与某人的一场辩论

句型例句

After a long debate, the meeting approved the bill. 经过长时间的辩论后,会议通过了此议案。
I opened the debate. 我在辩论中首先发言。
They had long debates yesterday afternoon. 他们昨天下午曾长时间辩论政治问题。
After much debate, the committee voted to close the school. 经过长时间讨论后,委员会投票表决停办这所学校。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈbeɪt] (debates; debated; debating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **辩论,争论** hold a debate about sth

词汇搭配

[~+副词]
~ heatedly[hotly] 热烈讨论
~ out a question 将问题辩论明白

[~+介词]
~ about[on] a question 讨论[辩论]一个问题
~ with sb in public about 就…与某人公开辩论

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲ S+~(+A)
They debated for over an hour on the merits of the different systems. 他们就几种不

D

同体制的优点辩论了一个多小时。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Parliament will debate the question tomorrow. 议会明天将辩论这个问题。

▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*

While I was debating what to do the phone rang. 正当我在考虑怎么办时电话铃响了。

They debated whether to accept the management's proposals. 他们讨论是否接受资方的建议。

词语辨异

♣ ***debate, argue, discuss, dispute***

参见 argue 条。

D

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** controversy argument, discussion, dispute ***v.*** argue, contend, discuss, dispute

［反义词］ ***n.*** agreement

［词源］ <古法语 *debatre*（讨论，辩论，争论）

debt

☞ ***n.*** ［det］（debts）

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **债，债务，欠他人的东西** sth owed to sb else

基本要点

debt 可指具体意义上的欠他人的钱财或物品，用作可数名词，也可指抽象的"负债的状况"或欠他人的"人情"，此时只用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acknowledge ～承认负债
call in ～收回债务
cancel ～取消债务
clear a ～ 还清债
clear off one's ～清偿债务
clear up one's ～清偿债务
contract ～借债，负债
discharge one's ～清偿债务
extinguish one's ～清偿债务
fall into ～负债
get into ～ 负债
get out of ～还债
incur ～招致负债
meet one's ～如期偿还债务
owe sb a ～欠某人一笔债
pay back ～还债
pay off one's ～清偿债务
pay one's ～偿付债款
pay the ～ of nature 死
recover ～收回借款
repudiate ～赖债
run into ～负债，借债
settle a ～ 还清债务
settle one's ～还债
stay out of ～不借债
turn into ～负债，借债
wipe out ～了结债务

形容词 + ～

bad ～收不回的借款
external ～外债
gambling ～赌债
heavy ～重债，一大笔债
huge ～巨额债务
internal ～内债
national ～国债
outstanding ～未清偿的债务
private ～私人债务
public ～公债
unsettled ～未清偿的债务

名词 + ～

business ～生意上的债

～ + 名词

～ collector 收债人

介词 + ～

concern about ～s 对债务的忧虑
free from ～不欠债
the amount of ～s 负债总额
apply to the payment of ～s 用于付债
clear of ～还清债
in ～负债
in ～ for 欠…数目的债
in ～ to 欠某人的债
in sb's ～欠某人的人情
keep out of ～不欠债
out of ～不欠债
the amount of ～s 负债总额
under heavy ～债台高筑

句型例句

You must spend less until your debts are paid off. 你必须少花钱，先把债还清。

Her debts amount to over $ 1000. 她欠的钱超过 1000 美元。

He had run up more debts for food supplies. 他为贮备粮食而借了更多的债。

I must pay my debts. 我得还我的欠账。

If I pay all my debts, I shall have no money left. 如果我把所有的债还了，我就分文不剩。

I need to pay off all my debts before I leave the country. 我得在离开该国之前清偿所有的债务。

After she lost her job, she got into debt. 失业后她开始欠债。

We were poor but we never got into debt. 我们穷是穷，但从不负债。

Many people experience difficulty in paying off their debts. 许多人在还债时都遇到困难。

She agreed to settle her sister's debts. 她同意还清她姐姐的债务。

The bank finally agreed to cancel the debt. 银行最后同意把这笔债一笔勾销。

I would like to acknowledge my debt to my teacher. 我想向老师表达我的感激之情。

Increasing government debt financed the new motorway. 新建高速公路的资金是靠政府增加债务来筹借的。

He spent more and more money, getting deeper and deeper into debt. 他花钱越来越多，因而债也越背越重。

▲～ + *prep.*-phrase

I owe a debt of gratitude to my father, who has always supported me. 我对我父亲感恩不已，他总是支持我。

He repaid his debt of gratitude to Jane by helping her mother. 他为了报答简的恩情而帮助她母亲。

He had run up credit card debts of thousands of dollars. 他积欠了数千元信用卡借款。

By this time we had debts of over £15,000. 到这时我们的债务已经超过 15,000 英镑了。

We owe a debt to the Royal Shakespeare Company for its magnificent production of King Lear. 我们感谢皇家莎士比亚剧团极为出色地上演《李尔王》。

常用短语

♣ ***be in*〔*out of*〕 *debt***

欠〔不欠〕债 owe〔not owe〕 a lot of money

The club is £4 million in debt. 这家俱乐部负债 400 英镑。

He died heavily in debt. 他死时负债累累。

I don't like being in debt to anyone. 我不喜欢欠任何人的钱。

She was so deeply in debt that she was declared to be bankrupt. 她负债累累以致于被宣告破产。

I'm in debt to him for all he has done for me. 我感谢他为我所做的一切。

I'm heavily in debt at the moment, but hope to be out of debt when I get paid. 我现在负债累累，但希望拿到工资后就能把债务还清。

I'll be out of debt next year. 我明年就没有欠债了。

It's hard to stay out of debt when you are a student. 当学生很难不负债。

Scott's novels were written to get him out of debt. 斯科特写那些小说是为了清偿债务。

♣ ***be in sb's debt***

欠某人的情 feel grateful to sb for his help, kindness, etc.

We are in your debt, Dr Marlowe. 马洛医生，我们很感激您。

You have been so kind to us that we shall always feel we are deeply in your debt. 你待我们太好了，我们将永远感激不尽。

补充资料

［同义词］ bill, debit, obligation

［词源］ <古法语 *deffe*（欠债，欠钱）

debut

☞ ***n.*** ［'deɪbju:］（debuts）

双解释义

Ⓒ **（演员、运动员）首次亮相；初次登台〔上场〕** the first public appearance of a performance or sportsman

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make one's ～ in society 初次在社交场合露面

名词 + ～

film ～初次扮演电影角色
screen ～ 初上银幕
successful stage ～成功的初次登台演出

～ + 介词

the ～ of the latest fashion 最新时装的首次出现

句型例句

She makes her professional stage debut in Swan Lake. 她首次在职业舞台上亮相是出演《天鹅湖》。

He started as on actor, making his debut as a director in 1990. 他开始是个演员，1990 年才初次担任导演。

The video will make its debut at a seminar

in June. 录像将在六月的研讨会上首次亮相。
He is making his New York debut at Carnegie Hall. 他正在卡内基会堂举行在纽约的首场演出。
The mayor's youngest daughter made her first debut at the dinner party. 在那次宴会上，市长的小女儿第一次在社交界露面。
Joan Arma-trading made her debut album in 1973. 琼·阿玛崔丁在 1973 年推出她的第一套唱片集。
The concert is timed to coincide with the release of her debut album. 音乐会将与她推出的首张专辑同步进行。
He marked his debut by beating the champion. 他首次亮相就击败了冠军。

dec·ade

☞ *n.* [ˈdekeɪd] (decades)

双解释义

Ⓒ**十年，十年期** period of ten years

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

the past ～在过去的十年里
last ～在最近的十年
next ～自下个十年期间

～＋介词

the first ～ of the 21th century 21 世纪的头 10 年

句型例句

Several decades have elapsed since I graduated from the college. 自我大学毕业已经好几十年了。
The last decade of the eighteenth century was a time of great social change. 18 世纪最后 10 年是社会发生巨变的 10 年。
The world will considerably change in the next few decades. 世界在今后数十年里将有相当大的变化。
Price have risen sharply in the last decade. 物价最近十年中暴涨。
The custom has prevailed for decades. 这个风俗已盛行数十年。
I feel like we have known each other for decades. 我觉得咱们俩像是相识好久好久似的。
He is been in that job for decades. 他在那个岗位上一干就是数十年。

补充资料

［词源］＜希腊语 *dekas*(十年，十年期)

decay

☞ *n.* [dɪˈkeɪ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**腐烂；腐朽** the process or result of being destroyed by natural causes or by not being cared for
2. Ⓤ**(社会、机构、制度等的)衰败，衰退** the gradual destruction of a society, an institution, a system, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bacterial ～细菌性腐烂
creeping political ～政治上的逐渐腐败
dental ～牙齿龋蚀
mental ～智力衰退
moral ～ 道德沦丧
premature ～早衰
radioactive ～放射衰败

名词＋～

tooth ～牙齿龋蚀

句型例句

The decay of the meat could have been prevented by proper refrigeration. 如果经过适当的冷藏，这些肉本来不至于腐烂掉。
The decay had not proceeded very far. 腐烂的还不算厉害。
The corpse was preserved from decay by embalming. 尸体用香料涂抹以防腐烂。
Dental decay in children in Britain has almost reached epidemic levels. 在英国，儿童蛀牙之普遍几乎达到了流行病的程度。
Neglect has accelerated this house's decay. 这栋房子因没有人管理而加快损坏。
That university has fallen into decay in the last 50 years. 那所大学在过去的 50 年逐渐没落了。
The buildings had started to fall into decay. 建筑物开始衰败。
This industry has been in decay for some time. 这一工业进入衰败期已有一段时间。

☞ *v.* [dɪˈkeɪ] (decays; decayed; decaying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)腐烂，(使)腐朽** make or become bad
2. *vi.* **衰败，衰退，衰落** fall to a lower or worse state; decline

基本要点

decay 的基本意思是通过化学变化而"(使)腐烂，(使)腐朽"。可用来比喻因体力、精力、活力或影响力等的丧失而"衰败，衰退，衰落"至一个较原来低或差的状态，此时只用作不及物动词。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The cabbages had already started to decay. 卷心菜已经开始烂了。
They claimed that the plastics wouldn't decay if they were buried. 他们声称塑料被埋起来就不会腐烂。
Facilities built in the 1960s have started to decay. 建于 20 世纪 60 年代的设施开始损坏了。
The role of the extended family has been decaying for some time. 大家庭的作用已开始在一段时间内有所减退。
The human world, being what it is, could only decay in the course of time. 人类的世界，就其现状而言，最终非衰败不可。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Pollution has decayed the surface of the stonework on the front of the cathedral. 污染已腐蚀了教堂前部的石头雕塑。

其他

She smelt the unpleasantly sweet smell of decaying meat. 她闻到了肉类腐烂发出的变质臭味。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* rot, spoil
［反义词］ *v.* flourish, grow, progress
［词源］＜古法语 *decair*(烂掉)

de·ceit

☞ *n.* [dɪˈsiːt] (deceits)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**欺骗，欺诈(行为)；诡计** dishonest behaviour that is intended to make sb believe sth that is not true; an example of this behaviour

句型例句

When the newspapers published the full story, all his earlier deceits were revealed. 报上刊登了整个故事后，他以前所有的欺诈行径被揭穿了。
The story is about theft, fraud and deceit on an incredible scale. 这个故事讲述的是有关偷窃和欺诈的行为，规模之大令人难以置信。
Espionage is, by definition, an activity which trades in deceit. 间谍活动的含义是指带欺骗性的交易。
He exposed their deceit. 他识破了他们的骗局。
Too much deceit is practiced against consumers nowadays. 现在有很多欺骗消费者的行为。
He tricked me into selling him my car by his deceit. 他使用欺骗的手段让我把汽车卖给他。
It was then that I acquired the habit of deceit. 就在那时我养成了骗人的习惯。
She is incapable of deceit. 她不会骗人。
The trader was truthful and without deceit. 这位商人很可信，童叟无欺。

de·ceive

☞ *v.* [dɪˈsiːv] (deceives; deceived; deceiving)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **欺骗；诈骗** cause sb to believe sth that is false; play a trick on

基本要点

1. deceive 的基本意思是"欺骗""欺诈"，通常指为达到邪恶的目的而有意地采取不正当手段，如弄虚作假、颠倒黑白、编造骗局、设置圈套等手段进行"欺骗"，使某人信以为真，也可指偶然一次地混淆。
2. deceive 主要用作及物动词，接代词或表示人的名词作宾语。deceive 的宾语后可接 in 表示"对…感到失望"；接 into 表示"骗某人相信"；接 with 表示"以…欺骗(某人)"。
3. 表示"骗某人做某事"不可用 deceive sb. to do sth. 结构，应该用 deceive sb into sth/*v*-ing 结构。
4. deceive 作"欺骗成功"解时，可用于进行时态，以表示"欺骗"这一行为正在奏效。
5. deceive 用于被动句(后面一般接 in)或后面接反身代词的句型中，往往只表示"弄错""失望"，不一定有"欺骗"的意思。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's friends 欺骗朋友

～ oneself 欺骗自己
～ the teacher 欺骗老师

～＋副词

～ basely 非纯正地欺骗
～ bitterly 充满仇恨地欺骗
～ deliberately 有意地欺骗
～ eternally 永久地欺骗
～ heartlessly 无意地欺骗
～ mightily 可能地欺骗
～ palpably 明显地欺骗
～ prodigiously 奇妙地欺骗
～ purposely 有目的地欺骗
～ systematically 系统地欺骗
～ treacherously 奸诈地欺骗
～ vilely 可耻地欺骗
～ villainously 罪恶地欺骗

～＋介词

～ into 诱骗
～ sb with fine words 用花言巧语骗某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Don't deceive under any circumstances. 在任何情况下都不要欺骗。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You can't pass the term-end examinations without working hard, so you don't deceive yourself. 你不用功就不能通过期末考试,你不能抱有侥幸心理。
He thought his fancy must have deceived him. 他认为一定是受了自己的幻觉的骗。
You can't deceive me. I know you took the money. 你骗不了我。我知道你确实拿了那笔钱。
Helen had deliberately deceived Tom. 海伦有意地欺骗了汤姆。
He deceived his friends about his income. 他在自己的收入问题上欺骗了朋友。
He deceived the teacher by lying. 他说谎欺骗老师。

常用短语

♣ ***deceive in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…感到失望 be disappointed to
▲*deceive sb in sth/wh-clause*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I've been deceived in you. 我发觉看错了你这个人。
We've been deceived in that boy. 我们对那个男孩子感到失望。
I have been deceived in what he said. 我对他所说的感到失望。

♣ ***deceive into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
骗得某人相信 trick sb into doing sth by lying
▲*deceive sb into sth/v-ing*
He deceived us into the belief that he was an honest man. 他骗得我们相信他是一个诚实的人。
They deceived her into signing the papers. 他们以欺骗的手段让她签了那些文件。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were deceived into buying that house. 我们受骗买下了那幢房子。

词语辨异

♣ ***deceive, cheat, delude, fool, trick***
参见 cheat 条。

De·cem·ber

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'sembə] (Decembers)

双解释义

[U][C] 12 月 the twelfth and last month of the year, between November and January

基本要点

1. December 是公历月份的第 12 个月,December 不可用于中国的农历,"农历 12 月"通常用 the twelfth moon 来表示。
2. December 一般可缩写为 Dec.。
3. December 可用作定语来修饰其他名词。

句型例句

December is the twelfth month of the year. 12 月是一年中的第 12 个月。
He started work here last December [the December before last]. 去年[前年]12 月他开始在这里工作。
Christmas falls on December 25. 圣诞节是在 12 月 25 号。
December 1 was appointed for the ceremony. 仪式确定在 12 月 1 日举行。
On the morning of December 13, 2000, Mr. Abell breathed his last. 在 2000 年 12 月 13 日早晨,艾贝尔先生停止了呼吸。
He is expected back early in December. 他预计 12 月初回来。
This office will open in December 2001. 这个办事处定于 2001 年 12 月份开业。
The December weather favoured our voyage. 十二月的天气使我们的航行顺利。
I am fed up with this December weather. 我对十二月的天气感到厌烦。
This December weather finds out my old wound. 十二月的天气使我的旧伤疼痛。

学习参考

1. 日月的表示法和年、月、日的简写:参见 April 条。
2. December 源于拉丁语 *decem*(十),古罗马历最初一年只有十个月,后来增加了两个月,原来的"10"就变成"12"了;而在英语中 12 月最初叫 Mid-Winter-Monath(仲冬月)。
3. 美国人常以 Turquoise(绿松石),Narcissus(水仙花),Poinsettia(一品红)指代 12 月。

de·cent

☞ ***adj.*** ['di:snt]

双解释义

1. **相当不错的;像样的** of a good enough standard or quality
2. **正派的** honest and fair; treating people with respect
3. **适当的,得体的** acceptable to people in a particular situation

基本要点

1. decent 的基本意思是"相当不错的,像样的,尚好的",可修饰具体的东西,也可以修饰抽象的事物,尤用于口语。decent 也可用于形容人或人的言语或行为举止,意为"正派的,正经的,高雅的,严肃的,公平的,合乎礼节的"。decent 还可用于表示某物、某事对特定场合下的某人"合宜的,得体的,适当的,适度的"。
2. 习语 do the ～ thing 可表示"做人们或社会所期望做的事",即做人心所向的事,做体面的事,尤指在困难形势下。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ behaviour 举止端庄
～ burial 体面的葬礼
～ dress 讲究的衣服
～ job 相当不错的工作
～ meal 相当不错的饭菜
～ living conditions 像样的生活条件
～ place to live 相当不错的住所
～ taste 高雅的情趣
～ voice 不亢不卑的声调

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It's a decent school. 这是一所很体面的学校。
He earns a decent salary. 他的收入相当好。
She has a decent figure. 她体型相当不错。
She had seemed such a nice, decent woman. 她过去看上去是一个那么和善的女人。
He is not rich but he earns a decent living. 他不富有,但生活得相当不错。
Everyone should be entitled to a decent wage and a decent home. 人人都有权得到体面的工资和一个美好的家庭。
Every executive needed a few suits and a decent overcoat. 每个管理人员都需要几套西服和一件像样儿的大衣。
He is a very decent fellow. 他是个正派的人。
I thought he was a decent sort of person. 我以为他是那种正派的人。
I tell you decent people, just don't do things like that. 我告诉你们这些正派的人,不要做这种事。
Everyone said he was a decent sort of guy. 人人都说他是个品行端正的小伙子。
She was a decent young woman of a sober age, less inclined to giggle than many of the younger ones. 她是个老成持重的年轻女人,不像很多更年轻些的姑娘那样爱嘻嘻哈哈。
All I ask is you get that guy out of here when I've got decent trade. 别的不说了,你给我把这个家伙弄出去,要知道本人还得做正经事呢。
He always uses decent language. 他总是使用正统的语言。
I need a decent night's sleep. 我需要好好地睡上一觉。
You must wear decent clothes when you go for a new job. 你去求职时着装要得体。
Poor people cannot always live in decent conditions. 穷人生活不能经常保持体面。
He let a decent amount of time pass before he phoned her again. 他得体地过了一段时间以后才又给她打了电话。
They went to visit him after a decent interval. 过了一段适当的时间后,他们去拜访他。
She did not have a decent coat for the cold winter. 她没有过冬御寒的合适外套。
She ought to have waited for a decent internal before getting married again. 她再嫁也应该适当等上一段时间。
He sought a decent pretext for venting his displeasure. 他一心想找个名正言顺的借口发泄不满。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He said he was decent. 他说他衣服穿好了。

I can't go to the door—I'm not decent. 我不能去开门——我还没穿好衣服。

I don't think the low-cut dress is decent. 我认为那种袒胸露肩的连衣裙不雅观。

Put on a decent shirt and try to look decent. 穿上一件像样的衬衣，尽量显得体面些。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She was awfully decent about that affair. 对那种事，她极宽容。

And then he was awfully decent about giving me this job. 当时他特别宽厚，将这件工作交给了我。

My boss was very decent about my being away when my mother was ill. 我的老板待我非常宽厚，我母亲生病时准我告假离去。

She was pretty decent about the whole affair. 她对整个儿这件事都不计较。

He was quite decent to me. 他对我相当和气。

My tutor was decent to me about my mistake. 导师原谅了我的错误。

The critics were decent to the author about his play. 评论家们对作者的剧本的批评是宽厚的。

Above all things he wanted to be decent in his treatment of people. 最重要的是，他想宽厚待人。

I'm not sure the movie is decent enough for the children. 我不知道这部电影是不是适合儿童看。

▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*

It's not decent to smile at a funeral. 在葬礼上发笑是失礼的。

It is not decent to pry into other people's business. 到处打听别人的事是不礼貌的。

It is not decent to laugh at a crippled person. 笑话一个瘸子是不得体的行为。

It was decent of her to let you have it. 她很宽厚，让你把东西拿走。

It was decent of you to look after the children yesterday. 你昨天为我照看孩子真太好了。

It was decent of you to help me. 承蒙帮助，十分感谢。

常用短语

♣ ***do the decent thing***

做体面事，做人心所向的事 do what people or society expect

He did the decent thing and resigned. 他做得很体面，辞职了。

After the recent scandal, the priest is expected to do the decent thing and resign from his position. 最近的丑闻流传出来后，人们希望这个牧师识时务地自动退职。

That was the only decent thing I could do in the situation. 在当时情况下，这是我所能做的最合乎体统的事了。

词语辨异

♣ ***decent, decorous, nice, proper, seemly***

这组词都用于表示人或人的言语、行为符合公认的、得体的标准或良好礼节的标准。其区别在于：decent 表示该事物把自己限制在对其种属或阶层适宜或合适的范围内，无论从道德或社会礼节的观点，还是从高尚趣味或某种情况来看都是合适的；decorous 表示该事物以遵循礼节为标志，通常指某种庄重的、有时是礼节上的、有时是形式上的拘谨；seemly 表示该事物不仅是合适的、得体的，而且是好看、好听、招人喜欢的；proper 表示该事物与公认的伦理或社会标准、习俗的要求完全一致；nice 表示该事物可以满足对行为、礼貌、语言等近乎苛求的标准。

♣ ***decent, descent***

这两个词词形相近（只差一个字母 s）、读音相似（decent [ˈdiːsnt]，descent [dɪˈsent]），但词义完全不同。前者意为“体面的”，是形容词；后者意为“血统”，是名词。

补充资料

［派生词］ decently *adv*. 得体地

［同义词］ proper, respectable

［反义词］ improper, indecent, unsuitable

［词源］ <拉丁语 *decens*（适宜，适合的）

de·cep·tive

☞ ***adj*.** [dɪˈseptɪv]

双解释义

欺骗性的；误导的 likely to make sb believe sth that is not true

基本要点

deceptive 的基本意思是“骗人的，易使人上当的，不可靠的，造成假象的，导致误解的”，即某物的外表给人以错误印象，从而误导某人使其相信某事是真实的。可指罪恶的欺骗勾当，也可指巧妙的、非罪恶的伪装手段。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ advertisement 虚假广告

～ bend in the road 易引人上当的弯路

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He said at last, with deceptive quiet. 他终于开了口，故作镇静。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The first physical impression was deceptive. 初次接触，外貌给人的印象未必正确。

Appearances may be deceptive. 外貌可能有欺骗性。

Appearances can often be deceptive. 外表常常靠不住。

The enemy's peaceful overtures may be deceptive. 敌人的和平姿态兴许是假象。

The water is deceptive. It's much deeper than it looks. 这水有点儿骗人，实际深度比看起来深得多。

My first impression of him was deceptive—he was older than he looked. 他给我的第一印象具有虚假性——他实际上比看上去老。

补充资料

［派生词］ deceptively *adv*. 欺骗性地，误导地

［同义词］ misleading

de·cide

☞ ***v*.** [dɪˈsaɪd] (decides; decided; deciding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **下决心；（使）决定** settle a question or a doubt; make up one's mind
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **解决，裁决，肯定，断定** give a judgement

基本要点

1. decide 的基本意思是“决定”，指一人或多人对某一事实、行动、方针引起怀疑、动摇、争议，经过比较、思考、商议或研究后拿定主意，作出选择或判断，决定是与非、取与舍，含有不再疑惑、踌躇或争执的意味。引申可表示“肯定”“断定”。
2. decide 用作不及物动词时，通常跟介词 about 或 on〔upon〕。跟 on〔upon〕连用时表示“就重大事情作出决定”或在多种情况〔事物〕中“作出选择”；与 about 连用时表示“就一般事情作出决定”。
3. decide 用作及物动词表示“决定”“决心”时，可接名词、代词、动词不定式、带疑问词的动词不定式或虚拟的名词从句作宾语。decide 不可以直接跟动名词，但 decide on 可以接动名词短语。
4. decide 作“决定”解时，主语可以是得出这种结论的人，也可以是使某（些）人得出结论的一件〔些〕事。
5. decide 作“肯定，断定”解时所跟 that 从句要用陈述语气；如作“决定”“决意”解要用虚拟语气。
6. decide 后还可接动词不定式或“as + *adj*.”充当补足语的复合宾语。
7. decide 用于系表结构，常常可使结论显得更客观，不带感情色彩，而且语体比较正式。
8. decide 的过去分词 decided 常用如形容词，在句中用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a case 判决案件

～ a contest 裁判竞赛

～ a controversy 解决争论

～ a difference 解决分歧

～ a dispute 解决争执

～ a plan 决定计划

～ a solution to the problem 确定解决问题的办法

～ an issue 解决争端

～ doubt 解决疑问

～ matter 调查某事

～ question 解决问题

～ sb's future 决定某人的前途

～ the destiny of the world 决定世界的命运

～ the outcome of an experiment 决定实验的结果

～ the truth 调查真相

～ victory or defeat 决定胜负

～ what is right and what is wrong 判断是非

～ + 副词

～ already 已经决定

～ early 早早地决定

～ not much 没有决定

～ never much 从未决定

～ adversely 不利地决定

～ affirmatively 肯定地决定

～ authentically 可信地决定

～ authoritatively 权威地决定

～ conclusively 最后地决定

～ confusedly 不明确地决定
～ definitely 明确决定
～ discreetly 小心地决定
～ emphatically 重点决定
～ finally 最后决定
～ immediately 马上决定
～ impartially 公正地决定
～ irrevocably 无法改变地决定
～ mentally 内心决定
～ politically 政治上地决定
～ positively 明确地决定
～ promptly 适当地决定
～ quickly 快速地决定
～ resolutely 结果性地决定
～ satisfactorily 满意地决定
～ spectacularly 特殊地决定
～ speedily 快速地决定
～ technically 技术上地决定
～ theoretically 理论上决定
～ unanimously 一致决定
～ wisely 聪明地决定

～＋介词

～ about 对…作出决定
～ about the matter 就此事作出决定
～ against 做不利于…的决定
～ against buying a car 决定不买车
～ against leaving 决定不离开
～ against the plaintiff 判决不利于原告
～ against the plan 决不采纳这项计划
～ between the two 两者取一
～ in favour of the defendant 作出了有利于被告的判决
～ for 判定…正确,由…决定
～ for in favour of 作出对…有利的决定
～ for oneself 由自己来决定
～ for the plaintiff 判决有利于原告
～ on 决定,决心,决断,选定
～ on a course of action 制定出行动方针
～ on a measure 决定一项措施
～ on a new computer 选定一台新计算机
～ on a plan of action 决定一项行动计划
～ on a policy 决定一项政策
～ on a target 决定目标
～ on adjourning the session 决定休会
～ on another try 决定再试一试
～ on art as a career 选定艺术为职业
～ on going abroad 决定到国外去
～ on leaving 决定离开
～ on the state budget 决定国家预算

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Now you must decide. 现在你必须做决定。
It is for you to decide. 由你来决定。
You are the one to decide. 该由你来决定。
I have been waiting all day for them to decide. 我整天都在等待他们作出决定。
You must decide a week ahead. 你必须提前一周作出决定。
You should decide according to the changing situation. 你应随机应变。
It's the financiers who decide. 有决定权的是那些金融家们。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The news decided me. 这消息使我作出决定。
Your words have decided him. 你的话使他下定了决心。
What he said decided me. 他的话使我下了决心。
It is man, and not any weapons, that decides the outcome of a war. 决定战争胜负的是人而不是武器。
We must decide that ourselves. 这得由我们自己决定。
The African people alone can decide the fate of Africa. 只有非洲人民能决定非洲的命运。
It is the people who decide the fate of mankind. 决定人类命运的正是人本身。
I've got to decide our whole future. 我得决定我们的整个未来。
They are having a discussion to decide the policy. 他们正在讨论决定一项政策。
I can't decide the date of the meeting. 我决定不了这次会议的日期。
The judge decided the case. 审判官判决了这个案子。
We decided the question by experiment. 我们用实验解决了那个问题。
We can't decide anything now. 现在我们不能作出什么决定。
She always decides things without knowing all the facts. 她总是没弄清全部事实就决定事情。
I'll decide a solution to the problem. 我将给出解决问题的办法。
The new information decided the argument. 那项新资料使这场争论有了结论。
That battle decided the entire military situation. 那一仗决定了整个战局。
A goal in the last minute decided the match. 最后时刻的射门得分决定了这场比赛的胜负。
It was this that decided the fate of the company. 正是这决定了公司的命运。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Nothing is decided yet. 一切尚未决定。
The question must be decided at once. 这个问题必须马上解决。
The case is to be decided by the International Court. 这件案子将由国际法庭判决。
The question will be decided by putting it to a vote. 通过投票决定这个问题。
In this world, things are complicated and are decided by many factors. 世界上的事情是复杂的,是由各方面的因素决定的。
The social system of a country should be chosen and decided by its own people. 一个国家的社会制度应该由它自己的人民选择和决定。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He has decided to go abroad. 他已决意出国。
We have decided to go to France for our holidays. 我们已决定到法国去度假。
The painting caught his fancy and he decided to buy it then and there. 那幅画把他吸引住了,他决定当场就买下来。
The presidium has decided to hold this evening's meeting elsewhere. 主席团决定今天晚上的会议另选会场。
We decided to take her advice and postpone our trip. 我们决定采纳她的建议,延期旅行。
He decided to give a one-man show. 他决定唱一段独角戏。
The city authorities decided to crack down on illegal trading. 该市当局决定取缔黑市买卖。
We've decided to put off our trip till next Friday, owing to the bad weather. 由于天气不好,我们决定将启程顺延到下周五。
The municipal people's government has decided to do away with overhead wires. 市人民政府已经决定清除空中架设的电线。
They decided not to accept the invitation. 他们决定不接受邀请。
He decided not to tell a lie again. 他决心不再撒谎了。
She hasn't decided to become a teacher. 她还没有下决心当一名教师。
He hasn't decided to go to Xinjiang after graduation. 他还没有下决定毕业后去新疆。
They have not decided not to move to Wuchang. 他们尚未决定不搬到武昌去。
He has decided not to give up smoking. 他决定不戒烟。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

We must decide what to do with them. 我们必须决定怎样处理他们。
We haven't decided where to build the school. 我们还没有决定在什么地方修建这所学校。
My brother could not decide how to spend the sum of money. 我的弟弟不知道如何使用这笔钱。
They decide when to begin the meeting. 他们决定什么时候开始这次会议。
I can't decide whether to go or not. 我决定不了去还是不去。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He decided that the doorbell was broken. 他断定门铃坏了。
We've decided that it's no use to worry. 我们断定着急是没有用的。
Before Emma went to sleep she had quite decided that it was foolish and wrong to try to bring any two people together. 埃玛在睡觉以前,她得出了结论:想把任何两个人撮合在一起的做法是愚蠢的,错误的。
Our teacher decided that it would be better to start at once. 我们的老师决定还是立即出发好一些。
More and more people decided that they would buy the new cars. 越来越多的人想要买这种新车。
We've decided that our sports meeting should be put off till next Monday. 我们已经决定运动会推迟到下周一举行。
We decided that we should give him as much help as possible. 我们决定我们应该尽可能多地帮助他。
He decided that he might as well have it out with her. 他决定还是去和她谈清楚。
More and more people are deciding that political power must be the backbone of every new advance. 越来越多的人认为,政治权力是每前进一步的保证。
He decided that he had been wrong. 他肯定他是错了。
I decided that she had missed the train. 我断定她已错过了火车。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

He could not decide what he should do next. 他决定不了下一步该做些什么。
They had to decide what was the matter with Apollo 13. 他们得弄清阿波罗 13 号出了什么样的问题。
Of all those facts I can't decide as to what

is the most important. 我决定不了所有这些事实中哪个最重要。
Only you can decide what's best for you. 只有你才清楚什么对你最合适。
I can't decide which I should take. 我拿不定主意要拿哪一个。
He will decide tomorrow where and how he will spend this coming Sunday. 明天他将决定到哪里以及怎样度过这个星期天。
Let's first decide where we should go. 我们先决定一下到什么地方去。
She has decided how she should settle the matter. 她已作出决定如何来解决这件事。
The federal courts decide whether the laws made by the Congress are in accordance with the Constitution. 国会制定的法律是否符合宪法,由各联邦法院裁定。
They haven't decided whether they will go to London or Berlin. 他们尚未决定是去伦敦还是去柏林。
I couldn't decide whether she was joking or not. 我不能断定她是不是在开玩笑。

▲It is/was ～ed + to-*v*

It has been decided to postpone the plan. 该项计划已被推迟。
After a warm discussion it was decided to start building the new airport right away. 经过热烈讨论,决定马上开始修建这个新机场。
It has been decided to build a factory here. 已经决定在此建座工厂。

▲It is/was ～ed + that/wh-clause

It has been decided that the meeting should be postponed. 已决定会议延期举行。
It has been decided that the exhibition shall not be open on Sunday. 已经决定展览星期天不开放。
It has been decided that Mr. Li will teach us English. 已决定由李先生来教我们英语。
It was decided at the meeting that Mr. Smith would be in charge of the trade-union work. 会上已经作出决定由史密斯先生负责工会工作。
It has been decided that we should design the machine ourselves. 已经决定我们自己来设计这部机器。
It is decided that a special committee shall see to this matter. 决定由一个特别委员会来负责处理这事。
It is not decided who will go to the meeting instead of you. 还没决定由谁代替你参加会议。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

What decided you to vote for him? 是什么使你决定投票选他的?
What decided you to give up trying? 什么事使你决定放弃你的尝试?
Prof. Wang's words decided her to catch up with others. 王教授的话使她下决心赶上其他人。
His reputation had decided me to confide a secret to him. 他的声誉使我决定向他吐露一桩秘密。
What decided you to change your mind about going? 什么原因使你改变主意,不再去了?
His honesty decided me to employ him. 他的诚实使我决定用他。
It was this which finally decided me to come to India. 就是这个原因使我决定到印度来。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *adj.*

He decided her as silly. 他断言她很傻。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

There is a decided difference between Chinese and Western culture. 中西文化有绝对不同之点。
This is a decided victory, but whether it is a decisive one only time can tell. 这是一个无可争辩的胜利,但它是否具有决定性意义,目前还看不出。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

I suppose cost shouldn't be a deciding factor. 我认为费用不应成为决定因素。

▲as Parenth.

Jack, he decided, was the very person for the job. 他断定杰克做这项工作最合适。
Her mother, he decided, was an invalid. 他断言她的母亲是个病人。

常用短语

♣ ***decide about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
决定 make a decision on sth

▲*decide about sth/v-ing*

They have decided about it. 他们对此已作出了决定。
As to the journey, we shall decide about that later. 至于旅行,我们以后再对此作出决定。
I want to think it over before I decide about joining it. 在决定参加之前,我想考虑考虑。

♣ ***decide against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕decide against 一般不用于进行体。

1. 决定不做 make a decision not in favour of sth/doing sth

▲*decide against sth/v-ing*

But I decided against it. 可是我决定不这样做。
They decided against a picnic in the park. 他们决定不去公园野餐了。
After talking the matter over, we decided against the plan. 经过反复讨论,我们决定不采用该计划。
He decided against the action finally. 他最后决定反对这行动。
We decided against a big wedding ceremony. 我们决定不办隆重的婚礼。
The Greens decided against a holiday in Italy. 格林一家决定不去意大利度假。
They decided against an expensive education for their children. 他们决定不让孩子受昂贵的教育。
The family have decided against camping in the mountains. 全家决定不在山上露营。
They decided against having a second child. 他们决定不生第二胎。
We decided against punishing him. 我们决定不惩罚他。
The committee decided against holding an election. 该委员会决定不举行选举。
They decided against going there on Sunday. 他们决定星期天不到那儿去。
At the meeting we decided against carrying out the plan. 在会上我们决定不执行这项计划。

2. 判决…败诉;判决…不利 deliver a verdict or judgement against; find against

▲*decide against sb*

The court decided against the defendant. 法院判决被告败诉。

▲*decide sth against sb*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The case was decided against Mr. Johnson. 已就这一案件作出不利于约翰逊先生的裁决。

♣ ***decide between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
作出抉择 choose between two things or people or doing different things
〔说明〕decide between 通常不用于进行体。

▲*decide between sth/v-ing*

He had to decide between the two. 他必须在两者之间作出抉择。
We must decide between going home and staying at school during this winter vacation. 我们必须决定寒假期间是回家还是留校。

♣ ***decide for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*decide for sb/sth/v-ing*

〔说明〕decide for 通常不用于进行体。

1. 决定 make up one's mind to do sth

You must decide for yourselves. 得由你们自己来决定。
They have a right to decide for themselves. 他们有权自己作出决定。
I decided for the plan to go for our holiday. 我赞成去度假的计划。
She had decided for taking the entrance exam. 她决定参加入学考试。
I shall decide for having my holidays later. 我决定以后再度假。

2. 有利于 give judgment in favour of sb making a request in court

The judge decided for the plaintiff. 那法官的判决有利于原告。
They decided for the man who had made the claim. 他们的裁决有利于提出要求的那个人。

♣ ***decide on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…作出决定,决定要 make a choice; choose from two or more possibilities
〔说明〕decide on〔upon〕通常不用于进行体。

▲ *decide on*〔*upon*〕*sth/v-ing/wh-clause/wh-to-v*

Peter decided on a blue sweater. 彼得挑了一件蓝色的运动衫。
He has decided on a new car. 他选定了一辆新车。
What date have you decided on? 你选定了哪个日子?
At first I didn't know which one would be the best, but afterwards I decided on this. 开始我不知道哪个好,后来才选定这一个。
They decided on a cab which would seat three. 他们租定了一辆可乘三人的出租汽车。
Harriet took a long time to decide upon the articles she wished to buy. 哈利特久久拿不定主意买什么东西好。
The two nations have decided on the establishment of diplomatic relations. 两国决定建立外交关系。
We felt that we must decide on something. 我们感到必须作出决定了。
Let's put our heads together and decide on a plan of action. 咱们集思广益,决定一项行动计划。

Don't decide on important matters too quickly. 重要的事不要过于匆忙地作出决定。
Finally we decided on the tasks we should undertake. 最后我们决定了要完成的任务。
He decided upon the law, and he entered my father's office as an office boy. 他决定从事法律工作，于是进我父亲的事务所去当勤杂员。
OK, I have decided on buying the jacket. How much is it? 好吧，我已经决定买这件夹克衫了。多少钱？
He decided on helping us. 他决定帮助我们。
I have decided (up)on seeing a film. 我决定要看场电影。
They decided on adjourning the session. 他们决定休会。
They've decided on building a power plant there. 他们已决定在那里修建一座发电厂。
They have decided on getting married next year. 他们已决定明年结婚。
I've decided on going to America for my holidays. 我已经决定去美国度假。
I decided on spending the vacation by the sea. 我决定在海边度假。
It is necessary to decide on which type of fuel is most suitable. 必须决定哪一种燃料最合适。
He has decided on where to go. 他已经决定去哪儿。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Has the list of candidates been decided upon? 候选人名单决定了吗？
They need a new car, but the precise model is still to be decided on. 他们想买一辆新车，但确切的型号尚未决定。
▲*decide sb on sth*
When I was 17, I opened an inviting letter that decided me on my choice of colleges. 我17岁时接到一封邀请信，这封信对我选择什么样的大学起了决定性的作用。

词语辨异

♣ ***decide sth, decide on sth***
decide sth 意为“决定”“解决”，表示解决某个悬而未决的问题，使用范围较窄，一般接 question, case, argument, dispute, outcome, match, fate 等；而 decide on sb/sth 意思是“选定”“决定”，表示从几个事物或人中选定一个，使用范围较广。
♣ ***decide about, decide on***
这两个短语都有“决定”的意思。其区别在于：
1. 必须作出决定而涉及的一般事物用 about，已决定的事情用 on。例如：
We still have to decide about a date for the meeting. 我们还得决定一个开会的日期。
What date have you decided on? 你已决定什么日期？
2. decide 跟 on 连用时表示“就重大事情作出决定”或在多种情况〔事物〕中“作出选择”；与 about 连用时表示“就一般事情作出决定”。例如：
She decided about the red shoes. 她决定买这双红鞋。
They decided on the route they were to take in development. 他们确定了在发展中要走的路线。
♣ ***decide, determine, fix, make up one's mind, resolve, settle***
这组词(组)都有“决定”的意思。其区别在于：
1. decide 是普通用词，指经过讨论、思考消除分歧而对是非、优劣、取舍等问题“作出决定”；resolve 强调信念的目的性；而 settle 则强调最后的“决定”。例如：
From that moment she resolved to trace the unknown element. 从那时起，她决心找出这种未知的元素。
He resolved that nothing should hold back. 他决心不为任何阻碍所挫。
The heavy rain might settle the changeable weather. 这场大雨也许能使变幻不定的天气稳定下来。
2. determine 强调“意志坚定”“不可动摇”，也常用于科技方面通过调查或认真思考后作出“决定”或“确定”。例如：
His advice determined me against further delay. 他的劝告使我决定不再拖延。
He is determined to break away all the bad habits. 他决心改掉所有坏习惯。
An X-ray determined that no bones were broken. 经 X 光测定，没有发生骨折。
3. fix 指经过考虑和商议后作出决定，强调不再改变。例如：
Once the aim is fixed, we should not change it arbitrarily. 目标一经确定，我们就不要随意改变。
4. make up one's mind 指下决心做某事，不再改变。例如：
Have you made up your mind about it? 关于这件事，你拿定主意了没有？
They have made up their minds to set off tomorrow afternoon. 他们决定明天下午动身。
♣ 下面三句话的意思不同：
They have decided the matter.
他们已经决定了那件事。
They have decided about the matter.
关于那件事，他们已下了决心。
They have decided on the matter.
他们已赞同那件事。

正误解析

他决定再试一次。
［误］He decided trying again.
［正］He decided to try again.
［析］decide 后面可跟动词不定式作宾语，而不能跟动名词。

学习参考

一般动词大都通过否定谓语动词来否定其他成分，而 decide 却是例外，在其接动词不定式时可有以下两种否定形式：
He decided not to do it.
他决定不做这件事。(否定宾语)
He did not decide to do it.
他没有决定做这件事。(否定谓语)

补充资料

［同义词］adjudge, adjudicate, choose, conclude, decree, determine, elect, fix, judge, resolve, settle
［词源］＜中古法语 *decider* ＜拉丁语 *decidere*(下决心，解决，决定，裁决)

deci·mal

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdesɪml] (decimals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小数** a number like .2, .48, .05, etc

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
circulating ～循环小数
recurring ～循环小数
～＋名词
～ point 小数点

句型例句

The decimal 0.88 stands for 88 hundredths. 小数 0.88 代表 88%。
The figure is account to two decimal places. 这个数字精确到小数点后两位。
The figure is account to six places of decimals. 这个数字精确到小数点后六位。
Three quarters expressed as a decimal is 0.75. 3/4 用小数表示为 0.75。
If you calculate the result to two decimal places, that should minimize any possible errors. 如果把结果算在小数点后两位数，将最低程度地减少可能的误差。
We know 0.6 is a decimal because there's a decimal point between the 0 and the 6. 我们说 0.6 是小数，因为 0 和 6 之间有一个小数点。
To divide by ten, move the decimal point one place to the left. 用十除时，把小数点往左移一位。
The course will help students develop mathematical skills including the use of decimals, fractions, percentages and simple statistics. 这一课程将帮助学生提高算术技巧，包括小数、分数、百分数和简单的统计学。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdesɪml]

双解释义

十进位的，小数的 on or counted in tens or tenths

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ fraction 十进位的分数
the ～ system 十进制

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
Difficulties were caused when Britain converted to a decimal money system. 英国改用十进币制后，出现了很多麻烦。
The decimal system is easy to use. 十进制使用起来很容易。
China's Renminbi has a decimal system. 中国的人民币采用的是十进币制。
Great Britain and the United States both have decimal currencies. 英国和美国都采用十进币制。

补充资料

［词源］＜近代拉丁语 *decimalis*(十进制)

de·ci·sion

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈsɪʒn] (decisions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **决定，决心，判断** a choice or judgment; an act of deciding
2. Ⓤ **果断，坚决** the quality of being able to make choices or judgments quickly and to act on them with firmness; resolution
3. Ⓒ **决议，结果** resolution

基本要点

1. decision 的基本意思是"决定""抉择""判决",引申可表示"决议",既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. decision 经常与动词 make, reach, arrive at, give, come to 等词连用(但不可用 do),均表示"作出决定"。
3. decision 的另一个意思是"果断""坚决",只用作不可数名词。
4. decision 后面可接动词不定式做同位语,而不接 of *v*-ing。
5. decision 是表示建议的名词,其后的表语从句或同位语从句须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

act with ～断然行动
announce a ～宣布判决
arrive at a ～决定下来
bring sth to a ～决定某事,使某事得以解决
come to a ～决定下来
delay a ～延迟决定
give a ～作出决定
hand down a ～作出判决
lack ～缺乏果断
make a ～做决定
need a ～需要作出决定,需要下决心
pass a ～通过一项决议
reach a ～达成协议

形容词 + ～

absurd ～荒谬的决定
clear-cut ～明确的决定
considered ～深思熟虑的决定
correct ～正确的决定
fair ～公正的决定
final ～最后决定
firm ～不可动摇的决定
just ～公正的决定
poor ～不妥的决定
quick ～迅速的解决
sure ～果断的决定
wise ～聪明的决定,明智的决定
wrong ～错误的决定

介词 + ～

of ～(性格或行动)果断的
man of ～果断的人
woman of ～果断的女人

～ + 介词

～ about 关于…的决定
～ on 关于…的决定
～ on case 对案子的判决
～ on important national matters 国家大事上的决定

句型例句

The decision must be referred back, as there is now fresh information to be considered. 这项决定必须再次提交审议,因为现在有新的情况要考虑。
The decision is still hanging. 尚未决定。
The decision by the headmaster was called into question by some of the teachers who thought it unnecessarily harsh. 有些教师对校长的决定存有异议,他们认为没有必要那么严厉。
They grumbled to me that the decision was not fair. 他们向我抱怨说那裁决不公平。
The decision of the Supreme Court shall not be appealed against. 最高法院的这一判决不容质疑。
The decision must lie over until the next executive meeting. 这项决议必须留到下次执委会会议讨论。
The decision overturned a century-old judicial rule. 这项决议推翻了历时已有一个世纪的司法裁决。
Tension mounted as we waited for the decision. 我们等待作出决定时,气氛越来越紧张。
The fact that the office already has a good accountant simply didn't enter into the decision. 这个办公室已经有了一名很好的会计,但这一决定中根本没有考虑这一事实。
Despite his pleasant manner, I suspected he was fishing for information about the decisions made at the board meeting. 尽管他的态度讨人喜欢,可我怀疑他是在打听关于董事会决定的消息。
He refused to associate himself with the decision. 他拒绝与这一决定发生干系。
She argued him out of the decision. 她说服他改变决定。
They let the final decision hang over until next week. 他们待下周再作出最后决定。
I intend to contest the judge's decision in another court. 我打算在另一个法庭上反驳法官的裁决。
The referee's decision was contested by the loser. 负方对裁判的裁决有异议。
We started kicking the idea around right back in January, but a decision hasn't been made yet. 我们从1月份就开始讨论这个主意了,可到现在还没有做决定。
I hold that this is a right decision. 我相信这是个正确的决定。
A decision sometimes determines the future. 一个决定有时决定着未来。
I won't be hurried into a decision, you'll just have to wait! 我不会匆忙做决定的,你等等吧!
Once a decision is made, we must carry it out. 一旦做了决议,我们就要执行。
Give me your decision now, stop playing for time! 现在就告诉我你们的决定,不要再拖延时间了。
I'll get straight back to head office and inform them of your decision. 我马上就回总公司把你们的决定告诉他们。
His parents were astonished at his decision. 他的父母对他的决定感到很吃惊。
His decision will cut across our basic plan. 他的决定将打乱我们的基本计划。
Several unpopular decisions diminished the governor's popularity. 几项不得人心的决议使州长的声望下降。
I have been kept at arm's length from all the committee's decisions. 委员会作出的任何决定都未让我参与。
They have rendered a decision on that matter. 对那件事他们已经作出决定。
Let's dispute the decision about that matter. 咱们来讨论一下关于这件事的决定是否正确。
The decision they made is that nothing should hold them back. 他们下了决心,没有什么能阻止他们。

▲～ + to-*v*

My decision to go there hangs on your answer. 我要看你的回答才能做决定去不去那儿。
She never ceased regretting her decision to go back. 她一直为作出回去的决定感到后悔。
I appreciate the fact that this is not an easy decision to make. 我意识到这不是一个容易作出的决定。

▲～ + that-clause

These were vital decisions that bore on the happiness of everybody. 这是一些影响每个人幸福的极其重要的决定。

常用短语

♣ ***accept the/sb's decision***
接受…决定〔判定〕 agreed to the decision
The Minister has threatened to cross over to the other side if the government refuses to accept his decision. 那位部长威胁说,如果政府拒绝他的决定,他就要改变立场而加入反对派。
The tennis players refused to accept the linesman's decision, so the judge ordered them to play that point over. 网球运动员拒绝接受巡边员的判定,所以裁判员判他们重新比赛。

♣ ***affect one's decision***
影响某人的决定 influence one's decision
Their opinions will not affect my decision. 他们的意见不会影响我的决定。

♣ ***against the decision***
反对(某一)决定 against an action
The representatives pronounced against the decision made at the conference. 代表们对会议作出的决定表示反对。
They cried out against the decision of the court. 他们大声反对法院的判决。
She will appeal against the judge's decision. 她要对判决提出上诉。

♣ ***applaud one's decision***
赞许…的决定 agree to one's decision
We applauded the authority's decision not to close the hospital. 我们赞许当局不关闭这家医院的决定。

♣ ***approve of one's decision***
赞成某人的决定 agree to one's decision
I heartily approve of your decision. 我衷心赞成你的决定。

♣ ***arrive at a decision***
达成一项决议 reach a decision
It took us several hours to arrive at a decision. 达成一项决议花了我们数小时。
Find out the islanders' views before arriving at a decision. 达成决议以前,要弄清岛上居民的意见。
You arrived at a good decision, and I thoroughly approve of it. 你们作出了一个很好的决定,我完全赞成。

♣ ***come to the decision***
作出决定 make the decision
His position entitled him to come to the decision by himself. 他的地位使他有权利做那个决定。
She was inhibited from coming to the decision to emigrate by the thought of her mother's loneliness. 她因担心母亲会感到孤独而不能作出移居国外的决定。

♣ ***delay one's decision***
推迟决定(实施) postpone one's decision
Tom proposed delaying his decision until the next meeting. 汤姆提议把其决定推迟到下次会议上作出。

♣ ***give one's decision***
作出决定 reach a decision
The director is still pondering over the wisdom of accepting the contract, and will

give his decision tomorrow. 经理还在反复考虑接受这份合同是否明智，明天他要作出决定。

♣ ***hand down one's decision***

作出判决 judge the decision

The judge handed down his decision at noon. 法官中午下了判决。

♣ ***hang on sb's decision***

取决于…决定 be decided by

Everything hangs on your decision. 一切都取决于你的决定。

♣ ***hit out at sb's decisions***

猛烈抨击其决定 critic the decision

The voters are hitting out at the government's latest decisions. 选民猛烈抨击政府的最新决定。

♣ ***hold off one's decision***

迟迟不做决定 postpone the decision

They're holding off their decision because of changing conditions. 由于情况变化，他们迟迟不做决定。

♣ ***hold to one's decision***

坚持决定 resist one's decision

Whatever your argument, I shall hold to my decision. 不论你如何争辩，我将坚持我的决定。

♣ ***influence sb's decision***

影响决定 affect one's decision

We thank the committee for bringing to light some facts which will influence the board's decision. 委员会批露了将影响理事会作出决定的一些事实，对此我们深表感谢。

♣ ***make a decision***

作出决定 give a decision

Let me pause on these matters for a time before I make a decision. 让我把这些事情好好想一想再作决定。

Let's postpone making a decision until we have more information. 咱们在获取更多情报之后再作决定不迟。

The only thing to do is to fling caution to the winds and make a decision, right or wrong; anything is better than uncertainty. 唯一可行的就是大胆作出决定；对也罢，错也罢，反正总比举棋不定好。

I think that I made a wrong decision. 我想我是做了错误的决定。

Don't try to bring pressure to bear on him; let him make the decision himself. 别给他施加压力，让他自己作出决定。

She completely dominates her family and makes all the decisions. 她家里的大大小小的事完全由她作主，大事小事都是她说了算。

You'd better look about carefully before making the final decision. 在做最后结论之前，你应该仔细考虑。

Hamlet is usually played as a sorrowful person who cannot make decisions or take action. 哈姆雷特常被演成一个优柔寡断的伤感型人物。

I recommend you to think very carefully before you make any decision. 我建议你在决定之前要仔细考虑。

Before making any decision, the President usually advises with leading members of his special information committee. 在作出任何决定之前，总统通常与其特别顾问委员会的主要成员进行磋商。

Don't make any decision yet. Please hear me out. 先别做决定，请听我把话说完。

You must keep your parents' needs in mind when you make your decision. 你做决定时必须把你父母的需求考虑在内。

I must contact my lawyer before I make my final decisions. 在作出最后决定以前，我必须先同我的律师联系一下。

♣ ***proceed the decisions***

导致…结果 come to the decision

From such a small beginning there have proceeded many important decisions. 如此微小的苗头已经导致许多重要的结果。

♣ ***reach a decision***

作出决定 give a decision

After poring upon the matter for some days, he was able to reach a decision. 他花了几天的时间仔细考虑这件事，终于作出了决定。

They have chewed the problem over for hours and hope to reach a decision soon. 他们用几个小时充分讨论了这个问题，希望很快能作出这个决定。

I recall questioning them at that time as to why they had reached such a decision. 我记得那时我曾问过他们为什么达成这样一个决定。

♣ ***recall one's decision***

撤销决定 cancel one's decision

She realized her mistake and tried to recall her decision, but it was then too late. 她认识到自己的错误，想撤销决定，可是为时已经太晚了。

♣ ***reconsider the/one's decision***

重新考虑其决定 think the decision again

They desire the conference to reconsider the decision. 他们请求大会重新审议这项决议。

They petitioned the government to reconsider its decision. 他们请求政府重新考虑其决定。

I advise you to reconsider your decision. 我建议你重新考虑你的决定。

♣ ***the result of one's decision***

作出决定的理由 the reason of one's decision

The film flashed forward to show us the result of her decision. 电影倒叙到从前的一个镜头，为我们讲述了她作此决定的理由。

正误解析

1. 我们已决定你立刻动身。
   [误] We have taken the decision that you should leave at once.
   [正] We have made the decision that you should leave at once.
   [正] We have decided that you should leave at once.
   [析]"决定"应该是 make the decision，而不是 take the decision。
2. 她决定退休使我为之一惊。
   [误] Her decision retiring surprised me.
   [正] Her decision to retire surprised me.
   [析] decision 可用动词不定式做同位语，不可用动名词。

补充资料

[同义词] determination, result

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *decisio*<*decidere*(决心，决定，果断)

de·cisive

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈsaɪsɪv]

双解释义

1. **决定性的，关键的** very important for the final result of a particular situation
2. **坚决的，果断的，决断** able to decide sth quickly and with confidence

基本要点

1. decisive 是动词 decide 派生的形容词，基本意思是"决定性的"，即指对于最终结果"起关键性作用的"，常用于某些能够终止争论或竞争，结束忧虑，解除疑惑，排除危险的行为、事件、影响或论点。作此解时，decisive 不用于比较等级。
2. decisive 还可表示人的性格等"坚决的，坚定的，果断的，勇敢的"。指坚定地或最终成功地解决某一有争议问题的能力或意图。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ action 果敢的行动
~ answer 确定的答复
~ battle 决定性战役
~ factor 决定性因素
~ goal 决定胜负的射门
~ influence 决定性的影响
~ intervention 果断的干预
~ leader 果断的领导人
~ management 果断的管理层
~ moment 关键时刻
~ progress 确切的进步
~ reply 坚定的回答
~ victory 决定性胜利

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

Your argument was the decisive one. 你提供的论据是决定性的。

She has played a decisive role in the peace negotiations. 她在和谈中起了关键作用。

I'll take a decisive step. 我要迈出决定性的一步。

The team had a decisive victory by winning 20 to 2. 那个队以 20 比 2 赢了，获得决定性的胜利。

Next Monday could be a decisive day for the magazine. 下星期一对这个杂志可能是一个决定性的日子。

The decisive point in his getting the job is that he speaks Greek. 他所以能得到这个职位是他会讲希腊语，这一点是起决定性作用的。

They have played a decisive role in building Silicon valley. 在硅谷建设中他们起了决定性作用。

It was a decisive battle—we won the war because of it. 那是一次决定性的战役，由此我们打赢了那场战争。

That was a decisive factor in his decision to emigrate. 那是他决心移居国外的决定因素。

The allies won a decisive victory. 盟国取得了决定性的胜利。

The Battle of Sarotoga was a decisive victory for the Americans. 萨拉托卡之役的取胜是美国人的一次决定性的胜利。

A decisive person acts quickly and often succeeds. 果断的人当机立断，常常成功。

The government must take decisive action on gun control. 在枪支管制方面政府必须采取果断措施。

What the firm needs is a strong and decisive leader. 公司需要的是一位强有力而又

果断的领导。
The general was known for his decisive manner. 这位将军素以大刀阔斧的作风而著称。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
It's no good hesitating. Be decisive. 犹豫没好处,果断一些。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Public opinion is decisive on the question. 舆论对这个问题起决定性的作用。
Our air force was decisive in winning the war. 我们的空军在打赢这场战争中起了决定性作用。
These well-known words, used for many centuries, are decisive for the understanding of what a marriage means. 这些众所周知的词语使用了许多世纪,对于理解婚姻的意义具有决定性的作用。
The enemy's lack of inspired leadership was decisive to its defeat, long before a single shot was fired. 敌人一枪未放、不战自败,其中决定性的原因是缺乏高明的统帅。
She was very decisive in her handling of the problem. 她在处理那个问题上非常果断敢行。
▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It's decisive of you to take the action on this issue. 在这个行动上你坚决果断。

补充资料

［派生词］ decisively *adv.* 果断地
［同义词］ definite, determined, firm
［反义词］ indecisive, insignificant

deck

☞ ***n.*** [dek] (decks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**甲板,舱面** a floor built across a ship over all or part of its length

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
swab ～擦洗甲板

形容词 + ～
main ～主甲板
upper ～上甲板

名词 + ～
flight ～飞行甲板

～ + 名词
～ roof 平台式屋顶

介词 + ～
on ～甲板上

句型例句

Her stateroom is on B deck, not on the promenade deck. 她的头等舱在 B 层甲板,而不在散步甲板上。
Let's go up on deck and sit in the sunshine. 我们到上面的甲板上去,坐着晒太阳吧。

学习参考

deck 也可作"任何类似甲板的地方"解。例如:
You can smoke on the top deck of a double-decker bus. 你可以在双层公共汽车的顶层吸烟。

☞ ***v.*** [dek] (decks; decked; decking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **装饰,点缀** decorate; adorn; festoon
2. *vt.* **打扮** array; attire

基本要点

1. deck 的基本意思是"装饰,点缀",指增加某种有助于欢乐、光彩的成分。
2. deck 是及物动词,作"装饰,点缀"解时,其宾语主要接物,而作"打扮"解时,其宾语则多为人。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ building 装饰建筑物
～ classroom 装饰教室
～ house[room] 装饰房间
～ wall 装饰墙壁

～ + 副词
～ out 装饰,点缀
～ out as 装扮成
～ up 装饰,点缀
～ up the store 把商店装饰起来

～ + 介词
～ for 为了…而打扮
～ in[with] 用…装饰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The students are decking their classroom. 学生们正在装饰他们的教室。
They don't like decking their room. 他们不愿意装饰自己的房间。
He decked his house on Sunday. 他在星期天装饰他的房子。
They decked the ship. 他们为船装甲板。
I don't like decking myself. 我不愿意打扮自己。
She always decks herself before she goes out. 她总是在出去之前打扮一下自己。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The houses have been decked. 这些房屋已被装饰过了。
You can live in this room, it has been decked. 你可以住这个房间,它已经装修过了。
The street was decked very beautifully. 街道被装饰得很美。
She was decked just like a doctor. 她打扮得像一个医生。

常用短语

♣***deck out*****[*up*]** (*v.* + *adv.*)
装饰(某处),打扮(某人) make (sb or sth) more beautiful or cheerful
▲*deck sb/sth* ⇔ *out*[*up*]
They are decking the building out. 他们正在装饰那个建筑。
We must deck the room out before they come back. 我们必须在他们回来之前把房子装饰好。
The mother is decking her daughter out. 妈妈正在给女儿打扮。
She decked herself out with fine jewels. 她戴着精美的珠宝。
Mary decked herself up for the party. 玛丽为参加晚会把自己打扮了一番。
She always decks her boyfriend up. 她经常给她的男朋友打扮。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The street was decked out in flags when the victory was won. 胜利后,街上挂满了彩旗。
The Great Wall was decked out just like a new one. 长城被装饰一新。
The hall was decked up with banners and coloured ribbon. 大厅用条幅和彩带装饰。
The little girl was decked up in white. 小女孩穿一身白色的衣服。

♣***deck with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…装饰或打扮(某物或某人) ornament (sb or sth) with (pretty things)
▲*deck sb/sth with sth*
She decked herself with new clothes. 她用新衣服来打扮自己。
She decked the bride with fine jewels. 她用精美的首饰打扮新娘。
Deck the halls with green branches. 用绿树枝把大厅装饰一下。
◇ 常用于 be ～*ed* 结构
The Christmas tree was decked with gifts. 圣诞树上挂满了各种礼品。
The city was decked beautifully with so many cars. 如此多的车将这个城市装饰得很美。
The streets are decked with flags. 街道上挂满了彩旗。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古荷兰语 *dec*(甲板)

dec·lar·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdekləˈreɪʃn] (declarations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **宣布,宣告;声明** declaring; formally announcing
2. Ⓒ **申报(单)** a statement giving official information

词汇搭配

名词 + ～
customs ～ 报关单
tax ～ 税务申报

～ + 介词
～ of …宣告
～ of guilt 宣判有罪
～ of love 表白爱情
～ of income 收益申报
～ of independence 独立宣言

句型例句

We read the declaration posted on the bulletin board. 我们读了贴在布告板上的声明。
▲～ + *prep.*-phrase
These events led to the declaration of war. 这些事件导致了宣战。
Please make a written declaration of all the goods you bought abroad. 请书面申报你在国外购买的全部物品。

补充资料

［同义词］ claim, proclamation
［词源］ <中古英语 *declaracioun*(让人明白的话)

de·clare

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈkleə] (declares; declared; declaring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **宣布,宣告;声明** say sth firmly and clearly
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **断言,宣称** say solemnly; say in order to show that one has no doubt
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **申报** make a full statement of (property for which tax may be owed to the government)

基本要点

1. declare 的基本意思是明确地、清楚地、正式地"宣布,宣告",多用于官方场合。引申可指"宣称""断言""申报"等。
2. declare 既可用作及物动词,又可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其后接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。不接动名词,也不接动词不定式。可用于被动语态。
3. declare 后可接由 to be/as 加名词、形容词、副词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。to be/as 有时可以省略。
4. declare 接复合结构时可以用动词不定式或由 wh-引起的疑问词从句作宾语,但它们都由 it 代替,而它们本身则移到补语后面,此时它的补语多为形容词。
5. declare 作不及物动词时常跟介词 against 表示"声明反对",接 for 表示"宣布支持"。
6. I declare 在美式英语里可表示有点惊异或不高兴,相当于"Oh my God!"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bankruptcy 宣告破产
~ independence 宣布独立
~ love 示爱
~ a meeting closed 宣布闭会
~ a meeting open 宣布会议开始
~ neutrality 宣布中立
~ oneself 表明态度,发表意见
~ peace 宣布和平
~ silk goods 申报纺织品
~ the results 宣布结果
~ tobacco 申报烟类
~ war 宣战
~ wines 申报酒类

~+副词

~ accurately 准确地断言
~ baselessly 毫无根据地断言
~ bluntly 直率地断言
~ cautiously 谨慎地断言
~ contemptuously 傲慢地声称
~ creatively 创造性地断言
~ decisively 果断地断言
~ definitely 肯定地断言
~ deliberately 审慎地断言
~ doubtfully 难以预料地断言
~ fantastically 荒谬地断言
~ firmly 坚决地断言
~ foolishly 愚蠢地断言
~ formally 正式地宣布
~ generally 普遍地断言
~ inconceivably 难以置信地断言
~ instinctively 凭直觉地断言
~ intelligently 聪明地断言
~ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地断言
~ officially 正式宣布
~ philosophically 富有哲理地断言
~ publicly 公开表示
~ recklessly 轻率地断言
~ shamelessly 无耻地宣布
~ solemnly 庄严宣布
~ speciously 特别地宣布
~ successfully 成功地断言
~ unanimously 一致声明
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地断言
~ unofficially 非正式地断言
~ off 取消

~+介词

~ against 声明〔宣布〕反对某事
~ against cheating 表示反对作弊
~ against war 声明反对战争
~ war against a country 向某国宣战
~ for 声明赞成〔拥护〕
~ for war 声明赞成战争
~ war on a country 向某国宣战
~ war on poverty 向贫困宣战
~ to 向…宣称
~ with 一致声称

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He should declare at the Customs. 他应该报关。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Charles declared the result of the election. 查尔斯宣布了选举结果。
The government declared a state of emergency. 政府宣布进入紧急状态。
Ministers of the two countries declared their support for the Vienna talks. 两国总理宣布他们支持维也纳会谈。
Why not declare yourself? 为什么不表明你的态度呢?
So many people expect him to declare himself. 很多人期盼着他表明态度。
He declared himself at last. 最后他表明了他的态度。
He hasn't declared himself. We don't know which side he will take. 他还没有表明自己的立场,我们不知道他会站在哪一边。
When are you going to declare yourself? The people are anxious to know which side you will take. 你什么时候表态? 群众急于知道你站在哪一边。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Peace was declared at last. 最后宣布了和平。
When will the results of the election be declared? 选举的结果什么时候宣布?

▲S+~+that-clause

He solemnly declared that it was true. 他郑重声明此事属实。
I declare that he is a liar. 我断言他是个骗子。
She declared that she didn't want to see him again. 她声称她不想再见他了。
Miss Alice declared that she had not done it. 艾利斯小姐声称她没干这事。
He declared that he had done the work himself. 他说他独立完成了这项工作。
He declared that he would fight for his right. 他宣称要为他的权利而斗争。

▲It is/was ~ed+that-clause

It is declared that there will be no school this afternoon. 已经宣布今天下午不上课。
It is declared that he will come tomorrow. 据说他明天会来。

▲引出直接引语

Stroking his beard, he declared, "Now we are sure to have a good harvest." 他抚摸着胡须说:"现在丰收已成定局。"
The two sides solemnly declared: "The region must be made immune from any foreign interference." 双方庄严宣告:"必须使这一地区免受外国干涉。"

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to be/as) *n./adj./adv./prep.*-phrase

The teacher declared him to be our monitor. 老师宣布他为我们的班长。
He declared himself to be a great scholar openly. 他公开声称自己是一个大学者。
The referee declared the game to be a tie. 裁判员宣布比赛不分胜负。
The chairman declared the discussion (to be) closed. 主席宣布讨论结束。
I shall ask Mrs. Braddock to cut the ribbon and declare this firm open. 我将邀请布莱克夫人剪彩,宣布这家公司开张。
Mr. Tomthon declared his story false. 汤姆逊先生说他讲的事是假的。
His actions declared him (as) an honest man. 他的行动证明他是一个诚实的人。
His actions declare him (as) a man of ability. 他的作为表明他是有才干的。
They declare rubber (as) a strategic material. 他们宣布橡胶为战略物资。
He declared the report to be beyond belief. 他声称这个报告不可信。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Mary was declared a trustworthy girl. 玛丽被认为是一个可信赖的姑娘。
The accused man was declared innocent by the court. 法庭宣布被告无罪。

▲S+~+it+*adj.*+to-*v*

They declared it illegal to criticize the government. 他们宣布批评政府是非法的。

▲S+~+it+*adj.*+wh-clause

He declared it mysterious why she should be killed. 他声称她遭杀害的原因还不明确。

常用短语

♣ ***declare against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

声明反对 state one's opposition to sb/sth or doing sth

〔说明〕declare against 通常不用于进行体。

▲*declare against sth/v-ing*

He declared against the proposal. 他表示反对这项提议。
They declared against the foreign policy of the government. 他们声明反对政府的外交政策。
The students declared against cheating. 学生们表示反对作弊。

▲*declare oneself against sth*

They declared themselves against the plan. 他们声明反对这一计划。
They declared themselves against the new rules. 他们声明反对那些新规定。
I declare myself against the project. 我对这项计划表示反对。

♣ ***declare for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

宣布支持… state one's support of sb, sth, or doing sth

〔说明〕declare for 通常不用于进行体。

▲*declare for sb/sth/v-ing*

She declared for Smith. 她表示赞成史密斯。

A small group declared for the king. 有一小批人表示支持国王。
The electors declared for their present Member of Parliament. 选举者宣布拥护他们的现任议员。
I declare for his idea. 我对他的观点表示赞同。
The workers declared for the offer of increased pay and holidays. 工人们拥护提高工资、延长假期的提议。
▲*declare oneself for sth*
They declared themselves for the plan. 他们表示赞同这项计划。
When the proposal was put to a vote, they all declared themselves for it. 这项提议交付表决时,他们都表示赞成。
Do you declare yourself for my idea? 你同意我的想法吗?
We declared ourselves for the immediate convocation of the meeting. 我们主张立即召开这个会议。
I declare myself for the suggestion. 我赞同这个建议。

♣**declare off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈正〉宣布取消(某事) state that sth will not take place
〔说明〕declare off 通常不用于进行体。
▲*declare sth ⇔ off*
The two sides declared the agreement off. 双方宣布取消协议。
If you insist, we have to declare the meeting off. 如果你坚持的话,我们不得不取消这次会议。
I have declared the plan off. 我已经取消了计划。
We have to declare the game off because of the weather. 由于天气的原因,我们不得不取消比赛。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
The public meeting has been declared off. 群众大会已宣布取消。
The plane to Kunming has been declared off. 飞往昆明的航班已经被取消了。
The match was declared off. 比赛取消了。
The war was declared off. 战争宣告结束。

♣**declare on** (*v.* + *adv.*)
宣布…将要发生 state that sth will take place
〔说明〕declare on 通常不用于进行体。
▲*declare sth ⇔ on*
◇常用于 be ~ed 结构
The public meeting has been declared on. 已经宣布要召开群众大会。

♣**declare to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕declare to 通常不用于进行体。
1.向…表明自己的观点;就…表明自己的观点 show sb's idea to sb; show sb's idea about sth
▲*declare sth to sb/sth*
He had declared his means to me. 他已经向我表明了他的意思。
The politician declared his views to a group of reporters from radio, television and the newspapers. 这个政治家向电台、电视台和报界的一群记者申明了自己的观点。
He declared his view to the new plan. 他就这项新计划阐明了自己的观点。
▲*declare to sb/sth that-clause*
Brett declared to us that he had done the work himself. 布莱特向我们说明那工作是他自己做的。
The foreign minister declared in a statement to the press that he would never submit to blackmail. 外长在向新闻界发表的声明中宣称他决不屈服于讹诈。
2.向(海关人员)申报
▲*declare sth to sb*
You'd better declare the diamonds to the official. 你最好向那位官员申报这些钻石。
Didn't you declare the TV set to them? 你没向他们申报这台电视机吗?
I only declare the radio to them. 我只向他们申报了这台收音机。
They declared the goods to the government. 他们向政府申报了这批货物。

♣**I declare** (*pron.* + *v.*)
〈美口〉天哪 make sb very surprised; truly, oh my God
Mother said, "I declare, Joe, you've grown a foot." 妈妈说:"啊,乔,你又长高了一英尺。"

词语辨异

♣**declare, announce, proclaim, publish**
参见 announce 条。
♣**declare to, announce to**
参见 announce 条。
♣**declare, affirm, allege, assert, claim**
参见 allege 条。

正误解析

1.鲁迅在他最后一篇杂文《死》中说他决不饶恕他的敌人,一个也不行。
〔误〕In his last essay *On Death* Lu Hsun declared never to forgive a single one of his enemies.
〔正〕In his last essay *On Death* Lu Hsun declared that he would never forgive a single one of his enemies.
阿拉伯人民宣布,他们要打到底。
〔误〕The Arab people declared to fight to a finish.
〔正〕The Arab people declared that they would fight to a finish.
〔析〕declare 后面不能接动词不定式,但可以接 that 从句。
2.向一个小小的岛国宣战,看来像是一个怯懦的国家的行为。
〔误〕To declare war with the small island state looks like the action of a cowardly nation.
〔正〕To declare war against the small island state looks like the action of a cowardly nation.
〔正〕To declare war on the small island state looks like the action of a cowardly nation.
〔析〕declare war against〔on〕的意思是"向…宣战""重申制止",其介词不可用 with。

补充资料

〔同义词〕affirm, announce, assert
〔词源〕<中古英语 *declaren*<古法语 *declarer*<拉丁语 *declarare*(宣布,表明,声称)

de·cline

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈklaɪn] (declines)

双解释义

Ⓒ**下降,减少,衰退** a period or process of declining; movement to a lower or worse position

句型例句

There has been a sharp decline in profits this year. 今年的利润大幅度下降。

常用短语

♣***fall*〔*go*〕*into a decline***
失去力量〔影响〕lose strength, influence, etc.
He fell into a decline. 他的影响逐渐减弱。
♣***on the decline***
在消减,在衰退 becoming weaker, fewer, etc.
His father is on the decline. 他父亲的身体越来越弱。
The birthrate is on the decline. 出生率在下降。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈklaɪn] (declines; declined; declining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **辞谢;谢绝(邀请等)** say "No" (to); refuse (sth offered)
2. *vi.* **(太阳)落下** (of the sun) go down

基本要点

decline 用作动词的基本意思是有礼貌地拒绝邀请、给予或服务。引申可表示"衰落,降低""倾斜,下降""下沉"。作"辞谢,谢绝"解时多用作及物动词,其后可接名词、动名词或动词不定式作宾语。作"衰落"解时只用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a proposal〔invitation〕谢绝建议〔邀请〕
~ an appointment〔the challenge〕不愿接受委任〔挑战〕
~ suggestion 谢绝建议
~+副词
~ westward 向西下沉
~ courteously〔tactfully〕有礼貌〔巧妙〕地谢绝
~ drastically 急剧下降
~ gradually 渐渐下落
~ notably〔steadily〕显著〔略有〕下降
~+介词
~ toward 向…下沉
~ with 婉言谢绝

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
We asked her to come to our party, but she declined. 我们请她来参加我们的晚会,但是她谢绝了。
The sun is declining. 太阳在落山。
The ground on each side declines gently. 地面的两侧略向下倾斜。
Their position in international trade rapidly declined. 他们在国际贸易中的地位急速下降。
His health has declined these months. 在过去的几个月里,他的身体衰弱了。
用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
I declined his invitation. 我谢绝了他的邀请。
▲S+~+to-*v*
The boy declined to answer a question. 那男孩拒绝回答问题。

▲S+～+v-ing
He declined going to the party with her. 他不肯跟她一起去参加晚会。

词语辨异

♣ ***decline, refuse, reject***
参见 refuse 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* drop *v.* drop, refuse, reject
［反义词］ accept, agree
［词源］ <古法语 *decliner*(倾斜,下降)

de·code

☞ *v.* [ˌdiːˈkəud] (decodes; decoded; decoding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **破译,解(码)** find the meaning of sth, especially sth that has been written in code
2. *vt.* **译解(电子信号)** receive an electronic signal and change it into pictures that can be shown on a television screen

基本要点

decode 的基本意思是"破译,译解",以求理解其意思。可用于破译以编码书写的文字,也可用于接收电子信号并将其转换为屏幕上的图像。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Only someone with the book can decode such a message. 只有有密码本的人才能解译这个电文。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It's being decoded now. 电报正在解译。

其他

Here's the decoded signal. 这是经过破译的信号。

补充资料

［同义词］ decipher

dec·or·ate

☞ *v.* [ˈdekəreɪt] (decorates; decorated; decorating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **装饰** provide with sth ornamental, especially for a special occasion
2. *vt.* **装修,粉刷,油漆** paint or put a surface covering on the walls or the outside of a house
3. *vt.* **授以勋章** give sb an official mark of honour, such as a medal

基本要点

1. decorate 的基本意思是"装饰",指增加色彩或图案设计以消除背景的平淡或单调,也可表示粉刷房屋,在房屋外侧涂灰泥或油漆,在房屋内侧涂油漆或糊墙纸。引申可表示"授予殊荣",如奖章、勋位等。
2. decorate 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. decorate 后可接介词 for 表示"因…而授予",接介词 with 表示"用…装饰""以…授予"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a building 装饰大楼
～ a city 美化城市
～ a flat 布置房间
～ hall 布置大厅
～ a school 装饰学校
～ a shop-window 布置商店橱窗
～ soldiers 授予士兵勋章
～ a street 美化街道

～+副词

～ beautifully 打扮得漂漂亮亮
～ elaborately 装饰考究
～ formally 正式地装饰
～ lavishly 挂满
～ magnificently 精心地装饰
～ richly 装饰豪华

～+介词

～ after 按照…装饰
～ after the traditional style 按照传统风格装饰
～ for 因…而颁奖
～ in the traditional style 按照传统风格装饰
～ with 用…装饰
～ with flags 以旗帜装饰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
My mother likes to decorate rooms. 我妈妈非常喜欢装饰房间。
They will discuss how to decorate the apartment. 他们将讨论怎样布置房间。
We decorated the Christmas tree. 我们装饰了圣诞树。
It's necessary to decorate the classroom. 有必要装饰这间教室。
After the house is built, how much will it cost to decorate it? 这栋房子建好后,装饰要花多少钱?
The pictures decorate the walls very well. 那些画把墙壁装饰得很好看。
The Queen decorated the soldier. 女王授予士兵勋章。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The room was elaborately decorated. 这房间布置考究。
The building has been decorated. 房屋已装修完毕。
The room was decorated in the traditional style. 这房间是按照传统风格装饰的。
Several soldiers were decorated. 数名士兵受了奖。
He was decorated in the war. 他在这场战斗中被授予勋位。

常用短语

♣ ***decorate for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
因…而授予(某人)勋章 honour (sb) with a medal for (a good or brave deed or doing sth good or brave)
〔说明〕 decorate for 常不用于进行体。
▲*decorate sb for sth / v-ing*
The Queen decorated the young soldier for courage in the face of the enemy. 女王因这位年轻的战士在敌人面前表现勇敢而授予他勋章。
The president decorated five soldiers for extraordinary bravery in battle. 总统给在战争中表现异常勇敢的五位战士授勋。
Teacher decorated me for *excellent student*. 老师授予我"优秀学生"的称号。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The girl was decorated for saving the child from drowning. 这位姑娘因抢救溺水儿童而被授予勋章。
These soldiers were decorated for bravery. 这些士兵因英勇而受奖。
A number of airmen were decorated for their distinguished services. 许多飞行员由于功勋卓著而获得奖章。
The young soldier was decorated for the Military Cross. 这位年轻战士被奖以十字勋章。

♣ ***decorate with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…装饰(某物、某处) ornament (sth) with (pretty things)
▲*decorate sb / sth with sth*
The little girl decorated her hair with flowers. 这小女孩头插鲜花来打扮自己。
We decorated the Christmas tree with glass balls and lights. 我们用玻璃球和电灯来装饰圣诞树。
We decorated our car with ribbon. 我们在汽车上挂满了绸缎。
At Christmas we decorated the living rooms with coloured paper and lights. 圣诞节期间我们用彩纸和彩灯把起居室装饰了起来。
We decided to decorate the bedroom with blue paint and a gold paper. 我们决定用蓝漆和一种金色纸装饰卧室。
You need decorate your mind with virtue. 你应该用德行美化心灵。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their classroom is decorated with portraits of scientists. 他们的教室挂了几幅科学家的肖像。

词语辨异

♣ ***decorate, adorn, furnish, garnish, ornament***
参见 adorn 条。

de·crease

☞ *v.* [dɪˈkriːs] (decreases; decreased; decreasing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)缩短;减小,减少** (cause to) become shorter, smaller, less

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ by 3 times 减少三倍
～ by 5 tons 减少五吨
～ by ten percent 减少百分之十
～ in number 数目减少
～ to 减少到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The traffic accidents in the city decreased last year. 该城市去年交通事故减少了。
The population began to decrease. 人口开始减少。
Interest in the sport is decreasing. 人们对此项运动的兴趣已逐渐减退。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
They decreased the size of the group from 25 to 15. 他们把小组的人数从 25 人减少

到15人。

词语辨异

♣**decrease, diminish, lessen, reduce**
参见 reduce 条。

☞ **n.** [ˈdiːkriːs] (decreases)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**减小,降低** reduction
2. Ⓒ**减少(量)** amount by which sth decreases

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

gradual ～ 逐渐下降
sharp ～ 急剧下降
slight ～略微减少
steady ～ 稳定下降

介词 + ～

on the ～在减少

～ + 介词

～ in 在…方面的减少
～ in production 生产下降
～ to three hundred 减少到 300

句型例句

The decrease in sales was almost 20 percent. 销售量差不多减少了 20%。
There has been a decrease in exports. 出口货物有所减少。
Is crime on the decrease? 犯罪案件是否在减少?

补充资料

[派生词] decreased *adj*. 减少的
[同义词] **v.** abate, diminish, reduce
[反义词] **v.** augment, boost, increase **n.** boost, increase
[词源] <中古英语 *decresen*(减少,缩减)

de·cree

☞ **n.** [dɪˈkriː] (decrees)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**命令,法令** an official command or decision
2. Ⓒ**判决** a judgment of certain types in a court of law

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～违犯法令
obey a ～服从法令

形容词 + ～

administrative ～行政命令

名词 + ～

government ～政府法令

介词 + ～

by a ～ of the government 受政府之命

～ + 介词

～ in bankruptcy 破产判决

句型例句

They had to obey the decree that beards be shaved off. 他们只得服从剃光胡须的法令。
The court granted her a decree of divorce. 法院判决她离婚。

☞ **v.** [dɪˈkriː] (decrees; decreed; decreeing)

双解释义

vt. **颁布;判决** order officially, with the force of law; decree a punishment

基本要点

1. decree 的基本意思是指权力机构作出并宣布其决定,尤指教会、政府和司法机构的"颁布",含有这"声明"多受到盲目遵从的意味。
2. decree 是及物动词,接名词、that 从句作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an amnesty 颁布大赦令
～ an end to the fighting 下令结束战争
～ an order 颁布命令
～ punishment 处以惩罚

～ + 副词

～ formally 正式规定
～ tyrannically 专横地裁决

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The Queen has decreed her order. 女王已经下达了她的命令。
Government has decreed a new order. 政府颁布了一项新命令。
You have no right to decree the order. 你无权下达命令。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The new law has been decreed. 新的法律已经被颁布了。
His order has been decreed. 他的命令已经颁布下去了。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

The government decreed that a new tax should be imposed. 政府决定征收新税。
The court decreed that he should pay the fine in full. 法院判决他必须全数偿付罚金。
The court decreed that such a criminal should be punished severely. 法院判决说此案应该重判。
The committee decreed that he won the game. 委员会一致裁定他赢得了比赛。
They have decreed that all this fighting should end. 他们已经宣布这场战争应该结束。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

Teacher decreed Tom right. 老师裁决汤姆正确。
The committee decreed the film unsuitable for children. 委员会裁决该片不适合儿童观看。
Mother decreed that thing necessary to do. 妈妈认为那件事有必要去做。

补充资料

[同义词] **n.** law, order
[词源] <古法语 *decre*(法令)

dedi·cate

☞ **v.** [ˈdedɪkeɪt] (dedicates; dedicated; dedicating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **奉献;贡献** devote one's time, energy, etc.; consecrate
2. *vt*. **举行庄严的仪式以奉献(给神)** devote with solemn ceremonies (to God, to a sacred use)

基本要点

1. dedicate 的基本意思是庄严、完全地奉献,常指正式地让出某物作为严肃的、神圣的用途。用于比喻则表示把时间、精力甚至生命献给某一神圣的事业。
2. dedicate 是及物动词,接人或抽象名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. dedicate 常接介词 to 表示"献身于…"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ life 奉献生命
～ a memorial 献纪念品
～ youth 奉献青春

～ + 副词

～ richly 隆重地奉献
～ solemnly 庄严地奉献
～ whole-heartedly 全心全意地奉献
～ wholly 彻底地奉献

～ + 介词

～ to 献身于…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He dedicated his life. 他奉献出自己的一生。
He said he would dedicate his life if his country needs. 他说,如果他的祖国需要的话,他会奉献出自己的生命。
The school dedicated the new building on Sunday. 星期天,学校举行新楼落成仪式。
We would like dedicating everything of us. 我们愿意奉献我们的一切。
He dedicated everything that he could. 他奉献了他所能奉献的一切。
He felt that medicine was the most important cause to which he could dedicate himself. 他觉得医学是他能够为之献身的最重大的事业。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His whole energies are dedicated to improve the design. 他的全部精力都放在改进这项设计上了。

常用短语

♣***dedicate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 宣告…是供奉(上帝)的 declare (sth) as being holy to (God)
   ▲*dedicate sth to sb*
   The priests dedicated the church to God. 牧师宣布教堂是供奉上帝的。
   The old man dedicated the temple to God. 这个老人宣布说,庙宇是供奉神的。
   They dedicate the monument to people who was dead in the war. 他们说这座纪念碑是纪念那些在战争中死去的人的。
2. 献(身)于…;把(时间、精力等)用于… give (oneself or sth) completely to (sb, sth, or doing sth)
   ▲*dedicate sb/sth to sb/sth/v-ing*
   We are ready to dedicate our youth to the

D

construction of motherland. 我们愿意把青春献给祖国的建设。
He dedicated his life to the cause of education. 他献身于教育事业。
The doctor dedicated his life to the sick people in the hot country. 这名医生把他的一生献给了这个炎热国家的救死扶伤事业。
He dedicated his Sundays to football. 他把星期天都用来踢足球。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His whole life is dedicated to scientific research. 他毕生致力于科学研究。
Mornings were dedicated to reading and afternoons to writing. 上午用来一心读书,下午专门写作。
3. 写(某作品)以献给某人 write (sth) in honour of (sb)
▲*dedicate sth to sb*
The writer dedicated her first book to her husband. 这位作家的第一部作品是献给她丈夫的。
He dedicated his novel to his teacher. 他把他写的小说献给了他的老师。
Beethoven at first dedicated his *Heroes* Symphony to Napoleon. 最初贝多芬把他的《英雄》交响曲献给了拿破仑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The success was dedicated to the people who ever helped him. 他把成功奉献给所有帮助过他的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***dedicate, devote***
参见 devote 条。

de·duce

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'djuːs] (deduces; deduced; deducing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **推论,演绎** determine or decide sth from general principles in relation to a particular thing, fact, or event

基本要点

1. deduce 的基本意思是"推论""演绎",指在证据的基础上通过有条理的逻辑思维,从一般原则中得出特殊推断。
2. deduce 是及物动词,接名词或名词从句作宾语。
3. deduce 常接介词 from,表示"从…推断出"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ conclusion 推出结论
～＋副词
～ daringly 大胆地推论
～ immediately 严密地推论
～ lamely 牵强地推断出
～ logically 逻辑性推论
～ modestly 合适地推论
～ profoundly 深奥地推论
～ shrewdly 准确地推论
～＋介词
～ from 从…推断出
～ from archaeological remains 根据古迹推断出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋that-clause
On the basis of evidence we deduced that he was guilty. 根据这些证据我们推断他是有罪的。
Because there was no cloud, he deduced that it was going to be a cold night. 由于天上无云,他推断将会有一个寒冷的夜晚。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
The police were able to deduce where the fugitive was hiding. 警方成功地推断出那逃亡者躲藏的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***deduce from*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
从(所给事实)推论出… reach (an answer) by reasoning from (given facts)
▲*deduce sth from sth*
What do you deduce from the facts? 你从事实中推论出什么?
We can deduce a conclusion from the premises. 我们可以从这个前提推出结论。
▲*deduce from sb/sth that-clause*
I deduce from the small crowd that the speaker is not very popular. 从这一小点儿听众人数来看,这个演讲者声望不很高。
I deduced from the noise that the dog had woken up. 我从这些噪音中判断这只狗醒了。
From her conversation, I deduced that she has a large family. 我从她的谈话中推断出她有很多孩子。

词语辨异

♣ ***deduce, conclude, gather, infer, judge***
参见 gather 条。
♣ ***deduce, deduct***
这组词的区别是:deduce 的意思是"演绎、推理",而 deduct 的意思是"扣除"。两词意思截然不同,可它们的名词形式却都是 deduction。

de·duct

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'dʌkt] (deducts; deducted; deducting)

双解释义

vt. **扣除,减去** take away (an amount, a part) from a total; subtract

基本要点

deduct 的基本意思是"扣除,减去",其后常与介词 from 搭配,意为"从…扣除…"。

常用短语

♣ ***deduct from*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
从…扣除… take away from a total
▲*deduct sth from sth*
My employer deducted ten pounds from my wages this week. 我的雇主从我本周的工钱中扣除了十英镑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cost of the breakages will be deducted from your pay. 损坏东西的费用将从你的工资中扣除。

词语辨异

♣ ***deduct, deduce***
参见 deduce 条。
♣ ***deduct, subtract***
参见 subtract 条。

补充资料

[同义词] take off
[反义词] add, increase

deed

☞ ***n.*** [diːd] (deeds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **行为,行动** an action
2. Ⓒ **契约,证书** a written and signed paper that is an official record of an agreement, especially an agreement concerning ownership of property

基本要点

1. deed 的基本意思是"行为""行动",多用在文学作品中。
2. deed 的另一个意思是"契约""证书",其后常接介词 to,多用在法律术语中。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
achieve ～s 立新功
agree with one's ～与行动一致,符合行动
do the ～作出业绩
draw up a ～拟订证书
envy sb's ～羡慕
hold a ～持有契约
perform ～完成业绩
praise sb's ～表彰某人的功绩
prepare a ～拟订证书
形容词＋～
actual ～实际行动
bad ～恶行
brave ～勇敢的行为
good ～好的行动
great ～伟大的行动
kind ～善良的行为
noble ～高尚的行为
memorable ～值得纪念的功绩
new ～新功绩
名词＋～
title ～地契
trust ～财产信托书
介词＋～
by ～以立契的方式
in ～ as well as in name 名副其实
in word and ～在言行上
man of words and not of ～只说不做的人
～＋介词
～ of courage 勇敢的行为

句型例句

His deed was celebrated by people. 他的事迹受到人们的称颂。
Don't get mixed up in their secret deed. 别参与他们的秘密行动。
The heroic deeds of our 17 heroes will be remembered always. 17 勇士的英雄壮举将永远为后人所传颂。
To die for the people is a glorious deed! 为人民而死,虽死犹荣!
It is not hard to do a good deed, but it's hard to do good deeds all the time. 做一件好事并不难,难的是一直做好事。
A good deed may range from endowing a university to helping an old lady cross the street. 从资助一所大学到帮助一个老妇人过马路都可以算作是善举。
Deeds are more important than words. 做比说重要。
Deeds are better than words when people

are in need of help. 当别人需要帮助时，行动胜于语言。
Good deeds should be rewarded and evil deeds punished. 功绩应予褒奖，恶行该受惩罚。
Your deeds must answer to your words. 你的言行应该一致。
A man should be judged by his deeds, not his words. 判断一个人应根据他的行为，而不是他的言词。
I doubt if his deeds would match his stirring words. 我怀疑他的行动是否会与他那激动人心的话是一致的。
You didn't match your words with deeds. 你的言行不一致。
The teacher often commends good students and good deeds. 老师常常表扬好人好事。
These youngsters delight in doing good deeds and helping others. 这些年轻人喜欢做好事和帮助别人。
Her deeds manifested a complete disregard for personal safety. 她的行动表明她全然不顾个人安危。
His deeds operated against the principles of freedom. 他的行为与自由的原则相违背。
Such deeds lead us to distrust him. 他的这种行为使我们不信任他。
They searched every deed box they had, but could not find the will. 他们找遍了文件箱但未找到遗嘱。
This is the deed to John's plantation. 这是约翰农场的契约。

词语辨异

♣***deed*, *act*, *action*, *operation***
参见 act 条。
♣***deed*, *feat***
这两个词的共同意思是"行为""行动"。其区别在于：
feat 指需要勇气、品德、智慧、力量或技能才可完成的行为；而 deed 可指任何行动，尤指一种以其难度和高尚性而值得注意的"行为""行动"。
The circus acrobats performed feats of dexterity and strength.
马戏团的杂技演员表演了表现灵巧和力量的技艺。
He achieved no great or brilliant deeds.
他没有作出任何伟大光荣的业绩。

补充资料

[同义词] act, contract, feat, reality
[词源] ＜中古英语 *dede*＜古英语 *dæd*（行为，事迹，功绩）

deem

☞ *v.* [di:m]（deems; deemed; deeming）

双解释义

vt. **认为，相信** consider; have the opinion

基本要点

1. deem 是书面语，基本意思是"认为"，强调判断，常用于正式的书面公告，正式场合的演说、悼词中。
2. deem 是及物动词，可接 that 从句，还可接以"to be + *n.*/*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + that-clause
Don't you deem that it is your duty to help? 你不认为助人是你的责任吗？
I deem that it is time to act. 我认为是行动的时候了。
He deemed that it was his duty to help the poor. 他认为帮助穷人是他应尽的义务。
They deemed that he was no longer capable of managing his own affairs. 他们认为他已不再能够料理自己的事务了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *n.*/*adj.*
He deemed me to be foolish. 他认为我是个傻瓜。
He deemed himself guilty of John's death. 关于约翰的死，他认为自己有罪。
Do you deem this plan sensible? 你认为这项计划切合实际吗？
I deem it advisable to buy the shares in the railroad now. 我认为现在购买铁路股票是明智的。
I deem it an honor to be asked to speak before so distinguished a group. 承邀在这样尊贵人士的集会上讲话至以为荣。
He would deem it an honor to make your acquaintance. 能结识你他会认为是莫大的荣幸。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I did hope that my work would be deemed worthy as before. 我希望我的工作被认为与以前一样的有价值。
She was deemed to be brave. 她被认为很勇敢。
It was deemed to detract from the dignity of the republic. 人们认为这样做有损共和国的尊严。
For one word a man is often deemed to be wise or foolish. 一个人聪明与否往往从他的一句话就能看出。

常用短语

♣***deem highly of***　（*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
高度评价 pay high tribute to; speak highly
▲*deem highly of sb/sth*
We deemed highly of him. 我们对他的评价很高。
We deem very highly of his administrative talent. 我们非常看重他的管理才能。

deep

☞ ***adj.*** [di:p]（deeper; deepest）

双解释义

1. **深的** going far down from the top
2. **位于深处的，纵深的** going far in from the outside or the front edge
3. **深色的，浓重的** strong and dark
4. **声音低沉的** of a sound low
5. **强烈的，极度的，深厚的** strong and unlikely to change; extreme; intense
6. **严重的，深厚的** seriously bad or damaging
7. **理解深刻的** understanding difficult matters thoroughly; wise
8. **深奥的，神秘的** difficult to understand; mysterious

基本要点

1. deep 的基本意思是"深的"，主要指从表面向下或向后〔内部〕延伸，也指"远离中心的""深长的""纵深的"。用于指事物时则指"深奥的""难懂的"；用于声音时指"深沉的"；用于颜色时指"深色的""浓重的"；用于人时则指"内心深处的""极度的""深邃的""深刻的洞察力、明辨力"等。
2. deep 与表示量度的名词构成形容词短语时，deep 要放在度量词之后，而整个形容词短语又要放在所修饰的名词之后。
3. deep 作"专心的""全神贯注的"解时，常与介词 in 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ analogy 极其相似
～ book 深奥的书
～ breathing 深呼吸
～ closet 里间
～ cooling 深冷
～ cutting 深切(刻)，垂直录音
～ disgrace 奇耻大辱
～ drinker 酒量极大的人
～ freezer (以极低温度快速)冷藏箱
～ insight 深远的见解
～ kiss 深吻(张口将舌伸至对方口内的吻)
～ mourning 全身黑色的丧服
～ need 主要
～ oil 埋藏很深的石油
～ one 十分狡猾
～ place 深处
～ ploughing 深耕
～ question 深奥难懂的问题
～ red 深红
～ seam 凹缝
～ space 外层空间
～ thinker 思想深刻的人

副词 + ～

abysmally ～ 深得无底地，深不可测地
amazingly ～ 深奥得令人惊异地
astonishingly ～ 深奥得难以理解
dangerously ～ 深陷得危险地
enormously ～ 极其深
fabulously ～ 深(奥)得惊人
hideously ～ 深得可怕
immeasurably ～ 深得无法计量
immensely ～ 深得无限地
inscrutably ～ 令人十分费解地
marvellously ～ 深(奥)得惊人
mysteriously ～ 非常神秘地
obviously ～ 深刻得显而易见
prodigiously ～ 深奥异常地
profoundly ～ 极深刻地
quietly ～ 深而寂静地
unfathomable ～ 深奥莫测地
unutterably ～ 深(奥)得难以言说地
wondrously ～ 深得惊人

～ + 介词

～ as a well 极深
～ behind the frontier 深入国境线
too ～ for words 难于用言词表达
～ in a subject 在某一学科上有很深的造诣
with sb hands ～ in his pockets 两手深藏在口袋里

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
It's a deep well. 这是口深井。
They drilled a deep hole in the earth's crust. 他们在地壳上钻了个深洞。
The wind blew the snow into deep drifts. 风把雪吹积成厚厚的雪堆。
When I'm tired, I like to relax into a deep

armchair. 我劳累时，喜欢舒舒服服地靠在高扶手椅子上休息一下。
Don't go into deep water unless you can swim. 不会游泳就不要到深水中去。
He took a deep breath. 他深深地吸了一口气。
Draw in a deep breath and let it out slowly. 深吸一口气，再慢慢把它呼出来。
Mother gave a deep sigh. 母亲深深地叹了口气。
The sky was deep blue. 那时天空很蓝。
The color was a deep red. 这颜色是深红的。
Don't you love his deep, rich voice? 你难道不喜欢他的低沉、浑厚的嗓音吗?
The singer's voice wasn't deep enough for the song; he had to force several low notes. 这位歌手的嗓音唱这支歌不够深沉，他只得硬憋出几个低音。
She lost her heart to the man with the broad shoulders and deep voice. 她爱上了那位肩膀宽阔声音浑厚的男子。
The company is in deep trouble again. 这家公司再度陷入严重的困境。
In his deep sleep he let the book fall out of his hand. 他沉睡时书从手中掉了下来。
She secretly held a deep resentment towards her employer. 她暗中对她的雇主怀恨在心。
He lies in deep disgrace. 他处在极度的耻辱中。
The young man nourished a deep affection for her. 这年轻小伙子对她怀有深深的爱意。
She had a deep interest in it. 她对此兴趣极大。
Deep feelings are hard to put into words. 深厚的感情难以言述。
He felt a deep urge to write about them. 他迫切想写他们的事迹。
Franklin had a deep conviction that we must learn to understand and to get on with our neighbours in this hemisphere. 富兰克林深信，我们一定要去了解本半球的邻居，并学会同他们友好相处。
They made a deep study of the works. 他们深入研究了这部著作。
A deep subject is one that is hard to understand. 深奥的问题是难以理解的。
He understands the deep scientific principles of the thing. 他能理解事物深奥的科学原理。
He has a deep mind and is a deep thinker. 他是个思想深刻的人。

▲*n.* + ～
They sank the post one foot deep in the ground. 他们把这根柱子在地下埋了一英尺深。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The river is not deep; we can walk through it. 这河不深，我们可以蹚水过去。
The lake there is ten feet deep. 湖那儿有10英尺深。
The well is very deep. 这口井非常深。
The lake is not so deep as it was a hundred years ago. 这湖水比一百多年前浅了。
The valley was deep and there was a stream at the bottom. 这山谷很深，底下有一条小溪。
The wound is deep. 伤口很深。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
The situation is deep to us. 形势对我们来说是严峻的。
He is deep in translation. 他在翻译方面有很深的造诣。
He is deep in learning. 他在学习方面是很专心的。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The water's quite deep enough to dive in. 这水够深的，可以跳水。

常用短语

♣ ***deep cold***
严寒 in severe cold
The deep cold pinched his face. 他的脸冻得发痛。
The deep cold pierced his clothes. 严寒穿透他的衣服。
She was pressed by the hunger and deep cold. 她饥寒交迫。
How long will the deep cold go on? 这种严寒还得持续多久?
The deep cold has frosted the windows. 严寒使窗子结满了霜。

♣ ***deep poverty***
赤贫 be very poor
Most of the people were ground down by the hunger and deep poverty. 大多数人受着饥饿和赤贫的折磨。
Their deep poverty forced their children into stealing. 赤贫逼迫他们的孩子去行窃。
He was frustrated by deep poverty. 他因赤贫而灰心丧气。
How can we get away from deep poverty? 我们怎样才能摆脱赤贫呢?
Crime and deep poverty still exist in big cities. 犯罪和赤贫在大城市里仍然存在。
He was pinched with deep poverty in those days. 在那些日子里，他穷困不堪。
The thief pleaded deep poverty. 那个贼以赤贫为托词。

♣ ***go off the deep end***
勃然大怒；突然发脾气 lose one's temper suddenly and violently
Tom went off the deep end when he heard the news. 汤姆听到这消息时勃然大怒。
It's no good going off the deep end over trifles. 为小事而勃然大怒实在没好处。
He became angry and completely went off the deep end. 他怒气冲天，大发雷霆。
Hearing this sarcastic remark, he went off the deep end. 一听到挖苦的话，他就勃然大怒。

词语辨异

♣ ***deep, profound***
这两个词的共同意思是"深刻的"，都可以表示理论的深奥、学问的渊博及感情的深厚等。其区别在于：
1. deep 可以用于具体事物，而 profound 则不能。例如：
The river is ten meters deep. 这河有10米深。
2. deep 可表示颜色之深，而 profound 则不可以。例如：
He has deep brown eyes. 他有一双深棕色的眼睛。
3. profound 是正式用语，deep 为一般用语。例如：
We all have profound admiration and respect for him. 我们都非常钦佩和尊敬他。

正误解析

工人们挖出一条深水沟。
[误] The workmen dug out a deeply channel for the water.
[正] The workmen dug out a deep channel for the water.
金子是从很深的地下挖出来的。
[误] Gold is mined from deeply underground.
[正] Gold is mined from deep underground.
[析] deep 用作形容词，修饰名词；而 deeply 只用作副词，不可修饰名词。

☞ ***adv.*** [diːp] (deeper; deepest)

双解释义

1. **深入地，深深地** in a great depth; deeply
2. **到很晚** far along in time; late

基本要点

1. deep 用作副词时意思是"深深地"，可指空间上到达很大深度，也可指时间上"到很晚"，常用来修饰具体的或有形的动作，用于修饰抽象事物，可指"深入的"。
2. deep down 的意思是"实际上"，在句中作状语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dig ～ 深挖
drink ～ 痛饮
go ～ into a problem 深入研究某一问题
go ～ into the jungle 走进丛林深处
see ～ into the future 洞察未来
talk ～ into the night 谈到深夜

～ + 介词

～ behind the frontier 深入国境线
～ in … 深陷于
～ in a map 查阅地图
～ in a subject 在某一学科上有很深的造诣
～ in debt 债台高筑
～ in love with … 深爱着
～ in the heart of 深入…的中心
～ in the mountains 在深山中
～ in the night 深夜
～ in work 埋头工作

句型例句

用作状语

He deep exposed himself to his parents' influence. 他深受他父母亲的影响。
He is deep in debt. 他债台高筑。
He frowned in deep thought. 他皱眉深思。
She was deep in thought. 她在沉思。
The sudden sound of the train whistle brought me to myself; I had not known how far I had been walking, deep in thought. 我陷入了沉思，不知道已经走了多远，火车突然发出的汽笛声使我清醒过来。
He is deep in mud. 他深陷在泥中。
Tom is deep in a book. 汤姆在专心读书。
She is deep in love. 她深陷在情网中。
Her advice is deep within my soul. 她的建议深入我心。
Do not drink deep. 别多饮。
Still waters run deep. 静水流深。
Many moving stories of that time remain deep in people's hearts to this day. 那时许多感人肺腑的故事，至今深深地留在人们的记忆里。

He went in deep with his studies. 他研究得很深。

用作表语

She was buried deep. 她被埋得很深。
The corpse was buried deep in the ground. 尸首深埋在土中。
Minerals are often found deep in the ground. 矿物往往埋藏在地层深处。

常用短语

♣ ***deep down***
事实上 in fact
He is only a boy deep down. 他实际上还是个孩子。
I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned that it grows in the ground deep down. 我原以为这种甘美的热带水果长在矮树上，后来才知道，它实际是长在地里的。
Deep down they hope to kill two birds with one stone. 他们实际上是想一举两得。

♣ ***deep into***
深入地 in a great depth
The harpoon drove deep into the body of the whale. 渔叉深深地扎进鲸鱼体内。
The knife cut deep into his arm. 这刀深深割入他的手臂。
Their fists were clenched so tightly that their nails dug deep into their palms. 他们紧握着拳头，指甲深深地陷入了手心。
We went deep into the jungle. 我们走进丛林深处。
His advice sank deep into my mind. 他的劝告深入我脑海。
He claimed he could see deep into the future. 他声称能洞察未来。
We were going deep into a problem. 我们正深入研究一个问题。
We talked deep into the night. 我们谈至深夜。
He always studies deep into the night. 他总是学习到深夜。
The meeting continued deep into the night. 会议一直开到深夜。

♣ ***drink deep of***
1. 大量喝下（某种液体） swallow a large quantity of (liquid)
After such a long thirsty journey, the travellers drank deep of the fresh spring. 经过使人口渴的长途旅行后，旅客们痛饮清凉的泉水。
2. 大量吸收某物 take in a lot of sth
Drink deep of the wisdom of experienced people. 要尽力吸收有阅历人的知识。

♣ ***knee deep***
深深地陷入 into a great depth
Every girl in Atlanta was knee deep in men, even the plainest girls were carrying on like belles. 亚特兰大的女孩子个个都有许多男人追求，就连最不出色的也像美人一样被男人紧紧缠住。

词语辨异

♣ ***deep, deeply***
这两个副词的共同意思是"深"。其区别在于：
1. deep 作"深深地"解，常用来修饰具体的或有形的动作或动作意义很强的分词；而 deeply 作"深入地""深刻地"解，通常用于引申的场合或比喻的意义，起增强语气的作用。例如：
We went deep into the jungle. 我们走进丛林深处。
I deeply regret your misfortune. 对你的不幸我深表遗憾。
2. 修饰形容词时习惯用 deeply，不能用 deep。例如：
I'm deeply sorry for what has happened. 我对发生的事情深感遗憾。
3. 形容静止状态时只能用 deep，不能用 deeply。例如：
The ship sank deep into the sea. 这船深沉海底。
4. deep 可作主语补足语；而 deeply 一般只充当状语。
5. deep 须位于动词之后，而 deeply 可用于动词之后，也可位于动词之前。

♣ ***in deep waters, deep in the water***
两者的意思并不相同：前者的意思是"在困境中"；而后者的意思（船）吃水深。例如：
He's been in deep waters ever since he got fired from his job. 他被解雇后一直处在困境之中。
The ship is deep in the water. 这只船吃水很深。

正误解析

听到那消息时，我们大家都很感动。
［误］We were all deep moved when we heard the news.
［正］We were all deeply moved when we heard the news.
我们非常感谢你的支持帮助。
［误］We are deep grateful for your support.
［正］We are deeply grateful for your support.
［析］修饰形容词时只能用 deeply，不能用 deep。

☞ ***n***. [di:p]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**深处** depth
2. Ⓢ**海洋** the sea

基本要点

deep 用作名词时意思是"深处"，经常与定冠词 the 连用，引申可表示"海洋"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abound in the ～ 盛产于深海
cast into the ～ 抛至深处
conceal in the ～ 隐蔽在深处
draw into the ～ 拖入深处
fill ～ 注满深处
gaze at ～凝视深处
hide in ～ 躲藏在深处
lower to ～ 降至深处
pierce ～ 突破深处
pursue through ～ 追击通过［穿越］深处，继续向纵深发展
recede into the ～ 退到球场边线处，向纵深退缩
thunder in ～ 震耳欲聋，震怒异常
venture from ～ 冒极大的危险

名词 + ～

the ocean ～ 大洋深处

介词 + ～

have a dip in the ～ 洗一个海水浴
hide it in the ～ of his heart 把它埋藏在他的内心深处
in ～ 卷入很深，卷入而无法摆脱
in the ～ of night［winter］ 在深夜［隆冬］
predominance on the ～ 海上优势
within the ～ of one's soul 在灵魂深处
wonders of the ～ 海的奇迹

句型例句

It was a wonder of the deep. 这是海的奇迹。
They are having a dip in the deep. 他们在洗海水浴。
The deep has been gaining on the east coast of England for many years. 多年来海洋不断侵蚀英格兰的东海岸。
The deep is gaining on the land along the coast. 大海侵蚀着沿岸的陆地。
The deep is going down. 大海变得平静。
The deep has been eating away at this cliff for centuries. 千百年来海水一直在侵蚀着这悬崖峭壁。
He lost his way in the deep of the forest. 他在森林深处迷了路。
George began borrowing small sums of money to bet on horses, and before he knew it he was in deep. 乔治开始借少量的钱去赌赛马，后来不知不觉地就债台高筑，不能自拔。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. absorbed, bottomless, profound, serious ***n***. ocean, seas
［反义词］ ***adj***. open, shallow
［词源］<中古英语 *dep*<古英语 *deop*（深的，深刻的，深切的，深厚的，深深地）

deer

☞ ***n***. [dɪə] (deer)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鹿** a four-legged animal which lives in woods

基本要点

1. deer 单复数同形。
2. 雄鹿称为 stag, hart, buck；雌鹿称为 hind, doe；幼鹿称为 fawn。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

hunt ～猎鹿
stalk ～潜近鹿群

形容词 + ～

female ～雌鹿
tame ～驯服的鹿

介词 + ～

a herd of ～一群鹿

句型例句

Deer are herbivorous. 鹿是食草动物。
Male deer have antlers. 公鹿有角。
The deer has two stomachs. 鹿有两个胃。
The deer saw us and darted away. 鹿一看见我们就飞快地逃走了。
The hunter's rifle cracked and the deer fell dead. 猎人的枪一响鹿即倒地而死。
He pointed the telescope at a deer on the hillside. 他把望远镜对着山坡上的一只小鹿。
The farmer bought a female deer. 那位农民买了头雌鹿。
We saw a lot of deer at Datian. 我们在大田见到许多鹿。

词语辨异

♣**deer, dear**

这两个词词形相近，但意思不同。dear 意为"亲爱的，可爱的"或"昂贵的"，是形容词，有时也可用作名词；deer 意为"鹿"，只能用作名词。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *der*(野生动物)

de·fault

☞ *v.* ［dɪ'fɔːlt］（defaults; defaulted; defaulting）

双解释义

1. *vi*. **违约；拖欠债务** fail to pay a debt
2. *vi*. **弃权** fail to take part in a competition

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He defaulted in his payments on the loan. 他没有按期偿还贷款。

He defaulted in the wrestling tournament. 他在摔跤比赛中弃权了。

常用短语

♣***default on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*default on sth*

1.拖欠…fail to pay (a debt)

He defaulted on his payments for support of the child. 他拖欠孩子的抚养费。

The country has defaulted on its foreign debts. 那个国家拖欠了外债。

2.未出席…did not arrive

He defaulted on the rehearsal. 他在排练时没有到场。

☞ *n.* ［dɪ'fɔːlt］

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**违约；缺席；拖欠** failure to do sth or appearing at the proper time in a court of law
2.Ⓤ**弃权** failure to take part in a competition

词汇搭配

介词＋～

the clerk at ～玩忽职守的职员

by ～因缺席；因弃权

through sb's ～由于某人的疏忽

～＋介词

～ in an engagement 违约

～ on a loan 拖欠借款

句型例句

The defendant made default yesterday. 被告昨天未到庭。

A total of 125 contracts went into default up to May 25. 至5月25日，共有125份合同未履行。

His car was repossessed because of default of monthly installment. 因为拖欠按月应付的分期付款，他的汽车被收回了。

He lost the world title by default. 他由于弃权而失去了世界冠军的称号。

常用短语

♣***in default of***

在缺少…的情况下 because of the absence or lack of

In default of experts' help, we shall have to rely on our own efforts. 没有专家的帮助，我们将只得依靠自己的力量。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *defaute*(缺，失败)

de·feat

☞ *v.* ［dɪ'fiːt］（defeats; defeated; defeating）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **击败，战胜** overcome
2. *vt*. **使挫败，使落空** win a victory over; stop (hopes, aims, etc.) from becoming reality

基本要点

1. defeat 的基本意思是用武力或智谋"打败""使屈服"，表示"占上风"，含有可能只是暂时挫败或牵制对方的意味。引申可以表示"难住"。
2. defeat 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ aggressors 打败侵略者

～ drought 战胜干旱

～ English team 击败英格兰队

～ one's opponents 击败对手

～ these arguments 驳倒这些论据

～＋副词

～ absolutely 完全击败

～ badly 惨败

～ completely 彻底失败

～ decisively 彻底击败

～ finally 最终被击败

～ gloriously 虽败犹荣

～ logically 情理之中地击败

～ subsequently 接着被击败

～ successively 接连被击败

～ thoroughly 彻底击败

～ totally 彻底击败

～ utterly 完全击败

～＋介词

～ sb at football 在足球比赛中击败某人

～ by 以…战胜

～ by three goals to one 以三比一的比分战胜

～ in a match 在比赛中战胜

～ in badminton 在羽毛球赛中打输了

～ in one's design 计划落空

～ in one's purpose 未达到目的

～ in one's scheme 阴谋破产

～ sb of an inheritance 剥夺某人的继承权

～ sb of ultimate 由于坏脾气使某人不能取得胜利

～ through having no reinforcements 由于无援军而被打败

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

I defeated John at chess yesterday. 昨天我和约翰下棋，赢了他。

Roosevelt defeated Hoover for the presidency. 罗斯福击败了胡佛当选为总统。

Before long he rebuilt a strong army and defeated the enemy. 不久之后，他重新建立了一支强大的军队并打败了敌人。

Our football team defeated theirs this time. 这一次我们的足球队胜了他们的足球队。

The Americans defeated the British in 1781. 美国于1781年打败了英国。

A British fleet defeated the French at Trafalgar. 英国舰队在特拉法尔加击败了法国舰队。

I never believed that any meal could defeat me, but on that day I met my Waterloo. 我根本不相信吃饭还会难住我，可那天我确实被难住了。

I've tried to solve the problem, but it defeats me! 我想解决这问题，但却被难倒了。

This kind of problems always defeats me. 我总是无法对付这类问题。

I've tried to understand your idea, but I'm afraid it defeated me. 我曾试图理解你的想法，但恐怕我做不到。

Why you stay indoor on a beautiful day like this defeats me! 天气这样好，你却呆在屋里，真叫人莫名其妙！

A dishonest man sometimes defeats his own ends. 不诚实的人有时使自己的目的归于失败。

It was lack of money, not of efforts, that defeated their plan. 他们的计划之所以遭到失败，是由于缺少资金，而不是努力不够。

We must at any cost defeat them. 我们必须不惜任何代价打败他们。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They acknowledged having been defeated. 他们认输了。

He couldn't hide his disappointment when he knew that he was defeated. 当他知道他被击败时，他无法隐藏他失望的情绪。

When he was defeated, he came down to earth. 当他被打败时，他才丢掉取胜的幻想。

It is universally acknowledged that he was defeated. 大家公认他失败了。

They were defeated in the battle. 在这场战斗中他们被打败了。

The enemy was defeated in a decisive battle. 敌人在一场决定性的战斗中被击败了。

Team A was defeated by Team B at the last football match. A队在上次足球赛中输给了B队。

He has been soundly defeated at chess. 他在国际象棋比赛中一败涂地。

The motion was defeated by 261 votes against 211. 这一提议以211票对261票被否决。

词语辨异

♣***defeat, conquer, overcome, win***

参见 win 条。

正误解析

谁赢了那场战争？

［误］Who defeated the battle?

［正］Who won the battle?

［析］在英语中 win 所带的宾语常为 game, match, battle 之类的词，而 defeat 后接的宾语则为 sb 或像 team, school 之类的参赛者或单位，表示"击败某人""打败了某个参赛单位"。

☞ *n.* ［dɪ'fiːt］（defeats）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**战胜，挫败** the act of defeating

2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **战败,失败** the act of state of being defeated

基本要点

1. defeat 用作名词的基本意思是表示"战胜"的行为。从胜方角度看可表示"战胜";从败方角度看可表示"战败"。具体译法根据上下文特别是谓语动词而定。
2. defeat 表示"失败"时,是不可数名词;表示"失败的事例"时,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acknowledge ～承认失败
admit ～承认失败
bring ～遭到失败
court ～自讨失败
inflict ～击败
invite ～招致失败,自取灭亡
know no ～不屈不挠,不服输
meet ～面临失败
suffer ～遭受失败
sustain ～遭到失败,遭受挫折

形容词 + ～

complete ～彻底失败
crushing ～一败涂地
decisive ～决定性的失败
disheartening ～令人沮丧的失败
expensive ～付出高昂代价的失败
heavy ～大败
humiliating ～可耻的失败
ignominious ～可耻的失败
inevitable ～必然的失败,不可避免的失败
inglorious ～不光彩的失败
insignificant ～小小的失败[挫折]
irretrievable ～无法挽救的失败
resounding ～彻底的失败
serious ～严重的失败
severe ～惨败
shameful ～可耻的失败
successive ～接连的失败
terrible ～严重受挫
total ～完全失败
unexpected ～未预料到的失败,出乎意外的失败
utter ～完全失败

～ + 介词

～ at sb's hands 败于某人手下
～ in battle 战斗失败
～ in game 比赛失败

句型例句

This defeat lessens our chances of winning the championship. 这次失败使我们夺取冠军的希望变得更加渺茫。
Our baseball team has never yet suffered a defeat. 我们的棒球队尚未遭遇一次失败。
He always seems cheerful even in defeat. 他总是高高兴兴,即使输了也这样。
He acknowledged his defeat. 他承认了他的失败。
When the results of the vote were announced the Prime Minister acknowledged defeat. 选举结果宣布后,这位总理才承认失败。
The premature general strike would invite total defeat. 准备不充分的总罢工会导致彻底的失败。
Their first action ended in defeat. 他们的第一次行动以失败告终。
Such an action would have smelt, to her, of defeat. 在她看来,这种行动意味着失败。
They suffered another defeat. 他们再次受挫。
In the American Civil War, the South's lack of industrial development was decisive to its defeat, long before a single shot was fired. 美国内战时,仗还没打起来,工业发展落后的南方就注定了要失败。
We had two defeats this year. 今年我们失败过两次。
A succession of military defeats weakened the aggressor. 一连串的军事失败削弱了侵略者。
After several defeats, the team is now doing well again. 经过几次失败以后,这个队现在又有了起色。
They inflicted a crushing defeat on the enemy. 他们使敌人遭到惨败。

词语辨异

♣ ***defeat of, defeat by***

defeat of 表示主动意义的战胜, of 表示动宾关系; defeat by 表示被动意义的战胜, by 引出行动主体。试比较:

That was regarded as an Iranian defeat of Iraq.
人们认为那是伊朗挫败了伊拉克。
That was regarded as an Iranian defeat by Iraq.
人们认为那是伊朗被伊拉克挫败。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* beat, conquer, overcome, overthrow, suppress, vanquish
[反义词] *v.* foil, frustrate, spoil, submit, surrender, yield
[词源] <中古英语 *defeten* <古法语 *desfait*(使做不成)

de·fect

☞ *n.* [ˈdiːfekt] (defects)

双解释义

Ⓒ**缺点,过失;瑕疵** sth missing or imperfect;fault

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

correct ～纠正缺点
cure ～矫正缺陷
develop ～产生缺点
exhibit ～表现出缺点,显示出不足
have ～有缺点
inherit ～接受遗传下来的缺点
make up the ～ 弥补缺陷
obviate ～消除缺陷
point out ～指出缺点
possess ～具有缺点
remedy ～ 纠正缺点
repair ～补救欠缺
suffer from ～受缺点的影响

名词 + ～

birth ～不正常发育
character ～性格上的缺点
eye ～眼睛有毛病
speech ～语言发育异常

介词 + ～

in ～ 缺乏

～ + 介词

～ in 在…方面的缺陷
～ in character 性格上的缺陷
～ in eyesight 视力不佳
～ in system of education 教育制度上的缺点
～ in the transmission 无线电播送上有毛病
～ of handwriting 书写的毛病

句型例句

We must correct our defects as soon as possible. 我们必须尽快纠正我们的缺点。
With all its defects the little play has a real charm. 尽管有许多不足之处,这出小戏仍颇具魅力。
I bought the cloth cheap because there is a small defect in it. 这布我买得便宜,因为上面有个小疵点。
He has some defects in his eyesight. 他的视力有缺陷。

词语辨异

♣ ***defect, fault***

参见 fault 条。

☞ *v.* [dɪˈfekt] (defects; defected; defecting)

双解释义

vi. **变节,叛变,脱离** desert a political party, group, or country, especially in order to join an opposing one

常用短语

♣ ***defect from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

背叛,叛离 desert

▲ *defect from sth*

The politician defected from his own party and joined the opposition. 这个政客叛离了自己的政党而投向了对立的一方。

♣ ***defect to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

叛投,投靠 desert usually a nation and offer one's loyalty to (another nation or group)

▲ *defect to sth*

Many writers, threatened with imprisonment, have defected to the West. 由于有被监禁的威胁,许多作家投向了西方国家。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *defectus*(不做事)

de·fence

☞ *n.* [dɪˈfens] (defences)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **防御,保卫,保护** fighting against people who attack, or keeping away dangerous people or things
2.Ⓟ **防御工事** means, methods, or things used in defending
3.Ⓢ **辩护,答辩** arguments used in defending oneself

基本要点

1. defence 的基本意思是"防御""保卫"。指保护城池,防御敌人的进攻等。引申可指法律上的"答辩,辩护"。
2. defence 作"防务,防御工事"解时多用复数。
3. the defence 意思是"辩护律师""后卫"。
4. defence 在美式英语中常写作 defense。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon a ～放弃防御
build up a ～筑起一道防线
give a ～作辩护
make a ～进行辩护
organize a ～组织防御
prepare a ～准备防御
put up a ～进行防御

形容词+～

adequate ～充分的防御
brave ～英勇的防御
national ～国防
powerful ～有力的辩护
strong ～坚强的防线
united army-and-civilian ～军民联防
weak ～无力的辩护

名词+～

air ～(s)防空

介词+～

in ～ of 保卫,为…而辩护
speak in ～ of one's opinions 为其观点做辩护
in ～ of the capital 保卫首都
in ～ of the country 保卫国家
speak in ～ of the government 为政府辩护

～+介词

～ against 为对付…而设的防御
～ against an attack 防御进攻
～ against the cold 防寒

句型例句

Whether a gun is a weapon of offence or a weapon of defence depends upon which end of it you are at. 枪是攻击武器还是防御武器视你的目的而定。
Wanda's defence denied Taishan the winning goal. 万达队的防守使泰山队无法赢球。
Most countries have armies for their defence. 多数国家都有用于防御的军队。
Leagues are commonly made for mutual defence. 结成联盟往往是为了共同防御。
The defence of the country is everyone's affair. 保卫祖国,人人有责。
A strong army and a strong airforce are indispensible to the defence of a land locked country. 一个强有力的陆军和一个强有力的空军对于保卫一个内陆国家来说是必不可少的。
Mountains are a defence against the wind. 山脉是防风的屏障。
The high wall was built as a defence against intruders. 修建这堵高墙作为屏障以防外人闯入。
They are busy making the soldiers do defence work. 他们正忙于布置士兵们做防务工作。
They planned the defence of the town. 他们定出了该城的防御计划。
Herbalism is a way of helping the body to build up its natural defences to illness by using plants or herbs. 草药学提倡应用植物或药草的疗效来增加人体的自然抵抗力,使机体不受疾病的侵袭。
Antibodies are the body's defences against infection. 抗体是身体抵御感染的武器。
The defences of the city are strong. 城市的防御工事很稳固。
The country's defences are weak. 该国的防御能力薄弱。
The defence will appeal the case to the Supreme Court. 被告方将案件向最高法院上诉。
The defence argues that the evidence is weak. 辩护律师提出理由认为证据不充分。
He has been brought in to strengthen the defence. 请他来是为了加强后卫的力量。
She plays in defence. 她打后卫。
A lot of money is spent on defence. 国防方面的开支很大。

常用短语

♣ ***in defence of***
保卫,捍卫 fighting against people
He gave his life in defence of his country. 他为保卫祖国而献出了生命。

正误解析

1. 他们决心为保卫城市而战斗到底。
[误] They are determined to fight to the last in the defence of the city.
[正] They are determined to fight to the last in defence of the city.
她为了捍卫自己,毫不拘束地说出自己的意见。
[误] She spoke up in defence from herself.
[正] She spoke up in defence of herself.
[析] in defence of 是习惯用语, defence 前不加 a 或 the。其中 of 不能换为其他介词。
2. 城堡的坚固墙壁起了抵御侵略者的作用。
[误] The strong walls of the castle served as a good defence from the attackers.
[正] The strong walls of the castle served as a good defence against the attackers.
[析] 作"抵御…"解时, defence 一般与 against连用。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语、近代拉丁语 *defensa* <拉丁语 *defendere*(避开打击)

de·fend

☞ *v*. [dɪˈfend] (defends; defended; defending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **保卫** protect; make safe; keep safe from harm; protect against attack
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **辩护;辩解** support, protect, or show the rightness by argument

基本要点

1. defend 的基本意思是避开危险和进攻以保证安全,指使用某种方法避开实际的威胁或击退实际的攻击。引申可指坚持、捍卫某种行动、意见、决定或捍卫某种原则的纯洁性。
2. defend 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,用作及物动词时,按名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。偶尔也可接双宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. defend 常与 against 连用表示"防守,捍卫";与 from 连用表示"保护…以防,使…免遭危害"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a place 保卫一个地方
～ a theory 支持某种理论
～ a child 保护孩子
～ interests of 捍卫…的利益
～ one's actions 支持某人的行动
～ one's conduct 为某人的行为辩解
～ one's drinking on the job 为在工作时饮酒辩护
～ one's ideas 支持某人的见解
～ one's title 保住某人的权力
～ oneself 自卫,为自己辩护
～ road 护路
～ the accused 为被告辩护
～ the country 保卫国家
～ the national interest 保护民族利益
～ the wrong cause for the right reason 以正当理由捍卫错误的事业

～+副词

～ angrily 愤怒地辩护
～ ardently 积极地辩护
～ bravely 勇敢地辩护
～ courageously 英勇地辩论
～ desperately 毫无顾忌地辩护
～ easily 易于辩解
～ effectually 有效地辩论
～ eloquently 雄辩
～ heroically 英勇地辩论
～ obstinately 顽强地辩护
～ passively 被动地辩护
～ philosophically 用哲学的观点辩护
～ principally 主要地辩解
～ stoutly 有力地辩护
～ successfully 成功地辩护

～+介词

～ against 保卫…不受侵犯
～ against attack 在遭受攻击时进行自卫
～ against danger 保护某人免遭危险
～ against enemies 防御敌人
～ from harm 保护某人使其免受伤害
～ with 用…保卫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He is better at defending than attacking. 他的防御能力比进攻能力强。
Who is defending in this case? 此案谁做辩护律师?

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*./*v*-ing
Finally they took up arms to defend themselves. 他们最后终于拿起武器进行自卫。
They raised a large army to defend their country. 他们集结了大量军队来保卫自己的国家。
We shall defend our country, whatever the cost may be. 无论付出什么代价,我们都要保卫我们的国家。
The soldiers are fighting bravely to defend their country. 士兵们正为保卫祖国而英勇战斗。
The duty of a soldier is to defend his country. 士兵的职责就是要保卫国家。
During the Warring States period, more walls were put up to defend the borders of the different kingdoms. 战国时期,各国修建了许多城墙来保卫边境。
The country needs a stronger army to defend itself. 这个国家需要一支更加强大的军队来捍卫。
They couldn't prevent us defending the rights of students. 他们不能阻挠我们捍卫学生们的权利。

He had defended the institution of a celibate priesthood. 他捍卫了独身牧师制度。
He incurred the wrath of the emperor for defending Li Ling. 他因为替李陵说话，触怒了皇帝。
She defended herself successfully in court. 她在法庭上成功地为自己进行了辩护。
The accused had a lawyer to defend him. 被告有个律师来替他辩护。
You'll need lawyers to defend you. 你将需要请律师为你辩护。
He defends his doctrine in his book. 他在书中为自己的学说辩解。
He made a long speech defending his ideas. 他发表一长篇演说为他的见解辩护。
He is so obstinate that he still tries to defend his theory, although it has been proved wrong. 他固执极了，尽管他的理论已被证明是错的，可他还在设法为其辩护。
I can't defend his drinking on the job. 我不能为他在工作时喝酒辩解。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The city was defended by mountains on three sides. 这座城市三面有山的保护。
This view was also defended by other deputies. 其他代表也在为这一观点辩护。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
God defends that ever I should do such a thing. 上帝决不允许我做这样的事。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
This was his world, he could defend it secure from fear. 这是他的世界，他能使它免受恐惧。

常用短语

♣ ***defend against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
保护…不受，防御 protect against attack
▲*defend sb/oneself/sth against sb/sth*
They tried to defend themselves against the enemy with all their might. 他们竭尽全力抵御敌人。
We must defend ourselves against the invaders. 我们必须防御入侵之敌。
She defended herself against a false accusation. 她试图反驳别人对她的诬告。
He defended himself against robbery. 他对抢劫进行了自卫。
The sentry defended the platoon against sudden attack. 哨兵保卫那个排不受突然袭击。
We defend our country against enemies. 我们抵御敌人，保卫我们的国家。
Their duty is to defend their country against both domestic and foreign enemies' attack. 他们的职责是保卫国家不受国内外敌人的侵害。
The newspaper defended her against the accusations. 报纸为她受到的指控进行辩护。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The fort cannot be defended against an air attack. 这座要塞无法抵御空袭。

♣ ***defend from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
保护…使不受危险 protect out of danger
▲*defend sb/sth from sb/sth/v-ing*
We defended her from harm. 我们保护她免受伤害。
The law defends people from injustice. 法律保护人民不受冤屈。
He made a long speech defending his views from objection. 他作了长篇讲演来保护他的观点不遭反对。
The dyke was built to defend the road from being washed away by the sea. 建筑这座堤坝是为了保护公路不被海水冲垮。

♣ ***defend with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…来保卫 protect sb with sth
▲*defend with sth*
Our two guards defended with great skill. 我队的两名后卫技巧娴熟地进行防守。
▲*defend sb/oneself with sth*
We defended ourselves with guns. 我们拿枪进行自卫。
When the dog attacked me, I defended myself with a stick. 当那条狗袭击我时，我用手杖自卫。
We will defend our motherland with our blood and lives. 我们要用鲜血和生命保卫祖国。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were defended with guns. 他们带着枪作为防卫。

词语辨异

♣ ***defend, assert, justify, maintain, vindicate***
参见 maintain 条。

♣ ***defend, guard, protect, safeguard, shield***
这组词的共同意思是"保护"。其区别是：
1. defend 指对迫在眉睫的危险或侵袭而采取武力或其他手段防御，也可指为某人辩护或捍卫原则的纯洁性；guard 指小心翼翼地保持警惕，防止实际存在的或可能发生的危险，以确保人身安全；safeguard 指采用保护措施防御潜在的危险；protect 指借用某种东西作为防御、保护的工具，使人或物免受伤害；shield 指将防护物置放在保护者和伤害物之间，有遮挡的意思。例如：
The soldiers defended the castle. 士兵们守卫城堡。
The player was guarded closely by her opponent. 那名运动员被她的对手紧紧地看住。
This special cream will protect your skin from the burning sun. 这种独特的乳霜可以保护皮肤免受烈日的伤害。
This agreement will safeguard the newspapers from government interference. 这项协定将保护报界免遭政府干预。
The police were equipped with riot shields. 警察配备了防护盾牌。
2. protect 和 shield 两者相比较，shield 在避开危险的成功率上没有 protect 高。
3. 这组词中语气最强烈的是 safeguard。

正误解析

1. 他们的责任是防御敌人。
［误］Their duty is to defend the enemy.
［正］Their duty is to defend themselves against the enemy.
［析］defend 含义是"保卫自己，免受敌人攻击"，其宾语是保护的对象；against 后接防御的对象。
2. 她保护她的孩子不被疯狗咬伤。
［误］She defended her children off the mad dog.
［正］She defended her children from the mad dog.
［析］表示"保护…使免遭危害"时，defend 常与 from 连用。

补充资料

［同义词］ guard, maintain, protect, safeguard, shield, support, uphold
［反义词］ attack
［词源］ <中古英语 *defenden* <古法语 *defendre*(避开打击)

de·fend·ant

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈfendənt] (defendants)

双解释义

Ⓒ 被告 a person against whom a charge is brought in a court of law

句型例句

This defendant is charged with murder. 这名被告被控犯有谋杀罪。

de·fense

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈfens] (defenses)
(AmE) = defence

defer

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈfɜː] (defers; deferred; deferring)

双解释义

vt. 推迟 delay sth until a later time

基本要点

1. defer 的基本意思是指使行动、活动或进程推迟到较晚时间，一般强调有意的推迟。defer 还可指在完成或实现某事的过程中，由于出现超出控制能力之外的情况而推迟。
2. defer to sb/sth 的意思是"听从，服从，遵从"，指出于对某人的尊重而服从其决定或想法。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The department deferred the decision for six months. 这个部门推迟了六个月才作决定。
We wish to defer our decision until next week. 我们希望推迟到下星期再作出决定。
They discussed but deferred the decision. 他们进行了讨论，但迟迟未做决定。
Let's defer the decision for a few weeks. 咱们延缓几个礼拜再做决定吧。
They cannot defer their departure any longer. 他们再不能推迟动身了。
The ship deferred its sailing because of bad weather. 由于天气不好船推迟了起航时间。
My bank has agreed to defer the repayments on my loan while I'm still a student. 银行同意在我在校就读期间推迟我的偿还贷款期限。
The judge deferred sentence pending further medical reports on the defendant. 法官决定推迟判决直至得到被告的健康检查报告。
Please defer shipment until you receive our further instructions. 在我方另行通知以前请暂停装运。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
As no one could agree, the decision was deferred. 由于大家都不同意，所以迟迟未能作出决定。
Examinations were deferred because so

many children were sick. 考试延期了，因为许多孩子都病了。
His military service was deferred. 他被允许延期服役。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
Can we defer making a decision until next week. 我们能推迟到下周再作决定吗？
The judge deferred sentencing the convicted man. 法官推迟对该囚犯的判决。
I shall defer replying till I hear from him. 我将等接到他的信息后再行答复。

其他

She had applied for deferred admission to college. 她已申请延期入学。

常用短语

♣ ***defer to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 遵从；听从；顺从 yield to; agree to accept what sb has decided or what they think about sb/sth because you respect him or her
▲*defer to sb/sth*
We all defer to him in these matters. 在这类事情上我们都听他的。
Youth is expected to defer to old age. 一般来说年轻人应该顺从老年人。
They deferred to the old man's advice. 他们听从了老人的建议。
They wouldn't defer to my opinion. 他们不肯听从我的意见。
I defer to your greater knowledge of the matter. 在这件事上，我尊重你更丰富的知识。
I defer to your greater knowledge and experience in such things. 你对这类事情懂得更多，经验更丰富，我听从你的意见。
They had deferred to the great English house on every possible occasion. 他们对那家英格兰商行总是尽可能唯命是从。
▲*defer to wh-clause*
We will defer to whatever the committee decides. 我们遵从委员会作出的任何决定。
2. 把…委托给… entrust sth to sb
▲*defer sth to sb*
We defer matters of this kind to him. 我们把这类事情交由他处理。

词语辨异

♣ ***defer, postpone***
这两个词的共同意思是"推迟"，其区别是：
1. defer 可指有意推迟，也可指因不可抗力而推迟；而 postpone 一般指有意推迟。
2. postpone 常用于拖延到某一确切的时间；而 defer 则更常用于不确定的时间。

补充资料

［派生词］ deferment *n*. 推迟；拖延 ‖ deferable *adj*. 可推迟的 ‖ deference *n*. 尊重；听从

de·fi·ance

☞ ***n***. ［dɪˈfaɪəns］

双解释义

Ⓤ **违抗，挑衅的态度；蔑视** defiant behavior or a defiant manner; open disobedience

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

daring ～大胆的违抗
roaring ～厉声的抗议

介词 + ～

glare in ～轻蔑地瞪着眼睛

～ + 介词

～ of danger 藐视危险
～ towards all authority 对一切权威的藐视

句型例句

She acted in defiance of my orders. 她违抗我的命令。
He slammed the door in a spirit of defiance. 他以挑衅性的态度把门砰地一下关上。
He climbed the ladder in defiance of the warning. 他无视警告爬上了那架梯子。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *defiaunce*(反驳，蔑视)

de·fi·ciency

☞ ***n***. ［dɪˈfɪʃnsi］ (deficiencies)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **缺乏，不足，短缺** the quality of being deficient; lack

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cover up the ～掩饰缺点
fill up a ～弥补不足

名词 + ～

hearing ～听觉缺陷
vitamin ～缺乏维生素

～ + 介词

～ in vitamins 缺乏维生素
～ of 50 pounds 50 英镑的亏空

句型例句

The deficiencies in the system soon became obvious. 这种制度的缺陷不久就变得很明显。
Cosmetics do not always cover up the deficiencies of nature. 化妆品未能掩饰天生的缺陷。
During the war children suffered from a deficiency of food. 战争期间孩子们遭受缺乏食物之苦。

补充资料

［同义词］ lack
［反义词］ abundance
［词源］ <拉丁语 *deficiens*(没有做好)

def·icit

☞ ***n***. ［ˈdefɪsɪt］ (deficits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **不足，缺乏** an amount which is too small in quantity or too low in quality
2. Ⓒ **赤字，亏空，亏损** excess of debts over income; amount of this excess

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cause a ～造成亏空
cover〔meet, supply〕 the ～弥补亏空
make up the ～补足亏空
show a ～出现亏空
wipe out the ～s 偿清亏空

形容词 + ～

financial ～财政赤字

～ + 介词

～ of〔in〕 rain 缺雨

句型例句

We raised £100, and we need £200; that's a deficit of £100. 我们筹措了 100 英镑，而我们需要 200 英镑，还缺 100 英镑。
The directors have reported a deficit of 2.5 million dollars. 董事们报告赤字为 250 万美元。

de·fine

☞ ***v***. ［dɪˈfaɪn］ (defines; defined; defining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **精确地解释；界定** state precisely the meaning of words; interpret
2. *vt*. **规定，确定** stipulate; fix

基本要点

1. define 的基本意思是划清事物间的界限，以免混淆造成矛盾或重复，可依据上下文译成"界定""规定""确定"。
2. define 是及物动词，跟名词或名词性从句作宾语，常用于被动结构。
3. define 与 as 连用时，表示"把…定义为"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the boundaries 明确地界
～ an expression〔a word〕解释某个词语
～ one's meaning 明确某人的意思
～ one's position 明确某人的地位
～ the shape of the building 衬托着大楼的形状
～ a square as a rectangle with four equal sides 正方形定义为四边相等的方形

～ + 副词

～ well 划分明白
～ boldly 大胆解释
～ brilliantly 明智地解释
～ cleanly 清晰地定义
～ clearly 明确划分
～ closely 严密地解释
～ commonly 普通定义
～ crudely 无理地解释
～ exactly 精确地解释
～ informally 非正式地解释
～ insufficiently 不严格地解释
～ interestingly 有趣地解释
～ particularly 特别解释
～ possibly 可能地解释
～ precisely 确切地下定义
～ rigidly 从严格定义上说
～ sharply 尖锐地解释
～ technically 熟练地解释
～ usually 普通解释

～ + 介词

～ against 衬托
～ as 说成是，定义为，解释为
～ by 被…规定
～ with 用…立界

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Please define the words. 请准确地解释这些字的意义。

I can't define the word. 我说不出这个字的准确意思。
Some words are hard to define because they have many different usages. 有些单词因有许多不同的用法而难以下定义。
Can you define the word *project*? 你能解释 project 这个词的意义吗?
Please listen while I define your duties. 在我规定你的职责时,请仔细听好。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The powers of a judge are defined by law. 法官的权限是由法律规定的。
The powers of a president are defined in the constitution. 总统的权力在宪法里做了规定。
When boundaries between countries are not clearly defined, there is usually trouble. 国与国之间的国界未明确划定时,常发生纠纷。
The mountain was clearly defined against the eastern sky. 那山被东方的天际衬托着,轮廓分明。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
The *Constitution* defines that women enjoy exactly the same rights as men. 《宪法》规定妇女享有与男子完全相同的权利。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I cannot define what that something is. 某事物究竟是什么,我无法精确地解释。
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.
You can define the word *difficult* as *not easy*. 你可以把 difficult 解释为 not easy.
We usually define *energy* as the ability to do work. 我们通常定义 energy 是做功的能力。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
In the contract agreed between the union and the employers, overtime is defined as work after 6 p.m. on weekdays, and anytime on Saturdays, Sundays, and public holidays. 根据工会和雇主达成的协定,加班时间定为平时每天下午六点以后以及星期六、日及公休日的全部时间。

词语辨异

♣ ***define, assign, prescribe***
这组词的共同意思是"规定"。其区别是:define 是指为了避免混乱等而确定范围;assign 的本义是分配、分派任务的意思;而 prescribe 是指作为规则、方针而加以确定。

def·in·ite

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈdefɪnət]

双解释义

1. **明确的,确切的** having clear limits
2. **一定的,肯定的** sure or certain

基本要点

definite 的意思是指"明确的,确切的""一定的,肯定的",形容事物具有清楚的、明确的或限定的范围和意义。definite 用作表语时,常可接介词 about 引导的短语,也可接 that 引导的从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ answer 明确的答复
~ standard 明确的标准

~ + 介词
~ about 对…很有把握
~ in answer 答复得明确
~ in statement 说得明确

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n*.
We demand a definite answer. 我们要求明确的答案。
It was a definite mistake for him to have gone alone. 他独自前去是一个明显的错误。
His school work was not up to the definite standard. 他的学业成绩没有达到规定的标准。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
The explanation he gave is not definite enough. 他的解释不够明确。
I had no trouble finding your house because your directions were definite. 我很容易就找到了你家,因为你把如何走法说得很清楚了。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
The doctor is quite definite about Tom having measles. 医生十分肯定汤姆得了麻疹。
She was very definite about having seen him. 她见过他,这一点她很肯定。
It was very definite in answer. 那个答复很明确。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
I am definite that I put key on the table. 我肯定是把钥匙放在桌子上了。
▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It's definite he will come to help us. 他肯定会来帮助我们。
Is it definite that he is not coming? 他确定不来吗?

补充资料

[同义词] certain, clear, obvious
[反义词] indefinite, undetermined
[词源] <拉丁语 *definitus*(限定的,明确的)

def·in·ite·ly

☞ ***adv*.** [ˈdefɪnətli]

双解释义

1. **明确地,确切地** in a definite way
2. **一定地,肯定地** certainly; undoubtedly

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
act ~行动明确
come ~一定来
speak ~说话很明确
state ~明确地阐述

~ + 形容词
~ correct 肯定正确
~ true 无疑是真的

句型例句

Our conference came to a conclusion definitely. 我们的会议确实作出了决定。
The answer is definitely correct. 这答案肯定正确。
"Are you going?" "Definitely!" "你去吗?" "一定去!"

补充资料

[同义词] absolutely

def·in·ition

☞ ***n*.** [ˌdefɪˈnɪʃn] (definitions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **定义,释义** the statement of the meaning of a word, etc.
2. Ⓤ **清晰(度),鲜明(度)** clearness of outline; making or being distinct in outline
3. Ⓒ **清楚的说明;轮廓** clear statement; outline

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
discuss a ~讨论定义
formulate[frame, give] a ~下定义
lay down[write] a ~确定[写]定义
offer[provide] a ~提供定义
understand a ~理解定义的意思

形容词 + ~
brief[clear, simple] ~简洁[清楚,简单]的定义
difficult ~难理解的定义
full ~全面的定义
exact ~确切的定义
poor ~轮廓不清晰

名词 + ~
dictionary ~词典上给的定义
synonym ~同义词释义

介词 + ~
by a ~根据定义,就定义来看

~ + 介词
~ of…的定义

句型例句

I made a definition for this word. 我给这个字下了定义。
This photograph lacks definition. 这张照片不清晰。
The club must give a clear definition of its goals. 俱乐部必须明确说明它的宗旨。

de·fini·tive

☞ ***adj*.** [dɪˈfɪnətɪv]

双解释义

决定性的,明确的,权威性的,不能[不必]改变的 clear and having final authority; that cannot or need not be changed

基本要点

1. definitive 作"决定性的"解时指该事物可以确定或决定其他事物。
2. definitive 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ adjective 限定形容词
~ offer 决定性的建议
~ sentence 终审判决
~ victory 决定性的胜利

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n*.
It's a definitive answer. 这是一个最后的答复。
This book is the definitive works on Luxun. 这本书是论述鲁迅的定论性著作。

D

补充资料

［同义词］absolute, complete, conclusive
［反义词］interim

de·flect

☞ *v*. [dɪˈflekt] (deflects; deflected; deflecting)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*.(使)偏斜,(使)偏离,(使)转向 (cause to) turn from a straight course or fixed direction, especially after hitting sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The bullet deflected when it hit the tree. 子弹击中树后便转向了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

One of our players stuck his foot out and deflected the ball away. 我们的一个队员伸脚阻挡,球踢偏了。

补充资料

［派生词］deflection *n*. 偏离,歪斜;偏转,偏差

defy

☞ *v*. [dɪˈfaɪ] (defies; defied; defying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 公然反抗 resist openly
2. *vt*. 不服从;不尊重 refuse to obey or show respect to
3. *vt*. 有无法克服的困难 offer difficulties that cannot be overcome

基本要点

1. defy 的基本意思是"公然反抗",指下属对上司、晚辈对长辈、公民对法律等不服从或不尊重。引申则指有无法克服的困难。
2. defy 用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。defy 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,这时表示"挑激某人做某事",含义是相信其做不到或不敢做。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ brute force 不畏强暴
～ laws human and divine 无法无天
～ severe cold 不畏严寒
～ one's superior 违抗上司
～ suppression 不怕镇压
～ tradition 不顾传统
～ sb's will 违反某人的意志

～+副词

～ desperately 不顾一切地反抗
～ fiercely 激烈地反抗
～ mortally 致命地反抗
～ recklessly 不顾后果地反抗
～ savagely 野蛮地反抗
～ undauntedly 无畏地反抗

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He defied his opponents. 他公然反抗他的对手们。

Jack was not afraid of the strong man, he defied him. 杰克不惧怕这个强壮的人,杰克向他挑战。

The driver of the car was defying the law by speeding. 那个司机公然违犯法律超速行驶。

How long can those criminals continue to defy the law! 看那些犯罪分子无视法律还能继续多久!

If you defy the law, you may find yourself in prison. 如果你不服从法律,你就可能会坐牢。

Now that the boy was earning his own living, he could defy his father's strict rules. 既然儿子已经自立,他就可能不受父亲的严格家规的约束。

He always defied his superiors. 他总是违抗上级。

He defied the club's ruling against talking to the press. 他无视俱乐部不准向新闻界发表谈话的规定。

The problem defied solution. 这个问题不能解决。

The problem defied me. 这个问题我无法解决。

The door defied all attempts to open it. 这扇门无论如何也打不开。

The disease has so far defied all attempts to find a cure. 至今为止,这种病找不到任何治疗的方法。

The vastness of space defied comprehension. 外层空间的茫茫无垠让人无法弄清其究竟。

The beauty of the scenery defied all description. 景色之美难以形容。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*

I defy you to do it. 我倒要看你敢不敢做。

I defy anyone to disprove the defendant's statements. 我倒要看看有没有人能对被告的陈述进行反驳。

I defy you to prove that I have cheated. 我敢说你不能证明我是否曾经欺诈过。

I defy you to give me one good reason for believing you. 我敢说你举不出充分的理由叫人相信你。

词语辨异

♣ ***defy***, ***resist***

参见 resist 条。

de·gen·er·ate

☞ *v*. [dɪˈdʒenəreɪt] (degenerates; degenerated; degenerating)

双解释义

vi. 衰退;堕落;退化 pass from a higher to a lower type or condition

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ rapidly 迅速恶化

～+介词

～ from... into... 从…变质为…
～ into[to] 退化为…,堕落为…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

His health degenerated with disease and old age. 他的健康随着疾病和年老而衰退。

He denied that some young people today were degenerating. 他否认现在某些青年在堕落。

常用短语

♣ ***degenerate into*[*to*]** (*v*.+*prep*.)

堕落为…,降格为… become lowered, morally or in quality to sth

▲*degenerate into*[*to*] *sth*

The conversation degenerated to a personal attack. 谈话变成了人身攻击。

The wide paved road degenerated into a narrow bumpy track. 铺好的宽阔道路渐渐变窄,成了一条崎岖不平的小径。

☞ ***adj***. [dɪˈdʒenərət]

双解释义

衰退的,堕落的 having become worse in comparison with a former state

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ age 堕落的时代
～ society 堕落的社会
～ species 退化的物种

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Just what do you mean by "degenerate art"? 你说"颓废艺术"是指什么?

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+ +O+～

Will too much freedom make them degenerate? 太多的自由会令他们堕落吗?

学习参考

degenerate 也可用作名词,意思是"堕落者"。例如:

He was a degenerate. 他是个道德败坏的人。

de·grade

☞ *v*. [dɪˈgreɪd] (degrades; degraded; degrading)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 使降级,使降低身份 bring down in the opinion of others, in self-respect, in personal quality
2. *vt*. 使丢脸 bring down in behaviour

基本要点

1. degrade 的基本意思是"使降低身份"(grade 的意思是"等级",前缀 de-表示"降低")。可指一般地降低地位、级别;也可指因犯错误(或真或假)而降级;还可表示正式剥夺某资格(如人民代表)或革职。引申可指"使丢脸"。
2. degrade 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. degrade 接介词 for 可表示降级的原因;接 to 则可表示"降至"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ oneself 贬低自己的身份

～+副词

～ absolutely[deeply] 非常丢脸
～ hopelessly 无望地降级
～ materially 实际性地降级

～ shamefully 羞辱地降级

~ + 介词

～ sb by 认为…是贬低某人的行为
～ for 因…而降级
～ from public office 解除(某人)公职
be ～ed into(某人)堕落成为
～ sb to a lower position 将某人降职

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

A dishonest action like that will degrade you. 像这样不诚实的行为会使你降低身份。

Do you think it degrades a woman to marry a man, not because she loves him, but because he is rich? 一个女人嫁给一个男人,不是因为爱他,而是因为他有钱。你觉得她是堕落吗?

Don't degrade yourself by answering him. 不要贬低身份去答理他。

He felt they were degrading him by making him wash the dishes. 他感到他们叫他洗盘子是在侮辱他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was degraded from the class. 他被降级了。

Dreyfus is degraded before the Army on January 5,1895. 德赖弗斯于 1895 年 1 月 5 日在全军面前被革职。

常用短语

♣ ***degrade for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于…而降级 reduce to a low rank for
▲*degrade sb for sth/v-ing*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The major was degraded for disobeying orders. 这个少校因不服从命令而被降级。
He was degraded for being drunk and disorderly. 他因酗酒和妨碍治安而受到降级处分。
He was degraded from office, rank for his dereliction of duty. 他因渎职而被降级。

♣ ***degrade to*〔*into*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)降级为〔沦为〕make (sb) bring down in personal quality
▲*degrade sb to*〔*into*〕*sb*
His dishonest action degraded him into a loner. 他因行为不轨以致没人愿与他来往。
This degraded him into a beggar. 这使他沦为乞丐。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was degraded to a mere member. 他被降为仅是会员而已。

词语辨异

♣ ***degrade, disgrace, humble***
这组词都有"使丢脸""使受耻辱"的意思。它们之间的区别是:
1. degrade 多指因不道德的习惯或行为而丢脸; disgrace 指因使人丢脸的、不光彩的行为而丢脸; humble 仅指一种敬畏或卑微的心理状态。
2. degrade 指人格受损; disgrace 指丧失体面。试比较以下三个句子:
I degraded myself by stealing.
我因偷窃而丢脸。
The contestant did not disgrace her motherland.
该选手没有给祖国丢脸。
I can't see why I should humble myself before others.
我想不通为什么我在别人面前自卑。

de·gree

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'griː] (degrees)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **度,度数** a measurement of temperature
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **程度** step or stage in a scale or series
3. Ⓒ **学位** rank or grade given by a university to one who has passed an examination

基本要点

1. degree 的基本意思是"度"。可指图形的角度,也可指坡度,更常用于指温度。
2. degree 用作温度的"度数"时,是科技术语,用作可数名词,有时可缩写为 deg,常与介词 at 连用,表示"零摄氏度以上";与介词 of 连用时,表示"零摄氏度以下"。
3. degree 作"程度"解时可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词,受不定冠词 a 修饰。指"在某种程度上"时,常与介词 to 连用。
4. degree 指"某学科的学位"时,是可数名词,常与介词 in 连用。
5. degree 还可以作"社会地位"解,此时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve a ～达到一定的程度
bear a ～有学位
do a ～修读学位课程
elevate ～使等级程度升高,提高地位
exalt ～提高地位
have five ～s 温度五度
hold a ～有学位
honor ～使学位增光
intensify ～加强程度
limit ～限制程度,减少度数
mark ～s 标明度数,表明程度
match ～和地位相称
obtain a Ph. D-获哲学博士学位
overrate ～对程度估计过高
raise ～使度数升高,提高地位
reach a ～达到一定程度
receive a ～得到学位
take a ～获取学位,修读学位课程
take the ～取得学位
win the ～获得学位

形容词 + ～

adequate ～适度,适当的学位
adroit ～机敏的程度
advanced ～高级地位,高等学位
alarming ～令人惊恐的程度
amazing ～令人惊异的程度
ancient ～古代等级
appalling ～令人震惊的程度
astonishing ～惊人的程度
awe-inspiring ～使人畏惧的程度
comparative ～相当的程度
considerable ～很大程度
corresponding ～相应的程度
coveted ～渴望得到的地位
cunning ～熟练的程度
different ～s 不同程度
disgraceful ～不光彩的地位
diverse ～形形色色的阶层
doctorate ～博士学位
earned ～获得的学位
every ～各阶层
excessive ～过分的程度
extraordinary ～离奇的程度
extravagant ～奢侈的程度
fair ～合理的等级
feverish ～狂热的程度
fine ～敏锐的程度
fullest ～最完美的程度
gentle ～慷慨的程度
great ～高水平
greatest ～最大的程度
high ～地位高
illuminating ～显赫的地位
imperceptible ～难以察觉的程度,微妙的程度
imposing ～庄严的程度
impressive ～感人的程度
improbable ～未必有的程度
impudent ～冒失的程度
incalculable ～极大的程度
increasing ～继续增加的度数
incredible ～难以置信的程度
infinitesimal ～无限小的程度
intolerable ～不能忍受的程度
irreparable ～无可挽救的程度
large ～广泛的阶层
lavish ～过分的程度
least ～最小的度数
limited ～有限的等级
low ～地位低
marked ～明显的表现
maximal ～最大的程度
measurable ～可测量的度数
microscopic ～细微的程度
minute ～微小的程度
moderate ～中等的程度
modified ～被更改的等级
multiform ～多种形式的等级
notable ～值得注意的程度
paramount ～至上的地位,最高学位
passable ～合格的学位
practicable ～适用的度数,可行的等级
pronounced ～明显的程度
rare ～罕见的度数,杰出的地位
reasonable ～适当的度数,合理的等级
reduced ～递减次数
remarkable ～异常的度数,值得注意的程度
remote ～疏远的程度,极小的度数
requisite ～需要的程度,必要的学位
shameless ～无耻的程度,伤风败俗的程度
significant ～重要的程度,值得注意的度数
singular ～卓越的阶层,异常的程度
slight ～轻度
slightest ～丝毫,轻微的程度
small ～小度数,低微的地位
startling ～令人吃惊的程度,惊人的度数
striking ～显著的程度,惊人的度数
sublime ～极端的,异常的程度
subordinate ～从属地位,次要等级
successive ～连续度数
sufficient ～足够的度数
superlative ～最高的程度,最高学位
surpassing ～卓越的程度,非凡的地位
tiny ～极小的度数
traditional ～传统的等级
transcendent ～超常的程度
unabated ～不衰的程度,不减的地位
uncanny ～可怕的程度,不可思议的程度
uncommon ～难得的度数,显著的地位
unparalleled ～前所未有的程度,无比的地位
unprecedented ～前所未有的程度
unsatisfactory ～不能令人满意的地位
unsolicited ～未经请求的等级,主动提供

度数
unusual ～异常的程度，与众不同的阶层
unwonted ～不平常的地位，罕见的程度
valuable ～宝贵的程度，有价值的学位
valued ～受到尊重的地位，受到重视的阶层
varying ～多样化的程度，多样的等级，变更的地位，多样的学位
vulgar ～庸俗的阶层，普通的身份

名词＋～

college ～大学学位
Doctoral ～博士学位
graduate ～研究生学位
Honours D-优等学位
Master's ～硕士学位
science ～理学学士学位
university ～大学学位
zero ～零度

～＋名词

～s centigrade 摄氏度

介词＋～

ascend by ～s 渐渐升高，慢慢攀登
attain by ～s 逐渐达到，渐次获得
by insensible ～s 极缓慢地
by slow ～s 慢慢地
change by ～s 逐渐改变，慢慢变化
coax by ～s 逐渐把…弄好
improve by ～s 逐渐改善，渐渐变得更好
lead by ～s 渐渐引导
sharpen by ～s 渐渐加重，慢慢削尖
turn by ～s 慢慢旋转，渐渐变质
study for a ～读学位
differ in ～程度不同
in a ～有一点儿
in a greater ～更加
in a small ～稍微，略微
in a surprising ～惊人地
in any ～稍微，一点点
in its ～各自的程度不同
in no ～决不
in some ～略微，在某种程度上
murder in the first ～蓄意谋杀
murder in the second ～误杀罪
of a high ～高度的
suffice to ～满足阶层的需要
to a ～在一定的程度上，非常
to a certain ～在一定程度上，相当
to a considerable ～在很大程度上，显著地
to a greater ～在更大程度上
to a very high ～非常，高度地
to an uncommon ～不寻常的
to some ～在某种程度上
to such a ～ that 到这样的程度以至于
to the last ～极端，非常
to what ～达到什么程度
with the B. A. ～取得文学学士学位

～＋介词

～ from Columbia 哥伦比亚大学的学位
～ in commerce 商科学位
～ in law 法学学位
～ of B. A. 获文学学士学位
～ of courage 胆量
～ of development 发展的程度
～ of dexterity 灵敏的程度
～ of freedom 自由度
～ of latitude 纬度
～ of light 光的强弱
～ of Master of Arts 文学硕士学位
～ of responsibility 一定的责任
～ of safety 安全度，安全系数
～ of skill 不同程度的技巧
～ on the centigrade scale 摄氏温标上的度

句型例句

Every circle has 360 degrees. 每个圆都有360度。
Angles of less than 90 degrees are called acute angles. 小于90度的角叫锐角。
The lamp-post was leaning across the road at an angle of thirty degrees. 灯柱以30°的倾斜角向马路方向倾斜。
It's 10 degrees below zero. 零下10℃。
The thermometer stands at 22 degrees. 温度计的读数是22度。
We had five degrees of frost last night. 昨晚零下5度。
We have different degrees of ability. 我们的能力大小各不相同。
The students have different degrees of ability. 这些学生具有不同程度的能力。
She shows a high degree of skill in her work. 她在工作中表现出高超的技巧。
The desire to imitate shows itself to a very marked degree among children all over the world. 全世界儿童都表现出强烈的模仿欲望。
The device acquires a high degree of dexterity. 这台仪器的灵敏度很高。
The science has attained a high degree of development. 该学科已达到高度发展的程度。
His art has reached a high degree of excellence. 他的艺术造诣已达到炉火纯青的地步。
There seemed to be a degree of personality in her remarks. 她话里有些人身攻击的成分。
I'm not in the slightest degree interested in geometry. 我对几何丝毫不感兴趣。
He can't be trusted in the slightest degree. 他一点也不值得信任。
These new words have won some degree of acceptance and use. 这些新词在某种程度上已被接受和使用。
To what degree was he involved in the crimes? 他在多大程度上参与了这些犯罪活动？
Their friendship by degrees grew into love. 他们的友谊逐渐发展成为爱情。
Each is useful in its degree. 各有程度不同的用处。
A high degree of socialist initiative has emerged in the masses. 群众中出现了高度的社会主义创造性。
You must accept some degree of responsibility. 你必须承担一定的责任。
He has advanced one degree in promotion. 他晋升一级。
He took his M. A. degree at Oxford. 他在牛津大学获得文学硕士学位。
I graduated from Beijing University with a B. A. degree this year. 我于今年毕业于北京大学，并取得文学学士学位。
He was awarded a degree in commerce. 他被授予商科学位。
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded to him. 他被授予哲学博士学位。
She obtained a Ph. D. degree. 她获哲学博士学位。
I was granted a degree in education. 我被授予教育学学位。
He has a degree from Columbia. 他获得了哥伦比亚大学的学位。
He took his degree with first-class honour. 他以优异成绩取得学位。
The girl is working toward a degree in history. 这女孩正攻读历史学位。
A university gives a degree to those who pass the examinations. 大学向通过考试的人授予学位。
A university degree is not necessarily a gateway to a good job. 大学学位未必能带来一份好的工作。
I didn't put down that I had postgraduate degree. 我没有写上我有硕士学位。

常用短语

♣ ***by degrees***
一点一点地，逐渐地 gradually
He is picking up the language by degrees. 他一点一点地学会了这门语言。
By degrees their friendship grew into love. 他们的友谊渐渐发展成为爱情。
She grows stronger by degrees. 她逐渐的强壮起来。
He's getting better by degrees. 他逐渐好起来。

♣ ***to a degree***
1.〈美口〉有点，稍微 a little; not very much
In some things I am ignorant to a degree. 在一些事上我一点也不知道。
I think that's true to a degree, but the situation is not quite so simple. 我觉得那还是有几分正确性的，但情况并不那么简单。
I suppose that each one of us, to a degree, is a prisoner of our experience. 我想咱们每个人都多少会受到个人经验的局限。
The various forces to a large degree cancelled out. 在很大程度上这些不同的力互相抵消了。
I agree with you to a certain degree. 我在某种程度上同意你的意见。
2.〈英口〉极其，非常 very much indeed
She's untidy to a degree, her papers are all over the floor! 她这个人极不整洁，文件扔得满地都是！
I was tired to a degree when the race was over. 当比赛结束时，我极度疲劳。
His suitings are natty to a degree. 他的衣料极其漂亮。
She is vain to a high degree. 她极爱虚荣。
She is scrupulous to a degree. 她非常谨慎。
He was tired to such a degree that he fainted. 他疲乏得昏了过去。

正误解析

水在0℃结冰。
［误］Water freezes at 0 degree Centigrade.
［正］Water freezes at 0 degrees Centigrade.
［析］尽管是零度，但通常用复数形式 degrees。

补充资料

［同义词］ grade, level, order, stage, standard
［词源］<古法语 *degre*（步，度，级）

delay

☞ *v.* [dɪˈleɪ]（delays; delayed; delaying）

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (使)耽搁,延误 (cause to) be late; move or act slowly, especially on purpose
2. *vt*. 推迟,使延期 put (sth) off until later; postpone

基本要点

1. delay 的基本意思是行动迟缓而耽误了进程,可指由于外界原因而推迟,也可指有意推迟。
2. delay 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或动名词作宾语,不接动词不定式作宾语。接表人的名词或代词作宾语时,一般译为"使某人误事"或"使某人慢下来";接表事〔事物〕的名词或代词作宾语时,通常译为"推迟〔耽搁〕做某事"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a settlement of the question 推迟解决问题
~ answering the letter 推迟答复
~ dinner 推迟宴会
~ one's departure 延误某人启程
~ one's marriage 推迟结婚
~ one's plan 延误计划
~ one's trip 耽误某人的旅行
~ one's work 耽误工作
~ the appointment 推迟任命
~ the discussion on sth 推迟讨论某事
~ the flight 延误航班
~ the game 推迟比赛
~ the outbreak of the war 推迟战争的爆发
~ treatment 延误治疗

~ + 副词

~ disappointingly 失望地延误
~ heartbreakingly 痛心地耽误
~ immeasurably 无限地延期
~ injuriously 有害地延误
~ painfully 痛苦地延误
~ seriously 严重耽误
~ slightly 稍稍推迟
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地延期
~ unfortunately 不幸地延误
~ unreasonably 不合理地延长
~ uselessly 没必要地延期

~ + 介词

~ for an hour 推迟一小时
~ for some time 推迟一段时间
~ until 在…前交货

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Don't delay. The bell is going to ring. Please turn in your paper immediately. 别拖延了,铃就要响了,马上交卷吧。
To delay would make the cure much more difficult. 拖延就会给治疗增加困难。
Realizing the urgency of the matter, he dared not delay. 他认识到事情紧急,不敢耽搁。
They are trying to delay until help arrives. 他们设法拖延等待援助。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Tell him I have a headache, I won't delay him today. 告诉他我头疼,今天不耽搁他了。
Heavy traffic delayed us. 交通拥挤,我们在路上耽搁了。
His original plan was to finish their journey in seven days, but the blizzard delayed them. 他原计划七天走完这段路程,但大风雪使他们耽搁了。
I wrote to my parents last night. I couldn't delay it any longer. 昨天晚上我给父母写了封信,这事我不能再拖了。
I've decided to delay my visit to my parents' home. 我已决定延迟去我父母家。
We have delayed publication of the book till spring. 我们把这本书推迟到春季才出版。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The plans for the magazine were delayed. 这个杂志的出版计划被延误了。
The train has been delayed by an accident. 火车因发生事故而误点了。
The flight was delayed due to bad weather. 由于天气不好,航班推迟了。
I am sorry I was delayed the other day, and unable to keep my appointment with you. 那一天我有事耽搁了,没有如约同你见面,很抱歉。
I was delayed by the heavy traffic. 我因交通拥挤而迟到。

▲S + ~ + (sb's) *v-ing*

Why have they delayed opening the new school? 他们为什么迟迟不开办那所新学校?
He delayed fixing the roof although it leaked badly. 屋顶漏雨漏得厉害,他还迟迟不修理。
His high temperature delayed having an infected tooth out. 他由于发高烧推迟拔掉一颗受感染的牙齿。
Why have you delayed sending the injured man to the hospital? 为什么误了把伤员送到医院?
Please don't delay your sending in the form. 请不要拖延,快把表格送来。
Facer always delays writing me a letter. 费塞老是不按时给我写信。
He delayed my calling the police. 他耽误了我叫警察。

常用短语

♣ ***delay for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
耽搁…时间 stop over a time

▲*delay for some time*

〔说明〕介词 for 有时可省略。

Disease prevention is like putting out a fire. We can't delay for one minute. 防病如灭火,一分一秒也不能耽误。
He delayed for a long time before accepting my offer. 他拖延了好久才接受我的建议。
She delayed a few hours in order to see me. 她为了能见到我,拖延了几个小时。

▲*delay sb/sth for some time*

〔说明〕介词 for 通常不省略。

You have delayed me for three hours. 你已经耽搁了我 3 小时。
The accident delayed the train for two hours. 事故使火车耽搁了两小时。

词语辨异

♣ ***delay v-ing***, ***delay in v-ing***

这两个短语意思不同:前者表示"推迟〔耽误〕做某事",后者表示"忘记做某事"。试比较:

They delayed publishing the article. 他们推迟发表这篇文章。
Don't delay in answering the letter. 别忘记回信。

♣ ***delay***, ***detain***, ***retard***, ***slacken***, ***slow***

这组词都可表示"使某人〔事〕落后于"原计划的安排或通常的进展速度。它们之间的区别是:delay 主要指因某事的干扰而妨碍按时完成或到达;detain 主要指耽误时间,不能按时到达或离开,也可指不能完成想完成的事情;retard 主要指减慢运动、进步速度;slow 常与 up 或 down 连用,指降低进步的速度,强调主观的意图和目的性;slacken 侧重某种松弛〔懈〕。例如:

I was detained late in the factory. 厂里有事我无法脱身,很晚才离开。
Cold weather retards the growth of the crops. 寒冷的天气妨碍作物的生长。
His bad leg slows him down a lot. 他那条受伤的腿使他的速度大受影响。
Don't slacken your efforts when the job is only half done. 工作只做到一半时可别松劲。

♣ ***delay***, ***dawdle***, ***lag***, ***loiter***, ***procrastinate***

这组词都可表示因行动或动作缓慢而使进步受阻或工作没有完成。它们之间的区别是:delay 常指拖延某事(如出发、完成必要的工作等);procrastinate 常指因懒惰、匆忙、冷淡或拖拉的习惯造成耽搁;lag 主要指不能保持应有的速度去达到某个目的;loiter 主要指进行中或完成工作时的耽搁,也可指因闲逛而落后;dawdle 语义比 loiter 稍弱,侧重闲散、思想不集中而多花时间或浪费时间。例如:

He procrastinated in making an appointment to see his doctor. 他迟迟不与他的医生预约看病。
The small boy soon became tired and lagged far behind. 这小男孩一会儿就累了,远远地落到了后面。
We don't increase our earnings by loitering over our work. 我们靠磨洋工是不会增加收入的。
Ade dawdled all the way to school. 艾德在上学途中磨磨蹭蹭的。

学习参考

许多语法学家认为 delay 一般不接动词不定式作宾语,而常接动名词作宾语。但在实际语言中还是偶尔可见 delay 后接动词不定式的情况,这时可把动词不定式看作"耽搁"的结果,用作状语,且通常是由于客观原因;接动名词作宾语则往往含有主动意味。例如:

Owing to certain reason, we have to delay to go abroad. 由于某种原因,我们只好推迟出国了。
They delayed to visit the factory. 他们迟迟未去参观那家工厂。
Why does she delay to come? 为什么她迟迟不来?
Why have they delayed setting up the spare-time school? 他们为什么推迟开设业余学校?

☞ ***n***. [dɪˈleɪ] (delays)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ耽搁,延迟 delaying or being delayed
2. Ⓒ被耽搁〔推迟〕的事件或时间 an exam-

ple of being delayed; amount of time for which sb/sth is delayed

基本要点

1. delay 指"耽搁,延迟"这一行为或情况本身时,是不可数名词;表示具体的"被耽搁〔推迟〕的事件或时间"时,是可数名词。
2. delay 在句中可用作主语、宾语或表语。常与"in + *v*-ing"连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid ～避免耽搁
cause ～造成延误

形容词 + ～

great ～严重的耽搁
long ～长期拖延
serious ～严重的延误
unnecessary ～不必要的耽搁
unreasonable ～无故的拖延

介词 + ～

after several ～s 几经耽搁
owing to postal ～s 由于邮递的耽搁
without ～不延迟地,立即
without the least ～毫不延迟地

～ + 介词

～ in delivery 延期交货
～ in payment 延期支付
～ of two hours 两小时的拖延

句型例句

His delay made the teacher angry. 他的迟到使老师生气了。
The delay proved fatal to our plans. 结果是因为延误而毁了我们的计划。
It is required of every man that no delay should be made. 要求每个人不得延误。
The bus was held up by the snowstorm, thus causing the delay. 公共汽车被大风雪所阻,因而耽搁了。
We were so late that we could afford no further delay. 我们已经太迟了,再也耽搁不起了。
Repairs on the dam break no delay. 抢救大坝塌方刻不容缓。
I was angry about the delay. 我对这种拖延感到气愤。
After much delay, the results of the exam were published. 经过长时间拖延后,考试结果终于公布了。
He received the visitor after some intentional delay. 他故意拖延一阵后才接见了那位来访者。
Things were working well, when we were brought up against unexpected delay. 事情本来进行得很顺利,不料我们遇到了耽搁。
It will take an hour to reach the airport, allowing for traffic delay. 把路上交通的耽搁估计在内,要一小时才能到达机场。
This work admits of no delay. 这项工作不容拖延。
We shall inform you of fresh developments without delay. 一有新的进展我们将立即通知你。
War is certain, we should arm without delay. 战争肯定要发生,我们必须立即武装起来。
There has been too much delay already; what we need is action. 已经拖延得太久了,我们需要的是行动。
The delays were caused by events beyond our control. 这些延误都是由一些我们所不能控制的事情造成的。
I hope we shall not have any more delays. 我希望我们不再受到耽搁。
We were given a delay of 24 hours to gather more evidence. 我们被准许延迟24小时,以收集更多的证据。
There will be some delays on all roads because of heavy traffic this morning. 今天早晨由于交通阻塞,每条路上都会有些耽搁。
After a delay of two hours the plane took off. 延迟两个小时,飞机起飞了。
After many delays we arrived home at last. 耽误了多次,最后我们终于到家了。
A delay of just a few days in sowing and a whole year's hard work might come to nothing. 播种季节只要拖几天,全年的辛勤劳动就可能化为乌有。

▲～ + in sth/*v*-ing

The delay in the power station expansion project has affected the supply of electricity. 发电站扩建工程的拖延已影响到供电。
The strike caused a great delay in the delivery of the mail. 这次罢工严重地延误了邮件的投递。
Excuse my delay in answering your letter. 来函迟复,望原谅。
Make no delay in doing what is good. 好事要赶快做。
We demanded delay in repaying our debts. 我们要求推迟还债期限。
There must be no delay in forwarding the goods. 发送货物不得拖延。
He was criticized for his delay in dealing with the matter. 他由于没有及时处理这件事而受到批评。
They were arguing for a delay in introducing the new mower to the public. 他们主张推迟向公众推出这种新型割草机。

正误解析

他因没有及早回信而向她表示歉意。
［误］He apologized to her for the delay to reply to a letter.
［误］He apologized to her for the delay of replying to a letter.
［正］He apologized to her for the delay in replying to a letter.
［析］delay 可接"in + 动名词",但不可接动词不定式或"of + 动名词"。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. defer, detain, hold up, postpone, put off, retard
［反义词］ *v*. advance, forward, hasten
［词源］ <古法语 *delaier*(未及时留下来)

dele·gate

☞ ***n***. [ˈdelɪgət] (delegates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**代表,代表团成员** person chosen or elected by others to express their views

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appoint a ～委派代表
call in ～s 召集代表
send a ～派遣代表

形容词 + ～

walking ～交涉代表
official ～正式代表
the chief ～首席代表

～ + 介词

the ～ from Hong Kong 香港代表
～s to a convention 会议代表
～s without power to vote 列席代表

句型例句

He was a U.S. delegate to the United Nations. 他曾是驻联合国的美国代表。
He is one of the delegates to the conference. 他是与会代表之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***delegate, deputy, representative***
这三个词都可作"代表"解。delegate 指政府、党派等正式任命的代表; deputy 指被委派正式代表他人具体办事或行使权力的人; representative 则指推选出来的或权力机关正式任命的代表。

☞ ***v***. [ˈdelɪgeɪt] (delegates; delegated; delegating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **派遣代表** appoint and send sb as a representative to a meeting
2. *vt*. **托付** entrust duties, rights, etc. to sb

基本要点

1. delegate 的基本意思是"代表他人",指受托被派去办理某事,尤指受团体或组织委托去参加会议。引申可指把某事托付某人去办理。
2. delegate 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. delegate 作"托付"解时,常和介词 to 连用,表示"把…托付给(某人)",尤指移交职责或债务。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's responsibilities 委托(某人)职责
～ one's rights 委托(某人)权利
～ work 委派(某人)工作

～ + 副词

～ authoritatively 可靠地委托
～ expressly 特意委托
～ formally 正式委托
～ nominally 名义上委托
～ successfully 成功地托付

～ + 介词

～ sth to 把…委托给(某人)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

A boss must know how to delegate work. 老板应懂得如何分派工作。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

The club delegated Tom to attend the national convention. 俱乐部派汤姆参加全国代表大会。
He delegated me to perform a task. 他委派我去执行一项任务。
The children delegated Mary to buy the

flowers. 孩子们委托玛丽去买花。
The boss delegated his secretary to show me around the city. 老板派他的秘书陪我到城里转转。

常用短语

♣ ***delegate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(任务、责任等)委托〔转交〕给(某人) pass (one's own duties, responsibility, etc.) to (sb else) in one's place
▲ *delegate sth to sb*
He delegated his responsibilities to a deputy. 他把他的职责委托给了一位代理人。
We delegate our power to the People's Congress. 我们将权力委托给人民代表大会。
◇ 用于 be ~*ed* 结构
The routine office work had all been delegated to his executive staff. 日常的办公室工作已经交给了他的执行人员。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** agent, representative
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *delegare*(派往)

de·lete

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈliːt] (deletes; deleted; deleting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **删除** cross out or deliberately omit sth written or printed

基本要点

delete 的意思是"删除",指在文字上用画线的方法以示删去。常与介词 from 连用表示"从…中删去"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the last paragraph 删除最后一段
~ + 介词
~ from 从…中删去
~ sth from a dossier 从档案中删去一些东西

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The patient's high fever deleted most of his memories. 病人的高烧使他的记忆丧失殆尽。

常用短语

♣ ***delete from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中删去 take sth out of sth
▲ *delete sth from sth*
He deleted my name from the list. 他把我的名字从名单上删掉了。

词语辨异

♣ ***delete, cancel, erase, void***
参见 cancel 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 cancel
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *deletus*(擦掉,毁坏)

de·lib·er·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈlɪbərət]

双解释义

1. **故意的,蓄意的** done on purpose; intentional
2. **慎重的,深思熟虑的** carefully considered
3. **不慌不忙的,从容不迫的** slow; unhurried

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ act 故意的行为
~ action 深思熟虑的行动
~ insult 蓄意的侮辱
~ lie 存心编造的谎言
~ way 不慌不忙
~ + 介词
~ in 在…方面谨慎

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
He told us a deliberate lie. 他故意跟我们撒谎。
He did it in a deliberate manner. 他以慎重的态度来做这件事。
The old man stood up in a very deliberate way and left the room. 这位老人不慌不忙地站了起来,然后离开了房间。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ~
His insult was deliberate. 他的侮辱是有意的。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He was deliberate in his speech and action. 他谨言慎行。
He was very deliberate in making the decision. 他非常慎重地作出决定。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈlɪbəreɪt] (deliberates; deliberated; deliberating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **仔细考虑** consider; meditate
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **研讨,商讨** talk about carefully; confer; discuss

基本要点

1. deliberate 的基本意思是指缓慢而仔细地思考或推测,公正地考虑各方面情况,以求对公众感兴趣的问题作出结论。引申可表示"研讨""商讨"。
2. deliberate 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,不接动名词或动词不定式作宾语,但可接由疑问词引导的动词不定式或从句作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 about, upon, over 等介词连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the plan 考虑计划
~ the question 商讨问题
~ + 副词
~ calmly 冷静地考虑
~ coolly 冷静地商讨
~ earnestly 非常认真地商讨
~ gravely 严肃地探讨
~ prudently 慎重地考虑
~ skillfully 技术性地商讨
~ slowly 慢慢商讨
~ + 介词
~ about 仔细考虑…
~ for some time 考虑一段时间
~ on the details 商讨细节
~ on sb's future course of conduct 讨论某人将来的行动方针
~ on the state of affairs 研究事态
~ over 考虑…

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
Don't be deliberating again. 别再考虑了。
The jury deliberated for four hours before bringing a verdict. 陪审团在裁决前商议了四小时。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Congress deliberated the question of raising taxes. 国会讨论提高税收的问题。
They were deliberating the plan then. 那时,他们一直在商讨那份计划。
▲ S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
We should deliberate what to do tomorrow. 我们应该考虑一下明天做什么。
We were deliberating whether to buy a new car. 我们在商讨是否买一部新车。
I deliberated whether or not to accept her offer. 我仔细考虑了是否接受她的提议。
▲ S + ~ + wh-clause
They were deliberating how it might be done. 他们在商讨如何去实施。
We are deliberating whether we should conclude the bargain with them. 我们在慎重考虑是否与他们订约。

常用短语

♣ ***deliberate about*** 〔***on, over***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈正〉仔细考虑(某事) consider (sth) at length and with care
▲ *deliberate about* 〔*on, over*〕 *sth*/*wh-clause*
The committee have been deliberating about the question of the appointments. 委员会一直在讨论职位任命的问题。
They have deliberated on the details to finish the work on time. 为了按时完成这项工作,他们仔细商讨了各个环节。
You should deliberate over the question before you respond to it. 回答问题之前你应该慎重考虑。
The government is deliberating about what should be done to resolve the problem. 政府对如何解决这一问题进行了慎重考虑。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** careful, considered, designed, thoughtful
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** chance, unintentional
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *deliberare*(仔细考虑的)

deli·cate

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdelɪkət]

双解释义

1. **娇弱的,纤细的** soft or tender when touched; made of sth fine or thin
2. **易碎的,脆弱的** easily damaged or injured
3. **微妙的,有技巧的,得当的** sensitive; showing or needing tact and good judgement in human relations

D

4.精美的,雅致的 finely made; delightful

基本要点

1. delicate 的基本意思是"娇弱的,纤细的",也可指颜色或气味"柔和的,淡的,浅的",食物或味道"美味的,清淡可口的",感官或仪器"精密的,灵敏的",人际关系"微妙的,有技巧的,得当的",人"脆弱的,娇弱的",物"易碎的""精美的,雅致的"等。
2. delicate 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ perfume 淡雅的香水
~ plant 娇弱的植物
~ sense of smell 灵敏的嗅觉
~ shade of pink 淡粉红色
~ skin 娇嫩的皮肤
~ structure 精巧的结构
~ china 易碎的瓷器
the ~ flavor of salmon 鲑鱼清淡可口的味道
the ~ beauty of snowflake 雪花的精美

~+介词

~ for 对…敏感

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She is a delicate girl. 她是个清秀的女孩。
The pretty girl has a delicate skin. 这位漂亮的姑娘具有细嫩的皮肤。
This has been regarded as a delicate subject. 这已被认为是一项棘手的问题。
I admired your delicate handling of the situation. 我很钦佩你这样巧妙地处理了这种局面。
Some delicate people don't like to offend. 言行得体的人不喜欢冒犯人。
It's a porcelain of delicate workmanship. 这是一个工艺精美的瓷器。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Her health is delicate. 她的身体很虚弱。
The international situation is delicate at present. 目前的国际形势很紧张。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

He is very delicate for his appearance. 他对自己的外表非常注重。

▲S+be+~+that-clause

The plate was so delicate that I was afraid to wash it. 那盘子非常薄,我简直不敢洗。

常用短语

♣ ***in a delicate condition***

〈口〉怀孕 pregnant

She can't come pony trekking after all because she's in a delicate condition. 她结果还是不能坐小马车旅行,因为她已怀孕。

词语辨异

♣ ***delicate, fine, subtle***

这三个词均可表示"微妙的,细微的"。delicate 含有需要谨慎处理或对待的意思; fine 带有"细微的,不易察觉的"意思; subtle 有时带有原来"聪明的,机敏的"意思。

补充资料

[同义词] dine, sensitive, weak
[反义词] healthy, strong

de·li·cious

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈlɪʃəs] (more delicious; most delicious)

双解释义

1. **美味的,可口的** pleasing to the senses of taste or smell
2. **令人开心的,怡人的** giving great pleasure or amusement; delightful

基本要点

1. delicious 的基本意思是指某道菜或某种食品尝起来"味道可口"或"闻起来很香"。用于修饰食物以外的事物时,往往译为"令人开心的""怡人的"等。
2. delicious 一般不用 very 修饰。
3. delicious 的比较级是 more delicious,最高级是 most delicious。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ air 芳香的空气
~ colour 怡人的颜色
~ dish 可口的菜
~ feeling 愉快的感觉
~ fruit 好吃的水果
~ meal 美餐

动词+~

smell ~闻起来香
taste ~尝起来可口

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

We were given a delicious meal at the restaurant. 在饭馆里,我们进了一顿美餐。
What a delicious fruit! 这水果多么好吃啊!
A delicious mouthwatering smell drifted from the kitchen. 一股使人垂涎的香味自厨房飘来。
The delicious colour combination attracted nearly every visitor's attention. 那悦人的配色几乎吸引了每个参观者的注意。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Doesn't it smell delicious! 味道多美啊!
The August weather is delicious. 时值8月,气候美妙宜人。

词语辨异

♣ ***delicious, delightful***

这两个词都可表示"愉快的""令人高兴的",其区别是:delicious 一般用于指直觉(味觉、嗅觉、听觉、视觉)上的感受,多用于指味道之美;而 delightful 则多用于指心理上的感觉。试比较:

The coffee smells delicious.
这咖啡味道很香。
We had a delightful weekend together.
总之我们过了一个愉快的周末。

补充资料

[同义词] appetising, mouthwatering, tasty
[反义词] disagreeable, distasteful, unpleasant

de·light

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈlaɪt] (delights; delighted; delighting)

双解释义

1. ***vt.*** **使高兴,使欣喜** cause (sb) great satisfaction, enjoyment, or joy
2. ***vi.*** **感到高兴〔快乐〕** feel great pleasure

基本要点

1. delight 的基本意思是"使快乐",强调感情的外在反应不仅有明显的迹象生动地表现出来,而且能让人热切地感觉到。
2. delight 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,一般接表人的名词作宾语,有时也可接人身体上的某个部位作宾语。delight 可用于主动结构,但更常用于系表结构,其后可接介词 at, by, with,动词不定式或 that 从句。这往往用在客套话里,指一时的情形。
3. delight 用作不及物动词时,常接由介词 in 引导的短语或动词不定式,指习惯或持续性的"喜欢(做某事)""(因某事而)高兴"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ audience 使观众满意
~ one's hearts 使(某人)心情舒畅
~ the eyes 悦目

~+副词

~ equally 同样高兴
~ extremely 非常高兴
~ sincerely 由衷地高兴

~+介词

~ at 为…而感到高兴
~ by 为…而感到满意
~ in 喜欢…,以…为乐
~ with 喜爱…,对…感到满意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~+to-*v*

He delights to talk about his family in the office. 他总喜欢在办公室谈论他家里的事。
That uncle of yours is always delighting to contradict me. 你的那位叔叔老喜欢同我抬杠。
Why do you delight to tease me? 为什么你拿我取笑寻开心?

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Your visit last week delighted us. 你上星期的来访使我们很高兴。
Her singing delighted everybody. 她的歌唱令人愉悦。
The new toys delighted the children. 新玩具使孩子们高兴。
The play delighted the audience. 这个剧观众看了很高兴。
Her playing of Chopin delighted the guests. 她演奏肖邦的乐曲使宾客们感到愉快。
What delighted me most was that most of the students did well in the exam. 最使我感到高兴的是大多数学生在考试中都考得很好。
My husband bought me a gold necklace, which delighted me greatly. 我丈夫给我买一条金项链,这使我非常高兴。
Myths delight people because they imaginatively picture man's conquest of the forces of nature. 神话故事能给人以乐趣,因为它们富有想象地描绘出人类对自然力的征服。

His words delighted our hearts. 他的话使我们心情舒畅。
A beautiful scene delights the eyes. 美景悦目。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We are quite delighted. 我们很高兴。
We were delighted when Mr. White was named coach of our team. 怀特先生被指定为我们队的教练,我们都很高兴。
▲It ~s/ed + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
It delights me to have made your acquaintance. 与你相识我很高兴。
▲S + be ~ed + to-*v*
We shall be delighted to come. 我们一定来。
Everybody was delighted to see her. 大家见到她都很高兴。
I'm delighted to hear you say that. 很高兴听你说到那件事。
I'm delighted to read that book. 我非常高兴读那本书。
We were all delighted to receive your letter. 收到你的来信,我们都很高兴。
He was delighted to swim in big rivers. 他爱在大河里游泳。
We are delighted to have him here with us again. 我们非常高兴他又和我们在一起了。
Of course I will do it; I shall be delighted to. 当然我愿意去做这件事,我很乐意去做。
▲S + be ~ed + (that-)clause
I am delighted that you are all right now. 现在你的病好了,我很高兴。
They were delighted that we were successful in our experiment. 我们实验成功了,他们感到非常高兴。
We are delighted that we have won the victory. 我们胜利了,大家都很高兴。
They are delighted that they have exploded such a fallacy. 把这样一个谬论推翻,他们感到高兴。
He was delighted that the date of marriage had been fixed. 婚期已定,他感到非常高兴。
I am delighted you are able to come. 你能来,我很高兴。
▲S + be ~ed + at(by) *n./pron.*
I was delighted at the thought of seeing you again. 一想到能再次见到你,我非常高兴。
We were delighted at the opportunity to spend some time in that country. 我们非常高兴能有机会到那个国家去度过一段时间。
John's parents were delighted at his examination results. 约翰的父母对他的考试成绩感到满意。
We were delighted by your success. 听说你成功时,我们感到非常高兴。

常用短语

♣***delight in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
喜欢…;以…为乐 take great pleasure in
〔说明〕delight in 通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*delight in sb/sth/v-ing*
She delights in him. 她喜欢他。
He delights in music. 他喜爱音乐。
The Smiths delight in travels. 史密斯一家喜欢旅游。
His wife delights in the new car. 他妻子很喜欢这部新车。
They delight in children's literature. 他们爱好儿童文学。
This is the kind of verbal sleight-of-hand that he delights in. 他就喜欢玩这套文字游戏。
My father delighted in telling stories about my childhood. 我父亲喜欢讲我童年的事。
My youngest brother delights in watching the monkeys in the zoo. 我的小弟弟喜欢看动物园的猴子。
These youngsters delight in doing good deeds and helping others. 这些年轻人喜欢做好事和帮助别人。
Jacelin seems to delight in making other people suffer. 杰斯林似乎以使他人痛苦为乐。
I delighted in having my old friends at my home once again. 我喜欢老朋友们再来我家做客。
That uncle of yours is always delighting in contradicting me. 你的那位叔叔老喜欢同我抬杠。

♣***delight with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而使(某人)高兴;喜爱… be very pleased about (sb/sth)
▲*delight sb with sb/sth*
The child delighted his parents with mimicries. 孩子学这学那,逗他的父母高兴。
Old china delights me with its delicate colour. 我很喜爱古瓷器那种柔和的光泽。
He delighted himself with his success. 他因自己的成功而兴奋。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
My mother is delighted with my sister. 我妈妈很喜欢我妹妹。
My teacher is delighted with my second article. 老师对我的第二篇文章感到欣喜。
They were delighted with the result. 他们对这结果感到高兴。
The children were delighted with the presents. 孩子们得到礼物都很快活。
The whole family is delighted with the new house. 全家人对这幢新房都很满意。

词语辨异

♣下面各句意思上有差别:
He was delighted to find that book.
他很高兴找到了那本书。
He delights to read novels.
他喜欢看小说。
He seems to delight in (reading) novels.
他似乎喜欢看小说。

学习参考

有语法学家把 delight 后的动词不定式析为宾语,似为不正确。因为 delight 作为及物动词的意思是"使某人高兴"。

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈlaɪt] (delights)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**快乐,高兴** great pleasure; joy
2.Ⓒ**使人高兴的东西或人** sth/sb that gives great pleasure

基本要点

1. delight 用作名词的基本意思是"快乐,高兴",是不可数名词;表示具体的"使人高兴的东西或人"时是可数名词。
2. delight 在句中可用作主语、宾语或表语。用作表语时,如果主语为动词不定式,则往往用 it 充当形式主语放在句首,而把真正的主语放在最后。动词不定式如另有其逻辑主体,则可用介词 for 引出。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
discover the ~s of 发现…的乐趣
experience the ~ of 感受到…的喜悦
express one's ~ at 表达对…的喜悦心情
feel the ~ of 感受到…的喜悦
give ~ to 给…以欢乐
savour the ~s of 体会到…的乐趣
take ~ in 以…为乐

形容词 + ~
home-felt ~内心的喜悦
immeasurable ~无限的喜悦
incommunicable ~不能言传的喜悦
infinite ~无限的喜悦
irresistible ~极富诱惑力的乐事
supreme ~极度喜悦
ungovernable ~无法控制的喜悦
unutterable ~说不出的喜悦

介词 + ~
in high ~兴高采烈地

句型例句

When he heard about the news his delight knew no bounds. 他听到这个消息时,高兴极了。
Never before has he known such delight. 他从来没有这样快乐过。
The puppet show gave great delight to the children. 木偶戏使孩子们非常高兴。
I felt the delight of seeing them again. 我感受到与他们重逢的喜悦。
To her great delight she passed the examination with first-class honours. 考试得到特优等使她极为高兴。
She tried the medicine, and to her delight, improvement and relief from pain quickly followed. 她试服了这种药后,病情迅速好转,疼痛很快减轻,她感到非常高兴。
He looked at me with delight. 他高兴地看着我。
I did not expect that he should promise with delight. 我没有料到他竟会欣然允诺。
In contrast to Haas, he is a delight. 和哈斯大不一样,他却是一个令人愉快的人。
Your new book is a real delight! 你的新书真讨人喜欢!
The scene is a perfect delight to the eye. 这景象真是好看极了。
The zoo is a delight for people of all ages. 动物园是各种年龄的人都喜欢去的地方。
Singing is her chief delight. 唱歌是她的主要爱好。
They discovered the delights of feeding chickens gradually. 他们逐渐发现了养鸡的乐趣。
Last year we sampled the delights of foreign travel. 去年我们初步尝试到在外国旅行的乐趣。
▲It is/was + a ~ + (for sb) to-*v*
It is a delight to watch the panda tumbling about on the lawn. 看熊猫在草地上翻滚是件乐事。
It is a delight for her to watch her daughter dance in the show. 对她来说,观看女儿在节目中表演舞蹈是件很大的乐事。

常用短语

♣***take (a) delight in***

以…为乐；喜欢 find pleasure in (sth or doing sth)

▲*take (a) delight in sth/v-ing*

He seems to take delight in petty cruelty. 他好像喜欢说伤人的话。

Cage always takes delight in proving others wrong. 凯奇总以证实别人错了为乐。

Brooks took a delight in inflicting pain on others. 布鲁克斯喜欢让别人遭受痛苦。

She took a great delight in playing the piano. 她非常喜欢弹钢琴。

词语辨异

♣***delight, joy, pleasure***

这三个词的共同意思是"愉快"或"高兴"。其区别是：

1. delight 指"喜悦"或"高兴"，多表示突然、短暂的喜悦；pleasure 指"愉快"，是一般交际性的礼貌用语，还可指外界对头脑或感官刺激而引起的快感；joy 指"欢乐"或"愉快"，有时可替代 delight 和 pleasure。例如：

She grinned her delight. 她露齿一笑表示高兴。

I have the pleasure of presenting our opening speaker. 我很荣幸地介绍一下我们的开场发言人。

A smile often denotes pleasure. 微笑常常是愉快的表示。

This afforded him great joy〔pleasure〕. 这使他感到快乐。

2. joy 在程度上比 pleasure 强；delight 语气上要比 pleasure 更强。

学习参考

take (a) delight in 后接动名词时，英国词典一般特指所喜欢的是令人不快的、甚至是残酷的事，但美国词典则没有这个意思。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** entertain, please, satisfy ***n.*** enjoyment, joy, pleasure

［反义词］ ***v.*** disgust, displease, revolt ***n.*** disgust, displeasure, revulsion

［词源］<古法语 *delitier*<拉丁语 *delicatus*(精美的东西使人愉快)

de·liver

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'lɪvə] (delivers; delivered; delivering)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **递送，交付** take sth to people's houses or places of work
2. *vt.* **发言** speak or read aloud to people listening
3. *vt.* **助产** help in giving birth
4. *vt.* **发动，提出** arouse; put forward

基本要点

1. deliver 的基本意思是"使自由""使减去重负"。可指使自己摆脱了为他人所担负的事物，即"送出"；也可指将自己从必须说的或别人要自己说的事情中解脱出来，即"发言"；还可指为妇女分娩时卸去了孩子的重负，即"助产"等。
2. deliver 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。deliver 接反身代词时意为"表达"；作"助产"解时，宾语可为"母"，也可为"子"。deliver 可用于被动结构。
3. 在现代美国口语中，deliver 常与介词 on 连用表示"履行""实行"，但在正式文章中较少使用。
4. deliver 在口语中还有为候选人或目标"拉选票"的意思。

词汇搭配

［～+名词］

～ a baby 接生
～ a hard blow 给予(某人)狠狠一击
～ to jail 把囚犯提交法院
～ a speech 作报告
～ battle 开始攻击
～ letters 送文件
～ milk 送牛奶
～ papers 送报纸
～ parcels 投递包裹
～ the child 生孩子
～ the ewe of twin lambs 产两只绵羊仔
～ the goods 发货，履行诺言

［～+副词］

～ coldly 冷静地发言
～ consequently 不断地递送
～ conveniently 方便地递送
～ effectively 演讲得生动有力
～ immediately 立即发送
～ oneself well 讲得不错
～ promptly 立即发送
～ resolutely 果断地提出
～ over 把…交出来
～ over the key 把钥匙交出来
～ up 把…交出来

［～+介词］

～ as 作为…播送
～ sb from danger 救某人出险
～ sb from pains 解除某人的痛苦
～ sb into the hand of the police 把某人引渡给警察
～ oneself of 发表，把…讲出来
～ oneself of an opinion 发表意见
～ sb of fear 消除某人的恐惧
～ on 履行，实行
～ over to the police 把(某人)交给警察
～ oneself to 向…投案自首
～ to sb's house 送到家

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S+～(+A)

The government promised reform of the tax laws but failed to deliver. 政府曾答应税法改革但没有付诸实施。

［用作及物动词］

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The postman delivers letters. 邮递员投递信件。

Nobody will deliver the message. 没有人愿意送这口信。

The postman at last delivered the letter we had been waiting for. 邮递员总算把我们盼望已久的信送到了。

The well delivers much water. 这口井水源充足。

He delivered himself well. 他讲得不错。

Our professor will deliver a lecture on Shakespeare tomorrow. 我们的教授将于明天讲演莎士比亚的作品。

He earned his living by delivering lectures throughout the country. 他靠在全国各地巡回演讲谋生。

He couldn't deliver the lecture owing to his illness. 由于生病，这次演讲他做不了了。

He delivered a verbal protest against our brutal acts. 他对我们的暴行提出口头抗议。

The enemy is going to deliver an attack during the dry season. 敌人准备在旱季发动攻势。

She had gone to a neighbouring village to deliver a baby. 她到附近一个村子里帮助接生去了。

The doctor agreed to deliver her baby at home. 医生同意在家为她接生。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

How often are letters delivered here a day? 这儿一天投递几次信件？

The telegram was delivered early this morning. 这份电报是今天清晨送到的。

The baby was delivered in the clinic. 孩子是在医疗站接生的。

［用作双宾动词］

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n.*

Hacker delivered me a letter. 哈克给我送来了一封信。

Broom delivered Addis a message. 布鲁姆给艾迪斯捎来了一个口信。

They delivered the terrorists a telling blow. 他们给予恐怖分子一次沉重的打击。

▲S+～+*n.*+to *pron./n.*

Please deliver this package to my mother. 请把这个包裹交给我母亲。

He delivered a lecture to the students. 他给学生们作了一次讲座。

Today he delivered the charge of his office to his successor. 今天他把办公室的工作转交给他的继任者。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All the good traditions must be delivered to the younger generations. 所有的好传统都应该传给后代。

常用短语

♣***deliver from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1. 从…把(某物)发送出 take sth usually to a building from

▲*deliver sth from some place*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Has the furniture been delivered from the factory yet? 家具从工厂发出来了没有？

The eggs were delivered from the farm along with the milk. 鸡蛋随牛奶由农场送到订户。

2. (把某人)从…中解救出来 save sb from bad, as a threat

▲*deliver sb from sth*

This pill will deliver you from pain. 这药片能解除你的痛苦。

They delivered him from death. 他们把他从死亡线上解救出来。

Only education can deliver people from fear and superstition. 只有教育才能把人们从恐惧和迷信中解救出来。

We need a strong leader to deliver the country from the dangers of falling money values. 我们需要一位强有力的领袖把我们国家从货币贬值的危机中解救出来。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The sick man was delivered from danger. 那个病人从危险中抢救过来。

They were delivered from slavery. 他们从

奴役状态中解放出来。

♣**deliver of** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.〈正〉为…接生；生(孩子) give birth to a child

▲*deliver sb of sb*

The doctor delivered Mrs. Jones of a baby. 医生为琼斯太太接生了个婴儿。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was delivered of a lovely girl. 她生了一个可爱的女儿。

She was safely delivered of a boy in the early hours of this morning. 她今天清晨顺利生下一男孩。

2.表达(自己的观点) express sth such as an opinion

▲*deliver oneself of sth*

It's so uninteresting to listen to a politician delivering himself of his views. 听一个政客发表自己的观点太乏味了。

♣**deliver on** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈美口〉履行，实行 perform; carry out

▲*deliver on sth*

This autumn the President had a major opportunity to deliver on his pledge. 今年秋天总统有一次履行他诺言的重要机会。

They failed to deliver on their promises. 他们没有履行他们的诺言。

♣**deliver over/up to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉把…移交出去，把…转交给 yield sb/sth to

▲*deliver sb/oneself/sth over/up to sb*

He delivered himself up to the police. 他向警方自首了。

At last, they delivered the port over to the enemy. 最后他们拱手把港口交给了敌人。

The old man delivered his property over to his son. 老人把财产交给了儿子。

When the sale is complete, you must deliver the house over to the new owner. 买卖成交后，你必须把房子移交给新主人。

词语辨异

♣**deliver, rescue**

这两个词都有"救援""解救"的意思。其区别是：deliver 特指将某人从囚禁或其他的控制手段或方式中救援出来，这类控制手段或方式可指监禁、奴役、压迫、受苦、诱惑或罪恶等；rescue 主要指以迅速而有力的行动将某人从逼近的危险中解救出来，这类危险可指伤害、攻击、俘虏或囚禁等。例如：

They delivered Dade from danger. 他们把达德从危险中救出来。

He rescued a man from drowning. 他救了一个快淹死的人。

♣**deliver, dispatch, mail, send, ship**

参见 mail 条。

♣**deliver, declaim, lecture, speak**

参见 speak 条。

补充资料

[同义词] address, distribute, give out, liberate, present, release, rescue, save, set free

[反义词] confine, enslave, imprison

[词源] <古法语 *deliver* <近代拉丁语 *deliberare*

de·liv·ery

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'lɪvəri] (deliveries)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **投递，送交** the act of handing over or the state of being handed over

2.Ⓒ **投递的邮件，发送的货物** transmission; dispatch

3.Ⓒ Ⓤ **分娩** the birth of a child

4.Ⓢ **讲话方式，演讲风格** speech; style of speaking

句型例句

I'll charge myself with the safe delivery of the secret information. 我来负责安全递送这个秘密情报。

The strike caused a great delay in the delivery of the mail. 这次罢工严重地延误了邮件的投递。

Please advise the date of delivery. 请告知发货日期。

We had a big delivery of books yesterday. 昨天我们收到大批订购的书。

The mother had an easy delivery. 母亲顺利生产。

I had to give a slow delivery. 我不得不慢慢地说。

补充资料

[同义词] childbirth, shipment, transfer

de·lu·sion

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'luːʒn] (delusions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **欺骗，迷惑，受骗** the act of deluding or the state of being deluded

2.Ⓒ **谬见；错觉；妄想** a false belief, especially if strongly held

句型例句

I think you have suffered from delusion. 我认为你受骗了。

▲～ + that-clause

She is suffering from the delusion that he will marry her. 她错误地以为他会娶她，并受此幻念的折磨。

补充资料

[派生词] delusional *adj.* 迷惑的；妄想的 ‖ delusive *adj.* 欺骗的；妄想的

de·mand

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'mɑːnd] (demands; demanded; demanding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **要求** say strongly that you must have sth

2. *vt.* **需要** want (particular goods or services)

3. *vt.* **想要知道，查问** inquire with authority

基本要点

1. demand 的基本意思是"要求做到""要求得到"。作"要求做到"解时，指强硬地，断然地要求；作"要求得到"解时，指要求得到某种应该得到、必须得到或强烈希望得到的东西。demand 的语气较重，含有"理直气壮的，不容拒绝的，强求的，催促的"等意味。引申可表示"想要知道，查问，盘问，质问，询问"等意思。

2. demand 用作及物动词，作"要求"解时，其主语通常为人，宾语可以是名词、代词、带 to 的动词不定式或 that 从句；作"需要"解时，其主语通常为事〔物〕，宾语一般是"时间""耐心"等抽象名词；作"查问"解时，可接名词、wh-从句，也可引出直接引语。demand 用作不及物动词时常与介词 for 连用，表示"要求"。

3. demand 后用作宾语的 that 从句中谓语动词用虚拟语气，其中谓语动词用动词原形者，是美式英语用法，英式英语须加 should。如主句谓语动词为一般现在时或将来时时，从句的谓语动词可与 shall 连用。demand 不直接接表示人的词语作宾语，而须用 from 或 of 短语。

4. demand 可用于被动结构。以带 to 的动词不定式作宾语的主动句不可改为被动结构，表示被动意义时可使用不定式的被动式。

词汇搭配

〔～ + 名词〕

～ a trial 要求审判

～ an answer 要求答复

～ an explanation 要求说明

～ an interview 要求会见

～ analysis 需求分析

～ attention 需要注意

～ better working conditions 要求更好的工作条件

～ bill 要求得到即期汇票

～ care 需要细心

～ certificate 要求证书

～ freedom 要求自由

～ great precision 需要十分的精细

～ help 要求帮忙

～ one's rights 要求自己的权利

～ patience 需要耐心

～ payment 要求付款

～ payment of a debt 要求偿还债务

～ price 讨价

～ quiet rest 需要静养

～ release 要求释放某人

～ reparation 要求赔偿

～ sb's address 询问某人的地址

～ sb's business 查问某人干什么，查问某人有何事

～ sb's name 询问某人的姓名

～ signal 指令信号

～ skill 需要有熟练的技术

～ solution 需要解决

～ the reason for the intrusion 要求解释侵扰的理由

～ the singer once more 要求这位歌手再次演唱

〔～ + 副词〕

～ arbitrarily 擅自请求

～ arrogantly 妄自尊大，蛮横要求

～ assuredly 大胆要求

～ bluntly 直率要求

～ briskly 轻松地要求

～ cruelly 铁面无私地查问

～ curtly 简略地询问

～ definitely 明确要求

～ despairingly 绝望地要求

～ exactingly 严格地要求

～ exorbitantly 过分地要求

～ formally 正式地要求，郑重其事地请求

～ frantically 疯狂地要求

～ furiously 愤怒地要求

～ greedily 贪婪地要求

～ gruffly 态度生硬地请求

～ hungrily 渴望地请求，争先恐后地要求

～ imperatively 迫切要求，紧急请求

～ incessantly 不停地请求

～ indignantly 愤愤不平地查问

～ insistently 迫切要求，坚持要求

D

~ insolently 傲慢地要求
~ loudly 大声地要求
~ persistently 坚持要求
~ rapaciously 贪婪地渴求
~ relentlessly 不懈地要求
~ riotously 放荡地要求,吵闹地要求
~ ruthlessly 残忍地要求
~ savagely 蛮横地要求
~ scornfully 蔑视地询问
~ sharply 尖刻地要求
~ sternly 严格地要求,苛刻地要求
~ stridently 吵吵嚷嚷地要求
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地查问
~ truculently 蛮横无理地要求
~ ultimately 最终要求
~ unanimously 全体一致地要求
~ uncompromisingly 强硬地要求
~ unconscionably 不合理地要求,肆无忌惮地要求
~ unreasonably 无理地要求,荒唐地要求
~ urgently 迫切地需要
~ vibrantly 精神振奋地请求
~ virulently 恶毒地质问

~ + 介词

~ for 对…的需求
~ from 向…要求
~ in 在…的需求
~ of 要求
~ on 需要

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.*

He demanded the waiter. 他招呼服务员过来。
I demanded a definite answer. 我要求一个明确的答复。
He did not regard himself as being ill and therefore never demanded any special treatment. 他没有把自己看作病人,更没有因为身体不好而要求特殊照顾。
What we demand is not only quantity but also quality. 我们不仅要求数量,而且要求质量。
They demanded the pass to attend the meeting. 他们要来了参加会议的人场券。
They demanded the right to hold public meetings. 他们要求有举行公共集会的权力。
The landlord demanded the rent. 房东讨要房钱。
She demands immediate payment. 她要求立即付款。
The customer loudly demanded a refund. 顾客大声地要求退款。
This sort of work demands great patience. 这种工作需要有极大的耐心。
It demands skill and great care. 这事需要熟练的技术,要非常细心。
The illness demands a long rest. 这种病需要长期休养。
Does the letter demand an immediate answer? 这封信需要立即答复吗?
An important conference demanded his presence. 一个重要会议需要他出席。
Success demands effort. 成功需要努力。
The task demands special knowledge. 这项任务要求专业知识。
The matter demands your attention without delay! 此事要求你毫不拖延地予以关注!
The gate-keeper demanded my business. 看门人问我有什么事。
A policeman stopped him and demanded his name and address. 一个警察拦住他,要他说出姓名和住址。
I had never had the courage to demand the truth. 我从来没有勇气去询问实情。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

He demands to know the truth. 他要求知道事情的真相。
He demanded to try again. 他要求再试一次。
My father came down and demanded to know what was going on. 我父亲从楼上下来要求知道正在发生什么事情。
John demands to be told everything. 约翰想知道一切。
She demanded to be allowed to enter. 她要求准许她进去。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

The teacher demanded that John (should) go there at once. 老师要求约翰马上去那里。
I demanded that one of you (should) go there at once. 我要求你们中间有一个人立即到那里去。
The teacher demanded that the students (should) be on time to every class. 这位老师要求学生们准时到校。
He demanded that I (should) return to the house with him to drink tea. 他要求我和他一起回到屋子里去喝茶。
The engineer demanded that she (should) go with him. 那位工程师要求她和他一起去。
He demanded that we (should) take action immediately. 他要求我们马上采取行动。
She demands that he (should) assume the responsibility. 她要求他承担责任。
We demanded that he (should) help us. 我们要求他帮助我们。
Four little boys came up to her and demanded that she (should) take their pictures. 有四个小男孩朝她走去,要求她给他们照相。
I demand that I should be given the right to talk. 我要求给我说话的权利。
They demanded that the right to vote should be given to every adult male. 他们给予每个成年人以选举权。
I demand that he should be allowed to enter. 我要求准许他进去。
He came to Pericles to demand that his queen should be thrown overboard. 他来见佩里克里斯,要求把王后丢到海里去。
He demanded that her shoes should be changed. 他要求她把鞋换了。
He demanded that the case should be taken up immediately. 他要求这件事非马上处理不可。
They demanded that the aggressor troops should be withdrawn immediately. 他们要求侵略军立即撤出。
We demanded that they shall pay for the measures of social amelioration which we propose. 我们要求他们为我们提出的社会改良措施支付费用。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

She demanded when we had started. 她询问我们是什么时候开始的。
The police demanded why he had done it. 警方询问他为什么做那事。
They demanded whether she had finished it. 他们查问她是否做完了。

▲引出直接引语

"Who's Ge Ling?"Dongbao demanded. "葛玲是谁?"冬宝问道。
"What's the next move, then?"my neighbour demanded. 我的邻居追问道:"那么下一步怎么办?"
"Where is my mother?" the boy demanded. "我妈妈在哪里?"那男孩迫切想知道。
"What is the meaning of this?"he demanded. "这是什么意思?"他追问道。
"Have you seen him or not?"she demanded impatiently. 她迫不及待地问道:"你见到他没有?"

常用短语

♣ ***demand for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
要求 ask for sth

▲*demand for sth*

He agreed to pay the price demanded for the computer. 他同意付给这台计算机的要价。

▲*demand sth for sth/v-ing*

The teacher demanded an explanation for his absence from class. 老师要他对缺课作出解释。

♣ ***demand from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…要求或索取 ask for sth

▲*demand sth from sb*

The captain demanded obedience from his men. 这位上尉要求士兵服从他的指挥。
We demand an explanation from him. 我们要他作出解释。
She demanded an apology from the boy. 她要求那个男孩道歉。
I'll demand reparation from the company. 我将要求公司给予赔偿。

♣ ***demand of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
要求,需求 ask for sth of sb; require sth

▲*demand sth of sb/sth*

He demanded payment of the buyer. 他要求买方付款。
Have you any idea what the task will demand of you? 你知不知道这项工作对你有什么要求?
Is it wrong for the police to demand the help of the public in fighting violent crime? 警方在和暴力犯罪斗争中要求公众协助,难道不对吗?
I demanded an answer of him. 我要求他答复。
Science demands of men effort and complete devotion. 要掌握科学必须努力并对其高度热爱。
A war would demand of us enormous sacrifices of life and property. 战争要求我们作出生命和财产的巨大牺牲。
The increased population is demanding too much of electricity supply. 人口增长后对电力的需求量太大了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Hard work will be demanded of students in this course. 这门课要求学生们勤奋学习。
All this was demanded of me. 所有这一切都要求我来干。
Everything that has been taught will be demanded of the students at the examination. 凡是教过的东西,考试时都要求学生能答出来。

▲*demand of sb/sth to-v*

We demand of him to reply at once. 我们要他马上答复。
He demanded of us to take action at once.

他要我们马上采取行动。
The teacher demands of his students to finish their homework well. 老师要求学生很好地完成家庭作业。
She demands of her husband to help with the housework. 她要求她丈夫帮助干家务活。

词语辨异

♣ ***demand from, demand of***
这两个短语的共同意思是"要求,索要"。其区别是:
1. 用介词 from 时更强调 from 的宾语 sb;用介词 of 时更强调动词 demand 的宾语 sth。
2. 在用法上, demand of 后可接动词不定式,而 demand from 则不能。例如:
He demanded 1000 dollars from me. 他向我索要了 1000 美元。
Every week he demanded ten *yuan* of his father for books. 他每周向他父亲要 10 元钱买书。
He demanded of me to keep secret. 他要求我保密。

♣ ***demand, ask, beg, order, request, require***
参见 ask 条。

♣ ***demand, claim, exact, require***
参见 exact 条。

♣ 下面一组句子意思相同:
He demands to be told everything.
He demands of me to tell him everything.
He demands that I shall tell him everything.
他要求我把一切告诉他。

正误解析

1. 他要求看一下我的书。
[误] He demanded seeing my books.
[正] He demanded to see my books.
这双鞋需要修。
[误] The shoes demand mending.
[正] The shoes require mending.
[析] demand 后可接动词不定式,不能接动名词。
2. 他要我把大门打开。
[误] He demanded me to open the gate.
[正] He required me to open the gate.
[正] He asked me to open the gate.
[正] He demanded of me to open the gate.
[正] He demanded that I should open the gate.
[析] demand 不跟含动词不定式的复合宾语。
3. 警察要那个小偷出示身份证。
[误] The policeman demanded the thief of his identity card.
[正] The policeman demanded the identity card of the thief.
[析] "要求某人做某事"是 demand sth of sb,而不是 demand sb of sth。

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈmɑːnd] (demands)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **要求,所需求之物** urgent request; act of demanding; sth demanded
2. Ⓤ Ⓢ **需求,需要** the desire of people for particular goods or services

基本要点

1. demand 用作名词时的基本意思是"要求(的行为)"和"需求(的物品〔事物〕)",表示具体的"要求""要求的东西"时是可数名词;表示抽象的或笼统的"需求"时则是不可数名词,但有时可用"a + *adj*."修饰。
2. 在 demand 后由 that 引起的从句中,谓语动词须用虚拟式,即用动词原形(美国用法)或 should 加动词原形(英国用法)。
3. demand 接介词 for 表示"对物的需求";接介词 on 表示"对某人或某物提出的要求";接介词 in 表示"所需要的",含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abridge ~削减需要量
accede to ~答应要求
accomplish ~达到要求
agree to ~答应要求
attend ~注意需求
besiege with ~s 提出一堆要求
cause ~带来需求,产生需要
comply with ~同意要求
concede ~承认要求
confront with ~面对要求
create ~产生需要,引起需求
deny ~拒绝要求
divine ~察觉要求,推测需求
drop a ~放弃要求
dwarf ~使要求受阻
echo ~重复要求
evoke ~引起需求
exceed ~超过需求,供过于求
fill ~满足需求
fulfill ~达到要求
grant ~答应要求
have a ~提出要求
ignore ~ 忽视要求
increase ~增加需求
indulge ~放纵要求
make ~提出要求
meet ~满足要求
obey ~服从要求
overtake ~超过需求
parry ~回避要求
present one's ~s 提出要求
press ~强调要求,坚持要求
put forward a ~提出要求
raise the ~提出要求
refuse the ~拒绝要求
reiterate ~重申要求
reject ~拒绝要求
respond to ~符合要求,与要求一致
satisfy ~满足要求
supply ~供应需要
support the ~支持要求
thunder ~在共同要求下团结起来
utter ~公开说明要求
voice ~把要求说出来
whip up ~刺激需求
yield to ~屈从要求,答应要求

形容词 + ~

abnormal ~反常的需求
active ~积极的要求,旺销
additional ~附加的要求,额外要求
arbitrary ~随心所欲的要求
arrogant ~专横的要求
audacious ~厚颜无耻的要求
authoritative ~官方要求,当局要求
blustering ~恐吓的要求
brisk ~旺销
brusque ~无礼要求
ceaseless ~s 不断的要求
complex ~复杂的要求
concrete ~具体要求
consistent ~一致的要求
constant ~经常的要求,一直很畅销
consumer ~消费需求,商品需求量
continuing ~持续的需要
craving ~恳求,渴求
decorative ~装饰需要物
definite ~明确的要求
diminishing ~缩小需求
eager ~迫切需要
earnest ~真挚的要求
effectual ~有力的要求,有效的需求
embarrassing ~令人为难的要求
emotional ~情感要求
emphatic ~显著的要求
enlarged ~扩大要求,增补要求
enormous ~大量的需求
essential ~根本要求
ever-changing ~时时变化的要求
ever-increasing ~不断增长的要求
exacting ~严格的要求
exaggerated ~夸大的要求,言过其实的需求
excessive ~过分的要求
exigent ~苛求,紧急要求
exorbitant ~过分要求
explicit ~明确的要求,率直的要求
extreme ~激烈的要求,极端的要求
feverish ~疯狂的要求
financial ~财政需求
fluctuating ~变更的需求
fruitless ~毫无结果的要求
general ~普遍的要求,一般的要求
gigantic ~庞大的需求
good ~很大的需要量
great ~大量的需求
growing ~日益增长的需求
half-appealing ~半恳求,半哀求
half-resentful ~不大满意的要求
heavy ~大量需求
higher ~更高的需要
huge ~大量的需求
imaginative ~富于想象力的要求
immediate ~即刻的要求,直接的要求
immense ~无限的要求
imperious ~专横的要求,紧急需要
impossible ~做不到的要求,达不到的需要
incessant ~不断的需要
industrial ~产业需求
inescapable ~必不可少的需求
inevitable ~合情合理的要求,必然的需要
infrequent ~罕见的需求
insidious ~阴险的要求
insistent ~迫切的要求
insulting ~无礼的要求,侮辱性的要求
intense ~认真的要求
intransigent ~不妥协的要求
irresistible ~不可抗拒的需求
just ~正当的要求
languid ~需求疲软
large ~大量需要
legitimate ~合法要求,正当的要求
limited ~有限的需求
little ~需求量少
live ~目前大家关心的需求
logical ~合乎逻辑的要求
moderate ~有分寸的要求
modern ~时髦的需求
modest ~有分寸的要求
monstrous ~荒谬的要求
multitudinous ~s 许多要求

D

nervous ～神经质的要求
never-ending ～无止境的需要
normal ～正常的需要,规定的要求
obstinate ～顽强的要求
outrageous ～无耻的要求
overwhelming ～压倒多数的要求
peculiar ～特殊需求
permanent ～永远的需要
persistent ～持续的要求
poor ～需要量很小
popular ～民众的要求
practical ～实际的要求
preparatory ～预先准备的要求
present ～目前的需求
pressing ～燃眉之需,紧急要求
progressive ～逐步的要求
public ～大众的需求
reasonable ～合理的要求
renewed ～补充要求
repeated ～再三要求
ridiculous ～荒谬的要求
scientific ～科学上的要求
small ～小小的要求
social ～社会需要
steady ～稳定的需求量
stern ～严格的要求,苛刻的要求
strict ～严格要求
strong ～强烈要求,大量的需求
sufficient ～充分的要求,足够的需要量
temporal ～短暂的需求,世俗的需要
temporary ～临时的需要
terrific ～可怕的要求,惊人的需要
transient ～一时的要求
tremendous ～惊人的要求,非常巧妙的要求
unabated ～原有的要求
uncompromising ～坚决的要求
unconditional ～无保留的要求
unfair ～卑劣的要求,不公正的要求
unfortunate ～令人遗憾的要求
unheeded ～无人理睬的要求
unique ～唯一要求
unjust ～不正当的要求
unlimited ～无限制的要求
unprecedented ～空前的需要,新奇的要求
unreasonable ～无理要求
unsatisfied ～得不到满足的要求
urgent ～迫切需要
vehement ～热烈的要求
vigorous ～强烈要求
voiced ～用语言表达的要求
voluntary ～自愿要求,自动要求
widespread ～普遍的要求,广泛的需要
worthy ～高尚的要求

名词＋～

export ～出口需要
home ～国内需要
human ～有人性的要求,通人情的要求
market ～市场需要
union ～工会的要求
wage ～对工资提出的要求
wage-rise ～加薪的要求

～＋名词

～ analysis 需求分析
～ bill 即期汇票
～ certificate 活期存单
～ draft 即期汇票
～ inflation 需求引起的通货膨胀
～ loan 活期放款
～ meter 占用计数计
～ oxygen system 耗氧系统
～ register 最大需求量记录器
～ signal 指令信号

介词＋～

according to ～根据要求
at ～在请求时
in ～需要,需求
on ～在请求时
under ～在…的要求下

～＋介词

～ for 对…的要求
～ for compensation 要求补偿
～ of the times 时代的需要
～ on 对…的要求

句型例句

They rejected the union's demand. 他们拒绝了工会的要求。
They refused to grant our demand. 他们拒绝答应我们的要求。
I can't agree to his demand. 我不能同意他的要求。
He has put forward a just demand. 他提出了一项正当的要求。
It is an arrogant, a strong demand. 这是无理的、过分的要求。
It is impossible to satisfy all demands. 有求必应是不可能的。
The statement expressed firm support for their just demands. 该项声明表示坚决支持他们的正当要求。
Aren't those all reasonable demands? 难道那些不都是合理的要求吗?
The supply exceeds the demand. 供过于求。
The supply is abundant and demand dull. 供应充足,需求呆滞。
Chinese goods enjoy an increasing demand. 对中国货的需求量不断增加。
Consumer demand is growing rapidly. 商品需求量正在急剧增长。
The demand is likely to decline. 这种需求可能减少。
The demand has considerably abated. 需求量已显著减少。
The demand has slackened. 需求的势头已经减少。
The demand appears to be reviving. 需求似乎在回升。

▲～＋of *n./pron.*

This is the demand of times. 这是时代的要求。
The demand of society for technicians is becoming great. 社会上对技术人员的需求日益增大。

▲～＋for *n./pron.*

The worker's demand for higher wages is reasonable. 工人要求增加工资是合理的。
They raised the demand for a Cabinet Council. 他们提出召开内阁会议的要求。
The government is trying to do everything possible to satisfy the people's demand for higher living standards. 政府正在采取一切可能的措施以满足人民提高生活水平的要求。
Is there a great demand for teacher in this town? 这个城镇很需要教师吗?
After repeated but fruitless demands for payment, he brought a suit against the debtor. 在再三要求支付而毫无结果的情况下,他向债务人提出诉讼。
The demand for fish this month exceeds the supply. 本月的鱼市供不应求。
There is not much demand for horses these days. 如今对马的需求量不大。
There is little demand for these goods. 这些货物的需求量很小。
There is no demand for a product like that. 这样的产品人们不需要。

▲～＋for *n./pron.*＋to-*v*

There have been demands for the Prime Minister to resign. 已有人要求首相辞职。

▲a＋*adj.*＋～＋for *n./pron.*

There is a great demand for English teachers all over the country. 全国到处都非常需要英语教师。
There is a great demand for typists but a poor demand for clerks at present. 目前社会上极需要打字员而不需要秘书。
There is a great demand for a cheaper edition. 对廉价版本的需求量很大。
There is a widespread demand for new consumer goods. 新商品有广阔的销路。
This will create a big demand for the product. 这将引起对此产品的大量需求。
Extensive advertising can cause an abnormal demand for an article. 大规模的广告宣传能引起对某一商品的反常需求。

▲～＋on *n./pron.*

There're so many demands on my time that I have very little leisure. 我有许多事要花时间去做,简直没有空闲。

▲～＋to-*v*

I have a demand to make of him. 我对他有一个要求。

▲～＋that-clause

It is our demand that she (should) go there. 她到那里去是我们的要求。
The secretary makes the demand that he should prove by deeds that his words are consistent with his actions. 书记提出要求,要他必须用事实来证明他的言行是相符的。

▲～＋is/was＋that-clause

Our demand is that she (should) go there. 我们的要求是她到那里去。

常用短语

♣ ***have many demands on* [*upon*]**
(时间[钱])不敷支配 not have enough time or money to do sth
A mother has many demands upon her time. 一个做母亲的总有许多事要花时间去做。
I have many demands on my money. 我有许多地方要花钱。

♣ ***in demand***
所需要的,销路好的 needed, wanted; very popular
This dictionary is in great demand. 这种字典销路很好。
These goods are in good demand. 这些货物需要量很大。
Oil is in great demand these days. 这些日子石油的需要量很大。
Taxis are in great demand on rainy days. 下雨天要雇出租汽车的人很多。
Cement is in little demand during these months. 这几个月内水泥的需要量很小。
Soft drinks are much in demand in this hot weather. 这么热的天气,软饮料的需求量很大。
He was a good talker and always much in demand at parties. 他能说会道,社交聚会都少不了他。
He is in great demand as an entertainer.

大家都去找他表演节目。
Betty is very much in demand as a baby-sitter. 许多人都需要贝蒂临时替他们照顾婴孩。

♣ ***make demand on〔of〕***
提出要求,有求于 expect help or support from sb, continually require
I know that they made the most unreasonable demands on you. 我知道他们对你提出了最苛刻的要求。
Rapid industrial growth makes new demands on science and technology. 工业的发展对科技提出新要求。
If the director keeps making demands of the office workers like that, some of them will leave. 如果主任总是对办公室工作人员提出如此的要求,他们当中的一些人将要离开。

♣ ***on demand***
一经要求 when asked for
He has promised to repay the loan at any time on demand. 他答应任何时候一经要求即归还贷款。
If you save money in the post office you can draw up to £20 on demand. 如果有邮局存款的话,一旦需要,你可以提取 20 英镑以内的款子。

正误解析
他的磁带销路一直很好。
[误] His records are always in a demand.
[正] His records are always in demand.
[析] 在 in demand 短语中, demand 泛指"需求",其前不能加不定冠词 a。

词语辨异
♣ ***make demand on, make demand of***
这两个短语的共同意思是"提出要求,有求于"。其区别是:用介词 on 时更强调 on 的宾语 sb; 而用 of 时更强调动词 make 的宾语 demand。例如:
Dave is an old friend but he has no money. I felt perhaps I oughtn't to make demands on him.
戴夫是位老朋友,但他没有钱,我觉得我也许不该对他强求。
He was pig-headed but you could make strict demands of him.
他这个人马马虎虎,但你可以对他提出严格的要求。

♣下面两句意思不同:
They supplied us with goods in demand.
他们供应我们畅销货。
They supplied us with goods on demand.
他们在我们需要时给我们供货。

补充资料
[同义词] *v.* ask for, call for, claim, involve, need, request, require, tail
[反义词] *v.* give up, relinquish
[词源] <中古英语 *demaunden* <中古拉丁语 *demandare*

dem·oc·racy
☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈmɒkrəsi] (democracies)

双解释义
1. Ⓤ **民主,民主制** system of government by the whole people of a country
2. Ⓒ **民主国家** a country governed by its people or their representatives

句型例句
Did democracy have its beginnings in Athens? 民主制度是创始于雅典吗?
The majority rules in a democracy. 民主国家一切听任多数人的意见裁决。

补充资料
[同义词] republic
[词源] <中古法语 *democratie*(民主)

demo·crat
☞ ***n.*** [ˈdeməkræt] (democrats)

双解释义
Ⓒ **民主主义者,民主人士** person who believes in or works for democracy

补充资料
[派生词] democratism *n.* 民主主义

demo·crat·ic
☞ ***adj.*** [ˌdeməˈkrætɪk]

双解释义
民主的,有民主精神〔作风〕的 of or favoring democracy; believing in or practising the principle of equality

句型例句
用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
He heroically defended democratic principles. 他勇敢地捍卫民主原则。
The teacher's democratic ways make him liked by all his students. 这位老师的民主作风使他为全体学生所敬爱。
He was believed to belong to a certain democratic party. 人们认为他是一位民主党成员。
用作表语
▲S + be + ~
Schools in this country are democratic. 这个国家的学校是民主的。

补充资料
[同义词] popular, representative, republican
[反义词] dictatorial

de·mol·ish
☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈmɒlɪʃ] (demolishes; demolished; demolishing)

双解释义
1. *vt.* **摧毁;推翻;拆毁(尤指大建筑物)** destroy (especially a large structure); pull or tear down
2. *vt.* **(非正)吃光** eat up hungrily

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They were due to start demolishing the old theatre today but there's been a last minute stay of execution. 原定今天把这座旧戏院拆掉,但临时突然决定暂缓进行。
He demolished two big platefuls of chicken. 他吃光了两大盘鸡肉。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Terry Street was demolished a few years ago. 泰瑞街已在数年前拆除。
Unworthy buildings should be demolished to make room for modern construction. 无价值的房屋应予以拆除,为现代建筑腾出地盘。

词语辨异
♣ ***demolish, break, destroy, ruin***
参见 break 条。
♣ ***demolish, damage, ruin, spoil***
参见 damage 条。

dem·on·strate
☞ ***v.*** [ˈdemənstreɪt] (demonstrates; demonstrated; demonstrating)

双解释义
1. *vi.* **示威** protest
2. *vt.* **证明; 演示** show clearly by giving proofs or examples

基本要点
1. demonstrate 的基本意思是"显示",指以一种行为或外部迹象显示某种感情或性质,如"示威"等。
2. demonstrate 还可作"证明""演示"解,指以诸如证据、理由、实验等适当的方式作出令人信服的结论。
3. demonstrate 用作及物动词时可接名词(多为抽象名词)或 that 从句作宾语。
4. demonstrate 还可用作不及物动词,意为"示威"。

词汇搭配
~ + 副词
~ abundantly〔amply, fully〕充分地表现
~ convincingly 令人信服地证明
~ interestingly 有趣地表明
~ irrefutably 无可辩驳地证明
~ scientifically 科学地论证
~ + 介词
~ against 示威抗议
~ by 从…中表现
~ for 为…而示威
~ to 演示给…看
~ with 用…来演示

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
Large crowd demonstrated outside the British Embassy. 很多群众在英国大使馆外面示威。
A lot of people demonstrated in the street yesterday. 昨天很多人在街上游行示威。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Recent events demonstrate the need of change in policy. 最近的事态表明政策需要改变。
All of those demonstrated the correctness of his analysis. 这一切都证明了他分析的正确性。
The students are demonstrating a chemical law in the laboratory. 学生们正在实验室里演示一条化学定理。
The salesman demonstrated the new washing-machine. 那位推销员演示如何使用新式洗衣机。
The fireman demonstrated great courage in saving the child. 那位消防队员在抢救孩子的过程中,表现了极大的勇气。
The Great Wall demonstrated the intelligence of the Chinese working people. 长城表现了中国劳动人民的智慧。
She has demonstrated much generosity. 她

D

表现得十分慷慨。
▲S+ ～ + that-clause
How can you demonstrate that the earth is round? 你怎样证明地球是圆的?
This demonstrates that all power belongs to the people. 这充分说明一切权力属于人民。
The lawyer demonstrated that the witness was lying. 律师证明那位目击者在撒谎。

常用短语

♣ ***demonstrate against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
示威反对(某事) show publicly one's disapproval of (sth)
▲*demonstrate against sth*
They demonstrated against the government's nuclear policy. 他们示威反对政府的核政策。
The workers marched through the streets with flags and banners to demonstrate against the rising cost of living. 工人们在街上游行,手执旗帜示威抗议生活费用的高涨。

♣ ***demonstrate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而示威 protest for (sth)
▲*demonstrate for sth*
They demonstrated for lower taxes. 他们游行示威要求减税。
The miners demonstrated for better working conditions. 矿工们为了争取改善工作条件而游行示威。

♣ ***demonstrate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕demonstrate to 常不用于进行体。
1.给(某人)演示(某物)的工作情况 show the practical working of (sth) to (sb)
▲*demonstrate sth to sb*
Let me demonstrate this machine to you. 让我把这台机器的工作情况给你演示一下。
They demonstrated the new invention to us. 他们向我们演示了他们的新发明。
▲*demonstrate to sb wh-clause*
Let me demonstrate to you how this machine works. 我给你演示一下这台机器的运转情况。
2.向(某人)说明,表明 show (sth) clearly to (sb) prove (sth) to (sb)
▲*demonstrate to sb that/wh-clause*
I hope this demonstrates to you how I feel. 我希望这能向你表明我的感受。
How can I demonstrate to you that my story is true? 我怎样才能向你证明我的话是真实的呢?
▲*demonstrate sth to sb*
I hope this message demonstrates my feelings to the students. 我希望这个祝词能表达出我对学生们的感情。

den

☞ *n.* [den] (dens)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**兽窝,兽穴** the home of a usually large fierce wild animal, such as a lion
2.Ⓒ**密室,匪窝** a centre of secret, especially illegal activity

句型例句

Nobody dared to enter the den of tigers. 没有人敢闯虎穴。
He found himself in a den of thieves. 他发现自己已陷入了贼窝。

词语辨异

♣ ***den, hole, hollow***
参见 hole 条。

de·nial

☞ *n.* [dɪˈnaɪəl] (denials)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**否认** statement that sth is not true
2.Ⓒ**拒绝,拒绝给予** refusal to grant justice, etc.

句型例句

The minister asked the newspaper to print a denial of the untrue story. 部长要求报社刊登否认不实消息的声明。
Her denial of my advice hurts me. 她拒绝我的忠告伤害了我。

补充资料

〔同义词〕refusal, rejection

de·note

☞ *v.* [dɪˈnəʊt] (denotes; denoted; denoting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **为…的符号; 为…的名称** be the sign or symbol of
2. *vt.* **代表** be the name of; mean
3. *vt.* **指示; 指出** indicate; signify

基本要点

1.denote 用来指某词语在其定义中所表达的事物,常引申表示"代表""指示""指出",主要指对某定义中所陈述的内容表达某一确定的看法或解释。
2.denote 是及物动词,其后接名词或 that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～
often ～经常表示

～ + 副词
～ usually 常用以表示

～ + 介词
～ by 用…表示

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*
In algebra, the sign *X* usually denotes an unknown quantity. 在代数里,符号 X 常用来表示未知数。
The word *lion* denotes a certain kind of animal. "狮子"这个词指的是一种动物。
Bright denotes intense light. 明亮指的是强烈的光。
A quick pulse often denotes fever. 脉搏快常意味着发烧。
A smile often denotes pleasure. 微笑常常是愉快的表示。
We often denote danger by red letters. 我们常常用红字表示危险。
A frown often denotes unpleasure. 皱眉常表示不快乐。
▲S+ ～ + that-clause
He denotes that everyone should think about the others. 他指出每个人都应为他人着想。
Dark clouds denote that a storm is coming. 黑云表明风暴要来临。
The mark ∧ denotes that something has been omitted. 符号∧指示有脱漏的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***denote, connote, imply, indicate, mean, signify, suggest, symbolize***
参见 mean 条。

de·nounce

☞ *v.* [dɪˈnaʊns] (denounces; denounced; denouncing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **公开指责** speak publicly against; give information against
2. *vt.* **揭发; 告发** accuse
3. *vt.* **通知废止** give notice that one intends to end a treaty or agreement

基本要点

1.denounce 的基本意思是"公开指责",指公开地指出别人的缺点。常引申表示"揭发""告发""通知废止"。
2.denounce 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可做以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ bitterly〔roundly〕严厉地斥责
～ furiously 狂怒地指责
～ hotly〔violently〕猛烈地抨击
～ insultingly 侮辱性地指责

～ + 介词
～ against 向…报仇
～ as 谴责某人为…
～ for 为…谴责
～ to 向…告发

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*
He denounced the bad woman to the police. 他向警察局告发了这个坏女人。
We should denounce a heresy. 我们应该公开指责异端邪说。
She denounced his drinking. 她斥责他的酗酒。
The newspapers denounced the new taxes. 报纸通知废止新的税务。
The government denounced the treaty. 政府通知废止该项条约。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was bitterly denounced. 他受到严厉指责。

用作宾补动词
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n./adj.*
Mary denounced him as an illegal alien. 玛丽告发他是非法外侨。
He denounced his own brother as a thief. 他公开揭发他亲兄弟是小偷。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was denounced as a rascal. 他被当众指责为无赖。
His behaviour was denounced as worthy of punishment. 他的行为被公众认为应受责罚。

常用短语

♣ ***denounce for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而谴责,就…告发 expect (sth) from (sb or sth)
▲*denounce sb for sth/v-ing*

Father denounced his son for lies. 父亲因儿子撒谎而谴责他。
Mary denounced her husband for bad behaviour. 玛丽谴责丈夫的不良行为。
The woman denounced her neighbour for helping the enemy. 这位妇女告发她的邻居帮助敌人。

dense

☞ *adj.* [dens] (denser; densest)

双解释义

1. **密集的,稠密的,浓密的** closely packed or crowded together
2. **密度大的** difficult to see through
3. **愚笨的** stupid

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
We entered a dense forest. 我们进入一片浓密的森林。
Some dense substances allow electricity to flow through them freely. 有些密度大的物质容易让电流通过。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The fog was very dense. 雾很浓。
He is so dense, he'll never understand your message. 他很笨,绝不会理解你的意思。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The corridor was dense with people. 走廊里挤满了人。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
The crowd is so dense that we could hardly move. 人群拥挤得令我们移不开步。

词语辨异

♣ ***dense, thick***
参见 thick 条。

补充资料

[同义词] close, compact, solid, thick
[反义词] bright, light, scattered, thin
[词源] <希腊语 *dasus*(浓厚的)

dens·ity

☞ *n.* ['densəti] (densities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **密集,稠密** the quality of being dense
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **密度** relation of mass to volume

句型例句

The aircraft was flying above the density of the fog. 飞机在浓雾上方飞行。
Australia has a very low population density. 澳洲人口密度很低。
Osmium has the highest density. 在金属中锇的密度很高。

dent·al

☞ *adj.* ['dentl]

双解释义

牙齿的; 牙科的 of or related to the teeth

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
She is a dental doctor. 她是位牙科医生。
Mike works in a dental clinic. 迈克在一家牙科诊所工作。

den·tist

☞ *n.* ['dentɪst] (dentists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **牙科医生** dental surgeon; a person professionally trained to treat the teeth

句型例句

I have got toothache, so I must go to a dentist. 我牙疼,必须去看牙医。
He cried blue murder when the dentist pulled his tooth out. 当牙医给他拔牙时,他大惊小怪地叫喊。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *dentista*(医治牙齿的人)

deny

☞ *v.* [dɪ'naɪ] (denies; denied; denying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **否认知情** say that one knows nothing about
2. *vt.* **拒绝** refuse; disown

基本要点

1. deny 的基本意思是"否认知情""否定",即认为某事不真实、站不住脚、不值得考虑或与事实不符。引申可作"拒绝,谢绝"解。
2. deny 是及物动词,作"否认"解时,可接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语,但一般不接动词不定式作宾语。引申作"拒绝给予"解时,可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
3. deny 接反身代词作宾语时,意为"舍弃"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ fact[the truth] 否认事实
~ one's faith 否认自己有信心
~ having done so 否定已经那样做了
~ oneself 自制,放弃
~ a possibility 否定可能性
~ report 否认报告
~ a statement 否认所说的

~ + 副词

~ categorically 直截了当地否认
~ completely 全部否认
~ curtly 唐突地否认
~ emphatically 坚决地拒绝
~ flatly 断然否认
~ hotly 强烈地否认
~ indignantly 愤慨地否认
~ obstinately 顽固地拒绝
~ stoutly 坚决否认
~ strongly 矢口否认
~ vehemently 激烈地否认
~ vigorously 有魄力地否定
~ wholly 完全否定

~ + 介词

~ oneself to sb 拒绝见某人
~ oneself to all visitors 谢绝一切来客

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Peter denied Christ. 彼得不认基督。
Atheists deny the existence of God. 无神论者否认上帝的存在。
He denied the signature. 他否认这是他的签名。
The officer denied any knowledge of their plans. 那个官员否认了解他们的计划。
The court denied his request for a new trial. 法院拒绝了他的复审要求。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That could not be denied. 那不能被否认。
Our request was denied. 我们的要求被谢绝了。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
She denied having written to him. 她否认给他写过信。
He denied knowing anything about their plans. 他否认知悉他们的计划。
Green denied doing anything illegal. 格林否认干过任何非法的事。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
She denied that she had been there. 她否认她以前去过那里。
He denied that he had told me. 他否认他曾告诉过我。
He denied that the statement was true. 他不承认这话是真的。
I do not deny that is a serious blow. 我不否认那是个严重的打击。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
He denied me any help while I was doing the work. 当我正在工作的时候,他拒绝给予我任何帮助。
He denied his wife nothing. 他对妻子有求必应。
He denied the students a chance to speak. 他不给学生们讲话的机会。
Wanda's defence denied Taishan the winning goal. 万达队的防守使泰山队无法赢球。
He had to deny himself many of the comforts of life. 他必须放弃自己生活上的许多享受。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
He denied the money to his son. 他拒绝给儿子钱。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n./adj.*
She denies him to be her husband. 她否认他是她的丈夫。
He denied it to be the case. 他否认这是事实。
Do you deny this to be your writing? 你否认这是你的笔迹吗?
She denied the matter to be true. 她否认那件事是真的。

常用短语

♣ ***deny oneself*** (*v.* + *pron.*)
节俭自己的(开销等) be unselfish, especially in not having sth
By denying herself, Mother gave the children a good education. 母亲省吃俭用,才使孩子们受到了良好的教育。
♣ ***deny to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 对(某人)否认(某事) state that (sth) is not true to (sb)
▲*deny to sb that-clause*
The prisoner denied to the police that he had taken part in the robbery. 该犯向警方否认他参与了这起抢劫案。
2. 拒绝让(某人)得到 refuse to allow (sth)

to given to (sb)
〔说明〕deny to 常不用于进行体。
▲*deny sth to sb*
The university rules deny entry to large numbers of clever students. 大学的种种规定把很多聪明的学生拒于校门之外。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A fair chance in life is denied to many children. 许多孩子得不到平等机会。

词语辨异

♣ ***deny, disavow, disclaim***
这组词都含有"否认"的意思。其区别是：deny 着重陈述某事是不真实的或不准确的；disclaim 着重否认和所述的事有牵连；disavow 着重否认曾经参与或知道所述的事情或拒绝对某事承担责任。
♣ ***deny, contravene, gainsay, impugn, negative, traverse***
这组词都表示"否认""否定"。其区别是：deny 指坚决地、直率地拒绝接受、给予或承认；gainsay 强调"反对"，多指与对方就对方的话的真实性进行辩论，为正式或文学用语；negative 指拒绝同意某事，语气比较温和。traverse 主要指法律上的正式的否定。impugn 侧重辩论、反问、诘难，这种辩论的时间往往持续很长，多用于陈述、建议等，少用于人。contravene 强调彼此的冲突，但不侧重有意地反对。

学习参考

1. 当 deny 的宾语是完成体的动名词短语时，它所表达的动作总是先于谓语动词的动作，即相当于一个完成体的 that 从句。例如：
James denied having broken the window.
= James denied that he had broken the window. 詹姆斯不承认打碎过窗户。
类似的动词还有：forget, recall, regret, remember 等。
2. deny 是及物动词，其后必须跟宾语。
他控告我偷东西，但我否认了。
误：He accused me of stealing but I denied.
正：He accused me of stealing but I denied it.
3. 表示"某人拒绝做某事"，不用 deny，而要用 refuse to do sth；当否定回答不属指控性质的普通问句时，也不用 deny，而用 say no 来表示。

de·part

☞ *v.* [dɪˈpɑːt] (departs; departed; departing)

双解释义

vi. **离开；出发；开出** go away; leave

基本要点

1. depart 作为不及物动词，基本意思是"离开，动身，出发"，指离开或偏离原来的位置，多指火车、汽车、轮船和飞机等，按行车〔船〕时刻表中所规定的时间"离开"，也可指离开某人或离开某种境况。
2. depart 除几个习语外，极少用作及物动词。
3. 短语 depart from 可作"背离""不按照""不遵守""不按…行事"解。
4. depart 不可用作"(互相)分别"解。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ cheerfully 欢乐地离开
～ mysteriously 神秘地离开
～ noiselessly 悄悄地离开
～ peacefully 平和地离开
～ radically 根本地背离
～ seriously 严重地叛离
～ voluntarily 自愿地离开

～+介词

～ for 启程去…
～ from 离开
～ in 以…(方式)告别
～ on 出发
～ to 动身去

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He departed in great anger. 他怒气冲冲地走了。
He departed early in the morning. 他一早就离开了。
The train departs at 7:30. 这列火车上午7:30发车。
He is ready to depart. 他准备出发。
We depart on a journey. 我们出发去旅行。
The two travellers departed together in the morning and parted in the afternoon. 那两个旅行者在早上一道离开，在下午彼此分开了。

常用短语

♣ ***depart for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
出发(某地) go away to leave some place
▲*depart for sth*
They have departed for London. 他们已出发去伦敦。
We are departing for Paris by the next plane. 我们将乘下一班次的飞机前往巴黎。
♣ ***depart from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*depart from sth*
1. 离开，出发 go away; leave
The train is departing from the railway station at 6 o'clock. 列车将在6点钟离开火车站。
The train to Beijing will depart from platform 6 in five minutes. 开往北京的火车将于5分钟后从6号站台开出。
He departed from the text to tell an anecdote. 他离开课文讲起了一个小故事。
2. 背离，违背 act in a different way from (sth usual or good)
I can see that they are not ready to depart from traditional practice. 我想他们不是真的背离传统习惯。
Children born in this country are British and we ought not to depart from that policy. 孩子出生的国家是英国，所以我们不应该背离那里的政策。
You mustn't depart from instruction. 你绝不可违背指示。
♣ ***depart one's life*** (*v.* + *n.*)
去世 be death
He departed his life. 他离开了人间。

词语辨异

♣ ***depart, leave***
参见 leave 条。
♣ ***depart, part***
这组词都有"离开""离去"的意思。其区别是：depart 指"离开某个地方""从某地出发"，是正式用语；而 part 则指"与某人离别""分手"，是一般用语。

学习参考

depart 属非延续性动词，表示一时的动作，所以在用于完成时态时不能与表示延续一段时间的状语连用。例如：
他们两年前就去了日本。
误：They've departed for Japan for two year.
正：They departed for Japan two years ago.
类似的动词还有 leave, arrive, die, go, come 等。

de·part·ment

☞ *n.* [dɪˈpɑːtmənt] (departments)

双解释义

Ⓒ **部，部门，系** one of the parts of a university, school, government, shop, big company, etc.

基本要点

1. department 是可数名词，有复数形式。指政府、学校、商业或医院里负责某一方面工作的"部门""系"。作大学里的"系"解，在美国比在英国普通。
2. department 也可作"活动范围""知识领域"解。
3. department 可以缩写为 dept。

词汇搭配

动词+～

affect all ～s 影响各个部门
found a ～建立一个系
have a ～有个…车间
include a ～包括一个…科
institute a ～设立一个系
open up a ～开办一个车间
set up a ～建立一个系

形容词+～

new ～新的部门
special ～特别部门
strong ～(力量)强(的)系
weak ～(力量)弱(的)系

名词+～

accounting ～会计科
biology ～生物系
business ～营业部
chemistry ～化学系
English ～英语系
government ～政府的一个部门
finance ～财政部
fire ～消防署
French ～法语系
furniture ～家具部
German ～德语系
health ～卫生局
history ～历史系
Italian ～意大利语系
mathematics ～数学系
music ～音乐系
nursing ～护士学科
physics ～物理系
police ～警察局
political science ～政治学系
post ～邮购部
service ～维修保养部
shoes ～售鞋部
Spanish ～西班牙语系
the Foreign Languages D-外语系
the State D-国务院
women's clothing ～妇女服装部

～+名词

～ store 百货商店

～+后置定语

～ concerned 有关部门

～＋介词

～ of physics 物理系
the D- of Agriculture 农业部
the D- of Defense 国防部
the D- of Education 教育部
the D- of Energy 能源部

介词＋～

in the ～在这部门

句型例句

He manages a large department store. 他经营着一家大百货公司。
A large department store is the sponsor of the annual Christmas parade. 一年一度的圣诞游行的主办者是一家百货商店。
All representatives report to the sales department. 所有的代理人都向销售部汇报。
The information is fed back to the appropriate government department. 这个信息被反馈给政府的有关部门。
The Ministry of Education is a government department in charge of schools. 教育部是管理学校的政府部门。
There are some junior members of the staff in our department. 在我们部门里有一些年资较浅的职工。
Mr. White is a newly-appointed department head. 怀特先生是新任命的系主任。
Twelve departments comprise this university. 12个系组成了这所大学。
There are twenty departments in the humanities. 人文学科共有20个系。
Our department has engaged a foreign teacher as phonetic adviser. 我们系已经聘请了一位外籍老师作为语音顾问。
I filed my resignation with the department. 我向系里呈递了辞职书。
The older worker draws his pension to the accountant's department. 那位老工人到会计处去领养老金。
You should ask the personnel department for help. 你可找人事处的人帮忙。

词语辨异

♣ ***department store, shop, store***
参见 shop 条。

补充资料

［同义词］branch, section, subdivision
［词源］<法语 *department*

de·part·ure

☞ ***n.*** ［dɪ'pɑːtʃə］(departures)

双解释义

Ⓒ**离开，离去** leaving a place

句型例句

A board inside the airport shows arrivals and departures. 飞机场有显示飞机抵达和起飞的时刻表。
She made a genuinely new departure in her last novel. 她最近的一部小说实现了一个真正的开始。
The mean was condemned by many as a departure from normal scientific method. 这种方法被许多人指责为是对正常科学方法的背离。

补充资料

［同义词］going away
［反义词］arrival

de·pend

☞ ***v.*** ［dɪ'pend］(depends; depended; depending)

双解释义

vi. **依靠** rely; count; get support from, be supported by

基本要点

1. depend 的基本意思是"吊""悬""挂"，作"依赖于""依靠"解时主要指某种要出现的情况、未知的事实及待作出的决定等有关的事物的不确定性。引申可指信心十足或对某人充分相信。
2. depend 多与 on〔upon〕连用，只有当主语是 it/that 时，才可省略 on〔upon〕，且只能接疑问词从句，其他情况都用作普通不及物动词。
3. It all depends 或 That depends 表示"这很难说""得看情况"。
4. 在口语中，作为开场白或结束语的 depend upon〔on〕 it 意思是"无须怀疑""我敢说"，可以看成是省略了 you may〔can〕…。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ absolutely 绝对地依靠
～ chiefly 主要地依靠
～ entirely 完全地依靠
～ exclusively 完全地依靠
～ fundamentally 基本上决定
～ heavily 非常信赖
～ largely 主要地依靠
～ primarily 重要地依靠
～ solely 唯一地依靠
～ utterly 完全地依靠
～ virtually 实质地依靠

～＋介词

～ for sb's livelihood upon a small income 靠少许的收入维持某人的生计
～ on〔upon〕依靠
～ on a person 信赖某人
～ on efforts 依靠努力
～ on pen for a living 靠写作为生
～ on road conditions 取决于路况
～ on sb's co-operation 依靠某人的合作
～ on sb's skill and knowledge 某人的技术与知识
～ on supply and demand 根据供需
～ on the accuracy of the report 依靠报告的精确性

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

It all depends. I have certain doubts about it. 这很难说，得看情况。
"What will you do next?""I don't know. It all depends." 下一步你将做什么，我不知道，得看情况。
Sometimes we're busy and sometimes we're not so busy, that depends. 有时我们很忙，有时不太忙，得看情况。
We may go out next Sunday, but that depends. 我们可能下星期天郊游，但那要看情况而定。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

It all depends how you tackle the problem. 全看你怎样处理这个问题了。
It depends who will be the first to arrive there. 要看是谁第一个到达那里。
It depends what move you made. 那要看你采取什么行动了。
It depends who you're speaking to. 这要看你在和谁说话。
That depends where you live. 要看你住在哪里。

常用短语

♣ ***depend on〔upon〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1. 依赖，依靠 rely on; count on; get help or support from; get money or food and clothing from
［说明］depend on〔upon〕不用于进行体。

▲*depend on〔upon〕sb/sth*

He could not work and so he had to depend on his family. 他不能工作，因此得依赖家里。
You may depend on their support. 你可依靠他们的支持。
The people depend on his leadership. 人民依靠他来领导。

▲*depend on〔upon〕sb/sth for sth*

We can depend on him for help. 我们可以指望他帮忙。
She depends on her husband for money. 她在经济上依靠丈夫。
He depends on his pen for a living. 他靠写作为生。
We depend on the newspapers for daily news. 我们靠报纸得到每天的消息。
All living things depend on the sun for their growth. 万物生长靠太阳。

▲*depend on〔upon〕sb to-v*

You can't depend on others to help you. 你不能指望别人来帮助你。
We are depending on you to finish the job. 我们指望你来完成这项工作。

2. 相信；信赖 have no doubt; be quite sure; trust; be sure of

▲*depend on〔upon〕sb/sth/v-ing*

Just depend on me. I'll be able to lead you there. 放心吧，我会把你带到那儿的。
You can depend on this newspaper. 你可以相信这家报纸。
I depended on the map but it was wrong. 我相信了这张地图，可它是错的。
Depend upon it, he will let you down some day. 等着瞧吧，总有一天他会拆你的台。
You may depend on his coming. 你可以相信他会来。
We can depend on his arriving on time. 我们可以相信他会准时到达。

▲*depend on〔upon〕sb to-v*

You can depend on Jim to get the job done. 你可以相信吉姆会完成那项工作的。
You may depend on me to be there early. 请你放心，我一定早点到那儿。

3. 随…而定 be influenced or determined by, (no pass) vary according to
［说明］depend on〔upon〕作此解时，不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。

▲*depend on〔upon〕sth/wh-clause*

It depends on the weather. 那要看天气如何而定。
It all depends upon circumstances. 这全看情形而定。
The price depends on the quality. 价格得看质量而定。
That depends entirely upon your efforts. 那完全取决于你的努力。

D

That depends on what he will do next. 这要看他下一步干什么。
That depends on how you tackle the problem. 那取决于你如何处理这个问题。
This depends on whether the medicine is effective. 这得看这药是否有效。
The party depends on whether or not they collect enough money. 这次聚会要看他们是否能筹集到足够的钱。

♣ **depend on〔upon〕 it** （*v*. + *prep*. + *pron*.）
请放心；相信 be sure about sth
〔说明〕depend on〔upon〕 it 用于祈使句。
I'll be there, depend on it! 我会在那儿的，请放心！
The strike will ruin the country, depend on it. 我敢说，这次罢工将使国家遭受严重损失。
Our work will be finished this month, depend upon it. 我们的工作一定可以在这月完成。
Depend on it, our team will certainly win. 没问题，我们队肯定会取胜。

▲ *depend on〔upon〕 it that-clause*
You may depend on it that it won't happen again. 你要相信那样的事不会再发生了。
You may depend upon it that the newspaper accounts are exaggerated. 报纸上的报道是夸大其词的，这一点你相信好了。

词语辨异

♣ **depend on, rely on**
这两者都表示"依靠"。其区别是：
1. depend on 强调从这个人或这件事中很可能得到支持或帮助，而 rely on 强调凭以往的经验来判断是否可以相信或依赖。例如：
The success of the meeting depends largely on whether the chairman is efficient.
这个会议的成功很大程度上是依靠了主席的能力。
They cannot be relied on to offer much support.
他们不指望得到更多的支持。
2. depend on 着重指客观事实，诸如能力、财力等不得不"依靠"或"指望"；rely on 常侧重从人品、感情方面"依赖""信赖"。例如：
My wife and children depend on me.
我的妻子和孩子都得依靠我。
One can always rely on him to be polite and do the right thing.
人们都相信他会彬彬有礼，行事得体。

♣ **depend, bank, reckon, rely, trust**
参见 rely 条。

♣ **depend, hang, hinge, turn**
这组词都可表示"依赖""依…而定"。其区别是：depend 侧重思想上的悬念，无法进行预测，常指对某物的未来情景捉摸不定；hinge 侧重思想上的悬念；hang 不太侧重事件的捉摸不定或没把握的成功等；turn 侧重旋转和对变化的、偶然的东西的依赖。例如：
Whether he goes back to jail depends on whether he violates parole. 他是否重回监狱得看他假释期是否犯罪而定。
Everything hinges on where we go next. 一切要看我们下一步去哪里而定。
The future of the company hangs on the outcome of his meeting. 公司的前途取决于这次会议的结果。
The success of the negotiations turns on getting the agreement of the Italian delegation. 谈判的成功依赖于取得意大利代表团的同意。

正误解析

事情的发展是由内因决定的。
〔误〕The developed affair is depended on internal elements.
〔正〕The developed affair depends on internal elements.
〔析〕depend 作"取决于""由…决定"解时不能用于被动结构或进行体。

补充资料

〔同义词〕count on, reckon on, rely on, be dependent on, hinge on, rest on
〔词源〕＜古法语 *dependre*＜拉丁语 *dependere*（挂，悬，吊）

de·pend·ent

☞ ***adj***. [dɪ'pendənt]

双解释义

1. **依靠的，依赖的** reliant; liable to
2. **取决于…的** affected or decided by sth

句型例句

用作定语

▲ *～ + n.*
This is a dependent child. 这是一个受抚养的孩子。
▲ *n. + ～*
He had a mother completely dependent on him. 他有一个完全靠他赡养的母亲。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
West Europe was still heavily dependent on Middle Eastern oil. 西欧仍然在很大程度上依赖中东的石油。
The country is dependent on foreign aid. 这个国家靠外援生存。
It is largely dependent on the weather. 这多半取决于天气情况。
Good health is largely depend on the proper nourishment. 健康多半取决于适当的营养。
That is dependent on how you do it. 这完全取决于你如何去做。

补充资料

〔同义词〕depending
〔反义词〕independent

de·pict

☞ ***v***. [dɪ'pɪkt]（depicts; depicted; depicting）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **描绘；描画** show sb/sth as a picture; portray
2. *vt*. **描述** describe sth in words

基本要点

1. depict 的基本意思是"表现一个形象"或"栩栩如生地再现"，即"描绘"，指给物体着色或素描某一物体。不仅强调所采用的艺术形式，更强调轮廓鲜明。借用在文学上表示"描写""描述"，强调外表、形象、色彩等具体细节。
2. depict 主要用于绘画，所以其后不能接 picture 等词。
3. depict 只用作及物动词，可接由名词或代词充当的简单宾语，也可接由动名词或 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the artist 描写一个画家
～ the bitter sufferings of the inmates 描述同住者的苦难
～ the detail 描述细节
～ a garden 描绘一个花园
～ a hero 描绘一个英雄
～ a Nazi concentration camp 描写纳粹集中营
～ a novel 描述一本小说
～ the thrilling situation 描述那激动人心的场面
～ a traitor 描绘一个卖国贼

～ + 副词

～ aesthetically 审美地描述
～ appropriately 适当地描述
～ briefly〔tersely〕简短地描写
～ clearly 清楚地描述
～ correctly 恰当地描述
～ deftly 熟练地描述
～ dramatically 戏剧性地描述
～ exactly〔precisely〕确切地描述
～ fearlessly 无畏地描述
～ graphically 形象地描述
～ justly 公正地描述
～ mercilessly 残忍地描述
～ minutely 仔细地描述
～ powerfully 有力地描述
～ realistically 现实地描述
～ roughly 粗略地描述
～ shrewdly 精明地描述
～ starkly 严格地描述
～ symbolically 象征性地描述
～ thoroughly 详尽地描述
～ unsuccessfully 不成功地描述
～ vividly 生动地描述

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron*.
He depicted a dog. 他画了一只狗。
They depicted the thrilling situation to us in great detail. 他们给我们详细地描述了那激动人心的场面。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In naturalistic novels such inessential things as a minor character's physiognomy and costume are depicted in minute detail. 在自然主义的小说里，有些不关本质的东西，像一个次要人物的面貌和衣服之类，都描写得很详细。

用作双宾动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron*. + *v*-ing
The artist depicted him strolling through a garden. 画家描绘了他在花园漫步的情景。

用作宾补动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron*. + as *n*.
They depicted him as a hero. 他们把他描绘成英雄。
The fellow depicted the beggar ordinary as a dog. 这家伙把那乞丐描述成一只狗。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was depicted as a traitor. 他被描绘成卖国贼。

词语辨异

♣ **depict, describe, portray**
参见 describe 条。

de·plete

☞ *v.* [dɪ'pliːt] (depletes; depleted; depleting)

双解释义

vt. 〈正〉使大大地减少;使空虚 lessen greatly in amount, contents, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Our supplies of food are rather depleted. 我们的食品供应大大地减少了。

补充资料

[派生词] depletion *n.* 损耗,减少;弄空,耗尽

de·plore

☞ *v.* [dɪ'plɔː] (deplores; deplored; deploring)

双解释义

vt. 悲叹,痛惜;强烈反对 feel or express sorrow and usually severe disapproval for

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

We deplore the accident. 我们对这一事故深感遗憾。

de·ploy

☞ *v.* [dɪ'plɔɪ] (deploys; deployed; deploying)

双解释义

vt. (尤指军事行动)使展开;施展;部署 spread out or arrange for effective action, especially for military action

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The commander deployed his men along the railway. 指挥官把兵力部署在铁路沿线上。

补充资料

[派生词] deployment *n.* 实施,部署

de·port

☞ *v.* [dɪ'pɔːt] (deports; deported; deporting)

双解释义

vt. 将…驱逐出境 legally force (a foreigner, criminal, etc.) to leave a country

词汇搭配

副词+～

bravely ～表现得很勇敢

～+介词

～ for 因…驱逐
～ from 从…驱逐
～ to 驱逐到

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The federal authorities deported him for illegal entry. 联邦当局因他非法入境而将他驱逐。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was deported for traffic in narcotics. 他因贩毒而被驱逐出境。

常用短语

♣ ***deport from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

从…驱除出 force to leave from some place

▲*deport sb from sth*

They have deported some dissidents from the party. 他们已将一些持不同政见者驱除出党。

♣ ***deport to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

放逐到 force to leave to somewhere

▲*deport sb to sth*

The convicts were deported to a deserted island. 罪犯们被流放到一个荒岛。

de·posit

☞ *v.* [dɪ'pɒzɪt] (deposits; deposited; depositing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 放置;放下 lay or put down; place
2. *vt.* 存放;交与…保管 put or store for safe-keeping; lodge
3. *vt.* 付定金 make part payment of money that is or will be owed

基本要点

1. deposit 的基本意思是"放下""放置",指运用自然或机械的方法,使物体降落、停留,沉淀,直至积成能看见的一层。引申可表示"存放",即为了安全保管某物,将某物放在某处,所放置的对象多指一般的东西,也可以指金钱、财物等贵重的或有某种价值的东西,是正式书面用语。
2. deposit 接 in 时,表示"将某物存入某处";接 toward 时,表示"将钱用于某事";接 with 时,表示"将物托某人管"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's bags 存放自己的提包
～ the books 存放一些书
～ the chair 存放一张椅子
～ the cheque 存入支票
～ the desk 存放一张桌子
～ this load of sand 堆沙子
～ one's pen 存放某人的笔
～ one's shopping 存放买来的东西
～ some money 存些钱
～ one's valuables 存放贵重物品

～+副词

～ daintily 有讲究地存放
～ deliberately 故意地存放
～ extensively[immensely, inexhaustibly] 大量地存放
～ fabulously 极好地存放
～ hastily 快速地存放
～ noiselessly 无声地存放
～ unexpectedly 意外地存放

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Where can I deposit this load of sand? 这堆沙子我该放在哪儿?

He's deposited quite a lot of money recently. 他最近存入了一笔不少的钱。

You may deposit your pen in the bag. 你可以把笔放在包内。

She deposited herself in the nearest chair. 她在最近的那张椅子上坐了下来。

You can deposit your valuables in the hotel safe. 你可以把贵重物品存放到旅馆的保险柜里。

He deposited the books on the desk. 他把书放在桌子上。

She deposited her shopping on the table. 她把买来的东西放在桌上。

He deposits 5000 *yuan* on the house. 他为买房子交了 5000 元的定金。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The cheque was only deposited yesterday, so it hasn't been cleared yet. 这张支票昨天才存入银行,所以尚未兑现。

词语辨异

♣ ***deposit, lay***

参见 lay 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accumulate, place, put down

[词源] <拉丁语 *depositus*(储蓄,存放)

☞ *n.* [dɪ'pɒzɪt] (deposits)

双解释义

1. U C 矿床,矿藏;沉淀物 a matter that has been deposited in rock by a natural process; matter that has been deposited by liquid
2. C 储蓄,存款 sum paid into an account, e.g. at a bank
3. S 订金;押金,保证金 money given as a pledge or down payment

词汇搭配

动词+～

collect ～收取订金
demand ～索取保证金
draw out ～支取存款
give ～付保证金

形容词+～

fixed ～定期存款
rich ～丰富的矿藏

介词+～

on ～置存
without ～没有取货

～+介词

～ at 在…的存款
～ in 在…方面的保证金
～ of coal 煤矿层

句型例句

There are rich deposits of gold in those hills. 那些丘陵里埋藏着丰富的金矿。

There is too much deposit in a bottle of wine. 酒瓶里有太多的沉淀物。

I'd like to make a deposit please. 我想存款,请给我办理一下。

The hotel requires a deposit for all advance bookings. 旅馆规定凡预订房间都要先付订金。

When you return the bottle we'll return your deposit. 你退瓶子的时候我们将退还押金给你。

常用短语

♣ ***on deposit***

D

在定期存款账户中 in a deposit account
I have £2000 on deposit. 我有 2000 英镑的定期存款。

补充资料

［同义词］ accumulation, down payment

depot

☞ *n*. [ˈdepəʊ] (depots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **仓库,库房** storehouse for goods
2. Ⓒ **军需库,补给站;新兵训练站** place where military stores are kept, and where new soldiers are trained
3. Ⓒ〈美〉**火车站,公共汽车站** railway station or bus station, especially a small one

句型例句

The lorry driver loaded up at the depot. 卡车司机在库房装车。

D

de·press

☞ *v*. [dɪˈpres] (depresses; depressed; depressing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **压下;推下;拉下** press, push or pull down
2. *vt*. **使愁苦;使沮丧** make sad, low in spirits
3. *vt*. **使跌价;使萧条** cause prices to be lower

基本要点

1. depress 的基本意思是"压下""推下""拉下",指以压力或超重使某物下降。引申可指人因身体或精神原因而"颓唐""使愁苦""使沮丧",侧重于体力减少或某器官功能减弱;指其他事物如市场价格、社会或文化状况等时,侧重活动力减少,即"使不活泼""使跌价""使萧条"等。
2. depress 是及物动词,通常接由名词或代词充当的简单宾语。
3. depress 的过去分词 depressed 可用作形容词,在句中作表语;现在分词 depressing 则常用作定语。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 business 商业萧条
〜 the button 按下按钮
〜 the car market 使汽车市场不景气
〜 one's defeat 使人感到沮丧的失败
〜 the keys of the piano 按下琴键
〜 news 令人忧愁的消息

〜+副词

〜 acutely 非常苦恼
〜 drastically〔dreadfully〕极其忧愁
〜 economically 经济上不景气
〜 particularly 特别萧条

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*

The little girl depressed the button. 这个小女孩按下按钮。
He depressed the keys of the piano with all of his feeling. 他带着所有的情感按下琴键。
Bad weather depresses me. 坏天气使我感到郁闷。
His defeat in the last cross-country race depressed him. 他在上一次越野赛中的失败使他感到沮丧。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

When the business is depressed, there is usually an increase in unemployment. 当商业萧条时,通常失业就会增加。
His mother was depressed by the sad news. 这个坏消息使他的母亲意志消沉。

其他

The newspaper is full of depressing news. 报纸上尽是令人忧愁的消息。

词语辨异

♣ ***depress, oppress, weigh***
参见 weigh 条。

de·pres·sion

☞ *n*. [dɪˈpreʃn] (depressions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **忧伤,消沉,沮丧** a feeling of sadness and hopelessness
2. Ⓒ **经济大萧条,不景气时期** a long period of seriously reduced business activity and high unemployment
3. Ⓒ **凹陷,洼地** a part of a surface lower than the other parts
4. Ⓒ **低气压(地区)** an area where the pressure of the air is low in the ground

词汇搭配

动词+〜

avoid 〜避免萧条
experience 〜经历萧条

句型例句

He suffers from acute depression. 他患有严重的忧郁症。
Business depression usually causes misery among the working class. 商业不景气常使劳工们受苦。
During the 1930's US experienced a great depression. 30 年代美国经历了一场大萧条时期。
The rain collected in several depressions on the ground. 地面上好几处凹陷的地方都积了雨水。
A depression over the Atlantic usually brings bad weather in Britain. 大西洋上空的低气压通常给英国带来恶劣的天气。

补充资料

［同义词］ hollow, recession
［反义词］ cheerfulness, gladness

de·prive

☞ *v*. [dɪˈpraɪv] (deprives; deprived; depriving)

双解释义

vt. **剥夺,夺去,使丧失** take away from; prevent from using or having

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*

This law will deprive us of our most basic rights. 这条法律将剥夺我们最基本的权利。

常用短语

♣ ***deprive of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
剥夺某人的… take away sb from sth

▲ *deprive sb of sth*

They deprived the criminal of political rights for all his life. 他们剥夺那罪犯的终身政治权利。
These misfortunes almost deprived him of his reason. 这些不幸的事几乎使他丧失了理智。

◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构

The railways have been deprived of the money they need for modernization. 铁路系统被剥夺了那笔需要用于现代化的拨款。

词语辨异

♣ ***deprive, burglarize, loot, plunder, rifle, rob***
参见 rob 条。
♣ ***deprive, rob, steal***
参见 steal 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ dispossess, take away
［词源］ <古法语 *depriver*(夺去,剥夺)

depth

☞ *n*. [depθ] (depths)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **深,深度,纵深** distance from the top down
2. Ⓤ **深厚,深切,深刻** sincerity, intensity
3. Ⓟ **极深处,深渊** in the deep place

基本要点

1. depth 的基本意思是"深度",指某物从上到下的距离或从表面到内部的距离,引申可指感情的深厚,印象的深刻、深切。
2. 其复数形式是 depths,表示"底部""深处",还可用于比喻说法,表示"深处""最强烈部分""中间部分",其前需有定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词+〜

attain 〜达到…深度
have 〜有…深
maintain 〜保持深度
measure 〜测量深度
reach 〜达到…深度
show 〜显示出深度
touch 〜触及深处

形容词+〜

abysmal 〜不可测的深度
darkest 〜极度的
great 〜深沉的
infinite 〜无限的深处
innermost 〜最深处
lower 〜s 深潭
small 〜浅塘

介词+〜

at 〜在…的深处
beyond 〜超过某人的理解力
from 〜从深处
in 〜 of 在大洋深处
into 〜陷入极度忧伤
out of 〜水深没顶的地方,超过某人的理解力,超过某人的能力
with 〜怀有深厚的
within 〜在可以着底的深处,能理解,力所能及

句型例句

What is the depth of this lake? 这个湖有

多深?
We dived to a depth of 30 feet. 我们潜到水下 30 英尺处。
The depth of the hall is 150 feet. 大厅的纵深为 150 英尺。
In searching for oil some wells have been drilled to a depth of more than 20,000 feet. 为了寻找石油,有的油井已钻到 20,000 英尺以上的深度。
Snow accumulated to a depth of 5 feet. 雪堆积达五英尺高。
Water could be drawn from great depths by placing several pumps in series. 把几台抽水机连起来,便可把水从地下很深的地方抽出来。
The old man disappeared into the depths of the house. 老人消失在住宅深处。
There are heavy concentrations of that fish at the lower depths. 那种鱼大量聚集在深潭。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond one's depth***
超过某人的理解力 unable to understand a subject or topic
It's beyond my depth when it comes to natural sciences. 谈到自然科学我就茫然。
He decided that his brother's geometry book was beyond his depth. 他确认他无法理解他哥哥的几何书。

♣ ***in depth***
深入地,全面地 thoroughly
This is a new subject and needs to be explored in depth. 这是个新课题,需要深入研究。

♣ ***in the depth(s) of***
在…的深处 when or where sth is deepest, most severe, etc.
〔说明〕 in the depth of 中的 depth 除了和 winter、night 或 country 等固定搭配用作单数外,其他一般用作复数。
Most old overseas Chinese keep in the depths of their souls a longing for their motherland. 多数老华侨深深怀念祖国。
In the depths of a drought I have watched the fight over a water hole. 在干旱严重的时候,我看到过为了争喝一口水而互相斗起来。
If you are in the depths of despair, you are extremely unhappy. 如果你彻底地失望,你会十分不开心。
He is sunk in the depths of vice. 他堕入罪恶的深渊。
Strange creatures live in the profound depths of the ocean. 大洋的深处生活着稀奇古怪的生物。

♣ ***out of one's depth***
1. 在水深没顶的地方 in the water too deep to stand in
If you can't swim, don't go out of your depth. 如果你不会游泳就别到水深没顶的地方去。
2. 超出了某人知识和理解力的范围 unable to understand a subject or topic
If you get him talking on art, he is soon out of his depth. 如果你和他谈论艺术,他很快就不知该如何作答了。
3. 束手无策 unable to do sth
Peter managed quite well in chemistry at school, but when he went to the university he soon got out of his depth. 上中学时彼得的化学学得相当好,可是上大学之后很快就学不进去了。

♣ ***to the depth(s) of***
深到… the deep of
Gold also seems to stir men to the depth of their being. 淘金对人们的吸引力似乎很大。
The ragged path leads all the way to the depths of the woods. 那条崎岖不平的羊肠小道一直通往林子的深处。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 deepness, profoundity, profoundness
〔反义词〕 height, loftiness, shallowness, tallness
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *depute* (深)

dep·uty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdepjuti] (deputies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**副手,代理人** the person in a company, etc. who does the work of the leader when he or she is not there

词汇搭配

动词+～
appoint ～指定代理
elect ～选代表

介词+～
as ～作为代理人
by ～由别人代理

～+介词
～ for sb 某人的代理人

句型例句

John will act as a deputy for me during my absence. 我离开期间,约翰将代理我的职务。
She is the deputy headmistress of the school. 她是那所学校的代理校长。
I must find someone to act as a deputy for me during my absence. 我必须找一个人在我离开期间代理我的职务。

词语辨异

♣ ***deputy, delegate, representative***
参见 delegate 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *depute* (代表,代理人)

de·riva·tive

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈrɪvətɪv] (derivatives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**派生物,引出物** sth coming from sth else

句型例句

Many English words are derivatives of Latin words. 许多英语词来自拉丁语。

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈrɪvətɪv]

双解释义

模仿他人的;衍生的;派生的 copying sth else (instead of showing new ideas)

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
I think he is a derivative artist. 我认为他是个没有创意的艺术家。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
His paintings are really quite derivative. 他的画实在没有创意。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 derivatively *adj.* 衍生地,派生地

de·rive

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈraɪv] (derives; derived; deriving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **得到** obtain
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **源于** take as a starting-point, source or origin

基本要点

1. derive 的基本意思是"起源",强调事先就存在于另一种形式、另一人或一事物之中而承袭下来。承袭的方式多种多样,如遗传、转让、捐赠、继承、推理等。引申可表示"获得""取得",指主动的从某处得到某物,为正式用语。
2. derive 不论是用作不及物动词,还是用作及物动词,都与介词 from 搭配使用,表示"从…得到或派生"。
3. derive 作"取得""获得"解时,可接乐趣、利益、知识等抽象名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ knowledge 获得知识
～ pleasure 获得乐趣

～+副词
～ corruptly 败坏源于
～ essentially 基本起源于
～ primarily 最初源于
～ recently 最近源于
～ theoretically 理论源于
～ ultimately 最终源于

～+介词
～ from the common Germanic stock 源于日耳曼语系
～ from one's easiness 源于为人随和
～ from English 源于英语
～ from one's popularity 源于讨人喜欢
～ from the studies 源于读书研究

常用短语

♣ ***derive from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由…起源 take as a starting-point, source or origin from
▲*derive from sth*
The word derives from French. 这个词来自法语。
English derives in the main from the common Germanic stock. 英语主要源于日耳曼语系。
His popularity derives from his easiness. 他讨人喜欢是由于他为人随和。
▲*derive sth from sb/sth/v-ing*
We can derive great pleasure from our studies. 我们可以从读书研究中获得极大的乐趣。
He derived his enthusiasm for literature from his father. 他对文学的爱好是受他父亲的影响。
A scholar derives knowledge from read-

D

ing. 学者读书获得知识。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Many English words are derived from Latin and Greek. 英语很多词源自于拉丁文和希腊文。

词语辨异

♣ ***derive, arise, emanate, originate, proceed, spring, stem***
参见 spring 条。
♣ ***derive, get***
参见 get 条。
♣ ***derive, trace***
参见 trace 条。

des·cend

☞ *v.* [dɪˈsend] (descends; descended; descending)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **下来,下去** come or go down

基本要点

1. descend 的基本意思是"下来""下去",可指物体向下降落,也可指沿着山坡、梯子、台阶、树干等表示斜线或斜坡的物体下降。
2. descend 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作不及物动词时,常与介词 from 连用,表示"是…的后代""从…传下来",from 所接的名词指祖先、祖宗,并不是指父辈。
3. descend 是正式书面用语,多用于文学语体中。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ one's cheeks(泪)落两颊
～ the slope 顺坡向下走

～+副词
～ benignly 吉祥地下落
～ giddily 轻浮地下落
～ gracefully 优美地下落
～ gradually 渐渐地下落
～ hastily 急速地下落
～ impartially 不偏不倚地下落
～ noiselessly 无声地下落
～ quickly 快速地下落
～ unexpectedly 意外地下落

～+介词
～ from one's ancestors 从祖上传下来
～ from a poet of the Tang Dynasty 是唐代一位诗人的后代
～ from a religious rite 起源于宗教仪式
～ from the tower 从塔上下来
～ to spreading scandal and gossip 堕落到传播丑闻和谣言的地步

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
Another oppressive night descended. 闷热的夜又来临了。
Darkness descended too soon. 夜色过早降临。
The walk descends sharply. 小路下倾得很厉害。
The sun descended behind the hills. 太阳下了山。
The sun descended over the western hills. 日落西山。
The plane descended through the clouds. 那架飞机穿云而降。

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
Tears descend her cheeks. 她泪落两颊。
They descended the slope towards the hamlet. 他们顺坡下山,向那个村子走去。

常用短语

♣ ***descend down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
向下降 go down; come down
▲*descend down*
The moon is descending down. 月正下沉。
The sun is descended down. 太阳正在下山。

♣ ***descend from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.〈正〉从…下来 go down from
▲*descend from sth*
He descended from the tower. 他从塔上下来。
2.由…传留下来 be passed down from sb living in an earlier time
▲*descend from sb/sth*
The ring has descended from my great-grandmother. 这枚戒指是我曾祖母传下来的。
His family descends from the first French immigrants. 他这一家是第一批法国移民的后裔。
This festival descends from a religious rite. 这个节日起源于宗教仪式。

♣ ***descend into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
向下行 go down into sth beneath one
▲*descend into sth*
He descended into a cellar. 他走下地窖。
The miners descended into the cave to search for the missing climbers. 矿工们下到山洞去寻找失踪的登山者。

♣ ***descend to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
屈尊或降低人格去从事某种活动或做某事 lower oneself morally to sth or doing sth wrong
〔说明〕descend to 不用于被动式。
▲*descend to sth/v-ing*
If a prisoner is badly treated he may descend to violence. 如果囚犯受虐待,他就可能发展到行凶。
All too soon they will descend to spreading scandal and gossip. 过不了多久他们就会堕落到传播丑闻和谣言的地步。
I'm surprised that you would descend to lying. 你竟然不顾人格撒谎,真使我感到吃惊。

词语辨异

♣ ***descend, drop, fall, sink***
参见 drop 条。

des·cend·ant

☞ *n.* [dɪˈsendənt] (descendants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**后代,后裔** person descended from another

词汇搭配

动词+～
leave ～繁衍

形容词+～
direct ～直接源于
male ～男性后裔
remote ～隔代的后裔

句型例句

They are the descendants of Queen Victoria. 他们是维多利亚女王的后裔。

des·cent

☞ *n.* [dɪˈsent] (descents)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**下降,降下;沦落** the process of going down
2.Ⓒ**下坡** a way down; downward way
3.Ⓤ**血统,出身,门第** family origins of the stated type

词汇搭配

动词+～
claim ～声称是…的后代
make ～使…下降

形容词+～
actual ～真正的后代
foreign ～外国血统
good ～出身贵族
vertical ～垂直下降

句型例句

We watched anxiously during her descent from the tree. 我们焦急地看着她从树上爬下来。
The descent of the mountain took two hours. 下山花了两个小时。
She is of German descent. 她祖籍是德国。
He is of aristocratic descent. 他出身贵族。

词语辨异

♣ ***descent, decent***
参见 decent 条。

补充资料

[同义词] decline, drop, fall, origin
[反义词] ascent, climb, rise

de·scribe

☞ *v.* [dɪˈskraɪb] (describes; described; describing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **描写,叙述** say what sth is like; give a picture of in words
2. *vt.* **画出(图形等)** draw (especially a geometrical figure)

基本要点

1. describe 的基本意思是"描写",特指用语言文字描述,多是生动地、具体地,力图将所叙述的内容像图片般栩栩如生地呈现在他人面前,不仅给人以视觉印象,而且使其他感官也产生共鸣。describe 还可表示"画出(图形等)"。
2. describe 是及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词或疑问词从句作宾语。
3. describe 不用于 describe sb sth 结构,如表示"向…描述",须借助于介词 to。
4. describe 的宾语后常接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语,表示"把…描述为""认为…",as 后面可接名词、形容词或现在分词、过去分词。as 极少改为 to be。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a circle 做一圆圈
～ a good-natured woman 描述一个脾气温顺的女子

~ a scoundrel 形容一个恶棍
~ an arc in the dark sky 在昏暗的天空中划出了一道圆弧
~ an excellent teacher 描述一位非常好的老师
~ an ordinary 描述一个普通人
~ sb's employer 描述雇主
~ sb's joy 形容某人的快乐
~ that battle 把战斗描述一下
~ the accident 把出事的经过叙述一下
~ the beauty of the scene 描述美丽的场景
~ the scene 描述那种情景
~ the story 把经过叙说一下
~ the thief 描述那个盗贼的特征
~ these subjects 阐述这些问题

~+副词

~ well 描述得恰如其分
~ aesthetically 审美地描述
~ appropriately 恰当地描述
~ briefly 简洁地描述
~ clearly 阐述得很清楚
~ correctly 正确地描述
~ exactly 精确地描述
~ graphically 生动地描绘
~ justly 公正地描述
~ minutely 详细地描述
~ precisely 精确地描述
~ roughly 粗略地描绘
~ tersely 简洁地描述
~ thoroughly 详尽地描述
~ unsuccessfully 失败地描述
~ vividly 生动地描写

~+介词

~ as 把…说成,把…称为
~ oneself as a doctor 自称是医生
~ sb as really clever 说某人是真正的聪明人
~ sb as uncle 称某人为大叔
~ for 向…描述
~ to 向…描述

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Can you describe your son? 你能描述你儿子的特征吗?
She would pile on the agony whenever she described the operation on her finger. —提起自己手指上动过的手术,她总要把它说得如何如何痛苦。
He described the accident in detail. 他详细地描述了这次事故的情况。
I can't describe my anger in words. 我无法用语言来表达我的愤怒。
Words cannot describe the beauty of the scene. 此景之美非笔墨所能形容。
No words can describe my feelings. 无法用语言形容我的感情。
Will you describe the story? 把经过叙说一下好吗?
Huck described his entire adventure on Cardiff Hill. 哈克描述了他在加第夫山上的整个历险经过。
Victor Henry described the tank battle he had observed. 维克多·亨利把他所看到的坦克战描述了一番。
With a heavy heart she described the fate of her mother. 她怀着沉重的心情讲述了妈妈的遭遇。
Can you describe a circle within a square? 你能在正方形里做一圆圈吗?
Describe a circle on the floor with a piece of chalk. 在地板上用支粉笔画个圆。
It is easy to describe a circle if you have a pair of compasses. 如果你有一副圆规,就能很容易画一个圆。
The spinning top described a figure 8. 旋转着的陀螺转成一个 8 字形。
The falling star described a long curve in the sky. 陨石在天际划出一道长长的弧线。
The rainbow described an arc in the dark sky. 彩虹在昏暗的天空划出了一道圆弧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The scenery around here was vividly described in her composition. 她在文章中生动地描绘了这一带的风景。

▲S+~+*v*-ing

She described in detail their resisting the invaders. 她详细叙述了他们抵抗侵略者的事迹。

▲S+~+wh-clause

Try to describe exactly what happened before the accident. 设法描述一下就在事故发生前的确切情景。
Who'd like to describe what happened just now? 谁来描述一下刚才所发生的情形?
Please describe what you saw. 请描述你所见到的情形。
I can't describe what I felt at that moment. 我不能描述当时的感受。
The man described what he had seen and heard. 那人描述了他的所见所闻。
She described how she had narrowly escaped death. 她叙述了她九死一生的经历。
He described how we should proceed. 他向我们说明应当如何着手。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to *pron.*/*n.*

Can you describe that gentleman to him? 这位绅士的样子,你能对他形容一下吗?
Can you describe the thief to me? 你能向我描述那个盗贼的特征吗?
Could you describe the accident to us? 你能把出事的经过向我们叙述一下吗?
Can you describe that battle to them? 你把那次战斗给他们描述一下好吗?
Mr. Lincoln once described this journey to me. 林肯先生曾经向我讲述了这次旅行的经历。
Please describe to me the man who asked you that question. 请向我描述一下问你那个问题的人。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+as *n.*/*adj.*/*v*-ing

He describes himself as a doctor, but I feel he is a quack. 他自称是医生,可是我感觉他是个江湖骗子。
She described herself as an unemployed painter. 她说她是个失了业的油漆匠。
They described themselves as weavers. 他们自称为织工。
The prisoner described himself as a homeless wanderer. 那个囚犯自称是一个无家可归的流浪汉。
I would describe him as an excellent teacher. 我认为他是一位非常好的老师。
She described him as a scoundrel. 她认为他是一个恶棍。
Mr. Timken was not very happy to hear the teacher describing his daughter as an illiterate. 塔姆肯先生听老师说他的女儿是文盲,感到很不开心。
His son is clever that everyone describes him as a genius. 他儿子非常聪明,大家都称他为天才。
They described his attempt as unsuccessful. 他们把他的尝试说成是失败的。
Reports from the city described the casualties as very heavy. 来自城市的报告说伤亡惨重。
Would you describe this poem as well written? 你认为这首诗写得好吗?
They described him as being very clever. 他们说他很聪明。
His employer had described him as lacking in initiative and drive. 雇主说他缺乏主动性和干劲。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Pushkin might be best described as the Russian Byron. 可以把普希金恰如其分地称为俄国的拜伦。
Shorthand and typewriting have been described as the twin arts. 速记和打字被说成是一对孪生技巧。
She was described as a good-natured woman. 据说她是个脾气温顺的女子。
He was described as very kind. 人们形容他很客气。
He was described as being very clever. 据说他聪明过人。
My mother was described as being a very conceited woman, but she wasn't. 有人把我妈妈描绘成一个高傲的女人,其实她不是。
The texture of the rock's grains was described as being like sugar. 这种岩石颗粒的质地被说成像糖一样。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to be *n.*

They described me to be a mysterious person. 他们把我描绘成一个神秘的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***describe, narrate, recite, recount, rehearse, relate, report, state***
参见 relate 条。

♣ ***describe, depict, portray***
这组词都含有"描绘""描述"的意思,其宾语可以是人、物,也可以是事物。它们之间的区别是:

1. describe 指用语言文字描述; portray 指通过故事、小说等方式用文字来描述,还可专指用笔描绘或绘画; depict 指给物体着色或是素描,借用在文学上表示"描写",强调外表、形象、色彩等具体细节。例如:

Words cannot describe my joy.
言语不能形容我的快乐。
The book depicts him as a rather unpleasant character.
这本书把他刻画成一个相当令人讨厌的人物。
In British history books Richard Ⅲ is usually portrayed as a wicked man.
英国历史书通常把理查三世说成是个坏人。

2. describe 和 depict 是生动地、具体地描述,力图将所叙述的内容像图片般栩栩如生地呈现在他人面前; portray 是一般地描述。例如:

The writer portrays life in a refugee camp very vividly. 这位作者生动地描述了难民营中的生活。

D

3. describe 后可接疑问词引起的从句，而 portray 不能这样用。

正误解析

我想给你讲述一下某些困难。

[误] I want to describe you some of the difficulties.

[正] I want to describe to you some of the difficulties.

[正] I want to describe some of the difficulties to you.

[析] describe 不可用于 describe sb sth 结构，sb 由介词 to 引出。

补充资料

[同义词] characterize, narrate, picture, portray, recount, relate

[词源] ＜中古英语 *descriven* ＜古法语 *descrivre* ＜拉丁语 *describere*（写，刻画）

D

de·scrip·tion

☞ *n*. [dɪˈskrɪpʃn] (descriptions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **描述，形容** a statement or account that describes
2. Ⓒ **种类，类型** a sort or kind

基本要点

1. description 的基本意思是"描述，形容"，可指描述、形容本身的这一动作或行为，也可指用来"描述"的具体语言、文字等。description 还可作"种类，类型"解。
2. description 指"描述"的这一动作或行为时是不可数名词，指用来"描述"的具体语言、文字等时是可数名词，常与"a + *adj*."连用。description 作"种类，类型"解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

answer (to) a ～与描述的相符
give a ～给予描述
provide a ～给予描述〔说明〕

形容词 + ～

abridged ～简略的说明
accurate ～确切的描述
brief ～简短的描述
broad ～广泛的描述
clear ～清楚的描述
colourful ～绘声绘色的描绘
complete ～圆满的描述
correct ～正确的描述
firsthand ～第一手的描述
full ～充分的描述
lively ～生动的描述
matter-of-fact ～客观的描述
minute ～细致的描述
scientific ～科学的描述
short ～简短的描述
truthful ～真实的描述

名词 + ～

job ～工作说明，职务说明

介词 + ～

beyond all ～无法形容
articles of every ～各种各样的物品
persons of that ～那一类人

～ + 介词

～ of one's position 对某人立场的说明
～ of problem 叙述问题
～ of the trip 旅行描绘

句型例句

Can you give me a description of the thief? 你能给我描述一下那个窃贼的模样吗？

I shall not attempt to give a detailed description of the subject; it is beyond my grasp. 我不想费力详尽描述这个题目，这是我力所不及的。

Mr. Smith gave a description of what he had seen in China. 史密斯先生描述了他在中国的所见所闻。

This book gives a full description of life on a farm. 这本书详细地描写了农场的生活。

The newspaper article gave a graphic description of the earthquake. 报纸文章生动地描述了地震的情况。

Is this not an apt description of those who do not have a scientific attitude? 这难道不是对那些没有科学态度的人的一种恰如其分的描述吗？

When I read the novel I skipped these dry passages of description. 我读这本小说的时候，就跳过了这儿段毫无趣味的描写。

We entertained the guests with a detailed description of the party. 我们给客人详细地介绍了晚会的情况。

Does the description check with the photograph? 描述的样子跟照片相符吗？

The prisoner measures up to the description the police have of the wanted jewel thief. 这个囚犯同警方描绘的受通缉的盗窃珠宝犯的特征完全相符。

Such description is indispensable to an adequate understanding of the chief character. 这样的描述对充分了解主人公是不可少的。

The hall was packed with people of every description. 大厅里挤满了各种人。

The harbour was crowded with vessels of every description. 这港口停满了各式各样的船只。

A person of that description should never be trusted. 那种人永远不该信任。

I think it's a bird of some description. 我认为它是某种鸟类。

常用短语

♣ ***answer to the description***

适应，符合 accord with sth

This does not answer to the description given. 这与所描述的情况不相符。

This car exactly answers to the description of the stolen car. 这辆汽车和所说的那辆被盗车的特点完全相符。

He answers to the description given by the police, so he must be the criminal. 他的样子与警察的描述相符，所以他一定是那个罪犯。

♣ ***beggar description***

非笔墨所能描述 be indescribable

The rubbish left behind by the Cup Final crowd beggars description. 观看锦标赛的观众们丢下的废物，实非笔墨所能描述。

♣ ***beyond description***

难以形容，无法形容 extremely uninteresting

The play was dull beyond description. 那场戏无聊得难以形容。

The scenery there was beautiful beyond description. 那儿的风景美得难以形容。

词语辨异

♣ ***description, kind, nature, sort, type***

参见 kind 条。

正误解析

她对那情景作了生动的描述。

[误] She gave a vivid description about the scene.

[误] She gave a vivid description on the scene.

[正] She gave a vivid description of the scene.

[析] 表示"对…的描写"时，description 后接 of，不接 about〔on〕。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *descriven* ＜古法语 *descrivre* ＜拉丁语 *describere*（写，刻画）

des·ert

☞ *n*. [ˈdezət] (deserts)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **沙漠，不毛之地** barren land, with very little water and vegetation, often sand-covered

基本要点

1. desert 的基本意思是"沙漠"，指全部被沙子覆盖、很少下雨和少有植物生长的地方。也可指"像沙漠一样荒芜的地方"。可充当不可数名词，也可作可数名词，"一片沙漠"是 a desert，"多片沙漠"是 deserts。用作比喻可作"荒凉的境界"解，是不可数名词。desert 还可作"应得到的事物"解，作此解时常用复数形式。
2. desert 的重音在第一个音节。
3. desert 前一般要有定冠词 the，在作"沙漠地区"解时，前面的介词通常用 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

reclaim a ～开垦沙漠

形容词 + ～

barren ～荒凉的不毛之地
cultural ～ 文化沙漠
trackless ～人迹罕至的沙漠
arid ～干旱的沙漠
entertainment ～ 一个缺乏文化娱乐的地方

名词 + ～

the Gobi ～戈壁滩沙漠
the Sahara ～撒哈拉沙漠

介词 + ～

in a ～在沙漠中
on a ～在沙漠中

～ + 介词

be lost in a ～ of doubt 陷入疑惑的荒漠中
a ～ of snow 一片雪原

句型例句

Vast areas of land have become desert. 广大的地区均已变成沙漠。

The rest of the country is mostly desert. 这个国家其余部分多半是沙漠。

The explorers struck out for the desert. 勘探人员精神抖擞地向沙漠进发。

An Arab was walking alone through the desert when he met two men. 一个阿拉伯人在穿越沙漠时遇到了两个人。

We gazed out over the limitless expanses of the desert. 我们凝望着那一片漫无边际的沙漠。

The settlers made a garden out of the desert. 移民们把荒漠改造成花园。
The new nation is hoping to reclaim much of its land from the desert. 这个新建立的国家希望从沙漠中开垦出许多土地。
He raced his car across the desert. 他开车驰过那片荒凉的沙漠。
The Arab stopped and pitched in the desert. 这个阿拉伯人停下来，然后在沙漠中搭起了帐篷。
It's a story about an Arab in the desert. 这是一个生活在沙漠地区的阿拉伯人的故事。
They cannot get water at all in that desert area of Africa. 在非洲沙漠地区，他们根本找不到一滴水。
The camel is still man's best friend in the desert. 在沙漠地区，骆驼仍然是人类最好的朋友。
This kind of flower does not plant in the desert. 这种花在沙漠上不生长。
The desert land was split into three development regions. 这块荒凉的土地被分成3个开发区。
The town used to be a cultural desert. 那个城市过去是一座文化沙漠。

常用短语

♣ ***receive one's just deserts***
受到应有的惩罚 get what one deserves
He was fined for shoplifting but only received his just deserts. 他冒充顾客进商店行窃被罚款，那只不过是他应得的惩罚。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈzɜːt] (deserts; deserted; deserting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **舍弃，遗弃** leave without help or support
2. *vi.* **开小差，逃亡** leave military service without permission

基本要点

1. desert 用作及物动词意思是"抛弃，遗弃"，强调违背允诺、誓言，或逃避责任等，通常指永久的遗弃，并含有过失之义，后面接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
2. desert 用作不及物动词时，意思为"开小差，逃亡"。
3. desert 引申可表示"(在需要的时候)失去…"，作此解时，其宾语总是人，其主语通常是被失去的表示抽象意义的名词短语。
4. desert 的过去分词 deserted 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。
5. desert 用作动词时重音在第二个音节上。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a cause 背弃某种事
~ a doctrine 背离某种学说
~ an institution 离开某机构
~ campaign pledges 背弃竞选的保证
~ one's colours 变节
~ one's family 遗弃家庭
~ one's post 弃职
~ one's principles 抛弃原则
~ one's wife 抛弃妻子
~ the army 从军队里开小差
~ the land 抛弃土地
~ the stage 离开舞台

~ + 副词

~ basely 基本抛弃
~ completely 绝迹
~ cruelly 残忍地抛弃
~ easily 容易抛弃
~ finally 最后地抛弃
~ heartlessly 狠心地抛弃
~ virtually 事实上抛弃
~ willfully 故意抛弃

~ + 介词

~ from ship 擅自离船
~ from the army 擅自离开军队
~ sb in misfortune 抛弃遇到不幸的人
~ sb in trouble 抛弃遇到困难的人
~ to the enemy 叛逃投敌

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The whole crew deserted. 全体船员弃船逃生。
Many men deserted during the food shortage. 饥荒时许多人逃往他乡。
The village had hurriedly deserted, perhaps because bandits were in the district. 全村的人都匆匆逃走了，或许因为有土匪到达该地区。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Never desert a friend in need. 决不要抛弃有困难的朋友。
He deserted his wife and children and went abroad. 他丢下妻子儿女出国了。
He has become so rude that his friends are deserting him. 他变得粗暴无礼，所以朋友们都不和他来往了。
Why did you desert us just when we needed you? 我们正需要你的时候，你为什么扔下我们不管？
The baby's mother deserted him soon after giving birth. 那个母亲生下婴儿后不久就把他遗弃了。
They deserted the fort without firing a shot. 他们一枪未放便把要塞丢了。
They deserted the village because of the war. 由于战争他们背井离乡。
They deserted their party and became a turncoat. 他们背叛了自己的党，成了叛徒。
When he had to speak to her his courage suddenly deserted him. 当他需要同她说话时，他突然失去了勇气。
The smile deserted his broad face. 笑意从他宽阔的脸庞上消失了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The students had gone. The corridor was deserted. 学生们已经走了，走廊里空荡荡的。
The streets were deserted—everyone was watching the football match on television. 街上空无一人，大家都在看电视上的足球赛。
The enemy chieftain was opposed and deserted by his followers. 敌人头目众叛亲离。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The deserted village was filled with a deathly silence. 这个荒废的村庄死一般的寂静。
The children came to a deserted castle and began with their mysterious expedition. 孩子们来到这个荒无人烟的城堡，开始了他们神秘的探险活动。

词语辨异

♣ ***desert from, desert to***
desert from 的意思是"逃出，逃离"；而 desert to 的意思是"投向"。试比较：
Many soldiers have deserted from the army. 许多士兵逃离了部队。
Many soldiers have deserted to the enemy. 许多士兵已投降了敌人。

♣ ***desert, abandon, forsake, give up, leave, quit***
1. abandon 的宾语可以是对其负有权利和义务的人(朋友、妻室儿女等)、物或事物(计划、希望、意见、职业等)，例如：
He abandoned medicine for literature. 他弃医从文。
desert 的宾语主要是职责或应尽的义务；forsake 的宾语可以是某种宗教信仰或爱好等，也可以是某人曾经一度爱慕或依恋过的人或物。例如：
She forsook her worldly possessions to devote herself to the church. 她抛弃所有而献身教会。
2. leave 为普通用语，表示一般的"离开"，与 off 搭配时表示"放弃"，例如：
It's time you left off that childish habit of thought. 你该放弃那种孩子似的思维习惯了。
abandon 强调不负责任，丢弃不顾，永远和完全放弃，例如：
I would never abandon any friends. 我永远不会遗弃我的朋友。
desert 强调背信弃义，违背允诺、誓言或逃避责任，为法律或道德所不容；forsake 强调断绝感情上的依恋，含有并不违背法律和道德规范的意味；quit 表示突然地、仓促地放弃；give up 包含有 abandon, quit 或 leave 的意思。
3. 在原因或动机上，abandon, leave, give up 可以是主动的、自愿的，也可以是被迫的、勉强的；quit 则是主动的、自愿的，例如：
I'd had enough, so I quit. 我受够了，所以我辞职不干了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** barren, wildness ***v.*** abandon, forsake, leave
[反义词] ***v.*** accompany, join
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *desertare* <古法语 *dèserter* <拉丁语 *deserere*(沙漠，不毛之地)

de·serve

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈzɜːv] (deserves; deserved; deserving)

双解释义

vt. **应受，应得，值得** have earned by one's actions or character; be worthy of

基本要点

deserve 指某人因行为，品行，才干而"应受，应得"，其宾语常是奖赏、批评、惩罚等词，也可指某物因具有某些特点而"值得…"，其宾语常是关注、研究、考虑等词，deserve 通常不用于进行体。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He deserves a reward for his efforts. 他积极努力，值得奖赏。
You've been working all morning—you deserve a rest. 你已做了一个上午——该休息一下了。
The question deserves consideration. 这个问题值得考虑。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He deserved to be punished. 他应受惩罚。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
The boy richly deserves whipping. 这孩子活该挨鞭。
▲S＋～＋(that-)clause
He didn't really deserve she should be so kind to him. 他确实不值得她对他那么好。

D

常用短语

♣ ***deserve of*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
应该受到某人〔某团体〕好的〔坏的〕待遇 be worthy of good〔bad〕 treatment by sb or a group
▲*deserve well*〔*ill*〕 *of sb/sth*
He deserves well of his employers. 他应当受到雇主善待。
The student has deserved ill of this school, and must be asked to leave. 这个学生应受学校处罚，必须让他退学。

补充资料

［同义词］ be worthy of, earn, merit
［词源］ <古法语 *deservir*（因热心服务而值得褒奖）

de·sign

☞ ***v.*** ［dɪ'zaɪn］（designs; designed; designing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **设计，绘制** make designs from which sth will be made
2. *vt.* **计划，筹划** plan or develop for a certain purpose

基本要点

1. design 作"设计，绘制"解时，主要指具体、确切地设计、计划。一般用作及物动词，其后接简单宾语，有时还可接双宾语，间接宾语可用 for 或 to 引出。
2. design 作"计划，谋划"解时，强调计划的目的性、周密性和细致性，后面可接动词不定式、动名词或虚拟的 that 从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. design 常用于被动结构，意思是"目的是…；打算给…用"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ a building 设计大楼
～ a house 设计房子
～ a machine 设计一台机器
～ a musical composition 构思乐曲
～ a new town 设计新的城镇
～ a propaganda campaign 筹划一次宣传运动
～ dance movements 设计舞蹈动作

［～＋副词］
～ admirably 极好地设计
～ expressly 明确地设计
～ exquisitely 精巧地设计
～ primarily 初步地设计
～ properly 恰当地设计
～ scientifically 科学地设计
～ seriously 认真地设计
～ skillfully 技术高超地设计
～ solely 单独地设计
～ specially 具体地设计

［～＋介词］
～ sth as 打算把…作…用
～ sb for 打算让…当…
～ sb for some occupation 打算要某人从事某种职业
～ sth for 打算用作
～ sth for some purpose 打算把某物用于某种用途
～ on 计划进攻
～ an attack on〔upon〕图谋攻击…

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He designed this machine. 他设计了这台机器。
Was it possible to design a simple, general-purpose control unit? 当时能设计出一种简单、通用的控制器吗？
He has designed all the scenes and costumes. 他设计了全部布景和服装。
Linda designs all her own dresses. 琳达设计她自己的所有衣服。
She designed a new generator that saved the company millions. 她设计了一种新型发电机，这种发电机为这家公司节省了数百万元。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Those buildings were designed on the American style of architecture. 那些建筑是按美国建筑风格设计的。
The estate is so designed that the front of each house faced away from busy roads. 这个住宅区设计成每幢房屋的正面都不朝向热闹的道路。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
We designed the experiment to test the new drug. 我们计划用这个实验来检验这种新药。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Series of tests have been designed to assess their mathematical ability. 这一系列的测试用来评估他们的数学能力。
This weekend party was designed to bring the two leaders together. 这次周末宴会的意图是要使两位领袖会晤。
The building has been specially designed to provide easy access for people in wheelchairs. 这幢房子特地设计得便于坐轮椅的残疾人进出。
This course of study is designed to help those who are wishing to go abroad. 这课程设计是为想出国的人员提供帮助的。
This policy is designed to assure U.S. oil needs. 这个政策旨在保证美国对石油的需要。
His recent trip was designed to seek for foreign aid. 他最近出访是寻求外援。
The new prison system is designed to reform criminals rather than just punish them. 新的监禁制度目的在于改造罪犯，而不只是为了惩治他们。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He has designed to go to Australia for a trip in the fall. 他已经打算秋天去澳大利亚旅行。
She designs to become a physicist. 她立志成为一个物理学家。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
I designed going abroad two years ago. 两年前我曾立意要出国。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
I didn't design that you should have known it. 我没有想过你本该知道这件事。

［用作双宾动词］
▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
He designed us a beautiful house. 他为我们设计了一幢漂亮的房子。
The teacher designed the students a proper plan. 老师给学生设计了一套合理的学习计划。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
He designed a beautiful house to us. 他为我们设计了一幢漂亮的房子。

［用作宾补动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
They designed him to study abroad. 他们想让他出国学习。
His parents designed him to be a doctor. 他的父母想叫他当医生。
They designed the building to be a church. 他们指定这座建筑为教堂。

［其他］
▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
This is a well designed easel which folds up quickly and neatly. 这个画架设计得很好，可以迅速而整齐地折叠起来。
He bought a beautifully designed piano that blends with any style of furniture. 他买了一架和任何式样的家具都能匹配的设计精美的钢琴。

常用短语

♣ ***design for*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
为…设计 intend, plan, or set apart for a certain purpose or use
▲*design sb/sth for sb/sth/v-ing*
Mother has designed the future for her son. 母亲已给她的儿子设计好了未来。
His parents designed him for the navy. 他父母打算要他当海军。
She designs dresses for a large clothing shop. 她为一家大服装店设计服装图案。
He designed his son for a lawyer. 他打算让他儿子当律师。
He designed this scheme for raising money. 他想出了这个筹款计划。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
This room was designed for the children. 这间房子是专为孩子们设计的。
The nursery was designed for the baby's use. 那托儿所是为婴幼儿设计的。
That part of the garden was designed for vegetables. 花园的那一部分计划用来种菜。
The congratulatory message was designed for political effect. 发出这份贺电是出于政治方面的原因。

词语辨异

♣ ***design, intend, plan***
这组词都有"计划，打算"的意思。其区别是：design 指为达到某种特定的目的而周密地、精心地"计划，筹划"，它偏重于计划的目的性、周密性和细致性；intend 指在心中已有确定的目标或计划，作"盘算，意想"解，比 plan 的语气强，如：
I intended to write to you, but I didn't get

time to do so. 我本打算写信给你,但是我没有时间。
plan 在这三个词中是最普通最常用的词,表示"计划,想要做",它不像 design 那样含有精心周密地"策划"的意思,而与 want 的意思接近,例如:
We are planning to buy a refrigerator. 我们正计划买一台电冰箱。

☞ *n*. [dɪ'zaɪn] (designs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **图样,设计图** a drawing or pattern showing how sth is to be made (for sth)
2. Ⓒ **构想,构思** general arrangement or planning (of a building, book, machine, picture, etc.)
3. ⒸⓊ **计划,图谋,企图** purpose; intention
4. Ⓟ **阴谋,诡计** conspire; trick

基本要点

1. design 的基本意思是"设计",指对书、画、建筑物、机器、艺术品等的设计。作具体的"设计样式,设计图样"解时是可数名词;而指"设计工艺,设计布局"时则是不可数名词。
2. design 作"计划,意图"解时,后面有时可接动词不定式,也可接"in+ *v*-ing"的形式作定语。
3. design 作"图谋,企图"解,可充当不可数名词,也可作可数名词,特指"图谋(财产、生命)"时,常用复数形式。
4. design 还可作"阴谋,诡计"解,这时常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

carry out a ~实行一项计划
complete a ~完成计划
create a ~设计图案,进行设计
draw a ~绘图
draw up a ~制订计划
make a ~设计图样
need a ~需要设计
prepare a ~准备设计
produce a ~设计图案
work out a ~完成设计

形容词+~

aggressive ~侵略阴谋
ambitious ~大胆的设计
architectural ~建筑设计
beautiful ~美丽的图案
classic ~ 古典式样
elaborate ~精致的图案
elegant ~优美的图案
fashionable ~ 流行的款式
industrial ~工业产品设计
modern ~现代设计
murderous ~谋杀的企图
sinister ~阴谋的企图
the latest ~最新的设计

名词+~

course ~ 课程设计
criminal ~犯罪阴谋

介词+~

after ~按照设计
by ~蓄意地
curious in ~式样奇特

~+介词

~ for a garden 花园的图案
~ for an aircraft 飞机的图案
~ for dress 连衣裙的图案
~ for house 房屋设计
~ for library 图书馆的设计
~ of flowers 花形图案
~ against a person 谋害某人的企图
~ against neighbours 对邻国的野心
~ on the Prime Minister 图谋杀害首相

句型例句

The design was picked out in the bright red. 这图案色彩鲜红,灿烂夺目。
The design is formed with triangles. 图案是由三角形构成的。
You should match the design at the edge of one length of paper with that at the edge of the one next to it. 你糊墙纸时,应当使纸边上的图案和与之相接的一张图案相吻合。
This piece of cloth has a new design. 这布图案新颖。
They have a lot of designs and sell at reasonable prices. 他们花样繁多,售价合理。
The design of the building is well matched in colour. 这幢建筑物的设计在色彩上很调和。
Your latest design approximates much more closely to what I understand the building to be like. 你的最新设计与我所想的那房子的模样接近得多了。
The design conforms with the regulations. 这项设计符合规定。
His whole energies are dedicated to improve the design. 他的全部精力都放在改进这项设计上了。
It is our hope that the revised design will meet the case. 我们希望修改过的设计将会令人满意。
The building seats 2000 people, but is of poor design. 这个建筑物能容纳 2000 人,但设计很差。
His evil designs were frustrated. 他的罪恶阴谋未能得逞。
He mingled among them with evil designs. 他混在他们中间心存不轨。
The man has designs on your money. 那人图谋你的钱财。

▲~+in *v*-ing

The success of this car shows the importance of good design in helping to sell the product. 这种汽车的销售表明精良的设计对打开销路的重要性。

▲~+to-*v*

He failed in his design to become Prime Minister. 他想成为首相的计划失败了。

常用短语

♣ ***by design***

故意地;蓄意地 according to a plan; deliberately
Mary wore a low-cut dress by design because she knew it would make her the centre of attention. 玛丽故意穿了件低领衣,因为她知道这会使她成为人们注意的焦点。
She arrived just as we were leaving, but whether this was by accident or by design, I'm not sure. 她刚好在我们正要离开时到达,但我不能肯定这是出于偶然还是有意安排。

♣ ***have designs against***

对…有不良企图 have a plot to sb/sth
The country has no ulterior designs against any of its neighbours. 这个国家对其邻国绝无不可告人的企图。
The group had designs against the government. 这一伙人阴谋反对政府。
He had some hostile designs against her. 他对她抱有敌意。

词语辨异

♣ ***design, plan, project, scheme***

参见 plan 条。

♣ ***design for, design of***

design 后接介词 of 和接 for 时,意思稍有不同。如说"the design of a building"是指建筑设计的本身,即"大楼的设计";而说"the design for a building"则是指"大楼的设计图纸"。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. intend, plan, scheme *n*. pattern, plan, sketch, meaning, purpose
[词源] <拉丁语 *designare*(划出各种各样的符号)

des·ig·nate

☞ *v*. ['dezɪgneɪt] (designates; designated; designating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **任命;指派** appoint to a position or office
2. *vt*. **标明** mark clearly; indicate

基本要点

1. designate 的基本意思是"任命,指派",它指的是当权者或机构的一种比较正式的选拔和任命。
2. designate 作"任命,指派"解时,是及物动词,后可接名词或代词作宾语,宾语后面可以接动词不定式作宾语补足语。可用于被动结构。
3. designate 后接 as 作"指定…为;任命…为"解;有时也可不用,尤其在表示"称作"时,不用 as。
4. designate 作"标明"解时,是及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the place 指定地方
~ the rank 标明军衔
~ road 标明路线

~+副词

~ appropriately[correctly]正确地任命
~ aptly 适合地任命
~ erroneously 错误地任命
~ properly 恰当地任命
~ specifically 特殊地任命
~ strictly 严格地标明

~+介词

~ sb as 称某人为
~ sb for[to] some office 任命某人担任某职

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The Prime Minister has designated three new members of his government. 首相任命了三名政府的新成员。
He designated the place where we were to meet. 他指定了我们见面的地点。
The marks on his shoulder designated the

rank of an army officer. 军官肩上的标记标明他的级别。
Red lines designated main roads on this map. 在这幅地图上红线条标示干道。
Will you designate the flowers you wish? 你能说出你想要的花吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(as)n.
I designate Mr. Sharp as the next chairman of this committee. 我任命夏普先生为这个委员会的下届主席。
The President designated Hussein as his successor. 总统选定侯赛因作为他的接班人。
They designated the new shopping centre York Plaza. 他们给这个新购物中心定名为约克购物中心。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was designated as the Minister for Education. 他曾被任命为教育部部长。
The hospital has been designated as a university hospital. 这所医院已被指定为一所大学的附属医院。
The man has been designated by the President as the next Secretary of State. 那人已被总统任命为下任国务卿。
The school has been designated as the meeting place for the evening art club. 该学校被指派为业余艺术俱乐部的会址。
The state was designated a disaster area. 该州被确定为灾区。
Mary was designated chairman. 玛丽被任命为主席。
▲S+～+n./pron.+to-v
I designate you to act for me while I am away. 我指派你在我外出期间代理我的职责。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was designated to lead the expedition. 他受到委派率领这支远征队。
He was designated to lead the team. 他被任命为该队的队长。

词语辨异

♣ ***designate, appoint, elect, name, nominate***
这组词都表示"宣布某人的职务、地位、工作"等。其区别是:designate 指当权的人或机构的选拔和任命,口气非常正式,有时到了生硬的程度;name 则指不侧重选择,强调宣布,语气不那么正式,常用于政治机构或政府办公室人员的提名;nominate 从词源学看,与 name 等同,但意思不同,指提出人选,供决策人取舍;elect 指从候选人中作出最后的选择;appoint 指不经选举的任命,任命人在法律上有这样的权力,这种选举本身可能是专断的,也可能是明智的。

de·sir·able

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈzaɪərəbl]

双解释义

可取的,值得拥有的,合意的 worth having, doing, or desiring

词汇搭配

副词+～

be highly〔particularly〕～非常〔特别〕可取
be most ～最好不过

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.
My desire for a desirable house will come true in the near future. 我要买一幢称心如意的房子的愿望在不久的将来将会实现。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Some reasonable adjustments seem desirable. 某些合理的调整似乎是可取的。
▲It is/was+～+to-v
For this job it is desirable to know something about medicine. 做这项工作最好能懂点医学。
▲It is/was+～+that-clause
It is most desirable that your parents should both go. 你父母都去,那最好不过了。

de·sire

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈzaɪə] (desires)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **愿望,欲望,心愿** a strong hope or wish

基本要点

1. desire 用作名词的意思是"愿望,欲望",可指各种愿望、欲望,包括好的和不好的;可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。desire 引申还可作"渴望的人或事"解,常用于单数名词。
2. desire 后可接动词不定式、"of+v-ing""for+n."作定语,或虚拟的 that 从句修饰。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arouse ～引起欲望
attain ～实现欲望
create ～产生欲望
cross one's ～违背心愿
express a ～表达愿望
meet the ～ of 满足…的愿望
raise ～引起…的欲望
satisfy one's ～满足欲望
suppress ～压抑欲望
whet ～激起欲望

形容词+～

animal ～兽欲
blind ～盲目的愿望
burning ～炽热的愿望
earnest ～诚挚的欲望
fervent ～强烈的愿望
irresistible ～无法抗拒的欲望
subjective ～主观的愿望
unfulfilled ～未实现的愿望

介词+～

according to one's ～按某人的愿望

～+介词

～ for money 金钱欲
～ for power 权欲
～ for success 渴望获得成功

句型例句

They have to inhibit wrong desires. 他们不得不制止错误的想法。
She is my heart's desire. 她是我的心上人。
I hope that you may have your heart's desire. 我希望你如愿以偿。
▲～+for n.
Everything she does is motivated only by a desire for money. 她所做的一切都是为了钱。
The two leaders spoke of their desire for improved relations. 两位领袖谈到了他们改善关系的愿望。
Little Hans couldn't fight back his desire for the chocolate cake and ate a small piece before it was served. 在巧克力蛋糕还没有端上来之前,小汉斯就忍不住吃了一小块。
My desire for knowledge prompted me to buy the encyclopedia. 求知欲使我买了这本百科全书。
▲～+of v-ing
I have a desire of making money. 我想要挣钱。
He came with a desire of soliciting my assistance. 他此次来有向我求助的意思。
▲～+to-v
Failure only intensified my desire to succeed. 失败反而使我增强了获得成功的欲望。
The desire to climb the mountain blinded Jim to all the difficulties. 登山的强烈欲望使吉姆无视所有的困难。
On the whole an infant's desire to learn is so strong that parents need only provide opportunity. 总的说来,幼儿学习的愿望是很强烈的,父母亲只需提供机会就行了。
He was burning with the desire to catch up with his classmates in studies. 他急着要在学习方面赶上班上的同学们。
He expressed a desire to see the papers. 他极想看到这些文件。
It's difficult to fight down a desire to sleep. 困意上来难以抑制。
She was seized with a sudden desire to laugh at a most unsuitable moment in the performance. 在演出中最不该笑的时候,她突然想笑。
He was motivated by a desire to reach a compromise. 他的动机是希望达成某种妥协。
Mother is sure to have something to say against your desire to leave home. 你想离开家里,母亲肯定会反对的。
The desire to be rich possessed him to act so. 发财的欲望使他做出如此事来。
The girl seemed to be gripped by a powerful desire to laugh. 这姑娘好像被一种想笑的强烈欲望所支配。
▲～+that-clause
They expressed their desires that the papers should be made public. 他们表示很希望这些文件能公之于世。

词语辨异

♣ ***desire, craving, lust***
这三个词均可表示"欲望"。其区别是:desire 可指各种欲望,包括好的和不好的;craving 表示强烈的欲望,尤指被认为是不好的欲望,如:a craving for cigarettes 抽烟的强烈欲望;lust 语气很强,通常用作贬义词,如:the lust for power 权欲。

正误解析

她有一个强烈的愿望,即到乡下去看一看。

［误］She has a strong desire going to the country for a visit.
［误］She has a strong desire for going to the country for a visit.
［正］She has a strong desire to go to the country for a visit.
［正］She has a strong desire of going to the country for a visit.
［析］名词 desire 如需用非谓语动词作定语，须用动词不定式或"of + *v*-ing"，不可用"*v*-ing"或"for + *v*-ing"。

☞ *v*. [dɪ'zaɪə]（desires; desired; desiring）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **要求，请求** request; ask for
2. *vt*. **期望，渴望** long for; wish; have a desire for; want very much

基本要点

1. desire 的基本意思是"想要，期望"，指"人强烈地希望、愿意或决心做某事或获得某物"，有尽力争取的意味，是及物动词，可接名词、代词、动词不定式或虚拟的 that 从句作宾语。
2. desire 后接表示物的名词作宾语时，后面可接被动词不定式(主动式或被动式)或过去分词作宾语补足语。
3. desire 是表示愿望的动词，通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a college education 希望受大学教育
～ a drink 想喝一些饮料
～ a position 想得到某种职位
～ fame 企求名声
～ good health 希望健康
～ rest 想得到休息
～ sb's approval 期望得到某人的赞同

～+副词

～ ardently 热烈地期望
～ consistently 一致地要求
～ eagerly 急切地期望
～ earnestly 殷切地期望
～ eminently 高度地期望
～ heartily 衷心地期望
～ honestly 诚恳地期望
～ impatiently 不耐烦地期望
～ insistently 引人注意地期望
～ intensely 热情地期望
～ obviously 明显地要求
～ particularly 特别地期望
～ passionately 强烈地期望
～ quaintly 离奇地要求
～ sincerely 诚恳地期望
～ strongly 强烈地期望
～ unquestionably 毫无疑问地期望

～+介词

～ by 要求
～ for 希望得到某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The people desire peace, security and happiness. 人民向往和平、安全、幸福。
We all desire happiness and health. 我们都想得到幸福和健康。
We all desire your early reply. 我们都希望你尽早答复。
Men who desire success must be prepared to work. 凡是想取得成功的人都得准备工作。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'll work as I am desired. 我将按要求去做。
Our rooms at the hotel were all that could be desired. 我们在旅馆中所住的房间让我们满意极了。
His answers leave nothing to be desired. 他的答案十分完美。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
She had never desired to do anything like it. 她从不渴望做那样的事情。
They greatly desired to come to China. 他们非常想到中国来。
I desire to make his acquaintance. 我很想认识他。
I desire to see your brother. 我想见你哥。
In front of the labour exchange there are many people desiring to get a job. 职业介绍所门前有许多想找工作的人。
We always desire to live in peace with our neighbours. 我们总是想与我们的邻居们和平共处。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
I desire that you shall be there. 我渴望你能在那儿。
She desires that it shall not be mentioned for the present. 她希望暂且不要再提及此事了。
He desires that we shall go there with him tomorrow. 他希望明天我们和他一起到那儿去。
The president desired that you (should) visit him next week. 总统希望你下星期去拜访他。
He desires that she (should) go and see him at once. 他请求她马上去看他。
I desire that these letters should be burnt after I leave. 我要求我走了以后把这些信件都烧掉。

▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It is desired that this rule shall be brought to the attention of the staff. 请把这条规定提请办事人员注意。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
Please desire Mr. Li to come in. 请李先生进来。
She desired him to wait. 她请求他等一下。
What do you desire me to do? 你希望我怎么办？
They desired him to go there at once. 他们希望他马上到那儿去。
They desired the place to be cleared by him. 他们希望他把这地方弄干净。
They desire a meeting to be called. 他们希望召开一次会议。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The Four Modernizations are desired to be realized by the end of this century. 人们期望在本世纪末实现四个现代化。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ed
I desire the package insured. 我希望这个邮包上保险。
She desires everything finished by twelve. 她希望事情到 12 点时做完。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The medicine did not have the desired effect. 这药没有产生预期的疗效。
However, this failed to produce the desired effect. 但是这并没有产生预期的效果。
They didn't accomplish the purpose desired. 他们没有达到预期的目的。
To their disappointment, they didn't obtain the achievement desired. 使他们失望的是他们没有取得预期的成绩。

词语辨异

♣ ***desire, hope, want, wish***
这组词都含有"想""希望"的意思。其区别是：
1. desire 和 hope 多指可以达到的事；wish 通常用于难以实现或达到的事，wish 也可表示祈愿。
2. desire, wish 和 hope 后均可接从句或不定式作宾语；wish 和 desire 后接 that 从句一般用虚拟语气；desire 和 wish 后可接复合宾语；hope 用作不及物动词时常接 of, for 引起的短语。
3. desire 在语气上比 wish 更强烈，更庄重，且很少用于口语。

♣ ***desire, covet, crave***
这三个词都可表示"渴望得到某物"。其区别是：desire 较为正式和严肃，强调主观愿望的热切，有尽力争取的意味；crave 侧重精神或身体上的欲望和需要所具有的力量，例如：
I can't seem to stop craving for cigarettes. 我似乎忍不住要吸烟。
covet 常指一种强烈、急切、嫉妒他人的欲望，侧重企图占有别人的东西，例如：
He won the coveted huge award. 他赢得了人人都垂涎的大奖。

♣ 下面三个句子意思相同：
He desires her for his wife.
He desires her to be his wife.
He desires that she (may[should]) be his wife.
他希望她成为他的妻子。

正误解析

1. 国王要求他回来。
［误］The king desired him that he should return.
［正］The king desired of him that he should return.
［析］desire 不用于 desire sb sth 结构；间接宾语须用介词 of 引导。
2. 许多青年要求参军。
［误］Many young men desired joining the army.
［正］Many young men desired to join the army.
她确实期望明年夏天去巴黎。
［误］She really desires going to Paris next summer.
［正］She really desires to go to Paris next summer.
［析］desire 如需与非谓语动词搭配，须用动词不定式，不可用动名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. longing, need, want, wish
v. hope, want, wish
［反义词］ ***v***. abhor, detest, loathe
［词源］<中古英语 *desiren* <拉丁语 *desiderare*(等待见到星星)

desk

☞ *n.* [desk] (desks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**书桌,办公桌** piece of furniture with a flat or sloping top, often with drawers, at which one can read, write or do business
2. Ⓒ**服务台,柜台** table or counter in a public building behind which a receptionist, cashier, etc.
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ**办事处,部,司,组** office, e.g. in a newspaper or ministry, that handles a particular matter

基本要点

desk 既可指供读写、学习、办公用的桌子,也可指商店、旅店的结账柜台或服务台。引申可指部门的办事处、部、司、组,可作可数名词,也可作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break a ~打坏书桌
clean a ~擦办公桌〔书桌〕
clear up a ~清理办公桌
destroy a ~损坏书桌
dust a ~抹去书桌上的灰尘
lock a ~锁上办公桌
move a ~移动办公桌〔书桌〕
repair a ~修理书桌
work at one's ~伏案工作

形容词 + ~

clean ~干净的书桌
foreign ~外电部
four-drawer ~四抽屉的书桌
large ~大办公桌

名词 + ~

city ~(报社的)本地新闻部
copy ~(报社的)文字编辑部
front ~接待处,服务台
information ~问事台
office ~办公桌
reading ~阅览台
telephone ~电话接线台

~ + 名词

~ chair 办公椅
~ dictionary 案头字典
~ drawer 书桌抽屉
~ job 文书工作,办公室工作
~ lamp 台灯
~ pat 案头便笺簿
~-top computer 台式计算机
~ type radio 台式收音机
~ work 文书工作,办公室工作

介词 + ~

at one's ~在办公,在学习

句型例句

He sat beside the desk. 他靠桌边坐着。
That book on the desk is an atlas. 桌上的那本书是地图册。
When the teacher came in he grabbed the novel on the desk. 老师走进来时,他迅速把桌上的小说收起来。
The day I got back, I found a note on my desk. 我回来那天,在书桌上发现一张便条。
The teacher knocked on the desk to call the students' attention. 老师敲敲桌子以引起学生的注意。
He has put his pen in my desk. 他把钢笔放在我的书桌里。
She kept the pile of letters in a drawer in her desk. 她把那一堆信放在书桌的一个抽屉里。
He has put his pen in the corner of the desk. 他把钢笔放在书桌的角落里。
She has a disorderly desk. 她的书桌很凌乱。
We should remove the desk out of the room. 我们应该把这张书桌从室内搬出来。
I hope you will remit me the desks in time. 我希望你能及时把那批桌子发给我。
These desks and seats can be adjusted to the height of any child. 这些桌椅可以随儿童的身高而调整。
Jack is repairing desks and chairs in the classroom. 杰克正在教室里修理桌椅。
Tom is away from his desk. 汤姆暂时不在办公室。
I left a message at the desk of the hotel. 我在旅馆的服务处留了言。
Jefferies is running the sports desk. 杰弗里斯负责体育新闻组。

常用短语

♣ ***desk general***
没有实战经验的将军〔指挥官〕 commander with no battle experience
The Sales Director is a desk general—he's asking us to increase sales yet he's never made a single sale himself. 销售部主任是一位没有实践经验的指挥者——他要求我们增加销售量,而他自己却没有售出过一样东西!

♣ ***desk*〔*room, reception*〕*clerk***
旅馆中分配房间的服务员 assistant in a hotel
Sometimes resort hotels in the mountains hire college students as desk clerks during the summer. 山区避暑旅馆有时在夏季雇用大学生充当旅馆房间服务员。

词语辨异

♣ ***desk, table***
这两个词都有"桌子"的意思。其区别是:desk 指用于读写、学习、办公的书桌,一般都有抽屉; table 则指家用、游戏用的桌子。例如:
The student was seen at his desk. 人们看见这个学生伏案学习。
We waited while a waiter cleared the table. 我们等服务员把餐桌收拾干净。
At the restaurant, we asked for a table for two. 在餐馆我们要了张两人的桌子。
We hope the dispute will be settled round a table. 我们希望纠纷可以在会议上得到解决。

学习参考

desk 还可用作动词,表示"使…伏案工作""派…做办公室工作"。例如:
desk a pilot 派一个飞行员去坐办公室

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *deske*<中古拉丁语 *desca*<拉丁语 *discus*(桌)

deso·late

☞ *adj.* ['desələt]

双解释义

1. **无人的,荒凉的** empty of people, barren
2. **阴郁的,孤独凄凉的** depressed, lonely and sad

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Surf booms upon a desolate shore. 波浪轰隆隆地拍打着荒凉的海岸。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He has been desolate since his wife died. 自从妻子去世后,他一直很孤独。

☞ *v.* ['desəleɪt] (desolates; desolated; desolating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **毁坏,极大地破坏** cause great destruction of, ravage
2. *vt.* **使沮丧,使痛苦** depress, deeply sadden

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
War has desolated that city. 战争毁坏了那个城市。
Her death desolated him. 她的死使他很痛苦。

补充资料

[派生词] desolately *adv.* 荒凉地,无人居住地;凄凉地 ‖ desolateness *n.* 荒凉,荒芜;孤寂,凄凉

des·pair

☞ *n.* [dɪ'speə] (despairs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**绝望** complete loss of hope or confidence
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ**使人绝望的人〔事物〕** sth or sb that causes this feeling

基本要点

despair 的基本意思是"绝望",引申可指"使人绝望的人〔事物〕"。in despair 意为"绝望地",可用作表语,也可用作状语。

句型例句

Defeat after defeat filled us with despair. 一次又一次的失败使我们完全绝望了。
The boy is the despair of his teachers. 老师们认为这孩子已无可救药。
He was in despair of ever being able to pay off his debts. 他对自己能够清偿债务已不抱任何希望。

☞ *v.* [dɪ'speə] (despairs; despaired; despairing)

双解释义

vi. **绝望** be in despair about

基本要点

1. despair 的基本意思是"对…感到失望或绝望",这种"失望"可指"彻底失望或绝望",口气很强,有时有"悲痛"的含义;它是不及物动词,常与 of 连用,表示"对…失望"。
2. despair 后面如需跟非谓语动词,须跟 of + doing,不可跟动词不定式。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ hardly〔nearly〕几乎绝望
～ deeply 深为绝望

～ + 介词

～ at sth 对…感到灰心丧气
～ for 对…感到绝望
～ of 对…绝望；对…感到担心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Don't abandon yourself to despair. 不要悲观失望。
She has despaired deeply. 她已深为绝望。
Even though all her family and financial troubles, Margaret never gave way to despair. 即使因为家庭和经济发生困难，玛格丽特也从来没有悲观失望过。
Do not despair, things will get better soon! 不要绝望，情况会很快好起来的。
In all things, it is better to hope than to despair. 在任何情况下，抱有希望总比绝望强。
So long as you help me, I shall never despair. 只要有你帮助我，我是决不会灰心丧气的。
She despaired at the thought of it. 一想到这件事她就心灰意冷。

常用短语

♣ ***despair of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.对…绝望，不抱希望 be without hope of (sth or doing sth)
▲*despair of sb/sth*
He despaired of his future. 他对他的将来不抱希望。
Don't despair of success; where there's a will, there's a way. 别悲观失望，有志者事竟成。
He did not despair of victory in the end. 他没有失去最后赢得胜利的信心。
We should never despair of success. 我们切勿对成功丧失信心。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The patient's life was despaired of, all hope that he would live was lost. 此病人已病入膏肓，救活无望。
▲*despair of v-ing*
The doctor despaired of saving the child's life. 医生对救活这孩子已失去了信心。
She had despaired of completing her thesis. 她对完成论文已失去了信心。
They despaired of winning the game. 他们不抱比赛得胜的希望。
2.对(某人，尤其对其行为)感到十分焦急，担心 feel very anxious about (sb), especially as regards his behaviour
▲*despair of sb*
I despair of those children. 我对那些孩子十分担心。

词语辨异

♣ ***despair***, ***disappoint***
参见 disappoint 条。

学习参考

despair 后面如需跟非谓语动词，须跟"of + 动名词"，不可跟动词不定式。例如：
他对找到答案感到无望了。
误：He despaired to find the answer.
正：He despaired of finding the answer.

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* discouragement, hopelessness
［反义词］ *n.* hope, joy
［词源］ <古法语 *desperer*(绝望)

des·patch

☞ *v.* ［dɪ'spætʃ］ (despatches; despatched; despatching)
(BrE) = dispatch

☞ ***n.*** ［dɪ'spætʃ］ (despatches)
(BrE) = dispatch

des·per·ate

☞ ***adj.*** ［'despərət］

双解释义

1.**不顾一切的，拼命的** ready to do anything regardless of danger
2.Ⓐ**铤而走险的，孤注一掷的** tried when all else has failed
3.Ⓟ**极想望的，极需要的** in great need
4.**危急的，极严重的** extremely difficult and dangerous

基本要点

1. desperate 的基本意思是因绝望而"不顾一切的，拼命的"。
2. desperate 作"极想要的，极需要的"解时，在句中常作表语，且与 for 连用。
3. desperate 还可指在别无选择的情况下而作出的最后努力，即"铤而走险的，孤注一掷的"，但这种努力成功的希望却很渺茫，此时在句中常作定语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

be somewhat ～有点绝望

～ + 介词

be ～ at 因…而绝望
be ～ for 极想…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is a desperate criminal. 他是个亡命之徒。
They made a desperate attempt to save the company. 他们为挽救公司作孤注一掷的努力。
The city is suffering a desperate shortage of water. 这个城市严重缺水。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The prisoners become desperate in their attempts to escape. 囚犯们孤注一掷企图越狱。
The state of that country is desperate. 那个国家的形势非常危急。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He's desperate for money. 他极渴望得到钱。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
They're desperate to escape. 他们急于想逃跑。

补充资料

［同义词］ dangerous, serious
［反义词］ careful, hopeful, safe
［词源］ <拉丁语 *desperare*(绝望的)

des·pise

☞ ***v.*** ［dɪ'spaɪz］ (despises; despised; despising)

双解释义

vt. **鄙视，看不起某人〔事〕** feel contempt for sb/sth; consider sb/sth as worthless

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Honest boys despise lies and liars. 诚实的孩子鄙视谎言和说谎者。

补充资料

［派生词］ despisingly *adv.* 看不起地，鄙视地

des·pite

☞ ***prep.*** ［dɪ'spaɪt］

双解释义

不管，尽管 without being affected by

句型例句

Despite a shortage of steel, industrial output has increased by five percent. 尽管钢材供应不足，工业产量仍增长 5%。
Despite what others say, I think this film is very good. 不管别人怎么说，我仍认为这部电影很好看。

词语辨异

♣ ***despite***, ***after***, ***for***, ***notwithstanding***, ***with***
参见 notwithstanding 条。
♣ ***despite***, ***in spite of***
despite 和 in spite of 是两个可以互换使用的介词和介词短语，均表示"不管，不顾"。despite 比 in spite of 简单、语气轻，也更文雅一些，但后者比前者用得更普遍，常用于"in spite of everything"中。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *despit*(蔑视，尽管，不顾)

des·sert

☞ ***n.*** des·sert ［dɪ'zɜːt］ (desserts)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **(餐后)甜食，甜点** any sweet dish eaten at the end of a meal

基本要点

dessert 指"(饭后的)甜食，甜点"，如馅饼、水果馅饼、冰淇淋等，还可指"(用作最后一道菜的)甜食"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ apple〔wine〕作为甜食的苹果〔餐后甜酒〕

句型例句

We had ice cream for dessert. 我们餐后吃的甜点是冰淇淋。

补充资料

［同义词］ sweet
［词源］ <法语 *deservir*(最后一道食物)

des·tin·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌdestɪˈneɪʃn] (destinations)

双解释义

Ⓒ**目的地,终点** a place to which sb/sth is going or being sent

基本要点

destination 用于具体意义时指"目的地,终点",用于抽象意义时指人的"理想,目标",该词常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrive at〔reach〕 one's ～到达目的地

形容词＋～

final〔ultimate〕 ～最终目的地〔目标〕

介词＋～

beyond one's ～远于目的地
train for ～开往终点的火车
ports of ～目的港

～＋介词

the ～ of one's journey 旅行目的地

句型例句

We eventually arrived at our destination. 我们终于到达了目的地。
The package was sent to the wrong destination. 包裹被寄错了地方。
The destination of his study is the law. 他打算学法律。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *destinacioun*(到预定地方停下)

des·tined

☞ *adj*. [ˈdestɪnd]

双解释义

1.**命中注定的,预定的** intended, especially by fate, for some special purpose
2.**以…为目的地的** having as a destination

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Medicine is his destined profession. 医学是他注定要从事的职业。
▲*n*.＋～
This is a train destined for London. 这是一列开往伦敦的火车。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Coming from a theatrical family, he was destined for a career on the stage. 他生于戏剧之家,注定了他的舞台生涯。
The shipment is destined for America. 这批货物将运往美国。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
They were destined never to see each other again. 他们命中注定再也不能相见。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It was destined that they would meet. 他们相遇这是缘分。

des·tiny

☞ *n*. [ˈdestəni] (destinies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**命运;天命;天数** fate; what must happen and cannot be changed or controlled

基本要点

destiny 的基本意思是"命运;天命;天数",多用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

decide〔grasp, influence〕 the ～决定〔掌握,左右〕命运

形容词＋～

adverse ～厄运
cruel ～残酷的命运
future ～未来的命运

～＋介词

the ～ of…的命运

句型例句

Nobody knows his own destiny. 没有人知道自己的命运。
It was the great man's destiny to lead his country to freedom. 那位伟人命中注定要领导他的国家获得自由。
Destiny willed it so. 天意如此。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 fate

des·troy

☞ *v*. [dɪˈstrɔɪ] (destroys; destroyed; destroying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **破坏,毁坏** break to pieces; make useless; put an end to

基本要点

1.destroy 的基本意思是用任何力量"破坏,毁坏",用于物时,指破坏或毁坏有用的事物;用于人时,指用武力或暴力"杀死""毁灭""消灭"敌人等。
2.destroy 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.在口语中 destroy 有时可作"把…累得精疲力竭"解,作此解时,谓语若以 be destroyed 形式出现,其后可接动名词形式。
4.在口语里 destroy 还可作"销毁"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a building 毁坏建筑物
～ a dyke 毁坏堤坝
～ a plan 破坏计划
～ a puppet regime 摧毁傀儡政权
～ a stronghold 摧毁堡垒
～ civilization 破坏文明
～ enemy 歼灭敌人
～ equipment 毁坏设备
～ germs 杀菌,灭菌
～ hope 打破希望
～ installations 毁坏设备
～ numbers of enemy effectives 消灭大量的敌人有生力量
～ one's health 损坏健康
～ oneself 自杀
～ peace 破坏和平
～ rule 摧毁统治
～ sb's belief 破坏某人的信仰
～ sb's faith in 破坏某人对…的信念
～ sb's prestige 破坏某人的威信〔威望〕
～ the bandits 消灭土匪
～ the old world and build the new 破坏旧世界,建设新世界

～＋副词

～ completely 彻底地毁掉
～ deliberately 蓄意地破坏
～ mercilessly 无情地毁坏
～ partially 部分地毁坏
～ ruthlessly 无情地毁掉
～ totally 全部地毁坏
～ wantonly 肆意地破坏

～＋介词

～ by a fire 毁于火灾

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
It is proverbially easier to destroy than to construct. 谁都知道破坏容易建设难。
Destroy after reading. 阅毕销毁。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
It seems he's destroying himself. 他似乎正在毁灭自己。
They hope to destroy us one by one, they shall fail. 他们想一个一个地消灭我们,他们一定不会得逞。
In medieval times plague destroyed men by the thousands. 在中世纪,瘟疫夺去了成千上万人的生命。
Go all out and be sure to destroy the enemy intruders. 全力以赴,务歼人侵之敌。
We destroyed about 25 brigades in the next three months. 在以后三个月中,我们歼灭了大约 25 个旅。
An explosion destroyed the engine. 一场爆炸把发动机毁坏了。
The flood destroyed many houses. 洪水摧毁了许多房屋。
An atom bomb would destroy a city. 一颗原子弹会摧毁一座城市。
He hates his little sister because she destroyed all his toys. 他讨厌他的小妹妹,因为她损坏了他所有的玩具。
When people move into a new place, they often destroy many wild plants. 每当人们迁移到一个新地方,他们常常破坏许多野生植物。
This poison can destroy rats. 这种毒药可灭鼠。
He worked out methods to destroy bacteria on the seeds. 他研究出消灭种子上细菌的方法。
We must first of all destroy the enemy effectives. 我们首先必须消灭敌人的有生力量。
The moon destroys the light of the stars. 明月使星光黯淡。
You have destroyed my life and all my hopes. 你毁了我的一生和我的一切希望。
Force can never destroy right. 武力不能摧毁正义。
They destroyed our sense of isolation. 他们消除了我们的孤立感。
This destroyed his creative ability. 这破坏了他的创造力。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Many lives were destroyed by the robbers. 强盗杀死了许多人。
Many lives were destroyed by the earthquake. 这次地震造成许多人死亡。
The king was beaten and his army destroyed. 国王被打败了,他的军队全军覆没。

After bitter hand-to-hand combat, the enemy military camps were entirely destroyed.经过一场短兵相接的激烈战斗,所有敌军营垒全被摧毁了。
The farmer met with misfortune; his crops were destroyed by a storm.这个农民遭到不幸,他的收成被暴风雨毁坏了。
Works of art and priceless historical records were ruthlessly destroyed.艺术品和珍贵的史料全被无情地毁掉了。
The forest was destroyed by fire.森林被大火烧尽。
The building was destroyed when the defective boiler exploded.那个有毛病的锅炉爆炸时,那座楼被炸毁了。
If nuclear weapons are employed the world will be destroyed.要是使用了核武器,世界就将遭到毁灭。
The plane was destroyed by shooting.飞机被炮火摧毁。
If laws were destroyed, social rights and wrongs would become confused.假如法律遭到破坏,社会的善恶就要混淆不清。
When he failed in the college entrance examination, he felt that his hope was destroyed.当他大学落榜时,他感觉到他的希望破灭了。
The enemy's scheme was destroyed.敌人的阴谋被粉碎了。
All his hopes were now destroyed.他的一切希望现在都破灭了。
His last hope was destroyed by the manner of her reply.她答话的态度摧毁了他最后一线希望。
Their efforts were destroyed.他们的努力失败了。
I am destroyed by walking.步行已经使我精疲力竭了。

词语辨异

♣ ***destroy, break, demolish, ruin***
参见 break 条。
♣ ***destroy, damage***
参见 damage 条。

学习参考

destroy 用作及物动词,可作"拒绝"解,是瞬间动词,但有时可用于进行体,并可跟表示一段时间的状语。例如:
What would be the good in beginning now, when you've been destroying them for twenty years? 你已经拒绝他们20年了,现在开始这样做又有什么好处呢?

补充资料

[同义词] demolish, destruct, ruin, smash, end, extinguish, kill, slay
[反义词] create, start, undertake
[词源] <中古英语 *destroien* <拉丁语 *destruere*(建筑倒下来)

de·struc·tion

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'strʌkʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**破坏,毁灭,消灭** the act of destroying or state of being destroyed

词汇搭配

动词+～
bring ～ upon oneself 自取灭亡
cause ～ 造成破坏
escape〔meet〕～免于〔遭到〕毁灭

形容词+～
atomic ～原子破坏
great ～重大破坏

～+介词
～ by fire 火灾的破坏
the ～ of life and property 生命和财产的损失
the ～ of war 战争的破坏

句型例句

The enemy bombs caused widespread destruction.敌人的炸弹造成大面积的破坏。
The soldiers carried out the total destruction of the village.那些士兵彻底毁灭了这个村庄。

补充资料

[同义词] extinction, ruin
[反义词] beginning, creation
[词源] <中古英语 *destruccioun*(建筑倒下来)

de·struc·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪ'strʌktɪv]

双解释义

破坏性的,毁灭性的 causing destruction

基本要点

destructive 的基本意思是"破坏性的,毁灭性的",作表语时可与介词 to 或 of 连用。

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
It is the most destructive storm in 20 years.这是20年来破坏性最大的一次风暴。

用作表语
▲S+be+～
Small children can be very destructive.小孩子可能具有很大的破坏性。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
In the end, it will be destructive of our whole society.它最终会毁灭我们整个社会。
Those anticancer drugs are effective, but also destructive to white blood cells.那些抗癌药是有效的,但也破坏白血球。

de·tach

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'tætʃ] (detaches; detached; detaching)

双解释义

vt. **拆卸,使分开,使分离;派遣** separate; send on special assignment

词汇搭配

～+介词
～ ... from 从…卸下…
～ oneself from reality 脱离实际

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They detached their trailer and set up camp.他们卸下拖车,架起帐篷。
He detached his watch from the chain.他把表从表链上取下来。
He detached himself from his party and sauntered over to her table.他离开伙伴,逛到她的桌旁。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
The general detached a small force to go and guard the palace.将军派遣一支小部队去保卫宫殿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A number of men were detached to guard the station.一些士兵被派去守卫火车站。

补充资料

[同义词] disconnect, separate
[反义词] attach, connect
[词源] <古法语 *destachier*(把连接物拆开)

de·tail

☞ ***n.*** ['diːteɪl] (details)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**细目,细节;小事** a single point or fact about sth
2.Ⓤ**各种细节,详情** such single parts considered together

词汇搭配

动词+～
give full ～详述…
overlook ～忽视细节
work out ～定出细目

形容词+～
chief ～主要细节
dry ～枯燥的细节
minor〔unimportant〕～s 次要的细节

介词+～
an eye for ～明察秋毫
in complete ～十分详细
in ～详细地
in full ～详尽地
a matter of ～一桩琐事

～+介词
～ by ～逐一
～s of…的详细情况

句型例句

If you're interested in the job, I'll send you all the details.如果你对这工作感兴趣,我将寄给你全部的说明。
She does not enjoy the details of housekeeping.她不喜欢琐碎的家务。
He has a good eye for detail and notices almost everything.他明察秋毫,几乎一切事情都注意到了。
The color in that picture is very good, but there's too much detail.那幅画的颜色很好,但琐碎的细节太多。

常用短语

♣ ***go into detail(s)***
详细叙述 speak or write about all aspects of sth
I can't go into details with you.我无法与你细谈。
♣ ***in detail***
详细地 discussing all facts or items fully
She described the accident in detail.她详细地叙述了那次事故。

☞ ***v.*** ['diːteɪl] (details; detailed; detailing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **详细描写或说明** describe fully
2. *vt*. **派遣担任特殊任务** appoint for special duty

基本要点

1. detail 用作名词的意思是"细节",转化为动词的意思是"详述,仔细解释,一一列举"。detail 的另一个意思是"特派,派遣"。
2. detail 用作及物动词,后面可接名词作宾语,宾语后可加介词短语、副词、副词短语作状语,宾语后还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. detail 的过去分词 detailed 意为"详细的,仔细的",常用作形容词在句中作定语,间或也用作表语。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ all the symptoms 列举所有的症状

〔～+副词〕

～ briefly 简要地说明
～ completely〔fully〕详细地说明
～ drearily 沉闷地描写
～ endlessly 无尽地描写
～ exactly 恰当地说明
～ off 指派,派遣
～ off for a duty 派去执行任务

〔～+介词〕

～ a man for sentry duty 派人站岗
～ a man on a special service 选派某人执行特殊任务
～ sb to some duty 指派某人做某项工作
～ sb to some work 指派某人做某工作

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He detailed my new duties. 他详细说明了我的新职责。
He detailed his experiences at the Olympic Games. 他详细地谈了他在奥运会上的经历。
In a special report the magazine details the fighting. 那份杂志在一篇特约报道中详述了战斗情况。
The boys listened breathlessly as the sailor detailed the story of the shipwreck. 水手详述沉船的故事时,孩子们屏息倾听着。
Lucy detailed all the symptoms. 露西列举了所有的症状。
Could you detail all your expenses on this form? 请把你的各项开支列在这张表格上。
We detailed a regiment. 我们派遣了一个团去执行任务。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The characteristics of the machine are fully detailed in our brochure. 这架机器的性能在我们的小册子里有详细说明。
Ten soldiers were detailed. 派去 10 名士兵执行特殊任务。
He was detailed to some work. 他被指派做某项工作。

〔用作宾补动词〕

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to *n*./*pron*.

He detailed my new duties to me. 他向我详细说明了我的职责。
The boy detailed all the wonders he has seen in his travels to us. 这个男孩向我们详细描述了他旅途中所见到的奇迹。

▲S+～+sb+to-*v*

He detailed the soldiers to look for water. 他派士兵去找水。
He detailed six men to clean the windows. 他派了六个人去擦窗户。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Troops were detailed to guard the frontiers. 军队被派去保卫边防。
Three soldiers were detailed to guard the bridge. 三名士兵被派去看守大桥。
She was detailed to feed the hens each night. 她被分配每晚喂鸡。
Some of the officers were detailed to beat up for recruits in the nearby villages. 一部分军官被派往附近乡村招收新兵。

〔其他〕

They made detailed plans for an outing, but they reckoned without the possibility of inclement weather. 他们为郊游拟订了周详的计划,但他们还是忽略了天气变坏的可能性。
They drew up a detailed list of measures for increasing the output. 他们制订了增产的详细措施。
I shall not attempt to give a detailed description of the subject; it is above my bend. 我不想费力详尽描述这个题目,这是我力所不及的。
The story as detailed above is quite reliable. 上面详述的故事很可靠。
This is a detailed account of the proceedings. 这是会议记录的详细报道。
His position doesn't stand up to detailed examination. 他的立场经不住严格检查。

常用短语

♣ ***detail off*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

派遣 order (a group usually of soldiers) (for a special duty, or to do a special job)
〔说明〕 detail off 常用于被动结构。

▲***detail sb ⇔ off***

The officer detailed a small party off and put them to clearing the road. 这位军官派出了一个小分队去清理道路。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The soldiers were detailed off to dig ditches. 士兵们被派去挖壕沟。

▲***detail sb ⇔ off for sth***

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were detailed off for guard duty. 他们被派去担任守卫。
A small group of men were detailed off for burial duty. 一小队人被派去执行掩埋任务。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. aspect, fact, item
〔词源〕 <法语 *detailler*(切割成碎块)

de·tain

☞ ***v***. [dɪ'teɪn] (detains; detained; detaining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使延迟; 耽搁** keep waiting; keep back; delay; retard; prevent from leaving or going forward
2. *vt*. **拘留** confine
3. *vt*. **查明,查出** discover the existence or presence of sb/sth, the identity of guilty of wrongdoing

基本要点

1. detain 的基本意思是"使延迟""使延误",可用于出发、到达,也可用于某种想法的出现,也可表示由于各种理由而被滞留某地;还可表示依法抓住并关押或监护起来。
2. detain 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,偶尔也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ the soldier 扣押那士兵

〔～+副词〕

～ sb long 耽搁某人很长时间
～ accidentally 偶尔耽搁
～ honorably 光荣地查明
～ successfully 成功地查出
～ unhappily 不高兴地延迟

〔～+介词〕

～ sb as hostage 扣押某人做人质
～ at a police station 扣留在警察局里
～ by business 因公滞留
～ sb for sth 因…而拘留某人
～ in quarantine 留在港口进行检疫

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

The accident detained us for an hour. 那次意外事故使我们耽搁了一小时。
The bad weather detained us for several hours. 恶劣的天气耽搁了我们几个小时。
This matter isn't very important, and shouldn't detain us very long. 这件事情不很重要,不会耽搁我们太久。
As some urgent business detained him, he had to send his secretary on to the meeting. 由于有急事缠身,他只得先派秘书去参加会议。
The police detained the suspect. 警察拘留了嫌疑犯。
We shall be obliged to detain you here while we continue the investigation. 在继续进行调查期间我们不得不把你扣留在这儿。
They have detained two men for questioning at the police station. 他们将两个人扣留在警察局进行审讯。
The police detected a young woman in a dishonest act and detained her. 警察发现那位年轻妇女在做不正当的事就把她拘留了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was detained late in the factory. 厂里有事我无法脱身,很晚才离开。
I was detained by a friend who called. 我因一个朋友来访而受耽搁。
He told his wife that he had been detained in the office by unexpected callers. 他告诉他的妻子他因不速之客来访而耽搁在办公室里。
He was detained by a flat tire on his way home. 他在回家途中因车胎漏气而受到耽搁。
The boy was detained at school to extra work. 这孩子课后被留在学校做额外作业。
The vessel is detained in quarantine. 该船

被留在港口进行检疫。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

The teacher often detains the lazy pupils at school to do their homework. 老师常把懒惰的学生留在学校完成他们的作业。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+as *n.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Three men were detained as suspects. 有三个人被当作嫌疑犯拘留。

He was captured and detained as hostage in the castle. 他被俘并扣押在城堡里做人质。

词语辨异

♣***detain, apprehend, arrest, attach***

参见 apprehend 条。

♣***detain, delay, retard, slacken, slow***

参见 delay 条。

♣***detain, keep***

这组词都有"留住,耽搁"的意思。其区别在于:

1. detain 尤指警察进行"拘留",一般指"留住,耽搁"时,常含有强迫之意;keep 多用于口语中。
2. detain 比 keep 语气重,且更正式。

de·tect

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'tekt] (detects; detected; detecting)

双解释义

vt. **发现;发觉,查明** discover; notice; find out

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ an error 查出一处错

～ an imitation 发现假冒品

～+介词

～ in 在…发现(觉察出)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

She has detected the secret. 她发现了那个秘密。

Could you detect any odor in the room? 你闻得出房间里有什么气味吗?

This police officer's job is to defect fraud. 这位警官的工作是负责侦察欺诈案。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing

I detected someone cheating. 我发觉有人在欺骗。

He detected Tom stealing cookies in the pantry. 他发现汤姆正在食品储藏室偷饼干。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was detected stealing something. 有人发现他在偷东西。

常用短语

♣***detect in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*detect sb/sth in sth*

1. 在…中觉察到… notice (sth) in (sth)

I can detect signs of improvement in your thinking. 我可以察觉出你思考问题方面的进步。

2. 在(某人)做(某种坏事)时抓住 catch (sb) doing (sth wrong)

The policeman waited to detect the prisoner in a lie. 警察等着在囚犯撒谎时揭穿他。

词语辨异

♣***detect, locate***

参见 locate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] discover, find

[反义词] conceal, hide

[词源] <拉丁语 *detectus*(发现)

de·tec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'tekʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**察觉,发觉;侦查** the act or work of detecting

词汇搭配

动词+～

escape ～逃避检查

名词+～

crime ～犯罪侦查

leak ～泄漏检查

square law ～(无线电)平方律检波

介词+～

without ～未遭发觉

句型例句

His crime escaped detection for many years. 他的罪行多年来未被查出来。

Early detection is still a major aim, since early tumors can generally be cured. 因为早期肿瘤一般能治愈,所以及早发现仍是主要目标。

The detection of crime is not always easy. 侦察罪案并非易事。

de·tect·ive

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'tektɪv] (detectives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**侦探** a person whose job is to find out a crime

词汇搭配

动词+～

employ(hire) a ～雇用一名侦探

形容词+～

clever(bright) ～聪明的侦探

famous ～著名的侦探

句型例句

The detectives are digging into this whole business. 侦探们彻底地调查了整个事件。

Sherlock Holmes is a famous detective in stories. 故事中的福尔摩斯是著名的侦探。

The author of this detective story has designed a fantastic plot to the readers. 这部侦探小说的作者为读者设计了一个离奇的情节。

de·ter·gent

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'tɜːdʒənt] (detergents)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**洗涤剂** a strong synthetic soap made to remove dirt and stains caused by grease, tea, blood, etc.

句型例句

He recommended a new detergent to me. 他向我推荐一种新的洗涤剂。

de·teri·or·ate

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'tɪərɪəreɪt] (deteriorates; deteriorated; deteriorating)

双解释义

vi. **恶化,变坏** become worse

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Idle houses deteriorate. 闲置不用的房子会渗漏衰败。

Relations between the superpowers have deteriorated sharply in recent weeks. 在最近几周超级大国间的关系急剧恶化。

补充资料

[同义词] degenerate, regress

[反义词] improve, restore

de·ter·min·ation

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˌtɜːmɪ'neɪʃn] (determinations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**决心;决定** quality of being firmly committed to doing sth; precise fixing of sth
2. ⓊⒸ**确定,测定** the finding of the exact position or nature of sth

词汇搭配

动词+～

come to a ～做好决定

show ～表示决心

形容词+～

final ～最终的裁定

firm(great, iron) ～顽强(无比,钢铁般)的决心

～+后置定语

～ to succeed 力争成功的决心

介词+～

by sheer ～全凭决心

man of ～有决断的人

written statement of ～决心书

inspire sb with the ～使某人产生决心

句型例句

Firm determination moves mountains. 坚定的决心可以移山。

She is responsible for the determination of wage levels within this company. 她负责确定这家公司职员的工资标准。

The police chief spoke of his determination to catch the killers. 警长谈到他要抓凶手的决心。

All this increased my determination to try in every way to fight against that war. 这一切更增强了我竭尽全力反对那场战争的决心。

补充资料

[同义词] decision, resolution

[反义词] indecision

[词源] <拉丁语 *determinatio*(到了界限,期限)

de·ter·mine

☞ *v*. [dɪ'tɜːmɪn] (determines; determined; determining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (使)下决心,(使)作出决定 (cause to) make a firm decision to do sth; (cause sth to) be decided
2. *vt*. 确定,测定 fix or find out exactly
3. *vt*. 限定;制定;支配 have a controlling influence on; have a direct and important effect on
4. *vt*. 影响;决定 decisively influence; fix

基本要点

1. determine 的基本意思是确定事物的界限或范围,指经调查或认真思考后明确地判断事物的真伪、是非,或确定问题所涉及的范围、性质、内容等,即"作出决定"或"使…决定"。凡是被决定的事而绝无疑问者大都用 determine 来表示。determine 还含有决定后加以坚持的含义。常用于法律或科技方面等。引申可作"限定;制定"解。
2. determine 还可表示对某事物产生决定性的"影响"或"决定"。
3. determine 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式(而不是动名词)或表示命令、请求的从句作宾语,还可接以"to be + *n*."或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. determine 后接 that 从句时,作"决定"解,从句中的谓语动词用虚拟式。作"断定"解,从句中的谓语动词用陈述式。
5. determine 接介词 against 可表示"使某人决定不做某事";接介词 on〔upon〕可表示"决心…,下决心…"。
6. determine 的过去分词 determined 常可用作形容词,在句中作表语、定语或状语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

- ~ a company policy 确定公司的方针
- ~ a date 确定日期
- ~ a matter 决定某事
- ~ ability 断定能力
- ~ distances 测定距离
- ~ the direction of wind 测定风向
- ~ the facts 确定事实
- ~ the size of a room 判断房间的大小
- ~ the word's meaning 确定词义
- ~ velocity 测定速度

~ + 副词

- ~ beforehand 事先决定
- ~ definitely 明确作出决定
- ~ firmly 坚决要做某事
- ~ fully 完全决定
- ~ happily 高兴地决定
- ~ largely 大体上确定
- ~ ruthlessly 无情地决定

~ + 介词

- ~ against 使(某人)决定不做…
- ~ sb against further delay 使某人决定不再拖延
- ~ a matter by a vote 投票表决某一问题
- ~ on〔upon〕决心,决定
- ~ on a course of action 决定行动方针
- ~ on an early start 决定尽早出发
- ~ on giving up smoking 决心戒烟
- ~ on proving one's innocence 决心证明自己无罪

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

He has not yet fully determined. 他还没有完全下定决心。

The lease determines next month. 租约下个月到期。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The board determined company policy. 董事会决定公司的方针大计。

Who determines the overall production plan? 谁决定总的生产计划?

Shall we determine a date for the meeting? 我们来决定一下会议的日期好吗?

Do heredity and environment determine a man's character? 遗传和环境决定一个人的性格吗?

The amount of rainfall determines the quality of the crop. 降雨量决定着收成的好坏。

The size of your feet determines the size of your shoes. 你的脚的大小决定了你的鞋的大小。

Meaning determines usage. 用法由意思决定。

A decision sometimes determines the future. 一个决定有时决定着未来。

Have you determined the title of your essay? 你论文的题目确定了没有?

Have you determined the date of wedding? 你确定了举行婚礼的日子没有?

Let's determine the meaning of the word. 咱们来确定该词的意义。

It is often difficult to determine the meaning of a word without a context. 脱离上下文很难确定一个词的意思。

The policeman wanted to determine all the facts. 警察想要查清全部事实。

Scientists have determined the speed of light. 科学家们已测定出光的速度。

We may determine the height of a mountain by trigonometry. 我们可用三角原理测定山的高度。

Have you determined the cause of the explosion? 你判定出爆炸的原因了吗?

It was in the public interest to determine exactly what happened. 正确判断发生的事情是符合公众利益的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His future has not yet been determined, but he may study medicine. 他的未来尚未决定,不过他可以读医科。

She had been shot, whether by accident or not was as yet not determined. 她是被枪杀的,至于是否因过失杀人而死,目前尚未断定。

What country is indicated by that name has not yet been definitely determined. 那个名称指的是什么国家尚未得到确定。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

He has determined to give up smoking. 他已决定戒烟了。

He himself had determined to give his own life to the same cause. 他已决定将生命献给同一个事业。

He determined to view the rooms behind the office. 他决定查看一下办公室后面的房间。

He frowned and determined to inquire thoroughly into the matter. 他皱了一下眉头,决定彻底调查这件事。

He determined to travel no further that night. 他决定这天晚上不再往前走了。

We determined to offer him some assistance. 我们决定为他提供一些援助。

He determined to go to Brazil. 他决定去巴西。

They determined to face the crisis cheerfully. 他们决心以乐观的态度面对危机。

He determined to win the first prize. 他决心赢得一等奖。

He determined to become commander-in-chief of the forces. 他决心要成为武装部队的总司令。

He determined to work harder. 他决心更努力地工作。

We determined to do this at any cost. 我们不惜任何代价,决心做这件事。

I determine to be bold and speak the truth. 我决心大胆把真话讲出来。

They determined to stay there till the year was up. 他们决意在那儿一直呆到年底。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

For a long time he was determined to propose to her. 他决定要向她求婚已经很久了。

We are determined to defend our motherland at all costs. 我们决心不惜任何代价保卫祖国。

He is determined to come. 他决心要来。

He is determined to break away all the bad habits. 他决心改掉所有坏习惯。

We are determined to fulfil the task. 我们决心完成这项任务。

I was determined not to say a word. 我决心只字不提。

They are determined to persevere in the fight. 他们决心坚持战斗。

We are determined to get the work done before May 1. 我们下定决心要在五一节前完成这项任务。

The fighters were determined to take the enemy's stronghold at any cost. 战士们决心不惜任何代价拿下敌人的碉堡。

The task was difficult, but they were determined to see it out. 这任务很艰巨,但他们决心进行到底。

He is determined to stick out the race even if he finishes last. 他下定决心即使跑最后一名,也要坚持跑完。

She was determined to live within her income. 她决心量入为出。

Once I'm determined to do a thing, no one can stop me from doing it. 一旦我下决心做一件事情,没有人能够阻止我去做它。

But Chichester was determined to carry out his plan. 然而奇切斯特却执意要执行自己的计划。

She was determined not to follow his advice. 她决意不按他的劝告办。

I was excited by their conversations and became determined to write for the paper, too. 我被他们的谈话所激励,决心也试着为报纸撰稿。

He rose determined to have it out with them. 他站起身决心和他们坦率地把问题谈清楚。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

Have they determined when to start? 他们决定什么时候动身了吗?

He has determined how to overcome the difficulties. 他已决定如何来克服困难。

She asked for help in determining where to

hang the picture in her new flat. 她要求别人帮她出主意，究竟该把这画挂在新房的什么地方。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

He determined that his son shall have a good education. 他下决心要让儿子受到良好教育。

He has determined that nothing shall prevent him from going to work in the countryside. 他下了决心说什么也要到农村去工作。

We must determine that the measure should be taken. 我们必须决定应当采取措施。

He determined that he would go at once. 他决定要马上走。

He determined that he would visit Germany next month. 他决定下个月去德国。

He determined that he would become an engineer. 他决心要当一名工程师。

He determined that the patient should undergo the operation. 他决定这病人应做手术。

The police determined that no crime had been committed. 警方断定没有发生罪案。

From the facts, he was able to determine conclusively that the death was not a suicide. 根据这些事实他断定这起死亡事件并非自杀。

An X-ray determined that no bones were broken. 经X光测定，没有发生骨折。

▲S + be ～ed + that-clause

My mother is determined that I shall marry Jack. 我的母亲决意要我嫁给杰克。

He is determined that the patient should undergo the operation. 他下定决心，病人应做这手术。

We were determined that this should never be allowed to happen again. 我们下决心不让这样的事情再发生。

He was determined that no one should know anything about it. 他下决心不让任何人知道这事。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

Tomorrow we shall determine whether we shall go abroad or not. 明天我们将决定我们去不去国外。

Usage determines what is good English. 惯用法可以决定什么是好英语。

He has not determined what he will study. 他还没有决定学什么。

Have you determined where you are going to spend the holidays? 你有没有决定在哪里度假？

Have they determined where the new school will be built? 他们决定了新学校的校址吗？

What we notice determines what we do; what we do determines what we experience. 我们所看到的决定我们做什么；我们所做的又进而决定我们经历什么。

Shall we determine what we are going to do next? 我们来确定一下下一步该做什么吧！

We must determine where the conference will take place. 我们必须把会议地点定下来。

We should first try to determine how much it is going to cost. 我们应首先设法估算出这要花多少钱。

It is difficult to determine what his real motive is. 很难确定他的真实动机是什么。

The judge will determine who is telling the truth. 法官将判定谁说的是真话。

A period of trial is often needed to determine whether something is right or wrong. 为了判断正确的东西和错误的东西，常常要有考验的时间。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to be *n.*

I determine him to be a fool. 我推测他是一个傻子。

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

Her encouragement determined me to carry on with the work. 她的鼓励使我决心把这项工作继续下去。

His advice determined me to drink and smoke no more. 他的劝告使我不再抽烟喝酒了。

She hasn't determined what friends to invite to her birthday party. 她还没有拿定主意请哪些朋友来参加生日宴会。

What determined you to accept the offer? 是什么使你接受了这个提议？

These circumstances determined him to give up the study of medicine. 这些情况使他决定放弃学医。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

She is a very determined woman. 她是个意志坚定的女人。

He launched a determined attack on academic criticism. 他对学究式的评论发起坚决的反攻。

By determined attacks, we broke down the enemy's resistance. 我们果断进攻，击溃了敌人的反抗。

▲*v*-ed as Adverb.

I left him, determined never to set foot in that house again. 我离开了他，决心不再到那屋里去。

常用短语

♣ ***determine against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(某人)决定不做 cause (sb) to make sb's mind to give up sth or doing sth

▲*determine sb against sth/v-ing*

That determined her against leaving home. 那件事使她决定不离开家。

♣ ***determine by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

视…而定 come to decision by sth

▲*be determined by sth*

The type of engine adopted is determined by the use to which it is put. 采用发动机的类型由发动机的用途所决定。

The boundaries are determined by the mountains and rivers. 这边界是由山脉和河流来划分的。

Men's ideas are determined by religion. 人类的种种观念取决于宗教信仰。

Our plans must be determined by circumstances. 我们的计划必须视情况而定。

The meaning of a word is partly determined by its use in the particular sentence. 一个词的意义某种程度上为它在特定句子中的用法所限定。

♣ ***determine on*** [***upon***] (*v.* + *prep.*)

决定，决心 come to a decision; resolve on

▲*determine on/upon sth/v-ing*

We at last determined on this problem. 我们终于决定了这个问题。

We determined on a new method. 我们已决定采用新方法。

I determined upon a course of action. 我决定了行动的方针。

They determined on an early start. 他们决定明早出发。

They determined on retaliation. 他们决定采取报复行动。

He has determined on going tomorrow. 他已决定明天去。

He determined on carrying out the experiment. 他决定要进行这次试验。

I determined on going abroad. 我决心出国。

I have determined on going to Tibet after graduation. 我已决定毕业后去西藏。

He has determined on proving his friend's innocence. 他决心替他的朋友洗清罪名。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He is determined upon writing about the truth. 他决定把真相写出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***determine to-v***, ***be determined to-v***

这两种结构的区别在于：

1. determine to-*v* 中的 determine 是谓语动词；而 be determined to-*v* 中的 determined 是 determine 的过去分词，用于系表结构。
2. determine to-*v* 可表示"决定做某事"的动作，也可表示"决心做某事"的状态；而 be determined to-*v* 只表示"决心做某事"的状态。
3. determine 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用；而 be determined 则可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
4. 人们的行事方法往往一经 determine(决定，动作)便 be determined(下决心，状态)。

♣ ***determine***, ***decide***, ***fix***, ***make up one's mind***, ***resolve***, ***settle***

参见 decide 条。

♣ ***determine***, ***ascertain***, ***discover***, ***learn***, ***unearth***

这组词都可表示"发现以前自己不知道的东西"。其区别是：discover 指经过调查、探索去发现已经存在或可能存在、事实上的东西，这种发现也可能出于偶然；ascertain 很少指偶然的发现，侧重先前的无知与无把握，以及认真地去发现真理或真相；determine 比 ascertain 更强调寻找事实或真理，以解决争端或争执，主要用于科学和法律方面；unearth 指将隐藏的、被遗忘的、失去的或极其难以追寻的东西公之于众或暴露于世，常常强调发现以前所做的认真长期的调查；learn 指获得知识，发现者一般没有或很少花多大力气。例如：

The surgeon general has determined that cigarette smoking is dangerous to our health. 卫生局长已确定吸烟危害健康。

The question is to ascertain what the people really want. 问题在于一定要弄清人们究竟需要什么。

We discovered the powder consisting of harmful ingredients. 我们发现这种粉末含有害成分。

Projecting ourselves into the future world, we should learn as much as we can now. 设想一下处身于未来的世界当中，我们现在就应该尽可能多学一点东西。

They have unearthed the secret. 他们已经发现了这个秘密。

补充资料

[同义词] decide, resolve, settle

［词源］<拉丁语 *determinatio*(决心,决定)

de·tour

☞ *n*. [ˈdiːtʊə] (detours)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **绕行的路** a temporary road opened while the main road is under repair
2. Ⓒ **绕道;兜圈子** a move away from the direct or planned way to go

句型例句

Signs directed traffic to a detour. 路标将来往车辆引向绕行的路。
We made a detour to avoid the heavy traffic. 我们绕道走,避开繁忙的交通。

☞ *v*. [ˈdiːtʊə] (detours; detoured; detouring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)绕道,绕行** take a long route in order to avoid a problem or to visit a place; make sb/sth take a longer route

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
We had to detour around the town centre so it took us a little longer to get here. 我们不得不绕过市中心,所以多花了点时间。

det·ri·ment·al

☞ *adj*. [ˌdetrɪˈmentl]

双解释义

Ⓟ **有害的,不利的** harmful

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
Poor eating habits are detrimental to health. 不良的饮食习惯对健康有害。

补充资料

［派生词］detrimentally *adv*. 有害地,不利地

dev·as·tat·ing

☞ *adj*. [ˈdevəsteɪtɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **毁灭性的** completely destructive
2. **很好的,引人注目的** very good, attractive, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
This devastating hurricane passed right through the heart of the city. 破坏性极大的飓风席卷了城市中心地区。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
She looks devastating in that skirt. 她穿着那条裙子真好看。

补充资料

［派生词］devastatingly *adv*. 毁灭性地;很好地

de·velop

☞ *v*. [dɪˈveləp] (develops; developed; developing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **开发,发展** increase or become larger or more complete
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)成长,(使)发育,(使)发达** make (sb/sth) grow larger, fuller or more mature, organized
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(照相)冲洗,显影** treat with chemicals so that the picture can be seen

基本要点

1. develop 的基本意思是"发展",可指某物自然地或人为地、逐渐地、有秩序地显现展开,强调其进程缓慢复杂;也可指自身(理论、想法)发展的结果。
2. develop 用于指有生命的东西时,可指其达到适当或可能的完善,也指其特征发挥其所有潜力。develop 有时还可指"详细地,按顺序地阐述"。
3. develop 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
4. 在美国口语中常使用"It developed that-clause"结构,意思是"显然…;…显露出来",也可表示"以后发现…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bad cough 患有重感冒
~ a character 研究特征
~ a habit 养成习惯
~ a plan 拟定一个计划
~ a reasonable point of view 叙述合情合理的观点
~ a side-occupation 发展副业
~ a story 展开一个故事
~ a taste 培养爱好
~ a taste for cooking 渐渐爱好烹调
~ a theory 发展理论
~ agriculture 发展农业
~ an enormous appetite 胃口特好
~ an idea 研究某种想法
~ an illness 患某种疾病
~ an interest 培养兴趣
~ argument 展开讨论
~ business 发展商业
~ capability 开发能力
~ heat 产生热量
~ industry 发展工业
~ mind 开发智力
~ modern science 发展现代科学
~ muscles 使肌肉发育起来
~ national economy 发展国民经济
~ nuclear weapons 研制核武器
~ photographs 冲洗胶卷
~ public library services 开发公共图书馆业务
~ reading skills 培养阅读技巧
~ relations of friendship and cooperation 发展友好合作关系
~ self-confidence 培养自信心
~ technique 开发技术
~ the democratic style of work 发扬民主的工作作风
~ the ideas of the first chapter 揭示第一章的构想
~ the natural resources 开发自然资源
~ the same fault 犯有同样的毛病
~ tourism 发展旅游业
~ weakness 显露弱点

名词 + ~

country ~国家发展
problem ~问题发展
business ~事业发展
difficulty ~困难增大

~ + 副词

~ first 优先发展
~ advantageously 有利地发展
~ arduously 艰难地发展
~ ceaselessly 不断地发展
~ considerably 相当大地发展
~ gradually 逐渐地发展
~ intellectually 明确地发展
~ partially 局部地发展
~ rapidly 迅速地发展
~ satisfactorily 令人满意地发展
~ slowly 缓慢地发展
~ vigorously 蓬勃地发展

~ + 介词

~ at a faster speed 以较快的速度发展
~ by leaps and bounds 跳跃式发展
~ from 由…发展成
~ in depth and breadth 向深度和广度发展
~ in the direction of... 向…方向发展
~ into a disease 发展成为一种疾病
~ into a good leader 发展成为优秀的领导者
~ into a good man 发展成为一个男子汉
~ into a heated discussion 发展成为激烈的讨论
~ into a large and flourishing industry 发展成为大而繁荣的产业
~ into an oak 长成一株橡树
~ into friendship 发展友谊
~ into one of the greatest ports in the world 发展成为世界最大的港口之一
~ into the "real thing"成为"真家伙"
~ into wisdom 发展成为智慧
~ through several stages 通过几个阶段发展
~ to a certain level 发展到某个水平
~ to a considerable extent 有很大程度地发展
~ to a high degree 发展到很高的程度
~ with 在…中发展

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Things develop. 事物是发展的。
Animal husbandry on the grassland is developing rapidly. 草原上的畜牧业在迅速发展。
This has made it necessary for agriculture and industry to develop very quickly. 这就使得工农业必须飞速发展。
Cities grew rapidly, a large laboring class developed. 城市在迅速发展,结果导致劳动大军的发展。
As production has developed, the living standard of the peasants has risen considerably. 农民的生活水平随着生产力的发展而大大提高。
The relations of friendly cooperation between our two countries are developing satisfactorily. 我们两国的友好合作关系正在令人满意地发展着。
The child is developing well. 这孩子发育良好。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We must do our best to develop the national economy. 我们必须努力发展国民经济。
Some West European countries are developing their economy and trade with oil-producing countries. 有些西欧国家正在和产油国发展经济和贸易关系。
By the end of the year the little seed and grain shop had developed its trade considerably. 到年底，那个卖种子和粮食小店的生意有了相当大的发展。
The country wants to develop its traditional friendship with China. 这个国家希望发展和中国的传统友谊。
Li Kuang Yao has again and again stressed the need for his tiny nation to develop its own Singaporean—as opposed to Chinese—identity. 李光耀曾再三强调他的这个小国家需要发展它自己的新加坡人的特点，以有别于中国人。
They began to develop a new industrial site near the river. 他们开始在那条河的附近开发一个新的工业区。
This engine develops 120-brake horse power. 这台发动机产生120马力功率。
The labourers in Tibet developed the Tibetan plateau with their own labour and wisdom. 西藏劳动人民曾以自己的劳动和智慧开发了西藏。
That knowledge developed his courage and self-confidence. 这种认识增强了他的勇气和自信心。
We must provide good material for developing their reading skills. 我们应提供好的阅读材料来培养他们的阅读能力。
He developed an interest in science. 他养成了对科学的兴趣。
Hand in hand with reading, he had developed the habit of making notes. 在读书的同时，他养成了做笔记的习惯。
The car has developed signs of rust. 这辆汽车出现了锈迹。
He seems to be developing an illness. 他似乎要生病了。
Can you develop this film for us? 你能代我们冲洗这个胶卷吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Modern music was first developed in Italy. 现代音乐最初是在意大利发展起来的。
A new method of fuel injection was developed during the war. 一种新的注油方法在战争期间发展起来。
The industrial life of China is not yet highly developed. 中国的工业目前还不十分发达。
I think these photographs will look nice when they're developed. 我想这些相片洗出来一定很好看。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We are developing nuclear weapons to do away with such weapons. 我们发展核武器是为了消灭核武器。
▲It ～ed + that-clause
It developed that they had nowhere to sleep. 很显然，他们没有地方睡觉了。
It soon developed that what she loved was not my person but my wealth. 很显然，她爱的不是我的人而是我的钱。
It developed that neither one paid the bill. 很显然，没人愿意付账。
It developed that he had another wife living and his indictment for bigamy followed. 以后发现他又娶了一房妻室，接着是他被指控犯了重婚罪。
It soon developed that the meeting was a great success. 不久就发现那次会议取得了很大的成果。

常用短语

♣ ***develop from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中长出来〔产生出〕，(使)由…发展成 grow from
▲*develop from sth/v-ing*
The whole idea developed from a casual remark. 整个想法都是从一句随便的话演变而来的。
A blossom develops from a bud. 花朵由花蕾长成。
This tall tree developed from a small seed. 这棵大树是从一粒小小的种子长成的。
A reduced standard of living will develop from increasing taxation and rising unemployment. 捐税的增长和失业人数的上升将会导致生活水平的降低。
▲*develop sth from sth*
Develop the new from the old. 推陈出新。
We've developed the project from an original idea by Stephen. 我们根据斯蒂芬的设想制定了这个计划。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most of the city's factories were developed from small shops. 这个城市的大多数工厂都是从小车间发展起来的。
The book has been developed from a short story. 这本书由一个短篇小说扩展而成。

♣ ***develop into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)发展成，变成… (cause to) grow into
▲*develop into sb/sth*
Jane is developing into a fine figure of a young woman. 简正发育成一个身材苗条的女青年。
I hope his eldest son may develop into a good man. 我希望他的长子能成长为好人。
That school developed into a college. 那所中学发展成了一所大学。
The city has developed into a centre of industry. 这座城市已经发展成为一个工业中心。
A small seed can develop into a tall tree. 一粒小小的种子能长成一棵大树。
Our little boy's flu had developed into pneumonia. 我们小孩的流感已发展成肺炎了。
Unhappy experiences in childhood often develop into violent and criminal tendencies in a man. 童年时的不幸遭遇常常使一个人形成暴力和犯罪的倾向。
The argument developed into a bitter quarrel. 这场辩论逐渐变成了激烈的争吵。
▲*develop itself into sth*
This trifle developed itself into a serious problem. 这件小事已发展成一个很严重的问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***develop, age, mature, mellow, ripen***
参见 mature 条。

正误解析

我们必须尽早培养孩子读书的习惯。
〔误〕We must develop in children's reading habits as early as possible.
〔正〕We must develop children's reading habits as early as possible.
〔析〕作"养成，开发"解时 develop 是及物动词，直接接宾语而无须借助介词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 advance, enlarge, expand, grow, mature, disclose, evolve, reveal, unfold
〔反义词〕 deteriorate
〔词源〕 <法语 *developpor*(展开)

de·vel·op·ment

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈveləpmənt] (developments)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **发展，发达，发育，出现，开发** developing or being developed
2. Ⓒ **新阶段，新事态；新产品，新发明** new stage or event; new product or invention
3. Ⓒ **新开发地** piece of land with new buildings on it

基本要点

1. development 的基本意思是"发展，发达，开发"，指某人或某事〔物〕的抽象的进展；还可指其具体的进展情况，即"新阶段，新发明"。development 有时还可指"新开发地"或一个可能影响一个地区局势的事件或新闻。
2. development 还可作"显影"解，此时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
affect ～影响发展
await ～等待事态的进一步发展
check ～妨碍发展
encourage ～鼓励发展
prevent ～阻碍发展
promote ～促进发展
trace ～探索发展
undergo ～经历了发展

形容词 + ～
all-round ～全面的发展
fresh ～新发展
healthy ～健康的发展
historical ～历史的发展
intellectual ～智力发展
latest ～最新的进展情况
marked ～显著的发展变化
recent ～最近的发展情况

名词 + ～
commercial ～商业发展
language ～语言的演化

介词 + ～
in ～在研制中
under ～在研制中

～ + 介词
～ from 从…发展而来
～ of a seed 一粒种子的发展过程
～ of Siberia 西伯利亚的开发

句型例句

A secret device is now in development for ground troops. 一种供地面部队用的秘密武器装置正在研制中。
It is interesting to trace his development as a craftsman. 探索他作为一个手艺人的成长过程是很有趣的。
The tribe's development was more primitive than that of their neighbours. 那个部

D

落处于比邻近部落更原始的发展阶段。
The process of cultural development is additive. 文化的发展过程是累积的。
China's industry is under continuous development. 中国的工业在不断地发展着。
Railways are essential to the economic development of a country. 铁路对一个国家的经济发展十分重要。
Newton's laws were fruitful for the future development of science. 牛顿定律对科学发展起了很大作用。
Because he has stopped reading his technical journals, he was ignorant of the new developments in his field. 由于他停止看技术方面的东西,他对这个领域的发展一无所知了。
This country is now at an intermediate stage of development. 这个国家目前正处于发展的中级阶段。
This is the late development of science. 这是一项科学新发展。
It is vital that we should be kept informed of all developments. 重要的是我们必须熟悉所有的发展情况。
The company is awake to these new developments. 该公司意识到这些新的发展。
We must await further developments. 我们必须等待事态的进一步发展。
How is the economic development zone going on? 现在经济开发区怎样了?

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *developpor*(展开)

de·vi·ate

☞ *v.* ['diːvieɪt] (deviates; deviated; deviating)

双解释义

vi. **偏离;越轨** be different or move away from a usual or accepted standard of behavior

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

obviously ～明显背离
sharply ～严重背离

～ + 介词

～ from 不同于…,背离,偏离…

常用短语

♣ ***deviate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *deviate from sb/sth*
1. 不同于… be different from (sth)
The boy's behavior deviates from the usual pattern. 这个男孩子的举止与一般人不同。
2. 背离,偏离… act in a different way from (sth usual or good)
On this occasion the plane deviated from its usual flight path. 这一次那架飞机偏离了正常的航线。
Don't deviate from major issues. 不要偏离主要问题。

补充资料

[同义词] deflect, diverge
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *deviare*(离开大道)

de·vice

☞ *n.* [dɪ'vaɪs] (devices)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **装置,设备,器具** a piece of equipment intended for a particular purpose
2. Ⓒ **手段,策略** a plan, especially for a rather dishonest

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt[employ] a ～采用一种手段
install a special ～安装一种专门装置
try various ～s 想方设法
work out a new ～研制出新的装置

形容词 + ～

base ～卑劣手段
clever ～灵巧的装置
listening[nuclear] ～监听[核]装置
electronic ～电子设备
illicit[legal] ～非[合]法手段

名词 + ～

alarm[protection, safety] ～s 警报[保护,安全]装置
semiconductor ～s 半导体元件

介词 + ～

by a ～ of diplomacy 通过外交的手段
all kinds of ～s 各种手段
through legal ～通过合法手段

～ + 介词

～ for 用于…的装置[方法]
～ for measuring temperature 测温装置

句型例句

A computer is a device for processing information. 电脑是用来处理信息的。
By some devices or other he amassed a huge fortune. 他利用种种手段积累了一大笔财富。
This is a device for avoiding income tax. 这是一个逃避交纳所得税的诡计。
He has a device to put the police off the scent. 他有一个引诱警察追错方向的诡计。

常用短语

♣ ***leave sb to one's own devices***
听任某人自行其是 leave sb alone, without help
Left to my own devices I'd eat the whole cake. 如果让我自行决定,我会把整块蛋糕吃光。

词语辨异

♣ ***device, artifice, scheme, trick***
参见 trick 条。

补充资料

[同义词] implement, scheme
[词源] <古法语 *devis*(发明,设计)

devil

☞ *n.* ['devl] (devils)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **魔鬼** the most powerful evil spirit, in the Christian religion
2. Ⓒ **家伙,人** a person

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

catch the ～受到严厉的责备
go to the ～完蛋,滚开
run[work] like ～拼命地跑[工作]

形容词 + ～

lucky ～幸运儿
poor ～可怜的人

介词 + ～

between the ～ and the deep sea 进退两难
in a ～ of a mess 一塌糊涂

句型例句

The Devil tempted Adam and Eve. 魔鬼诱惑了亚当和夏娃。
She was possessed by a devil. 她被魔鬼迷住了。
The poor devils have been stuck at the airport for three days. 那些可怜的家伙被困在机场已经三天了。
What the devil happened? 究竟出了什么事?

常用短语

♣ ***between the devil and the deep blue sea***
进退两难 with a choice between two equally unpleasant alternatives
I must move to a larger house or spend money extending this one; either will be expensive, so I'm between the devil and the deep blue sea. 我得搬到大一些的房子去,或者我得花钱扩建这幢房子,两者都很花钱,因此我进退两难。
♣ ***devil's advocate***
故意唱反调的人 person who speaks against sb/sth simply to encourage discussion
He is just playing the devil's advocate with me. 他只是故意和我唱反调而已。
♣ ***play the very devil with***
搞坏;糟蹋 make worse or misbehave
The damp weather plays the very devil with my rheumatism. 潮湿的天气加重了我的风湿病。
♣ ***the devil take the hindmost***
人人应自保,不可顾他人 sb should look after himself and not care about others
In this business you have to be tough, and the devil take the hindmost. 做这一行必须心狠,谁顾别人谁吃亏。

补充资料

[反义词] angel
[词源] <拉丁语 *diabolus*(造谣中伤,诽谤)

de·vi·ous

☞ *adj.* ['diːviəs]

双解释义

1. **迂回的,曲折的** not going in the straightest or most direct way
2. **不光明正大的,不坦诚的,狡猾的** not direct and probably not completely honest

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ course 迂回曲折的航线
～ business method 不老实的经商方法
～ lawyer 老奸巨猾的律师

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
He's a devious, secret person and I don't trust him. 他是一个狡猾诡秘的人,我不

信任他。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

You have to be a bit devious if you're going to succeed in business. 要是你打算在商业上成功,就不得不滑头一点。

补充资料

[派生词] deviously *adv*. 迂回地,曲折地;狡猾地 ‖ deviousness *n*. 迂回,曲折;狡猾

de·vise

☞ *v*. [dɪˈvaɪz] (devises; devised; devising)

双解释义

vt. **想出; 计划; 设计; 发明** think out; plan; conceive; invent

基本要点

1. devise 的基本意思是通过努力思考找出达到某一目的或做成某事的方法。强调动脑筋而较少强调独创性。
2. devise 作"计划""设计"解时,在句中只用作及物动词,可接名词或带疑问词的动词不定式作宾语。
3. devise 后接介词 to 时可表示"把…遗留给",注意其动词宾语多为不动产。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an idea 想出一个主意
~ an instrument 发明仪器
~ a machine 发明了一台机器
~ a method 想出一个方法
~ a plan 制订了一个计划
~ a scheme 想出一个办法

~+副词

~ carefully 认真地构想
~ crudely 粗糙地计划
~ cunningly 巧妙地设计
~ curiously 不寻常地计划
~ economically 有效益地设想
~ ingeniously 巧妙地构想
~ shrewdly 准确地计划
~ specially 特别地设计
~ suitably 合理地计划

~+介词

~ to 将…遗赠给

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

They devised a machine. 他们设计了一台机器。

He devised an instrument to measure light waves. 他发明了一种测量光波的仪器。

He devised a scheme, which proved to be a successful one. 他设计了一个很成功的方案。

He has devised a scheme for making money. 他想出一个赚钱的办法。

That scholar has devised a new method of teaching foreign languages. 那位学者发明了一种教外语的新方法。

They have devised a plan for winning the game. 他们想出了比赛取胜的办法。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *sb*

He devised all his money to his son. 他把他的钱全都遗留给了他的儿子。

When the old man died, he devised nothing to his family. 当这个老人死的时候,他什么也没有留给他的家人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His house was devised to his two daughters. 他的房子遗留给了他的两个女儿。

He didn't know that his father's property has been devised to his brother and his sister. 他还不知道他父亲的财产遗留给了他的哥哥和姐姐。

▲S+~+wh-to-*v*

He is devising how to do that thing. 他正计划如何进行那件事情。

Let's devise how to finish the work. 咱们来计划一下如何完成这项工作。

The captain was always devising how to get the mate into trouble. 船长总是设法找大副的麻烦。

学习参考

device 是动词 devise 的名词形式,二者不可混淆。

de·vote

☞ *v*. [dɪˈvəʊt] (devotes; devoted; devoting)

双解释义

vt. **把…奉献(给),把…专用(于)** set apart for; give completely to

基本要点

1. devote 的基本意思是因特殊用处或目的而心甘情愿地献出某物,即"把…奉献,把…专用于",常表示由于如同起誓般紧迫的动机而放弃和献出。
2. devote 是及物动词,常接时间、精力、生命等抽象名词作宾语,而"专用"和"奉献"的对象则由介词 to 引出。
3. 表示"忠于""致力于""献身于"时可用 devote oneself to 结构,也可用 be devoted to 结构。
4. devote 的过去分词 devoted 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a sum 拨出专款
~ all one's energy 投入全部精力
~ more time 投入更多的时间
~ much thought and ingenuity 投入更多的思想和才能
~ one's abilities 奉献自己的才干
~ one's attention 专注
~ one's efforts 倾注全力
~ one's knowledge 奉献自己的知识
~ one's life 奉献出一生
~ one's particular care 特别注意
~ one's thoughts 专心思考
~ twenty per cent of the gross national product 献出国民生产总值的 20%

~+副词

~ assiduously 不懈地努力
~ civilly 客气地献出
~ disinterestedly 无私地奉献
~ domestically 无私地奉献
~ dumbly 愚蠢地奉献
~ entirely 完全地奉献
~ exclusively 全身心地投入
~ faithfully 忠诚地奉献
~ oneself whole-heartedly 全心全意地奉献
~ profitably 有益地奉献
~ properly 正确地投身
~ solely 完全地投入
~ unreservedly 毫无保留地奉献
~ wholly 全心全意地投入

~+介词

~ for 专门用于…
~ to 把…献给
~ to arduous task 专心于艰苦的工作
~ to children 照顾孩子
~ to gardening 从事园艺
~ to its inspection 对其视察
~ to master's interest 为了其主人的利益
~ to the duties of one's profession 忠于某人的职责
~ to the good of the people 为了人民的利益
~ to the study of economics 致力于经济学的研究
~ to the study of science 致力于科学研究

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He is devoting his ability in his station. 他在自己的岗位上默默地奉献自己的才华。

She devoted her young life. 她献出了年轻的生命。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

Can such a man be called a devoted friend? 这样的人能称作是忠实的朋友吗?

常用短语

♣ ***devote to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

[说明] devote to 通常不用于进行体。

1. 把…专用于,完全用于(某事或做某事) give (sth) completely to (sth or doing sth)

▲ *devote sth to sb/sth/v-ing*

The newspaper devoted a special column to a discussion of the problem of the world's population. 这家报纸开辟专栏来讨论世界人口问题。

The newspaper devotes two pages to comics. 报纸用两页版面来刊登漫画。

They agreed to devote part of the park to the playground. 他们曾同意将公园的一部分辟为运动场。

They are all terribly busy men and cannot be expected to devote their time to this investigation. 他们都是非常忙的人,不能指望他们用全部时间去进行这一调查。

He devotes his time to the garden. 他把时间都用在花园里了。

Now she devoted most of the time to this work. 现在她把大部分时间都用在这项工作上了。

She devoted her life to the cause of peace. 她把一生献给了和平事业。

He has been devoting his whole life to benefiting mankind. 他把自己的一生贡献给了造福人类的事业。

Each nurse also devotes two evenings a week to studying medical literature in her field. 每个护士每周还用两个晚上来学习与她工作有关的医学文献。

She devoted her life to helping homeless children. 她的一生都在帮助无家可归的孩子们。

D

He devoted every Saturday afternoon to fishing. 他把每个星期六下午的时间都花在钓鱼上。
He devoted all his spare time to helping his students with their English. 他把所有的业余时间都用来帮助他的学生学英语。
She devoted too much time to dressing. 她在穿着打扮上花的时间太多了。
I have to devote part of my income to repaying my debts. 我不得不拿出一部分收入来用于还债。
We should devote every effort to finding out the principle contradiction. 我们应该全力找出主要矛盾。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This magazine is devoted to science. 这种杂志专载科学文章。
This department of the store is devoted to machine tools and engineering needs. 商店的这个部是专门经营车床和工程用品的。
My lecture will be devoted to the study of aesthetics. 我的演讲专门谈美学研究。
I should think the Welsh are the only people in the world whose only national festival is devoted to music and poetry. 我认为威尔士人是世界上在自己民族唯一的节日上进行音乐和诗歌表演的唯一民族。
Utterly devoted to the people, he gave his life in saving his patients. 他忠于人民，把毕生精力用于挽救患者的生命。
We are quite devoted to the little girl. 我们非常喜欢这个小女孩。
Half of these plots are devoted to raising improved seeds. 这些土地的一半被用来培育良种。

2.致力于… give (oneself) freely and with care to (sth)
▲*devote oneself/sb to sb/sth/v-ing*
He devotes himself to his sick wife. 他专心照顾着他生病的妻子。
He devoted himself to his lessons. 他专心致力于功课。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Jim is devoted to his wife and family. 吉姆极为关心他的妻子和家庭。
All the soldiers were devoted to their leader. 所有的士兵都忠于他们的统领。
A true artist is devoted to his work. 真正的艺术家献身于他的艺术。

词语辨异

♣***devote, dedicate***
这两个词的共同意思是"贡献，奉献"。其区别在于：devote 强调从个人的热情或愿望出发去干某事，dedicate 包含有 devote 的意思，但重点是指从事一种庄严的、正式的、神圣的事业或工作。例如：
He devoted the whole night to light music. 他整个晚上都在听轻音乐。
He dedicated his life to training students. 他毕生都在培养学生。

正误解析

1.他专心致志地学习英语。
[误] He devotes his attention to study English.
[正] He devotes his attention to studying English.
[正] He devotes his attention to the study of English.
[析] devote to 后只能接名词或动名词作宾语，而不能接动词不定式。

2.他把许多业余时间用在体育运动上。
[误] He devoted much of his spare time for sports.
[正] He devoted much of his spare time to sports.
[析] "把…用在"应用 devote... to, to 和 for 不可以换用。

3.她忠于职守。
[误] She devoted to her duty.
[正] She devoted herself to her duty.
[正] She was devoted to her duty.
[析] devote 是及物动词，须接宾语，表示"忠于，献身于"等应用 devote oneself to 或 be devoted to 的形式。

4.他把所有的钱都捐献给了那户穷苦人家。
[误] He devoted all his money to the poor family.
[正] He contributed all his money to the poor family.
[析] devote 的宾语一般是抽象事物，如生命、时间、精力等。宾语如果是一些具体的东西，如钱、书籍、衣物等，则须用动词 contribute。

学习参考

devote to 在美式英语里可以接动词不定式。例如：
She devoted much of her energy to help them have a better and fuller life. 她用了不少的精力来帮助他们改善生活，使他们的日子过得更好，更充实些。

补充资料

[同义词] apply, consecrate, dedicate
[反义词] ignore, relinquish, withdraw, withhold
[词源] <拉丁语 *debotus*(发誓，起誓)

de·vo·tion

☞ *n*. [dɪˈvəʊʃn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**挚爱，热爱；忠诚** great fondness or loyalty
2.Ⓤ**热心，专心，献身** the act of devoting or the condition of being devoted to sth

句型例句

Their mutual devotion gave them great strength. 他们互相疼爱给了他们巨大的力量。
He is an example of devotion to duty. 他是忠于职守的榜样。
She nursed her sick child with devotion. 她悉心看护她那生病的孩子。

de·vour

☞ *v*. [dɪˈvaʊə] (devours; devoured; devouring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **狼吞虎咽地吃光** eat quickly and completely
2. *vt*. **津津有味地看；如饥似渴地读** read or look at sth with great interest and enthusiasm
3. *vt*. **吞没；毁灭** destroy

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S+ ～ + n./pron.*
The lions devoured a zebra in a short time. 狮子一会儿就吃掉了一匹斑马。
He devoured everything he could lay his hands on: books, magazines and newspapers. 无论是书、杂志，还是报纸，只要能弄得到，他都看得津津有味。
The flames devoured the curtains. 火焰吞没了帷帘。

词语辨异

♣***devour, consume, eat, ingest, swallow***
参见 eat 条。

补充资料

[派生词] devouringly *adv*. 贪婪地

dew

☞ *n*. [djuː]

双解释义

Ⓤ**水珠，露水** drops of water, especially on grass and other plants, that come from the night air

句型例句

Dew had fallen heavily since the wind had dropped. 风已停息，露水更浓了。
Pearls of dew glistened on the grass. 草地上露珠晶莹剔透。

diag·nose

☞ *v*. [ˈdaɪəgnəʊz] (diagnoses; diagnosed; diagnosing)

双解释义

vt. **诊断** discover the nature of (a disease)

基本要点

diagnose 是及物动词，意为"诊断"，接名词或代词作宾语时意为"诊断出…"；接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语时意为"诊断为…"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ disease[illness]诊断疾病

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S+ ～ + n./pron.*
He diagnosed the trouble that caused the engine to knock. 他找出了引擎咔咔响的毛病所在。
The teacher diagnosed the boy's reading difficulties. 老师找出了那个孩子阅读问题的原因。

用作宾补动词

▲*S+ ～ + n./pron. + as n.*
The doctor diagnosed my illness as a rare skin disease. 医生诊断我的病为一种罕见的皮肤病。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *diagnōsis*(通过透彻地辨认)

diag·no·sis

☞ *n*. [ˌdaɪəgˈnəʊsɪs] (diagnoses)

双解释义

Ⓒ〈医〉**诊断法；诊断结论** a finding, conclusion

句型例句

The doctor has made an initial diagnosis, but there will be an additional examination by a specialist. 医生已作出初步诊断,但还将由专家来个补充检查。
There was absolutely no question about the diagnosis, she had lung cancer. 业已完全确诊,她得了肺癌。

dia·gram

☞ *n*. ['daɪəgræm] (diagrams)

双解释义

Ⓒ**图解,简图,图表** a picture that explains sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

draw a ～绘图表,作图解
make a ～作图
use a ～用图表

形容词 + ～

comparative ～比较图
cording ～结线图
schematic ～原理图
wiring ～布线图

～ + 介词

～ of railway system 铁路系统的示意图

句型例句

The engineer drew a diagram of the bridge. 工程师绘制了一幅这座桥的示意图。
This book has diagrams showing the parts of a car engine. 这本书有汽车引擎构造的示意图。
He drew a diagram to show us how to get to his house. 他画了一张简图告诉我们到他家怎么走。
The book uses simple diagrams to explain the rules of chess. 这本书用简图来说明国际象棋的规则。

补充资料

[同义词] drawing, chart, sketch
[词源] <希腊语 *diagramma*(用线条描绘出来的)

dial

☞ *n*. ['daɪəl] (dials)

双解释义

Ⓒ**钟(表)面; 标度盘; 拨号盘** a circle with numbers or letters on it

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

turn a ～转拨号盘

名词 + ～

clock ～钟面
telephone ～电话机拨号盘

～ + 名词

a ～ telephone 自动电话

～ + 介词

the ～ of a compass 罗盘面

句型例句

My watch has a luminous dial so I can see it in the dark. 我的表有个发光的表盘,因此在暗处也可以看见时间。
The cabin of the aircraft was lined with panels full of mysterious dials. 飞机机舱里排着尽是各种神秘号码的仪表板。

☞ *v*. ['daɪəl] (dials; dialled/〈美〉dialed; dialling/〈美〉dialing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **打电话,拨电话号码** use a telephone dial to call a number or telephone service

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ London direct 打直拨电话去伦敦
～ the police 打电话给警察局

～ + 副词

～ directly 打直拨电话

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Do you often dial home? 你常给家里打电话吗?

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Dial 08254711 and you'll get in touch with him. 拨 08254711,你就会和他取得联系。
He dials his favorite station every morning. 他每天早晨拨他最爱收听的电台。
He dialed the combination to open his locker. 他拨暗码打开他的锁柜。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *dialis*(日晷)

dia·lect

☞ *n*. ['daɪəlekt] (dialects)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**方言,土语** a variety of a language, spoken in one part of a country

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

speak (in) ～讲方言
write in ～用方言写作

形容词 + ～

local ～当地方言
regional ～方言,地区方言
social ～职业集团的特有用语,社会方言
standard ～标准方言
the Scottish ～苏格兰方言
vulgar ～粗俗的方言

～ + 介词

～ of Irish 爱尔兰方言

句型例句

They were speaking in dialect. 他们用方言交谈。
He wrote a play in a local dialect. 他用当地方言写了一个剧本。

词语辨异

♣ ***dialect, accent***
参见 accent 条。

补充资料

[同义词] jargon
[词源] <拉丁语 *dialectus*(方言)

dia·logue

☞ *n*. ['daɪəlɒg] (dialogues)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**对话** conversation
2. Ⓒ**(文学、电影、戏剧等中的)对话,对白** conversation, especially in literature, plays and films
3. ⓊⒸ**意见分歧者之间的讨论或对话,意见交换** discussion between people with different opinions

基本要点

1. dialogue 的基本意思是"对话",可用来指两人间问答形式的对话,也可指两个或两个以上人、团体或国家之间的"谈话,思想交流",可用来指抽象的对话,也可用来指一次具有实际内容的对话。除此之外,dialogue 还可指文学作品中的"谈话部分"。
2. 在美式英语里,dialogue 还可写作 dialog,读音与 dialogue 相同。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry on ～进行对话
interrupt ～打断对话
resume ～恢复对话
seek ～寻求对话
write ～写对话作品

形容词 + ～

energetic ～侃侃而谈
friendly ～友好的对话
light ～轻松的对话
meaningful ～有意义的对话
reasonable ～理智的对话

名词 + ～

movie ～电影中的对话

介词 + ～

write in ～用对话体写

～ + 介词

～ between 在…之间的对话

句型例句

Their dialogue was interrupted by Philip's voice. 他们的谈话被菲利普的声音打断了。
The dialogue remained light and friendly. 对话一直是轻松友好的。
It is yet premature to predict the possible outcome of the dialogue. 预言这次对话可能有什么结果,现在为时尚早。
They had long dialogues. 他们进行了长时间的对话。
The dialogue between rich and poor nations grows more tense and strident. 富国与穷国之间的对话越来越紧张,越来越刺耳。
Labour hinted it would like to resume the broken dialogue with management. 劳方暗示愿意同资方恢复已经中断的对话。
The union continued to seek dialogue with the authorities. 工会继续寻求和官方对话。
Most dialogue between world leaders is needed. 世界各国领导人之间需要多交换意见。
He's not very good at writing dialogue. 他不太擅长写对话形式的作品。

词语辨异

♣ ***dialogue, chat, conversation, discussion***
参见 conversation 条。
♣ ***dialogue, talk***
参见 talk 条。

补充资料
[同义词] conversation, told
[词源] <拉丁语 *dialogus*<希腊语 *dialogos*(谈话,言)

diam·eter

☞ *n.* [daɪ'æmɪtə] (diameters)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **直径** straight line connecting the center of a circle or sphere
2. Ⓒ **放大率** a measurement of how many times bigger an object looks, when seen through a microscope

词汇搭配
[形容词 + ～]
inside ～内径
outside ～外径
[介词 + ～]
be 100 inches in ～直径为 100 英寸

句型例句
The circle has a diameter of 6 inches. 这个圆直径六英寸。
This microscope magnifies 20 diameters. 这台显微镜能放大 20 倍。

补充资料
[词源] <拉丁语 *diametros*(穿过圆的长度)

dia·mond

☞ *n.* ['daɪəmənd] (diamonds)

双解释义
1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **金刚石,钻石** transparent precious stone of pure carbon in crystallized form, the hardest substance known
2. Ⓒ **菱形** figure with four equal sides and with angles that are not right angles
3. Ⓒ **方块牌** suit of playing-cards marked with red diamond shapes

基本要点
1. diamond 的基本意思是"钻石,金刚石",指一种已知的最坚硬的矿物质,可用于多种用途(如装饰首饰等);还可以指类似于方块状,但又不是完全直角的形状,即"菱形"。diamond 还可用来指纸牌游戏中的"方块"。
2. diamond 多为可数名词,当作"金刚石,钻石"解时也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配
[动词 + ～]
contain ～镶钻石
cut ～雕琢钻石
grind ～磨光钻石
polish ～磨光钻石
set ～镶钻石
wear ～戴钻石
[形容词 + ～]
big ～大钻石
black ～黑金刚石
flawless ～完美无瑕的钻石
industrial ～工业用钻石
rough ～未经雕琢的钻石
[名词 + ～]
imitation ～人造钻石

句型例句
The diamond sparkles with brilliant light. 钻石闪烁出灿烂的光芒。
It's a synthetic diamond. 这是人造钻石。
The ring has a diamond in it. 这枚戒指上镶着一颗钻石。
He gave her a diamond ring on the day when they were engaged. 他们订婚那天他送她一枚钻石戒指。
These diamonds are fake. 这些钻石是假的。
Shall I wear my diamonds tonight? 我今晚要戴钻石首饰吗?
Things such as diamonds are expensive to buy. 钻石这类的东西是很贵的。
The value of diamonds has gone up in recent years. 近年来钻石的价格上涨了。
They are in a great need of industrial diamonds. 他们需要大量的工业用金刚石。
This is a diamond. 这是菱形。
It was made of three diamonds. 它由 3 个菱形组成。
Diamonds are trumps. 方块为王牌。
I've got only four diamonds in my hand. 我手里仅有 4 张方块牌。

常用短语
♣ ***a diamond in the rough***
外粗内秀的人 a man looks rude but his [her] heart is good
He is honest, though a bit rude. I shall call him a diamond in the rough. 他为人诚实,但有些粗鲁,可以说是一个外粗内秀的人。
♣ ***diamond cut diamond***
棋逢对手 a game that none of the number can win
There will be a volleyball semi-final between "the Eagle" and "the Tiger". That will really be diamond cut diamond. 鹰队和虎队之间将进行排球半决赛,这将是一场真正的棋逢对手的比赛。
It was diamond cut diamond when the two men met because they were both so sure their own ideas were right. 那两人一交锋真是棋逢对手,互不相让,因为他们都确信自己的想法是正确的。
♣ ***diamond of the first water***
第一流的好人 the best man
He is a diamond of the first water, always obliging. 他是第一流的好人,总是乐于帮助别人。
"Oh, thank you!" she enthused gratefully. "You're a real gem, a diamond of the first water." "谢谢!"她表示感激热情洋溢地说,"你真是一个被人尊敬的人,第一流的好人。"

补充资料
[词源] <古法语 *diamant*(金刚石)

diary

☞ *n.* ['daɪəri] (diaries)

双解释义
Ⓒ **日记,日记簿** (book used for a) daily record of events, thoughts, appointments, etc.

基本要点
1. diary 的基本意思是"日记,日记簿",指一天不漏地,为个人而保留的,对每天发生的事情,尤其是不愿对他人讲的个人感想或隐私问题的记录,或者是用于记录这些事情的本子。diary 引申可指"日程安排"。
2. diary 是可数名词,其复数形式是 diaries,但 diary 常常以单数形式出现。
3. diary 常和动词 keep 连用表示"写日记"。
4. 在表示"一则日记"时要用 an entry of diary。

词汇搭配
[动词 + ～]
keep ～写日记
read ～看日记
write ～写日记
[形容词 + ～]
beautiful ～精美的日记簿
personal ～个人日记
[名词 + ～]
pocket ～袖珍日记
travel ～旅行日记
[介词 + ～]
write in ～写进日记
[～ + 介词]
～ for instruction 教学日记
～ of daily activities 记录每天活动的日记

句型例句
He wrote an entry of diary in his diary. 他在日记簿上记了一篇日记。
I keep a diary of my daily activities. 我把每天的活动都写入日记。
I keep a diary in English every day. 我每天用英语写日记。
Have you been reading my diary again? 你又在看我的日记了吗?
Did you write a diary while you were travelling in Europe? 在欧洲旅行时你记日记吗?
I always have something interesting to write in my diary. 我总有有趣的东西要写在日记本上。
She began to write in her diary. 她开始在日记本上写起来。
I have a very full diary today. 我今天的工作日程排得很紧。
"Can you come on Wednesday?" "I'll just look in my diary to see if I'm free." "你星期三能来吗?""我要看一看我的日程安排,看我有没有空。"

词语辨异
♣ ***diary, journal***
这两个词的共同意思是"日记"。其区别在于:diary 通常指"一天不漏地";journal 则倾向于"札记",不一定每天都写,也不像 diary 那样有很大的隐私性,它往往指"对日常琐事的客观记录"和"读书随笔"。例如:
The police got everything out of his diary. 警察从他的日记中知道了一切。
For three months he had kept a journal. 三个月来他写了一本札记。

正误解析
1. 你最好用英语写日记。
[误] You'd better keep an English diary.
[正] You'd better keep a diary in English.

[析]"用…(文字)写日记"要用 in。
2.我每天都写日记。
[误] I note diary every day.
[正] I keep a diary every day.
[正] I write in my diary every day.
[析]"写日记"要用动词 keep 或 write,而不用 note。

补充资料

[词源]<拉丁语 *diarium*(每天钱和食物安排的记载)

dice

☞ ***n.*** [daɪs] (dices)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**骰子** small cube of wood, ivory, bone, plastic, etc. marked with spots indicating numbers used in various games
2.Ⓤ**掷骰子游戏** game played with this

句型例句

A dice is a cube. 骰子是立方体。
I like playing dice. 我喜欢玩掷骰子游戏。

☞ ***v.*** [daɪs] (dices; diced; dicing)

双解释义

vt. 将…**切成小方块,切成丁** cut vegetables, etc. into very small pieces

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She diced the carrots for the soup. 她把胡萝卜切成细丁做汤。

补充资料

[派生词] dicey *adj.*(英口)冒险的,投机的

dic·tate

☞ ***v.*** [dɪkˈteɪt] (dictates; dictated; dictating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **大声讲或读; 口授** say or read aloud (words to be written down by another or others)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **指示; 指定; 指令** state with the force of authority; command; decree; prescribe

基本要点

1. dictate 的基本意思是大声讲或读,口授,也可用于口头发出权威性的指令,以此来支配或指导他人的行动。
2. dictate 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。作及物动词时接名词或名词从句作宾语。
3. dictate 常和介词 to 连用,表示"向…口授""向…传达命令"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ condition 提出条件
~ demands 提出要求
~ a letter 口述一封信
~ a matter 口述一件事
~ an order 口头传达一个命令

~ + 副词

~ amiably 和蔼地口授
~ definitely 明确地指示
~ personally 攻击性地宣读
~ reasonably 明智地宣称
~ viciously 带有胜利地大声宣读

~ + 介词

~ by 受…的指使
~ to 向…口授

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The teacher was dictating. 老师在进行听写。
He cannot write but he can dictate. 他不会写,但可以口述。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She dictated the matter. 她口述了这件事。
It took him a long time to dictate this letter. 口述这封信花了他很长时间。
Businessmen often dictate their letters. 商人常口授信稿令人笔录。
The victorious nation dictated the conditions of peace. 战胜国提出了和平条件。
We're now in a position to dictate our own demands. 现在,我们有资格提出我们的要求。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
They dictated how everything should be done. 他们专横地规定各种事物应如何处理。

常用短语

♣ ***dictate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕dictate to 通常不用于进行体。
1.向(秘书等)口授(某事) read (words) aloud to (sb such as a secretary), who writes them down
▲*dictate to sb*
How fast do you dictate to your secretary? 你向你的秘书口述的速度有多快?
Don't go home yet, I have three letters to dictate to you. 先不要回家,我有三封信向你口述。
▲*dictate sth to sb*
He dictated a letter to his secretary. 他向秘书口授信稿。
The teacher dictated a passage to the class. 老师让全班同学听写这篇文章。
2.给(某人下命令) give orders to (sb)
▲*dictate to sb*
That boy always tries to dictate to his friends when they play together. 那男孩和朋友一起玩耍时总想支配他们。
Don't try to dictate to children, they will obey you better if you ask them politely. 不要对孩子们发号施令,你如果礼貌地要求他们,他们会更听话的。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
No person of a strong character likes to be dictated to. 没有一个个性强的人愿受人使唤。
He refused to be dictated to. 他不想受别人的支配。
3.依仗权势把…强加于 enforce (sth over which one has power) on
▲*dictate to sb/sth*
The unions are hardly in a position to dictate to the Labour Party. 联盟很难达成一致来支配工党。
▲*dictate sth to sb/sth*
You should be able to dictate the terms of the agreement to the firm which you are buying. 你应该能够使你要买下的商行接受协议的条款。
▲*dictate to sb wh-clause*
The government tried to dictate to people how they should spend their money. 政府试图将消费方式强加于人民。
▲*dictate to sb wh-to-v*
No one is going to dictate to me where to live! 谁也不能命令我非住哪不可!

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪkteɪt] (dictates)

双解释义

Ⓟ**命令,规定,要求** an order which should be obeyed

句型例句

He always follows the dictates of common sense. 他总是按常识行事。
He seldom yielded to the dictates of the heart. 他难得按心愿办事。
She always obeys the dictates of fashion. 她总是按流行式样更换服饰。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** & ***n.*** command
[词源]<拉丁语 *dictare*(口授,笔录)

dic·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [dɪkˈteɪʃn] (dictations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**口授,听写** the act of dictating or of writing down what is dictated
2.Ⓒ**听写测验** a piece of writing that is dictating test

基本要点

1. dictation 的基本意思是指"老师朗读,学生听写"或"上级口授,下级记录"这样双方向的动作。是抽象名词,不可数。dictation 还可指具体的"听写测验"和"听写或口授的内容",这时是可数名词。dictation 引申还可指"命令"。
2. dictation 在作"照口述写下来"解时,其前一般加介词 from,有时也可加 to 或 at。
3.在 take〔have〕dictation 中 dictation 前通常不加不定冠词 a。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give a ~进行听写
receive ~接受命令
take ~接受口述工作
write out ~写出听写内容

介词 + ~

write at sb's ~按照某人的口授听写
from sb's ~把某人口授的事记下来
in ~在听写里
on ~在听写里

句型例句

We have a dictation every English class. 每次上英语课我们都听写。
The dictation of the story took 15 minutes. 故事的听写花了 15 分钟。
Dictation makes my throat sore. 口授使我喉咙发痛。
She typed at 120 words per minute from her boss's dictation. 照老板的口述,她一

分钟可以打 120 个字。
Jill took down a story from Frank's dictation.杰尔把弗兰克口述的故事记下来。
We listened carefully to the teacher's dictation.我们仔细地听老师的口述。
The pupils wrote at their teacher's dictation.学生们按照老师的口授听写。
I didn't like to have dictation at class because I'm poor at spelling and slow at writing.我不喜欢在课堂上做听写,因为我拼写能力差,而且写得又慢。
I made two mistakes in the dictation.我在听写中犯了两个错误。
The students usually did well on dictation.这些学生们的听写通常做得不错。
The new secretary takes dictation very well.那位新秘书善于记录口授。
Some girls in offices are trained to take dictation.一些办公室里的姑娘接受训练以便能做记录口述的工作。
The teacher gave us two English dictations today.老师今天给我们听写了两份英语材料。
They resented dictation from above.他们对上司的发号施令感到愤怒。

补充资料

[词源]<拉丁语 *dictare*(说,反复地说,指示)

dic·tion·ary

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪkʃənri] (dictionaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**词典,字典** a book that gives a list of words in alphabetical order, with their meanings in the same or another language and usually their pronunciations

基本要点

1.dictionary 的基本意思是"词典,字典",指按一定顺序如字母表等排列的,包括拼写、发音、词性、词形变化、释义、用法及词源等方面内容的工具书。
2.在表示"查字典"时,dictionary 须用动词 consult, search, turn up 或 use,不可用 look for, look for 的宾语可以是词,但不可以是"词典"。
3.在表示"关于某方面的词典"时,dictionary 后面接介词 of,而不接介词 on, about。

词汇搭配

动词+~

compile ~编纂词典
consult ~查字典
enlarge ~增订词典
expand ~增订词典
revise ~修订词典
search ~查字典
update ~使词典反映语言的最新发展

形容词+~

abridged ~节略版词典
authoritative ~权威性的词典
bilingual ~双语词典
biographical ~人名词典
comprehensive ~综合词典
monolingual ~单语词典
technical ~技术词典
voluminous ~大部头的词典

名词+~

college ~大学生词典
dialect ~方言词典
medical ~医学词典
pocket ~袖珍词典
science ~科技词典
sports ~体育词典

介词+~

look up in ~查词典

~+介词

~ of abbreviations 缩略语词典
~ of cooking terms 烹调术语词典
~ of quotations 引语词典

句型例句

No dictionary is perfect.没有一本词典是十全十美的。
The dictionary is full to overflowing with new words.这本词典的新词丰富极了。
This dictionary is very helpful to your English study.这部词典对你学习英语很有帮助。
A good dictionary is indispensable for learning a foreign language.一本好字典是学习外语必不可少的。
This dictionary is specially intended for people whose native tongue is not English.这部词典是专为母语不是英语的人编写的。
The small pocket dictionary was expanded into a full-sized one.那本袖珍词典已扩展成为一本大型词典。
The dictionary is close at hand.词典就在旁边。
To many people a dictionary is a useful but a bleak compendium.在许多人看来,词典是一种有用但乏味的工具书。
I have three dictionaries.我有三本字典。
I bought a compact dictionary last month.我上月买了一本袖珍字典。
I need a useful dictionary.我需要一本有用的字典。
This book is a dictionary.这是一部字典。
There is a table of contents in the front of a dictionary.词典的开头有目录。
The word "aberrant" is absent in this dictionary.这本词典没有 aberrant 这个词。
The head-words in this dictionary are printed in bold type.这部词典的词目是用黑体字排印的。
Every word in this dictionary is important.这本字典每一个词都很重要。
There was a dictionary with several pages missing.有一本字典少了几页。
The yearly supplements keep a dictionary up-to-date.逐年的增补使这部词典的内容能跟上时代的发展。
You'd better look it up in the dictionary.你最好查一下词典。
This is a dictionary of place names.这是一本关于地名的词典。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思相同:
I consulted several dictionaries, but failed to find the word.
I looked for the word in several dictionaries, but failed to find it.
我查了几部词典但都没有查到这个词。

补充资料

[词源]<中古拉丁语 *dieclionrium*<近代拉丁语 *dictio*(词)

die

☞ ***v.*** [daɪ] (dies; died; dying)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **死亡;枯萎** come to the end of life; stop living

基本要点

1.die 的基本意思是指动植物因生命终止而"死亡"。引申可表示"消失,停止运行""枯萎"等。
2.die 主要用作不及物动词,也可用作系动词,接名词或形容词作表语,表示死时的身份或状态。die 有时也可用作及物动词,但必须接同源名词 death 作宾语,death 前常可有形容词修饰。die 不用于被动结构。
3.die 和副词小品词连用可组成短语如 die away, die down, die out,均表示由大到小,由近到远,由有到无,指灯光、火光、声音等逐渐消失。
4.die 后接介词可组成短语表示死于某种原因。如接介词 from 表示"死于非命"等,接 of 表示因"疾病或年老"等而死亡。
5.在口语中,die 往往作"渴望、切望"或"强烈地感受到"解,表示一种极度状态,此时用现在进行时,其后可接介词 for[of, to]或动词不定式。
6.die 偶尔可用于进行体,表示"就要死去,渐渐死去"。
7.die 的现在分词 dying 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a beggar 穷困潦倒而死
~ a dog's death 死得可鄙
~ a glorious death 死得光荣
~ a hero's death 英勇牺牲
~ a martyr 死于自杀
~ a worthy death 死得其所
~ game 奋战而死
~ a lingering death 拖延多日才死去
~ the death 死于非命

~+形容词

~ happy 在幸福中死去
~ hard 难断气
~ old 寿终
~ poor 贫困一生
~ young 中途死亡

~+副词

~ accidentally 偶然地死去
~ calmly 平静地死去
~ courageously 勇敢地死去
~ daily 虽生犹死
~ eventually 最终死去
~ gladly 甘心死去
~ gloriously 光荣地死去
~ happily 快乐地死去
~ immediately 立即死去
~ instantly 立即死亡
~ miserably 惨死
~ peacefully 宁静地死去
~ possibly 可能死去
~ shamefully 羞愧地死去
~ slowly 慢慢地死掉
~ suddenly 突然死亡
~ wholly 彻底地枯萎
~ away 渐渐消失
~ back 凋落
~ down 渐渐平息
~ off 相继死去
~ out 灭绝

~ + 介词

~ at 死在…
~ at one's post 殉职
~ at the stake 受火刑而死
~ by 死于…
~ by drowning 淹死
~ by hanging 吊死
~ by one's own hand 自杀
~ by some poison 中毒而死
~ by the sword 被剑杀
~ by violence 横死
~ for 极想得到…
~ for a cause 为事业而死
~ for lack of air 因缺空气而死
~ for one's country 殉国,为国牺牲
~ for want of food 因缺乏食物而死
~ from 因…而死
~ from a blow 被打中而死
~ from a disease 得病而死
~ from an accident 死于事故
~ from carelessness 由于大意而死
~ from drinking too much wine 饮酒过多而死
~ from eating to excess 饮食过度而死
~ from hunger 饥饿而死
~ from overwork 工作过度而死
~ from some unknown cause 由于不明原因而死
~ from weakness 衰弱而死
~ in agony 痛苦而死
~ in battle 战死,阵亡
~ in childbed 因分娩而死
~ in harness 至死不倦
~ in misery 死得凄惨
~ in office 死于任职期间
~ in one's bed 寿终正寝
~ in one's shoes 暴死
~ in poverty 贫困而死
~ in the last ditch 奋战而死,战斗到底
~ of 因…而死
~ of a disease 病死
~ of a fall 失足摔死
~ of age 老死
~ of a broken heart 失望而死
~ of cholera 死于霍乱
~ of cold 冻死
~ of consumption 死于肺结核
~ of disappointment 失望而死
~ of exhaustion 过度疲劳而死
~ of fever 高烧而死
~ of grief 悲痛而死
~ of heat 热死
~ of hunger 饿死
~ of illness 病死
~ of overwork 累死
~ of poison 中毒而死
~ of poverty 因贫穷而死
~ of shame 羞愧而死
~ of sorrow 悲伤而死
~ of the bite of a snake 蛇咬而死
~ of thirst 渴死
~ of a wound 受伤而死
~ on 中途死亡
~ on the air 渐渐消失
~ on the vine 失败
~ through 由于…而死亡
~ through neglect 由于不小心而死
~ to 舍弃…
~ to criticism 不顾批评
~ to insult 不顾耻辱
~ to reproach 不顾责备
~ to self 舍己,无我
~ to shame 死不要脸
~ under 在…之中死亡
~ upon 死于…
~ with anger 气死
~ with envy 嫉妒而死
~ with fatigue 过度疲劳而死
~ with grief 忧郁而死
~ with joy 乐死
~ with laughing 狂笑而死
~ with shame 羞愧而死
~ within 不复存在

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

All men must die. 人总是要死的。
One day I'll die. 我总有一天会死的。
He became very ill and then he died. 他病得很重,接着就死了。
The writer died not very long ago. 这位作家于不久前去世。
Without air a living thing will die. 没有空气生物就会死亡。
Flowers soon die if they are left without water. 如果不给花浇水,它们很快就会枯死。
He died at the stake. 他受火刑而死。
He died through the bursting of a blood vessel. 他因血管破裂而死。
The baby died through his clothes being burned. 这婴儿由于衣服着火而被烧死。
The man is dying. 此人要死了。
His mother is very ill. I'm afraid she is dying. 他妈妈病得很重,恐怕就要死了。
He has been dying for a week. 他濒于死亡已有一星期了。
They could see he was dying. 他们看得出他快要死了。
The old system is dying. 旧制度正在灭亡。
The memory of her will never die. 对她的回忆将永远不会消失。
True love never dies. 真爱永存。
Even the union leaders hoped that the strike would die quietly. 甚至连工会领袖们都希望罢工会无声无息地结束。
The noisy conversation of the class died suddenly when the teacher came into the room. 老师走进教室时,班上乱哄哄的交谈声突然静了下来。
His anger died. 他的愤怒平息了。
The wind died. 风停了。
In some places the flames were dying, in others they were still leaping high. 有的地方火势奄奄将熄,有几处熊熊正旺。
His fame will never die. 他的名声将永垂不朽。
Superstitions die slowly. 迷信很不容易消亡。

▲S + be dying + to- *v*

He is dying to go to the sea. 他渴望航海。
It was clear that they were dying to know it. 很明显,他们非常想知道这件事。
I am dying to know the development of the story. 我真想知道这故事的发展。
We are dying to know the result of the experiment. 我们很想知道实验的结果。
London was a new world to me and I was dying to find out more about it for myself. 伦敦对我来说是一个崭新的世界,我很想亲自对它做更多的了解。
She's dying to know where you've been. 她急于知道你去哪里了。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*

He died a beggar. 他乞食而死。
She died a rich woman. 她去世时很富有。
He died a millionaire. 他死时是个百万富翁。
He died a martyr at his post. 他因公殉职。

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

He hoped to marry her, but she died young. 他曾希望同她结婚,但她年轻时就死了。
His wife died young leaving three daughters. 他的妻子年纪轻轻就死了,留下三个女儿。
I can help him no more. Let me die happy. 我再没有什么可帮助他的了。让我幸福地死去吧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He died a miserable death. 他死得很惨。
He died a sudden death in a California car crash in 1940. 1940 年,他在加州死于车祸。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

We must do everything we can to save the dying boy. 我们一定要尽全力抢救这位危在旦夕的男孩。

常用短语

♣***die away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(尤指声音、光、风)逐渐消失或停止 become weaker or fainter until it ceases

▲*die away*

The sound of the music died away. 音乐声渐渐消失了。
His footsteps died away in the darkness. 他的脚步声在黑暗中渐渐消失了。
All conversation died away. 谈话声渐渐静了下来。
Now that the cheers had died away, the circus tent seemed oddly quiet. 喝彩声逐渐平静下来后,马戏篷里安静得出奇。
All his anger died away. 他的满腔怒气渐渐平息下来。
His voice died away and he fell asleep. 他渐渐地没了声音,睡着了。

♣***die back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(植物)枯死但根部还活着 die but remain alive at the roots
〔说明〕die back 通常不用于进行体。

▲*die back*

The dahlias died back when that first cold spelled. 第一次寒潮袭来时,大丽花全都凋谢了。
The bushes may have died back in this cold autumn, but they will grow again next spring. 在这寒冷的秋天,灌木可能会枯死,但明年春天还会生长起来。

♣***die by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
死于…,以…方式而死 die by means of (sth)

▲*die by sth/v-ing*

They who deny the power of the king shall die by the sword. 谁不服从国王,就将死于剑下。
Many people have died by violence. 有许多人死于暴力。
Many people died by drowning in the great floods. 许多人在特大洪水中淹死了。

♣ ***die down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
变得越来越弱直到消失 become gradually less strong until it ceases
▲*die down*
The shots died down. 枪声渐渐地平息下来。
The laughter died down. 笑声渐渐地消失了。
The wind died down at last and all was quiet. 风终于停了，一切都平静下来了。
When the hunt has died down we shall be able to leave our hiding place. 追捕缓下来后我们才能离开隐藏的地方。
The excitement died down as time went by. 随着时间的推移，激动的心情逐渐平静下来。
The feeling between them had died down. 他们之间的感情已不那么强烈了。

♣ ***die for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.为…而献身 be prepared to die to support (an idea) or save (sb)
▲*die for sb/sth*
To die for the people is a glorious deed! 为人民而死，虽死犹荣！
Many religious people would die for their beliefs. 许多教徒都愿为他们的信仰而献身。
It used to be considered part of a young man's duty to die for his country. 过去，为国捐躯一直被认为是年轻人的一份义务。
2.〈口〉急需(某物) want (sth) very much
〔说明〕die for 作此解时只用于现在进行时。
▲*be dying for sth*
It's so hot today, I'm dying for a drink. 今天这么热，我急需喝点饮料。
I'm dying for a cup of tea. 我很想喝杯茶。
He is dying for the book. 他很想要这本书。

♣ ***die from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
死于(某种原因，不包括疾病、过度悲伤等) die following (sth, except illness or feeling)
▲*die from sth*
She died from a wound. 她因受伤而死。
The young driver died from the wounds that he received in the road accident. 这位年轻的司机在交通事故中受伤过重而死去。
The child died from her fall out of the high window. 这个孩子是从窗户摔下来而死的。
It was obvious that the man died from suffocation. 很明显，这个人死于窒息。
Five men died from police gunfire. 五名男子被警察击毙了。
In a severe winter, wild animals can die from lack of food. 在寒冷的冬天，野兽可能是因为缺乏食物而被饿死。

♣ ***die in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在(某事中或在某地方)死去 die during (an event) or in (a place)
▲*die in sth*
He died in an accident. 他在一次事故中丧生。
The young driver died in the car crash. 这个年轻的司机在车祸中死去了。
Fewer people die in hospital than at home. 死在医院里的人要少于死在家里的人。
He watched his cigarette die in the ashtray. 他看着他的烟在烟灰缸里熄灭。
He died in his bed. 他寿终正寝。
He died in his office. 他死于任职期间。

♣ ***die of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.死于(疾病、过度悲伤等) die because of (sth such as an illness or feeling)
▲*die of sth*
He died of cancer. 他死于癌症。
The blacksmith died of the rum bottle and stroke. 铁匠死于酗酒及中风。
She died of a fever, and no one could save her. 她死于高烧，谁也救不了她。
Some of his children died of undernourishment. 他有几个孩子因营养不良而死亡。
He died of his wound. 他负伤而死。
My grandmother died of grief soon after her husband's death. 祖父去世不久，祖母就因悲伤过度而死了。
2.强烈地感受到…，…得要命 feel (sth) very strongly
〔说明〕die of 作此解时只用于现在进行时。
▲*be dying of sth*
I am dying of boredom! 我烦得要死！
The children are dying of curiosity to see what's in the parcel. 孩子们出于好奇，迫不及待地想看看包裹中是什么东西。

♣ ***die off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(一组生命体)一个接一个地死去直到死光 die one by one
〔说明〕die off 的主语是人或动物的时候用复数，用于比喻时可以是单数。
▲*die off*
Her friends are all dying off. 她的朋友正相继死去。
The deer in the forest are all dying off from disease. 林中的鹿一个接一个地病死了。
The trees have been dying off during the severe winter, and there are few left. 在严冬，树一棵一棵地死掉了，剩下的寥寥无几了。
The bamboo forest burst into flower and then died off. 竹林突然开花，然后一株一株死掉了。
This species is dying off. 该物种面临绝种。
The rumble of thunder died off. 隆隆雷声逐渐消失。

♣ ***die out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(指物种、家族、习惯、观念等)绝迹，消失 cease to exist; disappear
▲*die out*
He is the last of the family; after his death the name will die out. 他是他家族活在这世上的最后一个成员，他一死，他们家族便不复存在了。
Some species died out. 有些物种灭绝了。
This kind of bird is dying out. 这种鸟行将灭绝。
If too many of these rare animals are killed, their kind will die out. 如果过多地屠杀这些稀有动物，它们很快就会绝迹。
Traditional grocers' shops are fast dying out now that there are so many supermarkets. 由于出现了许多超级市场，传统的杂货店铺正逐渐消失。
Many old customs are gradually dying out. 许多旧习俗都在逐渐消失。
It's time this selfish habit died out. 这种自私的习惯该消除了。
That style of music died out ten years ago. 那种风格的音乐 10 年前就消失了。

♣ ***die with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*die with sb/sth*
1.伴有…而死 die having (sth/sb)
He died with his family all around him, and with his soul at peace. 全家人都在他身旁，他带着一颗平静的心死去了。
The old man died with the demands that weren't met. 老人带着没有完成的心愿死去了。
She died with peace and happiness. 她带着安详和幸福死去了。
He died with a grievance. 他含冤而死。
2.随着(某人的死)而丧失，消失 be lost at the death of (sb)
His secret died with him, and now we shall never know the truth. 他的秘密随他一起离去，现在我们永远也不可能知道真相了。

词语辨异

♣ ***die by, die for, die from, die of***
这组短语都表示“死亡的原因”。其区别在于：
1. die from 和 die of 意思相同，用 die of 时较多。die from 一般指害病、疲劳、负伤、饥渴、辛苦、失望等致死，die of 常指饮食过度、工作过度、饮酒过量等致死。
2. die for 表示为了理想、事业而献身或因犯罪而被处死。例如：
He died for his belief. 他为了自己的信仰而献身了。
He died for the crime he had committed. 他因所犯的罪行而被处死。
3. die by 则多表示横死。例如：
He died by his own hand. 他自杀了。

♣ ***die, peg out***
参见 peg 条。

♣ ***die out, wipe out***
参见 wipe 条。

♣ ***die, assassinate, execute, kill***
参见 kill 条。

♣ ***die, expire, pass away, perish***
参见 pass 条。

♣ ***die for, ache for, hanger for, long for, sign for, starve for, thirst for***
参见 ache 条。

♣下面每组中的两个句子意思不同：
The woman died of shame.
那女人含羞而死。
The woman died to shame.
那女人恬不知耻。

She must be dead.
她一定是死了。(状态)
She must have died.
她一定死了。(动作)

正误解析

1.他去世三年了。
［误］He has died for three years.
［正］He died three years ago.
［析］die 是瞬间动词，不可与 for 引起的表示一段时间的状语搭配。
2.他三年前死的。
［误］He was died three years ago.
［正］He died three years ago.
［析］die 主要用作不及物动词，不能构成被动结构。偶尔用作及物动词时接同源名词 death 作宾语。
3.他们虽然死了，但他们为祖国争得了荣誉。
［误］Although they died, they have won the honour for their country.
［正］Although they are dead, they have won the honour for their country.
［析］die 的过去式一般只用在如“说明何时死的，生什么病死的，死时年轻(富有或

贫穷)等"场合，英美人习惯用 be dead 表示"某人已死"。

学习参考

下面各句都是"他死了"的委婉说法：
He is no more.
It is all over for him.
He has passed away.
He departed from this life.
He slept the final sleep.
He was numbered among the dead.
He has breathed his last.
He fell in the battle.
在英美军人的俚语里，还可以用：He's had it, He's bought it, He's had his time, He's handed in his chips 等。

补充资料

［同义词］decrease, demise, pass away, decline, fade, fail
［反义词］flourish, grow
［词源］<中古英语 *dien*<古英语 *diegan*<古挪威语 *deyja*(死亡)

diesel

☞ **n.** ['di:zl] (diesels)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **柴油** heavy fuel used in diesel engine
2. Ⓒ **柴油机机车(或船等)** motor vehicle or ship which burns diesel oil

句型例句

The tractor operates on diesel oil. 拖拉机用柴油开动。
Our new car is a diesel. 我们的新车是柴油车。

diet

☞ **n.** ['daɪət]

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **日常饮食** sort of food that is usually eaten by a person, community, etc.
2. Ⓒ **规定饮食** limited variety or amount of food that a person is allowed to eat

句型例句

My diet is made up of rice and vegetables. 我日常的饮食包括米饭和蔬菜。
The doctor put me on a low-salt diet. 医生嘱我饮食要少盐。
Noise pollution is a daily diet in big cities. 在大城市，噪音污染是家常便饭。

常用短语

♣ ***go on a diet***
用规定食谱，节食 allowed to eat only some foods or a little food, because of illness or to lose weight
No sugar for me, please. I went on a diet. 请别给我加糖，我现在正按照规定节食。

词语辨异

♣ ***diet, food, provisions, rations, table***
参见 food 条。
♣ ***diet, meal, repast***
参见 meal 条。

☞ **v.** ['daɪət] (diets; dieted; dieting)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **(使)节制饮食** (cause to) restrict sb; be restricted, to a limited list of food and drink that one is allowed, especially by a doctor

基本要点

diet 的基本意思是"进特种饮食"或"节食"，多用于在医生劝导或规定之下。可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时，可接名词、人称代词或反身代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

［～＋副词］
～ strictly 严格控制饮食
～ off 节制饮食

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］
▲S＋～(＋A)
He is dieting. 他在节食。
He got so fat that he had to diet. 他太胖，需要节食。

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
His doctor is dieting him strictly. 他的医生严格规定他的饮食。
I am dieting myself on vegetation. 我在吃素。
She became so fat that she had to diet herself. 她长得太胖，所以不得不实行节食。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *diete*(饮食)

dif·fer

☞ **v.** ['dɪfə] (differs; differed; differing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **不同，有异** be unlike; be distinguishable
2. *vi.* **持异议** disagree; have another opinion

基本要点

1. differ 的基本意思是指种类、性质、意见上不一致，有差异或持异议。
2. differ 是不及物动词，常接不同介词表示各种附加意义。接介词 about〔on〕可表示对某问题有异议；接 in 可表示在某方面有异议；接 with 则表示"不同意(某人)或某种意见"。

词汇搭配

［～＋副词］
～ much 很大地不同
～ very little 大同小异
～ very much 大不相同
～ appreciably〔decidedly, markedly, sharply〕明显不同
～ chemically 化学上的不同
～ considerably〔greatly, profoundly, widely〕相当大地不同
～ constantly 经常有分歧
～ entirely 完全地不同
～ essentially 本质上不同
～ gravely 勇敢程度不同
～ materially 实质上地不同
～ mentally 心理上不同
～ practically 实际上不同
～ radically 极不一致
～ religiously 宗教信仰上不同
～ strongly 强壮程度不同
～ structurally 结构不同

［～＋介词］
～ about〔on, over〕在…上意见不一致
～ about moral standards 道德标准不同
～ as to 关于…意见可能不一致
～ from 不同于，和…意见不一致
～ from individual to individual 因人而异
～ from others 不同于其他人
～ in color 在颜色上不同
～ in degree 在程度上不同
～ in detail 在细节上不同
～ in disposition 性格不同
～ in quality 在质量上不同
～ in size 在大小上不同
～ in structure 在结构上不同
～ in substance 在实质上不同
～ on the cause 对原因看法不一
～ with 与…意见不同
～ with sb on that point 在那一点上与某人意见相左
～ with the other member of the party 在那个问题上与其他成员意见不同

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］
▲S＋～(＋A)
Nylon and silk differ. 尼龙与丝绸不同。
Tastes differ. 嗜好各有不同。
That is where we differ. 这是我们的分歧所在。
We agreed to differ. 我们各持己见。

常用短语

♣ ***differ from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 与…不同 be different from (sb or sth)
［说明］differ from 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲*differ from sb/sth*
She differs from her sister in the colour of her eyes. 她眼睛的颜色与姐姐的不同。
She differs from her brother in character. 她与她哥哥性格不同。
Dogs differ from wolves in shape. 狗与狼的身型不同。
I think that the desk in the shop differs from the one I have at home. 我觉得商店里的那个写字台与我家里的那个不一样。
He wants to know how a cafeteria differs from a restaurant. 他想知道自助餐馆与餐厅有什么不同。
A cap differs from a hat. 便帽和礼帽不同。
This cloth differs from that in price. 这种布料与那种价格不同。
Modern bicycles differ from the early ones in many major ways. 现代自行车在许多方面不同于早期的自行车。
French differs from English in having gender for all nouns. 法语不同于英语，所有的名词都有性。
The two theories differ from each other in many ways. 这两种理论彼此间的不同是多方面的。
2. 不同意(某意见或某人) disagree with (an opinion or sb)
▲*differ from sb in/on sth*
He often differs from me in opinion. 在观点方面，他常常与我相悖。
I beg to differ from you on the opinion. 恕我对你的看法不敢苟同。
I must differ from you on the matter. 在这件事上，我不能同意你的意见。

I have to differ from you on the question of cost. 在成本问题上，我不得不与你持不同意见。
I am sorry to differ from you on that question. 对不起，在这个问题上，我与你的看法不一样。

♣ ***differ in*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
在(某方面)不同 be different with regard to (a part)
〔说明〕differ in 不用于进行体。
▲*differ in sth*
Materials differ in the way the threads are woven together. 各种布料的布纹是不相同的。
These bags differ in size, but not in shape. 这些手提包只是大小不同，并无形状之异。
The two brothers differ in their judgment of this piece of music. 兄弟俩对这首曲子的评价不一。
One's opinion tends to differ in accordance with one's standpoint. 不同的立场势必形成不同的见解。

♣ ***differ on〔about〕*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
对(某问题)持不同意见 to have different opinions concerning (a subject)
〔说明〕differ on〔about〕不用于进行体。
▲*differ on〔about〕sth*
The committee differed on the question of appointing the next chairman. 委员会在任命下届主席的问题上意见不一。
The two brothers differed about politics. 这兄弟俩政见不同。
We differ about〔on〕moral standards. 关于道德的标准我们有不同的看法。

♣ ***differ with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
不同意(某人或某种意见) disagree with (sb or an opinion)
〔说明〕differ with 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲*differ with sb/sth*
However, I differ with the man who is speaking. 然而，我跟那个正在发言的人意见不同。
I must differ with your opinion on the matter. 在这件事上，我不能同意你的意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***differ, disagree, dissent, vary***
这组词的共同意思是"不像""不和谐"。其区别是：differ 强调性格或意见的不同，但不侧重分歧的程度；vary 指显而易见的差异和一系列的区别，常说明区别人或物的方式、程度、要点；disagree 强调不一致，不仅不相同，而且不协调、不调合、不和谐；dissent 指个人或人群之间的意见分歧，可指拒绝承认或同意某项提出的事情，也可指持反面意见的人表达不同的看法。

♣ ***differ, distinguish***
参见 distinguish 条。

学习参考

1. differ 通常不用于进行体，但在表示习惯性场合下可以用，与一般现在时相比时，意思相差不大，仅仅感情色彩有别。例如：
{ He is always differing with his classmates.
{ He often differs with his classmates.
前者带有感情色彩，后者是客观陈述，无个人情绪在内。
2. 下面四个句子的意思相同：
{ Customs differ in different countries.
{ Customs differ among different nations.
{ Customs differ with countries.
{ Customs differ from country to country.
各国的风俗差别很大。
3. differ 有时有 quarrel(争吵)的意思。例如：
They differed long ago, but have made it up. 从前他们有过口角，但现已重归于好了。
He and his wife differed constantly. 过去他与他妻子口角不断。

dif·fer·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪfrəns] (differences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **差别，差异** state or way in which two people or things are not the same, or in which sb/sth has changed
2. Ⓤ **差距，差额** amount or degree in which two things are not the same or sth has changed
3. Ⓒ **分歧，争执** disagreement, often involving a quarrel

基本要点

1. difference 作"差异，区别"解时，指一事物区别于另一事物的不同之处，可指事物之间的本质差别，也可指事物之间的非本质的差别，可充当不可数名词，也可作可数名词。difference 还可作"差距，差额"解，指的是事物之间存在的一个差额值，作不可数名词。difference 引申还可作"分歧，争执"解，这时常用作复数形式。
2. difference 后常接介词 between, of 短语作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bury a ～消灭差别
discuss a ～讨论区别
explain a ～解释区别
find a ～发现区别
have a ～有差异
iron out the ～消除差异
make a ～区别对待
make no ～没有关系，不起作用，没有区别
make up the ～填补上这个差距
narrow the ～缩小差别
notice a ～注意到区别〔差别，分歧〕
recognize a ～承认〔认识〕差别
see the ～看出差异
settle ～s 消除分歧
show a ～指出区别，显出差别
tell the ～辨别差别
wipe out the ～消除分歧〔差别〕

形容词 + ～

actual ～实际差别〔不同〕
big ～很大的不同
great ～很大的不同
large ～很大的不同
little ～没有什么差别〔区别〕
much ～很大的差别〔区别〕
sharp ～明显的差别〔区别，分歧〕

名词 + ～

family ～s 家庭不和〔分歧〕
surface ～表面差异

～ + 介词

～ between China and the West 中西差别
～ between the two machines 两台机器的差别
～ between the two systems 两种体制间的差别
～ of opinion 意见分歧
～ of this one from another 一件事和另一件事的差异
～ in age 年龄差别
～ in meaning 意义的差别

句型例句

When the artificial flowers are contrasted with natural ones, you can hardly tell the difference. 当人造花和自然花对比时，你几乎不能辨出真假。
They agreed to bury their differences. 他们同意搁置相互间的分歧。
The two neighbors have now arranged their differences. 这两个邻居现已消除了他们之间的不和。
Let us mediate our differences rather than engage in a costly strike. 让我们通过调停解决分歧，而不要进行代价高昂的罢工。
By mutual consent, the negotiators kept off political differences, and concentrated on the military issue. 经双方同意，谈判代表避开政治上的分歧而集中讨论军事问题。
It's time to set our differences aside and work together for a common purpose. 该是我们抛开分歧，为一个共同的目的而协力工作的时候了。
▲～ + between *n.*/*pron.*/*v*-ing
I can't perceive any difference between these coins. 我看不出这些硬币的区别。
It's easy to tell the difference between butter and margarine. 区别黄油和人造黄油是很容易的。
How can we discern the difference between two books in a dark room? 在黑屋子里，我们怎么能看出两本书的不同？
The recent wage increases point up still further the difference between this government and the last. 近来工资的增加更进一步显示出本届政府和上届政府的不同。
There are many differences between living in a city and living in the country. 住在城市和住在乡下有很多不同之处。
What's the difference in temperature between the day and the night? 白天和夜里的温差是多少？
There's not much difference in price between the two computers. 这两种计算机的价格之间没有太多的区别。
The House and Senate ironed out the differences between their two tax bills. 众议院和参议院解决了他们两个不同的税收提案的分歧。
▲～ + of *n.*/*pron.*
There's an age difference of six years between them. 他们之间相差六岁。
We had a difference of opinion over who had won. 我们究竟在谁获胜的问题上发生了争执。

常用短语

♣ ***make a/no/some difference***
1. 对某人〔某事物〕有〔没有，有一些〕作用或影响 have an〔no, some〕effect (on sb/sth)
The rain didn't make much difference to the game. 这场雨对比赛没多大影响。

The sea air has made a difference to her health. 海上的空气改善了她的健康状况。
A hot bath makes all the difference in the morning. 上午洗个热水澡能让人精神振奋。

2. 对某人〔某事〕重要〔不重要〕 be important, unimportant (to sb/sth)
It makes no difference to me what you say; I'm not going. 你说的对我来说都无所谓,我不会走。
It won't make much difference whether you go today or tomorrow. 你今天去也好,明天去也好,关系不大。
It would have made a lot of difference if you had told me this two days earlier. 如果你早两天告诉我这件事,那么情况就会大不相同了。

♣ ***make a difference between***
区别对待 treat differently
She makes no difference between her two sons. 她对两个儿子一视同仁。
She makes a difference between her own children and her stepchildren. 对自己的孩子和丈夫与前妻所生的孩子,她不是一视同仁。

♣ ***split the difference***
〈非正〉折中成交;差额各让一半 (when make a bargain) compromise on the price; agree on an amount halfway between
You say 15 pounds and I say 25 pounds, so let's split the difference and call it 20 pounds. 你出 15 英镑而我要 25 英镑,这样吧,让我们各让一点以 20 英镑成交。

♣ ***with a difference***
特别的,与众不同的 special; unusual
She's an opera singer with a difference: she can act well! 她这个歌剧演唱家与众不同,因为她还擅长表演!

词语辨异

♣ ***difference, distinction***
这两个词都可用于感觉到的"差异",可以互换使用。其区别是:当差异的感知是由于分析和辨别的结果时,通常用 distinction;而当指明差异的状态时,通常用 difference。例如:
The first thing you'll have to do is to make a distinction between the primary and the secondary tasks. 你们应该做的首要工作是区分主要任务和次要任务。

♣ 下面两个短语意思相同:
a difference of 20 minutes
20 minutes difference
20 分钟的差别

正误解析

你注意到他们风格上的差异了吗?
[误] Have you noticed their difference of style?
[正] Have you noticed their difference in style?
你能讲出这两个形容词的区别吗?
[误] Can you tell the difference of these two adjectives?
[正] Can you tell the difference between these two adjectives?
[析] 表示"(两者之间的)差异"用 difference between,表示"(在某方面的)差异"用 difference in。只有在表示"(有多大的)差距"时,才用 difference of。

dif·fer·ent

☞ ***adj.*** ['dɪfrənt]

双解释义

1. **不同的,差异的** unlike; not the same or of the same kind
2. **个别的,另外的** separate; other
3. **各式各样的** various; several

基本要点

1. different 强调事物存在本质上的差别,有时有对比意义,可以修饰单数和复数名词。
2. different 常接介词 from、to 或 than,在英语中常用 different to,在美语中有时用 different than,而 different from 英美都用。在口语中,different from 有时可接从句。
3. different 在肯定句中可用 very 修饰,在否定句中则用 much 修饰。表示否定时用 no 修饰 different 比用 not 否定的语气强,后者只指"相同",而前者则强调"一模一样""毫无差别"。
4. different 在句中可用作定语或表语,无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cases 不同的情况
~ plans 不同的计划

副词 + ~

far ~ 非常不同的
little ~ 没什么不同
much ~ 非常不同的
basically ~ 基本不同
radically ~ 根本不同
slightly ~ 略有不同
strikingly ~ 明显不同
substantially ~ 本质上不同
totally ~ 完全不同
utterly ~ 截然不同

~ + 介词

~ from sb's plan 与某人的计划不同
~ in tastes 趣味不同

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
He wears a different tie every day. 他每天换一条领带。
The police had to fit the story together from details given by different witnesses. 警方只得把各方证人提供的情况收集到一起以拼凑出整个案情。
Different members of the party complimented her on her speech. 该党的各类成员都赞同她的发言。
Their three children all go to different schools. 他们三个孩子分别上不同的学校。
The balls of different colours are mainly calculated for decoration. 这些不同颜色的彩球主要作装饰用。
We made this dress in three different colours. 我们做的这种连衣裙,有三种不同的颜色。
These shirts come in three different colours: white, pale blue and khaki. 这种衬衫有三种颜色的:白的、浅蓝的、土黄的。
He gained a prize for documenting the horrors of war in different African countries. 他因摄制了反映非洲不同国家战争情形的纪实影片而获奖。
People of many different nationalities have, over the years, been absorbed into the population of the city. 这些年来,各种民族的人逐渐与这座城市的居民相融合。
He is good at distinguishing the sounds of different instruments in an orchestra. 他善于辨别乐队里不同乐器的声音。
The twins are cast in entirely different moulds. 这对双胞胎的气质完全不同。
If a person has a comprehensive mind, he is able to understand many different things. 一个人如果有理解力,他能领会许多不同的事物。
After considering different alternatives we decided to hold to our first plan. 考虑了几种不同的可以采用的方案之后,我们决定仍用最初的计划。
I shall have to divide the class into three groups and teach them in turn at three different levels. 我得把全班学生分成三个组,按三种不同的程度轮流给他们上课。
The class divided into several smaller groups to talk about different parts of the subject. 全班分成了几个小组分别讨论这个题目的不同部分。
Animals, plants and rocks belong to different classes. 动物、植物与岩石属于不同的种类。
The figures break down into several kinds, showing us different ways of looking at the firm's activities. 这些数字分成几类,为我们显示了观察该公司活动的几种不同方法。
The paintings have been grouped together according to the style of the different periods of the artist's life. 这些画按艺术家一生中不同时期的风格归类。
A department store sells many different things. 百货商店出售许多不同的商品。
People of many different political views belong to the club. 许多持不同政治观点的人同属于这个俱乐部。
This is a different car from the one I drove yesterday. 这是另外的一辆车,不是我昨天驾驶的那一辆。
He is a different man from what he was over ten years ago. 他和十几年前比完全是另外一个人。
When matter changes to a substance different from what it was, the change is a chemical change. 当物质变成和原来不同的物质时,这种变化是化学变化。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
Mary and Joan are quite different. 玛丽和琼很不相同。
Things are very different now. 现在的情况已今非昔比。
It's impossible to generalize about children's books, as they are all different. 儿童读物五花八门,不可能一概而论。

▲ S + be + ~ + from *n./pron.*
A goat is different from a sheep. 山羊和绵羊是不同的。
A continental climate is different from an insular one. 大陆性气候不同于岛屿气候。
Your view isn't much different from mine. 你的看法同我的看法并无多大区别。
Is the weather today much different from what it was yesterday? 今天天气同昨天有什么不同?
It would be different from what happened this morning. 这和上午发生的情况有所

不同。
Is the world situation today much different from what it was last year? 今天的国际形势跟去年有什么不同吗?
▲S + be + ～ + of *n*./*v*-ing
She is different of success. 她对成功没有自信心。
I was different of saying so. 我这样说感到不好意思。
▲S + be + ～ + than *n*./*pron*.
Their house is different than ours. 他们的房子与我们的不同。
▲S + be + ～ + to *n*./*pron*.
His message is very little different to theirs. 他的消息与他们的没什么不同。
Roller-skating is very different to ice-skating. 穿旱冰鞋溜冰与在冰上溜冰大不相同。

D

词语辨异

♣ ***different from, different than, different to***
这三者都可以作"与…不同"解。其区别是:
1. 侧重点不同: different from 侧重于不同; different than 侧重于对照; different to 则侧重于比较。试比较:
Her second book is different from her first.
她写的第二本书和第一本书不同。
She is different than any other girl in the class.
和班上其他女孩子相比较,她是与众不同的。
Huang Shan is different to Lu Shan, people usually say so after they visit these two scenic spots.
黄山与庐山各有千秋,人们在游完了这两个风景胜地后常常这样说。
2. different from 是标准用法,英美普遍使用;而英式英语常用 different to; different than 则用于美国习语。例如:
That is different form what we thought. (BrE and AmE)
That is different to what we thought. (BrE)
That is different than we thought. (AmE)
那与我们想的不同。
3. 在口语中, different from 有时后接疑问词引起的从句。在这种情况下, from 不宜改成 than 或 to。例如:
Things are very different from what they used to be. 情况与以前大不一样了。
4. 有时 different than 后面可接 that 从句,这时 than 不宜改为 from 或 to。例如:
They are not more different now than they were last year. 他们现在和去年没有什么区别。

♣ ***different, various***
这两个词都可表示"不同的"。其区别是:
1. different 着重在事物之间的差别,可指事物之间的本质差别,也可指事物之间的非本质的差别; various 一般指同范围内的不同种类,不强调本质的差别。例如:
I met the old man at various times and various places. 我在不同的时间和不同的地点遇到过这位老人。
2. different 后可接单数名词,也可接复数名词;而 various 后只能接复数名词。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同:
Your plan is no different from mine.
你的计划和我的一模一样〔完全相同〕。
Your plan is not different from mine.
你的计划和我的没有差别。

学习参考

different 还可用作不愿违心称赞时用的搪塞语。例如:
"What do you think of it?" "Well, it's different." "你觉得这个东西怎么样?" "这个嘛,还是挺有特色的。"

补充资料

〔同义词〕 altered, assorted, bizarre, changed, clashing, deviating, disparate, divers, strange, varied
〔反义词〕 normal, same, similar, uniform

dif·fer·en·ti·ate

☞ *v*. [ˌdɪfəˈrenʃieɪt] (differentiates; differentiated; differentiating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **区分,区别,辨别** see or express a difference (between)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **区别对待** treat as different

基本要点

1. differentiate 的基本意思是表示具有能够区分事物特性或区分易混淆事物的不同之处的能力。
2. differentiate 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. differentiate 后接介词 between 表示"区分,区别对待";后接介词 into 表示"区分为"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ acutely 敏锐地辨别
～ elaborately 很难区分
～ generously 区别很大
～ properly 适当地区分

～ + 介词
～ between 两个物体之间区分
～ between good and evil 区分好坏
～ between right and wrong 分清是非
～ between two objects 区分两个物体
～ from 与…区分

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～ (+ A)
Do English as spoken in English and English as spoken in the U.S.A. differentiate more as the years pass? 英式英语与美式英语的差异是否会随着时间的推移而进一步加大呢?

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He cannot differentiate the two flowers. 他无法辨认这两种花。
What is it that differentiates two substances? 这两种物质的不同处在什么地方?

常用短语

♣ ***differentiate between*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
〔说明〕 differentiate between 不用于被动结构。
▲*differentiate between sth*
1. 区分(两者) see (one thing or person) as different from (another)
You can differentiate between the houses by the shape of their chimneys. 你可以凭借烟囱形状的不同来区分这两幢房子。
He couldn't differentiate between the enemy and ourselves. 他不分敌我。
He never learned to differentiate between good and evil. 他从未学会分辨善恶。
2. 对人待遇不公 treat (different people) unfairly, showing favour to one group
It's wrong to differentiate between boys and girls. 男女孩区别相待是错误的。
It is wrong to differentiate pupils according to their family backgrounds. 根据家庭状况来对待学生是错误的。

♣ ***differentiate from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
指出或显示出…与…有区别;将…与…分别开 show the difference between (sb or sth) and (sb or sth else); set (sb or sth) apart from (sb or sth else)
▲*differentiate sb from sth*
It is the power of speech which most clearly differentiates man from the animals. 有无语言能力是人与动物最明显的区别。

♣ ***differentiate into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
区分为 see or express a difference (between)
▲*differentiate into sth*
This genus of plants differentiate into many species. 这种植物可区分为许多种类。

词语辨异

♣ ***differentiate, demarcate, discriminate, distinguish***
参见 distinguish 条。

dif·fi·cult

☞ *adj*. [ˈdɪfɪkəlt] (more difficult; most difficult)

双解释义

1. **困难的,难懂的** needing a lot of effort, skill, etc.; hard to do, make, understand, or deal with; not easy
2. **不易相处的,难满足的** hard to deal with; not easy to please or persuade

基本要点

1. difficult 的基本意思是"难的",指难以做到的、难以解决的、难以理解的、难以承受的事物,多用于智力或情感方面,侧重需付出大量思考或运用技巧方能解决。引申用于修饰人时表示"难以对付的,不易取悦的";用于指境遇时表示"尴尬的"。
2. difficult 可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。作表语时,后面可接介词 of 或 to 引起的短语,也可接动词不定式,句子的主语是动词不定式的逻辑宾语。
3. difficult 的意思是"使人感到困难的",而不是"人感到困难的",因此一般不以"人"作主语,而如以动词不定式作主语,则常用于形式主语结构。
4. difficult 用作表语时其后接的动词不定式不能用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ country〔ground〕丘陵地区
～ language 困难的语言
～ position 艰难的境况
～ problem 困难的问题
～ sound 难发的音

副词 + ～
how ～ 多么困难

rather ～很难
too ～太难了
administratively ～ 行政上困难，管理艰难
alarmingly ～惊人地难，困难得使人惊恐
conspicuously ～明显地难，突出地困难
curiously ～异常艰难
desperately ～极端困难，极艰难
dishearteningly ～困难得使人失去信心，难得使人失望
evidently ～显然艰难，明显地难
formidably ～困难得难以克服地，令人生畏地困难
impossibly ～困难得不可能存在，艰难得不会发生
intricately ～错综艰难
naturally ～自然困难，当然难弄
obviously ～显然可见地困难，明显难弄
overwhelmingly ～不可逾越地难，难以战胜地困难
particularly ～特别难，非常艰难
patently ～显然地困难，明白地难弄
peculiarly ～特别难，罕见地艰难
perplexingly ～困难得使人困惑，艰难
physically ～确确实实地困难，的确难弄
relatively ～比较困难，相对艰难
seriously ～严重困难，很艰难
strangely ～异常地艰难，极困难
supremely ～最困难，极艰难
tremendously ～极困难，非常艰难
unbelievably ～困难得令人难以相信

～＋介词

be ～ for sb to do sth 对某人来说做…是困难的
be ～ in 在…方面难
(be) ～ of 难地，不易
man ～ of access 难以接近的人
object ～ of attainment 不易达到的目的
be ～ of definition 难以下定义
be ～ of explanation 难以解释
be ～ of proof 难以证明
be ～ of solution 难以解决
be ～ to sb 对某人来说难

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
English is a difficult language to learn. 英语是一门难学的语言。
Mathematics is regarded as a difficult subject. 数学被人认为是难科目。
He is absorbed in the calculation of that difficult maths problem. 他全神贯注地在算那道数学难题。
The teacher gave us an explanation of the difficult point. 老师向我们清楚地解释了这个难点。
If you think that the repair is going to be a difficult job, we'll just have to call in a builder. 如果你认为这项修理工作很困难的话，我们就得去请个建筑工人来了。
He is hardly capable of executing such a difficult task. 他几乎不可能完成这样困难的任务。
He bore himself with dignity under such difficult circumstances. 他在如此艰难的环境中仍然保持了自己的尊严。
Though their task was a difficult one, their revolutionary zeal and perseverance carried them through. 虽然他们的任务艰巨，但他们的革命热情和坚韧不拔的精神帮助他们克服了一切困难。
The old man bears the difficult days of the past in mind. 老人牢记过去的艰难岁月。
He has always been a difficult child. 他一直是个闹人的孩子。
He is a difficult poet. 他是一个不好懂的诗人。
She's a difficult woman to get on with. 她是个不易相处的妇女。
He was in a very difficult position. 他当时处境十分尴尬。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I appreciate the task will be long and difficult. 我懂得这项任务是长期而艰巨的。
When you get down to it, it isn't so difficult. 当你开始认真对待事情时，事情就不难。
Unloading the boxes is hard; inspecting them is even more difficult. 把盒子卸下来是费劲，检查它们则是更困难的。
The calculation was difficult but we finally cracked it. 计算起来很费劲，但我们终于解决了。
Don't be so difficult! 不要那么不随和！
We had hoped that we would be able to leave tomorrow, but it's beginning to look difficult. 我们原希望明天可以出发，但是这事开始显得困难起来。
Nothing is difficult to a man who wills. 世上无难事，只怕有心人。

▲S＋be＋～＋of *n.*/*v*-ing
It was difficult of proof. 这事难以证明。
The theory is difficult of explanation. 这学说难以解释。
It was difficult of solution. 这问题难以解决。
The summit of the mountain is difficult of ascent. 这山顶难以攀登。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
The question is difficult to answer. 这个问题难以回答。
The task is difficult to do. 这项任务很难完成。
The place is difficult to live (in). 这地方难以居住。
The emotionally disturbed are difficult to treat. 情绪病患者很难医治。
The patient was difficult to manage, but the nurse dealt with him all right. 这个病人很难管理，但是护士把他护理得很好。
He is difficult to satisfy. 他很难得到满足。

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*
It's very difficult to dig into the cliff. 挖进崖石是非常困难的。
It is difficult to arrange their difference. 他们的分歧很难调解。
It is difficult to choose between such two nice houses. 两幢房子都这么漂亮，让人难以作出抉择。
During my illness I got behind in my school work, and now it is difficult to catch up. 我生病期间功课拖下了，现在很难赶上。
It's so difficult to get a chance. 得到机会如此不易。
It is difficult to get them all together under one roof. 把他们都聚集到一起是很不容易的。
It was difficult to get the pole over the hedge. 要把这根竿子传递过树篱很困难。
It's difficult to carry on a conversation at a noisy party. 在闹哄哄的聚会上，很难进行交谈。
It is difficult to forgive anyone for cruelty. 任何人的粗鲁是很难被原谅的。
It is difficult to adjust one's habits to someone else. 一个人很难调整自己的习惯以适应其他人。
It's difficult to talk to her, because she is hard of hearing. 跟她说话很难，因为她听觉不灵。
It is difficult to adapt oneself to sudden changes of temperature. 一个人很难使自己习惯于突然变化的气温。
It is difficult for me to teach. 教书对于我是件不容易的事。
It is difficult for me to do the task. 要我完成这项任务是困难的。
It is difficult for you to learn English. 对你来说，学英语是有困难的。
It was difficult for her to fight back her tears. 她很难忍住眼泪。
I think it's not difficult for him to get a word in edgeways, because all the chatterboxes are not here. 我想他插上话并不难，因为那些喜欢饶舌的人都不在。
It was difficult for me to decide which one to buy. 对我来说很难决定买哪一个。
It's rather difficult for a cocky person to be on good terms with others. 一个傲慢的人要和别人很好地相处，那是很难的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I found English difficult at first. 起初我发觉英语难学。
That made the subject difficult of investigation. 那使这问题不易探讨。
She got across the headmaster, who made life very difficult for her. 她得罪了校长，校长就让她日子不好过。
I find it difficult to adapt myself to the climate here. 我觉得自己难适应这儿的气候。
The modern children find it difficult to conceive of a time when there was no radio or TV. 今天的儿童很难设想没有收音机和电视机的时代是什么样子。
His awkward speech made him difficult to understand. 他那蹩脚的讲演很难让人听懂。

词语辨异

♣***difficult, hard***
这两个词均可表示“困难的”，其区别是：difficult 是较正式的用词，主要指智力方面的困难，多意味着“复杂”“难以处理”“难以了解”“需要智慧或技巧”；hard 是口语用词，主要是指体力方面的困难，多意味着“不易做”。试比较：

Passing the examination is a difficult task.
通过这次考试并不容易。
The making of a road is a hard job.
筑路是项艰苦的工作。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：

It is difficult to please him.
He is difficult to please.
He is a difficult person to please.
他是一个很难取悦的人。

正误解析

1.这个句子难理解。
［误］The sentence is difficult to be understood.
［正］The sentence is difficult to understand.

［析］difficult 用作表语，其后如用动词不定式，一般用主动结构，而不用被动结构。
2.他学习语言很吃力。
［误］He is very difficult to learn languages.
［正］It's very difficult for him to learn languages.
这篇文章对我来说很难懂。
［误］I am difficult to understand the article.
［正］It's difficult for me to understand the article.
［析］difficult 表示"难的，困难的"，一般用来指物，不以"人"作主语，并且须用"It is/was difficult for sb to-*v*"的结构。

学习参考

difficult 可和 being 连用，表示"故意作出来的"。例如：
She is being difficult. 她是在故意刁难。

补充资料

［同义词］ fussy, grim, hard, obscure, painful, steep, stiff, ticklish, tough, trying
［反义词］ easy, straightforward
［词源］<拉丁语 *difficilis*(困难的，艰难的)

dif·fi·culty

☞ *n.* [ˈdɪfɪkəltɪ] (difficulties)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**困难；难度** state or quality of being difficult; trouble or effort that sth involves
2.Ⓒ**难事；麻烦** difficult thing to do; a situation or problem that causes trouble

基本要点

1.difficulty 作"困难，麻烦"解时，指必须付出大量的思考和运用技巧才能解决的任何困难，当表示抽象的困难时，是不可数名词，既不能与不定冠词连用，也不能用于复数形式；表示具体的难处、难事、麻烦时，是可数名词，既可与不定冠词连用，也可用于复数形式。difficulty 引申还可作"困境(尤指经济上的拮据)"解，这时常用复数形式。
2.difficulty 后常接"of + *n.*/*v*-ing"或"in + *v*-ing"作定语，in 有时可省去，不用动词不定式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid ～回避困难
cause a ～出难题，制造麻烦
clear away ～扫除困难
clear up a ～排除困难
come across ～碰到困难
experience -ties 经历种种困难
face a ～面对困难
fall into a ～陷入困境
get into a ～陷入困境
get out of ～摆脱困境
get over a ～克服困境
give rise to ～造成困难
increase ～增加困难
iron out ～消除困难
make ～造成麻烦，提出异议
make no ～表示无异议，表示赞同，没有差别
meet ～碰到困难
offer ～产生困难
present ～出难题，制造麻烦
raise ～为难，表示异议
remove ～排除困难
run into ～碰到困难

形容词 + ～

disheartening ～令人沮丧的困难
economic ～经济困难
familiar ～熟知的困难
financial ～财政困难
great ～巨大的困难
political ～政治困难
practical ～实际困难
serious ～严重的困难
technical ～技术方面的困难

名词 + ～

language ～语言困难
money ～ 经济困难

～ + 名词

～ breathing 呼吸困难

介词 + ～

after ～经过困难
in ～处境困难
a number of -ties 许多困难
a series of -ties 一系列的困难
all sorts of -ties 各种困难
degree of ～难度
under ～在困难情况下
with ～困难地

～ + 介词

～ about a matter 关于某事的困难
～ between two persons 两人之间的不和
～ in breathing 呼吸困难
～ in (learning) a foreign language(学习)外语上的困难

句型例句

Look at the difficulty in another way. 用另一种不同的方式看一下困难。
The tests in this book are arranged in order of difficulty. 这本书的试题是按难易程度顺序排列的。
The work was attended to with much difficulty. 这项工作带来了许多困难。
Have you any concrete thoughts on how to deal with this difficulty? 对于应付这种困难，你有什么具体想法？
An answer to the difficulty usually suggests itself to me if I go to bed thinking about it. 如果我上床时考虑一个难题，我通常能想出解决的办法。
It was with the greatest difficulty that the boy gathered the strength to speak, but spoke with a frightening emphasis. 那个男孩艰难地、费了很大力气说出话来，然而他吐字有力，使人惊惧。
Tom progressed well with his book until he met a difficulty. 在遇到困难之前，汤姆的书写得很顺利。
We are not going to allow a little difficulty like that to put us off. 我们不能让这样一个小小的困难就使我们泄气。
We often meet with a difficulty arising out of the peculiar natural conditions. 我们常常遇到由于特殊自然条件而产生的困难。
It is a difficulty that has long been recognized. 这是一个早已被大家公认的困难。
You should face the difficulties and try your best to overcome them. 你必须面对困难并且尽最大努力去克服它们。
We shall help you go through the difficulties to the best of our ability. 我们会尽力帮你渡过难关。
His determination blinded him to all the difficulties. 他的决心使他看不到存在的困难。
Our difficulties are many, to begin with, we can't get the workers. 我们有许多困难，首要的是我们招不来工人。
The mountain climbers had to battle against great difficulties. 登山队员不得不与艰难险阻搏斗。

▲～ + (in) *v*-ing

The police had some difficulty in matching up the statements taken from the two witnesses. 警方难以使两个证人提供的证词互相吻合。
Older students were having difficulty in studying and organizing themselves. 年龄大的学生们学习有困难，也难以组织起来。
Mr. Brown has some difficulty in adjusting to the new climate. 布朗先生不大容易适应新的气候。
I had difficulty in getting the ink off my skirt. 我很难把衬衣上的墨水洗掉。
The committee member had difficulty in fighting his suggestion through. 委员要使他的提案通过有很大困难。
They had little difficulty in getting away from the puppet guards. 他们不费事地从傀儡看守手中逃掉了。
Some people have more difficulty than others in keeping their weight down. 有些人比别人更难减少自己的体重。
She steps out so actively that I have difficulty keeping up with her. 她蹦蹦跳跳走得太快了，我很难跟上她。
His eyes were so tired that he had difficulty focusing it. 他的眼睛累了，无法准确聚焦。

▲～ + of *n.*/*v*-ing

He finally solved the difficulty of transportation. 他终于解决了运输的难题。
The difficulty of the examination staggered him. 考试的困难使他很发愁。
I fear that I underrated the difficulty of the task. 我担心我低估了这项任务的难度。
Well, that disposes of the difficulty of choosing a holiday place. 好啦，那可解决了选择度假地点的难题了。

▲～ + with *n.*/*v*-ing

I have no difficulty with English. 我对学英语并不感到困难。
The students have great difficulty with this text. 学生们对理解这篇课文深感困难。

常用短语

♣ ***get〔run〕 into difficulty***
陷入困境 put in a bad situation
You will certainly run into many difficulties, but you must not give up. 你一定会遇到许多困难，但不可中途停止。
If you do this you will only run into difficulties. 你如果做这件事就只能陷入困境。
When sales slowed down, the company got into difficulties. 销售量下降时，公司陷入了困境。

♣ ***in difficulty***
处于困境，在困难中 in trouble
When you are in difficulty, you may ask

for her help. 你有困难时,可以找她帮忙。
She is in difficulties. 她手头拮据。

♣ ***make*〔*raise*〕 *difficulties***
刁难,提出反对 make opposition
Jones keeps raising difficulties over my new plan. 琼斯对我的新计划不断提出反对意见。

♣ ***tide over difficulties***
渡过难关 smooth the difficulty
Without their help we wouldn't be able to tide over our difficulties in carrying out the task. 要是没有他们的帮助,我们在完成这项任务时就会有好多困难克服不了。

♣ ***with difficulty***
有困难地 difficulty
〔说明〕 with difficulty 只作状语,不能作定语。
I learned with difficulty how to drive. 我好容易才学会开汽车。
I found the place with difficulty. 我费了好大劲才找到那个地方。
The habit is easily acquired but broken up with difficulty. 此种习惯养成容易,摒弃就困难了。

♣ ***without difficulty***
容易地,不费事地 easily
He finished the work without difficulty. 他不费力地把工作做完了。
The driver found the house without difficulty. 司机轻松地找到了那座房子。

词语辨异

♣ ***difficulty in*, *in difficulty***
这两个短语的词序不同,意义和用法也完全不同。difficulty in 接动名词,意为"在…方面的困难";in difficulty 则是介词短语,在句中作表语或后置定语,意为"处于困境""在困难中"。另外,difficulty in 中的 difficulty 只能用单数形式,而 in difficulty 中的 difficulty 多用单数,也可用复数,尤其是指"经济困难"时。

♣ ***difficulty with*, *with difficulty***
1.结构不同:前者是名词加介词,后者是介词加名词。
2.意思不同:difficulty with 的意思是"对…感到困难";而 with difficulty 则表示"有困难地",在句中只能用作状语。

♣ ***difficulty*, *hardship***
两者均可表示"困难"。其区别是:difficulty 指必须付出大量的思考和运用技巧才能解决的困难;hardship 用于抽象事物,指各种难以完成或处理的、需付出很大努力才能克服的麻烦,用于具体事物指疾病、贫穷等给人们带来的磨难。例如:
That was a small matter after the hardships they had been through. 经历过那么多磨难之后,这点事对他们来说就算不了什么了。

正误解析

找到他并不难。
〔误〕 There is no difficulty to find him.
〔正〕 There is no difficulty in finding him.
〔析〕 difficulty 如需用非谓语动词作定语,须用(in+)v-ing,不可用动词不定式。

dif·fuse

☞ ***adj*.** [dɪˈfjuːs]

双解释义

1.**四散的,漫射的** spread out, not concentrated
2.**冗长的,累赘的** using to many words and not keeping to the point

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ book 冗长的书
~ light 漫射光

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲~+*n*.
Direct light is better for reading than diffuse light. 直射光比漫射光更有利于阅读。
A diffuse book is very tiresome to read. 冗长的书读起来令人厌倦。

〔用作表语〕
▲S+be+~+that-clause
His talk was so diffuse that I missed his point. 他的谈话漫无边际,我抓不住他的要点。

☞ ***v*.** [dɪˈfjuːz] (diffuses; diffused; diffusing)

双解释义

1.*vt*.& *vi*.**(使)扩散,(使)弥漫,(使)传播** (cause to) spread out freely in all directions
2.*vt*.& *vi*.**(使)慢慢混合** (cause to) mix slowly

基本要点

diffuse 用作动词的基本意思是"(使)扩散",指使原本凝聚在一起的东西分散开,或指将某一消息传开,即"(使)传播";diffuse 还可指(将)两种不同的东西"慢慢混合在一起"。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ heat〔light〕发热〔光〕
~ knowledge 传播知识

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+~(+A)
A drop of milk diffused in the water. 一滴牛奶在水中扩散开来。
Gases and liquids diffused. 气体和液体慢慢混合了。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
The sun diffuses light and heat. 太阳发出光和热。
Schools and libraries and many television programs diffuse knowledge. 学校、图书馆和很多电视节目都传播知识。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Knowledge is being diffused. 知识在传播。

词语辨异

♣ ***diffuse*, *circulate*, *disseminate*, *expand*, *extend*, *propagate*, *radiate*, *spread***
参见 spread 条。

dig

☞ ***v*.** [dɪg] (digs; dug; digging)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*.**挖,掘** uncover by taking away the earth

基本要点

1.dig 的基本意思是用铁锹或类似工具破土挖到地面以下,可以是把土松动;也可以是挖成洞穴或沟等;还可以是把地下某物弄到地面上来,如挖土豆等。引申可以表示从隐蔽处拿出某物,或长期勤奋学习或研究。口语中还可以表示"挖苦"。
2.dig 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3.dig in 或 dig oneself in 用于军事术语中可作"挖战壕"解。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ a cellar 挖掘地窖
~ a field 翻地
~ a foundation 挖地基
~ a pond 挖池塘
~ a well 打井
~ an air-raid shelter 挖防空洞
~ clams 掘蚌
~ coal 采煤
~ drainage ditches 挖排灌渠道
~ facts 寻求事实
~ the soil 翻地
~ underground hideout 挖地下隐蔽所

〔~+副词〕
~ deep 付出重大代价
~ deeper 更深入地挖
~ industriously 勤奋地钻研
~ intentionally 有目的地挖
~ laboriously 吃力地挖
~ away a subject 苦学一门课程
~ down 挖下去,掏腰包
~ down a big tree 掘倒一棵大树
~ in 把…埋进土里,挖掩体
~ out 挖开
~ out all the facts 调查研究所有事实
~ out one's mistakes 找出自己的错误
~ out the past 发掘过去的历史
~ out the truth 探求真理
~ over 挖掘
~ up 挖出,找出
~ up 1000 dollars 付出 1000 美元
~ up ginseng roots 挖人参
~ up the hatchet 挑起战端
~ up lotus roots 挖莲藕
~ up the tree 把树挖起
~ up the weeds 铲除杂草

〔~+介词〕
~ at 挖苦,钻研
~ at mathematics 钻研数学
~ for 发掘,寻找
~ for facts 搜集事实
~ for gold 挖金子
~ for information 探求消息
~ for scientific data 搜集科学资料
~ for treasure 挖宝
~ for uranium 发掘铀矿
~ ...from the earth 从土里挖掘
~ ...from the ground 从地里挖掘
~ ...from the ruins 从废墟里挖掘
~ in the ground 掘地
~ in the land 挖地
~ into 挖掘
~ into etymology 深入钻研词源学
~ into one's work 全力以赴地工作
~ into saving 动用存款偿付
~ into the earth 挖土
~ out of prison 从狱中逃出

～ through a trunk 翻遍衣箱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She went from place to place, and dug and weeded. 她到处走，又挖土，又锄草。

Inspired by his example, thousands of people began to dig. 在他的带动下，数以千计的人也挖起来了。

Digging deep, we found water. 挖到深处，我们找到了水。

The negotiators have been instructed to dig in their toes on the last two major issues. 谈判代表受命坚定自己的立场在两大问题上寸步不让。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

I find this tool is a great help when I dig the garden. 我发现在花园翻土时这件工具很有用。

It is difficult to dig the ground when it is frozen hard. 地面冻硬时，不易挖掘。

They dug a hole. 他们挖了一个坑。

With a spade her kid dug a pit on the sand. 她的孩子用铲子在沙地上挖了一个坑。

They first dug a deep hole in the ground. 他们先在地上挖了个深洞。

Last year they dug five channels. 去年他们挖了五条水渠。

We are going to dig a second well next spring. 我们打算明年春季再打一口井。

In addition to natural rivers, the Chinese working people have dug many canals. 除了天然的河流之外，中国劳动人民还开挖了许多人工河流。

Many other animals dig tunnels in the earth. 许多其他的动物则在地里挖地道。

They are digging sweet potatoes. 他们在挖红薯。

Just now I saw him digging carrots in his garden. 刚才我看见他在菜园里挖胡萝卜。

We'll start digging potatoes tomorrow. 我们明天开始挖马铃薯。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Consequently, 580 power-operated wells and some canals have been dug. 结果挖了580口机井和几条水渠。

A tunnel was dug through the mountain to bring water from the river for irrigation. 开凿了一条穿山隧道把江水引来灌溉。

常用短语

♣ ***dig at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1.挖苦，对…作旁敲侧击 make sarcastic remarks or insinuations

▲*dig at sb*

The teacher shouldn't dig at his pupils. 老师不应挖苦学生。

She often digs at others as if she were better than anyone else. 她经常挖苦其他人，好像她比别人好一样。

I don't know exactly what he meant by that remark. He was obviously digging at somebody, but I don't know who it was. 我不知道他说那话是什么意思。他明显是在挖苦谁，但我不知道他挖苦的是谁。

2.钻研 make a careful study of sth

▲*dig at sth*

He is digging at his algebra lessons. 他钻研代数。

♣ ***dig away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.连续挖 dig continuously

▲*dig away*

He has been digging away for hours. 他一连挖了几个小时。

2.挖开，挖松，挖走 detach, loosen or displace by digging

▲*dig sth ⇔ away*

The workmen have dug away the foundations. 工人们挖好了地基。

♣ ***dig down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.挖倒 fall by digging

▲*dig sth ⇔ down*

We are going to dig down this wall. 我们要挖倒这堵墙。

2.掏腰包 pay money out of one's own pocket

▲*dig down for sth*

He has to dig down for the window, for he broke it. 他得为这扇窗户掏腰包，是他打破窗户的。

♣ ***dig for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

挖；寻 find sth by digging

▲*dig for sth*

The miners were digging for gold. 矿工们正在挖金子。

In those days we often went to dig for wild vegetables. 那时候我们常常去挖野菜。

▲*dig sth for sb/oneself*

The invaders are digging graves for themselves. 侵略者在自掘坟墓。

♣ ***dig in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.挖战壕或类似的工事 dig trenches and similar defence

▲*dig in*

They dug in and waited for the enemy's attack. 他们挖好壕沟，等候敌人进攻。

The soldiers were ordered to dig in. 士兵们奉命挖掘壕沟。

They were attacked before they had time to dig in. 他们还来不及挖战壕就受到了攻击。

The enemy scarcely had time to dig in before our assault was on. 敌人还没有来得及挖好掩体，我们的进攻就开始了。

▲*dig oneself in*

Our soldiers have landed and are now digging themselves in. 我们的战士已经登陆，现在正在挖战壕把自己隐蔽起来。

As soon as they had seized the enemy position, the infantry dug themselves in. 步兵一拿下敌军阵地，立即掘壕固守。

The fighters steadily dug themselves in. 战士们沉着地挖掘战壕。

2.挖地埋入 introduce in to the earth by digging

▲*dig sth ⇔ in*

Dig this chemical in and your crops will grow faster. 把这种化学剂埋到地里庄稼就会长得更快。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The chemical fertilizer should be well dug in. 化学肥料应该均匀地混入土壤中。

3.全力以赴地干起来 begin to do sth with a great deal of energy

▲*dig in*

John dug in and finished his homework quickly. 约翰开始认真地学习并很快就把家庭作业做完了。

Come on! Dig in before the food goes cold. 来吧！趁热快吃。

The boys dug in ravenously. 男孩们开始狼吞虎咽地吃起来。

Don't stand on ceremony — dig in! 别客气，开始吃吧！

Mother set the food on the table and told the children to dig in. 妈妈将食品摆在餐桌上告诉孩子开始吃。

▲*dig in to sth*

They dug in to the meal. 他们大吃了一顿。

He sat down and at once dug in to his meal. 他坐下来，立刻开始吃饭。

He dug in to a pie. 他津津有味地吃馅饼。

4.使确立牢固的地位 (cause to) establish a secure position for oneself

▲*dig in*

The more the boss tries to get rid of her, the more she digs in. 老板越是想除掉她，她就越是拼命保住自己的地位。

▲*dig oneself in*

If anyone is to be dismissed when the company falls on hard times, it won't be Jack; he's dug himself in too well. 如果公司碰到困难时刻要裁员的话，那是裁不到杰克头上来的。他在公司里的地位是稳固的。

♣ ***dig into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

〔说明〕dig into 通常不用于被动结构。

1.挖掘 dig

▲*dig into sth*

He dug into the ground to get something. 他挖掘土地寻找东西。

It's very difficult to dig into the cliff. 往石崖里挖是非常困难的。

Fingers like prongs of steel dug into his throat. 钢叉似的指头掐住了他的喉管。

Their fists were clenched so tightly that their nails dug deep into their palms. 他们紧握着拳头，指甲深深地捏进了手心。

▲*dig sth into sth*

The child dug his fingers into the sand. 小孩把手指插进沙里。

She dug her spoon into the pudding. 她把勺子插入布丁。

He dug his elbow into my ribs. 他用胳膊肘顶了一下我的肋部。

2.调查，刻苦钻研 investigate thoroughly

▲*dig into sth*

The detectives are digging into this whole business. 侦探们彻底地调查了整个事件。

The police are digging into the case. 警察正在调查这个案子。

The young worker dug into Lu Hsun's works. 这位青年工人钻研鲁迅的著作。

He spent several weeks digging into the problem. 他花了几个星期深入研究这一问题。

They dug into Chinese history. 他们深入研究了中国历史。

♣ ***dig out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.挖掘；挖走 excavate; remove by digging

▲*dig sb/sth ⇔ out*

The workmen dug out a deep channel for the water. 工人们挖出一条深水沟。

They have dug out the foundations of the new houses. 他们挖出了新房的地基。

He dug the stones out. 他把石头都挖了出来。

The doctor had to dig the bullet out. 医生必须把子弹取出。

The rescuers managed to dig out the trapped miners. 救护人员设法挖出了困住的矿工。

What a miracle! The rescue-party dug out from underneath the debris an infant who was intact and still alive! 真是个奇迹！

救援队从废墟中挖出一个婴儿,他竟然还活着,而且毫发未伤。

▲*dig sb/sth out of/from sth*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The injured men have been dug out of the snow. 受伤人员从雪中被挖了出来。

Some people are still being dug out of the ruins of the building. 人们仍在挖掘压在建筑物废墟里的一些人。

After the earthquake some survivors were dug out from underneath a tangle of fallen beams and debris. 地震后,有些幸存者从塌下的房梁和瓦砾堆中被挖了出来。

Some gold coins were dug out from the ground. 几枚金币从地下挖了出来。

2.找出来,发掘 find by searching; get out with effort or difficulty

▲*dig sth ⇔ out*

Why did you dig out all these old magazines? 你把这些旧杂志翻出来干什么?

Where did you dig out the old books? 你从哪儿翻出这些旧书的?

Newspapermen are good at digging out information. 记者们都很善于打听消息。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The truth was dug out. 真相被揭露出来了。

▲*dig sth out of sb/sth*

We must dig the truth out of him. 我们一定要从他那里把事实真相查清楚。

Jack dug his sled out of the cellar. 杰克从地窖中翻找出雪橇。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Quite a number of valuable details were dug out of libraries and archives by the group of researchers. 这组研究人员从图书和档案资料中查找出相当一批有价值的详细资料。

3.匆匆地离开 flee at full speed; depart hastily

▲*dig out*

She didn't say where to go, just dug out. 她没有讲要到哪儿去,只是匆匆地走了。

♣**dig over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*dig sth ⇔ over*

1.仔细挖 dig thoroughly

Be sure to dig the whole garden over before winter. 在冬季来临前要把园子好好地翻一下。

2.重新考虑 reconsider sth

I'd like some time do dig over the questions raised in today's meeting. 我倒想迟早将重新考虑今天会上提出的问题。

♣**dig up** ,(*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*dig sth ⇔ up*

1.掘起,找到 remove from the ground by digging; find or get with some effort

They dug up an old metal box. 他们挖出一个旧金属箱子。

The professor dug up a Roman villa near Bristol. 在布里斯托尔附近,这位教授挖掘出一座罗马人的别墅。

We used to bury radishes under the soil to keep fresh and dig them up in time of need. 我们过去总是把萝卜埋在土里保鲜,随吃随挖。

The tornado dug up many trees and wire poles. 龙卷风将许多树和电线杆连根拔起。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The tree was dug up by the roots. 那棵树连根挖出。

2.翻土准备种东西 prepare by digging

He has dug up the garden. 他已把园子翻挖完了。

They dug up their flower gardens to grow vegetables. 他们翻花园的土以种菜。

They dug up a vegetable plot in their yard. 他们在院子里挖了一块菜地。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This field needs to be dug up. 这块田需要翻土。

3.发现,揭露出 discover sth that has been secret or hidden for a long time

Where did you dig up the fresh evidence? 你从哪儿弄到那些新证据的?

A committee was organized to dig up all the particulars of the case. 他们组织了一个委员会来查明案件的各个细节。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The scandal was dug up by a well-informed journalist. 这件丑闻是被一位消息灵通的新闻记者发现的。

4.筹集 make a money contribution

We should dig up enough money to support his schooling. 我们应该出足够的钱支付他的学费。

词语辨异

♣***dig, grub, spade***

这组词的共同意思是用铲子之类的工具向地面挖,并将土弄出来。其区别是:dig 指松动某物周围或下面的土,将土弄到表面或只是搅动这些土;spade 强调用体力挖土,以便种植物;grub 强调在挖土时挖出某物,可引申强调工作、任务或职责的艰苦、肮脏和使人精疲力竭。例如:

Will you dig the garden? 你将为花园翻土吗?

The dog was grubbing under the bush, looking for a bone. 狗在灌木丛下面挖掘,寻找骨头。

We must spade the field to plant flowers in an hour. 我们必须在一小时之内挖好这块地以便种花。

☞ ***n.*** [dɪg] (digs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**戳,刺** a quick push

2.Ⓒ**挖苦,讽刺** speaking to sb in an unpleasant way

基本要点

1.dig 作名词时的基本意思是"戳,刺",指用手或某物戳某人或某物。引申可指"挖苦,讽刺",此时常与介词 at 连用。

2.dig 的复数形式还可表示"宿舍,住宿",主要用在英国口语中。

3.dig 在口语中也可作"用功"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give a ～给某人一个提醒

～ + 介词

～ at 挖苦

句型例句

She gave me a dig in the ribs when she told a joke. 她讲笑话时捅了我一下,要我注意。

John's falling asleep, just give him a dig! 约翰要睡着了,捅他一下。

That last remark was a dig at me. 最后那句话是为了挖苦我。

That is a dig at the Prime Minister. 那是对首相的挖苦。

He tried to get in a few digs at you but I quietened him. 他本想挖苦你几句,但被我劝住了。

They gave him a dig about his meanness. 他们在挖苦他吝啬。

She never fails to get in a dig at me, if she has the chance. 只要有机会,她就会插嘴挖苦我几句。

I'm going to have a dig at English. 我要下决心钻研英语。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** burrow, excavate, scoop out, shovel

[词源] <中古英语 *diggen* <英国法语 *digure* <古法语 *digue*(挖,发掘)

di·gest

☞ ***v.*** [daɪˈdʒest] (digests; digested; digesting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **消化** be changed, in the stomach and bowels, so that it can be used in the body; break down

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **透彻了解** take into the mind; make part of one's knowledge; reduce a mass of facts, etc. to order; assimilate

基本要点

1.digest 的原意是指"消化食物",用于比喻可指把众多信息进行整理分类或者"消化理解",慢慢体会玩味。

2.digest 可用作不及物动词,也可以用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接疑问词引导的名词从句;用作不及物动词时,其主动形式带有被动含义。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ ill 难消化

～ well 易消化

～ briefly 简单了解

～ carefully 仔细了解

～ easily 易于消化

～ rapidly 迅速消化

～ slowly 慢慢地消化

～ + 介词

～ into 汇编成…

～ into handy volume 汇编成便于使用的一册书

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Cheese doesn't digest easily. 乳酪不易消化。

This food digests well. 这种食物容易消化。

This food digests ill. 这种食物不容易消化。

Protein digests slowly. 蛋白质消化较慢。

His food is still digesting. 他吃的食物还没有消化完。

Some foods digest more easily than others. 某些食物较其他食物易于消化。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I just can not digest cheese or eggs. 我吃

D

了乳酪或鸡蛋就不能消化。
Mary can't digest fat. 玛丽吃肥肉不消化。
We digest our food slowly. 我们慢慢地消化食物。
It often takes a long time to digest new ideas. 吸收新思想往往需要很长一段时间。
He read rapidly but didn't digest anything. 他书读得很快，但什么也没学到。
Have you digested everything that is important in the book? 书中所有重要之处你都理解了吗？
You should digest the important points in the book. 你应该领会书中的要点。
He is still digesting the bad news. 他还在想那条坏消息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Food is digested in the stomach. 食物在胃里消化。
These materials have been digested into a book. 这些材料已被汇编成书。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
You should digest what he said. 你应该仔细体会他说的话。

词语辨异

♣ ***digest, absorb, assimilate***
参见 absorb 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdaɪdʒest] (digests)

双解释义

Ⓒ**摘要，文摘，汇编** a short account of a piece of writing which gives the most important facts

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
read a ～阅读一份摘要
形容词 + ～
concise ～冗长的摘要
～ + 介词
～ of 关于…的摘要

句型例句

The president started reading the press digest over breakfast. 总统边用早餐边开始阅读新闻简报。
I read only this digest of the novel. 我只读过这本小说的摘要。
There's a digest of all the papers presented at the annual medical convention. 这儿有一本医学年会的论文汇编。

词语辨异

♣ ***digest, abstract, outline, summary***
参见 abstract 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** summary

digit

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪdʒɪt] (digits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**数字** any of the numbers from 0 to 9
2.Ⓒ**手指，足趾** a finger or a toe

句型例句

The number 1000 contains four digits. 1000 包含有四个数字。

digit·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdɪdʒɪtl]

双解释义

1.**数字式的** of or based on a system in which information is represented in the form of changing electrical signals
2.**数字显示的** showing quantity in the form of numbers, rather than as a point on a scale, etc.

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ reading 数字显示的读数
～ thermometer 数字温度计

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
There's a digital watch on the table. 桌子上有一块数字式手表。
The digital reading is right. 数字显示的读数是正确的。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *digitalis*(用手指点数)

dig·nity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪgnəti] (dignities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**庄严，端庄，尊严** calmness, formality, and seriousness of manner or style
2.Ⓤ**高尚，尊贵，高贵** goodness and nobleness of character, of a kind that makes people feel respect and admiration
3.Ⓒ**高位，显职，封号** a high position, rand, or title

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
confer a ～授予封号
maintain ～不失尊严
形容词 + ～
great ～仪态万方
～ + 介词
the ～ of manual labor 手工的高尚

句型例句

The dignity of the occasion was spoilt when she fell down the steps. 她跌倒在台阶上，破坏了该场合的庄严气氛。
He's afraid of losing dignity and won't speak a foreign language. 他怕失去尊严，因此不愿说外国话。
The real dignity of a man lies in what he is, not in what he has. 一个人真正的高尚在于他是什么样的人，而不在于他拥有什么。
He was a person high in dignity. 他是个位高权重的人。

常用短语

♣ ***beneath one's dignity***
有失身份 below one's social, moral, etc. standards
He considered the job beneath his dignity. 他认为这种工作有失身份。

补充资料

[同义词] honor
[词源] <拉丁语 *dignitas*(尊贵)

di·lemma

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈlemə] (dilemmas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**左右为难** a situation in which one has to make a difficult choice between two courses of action, both perhaps equally undesirable

句型例句

She was in a dilemma whether to stay at school or get a job. 是继续求学还是找工作，她感到难以决定。
The doctor was in a dilemma whether he should tell the parents the truth. 是否向病人的父母讲明实情，医生感到进退两难。

dili·gent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdɪlɪdʒənt] (more diligent; most diligent)

双解释义

勤奋的，勤勉的 showing steady careful effort

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ attempt 努力尝试
～ students 勤奋的学生
～ + 介词
～ at lesson 勤奋学习
～ in sth 做…很勤奋

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
He made a diligent attempt to learn Russian. 他勤奋的学习俄语。
He is the most diligent student in our class. 他是我们班上最勤奋的学生。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is diligent in whatever he does. 他无论做什么都很勤奋。
He is diligent at his lessons. 他学习很勤奋。

词语辨异

♣ ***diligent, active, busy***
参见 active 条。

补充资料

[同义词] hardworking
[反义词] lazy
[词源] <古法语 *diligent*(用功，专心)

di·lute

☞ ***v.*** [daɪˈluːt] (dilutes; diluted; diluting)

双解释义

vt. **稀释，冲淡** make (a liquid) weaker and thinner by mixing another liquid with it

基本要点

dilute 的基本意思是指将水等液体加入另一种液体中，使其浓度减弱，即“稀释，冲淡”，其宾语多为液体，引申可指将某一力量“削弱”。常与介词 with 搭配。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ influence 削弱影响力

~ the wine 稀释葡萄酒

~ + 介词

~ with 用…稀释〔削弱〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The water will dilute the wine. 水能使酒变淡。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Strong acids are often diluted before they are used. 强酸在使用前常被加以稀释。

The president's influence has been further diluted by the election of fifteen new senators from the opposition party. 由于反对党有 15 名新参议员当选，总统的影响力被进一步削弱了。

常用短语

♣ ***dilute with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*dilute sth with sth*

1. 以…稀释 make (a liquid) thinner by adding (sth)

I diluted the paint with a little oil. 我用一点汽油来稀释油漆。

2. 以…削弱 weaken (sth such as an idea) with (sth)

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The government's new law on wage and price control is diluted with exceptions. 政府关于工资和控制物价的新规定的执行性被其中的那些例外情况削弱了。

学习参考

dilute 还可用作形容词，意为"稀释的，冲淡的"。例如：

This is a dilute solution. 这是一种稀释溶液。

补充资料

［同义词］ weaken

dim

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪm] (dimmer; dimmest)

双解释义

1. **暗淡的，昏暗的，不明亮的** not bright
2. **隐约的，模糊不清的** not easy to see

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~recollection 依稀记得

~ room 光线暗淡的房间

~ sound 模糊不清的声音

~ + 介词

eyes ~ with tears 模糊的泪眼

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He sat in a dim corner. 他坐在一个黑暗的角落里。

I have a dim recollection of it. 我依稀记得这事。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Prospects for any early settlement of the dispute are dim. 早日解决争端的前景并不乐观。

The outline of the mountain in the distance is dim. 远处山脉的轮廓隐隐约约。

The old man's eyesight was dim. 那位老人的视力很差。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Some people are rather dim about the purposes of their lives. 有些人稀里糊涂，不知他们生活的目的是什么。

▲S + be + ~ + for sb + to-*v*

The light is too dim for me to read easily. 光线太暗，我很难阅读。

常用短语

♣ ***dim and distant***

很久以前 long past

Once, in the dim and distant past, I live in here. 我很久以前在这里住过。

词语辨异

♣ ***dim, dark***

参见 dark 条。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪm] (dims; dimmed; dimming)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(使)变暗淡，(使)变模糊** make or become unclear or not bright

基本要点

1. dim 的基本意思是通过减少照明等使事物的亮度和清晰度减弱，难以看清。
2. dim 可用作不及物动词，意为"(灯光等)变暗淡"；也可用作及物动词，意为"使(灯光等)变暗淡"或"使(眼睛)变模糊"。
3. dim 接 out 可表示"变弱"，而 dim up 则指"逐渐增强"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ abruptly 突然地变暗

~ prematurely 过早地失去光泽

~ scarcely 光线减弱

~ down the lights 使灯光暗下来

~ out a light 使灯光转暗

~ + 介词

~ by clouds 乌云使天色变暗

~ with steam 因有水汽而模糊

~ with tears 泪眼蒙眬

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

The lights in the theatre began to dim. 剧场的灯光开始暗下来。

The lights of his car dimmed when another car was coming from the opposite direction. 当另一辆车从对面开来时，他减弱了他的车灯光线强度。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He dimmed the wall lamp in the room. 他把房间壁灯拨暗。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The candle light is dimmed by sunlight. 烛光在阳光下变弱。

Her eyes were dimmed with tears. 她泪眼模糊。

常用短语

♣ ***dim out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

使…变弱 make (light) fainter

▲*dim sth* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The lights were dimmed out when the electricity supply was reduced. 电力供应被削减后，灯光就变暗了。

♣ ***dim up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

逐渐增强 increase the brightness of (lighting) gradually

▲*dim sth* ⇔ *up*

During the first scene, which begins early in the morning, we'll dim the lights up to give the effect of growing daylight. 在从凌晨开始的第一场，我们将慢慢增强灯光，以达到天变亮时的效果。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** faint, unclear

［反义词］ ***adj.*** bright

［词源］ <古英语 *dimm*(暗)

dime

☞ ***n.*** [daɪm] (dimes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(美国、加拿大的)10 分铸币** coin worth 10 cents

句型例句

Pennies, nickels, dimes, and quarters are United States coins. 1 分铜币、5 分镍币、1 角银币和 2 角 5 分银币是美国硬币。

di·men·sion

☞ ***n.*** [daɪˈmenʃn] (dimensions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **尺寸，量度** a measurement in any one direction especially as used for establishing the position of sth in space
2. Ⓒ **方面，部分** a particular side or part of a problem, subject, etc.
3. Ⓟ **规模，程度** size

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

a large ~大规模

~ + 介词

the ~ of the table 桌子的面积

the ~ to a problem 问题的另一方面

句型例句

Length is one dimension, and breadth is another. 长是一种量度，宽又是另一种量度。

There is another dimension to this problem which you haven't considered. 这个问题还有你尚未考虑到的另一方面。

What are the dimensions of this room? 这房间的面积是多大？

补充资料

［同义词］ size

［词源］ <中古法语、拉丁语 *dimensio*(尺寸，面积)

di·min·ish

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈmɪnɪʃ] (diminishes; diminished; diminishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **(使)减少；缩小** make less; decrease; reduce
2. *vt.& vi.* **减弱…的权势** devalue; be little

基本要点

D

1. diminish 的基本意思是"减少""缩小"，指某事物对照原本基础上数量或质量少了很多；常引申表示"减弱…的权势"。
2. diminish 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，作及物动词时，其后多接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the costing 减少开支
~ the food 减少食物

~ + 副词

~ continuously 继续减少
~ gradually 逐渐减少
~ greatly 大量地减少
~ materially 物质上减少
~ progressively 不断减少
~ sensibly 真正地减少
~ seriously 严重地减少
~ steadily 稳步地减少

~ + 介词

~ by 减少
~ in 缩小，减少

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
The campers's food supply gradually diminished as the days were on. 随着一天天地过去，野营人的食物逐渐减少了。
The cost of the production greatly diminished. 生产成本大大地减少了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The long war greatly diminished the country's wealth. 长期的战争使这个国家的财富锐减。
Unforeseen expenses diminished his savings. 意外的支出减少了他的存款数目。
We should try to diminish the cost of production. 我们应尽力减少生产成本。
Several unpopular decisions diminished the governor's popularity. 几项不得人心的决定使州长的声望下降。

常用短语

♣ ***diminish by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于…而减少 reduce for (some reason)
▲*diminish sth by sth*
Diminish the revenue by reducing tax. 由于减税而使这个国家的税收减少。

词语辨异

♣ ***diminish, decrease, lessen, reduce***
参见 reduce 条。

dine

☞ ***v.*** [daɪn] (dines; dined; dining)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **吃饭，进餐** have dinner
2. *vt.* **设宴款待，请客** give a dinner for

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a famous scholar 宴请一位有名的学者

~ + 副词

~ out 在外吃饭

~ + 介词

~ at 在…吃饭
~ off 用…进餐，吃…
~ on 吃…
~ out of 靠…在社会上享名

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Don't talk about business while we are dining. 吃饭时不要讨论业务。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Our school dined the famous scholar. 我们学校宴请这位有名的学者。
Each table dines ten people. 每张桌子可容纳十人就餐。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The great man was wined and dined wherever he went. 那位大人物无论走到哪里都受到酒宴招待。

常用短语

♣ ***dine at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…就餐 eat dinner at (a certain place)
▲*dine at sth*
We usually dine at a nice little restaurant in town when we have visitors. 有客人时，我们通常在城里一家舒适的小餐馆里就餐。

♣ ***dine off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*dine off sb/sth*
1. 用…进餐 eat one's food from (certain dishes)
Does the Queen really dine off the gold plates? 女王真的用金盘子进餐吗？
2. 吃… eat (certain food), especially for dinner
I wish I could afford to dine off fresh meat every day. 我要是能天天吃到新鲜的肉就好了。
3. 靠…的开销吃 eat at the cost of (sb else)
He's been dining off his brother for weeks. 几周来，他一直在吃他哥哥的。
4. 靠…维生 gain social success with (often a story or news)
Ever since his adventure in the mountains, he has been dining off the story. 自从进山中探险以来，他一直靠这段经历维生。

♣ ***dine on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
吃… eat (certain food)
▲*dine on sth*
How pleasant it is to dine on fine well-cooked fish and fresh vegetables, in such charming surroundings! 在这个如此迷人的环境中，能吃上精心烹调的鱼和鲜嫩可口的蔬菜该有多美。

♣ ***dine out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在外吃饭 eat dinner in a restaurant or at sb else's home
▲*dine out*
Let's dine out tonight, I'm too tired to cook. 我太累了，不想做饭，今晚咱们到外面吃吧。

♣ ***dine out on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
靠(以往的经历等)在社会上享名 gain social success and often a free meal with (often a story or news)
▲*dine out on sth*
How long can she dine out on her former success? 她靠往日的成功而享名的日子能有多久呢？

词语辨异

♣ ***dine out, eat out***
参见 eat 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *disner*(进餐)

din·ner

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪnə] (dinners)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **正餐，主餐** main meal of the day
2. Ⓒ **宴会** formal social gathering at which this meal is eaten

基本要点

1. dinner 基本意思是"正餐"，指一日间的主餐，有时在中午进餐，有时在晚间进餐。dinner 引申可作"宴会"解，通常指大型宴会，也可指"小型家宴"，即请几个朋友到家中聚餐，之后搞些活动，共度夜晚时光。
2. 作为表示餐名的名词，dinner 可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。其前通常不加冠词，若有定语修饰时可加不定冠词，特指某次正餐时还可加定冠词(当然也可省略)。作"宴会"解时是可数名词，其前可加冠词。dinner 之前有 after, at, before, during, for 等介词时，通常不加冠词。
3. dinner 也可作"正餐那件事，正餐所上的饭菜"解，这时是可数名词。
4. 吃正餐可用动词 have, take 或 eat。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ask sb to ~ 请某人吃饭
attend a ~ 出席宴会
bring a ~ 带饭
come to ~ 来(和某人)共餐
cook a ~ 做饭
eat a ~ 吃饭
give a ~ 设宴招待某人
have a ~ 进餐，吃饭
hold a ~ 摆宴席，设宴
invite sb to ~ 请某人吃饭，请某人赴宴
make ~ 做饭
order a ~ 订饭，预订宴席
prepare ~ 做饭
provide a ~ 提供膳食
serve a ~ 提供正餐
share a ~ 共餐

形容词 + ~

comfortable ~ 美餐
early ~ 午间正餐，午饭
excellent ~ 盛宴
good ~ 丰盛的正餐
late ~ 晚餐
nice ~ 美好的饭菜
plain ~ 便饭，便宴
poor ~ 不丰盛的正餐
regular ~ 一般正餐
well-cooked ~ 烹饪考究的宴席

名词 + ~

Christmas ~ 圣诞晚宴
state ~ 国宴
TV ~ 边看电视边吃的速煮包装饭

~ + 名词

~ fork 餐叉
~ hour 正餐时间
~ knife 餐刀
~ party 宴会，聚餐会
~ place 餐盘

～ table 餐桌
～ theatre 餐馆剧院
～ things 餐具,碗筷

介词 + ～

after ～饭后
at ～在吃饭
before ～饭前
during ～在就餐时
for ～为晚餐准备的
be through with ～吃完饭

句型例句

Dinner is usually at 8 p.m. in England. 在英格兰一般晚上 8 点吃晚餐。
Don't watch TV while you're taking dinner. 当你吃晚饭的时候,不要看电视。
You timed your arrival well, we were just going to have dinner. 你们到达的时间安排得很好,我们正要开饭。
I haven't had dinner yet. 我还没有吃晚饭呢。
We usually have dinner at six. 我们通常在 6 点钟吃晚饭。
He ate a big dinner. 他吃了顿大餐。
Her mother served me a very good dinner. 她母亲招待我吃了很丰盛的正餐。
He accepted going to a dinner with us. 他接受了与我们吃正餐的邀请。
He was accompanied to a dinner by his friend. 他由朋友陪同去吃饭。
He took her into a dinner. 他带她进去吃饭。
The dinner was completely spoiled. 这顿饭完全给破坏了。
The dinner set me back 50 *yuan*. 晚饭花了我 50 元。
She will have a speech with me after dinner. 饭后她要与我谈话。
We all washed up after dinner. 午饭后我们大家一块儿收拾餐具。
He ate every savoury morsel of a delectable stew at the dinner. 晚餐时他吃遍每一道味美可口的炖食。
She persisted in reading the newspaper at the dinner. 她非要边吃晚餐边看报纸不可。
Please prepare the table for dinner. 请摆好桌子准备吃饭。
A telephone let him leave the home in the middle of dinner. 饭吃了一半时,一个电话叫他出门了。
He ate every bit of his dinner. 他把晚餐吃得精光。
I have a fancy for some wine with my dinner. 我喜欢在用餐时喝点酒。
He had missed four dinners in succession. 他一连误了四次晚饭。
The children have to pay for their school dinners. 孩子们在学校吃午饭得付钱。
The Parent-Teacher Association dinner will take place tomorrow at 8 o'clock. 家长教师协会将于明天 8 时举行宴会。
The dinner and speeches occupied more than three hours. 宴会和演讲占了三个多小时。
We invited our new neighbours to dinner as a gesture of friendship. 我们请新邻居吃饭以示友好。
She offered to treat them to dinner. 她提出要请他们吃饭。
Did you take his invitation to dinner? 他请你吃饭,你去了没有?
Will you let me know if you can't come to dinner? 要是你不能来吃饭,请告诉我好吗?
He showed me kindness in the shape of an invitation to dinner. 他请我吃饭以示友好。
I shall not ask him to dinner again in a hurry. 我不愿再请他吃饭。
He is the host at the dinner. 他是宴会的主人。
At the testimonial dinner everyone flattered him shamelessly. 在纪念筵席上大家都厚颜无耻地奉承他。
At the dinner, we all raised our glasses to the eighty-year-old man, wishing him a happy birthday. 席间,我们频频举杯,祝贺这位老人 80 寿辰。
I met with an old friend at a dinner party. 我在一次宴会上偶然遇到一位老朋友。
I was fortunate enough to meet Mary at dinner. 我真有幸在宴会上结识了玛丽。
Are you wearing a black or white tie at the dinner? 宴会上你是系黑领带还是白领带?
He dressed for dinner. 他身着礼服赴宴会去了。
Dinner is at eight so they all went to dress for dinner. 宴会 8 点钟开始,他们都穿晚礼服去。
She powdered her face before going to dinner. 她去参加晚宴前往脸上擦了粉。
They often give dinners in honor of their guests. 他们经常为客人举行宴会。
The firm is giving a dinner in honour of her retirement. 公司为她摆退休晚宴。
The firm is holding an important dinner. 这家公司举行了一次重要的晚餐聚会。
She came in to announce dinner. 她走进来通知开宴。
Dinner is on the table. 晚餐就在桌上。
I didn't reckon with having to cook dinner for twenty unexpected guests. 我没考虑到必须要为 20 名不速之客做饭。
John was really hungry and ate much dinner. 约翰真的很饿,他吃了许多菜。
It's a pretty state of affairs when I come home from work and you haven't even cooked my dinner! 我下班回家,你甚至还没有做好晚饭,多妙的情况啊!
I've cooked a nice dinner for you. 我给你做了顿可口的饭菜。
We had quite a good dinner. 我们吃了一次相当丰盛的晚餐。

词语辨异

♣ ***dinner, breakfast, lunch, meal, supper, tea***
这组词均为餐名,一般不加冠词。其区别是:dinner 指正餐,多在晚上吃,也可指宴会; breakfast 指早餐; lunch 指午餐; meal 指任何一餐; supper 指晚餐; tea 在英国,指下午茶。例如:
He asked me to dinner tonight. 他邀请我今天晚上吃饭。
The dinner we had was excellent. 我们吃的晚餐很丰盛。
I hope you will honour us with your presence at the dinner. 我希望您能光临此次晚宴。
I have breakfast at seven. 我在 7 点吃早餐。
We have lunch at noon. 我们在中午吃午饭。
He had a light meal at home. 他在家吃了顿便餐。
I have supper at six. 我 6 点吃晚饭。
They are having tea in the garden. 他们正在园子里喝下午茶。

♣ ***dinner, banquet***
这两个词的共同意思是"宴会"。其区别是:dinner 的规模可大可小,可以是正式举行的宴会,也可以是便宴小酌;可以是社交性的,也可以是家人团聚。banquet 指正式招待某人或庆祝某事件而举行的盛大宴会,饭前多有人致词,场面豪华,多为美酒珍肴。例如:
A victory banquet was served in the dinning room. 餐厅里举行庆祝胜利的宴会。

♣下面各组中两个句子意思相同:
Have you had dinner yet? (BrE)
Have you eaten dinner yet? (AmE)
你吃晚饭了吗?
What time do you have dinner? (BrE)
What time do you eat dinner? (AmE)
你们什么时候吃晚饭?

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
have dinner
吃晚饭
have a dinner
举行宴会

正误解析

我们邀请他来吃饭好吗?
[误] Shall we ask him to the dinner?
[正] Shall we ask him to dinner?
[析] to dinner 是固定用法,不能加定冠词 the。像这样的短语还有 at dinner, before dinner, after dinner 等。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *dinen* <古法语 *disner* (吃饭,进餐)

dino·saur

☞ *n*. [ˈdaɪnəsɔː] (dinosaurs)

双解释义

Ⓒ〈生〉**恐龙** large extinct reptile

句型例句

The dinosaur became extinct before the appearance of man. 恐龙在人类出现以前就灭绝了。
Tyrannosaurus Rex was a large, meat-eating dinosaur. 霸王龙是一种巨大的食肉恐龙。
I read an interesting book about dinosaurs. 我读了一本关于恐龙的书。
The brontosaurus was one of the largest of all dinosaurs. 雷龙是所有恐龙中最大的一种。

dip

☞ *v*. [dɪp] (dips; dipped; dipping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **浸,沾** put in or into a liquid for a moment
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)微降,(使)下沉** (cause to) drop slightly
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)向下再向上** (cause to) go down and then up again
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **洗药水浴** pass (animals) through a bath containing a chemical that kills insects

基本要点

dip 用作动词的基本意思是"浸,沾",指将某物放入水中,使其沾满水,引申可指"下沉""向下再向上""洗药水浴"等,常与介词 into 搭配,表示"将…浸入…中"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a pen 沾钢笔
~ one's head 低头
~ the sheep 用消毒水洗羊

~+副词

~ in 将(某物)在液体中浸一下,分享

~+介词

~ into 将…浸在…中

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The sun dipped below the western sea. 太阳慢慢沉入西边的大海里。
The ship dipped in the waves. 轮船在波涛中上下颠簸着。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
Dip your pen. 将你的钢笔蘸一下。
You should dip your headlights when you meet another car at night. 夜间行车遇到交会车辆时,应该减弱前灯的亮度。
Dip your head or you touch the low arch. 低下头,否则要碰到低矮的门拱的。
The sailor dipped the ship's flag as a salute. 水手将船上的旗升上去再降下来以示致敬。
Let's dip the sheep. 咱们用消毒水洗羊。

常用短语

♣**dip in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.将(某物)在液体中浸一下 put (sth) into liquid for a short time
▲*dip sth* ⇔ *in*
I think the water's too cold to swim, so I'll just dip a toe in. 我看水太凉,不能游泳,所以只能稍微浸一下。
2.分享 share
▲*dip in*
Put the presents in the middle of the room so that everyone can dip in. 把礼物放在屋子中间,这样每个人都能分享到。

♣**dip into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…浸入…中 put (sth) quickly into (liquid)
▲*dip sth into sth*
I'll allow the children to dip their bread into the soup. 我让孩子们把面包浸在汤里吃。
2.(使)浸入(某容器) (cause to) reach into (a container)
▲*dip into sth*
She kept dipping into the bag of sweets. 她不断地伸手从那袋糖果里拿糖吃。
▲*dip sth into sth*
The children were invited to dip their hands into the barrel for a present. 孩子们被邀请把手伸进木桶里取礼物。
3.在(水)里游一会儿 swim for a short time in (water)
▲*dip into sth*
The swimmer dipped into the river but it was too cold. 游泳者在水里稍游了一会儿,但水太凉了。
4.好像突然沉入到(水)中 seem to sink suddenly into (water)
▲*dip into sth*
The sun seems to dip into the sea each evening. 每晚太阳都好像沉到海里去似的。
5.浏览,稍加审视 read or study for a short time and without much attention
▲*dip into sth*
I haven't read the report properly—I've only dipped into it. 我还没有好好阅读这份报告——我只是浏览了一下。
6.动用 use up (money that has been saved)
▲*dip into sth*
The company had to dip into a reserve fund to pay for all the new equipment. 公司不得不动用储备金来支付全部新设备的费用。

♣**dip to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
下降至 be lowered to (sth)
▲*dip to sth*
The international exchange rate dipped to a low point yesterday. 昨天,外汇兑换率下降到了一个较低的点位上。

☞ ***n.*** [dɪp] (dips)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**洗澡,泡水** a quick bathe in the sea, a lake, etc.
2.Ⓒ**倾斜,凹陷处;下降** a slight drop to a lower level
3.ⒸⓊ**药浴** the process of dipping animals

词汇搭配

动词+~

go for a ~去游泳
take a ~下跌

形容词+~

slight ~略有下跌
sudden ~突然下降

名词+~

sheep ~浴羊消毒水

介词+~

after a ~洗浴后

~+介词

~ in price 价格下跌
the ~ of the sun 日落

句型例句

I'm just going for a dip. 我只是去泡一会儿水。
The dip increased as we went on. 我们越往前走,坡度越大。
The bird made tiny dips and nods of its head. 那只鸟将头部微微地上下抖动。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* duck, plunge
[词源] <古英语 *dyppan*(浸人)

dip·lo·ma

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'pləʊmə] (diplomas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**文凭,毕业证书,执照** an official paper showing that a person has successfully finished a course of study or passed an examination

词汇搭配

名词+~

music ~音乐学位证书
education ~教育学文凭

~+介词

~ in education 教育学文凭

句型例句

She has a diploma in education. 她取得了教育学文凭。
She worked hard to earn her music diploma. 她刻苦用功,以求获得音乐学位证书。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *diploma*(官方文件或信件)

dip·lo·mat

☞ ***n.*** ['dɪpləmæt] (diplomats)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**外交官** person who is employed to represent one country in another, such as an ambassador
2.Ⓒ**有手腕的人,善于交际的人** a person who is skilled in diplomacy

句型例句

He's a US diplomat assigned to the embassy in London. 他是美国驻伦敦大使馆的一名外交官。
Oppenheimer's wife is a diplomat. 奥本海默的妻子是个善于交际的人。

dip·lo·mat·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌdɪplə'mætɪk] (more diplomatic; most diplomatic)

双解释义

1.**外交上的,外交人员的** relating to diplomacy or diplomats
2.**有手腕的,策略的,善于交涉的,圆滑的** skilled in dealing with people

基本要点

diplomatic 在作"外交上的,外交人员的"解时,无比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

a ~ person 圆滑的人
~ relation 外交关系

~+介词

~ in doing sth 在做某事时慎重

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
There were some mediate contacts between the two countries before their diplomatic relation was established. 在两国外交关系建立之前,已经有些间接的接触。
Jane is the most diplomatic person among them. 简是他们中间最圆滑的人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
You have to be very diplomatic if you want him to approve of the plan. 你如果想要他赞成这个计划,就必须善用交际手腕。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
You must be more diplomatic in handling

the situation. 你在处理这种情况时，必须圆滑些。

补充资料

［同义词］polite
［反义词］rude
［词源］<近代拉丁语 *diplomaticus*（外交的）

dir·ect

☞ *v.* ［də'rekt］（directs; directed; directing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **指示方向，指引** tell or show (sb) how to do sth, how to get somewhere
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **指导，导演，管理** give orders and in this way manage; be in charge of the way sth is done
3. *vt.* **在…上写姓名和地址** address (a letter, parcel, etc.)

基本要点

1. direct 的基本意思是“指示方向”“指引”，表示向正确的路线行走，或引导使沿着正确的路线前进，有时还可表示让某人或某类人注意自己所说的话或所做的事。常引申为“指导”“导演”，表示用技能、权威、权力去指引、指挥或统治。
2. direct 还可指在信封或包裹上写上姓名和地址。
3. direct 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或虚拟的 that 从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
4. direct 接介词 to 可表示“指向…”或“用于…”；接介词 at 可表示“目的在于”；接 towards 则可表示“花时间或力气去做…”。

词汇搭配

〔～+副词〕

～ downward 朝下看
～ heavenward 朝上看
～ well 指引得很好
～ brilliantly 英明地指导
～ calmly 冷静地指导
～ dangerously 危险地指导
～ generally 普通地指引
～ hurriedly 急切地指导
～ independently 独立地指导
～ intelligently 英明地指导
～ properly 指导得当
～ uniformly 统一地指导
～ victoriously 成功地指导
～ wisely 指导英明
～ wrongly 指错了方向

〔～+介词〕

～ against 把…对准，针对…
～ attacks against 把进攻的目标对准…
～ against fort 对准堡垒
～ a gun against 把枪对准…
～ at 把…对准，对…讲〔写〕
～ remarks at 把话针对…说
～ by 出于
～ to 给…指路，对…讲〔写〕
～ a letter to 把信寄至…
～ to sb's address 指向某人的地址
～ to the post office 指去邮局的路
～ toward 向…指导，指向…
～ efforts towards 努力是为了…
～ steps towards 朝…走去

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

Who will direct at the concert? 音乐会上谁将做指挥？
Who's directing at yesterday's concert? 昨晚的音乐会是谁指挥的？

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Sign posts direct travellers. 路标给游人指路。
"I'm sorry, I can't direct you." "This young man can direct you there." "对不起，我不知道怎么去。""这位青年人可以告诉你怎样去"。
They directed me wrongly. 他们把我指引错了。
There is nobody to direct the workers. 没有人指挥工人们。
Who is directing the army? 谁在指挥部队？
Who directed the film? 谁导演这部影片？
There is nobody to direct the operations. 没有人指挥作战。
The government has promised to direct its attention to the needs of children with special learning difficulties. 政府答应密切注意有特殊学习困难的儿童的需要。
Isn't it time we directed our attention to packing the books? 我们还不该密切注意包装书籍的问题？
Thinking directs one's actions. 思想指导行动。
Who is directing the work? 谁在指导这项工作？
Shall I direct the letter to his business address or to his home address? 我该把这信寄到他的办公地点还是寄到他家里呢？

▲S+～+that-clause

The general directed that the prisoners should be set free. 将军命令释放囚犯。
The government directed that the school be built in that area. 政府指示这所学校建在那个地方。
He accordingly directed that preparations be made to put to the blockade into effect on Monday. 他于是指示做好准备使封锁在星期一生效。
The manager directed that the office secretary should answer for it. 经理指示，办公室秘书要负责此事。

〔用作宾补动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

I directed him to do the work. 我命令他去做这项工作。
The coach directed them to run faster. 教练指导他们跑快一些。
The officer directed his men to advance slowly. 指挥官命令部下缓慢前进。
He directed us to remain silent. 他命令我们保持沉默。
The manager directed us to make all-round arrangements. 经理指示我们要作全面安排。
The general directed the army to attack. 将军指挥军队进攻。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

We have been directed to return to school before Friday. 我们已得到指示：星期五以前返回学校。
I was directed to cut the budget. 我得到指示削减预算。

常用短语

♣ ***direct against*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
把…对准 make sth aim at sth
▲*direct sth against sth*
They directed all the guns against the fort. 他们把所有的炮都对准那个要塞。
They directed the attacks against the enemy's seaports. 他们攻击的目标是敌人的海港。

♣ ***direct at*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
宗旨在于 have firm direction
▲*direct sth at sb/v-ing*
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The system is directed at providing help for old people. 这项制度旨在为老人提供帮助。

♣ ***direct to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
1. 用于 aim sth towards a purpose
▲*direct sth to sth/v-ing*
The government will direct the additional taxes to industries in greatest need. 政府将把额外的税收用于最急需的产业。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The system is directed to providing help for old people. 这种制度的目的是为老人们提供方便。
2. 指示去 aim (attention, remarks, motion) in the stated direction
▲*direct sb to sth*
The stranger asked me to direct him to the station. 这位陌生的客人要我指示他去火车站的方向。
Can you direct me to the post office? 你能指示我去邮局的方向吗？
3. 把(信等)寄到… address (sth such as letter) to (sb or a place)
▲*direct sth to sb/sth*
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The letter is directed to him. 这封信是写给他的。
The parcel was directed to the wrong address. 这邮包被寄错了。
4. 将…讲给(某人)听 speak to
▲*direct sth to sb*
Please direct all complaints to Head Office. 请把意见讲给总公司听。
Let me direct these remarks to the younger students. 这些话还是让我来对低年级的学生说吧。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
My next remarks are directed to the boys and girls of this school. 我下面的话是讲给本校的男女学生们听的。

♣ ***direct towards*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
花时间或力气去做 cost time, strength to do (sth)
▲*direct sth towards sth*
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Our energies must be directed towards higher productivity. 我们必须努力谋求增产。

词语辨异

♣ ***direct, charge, command, enjoin, instruct***
参见 command 条。

♣ ***direct, conduct, guide, lead***
这组动词的共同意思是“引导”“指引”。它们之间的区别是：

D

1. conduct 有时表示既做向导又当助手；guide 表示带路者熟悉沿途情况，并在领路时加以指点；lead 强调走在前面领路，也可指带领他人共同去达到某个目标；direct 表示为某人指方向，指出某种途径，但自己并不亲自引路，也表示"指导"别人的事务或活动。例如：
He guided them round the Art Show.
他带领他们参观美术展览。
I'll lead, you must follow me.
我带路，你一定得跟着我。
He conducted a party of tourists to Europe.
他带领着一批游客去欧洲。
Tom directed him to the bus stop.
汤姆指点他如何去汽车站。
2. 在引申表示"领导"时，guide 和 lead 可互换。

D

☞ *adj*. [də'rekt] (directer/more direct; directest/most direct)

双解释义

1. **直的，笔直的，径直的** straight, not curved or crooked, not turn aside
2. **直接的，直系的** with nothing or no one in between, immediate
3. **率直的，坦率的，坦白的** straightforward, frank
4. Ⓐ **恰好的，完全的** exact, complete

基本要点

1. direct 作形容词时基本意思是"直的""笔直的""径直的"，引申可表示"直接的""直系的"，指当中没有其他事物的或对某事或某人有直接关系的。direct 用来形容人时，表示"直率的""坦率的""坦白的"，指人直性子或有坦率的态度。direct 有时还可表示"恰好的""截然的"，在句中只用作定语。
2. direct 作"直接的""亲身的""直系的"解时无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ action 直接行动
～ answer 直截了当的回答
～ contact 直接的联系
～ election 直接选举
～ road 最近的路
～ way 最近的路，直截了当的方式

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Which is the most direct way to London? 到伦敦哪一条路最近？
This is the most direct road. 这是最直的一条路。
This is a direct election. 这是直接选举。
He gave me a direct answer. 他给我直截了当的回答。
She has a direct way of speaking. 她说话直爽。
The organization was investigated at the direct request of the President. 按照总统亲自提出的要求，这个组织受到了审查。
Your reply today is in direct contradiction to what you said last week. 你今天的答复跟上星期说的恰好相反。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He is very direct, so you always know what his real views are. 他为人很直率，所以总能知道他的真实想法。

☞ *adv*. [də'rekt] (directer/more direct; directest/most direct)

双解释义

1. **径直地，笔直地** without interrupting a journey; using a straight route
2. **直接地，亲自地** with no one in between; personally

基本要点

1. direct 用作副词时基本意思是"直接地""直达地""笔直地"，指径直地，不绕道地，表示实际距离，从甲地到乙地一直走，也可用来强调直接性，也可表示"一直"，多修饰动态动词，引申还可表示"直接地""亲自地"，不经过第三者转手直接交付对方。
2. 当表示"对…直接地"时，常用介词 to。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
come ～直接来
deal with ～亲自处理
drive ～直接开车去
fly ～直接地飞
go ～ 直接去
lead ～直接通向
report ～直接汇报
take from ～从…中提取
write ～直接写信

句型例句

用作状语

He came direct from Changchun. 他从长春直接来的。
The road leads direct there. 这条路直接通那儿。
Let's go direct to the station to see him off. 让我直接到车站去为他送行。
She drove direct to the school. 她直接开车去学校。
The train goes there direct. 这趟列车直达那里。
This plane flies direct to Paris. 这飞机直飞巴黎。
These vegetables came direct from a nearby farm. 这些蔬菜是直接从附近的一农场运来的。
The teacher suggested that I write him direct. 老师劝我直接给他写信。
I prefer to deal with him direct. 还是我直接跟他打交道为好。
He came and reported it direct to me. 他来直接向我汇报。
The writer must take his material direct from real life. 作家必须直接从现实生活中摄取素材。
The mayor goes direct to the people to listen to their complaints. 市长亲自深入群众倾听他们的怨言。

词语辨异

♣ ***direct, directly***
这两个词都可表示"直接地"。其区别是：
1. direct 常指空间、距离，表示"直接地"；directly 可指时间，表示"立刻""马上"。例如：
She drove direct to school. 她直接开车到学校。
I'll be there directly. 我马上到那儿。
2. direct 多用于直义，修饰动词，而 directly 则多用于比喻义，修饰形容词。例如：
You had better write direct to the secretary.
你最好直接写信给书记。
I think Mike is directly responsible for the damage.
我认为迈克要对这个损失负责。
3. 如果乘坐交通工具，飞机、火车、汽车等从一地直达某地，不换乘其他交通工具，则不可用 directly，而要用 direct 来表示。例如：
You can't go to Manchester direct, you have to change trains at Birmingham. 你不能直达曼彻斯特，你一定要在伯明翰换车。
4. directly 还可用作连词，相当于 as soon as; direct 无此用法。例如：
Directly that he came in, I knew something had happened. 当他进来时，我知道有事发生了。
5. 在美式英语中 direct 用作副词时和 directly 用法上没有严格的区分。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. advise, aim, case, charge, guide, lead, manage *adj*. straight, straightforward, earnest, frank, plain, sincere
[反义词] *adj*. crooked, indirect, dishonest, untruthful
[词源] <拉丁语 *directus*（像一条直线离开某点的）

dir·ec·tion

☞ *n*. [də'rekʃn] (directions)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **方向，趋向，趋势，动向** course taken by a moving person or thing; way that a person or things or another; way in which sb/sth develops
2. Ⓒ **方面，范围** respect, limits
3. Ⓟ **指南，指示，说明** information or instructions about what to do, where to go, how to do sth, etc.
4. Ⓤ **管理，指导** management, supervision, guidance
5. Ⓟ **姓名和地址** address on a letter, parcel, etc.

基本要点

1. direction 表示"方向"，指物体移动的所要确定的方位，引申可表示"趋向""趋势""动向"，指事物发展的方向，作此解时，即可作可数名词，也可作不可数名词；也可引申表示"方面""范围"，作此解时，是可数名词；direction 还可表示"指南""指示""说明"，指从某事物中得到某些信息，并指导人如何去做，作此解时，常用作复数形式；引申还可表示"管理""领导""指导"，作此解时，是抽象名词，没有复数形式。
2. direction 还可作"姓名""地址"解，指信件包裹上的姓名和地址，作此解时，要用复数形式。
3. 当表示"在某方向""在某方面"时，direction 前面用介词 in。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
ask for ～s 请教，请求指导〔指示〕
assume ～负责管理

disobey sb's ～s 不遵从某人的指示〔指教,指挥〕
follow sb's ～s 听从某人的指教〔指示,指挥〕
follow out sb's ～s 遵照嘱咐
give ～s 发出指示
go in a ～朝一个方向走
have a ～有指示
keep sb's ～s in mind 记住某人的指示〔指导〕
listen to sb's ～s 听取某人的指教〔指导〕
obey sb's ～s 遵从某人的指示〔指挥,指教〕
point in the ～ of 指向…方向
remember sb's ～s 记住某人的指示〔指导〕
turn in the ～ of 转向…方向

形容词 + ～

all ～s 四面八方,各方面
brilliant ～卓越指挥
clear ～s 明确的指示
competent ～得力的指导
each ～每个方向
easterly ～东方,朝东的方向
elaborate ～s 详尽的说明
every ～四面八方,各方面
full ～s 详细说明〔指示〕
general ～总的趋向〔趋势〕
good ～s 好的指导〔指教〕
important ～s 重要指示〔指导〕
new ～新的指示〔倾向〕
opposite ～相反的方向,反方向,对面
personal ～亲自指导
right ～正确的方向
wrong ～错误的方向

名词 + ～

mother's ～s 妈妈的话
stage ～s 舞台导演

介词 + ～

according to one's ～s 根据某人的指示
at the ～ of 奉…的命令
in all ～s 四面八方
in every ～四面八方
in the ～ of 朝…方向
in the ～ of London 朝伦敦的方向
under ～在指导下

～ + 介词

～s for the use of medicine 药物使用说明
～ of President 总统之命
～s on the medicine bottle 药瓶上写的说明

句型例句

The bullets and cannon-balls were flying in all directions, and presently one of the latter took the wounded man's head off. 子弹和炮弹到处乱飞。转眼工夫,一发炮弹把受伤者的头颅炸开了花。
That is the present direction of government thinking. 这就是政府考虑问题的方向。
He shows rare ability in this direction. 他在这方面有非凡的才能。
I am not certain about what to do, I feel need of direction. 我不确定该做什么,我觉得我需要指导。
She was entrusted with the direction of the project. 她受委托负责这项计划。
He feels the need for firm direction. 他觉得需要坚定的方向。
Follow the directions that your doctor gives you. 根据医生给你的说明。
I gave him full directions to enable him to find the house. 我向他作了详细的说明,好让他能找到那房子。
The parcel was returned to the deliverer because the directions were incorrect. 包裹因姓名地址有误而退给了寄件人。

常用短语

♣ ***at the direction of***
奉某人之命 being order by
The report was prepared at the direction of the president. 该报告是奉总统之命写成的。

♣ ***directions about*〔*as to*〕**
关于…的说明 information about
Directions about putting the parts together are printed on the card. 有关装配的说明印在卡片上。
His directions as to how to get to the farm were quite clear. 他把如何走到农场说明的相当清楚。

♣ ***directions for***
…的说明 information at
Now you must write the directions for each part. 现在你必须写出每一部分的说明。
Simple directions for assembling the model are printed on the box. 盒上印有装配模型的简要说明。

♣ ***in* (*the*) *direction* (*of*)**
朝…方向 to the way of
He drove away in the direction of London. 他开车向伦敦方向驶去。
They drove in the direction of the main street. 他们向主干道路方向行驶。
She turned in the direction of Bond Street. 她向邦德大街方向拐去。
After school the children separated in all directions. 放学后孩子们四散分开。
Please turn the key in a clockwise direction. 请顺时针转动钥匙。
He hurried away in the opposite direction. 他急忙朝相反的方向离去。
The new road has three lanes in each direction. 那条新路每一个方向都有三条行车道。

♣ ***under the direction of***
在…的领导之下 under the lead of
The singing group is under the direction of Mr. Duff. 这个歌唱组是由达夫先生领导的。
The school is under the direction of a good teacher. 该校由一名好教师管理。

正误解析

我在朝那个方向走。
〔误〕I'm going to that direction.
〔正〕I'm going in that direction.
〔析〕要表示"朝…方向"时,需用 in the direction of,不可说 to the direction of。

补充资料

〔同义词〕charge, command, leadership, order, address

dir·ect·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [də'rektli]

双解释义

1. **直接地,径直地,直爽地** in a direct line or manner; straight
2. **立即,马上,很快地** at once, immediately; in a short time

基本要点

1. directly 作"直接地"解时,多用于比喻义,修饰形容词,一般不用于指实际距离,而用于借喻中,强调对人或事的直接性。
2. directly 还可以替代连词 as soon as,作"一…就"解,后面的时间状语从句中的谓语动词通常不用一般将来时,而用一般现在时来表示将来的动作。

句型例句

He is not directly responsible. 他没有直接责任。
She answered me very directly and openly. 她非常坦率地、开门见山地答复了我。
He took the medicine directly. 他立即服了药。
I will telephone you directly I hear the news. 我一听到消息,马上打电话给你。

词语辨异

♣ ***directly, at once, immediately, instantly, presently, right away***
参见 immediately 条。

♣ ***directly, direct***
参见 direct 条。

dir·ect·or

☞ ***n.*** [də'rektə] (directors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **主管,董事** person who manages, especially as a member of a board
2. Ⓒ **负责人,主任,校长** person who is charge of an institution, a college, etc.
3. Ⓒ **导演** person in charge of a film, play, etc. who supervises and instructs the actors, camera crew and other staff

基本要点

1. director 的基本意思是"主管""董事",指某部门中最主要的管理人或董事会的成员,也可作"负责人""主任""校长"解,指领导一个组织、机构或一项活动的主管人, director 有时还特指"导演"。
2. director 是可数名词,有复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

acting ～演技导演,执行主管
casting ～负责分配角色的导演
elect ～选举董事
managing ～常务董事
sleeping ～匿名理事

名词 + ～

assistant ～助理导演
company ～公司董事
film ～电影导演
music ～乐队指挥
program ～节目编排人
stage ～舞台监督

介词 + ～

board of ～s 董事会,理事会

～ + 介词

～ of a research institute 研究所所长

句型例句

I am a member of the board of directors. 我是董事会成员。
He was a former director of the company. 他是这家公司的前任董事。
The director is in a bad temper today, so

keep away from her. 董事长今天情绪不好，还是避开为妙。
Tom's father is a school director. 汤姆的父亲是中学校长。
The factory director decided to put on extra men to get the work done as early as possible. 厂长决定增加人力以便尽早完成这项工作。
She attained rank of deputy director. 她当上了副主任。
If you wish for further explanation, you'd better apply in person to the director. 如果你想得到进一步说明，你最好直接找厂长联系。
As a movie director he is generally very successful, but he laid an egg this time. 作为电影导演，他一向是非常成功的，可是这一回他砸锅了。

词语辨异

♣ ***director, headmaster, president, principal, schoolmaster***
这组名词的共同意思是"校长"，但用于不同的学校要用不同的词：principal 通常指中学校长，也可指小学校长或大学院长；headmaster 指普通小学或中学的男性校长，在美国尤指私立学校的校长；director 不仅指学校的校长，还可指各组织机构、团体等的负责人，如处长、局长、主任、厂长等；schoolmaster 指小学、中学等一般学校的教师或校长；president 指大学校长。例如：
The school principal announced the honor roll list. 校长宣布了优等生名单。
Our headmaster is an old man. 我们的校长是一位老人。
He is the director of the research center. 他是研究中心的主任。
John is the schoolmaster of that secondary school. 约翰是那所中学的校长。
He was the president of Harvard University. 他是哈佛大学的校长。

补充资料

［同义词］administrator, boss, chairman, governor, head, leader, manager

dir·ec·tory

☞ *n*. ［də'rektəri］(directories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**人名地址录，(电话)号码簿** book giving a list of people's names, etc. for various purposes

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
private ～ 私人电话簿

名词＋～
business ～工商名录
city ～ 城市电话簿
telephone ～电话号码簿

～＋名词
～ telephone 电话公司的咨询服务

句型例句

Her name is listed in the telephone directory. 她的名字被列在电话簿上。
The telephone directory gives people's names, addresses, and telephone numbers. 电话簿用来记载人名、地址和电话号码。
You can find my phone number in a telephone directory. 我的电话号码你可以在电话号码簿里找到。

dirt

☞ *n*. ［dəːt］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**污垢，灰尘，脏土** matter that is not clean; such as mud or dust
2. Ⓤ**泥土；松土** soil; loose earth
3. Ⓤ**下流话** obscene thought or talk
4. Ⓤ**恶言；丑闻** nasty talk about sb

词汇搭配

动词＋～
get ～ off the wall 除掉墙上的污物
get ～ on the dress 衣服弄脏
wash the ～ off 洗去污垢
dig ～ about sb 讲某人的闲话
eat ～忍受屈辱
hit the ～卧倒
throw ～ at 诽谤

～＋名词
～ road 泥路

介词＋～
in[on] the ～在泥地上
treat sb like ～把某人看得一文不值

句型例句

Wash the dirt off. 把污物洗去。
The children were outside playing happily in the dirt. 小孩在外面的泥巴里玩得很开心。
I do not hear this dirt. 我不想听这些脏话。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *drit*(脏，排粪)

dirty

☞ *adj*. ［'dəːti］(dirtier; dirtiest)

双解释义

1. **肮脏的** not clean, covered with dirt
2. **下流的，淫秽的** obscene
3. **卑劣的，不公平的** unfair, underhand
4. **恶劣的** rough

基本要点

1. dirty 的基本意思是"肮脏的"，可引申形容人的行为、语言或思想的不健康，常译为"下流的""卑劣的""淫秽的"，形容天气时往往表示"恶劣的"。
2. dirty 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语，其比较级为 dirtier，最高级为 dirtiest。
3. dirty 可用 very 或 really 来修饰，但不可用 completely 或 absolutely 修饰。
4. dirty 前加定冠词 the 可用作名词，表示"肮脏的东西"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ job 脏活
～ mind 肮脏的灵魂
～ money 不义之财
～ story 下流的故事
～ trick 卑鄙的伎俩
～ wound 已化脓的伤口

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
It was a dirty room. 这是一个很脏的房间。
Mother cleared the dirty dishes away when we had finished eating. 当我们吃完饭时，妈妈撤走了脏盘子。
Do you think that dirty mark will come out? 你说那块污迹能去掉吗？
Keep your dirty fingers off the wet paint. 油漆未干，别用脏指头乱摸。
Repairing cars is a dirty job. 修汽车是件脏活。
They left me with a stack of dirty dishes. 他们留给我一摞脏盘子。
The main street was edged on both sides with dirty decaying buildings. 那条主要街道的两边都是些肮脏、破败的房子。
I was hurt by his dirty trick. 我被他的卑鄙手段伤害了。
They were telling dirty stories. 他们在讲下流事。
You've got a dirty mind. 你满脑子下流事。
The company published dirty books. 这家公司出版淫秽书籍。
They sat up drinking and telling dirty stories. 他们坐着边喝酒边说荤段子。
Don't scribble dirty words on lavatory walls. 别在厕所墙上乱写下流话。
He got involved in some dirty dealing in the stock market. 他卷入股票市场的一些肮脏交易中。
War is a dirty business. 战争是卑鄙的事。
He was willing to use any dirty trick to get what he wanted. 他愿意使用任何卑鄙的手段来得到他所要的东西。
I'm sick of her dirty cracks about my work. 我憎恶她对我的工作所散布的流言蜚语。
Even in the dirtiest weather, they were driven to go out to sea. 即使是最恶劣的天气，他们也被迫出海。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The boy's hands were dirty. 这男孩的双手很脏。
My dress is getting dirty and needs washing. 我的连衣裙脏了，需要洗。
Children playing in mud get dirty. 在烂泥中玩的孩子弄得很脏。
See how dirty your hands are! 瞧你的手多脏啊！
They were hot, dirty, and exhausted. 他们又脏又热，疲惫不堪。
I was very dusty and dirty and went up to my room to wash. 我满身灰尘和污秽，就进自己房间去洗浴。
It was very dirty, and covered with mould. 太脏了，用泥土把它盖上。
It became dirty. 它变脏了。
It was found dirty. 它被发现是污秽的。
It was made dirty. 它被弄脏了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I saw the book dirty. 我见这本书脏了。
Don't keep it dirty and wash it. 不要让它脏下去，洗洗它。

其他

▲as *n*.

She used a fair cloth to clean away the dirty on the table. 她用一块干净的布擦去了桌子上的脏东西。

常用短语

♣ ***be a dirty word***
不喜欢的或不正经的事物或想法 thing or idea that is disliked or not respected
My children think that work is a dirty word. 我的孩子都觉得工作顶讨厌。

♣ ***dirty work***
苦活 the tasks that sb else does not like or can't face
He got the credit, and we did the dirty work. 他得荣誉，我们做不讨好的工作。
You left the dirty work for me. 你把苦活留给了我。

♣ ***give sb a dirty look***
厌恶地看着某人 look at sb disapprovingly or in disgust
He gave me a dirty look. 他瞪了我一眼。

♣ ***make dirty with***
被…弄脏 be dirty by
He made his hands dirty with mud. 他的手被污泥弄脏了。

♣ ***play a dirty trick on sb***
以卑鄙的手段对付某人 play a mean trick on sb
He played a dirty trick on me by refusing to do what he had promised. 他拒绝做他所许诺的事，用这种卑鄙的手段对付我。

词语辨异

♣ ***dirty, filthy, foul, nasty***
这组词都可表示"脏的""恶心的"。其区别是：dirty 是最普通用词，意思是"肮脏的"；filthy 比 dirty 强烈一些，表示"令人厌恶的"；foul 是这几个词中语气最强烈的词，形容人时表示"令人作呕地讨厌"，形容物时表示"恶臭的""很肮脏的""味道难闻的"；nasty 指"极其令人厌恶的"，常用来修饰人，表示"爱挑剔的""令人厌恶的"。例如：
My coat is dirty. 我的上衣很脏。
I ought to sell maximum out like that, I would be utterly filthy. 我应把它们大部分卖掉，我太讨厌它们了。
The air in this room is foul, open the window. 这屋里的空气令人作呕，把窗户打开。
He is a nasty man, don't talk with him. 他是一个令人厌恶的人，不要和他说话。

☞ *v.* [ˈdɜːti] (dirties; dirtied; dirtying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **弄脏** make sth dirty
2. *vi.* **变脏** become dirty

基本要点

1. dirty 用作及物动词时，基本意思是"弄脏"，引申还可表示"败坏某人的名声"，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. dirty 用作不及物动词时，意思是"变脏"。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ floor 弄脏地板
～ hand 弄脏手
～ new dress 弄脏新裙子

[～＋副词]
～ easily 易弄脏
～ quickly 很快变脏

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S＋～(＋A)
White shoes dirty very quickly. 白鞋脏的很快。
White gloves dirty easily. 白手套易弄脏。

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Don't dirty your hands. 别弄脏你的手。
Don't dirty the floor. 别把地板弄脏了。
Don't dirty your new dress. 别弄脏了你的新裙子。
You will dirty his honoured name. 你会败坏他的名誉。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** angry, base, bitter, blue, dull, filthy, grimy, low, mean, soiled, unclean ***v.*** befoul, foul, pollute, soil, spot
[反义词] ***adj.*** clean, pure, spotless ***v.*** clean, cleanse, purify
[词源] <中古英语 *drit* (脏，排粪)

dis·abil·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdɪsəˈbɪləti] (disabilities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **无能力，无力** state of being disabled; incapacity
2. Ⓒ **残疾，伤残** thing that disables; lack of sth necessary

句型例句

His disability caused this thing to fail. 他的无能导致了这件事失败。
His disability arose from an accident. 他的残疾是一起事故造成的。
She dances well despite her disabilities. 尽管身体残疾，她却是个跳舞高手。

dis·able

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈeɪbl] (disables; disabled; disabling)

双解释义

vt. **使(人)无能力；使残废** make (a person) unable to do sth, especially to use his body properly

基本要点

1. disable 的基本意思是指某一偶然事件、某一伤害或某一影响等会使某人丧失能力或力量。
2. disable 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～＋副词]
～ completely[entirely, totally]完全无能
～ permanently 终身残疾
～ personally 受伤
～ physically 身体残疾

[～＋介词]
～ by 因…而残疾
～ for 使…不能
～ from 丧失做…的能力

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The accident disabled him for work. 这起事故使他丧失了工作能力。
One bomb can disable a ship. 一颗炸弹就能毁坏一条船。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was disabled in the war. 他在战争中残废了。
The plane was critically disabled when one of the engines caught fire. 有一台引擎起火，使飞机严重受损。

常用短语

♣ ***disable by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…而无能力，残疾 make (a person) unable to do sth for some reason
▲*disable sb for sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were disabled by age or sickness. 他们因年老或疾病而失去了工作的能力。
Nobody can avoid being disabled by age. 谁也无法避免年老体衰。

♣ ***disable for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…而使(某人)无能力 make (a person) unable to do sth for some reason
▲*disable sb for sth*
Old age disabled him for hard work. 年迈使他不能胜任繁重工作。
The accident disabled him for work. 这起事故使他丧失了工作能力。

♣ ***disable from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使(人)无能力 make (a person) unable to do sth
▲*disable sb from v-ing*
An accident disabled her from playing football. 一起事故使她再也不能踢足球了。
She has disabled herself from walking by a fall. 她因跌伤不能行走。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is disabled from voting. 他被剥夺了投票权。

词语辨异

♣ ***disable, unable***
disable 和 unable 都含有"无能"的意思，都是 able 的派生词。但 disable 是动词，表示"使无能""使伤残"，而 unable 是形容词，表示"无法的""无能的"；disable 其后不可接不定式，而 unable 后面可接动词不定式。

学习参考

表示"使某人不能做某事"时，通常不说"disable sb to do sth"而应说"disable sb from doing sth"。

dis·ad·van·tage

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdɪsədˈvɑːntɪdʒ] (disadvantages)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **不利条件，不利** an unfavourable condition or quality that makes a person or thing less successful or effective than others

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]
offset ～抵消不利
surmount ～克服不利条件

[形容词＋～]
obvious ～明显的不利
serious ～严重的缺陷

[介词＋～]

at a ～处于不利地位
under ～在不利的情况下
without ～没有害处

句型例句

His bad health is a great disadvantage to him.身体不好对他极为不利。
The machine has two serious disadvantages.那台机器有两个严重缺陷。
The work has the disadvantage of being written in tedious style.那部作品有冗长乏味之弊。

dis·agree

☞ *v.* [ˌdɪsəˈgriː] (disagrees; disagreed; disagreeing)

双解释义

vi. **持不同意见,不同意** take a different view; have a different opinions; not agree

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ sharply 意见严重不一

～＋介词

～ about a matter 对某一问题意见不一
～ on 对…意见不一
～ with 与…意见不一

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Even friends sometimes disagree.即使是朋友有时也会意见不合。
I'm sorry to disagree with you.很抱歉,我不同意你的意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***disagree, differ, dissent, vary***
参见 differ 条。

dis·ap·pear

☞ *v.* [ˌdɪsəˈpɪə] (disappears; disappeared; disappearing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **不见,消失** no longer be visible; vanish
2. *vi.* **不复存在** stop existing

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ rapidly 迅速消失
～ suddenly 突然消失

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He disappeared.他不见了。
The car gathered speed and soon disappeared from view.那辆汽车加速,不一会儿就不见了。
My dictionary disappeared off the table.我放在桌子上的词典不见了。
A ship disappeared below the horizon.船消失在地平线下。
All her misery had disappeared.她所有的痛苦都没了。
The snow will soon disappear when the warm weather comes.天气变暖时,雪很快就会融化。

词语辨异

♣ ***disappear, fade, vanish***
参见 fade 条。

补充资料

[同义词] fade, vanish
[反义词] appear, emerge

dis·ap·point

☞ *v.* [ˌdɪsəˈpɔɪnt] (disappoints; disappointed; disappointing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)失望** make sb feel upset

基本要点

1. disappoint 用作及物动词时,意思是"使…失望",指原来的希望落空了。后面直接跟名词或代词作宾语,不用介词 to。
2. disappoint 的过去分词 disappointed 常用作形容词,在句中作表语,后面可接 in, with 加名词或 at 加名词或动名词也可接动词不定式或 that 从句。接介词 in 或 with 是指对某人或某事不合理想而感到失望,接 at 是指因不满某一事实、某一行动而感到失望。
3. disappoint 偶尔也可用作不及物动词,意思是"令人失望"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ much 非常失望
～ very much 非常失望
～ acutely 极其失望
～ agreeably 容易失望
～ badly 很失望
～ bitterly 苦涩地失望
～ childishly 不很失望
～ completely 完全失望
～ continually 继续失望
～ cruelly 大失所望
～ deeply 深感失望
～ greatly 很失望
～ horridly 可怕地失望
～ intensely 强烈地失望
～ obviously 明显地失望
～ overwhelmingly 极其失望
～ repeatedly 反复地失望
～ sadly 很伤心地失望
～ utterly 完全失望

～＋介词

be ～ed about 对某事感到失望
be ～ed at result 对结果感到失望
be ～ed in love 失恋
be ～ed in new teacher 对新老师感到失望
be ～ed in sb/sth 对某人〔某事〕失望
be ～ed of purpose 目的没有实现
be ～ed with new bicycle 对新自行车表示失望

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Somewhere life had disappointed.在某些地方,生活已经让人很失望。
The film disappointed.这影片令人失望。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He disappointed me.他使我失望。
I promised to buy my son a new bicycle but I had to disappoint him.我答应给我儿子买一辆新自行车,可我只能让他失望了。
Your behaviour has certainly disappointed us.你的行为的确使我们感到失望。
The book disappointed me.这本书令我失望。
I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I can't come after all.对不起,要使你的希望落空了,我不能来了。
I'm sorry to disappoint your expectations.很抱歉,我辜负了你的期望。
A defeat in the election disappointed their original plans.选举失败使他们原来的计划落空了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We were disappointed.我们失望了。
He was disappointed when he got low marks in the exam.他考试得了低分,很沮丧。
I was completely disappointed to hear that.听到那个消息后我很失望。
I was extremely disappointed to find all the books sold out.我发现所有的书都卖完了,大失所望。

▲S＋be ～ed＋that-clause

We were disappointed that they could not learn the lesson of history.他们没能吸取历史的教训,使我们感到很失望。
We were disappointed that you could not come.听说你不能来,我们感到失望。
He was disappointed that he didn't pass this examination.他这次考试不及格,很沮丧。

常用短语

♣ ***disappoint about*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset

▲*be disappointed about sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We are much disappointed about the weather.这天气叫我们很扫兴。
What are you looking so disappointed about? 什么事情使你如此失望?

♣ ***disappoint at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset

▲*be disappointed at sth/v-ing*

He was disappointed at the result.他对这样的结果感到失望。
I was much disappointed at his absence.他不在,我感到很失望。
The girl was much disappointed at failing to win the prize.那个姑娘很失望,未能获得那项奖。
I was disappointed at not finding her at home.我得知她不在家,感到很失望。
I feel very much disappointed at hearing that you failed in the examination.听说你考试不及格,我感到很失望。

♣ ***disappoint by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset

▲*disappoint sb by sth/v-ing*

You disappointed us by not coming to our party.你不来参加我们的聚会,使我们失望。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I am disappointed by your results.你的成绩使我感到失望。
The audience were disappointed by the film.观众对这部电影感到失望。

♣ ***disappoint in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset

▲*be disappointed in sb/sth*

I'm disappointed in her. 我对她感到失望。
The students are disappointed in their new maths teacher. 学生们对新来的数学老师感到失望。
We were disappointed in our hopes. 我们失望了。
He is disappointed in his new car. 他对新车感到失望。
I am greatly disappointed in the result. 我对这结果大失所望。
They were disappointed in the outcome of his experiment. 他们对于他的实验结果感到失望。

♣ ***disappoint of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset
▲ *be disappointed of sth*
They were greatly disappointed of their crops. 他们对庄稼大失所望。
She was disappointed of the novel. 那本小说使她感到失望。
They were disappointed of their purposes. 他们没有达到目的而感到失望。

♣ ***disappoint with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…失望 feel upset
▲ *be disappointed with sb/sth*
I'm disappointed with you. 我对你感到失望。
My parents will be disappointed with me if I fail the examination. 我要是考不及格，父母会对我很失望的。
He is disappointed with his new car. 他对新车感到失望。
I am quite disappointed with the watch I bought yesterday. 我对昨天买的那只手表感到失望。
I am disappointed with your results. 我对你的成绩很失望。

词语辨异

♣ ***disappoint at, disappoint by, disappoint in, disappoint of, disappoint with***
disappoint 后加介词 at、by、in、of、with 时它们之间的差别不大，一般有以下规律可循：当表示"对所见所闻感到失望"时，多用 at；表示"对没有达到预期目标而失望时"，多用 in〔of，with〕；表示"对没有得到东西而失望"，多用 of；disappoint by 则多用于被动结构，强调"使某人失望"，此外表示"对人失望"须用介词 in；接动名词时，用 at 或 by。试比较：
She was disappointed in the book.
她对此书失望。
She was disappointed of the book.
她对没有弄到此书而失望。
We were disappointed at his speech.
我们对他的讲话感到失望。
We were disappointed by his speech.
他的讲话使我们感到失望。

♣ ***disappointed, disappointing***
disappoint 的过去分词和现在分词都可用作形容词，在句中都可用作表语。其区别是：disappointed 的意思是"感到失望的"，主语一般是人；disappointing 的意思是"令人失望的"，主语一般是事或物。试比较：
They were disappointed at the result.
他们对结果感到失望。
The result was disappointing.
结果是会令人失望的。

♣ ***disappoint, despair***
这两个词都可以表示"使失望，使绝望"，但含义及用法上有很大的区别：despair 是不及物动词，后面接介词 of，表示"彻底失望或绝望"，口气很强，有时有"悲痛"的含义；despair of 接人时，意味着厌恶和失望的感情交织在一起；disappoint 是及物动词，表示"使…失望"，强调原来的希望未能实现，因而令人丧失信心，常用于系表结构中。例如：
It is said that when he was a boy his parents despaired of him.
据说在很小的时候他的父母对他不抱任何希望。
Although I was disappointed, I didn't despair.
我虽失望了，但还没有绝望。

♣ 下面三句意思相同：
I was disappointed at not finding her at home.
I was disappointed not to find her at home.
I was disappointed that I did not find her at home.
我对在她家没能找到她而感到失望。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 discontent, dishearten, dissatisfy, fail, let down
〔反义词〕 gratify, please, satisfy
〔词源〕 <中古法语 *desapointier*（未到指定的地点令人感到失望，扫兴）

dis·as·ter

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈzɑːstə] (disasters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **灾难，灾祸** sth very bad that happens and that may hurt a lot of people
2. ⒸⓊ **彻底的失败** complete failure

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
avert ～ 避开灾祸
court〔invite〕～ 招致灾祸
suffer ～ 遭受灾祸

形容词 + ～
dire ～ 可怕的灾祸

～ + 介词
～ for〔to〕… 的灾祸

句型例句

She was in Mexico City when the disaster happened. 灾难发生时她在墨西哥城。
They kept a record of earthquake disasters. 他们记录了地震的经过。
The party was an absolute disaster. 那次聚会搞得一塌糊涂。
His career is a story of utter disaster. 他在事业上一事无成。

词语辨异

♣ ***disaster, calamity, catastrophe***
这三个词均可指不幸的灾难。disaster 指人为的或自然的灾祸；calamity 指造成的灾祸比 disaster 更大；catastrophe 指造成的损失无法补偿。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 calamity
〔词源〕 <意大利语 *disastro*（灾难，天灾）

dis·as·trous

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪˈzɑːstrəs]

双解释义

1. **灾难性的，造成灾害的** being or causing a disaster
2. **极坏的，很糟的** very bad

基本要点

disastrous 的基本意思是"灾难性的，坏的"，指人为的或自然的，具有很大的破坏性。

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
Carelessness in driving often results in disastrous accidents. 驾驶不慎常带来不幸的事故。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
The road was disastrous. 路面真糟糕。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 fatal, unfortunate

disc

☞ ***n.*** [dɪsk] (discs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **圆盘** round and flat plate
2. Ⓒ **唱片；磁盘，光盘** record; a flat circular piece of plastic used for storing computer information

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
format a ～ 格式化磁盘
make a ～ 制作磁盘

形容词 + ～
back-up ～ 备用磁盘
floppy〔hard〕～ 软〔硬〕盘

～ + 名词
～ drive 磁盘驱动器

句型例句

He hands a metal disc to me. 他把一个金属圆盘给我。
Disc recording is needed in the lab. 实验室里需要有磁盘做记录。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *discus*（圆盘）

dis·card

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈkɑːd] (discards; discarded; discarding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **丢弃，抛弃** throw out or away
2. *vt.* **不再使用** stop using

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He discards his winter underclothing when weather gets warm. 天暖时他脱掉冬天穿的内衣。
We will discard the old books. 我们将不再使用这些旧书。
We should discard old beliefs. 我们应该抛弃旧观念。

学习参考

discard 有时还可用作名词，意为"废弃的东西"。

词语辨异

♣***discard***, ***cashier***, ***discharge***, ***dismiss***
参见 dismiss 条。

补充资料

[同义词] get rid of, reject, throw away
[词源] <古法语 *discarter*(丢掉,丢弃)

dis·cern

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'sɜːn] (discerns; discerned; discerning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **看见** see clearly (with the eyes or with the mind); see with an effort
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **辨明** make out; discriminate; distinguish

基本要点

1. discern 的基本意思是"看见",指用双眼看出某事物来,用于引申,可指对感觉到的东西具有深刻的理解和辨别力。
2. discern 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,作及物动词时,后面可接名词、代词或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ the shape 看清轮廓
~ a faint light 看到一线微弱的灯光

[~+副词]

~ acutely[keenly]敏锐地分辨
~ clearly 清楚地分辨
~ dimly[faintly]隐约看见
~ shrewdly 精明地分辨
~ truthfully 真实地分辨

[~+介词]

~ between 从…辨明
~ from 辨明

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
We discerned the figure of a man cling to the mast of the wrecked ship. 我们看见一人紧抱着破船的桅杆。
He is unable to discern the shape of a horse in the mist. 他不能看清雾中马的轮廓。
He could discern a faint light at the end of the forest. 他能看到在森林的尽头有一线微弱的灯光。
It is often difficult to discern the truth of an event from a newspaper report. 要从报纸的报道上去辨明一个事件的真实性很困难。

▲S+~+that/wh-clause
I soon discerned that the man was lying. 我很快便觉出这个人正在撒谎。
He is unable to discern what is actually happening. 他搞不明白正在发生什么事情。

常用短语

♣***discern between*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
区别,分辨(两物) tell the difference between (one thing) and (another)
▲*discern between sth*
The man couldn't discern between right and wrong. 那人是非分辨不清。
Some people find it difficult to discern between blue and green. 有些人很难分辨蓝色与绿色。
Even lawyers cannot always discern between fine points of the law. 即使律师也并不总能对法律中的那些细节进行区别。
▲*discern sth between sth*
It is easy to discern a connection between high rents and the lack of housing. 显而易见,高房租和住房缺乏是彼此相关的。
How can we discern the difference between two books in a dark room? 在黑屋子里,我们怎么能看出两本书的不同?

♣***discern from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
从…辨别 see clearly from (sth)
▲*discern sth from sth*
The man couldn't discern good from bad. 那人不能辨别善恶。
Some people find it difficult to discern blue from green. 有些人很难分辨蓝色与绿色。
Even the police cannot always discern truth from lies. 即使警察也并不总能区别真话与谎言。

词语辨异

♣***discern***, ***peep***, ***peer***
参见 peep 条。

dis·charge

☞ ***n.*** ['dɪstʃɑːdʒ]

双解释义

1. [U] **获准离开,释放** discharging or being discharge
2. [U] **排出,放出,放电** that which is discharged

词汇搭配

[形容词+~]

dishonorable ~不光荣的退役
disruptive ~分裂性放电
general ~大批解雇
honorable ~光荣退伍
medical ~ 因健康原因退伍

[~+名词]

~ pump 排水泵,排气泵

[~+介词]

~ from 获准从…离开,从…获释
~ from the army 退役
~ from the hospital 获准出院
the ~ of one's duties 职责的执行

句型例句

After his discharge from the school, he went to Hongkong. 他离开学校后去了香港。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪs'tʃɑːdʒ] (discharges; discharged; discharging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **卸船** unload cargo from a ship
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **放出;流出** give or send out liquid, gas, electric current, etc.
3. *vt.* **开枪;发射** fire a gun, etc.; let fly an arrow or other missile
4. *vt.* **偿还** pay a debt
5. *vt.* **执行;履行** perform a duty

基本要点

1. discharge 的基本意思是指把处于限制、管事下或处于某范围内的人或物释放出来;也指从一出口或出气道流出,射出,放出;还可指财务上的支出与结算。
2. discharge 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. discharge 还可作"履行"解。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ an arrow from a bow 射箭
~ cargo 卸货
~ a committee 解散委员会
~ duty 履行责任
~ errand 履行使命
~ a gun 开枪
~ obligation 履行义务
~ a patient 让病人出院
~ a person from office 免去某人职务
~ a prisoner 释放犯人
~ promise 履行诺言
~ responsibility 履行职责
~ a servant 解雇佣人
~ smoke 冒烟
~ a student 开除学生
~ waste 倒垃圾

[~+副词]

~ accidentally 意外走火了
~ briskly 明智地离开
~ constantly 不断流脓
~ faithfully 忠实履行
~ freely 排水顺畅
~ fully 完全执行
~ honorably 光荣退伍
~ intelligently 理想地离开
~ punctually 准时离开
~ watchfully 警惕地执行
~ out 排出

[~+介词]

~ for 因…而解雇
~ for dishonesty 因欺诈行为而解雇
~ ...from 允许从…离开,放出,免除,从…上卸下
~ from the army 复员
~ from hospital 出院
~ sb from office 免除某人的职务
~ sb from service 解雇某人
~ sth into a river 把…排入河流
~ into the sea(江,河)流入大海
~ a ship of one's cargo 卸下船上的货物
~ oneself of one's duties 尽某人的职责
~ upon 击中

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+~(+A)
The ship discharged at Shanghai Dock. 这艘船在上海卸货。
The pistol discharged accidentally. 手枪走火了。
The wound discharges constantly. 伤口不断流脓。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
The workers were discharging cargoes. 工人们正在卸货。
The wound is still discharging pus. 这伤口仍在流脓。
Where do the sewers discharge their contents? 阴沟的水流到哪里?
The children were discharging stones. 孩子们在投掷石头。

The army discharge a torpedo. 部队发射鱼雷。
The policeman discharged his gun at the fleeing robbers. 警察向逃跑的强盗开了枪。
She discharged all the responsibilities of a minister conscientiously. 她自觉地履行部长的一切职责。
He'll discharge the duties of postman. 他将成为一名邮差。
He has discharged his debts. 他已把债务偿清。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All his accumulated nervous agitation was discharged on Maud like a thunderbolt. 他那蓄积已久的怒气,就像雷电般倾泻在莫德身上。

常用短语

♣ ***discharge from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 卸船 unload cargo from a ship
▲ *discharge sth from sth*
A lot of people discharged the cargo from a ship. 一些人从船上卸下货物。
The captain ordered his men to discharge the cargo from the ship at Keelung Dock. 船长命令下级在基隆卸下船上的货物。
2. 开枪,发射 fire (a gun, etc.); let fly (an arrow or other missile)
▲ *discharge sth from sth*
The boy discharged a stone from a sling. 这个男孩用弹弓把石头射了出去。
3. 遣走…,让…离走 send (sb) away; allow (sb) to leave
▲ *discharge sb from sth*
They discharged him from prison. 他们把他从监狱里放了出来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The man was discharged from his post. 这个人被解除了职务。
She was discharged from the company. 她被公司解雇了。

♣ ***discharge into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
放出,流出 give or send out
▲ *discharge sth into sth*
The Nile discharges itself into the Mediterranean. 尼罗河水注入地中海。
The river Thames discharges itself into the sea some miles east of London. 泰晤士河在伦敦东面数英里处流入大海。
The factory discharge its waste into the river. 这个工厂将废物倾泻到河里。
Factories chimneys discharge smoke into the atmosphere. 工厂的烟囱向高空排烟。

♣ ***discharge of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
执行(职责) perform
▲ *discharge oneself of sth*
We have to discharge ourselves of our duties. 我们要尽我们的职责。

词语辨异

♣ ***discharge, achieve, effect, execute, fulfil, perform***
参见 perform 条。
♣ ***discharge, cashier, discard, dismiss***
参见 dismiss 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** firing, release
[反义词] ***n.*** employment

dis•cip•line

☞ ***v.*** [ˈdɪsəplɪn] (disciplines; disciplined; disciplining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **训导,训练** keep under control; train
2. *vt.* **惩罚** punish

基本要点

1. discipline 的基本意思是"训导""训练",指某人被控制、管教在某事物下或某人在"训练"下,使之学到知识或技能。
2. discipline 用作及物动词,其宾语多为受"管教""训练"的人。
3. discipline 的宾语是反身代词时,其后可接动词不定式作补足语。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ a child 教训孩子

[～+副词]
～ admirably 管教地极好
～ conventionally 按常规训练
～ faithfully 全心全意地训练
～ highly 纪律严明
～ patiently 有耐性地训练
～ soundly 静静地训练
～ unflaggingly 悄悄地训练

[～+介词]
～ for 因…而处罚
～ for arriving late 因迟到而罚
～ sb for bad behavior 因某人行为不端而予以处罚

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You must learn to discipline yourself. 你要学会控制自己。
The teacher disciplines the new comers at the beginning of the new term. 新学期开始时教师都要对新生进行训练。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She must have been well disciplined for her orderliness. 她有条不紊,一定受过良好的训练。
The boy was often disciplined for staying away from school. 那孩子常因逃学而受到处罚。

[用作宾补动词]
▲ S + ～ + *pron.* + to-*v*
I've disciplined myself to do two hours of exercise every day. 我坚持每天锻炼两个小时。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪsəplɪn] (disciplines)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **训练;锻炼;训导** training; aimed at producing self-control; obedience
2. Ⓤ **纪律** result of such training
3. Ⓤ **处罚,处分** punishment
4. Ⓒ **学科** subject of instruction

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
corrupt ～败坏风纪
keep[observe] ～遵守纪律
maintain ～维持纪律
violate the law and ～违法乱纪

[形容词+～]
enough ～充分训练
good ～很好的训练
firm[severe] ～严格的纪律
lax ～松弛的纪律
rigid ～严厉的纪律

[名词+～]
class ～班纪
party ～党纪
school ～校规

[介词+～]
the maintenance of ～维护纪律
the violations of ～违反纪律

[～+介词]
the ～ of adversity 逆境的锻炼

句型例句

She needs the discipline of having to write an essay every week. 她需要进行每周写一篇文章的训练。
Our soldiers showed perfect discipline under heavy fire from the enemy's guns. 在敌人的炮火下,我们的士兵表现出良好的纪律。
That child needs discipline. 必须对这个孩子加以惩罚。
Mathematics and physics are related disciplines. 数学和物理是相关学科。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** punish, train ***n.*** drill, exercise, order, practice, training
[反义词] ***n.*** sloppiness
[词源] <古法语 *descipline* (教导,知识)

dis•close

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈkləuz] (discloses; disclosed; disclosing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **说出,表明** make known
2. *vt.* **揭露,揭开** show by uncovering

基本要点

disclose 用作动词的基本意思是"揭露,披露",指揭示因某种原因而隐藏的事实,可接名词或代词作宾语,其间接宾语要由介词 to 引出。

词汇搭配

[～+介词]
～ about 透露…
～ sth to sb 向某人泄露某事

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He disclosed his views about this thing. 他表明了他对这事的看法。
She disclosed a secret. 她揭露了一个秘密。
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
He refused to disclose his address to us. 他拒绝告诉我们他的地址。
He disclosed the box to us. 他揭开盒子给我们看。

词语辨异

♣ ***disclose, betray, discover, divulge, expose, reveal***
参见 reveal 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ expose, reveal, show, uncover
［反义词］ conceal, disguise, hide, mask
［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *disclosen*（泄露，揭示）

disco

☞ *n*. ［'dɪskəʊ］(discos)

双解释义

Ⓒ**迪斯科舞厅；迪斯科舞会** party usually with flashing lights, where people dance to recorded pop music

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ dancing 迪斯科舞
～ music 迪斯科音乐

句型例句

Can you find a disco？你能找到迪斯科舞厅吗？
We could hear loud disco music coming from the hall. 我们听到迪斯科音乐从大厅传来。

dis·cord

☞ *n*. ［'dɪskɔːd］(discords)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**不和，纷争** quarrelling
2. Ⓤ**不一致，不和谐** lack of their relationship
3. Ⓒ**争吵，冲突** instance of this

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cause ～引起争执
sow ～散播不和

形容词＋～

internal ～内部分歧
irreconcilable ～不可调和的分歧

名词＋～

family ～家庭不和

介词＋～

in ～ 不一致
be in ～ with 和…闹别扭
of ～不和的

～＋介词

～ between…之间不和

句型例句

A note of discord crept between wife and husband. 夫妻关系出现了裂痕。
These two answers are in discord. 这两个答案不一样。
There are many discords in this family. 在这个家庭里有许多争吵。

补充资料

［同义词］ conflict, disagreement
［反义词］ accord, agreement

dis·count

☞ *n*. ［'dɪskaʊnt］(discounts)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**折扣(额)** amount of money taken off the cost of sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

allow〔give, make〕a ～ on 打折
get ～获得折扣

形容词＋～

true ～真折扣

名词＋～

bank ～银行贴现
trade ～贸易折扣

介词＋～

at a ～打折，没有销路
for ～贴现
with some ～打折，以保留的态度

～＋介词

a ～ for cash 现金折扣
a ～ from the price list 按价目标打折
a ～ on fares 优惠票价

句型例句

I can give you a small discount. 我可以给你打点折。
At that shop you can get discount. 你在那家商店买东西可以打折。

常用短语

♣ ***at a discount***
（正）不值钱的，不受重视的，不受欢迎的 not valuable or wanted
Honesty seems to be rather at a discount today. 如今诚实似乎很吃不开。

☞ *v*. ［dɪs'kaʊnt］(discounts; discounted; discounting)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **打折扣，减价出售** give less than the stated price for a bill of exchange
2. *vt*. **不考虑；不全信** pay little attention to; believe sth to be unimportant or not completely true

基本要点

1. discount 用作动词的基本意思是"打折"，即从要价中扣除一部分作为立即付款的报酬，引申则指对某人的话或消息"不全信"，甚至"不考虑"。
2. discount 作"打折"解用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语；作"不全信，不考虑"解时，主要用作及物动词，可接名词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothing 衣服打折
～ material 材料打折
～ merchandise 商品打折

～＋介词

be ～ed at 10％打九折
～ 5％ for cash payment 现金付款打九五折
～ 15％ from the price 打八五折

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
That store does not discount at all. 那家商店出售商品一概不打折。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Will you discount 10％？你能打九折吗？
The store discounted all clothing. 那家商店打折出售所有的服装。
They still discounted the probability of the use of large rocket. 他们仍然低估使用大型火箭的可能性。
They have discounted the rumors. 他们不信那些谣传。
In his plans he discounted the expense. 在他的计划中他没有考虑到费用。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His rich experience isn't to be discounted. 他丰富的经验不可小觑。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. allowance, break, cut, reduction

dis·cour·age

☞ *v*. ［dɪs'kʌrɪdʒ］(discourages; discouraged; discouraging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使气馁；使沮丧** lessen or take away the courage or confidence
2. *vt*. **阻碍；劝阻** put difficulties in one's way; make sth seem not worthwhile; try to persuade sb not to do it

基本要点

1. courage 的意思是"勇气"，前缀 dis-的意思是 not。discourage 的基本意思是"使气馁，使沮丧"，指人失去信心、失去勇气，产生恐惧，减少鼓足勇气的一切力量，主要用作及物动词，其宾语主要是人。
2. discourage 引申可作"劝阻"解，指对别人的某一举动进行劝阻，希望其能够接受，但这种劝阻或阻止未必一定会成功，如果劝阻无效，则可在 discourage 前加上 want to, mean to, try to 等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the use of sth 使某物的使用受到限制

～＋副词

～ deeply 深深地沮丧
～ distinctly 明显地阻碍
～ entirely 完全地阻碍
～ heartbreakingly 心碎地沮丧
～ pathetically 非常沮丧
～ permanently 永久地沮丧
～ profoundly 深刻地沮丧
～ unreasonably 缺乏理智地沮丧
～ wisely 明智地阻碍

～＋介词

～ by difficulties 因困难而泄气
～ ...from 阻碍，劝阻，使…不能
～ in sth 对某事失去信心
～ with life 对生活失去了信心

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Don't let one failure discourage you. 勿因一次失败而气馁。
The difficult work discouraged Alan and he left school. 难学的功课使艾伦失去信心，因此他退学了。
The long winter and the lack of fuel discouraged the settlers. 冬日漫漫，又缺乏燃料，使定居者感到泄气。
The political instability of the region has discouraged investment by big companies.

这一地区的政治不稳定已使一些大公司打消投资的念头。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Never be discouraged with life. 切莫对生活失去信心。
We were discouraged at the bad news. 我们听到那个消息都很沮丧。
He is easily discouraged by difficulties and obstacles. 他遇到困难和障碍时很容易气馁。
If you fail your driving test the first time, don't be discouraged. 如果你考驾驶执照第一次没有通过,别因此而泄气。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
We discourage smoking in this school. 在这所学校里我们劝阻吸烟。

常用短语

♣ ***discourage from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
阻止某人 prevent sb to do sth
▲*discourage sb from v-ing*
The rain discouraged us from going out. 雨使我们不能外出。
Lack of recognition discouraged him from publishing more novels. 因不受欢迎,他不敢再出版小说。
Fear of war discouraged him from going abroad. 他因害怕战争而未出国。
I have tried to discourage him from biting nails. 我曾劝阻他不要咬指甲。
We tried to discourage him from climbing the mountain without a guide. 我们曾设法劝他在无向导的情况下不要去爬山。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was discouraged from going there along. 大家劝他不要单独去那儿。
People were discouraged from attending the parade by the bad weather. 恶劣的天气阻挠了人们去参加游行。
He was discouraged from marrying the girl by his mother. 他妈妈想阻止他和那女孩结婚。

词语辨异

♣ ***discourage, deject, dishearten, dispirit***
这组词都有"削弱继续进行的力量或反抗的力量,或减少热情、利益、活动"的意思。其区别是:discourage 不仅指失去信心、失去勇气,还指产生恐惧,减少鼓足勇气的一切力量;dishearten 更强调灰心丧气,失去达到目的的毅力;dispirit 强调失去欢乐和希望,出现起主宰作用的忧郁,也指个人或群众对他人的影响;deject 语意比 dispirit 强,指失去欢乐和希望,因而意气沮丧,只用于个人。

学习参考

discourage 在作"劝阻某人勿做某事"解时,其宾语后面可接"from + *v*-ing",但不可接动词不定式。例如:
她劝阻她的丈夫不要吸烟。
误:She discouraged her husband not to smoke.
正:She discouraged her husband from smoking.

dis·course

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪskɔːs] (discourses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**论文;演说;讲道** lengthy and serious treatment of a subject in speech or writing

句型例句

We listened to a discourse on the evils of drugs. 我们听了一个关于吸毒的危害的演讲。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈkɔːs] (discourses; discoursed; discoursing)

双解释义

vi. **讲述,著述** talk, preach or lecture about sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
He discoursed on ancient Roman art. 他谈了古罗马艺术。

dis·cover

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈskʌvə] (discovers; discovered; discovering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **发现** find or learn out
2. *vt.* **碰见,撞见** find unexpectedly
3. *vt.* **了解到,认识到,发觉** come to know; realize

基本要点

1. discover 的基本意思是"除去覆盖物,使之显示出本来的面目"。引申则表示"发现",指发现的对象本来存在,但人们不知道而被发现者所发现,可指人发现人、物或地方,也可以指人发现特定的活动或科学规律。
2. discover 也可表示出乎意料地撞见[碰见]某事物或了解到、认识到、发觉某事物,由此引申可表示弄明真相或找到答案。
3. discover 是及物动词,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的不定式、that/wh-从句作宾语,也可接以动词不定式、现在分词和"to be + *n.*/*adj.*/*prep.*-phrase"充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a new star 发现一颗新的恒星
~ a particular activity 发现特定的活动
~ a thief 发现小偷
~ America 发现美洲
~ facts 发现事实
~ gold mine 发现金矿
~ mistakes 发现错误
~ new coal mines 发现新煤矿
~ one's identity 暴露自己的身份
~ subject 发现学科
~ the islands 发现岛屿
~ the law of gravity 发现万有引力定律
~ the truth 查明真相
~ vast realms of the spirit 显示出广阔的天地

~ + 副词
~ long ago 很久以前就发现
~ sooner or later 迟早发现
~ then 然后发现
~ too late 很晚发现
~ amazingly 惊奇地发现
~ astonishingly 惊奇地发现
~ astoundingly 震惊地发现
~ finally 最终发现
~ miraculously 不可思议地发现
~ painfully 充满艰辛地发现
~ readily 有准备地发现
~ remarkably 非凡地发现
~ scientifically 科学上发现
~ spectacularly 壮观地发现
~ startlingly 大吃一惊地发现
~ stupendously 了不起地发现
~ subsequently 随之发现
~ suddenly 突然发觉
~ thrillingly 惊心动魄地发现
~ traitorously 发现不忠
~ trivially 不重要地发现

~ + 介词
~ among 在…之中发现
~ sth by 通过…发现某物

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He was dead for three weeks before anyone discovered him. 他死了三个星期才被人发现。
As soon as he discovered the police, he ran away. 他一见有警察就立即跑掉了。
One day while sweeping the compound he discovered seven eggs in a pile of straw. 一天,他打扫院子时,发现乱草堆里有7个鸡蛋。
The prospectors have discovered such minerals as calcite, quartz here. 探矿人员在这里发现了方解石、石英等矿藏。
Recently they have discovered a comet. 最近他们发现了一颗彗星。
Our oil-workers have discovered another big oil field. 我们的石油工人又发现了一个新油田。
Columbus discovered America, but did not explore the new continent. 哥伦布发现了美洲,但未勘探此新大陆。
He discovered his mistake too late. 他对自己的错误发现得太晚了。
Gilbert discovered electricity, but Edison invented the light bulb. 吉尔伯特发现了电,但爱迪生发明了电灯泡。
Modern astronomers have discovered over 100 million such galaxies. 现代天文学家发现了一亿多个这样的星系。
The prisoner had discovered the danger and was now working very quietly. 那个犯人已察觉了危险,这时他的动作特别小心了。
Issac Newton discovered the law of gravity. 艾萨克·牛顿发现了万有引力定律。
She would not discover her name to the stranger. 她不愿意把自己的名字透露给那个陌生人。
He discovered their plans to his brother. 他把他们的计划透露给了他的弟弟。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was cautious lest he should be discovered by the enemy. 他很小心谨慎以免被敌人发现。
If their identity had been discovered it would have meant sure death. 要是他们的身份被敌人发现,那将必死无疑。
Xi Er was at last discovered in a cave where she had been living for many years. 最后人们终于在一个山洞里找到了喜儿,她在那里已经住了多年了。
The bicycle which had disappeared was discovered at the football ground. 那辆不见了的自行车在足球场上找到了。

D

If one is discovered to have developed high blood-pressure or heart-disease, he is immediately transferred to light work. 如果发现谁得了高血压或心脏病，就立即调去做较轻的工作。
His talent as an author was soon discovered. 他的写作才能很快被发现了。
The first virus was discovered in 1898. 第一例病毒是在 1898 年发现的。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
I never discovered how to open the box. 我一直未能弄清该如何打开这个箱子。
He discovered how to start the machine. 他搞清怎样开动这台机器了。
They have not discovered how to improve their techniques. 他们还没找到提高技术水平的方法。
Chemists discovered how to make synthetic rubber. 化学家发现了制造合成橡胶的方法。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
Issac Newton discovered that white light is made of seven colours. 艾萨克·牛顿发现自然光是由七种颜色组成的。
We have discovered that he is quite careless in his work. 我们发现他工作很粗心。
I suddenly discovered that I forgot my wallet in the taxi. 我突然发现我把钱包忘在出租车上了。
We discovered that we had been cheated. 我们发现受骗了。
We discovered that it was too late to do anything about it. 我们意识到对它做任何工作都太晚了。
We suddenly discovered that it was too late to catch the train. 我们突然发现已赶不上火车了。
Scientists have discovered that this disease is carried by rats. 科学家们已发现这种疾病是老鼠传播的。
The doctor discovered that he had T. B. of the lung. 医生发现他患有肺结核。
She discovered that she was being closely watched. 她发现她在被人监视。
A certain scientist had discovered that a metal called uranium gave off a kind of radiation, which Marie Curie was later to call radioactivity. 有一位科学家曾经发现了一种叫做铀的金属具有辐射性，后来玛丽·居里夫人把这种现象称作放射性。
Finally they discovered that he was leaving them to search for wild plants for his meals. 最后他们发现他走开是为了寻找野菜充饥。
Police have discovered that Mary's money was stolen by her neighbor. 警察已经发现玛丽的钱是她邻居偷的。
The enemy started to retreat, but they discovered that it was too late, for the bridge they had to pass had been destroyed. 敌人开始撤退，但是为时已晚，因为他们必须经过的桥早被毁坏了。
I quickly went to the nearby village but discovered that there was not a person to be seen. 我赶快跑到附近一个村子里，发现村里连一个人影也看不到。
▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It was discovered that their food was running short. 他们发现粮食快吃完了。
It was discovered that her pearls were missing. 她的珍珠项链不见了。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
At last I have discovered what true pleasure is. 我终于明白什么是真正的快乐了。
Have you discovered when they are going to attack us? 你有没有打探到他们将在何时进攻我们？
We'll discover who did it. 我们会查出谁干的。
Did you ever discover who sent you the flowers? 你有没有搞清楚这花是谁送给你的？
Has the doctor discovered how the man died? 医生查出这个男人是怎么死的了吗？

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to be *n.*/*adj.*
We discovered her to be a good cook. 我们发现她是一个很好的厨师。
They discovered her to be a good singer. 他们发现她是个好歌手。
We discovered her to be a good dancer. 我们发现她是一位出色的舞蹈家。
We discovered him to be an impostor. 我们发现他是个冒名顶替的骗子。
The public eventually discovered it to be a deception. 公众终于发现这是一个骗局。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
If she was discovered to be pregnant, she would be fired. 一旦她被发现怀孕就要被解雇。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *prep.*-phrase
When returning back, he discovered the room to be in disorder. 回家后，他发现屋子里乱七八糟。
She discovered the cat under the table. 她发现那只猫在桌子下。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ing
We discovered them sitting round a fire and talking. 我们发现他们围着火坐着在谈话。
An old man discovered the boy stealing the pens. 一位老人发现那男孩在偷钢笔。
They discovered him stealing public property. 他们发现他盗窃公共财产。
I discovered him living next to me. 我发现他就住在我的隔壁。
He was ashamed to think that they should discover him doing such a thing. 他们发现他做这样的事，他感到羞愧。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was asked to resign from the club when he was discovered cheating at cards. 人们发现他在玩纸牌时作弊，就要求他退出那个俱乐部。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
We discovered the powder to consist of harmful ingredients. 我们发现这种粉末含有害成分。
The policemen discovered the murderer to have run away. 警察发现凶手已逃之夭夭。

词语辨异

♣ ***discover, find, find out, invent, look for***
这组词(组)都有"发明""发现"的意思。discover 指发现或偶然发现原来就存在但一直未被认识的东西；look for 作"寻找"解时，指寻找的动作和过程；find 指寻找的结果，即"找到"，是非延续性动词，不如 discover 正式；find out 指经过观察、调查把某事、某物查出来，搞清楚，弄明白，多用于复杂而不易直接查出的情况；invent 指发明原来不存在的东西，有时也可指虚构、捏造。例如：
Whilhelm Roentgen discovered X rays. 威尔海尔姆·伦琴发现了 X 射线。
He was amazed to find her there. 发现她在那里，他很吃惊。
Let's try and find out what's at the back of this problems. 咱们想法弄清问题的背景是怎样的。
Whatt invented the steam engine. 瓦特发明了蒸汽机。
She ran across some old letters when she was looking for something else. 她找别的东西时，偶然翻出几封过去的信。
♣ ***discover, uncover***
这两个词都是由 cover 加表示否定意义的前缀构成的，都是"发现"的意思。其区别是：uncover 只用于贬义，一般译作"揭露"。另外，discover 还可接复合宾语，而 uncover 不可。例如：
We uncovered the essence of the thing. 我们揭露了那件事的本质。
♣ ***discover, ascertain, determine, learn, unearth***
参见 determine 条。
♣ ***discover, betray, disclose, divulge, expose, reveal***
参见 reveal 条。
♣下面三句意思相同：
We have discovered that he is quite untrustworthy.
He has been discovered to be quite untrustworthy.
We have discovered him to be quite untrustworthy.
我们发现他很不可靠。

正误解析

我发现他们正在我们的池子里游泳。
[误] I discovered swimming in our pool.
[正] I discovered them swimming in our pool.
[析] discover 不可接动名词作宾语，但可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。

补充资料

[同义词] ascertain, determine, find out, learn, unearth
[反义词] conceal, hide
[词源] <中古英语 *discoveren*(发现，暴露，显示)

dis·cov·ery

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'skʌvəri] (discoveries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **发现；发觉** act of discovering; discovering or being discovered
2. Ⓒ **被发现的事物** · things discovered

基本要点

1. discovery 的意思是"发现；发觉"，既可作可数名词，也可作不可数名词。
2. discovery 也可作"被发现的事物〔事实〕"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acknowledge a new ～承认新发现
announce a new ～宣布新的发现
celebrate a new ～庆祝新的发现
make a new ～作出新发现
mark a new ～标志新发现

形容词＋～

exciting ～令人兴奋的发现
final ～最后发现
further ～进一步的发现
great ～伟大的发现
important ～重要的发现
interesting ～有趣的发现
recent ～新近的发现
scientific ～科学发现
wonderful ～惊人的发现

名词＋～

conduct ～事实发现
research ～研究上的发现

～＋介词

～ in science 在科学上的发现
～ in the history of mankind 人类历史上的发现
～ of America 发现美洲
～ of great importance 重大发现

句型例句

The discovery will bear on future developments in that subject. 这一发现对那门学科的未来发展将产生影响。
The discovery of Columbus was quite an event in the world. 哥伦布的发现是世界上的一件大事。
This discovery is highly appreciated in the circle of science. 这个发现在科学界得到很高的评价。
Franklin's discovery was that lightning was electricity. 富兰克林的发现是闪电是电。
His new discovery adds fame to science at Yale University. 他的新发现给耶鲁大学的科学研究增添了光彩。
The thieves thought that they had concealed the jewels from discovery. 盗贼们以为自己已把珠宝隐藏好了。
The worth of the discovery was not realized. 这一发现的价值没有被人们所认识。
In the light of recent discoveries, it may be necessary to revise our previous theory. 考虑到最近的发现，可能有必要修改我们以前的理论。
These new discoveries seem to argue against the generally held ideas. 这些新发现似乎证明，人们普遍持有的这些看法是不能成立的。
Many great discoveries have been made in the field of science. 在科学领域已有许多重大发现。
The application of new scientific discoveries to industrial production methods usually makes jobs easier to do. 把科学新发现应用于工业生产方法通常使工作变得容易做。
A collector of rare insects will show us some of his latest discoveries. 一位稀有昆虫收集者将给我们看他的一些最新发现。
Like many discoveries, atomic power can be used for good or evil. 正如人类发现的许多事物一样，原子既可用来为善，也可用以作恶。

正误解析

他的妻子虽年轻，却有惊人的科学发现。
［误］Although his wife is young, she has had wonderful scientific discoveries.
［正］Although his wife is young, she has made wonderful scientific discoveries.
［析］说"有发现"习惯用 make a discovery 表示，不用 have。

补充资料

［同义词］ breakthrough, detection, disclosure, exploration, invention
［反义词］ concealment
［词源］ <中古英语 *discoveren*（发现，被发现的事物）

dis·creet

☞ ***adj.*** ［dɪ'skriːt］

双解释义

谨慎的，慎重的，考虑周到的 careful or showing good judgement in what one says or does

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ protest 措词谨慎的抗议
～ silence 审慎的沉默
the ～ elegance 素雅的气氛

～＋介词

～ in deed 行动谨慎

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I should make a few discreet enquires about the girl before I marry her. 我娶这个姑娘前，应先审慎打探一下她的底细。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
We must be extremely discreet. 我们必须极为小心才是。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is discreet in word. 他讲话谨慎。
He is very discreet in giving his opinions. 他十分慎重的发表意见。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It wasn't discreet of you to ring me up at the office. 你打电话到我办公室真是太鲁莽了。

补充资料

［同义词］ careful, considerate, delicate, sensible
［反义词］ careless, indiscreet

dis·crep·ancy

☞ ***n.*** ［dɪs'krepənsi］（discrepancies）

双解释义

[C][U] **差异，不符合（之处）；不一致（之处）** difference; failure to agree

词汇搭配

动词＋～

discover a ～发现矛盾
explain the ～解释差异

形容词＋～

glaring ～显著的差异
marked ～明显的差异
obvious ～s 显而易见的差异

～＋介词

～ between theory and practice 理论和实际的脱节
～ in age 年龄方面的差异

句型例句

The discrepancy in their ages seemed not to matter. 他们之间年龄的差异似乎没有多大关系。
There was a discrepancy in the two reports of the accident. 关于那次事故的两则报道有不一致之处。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *discrepantia*（声音差异）

dis·crete

☞ ***adj.*** ［dɪ'skriːt］

双解释义

分离的，不相关联的 separate; discontinuous

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ events 不相关的事件
～ meanings 不相关联的词义
～ particles 独立的粒子
～ spots 不相连的点

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The picture consists of a lot of discrete spots of color. 这幅画由许多不相连的色点组成。
The word *heart* has several discrete meanings. heart 这个词有几个不相关联的词义。

补充资料

［同义词］ disconnected, disjoined, individual

dis·crim·in·ate

☞ ***v.*** ［dɪ'skrɪmɪneɪt］（discriminates; discriminated; discriminating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **分别，辨别，区分** see or make a difference
2. *vi.* **歧视，有差别地对待** derogate to unfairly treat one person or group worse or better than others

基本要点

1. criminate 的意思是 separate，前缀 dis-的意思是 apart。discriminate 的基本意思是"分别，区分，区别对待"，可用作不及物动词或及物动词，用于及物动词时，后可接名词或代词作宾语。
2. discriminate 后接介词 against，可表示"歧视"；后接介词 between 或 from，可表示"区分"。
3. discriminate 作"有差别地对待"解时，多用于不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ artistically 艺术地区分
～ carefully 仔细地区分
～ emotionally 易动感情地对待
～ fastidiously 挑剔地对待
～ infallibly 永不出错地区分
～ intelligently 聪明地区分
～ justly 公平地对待
～ mentally 理智地对待
～ nicely 很好地区分

～ sharply 尖刻地对待
～ unjustly 不公平地对待

～＋介词

～ against certain industries 歧视某些行业
～ between right and wrong 辨别是非
～ in favour of the students 优待学生

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Death does not discriminate; it comes to everyone. 死亡对每个人都一视同仁，它会降临到每个人的身上。
A climber must learn to discriminate as to when compass bearings are necessary and when they are not. 一个登山者必须学会判断什么时候需要罗盘测定方位，什么时候不需要。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
They can discriminate hundreds of colors. 他们能分辨上百种颜色。
If you want to grasp English, you must carefully discriminate synonyms. 如果你想掌握好英语，你必须仔细区分同义词。
This boy can discriminate minute variations in tone. 这位男孩能辨别出音调的细微变化。

常用短语

♣ ***discriminate against*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)
歧视(某人) derogate to treat (usually sb) unfairly, as less important or worthy
▲*discriminate against sb*
Women complain that employers discriminate against female workers when calculating their rank and pay. 妇女们抱怨说雇主在定级和定工资时歧视女工。
It is unjust and unlawful to discriminate against people of other races. 种族歧视是不公正的，也是违法的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She claims she has been discriminated against in pay. 她申称在报酬上她没有受到公平的待遇。
Blacks are still widely discriminated against in some countries. 在有些国家，黑人仍然广泛地受歧视。

♣ ***discriminate between*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)
▲*discriminate between sb/sth*
〔说明〕discriminate between 通常不用于进行体。
1. 找出(非常相似的两人或物)之间的微小区别；对(两物)进行分辨 tell small differences between (two people or things that are much alike); judge between (two things)
Only a trained eye can discriminate between the two paintings. 只有训练有素的人才能把这两幅画区别开来。
You must learn to discriminate between facts and opinions. 你必须学会把事实和看法区分出来。
He is the connoisseur who can discriminate between two equally fine wines. 他是一个能够鉴别两种同等好酒的行家。
A judge will discriminate between different degrees of crime. 法官会区分罪行的轻重程度。
2. 对(不同的人)待遇不公 treat (different people) unfairly, showing favour to one group
A teacher must not discriminate between pupils. 老师对学生应当一视同仁。
The new law discriminates between people employed in the same firm. 新法规对在同一公司工作的人不一视同仁。

♣ ***discriminate from*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)
▲*discriminate sb/sth from sb/sth*
〔说明〕discriminate from 通常不用于进行体。
1. 找出，分辨出…与…之间的细微区别 make or tell small differences between (one thing or person) and (another very much like sth/sb)
How can he discriminate the real painting from the false one? 他怎么能把真画和假画分辨出来呢？
A critic must be able to discriminate good literature from bad. 评论家必须具有区分优秀文学作品与低劣文学作品的能力。
Studying literature makes person able to discriminate good books from poor ones. 学习文学使人能区分好书与坏书。
Only experts can discriminate counterfeit bills from genuine money. 只有专家才能识别真钞还是伪币。
2. 指出，显示出…与…之间的区别；将…与…区别开 show the difference between (sb or sth) and (sb or sth else); set (sb or sth) apart from (sb or sth else)
It is power of speech which most clearly discriminates man from the animals. 人与动物之间最显著的区别就是使用语言的能力。
The boy is too young to discriminate good books from bad ones. 这孩子太小，分不清好书和坏书。
The two brothers are so much alike, it is difficult to discriminate one from the other. 这两兄弟太相像了，很难区分他们。

♣ ***discriminate in favour of*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)
对…特别优待；另眼看待 treat particularly well to sb
▲*discriminate in favour of sb*
You discriminate in favor of your son. 你偏袒自己的儿子。
He discriminated in favour of some of his friends. 他偏袒过他的几位朋友。
That teacher discriminates in favour of girls. 那老师偏袒女学生。

词语辨异

♣ ***discriminate, demarcate, differentiate, distinguish***
参见 distinguish 条。

学习参考

discriminate 作"区别，辨别"解时，"discriminate A and B"等同于"discriminate A from B"。例如：
你应当辨别出正确和错误。
正：You ought to discriminate right and wrong.
正：You ought to discriminate right from wrong.

dis·crim·in·ation

☞ ***n***. [dɪˌskrɪmɪˈneɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **歧视** the act of treating different people in different ways
2. Ⓤ **辨别；辨别力，识别力** the act of discriminating; the ability to discriminate

词汇搭配

动词＋～

lack ～缺乏识别力
make〔show〕～加以选择

形容词＋～

exquisite ～微妙的鉴别力
fine ～敏锐的识别力
instinctive ～本能的鉴别力
racial ～种族歧视
religious ～宗教歧视
reverse ～反向种族歧视
subtle ～ 敏锐的识别力

名词＋～

employment ～雇佣方面的歧视
sex ～性别歧视

介词＋～

man of ～有辨别能力的人

～＋介词

～ against women 歧视妇女
～ between right and wrong 区别正确与错误

句型例句

Discrimination against goods from foreign countries is usually done by means of tariffs. 对外国货的歧视通常通过税收体现出来。
Discrimination on the grounds of sex or race is unlawful. 性别或年龄引起的歧视是违法的。
Strict discrimination is exercised for the admission of members. 对于同意人会的会员实行严格区分。
He shows fine discrimination in choosing wines. 在选酒方面，他有很强的鉴别能力。
I trust his discrimination; he always chooses places to eat. 我相信他的鉴别能力，他总挑好地方吃东西。
Try to exercise discrimination when making your choice. 选择时尽量发挥你的辨别能力。
To analyze the works of the best painters requires very subtle discriminations. 分析优秀画家的作品需有非常微妙的识别力。
Some people do not show much discrimination. 有些人看电视不怎么选择节目。
Is there racial discrimination in your country. 贵国有种族歧视问题吗？
Laws have been passed against sexual discrimination. 反性别歧视的法律已经通过了。
He showed a total lack of discrimination in the way he decorated his room. 他在装饰屋子方面简直缺乏鉴赏力。
He spoke out against racial discrimination. 他明确表示反对种族歧视。
It's a clear case of discrimination. 这显然厚此薄彼。
They heard appalling stories of discrimination against women. 他们听到了关于歧视妇女的骇人听闻的事。
Ms Howell claimed she had been the victim of sexual discrimination. 豪厄尔女士称她成了性别歧视的牺牲品。
Do not buy clothes without discrimination. 不要不加选择地购买衣服。

dis·cuss

☞ *v.* [dɪ'skʌs] (discusses; discussed; discussing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **谈论,讨论;商量,论述** talk or write about sth

基本要点

1. discuss 的基本意思是"谈论",多指非正式地、友好地探讨或研究,尤指从正反两方面加以考虑,以交换内容或澄清问题。
2. discuss 有时也可作"(心中)琢磨"解。
3. discuss 多用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、动名词或wh-从句作宾语。偶尔也可用作不及物动词。
4. discuss 的现在进行时可表示按计划、安排或打算将要进行的动作,此时一般须与表示将来的时间状语连用或有特定的上下文。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bottle of wine 津津有味地喝酒
~ art 谈论艺术
~ business 洽谈业务
~ literature 谈论文学
~ matter 讨论事情
~ politics 谈论政治
~ problem 讨论问题
~ the affairs of state 谈论国事
~ the education system 讨论教育制度
~ the lecture 谈论学术报告
~ the news 谈论新闻
~ the possibility of doing sth 商讨干某事的可能性
~ the question 讨论问题

~ + 副词

~ academically 学术上讨论
~ acridly 泼辣地辩论
~ acutely 深刻地论述
~ adequately 充分地讨论
~ argumentatively 好争辩地议论
~ brilliantly 很聪明地辩论
~ calmly 平静地讨论
~ challengingly 挑战性地论述
~ colourfully 生动活泼地讨论
~ critically 吹毛求疵地议论
~ eagerly 急切地讨论
~ frankly 坦率地讨论
~ freely 自由地讨论
~ fruitfully 颇有成效地讨论
~ fully 充分讨论
~ gravely 严肃地论述
~ heatedly 热烈地讨论
~ inconclusively 不能令人信服地论述
~ intellectually 理智地商讨
~ keenly 激烈地讨论
~ lively 生动活泼地讨论
~ masterfully 巧妙地辩论
~ noisily 大声地讨论
~ passionately 激昂地讨论
~ pertinently 恰当地论述
~ philosophically 富有哲理地论述
~ reasonably 合理地论述
~ satisfyingly 令人满意地讨论
~ seriously 严肃地讨论
~ thoroughly 充分讨论
~ trivially 浅薄地论述
~ violently 激烈地辩论
~ warmly 讨论得很激烈
~ widely 广泛地讨论

~ + 介词

~ in groups 分组讨论
~ sth over tea and cakes 边吃茶点边讨论某事
~ with 与…商讨,与…洽谈

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

They are discussing freely. 他们在自由地讨论。
Let us go back to the subject we were discussing. 让我们回到刚才讨论的题目吧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Have you been discussing my wife? 你们是在议论我的妻子吗?
What does the book discuss? 这本书讲的是什么?
They discussed the matter from all conceivable angles. 他们从各种角度讨论了那件事。
We can't discuss your problems standing here in the rain. Let's go in and make ourselves comfortable. 我们不能站在雨里讨论你的问题。咱们进屋去舒舒服服地谈吧。
The newspapers are discussing the coming election. 各家报纸现在正谈论未来选举事宜。
Don't break into their conversation, they are discussing something important. 不要打断他们的谈话,他们正在讨论重要的事情呢。
I won't discuss the entire report. I'll just hit the high spots. 我不从头到尾谈这个报告了,挑点重要的来说说。
In this morning's lecture I will be discussing the education system in Britain. 在今天上午的讲演中,我将要探讨英国的教育制度。
The first three volumes discuss basic principles. 前3卷书论述基本原理。
They discussed about and about the subject for over an hour, and still reached no decision. 他们围绕这个题目讨论来讨论去,讨论了一个多小时仍未作出决定。
With herself, she was discussing Linda and her estate. 私下里她正琢磨着琳达和她的财产。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The question was warmly discussed. 这个问题经过了热烈的讨论。
I was present when the question was discussed, and I can tell you, off the record, that the committee was by no means unanimous. 讨论这个问题时我在场,我可以私下告诉你:委员会绝非意见一致。
Both questions will be warmly discussed at the meeting. 两个问题将在会议上热烈地讨论。
The teacher was very satisfied with his students, because the question he put forward was warmly discussed by them. 老师对学生非常满意,因为他提出的问题得到学生们的热烈讨论。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

They put their heads together to discuss what to do next. 他们聚在一起讨论下一步该做些什么。
We will discuss what to teach during the next term. 我们将讨论下学期教什么。
You have discussed when to start, haven't you? 你们已讨论过什么时候出发,对吗?
Go and discuss with your friends when to start. 去和你的朋友商量一下什么时候出发。
They have discussed when to hold the meeting. 他们已讨论了什么时候开会。
We have also discussed how to develop the excellent situation. 我们也讨论了如何发展大好形势。
They are discussing how to do it. 他们在讨论怎么做这件事。
They discussed how to promote the cooperation between the two countries. 他们讨论了如何促进两国的合作问题。
She discussed with herself whether or not to go on a tour with him. 她私下琢磨是否和他一起继续旅行。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

They discussed selling the house. 他们商讨卖房一事。
He said they had discussed exchanging scientists and technicians. 他说他们讨论了科学家和技术人员的交流问题。
They will discuss giving further help to the oppressed peoples. 他们将讨论给予被压迫的民族更多的援助的问题。
We're here to discuss Ann's joining the club. 我们这次碰头是为了谈谈安入会的事儿。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

Imagine you are in these situations, and discuss what you could do. 想象你们处在这些情形中,讨论一下你们能做什么。
He is discussing with his friends what they should do next. 他在和朋友们讨论下一步该做什么。
Have you discussed when you will start the plan? 你们讨论过什么时候开始(实施)那项计划吗?
We discussed when we should go. 我们商量什么时候动身。
We'll discuss which is the best of the films. 我们将讨论这些影片中哪一部最好。
They are discussing which is the best student in the class. 他们在谈论在班上谁是最好的学生。
We'll discuss how this matter should be done tomorrow. 明天我们将讨论如何办这件事。
Then they began to discuss how the year's income should be distributed. 然后他们开始讨论今年的收入如何分配。
They'll discuss how it should be done. 他们将讨论这事应该如何做。
We discussed how we could solve the problem. 我们讨论过怎样才能解决这个问题。

常用短语

♣ ***discuss with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与(某人)讨论(某题目) have usually long talk about (a subject), usually trying to reach agreement

▲ *discuss with sb*

He squatted in the grass discussing with someone. 他蹲在草地上与一个人谈话。

▲ *discuss sb/sth with sb*

I've discussed the matter with my lawyer, and we have decided to settle the case out

of court. 我已与我的律师谈过这件事，我们决定不经法庭处理这个案子。
You needn't discuss this matter with me. 你不必和我讨论这件事。
He is discussing questions with his men. 他在和下级商讨问题。
I discussed the question with him the other day. 那天我和他讨论了这一问题。
I'll discuss the problem with him later. 我打算以后和他讨论这个问题。
He is discussing business with that company. 他在同那家公司谈生意。
He discussed with you the work you have done. 他跟你一起讨论你所做的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***discuss, talk over***
两者都有"讨论"的意思。其区别在于：discuss 强调气氛通常是融洽的，目的是"达成共识"；talk over 强调详尽透彻的过程。例如：
We discussed holding the sports meet next week. 我们讨论了下周开运动会的问题。
I want to talk this over with you. 这件事我要和你商量一下。

♣ ***discuss, argue, debate, dispute***
参见 argue 条。

正误解析

1. 我们将很快讨论这个问题。
［误］We shall discuss about the problem soon.
［正］We shall discuss the problem soon.
［析］discuss 主要用作及物动词，无需搭用 about, concerning 等介词。
2. 他们将讨论怎样布置房间。
［误］They will discuss to decorate the apartment.
［正］They will discuss how to decorate the apartment.
［析］discuss 一般不直接跟不定式作宾语，但可跟带疑问词的动词不定式。
3. 我们讨论了是否应该把店关掉。
［误］We discussed if we should close the shop or not.
［正］We discussed whether we should close the shop or not.
［析］discuss 后可跟 whether 从句，不能跟 if 从句。

补充资料

［同义词］go into a huddle, talk over
［词源］<中古英语<拉丁语 *discussus*（讨论，商议）

dis·cus·sion

☞ ***n.*** ［dɪ'skʌʃn］(discussions)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **讨论，商讨** a case or the action of discussing

基本要点

1. discussion 的基本意思是"讨论""商讨"。表示讨论的"行为"，既可作可数名词，也可作不可数名词。
2. discussion 后可接介词 about, of, on 引出讨论的内容。
3. under discussion 在句中作表语或位于名词之后作定语，而不可用作状语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arouse ～引起议论
avoid ～避免议论
begin ～开始讨论
break off ～中止讨论
bring sth up for ～把某事付诸讨论
cause ～引起议论
center ～upon 集中讨论…
close ～结束讨论
come up for ～提到议程上
deserve ～值得讨论
devote ～ to 对…进行论述
dominate ～控制讨论
elicit ～引起议论
enter into ～开始讨论
fall into ～开始讨论
fan ～挑起讨论
give rise to ～引起议论
have a ～进行讨论
hold a ～进行讨论
invite a ～引起讨论
lead a ～主持讨论
merit ～值得讨论
open to ～可以讨论，欢迎讨论
provoke ～引起讨论
start a ～开始讨论
stir up ～挑起讨论

形容词 + ～

academic ～学术讨论
adequate ～充分的讨论
amusing ～有趣的讨论
animated ～热烈的讨论
barren ～无益的讨论
brief ～简短的讨论
brisk ～气氛轻快的讨论
candid ～坦率的讨论
constructive ～建设性的讨论
detailed ～详尽的讨论
earnest ～认真的讨论
enthusiastic ～热烈的讨论
frank ～坦率的讨论
free ～自由的讨论
friendly ～友好的讨论
fruitful ～富有成果的讨论
full ～充分的讨论
further ～进一步的讨论
futile ～无益的讨论
grave ～严肃的讨论
heated ～热烈的讨论，激烈的争论
helpful ～有益的讨论
inconclusive ～没有得出结论的讨论
informal ～非正式讨论
interesting ～有趣的讨论
lengthy ～冗长的讨论
lively ～生动活泼的讨论
long ～长时间的讨论
much ～详细的讨论，纷纷议论
nation-wide ～全国范围内的讨论
open ～公开讨论
passionate ～情绪激昂的辩论
peaceful ～心平气和的讨论
penetrating ～深入的讨论
preliminary ～初步的讨论
prolonged ～时间拖得很长的讨论
protracted ～长时间的讨论
quiet ～心平气和的讨论
serious ～严肃的讨论
spirited ～热烈的讨论
stormy ～激烈的争论
unofficial ～非正式讨论
vigorous ～气氛活跃的讨论
warm ～热烈的讨论

名词 + ～

class ～课堂讨论
group ～分组讨论
panel ～(在听众或观众前举行的)专题小组讨论会
round-table ～非正式讨论

介词 + ～

after ～讨论之后
beyond ～不容讨论
under ～在讨论中

～ + 介词

～ about〔on, of〕对某事进行的讨论

句型例句

Discussion was going on among the students about the ideal. 在学生中间进行了一场有关理想问题的讨论。
The discussion over the plan lasted 3 hours. 对这项计划的讨论进行了 3 个小时。
We'll stop here today, and go on with the discussion. 今天就讨论到这里，明天接着讨论。
Will you join us in the discussion? 你和我们一起讨论好吗？
Only after much discussion can we reach a conclusion about it. 只有在详细讨论之后，我们才能就此事作出结论。
The incident caused much discussion. 这个事件引起了很大争论。
His arrival caused much discussion in the village. 他的到来引起全村议论纷纷。
The question gave rise to much discussion. 这个问题引起了不少的议论。
Following the lecture, a discussion was held. 讲课后开了讨论会。
His observations gave rise to an animated and lively discussion. 他的言论引起了一场气氛热烈而活跃的讨论。
They had a heated discussion at the meeting. 他们在会上进行了热烈的讨论。
We had an animated discussion over current events last evening. 昨天晚上我们热烈地讨论时事。
We ought to have another discussion about this year's budget. 我们应当对今年的预算再进行一次讨论。
They held a stormy discussion about this problem. 他们围绕这个问题进行了一场激烈争论。
They had a heated discussion about the mark's highs and lows. 他们就分数的高低进行了热烈讨论。
They had a group discussion on modern art. 他们对现代艺术进行了一次小组讨论。
We're having a discussion on the student's paper. 我们正在讨论这位学生的论文。
Let's have a discussion on this matter. 让我们就这件事讨论一下。

常用短语

♣ ***under discussion***
正在讨论中 being talked about
The plans have been under discussion for a year now, but no decision has been reached. 那些计划都讨论一年了，还是没有结果。
Your suggestion is now under discussion. 你的建议现在正在讨论中。
The control of guns is under discussion. 枪支管制问题正在讨论中。
That is a plan under discussion. 那是一个正在讨论中的计划。

The plan under discussion is very important.正在审议中的计划非常重要。

词语辨异

♣ ***discussion about, discussion on***
对某事进行一般的讨论用 discussion about;对某事进行正式专门的讨论用 discussion on。

♣ ***discussion, chat, conversation, dialogue***
参见 conversation 条。

正误解析

讨论正在进行。
[误] A discussion is being had by us.
[正] A discussion is being held (by us).
[析] to have a discussion 不用于被动结构,被动句中须用 hold 的过去分词 held。

补充资料

[同义词] argue, debate, dispute

dis·dain

☞ ***n.*** [dɪsˈdeɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**鄙视,轻蔑** complete lack of respect

句型例句

He was treated with disdain.他受到鄙视。
He curled his lips in disdain.他轻蔑地撇着嘴。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈdeɪn] (disdains; disdained; disdaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **鄙视** look down on sb or sth
2. *vt.* **不屑于做** be too proud to do sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
Some people disdain labour.有些人轻视劳动。

dis·ease

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈziːz] (diseases)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**疾病,病患,(植物的)病害** case of illness of the body, of the mind or of plants, caused by infection or internal disorder

基本要点

1. disease 用作不可数名词时,是"疾病"的通称。disease 用作可数名词时,指某种具体的疾病。
2. disease 引申可指对社会、心理方面有害的,有破坏性的或不健康的状态。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

breed ~酿成疾病
bring a ~ under control 控制疾病
carry ~传染疾病
catch a ~得病
cause ~产生疾病
come down with a ~患病
cure a ~治愈疾病
develop ~得病
prevent a ~预防疾病
produce ~ of 产生…病
spread ~传播疾病
stamp out ~消灭疾病
suffer from a ~患病
treat ~治病
wipe out ~消灭疾病

形容词 + ~

common ~常见病
cruel ~痛苦的疾病
dangerous ~危险的病症
mental ~精神病
nervous ~神经病
serious ~重病
terrible ~可怕的病

名词 + ~

foot-and-mouth ~(牛羊等的)口蹄疫
heart ~心脏病
skin ~皮肤病

介词 + ~

danger of a ~ 疾病的危险
progress of a ~病情的发展

~ + 介词

~ in the chest 胸腔疾病
~ of the liver 肝病

句型例句

Disease is usually caused by germs.疾病通常是由病菌引起的。
He fought against the disease for a long time.他同疾病做了很长时间的斗争。
His health degenerated with disease and old age.他年老了,健康状况每况愈下。
The business of doctors is to prevent and cure disease.医生的职责是防病治病。
The doctor examined him but could find no sign of heart disease.医生给他做了检查,没有发现有心脏病的症状。
The disease may leave blemishes on his face.这种疾病可能会在他脸上留下疤痕。
He has done much research on the cause of this disease.他对这一疾病的起因做了很多研究。
The disease typically manifests itself in a high fever and chest pains.这种疾病的典型症状是发高烧和胸痛。
It is an adequate remedy for the disease.这是适宜诊疗此病的药方。
Measles, mumps and influenza are common diseases.麻疹、腮腺炎和流感是常见病。
Prejudice is a social disease.偏见是一种社会弊病。

词语辨异

♣ ***disease, illness, sickness***
这组词都有"病""疾病"的意思。其区别是:
1. disease 泛指各种疾病,尤指传染病,遗传病和诸如心脏病、癌症等严重疾病;sickness 多指晕船、恶心、胃病等方面的疾病或有关饮食方面的疾病;illness 多指患病的状态及持续的时间,很可能是某种 disease 引起的,如不及时治疗,会导致严重的后果;sickness 指各种身体上和感觉上一时的不适,病期最短,而 disease 病期最长。
2. disease 多指具体的疾病,illness 和 sickness 则通常表示抽象的疾病或生病状态。例如:
This disease affects millions in the world every year.这种病每年都使世界上上百万人受到感染。
The doctors broke through in their fight against heart disease.医生们在与心脏病作斗争方面有了新的突破。
There has been a lot of illness in the family recently.最近以来这家人常生病。
He was internally disturbed to hear of her illness.听说她病了,他内心很不安。
Her savings have been eaten up by illness.她的积蓄因为生病全给用光了。
The worker was absent owing to sickness.那个工人因病没来上班。

正误解析

你得了什么病?
[误] What is your disease?
[误] What is your illness〔sickness〕?
[正] What is your trouble?
[正] What is your complaint?
[析] 医生问病人时,用 What is your trouble〔complaint〕? 较委婉,病人容易接受。

补充资料

[同义词] affliction, complaint, disorder, illness, infirmity, malady, sickness
[词源] <中古英语 *disease*<古法语 *desaise*(身体不适)

dis·grace

☞ ***n.*** [dɪsˈgreɪs]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**丢脸,耻辱,不光彩** loss of honour or respect; shame
2. Ⓢ**丢脸的人(或事)** a person or thing that causes dishonour or shame

基本要点

disgrace 后常接介词 to 引导的短语。

句型例句

▲~ + *prep.*-phrase
What he did brought disgrace on our class.他的所作所为给我们班丢了脸。
He is a disgrace to our school.他是我们学校的耻辱。
Such an act is a disgrace to humanity.这种行为是人类的耻辱。

常用短语

♣ ***in disgrace***
失宠;不光彩地 regarded with disapproval
He was sent home in disgrace for assaulting one of the other players.他因攻击另外一名球员而被不光彩地遣送回家。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪsˈgreɪs] (disgraces; disgraced; disgracing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使丢脸,使受耻辱** bring shame on
2. *vt.* **使失宠** treat with disfavour

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
They have disgraced the whole school.他们给整个学校都丢了脸。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was disgraced at court.她在宫廷中失宠。

词语辨异

♣ ***disgrace, degrade, humble***

参见 degrade 条。

♣ ***disgrace*, *shame***

参见 shame 条。

dis·guise

☞ *v*. [dɪs'gaɪz] (disguises; disguised; disguising)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **假扮,化装;伪装** make sb/sth look or sound different from normal; give sb/sth a false appearance
2. *vt*. **掩盖,掩饰** hide or cover up

基本要点

1. disguise 的基本意思是"假扮,化装,伪装",指用伪装使某人〔物〕的外观或声音异常,引申可表示"掩盖,掩饰",常指遮掩或隐藏真实的感情或用意。
2. disguise 可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以 as 短语充当宾语补足语的复合宾语;常与介词 with 连用表示"用…装扮〔伪装,掩饰〕"。

词汇搭配

~+介词

be ~d at a peasant 假扮成农民
be ~d by〔with〕sth 用…乔装〔掩饰〕
~ a fact from sb 对某人隐瞒事实
be ~d in〔with〕wine 装醉

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

She disguised herself as a man, but she couldn't disguise her voice. 她假扮成男人,但改不了声音。

It is impossible to disguise the fact that business is bad. 生意不好这件事无法隐瞒。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+as *n*.

They disguised themselves as students. 他们都装扮成了学生。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The chieftain of that country is disguised as a benefactor this time. 那个国家的首领这一次伪装出一副施恩者的姿态。

常用短语

♣ ***disguise in*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

以…伪装〔掩饰〕… hide the real appearance of sb/sth by covering with sth

▲*disguise sth in sth*

The firm tried to disguise its failure in false statements. 该公司想发表假声明来掩盖其失败。

♣ ***disguise with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

以…掩盖〔掩饰〕;伪装… hide sth by means of sth

▲*disguise sb/sth with sth*

She disguised the spots on her face with make-up. 她用化妆品盖住脸上的斑点。

He disguised himself with a wig and false beard. 他用假发和假胡须来乔装。

词语辨异

♣ ***disguise oneself as*, *be disguised as***

两者意境不全一样:前者往往含有"一贯如此"的意味;而后者含有"偶然如此"的意味。

☞ *n*. [dɪs'gaɪz] (disguises)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **伪装** disguised condition; disguising
2. ⒸⓊ **伪装品** thing worn or used for disguising

词汇搭配

动词+~

make no ~毫不掩饰
see through one's ~看穿某人的伪装
throw off one's ~抛开伪装
wear a ~化装

形容词+~

clever ~聪明的托词
female ~女装

介词+~

beneath the ~在伪装之下
in ~伪装,化装
under the ~ of 以…为口实,装作…
without ~毫不掩饰

~+介词

a ~ for the hate 掩饰仇恨

句型例句

The spy's disguise was soon penetrated. 间谍的伪装不久便被识破了。

He went among the drug dealers in disguise. 他化装混到毒品贩子当中。

This false beard is his disguise. 这假胡子是他的伪装用品。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *desguisier*(假装,伪装)

dis·gust

☞ *n*. [dɪs'gʌst]

双解释义

Ⓤ **反感,厌恶,嫌恶** strong dislike for sb/sth that one feels is not right or good

词汇搭配

动词+~

arouse〔feel〕~引起〔感到〕厌恶
express〔show〕~表示厌恶
hide one's ~掩饰自己的厌恶

形容词+~

great ~十分厌恶
intolerable〔strong〕~难忍〔强烈〕的厌恶

介词+~

in ~厌恶的
to sb's ~使某人厌恶的是…

~+介词

~ at 对…的厌恶
~ for 对…的厌恶
~ for bad odors 对臭味的厌恶
~ with 对…的厌恶

句型例句

She turned away in disgust. 她厌恶地转过脸去。

The food at the hotel filled him with disgust. 旅馆的食物使他作呕。

☞ *v*. [dɪs'gʌst] (disgusts; disgusted; disgusting)

双解释义

vt. **使反感,厌恶** cause disgust in

基本要点

disgust 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其过去分词 disgusted 常用作表语,与介词 at, by, with 连用表示"对…厌恶〔反感〕"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ excessively 极其厌恶
~ thoroughly 厌恶透了

~+介词

be ~ed at〔by, with〕厌恶…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

Your attitude disgusts me. 你的态度使我厌恶。

I disgust this kind of food. 我厌恶这种食品。

It greatly disgusted everyone that he had taken bribes. 他受贿一事使大家感到非常厌恶。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I am completely disgusted at you. 我非常厌恶你。

I am disgusted with his way of speaking. 我讨厌他说话的方式。

词语辨异

♣ ***disgust*, *dislike*, *hate***

这组词都有"厌恶"的意思。

1. disgust 强调的是"使人反感";dislike 和 hate 强调的是人对某些人〔物,事〕反感。
2. dislike 用于正面意义;而 hate 则有时含有敌意,有伤害对方的欲念。
3. dislike 是普通用词,可用于各种程度的厌恶;而 hate 的语气要比 disgust 和 dislike 强烈得多。

♣ ***disgust*, *revolt***

参见 revolt 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. dislike, distaste ***v***. offend, repel, revolt, sicken

[反义词] ***n***. fondness, love, pleasure, satisfaction ***v***. delight, impress, please

[词源] <拉丁语 *disgustus*(失去味道)

dish

☞ *n*. [dɪʃ] (dishes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **盘,碟** container for holding or serving food (usually shallow and flat-bottomed)
2. Ⓒ **一盘食物,一碟食物,一道菜,菜肴** food, etc. served in the container
3. Ⓟ **餐具** plates, bowls, cups, etc. used for a meal; crockery
4. Ⓒ **外貌有吸引力的人,漂亮的人** physically attractive person

基本要点

1. dish 用作名词时,意思是"碟,盘,碗",通常为较深的椭圆形盘子,一般放在餐桌中央。dish 还可作"一道菜"讲。
2. dish 作"餐具"解时,总是用复数形式,其前常加 the。
3. dish 在口语中还可表示"外貌有吸引力

的人""漂亮的人"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

clean a ～刷洗盘子
clear away a ～收拾盘子
do the ～洗碗碟
eat the ～es 吃菜
have the ～es 吃菜
order a ～点菜
pile (up) ～es 把盘子摞起来
prepare ～es 做菜
select a ～点菜,选择菜
serve a ～供应菜
wash (up) the ～es 洗盘子

形容词＋～

attractive ～吸引人的菜
beautiful ～漂亮的盘子
Chinese ～中国菜
clean ～干净的盘子
cold ～冷菜
delicious ～味道鲜美的菜
every ～每道菜
made ～拼盘
main ～主菜
plain ～家常便饭
pretty ～漂亮的盘子
rich ～佳肴
same ～相同的菜
special ～特别的菜
unusual ～不同寻常的一道菜
warm ～热菜

名词＋～

butter ～黄油碟
breakfast ～早餐菜
china ～瓷盘子
meat ～肉食
side ～(与主菜同时上的)配菜

～＋介词

a ～ of 一道…菜
a ～ of fish 一道鱼

句型例句

He dried the dishes carefully. 他小心地把碟子擦干。
She washed the dishes and then dried them one by one. 她洗了盘子,然后把它们一个一个擦干。
Stop dreaming up any new reason for not washing the dishes, Jimmy. 吉米,别再编造什么新的借口逃避洗碟子了。
Breaking dishes was one of her failings. 经常打碎盘子是她的一个老毛病。
There is a flaw in the dish. 这盘子有瑕疵。
They left me with a stack of dirty dishes. 他们留给我一摞脏盘子。
You must wash the dishes before you go out. 你出去前必须洗好盘子。
The main dish is a fried steak. 主菜是炸牛排。
The vegetables were in separate china dishes. 蔬菜分装在几只瓷盘里。
I waited for a moment, wondering what special dish she might prepare. 我等了一会儿,心想她会做什么特别的菜呢。
He liked the dish of kidneys best. 他最喜欢吃那盘腰子。
Put the potatoes in the blue dish. 把土豆放到那只蓝盘子中。
He likes cold dishes. 他喜欢吃凉菜。
There are eggs in this dish. 这个盘子里有鸡蛋。
How do you find the dish? 这道菜你觉得怎么样?
He stayed to dry the dishes after his mother had washed them. 他呆在那儿把母亲洗净的餐具擦干净。
Mary's new boyfriend is quite a dish, isn't he? 玛丽新交的男朋友挺帅的,是不是?

词语辨异

♣ ***dish, plate, platter***
这组词都是餐具名称,都有"盘""碟""碗"的意思。其区别是:dish 可泛指就餐时所用的餐具,包括盘、碟、碗、杯、刀、叉等,特指较深的盘子;plate 指较平的盘子、碟子,可用以盛汤,也可用以装菜;platter 指椭圆形的大浅盘,一般放置餐桌中央,用以盛肉、盛鱼等。例如:
A dish of fish and bread isn't to be despised. 一盘鱼和面包不算很差。
Somebody has broken this dish. 有人把这个盘子打碎了。
Now some people eat their food from paper plates. 现在有人用纸盘子盛东西吃。
The white plate is banded with a blue line round the edge. 白盘子加了一圈蓝边。
Please put the dish onto that wooden platter. 请把那道菜盛在那只木盆里。
The meat platter must be put on the centre of the table. 这只盛肉的盘子要放在餐桌中央。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪʃ] (dishes; dished; dishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **盛于碟盘中;分发,提供** put (the food for a meal) into dishes, ready to be eaten; serve out to several people
2. *vt.* **使某人的希望破灭,破坏某人的机会,使某人不能成功** ruin sb's hopes or chances; prevent sb from succeeding

基本要点

dish 用作动词时,意思是"盛于碟或盘中",常用于习语 dish out 和 dish up 中。在口语中,dish 还可表示"使某人的希望破灭""破坏某人的机会""使某人不能成功"。dish 用作及物动词,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's hopes 使希望破灭
～ one's opponent 击败对手
～ the dirt 说坏话,揭某人的短

～＋副词

～ out 大量给予或分发
～ up 上菜,提供,供给

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The scandal dished his hopes of being elected. 这丑闻使他当选的希望破灭了。

常用短语

♣ ***dish out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
大量给予或分发 give away a lot of sth
▲*dish sth* ⇔ *out*
Please help me to dish out the vegetables. 请帮我把菜装盘端出。
The chef dished out the salad. 厨师端上了色拉。
She dished out the food. 她用餐时分饭菜。
She was dishing out food to children. 她在给孩子们分食物。
Stand at the door and dish out the papers as the students come in. 当学生们进来时,你站在门口分发试卷。
They dish out clean towels on Monday. 星期一他们分发毛巾。
There were students dishing out leaflets to passer-by. 有学生向路人散发传单。
Aunt Mabel likes to dish out advise to young people, whether they want it or not. 玛伯尔大婶总喜欢随便教训年轻人,不管他们愿意与否。
This young teacher dishes out rewards to his students to try to win their favour. 这位年轻的教师为了赢得学生的好感,总是滥给他们奖赏。

♣ ***dish up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
上菜 put food on plates; serve sth
▲*dish up*
I shall be ready to dish up in a few minutes; are the family all at the table? 全家人都入席了吗?我准备上菜。
▲*dish sth* ⇔ *up*
He dished up the stew. 他把炖肉盛到了盘中。
Help me dish up the vegetables. 帮我把蔬菜盛起来。
2. 提供,供给 present or offer sth
▲*dish sth* ⇔ *up*
I hope the next speaker dishes up his arguments in a more interesting manner. 我希望下一个发言人更加饶有风趣地提出他的论点。
He dished up a lot of useful facts and figures. 他拿出了许多有用的事实和数据。
They're dishing up the usual arguments in a new form. 他们将老调子改头换面,又端出来了。

补充资料

[词源]＜古英语 *disc*＜拉丁语 *discus*(圆形的,圆盘)

dis·il·lu·sion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdɪsɪˈluːʒn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**醒悟;幻想破灭** the state of being disillusioned

句型例句

In disillusion she quitted the job. 她幻想破灭,辞去了工作。

☞ ***v.*** [ˌdɪsɪˈluːʒn] (disillusions; disillusioned; disillusioning)

双解释义

vt. **使不再抱幻想,使理想破灭** set free from illusions, hopes or beliefs

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I hate to disillusion him. 我真不想使他的幻想破灭。

补充资料

[派生词] disillusionment *n.* 幻想破灭

D

disk

☞ *n*. [dɪsk] (disks)
(AmE) = disc

dis·like

☞ *v*. [dɪsˈlaɪk] (dislikes; disliked; disliking)

双解释义

vt. **不喜欢,厌恶** not like

基本要点

1. dislike 用作动词表示"不喜欢,厌恶",可指任何程度的"憎恶",也可指一种正面的憎恶和反对,是表示情感的动词,不用于进行体。
2. dislike 是及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词或不定式作宾语,也可接以"to be + *n*."、动词不定式或现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
I dislike the big cities. 我不喜欢大城市。
She dislikes him. 她不喜欢他。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That man was disliked inside the college. 全校的人都不喜欢这个人。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
I dislike to go to the cinema alone. 我不喜欢一个人去看电影。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
I dislike having to go to bed early. 我不喜欢很早就上床睡觉。
My mother dislikes our being together. 我母亲不喜欢看到我们在一起。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to be *n*.
His wife dislikes him to be a smoker. 他妻子不喜欢他当烟民。
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
She dislikes you to disturb her so often. 她不喜欢你经常去打扰她。
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ing
I dislike my wife going out often. 我讨厌我妻子经常外出。

词语辨异

♣ ***dislike, disgust, hate***
参见 disgust 条。

☞ *n*. [dɪsˈlaɪk] (dislikes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **不喜爱,厌恶** (a) feeling of not liking
2. Ⓟ **不喜欢的东西** thing that one dislikes

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

harbor a ~ for 心中不喜欢…
have a ~ for cats 不喜欢猫
show a ~ for 对…表示厌恶
take a ~ to sb 不喜欢某人

形容词 + ~

active〔strong〕~强烈的反感
growing ~日益增加的厌恶
violent ~很不喜欢

~ + 介词

~ for mathematics 不喜欢数学
~ for the stranger 不喜欢陌生人
~ of dogs 不喜欢狗
~ to the theory 不喜欢理论

句型例句

We have our likes and dislikes. 我们都有自己的喜好。
▲~ + *prep*.-phrase
Her dislike of the catty woman was obvious. 她对那个刁钻刻薄的女人的反感是显而易见的。
I have a dislike for cats. 我不喜欢猫。
I took a strong dislike to him as soon as I saw him. 我一见到他就十分讨厌。
I take a strong dislike to cold weather. 我很讨厌寒冷的天气。
I take a strong dislike to doing exercise in the morning. 我非常讨厌做早操。

dis·mal

☞ *adj*. [ˈdɪzməl]

双解释义

阴沉的,凄凉的,令人忧郁的 dark and gloomy; dreary

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

feel ~觉得忧郁

~ + 名词

~ weather 阴沉的天气

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The dismal weather hung on for days. 阴沉的天气持续了数日。
The author of the book painted a dismal picture of the future. 本书的作者描述了未来的凄凉景象。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
I often see her remaining dismal. 我常看到她精神忧郁。

dis·man·tle

☞ *v*. [dɪsˈmæntl] (dismantles; dismantled; dismantling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **拆开,拆卸** pull down or take to pieces
2. *vt*. **废除,取消** bring to an end (a system, arrangement, etc.), especially by gradual stages

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The machinist dismantled the machine to see where the problem is. 机械师拆开机器,看问题出在哪。
The new government set about dismantling their predecessors' legislation. 新政府正着手废除其前任所制定的法律。

dis·may

☞ *v*. [dɪsˈmeɪ] (dismays; dismayed; dismaying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)惊愕或气馁** (cause to) fell with dismay.

基本要点

1. dismay 的基本意思是指因前景可怕、不乐观或因受挫折而失去干某事的力量。
2. dismay 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接表示人的名词或代词作宾语。
3. dismay 后常接介词 at 或 by,介词宾语为事,表示"沮丧"。
4. dismay 的过去分词 dismayed 常用作形容词,在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ extremely 极端沮丧
~ thoroughly 完全气馁
~ utterly 十分惊愕

~ + 介词

~ at the news 对这消息感到惊愕
~ by 由于…而沮丧

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Soldiers must never dismay. 军人必须永不气馁。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The thought that she might fail the history test dismayed her. 想到她的历史可能考不及格时,她很气馁。
He dismayed his colleagues by refusing the offer. 他拒绝了这项建议,使同事们感到惊讶。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was dismayed at the news. 我听到这个消息,很沮丧。
He was dismayed when he found his wallet gone. 他发现丢了钱包而惊慌失措。
The speaker was dismayed by the audience's lack of interest. 听众没有兴趣,讲演者感到沮丧。
The travellers were dismayed to find the bridge had been wash away. 旅行者们发现桥被冲跑了,很沮丧。
I was dismayed to learn that she had failed again. 得知她又一次失败,我感到失望。

其他

She in one lifetime sees all causes lost, herself dismayed and hopeless. 一生中,她看见所有事业都归于失败,而她自己则心灰意冷、无比失望。

词语辨异

♣ ***dismay, appal, daunt, horrify***
这组词的共同意思是"引起惊恐、忧郁或使丧失勇气"。其区别在于:dismay 指因前景令人沮丧或对某事束手无策,而失去继续干某事的力量;appal 指足以把人吓瘫的恐惧,也指遇到无法改变的、使人惊愕的事或物所表现出的无能为力;daunt 强调试图干大胆的事,但被威胁或压制,因而停止或退却;而 horrify 指见到令人毛骨悚然的东西时的一种恐惧和发抖的反应,也可指失去尊严所引起的暂时的厌恶感。

☞ *n*. [dɪsˈmeɪ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **惊愕,气馁** feeling of shock and discour-

agement

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

feel ～感到惊愕
strike ～使惊恐不安

介词 + ～

fill〔struck〕 with ～极为惊愕

句型例句

I am filled with dismay at the news. 我对这个消息极为震惊。
To their dismay, the door was locked. 使他们惊慌的是,门已被锁上了。

dis·miss

☞ *v.* [dɪsˈmɪs] (dismisses; dismissed; dismissing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **解雇;撤职;开除** send away from one's employment, from service
2. *vt.* **使退去;解散** allow to go
3. *vt.* **自心中摒除,不再考虑或谈论** put away from the mind; stop thinking or talking about

基本要点

1. dismiss 的基本意思是"不再保有或同意离开",指自动或被迫脱离所负的责任或所任的职务。引申可作"置之不理""不加考虑"解。
2. dismiss 作"解雇"解时,并不追究事情的前因后果,故双方均可接受,语气较为平和。
3. dismiss 用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. dismiss 在其宾语后面接介词 as 时,动词宾语和介词宾语都指事,表示"当作…时而不予考虑"。宾语后接介词 for,介词宾语指事(可以是名词或动名词),表示解雇的原因。宾语后接介词 from,介词宾语指地位和职务时,表示"解雇,免职";介词宾语指思想时,表示"打消念头"。
5. dismiss 用于法律上时,还有"驳回"的意思,常用于被动式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the case 驳回该案件
～ a class 下课
～ the court 退庭
～ doubts 消除疑虑
～ an idea 摒弃一个主意
～ the thought 打消念头

～ + 副词

～ curtly 三言两语地拒绝考虑
～ disgracefully 难堪地打发走
～ easily 容易消除
～ finally 最终解散
～ instantly 立即解散
～ lightly 轻率地拒绝考虑
～ reluctantly 不情愿地解散
～ safely 有把握不予考虑
～ summarily 简单地拒绝考虑

～ + 介词

～ for 因…而解雇
～ sb for being late 因迟到而解雇某人
～ sb for neglect of sb's duty 因玩忽职守而免除某人的职务
～ ... from 使从…离开,解雇,从…除去
～ sb from sb's job 免职
～ from one's mind 从思想上打消…
～ sb from sb's post 撤某人的职
～ sb from school 开除出校
～ sth with a shake of one's head 摇头表示否决

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

The new governor dismissed the staff that served his predecessors. 新州长将前任州长的职员全部解雇。
They dismissed him and made no bones about it. 他们毫不犹豫地把他开除了。
Race dismissed him with a curt nod. 雷斯微微点了一下头,就把他打发走了。
We dismissed the cook because her cooking was so poor. 我们把厨娘解雇了,因为她的烹调技术太差了。
The teacher dismissed the class ten minutes early. 老师提前了10分钟下课。
I dismissed the carriage and walked the last mile. 我把马车打发走了,徒步走完最后一英里路。
Please dismiss all doubts about it. 请打消对此的一切顾虑。
Let's dismiss the subject and talk of something else. 我们不要再谈论这个题目了,谈点别的什么吧。
Let's dismiss our troubles. 咱们别想这些烦人的事了。
Dismiss the meeting. 散会。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The members who had voted against the court were dismissed. 曾投票反对宫廷者均遭免职。
No, he's been installed in the chairmanship for too long to be dismissed now. 不,他任主席的时间太长了,现在无法撤销他的职务。
Jones was dismissed because he got across the foremen. 琼斯因得罪了工头而被解雇了。
If you are late again, you'll be dismissed. 如果你再迟到,你将被解雇。
He was dismissed without notice. 他未得到预先通知就被辞退了。
The possibility of a last-ditch on the part of the enemy should not be lightly dismissed. 敌人负隅顽抗的可能性是不容轻易忽视的。
Papa dismissed the idea with a shake of his head. 爸爸摇了摇头打消了这个念头。
He dismissed the idea as suddenly as it had risen. 他的这个念头产生得突然,打消得也突然。
When the war ends, we should dismiss all thoughts of revenge. 当战争结束时我们应摒弃一切报复的念头。
His appeal was dismissed. 他的上诉被驳回了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*/*adj.*

He dismissed the story as a rumor. 他把这个消息当作谣言而没有理会。
He just laughed, and dismissed the question as unimportant. 他只是笑了笑,认为问题无足轻重而不予考虑。
He dismissed the idea as impossible. 他认为那个主意不现实而断然拒绝。
He dismissed my argument contemptuously as not worth refuting. 他把我的论证轻蔑地一笔抹杀,认为不值一驳。
The tourists dismissed the Irish weather as merely wet and cold. 旅游者认为爱尔兰的天气又冷又潮,很不适应。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The question can't be lightly dismissed as a fad or a dream. 不可轻率地认为这个问题是一个怪念头或空想而不予考虑。
He was dismissed as incompetent. 他被认为无能而遭辞退。
Their theories were once dismissed as erroneous. 他们的理论曾一度被认为是错误的而不予考虑。

常用短语

♣ ***dismiss for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而解雇,开除(某人) make (sb) leave sb's job or place of work for (a reason or doing sth wrong)

▲*dismiss sb for sth/v-ing*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The worker was dismissed for laziness. 这个工人因懒惰而被解雇了。
He was dismissed for neglect of his duty. 他因玩忽职守而遭开除。
The servant was dismissed for being lazy and dishonest. 侍者又懒又不老实,被解雇了。
He was dismissed for stealing bicycle parts. 他因偷盗自行车零件而被解雇了。

♣ ***dismiss from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*dismiss sb from sth*

1. 将(某人)从…开除,解雇 make (sb) leave (his job or place of work)

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The worker was dismissed from the factory when he was caught stealing bicycle parts. 这个工人被发现盗窃自行车零件后,就被开除出厂了。
He came within an ace of being dismissed from school. 他差点被学校开除。
Have you ever been dismissed from any job? 你有没有被什么地方解雇过?
If you're late again, you'll be dismissed from your job. 你再迟到,就解雇你。
The minister was dismissed from his office in disgrace. 这位部长受到了免职处分。

2. 使退去 allow to go

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The child was dismissed from the room. 这个孩子被允许离开房间。
The pupils were dismissed from school. 学生们放学了。

♣ ***dismiss from one's mind*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

试图忘记某事或某人 try to forget sth or sb

▲*dismiss sb/sth from one's mind*

She tried to dismiss him from her mind. 她试图把他忘掉。
The judge asked the whole group to dismiss the lawyer's remark from their minds. 法官要求全体组员忘记这个律师所说的话。
The doctor urged the patient to dismiss all worries from her mind and take a good rest. 医生力劝那位病人消除一切忧虑好好休息。
The matter was so unimportant that she dismissed it from her mind. 此事太无足轻重,她将它置之脑后。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I did not sleep much. A feeling unreality could not be dismissed from my mind. 我没睡多久。一种不清醒的感觉并未从我心中消失。

词语辨异

♣ ***dismiss, cashier, discard, discharge***
这组词都有"抛弃""丢弃"或"除掉"的意思。其区别在于:
1. dismiss 和 discharge 一般用以指人;而 discard 和 cashier 则既可指人,也可指物。
2. 指人时,dismiss 通常指"开除""解雇"或"解散"职员、工人或学生等;discharge 特指开除处于从属地位的人、释放刑满的犯人等;discard 指将无用的或不喜欢的人"抛弃"或"遗弃",有时含"裁撤"之意;cashier 主要指将雇员撤职、免职或开除。
3. 指物时,discard 指把无用的或不喜欢的东西丢弃掉;cashier 是把用旧的、废的东西抛弃掉或处理掉。
4. dismiss 还可引申为"摒弃"某种思想、概念、疑虑等。

♣ ***dismiss, eject, evict, expel, oust***
参见 eject 条。

学习参考

"dismiss sb/sth as *n./adj.*"结构中的 as 不可以省去。

dis·order

☞ ***n.*** [dɪsˈɔːdə] (disorders)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **混乱,凌乱** confused or untidy state; lack of order
2. ⒸⓊ **骚乱,动乱** disturbance of public order; riot
3. ⒸⓊ **(身心、机能)失调** disturbance of the normal working of the body or mind

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

check a ～制止骚乱
end〔quiet〕 the ～s 平息骚乱
fall into ～陷入混乱
put into ～使混乱
suffer from ～患病

形容词 + ～

circulatory ～循环系统失调
civil〔public〕 ～公众骚乱
complete ～一片混乱
digestive ～消化系统紊乱
dreadful ～非常混乱
grave ～严重混乱
intestinal ～肠疾
mental ～精神失常
minor ～微恙
nervous ～神经错乱
physical ～身体不适
respiratory ～呼吸系统疾病
total ～完全混乱
violent ～暴乱

名词 + ～

brain〔kidney, stomach〕 ～脑〔肾,胃〕疾
heart ～心脏病
personality ～人格失常
speech ～语言障碍

介词 + ～

in ～混乱,出故障

句型例句

When returning back, he discovered the room in disorder. 回家后,他发现屋子里乱七八糟。
The announcement led to violent civil disorders. 这条消息引起剧烈的动乱。
He's suffering from severe mental disorder. 他患有严重的精神病。

学习参考

disorder 可用作动词表示"把…弄乱"。例如:
Too rich a diet will disorder his digestive. 太油腻的饮食会使他的消化系统变得紊乱。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *desordre*(无序)

dis·patch

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈspætʃ] (dispatches; dispatched; dispatching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **派遣,调遣,发送** send sb/sth off to a destination or for a special purpose
2. *vt.* **(非正)匆匆吃〔做〕完** finish (especially food) quickly

基本要点

dispatch 在英式英语中还可写作 despatch。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ letters〔invitations〕发送信件〔请帖〕
～ lunch 匆匆吃完午饭

～ + 介词

～ a cruiser to the island 派巡洋舰去该岛
～ troops to the front 派部队去前线

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We soon dispatched the chocolate cake. 我们很快就吃完了巧克力蛋糕。
The chairman dispatched the meeting. 主席匆匆结束了会议。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A messenger was dispatched to take the news to the soldiers at the front. 一名通讯员被派遣给前线士兵送消息。

常用短语

♣ ***dispatch to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将…派往,发送往(某地) send (sb/sth) to (a place)
▲*dispatch sb/sth to sb/sth*
His father dispatched him to the shop to buy beer. 父亲派他到商店买啤酒。
The firm dispatched the goods to London. 商行将把这批货物送往伦敦。
They dispatched a telegram to the old man's son. 他们给老人的儿子发了一份电报。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Warships have been dispatched to the area. 军舰已派往该地区。

词语辨异

♣ ***dispatch, deliver, mail, send, ship***
参见 mail 条。

☞ ***n.*** [dɪˈspætʃ] (dispatches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **急件,快信** official message or report sent quickly
2. Ⓒ **(记者发回的)新闻报道,电讯** report sent to a newspaper or news agency
3. Ⓤ **派遣,调遣** dispatching

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry a ～携带急件
file a ～用电话发新闻稿
receive〔send〕 a ～接收〔发送〕新闻报道
require the ～要求派遣

形容词 + ～

diplomatic ～es 外交急件

名词 + ～

news ～新闻电讯

～ + 介词

the ～ of the goods 发运货物

句型例句

Hurry up the dispatch of this telegram. 火速将此电报发出。
London newspapers receive dispatches from all parts of the world. 伦敦各报每天收到来自全世界各地的新闻报道。
We must ask someone to carry a dispatch from Rome to London. 我们得派人把急件由罗马送往伦敦。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** post, send, transmit
[词源] <意大利语 *dispaceiare*(派遣,发送)

dis·pense

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈspens] (dispenses; dispensed; dispensing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **分配,分发;施与,试行** give out to a number of people
2. *vt.* **配(药),发(药)** mix and give out (medicines)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
This machine dispenses coffee. 这台机器发售咖啡。
A judge dispenses justice. 法官主持公道。

常用短语

♣ ***dispense with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
摒弃,省掉 do without or manage to exist without
▲*dispense with sth*
We'd dispense with charity drives. 我们将不再进行慈善捐款运动。

词语辨异

♣ ***dispense, deal, distribute, divide***
参见 deal 条。

♣ ***dispense with, dispose of***
参见 dispose 条。

dis·perse

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈspɜːs] (disperses; dispersed;

dispersing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)散开,驱散 (cause to) go in different directions; scatter; break up

基本要点

disperse 表示"使…散开""驱散",可接名词或代词作宾语,还可接反身代词作宾语,以加强语气。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The crowd dispersed when the police arrived. 警察来时,群众散开。

After school the children dispersed to their homes. 放学后,孩子们各自回家了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The police dispersed the crowd. 警察驱散了群众。

The clouds dispersed themselves. 云散了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Groups of police were dispersed all along the street where the Queen was to pass. 一队队的警察分布在女皇将要经过的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***disperse, dispel, scatter***

参见 scatter 条。

补充资料

[同义词] disappear, scatter, vanish

[反义词] assemble, collect, gather

[词源] <拉丁语 *dispersus*(撒,散开)

dis·place

☞ *v.* [dɪs'pleɪs] (displaces; displaced; displacing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 替换,取代 take the place of; put sth/sb else in the place of
2. *vt.* 移走 put out of the right or usual position

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the horse 取代马

～ the motion 取代电影

～+副词

～ forcibly 强行取代

～ practically 实际取代

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The mayor displaced the police chief. 市长把警察局局长撤换了。

The war has displaced thousands of people. 战争使成千上万的人背井离乡。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was displaced by another young man. 他已被另一个年轻人顶替。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *desplacer*(使离开原来的地方)

dis·play

☞ *n.* [dɪ'spleɪ] (displays)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ 陈列,展览 an act of displaying sth, or sth that is displayed
2. Ⓒ 陈列的货物、艺术品等 goods, works of art, etc. being displayed

句型例句

A new kind of car was on display in the shop. 商店里展出一种新汽车。

The displays in Harrods are one of the sights in London. 哈罗德百货公司的陈列品是伦敦一景。

☞ *v.* [dɪ'spleɪ] (displays; displayed; displaying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 陈列,展览 put sth on show
2. *vt.* 显示,显露 show signs of having (a quality or an emotion, etc.)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The performance of the violinist displayed great art. 小提琴手的表演展现了高超的艺术技巧。

He displayed an originality amounting almost to genius. 他显示出近乎天才的创造力。

The young woman proudly displayed her furs. 那个年轻女人骄傲地炫耀她的皮衣。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A pair of homemade cotton shoes is displayed in glass cases. 一双自制布鞋摆放在玻璃橱里。

All this year's new models are displayed at the motor show. 汽车展览会上展出了今年所有的新款车。

词语辨异

♣ ***display, show***

参见 show 条。

dis·posal

☞ *n.* [dɪ'spəuzl]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 清除,处理,处置 action of getting rid of sth
2. Ⓤ 排列,布置 the way that people or things are arranged

词汇搭配

形容词+～

entire ～完全的处置权

tasteful ～雅致的布置

名词+～

bomb ～对炸弹的拆除

garbage[waste] ～垃圾[废物]处理

介词+～

at sb's ～由某人作主,由某人支配,随意

leave[place, put] sth at sb's ～把某物交给某人处理

～+介词

～ of…的处理,…的处置权

～ of material resources 对资源的处置权

～ of property[radioactive waste] 财产[放射性废料]的处理

～ of troops 部署军队

句型例句

Please see to the disposal of that rubbish. 请负责处理掉那堆垃圾。

The safe disposal of nuclear waste is a major problem. 安全处理核废料是个大问题。

You had better discuss with her the disposal of the furniture. 你最好和她讨论一下如何布置家具。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's disposal***

供任意使用;可自行支配 available for one to use as one wishes

I had no time at my own disposal. 我没有一点儿自由支配的时间。

词语辨异

♣ ***disposal, disposition***

参见 disposition 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *disposer*(分开放置)

dis·pose

☞ *v.* [dɪ'spəuz] (disposes; disposed; disposing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 处理;处置 finish with; get rid of; deal with
2. *vt.* 布置 place persons, objects in order or in suitable positions
3. *vt.* 使愿意或准备做 make ready or willing

基本要点

1. dispose 的基本意思是"处置,处理",表示性情、情绪、脾气、态度等影响某人采取某种态度或已受影响而采取了这种态度。引申可作"布置""准备做"解。
2. dispose 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。多用于被动语态。
3. dispose 用作不及物动词时,常接介词 of,表示"处理,除去,打发掉""驳倒"等意思。
4. be[seem, feel] disposed 有"愿意,倾向于,准备"的意思,后面可接 for 引起的短语或动词不定式。
5. be disposed to[towards]在有副词修饰时,意思是"对…怀有",后面可接名词、代词、动词不定式或动名词,宾语可以是人或事物。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ briefly 简要地处理

～ carelessly 粗心地处理

～ criminally 有犯罪倾向

～ effectively 有效地处理

～ favourably 有好感

～ lightly 轻率地处理

～ peacefully 平静地处置

～ satisfactorily 满意地解决

～ successfully 处理得很成功

～ sympathetically 寄予同情

～+介词

～ for a walk 去散步

～ of 处置,处理,安排,除掉,解决,卖掉,干掉

D

～ of argument 解决争论
～ of articles 卖掉物品
～ of chemical wastes 处理化学废物
～ of an enemy sentry 干掉敌人的哨兵
～ of one's house 出售房屋
～ of one's opponents 除掉对手
～ of the opposition 对付反对派
～ of one's possessions 处理财产
～ of problem 解决问题
～ of the rubbish 清除垃圾
～ of one's time 支配时间
～ of the workers 解雇工人
～ to innovation 有意于革新

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

God disposes all things according to His will. 上帝以他的旨意处置万物。
They disposed troops along the river. 他们沿着河部署军队。
The commander disposed his forces so as to make an attack on the enemy. 司令官对他的部队做了部署以便进攻敌军。
The admiral disposed his battleships in the form of a crescent. 舰队司令把战舰排列成新月形。
The worker disposed his tools within easy reach. 工人把工具放在顺手可取的地方。
She disposed the furniture in proper order. 她将家具安放在适当的地方。
The store disposed the jewelry in an attractive display. 商店把珠宝放在显眼的地方。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋to-v

The low salary did not disposed Mr. Smith to accept the position. 低薪使史密斯先生没有接受这个位子。
Your news disposes us to believe that Harvey has won a prize. 你讲的消息使我们相信，哈维已得了奖。
His criminal records does not dispose me to trust him. 他的犯罪前科使我无法信任他。
Such an argument doesn't dispose him to acknowledge defeat. 这样的论证难以使他认输。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The mayor is disposed to listen to suggestions. 市长乐于倾听各种建议。
I'm not disposed to argue with you any longer. 我不想和你再争论下去了。
I'm not disposed to go to attend her birthday party. 我不愿意去参加她的生日聚会。
We are disposed to help that lazy fellow. 我们不乐意帮助那个懒汉。

常用短语

♣ ***dispose for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
愿意 want to do sth
▲*be disposed for sth*
I am disposed for a game of chess. 我想下一盘棋。
Do you feel disposed for a bath? 你愿意洗个澡吗？

♣ ***dispose of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*dispose of sb/sth*
〔说明〕dispose of 常不用于进行体。
1.将(某物)处理掉 get rid of (sth) by selling or giving or throwing it away
While you're cleaning out the garage, please dispose of those piles old newspapers. 在你们清理车库时，请把那几堆旧报纸处理掉。
They disposed of the city's waste in the sea. 他们把城里的垃圾倒入海中。
Can you dispose of all the rubbish? 你能把所有的垃圾都清除掉吗？
They empowered him to dispose of the farm's property and funds. 他们授权他处理农场的财产和资金。
I have disposed of my bicycle. 我已卖掉了我的自行车。
He doesn't know how to dispose of his spare time. 他不知如何打发业余时间。
Our scouts quietly disposed of the enemy sentry and entered the compound. 我侦察兵不声不响地干掉敌军的哨兵，潜进了敌军的大院。
We will have to dispose of the mice in the attic. 我们必须消灭阁楼里的老鼠。
2.驳倒或击败 destroy (an argument or opponent)
The next speaker quickly disposed of his weak argument. 下一个发言人很快就驳倒了他那个缺乏说服力的观点。
The experienced politician disposed of the attack in a few minutes. 这个富有经验的政治家没用几分钟就挫败了这一进攻。
The champion disposed of the other fighter by knocking him out in the second round. 这位冠军在第二回合把对手打出场外而将其击败。
Our plane disposed of two enemy planes. 我军飞机击落两架敌机。
3.解决 find an answer to (a difficulty, doubt, etc.)
A few years of effort could dispose of the housing shortage. 几年的努力有可能解决住房的短缺。
The committee soon disposed of business. 委员会很快就把问题解决了。
Well, that disposes of the difficulty of choosing a holiday place. 好啦，那可解决了选择度假地点的困难了。
4.将(某物)吃光喝净 eat or drink (sth) until it is finished
Those children certainly disposed of all the food that I prepared for the party! 那些孩子当然把我为宴会准备的食物全部吃完喽！

♣ ***dispose to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.使倾向于 cause to tend to sth
▲*dispose sb to sth*
Suspicions dispose kings to tyranny and husbands to jealousy. 猜疑使君王倾向于专制，使丈夫倾向于妒忌。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is disposed to sudden periods of anger. 他易于突然发怒。
He seemed disposed to that. 他似乎倾向于那一点。
2.使易患… cause to fall ill
▲*dispose sb to v-ing*
Getting your feet wet disposes you to catching cold. 把脚弄湿易使你感冒。

♣ ***dispose towards*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…持有某种态度或怀有某种感情 give a feeling of the stated type towards (sth or sb)
▲*be disposed towards sb/sth*
We were all very well disposed towards her and made her welcome. 我们大家都很喜欢她，向她表示欢迎。
They were all sympathetically disposed towards her bitter experience. 他们都对她的悲惨遭遇寄予同情。
The boss was ill disposed towards his secretary. 老板对他的秘书很反感。
The taxpayer are unfavourably disposed towards the recent tax increase. 纳税者对最近的增加税收十分反感。
Students are usually well disposed towards this informal method of teaching. 学生通常对这种不正规的教法很有好感。

词语辨异

♣ ***dispose of***, ***dispense with***
这组短语意义相近，但有细微的差别。dispose of 意为"处理掉，打发掉，解决掉"；而 dispense with 的意思是"免掉，不用；使变得不需要"。

♣ ***dispose of***, ***deal with***, ***manage***, ***transact***, ***treat***
参见 deal 条。

dis·pos·ition

☞ *n.* [ˌdɪspəˈzɪʃn]

双解释义

1.[S]**气质，天性，性格** a particular tendency of character, behavior, etc.; nature
2.[S]**安排，布置** an arrangement

词汇搭配

动词＋～

has ～有处置的权力
make ～作处置
plan ～计划部署

形容词＋～

cheerful ～性格开朗
satisfactory ～圆满解决
unjust ～不公正的处置

介词＋～

at[in] sb's ～随某人支配

～＋介词

～ of…的处置

句型例句

He has a cheerful disposition. 他性情开朗。
The choice is no longer in their disposition. 抉择权已不在他们手中了。
The general planned the disposition of his soldiers for the battle. 将军为该战役部署军队。
He has made a good disposition of his property. 他已对财产作了妥善处理。
They showed a disposition to sign the contract. 他们表示了愿意签订合同的意向。

词语辨异

♣ ***disposition***, ***character***, ***nature***, ***personality***, ***temper***
参见 personality 条。

♣ ***disposition***, ***disposal***
这两个词都有"排列""布置"的意思。
1.在强调处理财产钱物时，disposal 表示抛弃(如变卖、转让、赠与或毁掉等)；而 disposition 则泛指合理分配或利用。
2.强调布置、排列时，disposition 更确切。
3.disposal 常用单数形式；而 disposition 常用复数形式。

dis·pute

☞ *v.* [dɪˈspjuːt] (disputes; disputed; disputing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **辩论；争论** argue; debate; quarrel in words
2. *vt.* **怀疑真实性或妥当性** question the truth or validity of

基本要点

1. dispute 的基本意思是"辩论,争论",表示激烈地争论以求说服别人。引申可表示"怀疑真实性或妥当性"。
2. dispute 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式或从句作宾语。
3. dispute 用作不及物动词时,其后接介词 with 时,表示"与某人争论";后接介词 about, on[upon]或 over 时,表示"争论某事"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the authority of a document 怀疑一份文件的可靠性
～ a claim 对某要求持有异议
～ sb's intentions 怀疑某人的意图
～ the ownership of sth 争夺对某物的所有权
～ sb's right to vote 对某人的选举权提出质疑
～ a statement 对一项声明有异议
～ theory 对一种理论提出质疑
～ a will 对一份遗嘱持有异议

～+副词

～ hardly 几乎无可争议
～ angrily 怒气冲冲地争论
～ hotly[warmly]激烈地争论
～ privately 私下讨论
～ publicly 公开讨论
～ successfully 讨论得很成功

～+介词

～ about 争论…
～ about the land 对征用土地一事展开争论
～ about the meaning of a word 争辩某词的意义
～ against 与…争论
～ against one's orders 抗辩某人的命令
～ for the prize 争夺奖品
～ over sth 就某事展开讨论
～ with sb on sth 与某人争论某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
They are disputing warmly. 他们正在热烈地讨论着。
Some people are always disputing. 有些人总喜欢争论。
Some husbands and wives are always disputing. 有些夫妇总是争吵。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The two governments disputed the ownership of the territory. 两国政府就这一地区的主权问题发生争执。
The defending army disputed every inch of ground. 守军极力抵抗,寸土必争。
They are disputing the rights and wrongs of the case. 他们在争论此案的是与非。
Let's dispute the decision. 咱们来讨论一下这个决定是否正确。
Our team disputed the victory until the last minute of the game. 我们球队争取胜利直至比赛的最后一分钟。
I disputed the minister's figures, the true cost of the project is much higher. 我怀疑部长所说的数字,那个项目的实际花费要高得多。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The election result was disputed. 选举的结果引起异议。
The issue was hotly disputed in the senate. 参议院对这个问题进行了激烈地讨论。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*
They disputed how to get the best results. 他们讨论如何获得最佳结果。
They are disputing whether to take action at once or wait. 他们讨论是立即采取行动还是等待。

▲S+～+that-clause
I don't dispute that children need love. 我对于儿童需要爱并无异议。

▲S+～+wh-clause
They were disputing whether they should start at once. 他们在讨论是否立即开始。

常用短语

♣ ***dispute about/over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
争论,就…争执 argue about (sth)
▲*dispute about/over sth/wh-to-v*
It is ridiculous to dispute about such things. 争论这种事太可笑了。
They disputed for hours about where to go. 他们为了到哪里去争论了很长时间。
They disputed over how to get the best results. 他们争论着如何能得到最好的结果。

♣ ***dispute against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
争辩 argue with (sth or sb)
▲*dispute against sb/sth*
I often dispute against my friends. 我常和朋友们辩论。
How dare you dispute against my orders? 你怎敢对我的命令进行争辩?

♣ ***dispute with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…争执 argue with (sth or sb)
▲*dispute with sb about sth/wh-clause*
I disputed with him about it. 我和他争论这事。
The boy disputed with me about the date of the battle. 那个男孩与我争论那次战斗发生在哪天。
The farmers are disputing with the government about where the airport should be built. 农民和政府正在就机场建设地点问题争执。

词语辨异

♣ ***dispute, argue, debate, discuss***
参见 argue 条。

☞ *n.* [dɪˈspjuːt] (disputes)

双解释义

[C][U]**辩论,争端,争执** (an) argument or quarrel

词汇搭配

动词+～

adjust a ～调解纠纷
avoid a ～避免争论
get into a ～ 争执起来
have a ～发生争执
resolve[settle] a ～解决争执

形容词+～

bitter ～极为激烈的争执
heated[hot, sharp] ～激烈的争执
incessant[unceasing] ～不断的争论
public ～公开争论
warm ～激烈的争论

名词+～

border[frontier] ～边境争端
labor ～劳务争端
party ～党派争端
wage ～工资争执

介词+～

beyond[past, out of] ～无疑地,无争论余地
in[under] ～在争论中
without ～并不抵触

～+介词

～ about 有关…的争议
～ among members 成员间的争论
～ as to[on] a subject 关于某问题的争论
～ between two persons 两人之间的争执
～ for the prize 对奖品的争夺
～ over 有关…的争议
～ with sb 和某人的争论

句型例句

We can't remain indifferent in this dispute. 我们在这场争辩中不能保持中立。
We had a dispute about how much money he owes me. 我们就他欠我多少钱一事进行了一番争论。
There has been much dispute over the question of legalized abortion in the Western world. 西方世界对堕胎合法化的问题进行了许多次辩论。
John got into a dispute with Jack about the money. 约翰与杰克为了钱的事吵了起来。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond dispute***
毫无疑问 undoubtedly
This is beyond all dispute the best book on the subject. 无可争议,这是有关该问题的最好的书。

♣ ***in[under] dispute***
在争论中 being argued about
The penalty ordered by the referee was in dispute by one of the teams. 有一方不同意裁判员所判的罚球。
The point under dispute has nothing to do with politics. 争论的焦点与政治无关。

♣ ***open to dispute***
有问题 can be questioned
They claim to provide the best service in the business, but I think that's open to dispute. 他们声称所提供的服务是同行业中最好的,但我认为那是有疑问的。

♣ ***without dispute***
无疑地;没有争论地 certainly
Without dispute you may go wherever you like. 你想去哪儿就去哪儿是没有异议的。

词语辨异

♣ ***dispute, argument, controversy***
参见 controversy 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* argument, debate, disagreement

dis·re·gard

☞ *v.* ［ˌdɪsrɪˈgɑːd］（disregards; disregarded; disregarding）

双解释义

vt. **不顾，不理会，无视** pay no attention to; treat as unimportant or unworthy of notice

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ defiantly 完全无视
～ lightly 轻视
～ openly 公开忽视
～ totally〔utterly〕全然无视

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

She completely disregarded all our objections. 她完全不理会我们的各种反对意见。
They disregarded the notice about not walking on the grass. 他们无视勿踏草地的告示。

☞ *n.* ［ˌdɪsrɪˈgɑːd］

双解释义

Ⓤ **漠视，忽视，蔑视** lack of proper attention to or respect for sb/sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

show ～ of one's life 不顾自己的生命

形容词＋～

complete〔utter〕～全然不顾

介词＋～

in ～ of 不顾，无视
with ～不顾地

～＋介词

～ for 不注意…

句型例句

The government has shown a total disregard for the needs of the poor. 政府对穷人的需求表现出完全漠视的态度。
He did it in disregard of any advice. 他不顾一切劝告做了这件事。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* ignore, overlook, pay no attention to *n.* lack of attention, willful oversight
［反义词］ *v.* heed, regard *n.* consideration

dis·rupt

☞ *v.* ［dɪsˈrʌpt］（disrupts; disrupted; disrupting）

双解释义

vt. **使混乱，扰乱** bring or throw into disorder

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

An accident has disrupted railway services into and out of the city. 一场事故使得进出该城市的铁路交通陷入混乱。
A crowd of protesters disrupted the meeting. 一群抗议者扰乱了会议。

dis·sem·in·ate

☞ *v.* ［dɪˈsemɪneɪt］（disseminates; disseminated; disseminating）

双解释义

vt. **散布，传播** scatter widely; spread about

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The agency would collect and disseminate information. 通讯社收集和传播信息。

词语辨异

♣ ***disseminate, circulate, diffuse, expand, extend, propagate, radiate, spread***
参见 spread 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ dissemination *n.* 散布，传播 ‖ disseminator *n.* 播种者，传播者

dis·sent

☞ *n.* ［dɪˈsent］

双解释义

Ⓤ **意见的分歧** disagreement; difference of opinion

句型例句

He expressed dissent. 他表示了不同意见。

☞ *vi.* ［dɪˈsent］（dissents; dissented; dissenting）

双解释义

vi. **不同意，持异议** disagree

基本要点

dissent 是不及物动词，常和 from 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Most of the class wanted to have a picnic, but three boys dissented. 班上大部分同学想野餐，但有三位男生不同意。
The dissented among themselves. 他们起了内讧。
We dissented from the decision. 对那项决定我们表示了不同意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***dissent, differ, disagree, vary***
参见 differ 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ dissenter *n.* 反对者，持异议者

dis·ser·ta·tion

☞ *n.* ［ˌdɪsəˈteɪʃn］（dissertations）

双解释义

Ⓒ **专题论文，学位论文** a long usually written treatment of a subject, especially one written for a higher university degree

句型例句

The teacher taught us how to write a dissertation on a subject. 老师教我们怎样就一题目写一篇论文。

dis·si·pate

☞ *v.* ［ˈdɪsɪpeɪt］（dissipates; dissipated; dissipating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **驱散；消失** cause to disperse; go away
2. *vt.* **浪费** waste foolishly

基本要点

1. dissipate 的基本意思是"驱散"，表示使一群、一团、聚集在一起的人或一个组件体分开或散开。明确表示彻底分解、分开、分化，最后消失。
2. dissipate 还可指"浪费""挥霍"，指将钱财撒向四面八方，消耗殆尽。
3. dissipate 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's energies 浪费精力
～ one's fortune 挥霍财产
～ the mists 驱散大雾

副词＋～

often ～常常浪费
soon ～很快挥霍一空

～＋副词

～ abruptly 突然驱散
～ carelessly 粗心地驱散
～ partially 部分地驱散
～ quickly 很快散开
～ thoughtlessly 轻率地驱散

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

When it started to rain, the crowd quickly dissipated. 刚刚下雨，人群很快就散了。
Gradually the fog dissipated as the sun came up. 当太阳渐渐升起时，雾渐渐散去。
Clouds dissipate before the wind. 云层在风到来之前消散了。
The doubt dissipated. 怀疑消失了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He tried to dissipate the smoke by opening a window. 他打开一扇窗户想把烟驱散。
The sun dissipated the mists. 太阳驱散了雾。
The news dissipated my fear. 这条消息驱散了我的恐惧。
Don't dissipate your efforts. 不要白费劲了。
He soon dissipated his fortune. 他不久便把他的财产挥霍光了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The heat had to be dissipated by elaborate cooling systems. 热得用复杂的冷却装置散发。

常用短语

♣ ***dissipate in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而挥霍〔浪费〕waste entirely (fortune, energy, etc.) because of sth
▲ *dissipate sth in sth*
He often dissipated his energies in trivial matters. 他常在无关紧要的小事上浪费精力。
He dissipated the family fortune in only a few years of wild living. 他仅仅几年的放荡生活就把家财挥霍尽了。

词语辨异

♣ ***dissipate, consume, fritter, squander, waste***
参见 waste 条。

dis·solve

☞ ***v.*** [dɪˈzɒlv] (dissolves; dissolved; dissolving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)溶解** (cause to) dissolve
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **结束** bring to an end

基本要点

1. dissolve 的基本意思是"溶解",引申可作"消失;结束"解。
2. dissolve 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. dissolve 常与介词 in 或 into 连用,表示"溶于,转而"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ Parliament 解散议会
~ partnership 散伙
~ salt in water 把盐溶在水里
~ the tablet 溶化药片

~ + 副词
~ completely 深深感动
~ easily 容易溶解
~ entirely〔perfectly〕完全溶解
~ partly 部分溶解
~ rapidly 迅速破灭
~ thoroughly 彻底结束

~ + 介词
~ by pleasure 沉浸在快乐之中
~ in the dusk 在暮色中消失
~ in grief 悲痛得不能自拔
~ in tears(某人)两眼充满了泪水
~ in water 溶解于水
~ into (使)溶化成,(使)分解成,消失
~ into the darkness 消失在黑暗中
~ into hydrogen and oxygen(水)分解为氢和氧
~ into smaller units 分成几个较小的单位
~ into water(冰)溶解成水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~ (+ A)
The campaign dissolved. 这场运动结束了。
Their marriage dissolved. 他们的婚约解除了。
The tension between those two countries dissolved. 那两个国家间的紧张状态解除了。
His prospects for winning the election were dissolving rapidly. 他当选的希望正在迅速破灭。
Their fears dissolved with the coming of day. 天一亮他们的恐惧便消失了。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Water dissolves salt. 水溶解盐。
The sun dissolves snow. 太阳使雪融化。
The warm water dissolved the tablet in a few minutes. 温水几分钟便溶化了药片。
The heat dissolved the candles. 热使蜡烛溶化了。
The cream dissolves facial hair. 这种乳膏可除去面部的汗毛。
The military government dissolved the country's parliament and suspended all political activity. 军政府解散了该国的议会,并中止一切政治活动。
The Queen dissolved Parliament. 女王解散了议会。
They dissolved their marriage. 他们结束了他们的婚姻。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She never saw him again after their marriage was dissolved. 自从他们的婚姻破裂以后,她再也没见到他。
Religious organization were dissolved, their property seized to the State. 宗教团体被解散,其财产由国家没收。

其他

On October 26, the Convention declared itself dissolved. 十月二十六日,代表大会宣布解散。

常用短语

♣ ***dissolve away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
消失;消散 disappear; fade away
▲ *dissolve away*
The dream picture dissolved away when she woke up. 她醒来时,梦中美景立即消失了。

♣ ***dissolve in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)溶解在… (cause to) melt in (usually a liquid)
▲ *dissolve in sth*
Both salt and sugar dissolve easily in water. 盐和糖都容易溶解于水。
▲ *dissolve sth in sth*
She dissolved the sugar in the tea. 她把糖溶在茶里。
Dissolve the chemical in this special liquid. 将这些化学物质溶解在特殊的溶液中。
Dissolve the washing powder in hot water before adding the clothes. 在放入衣服前先将洗衣粉溶解在热水中。
2.在…遮盖下变得模糊,消失 fade under (sth not transparent) when hidden by it
▲ *dissolve in sth*
The beautiful autumn view dissolved in the morning mist. 美丽的秋色消失在晨雾中。
The balloons dissolved high in the sky. 气球在高空中渐渐消失。
3.因…失去控制 lose the control under the influence of sth
▲ *dissolve in sth*
The group dissolved in dissension. 那个团体因内部不和而解散。
Her mother dissolved in grief. 她母亲悲痛万分。
They dissolved in pleasure. 他们快乐得神魂颠倒。

♣ ***dissolve in tears*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
(使)痛哭流涕 (cause to) weep freely
The audience dissolved in tears. 观众感动得热泪盈眶。

♣ ***dissolve into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.溶化成(某物) become (sth) by melting
▲ *dissolve into sth*
Snow dissolves into water. 雪融化成水。
Left out in the sun, the jelly dissolved into a pool of melted fruit juice. 由于暴露在阳光下,果冻溶化成一摊果汁了。
2.分解成;分割成 break down into sth; separate sth into sth
▲ *dissolve sth into sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Water was dissolved into hydrogen and oxygen. 水被分解为氢和氧。
The company was dissolved into smaller units. 那公司被分成几个较小的单位。
3.(电影及电视画面)渐渐化入(另一个画面) (in film and television) (cause to) fade into (the next scene)
▲ *dissolve into sth*
The picture then dissolved into a view of the house from the outside. 接着渐渐化为房子的外景。
Seeing the toy panda, the kids dissolved into laughter. 看到熊猫玩具,孩子们转而笑了。
▲ *dissolve sth into sth*
We'll dissolve this scene into one where the murderer enters the house. 我们将把这个镜头渐渐化为杀人犯走进屋子的场面。

♣ ***dissolve into tears*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
痛哭流涕 start weeping freely
Mary dissolved into tears when she heard the sad news. 听到这个不幸的消息,玛丽痛哭不已。

词语辨异

♣ ***dissolve, melt, thaw***
参见 melt 条。

dis·tance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪstəns] (distances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **距离,间距** amount of space between two points or places
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **远处,远方** distant place or point
3. Ⓤ **(时间或空间的)相距** being separated in space or by time
4. Ⓤ **疏远,冷淡** social separation or coldness in personal relations

基本要点

1. distance 的基本意思是表示空间的"距离""间距",也可表示"远处""远方",可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。distance 还可用来表达时间。表示"(时间或空间的)相距"时,是不可数名词。
2. distance 前可加冠词,有 great, enormous, all, long 等定语修饰时,常用复数形式 distances。
3. in the distance 指"在远方,远方的",表示耳、目所及的地方。some distance, a good distance, quite a distance 和 a great distance 都表示"相当远""很长一段时间""有相当一段距离"。in〔within〕(easy) walking distance 表示"在步行可到达的范围之内"。
4. distance 用于比喻可表示"冷淡""疏远",

是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

calculate ～计算出距离
close the ～ between 缩小…间的差距
cover a ～穿过一段距离，横跨一段距离
go the ～ on foot 徒步走这段距离
go the full ～走完全程，经过全过程
increase the ～扩大距离
keep a ～保持距离
keep one's ～不亲密，保持疏远
keep sb at a ～与某人保持相当距离，对某人疏远，敬而远之
measure a ～测量距离
reduce the ～缩小距离
run a ～跑一段距离
walk a ～步行一段距离
work out ～计算出距离

形容词＋～

braking ～刹车距离
certain ～一定的距离
direct ～垂直距离
easy ～交通方便的路程
good ～长距离
great ～长距离
long ～长距离
quite a ～相当远的距离
safe ～安全距离
short ～短距离，不远
shouting ～听得见喊声的距离
stopping ～刹车距离
walking ～走不多远就可达到的距离

介词＋～

far away ～遥远的路途
at a ～有相当距离，不很近
at some ～在一定距离
at this ～ of time 在如此长久的时间
by ～按里程
from a ～从远处
in the ～远处
within a stone's throw ～近处
within measurable ～ of success 成功指日可待
within walking ～很近

～＋介词

the ～ between…之间的距离
the ～ between cars 车距
the ～ between New York and London 纽约和伦敦之间的距离
the ～ between two objects 两个物体间的距离
the ～ between wealth and poverty 贫富间的悬殊
the ～ from east to west 从东到西的距离
the ～ of five kilometres 五公里之遥
the ～ of the sun from the earth 太阳到地球间的距离

句型例句

Walk on a short distance and there you are. 再往前走不了多远，你就到了。
It takes strength and attention to drive a truck long distances. 跑长途的汽车司机需要付出劳力，思想也要高度集中。
This is the point, from which all distances are measured. 从这一点开始来测量各方面的距离。
Our destination is still some distance away. 我们的目的地离这里还有一段路程。
The station is a good distance off. 车站离这儿很远。
It's some distance to the shopping centre. 到购物中心相当远。
It's no distance to the post office at all. 到邮局很近。
We have quite a distance to walk. 我们要走相当远的路程。
I was born in a town quite a distance from here. 我出生在离这儿很远的镇上。
In England and America distance is measured in miles, not in kilometres. 在英美，测量距离用英里作单位，不用公里。
Keep a safe distance between cars. 车与车之间要保持安全的距离。
You can see the mountains in the distance. 你可以看见远处的山。
I spotted something dark in the distance. 我望见远方有个黑黑的东西。
We heard gunfire in the distance. 我们听到远处的枪声。
A ship could be seen in the distance. 远处可以看到一艘船。
Look ahead in the distance, you can just see the lights of the village. 你若向前方远处看，你就能看见村里的灯光。
The balloon still can be seen in the distance. 这个大气球在远处仍能看见。
In the distance loomed a towering mountain. 在远处一座巍峨的高山隐约可见。
I live a short distance from school. 我家离学校不远。
We can see the mountain from a distance. 我们从远处就可以望见重重山峦。
The picture looks better from a distance. 从远处看，这幅画显得更好看一些。
From a distance the child heard a woman's scream. 从很远的距离这孩子就听见了女人的尖叫声。
Oil paintings are to be appreciated at a distance. 油画要在一定的距离外欣赏。
Your dress looks all right at a distance. 你的衣服远看不错。
The radar system can detect other planes at great distances and send a variety of radar-guided missiles to destroy them. 雷达能够探测出离它很远的飞机，并发射出各种由雷达制导的导弹把飞机摧毁掉。
He won't hit the target at that distance. 他打不中那样远的目标。
We planted the trees at a certain distance from each other. 我们植树时，株与株之间留出一定的间隔。
We can see the mountain at a distance of three kilometres. 我们在3公里处看到了那座山。
What is the distance between these two cities? 这两个城市相距有多远？
The living quarters for the workers are within walking distance of the factory. 工人住宅区离工厂很近，步行可以走到。
My house is within walking distance of the school. 我的房子和学校在步行可及的距离内。
There are three supermarkets within walking distance in this town. 这个镇上有三个超市，很近，步行就可到达。
The school is in easy walking distance. 学校很近，步行就可到达。
There was some distance between them at their last meeting. 他们上次见面彼此就有些疏远了。
They have always kept their distance from the neighbours. 他们很少接近左邻右舍。
We haven't heard from him at this distance of time. 在这样长的时间里，我们还没有接到他的信。
At this distance of time, I can't guarantee that I haven't omitted anything in recounting the event. 由于年代久远，我不能保证述这个事件中没有任何遗漏。
Things look different at a distance of 10 years. 时隔10年，情况不同了。

常用短语

♣ ***go the distance***
继续跑完全程，赛足全局等 continue to run, fight, etc. until the end of a contest
Even though the race course was in very bad conditions, all the horses went the distance. 尽管赛马场的跑道很糟糕，所有的马都跑完了全程。
Nobody thought he'd last 15 rounds, but he went the full distance. 没有人认为他会坚持15个回合，然而他终于打满了全局。
You need perseverance to win in politics and I doubt if he can go the distance. 在政治上，需要坚定不移才能取胜，我怀疑他能否坚持到底。

♣ ***keep at a distance***
与某人保持一段距离 refuse to let sb become familiar or friendly
▲ *keep sb at a distance*
It was difficult to get to know her because she always kept everyone at a distance. 要了解她很难，她老是对每个人都保持一段距离。
The captain kept his crew at a distance. 船长对他的船员保持疏远。

♣ ***keep one's distance*** (***from***)
1. 与…保持一定的距离 not get too close to sb/sth
They were careful to keep their distance from the ill-tempered professor. 他们都谨慎地避开这位坏脾气的教授。
Keep your distance, or I'll shoot! 别靠近，否则就开枪了。
2. 对(人或事业)等冷淡 not become friendly or familiar with (a person, cause, etc.)
He was asked many times to join the party, but he always kept his distance. 人家好几次要他参加那个政党，但他的反应总是很冷淡。

词语辨异

♣ ***at the distance, from the distance, in the distance***
1. at a distance 表示在有一定距离的远处；in the distance 则是"在远处"的意思；from a distance 表示"从远处"。
2. in the distance 偶尔还可作定语。

学习参考

distance 用作动词表示"使某人与某人保持距离""使某人与某人关系疏远或冷淡""与某人[某事物]保持距离"。例如：
That stupid quarrel has distanced us. 那一场无谓的争吵使我们的关系疏远了。
Voters have been distanced from the party by adverse publicity. 选民受到反面宣传的影响，对这个政党冷淡了。
She needs to distance herself from some of her more extreme supporters. 她必须与拥护她的那些比较偏激的人保持一定的距离。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *distaunce*＜中法语＜古拉丁语 *distance*(分立于两处)

dis·tant

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈdɪstənt］

双解释义

1.(时间或空间)远隔的,遥远的 far away in space or time
2.Ⓐ远亲的 (of people) not closely
3.不太友好,不太热情 not very friendly; reserved

基本要点

1.distant 的基本含义是"远离的",常可引申表示"疏远的""冷淡的"。
2.distant 既可指空间,也可指时间,有时可跟测量单位连用。作定语时,有"在远处的"的意思,也有"来自远处的"的意思。
3.distant 表示"从某地到某地很远"时常与介词 from 连用,当表示"与〔对〕…疏远"时常与介词 with 或 toward 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ manner 冷淡的态度
～ past 远古,往昔

副词＋～

far ～很远

～＋介词

～ from the earth 离地球远
～ from London 离伦敦很远
～ towards〔with〕 workmates 对同事很冷淡

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

That is a distant country. 那是一个遥远的国度。
We hope to go there in the not-too-distant future. 我们希望在不久的将来去那儿一趟。
It happened in the distant past. 此事发生在遥远的过去。
We like to hear about distant countries. 我们喜欢了解遥远国家的情况。
You can see the distant leaves at the top of the old tree. 你可以看见这棵老树顶上稀疏的树叶。
There is a distant resemblance between the two cousins. 这两个堂兄弟略微有些相似。
She is a distant cousin. 她是我的远房表妹。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The airport is ten miles distant. 机场离此地有十英里远。
Her manner was rather distant. 她的态度相当冷淡。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The moon is distant from the earth. 月球离地球甚远。
My house is only a mile distant from the zoo. 我家离动物园只有一英里。
The village is rather distant from here. 小村离这里还相当远。
He remained distant from the people he worked with. 他对同事们始终敬而远之。
She was distant towards her father. 她对她父亲很冷淡。
He is a trouble maker. You must be distant with him. 他是个捣蛋鬼,你不要跟他在一起。

常用短语

♣ ***dim and distant***

很久以前 long past
Once, in the dim and distant past, I was a student here. 我在很久以前曾在这儿读过书。

词语辨异

♣ ***distant, far, remote***

参见 far 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ apart, cold, cool, dispersed, faint, far, faraway, formal, remote, separate, unfriendly
［反义词］ close, near, cordial, friendly, warm
［词源］见 distance 条。

dis·til

☞ ***v.*** ［dɪˈstɪl］(distils; distilled; distilling)

双解释义

1.*vt.* 蒸馏 make (a liquid) into gas and then make the gas into liquid
2.*vt.* 从…提取精华 take and separate the most important parts of (a book, a subject, etc.)

基本要点

distil 常与 from 连用,且常用于被动结构。在美式英语里也可写作 distill。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Brandy is distilled from wine. 白兰地是由葡萄酒蒸馏制成的。
Gasoline is distilled from crude oil. 汽油是从原油中提炼出来的。
The televised interview was distilled from 16 hours of film. 那次电视采访是从 16 个小时的影片中选出的精华。

补充资料

［派生词］ distillery *n.* 酿酒厂

dis·tinct

☞ ***adj.*** ［dɪˈstɪŋkt］

双解释义

1.截然不同的,完全分开的 clearly different or separate
2.清晰的,明白的,明显的 clearly seen, heard, understood, etc.; noticeable

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ character 突出的性格
～ honor 特殊的荣誉
～ statement 明确声明
～ view 清晰的景色

副词＋～

quite ～全然不同

～＋介词

～ from 和…不同
things ～ in kind 性质不同的东西

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The party split into two distinct groups. 该党分裂成两个截然不同的团体。
There is a distinct improvement in your spoken English. 你的英语口语有明显的进步。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Those two ideas are quite distinct. 这两个主意完全不同。
His pronunciation is quite distinct. 他的发音是非常清楚的。
Her voice is very distinct. 她的声音很清晰。
The photograph is not distinct. 这张照片不清晰。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Gold is distinct from iron. 金不同于铁。
Those two ideas are quite distinct from each other. 这两种想法很不相同。
Fortitude is distinct from valor. 坚韧不拔有别于勇猛。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is distinct that smoking is harmful to health. 很明显,抽烟对健康有害。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

These two ideas must be kept one distinct from the other. 必须把那两种思想区分开。

补充资料

［同义词］ apparent, clear, different, unconnected
［反义词］ common, indistinct, same, similar, usual
［词源］＜拉丁语 *distinctus*(用记号使明显分开)

dis·tinc·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［dɪˈstɪŋkʃn］(distinctions)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ区别,明显差别,特征 the fact of being distinct; clear difference
2.Ⓢ卓越,优秀,盛名 the quality of being unusually good; excellence
3.Ⓒ荣誉,殊荣,奖赏 a special mark of honour, fame, or excellence

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve〔get〕 ～获得荣誉
draw〔make〕 a ～区分,分清
earn〔obtain〕 a ～取得荣誉
enjoy〔have, hold〕 a ～享有殊荣
gain〔win〕 ～出名
seek ～追逐名利

形容词＋～

academic ～学术上的荣誉
chief ～主要特征
clear ～明确的差别
doubtful ～可疑的殊荣
fine ～细微的差别
racial ～种族差别
real ～真正的杰出

sharp ～明显区别
subtle ～微妙的差别
unique ～独特之处

介词＋～

in ～ from the rest 和其余的有别
of ～杰出的
with ～明显地，以优异成绩
without ～无差别(地)，不分彼此

～＋介词

～ between …间的差别
～ in meaning 意义上的不同
～ without difference 无差异的区别

句型例句

I can't see any distinction between these two cases. 我看不出这两个案例有什么不同。
The law makes fine distinctions. 法律作出细致的区别。
He was regarded as a man of distinction in his country. 在他的国家里，他被看作是非凡的人。
He is a writer of real distinction. 他是一位真正才智超群的作家。
He has gained a distinction in various fields of scholarly studies. 他在多种科学的学术研究中享有盛名。
These are the highest distinctions that have ever been given by our government. 这些是我国政府迄今授予的最高荣誉称号。

常用短语

♣ ***award a distinction upon*〔*to*〕**
授予某人荣誉称号 award a special mark of honour
Her majesty awarded a distinction upon〔to〕 the retiring Prime Minister. 女王陛下授勋给行将离任的首相。

♣ ***draw a distinction between***
在…之间加以区别 be different between
We must draw a clear distinction between right and wrong. 我们必须明确区分是与非。

♣ ***with distinction***
以优异的成绩，以杰出的表现 with excellence
She passed the exam with distinction. 她以出色的成绩通过了考试。

♣ ***without distinction***
无差别的，一视同仁地 without difference
Customers are treated without distinction of sex and age. 顾客不分男女老幼，一视同仁地对待。

词语辨异

♣ ***distinction，difference***
参见 difference 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕differentiation，separation

dis·tin·guish

☞ *v.* [dɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃ] (distinguishes; distinguished; distinguishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **辨别，区别** see，hear，recognize，understand well the difference
2. *vt.* **显扬自己，使自己扬名** behave so as to bring credit to oneself

基本要点

1. distinguish 的基本意思是"辨认，识别，区分"，通过听力、视力等感官辨认人或物，这些人或物可以是相像的东西，也可以是不相像但紧密相关容易引起误解的东西，引申可表示"与众不同"。
2. distinguish 主要用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。作"出名，与众不同"解时，接反身代词作宾语。
3. distinguish 作"区分"解时，常与介词 between 或 from 连用。
4. distinguish 作"与众不同"解时，后常接介词 by，for 或 in。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a distant object 辨识远处物体
～ light in the distance 看得见远处的灯光
～ road mark in the fog 看清雾中的路标

～＋副词

～ carefully 仔细区别
～ clearly 使十分显著
～ crudely 粗俗地显耀
～ justly 公正地区别
～ obviously〔sharply〕明显地区别
～ readily 容易看清

～＋介词

～ among 在…之间辨别
～ as 以…而出名
～ as a poet 以诗人而著名
～ as a writer 作为一名作家出了名
～ between ... and 把…和…区别开来，辨别
～ between good and evil 区别善恶
～ between illusion and reality 分清虚实
～ between innocence and guilt 分清无罪和有罪
～ by 因…而出名
～ by bravery 因勇敢而出名
～ by scholarship 以博学而著名
～ by winning gold medal 因获得金牌而出名
～ for 因…而出名
～ for eloquence 因雄辩而扬名
～ for its public service 为公务尽力而闻名
～ from 把…和…区别开来，分清
～ in 在(某方面)出名
～ in literature 在文学上出人头地
～ in music 在音乐方面成就出众
～ into classes 把(东西)分成类

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Can you distinguish the twins apart? 你能分清这对双胞胎吗？
The twins are so much alike that you could scarcely distinguish them. 这一对孪生子长得一模一样，你很难识别他们。
She can distinguish them by their voices. 她可以通过他们的声音辨认出他们。
He is good at distinguishing the sounds of different instruments in an orchestra. 他善于辨别乐队里不同乐器的声音。
A person with good eyesight can distinguish distant objects. 视力好的人可以看清楚远处的物体。
We could distinguish the path only by the flashes of lightning. 我们只能靠闪电的光才能看得见路。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Sometimes formal English and informal English must be carefully distinguished. 有时候正式英语与非正式英语要十分小心地加以区分。

常用短语

♣ ***distinguish between*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
辨别，识别(两者)之间的不同 recognize the difference between (two things or people)
〔说明〕distinguish between 常不用于进行体。
▲*distinguish between sth*
People who can't distinguish between colours are said to be colour-blind. 不能辨别颜色的人称为色盲。
We can distinguish between gold and silver. 我们能区分金和银。

♣ ***distinguish for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…而出名 be famous for (sth)
▲*be distinguished for sth*
He was distinguished for his eloquence. 他因善于雄辩而出名。
He is distinguished for his sense of humour. 他以其幽默感著称。
He is distinguished for his profound learning in mathematics. 他以其数学上的渊博学识而闻名。

♣ ***distinguish from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
〔说明〕distinguish from 常不用于进行体。
▲*distinguish sb/sth from sb/sth*
1. 辨别，识别 recognize (sb or sth) apart from (sb or sth else) by special qualities
When you are lost in a dark forest, you can not distinguish day from night. 当你在一片漆黑的森林里迷了路时，你就识别不清白天与黑夜。
Some people find it difficult to distinguish right from wrong. 一些人很难辨别正确与谬误。
2. 显示出特性；将…与…区别开 show the difference between (sb or sth) and (sb or sth else) set (sb or sth) apart from (sb or sth else)
The small mote on her forehead distinguishes her from her twin sister. 她额头上的这个小斑点是她与其双胞胎妹妹的区别。
Speech distinguishes men from the animals. 语言使人有别于动物。
Could you tell me the qualities that distinguish butterflies from moths? 你能告诉我蝴蝶与蛾子的本质区别吗？
It is not easy to distinguish cultured pearls from genuine pearls. 辨别真正的珍珠与养殖的珍珠不容易。
What distinguishes a star from a planet? 恒星与行星的区别是什么？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Elephants are distinguished from other animals by their long noses. 大象以其长长的鼻子显示出与其他动物的不同。

♣ ***distinguish oneself*** (*v.*＋*pron.*)
1. 使自己出众 act in such a way as to earn praise
〔说明〕distinguish oneself 常不用于进行体。
Jim distinguished himself in the examinations, reaching the top place in all his subjects. 吉姆考试成绩突出，所有的科目都名列前茅。
He distinguished himself in the company

by his talent and courage. 他在公司里以他的才干和胆量而出名。
He distinguished himself in physics. 他在物理方面享有盛名。
He distinguished himself many times in battle. 他屡建战功。
He distinguished himself in cowardice. 他的懦弱人人皆知。
2. 突出；炫耀 make oneself noticeable by one's behaviour
I see you've been distinguishing yourself at school again, I have had a lot of complaints about your behaviour. 我知道你又在学校里炫耀自己了，我对你的举止不知埋怨过多少次了。

词语辨异

♣ ***distinguish between, distinguish from***
distinguish between 与 distinguish from 的意思基本相同。但 between 有时可以省略，意思仍然不变，而 from 则不可省略，distinguish from 偶尔也作"使…不同于"解，distinguish between 则无此义。

♣ ***distinguish, differ***
这组词的共同意思是"不同于…"。其区别是：distinguish 既可作及物动词，也可作不及物动词，而 differ 只可作不及物动词。当 differ 译作"有区别，不同于"时，一般不以人作主语。此外，differ 还可作"看法不同，与…意见相左"解，而 distinguish 则无此义。

♣ ***distinguish, demarcate, differentiate, discriminate***
这组词的共同意思是"区分"。其区别是：distinguish 用于有联系的各种事物，可以相像，也可以不相像；differentiate 用于同类物品；discriminate 用于只有细微差别的事物，如真伪钞票；而 demarcate 则用于区别明显，犹如有一条界线的事物。

dis·tort

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'stɔːt] (distorts; distorted; distorting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **歪曲，曲解** give a false or dishonest account of; twist out of the true meaning
2. *vt.* **扭曲，使变形** twist out of a natural, usual, or original shape or condition

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He distorted the fact. 他歪曲事实。
The book presents a fundamentally distorted picture. 该书所描绘的情景是对真相的根本歪曲。
Stop distorting what I've said. 别再歪曲我的话了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His face was distorted by rage. 他因发怒而脸色大变。

补充资料

[同义词] misrepresent
[词源] <拉丁语 *distortus*(扭离正形)

dis·tract

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'strækt] (distracts; distracted; distracting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **使(人)分心，分散(注意力)** take (a person or their attention) off sth, especially for a short time

基本要点

distract 的意思是"短暂地分散注意力、悲伤等；岔开念头"，常在宾语后面接介词 from。

词汇搭配

[～ + 介词]
～ at 为…而分散
～ by〔with〕被…分散

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The celebrations distracted public attention from the government's problems. 庆祝活动分散了公众对政府存在的问题的注意。
Noise outside distracted her mind from her studies. 门外的噪音使她心神不宁，无法集中注意力学习。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was distracted with〔by〕an unhappy love affair. 他因失恋而心烦意乱。

补充资料

[同义词] divert
[词源] <拉丁语 *distractus*(拉开注意力)

dis·tress

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'stres] (distresses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **悲痛，痛苦，忧伤，苦恼** great suffering of the mind or body; pain or great discomfort
2. Ⓒ **贫困，窘迫** suffering caused by lack of money
3. Ⓒ **危险，困难，危难** a state of danger or great difficulty

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
ease ～减轻痛苦
prevent ～避免贫穷

[形容词 + ～]
financial ～财政困境
terrible ～十分痛苦

[介词 + ～]
in ～遇险
to sb's ～令某人难过

[～ + 介词]
～ from thirst 干渴引起的难受

句型例句

Nothing could alleviate his distress. 什么都不能减轻他的痛苦。
How can we prevent such distress? 我们怎样才能避免这种困境？
Send out a distress signal; the ship is sinking. 发出求救信号吧，船正在下沉。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'stres] (distresses; distressed; distressing)

双解释义

vt. **使痛苦，使忧伤** cause distress to

基本要点

1. distress 用作动词时的基本意思是"使痛苦，使忧伤"，指某些令人不愉快的事或消息使人心情低落，其后通常接表示人称的代词作宾语。
2. distress 的过去分词 distressed 常用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

[～ + 副词]
～ deeply 非常难过
～ needlessly 无忧自扰

[～ + 介词]
～ about 为…而难过
～ with 为…而发愁

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The news of his death distressed us greatly. 他逝世的消息使我们极为悲痛。

[其他]

▲～ed as s-Compl.
We are distressed at your failure. 我们为你的失败感到难过。
Anne was greatly distressed that she had not passed the final English exam. 安十分难过，因为她英语期末考试不及格。
We were distressed to find that the children had not returned. 我们发现孩子没有回来，感到很忧虑。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* trouble, worry
[反义词] *v.* please, satisfy

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *destress*(苦恼，悲痛)

dis·trib·ute

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'strɪbjuːt] (distributes; distributed; distributing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **分配，分给** put parts of a set of things in different places; give or send out
2. *vt.* **散发；散播；分布** spread out

基本要点

1. distribute 的基本意思是"分散，分发，分类"，指将某物分成数份并配给适当的人或单位，也可指将其均衡地分散在某一地区。其宾语一般为复数名词或代词，谓语动词可用主动式，但更多的是用被动式。宾语后常可根据句意而搭用介词 to 或 among，不论用 to 或 among，分发对象都不能是某一个人而应是一批人。
2. distribute 作"散播"解时，后可接 seed 等作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ bonuses 分发红利
～ cargoes 分配货物
～ grain 分粮食
～ leaflets 散发传单
～ magazines 分送杂志(给订户)
～ manure 撒化肥
～ the paint 调油漆
～ pictures 分图片
～ prizes 发奖
～ profits 分利润

D

~ + 副词

~ far and wide 分布很广
~ equally 平等分配
~ evenly 均匀地撒播
~ fairly 公平地分配
~ irregularly 有规律地分发
~ quickly 很快地撒播
~ widely 分布很广
~ around 弥漫着…气氛

~ + 介词

~ according to 根据…分类
~ according to subjects 按科目分类
~ among 在…中分发
~ among five winners 在5位优胜者中分发
~ into 分成
~ into three ranks 分成三列横队
~ into three stages 分为3个阶段
~ over 在…中撒播
~ over a field 在田间散播
~ round the class 在全班分发
~ to 向…发放
~ to the poor 向穷人发放
~ to students 向学生发放

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The foreman distributes the work every morning. 工头每天早晨分派工作。
The postal department distributes the mails by district. 邮政部门按地区分发邮件。
It takes labour to distribute plants in order. 把植物分类是很费工夫的。
The new machine distributes seeds evenly and quickly. 这新机器播种又快又匀。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

These books are distributed freely. 这些书免费分发。
The books in the library are distributed according to subjects. 图书馆的书按科目分类。
During the war, all food were distributed in a planned way. 在战争期间，所有的食品都按计划分配。
These rocks are widely distributed all over this region. 这种岩石广泛分布在这个地区。
China's vast plains are distributed mainly in the eastern part of the country along the seacoast. 中国的大平原主要分布在东部沿海地区。
Fuel resources are very unevenly distributed. 燃料资源分布很不均匀。

常用短语

♣ ***distribute among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中分配，分发(某物) give (sth) to (several people or places); share (sth) among (several people or places)

▲*distribute sth among sb/sth*

When someone has died without leaving instructions, it is difficult to distribute his property fairly among his relatives. 当一个人没留下遗嘱而死去时，很难把他的财产合理地分配给他的亲属们。
He distributed his possessions among his heirs. 他把自己的财产分给继承人。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The prizes were distributed among five winners. 奖品分发给五位优胜者。

♣ ***distribute over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…分散在(某区域) scatter (sth) over (an area)

▲*distribute sth over sth*

The farmers were distributing manure over the field. 农民们正在田间施肥。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The wreck of the crashed plane was distributed over a wide area. 坠毁的飞机碎片散落在一片土地上。

♣ ***distribute round*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中分发(某物) give (sth) to (a group of people severally)

▲*distribute sth round sth*

Please distribute the examination papers round the class. 请把考卷发给全班同学。

♣ ***distribute to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…分发给 give or send (sth) to (people, a group or places)

▲*distribute sth to sb/sth*

Mother distributed candy to the children. 母亲将糖果分发给孩子们。
Please distribute the examination papers to all the students. 请把考卷分发给所有的同学。
The printers will arrange to distribute the books to every important city in the country. 出版商们将设法把书发送到全国各个重要的城市去。

词语辨异

♣ ***distribute, allot, apportion, assign***
参见 assign 条。

♣ ***distribute, deal, dispense, divide***
参见 deal 条。

♣ ***distribute, divide, part, separate, share***
参见 part 条。

学习参考

请区分以下两个句子：

误：The nurse distributed the biggest apple to John.
护士把最大的苹果分给了约翰。
正：The nurse distributed the apples to everyone.
护士把苹果分给了每一个人。

dis·tri·bu·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdɪstrɪˈbjuːʃn] (distributions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **分发，分配** an act of distributing or the state of being distributed
2. Ⓢ **散布，分布** the position or arrangement of (members of a group) in space or time

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

forbid ~禁止散发

形容词 + ~

fair ~公平分配
geographical ~地理分布

名词 + ~

food ~食物分配

~ + 介词

the ~ of sth 分配某物

句型例句

The town council passed a law forbidding the distribution of handbills. 市议会通过一条法律，禁止散发传单。
The conference discussed the fair distribution of income and wealth. 会议讨论了公平分配收入和财富的问题。
This kind of the tree has a very wide distribution in this area. 这种树在这个地区分布很广。

dis·trict

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪstrɪkt] (districts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **地区，区域** part of a country or town having a particular quality
2. Ⓒ **行政区** area of a country or town treated as an administrative unit

基本要点

district 意指"行政区""区域"或者有显著特色的地方，也指因其他各种目的划分成的国家州、市、区等各种大小自然地理"区域"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

control a ~控制一个地区
divide sth into ~s 把某地分为若干区
live in a ~居住在一个区
manage a ~管理一个地区
separate sth into ~s 把某地分为若干地区

形容词 + ~

agricultural ~农业区
financial ~经济区
flat ~平原地区
industrial ~工业区
large ~大的地区
main ~主要地区
mountainous ~山区
poor ~贫穷的地区
remote ~边远地区
rich ~富饶的地区
silk-growing ~产蚕区
small ~小地区
special ~特区
thinly-populated ~人口稀少的地区
wooded ~林区

名词 + ~

business ~商业区
farming ~农业区
health ~卫生区
home ~家乡地区
police ~警察管辖区
school ~校区
shopping ~商业区
tea ~产茶区
theatre ~剧场区

~ + 介词

~ of Columbia 哥伦比亚特区

句型例句

The district has a mild climate. 那地区气候温和。
He lives in a poor district of Washington. 他住在华盛顿的贫民区。
A number of unruly youths ganged up and terrorized the district. 一些不法青年结成一伙，使这个地区充满恐怖。
The Lili's have been looking around the western district for a house at a suitable price. 李利夫妇一直想在西区寻找一套价格合适的房子。

The wheat-growing districts of China are in the north. 中国的小麦产区在北方。
Commerce in the urban districts has been carried on smoothly since winter set in. 自从冬季来临后，市区的商业一直在顺利开展着。
Our school is in the Xinhua District. 我们学校在新华区。
A person must vote in his〔her〕 district. 每个人都必须在他〔她〕自己居住的区域内参加选举。
Haikou is divided into three districts. 海口分为三个区。
They divide the city into sections, each district having its own streets or blocks. 他们把这个城市分成若干个区，每个区都有自己的街道或街区。

词语辨异

♣ ***district*, *quarter*, *section*, *tract***
这组词都有"地区""区域"的意思。其区别是：district 通常指行政上的区域，又指具有显著特色的地方；section 指一个国家或城市自然形成的地区；quarter 一般指一个城市中的具有同一性的地区，尤指特殊一层人所居住的区域；tract 指大片的土地、地域、地带或住房开发区。例如：
The city has a busy Chinese quarter. 这个城市有个热闹的华人区。
The famous man's mail came from the corners of the globe. 那位名人的信件来自世界各地。
Large tracts of sandy land were reclaimed. 大片大片的沙质荒地被开垦出来了。
There is a vast tract of forest in that area. 在那个地区有一大片森林。
♣ ***district*, *area*, *region***
参见 area 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ area, quarter, region, section
［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *districtus*（分为控制的若干地区）

dis·turb

☞ *v.* [dɪ'stɜːb] （disturbs; disturbed; disturbing）

双解释义

vt. & vi. **打扰，扰乱** break the quiet, calm, peace or order of; stop sb thinking or working well; put out of the right or usual position; change the usual or natural condition of

基本要点

disturb 的基本意思是扰乱别人正在干的事，使别人感到厌烦，或指某事物使某人的心绪受到明显的干扰，如焦急、困惑、失望等。可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词作简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

［～+名词］
～ the early morning 打破清晨的宁静
～ meditation 打扰某人沉思
～ the minds of the people 扰乱人心
～ the papers 弄乱文件
～ the peace 扰乱治安
～ a plan 打乱计划
～ sweet dreams 打扰某人的美梦

［～+副词］
～ continually 不停地扰乱
～ deeply 深深地震动
～ equally 同等地不安
～ materially 身体不安
～ mentally 精神不安
～ powerfully 恶劣地打扰
～ rudely 无理地打扰
～ seriously 严重干扰
～ unnecessarily 不必要地打扰

［～+介词］
～ about 对…感到担忧
～ at work 打扰某人工作
～ by the French Revolution 深受法国革命的震动
～ in one's sleep 打扰某人睡眠
～ with 用…搅动
～ with fear 惊恐不安
～ with stick 用棍子搅动

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］
▲S+～(+A)
Do not disturb. 请勿打扰。

［用作及物动词］
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Don't disturb the sleeping child. 不要惊扰了正睡觉的孩子。
Someone has disturbed my books. 有人把我的书弄乱了。
The child continually disturbs the class. 那孩子不断地扰乱课堂秩序。
She has disturbed his plans for going abroad. 她打乱了他出国的全部计划。
They were charged with disturbing public peace. 他们被指控扰乱社会治安。
Heavy truck traffic disturbed the neighbourhood. 重型卡车的来来往往扰乱了这一带的安宁。
A light wind disturbed the surface of the water. 微风拂动水面。
It disturbs me profoundly that you so misuse your talents. 你如此滥用自己的才能，使我深感不安。
His passion for his cause disturbed me. 他对事业的热情使我焦虑不安。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He did not wish to be disturbed in this work. 他做这项工作时不愿受到打扰。
Plant it where it will not be disturbed. 把它种在不会受到损害的地方。
Nothing has been disturbed. 东西都在原处，没有动过。
The bilateral relationship was seriously disturbed by the border incident. 这一边境事件严重影响了双边关系。
He was internally disturbed to hear of her illness. 听说她病了，他内心很不安。
I felt disturbed to hear of your illness. 听说你生了病，我感到不安。

［其他］
He has had some disturbing experience. 他有过一些使他很不舒服的经历。
This was disturbing news to them indeed. 这确实是个使他们感到很不安的消息。

词语辨异

♣ ***disturb*, *agitate*, *perturb*, *upset***
这组词都有"扰乱"的意思。其区别是：disturb 有时并不意味着使受扰的人动了感情；perturb 的意思是"把…扰得紊乱不安"，使受扰乱者焦急烦恼；agitate 强调使受扰乱者感情激动甚至不能克制自己；upset 的意思是使人心绪烦乱，感觉不舒服，或打乱预定的安排。
♣ ***disturb*, *annoy*, *bother*, *interfere*, *interrupt*, *irritate*, *trouble*, *worry***
参见 bother 条。

dis·turb·ance

☞ *n.* [dɪ'stɜːbəns] （disturbances）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **打扰，扰乱** an act of disturbing or the state of being disturbed
2. Ⓒ **骚乱，纷乱** instance of social unrest; riot
3. Ⓤ **困扰** overreaction to stress

词汇搭配

［动词+～］
cause〔make〕 ～闹事

［形容词+～］
digestive ～消化不良

［名词+～］
labor ～工潮

［～+介词］
～ of 障碍
～ to 对…干扰

句型例句

They were charged by the police with causing a disturbance. 他们被警方指控为扰乱治安。
There's a violent disturbance in inner city areas. 市中心发生了激烈的骚乱。
He is suffering an emotional disturbance. 他的情绪受到了困扰。

补充资料

［同义词］ agitation, confusion, disorder
［反义词］ calm, serenity

ditch

☞ *n.* [dɪtʃ] （ditches）

双解释义

Ⓒ **沟，渠** as for water to flow though

词汇搭配

［动词+～］
dig a ～挖沟
fall into a ～跌进沟里

［名词+～］
drainage ～排水沟

［介词+～］
in a ～在沟里

句型例句

My headlights shone over a broad ditch of water. 我的汽车前灯照亮了一道很宽的水沟。

学习参考

ditch 还可用作及物动词，意为"摆脱，抛弃"。例如：
She got bored with her boyfriend and ditched him. 她对其男友感到厌烦，于是甩掉了他。

补充资料

［同义词］ channel, furrow

D

［词源］<中古英语 *dich*（渠）

dive

☞ *v*. ［daɪv］（dives；dived/dove，dived；diving）

双解释义

vi. **跳水** jump head first into water

基本要点

1. dive 的基本意思是头朝下跳入水中，强调动作的目的性，即"有意地"。后面常跟介词 in 或 into 表示"跳入水(河、湖)中或将手伸入"，也可以表示"埋头于或钻研"。本词只用作不及物动词。
2. 在英式英语中，dive 的过去式和过去分词均为 dived；在美式英语中，dive 的过去式为 dove，过去分词为 dived。

D

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ deep 深刻钻研
～ abruptly 突然跳入水中
～ bravely 勇敢地跳入水中
～ cleanly 干净利落地跳入水中
～ gracefully 优美地跳入水中
～ steeply 垂直俯冲
～ in 头朝下跳入水中
～ off 纵身跳下

～＋介词

～ for 潜水找…
～ for ball 向球扑去
～ for cover 迅速隐蔽
～ for pearls 潜水取珍珠
～ from 从…上跳水
～ from the bridge 从桥上跳入水中
～ in the pocket 突然把手伸进口袋
～ into 跳入，躲进
～ into the bushes 躲进树丛中
～ into the history 潜心研究历史
～ into the pool 潜入池水中
～ into the study 钻研
～ to 突然下降
～ to ten below zero 突然降到零下 10 度
～ to the bottom 刨根问底
～ under the water 潜入水下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Can you dive? 你会跳水吗？
They dived from the bridge and rescued the drowning woman. 他们从桥上跳入水中，救起溺水的妇女。
The aircraft dived steeply. 那架飞机垂直俯冲下来。
The eagle dived straight at the field mouse. 那只鹰径直向田鼠扑下去。

常用短语

♣ ***dive for*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

潜入水中打捞东西 enter the water for sth

▲*dive for sth*

The men are diving for pearls. 这些人正在潜水采集珍珠。
They are diving for gold from Spanish wreck. 他们潜水到西班牙失事船上打捞黄金。

♣ ***dive in*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）

▲*dive in*

1. 头朝下跳入水中 enter water headfirst

The child ran to the side of the swimming pool and dived in. 这位小孩跑到游泳池边，一头扎入水中。
The water's quite deep enough to dive in. 这水够深的，可以跳水。
You dive in first and test the temperature of the water. 你先下水试试水温。
He dived in cleanly, entering the water in a straight line. 他跳得干净利落，笔直地落入水中。

2. (非正)开始猛吃；热切地加入或开始干(某事) start eating or other activity keenly

〔说明〕dive in 不用于被动结构，常不用于进行体。

Dinner's ready, dive in, everybody! 饭已备好，开始吃吧，伙计们！
When the argument started I wanted to dive in. 争论开始时，我也想参加到里边去。

♣ ***dive into*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

1. 头朝下跳入水中 enter (water) headfirst

▲*dive into sth*

The swimmer dived into the river to save the drowning child. 这位游泳者跳入河里去营救那个溺水的小孩。

2. (非正)开始猛吃；热切地加入或开始干(某事) start eating (food) or joining (any activity) keenly

〔说明〕dive into 不用于被动结构，常不用于进行体。

▲*dive into sth*

He sat down and at once dived into a pile of potatoes. 他一坐下就啃起一堆土豆来。
Jim dived into the argument as usual without thinking. 吉姆同往常一样不加思考便加入了这场争论。

3. 溜进，闪进(某处) enter (a place) suddenly and often secretly

〔说明〕dive into 不用于被动结构，常不用于进行体。

▲*dive into sth*

I was following the man when he dived into a small restaurant and I lost track of him. 当我正在跟踪那个人时，他突然闪进一家小饭馆，失去了踪影。

4. (非正)(使)在…中快速翻找 (cause to) search inside (a container) quickly

▲*dive into sth*

Diving into her bag, she found a handkerchief just in time. 她迅速地在她的提包里翻了一下，正好找到了一块手帕。

▲*dive sth into sth*

He dived his hand into his pocket in an attempt to find the key. 他把手伸到衣兜里摸，试图找到那把钥匙。

♣ ***dive off*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

从(某高处)头朝下跳入水中 enter water headfirst from (sth high)

▲*dive off sth*

The competitors will dive off the highest board. 比赛者将从最高一个跳板上跳入水中。
How many of our girls dived off the top board. 姑娘中有多少从最高的跳板上跳过水？

词语辨异

♣ ***dive*, *pitch*, *plunge***

参见 plunge 条。

☞ *n*. ［daɪv］（dives）

双解释义

Ⓒ**潜水，跳水** an act of diving

词汇搭配

动词＋～

make a ～跳水
take a ～暴跌

形容词＋～

beautiful ～优美的跳水

～＋介词

make a ～ for sth 冲过去拿某物
take a ～ into 深入研究

句型例句

He ventured a high dive into shallow water. 他冒险从高处跳进水中。
The early dives were not very deep. 早期的潜水不太深。

常用短语

♣ ***make a dive for***

冲进… push into (a certain place)

When the shots sounded in the street, I made a dive for the nearest doorway. 街上响起枪声时，我一头钻进最近的门口里。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v***. dip, plunge, submerge
［词源］<古英语 *dyfan*（潜水）

di·verse

☞ ***adj***. ［daɪˈvɜːs］

双解释义

不同的；多种多样的 of different kinds; varied

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

My sister and I have diverse ideal on how to raise children. 在怎样教育孩子的问题上，我和我姐姐有迥然不同的看法。
There are diverse birds in the forest. 森林中有各种小鸟。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The word is now used in a sense diverse from the original meaning. 此字现在的用意与原来的不一样。

补充资料

［同义词］ different, various
［反义词］ same
［词源］<拉丁语 *diversus*（变离了原样）

di·ver·si·fy

☞ ***v***. ［daɪˈvɜːsɪfaɪ］（diversifies；diversified；diversifying）

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)多样化** make or become varied

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The college biology department has diversified by adding new courses in biotechnology. 该学院生物系通过增加生物技术方

面的新课程而变得多样化。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

We are diversifying our products to meet the needs of market. 我们正使我们的产品多样化，以满足市场的需要。

补充资料

［派生词］diversification *n.* 多样化；多种经营‖diversified *adj.* 多样化的；多种经营的

di·ver·sion

☞ ***n.*** [daɪ'vɜːʃn] (diversions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **转移，转向** a turning aside from sth
2. Ⓒ **娱乐，消遣** sth that diverts or amuses
3. Ⓒ **(道路的)改道** alternative route for use by traffic when the usual road is temporarily closed
4. Ⓒ **分散注意力的事物** sth that turns sb's attention away from sth else that one does not wish to be noticed

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cause ～转向
create ～分散

形容词 + ～

delightful ～令人愉快的消遣

～ + 介词

～ of 改变
～ into 转入

句型例句

High tariffs often cause a diversion of trade from one country to another. 高额关税常使贸易从一国转往另一国。
Golf is my father's favorite diversion. 高尔夫球是我父亲最喜欢的娱乐。
Sorry I'm late—there was a traffic diversion due to an accident on the main road. 对不起，我迟到了——因为干道上发生事故临时绕道的缘故。
The person's talk created a diversion of attention. 这个人的话分散了人们的注意力。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *diversion*(转向)

di·vert

☞ ***v.*** [daɪ'vɜːt] (diverts; diverted; diverting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)转移，转向** (cause to) turn aside of change from one direction to another
2. *vt.* **使得到消遣** amuse

基本要点

1. divert 的基本意思是"(使)转向"，可指改变现有的或自然的路线或方向，也可指改变人(已集中)的思想、(固定的)注意力或(坚定的)目的；含有"迫使"的意味。
2. divert 所表示的"注意力转移"，一般多指人的注意力被另一件有趣的事所吸引，由此而引申。divert 还可表示使人把注意力从令人烦恼或老一套的日常事物上转移开，使人感到轻松愉快，即"得到消遣"。
3. divert 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
4. divert 可接 from 表示"(使)偏离…"；接 to 表示"转向"；接 with 表示"以…使欢娱"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ attention 转移注意力
～ interest 转移兴趣
～ a stream 使小河改道
～ thoughts 转移思想

～ + 副词

～ agreeably 令人愉快地消遣
～ constantly 不断地转向
～ frequently 不断地转移
～ healthfully 有益于健康地消遣
～ immensely 乐不可支
～ magnificently 宏伟地转向

～ + 介词

～ by 靠…消遣
～ by playing table-tennis 打乒乓球消遣
～ from 使…转移或改道
～ from one's purpose 背离原来的目的
～ in singing 唱歌消遣
～ into 把…转向
～ into a side issue 把(话题)转向枝节问题
～ onto 改道
～ onto a side road 改边道行驶
～ to 改行
～ to diplomacy 改行做外交工作

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

They divert the course of a river. 他们使河流改道。
Such games divert the children. 此种游戏孩子们感兴趣。
The new play diverted the audience. 这出戏抓住了观众的心。
Music diverts me after a day's work. 我一天工作完了以后，以听音乐为娱乐。
She often diverts herself in reading novels. 她常看小说消遣。
In his spare time, he usually diverts himself by playing chess. 业余时间他常下棋取乐。
After the conference, the diplomats diverted their minds by attending the dance. 外交官们开完会以后，去参加舞会消遣。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The traffic had to be diverted because of the accident. 由于出了车祸，行人车辆只好改道。
Some people are easily diverted. 有些人的注意力容易分散。
The children were immensely diverted by his funny stories. 孩子们被他的幽默故事逗得乐不可支。
There are few children or adults who are not diverted by a circus. 几乎没有一个小孩或成人不喜欢看马戏。

常用短语

♣ ***divert from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)偏离(某目标、路线、方向等) turn (sth) in a different direction from (sth)

▲*divert sb/sth from sth/v-ing*

To prevent flooding, we shall have to divert the river from its course. 为防止水涝，我们必须使河水改道。
A ditch diverted water from the stream into the fields. 一条沟渠把水从河里引向田间。
Using a mirror, you can divert light from its path. 用镜子可以使光折射。
The sound of the bell diverted the boy's attention from the toy. 铃声转移了这婴儿对玩具的注意力。
How can we divert her thoughts from her sad loss? 我们怎样才能使她不去想她惨痛的损失呢？
A loud noise diverted my attention from studying. 吵闹声转移了我学习的注意力。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Money collected through taxes is often diverted from the purpose for which it was intended. 税款的使用常背离最初的意图。
He was diverted from his purpose. 他背离了原来的目的。
Some students are easily diverted from listening to the teacher in class. 有些学生在课堂上容易分心。

♣ ***divert into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

改变领域或话题 change the field or theme of conversation

▲*divert sb/sth into sth*

He diverted himself into a new field of study. 他转入新的研究领域。
Don't divert the subject into a side issue. 别把话题转向枝节问题。

♣ ***divert onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(车辆)改行(另一条路) turn (traffic) onto (another way)

▲*divert onto sth*

Traffic was ordered to divert onto another road. 命令行人车辆改道行驶。

▲*divert sth onto sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Traffic is being diverted onto a side road because of the accident. 由于交通事故，车辆、行人改走边道。

♣ ***divert to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使转向(某目标、方向等) turn (sth) aside, towards (sth)

▲*divert sb/sth to sth*

They diverted the plane to another airport because of the weather. 由于天气原因，他们把飞机导航到另一机场。
Competition can divert your trade to other markets. 竞争会使你的贸易转向其他市场。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The train was diverted to Cambridge because of engineering works on the main line. 由于干线上正在施工，火车改道去剑桥。

♣ ***divert with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…使(某人)欢娱、高兴 amuse (sb) with (sth)

▲*divert sb with sth*

The little girl diverted the people at her mother's party with her funny sayings. 那个小姑娘在她母亲的宴会上说的俏皮话，把大家逗乐了。
John used to divert himself with billiards. 约翰过去总打台球自娱。
The people diverted themselves with games. 这些人以各种游戏为消遣。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The crowd was greatly diverted with the performance. 这场演出使观众十分开心。

He was highly diverted with himself. 他很会自得其乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***divert into*, *divert onto*, *divert to***
这组短语的共同意思是"改变到某处"。其区别是：divert into 指改变领域、话题等；divert onto 指(车辆)等改道；divert to 指改变工作、目的等。

♣ ***divert*, *alienate*, *divorce*, *remove***
参见 remove 条。

♣ ***divert*, *amuse*, *entertain*, *recreate***
参见 amuse 条。

div·ide

☞ *v.* [dɪˈvaɪd] (divides; divided; dividing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **分，划分** split or break up
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **分离，隔开** separate

基本要点

1. divide 的基本意思是把整体分成若干部分，有"分份"和"分享"的含义，引申可用于表示"广泛地分离"和"相互间的对抗"，即"分裂""使疏远""使失和"。
2. divide 可用于数学中表示"除"。
3. divide 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后还可接介词短语或副词。
4. divide 也可用作不及物动词，这时其后常接副词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ booty 分赃
~ funds 分配资金
~ highway 分隔公路
~ inheritance 分遗产
~ land 分配土地
~ mails 分拣邮件
~ proceeds 分配买卖的收益
~ profits 分红
~ ventilation 分道通风

~ + 副词

~ much(看法)大相径庭
~ equally 平均分配
~ evenly 平均分配
~ finely 细小地划分
~ formally 正式地划分
~ invariably 永久分离
~ originally 最初划分
~ wisely 明智地划分
~ off 隔开
~ out 分发
~ up the work 分工

~ + 介词

~ against 发生内讧
~ among 在…中分配
~ between 在两者中分配
~ by 用…除尽，因…而分开
~ from 把…分开
~ in(意见)不一致
~ into 分成
~ into equal proportions 分成相等的份数
~ into postal districts 划分为若干邮区
~ on 对…看法不一
~ with sb 与某人分担…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The train divides at York. 这列火车在约克市调动车厢分途行驶。
The curtain divided and the play began. 幕拉开，剧就开演了。
The river divides and forms two streams. 河流在这儿分开，形成两条小河。
They agree to divide evenly. 他们同意平分。
The cells begin to divide rapidly. 细胞开始迅速分裂。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

This class is too large, we shall have to divide it. 这个班太大了，我们得把它分一分。
We divided the money equally. 我们平分了这笔钱。
No quarrels shall divide us. 什么样的争论也不能使我们意见不合。
I hope this disagreement does not divide us. 我希望意见不同不至于使我们分裂。
Please don't let such a small matter divide us. 请不要让这样的小事使我们不和。
Words and actions should help to unite, and not divide, the people of our various nationalities. 言论和行动要有利于团结各族人民，而不是分裂人民。
A brook divides the field. 一条小溪把这块地分开。
The sea divides England and the Continent. 这海将英格兰与大陆分开了。
Four divides eight. 4 能除尽 8。
When you divide 9 by 3 you get 3. 用 3 除 9 得 3。
Divide these figures by ten, if you want the truth. 如果你想知道实际情况，就用 10 去除这些数字。
You cannot divide ten by three evenly. 你用 3 除不尽 10。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The Opposition are hopelessly divided. 反对党已无可挽回地分裂了。
Opinions are divided and there will be more discussion. 意见有分歧，讨论还要继续下去。

常用短语

♣ ***divide among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…之间分派〔分配〕 separate and give out or share

▲***divide sth among sb***

You may divide the blame among you. 你们可分任其过。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The apples were divided among the children. 苹果给孩子们分了。

♣ ***divide between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…之间分派〔分配〕 separate and give out or share

▲***divide sth between sth*** (***and sth***)

He divided his time between work and study. 他把时间分别用在工作和学习上。
He divided his time between reading and writing. 他把时间用在阅读和写作上。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The profits were divided between two partners. 利润由两位合股人分得。

♣ ***divide by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
除以 find out how many times one number contains or is contained in another number

▲***divide by sth***

10 divides by 5. 10 能被 5 除尽。
4 divides by 2. 4 能被 2 除尽。
15 divided by 3 is 5. 15 除以 3 等于 5。
6 divided by 3 is 2. 6 除以 3 等于 2。

▲***divide sth by sth***

Divide 30 by 15. 用 15 除 30。
Divide 15 by 3. 用 3 除 15。
When you divide 9 by 3, you get 3. 3 除 9 得 3。

♣ ***divide from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…分开 split sth into

▲***divide sb/sth from sb/sth***

She divided the younger children from the older ones. 她把年幼些的孩子与大一些的分开。
We must divide the sick men from the others. 我们必须把病人隔离。
A low brick wall divides our garden from our neighbour's garden. 我们的花园与隔壁邻居的花园之间以一堵矮墙为界。
The Red Sea divides Africa from Asia. 红海把非洲和亚洲分开。

♣ ***divide in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分为，分成 be separated into parts

▲***divide sth in sth***

Divide it in half. 把它分成两半。
First he divided it in two, then divided each into four. 他首先把它分成两份，然后又把每份分成四份。

♣ ***divide into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分成；分为 be separated into parts
〔说明〕 divide into 通常不用于进行体。

▲***divide into sth***

The river divides into two streams at this point. 这条河在此分成两条支流。
The railway divides into two lines. 铁路在这里分成两条支线。
We divided into three teams. 我们分为三队。
The class divided into several smaller groups to talk about different parts of the subject. 全班分成了几个小组分别讨论这个题目的不同部分。
Politically, this country divides into fifty states. 这个国家可以从行政上划成五十个州。
Five divides into 30 6 times. 30 除以 5 得 6。
Five divides into 20 four times. 5 除 20 得 4。

▲***divide sth into sth***

Divide the cake into quarters and share it equally. 把蛋糕分成四份，大家平均享用。
Divide this line into 20 equal parts. 把这条线分成 20 个相等的部分。
I shall have to divide the class into three groups and teach them in turn at three different levels. 我得把全班学生分成三个组，按三种不同的程度轮流给他们上课。
Divide 3 into 9 and the answer is 3. 9 除以 3 得 3。
Divide 7 into 28 is 4. 用 7 除 28 得 4。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

This is divided into two parts. 这被分成两部分。
The world is divided into five continents. 世界分为五大洲。
History shows that wars are divided into two kinds: just and unjust. 历史证明战争分为两类，一类是正义的，一类是非正义的。

♣ ***divide on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…方面有分歧 have dispute on some-

place

▲*divide on sth*

The school divided on the choice of a motto. 校方在选择座右铭方面意见不一致。

♣**divide with** (*v. + prep.*)

与…分享 share sth with sb

▲*divide sth with sb*

He divided the apples with them. 他和他们一起分苹果。

He divided the blame with his companion. 他和同伴共同承担责任。

Divide the cake with your sister. 和你妹妹分吃这块饼。

词语辨异

♣***divide among, divide with***

divide among 含有"给…分"的意思，即完全分给他人，自己丝毫不拿，divide with 的意思是"和…一起分"，既和他人分享，自己也拿一份。

♣***divide, distribute, part, separate, share***

参见 part 条。

♣***divide, deal, dispense, distribute***

参见 deal 条。

♣***divide ... from, separate ... from***

参见 separate 条。

♣***divide ... into, separate ... into***

参见 separate 条。

正误解析

1. 10 分钟前她把蛋糕分成了三部分。

[误] She has divided the cake into three parts for ten minutes.

[正] She divided the cake into three parts ten minutes ago.

[析] divide 为非延续性动词，不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2. 他们对这个问题的看法有很大分歧。

[误] Their views were very divided on the subject.

[正] Their views were much divided on the subject.

[析] divide 的过去分词 divided 可用作形容词，在句中作表语，可用 much, very much 等修饰，但不可用 very 来修饰。

学习参考

divide 还可用作名词，表示"分水岭"。例如：

the Continental Divide 大陆分水岭(落基山脉形成的分水线)

补充资料

[同义词] break up, part, separate, allocate, apportion, distribute, share, break, disjoin, disunite

[反义词] join, merge, collect, gather, unify, unite

[词源] <拉丁语 *dividere*(分开)

divi·dend

☞ ***n.*** ['dɪvɪdend] (dividends)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**红利，股息** share of profits paid to share holders in a company
2. Ⓒ**被除数** number that is to be divided by another

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

draw ～s 领取红利

形容词 + ～

big ～丰厚的红利

～ + 介词

～ to 付…的红利

～ upon investments 投资收益

句型例句

The company declared a large dividend at the end of the year. 年底公司宣布红利甚丰。

The number 15 is the dividend. 15 是被除数。

常用短语

♣***pay dividends***

有好处，产生效益 produce an advantage, especially as a result of earlier action

Their decision five years ago to computerize the company is now paying dividends. 五年前他们作出的使公司电脑化的决定现在正产生出效益。

di·vine

☞ ***adj.*** [dɪ'vaɪn]

双解释义

1. **神的，天赐的** of, from or like god or a god
2. **极好的** wonderful, lovely

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It is the divine will. 这是天意。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Jesus is believed by Christians to have been divine. 基督教徒们相信耶稣是神。

You look simply divine. 你看上去非常动人。

学习参考

divine 还可用作及物动词，意为"猜测"，此时，常接 that/wh-从句作宾语。例如：

He claims to be able to divine what the stars hold in store for us. 他声称能预知祸福。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *divin*(神的)

div·ision

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'vɪʒn] (divisions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**分开；分配** separation or distribution
2. Ⓒ**部门** any of the parts into which sth is divided
3. Ⓒ**界限** dividing line
4. Ⓤ**分歧，分裂** disagreement; lack of unity
5. Ⓤ**除(法)** dividing one number by another
6. Ⓒ**分组表决** a vote in the British parliament in which all those in another

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

base a ～ on 根据…划分

do ～做除法

stir up ～s in society 挑起社会分裂

名词 + ～

administration ～行政部

介词 + ～

about ～关于…争吵

in ～ 分裂

～ + 介词

～ among …之间的分裂

the ～ of business 营业部

句型例句

Unequal distribution of wealth may cause division in society. 财富分配不均会引起社会分裂。

She works in the company's export division. 她在该公司的出口科工作。

The river forms the division between the old and new parts of the city. 这条河是该城新旧两区的分界线。

Division arose over the interpretation of the idea. 对这个观点的解释产生了分歧。

Have you learnt division? 你学会除法了吗？

The Bill was read after a division. 该法案分组表决之后就进行宣读。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *divisio*(分，分开)

di·vorce

☞ ***n.*** [dɪ'vɔːs] (divorces)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**离婚** (instance of the) legal ending of a marriage
2. Ⓒ**分离** ending of a connection

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

demand ～要求分离

形容词 + ～

limited ～法定分居

介词 + ～

the rate of ～离婚率

～ + 介词

～ by consent 协议离婚

～ from 与…离婚

句型例句

Divorce is on the increase. 离婚案不断增多。

After the divorce she moved to her mother's old home. 离婚后她搬到她母亲的故居去住。

None of us like the divorce of word and deed. 我们没人喜欢言行不一。

☞ ***v.*** [dɪ'vɔːs] (divorces; divorced; divorcing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **与…离婚** legally end one's marriage to sb
2. *vt.* **分离** separate

基本要点

divorce 用作动词的基本意思是"与…离婚"，指断绝夫妻之间的关系，也可指"分离"，指某物从另一个物体中脱离出来，成为一个相对独立的个体。常与介词 from 搭配。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

She divorced him after years of unhappiness. 经过多年不愉快的生活，她跟他离婚了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In sports, exercise and play are not divorced. 在运动中，练习和比赛是分不开的。

常用短语

♣ ***divorce from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*divorce sb/sth from sb/sth*
1. 与…离婚 legally end one's marriage to sb
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This actress has been divorced from husband. 这位女演员和她丈夫离婚了。
2. 与…完全不同，脱节 be completely different or separate from sth
It is difficult to divorce politics from sport. 把政治和体育完全分开是很难的。
They proposed to divorce church from state. 他们提议将政教分开。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His hopes for the future are often divorced from reality. 他对未来所寄予的希望往往脱离现实。

词语辨异

♣ ***divorce, alienate, divert, remove***
参见 remove 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古法语 *divortium*（夫妻分道扬镳）

dizzy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdɪzi] (dizzier; dizziest)

双解释义

1. **头昏眼花的，眩晕的** having or showing an unpleasant feeling that things are going round and round
2. Ⓐ **引起头晕的** causing this feeling round and round

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
I feel a dizzy spell. 我感到一阵头晕。
He drove the car at dizzy speed. 他以令人头晕的速度开车。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
They danced round in circles until they were dizzy. 他们转着圈跳舞，直到跳得头昏眼花。
Riding on a merry-go-round makes you feel dizzy. 乘旋转木马使你头晕。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
I was dizzy from lack of food. 由于没吃东西我感到头晕目眩。
He was dizzy with the scorching sun. 他被炎热的太阳晒得晕头转向。
I was dizzy with pain. 我痛得发晕。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Those mathematical formulas make people dizzy. 那些数学公式把人弄得晕头转向。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 lightheaded
〔反义词〕 clearheaded, rational
〔词源〕＜古英语 *dysig*（眩晕，头晕眼花的）

do

☞ ***aux. v.*** [强 duː, 弱 du, də] (does; did)

双解释义

1. **(构成疑问句和否定句)** a helping verb, as in
2. **(代替动词)** in place of another verb, as in
3. **(用于加强语气)** a helping verb, to strengthen or support another verb, as in

基本要点

1. do 用来构成一般现在时和一般过去时的疑问或否定式，其后要跟原形动词。在问句中，do 在语法上是需要的，但习惯上可以省略（有时含主语），特别在口语中。
2. 当句中有 never, seldom, hardly, scarcely, little 等否定副词时，可将这类副词移至句首以加强语气，且将其置于 do 前表示强调，此时为倒装结构中的一种。
3. 句中有动词 have 时，是否用 do 英美语不同，美式英语倾向于用 do。
4. 在否定疑问句中，若采用 do not 的缩略式，don't 位于主语之前；若采用非缩略式，not 则应位于主语之后。
5. do 用于祈使句中表示命令、邀请、劝告或说明时要重读。
6. do 还可用作替代动词，使语言简练。do so 用来表达同一主语前面已做的或已提到的动作，动词所涉及的宾语和状语也可用 do it 或 do that 代替；do that 比 do it 语气强些，it 在句中不重读，但 that 要重读；在表示心理、情感或无意识行为的状态动词（如 drink, like, fail 等）时一般不用 do so。

句型例句

Do you know him? 你认识他吗？
I didn't think. 我没有想过。
Telling lies does not pay. 撒谎不用学。
What (did) he tell you? 他告诉了你什么事？
(Do you) Like it? (你)喜欢它吗？
Why (does she) not buy one? (她)为什么不买一个？
Never did he break his promise. 他从不失约。
I never did like her. 我的确从来没有喜欢过她。
At no time did he lose his self-control. 他从来没有失去过自制力。
Only then did he realize that he had been wrong. 这时他才知道他错了。
"I don't like Mozart." "Nor do I." "我不喜欢莫扎特的作品。" "我也不喜欢。"
Does she have a bike? (AmE)〔= Has she a bike? (BrE)〕她有自行车吗？
Sorry, I don't have any whisky. 对不起，我没有威士忌。
Do you have time for a drink? 你有空喝一杯吗？
Doesn't she understand? 〔= Does she not understand?〕她不明白吗？
I do think so. 我的确是这样想的。
I did come. 我的确来过。
Do not tell a lie. 莫撒谎。
Please do be quite. 务请肃静。
Do you wait for me. 请等我。
Do come. 一定要来。
Do be honest. 一定要诚实。
Do be on time. 一定要准时。
I knew he would help us, and he did. 我知道他会帮助我们的，他确实这样做了。
He got there earlier than we did. 他到得比我们早。
"Does he know I'm here?" "Yes, he does." "他知道我在这儿吗？" "他知道。"
"Does he come every day?" "He does (so)." "他每天都来吗？" "他每天都来。"

☞ ***v.*** [强 duː, 弱 du, də] (does; did, done; doing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **做，从事** perform the actions that are necessary in order to complete sth or bring it into a desired state
2. *vt.* **整理；使整洁** put in order; cause to tidy; cause to clear away
3. *vt.* **烹调，烧，煮** cook dishes
4. *vt.* **学习，研究** study; learn
5. *vt.* **算出，解答** calculate; reckon; compute
6. *vt.* **行过，走过，游览** visit; have a look around
7. *vt.* **引起，产生** give rise to; bring about; emerge; come into being
8. *vi.* **行，足够** be enough or suitable

基本要点

1. do 用作及物动词时基本意思是"做""从事"，接不同名词可表示多种动作，如"写""画""创作（作品）""演出"，以及"整理（打扫、洗、刷、梳）""学习，研究（翻译、解答、计算）""烹调（烧、煮）""行走，走过""引起，产生"等。
2. do 用作及物动词时可接名词、代词、动名词、从句作宾语，也可接同源宾语；还可接双宾语（其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语）。
3. do 接动名词表示"做需要一段时间的活动或重复进行的活动"。
4. do 用作不及物动词时基本意思是"做，行动"，引申可表示"发生""进行"；也可表示生活、工作等方面"进展情况"（其后常跟表示好或坏的副词）；还可表示"行，够"，指某事物是否符合需要或可行。
5. do 的过去分词 done 可用作形容词，在句中作表语，表示"完成〔做好〕某件事情"，也常与介词 with 连用，表示"结束某件事情"。在口语或谚语中 done 还可作为省略结构用于被动式，使语言更加简练。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's best 尽最大努力
～ the face 化妆
～ the garden 修剪花卉
～ the meat well 把肉煮好

～ + 副词

～ right 做对了
～ well 做得好
～ wrongly 做错了
～ down 搞垮，说（某人）的坏话
～ in 搞垮
～ out 打扫
～ over 重做
～ up 包扎

～ + 介词

～ about 就…采取行动〔措施〕
～ at business 经商
～ by 待（人），以某种态度对待〔对付〕
～ for 替…理家，替…打扫，使毁灭，帮助，对…有效，代替，适于

~ into 把…译成
~ to 给予,加以,伤害
~ with 处理,忍受,和…相处,和…有关

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Vegetables do well here. 这里蔬菜长势好。
The fruit trees are all doing well. 果树长得不错。
You've done very well. 你做得挺不错。
He is doing very well at school. 他在学校学习很好。
Mother is doing well after the operation, thank you. 谢谢(你的关心),我母亲手术以后情况良好。
How do you do? 您好!
When in Rome do as the Romans do. 入乡随俗。
That will do! 行了,够了。
This small one will do. 这个小的就行了。
It would never do to neglect official obligations. 玩忽职守是绝对不行的。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
This room will do me quite well. 这个房间对我很合适。
Will this spanner do you? 这个扳手你用着行吗?
The boy is going to do something really big and worth-while this summer. 这个孩子在暑假要做一件了不起的大事。
She never did evil〔ill, wrong〕. 她从来没做坏事。
None of us care whether they do right or wrong, good or harm. 我们中没有人关心他们做的是对还是错,是好还是坏。
He does nothing but eat and drink. 他除了吃喝之外,什么也没做。
You've done a good job. 你做得挺不错。
That's the way we'll do it. 我们就这样做。
I have to do ten copies. 我得复制十份。
She does her lessons well. 她学习很好。
I'm quite sure they were doing the same problem. 我敢肯定他们解决的是同一问题。
She is doing the room. 她正在整理房间。
Who is doing the dishes? 谁在洗盘子?
When I went into the room I saw her doing the flowers. 我进屋时看见她正在插花。
Go and do your hair. 去梳梳你的头发。
Have you done your teeth? 你刷牙了吗?
He did cook and did host. 他设宴以款待客人。
We did the journey in six hours. 我们在六小时之内走完了这段旅程。
I did the travel. 我旅行去了。
John's brother has done an excellent article. 约翰的弟弟写了一篇精彩的文章。
When do you usually do your homework? 你通常什么时间做家庭作业?
We did the city in three days. 我们花了三天时间游览了这个城市。
Hard work does wonders. 努力工作会取得惊人的成就。
She did a great deed. 她做了一件大事情。
She does her bit splendidly. 她圆满地做完了她那份工作。
If you do your best, you will succeed. 假如你尽力做,你就会成功。
Nevertheless, we should do our best to avoid unnecessary sacrifices. 不过,我们应当尽量减少那些不必要的牺牲。
This evening I'll stay at home and do some reading. 今晚我要呆在家里看点书。
I did a lot of running when I was young. 我年轻时经常跑步。
Are you going to do your brother's washing as well? 你还要给你弟弟洗衣服吗?
She's doing her knitting. 她正在打毛线。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A lot of work has been done this year. 今年做了很多工作。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Will you do me a favor? 你帮我一下忙好吗?
Mary has done you a great kindness. 玛丽帮了你一个大忙。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
John has done a good turn to me. 约翰为我做了一件好事。
I will do a translation to you. 我愿替你翻译。
Can I do anything to you? 我能帮你什么忙?
You must do your duty to your country. 你必须对你的国家尽自己的职责。

常用短语

♣ ***do as*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
对…适合 be enough or suitable
▲*do as sb/sth*
These shoes won't do as mountain climbing. 这些鞋不适宜爬山。
He won't do as a teacher. 他不适于当老师。

♣ ***do away with*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
废除,消灭,去掉 abolish
▲*do away with sb/sth*
That city has decided to do away with overhead wires. 那个城市决定取消架在空中的电线。
They did away with the law. 他们废除了这项法律。
We must do away with illiteracy. 我们必须扫除文盲。

♣ ***do for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*do for sb/sth*
1.对…有效,适合 be enough or suitable
This place would do for a workshop. 这个地方适合作车间。
This box will do for a chair. 这个箱子可以当椅子用。
2.照料,照应,帮助 look after; help
Mrs. Smith has done for her by a neighbor. 史密斯夫人生病期间由一位邻居照顾她。
3.毁掉,完蛋,累坏 destroy; exterminate
He received a savage blow on the head, that did for him. 他头上遭到一记猛击,就完蛋了。
The severe storm did for most of the crops. 猛烈的暴风雨毁掉了大部分庄稼。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Once he is unemployed, he is done for. 他一旦失业就完蛋了。

♣ ***do good*** (*v.*+*n.*)
参见good条。

♣ ***do in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*do sb/sth ⇔ in*
1.杀害;搞垮;损坏;累垮 kill; spoil
They were professional killers who did in John. 杀死约翰的这些人是职业杀手。
The tropical climate did us in. 热带气候使我们都吃不消了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were completely done in after the long climb. 长时间爬山以后,我们都累垮了。
2.欺骗 deceive
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
You'd better watch out, or you'll be getting done in. 你还是当心点好,不然你会上当受骗。
3.花光 spend out
Now he's done his money in. 现在他把钱花光了。

♣ ***do into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
改写;翻译 draft; translate
▲*do sth into sth*
Can you do this poem into prose? 你能把这首诗改写成散文吗?
Please do this passage into Chinese. 请把这一段译成汉语。

♣ ***do out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*do sth ⇔ out*
1.打扫,收拾 clear away
She did out the bathroom with lots of soap and hot water. 她用了大量肥皂和热水打扫浴室。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The yard needs to be done out thoroughly. 院子需要彻底收拾。
2.粉刷,油漆,装饰(房间) decorate; adorn; ornament
Will you help me to do out the room on Sunday? 你星期天来帮我粉刷房间好吗?
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
The bedroom has been beautifully done out. 卧室装饰得漂亮极了。

♣ ***do out of*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
骗走 deceive
▲*do sb out of sth*
The shopkeeper did me out of 1000 dollar. 店主骗了我一千美元。

♣ ***do over*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
重做,改做,重新布置(房间) do again; repeat
▲*do sth ⇔ over*
Please do that exercise over again. 请重做那个练习。
The landlord is doing my apartment over. 房东正在翻修我的房子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The room was done over in traditional style. 这个房间是按传统风格重新布置的。

♣ ***do to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*do sth to sb/sth*
1.对待,处置 treat; deal with
What harm have I ever done to you? 我哪点伤害你了?
Look, what the thief did to the furniture! 看,小偷把家具糟蹋成什么样子了!
2.给予,带来 give; take; bring about
The book did credit to the writer. 这本书给作者带来了声誉。
The frost did much damage to the crops. 霜冻使农作物受到很大的损害。
We did the last honors to his remains. 我们向他的遗体告别。

♣ ***do up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*do sb/sth ⇔ up*
1.包扎,捆 bind; bundle up
Do up these papers and send them to Head

D

Office. 把这些文件包好，送到总公司。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The goods are done up in bundles for shipment. 货物已打包以备装船。
2.扣，系紧 tie up
You've done your buttons up the wrong way. 你把扣子扣错了。
Will you do my dress up at the back, please? 请替我把衣服背后扣好，好吗？
3.整修，修缮，修饰 decorate; adorn
Mary was doing up her hat. 玛丽在修饰她的帽子。
We shall have to do up the house next spring. 我们必须在明年春天整修房子。
4.打扮，梳理头发 dress; comb out one's hair
Natalie has done herself up for the party. 纳塔莉已打扮好准备赴宴。
Mabel did her hair up before taking a shower. 梅布尔在淋浴前整理了头发。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The waitresses are all done up in costumes. 女服务生都穿着制服。
All the children were done up in their Sunday best. 所有的孩子都穿着节日服装。
5.使累垮，使极疲劳；使破产；使完蛋 (make) tired; fatigued; weary
This formal talk with the manager had done him up. 他和经理的这次正式谈话弄得他十分疲劳。
The inflation did the corporation up. 通货膨胀使这个公司破产了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were done up after the journey. 经过这次旅行他们都筋疲力尽了。

♣ ***do with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *do with sb/oneself/sth/v-ing/wh-clause*
1.忍受，满足于 bear; endure
If the usual team is unable to come, we shall have to do with other players. 如果经常出场的队不能来的话，我们只好找其他队员上场。
If we can't afford beef, we have to do with pork. 如果我们买不起牛肉，猪肉也行。
He couldn't do with waiting any longer, so he left. 他等不下去，所以走了。
You must do with what you've got. 你必须(对已有的条件)感到满足。
2.处置，对待，对付(某人) treat; deal with
Everyone does well with him. 每个人对他很好。
What shall we do with the drunken sailor? 我们怎么处置这个喝醉的水手？
What shall we do with the left-over? 这些剩菜怎么处理？
What did you do with yourself during the summer holidays? 暑假你是怎样度过的？
I don't know what to do with it. 我不知道这件事该怎么处理。
The boys didn't know what to do with themselves after school ended. 男孩们不知道放学后该做些什么。
3.需要，想要，有理由占有(某物) need; possess sth to have reason
I could do with a bath. 我想洗个澡。
This car could do with a good polish. 这部车需要好好擦一擦。
4.与…有关 be mutually related with
I am not involved in it; it has nothing to do with me. 我与这事没有牵连；它与我无关。
I'm interested in anything to do with music. 凡与音乐有关的事我都感兴趣。
5.控制(自己) control (oneself)
〔说明〕do with 不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
The children didn't know what to do with themselves as Christmas drew near. 圣诞节即将到来，孩子们坐立不安了。
6.读完 read finishedly
Tom keeps asking me for an opinion on his book so I'd better read it and have done with it. 汤姆一再就他那本书征求我的意见，所以我最好把它读完。
7.与…相处 treat; deal with
It is difficult to do with her. 和她相处不易。
Don't you find him difficult to do with? 你没有发现他难以相处吗？

♣ ***do without*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
没有…也行，将就，用不着 be enough or suitable; not need
▲ *do without sb/sth*
I can do without your advice. 我不需要你的忠告。
We shall do without a holiday this summer. 今年夏天我们不能有假日了。
No one can do without sleep for very long. 谁也不能很久不睡觉。
▲ *do without sb v-ing*
We can certainly do without John poking his nose in every five minutes. 我们当然不需要约翰每隔五分钟就来干扰我们一下。
Mother says she could do without the children making so much noise. 母亲说她受不了孩子们的大声吵闹。

词语辨异

♣ ***do, accomplish, perform***
参见 perform 条。
♣ ***do, make, manufacture, produce***
参见 make 条。
♣ ***do with, deal with, have done with***
这组短语都有"处理"的意思。前两个短语的区别在于前者中的 do 是及物动词，有宾语；后者中的 deal 是不及物动词，其后不能接宾语；而 have done with 的意思是"不再做某事""和…不往来""把…做完"。
♣ ***do away with, abolish, cancel, omit, repeal***
参见 abolish 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕act, fix, solve, visit, work
〔词源〕<古英语 *don*(做)

dock

☞ ***n.*** [dɒk] (docks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**码头** harbor

句型例句

We took the children to the dock to see the ships. 我们带孩子到码头去看轮船。
The old car was temporarily in dock. 那辆旧汽车暂时搁置待修。
He is in dock under going treatment. 他正在医院里接受治疗。
Stan has been in dry dock for four months. 斯坦已经失业四个月了。

☞ ***v.*** [dɒk] (docks; docked; docking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)船停靠码头** (cause to) bring, take a ship and begin to unload it
2. *vt.* **减扣** make (wages, allowances) less

基本要点

1. dock 用作名词时意思是"码头"，转化为动词时意思是"(使)停靠码头"，指船在船坞中停靠，以便装卸货物或修船。
2. dock 还可指"将尾巴剪掉"，引申可表示"(从工资中)扣减"。
3. dock 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the horse's tail 剪短马的尾巴
～ the ship 把船引靠码头
～ one's wages 扣某人的工资

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The ship docked. 船靠码头了。
We'll be docking in about half an hour. 我们大约半小时后靠码头。
The two space vehicles have docked together. 这两个飞行器已接到一起了。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The sailors docked the ship and began to unload it. 船员们将船靠了码头，并开始卸货。
He is docking his horse's tail. 他正在剪短马的尾巴。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
If you're late for work again your wages will be docked. 如果你上班再迟到，就要扣你的工资了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** harbor, pier
〔词源〕<中古荷兰语 *docke*(沟)

doc·tor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɒktə] (doctors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**医生，大夫** person who has been trained in medical science
2. Ⓒ**博士** person who has received the highest university degree

基本要点

1. doctor 作"博士"解时，表示大学里的最高学位。
2. doctor 作"医生"解时，指有行医资格并从事医疗工作的人。说"去看病"用 see [consult] a doctor，"请医生"用 send for [call in, get, fetch] a doctor。
3. doctor 偶尔也可置于名词前作定语。
4. doctor 略作 Dr.。
5. doctor 也可用于称呼。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
call a ～请医生
call in a ～请医生来
fetch the ～去请医生来
go for a ～去请医生来

go to the ～去看医生
have in a ～请大夫来
practise as a ～行医
run for a ～急忙去请医生
see a ～看医生，就诊
send for a ～派人去请医生

形容词＋～

capable ～医术高明的医生
Chinese ～中国医生
distinguished ～著名的医生
learned ～学问渊博的博士
medical ～医师

名词＋～

army ～军医
country ～乡村医生
eye ～眼科医生
family ～家庭医生
lady ～女医生
police ～法医
women ～s 女医生

～＋名词

～'s order 医嘱

介词＋～

as a ～当医生

～＋介词

D- of Divinity 神学博士
D- of Laws 法学博士
D- of Medicine 医学博士
D- of Science 理学博士
D- of philosophy 哲学博士

句型例句

He would not dream of becoming a doctor. 他做梦也没想到要当大夫。
I have a good doctor attending me. 我有一位好医生照料我。
Compose yourself before the doctor gets here. 医生到来之前要镇静。
This country is being drained of its best doctors. 这个国家最优秀的医生在不断外流。
The doctor's home is in Shanghai. 这位医生的家在上海。
Will the doctors be able to dry the actor out in time for his next film? 医生们能及时使这名演员在拍下部片子前戒毒吗？
The doctor cleaned and dressed the wound. 大夫把伤口洗净，包扎好。
The doctor was studying the patient's history. 那个医生正在研究病人的病历。
The doctor practised in New York City. 这位医生在纽约市开业行医。
The doctor prescribed new medicine for the pain in my joints. 医生给我的关节痛开了一种新药。
The doctor diagnosed my illness as a rare skin disease. 医生诊断我患的是一种罕见的皮肤病。
Seeing the sick child had fallen asleep, the doctor edged away. 见病孩已经入睡，医生便悄悄走开了。
How is he, doctor? 他怎么样，医生？
She felt so ill we had to call the doctor. 她病得很厉害，我们只得去请医生。
How is your doctor brother? 你那个当医生的兄弟怎么样？
Tell me something about your doctor friend Tom. 告诉我你那当医生的朋友汤姆的一些事。
The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded to him. 他被授予哲学博士学位。
Mr. Smith is a Doctor of Law. 史密斯先生是位法学博士。

常用短语

♣ ***what the doctor ordered***
需要〔合适〕的东西 exactly what is required
That meal was just what the doctor ordered. I hadn't eaten a thing all day. 那顿饭菜正合我的需要，我已一整天没吃东西了。

词语辨异

♣ ***doctor***，***physician***，***surgeon***
参见 physician 条。

学习参考

1. doctor 还可用作动词表示"医治某病""为某人治病""篡改或伪造某事物"。例如：doctor a cold〔a child〕医治感冒〔给小孩治病〕；doctor the evidence〔the accounts，a report〕伪造证据〔窜改账目，作假报告〕
2. 女医生是 woman doctor，复数形式是 women doctors。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 general，physician，surgeon
〔词源〕 ＜中古英语 *doctour*＜拉丁语 *doctor*（有学问的人）

doc·tor·ate

☞ ***n.*** ［'dɒktərət］ (doctorates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**博士学位** an advanced university degree

句型例句

She was awarded a doctorate in mathematics. 她被授予数学博士学位。

doc·trine

☞ ***n.*** ［'dɒktrɪn］ (doctrines)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**教条，教义；学说** concept；dogma

句型例句

They cling to the doctrine that high wages cause unemployment. 他们坚持高工资导致失业的信条。
The Church preaches the doctrine of free will. 该教会鼓吹自由意志的教义。
This is a generally accepted doctrine. 这是一个被普遍接受的学说。

词语辨异

♣ ***doctrine***、***principle***
参见 principle 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 ＜拉丁语 *doctrina*（学说）

docu·ment

☞ ***n.*** ［'dɒkjumənt］ (documents)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公文，文件，文献** a paper with important information on it

词汇搭配

动词＋～

capture ～s 缴获文件
prepare ～制定文件
witness a ～在文件上签名作证

形容词＋～

confidential ～机密文件
legal ～s 法律文件
public ～公文
restricted ～机密文件

名词＋～

business ～s 商业文书
microfilm ～s 微缩胶卷文件

介词＋～

by a ～通过文件
with ～附带证件

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的文件
～ of a judgement 判决书

句型例句

It's a weak document, not anywhere good enough. 这是一个没有多大约束力的文件，根本没有用。
After a long discussion the delegates agreed on the final document. 经过长时间讨论，代表们一致通过了最后文件。

☞ ***v.*** ［'dɒkjument］ (documents; documented; documenting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **证明** prove with document; support; verify
2. *vt.* **记录，记载** record; report; chronicle

基本要点

1. document 的基本意思是"证明"，指提供一种可以作为资料来源、权利证据、要求和竞争的根据，对所有者和其他人都有价值的文件或契约的说明，引申可表示"记录""记载"。
2. document 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's theory 证明某人的理论
～ the horrors of war 记录了战争的恐怖

～＋副词

～ remarkably 翔实可靠地证明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Can you document your theory with facts? 你能为自己的理论提供事实证明吗？
The films document the development of the railways. 这些电影记录了铁路的发展。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The life about Byron is remarkably well documented. 拜伦的生平有翔实可靠的文献佐证。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** paper, record
〔词源〕 ＜拉丁语 *documentum*（文件）

docu·men·tary

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌdɒkju'mentri］ (documentaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**纪录片** a film or television program based on facts and historical records

D

句型例句

A short documentary prefaced the feature movie. 正片开始前放映了一部短纪录片。

The documentary treated the question in some detail. 这部纪录片深层地探讨了这个问题。

It was named the best documentary of the year. 它被选为这一年最优秀的文献纪录片。

☞ *adj*. [ˌdɒkjuˈmentri]

双解释义

A 文件的，文书的 related to documents

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Documentary history of France is available in the library. 图书馆里有法兰西史文献汇编。

dodge

☞ *v*. [dɒdʒ] (dodges; dodged; dodging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 躲闪 move quickly to one side; change position or direction, in order to escape or avoid sth
2. *vt*. & *vi*. 回避 get round difficulties, avoid duties, etc. by cunning or trickery

基本要点

1. dodge 的基本意思是"躲闪"，指动作迅速或突然变换位置以躲避袭击或追捕，也表示用艺术手法或技巧机敏地躲避敌人的袭击、论辩对手的讽刺或检查者的盘问等。含有策略、机警、聪明的意思。引申表示为"回避""逃避"。
2. dodge 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，多接由名词充当的简单宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the book 躲开这本书

～ the issue[one's query] 回避问题

～+副词

～ cleverly 机敏地避开

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He never dodges. 他从不逃避责任。

He dodged cleverly when she threw her shoe at him. 她用鞋子砸向他时，他机敏地闪开了。

He dodged behind a tree so that she should not see him. 他躲在树后，使她瞧不见他。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He dodged the book that I threw at him. 他躲开了我扔向他的书。

The reporters gathered around him, but he dodged their queries. 记者们将他团团围住，但是他回避了他们的问题。

You have to be quick in order to dodge the traffic in city streets nowadays. 现在你在城市的大街上必须机敏地躲避来往车辆。

Whatever you do, work hard at it and don't try to dodge the column. 无论做什么事，都要努力去做，别偷懒。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The issue should not be dodged. 这个问题不应该回避。

词语辨异

♣ ***dodge, duck, fence, malinger, parry, shirk***

参见 fence 条。

☞ *n*. [dɒdʒ] (dodges)

双解释义

1. C 闪躲，躲避 duck; sidestep
2. C 伎俩，妙计 contrivance; scheme

句型例句

A dodge behind a tree kept her from being run over. 她向树后一闪，才没被车从身上碾过。

He tried all sorts of dodges to avoid being called up. 他挖空心思，要弄各种花招以逃避被征召入伍。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. avoid, duck, evade *n*. scheme, trick

dog

☞ *n*. [dɒg] (dogs)

双解释义

1. C 公狗，狗；犬科动物 a male dog or the male of certain animals like it
2. C 家伙 fellow

基本要点

1. dog 的基本意思是"狗"，也可指像狗一样的"犬科动物"；用于天文学指的是"大[小]犬星座"；喻指人时，意为"家伙"，常与 lucky, sly, gay 等形容词连用，多用于非正式文体里。dog 用于引申义在美国俚语里有时还可指"失败的事"。
2. dog 一般指的是"公狗"，"母狗"是 bitch，但习惯上不论雌雄都可称 dog。
3. dog 的复数形式 dogs 有时与定冠词 the 连用可表示"赛狗"，多用于赌博。
4. dog 常用于谚语或成语中。

词汇搭配

动词+～

breed ～s 饲养狗

keep a ～ 养狗

muzzle a ～给狗上口络

put on the ～炫耀，摆阔

raise a ～养狗

train ～s 驯狗

形容词+～

dead ～废物

dumb ～沉默的人

homeless ～丧家犬

jolly ～快活的人

lazy ～懒家伙

little ～小狗

lucky ～幸运儿

mad ～狂犬

white ～白毛狗

vicious ～恶狗

wild ～野狗

hot ～热狗(红肠面包)

名词+～

guide ～导盲犬

hunting ～猎狗

pet ～爱犬

police ～警犬

seeing-eye ～导盲犬

stray ～走失的狗

toy ～玩具狗

介词+～

a bite of a ～狗咬伤

～+介词

～s in the manger 占着茅坑不拉屎的人

～s of war 战祸

句型例句

Dogs are faithful animals. 狗是忠实的动物。

The dog wags its tail. 这狗摇着尾巴。

He was afraid that the dog would bite him. 他害怕狗会咬他。

The dog bared its gums at me. 狗呲着牙冲我叫。

Our guerrillas suddenly became alert as the dogs barked. 狗叫了，我们的游击队员突然警觉起来。

The dog made a sharp bite at the tramp. 狗猛咬那流浪汉一口。

His dog just gives a scratch at the door when it wants to come in. 他的狗想进来时就用爪子抓门。

His dog guards the house. 他的狗看家。

His dog is very clever. 他的狗甚为聪明。

Though very fierce outwardly, the dog was well-tamed. 这只狗虽然貌似凶猛，实际上是非常驯服的。

The dog is excellent for hunting. 这条狗用于打猎极好。

This dog is always at his heels. 这狗常跟着他。

The house is guarded by a fierce dog. 这所房子由一条猛犬看守。

A clumsy dog knocked the cup over. 莽撞笨拙的狗把杯子弄翻了。

A good hunting dog is alert to every sound and movement in the field. 好猎犬对田野里任何响动都很警觉。

She has a native dog of Peru. 她有一只秘鲁种的狗。

He raises a huge dog at home. 他在家养了一条大狗。

Haas keeps a dog. 哈斯养了一条狗。

She is training her dogs. 她正在驯狗。

He kept calling his dog but the latter took no notice of him. 他不停地唤着自己的狗，可是狗不理他。

Please look after my dog. 请照管我的狗。

Keep away from the dog. 离这狗远点。

Smell is more acute in dogs than in men. 狗的嗅觉比人灵敏。

He used to hunt with his dogs. 他常常带狗打猎。

Don't let the dog out. 不要让这狗出去。

Let the dog alone. 别管那条狗。

I found the dog dangerous. 我发现这只狗是危险的。

He's a dirty dog. 他是一个肮脏的人。

Brooks is a sly dog. 布鲁克斯是一个狡猾的人。

The party was a real dog. 那次聚会实在叫人扫兴。

Let a sleeping dog lie. 不要自惹麻烦。

Love me, love my dog. 爱屋及乌。

Give a dog a bad name and hang him. 人言

可畏。
Barking dogs do not bite. 会叫的狗不咬人。

常用短语

♣ ***go to the dogs***
堕落，潦倒；灭亡 become ruined, especially to change from a better to a worse moral condition
The man went to the dogs after he started drinking. 那人开始酗酒后就堕落了。
The whole society is going to the dogs. 整个社会都要完蛋了。

♣ ***put on the dog***
炫耀，摆阔 show off
The Whites settled down, bought a house and put on the dog. 怀特一家定居下来，买了房子，大摆其阔。

学习参考

1. a police dog 一般指"警犬"，在美国也可指"德国牧羊狗"，在英国也可指"阿尔萨斯狼狗"。
2. dog 偶尔也可用作及物动词，意为"紧随""纠缠"，常用于被动结构。例如：
He was dogged by his misfortune. 不幸的事总是纠缠着他。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *docga*（狗，猎狗）

dole

☞ ***n.*** [dəul] (doles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**救济物** alms
2. Ⓢ**失业救济金** welfare

句型例句

They have accepted doles. 他们已经接受了救济物品。
Many families are living on the dole since the strike. 罢工以来，许多家庭靠失业救济金度日。

补充资料

[同义词] benefit, gift

doll

☞ ***n.*** [dɒl] (dolls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**玩偶，(玩具)娃娃** a toy like a very small person

句型例句

She asked me to make some clothes for doll. 她要我给她的洋娃娃做些衣服。
She is nothing but a pretty doll. 她只不过是个貌美心拙的女人。
My grand-daughter is a little doll. 我的孙女是个小美人。

☞ ***v.*** [dɒl] (dolls; dolled; dolling)

双解释义

vt. **把…打扮漂亮** dress sb/oneself in a smart or showy way

常用短语

♣ ***doll up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…打扮得漂漂亮亮 dress sb/oneself in a smart or showy way
▲ *doll sb/oneself up*
Julia dolled herself up for the party. 朱莉亚打扮得漂漂亮亮去参加宴会。
She dolled herself up as though she has been a girl of eighteen. 她把自己打扮得漂漂亮亮，像个十八岁的女孩子。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was dolled up in jewels. 她打扮得珠光宝气。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** toy ***v.*** dress up
[词源] <*Doll*, *Dorothy*（好看而无头脑的女子）

dol·lar

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɒlə] (dollars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**元(美国、加拿大、澳大利亚等国货币单位)** unit of money in the US, Canada, Australia, etc.
2. Ⓒ**一元纸[硬]币** banknote or coin worth one dollar

基本要点

1. dollar 的基本意思是"元"，指美国、加拿大、新加坡、澳大利亚、新西兰、津巴布韦等国和我国香港地区流通的一种货币单位，多指美元，其符号为 $（或 $），还可指"一元纸[硬]币"。
2. 用了符号 $，就不可再用 dollar，且 $ 一般放在数字的前面。美元前有时加 US，港币前加 HK。
3. dollar 用于财经术语时，常与定冠词 the 连用表示"国际金融市场的美元价格"，这时常用单数。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the almighty ～万能的金钱

～ + 名词

～ bill 美元纸币

句型例句

Thirty dollars will be ample for the purpose. 有 30 美元足够用了。
HK $ 200 was spent. 花了 200 港币。
Was it foolish of him to walk ten miles to return half a dollar he'd overcharged a customer? 他跑了十英里路退还给顾客多收的 50 美分愚蠢吗?
The balance on your account is 5 dollars. 你的账上还剩 5 美元。
He put the cost at one hundred dollars. 他把费用定在 100 美元。

常用短语

♣ ***bet one's bottom dollar***
(美口)绝对有把握地打赌；打包票 be absolutely certain about sth
▲ *bet one's bottom dollar (that-) clause*
I'll bet my bottom dollar that the train will be late again. 我敢打赌，火车又将晚点了。

♣ ***dollars and cents***
值钱的东西 sth which is worth
Ropes and nets were dollars and cents. 拉绳和网都是值钱的东西。

♣ ***look like a million dollars***
(口)看起来十分健康、漂亮；气宇轩昂 very fit, healthy, beautiful, etc.
Jimmy looks like a million dollars. 吉米看起来气宇轩昂。

补充资料

[词源] <低地德语 *daler* <德语 *Thaler*, *Taler*（币名，元）

dol·phin

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɒlfɪn] (dolphins)

双解释义

Ⓒ**海豚** mammal that looks like a large fish and lives in the sea

句型例句

Dolphins are graceful and efficiently swimmers. 海豚游泳动作敏捷，姿势优美。

do·main

☞ ***n.*** [dəˈmeɪn] (domains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**范围，领域** province; sphere
2. Ⓒ**版图，领土** dominion; realm
3. ⒸⓊ**地产，产业** estate

句型例句

This question comes into the domain of philosophy. 这一问题属于哲学范畴。
The Arctic remains the domain of the polar bear. 北极仍是北极熊的领地。
His domain extends for 20 miles in every direction. 方圆 20 英里之内都是他的产业。

补充资料

[同义词] authority, estate, scope
[词源] <法语 *domain*（所有权）

dome

☞ ***n.*** [dəum] (domes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**圆屋顶** round roof with a circular base
2. Ⓒ**像圆屋顶一样的东西** thing shaped like this dome

句型例句

They formed the dome with the tree's branches. 他们用树枝织成圆屋顶。
A band of gray hair encircled his bald dome. 他的秃头顶四周长着一圈灰白的头发。
The fire ejected yellow flames into the blue dome of the sky. 大火向蓝色苍穹喷出黄色的火焰。

补充资料

[词源] <法语<意大利语 *duomo*（大教堂）

do·mes·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [dəˈmestɪk]

双解释义

1. **本国的，国内的** native, domesticated
2. **家庭的，家用的** of the home, household or family
3. **驯养的** tame; not wild

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
This is domestic news. 这是国内新闻。
Their new car is a domestic make. 他们的新车是国产的。

She does the domestic affairs every day. 她每天都忙家务。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This cat is domestic. 这只猫是驯养的。

补充资料

［同义词］ homemade, not foreign, produced at home

［反义词］ ferocious, foreign, imported, untamed, wild

［词源］ <拉丁语 *domesticus*(属于房屋的)

dom·in·ant

☞ ***adj.*** ［'dɒmɪnənt］

双解释义

1.**占优势的** stronger than the other parts of a system or group

2.**统治的,支配的** governing; controlling; ruling

3.**高耸的;突出的** high and easily seen

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

My sister had a very dominant nature, we all did what she wanted. 我妹妹性情很霸道,我们都得听她的。

The Town Hall was built in a dominant position on a hill where everyone could see it. 市政厅建在山上,居高临下,人人都看得到。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The British were formerly dominant in India. 英国人从前统治印度。

The right hand is dominant in most people. 大部分的人都使用右手。

That peak is dominant over all other hills. 那个山峰俯瞰群山。

The idea is dominant over all the others. 这一观念凌驾于其他一切观念之上。

补充资料

［同义词］ chief, influential, main, powerful

［词源］ <拉丁语 *dominans*(支配的)

dom·in·ate

☞ ***v.*** ［'dɒmɪneɪt］(dominates; dominated; dominating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **控制** have control, authority or influence

2. *vt.* **俯临** overlook

基本要点

1. dominate 的基本意思是"控制",指在能力、影响、职位或级别上高的人对相对低的人以任何方式进行统治或起支配作用。

2. dominate 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时,多接由名词或代词充当的简单宾语。用作不及物动词时,后面常接介词 over。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the city and the harbour 高耸于城市和海港之上

～ a large portion of that area 统治了那个地区的一大部分地方

～ the passions 控制感情

～ the weaker 支配弱者

～ the whole country 统治整个国家

～ + 副词

～ effectively 有效地控制

～ inevitably 不可避免地控制

～ insistently 紧急地控制

～ overwhelmingly 势不可挡地控制

～ persistently 执意地控制

～ powerfully〔tyrannically〕强有力地控制

～ solely 唯一地控制

～ sternly 严格地控制

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Sports, and not learning, seem to dominate in the school. 似乎是运动而不是学习在那所学校占重要地位。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

The stronger man dominates the weaker. 强者支配弱者。

Adler could hardly dominate himself. 艾德勒很难控制他自己。

She completely dominates her family and makes all the decisions. 她家里的事完全由她作主,大事小事都是她说了算。

The police could not dominate the angry crowd. 警察无法控制愤怒的人群。

How could the ordinary rules of life be expected to dominate Brooker? 你怎么能指望布鲁科会受生活常规的束缚呢?

This committee dominated some of the public money. 这个委员会掌管一部分公款。

The mountain dominates the city and its harbour. 这座山高耸于整个城市和海港之上。

You must dominate your passions. 你们应控制自己的感情。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All his calculations and experiments are carefully dominated. 他的一切计算和实验都受到严格控制。

常用短语

♣ ***dominate over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

控制 have authority or influence

▲*dominate over sb*

The strong usually dominate over the weak. 强者常常支配弱者。

His personality dominated over the other members of the committee. 他的人格影响委员会的其他成员。

词语辨异

♣ ***dominate***, ***domineer***

dominate 的基本意思是"控制",指以任何方式进行统治或起支配作用,有时含有贬义;而 domineer 的意思是专横跋扈,作威作福,盛气凌人地对待,并不总含贬义,且只用作不及物动词。

do·min·ion

☞ ***n.*** ［də'mɪniən］(dominions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **统治权** the power or right to rule or control

2.Ⓒ **领土,疆土,版图** territory of a sovereign

句型例句

The Spanish had dominion over most of South America. 西班牙人曾经统治过南美洲的大部分地区。

They have a plan for the achievement of world dominion. 他们打算统治全世界。

do·nate

☞ ***v.*** ［dəʊ'neɪt］(donates; donated; donating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **捐赠,赠送** make a gift of sth for a good purpose

基本要点

donate 多指向慈善团体捐赠物品、钱等。常与介词 to 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He donated to cancer research. 他捐款支持癌症研究工作。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

They used to donate large sum of money to the Red Cross every year. 他们过去每年都向红十字会捐献大笔的钱。

补充资料

［同义词］ contribute, give, present

do·na·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［dəʊ'neɪʃn］(donations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **捐赠,赠送** the act of donating or sth donated

2.Ⓒ **捐款,捐赠物** thing donated

基本要点

donation 的基本意思是"捐赠",常用来表示具有一定价值的"赠送",赠送的方式往往是比较正式或公开的。引申可指"捐赠物"。

句型例句

He received a letter of thanks for his donation of books to the Shakespeare library. 他收到一封感谢信,感谢他捐书给莎士比亚图书馆。

They made a generous donation to charity. 他们对慈善事业慷慨捐助。

The hospital receives a good deal of money in donations. 这家医院收到捐赠来的大批款项。

词语辨异

♣ ***donation***, ***contribution***

参见 contribution 条。

don·key

☞ ***n.*** ［'dɒŋki］(donkeys)

双解释义

Ⓒ **驴** animal of the horse family, with short legs and long ears

句型例句

The donkey is eating grass on the field. 这

头驴子正在田野上吃草。
You are an absolute donkey. 你是一个十足的蠢驴。

常用短语

♣ ***donkey's years***
很长的时间，很久 a very long time
It's donkey's years since we've seen each other. 我们许多年没有见面了。

词语辨异

♣ ***donkey, ass***
参见 ass 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ass

doom

☞ *v.* [duːm] (dooms; doomed; dooming)

双解释义

vt. **注定；判定** condemn sb to some fate

基本要点

1. doom 的基本意思是"命中注定"，指势必要遭受无情的力量所强加的、无法逃避的惩罚；也可指司法机关对行为不当或犯有错误的人的"判决"。
2. doom 只用作及物动词，通常接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. doom 的过去分词 doomed 可用如形容词，在句中作表语，表示"命中注定的"。

词汇搭配

[～＋副词]

～ apparently 显然注定
～ cruelly 引起痛苦地判定
～ dreadfully 可怕地判定
～ eternally〔everlastingly〕永久地注定
～ ignominiously 不光彩地判定
～ inescapably〔inevitably〕不可避免地判定
～ inscrutably 高深莫测地判定
～ irrecoverably 不能挽回地判定
～ mysteriously 秘密地判定
～ prophetically 预言性地判定
～ tragically 悲剧性地注定

[～＋介词]

～ to 注定

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Bad weather doomed the crops. 坏天气注定了庄稼要歉收。
The action doomed his efforts. 这一行动注定他的努力要失败。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The plan was doomed by their refusal to give it any financial support. 由于他们拒绝给予任何资助，该计划注定要失败。

常用短语

♣ ***doom to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
注定；判定 condemn sb to some fate
▲*doom sb/sth to sth*
The court doomed the accused to a long term of imprisonment. 法庭判处被告长期监禁。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
All wrongdoers are doomed to come to grief. 一切为非作歹的人都注定没有好下场。
From the start, the plan was doomed to failure. 这个计划从一开始就注定要失败。
The criminal was doomed to death. 罪犯被判死刑。

☞ *n.* [duːm]

双解释义

Ⓤ **厄运，劫数** a terrible fate; unavoidable destruction or death

基本要点

doom 指一个人注定要遇到的结局或状况，尤指难以逃脱的厄运。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

go to one's ～走向死亡
meet one's ～面临死亡

句型例句

The report on our economic situation is full of doom and gloom. 这份关于我们经济状况的报告，充满了令人绝望和沮丧的调子。
In the room there was a sense of Hitler's doom having been sealed. 在房间里，人人都觉得希特勒已经劫数难逃。

补充资料

[同义词] fate

door

☞ *n.* [dɔː] (doors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **门** movable barrier that closes the entrance to a building, room, cupboard, car, etc.
2. Ⓒ **一家〔户〕；一栋房屋** a house or building
3. Ⓒ **出入口，门口** an opening for a door; doorway

基本要点

1. door 的基本意思是"门"，指楼、房间、碗橱、壁橱等建筑物或家具上的门，也可指"一家〔户〕""一栋房屋"。还可指"出入口，门口"，用于抽象意义可表示"通往…之路"，常与介词 to 连用。表示"从…门进来〔出去〕"可与介词 at 或 by 连用。
2. door 常与 close, shut, open, lay, put, show 等动词连用构成短语，多用于表达抽象意义。
3. at death's door 的意思是"垂死""接近死亡之日"；behind〔with〕closed doors 的意思是"秘密地"。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

answer the ～开门
bang the ～撞上门
bar the ～闩门
block the ～封门
bold the ～闩门
break the ～撞门
close the ～关门
fasten the ～把门关牢
force an open ～多此一举
knock at an open ～多此一举
lock the ～锁门
look after the ～看门
open the ～开门
shut the ～关门
unbar the ～开门
unlatch the ～开门
unlock the ～开门

[形容词＋～]

back ～后门
big ～大门
broken ～破门
double ～双扇门
external ～外面的大门
folding ～折叠门
front ～前门
heavy ～沉重的门
inner ～里面的门
low ～低矮的门
narrow ～窄门
next ～隔壁
outer ～外面的门
revolving ～旋转门
secret ～暗门
sliding ～拉门
small ～小门
solid ～坚固的门
wide ～宽门
wooden ～木门

[名词＋～]

car ～车门
cupboard ～碗橱门
Dutch ～双开门
emergency ～安全门，太平门
glass ～玻璃门
kitchen ～厨房门
side ～边门，侧门
street ～临街门
wicket ～腰门

[～＋名词]

～ bar 门闩
～ bell 门铃
～ bolt 门闩
～ case 门框
～ curtain 门帘
～ frame 门框
～ god 门神
～ handle 门手柄
～ hinge 门上铰链
～ jamb 侧柱
～ keeper 看门人
～ knob 球形门把手
～ leaf 门扇
～ lock 门锁
～ man 门房，门口仆役
～ mat 门前擦鞋垫，逆来顺受的可怜人
～ money 入场费
～ nail 门钉
～ plank 门板
～ plate 门牌
～ post 门柱
～ sill 门槛
～ step 门前台阶
～ stone 门口铺石
～ stop 制门器
～ way 门口
～ yard 门前庭院
open-～ policy 开放政策

[介词＋～]

on the ～s 把门
out of ～s 在户外
with open ～s 分开地
without ～s 在户外

~+介词

~ into one's study 通向书房之路
~ to knowledge 获取知识之路
~ to success 通向成功之路

句型例句

The door is apt to be closed. 这道门很好关。
The door should be flush with the wall. 门应与墙齐平。
The door was blocked with snow. 门被雪封上了。
The external door was wide open but the inner one was locked. 外面的门大开着，而里面的门锁着。
The door into his study is opened. 通向他书房的门开着呢。
The door opened and a stranger came in. 门开了，一位陌生人走了进来。
The door swings inward. 门向里开着。
The door banged shut. 门砰地一声关上了。
The door clicked shut. 门咔嗒一声关上了。
The door won't shut. 门关不上了。
The door locks easily. 这门容易锁。
The door opens into the garden. 这扇门通向花园。
The door opens on the street. 这扇门通向大街。
The door locked on the inside. 门反锁着。
The door sprang to. 门弹回来关上了。
The door communicates with my room. 这扇门与我的房间相通。
He used force to open the door. 他用力开门。
My younger brother answered the door. 我弟弟应声去开门。
The guard clicked the door when the prisoner went into the jar. 那位犯人一走进监狱，看守咔嗒一声把门关上了。
His new bike was stolen last night because he didn't fasten the door. 他的新自行车昨夜被盗，因为他没把门关牢。
Getting up in the early morning, he unlocked the door and went out for a walk. 清早儿起来，他开了门，走出去散步。
You'd better lock the door for safety's sake. 为安全起见，你最好把门锁上。
She banged the door after her. 她随手砰的一声把门关上。
He was left to attend to the door during the holidays. 假日期间，他留下看门。
They broke in the door last night. 他们昨夜破门而入。
Listen, someone is knocking at the door! 听，有人在敲门。
He was so busy that he didn't visit his uncle when he passed his door. 他很忙，走过叔叔家门时他没进去。
The little girl slammed the awkward door with all her might. 那个小姑娘使劲将那个笨拙的大门关上。
Who will watch the door when you retire? 您退休后谁看门?
Close the door behind you. 随手关门。
Bolt the door please. 请闩上门。
Push the door, don't pull the door. 请推门，不要拉。
Mind the door at night. 夜里当心门户。
Remember to oil the door. 别忘了给门上油。
Unlock the door with this key. 用这把钥匙开门。
Don't creak the door. 不要弄得门咯吱作响。
He painted the door blue. 他把门漆成蓝色。
You're too fond of leaving the door open when you go out. 你外出时总是不关门。
The burglar broke the door open and ran away. 盗贼把门撞开逃走了。
She was so angry that she kicked the door open and left with her child. 她很生气，把门踢开带着孩子走了。
They pushed the door open and went in. 他们推开门走了进去。
He flung the door open and took the baby in his arms dashing out of the room on fire. 他撞开门，抱起婴儿冲出失火的房间。
Keep the door shut. 让门关着。
Don't forget to make the door fast. 别忘了把门关紧。
Leave the door ajar. 请半开着门。
Pull the door close. 请把门带上。
Push the door open. 把门推开。
Refasten the door. 把门重新关紧。
Hold the door open for me. 请为我开着门。
My daughter shut the door on the stranger. 我女儿把陌生人关在门外。
Please open the door to the visitors. 请为来客开门。
Whenever there was a knock at the door, she felt ill at ease. 只要有人敲门，她就会惶惶不安。
The prisoner escaped by the back door. 犯人从后门逃掉了。
We'll carry out some activities indoors on rainy days. 雨天我们将在室内进行活动。
He is working outside the door. 他正在门外干活。
I lost the key to the door. 我把门钥匙丢了。
Our manager lives three doors off. 我们经理住在隔壁第三家。
My brother lives several doors beyond. 再过几家就是我哥哥的住处。
Yesterday they inspected sanitation from door to door. 昨天他们挨家挨户检查卫生。
A crowd had gathered at the door. 门口聚集着一群人。
She stood at the door and greeted everyone. 她站在门口迎接大家。
That is a door to success. 那是成功之路。
He recognized that because of his success the enemy was at the door. 他认识到是他的成就招来了敌人。
This private store opened its doors two years ago. 这家个体商店两年前开业。
They closed the door against an agreement upon disarmament. 他们拒绝达成裁军协议。
The accident closed the door on his promotion. 这次事故使他不能晋升。
The club closed its door to new members. 该俱乐部停止接纳新成员。
They shut the door upon negotiations. 他们拒绝协商。
We offered the management a compromise but they just shut the door in our face. 我们向管理部门提出了一个折中办法，但他们不予理睬。
You should lay blame at the right door. 你应该指责该受指责的人。
Don't lay this fault at my door. 别把这个错误归咎于我。

常用短语

♣ ***at death's door***
垂死，近接死亡之日 near death
The old man is at death's door. 那位老人危在旦夕。

♣ ***behind*〔*with*〕 *closed doors***
秘密地 in secret
Everything was going on behind closed doors. 一切都在秘密地进行着。
The meeting was held with closed doors. 会议秘密地进行。

♣ ***next door to***
1. 和…隔壁〔相邻〕 being neighbours with (sb/sth)
He lives next door to me. 他住在我家隔壁。
2. 几乎，差不多 nearly; almost
What you said is next door to a lie. 你说的话和说谎差不多。

♣ ***put*〔*set*〕 *to the door***
辞退，赶走 fire
▲ *put*〔*set*〕 *sb to the door*
The boss put Cage to the door. 老板把凯奇赶走了。

♣ ***show the door***
把(某人)撵走 drive (sb) away
▲ *show sb the door*
When he became drunk and aggressive his host showed him the door. 当他喝得醉醺醺无理取闹时，他的东道主对他下了逐客令。

♣ ***show to the door***
送(某人)到门口 take (sb) to the main door
▲ *show sb to the door*
Whenever a guest leaves, my father will show him to the door. 每当客人离开时，我父亲都把客人送到门口。

词语辨异

♣ ***out of doors, without doors***
这两个短语的意思侧重点不同：前者强调“在户外，露天”；而后者通常用于表示“在外面”，特别指在家庭、团体、会议等的外面。例如：
We often have our food out of doors in summer.
夏天我们常在野外用餐。
The quarrels of their family were going on not only within doors, but sometimes without doors.
他们家庭的争吵不但在家里进行，有时也在外面进行。

♣ ***door, gate***
虽然这两个词都可译成“门”，但二者之间有着明显的区别，一般不可混用。door主要指楼、房间、碗橱、壁橱等建筑或家具上的门；而gate通常指城墙、围墙、院墙等的门，往往译成“城门”“栅门”“闸门”等。试比较：
He stood within the door.
他站在室内。(不是室外)
He stood within the gate.
他站在大门内。(是室外)
He stood outside the door.
他站在室外。(有可能在院内)
He stood outside the gate.
他站在大门外。(不在院内)

注意：如果用于引申义或构成复合词时，这两个词有时可以通用。例如：
Their cooperation opened the door〔gate〕to success.他们之间的合作为成功创造了条件。
That old man is a door〔gate〕keeper.那位老人是看门的。
I found him sitting in the door〔gate〕way to enjoy the cool.我发现他坐在门口乘凉。
He knew then he was at the door〔gate〕of death.那时他知道自己已奄奄一息。
♣下面三句意思相同：
The heavy rain kept us indoor(s).
The heavy rain kept us within doors.
The heavy rain kept us indoors.
大雨使我们不能出门。
♣下面两句意思相同：
Go out of doors for exercises.
Go outdoors for exercises.
到室外做操。
♣下面两句意思不同：
Keep the door open and let the fresh air in.
让门开着使新鲜空气进来。
Jane is very hospitable; she always keeps open doors.
简十分好客，对来访者总是热情招待。
♣下面两个短语意思不同：
show sb the door
撵走
show sb to the door
送到门口

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *duru*(门,门户)

dorm

☞ ***n.*** [dɔːm] (dorms)
= dormitory

dor·mi·tory

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɔːmətri] (dormitories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**集体宿舍** room for sleeping, with several beds

基本要点

1.dormitory 在英式英语中多指"集体寝室"，在美式英语中多指"学校的宿舍楼""郊外居住区"。
2.非正式口语中常用 dorm。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

comfortable〔neat〕～舒适〔干净〕的宿舍

名词＋～

school ～学校宿舍

句型例句

Most of the students of this college live in dormitories.这所学院的多数学生住集体宿舍。

词语辨异

♣***dormitory, apartment, flat, room***
参见 flat 条。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *dormitorium*(宿舍)

dose

☞ ***n.*** [dəus] (doses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(一次)剂量,一剂,一份** a measured amount of a medicine given or to be taken at one time

基本要点

dose 的基本意思是人一次服药的"一剂"，接受放射线的"一次剂量"，也可表示"一次不愉快〔愉快〕的经历"。a dose 可指一次用量，也指一段时间内分次用药的量。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

administer a ～用药
take three ～服三次

句型例句

He gave me a dose of medicine for my cold.他给我开了一剂治感冒的药。
Take a dose of this cough syrup three times a day.每天服三次这种止咳糖浆，每次一剂量。
The bottle contains six doses of liquid medicine.这个瓶子里有六次剂量的药水。
In the accident, the workers received a heavy dose of radiation.在那次事故中，工人受到大剂量的辐射。
What you need is a good dose of laughter.你需要的是大笑一场。

常用短语

♣***like a dose of salts***
快速而轻易地 very quickly and easily
He gets through his pay like a dose of salts.一发工资，他就很快花个精光。

补充资料

［同义词］portion
［词源］<古法语<近代拉丁语 *dosis*(给)

dot

☞ ***n.*** [dɒt] (dots)

双解释义

Ⓒ**点,小圆点** small round mark

基本要点

dot 的基本意思是"小圆点"，也可指数学上的"小数点"、音乐符号上的"点"、莫尔斯电码的"点"。引申可指某物的"少量，微量，一点儿"。

句型例句

Join the dots up to complete the drawing.把点连接起来使之成为一幅图画。
She bought a blue dress with white dots.她买了件有白点的蓝色衣服。
There is a dot between 6 and 0.在六和零之间有一个小数点。
The Morse Code is made up of dots and dashes.莫尔斯电码由点和画线组成。
He watched the train until it was only a dot in the distance.他目送着列车远去，直到它在远方成了一个黑点。
He watched the train until it was only a dot in the distance.他目送着列车远去，直到它在远方成了一个黑点。
My brother like a just a dot of milk in his black coffee.我哥哥喜欢在浓咖啡里掺一点牛奶。

常用短语

♣***on the dot***
准时地，在指定时刻 at the exact point in time
The three o'clock train arrived on the dot.三点钟那班火车准时到达。

补充资料

［同义词］point
［词源］<古英语 *dott*(点,圆点)

double

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdʌbl]

双解释义

1.**双的,双重的** consisting of two similar or combined parts
2.**供两人用的,双人的** made for two people
3.**两面派的,虚伪的** deceiving; seeming to be one thing while actually being another

基本要点

1.double 用作形容词的基本意思是"双的"，其所修饰的名词一般为单数。
2.double 常用来表示倍数，后面可接名词、数词、代词，在 double 与被修饰的名词之间有时还可用定冠词 the 或物主代词。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

They bought a double bed.他们买了一张双人床。
We don't like the man who bears a double face.我们不喜欢不诚实的人。
The man will be given double pay if he wants to work on Sundays.如果他想星期天工作，那他就会得双倍的工资。
The total output is double that of last year.总产量是去年的两倍。
It is more than double the 1976 figure.这个数字是 1976 年的两倍多。
20 is double 10.20 是 10 的两倍。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His share is double.他的份额是双份的。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʌbl] (doubles)

双解释义

Ⓤ**两倍,双份** sth that is twice the size, quantity value, or strength of sth else

基本要点

double 作名词的基本意思是"两倍，双份"，引申可作"极相似的(人)""替身演员""赛马中的复式下注"解；也可指网球等的"双打"，此时一般用复数形式；还可指在同类比赛中"两次获奖"，此时一般用单数形式，且其前有定冠词。

句型例句

Ten is the double of five.十是五的两倍。
Two Scotches, please—and make those doubles.请来两杯苏格兰威士忌——都要双份的。
He is my double.他酷似我。
Here is the double of your lost glove.这是一副与你遗失的手套相同的一副。
Movie actors sometimes employ their doubles.电影演员有时要找替身。
He won the daily double.他赢了那天的双重下注赛。

They are a Championship of the mixed doubles. 他们是混合双打的冠军。
She's going for the double this year, the Olympics and the World Championship. 今年她要争取奥运和世界杯的双料冠军。

☞ *v*. [ˈdʌbl] (doubles; doubled; doubling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **把…对折,折叠** fold in half
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **是…的两倍,(使)加倍** make or become twice as great or as many
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **兼任,兼作** have a second use, job or purpose
4. *vi*. **折回,掉头** turn back

基本要点

1. double 的基本意思是"对折起来"。引申可指"折回""掉头",还可指"是…的两倍""使加倍"等。另外, double 还可表示在剧中"扮演两种角色"或"担任某角色的替身"。
2. double 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 as, for 等介词连用,还常与 back, up 等副词连用。
3. double 作"是…的两倍""兼任"解时,如果所接的宾语是可数名词,要用复数形式;作"折叠"解时,即使宾语是可数名词,但也要用单数形式,因为折叠起来后仍然是一个。
4. double 可用于被动结构。

D

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the amount 使数额加一倍
~ a slice of bread 把一片面包对折

~+副词

~ along 弯得低低的,全副武装
~ back 把…对折,循原路折回
~ the map back 将地图对折
~ in 向内折叠
~ over 折起,(使)弯下身子
~ sb over(使)某人弯下身
~ over the edge 把边折起来
~ up 折起,弯[曲],与别人同住一室

~+介词

~ as 兼作,兼演
~ as an auditorium 兼作礼堂
~ as secretary and receptionist 兼作秘书和招待员
~ for 代替(某人)
~ in brass 同时做两份工作
~ in number 在数量上翻一番
~ in value 在价值上翻一番
~ on[upon]迂回,突然袭击
~ on one's steps 走回头路
~ upon the enemy 突然袭击敌人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
As a result, daily output has doubled. 结果日产量翻了一番。
Tea and fruit crops doubled. 茶叶和水果的收成增加一倍。
The efficiency of the furnace more than doubled. 锅炉的效率提高了一倍多。
They doubled along, carrying all their equipment. 他们背着全部器材,身子弯得低低的。
He suddenly doubled and ran in the opposite direction. 他突然回转身来,朝相反方向跑去。
The fox doubled on its tracts. 狐狸突然转身循着原路急逃。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
He doubles our wages on Sundays. 星期天他给我们加倍的工资。
The baby doubled its weight in a year. 那婴儿一年中体重增加了一倍。
This will enable us to double the output of our TV-sets. 这将使我们把电视机的产量增加一倍。
He was so sure his horse would win that he doubled his bet. 他肯定他的马能赢,所以下了双倍的赌注。
This has doubled the productivity of the mill. 这使工厂的劳动生产率提高了一倍。
She doubled the parts of mother and daughter. 她同时担任母亲和女儿两个角色。
He doubled the parts of king and slave in that play. 在那个剧里,他兼演国王和奴隶。
He is doubling the parts of a preacher and a teacher. 他扮演牧师和教师两个角色。
Let me double the shawl and put it round you. 让我把这披巾折起来围在你身上。
She doubled the sheet of the paper and put it away. 她把这张纸折起来放到一边。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
In experimental plots the yield has been doubled. 在试验田里,产量已提高了一倍。

常用短语

♣ ***double as*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
兼扮(某个)角色 play the part of
▲*double as sb/sth*
She doubled as the maid and the secretary in the play. 她在这个剧里兼饰女佣和秘书。
This chair doubles as a bed. 这张椅子兼作床。

♣ ***double back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 沿原路返回 return along the same path
▲*double back*
She started running towards the street but suddenly doubled back to the house. 她出发向大街跑去,但是突然折回头向屋子跑去。
2. 将(某物)折起来 fold (sth), as in half
▲*double sth ⇔ back*
He told me to double back the sheet of paper and tear it in half. 他告诉我把纸对折然后撕成两半。
We doubled the top of the sheet back over the covers, for comfortable sleep. 我们把单子边翻到毯子上面来,以便睡得舒服些。

♣ ***double for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
代替(某人) act as a replacement for (sb)
▲*double for sb*
I'll double for you in the committee meeting. 我将代替你去参加委员会的会议。

♣ ***double in brass*** (*v*. + *prep*. + *n*.)
1. 〈美〉能兼奏另一种乐器(如铜管乐器或其他管乐器) be able to play another musical instrument
Can any of the players double in brass? 乐队中有人能兼奏铜管乐器吗?
2. 〈美口〉能做专业外的其他事情 be able to do sth else as well as the work in which one specializes
The young man can double in brass by writing as well as printing the magazine. 这个年轻人既能刊印杂志又能写。
The boss didn't like him to double in brass. 老板不喜欢他同时干两份工作。

♣ ***double over*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 将(某物)叠起来 fold (sth), as in half
▲*double sth ⇔ over*
Double over the map so that we can read it more easily. 把地图对折起来,这样看起来更容易。
Double over the edge before sewing. 在缝纫时先把边折过来。
2. (使)弯腰 (cause to) bend
▲*double over (with sth)*
Rose doubled over when Facer walked in wearing his funny clothes. 当费塞穿着滑稽的服装走进来时,露丝笑得直不起腰来。
On her way back from the fields, she suddenly doubled over with labour pains. 从地里回来时,她突然一阵阵痛,不由得蹲了下去。
▲*double sb ⇔ over*
The blow doubled the fighter over. 那一击把这个拳击手打得弯下了腰。

♣ ***double up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 把(某物)叠起来 fold (sth), as in half
▲*double up (with sth)*
The carpet is too thick to double up. 地毯太厚,折不起来。
▲*double sth ⇔ up*
We shall have to double up the sheets to get them in the drawer. 我们得把这些被单折叠起来才能放进抽屉里。
He doubled up his fists in anger. 他愤怒地握紧拳头。
2. (使)弯腰 (cause to) bend
▲*double up (with sth)*
They all doubled up when I told my joke. 当我讲笑话时,他们都笑得直不起身子来。
He doubled up with the pain of the blow. 这一下打得他痛得蹲了下去。
▲*double sb/sth ⇔ up*
He doubled up his legs and kicked out. 他腿弯起又伸开。
The sad news doubled him up. 噩耗使他悲痛欲绝。
3. 〈非正〉挤在一起 increase one's numbers
▲*double up (with sb)*
We haven't any single rooms left. Do you mind doubling up? 我们已没有单人房间了,您和别人挤挤行吗?
Do you mind doubling up with Gara tonight? 你今晚和加拉挤在一起睡好吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***double over, double up***
这组短语都可表示"折叠""弯腰"的意思,二者有时可以互相代替。但一般说来,后者的幅度要大一些,胸部和膝盖几乎碰在一起。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. paired, twice, twin
[反义词] ***adj***. single

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *duplus*(两倍)

doubt

☞ *v.* [daut] (doubts; doubted; doubting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **怀疑,疑惑** be uncertain about; hesitate to believe; question the truth of

基本要点

1. doubt 的基本意思是对事〔物〕的真实性等表示"怀疑"或"不信任",有时甚至在调查研究之后仍"难以确定"。也常用来表示对宗教信条等持有疑虑。
2. doubt 多用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、动名词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-/if 从句作宾语,也可接以"(to be +) *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。接 that 从句作宾语时,that 前有时可加 but。doubt 偶尔也用作不及物动词,常与介词 of 连用表示"对…抱怀疑或悲观的态度"。
3. 在疑问句或否定句中,doubt 的宾语从句应用 that 引导;在肯定句中,则应由 if〔whether〕引导。
4. doubt 是表示思想状态的动词,指思维活动的结果,通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's own existence 怀疑自己的存在
~ sb's ability 怀疑某人的能力
~ sb's character 怀疑某人的人格
~ sb's consciousness 怀疑某人的觉悟
~ sb's death 怀疑某人的死亡
~ sb's decision 怀疑某人的决定
~ sb's efficiency 怀疑某人的效率
~ sb's evidence 怀疑某人的证据
~ sb's existence 怀疑某人的存在
~ sb's faith 怀疑某人的信仰
~ sb's feeling 怀疑某人的感情
~ sb's honesty 怀疑某人的诚实
~ sb's intentions 怀疑某人的动机
~ sb's judgment 怀疑某人的判断
~ sb's nature 怀疑某人的本性
~ sb's personality 怀疑某人的人格
~ sb's prestige 怀疑某人的威望
~ sb's proof 怀疑某人的证明
~ sb's sanity 怀疑某人的清醒
~ sb's sincerity 怀疑某人的诚意
~ sb's stand 怀疑某人的立场
~ sb's success 怀疑某人的成功
~ sb's support 怀疑某人的支持
~ sb's understanding 怀疑某人的理解力
~ sb's view 怀疑某人的看法
~ sb's wisdom 怀疑某人的才智
~ sb's words 怀疑某人说的话
~ the cause of 怀疑…的起因
~ the certificates of 怀疑…的证件
~ the correctness of 怀疑…的正确性
~ the method of 怀疑…的方法
~ the precision of 怀疑…的精密度
~ the progress of 怀疑…的进展
~ the quality of 怀疑…的质量
~ the reason of 怀疑…的原因
~ the result of 怀疑…的结果
~ the sources of 怀疑…的来源
~ the system of 怀疑…的体系
~ the theory of 怀疑…的理论
~ the truth of 怀疑…的真实性
~ the value of 怀疑…的价值
~ the way of 怀疑…的做法
~ the witness 怀疑证人

~ + 副词

~ hardly 不容置疑
~ very much 非常怀疑
~ casually 偶尔怀疑
~ childishly 幼稚地怀疑
~ gravely 非常怀疑
~ greatly 非常怀疑
~ growingly 渐渐怀疑
~ painfully 痛苦地怀疑
~ reasonably 有理地怀疑
~ seriously 非常怀疑
~ strongly 非常怀疑
~ unjustly 不公正地怀疑

~ + 介词

~ about 怀疑
~ of 怀疑
~ of its further progress 怀疑其进一步拓展
~ of sb's ability 怀疑某人的能力
~ of success 怀疑成功性

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He says he can cure me but I still doubt him. 他说他能治好我的病,但我还是不相信他。
She did exactly what she had promised, I'm sorry I ever doubted her. 她完全信守诺言,我对自己曾经怀疑过她而感到抱歉。
He lost his money. He doubted Jim, since he was ever dishonest. 他丢了钱,他怀疑吉姆,因为吉姆曾经不诚实过。
Why didn't she doubt the cheats? 她为什么不怀疑骗子?
Maybe he changed his mind, but I doubt it. 也许他改变了主意,但我表示怀疑。
You can write to him if you doubt my words. 要是你不信我说的话,可写信去问他。
They inwardly doubted the facts. 他们从心底里怀疑这些事实。
You cannot doubt your own existence. 你不能怀疑你自己的存在。
You cannot doubt her sincerity. 你不能怀疑她的真诚。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

Everything is clear now; no one would doubt what to be done. 一切都很清楚了,没有人对所要做的事怀疑啦。

▲S + ~ + (sb's) *v*-ing

He doubts being able to finish in time. 他怀疑能否及时完成。
We doubted her telling tales. 我们怀疑她是否会搬弄是非。

▲S + ~ + (but +) that-clause

Do you doubt that he will win? 你怀疑他将得胜吗?
I don't doubt that he wrote it himself. 我不怀疑那是他亲自写的。
I don't doubt that they'll accept at once. 我相信他们会马上接受。
We don't doubt that he can do a good job of it. 我们并不怀疑他能把这事干得很好。
The doctor doesn't doubt but that she will recover. 大夫毫不怀疑她会复原的。
I do not doubt but that our experiment will be carried out in time. 我毫不怀疑我们的实验会及时进行。

▲S + ~ + wh-/if-clause

Do you doubt what I say? 你怀疑我说的话吗?
I doubt whether he will marry her. 我怀疑他是否会跟她结婚。
I doubt whether it is true. 我怀疑这是不是真的。
He doubted whether they would be able to help. 他拿不准他们是否能帮忙。
I doubt if he is honest. 我怀疑他是否诚实。
She doubted if he could make a success of it. 她怀疑他是否能把这件事干得很好。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n./adj.*

We doubted him a liar. 我们怀疑他是个骗子。
Nobody doubts him to have been honest. 没有人怀疑他曾经是诚实的。

常用短语

♣ ***doubt of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉怀疑(某事) be uncertain of (sth)
〔说明〕doubt of 通常不接人作宾语。

▲*doubt of sth*

I doubt of her ability. 我怀疑她的能力。
Such actions make me doubt of his sanity. 这种行为使我怀疑他的神志是否清醒。
How do you doubt of the firm's future? 你怎能怀疑公司的前景呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***doubt if-clause, doubt whether-clause***

这两者的区别仅在于前者较随便,后者较正式。

♣ ***doubt, suspect***

这两个词的共同意思是"怀疑"。它们的区别是:

1. 两者都可以接 that 从句作宾语,但含义不同:前者的意思是"疑为非";后者的意思是"疑为是"。试比较:
   - I doubt that she is the criminal. 我不相信她是罪犯。(认为不见得)
   - I suspect that she is the criminal. 我怀疑她是罪犯。(认为有可能)
2. doubt 后可接 whether 或 if 从句,但 suspect 则不能。

学习参考

1. 有时在肯定句里也可见 doubt 接由 that 引导的从句的情况,这时怀疑的意味已很淡。例如:
   I doubt that he will come. 我想他恐怕不会来。
2. doubt 一般不用于进行体。但偶尔可见如 She is always doubting my word. (她总是不相信我的话)这类的句子,句中的现在进行时表示一种"不满"的情绪。
3. 在肯定句中不可以说 I doubt so. 但在否定句中则可以说 I don't doubt so.

☞ *n.* [daut] (doubts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **怀疑,疑虑** uncertainty of mind
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **未确定** uncertain state of things

基本要点

1. doubt 用作名词的基本意思是"怀疑,疑虑",还可表示"未确定"。可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. doubt 后可接介词 about〔of, on〕引起的短语表示"对…怀疑"。

3. doubt 后可接 that 或 if〔whether〕引导的同位语从句。that 从句一般用于否定句或疑问句中；if〔whether〕从句一般用于肯定句中。
4. in doubt 的意思是"存在疑问"；no doubt 的意思是"很可能"；without doubt 的意思是"毫无疑问"。这几个短语在句中既可用作状语，也可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arouse ～引起怀疑
cast ～引起怀疑
cause ～引起怀疑
clear ～s 消除疑虑
decide ～解决疑问
destroy ～消除疑虑
dismiss ～s 消除疑虑
have ～存在疑问
remove ～s 消除疑虑
resolve all ～s 消除所有的疑虑
satisfy ～s 消除疑虑
settle a ～消除疑虑

形容词+～

all ～一切怀疑
any ～任何怀疑
disagreeable ～令人不快的怀疑
grave ～严重的怀疑
great ～严重的怀疑
historic ～历史的怀疑
little ～几乎不怀疑
much ～很怀疑
serious ～严重的怀疑
slight ～一丝怀疑
strong ～强烈的怀疑
sudden ～突然的怀疑

介词+～

beyond all ～不容置疑
in ～存在疑问
with ～存在疑问
without a ～无疑地

～+介词

～ about 对…的疑问
～ as to 对…的疑问
～ in regard to 对…的怀疑
～ of 对…的怀疑
～ on〔upon〕对…的怀疑

句型例句

The doubt dissipated. 怀疑消失了。
A sudden doubt came to my mind. 我心中突然起了疑虑。
When he read the letter, his doubts cleared away. 他读了那封信以后，心中的疑虑就消除了。
They dare not publicly admit to these doubts. 他们不敢公开承认这些疑虑。
What caused this doubt to spring up in your mind? 什么原因使你突然产生了这个疑团？
You must cast aside all doubts and tackle the job with confidence. 你必须消除一切疑虑，充满信心地着手进行这项工作。
He explained away her doubts. 他通过解释消除了她的怀疑。
He was so full of his own schemes, that he swept aside reasonable doubts. 他很有一套自己的办法，对别人合理的怀疑也不予理会。
His honesty is beyond doubt. 他的诚实毫无疑问。
There is no room for doubt. 没有怀疑的余地。
I'll try my best to free them from doubts and misgivings. 我要尽力消除他们心中的疑虑。
They were full of doubts and suspicions. 他们是满腹疑团。
There is not a shadow of doubt. 毫无怀疑。
There is not much doubt about his guilt. 他有罪几乎是可以确定的。
Please dismiss all doubts about it. 请打消对此的一切顾虑。
I entertained grave doubts about the wisdom of what he was doing. 我很怀疑他正在做的事是否明智。
I have doubts about the truth of the story. 我对那个故事的真实性有所怀疑。
It all depends. I have certain doubts about it. 这很难说，得看情况。
She has doubt as to this decision. 她对这项决定有怀疑。

▲～+that-clause

Is there any doubt that he is a thief? 他是个贼难道还有疑问吗？

▲～+if/whether-clause

There is some doubt whether she will come on time. 她会不会准时来还不一定。

常用短语

♣ ***cast〔throw〕 doubt(s) on***
使人对…产生怀疑 make people wonder about the truth of sth
The lack of facilities for elderly people has cast doubts on the whole of the redevelopment scheme. 整个重建计划缺乏提供给老人们的设施，这使人们对计划产生了怀疑。
She threw a doubt on his ability. 她对他的能力产生了怀疑。

♣ ***in doubt***
存在疑问 having doubt
Their acceptance of the contract is still in doubt. 他们是否接受那合同还说不准。
Haas is in doubt how to repair this machine. 哈斯不知道怎样修理这台机器。
When you are in doubt about the meaning of a word, consult your dictionary. 对一个词的词义有疑问时，一定要查词典。
She is in doubt about what to do. 她尚未确定做什么。
We were in doubt where he has gone. 我们弄不清楚他去哪儿了。
At the time she was in bitter doubt whether she was right. 那时她怀疑自己是否正确，心中很痛苦。
The boy's honesty was never called in doubt. 那个男孩的诚实不容置疑。
The decision by the headmaster was called in doubt by some of the teachers who thought it unnecessarily harsh. 有些教师对校长的决定存有异议，他们认为没有必要那么严厉。

♣ ***no doubt***
很可能，我想 very probably
I have no doubt of success. 我相信会成功的。
They have no doubt as to his loyalty. 他们相信他的忠诚。
I left no doubt as to what he said. 我对他说的话置信不疑。
No doubt you are wrong. 我想你是错的。
No doubt he was just trying to help. 他多半只是想帮帮忙。
The court will no doubt deal severely with the criminals. 法庭很可能会严厉处置这些罪犯。
You have no doubt heard the news. 你肯定已经听到了这个消息。
There is no doubt that he will win. 我想他一定会赢。
There is no doubt that he was in a highly excitable condition just now. 很可能他刚才处于极度兴奋状态之中。

♣ ***without (a) doubt***
毫无疑问 having no doubt
Without a doubt these theories are all wrong. 毫无疑问，这些理论全都是错误的。
Don't worry, he'll come back without doubt. 不要担心，他一定会回来的。
He is without doubt the cleverest student I've ever taught. 他确实是我所教过的学生中最聪明的。

词语辨异

♣ ***be in doubt, hang in doubt***
这两个短语意思相近，但仍有区别。前者一般表示某人对某事拿不准或某事尚不能确定，其主语可以是人，也可以是事；而后者一般指客观事物，表示事态难以预料，悬而未决，在语气上不肯定的程度更浓，给人以危机感，其主语一般为事〔物〕。例如：
The result of the experiment is still in doubt. 实验结果尚未确定。
He was sent to the hospital, but his life hangs in doubt. 他被送往医院了，但死活难以预料。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
No doubt he will help us.
他十有八九会帮助我们的。
Without (a) doubt he will help us.
他毫无疑问会帮助我们的。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* mistrust, question, suspect *n.* disbelief, hesitancy, indecision, misgiving, uncertainty
［反义词］ *v.* believe, trust *n.* belief, confidence, reliance, trust
［词源］ <古法语 *douter* <拉丁语 *dubitare*（怀疑）

doubt·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['dautfl]

双解释义

1. **难以预测的，未定的** uncertain; not settled
2. **怀疑的，可疑的** not trusting; questionable

基本要点

1. doubtful 从主观角度说，指某人"怀疑"某人某事，后面常接介词 of 或 about，意为对…怀疑；从客观角度说，指某人某事"令人怀疑"，意为"可疑的，使人产生疑问的"。
2. doubtful 作"怀疑的，不能肯定的"解时，可接由 where，what，whether 等引导的短语或从句。
3. 在"It is doubtful"之后常接 whether 或 if 引导的从句，用于疑问或否定结构时，doubtful 可搭用 it 的同位结构的 that 从句。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This is a doubtful battle. 这是一场胜负难测的战争。

Let's try to clear up our difficult and doubtful points. 让我们设法把难处和疑点解决一下。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The weather looks very doubtful. 这天气很靠不住。

Everyone was doubtful at first, but his statement in detail held up. 起初大家都怀疑,但他的详细叙述证明情况属实。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

I feel very doubtful about this. 我对这点很怀疑。

I feel doubtful about his ability to do the work. 我怀疑他有无做这件事的能力。

He was doubtful of the patient's recovery. 他怀疑病人是否痊愈。

I am very doubtful of that. 我很疑心那件事。

▲S＋be＋～＋wh-to-*v*

I'm doubtful where to go. 该往哪里去我心中无底。

▲S＋be＋～＋wh-clause

I feel doubtful what I ought to do. 我不知该做什么。

She is doubtful whether her mother really likes the present. 她怀疑她母亲是否真喜欢那个礼物。

▲It is/was＋～＋that/wh-/if-clause

It is doubtful if our resources will hand out for more than two or three days more. 我们的资源能否再维持两三天以上,值得怀疑。

It is doubtful whether it is true or not. 这事的真假是可疑的。

It is not doubtful that he will give up smoking. 他会戒烟是不用怀疑的。

补充资料

[同义词] dubious, unclear

[反义词] trustful, trusty

doubt·less

☞ *adv*. [ˈdaʊtləs]

双解释义

大概,多半;无疑地,肯定地 almost certainly; very probably

句型例句

This is doubtless quite true. 那无疑是千真万确的。

She is doubtless my best friend. 她无疑是我最好的朋友。

It will doubtless rain on the day of the garden party. 游园会那天很可能会下雨。

Doubtless, he cheated me. 毫无疑问他欺骗了我。

Doubtless, he is the very man I'm looking for. 无疑,他正是我要找的人。

补充资料

[同义词] apparently, certainly

dough

☞ *n*. [dəʊ]

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓢ **生面团** mixture of flour, water, etc., in a paste

句型例句

Dough can be kneaded into any shape. 面团能揉成任何形状。

Add the remaining flour to make a soft dough. 把剩下的面粉加进去做成一块软面团。

dove

☞ *n*. [dʌv] (doves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **鸽** a kind of pigeon
2. Ⓒ **(政治上的)鸽派人物,主和派人物** a person in favour of peace and compromise

句型例句

The white dove is looked upon as the symbol of peace. 白鸽被看成是和平的象征。

Both hawks and doves had their say at the meeting. 与会的鹰派和鸽派成员都有发表意见的机会。

补充资料

[派生词] dovelet *n*. 幼鸽 ‖ dovelike *adj*. 纯洁可爱的;温柔的

down

☞ *adv*. [daʊn]

双解释义

1. **向下,在下面** from above towards a lower place or position; in a low or lower than usual place or level
2. **由大到小,由强到弱** into a smaller, lower, thinner, weaker, etc., state
3. **往南** in or towards the south
4. **处于低等地位,处于潦倒状态** in or towards a lower or worse condition

句型例句

The man bent down to kiss the child. 那男人俯下身子去亲吻小孩。

It's very early, and no one is down yet. 时间太早,楼下还没有人。

Don't let the fire burn down. 别让火熄灭。

I wish you would turn the radio down a bit. 我真希望你能把收音机的音量调低一些。

The military government had kept the people down for many years. 军政府压制人民很多年了。

That family has certainly come down in the world. 那个家族确实衰落了。

Once a very rich man, he is now down and out and must depend upon his friends for help. 他曾是一个很富的人,现在完全潦倒了,必须靠朋友周济。

Don't be down on him. 不要对他有偏见。

Wheat is down over 10 percent. 小麦跌价一成多。

He is down with a cold. 他患了伤风。

☞ *prep*. [daʊn]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…的下方;在…的下端** in a lower place in; downwards by way of
2. **(表示时间)自…以来;持续一段时间** from an earlier to a late point in time
3. **(表示方向)沿着…向下;沿着,顺着;向…那一端;朝〔在〕…的下游地区;朝〔在〕…的南方;到,去;从页首开始,向…的底部看** in a lower place, downwards by way of; along; to or at the far end of; in the direction of the current of; for places south of the speaker; to; of a written or printed document—in a direction from the top to the bottom of the page

词汇搭配

动词＋～

belt ～在…上迅速移动
cast ～把…投向…
draw ～沿着…向下拉
drive ～沿着…向下开
flow ～沿着…向下流
get ～沿…往下走
go ～沿…下来
jump ～顺…向下跳
look ～沿…向下看
pass ～沿着…走下
ram ～把某物沿…塞下
roll ～沿…向下滚
slide ～沿…(表面)下滑
throw ～沿…向下抛
walk ～沿…走
force ～ sb's throat 强行灌输

～＋名词

～ the drain 浪费,消失
～ the line 完全
～ the street 沿街道
～ the wind 顺风

句型例句

Their house is down the hill. 他们的房子在山下。

His office is down the stair. 他的办公室在楼下。

He looked down the barrel of the gun. 他顺着枪管往另一端看。

The story came down the ages. 这个故事从古代流传至今。

He looked back down the last year. 他回顾了去年的情景。

The tears trickled down her cheeks. 热泪一滴滴从她脸颊上滚下来。

I saw him walking down the street. 我看见他在沿着街走。

They hired a boat and went for a row down the river. 他们租了条小船,划向河的下游。

The movement spread down the Rhine. 这运动沿着莱茵河往下游地区蔓延开来。

I am just going down the shops. 我正要去商店。

He always looks down the column of the TV program in the newspaper before he starts reading the news. 在阅读报上的新闻以前,他总是先把电视节目栏从头到尾看一遍。

☞ *adj*. [daʊn]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **向下的,下行的** directed or going down
2. Ⓟ **沮丧的,情绪低落的** sad; in low spirits
3. Ⓟ **(以…)落后于对手的** behind an opponent (by)
4. Ⓟ **完成了的,已处理的** finished; already dealt with

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
Cast a down look! 向下看!
He walked to the elevator and pushed the down button. 他走到电梯旁按了一下"向下"的按钮。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
We felt very down after the party was over. 舞会结束后我们甚感沮丧。
I feel down today. 我今天感到沮丧。
He was down by 15:40 in the third game. 在第3局中他以15比40输给对方。
The student reported to his parents on his exams: five down and two to go. 那个学生向他父母汇报考试情况:已考完五科,还剩两科。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He felt down about his failure. 他对自己的失败感到沮丧。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
He was so down that he didn't want to live any longer. 他情绪低落以至于不想活了。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 ***adv*.** up ***adj*.** glad, happy, up
〔词源〕 <古英语 *dune*(从山上下来)

down·fall

☞ ***n*.** [ˈdaʊnfɔːl]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **垮台,衰落** collapse
2. Ⓢ **垮台(或衰落等)的原因** sth that causes a sudden fall from a high position

句型例句

Various factors contributed to his downfall. 多种因素导致了他的垮台。
Greed was his downfall. 贪得无厌就是他堕落的缘由。

down·grade

☞ ***v*.** [ˌdaʊnˈgreɪd] (downgrades; downgraded; downgrading)

双解释义

vt. **使降低,使降级** demote, reduce, relegate

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was downgraded to assistant manager. 她被降职为经理助理。

down·stairs

☞ ***adv*.** [ˌdaʊnˈsteəz]

双解释义

1. **在楼下** on a lower floor of a building
2. **向〔往〕楼下** to a lower floor of a building

基本要点

1. downstairs 用作副词的意思是"在楼下",还可表示"向〔往〕楼下"。作"在楼下"解时,常与静态动词(如 be, live, wait 等)连用;作"向〔往〕楼下"解时,往往与动态动词(如 come, fall, go, walk 等)连用,表示运动的方向。
2. downstairs 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

come ～走下楼
go ～往楼下走
live ～住在楼下
wait ～在楼下等
walk ～往楼下走

句型例句

用作状语

John's father is waiting downstairs. 约翰的父亲在楼下等着。
He went downstairs to breakfast. 他下楼去吃早饭了。

用作表语

Is anyone downstairs? 楼下有人吗?

用作宾语补足语

I forgot to bring the hat downstairs with me. 我忘记把帽子带下楼来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***downstairs*, *downstair***
downstair 原用作形容词,意为"楼下的";downstairs 原用作副词,意为"朝楼下"。但在现代英语中,downstair 已逐渐废弃不用;downstairs 则既可用作副词,也可用作形容词。
♣ 下面两句意思不同:
She went down the stairs.
她顺着楼梯走下去。
She went downstairs.
她下楼了。

☞ ***adj*.** [ˌdaʊnˈsteəz]

双解释义

Ⓐ **楼下的** on a lower floor

基本要点

1. downstairs 用作形容词时,在句中一般用作定语,可置于被修饰词之前或之后。
2. downstairs 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ part 楼下部分
～ room 楼下的房间

名词 + ～

crowd ～楼下的人群
neighbour ～楼下的邻居

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*./*pron*.
The downstairs part isn't interesting, but the upper floors are nice. 楼下没什么意思,但是楼上很不错。
The downstairs rooms are not as quiet as the upstairs ones. 楼下房间没有楼上房间安静。
▲*n*. + ～
Our neighbour downstairs is very noisy. 我们楼下的邻居非常吵闹。
She leaned over the balustrade and shouted to the man downstairs. 她俯身在阳台栏杆上对楼下的人们喊着。

学习参考

downstairs 有时还可用作名词,意为"楼下"。例如:
We haven't painted the downstairs yet. 我们还没有给楼下涂漆。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 ***adv*. & *adj*.** upstairs

down·town

☞ ***adv*.** [ˌdaʊnˈtaʊn]

双解释义

1. **在商业〔闹市〕区** in the centre of a city, especially the main business and commercial district
2. **往商业〔闹市〕区** the centre of a city, especially the main business and commercial district

基本要点

1. downtown 用作副词的意思是"在商业〔闹市〕区",还可表示"往商业〔闹市〕区"。作"在商业〔闹市〕区"解时,一般与静态动词(如 live)连用;作"往商业〔闹市〕区"解时,往往与动态动词(如 come, go, move 等)连用,表示运动的方向。
2. downtown 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go ～前往商业区
live ～住在闹市区
move ～搬往闹市区

句型例句

用作状语

We live downtown. 我们住在闹市区。

学习参考

downtown 有时也可用作形容词,意为"商业〔闹市〕区的"。例如:
They are delinquents roaming the downtown streets. 他们是在闹市区闲逛的不良分子。
I live in downtown New York. 我住在纽约的闹市区。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 uptown

down·ward

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈdaʊnwəd]

双解释义

向下的,往下的 moving, leading or pointing to what is lower or less important

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ movement〔slope〕下行〔坡〕
～ trend 下降的趋势
the ～ path 下坡路

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He is on the downward path. 他在走下坡路。
Give the rope a downward pull. 把绳子向下拉一下。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
All apples on apple trees are downward. 苹果树上的所有苹果都是向下的。

补充资料

［同义词］ declining, downhill, slipping
［反义词］ upward

down·wards

☞ *adv.* ［'daunwədz］

双解释义

向下地，下行地 towards what is lower

基本要点

downwards 也可写作 downward，尤其在美式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

face ～面朝下
slope ～向下倾斜

句型例句

He lay on the floor face downwards. 他面朝下趴在地板上。
The garden sloped gently downwards to the river. 花园呈缓坡向河边倾斜。

doze

☞ *v.* ［dəuz］（dozes；dozed；dozing）

双解释义

vi. **打盹儿，打瞌睡** sleep lightly or for a short time

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The old man dozed in his armchair. 那个老人坐在扶手椅中打盹儿。

常用短语

♣ ***doze off*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
打盹儿，走神儿 fall into a light sleep unintensionally
▲*doze off*
I dozed off in the middle of the meeting. 开会期间我打了个盹儿。

dozen

☞ *n.* ［'dʌzn］（dozens）

双解释义

Ⓒ（一）**打，十二个** set of twelve

基本要点

dozen 可用作量词，a dozen of 修饰名词时 of 可省略，但 dozens of 中的 of 不能省去。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy〔destroy〕 a ～买〔毁坏〕一打
get〔have, make〕 a ～得到〔有，构成〕一打
need〔want〕 a ～需要一打

形容词＋～

half a ～半打
long ～十三个
many ～s 好几打
round ～整整一打
some ～s 几十个
two ～s 两打

名词＋～

baker's ～十三个

～＋介词

～s of cattle 几十头牛
～s of times 时常

句型例句

Pack them in dozens. 把它们成打包装起来。
He bought three dozen bottles of wine. 他买了 36 瓶酒。

常用短语

♣ ***a dozen*** （*of*）
一打 a set of twelve
If you buy a dozen (of) these tins, we can take 5 percent off the price. 假如你买一打这种罐头，我们可以减价 5%。

♣ ***dozens of***
很多 many
There are rumors in the air that dozens of people were dead in the fire. 有谣传许多人在那场大火中死亡。

♣ ***talk nineteen to the dozen***
不停地说 talk continually
The tow old friends were talking nineteen to the dozen. 这两个老朋友聊起来没完没了。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *dozeine*（十二个）

draft

☞ *n.* ［drɑːft］（drafts）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**草稿，草案，草图** the first rough written form of anything or a rough plan
2. Ⓒ**汇票** a written order for money to be paid by a bank
3. Ⓒ**征募的士兵；特遣队** group of people chosen from a large group for a special purpose

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept〔honor〕 ～承兑汇票
avoid〔escape〕 ～逃避兵役
draw〔get〕 ～开〔得到〕汇票
finish〔revise〕 ～完成〔修改〕草稿
make out〔prepare〕 ～准备草稿

形容词＋～

preliminary ～初稿
rough ～粗略的草稿
working ～工作草图
original ～原稿
the final ～最后的修改稿
the first ～第一稿

名词＋～

bank ～银行汇票
demand ～即期汇票
manuscript ～手稿

～＋名词

～ constitution 宪法草案

介词＋～

by ～以汇票方式

～＋介词

a ～ for machine 机器的草图
a ～ for speech 演讲的草稿
a ～ of peace treaty 和平条约的草案
～ on 在…提取的汇票

句型例句

They agreed on a draft resolution. 他们商定一项决议草案。
I enclose herewith a draft for the sum of 100 dollars. 兹附上 100 美元汇票一张。
That year's draft was the largest ever. 那年的征兵规模最大。
The draft consists of those best qualified for the special assignment. 这支特遣队由最适于执行这项特殊任务的人组成。

☞ *v.* ［drɑːft］（drafts；drafted；drafting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **起草，画草图，草拟** make a draft; compose; outline; sketch
2. *vt.* **选派，抽调** choose (people) and send them somewhere for a special task
3. *vt.* **征募，征召…入伍** conscript sb

基本要点

1. draft 用作动词的基本意思是“起草，草拟，画草图”，也可作“选派，抽调”“征募，征召…入伍”解。
2. draft 可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以 as 短语或动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

副词＋～

～ out one's speech 起草发言稿

～＋介词

be ～ed as a soldier 应征当兵
～ men for the navy 征募海军兵员
be ～ed into the army 应征入伍

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They sat down and drafted a letter to the local newspaper. 他们坐下来，给当地的报纸草拟了一封信。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was drafted last autumn by the Detroit Lions. 他去年秋天被底特律雄狮队选作队员了。
All the men were drafted. 男人们全都应征入伍了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋as *n.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He has been drafted as a soldier. 他应征去当兵。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
They drafted her to serve as their delegate. 他们选她当代表。

常用短语

♣ ***draft out*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
草拟，勾勒出 make rough notes for sth; give a general idea of sth
▲*draft sth* ⇔ *out*
The government has drafted out its plan for future laws. 政府已草拟了未来法律的规划。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* military service *v.* diagram, induct, sketch
［词源］ <中古英语 *draught*（草图）

drag

☞ **v.** [dræg] (drags; dragged; dragging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **拖,拉,拽** pull sb/sth along with effort and difficulty
2. *vi.* **慢吞吞地走,磨蹭;进行过久** move slowly and with effort; go on too long
3. *vi.* & *vt.* **(使…)在地上拖拉** (cause sth to) trail on the ground
4. *vt.* **打捞,经网捞取** search sth with nets, hooks, etc.

基本要点

drag 的基本意思是"拖,拉,拽",指拖着笨重的东西缓慢艰难地行进,意味着有阻力,也可指使某物在地上拖拉,还可指拖着网、钩等沿河底、湖底等搜索(打捞),用于比喻可表示"劝说某人勉为其难地来〔去〕某处",引申可指乏味或恼人的事物"进行过久"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's feet 拖步而行
~ one's heel 故意延迟行动
~ along 拖着脚走,慢慢地行走
~ away 拉开,拖走
~ down …使身体垮掉
~ in 把…拉进去,硬把…拉扯进来
~ off 强拉,硬拉
~ on 拖长
~ out 拖出来
~ up 重提(旧事、旧话)

~ + 介词

~ behind orchestra 跟不上乐队
~ for(在河、湖底)打捞
~ from 从…拉开,从…拖走
~ into 把…拉进…,硬把…拉扯进…
~ on 大口地吸
~ out of 把…从…中拉出
~ through 拖着…穿过
~ to 把…拖至

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)
The heavy coach is dragging along. 重载的马车吃力地行进着。
The meeting dragged. 会议拖得很长。
The bottom of her long dress dragged in the dust. 她长衣裳的下摆拖着尘土。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
They dragged the fallen tree clear of the road. 他们把倒下的树从路上拖走。
They're dragging the river for the body of the missing girl. 他们在河底打捞失踪女孩的尸体。

常用短语

♣ ***drag away*** (*v. + adv.*)
将…拉走;将…硬拖走 remove sb/sth by pulling; cause sb to leave with difficulty
▲*drag sb/sth ⇔ away*
It will take two elephants to drag all this wood away. 需要两头大象才能把所有的木材拖走。
Have you ever tried dragging a child away from a TV set? 你曾试图把孩子从电视机前拖走吗?

♣ ***drag behind*** (*v. + adv.*)
落在后面 move more slowly than sb else
▲*drag behind*
She always drags behind. 她总是落在后头。

♣ ***drag down*** (*v. + adv.*)
拖下去;把身体拖垮 pull sth downwards; make sb feel weak, especially after an illness
▲*drag sb/sth ⇔ down*
The box is too heavy to carry down the slope, we'll have to drag it down. 这箱子太重,不能扛下坡去,我们只得把它拖下去。
It's the high fever that's been dragging him down. 是这场高烧把他的身体拖垮的。

♣ ***drag in*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*drag sb/sth ⇔ in*
1. 将…拖〔拉〕进去 pull or force sb back
The children are so busy playing that they don't want their dinner, you'll have to drag them in. 孩子们正忙于玩耍,连饭都不想吃了,你不得不把他们拖回家去。
2. 牵强附会把…扯进去 introduce with difficulty or unnecessarily
The issue is quite complicated enough, without dragging in the argument about the effects on wildlife. 不要把对野生动物可能产生的影响硬扯到这个辩论中去,这个问题已经是很复杂了。

♣ ***drag into*** (*v. + prep.*)
(非正)强拉…参加… pull or force sb into sth or doing sth
▲*drag sb into sth/v-ing*
Don't drag me into your plan. 不要强迫我参加你们的计划。
He hates parties; we had to drag him into going. 他不喜欢参加聚会,我们必须拉他去。

♣ ***drag off*** (*v. + adv.*)
将…拖〔拉〕走 pull sb/sth away
▲*drag sb/sth ⇔ off*
I wanted to stay, but she dragged me off to help her shop. 我本想留下来,可她硬是把我拉走帮她买东西。

♣ ***drag on***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
1. 将…拖上来 pull sb/sth onto an area
▲*drag sth ⇔ on*
The actors dragged on a boat with wheels. 演员们把下面装有轮子的船拖上来。
2. (非正)拖时间,拖延 last an unnecessarily long time
▲*drag on*
The hours dragged on. 时间过得很慢。

♣ ***drag on***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
深吸 suck at sth deeply
▲*drag on sth*
He keeps dragging on his pipe. 他一个劲儿地抽烟斗。

♣ ***drag out*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 把…拖〔拉〕出 pull sb/sth out
▲*drag sth ⇔ out*
It's so annoying having to drag out the sewing machine every time I want to make a dress. 每次做衣服时我都得把缝纫机拉出来,真烦死人了。
2. (使)拖延(cause to) last unnecessarily
▲*drag out*
The meeting dragged out all the afternoon. 会议整整拖延了一下午。

♣ ***drag through*** (*v. + prep.*)
缓慢地通过 move slowly through sth
▲*drag through sth*
The sail was dragging through the water. 帆船正在缓慢地穿过该水域。

♣ ***drag up*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*drag sth ⇔ up*
1. 向上〔前〕拉 pull sth upward or forward
Drag up a chair and join the conversation. 把椅子拉过来,加入我们的谈话。
2. (非正)不必要地提起 raise a subject unnecessarily
There was no need to drag up the time he spent in prison. 没必要谈及他在狱中度过的日子。

词语辨异

♣ ***drag, draw, pull***
参见 draw 条。

♣ ***drag out, draw out***
两者都可作"使…拖得很长"解。drag out 侧重于时间的拉长;而 draw out 侧重于把事物本身拉长;draw out 还有"汲取,草拟"的意思。

☞ **n.** [dræg] (drags)

双解释义

1. [S] **拖,拉,拽** the action or an act of dragging
2. [C] **吸,抽** draw on a cigarette, etc.
3. [S] **累赘,障碍** person or thing that makes progress difficult

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

take a ~ 抽一口(烟)

~ + 介词

~ on …拖累,…的障碍

句型例句

He walked with a drag. 他拖着脚走路。
He took last drags at his cigarettes and stood up. 他抽完最后几口烟,站了起来。
He love his family, but they're a drag on his career. 他热爱自己的家庭,但家庭却是他事业的累赘。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* crawl, haul, pull, trail
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *draggen*(拉,拖)

dragon

☞ **n.** [ˈdrægən] (dragons)

双解释义

1. [C] **龙** a big dangerous animal with fire in its mouth, that you only find in stories
2. [C] **凶恶的人,悍妇** fierce person, especially a woman

句型例句

The dragon is the symbol of China. 龙是中国的象征。
Dragons are legendary animals. 龙是传说中的动物。
His wife is an absolute dragon! 他的老婆是个十足的母夜叉!

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语<拉丁语 *draco*(龙,蛇)

drain

☞ *v.* [dreɪn] (drains; drained; draining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)逐渐变干,(使)逐渐流干** (cause to) become gradually dry, as water or other liquid is removed; (cause to) flow off gradually or completely
2. *vt.* **喝光** have a drink out

基本要点

1. drain 的基本意思是"(使)逐渐变干〔流干〕",引申可表示"喝光"。
2. drain 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可以接以形容词作补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时,常与 away, off 等词连用。
3. drain 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 the field 排去田中的水
〜 resources 耗尽资源
〜 water 排水

〜+副词

〜 well 排水很畅
〜 completely〔painfully, thoroughly〕完全排出
〜 entirely 完全排出
〜 slightly 略微排出
〜 slowly 慢慢排去
〜 steadily 稳稳地排出
〜 away(生命)枯竭,(怒气)平息,(紧张的心情)消失,(废水)排尽
〜 away manpower 消耗人力
〜 water away 排水
〜 off 排去(液体)
〜 off liquids 排去液体
〜 off rain 排掉雨水

〜+介词

〜 from 从…中流掉
〜 water from field 把田里的水排掉
〜 into the Danube 向多瑙河排水
〜 into river 流入河里
〜 into sea 流入大海
〜 of 把(某物)中的…抽走〔空〕,耗光(某人)的(某物)
〜 sb of sb's energy 耗尽某人的精力
〜 the tank of all water 排去储水箱中所有的水
〜 the cup of sorrow to the bottle 饱尝辛酸

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
Leave the dishes on the board to drain. 将盘子放在水槽旁边的板上晾干。
This land won't drain. 这块地的水排不出去。
The sticky yellowish brown soil drains well. 这种黄棕色的黏性土壤渗水性好。
The tension drained slightly and they stole little glances at each other. 紧张气氛略有缓和,他们偷偷地相互看了一眼。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
They have drained the swimming pool. 他们把游泳池的水放干了。
The effort drained all his energy. 这番努力弄得他精疲力竭。
At one draught he drained the water. 他一口就把水喝完了。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
If this wet land was drained, it would be good farmland. 如果把这块湿地的水排干,这块地就会成为良田。
Our house is well drained. 我们的房子排水系统很好。
He felt drained. 他感到精疲力竭。

用作宾补动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
Let's drain the glasses dry. 咱们把这几杯喝干吧。
They drained the swamps dry. 他们把沼泽地里的水排干了。
The usurers are leeches; they have drained us dry. 高利贷者是吸血鬼,他们吸干了我们的血汗。

常用短语

♣ ***drain away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.(使)流走〔去〕(cause to) flow away
▲*drain away*
The rainwater drained away. 雨水流掉了。
▲*drain sth ⇔ away*
Dig trenches to drain away the water. 挖沟以排水。
Doctors used to cut people open to drain the polluted blood away. 从前,医生常常在人体上切口把污血放出。

2.(使)吸引走 (cause to) attract away
▲*drain away to sth*
Some of the cleverest men in Britain drained away to the United States after the war. 战后,英国的一些最有才华的人被吸引到美国去了。
▲*drain sb ⇔ away*
◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
Some of the cleverest men in Britain were drained away to the United States after the war. 战后,英国的一些最有才华的人被吸引到美国去了。

3.(使)减弱 (cause to) weaken
▲*drain away*
My energy is draining away. 我的精力正衰竭下去。
His courage drained away. 他的勇气渐渐消失。
His life was slowly draining away. 他的生命逐渐枯竭了。
▲*drain sth ⇔ away*
This hard work has drained away my keenness. 这种艰苦的工作削弱了我的锐气。

4.(使)用尽〔消耗完〕(cause to) be used or spent
▲*drain away*
Now that price are rising so fast, all my money is draining away. 物价上涨得如此之快,我的钱都快花光了。
▲*drain sth ⇔ away*
The rise in costs has drained all our profit away. 成本的提高把我们的利润全部都抵消了。

♣ ***drain from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1.(使)从…流出〔走〕(cause to) flow away from (sth)
▲*drain from sth*
The blood drained from her face as she learned what had happened. 当她得知所发生的一切时,脸色煞白。
The children stared at the lion, all the colour draining from their faces. 孩子们目不转睛地盯着狮子,个个面如土色。
▲*drain sth from sth*
Drain the liquids from the tin before you serve the vegetables. 上蔬菜前,先把罐头里的液体倒掉。
Drain all the oil from the engine. 把发动机的油放掉。
Fright drained all colour from his face. 惊恐使他的面容失色。
Peripheral auto routes drains traffic from the city centre. 外环高速公路把市中心的交通流引开。

2.离开,被吸引而脱离(某地) leave; be attracted away from (some place)
〔说明〕drain from 不用于被动结构。
▲*drain from some place*
Thousands of clever men drained from Britain in the years just after the war. 在战后的头几年里,成千上万的有识之士离开了英国。
▲*drain sb/sth from some place*
The chance of better pay and advantages has drained many good men away from Britain. 更高的工资和更优越的条件吸引了许多优秀人士离开了英国。

♣ ***drain into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

(指河流或陆地)使其水流入(某个水域) (of a river or land) to allow its waters to flow into (a body of water)
〔说明〕drain into 用于一般时态。
▲*drain into some place*
All the rivers on the east side of England drain into the North Sea. 英国东部所有的河水都注入北海。
Central Europe drains into the Danube. 欧洲中部地区向多瑙河排水。
The whole island drains into the one river. 整个岛上的水都流进了一条河。

♣ ***drain of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1.把…抽〔带走〕,抽空 empty (sth) of (its contents)
▲*drain sth of sth*
At first, you have to drain the container of all the old oil. 首先,你得从油箱中把所有的陈油都抽去。
Draining mountains of everlasting snow, the river twists for nineteen hundred miles. 这条河把终年积雪的群山上的融雪带走,蜿蜒 1900 英里长。

2.弄〔耗〕光…,弄空… empty (sb) of (sth)
▲*drain sb of sth*
The expense drains us of all our income. 这笔费用把我们所有的收入都花光了。
He drained his parents of every cent they had. 他把父母所有的钱都耗尽了。
◇ 常用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
This country is being drained of its best doctors. 这个国家最优秀的医生在不断外流。
I felt as if I had been drained of all my strength. 我觉得我身上的力气好像都被耗尽了。
I felt drained of thought. 我觉得自己的思想已经枯竭。

♣ ***drain the cup of*** (*v.*+*n.*+*prep.*)

备尝,饱尝 suffer from sorrow deeply
He drained the cup of sorrow to the bottom. 他饱尝了悲伤的痛苦。

♣ ***drain off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.(使)流出〔走〕(cause to) flow away
▲*drain off*

Open the pipe to let the water drain off. 把管子打开，让水流出去。
The rainwater drained off. 雨水流掉了。
▲*drain sth ⇔ off*
Drain off the rest of the wine from this barrel. 把桶里剩余的酒排出去。
Drain off all fat that cooks out. 把煮出来的油脂都撇掉。
2.将一定量的酒喝光 drink (a quantity of liquid) completely
▲*drain sth ⇔ off*
With an effort, he drained off the whole bottle. 他一鼓劲儿，把满瓶子酒一饮而尽了。

♣***drain out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)流出 (cause to) flow freely outwards
▲*drain out (of sth)*
When the pipe was unblocked, the water drained out. 一打开水管，水就流了出来。
The water drained out of the flower-pot through the hole in the bottom. 水从花盆底部的洞漏出去。
▲*drain sth ⇔ out*
First you must drain the dirty water out and then clean the pipe. 你必须先让污水排出去，然后再清洗管道。
2.流失，失掉；停止 be lost; cease
▲*drain out*
All her strength drained out when she was discouraged in what she was doing. 当做事遇到挫折时，她所有的劲头也就丢光了。

☞ ***n.*** [dreɪn] (drains)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**排水沟，排水管** a pipe that carries away dirty water from a building
2.Ⓒ**流尽，用光** sth that drains, empties or uses up

词汇搭配

动词＋～
block ～堵塞排水沟
clean out[clear, unblock] ～疏通排水沟
go down the ～排走，化为乌有，白费

形容词＋～
continued ～继续外流
heavy[an enormous] ～很大开支
open ～明沟

名词＋～
box ～方形沟
brain ～人才流失，智囊枯竭
talent ～人才外流

～＋介词
～ of gold 黄金的外流
～ on one's purse 经济上的大负担
～ on one's strength[wealth] 精力[财力]的消耗

句型例句

The drain was choked up with dirt. 排水管被污物堵住了。
His wife's illness has been a great drain on his income. 他妻子的病要用去他的大部分收入。

常用短语

♣***go down the drain***
白白被浪费掉 go to waste
The results of years of work went down the drain. 多年工作的成果全都白费了。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* channel, drag, pipe, strain

drain·age

☞ ***n.*** ['dreɪnɪdʒ]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**排水，放水** the act or action of draining
2.Ⓤ**排水系统，下水道** system of drains
3.Ⓤ**废水，污水，污物** sth that is drained off

词汇搭配

动词＋～
improve the ～改善排水系统

～＋介词
the ～ of wealth 财富的外流

句型例句

Bad drainage caused the land to be flooded. 排水不利容易使土地淹水。
The defect in the drainage must be remedied. 这排水系统的缺陷该设法补救。
This is a drainage area. 这里是排水区。

drama

☞ ***n.*** ['drɑːmə] (dramas)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**戏剧；剧本** play for the theatre, radio or TV
2.Ⓤ**戏剧文学[艺术]** play as a branch of literature and as a performing art
3.Ⓒ**戏剧性事件[场面]** a series of exciting events

词汇搭配

动词＋～
act[stage] ～演戏
put on ～上演戏剧

形容词＋～
classical ～古典剧
high ～正剧
musical ～音乐剧
silent ～哑剧

名词＋～
church ～宗教剧
radio ～广播剧
social problem ～社会问题剧
epic ～史诗剧

～＋名词
～ club 话剧团

介词＋～
from novel into ～把小说改编成戏剧

句型例句

He acted his part very well in the French drama. 他在这出法国戏剧中演得很成功。
He is a student of drama. 他是戏剧系的学生。
There is a big drama at school when one of the teachers fell in the pond. 有个老师掉进了池塘里，这件事轰动了全校。

补充资料

[同义词] acting, excitement, play
[词源] <希腊语 *drama*(演出的材料)

dra·mat·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [drə'mætɪk]

双解释义

1.**戏剧的；剧本的** of plays or the theater
2.**戏剧性的，激动人心的** sudden, great or exciting
3.**引人注目的，给人深刻印象的** impressive

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ art 戏剧艺术
～ changes 日新月异的变化
～ criticism 戏剧评论
～ event 给人印象深刻的事件，富有戏剧性的场面
～ performance 戏剧表演
～ society 剧团

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He enjoys the dramatic arts. 他喜爱戏剧艺术。
She plays a very dramatic woman with flashing eyes. 她饰演一位双眼闪光的引人注目的妇人。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
His speech was dramatic. 他的演说激动人心。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The story was dramatic without being in the least sentimental. 这个故事富有戏剧性而又不矫揉造作。

补充资料

[同义词] emotional, exciting, impressive, theatrical

dras·tic

☞ ***adj.*** ['dræstɪk]

双解释义

1.**严厉的，极端的，极严重的** severe; extreme; very serious
2.**激烈的，猛烈的** having a strong or violent effect

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ action 极端的行动
～ shortage 严重匮乏
～ changes 激烈的改变
～ measures 严厉措施

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
The situation brings home to us the need for drastic preventive actions. 这种情况使我们深切地感到采取极端的行动是必要的。
In a situation like this, drastic measures are needed. 在这种形势下需要采取严厉措施。

补充资料

[同义词] dreadful, extreme, radical
[词源] <希腊语 *drastikos*(活跃的，有活力的)

draught

☞ ***n.*** [drɑːft] (draughts)

双解释义

1. ⓒ**通风,气流** current of air in a room or some other enclosed space
2. ⓒ**一饮,一口之量** one continuous process of swallowing liquid; the amount swallowed

基本要点

draught 在美式英语中写作 draft。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

on ～从(桶里)汲取的

～＋介词

a ～ of beer 一口啤酒
a ～ of fish 一网鱼

句型例句

There is a draught in this room. 这房间里有风。
He emptied his glass at one draught. 他将杯中物一饮而尽。
He took a deep draught of air into his lungs. 他深深地吸了一口气。

常用短语

♣***on draught***
从桶里汲取的 available from a barrel
The pub has several good beers on draft. 这小酒店有几种挺不错的散装啤酒。

draw

☞ *v*. [drɔː] (draws; drew, drawn; drawing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **绘画,画** make pictures; design with a pen, chalk
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **拖,拉** move by pulling after or behind
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **拔出,取出,抽出** take out by pulling
4. *vt*. **提取,汲取,领取** pull or take sth out of a place
5. *vt*. **引起,吸引** attract; cause to come or be directed towards
6. *vt*. **推断出** know sth from other things
7. *vi*. **移动,来临** come
8. *vi*. **打成平局,不分胜负** end a game or competition with the same marks, etc. for both sides

基本要点

1. draw 的基本意思有二:一是"画";二是"拉"。作"画"解时指用铅笔、蜡笔、粉笔等画素描、画线、画地图等。引申可指"描绘",也可指"划清是非界限"。draw 的第二个意思是"拉",指连续地、平稳地、从容地、和缓地拉向用力者或向前拉或拖。引申则可指"拔出""取出""抽出""提取""汲取""领取""引起""吸引"或"推断出"等。
2. draw 还可表示"打成平局",指游戏、表演、打仗时对手双方所用的技巧相同,很难决定胜负。
3. draw 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语,还可接以形容词或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。作不及物动词时,其主动形式可具有被动意义。
4. draw 的过去分词 drawn 可用作形容词,在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a line 画一条线
～ a pattern 绘制图案
～ a picture 画一幅画
～ a weather chart 绘制气象图
～ circular 画圆形
～ map 绘制地图
～ picture 画画
～ a cart 拉大车
～ a chair 拉一把椅子
～ a sail 张帆
～ boat 拖小船
～ bow 拉弓
～ rein 勒马
～ the blinds 拉百叶窗
～ the curtain 拉窗帘
～ the sled 拉雪橇
～ a card 抽出一张卡片
～ a chicken 抽出鸡的内脏
～ blood 抽血
～ cork 拔出瓶塞
～ gun 拔出枪
～ iron 从口袋里掏出枪
～ knife 拔出刀子
～ lots 抽签
～ nail 拔出钉子
～ seedlings 拔起幼苗
～ the sword 拔剑
～ water 抽水
～ weapon 拔出武器
～ winner 抽签决定胜者
～ a salary 领取一份工资
～ an allowance 领取补助金
～ check〔cheque〕开一张支票
～ energy 提取电能
～ money 提钱
～ a blank 失败,无所得
～ a generalization 作出概括
～ a particular conclusion 得出结论
～ attention 吸引注意力
～ fire 吸引火力,招来批评,引起非议
～ information 得到情报
～ lesson 吸取教训
～ strength 吸取力量
～ a report 起草报告
～ a will 草拟遗嘱
～ programme 拟订大纲
～ a breath 喘口气
～ a distinction 进行区别
～ a full house 客满
～ a longbow 吹牛,夸口
～ a term 被判徒刑
～ audience 吸引观众
～ comparison 进行对照
～ first blood 发动初次攻击
～ parallel 进行比较
～ tears 催人泪下

～＋形容词

～ dry 抽干
～ fine 精打细算
～ level 打成平局
～ mild 心平气和地说
～ near 挨近,靠近
～ strong 小题大做
～ tight 拉紧

～＋副词

～ ahead 向前移动,领先
～ ashore 拉上岸
～ deep 吃水深
～ well 叫座
～ affectionately 充满深情地描绘
～ apologetically 道歉地写下
～ badly(烟囱)通风不好
～ beautifully 画得好
～ contentedly 心满意足地吸收
～ easily 容易拔出
～ exquisitely 技艺精湛地画出
～ hastily 仓促地定出
～ haughtily 轻蔑地拔出
～ inevitably 不可避免地招致
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地引诱
～ passionately 热情地描绘
～ passively 消极地吸收
～ reluctantly 勉强地写出
～ sketchily 粗略地写出
～ symbolically 象征性地画出
～ apart 拉开
～ around 围在四周
～ aside 拉开
～ away 迅速离开
～ back 拉开,招致,惹起,往回走,退却,缩回
～ down 向下移,扯下
～ down blinds 拉下百叶窗
～ forth 招致,博得
～ in(天)变短,收(网),引诱,紧缩开支,进站
～ in one's breath 吸一口气
～ in one's horns 收敛自己的傲气,打退堂鼓
～ in water-color 用水彩绘
～ off 排出,脱去,撤退,转移(注意力),(车)向…开过来
～ off troops 撤退军队
～ on 利用,穿上,戴上,吸收,引用,动用
～ on savings 动用积蓄
～ out 拔出,抽出,劝说,套出,使停下来
～ out battle 拖延战事
～ out important information 套出重要的情报
～ out one's watch 取出挂表
～ through the water to the shore 从水中拖上岸
～ to 拉上
～ together 使靠拢
～ up 提出,起草,制订,出(题),吸收,使停住,整队
～ up a plan 草拟计划
～ up a report 草拟报告

～＋介词

～ after one's mother 很像母亲
～ against 从…支取
～ along the street 沿街拖着走
～ at doors 在家门口停下来
～ between 分清…,划清…
～ between ourselves and the enemy 分清敌我
～ by a rope 用绳拖
～ for 征召
～ for a prize 抽奖
～ from 从…中抽出〔拔出,取出,吸取〕
～ from all ranks of society 从社会各阶层吸收
～ into 把…吸收入,把…抽成(丝)
～ sb into a quarrel 使某人卷入一场争吵中
～ over 把…覆盖在…上
～ towards the town 向那个城镇进发
～ upon one's experience 根据自己的经验
～ upon oneself 自取灭亡

D

～ with a person 同某人不分胜负
～ with a team 同某队不分胜负

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

They say I draw well. 他们说我画得好。
The draftsman draws well. 起草人写得不错。
The cigar doesn't draw well. 这烟不好抽。
The tooth draws out easily. 这牙很容易拔。
The pipe does not draw well. 这管子不容易拉长。
The TV drama draws well. 电视节目很吸引人。
Did the school team win or draw yesterday? 昨天校队赢了还是打成了平局?
The National Day is drawing closer. 国庆节快到了。
The flue should draw better once it's been swept. 烟道一经清扫，通风情况应好些。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He draws pictures better than any student in his class. 他绘画比班上任何人都好。
He drew some pictures. 他画了一些画。
He spent his spare time drawing pictures. 有空他就画画。
He spread a map and drew a blue line. 他展开地图，在图上画了一条蓝线。
He first drew a straight line and then a circle. 他先画了条直线，接着又画了个圆圈。
Listen to the four choices, and then draw a circle under the right one. 听四个选择，然后在正确的下面画一个圈。
She drew a circle and let me stand in it. 她画了一个圆圈，让我站进去。
Altogether they drew 500 blueprints. 他们总共画了 500 张蓝图。
He drew a grim picture of conditions in the slums. 他描绘了有关贫民窟状况的可怕的画面。
The horse draws the wagon. 马拉货车。
Please draw the curtains. 请把窗帘拉上。
He drew the curtains and turned on the tiny television set. 他拉上窗帘，打开小电视机。
She drew the curtains and let the sunshine into the room. 她把窗帘拉开，让阳光照进室内。
The little boy cannot draw the cork. 这个小男孩不能拔出软木塞。
He drew his gun and fired. 他拔出枪就开火。
A dentist draws teeth. 牙医拔牙。
I'll draw a tooth tomorrow. 我明天拔牙。
She draws a good salary. 她领取丰厚的薪水。
They draw their wages every Friday. 他们每星期五领工资。
He drew a warm bath and lounged in it. 他放了一浴盆温水后懒洋洋地躺在里面。
He drew a winning number. 他抽了个中彩号码。
Her shouts drew the attention of the police. 她的呼叫引起了警察的注意。
Street accidents always draw crowds. 街上发生的祸事总是引来围观者。
The new film draws large audiences. 那个新片吸引了大批观众。
His challenge drew no reply. 他的挑战没有引起应战。
Honey draws flies. 蜂蜜招蝇。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The blueprint for the city was drawn by them. 这个城市建设的蓝图是由他们设计的。
I think the picture is very well drawn. 我认为这幅画画得很好。
The characters in Jane Austen's novel are well drawn. 简·奥斯汀的小说里的人物描写得很好。
The cart was drawn by two horses. 这辆大车是由两匹马拉的。
The cart was drawn by a fat, brown pony. 马车由一匹肥壮的棕色小马拉着。
The match was drawn. 比赛不分胜负。
The jury panel was drawn. 陪审员名单通过抽签决定了。
He was drawn by her soft voice. 他被她温柔的声音所吸引。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The strands of rubber were drawn to test their strength. 橡皮条被拉紧以试验强度。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

He will draw me a picture. 他会为我画幅画的。
Please draw me a map showing where your home is. 请给我画一张图表示你家房子的所在位置。
I drew him a map of the area. 我给他画了一张地区的地图。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

He has drawn three pictures for the wall-newspaper. 他为墙报画了三幅画。
The bookkeeper drew a check for me. 会计给我开了一张支票。
Draw some tea for me. 给我泡点茶。
You should draw a good plan for the new term. 你应该为新学期制定一个好计划。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

The sailors drew the two ships level. 水手们使两条船并列行驶。
When the boy said that he had seen a thousand wild ducks on the lake the day before, his father told him to draw it mild. 当那个男孩说他前天在湖上看到上千只鸭子时，他爸爸叫他说话要有分寸，不要夸张。
We expected to hear exciting things about his adventures, but he drew it mild and we were disappointed. 我们都盼望着听到他的惊险经历，但他讲得平平淡淡，这使我们很失望。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His speech was drawn too long. 他的讲话拖得太长了。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to-) *v*

Kindness and understanding will often draw a boy to unburden his conscience. 仁爱和理解常常会使得孩子吐露真情。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

He came towards me with a drawn sword. 他利剑出鞘，冲我而来。

常用短语

♣ ***draw alongside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

来到(车、船等)旁停下 come to rest next to (sth such as a ship)

▲*draw alongside*

A police car drew alongside and signalled to me to stop. 一辆警车开到我旁边并示意我停下来。
A pilot boat drew alongside. 一条领港船驶近船边。

▲*draw sth alongside*

Draw the ship alongside and we will help you aboard. 过来停在船边，我们帮你上船。

♣ ***draw apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 拉开(窗帘) open (curtains)

▲*draw sth* ⇔ *apart*

Can you draw the curtains apart? 你能把窗帘拉开吗?
Draw the curtains apart, and let in the sunlight. 拉开窗帘，让阳光照进来。
Draw the curtains apart, it is day now. 拉开窗帘，现在是白天。

2. 离开，分手；不和 move, think, or live in separate ways

▲*draw apart*

After twelve years of marriage, they began to draw apart. 结婚 12 年后，他们分开了。
They used to be such good friends, but recently they have drawn apart. 他们原来是非常要好的朋友，可是近来却反目不和了。
The two political parties are drawing apart. 两个政党开始不和了。

♣ ***draw aside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*draw sb/sth aside*

1. 带到一边，拉到一边 (cause to) move to one side

Drawing the curtain aside, he looked down into the street. 他将窗帘拉到一边，俯视街道。

2. 把某人叫到一边说悄悄话 take (sb) on one side for private conversation

Try to draw the chairman aside after the meeting, and let him know our views. 会后设法把主席叫到一边，把我们的想法跟他说说。
She drew the doctor aside to discuss her mother's health. 她把医生拉到一旁谈她母亲的健康状况。
He drew me aside and whispered in my ear. 他把我拉到一旁，悄悄地对我说话。
I drew her aside and told her the good news. 我把她拉到一边，告诉她那个好消息。

♣ ***draw at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

吸(烟斗) suck at or draw smoke through (usually a pipe)

▲*draw at sth*

He never stopped drawing at his pipe. 他不停地抽着烟斗。
Harold drew at his pipe while he considered what decision to make. 哈罗德一边抽着烟斗一边考虑如何作出决定。

♣ ***draw away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. (使)离开，移开 (cause to) move away

▲*draw away*

He began to draw away. 他开始走开了。
She drew away from him when he tried to kiss her. 他想吻她时，她赶紧闪躲。
The car drew away as we approached. 当我们靠近时，这辆车开走了。
The crowd cheered as the ship drew slow-

ly away. 当这艘船缓缓驶去时,人群中响起了欢呼声。

▲*draw sth ⇔ away*

She put her hand on his shoulder and then drew it away. 她把手放在他肩上,然后又抽了回去。

I quickly drew my hand away from the hot stove. 我迅速把手从那灼热的炉子上移开。

2.在竞争中领先于他人或物 move ahead of sb/sth, as a competitor

▲*draw away*

The two were neck and neck up till the 500-metre mark, but after that John began to draw away from Bill. 约翰和比尔两人跑到 500 米时还不分上下,但过了 500 米后,约翰便慢慢地把比尔甩到后面去了。

The best runner was beginning to draw away. 最优秀的赛跑者开始跑在前面与别人拉开距离。

In this match he drew away. 在这次比赛当中,他领先了。

The faster car drew away. 开得较快的那辆车领先了。

♣**draw back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(把…)向后拉开 pull (sth) back

▲*draw sth ⇔ back*

He drew back the curtain. 他拉开窗帘。

Drawing the sheet back, he could see that the man was dead. 揭开单子后,他看出那人已经死了。

2.退缩,后退,缩手不干 move backwards or away

▲*draw back*

At the sight of the snake, the girl drew back. 一看到蛇,那女孩就往后退缩。

The crowd drew back and let the firemen through. 人群向后退让消防人员过去。

The children drew back from the dog when it barked at them. 那只狗朝孩子们叫,他们就往后退。

The dog didn't draw back at the sight of the strangers. 这狗看到这些陌生人并不后退。

The crowd drew back in terror as the building crashed to the ground. 当那栋建筑物倒塌时,人们惊恐地往后退。

The mouse drew back in terror as the cat sprang. 当猫跳出来时,老鼠惊恐地往后退。

Neither side can draw back from the agreement once the contract is signed. 合同一旦签订,任何一方都不准反悔。

3.退到一边去 hold oneself at a distance

▲*draw back*

She has drawn back from us all and we don't know why. 她避开我们大家,我们不知道是为什么。

4.收回,撤回(诺言等) be unwilling to fulfil (a promise)

▲*draw back*

It may already be too late to draw back. 现在收回诺言或许为时太晚了。

The firm drew back from its agreement and wanted to talk about a new contract. 该公司撤销了协定,要求另行商定一个合同。

♣**draw down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*draw sth ⇔ down*

1.向下拉 pull (sth) downwards

She drew down the curtains and turned the light on. 她拉下窗帘打开灯。

Draw down the window coverings, the sunlight is too bright. 把窗子遮阳篷拉下来,太阳光太强了。

He drew his hat down firmly over his eyes. 他把帽子使劲拉下来,牢牢遮住眼睛。

2.招来,惹起 attract; invite (sth bad)

The boss's behaviour drew down a storm of protest from the workers. 老板的行为招致工人们的强烈反对。

They seem to draw down ridicule on us. 他们似乎要使我们受到嘲笑。

If you go on behaving like that, you'll draw down blame on our heads. 你如果还那么干的话,那就会给我们招来责备。

♣**draw for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

抽签决定谁将得到… decide who gets (sth/sb) by chance, as by choosing a card unseen or pulling pieces of paper out of a box

▲*draw for sb/sth*

Before we start the card game, let's draw for partners. 打牌前,先让我们抽牌来选定伙伴。

Let's draw for the right to drink first. 我们抽签来决定谁有权第一个喝酒吧。

Now it's time to draw for the big prize! 现在该抽签决定大奖了!

Many people came here and drew for the prize. 许多人来这儿为获奖抽签。

♣**draw forth** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*draw forth sth*

1.抽出(某物) pull out

He drew forth his sword and ran towards the attacker. 他拔剑向攻击者冲去。

The little boy cannot draw forth his book. 小男孩的书抽不出来了。

2.显示出;引出,博得 cause (sth) to be seen or used

Trouble can draw forth a person's best qualities. 困境可显出一个人最优秀的品质。

The acrobats' performance drew forth applause from the audience. 杂技演员的表演博得了观众的掌声。

Her beauty drew forth admiration from every man in the room. 她的美貌引来屋里每个男人的赞叹。

♣**draw from** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕draw from 通常不用于进行体。

▲*draw sb/sth from sb/sth*

1.根据(记忆、构想等)绘画,以…为依据、样板或原形塑造,复制… copy (sth/sb invented) from (sth); make a drawing from (an idea)

The artist drew the scene from memory. 画家根据记忆画出了这个场面。

The writer drew the stories from her own experience. 这位作家所描述的故事都来源于她个人的经历。

They drew their house from that palace. 他们仿照那座宫殿建造他们的房子。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

All the characters in the story are drawn from life. 故事中所有的人物都取材于生活。

2.从(某处)取出 take (sth) out of (a supply or place)

He drew a gun from his pocket and pointed it at me. 他从口袋里掏出枪对准我。

He drew a sheaf of hundred-mark notes from his pocket. 他从口袋里掏出一捆 100 马克票面的钞票。

I need to draw some more money from the bank. 我需要从银行再取些钱。

I would like to draw $200 from my account. 我想从自己的账上支取 200 美元。

Her performance as the dying dancer drew tears from the crowd. 她扮演那个将死去的舞蹈演员感动得大家流下了眼泪。

How much water can you draw from the well in one bucket? 你一桶能从井里提多少水?

3.从…搞到 obtain (sth) from (sb)

I think I can draw the things that I need from him. 我想我能从他那里得到我想要的东西。

The police are trying to draw the truth from the prisoner. 警察正试图让犯人说出真相。

We drew different conclusions from the facts. 从这些事实中我们得出不同结论。

She drew inspiration from her childhood experiences. 她从童年的经历中吸取了灵感。

The idea has drawn much criticism from both sides. 那主意招致双方的大量批评。

What answer can you draw from the proofs that are offered? 你能从所提供的证据中得出什么答案来呢?

What conclusion did you draw from your study? 你从研究中得出了什么结论?

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His income is drawn from several different businesses. 他的收入来自几种不同的买卖。

4.从…召集或选择 gather or choose (people) from (somewhere or a group)

Farmers have to draw seasonal helpers from the unemployed. 农场主们只好从那些失业者中选雇短工。

They drew the manpower from those people. 他们从这些人中召集劳动力。

We draw our readers from all classes of society. 我们吸引了来自社会各阶层的读者。

The course draws students from all over the country. 这一课程吸引了全国各地的学生。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Members of Parliament are drawn from all classes of society. 国会成员选自社会的各阶层。

The children chosen to perform in the city concert have been drawn from schools all over the city. 在市音乐会上表演的孩子是从全市各个学校挑选出来的。

♣**draw in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.拉入,抽入(某物) pull (sth) in

▲*draw sth ⇔ in*

The snail drew in its feelers. 蜗牛把触角缩了回去。

Draw in a deep breath and let it out slowly. 深吸一口气,再慢慢把它呼出来。

2.吸引 attract

▲*draw sb/sth ⇔ in*

His lecture yesterday drew in a large crowd. 昨天他的演讲吸引了大批观众。

His play is drawing in large crowds every night. 他的戏每天晚上都吸引一大批观众。

Her beauty drew in many men. 她的美丽吸引了很多男人。

The beautiful flowers drew in many bees. 这些漂亮的花吸引了很多蜜蜂。

3.(火车或汽车)到站,徐徐停下 (usually of

a train or bus) arrive (in a station), slowing down to a stop
▲*draw in*
As I reached the ticket barrier, the Beijing train was just drawing in. 我来到检票口时,北京来的火车正在徐徐进站。
4.移到路边 move to one side of the road
▲*draw in*
The car drew in when it was broken. 当小汽车坏了的时候,它就停到了路边。
▲*draw sth ⇔ in*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The broken bus was drawn in. 这辆坏了的公共汽车被移到了路边。
5.(天)变黑 become dark
▲*draw in*
Hours passed and the day drew in. 好几个小时过去了,天渐渐地黑下来了。
6.(白昼)缩短 have fewer hours of daylight
▲*draw in*
The days begin to draw in after the summer solstice. 夏至之后白天开始变短。
In autumn the days begin to draw in. 秋天到了,白天变短了。
The days are drawing in now that it is autumn. 现在是秋季了,白天一天天短起来。
7.收(债) collect (money owed)
▲*draw sth ⇔ in*
Next year the bank will draw in some of the money it has lent. 明年银行将把一部分贷款收回来。
8.在(花钱)上节省,节省开支 be careful about (spending money)
▲*draw sth ⇔ in*
If prices continue to rise, we shall have to draw in our spending even further. 如果物价继续上涨,我们必须缩减开支。
I have spent all my income for the month and will have to draw in it. 我已经把这个月的收入都花光了,我以后不得不节俭了。

♣ ***draw into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(火车或汽车)到站;徐徐进站 (usually of a train or bus) arrive in a station, slowing down to a stop
▲*draw into sth*
The train is just drawing into the station; if we hurry we can catch it. 火车进站了,要是走快点的话,我们会赶上的。
2.把…拉进,吸引进 encourage (sb) to join (sth); attract (sb/sth) into (sth)
▲*draw sb/sth into sth*
They drew me into the activity. 他们把我也拉进了这场运动。
It's your private quarrel, don't try to draw me into it. 那是你们个人之间的争论,别把我扯进去。
He drew her into the discussion. 他拉她参加讨论。
The funny story drew him into it. 这个滑稽的故事吸引了他。
The diaphragm draws air into the lungs. 横膈膜向下运动让空气进入肺部。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were forced to be drawn into the fight. 他们被迫卷入战斗。
My brother was drawn into a fight outside the hotel. 我弟弟被人拉到旅馆外面去打架。
The lawyer refused to be drawn into such a shady case. 这位律师拒绝卷入这样一起可疑的案子中去。
Almost all the people were drawn into the patriotic health and sanitation campaign. 几乎所有人都投入了爱国卫生运动。

♣ ***draw near*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*draw near*
1.靠近,临近 come closer
As autumn draws near, leaves begin to fall from the trees. 秋天来了,树叶开始凋落。
The car drew near so that I could see the people sitting inside. 汽车靠近了,所以我可以看清楚里面坐的人。
2.即将来临 be about to happen soon
Night drew near. 夜幕降临了。
As your birthday is drawing near, what would you like for a present? 你的生日快到了,你想要什么样的生日礼物呢?
Their wedding day was drawing nearer. 他们的婚期越来越近了。
Christmas was drawing near. 圣诞节临近了。

♣ ***draw off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕draw off 通常不用于进行体。
1.脱去(紧身衣服等) pull (sth such as tight clothing) off
▲*draw sth ⇔ off*
Help me to draw off these muddy boots. 帮我脱下这双粘满污泥的靴子。
Draw off your gloves! 脱掉手套!
I want to draw off the clothes. 我想脱掉这件衣服。
May I draw off this clothes here? 我能在这儿脱掉这件衣服吗?
2.排出,抽出(某物),拉走(某人) remove (sth/sb)
▲*draw sb/sth ⇔ off*
Quickly, draw off some hot water before the pipes burst. 快,趁着管子还没进裂,再排出些热水。
He drew off a pint of beer from the barrel. 他从酒桶里抽出一品脱啤酒。
Doctors were able to draw off the matter which had collected near the wound. 医生设法清除了积聚在伤口附近的东西。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The pressure inside one of the casks was building up and some liquid had to be drawn off. 一只桶内的压力增大,必须放掉一些液体。
3.(使)撤离,(使)后退 (cause to) move away
▲*draw off*
The soldiers drew off and waited for the next attack. 战士们退下来等待着下一次进攻。
The enemy drew off as soon as we made a show of superior strength. 我们一显示出优势的兵力,敌人就撤退了。
▲*draw sth ⇔ off*
We have orders to draw off our forces. 我们已接到命令撤走军队。
4.使转移掉 turn (sth) aside
▲*draw sth ⇔ off*
A sudden shout drew the policeman's attention off, and the prisoner escaped. 突如其来的一声呼喊转移了警察的注意力,犯人趁机逃跑了。

♣ ***draw on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.穿上(紧身衣服等),戴上 pull (sth such as tight clothing) on
▲*draw sth ⇔ on*
He quickly drew on his football shoes and rushed to the ground. 他迅速穿上球鞋奔向球场。
Help me to draw on these boots, they're very tight. 帮我穿上这双靴子,它们太紧了。
The man drew on his trousers hurriedly. 那人匆匆穿上裤子。
2.渐渐来临 come near in time, gradually
▲*draw on*
It grew colder as night drew on. 随着夜晚临近,天气越来越冷了。
As midnight drew on, the party became more boisterous. 随着午夜的临近,参加宴会的人变得更加喧闹。
As winter drew on, we felt the lack of an efficient way of heating the house. 冬天快到了,我们的房子尚无有效的取暖方法。
3.鼓励,鼓动(某人) encourage (sb), as to talk, move, act, etc.
▲*draw sb/sth on*
The feeling that he was near his destination drew him on. 他感到目标接近,这鼓舞着他继续向前。
Her refusal only drew her lover on. 她的拒绝只能促使其恋人继续追求她。
They drew the poor child on with false promises. 他们以虚假的许诺来鼓动那个可怜的孩子。
Try to draw the animals on so that they fall into the trap. 想法引诱一下这些动物以使他们落入陷阱。

♣ ***draw on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.在(某物)上绘画 make a drawing on (material)
▲*draw on〔upon〕 sth*
You cannot draw on the wall. 你不能在墙上画。
He was drawing on the window of the bus with his finger. 他用手指在公共汽车的窗户上画着。
Children like drawing on large sheets of paper. 孩子们喜欢在大张纸上画画。
The little boy is drawing upon the table. 这个小男孩正在桌子上乱画。
▲*draw sth on〔upon〕 sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All the pictures were drawn on the blackboard. 所有的画都画在了黑板上。
The plans were drawn upon the back of an envelope. 几个方案都画在信封的背面。
2.凭,使用… make use of (sth such as money or thoughts)
▲*draw on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
I shall have to draw on the money I have saved to pay for the holiday. 我不得不动用我存的钱来支付度假的费用。
We draw on her experience throughout the project. 我们这一项目自始至终都借用她的经验。
A writer has to draw upon his imagination and experience. 一个作家必须利用他的想象力和个人经历。
3.从…取 take from (sb or an account)
▲*draw on〔upon〕 sb*
Feel free to draw on me for anything you need. 你需要什么就尽管从我这儿拿好了。
Draw upon me if you need. 如果需要的话就从我这儿拿。
4.(在赛马中)赶上,接近(其他竞争对手) (especially in horseracing) reach; begin to come level with (another competitor)
▲*draw on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
He would not draw on his teacher forever. 他永远也赶不上他的老师。

Black Prince is beginning to draw upon the leading horse."黑王子"正开始接近那匹领头的马。

♣ **draw out** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1.掏出,取出,拔出 take (sth) out

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

He drew out his notebook and began to take notes.他掏出笔记本开始记笔记。

He put his hand in the drawer, and drew out a gun.他把手伸到抽屉里,拿出了一支手枪。

She put her hand in her pocket and drew out her wallet.她把手放进了口袋,掏出了钱包。

I drew out my savings before the summer holidays began.暑假开始之前,我取出存款。

I shall have to draw out some more money to pay for that new television set.为了买那台新电视机,我得再从银行取出些钱来。

2.拉长 stretch (sth)

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

The child drew out the piece of elastic till it measured a yard.这个孩子把松紧带拉到一码长。

He heated the metal and drew it out into a long wire.他将那金属加热并将其拉长成为金属线。

3.拖延 lengthen (sth)

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

The politician drew out his speech to almost two hours.这个政治家的讲演拖延了近两个小时。

He drew his speech out until everyone was bored.他把讲话时间拖延了,大家都很厌烦。

She drew the interview out to over an hour.她把采访拖得超过了一个小时。

They didn't want to draw the battle out.他们不想使战事拖延。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The discussion was long drawn out.讨论拖延了很长时间。

The battle was long drawn out.这场战争拖延已久。

The time has been drawn out.时间被拖延了下来。

4.(白昼)变长 (of days that follow each other) have more hours of daylight

▲*draw out*

The days begin to draw out after the winter solstice.冬至以后,白天渐渐变长。

The days are drawing out now that it is spring.春天到了,白天一天天长起来。

Thank goodness the days are drawing out again,I'm so sick of the winter.谢天谢地,白天又越来越长了,我太讨厌冬天了。

5.(使)离开 (cause to) leave

▲*draw out of sth*

When all the passengers were on board, the train drew out of the station.当所有的旅客都上车后,火车驶离了车站。

The train drew out of the station.火车缓缓开出车站。

The last train was drawing out of the station as I ran into the station.我跑进站的时候,最后一班火车正在离站。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

British forces will be drawn out of the troubled area.英国军队将撤离这个动乱地区。

6.驶出车辆行列 move across traffic

▲*draw out*

Suddenly the car in front of us drew out and nearly caused an accident.我们前面的小汽车突然横穿了出来,险些造成车祸。

There are two cars drawing out.有两辆汽车驶出了车辆行列。

7.提供大意 show the general idea of (sth)

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

The committee drew out a plan for the reorganization, without showing any details.委员会只提供了改组计划的大意,没有细加说明。

8.诱发,引出或暴露(某事物) develop; cause (sth) to be seen or known

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

Plenty of money often draws out the worst in people.太多的钱财往往会暴露出一个人的致命弱点。

9.鼓励(某人)(尤指说话) encourage (sb), especially to talk

▲*draw sb ⇔ out*

Mary is very quiet; try to draw her out at the party.玛丽沉默寡言,想法鼓励她在聚会上开口说几句话。

She's very shy but he managed to draw her out.她很怕羞,但他还是鼓励她开口说话。

He had told her funny stories; he had drawn her out, he had made her laugh.他给她讲了许多有趣的故事,他使她不再沉默了,他使她笑了起来。

10.通过谈话了解到(某情况) get (sth) by talking

▲*draw sb/sth ⇔ out*

He has many interesting stories of his travels if you can draw him out.如果你能说动他,他有许多关于他旅行的故事讲给你听。

I was able to draw his story out of him by patient questioning.经过耐心的询问,我才了解到他的经历。

They managed to draw him out from him a full account of his escape from captivity.他们设法让他详述了他是怎样在囚禁后逃出来的。

11.从银行提(款) take (money) from a bank account

▲*draw sth ⇔ out*

I shall have to draw out some more money to pay all these people.我不得不再多支些钱给所有这些人发工资。

♣ **draw over** (*v*. + *prep*.)

把…覆盖在…上 pull (sth) over (sth/sb)

▲*draw sth over sb/sth*

Draw a sheet over the dead body.用张床单把死尸盖上。

He drew the paper over the money.他把纸盖在钱上。

She drew a cover over the typewriter.她拿过套子将打字机套住。

The trees drew the leaves over the earth.树叶落了一地。

♣ **draw to**[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)

拉上(窗帘) close (curtains)

▲*draw sth to*

Will you draw the curtains to, the light is hurting my eyes.请拉上窗帘,光线刺得我眼睛疼。

Why not draw the curtains to? 为什么不把窗帘拉上呢?

Wind blew into the room when he drew the curtains to.当他拉开窗帘的时候,风吹进了屋里。

♣ **draw to**[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*draw sb/sth to sb/sth*

1.使(某人)对…感兴趣 attract (sb) towards (sb/sth)

He has something in his character that draws people to him.他的性格有些引人的地方。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

They could never see the two of us in conversation without being drawn to us to demand what we were discussing.每看到我们俩在一起谈话时,他们总是很感兴趣地问我们在谈论什么。

His gaze was drawn to the car.他的目光被那辆车吸引住了。

I felt drawn to this mysterious stranger.这个神秘的陌生人引起了我的注意。

2.把…拉到…旁 pull sth beside sth

I drew a chair to the table.我把椅子拉到桌旁。

♣ **draw together** (*v*. + *adv*.)

(使)相遇或接近 (cause to) meet or come closer

▲*draw together*

The two cars drew too near together, and crashed.这两辆小汽车靠得太近,所以相撞了。

The two boys look just like one and they always draw together.这两个男孩长得很像,而且他们总是走得很近。

▲*draw sb ⇔ together*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The man and woman were drawn together by an interest in poetry.对诗歌的共同兴趣使这一对男女关系更加密切。

♣ **draw up** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1.将(某物)拉上前 pull (sth) forward

▲*draw sth ⇔ up*

Draw up a chair, and join the conversation.拉把椅子过来,加入我们的谈话。

Draw up a table, there are too many things.再拉张桌子过来,这儿的东西太多了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The boat was drawn up on the shore.小船被拉上了岸。

2.折叠(某物);拆除(某物) fold (sth); put (sth) out of the way

▲*draw sth ⇔ up*

She sat on the floor with her legs drawn up.她盘着腿坐在地板上。

It seems that he is drawing up something.他好像在折叠什么东西。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The bridge is drawn up, we cannot cross the river.桥已被拆除,我们不能过河了。

3.排好队伍,使整队 place (sb/sth) in prepared order

▲*draw sb/sth ⇔ up*

Draw up the lines and welcome the new teacher.排好队欢迎新老师。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The soldiers were drawn up in battle lines.士兵们排好了作战队形。

The royal carriage was drawn up outside the palace, ready for the Queen's journey.皇家马车已备好停在宫殿的外边,等候王后的外出。

4.(车辆)(使)停下 (of a vehicle) (cause to) stop

▲*draw up*

A police car drew up just as the robbers

D

left the bank. 强盗们正要离开银行时，一辆警车停了下来。
A taxi drew up and our boss got out. 出租车停了下来，我们的老板走了下来。
The car drew up at the door. 小车在门口停了下来。
We saw a truck drawing up to our building. 我们看到一辆卡车开到我们楼前停住。
The car drew up to me and three men got out. 汽车开到我身边停下了，有三个人下了车。
The car drew up at the traffic lights. 见到交通灯的信号，车子停了下来。
His car drew up before the oil-filling station. 他把车停在加油站前面。
▲*draw sth ⇔ up*
The driver drew the horses up only just in time to avoid hitting the child. 赶车人及时勒住马，没撞着小孩。
She drew up her horse at the top of the hill. 她在小山顶上突然把马勒住。
5.使(自己)挺直身子 make (oneself) stand straight, often proudly
▲*draw (oneself) up*
He drew himself up and walked to the platform. 他挺直了身子走向讲台。
Draw yourself up if you think you are right. 如果你认为你是正确的，那就挺直腰杆。
6.草拟，拟订(计划、契约等) form; prepare; write (sth)
▲*draw sth ⇔ up*
Has your lawyer drawn up the contract yet? 你的律师把契约写好了没有?
Draw up a list of the guests for the dinner. 把来参加宴会的客人列一个单子。
We drew up a list of things we required. 我们把所需要的东西列了一个单子。
We drew up an outline for the study of this book. 我们起草了学习这本书的提纲。
They are drawing up a plan for the building of a big reservoir. 他们正在拟订修建一个大水库的计划。
The general has drawn up a plan to defeat the enemy. 将军已拟好击溃敌人的计划。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A new will has been drawn up. 新的遗嘱已拟好了。

词语辨异

♣***draw, drag, pull***
这三个词的共同意思是“拉，拖”。其区别是：首先，draw 和 pull 都指拉向动作者，而 drag 则指拖向另一地；其次，drag 所拖之物一般较重，pull 多为一时突然的动作，而 draw 则显得从容。例如：
He drew me to himself.
他把我拉到他身边。
He dragged the piano to the corner of the room.
他使劲地把钢琴拖向房间的角落。
He pulled the door open and rushed out.
他把门拉开，冲了出去。
♣***draw, paint***
参见 paint 条。
♣***draw out, drag out***
参见 drag 条。
♣下面两句意思相同：
He drew a cat.
He drew a picture of cat.
他画了一只猫。

正误解析

这位画家给我们画了一些画。
[误] The artist drew some pictures to us.
[正] The artist drew some pictures for us.
[析] draw 后的双宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语，但不可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

☞***n.*** [drɔː] (draws)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**抽奖，抽签** act of picking at random tickets in a lottery, matches in a tournament, etc.
2.Ⓒ**平局，不分胜负** result of a game in which neither player or side wins
3.Ⓒ**有吸引力的人或事物** person or thing that attracts people
4.Ⓒ**吸烟** act of drawing at a cigarette, pipe, etc.

基本要点

1.draw 用作名词时意思是“抽奖，抽签”，指在众多的选择中任意抽出一个来决定某一件事情或决定一个奖项。draw 还可指在一场比赛中，没能分出胜负，即“平局”。用于比喻，draw 还可指“有吸引力的人或事物”，指某人或某事对他人充满了诱惑力。draw 还可指“吸烟”。
2.draw 作“抽奖，抽签”解时，通常用作单数。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
big ～十分招引
goalless ～双方都没有破门的平局
great ～十分招引
名词＋～
air ～用气枕压延
prize ～摸彩
～＋名词
～ bar 拉杆
～ bench 拉床
～ bolt 牵引螺栓
～ bridge 吊桥
～ gate 运河上的水闸
～ gear 火车车厢挂钩
～ hole 拉模孔
～ knife 刮刀
～ plate 拉模板
～ power 抽运功率
～ vice 拉钳
介词＋～
on the first ～在第一次抽签中
～＋介词
～ for the second round of the European Cup 欧洲杯第二轮比赛的抽签

句型例句

He got two hearts on the first draw. 第一次抽牌他拿到了两张红桃。
A draw on the short end of the rope will release the knot. 拉绳子的短头便可以把结解开。
The visiting team had two wins and three draws. 客队胜了两局，打平三局。
The new singer is a big draw. 这位新歌手很是吸引观众。
He's a national treasure and our biggest tourist draw. 他是我们的国宝，又是最吸引游客的人。
A dog fight has a powerful draw for small boys. 狗打架对小男孩有很强的吸引力。
The Science Museum is always a big draw with youngsters. 科学博物馆一直是十分吸引年轻人的地方。
The new play is a great draw. 这个新戏很叫座。
He is always a good draw at public meetings. 他在公众集会上是很引人注目的人物。
I think our bargain-counter should be a real draw. 我觉得咱们的廉价货陈列柜台应该是真正能吸引人们注意的。
He took a deep draw on his pipe and tried again. 他猛吸了一口烟，又试了起来。

常用短语

♣***be fast [quick] on the draw***
1.思维敏捷 (the mind) clear
The debater was fast on the draw. 辩论者思维敏捷。
When she was interviewed, she was very fast on the draw. 她接受采访时，对提问反应迅速。
2.拔枪快 quick at pulling out a hand gun
The gunman was fast on the draw. 枪手拔枪快。
♣***beat to the draw***
抢在…之前 do sth before sb
▲*beat sb to the draw*
They beat us to the draw by signing up our potential singing star. 他们抢先同我们有希望的歌星签了合同。
John was going to apply for the job, but Ted beat him to the draw. 约翰准备申请那个工作，可特德却抢在了前面。
We'll have to decide now whether we want this house or someone else will beat us to the draw. 我们必须现在决定是否要这栋房子，否则别人会抢先行动。
The unexpected sale beat the competition to the draw by two days. 这场突如其来的大拍卖比竞争对手提前了两天。
I beat him to the draw and shot him in the leg. 我先开枪，击中了他的腿部。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** depict, picture, sketch, trace, drag, haul, pull, tow, propel, push
[词源] <中古英语 *drawen* <古英语 *dragan*(拉，拖拽)

draw·back

☞***n.*** ['drɔːbæk] (drawbacks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**缺点，不利条件；障碍** disadvantage; problem; sth that cause trouble

词汇搭配

动词＋～
have a ～有不足之处
remedy a ～消除弊端
remove a ～排除障碍
形容词＋～
great ～大缺点
major ～主要障碍
tremendous ～巨大的障碍
～＋介词
～ to progress 进步的障碍

句型例句

Everything has its drawback. 凡事皆有不足之处。
There are several drawbacks to live in an apartment. 住在公寓有很多缺点。
The high cost is a major drawback. 高成本是主要的障碍。

drawer

☞ *n*. [drɔː] (drawers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**抽屉** boxlike container that slides in and out of a piece of furniture

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

lock the ～把抽屉锁上
open a ～开抽屉
push in〔pull out〕 a ～把抽屉推上〔拉出〕

介词 + ～

in the ～在抽屉里

句型例句

The paper is in my desk drawer. 论文在我书桌的抽屉里。
He forgot to clean out his drawers yesterday. 他昨天忘记清理抽屉了。

draw·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈdrɔːɪŋ] (drawings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**绘画,制图** art of representing objects by lines, with a pencil, chalk, etc.
2. Ⓒ**图画,图样** picture made in this way

基本要点

1. drawing 的基本意思是"绘画,制图",指用铅笔、钢笔或粉笔等在纸上或黑板上用线条来勾画图、图表,通常表示一种抽象的动作或技艺,是不可数名词。还可指一幅具体的"图画,图样",此时 drawing 多用作可数名词。
2. 在表示"用…画的画"时,多用介词 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do ～绘画
learn ～学画画
make ～绘画
read ～看图纸
submit ～送交画
teach ～教画画

形容词 + ～

mechanical ～机械制图
rough ～草图

名词 + ～

freehand ～徒手画,即兴画
pen ～钢笔素描
scale ～比例图
water-colour ～水彩画

～ + 介词

～ by…的画
～ in water-colour 水彩画
～ of a cat 猫图
～ on the wood 木头上的画

句型例句

I am not good at drawing. 我不善于画画。
She gives lessons in drawing. 她教图画课。
The girl has an innate talent of drawing. 这女孩有天生的绘画才能。
It's just a rough drawing. 这只是一张草图。
Never have I seen such a fine drawing! 我从来没见过这么好的画。
This composite illustration was made by putting together a number of drawings. 这本综合说明书是集若干图片汇合而成的。
The local school had two displays of children's drawings. 那所地方学校举办过两次儿童画展。
He made drawings of some insects. 他画了一些昆虫的图画。
He taught me how to read technical drawings. 他教我看技术图纸。

词语辨异

♣ ***drawing, painting, photo, picture, portrait***

这组词的共同意思是"画"。其区别是: drawing 指"素描"或"工程图纸"。例如:
This is a drawing in pencil. 这是一幅铅笔素描。
We produced a working drawing. 我们绘制了一幅施工图。
painting 多指油画。例如:
There are many paintings in the room. 这间屋子里有很多油画。
在表示水彩画时,用 drawing 或 painting 均可。例如:
This is a water-colour drawing〔painting〕. 这是一幅水彩画。
photo 指"照片"。例如:
I have some photos taken in my hometown. 我有一些在家乡拍的照片。
picture 指各种"画,照片或影片"。例如:
He has collected some famous pictures. 他收集了一些名画。
May I take your picture? 我可以为你拍张照片吗?
Let's go and see a good picture. 我们去看一部好电影吧。
portrait 指"(人物)肖像"。例如:
This portrait looks real. 这幅肖像简直像真的。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:

a drawing by the child
是那个孩子画的画
a drawing of the child
画有那个孩子的画

dread

☞ *v*. [dred] (dreads; dreaded; dreading)

双解释义

vt. **畏惧** fear greatly

基本要点

dread 的基本意思是"惧怕,担心",指巨大地、长期地、持续地恐惧,也指面临危险时失去勇气而胆怯。在句中主要用作及物动词,其后可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语,也可接动词不定式或 that 引导的从句。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ death 怕死
～ dog 怕狗
～ examination 害怕考试
～ father 害怕父亲
～ the moment 担心(某事)会发生
～ mother 害怕母亲
～ teacher 惧怕老师
～ war 害怕战争
～ water 怕水

～ + 副词

～ constantly 时刻感到害怕
～ irrationally 没有理由地畏惧
～ nervously 非常害怕
～ overwhelmingly 过分地害怕
～ righteously 理所当然地惧怕
～ secretly 暗暗地害怕
～ unimaginably 着实害怕
～ unnaturally 不自然地害怕
～ vaguely 隐隐约约感到害怕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The boy dreads his father. 这个孩子畏惧他的父亲。
I dread the dog. 我害怕这条狗。
Tom dreaded his visits to the dentist. 汤姆非常怕看牙医。
Cats dread water. 猫怕水。
I dread the examination. 我怕这次考试。
He doesn't dread death. 他不怕死。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

I dread to think what will happen in the next few days. 我不敢想今后几日内将要发生的事情。
I dread to see him again. 我不敢再见他。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

She dreaded going to the doctor. 她怕去看医生。
She dreaded having another heart attack. 她担心心脏病再发作。
I dread thinking of what may happen. 我怕想可能发生的事。
Do you dread being ill? 你害怕生病吗?
The child dreads going to bed in the dark. 小孩害怕在黑暗中上床睡觉。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I dread that I may never see you again. 我生怕这一辈子再也见不到你了。
I dread that he will come. 我担心他会来。
He dreads that his wife might take the child from him. 他担心妻子可能把孩子带走。

常用短语

♣ ***dread the moment***

担心(某事)会发生 worry about sth will happen
Pauline spent three wretched hours at the cinema dreading the moment when she must go home and face her husband again. 保琳在电影院呆了三个小时,她不愿意回家再面对她的丈夫。

词语辨异

♣ ***dread doing sth, dread to do sth***

dread 后可接动名词,也可接动词不定式。其区别是:接动词不定式时,指不敢"主动地"去做某事;接动名词时则指对某动作所产生的后果"被动地"害怕。试比较以下两句:

I dread to come close to the dog.
我不敢靠近这条狗。
I dread seeing the dog.
我害怕看见那条狗。

学习参考

dread 还可用作名词,作"恐惧,畏惧"解。例如:

He lives in dread of being caught. 他生活在遭到拘捕的恐惧之中。

补充资料

［同义词］fear, horror, terror

［反义词］bravery, confidence, courage

［词源］<古英语 *drædan*(怕,畏惧)

dread·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['dredfl]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**可怕的,令人畏惧的** causing great fear or anxiety; terrible

2.Ⓐ**极端的,极其大的** extremely

3.**糟糕的,讨厌的,烦人的** bad, boring or annoying

基本要点

dreadful 的基本意思是"可怕的,令人畏惧的",用来加强语气时作"极端的,极其大的"解,此时常用作定语。dreadful 在口语中可用来形容人或物"糟糕的,讨厌的,烦人的"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ accident〔disease, nightmare〕可怕的事故〔疾病,噩梦〕

～ film〔meal, weather〕糟糕的电影〔饭菜,天气〕

～ disorder〔damage〕极度混乱〔极大的破坏〕

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*

He told me a dreadful story. 他给我讲了一个可怕的故事。

What a dreadful noise! 多讨厌的噪音!

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～

The play last night was just dreadful. 昨晚的戏真没意思。

dream

☞ ***n.*** [dri:m] (dreams)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**梦** sequence of scenes and feelings occurring in the mind during sleep

2.Ⓒ**梦一般美好的人或事物** person or sth is very beautiful

3.Ⓒ**抱负,理想,梦想** ambition or ideal, especially when it is unrealistic

基本要点

1.dream 的基本意思是"梦",指人在睡眠时在大脑中形成一种幻觉。dream 还可指"梦想,理想",指在人的头脑中形成的某种愿望;用于口语中还可指梦一般美好的人或物,即"好极了,太美了"。引申可指"幻想"。

2.dream 通常指一个一个的梦,而不可以表示梦的总称。

3.作"梦想"解时可用于"dream of＋*v*-ing"结构。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

break a ～ 使梦想破灭了
cherish a ～抱着梦想
destroy ～ 使梦破灭
dream a ～做梦
explain ～释梦
expound ～释梦
forget ～忘记了梦想
fulfil ～实现梦想
have a ～做梦
interpret ～释梦
produce a ～产生梦
read ～释梦
realize one's ～实现梦想
relate one's ～述梦
shake off ～摆脱梦想
shatter ～打碎梦想
understand ～理解梦

［形容词＋～］

absolute ～好极了的梦
ambitious ～野心勃勃的梦想
amusing ～有趣的梦
angelic ～天使般的梦
astonishing ～令人吃惊的梦
awful ～可怕的梦
bad ～噩梦
bitter ～令人心酸的梦
blessed ～令人愉快的梦
cheerful ～愉快的梦
cherished ～夙愿
childhood ～童年的梦
clear ～清晰的梦
colored ～多彩的梦
confused ～混乱的梦
crazy ～狂妄的梦
curious ～奇怪的梦
daring ～大胆的梦想
dazzling ～令人迷惑的梦
dearest ～最珍贵的梦
deep ～深沉的梦
delicate ～微妙的梦
delicious ～有趣的梦
depressing ～令人沮丧的梦
disconnected ～不连贯的梦
disordered ～紊乱的梦
dreadful ～可怕的梦
evil ～噩梦
extraordinary ～离奇的梦
extravagant ～奢望
fabulous ～难以置信的梦
fanciful ～幻想
fantastic ～离奇的梦
fearful ～噩梦
fond ～黄粱美梦
foolish ～可笑的梦,愚蠢的梦
friendly ～亲切的梦
funny ～有趣的梦
ghastly ～恐怖的梦
happy ～幸福的梦
hateful ～可恨的梦
hideous ～噩梦
horrible ～噩梦
idle ～痴心妄想
impressive ～难忘的梦
inspiring ～令人鼓舞的梦
insubstantial ～虚无缥缈的梦
mad ～狂妄的梦
maddening ～令人恼火的梦
magnificent ～壮丽的梦
oppressive ～抑郁的梦
painful ～痛苦的梦
perfect ～圆满的梦
picturesque ～ 画般的梦
pleasant ～令人愉快的梦
poetic ～诗意般的梦
prophetic ～不祥的梦
quick ～短暂的梦
quieting ～令人安慰的梦
remarkable ～可笑的梦,不平常的梦
ridiculous ～荒唐的梦
romantic ～浪漫的梦
senseless ～无意义的梦
shadowy ～模糊的梦
shameful ～可耻的梦
shattered ～破碎的梦
sweet ～甜蜜的梦
terrific ～可怕的梦
torturing ～令人痛苦的梦
troubled ～使人烦恼的梦
unfinished ～未结束的梦
unpleasant ～令人不快的梦
unsubstantial ～空幻的梦
vague ～模糊的梦
vivid ～清晰的梦
wicked ～邪恶的梦
wild ～荒诞不经的梦
youthful ～青春的理想

［名词＋～］

～ bout 合乎理想的事物,梦中人,爱人
～ land 梦境,梦幻世界
～ reader 讲梦者
～ world 梦幻世界,幻想世界

［介词＋～］

beyond sb's ～超过某人的期望
awake from a ～从梦中醒来
in ～梦中
the land of ～梦乡

句型例句

It was only a dream, after all. 这终究不过是一场梦。

I had a strange dream about my mother last night. 昨晚我做了一个有关我母亲的奇怪的梦。

I have a recurrent dream that I've turned into an elephant. 我反复梦见我变成了一头大象。

In his dream he seemed to be flying. 梦中他似乎飞起来了。

The dream picture dissolved away when she woke up. 她醒来时,梦中美景立即消失了。

She awaked from a dream at midnight. 她半夜从梦中醒来。

The baby awoke from a dream and began to cry. 那婴儿从梦中醒来后就开始啼哭。

Good night— sweet dreams! 晚安——祝你做个甜美的梦!

How would you interpret the dream? 你如何解释这个梦?

Why not get a diviner to expound my dream? 为什么不去叫一个占卜者来解释我的梦呢?

I often return in dreams to my hometown. 我常常在梦中回到我的故乡。

He pretended to be able to interpret dreams. 他假装可以解释梦。

The landscape is a perfect dream. 风景美如梦。

Is life an empty dream? 人生如梦一场空吗?

In the past she lived in a dream. 过去,她过着梦一般的生活。

She looked a dream. 她看上去太美了。

Their new house is a real dream. 他们的新房子确实漂亮极了。
Her new dress is an absolute dream. 她那件新衣服简直漂亮极了。
My son's dream is to be an astronaut. 我儿子的理想是当宇航员。
Our dream is for lasting peace. 我们的心愿是持久和平。
It is often difficult to realize one's youthful dreams. 实现青年时期的理想常常是很难的。
He had a golden dream about his future. 对于未来他有着黄金般的梦想。
She always has dreams of wealth and happiness. 她经常梦想着财富与幸福。
The band's record was successful beyond their wildest dreams. 乐队唱片大获成功，这是他们连做梦也没想到的。
If I win the tournament, my dream will come true. 如果我能赢得锦标赛，我的梦想就实现了。
Space travel used to be just a dream. 太空旅行过去仅仅是个幻想而已。
The question can't be lightly dismissed as a fad or a dream. 不可轻率地认为这个问题是一个怪念头或空想而不予考虑。
He thought she was in love with him, but it's only a dream. 他认为她爱上了他，但这只是幻想。
Please don't sit there in a dream. 请别坐在那儿幻想了。
Such a hope is not an idle dream. 这种希望并非痴心妄想。

▲～+of *v*-ing
His dream of becoming President had come true. 他当总统的梦想实现了。
The boy had dreams of being a hero. 那个男孩梦想成为英雄。

▲～+to-*v*
It's my dream to win a Nobel Prize. 我的理想是获得诺贝尔奖。
It was his dream to sail his boat around the world. 驾驶自己的小船环球旅行是他梦寐以求的理想。

常用短语

♣ ***a bad dream***
噩梦般的处境 situation that is so unpleasant that one cannot believe it is real
You cannot be leaving me— this is a bad dream! 你千万不可以离开我——这太可怕了！

♣ ***like a dream***
轻而易举 very easy
The engine starts like a dream. 这台引擎很容易发动。
The car goes like a dream. 那辆汽车开起来好极了。
Everything went like a dream. 一切进展得十分顺利。

正误解析

1.我从来不做梦。
［误］I never have dream.
［正］I never have dreams.
孩子在梦中笑了。
［误］The child smiles in dream.
［正］The child smiles in dreams.
［析］dream 不可以作抽象名词统指"梦，做梦"，而是指一个一个的"梦"。
2.她到欧洲去旅行的梦想实现了。
［误］Her dream to travel in Europe has come true.
［正］Her dream of travelling in Europe has come true.
［析］dream 如需和非谓语动词搭配，须用"of + 动名词"结构，而不可用动词不定式。

☞ ***v.*** ［driːm］（dreams; dreamed/dreamt; dreaming）

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **做梦，向往** have a picture or idea in your mind when you are asleep or hope for sth nice
2. *vt*. **想到，料到** have guessed sth

基本要点

1.dream 作动词时的意思是"做梦"，指睡眠时脑中出现某情景或观念。可指实际地做梦，也可指脑中产生不切实际的想法，即"梦想"。
2.dream 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词、代词、同源名词、带有疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语，从句中的 that 可以省略，从句中的谓语动词可用虚拟语气。
3.dream 跟介词 of 连用时，除表示"梦见""梦到"外，还可表示一种虚幻的想象，即"幻想""梦想"，也可表示一种渴望已久且有可能实现的愿望，即"渴望"。与 not, little 或 never 连用时表示"想不到"。
4.dream of 在作"考虑，想象"解时常用于否定句和疑问句。
5.dream on 作"痴心妄想"解，常用于反语中。
6.would not dream of... 常表示"不会去做…，不能去做…"，尤指从道德方面的原因考虑不能做某事。
7.dream 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式，即 dreamed 和 dreamt。在美式英语中多用 dreamed，在英式英语中两者都可以用。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a dream 做梦
～ money 梦见了钱

～+副词
～ forward 渴望
～ ambitiously 雄心勃勃地梦想
～ ardently 热情地向往
～ astonishingly 吃惊地梦到
～ blissfully 极高兴地梦见
～ confusedly 混乱地梦见
～ contentedly 心满意足地梦见
～ deliciously 有趣地梦见
～ dreadfully 可怕地梦见
～ emptily 无聊地幻想
～ evilly 邪恶地梦见
～ extravagantly 奢望
～ fabulously 难以置信地梦见
～ gloomily 令人沮丧地梦见
～ horribly 可怕地梦见
～ peacefully 安详地做着梦
～ persistently 连续不断地梦见
～ picturesquely 生动地幻想
～ poetically 理想地幻想
～ prophetically 不祥地梦见
～ ridiculously 可笑地梦见
～ romantically 浪漫地幻想
～ significantly 意味深长地梦见
～ vividly 生动地梦见
～ away 虚度
～ on 痴心妄想
～ out 虚度
～ up 设想出，虚构，梦到，梦想

～+介词
～ about 梦见，梦想
～ of 梦见，梦想
～ of being a pilot 梦想当飞行员
～ of meeting... 做梦遇见…
～ of succeeding 做梦想到成功
～ through 虚度

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
I never said that! You must have been dreaming. 我从来没有那样说！你一定是在做梦。
She was dreaming peacefully. 她正安详地做着梦。
He often dreams at night. 他夜里常常做梦。
Do you dream at night? 你夜里做梦吗？
I dreamed last night. 昨晚我做了个梦。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
I dreamt you last night. 昨天晚上，我梦见你了。
I dreamed my grandfather. 我梦见过我的祖父。
I certainly didn't promise you £100; you must have dreamt it. 我的确未答应你 100 英镑，你一定是在做梦。
As he slept, he dreamt a sweet dream. 他睡觉时做了一个美梦。
He dreamed a most extraordinary dream. 他做了一个非常奇怪的梦。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*
He dreamed how to finish his task. 他想过如何完成任务。
She dreamed how to get the apple. 她想过如何够到那个苹果。
He is dreaming how to become a rich man. 他在想如何能成为一个富翁。

▲S+～+that-clause
He dreamt that he was at sea. 他梦见他在航海。
I dreamt that he would come. 我梦到他要来。
Finally she slept and dreamt that she had arrived home. 她终于睡着了，梦见她已经回到家中。
He dreamed that he was flying an airplane. 他梦见他正开着一架飞机。
I dreamed last night that the house had burned down. 我昨夜梦到那座房子被烧光了。
He is dreaming that he will be rich some day. 他梦想他总有一天会发财。
She never dreamed that she would be able to swim across the English Channel. 她做梦也没想到她能游过英吉利海峡。
He never dreamed that he would be a teacher. 他做梦也想不到他会成为一名老师。
Little did I dream that I could get a house of my own. 我几乎不敢想象我会有自己的住房。
I never dreamed that such a thing could happen. 我怎么也没想到会发生这种事情。
I never dreamt that he would behave so

badly. 我做梦都没想到他会表现得如此恶劣。
I never dreamt that I should have offended her. 我怎么也没有想到竟然得罪了她。
I never dreamt that the film would be so long. 我没想到影片会那么长。
She never dreamed that she would some day write dictionaries. 她从没想到过自己有一天会编字典。
The enemy would never dream that we could move so fast. 敌人做梦也没有想到我们的行动会这么快。
I never dreamed that you should have made such great progress in this very short time. 我做梦也没有想到你在这么短的时间内会取得那么大的进步。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
She dreamt what she could buy with the sum of money. 她在想用这笔钱能买什么。

D

常用短语

♣ ***dream about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*dream about sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 梦见，梦到 have a dream about (sth/sb)
Do you ever dream about me? 你梦见过我吗？
I dreamt about my dead father last night. 昨夜，我梦见了我死去的父亲。
He dreamed about his friend in the Navy. 他梦见了在海军的朋友。
I dreamed about my old home last night. 昨天夜里我梦见了以前的家。
What does it mean if one dreams about mountains? 要是梦见大山，那意味着什么？
To dream about money in bags or boxes denotes misfortune of some kind. 梦到钱在提包或箱子里是种不祥之兆。
I dreamt about flying last night. 昨夜我梦见我在飞。
2. 梦想，向往，渴望 have hopes for (sth or doing sth)
He got the first place this time, but he never dreamed about it. 这回他得了第一名，但他做梦也没想到。
Many people dream about living on an island in the South seas. 许多人向往在南海的一个岛上生活。
I shouldn't dream about doing such a thing. 我绝不会想到去做这种事。

♣ ***dream away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在梦幻或胡思乱想中虚度光阴 spend (time) in dreaming or lazy thoughts
▲*dream away*
She just sits by the window and dreams away. 她坐在窗边神思遐想。
Don't dream away, it is not true. 别做梦了，那不是真的。
▲*dream sth ⇔ away*
You cannot dream away the office hours. 你不能在想入非非中混掉办公时间。
What I like best is dreaming away an afternoon in the sun. 我最喜欢的就是在阳光下的梦幻中度过一个下午。
Peter dreamed away his life. 彼得虚度了一生。
I never dreamt away the hours when I was young. 我年轻时，从不虚度光阴。
This guy hasn't any great ambition; he just dreams away his time every day. 这小子一点雄心壮志都没有，每天只是虚度光阴。
It's too easy to dream away the best years of your life. 一个人的黄金时代很容易在胡思乱想中度过。
Don't dream your life away. 不要虚度人生。
The old man regrets that he has dreamt his life away. 那位老人后悔自己虚度一生。

♣ ***dream of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕dream of 通常不用于进行体。
▲*dream of sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 梦见 have a dream about (sb/sth)
I often dreamt of my younger sister soon after I left home. 刚离开家时，我常梦见妹妹。
That night, as he slept, the carpenter dreamed of a beautiful lady. 那天夜里，那木匠在睡觉的时候梦见了一位美丽的小姐。
She dreamt of her cat last night. 她昨天夜里梦见了自己的猫。
He was asleep in a short time and he dreamed of Africa when he was a boy. 他很快就睡着，梦见了他孩提时代所看到的非洲。
He dreamt of being in the United States last night. 昨夜他梦见自己在美国。
2. 梦想，渴望 have hopes for (sth or doing sth)
The delegates dreamed of peace. 代表们渴望和平。
He dreamed of having a car. 他向往有一辆汽车。
He dreams of going to Europe. 他极想去欧洲。
When I was young I dreamed of becoming a surgeon or a great explorer. 我年轻时非常想当一个外科医生或大探险家。
I've long dreamed of paying a visit to the Great Wall. 我一直渴望游览长城。
Sometimes I dream of running away to a desert island. 有时候我想象自己跑到一座荒岛上。
For one person who dreams of making 50,000 pounds, 100 people dream of being left 50,000 pounds. 如果一个人梦想赚到 50,000 英镑，那么就会有 100 个人希望这 50,000 英镑会遗赠给自己。
I never dreamt of such a thing. 我从没向往过这样的事情。
3. 考虑，会做得出(某事) consider; be capable of (sth or doing sth)
You needn't tell me not to sell the house, I wouldn't dream of it. 你不必劝我不要把房子卖掉，我根本就不考虑这件事。
I never dreamed of such a strange thing. 我做梦也没有想到这样的怪事。
I never dreamed of happiness like this. 我从来没想到会有这样的幸福。
She wouldn't dream of doing such a thing. 她决不会考虑做这样的事。
I wouldn't dream of insisting on your taking a picture against your will. 如果你不愿意照相的话，我是怎么也不会强迫你照的。
I wouldn't dream of hurting a child. 我决不会伤害一个孩子。
I wouldn't dream of studying abroad in the near future. 近期内我不考虑出国读书。
Don't expect that. I wouldn't dream of leaving you the property. 别指望了，我不会把这些房产留给你的。
She would not dream of going abroad. 她做梦也没想到出国。
He shouldn't dream of hearing such melodic music. 他做梦也没想到能听到如此悦耳的音乐。
I shouldn't dream of doing such a thing. 我绝不会想到去做这种事。
I never dreamt of meeting you here. 我做梦也没想到会在这儿碰见你。
I never dreamed of there being a picture on the wall. 我根本没想到墙上有张画。
Little did I dream of succeeding so well. 我做梦也想不到会这么成功。
She dreamed of turning a deaf-blind creature into a useful human. 她梦想把一个既聋又瞎的人变成一个有用的人。

♣ ***dream on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
痴心妄想 continue to hope for sth that will not happen
▲*dream on*
So you want a raise? Dream on! 那么说你想加薪？做梦去吧！

♣ ***dream up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
想起，想象出(不寻常的事物)；凭空设想 think of; invent; find (sth unusual) in one's imagination
▲*dream sth ⇔ up*
Don't dream up such an excuse. 别找这种借口了。
Trust you to dream up a script in which the hero gets shot in the first act. 拜托你想一个新剧本，其中男主角在第一幕就被枪击。
Where did you dream up that idea? 你从什么地方想了这么个办法？
He's always dreaming up new ways of making a fortune. 他老是在凭空想象一些发财致富的新路子。
He could dream up the most fantastic rumors. 他能想出最怪诞的谣言。
I had to dream up a convincing story about why I was late for work this morning. 我不得不虚构出一个令人信服的理由来说明今天上午我为何上班迟到。
She can always dream up some reason for not doing anything unpleasant. 为了不去做不高兴的事，她总能编造出某种原因。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The plot of the story is simply dreamed up. I can't find any connection with real life. 这个故事的情节完全是虚构的，看不出和现实生活有什么联系。

词语辨异

♣ ***dream about, dream of***
表示在梦中的经历或见到的情境，即"梦见""梦到"时，一般二者可换用。其区别在于：表示"做梦""梦想"时接 about 或 of 均可，而在表示"考虑""想""渴望"时，通常接 of。例如：
The boy dreamed of becoming a pilot. 这男孩想成为飞行员。
I often dream about〔of〕the time when my work will be finished. 我常常梦想我的工作有朝一日能结束。
The soldier often dreams about〔of〕home. 这士兵经常梦到家。
♣ 下面三句意思相同：
He dreamed a dream of flying an aeroplane.
He dreamed that he was flying an aeroplane.
He had a dream of flying an aeroplane.
他梦见坐飞机。

正误解析

1.我年轻时梦想能成为一名领航员。
[误] I dreamed to become a pilot when I was young.
[正] I dreamed of becoming a pilot when I was young.
[析] dream 后不能直接接动词不定式，只能接"of + 动名词"。
2.昨晚我做了一个奇怪的梦。
[误] I saw a strange dream last night.
[正] I had dreamt a strange dream last night.
[析]"梦见"不可按汉语方式译成 see a dream。

补充资料

[同义词] **n.** fancy, fantasy, illusion, wish **v.** fantasize, imagine
[词源] < 中古英语 *drem* < 古英语 *dream*(歌声) < 条顿语 *draugm*(欺骗,鬼)

dreary

☞ **adj.** [ˈdrɪəri] (drearier; dreariest)

双解释义

1.**使人闷闷不乐或沮丧的;阴沉的,忧郁的** that makes one sad or depressed; dismal; gloomy
2.**令人厌烦的;单调的;枯燥的** boring; dull

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
Addressing envelopes all the time is dreary work. 老是往信封上写地址是件乏味的工作。
It was the dreariest job I had ever done. 那是我所做过的最沉闷的工作。
I'm afraid it's been a dreary instead of a sunny autumn. 恐怕已是阴郁的秋天，而不是阳光明媚的秋天了。

补充资料

[派生词] drearily *adv.* 沮丧地,阴沉地,忧郁地;令人厌烦地;单调地,枯燥地 ‖ dreariness *n.* 沮丧,阴沉,忧郁;单调,枯燥

dress

☞ **n.** [dres] (dresses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **连衣裙** garment for a woman or girl, consisting of a bodice and skirt in one piece
2.Ⓤ **衣服,服装** clothes, especially outer garments for either men or women

基本要点

1.dress 用作可数名词时,指"妇女和儿童的服装"。尤指女士上下连身的裙子。
2.dress 用作不可数名词时,是衣服的总称,尤指外衣,不论男女都可用,有时还指用于特定场合的服装。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adjust ～整衣
buy a ～买件上衣
care about ～注意衣着
change a ～换外衣
clean a ～洗净衣服
cut ～裁衣服
do up a ～把上衣扣好
get ～买衣服
iron a ～熨衣服
let out ～放大衣服
make a ～做衣服
put on ～披上衣服
spoil ～损坏衣服
take off a ～脱下上衣
think less about ～不注意衣着
tidy ～整理衣服
try on a ～试穿衣服
undo ～解开衣服
wash a ～洗衣服
wear a ～穿外衣

形容词 + ～

adorable ～极可爱的衣服
airy ～使人凉爽的衣服
alluring ～迷人的衣服
azure ～天蓝色的衣服
ballerina ～芭蕾舞女演员的衣服
beaded ～珠串装饰的衣服
beautiful ～漂亮的外衣
blue ～蓝色的衣服
boyish ～男孩穿的衣服
bridal ～新娘穿的衣服
bright-coloured ～色彩鲜艳的衣服
brocade ～织锦的衣服
ceremonial ～礼服
charming ～漂亮的衣服
cheap ～价钱便宜的上衣,廉价的外衣
classical ～古典服装
clean ～干净的外衣
conspicuous ～过分花哨的衣服
convenient ～方便的衣服
conventional ～传统的衣服
costly ～昂贵的衣服
creased ～皱折的衣服
daring ～大胆的衣服
decent ～体面的衣服
decorous ～礼服
delicate ～雅致的衣服
delicious ～有趣的衣服
detailed ～装饰精细的服装
different ～不同的衣服
dirty ～脏衣服
distinctive ～有特色的衣服
easy ～舒适的衣服
elaborate ～考究的衣服
elegant ～优雅的衣服
exceptional ～特殊的衣服
extraordinary ～极不寻常的衣服
extravagant ～奢侈的衣服
fantastical ～奇特的衣服
fashionable ～流行的衣服
favorite ～最喜爱的衣服
female ～妇女服装
festive ～节日服装
fitted ～合身的衣服
flame ～鲜艳的衣服
flashy ～俗丽的衣服
flattering ～讨人喜欢的衣服
fleshly ～肉色的衣服
flowered ～用花装饰的衣服
flowering ～华丽的衣服
formal ～礼服
fresh ～颜色鲜艳的衣服
full ～大礼服
gleaming ～闪光的衣服
gorgeous ～华丽的衣服
hideous ～难看的衣服
homely ～简朴的衣服
indecent ～粗劣的衣服
insufficient ～单薄的衣服
lively ～活泼的衣服
loose ～宽大的衣服
modern ～现代的衣服
national ～民族衣服
new ～新衣服
nice ～精美的衣服
official ～官方的衣服
ordinary ～平常的衣服
plain ～朴素的衣服
private ～便衣
queer ～奇装异服
ragged ～破旧的衣服
rainy ～雨衣
simple ～朴素的衣服
soft ～柔软的衣服
suitable ～合体的衣服
tasteful ～有情趣的衣服
wedding ～婚礼服
white ～白色的衣服
yellow ～黄色的衣服

名词 + ～

battle ～战斗服
country ～乡下的衣服
court ～宫廷的衣服
evening ～晚礼服
fatigue ～工作服
holiday ～节日的服装
night ～睡衣
spring ～春装
student ～学生服
summer ～夏装

～ + 名词

～ affair 须穿礼服的场合
～ circle 戏院的前排包厢
～ coat 燕尾服
～ form 陈列女服的半身体模型
～ goods 妇女衣料
～ guard 护衣装置
～ improver 托裙腰垫
～ maker 女服裁缝
～ parade 阅兵式
～ pattern 服装样板
～ preserver 护衣汗衫
～ rehearsal 彩排
～ shirt 女衬衫
～ shoes 穿礼服时穿的鞋
～ smock 披风
～ suit 礼服衬衫

介词 + ～

in ～穿衣服
with one's ～ tucked up 撩起衣服

句型例句

I am going to charge a new dress, and pay for it at the end of the month. 我要去买一件新衣服,记在账上,月底付款。
I am only taking two dresses on holiday, so I will have to alternate the green dress with the blue one. 我只带着两件衣服度假,所以只能绿的和蓝的替换着穿。
She cut out a new dress. 她剪裁一件新连衣裙。
She wore a coat with a dress underneath. 她穿着一件大衣,里面套着一条连衣裙。
She wears a black dress with matching accessories. 她穿着一件与装饰品相配的黑色连衣裙。
She wore a pink dress trimmed with ostrich feathers at the evening party. 她在晚

D

会上穿了一件用鸵鸟羽毛装饰的粉红色女裙。
The girl who is wearing a yellow dress there is my classmate.那边穿着黄连衣裙的女孩是我的同班同学。
Only women and girls wear dresses.只有妇女和女孩子才穿连衣裙。
This dress is rather loose, but it only needs catching in a little at the waist.这件连衣裙大了些,但只要在腰部束一束就可以了。
A gust of wind billowed the sleeves and skirts of women's dresses.一股劲风把妇女们的衣袖和裙子吹得像波浪一样翻动。
Her dress was a vivid colour.她的服装颜色很鲜艳。
The new dress brought out her hidden beauty.那件新衣服把她潜在的美显示了出来。
The child was badly burned when her dress caught alight as she was standing by an electric radiator.小孩烧伤严重,因为她站在取暖电炉旁,衣服着了火。
That day they all put on their very best dress.那天,他们都穿上了最好的衣服。
She purposely made the dress larger to allow for shrinking when it was washed.她故意把衣服做大一些,以防洗时缩水。
If you don't like the dress you bought, you can always bring it back with the sales receipt.你买的这件衣服如果你不喜欢,可随时带上收据来退货。
The man was asking £5 for the dress, but I got him down to £4.50.那人要五镑卖那件衣服,我杀价后以四镑五十便士成交。
You'd better do over the stitching in the dress to make sure that it lasts.你最好把衣服再缝一遍,以保耐用。
It was very hot. I went upstairs and changed into a thinner dress.天气非常闷热,我上楼换一件单薄的衣服。
You must change into a clean dress before we go out.我们出门之前,你应该换件干净的衣服。
Her father bought her a beautiful dress for her birthday.她父亲为她的生日买了一件漂亮的衣服。

词语辨异

♣ ***dress, clothes, clothing, coat, overcoat, suit***
参见 clothes 条。

正误解析

1.我的父亲不太讲究穿着。
[误] My father doesn't care much about dresses.
[正] My father doesn't care much about dress.
[析] dress 泛指“衣着”时是不可数名词。
2.她老公穿着一件新衣服。
[误] Her husband was wearing a new dress.
[正] Her husband was wearing a new coat.
[析] dress 用作可数名词时指妇女和儿童穿的服装,而本句的主语为男士,故可改为 coat。

学习参考

1.要注意由 dress 构成的复合词,不能混淆其使用场合:evening dress(中间不带连字符)是在宴会、舞会等正式场合穿的晚礼服,可指男式,也可指女式;night-dress〔night-grown〕是女式睡衣;evening grown 则只指女式穿的晚礼服;full dress 指在正式场合穿的考究的衣服(尤指制服);dress-coat〔dress-suit〕是男士作为晚礼服穿的燕尾服;dressing-grown 则是指穿在睡衣外的宽大晨衣。
2.dress goods 是指妇女儿童的衣料,意为“妇孺衣料”,并不泛指衣料。如:Jack has bought some dress goods for his wife and children.杰克给他的妻子和孩子们买了一些衣料。

☞ ***v.*** [dres] (dresses; dressed; dressing)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **给…穿衣,穿着** put clothes on oneself or sb else
2. *vt.& vi.* **装饰,打扮** ornament; brush and comb

基本要点

1.dress 的基本意思是“给裸露的身体穿上衣服”,可表示状态(= wear clothes),也可表示动作(= put on clothes)。dress 含有穿戴或款式上精心挑选的味道,引申可表示“装饰”“打扮”“为…提供衣服,为…设计衣服;包扎;梳理头发”等。
2.dress 用作不及物动词时多指“穿着”的状态,在非正式场合也可指重复或习惯性的动作。
3.dress 用作及物动词时,最常用的意思是“给…穿上衣服”。其宾语是反身代词或其他表人的名词,而不是表示衣服的名词。
4.dress 也可表示“(加调料)制作”,这时可接双宾语。
5.dress 有时还可作系词,其后可接形容词作补语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a Christmas tree 装饰圣诞树
~ a crop 给作物施肥
~ a doll 给洋娃娃穿衣
~ a field 为田地施肥
~ leather 处理皮革
~ one's hair 梳理头发
~ ranks 整队
~ the salad 拌沙拉
~ the shop windows 布置商店橱窗
~ the streets 装饰街道
~ a wound 包扎伤口

~+副词

~ well 穿得好
~ absurdly 穿得可笑
~ brilliantly 衣着华丽
~ cheaply 穿得廉价
~ colourfully 打扮得花枝招展
~ conservatively 穿着保守
~ daringly 穿着大胆
~ decently 穿得得体
~ distinctively 穿着有特色
~ elegantly 穿得优美
~ expensively 穿得昂贵
~ exquisitely 穿得精巧
~ finely 穿得漂亮
~ fully 穿得充分
~ hastily 穿得仓促
~ heavily 穿着厚实
~ immaculately 穿得纯洁
~ inexpensively 穿得便宜
~ lightly 穿得轻便
~ luxuriously 穿得非常舒适
~ nicely 穿得美好
~ plainly 穿得朴素
~ poorly 衣着寒酸
~ properly 穿得恰当
~ quaintly 穿得离奇
~ quietly 穿得朴素
~ respectably 穿得体面
~ shabbily 穿得破旧
~ smartly 穿得时髦
~ stylishly 穿得时髦
~ suitably 穿得合适
~ thickly 穿得厚厚地
~ usually 常穿
~ warmly 穿得暖暖地
~ down 严加训斥,鞭打,给马梳刷
~ out 穿上盛装,装饰船等,包扎伤口
~ up(给…)穿上盛装,(把…)打扮得漂亮,化妆,乔装

~+介词

~ above (one's circumstances)衣着超过(自己的境况)
~ after the English fashion 按英国式样打扮
~ as 穿…的服装,使穿得像
~ as a sailor 穿着海员的服装
~ as a woman 穿得像女人一样
~ for 为(某场合)穿上礼服
~ for dinner 穿礼服赴宴
~ in(使)穿…的服装
~ in a uniform 穿着制服
~ in black 穿着黑色的服装
~ in blue 穿蓝色的衣服
~ in dark glasses 戴着墨镜
~ in Sunday best 穿上最漂亮的衣服
~ with flags 悬挂着旗帜

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He dressed and ate little better than the peasants.他的饮食和穿着一点不比农民强。
They dressed neatly and simply.他们衣着整洁朴素。
They all dressed badly.他们的穿着都不好。
White-collar ladies dress beautifully.白领阶层的小姐穿着漂亮。
He said he would have gone to the party if he didn't have to dress.他说如果不是非穿礼服不可,他将参加这次宴会。
I can't go because I haven't time to dress properly.我不能去,因为我来不及穿上合适的衣服。
I'll be ready in a moment; I'm dressing.我一会儿工夫就好了,我还在穿衣服呢。
Now, just eight years old, Maria can dress herself.玛丽亚现在才8岁,就会打扮。
Harry dressed like a gentleman, and lived expensively.哈瑞打扮得像个绅士,生活奢侈。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*
He dresses young.他打扮得很年轻。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
My daughter is too young to dress herself.我女儿年纪太小,还不能自己穿衣服。

The little boy isn't old enough to dress himself. 这孩子太小，还不能自己穿衣服。
It's cold outside. Dress yourself more warmly. 外面天气冷，穿暖和一点吧。
He dressed himself in a hurry and left. 他匆忙穿好衣服，离开了。
How long does it take you to dress yourself? 你穿衣服要多少时间？
How much does it cost him to dress his wife and his daughters? 他花多少钱供给其妻女衣服？
She dresses her family on small budget. 她用于家人服装的开支很少。
The famous tailor dresses a number of society women in the city. 这位有名的裁缝给城里好些上流社会的妇女设计服装。
She dressed her hair with taste. 她把头发梳得很雅致。
On Sunday evening he dressed himself with special care. 星期天晚上他非常细心把自己打扮了一番。
The doctor cleaned and dressed the wound. 大夫洗净伤口，把它包扎好。
He went to the clinic to dress his injuries. 他去医务室包扎伤口。
The nurse dressed the wounds of the soldiers until midnight. 护士给伤员包扎伤口一直干到半夜。
The peasants weeded and dressed the field with great care while the crop was growing. 庄稼生长时，农民细心地给土地除草。
My mother can dress fish very well. 我妈妈很会烹鱼。
Don't dress the salad until we are ready to eat. 在我们吃凉拌菜时才撒上调料。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It doesn't matter how you're dressed. 你怎么穿都没关系。
He was then dressed as a peasant. 当时他穿着像个农民。
The wounds all over her body had to be dressed every day. 她全身的伤口必须每天换药包扎。
Are you dressed yet? 你穿好衣服了吗？
Now you get dressed and go out and try your luck. 现在你穿好了衣服，出去碰碰运气吧。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*
Please dress me a fruit salad. 请给我做一份水果色拉。

常用短语

♣ ***dress down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 因某些场合的需要而穿得朴素些 dress in a suitably humble fashion for some occasion or company
▲*dress down*
She dressed down to visit her poor relatives, so as not to offend them by a show of her wealth. 她访问穷亲戚时穿得比较俭朴，以免因显示阔气而伤害他们的感情。
2. 责骂，斥责 scold; tell off
▲*dress sb ⇔ down*
The father dressed his boy down for his carelessness. 父亲斥责孩子粗心大意。
The manager dressed the worker down for his carelessness. 经理责备这个工人粗心。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
For not obeying discipline, the soldier was dressed down by the officer. 因为没有遵守纪律，那个士兵被军官狠狠地训了一顿。
The office boy was dressed down for his insolence. 办公室的勤杂员因无礼被训斥了一通。

♣ ***dress for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(为某一场合)穿适当的衣服 dress up for some goals (wedding, party, etc.)
〔说明〕dress for 通常不用于进行体。
▲*dress for sth*
Try to dress appropriately for each occasion. 尽量穿得适合时宜。
He dressed for dinner. 他身着礼服赴宴会去了。
Tell the guests not to dress for dinner. 告诉客人不必为赴宴会而穿礼服。
How should we dress for the party? 我们穿什么衣服参加这次聚会才好呢？
Do I need to dress for the theatre? 我需要穿礼服去戏院看戏吗？
If you're going to climb mountains, you'd better take advice on how to dress for it. 如果要去爬山，你最好问问人家爬山穿什么衣服好。

♣ ***dress in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
穿着…衣服 wear; put on
▲*dress oneself/sb in sth*
We are going to dress the baby in new clothes and take her to the park. 我们要给小孩子穿上新衣服，带她到公园去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He's dressed in silk. 他穿着绸料衣服。
Jane is always dressed in red. 珍妮总穿红色衣服。
We must be dressed in uniform at school. 在学校我们必须穿制服。
They were dressed in their Sunday best. 他们穿着最好的衣裳。
The young man was dressed in a white satin clothes and wore a hat covered with an ostrich plume. 这个小伙子身穿白色绸子服，头戴毡帽，帽子上插了一根鸵鸟的羽毛。

♣ ***dress out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
装饰，美化 ornament (sth); make (sth) more beautiful and cheerful
▲*dress sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The street was dressed out in flags when the victory was won. 取得胜利后，街上挂满了旗帜。

♣ ***dress up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 着特殊服装 put on special clothes, as for a play, a fancy dress ball, etc.
▲*dress up*
She often dresses up and goes out at night. 她晚上经常穿上盛装出去。
They dressed up for the occasion. 为了参加这个活动，他们都穿上盛装。
They all dressed up to take part in the New Year's party. 他们都穿上盛装，去参加除夕晚会。
Are we going to dress up for the wedding, or is it informal? 我们参加婚礼是穿戴正式些还是不拘礼仪？
She dressed up in Miao clothes. 她穿上了苗族服装。
2. 打扮，梳理，粉饰，伪装 brush and comb, arrange one's hair; make sb/sth seem different or more attractive
▲*dress sb/sth ⇔ up*
They dressed the children up. 他们把孩子打扮得漂漂亮亮。
The mother dressed her daughter up like a princess. 那位母亲把她女儿打扮得像个公主。
She dressed her children up for the festival. 节日里她给孩子们穿上最好最漂亮的衣服。
The girl has dressed up her hair. 这位姑娘把头发梳理好了。
We shall dress the room up for Christmas. 我们要收拾房屋过圣诞节。
He dressed up his statement to deceive the voters. 他用花言巧语来欺骗选民。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She hated being dressed up. 她讨厌打扮自己。
▲*dress sb/sth ⇔ up as n.*
Tom dressed up the story and made it seem twice as interesting as it was. 汤姆把故事讲得有声有色，趣味倍增。
3. (使)装扮成另一种样子 make (sth/sb) seem different
▲*dress oneself/sb ⇔ up as n.*
She dressed herself up as a ghost. 她把自己打扮成鬼。
The children dressed themselves up as pirates. 孩子们打扮成海盗。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was dressed up as a lady of high society. 她把自己打扮成一位贵妇人。
4. (通常指小孩)为取乐和假扮而穿别人的衣服 (usually of children) wear sb else's clothes, for fun and pretend
▲*dress up*
The children enjoy dressing up in Mother's old clothes. 孩子们喜欢穿上妈妈旧时的衣服玩。
5. (军)将(士兵)排成一列 arrange (soldiers) in a straight line
▲*dress sb ⇔ up*
Dress up the men so that the general can see them. 将战士们排成一列，这样将军就能看到他们。

词语辨异

♣ ***dress well, well dressed***
这两个短语都可表示“衣冠楚楚”。其区别是：dress well 中的 dress 是不及物动词，指经常性的穿着习惯；well dressed 中的 dressed 是过去分词用作形容词，既可指经常性的穿着习惯，也可指某日某时的衣着情况。试比较：
He dresses well on all occasions.
他任何场合都衣冠楚楚。
He is well dressed only on Sunday.
他只在星期天才穿得很好。

♣ ***dress, have on, put on, wear***
这组词语都有“穿”或“穿衣”的意思。其区别是：
1. 在表示“穿着”时，wear 和 have on 可以互换。
2. dress 仅限于表示“穿衣服”；put on 可表示“穿上衣服”或“戴上眼镜、帽子等”；wear 和 put on 则可表示一般的“穿”或“戴”；留胡子则用 wear 来表示。
3. put on 只表示动作；wear 和 have on 均表示状态；dress 则既可表示动作也可表示状态。
4. put on 是瞬间动词；wear 和 have on 都是持续性动词；dress 则既可作持续性动词，也可作瞬间动词。
5. have on 不能用于进行时态，其他 3 个词则可以。

♣下列两句话的意思不同：

I saw a man dressed in black.
我看见了一个穿着黑色衣服的人。
I saw a man dressing in black.
我看见一个人正在穿黑色的衣服。

前一句中的 dressed 是过去分词作定语，作"穿着"(wearing)解，而后一句中 dressing 是不及物动词 dress 的现在分词形式，表示"穿(衣服)"(putting on a dress)的意思。

正误解析

1.我马上就能穿好衣服。
［误］I can dress my clothes in no time.
［正］I can dress in no time.
［正］I can dress myself in no time.
［正］I can put on my clothes in no time.
［析］dress 指"穿衣服"时，它的宾语只可以是人，不可以是物。
2.这小女孩穿一身红衣服。
［误］The little girl dressed in red.
［误］The little girl dressed with red.
［正］The little girl dressed herself in red.
［正］The little girl was dressed in red.
［析］dress 表示"穿(某种)衣服"，只能用作及物动词，不可用作不及物动词。另外，介词不可换为 with。
3.她今天早晨穿得很体面。
［误］She dresses well this morning.
［正］She is well dressed this morning.
［析］dress 可表示"穿着"的状态，如果要表示一次穿衣情况，则要用被动语态。

学习参考

dress up 仅用来说明人们穿上平时不常穿着的好衣服；如果表示人们在一般情况下穿着漂亮的衣服，则不说 dress up well，而说 dress well。试比较：

They all dressed up to take part in the parade.
他们都穿上盛装去参加游行。
They all had enough money to dress well.
他们有足够的钱穿漂亮衣服。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. clothes, clothing, costume, frock, skirt *v*. clothe, garb
［反义词］ *v*. undress
［词源］<中古英语 *dressen*(弄直)<古法语 *drecier*(安排)

dress·ing

☞ *n*. ['dresɪŋ]

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **(拌沙拉用的)调料** a thin sauce used to add flavour to salads, usually made from oil, vinegar, salt, pepper, etc.
2.Ⓒ **(保护伤口的)敷料** a piece of soft material placed over a wound in order to protect it
3.Ⓤ **穿衣;打扮** the act of putting on clothes

句型例句

She washed the salad greens and mixed them with the dressing. 她洗净了做沙拉的绿色蔬菜，并用沙拉调料拌匀。
This salad dressing has a sharp taste. 这种生菜的调味品味道辛辣。
Dr. Macdonald will be here later to attend to the dressings. 麦克唐纳医生呆会儿会来包扎伤口。
She spends an important part of her time on dressing. 她把自己大部分时间用于打扮。

drift

☞ *v*. [drɪft] (drifts; drifted; drifting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **飘,漂流** float or be driven along by wind, waves, or currents
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)堆积** (cause to) pile up under the force of the wind or water

基本要点

1.drift 的基本意思是"漂流,漂荡"，它可以指物(如船)，也可以指人漫无目的的漂流；可用作不及物或及物动词，用作及物动词时，后可接名词或代词作宾语。
2.drift 还可作"(使)堆积"解，可用作不及物动词或及物动词，用作及物动词时，后可接名词或代词作宾语。
3.drift 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～+副词〕
～ aimlessly〔casually〕漫无目的地漂流
～ alternately 有变化地漂流
～ delightfully 高兴地漂流
～ hopelessly 无希望地漂流
～ lazily 懒惰地漂流
～ naturally 自然地堆积
～ quietly〔smoothly〕平静地漂流
～ slowly 慢慢地漂流
～ unconsciously 不自觉地漂流
～ about in sea 在海中四处漂泊
～ along 漫无目的地游荡，迷迷糊糊地过日子
～ apart 分开，疏远下去，放任自流
～ out to sea 漂往大海

〔～+介词〕
～ before wind(船)随风漂流
～ down river 沿河而下
～ down stream 顺流而下
～ from chimney(烟)从烟囱里飘出来
～ from one country to another 从一国流浪到另一国
～ from one subject to another 从一个主题转到另一个主题
～ into habit 逐渐染上习惯
～ into high banks 积成高高的堆
～ into life of crime 陷入犯罪生涯
～ through life 随波逐流，虚度年华
～ to some subject 转向某个问题
～ towards bankruptcy 逐渐走向破产
～ towards collapse 渐趋崩溃
～ with 随…漂流
～ with current 随波逐流

句型例句

▲S+～(+A)
The snow had drifted everywhere. 雪飘至各处。
The moon drifted from behind the clouds. 月亮从云层后浮现。
She drifted into sleep. 她迷迷糊糊地睡着了。
Some people have a purpose in life, others just drift. 有些人有生活目标，而有些人只是浑噩度日。
She just drifts aimlessly from job to job. 她只是漫无目的地不断更换工作。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
The current drifted the boat. 水流把船冲走了。
The wind drifted the leaves across our yard. 风把树叶吹过院子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The house was partly drifted up. 房子被积雪埋掉了一截。
The logs were drifted down to the sawmill. 那些圆木是顺流漂到锯木厂去的。

常用短语

♣ ***drift along*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
1.慢慢向前漂〔飘〕 move slowly forward in no particular direction
▲*drift along*
The boat drifted along, with the child asleep inside it and no one guiding its direction. 小船缓缓向前漂去，船上的孩子睡着了，无人掌舵。
▲*drift sb/sth* ⇔ *along*
The current was drifting us along. 水流将我们漂走。
2.游荡，混日子 act aimlessly in lift
▲*drift along*
He's still drifting along, without a proper job or any sense of purpose. 他仍在混日子，既无正当职业，又无任何志向。

♣ ***drift apart*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*drift apart*
1.漂离；飘离；分离 become separated, as by water
The two small boats drifted apart in the storm, and lost each other. 那两只小船被风浪冲散，失去了联系。
2.在思想、感情等方面疏远 become separate in thought, feeling, etc.
After twelve years of marriage, the two people began to drift apart. 结婚 12 年后，两人开始彼此疏远。
They used to be friends, but now they've drifted apart. 他们原来是朋友，但现在已疏远了。

♣ ***drift away*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*drift away*
1.慢慢飘〔走〕，逐渐离去 be carried away slowly, as by wind or water; leave gradually
The piece of paper fell onto the surface of the river and drifted away out of sight. 这张纸掉到了河面上，漂走看不见了。
People could be seen drifting away before the end of the concert. 音乐会还没结束，人们就逐渐离去了。
2.开始用不同的方式思考或感觉 begin to think and feel in a different way (from sb or sth)
As children grow up, they drift away from their parents' views. 孩子们长大以后就不再按父母的观点考虑问题了。

♣ ***drift in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*drift in*
1.漂；飘入 be carried in, as by water or wind
A small boat drifted in during the night, with no one on board. 夜间漂来一条小船，船上没人。
Some leaves have drifted in, we'd better sweep them out. 一些树叶飘了进来，我们最好把它们扫出去。
The aroma of coffee drifted in from the kitchen. 咖啡的香味从厨房里飘来。
2.偶尔到来，顺便来访 arrive, informally
Two of Jane's friends drifted in last night,

and are staying here. 昨夜简的两个朋友来了，现在还留在这里。

♣ ***drift out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

▲*drift out*

1.漂（出去），漂（走） be carried out, as by water

In the storm the boat drifted out to sea. 在暴风雨中，那条船漂进了大海。

2.散开；蔓延 spread; move slowly or informally

When the lid came off the box, loose papers drifted out. 箱子盖掉了，纸片儿撒了出来。

The crowd drifted out after the performance. 演出结束后，观众四散而去。

♣ ***drift towards*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲*drift towards sth*

〔说明〕 drift towards 不用于被动结构，常用于进行体。

1.飘或漂向…（通常指某处） be carried by water or wind towards (usually point at someplace)

With any luck, this boat will drift towards the shore. 幸运的话，这条船会漂到岸边。

2.因未受阻而逐渐达到（某种状态等） gradually reach (sth such as a state) without making any effort to prevent it

Is the world drifting towards war? 世界是否正滑向战争？

The business seems to be drifting towards failure. 这行业看来正渐趋衰落。

Is the government drifting towards collapse? 该政府正逐渐走向崩溃吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***drift, float***

参见 float 条。

☞ ***n.*** [drɪft] (drifts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**漂移，漂流** drifting movement

2.Ⓒ**吹积物；堆积物** a mass of sth, such as snow or sand, blown together by wind

3.Ⓤ**趋势，动向，倾向** a general tendency or movement

4.Ⓢ**大意，要点，主旨** the general meaning

词汇搭配

动词＋～

catch〔get, understand〕～明白要旨

形容词＋～

cultural ～文化倾向

the general ～大的趋势

the westward ～西迁

名词＋～

cloud ～浮云

road ～路上积起的沙土

～＋介词

a ～ of cloud〔snow〕浮云〔积雪〕

the ～ of …的趋势

a ～ toward …的倾向

句型例句

The drift of the icebergs in the sea endangers the ships. 海上冰山的漂流危及船只的安全。

The saplings were buried in drifts of snow. 树苗被堆起来的雪埋住了。

There is a slow drift into crisis. 有一种渐入危机的趋势。

The drift of young people from the country to the city deserves the authorities' notice. 年轻人从乡村涌向城市的趋势值得官方注意。

My English is not very good, but I got the general drift of what he said. 我英语不太好，但他说的话我大致能听懂。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** direction, intention, tendency

drill

☞ ***n.*** [drɪl] (drills)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**钻头，钻床** a tool or machine for making holes

2.Ⓤ**操练，训练** training and instruction in a subject of for a purpose, especially by means of repeating and following exact order

基本要点

1.drill 用作名词的基本意思是"钻头，钻床"，指的是一种用来钻孔的工具或机器，是可数名词。

2.drill 还可作"操练，训练"解，在表示具体的"操练"时，用作可数名词。反复多次的"操练"可用复数形式；在表示抽象意义的"操练"时，多用作不可数名词。

3.drill 引申还可作"规定程序；正确方法；常规"解，主要用于英式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry out ～进行训练

have ～操练

operate ～操作钻机

perform ～进行训练

receive a ～接受训练

use a ～用钻孔机

形容词＋～

daily ～每天训练

electric ～电钻

pneumatic ～风钻

名词＋～

air-raid ～防空演习

class ～课堂操练

close-order ～紧密队形操练

fire ～消防演习

lifeboat ～救生艇训练

bench ～台钻

dentist's ～牙钻

diamond ～金刚石钻头

hand ～手钻

power ～电钻

road ～修路的钻机

～＋后置定语

～ to bore a hole 钻孔的钻孔机

介词＋～

at ～在操练

with a ～用钻子

～＋介词

～ in grammar 语法练习

～ in〔on〕 pronunciation 发音练习

句型例句

He used a drill to bore a hole in the door. 他用钻在门上钻孔。

The next year saw them make a new record by boring a well with one drill in a single day. 第二年，他们创造了一台钻机一天打一口井的新纪录。

I need a drill to make a hole for the rod. 我需用钻在杆上钻个孔。

An enormous drill was being used to look for oil in the seabed. 一个巨大的钢钻正在用来寻找海底石油。

The drill ship for marine geological prospecting has successfully drilled a well for deep water oil prospecting in the Yellow Sea. 这艘海洋地质钻探船已成功地在黄海打了一口深水石油勘探井。

To do drills is important in language learning. 做练习对语言学习来说很重要。

The teacher told us to put aside our books and get ready for the weekly drill. 老师叫我们放下书本，做好准备进行每周的练习。

When the fire drill starts, students will evacuate the building. 当消防演习开始时，学生们将从大楼里撤出。

A fire drill interrupted the lesson. 一场火警演习中断了上课。

This is a good drill for learning how to use English verbs. 这是一个学习英语动词的好练习。

She paired the pupils in question and answer drills. 她把小学生组成一对来做问答练习。

What is the drill for claiming expenses? 领取费用有哪些具体的手续？

What is the drill for filling out this form? 应该怎样正确地填写这张表？

He was told to give his name, age and address—that was the drill. 他要求说出姓名、年龄和地址——那是常规。

☞ ***v.*** [drɪl] (drills; drilled; drilling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **钻（孔）；钻除** make a hole or remove sth with a drill

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **操练** train and exercise soldiers, students, etc. under instruction

基本要点

1.drill 可作"钻孔"解，指用装有尖锐旋转工具的器械在坚硬的物质上钻孔，此时既可用作及物动词也可用作不及物动词。

2.drill 常用的意思是"操练，训练"，指严格地、反复地、系统地训练、操练等，有时特指军事操练，即"训练士兵的一系列动作"或"按照拟订模式重复练习某一学习内容"，强调养成某种身体上的或思想上的习惯，就像用钻钻得很深一样。

3.drill 作"操作""训练"解时可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，其宾语用来表示训练的对象，而训练的内容有时用介词 in 引出。

4.drill 常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ English pronunciation 训练英语发音

～ soldiers 训练士兵

～ students 对学生进行训练

～ troops 训练军队

～ hole 钻孔

～ rocks 钻岩石

～ teeth 钻牙

～ well 钻井

～＋副词

～ regularly 正常地操练
～ thoroughly 全面地训练
～ vigorously 强度很大地训练

～＋介词

～ for 钻探…
～ for oil 钻探石油
～ in 在…方面操练
～ sb in spelling 对某人进行拼写训练
～ into 反复向…灌输
～ discipline into 向…反复讲解纪律
～ through the chest 穿过胸膛

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The worker was drilling. 那工人在用钻孔机钻孔。
Don't drill, please. 请别用钻孔机钻孔。
The workmen are drilling in the road. 工人们在路面上钻孔。
A bullet drilled through his stomach. 一颗子弹打穿了他的腹部。
They intend to drill for oil. 他们打算钻探石油。
A group of students were drilling in the early morning. 一群学生在清早进行操练。
After a break they went on drilling. 休息一会儿后，他们又继续操练。
I could hear birds whistling at the edge of the woods and the Prussians drilling in the meadow behind the sawmill. 我可以听到鸟儿在树林边的叫声和普鲁士士兵在踞木厂后边草地上操练的声音。
The sportsmen are all out drilling for the National Games. 运动员们都努力训练，准备参加全国运动会。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The bullet drilled him right between the eyes. 子弹正好穿过他的眉心。
The dentist drilled my tooth. 牙医在我的牙齿上钻孔。
They drilled rocks for inserting dynamite. 他们在岩石上钻孔，以便填装炸药。
The dentist is drilling my tooth for a filling. 牙科医生给我的牙齿钻孔以便填补。
The dentist drilled the bad bits out of her tooth. 牙医把她牙齿上蛀坏的部分钻掉。
The workmen have been drilling the road all day. 工人们整天在路上钻孔。
In less than a year they drilled a high-production oil well. 在不到一年的时间里，他们钻出了一口高产油井。
The sergeant is drilling the recruits on the square. 军士在广场上训练新兵。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In the steel plate five holes were drilled an inch apart. 在这块钢板上钻了五个相距一英寸的孔。

常用短语

♣***drill down***　(*v.*＋*adv.*)
在地面上打洞 make a deep hole in the ground
▲*drill down*
We had to drill down 200 feet to find water. 我们得钻 200 英尺深才能找到水。

♣***drill in***[1]　(*v.*＋*adv.*)
反复教授，灌输 teach (sth) with force and repetition
▲*drill sth* ⇔ *in*
The speaker tried to drill in his point but the crowd was not interested. 发言人力图把他的观点灌输给听众，然而听众却不感兴趣。

♣***drill in***[2]　(*v.*＋*prep.*)
指导反复练习 instruct and exercise (students) by the repeating of words, actions, etc.
▲*drill sb in sth*
The teacher drilled the class in pronunciation of Latin words. 教师教这个班的学生练习拉丁字母的发音。
The teacher drilled his students in sentence patterns. 教师对学生进行句型训练。
The mother drilled her daughter in all that she should do at the wedding ceremony. 母亲对女儿在婚礼上该做些什么一一进行训练。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She has been drilled in the art of courtesy. 她学过礼仪。
A girl should be drilled in all that she should do. 应教会女孩子所有她应该做的事情。
They are thoroughly drilled in English grammar. 他们在英语语法方面受到严格训练。

♣***drill into***　(*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 用(机器、工具等)在(某物)上钻孔 make a hole in (sth) with a machine or tool
▲*drill into sth*
The violent daylight drills into the room. 强烈的日光射进房间里来了。
He sensed that the eyes of the men were drilling into the back of his neck. 他感到人们的目光狠狠地盯着他的脖子后面。
2. 反复地将…教授〔灌输〕给(某人) teach (sth) by force and repetition to (sb)
▲*drill sth into sb*
Can't you drill some manners into the boy? 难道你不能教这孩子懂点礼貌吗?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I simply don't believe that spoken skills can be drilled into learners in a language laboratory. 我简直不相信在语言实验室里能够把说话的技能传授给学生。
▲*drill into sb that/wh-clause*
She drilled into the children that they must say "thank you" to their hostess. 她反复叮嘱孩子们要记住对女主人说声"谢谢"。
Parents often try to drill into their children how much they owe them. 当父母的常常冲着孩子唠叨说，他们对儿女恩重如山。

词语辨异

♣***drill in***, ***drill into***
这两个短语的区别在于：
1. 作"在…钻"解时，只能用 drill into，不能用 drill in。
2. 作"反复灌输"解时，两者句型不同，drill in 须用 drill sb in sth；而 drill into 须用 drill sth into sb，即 drill in 的宾语是"灌输"的内容，而 drill into 的宾语是"灌输"的对象。另外，作此解时 drill in 中的 drill 可用作不及物动词，而 drill into 中的 drill 只能用作及物动词。

♣***drill***, ***exercise***, ***practise***, ***train***
这组词都有"练习，操练"的意思。其区别是：drill 指有组织、有指导地反复进行练习、操练，使形成条件反射或习惯。exercise 指为发展智力或锻炼身体而进行的练习，例如：
We should constantly exercise our muscles. 我们应该经常锻炼肌肉。
practise 指为了达到熟练或完善的程度而反复进行的练习(尤指在艺术、手艺或技巧方面的实践与练习)，例如：
You should practise playing the piano regularly. 你应该按时练习弹钢琴。
train 指针对某种目标而进行的训练，例如：
Their early training programmes them to be obedient and submissive. 他们早先受过的教育把他们训练得俯首帖耳、唯命是从。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜中古荷兰语 *drillen*(钻孔)

drink

☞ *v.* [drɪŋk] (drinks; drank, drunk/drunken; drinking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **喝(酒)，饮** take water, milk, etc.
2. *vt.* **吸收，吸入** take in or absorb

基本要点

1. drink 的基本意思是"用嘴直接喝、饮"，可以用于任何可以喝的东西，如水、茶、酒、咖啡、柠檬汁等。
2. drink 用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，还可接形容词或介词短语作宾语补足语。用作不及物动词时常指"喝酒"，有时也可表示"喝水"。
3. 英语泛指"喝酒"只说 drink，不说 drink wine；"喝一杯…"一般用 have〔take〕a cup of…，不用 drink a cup of…。
4. drink 还可作"吸收，吸入"解，多指植物、土壤等吸收水分和养料等，也可指人们吸取知识。drink 作此解时是及物动词，常与 in 连用。
5. drink 接 earns，money 作宾语时，意为"用光，花光"。
6. drink 可用于现在完成时，也可用于现在完成进行时。用于现在完成进行时可不带宾语，但用于现在完成时须带宾语。
7. drink 的过去分词有 drunk 和 drunken 两种形式，一般来说 drunk 可以用作表语，drunken 只用作定语；但在当代英语中，drunk 也可用作定语。
8. drink 用作不及物动词时主动形式有时可表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ brandy 喝白兰地
～ coffee 喝咖啡
～ deep of the Chinese culture 深受中国文化熏陶
～ deep of life's experience 饱经沧桑
～ deep of the spring water 畅饮泉水
～ earnings 把薪金花在酒上
～ lemonade 喝柠檬汁
～ milk 喝牛奶
～ sb's health 举杯祝某人健康
～ sth iced 喝冰镇饮料
～ spring 喝泉水
～ tea 喝茶
～ the cup dry 饮尽杯中酒
～ the cup empty 饮尽杯中酒

~ the cup of joy 尝尽欢乐
~ whisky 喝威士忌

~+副词

~ deep 痛饮
~ hard 酗酒
~ bestially 狂饮
~ convivially 乐天派地饮
~ copiously 大量地饮
~ deliberately 谨慎饮酒
~ excessively 过多地饮酒
~ freely 开怀畅饮
~ greedily 贪婪地饮酒
~ heavily 过多地饮酒
~ inconsolably 情绪极度沮丧地饮
~ injudiciously 纵饮
~ insatiably 酗酒
~ intemperately 饮酒过度
~ loyally 忠实地吸收
~ moderately 适度地饮酒
~ plentifully 大量地饮酒
~ ravenously 狂饮
~ systematically 系统地吸收
~ thirstily 渴望饮酒
~ vilely 喝得令人作呕
~ hours away 将时间在喝酒中浪费
~ away one's reason 喝酒以致失去理智
~ down 喝光,(植物)吸收(水分)
~ in 汲取,陶醉于
~ in beauty of the scene 欣赏美景
~ in knowledge 如饥似渴地吸收知识
~ in moisture from atmosphere 从大气中吸收水分
~ in one's words 欣赏某人的话
~ in teacher's explanation 很注意地听老师解释
~ in the music 倾听音乐
~ in the news 倾听新闻
~ in the story 对故事很欣赏
~ off 喝光,(植物)吸收(水分)
~ up 喝光,(植物)吸收(水分)
~ up a glass of wine 把一杯酒一饮而尽

~+介词

~ from 用…喝
~ from a glass 用玻璃杯喝…
~ like a fish 牛饮
~ of 喝一口,分享一部分
~ of the cup 喝一杯
~ oneself to death 纵饮致死
~ oneself to〔into〕 illness 喝酒致病
~ to sb's health 为某人的健康干杯
~ to sb's success 为某人的成功干杯
~ to the dregs 喝干
~ sb under the table 把某人灌得酩酊大醉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I don't drink and I've never played cards. 我不喝酒,也从不打牌。
I've got orange juice for those who don't drink. 我为不饮酒的人准备了橘子汁。
He drinks far too much. 他喝得太多了。
You may drink, but don't let the drink overcome you. 你可以喝酒,但不要让酒把你醉倒。
He drank thirstily from a mug. 他用杯子大口喝水。
We saw baby elephants drinking from the stream. 我们看见小象在溪边喝水。
He drinks easy as if you always did. 他喝酒就像你平常做事一样容易。
Don't drink deep! 不要喝得太多!
The wine drinks well. 这酒很好喝。
How does this wine drink? 这酒喝起来怎么样?
He has been drinking again. 他又喝起酒来了。
He is the only person in the room who had been drinking heavily. 房间里就他一个人,他刚喝过很多酒。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
We sat drinking coffee, smoking cigarettes and talking. 我们坐在那里喝咖啡,抽烟交谈。
Would you like to drink tea or coffee? 你想喝茶呢,还是咖啡?
He drinks half his earnings. 他赚的钱一半都用在喝酒上。
We drank each other's health at the banquet. 在宴会上,我们举杯互祝身体健康。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The water can be drunk. 那些水可以喝。
The milk was drunk by a little cat. 牛奶被一只小猫喝了。
It is quite plain that the man must be drunk. 很清楚那人是喝醉了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
He drank the wine dry. 他把酒喝干了。
He drank himself drunk. 他喝醉了。
He drank himself full that night. 那天夜里他喝了个够。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*prep.*-phrase
He drank himself into debt. 他喝酒喝得负了债。
He drank himself out of his job. 他因喝酒而失业。

常用短语

♣***drink away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.连续地喝酒 drink continuously
▲*drink away*
He has been drinking away for hours. 他一连喝了几个小时。
2.饮酒消愁 relieve by taking alcoholic drink
▲*drink sth* ⇔ *away*
He tried to drink the memory away. 他力图在酒醉中忘却往事。
They were drinking the hours away. 他们借酒消磨时光。
Tom drank the whole of his father's fortune away. 汤姆因喝酒把其父的财产挥霍一空。

♣***drink deep of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*drink deep of sth*
1.大量喝下(某种液体) swallow a large quantity of (liquid)
After such a long thirsty journey, the travellers drank deep of the fresh spring. 经过使人口渴的长途旅行后,旅客们痛饮清凉的泉水。
2.大量吸收(某物) take in a lot of (sth)
Drink deep of the wisdom of experienced people. 要尽力吸收有阅历的人的思想。

♣***drink down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
一饮而尽 drink in one gulp
▲*drink sth* ⇔ *down*
He drank the draught down. 他一饮而尽。
His mother got him to drink the medicine down. 他母亲要他把药一口喝下去。
Drink your medicine down, it's good for you. 把药喝光,这对你有好处。
Come on, drink it down! 来吧,干杯!

♣***drink in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*drink sth* ⇔ *in*
1.容易地吸取 absorb readily
These plants just drink the water in. 这些植物很容易吸收水分。
The thirsty crops drank in the welcome rain. 干旱的庄稼渴饮甘雨。
Plants drink in oxygen from the atmosphere. 植物从大气中吸收氧气。
The dry soil drinks the rain in. 干土吸雨水。
2.如饥似渴地吸收 absorb, receive with rapture
The children just drink in his stories. 孩子们全神贯注地听他讲故事。
The students sat round their teacher, drinking in his words of wisdom. 学生们坐在老师周围,聆听他的教导。
Now the young people drink in knowledge from books. 现在年轻人如饥似渴地从书中吸取知识。
Our ears drank in the music. 我们凝神倾听音乐。
They drank in every word of her lecture. 他们全神贯注地听她讲课。
The boy drinks in every word of the sailor's story of his adventures. 这个男孩全神贯注听着那位水手叙述他冒险故事的每一句话。
3.饱览,欣赏(风景等) take pleasure in giving one's attention to (sth such as a sight)
We stood on top of the hill, drinking in the beautiful view. 我们站在山顶上,饱览这美丽的风景。
She stood and drank in the panorama. 她站着,对周围景物着了迷。

♣***drink of*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
喝一些… drink some of sth
▲*drink of sth*
The young Mongolian girl dropped her bridle and let the horse drink of the running water. 年轻的蒙古姑娘放掉缰绳,让马喝些水。

♣***drink off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
一气喝干,喝完 drink up
▲*drink sth* ⇔ *off*
Shall we drink it off? 我们干杯好吗?
Peter drank off a whole litre of beer all at once. 彼德一口气喝了一升啤酒。

♣***drink on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
喝…而醉 drink too much and make sb lose consciousness
▲*be drunk on sth*
It is easy to get drunk on brandy. 喝白兰地酒容易醉。

♣***drink to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
举杯祝贺 propose a toast
〔说明〕drink to 通常不用于进行体。
▲*drink to sb/sth*
Raise your glasses and drink to the bride and bridegroom. 请大家举杯为新娘新郎干杯。
Drink to your health. 祝你健康,干杯!
Let us drink to the health of the host. 让我们举杯祝主人健康。
We drank to his success. 我们举杯祝他成功。
I drink to the future; may it bring us all happiness. 我祝大家前程似锦,幸福美满。
▲*drink sth to sb/sth*

They drank success to his experiment. 他们举杯祝他试验成功。
They drank a toast to the victory. 他们为胜利干杯。

♣ ***drink up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
痛饮,大口地喝 drink in one long swallow
▲*drink up*
Drink up! 干杯!
The barman asked the men to drink up. 招待员让顾客喝完。
Drink up, then I'll refill your glass. 喝光,然后我再给你斟满。
▲*drink sth* ⇔ *up*
Children, drink up your milk. 孩子们,把牛奶喝净。
Drink your medicine up, it's good for you. 把药喝光,这对你有好处。
Not a drop left. Who drank it up? 一滴也不剩了,是谁把它喝光的?
This tree drank up more moisture than that one. 这棵树吸收的水分比那棵树多。

词语辨异

♣ ***drink, have, take***
这三个词的共同意思是“吸”或“饮”。其区别是:
1. 就宾语来说,这组词都可指喝酒、饮料或水;have 还可指吸烟;take 还可指吸烟和呼吸新鲜空气。
2. 就方式来说,take 和 have 可用任何方式;而 drink 通常指用嘴直接喝,而不用勺、匙或吸管。
3. drink 还可引申表示“吸取”知识。

♣下面句子的意思相同,有 to 时较正式。
Let's drink to his health.
Let's drink him.
Let's drink his health.
让我们举杯祝他健康。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
drink success to the cause
喝酒预祝事业成功
drink to the success of the cause
喝酒庆祝事业的成功

正误解析

你应当注意饮食。
[误] You should pay attention to your drinking and eating.
[正] You should pay attention to your eating and drinking.
[析] 英语中“饮食”应当说“eat and drink”,而不是“drink and eat”。

☞ ***n.*** [drɪŋk] (drinks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **饮料** liquid for drinking
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **酒** alcoholic liquor

基本要点

1. drink 作“饮料”解时,可指矿泉水、柠檬茶等不含酒精的软饮料(soft drink),也可指啤酒、白酒等含酒精的硬饮料(hard [strong] drink),还可指热茶、咖啡等温度较高的热饮料(hot drink),作此解时是不可数名词;而作“一杯杯的饮料”解时,是可数名词。
2. drink 还可作“酒”解,尤指白酒。泛指酒时,是不可数名词;而指“一杯一杯的酒”或“各种酒”时是可数名词。
3. drink 还可作“酗酒”解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon ~戒酒
fix a ~调制一杯饮料
have a ~喝一杯
make a ~调制一杯饮料
mix a ~调制一杯饮料
nurse a ~慢饮慢酌
offer ~提供饮料
pour a ~倒出一杯饮料
serve ~供应饮料
sleep off the ~用睡觉来解除酒醉
stand a ~喝酒
take a ~喝一杯
take to ~嗜酒
taste ~尝酒
want a ~要喝水

形容词 + ~

acidulous ~带酸味的饮料
adulterated ~掺水的酒
alcoholic ~酒精
appetizing ~开胃酒
bottled ~瓶装的饮料
cold ~冷饮
cool ~清凉饮料
delicate ~美味酒
delicious ~美味的饮料
excellent ~佳酒
exhilarating ~提神的饮料
effervescent ~泡沫饮料
fermented ~发酵的酒
frosty ~冰镇的饮料
heady ~易使人陶醉的酒
hot ~热饮
iced ~冰镇饮料
innocuous ~无毒的酒
limpid ~清澈的饮料
long ~用大杯喝的饮料
mixed ~调好的饮料
national ~国民(喜欢喝的)饮料
nice ~味道甘美的好饮料
nutritious ~滋补酒
popular ~大众(欢迎的)饮料
refreshing ~提神的饮料
repulsive ~令人厌恶的酒
restorative ~滋补性的酒
robust ~浓酒
seductive ~诱人的酒
sleepy ~催眠的酒
soft ~软饮料,不含酒精的饮料
sparking ~激发情感的酒
still ~没有气泡的饮料
stimulating ~刺激性的酒
strong ~烈酒
useful ~有益的饮料
weak ~淡酒
zestful ~有风味的酒

名词 + ~

summer ~夏季饮料
winter ~冬季饮料

~ + 名词

~ money 酒钱
~ offering 祭奠之酒
~ song 酒歌
~ water 饮用水

介词 + ~

in ~喝醉
in the ~在海[河,湖]里
into the ~ 降落在水面上
be fond of ~喜欢饮酒
on the ~常常喝酒,酗酒
be given to ~纵酒
drive sb to ~逼得某人借酒消愁
slave to ~酒鬼

~ + 介词

~ from a fountain 泉水
~ of warm tea 热茶

句型例句

I asked him in for a drink. 我请他进来喝点饮料。
It's so hot today, I'm dying for a drink. 今天这么热,我急需喝点饮料。
He looks half frozen; he needs a hot drink. 他看起来快给冻坏了,他需要一杯热饮料。
Over drinks, he speaks longingly of his trip to Latin America. 他带着留恋的心情,一边喝酒一边叙述他的拉丁美洲之行。
We've established a rule in this club that everyone buys his own drinks. 我们在这个俱乐部里制定了一条大家都要自己买饮料的规矩。
The standard drinks of London are lemonade, ginger beer, and ginger ale. 伦敦标准的不含酒精的饮料有柠檬水,姜汁啤酒和姜汁酒。
They are only allowed to sell soft drinks at school. 在学校里只准许他们出售不含酒精的饮料。
A certain ruler in the Middle Ages was famous for poisoning her guests with chemicals put into their drinks. 中世纪某女王以往客人饮料里放化学药品来毒死客人而闻名。
Laura took the drink out of the refrigerator and drank it. 劳拉把饮料从冰箱里拿出来喝了。
Would you come into the bar and have a drink with me? 你愿意进酒吧和我喝上一杯吗?
If I had taken one more drink, I would have passed out. 我再多喝一杯酒就会烂醉如泥。
I offered him a drink but he didn't respond to my offer. 我想请他喝一杯,但他不理睬我。
He likes a drink when he returns home from work. 他喜欢下班回家后喝一杯酒。
I wasn't allowed to pay for the drinks. 喝酒没有让我花钱。
There's no drink in the house. 本店不供应酒。
His wife did not allow him to touch any drink or tobacco. 他妻子不让他碰烟酒。
He committed the crime under the influence of drink. 他在醉酒状态中犯了罪。
They ran out of all their money through gambling and drink. 他们赌博酗酒把钱都用光了。

常用短语

♣ ***be given to drink***
爱喝酒 like drinking
My husband is given to drink. 我丈夫爱喝酒。

♣ ***be in drink***
喝醉 be tipsy
He is a good worker except that he is in drink. 他是个好工人,但喝醉时除外。
It was impossible for him to keep secret when he was in drink. 他只要喝醉了酒就什么秘密都保守不住了。

♣ ***drink in hand***

酒杯在手 a drink cup in sb's hand
Drink in hand, he ranted about his adventures in Africa. 他端着酒杯,激动地叙述他在非洲的经历。

♣ ***drive to drink***
使得某人借酒消愁 make sb so worried, frustrated, etc. that he starts drinking too much alcohol
▲ *drink sb to drink*
Working here is enough to drive anyone to drink. 在这里干活足可以逼得人以喝酒解烦。
The continual quarrelling drove her to drink. 不断的吵架逼得她成天喝酒。

♣ ***in〔into〕 the drink***
在〔掉进〕海〔湖、河〕里 in〔into〕 the river, sea, lake
The spaceship hit in the drink. 宇宙飞船溅落在海上。
I tried to regain my balance but I fell off the jetty and into the drink. 我试图恢复平衡,但我却从栈桥上跌了下来。

♣ ***meat and drink***
快乐的源泉,生活的目的 a source of great enjoyment to sb; what sb lives for
▲ *meat and drink to sb*
Scandal and gossip are meat and drink to him. 各种丑闻和流言蜚语是他最感兴趣的事。

♣ ***spike a drink***
在(饮料或低度)酒中加酒精〔烈酒〕 add spirits to a weaker drink
They spiked his drink by putting vodka in his beer. 他们在他的啤酒中加伏尔特加酒。

♣ ***take to drink***
开始酗酒 begin to indulge in excessive drinking
He took to drink shortly after his wife died. 妻子死后不久,他开始酗酒。
The businessman took to drink when his business failed. 当他的生意失败后,这个商人开始酗酒。
The poor wretch took to drink at a very early age. 这个可怜虫很小就开始喝酒上瘾。

♣ ***the demon drink***
喝酒上瘾的人 habitual drinking
James never has any money because of the demon drink. 詹姆斯因为是个喝酒上瘾的人,所以从来没有什么钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***drunk, drunken***
drunk 和 drunken 都是 drink 的过去分词形式。其区别是:
1. drunk 可以用作表语,drunken 只用作定语;在当代英语中,drunk 也可用作定语。
2. drunk 作定语的意思是"偶尔喝醉的";而 drunken 则指"经常喝醉的"。试比较:
What shall we do with the drunk sailor?
我们拿这个喝醉的水手怎么办?
The drunken old man retold the tales of his youth.
那个醉醺醺的老人又向人们讲起了他年轻时的故事。

♣ 下面两句意思不同:
He is in drink.
他喝醉了。
He is on the drink.
他常酗酒。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* have, take
〔词源〕 <古英语 *drincan* <高地德语 *trinkan*(喝,饮)

drip

☞ *v.* [drɪp] (drips; dripped; dripping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)滴下 fall or let fall in drops
2. *vi.* 滴出,漏下 produce small drops of liquid

词汇搭配

〔~+介词〕
~ down〔from〕 从…滴下

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲ S+~(+A)
The tap was dripping. 水龙头在滴水。
Water is dripping from the roof. 水正从屋顶滴下来。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲ S+~+*n./pron.*
His hand was dripping blood. 他的手在滴血。
He was dripping sweat. 他在淌汗。

常用短语

♣ ***drip with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
充满;盖满 be very full of or covered with
〔说明〕 drip with 通常用于进行体。
▲ *be dripping with sth*
What he said that dripped with false sweetness. 他的话中充满了虚情假意。
The woman was dripping with expensive jewels. 那女人全身珠光宝气。

学习参考

drip 还可用作名词,作"滴水声"解时常用作单数形式,作"滴液"解时用作可数名词。例如:
All night I heard the drip of water. 我整夜听到滴水声。
Drips fell from the tree. 从树上滴下水来。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 drop
〔词源〕 <古英语 *dryppan*(滴,落)

drive

☞ *v.* [draɪv] (drives; drove, driven; driving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 驱赶 force to go
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 驾驶 move or travel (in a vehicle with more than two wheels) while guiding and controlling it
3. *vt.* 驱使,促使 force (sb) to act
4. *vt.* 敲,击 go in a specified direction or into a specified position

基本要点

1. drive 的基本意思是"向前运动",主要指操纵车辆运动的施动者本身的动作,而不管车辆是自己驱动还是牲畜牵拉;drive 也可指乘车运动,引申可表示任何运动的物体"猛冲""急跑"。
2. drive 还可作"驱使""促使成交"解,指迫使某人处于某种状态或做某事,引申还可表示"推动""驱动""使之受到鼓舞",作此解时常用被动结构。
3. drive 也可作"敲""击"解,指迫使某事物移动或进入某位置,引申还可指"建造"。
4. drive 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。作不及物动词时,有时主动形式可表示被动意义。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,作"驱使""迫使"解,也可接以形容词、介词短语或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ a ball right out of the court 将球打至球场外
~ a car 开车
~ a matter to the last moment 把问题拖延到最后一刻
~ a nail through a wall 把钉子钉进墙壁
~ a railway through the desert 在沙漠开通铁路
~ a ship 开轮船
~ a tractor 开拖拉机
~ a train 开火车
~ cattle to pasture 把牛赶至牧场
~ children to 驾车送孩子到…
~ foreign goods out of the market 将进口货逐出市场
~ one's own car 驾驶某人自己的汽车
~ the boy 逼迫男孩
~ the enemy out of our country 把敌人从我们国家赶出去
~ the mill with water power 用水能驱动粉碎机

〔~+副词〕
~ ashore 向岸边行驶
~ hard 工作辛苦
~ slow 开得很慢
~ well 驾驶得很好
~ briskly 敏捷地驾驶
~ cautiously 谨慎地驾驶
~ electrically 用电力发动机器
~ helplessly 无助地驾驶
~ irresistibly 不可抗拒地驱使
~ masterfully 专横地驱使
~ oppressively 迫使
~ steadily 平稳地驾驶
~ tensely 加紧驱赶
~ about on bicycle 骑自行车到处逛
~ away 乘车走,开着车走掉
~ away an enemy 赶走敌人
~ away at 一心做
~ away at one's work 一心做自己的工作
~ back 驾车返回,迫使…后退
~ down 驾车驶去
~ home 把…敲入,使完全插入,把…讲得透彻有力
~ in 驾车驶进
~ off 把车开走,驱散,清除,打败〔退〕
~ off a crowd 赶跑一群人
~ on 继续往前开
~ out 用车把…送出,驾车外出,逐出,排斥,排出
~ out the enemy 把敌人赶出去
~ out into the country 驾车到郊外去玩
~ up 开了过来,抬高,使上

〔~+介词〕
~ across the field 驱车越过田野
~ across the sky 在天空疾驰
~ against the window 击窗
~ along 沿…行驶

～ along the beach 沿海滩行驶
～ at 意指,用意在于,指望,想,打算
～ before the wind 顺风行驶
～ down 沿…行驶
～ from 从…赶下
～ into 用车把…送进,赶进,敲进
～ into a corner 逼入困境
～ out of 驱逐
～ out of country 赶出国土
～ sb out of his mind 把某人逼疯,使某人神经错乱
～ over 压过
～ through 乘车开过
～ through a place 驾车经过某地
～ to 驱车前往
～ to a hotel 驾车送…到旅馆
～ to school 驾车送…上学
～ to station 送…到车站
～ toward 朝…推进
～ with 为…驾驶

D

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
If you drink, don't drive. 酒后勿开车。
Drivers must not drink and drive. 司机不允许酒后开车。
I want to learn to drive next month. 下个月我想学习驾驶。
Drive slow! 车辆慢行!
The snow was driving in our faces. 雪扑面打来。
The car drives easily. 这辆车好开。
This car drives well. 这辆车开起来得心应手。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + n./pron.
He drives a taxi. 他开计程车。
My car is in such bad condition that I can't drive it. 我的车坏得那么厉害,我可无法驾驶了。
When unemployed, I went to drive a tricycle. 我失业的时候就去拉三轮车。
The man drives the train from London to York. 这个火车司机往返于伦敦和约克之间。
They drove the train from Beijing to Guangzhou. 他们驾驶火车从北京到广州。
Don't drive me. 不要撵我。
I drove him to the station. 我用车送他到车站。
He drives the horse to the market. 他把马赶到市场。
The hot gas is used to produce steam which will drive electricity generators. 热气用来产生驱动发电机的蒸汽。
The woman boss drives her workers hard. 女老板迫使工人们拼命干活。
He drives the team relentlessly. 他无情地逼迫全队拼命干。
They were driving a new motorway across a mountain range. 他们奋力修筑一条高速公路。
He drove a good bargain last Sunday. 他上星期天做了一笔好生意。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Such trains can be driven by jet engines. 这样的火车可以用喷气发动机驱动。
Most people have been driven by his brave deeds. 大伙儿被他的英勇行为所鼓舞。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + n./pron. + adj.
You drive me mad when you say that. 你讲这话真叫我恼火。
That music drives her crazy. 那音乐使她发疯。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was nearly driven mad by his troubles. 他差一点被烦恼事逼疯了。
▲S + ～ + n./pron. + to-v
They had driven Widow Sun to jump into the river. 他们逼得孙寡妇跳了河。
What drove her to do such a terrible thing? 是什么驱使她作出这样的坏事呢?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The workers were driven by their boss to finish the job. 老板逼迫工人完成任务。
They were driven by sheer necessity to sell some of their treasures. 迫于极端贫困,他们卖掉一些珠宝。
They were driven to work even when they were ill. 病了还要逼他们干活。

常用短语

♣ ***drive against*** (v. + prep.)
▲*drive against sb/sth*
1.敲打 hit at
The rain was driving against the windows. 雨点敲打在窗户上。
2.进攻 attack
The German Fascists intended to drive against Moscow after that. 德国法西斯打算在这之后进攻莫斯科。

♣ ***drive at*** (v. + prep.)
暗示,意指 suggest; intend; hint
〔说明〕drive at 常用于进行体。
▲*drive at sth*
What was he driving at? 他打的什么主意?
I can't guess what you are driving at. 我猜不到你用意何在。
What on earth are you driving at? 你究竟是什么意思?

♣ ***drive away*** (v. + adv.)
1.驱车离开,开走 leave in a vehicle; move a vehicle away
▲*drive away*
The guests got into their cars and drove away. 客人们进了汽车,开走了。
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ away*
The Minister drove his important visitor away. 部长用车把他的贵客送走了。
He drove the car away. 他开车走了。
2.把…驱开,赶走 make... go away
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ away*
Don't drive people away who want to help you. 不要把那些想帮助你的人赶走。
Cavemen used fire to drive away wild animals. 原始人用火驱赶野兽。
What can I do to drive away these feelings of sadness? 我怎么才能摆脱这些苦恼呢?

♣ ***drive away at*** (v. + adv. + prep.)
努力做,孜孜不倦地干 work hard at
〔说明〕drive away at 不用于被动结构。
▲*drive away at sth*
He was still driving away at his dictionary. 他仍在努力地编字典。
When we called on him, he was driving away at his thesis. 我们去拜访他的时候,他正在埋头写论文。

♣ ***drive back*** (v. + adv.)
1.驾车返回,驱车返回 return in a car
▲*drive back*
He drove back. 他驾车回来了。
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ back*
He drove his car back. 他驾车回来了。
She drove everyone back after the party. 聚会后,她把每个人都送到家。
2.迫使后退 repel; repulse
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ back*
The soldiers drove back the enemy with heavy losses. 战士们迫使敌人遭受沉重损失退了回去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The enemy were driven back with great loss. 敌人被赶回去了,损失惨重。

♣ ***drive down***[1] (v. + adv.)
1.压低 subject to pressure to bring about change
▲*drive sth ⇔ down*
The corporate giants try to drive down wages in order to make superprofits. 公司巨头们企图压低工资以获得超额利润。
2.向下〔南〕开〔赶〕 steer a car, etc. down
▲*drive down*
The car was driving down. 车正向南驶去。
▲*drive sth ⇔ down*
I drive the car down. 我驾车驶下去。
She drove the pigs down to the creek for a bath. 她把猪赶到小河里去洗澡。

♣ ***drive down***[2] (v. + prep.)
沿着…向下开〔走〕 steer a car, etc. down
▲*drive sth down sth*
The boy was driving the sheep down the hill. 男孩子正把羊赶下山。

♣ ***drive in*** (v. + adv.)
1.驶进 steer a car in
▲*drive in*
I watched them drive in. 我看着他们驶进来。
▲*drive sth ⇔ in*
He drove the car in. 他把汽车开进来。
I'll open the doors and you can drive the car straight in. 我开门,你才能直接开车进来。
2.打入 hammer in
▲*drive sth ⇔ in*
He drove the nails in. 他把钉子钉了进去。
3.强行灌输 introduce by force
▲*drive sth ⇔ in*
The point I'm trying to drive in is that you won't pass the examination unless you start doing some work. 我极力想让你们理解的一点就是:除非你们现在开始用功,不然你们就不会通过这次考试。

♣ ***drive into*** (v. + prep.)
1.赶进 steer in
▲*drive sb/sth into sth*
He drove cows into the house. 他把母牛赶进屋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cows were driven into the barn. 牛被赶进了牲口棚。
2.敲人 hit a nail into sth
▲*drive into sth*
The harpoon drove deep into the body of the whale. 渔叉深深地扎进鲸鱼体内。
▲*drive sth into sth*
He drove a nail into the wall. 他把钉子钉在墙上。
He drove a nail into the door. 他把一枚钉子钉进门里。
He drove a knife into his enemy. 他用刀子戳敌人。
The pile engine drove the pile into the riv-

er bank. 打桩机把木桩打进河堤。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A wooden stake was driven firmly into the ground. 木桩被牢牢钉进地里。
3.灌输 cause sth to be learnt, understood or remembered, especially by using a lot of repetition
▲*drive sth into sb/sth*
Can't you drive some manners into the boy? 难道你不能教这孩子懂些礼貌?
▲*drive it into sb that/wh-clause*
I tried to drive it into him that his drinking was harmful to himself and others. 我试图让他认识到,像他这样饮酒对自己和别人都是有害的。
How can I drive it into him why he shouldn't drink so much? 我怎样才能让他明白为什么他不应该喝这么多酒?
4.迫使处于(某种)状态 force sb in some situation
▲*drive sb into sth*
The failure drove him into despair. 这次失败使他绝望了。
Oppression drove the workers into strike. 压迫逼得工人们起来罢工。
He drove many of the peasants into bankruptcy. 他迫使许多农民破产。
♣**drive off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.驾车离去,驶去 steer a car, etc. off
▲*drive off*
He drove off. 他把车开走了。
The man got into his car and drove off. 那男人上了汽车就开走了。
The car drove off early in the morning. 汽车一大早就开走了。
▲*drive sth ⇔ off*
He drove his car off. 他把车开走了。
2.赶走,击退 force away or back; repel, repulse
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ off*
The soldiers drove off one attack after another. 战士们击退了一次又一次进攻。
The medicine will help to drive the disease off. 这种药有助于祛除这种病。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A crowd in the square was driven off. 广场上的一群人被驱散了。
♣**drive off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…偏离 make (sth/sb) separate
▲*drive sth off sth*
The wind drove the ship off its course. 这场风迫使该船偏离航道。
♣**drive on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.继续开车 continue to drive
▲*drive on*
He saw the accident but drove on. 他看到了事故,但继续驾车前行。
He drove on after the rain stopped. 雨停后,他继续开车。
The man drove on through the night. 这个男人连夜开车。
2.煽动,鼓励 incite; encourage
▲*drive sb ⇔ on*
She drove him on to commit murder. 她唆使他去谋杀。
♣**drive on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
撞在…上 come against with force
▲*drive on sth*
In the storm our ship drove on the rocks. 在狂风暴雨中,我们的船触礁了。
♣**drive out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.开车出去 steer a car, etc. out
▲*drive out*
They drove out through the gate. 他们开车出了大门。
We drove some miles out into the country. 我们开车数英里到农村去。
2.驱逐,驱散 expel
▲*drive sb/sth ⇔ out*
I watched them drive the cattle out. 我看着他们把牛赶出去。
▲*drive sb/sth out of sth*
She tried to drive the evil thoughts out of her mind. 她尽量驱走心中的邪念。
In the morning, the wind rose and drove the dark clouds out of the sky. 早上起了风,驱散了天上的乌云。
We drove the invaders out of their positions. 我们把入侵者驱赶出他们的阵地。
They decided to drive him out of the country. 他们决定将他驱逐出境。
The tragedy drove her out of her mind. 这一悲剧使她神经错乱。
The insult drove him out of his senses. 这种侮辱使他气得发疯。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The enemy was driven out of the country. 敌人被赶出国境。
Please don't be late again without telephoning. I was nearly driven out of my mind with worry. 如果你不能按时回来,就要打电话说一声,我担心得要命。
3.将球击出界 hit or strike with force
▲*drive sth ⇔ out*
He drove the ball out. 他把球击了出去。
He drove the ball out of the court. 他把球踢出场外。
4.挖 bore (a tunnel)
▲*drive sth ⇔ out*
The workers drove out a long tunnel. 工人们挖出一条长长的隧道。
♣**drive over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
开车前往 drive to somewhere
▲*drive over*
We shall drive over to see you next week. 我们下星期开车来看你。
♣**drive over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*drive over sb/sth*
1.(开)车从…碾过 go across sth by driving
In the fog the motorist did not see the man lying in the road, and drove over him. 在雾中司机没看见有人躺在地上,就开车从他身上辗了过去。
2.从…掠过 drive by
Dark clouds drove over the sky. 乌云在天空疾驰。
♣**drive through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
驾(车)穿过 steer a car across sth
▲*drive through sth*
From Simao we drove southward through the mountains towards Jinghong. 我们的车子从思茅往南开,经过丛山,开往景洪。
♣**drive up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.驱车来到 steer a car, etc. up
▲*drive up*
Just then a friend drove up and gave me a ride. 正在那时,一个朋友开车过来,让我搭了他的车。
▲*drive up to sth*
Then we drove up to a red gate. 然后我们的车开到一座红门前。
We drove right up to the front door. 我们将车一直开到前门。
2.使…上升 subject to pressure to bring about change up
▲*drive sth ⇔ up*
The shortage of bread will probably drive prices up. 面包短缺很有可能迫使价格上涨。

词语辨异

♣***drive, fly, pilot, ride, steer***
这五个词都可表示"驾驶"。其区别是:开汽车时用 drive; 驾驶轮船用 pilot; 骑自行车用 ride; 如果表示操纵汽车、轮船或自行车的方向,就用 steer; 但谈及飞机时,fly 和 pilot 这两个既可表示"驾驶"又表示操纵飞机的方向。例如:
He was driving car along the road. 他沿着马路行驶。
Can you ride a bicycle? 你会骑自行车吗?
He was the first man ever to fly that type of aircraft. 他是驾驶那种飞机的第一人。
She steered with one hand while trying to adjust the rear-view mirror with the other. 她用一只手操纵方向盘,而用另一只手调整后视镜。
He piloted a ship through the canal. 他引领着船只通过运河。
♣***drive, cause***
drive 和 cause 都可译作"迫使""使得"。其区别在于其用法不同:cause 只能以动词不定式作宾语补足语,而 drive 除可用动词不定式作宾语补足语外,还可接形容词或介词短语作宾语补足语。例如:
His illness caused him to miss the game. 他的病使他错过了比赛。
The noise outside the building nearly drove me mad. 楼外的噪音几乎使我发疯。
You must drive your advice into his head again. 你必须把你的忠告再一次灌输给他。
♣***drive in, ride in***
drive in 和 ride in 都表示"乘车"。其区别是:drive in 后面跟的"车"通常是完全或部分地由自己管理的车或自己开的车,而 ride in 后面跟的"车"则通常指并不属于自己管理,也不是自己开的车。例如:
They drove back in a grey car. 他们开着一辆灰色轿车回去了。
They were riding in a bus when this happened. 出事时,他们正坐在一辆公共汽车里。
♣***drive, actuate, move, prompt***
参见 move 条。

☞ ***n.*** [draɪv] (drives)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**乘车旅行** journey in a car
2.Ⓒ**路程** journey
3.Ⓒ**击球** stroke made by driving in tennis, golf, cricket
4.Ⓒ**私人车道** private road, etc. by which vehicles can approach a house from the road or street
5.ⒸⓊ**传动,驱动** transmission of power to machinery
6.Ⓒ**运动,攻势** organized effort or campaign to achieve
7.ⒸⓊ**欲望** desire to attain a goal or satisfy a need
8.Ⓤ**干劲,积极性,能动性** energy, ability to get things done
9.Ⓒ**紧迫,逼迫,压力** being by force
10.Ⓒ**打击,冲击** strike

基本要点

1.drive 作名词时,基本意思是"驱车旅

行”,指为娱乐休闲而进行的驱车游玩,引申可表示“路程”,往往指乘车所需时间的路程,也可引申表示“击球”,指球被击出的距离和击球的力量。
2. drive 作“路”解时,主要指连接私宅与公路的车道或公园及游览区的车道,偶尔也指林荫大道,也可用于表示路或大道的名称,这时首字母要大写。
3. drive 也可作“传动”“驱动”“驱动机构”解,引申表示“运动”,指团体为某项特别目的而做的有计划的努力,主要用于美式英语,英式英语常用 campaign, drive 在美式英语中也可作“进攻”“攻势”解,英式英语表示此义则用 offensive。
4. drive 表示“人类基本的欲望或本能的要求”时,可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;引申表示“干劲”“积极性”“能动性”时,为不可数名词。
5. drive 还可作“紧迫”“逼迫”“压力”解,引申还可表示“打击”“冲击”。

词汇搭配

动词+～

build a ～修一条车道
have ～发奋积极性
lack ～缺乏进取心
launch a ～发起一场运动
lose ～丧失了积极性
take a ～驱车游玩

形容词+～

great ～进取心强的人
ruthless ～无情的压力

名词+～

advertising ～宣传运动
arms ～军备竞赛
bridge ～桥牌比赛
crosscountry ～驾车越野旅行
export ～出口鼓励
fundraising ～筹集资金运动
production ～s 生产运动
propaganda ～宣传运动
sales ～销售运动

～+介词

～ against 猛击
～ on 猛攻

句型例句

They went for a drive. 他们驱车出去旅行。
Shall we go for a drive round the city? 我们要不要开车到市里转一转?
Come with us for a drive in the country. 跟我们一起开车到农村玩一玩吧。
We were talking and singing on the long drives between towns. 我们在城市间长途驱车旅行中又说又唱。
The jeep bumped on, often in four-wheel drive. 吉普车颠簸着向前,常常四个轮子一起驱动。
May I park my car on your drive for a while? 我可以把我的车在你的车道上停一会儿吗?
The winding drive leads to the top of the hill. 弯弯曲曲的林荫小道直通山顶。
He pulled up a car in the cottage drive. 他把车停在小别墅的私人车道上。
I live at 3995 University Drive. 我住在大学路 3995 号。
The club is having a membership drive. 这个俱乐部正在开展吸收成员的运动。
The drive on the party is gaining momentum. 对那个党的攻势愈来愈猛烈。
Hunger, thirst and sex are among the strongest human drives. 饥饿,口渴和性欲是人类几种最强烈的本能要求。
He never lets up for a moment, it's always drive, drive, drive. 他一刻也没有放松过,总是一个劲儿地干,干,干。
Our sales people need determination and drive. 我们的推销员需要有决心、有积极性。
He is intelligent but he won't succeed because he lacks drive. 他聪明,但做事不会成功,因为他缺乏能动性。
The profit drive dominated the entire company at the expense of its other responsibilities. 整个公司一心只想着追求利润,从而忽视了其他应尽的职责。
I'm in such a drive that I can't expatiate. 我的时间实在紧迫,不能详述。
He pushed in the door with one drive of his should. 他用肩膀撞开门。
He rinsed under the drive of the sharp, jetted shower. 他在如注的喷流下淋浴。

常用短语

♣ ***a ... drive from***
离某地(若干时间)的路 journey of one place to another place
The rolling stock factory was about a half-hour drive from our hotel. 机车车辆厂离我们住的旅馆大约有半小时的路程。
It's an hour's drive from here to London. 从这里到伦敦有一小时的路程。

♣ ***a drive to***
通向…的路 lead to road
He'll build a drive to his house. 他将修一条直到他房子的路。

♣ ***drive toward(s)***
向某地的进军 attack one place
The team did not relent in their drive towards the goal. 该队对球门的进攻没有减弱。

词语辨异

♣ ***drive, walk***
这两个词都可表示“路程”。其区别是:drive 指“乘车所需时间”的路程;walk 则指“步行所需时间”的路程。例如:
The hotel is 10-minute walk from here. 饭店离这儿有步行 10 分钟的路程。
The hotel is a half-hour drive from the centre of the city. 从饭店驱车到市中心有半小时的路程。

学习参考

drive 在英式英语中可以表示“玩纸牌的比赛”。例如:
a bridge〔whist〕 drive 桥牌〔慧斯特纸牌〕比赛。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** motor, pilot, wheel, impel, propel, push, urge ***n.*** journey, outing, ride, run, tour, trip, energy, urge, vigour, effort, force
〔词源〕<古英语 *drifan*<高地德语 *triban* (驱动,驾驶)

driver

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdraɪvə] (drivers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **驾驶员,车夫** person who drives a vehicle
2. Ⓒ **驱赶动物或人的人** person who drives animals or person

基本要点

driver 是可数名词,基本意思是“驾驶员”“司机”“赶车者”“马车夫”,引申还可表示“驱赶人或动物的人”。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blame ～责备司机
convict ～证明司机有罪
employ ～雇用司机
fire ～解雇司机
hire ～雇用司机
jail ～关押司机
license ～发给司机驾驶证
tip ～给司机小费

形容词+～

dangerous ～开车危险的司机
drunk ～喝醉酒的司机
hit-and-run ～肇事后逃离的汽车驾驶员
reckless ～鲁莽的司机
reliable ～可信赖的司机
safe ～开车安全的司机
skilled ～技术熟练的司机

名词+～

auto ～汽车司机
bus ～公共汽车司机
engine ～火车司机
hand pile ～手工打桩机
learner ～(英)见习汽车驾驶员
locomotive ～火车司机
lorry ～货车司机
mule ～赶骡夫
owner ～自己驾驶自备汽车的人
screw ～螺旋钻
steam pile ～蒸汽打桩机
student ～(美)见习汽车驾驶员
taxi ～出租汽车司机
tractor ～拖拉机手
truck ～货车司机

句型例句

The driver heaped a cart with hay. 车夫装了一大车干草。
The driver whipped the horses on. 赶车的人策马前进。
The driver drew the horses up only just in time to avoid hitting the child. 赶车人及时勒住马,没撞着小孩。
There are a lot of drunk drivers on the roads on Saturday night. 星期六晚上,路上总有许多喝醉的人开汽车。
The young driver died in the car crash. 这个年轻的司机在车祸中死去了。
The driver of the car was defying the law by speeding. 那个司机公然违犯法律超速行驶。
The driver can vary the speed of an automobile. 司机可以改变汽车的速度。
When the car came near the bridge, the driver eased it down to 20 kilometres an hour. 当汽车开近那座桥时,司机把车速放慢到每小时 20 公里。
Bitter argument ensued between us and the bus driver from this misunderstanding. 这场争论引起了我们和汽车司机之间的唇枪舌剑。
How would it suit me to be a bus-driver? 我当个公共汽车司机合适吗?

We hired a driver to take us on a tour of the city. 我们雇了一个司机带我们浏览这个城市。
The man was driven by a driver. 那人被赶了出来。
These drivers are going to design a new kind of diving suit for deep-sea work. 这些潜水员打算设计一种能潜入深海的新型潜水衣。

词语辨异

♣ ***driver, chauffeur***
这两个词都有"司机""驾驶员"的意思。其区别是：
1. driver 包含有 chauffeur 的意思。driver 通指司机、车夫或驱赶动物或人的人等；chauffeur 专指驾驶机动车辆，尤其是小汽车的司机。例如：
The driver took her here. 车夫把她带到这里。
The driver drove the cattle from the field. 那赶牲口的人把牛群从田里赶了出来。
It emerged that the driver of the car had been drunk. 那辆车上的司机喝醉酒一事暴露了。
He has been a chauffeur since 1992. 自1992年以来他一直当汽车司机。
2. chauffeur 通常受雇于私人或公司，driver 可指任何司机。

学习参考

1. "见习汽车司机"，英式英语用 a learner driver，美式英语用 a student driver。
2. driver 还可指高尔夫球的"球棒"。

补充资料

［同义词］chauffeur, motorist, trucker

driz·zle

☞ *v.* [ˈdrɪzl] (drizzles; drizzled; drizzling)

双解释义

vi. **下蒙蒙细雨，下毛毛雨** rain in many fine drops

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
It's drizzling now. 天正下着毛毛雨。

☞ *n.* [ˈdrɪzl]

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓢ **蒙蒙细雨，毛毛雨** fine misty rain

句型例句

It was already summer but the drizzle continued. 已经是夏天了，可还是细雨绵绵。
A fine drizzle is falling. 蒙蒙细雨下个不停。
We haven't had any rain yet this year not even a light drizzle. 我们这儿今年一场雨都没下，甚至连一点毛毛雨都没下。

drop

☞ *v.* [drɒp] (drops; dropped; dropping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)落下，投下** fall, descend from one line or level to another
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)降低，减少，减弱** become fewer or fewer
3. *vt.* **放弃，断绝交往** stop seeing, talking about using or practising, give up
4. *vt.* **漏掉，丢掉** leave out
5. *vt.* **让人下车，卸下货物** allow sb to get out of a vehicle

基本要点

1. drop 的基本意思是"落下""投下"，表示某物体以垂直方向突然或偶然落下，通常强调下落的速度、直接性、突然性和偶然性，而这种"落下"的原因则可以源于地心引力，也可以是由于没有握住等，引申还可指家禽或兽类"出生"。
2. drop 还可作"(使)降低""减少""减弱"解，引申可以表示地面沉降，价格下跌，数量减少，速度放慢，水准下降，势头衰落，声音压低，(因劳累、受伤、死亡等)倒下，联络中断，问题搁置等。
3. drop 还可以引申表示让某人下车或留在某地，卸下货物，压低嗓门，放慢速度，丢弃或漏掉某物，停止或放弃做某事，改掉某习惯，不经意地说出或暗示。
4. drop 在非正式用语中还可表示"散布""透露""投信或写信"。
5. 在美式英语中，drop 可表示"解雇""开除"，在美国口语中，drop 还可表示"亏空，输钱"。
6. drop 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，其后可接名词或代词作宾语；作"不经意地说出或暗示""寄信给某人"解时可接双宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bunch of …掉下〔摘下〕
~ a course 退修一门课程
~ a letter from a word 单词中漏掉一个字母
~ a line 垂钓
~ a lot of money at a race 在竞赛中输了不少钱
~ a purse 丢失钱包
~ a stitch 使(编织)跳了一针
~ a subject 放弃一个科目
~ anchor 抛锚
~ coin 投硬币
~ idea 打消想法
~ line 写信
~ one's eyes 低头看
~ one's name 不再谈自己的名字
~ one's name from the list 名单中丢掉了某人的名字
~ one's opponent in the first round 第一轮回合把对手击倒
~ one's package 丢失包裹
~ one's umbrella 把雨伞掉了
~ one's voice 放低声音
~ plan 放弃计划
~ sb a hint 给某人以暗示
~ sb a postcard 寄给某人一张明信片
~ sb a short note 寄给某人一封短信
~ sb a valuable suggestion 给某人提出一个有价值的建议
~ sb a word〔remarks〕给某人捎个话
~ shells into a town 向城内射炮弹
~ the baby 使小孩跌下
~ the bad habit 改掉坏毛病
~ the ball through the basket 投篮命中
~ the discussion 放弃讨论
~ the letter into the pillar box 把信投入信箱
~ the matter 不再谈这事
~ the project 放弃这工程
~ the supplies from the plane 从飞机上投下供给品
~ the teapot 掉了茶壶
~ water into a glass 滴水于杯中

~ + 副词

~ astern 落在(他船)后面
~ downstream 顺流而下
~ accidentally 意外落下
~ alarmingly 令人惊恐地落〔降下〕
~ badly 大大地落下
~ carelessly 粗心地掉下
~ gently 轻轻地落下，缓缓地落下
~ heavily 重重地掉下
~ lazily 懒洋洋地，放弃
~ listlessly 无精打采地低下(头)
~ methodically 井井有条地降落
~ miraculously 奇迹般地降落
~ mournfully 令人沮丧地低下了(头)，令人沮丧的放弃
~ overnight 夜间降下来
~ perpendicularly 垂直下落
~ quietly 悄悄地落下
~ recently 最近下落
~ sharply 急速地下落
~ significantly 降落〔放弃，击落〕…是有意义的
~ slightly 有些下降
~ slowly 缓慢地降落
~ substantially 实实在在地落下
~ suddenly 突然下落
~ swiftly 迅速下落
~ tearfully 可怕地掉下
~ away 一滴一滴地漏掉，陆陆续续离开，散去
~ back 后退，后撤，恢复
~ back into the old habit 恢复旧习惯
~ behind 后退，后撤，恢复
~ by 顺便走访，偶然拜访
~ down 扔下，卧倒
~ in 顺便走访，偶然拜访
~ in any time 随时串门
~ off 一滴一滴地漏掉，陆陆续续离开，散去，衰落，减少，下降，掉下，脱落，睡着
~ out 弃权，放弃，取消，不参加，从…中掉出，脱离
~ out from school 中途停学
~ out of 从…退出，从…消失
~ out of hand 从手里落下
~ out of school 退学
~ out of sight 从视线内消失
~ over 顺便走访，偶然拜访
~ round 顺便走访，偶然拜访
~ through 崩溃，失败

~ + 介词

~ across 偶然遇到，训斥，惩罚
~ sb at... 让某人在…下车
~ behind others 落在别人后面
~ behind the other runners 落在其他跑步者的后面
~ from a race 退出比赛
~ from heaven 从天上掉下来
~ from the list 从名单上除去
~ from tree 从树上掉下来
~ into(使)落入，投入，偶然进去，顺便进入，不知不觉地养成(某习惯)，训斥
~ into sleep 不知不觉地睡着
~ into the water 落入水中
~ on the floor 掉在地上
~ on the ground 摔〔抛〕在地上
~ on〔to〕one's knees 跪下
~ to 落到，减少到，降低到

D

～ to the floor 落在地板上
～ to the ground 卧倒在地上
～ to the lowest point 降到最低点
～ through 投〔命〕中
～ with a blow 一拳(把某人)打倒
～ with fatigue 累得快要倒下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The apple blossoms are beginning to drop. 苹果树上的花开始落了。
A gentle rain dropped yesterday morning. 昨天上午下了一场小雨。
The hinges of this door seem to have dropped slightly. 这门的铰链好像有些下坠。
Our boat gently dropped. 我们的小船顺流缓缓而下。
Prices dropped. 物价下跌了。
The price of home electric appliances dropped last year. 去年家用电器的价钱降下来了。
In that country, steel output dropped further this year. 在那个国家,钢产量今年进一步下降了。
Production costs dropped 5.5 percent last year. 去年的生产成本下降5.5%。
They worked until they drop. 他们干到体力不支时才停止。
I feel ready to drop. 我感到要累垮了。
She expects every one to work till they drop. 她指望每个人都拼命工作。
The stock market dropped today. 证券市场今日处于呆滞状态。
The use of this drug has dropped. 这种药物已停止使用。
Dew had fallen heavily since the wind had dropped. 风已停息,露水更浓了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
She dropped her baby. 她把孩子掉在地上。
The wet leaves are dropping water. 湿漉漉的叶子在滴水。
She dropped the teapot. 她把茶壶弄掉了。
You've dropped your handkerchief. 你的手帕掉在地上了。
She dropped her glasses and broke them. 她不小心把眼镜掉在地上摔碎了。
The enemy plane dropped several bombs and flew away. 敌机投下几枚炸弹,然后飞走了。
The motorist dropped his speed. 摩托车手放慢了速度。
I dropped my umbrella last night. 昨夜我把伞丢了。
He dropped his watch in the bathroom. 他把手表丢在洗澡间了。
The postman has dropped a letter here. 邮递员掉了一封信在这里。
I'm driving your way so I may drop you at the station. 我可以开车顺路把你载到车站。
We dropped the plan because of the lack of support. 因为得不到支持,我们取消了这个计划。
Let's drop the formalities, call me Mike. 咱别讲客套,叫我迈克好了。
She wants to drop Russian after she learned it over a month. 她学了一个多月俄语后便想停学了。
They have already dropped the project. 他们已放弃这个项目。
Since you are not interested in the discussion, I'll drop it. 既然你们对讨论不感兴趣,我就放弃它。
He dropped teaching and took up business. 他已弃教从商。
Don't drop the period at the end of a sentence. 句尾别漏了句号。
The boss dropped ten men on Sunday. 老板星期天解雇了10个人。
The boss dropped her from the staff at the end of the year. 年底老板把她解雇了。
He has dropped all his old friends. 他抛弃了所有的老朋友。
I hear they have dropped over 2000 *yuan* on the deal. 我听说他们这笔交易亏了2000多元。
It must have been Mary who had dropped the rumours! 散布流言的一定是玛丽!
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The minister was dropped for last year's harvest failure. 那位部长因去年歉收而被解雇。
Those who do not pay the club fee will be dropped from the membership. 那些不交俱乐部费的人将被取消会员资格。
If he tells you the case will be dropped, it will be dropped. 他要说这案子会了结,那就将会了结。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Drop me a line when you get there. 到那儿后给我来封信。
He dropped his teacher a postcard. 他给他老师寄了张明信片。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
He never dropped the smallest hint to you or any of your family? 他从未向你或你家里的任何人透露过一点点口风吗?

常用短语

♣ ***drop across***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
(非正)串门 come across to visit
〔说明〕drop across 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲*drop across*
Drop across and have coffee sometime. 有空来串门,一块儿喝咖啡。

♣ ***drop across***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
偶遇 find (sth) or meet (sb) by chance
▲*drop across sb*
I dropped across Little Tom yesterday. 昨天我偶然遇见小汤姆。
I dropped across her in Shanghai last month. 上月我在上海偶然碰到了她。

♣ ***drop away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*drop away*
1.陡峭 fall sheer
The cliff drops away at that point. 那地方悬崖陡峭。
2.减少,下降 become less
〔说明〕drop away 作此解时不用于进行体。
The attendance has dropped away in recent months. 最近几月的出勤下降了。

♣ ***drop back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.落回 fall back
▲*drop back to sth*
The hook which he had thrown did not catch on the rocks, and dropped back to the ground. 他用出去的钩子没挂住石头,又落回到地面。
2.地位倒退 fall back in position
▲*drop back to sth*
He has dropped back to the fifth in his class. 他在班内名次退居第五。
3.减少 lessen
▲*drop back*
Production has dropped back. 生产下降了。
The unemployment figures dropped back last month. 上月的失业人数减少了。
The American runner had decided to drop back and let somebody else take the lead. 这位美国赛跑运动员决定放慢速度,让另外一个人领先。
4.投回 put back by dropping
▲*drop sth ⇔ back*
She dropped the letter back in the drawer. 她把信放回抽屉里。
5.落在后面 fail to maintain speed and be left behind
▲*drop back*
The car that had been in the second position dropped back with engine trouble. 原先处在第二位的那辆赛车由于发动机发生故障而落在了后面。

♣ ***drop behind***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
落后 fall in disadvantage
〔说明〕drop behind 不用于被动结构。
▲*drop behind*
Our team dropped behind in the league matches when a third of the players went on holiday. 我们队由于三分之一的队员在度假因而在联赛上落后了。

♣ ***drop behind***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
落后于 fall in disadvantage of
▲*drop behind sb/sth*
In terms of annual production, the country has dropped behind the rest of Europe. 在年产量方面,这个国家落后于欧洲其他国家。
She dropped behind the other students. 她落在其他学生的后面。
The young couple dropped behind the rest of the party. 这对年轻人落在了他人的后头。
The old man dropped behind the rest. 那位老人落在他人后面。

♣ ***drop by*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
顺便来访 visit informally
▲*drop by*
We were just going out when Uncle Sam dropped by. 我们正要出去,萨姆叔叔来了。
I don't think he just dropped by. He came on purpose. 我想他不是顺便坐坐,而是特意来访。
Drop by any time when you're in town. 你再来城里时请随时来看看我们。
Next time you come to town, please drop by to see me. 你下次来城里,千万得来看我!
Drop by one evening. 下次晚上过来坐会儿吧。
▲*drop sth ⇔ by*
On her way back, she dropped by her brother's house. 在回家途中,她顺便到弟弟家看看。
We dropped by the club to see if Bill was there, but he wasn't. 我们在俱乐部停了一下看看比尔在不在里面,可他不在那里。

♣ ***drop down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.突然下来 come down suddenly

▲*drop down*

The fruit has begun to drop down.水果开始落地。

The monkeys dropped down from the trees.猴子突然从树上蹦下来。

After the crash, onlookers said that the plane had suddenly dropped down out of the sky.飞机坠毁后旁观者说飞机是突然从天上掉下来的。

She dropped down into an armchair, exhausted.她筋疲力尽地倒在扶手椅上。

2.突然松开 release suddenly, intensive of drop

▲*drop sth ⇔ down*

She dropped the bag down and he caught it.她突然松开提包,叫他给抓住了。

♣**drop in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.顺便拜访 make a short visit

▲*drop in*

Look who's just dropping in!看,谁来了!

They often drop in for coffee.他们常来串门喝咖啡。

Drop in to see us any time if you're in town.你在城里时就来串门吧。

Do drop in if you happen to be passing!碰巧从这边过时进来坐坐。

They often drop in for tea.他们常来喝茶。

▲*drop in on sb*

The Smiths dropped in on some old friends on their vacation trip to New York.史密斯一家去纽约度假时拜访了一些老朋友。

2.降下 let fall or lower

▲*drop sth ⇔ in*

While they're playing scene two in front of the curtain, we can drop in the scenery for the next act.他们在幕前演第二场时,我们可以放下下一幕的布景。

3.投入,坍落 fall in

▲*drop in on sb/sth*

The roof of the cave dropped in on the miners, trapping them.窑洞的顶部坍了下来,砸在矿工身上。

▲*drop sth ⇔ in*

He stopped at the mail-box and dropped the letter in.他在信筒前停了下来,把信投了进去。

When the library is closed, you can drop books in through the special hole in the door.图书馆关门后,你可以把书从门上专设的小口中投进去。

4.〈非正〉愿意参加,愿意接受 like to fall in some activities

▲*drop in*

The organization has asked the city council for more money for the drug treatment centre, where so many young people are dropping in.该组织请求市议会拨给戒毒中心更多的款,因为到这里来的年轻人非常多。

♣**drop into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

顺便去某地,跳入 go to a place casually

▲*drop into sth*

I often drop into the store for some daily necessities.我常光顾那家小店买些日用品。

He dropped into the garden.他跳入花园。

▲*drop sth into sth*

She dropped some lemon juice into her tea.她在茶中滴了些柠檬汁。

He dropped the letter into the pillar box.他把信丢进邮筒内。

♣**drop off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.落下 fall off

〔说明〕drop off 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*drop off*

The handle of the door has dropped off.门把手脱落了。

2.不知不觉入睡 fall asleep unintentionally

▲*drop off*

The film was so boring that Helen kept dropping off.这部影片非常无聊,所以海伦一直在睡觉。

Jimmy was thinking of his birthday party as he dropped off to sleep.吉米想着想着他的生日晚会就睡着了。

Drink this and you'll soon drop off.喝下这个,你很快就会入睡的。

3.送下车;送到 allow sb to get out of a vehicle

▲*drop sb/sth ⇔ off*

I can drop you off on my way home.我回家可以顺便送你。

We can drop you off at your place on our way home.我们回家顺路就能送你到家。

I wonder if you could drop me off at the bank? 不知道你能不能让我在银行门口下车?

Can you drop off my coat at the dry cleaner's on your way? 你能顺路把我的外衣送到干洗店去吗?

He said he would drop the parcel off at the post office.他说他要在邮局寄一个包裹。

4.减少 become less

▲*drop off*

Interest in the book has dropped off.对这本书的兴趣降低了。

Business picked up in the stores during December, but dropped off again after Christmas.商店的生意在12月份的时候有所增加,但圣诞节之后又冷清下来。

The audiences for films have dropped off.看电影的人数减少。

His friends dropped off one by one.他的朋友一个个离去。

The doctor's practice has dropped off.这医生的病人越来越少了。

♣**drop on** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕drop on 不用于进行体。

▲*drop on sb/sth*

1.发现;找到 come upon unexpectedly

As I was looking through some books on a second-hand book stall, I dropped on just what I wanted.当我在旧书摊浏览书籍时,我意外地找到了我所需要的书。

2.挑中,选中 pick upon; come down upon

Why does he always drop on me to answer the most difficult questions? 为什么他老是偏偏选中我回答最难的问题?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I object to being repeatedly dropped on in this manner.我反对用这种方式屡次被挑中。

♣**drop out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.离开,退出 leave; cease to belong to

▲*drop out*

My brother dropped out at the end of the second year of his junior middle school.我哥哥念完初中二年级就休学了。

Tony dropped out after the club's new manager arrived.俱乐部的新经理来了之后托尼就退出了。

Three of the runners dropped out.三位赛跑的人弃权。

▲*drop out of sth*

They dropped out of the team.他们退出了球队。

She has dropped out of college.她已退学。

2.掉出 fall out

▲*drop out*

The window was open, and the pot just dropped out.窗户开着,花盆就掉了出去。

▲*drop out of sth*

The teapot dropped out of her hand.茶壶从她手中落了下来。

♣**drop over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

顺便拜访 visit unexpectedly and informally

▲*drop over*

Drop over and see me sometime.顺便来看看我吧。

♣**drop round** (*v.* + *adv.*)

顺便访问 pay a short casual visit

▲*drop round*

Can I drop round to see you later? 以后我路过时能来拜访您吗?

♣**drop through** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(非正)毫无结果,落空,失败 come to nothing, be no longer discussed

〔说明〕drop through 不用于进行体。

▲*drop through*

The plan dropped through when it proved too costly.付出了那么多的努力,这计划还是失败了。

That matter will drop through.那事将不再讨论。

♣**let drop** (*v.* + *v.*)

暗示 hint

▲*let drop sth*

I didn't let drop a word to him about my plan.关于我的计划我没有暗示给他一个字。

He let drop the suggestion that we should meet him in town.他暗示我们应该到小城去见见他。

▲*let drop that-clause*

Quite unexpectedly Paul let drop that he was thinking of retiring in China.不可思议的是保罗暗示他正在考虑从中国撤退。

词语辨异

♣**drop by, drop in on**

drop by 和 drop in on 都可表示"顺便访问"。其区别是:drop by 后常接某地;drop in on 后常接某人。例如:

Drop by my place whenever you like.如果你愿意,随时可来。

I just decided to drop in on you one hour ago.我一小时前才决定来看看你。

♣**drop, descend, fall, sink**

这四个词都可表示物体向下降落。它们之间的区别是:

1.sink 指在空气或水中垂直下降、下沉;descend 则通常指沿斜线或斜坡下降;而 drop 与 fall 均可指急速地向下坠落,可直可斜。例如:

The walk descends sharply.小路下倾得很厉害。

The ship struck against the rocks and sank.那船触礁沉没了。

We saw an apple falling〔dropping〕down from the tree yesterday.昨天我们看见一个苹果从树上掉下来。

2.drop 指物体由于重力从高处往下落;fall 指物体由于不明原因或物体本身失去平衡而向下降落,有自然下落的意思。例如:

She dropped the cup.她把杯子弄掉了。

Leaves fall in autumn. 秋天树叶下落。

3. drop 通常是有意识、有目的地下落；而 fall 则往往是无意识地下落。例如：
The enemy planes dropped bombs. 敌机投下了炸弹。
Rain is falling fast. 雨下得很大。

4. drop 引申可表示物价的降落；sink 还可指精力或意识逐渐丧失。例如：
The price of oil has dropped sharply. 石油价格暴跌。
His heart sank. 他感到沮丧。

5. drop 一般用作及物动词，偶尔也用作不及物动词；fall 则通常用作不及物动词。

♣ ***drop in, call, see, visit***
参见 call 条。

♣下面两句意思相反：
He dropped the habit of smoking.
他改掉了抽烟的习惯。
He dropped into the habit of smoking.
他恋上了抽烟。

正误解析

布朗跳到河底去找什么东西。
[误] Brown dropped into the river to find something at the bottom.
布朗掉到了河里。
[正] Brown dropped into the river.
[析] drop 只能表示无意识的动作。

学习参考

drop 本义即指"落下"，含有 down 的意味，所以一般不须再搭用 down，短语动词中 drop down 中的 down 不指向下，而是用以加强语气，强调突然性或偶然性。

☞ ***n.*** [drɒp] (drops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**滴，滴剂，滴状物** very small quantity of liquid usually round or pear-shaped
2. Ⓢ**微量，一点** very small quantity
3. Ⓢ**降落，下跌** movement from a higher to a lower level
4. Ⓢ**落差** a distance or fall straight down
5. Ⓒ**空投，空投物** sth that is dropped

基本要点

1. drop 用作名词时可指"落"的动作，即"降落""下跌""空投"等，也可指能"降落"的"水滴""滴状物"。作抽象的"降落"解时，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词，作具体的"水滴""降落物"解时是可数名词。
2. drop 引申可表示"微量""一点"，这时只用单数形式，其后常接"of + 不可数名词"。
3. drop 还可表示"落差"，这时只用单数形式，其后常接"of + 数量短语"，也可在其前加表示数量的短语修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

absorb a ～吸收水珠
add ～s 加上几滴水
add a ～ of sth to...给…加上一点滴剂
administer ～用药水
dispense a ～酒药水
distil in ～s 滴下水珠，渗出水珠
draw off ～放掉水珠
drink a ～喝点酒
dry ～s 把水珠弄干
exude a ～渗出水珠
fall in ～s 一滴一滴地落下
form a ～形成一个水珠〔滴〕
give off ～s 排出水滴，分离出水滴
have a ～ in one's eye 略带醉意
have a ～ of pity 有一点怜悯之心
instill ～s 滴下水滴
leak in large ～s 渗出大水珠
mix with ～s 用水滴和〔配制〕
moisten with ～用水滴润湿
prepare a ～准备一点酒〔一滴药水、一块糖〕
put ～s in one's eyes 将眼药水滴入眼内
save a ～节省每一滴水
shed a ～流下一滴
shower ～s 倾注
spill a ～流下一滴
squeeze a ～榨出一滴水
sweat large ～s 冒出豆粒大的汗珠
take a ～喝点酒
take one's ～s 狂饮
take ten ～s 喝十滴药
welcome a ～ in prices 欢迎物价下降
wipe away ～s 擦掉水滴
wear crystal ～s on one's ears 戴水晶耳坠

形容词 + ～

decided ～明显的下降
mere ～仅一滴
sharp ～急剧下降
sudden ～突然下降
acid ～酸味糖果
beady ～多泡的酒
bitter ～苦酒
blistering ～起的水泡
burning ～燃烧着的落物
continuous ～邻近降落
concealed ～冻结的水珠
cough ～止咳糖
falling ～落下的水珠
foolish ～愚蠢的下跌
fresh ～新鲜的酒，新近的跌价
glittering ～闪光的水珠
great ～s 大滴
insolent ～无礼的降落
large ～s 大滴
minute ～小滴
mournful ～令人惋惜的下跌
needle-like ～似针状的落下
pearly ～珍珠般的滴状物
priceless ～宝贵耳坠
ruddy ～红色的滴剂
small ～s 小滴
the last ～最后一滴

名词 + ～

birth rate ～出生率的下降
coughing ～咳嗽糖
dew ～s 露球
ear ～s 滴耳药水
eye ～s 眼药水
friction ～摩擦压力下降
fruit ～s 水果糖
gravity ～受重力作用而下降
injection ～喷嘴下降
lemon ～s 柠檬糖果
mail ～邮筒
nose ～s 滴鼻剂
pressure ～(压)力差，压力下降
temperature ～温差

～ + 名词

～ arch 垂拱
～ arm 转向(垂)臂
～ bar 接地棒
～ bottom 活底
～ cloth 罩布
～ curtain 舞台前的垂幕
～ door 炉门，升降门
～ lamp 上下移动的吊灯
～ light 上下滑动的吊灯
～ point 点滴，下降点
～ scene 景幕
～ window 窗门可以滑进窗框下空间的窗户

介词 + ～

at the ～ of a hat 一有机会就，动不动就，马上
fall in ～s 滴落
roll off in great ～s 大滴大滴滚下来
empty to the last ～喝净
fight to the last ～血战到底
with the ～ in production 由于生产下降

～ + 介词

～ by ～一滴一滴地，一点一点地
a ～ from sth …中的…滴
a ～ in the bucket 沧海一粟
a ～ of kindness 一丝仁慈
a ～ of water 一滴水
a sharp ～ to (the lake) 向(湖边)斜下去的陡坡

句型例句

Many drops make a shower. 雨滴一多就形成阵雨。
Drops of rain began to fall. 开始掉雨点了。
There is not a drop left. 一滴都不剩了。
He emptied the glass to the last drop. 他喝干了这一杯，一滴不留。
They were determined to defend the land to the last drop of their blood. 他们决心誓死保卫这块土地，直到流尽最后一滴血。
The doctor put drops into my eyes to dilate the pupils. 医生在我的眼睛里滴了一些药水，扩大瞳孔。
Take six drops every three hours. 每三个小时喝六滴药。
He likes to eat chocolate drops. 他喜欢吃巧克力糖球。
The pipe has leaked in large drops. 管道渗出大水珠。
I'll try a drop, then. 那么我尝一点儿。
Add a drop of salt to the soup. 汤内加点盐。
Add a drop of tobacco and mix well. 加一点烟草，把它混匀。
"Would you like some more milk?" "Just a drop please." "你还要牛奶吗？""要一点。"
Show her a drop of kindness. 对她稍微和蔼一点。
She has a drop of pity. 她有点怜悯心。
It's about a 20-meter drop to the ground. 落差大约 20 米。
The waterfall makes a sheer drop of one thousand feet. 瀑布从 1000 英尺的高度直泻而下。
We watched the drop of the parachutists from the plane. 我们看着伞兵从飞机上降落下来。
The fall in the cost of living is directly relevant to the drop in the prices of many industrial products and agricultural produce. 生活费的下降和工农业产品价格的下降有着密切关系。
We really welcome a drop in prices. 我们确实欢迎物价下降。

There was a steep drop in living standards. 生活水平骤降。
The General Motors Corporation had reported a sharp drop in profits on Tuesday. 通用汽车公司曾在星期二报告说该公司的利润急剧下降。
There was a sudden drop in temperature this morning. 今天早晨气温突然下降了。
A cool breeze caused a precipitate drop in the temperature. 冷风使温度急降。
Drops of supplies are being made to villages still cut off by the snow. 目前正向大雪隔绝的村庄空投生活用品。

常用短语

♣ ***a drop in the bucket***
沧海一粟，杯水车薪 a quantity too small to make any improvement
Aid to the Third World is at present little more than a drop in the bucket. 目前对第三世界国家的援助不过是杯水车薪。

♣ ***a drop to***
通向…的陡坡 a steep slope to
The road ends abruptly in a drop to the sea. 道路的尽头是一个通向大海的陡坡。
There is a short drop to the lake. 有一个通向湖泊的近路。

♣ ***at the drop of a hat***
毫不迟疑地，一有机会就 without delay, hesitation or good expect
He used to fight at the drop of hat. 他以前动不动就打架。
You can't expect me to move my home at the drop of a hat. 你别指望我会立刻搬家。

♣ ***get the drop on***
1.掏出枪对准 take out gun to aim sb
We got the drop on the criminal. 我们掏出枪来对准罪犯。
2.对…先发制人 act faster than another
He had gotten the drop on us. 他占了我们的上风。

♣ ***have〔take〕 a drop too much (of)***
多喝了一杯(酒) drink too much
He's had a drop too much of alcohol to drink. 他多喝了一杯酒，醉了。

♣ ***in drops***
一滴一滴地 very small quantity of
In half an hour the rain leaked in large drops through the roof. 半小时内，雨水大滴大滴地从房顶渗了下来。
Pour the oil in drops into the mixture. 把油一滴一滴地滴进混合物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. dribble, drip, trickle; fall, sink, slump *n*. drip, droplet; decline, decrease, fall, reduction, slip, slump
〔反义词〕 *n*. gob
〔词源〕 <古英语 *dreosan* (下露，落)

drought

☞ *n*. [draut] (droughts)

双解释义

干旱(时期) (period of) continuous dry weather, especially when there is not enough water for people's needs

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
combat ～抗旱

形容词 + ～
financial ～财政枯竭
prolonged ～长期干旱

句型例句

The stream ran dry in drought. 干旱时这条小溪干了。
The crops failed because of the drought. 干旱造成农作物歉收。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *drugath* (使干透)

drown

☞ *v*. [draun] (drowns; drowned; drowning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)淹没，(使)溺死** die in water; cover completely with water, especially by a rise in the water level

基本要点

1. drown 的基本意思是“(将…)淹死”“淹没”，指有生命的东西由于长时间处于水下而死亡，可指已死的状态，也可以指正在奄奄一息的样子，引申可表示“沉浸于”。
2. drown 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，主动形式含有被动意义。
3. drown oneself 表示“投水自杀”或“沉浸于”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ house 淹没房子
～ one's sorrows in drink 借酒浇愁
～ one's troubles in drink 借酒浇愁
～ street 淹没街道
～ voice 淹没声音

～ + 副词
～ easily 容易淹死
～ gradually 渐渐沉没

～ + 介词
be ～ed by flood 被洪水淹没
be ～ed by the noise 被吵闹声淹没
be ～ed in sleep 酣睡
be ～ed in the noise 被吵闹声淹没

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
She drowned in the river. 她在河里淹死了。
Do cats drown easily? 猫容易淹死吗?
A man fell from the bridge and drowned. 有人从这座桥上掉下去淹死了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He drowned his pancakes in syrup. 他把煎饼浸在糖浆里。
She drowned herself. 她投水自杀了。
He drowned the cat. 他把那猫淹死了。
The ship sank within minutes, drowning all the passengers on board. 那艘船几分钟内便沉没了，船上所有的乘客全部遇难。
The dam broke and its water drowned the entire valley. 水坝倒塌了，水淹没了整个山谷。
He drowned his sorrows in drink. 他借酒消愁。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was drowned while trying to rescue a girl in the river. 他在救落在河里的女孩时淹死了。
The ship sank and several persons were drowned at sea. 船沉了，有几个人在海里淹死。
Our voices were drowned by the noise of the machinery. 我们的说话声被机器声淹没了。

常用短语

♣ ***drown in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.(使)淹死于(某处) (cause to) die in (liquid or a container)
▲*drown in sth*
It is quite possible for a man to drown in his bath. 一个人完全有可能淹死在澡盆里。
Most passengers on the Titanic were drowned. 泰坦尼克号上的大部分乘客都淹死了。
▲*drown sb/sth in sth*
It is cruel to drown a cat in the river. 把猫淹死在河里是残忍的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The pilot was drowned in his plane when it crashed into the North Sea. 飞机在北海坠毁，飞行员淹死在飞机中。
2.(声音)压过(另一声音) cover (a sound) with (noise)
▲*drown sth in sth*
The crowd drowned his last few words in cheers. 人群的欢呼声淹没了他的最后几句话。
3.使忙于… keep (oneself) very busy with (sth), especially in learning
▲*drown oneself in sth*
For years he has drowned himself in the study of English literature. 多年来，他一直致力于英国文学的研究。
4.陷于，沉浸于 be full of, overcome by lost in (sth)
▲*drown oneself/sth in sth*
He tried to recollect things and drown himself in them. 他极力回想过去的事情而沉浸于回忆之中。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His face was drowned in tears. 他泪流满面。
Worn out by their adventures, the climbers are now drowned in sleep. 因历险而筋疲力尽的爬山者正在熟睡。

♣ ***drown out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.(声音)淹没(另一声音) make (sth/sb) impossible to hear because of other noise
〔说明〕 drown out 作此解时通常用于被动结构。
▲*drown sth* ⇔ *out*
The loud cheers drown out his shouts. 欢呼声盖过了他的喊叫声。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Both the speaker and his speech were drowned out by the disapproval of the crowd. 演讲者的话被人群中发出的反对声所淹没。
2.(洪水)使(人们)无家可归 make (sb) homeless by flooding
▲*drown sb* ⇔ *out*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many families were drowned out when the

river burst its banks. 河堤决口后，很多家庭流离失所，人们无家可归。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
He was drowned by the storm.
他因暴风雨而淹死。
He was drowned in the storm.
他在暴风雨中死去。

正误解析

这个孩子昨晚掉在河里淹死了。
［误］The boy fell into the river and drowned to the death last night.
［正］The boy fell into the river and was drowned last night.
［析］drown 本身含有"死"的概念，所以加 to the death 是多余的。

学习参考

drown 有时主动结构和被动结构意思相同。例如：
He had fallen into sea and drowned.
He had fallen into sea and was drowned.
他已溺海身亡。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *drumcnian* <古挪威语 *druken*（淹死）

drug

☞ ***n.*** [drʌg]（drugs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**药物，药剂，药材** substance used as or in a medicine
2. Ⓒ**麻醉药，毒品** substance that affects the nervous system, especially one that is habit-forming, e.g. cocaine or heroin

基本要点

1. drug 是可数名词，意思是"药物"，尤指"麻醉药或毒品"。
2. drug 还可作"滞销品"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply ～s 用药
buy a ～买药
go on ～吸毒
manufacture a ～制药
prescribe a ～开药
sell ～s 卖药
take a ～吃药
use ～服用毒品

形容词＋～

dangerous ～危险的药物
hard ～烈性药，烈性麻醉剂
new ～新药品
over-the-counter ～不需医生处方可以出售的药
powerful ～强效药
soft ～效力柔和的麻醉药品，慢性麻醉毒品
strong ～ 强效药
suitable ～适当的药
weak ～效用差的药

名词＋～

vegetable ～植物性药品
wonder ～奇效药，神药

～＋名词

～ addict 瘾君子

～＋介词

～ in[on] the market 市场上的滞销品

句型例句

The drug is to be taken in drops. 这种药要一点点地服用。
This drug can't be swallowed, it has to be injected. 这种药不能口服，必须注射。
The lab assistant injected the rat with the new drug. 实验室助手给老鼠注射了那种新药。
Have you found any drug to worm your dog? 你找到给你的狗打虫的药了吗？
During their raid on the house, the police found a lot of drugs. 在对这所房子的搜查中，警方发现了大量的毒品。
Overtaking drugs nearly knocked the girl paralyzed. 过量的毒品几乎使这个姑娘瘫痪。
Who or what got you into the habit of taking drugs? 是谁或者什么使你染上了吸毒的习惯？
Who encouraged his taking drugs? 谁怂恿他吸毒的？
We listened to a discourse on the evils of drugs. 我们听了一个关于吸毒害处的演讲。

常用短语

♣ ***a drug on the market***
滞销品，滞销货 thing that cannot be sold because no one wants it
It's been raining all week and sunglasses are a real drug on the market. 整整下了一周的雨，太阳镜真的成了滞销品。
Since petrol costs so much, big cars may well become a drug on the market soon. 由于汽油昂贵，大车很可能不久就要滞销。

词语辨异

♣ ***drug, medicine***
这两个词都有"药"的意思，其区别是：
1. medicine 指配制的口服药，也可指于健康有益的其他治疗手段；drug 可指未经调和、单独服用的药物，也可指如鸦片、古柯碱之类的麻醉药。
2. drug 为可数名词；medicine 泛指"药物"或"疗法"时是不可数名词。例如：
He dosed up her with pain-killing drugs. 他给她服止痛药。
The medicine acts well. 这药很见效。
Sunshine and rest are good medicine for convalescents. 对于恢复期的病人，阳光与休息是有效的疗法。

学习参考

drug 还可用作动词，表示"在…添加药物""使服用麻醉药""用药麻醉"。例如：a drugged cup of coffee 搀有麻醉药的咖啡；They drugged him to kill the pain. 他们给他服用麻醉药来止痛。

补充资料

［同义词］medication, medicine, remedy
［词源］<古荷兰语 *drogue*（药）

drum

☞ ***n.*** [drʌm]（drums）

双解释义

Ⓒ**鼓；鼓状物** a musical instrument that you hit with sticks or with your hands; a big round sth look like drum

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat[play] ～打[敲]鼓
roll[thump] ～擂鼓

形容词＋～

magnetic ～磁鼓

名词＋～

bass ～大鼓
brake ～刹车鼓

～＋名词

drumstick 鼓槌
～ tower 鼓楼

介词＋～

bang away at the ～咚咚地打鼓
roll of ～s 鼓声喧天
three taps on ～击鼓三声
signal with ～用鼓声表示的信号

句型例句

This music would sound more ethnic if you played it in steel drums. 如果你用钢鼓演奏，这首音乐曲将更具民族特色。
She is as tight as a drum. 她一毛不拔。
The truck needs 2 drums of gasoline every day. 这辆卡车每天需要两桶汽油。

常用短语

♣ ***beat the drum for***
为…竭力鼓吹，为…做宣传 speak in eager support of
They beat the drum for freedom. 他们鼓吹自由。

补充资料

［同义词］barrel
［词源］<中古荷兰语 *tromme*（拟击鼓发出的声音）

drunk

☞ ***adj.*** [drʌŋk]

双解释义

醉的；陶醉的 excited or confused by alcoholic drink

基本要点

drunk 的基本意思是指受酒精影响而醉，一般表示一次性的"醉"，不指逢酒必喝，逢喝必多的习惯。另外，它还可引申指为美好的事物而"陶醉"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get ～喝醉

副词＋～

blindly[roaring, stinking] ～烂醉如泥的
quite ～醉得很厉害的

～＋介词

～ with 陶醉于…的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
There were a lot of drunk drivers on the roads on Saturday nights. 星期六的晚上马路上有很多酒后驾车者。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He had too much wine and became drunk.

他喝太多酒于是喝醉了。
He is dead drunk. 他烂醉如泥。
The police charged him with being drunk and disorderly. 警方指控他酒醉并且扰乱治安。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She got drunk on beer. 她喝啤酒喝醉了。
The general was drunk with success. 那位将军为成功而陶醉。
The students are just drunk from singing the school's fight song. 学生们唱起比赛前的勇武校歌,情绪激昂。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
I have never seen anyone so drunk. 我从来没有看到过喝得这么醉的人。

词语辨异

♣***drunk, drunken***
参见 drink 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ blind, drunken
［反义词］ sober

dry

☞ ***adj***. ［draɪ］ (drier; driest)

双解释义

1. **干的,干燥的,无雨的** not wet; free from moisture; not raining
2. **缺水的,口渴的,使人口渴的** not supplying water; thirsty; causing thirst
3. **禁酒的** (of a country or region) where it is illegal to buy or sell alcoholic drink
4. **无趣味的,枯燥的,一本正经地表达出来的** uninteresting; dull; expressed seriously or undemonstratively

基本要点

dry 用作形容词时的基本含义是表示"无论从特征还是从状态上都看不见水分的",也可表示"水汽不足或缺少正常情况所必需的水分",还可指"水源或其他液体枯竭"。引申可表示书、讲演、课题、教义等"枯燥的,乏味的";形容人的举止、言词时,意为"缺乏激情的",也可指为表示镇静而压制感情;还可用来形容奶牛等"没有奶的",作家等"才情枯竭的"以及国家或地区"禁酒的"或个人"戒酒的"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ air 干燥的空气
～ battery 干电池(组)
～ book 枯燥的书
～ cell 干电池
～ champagne 不甜的香槟酒
～ cider 不甜的苹果汁
～ cleaner 干洗剂,干洗商
～ climate 干旱的气候
～ coal 干煤
～ color 干颜料
～ cough 干咳
～ country 禁酒的国家
～ dock 平船坞
～ dredger 陆地挖泥机
～ eyes 无泪的眼
～ facts 不加渲染的事实
～ farming 旱地农作(法)
～ firewood 干柴
～ fly(钓鱼用的)假虫饵
～ goods 干货,谷类,织物类
～ greetings 冷淡的问候
～ house 干燥室
～ ice 干冰
～ interview 一无所获的采访
～ jest 一本正经说出的笑话
～ lake 干涸的湖
～ land 干涸的陆地
～ laws 禁酒法令
～ lecture 枯燥的讲演
～ lodging 不供膳食的寓所
～ nurse 保姆
～ oven 烘箱,烘干炉
～ party 没有酒的宴会
～ pluck 重击,重打
～ politeness 常规的礼貌
～ run 演习,(飞机)模拟投弹练习
～ saltern 干货店,干货类,干货业
～ season 旱季
～ states 禁酒的州
～ subject 枯燥无味的题目
～ summer 干旱的夏天
～ thanks 常套虚礼
～ town 禁酒的城镇
～ weight 净重
～ welcome 不热情的欢迎
～ well 枯井
～ wine 无甜味的酒
～ work 使人口渴的工作
～ year 没有作品发表的年头

动词 + ～

be ～干旱的
feel ～觉得口渴的
go ～干枯
keep ～保持干燥
run ～干枯

副词 + ～

painfully ～干得难受
so ～口渴得很
theoretically ～绝对干燥地

～ + 副词

～ enough 够干地

～ + 介词

～ as a bone 干透的
～ as dust 枯燥无味
not ～ behind the ears 未成熟的,乳臭未干的
～ for a week 一周无水,干了一周
～ in the hot weather 在这种大热天里口渴
～ with singing 唱得口渴(干)

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
They had some hot drinks to wash down their dry muffins. 他们就着热饮料吃下干松饼。
The hot dry earth drank up the rain. 干旱发烫的土地把雨水全吸光了。
South Australia is dry climate. 南澳大利亚是干旱气候。
It was the driest summer in years. 这是多年来最旱的夏天。
This winter is dry. 今年冬天很干燥。
A dry spell threatened the crops last year. 去年一段旱期威胁着庄稼。
They walked along a dry riverbed. 他们沿着干涸的河床走。
He did not bother to hide anything but presented the dry facts to them. 他并没有掩饰什么,而是把事实原原本本地讲给他们听。
He gives the driest speeches I've ever listened to. 他做了我所听过的最枯燥无味的演说。
A dry book is no interesting one. 一本枯燥无味的书是没意思的。
When I read the novel I skipped these dry passages of description. 我读这本小说的时候,就跳过了这几段毫无趣味的描写。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The paint on this door is not yet dry, be careful. 这门上的漆还没干,小心点。
The clothes are dry. 这些衣服是干的。
She wiped the dish until it was dry. 她把碟子擦干。
The pond is pumped dry. 这池子被吸干了。
The leaves of this tree have become dry and withered. 这棵树下的叶子干枯了。
The paint on the bench is not dry yet; be careful! 当心,长椅上的油漆未干!
The machine automatically stops when it runs dry. 这种机器一没有水就自动停止。
The well has gone dry. 这口井已经干枯了。
This cow is dry. 这头牛不产奶了。
My mouth is dry. 我口渴。
I'm so dry, let's stop here for a soda. 我太口渴了,咱们在这里歇歇,喝点汽水吧。
I always feel dry in this hot weather doing this dry work in the sun. 大热天,在太阳下干这种使人口干的活,我总觉得很渴。
My throat was dry after the long trip. 经过长途跋涉,我的喉咙发干。
There are still some dry states in this country. 这个国家还有几个州禁酒。
That wine is too dry for my taste. 那种酒我喝起来甜味太淡了。
The subject is as dry as sawdust. 这问题枯燥无味。
His sense of humour is very dry. 他的幽默(感)是一本正经的。
She sat there looking dry and indifferent. 她坐在那里神情冷漠,一副漫不经心的样子。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The stream ran dry in drought. 天旱时这条小溪干了。
My fountain pen ran dry in the middle of a sentence. 句子才写到一半,我的自来水笔就没有墨水了。
The soil is too dry for planting. 这土壤太干燥,不宜种植。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
Is this wood dry enough to burn? 这木柴是否干到可以燃烧的程度了?

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
He drank the cup dry. 他把这杯喝干了。
She wrings the clothes dry. 她把衣服绞干了。
This walk has made me dry, do you think we can get a drink here? 步行使我口渴,你不想我们在这儿喝点什么吗?

常用短语

♣***as dry as a bone***
干极了 completely dry
I am as dry as a bone. 我口渴极了。
The earth seemed as dry as a bone. 这地

干得快冒烟了。
The soil was very hard and as dry as a bone. 这土壤非常坚硬，干透了。
We went camping in Scotland and though it rained very hard we had a very good tent and stayed as dry as a bone. 我们到苏格兰去露营；虽然雨下得很大，但我们有个很好的帐篷，十分干燥。

♣ ***as dry as dust***
乏味极了 very boring
The book was as dry as dust. 这本书乏味极了。
You won't find any exciting books on those shelves, they're all as dry as dust. 在那些书架上你找不到什么动人的书，都是十分枯燥的。

♣ ***boil dry***
煮干 boil until there is none left
Don't let the pan boil dry. 别把锅里的水煮干了。

♣ ***not dry behind the ears***
〈美俚〉无经验的；乳臭未干的 be young and inexperienced
The young man had just started working for the firm, and was not dry behind the ears yet. 这个年轻人刚开始为公司工作，还没有经验。
Adult responsibilities were forced on him, although he was still not dry behind the ears. 他还是个乳臭未干的小孩，但许多成年人的责任都已强加在他身上了。
Though he was not dry behind the ears, he had to make a living by himself. 他虽未成年，但得自己谋生。

词语辨异

♣ ***dry, dried***
这两个词的意思都是"干的"，dry 是形容词，指本身是干的；而 dried 是过去分词，指经过处理而变干。例如：
dry clothes 干衣服；dried vegetable 干菜。再如：dry grass 指草是"干的"状态，而 dried grass 指晒干的草（有"过程"的含义）。

☞ *v.* [draɪ] (dries; dried; drying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **变干，把…弄干** become or cause to become dry

基本要点

1. dry 用作动词时的基本含义是通过加热、蒸发、吸收、固化等各种方法或过程去掉水汽，使之变干。用于比喻可指资源或供应耗尽、枯竭。
2. dry 可用作不及物动词或及物动词。用作不及物动词时意为"变干"，常接 at the fire, by heat, in the sun 等介词短语表示"变干"的方法或途径。用作及物动词时主语可为人，也可为物或事物，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 a cow 使牛停止分泌乳汁
〜 dishes 擦干碟子
〜 one's clothes 烘干衣服
〜 one's coat 烤干大衣
〜 one's eyes 擦干眼泪
〜 one's forehead 擦干前额
〜 one's hair 擦干头发
〜 one's handkerchief 烤干手帕
〜 one's hands 擦干手
〜 one's shoes 晒干鞋
〜 oneself 把身上擦干
〜 the corn 烤干玉米
〜 the fish 烤鱼

副词＋〜

desperately 〜极端枯燥无味
destructively 〜毁灭性干燥
feverishly 〜发烧引起口干
heartbreakingly 〜口干得要命
hopelessly 〜干得无望
horribly 〜干得可怕
insupportably 〜口干得难以忍受
intolerably 〜口干得难受，极枯燥无味
painfully 〜口干得难受
quickly 〜干得快
terribly 〜极干
unbearably 〜口干得难受，极枯燥无味

〜＋副词

〜 down 弄干
〜 oneself down after a shower 淋浴后把身子擦干
〜 off 弄干
〜 out 把…弄干
〜 up(河流)干涸，(想象力)枯竭，消失，住口
〜 up in the wind 被风吹干
〜 up the well 使井干涸

〜＋介词

〜 at the fire 在火边烤干
〜 by exposure to the sun 放在太阳下晒干
〜 by heat 用热烘干
〜 by squeezing 把衣服拧干(晒干)
〜 by the fire 在火旁烤干
〜 for food 烘干以便食用
〜 in the air 晾干
〜 in the sun 晒干
〜 with 用…弄干
〜 with blotting-paper 用吸墨纸吸干它
〜 with a towel 用毛巾揩干双手

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
I hang the washing on a rope to dry. 我把洗了的衣物挂在绳子上晾干。
Nothing dries sooner than a tear. 眼泪最容易干。
Nylon-ware dries easily. 尼龙织物易干。
When wet materials dry, a liquid is changed to a vapour. 当湿的材料变干时，液体就变为蒸汽。
The clothes dried in the sun. 衣服在太阳下晒干了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n.*/*pron.*
He was drying himself with a towel. 他在用毛巾擦干身子。
We were drying our clothes by squeezing. 我们把衣服拧干。
There we prepared to dry our clothes over a fire and boil some drinking water. 我们准备在那里把衣服烘干，烧点水喝。
He was drying his clothes over the fire. 他正在火上把衣服烘干。
He swam in easily enough, dried himself in the sun, and put on his clothes. 他很容易地游了回去，在阳光下晒干身体，穿上衣服。
We dried our grain thoroughly. 我们把粮食晒得干透了。
Would you please dry it with blotting-paper? 请用吸墨纸吸干它好吗？
She dried her eyes and continued to work. 她擦干眼泪，继续工作。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
You'd better fasten the wet clothes on the rope while they are being dried. 晾湿衣服时，你最好把它们夹在绳子上。
Clothes are washed and dried by washing machines and ironed with electric irons. 衣服用电动洗衣机洗涤和烘干，再用电熨斗熨平。

▲S＋〜＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
They dried milk to make dried milk. 他们使牛奶脱水制成奶粉。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
I like dried fruit. 我爱吃干果。

常用短语

♣ ***dry off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(使)弄干，(使)变干 become dry; make dry
▲*dry off*
The clothes soon dried off in the sun. 衣服在阳光下很快就干了。
Your clothes should have dried off by this time. 你的衣服此时应该干透了。
▲*dry sb/oneself/sth ⇔ off*
She dried herself off with a thick towel. 她用厚毛巾擦干了身子。
This high wind will dry the ground off. 这场大风会刮干地面的。
Dry yourself off thoroughly after your swim, or you might catch cold. 游泳后要彻底擦干身子，否则你会感冒的。

♣ ***dry out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(使)变干，(使)干涸 become dry; make dry
▲*dry out*
The wet clothes will soon dry out in the sun. 湿衣服放在太阳下面很快就会晒干。
We waited for our wet clothes to dry out. 我们等待我们的湿衣服干透。
Don't leave that bread on the table, it will dry out. 别把面包放在桌子上，它会变干的。
You should let that wood dry out before you use it for anything. 那块木料不管派什么用场，你都应该先让它干透。
Will this flooded ground ever dry out? 这块洪水淹过的地还会干吗？
▲*dry sth ⇔ out*
She hung up her wet clothes in order to dry them out. 她把她的湿衣服挂起来，以便晾干。
The flood subsided and the hot sun dried out the wooden buildings. 洪水退后，烈日把木屋都晒干了。

2.〈非正〉(使)戒(酒、毒等) treat sb or be treated for alcoholism
▲*dry out*
It's not easy for him to dry out since he has a lot of drug-addict friends. 他的毒瘾不易戒掉，因为他的很多朋友都是吸毒鬼。
▲*dry sb out*
Will the doctors be able to dry the actor out in time for his next film? 医生们能及时使这名演员在拍下部片子前戒毒吗？

To dry him out is the only way to make him healthy.戒毒是使他身体康复的唯一办法。

♣**dry up** （*v.* + *adv.*）

1.(使…)干涸 cause to become completely dry

▲*dry up*

The ground dried up quickly after the rain.雨后地很快就干了。

The streams dried up in spring. 溪流在春天干涸。

The river in front of my house dried up last summer.去年夏天，我们屋前的那条河干涸了。

The dry spell lasted so long that nearly all the streams and ponds in the area dried up.干旱延续了很长时间，那个地区几乎所有的河塘都干涸了。

The reservoir dried up during the four-month drought.蓄水池在4个月的干旱期间全干了。

The sports-field has now dried up. Let's go and do some running.运动场已经干了，我们去跑步吧。

Seas may dry up, stones wear away, but my heart will never change.海可枯，石可烂，我的心永不变。

▲*dry sth* ⇔ *up*

The long drought dried up all the wells.长期的干旱使所有的井都干涸了。

The sun came out and dried up the streets.太阳出来把马路晒干了。

2.枯竭；用光，耗尽 be completely used, exhausted or finished

▲*dry up*

We have no milk to sell; the cows have dried up.奶牛没奶了；我们没有牛奶可卖。

Will his powers of invention ever dry up? 他的创造力会枯竭吗？

My imagination has not dried up yet.我的想象力还没有完全枯竭呢。

In middle age his inspiration dried up.他中年时期就没有灵感了。

After his third novel, his imagination seemed to dry up.写完第三本小说后，他的想象力似乎枯竭了。

Your savings will soon dry up if you spend your money like that.像那样花钱的话，你的积蓄会很快用光的。

3.〈英〉擦干碗碟 make tea-cups dry

▲*dry up*

I'll wash the dishes if you'll dry up for me.如果你来擦碟的话，我就洗这些碟子。

▲*dry sth* ⇔ *up*

Dry up the dishes! 把碟子擦干！

4.〈非正〉住口 stop talking

〔说明〕dry up通常不用于进行体。

▲*dry up*

Oh, dry up! 喂，住口！

Dry up! Don't say any more! 住嘴，别再说了！

I wish the conversation will dry up.我希望谈话不要再继续下去。

Can't you dry up? I'm tired of hearing such nonsense.你住嘴好吗？我听腻了这种废话。

Now I'm going to dry up and let someone else have his say.现在我就不讲了，让其他人发言。

"Dry up!" he said angrily to me.他气愤地对我说："不要说啦！"

▲*dry sb* ⇔ *up*

A funny answer might dry her up for a short time.一个滑稽可笑的回答会使她短时间内说不下去。

5.(演员等)忘记台词或动作（in acting）forget one's lines or part

▲*dry up*

When I got on the stage I just dried up.我上了舞台，就把台词都忘光了。

The actor dried up in the middle of his speech.这位演员说到一半忘了台词。

She paused, and John feared that she was about to dry up.她停住了，约翰担心她说不下去了。

6.像蒸发似地消散或消失 disappear or vanish as if by evaporating

▲*dry up*

The Senator's influence dried up when he was voted out of office.那参议员在他竞选失败后，影响力也消失了。

词语辨异

♣**dry, bake**

参见 bake 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj.* arid, droughty, waterless *v.* dehydrate, desiccate, parch

［反义词］ *adj.* moist, soaked, wet, damp, humid

［词源］<古英语 *dryge*(干的)<古英语 *drangr*(干木)

dual

☞ *adj.* ［'dju:əl］

双解释义

Ⓐ**两部分的，二体的，二重的** having two parts or aspects; double

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He has dual role as director and actor.他兼作导演及演员的双重身份。

The film star has dual nationality.这位电影明星兼有双重国籍。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *dualis*<*duo*(双的，二重的)

dub

☞ *v.* ［dʌb］(dubs; dubbed; dubbing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…起绰号；把…称为** give a nickname to sb
2. *vt.* **配音；复制** give new or different sound efforts to, or change the original spoken language of a film

基本要点

1. dub作"给…起绰号；把…称为"解时常用在报刊上，是及物动词，接以不带as的名词作补足语的复合宾语。
2. dub作"配音"解时，多指用另一种语言配音，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，常与介词into连用。
3. dub的过去式和过去分词均为dubbed。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

I'd like to dub that videotape so I can watch it at home.我想复制那盘录像带以便在家看。

◇ 用于be ～ed结构

Is the movie dubbed or does it have subtitles? 这部电影是配音的还是打字幕的？

The play is dubbed into six languages.这部剧被译成六种语言。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *n.*

The king dubbed him a knight.国王封他为爵士。

We dubbed him *Fatty* because of his size.因为他块头大，我们给他起了个绰号叫"胖子"。

◇ 用于be ～ed结构

London was dubbed "the insurance capital of the world".伦敦被称为"世界保险之都"。

学习参考

其后的宾语补足语不带as〔to be〕。例如：

他们称他为"花蕾"。
- 误：They dubbed him as〔to be〕 Bud.
- 正：They dubbed him Bud.

du·bi·ous

☞ *adj.* ［'dju:biəs］

双解释义

1. **半信半疑的，可疑的** not certain and slightly suspicious about sth; doubtful
2. **不可靠的，冒风险** possibly or probably dishonest, disreputable or risky

基本要点

dubious的基本意思是"半信半疑的，可疑的"，强调怀疑、不信任或者在接受、相信、选择等方面犹豫，在语气上仅表示粗略的怀疑，并不一定有多少证据。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ about〔of〕对…感到怀疑

～ as to 对…不知所措

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a dubious character.他是一个靠不住的人。

He is a rather dubious fellow.他是一个相当靠不住的人。

▲*n.* + ～

His background is a trifle dubious.他的背景不大可靠。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

What he said was dubious.他说的话很含糊。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I'm still dubious about the plan.对这一计划我仍然持怀疑态度。

I am dubious of her honesty.我对她的诚实半信半疑。

I feel dubious as to what to do.我犹豫不决，不知该怎么办。

补充资料

［同义词］ doubtful, obscure, uncertain, unsure

[反义词] certain, trustworthy

duck

☞ *n.* [dʌk] (ducks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**鸭,野鸭** any of various type of common water-bird, domestic and wild
2. Ⓤ**鸭肉** its flesh as food
3. Ⓒ**亲爱的,宝贝儿** dear (as a form of address)

基本要点

1. duck 用作可数名词意思是"鸭子",尤指"母鸭"。duck 有两种复数形式:duck 和 ducks,一般情况下多用零复数形式,只有在指不同的种类和个体时才采用规则复数形式。
2. duck 的阳性名词为 drake(公鸭)。
3. duck 用作不可数名词意思是"鸭肉"。
4. duck 在英国口语中表示"亲爱的人,宝贝",在美语中可指"人,家伙"。
5. "Will a duck swim?"的意思是"还用说吗?"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

chance the ～好歹要干一下

形容词+～

dead ～注定要完蛋的人〔物〕
domestic ～家鸭
wild ～野鸭
young ～小鸭

名词+～

mandarin ～鸳鸯

介词+～

like a ～ to water 自然地,毫无畏惧地

句型例句

The duck quacks. 鸭子嘎嘎叫。
She raised ducks. 她养鸭。
He brought down several wild ducks on his last hunting trip. 他最后一次出猎打到了几只野鸭。
Somebody fired a gun and startled a flock of wild ducks. 有人放了一枪,惊起一大群野鸭子。
Donald Duck is as famous as Mickey Mouse. 唐老鸭和米老鼠一样出名。
I prefer goose to duck. 我喜欢吃鹅肉胜过吃鸭肉。
Some ancient old duck fooled them all! 有些老家伙愚弄了他们所有的人。
He is the queer old duck with the knee-length gaiters and walrus mustache. 他穿着高及膝盖的皮护腿,留着海象般的八字胡,真是个古怪的老家伙。
"Will you come with us?" "Will a duck swim?" "你和我们一起去好吗?" "那还用问吗?"
I must have told him a hundred times, and he always forgets — it's like water off a duck's back. 我一定告诉他许多次了,而他总是忘记 —— 那不起作用。

常用短语

♣ ***a sitting duck***
容易攻击或容易击中的人或事物 person or thing that is an easy target, or is easy to attack
Without the gun, I'm a sitting duck for any terrorist. 没有这支枪,我就成了恐怖分子下手的目标了。

♣ ***play ducks and drakes with***
浪费,挥霍 spend in a careless wasteful way; children's game in which flat stones are bounced across the surface of the water
You have no right to play ducks and drakes with money that has been entrusted to you. 你没权挥霍委托你保管的钱。

♣ ***(take to sth/v-ing) like a duck to water***
像鸭子下水般;不犹豫地,不惧怕地,自然地 without hesitation, fear, or difficulty; naturally
She's taken to teaching like a duck to water. 她教起书来像鸭子下水般地轻而易举。

☞ *v.* [dʌk] (ducks; ducked; ducking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **躲避;闪开** lower quickly especially so as to avoid being hit or seen
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **潜入** push under water

基本要点

1. duck 作"躲避;闪开"解时可表示动作,也可表示状态;多用作及物动词,接名词或动名词作宾语。
2. duck 作"潜入"解时指猛然进入又立即退出的动作。多用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's head 低头

～+副词

～ down 低下身子躲过…

～+副词+介词

～ away from 避开

～+介词

～ behind 藏在…后面
～ by 以…避开
～ into 迅速躲进
～ under water 潜入水下
～ with 用…回避

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He is ducking under water. 他入水即出。
▲S+～+to-*v*
She had to duck to get through the low doorway. 她必须低头通过低低的门口。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He ducked his head in the stream to get cool. 他把头扎到水里凉爽凉爽。
The man ducked his son in the swimming pool. 那人把儿子短时浸入水池中。
▲S+～+*v*-ing
Don't try to duck cleaning up the kitchen. 别逃避打扫厨房。

常用短语

♣ ***duck by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
以…逃避 escape by means of
▲*duck sb by v-ing*
She ducked the interviewers by sneaking out the back door. 她从后门偷偷溜走,躲开采访者。

♣ ***duck down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
低下身子躲过… lower one's body to avoid sth
▲*duck down*
The soldiers ducked down as the bullets began to fly. 子弹飞来时,士兵们迅速俯下身子。
Duck down behind this wall and then the policeman won't see you. 赶快弯下身,警察就看不见你了。
We saw the missile coming our way and ducked down. 我们看到导弹冲着这个方向来了,急忙弯下身来。

♣ ***duck into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
躲进 hide into
▲*duck into sth*
Duck into this doorway and hope he doesn't see us. 赶快躲进门里,但愿他看不见我们。
He ducked into the doctor's office and back out again. 他探身进入医生办公室,然后立即退出来了。

♣ ***duck out of*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
逃避(做)… try to avoid (doing) sth
▲*duck out of sth/v-ing*
Don't try to duck out of the dishes! 别老是逃避洗碗。
It's unlawful to duck out of paying taxes. 逃税是违法的。

♣ ***duck with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…回避 avoid sth by
▲*duck sth with sth*
He ducked a question with a joke. 他用笑话回避问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***duck, dodge, fence, malinger, parry, shirk***
参见 fence 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *duce*(鸭,潜水者)

due

☞ *adj.* [djuː]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**应支付,应给予,欠下** owed as a debt or an obligation
2. Ⓟ**应有,应得到** owed sth; deserving sth
3. Ⓟ**到期的** requiring immediate payment
4. Ⓟ**预定,约定,预期** scheduled; arranged; expected
5. Ⓐ**适当的,正当的,适宜的** suitable; right; proper

基本要点

1. due 的意思与义务、责任和债务有关,表示"应得的"时常置于名词前作定语;due 作"应付的"解时,常置于名词之后作定语。
2. due 也可作"到期应付的"解,这时在句中主要用作表语。
3. due 还可作"定于某时到达"解,这时在句中可用作表语,其后常接 at〔in〕介词短语。
4. due 之后常接动词不定式,意思是"预定某时做某事"。
5. due to 是个短语介词,其后接名词或代词,在句中用作表语,意思是"应归于,应属于,应给予"(在美式英语中往往省略 be)。也可用作状语,说明谓语动词所表示动作的原因。due to 还可用于名词之

后作后置定语。
6. due 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

wages ～应得的工资

～ + 名词

～ east 正东

～ + 介词

～ about the middle of December 预定在十二月中旬抵达
～ for 预定应得到…的
～ in thirty minutes 在三十分钟后到达
～ to 应归功于〔归咎于〕…的
～ to carelessness 由粗心大意所造成
～ to heart disease 因患心脏病去世

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He got his due reward. 他得到了应得的报酬。
We received the due reward of our deeds. 我们的功绩应该给予的报偿，我们已经得到了。
This letter is written in due form. 这封信是照规定的格式写的。
We paid due attention to the problem. 我们对此问题给予了应有的注意。
The United Nations should play its due role in maintaining international peace. 联合国在维护国际和平方面应该发挥应有的作用。
Provided that you exercise due care, there is no reason why you shouldn't live to a great age. 只要你适当地注意，你完全可能享有很高的寿命。
▲*n*. + ～
The wages due to him will be paid tomorrow. 欠他的工资明天付给他。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The rent is due tomorrow. 明天该付房租了。
The bill will fall due next Monday. 这张账单下星期一到期。
The payment is due at the end of the month. 这笔款要在月底付清。
You have to pay all that is due on the bill. 账单上到期的款项，你都得付。
The bus is due in three minutes. 公共汽车3分钟后就到了。
The train is due in London at 6 p. m. 这趟车下午6点到伦敦。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The boat is due to arrive at 12. 船预计在12点到。
The train is due to leave for Shanghai at 8. 这次列车定于8点出发去上海。
He is due to speak this evening. 今晚该他讲演。
He was due to meet George Aldridge that afternoon. 他预定那天下午与乔治·奥尔德里奇见面。
The ship they were due to take passage on was wrecked. 他们要乘坐的那艘轮船遇难了。
I'm due to graduate in the next half of the year. 今年下半年我就要毕业了。

常用短语

♣ ***due for***
应有，应得到 owed sth; deserving sth
I'm due for promotion to higher grade in June. 我6月份该升级了。
Surely you are not due for leave yet. 你肯定还不到该休假的时候。

♣ ***due to***
1. 欠债〔账〕owed as a debt or obligation
Ten dollars is due to you. 我欠你10美元。
The first place is due to the chairman. 第一位应让给主席。
2. 归功于，应属于 caused by sb/sth; because of sb/sth
Her absence is due to illness. 她因病缺席。
The lateness of the ship was due to the storm. 船的晚点是由于风暴造成的。
Our grateful thanks are due to you. 我们应该衷心感谢您。
Acknowledgement is due to all who have lent a helping hand. 谨向所有帮助的人致谢。
The game has been cancelled due to frost. 比赛因雾而取消。
His illness was due to bad food. 他的病是由变质食物引起的。
They didn't go due to the storm. 由于风暴他们未能成行。
Due to the extreme cold, we were unable to plant the trees. 由于天气很冷，所以我们无法去植树。
Due to inability to market their grain, prairie farmers have been faced for some time with a serious shortage. 由于无力购买谷物，草原牧民已面临一段谷物的严重短缺时期。
Due to the danger of war, we have had to increase military expenditure. 由于战争危险的存在，我们有必要增加军费开支。
A power failure, due to a break in the cable, brought the whole town to a standstill. 由于电缆断了一处，停电使整个城镇处于瘫痪状态。
The price of gold rose again, due partly to rumours of war. 黄金价格再次上涨，部分是由于有关战争的种种谣言。
Mistakes due to carelessness may have serious consequences. 马虎性的错误造成严重的后果。

♣ ***in due course***
在适当时机，最终 at the appropriate time; eventually
Don't get impatient. You'll be told in due course. 不要着急，适当时候会告诉你的。
Your request will be dealt with in due course. 你的要求在适当时机将予以处理。
All will be attended to in due course. 最终全体人员都出席了。
We shall no doubt get the information in due course. 毫无疑问，最终我们得到了这个情报。

词语辨异

♣ ***be due to, owe ... to***
参见 owe 条。
♣ ***due to, beause of***
参见 because 条。
♣ ***due to, owing to***
参见 owing 条。

学习参考

due 用作名词时，表示"应得的权益〔对待、评价等〕""应支付的款项或费用"。例如：
I'm asking no more than my due. 我要求的只是我分内应得的。
Courtesy is his due while he is your guest. 他在你这里作客时，就该得到你的礼遇。
Members who do not pay dues will be suspended from the club. 俱乐部成员不按期缴活动费者，将暂停其参加俱乐部活动的资格。
He charged them with having defrauded the masters under whom he studied, of their dues. 他指控他们骗取了曾经教过他的那几位教师的应得酬金。

补充资料

〔同义词〕ample, deserved, enough, expected, fit, fitting, just, mature, owing, proper, right, suitable, unpaid
〔词源〕<古法语 *deu*<devoir(欠)<拉丁语 *debere*

duke

☞ ***n***. [djuːk] (dukes)

双解释义

Ⓒ公爵 (the title of) a nobleman of the highest rank outside the Royal Family

句型例句

As the duke has no children, who might succeed him is still a question. 由于公爵无子女，由谁继承他还是个问题。
The fortress was garrisoned by Duke Wellington's troops. 该城堡由威灵顿公爵的部队防守。

补充资料

〔派生词〕dukedom *n*. 公国，公爵领地

dull

☞ ***adj***. [dʌl] (duller; dullest)

双解释义

1. 不鲜明的，不清楚的 not bright or clear
2. 迟钝的，呆笨的 slow in understanding; stupid
3. 枯燥无味的，令人厌烦的，单调的 lacking interest or excitement; boring; monotonous
4. 不锋利 not sharp
5. 感觉不明显 (of pain) not felt sharply
6. 萧条的，清淡的 (of trade) not busy; slow

基本要点

1. dull 可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
2. dull 的比较级为 duller，最高级为 dullest。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ class 迟钝的一班
～ colour 暗淡的颜色
～ glow 昏暗的光
～ man 头脑简单的人
～ mind 迟钝的头脑
～ pupil 迟钝的学生

～ + 介词

～ in appearance 外表呆板
～ of hearing 听觉不灵
～ of understanding 理解迟钝

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He is a very dull pupil. 他是一个很笨的学生。
All work and no play made Jack a dull boy. 只会学习,不会玩,杰克变成了笨小孩。
I'm in dull mood. 我觉得闷得慌。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The weather is dull. 天气阴沉。
The knife is dull. 那把小刀很钝。
Business is deplorably dull. 生意极为不景气。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
The day was dull with a cloudy sky. 天气阴暗多云。
I dare say you are dull at home. 我敢说你在家里感到很无聊。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
The TV play was so dull that I didn't finish it. 这部电视剧极其单调,我没看完。
The knife is so dull that it will not cut. 刀子太钝了,割不开东西。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
Martin found the hospital routine slightly dull. 马丁感到医院的日常工作有点单调乏味。

常用短语

♣***as dull as ditch-water***
极沉闷乏味的 very boring
The Andersons are very hospitable and mean to be kind, but, really, an evening spent with them is as dull as ditch-water. 安德逊夫妇很好客,又很善良,但说真的,跟他们呆一晚上实在乏味。

词语辨异

♣***dull, bored, boring***
参见 boring 条。

补充资料

[同义词] boring, dreary, inactive, lifeless, spiritless, stupid, tedious, tiresome, uninteresting
[反义词] bright, clever, imaginative, interesting, spirited
[词源] <古英语 *dol*(呆笨的)

dumb

☞ ***adj.*** [dʌm] (dumber; dumbest)

双解释义

1. **哑的** unable to speak
2. Ⓟ**说不出话的** temporarily silent; refusing to speak
3. **愚蠢的** that was a pretty dumb thing to do

基本要点

dumb 作"哑的"解时无比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ mistake 愚蠢的错误
~ show 哑剧

~ + 介词

~ from 从…就哑
~ on 保持沉默
~ with 发不出声来

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
She is very kind to the dumb children. 她对哑童非常好。
This is a dumb mistake. 这是一个愚蠢的错误。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He was dumb. 他是哑的。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
He is dumb on the subject. 他对这个问题表示沉默。
He was dumb with astonishment. 他吃惊得说不出话来。
▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*
It was dumb of you to say that. 你说这种话太愚蠢了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
The terrible news struck us all dumb. 可怕的消息吓得我们目瞪口呆。

词语辨异

♣***dumb, mute, speechless***
dumb 一般指根本没有说话能力,常指动物; mute 强调为某种原因而沉默; speechless 指哑口无言的。

补充资料

[同义词] dull, ignorant, stupid
[反义词] bright, intelligent, lucid, quick
[词源] <古英语 *dumb*(哑的)

dump

☞ ***n.*** [dʌmp] (dumps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**脏的地方** dirty or unattractive place
2. Ⓒ**垃圾场** place where rubbish may be unloaded and left
3. Ⓟ〈口〉**忧郁** sorrow

句型例句

Life in such a dump is unbearable. 在这种地方过日子真受不了。
There is a dump behind the house. 房子后面有一个垃圾场。
It's no use letting yourself fall into the dumps. 你听任自己的情绪低沉下去一点用也没有。

☞ ***v.*** [dʌmp] (dumps; dumped; dumping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **倾倒,丢弃,倾卸;堆放** put in a place and leave as rubbish; put down carelessly
2. *vt*. **倾销,抛售** sell abroad at very low price

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a load of gravel 倾卸一车沙砾
~ surplus goods 倾销过剩货物

~ + 副词

~ down 砰地放下
~ out 倾卸

~ + 介词

be ~ed from 被解雇
~ into 倾销
~ on〔upon〕将…卸在某地,投放

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Dump your luggage here. 把你的行李堆放在这里。
Where can I dump the rubbish? 我把这堆垃圾倒在哪里好呢?
She dumped the kids at her mother's and went to the theater. 她把孩子放在娘家看戏去了。
They dump goods into a certain country. 他们把货物倾销给某个国家。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The champion was dumped twice but won the fight. 拳王被击倒两次仍赢得拳赛。
He was dumped from the company after making a big blunder. 他因为犯了一个大错误被公司开除。

常用短语

♣***dump on*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
投放,欺骗某人 throw down; cheat sb
▲*dump on sb*
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I have been dumped on too often, I don't trust people too far. 我经常上当,我不再过分相信别人了。
▲*dump sth on sb*
I have had all this work dumped on me. 这些工作都推给了我。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *dompen*(扔下,使倒下)

du·pli·cate

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdjuːplɪkət] (duplicates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**完全一样的东西,复制品** one of two or more thing that are exactly alike; copy

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

keep a ~ 保留副本

介词 + ~

in ~ 一式两份

~ + 介词

~ of 完全一样

句型例句

Is this a duplicate or the original? 这是副本,还是正本?
Your jacket's a duplicate of mine. 你的夹克跟我的一样。
This form should be filled out in duplicate. 这种表格要填写一式两份。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈdjuːplɪkeɪt] (duplicates; duplicated; duplicating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **复制** double, multiply by two
2. *vt*. **复印** be〔make〕exact copy of

基本要点

1. duplicate 用作及物动词,其基本意思是"复制",即作一分与原件完全一致的复制品,引申可表示"复印""重复"。
2. duplicate 是及物动词,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ document 复印文件

～ key 配钥匙

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Can you duplicate the key for me? 你能把这把钥匙再给我配一把吗?

The manager asks the secretary to duplicate the document. 经理让秘书复印这份文件。

It occurred to us that we were merely duplicating their research. 我们想到我们仅仅在重复他们的研究。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The document was duplicated. 文件复制了。

The record-breaking harvest of 1975 may not be duplicated this year. 今年不可能再获得 1975 年那种创纪录的丰收。

其他

All members received duplicated notices of the meetings. 所有与会人员都收到了会议通知的复印件。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *duplicare*(加倍)

dur·able

☞ ***adj.*** ［'djʊərəbl］

双解释义

持久的,耐用的 lasting for a long time

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cloth 耐磨的布料
～ material 耐穿的料子

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He bought himself a pair of durable trousers. 他给自己买了一条耐穿的裤子。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This kind of cloth is durable. 这种布很耐穿。

补充资料

［同义词］enduring, firm, lasting
［反义词］perishable
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *durabilis*(持久的)

dur·ation

☞ ***n.*** ［dju'reɪʃn］

双解释义

[U] **持续,持续的时间,期间** the time during which sth exists, lasts, or continues

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

long ～长期的
short ～短期的

介词＋～

for the ～在整段时间内

～＋介词

the ～ of flight 续航时间

句型例句

The storm was of short duration. 暴风雨持续时间很短。

The duration of service is ten years. 设备使用年限是十年。

常用短语

♣ ***for the duration***

for a very long time; until the end of the war 在整段时间内;在战争期间

I'm stuck here for the duration. 这段时间我只能呆在这里。

No vacations for the duration. 战争期间概无假期。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古拉丁语 *duratio*(持久,期间)

dur·ing

☞ ***prep.*** ［'djʊərɪŋ］

双解释义

1.(表示时间)**在某情况的一段时间** at some time while sth else is happening

2.(表示时间)**在…期间,当…之时** all the time that sth is happening

基本要点

during 可以表示一定时间中的某个时间点,意思是"当…之际";还可表示一定时间中的某个时间段,意思是"在…期间";也可以表示在某事件过程中的某一时间点,意思是"在…时";during 也可表示延续某事件的全过程,意思是"在…持续的时间""在…整个期间内"。

句型例句

Where shall you go during the summer? 今年夏天你将到什么地方去?

During which years was he Prime Minister? 他从哪一年到哪一年担任首相?

The sun gives us light during the day. 太阳在白天给我们光。

The fire started during the workmen's dinner. 火灾是在工人们吃饭时发生的。

There happened many events during his term of presidential service. 在他的总统任期内,曾发生过许多事情。

词语辨异

♣ ***during, for***

参见 for 条。

♣ ***during, over, throughout***

参见 over 条。

dusk

☞ ***n.*** ［dʌsk］

双解释义

[U] **黄昏,傍晚** time after twilight and before night

词汇搭配

介词＋～

at ～一到黄昏
by ～到黄昏时
in the ～ of 在…一片昏暗
through the ～通过暮色

句型例句

The street lights come on at dusk. 路灯在黄昏时开启。

I saw nothing in the dusk of the hall. 大厅里一片昏暗,看不清楚。

One cannot see very far in the dusk. 在暮色中,一个人无法看得很远。

学习参考

dusk 还可用作形容词,意为"暗淡的",主要用于诗歌中。例如:

He is looking at her dusk face. 他看着她暗淡的脸。

词语辨异

♣ ***dusk, evening, twilight***

参见 evening 条。

补充资料

［同义词］evening, gloom, twilight
［词源］＜古英语 *dox*(暗色的)

dust

☞ ***n.*** ［dʌst］

双解释义

1.[U] **灰尘,尘土,尘埃** fine dry powder consisting of particles of earth, dirt, etc.

2.[U] **遗骸** remains of a dead person

基本要点

dust 的基本意思指粉末状干土,即"尘土""尘埃"。引申指"烟尘般的虚无""尘土般的卑贱""尘垢般的屈辱"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

collect ～积累灰尘
drive the ～消除灰尘
gather ～积累灰尘
kick up a ～扬起灰尘
make a ～扬起灰尘
raise ～扬起尘埃,引起骚动
remove ～除去灰尘
sweep up ～扫除灰尘
bite the ～战死,负伤,失败
eat ～含垢忍辱
kiss the ～被制服,被杀死,卑躬屈膝
lie in the ～成为废墟,战死
make the ～ fly 干得卖力,动得迅速
throw ～ in sb's eyes 蒙蔽某人,迷惑某人

形容词＋～

fine ～细末
thick ～厚厚的尘土

名词＋～

coal ～煤粉
gold ～金粉末

介词＋～

from ～ to ～从生到死,人生一世
a cloud of ～一片尘雾

句型例句

What a dust! 好大的尘灰啊!

The speeding car on the dirt road raised a great dust. 土道上飞驰的汽车扬起一大阵尘土。

The air was full of dust after the cars passed. 汽车过后,空中尘土飞扬。

The best way to lay the dust is to damp the floor down, and then rub it all over with a piece of cloth. 不使尘土飞扬的最好方法就是把地板润湿一下,随后用布擦一遍。

Her eyes were watering from dust. 她的双眼进了灰尘正在流泪。

His clothes were covered with dust. 他的

衣服上落满了尘埃。
The girl washed the dust off the table. 那女孩洗掉了桌上的灰尘。
A great cloud of dust boiled up past the windows. 一大团尘土旋动着在窗前经过。
Rain turns dust into mud. 雨水把尘土变成了泥浆。
She married for love and the love turned to dust. 她是为了爱情结婚的，但爱情却化成了烟尘。
The most wildly romantic adventures all turned into dust and ashes. 那些最为神奇浪漫的冒险事业都已烟消云散。
Ashes to ashes and dust to dust, if God won't have him the Devil must. 愿尘埃之身，仍归尘埃，天堂如不接纳，地狱必予以容留。
The ancient empire was crushed and humbled to the dust. 那老大帝国被打得落花流水，威望扫地。

常用短语

♣ ***bite the dust***
1. 倒地而死 fall down dead
Another gangster bit the dust. 又一名匪徒被打死。
2. 被打败，被拒绝 be defeated or rejected
Another good idea bites the dust. 又一个好主意被拒绝了。
Most of my family had to stop working because of illness that winter—I was not the only one to bite the dust. 那年冬天我们家大多数人都病倒了，只得停止工作——我并不是家里唯一病倒的人。

♣ ***kick up [raise] a dust***
引起骚乱 make a dust
Everyone was kicking up a dust because the trains were running late. 由于火车晚点，大家七嘴八舌，议论纷纷。

♣ ***like gold dust***
极其罕见 extremely rare
I'm looking for a first edition of the book but they're like gold dust—I can't find one anywhere. 我正在寻找这本书的第一版本，但它们极少见——我什么地方也找不到。

♣ ***not see sb for dust***
跑得连影子也看不到 be unable to see sb because he[she] has left in a hurry
When I told the spectators the beer tent was open you couldn't see them for dust. 我告诉那些观众啤酒店仍然开着时，他们已经跑得无影无踪。

♣ ***shake the dust off one's feet***
离开厌恶之处，但愿不再返回 leave a place one does not like, hoping not to return
After a year of misery here, I'm finally shaking the dust of this town off my feet. 我在这个市镇受了一年的罪，总算离开这里了。
I had lived in the town for four years and made no friends, so I decided to shake the dust off my feet and look for a job somewhere else. 在这个镇上住了四年也没交到朋友，于是我只好愤然离去到别处去另谋职业。

♣ ***throw dust in sb's eyes***
迷惑某人，蒙蔽某人 prevent sb from seeing the truth by misleading him
The accused had thrown dust in the eyes of the police by giving them a false alibi. 被告向警方提供伪证，以此转移了他们的视线。

♣ ***when the dust has settled***
烟消云散，疑云散尽，愁云散尽 when the present uncertainty, unpleasantness, etc. is over
Now that the strike is over, we must form a management-staff committee when the dust has settled. 罢工已结束，我们必须在骚乱平息后建立职员管理委员会。

☞ ***v.*** [dʌst] (dusts; dusted; dusting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拂(一拂)，掸(一掸)** clear of dust by wiping, clear furniture, etc. of dust
2. *vt.* **撒(粉)于** cover with dust or fine powder

基本要点

1. dust 用作动词意思是"掸去灰尘"。后接粉状物质时，还可表示"把…撒在…上"。
2. dust 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a cap 掸一掸帽子
~ a room 打扫房间

~ + 副词
~ animatedly 用力地掸
~ carefully 小心翼翼地掸
~ furiously 生气地掸
~ industriously 勤掸
~ lightly 轻轻地掸
~ listlessly 无力地掸
~ vigorously 有力地掸

~ + 介词
~ the snow from one's overcoat 掸掉大衣上的雪花
~ fertilizer on plants 给植物施粉末状肥料
~ sugar over a cake 在糕饼上撒糖
~ the plants with insecticide 在作物上撒上杀虫药
~ a cake with sugar 在糕饼上撒糖

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
She dusts every day. 她每天都擦拭灰尘。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Dust your hat. 拂去你帽子上的灰尘。
Please dust all the books on the bottom shelf. 请把底层的书掸一掸。
He dusted the books as he took them from the shelf. 他从书架上拿下书时，掸了掸灰尘。
She dusts furniture every day. 她每天掸拂家具。
He dusted all the furniture and then polished it. 他给所有的家具掸去灰尘，然后把它们擦亮。
She dusted the TV set carefully. 她小心翼翼地为电视机拭去灰尘。
She dusted the radio lightly. 她轻轻地为收音机拭去灰尘。
Dust the crumbs from your lap. 掸掉你腿上的面包屑。
The airplane dusted an insecticide on the crops. 飞机给庄稼洒农药。
The cook dusted the cake with sugar. 厨师在蛋糕上撒上糖。
The nurse dusted powder over the baby. 保育员把爽身粉撒在婴儿身上。
She put on lipstick and dusted her face with powder. 她涂上口红，在脸上抹了粉。

常用短语

♣ ***dust down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把灰尘掸掉(或刷掉) make dust off
▲*dust oneself/sth* ⇔ *down*
Dust yourself down. 把你身上的土掸净。
She stood up and dusted herself down. 她站起身来，掸去身上的灰尘。
They dusted down the whole house before they started decorating. 在开始装饰之前，他们把整幢房子打扫了一遍。

♣ ***dust off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 掸(或拭去)灰尘 make sth clean
▲*dust sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
Dust yourself off. 把你身上的土掸净。
2. (长期搁置后)重新使用(或温习) use again after a stop a long time
▲*dust sth* ⇔ *off*
Four years after he graduated from school, Tom decided to dust off his algebra books. 毕业4年后，汤姆决定重温搁置已久的代数书。
3. 迅速离开 leave rapidly
▲*dust off*
She dusted off faster than a wind. 她飞快地跑开了。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *dust*(灰尘，尘土)

duty

☞ ***n.*** ['djuːti] (duties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **责任；义务；本分；道德上的义务** what one must do either because of one's job or because one thinks it right; moral obligation
2. Ⓒ **税收** tax

基本要点

duty 表示"职责"时，是可数名词；表示"义务"时，是不可数名词。作"税"解时，是可数名词，且常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
abolish the ~ on 废除…税
accomplish one's ~ 完成自己的职责
assign ~ 分配职责，委派职务
assume ~ 承担义务，接受职务
attend to ~ 尽好职责，专心义务
begin one's ~ 服兵役
carry out the -ties 履行职责
charge with ~ 指控责任
comply with ~ 遵守职责，遵照责任
consign ~ to 把职务交付与…，把职务委托给…
delegate ~ 将职责委托给
desert one's ~ 擅离职守
discharge one's ~ 承担责任
divide ~ 分担职责
do one's ~ 尽职，尽其本分
engross in ~ 专心责守

fail in ～责任减小,职责减少
form the first ～ of …的首要职责
fulfil one's ～履行义务
have a ～有义务
hire one's ～雇佣人代理自己的勤务
inculcate ～反复说明职责,反复告诫责任
infringe on ～侵犯职责
lay a ～ on …对…课税
lessen ～减轻责任,减少职责
levy a ～ on an article 对某件商品征税
lower the ～减税
maintain ～ to parents 孝顺父母
neglect ～玩忽职守,忽视责任
obey ～履行义务,服从职责
perform ～履行义务,履行责任
perish in ～死于职责
pledge to ～保证尽职,决心尽职
pursue ～寻求职务,追求职责
relieve of ～解除职责
render social -ties 对社会尽责心不在焉地敷衍塞责
repudiate ～拒绝接受职务,否定义务
scrap ～废弃礼拜
shirk ～规避义务,规避责任
shoulder ～承担义务〔责任〕
shuffle off a ～ on sb else 把责任推卸给别人
strengthen one's sense of ～加强责任感
stress ～强调义务,强调责任
surrender ～放弃职务,推卸义务
swerve from ～背离职守
take sb's ～替代某人的工作
transgress ～越过职责,违反义务

形容词+～

active ～现行的义务
additional ～附加任务,追加责任
agreeable ～称心如意的职务
anxious ～急切的任务,令人担心的职务
appropriate ～适当的任务,合适的职务
blockading ～实行封锁的任务,阻截任务
boring ～令人厌烦的任务,让人不愉快的职务
boundless ～无限的敬意,没完没了的义务
charitable ～慈善义务
childlike ～孩子般天真的敬意,诚实的敬意
civic ～公民的义务,市民的职责
colorless ～无趣味的勤务
constitutional ～宪法所规定的义务,符合规章的职务
consular ～领事职责,领事责任
creative ～引起的责任,产生的职责
dangerous ～危险的职务
deceptive ～骗人的工作,靠不住的职务
definite ～明确的任务,确切的责任
derelict ～不负责的职务,被抛弃的职务
differential ～有区别的责任,特别的职务
difficult -ties 艰巨的任务
diplomatic ～外交任务,外交责任
discriminating ～有区别的责任,有差别的职务
distasteful ～令人厌恶的义务,不让人喜欢的职务
distracting -ties 分心劳神的事
domestic ～家庭的义务,家庭责任
dull ～单调的工作,沉闷的职责
earthly ～世俗的孝顺,人间的敬意
easy ～不苛求的义务,安逸的职务
enormous ～极大的责任
eternal ～无休止的义务,永久的职责
eventual ～最后的义务,最终的责任
everyday ～日常任务
exacting ～苛求的义务,严格的职责
exhausting ～使人筋疲力尽的任务
expedient ～权宜任务
export ～出口税
fearful ～可怕的责任,非常的职责
filial ～子女的孝顺,后代的敬意
foolish ～无理的义务,可笑的职务
forcible ～强迫性的义务
glorious ～光荣的义务
grim ～讨厌的义务,可憎的任务
habitual ～常规的职责,经常的任务
hardest ～最艰难的任务,最稳定的职务
harsh ～严厉的任务,苛刻的责任
heavy ～重税
high ～高尚的职责,非常的任务
homely ～家常的义务,简朴的勤务
immediate ～直接的责任,即时的任务
imparted ～透露了的任务,告知的责任
imperative ～神圣的职责,不容违背的职责
imperious ～紧要的职责,迫切的任务
important ～重要任务
impressive ～给人深刻印象的职务,感人的责职
indispensable ～责无旁贷的义务,必不可少的职务
inescapable ～推卸不了的责任,摆脱不了的义务
inexhaustible ～无止境的义务,没完没了的工作
intimate ～私人的任务,个人的责任
laborious ～费力的工作,艰巨的任务
latent ～潜在的责任,潜在的义务
legal ～法律义务
light ～小功率工作状态,轻负载
lowliest ～最低等的职务,最少的责任
main ～主要任务
major ～较重要的任务,主要的责任
manifest ～明确的责任
maternal ～母亲的本分
mechanical ～机械般的勤务,手工操作的任务
military ～军事任务,军人的责任
ministerial ～代理职务,行政职务
momentous ～重大责任
moral ～道德上的义务
multifarious -ties 多种职务,五花八门的义务
mysterious ～神秘的任务
necessary ～必要的义务
noble ～崇高的职责,极好的职务
numerous and urgent -ties 许多紧急任务
obvious ～明显的敬意,显而易见的责任
official ～官方的责任
overmastering ～征服任务
painful ～苦差事
paramount ～首要任务,最高职责
particular ～特殊的任务
paternal ～父亲的职责,父亲的义务
patient ～坚韧的义务〔责任〕
patriotic ～爱国义务
pious ～虔诚的敬意,尽本分的孝顺
pleasant ～愉快的任务
pleasurable ～令人愉快的义务,舒适的职务
polite ～殷勤的勤务,有教养的职务
preferential ～特惠关税
pressing ～紧急任务
principal ～主要任务,首要责任
professorial ～教授的职责,教授的任务
protective ～保护任务
public -ties 公务
religious ～宗教的礼拜,虔诚的敬意
repressed ～受约束的职务
repugnant ～令人厌恶的勤务
resolute ～必尽的责任
respectful ～恭敬的孝顺
respective ～各自的义务,各自的责任
responsible ～尽责的义务
rigorous ～严格的责任,苛刻的义务
routine ～日常职责,常规任务
sacred ～神圣的义务
sad ～令人悲哀的职务,糟透的任务
self-assumed ～自封的职务
serious ～严肃的任务,严重的责任
sickening ～令人厌恶的职务,令人厌恶的义务
simple ～低微的职务,简单任务
social ～社会工作,社交的任务
solemn ～严肃的任务,庄严的职责
special ～特殊任务
stiff -ties 重税
superhuman ～超过常人的义务
sustained ～持久的义务
sworn ～发誓后提出的义务,誓约的责任
terrible ～可怕的义务,职务
the first ～首要职责
the primary ～首要任务
the stern -ties 艰苦的任务
tireless ～持久的义务,不疲劳的任务
tyrannous ～残暴的任务
unavoidable ～无可回避的责任
uncommon ～不寻常的职责,难得的任务
unending ～干不完的工作,无休止的义务
unfamiliar ～陌生的任务,不熟悉的职务
unforgotten ～难忘的职责
unhappy ～不快乐的勤务,倒霉的职务
unloved ～不被人喜欢的任务,讨人嫌的职务
unpleasant ～令人不愉快的任务
useful ～有益的工作,值得高度赞扬的职责
vigorous ～强有力的职责
vile ～讨厌的义务,可耻的职务
weary ～令人厌烦的义务,令人厌倦的职务
wifely ～妻子的责任,适于已婚妇女的职务
youthful ～青年的义务

名词+～

air ～空勤
day ～白班,日班
field ～战斗勤务
ground ～地勤
guard ～警卫任务
home ～家务
night ～夜班
fatigue ～非军事性的劳动
household ～家务
sea ～海上任务
teaching ～教学任务
war ～战争任务,打仗
customs ～关税
death ～(英)遗产税
entertainment ～娱乐税
estate ～遗产税
excise -ties 消费税
export ～出口税
import ～进口税
stamp ～印花税
tariff -ties 关税
transit ～(货物的)通行税

～+后置定语

～ to help others 帮助别人的义务

介词＋～

go beyond one's ～逾出自己的职责范围
discharge from one's -ties 解除职务
from one's heavy -ties 从百忙中
in ～ bound 有义务
out of ～出自责任感
honest performance of ～忠实地履行义务
sense of ～责任感
off ～ 不值班,下班
on ～值班
on ～ by turn 轮流值班
on active ～现役
on combat ～执行战斗任务
on day ～值日班
nurse on ～值班护士
subject to customs -ties 需纳关税的商品
charge sb with a ～要某人承担任务

～＋介词

～ for sound goods 完好货物税
～ of officer 军官之职
～ of secretary 秘书的职责
～ on foreign goods 对外国货的征税
～ on value added 增值税
～ to country 对国家应尽的义务
～ to parents 对父母应尽的义务
～ with conscription 服兵役的义务

句型例句

The committee carried out the duties entrusted to it. 委员会履行了赋予它的职责。
You have performed your duty. 你已经履行了自己的职责。
I rely on your doing your duty. 我相信你会尽职的。
If I do not report it, I shall fail in my duty. 如果我不把这事报告,我就失职了。
Don't neglect your duties. 不要玩忽职守!
I'll take over your duty. 我将接替你的工作。
He was discharged from his duties last year. 他去年被解除了职务。
The newly appointed official has assumed the duties of office. 新任命的官员已经就职。
I'll enter upon my new duties tomorrow. 我明天将就任新职。
The captain of the ship bears a heavy load of duty and anxiety at all times. 船长肩负着重任,总是忧心忡忡的。
She'll perform important duties. 她将执行重要任务。
As a mother she has various distracting duties at home. 作为母亲,她在家中有各种分心劳神的事要做。
After graduation, he began his duty. 他毕业后开始服兵役。
He is a man who maintains duty to his parents. 他是一个孝顺父母的人。
We must perform our duty to our parents. 我们必须尽对父母的义务。
A duty has been imposed on me. 有某种义务强加在我身上。
I regard it as a glorious duty. 我把它看成光荣的义务。
This is an inalienable duty. 这是一种责无旁贷的义务。
It is a legal, moral duty. 这是法律上、道德上的义务。
It is my duty to help you. 帮助你是我的义务。
New duties will be imposed on wines and spirits. 酒类要征收新税。
This article is free of duties. 这货物免税。
The article is subject to customs duties. 这商品需纳关税。
Our nation levied duties at certain fixed rates upon wine. 国家根据固定税率对酒征了税。

▲～＋to-v

It is the primary duty of medicine to save life. 医学的首要任务是治病救人。

常用短语

♣ ***do duty for***
充作;当…用 serve in place of; act as substitute for
An old wooden box did duty for a table. 一个旧的木箱充作桌子用。
A straw mat did duty for a bed. 一条草席当床铺用。

♣ ***do one's duty***
尽职,尽本分,尽义务 do things which one must do, because one thinks it right
She was anxious to do her duty. 她极力希望尽自己的本分。
Our dad wasn't a particularly loving father but he did his duty by us. 我们的爸爸不是特别慈爱的父亲,可他对我们尽到了本分。
I do my duty as a responsible citizen. 我尽一个守法公民的义务。

♣ ***duty bound***
责无旁贷,义不容辞 moral〔personal〕 obligation
It's nice for an old woman to have somebody drop in for a chat, but I wouldn't like you to feel duty bound to come every other day. 有人进来聊聊,这对于一个老妇人来说是再好不过了。但我不想让你感到有义务每隔一天来一次。
Duty bound to go to see my brother play cricket, I was expecting to be bored but I quite enjoyed it in the end. 我出于义务感去看弟弟打板球,我还以为我会厌烦,但到最后我却很喜欢这种运动。

♣ ***on〔off〕 duty***
值〔不值〕班 engaged〔not engaged〕 in one's regular work
Who is on duty today? 今天谁值班?
I was off duty yesterday. 昨天我不当班。

词语辨异

♣ ***duty, obligation***
这两个词都指"义务",duty 多指"永远的义务",如 duty to one's country; obligation 指临时性或一次性的义务,如 obligation to wipe the car。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 commitment, imperative, obligation, responsibility, function, part
〔词源〕 <英国法语 *duete* <古法语 *deu*(欠,付)

dwarf

☞ ***n.*** [dwɔːf] (dwarfs/dwarves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **矮子** person, animal or plant that is much smaller than the normal
2. Ⓒ **有魔法的小矮人** creature like a very small man with magic powers

句型例句

He is a dwarf. 他是一个矮子。
There is a dwarf in the story. 在这个故事里,有一个(有魔法的)小矮人。

词语辨异

♣ ***dwarf, midget***
这两个词均指较常人为矮小的人。dwarf 指由于内分泌不足而发育不完全者; midget 指一个身材矮小,但各方面均正常者。

☞ ***v.*** [dwɔːf] (dwarfs; dwarfed; dwarfing)

双解释义

vt. **显得矮小;使相形见绌** make sb/sth seem small by contrast or distance

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a little dinghy 使小船显得小
～ other dramatists 使其他剧作家相形见绌

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He dwarfs other dramatists. 他使其他剧作家相形见绌。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His children were dwarfed by insufficient food. 他的儿女因营养不良而发育不全。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** midget ***v.*** minimize, reduce
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** giant
〔词源〕 <古英语 *dweorg*(矮子)

dwell

☞ ***v.*** [dwel] (dwells; dwelt; dwelling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **停留** stay
2. *vi.* **居住** live as occupant or inhabitant

基本要点

1. dwell 的基本意思是"逗留""居住于"某特定地点,含有"固定"和"合法"的意味,引申可表示"凝视""沉思"等,强调思想和精神上的持久性。
2. dwell 是不及物动词,其后常接 in 或 on 〔upon〕。
3. dwell 多用于诗歌、修辞及法律条文中。
4. dwell 的过去式和过去分词有两种变化形式,即 dwelled〔dwelt〕。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ affectionately 友好居住
～ artfully 有品味地居住
～ eternally 长久居住
～ gloomily 忧伤地居住
～ impatiently 不耐烦地居住
～ languidly 懒散地居住
～ luxuriously 居住豪华
～ occasionally 偶尔居住
～ pleasurably 愉悦地居住
～ principally 主要居住
～ royally 帝王般地居住
～ spaciously 宽敞地居住
～ constantly 不断地想
～ indefinitely 遐想

~ sedately 沉思
~ together 住在一起

~+介词

~ at length on 详细讲述…
~ in 住在…
~ with 和…住在一起

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~+(+A)

He dwells in the country during most of the year. 在一年的大部分时间里他都住在乡下。
Picasso dwelt in France for many years. 毕加索曾在法国居住了多年。
She and I dwelt for years in this same town. 我和她在同一个镇子里住了多年。
These two young men are dwelling with us. 这两个年轻人和我们一起住。
Some bats dwell in caves. 有些蝙蝠居住在洞穴里。
He dreamed that he dwelled in the heaven. 他做梦他住在天上。
Pride and modesty never dwelt in one place. 骄傲与谦虚永远不会在一起。
What the old man said dwells in my mind. 那老人说的话一直萦绕在我心头。
They still dwelt in their old abode. 他们仍然怀念过去的住所。

常用短语

♣ ***dwell on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*dwell on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

1. 谈得多,写得多,想得多 talk〔write, think〕 much about sth
Please do not dwell on unimportant matters. 请别谈无足轻重的事情。
She dwelt at length upon the similarities of the two paintings. 她详细地讲述了这两幅画的相似之处。
This chapter dwells on the power of Lu Hsun's essays. 这一章详细论述了鲁迅杂文的威力。
Don't dwell on past mistakes, but dismiss them from your mind. 别老讲过去的错误,把它们忘掉好了。
Don't dwell on thoughts that annoy you or cause trouble. 别老是想着那些使你烦恼或给你带来麻烦的事。
He dwelt upon that point for several minutes. 对那个观点他考虑了几分钟。
His mind dwells on unhappy memories. 他忘不了不幸的往事。
So far we have dwelt upon the negative elements in the situation. 在这种条件下,我们已考虑了不利因素。
2. 用很长时间做某事 take long time to do sth
She dwells on each word. 她把每一字的音拖得很长。
Our eyes dwelled on the beautiful sunset. 我们的双眼久久望着那美丽的落日夕阳。
They dwelt on his looks and language. 他们一直在注意观看他的模样,细心倾听他的语言。
3. 强调 emphasis
The speaker dwelt especially on the great need for teachers. 讲话人特别强调对老师的大量需求。
It doesn't do to dwell over much on one's shortcomings. 我们不可过分强调一个人的缺点。

词语辨异

♣ ***dwell, live***
参见 live 条。

dwin·dle

☞ *v.* [ˈdwɪndl] (dwindles; dwindled; dwindling)

双解释义

vi. **逐渐变少或变小** become gradually less or smaller

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The number of wild animals on the earth is dwindling. 地球上野生动物的数量正日渐减少。

dye

☞ *n.* [daɪ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **染料,染色** a vegetable or chemical substance, usually in liquid form

词汇搭配

动词+~

apply ~ to 给…染色
hold ~ well 不褪色

形容词+~

acid ~s 酸性染料

句型例句

He brushed the wall with red dye. 他用红漆刷墙。
He applied dye to the door. 他给这扇门上色。

☞ *v.* [daɪ] (dyes; dyed; dyeing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **给…上色; 着色** give or take color by means of dye

基本要点

1. dye 的基本意思是"(使)上色",指用染料永久地改变某物的颜色。
2. dye 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作不及物动词时,主动形式有时含有被动意义。用作及物动词时其宾语后面可以直接接表示颜色的形容词作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cloth 染布
~ dress blue 把衣服染成蓝色
~ hair black 染黑头发

~+副词

~ well 染得好
~ easily 容易染色
~ quickly 染色很快

~+介词

~ in blue 染成蓝色
~ in grain 生染,透染

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The dress dyes well. 这件衣服染得很好。
This material does not dye well. 这料子染不好。
This cloth dyed easily. 这种布很好染。
Black will dye over other colours. 黑色能把大多数其他颜色染掉。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Deep blushes dyed her cheeks. 她双颊透红。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This dress had been dyed several times. 这连衣裙已染过几次了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+*adj.*

She dyed the dress red. 她把衣服染成了红色。
Sunset dyed the sky red. 夕阳染红了天空。

词语辨异

♣ ***dye, colour, paint, stain***
参见 colour 条。

dy·nam·ic

☞ *adj.* [daɪˈnæmɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **有活力的,强有力的** full of or producing power and activity
2. Ⓐ **不断变化的** changing all time
3. Ⓐ **动力的,动态的** of or relating to force or power that causes movement

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ personality 充满活力的性格
~ plan 有力的计划
~ engineering 机械学

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

This is a dynamic period in history. 这是历史上最有生气的时代。
This is a dynamic world. 这是一个不断变化的世界。
There is a dynamic ball in the computer. 在电脑里有个动态的球。

dy·nam·ics

☞ *n.* [daɪˈnæmɪks]

双解释义

Ⓤ **力学; 动力学** the science that deals with objects or matter in movement

基本要点

dynamics 谓语动词用单数形式。

句型例句

This is a book about dynamics. 这是一本关于动力学的书。
Dynamics was her major. 动力学曾是她的主修课。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *dynamique*(有力的,强的)

dyna·mite

☞ *n.* [ˈdaɪnəmaɪt]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(尤指用于采矿的)达纳炸药** a powerful explosive used especially in mining
2. Ⓤ**会引起轰动的人〔事物〕**sth or sb that will cause great shock, surprise, admiration, etc.

句型例句

Dynamite is an explosive. 炸药是爆炸物。
The workmen detonated the dynamite. 工人们把炸药引爆了。
They drilled rocks for inserting dynamite. 他们在岩石上钻孔,以便填装炸药。
The issue of unemployment is political dynamite for the government. 失业问题可能给政府带来政治上的剧烈反应。

dyn·asty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdɪnəsti] (dynasties)

双解释义

Ⓒ**王朝;朝代** succession of rulers belonging to one family; period during which a particular dynasty rules

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

the Ming D-明朝

动词 + ～

overthrow ～推翻王朝

句型例句

Some missionaries came from England in Qing Dynasty. 清朝时,从英国来了一些传教士。
The friendly intercourse between our two countries can be traced back to the Ming Dynasty. 我们两国之间的友好往来可以追溯到明朝。

词语辨异

♣ ***dynasty, reign***
参见 reign 条。

补充资料

[派生词] dynastic *adj.* 王朝的

D

each

☞ *adj*. each [iːtʃ]

双解释义

Ⓐ **每一,各个的** (of two or more) every considered individually

基本要点

each 用作形容词时只能用作定语,且只能接单数可数名词。each 不可与 almost, nearly 等副词连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one 每个
~ school 每个学校
~ student 每个学生

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Each school has its library. 每一所学校都有图书馆。
Each one of us has his own duty. 我们每个人都有自己的职责。
Each boy and each girl works hard. 每个学生都用功。

☞ *pron*. [iːtʃ]

双解释义

每个 every individual member (of a group)

基本要点

1. each 用作代词时,在句中可作主语、宾语和同位语。
2. each 用作主语时,常用于 each of 短语,如果 each 强调的是"个别",谓语动词与相关的物主代词通常总用单数形式,但如果 each 强调的是"集体"或先行词是复数或先行词的主语是由两个或两个以上的单数名词或两个复数名词组成时,谓语动词和相关的物主代词则用复数。
3. each 用作复数的同位语时,谓语动词和相关的物主代词也用复数(包括附加的疑问句)。
4. each other 通常只能用作宾语,且总是同复数名词或代词相呼应,表示"互相"这一概念,含有"有来有往"的意味,所以不与 conflict, compete 等动词连用,且用了 each other 则不可再加 both。
5. each other 的所有格为 each other's,其后只接复数名词。

句型例句

There were three students who called and I gave a book to each. 来了三个学生,我发给每个人一本书。
Each of us has a company car. 我们每人都有一辆公司的汽车。
Each of you have to work together with one heart. 你们大家要齐心合力。
The witnesses were each perfectly certain of what they said. 证人们个个对自己所说的话十分肯定。
Peter and Bill each say they came first in the race. 彼得和比尔都说自己跑了第一。
The French and Germans each claimed the territory. 法国人和德国人都声称这块土地是他们的。
We each have our own particular tastes, haven't we? 我们各有所好,不是吗?

常用短语

♣ ***each other***

互相,彼此 the other one, reciprocally
We write to each other regularly. 我们彼此经常通信。
They look at each other's faces. 他们望着彼此的脸。

词语辨异

♣ ***each, all, every***

参见 all 条。

学习参考

each 通常不用于否定结构,如果表示全部否定要改为 no one; 表示部分否定改用 not everyone。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. every
[词源] <古英语 *ælc*(每,各)

☞ *adv*. [iːtʃ]

双解释义

每,各自 every one separately

基本要点

each 用作副词时通常放在动词之后或句末。

句型例句

They both hold each an opinion. 他们俩各执己见。
The tickets are one pound each. 这些票是每张一英镑。

eager

☞ *adj*. [ˈiːgə] (eagerer/more eager; eagerest/most eager)

双解释义

热切的,渴望的 marked by strong interest or impatient desire; full of enthusiasm

基本要点

1. eager 的意思是"热切的""渴望的",指对成功的期望或进取的热情,含有热切得难以等待或难以抑制的意味。
2. eager 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. eager 的比较级、最高级有 eagerer, eagerest 和 more eager, most eager 两种形式。
4. be eager 常与介词 for, about, after 连用,而不与 of 连用,也可跟 that 引导的从句,属于较正式的用法,从句中的谓语动词一般为虚拟式。
5. be eager 也可以接动词不定式,表示"渴望做什么",也可接由介词 for 所引出的逻辑主语。
6. be too eager to-*v* 的意义不是否定的,而是肯定的。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ looks 焦急的样子

~ + 介词

~ about one's progress 渴求进步
~ after 渴望…
~ after success 渴望成功
~ for 渴望…
~ for success 渴望成功
~ in one's studies 发奋求学

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

She listened with eager attention. 她聚精会神地倾听。
He is an eager student. 他是个勤奋的学生。
The engineer was an eager participant in technical co-operation. 那位工程师热心参加技术合作。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

He is eager about his studies. 他对学习很热心。
She is eager about her progress. 她渴望取得进步。
I am not now so eager about your coming to town as I was. 现在我不像以前那样急于要你进城来。
He was eager after knowledge. 他渴求知识。
Susan was eager in winning his heart. 苏珊急于想获得他的欢心。
She is very eager in her studies. 她热衷于学习。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

I am eager to learn how to ride a bicycle. 我急于想学会骑自行车。
The child is eager to have the candy. 那孩子巴不得拿到糖。
He is always eager to win. 他总是渴望能赢。
He is becoming eager to study. 他渐渐好学起来。
He is eager to travel. 他很想旅行。
We were all eager to see him again. 我们

都非常想再见到他。

I am not so eager to get a new car now, the prices have gone up. 我现在不急于买新汽车,因为价钱已经涨了。

Now she was back, eager to see her friends. 现在她回来了,急切地想见朋友。

He was desperately eager to be back after more than a week's absence from school. 他离校一个多星期以后,回校之心甚切。

He was too eager to succeed. 他太急于求成。

▲S + be + ~ + for *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I am eager for you to meet my new friends. 我很想要你见见我的新朋友。

I am eager for the performance to begin. 我热切地等待演出开始。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause

The head is eager that all the workers should come in time. 队长急着要所有工人都按时来。

常用短语

♣ ***eager beaver***

(美口)做事异常卖力的人;雄心勃勃的人 sb who is overzealous

Ask young Harry to do it—he's still an eager beaver and wants to impress by his willingness. 请年轻的亨利干吧——他仍然是个雄心勃勃的人,并努力使人对他的投入留下深刻印象。

♣ ***eager for***

渴望,想得到 full of interest in or desire for

I am eager for news about them. 我渴望得到他们的消息。

He is eager for knowledge. 他渴望得到知识。

He is eager for praise. 他极想要人家称赞。

He is eager for martyrdom for the country. 他渴望为国家献身。

He is eager for success. 他渴望成功。

She is new here so naturally she is eager for friendship. 她是新来到这里的,当然渴望交朋友。

词语辨异

♣ ***eager, anxious***

参见 anxious 条。

♣ ***eager, ardent, earnest, enthusiastic, zealous***

这组词的共同意思是"渴望的""热切的"。其区别在于:

1. eager 指对成功的期望或进取的热情;earnest 表示认真执著地对待一项工作;ardent 指有如火一般炽热的感情;enthusiastic 指根据爱好、兴趣而产生的热情洋溢的情感;zealous 多指奉献的热情,也可指强烈的宗教信仰。例如:

She is enthusiastic about the new teaching method. 她对新的教学方法很热心。

He was an ardent supporter of the reform. 他是改革的热情支持者。

It is my earnest wish that you use this money to further your research. 我真诚希望你用这笔钱继续你的研究工作。

The youths like to be zealous for liberty and freedom. 青年人喜欢热情地追求自由。

2. eager 含有难以等待或难以抑制的意味;earnest 带有充满热情、专心、无私的含义;enthusiastic 含有对某事极端酷爱、仰慕或赞许的含义;zealous 则暗示热情来自信仰或态度以及为此而采取行动的可能性。例如:

He made an earnest attempt to persuade her. 他热心努力地去说服她。

I am enthusiastic over a project for building a new bridge. 我热衷于修建一座新桥的规划。

They were zealous in the pursuit of the truth. 他们热切追求真理。

3. earnest 比 eager 更慎重、认真、持久;enthusiastic 比 earnest 更生动。例如:

Mary is an earnest student. 玛丽是个认真的学生。

When we put the suggestion to him he was enthusiastic for its immediate application. 当我们把这项建议提交给他时,他热衷于马上把它付诸实施。

♣ ***eager, keen***

参见 keen 条。

正误解析

1. 当我的孩子从马上摔下来时我忧虑不安。

[误] I was eager when my child was thrown from the horse.

[正] I was anxious when my child was thrown from the horse.

[析] eager 和 anxious 都有"着急"的意思。但 eager 着重强调对美好事物的向往,可译作"渴望",意为急于看到某事的发生;而 anxious 更多强调"焦急""忧虑",意为"担心"某事发生。

2. 投机商们总是迫切希望立刻获得赢利。

[误] The speculators are always eager to a quick profit.

[正] The speculators are always eager for a quick profit.

[析] 表示"急于做某事""盼望""想得到"时,可用 be eager for *n*. 形式,或用 be eager to-*v* 结构。

3. 人人都巴不得一试身手。

[误] Every man was eager trying his skill.

[正] Every man was eager to try his skill.

[析] eager 是表示情感意义的形容词,其后不接动名词,而接动词不定式。

补充资料

[同义词] anxious, ardent, desirous, earnest, enthusiastic, hot, hungry, impatient, zealous

[反义词] apathetic, unconcerned, unenthusiastic, uninterested

[词源] <中古英语 *egre*<拉丁语 *acer*(渴望的,热心的)

eagle

☞ ***n***. [ˈiːgl] (eagles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **鹰** a very large strong meat-eating bird

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

bald ~秃鹰

young ~小鹰

句型例句

Eagles cleaved the sky. 鹰击长空。

The bald eagle is the emblem of US. 秃鹰是美国的标志。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *egle*(鹰)

ear

☞ ***n***. [ɪə] (ears)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **耳,耳朵** either of the two organs by which people or animals hear, each side of the head

2. Ⓢ **听力** keen recognition of sounds, especially in music or languages

3. Ⓢ **倾听;注意** sympathetic attention

4. Ⓒ **穗** the head of a grain-producing plant, used for food

基本要点

1. ear 的基本意思是"耳朵",是可数名词,常用复数形式。

2. ear 也可作"听力,听觉;鉴赏力"解,尤指在音乐或语言方面灵敏的听力,或分辨声音的能力,总是用单数形式,一般不能单独使用,其前须加一修饰性词语。

3. ear 还可作"倾听;注意"解,总是用单数形式,但可以加不定冠词。

4. ear 还可指稻麦等谷物的"穗",是 ear(耳朵)的同形同音异源异义词。ear 作"穗"解时,可用作单位词,接 of 短语表示数量。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

believe one's ~s 相信所听到的话

bend an ~留心听

box one's ~打某人的耳光

close one's ~s 充耳不闻

cover one's ~s 捂住耳朵

gain ~引起注意

give a ~ to 听取…

give one's ~s 不惜任何代价

have ~ for music 喜欢音乐

have sb's ~引起注意

lend an ~ to 注意听…

meet the ~被听到

stop one's ~s 充耳不闻

talk sb's ~对某人唠叨不休

win a ~引起注意

形容词 + ~

dull ~听觉迟钝

ill-developed ~发育不全的耳朵

inner ~内耳

middle ~中耳

musical ~音乐欣赏力

practiced ~经过训练的耳朵

quick ~灵敏的听觉

sharp ~灵敏的听觉

介词 + ~

about one's ~s 在近旁,引起麻烦

by ~凭听觉

play it by ~临机应变

play music by ~不看乐谱弹奏乐曲

have a word in sb's ~同某人私下谈话

give sb a box on the ~打某人一记耳光

familiar to the ~耳熟

sweet to the ~悦耳

up to the ~s in 深陷于…之中

with all one's ~s 全神贯注地(听)

~ + 介词

an ~ of corn 玉米穗

an ~ of wheat 麦穗

all ~s to[at]全神贯注地听…

句型例句

Her trained ear detected the weaknesses.

她训练有素的耳朵听出了这些弱点。
His right ear was taken off. 他的右耳被割除了。
The blind touched the elephant's ear and said that it was just like a huge fan. 这位盲人触摸到大象的一只耳朵，然后说这头大象像一把大扇子。
Big rings hang from her ears. 她耳朵下面垂着大耳环。
She hit him on the ears. 她打了他一记耳光。
Bullets whistled past our ears. 子弹从我们耳边呼啸而过。
I was too afraid of her to shudder, too afraid of her to put my fingers to my ears. 我怕她怕得不敢发抖，怕得不敢用手指捂耳朵。
I heard him say so with my own ears. 我亲耳听他这么说的。
Walls have ears. 隔墙有耳。
Everybody says there is more in his statement than meets the ear. 大家都说他话中有话。
She has a good ear for languages. 她学语言的听力很好。
She's got a good ear for music. 她很会欣赏音乐。
The band doesn't sound out of tune to me, but then I've no ear for music. 对我来说，乐队没有走调，不过我没有欣赏音乐的才能。
Gary quite likes pop music, but has an ear for the classics as well. 加里很喜欢流行音乐，不过他也有欣赏古典音乐的才能。
Rice was shooting out into ears. 稻子已经抽穗了。
She has some ears of rice in her hand. 她手里拿着几穗稻子。

常用短语

♣ ***a word in sb's ear***
说悄悄话 having a private talk
May I have a word in your ear? 我和你说句悄悄话行吗？
When you have time would you come to my office, I'd like to have a word in your ear. 你有空请来我办公室，我想同你私下谈谈。

♣ ***about one's ears***
彻底地，猛烈地 all round one
The war brought their plans down about their ears. 战争使他们的计划成为泡影。
I regret getting involved with my daughter's marital problems; all its done is to bring trouble about my ears. 我后悔干涉我女儿的婚姻问题，现在我所做的一切将给我带来无穷的烦恼。
Immediately after she offered the suggestion, a storm broke about her ears. 她一提出那建议，立刻就引起一场轩然大波。

♣ ***be all ears***
全神贯注地听着，专心倾听 listen eagerly
The children were all ears when Granny told them stories. 奶奶讲故事的时候，孩子们都全神贯注地听着。
Philip was all ears. 菲利普仔细倾听。

♣ ***box sb's ears***
打…耳光 slap sb on the side of the head
If you don't behave yourselves I'll box your ears! 你们若不规矩，我会打你们耳光的！

♣ ***bring a storm about sb's ears***
引起对某人的强烈反感〔愤怒〕 cause sb to be very tiresome or angry
His foolish act has brought a storm about his ears. 他的愚蠢行动招致了人们的强烈不满。
You'll be bringing a storm about your ears if you try to criticize their way of doing things. 你要是批评他们的做法，那你就捅了马蜂窝了。

♣ ***come out of one's ears***
大量 be in great excess
The Duke and Duchess were so wealthy that they seemed to have money coming out of their ears. 公爵和公爵夫人非常富裕，他们似乎有用不完的钱。

♣ ***come to〔reach〕 one's ears***
让…听到 be made aware of
The news soon came to his ears. 这消息传到了他耳朵里。
I hope the bad news won't come to her ears. 我希望这个坏消息别让她听见。
He broke the rule that family discord should never reach the ears of outsiders. 他打破了家丑不可外扬的规矩。

♣ ***fall on deaf ears***
未受到重视；未被理睬，不被听取 not be mentioned
His complaints fell on deaf ears. 没有人理会他的抱怨。

♣ ***fall on one's ears***
听起来 sound
Their lazy, blurred voices fell pleasantly on his ears. 他们那种慢吞吞、含糊不清的声音在他听起来却很悦耳。
Words thus strung together fall on the ears like music. 这样连贯的话语听起来有音乐感。

♣ ***gain the ear of***
得到某人的注意 get sb to listen to one
We'll only get our proposal considered if we can gain the ear of the managing director. 如果我们能够得到总干事的注意，我们的建议才会得到考虑。
He gained the ear of the managing director and voiced his opinion. 他说的话总经理愿意倾听，于是他就直抒己见了。

♣ ***give (an) ear to***
倾听，注意 listen; pay attention to
You should give ear to what he has to say. 你应该注意听他的发言。
The press gave ear to the chancellor's warning of a possible rise in interest rates. 新闻界倾听了大臣关于利率可能提高的告诫。
Children should give an ear to their parents' advice. 小孩应该听从父母的劝告。

♣ ***give one's ears***
不惜任何代价（要） make great personal sacrifice for; pay any price for
I would give my ears to have a try. 我无论如何得试一试。
I would give my ears for a glance at that balance sheet. 我一定要看一看财政收支表。
I'd give my ears for a chance to fly on Concorde. 为了能获得驾驶协和飞机的机会，我愿不惜任何代价。

♣ ***give sb a thick ear***
打…耳光 slap sb on the side of the head
My father gave me a thick ear when he heard I'd been playing truant. 我父亲知道我一直逃学时，打了我一记耳光。

♣ ***go in one ear and out of the other***
左耳进，右耳出；只当耳旁风 be not really listening
It's no use asking Tim to deliver any message for you. Everything I say to him goes in one ear and out of the other. 让蒂姆捎信没有用，我对他讲的任何事他都当作耳边风。

♣ ***have long ears***
爱打听别人的事情 be inquisitive
Brenda has long ears; someday, she's going to hear something that will upset her. 布伦达爱打听别人的事情，总有一天，她会听到使她心烦意乱的事情。

♣ ***have one's ears burning***
耳朵发热 be the subject of conversation
I'm surprised you didn't have your ears burning last night because we were talking about you. 我奇怪的是昨晚当我们在谈论你的时候，你居然感觉不到。

♣ ***have the ear of***
1.有机会接触到高层次的消息来源 have access to a higher source of information
What he says is probably true because he has the ear of the Queen. 他说的事情也许是真的，因为他有见到女王的机会。
2.(意见、看法等)得到某人重视；被某人听取和接受（ideas, opinions etc.）are respected by sb
I didn't think you can have his ear. 我看他不会听你的。

♣ ***lend an ear***
细听，倾听 listen attentively
Lend an ear to him. It seems that he knows the whole story. 仔细听他讲，他似乎知道全部内情。
If you would lend an ear for a couple of minutes you might learn something to your advantage. 要是你愿意认真听几分钟的话，你可能会学到一些对你有用的东西。

♣ ***on one's ear***
1.发怒，惊讶，动乱 angry; surprised
His insult really put me on my ear. 他的侮辱确实使我恼火。
He set the racing world on its ear by breaking eight world records. 他创造了8项世界纪录使径赛界人士大为惊讶。
2.轻率 hurriedly
If you ever made that mistake, you went out on your ear. 要是你曾犯过那个错误，你是太轻率了。

♣ ***play by ear***
凭听觉而不是识谱来演奏音乐 play a tune which one has heard, remembered, or invented but not seen written in notes
▲ *play by ear*
I could play by ear. 我能够凭听觉而不是识谱来演奏音乐。
No one could play by ear. 没有人能够凭听觉而不是识谱来演奏乐器。
▲ *play sth by ear*
I can play the piano by ear, but I regret now that I never learned to read music properly. 我能不看乐谱弹奏钢琴，不过现在我后悔没有真正学会识乐谱。

♣ ***play it by ear***
见机行事 judge the correct way to deal with sth as it happens, without fixed plans in advance
In dealing with that unpredictable man, you simply cannot follow a prearranged plan, you have to play it by ear. 和那个捉摸不定的人打交道，你简直无法按预定计

划行事，只好随机应变。

♣ ***prick up one's ears***

立刻竖起耳朵仔细听 suddenly start listening carefully

He certainly pricked up his ears when you told him about your good luck. 当你把你的吉利事告诉他时，他肯定竖起耳朵在仔细听。

He wasn't paying much attention then pricked up his ears when he heard that the terms included the use of a company car. 他起初不太注意，但当他听到项目包括使用公司汽车时，他立即注意了起来。

♣ ***ring in one's ears***

言犹在耳 sound like a bell in (a space)

The children's laughter was still ringing in my ears as I left the playground. 我离开操场时，孩子们银铃般的笑声还在我耳边回响。

The voice of the singer still rings in my ears. 歌唱家的声音仍萦绕在我耳边。

With these words still ringing in his ears, he got back into his old habits. 这些话还在耳边回响，他却已故态萌发了。

♣ ***set by the ears***

使争吵不休 lead to disharmony among people

▲ *set sb by the ears*

The mere mention of the subject set the whole company by the ears. 一提起这个题目，就引起众人的争吵。

Trying to agree where to go on holiday set the family by the ears. 试图商定去哪里度假，结果造成了家庭不和。

♣ ***shut one's ears to***

对…充耳不闻 pretend not to hear

She shut her ears to all the advice of her friends. 她全然不听朋友们的劝告。

♣ ***strain one's ears***

尽力倾听 try one's best to listen

There is someone straining his ears at the door. 门边正有人在竭力听着什么。

♣ ***throw out on sb's ear***

不客气地把某人打发走 forcibly eject sb

▲ *throw sb out on sb's ear*

The drunk was making a nuisance of himself and so the manager threw him out on his ear. 那醉汉自己招人讨厌，因此经理不客气地把他打发走了。

♣ ***turn a deaf ear to***

置若罔闻，装没听到 pay no attention to; pretend not to hear

Mary turned a deaf ear to Lois's asking to ride her bicycle. 洛伊丝向玛丽借自行车，玛丽假装没听见。

Can't you find a way of turning a deaf ear to her endless complaints? 你有办法假装听不见她那没完没了的抱怨吗？

She turned a deaf ear to their complaints. 她不理睬他们的抱怨。

But the authorities turned a deaf ear to their demands. 但当局不理睬他们的要求。

He turned a deaf ear to my request for help. 他对于我的求助置若罔闻。

It is wrong to turn a deaf ear to others' criticism. 对别人的批评充耳不闻是错误的。

♣ ***up to one's ears***

深深卷入 overwhelmed with

They've borrowed so much money that they're up to their ears in debt. 他们借了这么多的钱以致债台高筑。

I'm sorry, I'll have to cancel lunch today because I'm up to my ears in paper work. 很遗憾，今天我只得不吃午饭了，因为我有很多文书工作要做。

♣ ***wet behind the ears***

少不更事，无所适从 inexperienced

Many of these youngsters know the job in theory but they're still wet behind the ears when it comes to putting it into practice. 这些年轻人中很多人理论上知道怎么干，但要付诸实践时，仍然是幼稚无知的。

♣ ***with half an ear***

不专心(听) listen inattentively

I was only listening to the radio with half an ear. 我只是顺便听着收音机。

正误解析

1. 他既不会欣赏音乐也不会欣赏绘画。

［误］He has neither ears for music nor eyes for painting.

［正］He has neither ear for music nor eye for painting.

［析］ear 作"听力，听觉"解时用单数形式。

2. 他对老师的警告置若罔闻。

［误］He turned deaf ears to his teacher's warning.

［正］He turned a deaf ear to his teacher's warning.

［析］表示"对…置若罔闻"，可以说 turn a deaf ear to…，在这个习语里，ear 是单数，前面须带不定冠词 a。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *ere*<古英语 *ēare*（耳）

<古英语 *ær*（穗）

early

☞ ***adv.*** ['ɜ:li] (earlier; earliest)

双解释义

1. **早；先；提早** before the usual, arranged or expected time
2. **在初期，在早期** near the beginning of a period

基本要点

1. early 用作副词意思是"早；先；提早"，也可作"在初期，在早期""从前，古时候"解。
2. early 在句中可用作状语，主要修饰动态动词，也可修饰名词或介词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear ～早熟

come ～早来

get up ～早起

go to bed ～早睡

return ～早点回来

set off ～早些出发

句型例句

用作状语

Sorry, I can't be here so early. 对不起，我不能那么早到这里。

Please come early. 请早些来。

He got up exceedingly early this morning. 他今天早晨起得非常早。

Mike comes to school earlier than Kate. 迈克比凯特上学早。

I got up early so as to be in time for the train. 为了赶火车，我一早就起床了。

I'll have to see about your request to leave early. 你要求早退，我得过问此事。

Tired out after her long walk, she went to bed early. 她在长途跋涉后疲倦已极，便早早去睡了。

Shop early and avoid the crowd. 早点买东西，以免人挤。

Dusk sets early in winter. 冬季天黑得早。

Man learned early to use tools. 人类很早就学会了使用工具。

His genius as a painter flowered very early. 他作为画家的才华很早就显露出来了。

Her musical talent blossomed early. 她的音乐天赋很早就展现了。

Earlier this week he told me he was leaving for London. 这星期早些时候他对我说他要去伦敦。

Although their daughter is in her early twenties, they still treat her as a child. 虽然他们的女儿已经二十出头，可是他们还把她当作小孩。

The sun is not hot early in the day. 早晨太阳不热。

常用短语

♣ ***early and late***

从早到晚 at all times

He's at his desk early and late. 他一天到晚伏案工作。

Mother works hard early and late. 母亲从早到晚地辛苦工作。

♣ ***early or late***

早晚 sooner or later

We shall find the truth early or late. 迟早我们会查出事实真相。

词语辨异

♣ ***early, early on***

early on 原为英式英语，现在美式英语也通用，在非正式文体中须去掉 on。其意思是"初时，在较早的阶段，早些时候"。有些语法学家认为这和 later on 一样属于用词不够经济的例子，但在实际英语中，early on 经常有人用。例如：

Mary came to see you earlier on, but you weren't at home then. 玛丽早些时候来看望过你，但你当时不在家。

♣ ***early, ago***

两者都可表达"某时之前若干时间"。其区别在于：如果是从现在起向过去推算，用表示时间度量的短语加 ago，并与动词的一般过去时连用；如果表示从过去时刻向更深远的过去推算，则用 earlier，并常与动词的过去完成时连用。例如：

Stirring scene from the film still sticks in my mind, though I saw it several years ago. 虽然这部影片我是几年前看的，但那激动人心的场面仍然印在我的脑海里。

Four days earlier his foot had been bitten by a poisonous snake. 4 天前他的脚被毒蛇咬了一下。

♣ ***early, quick, shortly, soon***

这组词的共同意思是"不久""即刻""快"。其区别在于：early 常指时间比原来或通常早些；quick 含有匆忙、仓促之意；soon 指在某一特定时间过现在之后不久，多用于将来时或过去时，通常放在句末或主要动词之前；shortly 与 soon 同义，但比 soon 更郑重，常用于新闻报道等。例如：

You have to think quick with the mind and act quick with the body. 你必须脑子转得

快,行动也得快。
I came early, and had to wait for others, but soon after five o'clock they appeared. 我来得早,得等其他人,可是刚过 5 点他们就都来了。
Shortly after that, the police arrived. 那事情发生不久警察就到了。

正误解析

这件事发生于 1980 年 1 月初的一个寒冷的早晨。
[误] It happened on a cold morning in the early of January, 1980.
[正] It happened on a cold morning early in January, 1980.
[析] "1 月初"在英语里是 early in January。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɜːli] (earlier; earliest)

双解释义

1. **早的,提早的** arriving, developing, happening, etc. before the usual, arranged or expected time
2. **早期的;清早的;早年的** happening towards the beginning of the day, one's life, a period of time, etc.
3. **早日的,及早的** happening soon

基本要点

1. early 作形容词用时,意为"早的,提早的;早日的,及早的;早期的;早年的"。
2. early 在句中可作定语、表语或补语。
3. early 的比较级是 earlier,最高级是 earliest。
4. early 作"早日的,早熟的"解时没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ death 早死,夭折
~ morning 一大早
~ spring 早春时节

〔副词+~〕
quite ~很早
too ~太早
appropriately ~早得适当
comfortably ~早得适宜
conveniently ~早得合适
exceptionally ~特别地早
gloriously ~早得恰当
needlessly ~不必要地早
remarkably ~非常早
ridiculously ~早得可笑
sufficiently ~很早
unnecessarily ~早得不必要
unpleasantly ~早得令人不愉快
unusually ~特别地早

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲~+*n.*
The early bird catches the worm. 捷足先登。
He is an early riser. 他惯于早起。
I hope for an early answer to my question. 我希望能尽早得到对问题的答复。
Man's earliest implements were carved from stone and bone. 人类最早的工具是由石头和骨头刻制而成的。
The early morning train is being taken off for the summer. 早班火车夏季将停运。
She returned in the early morning. 她一大早就返回来了。
We were up talking about various things until the early hours of the morning, and didn't turn in until past two o'clock. 我们坐着聊天,讨论各种各样的事情直到深夜,两点过后才上床睡觉。
In his early years he liked ships. 他小时候喜欢船。
He graduated from an academy of music in his early days. 他早年毕业于一所音乐专科学校。
Waterfalls are from very early times a favourite theme for the painters. 瀑布自古以来就是画家喜爱的主题。
In addition to stone tools, the early people must have made pottery in this area. 除了石器以外,这一地区的先民也一定制作过陶器。
The archaeologists uncovered an early Egyptian city. 考古学家发掘出一座埃及早期城市。
It is an early tool in recent excavations. 这是最近发掘出的古代工具。
Please reply at your earliest convenience. 请在您方便时尽早答复。

〔用作表语〕
▲S+be+~
You are early. 你(来得)很早。
The crops and the fruits are early this year. 今年的庄稼和水果都早熟。
It is still quite early. 还很早。
It is better to be too early than too late. 不怕早就怕晚。
The train was ten minutes early. 火车早到了十分钟。
▲It is/was+~+for *n.*/*v*-ing
It is too early for getting up. 现在起床还太早。
It is early for her twenties. 她 20 岁刚出头。

常用短语

♣ ***early days (yet)***
尚早 too soon to be sure how a situation, etc. will develop
I'd like to think that they might get married eventually, but it's early days yet. 我想他们最终可能会结婚,但那还为时尚早。
♣ ***go to earlier graves than***
比…死得早 die earlier than sb
Men suffered more heart disease and went to earlier graves than women. 得心脏病的男人比女人多,因而男人比女人死得早。
♣ ***keep early hours***
早睡早起 be early to bed and early to rise
He keeps early hours. 他早睡早起。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
The train will arrive in the early morning.
The train will arrive early in the morning.
火车一清早就到。
第一句中的 early 是形容词,修饰 morning;第二句中的 early 是副词,修饰 in the morning。

正误解析

1. 你来得真早,别人还都没来呢。
[误] You early; none of the others are here yet.
[正] You are early; none of the others are here yet.
[析] early 在这里是形容词,作表语是"早的""及早的"的意思,前面必须加 be 的适当形式。
2. 早睡早起是我们每个人都应养成的好习惯。
[误] Earlier to bed and earlier to rise is a good habit which every one of us should practise.
[正] Early to bed and early to rise is a good habit which every one of us should practise.
[析] early to bed and early to rise 是习惯用语,其中 early 不可用比较级形式。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** quick, shortly, soon ***adj.*** advanced, forward, undeveloped, young
[反义词] ***adv.*** lately ***adj.*** last, late, near the end
[词源] <古英语 *ærlice*(早,早的)

earn

☞ ***v.*** [ɜːn] (earns; earned; earning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **赚得(钱);挣钱** get money for doing work
2. *vt.* **获得,博得** get (sth) because of one's qualities or actions
3. *vt.* **使得到,使获得,使值得** cause sb to get; make worthy of; gain

基本要点

1. earn 的基本意思是指因有某种功劳或品德而"获得某种精神上或物质上的报酬"。有时仅可表示"应该得到",而实际不一定得到。引申可作"挣钱""谋生"解。
2. earn 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。earn 作"使得到,使赢得"解时,其后还可跟双宾语,其间接宾语也可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ a good monthly income 每月挣得的收入多
~ admiration 受到人们的敬佩
~ enough 挣够
~ fame 博得名声
~ foreign exchange 挣得外汇
~ interest 获得利息
~ livelihood 自行谋生
~ one's daily bread 谋生
~ one's keep 自行谋生
~ one's living 谋生
~ one's way by merit 凭贡献争取自己的前途
~ promotions through hard work 通过努力工作得到提升
~ respect 博得尊敬
~ sb's enmity 招致某人仇恨
~ sb's wrath 惹得某人大发雷霆
~ ten dollars 挣 10 美元

〔~+副词〕
~ criminally 非法获得
~ honestly 正当获得
~ lawfully 合法获得
~ rapidly 暴富

〔~+介词〕
~ by 用…博得

E

~ by hard labour 靠辛勤劳动挣来的
~ by sweat and toil 靠血汗而挣得的
~ for sb 为某人博得
~ with 用…挣得

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
He is paid less than he really earns. 与他真正该赚得的相比,他的待遇是太薄了。
Donald was paid more than he really earns. 唐纳德得到的报酬比他实际挣的要多。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
She earns a high salary. 她挣高薪。
He has earned a merit badge. 他得到一枚勋章。
The employer cheated the workers into the belief that they could earn 3000 *yuan* a month as long as they worked hard. 老板哄骗工人们相信:只要他们努力工作,一个月可以挣到3000元。
He earns twice as much as I do. 他挣的钱比我挣的多一倍。
The giant oil corporations are earning fabulous profits by cunning tactics. 这些大石油公司以狡诈的手段赚取巨额利润。
Her remark earned a laugh from her husband. 她的话赢得她丈夫的一笑。
You have to work hard to earn your Bachelor of Arts degree. 你必须努力学习才能得到文学学士学位。
He earned the title of *the Great* by his victories in the war. 因为战争中的胜利他获得了"伟人"的称号。
At the age of thirty, Samuel became a professional astronomer and earned an international reputation. 塞缪尔在30岁时成为职业天文学家,在国际上享有盛誉。
He earned fame and fortune. 他名利双收。
His fair dealing earned our confidence. 他待人公正,赢得了我们的信任。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Every penny was hard earned, and every shilling was kept until I had to spend it. 每个便士都那么难挣,对于每个先令,都是到万不得已时才花掉它。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.
His works has earned him many friends. 他的作品为他赢得了许多朋友。
His hard work earned him good money. 他工作努力,使他得到一笔可观的钱。
My quick action earned me his praise. 我的行动敏捷,受到他的赞扬。
By 1977, his loyalty earned him the vice-presidential post. 1977年,他的忠诚使他获得了副总统职位。
Her unselfish acts earned her the respect of all who knew her. 她无私的行为使她获得所有认识她的人的尊敬。
The theft earned him three months in jail. 偷窃使他坐了3个月牢。
Her dress-making earns her enough to live on. 她做衣服挣来的钱足够维持生活。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + for *pron*./*n*.
His writings have earned many friends for him. 他的作品为他赢得了许多朋友。
His achievements earned respect and admiration for him. 他的成就使他受人尊敬和钦佩。
His eccentricities had earned for him the nickname *the Madman*. 他的怪癖已使他得到"疯子"的绰号。
His victories in the war earned for him the title of *the Great*. 他在战争中屡战屡胜,赢得了"常胜将军"的称号。
His devotion to self-interest has earned for him nothing but contempt. 他追求私利只能使他受到鄙夷。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
I had a well earned rest. 我得到了应得的休息。

词语辨异

♣ ***earn, acquire, attain, gain, get, obtain, secure, win***
参见 achieve 条。

补充资料

[同义词] deserve, merit, win
[词源] <古英语 *earnian*(赚,挣)

earn·est

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɜːnɪst]

双解释义

郑重其事的,非常认真的 determined and serious, especially too serious

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ student 认真的学生
~ wish 诚挚的愿望

~ + 介词

~ about 认真对待…
~ for 热切盼望…

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
We made an earnest endeavor to persuade her. 我们郑重其事地努力说服她。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Life is real and earnest. 人生是真实的、认真的。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
He is earnest about his studies. 他热心于他的研究。

常用短语

♣ ***in earnest***
认真的,诚挚的 serious
I'm sure he was in earnest when he said he wanted to marry her. 我相信他说想娶她是真心的。

词语辨异

♣ ***earnest, ardent, eager, enthusiastic, zealous***
参见 eager 条。

学习参考

earnest 还可用作名词,意思是"预示,预兆"。例如:
The current economic slump is an earnest of the major recession to come. 当前的经济滑坡预示着一次大的衰退即将到来。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *eornost*(热切的)

ear·ring

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪərɪŋ] (earrings)

双解释义

Ⓒ **耳环** a piece of jewellery worn on the ear

句型例句

She likes to wear earrings. 她喜欢戴耳环。

earth

☞ ***n.*** [ɜːθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **世界,地球** this world; the planet on which we live
2. Ⓤ **大地,陆地,地面** land, the surface of the world as opposed to the sky or sea
3. Ⓤ **泥土** soil
4. Ⓤ **尘世,人间** this world

基本要点

1. earth 的基本意思是"地球",指相对于其他天体来说,为人类生存提供条件的星体;还可指"大地,地面,陆地",指相对于天空而言的为人类和其他生物提供居住地的地球表面。earth 还可指"泥土,土壤"。earth 引申可指"全人类";earth 用于比喻还可指"大量的钱"。
2. earth 作"地球"解时常以单数形式出现,前加定冠词,也可作为专有名词,这时要用(the) Earth 的形式,冠词可有可无,而现在多用 the earth 形式,但如果和天空、天体相对时,前面常不加冠词。
3. earth 作"泥土,土壤"解时,是物质名词,泛指时不用冠词,特指或类指时须用定冠词。
4. on earth 意为"究竟",可用在疑问句或否定句中加强语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break ~ 破土动工
circle the ~ 环绕地球运行
cost the ~ 花一大笔钱
envelop the ~ 笼罩大地
orbit the ~ 环绕地球轨道运行
pay the ~ 付出一大笔钱
rake the ~ 耙地
round ~ 绕地球运行
sink into ~ 渗入土中
till the ~ 耕地
tread the ~ 在陆地上行走
walk the ~ 在陆地上行走

形容词 + ~

bare ~ 光秃秃的大地
dry ~ 干旱的土地
loose ~ 松散的大地
wet ~ 湿润的泥土

名词 + ~

mother ~ 抚育我们的土地

介词 + ~

in the ~ 在土中,埋在土里
on ~ 在地球上,究竟
cover the roots of a plant with ~ 给植物的根部培土
fill the pot with ~ 把泥土装入花盆

句型例句

The rocket entered the earth's atmosphere. 火箭进入了地球大气层。
We live on the earth. 我们生活在地球上。
How far is the earth from the sun? 地球离太阳有多远?
The moon is closer to the earth than any other body in the sky. 月亮比天上其他天体离地球近。
People used to think that the earth was flat. 人们以前以为地球是扁平的。
The periodic movement of the moon round the earth takes 28 days. 月亮绕地球一周需要 28 天。
The earth turns around at a uniform rate. 地球以相同的速度旋转。
The earth rotates on its own axis. 地球绕地轴自转。
The earth makes a yearly revolution around the sun. 地球每年绕太阳一周。
The earth's shadow sometimes falls on the moon. 地球的影子有时落在月球上面。
The lunar stone is different from earth's. 月球的石头和地球的不一样。
The moist water of the earth is exhausted by evaporation. 土地中的水分全被蒸发光了。
Beneath them the earth was naked of grass. 在他们脚下是寸草不生的土地。
For twenty minutes the earth shook. 大地震动了 20 分钟。
The fog envelops the earth. 迷雾笼罩着大地。
He fell to the earth. 他摔倒在地上。
After a week at sea, it was good to feel the earth under our feet again. 在海上生活一周后重新踏上陆地,我们的感觉非常愉快。
It will take a little time for the rain to sink into the dried earth. 雨水渗入干旱的泥土需要一些时候。
He filled the pot with earth and planted a rose in it. 他在花盆里填上土,栽了一株玫瑰。
They were busy carrying earth. 他们正忙着担土。
He was pulling dead roots from the dusty earth. 他正在从土中拔出枯死的根茎。
The earth in the garden is good, soft soil. 花园里的泥土松软肥沃。
Don't forget to cover the root of the peach tree with earth. 别忘了用土把桃树根埋好。
The floor was earth but hard and smooth. 虽然是泥地,倒也坚硬平坦。
I would become part of the earth from which I came. 我从泥土中来,还得回泥土中去。
The whole earth rejoiced. 全世界都欢欣鼓舞。
If you go to a commercial photographer he'll charge the earth for it. 如果你到以逐利为目的的摄影师那里,他会漫天要价的。
I'd love that bike, but it costs the earth. 我很喜欢那辆自行车,可是贵得不得了。
What's the matter with you that you always want the earth? 你怎么搞的? 总是野心勃勃。

常用短语

♣ ***burn the earth***
飞奔,疾驰 run fast
I was half a mile in the lead, burning the earth like a gust of wind. 我领先了半英里,一阵风似地向前疾驰。
When he finds out how the horse he's after is burning the earth, his suspicions grow stronger. 当他发现他跟踪的那匹马正在疾驰时,他更加怀疑了。

♣ ***come down*〔*back*〕 *to earth***
回到现实 return to reality
The boy came down to earth when the teacher told him to pay more attention. 当老师告诉这个男孩要认真的时候,他回到了现实中来。

♣ ***down to earth***
务实的,现实的 realistical
You're having your head in the clouds. It's better for you to be brought down to earth. 你的理想太高了,最好现实一点。

♣ ***in the earth***
地下 under the soil
Bodies are buried in the earth. 人死了埋在地下。
Pearls are not found in the earth. 珍珠不长在地里。

♣ ***like nothing on earth***
异乎寻常地,糟透地 very bad, unwell, peculiar, etc.
The cut bled like nothing on earth. 那伤口出血不止。
The morning after the party he looked like nothing on earth. 聚会以后的那个早晨他显得很不舒服。
I feel like nothing on earth. 我说不出有多难过。
You look like nothing on earth. 你难看死了。
She looks like nothing on earth since she had her baby. 自从她生过小孩后难看极了。

♣ ***move heaven and earth***
想方设法,竭尽全力 do one's best
Joe moved heaven and earth to be sent to Washington. 乔被想方设法地送到了华盛顿。
The boy's parents would move heaven and earth to get him anything he wants. 这个男孩的父母想方设法地来满足他想要的一切。

♣ ***on earth***
1.世界上 in the world
This is the longest river on earth. 这是世界上最长的河流。
Nothing on earth can stop us from going ahead. 世界上没有东西能阻挡我们前进。
There is no language on earth that is completely universal. 地球上没有一种语言是真正的世界语。
2.究竟,到底 how, etc. ever
What on earth are you doing? 你究竟在干什么?
What on earth is the matter there? 那里究竟发生了什么事情?
Where on earth did you get that? 那东西你究竟是从哪儿搞来的?
Why on earth was he so nervous? 他究竟为什么如此紧张?
He did not know how on earth to answer. 他不知道究竟如何回答。
He could think of nothing on earth to say. 他不知道究竟该说些什么。

♣ ***run to earth***
终于找到,追踪到 find sb/sth by searching hard
▲ *run sb/sth to earth*
The police eventually ran him to earth in Paris. 警察终于在巴黎找到了他。
After searching for him everywhere, she finally ran him to earth in the garden shed. 她把所有的地方都找遍了,最后终于在花园棚子里找到了他。
They read about how the white folks were trying to run him to earth. 他们获悉到白人在怎样地追赶他。
I ran the quotation to earth in Shakespeare's *Othello*. 我查明这段引文是出自莎士比亚的《奥赛罗》。

词语辨异

♣ ***earth, globe, world***
这三个词的共同意思是"地球,世界"。其区别是:earth 是区别于其他星球或天堂、地狱而言的; globe 主要强调地球的形状是圆形的。例如:
There is no place on the globe where the name of Shakespeare is unknown. 地球上没有一个角落不知道莎士比亚这个名字的。
world 则强调全体人类或世事。例如:
All the world hopes the conference will be successful. 全世界都希望会谈能取得成功。

♣ ***earth, ground, land, soil***
这组词的共同意思是"地面,陆地"。其区别是:earth 是相对于天空或太空而言的"地面"; land 是指地球表面相对于海洋而言时的"地面",有时还可指"地产"。例如:
After working at sea for several years, I got a job on land. 在海上工作数年之后,我在陆地找了一份工作。
The duke's lands stretch for many miles in all directions. 方圆许多英里之内都是公爵的地产。
ground 指人们在上面行走的地面或具有一定面积限度的空地。例如:
The apple fell to the ground. 苹果掉落到地上。
soil 主要表示栽培植物的"土壤",也可引申为"国土,国度"。例如:
This soil is good for growing things. 这土壤很适合种植。
They trod on this country's soil. 他们在这个国度里做买卖。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
on the earth
　在地球上
on earth
　世上,究竟

正误解析

他把罐子装满土。
[误] He filled the pot with earths.
[正] He filled the pot with earth.
[析] earth 作"土地,泥土"解时是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] globe, world, dirt, ground, soil
[词源] <古英语 *eorthe* <希腊语 *era* (地球)

earth·quake

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɜːθkweɪk] (earthquakes)

双解释义

[C] 地震 a sudden shaking of the earth's surface

E

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

predict an ～预测地震

形容词 + ～

after ～s 余震

介词 + ～

destroyed by an ～被地震毁灭

句型例句

The town was destroyed by the earthquake. 这个小镇被地震毁灭了。

ease

☞ *n.* [iːz]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **容易** the ability to do sth without difficulty
2. Ⓤ **舒适,安逸** the state of being comfortable and without worries or problems

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

graceful ～优雅自在的风度
material ～优裕舒适的物质生活

介词 + ～

with ～轻易,毫不费劲

～ + 介词

～ from care 无忧无虑
～ of mind 心情舒畅

句型例句

They are expected to win the election with ease. 预计他们在竞选中能够轻易获胜。
Gloria is a rich woman now, and lives a life of ease. 格洛丽亚现在是个阔太太,过着安逸舒适的生活。

常用短语

♣ ***at* (*one's*) *ease***

安逸,舒适 the state of being comfortable and without worries or problems
He didn't feel completely at ease in the strange surroundings. 他在陌生的环境中感到不那么自在。
Louise was at ease, content. 路易斯感到舒坦、满足。

♣ ***take one's ease***

休息;轻松 stop working or worrying; relax
Take your ease, for the journey ahead will be long and arduous. 好好休息一下,前面的路程远而艰难呢。

☞ *v.* [iːz] (eases; eased; easing)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **减轻;使舒适** take away pain or worry; make more comfortable
2. *vt. & vi.* **放宽;放松** make looser; be less tight

基本要点

1. ease 用作名词时的意思是"安适,自在",转化为动词后可作"使舒适,减轻;放松,放宽"解。
2. ease 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时常接名词或代词作宾语,主语可以是人,也可以是物/事物。
3. ease 用作不及物动词时,主语多为物。有时主动形式含有被动意义。
4. ease... of 的意思是"解除";ease off 意思是"减轻,缓和";ease out 意思是"排挤,免除职务";ease up 意思是"移动,放松,减轻"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ labour 减轻劳动强度
～ one's mind 使放心
～ the pain 镇痛
～ the speed of a boat 放慢船速
～ tensions 缓和紧张关系〔局势〕

～ + 副词

～ apparently〔markedly〕明显地减轻
～ gracefully 适当地放松
～ greatly 大大减轻
～ partially 部分地减轻
～ away(痛苦)减轻,松弛
～ back 轻轻拉回
～ down 放松,减慢,变慢
～ off(局势)缓和
～ out 解雇,使离任,放松
～ round(把车、船等)轻轻转过来
～ up 移动,放松,(疼痛)减轻,缓和

～ + 介词

～ oneself into a chair 慢慢地坐到椅子上
～ sb of 使某人舒适〔安心〕,减轻(痛苦,忧虑等)
～ sb of the pain 消除痛苦
～ sb of his purse 抢人钱包
～ sb of his troubles 消除某人的烦恼
～ the piano through the door 小心翼翼地把钢琴搬出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

His stomach seemed to ease; the edge was off. 他的胃似乎好受一些,最难受的时刻已经过去了。
The weather is definitely easing. 天气无疑在转好。
Tension eased among the passengers as the fog lifted. 当雾散时,乘客们的紧张情绪才缓和。
The relationship between these two countries has eased. 两国间的关系已缓和。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He eased the TV set through the narrow door. 他轻轻地将电视机搬过窄门。
The belt is too tight, ease it a little. 皮带太紧了,把它放松一点。
I'll help if it will ease your job. 如果我的帮助可使你的工作容易些,那么我将助你一臂之力。
They had to ease the speed of their boat. 他们不得不减低船速。
They did this to ease their economic crisis. 他们这样做是为了缓和经济危机。
I gave him some medicine to ease the pain. 我给他一些药物以减轻疼痛。
The new medicine has eased the pain. 新药已止住了疼痛。
The news that her child was safe eased her mind. 孩子平安的消息使她放心了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The coat needs to be eased under the armpit. 这件上衣的腋下需要放宽。
The coat is too tight; it must be eased under the arms. 这件外套太紧了,须在袖子下面放宽松点。

常用短语

♣ ***ease down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

减(速) reduce the speed of

▲*ease down*

Ease down! will you? You're going dangerously fast. 慢点!好吗?你开得太快了,危险。
Our lorry eased down and zigzagged along the mountain path. 我们的卡车放慢了速度,沿着弯弯曲曲的山路前进。
Ease down, there's a sharp bend ahead. 放慢速度,前面有个急转弯。

▲*ease sth ⇔ down*

Getting near the harbour, the fishermen began to ease down the speed of their boats. 驶进港口时,渔民们开始放慢了船的速度。
When the car came near the bridge, the driver eased it down to 20 kilometres an hour. 当汽车开近那座桥时,司机把车速放到每小时20公里。
The crane operator eased the statue down till it rested on the pedestal. 起重机操作员轻轻地把塑像吊下来放到基座上。

♣ ***ease into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

小心地移入 move carefully into sth

▲*ease into sth*

The car eased into the garage. 汽车小心地驶入车库。
The tug eased into the narrow docking space. 拖船小心地驶入狭窄的码头停泊处。

▲*ease sb/sth into sth*

He eased himself into one of the armchairs. 他小心地坐到扶手椅里。
My foot was rather sore, but I managed to ease it into a large slipper. 我的脚很疼,不过我很小心地把它伸进一只大拖鞋里。

♣ ***ease of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

解除 free sb from sth

▲*ease sb of sth*

Machines ease the workers of heavy manual labour. 机器把工人从笨重的体力劳动中解脱出来。
Let him ease you of your trouble. 让他来解决你的困难吧。
Do write to your mother to ease her of her worry. 务必给你妈妈写封信,别让她太担心。
Music eases me of pain. 音乐解除了我的痛苦。
Walking helped to ease him of his pain. 散步有助于解除他的疼痛。

♣ ***ease off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 〈非正〉减轻;缓和 become less severe
〔说明〕ease off 常不用于进行体。

▲*ease off*

Ease off, we don't need to go so fast now. 慢一点,我们不需要走那么快了。
The rain has eased off. 雨势已减弱。
After the patient received acupuncture treatment, his spasms eased off somewhat. 病人接受针刺治疗后,痉挛稍微减轻了。
Now that the children are back at school, I can ease off. 现在孩子们都回到学校了,我可以松口气了。

2. 挪开 remove sth gently

▲*ease sth ⇔ off*

The child asked his papa to help him ease

off his belt a bit.那孩子叫他爸爸帮他把腰带松开些。
He eased the stamp off carefully.他小心翼翼地把邮票揭下来。
The nurse eased the bandage off.护士轻轻地把绷带取下来。

♣**ease out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.放下 loosen
▲*ease sth ⇔ out*
Ease out the large sail or we shall be blown over! 降下大帆来,否则我们会被刮翻的!
2.免职,开除 remove sb from office
▲*ease sb ⇔ out*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
When the new American President took office, some members of the White House staff were eased out.美国新总统就职后,白宫的某些职员被解了职。
Because those two companies merged, a number of their respective officers were eased out.由于两家公司合并,他们解雇了他们各自的一些职员。

♣**ease round**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
绕过 turn gently in a circle
▲*ease sth ⇔ round*
Turn the rudder slightly so that we can ease the boat round.慢慢掌舵,这样我们就能使船稳稳地拐过去。
Ease the boat round carefully, there's a strong wind.风太大,让船慢慢绕过去。

♣**ease round**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
绕过 turn gently in a circle
▲*ease sth round sth*
Turn the wheel slightly so that we can ease the car round the gateway.慢慢打方向盘,这样我们就能使车稳稳地拐过大门去。
This is a trick corner; we must ease the piano round it.这个拐角难拐,我们必须让钢琴慢慢绕过。

♣**ease to** (*v.* + *adv.*)
改变方向 turn a boat towards the direction of the wind, so as to reduce the force of the wind on the sails
▲*ease to*
The wind is too strong, we had better ease to.风太硬,我们最好调转船头。

♣**ease up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕ease up 常不用于进行体。
1.移动 move
▲*ease up*
They eased up a bit to make room for those men without seats.他们移动了一下,腾出地方给那些没有座位的人坐。
Ask the children on the end to ease up, some more people want to sit down.让边上的孩子挪动一下,还有人要坐。
2.〈非正〉减轻;放松 reduce; lighten
▲*ease up*
It seemed the storm would never ease up.暴风雨似乎没有停的时候。
He refused to ease up the least bit, even though he was already tired.他虽然已经很累了,但他丝毫不放松自己的工作。
Recently I've been up to my ears in work, but I'll come and see you as soon as things ease up a bit.近来我忙得不可开交,但一有空就来看你。
My father had a hard life, and it's time he eased up a bit.我父亲一直过着艰苦的生活,现在是他舒适一下的时候了。
The pain began to ease up after she was given a sedative.给她吃了一片镇痛药后,她的疼痛开始减轻。
The situation should ease up now that the two sides are prepared to talk.既然双方准备会谈,局势就应该缓和了。
▲*ease up on sb/sth*
The driver eased up on the accelerator.司机放松了加速器。
You should ease up on the child and stop scolding her.你应该对那个孩子放松点,不要再骂她了。
Come on, ease up on those kids a bit; they've had a hard day! 得啦,对那些小家伙稍许宽容些吧,他们今天已够辛苦的了!

补充资料
［同义词］ *n.* comfort, easiness
［反义词］ *n.* difficulty, effort, trouble
［词源］ <古法语 *aise*(舒服,舒适)

east

☞ *n.* [iːst]

双解释义
S U 东,东方 point of the horizon where the sun rises; one of the four main points of the compass

基本要点
1.east 的基本意思是"东,东方",指与西方相对的一个特定的方向,即日出的方向。
2.east 可与介词 at, in, on, to 等搭配,表示"位于…的东方"。
3.east 用作主语时一般用作专有名词,首字母常大写。
4.the East 通常指世界东部地区,即亚洲,也可指美国密西西比河以东的地区。

词汇搭配
形容词 + ～
Far E-远东
Middle E-中东
介词 + ～
at the ～ of 位于…东部
from the ～从东方来
in the ～ of 在…东部
in the ～ of England 英格兰东部
on the ～ of 位于…东部
to the ～ of 位于…东部
towards the ～向东方
with ～与东方一起

句型例句
The wind is blowing from the east.风从东方吹来。
We looked towards the east.我们向东望去。
The river is located 10 kilometres east of the city.这条河在该市以东10公里。
The sun rises in the east.太阳从东方升起。
I was born in the East.我出生于东部。
A strange light appeared in the east.一束奇异的光线在东方闪现。
The rain will spread later to the east.这场雨将蔓延到东部。
East or west, home is best.在家千日好。
Japan lies in the east of Asia.日本位于亚洲的东部。
China faces the Pacific on the east.中国东临太平洋。
The country lies on the east of France.该国紧靠法国东部。
Japan lies to the east of China.日本位于中国以东。
He lives to the east of Exeter.他住在埃克赛特的东边。
It's a few kilometres to the east of London.那是在伦敦以东几公里以外的地方。
He lives in a small town to the east of Shanghai.他住在上海以东的一个小镇上。
The East is the countries in the east."东方"是指东方国家。
More Americans visit Europe than the East.访问欧洲国家的美国人比访问东方国家的美国人多。
This beautiful flower grows in the Far East.这种美丽的花生长在远东地区。

词语辨异
♣***at the east of, in the east of, on the east of, to the east of***
这几个短语都可以表示"位于…的东部"。其区别是:at the east of 指两地互不包括,且距离较近。例如:
Taiwan is at the east of Fujian.台湾在福建的东边。
in the east of 指一个地区包括在另一个地区之内,位于该地区的东部。例如:
China lies in the east of Asia.中国位于亚洲的东部。
on the east of 指两地接壤,一地位于另一地之东。例如:
Tianjin is on the east of Beijing.天津在北京的东边。
to the east of 指两地相隔较远,一地位于另一地之东。例如:
China lies to the east of England.中国位于英格兰的东方。

正误解析
太阳从东方升起,从西方落下。
［误］The sun rises from the east and goes down from the west.
［正］The sun rises in the east and goes down in the west.
［析］"从东方升起"介词不能用 from,只能用 in。

☞ *adj.* [iːst]

双解释义
1.A 东方的,向东方的 in or towards the east
2.A 从东方来的 from the east

基本要点
1.east 用作形容词时的意思是"东方的,向东方的",指某人或某事处于在东部或趋向于东方的状态。
2.east 在句中只能用作定语,无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配
～ + 名词
～ coast 东海岸
～ road 向东走的路
～ side 东侧
～ wind 东风
～ window 朝东的窗户
介词 + ～
on the ～ coast 在东海岸
on the ～ side 在东侧

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.

The church's east window has beautifully coloured glass. 教堂朝东的窗子是用精美的彩色玻璃镶嵌成的。
He lives on the east coast. 他住在东部海岸地区。
She lives on the east side of the street. 她住在这条街的东侧。
The east wind prevails over the west wind. 东风压倒西风。

词语辨异

♣ ***east*, *eastern*, *easterly***
这三个词的共同意思是"来自东方的"。其区别是：
1. east 多用来表示世界或某一个国家的东部，界限比较分明，且可用于专有名词前；eastern 的界限不太分明。例如：
All these countries are eastern countries. 所有这些国家都是东方国家。
easterly 除表示"来自东方的"外，还表示"向东的，东面的"。例如：
The ship continued to hold her easterly course. 这艘船继续她向东的进程。
2. 修饰抽象名词时须用 eastern，不用 east。

正误解析

这个故事发生在伦敦东区。
［误］The story took place in East End of London.
［正］The story took place in the East End of London.
［析］the East End 在表示"伦敦东区"时，前必须加定冠词 the。

☞ ***adv***. ［iːst］

双解释义

向东方地 towards the east

基本要点

1. east 用作副词时的意思是"向东方地"，指以东方为目的地而进行的运动或呈现的状态。
2. east 的首字母可大写，也可不大写，当它与介词 of 的搭配时，表示"在…以东"。
3. east 在表示"到东方去了"时，英式英语说 out East(指"到亚洲去了")，美式英语说 back East(指"到美国东部去了")。美国人说 down East，指新英格兰(包括美国东北部 6 个州)一带。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blow ～向东刮
face ～朝东
fly ～向东飞
travel ～向东旅行
walk ～向东走

句型例句

用作状语

The room faces east, so we get the morning sun. 我们的房间朝东，所以我们上午有阳光。
The plane flew east. 飞机往东飞去。
We are travelling east. 我们向东旅行。
They were heading almost due east. 他们几乎是朝着正东方向进发。
Walk east to find a lodging. 往东走找个住处。
Walk two blocks east, take a left at 19th, then you'll find the post office. 向东走过两条街，在 19 道街向左拐，你就找到邮局了。
The wind was blowing east. 正在刮东风。
Cleveland is a long way east of Chicago. 克利夫兰是在芝加哥以东很远的地方。
There were areas of open country east of the river. 在河的东岸是一片片的旷野。
Smith went out East as a young man. 史密斯年轻的时候就到亚洲去了。
He's gone back East on business. 他到东部做生意去了。
Mrs. Ben and her husband are now living down East. 本夫人和她的丈夫现在住在新英格兰一带。

正误解析

他告诉建筑师，说他们的房子要朝东。
［误］They told the architect that they wanted the house to face the east.
［正］They told the architect that they wanted the house to face east.
［析］"面向东，朝向东"应说 face east，east 前不需要任何冠词。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *east*(东)

Easter

☞ ***n***. ［ˈiːstə］

双解释义

Ⓤ **复活节** a Christian holy day in March or April

句型例句

They always go to church at Easter. 他们在复活节时总是去教堂。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *eastre*<*Eostre*(复活节)

east·ern

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈiːstən］

双解释义

Ⓐ **东方的，东部的，来自东方的** of, from or living in the east part of the world or of a specified region

基本要点

1. eastern 的基本意思是"东方的，东部的，来自东方的"，指某人或某物处于东方或趋向于东方的状态，用于谈论无明显界限、模糊的地区，其后多接抽象名词。
2. eastern 多用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ country 东方国家
～ custom 东方风俗
～ house 朝东的房子
～ influence 东方的影响
～ language 东方语言
～ music 东方音乐
～ region 东部地区
～ suburbs 东部郊区

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.

This is an eastern house. 这是一座朝东的房子。
He has traveled in eastern countries. 他游历了东方诸国。
China is an eastern country. 中国是一个东方国家。
Shanghai is in Eastern China. 上海位于华东。
That is an eastern custom. 那是东方的一种风俗。
He is interested in the eastern music. 他对东方音乐感兴趣。
The works of some English artists show an eastern influence. 这些英国艺术家的作品显然受了东方的影响。
Chinese is one of the eastern languages. 汉语是东方语言之一。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The custom is eastern. 这种习俗是东方的。
The house is eastern. 这房子朝东。

词语辨异

♣ ***eastern*, *east*, *easterly***
参见 east 条。

学习参考

在用作地名上，用 east 还是 eastern 常只是个习惯问题，并无道理可言。例如：
East Sussex 东塞克斯，Eastern Europe 东欧

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *east*(东)

easy

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈiːzi］(easier; easiest)

双解释义

1. **容易的，不难的，不费力的** not difficult; done or obtained without great effort
2. **舒适的，安心的，安逸的** free from pain, discomfort, anxiety, trouble, etc.

基本要点

1. easy 的基本意思是"容易的，不难的，不费力的"，指某事做起来不困难，多用于指事，而少用于指人。easy 还可以指生活、心理或健康状况良好，即"舒适的，安心的，安逸的"，此时可用于指人。
2. easy 后可接动词不定式，且不定式中的及物动词通常以主动形式表示被动意义。
3. easy 后面常接介词"of + 表示动作的名词"。
4. easy 用于 too... to 结构时不含否定意义，而含肯定意义。
5. easy 的比较级和最高级形式分别为 easier 和 easiest。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ chair 安乐椅
～ contract 不难履行的合同
～ curve 平缓的曲线
～ disposition 随和的性情
～ flowing style 流畅的文笔
～ language 易懂的语言
～ life 安乐生活
～ manner 大方的举止
～ money 不费大力赚得的钱
～ pace 从容的步子
～ servicing 容易检修

~ shoes 舒适的鞋
~ starter 简易启动装置
~ teacher 随和的老师
~ tears 容易流出的泪
~ victim 容易上当的人

副词+~

a little too ~太松了
much ~容易多了
very ~非常容易
absolutely ~确实容易
comfortably ~相当舒适
comparatively ~比较容易
conveniently ~十分容易
definitely ~肯定容易
distinctly ~的确容易
fairly ~相当舒适
incredibly ~出奇地容易
naturally ~天生大方
perfectly ~非常容易
remarkably ~很容易
ridiculously ~容易得可笑
suspiciously ~容易得叫人疑惑
unquestionably ~确实容易
unusually ~非常舒适

~+介词

~ about the matter 对此放心
~ as 像…一样容易
~ in conversation and graceful in manner 谈吐从容,举止优雅
~ in mind 安心
~ in one's morals 品行不检点
~ of belief 易信
~ on 对…放心,对…宽容
~ on the eyes 悦目的,好看的
~ on the trigger 易兴奋的,易怒的
~ over the pimples 慢慢来
~ to sb 对某人来说容易
~ with one's money 大手大脚地花钱
~ with sb 对某人宽厚

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

This is an easy English book. 这是一本浅易的英语书。
That's the easiest way. 那是最容易的方法。
Young people who look for easy money are usually disappointed. 年轻人寻找容易挣的钱通常是失望的。
I didn't have an easy childhood. 我没有优裕舒适的童年。
He was at that time in easy circumstances. 他那时境况很好。
A lucky speculation in the stock market put him on easy street for the rest of his life. 股票市场上一次幸运的投机使他余生过着舒适的生活。
He returned with an easier air to the table. 他神情平静地回到桌边。
His easy manner made him many friends. 他的大度使他有许多朋友。
The students considered Mrs. Smith an easy teacher. 学生们认为史密斯夫人是一位宽容随和的老师。
His easy gait shows self-confidence. 他从容的步态显示出自信。
We bought the house on easy term. 我们分期付款买了房子。

▲~+*n*.+to-*v*

I'm not a very easy man to get on with. 我不是一个很好相处的人。
It's quite an easy language to learn. 这种语言很容易学。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Her assignment for today is short and easy. 她今天布置的作业简短容易。
What we do willingly is easy. 愿者不难。
The sick man feels easier now. 这病人现在觉得舒服一点了。
"Would you like to go to the theatre or the cinema?" "I'm easy." "你愿意去看戏还是愿意去看电影?""我随便。"
It grows easy. 这事渐渐容易起来。
I felt fairly easy after taking the medicine. 我服药后感到舒服些。
The nut of the screw is a little too easy. 这个螺帽太松了点。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

That job was easy for her. 那件工作对她来说是容易的。
He is easy to access. 他为人容易接近。
It is easy of belief. 这事很容易被人相信。
Originality in philosophy is not easy of attainment. 在哲学上标新立异是很不容易的。
It would have been easier on the consumer to increase prices a little at a time. 要是价格每次只提高一点点,对消费者来说本来会容易接受一些。
Swimming is easy to me. 游泳对我来说很容易。
Life is not so easy for old people. 老年人生活不易。
He has become fairly easy in his circumstances. 他的经济状况相当宽裕。
I don't feel easy about it, not at all easy. 我对此事不放心,很不放心。
You are too easy on the children. 你对孩子们太宽容了。
He was very easy with me on the matter. 他在那件事上对我很宽厚。
This music's easy on the ear late at night. 这种音乐在深夜听起来很悦耳。
He is easy on the eye. 他眼睛长得很好看。
The boy is easy on the trigger. 这男孩易兴奋。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

Bob is easy to fool. 鲍勃很容易骗。
This lesson is easy to learn. 这课程容易学。
Brittle things are easy to break. 脆的东西易碎。
English is not easy to master. 英语不易掌握。

▲It is/was+~+to-*v*

It is easy to make decision without knowing the facts. 不了解事实便作出决定是不费力的。
It won't be easy to win the race, the competition is very fierce. 赛跑要取胜不容易——竞争很激烈。
It's by no means easy to make a few happy remarks at a farewell party. 在告别会上讲几句得体的话实在不大容易。

▲It is/was+~+for *n*./*pron*.+to-*v*

It is easy for him to learn languages. 他学语言不难。
It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God. 有钱人上天堂比骆驼钻过针眼还要难。
It is easy for misunderstandings to arise. 误会总是容易产生的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

He felt this leader modest and easy to approach. 他感到这位领导人谦虚、平易近人。
Do you find it easy to understand the essay? 你觉得文章好懂吗?
Make yourself easy about the matter. 对于这事你要安心。
Make yourself easy. 请放心。

常用短语

♣ ***free and easy***
无拘束的,不拘礼节的,随便的 free
She leads a free and easy sort of life and never troubles much about anything. 她过着逍遥自在的生活,从来不为任何事情烦心。
The teacher was free and easy with his students. 老师跟学生们很随便。
He had a free and easy way of acting that attracted many friends. 他为人随和,结交了许多朋友。
Tom was free and easy with his money and it was soon gone. 汤姆用钱大手大脚,钱很快就花光了。

词语辨异

♣ ***easy, facile, simple, simplified***
参见 simple 条。

♣下面两句意思不同:
I found it easy.
我觉得这个很容易。
I found it easily.
我很容易就找到了它。

正误解析

1.要到这个村并不难。
[误] The village is easy to be reached.
[正] The village is easy to reach.
[析] easy 后面所跟不定式中的及物动词通常以主动形式表示被动意义,而不用被动形式。

2.他很容易就买到了电影票。
[误] He was quite easy to get the film tickets.
[正] It was quite easy for him to get the film tickets.
[析] easy 是表示"某事对于某人来说是容易的",而不是"(人自己)感觉容易"。

学习参考

在 S+be+~+to-*v* 这一句型中,动词不定式一般都用主动语态,从逻辑上说,S 在句子中作主语的同时,又是动词不定式 to do 的动作接受者,是逻辑上的宾语。例如:
This lesson is easy to learn. 这课很容易学。lesson 在句子中作主语,在逻辑上又是 to learn 的宾语。主语是人时,也可用于这一句型,但动词不定式须是及物动词或相当于及物动词的短语动词。例如:
Jack is easy to fool. 杰克很容易愚弄。
The girl is easy to get along with. 这个女孩很容易相处。

☞ ***adv***. [ˈiːzi] (easier; easiest)

双解释义

1.**容易地,轻松地** no difficulty
2.**小心而缓慢地** move sth gently *and* slowly

基本要点

1. easy 用作副词时的意思有二：第一是指做某事不存在困难，即"容易地，轻松地"；第二是指在移动某物时加以小心，即"小心地移动"某物。
2. easy 在作"对某人或某事从容、谨慎"解时常用 go easy on〔with〕 sb/sth 句型，当主语是人时，常用介词 on，当主语是物时，常用介词 with。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get off ～没受太大惩罚
go ～轻松一点
go ～ on 温和对待
sit ～ on 对…来说负担过重
stand ～稍息
take it ～不要紧张
take it ～ on 对…别太严厉

句型例句

用作状语

Promises come easy. 许诺容易。
Change does not come easy. 改变现状并不容易。
Don't punch him, you know how easy he bruises. 别用拳打他，你知道他的皮肉多容易碰伤。
Mother won't rest easy until all the children are home. 母亲要等孩子们都回来了才放心。

常用短语

♣ ***easy does it***
要慢些、小心些做某事 this job, etc. should be done slowly and carefully
Take your time; easy does it. 别着急，慢慢来。
"Easy does it," said the boss as they moved the piano through the narrow doorway. 当他们把钢琴从狭窄的门口搬进来时，老板说"慢慢来，小心点。"
Don't tug at that bolt, easy does it. 别使劲拉那个栓，得慢慢来。

♣ ***go easy***
省点劲儿，别那么卖力，慢慢来 work less hard
You should go easy, you're getting tired. 你要省点劲儿，会累坏的。
"Go easy," said Billy to the other boys carrying the table down the stairs. "慢慢来，"比利对扛着桌子下楼的其他男孩子说。
Go easy there, the road is very rough. 这得走慢些，路不好。

♣ ***go easy on〔with〕***
1. 对某人或某物谨慎、从容 be careful, gentle with sb/sth
But if you cooperate, we'll go easy on you. 如果你和我们合作的话，我们不会叫你过不去的。
Go easy on her, she's still young. 对她容忍些，她还小。
You must go easy on him. 你对他得慢慢来。
It won't go easy with you if you are fresh. 如果你缺乏经验的话，那么这工作会不好对付的。
2. 有节制地使用 not use too much of sth
Go easy on the wine— it's the last bottle. 酒要节省点儿喝——这是最后一瓶了。
Go easy on the milk; we all want some. 牛奶要匀着享用，我们都想要一些。
Go easy on the salt, it's bad for your heart. 少吃点盐，吃多了对心脏不好。
Go easy on the cake. There isn't much left. 蛋糕别吃得太多，剩不多了。
Go easy on the whisky if you're going to be driving! 要是你还开车的话，就少喝点威士忌吧！

♣ ***take it easy***
别急，慢慢来，放松 relax; not work too hard or do too much
Take it easy, Mary— Ruth is only a little late. 别急，玛丽——鲁斯只是迟到一会儿罢了。
Just take it easy and tell us exactly what happened. 别着急，且告诉我们发生了什么事。
Sit down and take it easy! 坐下，不要紧张！
Take it easy when you answer questions. 回答问题时不要紧张。
The doctor told me to take it easy and stop working so hard. 医生劝我要放松一下，不要过于劳累。
Take it easy; we have plenty of time. 放松点，我们有充分的时间。
Take it easy! There's no need to lose your temper. 沉住气嘛！你没有必要发脾气。
I like to take it easy when I'm on holiday. 假日里我喜欢放松一下。

♣ ***take it easy on***
对…别太严厉 not strick with sb
"Take it easy on John and don't scold him too much." said Mrs. Jones to Mr. Jones. 琼斯太太对琼斯先生说："对约翰宽容点，不要责备得太过分了。"
I say, take it easy on her, Scot. At least on Christmas. 我说斯格特，不要对她抓得太紧，至少在圣诞节的时候要让她轻松些。

词语辨异

♣ ***easy, easily***
easy 和 easily 都可用作副词，一般情况下用 easily 多些，而 easy 则多用于习语中。

正误解析

对他宽容点。
［误］Take it easy to him.
［正］Take it easy on him.
［析］表示"对…别太严厉"时，用介词 on 而不用 to。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** effortless, ready, simple, smooth, comfortable, unhurried
［反义词］ ***adj.*** difficult, strenuous
［词源］<古法语 *aise*(舒适，安逸)

eat

☞ ***v.*** [iːt] (eats; ate, eaten; eating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **吃，喝；吃饭** take in through the mouth and swallow solid food or soup; have a meal
2. *vt.* **消耗，毁坏；侵蚀，腐蚀，蛀蚀** damage or destroy sth; use up, damage, or destroy

基本要点

1. eat 的基本意思是"吃"，指人或动物把食物放在口里咀嚼并吞咽进去的过程，引申可表示一种类似咀嚼动作的缓慢、逐渐的消耗、损坏过程，即"蛀，腐蚀，侵蚀"等。
2. eat 可用作及物动词或不及物动词；用作及物动词时跟名词或代词作宾语。作"吃"解时其宾语可以为食物，也可为 a meal, one's breakfast 等词。
3. eat 用作不及物动词时，意思是"吃饭，吃起来有…味道"，当以食物作主语时主动形式可表示被动意义，常有状语修饰。
4. eat 有时可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语，这时该形容词常表示 eat 的结果，或者是 when 引起的从句的紧缩形式，可用于被动结构。
5. eat 偶尔也可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。这时主语多为表示食物的名词。
6. eat 可用于现在完成时，也可用于现在完成进行时，用于现在完成时必须带宾语，而用于现在完成进行时可不带宾语。
7. eat 作"进餐"解时，在美国比在英国用得普遍。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a hole 咬一个洞
～ an apple 吃苹果
～ bread 吃面包
～ dirt 忍气吞声，低声下气，含垢忍辱
～ egg 吃鸡蛋
～ fish 吃鱼
～ fruit 吃水果
～ meat 吃肉
～ one's words 收回前言，认错道歉
～ porridge 喝粥
～ post 蛀柱子
～ soup 喝汤

～＋副词

～ a great deal 吃得很多
～ outdoors 在户外吃
～ three times a day 一天吃三餐
～ barbarously 野蛮地侵蚀
～ enormously 大量地吃
～ excessively 过量地食用
～ fastidiously 挑剔地吃
～ greedily 贪婪地吃
～ healthfully 有益健康地吃
～ heartily 吃得很痛快
～ heavily 吃得很多
～ hungrily 狼吞虎咽
～ hurriedly 匆匆地吃
～ incontinently 无节制地吃
～ inordinately 过度饮食
～ insufficiently 不够吃
～ leisurely 悠闲自在地吃
～ liberally 大量地吃
～ noisily 发出响声地吃
～ plentifully 大量地吃
～ ravenously 大口吞食
～ regularly 有规律地吃
～ sparingly 吃得很节省
～ swiftly 快速吃
～ voraciously 狼吞虎咽地吃，贪食
～ wolfishly 狼吞虎咽
～ away 不停地吃，咬坏，蛀坏，侵蚀
～ away the banks(河水)侵蚀两岸
～ in 在家吃饭
～ out 在外面吃饭
～ one's heart out 忧伤过度，极为悲伤
～ up 吃光，吞没，耗尽，使…劳累〔苦恼〕，使…沉迷于，对…极为欣赏
～ up one's savings 耗尽自己的积蓄
～ up with pride 骄傲冲昏了头脑

～＋介词

～ against time 抓紧时间吃
～ at 折磨
～ between meals 吃零食
～ for 吃什么,准备当
～ from a bowl 用碗吃饭
～ from tall trees 吃到高树上的叶子
～ in 用…方式饮食
～ into 腐蚀,耗费
～ into metal 腐蚀金属
～ into sb's pocket 使某人花费太多
～ like 吃起来像
～ off gold plates 用金盘子用餐
～ out of 吃穷,听命于
～ sb out of house and home 把某人吃穷
～ through sth 把某物腐蚀穿
～ to one's heart's content 吃得心满意足
～ with relish 吃得津津有味
～ with chopsticks 用筷子吃饭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+A)
He was too ill to eat. 他病重得不能吃东西。
When do we eat? 我们什么时候吃饭?
We have eaten already. 我们已经吃过了。
Don't eat so quickly. 不要吃这么快。
We eat at noon. 我们中午进餐。
I will eat at home. 我愿在家吃饭。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj.*
Sugar canes eat sweet. 甘蔗吃起来很甜。
Crackers alone eat very dry. 光吃饼干口很干。
It eats crisp. 这东西吃上去松脆。
This fish eats well. 这鱼好吃。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
We eat to live, not live to eat. 我们吃饭是为了活着,而不是活着为了吃饭。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
What shall we eat? 我们该吃什么?
She never eats fat. 她从不吃肥肉。
She doesn't eat potatoes. 她不吃土豆。
He ate a piece of pear. 他吃了一片梨。
She had never eaten Chinese food before. 她以前未吃过中国食品。
What do you usually eat for lunch? 你午饭通常吃什么?
He eats a big supper. 他晚饭吃得很多。
Tigers eat meat. 老虎吃肉。
She seldom eats her words. 她很少认错道歉。
He said no one could beat him at tennis but he had to eat his words after losing twice. 他说打网球没人能胜过他,但是输了两场以后,他不得不收回了他的话。
We challenged his statement, and before long had him eat his words. 我们盘问他讲的事情,不久就逼得他认错道歉。
Time eats the strongest walls. 年代久远很坚固的墙垣也要坏。
An old car eats oil. 旧车费油。
Harvesting machines are eating their way well into many fields, in spite of the wet weather. 虽然天下着雨,收割机还是在田间割了一片一片的庄稼。
The Sunday Times would absolutely eat this clap.《星期日泰晤士报》肯定为这家伙喝彩。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All the cakes were eaten by the boys. 所有的蛋糕都被孩子们吃了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
I made a fierce countenance as if I would eat him alive. 我脸色恶狠狠地,仿佛要把他活生生地吞下去。
Don't eat the rice cold. 别吃凉饭。
John and Mary ate their dinner cold. 约翰和玛丽吃到饭菜都凉了。
They usually ate the herb raw. 他们经常吃未煮过的药草。

常用短语

♣ **eat at** (*v.* + *prep.*)
折磨 disturb
▲*eat at sb/sth*
There was something else eating at him. 另有一件事情使他十分烦恼。
Loneliness ate at her heart. 孤独感折磨着她。

♣ **eat away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.连续不断地吃 eat steadily or continuously
▲*eat away*
Eat away, children, you are welcome to all you want. 吃吧,孩子们,尽情地吃吧。
They have been eating away for more than an hour. 他们一直吃了一个多小时。
The children are in the kitchen, eating away as usual. 孩子们在厨房里,像平常一样痛快地吃着东西。
2.侵蚀,腐蚀,锈蚀;咬坏,蛀坏 destroy gradually by erosion; damage sth by bite
▲*eat sth ⇔ away*
The river is eating away the bank in several places. 河水正侵蚀着好几处河岸。
The sea water is eating away the base of the cliff. 海水冲蚀着悬崖的底部。
Frost and weather had eaten away the mortar. 风霜雨雪剥蚀了泥灰。
Rust was eating away the iron post. 铁锈腐蚀着铁柱。
Cancer ate away the healthy flesh. 癌症侵蚀了健康的肌体。
The rats have eaten away most of the woodwork. 老鼠把木器全啃坏了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This part has been eaten away by insects. 这部分被虫子蛀掉了。
The river bank is slowly being eaten away. 河岸正在慢慢地被侵蚀掉。
▲*eat away at sth*
The sea has been eating away at this cliff for centuries. 千百年来海水一直在侵蚀着这悬崖峭壁。

♣ **eat from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…吃饭 have a meal using sth
▲*eat sth from sth*
The Chinese eat rice from bowls. 中国人用碗吃饭。

♣ **eat in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*eat in*
1.在家吃饭 have a meal at home
I don't mind eating in if you do the cooking. 如果你烧饭的话,我不反对在家吃饭。
We aren't going out. We're eating in tonight. 我们不准备出门,今晚在家吃饭。
We shall be eating in tonight, so please prepare a big meal. 我们今晚在家吃饭,请多准备点饭菜。
2.在学校就餐 have a meal at school
Most of the students eat in. 大多数学生在校就餐。

♣ **eat into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.腐蚀,侵蚀 attack or make a hole in sth, especially of chemical action
▲*eat into oneself/sth*
Don't let decadent ideas eat into yourselves. 别让腐朽的思想侵蚀你。
Acids eat into metals. 酸会腐蚀金属。
The sulphuric acid ate into the parts of the metal where the coat of paint had peeled. 硫酸腐蚀了这块铁上涂层剥落的地方。
Can you see where the rust has begun eating into the bottom of the driver's door? 你能看得出铁锈是从哪儿开始侵蚀到司机座旁的那扇门底部吗?
The substance has begun eating into the woodwork. 这种物质开始腐蚀木器。
The insects eat into the wood. 虫蛀坏了木头。
The icy chill ate into my bones. 我感到寒气侵骨。
The sea has eaten into the north shore. 海水侵蚀了北岸。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Don't leave the aluminium spoon in the saltcellar. It will be eaten into by salt. 别把铝勺留在盐罐中,因为盐腐蚀铝。
2.消耗 use part of (a reserve of money, stocks, etc.)
▲*eat into sth*
The school fees have eaten into our savings. 为了支付学费,我们已经开始动用积蓄了。
The money they spent on the washing machine ate into their holiday savings. 他们买洗衣机用掉了他们准备度假的一部分积蓄。
Jim's illness has seriously eaten into his small savings. 吉姆因生病几乎花光了他不多的积蓄。
▲*eat oneself into sth*
They were eating themselves into their graves. 他们吃喝过度,在自找死路。
3.对…产生不良的作用或影响 have bad effect on sb/sth
▲*eat into sb/sth*
The sort of Persian summer day here ate into you with its heat. 波斯夏天的酷热真叫人受不了。
Guilt had been eating into his conscience for some months. 几个月来内疚一直折磨着他的良心。

♣ **eat of** (*v.* + *prep.*)
吃…中的一部分 eat part of sth
〔说明〕eat of 是古旧用法,现只见于童话中。
▲*eat of sth*
They ate heartily of the meal. 他们饱餐了一顿。
The tiger ate of the deer. 老虎吃了鹿的一部分。

♣ **eat off** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*eat off sb/sth*
1.使用…吃饭 eat (one's food) from (certain dishes)
Does Queen really eat off gold plates? 女王真的用金餐具吃饭吗?
2.吃掉…的一部分 eat part of; have one's meals from (a piece of food)
We can all eat off this large chicken for three days. 这只大鸡够我们大家吃三天。
The boy spat out the pill after eating off

its sugar coating. 孩子吃掉药丸外面的糖衣，却把药心吐了出来。

3.吃(某人)白食 eat at the cost of (sb else)

〔说明〕eat off 作此解时不用于被动结构。

He's been eating off his brother for weeks. 几星期来，他一直吃他哥哥的。

♣ **eat out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.在外吃饭，下馆子 eat at a restaurant rather than at home

▲*eat out*

They can't afford to eat out nowadays. 他们现在下不起馆子了。

They had to eat out because the stove broke down. 炉子坏了，他们只得到外面吃。

He used to eat out in the evening. 他过去在晚上常出去吃饭。

I'm too tired to cook tonight; shall we eat out? 今晚我累得不能做饭了，我们去外面吃好吗?

I see no point eating out so often with a spacious and well-equipped kitchen at home. 我不明白家里有这么宽敞、设备齐全的厨房，为什么还要经常到外面吃饭。

We need a baby-sitter tonight, because we are eating out. 我们今晚需要一个看孩子的，因为我们要到外边吃饭。

I used to eat out in the evening when my parents were on night shifts. 以前，我父母上夜班时，我常在外面吃晚饭。

2.侵蚀，腐蚀，锈蚀 destroy gradually by or as by erosion

▲*eat sth ⇔ out*

Rust had eaten out the gun barrel. 铁锈腐蚀了枪管。

A little oil presently eats out the colour. 只要有一点油就会使那颜色褪去。

3.〈口〉默默忍受痛苦；极为悲伤 suffer in silence; be very sad

〔说明〕eat out 作此解时不用于被动结构。

▲*eat one's heart out*

She is eating her heart out because Jim never writes to her. 她非常难过，因为吉姆从来不给她写信。

She was eating her heart out for her missing child. 她为她丢失的孩子在默默无闻地忍受悲痛。

She is eating her heart out because she can't go to that dance. 她正在发愁，因为她不能去参加那个舞会。

It's no use eating your heart out about things that can't be helped. 没有法子的事，着急也没有用。

What's done is done, and it's no use eating your heart out about it. 过去的事情已无法改变，悲伤也无济于事。

♣ **eat out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

吃…中的食物 eat food in sth

▲*eat out of sth*

Make sure that the dog always eats out of his own dish. 一定要让狗吃完它自己碟中的食物。

♣ **eat through** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*eat through sth*

1.吃掉…的大部分 eat most of (food)

That boy has eaten through a week's supply in a day! 这小伙子一天就吃光了一个星期的食品!

2.因化学作用把…蚀穿，腐蚀成洞 make a hole through (material or an object) by chemical action

The acid has eaten through the metal. 酸把这块金属腐蚀穿了。

♣ **eat up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.吃光；尽情地吃 eat all; eat completely or heartily

▲*eat up*

Come on, eat up; there's plenty left! 来，全部吃光，还剩好多呢!

There is plenty for us, so eat up! 东西多得很，吃个痛快吧!

▲*eat sth ⇔ up*

After swimming all afternoon, they quickly ate up all their dinners. 游泳游了一下午之后，他们把晚饭一扫而光。

The children ate up all the candies. 孩子们把糖果吃光了。

Eat up your vegetables; there's a good girl! 把菜都吃光，那才是个好姑娘!

The boy was not allowed to leave the table until he had eaten up his vegetables. 那男孩不把菜吃光，就不让他离开饭桌。

The mother told the child to eat up her spinach and to drink up her milk. 母亲告诉孩子把菠菜吃掉并把牛奶喝完。

After playing all afternoon, we were so hungry that we ate up all the cookies in the house. 玩了一下午后，我们都很饿，以至将家里所有吃的都一扫而光。

The worms will soon eat up all the leaves on the trees if we don't stop them. 如果我们不加制止的话，虫子很快就会把树叶吃个精光。

The cat ate up three little mice. 这猫吃了三只小老鼠。

In a short while, the cat ate up the fish. 不久，那只猫便将鱼吃个精光。

2.耗尽；吞没 consume completely; destroy as if by eating; have a destructive effect upon

▲*eat sth ⇔ up*

Extravagant spending ate up his savings. 大肆挥霍耗尽了他的积蓄。

Rent eats up as much as 25 to 35 per cent of the whole family income. 房租要耗去全家收入的25%到35%。

That big house eats up money. 那幢大房子所耗费用巨大。

This new heating system eats up electricity. 这个新供暖系统耗电量很大。

It's true that it's a comfortable car, but it eats up the petrol. 这辆车确实舒服，但耗油量太大了。

It ate up all his time. 这事把他所有的时间都占用掉了。

Idle talk had eaten up the hour before they knew it. 闲谈不知不觉地耗费掉了他们的时间。

Don't let family cares eat up your interest in literary pursuits. 不要让家庭操劳消磨掉你对文学研究的兴趣。

The flames ate up the building. 大火烧毁了房子。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The house was eaten up by flames in no time. 房子顷刻被火吞没。

Her savings have been eaten up by illness. 她的积蓄因为生病全给用光了。

Wage increases were eaten up by the rise in the cost of living. 工资的增加全给生活费用的上涨抵消掉了。

3.使苦恼，使精疲力竭 distress; strain; exhaust

▲*eat sb ⇔ up*

Is something eating her up? She seems worried. 她有什么伤心事吗? 她似乎很烦恼。

4.盲目相信，全盘接受 accept unquestioningly; believe uncritically

▲*eat sth ⇔ up*

He ate up the stories of their journeys. 他听了他们的游记故事，相信得不得了。

When his friends told him that he was a first-class football player, he ate up their praise. 当朋友们说他是一个第一流的足球运动员时，他觉得十分心安理得。

The girls told John he was a hero because he made the winning touchdown, and he ate up their praise. 姑娘们说约翰是英雄，因为他在比赛中赢得了决定性的一分，约翰听了心里乐滋滋的。

5.迅速通过 traverse (a ground, a distance, etc.) rapidly

▲*eat sth ⇔ up*

The boat was eating her way up towards the wind. 这条船迎风快速前进。

The little red car ate up the soggy miles. 那辆红色小汽车一会儿就驶完了那段数英里长的湿漉漉的路。

Twenty minutes in the car ate up the distance between the two shipyards. 乘20分钟汽车，就赶完了两座船厂之间的路程。

6.〈非正〉击败；毁掉，搞垮 win one's opponent

▲*eat sb ⇔ up*

He was such a clever speaker that he always ate up the opposition. 他是个很精明的演说家，总能击败对手。

You shouldn't have put the new teacher in charge of that troublesome class; they'll eat him up. 你不应该让那位新教师负责那个乱班，他们会搞垮他的。

♣ **eat up with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〈非正〉充满强烈的(妒忌、欲望等)情感 be completely and violently full of (jealousy, desire, etc.)

〔说明〕eat up with 通常用于被动结构。

▲*be eaten up with sth*

She seems to be eaten up with her own conceit. 她仿佛已经被骄傲冲昏了头脑。

Don't be eaten up with pride. 不要被骄傲冲昏了头脑。

She was eaten up with jealousy. 她妒火中烧。

He is being eaten up with curiosity. 他好奇心切。

Be careful not to get eaten up with pride. 注意，不要骄傲自满。

词语辨异

♣ **eat of, eat up**

这两个短语都表示"吃"，而前者指"吃(一部分)"，后者指"吃光"。例如：

The lion ate of the sheep.
狮子把那羊吃了(一部分)。
The lion ate up the sheep.
狮子把那羊全吃光了。

♣ **eat out, dine out**

两者都有"在外吃饭"的意思。其区别在于：eat out 通常只指在饭馆吃饭，不指在亲友家吃饭，而 dine out 可以指在饭馆吃饭，也可以指在亲友家吃饭。例如：

The single man was tired of instant noodle and ate out for a change. 这个单身汉吃腻了方便面，于是下馆子换换口味。

Did you remember that we had dined out at the Smiths? 你记得我们曾在史密斯家

吃过饭吗？

♣**eat，feed**

这两个动词都有"进食"的意思。其区别在于：

1.用作及物动词时，eat 的主语多为人，偶尔可为动物(拟人化)，宾语为食物；feed 的主语一定为人，宾语为动物或者是老弱病残者。例如：

We ate much the same thing for breakfast every day. 每天早餐我们总是吃这些同样的东西。

The nurse is feeding the patient by means of a spoon. 护士在用汤匙给病人喂饭。

2.用作不及物动词时，eat 的主语可为人，也可为食物(这时主语含有被动意义)；feed 的主语则为动物。例如：

This kind of mushroom is eaten cooked. 这种蘑菇是炒熟了吃的。

The horses were feeding quietly in the field. 马群在田野里悄悄地吃着东西。

3.eat 只接简单宾语，feed 除接简单宾语外，还可接双宾语，而 eat 不能接双宾语。例如：

You may feed them anything you like. 你喜欢喂它们什么就喂什么。

♣**eat，consume，devour，ingest，swallow**

这几个词的共同意思是"吃"。其区别在于：eat 最常用，指放入口中经过咀嚼再吞咽下去的过程，对人或物都适用，引申指缓慢地逐渐腐蚀或消磨过程；consume 指吃完全部食物或喝光所有饮料，引申指消耗光所有的物质、金钱等；devour 强调狼吞虎咽地吃，引申指吞灭或毁灭；ingest 是生理学用语，指咽下或吸收的过程；swallow 指不经过充分咀嚼就囫囵吞入肚中，强调匆忙。例如：

The termites have eaten deep into the wood. 白蚁已经把木头蛀得很深了。

The fire soon consumed the wooden building. 大火不久就烧毁了这座木头建筑物。

He was devoured by hate. 他满腔怨恨。

Twelve workers have ingested radioactive substances well above the permitted maximum. 12 名工人摄入体内的放射性物质已大大超过最大限度。

This drug can't be swallowed; it has to be injected. 这药不能吞服，只能注射。

正误解析

1.请随便吃。
[误] Please eat as you like.
[正] Please help yourself.
[析] 表示"随便吃"，一般说 help yourself，eat 不含"随便"之义。

2.花生吃起来很可口。
[误] Peanuts eat delicious.
[正] Peanuts are delicious.
[析] eat 不可与形容词 delicious 连用，因为 delicious 本身就是"吃起来可口"的意思。

3.他快速地吃过早饭。
[误] He ate a breakfast quickly.
[正] He ate his breakfast quickly.
[正] He had a breakfast quickly.
[析] eat a breakfast，lunch，supper 等不合习惯，应该把 a 改为 his，her，your 等物主代词，或把 eat 改成 have。

4.医生告诉他一天吃三次药。
[误] The doctor told him to eat the medicine three times a day.
[正] The doctor told him to take the medicine three times a day.
[析] 表示"吃药"这一概念时，一般说 take medicine 或 have medicine，不说 eat medicine。

5.他不知道怎样用筷子来吃东西。
[误] He doesn't know how to use chopsticks to eat with.
[正] He doesn't know how to use chopsticks to eat.
[正] He doesn't know how to eat with chopsticks.
[析] 表示"用筷子"，可说 use chopsticks 或 with chopsticks，with 含有"用"的意义，故用 use 就不必再用 with。

6.毕业后我一直在家吃饭。
[误] I have eaten at home since my graduation.
[正] I have been eating at home since my graduation.
[析] eat 用于现在完成时必须带宾语，如不带宾语则须用现在完成进行时。

7.他说他一周内还我钱，但他失信了。
[误] He said he would pay me back the money within a week, but he ate his word.
[正] He said he would pay me back the money within a week, but he broke his word.
[析] eat one's word 和 break one's word 意思不同，前者意为"认错道歉，收回前言"，后者才是"食言，失信"的意思。

学习参考

1.当 eat 的宾语可以猜出且着重点不是宾语而是动作时，可以把宾语省略，用作不及物动词。例如：
We must eat. 我们必须吃饭。

2."喝汤"在英语中一般不说 drink soup，而说 eat soup，因为西餐的汤通常盛在盘子里，汤里有肉和蔬菜，用汤勺吃和喝。不过在喝"清汤"或盛在汤碗中的汤不用汤勺时，则可说 drink soup。

3.在美国口语中，eat 还可作"使烦恼〔忧虑〕"解，常用在 What's eating you〔him〕? 和 What's eating on you〔him〕? 中，意思是"你〔他〕怎么啦?"或"你〔他〕有什么烦恼?"。例如：
What's eating you? You've hardly said a word to me since you arrived this morning. 你怎么啦？今天早晨你来后就几乎没有同我说过一句话。
He's been in a bad temper all day; I wonder what's eating on him. 他整天脾气都坏，我不明白是什么事在烦恼他。

4.eat 是日常用语，过于直白，作为交际语言不太文雅，因此在家中用是可以的，对别人还是最好用 have 或 take。

补充资料

[同义词] chew，consume，devour，meal
[反义词] vomit
[词源] <古英语 *etan*(吃)

ebb

☞ *v.* [eb] (ebbs; ebbed; ebbing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* (指潮水)退；落 (of the tide) flow back from the land to the sea
2. *vi.* 减少；衰落 grow less; become slowly, weak or faint

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
They swam till the tide began to ebb. 他们一直游到开始退潮。
His fortune was beginning to ebb. 他的资产开始减少了。

☞ *n.* [eb]

双解释义

1.[U] **退潮；落潮** the flowing out of the tide
2.[U] **衰退；衰落** low state; decline or decay

句型例句

The tide is on the ebb. 正在退潮。
My luck is on the ebb. 我的运气不好。

ec·cen·tric

☞ *adj.* [ɪk'sentrɪk]

双解释义

古怪的，怪癖的；异乎寻常的 (of people, behavior) unusual; peculiar; not conventional or normal

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ behavior〔conduct〕古怪的行为

副词+～
fairly〔highly，unusually〕～非常古怪
slightly ～有点古怪

～+介词
～ in dress〔one's habits〕衣着〔习性〕古怪

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
He is an eccentric person. 他是一个古怪的人。
Wearing evening gowns all day is just part of her eccentric behaviour. 成天穿着晚礼服不过是她的古怪行为之一。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
If you go to the palace in tennis shoes, they'll think you're rather eccentric. 要是你穿着网球鞋去宫殿，人家一定会认为你有些古怪。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is eccentric in his behavior. 他行为古怪。
He was eccentric in dress. 他衣着古怪。

学习参考

eccentric 还可用作名词，意思是"行为古怪的人"。例如：
The old lady is a bit of an eccentric. 那个老妇人有点古怪。

补充资料

[同义词] irregular，odd，peculiar，queer，strange
[反义词] normal，sane

echo

☞ *n.* ['ekəʊ] (echoes)

双解释义

[C] **回声；共鸣** a sound sent back or repeated from a surface

词汇搭配

动词+～

arouse an ～激起反响
hear an ～听到回声
produce an ～产生回声

形容词＋～

strong ～s 明显仿效

名词＋～

radar ～雷达回波

～＋名词

～ box 回波箱
～ sounder 回音探测器

介词＋～

cheer sb to the ～给某人大声喝彩

～＋介词

an ～ among the hills 群山间的回声

句型例句

She shouted "hello" and listened for the echo. 她大喊"喂"，然后倾听回音。
I could hear the echoes in this temple. 我在这座庙里能听到回声。
She has no original opinion; she's just his husband's echo. 她没有主见，只是她丈夫的应声虫。
His words were no echoes in their minds. 他讲的话在他们的心中没有引起什么反应。

常用短语

♣ ***to the echo***
长时间而大声地 long and loudly
The speaker was cheered to the echo. 演讲者博得了高声喝彩。

☞ *v.* ['ekəʊ] (echoes; echoed; echoing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **回响** sound again; repeat in sound
2. *vt.* **重复；随声附和** say or do always what another says or does

基本要点

1. echo 的基本意思是"回音，反响"，引申可表示"重复""随声附和""反映"等。
2. echo 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与 back，with 等词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ anxiously 焦急地附和
～ cheerily 活泼地重复
～ faintly 微弱地回响
～ heartbreakingly 令人心碎地回响
～ heartily 精神饱满地重复
～ joyously 高兴地重复
～ loudly 响声震天
～ melodiously〔sonorously〕发出悦耳的回声
～ mockingly 嘲弄地重复
～ responsively 灵敏地重复
～ stupidly 愚蠢地重复
～ tremblingly 颤抖地重复
～ back 回响
～ off(回响)渐渐远去
～ round 四处回荡

～＋介词

～ among 在…回荡
～ back from 从…发出回声
～ in〔round, through〕在…回响
～ with 回荡着…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The sound of the cannon echoed around. 大炮的轰鸣声在四处回响。
The thunder echoed among hills. 雷声在山间回响。
The cowbells echoed across the valley. 牛铃的声音在山谷中回荡。
The sonorous voice of the speaker echoed round the room. 那位演讲人洪亮的声音在室内回荡。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The cavern walls echoed his cries. 大山洞的四壁回响着他的喊声。
The child echoed his mother's words. 这个小孩重复着他妈妈的话。
I should like to echo the words of the previous speaker. 我想重复前面一位发言者的话。
His speech echoed my own feelings. 他的讲话反映了我的感情。

常用短语

♣ ***echo back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
发出回声；附和意见 return the sound or idea of (sth)
▲*echo sth* ⇔ *back*
The hill echoed back the noise of the shot. 从山那边传来了枪声的回响。
This cave echoes back every word you speak. 你在这个窑洞里说的每一个字都发出回声。
The valley echoed back her song. 山谷里回响着她的歌声。
Why do you always have to echo back my opinions like this? 你为什么总是这样非附和我的意见不可呢？
▲*echo back from sth*
The sound echoes back from the walls. 这声音从墙壁发出回声。
The cry echoed back from the mountain. 从山岭传来呼唤的回声。

♣ ***echo in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在(某处)回响起 sound again in some place
▲*echo in sth*
Our voices echoed in the empty valley. 我们的声音在空谷中回响。
The sounds of gongs and drums echoed in the great hall. 大会堂里锣鼓喧天。
His words echoed in her ears. 他的话在她的耳际回响。

♣ ***echo off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(响声)渐渐远去 disappear slowly
▲*echo off into sth*
Their voices echoed off into the night. 他们的说话声渐渐远去，消失在夜空之中。

♣ ***echo with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(指某处)回荡(某声音) be filled with the repeating effect of (a sound)
▲*echo with sth*
The room echoed with the sound of music. 音乐声在房间中回响。
The corridor echoed with footsteps. 走廊里回响着脚步声。
The old house echoed with the children's laughter. 那座旧房子里回荡着孩子们的笑声。
The cave was echoing with shouts. 山洞内回荡着叫喊声。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语、希腊语 *ēkho*(声音，回声)

eclipse

☞ *n.* [ɪ'klɪps] (eclipses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(日、月)食** the disappearance, complete or in part, of the sun's light when the moon passes between it and the Earth, or of the moon's light when the Earth passes between it and the sun
2. Ⓤ Ⓢ **消失，黯然失色** the loss of fame, power, success, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

go into ～失势
observe ～观察日〔月〕食
predict ～预报日〔月〕食

形容词＋～

complete〔full, total〕～日〔月〕全食
lunar〔solar〕～月〔日〕食

介词＋～

be in ～处于失势状态
the sun in ～日食

句型例句

There will be an eclipse of the moon next month. 下月将有月食。
One of my earliest memories is of a total eclipse of the sun. 我最早的记忆之一是观看日全食的情景。
During the seventies, her acting career was in eclipse. 在七十年代，她的表演生涯黯然失色。
After suffering an eclipse, the writer is now famous again. 这位作家沉寂一段时期以后，现在又名声大噪。

☞ *v.* [ɪ'klɪps] (eclipses; eclipsed; eclipsing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **食** cause an eclipse
2. *vt.* **黯然失色；使蒙上阴影** do or be worse than; make a shadow on

基本要点

1. eclipse 的基本意思是指天体受到遮蔽，引申可表示某物/事物被另一物/事物部分地或全部地遮蔽、遮暗或取代。
2. eclipse 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. eclipse 常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's achievements 超过某人的成就
～ the sun 遮住太阳

～＋副词

～ soon 很快超过
～ absolutely 绝对超过
～ entirely 完全超过
～ eventually 最后超过

～ finally 最终超过
～ mysteriously 神秘地超过
～ partly 偏食
～ skillfully 灵敏地超过
～ swiftly 迅速地超过
～ triumphantly 成功地超过

～＋介词

～ sb in 在(某方面)超过(某人)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
As the moon eclipses the sun the sky grows darker. 当月球遮住太阳时，天空渐渐变得昏暗了。
His great success eclipsed his brother's achievements. 他的巨大成功使得他兄弟的成就黯然失色。
In sports she eclipsed her elder sister. 她在体育方面超过了她的姐姐。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The moon is partly eclipsed. 月偏食了。
Our happiness was soon eclipsed by the terrible news. 我们的快乐很快就被可怕的消息蒙上一层阴影。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *eclipsis*(离去，灭掉光亮)

ecol·ogy

☞ ***n.*** [iˈkɒlədʒi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**生态，生态学** the study or the connection between living things and everything around them

句型例句

To keep ecology in balance is our duty. 保持生态平衡是我们的职责。
She studies ecology in the university. 她在大学学习生态学。

补充资料

[词源] ＜希腊语 *oikos*(生态学)

eco·nom·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪk]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**经济的，经济学的** connected with trade, industry, and the management of money; of economics
2.**合算的，有经济效益的** profitable

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ advantage[agreement, base]经济优势[协定，基础]
～ crisis[development, policy]经济危机[发展，政策]
～ state[system]经济状况[体制]

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
We gave up the house because of economic considerations. 出于经济上的考虑，我们放弃了这栋房屋。
Cotton is the economic plants of this region. 棉花是这个地区的经济作物。
The country was in a bad economic state. 那个国家的经济状况恶化了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The airline says this route is no longer economic, so they're going to discontinue it. 航空公司说这条航线不再赚钱，因此他们准备关闭。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
There was uranium in sufficient quantity to make mining economic. 铀的矿藏量丰富，值得进行开采。

词语辨异

♣ ***economic, economical, economy, financial***
这四个词都可以表示“经济的”。economic 除指“经济的”(即与国计民生有关的)外，还表示“经济上有收益的，有利可图的”；economical 指“节约的，精打细算的”；financial 指“财政的，财务的，财力的”；economy 作形容词用在名词前面，构成名词短语，其含意相当于 economical。

补充资料

[同义词] business, cheap, economical
[反义词] expensive, uneconomic
[词源] ＜希腊语 *oikonomia*(经济)

eco·nom·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪkl]

双解释义

节约的，节俭的，经济的 using money, time, goods, etc. carefully and without waste

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ heater 节约的暖气装置
～ housewife 节俭的主妇
～ stove 省燃料的炉子
～ style 简练的文体

副词＋～

fairly ～相当节俭
habitually ～节俭成习
methodically ～妥善利用

～＋介词

～ of fuel 节省燃料
～ of one's energy[money]省精力[钱]

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Economical shoppers wait for auction sales. 节俭的购物者等待大拍卖。
She is an economical housekeeper and feeds her family cheaply. 她节约持家，一家人吃得很省。
We bought a small car for economical reason. 由于经济上的原因，我们买了一辆小汽车。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He has to be economical, because he hasn't much money. 他非得节俭不可，因为他没多少钱。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
This company is economical in the use of its funds. 这个公司节约使用资金。
We must be economical of our natural resources. 我们不能滥用自然资源。
You should be more economical of your energy. 你应该多多节省你的精力。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
The car is economical to run. 开这辆汽车费用很省。

词语辨异

♣ ***economical, economic, economy, financial***
参见 economic 条。

补充资料

[同义词] saving, sparing
[反义词] expensive, uneconomical, wasteful

eco·nom·ics

☞ ***n.*** [ˌiːkəˈnɒmɪks]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**经济学** the scientific study of the way in which wealth is produced and used
2.Ⓟ**经济状况，经济意义** the way in which sth, such as a plan or course of action, is influenced by very carefully

基本要点

economics 作“经济学”解作主语时，其谓语动词用单数。

句型例句

This is most strikingly evident in the field of economics. 这在经济领域里是极其明显的。
Economics is my favorite subject. 经济学是我最喜欢的学科。
The economics of the scheme need to be looked at very carefully. 这项计划的经济意义还需要认真考虑。

econ·omy

☞ ***n.*** [ɪˈkɒnəmi] (economies)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**节约，节省** the careful use of money, time, effort, etc., in order to avoid waste
2.Ⓒ**经济体制，经济状况** the system by which a country's wealth is produced and used

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cool ～使经济降温
develop[plan] ～发展[规划]经济
encourage[exercise, practise] ～鼓励[实行，厉行]节约

形容词＋～

agricultural[individual, industrial] ～农业[个体，工业]经济
different -mies 不同经济制度
national[natural, prosperous] ～国民[自然，繁荣]经济
poor ～不合算的
real ～真的省钱

名词＋～

peace[product] ～和平[产品]经济
war ～战时经济

E

〔～+名词〕

～ classes 经济舱,二等舱
～ flights 经济舱票价航班
～ measures 节约措施

〔介词+～〕

a man of ～节俭的人
lifeline of ～经济命脉

〔～+介词〕

～ in food 节约伙食
～ of time 时间的节约
～ of words 语言简洁

句型例句

We're trying to make a few economies. 我们正想办法节省一些。
We had an economy drive in order to save money for our holiday. 为了度假积攒些钱,我们大家都处处节省。
He's America's leading expert on the Japanese economy. 他是美国研究日本经济问题的首屈一指的权威。
The new oil that we have found will improve our economy. 新发现的石油会改善我们的经济状况。
The nation's economy holds out encouraging prospects. 国家经济前景令人鼓舞。

词语辨异

♣ ***economy, economic, economical, financial***
参见 economic 条。

补充资料

[同义词] saving, thrift
[反义词] luxury, waste
[词源] <拉丁语 *economia*(家的,管理,安排)

ec·stasy

☞ ***n.*** ['ekstəsi] (ecstasies)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **狂喜;出神,入迷** great happiness

词汇搭配

〔介词+～〕

be in -sies over 对…心醉神迷
in an ～ of delight 极度高兴;喜极若狂

〔～+介词〕

～ of delight 欣喜若狂

句型例句

The students went into ecstasies when they were told they all passed the exam. 当学生们被告知他们全通过了考试时,他们欣喜若狂。

补充资料

[派生词] ecstasize *v.* 使欣喜若狂

edge

☞ ***n.*** [edʒ] (edges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **边,棱,边缘** the part along the end or side of sth
2. Ⓒ **刀口〔刃〕** sharp cutting part of a blade, knife, or some other tool or weapon
3. Ⓒ **优势** superiority; dominant position

基本要点

1. edge 用作名词的基本意思是"边,棱,边缘",还可指"刀口〔刃〕"。引申可指精力的"极限"、战争的"边缘"、语言〔气〕的"尖锐〔刻〕"等,还可指"优势"。
2. have the edge on〔over〕的意思是"略微胜过,比…稍强"; take the edge off 的意思是"使…减弱"; on edge 的意思是"紧张不安,烦躁"。

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕

blunt a ～把刀刃弄钝
double over the ～把边折起来
even off the ～磨平边缘
have no ～(刀)很钝
put an ～ on a knife 使刀口锋利,把刀磨快
sharpen a ～把刀刃磨快

〔形容词+～〕

blunt ～钝的刀刃
decisive ～决定性的优势
fine ～利刃
jagged ～参差不齐的边
keen ～利刃
ragged ～锯齿状的刀刃
rough ～粗边
sharp ～利刃

〔介词+～〕

along the ～ of 在…的边缘
at the ～ of 在…的边缘
near the ～ of 在…的边缘
on ～紧张不安,烦躁
on the ～ of 在…的边缘

〔～+介词〕

～ of a chair 椅子边上
～ of the desert 沙漠边沿
～ of the woods 树林边上
～ of winter 初冬之际

句型例句

The edges of the paper have been lapped over. 纸边卷起来。
He files away the rough edges. 他把粗毛边锉去。
Double over the edge before sewing. 在缝纫时先把边折过来。
The boat is built by lapping the edge of one board over the board underneath. 用一块木板的边压在下面的一块木板上,船就这样造出来。
We must glue the mat down at the edges to stop it curling. 我们必须把垫子的边角粘住才能使它不卷。
I could hear birds whistling at the edge of the woods and the Prussians drilling in the meadow behind the sawmill. 我可以听到鸟儿在树林边的叫声和普鲁士士兵在踞木厂后边草地上操练的声音。
We loafed for hours along the water's edge. 我们在水边闲谈了几个小时。
The wolves have been howling away on the edge of the forest for hours. 那些狼在林边一直嚎叫了几个小时。
Can you stand a coin up on its edge? 你能把硬币直立起来吗?
The hut hung half over the edge of the precipice. 那间小屋有一半悬在峭壁边上。
The river determined the edge of the property. 那条河成了地产的界线。
The blade has lost its edge. 刀口已经不再锋利了。
I picked the knife and sharpened the edge. 我捡起刀,把刀口磨快。
I blunted the edge of the knife yesterday. 昨天我把刀刃弄钝了。
This hard wood turns the edge of the saw. 这种硬木会使锯齿卷曲。
He had reached the edge of the exhaustion. 他差不多已精疲力竭了。
His stomach seemed to ease; the edge was off. 他的胃似乎好受一些,最难受的时刻已经过去了。
The world had been brought to the edge of war. 世界被推到了战争的边缘。
It was announced with an edge. 宣布这条公告时的口气是尖锐的。
Her remark has a biting edge to it. 她讲的话很尖刻。
There was a new edge to her voice now, and she spoke louder. 这时她的话音里露出了尖刻的调子,嗓门也高了起来。
They toil as waitresses and day labours and live on the edge. 她们白天做苦工,晚上当女招待,日子是艰苦的。
The edge was with her. 优势在她一边。
They have lost the edge. 他们已经失去了优势。
They still maintain a nuclear edge. 他们仍然保持着核优势。
Imes obtained the edge and was held sure to win in the election. 艾姆斯取得了优势,据信必将在选举中获胜。
You will increase your edge by anticipating questions the interviewer might raise. 事先估计一下主持面试者可能提出的问题对你有好处。

常用短语

♣ ***have the edge on*〔*over*〕**
略微胜过,比…稍强 be slightly better than or have a slight advantage over
Kehr has the edge on the other students because she spent half a year in France. 凯尔在法国呆过半年,所以比其他同学稍强一些。
Ade had the edge over his opponent. 艾德比对手略占上风。

♣ ***on edge***
紧张不安,烦躁 nervous
Cage was on edge when waiting for her exam results. 在等候考试结果时,凯奇坐立不安。
I'm sorry if I was rude to you—I'm a bit on edge at the moment. 要是我冒犯了你,那我很抱歉——我此刻有点烦躁。

♣ ***set sb's teeth/nerves on edge***
使某人心烦意乱〔不舒服〕 make sb upset or uncomfortable
This long wait for news of my son's whereabouts has set my nerves on edge. 我由于迟迟得不到关于儿子下落的消息而心烦意乱。

♣ ***take the edge off***
使…减弱 lessen the force of
That'll take the edge off your hunger. 那会给你填填肚子,使你不会觉得太饿。
Her smile took the edge off his anger. 她的微笑缓和了他的怒气。

词语辨异

♣ ***give sb the (rough) edge of one's tongue, get the (rough) edge of sb's tongue***
这两个短语意思不同:前者意为"痛斥某

人",后者意为"遭到某人痛斥"。试比较:

The teacher gave her pupils the rough edge of her tongue because they were so noisy.
因为那些孩子太吵,老师痛斥了他们。
The pupils got the rough edge of their teacher's tongue because they were so noisy.
学生们因为太吵而遭到了老师的痛斥。

♣ ***edge, brim, brink, margin, rim, verge***
参见 brink 条。

☞ **v.** [edʒ] (edges; edged; edging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…形成边** form an edge on; make or serve as an edge or border for
2. *vt*. **使锐利** cause to sharpen
3. *vi*. **慢慢向前移动,侧身移动** move slowly forward or along; move sideways little by little

基本要点

1. edge 用作名词时的意思是"边""刃",转化为动词时意思是"给…形成边""使锐利"。引申则可表示"侧身徐徐移动"。
2. edge 作"给…形成边""使锐利"解时是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. edge 作"侧身缓缓移动"解时,一般用作不及物动词,常和 away, in, out 等连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an axe 磨斧子
~ the garden 环绕着花园的四周
~ the knife 磨刀
~ the lake 长满湖边

~+副词

~ carefully 小心翼翼地移动
~ gradually 渐渐地移动
~ quietly 悄悄移动
~ slowly 慢慢地移动
~ warily 小心翼翼地移动
~ aside 挤到一边
~ away 悄悄离开,慢慢启航
~ down 慢慢驶近
~ in 插(话),逐渐移动
~ off 慢慢启航
~ sb on 怂恿某人
~ out 排挤,胜过(某人)
~ up 慢慢向上边靠拢

~+介词

~ sb against a wall 把某人逼到墙根
~ along 沿着…侧身移动
~ away from 悄悄离开…
~ oneself into 慢慢挤进〔取得〕
~ one's way into the hall 挤进大厅
~ sb off a road 把某人挤出马路
~ down on sth 慢慢驶近(某物)
~ in on sb 靠近某人
~ past sb to 绕过某人走到
~ through 慢慢通过…
~ toward the door 慢慢朝门口移动
~ with 用…给(某物)镶边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The climbers edged along the cliff. 攀登者沿着悬崖边侧身移动。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Tulips edged the garden. 郁金香环绕着花园的四周。
Factories edged the waterfront. 工厂林立江边。
The knife is blunt. I'll edge it. 这把刀钝了,我要把它磨一磨。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The tools need to be edged. 这些工具需要磨一磨。

常用短语

♣ ***edge away*** (*v.+adv.*)
1. 悄悄离开(尤指侧着身子) move away, especially sideways, without being noticed
▲*edge away*
Seeing the sick child had fallen asleep, the doctor edged away. 见生病的孩子已经入睡,医生便悄悄走开了。
▲*edge away from sb*
He edged away from the thug. 他悄悄地躲开了那个暴徒。
2. 慢慢启航 sail slowly away
▲*edge away*
The little boat edged away quietly, while no one was looking. 趁没人注意,小船悄悄离岸而去。
▲*edge away from sth*
The shop edged away from the shore. 船徐徐离岸。

♣ ***edge down*** (*v.+adv.*)
1. 慢慢向下移动 move down slowly
▲*edge down from sth*
The climber edged slowly down from the summit of the mountain. 那名登山运动员慢慢地从山顶向山下移动。
2. 慢慢驶近 sail slowly near to (sth)
▲*edge down upon sth*
A small boat edged down upon the big steamer. 一只小艇缓缓驶近那艘大轮船。

♣ ***edge in*** (*v.+adv.*)
1. 插(话) be able to speak (words) in the middle of other loud or continuous talking
▲*edge sth ⇔ in*
He edged in a word. 他顺便插进一句话。
The noise at the party was so loud that I was hardly able to edge in a remark at all. 聚会上人声嘈杂,我几乎连一句话也插不进去。
2. 逐渐移动 move gradually (towards sb)
▲*edge in*
Though it was crowded, he managed to edge in. 虽然人很多,他还是挤进去了。
▲*edge sth ⇔ in*
There's a small crowd round the speaker, but try to edge your way in. 演讲者周围已经有了一些人,不过你还得努力挤进去。
▲*edge in on sb*
I tried to edge in on the singer to speak to him, but he was surrounded by other questioners. 我想凑近那位歌星和他说说话,可是他却被其他提问者团团围住。

♣ ***edge into*** (*v.+prep.*)
▲*edge oneself/sth into sth*
1. 慢慢挤进 move slowly into
She edged her way into the hall. 她慢慢挤进了大厅。
He edged the tool into the crevice. 他把刀具插进裂缝里。
Cage edged the book into the shelf. 凯奇把那本书插入书架。
He edged himself into the best society. 他一步步地跻身于上流社会。
2. 慢慢取得 gain (sb's belief, love, etc.) slowly
Facer edged himself into Mary's affections. 费塞逐渐赢得了玛丽的爱情。

♣ ***edge off***[1] (*v.+adv.*)
慢慢启航 sail slowly away
▲*edge off*
The steamer edged off. 汽船徐徐离去。

♣ ***edge off***[2] (*v.+prep.*)
把(某人)挤出… put (sb) out of place
▲*edge sb off sth*
He edged me off the road. 他把我挤出了马路。

♣ ***edge on*** (*v.+adv.*)
怂恿,煽动 instigate
▲*edge sb ⇔ on*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The fight would probably never have begun if one of the boys had not been edged on by a couple of bystanders. 要不是其中一个孩子受到几个旁观者的挑唆,这场架也许根本就打不起来。

♣ ***edge out*** (*v.+adv.*)
排挤;取代胜过 put (sb/sth) out of place
▲*edge sb/sth ⇔ out*
He's been running the company for years, but they're trying to edge him out. 他经营这家公司已有多年,但他们正设法把他排挤出去。
Ade was winning the race until the thin boy edged him out. 赛跑中艾德就要取胜了,可是那位瘦瘦的小伙子却超过了他。
Kennedy edged out Nixon in the 1960 presidential election. 肯尼迪在 1960 年总统大选中击败了尼克松。
The home team edged out the visitors. 主队小胜客队。
Home-made goods are edging out imported foreign goods. 国产货正逐步取代进口货物。

♣ ***edge through*** (*v.+prep.*)
慢慢挤〔通〕过… move gradually through some place
▲*edge oneself/sth through sb/sth*
He edged himself through the crowd. 他从人群中挤过。
They edged the piano through the door. 他们把钢琴慢慢抬过门去。

♣ ***edge toward*** (*v.+prep.*)
朝…方向慢慢移动 move slowly toward
▲*edge toward sb/sth*
Toward the end of the speech some members of the audience began to edge toward the door. 接近演讲尾声时,一部分观众开始慢慢向门口移动。

♣ ***edge up*** (*v.+adv.*)
慢慢向上边靠拢 rise upward slowly
▲*edge up*
Prices have been stable for a while, but they are beginning to edge up again now. 物价曾一度稳定,但现在又开始慢慢上涨了。

♣ ***edge with*** (*v.+prep.*)
给…镶边 supply (an object) with a border
▲*edge sth with sth*
My old grandmother always used to edge her table-cloth with lace. 我的老祖母总是习惯把桌布镶上花边。
She edged the sleeve with lace. 她给袖子镶上花边。

E

The old man edged the path with trees. 那位老人在小路边种上了树木。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The beautiful garden was edged with flowering trees. 那个美丽的花园四周围有开花的树木。
The main street was edged on both sides with dirty decaying buildings. 那条主要街道的两边都是些肮脏、破败的房子。
His voice was edged with menace. 他的话里带有威胁的味道。

补充资料
[同义词] *n*. border, boundary, brink, margin, rim, threshold *v*. border, trim; inch, sidle
[反义词] *n*. centre, middle
[词源] <中古英语 *egge*<古英语 *ecg*(角)

ed·ible

☞ *adj*. [ˈedəbl]

双解释义
可以吃的,可食用的 fit to be eaten

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ food 可食用的食物
～ mushroom 可食用的蘑菇
～ seaweeds 可食用的海带

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n*.
Take some edible food when you go there. 你去那儿时带些吃的。
用作表语
▲S+be+～
This mushroom is edible. 这种蘑菇可以吃。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
This kind of fruit is not edible for human, it's poisonous. 这种水果有毒,人不能吃。

补充资料
[同义词] eatable, harmless
[反义词] inedible
[词源] <晚期拉丁语 *edibilis*(可吃的)

edit

☞ *v*. [ˈedɪt] (edits; edited; editing)

双解释义
1. *vt*. & *vi*. **编辑** prepare for printing
2. *vt*. **剪辑** prepare from collected material a cinema film, radio performance, or recording

基本要点
1. edit 的基本意思是为出版别人的东西做准备,即出版前的全部编辑工作,从拟定报刊、杂志及书籍的编辑方针开始,到文稿校订,到为适应版面需要而对文章进行剪辑。edit 可用于影片拷贝、录音磁带的剪辑或为计算机编排程序。
2. edit 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 out 连用。
3. edit 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ a book 编辑书籍
～ a computer program 编排计算机程序
～ the film 剪辑影片
～ a magazine 编辑杂志
～ a newspaper 编辑报纸
～ Shakespeare's plays 校订莎士比亚的剧本
～ the tape 剪辑录音带
～+副词
～ artfully 巧妙地编辑
～ carefully 仔细编辑
～ crudely 瞎编
～ hastily 匆忙地编辑
～ originally 独特地编辑
～ skillfully 熟练地剪辑
～ out 在编辑过程中删除
～ well 编辑得很好
～+介词
～ by 由(某人)剪辑
～ from 根据…编辑

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
He edited a book of poetry carefully. 他认真编辑一本诗集。
He edited a volume of *Irish Fairy Tales* for children. 他为儿童们编了一册《爱尔兰神话故事》。
Two boys were chosen to edit the class bulletin. 选了两个小男孩主编班级小报。
He used to edit the *Washington Post*. 他曾是《华盛顿邮报》的编辑。
It took him about 20 hours to edit that film. 他用了大约 20 小时剪辑那部影片。
You'll have to edit that tape—it's too long. 那盘录音带太长,你得把它剪辑一下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
If a film is well edited it can add greatly to its excitement. 一部影片剪辑得好的话,能够大大增强其刺激程度。
The film was edited by a skilled technician. 这部影片是由一位技术熟练的技术人员剪辑的。

常用短语
♣ ***edit from*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
根据…编辑 prepare for printing from
▲*edit sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It was edited from the original text. 这是根据原文编辑的。
♣ ***edit out*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
在编辑过程中删去(字句) remove (unwanted words) when preparing sth for printing
▲*edit sth* ⇔ *out*
We edited out some unnecessary words or sentences from the draft. 我们从原稿中删去某些不必要的词句。
As his last sentence is rather rude, we'd better edit it out. 他写的最后一句话很粗鲁,我们最好把它删去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The words she used were edited out before the programme was broadcast. 她使用的粗鲁词语在节目播出之前的剪辑中给删掉了。
All references to the scandal were edited out of the tape. 所有涉及这件丑闻的内容都从录音带中删去了。

词语辨异
♣ ***edit, adapt, compile, redact, revise, rewrite***
这组词都可表示"为出版/发表做准备"。它们之间的区别是:edit 含义较广,指出版前的全部编辑工作; adapt 指为了适合某类读者需要或便于对原件作大幅度修改,使其成为另一种体裁、形式; compile 指编辑词典或编汇文集,暗示担任搜集、整理和编排的工作; redact 指编纂文学作品的原稿或历史文稿,以便出版或使用,也指拟定公告、通告等; revise 指校订原稿或修订较早的版本; rewrite 指报社编辑等对材料的改写或加工,也指一般的修改工作。

学习参考
虽然 edition 表示"版本""版次",但 edit 不可类推为"出版",而表示"编辑""校订"。例如:
科普出版社出版了很多书。
误:The Popular Science Press has edited a lot of books.
正:The Popular Science Press has published a lot of books.

edi·tion

☞ *n*. [ɪˈdɪʃn] (editions)

双解释义
Ⓒ **版次,版本** a number of copies of a book, newspaper, magazine, etc. that are produced and printed at one time

词汇搭配
动词+～
bring out a new ～出版新版本
compile the first ～编辑第一版
issue a fresh ～发行新版本
print〔publish〕 a second ～出版第二版
形容词+～
cheap～廉价版
classical ～经典版本
complete ～全集
morning〔afternoon〕 ～上〔下〕午版
～+介词
the ～ of 1973 1973 年的版本

句型例句
This is a later edition. 这是后来的一个版本。
The book is entering upon its third edition. 这本书正在出第三版。
His son was a pocket edition of himself. 他的儿子简直就是他的袖珍版。

补充资料
[词源] <拉丁语 *editio*(版,版本)

edi·tor

☞ *n*. [ˈedɪtə] (editors)

双解释义
Ⓒ **编辑,编者,校订者** a person who edits

词汇搭配
动词+～
consult an ～与编辑磋商

employ an ～雇用编辑

形容词＋～

advisory ～顾问编辑
assistant ～助理编辑
associate ～副主编
chief ～主编，总编辑
literary ～文学编辑

名词＋～

copy ～(美)报社编辑
department ～专栏编辑
news ～新闻编辑

～＋介词

～ in chief 总编

句型例句

The editor is sitting at the desk. 那位编辑正在办公。
He got a job as editor of a trade journal. 他找到了一份当商业杂志编辑的工作。

edi·tor·ial

☞ *adj*. [ˌedɪ'tɔːriəl]

双解释义

A **编辑的，主笔的** of an editor

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ office 编辑部
～ policies 编辑方针
～ staff(全体)编辑人员
～ work 编务

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
She's made a lot of editorial changes in his book. 她在他的书上做了很多编辑处理。
There was an editorial essay on education in *The Thames*.《泰晤士报》上有一篇关于教育的社论。

学习参考

editorial 用作名词可表示"社论"。例如：
The campus editorial favored the students' plans. 校刊社论赞同学生的计划。

edu·cate

☞ *v*. ['edʒukeɪt] (educates; educated; educating)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **教育** give instruction
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **训练** train for a particular occupation

基本要点

1. educate 的基本意思是"促使学得知识或技能"。指把"教"和"育"作为手段和先决条件，对受教育者进行品质和能力的造就和培养。educate 较少用于"学科"教育，更多的是指全面的教育，尤指能力的提高和品质的养成。educate 引申可指"负担某人的教育费用"。
2. educate 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，一般接人作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. educate 在表示"培养某人从事某职业"时，职业前介词多用 for，且常用于 be ～ed 结构；在表示"在某方面训练某人"时，常用介词 in。
4. educate 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ oneself 自学
～ one's taste 培养…的爱好
～ the ear 训练耳朵

～＋副词

～ adequately 大量地训练
～ artistically 受艺术训练
～ badly〔poorly〕受教育少
～ brilliantly 受过极好教育
～ classically 受古典式教育
～ formally 受过正规教育
～ highly 受过高等〔良好〕教育
～ imperfectly 不完全教育
～ insensibly 无知地教育
～ intensively 强度训练
～ musically 音乐训练
～ physically 物理教育
～ practically 实践锻炼
～ progressively 进一步地进行教育
～ properly 恰当地锻炼
～ superficially 肤浅地教育
～ technically 科技教育
～ well 受过高等〔良好〕教育

～＋介词

～ at Oxford University 在牛津大学受教育
～ for 学(某学科)
～ for the law 学法律
～ sb from a profession 培养某人从事某事业
～ in England 在英国受教育
～ on the subject of 进行…的主题教育
～ to 使…教育成为

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
In my eyes the question is not what to teach, but how to educate. 在我看来，问题不是教什么书，而是如何育人。
The television program is designed to educate and not merely to entertain. 这个电视节目不仅是为了娱乐而且是为了教育而设计的。

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Now many more schools are needed to educate the young. 现在需要更多的学校用于年轻一代的教育。
I have educated my children at the best schools. 我让孩子们在第一流的学校里接受教育。
The poor boy had to educate himself in the evening after finishing his work. 这个贫穷的孩子不得不在晚上干完活后自修。
He had paid out money to educate her. 他拿钱负担她的教育费用。
She educated her brother after their father's death. 自从父亲去世后，她担负着弟弟的教育费用。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was educated in France. 她是在法国受的教育。
He was educated at a very good school. 他在一所极好的学校受教育。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*
We must educate the students to become useful people for our motherland. 我们必须把学生培养成为祖国的有用之材。
You should educate your children to behave well. 你应教育你的孩子们守规矩。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The public should be educated to use resources more effectively. 应该教育大众更有效地使用资源。

常用短语

♣ ***educate for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
学(某学科) major in (some subject)
▲ *be educated for sth*
He was educated for the law. 他是学法律的。

♣ ***educate in*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
在(某方面)教育〔训练〕(某人) make sure that (sb) learns (sth not a subject)
▲ *educate in sth*
The government often needs educating in the actual wishes of the people. 政府常常需要学会了解人民的真正愿望。
▲ *educate sb/sth in sth*
She tried to educate her son's taste in music. 她试图培养她儿子对音乐的爱好。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was educated in law. 他受过法律教育。
Young men were once educated in good manners, and how to treat a lady. 过去青年人要受礼貌方面的教育和如何对待妇女的教育。

词语辨异

♣ ***educate, bring up***
参见 bring 条。

♣ ***educate, coach, instruct, school, teach, train, tutor***
参见 teach 条。

学习参考

"受教育"可说 be educated，也可说 have education。例如：
Kehr was educated at Harrow University. 凯尔是在哈罗大学受的教育。
Kehr has had a college education. 凯尔受过大学教育。

edu·ca·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌedʒu'keɪʃn]

双解释义

S U **教育；培养，训练** the process by which a person's mind and character are developed through teaching, especially through formal instruction at a school or college

基本要点

1. education 主要指在学校里所受的正规的"教育"。用于技能方面时，可表示"培养，训练"，着重于经过教导、学习所得到的知识与能力。有时还可表示"教养，修养"。
2. education 一般用作不可数名词。但表示一段或一种"教育"时，其前可加不定冠词；在有形容词修饰时，则一定要加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

acquire an ～获得教育
complete one's ～完成学业
continue one's ～继续深造
finance sb's ～供某人受教育
finish one's ～完成学业

E

get ～受教育
have an ～受教育
neglect ～忽视教育
obtain ～受教育
offer an ～ to 向…提供教育
pay for ～交学费
popularize ～普及教育
promote ～发展教育
provide an ～提供教育
pursue an ～从事教育
receive ～受教育
spread ～普及教育,推广教育
strengthen ～加强教育
universalize ～普及教育

形容词 + ～

academic ～学术培养
adult ～成人教育
advanced ～高等教育
aesthetic ～美学教育
attractive ～诱导教育
basic ～基础教育
broad ～广泛的教育
catholic ～普通的教育
compulsory ～义务教育
cultural ～文化教育
elementary ～初等教育
excellent ～良好的教育
first-rate ～一流的教育
formal ～正规教育
free ～免费教育
further ～深造
general ～普通教育
good ～良好的教育
higher ～高等教育
ideological ～思想教育
in-service ～在职教育
intellectual ～智育
liberal ～高等文科教育
military ～军事教育
modern ～现代教育
moral ～德育
musical ～音乐培养
official ～正式教育
ordinary ～普通教育
physical ～体育
political ～政治教育
primary ～初等教育
professional ～职业教育
progressive ～渐进教育
remedial ～补习
secondary ～中等教育
special ～特殊教育
specialized ～专门教育,职业教育
splendid ～良好的教育
systematic ～系统的教育
technical ～技术教育
thorough ～完整的教育
universal ～普通教育
vocational ～职业教育

名词 + ～

art ～艺术教育
career ～职业教育
citizenship ～公民权利和义务的教育
college ～大学教育
distance ～远程〔函授〕教育
folk ～民俗教育
health ～健康〔卫生〕教育
sex ～性教育
university ～大学教育

介词 + ～

differ from each other in ～受教育程度不同
a college of ～教育学院
a man of ～受过教育的人
the level of ～教育程度

～ + 介词

～ for citizenship 公民教育
～ with electrical audio-visual aids 电化教育

句型例句

Our education is overall. 我们的教育是全方位的。
Their education was a continuous concern to him. 他们的教育问题是他一直关心的事。
We should do our best to develop the adult education. 我们应当努力发展成人教育。
With my parents' hard earned money, I finished my school education. 靠着父母亲辛辛苦苦赚来的钱,我完成了学业。
He was assigned into the textile factory after education. 毕业后他被分进纺织厂。
He is a veteran in the service of education. 他从事教育多年。
The government is responsible for the provision of education for all the children. 政府有责任向所有儿童提供教育。
China spends a vast sum of money on education. 中国投放巨额资金办教育。
All college students must take classes on moral education. 所有的大学生必须上思想品德教育课。
She was congratulated for her valuable contribution to education. 她因对教育的重要贡献而受到祝贺。
The education in that school is elementary. 那所学校的教育是初级的。
There was an editorial essay on education in today's *China Daily*. 今天的《中国日报》有一篇关于教育的社论。
He gave his son a first-rate education. 他让他的儿子接受了一流的教育。
She received a medical education in Japan. 她在日本受过医学教育。
Every Sunday he spent two hours in training for driver education for the last two months. 前两个月的每个星期天他都花两个小时进行驾驶员培训。
Wealth and education seem to be what you need to be successful in life. 财富和教养似乎就是你一生成功所需要的东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***education*, *culture***
这两个词的含义有区别:education 强调通过教育得到的知识与能力,而 culture 则强调通过教育得到的素质上的提高。例如:
有教养的人喜欢好的音乐。
［误］A person with education appreciates good music.
［正］A person with culture appreciates good music.

学习参考

1."初〔中,高〕等教育"的英、美说法有所不同。英式英语分别是:primary〔secondary (school), tertiary〕education;美式英语分别是:elementary〔secondary, higher〕education。注意在当代英式英语中 tertiary education 已很少见,一般也多用 higher education。
2. compulsory education(义务教育)和 adult education(成人教育)在英、美通用;而 further education(继续教育)则只用于英国,是作为中学教育的一种补充,但不属于大学教育。

ef·fect

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'fekt] (effects)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **结果,效果,影响** a result or condition produced by a cause; sth that happens when one thing acts on another
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **感受,印象** a result produced on the mind or feelings
3.Ⓟ **个人财产,财物** personal property

基本要点

1. effect 用作名词的基本意思是"结果,效果",也可表示"作用,影响",尤指戏剧、电影、广播、绘画等在观众、听众、读者等的头脑中所产生的"感受"或"印象"。用于文学或法律可表示"个人财产,财物"。
2. effect 作"结果,影响""感受,印象"等解时,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;作"个人财产,财物"解时常用复数形式。
3. effect 常与 have, take, come〔go〕into 等动词或动词短语连用。
4. for effect 通常表示"为了外表好看,为了做样子";in effect 的意思是"有效""事实上";into effect 的意思是"实施〔行〕";to no effect 的意思是"无效";to that〔the〕same effect 的意思是"大意相同〔如此〕";to the effect that... 的意思是"其大意是…"或"以便…"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve ～取得效果
bring about ～产生效果
bring into ～实现,实行,贯彻
carry into ～实现,实行,贯彻
come into ～开始生效,开始实行
destroy the ～ of 破坏…的效果
enter into ～生效
feel the ～ of 感到…的作用
fight off the ～消除影响
give ～ to 使实行起来,使实施
go into ～开始生效,开始实行
have an ～有功效,产生影响
heighten the ～提高效率
improve the ～ of 改进…的效果
lose the ～ of 失去…的效果
make an ～产生一种结果
produce an ～ on 对…有功效,对…产生影响
put into ～实行
show the ～ of 显出…的效力〔作用〕
sleep off the ～睡一觉以消除影响
spread the ～ of 扩大…的作用〔影响〕
take ～奏效

形容词 + ～

acoustic ～音响效果
adverse ～反作用
bad ～坏影响
beneficial ～有益的影响
benign ～好结果
certain ～某种效果
combined ～联合效应
cyclic ～循环效应
direct ～直接的影响
ecological ～生态效应

economic ～经济效益
environmental ～环境影响
exciting ～激动人心的结果
fine ～良好的效果
fixed ～固定效果
general ～总的效果
good ～好的影响
great ～巨大的作用
happy ～愉快的感觉
industrial ～产业效应
intangible ～无形效应
intended ～预期效果
lasting ～持久的影响
legal ～法律效力
lethal ～致命效果
limited ～有限的作用
little ～没有什么效果
main ～主效果
marginal ～边际效应
marked ～显著的效果
monetary ～货币作用
musical ～音乐效果
negative ～消极效应
net ～纯效果
opposite ～相反的作用
optical ～s 视觉效果
personal ～s 个人财产
powerful ～强大的影响
practical ～实际效果
pretty ～非常美的效果
psychological ～心理效应
random ～随机效果
retroactive ～追溯效力
same ～同样的效果
sequential ～连续作用
serial ～系列效应
simultaneous ～并发效果
speculative ～投机效果
stereophonic ～立体声效应
structural ～结构性效果
whole ～整体效果
wonderful ～极好的效果

名词＋～

Abney ～艾比尼效应
acceleration ～加速作用
accumulation ～叠加效应
adjustment ～调节效应
aggrandizement ～夸张效果
aggregate-price ～总价格作用
allocation ～调配效果
announcement ～告示效应
assimilation ～同化效应
atmosphere ～气氛效应
bystander ～旁观者效应
cascade ～小瀑布效应，连锁反应
ceiling ～高限效应
circumstances ～情景效应
colour ～s 色彩效果
complementarity ～投资的互补效应
compression ～压缩效果
context ～情境效应
contrast ～对比效应
control ～控制效果
decline ～衰减效果
demolition ～爆破作用
demonetization ～非货币化影响
demonstration ～示范效果
equalization ～平均效应
experimenter ～实验者效应
firm ～企业效果
floor ～下限效果〔应〕
fountain ～喷泉效应
greenhouse ～温室效应
income ～收入效应
interference ～干扰效应
leapfrog ～跳蛙效果
leniency ～仁慈效应
leverage ～杠杆作用
link ～连锁效果
negative income ～负所得效应
neighbourhood ～相邻效果
price ～价格效应
primacy ～首效，先入效应
productivity ～生产效率
redistribution ～再分配效应
relative price ～相对价格影响
satiation ～饱足效应
sequence ～序列效应
series ～系列效应
shock ～冲击效应
side ～副作用
sound ～s 音响效果
space ～空间效果
stage ～舞台效果
substitution ～替代作用
summation ～总和效应
tax ～征税效应
trade creation ～增加贸易的作用
trade diversion ～转移贸易的作用
transmission ～传递效应
trend ～趋势效果
underdog ～失败效应
visiting card ～名片效应
volume ～强度效应
war ～战争(留下)的后果
welfare ～福利效应

～＋名词

～ analysis 效果分析

介词＋～

in ～有效
of no ～无效
with ～有效力

～＋介词

～ of…的影响
～ of energy resource utilization 能源利用效果
～s of macro economy 宏观经济效果
～s of micro economy 微观经济效果
～ of scientific and collective creativity 科学集团创造效应
～ of time for news 新闻时效性
～ on 对…有效果

句型例句

This authentic effect has been achieved by skillful retouching. 这种真实的效果是通过精心的修饰取得的。
All this he did, but it had no effect. 他一切都做了，但没有效果。
Poetry achieves its finest effect by suggestion. 诗歌借助联想达到最高意境。
He stopped and saw what effect his words had produced. 他停下来看看他的讲话产生了什么效果。
The dramatic lighting heightened the effect of the exhibition. 那引人注目的灯光加强了展览会的效果。
During the first scene, which begins early in the morning, we'll dim the lights up to give the effect of growing daylight. 在从凌晨开始的第一场，我们将慢慢增强灯光，以达到天变亮时的效果。
The speaker quite spoiled the effect by reading his speech from notes, so that he seemed insincere, and failed to excite the crowd. 讲演人从笔记中摘着读发言，从而完全破坏了效果，因此显得不真诚，不能使听众产生激情。
The writer has spoiled an otherwise good story by striving after effects. 这位作家由于拼命追求效果反而把一篇本来还不错的小说搞糟了。
They researched on the effects of cigarette smoking. 他们探讨了吸烟的后果。
He is blind to the effect of his actions. 他不了解他的行为可能带来的后果。
The cumulative effects of many illnesses made him very weak. 多种疾病的长期消磨使他的身体极度虚弱。
The effects of the sedative have gone off. 止痛药的药效已经过期。
He began to experience the evil effect of drinking. 他已经开始感受到喝酒的有害影响。
Wage increases have cushioned us from the effects of higher prices. 工资提高后减轻了物价上涨对我们的影响。
We have first to estimate their effects upon complicated social conditions. 我们首先得衡量他们对复杂社会状况的影响。
Scientists have spent years researching into the effects of certain chemicals on the human brain, and still have left many questions unanswered. 科学家花了多年时间来研究某种化学物质对人脑的影响，但仍有很多问题得不到解答。
It is impossible to shelter your children from the harmful effects of television, until the broadcasters improve the material. 如果电视台不改进播放内容，就不可能使孩子们不受电视的坏影响。
Nowhere are the effects of these policies more evident than in the inner cities. 这些政策的影响在任何地方都不会比在市内更为明显。
The general effect of the painting is overwhelming. 这幅画给人总的印象是很有气势。
Don't look at the details, consider the general effect. 别看细节，要考虑总的效果。
He lost all his personal effects in the fire. 在那次火灾中，他失去了全部个人财产。
These are the parcels full of the effects of dead soldiers. 这些是装满士兵遗物的包裹。
He spoke to no effect. 他讲话不起作用。
He argued to no effect. They refused to let him go. 他争论了半天也没用，他们还是不放他走。
She called me a fool, or words to that effect. 她叫我傻瓜或大意是这样的话。
I can't remember his precise words, but he did say something to that effect. 我记不住他确切的话，但他确实说过了大意如此的话。

常用短语

♣ ***for effect***
为了外表好看，为了做样子 in order to shock or surprise people
It is done for effect. 这样做是为了外表好看。
Don't pay any attention to him—he's only doing it for effect. 别去注意他，他干这件事只是为了哗众取宠。

♣ ***have an effect***
(对…)有影响〔产生效果〕cause or produce a result (on sb/sth)
▲ *have an effect*
This drug has a cumulative effect. 这种药有渐增的效力。
The measures had a detrimental effect. 这些措施已产生不良影响。
▲ *have an effect on sb/sth*
The bitter lesson had a lasting effect on him. 这痛苦的教训对他产生了持久的影响。
The rain has had a very bad effect on the crops. 这场雨极其严重地影响了庄稼的生长。
The medicine had a potent effect on your disease. 这药物对你的病疗效很大。
It was found out that certain herbal medicine had curative effect on Aids. 经研究发现有些草药对艾滋病有疗效。
The new law will have only a marginal effect on the lives of most people. 新法律对大多数人的生活不会有重大的影响。
The new system has had a disastrous effect on productivity. 新制度对生产率产生了灾难性的影响。

♣ ***in effect***
1. 有效 in operation
The rule is still in effect. 本规则仍然有效。
2. 实际上,事实上 in fact, actually
The two methods are in effect identical. 这两个方法实际上是一样的。
His reply is in effect an apology. 他的答复事实上是一种道歉。

♣ ***into effect***
实行,实施 into operation
The act was passed by Congress and went into effect in August, 1980. 这项法令由国会通过,于1980年8月实施。
The contract will come into effect upon signature. 此合同将在签字后生效。

♣ ***take effect***
生效,奏效 prove effective
〔说明〕take effect 通常用于药物、法律等。
The new tax law will not take effect until January. 新税法到1月份才生效。

♣ ***to the effect that ...***
1. 其大意是… the general meaning is ...
I sent an answer to the effect that I would go with him. 我的答复大意是我将和他一起走。
2. 以便… in order that...
He started early to the effect that he might get there by lunchtime. 他很早动身以便可以在午饭之前到达。

词语辨异

♣ ***effect, consequence, outcome, result***
参见 result 条。

正误解析

这项法律将带来减少犯罪的效果。
〔误〕The law will have the effect to reduce the amount of crime.
〔正〕The law will have the effect of reducing the amount of crime.
〔析〕effect 后可接"of + *v*-ing"作定语,但不可接动词不定式。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'fekt] (effects; effected; effecting)

双解释义

vt. **实现,使生效,引起** cause to occur; cause to produce a result

基本要点

effect 一般用作及物动词,表示"引起""实现""使生效",接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ a change in temperature 引起温度变化
～ a compromise 实现妥协
～ a cure 完成治疗
～ a meeting 促成一次会面
～ a settlement of a dispute 解决争端
～ an insurance policy 取得保险单
～ reforms 实行改革
～ the greatest economy 力求节约

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲ *S + ～ + n./pron.*
I'll effect my purpose, no one could stop me! 我会达到目的,没人能阻止我。
He effected his escape by slugging a guard. 他狠揍了一名卫兵才逃脱了。
With the gates closed, it would not be easy to effect an entrance. 大门一关,就不容易进去了。
A single glass of brandy may effect his recovery. 只要一杯白兰地就可使他恢复正常。
The medicine effected nothing. 此药不灵。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The crossing is effected without difficulty. 渡河顺利完成。
How have these earth-shaking changes been effected? 这些翻天覆地的变化是怎样实现的?
No one foresees how the necessary restriction of the population will be effected. 任何人都无法预知将如何实现对人口的必要限制。

〔其他〕
▲ *v-ing as Adverb.*
The missile warhead hit the target, effecting a nuclear explosion. 导弹弹头命中目标,完成了一次核爆炸。
He did it himself, thereby effecting a considerable saving in time and energy. 他自己动手做了那事,从而节省了大量时间和精力。

词语辨异

♣ ***effect, affect***
effect 与 affect 词形相近但意思并不相同。它们的区别是:
1. affect 只能用作及物动词,不能用作名词;effect 既可用作名词,也可用作动词。
2. effect 意为"使生效,引起,实现",affect 意为"影响"。试比较:
This may be effected.
这可能会实现。
This may be affected.
这可能会受影响。
3. affect 的前缀-a 表示"向上",而 effect 的前缀-e 表示"出来"。因此,affect 侧重表示原因,即"影响"的动作;而 effect 侧重表示结果,即"造成"一种特殊效果。试比较:
My opinion was affected by the recent development of events.
我的看法受到了事态发展的影响。
The recent development of events effected a change in my opinion.
最近事态的发展使我的看法起了变化。
4. affect 的宾语是被影响的人,而 effect 则以"改进""变化"等词作宾语。

♣ ***effect, realize***
这两个词都可表示"实现",其区别是:前者一般用于有目的的行动,且实现起来相对比较容易;后者多指实现离现实有一段距离的愿望等,实现起来相对较难,甚至有可能实现不了。在时间上,effect 要快于 realize。例如:
The show effected nothing. 展出没有取得效果。
At last my wish was realized. 最后我的愿望实现了。

♣ ***effect, achieve, discharge, execute, fulfil, perform***
参见 perform 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** consequence, end, issue, outcome, precipitate, result, effectiveness, efficiency, influence ***v.*** bring about, cause, lead to, make
〔反义词〕***n.*** cause, inducement, origin, source
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *effectus* < *efficere* (作出,造成)

ef·fect·ive

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'fektɪv]

双解释义

1. **有效的;生效的** producing the desired result; in operation
2. **事实上的,实际的** actual; real
3. **给人印象深刻的** having a noticeable or desired effect

基本要点

effective 强调产生实际效果的能力,无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

〔～+介词〕
be ～ against 有抗…效力的
～ from 从…生效

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ *～ + n.*
These are effective measures. 这些都是有效的措施。
The medicine is an effective cure for a headache. 这药治头痛疗效很好。
Her brother is the king, but she is the effective ruler. 她的兄弟是国王,但她才是实际的主宰者。
The book has a very effective closing chapter. 这本书的结尾一章给人印象极深。

〔用作表语〕
▲ *S + be + ～*
The law became effective last month. 这条法律于上个月生效。
That display is very effective. 那个展览使人赏心悦目。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

The medicine is effective against cancer. 这药物治癌有效。

The clothes are effective in keeping cool in warm weather. 热天穿淡色衣服使人凉爽。

词语辨异

♣ ***effective, effectual, efficacious, efficient***

这四个形容词都有"(能够)生效"的含意。effective 强调效用，意为"有效的"，可用于人或事物；effectual 强调效果，意为"(最终)奏效的"，一般不用于人；efficacious 强调效验，意为"灵验的"，不用于人，多表示药物和治疗的效果；efficient 强调功效，意为"有成效的，效率高的"，可用于人或事，指人表示"能干的"，指方法、机器表示"收效大的"。

补充资料

［同义词］ efficient, capable, impressive

［反义词］ ineffective, incompetent, useless

ef·fi·ciency

☞ ***n***. [ɪˈfɪʃnsi]

双解释义

Ⓤ **效率，效能** result of work

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve ～取得功效

add ～增加功效

promote ～促进效率

raise ～提高效率

形容词 + ～

fighting ～战斗力

high ～高效率

technical ～技术效能

介词 + ～

at ～以…的效率

in ～在效率上

work with great ～工作效率很高

句型例句

Friction lowers the efficiency of a machine. 摩擦减低机器的效率。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *efficere*(效率，效果)

ef·fi·cient

☞ ***adj***. [ɪˈfɪʃnt]

双解释义

有能力的，效率高的 working well, quickly, and without waste

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

be fully ～充分发挥效力的

be highly ～高效率的

～ + 介词

～ in 在…有成效

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

She is an efficient manageress. 她是一个有能力的经理。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This machine is efficient. 这台机器效率高。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She was very efficient in reducing waste. 她在减少浪费方面很有办法。

词语辨异

♣ ***efficient, effective, effectual, efficacious***

参见 effective 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ competent, effective, useful, able

［反义词］ ineffective, useless

ef·fort

☞ ***n***. [ˈefət] (efforts)

双解释义

1. ⓈⓊ **力气，努力** (sth that needs) the use of physical strength or power of the mind; trying hard with mind or body
2. Ⓒ **努力的尝试，尽力** an attempt using all one's powers
3. Ⓒ **努力的结果，成果；作品** result of an attempt; works

基本要点

1. effort 的基本意思是"力气""努力"，指做某事所使用的力气和努力，作此解时只用作单数形式，引申表示"努力""奋斗"，指费力做某事或艰苦的尝试，作此解时是可数名词。effort 还可表示"努力的事例""努力的成果"，即"作品""成就"，为可数名词。
2. effort 表示"努力"时，其后可接动词不定式作其定语，偶尔也可接介词短语作定语。
3. make efforts, make an effort, make every effort 后面常接动词不定式，表示"努力做某事"，接 an effort 时表示"做一番努力"；接 efforts 时表示"作出多次努力"，接 every effort 表示"每做一次努力"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appreciate sb's ～感谢某人的努力

attempt ～s 作努力

continue one's ～s 继续努力，再接再厉

devote one's ～ to 把力量用于…，努力做…

direct one's ～s to 把力量用于…，努力做…

focus one's ～ on 对…集中力量

lend one's ～作出努力

make an ～尽力

make every ～尽一切努力，竭尽全力

reward sb's ～奖赏某人的努力

spare no ～不遗余力，尽力

spend one's ～作出努力

take ～s 花费力气，作出努力

waste one's ～使努力白费，徒劳

形容词 + ～

additional ～格外的努力

best ～s 全力，尽力，最大的努力

common ～共同努力

every ～一切努力

fresh ～新的努力

further ～s 进一步的努力

least ～最小的力气

many ～s 很多努力

much ～很多力量

necessary ～必要的努力

past ～过去的努力，以往的努力

patient ～坚持不懈的努力

recent ～近来的努力，近期的努力

serious ～s 认真的努力

single ～真诚的努力，一心一意的努力

special ～特别的努力

united ～一致的努力

useless ～徒劳，白白努力

wasted ～白费劲

名词 + ～

human ～人(类)的努力

team ～集体努力(的成果)

介词 + ～

after one's ～经过努力后

by one's ～s 靠努力

with ～费力地

without ～ 毫不费力地

句型例句

It doesn't need much effort. 那不需要太多的精力。

A great deal of effort has gone into this exhibition. 为了这次展览投入了很大力量。

His efforts were wasted. 他的努力都白费了。

His efforts were much appreciated. 大家都夸他的努力。

Finishing the work in one day was a very good effort. 在一天内完成这项工作是努力的结果。

That's a good effort. 这事做得不错。

We redouble our efforts for Manhan's release. 为了解救马汉，我们做了最大的努力。

▲～ + to-*v*

It was a real effort to stay awake through the film. 真要强打着精神才能看完整部电影。

His effort to finish his work in one day failed. 他要在一天内完成其工作的努力白费了。

His effort to reform her at length succeeded. 他要改造她的努力最终成功了。

▲～ + at *n*./*pron*./*v-ing*

His maiden effort at authorship was a long tale. 他在写作生涯中的处女作是一部长篇故事。

This is his effort at depicting the peasants. 这是他描写农民的作品。

This is his maiden effort at depicting the soldier. 这是他描写战士的处女作。

常用短语

♣ ***make efforts [an effort, every effort]***

作出努力 use of strength and energy to do sth

▲ *make efforts [an effort, every effort] to-v*

The workers are making efforts to fulfil this year's plan. 工人们正在努力完成今年的生产计划。

The prisoner made an effort to escape, but he couldn't climb the prison wall. 囚犯企图越狱，但是爬不上监狱的墙。

I will make every effort to arrive on time. 我将尽一切努力准时到达。

♣ ***put effort into***

对某事付出很大力气 use of much strength and energy for sth

▲*put effort into sth/v-ing*

He put a lot of effort into arranging the concert. 他为音乐会的筹备工作付出很大力气。

We've put a great deal of time and effort into this project. 我们在这个项目上用尽全部心思。

♣***spare no effort***

不遗余力,尽力去做 try one's best

▲*spare no effort to-v*

They spared no effort to undermine the democratic life inside the party. 他们不遗余力地破坏党内的民主生活。

♣***with (an) effort***

努力地 hard

With an effort, he restrained himself. 他努力克制自己。

He spoke in English with effort. 他努力地用英语讲。

♣***without effort***

毫不费力地 without much strength and energy

He lifted the rock without effort. 他毫不费力地举起了石头。

词语辨异

♣***effort(s), bid, endeavour(s), exertion(s), pain(s)***

这组词都可作"努力"解。其区别是:effort(s)着重指动作的本身;endeavour(s)着重作出努力的认真和决心;exertion(s)着重于动作的积极性或剧烈性;bid着重于为达到某种企图而作出的努力;pain(s)侧重为完成某事花费气力。例如:

I will make a great effort to master English. 我会努力掌握英语。

The cabinet is making all possible endeavours to bring about national economic stabilization. 政府内阁将尽最大努力使国家经济趋于稳定。

I was quite hot and tired after all my exertions. 用力干后,我又热又累。

Our Department is making a bid for the interdepartmental basketball championship. 我们系正力求夺取系际的篮球赛冠军。

For thirty years, Teacher Liu has been taking great pains in educating us. 30年来,刘教员一直劳心努力地教育我们。

正误解析

1.我会努力帮助你。

[误] I will do every effort to help you.

[正] I will make every effort to help you.

[析] effort 表示"作出努力"时,须与 make 搭配,而不可与 do 搭配。

2.尽力帮助他。

[误] Great efforts have been made to help him.

[正] Great effort has been made to help him.

[析] make 与 effort 搭配用于被动结构时,effort 多表示抽象的行为概念,是不可数名词。

3.他们作出更大努力以加强团结。

[误] They make more efforts at [in] strengthening unity.

[正] They make more efforts to strengthen unity.

[析] make efforts[an effort]后面通常跟动词不定式,而不能用"at[in]+动名词"形式。

4.他费了很大劲才搬开那块石头。

[误] He took the rock away with big effort.

[正] He took the rock away with great effort.

[析]"很大的力气"可说 great effort, a lot of effort,不可用 big 修饰 effort。

5.我费了很大劲,从人群中挤了出去。

[误] With a lot of efforts I edged my way out of the crowd.

[正] With a lot of effort I edged my way out of the crowd.

[析] with a lot of effort 意为"费了很大气力",但这里 effort 为不可数名词,词尾不可加 s。

6.他毫不费力地完成了工作。

[误] He finished the work without an effort.

[正] He finished the work without effort.

[析] without effort 表示"毫不费力地"时,effort 指"力气",是不可数名词,不可以说 without an effort,而在 with effort 中,effort 前有时可加 an。

补充资料

[同义词] achievement, attempt, creation, deed, energy, struggle

[词源] <古法语 *esfort*<拉丁语 *fortis*(力量)

egg

☞ *n*. [eg] (eggs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**卵,蛋** oval object from which young are hatched, laid by birds, reptiles, insects, etc. and usually covered by a thin hard shell

2.Ⓤ**蛋,鸡蛋** this, especially from a hen, used as food

基本要点

1.egg 的基本意思是"蛋,卵",指鸟类、爬行动物、昆虫等产的卵,作此解时,是可数名词,当 egg 泛指"蛋""卵"时,常用复数形式。

2.egg 还可作"蛋""鸡蛋"解,指用作食物的蛋,即打开壳供烹调用的蛋,是不可数名词,可用 a bit of egg 表示"一点蛋"。

3.在科技术语中 egg 可指卵细胞。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]

beat an ~打鸡蛋,搅鸡蛋

boil an ~煮鸡蛋

break an ~打碎鸡蛋

break the ~s in sb's pocket 打破某人的计划

candle ~s 对光检查蛋是否新鲜

cook an ~煮鸡蛋

eat an ~吃鸡蛋

fry an ~炸鸡蛋

have all one's ~s in one basket 孤注一掷

have ~ on one's face 丢脸,出丑

lay an ~下蛋

place an ~放鸡蛋

produce ~s 下蛋,产蛋

put all one's ~s in one basket 孤注一掷

[形容词+~]

a dozen ~s 一打鸡蛋

bad ~坏蛋,坏家伙,失败的计划

big ~大鸡蛋

brown ~红皮蛋

fresh ~鲜蛋

[名词+~]

bird's ~鸟蛋

duck ~鸭蛋

Easter ~复活节彩蛋

Scotch ~s 苏格兰蛋

[~+名词]

~ whites 蛋白

[介词+~]

in the ~尚在初期的,未成熟的

句型例句

The blackbird's nest contained four eggs. 黑鹂巢里有四个蛋。

The hen laid a large brown egg. 这只母鸡下了一个大红皮鸡蛋。

Birds come from eggs. 鸟是卵生动物。

Fish lay eggs. 鱼产卵。

He went to the store to get a dozen eggs. 他到店里去买了一打鸡蛋。

You've got egg all down your tie. 你把鸡蛋都弄到领带上去了。

He spilled a bit of egg on his shoe. 他溅了一点蛋在他的鞋上。

常用短语

♣***bad egg***

1.〈口〉坏家伙,混蛋 black sheep

The judge sentenced the bad egg to death. 法官判这个混蛋死刑。

2.失败的计划 failed plan

The scheme was a bad egg. 计划失败了。

♣***bread the egg in sb's pocket***

打破某人的(计划) break sb's plan

He bears my grudges, because I broke the egg in his pocket. 他对我怀恨在心,因为我打破了他的计划。

♣***good egg***

〈口〉好人 good man

He is a good egg, I'm sure you will like him once you get to know him. 他是个好人,如果你跟他混熟了,肯定会喜欢他。

He is really a good egg. If only he didn't have such a short fuse. 他的确是个好人,如果他不那么容易发火就好了。

♣***goose egg***

(体育比赛或考试成绩)零分 zero

It was a tie game. Both teams ended up with goose eggs. 这场比赛打个平局,两队比分是零比零。

♣***have egg on one's face***

出丑,丢脸 lose face

She doesn't let him have egg on his face in public. 她没有让他当众出丑。

♣***kill the goose that laid the golden egg***

贪婪过度,弄坏好事 be too greedy to do sth

Mrs. Johns gives you an apple from her tree whenever you go by her home, but don't kill the goose that laid the golden egg by bothering her too much. 每当你路过约翰斯太太家,她总从树上摘个苹果给你,但你不要贪婪过度断了此事。

♣***lay an egg***

不受听众欢迎,完全失败 be not population, fail completely

His joke laid an egg. 他的笑话无法使人发笑。

Sometimes he is a successful speaker, but sometimes he lays an egg. 有时他是一个

成功的演讲者，但有时却不受听众欢迎。
As a movie director he is generally very successful, but he sure laid an egg this time. 作为电影导演，他一向是非常成功的，可是这一回他失败了。

♣ ***put〔have〕 all one's eggs in one basket***
孤注一掷 stake all on a single attempt
To buy stock in a single company is to put all your eggs in one basket. 买一家股票是孤注一掷。
With only one good pitcher this season, I'm afraid we have all our eggs in one basket. 在这个季节里，我们队里只有一名好投手，胜败如何，全在他一人手里了。

♣ ***teach one's grandmother to such eggs***
班门弄斧 show off to the teacher
He is always telling the director how to run the business that's like teaching his grandmother to such eggs. 他总是告诉上司怎样经营生意，简直是班门弄斧。

正误解析

小鸡是从蛋里孵化出来的。
［误］Chicken are hatched from egg.
［正］Chicken are hatched from eggs.
［析］当 egg 泛指"蛋"时，一定要用复数形式。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *eggs*<古挪威语 *egg*（蛋）

ego

☞ ***n.*** ［'iːgəʊ］（egos）

双解释义

Ⓒ**自我；自尊；自负** one's opinion of oneself; self-esteem; conceit

词汇搭配

动词＋～
develop one's ～发展自我
feed sb's ～使某人的自尊心得到满足

形容词＋～
absolute ～绝对自我

句型例句

He is absolute ego in all thing. 在所有的事情上他都绝对自我。
His criticism injured your ego. 他的批评伤了你的自尊心。
The critic's praise boosted her ego. 那位评论家的赞扬使她自负起来。

ei·ther

☞ ***pron.*** ［'aɪðə］

双解释义

（两者之中）任何一个 one or the other of two

基本要点

either 作代词时，意为"（二者之中）任何一个"，在句中作主语或宾语，表示单数概念；作主语时谓语动词一般用单数形式，但在否定句中常用复数形式。either 可单独用，也可和 of 连用，of 后跟复数名词或复数代词，但意义明确时可省略 of 短语。

句型例句

Either of the plans is equally dangerous. 这两个计划中，哪一个都同样有危险。
The news did not shock either of them. 这消息没有使他们任何一个人震惊。
I don't think either of them are at home. 我想他们中任何一个都不在家。
I have bought two books, you can have either. 我买了两本书，你要哪一本都可以。

词语辨异

♣ ***either, both, neither***
参见 neither 条。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'aɪðə］

双解释义

Ⓐ**（两者中）任一的** one or the other of two

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
You may use either computer. 两台计算机你可以随便用一台。
He could write with either hand. 他左右手都能写字。

词语辨异

♣ ***either, any***
参见 any 条。

☞ ***adv.*** ［'aɪðə］

双解释义

（否定句中）也 also

基本要点

1. either 用作副词时须放在否定的动词或形容词之后，表示"也（不）"，加强语气。
2. either 在口语中有时也可放在否定句中的名词后加强语气。
3. either 可以和 or 连用，表示"或是…或是…"。在连接并列的主语时谓语动词一般和邻近的主语一致；用于否定句中，表示"既（不）…又（不）"。

句型例句

He won't go and I won't go either. 他不去，我也不去。
The product is of high quality and is not expensive either. 这种产品质量好价格也不贵。
Tom has no home, or friends either. 汤姆没有家，也没有朋友。
Either your watches or mine is wrong. 不是你们的表不准，就是我的表不准。
I have not been to either Paris or Rome. 我既没有到过巴黎也没有到过罗马。

词语辨异

♣ ***either, also, as well, besides, moreover, too***
参见 too 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *ægther*（两者之一）

eject

☞ ***v.*** ［i'dʒekt］（ejects; ejected; ejecting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **投出，喷出** throw out with force
2. *vt.* **逐出** drive (sb) away

基本要点

1. eject 的基本意思是用力地强行将某人〔物〕推出，尤指从里面抛出。
2. eject 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the pilot 弹出飞行员
～ smoke 喷出烟雾
～ a tenant 驱逐房客
～ the thief 赶走盗贼

～＋副词
～ abruptly 突然弹出
～ automatically 自动弹出
～ determinedly 坚决驱逐
～ forcibly 强迫地逐出
～ suddenly 突然喷出

～＋介词
～ sb from office 免除某人的职务
～ sb from a place 把某人从…撵走
～ over 在…上空弹射出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The pilot ejected over Germany when his engine stopped. 驾驶员在发动机停止运转时在德国上空弹射出来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The chimney ejects smoke. 烟囱吐出烟来。
The fire ejected yellow flames into the night sky. 大火向夜空喷出黄色的火焰。
The volcano ejected lava and ashes for four days in succession. 这座火山一连四天都在喷射岩浆和灰烬。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The patron of the bar was ejected for creating a disturbance. 酒吧客人因制造骚乱而被强制离开。
The shell case is ejected automatically. 弹壳会自动跳出。

常用短语

♣ ***eject from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 用力将…从（某处）投〔送〕出 throw (sb/sth) with force, out of (sth)
▲*eject from sth*
Lava ejected from the volcano. 熔岩从火山中喷出。
▲*eject sb/sth from sth*
This safety invention will eject the pilot from a burning plane. 这个安全装置会把飞行员从燃烧着的飞机中弹出。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were ejected from the burning plane. 他们被从起火的飞机中弹了出来。
2. 将（某人）从（某处）开除〔逐出〕 make (sb) leave a place or group
▲*eject sb from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Three members were ejected from the club for failing to pay the money that they owned. 因不能偿还欠款，三名会员被该会开除了。

词语辨异

♣ ***eject, dismiss, evict, expel, oust***
这组词都可表示"把某人赶出""把某物去

掉"。它们之间的区别是：eject 含义最广，常可与其他词换用，强调用力从里面抛出某物或赶走某人；expel 指有意地、永久地正式开除某人或彻底排出某物；oust 指非法剥夺某人的权利/力或用暴力把某人赶走；evict 指依法从不付房租的房客那里收回租屋并把房客赶出；dismiss 指依法驳回申诉或请求，也指解除某人的职务、企图或消除顾虑、仇恨、忌妒等。

elab·or·ate

☞ *v.* [ɪˈlæbəreɪt] (elaborates; elaborated; elaborating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **详细制定** work out in detail
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **详尽说明** add more details to sth

基本要点

1. elaborate 的基本意思是"注重细节"；对于尚未实现的事物，译为"详细制定，精心制作"；对于已存在的事物，则意在完全显现其细节，即"详尽说明，详细阐述"。
2. elaborate 用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. elaborate 作不及物动词时，后接 on 或 upon，表示"详细阐述"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a code 精心编辑法典
~ literary works 精心编辑文学作品
~ a plan 制订计划

~ + 副词

~ eloquently 滔滔不绝地阐述
~ successfully 成功地拟定

~ + 介词

~ on 对…详加说明
~ on a theory 详细阐述某一理论
~ upon the use of words 详细阐述词的用法

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
You understand the situation; I needn't elaborate any further. 你对情况是了解的，我不必再进一步详谈了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The inventor spent months in elaborating his plans for a new engine. 这位发明家花费了几个月的时间精心绘制了一种新发动机的平面图。
Please elaborate your points. 请就你的观点详加说明。
The bees elaborate honey. 蜜蜂辛勤酿蜜。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Some of these points will have to be further elaborated as we go along. 这些要点中，有些我们在往下讨论时还得作进一步的详细阐述。

常用短语

♣ ***elaborate on* [*upon*]** (*v.* + *prep.*)
详细说明 add more details to (sth)
▲*elaborate on* [*upon*] *sth*
She elaborated on the next day's menu. 她精心设计了明天的菜单。
Please elaborate on your proposals a little. 请稍微详细说明你的建议。
The witness was asked to elaborate upon one of his statements. 证人被要求对其陈述的某一点作详细的说明。
The chairman just wanted the facts. You don't need to elaborate on them. 主席只想了解事实，你不必详细说明。

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪˈlæbərət]

双解释义

复杂的；精心制作的 very detailed and complicated; carefully prepared and finished

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
It's an elaborate design. 这是一种精心的设计。
The elaborate lighting system took months to install. 安装这套精美的照明系统花了好几个月的时间。
He made an elaborate hairstyle. 他做了一个复杂的发型。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The problem is too elaborate. 问题太复杂。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
The matter is so elaborate that we can't solve it. 这事情太复杂，我们解决不了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** clarify, detail, specify ***adj.*** complex, complicated
[反义词] ***v.*** digest ***adj.*** plain, simple
[词源] <拉丁语 *elaborare* (尽力，费力气)

elapse

☞ *v.* [ɪˈlæps] (elapses; elapsed; elapsing)

双解释义

vi. **(时间)消逝，过去** pass by

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Four years have elapsed since he went to London. 自从他去了伦敦已过了四年。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *elapsus* (消逝)

elas·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪˈlæstɪk]

双解释义

1. **有弹力的，有弹性的** able to spring back into shape after being stretched or bent
2. **可伸缩的；灵活的** able to be changed if the situation changes; not fixed

基本要点

elastic 用作形容词的基本意思是"有弹性的"，指能在变形后恢复其原来的大小和形状。elastic 也可指"可伸缩的"，引申可用于抽象的事物，指"灵活的"。elastic 在句中可用作定语或表语，无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ body 弹性体
~ principle 灵活的原则
~ rule 弹性规则
~ force 弹力

副词 + ~

extraordinarily ~极其灵活
fairly ~相当灵活

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
We have a soft, elastic and light material. 我们有一种柔软、有弹性并且轻便的材料。
Mother has an elastic schedule. 妈妈的时间表是灵活的。
His elastic spirits never let him be discouraged for long. 他豁达的气质永远不会使他长久地沮丧。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
This plan is fairly elastic. 这个计划有相当的灵活性。
▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
The new policy was sufficiently elastic to accommodate both views. 新政策充分灵活地适用两种观点。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪˈlæstɪk]

双解释义

Ⓤ**松紧带，橡皮圈** elastic cord or material, usually made with rubber thread

句型例句

The elastic in my clothes has gone. 我衣服上的松紧带松了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** flexible, rebounding, spring, stretchable
[反义词] ***adj.*** inelastic, rigid, stiff
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *elasticus* (灵活的，弹性的)

elbow

☞ ***n.*** [ˈelbəʊ] (elbows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**肘；(衣服的)肘部** joint where the arm bends; part of the sleeve of a coat, jacket, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give sb the ~排挤某人
lean an ~ on the table 将一只胳膊放在桌上
touch ~s with 与…交往

介词 + ~

at one's ~在某人旁边
out at ~s 衣衫褴褛的

句型例句

Don't lay your elbows on the desk. 不要将两肘放在书桌上。
There is a hole on the elbow of my shirt.

我衬衫的肘部有个洞。

☞ *v*. ['elbəu] (elbows; elbowed; elbowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **用肘推〔挤〕** push with the elbow

基本要点

1. elbow 用作名词时意思是"肘",转化为动词意为"(用肘)推,(用肘)挤"。引申可表示"排挤"。
2. elbow 用作及物动词时,其宾语可为人,也可为 one's way,后者意为"用肘或仿佛用肘排开打出一条通道";用作不及物动词时意为"用肘推搡着前进",引申可指"转弯"。
3. elbow 常和副词 aside,介词 off, through 等连用表示运动方向。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ right and left 左冲右撞
~ sb aside 把某人挤到一边
~ forward 挤向前

~ + 介词

~ one's way into 挤入
~ off 挤出
~ through 挤过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He elbowed right and left in the crowd. 他在人群中左冲右撞。
The lane elbows to the left. 小巷向左转弯。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He elbowed me to one side when I stood in the doorway. 我站在门口时,他用肘把我推向一边。
He elbowed me out of the way. 他把我挤开了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was elbowed by them. 他被他们所排挤。

常用短语

♣ ***elbow aside*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把…挤到一边 push aside
▲*elbow sb/sth* ⇔ *aside*
He elbowed the woman aside. 他把那位妇女挤到一边。
The rude man elbowed me aside and got on the bus ahead of me. 那个粗鲁的家伙用胳膊肘把我挤到一旁,抢着在我前面上了公共汽车。
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
When jobs are scarce, young people entering the work force tend to be elbowed aside in favour of experienced workers with more to offer companies. 工作紧缺时,加入劳动大军的年轻人常会被挤掉,让位于能为公司多做贡献的有经验的人。

♣ ***elbow forward*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
挤向前 push forward
▲*elbow one's way forward*
It's not fair, he got to the front by elbowing his way forward. 真不像话,他从人群中硬挤到前面来。

♣ ***elbow off*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
挤出 push to go out
▲*elbow sb/sth off sth*
Don't elbow me off the sideway. 别把我从小路上挤出去。

♣ ***elbow through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
挤过 push through
▲*elbow one's way through sb*
I elbowed my way through the crowd to the front of the hall. 我用肘挤着穿过人群,来到大厅的前部。

elder

☞ *n*. ['eldə] (elders)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **二人中的较长者** the older person of two persons
2. Ⓒ **年长者,长辈** persons of greater age

基本要点

1. elder 作名词时,单数形式表示"两个人中年龄较大的人",其前常加定冠词。引申表示"长辈""先辈",指年迈而又有权威的人,用于具体的人时,其前加物主代词,泛指时常用复数形式。
2. elder 当表示"二人之中年龄较大者"时,多用 one's elder 的形式,如要比较二人年龄的大小,不能与 than 连用,要用 be the elder of sb 结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ape the ~s 模仿长辈
appeal ~s 向长辈求助,引起长者的兴趣
assemble ~调查年长者
burlesque ~嘲弄年长者
consult ~请教长辈,与年长者商量
entreat ~恳求长辈,对付年长者
exhort ~规劝年长者
gather ~s 召集长辈
grieve ~使长辈伤心,使年长者悲痛
heed ~关心年长者,关注长辈
honor ~尊敬长辈,给年长者荣誉
ordain ~委任长者为牧师,任年长者为圣职
persuade ~说服年长者,使长者相信
respect the ~s 尊敬长辈
revere ~尊敬长者,敬畏年长者
succeed ~接替长辈,继年长者之后
worry ~困扰长者,使年长者焦虑

形容词 + ~

disillusioned ~醒悟了的年长者
grumpy ~脾气坏的年长者
ruling ~起支配作用的年长者
unsuspecting ~轻信的年长者

~ + 名词

~ care 六十五岁以上穷苦老人的医疗照顾

~ + 介词

the ~ of the two 两个人中年纪大的那位

句型例句

He is the elder of the two. 他是两人中年纪较大的一个。
Which is the elder of the two sisters? 两姐妹中哪个是姐姐?
He is my elder. 他比我年长。
He is four years my elder. 他比我大四岁。
He married a woman nearly six years his elder. 他和一个几乎比他大 6 岁的女人结了婚。
He is a disillusioned elder. 他是个觉悟了的长者。
The old man is a grumpy elder. 这老人是个脾气坏的长者。
The old man is a ruling elder in this family. 这老人在这家庭中起支配作用。
Don't be an unsuspecting elder. 不要做一个轻信的年长者。
He shouldn't burlesque the elder. 他不应嘲弄那长者。
The elder warns me against false friends. 这长辈要我提防假朋友。
Traditions were passed on by the elder of the tribe. 传统的观念习俗由部族的长者世代相传。
She always heeds her elder. 她总是关心长辈。
He shouldn't grieve his elder. 他不应让长辈伤心。
She shouldn't entreat her elder like that. 她不应那样对待长辈。
He exhorted his elder. 他规劝长辈。
He has succeeded his elder as manager. 他已接替长辈当了经理。
I hope that my elder will pardon me. 我希望长辈原谅我。
The girl reveres her elder. 这女孩敬畏长辈。
Should we always respect our elders? 我们应当永远尊敬长辈吗?
We should honor elders. 我们应尊敬长辈。
It worries the elders. 这事使长者困扰。
I always follow the advice of our elders. 我总是听从长辈的劝告。

☞ *adj*. ['eldə]

双解释义

1. **年龄较大的** (of members of a family, especially closely related members, or of two indicated members) older; senior
2. **老的,年长的** before or after a person's name to distinguish that person from another of the same name

基本要点

1. elder 是 old 的比较级形式之一,但已失去比较意义,成为定语形容词,表示兄弟姐妹中或两个指明的人中较年长者。
2. the elder 可用于人名前后,以区别于同姓名的年龄较小者,可译为"老…"。
3. elder 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ brother 哥哥
~ generation 先辈
~ sister 姐姐
~ statesman 政界元老
~ times 昔日

~ + 介词

~ by several years 大几岁

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

She has an elder sister. 她有一个姐姐。
The elder sister is called Mary. 姐姐名叫玛丽。
Everything the boy does is an express copy of his elder brother's behaviour. 这个男孩的一举一动显然是模仿他哥哥的举止。

My elder brother will eat in tonight. 我哥哥今晚在家吃饭。
My elder sister came back home, before long she fell ill. 我姐姐回家来了,不久她病了。
His elder brother left a watch with him. 他哥哥把一块表交托给他。
Our family lived mainly on the earnings of my elder sister. 我们家主要靠我姐姐挣钱生活。
From her letter I learned that her elder son is now in the army. 从她信上我了解到,她的大儿子现在在部队里。
He is the elder Tom. 他是老汤姆。
William Pitt the elder was a politician, like his son. 老威廉·皮特跟他儿子一样是从政的。
Mr. Smith is an elder statesman. 史密斯先生是政界元老。
He is the elder member of the Party. 他是党内年龄较大的成员。
She has forgotten elder times. 她已忘却了昔日。

词语辨异

♣***elder, elderly***
这两个词的区别是:elder 表示"年龄较大的""年长的",指相对于某人或某事来说年龄比较大;elderly 表示"上了年纪的""过了中年的",是绝对意义上的年纪较大。例如:
She is my elder daughter. 她是我的大女儿。
He's very active for an elderly man. 按老年人来说,他非常活跃。

♣***elder, older***
这两个词都是 old 的比较级。其区别是:elder 强调"次第",而 older 强调"年龄"。
1. older 在句中,可用作定语也可用作表语,且可与 than 连用;elder 在句中只能用作定语,不可与 than 连用。例如:
My elder brother is two years older than me. 我的哥哥比我年长两岁。
2. older 可修饰人或事物;而 elder 则只能修饰人。例如:
It claims to be the older insurance company in the world. 据称这是世界上一家较早的保险公司。
He is my elder brother. 他是我哥哥。
3. 在英国说"哥哥""姐姐"时用 elder;而在美国则用 older。

正误解析

达夫比汤姆年长。
[误] Daff is elder than Tom.
[正] Daff is older than Tom.
[析] elder 不与 than 连用,在句中只能作定语。

学习参考

my elder daughter[son]的意思是"我的大女儿[儿子]",即"有两个女儿[儿子]",my elder sister[brother]的意思是"我的姐姐[哥哥]",即"我只有一个姐姐[哥哥]"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** deacon, senior ***adj.*** ancient, older, senior
[反义词] ***n.*** younger ***adj.*** young
[词源] <古英语 *eldra* (老)

eld·er·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ['eldəli]

双解释义

上了年纪的,中年以上的 rather old; past middle age

基本要点

1. elderly 在句中主要用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语,无比较级和最高级。
2. elderly 作定语形容词时,一般不用于修饰人以外的其他事物,但在非正式语体中,也可以修饰物。

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n.*
The elderly man is quite energetic. 这位上了年纪的老人仍精力充沛。
He is an elderly man, about sixty. 他是个年约 60 岁的老人。
There were a few middle-aged and even elderly women in the train. 火车上有几个中年以上的妇女。
This is the elderly hotel. 这是家老字号旅馆。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
He is getting elderly. 他逐渐变老了。

词语辨异

♣***elderly, aged, old***
参见 old 条。
♣***elderly, elder***
参见 elder 条。

学习参考

elderly 还可用作名词,指那些辈分高,阅历丰富的人。例如:
The experiences of the elderly are quite useful to the young. 对年轻人讲,前辈的经验是十分有用的。

补充资料

[同义词] aged, aging, old
[反义词] young, youthful

elect

☞ ***v.*** [i'lekt] (elects; elected; electing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **选举** choose by voting
2. *vt.* **选择,决定** choose to direct to do sth

基本要点

1. elect 的基本意思是从多个有可能性的个体中选择一个作为采纳或接受的对象。着重选择的仔细和谨慎,含有抛弃未被选中者的意味。elect 还可表示作出这种选择的"决定"。
2. elect 是及物动词,作"选举"解时,跟名词、代词作宾语,也可接动词不定式或"(to be/as) + *n.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。elect 可用于被动结构。
3. 作"决定"讲时,则接动词不定式或 that 从句。
4. elect 后表示职务的名词前通常不加冠词。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ sb chairman 选某人当主席
~ a leader 选领袖
~ sb vice-president 选某人当副总统

[~ + 副词]

~ unanimously 一致选举

[~ + 介词]

~ as 选…为…
~ sb as model teacher 选某人为模范教师
~ by ballot 投票选出
~ by a unanimous vote 以全票当选
~ into the committee 人选委员会
~ to 推选…进入[担任]
~ to the Central Committee 当选中央委员

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Americans elect a President every four years. 美国人民每隔四年选一次总统。
They elected a new mayor. 他们选了一位新市长。
We elected two deputies among us. 在我们当中选两名代表。
Concentrators in geological sciences elect either geology or geography. 主修地质学的学生要选修地质学或地理课程。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The chairman was elected by secret ballot. 主席由无记名投票选举。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
I elect to stay. 我决定留下来。
He elected to become an engineer. 他决定当工程师。
She has elected to become an agronomist. 她决心做一个农学家。
They elected to go on foot. 他们决定步行去。
If you elect to be tried by a jury, the justices will refer the case to quarter sessions. 假如你愿意由陪审团来审理,法官将把此案移交地方法院。
Employees may elect to take their pensions in monthly payments or as single lump sum. 雇员可选择每月或一笔一次性领取的退休金。
They elected to die fighting rather than surrender. 他们宁愿战死也不愿投降。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
He elected that he should become a doctor. 他决定要做一名医生。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n.*
We elected him (to be) monitor. 我们选他当班长。
They elected him (as) President. 他们选他作为主席。
They elected Tom (as) their Member of Parliament. 他们选汤姆为国会议员。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was elected to be monitor. 他被选为班长。
Only someone born in the US can be elected as President. 只有在美国出生的人才能被选为总统。
She was elected as chairman. 她被选为主席。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They elected him to speak at the meeting. 他们推举他在会上发言。

[其他]

The committee is made up of men and women elected by the people. 委员会由人

民选出的人员组成。

常用短语

♣ ***elect to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

选进 vote for a position for sb in a chosen group

▲*elect sb to sth*

They elected me to the Board of Directors. 他们选举我进入董事会。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

After only a year in the sports club, the youngest player was elected to the committee. 参加运动俱乐部仅一年，那位最年轻的运动员就被选进了委员会。

Two women have been elected to the council. 有两位妇女被选入理事会。

词语辨异

♣ ***elect, appoint, designate, name, nominate***

参见 designate 条。

♣ ***elect, choose, collect, pick, select, single***

参见 collect 条。

学习参考

1. "They elected him as mayor."这种句型以前认为少用，但近年已渐多见，尤其在美式英语中。且"elect... as..."结构常用于被动结构。
2. elect 在作"选择…作为职业"解时，可用 elect sth as 的结构。例如：
Gauguin elected painting (as) a career when he was in his thirties. 高更在 30 多岁时以绘画为生。
3. 以投票的方式选举，用 elect，以其他方式选择用 choose, select 或 pick。

elec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'lekʃn] (elections)

双解释义

U C **选举，当选，推举** the choosing of representatives to fill a position; voting; choice

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

announce an ～宣布选举
carry an ～竞选成功
conduct an ～进行选举
contest an ～竞选
decide an ～决定选举
win an ～当选

形容词 + ～

the close ～势均力敌的选举
the democratic ～民主选举
the direct ～直接选举
the free ～自由选举
the general ～大选
the local ～地方选举
the next ～下届选举
the parliamentary ～议会选举
the presidential ～总统竞选
the primary ～预选

名词 + ～

council ～市议会选举，委员会选举
run-off ～决胜性选举

～ + 名词

E- Day 美国总统及国会议员选举日
E- Year (美国总统)选举年
the ～ address 竞选演讲
the ～ campaign 竞选运动
the ～ districts 选区
the ～ fever 竞选热
the ～ results 选举结果

介词 + ～

by ～通过选举
in the ～ for the governor 在选举州长时

句型例句

Charles declared the result of the election. 查尔斯宣布了选举结果。

The newspapers are discussing the coming election. 各家报纸现在正谈论未来选举事宜。

This is a direct election. 这是直接推举。

补充资料

[同义词] choice, selection

elect·or·ate

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'lektərət] (electorates)

双解释义

C **全体选民** a group of people in a country or an area who have the right to vote

基本要点

electorate 用作主语时，如侧重整体，则谓语动词用单数形式；如侧重个体，则谓语动词用复数形式。

句型例句

The electorate is/are disillusioned. 全体选民大失所望。

elec·tric

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'lektrɪk]

双解释义

1. A **电动的，电的** produced by electricity, producing electricity, used in the conveying, using electrical power
2. **使人震惊的** causing sudden excitement, especially in a group of people

基本要点

1. electric 的基本意思是"电动的""电的"，指以电作动力、由电产生、产生电的、使用电的或用于导电的，作此解时，只用作定语。
2. electric 引申可表示"使人震惊的""突然兴奋的"，指像电击似的那样使人高度刺激的，作此解时，可用作定语或表语。
3. electric 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ appliances 电气设备
～ atmosphere 激动的气氛
～ beacon 灯光信标
～ clock 电钟
～ cooker 电炉
～ flex 电源线
～ generator 发电机
～ guitar 电吉他
～ iron 电熨斗
～ light 电灯
～ plug 电源插头
～ power 电源
～ shock 电击
～ socket 电源插头
～ torch 手电筒

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Water is now lifted to terraced fields by electric power. 现在用电把水提到梯田灌溉。

They have not got electric lights 他们还没有电灯。

There will be an electric storm. 这儿将有一场带闪电的暴风雨。

I got on electric shock from that faulty light switch. 当我触到那个有毛病的电灯开关时，被电击了一下。

We'll build a electric station next year. 我们明年将建一个电站。

The news had an electric effect. 这消息顿时使群情激昂。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Is this cooker electric? 这个炊具是电动的吗？

The atmosphere became suddenly electric. 气氛突然紧张起来。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The room became electric with amazement. 满屋子的人震惊得目瞪口呆。

词语辨异

♣ ***electric, electrical***

这两个单词的区别在于：electric 指"与电有关的"，即"电产生的""电带动的""带电的"，而 electrical 指"与电学有关的"。如 an electrical engineer 电机(气)工程师；an electrical fault 电力故障

补充资料

[同义词] charged, dynamic, electrifying
[反义词] tedious, unexciting
[词源] <拉丁语 *electrum* (琥珀)

elec·tric·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'lektrɪkl]

双解释义

A **用电的；与电有关的，电学的** using electricity in some way; concerned with electricity

基本要点

electrical 的主要意思是"与电有关的"，如关于电的知识或电的研究内容等。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

They went by electrical train. 他们是乘电车去的。

All the electrical work was done by my brother. 所有的电工活都由我哥干。

The cooker isn't working because of an electrical fault. 这个炊具不能用了，因为电气设备出了故障。

He is an electrical engineer. 他是一名电气工程师。

词语辨异

♣ ***electrical, electric***

参见 electric 条。

补充资料

[同义词] of electricity, power-driven

elec·tri·cian

☞ ***n.*** [ɪˌlek'trɪʃn] (electricians)

E

双解释义

Ⓒ电工,电学家 person whose job is to install, operate, repair, etc. electrical equipment

句型例句

Added to this, he is an untiring electrician. 而且,他是一个不知疲倦的电学家。

elec·tri·city

☞ *n*. [ɪˌlek'trɪsəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ电,电流 form of energy occurring in certain particles (electrons and protons) and hence in larger bodies, since they contain these; supply of such energy in the form of electric current for lights, heating, driving machines

2.Ⓤ热情,紧张情绪 a feeling of great excitement, especially one that spreads through a group of people

基本要点

electricity 是不可数名词,它的基本意思是"电""电流",引申还可表示"热情""紧张情绪",指有感染力的强烈感情。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cut off ～断电
make ～导电
supply ～供应电力
use ～用电

形容词+～

enough ～足够的电力
minus ～负电

介词+～

supply of ～电力供应

句型例句

The hot gas is used to produce steam which will drive electricity generators. 热气用来产生驱动发电机的蒸汽。

Heronomus contends that electricity generator making use of ocean heat would be economically competitive with conventional sources. 赫隆诺马斯坚持认为:利用海洋热能发电在经济上比传统能源有竞争性。

At night these streets are brilliant with a pearly radiance of electricity. 夜里,珍珠般的电灯把这些街道照得一片辉煌。

This part of the country is still backward; there are no railways or motor-roads, and no electricity. 这一地区仍很落后;没有铁路或公路,也没有电力。

Franklin discovered electricity by flying a kite in a thunderstorm. 富兰克林在一个雷雨天放风筝时发现了电。

Don't leave the lights on—it wastes electricity. 走时要随手关灯——以免浪费电。

When did the village first get electricity? 这个村何时通的电?

You can feel the electricity in the crowd and the band. 你可以感觉得到群众和乐队的激情。

elec·tron

☞ *n*. [ɪ'lektrɒn] (electrons)

双解释义

Ⓒ电子 minute particle of matter with a negative electric charge, found in all atoms

词汇搭配

形容词+～

planetary ～s 轨道电子

名词+～

inner-shell ～s 内壳层电子

～+名词

～ atmosphere 电子云
～ microscope 电子显微镜

句型例句

An electron has a negative charge, a proton has a positive charge. 电子带负电荷,质子带正电荷。

elec·tron·ic

☞ *adj*. [ɪˌlek'trɒnɪk]

双解释义

Ⓐ电子的;电子器件的 things like computers, calculators and radios are electronic

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ computer 电子计算机,电脑
～ device 电子仪器
～ organ 电子琴
the ～ data processing 电子资料处理
the ～ music 电子音乐
～ mail[E-mail]电子邮件

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

This factory makes electronic components. 这家工厂生产电子元件。

The first electronic computer was called ENICA. 第一台电子计算机叫做 ENICA。

Father needs a new electronic shaver. 爸爸需要一个新的电子剃须刀。

elec·tron·ics

☞ *n*. [ɪˌlek'trɒnɪks]

双解释义

Ⓤ电子学,电子设备(的制造) the branch of science that deals with the behaviour of electrons

句型例句

He wants to brush up his knowledge of electronics. 他想温习他的电子学知识。

She works in the electronics industry. 她在电子工业部门工作。

ele·gant

☞ *adj*. ['elɪgənt]

双解释义

1.优美的,文雅的,讲究的 having the qualities of grace and beauty; stylish

2.简洁的,简练的 pleasingly neat and simple

基本要点

elegant 的基本意思是"高雅的,漂亮的",多指气质、外貌或举止优雅,风度翩翩。也可用来形容物品的优美和地方的雅致。引申可指"(思想等)简洁的,简练的"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

the ～ art 高雅艺术
the ～ furnishing 高雅的陈设
the ～ manners 文雅的仪态

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is an elegant young man. 他是一个风度翩翩的少年。

She has a life of elegant ease. 她过着风雅悠闲的生活。

This is an elegant vase. 这是一个雅致的花瓶。

He agreed with her that it must be an elegant place. 他同意她的说法,认为那准是个高雅的地方。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Her handwriting is elegant. 她的字体很优美。

His manner is elegant. 他的举止很文雅。

People always think it is elegant. 人们老以为那很高雅。

You do look elegant today. 你今天显得真优雅。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

She is elegant in taste. 她的品位高雅。

The art is elegant in style. 这项艺术在风格上是高雅的。

She is not beautiful but she is charming to look at and elegant to her fingertips. 她不算美,但她的外貌却很迷人且举止优雅。

词语辨异

♣ ***elegant, choice, fine***

参见 fine 条。

♣ ***elegant, graceful***

参见 graceful 条。

补充资料

[同义词] fine, gentle, graceful
[反义词] inelegant, ungraceful
[词源] <拉丁语 *elegans*(优雅的)

elem·ent

☞ *n*. ['elɪmənt] (elements)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(化学)元素 a simple chemical, for example oxygen or gold

2.Ⓒ成分,要素 a quality which can be noticed

3.Ⓒ(社会的)分子 a particular group of people

4.Ⓟ基础,纲要;原理 the first or most simple things one has to learn about a subject

5.Ⓢ些许 a small amount of sth

句型例句

Carbon is an element, while carbon dioxide is a compound. 碳是一种(化学)元素,而二氧化碳则是一种化合物。

Cells are the elements of the human body. 细胞是人体的基本单位。

They are the undesirable elements among the employees. 他们是雇员中的不良分子。

I admit that there is an element of truth in what you say. 我承认在你说的里面有一点点是真的。

We learn the elements of arithmetic before the 7th grade. 在七年级前我们学习算术的基础知识。
The elements of physics are difficult to grasp. 物理原理是很难掌握的。

词语辨异

♣ ***element, component, constituent, factor, ingredient***
这组词都可作"成分,要素"解。其区别是:
1. element 指整体中的任何部分,有时指整体中那些重要、必需或基本的部分。
2. component 指与其他部分组合起来发生电能的某一部分。
3. constituent 通常指整体中必不可少的组成部分,它跟整体融合在一起而丧失了自身的独立性。
4. ingredient 是个比较笼统的词,主要指混合物的成分。
5. factor 指能使或有助于整体产生某种具体和明确的结果或使事物朝某个特定方向运动的因素或要素。

补充资料

[同义词] basis
[词源] <拉丁语 *elementum*(元素)

elem·en·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌelɪˈmentri]

双解释义

1. **基本的,初级的,基础的** basic; elemental; principle
2. **简单的,容易的** simple and easy

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ class 初级班
~ particle 基本粒子
~ question 基本问题
~ school 小学
~ mathematics 初等数学

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
You will fail without elementary knowledge of the field. 没有这方面的基本知识,你会失败的。
This is an elementary question. 这是一个基本的问题。

用作表语
▲S+be+~
These words are elementary. 这些单词都是基本的。
The education in that school is elementary. 那所学校的教育是初级的。
The knowledge you have learned is elementary. 你所学到的知识都是基础的。
The question is elementary. 这个问题简单易答。
▲S+be+~+that-clause
The questions were so elementary that I answered easily. 那些都是基本的问题,我轻而易举地就回答出来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***elementary, elemental***
这两个词都可作"初步的,简单的,基本的"解,形容不费太大劲就可制作或理解的事物。elementary 所修饰的事物属于基础的、初级阶段的或尚未扩展的东西;elemental 所修饰的事物属于要素,特别是最基本的成分或力。

补充资料

[同义词] simple, uncomplicated
[反义词] advanced, complex

ele·phant

☞ ***n.*** [ˈelɪfənt] (elephants)

双解释义

Ⓒ **象,大象** largest four-footed animal now living, with two curved ivory tusks, thick skin, and a long trunk

基本要点

elephant 是可数名词,它的基本意思是"象"。a herd of elephants 表示"一群象"。

词汇搭配

动词+~
kill ~捕杀大象
protect ~保护大象
rain ~s and whales 下倾盆大雨
see the ~(美俚)见世面,开眼界,获得经验

形容词+~
African ~非洲象
female ~雌象
male ~雄象
rogue ~野象
white ~白象,无用而累赘的东西
wild ~野象
young ~幼象

名词+~
trick ~会演把戏的象

介词+~
a herd of ~s 一群象

句型例句

An elephant's nose is extraordinarily long! 象的鼻子特别得长!
The first blind man happened to place his hand on the elephant's side. 第一个盲人碰巧把手摸到大象的肚子上。
A specific attribute of the elephant is its long trunk. 大象的一个特有的特征是它的长鼻子。
Elephants are found in Africa and in Asia. 在非洲和亚洲能看到象。
Once there were elephants in these regions. 过去这一带曾经有象。
Wild elephants no longer exist in Europe. 欧洲不再有野象生存了。
Elephants never forget. 大象记性很好。
The elephant is huge. 这头象很大。
He is seated on an elephant. 他坐在象背上。
She has a memory like an elephant's. 她的记忆力极好。
In Thailand and India, a white elephant is regarded as a sacred animal. 在泰国和印度,白象被视为神圣的动物。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *elephantus*<希腊语 *eleohā* (象)

ele·vate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈelɪveɪt] (elevates; elevated; elevating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **举起,提高** lift up; raise
2. *vt.* **提升** raise in rank
3. *vt.* **鼓舞,使更有修养** make better or more educated

基本要点

1. elevate 的基本意思是从底处向高处上升,多用于比喻义,即"晋升,提拔,提高,鼓舞"等。
2. elevate 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。表示"提高,提升"时,宾语后常接 to 或 into 引起的介词短语。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ the blind 拉起百叶窗
~ the eyes 抬起双眼
~ the living standards 提高生活水平
~ sb's mind 增进某人的心灵修养

~+副词
~ morally 在道德方面提高
~ slightly 稍微提高

~+介词
~ to 提升
~ to the rank of captain 提升为舰长

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The fresh morning air elevated him. 早晨新鲜的空气使他舒畅。
His inspiring speech elevated the audience. 他那鼓舞人心的话使听众为之振奋。
He used a couple of pillows to elevate his head. 他用两个枕头垫头。
He elevated the blinds. 他拉起了百叶窗。
Earth movements in the past elevated great areas of the seabed. 过去地球的运动把大片的海床升高了。
Reading good books elevates your mind. 阅读好书能增进你的心灵修养。
The good news elevated everyone's spirits. 这个好消息鼓舞了每个人的情绪。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was elevated. 他得到提升。

常用短语

♣ ***elevate to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
提高,提升 lift up; raise to a higher place or rank
▲*elevate sb/sth to sth*
The Queen rewarded the Minister for years of faithful service by elevating him to the House of Lords. 这位大臣多年来忠于职守,女王为了奖赏他提拔他为上院议员。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The platform was elevated to a height of five feet. 平台被升到5英尺的高度。
Materials are elevated to the top floor by the new hoist. 材料由那台新起重机吊到楼顶。
The clerk was elevated to a managerial position. 那个职员被升到经理职位。
When the president of the company retired, the vice-president was elevated to his position. 公司总裁退休后,副总裁被提升来接替他的职位。
Because of this remarkable feat, he was

elevated to the rank of colonel. 由于这桩奇功，他被提升为上校。

词语辨异

♣ ***elevate, boost, enhance, exalt, grow, highten, hoist, lift, raise***
参见 raise 条。

ele·va·tor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈelɪveɪtə] (elevators)

双解释义

Ⓒ电梯，升降机 lift

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

operate an ～开电梯
ride an ～乘电梯
take the ～乘电梯
use the ～用电梯

形容词 + ～

express ～快速电梯
hydraulic ～液压升降机

名词 + ～

belt ～(电讯)升降带
freight ～货梯
self-service ～乘客自己操纵的电梯
service ～员工使用的电梯

～ + 名词

～ operator 开电梯的人

介词 + ～

in an ～乘电梯
go up in an ～乘电梯上去
a bank of ～s 一套电梯

句型例句

The elevator broke down and we had to walk up the tenth floor. 电梯坏了，我们只好走到十楼。
Keep clear of the door of the elevator. 不要靠近电梯的门。

词语辨异

♣ ***elevator, lift***
参见 lift 条。

elicit

☞ ***v.*** [iˈlɪsɪt] (elicits; elicited; eliciting)

双解释义

vt. 引出，探出 draw out (facts, a response, etc.) from sb

基本要点

1. elicit 的基本意思是把藏着的、潜伏的或保存的东西引出来，强调在引出或诱出时所经历的麻烦或使用的技巧，含有被引出的对象表示抵触的意味。一般可译为"得出""探出""诱出""使说出真相"等，引申可表示"通过推理得出"或"引起一种反应"等。
2. elicit 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. elicit 的宾语后常接 from，表示"从…探出"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a reply 引出回答
～ a response 引起大的反应
～ the truth 探出真相

～ + 介词

～ information by inquiring 打听出消息
～ from 从…探出
～ applause from sb 博得掌声
～ a confession from sb 诱某人招了供
～ jeer from the opposition 引起了反对党的嘲笑
～ a laugh from sb 逗人发笑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He elicited the truth at last, by questioning all the boys in the school. 他询问学校里的每一位男生，终于查出了真相。
Their appeals for funds didn't elicit much of a response. 他们征集资金的呼吁并没有引起多大的反应。
I didn't elicit information by inquiring. 我没有打听到消息。

常用短语

♣ ***elicit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…探出，引出 draw out sth from
▲*elicit sth from sb*
The police elicited a confession from him. 警察诱他招了供。
The comedian's joke elicited applause and laughter from the audience. 那位滑稽演员的笑话博得观众的掌声和笑声。

eli·gible

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈelɪdʒəbl]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ有资格当选的，有条件被选中的 fulfilling the necessary conditions
2. 合适的，适当的 suitable to be chosen, especially for marriage (especially of a man)

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is an eligible young man. 他是一个合格的年轻人。
This man is an eligible leader. 这人是一个合适的领导。
Anne married an eligible bachelor. 安妮嫁给了一位合适的单身汉。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The man is eligible. 这人有资格当选。
In the whole class only Mary is eligible. 全班只有玛丽最合适。
Not all applicants are eligible. 并非所有的求职者都合适。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Only native-born citizens are eligible for the U. S. Presidency. 只有本国出生的公民才有资格担任美国总统的职务。
Students must pass in all subjects to be eligible for the school team. 学生必须各门功课都及格才有资格进入校队。
He is eligible for unemployment benefit. 他可以领取失业救济金。
She is eligible for promotion. 她有资格晋级。
Is she eligible for the job? 她适合这项工作的要求吗?

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

Anyone who can speak French is eligible to join the club. 任何会讲法语的人都有参加该会的资格。
Mary will become eligible to vote on her next birthday. 玛丽从下一个生日开始就有选举权了。
He is eligible to be a member. 他有资格成为会员。

补充资料

[同义词] acceptable, appropriate, available
[反义词] ineligible

elim·in·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪˈlɪmɪneɪt] (eliminates; eliminated; eliminating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 消除，排除 get rid of; remove
2. *vt.* 忽略 pay no attention to; leave out of consideration
3. *vt.* 淘汰 exclude sb from further stages in a competition, through defeat, etc.
4. *vt.* 〈口〉干掉 kill sb ruthlessly

基本要点

1. eliminate 的基本意思是把已经有的或已经存在的东西除掉；尤指把本是其中一员或部分的人或事物除掉。
2. eliminate 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. eliminate 常与介词 from 连用，意为"从…排除"。
4. eliminate 也可作 kill 的委婉语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ all political opposition 消除所有的政治对手
～ the cause of trouble 消除祸根
～ danger 消除危险
～ differences 消除分歧
～ disease 消灭疾病
～ errors 消除差错
～ the four pests 除四害
～ illiteracy 扫盲
～ the old ideas 消除旧思想
～ poverty 消除贫困
～ the superfluous words 把多余的词删去
～ toxin 排出毒素
～ unfavourable factors 消除不利因素
～ waste matter 排出废物

～ + 副词

～ completely 完全消灭
～ finally 最终消除〔删去〕
～ possibly 可能消除
～ secretly 秘密杀害
～ virtually 最终排除

～ + 介词

～ from 从…排除；淘汰
～ from the body 排出体外
～ from the competition 淘汰出局
～ from the intestine 从肠中排除
～ in the first round 在第一轮(比赛)中淘汰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

You must eliminate an unknown quantity. 你必须消去一个未知数。
The architect eliminated the cost of furni-

ture, rugs, and other items, in figuring the cost of the house. 建筑师在估计这房屋的费用时没考虑家具，地毯和其他物件。
Bridges over railroad tracks eliminate danger in crossing. 铁轨上空的天桥排除了穿行中的危险。
The dictator had eliminated all his political opponents. 独裁者干掉了他所有的政敌。
Out of six attempts to eliminate him, three were exposed immediately. 欲谋害他的六个人当中三个已被揭发。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our team were eliminated in the first round. 我们队在第一轮中被淘汰。
Ten members of the opposition Party were eliminated secretly. 反对党有十名成员被秘密杀害。

常用短语

♣ ***eliminate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…排除 exclude from
▲ *eliminate sb/sth from sth*
Can we ever eliminate poverty from the world? 我们有朝一日能消除世上的贫困吗?
She went through the typescript carefully to eliminate all errors from it. 她认真地检查了打字稿，排除了所有的错误。
The editor eliminates slang from the essay. 编辑将俚语从这篇文章中剔除。
Her misspelling of that word eliminated her from the contest. 因为她把那个单词写错了，所以不能参加比赛。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Most of the amateur teams were eliminated from the competition in the first round. 大多数的业余队在第一轮比赛中就被淘汰了。
These wastes are finally eliminated from the body in the urine. 这些废物最后从尿中排出。

学习参考

eliminate 和 get rid of, do away with 同义，只是 eliminate 更正式。

elite

☞ ***n.*** [eɪˈliːt]

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(总称)上层人士，掌权人物，实力集团** a group that is of higher rank
2. Ⓒ **(总称)出类拔萃的人〔集团〕，精英** a group that is of higher level e. g. profession or ability

句型例句

The army was controlled by a small elite of officers. 军队由军官中的少数精英控制。
Only the educational elite go〔goes〕 to Oxford or Cambridge. 只有学业上的精英才能上牛津或剑桥大学。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 high society

elo·quent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈeləkwənt]

双解释义

1. **雄辩的，口才流利的** having or showing eloquence
2. **清楚表现出来** expressing or showing sth very strongly though without words

基本要点

eloquent 前可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ speaker 雄辩的演讲者
～ speech 动人的演说

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ ～＋*n.*
The defense lawyer made an eloquent plea for his client's acquittal. 被告方的律师为委托人的无罪开释作了有说服力的辩护。
These ruins are an eloquent reminder of the horrors of war. 这些废墟形象地提醒人们不要忘记战争的恐怖。

〔用作表语〕
▲ S＋be＋～
This man is eloquent. 这人口才流利。
The proof is eloquent. 这个证据是有说服力的。
▲ S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
No one spoke but the faces were eloquent in their malevolent pleasure at my confusion. 他们谁也没有说话，但是脸上却明显表露出对我窘态的幸灾乐祸。
The ruins were eloquent of some sudden tragedy. 这废墟显示曾经发生过飞来横祸。

〔用作宾语补足语〕
▲ S＋V＋O＋～
Her enthusiasm made her eloquent. 她的热情使她讲起话来口才流利。

常用短语

♣ ***be eloquent of***
充分表现出 showing sth very strongly
His letters are eloquent of his personality. 他的信充分显示了他的个性。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 fluent, forceful, telling

else

☞ ***adv.*** [els]

双解释义

别的，其他的，另外的 in addition to or apart from (that already mentioned)

基本要点

1. else 的基本意思是"另外的""别的""除去""其他"。有时也可表示"否则""要不然"，它是 or else 省略 or 的用法。在日常口语中，else 有时用在句中仅起强调作用，而实际上它并没有增添什么新意思。
2. else 用来修饰疑问代词(who, whose, what, whoever, whatever)或疑问副词(why, when, where, how)，以及以 any-, every-, some-, no-与-body,-one,-thing, -where 合成的复合不定代词和 much, little, all, a great〔good〕 deal 等数量词，在句中作后置定语，但在 which 后不可用 else。
3. 当 all, a good〔great〕 deal, a lot, a little, much 等与 else 连用作主语时，谓语动词须用单数形式。
4. 当 else 后面跟着 but, except 或 besides 和一个宾语时，else 是多余的，应删去。
5. 在比较句中，如果比较的主体和比较的对象属同一类，而比较的对象又是 all, everyone, anybody 等词时，必须加 else 以排除比较的主体。
6. else 的所有格形式是 else's，但与 someone 或 anyone 连用时，应说 someone else's，不能说 someone's else。
7. else 无比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
Where else did you go besides Madrid? 除了马德里以外你还去了什么地方?
When else shall we meet again, if Sunday is not convenient for you? 要是星期日对你方便，那么另外什么时候再碰头呢?
How else could he act? 他还能怎么做呢?
What else did he say? 他还说了些什么?
Who else is coming? 还有谁要来?
Whose else mother teaches English? 还有谁的母亲教英语?
She felt sure this friendship would last, whatever else happened. 她确信无论发生什么事，这种友谊也不会完结。
Nobody else understands me as well as you do. 别人没有一个像你这样了解我的。
Tom is taller than everyone else in his class. 汤姆比他班上所有其他的人都高。
Ask someone else to help you. 请别的人帮你吧。
Anything else can I do for you? 我还能为你做些什么呢?
Have you anything else to say? 你还有别的事要说吗?
It's too crowded here. Let's go somewhere else. 这儿太挤了，咱们到别的地方去吧。
We went nowhere else. 我们没有去别的地方。
You must have left the keys someplace else. 你一定是把钥匙落在别的什么地方了。
We'll have to find someplace else to do business. 我们得找别的地方去做生意。
All else but me did well in the examination. 除了我以外，所有的人都考得好。
Little else remains to be done. 其他还有很少量的没有做。
There's not a great deal else we can do now. 目前，我们没有太多别的事可做。
You'll have to borrow somebody else's car. I'm using mine. 你得另借别人的汽车，我的汽车我还要用呢。

常用短语

♣ ***else other than***
只是，仅有 nothing but; only
No one else other than he spoke to me the matter. 这件事，只有他对我讲过，别人没有对我讲过。
That proposal is nothing else other than a patchwork. 那个建议只是一个大杂烩而已。

♣ ***nothing else but***
只有，只不过 only, merely
You do nothing else but feel sorry for yourself. 你就知道一味地为自己难过!

♣ ***or else***
否则，不然的话 if not, otherwise
〔说明〕 有时 or else 后面的词可省去，常用来表示威胁别人。
Let's get moving, or else we'll miss the train. 咱们走吧，要不就赶不上火车了。

E

You'd better stop hitting my little brother, or else! 你小子别再打我弟弟了，要不然…！

♣ ***something else again***

另外一回事，完全不同的事情 another thing

I don't care if you borrow my dictionary sometimes, but taking it without asking and keeping it is something else again. 我不在乎你偶尔用我的字典，但是未经允许而擅自取用，用后不归还，那就是另一回事了。

♣ ***what else***

还用问吗 be sure, of course

When I asked him if he could do so, he replied proudly, "What else?"我问他是否做得到，他傲然地回答："那还用问吗？"

词语辨异

♣ ***who else's, whose else***

当 else 与疑问代词 who 用在一起时，它的所有格形式有两种形式：who else's 和 whose else。其区别是：who else's 一般用作定语，whose else 一般用作表语。例如：

Who else's umbrella can this be? 这还可能是其他什么人的伞呢？

Whose else could it be? 这会是另外哪个人呢？

♣ ***else, or else***

这两个词(组)都表示"否则"。其区别是：else 是个副词，所以与前一句用分号分开；or else 是个连词，所以与前一句用逗号分开。例如：

他的眼睛也许是瞎了，否则他为什么不会念这个名字呢？

His eyes perhaps were blind; else why could he not read the name?

His eyes perhaps were blind, or else why could he not read the name?

♣ ***else, other***

这两个词的共同意思是"别的"。其区别是：else 常用在疑问副词、疑问代词、不定代词后，而 other 则可修饰单数或复数名词而位于其前。例如：

Have you anything else to do? 你还有别的事要做吗？

There is no one else to compare with him in this respect. 在这方面没有其他人比得上他。

Any other man would have done better. 换上另外任何人都会做得好些。

I've got other things to think about. 我还有别的事要考虑。

正误解析

1.人们外出工作除了担心自己的孩子以外还有很多事情要考虑。

[误] Parents who go out to work have to think about something else than just children.

[正] Parents who go out to work have to think about something other than just children.

[析] something else 后不能跟 than。

2.在聚会上你还看到别人了吗？

[误] Whom else did you see at the party?

[正] Who else did you see at the party?

[析] who 与 else 用在一起作为宾语时，在口语中一般要用 who 而不用 whom。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *elles* (其他，另)

else·where

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌelsˈweə]

双解释义

在别处，到别处 at, in or to some other place

句型例句

The hotel was full so we had to go elsewhere. 这家旅馆客满了，因此我们不得不改去别处。

Can you find anything like this elsewhere? 你能在别处找到这样的东西吗？

His mind was elsewhere. 他的心思在别处。

E-mail

☞ ***n.*** [ˈiːmeɪl] (E-mails)

双解释义

Ⓒ **电子邮件** sending text, diagrams by means of computer

句型例句

You can send me an E-mail. 你可以给我发一份电子邮件。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈiːmeɪl] (E-mails; E-mailed; E-mailing)

双解释义

vt. **给…发电子邮件** send electric letter to sb

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He E-mailed me last night. 他昨晚给我发了电子邮件。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

I'll E-mail you the documents. 我将用电子邮件把这些文件发给你。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*

Please E-mail the documents to me. 请把那文件以电子邮件形式发给我。

em·bargo

☞ ***n.*** [ɪmˈbɑːgəʊ] (embargoes)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **贸易禁运令；禁运** an official order forbidding trade

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

lay an ～ on 禁止(船只)出入；对…实行禁运

lift the ～ on 对…解禁

put an oil ～ on an enemy country 对敌国实行石油禁运

介词 + ～

be under an ～ 在封港中；在禁运中；被禁止

句型例句

They've put an embargo on the supply of weapons to the small country. 他们对这个小国实施武器禁运。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbɑːgəʊ] (embargoes; embargoed; embargoing)

双解释义

vt. **禁止贸易；禁运** put an embargo on (sth)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

There have been calls to embargo all arms shipments to the region. 曾有人呼吁禁止所有武器运往这个地区。

em·bark

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbɑːk] (embarks; embarked; embarking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **乘船** go on board a ship
2. *vt.* **装载** put or take on board a ship

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

Passengers with cargo must embark first. 带货物的乘客先上船。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

This ship embarked passengers and cargoes. 这艘船装载旅客和货物。

常用短语

♣ ***embark for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

起航去(某地) start a voyage to a place

▲*embark for sth*

He embarked for America on the steamer. 他乘那艘轮船去美国。

♣ ***embark on[upon]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

着手，开始做某事 start sth new or difficult

▲*embark on[upon] sth*

He is about to embark on a new business venture. 他就要开始新的商业冒险活动。

补充资料

[同义词] board

em·bar·rass

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbærəs] (embarrasses; embarrassed; embarrassing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)窘迫；(使)局促不安** (cause to) awkward or upset
2. *vt.* **使复杂化** complicate
3. *vt.* **使拮据** cause to have difficulties with money
4. *vt.* **使困难** make difficult

基本要点

1.embarrass 作"使窘迫；使难为情"解时，常指阻碍别人自由表达思想、言语或行动的某种影响，暗示或者强调一种使人窘迫或紧张、受约束的后果。由此引申为"使(某人的计划或行动)受阻、受困扰"。

2.embarrass 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动语态。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ discussion 使讨论复杂化

～ sb's freedom 妨碍某人的自由

~ one's movement 妨碍某人的行动
~ an opponent 使对手难堪

~+副词

~ easily 容易感到局促不安
~ financially 使经济窘迫
~ greatly 使非常局促

~+介词

be ~ed at such a request 这样的请求使某人为难
be ~ed by debts for years 债务缠身有多年
be ~ed by sb's praise 因为某人的表扬而感窘迫
be ~ed in economy 经济困难
be ~ed in the presence of stranger 在陌生人面前发窘
be ~ed with the home task 为家庭作业大伤脑筋
be ~ed with this work 对此工作感到棘手

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Girls embarrass easily. 女孩子遇事容易感到局促不安。
Mother embarrassed when the children started laughing in the middle of the service. 礼拜做到一半,孩子们开始笑了起来,母亲为此感到不好意思。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The teacher always embarrasses the students. 那位老师总是使学生们局促不安。
Her evident joy at his return somewhat embarrassed him. 她一见到他回来就喜形于色使他有点不好意思。
A series of revelations has embarrassed the government. 一连串事件的揭露使政府很难堪。
The long sleeves of her dress embarrassed her movements. 她衣服的长袖子妨碍她的行动。
Lack of trucks embarrassed the army's movements. 卡车的缺少阻碍了军队的行程。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was embarrassed when they asked her age. 当他们问及她的年龄时她感到很窘。
She was embarrassed when they kept telling her how clever she was. 当他们不停地说她非常聪明时,她很不好意思。
It was embarrassed to say anything to his wife about his job. 他太难堪,没有给他妻子谈起他的工作。
We believe the company will be seriously embarrassed if it does not get the loan. 我们认为如果这家公司得不到这笔贷款,势必陷入严重的经济困难。

常用短语

♣ ***embarrass by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*embarrass sb/sth by sth/v-ing*
1. 因…而复杂化或窘迫 complicate or awkward because of sth
He embarrasses the discussion of the simplest subject by use of a difficult technical terms. 他用难懂的专门字眼使最简单的题目讨论复杂化了。
They embarrassed her by complimenting her on her beauty. 他们恭维她的美貌使她很不好意思。
2. 使…困难 make difficult
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was embarrassed by many debts. 他被大量债务缠身。
Our progress was embarrassed by lots of baggage. 大量的行李使我们行进困难。
His digestion was embarrassed by overeating. 饮食过量使他消化不良。
His business was embarrassed for a time by lack of ready money. 由于流动资金的缺少使业务活动受阻。

♣ ***embarrass with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…难住 confuse
▲*embarrass sb/sth with sth*
He embarrassed me with a difficult question. 他出了一道难题把我难住了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Seeing he was embarrassed with his luggage, I offered to help him. 我看见他带着行李不方便,就主动去帮他。
I am greatly embarrassed with this work. 这工作使我大伤脑筋。

词语辨异

♣ ***embarrass, abash, discomfit, disconcert, rattle***
这组词都有"使窘迫"的意思。它们的区别是:abash 指使人感到羞愧、自卑或自我反省;discomfit 指打乱对方计划,挫伤对方自尊心,以使别人狼狈或难堪;disconcert 指使人在短时间内仓皇失措,失去信心;embarrass 指产生妨碍某人的自由、思考、说话或行动的影响或作用;rattle 在口语中更强调狼狈与慌张,暗示情绪激动,因而思维混乱,举止失常。

em·bassy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈembəsi] (embassies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **大使馆** the official building used by a group of officials
2. Ⓒ **大使馆全体成员** ambassador and his staff

基本要点

embassy 作"大使馆全体成员"解用作主语时,如侧重整体,则谓语动词用单数形式;如侧重个体,则谓语动词用复数形式。

句型例句

He is with the French embassy. 他在法国大使馆工作。
He was sent on an embassy to Beijing. 他被派往北京担任大使。
The embassy was/were sent to the country. 大使馆的全体成员被派到这个国家。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *ambasee*(大使馆)

embed

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbed] (embeds; embedded; embedding)

双解释义

vt. **把…嵌入,埋入** fix sth firmly and deeply in a mass of surrounding matter

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They embedded the pilings deep into the subsoil. 他们把桩深深打进地基下的土中。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He couldn't move the knife, it was firmly embedded. 那把刀牢牢地插在里面,他怎么拔也拔不出来。

常用短语

♣ ***embed in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使牢牢嵌入 fix sth firmly in sth
▲*embed oneself/sth in sth*
He has embedded his name in the minds of millions of people. 他的名字铭刻在数百万人民心中。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The magic sword was embedded in the stone. 魔剑牢牢嵌在石头里。

补充资料

[同义词] fix, root, stick

em·body

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbɒdi] (embodies; embodied; embodying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **表现,象征,具体表现** express, symbolize
2. *vt.* **包括;包含** include; contain

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The heroic deeds of him embodied the glorious tradition of the troops. 他的英雄事迹体现了军队的光荣传统。
The new edition embodies many improvements. 新版有许多改进之处。

常用短语

♣ ***embody in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…体现;使具体化 give sth existence, form
▲*embody sth in sth*
She embodies her principles in her behavior. 她在她的举止中具体表现出其节操。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The people's rights are embodied in the laws. 法律体现了人民的权利。

词语辨异

♣ ***embody, assimilate, identify, incorporate***
参见 identify 条。
♣ ***embody, materialize, realize***
参见 realize 条。

em·brace

☞ ***v.*** [ɪmˈbreɪs] (embraces; embraced; embracing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拥抱** take and hold another or each other in the arms as a sign of love
2. *vt.* **包括;包含** include; contain
3. *vt.* **接受** accept
4. *vt.* **信奉,皈依** become a believer in

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an opportunity 抓住机会
~ one's baby(wife)拥抱婴儿(妻子)

E

～ many examples 包含许多例子

～＋副词

～ affectionately〔emotionally〕充满深情〔激情〕地拥抱

～ firmly〔tenderly〕紧紧〔温柔〕地拥抱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The young lovers embraced. 年轻的情侣拥抱着。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He embraced his parents. 他拥抱了双亲。

This course of study embraces every aspect of the subject. 本课程涉及这门学科的每个方面。

She embraced my offer to go to the hospital. 她接受了我的建议去看医生。

She embraced Christianity. 她信奉基督教。

词语辨异

♣ ***embrace, clasp, hug***

参见 hug 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪm'breɪs] (embraces)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **拥抱,怀抱** act of holding tightly in one's arms

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

loving〔passionate〕～充满爱恋〔激情〕的拥抱

tender〔tight〕～温柔〔紧紧〕的拥抱

warm ～热情的拥抱

句型例句

Anna folded her in an embrace. 安娜张开双臂拥抱她。

He held the child to him in a warm embrace. 他热烈地拥抱孩子。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** contain, hug, include ***n.*** hug

〔反义词〕 ***v.*** exclude

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *embracen*(放在双臂里)

em·broi·dery

☞ ***n.*** [ɪm'brɔɪdəri] (embroideries)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **刺绣;刺绣品** the act or result of embroidering

词汇搭配

动词＋～

do〔make〕～绣花

～＋介词

～ on a dress 衣服上的绣花

句型例句

She sat quietly at her embroidery. 她静静地坐在那儿刺绣。

em·bryo

☞ ***n.*** ['embriəʊ] (embryos)

双解释义

Ⓒ **胚,胚胎** the young of any creature in its state before it is born

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

aborted ～流产的胚胎

human ～s 人的胚胎

句型例句

The embryo of the baby continues to grow in the mother's body. 婴儿的胚胎继续在母体内生长。

常用短语

♣ ***in embryo***

在胚胎阶段;尚未成熟;在酝酿中 existing but not yet fully developed

His plans are still in embryo. 他的计划还在酝酿中。

emerge

☞ ***v.*** [i'mɜːdʒ] (emerges; emerged; emerging)

双解释义

vi. **出现;显出;暴露** appear; become known

基本要点

1. emerge 的基本意思是"出现",指隐藏的、模糊的、孕育中的或原来并不重要的事物显露或出现,常指一种前所未见的新情况、新问题的出现。
2. emerge 是不及物动词,常与 from, out of 或 into 等介词连用,也常用于 It emerged that ... 结构。
3. emerge 还可作系动词,接名词或形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ coolly 冷静地露出

～ finally 终于露出

～ gradually 逐渐露出

～ mystically 神秘地出现

～ noiselessly 悄悄地出现

～ shyly 害羞地露出

～ unmistakably 正确地显现

～＋介词

～ as a leader 出头当领袖

～ from 由…产生;从…中出现

～ in the east 出现在东方

～ into a street 在街上出现

～ out of 从…里出来

～ out of the hall 从大厅里走出来

～ out of obscurity 脱颖而出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The submarine at last emerged. 那艘潜艇终于浮出了水面。

No new evidence emerged during the inquiry. 询问中没有发现新的证据。

A high degree of enthusiasm has emerged in the masses. 群众中出现了高度的热情。

A new problem then emerged. 接着出现了新问题。

The truth emerged at last. 真相终于大白了。

No new ideas emerged during his speech. 在他演说中没显示出新思想。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj./n.*

From these heated debates the Prime Minister emerged victor. 在激烈的争论中,总理胜利了。

The youngest runner emerged the winner. 最年轻的赛跑者成为优胜者。

After long study there emerged an overall picture of conditions that were extremely disheartening. 经过长期研究,总的情况明朗了,这些情况叫人丧失信心。

▲It ～ed＋that-clause

It emerged that they didn't agree with each other. 这暴露出他们意见不一致。

It emerged that the driver of the car had been drunk. 那辆车上的司机喝醉酒一事暴露了。

It emerged that her past behavior was far from irreproachable. 事实表明,她过去的行为远不是无可指责的。

常用短语

♣ ***emerge from*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

▲*emerge from sb/sth*

1. 露出,浮现 come out

After a long hunt for him, we saw him emerging from the crowd. 我们找了他半天之后,看见他从人群里出来了。

The man emerges from water. 那个人露出水面。

The sun emerged from behind the clouds. 太阳从云层后面露出来。

He emerged from the accident unharmed. 在这次事故中,他安然无恙。

2. 〈正〉来自,产生于,脱离 appear from; become known

〔说明〕 emerge from 不用于被动结构。

Many distinguished men have emerged from slums. 许多名人都出自贫民窟。

One really interesting thing emerged from this research. 这项研究发生了一个的确有趣的情况。

What results emerged from your talks? 你们的谈话产生了什么结果?

When did Britain emerge from the Dark Ages? 英国何时摆脱"黑暗时代"?

♣ ***emerge into*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

出现,显露 appear; become known

▲*emerge into sth*

A dog emerges into the street. 一只狗出现在街上。

♣ ***emerge out of*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.* ＋ *prep.*)

出现,显露 appear; become known

▲*emerge out of sth*

I saw the woman emerging out of a shop. 我看见那个妇女从商店里走出来。

He was a writer who had emerged out of obscurity. 他是一个一举成名的作家。

词语辨异

♣ ***emerge, issue***

这组词都表示"出来""涌现"。其区别是:

1. emerge 通常是指从被掩盖、包藏或不明的情况下出现,而 issue 则一般指(人、烟、声音等)从出口或通道出来。
2. emerge 可引申指一种前所未有的新事实、新意见的出现或形成,而 issue 则没有此义。

♣ ***emerge, appear, loom***

参见 appear 条。

学习参考

emerge 是不及物动词，不可用于被动结构。例如：

鲸从海洋深处出现。
误：The whale was emerged from the ocean depths.
正：The whale emerged from the ocean depths.

emer·gency

☞ *n.* [iˈmɜːdʒənsi] (emergencies)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **紧急情况，不测事件，非常时刻** suddenly dangerous or very serious situation needing immediate action

基本要点

emergency 在表示具体的“紧急事件”时，是可数名词，泛指“紧急状况”“紧急关头”时，是不可数名词。引申可指“政治危机”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arise an ～发生紧急情况
create[declare] an ～引起[宣布]紧急状态
face[handle] an ～应付[处理]一次突然事件
proclaim ～宣布紧急状况

形容词 + ～

extraordinary ～非常紧急的时候
grave[serious] ～严重的非常事件
national ～全国紧急状态
pressing ～刻不容缓的紧急关头

～ + 名词

～ act 紧急法令
～ airport 应急机场
～ call 紧急召集，紧急呼叫
～ measures 紧急措施
～ meeting 紧急会议
～ room 急诊室
～ treatment 急诊

介词 + ～

at an ～在紧急时刻
during an ～在紧急状态期间
in an ～在紧急事变时，遇紧急情况时
a state of ～紧急状态

句型例句

An outbreak of fire or an accident is an emergency. 突然发生的一场火或一场事故都是一个紧急事件。
He has the wit to act quickly and reasonably in an emergency. 在紧急情况下，他表现得头脑清醒，反应快。
They were asked to give up their holidays on account of the national emergency. 在政治危机的时候，他们被要求放弃假期。

补充资料

[同义词] crisis, urgency

emi·grate

☞ *v.* [ˈemɪɡreɪt] (emigrates; emigrated; emigrating)

双解释义

vt. **移居国外** leave one's own country to go and live in another country

常用短语

♣ ***emigrate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
离开(本国)移居到国外 leave one's own country in order to go and live in another country
▲*emigrate from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
In the present difficult conditions, many people are emigrating from Britain. 在目前的困难时期，很多人正离开英国，移居国外。

♣ ***emigrate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
迁居到 move oneself, one's family, and possessions to another country to start a new life
▲*emigrate sb to sth*
Many British doctors are emigrating to the United States. 许多英国医生移居美国。

词语辨异

♣ ***emigrate, immigrate, migrate***
这三个词的共同意思是“移居”。emigrate 侧重于“离开本国”；immigrate 侧重于“进入另一个国家”，通常指长期迁移定居；migrate 指人的“迁移”，可以是大群的人，也可以是个人，不一定非要从一国到另一国。

补充资料

[同义词] remove, transplant
[反义词] immigrate
[词源] <拉丁语 *emigrare*(移居国外)

emi·nent

☞ *adj.* [ˈemɪnənt] (more eminent; most eminent)

双解释义

(人)知名的；受人尊崇的 (of people) famous and admired

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ doctor 名医

～ + 介词

～ as a sculptor 作为一个雕塑家而出名

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is one of the three eminent professors in the college. 他是这所大学三名杰出教授之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***eminent, distinguished, prominent***
参见 prominent 条。

emit

☞ *v.* [iˈmɪt] (emits; emitted; emitting)

双解释义

vt. **发出；放出** send out; give off

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a shriek 发出一声尖叫
～ ashes 喷出灰
～ energy 释放能量
～ smoke 喷出烟

～ + 介词

～ into 使散发到…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Geysers emit water. 间歇泉喷出水来。
She was heard to emit a cry of horror. 人们听到她发出恐怖的叫声。

常用短语

♣ ***emit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中发出 send sth out from sth
▲*emit sth from sth*
The factory has been emitting black smoke from its chimney. 这个工厂的烟囱一直冒黑烟。

♣ ***emit into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将…散发到…中 send sth out into somewhere
▲*emit sth into sth*
It is unlawful for factories to emit black smoke into the air. 现在，工厂往空气中排黑烟是违法的。

补充资料

[同义词] radiate, send
[反义词] absorb
[词源] <拉丁语 *emittere*(散发，发射)

emo·tion

☞ *n.* [ɪˈməʊʃn] (emotions)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **情感，感情，激情** strong feeling

基本要点

emotion 表示“一种情感[感情]”时，是可数名词。当泛指“情感”时，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appeal ～诉诸情感
restrain ～抑制感情
show ～表达情感
vent ～发泄感情

形容词 + ～

basic ～基本感情
deep[sincere] ～真挚的情感
destructive ～破坏性的感情
feeble ～淡薄的情感
mixed ～复杂的感情
strong ～强烈的感情
subtle ～微妙的感情

句型例句

Love, hatred and grief are emotions. 爱、恨和忧伤都是强烈的情感。
He spoke in a voice touched with emotion. 他以激动的声音说话。

词语辨异

♣ ***emotion, feeling, passion, sensation, sense***
参见 sense 条。

补充资料

[同义词] excitement, feeling, passion
[词源] <法语 *esmovoir*(情感，情绪)

emo·tion·al

☞ *adj.* [ɪˈməʊʃənl]

E

双解释义

1.表现强烈情感的,令人动情的 causing or showing emotions
2.易动感情的,情绪激动的 having emotions that are easily excited
3.A感情的,情绪的 of the emotions

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ actor 表情丰富的演员
~ music 抒情音乐
~ nature 易激动的性情
~ occasion 令人激动的场合
~ plea 充满激情的恳求
~ speech 充满激情的演说
~ woman 多愁善感的女子

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
This is an emotional scene in the play. 这是剧中动人的一幕。
Her problem is mainly emotional problem. 她的问题主要是情绪问题。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
She was very emotional. 她很容易动感情。
His speech was very emotional. 他的讲演很动人。
He got very emotional when we had to leave, and started to cry. 当我们不得不离开时,他情绪异常激动,忍不住哭了起来。

补充资料

[同义词] affecting, exciting, feeling, moving
[反义词] calm, cold, emotionless

em·per·or

☞n. [ˈempərə] (emperors)

双解释义

C皇帝,君主 the ruler of an empire

基本要点

1.若表示“某某皇帝”,emperor 前要加定冠词,首字母要大写。
2.emperor 对应的阴性名词是 empress。

句型例句

The emperor abdicated in favor of his son. 皇帝自愿退位,由他的儿子登基。

补充资料

[同义词] king, monarch
[词源] <拉丁语 *imperator*(发号施令的人)

em·pha·sis

☞n. [ˈemfəsɪs] (emphases)

双解释义

U C强调,重点 special force or attention given to sth to show that it is particularly important

句型例句

It is too well known to need emphasis. 这一点尽人皆知,无需强调。
They put emphasis on developing nuclear power. 他们把重点放在发展核动力上。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *emphasis*(在外观上进行装饰)

em·pha·size

☞v. [ˈemfəsaɪz] (emphasizes; emphasized; emphasizing)

双解释义

vt. 强调;加强语气;重读 put emphasis on (sth); give emphasis to (sth); stress

基本要点

emphasize 在英式英语中又作 emphasise。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the importance of sth 强调某事的重要性

~+副词

~ repeatedly 反复强调

~+介词

~ sth to sb 向某人强调某事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
He emphasized the importance of careful driving. 他强调小心驾驶的重要性。
The teacher emphasized the importance of speaking English every day. 老师强调了每天说英语的重要性。

▲S+~+that-clause
Mr. Thompson was at pains to emphasize that he was threatening nobody. 汤普森先生着重强调他不是在威胁任何人。

em·phat·ic

☞adj. [ɪmˈfætɪk]

双解释义

不容置疑的;明确强调的 stressed to the point of leaving no doubt; clear

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
She was equally emphatic about the importance of discipline. 她同样强调了纪律的重要性。

▲S+be+~+that-clause
He was emphatic that he could not work with her. 他强调他不能与她共事。

补充资料

[派生词] emphatically *adv.* 不容置疑地;明确强调地

em·pire

☞n. [ˈempaɪə] (empires)

双解释义

1.C帝国 group of countries or states under a single ruler or ruling power
2.U帝权,绝对支配权 supreme political power
3.C大企业组织 large commercial organization controlled by one person or group

词汇搭配

动词+~

build up an ~ 建立帝国

形容词+~

huge ~ 庞大的企业
ancient ~ 古代帝国

名词+~

oil ~ 石油王国

~+介词

~ over 对…的绝对控制

句型例句

In the course of time many empires have risen and fallen. 随着时间的推移,多少帝国兴亡更迭。
No one has the empire over the minds of men. 没有人对人们的思想有绝对的控制权。
He started off with one small factory, and now he's the head of a huge industrial empire. 他从一个小工场创业起家,现在成了一个大工业企业的老板。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语、拉丁语 *imperium*(统治,指挥)

em·pir·ic·al

☞adj. [ɪmˈpɪrɪkl]

双解释义

A经验上的;实验上的 based on observation or experiment, not on theory

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
The psychoanalysts have had no trouble in finding empirical confirmation for their theories. 精神分析学家们已经不难找到证明其理论的事实根据。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *empiricus*(有经历的)

em·ploy

☞v. [ɪmˈplɔɪ] (employs; employed; employing)

双解释义

1.*vt.* 雇用 give work and pay to; take on or appoint a person as a paid worker
2.*vt.* 使用,利用 make use of

基本要点

1.employ 的基本意思是利用闲散或闲置的人、物或时间,使其发挥有益的作用,常译为“雇用”“使用”“利用”“使忙于”“从事于”等。
2.employ 是及物动词,接名词或代词宾语,也可接以动词不定式或 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3.employ 常可接介词 in,表示“把时间花在…上”。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a hammer 使用锤子
~ a knife 使用一把刀
~ a method 使用方法
~ a secretary 雇一个秘书
~ a servant 雇一个仆人

～ a typewriter 雇一个打字员
～ a worker 雇一个工人
～ its beak 使用鸟嘴
～ one's spare time 使用〔利用〕时间
～ water 倒水

～＋副词

～ actively 积极地使用
～ advantageously 有利地使用
～ anxiously 忧虑地使用
～ conspicuously 惹人注目地雇用，惹人注目地使用
～ extensively 广泛使用
～ faithfully 诚聘
～ figuratively 象征性地使用
～ frequently 经常雇用，经常使用，经常忙于
～ fully 十分忙碌于
～ gainfully 有报酬地雇用
～ gradually 渐渐干涸
～ manually 从事体力劳动
～ methodically 井井有条地雇用
～ occasionally 偶尔使用
～ peacefully 平和地雇用
～ profitably 有益地雇用
～ skillfully 熟练地从事
～ sparingly 不滥使用
～ steadily 稳定地使用
～ suitably 适用
～ systematically 系统地使用
～ temporarily 暂时雇用
～ thriftily 节俭地使用
～ unceasingly 不断雇用，不断使用
～ underground 偷偷地雇用
～ uselessly 无用地利用
～ usually 通常雇用
～ vigilantly 谨慎地雇用
～ vigorously 精力充沛
～ wisely 善于利用
～ out a drawer 将抽屉腾空

～＋介词

～ about 用来干某事
～... as 把…作为
～ at 作为，雇用为
～... by 把…花在…上
～... for 用…跟踪
～... from 把…从…倒出
～ in 就职于
～ into 注入
～... of 把…从…空出
～ on 把…倒在…上，在…就职
～ onto 把…倒在…上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The factory employed 600 hands. 该工厂雇用 600 人。
He employs three typists. 他雇有三个打字员。
They employed five waiters. 他们雇用五个招待员。
We could not employ him then. 当时，我们不能雇用他。
If you don't trust him, why do you employ him? 如果你不信任他，那你为什么聘用他？
They didn't dare to employ a good-looking girl themselves for fear of what people would say. 他们自己不敢雇用一个漂亮的女孩子，就是因为害怕人们说闲话。
This bird employs its beak as a weapon. 这种鸟用嘴作武器。
How do you employ your spare time? 你怎么利用你的业余时间？
He employs his time wisely. 他善于利用时间。
You should employ your time better. 你应该更好地利用你的时间。
They have employed none of the imported alloys in manufacturing this kind of steel. 他们在炼制这种钢时没有用任何进口合金。
He employed himself teaching English. 他从事英语教学工作。
His wife employs part of her leisure time working in their garden. 他妻子利用空余时间在花园里干活。
He employed his spare time reading novels. 他利用空余时间读小说。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

At the moment I am employed by International Computer Co. Ltd. 目前我在国际计算机有限公司任职。
New methods of production were employed a few years ago. 新的生产方法几年前曾使用过。
You would be better employed tidying your room. 你最好打扫一下你的房间。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋as *n.*

They employed the girl as a typist. 他们雇用那位小姐当打字员。
We employ her as an English interpreter. 我们雇用她作英语翻译。
The company employed his sister as a secretary. 那公司雇用他姐姐当秘书。
The company employs Mr. Tetterman as a consultant. 那公司雇德特曼先生当顾问。
We employ English as a common language. 我们把英语当作共同语言使用。
This bird employs its beak as a weapon. 这种鸟用嘴作武器。
All the units employ hollow burned-clay blocks as the basic raw material. 所有构件都用空心陶土砖作基本原料。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She is employed as a bank clerk. 她被雇用为银行职员。
Richard is employed as an accountant. 理查德被聘当会计。
She is employed as a secretary in the firm. 她在那家公司里当秘书。
He once was employed as a country school-teacher. 他曾在乡村小学任教。
A hollow tube is often employed as a conductor of current. 空心管常常用作导电体。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*

He employed ten workers to sell computers. 他雇用了十名工人卖计算机。
We usually employ a knife to cut up food. 我们常用刀切食物。
We are employing a firm of architects to design a new extension. 我们正雇用一家建筑公司去设计新增的那部分。
We employed a lawyer to straighten out our legal tangle. 我们雇了一位律师把法律纠纷理出头绪。
The police employed force to open the door. 警察破门而入。
The police had to employ force to break up the crowd. 警察不得不用武力驱散人群。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was employed to design an engine. 她受雇设计一台发动机。

常用短语

♣ ***employ about*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

雇用 give work and pay to

▲*employ sth about sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

It is a pity that such an ability as him should be employed about such trifling matters. 真可惜，像他这样有才能的人竟然被用来干这类琐事。

♣ ***employ at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

雇用 pay sb to work (at a particular place, or rate of pay)

▲*employ sb at sth*/*v-ing*

The company employs thousands of men at its car factory. 这个公司在汽车厂雇用了数千名工人。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Large numbers of female workers are employed at the lowest rates of pay. 大批女工以最低工资受雇。

♣ ***employ for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*employ sb for sth*/*v-ing*

1.雇人干… pay sb to work at

He employed a lot of men for the harvest. 收获季节他雇了很多人。
He employed a gardener for the heavy digging. 他雇了一名花匠干挖土的重活。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

How long have you been employed for this job? 你被雇用干这活多久了？
The two girls were employed for filling envelopes. 雇了两个女孩装信封。

2.把…用来做 use sth to do sth

We employ aluminium for our cooking pots. 我们用铝做饭锅。
He employed a knife for cutting the cake. 他用小刀切蛋糕。
They employ radar for tracking planes. 他们用雷达跟踪飞机。
He employs a pen for sketching. 他用钢笔画素描。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

That implement was employed for that purpose. 那件工具是为那个目的使用的。
A bulldozer was employed for excavating the foundations of the building. 推土机用来给楼房挖地基。

♣ ***employ in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

使忙于，使从事于 be busy with sth or doing sth

▲*employ oneself*/*sth in sth*/*v-ing*

She employed all her free time in sewing. 她把所有空闲时间都拿来做针线活。
He employed his spare time in reading. 他利用空闲时间看书。
He employs himself in reading after work. 下班以后，他把时间花在看书上。
He is employing himself in compiling a dictionary of English idioms. 他正忙于编写一本英语习语词典。
She employed herself in writing. 她从事写作。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We should always be employed in something. 我们总得干些事。
They were employed in scientific researches. 他们从事科学研究。
More scientists are being employed in studies to develop new medicines. 更多的科学家正在从事开发新药的研究。

E

She was employed in watering the flowers. 她忙着给花浇水。
The children were employed in weeding the garden. 孩子们正忙着给花园除草。
She was employed in copying letters. 她被雇来抄写书信。
For a day or two we were busily employed in unpacking and laying out our property to the best advantage. 我们打开行囊，布置陈设，一直忙了一两天。
He was employed in a bank. 他在一家银行工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***employ，hire***
这两个词都有"雇用"的意思。其区别是：
1. employ 表示一般意义的"雇用"某人，被雇用人工作相对稳定，有固定薪水，还可能晋升职务等，多用于政府部门、工商企业、银行、公司、团体等各种机构，如果用于私人雇用时，即讲好工作待遇，就可开始工作；hire 作"雇用"解时，是美式英语或非正式的英语用法，多指用低薪雇用临时工人或进行特殊工作的人。例如：
One thousand hands are employed at this factory. 这个工厂雇用 1000 名工人。
They employ day-labourers during the busy season. 他们忙时要雇短工。
We hired a driver to take us on a tour of the city. 我们雇了一个司机带我们浏览这个城市。
2. employ 的宾语是人，hire 的宾语可以是人，也可以是物。例如：
The new road will employ thousands of men. 修这条新路要用成千上万的人。
The store hired two more clerks for the sale. 这家商店为了这次廉价销售又雇了两名店员。
During the holiday we hired a boat and went fishing. 假期我们租了一条船去钓鱼。

♣ ***employ，use***
这两个词都可表示"用，使用"。其区别是：
1. 当强调雇用、选用时用 employ，强调手段或工具时用 use。例如：
They employed the weapon of self-criticism. 他们使用了自我批评的武器。
May I use your knife? 我可以用你的刀子吗？
2. use 的宾语多为具体的事物；employ 的宾语多为时间、权力等抽象名词。例如：
He employed his spare time in reading. 他利用空闲时间看书。
We used 20 tons of coal last winter. 去年冬天我们用了 20 吨煤。
3. use 要比 employ 常用。

补充资料

［同义词］ engage，hire，take on，use
［反义词］ discharge，fire，let
［词源］ <古法语 *emploier* <拉丁语 *impicare*（雇用，聘）

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪm'plɔɪ］（employs）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**雇用，受雇；服务** employment，service
2. Ⓒ**工作，职业** job

基本要点

1. employ 是不可数名词，基本意思是"雇用""受雇""服务"，引申可指某人的工作、职业等，作此解时，是可数名词。
2. employ 前面常接介词 in，表示"受…雇用""在…任职"。

句型例句

I left their employ after an argument. 我与他们争吵之后就辞掉了工作。
He found a good employ. 他找到一分好差事。

常用短语

♣ ***in the employ of*** ［***in sb's employ***］
受…雇用，在…任职 employed by
He has been in the employ of the company for nearly forty years. 他已经受雇于这家公司将近 40 年了。
He was in the employ of the government. 他在政府任职。
At that time I was in the employ of a well-known engineering firm. 当时我受雇于一家有名的工程公司。
The agent was in the employ of a foreign country. 那个特工人员受雇于某外国。
She has fifty workers in her employ. 她雇用了 50 名工人。
How long has she been in your employ? 你雇用她多长时间了？
He is in Mr. Smith's employ. 他在史密斯先生处工作。
He dismissed five workers in his employ. 他开除了 5 个他雇用的人。

补充资料

［同义词］ employment，hire，pay，service

em·ploy·ee

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪm'plɔiː］（employees）

双解释义

Ⓒ**雇工，雇员** person who works for sb or for a company in return for wages

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
dismiss an ～解雇雇员
hire an ～雇用雇员

句型例句

He sacked three employees. 他开除了三名雇员。
They are Government employees. 他们是政府雇员。

补充资料

［同义词］ laborer，worker

em·ploy·er

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪm'plɔɪə］（employers）

双解释义

Ⓒ**雇主** person or company that employs others

词汇搭配

［形容词＋～］
good ～一个好的雇主
major ～主要的雇主

句型例句

Some employers are reluctant to take on new workers. 有些雇主不大愿意雇用新工人。

em·ploy·ment

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪm'plɔɪmənt］（employments）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**雇用，就业** the state of being employed
2. Ⓤ**职业，工作** paid work
3. Ⓤ**使用，运用** the act of using
4. Ⓒ**有益的活动** a useful activity

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
apply for ～求职
obtain ～找到工作
［形容词＋～］
pleasant ～令人愉快的有益活动
casual ～临时工作
［介词＋～］
be in ～在业
out of ～失业
［～＋介词］
～ as a mechanic 当机修工的工作
～ for sb 给某人的工作机会

句型例句

A large office requires the employment of many people. 一个大办事处需要雇用好多人员。
She enjoyed most her employment as babysitter. 她非常喜欢保姆的工作。
The employment of force by the police seemed to be necessary. 看来警察使用武力是必要的。
Gardening is a pleasant employment for a Sunday afternoon. 干些园艺活是星期天下午令人愉快的有益活动。

补充资料

［同义词］ job，profession，work

empty

☞ ***adj.*** ［'empti］（emptier/more empty；emptiest/most empty）

双解释义

1. **空的** containing nothing
2. **空闲的，空虚的，寂寥的** without sense or purpose；meaningless，unreal，or insincere

基本要点

1. empty 指房间等时意思是"空的""里面没装东西的"；指座位时意思是"没有人占据的"；指人心理时意思是"空虚的"。empty 含有否定意义，且一般不与 inside 连用。
2.（be）empty of 的意思是"缺少""没有"。
3. empty 修饰 stomach 时，通常只限用在口语里。
4. empty 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

［副词＋～］
almost ～几乎没有
nearly ～几乎没有
［动词＋～］
feel ～感觉空虚
［～＋介词］
～ of 缺乏，缺少，没有
～ of meaning 毫无意义的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

We returned the empty bottles to the shop. 我们把空瓶子还给了商店。

The baby was sucking away at the empty feeding-bottle. 那个孩子正在吮吸着空奶瓶。

The dog overturned his empty dish to show that he was hungry. 狗把它的空盘子翻了过来，说明它饿了。

Watch me pitch this empty cigarette packet into the basket from across the room. 瞧我把这空烟盒扔进房间那头的纸篓里。

I prepared to gamble on the possibility of finding empty seats at the theatre. 剧院中可能会找到空位，我准备去碰碰运气。

The empty house was barred for the door and windows. 那间空房子的门窗都被关死了。

Fear came upon him as he stood in the empty house. 站在空荡荡的房子里，他感到一阵恐惧袭上心头。

The windows had been boarded and nailed up to prevent thieves from entering the empty house. 窗户上钉上了木板，以防小偷进入这所空房。

The smell of her perfume lingered in the empty house. 空屋里仍然飘溢着她的香水味。

The empty room echoed. 空屋发出回响。

Many ministers are becoming increasingly worried about preaching to empty churches. 许多牧师越来越担心会向空教堂布道了。

You don't need to spend money on special things, you can project the picture onto an empty white wall just as effectively. 你不必花钱买什么特殊器材也可以同样有效地把画面投影在一面空白墙上。

Our voices echoed in the empty valley. 我们的声音在空谷中回响。

The medicine must be taken on an empty stomach. 这药必须空腹服。

Often he had to work on an empty stomach. 他常常不得不空着肚子去上班。

Her protest was an empty gesture, she knew it would have no effect. 她的抗议只是做做样子，她知道那起不了什么作用。

He didn't want to live an empty life. 他不想过一种空虚的生活。

An empty promise is insincere. 空头承诺是无诚意的。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The cistern is empty but soon fills again. 贮水器里现在没水，但不久就会储满水的。

The cinema was half empty. 影院里空着一半座位。

The whole area has been mined out, the miners have left and the town is empty, since it depended on the mining industry. 那个镇靠矿业生存，所以当矿被开采完时，矿工们离开后，镇上也就空了。

The purse is empty of its contents. 钱包业已空无分文。

The room is practically empty of furniture. 这房间可以说什么家具也没有。

His life is empty of happiness. 他的生活缺少幸福。

I never feel empty. 我从未感到空虚。

My life feels empty now because the children have left home. 因为孩子们都离开了家，我觉得生活空虚。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

I went into his room only to find his bed empty. 我走进他的房间发现他床上没有人。

I saw the box empty. 我看到这盒子是空的。

词语辨异

♣***empty, blank***

参见 blank 条。

♣***empty, vacant, void***

这组词的共同意思是"空的"。其区别在于：

1. empty 强调什么也没有，而 vacant 则强调没人占用。一个房间如果没有人住，那是 vacant；如果连家具也没有，那就是 empty。
2. void 和 vacant 意思相近，均表示"没有的"。void 常用于法律，表示"无效的"。例如：
   My father used to gaze into the vacant space. 我父亲从前经常凝视那茫茫的太空。
   The desert stretching away before the traveller seemed frighteningly void. 展现在这位旅行者眼前一望无际的大沙漠空旷得令人生畏。
   The agreement, not having been signed, was void. 这份协议没有签字，是无效的。
3. empty 喻指没有意义、没有价值和内容；vacant 喻指空缺或空虚麻木；void 喻指因缺乏内容而变得空洞。例如：
   We hate people indulging in empty talk. 我们讨厌人们一味空谈。
   He looks rather vacant. 他看上去似乎心不在焉。
   His style is void of affectation. 他的文体没有矫揉造作。
4. empty 是普通用语，而 vacant 是较正式用语，vacant 的应用范围不如 empty 广泛。

正误解析

1. 这个座位是空的。
   ［误］This seat is empty.
   ［正］This seat is not occupied.
   ［正］This seat is not reserved.
   ［正］This seat is not taken.
   ［析］empty 译为"空的"是表示里面没有东西，指物理空间，而本句显然是指"没人占用"，故使用 be occupied［reserved, taken］。
2. 夜晚，街上空空荡荡，没有车辆。
   ［误］The streets were empty with vehicles at night.
   ［正］The streets were empty of vehicles at night.
   ［析］empty 和介词 of 构成形容词短语，表示"没有…"或"缺乏…"，介词 of 不能改成 with。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈempti] (empties; emptied; emptying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **变空；流空** become empty; flow out
2. *vt.* **使空；倒空** make empty; remove what is inside sth

基本要点

1. empty 用作形容词的意思是"空的"，用作及物动词时意思是"把…倒空"。用作不及物动词时意思是"变空""流空"。
2. empty 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ completely 完全地倒掉
~ desperately 绝望地流空
~ gradually 逐渐地倒空
~ hopelessly 无望地流空
~ obviously 完全地倒掉
~ quickly 迅速倒掉
~ rapidly 迅速地倒掉
~ slowly 慢慢地倒掉
~ out 倒光

~+介词

~ from 倒空
~ in 流入
~ into 涌上
~ of 从…里都拿出来
~ on〔upon〕倒在
~ out of 倒出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The tank gradually emptied. 蓄水池的水渐渐流空了。

This sticky liquid empties slowly. 这种黏液要好一会儿才能流空。

The streets began to empty after midnight. 午夜过后街上行人开始稀少了。

The theatre emptied rapidly after the show. 演出结束后，剧场里的人很快就走光了。

The streets soon emptied when the rain began. 下雨时，街上立即空无一人。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

He emptied the box. 他把箱子倒空了。

Vargas emptied his tool bag. 瓦格斯腾出自己的工具袋。

He emptied his glass. 他把玻璃杯倒空了。

He stood up and emptied his glass. 他站起身来，干了一杯。

They emptied the bottle. 他们喝干了瓶里的酒。

She sipped from her glass while the professor emptied it. 她接过酒杯喝了一点，教授却一饮而尽。

Be frank and empty the bag. 不要掩饰，把事情统统说出来。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The room was emptied very quickly. 房间很快就腾空了。

The dustbin must be emptied every day. 垃圾箱必须每天清除。

No waste or garbage is to be emptied on highways. 废物和垃圾不准倒在公路上。

常用短语

♣***empty into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

〔说明〕empty into 通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

1. 把(某容器)中之物全部倒进(另一容器) pour (sth or the contents of sth) into (another container)

▲*empty sth into sth*

Empty the dirty water into the bowl. 把脏水倒在碗里。
She emptied more than half the rice into his bowl. 她把大半碗米饭拨到他的碗里。
Empty your bag into your hand to see if you can find the key. 把包里的东西都倒在你手里，看看是否能找到钥匙。
2.流入… flow into
▲*empty (itself) into sth*
All the rivers on the east side of England empty into the North Sea. 英格兰东部的河流都流入北海。
Many rivers in Asia empty itself into the Pacific. 亚洲许多河流流入太平洋。
The stream empties itself into the river. 这条小溪流入大河。
This river empties itself into the ocean many miles away. 这条河流入数英里外的海洋里。

♣***empty onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(全部)倒在…上 pour sth onto sth
▲*empty sth onto sth*
He emptied the bag of books onto the floor. 他把包里的书倒在地板上。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The rubbish was emptied onto the ground. 垃圾倾倒在地上。
No waste or garbage is to be emptied onto highways. 废物和垃圾不准倒在公路上。

♣***empty out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)倒空，(使)倒光，排空 be emptied completely; throw away the contents(of a container)
▲*empty out*
The tank slowly emptied out. 油罐慢慢倒空。
Open the pipe so that the water can empty out. 把管子打开，水就可以流光。
▲*empty sth ⇔ out*
Empty your pockets out, we'll see if you have any money. 把衣袋里的东西都掏出来，我们要看看你是否有钱。
I've asked the children to empty out their drawers this weekend. 我已让孩子们在本周末把抽屉腾空。
When you've emptied the water out, please clean the bucket. 把水倒光后，清洗一下水桶。

正误解析

那男孩把衣袋中的东西全都掏出来了。
[误] The boy emptied his pockets their contents.
[正] The boy emptied his pockets of their contents.
他把瓶子里的水倒了，然后装上啤酒。
[误] He emptied the bottle water and then filled it with beer.
[正] He emptied the bottle of water and then filled it with beer.
[析] empty 后不能跟双宾语，当表示"使…失去…""把…倒空"等意思时，要用 empty... of... 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** hollow, unfilled, aimless, meaningless, vain ***v.*** clear, drain, dump
[反义词] ***adj.*** crammed, full, jammed, packed, occupied, inhabited ***v.*** fill
[词源] <古英语 *æmetting*<*æmetta*(未占用的，闲暇的)

emu·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈemjuleɪt] (emulates; emulated; emulating)

双解释义

vt. **与…竞争，努力赶上** try to do as well as (another person)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You must work hard to emulate your sister. 你必须努力工作，赶上你姐姐。

补充资料

[派生词] emulator *n.* 竞争者；竞赛者；热心模仿者 ‖ emulation *n.* 赶超，竞赛，竞争

en·able

☞ ***v.*** [ɪˈneɪbl] (enables; enabled; enabling)

双解释义

vt. **使能够** make able to do sth by giving sb the necessary authority or means

基本要点

1. enable 是及物动词，基本意思是"使之能够""使有能力"，主要指为某人做某事提供方法或机会。常接以动词不定式作补足语的复合宾语，而宾语常为人或有生命的东西。
2. enable 还可作"使…成为可能""有助于"解，其后常接名词或代词作宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The conference will enable greater international co-operation. 这次会议能进一步促进国际间的合作。
The shell has to be slightly porous to enable oxygen to pass in. 外壳不得不有些细小的孔以便使氧气通过。
A majority vote enabled the passage of the resolution. 多数人投赞成票，这使议案得以通过。
This dictionary will enable better international understanding. 这部辞典将使国际间更好的理解成为可能。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
This pass enables me to travel half-price on trains. 我用这张通行证可以半价乘火车旅行。
A great deal of practice enabled her to succeed. 大量的实践使她成功了。
Endurance enabled him to win the victory. 坚持到底使他取得了胜利。
The new law enables a person to claim money from the state. 这一项新法律使个人有权向国家索赔。
Airplanes enable people to travel great distances rapidly. 飞机使人们能够很快地作远距离旅行。
This bird's large wings enable it to fly very fast. 这只鸟的巨大的翅膀能使它飞得很快。
The microscope enables small objects to be observed. 显微镜使微小的东西能够得到观察。
The collapse of the strike enabled the company to resume normal bus services. 罢工的失败使公司恢复了正常的公共汽车营业。

词语辨异

♣***enable, make***
这组词都可作"使…"解。其区别是：
1. 前者含有"能够使…"的意思，而后者则不含"能够"的意思。
2. enable 要接带 to 的动词不定式作宾语补足语；而 make 后的宾语用作补足语的动词不定式不带 to。

Flying enables us to travel fast.
坐飞机能使我们旅行快些。
(含有"能力"概念)
The light woodwork makes the room more attractive.
这个细木雕刻使得屋子更加生辉了。
(没有"能力"概念)

♣***enable, empower***
这组词都可表示"使…能做"。其区别是：enable 主要指提供方法或机会；empower 指授权某人可做某事。

♣***enable, able***
参见 able 条。

enact

☞ ***v.*** [ɪˈnækt] (enacts; enacted; enacting)

双解释义

vt. **制定(法律)；通过(法案)** (of the government) make or pass (a law)

基本要点

enact 常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A few bills are waiting to be enacted. 有几项法案正等待被颁布。

en·amel

☞ ***n.*** [ɪˈnæml] (enamels)

双解释义

1. U C **搪瓷；珐琅；釉药** a glassy substance which is melted and put as a decoration or protection onto objects made of metal, etc.
2. U C **瓷漆** a kind of paint which produces a very shiny surface
3. U **(牙齿的)珐琅质** the hard smooth outer surface of the teeth

句型例句

The iron plate was covered with white enamel. 这个铁盘子上涂了一层白色的搪瓷。

学习参考

enamel 还可用作动词，作"涂瓷釉于；给…上瓷漆；给…上彩饰"解。

en·chant

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈtʃɑːnt] (enchants; enchanted; enchanting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使欣喜；使心醉** fill (sb) with delight
2. *vt.* **用魔法迷惑** use magic on

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The happy family scene had enchanted him. 这天伦之乐的情景使他激动不已。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was enchanted with music. 他被音乐陶醉了。

词语辨异

♣ ***enchant, allure, attract, captivate, charm, fascinate***

参见 attract 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ enchantment *n.* 迷惑；着迷；妖术；魅力 ‖ enchantress *n.* 女巫；妖妇

en·close

☞ *v.* [ɪn'kləuz] (encloses; enclosed; enclosing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **包围** surround
2. *vt.* **随寄** put in an envelope or package along with sth else

基本要点

1. enclose 的基本意思是"包围""装入"，指设置界限或屏障把某人或某物围在其中，或指把某物装进密封的容器，以使其防护起来、防御起来或隐藏起来。引申还可作"随信寄来，随寄，附在里面"解。
2. enclose 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

A high hedge encloses the garden. 花园被围在高高的篱笆内。

The high walls enclosed a courtyard. 高墙中间围着一个庭院。

The chief purpose of a roof is to enclose the upper of a building as a protection against wind, rain and snow. 房顶的主要用途是封闭房屋的上部以防风、雨和雪。

He enclosed a check for 500 *yuan*. 他附寄一张 500 元的支票。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The little park was enclosed on all sides by tall apartment buildings. 那个小公园的四周被高高的住宅楼围在里面。

The football field is enclosed by a wall. 足球场被一道墙围了起来。

The tiny hamlet was enclosed by walls about half a man's height. 这个小村庄周围筑有半人高的围墙。

常用短语

♣ ***enclose in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*enclose sb/sth in sth*

1. 把…关进或监禁于 shut; imprison(sb or sth)

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The poor cat has been enclosed in the garage all night. 这只可怜的猫在汽车库被关了一个整夜。

All the people who are suffering from the fever must be enclosed in the town. 所有发高烧的人都不可离开此城。

2. 把…封入(信封，包裹等) include (sth) in (an envelope, parcel, etc.)

Before posting a letter you should enclose it in an envelope. 在把信寄出之前你必须把它装入信封内。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The painting was enclosed in a light green frame. 那幅画镶在一个淡绿色的镜框里。

♣ ***enclose with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*enclose sth with sth*

1. 用(某物)将…围住 surround (a place) with (sth)

Farmers often enclose their land with hedges. 农夫们常用树篱将他们的地围起来。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The garden was enclosed with a high wall. 一堵高墙将花园围起。

The ancient city was enclosed with a wall. 这座古城被城墙围了起来。

The yard is enclosed with a fence. 院子被篱笆围了起来。

2. 将…与…封入同一信封或包裹 include (sth else) in the same envelope or parcel as (letter)

I am enclosing my cheque with this order for the goods. 寄上订货单并附支票。

I'll enclose your letter with mine. 我将你的信装入我的信中寄出。

词语辨异

♣ ***enclose, cage, coop, envelop, fence, pen, wall***

参见 fence 条。

en·clos·ure

☞ *n.* [ɪn'kləuʒə] (enclosures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **圈占，围绕** the act of enclosing or state of being enclosed
2. Ⓒ **圈占地，圈用地** an enclosed place
3. Ⓒ **附件，装入物** sth put in an envelope with a letter

词汇搭配

动词＋～

receive the ～收到附件

形容词＋～

walled ～四周有围墙的场地

～＋介词

～ for horses 圈马的围场

the ～ of common land 圈占公地

句型例句

The enclosure of public land meant that ordinary people could no longer use it. 公用地的圈占意味着普通人不能再使用了。

We were led to a fenced enclosure. 我们被带到一处用篱笆围住的场地。

I received your enclosure with gratitude. 附件收到，十分感谢。

en·coun·ter

☞ *v.* [ɪn'kauntə] (encounters; encountered; encountering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **遇到，遭遇** meet or have to deal with
2. *vt.* **偶然碰到，邂逅** meet unexpectedly

基本要点

encounter 用作动词的基本意思是"遇到，遭遇"，通常指遭遇困难或麻烦等，还可指未曾想到会遇见但却遇见了，即"偶然碰到"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an old friend 遇到一位老朋友

～ difficulty 遭遇困难

～＋副词

～ unexpectedly 意外地遇到

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

We encountered every kind of difficulty. 我们遇到了各种困难。

On her way home she encountered an old friend. 在回家的路上，她偶遇一个老朋友。

☞ *n.* [ɪn'kauntə] (encounters)

双解释义

Ⓒ **突然遇到** a sudden meeting, usually either unexpected or dangerous

词汇搭配

动词＋～

engage in an ～交战

形容词＋～

bloody ～残酷的遭遇战

casual ～巧遇

介词＋～

clash in an ～发生冲突

～＋介词

～ between the armies 两军会战

句型例句

I had a frightening encounter with a poisonous snake. 我曾意外地遇到过一条毒蛇，吓得我要命。

词语辨异

♣ ***encounter, battle, combat, conflict, fight, war***

参见 battle 条。

♣ ***encounter, confront, face, meet***

参见 face 条。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *encontren*(碰见)

en·cour·age

☞ *v.* [ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ] (encourages; encouraged; encouraging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **鼓励，激励，怂恿** make sb feel brave enough or confident enough to do sth; promote
2. *vt.* **促进，助长，激发** give active approval to; support; foster

基本要点

1. encourage 的基本意思是"鼓励"，指给予意志薄弱的人或缺乏经验的人不畏艰险、困苦的勇气和信心，或者提高某人的情绪，去迎接或完成艰巨的任务，引申可表示为"怂恿""促进""助长""援助"等。
2. encourage 只用作及物动词，通常接名词、代词或"名词所有格〔物主代词〕+ 动

名词"作宾语；也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，此时动词不定式可能指未来的动作，也可指正在进行的动作；还可接介词 in 引起的短语，表示鼓励某人目前正在做的某种事情。encourage 可用于被动结构。

3. encourage 的主语一般是人，偶尔也可以物作主语，这时的意思是"有助于"。
4. encourage 的宾语一般也是人，如接非人称宾语，则意为鼓励某人做、干、形成、使用等，可以理解为鼓励人去行动的省略形式。encourage 在接"名词所有格〔物主代词〕+动名词"作宾语时，不可用于被动结构。
5. encourage 的现在分词 encouraging 常可用作形容词，在句中作定语；其过去分词 encouraged 也可用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ clear thinking 有利于思维清楚
~ farming 促进农业的发展
~ one's laziness 助长某人的惰性
~ one's pity 激发起某人的怜悯
~ the practice of making investigations and studies 大兴调查研究之风
~ the students 鼓励学生
~ the troops 给士兵们鼓劲

~ + 副词

~ adroitly 机敏地鼓励
~ dubiously 不可靠地援助
~ effectively 有效地鼓励
~ energetically 积极鼓励
~ essentially 基本地支持
~ financially 资金上支持
~ generously 慷慨地鼓励
~ gladly 欣然赞助
~ greatly 极大地鼓舞
~ loyally 忠诚地鼓励
~ materially 物质鼓励
~ merely 纯粹地鼓舞
~ mutually 相互鼓励
~ necessarily 必要地鼓励
~ openly 公开地援助
~ practically 实在地鼓励
~ reluctantly 勉强地鼓励
~ rightly 正确地鼓舞
~ secretly 秘密地支持
~ skillfully 灵活地鼓励
~ smoothly 圆滑地鼓励
~ specifically 特殊地鼓励
~ spiritually 精神鼓励
~ substantially 基本地援助
~ treacherously 不可靠地援助
~ vigorously 强有力地鼓励
~ warmly 热情地鼓励

~ + 介词

~ at one's success 为自己的成功而鼓舞
~ by 为…所鼓舞
~ sb in 在(某方面)鼓励某人
~ with 用…方式鼓励某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I have always encouraged him. 我一直鼓励他。
The general tried to encourage the troops. 将军试图给士兵们鼓劲。
Marx wrote back to say that Engels' praise had greatly encouraged him. 马克思回信给恩格斯说，他的赞誉对自己的鼓励很大。
The good news encouraged us. 那个好消息激励了我们。
We wish to encourage no vice. 我们希望别助长恶习。
At present we must energetically encourage the practice of making investigations and studies. 目前，我们要大兴调查研究之风。
Don't encourage his laziness. 不要助长他的惰性。
Sunlight encourages the growth of green plants. 阳光促进绿色植物的生长。
Government subsidies will encourage the development of small industry. 政府补贴将有助于小工业的发展。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was encouraged by the heroes. 他被那些英雄人物所激励。
They feel encouraged by their achievements. 他们为自己的成就而感到鼓舞。
The conversation was skillfully encouraged by host and hostess. 这次谈话是男主人和女主人巧妙地引起来的。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

High prices for corn will encourage farming. 谷物的高售价将促进农业生产。
Good health encourages clear thinking. 健康有利于思维清楚。
He encouraged our spending less and earning more. 他鼓励我们少花多挣。
He encouraged his son's learning English. 他鼓励儿子学好英语。
Our teacher often encourages our speaking English. 老师经常鼓励我们讲英语。
Her success encouraged my trying the same thing. 她的成功激励我去做同样的尝试。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We should encourage the young to read more books. 我们应当鼓励青年人多读书。
All the family encouraged the boy in his efforts to become a doctor. 全家人都鼓励那个少年当医生。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

They are encouraged to voice their opinions. 他们受到鼓励，发表了自己的意见。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.

His parents' encouraging words made him more determined than ever before to be an artist. 父母亲激励的话使他比以前更决心成为一名艺术家。
She hopped when she heard the encouraging news. 她听到这个振奋人心的消息时，用一只脚跳了起来。

▲ *v*-ing as s-Compl.

It is encouraging to read that illiteracy is declining. 从读报中了解文盲情况正在好转，这是令人鼓舞的。

▲ *v*-ing as o-Compl.

I find what you have said very encouraging. 我发现你说的话非常激励人心。

常用短语

♣ ***encourage by*** (*v. + prep.*)
通过…方式鼓励(某人) add to or strengthen the hopes of sb by sth

▲ *encourage sb by v-ing*

He encouraged her by saying: "After a time you'll get used to things here." 他鼓励她说："过一段时间，你会逐渐习惯这里的环境的。"

♣ ***encourage in*** (*v. + prep.*)
在…方面鼓励(某人) add to or strengthen the hopes of sb about sth

▲ *encourage sb in sth*

Don't encourage him in his idle ways. 不能助长他的闲散习气。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Mr. Blake was encouraged in his work by his superior. 布雷克先生的上司鼓励他工作。

♣ ***encourage with*** (*v. + prep.*)
用…方式鼓励(某人) add to or strengthen the hopes of sb with sth

▲ *encourage sb with sth*

They often encourage the students with prizes. 他们经常用奖品来鼓励学生。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

We were encouraged with his great success. 他的巨大成功使我们受到鼓舞。

词语辨异

♣ ***encourage sb to-v, encourage sb in sth***
这组短语都有"鼓励"的意思，但前者的意思是鼓励某人今后要做某事，即行动也许还未开始；而后者则表示鼓励某人目前正在做的某种事情，即行动早已开始。试比较：

He encouraged me to study English. 他鼓励我去学英语。
He encouraged me in my English study. 他鼓励我加强英语学习。

♣ ***encourage by, encourage with***
这组短语都有"鼓励"的意思，但用法上不同，前者接动名词，而后者接名词。例如：
Don't encourage her laziness by doing things for her. 不要帮她做事，以免助长她的懒惰。
He was encouraged with his success. 他因为成功而受到鼓舞。

♣ ***encourage, cheer, excite***
参见 cheer 条。

♣ ***encourage, embolden, steel***
这组词都有"刺激，鼓舞"的意思。其区别在于：

1. encourage 是指对意志薄弱的人或缺乏经验的人加以"鼓舞，鼓励"等，其宾语后面可接带 to 的动词不定式，也可接介词 in + 名词短语。
2. embolden 指给人壮胆，强调给予足够的勇气去做想做的事。例如：
She smiled and this emboldened him to speak to her. 她微微一笑，这使他壮起胆来跟她说话。
3. steel 强调变得坚强、坚定或冷酷，能忍受疼痛、苦难或侮辱等。例如：
He steeled himself to tell her about her father's death. 他硬起了心肠把她父亲的死讯告诉了她。

♣ ***encourage, countenance, favour***
这三个词的共同意思是"赞成""支持"。其区别是：

1. encourage 指给予某人希望和信心，或者提高某人的情绪。
2. countenance 指暗中支持或默认、纵容。例如：
We have said several times that we will never countenance violence. 我们多次说过，永远不会暗中支持或纵容暴力。

3. favour 指积极地赞助某事，促使其早见成效。例如：
They favour our program with a large contribution. 他们大力捐助，以支持我们的计划。
The government favours the plan. 政府支持这项计划。

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
My success encouraged me to continue.
My success encouraged my continuing.
我的成功鼓励我继续干下去。

正误解析

1. 我们鼓励学生提问。
[误] We encourage that the students ask questions.
[正] We encourage the students to ask questions.
[正] We encourage the students' asking questions.
[析] encourage 后面可接动名词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式或含有物主代词(名词所有格)的动名词充当补足语的复合宾语，但不可接 that 从句作宾语。

2. 通货膨胀下降使人们受到鼓舞。
[误] It's encouraged that the inflation rate has dropped.
[正] It's encouraging that the inflation rate has dropped.
一听到这个振奋人心的消息我们都控制不住自己了。
[误] All of us could not hold ourselves in when we heard the encouraged news.
[正] All of us could not hold ourselves in when we heard the encouraging news.
他为自己取得的进步而感到鼓舞。
[误] He feels encouraging with the progress he has made.
[正] He feels encouraged by the progress he has made.
他们被鼓励大胆说出自己的观点。
[误] They are encouraging to speak out their opinions.
[正] They are encouraged to speak out their opinions.
[析] encourage 的现在分词 encouraging 常可用作形容词，表示"令人振奋的""令人鼓舞的"，在句中作定语或表语，用作表语时表示主动的含义，句子的主语一般为物或代词 it；过去分词 encouraged 也可用作形容词，在句中作表语，含有被动意义，句子的主语一般为人。

补充资料

[同义词] abet, embrave, incite, spur
[反义词] depress, discourage, dissuade
[词源] <中古英语 *encouragen* <古法语 *encoragier*(使心里有勇气)

en·cyc·lo·pe·dia

☞ *n*. [ɪnˌsaɪklə'piːdiə] (encyclopedias)

双解释义

Ⓒ**百科全书；某科全书** a book or set of books dealing with every branch of knowledge, or with one particular branch

基本要点

encyclopedia 在英式英语中又作 encyclopaedia。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ of agriculture 农业百科全书
~ of modern science 现代科学百科全书

句型例句

A dictionary explains words and an encyclopedia explains facts. 字典解释词而百科全书解释事实。

end

☞ *n*. [end] (ends)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**最后部分，末尾** the last section
2. Ⓒ**端，尽头，梢** the point at which sth stops or after which it no longer exists
3. ⒸⓊ**终止，结局** stop, termination
4. ⓊⒸ〈正〉**结果，目标，目的** an aim or purpose
5. Ⓢ**死去** a person's death

基本要点

1. end 的基本意思是"最后部分""末尾"，引申可表示"端""尽头""梢""终止""死去"等。
2. end 还可作"目的"解，是可数名词，说"达到目的"时常可与 accomplish, achieve, attain, compass, gain, obtain, reach, secure, win 等动词连用。end 作"结局""结果"解时可加不定冠词。
3. at one's end 的意思是"在那里"，指说话人或对方所在地，介词 at 有时可省略。
4. the end of sb 的意思是"令人受不了"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

achieve one's ~达到目的
bring to an ~使结束
come to no good ~失败
demand an ~要求终止，废除
draw to an ~结束，完成
fight to the ~ 战斗到底
gain one's ~达到目的
go off the deep ~冒险
have an ~有目的
keep one's ~ up 保持愉快和饱满的情绪，精神饱满地对待
make an ~结束，终止
meet one's ~死，送命
put an ~结束，终止
serve ~为目的服务
take an ~ 告终
think no ~ of 极端看重
win one's ~达到目的

形容词 + ~

chief ~主要目标
common ~共同的目标
happy ~愉快的结局
opposite ~另一端
political ~政治目的
sad ~悲惨的结局
same ~同一目标
special ~特殊的目的
successful ~圆满的结局

名词 + ~

cigarette ~烟蒂，烟头
journey's ~旅行目的地

介词 + ~

after ~追求同一目标
at the ~在末尾，完毕，结束
at the ~ of one's rope 到了山穷水尽的地步
by the ~ of 到…末
for this ~为了这个目的
from ~ to ~从一端到另一端，从头到尾
from the beginning to the ~ 自始至终
in the ~终于，最后，归根到底
near sb's ~某人快死
on ~竖着地，连续不停地
put a box on ~把箱子竖起来
to an ~结束，终止
to the ~ that 为…起见

~ + 介词

~ of one's rope 绳子的末端
~ of one's work 工作结束
~ of the earth 天涯海角
~ of the word 该词之末
~ of the world 天涯海角，天南地北
~ of the year 年底
~ of war 战争结束
~ to ~两头相接，衔接，不断地

句型例句

Don't give away the end of the story. 别把故事结尾说出来。
The story has a happy end. 这故事的结尾部分写得很好。
The two ministers did not close with each other until near the end of the meeting. 直到会议即将结束之际，两位部长才达成协议。
Every club member must pay up his membership money before the end of the season. 每一位俱乐部成员必须在赛季结束以前缴清会费。
She reached the end of endurance. 她到了忍受的极限。
The date for the delivering of the lecture has been advanced to the end of the month. 举行讲座的日期已提前到本月底。
Come on. It isn't the end of the world. 你要振作起来！天不会塌下来的。
The pointed end of the stick pierced through its throat into its mouth. 棍子的尖头从它的喉咙刺进它的嘴里。
Gather the ends of the wool together and tie them in a knot. 把线头都收拢起来，把它们打成一个结。
The fore end tube plate of the condenser has cracked beyond repair. 冷凝器前端破裂得无法修理了。
When the end of the pipe was opened, the water flew in. 当水管尽头打开时，水流进来。
The end of cloth is enough for a dress. 这块布头足以做件衣服。
He had prayed constantly to Allah for an end to this time of horror. 他不停地向真主祈祷，以求结束这段恐怖的日子。
They have decreeded an end to all this fighting. 他们颁令结束战争。
The two opposing armies fought through to the end. 双方军队在进行生死决战。
We must fight on until the end. 我们必须战斗到底。
Do the ends justify the means? 只要目的正当就可以不择手段吗？
That face called up in his mind the image of his end wife. 那张脸使他在脑海里出现了他亡妻的形象。
My partner looks after the advertising end. 我的合伙人管理广告方面的业务。
Look at your dirty hands—you really the

end! 看看你那双手,真糟透了。
I'm arriving on Monday, could you make hotel arrangements at your end? 我星期一准到,你能在那边替我把旅馆安排好吗?
I suppose the hotel has a shop where I can get odds and ends. 我想旅店里应有一个小商店,我可以买些零星东西。
That girl is just about the end of me. 那个女孩简直使我受不了。

常用短语

♣ ***at the end***
在…的末尾 the point at which sth stops or after which it no longer exists
▲ *at the end*
Owing to a long delay on the journey, he did not arrive until the meeting was at the end. 由于旅途耽搁时间很长,直到会议结束他才赶到。
He went on spending lavishly until his money was at the end. 他继续挥霍无度,直到把钱用光为止。
▲ *at the end of sth*
Many citizens in Beijing got back their stolen bicycles at the end of last year. 去年年底北京的许多市民领回了被盗的自行车。
At the end of three years, my son hopes to qualify as a lawyer. 三年后,我儿子希望能获得律师的资格。
Polly is due to pass out from training college at the end of July. 波利7月底将从训练学院毕业。
At the end of a month the club leader had the unruly youths eating out of his hand. 过了一个月,俱乐部领导人把几个难管的青年搞得服服帖帖。
I am going to charge a new dress, and pay for it at the end of the month. 我要去买一件新衣服,记在账上,月底付款。
He cast up his accounts at the end of each day. 每天结束时,他都结一次账。
Give in your work at the end of the class. 下课时把作业交上来。
Some countries, partitioned at the end of World War II, remain to be reunified. 二战末期被分隔的某些国家有待恢复统一。
The young singer was pleasantly surprised when waves of cheering broke over her at the end of her first performance. 那位年轻歌手首场演出结束时,台下响起了如雷鸣般的喝彩声,使她又惊又喜。
At the end of the trip we reclaimed our luggage. 旅行结束时,我们取回了行李。
The hired hands were paid off at the end of the harvest season 收割一结束,雇工们就被结清工钱解雇了。
There's room at the end of the garage to fit up a workbench. 车库那边有空地方可以安置一个工作台。
The state started to construct a modern fishing harbour at the southern end of the bay. 在海湾的南端,国家动土修建一个现代化渔港。
At the end of the row, bind off seven stitches. 最后一行要收七针。

♣ ***at the other end of the line***
幕后 really controlling sth
I reasoned that somebody important must have been at the other end of the line. 我揣摩着这件事的背后必定有重要人物在指挥。

♣ ***be at an end***
完毕 finished
I must warn you that my patience is almost at an end. 我必须警告你我已经没有耐心了。

♣ ***be at dead end***
无法进展下去 can't progress
His research was at a dead end. 他的研究无法进行下去。

♣ ***be at one's wit's end***
无法可想 have no better idea
I was at my wit's end to find the money to pay the rent. 我是没有办法挣钱来付这租金。

♣ ***by the end of***
到…为止 the point at which sth stops
They hoped to achieve their aims by the end of the year. 他们希望在年底前实现他们的目标。
We aim for the completion of the task by the end of the year. 我们的最终目的是最迟年底完成这项工作。
The bridge was completed by the end of 1994. 这座桥是在1994年底建成的。
By the end of a year the little seed and grain shop had developed its trade considerably. 到年底,那个卖种子和粮食小店的生意有了相当大的发展。
They had achieved their plan by the end of last month. 他们到上月底就已经完成了计划。
We presume to get in all the crops by the end of this month. 我们拟定在月底收完庄稼。

♣ ***end for end***
反过来,调过去 return
Please turn the lamp end for end. 请把灯转个向。
The box turned end for end as it fell, and everything spilled out. 箱子落下来时翻过来了,所有的东西都倒了出来。

♣ ***end to end***
首尾相连地 with the points or the narrow sides touching each other
The forms were placed end to end. 上下的表格是头尾相接的。
We can provide seats for ten people if we put these two tables end to end. 要是把两张桌子排在一起,我们就可以有十个座位了。

♣ ***in the end***
最后,结果 finally
In the end he chose the path of revolution. 他终于选择了革命的道路。
In the end the long hours of work, combined with domestic worries, got him down. 结果长时间的工作加上家事烦恼使他闷闷不乐。
He'll get you in the end. 他最终会打败你的。
He failed so many times that in the end he gave up hope. 他失败的次数太多了,以致他终于放弃了希望。
That made him protest still further but in the end he gave in. 这使得他更加抗议起来,但最终还是屈服了。
You may suffer at first, but you will gain in the end. 开头你可能要受点苦,但是终究会得到好处的。

♣ ***make ends meet***
使收支相抵 get just enough money for all one's needs
She scarcely earns enough money to make ends meet. 她几乎挣不到足够的钱以维持开支。

♣ ***towards the end (of)***
接近…末尾 end
Towards the end of the year he caught scarlet fever. 快到年底时他染上了猩红热。
Towards the end of the speech some members of the audience began to edge towards the door. 接近演讲尾声时,一部分观众开始慢慢向门口移动。

词语辨异

♣ ***at a loose end, at loose ends***
二者的意思不同,前者的意思是"不知道干什么",后者的意思是"凌乱"。例如:
He had finished college but hadn't found a job yet, so he was at a loose end. 他念完大学后没有找到工作,于是是闲着没事干。
Don't put all these books at loose ends. 不要把这些书摆得杂乱无章。

♣ ***at the end, in the end***
这两个短语都可表示"在最后"意思。其区别在于:
1. at the end 多用于时间(如星期、年月、学期、季节等)或地点;而 in the end 多用于某件事情,即"最后,终于,到头来"。例如:
Others were planning to go at the end of the term. 其他人打算学期结束时去。
I hope everything will turn out all right in the end. 我希望最后一切结局圆满。
2. in the end 可单独使用,而 at the end 通常须接 of 短语。

♣ ***bring an end to, come to an end***
两组短语的意思不同:前者的意思是"使之到头",后者的意思是"濒于结束"。例如:
We must bring an end to suffering and hunger in the world. 我们必须结束世界上的苦难和饥饿。
The meeting came to an end late in the afternoon. 会议开到傍晚才结束。

♣ ***end on, on end***
这两者意思不同,前者的意思是"结束",后者的意思是"不间断地""连续地""竖着的"。例如:
The book ends on 123. 该书在123页结束。
The book ends on a happier tone. 这本书以较为愉快的调子结尾。
He sat there for hours on end. 他连续几个小时坐在那里。
We had to stand the table on end to get it through the door. 我们只能把桌子竖起来才能把它抬进门。

♣ ***in the end, at last, finally***
这三者都可表示"最后"。其区别在于:
1. in the end 的意思是经过许多变化、困难和捉摸不定的情况之后,某事才发生。例如:
We made eight different plans for our holiday, but in the end we went to Harbin again. 我们定了八种不同的度假方案,但是最后我们又一次去了哈尔滨。
2. at last 指一个动作从发生一直延续到结束,意思是"终于"。例如:
In spite of every obstacle, we arrived at last. 冲破种种障碍,我们终于到达了。
Her wish to be a doctor has come true at last. 她想做一个医生的愿望终于实现了。
She felt joyful at the prospect of seeing

him at last. 她为终将看到他而感到欣喜。

3. finally 在列举事物时可以用来引出最后一项内容，或者是直接放在动词之前，in the end 和 at last 则不能。例如：
We need to increase productivity. We need to reduce unemployment. And finally, we need to make our exports competitive on world market. 我们需要提高生产力，我们需要降低失业率；最后我们还需要使我们的出口商品在国际市场上具有竞争力。
They finally cracked the defence and scored a goal. 他们终于突破了防守，射进一球。

4. finally 在主观上有"等了好久才…"的含义。例如：
After toying it three times, we finally managed to have a holiday in Greece. 经过三次延期之后，我们终于在希腊度了一次假。
What by policy and (what by) force they finally liberated that town. 部分用策略，部分用武力，他们终于解放了那个城镇。

5. at last 也在主观上有"等了好久才…"的含义，但语气上比 finally 强得多，且 at last 也可以作感叹语。例如：
When at last they found him, he was almost dead. 当人们终于找到他时，他快死了。
At last! Where the hell have you been? 总算找到你了！你到底上哪去了？

♣ ***no end, no end of***
这两个短语意思不同，前者的意思是"非常""极其"，后者的意思是"大量的""无限的"。例如：
The book of yours amused me no end. 我觉得你那本书十分有趣。
It caused me no end of worry. 这给我带来无穷的烦恼。

♣ ***without end, to no end***
两者的意思不同：前者的意思是"没完没了"，后者的意思是"毫无结果"。例如：
I had trouble without end. 我的麻烦没完没了。
All their efforts came to no end. 他们的一切努力付之东流。

正误解析

1. 六个月后，马克思的俄语就学得很好了，能够读文章了。
[误] In the end of six months, Marx had learned enough to read articles in Russian.
[正] At the end of six months, Marx had learned enough to read articles in Russian.
我儿子正在攻读法律，并且希望明年年底成为一名律师。
[误] My son is reading for the bar, and hopes to become a lawyer in the end of next year.
[正] My son is reading for the bar, and hopes to become a lawyer at the end of next year.
[析] in the end 后面不能接 of 短语，该短语的意思是"最后，终于"，相当于 finally, at last。at the end of 后面可以接表示时间或地点的名词，意思是"在…末端"或"在…结尾"。

2. 到去年年底为止，已有六所新医院在这个城市落成。
[误] At the end of last year, six new hospitals were set up in the city.
[正] By the end of last year, six new hospitals had been set up in the city.
露丝继续说，她认为这项工作在年底要完工。
[误] Rose continued that she thought the work should be finished at the end of the year.
[正] Rose continued that she thought the work should be finished by the end of the year.
[析] 说"到…末为止"，指的是一个时间段，要用 by the end of。at the end of 表示"在…末"，强调的是时间点。故在此句中应用 by the end。

3. 到 1980 年底，他已完成了他的巨著。
[误] He finished his great works by the end of 1980.
[正] He had finished his great works by the end of 1980.
[析] by the end of 后接表示过去的时间作状语，句子的谓语用过去完成时；如果其后接表示将来的时间作状语，句子的谓语用将来完成时。

4. 当他表演结束时，观众席上爆发出一阵掌声。
[误] The audience clapped as he came to the ending of his performance.
[正] The audience clapped as he came to the end of his performance.
[析] end 用作名词指时间或动作的末尾、结束。故事、小说、电影、戏剧等的结尾、结局才用 ending。

5. 我们必须制止这种愚蠢的行为。
[误] We must put an end of this foolish behavior.
[正] We must put an end to this foolish behavior.
[析] put an end to (结束，制止) 中的介词 to 不能改成 of。

6. 电线末端意外地与开关接合在一起，这非常危险。
[误] The final end of the wire had become accidentally fused with the switch.
[正] The end of the wire had become accidentally fused with the switch.
[析] final 是多余的，应去掉。

☞ *v*. [end] (ends; ended; ending)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **结束；终止** come to an end; reach an end

基本要点

1. end 的基本意思是"结束"，通常指某一发展过程的最终结束。
2. end 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，在用作不及物动词时，常常与介词或副词构成短语；用作及物动词时，通常接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. end 后常可接副词以加强语气。end up 后可接"as + 名词"、形容词、现在分词、过去分词和介词短语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ any connection 断绝联系
~ the book 结束该书
~ the letter 结束了这封信
~ the matter 结束这件事
~ the meeting 结束会议
~ the programme 结束节目
~ the sentence 结束句子
~ the story 结束故事
~ the strike 结束罢工

~ + 副词

~ abruptly 突然地结束
~ amicably 友好地结束
~ appropriately 合适地结束
~ badly 坏地结束
~ breathlessly 气喘吁吁地结束
~ casually 非正式地结束
~ coldly 冷淡地结束
~ completely 完全结束
~ creatively 创造性地结束
~ delightfully 愉快地结束
~ disastrously 灾难性地结束
~ dramatically 戏剧性地结束
~ eloquently 雄辩地结束
~ eventually 最终结束
~ fatally 毁灭性地结束
~ finally 最后结束
~ gradually 慢慢地结束
~ happily 愉快地结束
~ heroically 英勇地结束
~ immediately 立即结束
~ inevitably 不可避免地结束
~ laboriously 艰难地结束
~ magnificently 辉煌地结束
~ mournfully 悲哀地结束
~ nearly 将近结束
~ off 结束
~ ominously 不祥地结束
~ partially 部分结束
~ poetically 理想地结束
~ quickly 迅速结束
~ reluctantly 不情愿地结束
~ secretly 秘密地结束
~ sorrowfully 可悲地结束
~ successfully 成功地结束
~ swiftly 迅速地结束
~ tirelessly 不知疲倦地结束
~ tragically 悲剧地结束
~ ultimately 最终结束
~ unbelievably 不可思议地结束
~ unexpectedly 意外地结束
~ unsuccessfully 失败地结束
~ up 终了，结束
~ virtually 最终结束
~ well 很好地结束
~ wholly 完全结束

~ + 介词

~ by 以…告终，最后
~ in 以…为结果，以…而终
~ with 以…结束

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The road ends here. 此路到此为止。
When the meeting ended, I began to chat with some of the members. 会议结束时，我和一些成员聊了起来。
Soon the third stage of the war ended and the fourth stage began. 不久战争的第三阶段结束，第四阶段开始。
But the movement of knowledge does not end here. 然而认识运动至此还没有完结。
How does the story end? 故事结局如何？
Everything ended happily. 结果是皆大欢喜。
All is well that ends well. 结局好一切皆好。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The Congress ended its first session on January 4. 代表大会第一次会议在 1 月 4

E

日结束。
Something must be done to end the strike. 必须采取某种措施来结束这次罢工。
Let's end our quarrel. 我们不要再吵了。
A band ended the parade. 游行队伍的末尾是支乐队。
I hoped that this might end my suffering. 我希望这可能结束我的痛苦。
Drinking hard ended him. 酗酒结束了他的性命。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The strike was ended. 罢工已经结束。

常用短语

♣ ***end by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…方式结束 finish by way of
▲ *end by v-ing*
He will end by marrying her. 他最终要娶她为妻。
He ended by remarking that he would come back soon. 他最后说他很快就会回来的。

♣ ***end in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…结尾；结果是 have as its concluding position；have as a result in
〔说明〕 end in 通常不用于进行体，且常带有贬义。
▲ *end in sb/sth*
This street ends in the Children's Palace. 这条街的尽头是少年宫。
The rope ended in a knot. 绳子的一端打了一个结。
The word ends in a consonant. 该词以辅音结尾。
The strike ended in victory. 罢工最后取得了胜利。
The match ended in a win for us. 比赛以我们获胜而告终。
After full 12 months the Long March ended in triumph. 经过了整整 12 个月，长征胜利结束了。
A people's just war is bound to end in victory. 人民的正义战争最后一定会胜利。
Their struggle over prices finally ended in a satisfactory settlement. 他们关于价格的斗争最后得到令人满意的解决。
The election ended in the defeat of the Government. 这次选举以政府失败而告终。
The women's matches ended in a draw. 女子比赛打成了平局。
Their first meeting ended in disagreement. 第一次会议没达成协议。
Their marriage ended in divorce. 他们的婚姻以离异告终。
It will end in a great financial loss to us. 它将造成我们经济上的巨大损失。
We discussed the affair for two hours, but it all ended in talk. 我们对这件事讨论了两个小时，但结果只是空谈而已。
The incident ended in a laugh. 这件事最后一笑了之。
If you drive as recklessly as that, you'll end in hospital. 要是你开车老是那样鲁莽，总有一天要住进医院。
The enemy's dream ended in smoke. 敌人的梦想破灭了。

♣ ***end off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
结束 bring to an end；come to an end
▲ *end off*
Don't you think the film ends off rather suddenly? 难道你不认为这部电影结束得太突然了吗？
The story ends off rather suddenly. 故事结束得相当突然。
▲ *end sth ⇔ off with sth*
He ended off his talk with a joke. 他讲了一个笑话结束谈话。
He ended off his speech with a very funny joke. 他用一个十分有趣的笑话结束了讲演。
She ended off her speech with a quotation from Shakespeare. 她引用一段莎士比亚的话结束了她的演讲。
The writer ended off his speech with a famous Chinese saying. 作家引用一句中国名言结束了他的演讲。
We ended off the meal with coffee and brandy. 我们这顿饭是以咖啡和白兰地结束的。

♣ ***end up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉(以…)结束；最终成为或变得 do sth or be somewhere as a result of a previous action；reach a final situation
〔说明〕 end up 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *end up*
How does the story end up? 这篇故事是怎么结尾的？
With Jim driving, you never know where you're going to end up. 让吉姆开车，你永远甭想知道车会开到什么鬼地方去。
The traveller took the wrong train and ended up at a country village. 这位旅客上错了火车，来到了一个小村庄。
If he had really pulled the trigger, I would have ended up then and there. 如果他真的扣动了扳机的话，我早就被当场打死了。
▲ *end sb/sth ⇔ up*
He finally ended up his speech. 最后他结束了自己的讲话。
Jim, the champion, seemed to end up two to three points ahead just about every night. 冠军吉姆好像每晚总是以二、三分的优势结束比赛。
▲ *end up as sb/sth*
In spite of the people's opinions, she ended up as the winner. 尽管众说纷纭，最后她还是成了胜利者。
All those who try to falsify history are bound to end up as criminals in history. 一切伪造历史的人必然会成为历史的罪人。
The general began his army life as a private soldier and ended up as ruler of his country. 这位将军以当士兵开始了他的戎马生涯，最后当了国家的统治者。
Most of the white liquid running out of these trees ends up as rubber tyres. 从这些树上流出来的大部分白色液体最后都变成了橡胶轮胎。
▲ *end up adj.*
After gaining two fortunes, he ended up poor when he died. 尽管发了两次财，他死时却很穷。
Despite his efforts, he ended up unsuccessful after all. 尽管他奋发努力，最后还是没成功。
▲ *end up v-ing*
I ended up telling him everything although I tried not to. 虽然我不想说，但结果我还是把一切都告诉他了。
If you don't watch the road more carefully, you'll end up having an accident. 如果你不更加留神注视着马路，你最后总要出事故的。
I never dreamed that I would end up owning such a lot of property! 我连做梦都没想到我最终会拥有这么一大笔财产！
Every time she tried to argue with her husband she ended up crying her eyes out. 每次她和丈夫争辩，结果总是痛哭一场。
You'll end up getting burnt if you don't keep away from the fire. 如果你不避开火，到头来你会被烧伤的。
If you don't eat less you'll end up looking like a whale! 如果你不少吃些，你最终会使自己看上去像一条鲸的！
▲ *end up v-ed*
They all ended up puzzled. 最终他们都感到迷惑不解。

♣ ***end up by*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉以…结束 do sth or be somewhere as a result of a previous action；reach a final situation
▲ *end up by v-ing*
Be careful, you could end up by getting hurt. 当心，你可能最终会伤到自己的。
Such people can only end up by leaving the Party. 这种人最后只有离开党完事。

♣ ***end up in*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.〈非正〉以…结束 do sth or be somewhere as a result of a previous action；reach a final situation
▲ *end up in sth*
If you go on doing that kind of thing, you'll end up in prison. 你如果继续这样干，一定会落个进监牢的下场。
If they don't come to their senses, they will end up in the same grave as Hitler. 他们如不醒悟，必将落得与希特勒同样的下场。
Acceptance of that view would also end up in a mess. 如果接受这种看法，结果也会搞乱。
The business might end up in failure unless more care is taken with the accounts. 如果不加强对账目的管理，买卖最终会垮掉。
▲ *end sb ⇔ up in sth*
Stop spending so fast, or you'll end us up in debt. 别花钱这么冲，否则你就要叫我们背债了。
2.死在 die in；kill in
▲ *end up in sth*
The runaway prisoner ended up in a ditch. 那个逃犯最后死在水沟里。
The gangster ended up in the electric chair. 那个歹徒最后是在电椅上被杀死的。

♣ ***end up nowhere*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *adv.*)
一事无成 not do sth useful
If you don't work hard, you'll end up nowhere. 如不努力工作，你就一事无成。
What's the use of taking exams? So many people with higher degrees end up nowhere in the employment market. 参加考试有什么用？那么多有较高学位的人都找不到职业。

♣ ***end up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉以…结束 have as its concluding position；have as a result with；reach a final situation
▲ *end up with sth*
We had a banquet, which ended up with soup. 我们举行了一个宴会，最后一道上的是汤。
Jim entered the competition without much hope, not thinking he would end up with first prize! 吉姆参加比赛时没抱多大希望，没想到他竟会夺冠！

In a word, the Long March ended up with victory for us and defeat for the enemy. 总而言之,长征是以我们胜利、敌人失败的结果而告结束。
The party ended up with the singing of *the Internationale*. 晚会在《国际歌》声中结束。
▲*end sth ⇔ up with sth*
He ended up his letter with good wishes to the family. 在信尾他祝全家好。
We ended the dinner up with fruit and coffee. 我们最后吃水果喝咖啡结束了晚餐。
The students ended up their class meeting with a chorus singing. 学生们以合唱结束了班会。
The correspondent ended up his report with a short poem. 记者用一首短诗来结束他的报道。
Englishmen often end up their breakfast with toast and marmalade. 英国人常以烤面包加果酱结束早餐。
♣ ***end with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…结束 have as its concluding position
▲*end with sth/v-ing*
The play ends with the hero's death. 这出戏以英雄的死亡剧终。
Most of the old stories end with the lovers' marriage. 大部分古老的故事是以有情人终成为眷属结束的。
Our experiment ended with success. 我们的实验以成功而告终。
The meeting ended with dancing. 那次会议以跳舞结束。
I should like to end with reminding members of the purpose of the club. 最后我想向各位成员提醒一下本俱乐部的目的。
▲*end sth with sth*
We ended our meal with a nice dessert. 我们那顿饭最后吃的是美味的甜食。
He ended his talk with a quotation from Shakespeare. 他引证莎士比亚的一句话结束了他的谈话。
You should end the letter with "sincerely yours." 你应在信的结尾处写上"你真挚的。"

词语辨异

♣ ***end, end up***
end 只是一般性地说明结束时的情况,而 end up 起到加强语气的效果,往往用来强调事物发展的最后结局。试比较:
The delegation ended their visit to China on March 3.
代表团于3月3日结束对中国的访问。
Though friends for many years, the two lawyers finally ended up enemies.
虽然是多年老友,这两个律师最后还是成了冤家对头。
♣ ***end by, end with***
end with 的意思是"以…告终",后接名词,而 end by 的意思是"以…(行动)来结束",后接动名词。试比较:
The book ends with a brief summary.
这本书以一个简要的归纳而结束。
He ended by agreeing as might be expected of him.
他终于像人们所期望的那样表示同意。
♣ ***end, accomplish, complete, conclude, finish***
参见 conclude 条。

正误解析

小心搬那箱炸药,否则我们会被炸死。
[误] Carry that box of explosives carefully or we'll end up in getting killed.
[正] Carry that box of explosives carefully or we'll end up by getting killed.
[析] end up by 表示"最后(有某种结果)""以…而告终",后接动名词,表示由于做某事而陷入某种状态,要用 end up in,后面常接表示地点或状态的名词。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** aim, doom, drift, edge, ending, extent, goal, purpose, tip ***v.*** abate, abolish, close, conclude, finish, stop
[反义词] ***n.*** beginning, opening, start ***v.*** begin, start
[词源] <古英语 *ende*(末端,极限)

en·deav·our

☞ ***v.*** [ɪn'devə] (endeavours; endeavoured; endeavouring)

双解释义

vi. 尝试,试图 try

基本要点

endeavour 在美式英语中写作 endeavor。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~
energetically ~积极努力
~ + 介词
~ after success 争取成功

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+ A)
Although he failed in the exam, he was not so sad because he had endeavoured. 虽然他考试没及格,但他并不太伤心,因为他已尽力了。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
He endeavoured to climb the mountain. 他尽力爬这座山。
Hearing this news, he endeavoured to control his emotions. 听到这个消息,他竭力控制住自己的感情。

词语辨异

♣ ***endeavour, attempt, try***
参见 attempt 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪn'devə] (endeavours)

双解释义

C U〈正〉努力,尽力 attempt or effort

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
active ~积极的努力
constant ~不断的努力
fruitless ~徒劳
redouble ~加倍努力

句型例句

He is earnest in his endeavours. 他热心努力。
Shop assistants should do their best endeavours to give the customers satisfaction. 店员应该尽力使顾客满意。

词语辨异

♣ ***endeavour(s), bid, effort(s), exertion(s), pain(s)***
参见 effort 条。

end·ing

☞ ***n.*** ['endɪŋ] (endings)

双解释义

(故事、电影等的)结局;(单词的)结尾 the end, especially of a story, film, play, or word

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
good ~好的结尾
happy ~快乐的结局
名词 + ~
nerve ~s 神经末梢
介词 + ~
to ~对结尾来说
with ~…的结尾

句型例句

A good ending is better than a good beginning. 好的结尾胜过好的开头。
The ending of the play is comic. 此剧的结尾是喜剧性的。
Children like stories with happy endings. 孩子们喜欢结局美满的故事。

end·less

☞ ***adj.*** ['endləs]

双解释义

1. 无止境的;没完没了的 never finishing (especially of sth unpleasant)
2. 环状的,两端连接的 circular; with the ends joined

基本要点

endless 可指时间上永无止境,也可指范围上无边无际,没有明确的尽头,还可用于修饰抽象事物。

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
The child's endless crying has been wearing on my nerves all day. 那个孩子无休止的啼哭使我整天烦得要死。
The affection between them has worn off, leaving only a sad memory of endless quarrels. 他们之间的柔情已荡然无存,留下的只是那无止境的争吵的痛苦记忆。
Wheels are in a machine driven by an endless belt. 机器轮子是用无极带传动的。
用作表语
▲S + be + ~
The universe is endless. 宇宙是无限的。
The story of his trouble seemed to be endless. 他艰难困苦的故事似乎说也说不完。
The hours of waiting seemed endless. 等待的时刻似乎是无止境的。

补充资料

[同义词] boundless, infinite, unlimited
[反义词] bounded, finite, limited

endow

☞ ***v.*** [ɪn'daʊ] (endows; endowed; endowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **捐钱,捐赠,资助** provide (a hospital, college, etc.) with a usually large amount of money that gives a continuing income
2. *vt*. **使(某人)天生具有(好资质、能力等)** provide with (a good quality or ability) from birth

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

highly ～有很高的天赋
richly ～有极高的天分

～ + 介词

～ with 给…的捐赠,赋予…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He endowed a bed in a hospital. 他向医院捐赠了一张病床。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This country is favorably endowed climatically. 这个国家的气候得天独厚。

She is richly endowed by nature. 她有极高的天分。

常用短语

♣ ***endow with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*endow sth/sb with sth*

1. 把…捐赠给(某人或某处) give (sb/sth) a lasting gift of

The rich businessman endowed the hospital with half his fortune. 这位富商把他的一半财产捐赠给那所医院。

2. give (sb/sth) a gift or quality of (sth such as an ability) 赋予…(天资、美德等)

Nature has endowed her with great musical ability. 上天赋予她极大的音乐才能。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She is endowed with great musical ability. 她具有很高的音乐天赋。

The cross is endowed with a special meaning for Christians. 对基督教徒来说,十字架被赋予了特殊意义。

补充资料

[同义词] award, settle, settle on

[词源] <古法语 *endouer*(捐赠,赋予)

en·dur·ance

☞ ***n***. [ɪn'djʊərəns]

双解释义

Ⓤ **忍耐力** the power of enduring

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have ～有耐力
test ～考验耐力

形容词 + ～

cold ～耐冷性
little ～不耐用
patient ～有耐心的忍受

介词 + ～

beyond[past] ～无法忍受

～ + 介词

～ of…的忍耐力

句型例句

Long-distance races are won by the runners with the greatest endurance. 由那些耐力最好的运动员赢得长跑的胜利。

She reached the end of endurance. 她到了忍受的极限。

His cruelty is beyond endurance. 他的残酷令人无法忍受。

They eventually completed the endurance tests. 他们终于完成了耐力测验。

补充资料

[同义词] durableness, hardihood, stability

[反义词] frailty, weakness

[词源] <中古英语 *enduren*(耐火力,忍耐力)

en·dure

☞ ***v***. [ɪn'djʊə] (endures; endured; enduring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **(长时间地)忍受,忍耐,容忍** bear (pain, suffering, etc.) patiently or for a long time
2. *vi*. **持续,持久,坚持下去** remain alive or in existence, especially in spite of difficulty

基本要点

1. endure 的基本意思是"容忍,忍耐",主要指对重大灾祸和困难长时间地忍受,常强调默默地、无怨言地忍受,但不屈服,作此解时,常与 cannot 等否定词连用,是比较委婉与正式的用法,接名词或代词作宾语,也可以跟动词不定式、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。
2. endure 用作不及物动词时,含有困难但仍要坚持下去的意思。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ patiently 耐心忍受
～ quietly 默默地忍受

～ + 介词

～ to 坚持到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

We can't endure much longer in this desert without water. 我们没有水无法在沙漠中坚持长久。

If help does not come, we must endure to the end. 如无援助到来,那我们必须坚持到底。

He is a great writer and his books will endure forever. 他是一个伟大的作家,他写的书将流芳百世。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

I cannot endure her rudeness any longer. 我再也不能忍受她的无礼了。

The company has endured tremendous losses. 这个公司承受了巨大的损失。

He endured cold and hunger. 他忍受着寒冷与饥饿。

She had endured great pain for a number of years. 她已忍受了好几年极大的痛苦。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

I can't endure to hear about it. 听说了这件事叫我无法忍受。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

I can't endure talking to them. 与他们交谈,我可真受不了。

He can't endure being disturbed in his work. 他工作时不容许别人打扰他。

▲S + ～ + (that-)clause

I cannot endure you should say that. 你竟然说出那种话真让人受不了。

词语辨异

♣ ***endure, bear, put up with, stand, suffer, tolerate***

参见 bear 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bear, last, live on, suffer

[反义词] avoid, escape, subside

enemy

☞ ***n***. ['enəmi] (enemies)

双解释义

Ⓒ **仇敌,敌人,敌军** a person who hates and opposes another person; one of two or more people who hate and oppose each other; (the armed forces of) a country with which one is at war

基本要点

1. enemy 的基本意思是"仇敌""敌人",可指一个人的"仇敌",也可指一个阶级或一个国家的"敌人"。可用作个体名词,也可用作集体名词,常与定冠词 the 连用,用作集体名词时,意思是"敌军",作主语时,可与单、复数动词连用。
2. enemy 和 friend 连用,作为矛盾的一对,通常用单数。
3. enemy 在句中可用作定语,修饰 soldier, position, cruiser, ammunition, pillbox, action 等名词,意义上与 enemy 的所属格 enemy's 无甚不同。
4. enemy 在句中作补语时,可用其复数形式,动词仍与主语一致。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attack the ～攻击敌军
beat an ～战胜敌人,打败敌人
beat down the ～打垮敌人
charge the ～向敌军冲去
defeat an ～打败敌人,战胜敌人
destroy an ～摧毁敌人,消灭敌人
discover an ～发现敌人
drive an ～ away 赶跑敌人
drive out the ～把敌人驱逐出去
face the ～面对敌人,遇到敌人
fear the ～害怕敌人
fight the ～与敌人作斗争
find the ～发现敌人
kill an ～击毙敌人
make -mies 树敌
meet an ～迎击敌人,遇上敌人
punish the ～惩罚敌人
put the ～ to flight 使敌人逃窜
strike the ～打击敌人
surprise the ～奇袭敌人
wipe out the ～歼灭敌人

形容词 + ～

bitter ～死敌
common ～共同的敌人
cruel ～ 残忍的敌人,残酷的敌人
great ～大敌
long-time ～长期的敌人
main ～主要敌人

mutual ～共同的敌人
national ～民族的敌人,国家的敌人
natural ～天敌
open ～公开的敌人
political ～ 政敌
powerful ～强大的敌人
public ～公敌
secret ～暗藏的敌人

～＋名词

～ defence lines 敌人防线
～'s retreat 敌人的退路

介词＋～

hundreds of ～几百敌兵

～＋介词

～ from within 内部的敌人

句型例句

Hundreds of the enemies had searched the mountains for fifteen days without result. 成百上千的敌人在山里搜了 15 天,都毫无结果。
Confront the enemies and be a man. 要勇敢地面对敌人,做个男子汉。
The enemy attacked our foremost positions all night. 整整一夜敌人攻打了我们的前沿阵地。
Sirens alerted the cities long before the enemy bombers arrived. 敌军轰炸机凌空以前,各城市早已鸣了警报。
The enemy is/are advancing towards the castle. 敌军正向城堡进发。
The enemy were too many. 敌人太多了。
The enemy was alarmed to learn that his troops had been surrounded. 敌人听说自己的部队已被包围时惊恐万状。
We anticipated that the enemy would cross the river and so we destroyed the bridge. 我们预见到敌人要过河,因此我们把桥毁掉了。
The army attacked at night when the enemy was asleep. 在夜间敌人熟睡时军队发起了攻击。
Before they fled the country, the enemy attempted to destroy the factories. 在逃往国外之前,敌人企图把工厂毁掉。
They battled the enemy. 他们同敌人作战。
He never bent his knees before the enemy. 他在敌人面前从不屈膝。
We have broken down the resistance of the enemy. 我们已经打垮了敌人的顽抗。
She would not say a word even though the enemy threatened to burn her. 尽管敌人威胁要烧死她,但她依然只字未说。
He was seized with burning hatred for the enemy. 他心中这时充满了对敌人的仇恨。
The pressure on the enemy is building up. 他们对敌人的压力在不断加强。
The forces of the enemy advanced against them. 敌军向他们步步逼近。
The enemy became more frantic in its death-bed struggle. 敌人更加疯狂地进行垂死挣扎。
The prisoner claimed that he had been framed up by his enemies. 囚犯声称他受到了仇人的诬陷。
He was framed by his enemies. 他被他的仇人们陷害了。
They prayed that their enemies might be defeated. 他们祈求上苍让敌人失败。
The knights prevailed against many enemies. 骑士们降服很多敌人。
He frustrated his enemies in their plans. 他使敌人的计划落空了。
At last they beat their enemies. 最终,他们打败了敌人。
They forgave their enemies. 他们饶恕了敌人。
We aid them in fighting against their enemy. 我们援助他们抗击敌人。
Please bear in mind that they are our enemy. 请牢记他们是我们的敌人。
The wounded soldier begged his enemy for mercy. 那伤兵向敌人讨饶。
We must band together to fight the common enemy. 我们必须联合起来与我们的共同敌人作斗争。
The struggle against common enemy binds all the colonial people together. 与共同敌人的斗争把殖民地各族人民紧紧联系在一起。
His policy was to beat each enemy in turn. 他的方针是把敌人各个击破。
The enemy's guns were silenced by repeated bombings. 反复轰炸压制了敌人的炮火。
Our powerful artillery fire silenced the enemy's mortars. 我军强大的炮火迫使敌人的迫击炮停止射击。
We advanced on the enemy's position under the cover of darkness. 我们在夜幕掩护下攻击了敌人的阵地。
A good general tries to anticipate the enemy's movements. 一个优秀的将领常设法预知敌人的行动,并加以应付。
After two hours' heavy fighting, we bore down the enemy's resistance. 经过两小时的激战,我们粉碎了敌人的抵抗。
Stealthily we approached the enemy's camp. 我们偷偷地摸向敌人的营地。
With his own body Huang Jiguang blocked the muzzle of the enemy's machine gun. 黄继光用自己的身体挡住了敌人的枪眼。
Before the enemy's attack he crossed the river and alarmed the unarmed villagers. 在敌人进攻前,他过河去向手无寸铁的村民报警。
The enemy's attack was beaten off. 敌人的攻势被击退了。
It was quite some time before they managed to break through the enemy's blockade. 他们花了好长时间才设法冲破敌人的封锁线。
An enemy bomb has sent up the oil stores. 敌人的炸弹炸毁了油库。
He drew his pistol and aimed at the enemy soldier. 他拔出枪对准敌兵。
Our guns were brought to bear on the centre of the enemy position. 我方大炮一齐指向敌人阵地的中心。
Our torpedo boats bore down on the enemy cruiser. 我方鱼雷艇向敌巡洋舰冲去。
The enemy ammunition dump blew up. 敌人的军火库爆炸了。
The enemy pillbox was blown up with a bang. 轰的一声,敌人的碉堡给炸毁了。
This nation will not be brought to the ground by enemy action! 这个国家决不会被敌对行动所毁灭!
The area was scanned for signs of enemy aircraft. 对该地区进行雷达搜索以求发现敌机。
As the mines laid by the guerrillas began to explode, the enemy troops broke ranks and fled in panic. 游击队埋设的地雷开始爆炸,敌军顿时乱作一团,仓皇逃窜。
The Foreign Minister treats all those correspondents the same way, whether they are enemy or friend. 外交部长对所有的记者都一视同仁,不管他们是友好的还是怀有敌意的。
He went an enemy, and returned a friend. 他去时为敌,回则为友。
Frost is an enemy of flowers. 霜冻会危害花朵。

常用短语

♣ ***make enemies***
树敌 make an enemy of sb
▲ *make enemies with sb*
I don't want to make enemies with the world. 我不想与天下人为敌。
▲ *make one enemies*
His down-to-earth way made him enemies as well as supporters. 他实事求是的作风使有的人支持他,有的人反对他。
His rudeness made him many enemies. 他的粗鲁作风得罪了很多人。
♣ ***make an enemy of***
使某人成为自己的敌人 make enemies
Clearly, you don't want to make a mortal enemy of someone who will be in power for a while. 显然,你不会冒犯一个暂时还在当权的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***enemy, adversary, antagonist, foe, opponent***
参见 foe 条。

正误解析

我们时刻都要划清敌我界限。
[误] We must draw a clear line between enemies and ourselves at all times.
[正] We must draw a clear line between the enemy and ourselves at all times.
[析] enemy 泛指"敌人"或"敌军"时,属集合名词,应该用单数形式来表示复数意义,且前面需用定冠词 the。

补充资料

[同义词] adversary, foeman, opponent, opposer, rival
[反义词] ally, friend
[词源] <古法语 *enemi*<拉丁语 *inimicus*(不是朋友)

en·er·get·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌenəˈdʒetɪk] (more energetic; most energetic)

双解释义

精力充沛的,充满活力的 full of energy; very active

基本要点

energetic 可用于人,也可用于事物,表示其具有从事某种活动所需要的充沛精力或能力。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I never saw such an energetic man. 我从没见过精力这么充沛的人。
He is an energetic supporter of the peace movement. 他是一名和平运动的热心支

持者。
He took energetic steps to fulfil his plan. 他采取了有力的措施来完成他的计划。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He is constitutionally energetic. 他体质强健，精力充沛。
The more he worked, the more energetic he became. 他越干越起劲。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
I don't feel energetic enough to rush about, so I'll sit down. 我感到没有力气东奔西跑，我想坐下来。

补充资料

［同义词］ active, spirited
［反义词］ inactive
［词源］ <希腊语 *energētikos*（内在活力）

en·ergy

☞ *n*. ［'enədʒi］（energies）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **活力，干劲，能力** the quality of being full of life and action; power and ability to do a lot of work or be physically active
2. Ⓟ **精力** the power which one can use in working
3. Ⓤ **能，能量，能源** the power which can do work, such as drive machines or provide

基本要点

1. energy 的基本意思是“活力”“干劲”“能力”，多用作不可数名词，在指人的“精力”时多用复数形式。引申可表示“能”“能量”“能源”。
2. energy 作“能力”解时，其后面可用动词不定式作定语，但不可用 *v*-ing 形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

produce ～产生能量
provide ～ for 为…提供能量
reduce ～减少能量
store up ～贮存能量
use the ～利用能量
devote one's ～ to 致力于
direct one's ～ to 致力于
have much ～精力充沛
pour ～ into 把精力倾注于
work with ～努力工作

形容词 + ～

youthful ～年轻人的活力

名词 + ～

heat ～热能
light ～光能
solar ～太阳能
sound ～声能

～ + 名词

～ sources 能源

介词 + ～

a burst of ～一股劲
quantity of ～能量
sources of ～能源

句型例句

The manager listened carefully to Edison's plan and admired him for his energy and enthusiasm. 经理仔细听取了爱迪生的计划，称赞他有干劲，有热情。
She is blessed with immense talent and boundless energy. 她才智非凡，精力无限。
He didn't know how to blow off his superfluous energy. 他不知如何发泄过剩的精力。
Since you are going to fight a hard battle, now you should conserve your strength and store up your energy. 你们将要打一场硬仗，因此现在必须养精蓄锐。
They invested time and energy in the election campaign. 他们把时间和精力投入选举活动。
He was always overflowing with energy. 他精神总是很饱满。
The lads' energy pleased him but their recklessness worried him. 小伙子们的劲头使他高兴，他们的冒失又使他担心。
They poured their energies into religious reform. 他们致力于宗教改革。
It was found necessary to retire several generals who lacked energy and enterprise. 使几位缺乏精力和上进心的将军解职是必要的。
She flung all her energy〔energies〕into her work. 她把全部精力都投到工作上。
Plants absorb energy from the sun. 植物吸收太阳的能量。
The energy released by the chain reaction is transformed into heat. 连锁反应释放出来的能被转换成热。
We'll bend to translating a book on atomic energy. 我们将专心翻译一本有关原子能的书。
The fuel shortage awoke the country to the need for developing atomic energy. 燃料匮乏使这个国家认识到开发原子能的必要性。
Einstein's theory links energy with mass and velocity of light. 爱因斯坦的理论把能量同质量和光速联系起来。
Scientists realized that it was possible to obtain energy by splitting the atom. 科学家们认识到通过原子裂变有可能获得能量。
New machines were introduced into the factory. As a result, not only were time and energy saved but production was greatly increased. 工厂引进了新的机器，因而不仅节省了时间和能源，还极大地提高了生产量。
World energy demand is increasing at a rate of about 3% per year. 世界能源的需求量正以每年百分之三的速度递增。
▲～ + to-*v*
I didn't have the energy to disagree with her. 我没有能力不同意她。

词语辨异

♣ ***energy*, *force*, *might*, *power*, *strength*, *vigour***
这组词的共同意思是“能”“能量”“精力”。其区别在于：
1. energy 在物理学定义中为“能”“能量”，用于生理学上指“精力”。
2. power 系一般用语，可指动力、思维能力等各种力量或能力。例如：
A car needs a lot of power to go fast. 汽车高速行驶需要很大动力。
Every normal, healthy person has power to think. 每一个正常、健康的人都有思维能力。
3. strength 指某人或某物所具有的内在力量，可指体力、力气或抽象的力量。例如：
He hasn't got enough strength to get out of bed. 他没有足够的力气下床。
At last his strength gave out. 他的体力终于不支了。
He has strength of character. 他性格坚强。
Union is strength. 团结就是力量。
4. force 指的是物质或精神力量，多指为做成某事而使用的力量，也常指武力。例如：
We had to use force to get into the house. 我们不得不强行进屋。
Some of them forced their way into our office. 他们中有些人强行进入我们的办公室。
His arguments forced them to admit he was right. 他的论据迫使他们承认他是对的。
The thief forced her to hand over the money. 贼强迫她把钱交出来。
5. might 指“力量”“威力”“强权”“权势”等，既可指人体的力量，也可指政治、军事等的强大而产生的威力，其程度要比其他几个词强。例如：
The army fought bravely, but it was crushed by the might of its powerful enemy. 军队勇敢地战斗，但最终还是被敌人强大的势力所摧垮。
They would have little chance to survive against our might. 在我们的强大力量面前，他们几乎无法继续生存下去。
The work was so difficult that it was beyond my might. 这项工作太难了，它超出了我的能力。
The competition is strong and we must study with all our might. 竞争是强有力的，我们须尽全力地学习。
6. vigour 指生命产生的力量，常译为“活力”。例如：
He is full of vigour. 他充满了活力。

补充资料

［同义词］ activity, efficiency, fire, force, power, spirit, stamina, strength, vim, zest, zip
［反义词］ inertia, lethargy, weakness
［词源］ <希腊语 *engergētikos*（内在活力的）

en·force

☞ *v*. ［ɪn'fɔːs］（enforces; enforced; enforcing）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **实施，执行** cause a rule or law to be carried out effectively
2. *vt*. **强迫，迫使** make sth happen, especially by threats or force

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a demand 竭力要求
～ a law〔order, rules〕执行法律〔命令，规定〕
～ safety regulations 实施安全条例

～ + 副词

～ strictly 严格执行

～ + 介词

～ on〔upon〕强迫，把…强加于
～ an action on sb 把某行动强加于某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The police enforce the law. 警察执法。

The teacher enforced the principles by examples. 这位教师用实例来强调这些原则。

They tried to enforce agreement with their plans. 他们企图迫使人们同意他们的意见。

补充资料

［同义词］execute, impose

［词源］<中古英语 *enforcen*（强制，执行）

en·gage

☞ *v.* ［ɪn'geɪdʒ］（engages; engaged; engaging）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **吸引，占用** attract; catch and hold attention
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)从事于，(使)忙于** take part in; busy oneself with
3. *vt.* **雇，聘** hire; employ; get the right to use or occupy; reserve
4. *vt.* **使订婚** be bound by a promise to marry
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **允诺；保证** promise; guarantee

基本要点

1. engage的基本意思是"约定"，即凭借契约、誓言或诺言等约束人或事。用于约束别人，即表示"雇""聘"；用于约束自己，则表示"许诺""保证"。这种允诺可信，有约束力，并将履行一段时间，如"订婚"等。引申可表示"占用，吸引，引起"或"使忙于，使从事"等。
2. engage主要用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。作"雇，聘"解时可以接以as短语充当补足语的复合宾语。作"保证"解时可接for＋名词或that从句，也可接oneself＋to-*v*构成的复合结构。
3. engage接介词in可表示"参加"；接介词with可表示"交战"；表示"订婚"则接介词to。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a hall 租下大厅

～ a room 预订房间

～＋副词

～ at once 立即开始

～ actively 积极从事

～ busily 忙于

～ exclusively 全力从事

～ hotly 热情地聘请

～ ordinarily 通常地聘请

～ successfully 成功地聘请

～＋介词

～ as 聘请为…

～ sb as adviser 聘请某人当顾问

～ for 应允，保证，约定

～ for sb's good behaviour 保证某人行为端正

～ for sb's honesty 保证某人诚实

～ in 从事，忙于，参加

～ in animal husbandry 从事畜牧业工作

～ in a discussion 进行讨论

～ in making clothes 忙于做衣服

～ on 着手，从事

～ oneself to 答应和某人订婚，约束（自己），担保

～ with 忙于接待〔应付〕，和（敌人）交战

～ with the enemy 和敌军交战

～ with a visitor 陪客人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He has engaged a new secretary. 他已雇了一位新秘书。

I've engaged a room at the hotel. 我已经在旅馆里预订了一个房间。

Bright colours engage a baby's attention. 鲜艳的颜色引起婴孩的注意。

The spots of blood on the floor engaged the attention of the police. 地板上的血迹引起了警察的注意。

Housework engages much of her time. 家务事占用了她很多时间。

◇ 用于be ～ed结构

Can you come on Sunday? No, I'm engaged. 你星期日能来吗？不能，我已有约了。

Please wait a minute, he is engaged just now. 请稍等一会儿，他正有事呢。

Tom and Mary are engaged. 汤姆和玛丽订婚了。

Her attention was engaged by the display of new hats in the shop window. 商店橱窗里展出的新式帽子吸引了她的注意力。

He is engaged at a bank. 他受雇于一家银行。

The typist is engaged for a week on trial. 那位打字员被试用一周。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

Can you engage that all his statements are trustworthy? 你能担保他的话都可靠吗？

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He engaged to read the book. 他答应看这本书。

I will engage to be there on time. 我保证准时到那儿。

The company had engaged to finish the building by May. 公司保证大楼在5月份完工。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋to-*v*

He engaged himself to pay back the money. 他保证还钱。

She engaged herself to attend the meeting. 她答应一定去参加会议。

◇ 用于be ～ed结构

He was engaged to be married to her. 他跟她订过婚。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *n.*

He engaged Mary as a secretary. 他聘玛丽当秘书。

Our department has engaged a foreign teacher as phonetic adviser. 我们系已经聘请了一位外籍老师作为语音顾问。

◇ 用于be ～ed结构

The old man was engaged as a guide. 那位老人被雇用为向导。

常用短语

♣ ***engage for*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

允诺；保证 promise; guarantee

▲*engage for sth*

I will engage for his behaviour should you decide to employ him. 如果你能决定雇用他，那么我可以担保他的行为。

I can engage for his honesty. 我保证他为人诚实。

♣ ***engage in*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

参加；从事；忙于 make sb join with one in sth; busy oneself with

▲*engage in sth*

I have no time to engage in the debate. 我没时间参加辩论。

He engaged in a serious study of the problem. 他对这个问题进行了认真的研究。

▲*be engaged in sth/v-ing*

My family has been engaged in farming for generations. 我家几代都从事农业。

♣ ***engage to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

订婚 be promised in marriage to sb

▲*be engage to sb*

He was engaged to my sister. 他和我妹妹订婚了。

I am engaged to Mr. Worthing, mama. 妈妈，我与沃森先生订婚了。

♣ ***engage with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

交战 attack each other

▲*engage with sb*

Our ships have engaged with the enemy. 我们的舰船已与敌人交战。

词语辨异

♣ ***engage, hire***

参见hire条。

♣ ***engage, contract, covenant, pledge, promise***

参见promise条。

学习参考

I'm engaged. 可以理解为"我订婚了"，也可以理解为"我有事"，须根据上下文来确定。

en·gage·ment

☞ *n.* ［ɪn'geɪdʒmənt］（engagements）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **订婚，婚约** an agreement to marry
2. Ⓒ **约会，约定** an arrangement to meet sb or to do sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce〔break off〕an ～ 宣布〔解除〕婚约

cancel an ～ 取消聚会

keep one's ～ 守约

形容词＋～

previous〔prior〕～ 有约在先

short ～ 短暂的约会

social ～ 社交约会

～＋介词

～ for…的约会

～ with sb 与某人的约会

句型例句

Have you heard that John has broken off his engagement to Mary? 你听说约翰已和玛丽解除婚约了吗？

I can't see you on Monday because I have a previous engagement. 星期一我不能见你，因为我有约在先。

I have several engagements for next week. 我下周有好几个约会。

补充资料

E

［同义词］appointment

en·gine

☞ *n.* ['endʒɪn]（engines）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**发动机,引擎** a piece of machinery with moving parts which changes power from steam, electricity, oil, etc., into movement
2.Ⓒ**火车头,火车机车** a machine which pulls a railway train

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cool〔start〕an ～冷却〔启动〕引擎
design〔operate, repair〕an ～设计〔操作,修理〕发动机
pull out an ～将机车开出去
reserve an ～倒车

形容词＋～

electric ～电力发动机
powerful ～功率大的发动机
empty〔light〕～s(未挂列车的)空车头

名词＋～

fire ～灭火机,消防车
gasoline〔oil〕～汽油机
jet ～喷气式发动机
race ～赛车
steam ～蒸汽机

～＋名词

～ failure 发动机故障

～＋介词

the ～ of the airplane 飞机的发动机

句型例句

This plane has a new engine. 这架飞机的发动机是新的。
A long train sometimes needs two engines. 长的列车有时需要两个机车。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *ingenium*（精巧的机械装置）

en·gin·eer

☞ *n.* [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə]（engineers）

双解释义

Ⓒ**工程师,机械师,(火车)司机** a person who is professionally trained to plan the making of machines, roads, bridges, electrical equipment, etc.; a skilled person who control an engine or engines, especially on a ship

基本要点

engineer 的基本意思是"工程师",指能够独立完成某一专门技术任务的设计、施工工作的专门人员。也可指"机械师""技师"或船上的"轮机手",在美式英语中还指"(火车)司机"等,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

employ an ～雇用工程师
train an ～培训工程师

形容词＋～

capable ～精明能干的工程师
chief ～总工程师,轮机长
electrical～ 电气工程师
mechanical ～机械师
operating ～操作工程师

名词＋～

flight ～空勤机械师,随机工程师
graduate ～有学位的工程师
highway ～公路工程师
radio ～无线电技师
sound ～音响师

句型例句

The engineers projected a new machine. 工程师们设计一台新机器。
The engineer pronounced the machine to be out of order. 工程师说这台机器坏了。
The engineer proposed to build a dam on the upper reach of the river. 那位工程师建议在河流的上游修建一座水坝。
Did the engineer estimate for building of the bridge? 那位工程师估计建桥的费用了吗?
European scientists, engineers, and technicians are flowing into the United States. 欧洲的科学家、工程师以及技术人员正在流入美国。
The engineers used special methods to insure the bridge against damage from high winds. 工程师们采用了特殊方法以防狂风损坏大桥。
The engineers conceived a new type of vehicle for mountainous regions. 工程师为山区设计了一种新型的车辆。
Several engineers went to the workshop to examine a model. 有几位工程师曾到车间去检查模型。
I aim to be a radio engineer. 我有志成为一名无线电工程师。
He determined that he would become an engineer. 他决心要当一名工程师。
The dam was designed by some young engineers. 大坝是几位青年工程师设计的。
The army engineers penetrated into the interior. 工兵深入到内地。
The army engineers paraded round drill squares. 工兵绕训练场列队行进。
The problem was gone carefully into by the engineers. 机械师们认真地研究了这个问题。
We have asked the chief engineer to pronounce on the effect of widening the bridge. 我们已要求总工程师对加宽桥梁的效果发表自己的看法。

☞ *v.* [ˌendʒɪ'nɪə]（engineers; engineered; engineering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **设计,建造,监督** plan, or make, or control as an engineer
2. *vt.* **策划;图谋** cause or arrange by clever secret planning
3. *vt.* **安排或处理** arrange or manage skillfully

基本要点

1.engineer 的基本意思是"设计",指从工程学的角度对某个建筑事项(如公路、桥梁等)在动工之前所进行的必要的测量、计算、安排等。引申可表示为"策划""图谋""安排""处理"等。
2.engineer 只用作及物动词,接由名词或代词充当的简单宾语。作"计划""建造"解时,常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a railway 设计一条铁路
～ sb downfall 策划某人的下台
～ the mountain road 建造这条山路

～＋副词

～ aesthetically 艺术地设计
～ artistically 精巧地设计
～ assiduously 专心致志地设计
～ bewitchingly 着迷地设计
～ characteristically 具有特色地设计
～ chiefly 主要设计
～ cleverly 灵活地设计
～ confidently 满怀信心地设计
～ creatively 创造性地设计
～ delicately 微妙地设计
～ diplomatically 机巧地设计
～ especially 特别设计
～ exquisitely 精美地设计
～ fancifully 奇怪地设计
～ freely 随意地设计
～ generously 以通常方式设计
～ gracefully 优雅地设计
～ inscrutably 高深莫测地设计
～ intellectually 有天赋地设计
～ intelligently 聪明地设计
～ perpetually 永久性地设计
～ picturesquely 生动地设计
～ probably 适当地设计
～ reasonably 合理地设计
～ responsibly 负责任地设计
～ satisfactorily 满意地设计
～ scientifically 科学地设计
～ secretly 秘密地设计
～ shortly 立即设计
～ skillfully 技术高超地设计
～ superbly 设计优秀
～ systematically 有系统地设计
～ tastefully 趣味高雅地设计
～ tersely 简洁地设计
～ thoughtfully 考虑周到地设计
～ ultimately 最终设计
～ unaccountably 不可理解地设计
～ unbelievably 不可思议地设计
～ universally 普遍地设计

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He engineered a railway. 他设计过一条铁路。
He had powerful enemies who engineered his downfall. 他的敌人势力强大,他们策划了他的下台。
Although many people opposed his plan, he engineered it through to final approval. 虽然许多人反对他的计划,他仍能设法使它最后获得通过。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This new jet engine is superbly engineered. 这个新喷气式发动机的设计实属上乘。

补充资料

［同义词］*n.* architect, contriver, designer, deviser, inventor, planner *v.* cause, concoct, contrive, control, create, devise, effect, machinate

en·gin·eer·ing

☞ *n*. [ˌendʒɪˈnɪərɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**工程(学); 工程师行业** the science or profession of an engineer

词汇搭配

动词＋～

study ～攻读工程学

形容词＋～

chemical〔electrical, mechanical〕～化学〔机电,机械〕工程学

名词＋～

communication〔highway〕～通讯〔公路〕工程学

systems〔traffic〕～系统〔交通〕工程学

～＋介词

the ～ of the new railway 新铁路工程

句型例句

She studied engineering at university. 她在大学读完工程学。

He is writing his doctoral thesis in electrical engineering. 他在写关于电气工程学的博士论文。

en·grave

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈgreɪv] (engraves; engraved; engraving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **在(硬物)上雕刻(字、画等)** cut or carve (words, designs, etc.) on (a hard surface)
2. *vt*. **将某事物深深印在(记忆或头脑中)** impress sth deeply on (the memory or mind)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He engraved my name on the silver plate. 他在银盘子上刻上我的名字。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His dying words were engraved in her mind. 她将他的临终遗言铭记在心。

It is engraved on my memory. 这深深地印在我的脑海中。

词语辨异

♣***engrave, carve, chisel, etch, incise, sculpture***

参见 carve 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕engraver *n*. 雕刻师,雕刻工人 ‖ engraving *n*. 雕刻,雕刻术;版画

en·hance

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈhɑːns] (enhances; enhanced; enhancing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **提高,增强** increase
2. *vt*. **使看起来更好** cause to look better

基本要点

1. enhance 的基本意思是"提高""增强",可指在力量或数量等方面的"加强"或"增多",更多的是用于在理想程度或吸引力方面增强其价值、魅力或声望,常可译为"使看起来更好"。
2. enhance 用作及物动词时,一般不以人称代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the appearance of a house 使房屋更美丽

～ beauty 使(人)显得更美

～ the beauty of the scene 使这里的景致更美

～ friendship and unity 增进了友谊和团结

～ the operation effectiveness 提高工作效率

～ the value of land 提高地价

～ one's vigilance 提高警惕

～＋副词

～ attractively〔fascinatingly〕明显地提高

～ boldly 大胆提高

～ cautiously 谨慎地提高

～ consequently 因此提高

～ enormously 大幅度地提高

～ inexpressibly 难以形容地提高

～ quietly 悄悄地提高

～ radically 根本性地提高

～ rapidly 快速提高

～ reluctantly 勉强提高

～ sharply 急剧提高

～ slowly 缓慢地提高

～ steadily 稳步地提高

～ suddenly 突然提高

～ vastly 广泛地提高

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Health enhances beauty. 健康使人显得更美。

The moonlight enhanced the beauty of the scene. 月光使这里的景致更美。

A beautiful garden enhances the appearance of a house. 有个美丽的花园可使房屋更美丽。

Good secretarial skills should enhance your chances of getting a job. 出色的秘书工作技能会增加你找工作的机会。

The games have enhanced friendship and unity among the people and athletes of various countries. 这次运动会增进了各国人民和运动员之间的友谊和团结。

The growth of a city often enhances the value of land close to it. 城市的发展常常会提高其附近的地价。

This will enhance our operation effectiveness. 这会提高我们的工作效率。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Their sense of discipline is greatly enhanced. 他们的纪律性大大增强了。

词语辨异

♣***enhance, boost, elevate, exalt, grow, highten, hoist, lift, raise***

参见 raise 条。

enjoy

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈdʒɔɪ] (enjoys; enjoyed; enjoying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **喜欢; 欣赏** get happiness from; appreciate (view, etc.)
2. *vt*. **享有,享受** possess or use sth good
3. *vt*. **玩得快乐,过得快活** be happy; experience pleasure

基本要点

1. enjoy 的基本意思是在感情和理智两方面对占有或使用某事物感到有乐趣和满足,即"以…为享乐"。这事物可以作用于感官(某人享…眼福),也可作用于心灵(玩得愉快)。
2. enjoy 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、动名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. enjoy 作"观赏"解时,后面可以接表示时间的状语。
4. enjoy 后面常接反身代词作宾语,表示"玩得快乐,过得快活",其后多接动名词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a good income 有较好的收入

～ a good reputation 有好声誉

～ a large fortune 享有大笔财产

～ benefit 享有利益

～ democracy 享有民主

～ eating in a fine restaurant 喜欢上好餐馆吃饭

～ favourable conditions for... 具有…有利条件

～ free medical care 享受公费医疗

～ freedom and equality 享受自由平等

～ health 享有健康之福

～ high prestige 享有崇高的声望

～ independence 享有独立

～ leisure 享受安闲

～ life 享受人生

～ music 欣赏音乐

～ one's holiday 某人假日过得愉快

～ oneself 过得很快乐

～ poor health 身体不好

～ popularity 享有盛名

～ privileges 享受特权

～ right 享有权利

～ subsidies 享受补助金

～ sympathy 得到同情

～ the confidence of one's friends 受到朋友们的信赖

～ the cool air 喜欢乘凉

～ the esteem of one's friends 受到朋友们的尊重

～ the New Year's Eve 欢度除夕

～ the performance 欣赏演出

～ the scenery 观赏景色

～ walking around the pond for some time 喜欢在池塘周围走上一阵子

～＋副词

～ absolutely 绝对喜欢

～ accidentally 意外地喜欢

～ acutely 敏锐地欣赏

～ aesthetically 艺术地欣赏

～ amazingly 吃惊地欣赏

～ casually 偶尔喜欢

～ consciously 有意识地欣赏

～ critically 用评论的眼光去欣赏

～ deliberately 故意喜欢

～ delightfully 愉快地欣赏

～ domestically 内部欣赏

～ entirely 完全喜欢

～ episodically 偶尔地喜欢

～ exclusively 完全喜欢

～ extremely 非常喜欢

～ feverishly 兴奋地欣赏

～ fully 饱览

～ fundamentally 基本上喜欢

E

~ gradually 渐渐喜欢
~ greatly 尽情地享受,非常欣赏
~ growingly 渐渐喜欢
~ habitually 惯常地欣赏
~ heartily 非常喜欢
~ hugely 非常地快活
~ idly 无聊地欣赏
~ instinctively 凭本能去欣赏
~ intensely 尽情地享受
~ intuitively 凭直觉去欣赏
~ keenly 深表欣赏
~ languidly 懒散地欣赏
~ mentally 用心欣赏
~ momentarily 顷刻之间地喜欢
~ mutually 相互喜欢
~ noiselessly 悄悄地喜欢
~ nominally 名义上喜欢
~ overwhelmingly 过分喜欢
~ passively 消极欣赏
~ personally 个人享受
~ profoundly 深刻地欣赏
~ reasonably 理智地欣赏
~ righteously 理所当然地喜欢
~ superficially 表面上喜欢
~ symbolically 象征性地喜欢
~ tentatively 暂时性地喜欢
~ thoroughly 玩个痛快
~ tremendously 强烈地喜欢
~ trivially 不重要地喜欢
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地喜欢
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地欣赏
~ universally 完全喜欢
~ very much 尽情地享受,非常欣赏
~ whole-heartedly 由衷地喜爱

~+介词

~ over one's wine 饮酒作乐
~ to the full 玩得十分痛快

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Mary received the gift from her friend and she enjoyed it very much. 玛丽收到了她朋友寄来的礼物,她十分喜欢它。
The party was dull at first, but Robert's humour soon broke the ice and then everyone enjoyed it very much. 晚会最初开得很沉闷,但是罗伯特诙谐的谈吐顿时使气氛活跃起来,大家都玩得很开心。
Dancing is a dull business, I've never learned to enjoy it. 跳舞这玩意儿无聊得很,我就不喜欢。
The new play was good and everybody enjoyed it. 这个新编的剧目很好,人人都很欣赏它。
We enjoyed the concert very much. 我们非常喜欢那台音乐会。
Mary does not enjoy parties, and usually keeps herself aloof from the other guests, not joining in conversation. 玛丽不喜欢参加晚会,而且常有意避开其他客人,不与他们聊天。
She enjoys the life of a student at the university. 她喜欢大学里学生的生活。
All over the world men and women, boys and girls enjoy sports. 全世界的男女老少都喜爱运动。
Did you enjoy your trip? 您对这次旅行感到愉快吗?
If you come in with us, we're sure to enjoy your company. 假如你加入我们,我们一定非常欢迎。
We sat down to study and enjoy this singular spectacle. 我们坐下来观赏这奇异的景色。
They all went to enjoy the cherry blossoms. 他们都去观赏樱花了。
Let me enjoy the football game a few minutes. 让我欣赏几分钟的足球赛。
She enjoyed the music for less than five minutes before she was wanted on the phone. 她听了不到5分钟的音乐,就有人来电话找她。
She pored over the picture book in silence, enjoying the colours. 她静静地看着画册,欣赏着那些图画的色彩。
He spent a whole month just kicking around the countryside, enjoying the peace and quiet. 他在乡下随意闲游了整整一个月,享受着宁静的生活。
We walked along the path, enjoying the glow of the rising sun. 我们沿着小路行走,欣赏着色彩艳丽的朝霞。
The painting is organized about a young reaper enjoying his noonday rest. 这幅画的画面设计成一个年轻的割禾人在午间休息。
She is someone who loves people and enjoys life. 她才是那种热爱人民、热爱生活的人。
The old woman has always enjoyed very good health. 那位老妇人一直享有健康之福。
From his remarks, I inferred that he hadn't enjoyed his holiday. 从他的话中我推断他的假期过得不愉快。
Yes, we enjoyed the holiday and brought away happy memories of the island. 是的,我们度过了愉快的假日,那个岛屿给我们留下了美好的记忆。
The single child of a couple enjoys free medical care. 独生子女享受免费医疗。
They are entitled to enjoy many advantages and privileges. 他们有资格享有许多优惠和特权。
This will prevent them from abusing their power and enjoying special privileges. 这就可以防止他们滥用权力,享受特权。
Citizens enjoy freedom of speech. 公民享有言论自由。
In our country women enjoy equal rights with men in political life as well as in family life. 在我国,妇女在政治和家庭生活上享有和男人同等的权利。
The *Constitution* defines that women enjoy exactly the same rights as men. 《宪法》规定妇女享有与男子完全相同的权利。
He enjoyed a certain prestige among the students. 他在学生中享有一定的声望。
They enjoyed their fill of happiness and freedom for the first time. 他们第一次饱尝着自由和幸福。
I feel that we enjoy great advantages from the inventions of others. 我觉得我们每个人都在享用别人的发明所带来的巨大益处。
They are the first to bear hardships, the last to enjoy comforts. 他们吃苦在前,享乐在后。
Chinese citizens enjoy the freedom to believe in religion and the freedom not to believe in it and to propagate atheism. 中国公民有信仰宗教的自由和不信仰宗教、宣传无神论的自由。

▲S+~+*v*-ing

I enjoy galloping over the fields. 我喜欢在田野中策马飞奔。
I enjoy collecting new idioms. 我喜爱收集新的习语。
I enjoy reading the Chinese classics. 我喜欢读中国名著。
In her spare time she enjoyed reading novels or going to the park. 在她空闲时间里她喜欢看小说或到公园走走。
Little boys enjoy reading picture books. 小男孩喜爱看连环画。
She enjoys lounging around the pool. 她喜欢绕水塘漫步。
The children enjoyed hiding in the bushes. 孩子们喜欢隐藏在灌木丛中。
The children enjoyed relating their imaginary adventures to the visitors. 孩子们喜欢给来访者讲他们想象出来的冒险。
Children enjoy kicking piles of dead leaves around. 孩子们喜欢把一堆堆的落叶踢得到处都是。
The boys enjoy kicking a football about a field. 孩子们喜欢在场地上踢足球。
The children enjoy growing flowers from seed. 孩子们喜欢用花籽种植花卉。
The children enjoyed playing by the sea, kicking up the sand into each other's faces. 孩子们喜欢在海边玩耍,把沙子踢到伙伴的脸上。
He enjoys boating and swimming. 他喜欢划船和游泳。
Painting is something that I really enjoy doing. 绘画才是我真正喜欢做的事。
Most students enjoy asking questions in English. 大多数学生喜欢用英语问问题。
After supper he enjoyed taking the children out for long walks. 晚饭后他喜欢带孩子出去做远距离散步。
Jenny enjoyed talking to you about old times. 珍妮很高兴和你叙旧。
He enjoys giving advice to his students. 他乐于给他的学生出主意。
You seem to enjoy finding fault with my work. 你好像很喜欢挑我工作的毛病。
Members of Parliament enjoy fencing with each other on questions which they disagree. 下院议员喜欢就意见相左的问题进行辩论。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Shopping is enjoyed by most women. 大多数女性喜欢购物。

常用短语

♣ ***enjoy oneself*** (*v.*+*pron.*)
过得快活,感到愉快 be happy; experience pleasure

▲*enjoy oneself*

Enjoy yourself! 好好玩吧!
I hope you'll enjoy yourself. 我希望你们能玩得高兴。
It's about time you cast off that feeling of gloom and began to enjoy yourself. 该是你摆脱忧愁的情绪,开始快活的时候了。
How did you enjoy yourselves at the ball? 你们在舞会上玩得怎样?
We enjoyed ourselves during the holidays. 我们在假期玩得非常高兴。
We enjoyed ourselves at the last ball. 在最近的一次舞会上我们玩得很痛快。
After a few drinks we loosened up and began to enjoy ourselves. 喝了几杯之后我们不再拘束,开始热闹起来。

On my last visit to Beijing I enjoyed myself to the full. 上次去北京旅游，我玩得开心极了。
Everybody enjoyed himself to the full. 大家都玩得十分痛快。
Everybody seems to be enjoying himself there. 每个人在那儿好像都玩得很快乐。
During the festival, young people enjoy themselves. 节日期间，年轻人过得很愉快。
He enjoyed himself with wine and women. 他沉溺于酒色之中。
▲*enjoy oneself v-ing*
He always enjoys himself making fun of others. 他总是喜欢以开别人的玩笑来取乐。
They enjoyed themselves playing chess. 他们下棋娱乐。

词语辨异

♣***enjoy, appreciate***
这两个词都有"欣赏"的意思。其区别是：
1. appreciate 指能鉴定其优劣，品评其价值，而 enjoy 则只是得到感官或精神上的乐趣或满足。例如：
She appreciated a work of art. 她欣赏一件艺术品。
They all went to enjoy the cherry blossoms. 他们都去观赏樱桃花了。
2. appreciate 指对某物有较深的理解能力，而 enjoy 则不需要有较高的修养和理解水平。例如：
I think everyone enjoyed your wonderful party the other night. 我想大家都欣赏那天晚上你举行的精彩的晚会。
I am incapable of appreciating classical music. 我不会欣赏古典音乐。
3. appreciate 还可用于感谢、感激，而 enjoy 则没有此义。例如：
I appreciate your help. 我感激你的帮助。
I really appreciate your advice. 真是感激你的忠告。

♣***enjoy, like, love***
这组词表示不同程度的"喜爱""喜欢"。其区别是：like 表示一般意义上的"喜欢"，enjoy 带有欣赏性质的"喜欢，喜爱"，且含"享受"之义，而 love 指炽烈的爱恋，感情比 like 深刻。例如：
Leave whenever you like. 随便什么时候离开都可以。
I was learning and enjoying it like any child. 我就像任何儿童一样学习着，享受着学习的乐趣。
He can't love but hate. 他只能恨不能爱。

正误解析

1. 舞会上你玩得非常愉快吗？
〔误〕Did you enjoy very much at the party?
〔正〕Did you enjoy yourself very much at the party?
〔析〕enjoy 后面一定要有宾语，一般说到"嬉笑，玩得痛快"时，可以用 enjoy oneself 来表示。
2. 我不喜欢在炎热的夏季旅行。
〔误〕I don't enjoy to travel in hot summers.
〔正〕I don't enjoy travelling in hot summers.
孩子们喜欢穿上妈妈旧时的衣服玩。
〔误〕The children enjoy that they dress up in Mother's old clothes.
〔正〕The children enjoy dressing up in Mother's old clothes.
〔析〕enjoy 后面可接名词或动名词作宾语，不可接动词不定式或 that 从句。
3. 朋友们请我去同他们一起过春节。
〔误〕My friends asked me to enjoy the Spring Festival with them.
〔正〕My friends asked me to spend the Spring Festival with them.
〔析〕表示"度假""度节"可说 spend〔pass〕the holiday〔festival〕，一般不说 enjoy the holiday〔festival〕。
4. 她身体不健康。
〔误〕She enjoys poor health.
〔正〕She doesn't enjoy good health.
〔正〕She has bad health.
〔析〕enjoy 所搭用的宾语在意义上具有好的一面。

学习参考

1. enjoy 的进行体使用并不广泛，但可以使用，例如：
He is thoroughly enjoying himself. 他彻彻底底地过得快快活活。
The crowd must be enjoying the performance, they're laughing their heads off. 观众肯定喜欢这个表演，他们都放声大笑。
2. enjoy 的主语偶尔可以为物。例如：
That book enjoyed large sales. 那本书的销量很大。

补充资料

〔同义词〕appreciate, delight in, like, rejoice, relish
〔反义词〕abhor, detest
〔词源〕<古法语 *enjoir*（欣赏，享受）

en·large

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈlɑːdʒ] (enlarges; enlarged; enlarging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **放大** make larger
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **扩大，扩展，扩充** grow larger or wider

基本要点

1. enlarge 的基本意思是使某物变大，可指事物的体积、面积、容量、范围等，也可引申指人扩大其兴趣领域或活动范围等。
2. enlarge 可作及物动词和不及物动词使用，作不及物动词时，后接 on 或 upon，可表示详述某事；用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。enlarge 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ the image 放大图像
~ the mind 使增长才智

~+副词
~ twice 放大两倍
~ abnormally 反常地扩大
~ continuously 继续扩大
~ dangerously 危险迅速蔓延
~ gradually 逐渐扩大
~ quickly 迅速扩大

~+介词
~ by reading 以读书来开阔眼界
~ from the original 根据原件放大
~ on〔upon〕详述，扩大，扩张
~ on the facts 详细讲那些事实
~ on the matter 详述此事
~ on one's opinions 详述意见
~ on the work 继承事业
~ to 1500 pages 扩充到 1500 页

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
This photograph won't probably enlarge well. 这张照片放大出来很可能效果不好。
The balloon enlarged as we pumped air into it. 那个气球充气后就变大了。
His interests have recently enlarged. 近来，他的兴趣更加广泛了。

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Do you enlarge photographs? 你会放大照片吗？
The newspaper enlarged its editorial staff by engaging two new people. 那家报纸雇用两位新人，从而扩充了编辑人员。
Bryce's Department Store enlarged its furniture department about a year ago. 布赖斯百货公司大约在 1 年前扩充了其家具部。
I want to enlarge the lawn. 我要扩大草坪的面积。
The successful investment enlarged his personal fortune. 成功的投资增加了他的个人财产。
Travel enlarges the mind. 旅行增长见识。
We enlarge our views by reading. 我们通过读书来开阔眼界。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dictionary has been enlarged to 500 pages. 这部词典扩充到 500 页。

常用短语

♣***enlarge on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
进一步详细论述（问题等）speak or write more about (sth such as a subject)
▲*enlarge on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
I should like to enlarge a bit on this point. 关于这一点我还想多说几句。
Please enlarge on this question, we need to know more. 请再详细谈谈这个问题，我们需要多了解一些。
He enlarged on the importance of studying English. 他详细地讲了学习英语的重要性。
She enlarged on her favourite subject. 她滔滔不绝地谈着她得意的问题。

词语辨异

♣***enlarge, amplify, augment, increase, magnify***
参见 increase 条。

en·light·en

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈlaɪtn] (enlightens; enlightened; enlightening)

双解释义

vt. **启发，开导** cause to understand; give more knowledge to; free from false beliefs

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a child〔reader, student〕开导小孩〔读者，学生〕

~+介词
~ about〔on〕使（某人）领悟〔明白〕（某

E

事)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Peter thought the world was flat until I enlightened him. 在我开导彼特以前,他认为地球是扁平的。

The object of his novel writing is to amuse and enlighten the general reader. 他写小说的目的在于使一般读者得到娱乐并受到教育。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Listen to both sides and you will be enlightened. 兼听则明。

常用短语

♣ ***enlighten about***〔***on***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)领悟〔明白〕(某事) cause to understand; free from false beliefs

▲*enlighten sb about*〔*on*〕*sth*

Nobody seemed to be anxious to enlighten me about the events that led up to the dispute. 没有人急于使我明白导致这场争执的事件。

Would you enlighten me on your plans for the future? 请给我解释一下你将来的计划好吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***enlighten, illuminate, illumine, illustrate, light, lighten***
参见 illuminate 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 instruct
〔反义词〕 bewilder, confuse

en·list

☞ *v.* [ɪn'lɪst] (enlists; enlisted; enlisting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)入伍,(使)参军 (cause to) join the army, navy, etc.
2. *vt.* 获得(帮助或支持) get help or support

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the help of sb 谋求某人的帮助

～+介词

～ as a volunteer 当志愿兵
～ for military service 服兵役
～ in the army 从军

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He enlisted in the army. 他参军了。

According to the law, a young man should enlist when he is 18. 根据法律规定青年人年满18岁必须参军。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The army enlisted us. 军队征募我们入伍。

Can I enlist your help in collecting money for the people made homeless by the flood? 您能否为那些无家可归的水灾受难者捐些钱?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Some young men in the village are enlisted for the army. 村子里的一些年轻人被征召人伍了。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 enlisted *adj.* 应募入伍的

enor·mous

☞ *adj.* [ɪ'nɔːməs]

双解释义

巨大的,极大的,庞大的 extremely large

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

Long ago enormous animals lived on the earth. 很久以前地球上生活着庞大的动物。

The war cost an enormous sum of money. 战争耗费了一大笔钱。

He had an enormous kind heart and would always be ready to help others. 他心地善良,总是乐于帮助别人。

The novel has achieved enormous popularity in Britain. 这部小说在英国很受欢迎。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The building is very enormous. 这栋建筑非常大。

Their losses had been enormous. 他们的损失巨大。

词语辨异

♣ ***enormous, huge, immense, massive, vast***
这组词的共同意思是"大的"。huge 指超越一定标准大的事物的体积或容量,用在比喻中形容抽象事物,指某事严重或急需解决;enormous 指"大"到令人吃惊、甚至不相称的程度,也常形容抽象事物的严肃性、迫切性;immense 不强调重量,只强调体积、数量或程度等超过一般标准;massive 通常指大而重的物体,但也修饰抽象的概念如力量、结果等;vast 用以指范围、数量,但着重指面积,而不涉及重量或体积。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 giant, huge, immense
〔反义词〕 small, tiny
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *enormis*(巨大的,庞大的)

enough

☞ *adv.* [ɪ'nʌf]

双解释义

1. 足够地,充足地 a satisfactory degree; sufficiently
2. 相当 a significant extent; fairly

基本要点

1. enough 用作副词时,意思是"足够,充分",一般应放在所修饰的形容词、副词或动词的后面。
2. enough 还可作"相当地""还可以地"解,这时在语气上起弱化作用,即语气上比不加 enough 时为弱。

句型例句

I was nearly drowned last night, but was fortunate enough to be saved. 我昨天夜里差一点淹死,但真走运,有人把我救了。

Is this room large enough? 这房间够大吗?

He plays well enough for a beginner. 对于初学者来说,他弹奏得相当不错。

I don't like these pictures enough. 我不太喜欢这些画。

I don't know him well enough to ask him for help. 我和他不够熟,不便请他帮忙。

He didn't run fast enough to catch the train. 他跑得不够快,没有赶上火车。

Would you be kind enough to let us know the date of your arrival? 请你把到达的日期告诉我们好吗?

He isn't good enough for the exam. 他功课不太好,考不及格。

The river is deep enough for swimming. 在这条河里游泳水够深。

常用短语

♣ ***curiously***〔***oddly, strangely***〕 ***enough***
稀奇的是… it is very curious, etc. that...

Strangely enough, I, too, met him yesterday. 真够怪的,我昨天也遇见了他。

♣ ***sure enough***
果然 as expected

He said he would come, and sure enough he came. 他说过要来,果然,他来了。

☞ *adj.* [ɪ'nʌf]

双解释义

充足的,足够的,充分的 as many or as much of sth as necessary; sufficient

基本要点

1. enough 作形容词时,意思是"足够的,充分的",在句中多作定语,一般修饰复数名词或不可数名词,可置于所修饰的名词之前,也可置于所修饰的名词之后。后者属于旧式用法。
2. 当主语是 it 或是特定数量时,enough 也可用作表语,其后常接 for 引起的短语或动词不定式。
3. enough 用于修饰表示坏的品质的名词(如 cheek, conceit, impudence)时,一般放在这些词的后面。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ time 足够的时间

副词+～

quite ～十分充足

～+介词

～ for 对…足够的
～ for the job 干这件事就够了
～ of 对…厌烦的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

We have enough salesmen to cover the area. 我们本地区有足够的售货员。

We have enough money to buy a car. 我们有足够的钱购买一辆小汽车。

There's not enough food among a crowd like this. 没有足够的食物分给这么一群人。

Did you have enough time? 你的时间充裕吗?

▲n.+～

The fellow has cheek enough. 那家伙脸皮

厚。
We don't have time enough to finish the work. 我们没有足够的时间去完成这项工作。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Five men will be quite enough. 五个人就足够了。
▲S + be + ～ + for *n*./*pron*.
£200 isn't enough for all my expenses. 200英镑不够我全部的开销。
Two apples is/are enough for me. 两个苹果对于我足够了。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
If each of us kicks in a small amount, it'll be enough to buy things for the party. 我们每一个人捐一点钱的话，就足够买联欢会所需要的东西了。

词语辨异

♣ ***enough, adequate, ample, sufficient***
参见 adequate 条。

☞ ***n***. [ɪ'nʌf]

双解释义

充分，足够 as many or as much necessary

基本要点

enough 用作名词时主要在句中用作主语或宾语。

句型例句

Not enough is known about this subject. 对这个问题的了解还不够。
I've had enough, thank you. 我吃饱了，谢谢。

常用短语

♣ ***have had enough of***
不能〔不愿〕再容忍… be unable or unwilling to tolerate sth/sb any more
I'm surprised you haven't had enough of him yet. 我很惊讶你还能忍受他。
I've had enough of their continual chatter. 我已厌烦了他们喋喋不休的闲谈。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. abundant, adequate, plenty
[反义词] ***adj***. inadequate
[词源] <中古英语 *enongh*(足够)

en·quire

☞ ***v***. [ɪn'kwaɪə] (enquires; enquired, enquiring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **打听，询问** ask for information

基本要点

enquire 的基本意思是"打听，询问"，用作不及物动词时，常与 about〔after, for〕等介词搭配构成习语；用作及物动词时，其宾语除了名词、代词之外，还可以是疑问词引导的不定式或从句。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ closely 详细地查问…
～ deeply 深入调查

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I enquired the way to the station. 我打听去火车站怎么走。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
I will enquire when to begin our lessons. 我要去问一下我们什么时候开始上课。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
He enquired whether the 7:00 train would leave on time. 他询问过7:00的火车能否正点开出。
▲引出直接引语
"How are you?" he enquired. "你好吗？"他问道。

常用短语

♣ ***enquire about*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
询问…的情况 try to get information about (sb/sth), as by asking questions
▲*enquire about sb/sth*
She enquired about my brother. 她打听我兄弟的情况。
The pilot enquired about the weather condition. 这飞行员查问天气情况。
♣ ***enquire after*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 查询，查阅(信息、资料等) search for (information) by asking people
▲*enquire after sth*
I'm enquiring after any information the library might have on future city planning. 我正在查阅这家图书馆可能保存的关于城市远景规划的任何资料。
2. 问候 ask for (sb's health, welfare)
▲*enquire after sth*
She enquired after my mother's health. 她问候我母亲的健康情形。
♣ ***enquire for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
查询(商店的货物)；求见(某人) ask for (goods in a shop), ask to see (sb)
▲*enquire for sb/sth*
A man has been enquiring for you at the office. 有个人在办公室一直等着要见你。
He enquired for the book in a bookstore. 他在书店查询那本书。
♣ ***enquire into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
调查 try to learn the facts about; investigate
▲*enquire into sth*
We must enquire into the matter. 我们必须调查此事。
The police are enquiring into the murder. 警察正在调查这起谋杀案。
♣ ***enquire of*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(正)询问(某人)；向(某人)了解情况 ask a question of (sb)
▲*enquire of sb*
You can enquire of your new neighbors where the post office is. 你可以问问你的新邻居邮局在哪儿。
♣ ***enquire within*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
请见店内海报 ask inside the building where a notice is shown
▲*enquire within*
For sale: small black armchair. enquire within. 出售：黑色小扶手椅。欲知详情，请见店内海报。

补充资料

[同义词] ask, investigate, probe, question
[反义词] answer, reply, respond
[词源] <中古英语 *enqueren*(在…中寻找)

en·quiry

☞ ***n***. [ɪn'kwaɪəri] (enquiries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **打听，询问** (an act of) inquiring
2. Ⓒ **调查，查问** an attempt to find out the reason for sth or how sth happened

基本要点

1. enquiry 的基本意思是"打听，询问"，常与介词 about〔into〕连用。
2. enquiry 作"调查，查问"解时，通常以正式会议或其行动的方式进行。
3. enquiry 的复数形式可作"问讯处"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

answer sb's -ries 回答某人的问题
bear ～经得起追查
carry out〔conduct, hold〕 many -ries 对…进行多方调查
make -ries about sth 询问某事

形容词+～

fresh ～重新调查
official〔proper〕 ～正式调查
public -ries 公众质询
special -ries 特别调查

～+介词

～ about〔concerning, into〕关于…的调查
～ on 关于…的研究〔调查〕

介词+～

by〔on〕 ～通过调查
letter of ～询问函

句型例句

It isn't manners to make too many enquiries into other people's affairs. 过多地打听人家的事情是不礼貌的。
I have made enquiries of several persons. 我已经打听过好几个人了。
We are helping the police with their enquiries. 我们正在协助警方查询。
After months of fruitful enquiry we finally discovered the truth. 经过几个月卓有成效的探索，我们终于发现了事情的真相。
The government has decided to launch an enquiry into the incident. 政府决定着手调查这一事件。
As letters have proved of no avail, personal enquiry shall replace them. 既然写信没用，那就亲自询问一下吧。

补充资料

[同义词] examination, question, search

en·rich

☞ ***v***. [ɪn'rɪtʃ] (enriches; enriched; enriching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使富有，使富裕** make rich or richer, fertilize
2. *vt*. **充实，使丰富** improve the quality of, as by adding sth

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ brain〔mind〕充实头脑〔心灵〕
～ life 丰富生活
～ nations 使国家富裕
～ soil 使土地肥沃

〜＋副词

〜 fitly〔frequently, immediately〕恰如其分〔经常,立即〕地充实

〜 personally〔popularly, suddenly〕个人〔普遍,突然〕地充实

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

Fertilizer enriches the soil. 肥料使土壤肥沃。

Some cream will enrich the sauce. 在调味汁里加一些奶油会使其营养更加丰富。

Music can enrich your whole life. 音乐能充实你的人生。

Reading enriches the mind. 读书可以充实头脑。

补充资料

［同义词］nourish

enrol

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈrəʊl] (enrols; enrolled; enrolling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **招收,吸收** make oneself or another person be officially a member of a group
2. *vi.* **入学,加入** enter school; join

基本要点

1. enrol 的基本意思是成为其中的一员,即"登记,注册"。
2. enrol 用作及物动词时,意为"招收""吸收"或"给…报名",可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接动词不定式或以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,后接 in 可表示"登记参加",后接 with 表示"在…处登记"。
3. enrol 在美式英语中通常写作 enroll。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 students 招生

〜＋介词

〜 as a member 吸收(某人)作为一员

〜 for course 注册上课

〜 for the draft 应征入伍

〜 in the army 参军

〜 in a history course 注册修历史课

〜 on the list 将(某人)编入名单

〜 with an employment agency 向职业介绍所登记

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)

All contestants must enrol by May 1 this year. 所有参加比赛的人必须在今年5月1日前报名。

Have you enrolled? 你注册了没有?

They have been studying hard from the moment they enrolled. 从入学时起,他们就一直努力学习。

He likes the school, but he does not want to enrol. 他喜爱这所学校,但不愿进去读书。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

The secretary enrolled our names. 秘书把我们的名字登记入册。

Are they likely to enrol a new comer on the jury list? 他们有可能在陪审团的名单上列进一位新成员吗?

We may enrol another two classes of 20 students each. 我们可以再招收两个班,每班20个学生。

We didn't enrol her last year. 我们去年没有录取她。

You must enrol your child before the start of the school term. 你必须在学期开始前给孩子报名。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

He was enrolled at the university last year. 他去年被这所大学录取。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*＋as *n.*

They enrol him as a member of the club. 他们吸收他为俱乐部会员。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

Students desiring to be enrolled as members should send in their names at once. 希望入会的学生,应立即上报他们的名字。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

We shall enrol people to train as teachers. 我们要招收一些人来培训成教师。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

Seven workers have been enrolled to study science and technique. 有7名工人被录取学习科学技术。

常用短语

♣ ***enrol for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

为学习(某课程等)报名,登记 (cause to) have one's name recorded to start (sth such as a course of lessons)

▲*enrol for sth*

How many students have enrolled for this course? 有多少学生报名学习这门课?

He enrolled for further studies in a college last year. 他去年报名上大学深造。

He enrolled for a cooking class. 他进了烹饪班。

▲*enrol sb for sth*

I must enrol the children for piano lessons before next week. 我必须在本周内给孩子们报名学钢琴课。

She has enrolled herself for a course of lectures on modern American literature. 她已报名听现代美国文学课。

♣ ***enrol in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

(使)加入(某组织或团体) (cause to) join (an organization or group)

▲*enrol in sth*

He has enrolled in the correspondence course. 他已报名参加函授学习。

She enrolled in the evening school. 她在夜校注册上课。

He enrolled in the navy after graduation. 毕业后他参加了海军。

▲*enrol sb in sth*

Mrs. Jones has enrolled her daughter in the ballet class. 琼斯太太给她的女儿在芭蕾舞学习班报了名。

Please enrol me in the contest. 请登记我的名字,我报名参加这次比赛。

He has enrolled himself in the army. 他已参军了。

◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构

Nearly 10 percent of their population is enrolled in the elementary schools. 他们上小学的占人口的10%。

Their names are enrolled in the book of fame. 他们的名字记录在名誉册上。

♣ ***enrol with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

在…处登记 enter one's name in somewhere

▲*enrol with sth*

He enrolled with an employment agency for a teaching. 他在职业介绍所登了记,以谋求一个教师的职位。

词语辨异

♣ ***enroll, catalogue, list, record, register***

参见 record 条。

学习参考

1. 在英式英语中,该词拼作 enrol; 而在美式英语中,该词常拼为 enroll 或 enrol,但变成分词形式时,均拼为 enrolled 和 enrolling。
2. 下面两句的意思是相同的:

   He has enrolled himself in advanced English.
   He has enrolled in advanced English.
   他报名参加学习高级英语。

en·sem·ble

☞ *n.* [ɒnˈsɒmbl] (ensembles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **整体,总效果** thing viewed as a whole; general effect
2. Ⓒ **全套服装(尤指女装)** complete matching set of (especially women's) clothes designed to be worn together
3. Ⓒ **合奏,合唱;合奏组** passage of music in which all the performers play or sing together; group of musicians (smaller than an orchestra)

句型例句

She considered the ensemble of her life before she went abroad. 出国之前她考虑到了她的整个一生。

She has a fashionable ensemble. 她有一套漂亮的女装。

They set up an amateur art ensemble. 他们组建了一个业余文工团。

The ensemble is/are based in Paris. 这个乐团总部设在巴黎。

ensue

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈsjuː] (ensues; ensued; ensuing)

双解释义

vi. **接着发生,因而产生** follow; happen as a result

基本要点

1. ensue 的基本意思是继某事之后发生或产生,即接踵而至,常暗示某种逻辑关系的存在,强调按某种顺序行事所产生的必然性。
2. ensue 是不及物动词,后常接 from 表示"由…而产生""…的结果是"。

词汇搭配

〜＋介词

〜 from lack of a stable government 由于缺乏一个稳定的政府而引起的

〜 from this misunderstanding 由误会而产生

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

In his anger he hit the man and a fight ensued. 一气之下，他打了那个人，接着是一场搏斗。

A warm debate ensued. 接着是一场热烈的辩论。

After the heavy rains, floods ensued. 大雨过后，洪水跟随而来。

The train was derailed, and panic ensued. 火车出轨了，接踵而来的是恐慌。

常用短语

♣ ***ensue from*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

继(某事)而发生，作为(某事)的结果而发生 follow; result from (sth such as action)

〔说明〕 ensue from 常不用于进行体。

▲*ensue from sth*

Who knows what troubles may ensue from overpopulation? 谁知道人口过剩会带来什么麻烦?

Bitter argument ensued between us and the bus driver from this misunderstanding. 这场误会引起了我们和汽车司机之间的唇枪舌剑。

词语辨异

♣ ***ensue, follow, succeed, supervene***

参见 follow 条。

en•sure

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈʃʊə] (ensures; ensured; ensuring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **确保…，担保** make (sth) certain to happen
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **使安全** make sb secure

基本要点

1. ensure 的基本意思是指某人向其他人作出口头或书面上的承诺，强调使人确信某个行为或力量的后果会肯定地、不可避免地、有把握地出现。
2. ensure 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词和 that 从句作宾语，that 从句可用陈述语气，也可用虚拟语气。ensure 也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。用作不及物动词时，后可接介词 from〔against〕，表示“保护某人不受危害”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the completion of the work 保证完成工作

～ a good night's sleep 保证某人能睡一夜好觉

～ good quality 保证优质

～ the implementation of a policy 保证政策的执行

～ a job 保证某人有工作

～ the material basis for the war 保证战争的物质基础

～ normal operation 保证正常运作

～ peace 保证和平

～ people's health 保证人们的健康

～ safety 保证安全

～ a stable livelihood 保证安定的生活

～ success 确保(某人)获得成功

～ victory 保证胜利

～＋介词

～ against 使安全，保护…免受

～ against diseases 防止疾病

～ for sb a voice 确保某人有发言权

～ success for sb 确保某人成功

～ from 使安全，保护…免受

～ from harm 保护某人免受伤害

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

A good irrigation system is very important to ensure a higher yield. 良好的灌溉系统对保证高产是很重要的。

Several days' notice is advisable to ensure a flight on the day requested. 要买到所需的某日机票，宜提前几天通知。

Preparedness ensures success. 有准备，成功就有保证。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Supplies can be ensured only through economic development. 只有发展经济才能保障供给。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

What can you do to ensure that you will stay healthy? 你有什么办法保证你会健康永驻吗?

His help ensure that we were successful. 他的帮助保证了我们成功。

We took steps to ensure that rules should be faithfully carried. 我们采取了措施，以确保这些规章会不折不扣地得到贯彻。

If you want to ensure that you catch the plane, take a taxi. 你要想确保能赶上那班飞机，就坐出租车去吧。

I can't ensure that he would be here in time. 我不能保证他能及时到达这里。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*

This medicine will ensure you a good night's sleep. 这药保证能让你睡一夜好觉。

Knowledge alone can't ensure you a success. 只有知识还不能确保你获得成功。

These arrangements would ensure them a reasonable income. 这些安排会保证他们得到合理的收入。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋for *pron.*/*n.*

This arrangement will ensure a large income for you. 这个安排保证将给你带来一大笔收入。

Your experience in teaching will ensure a post for you. 你的教学经历肯定能使你谋求到一个职位。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Adequate rest is ensured for every student. 保证每个学生得到充分休息。

常用短语

♣ ***ensure against*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

保护…免受(某种)危害，防止，防备 (cause to) be protected against (sth bad)

▲*ensure against sth*

You should ensure against loss of heat by having double glazing. 你应装双层玻璃以免散热。

▲*ensure sb against sth/v-ing*

There must be safety devices to ensure workers against accidents. 一定要有保护工人避免工伤事故的安全装置。

Vaccinations ensure one against diseases. 接种可以预防疾病。

We must ensure our children against contamination by bad ideas. 我们必须保护我们的儿童不受坏思想的侵蚀。

Carefulness ensures you against errors. 工作仔细可使你不出差错。

Proper clothing ensured us against suffering from the cold. 衣服穿得合适，我们就不会挨冻。

♣ ***ensure from*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

保护…免受危险 protect sth from avoiding the danger

▲*ensure sb from sth*

No one can ensure you from failure. 没有人能保证你不会失败。

词语辨异

♣ ***ensure, assure, insure, secure***

这组词的共同意思是“保证”。其区别是：ensure 强调使人确信某个行为或力量产生的后果；insure 指保险公司对于财产、货物或人身安全的保险；assure 通常指消除某人思想上的怀疑或担心；secure 指采取使人感到安全、安心或可靠的行动。

en•tail

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈteɪl] (entails; entailed; entailing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使…成为必要，需要** make sth necessary
2. *vt.* **限定继承** leave sth to a line of heirs in such a way that none of them can give it away or sell it

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a lot of work 需要许多工作

～＋介词

～ sth on sb 使某人继承某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

This job entails a lot of time. 这项工作需要大量时间。

These plans entail great expense. 这些计划需要大笔经费。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

The visit entailed buying gifts for children. 这次旅行必须为孩子们买礼物。

常用短语

♣ ***entail on*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

限定…继承 succeed limitedly (one's property) such as the property may not be sold to anyone else

▲*entail sth on sb*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The castle and the land are entailed on the eldest son. 那城堡和土地限定由长子继承。

enter

☞ *v.* [ˈentə] (enters; entered; entering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **进入，进去** come or go into; take part in; engage in
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **参加，加入** join

3. *vt.* & *vi.* 登记，登录 register; enter one's name

基本要点

1. enter 的基本意思是从外边到里边，以人作主语时指"走进""进入"，以物作主语时指取路通过某物，特指过密的、有阻力的物质。enter 引申可指进入某一时代或阶段，如某一学业、经历或程序的开始等；也可表示参加某一团体或组织，成为其中的一员。
2. enter 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以"(as +) *n*."充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. enter 可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。
4. enter 后接介词 for 可表示"参加"；接 in 可表示"收入""记入""使入学"；接 into 可表示"参与某活动""进入某种状态"；接 on 可表示"进入某时期、年代""着手处理""开始考虑"；接 up 则表示"记下"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bit 投标
~ a body 进入身体
~ a club 加入一俱乐部
~ a competition 参加比赛
~ a contest 参加比赛
~ a convent 进入修道院当修女
~ a department 到一个部门
~ a house 进入一所房子
~ a new period 进入新时期
~ a new process 新的过程开始
~ a profession 从事…职业
~ a protest 提出抗议
~ a race 参加比赛
~ a room 进入一个房间
~ a school 进入(某所)学校
~ a situation 进入某种状态
~ a trade 开始营业
~ a tunnel 进入隧道
~ a war 参加战争
~ a wedge 插入一个楔子
~ an appearance 到场，出庭，出席
~ an examination 参加考试
~ an institution 加入某机构
~ an organization 加入某组织
~ college 进入(某)学院
~ one's head 浮现于脑子里
~ one's name in 把名字记在…
~ politics 进入政界
~ the army 参军
~ the battle 开始战斗
~ the church 成为牧师
~ the feelings of others 理解别人的感情
~ the Party 入党
~ the practice of medicine 开始执业行医
~ university 进入(某)大学

~ + 副词

~ abruptly 蛮横地闯进
~ absolutely 完全进入
~ boldly 大胆进入
~ calmly 平静进入
~ casually 偶然进入
~ ceremoniously 礼节性地加入
~ controversially 带有争论性地讨论
~ deeply 深入
~ forcibly 强行闯入
~ freely 自由进入
~ fully 充分领会
~ further 进一步着手处理
~ gradually 逐渐进入
~ gratefully 欢迎光临
~ heartily 深入人心，尽情分享
~ hurriedly 迅速着手，很快进入，很快成为…一部分
~ inconspicuously 悄悄进入，悄悄开始
~ intelligently 明智地参加
~ intimately 密切同情
~ largely 大部分进入，成为主要地
~ minutely 详细地讨论
~ obtrusively 闯入
~ officially 正式加入
~ optimistically 乐观地加入，乐观地开始
~ pompously 自负地加入
~ presumptuously 冒昧地闯入，冒昧地着手
~ promptly 迅速挺进
~ rudely 蛮横地闯进
~ simultaneously 同时进入，同时参加，同时讨论，同时开始
~ unlawfully 非法进入
~ up 入账
~ up the day's accounts 将当天的账目正式记入账簿

~ + 介词

~ against 控告，记入…账上
~ against one's account 记在某人的账上
~ among 写进
~ among the members 写进会员册
~ at 进入
~ by 从…进入
~ by the back door 从后门进入
~ for 报名
~ for a competition 报名参加竞赛
~ for an examination 报名参加考试
~ in 报名参加
~ in a catalogue 登入图书目录
~ in a notebook 记在笔记本上
~ in an account 记入账簿
~ in the list 列入名单
~ into 进入
~ into a log 钉进圆木
~ into a state of war 进入战争状态
~ into a treaty 与(某人)订协约
~ into business 开始经商
~ into combat readiness 进入备战状态
~ into conversation 进入谈判状态
~ into force 开始生效
~ into negotiation 进入谈判
~ into no explanations 无须作解释
~ into one's office 就任
~ into sb's calculations 在某人的估算内
~ into the house 进入屋内
~ on 开始，着手
~ on a business career 开始经商
~ on a diplomatic career 开始外交生涯
~ on a list 登记入册
~ on a new period 进入一个新时期
~ on one's office 就任
~ on the atomic age 进入原子时代

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Enter, please. 请进来。
He motioned me to enter. 他示意让我进去。
Please don't enter without knocking on the door. 进入之前请先敲门。
He rose as the teacher entered. 当老师进来时他站了起来。
The headmaster entered, followed by some teachers. 校长进来了，后面跟着几个老师。
They stopped talking as soon as they saw him enter. 他们一见他进来就停止了谈话。
More men entered and took their seats. 更多的人进来并坐了下来。
More and more people entered and the train was crowded. 越来越多的人上了火车，火车非常拥挤。
The sword entered deep. 这一剑刺得很深。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*

The train is entering Beijing Station now. 火车正驶入北京站。
The ship has been waiting to enter port for two hours. 这艘船为入港已等了两个小时。
At day break we entered Hong Kong harbour. 拂晓时，我们进入香港港口。
These rivers enter the North Sea. 这些河流注入北海。
He entered the room. 他进入房间。
She smiled as I entered the room. I returned the smile. 我进房时，她微微一笑，我也报以微笑。
He entered the building with criminal intent. 他怀着犯罪意图进入大楼。
The students entered the exhibition hall group by group. 同学们分批进入展览会大厅。
Everybody stands up when the judge enters the court. 法官进入法庭时所有的人都起立。
The gunman forcibly entered a private dwelling. 持枪人强行闯入私人住宅。
You can't enter her room rudely. 你不能粗暴地闯入她的房间。
Entering a house unlawfully is against the law. 非法进入一所房子是犯法的。
As soon as we entered the park, we heard various birds calling to one another. 我们一进公园就听到各种鸟儿在相互鸣叫。
Nobody dared to enter the den of tigers. 没有人敢闯虎穴。
She entered the school. 她进校读书。
In our country, children enter school at the age of six. 在我国孩子们六岁上学。
I could not enter the university. 我进不了该所大学。
If you expect to enter college in the fall, you should apply now. 如果你希望秋季上大学，现在就应该申请了。
When one breathes, oxygen enters the lungs. 人在吸气时，氧气便进入肺里。
Where did the bullet enter the body? 子弹是从身体的什么地方射入的?
He entered the army last year. 他去年参的军。
Shall you enter the Army or the Navy? 你要参加陆军还是要参加海军?
He entered the Party in 1970. 他是1970年入党的。
He entered Parliament in 1945. 他在1945年进入国会。
He entered the diplomatic service last year. 他去年进了外交部。
He entered the government service. 他在政府部门工作。
She refused to enter the discussion. 她拒绝参加讨论。

It never entered my head that he was dead. 我从来不曾想到他已经死了。
The idea never entered my head once. 我从未有过这个念头。
A new idea entered his head. 一个新的想法浮现在他的脑海中。
The most suitable thing you could do is to enter your father's profession and become a doctor. 你能做的最适合的事就是从事你父亲的职业,成为一名医生。
She was entering the masses with the phantom of a future Utopia. 她正用未来的乌托邦幻想来吸引群众。
She is entering her 25th year. 她现在 25 岁。
He was famous by the time he entered his early thirties. 他三十几岁时就已经出名了。
We have entered a new era in the history of mankind. 我们已进入人类历史上一个新纪元。
The talks have now entered their third week. 谈判已进入第三个星期。
The industry entered a period of lower growth. 工业进入了低增长时期。

用作宾补动词

▲*S + ～ + pron. + (as) n.*

They entered him (as) a member. 他们吸收他为会员。

常用短语

♣**enter by** (*v. + prep.*)

从…进入 come or go in or into through

▲*enter by sth*

The thief must have entered by the rear door. 小偷一定是从后门进来的。

▲*enter sth by sth*

You must enter the palace by the front-gate. 你得从前门进入宫殿。

♣**enter for** (*v. + prep.*)

报名参加 put one's name down for (a contest, an examination, etc.); register or enroll sb for a competition

〔说明〕enter for 通常不用于被动结构。

▲*enter for sth*

I have entered for the examination. 我已报名参加这场考试了。
I shall enter for the singing competition. 我将报名参加歌咏比赛。
Has Jim entered for the competition? 吉姆报名参加竞赛了吗?
Eight boats entered for the race. 有 8 条船报名参加划船比赛。
Six students from No. 14 Middle School entered for the race. 十四中的 6 名学生报名参加了赛跑。
Many competitors have entered for the games. 已有很多选手报名参加了这次比赛。
Anybody can enter for the competition, can't they? 任何人都能参与竞争,是吗?
Fifty competitors have entered for the spring long distance race. 已经有 50 名选手报名参加春季长跑。
Many competitors have entered for the high jump. 已有许多人报名参加跳高比赛。
Last Sunday ten students from our class entered for the swim across the Yangtze River. 上星期天,我们班上有十个同学参加了横渡长江的游泳活动。

▲*enter sb/oneself/sth for sth*

The English teacher enters all her students for the English competition. 英语老师把她所有学生的名字都报上去参加英语竞赛。
They've entered me for the beauty contest, but I'm sure I won't win. 他们替我报了名参加选美比赛,但我肯定不会获胜。
We shall enter you for the 100-meter race. 我们将给你报名参加百米赛。
Are you going to enter yourself for the contest? 你打算报名参加比赛吗?
They planned to enter two horses for the famous race. 他们打算送两匹马去参加这次著名的赛马。

♣**enter in** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*enter sb/sth in sth*

1.把…收入,记入 write sth in a dictionary, an account, etc.

The librarian entered a new book in the catalogue. 图书管理员把一本新书编入目录。
The nurse entered the patient's temperature in the chart. 护士把病人的体温记在表格上。
You must enter the 5 pounds you spent in the account book. 你得在账簿上记入你花了 5 英镑。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

All expenditure must be entered in the account book. 所有支出必须入账。
When the last item had been entered in the ledger, the clerk closed it and put it in its usual place before locking and going home. 当最后一个项目登入分类账之后,那个职员把账目合上,放到正常放置的位置,然后加上锁就回家了。
Is the word *yonks* entered in this dictionary? yonks 这个词收进该词典了吗?

2.使入学 make sb into school, etc.

We have decided to enter him in a private school. 我们决定让他进入一所私立学校。
Parents enter their children in school. 父母给子女报名入学。

♣**enter into** (*v. + prep.*)

〔说明〕enter into 通常不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。

▲*enter into sth*

1.参与 take part in an activity

He entered into politics as a hobby. 他参加政治活动是作为一种爱好。
Finally the whole class entered into the discussions. 最后全班都参加了这一讨论。
I don't want to enter into this argument. 我不想参加这场争论。
Everyone enters freely into society. 每个人自由参加社交活动。
On entering into the battle, he forgot his wound. 一投入战斗,他就忘记了自己的伤。

2.开始 begin

This factory entered into the production of TV sets five years ago. 这家工厂 5 年前就开始生产电视机。
I dared not enter into conversation with him. 我不敢与他交谈。
The new law will enter into effect on April 1. 新的法令将于 4 月 1 日生效。
They have entered into a study. 他们已开始了一种研究。
They entered into a long discussion. 他们开始了长时间的讨论。

3.包括 be included in a discussion, plan, calculation, etc.

〔说明〕enter into 通常用于疑问句和否定句。

Does that enter into the cost of the ticket? 票价中包括这项吗?
That didn't enter into our plans. 那不在我们计划之中。

4.考虑,研究 think over sth; study or research sth

〔说明〕enter into 通常用于疑问句和否定句。

The fact that the office already has a good accountant simply didn't enter into the decision. 这个办公室已经有了一名很好的会计,但这一决定中根本没有考虑这一事实。
John's accident didn't enter into our plans. We shall have to go without him. 我们的计划没有考虑到约翰出事故。我们只好不带他走。
This possibility never entered into calculations. 我们从未考虑到这种可能性。
Without entering into all the advantages and disadvantages, we can see that the plan is possible. 不需要考虑所有的利弊我们就可以看出这个计划是可行的。
Once he entered into a question he would never stop. 他一旦开始钻研一个问题就从不半途而废。
There is no need to enter into a lot of unnecessary details now. 现在不必讨论大量不必要的细节。
The book doesn't enter into the moral aspect of the issue. 本书未探讨这个关于道德方面有争议的问题。
There won't be enough time at today's meeting to enter into the question of overseas aid. 在今天的会议上将没有足够的时间来讨论对外援助的问题。
They will enter further into particulars. 他们将进一步着手研究细节。
Let's enter into the subject. 让我们来讨论这个问题。
He has entered fully into the spirit of the book. 他充分领会了这部书的精神。
They'll enter into this question sometime later. 他们要稍后一点讨论这个问题。
He introduced himself to Mr. Wang, hoping to enter into conversation with him. 他向王先生作了自我介绍,想同他交谈。
The two powers entered into boundary negotiations. 两个大国着手进行边界问题谈判。

5.缔结(协议) conclude (agreement)

They have entered into a contract. 他们已签订合同。
They entered into a two-year contract. 他们订了一个为期两年的合同。
Once you have reached a formal agreement, you should enter into a contract with the other party. 你一旦达成正式协议,就应该和对方签订合同。
Britain has entered into a new trade agreement with our country. 英国和我国达成了一项新的贸易协定。
We'll officially enter into negotiations with Japan. 我们将正式与日本进行谈判。
The factory enters into a contract directly with them. 工厂直接和他们签订合同。
They enter into negotiations with a business. 他们开始与一公司协商。

♣**enter on〔upon〕** (*v. + prep.*)

〔说明〕enter on〔upon〕通常不用于进行

E

体。

▲*enter on〔upon〕sth*

1.〈正〉开始 begin sth, especially a new stage of one's life or work

I will enter on my task tomorrow. 我明天开始工作。

They entered upon the work with great enthusiasm. 他们满怀热情地开始了这项工作。

The young man entered upon his work with enthusiasm. 这年轻人以很大热情着手工作。

The new teacher entered upon his duties in the autumn. 那位教师是秋天开始上任的。

He has entered upon his new duties. 他已开始担任新职。

He entered upon his second term of office as Premier last week. 上周他开始担任第二任总理。

Once he had entered upon a question, he would not stop. 他一旦开始研究一个问题就停不下来。

He has entered upon a political career. 他已投身政界。

Next month the President will enter upon his second term of office, knowing that there is much work to be done. 总统将在下个月开始他的第二届任期,他知道有许多工作等着他去做。

The book is entering upon its third edition. 这本书正在出第三版。

China has entered upon a new era. 中国已进入一个新时代。

The scientific world entered on a new age with the splitting of the atom. 随着原子的裂变成功,科学界开始了一个崭新的时代。

Our struggle has entered upon a new phase. 我们的斗争开始进入了一个新阶段。

2.继承 inherit inheritance, etc.

Recently John has entered on an inheritance. 最近约翰继承了一笔遗产。

When he was 18 he entered upon the large fortune that his rich father had left him. 他满 18 岁时,继承了有钱的父亲遗留给他的一大笔财产。

She entered upon her inheritance from her aunt. 她从她姑妈那儿继承了一份遗产。

You will be allowed to enter upon your fortune when you are 21. 你 21 岁时就会拥有你的财产。

♣**enter up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

记下 write down

▲*enter sth ⇔ up*

Enter up the day's accounts in the black book. 请把一天的账目记入这个黑本中。

I haven't entered up your name and occupation yet. 我尚未记下你的名字和职业。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

It is very important that every sale of a dangerous poison should be entered up at the time of sale. 出售危险毒品应该登记出售时间,这是很重要的。

词语辨异

♣**enter, enter into**

二者都有"进入"的意思。其区别是:

1.表示进入某具体的场所、建筑物、机构时用 enter;表示开始进入、开始从事…或仔细研究等抽象的意义时用 enter into。但在特别强调深入某具体场所或某物时,有时也用 enter into。

2.enter 表示一个进入完成的动作;enter into 表示"进入…"的意图。例如:

We entered into a woody mountain. 我们进入一片山林里。

The arrow entered into the flesh. 箭深深地射进肉里。

It entered into the body. 它进入了体内。

Let's not enter into details at this stage. 咱们不要在现阶段着手处理具体问题。

♣**enter, come into**

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"进入"。其区别是:

1.enter 表示"进入"时,是相当正式的词,在会话中一般不常用。

2.enter 可用作及物动词和不及物动词;而 come 只用作不及物动词,后面接介词 into 后方可带宾语。例如:

{He rose as we entered (the room).
He rose as we came into the room.}
我们进屋时他站起身来。

正误解析

她一声不响地进了屋。

[误] She entered into the room without making a sound.

[正] She entered the room without making a sound.

[析] enter 接表示具体概念的名词作宾语时,是及物动词,不需借助介词 into。

学习参考

"Enter ..."或"... enters"都可表示舞台上的"登场"。例如:

"Enter Macbeth"或"Macbeth enters"意思是"麦克佩斯登场"。注意第一句用"Enter",不可用"Enters",因为它实际上是祈使句"Let Macbeth enter"的变形。

补充资料

[同义词] come in, gain entry, go in, set foot in, turn into

[反义词] depart, leave

[词源] <古法语 *entreprise*(进取,从事)

en·ter·prise

☞ *n.* ['entəpraɪz] (enterprises)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**事业;计划** project or undertaking

2.Ⓤ**事业心,进取心** willingness to take risks and do things that are difficult, new or daring

3.Ⓒ**企〔事〕业单位,公司** an organization, especially a business firm

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

advertise an ~为某一企业做宣传

build an ~创办一个企业

carry〔push forward〕an ~推进某事业

conduct〔manage〕an ~经营企业

have no ~没有进取心

show ~表现出事业心

形容词 + ~

daring ~大胆的冒险计划

free ~自由经营

private ~私营企业

small-sized ~小型企业

名词 + ~

government〔state〕~国有企业

public utility ~公用事业

介词 + ~

a man of ~有进取心的人

through one's ~由于有胆识

~ + 介词

the ~ of the publishers 出版事业

句型例句

They are determined to carry forward the enterprise. 他们决心把事业进行下去。

It was his uncle who inaugurated the enterprise. 开创这个企业的是他的伯父。

He is a man of great enterprise. 他是个很有进取心的人。

补充资料

[同义词] ambition, project, venture

[反义词] laziness

[词源] <古法语 *entreprise*(进取,从事)

en·ter·tain

☞ *v.* [ˌentə'teɪn] (entertains; entertained; entertaining)

双解释义

1.*vt.* & *vi.* **款待** have guests; provide entertainment for guests

2.*vt.* & *vi.* **(使)欢乐,(使)娱乐** keep pleasantly interested; please or amuse

3.*vt.* **抱有,考虑** have in the mind; maintain, consider

基本要点

1.entertain 的基本意思是"款待",指提供饭菜或某项服务或其他物品而使某人高兴,可引申为"(使)欢乐""(使)娱乐"。

2.entertain 可用作及物动词或不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接代词、名词作简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

3.entertain 引申可作"抱有,考虑"解,后可接建议、想法、事业心等作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ charmingly 令人愉快地款待

~ expensively 大肆款待

~ fitfully 适当款待

~ gaily 娱乐

~ gravely 大胆地款待

~ handsomely 慷慨地款待

~ hospitably 殷勤款待

~ poorly 招待不周

~ royally 隆重地招待

~ rudely 粗鲁款待

~ + 介词

~ as an honoured guest 作为贵宾款待

~ by singing songs 以唱歌助兴

~ with music 用音乐助兴

~ with a variety of tricks 用各种戏法娱乐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)

Diplomats often entertain. 外交官们经常招待客人。

She likes to dance and entertain. 她喜爱跳舞和招待客人。

We are too busy to entertain much nowadays. 现今我们忙得都不能经常请客了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

We entertain our friends at dinner. 我们招待朋友吃饭。

I entertained my friends at my own table with a simple meal. 我在自己家里请朋友吃了一顿便饭。

They entertained guests with refreshments. 他们以茶点招待客人。

He entertains his guest very poorly. 他对客人很怠慢。

A circus show entertains children. 马戏表演使孩子们兴高采烈。

He entertained us with music. 他以音乐使我们快乐。

We entertained the guests with a detailed description of the party. 我们给客人详细地介绍了晚会的情况。

They entertained a firm belief in final victory. 他们对最后胜利抱有坚定信心。

We had always entertained the kindness feelings toward his family. 我们对他的一家一直怀有好感。

I entertained grave doubts about the wisdom of what he was doing. 我很怀疑他正在做的事是否明智。

I refuse to entertain such a foolish idea. 我拒绝考虑如此愚蠢的想法。

He has entertained the proposal. 他已考虑这一建议。

If you put the idea before him, he may entertain it. 如果把你的想法和他说出来，他可能会考虑的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were entertained at a tea party. 我们举办茶话会招待他们。

We were all entertained by his tricks. 我们大家对他的把戏都感兴趣。

The audience was very much entertained by the show. 这场演出令观众愉快。

Some people are entertained by the radio and television. 有些人靠听广播和看电视来消遣。

词语辨异

♣ ***entertain, amuse, divert, recreate***

参见 amuse 条。

en·ter·tain·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˌentəˈteɪnmənt] (entertainments)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **款待，请客** entertaining or being entertained
2. Ⓒ **娱乐，文娱节目，表演会** sth especially a public performance that entertains

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrange ～s 安排娱乐活动
furnish ～提供娱乐
give an ～举行演出
postpone the ～推迟招待会

形容词＋～

benefit ～义演
farewell ～欢送会
grand ～盛大的招待会
social ～社交娱乐活动
enjoyable ～令人愉快的娱乐活动

～＋名词

～ expenses 招待费，娱乐费

介词＋～

at the ～在表演会上
house of ～娱乐场
to the ～ of 使…感到有趣的是

～＋介词

the ～ of a guest 对于宾客的招待

句型例句

The hotel is famous for its entertainment. 这家旅馆以殷勤待客而著称。

The entertainment at the new theater changes nightly. 那家新戏院的演出节目每晚都换。

A cinema is a public place of entertainment. 电影院是公共娱乐场所。

TV supplies a lot of entertainments to us. 电视给我们提供了许多娱乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***entertainment, feast***

这两个词都有"娱乐""供消遣的东西"或"使人愉快的事物"等意思。feast 一般指使人高兴、快乐，甚至激动的事物；而 entertainment 则指的是一些供人们消遣，解除单调、厌倦的事物和活动。

补充资料

［同义词］amusement, fun, play, pleasure

［反义词］job, work

en·thu·si·asm

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈθjuːziæzəm] (enthusiasms)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **热情，热心** strong feeling of wanting to do sth or liking sth
2. Ⓒ **巨大兴趣，热衷的事物** object of admiring or interesting

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse(inspire, stir up) the ～激起热情
check(suppress) the ～抑制积极性
create some ～激发某种热情
have ～有热情
show ～表现出热情
weaken ～减弱热情

形容词＋～

boundless ～无限的热情
great ～巨大的热情
wild ～疯狂的热情

介词＋～

full of ～充满热情
outburst of ～热情奔放
with ～热衷，热心，热诚（地），热情（地）

～＋介词

～ about(for)对…热心
～ in the audience 听众的热情
～ of young people 年轻人的热情
～ over the book 对这本书的热情

句型例句

The speech aroused the enthusiasm of the students. 那篇演说唤起了学生们的热情。

Art is his great enthusiasm. 艺术是他热爱的东西。

Among his many enthusiasms is a great fondness of Eastern music. 酷爱东方音乐是他众多爱好之一。

补充资料

［同义词］eagerness, excitement, interest

［反义词］coldness, indifference, unconcern

［词源］＜近代拉丁语 *enthusiasmus*（积极性）

en·thu·si·ast·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˌθjuːziˈæstɪk]

双解释义

满腔热情的，热心的；极感兴趣的 full of enthusiasm

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ baseball fan 狂热的棒球迷
～ golfer 狂热的高尔夫球迷

～＋介词

～ about(for, over)对…热心
～ in 在…热心

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is an enthusiastic baseball fan. 他是个狂热的棒球迷。

She is an enthusiastic golfer. 她非常爱好打高尔夫球。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I gathered from the way she replied that she wasn't very enthusiastic. 从她回答的语气判断，我觉得她不很热心。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

She is enthusiastic about the new teaching method. 她对新的教学方法很热心。

He's very enthusiastic about dancing. 他非常喜欢跳舞。

I am enthusiastic over a project for building a new bridge. 我热衷于修建一座新桥的规划。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

She's very enthusiastic to read a novel. 她非常喜欢读小说。

词语辨异

♣ ***enthusiastic, ardent, eager, earnest, zealous***

参见 eager 条。

补充资料

［同义词］eager, earnest, keen

［反义词］cool, faint, unenthusiastic

en·tire

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈtaɪə]

双解释义

全部的，整体的 whole; total; with all parts

基本要点

1. entire 的基本意思是"全部的，整体的"，指完整无缺的，未经破坏或分割的统一体，含有全然的整体概念。
2. entire 也可作"完全的，绝对的"解。
3. entire 只用于被它修饰的名词之前，偶尔也可以作表语。
4. entire 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

E

～＋介词

～ from any fault 完全无毛病的，一点过失也没有的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The swelling affected the entire leg. 整条腿都肿起来了。

They slaughtered the entire family. 他们把这家人全杀了。

She wrote the entire novel in only six months. 她只用了六个月就写完了整部小说。

I've wasted an entire day on this. 在这上面我已经浪费了一整天的时间。

She spent the entire day in bed. 她一整天都躺在床上。

He wasted the entire day in the school. 他在学校浪费了一整天。

The entire village was destroyed. 整个村庄被毁。

The entire locality has been affected by the new motorway. 整个地区都受到了新高速公路的影响。

The entire universe is made up of different kinds of matter. 整个宇宙是由各种物质构成的。

With the change of the economic foundation the entire immense superstructure is more or less rapidly transformed. 随着经济基础的变化，整个庞大的上层建筑也会不同程度地发生迅速变革。

The entire nation raised up and drove the enemy soldiers out from their homeland. 整个民族奋起反抗，把敌兵从国土上赶了出去。

I am in entire agreement with you. 我完全同意你的看法。

He enjoyed our entire confidence. 他受到我们的绝对信任。

He has my entire confidence. 我完全信任他。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

When the Venus de Milo was entire, there were arms on the statue. 维纳斯塑像完整时是有胳膊的。

词语辨异

♣*entire, complete, total, whole*

参见 complete 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *entier* <拉丁语 *integer*(全部的，整个的)

en·title

☞ *v*. [ɪn'taɪtl] (entitles; entitled; entitling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使有资格；使有权** give a claim or right (to)
2. *vt*. **给(书、文章等)题名** give the title of (book or article, etc.)

基本要点

1. entitle 作“给…题名”解时，以书或文章等作宾语，以所取之名为补足语，注意该宾语补足语不可用 as 引导。
2. entitle 作“使有权”解时，接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，也可在 entitle 的宾语后接介词 to 引起的短语，表示“赋予(某人做某事)的权利”。
3. entitle 多用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ completely〔thoroughly〕完全有权利
～ fully 完全有资格
～ incorrectly 错误称作

～＋介词

～ to 有权，有资格，称作，以…为名
～ to consideration 值得一提
～ to the estate 使某人合法地继承财产
～ to high praise 值得高度赞扬
～ to one's own opinion 有某人自己的见解
～ to respect 值得尊敬

句型例句

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*n*.

He entitled the book *Crime and Punishment*. 他把书名定为《罪与罚》。

He entitled the book *The Secret Garden*. 他把这本书定名为《秘密花园》。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This book is entitled *A Tale of Two Cities*. 这本书叫《双城记》。

The new magazine was entitled *The World Screen*. 这本新杂志被命名为《环球荧屏》。

The new book is entitled *How to Write Letters*. 这本新书名叫《怎样写信》。

The poem is entitled *Ode to Skylark*. 这首诗的题目是《云雀颂》。

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*

This ticket doesn't entitle you to travel first class. 你不能凭这张车票坐头等车旅行。

His position entitled him to make the decision by himself. 他的地位使他有权利做那个决定。

He entitled us to enter his office at any time. 他授权给我们可以随时进入他的办公室。

His long years of experience entitled him to be respected. 他多年的工作经验使他应该得到尊重。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

You are not entitled to get unemployment benefit if you have never worked. 如果你从来没有参加过工作，那么你就无权领取救济金。

If you fail three times, you are not entitled to try any more. 如果你失败三次，那你便无权再试了。

Officers are entitled to travel first class. 官员们有权乘一等舱旅行。

常用短语

♣*entitle to* (*v*.＋*prep*.)

赋予(某人)做(某事)或拥有(某物)的权利 give (sb) the right to (sth)

〔说明〕entitle to 常用于被动结构，不用于进行体。

▲*entitle sb to sth*

Their age and experience entitle old people to the respect of young people. 老年人由于他们的年龄和经验而得到年轻人对他们的尊敬。

This ticket entitles you to a free seat at the concert. 持这张票你可以免费听音乐会。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I am entitled to a repayment for the damaged goods. 我有权利索取货物损坏赔偿金。

She was entitled to a disability pension. 她有权享受残疾人津贴。

Every child in this country is entitled to free education at school. 在这个国家所有儿童都可免费上学。

Women workers are entitled to a 90-day maternity leave with pay. 女工有权享受90天产假，工资照领。

He is entitled to special consideration. 他有权利得到特殊照顾。

Everyone is entitled to his own opinion. 人人都有权持有自己的看法。

That proposal was not entitled to consideration. 那项提案不值得考虑。

en·tity

☞ *n*. ['entətɪ] (entities)

双解释义

Ⓒ**实体，独立存在体，实际存在物** a single separate and independent existence

词汇搭配

动词＋～

preserve one's ～保持自己的存在
question one's ～怀疑自己的存在

形容词＋～

political ～政治实体
separate ～独立的整体
single ～统一体
ideal ～理想的存在物

句型例句

The moon is an entity. 月亮是一个实体。

The country is no longer one political entity. 这个国家不再是一个统一的政治实体了。

词语辨异

♣*entity, being*

这两个词均可指“存在物，实体，统一体”。being 习惯上不指属于非人类的存在物；而 entity 可以用来指一切存在物。

en·trance

☞ *n*. ['entrəns] (entrances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**入口，大门口** way into a place
2. Ⓤ**进入，登场，入学** becoming a member of a university or a club, etc.

基本要点

1. entrance 的基本意思是“入口”，是可数名词，一般与 to 连用。其反义词为 exit。
2. entrance 作“进入”解时指动作，这时是不可数名词，但有时可用不定冠词 a(n) 修饰，表示一次性动作。
3. entrance 作“进入权”解时，是不可数名词。
4. at〔in〕entrance 的意思是“在入口处”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

block up the ～堵塞入口
effect one's ～ into 进入

force an ～闯进入口
gain an ～挤进去
guard the ～把门,守卫门户,警戒入口
have free ～自由进入
knock at the ～敲门
make one's ～ into 进入
use the side ～走边〔侧〕门

形容词＋～

back ～后门
front ～前门

名词＋～

side ～边〔侧〕门
stage ～舞台入口

～＋名词

～ examination 入学考试
～ fee 入场费
～ requirement 入学要求

介词＋～

at an ～在入口处

～＋介词

～ from 从…来的入口处
～ into 通往…的入口处
～ of an actor upon the stage 演员上场
～ to…的入口
～ to college 进大学
～ to the building 大楼的入口处

句型例句

I left my car outside the main entrance. 我把小车停在正门外面。
I'll have the car waiting at the entrance. Will that be all right? 我让车停在门口等着。这样行吗?
No entrance! 禁止入内!
How much is the entrance fee? 入场券要多少钱?
We were refused entrance because we weren't properly dressed. 我们被拒堵门外,原因是我们衣冠不整。
Entrance is by way of the side door. 入内须经过边〔侧〕门。
Everyone rose at the judge's entrance. 法官进来时,每个人都站起来致敬。
He made an entrance through the window. 他从窗口进入。
The burglar forced an entrance into the house. 强盗闯进了房屋。
She was interrupted by the entrance of an attendant. 服务员走了进来,打断了她的话。
She had decided on taking the entrance exam. 她决定参加入学考试。
He met the university's entrance requirements. 他达到了大学入学的要求。
He applied for entrance at a number of schools. 他向好几所学校提出了入学申请。
Entrance into college was a great event in his life. 进大学是他一生中的重大事件。
An actor must learn his entrances and exits. 演员一定要懂得何时出场和退场。
She made an impressive entrance leading her two pet tigers. 她引导着她所宠爱的两只老虎,令人印象深刻。

常用短语

♣ ***entrance to***

1.入口 a gate, door, or other opening by which one enters
The bus stops just opposite the entrance to the City Hall. 公共汽车刚好停在市政厅的门口。
Tickets are sold at the entrance to the cinema. 在电影院门口售票。
There is a front and a back entrance to the house. 这所房子有一个前门和一个后门。
There are a few entrances to the railway station. 火车站有几个入口。
The entrance to the cave had been blocked up. 那个洞的入口已被堵塞。
All entrances to the city are guarded by armed men. 该城的所有入口都有武装士兵守卫。
Two fiery griffins guarded the entrance to the castle. 在碉堡的进门处守着两个凶猛的怪物。

2.进入,入学 start school
He has applied for entrance to university. 他已申请入大学。
The entrance examinations to colleges and universities begin on June 7th. 高考每年6月7日开始。
Students were given free entrance to the football match. 学生可以免费入场观看足球赛。

词语辨异

♣ ***entrance, admission***

这两个词的共同意思是"进入"。其区别是:entrance 强调进入的行为,如入门、入场、参战等;而 admission 则强调进入的权利,指经过允许而进入学校、礼堂或俱乐部、组织等。另外,entrance 比 admission 的使用范围更广。例如:
She had decided for taking the entrance exam. 她决定参加入学考试。
No admission is permitted in an hour before closing. 关门前一小时不准入内。

正误解析

你认识站在大楼入口处的那个人吗?
〔误〕Do you know the man standing at the entrance of the building?
〔正〕Do you know the man standing at the entrance to the building?
〔析〕表示建筑物等的"入口处",entrance 后面通常接介词 to,不接 of。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 access, door, entry, gate, opening
〔反义词〕 exit
〔词源〕<中古英语 *entraunce*(进入)

entre·pre·neur

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɒntrəprəˈnɜː] (entrepreneurs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**企业家** a person who makes the plans for a business or a piece of work and get it going
2.Ⓒ**主办人** a person who arranges for the performance of plays or musical shows

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

clever ～精明强干的企业家

～＋介词

the ～ of the concert 这场音乐会的主办人

句型例句

The entrepreneur takes business risks in the hope of making a profit. 企业家为追求利润而冒险。
He is one of the entrepreneurs of the concert. 他是这场音乐会的主办人之一。

entry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈentri] (entries)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**进入** act of coming or going in
2.Ⓤ**入场权** right of entering
3.Ⓒ**入口处** place of entrance
4.Ⓒ**登记;条目,词条** the act or result of writing sth down a list, as in an account of money or in a dictionary
5.Ⓒ**参赛的人〔物〕**person or thing that is entered for a competition
6.Ⓢ**参加比赛的名单〔总(人)数〕**list or total number of persons, etc. entered for a competition

词汇搭配

动词＋～

allow ～允许进入
block the ～阻塞入口
force one's ～强行进入
gain〔obtain〕～得到入场〔入会〕权
give〔include〕an ～收一词条
make an ～入场,记入
pass ～入账
sign and seal ～在报名单上签字盖章

形容词＋～

double〔single〕～复〔单〕式簿记
forced〔free, illegal〕～强行〔自由,非法〕进入
sudden ～突然进入

名词＋～

run-on ～接排的词条
dictionary ～字典中的条目
vocabulary ～词条

～＋名词

～ card 登记卡
～ form 登记表
～ formalities 入境手续

介词＋～

at〔in, under〕an ～在某条目下
in the ～在入口
a port of ～报关海港

～＋介词

～ for consumption 进口货物报单
～ into 进入,参加
～ to the new theater 新剧院入口

句型例句

The army made a triumphant entry into the enemy's capital. 部队胜利地进入敌方首都。
You mustn't drive into a street with a "No Entry" sign. 你切勿把车驶进有"不得进入"标示的街道。
I will wait for you at the entry. 我在入口处等你。
The entry of all expenditure is necessary. 把一切开支入账是必要的。
This dictionary has over 30,000 entries. 这本词典收词三万多条。
How many entries are there for the high jump? 报名参加跳高比赛的有多少人?
There is a large entry for the flower show this year. 今年的花展有大量花卉参展。

补充资料

E

［同义词］ approach, doorway, way
［反义词］ account, item, note, record
［词源］ ＜古法语 *entree*(进入)

en·vel·ope

☞ ***n.*** [ˈenvələʊp] (envelopes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**信封** paper cover for a letter

基本要点

envelope 的基本意思是“信封”，也可指“封袋”，是可数名词，有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address an ～在信封上写地址
fold an ～将信封折起来
open an ～拆开信封
stamp the ～把邮戳印盖在信封上
tear an ～ open 把信封撕开

形容词＋～

self-addressed ～写明姓名和地址的回信信封

名词＋～

airmail ～航空信封
pay ～工资袋
window ～开窗信封

介词＋～

a packet of ～一叠信封
on the ～信封上

句型例句

The old man was quite surprised to find in the envelope a ten *yuan* note. 老人十分吃惊地发现信封里装着 10 元钱。
Write the address on the envelope. 请将地址写在信封上。
He glanced at the envelope and recognized his uncle's handwriting. 他看了一眼信封，认出那是他叔父的笔迹。
Addressing envelopes all the time is dreary work. 老是往信封上写地址是件乏味的工作。
Address an envelope and put the letter in it. 把地址写在信封上，把信装进去。
Please write down your name on the reverse side of the envelope. 请在信封的背面写下你的名字。
The stamp didn't stick to the envelope. 邮票没有在信封上贴牢。
She opened the envelope with reluctance. 她极不情愿地打开了信封。
He knew it was a bank envelope. 他知道这是一个银行的封袋。

学习参考

1.“工资袋”英语用 pay packet；美语用 pay envelope。
2.表示“贴上邮票并写明自己姓名地址的(回信)信封”时英语用 stamped addressed envelope；美语用 stamped self-addressed envelope。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古法语 *enveloppe*(包信的纸袋)

en·vir·on·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈvaɪrənmənt] (environments)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **环境，周围状况，自然环境** conditions, circumstances, etc. affecting people's lives

基本要点

environment 可指影响人们生活的各种抽象和具体的“状况，环境”。the environment 特指自然环境，其后的谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beautify〔clean〕 the ～美化〔净化〕环境
create a new ～创造一个新环境
pollute〔protect〕 the ～污染〔保护〕环境

形容词＋～

favorable〔quiet, warm〕 ～ 有利〔安静，温暖〕的环境
the social ～s 社会环境

名词＋～

home〔work〕 ～家庭〔工作〕环境

介词＋～

in ～在…环境中

～＋介词

perfect ～ for work 极好的工作环境
～ of …环境

句型例句

A bad home environment can affect a child's healthy growth. 不良的家庭环境能影响儿童的健康成长。
The room is the best environment to work in. 这个房间是最佳的工作环境。
An increasing number of people are concerned about the pollution of the environment. 越来越多的人关心环境污染问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***environment, circumstance, surroundings***
参见 circumstance 条。
♣ ***environment, backdrop, background, setting***
参见 background 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ conditions, circumstances, surroundings
［词源］ ＜古法语 *environner*(环境，四周)

en·vis·age

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈvɪzɪdʒ] (envisages; envisaged; envisaging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **想象，设想** see in the mind as a future possibility events, actions, etc.
2. *vt.* **面对** face

基本要点

1. envisage 的基本意思是“想象”“设想”，这个“想象”“设想”可能是非常清楚的，因而感到某事物就在眼前。
2. envisage 作“想象”“设想”解时是及物动词，可接名词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. envisage 作“面对”解时，用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语。
4. envisage 是英国人喜欢用的词，而美国人常用另外一个词 envision 表示相同的意思。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the consequences 想象后果
～ difficulty 面对困难
～ economic situation 展望经济形势
～ future 展望未来
～ loneliness 面对孤独
～ political situation 展望政治形势
～ poverty 面对贫困
～ realities 面对现实

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The architect looked at the plans and envisaged the finished house. 建筑师看着示意图，想象着竣工后的房子。
It should be quite simple; I don't envisage any difficulty. 这事应该很简单，我想象不会有什么困难。
Nobody can envisage the consequences of total nuclear war. 没有人能够想象得出爆发全面核战争会有什么样的后果。
Henry Ford envisaged an important future for the motor car. 亨利·福特为汽车设想了一个远大前程。
The manager envisaged a bright future for the company. 经理为公司设想了一个光明的未来。
We must envisage realities. 我们必须面对现实。
He envisaged an old age of loneliness and poverty. 他面对着一个孤独而贫困的晚年。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
When do you envisage being able to pay me back? 你预计什么时候还我钱？
He had not envisaged seeing her again. 他没有期望再见到她。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
I envisaged that we had gone too far. 我想我们走得太远了。
I had not envisaged that the situation would get so bad. 我没有想到形势会变得如此糟糕。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*v*-ing
Can you envisage Tom working in a garage? 你能想象汤姆在车库干活的样子吗？
I can't envisage him doing such a terrible thing. 我无法想象他会干这样一件可怕的事情。

envy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈenvi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**妒忌；羡慕** feeling of discontent caused by sb else's good fortune or success

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse〔excite〕 ～引起嫉妒〔羡慕〕
feel ～感到妒忌

介词＋～

in〔with〕 ～嫉妒
out of ～出于嫉妒

～＋介词

～ at〔of, towards〕嫉妒…

句型例句

His new house excited their envy. 他们很羡慕他的新房子。
They were full of envy when they saw my new car. 他们看了我的新汽车都非常羡慕。
I couldn't conceal my envy at his success. 我掩饰不住对他成就的嫉妒。
They say such scandalous things about you out of envy. 他们这样毁谤你是出于妒忌。

常用短语

♣ ***the envy of***
令人嫉妒〔羡慕〕的人〔事物〕sb/sth that causes sb to feel envy
His many talents were the envy of all his friends. 他多才多艺,所有的朋友都羡慕他。
Their beautiful garden is the envy of all the neighbors. 所有邻居都羡慕他们的花园。

☞ ***v.*** ['envi] (envies; envied; envying)

双解释义

vt. **羡慕,妒忌** feel envy of; admire

基本要点

1. envy 的基本意思是"羡慕",指羡慕别人的好运气或好境况,有时表示由此产生不快或不满,强调"想要而得不到"。
2. envy 和否定词连用时,常表示一种温和的惋惜、同情,也常表示庆幸自己未曾遭遇到对方那样的麻烦或不幸。
3. envy 作及物动词时,意思是"忌妒,羡慕",后可接简单宾语、双宾语,也可以在宾语后接 for 加动名词等结构,但不能接从句。
4. envy 间或用作不及物动词,后接 at 加名词或动名词,意思是"感到羡慕"。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 sb's fortune 羡慕某人的好运
〜 journey 羡慕旅行
〜 sb's new house 羡慕某人的新居
〜 rich persons 忌妒〔羡慕〕有钱的人

〜+副词
〜 bitterly 辛酸地忌妒
〜 jealously 忌妒地羡慕
〜 malignantly 恶意地忌妒
〜 painfully 痛苦地忌妒
〜 privately 私下里忌妒
〜 secretly 暗地里羡慕
〜 sincerely 衷心地羡慕
〜 vilely 讨厌地忌妒

〜+介词
〜 at sb's success 羡慕某人的成功
〜 others for their success 羡慕他人的成功

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
How I envy you; I wish I could make my hair curl like that. 我太羡慕你了,真希望我也能把头发卷成那样。
I quite envy these lively happy children. 我真羡慕这些活泼幸福的孩子。
She has got a well-paid job. I really envy her. 她找到一份薪水很高的工作。我真的羡慕她。
I envy your good fortune. 我羡慕你的好运。
Nobody envies his reputation. 谁也不嫉妒他的名气。
He envied your trip to Greece. 他羡慕你能够到希腊去旅行。
I envy your ability to master several languages. 我羡慕你能掌握数种语言。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
Better be envied than pitied. 宁可让人妒忌,不可让人怜悯。

用作双宾动词

▲S+〜+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
I envy you your health. 我羡慕你健康的身体。
We all envied him his knowledge. 我们都羡慕他的学问。
He will have a chance of visiting Guilin. We all envy him his good fortune. 他将有机会访问桂林,我们都很羡慕他的好运。
I don't envy you your journey in this bad weather. 我并不羡慕你在这样恶劣的天气里旅行。
Some countries envy us our rapid development of light industry. 有些国家羡慕我国轻工业的飞速发展。
He had never envied the rich their luxurious life. 他从不羡慕富人过的那种豪华奢侈的生活。
I don't envy him the task. 我不羡慕他这份工作。
I do not envy you the responsibilities you have undertaken. 我幸而没有担负你那样的责任。
I don't envy him his bad-tempered wife. 我幸亏没有他那样脾气暴躁的老婆。

常用短语

♣ ***envy at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
在…方面羡慕 feel envy in some field
▲*envy at v-ing*
Someone envied at your learning English so easily. 有些人羡慕你学英语这样不费力。
They envied at her breaking the record of 100-metre race. 他们羡慕她打破了百米赛跑的记录。
Some countries envied at our relying mainly on our own efforts in building our country. 有些国家妒忌我们自力更生地建设我们的国家。

♣ ***envy for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
羡慕(某人)成功做(某事) envy at sb's success in doing sth
▲*envy sb for sth/v-ing*
They envied him for learning so easily. 他们羡慕他学起来那么轻松。
◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
He was envied for his success. 他的成功受到了别人的妒忌。

词语辨异

♣ ***envy, admire***
参见 admire 条。

学习参考

1. envy 不可跟 that 从句。例如:
她羡慕你获得了成功。
误:She envied you that you got success.
正:She envied you your success.
2. 下面 3 句话意思相同:
他们羡慕她的好运气。
正:They envied her her good luck.
正:They envied her for having good luck.
正:They envied her on account of her good luck.

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** jealousy
[词源] <古法语 *envie*(恶意地看)

epic

☞ ***adj.*** ['epɪk]

双解释义

1. **史诗般的** like an epic
2. **极大的,宏大的** great

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜+*n.*
The museum houses Tolstoy's epic work *War and Peace*. 博物馆藏有托尔斯泰的长篇巨著《战争与和平》。
To celebrate the victory, a banquet of epic proportions was held. 为了庆祝胜利举行了盛大的宴会。

学习参考

epic 还可用作名词,作"史诗,叙事诗"解。例如:
Homer's *Iliad* and Milton's *Paradise Lost* are famous epics. 荷马的《伊利亚特》和弥尔顿的《失乐园》是著名的史诗。

epi·dem·ic

☞ ***n.*** [ˌepɪ'demɪk] (epidemics)

双解释义

Ⓒ **流行病** a large number of the same infectious diseases during a single period of time

基本要点

epidemic 的基本意思是"流行病",可用来比喻某一事件或现象像流行病一样广为"流传,盛行",常用于"an epidemic of sth"结构中。

词汇搭配

动词+〜
control an 〜控制流行病
touch off an 〜引发流行病

〜+介词
an 〜 of 盛行…

句型例句

The Sanitary Board tries to stamp out the epidemic. 卫生局试图消灭这种流行病。
There has recently been an epidemic of car stealing. 汽车被盗案件近来频繁发生。

学习参考

epidemic 还可用作形容词,作"流行性的,流传极广的"解。例如:
Violence is reaching epidemic levels in the city. 城市的暴力事件已达泛滥地步。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *epidemique*(在人们中间流行的)

E

epi·sode

☞ *n*. ['epɪsəʊd] (episodes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**插曲；片断** an event occurring as part of a long series event
2.Ⓒ**一集** part of a TV or radio serial broadcast at one time

词汇搭配

形容词+～

dramatic〔tragic〕～戏剧性〔悲剧性〕的插曲
the final〔last〕～连续剧的最后一集

～+介词

an ～ in 一个插曲，一段经历
the ～ about〔of〕有关…的情节

句型例句

One of the most impressive episodes in the book occurs in Chapter 7. 书中最感人的部分是在第七章。
That's an episode in my life I won't forget forever. 那是我一生中永远不会忘记的经历。
In the final episode we will find out who did the murder. 在连续剧的最后一集，我们就会发现谁是那宗谋杀案的凶手。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜希腊语 *epeisodion*（事件，情节，插曲）

epoch

☞ *n*. ['i:pɒk] (epochs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**纪元；时期，时代** a long period of time in the history of the Earth or of human society

词汇搭配

动词+～

begin〔make〕a new ～开创新纪元
end an ～结束一个时代

形容词+～

ancient ～s 远古时代

～+介词

an ～ in the history 历史上的一个时期

句型例句

We're at the end of the historical epoch, and at the dawn of another. 我们正处在一个时代的末期和另一个历史时代的开端。
His college years were a happy epoch in his life. 他上大学的那几年是他一生中快乐而有意义的时期。
Newton's theory marked a new epoch in physics. 牛顿的理论开创了物理学的新纪元。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜新拉丁语 *epocha*（在一段时间里）

equal

☞ *adj*. ['i:kwəl]

双解释义

1.**相等的，同样的** the same in size, amount, value, number, degree, status, etc.
2.**平等的** with no difference in status or rank
3.Ⓟ**能胜任的，合适的** having the strength, courage, ability, etc. for sth

基本要点

1.equal 的基本意思是"相等的，同样的"，用于两个或两个以上事物可指在数量、大小、价值、程度、状况等得以衡量的方面完全相等或相同，或人在能力、品质等方面相同或相等。在句中可用作定语或表语。其后常接 in〔to, with〕等介词。
2.equal 还可作"能胜任的，合适的"解，指有力量、勇气、能力等做某事，是表语形容词，与 to 连用，后接名词或动名词。
3.equal 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ ability 同等的能力
～ amount 相同的数目
～ attention 同样重视
～ chance 平等的机会
～ difficulty 相同的难度
～ distribution 等量分配
～ footing 处于平等的地位
～ laws 一视同仁的法律
～ level 相同的水平
～ mind 同样的心情
～ mixture 均匀的混合物
～ number 相同的数目
～ opportunity 平等的机会
～ parts 相同部分
pay for ～ work 同工同酬
～ quality 相同的质量
～ root 等根
～ shares 相同的份额
～ sides 等边
～ strength 力量相等
～ terms 平等的条件
～ tone 平衡的音调

副词+～

approximately ～大致相等
identically ～完全相等
legitimately ～同等合法性

～+介词

～ in 在…方面相等的
～ in price 价格相等
～ to 等于…的，经得起…的
～ under 在…面前相等
～ with 与…平等

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

These coins are not equal value. 这些硬币的币值不等。
They had an equal contest. 他们开展了势均力敌的竞赛。
Divide this line into 20 equal parts. 把这条线分为 20 等份。
We may define a square as a rectangle with four equal sides. 我们可以把正方形定义为四边相等的矩形。
Women are paid the same as men for equal work. 女人和男人同工同酬。
You should be able to wear my dress since we are of equal height. 咱们的身高相同，你应该能穿我的衣服。
Men and women have equal rights in China. 在中国男女享有平等的权利。
She sought the election under the banner of equal rights. 她打着权利平等的旗号竞选。
World affairs should be settled by all countries through consultations on an equal footing. 国际事务应由所有国家在平等的基础上协商解决。
Men and women should be granted equal status in the home, equal right to choose their own occupations and an equal title to family property. 男女在家庭中应有平等地位，享有选择职业、支配家产的同等权利。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

All countries, big or small, are equal. 国家不分大小一律平等。
Their ages are equal. 他们同龄。
All men are born equal. 人人生来是平等的。

▲S+be+～+in *n*./*v*-ing

All men are not equal in ability. 人的能力并非完全一样。
We are equal in the sight of God. 在上帝的眼里我们是平等的。
All men are equal in the eye of law. 法律面前人人平等。
You both are equal in English. 你们俩的英语不相上下。

▲S+be+～+to *n*./*pron*.

Twenty-five added to ten is equal to thirty-five. 10 加 25 等于 35。
Twice 2 is equal to 4. 2 的 2 倍等于 4。
His height is under four feet, but his strength is equal to many of his peers. 虽然他身高不足四英尺，可是力气却不亚于许多比他个儿高的同伴。
Mr. Smith is a most suitable candidate for such negotiator since his tact and quickness of mind are equal to the occasion. 这样的谈判史密斯先生是最合适的人选，他机智敏捷，随机应变。
One chocolate bar like this is equal to a large meal in calorie intake. 从摄入的热量来说，一块这样的巧克力相当于一顿饱餐。
After a month of training, he became equal to the work as a tractor driver. 经过一个月的训练后，他能胜任拖拉机驾驶员的工作了。
She is very weak and not equal to the occasion. 她身体很虚弱，经不起长途旅行。
Mary is quite equal to Bill in brains. 玛丽和比尔的智力不相上下。
Susan is not equal to her brother in intelligence. 苏珊的智力不如她的哥哥。
It is equal to me whether he comes or not. 他来不来对我都一样。

▲S+be+～+to *v*-ing

This is equal to saying that he is not a fool. 这样就等于说他不是傻子。
Bill is quite equal to running the office. 比尔完全能够胜任这个部门的工作。
One horse is not equal to pulling the heavy cart. 一匹马拉不动这辆重车。
She didn't feel equal to receiving visitors. 她感到身体不适，不能会客。
Do you feel equal to seeing him yet? 你现在能见他吗?

▲S+be+～+with *n*./*pron*.

They believe that in the sight of God the rich are equal with the poor. 他们认为在上帝眼里穷人和富人是平等的。

常用短语

♣ ***on equal terms***

平等相处；地位相等 as equal，with no difference in status or rank

Now that she has been promoted she is on equal terms with her ex-boss. 她既然已升级了，就和原先的上司平起平坐了。

The diplomats chose a neutral country so that they could meet on equal terms. 外交官们选择了一个中立国，以便他们能以平等的地位会见。

词语辨异

♣ ***equal in, equal to, equal with***

这三个短语都可与系动词 be 连用作表语。其区别在于：

1. equal in 的意思是"在…方面相等或平等"；而 equal to 和 equal with 则表示"等于"，equal to 强调"相等"，equal with 强调"平等"。
2. 在程度上，equal to 指精确地相等，而 equal with 则强调"不相上下"。
3. equal to 可表示"胜任"，equal in 和 equal with 均无此义。
4. equal in 和 equal to 均可接动名词，而 equal with 不可。

♣ ***equal, equivalent, identical, same***

这组词的共同意思是"同样的"。其区别是：equal 指两个或两个以上的事物有某些得以衡量的方面完全相同；same 指谈论的不同人和不同事物是同样的或根本上就是同一个人或同一个事物。例如：

Mark Twain and Samuel Clemens were one and the same person. 马克·吐温和塞缪尔·克莱门斯是同一个人。

We live under the same roof, and eat at the same table. 我们同住一个房檐下，同在一张桌上吃饭。

equivalent 指不同的事物在意义、重要性、效果等方面完全相同或完全相等。例如：

Silence is sometimes equivalent to a lie. 不说话有时等于说谎话。

He changed his pounds for the equivalent amount of dollars. 他把英镑换成等值的美元。

identical 则指质量、形状、外观等所有细节上都绝对一致。例如：

These are identical prints made from a wood-block. 这些是用一块木板印出来的完全相同的画。

正误解析

他答应来，但是他说不想作报告。

[误] He agreed to come but said he didn't feel equal to make a speech.

[正] He agreed to come but said he didn't feel equal to making a speech.

我感到不能胜任这个工作。

[误] I don't feel equal to do the work.

[误] I don't feel equal as the work.

[正] I don't feel equal to doing the work.

[析] be equal to 作"胜任"解时，其后的 to 是介词，后接名词或动名词，而不是动词不定式符号。另外介词 to 也不能错用为 as。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈiːkwəl] (equals; equalled/〈美〉equaled; equalling/〈美〉equaling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使等于** be the same as
2. *vt.* **比得上** reach the same standard as

基本要点

1. equal 作"等于"解时，指(使)两个或两个以上的事物在形状、大小、数量、价值或能力等方面相等。
2. equal 还可作"比得上""相匹敌"解，用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. equal 的宾语后可接介词 in，表示在某方面"比得上"或"抵得过"，多用于一般时态。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

- ~ admittedly 公认比得上
- ~ agreeably 一致地等于
- ~ broadly 大概等于
- ~ evidently 明显比得上
- ~ fairly 公正地等于
- ~ lawfully 非法地等于
- ~ manifestly 明显比得上
- ~ monotonously 无变化地等于
- ~ obviously 明显比得上
- ~ practically 实际等于
- ~ reasonably 合理地等于
- ~ satisfactorily 满意地等于
- ~ sufficiently 充分地等于
- ~ symmetrically 对等

~＋介词

- ~ as 作为…平等
- ~ in 比得上，等于
- ~ in ability 在能力上一样
- ~ in beauty 在容貌上一样
- ~ in brains 在智力上一样
- ~ in contractibility 收缩性与…一样
- ~ in courage 在勇气上一样
- ~ in disease resistance 抗病性与…一样
- ~ in drought 抗旱性与…一样
- ~ in expansibility 扩展性与…一样
- ~ in hardness 硬度与…一样
- ~ in health 在健康上一样
- ~ in height 在高度上一样
- ~ in intelligence 在智力上一样
- ~ in judgement 在判断上一样
- ~ in size 大小与…一样
- ~ in speed 速度与…一样
- ~ in strength 在力量上一样
- ~ in tenacity 弹性与…一样
- ~ in tension 张力与…一样
- ~ in transparency 透明度与…一样
- ~ in water resistance 抗水性与…一样
- ~ in weight 在体重上一样
- ~ in wisdom 在智慧上一样

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*

Four times five equals twenty. 4 乘 5 等于 20。

The year's sales figures up until October equal the figures for the whole of last year. 本年度到 10 月份的销售额就等于去年全年的销售额。

The number of participants almost equals the total number of member nations of the organization in the last decade. 参加国的数目几乎等于过去 10 年来该组织成员国的总数。

She equalled the world record for women's standard pistol event. 在女子标准手枪射击项目中，她平了世界纪录。

None of us can equal her, either in beauty or as a dancer. 无论在美貌方面还是在跳舞方面，我们没有一个人能比得上她。

Few cars can equal this kind of cars for speed. 很少有其他车在速度方面胜过这种车。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

My respect for your intelligence is only equalled by my admiration for your integrity. 我对你聪明才智的敬佩不亚于对你为人正直的景仰。

Her kindness is not equalled. 她心地善良，没有人能比得上。

Their ignorance is only equalled by their stupidity. 他们的无知，只有他们的愚蠢才能与之不相上下。

常用短语

♣ ***equal in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

比得上，敌得过 reach the same standards as

〔说明〕equal in 通常不用于进行体。

▲*equal sb/sth in sth/v-ing*

She equals him in ability. 她在能力方面比得上他。

I can't equal him in strength. 我没有他力气大。

He equals me in strength but not in intelligence. 他和我力气相当但智力不等。

She equals him in mental power but not in physical strength. 她的智力比得上他，但是体力就不如他了。

None of us can equal her in beauty. 我们谁也不比她美。

None of us can equal him in mathematics. 我们当中没有人在数学方面能比得上他。

Simon is younger but he equals his brother in all sports. 西蒙年纪小，但各项运动都比得上他哥哥。

Many specialized institutions now equal the university in repute. 现在许多专科学校的声誉可与大学相媲美。

Industrial liquid waste, when properly treated, can equal fertilizers in usefulness. 经过适当处理的工业废液在效用方面抵得上肥料。

He equals me in training but not in experience. 他受的训练和我一样，但在经验方面不如我。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He is equalled by no one in intelligence. 在智力上无人能比得上他。

词语辨异

♣ ***equal, approach, match, touch***

这四个词都含有在某一方面接近或达其他事物的水平或标准的意思。其区别是：

1. equal 和 match 都可表示达到同一水平或标准，不存在差别；equal 侧重"相等"；match 侧重"相匹敌"。另外，match 主要用于力量、表现、兴趣、美感等方面；而 equal 主要用在数量、价值、程度等方面。例如：

   The pattern on this material matches that of the sofa. 这块料上的图案与沙发上的相当。

2. approach 和 touch 都表示该事物非常接近另一事物，touch 的意思是"赶得上"，两者的差别几乎看不出来；而 approach 表示的差别虽微乎其微，但却可看出，即 approach 表示的差别比 touch 大些。另外，approach 的意思是"向…接近"，表示一个持续的动作，所以可用于进行体，而 touch 则不能用于进行体。例如：

   His work is approaching perfection. 他的作品接近完美无缺。

   No one can touch him as an actor of tragic

roles. 作为一个扮演悲剧角色的演员，没人能够赶得上他。

☞ *n*. [ˈiːkwəl] (equals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **同样的人，相等的数量** the same person or quantity
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **能与之比拟的东西，匹敌者** person or thing equal to oneself in some way

基本要点

1. equal 用作名词时可以表示"在数量、地位等方面相等的人或事物"，也可以表示"可与之匹敌或比拟的东西"，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. equal 前常可加物主代词表示"与某人相等"或"与某人相匹敌"。
3. equal 后常接介词 in，of。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have ～用相同的人〔物〕
see ～看同等人〔东西〕

形容词 + ～

economic ～经济平等
intellectual ～智力相同
political ～政治平等
social ～社会地位相等

介词 + ～

with ～与…相等
without ～独一无二

～ + 介词

～ among 在…中相等
～ for 在…方面平等
～ in 在…方面等同
～ of 相等

句型例句

We consider ourselves equals. 我们彼此不分上下。
The government should regard nationalities as equals. 政府对待各民族应一视同仁。

▲～ + in *n*./*v*-ing

He's my equal in strength. 他和我力气相等。
He has no equal in music. 他在音乐方面没有对手。
He is not your equal in running. 他跑不过你。

▲～ + of *n*./*pron*.

Let X be the equal of Y. 设 X 等于 Y。
She's the equal of her brother as far as intelligence is concerned. 论智力，她和她哥哥不相上下。
The French Minister of Foreign Affairs is the equal of the American Secretary of State. 法国的外长相当于美国的国务卿。
The young reporter was considered the equal of many veteran journalists. 有人认为这位青年记者和许多老记者不相上下。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj***. able, alike, capable, fit, like, suitable ***v***. approach, match, touch ***n***. counterpart, match
〔反义词〕 ***adj***. unequal, different
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *aequalis*(同等的，相等的)

equal·ity

☞ *n*. [iˈkwɒləti]

双解释义

Ⓢ **同等，平等** the state of being equal

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve〔attain〕 ～实现平等
claim ～要求平等

形容词 + ～

economic〔political〕 ～经济〔政治〕平等
racial〔religious〕 ～种族〔宗教〕平等
total ～完全平等

～ + 介词

～ between the sexes 男女〔性别〕平等
～ in pay 同酬
～ of men 人类的平等
～ of opportunity 机会均等

句型例句

They are fighting for the equality of women. 他们在为争取妇女同男人平等而奋斗。

equa·tion

☞ *n*. [ɪˈkweɪʒn] (equations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **方程式，等式** statement that two expressions are equal
2. Ⓤ **相等，平衡** the state of being equal or equally balanced

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

formulate〔state〕 an ～列出方程式
solve〔work out〕 an ～解方程式

形容词 + ～

chemical ～化学方程式
functional〔natural〕 ～函数〔自然〕方程
literal ～文字方程
military ～军事上的平衡
the supply-demand ～(市场)供求平衡

～ + 介词

～ between…之间的平衡
～ in two unknowns 二元方程
～ of state 地位相等
～s of power 势力均衡

句型例句

In the equation $3x+1=19$, x is 6. 在方程式 $3x+1=19$ 中，x 等于 6。
The solution can be expressed by a mathematical equation. 答案可用一个数学方程式来表示。
There is an equation between unemployment and rising crime levels. 失业人数和上升的犯罪数字趋于平衡。

equa·tor

☞ *n*. [ɪˈkweɪtə]

双解释义

Ⓢ **赤道** imaginary line around the earth at an equal distance from the North and South poles

句型例句

Singapore is near the equator. 新加坡位于赤道附近。
It is very hot near the equator. 赤道附近非常热。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *equare*(均分)

equip

☞ *v*. [ɪˈkwɪp] (equips; equipped; equipping)

双解释义

vt. **装备；使具备条件** provide with what is necessary

基本要点

1. equip 作"装备"解时，指给某人或某物配备东西，用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后面可以接动词不定式作宾语补足语。常用于被动结构。
2. equip 的宾语后可接由 with 引导的短语，表示"用…装备；使…具备"；也可接介词 for 引导的短语，表示"为…装备，使为…进行训练或做好准备"。
3. equip 的过去式和过去分词均为 equipped。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ adequately〔fully〕充分准备
～ mentally 物质地装备
～ physically 精神地装备
～ plainly 一般地装备
～ poorly 装备很差
～ properly 适当地装备
～ well 装备好

～ + 介词

～ for 装备…以便
～ oneself for a long journey 为长途旅行准备行装
～ oneself in armour 身穿铠甲
～ with 以…装备
～ with air conditioning 装有空调设备
～ the army with modern weapons 用现代化武器装备这支军队

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

They can't afford to equip their army properly. 他们无力使军队得到应有的装备。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The army is poorly equipped. 这支军队装备很差。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

Your education will equip you to earn a good living. 你所受的教育将使你能过上好日子。
His training equipped him to cope with the new job. 他的训练使他能够胜任新的工作。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were plainly ill equipped to deal with the situation. 很明显，他们装备太差，无法应付这种局面。

常用短语

♣ ***equip for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*equip sb/sth for sth*

1. 为…装备；使为…进行训练或做好准备 provide sb/sth with necessary things for

Your education will equip you for your future life. 你所受的教育将使你能适应今后的生活。
He equipped a ship for a voyage. 他装备了一只船准备出发。
The workers are expected to equip themselves for the job. 要求工人们为做这项工作做好准备。
They had equipped their workers adequately for such dangerous conditions. 他们要工人们充分装备起来,以应付这样的危险情况。
What does it cost to equip a young man for the navy? 把一名青年培养成海军战士要付出什么代价?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This hotel room is not equipped for cooking. 这家旅馆的房间不备炊具。
We are well equipped for the new task before us. 我们已有充分的准备去完成摆在我们面前的新任务。

2.具备 have the necessary ability
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I always felt that Mary was not equipped for motherhood. 我总认为玛丽不具备做母亲的条件。
Many politicians are not equipped for public speaking. 很多政治家不具备演说能力。
I always felt that he was not equipped for leadership. 我总觉得他不具备当领导的条件。

♣ ***equip with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *equip sb/oneself/sth with sth*

1.用…装备 provide usually sb with necessary things
God has equipped man with two hands, which play an important role in his work. 上帝给人配备了在工作中发挥重要作用的两只手。
Did she equip the boy with the correct boots? 她是否给这男孩穿上合适的靴子了?
They will equip themselves with a great variety of computerized gadgets. 他们将拥有各种型号的计算机配件。
They equipped themselves with a pair of sharp axes and set off for the forest. 他们带上两把锋利的斧子便朝森林里走去。
The local government has equipped the hospital with air conditioner. 当地政府给这家医院配备了空调。
You'd better equip your bicycle with a head light. 你最好在你的自行车上装个前灯。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Now all fishing boats are equipped with radio. 现在所有的渔船都装上了无线电。
The building is equipped with a gymnasium, swimming pool, etc. 这座大楼里设有健身房、游泳池等。

2.使…具备 have an ability or quality
We should equip our children with a good education. 我们应该使孩子们得到良好的教育。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was not equipped with enough ability for the job. 他的能力不足以做这项工作。
We must be equipped with the experience of working at the basic level. 我们一定要用在基层工作中的经验来充实自己。

词语辨异

♣ ***equip, furnish, outfit, provide, supply***
这组词都可表示"提供必要的条件"。其区别是:
1. equip 指装备某种仪器设备; furnish 指用家具将房间布置起来; supply 指提供不足或缺乏的东西; provide 指提供必需和有用的东西。
2. 用于人时, outfit 指衣物的配备, equip 指各种专门的物件的配备。
3. supply 常用于定期的多次的供应,而 furnish 常用于一次性的供应。
4. 在涉及金钱时, provide 往往意味着"免费供给",而 supply 则一般不含此意。
5. furnish 可接双宾语,而 provide 和 supply 则不可接双宾语。
6. provide 和 supply 都要与 with 连用来说明所提供的物品,即 provide〔supply〕sb with sth 或 provide〔supply〕sth for sb; supply 后的 for 可用 to 替代,而 provide 后的 for 不可用 to 替代。

♣ ***equip, install***
这组词都可表示"装备",但两者的用法却大不一样。例如:
The new factory was equipped with the latest machinery.
那新工厂是用最新的机器装备的。(主语是 factory)
The latest machinery was installed in the new factory.
最新的机器装配在这家新盖的工厂里。(主语是 machinery)

equip·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'kwɪpmənt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**设备,装备** things needed for a particular purpose

基本要点

1. equipment 的意思是"设备,装备",指的是用于某种特殊〔专门〕用途或特殊目的(研究、工作、战争等)所需要的全套设备,如装备、器械、仪表等,尤用来指实用或技术性的装备、设备。
2. equipment 是不可数名词,不能说 equipments 或 an equipment,"一件设备"应说 a piece of equipment。
3. equipment 用于比喻是"知识,才能"的意思,其后面可接动词不定式,不接介词和 *v*-ing。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
destroy ～ 毁坏设备
improve the ～改善设备
install ～安装设备
modernize ～使设备现代化
repair ～修理设备
standardize ～使设备标准化
supply ～提供设备

形容词 + ～
automatic ～自动设备
auxiliary ～辅助设备
basic ～基本设备
Chinese-made ～中国生产的设备
complete ～全套设备
electric ～电气设备
heating ～供暖设备
necessary ～必需设备
new ～新设备

名词 + ～
army ～军队装备
draught ～通风设施
household ～家用设施
hunting ～狩猎装备
industry ～工业设备
lighting ～照明设备
office ～办公设施
sports ～体育器械
traffic ～交通设施

介词 + ～
a factory with modern ～有现代化设备的工厂

～ + 介词
～ for 供…用的设备
～ for road construction 筑路设备
～ of the laboratory 实验室设备
～ of the new hospital 新医院的设备

句型例句

Although their equipment was lost, the men were saved. 虽然装备丧失了,人却救出来了。
Most equipment on the dairy farm was purchased with the worker's own earnings. 这个奶场的大部分设备都是用工人们自己的劳动收益换来的。
Its radar equipment was powered by a nuclear reactor. 其雷达装置由一核反应堆提供动力。
They doubled along, carrying all their equipment. 他们背着全部器材,身子弯得低低的。
In their experiment they made do with what little equipment they could find. 在实验中,他们凑合着使用仅有的那点设备。
The government furnished the scientific expedition with the necessary equipment. 政府提供给科学考察队以必要的装备。
We must fit the expedition out with the best equipment. 我们必须向探险队提供最好的装备。
The soldiers have got their equipment up to the front line. 士兵们已经把装备运往前线。
The government has an interest in importing scientific equipment of this kind. 政府对进口这种科研仪器有兴趣。
You must check in the equipment after using. 这些器材用后必须办妥手续归还。
The great importance of the quality of equipment for navigation should never be neglected. 导航设备的质量极为重要,不容忽视。
Spending on military equipment has multiplied in the last five years. 过去 5 年中军事装备的开支大大增加。
Do you have the equipment to do the job? 你有才能去做这份工作吗?

equity

☞ ***n.*** ['ekwəti] (equities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**公平,公正** fairness; process of not treating sb better than sb else
2. Ⓤ**衡平法** principles of justice used to correct laws when these would seem unfair in special circumstances
3. Ⓟ**普通股** ordinary stocks and shares that carry no fixed interest

句型例句

Economic equity and social justice must be continued to keep. 经济公平和社会正义必须继续保持。
They enacted a law of equity recently. 最近他们制定了一部衡平法。
Equities of the company are raising. 该公司的普通股正在上涨。

equiva·lent

☞ *adj*. [ɪˈkwɪvələnt]

双解释义

相同的，等值的 equal in value, amount, meaning, etc.

基本要点

equivalent 指在数量、价值、时间等方面"相同的"，常用于"be equivalent to sth/*v*-ing"结构中。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
I changed my dollars for the equivalent amount in pounds. 我把美元兑换成等值的英镑。
There is no exactly equivalent French tense to the present perfect tense in English. 法语里没有和英语中的现在完成时完全对应的时态。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
A dime is equivalent to 10 pennies. 一角银币等于十便士。
Changing her job like that is equivalent to giving her the sack. 那样调换她的工作等于是解雇她。

词语辨异

♣ ***equivalent, equal, identical, same***
参见 equal 条。

学习参考

equivalent 还可用作可数名词，作"等同物，等价物；对应的词语"解。例如：
This Chinese word has no satisfactory English equivalent. 这个汉语词在英语中没有令人满意的对等词。

补充资料

[同义词] equal, same
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *aequivalens*（等价）

era

☞ *n*. [ˈɪərə] (eras)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **纪元** a set of years which is counted from a particular point in time
2.Ⓒ **历史时期，时代** period in history marked by an important event or development

词汇搭配

动词+～

bring in an ～迎来一个时代
create〔open up〕an ～开创〔开辟〕一个时代

形容词+～

transitional ～过渡时期
the Christian〔Common〕～公元
the Elizabethan〔Victorian〕～伊丽莎白〔维多利亚〕女王时代

介词+～

before the Christian E- 公元前

～+介词

～ of …时代

句型例句

The Christian era is counted from the birth of Christ. 公元纪元是从耶稣的诞生算起。
We are living in the information era. 我们生活在信息时代。

补充资料

[同义词] age, period, time
[词源] <拉丁语 *aera*（黄铜钱的计数器）

erase

☞ *v*. [ɪˈreɪz] (erases; erased; erasing)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **擦去，抹掉** rub out or remove sth, especially a pencil mark

基本要点

1.erase 作"擦去"解时，可用作及物动词或不及物动词，用作及物动词可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，这时主动形式含有被动意义。
2.erase 引申可表示"抹掉"，常指忘记、抹掉记忆中不好的事。
3.erase 宾语后接介词 from，表示"从…中消除""从(记忆等)中忘掉，抹掉…(常指坏事)"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ blackboard 擦黑板
～ chair 擦椅子
～ desk 擦桌子
～ line 擦线
～ memory 抹去记忆
～ the penciled notes 擦掉铅笔注释
～ the wrong answer 擦去错误的答案

～+副词

～ easily 容易擦
～ neatly 擦得干净

～+介词

～ from 从…擦掉；涂掉，删掉
～ with 用…擦掉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Make light pencil lines so that they will erase easily. 铅笔划得淡一些，这样容易擦掉。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
Erase the blackboard, please. 请擦黑板。
Erase the penciled notes in the margins. 把空白处铅笔写的注释擦掉。
He erased the wrong answer and wrote in the right one. 他擦去了错误的答案，写上了正确的答案。
Although he is now a wealthy man, he cannot erase the memories of childhood. 尽管他现在已是富翁，但他无法抹去童年的记忆。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These lines can be erased easily. 这些线条容易擦掉。
Unwanted recordings may simply be erased by demagnetizing. 不再需要的录音只要通过消磁就可抹去。
Pencil marks can be erased with a rubber. 铅笔痕迹能用橡皮擦去。

常用短语

♣ ***erase from*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

▲*erase sth from sth*

1.从…擦掉〔涂掉，删掉〕(字句等) remove (words) from (sth written or printed)
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His name was erased from the list. 他已被除名。
Why have our names been erased from the list? 为什么把我们的名字从名单上划掉了？
2.从(记忆等)中忘掉，抹掉…(常指坏事) remove (sth, usually bad) from (one's thoughts)
The blow on his head erased the details of the accident from his memory. 他头上受到一击使他完全忘记了事故的细节。
Try as I might, I cannot erase such a terrible experience from my memory. 我怎么也不能把这可怕的经历从我的记忆中抹掉。
Try to erase all thoughts from your mind, so that you will feel at peace. 把一切思虑都忘掉，这样你就会平静下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***erase, cancel, delete, void***
参见 cancel 条。

erect

☞ *adj*. [ɪˈrekt]

双解释义

竖立的，直立的，挺立的 upright; standing straight up one end; not leaning over or lying down

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bearing 挺直的体态
～ tree 挺拔的树

动词+～

hold oneself ～保持姿势挺直
stand ～直立

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
There is an erect pine. 那儿有一棵挺拔的松树。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The soldier stands erect. 士兵笔直地站着。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～
She held her head erect and her back straight. 她昂着头，把背挺得笔直。

☞ *v*. [ɪˈrekt] (erects; erected; erecting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使直立；竖起** put straight up; set upright
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **建立** build; set up; establish

基本要点

1. erect 作"竖立"解时，指在地面向上建立一定高度的东西。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. erect 还可作"建立"解，用作不及物动词或及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a dam 筑堤坝
~ an embankment 筑一道堤
~ a flagstaff 竖旗杆
~ a fort 筑堡垒
~ fortifications 构筑工事
~ a new government 建立新政府
~ a pagoda 建一座塔
~ a tablet 竖立碑石
~ a tariff wall 竖立关税壁垒
~ a temple 修建庙宇
~ trade barrier 设置贸易障碍

~＋副词

~ firmly 牢固地建立
~ grandly 重大地建立
~ loftily 高高地建立
~ staunchly 坚定地建立
~ toweringly 高耸地建立
~ triumphantly 胜利地竖起

~＋介词

~ from designs by 根据…设计而建造
~ into 使…成为

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

The house was of bamboo and thatch, easy to erect and suitable for semi-tropical weather. 这房屋是用竹子和茅草盖起来的，既容易盖，又适合亚热带气候。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.

They erected a telephone pole. 他们竖起一根电话线杆子。
He erected a television antenna on the roof. 他在房顶立了电视天线。
The town will erect a monument to its war heroes. 这个市镇将为该城的战斗英雄们立个纪念碑。
It takes only a few months to erect a building. 建一座楼房只要几个月的时间。
The road builders constructed 427 tunnels and erected 653 bridges. 筑路工人挖了427个隧道，并架设了653座桥梁。
Six policemen started to erect a roadblock. 六个警察着手建立一道路障。
They erected their tents near the river. 他们在河边搭起了帐篷。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

An apartment is being erected on that lot. 那块地上正在修建一座公寓。
Dykes were erected on both banks of the river. 河的两岸筑起了堤坝。
A meeting hall and museum have been erected here. 这里已建起了一座礼堂和博物馆。
I don't want to see a system like that will be erected. 我不希望看到那种制度被建立起来。

其他

Erected in the waist-high water, hand-in-hand and should-to-should, they formed a wall of men. 他们手拉手、肩并肩地挺立在齐腰深的水里，形成一道人墙。

词语辨异

♣ ***erect***, ***build***, ***construct***, ***establish***, ***found***, ***set up***
参见 build 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语、拉丁语 *erectus*(拉直，使直)

ero•sion

☞ ***n***. [ɪ'rəʊʒn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**腐蚀；侵蚀；磨损** process of destroying or wearing away gradually

基本要点

erosion 的基本意思是指某物受酸、雨、风等"腐蚀，侵蚀，磨损"，用作比喻可指"威信日渐扫地""势力日渐削弱"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋~

the slow ~ 日渐削弱

名词＋~

soil ~ 水土流失

~＋介词

the ~ of the coastline 对海岸的侵蚀
the slow ~ of the royal power 皇家势力的日渐削弱

句型例句

Soil conservation is intended to curb erosion. 土壤保持旨在控制水土流失。
The president was facing a very significant erosion of public support. 总统面临着公众对他的支持大幅度下降的局面。

补充资料

［同义词］declination, decrease, rust
［反义词］increase, rise
［词源］＜拉丁语 *erosio*(腐蚀)

err

☞ ***v***. [ɜː] (errs; erred; erring)

双解释义

vi. **犯错，做错事** make a mistake

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ rarely 很少出错

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

To err is human. 犯错乃人之常情。
He erred from the right path. 他误入歧途。
Medieval scientists erred in supposing that the sun moved around the earth. 中世纪的科学家们错误地认为太阳绕着地球转。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *erren*＜古法语 *errer*＜拉丁语 *errare*(走离，偏离，错，漫游)

er•rand

☞ ***n***. ['erənd] (errands)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**差使** a short journey made in order to get sth or do sth, especially for sb else
2. Ⓒ**差事** the purpose of such a journey; the thing to be done on such a journey

句型例句

I have no time to run errands for him. 我没有时间为他跑腿。
I have a few errands to do in the town. 我在城里有些差事要办。

er•ro•ne•ous

☞ ***adj***. [ɪ'rəʊniəs]

双解释义

〈正〉**错误的，不正确的** incorrect, mistaken

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ impression〔opinion, tendency〕错误的印象〔看法，倾向〕
~ belief〔ideas〕错误的信念〔思想〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n*.

He has an erroneous opinion about the problem. 他对那个问题有错误的看法。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~

I thought my answer was correct, but it was erroneous. 我原以为我的答案是对的，可结果是错的。

补充资料

［同义词］incorrect, mistaken
［词源］＜拉丁语 *erroneus*(偏离，游离)

error

☞ ***n***. ['erə] (errors)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**错误** a mistake
2. ⒸⓊ**过失，失误** the state or quality of being wrong or mistaken

基本要点

error 指违犯既定标准和规范而造成的"错误，过失"，而且会因此遭受严厉的责备。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

acknowledge〔admit〕an ~ 承认错误
amend〔correct〕an ~ 改正错误
avoid an ~ 避免错误
commit〔make〕an ~ 犯错误
detect〔find, locate, uncover〕an ~ 发现错误
fall into ~ 误入歧途
lead to ~s 造成错误，导致错误
point out an ~ 指出错误
recognize one's ~ 认识自己的错误

repeat the ～重犯错误

形容词＋～

bad〔common, spelling〕～严重〔普遍性，拼写〕错误
fundamental ～根本性的错误
grave〔gross, serious〕～严重错误
human〔plain, technical〕～人为〔明显，技术性〕的错误
statistical ～统计上的差错

名词＋～

speech ～讲话错误

～＋介词

～ in calculation 计算错误
～ in diction 选词错误
～ of judgement 判断错误

句型例句

She went through the typescript carefully to eliminate all errors from it. 她认真地检查了打字稿，排除了所有的错误。
The accident was caused by human error. 这宗事故是由人为过失造成的。
The accident was caused by an error of judgement on the part of the pilot. 事故是领航员判断错误所造成的。
Jack used to be a thief, but now he's seen the error of his ways and is trying to rebuild his life. 杰克过去是小偷，但是现已知过能改重新做人。

词语辨异

♣ ***error, fault, flaw, mistake***
参见 fault 条。

补充资料

［同义词］fault, mistake
［反义词］correctness
［词源］<中古英语，古法语 *errour*（离开正道）

erupt

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪˈrʌpt］（erupts; erupted; erupting）

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **爆发，喷发** explode and pour out fire; break out
2. *vt.* **出疹** become suddenly covered in unhealthy spots

基本要点

1. erupt 的意思是指火山等"爆发，喷发"，引申可表示"事件的突发"，可用作不及物动词或及物动词，用作不及物动词时后接介词 from 表示"从…喷出"，接介词 into 表示"突然发展成…"；用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. erupt 还可作"出疹"解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ashes 迸出灰烬
～ the geyser 迸出泉水
～ lava 迸出岩浆

～＋副词

～ periodically 周期性地喷发
～ prematurely 提前爆发
～ terrifically 可怕地爆发
～ thunderously 极响地爆发
～ violently 猛烈地爆发

～＋介词

～ from 从…喷出
～ into 突然发展成
～ on 在…出疹

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

The geyser erupts periodically. 间歇泉周期性地喷发。
Mount Vesuvius hasn't erupted for many years. 维苏威火山已有多年没有爆发了。
Steam erupted from the geyser. 蒸气从热水锅炉里冒出。
Laughter erupted from the audience. 笑声从观众席上爆发出来。
Violence erupted in the city after the football match. 足球赛后城里发生了暴力事件。
Headlines erupted around the world. 世界各地的报纸都一下子登出了大字标题。
Rashes have erupted all over my back. 我背上出满了疹子。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

His back erupted rashes. 他的背上出疹了。
Don't erupt arrogant words. 不要口出狂言。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Enough lava was erupted from the volcano to bury the entire village. 火山喷出了大量熔岩，把整个村子都掩埋了。

常用短语

♣ ***erupt into*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
突然变为或发展成（更坏的事）change violently or develop suddenly into（sth worse）

▲*erupt into sth*

The demonstrations erupted into violence. 示威游行爆发成暴力行为。
A regional conflict would erupt into violent warfare. 地区性冲突会演变成一场大战。

词语辨异

♣ ***erupt, irrupt***
这组词的读音相同，拼写也类似，但意思不同。erupt 意为"（火山等）爆发"；而 irrupt 的意思是"闯入，侵入"。

es·cal·ate

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈeskəleɪt］（escalates; escalated; escalating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **（使）逐步升级；（使）逐步扩大**（of war）make or become more serious by stages
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **（使）更高，（使）更大** make or become higher, greater, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

The cost of living is escalating. 生活费用在迅速上涨。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The government escalated the war by starting to bomb enemy cities. 政府开始轰炸敌方的城市，使战争进一步扩大。

补充资料

［派生词］escalation *n.* 逐步上升，逐步升级

es·cape

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪˈskeɪp］（escapes; escaped; escaping）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **逃脱，逃跑** get free; get away; find a way out
2. *vi.* **漏出，泄漏** find a way out, leak, seep out

基本要点

1. escape 的基本意思是从受限制的状态下"逃离"，往往指罪人逃跑或逃脱惩罚。引申可作"消失""漏出""避免""被遗忘"解。用于比喻，还可表示"情不自禁地发出"。
2. escape 可用作及物动词或不及物动词。用作及物动词时，跟名词、代词、动名词作宾语，不能跟动词不定式。
3. escape 用作不及物动词时，后接 from（英）〔out of（美）〕，意思是"从…逃出"。
4. 当 escape 的宾语是 me, you 等代词时，意思是"不被某人注意"；宾语是 one's lips 时，意思是"忽然说出"。
5. escape 的过去分词 escaped 可用作形容词，在句中作定语，意思是"逃走的，逃跑的"。
6. escape 作"避免""被遗忘"解时，不能用于被动结构。
7. escape 有时还可作系动词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ curse 免遭咒骂
～ danger 避免危险
～ death 免于死亡
～ defeat 避免失败
～ difficulty 逃避困难
～ fate 逃避厄运
～ infection 免受传染
～ notice 避开注意
～ person 避开某人
～ punishment 逃避惩罚
～ reality 逃避现实
～ responsibility 逃避责任
～ search 逃避搜查
～ summer heat 避暑
～ suspicion 避免嫌疑
～ task 逃避任务
～ winter 避寒

～＋副词

～ barely 差点没逃脱
～ easily 安然逃脱
～ narrowly 差点没逃脱
～ rapidly 迅速流出

～＋介词

～ from 从…中逃出来，逃离
～ from prison 越狱
～ out of a burning house 从燃烧着的房子里逃出来
～ through 从…里跑掉
～ to 跑到，逃往…
～ to a foreign land 逃到外国
～ with one's life 逃命
～ without harm 安然逃脱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

None of them could escape. 他们谁也跑不了。

The thief escaped by climbing over a fence. 小偷越过围墙逃走。

They bound his legs so that he couldn't escape. 他们将他的两腿捆起来使他不能逃跑。

The police clapped the handcuffs on the man before he could escape. 那人还没来得及逃跑就让警察给戴上了手铐。

They ran away from the guards and three of them escaped. 他们从警卫的监视下逃跑，其中三人逃脱了。

She had managed to escape by running into the street in her nightdress. 她穿着睡衣跑进街道逃脱了。

The little ship tried to escape when the big pirate ship bore down on it. 那条大海盗船逐渐逼近时，小船力图摆脱。

The crew escaped, but the ship was broken into pieces. 船员们脱险了，但船被打得粉碎。

Let the bath water escape. 让洗澡水流掉。

Make a hole and let the water escape. 弄一个洞，让水流出去。

The gas is escaping somewhere. 什么地方在漏气。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj.*

We all escaped unscathed. 我们全部安然逃脱。

She escaped unhurt. 她逃掉了而未受伤。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The fox escaped the hunter. 狐狸躲开了猎人。

The skiers barely escaped the avalanche. 滑雪的人刚好逃过雪崩。

He thinks he will never escape hard work. 他想他永远逃避不了辛苦的工作。

No man can escape his destiny. 没人能逃脱他的命运。

Nothing can escape his observation. 什么也逃不过他的观察。

The thief tried to escape justice by running away. 小偷企图通过逃跑来躲避法律的制裁。

You were lucky to escape punishment. 你逃避了惩罚，真幸运。

She described how she had narrowly escaped death. 她叙述了她九死一生的经历。

No detail escaped his notice. 没有一个细节他没有注意到。

Nothing escaped his attention. 没有一件事逃过了他的注意。

Well, his name has quite escaped my memory. 可是，他的名字我已经记不清了。

Her tears fell down, but not a sob escaped her. 她掉泪了，但没哭出声来。

The mistake escaped me. 我没有注意到这个错误。

The misprint escaped the proofreader. 这个印刷错误校对的人没有看出来。

It would have escaped me if you hadn't mentioned it. 要是你不提起此事，我已经把它忘了。

How did you let such a significant fact escape you? 你怎么能没有注意到如此重要的事实呢？

I'm afraid your name escaped me. 对不起，我想不起你的名字了。

The exact date has escaped me. 我记不起确切日期了。

A deep sigh escaped him. 他不觉深深地叹了一口气。

▲S + ～ + *v-ing*

There is no way to escape doing the work. 没法避免干这工作。

We luckily escaped having any cold this winter. 今年冬天我们很幸运，没有患感冒的。

He was lucky to escape being killed. 他很幸运，没有丢掉他的那条命。

He escaped being killed in the blast because he had not gone to work. 他因没有去上班而避免了在那次爆炸中丧生。

He was lucky that he escaped being hurt. 他很幸运，他免遭受伤。

The boy narrowly escaped being run over by the car. 这孩子差点给车轧着了。

The bird was lucky to escape being caught. 那鸟很幸运，躲过了捕杀。

He narrowly escaped being drowned. 他险些被淹死。

He escaped being laughed at. 他避开了别人的嘲笑。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

The escaped prisoner was cornered at last. 那逃犯终于被逼入了困境。

常用短语

♣ ***escape from*** (*v. + prep.*)

1.逃避，逃出 get free from; get out of

▲ *escape from sb/sth/v-ing*

We escaped from the enemy. 我们逃脱了敌人的追踪。

Young people often desire to escape from their parents. 年轻人常常希望摆脱父母的管束。

He escaped from prison last week, and has been on the run ever since. 他上星期越狱逃跑，后来一直东逃西窜。

He did not escape from the enemy's clutches. He was arrested again. 他没有逃出敌人的魔掌，他再次被捕了。

We had to break the door out to escape from the fire. 我们不得不把门砸开以逃避火灾。

The canary has escaped from the cage. 那只金丝雀已从笼子里跑掉。

The lion escaped from the zoo. 狮子从动物园逃跑了。

The fox escaped from the trap at the cost of a leg. 狐狸逃出了陷阱，可是失去了一条腿。

There is no escaping from history. 任何事物都逃脱不了历史的裁决。

Before we can travel in space men must escape from gravity. 人类必须脱离引力，才能到宇宙空间去旅行。

He tried to escape from reality by staying at home. 他通过呆在家里试图逃避现实。

One of the most powerful motives that attract people to science and art is the longing to escape from everyday dull life. 吸引人们从事科学艺术活动的最有活力的动机之一是因为渴望避开每天的平庸生活。

He escaped from serving his time. 他逃避服刑。

In the accident he escaped from being injured. 在这次事故中，他幸免受伤。

2.(从…)漏出 come out of

▲ *escape from sb/sth*

Explosive gas is escaping from the pipes. 爆炸性气体从管子中漏了出来。

Air escapes from the tyre. 这个轮胎漏气。

Steam escapes from the kettle. 水蒸气从壶中溢出。

Water escaped rapidly from the drainpipe. 水从排水管中迅速流出。

Gasoline escaped from the overturned truck. 汽油从翻了的卡车中流了出来。

A moan escaped from the patient. 病人不由得呻吟了一声。

An exclamation of joy escaped from her lips. 她情不自禁地发出了一声高兴的叫喊。

A faint cry of surprise escaped from her lips. 她轻轻地发出一声惊奇的叫喊。

3.被忘记 be forgotten

▲ *escape from one's mind〔memory〕*

The matter escaped from my mind. 这件事情我都忘了。

All remembrance of him has escaped from my mind. 我简直无法回忆起他。

The words escaped from his memory. 他记不住这些词了。

♣ ***escape out of*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)

逃出 get out of

▲ *escape out of sth*

They escaped out of the burning house immediately. 他们立即逃离了燃烧着的房子。

He had escaped out of the Russian Army to the U. S. 他从俄军中逃到了美国。

♣ ***escape to*** (*v. + prep.*)

逃往 get free and go to sb or a place

▲ *escape to sb/sth*

I hear that our married neighbour has escaped to her lover. 听说我们那位已婚的邻居逃到她情夫那儿去了。

The criminals escaped to the countryside. 罪犯逃到乡下。

词语辨异

♣ ***escape, escape from***

两者都有"逃"的意思。其区别在于：escape 一般用于指"避免"或"逃避"某种危险或厄运，它可以是有意识或无意识的行为；而 escape from 一般是指从具体的、实实在在的拘禁、限制范围或危险的环境中"逃出"或"逃脱"。试比较下列两组句子：

{ He tried to escape prison.
  他试图逃脱坐班房。
  He tried to escape from prison.
  他试图逃出监狱。

{ He escaped the burning building.
  他避开了那座着火的大楼。
  He escaped from the burning building.
  他从燃烧着的大楼中逃出来。

♣ ***escape, avoid***

参见 avoid 条。

♣ ***escape, flee, fly, run away***

这组词(组)都有"跑开""逃跑""逃亡"的意思。其区别在于：escape 多表示逃跑后的结果(如未被捕获，并不指逃跑的动作)；flee 表示逃跑的行为本身，常含有"惧怕"的意味。例如：

Many people fled the burning hotel. 许多

人逃离了着火的旅馆。
There was evidence that the burglars had been frightened and had fled. 有证据说窃贼是受惊之后仓皇逃走的。
fly 强调"逃跑"的仓促性，通常带有紧急意味。例如：
Why did the sportsman fly his country? 为什么那个运动员叛逃到国外去呢?
run away 多用于口语，指不让人知道，有时含有"不辞而别"的意味。例如：
He ran away twice from his boarding school. 他两次从寄宿学校出走。

正误解析

1. 他昨晚试图逃走。
［误］He tried to escape away last night.
［正］He tried to escape last night.
［析］escape 本身已含有"离开"的概念，所以无需加 away 或 off 这样的副词。
2. 我把她的地址忘了。
［误］Her address is escaped by me.
［正］Her address escaped me.
［析］escape 作"被…忘记，没有被…注意到"解时，用 sth escape sb 结构表示，而不是用 sb escape sth 结构。

☞ **n.** [ɪ'skeɪp] (escapes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **逃走，逃脱；逃避** (an act of) escaping
2. Ⓢ **消遣，解闷** sth that frees one from unpleasant or dull reality

基本要点

1. escape 作名词时可指"逃跑，逃脱"或"排出，漏出"的动作，也可指"逃跑的工具""逃跑之路"或"出口"。作前者解时是不可数名词，作后者解时是可数名词。escape 引申还可指用来暂时逃避现实的"消遣物"，常用单数形式。
2. escape 在句中可用作主语、宾语、介词宾语，还可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
cut off the ～ 截断退路
fail ～ 逃跑失败
have a narrow ～ 九死一生
make one's ～ 逃跑
organize an ～ 组织逃脱
plan ～ 计划逃跑

形容词 + ～
clean ～ 利索的逃脱
good ～ 顺利逃脱
hazardous ～ 冒险的逃跑
lucky ～ 侥幸逃脱
narrow ～ 九死一生
near ～ 九死一生
successful ～ 成功的逃走

名词 + ～
fire ～(火警时使用的)太平梯
hairbreadth ～ 死里逃生

介词 + ～
literature of ～ 逃避文学

～ + 介词
an ～ from 逃离
an ～ from prison 越狱
an ～ of water 漏水

句型例句

He had a miraculous escape when a bullet from the enemy's guns grazed his head. 敌人的枪弹擦伤了他的头皮，他奇迹般地幸免一死。
That was a narrow escape all right, when our car turned over! 那会儿我们的车翻了，那简直是死里逃生。
The explosion was caused by an escape of gas. 爆炸是由于漏煤气引起的。
It's dangerous to look for an escape of gas with a naked light. 用无罩灯去寻找漏煤气的地方很危险。
The backdoor is your only means of escape. 那道后门是你逃生的唯一退路。
When the fire started, many of the guests fled through fire-escape. 火灾发生时，许多来宾从太平梯逃走。
When he lost all his money there was no escape left and he finally went to work. 他把钱丢了，弄得走投无路，最后去找工作。
The police have just found the escape vehicle. 警方刚找到逃跑者使用的车辆。
He showed us our escape route on the map. 他在地图上指出我们逃跑的路线。
▲ ～ + from *n./pron.*
There have been several escapes from this prison recently. 最近这所监狱发生了几宗越狱事件。
There have been few successful escapes from this prison. 没有人能从这座监狱逃走。
He listens to music as an escape from the pressures of work. 他听音乐以缓解一下工作的压力。
I found no method of escape from pain and suffering. 我找不到免除病痛的办法。

常用短语

♣ ***make good one's escape***
设法逃走 manage to escape completely and satisfactorily
When the guard's back was turned, she made good her escape. 看守人一转身，她就设法逃走了。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* flee, fly
［词源］ <古英语 *escapen*(逃跑)

es·cort

☞ **n.** ['eskɔːt] (escorts)

双解释义

Ⓒ **护送者，护卫队；护航舰，护航飞机** one or more people, ships, cars or aircraft, who go or travel with sb or sth as a guard or as an honor

基本要点

escort 是可数集合名词，可指个体、群体或组织的"护送者"，有单复数形式，当其单数形式用作主语时，其谓语动词可用单复数形式。escort 亦可作"护花使者，护送(女子)的男人"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
provide an ～ 提供护卫队
send an ～ 派遣护卫队

形容词 + ～
convoy ～ 护卫队
motorcycle ～ 摩托车护送队
armed ～ 武装卫队

介词 + ～
under police ～ 在警察的护卫下

句型例句

Her escort to the party was a tall young man. 陪同她参加晚会的是一位高个子男青年。
When the king sailed for Africa, there was an escort of five cruisers and ten airplanes. 当国王航海到非洲时，有 5 艘巡洋舰和 10 架飞机担任护航队。
An escort of ten airplanes greets the famous aviator. 由 10 架飞机组成的护航队迎接这位著名的飞行员。
The king's escort total 50 men. 国王的警卫队总数达 50 人。

☞ **v.** [ɪ'skɔːt] (escorts; escorted; escorting)

双解释义

vt. **护送；护卫** go with to keep safe; accompany as protection

基本要点

1. escort 的基本意思是"护送""护卫"，引申可作"伴随""护理"解。
2. escort 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. escort 是运动动词，含有"去"的意蕴。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ the guests 陪客人(去…)

～ + 副词
～ somewhere 到各地保护
～ formally 正规地护送
～ grandly〔magnificently〕庄严地护送
～ royally 忠诚地保护
～ sb home 陪某人回家

～ + 介词
～ sb from 护送某人离开…
～ sb round the sights of the city 陪某人游览该市名胜
～ sb through the forest 护送某人穿过森林
～ sth to a place 护送某物到某地
～ sb to safety 护送某人到安全地带
～ sb to the table 陪某人入席

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Who will escort this young lady home? 谁护送这位小姐回家?
She escorted some foreign guests round the sights of Nanjing. 她陪同部分外宾游览南京名胜。
Destroyers escorted a convey of merchant ships. 驱逐舰护送一支商船队。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The Queen's yacht was escorted by destroyers. 女王的游艇由驱逐舰护航。
The bombers are escorted by jet fighters. 轰炸机由喷气式战斗机护航。

常用短语

♣ ***escort from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
护送或押送(某人)离开(某地) guard or protect sb when leaving a place
▲ *escort sb from sth*
The teacher was able to escort all the chil-

dren from the burning school. 这位老师终于把所有的孩子们都从失火的学校里救护出来。
He will escort you from the forest. 他护送你走出森林。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Anyone who interrupts again will be escorted from the meeting. 任何人再捣乱都将被押出会场。

♣ ***escort to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
护送或押送(某人)去(某地) accompany or guard sb on one's way to a place
▲ *escort sb/sth to sth*
May I escort you to the ball? 我可以陪你去参加舞会吗?
The teacher escorted the children to safety. 老师把孩子们护送到安全地带。
Two destroyers escorted our ship to Shanghai. 有两艘驱逐舰护送我们的船到上海。
Armed guards escorted the criminals to prison. 武装警卫将罪犯押进监狱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The child was escorted by a doctor to the hospital. 孩子由医生护送到医院去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***escort, accompany, attend***
参见 accompany 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** company, guard
[词源] <法语 *escorte*(护送,陪同)

es·pe·cial·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪ'speʃəli]

双解释义

尤其,特别 in particular; specially

基本要点

1. especially 的意思是"尤其,特别",指超乎一般的重要、不寻常,达到显眼或例外的程度,强调独特性。
2. especially 在句中可修饰名词、动词、形容词、介词短语等,一般说来,especially 多半要放在它所修饰的那个词的前面;但是如果放在句首,句子就要倒装。
3. especially 在句中还可用来修饰状语从句。
4. especially 在逻辑上已有极限意义,故无比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
adapt ～特别适用于
excite ～ 使特别激动
prepare ～ 特别准备
qualify ～特别适合

～ + 形容词
～ cautious 特别谨慎
～ exact 特别苛求
～ frequent 特别频繁的

～ + 名词
～ food 特别是食物
～ fruit 特别是水果

～ + 副词
～ now 尤其是现在

句型例句

用作状语

The foreman was especially severe with him. 工头对他特别严厉。
We all like sports, especially swimming. 我们大伙儿都爱好体育运动,尤其是游泳。
I decided to sit out the rest of the film although I wasn't especially enjoying it, but my friends were. 虽然我并不特别喜欢这个电影,可是我还是决定把电影看完,因为我的朋友们喜欢。
She is especially interested in painting. 她对绘画特别感兴趣。
It especially excited their inquisitiveness. 这尤其引起了他们的好奇心。
These textbooks are especially written for beginners. 这些教科书是专门为初学者写的。
The weather has been especially cold. 最近天气特别冷。
Rice wine goes especially well with fish and seafood. 米酒和鱼、海鲜一起吃特别好。
You need to be especially careful in such conditions. 在这样的情况下,你需要特别小心。
We eat all kinds of food, especially rice and fish. 我们吃各种食物,尤其是米饭和鱼。
Provide the bare necessities of life, especially food; keep away hunger. 供给最必需的生活品,特别是食物,以免饥饿。
Though I am fond of desserts, especially fruit, I chose not to have any. 尽管我非常爱吃甜点心,尤其喜欢吃水果,但我决定还是不吃为好。
We want to invite a number of friends, especially John and Peter. 我们想邀请几个朋友,主要是约翰和彼得。
The place is nationally known for its melons and fruit, especially its seedless grapes. 这里的瓜果,尤其是无核葡萄驰名全国。
The speaker dwelt especially on the great need for teachers. 讲话人特别强调对老师的大量需求。
I love the country, especially in spring. 我喜爱乡村,特别是春天的乡村。
Beside Shakespeare, Marlowe strikes us as an immature dramatist, especially in his comic scenes. 和莎士比亚相比,马洛给我们的印象是一个不成熟的戏剧家,特别是他的喜剧场面。
Car factory workers can pick up good wages, especially with overtime. 汽车厂的工人们能挣很多钱,特别是加班加点的时候。
We stand against all forms of cruelty, especially to children. 我们反对任何形式的虐待,尤其是虐待儿童。
There is a shortage of well qualified teachers of foreign languages, especially of French and Japanese. 合格的外语教师还很缺乏,尤其是教法语和日语的。
The community declined, especially after Peter's death. 该社团一天不如一天,在彼得过世后,更是如此。
Noise is unpleasant, especially when you're trying to sleep. 噪音真讨厌,尤其是当你要入睡的时候。
Especially is Dennie good at swimming. 尤其是丹尼精于游泳。

词语辨异

♣ ***especially, specially***
这两个词在拼写上有相似之处,但是在用法上却有不同。其区别是:
1. 在表示"特意地""尤其"时,especially 指某事超乎一般的重要,不寻常,强调"超过其他",而毫无"目的性"可言。例如:
I like maple tree, especially in autumn. 我喜欢枫树,尤其是秋天的枫树。
specially 则表示为了某一特定目的而"特意""专门"采用某一方式做某事。例如:
The meeting is specially arranged for you. 这次会见是特意为你安排的。
2. 在正式文体中多用 especially,在修饰介词短语或状语从句时也多用 especially。

补充资料

[同义词] particularly, specially
[词源] <古法语、拉丁语 *specialis*(特别,尤其)

es·pi·on·age

☞ ***n.*** ['espiənɑːʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **谍报活动;间谍行为** the action of spying; work of finding out secrets, especially the political secrets of a country

句型例句

They were convicted of espionage. 他们被判有间谍罪。

essay

☞ ***n.*** ['eseɪ] (essays)

双解释义

Ⓒ **散文,随笔** a short piece of writing on a particular subject

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
understand the ～理解那篇散文
write an ～写一篇文章

形容词 + ～
literary ～散文
editorial ～社论

介词 + ～
reject from the ～从这篇散文中剔除
the title of the ～随笔的标题

句型例句

It's an essay heavy with surplus phrasing. 这是篇废话连篇的散文。
This is a thoughtful essay. 这是一篇具有思想性的随笔。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *essayer*(尝试)

es·sence

☞ ***n.*** ['esns] (essences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **本质,实质,要素** that which makes a thing what it is; most important or indispensable quality of thing
2. ⓊⒸ **(植物、药物等的)精,精华;香水** extract of a plant, drug, etc. containing all its important qualities in concentrated form

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

absorb[extract] the ～吸取[选取]精华
produce the ～生产香精
seize the ～抓住本质

名词＋～

meat ～s 肉汁

介词＋～

in ～大体上
of the ～非常重要，不可缺少

～＋介词

the ～ of politeness 礼貌的实质

句型例句

In the above chapter, we have learned what the essence of translation is. 在上一章中，我们学习了翻译的本质。
The two things are the same in outward form but different in essence. 这两件东西外表形式一样，但实质不同。
This factory produces essences. 这家工厂生产香精。
Her favorite essence smells like gardenias. 她喜欢的香水闻起来象栀子花。

补充资料

[同义词] extract, nature, perfume, point
[词源] <拉丁语 *esse*(是，存在)

es·sen·tial

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'senʃl] (more essential; most essential)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **必不可少的，绝对必要的；非常重要的** necessary; indispensable; most important
2. Ⓐ **本质的，实质的，基本的** relating to sb's/sth's basic nature; fundamental

基本要点

1. essential 用作形容词指事物赖以存在或与他物相区别的"最基本的"东西。一般与 to 或 for 连用，表示"对…是要紧的"。
2. essential 用于"It is/was essential＋that-clause"结构时，that 从句要用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ character 本质特征
～ elements 要素
～ goods 必需品
～ harmony 基本和谐

～＋介词

～ to good health 对于健康十分必要
～ to the growth of crops 对庄稼的生长是必不可少的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

They lay on all essential services. 他们提供一切必要的服务。
There are essential differences between the two. 这两者之间有本质的区别。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

We can live without clothes, but food and drink are essential. 没有衣服我们可以生存，但是食物和水是维持生命所必不可少的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Food is essential for life. 生命离不开食物。
Punctuality is essential in the business world. 在商界严守时间至关重要。

▲It is/was＋～＋for sb＋to-*v*

It is essential for us to know all the facts. 对我们来说，了解所有的事实是必要的。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is essential that you should come home early. 你有必要早点回家。
It is essential that he be sent there at once. 有必要把他立刻派到那里去。

词语辨异

♣ ***essential, necessary, needful, requisite***
参见 necessary 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'senʃl] (essentials)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **要素，要点** fundamentally necessary element or thing
2. Ⓟ **必需品** sth that is necessary

词汇搭配

动词＋～

grasp the ～s 抓住本质
import ～s 进口生活必需品
teach the ～s 讲授要点

形容词＋～

basic[prime] ～s 基本要素
living ～s 生活必需品

～＋介词

～s of life 生活的必需品
～s to success[health]成功[健康]的要素

句型例句

The information and advice are boiled down to bare essentials. 各种资料与建议缩短为极简单的要点。
The room was furnished with the simplest essentials: a bed, a chair and a table. 房间里陈设了最简单的生活必需品：一张床，一把椅子和一张桌子。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** basic, elemental, fundamental
[反义词] ***adj.*** inessential
[词源] <中古英语 *essencial*(必要的)

es·tab·lish

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'stæblɪʃ] (establishes; established; establishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **建立；成立** set up on a firm or lasting basis
2. *vt.* **安置** settle, place a person, oneself in a position, office, place, etc.
3. *vt.* **确定；证实** find out or make certain of

基本要点

1. establish 的基本意思是"建立"，指采取最初步骤或措施把需要建立的事物建立起来并持续存在，而不论具体步骤或措施，如建立学校，可指筹资、设计、规划、施工、延聘师资、招生及开课均可说成 establish。
2. establish 还可表示"使其就位"，指使其存在或使其固定、稳定不动，即"确立"。
3. establish 用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或从句作宾语，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。
4. establish 接 that-clause 或 wh-clause 是非正式用法。前者意为"让人相信"，后者意为"弄清楚"。这种用法中，establish 的主体通常是人。
5. establish 作"定居立业"解时，不是用于被动结构，就是搭用反身代词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an empire 建立一个帝国
～ equality 实行平等
～ a stable economy 建立稳定的经济

～＋副词

～ well 稳固地建立
～ comfortably 舒舒服服安顿下来
～ conclusively 确立
～ definitely 确定无疑
～ firmly 牢固地确立
～ officially 正式建立
～ scientifically 科学证实
～ solidly 牢固确立
～ splendidly 辉煌地建立
～ sufficiently 有效地建立

～＋介词

～ sth as a fact 确认…为事实
～ by laws 被法律所规定
～ sb in the best job 给某人安排最好的工作
～ oneself near the fire 靠近火炉坐下
～ sth on its base 把某物固定在其支架上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Every possibility has been exploited to establish a number of schools. 利用一切可能性建立了许多学校。
We have established diplomatic relations with many countries. 我们已和许多国家建立了外交关系。
The company has established a new system for dealing with complaints. 这家公司建立了处理意见的新制度。
They established themselves between the Danube and Greece. 他们在多瑙河和希腊之间定居下来。
Newton conclusively established the law of gravity. 牛顿确定了万有引力定律。
He succeeded in establishing a claim to the title. 他成功地确立了对此权利的要求权。
We've established a rule in this club that everyone buys his own drinks. 我们在这个俱乐部里制定了一条大家都要自己买饮料的规矩。
The university has established new rules and regulations. 这所大学制定了新的规章。
He established his innocence by showing that he was in another city when the theft was committed. 他以窃案发生时他在另一城市这个事实来证明自己是无罪的。
Only when he spoke off the cuff did he establish report with his audience. 只有他即席致词时，他才能打动他的听众。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our university was established in 1948. 我

们的大学是在 1948 年创办的。
On January 1 diplomatic ties between the United States and China were at last established. 1 月 1 日中美终于建立了外交关系。
This tradition has long been established. 这一传统早已建立起来了。
These idioms have long been established in the English language. 这些惯用语早已在英语中形成了。
Her reputation is established among us. 她的威望已在我们中间树立起来。
A new article of law has just been established. 一条新的法令刚刚出台。
The theory is not yet scientifically established. 这个理论尚未被科学证实。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
The police established that she was innocent. 警察查明她是无罪的。
He has established over and over again that Mr. Lowden accepted a bribe. 他再三确认洛登先生曾受贿。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
It will be difficult to establish what has happened. 很难让人相信发生了什么事。
Before taking the train he had to establish whether it went to Beijing. 在乘车前他不得不弄清楚列车是否去北京。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*
He established himself as governor of the province. 他受命当这个省的省长。
She established her fame as a film star. 她使得自己的电影明星的声望为人所公认。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Mr. X was established as governor of the province. X 先生被任命为省主席。
She has been established as a qualified teacher. 她已经被确认为是一个合格的教师。

其他

With these facts established, we can proceed to the next point. 这些事实既已确立，我们可以进行下一项。

常用短语

♣ ***establish in*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
使立足于 place or cause sb to settle firmly in
〔说明〕establish in 常用于被动结构。
▲*establish sb/oneself in sth*
The director tends to establish his relatives in the best jobs. 主任总想安插他的亲戚干最好的工作。
He established his son in business. 他使他的儿子立足于商界。
A new doctor has established himself in this street. 一位新来的医生在这条街上开业了。
He has established himself in Beijing. 他已定居在北京了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Miss Baker was established in the educational field. 贝克小姐已在教育界安身立业。
How long did it take you to become established in the office? 你用了多长时间才在这个办公室站住了脚？
Many teachers are now comfortably established in their new houses. 许多教师现在都很舒适地住在他们的新房子里。

词语辨异

♣ ***establish, build, construct, erect, found, set up***
参见 build 条。
♣ ***establish, fasten, fix, settle***
参见 fix 条。

学习参考

establish 作"建立，设立"解是瞬间动词，不能和表示一段时间的状语连用。例如：
我们创办这所大学已经十年了。
误：We established the university for ten years.
正：We established the university ten years ago.
正：It has been/is ten years since we established the university.

es·tab·lish·ment

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪ'stæblɪʃmənt］（establishments）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **建立，确立** the act of establishing or state of being established
2. Ⓒ **企业，机构** a place run as a business or for a special purpose
3. **当权派，当局** the powerful organizations and people who control public life and support the established order of society

基本要点

establishment 作"当权派""当局"解时，首字母可大写，通常与 the 连用，作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数或复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

achieve ～形成
found an ～创办一机构
keep〔operate〕an ～经营一个大机构

形容词 + ～

well-run ～经营完善的企业
the latest ～最近建起来
the public ～s 公共机构

名词 + ～

welfare ～福利机构

介词 + ～

the mouthpiece of the E-官方的喉舌

～ + 介词

～ for the training of nurses 护士培训学校
the ～ of a school 成立一所学校

句型例句

The establishment of new international economic order is the essence of his article. 他文章的主题是建立国际经济新秩序。
The hotel is a well-run establishment. 这旅店是一家经营完善的企业。
The Establishment has reached a decision. 当局已作出决定。
The musical Establishment think he is a musical genius. 音乐界权威人士认为他是个音乐天才。

es·tate

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪ'steɪt］（estates）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **土地，地区** large area of land developed for a specific purpose
2. Ⓒ **庄园，种植园** area of land
3. Ⓤ **地产；财产；遗产** all the money and property that a person owns

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

administer ～管理财产
have〔hold〕～拥有产业
left ～留下产业

形容词 + ～

housing〔trading, industrial〕～住宅〔商业，工业〕区

～ + 介词

～ for life 终身的产业
～ in land 不动产
～ upon condition 有条件的遗产

句型例句

An industrial estate will help to promote the business of that city. 工业区将促进那个城市的商业发展。
I own a large estate in Hong Kong. 我在香港有大笔地产。
This is a tea estate. 这是一块茶树种植区。
His estate was divided among his children. 他的遗产分给了他的子女。
He held a lot of real estate and transmitted it to his heirs. 他拥有很多不动产并把它传给他的继承人。

词语辨异

♣ ***estate, fortune, property***
这组词都有"财产"的意思。property 指个人或团体合法获得的任何有价值的东西，也可指版权、专利权等无形的权益，有时也可指某物的效果；estate 多指一大块私有土地及设置在这块土地上的房屋等物，有权遗传给后代子孙的地产，也可称为庄园或遗产；fortune 指钱财，尤指大量的钱财。

补充资料

［同义词］assets, landed property, possessions
［词源］<拉丁语 *status*（情况，状况）

es·teem

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪ'stiːm］（esteems; esteemed; esteeming）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **尊敬，敬重** respect and admire greatly
2. *vt.* **认为，以为** consider; regard

基本要点

1. esteem 的基本意思是"看重，敬重"，表示对人或物高度评价并怀有一种深厚的尊敬、依恋之情。
2. esteem 用作及物动词，可接名词、代词作宾语，还可接以"（to be/as +）*n.*/*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. esteem 也可接介词 for 表示"为…而尊敬"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ generally 基本上尊重
～ highly 深深尊重
～ lightly 轻视
～ particularly 特别尊重

E

～ sincerely 真诚地尊重

～＋介词

～ sb above the others 尊重某人超过别人
～ sb as the father of psychoanalysis 把某人看作精神分析学之父
～ sb for sb's honesty 尊重某人的诚实

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We esteem courageous people. 我们尊重勇敢的人。
No one esteems your father more than I do. 没有人比我更敬重你的父亲了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The old teacher was much loved and esteemed. 这位老教师很受大家的爱戴。
His drama was highly esteemed. 他的戏剧受到高度重视。
The art of conversation is highly esteemed in France. 在法国十分尊重谈话技巧。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He esteemed that he understood what I had said. 他认为已经听懂我说的意思了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to be) *adj.*

I did not esteem him to be worthy of trust. 我认为他不值得信赖。
I esteem her (to be) very happy. 我觉得她很幸福。
They esteem the proposal worthless. 他们认为这个建议没有价值。
The teacher esteems it clever to write everything down in the notebook. 老师认为在笔记本上写下所有东西是聪明的。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(as) *n.*

We esteem Simund Freud (as) the father of psychoanalysis. 我们认为西格蒙德·弗罗伊德是精神分析学之父。
I esteem it an honour to attend this meeting. 我能参加这次大会，感到十分荣幸。
We shall esteem it a favour if you will inform us soon. 如早日通知，则不胜感激。

常用短语

♣ ***esteem for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…而尊敬(某人) admire sb because of sth
▲*esteem sb for sth*
I esteem your uncle for his kindness, experience and honesty. 我很钦佩你叔叔的善良、老练和诚实。
The people esteemed the president for his unselfishness. 人民敬重总统无私的品质。

词语辨异

♣ ***esteem, adore, honour, regard, respect***
参见 honour 条。
♣ ***esteem, value***
参见 value 条。

学习参考

esteem 后宾语补足语里的 as 或 to be 可以省略。

es·thet·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [iːsˈθetɪk] (more esthetic, most esthetic)
(AmE) = aesthetic

es·ti·mate

☞ ***n.*** [ˈestɪmət] (estimates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **估计，估价** judgement or calculation
2. Ⓒ **报价** statement of the price
3. Ⓒ **判断** judgement of the character or qualities

词汇搭配

动词＋～

base[form, give, make] ～估计

形容词＋～

accurate[correct] ～准确[正确]的估计
fair[general] ～公正[普遍]的估计
preliminary ～初步估计

介词＋～

at ～估计
below ～低于估计
by ～照估计
on ～根据估计

～＋介词

～ for 对…估计
～ of…估计

句型例句

The painter's estimate for painting the whole house was 1000 dollars. 油漆匠对油刷整个房子的估价是 1000 美元。
At a rough estimate, the army must have covered 250 miles that day. 粗略估计，那天部队行进了 250 英里。
We got estimates from three different contractors. 我们得到三个承包商的报价。
I know him well enough to form an estimate of his abilities. 我对他很了解，可以对他的能力作出判断。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈestɪmeɪt] (estimates; estimated; estimating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **估计；评价，评估** form a judgement or opinion about how much, how many, how good, or the like

基本要点

1. estimate 的基本意思是"评估"，即"估计""评价"，指人对某物(事物)的价值、能力、意义等作出合理的或有时是合理的判断，这种判断不一定是公正客观的，也不一定是确定无疑的；作出这种判断可以是认真地，也可以是漫不经心地。
2. estimate 主要用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接以"to be＋数量短语"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. estimate 宾语后接介词 at，表示"估计…为"。
4. estimate 也可用作不及物动词，后接介词 for 表示"对…估价"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the cost 估计成本
～ the distance of a journey 估计旅途的行程
～ the losses 估计损失
～ the possibility 估计可能性
～ sb's real strength 估计某人的实力
～ the size 估计大小规模
～ the speed 预计速度
～ the total damage 估计总的损坏情况
～ the value of sth 估计某物的价值
～ a year's harvest 估计一年的收成

～＋副词

～ approximately[roughly]大致地估计
～ conservatively 保守地估计
～ generally 大体上估计
～ highly 评价很高
～ justly 公正地评价
～ professionally 专业评估
～ rightly 正确地评价
～ theoretically 理论上评价

～＋介词

～ sth at 估计某物为…
～ for the repairs to the roof 估算修理屋顶的费用
～ in money 用金钱衡量

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Can you estimate the worth of the used car? 你能估计一下这辆旧汽车值多少钱吗？
He estimated the possible future developments. 他估计了未来可能的发展。
We have first to estimate their effects upon complicated social conditions. 我们首先得衡量他们对复杂社会状况的影响。
People estimate the literature excellence of the book very highly. 人们高度评价这本书文学上的优点。
We estimated his character highly. 我们对他的人品评价很高。
It is impossible to estimate his abilities yet. 还不可能对他的能力作出评价。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is highly estimated among his colleagues. 同事们对他的评价很高。
She is estimated too lowly. 对她的评价太低了。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

Father estimated that the rug was nine feet long and six feet wide. 父亲估计这条地毯有 9 英尺长，6 英尺宽。
The gardener estimated that it would take him four hours to weed the garden. 园丁估计他给花园除草需要四个小时。
He estimated that his rate of profit would be 10 percent at the outside. 他估计他的利润最多不过 10%。

▲It is ～ed＋that-clause

It is estimated that the casualties may run to more than ten thousands killed and wounded. 估计伤亡人数可过万。
It is estimated that total investment in the country will continue to increase this year. 据估计国内投资总额今年将继续增加。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to be *n.*

We estimate the cost to be five thousand dollars. 我们估计费用为 5000 美元。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The giant ape is estimated to be almost two metres high. 据估计这只巨猿几乎高达两公尺。

常用短语

♣ ***estimate at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
估计，猜测…为 guess (usually a cost or size) to be (a stated amount)

〔说明〕estimate at 不用于进行体。
▲*estimate sth at sth*
I estimate his age at thirty-five. 我估计他年龄在 35 岁。
The police estimated the number of tourists at about 20000. 警方估计旅游的人数大约为两万人。
The firm estimated the cost of new house at ￡3000. 公司估计新房子的成本为 3000 英镑。
I would estimate the size of the garden at 100 square metres. 据我看,这花园 100 平方米左右。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cost of building railway was estimated at over one hundred thousand pounds. 这条铁路的建筑费用估计要超过 10 万英镑。
♣ **estimate for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…估价 evaluate about sth
▲*estimate for sth/v-ing*
The man estimated for the repair of the car. 那人估算了修理汽车的费用。
I asked building firms to estimate for the repair to the roof. 我已请了几家建筑公司估计修理这屋顶所需的费用。

词语辨异

♣ ***estimate, appraise, assay, assess, evaluate, rate, value***
这组词都有"估价"的意思。其区别在于: estimate 指个人的主观估价; appraise 指以专家身份作出最终精确的估价; assay 原指化验某物以确定其性质、分量或价值,引申指在衡量某事物之前作出鉴定性分析; assess 指对财产进行估价作为征收税款或罚款的依据,引申指在使用某人或某物之前对其作出精确评价,以作最后决定的依据; evaluate 是数学用语,指"求…的值",引申指用比较熟悉的表示法评估某事物的价值; rate 则专指评定价值等级的高低; value 强调精确地估价。

学习参考

estimate 后宾语补足语里的 to be 不能省略。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* calculation, estimation, judgment, reckoning
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *aestimare*(估价)

eter·nal

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'tɜːnl]

双解释义

1. **永恒的,永久的** without beginning or end
2. 〔口〕**似乎不停的** seeming never to stop; frequent

基本要点

eternal 主要指时间上没有始终,用于上帝等时,指其永恒性,引申用于抽象事物,则指某一概念的无始无终。eternal 也可指有始无终或者即使有终也无限遥远或无法确定。eternal 用于贬义,可指"没完没了"。eternal 往往强调一件事物在过去一直存在着,今后还会继续存在下去。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Rome has been called the Eternal City. 罗马一向被称为永恒的城市。
A wedding ring is a symbol of eternal love between a married couple. 结婚戒指是已婚夫妇的永恒的爱的象征。
She thought of God as the eternal father of everyone. 她把上帝看作永生不灭的众人之父。
He believes in eternal life after death. 他相信死后有不朽的生命。
Stop this eternal chatter! 不要唠叨个不停。
I am tired of their eternal arguments. 我讨厌他们没完没了的争吵。

词语辨异

♣ ***eternal, everlasting***
这两个词都表示"永恒的"。eternal 强调"无始无终的永恒"; everlasting 强调"没有终点,没有止境的永恒和继续"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ceaseless, deathless, endless, unending
〔反义词〕 changeable, temporary
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *aeternus*(年代,一生,始终)

eth·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** ['eθɪkl]

双解释义

1. **伦理的;道德的** connected with ethics
2. **合乎道德的** morally good or right

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ conduct 道德行为
～ culture 伦理教育

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
It is necessary to get the youth to have a high ethical concept. 必须使青年具有高度的道德观念。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
I don't think it is ethical. 我认为那是不合乎道德的。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 ethically *adv.* 合乎道德地

eth·nic

☞ ***adj.*** ['eθnɪk] (more ethnic; most ethnic)

双解释义

1. **种族的,部落的** of a national, racial or tribal group that has a common cultural tradition
2. **某文化群体的** typical of a particular cultural group

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ communities 种族社区
～ groups 种群
～ minorities 少数民族
～ music 民族音乐
～ studies 种族研究

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This is an ethnic restaurant. 这是一家具有民族风味的饭店。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
This music would sound more ethnic if you played it in steel drums. 如果你用钢鼓演奏,这首乐曲将更具民族特色。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 cultural, folk, historic, native
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *habilis*(易处理的)

evacu·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'vækjueɪt] (evacuates; evacuated; evacuating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **撤离,疏散** withdraw or leave from a place

基本要点

1. evacuate 的基本意思是"撤离""疏散",指某人从通常是危险地方撤出。
2. evacuate 用作不及物动词时,主语一般为"撤出"这一动作的发出者,用作及物动词时,其宾语一般为撤出的地区,也可为被撤出的人(通常是老弱病残者或战时的平民)。
3. evacuate 接介词 from,可表示"从…撤出";接 to〔into〕,可表示"撤至…"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's mind of reason 失去了理智

～+副词

～ highly 高度真空

～+介词

～ from 从…(用泵)抽
～ sb to the country 把某人疏散到乡下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
We grabbed sleeping bags and evacuated. 我们抓起睡袋撤退了。
They all evacuated when the enemy approached the city. 敌人逼近这个城市时他们都已撤退了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Tell them you intend to evacuate the children. 告诉他们你打算疏散儿童。
When the fire drill starts, students will evacuate the building. 当消防演习开始时,学生们将从大楼里撤出。
An order has been issued to evacuate the city within a week. 已经下达命令使居民一周内从城里撤退。
Fear evacuated their mind of reason. 恐惧使他们丧失了理智。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They will be evacuated tomorrow night. 他们将在明晚撤退。
The village was evacuated because of the danger of a flood. 由于大水的危及,全村人跑空了。

常用短语

E

♣ ***evacuate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某一批人)从(危险的地方)撤离 remove (sb) from (a dangerous place)
▲*evacuate sb from sth*
The fireman evacuated the guests from the burning hotel. 消防队员把客人们从燃烧着的旅馆中撤出来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All the children were evacuated from London during the war, to avoid the bombing. 为了躲避轰炸，战争中所有孩子都从伦敦撤了出来。

♣ ***evacuate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某一批人)撤到(安全的地方) remove (sb) to (a safe place)
▲*evacuate to sth*
They evacuated to safety last week. 他们上周撤到了安全地带。
They soon evacuate to the country. 他们很快疏散到农村。
▲*evacuate sb to sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was evacuated to Swindon. 我被转移到斯温顿。

evade

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'veɪd] (evades; evaded; evading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **逃避;回避** avoid (especially a duty or responsibility), especially using deception
2. *vt.* **避开,躲避;规避** get out of the way of or escape from

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ an answer 避不回答
～ an attack 躲避攻击
～ payment of one's debts 躲债
～ risks 规避风险

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
You needn't evade the question. 你不必回避这个问题。
The lion evaded the hunter. 那狮子躲开了猎人。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
If you try to evade paying your taxes you risk going to prison. 如果你试图逃税，你就有坐牢的危险。

词语辨异

♣ ***evade, avoid, keep away from, shun***
参见 avoid 条。

evalu·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'væljueɪt] (evaluates; evaluated; evaluating)

双解释义

vt. **评价,估计,估价** find out or form an idea of the amount or value of (sb/sth); assess

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ sb's ability 估计能力
～ oneself 评价自己
～ success 评价成就
～ the old furniture 对旧家具作出估价

[～＋副词]
～ fairly 公正地评价
～ justly 正确地估计

[～＋介词]
～ as 把…评价为

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I can't evaluate his ability without seeing his work. 我没有看到他的工作情况，无法评论他的能力。
The school has only been open for six months, so it's hard to evaluate its success. 该学校仅开办了六个月，现在还很难估计它的成就。

常用短语

♣ ***evaluate on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…评价某人 assess sb depend on sth
▲*evaluate sb on sth*
Superiors would evaluate a plainclothesman on his dependability. 上级评价一个便衣人员的标准是看他是否忠诚可靠。

词语辨异

♣ ***evaluate, appraise, assay, assess, estimate, rate, value***
参见 estimate 条。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *evaluer*(估价,评价)

evap·or·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪ'væpəreɪt] (evaporates; evaporated; evaporating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使某物)蒸发掉**(cause sth to) change into vapour and disappear
2. *vi.* **消失,不复存在** be lost or cease to exist

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ water 使水蒸发

[～＋副词]
～ rapidly 蒸发得快
～ down to a proper consistency 蒸发到适当的浓度

[～＋介词]
～ at a different temperature 在不同的温度汽化

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S＋～(＋A)
When water boils, it evaporates. 水开了会化为气体。
Our hopes evaporated. 我们的希望破灭了。

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Heat evaporates water into steam. 水受热变成水蒸气。

词语辨异

♣ ***evaporate, evanesce, vanish***
参见 vanish 条。

补充资料

[同义词] disappear, dry up, melt away
[反义词] appear, condense, emerge
[词源] <中古英语 *evaporaten*(使蒸发,蒸发)

eve

☞ ***n.*** [iːv] (eves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(宗教节日或假日的)前日,前夕** day or evening before a religious festival or holiday
2. Ⓒ**(重大事件发生的)前一刻** time just before an important event

基本要点

eve 不仅指晚上，而且也可指白天，eve 前的介词须用 on。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]
celebrate New Year's E-欢庆除夕

[名词＋～]
Christmas E-圣诞夜
New Year's E-除夕夜

[介词＋～]
on the ～ of the general election〔examination, sailing〕在大选〔考试,航海〕前夕

句型例句

We'll have a party on New Year's Eve. 我们将在除夕举行晚会。
On Christmas Eves we go to grandma's home. 每当圣诞夜我们都到祖母家去。
December 31st is New Year's Eve. 12 月 31 日是除夕。
He felt sick on the eve of the race. 他在比赛前病了。

词语辨异

♣ ***eve, evening***
参见 evening 条。

学习参考

Christmas Eve 在美国指"圣诞节前夕"，在英国亦可指圣诞节的前一天，即 12 月 24 日。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *æfen*(傍晚)

even

☞ ***adv.*** ['iːvn]

双解释义

1. **甚至,即使** which is more than might be expected
2. **更加,愈加** still, yet

基本要点

1. even 作"确实是""甚至是"解时主要用在表示意外的词语前加强语气，可用来修饰动词或名词。
2. even 也可放在形容词或副词的比较级前加强语气，意思是"更加""愈加""还"。
3. even 的位置应靠近它所强调的词或短语。一般须置于系动词 be 或助动词、情态动词之后，实义动词之前。在句中位置的不同影响整个句子的意思。
4. not even 表示一种反面的意外事情，指连最低级限度的情况或最小的事物都不存在。

句型例句

用作状语

I met him in town but he didn't even acknowledge me. 我在城里遇见他,但他竟不认识我。
He never even bothered to acknowledge her presence. 他甚至对她的在场未予理会。
You can touch a hibernating animal, or even pull its tail, without causing it to move or wake up. 你可以摸冬眠的动物,甚至拉它的尾巴,也不会使它动一动或醒来。
He had not even bought himself a new suit since coming to Beijing. 自从来到北京他甚至没给自己买一件新衣服。
Even a child can answer it. 甚至连小孩都能回答这个问题。
He didn't answer even my letter. 他连我的信都没有回。
The farmers grew too little to feed even their own families. 这些农民们种植得太少,连他们自家吃的还不够。
He is ready, even eager, to help you. 他乐于,甚至于热切地乐于帮助你。
He looked depressed, even suicidal. 他看上去很沮丧,甚至于沮丧到想自杀。
She taught him to read and even to sing two or three little ballads, accompanying him on her old piano. 她教他读书,还教他唱两三首民谣,弹着她的旧钢琴为他伴奏。
He came back a real hero even in the eyes of those who had not cared for him before. 他回来时已成了一个真正的英雄,即使在那些过去不大看得起他的人眼中也是如此。
They were driven to work even when they were ill. 病了还要逼他们干活。
Thieves are afraid of being overheard even when they are talking in a whisper. 做贼的就连在低声细语时也怕叫人听见。
Ade never fetches out his best dishes even when guests arrive. 即便来了客人,艾德也不把他最好的盘碟摆出来。
I still don't believe in ghosts even after my experience at the Rose Inn. 甚至在经历了发生在玫瑰酒店里的这件事以后,我还是不相信有鬼。
You seem even more beautiful than usual today. 你今天好像比平时更漂亮。
I dare say this will exercise an even wider influence than we expected. 我看这件事所产生的影响要比我们以前所想的还要广泛。
The wind blew even harder yesterday than it did on Sunday. 昨天的风比星期天刮得更厉害。
We hope we can cooperate even more closely in the future. 希望我们今后能更加密切地合作。
On learning that her eldest son had laid down his life on the battlefield, the mother not only did her best to dam up her sorrows, but went in for her work even more energetically than ever before. 听说大儿子在战场上牺牲了,妈妈不仅竭力抑制内心的悲痛,而且比以往更加积极地做好自己的工作。
I can't even remember the name of that old friend of mine. 我甚至连那位老朋友的名字都一点不记得了。
We haven't had any rain yet this year not even a light drizzle. 我们这儿今年一场雨都没下,甚至连一点毛毛雨都没下。

常用短语

♣ ***break even***
不盈不亏 show neither profit nor loss
We need to take £5200 each performance just to break even. 我们每场演出需收入5200英镑才够本。

♣ ***even as***
正当…的时候 just at the same moment as
Even as she was going out, the telephone rang. 正当她要外出时,电话铃响了。
Even as the sun was shining brightly, it began to rain. 就在阳光灿烂的时候,下起雨来了。

♣ ***even if*** [***though***]
即使,纵然 no matter if
Even if we could afford it, we wouldn't go abroad for our holidays. 即使我们有能力,我们也不去外国度假。
He is determined to stick out the race even if he finishes last. 他下定决心即使跑最后一名,也要坚持跑完。
I will help him finish his work even though I have to stay up all night. 即使要干通宵,我也要帮他把工作做完。
She would not say a word even though the enemy threatened to burn her. 尽管敌人威胁要烧死她,但她依然只字未说。
Bob always enjoys sailing, even though the weather is cloudy. 鲍勃总是很喜欢航行,即使空中乌云密布。

♣ ***even so***
虽然如此,即使如此 in spite of what has happened
It was raining, but even so we had to go out. 天在下雨,尽管这样我们也不得不外出。
There will probably be many people after the job but even so I'd still apply for it if I were you. 也许会有许多人想得到这份工作,但即便如此,如果我是你的话,我仍然会申请的。
The new method is not perfect; even so, it's much better than the old one. 新的方法并不完美,但即使如此,它比老的方法要好得多。
It has many omissions, even so, it is quite a useful reference book. 这本书有许多遗漏之处,尽管如此,尚不失为一本有用的参考书。

♣ ***even then***
尽管那样 though that is true
Difficulties were increasing. Even then we did not lose heart. 尽管困难在增加,但我们毫不灰心。

词语辨异

♣ ***even as, even when***
这两者都引导时间状语从句,但前者比后者更具有偶然性,有"碰巧"的意味。

♣ ***even if, even though***
这两个短语都可作"即使,纵使"解,用来引导让步状语从句,一般可以换用。其细微差别是:
1. even if 多用于口语中,而 even though 多用于书面语中。例如:
   Even if you don't like wine, try a glass of this.
   即使你不喜欢喝酒,也喝一杯试试。
   They will stand by you even though you don't succeed.
   纵然你不成功,他们也会支持你的。
2. even if 引导的让步从句,所说的是一种假设兼让步;而 even though 引导的让步从句所指的则是事实兼让步。试比较:
   Even if he loves her, he can't marry her.
   即使他爱她,他也不能和她结婚。
   Even though he loves her, he can't marry her.
   尽管他爱她,他也不能和她结婚。

♣ 下面句子中 even 位置的不同而引起的句子的侧重点不同:
   Even I am not disturbed by Joe's threats.
   连我也没有被乔的威吓所烦扰。
   I am not even disturbed by Joe's threats.
   乔的威吓我连一点不安的感觉都没有。
   I am not disturbed even by Joe's threats.
   连乔的威吓都没有使我不安起来。

   Even I have not heard of him for two years.
   连我也有两年没听到他的消息了。
   I have not even heard of him for two years.
   我已经两年连听都没听到他的消息了。
   I have not heard of him even for two years.
   我没听到他的消息都两年了。

正误解析

1. 即使他亲自来,我也不会把车借给他。
[误] Even he comes in person, I won't lend him my car.
[正] Even if [though] he comes in person, I won't lend him my car.
[析] 作"即使"解时, even 常与 if [though] 连用,引导让步状语从句。
2. 尽管他不会游泳,但他毫不迟疑地跳入水中。
[误] Even although he couldn't swim, he jumped straight into the water.
[正] Even though he couldn't swim, he jumped straight into the water.
[析] even 后可跟 though, 不可跟 although。
3. 所有赛车中 2 号车跑得最快。
[误] Of all the racing cars, the No. 2 is running even fastest.
[正] Of all the racing cars, the No. 2 is running fastest by far.
[析] even 是修饰比较级的程度副词,不可用作最高级的修饰语。
4. 就算那是真的,也没有关系。
[误] Even if that's true, but it doesn't make any difference.
[正] Even if that's true, it doesn't make any difference.
[析] even if 引导状语从句时,不可受汉语影响而赘用连词 but。
5. 他的妹妹把所有的玩具都弄坏了,甚至把自行车也弄坏了。
[误] His sister broke all her toys. She even has broken her bike.
[正] His sister broke all her toys. She has even broken her bike.
他对大家都不礼貌,甚至对他父亲也不礼貌。
[误] He's rude to everybody. He even is rude to his father.
[正] He's rude to everybody. He's even rude to his father.
[析] even 在句中应位于 be 或助动词、情态动词之后,实义动词之前。

学习参考

1. 在下面的用法中, even 可作"甚至可以说"解。例如:
He is willing, even eager, to do it. 他很乐意,甚至可以说迫不及待地想做这件事。

2.在表达让步的最高级结构中，由于句中含有“虽则”的意味，所以不再用 even。但在比较级结构中则可以用 even。试比较：

In the coldest day he will go skiing.
即使在最冷的日子，他仍要去滑雪。
It was cold yesterday, but it's even colder today.
昨天冷，今天更冷了。

3.even 有时可插在动词不定式符号 to 和动词原形中间，即所谓分裂不定式。例如：
It is too heavy for me to even lift. 它很重，我都掀不动它。

☞ *v.* [ˈiːvn] (evens; evened; evening)

双解释义

vt. **使平；使相等** make even; make level or equal

基本要点

1.even 用作形容词意思是“平坦的”，转化为动词意思是“使变平”，引申可作“使相等，使平衡”解。
2.even 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3.even out 的意思是“(使)平稳〔衡〕，压平”；even up 的意思是“拉平，使相抵，使相等，使平衡”；even up on sb 的意思是“向某人报答”。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ off edges 磨平边缘
~ out the differences 消除差别
~ out the soil 把土铲平
~ up 结清账目，使相等，使平衡
~ up accounts 结清账目
~ up the groups 使每组人数相等

~ + 介词

~ between 在…之间均等
~ sth by trimming 修整某物
~ sth with sth 用…磨平

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We must even this path—it's so rough. 我们一定要平整这条路，路面崎岖不平。
They evened the steep road. 他们把陡斜的路搞平坦了。
The bulldozers are evening the hill top. 推土机在推平山头。
He evened the soil with a spade. 他用锹把土铲平了。
They have evened the lawn with a roller. 他们用滚压机压平了草地。
She evened the edges by trimming them. 她把边缘修齐了。
Smith's goal evened the score. 史密斯进的球把比分拉平了。

常用短语

♣ ***even between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…之间均等 be equal between two things
▲*even between sb/sth*
Odds have evened between the champions. 争夺冠军的两名选手得胜的机会均等。
Odds have evened between the contestants for the championship. 锦标赛参加者之间分数拉平了。

♣ ***even off〔out〕*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕 even off〔out〕通常不用于被动结构。
1.变平 become level
▲*even off〔out〕*
The ground evens out on the other side of the mountain. 山的那边，地变得平坦了。
▲*even sth ⇔ off〔out〕*
He raked the soil to even it out. 他把土耙平。
The workers are busy evening out the surface of the road with a roller. 工人们忙着用压路机压平路面。
2.(使)平稳；(使)均衡 become equal
▲*even off〔out〕*
I'll pay this time, you pay next; it's evened off in the long run. 这次我来付，下次你来付，最后还是大家平摊嘛。
Prices should even out when the crops are gathered. 庄稼收获时，物价应该稳定下来。
▲*even sth ⇔ off〔out〕*
We must even off the differences between social classes. 我们一定要消灭社会各阶级之间的差别。
The reservoir can even out the flow of the river by controlling floods in rainy seasons and releasing water in dry periods. 水库通过雨季蓄洪和在旱季泄洪来调节河流的流量。
If Jane would do some of Mary's typing, that would even the work out. 如果简愿意分担玛丽的一些打字任务，她们两人的工作就一样多了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It is much better if payments can be evened out on a monthly basis. 如果能按月付款那就更好了。

♣ ***even up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)相等 make sth more equal
〔说明〕 even up 通常不用于进行体。
▲*even sth ⇔ up*
You've paid for the meal, I'll pay for the taxi to even things up. 你已付了饭钱，我将付出租车费，这样就扯平了。
Ten years had evened up their position. 经过十年岁月，他们的地位已经相当。
If you two sit at the other table, that should even up our groups. 如果你们俩坐另一张桌子，我们两组人数就相等了。
A little more weight on this side will even up the balance. 这边再加重一点，两边就平衡了。
John did better in the maths exam than Jim and that evened up their marks. 这次数学考试约翰的分数比吉姆高，他们的得分就拉平了。
The visitors evened up the score with an unexpected goal two minutes before half-time. 在上半场结束前两分钟，客队意外地进了一个球，把比分拉平。
This payment should even up our account. 这次付款可以把我们的账还了。

♣ ***even up on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
(美·非正)回报 return a favour to sb
〔说明〕 even up on 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*even up on sb*
We can even up on Bill and Alice by looking after their children next week. 我们下周可以给比尔和艾丽斯照看孩子来回报他们。

☞ *adj.* [ˈiːvn] (evener/more even; evenest/most even)

双解释义

1.**平的，平坦的** level, smooth, flat
2.**均匀的；有规律的；稳定的** unchanging in quality; regular; steady
3.**相等的，均衡的** equal, equally balanced or matched
4.**双数的，偶数的** divisible by two with no remainder

基本要点

1.even 的基本含义是“平的”，指物体在同一平面上或同一线上的各点保持均匀，即表面平整，水平线平直。even 作“均匀的，有规律的，稳定的”解时既可指事物的运动，也可指人的性格毫无变化。even 作“相等的，均衡的”解时可指质量、距离、价值等，也可指人或事物的不相上下。even 还可作“双数的，偶数的”解，通常用于数学方面。
2.even 在句中可用作定语，表语或补语。其比较级和最高级有 evener, evenest 和 more even, most even 两种形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ country 平坦的原野
~ exchange 公平交易
~ grain 均匀纹理
~ life 单调的生活
~ surface 平滑的表面
~ temper 沉静的性情
~ temperature 稳定的温度
~ weight 相等的重量

副词 + ~

evenly ~能再平分的
prettily ~相当
unevenly ~不能再平分的
very ~十分平坦

动词 + ~

break ~打成平手，不盈不亏
play ~打成平局

~ + 介词

~ in 在…方面不相上下
~ with 和…一样

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
In the end we arrived at the even ground at the top of the mountain. 最后我们登上了山顶上的平地。
His even breathing showed that he had gotten over his excitement. 他的均匀的呼吸显示出他已由兴奋转为平静了。
This wine cellar stays at an even temperature all year round. 这个酒窖常年保持恒温。
He cut the bread into even slices. 他把面包均匀地分成片。
2,4,6,8,10 are even numbers. 2,4,6,8,10 是偶数。
The pages on the left side of a book have even numbers. 一本书的左页页码是偶数。
Thirteen is not divisible by any even number. 13 不能被任何偶数除尽。
It took a week of investigation to get an even reasonably accurate account of the accident. 为了对这个事故作出合理准确的

报道,花了一个星期的时间做调查。
She is an even tempered wife. 她是个性情平和的妻子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Her teeth were white and even. 她的牙齿又白又整齐。
I'd say the two players are prettily even. 我认为这两个选手不相上下。
The child's pulse is now even. 孩子的脉搏现在稳定了。
Mr. Johnson has a lot of debts, but in a few years he will get even. 约翰逊先生有很多债务,不过几年后他就会还清的。
▲S + be + ～ + in *n./pron.*
The two horses were even in the race. 那两匹马竞赛的成绩相等。
The two boxers were even in strength and skill. 这两个拳击手的力量和技巧都不相上下。
▲S + be + ～ + with *n./pron.*
The picture is even with the window. 这幅画与窗子一样高。
The water was even with the rim of the basin. 盆里的水与盆边齐了。
He won the first game and I won the second, so now I'm even with him. 他胜了第一局,我赢了第二局,现在我和他扯平了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
He cut the bushes even with the fence. 他把灌木丛剪得和围栏一样高。
He tried to keep his voice even. 他尽力使自己的声音保持平静。

常用短语

♣ ***an even chance***
可能性相等 an equally balanced probability
I'd say he has an even chance of winning the match. 我认为他赢这场比赛有一半的机会。
♣ ***be (get) even with***
向某人报复 have〔get〕 one's revenge on sb
Bill swore he'd get even with his brother, who'd played a dirty trick on him. 比尔上了哥哥的当,发誓要报复。
He cheated me, but I'll get even with him one day. 他骗了我,有朝一日我会报复他的。
♣ ***on an even keel***
(生活等)稳定 maintaining steady undisturbed progress (in life)
It took him a long time to get back on an even keel after his wife died. 妻子死后很久,他的情绪才稳定下来。

正误解析

她那均匀的呼吸声告诉我们她睡熟了。
[误] Her breathing even told us that she was fast asleep.
[正] Her even breathing told us that she was fast asleep.
[析] even 作形容词应该放在所修饰的名词前面。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** exactly, just ***adj.*** calm, abreast, balanced, constant, cool, equal, fair, flat, just, uniform
[反义词] ***adj.*** unequal, uneven
[词源] <中古英语 <古英语 *efne*(甚至)

even·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈiːvnɪŋ] (evenings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **傍晚,黄昏,晚上** the end of day and early part of the night, between sunset or the end of the day's work and bedtime
2. Ⓒ **晚会,晚上娱乐活动** entertainment of the stated type, happening in the early part of the night

基本要点

1. evening 作"傍晚,黄昏,晚上"解时,指晚饭后、下班后或者日落后到就寝前这段时间,可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。evening 还可作联欢性、娱乐性的"晚会"解,这时是可数名词。
2. 一般说在晚上用介词 in,但当 evening 前有修饰成分如"某日的晚上"或"星期…的晚上"时用 on。但当其前又有时间状语时,on 也可换为 in。evening 与 this, that, tomorrow, yesterday, every, all, next 等限定词连用时相当于副词短语,其前不用介词。
3. 复数形式的 evenings 指不断重复的晚上,起强调作用。
4. 当表示某〔有〕一个晚上时,如其前没有定冠词,则通常用数词 one 而不用不定冠词 a(n)。
5. 在表示"过去某一天的晚上"可用 the previous evening 或 the evening before; 表示"过去某一天的次日晚上"可以说 the following evening。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

devote one's ～s to 把晚上时间用于…
enjoy an ～愉快地度过晚上时间
pass an ～度过一个晚上
spend an ～花一个晚上的时间
take an ～占用一个晚上时间
have an ～开晚会

形容词 + ～

another ～另一个晚上
bad ～糟糕的夜晚
beautiful ～美丽的夜晚
certain ～某个傍晚
cheerful ～欢快的晚会
clear ～晴朗的夜晚
early ～傍晚
late ～深夜
musical ～音乐晚会
next ～第二天晚上
nice ～美妙的夜晚
pleasant ～令人愉快的夜晚
same ～同一天傍晚〔晚上〕
several ～s 好几个晚上
social ～社交晚会
this ～今天晚上
whole ～整个晚上

名词 + ～

autumn ～秋夜
Monday ～星期一晚上
moonlight ～明月高照的夜晚
summer ～夏夜
Sunday ～星期天晚上
tomorrow ～明天晚上
yesterday ～昨天晚上

～ + 名词

～ college 夜大学
～ paper 晚报
～ party 晚会
～ study 晚自习

介词 + ～

at ～日落时
by ～傍晚前
from ～ to midnight 从黄昏到半夜
in the ～在晚上
on Monday ～在星期一晚上
on that ～在那天傍晚

～ + 介词

the ～ after next 后天晚上
the ～ before last 前天晚上
～ of life 晚年

句型例句

Evening in the country is a very peaceful time. 乡村里的傍晚是平静安谧的时刻。
One evening there flew over the city a little swallow. 一天晚上,城市上空飞来一只小燕子。
Why don't you come over to our place one evening? 晚上你何不到我们这里来坐坐?
Come around this evening if you have time. 今晚有空到我这里来一下。
The teacher has arranged for a new story to be told this evening. 老师准备了一个新故事今天晚上讲。
We were at home yesterday evening. 我们昨天晚上在家。
Yesterday evening at the concert he was carried away by the excellent performance of the piano concerto. 昨晚音乐会上的钢琴协奏曲奏得非常出色,使他着了迷。
I'll come round tomorrow evening. 我明天晚上来。
Sorry, I cannot come, I am already booked up for that evening. 对不起,我来不了,那天晚上我已经有约。
It was announced that the Prime Minister would speak on television that evening. 据通告,首相将于当晚发表电视讲话。
We had an animated discussion over current events last evening. 昨天晚上我们热烈地讨论时事。
It took me several evenings to finish the novel. 我花了好几个晚上才读完这本小说。
Each nurse also devotes two evenings a week to studying medical literature in her field. 每个护士每周还用两个晚上来学习与她工作有关的医学文献。
I went over evenings and afterward stopped at the coffee and had a drink and read the papers. 我总是在傍晚去那儿,然后在咖啡屋里喝杯咖啡,看看报纸。
In the evening they acted a play which Joe had written and a few friends came in to see it. 晚上他们表演乔写的剧本,有几个朋友来看演出。
The dean has arranged with me about a talk in the evening. 系主任已约定晚上与我谈话。
It was eight o'clock in the evening of September 12, 1990. 那是 1990 年 9 月 12 日晚上 8 点钟的时候。
On Sunday evening he dressed himself with special care. 星期天晚上他非常细心

把自己打扮了一番。
Velma burnt herself to death on the evening of September 8, 1982. 威尔玛 1982年9月8日傍晚自焚身亡。
We held an English evening last week. 上周我们举行了一次英语晚会。
We at once began making preparations for the English evening. 我们立刻着手为英语晚会做准备。
We are setting up an evening of folk singing. 我们在组织一次民歌演唱晚会。
A theatre evening has been arranged. 已安排好一个戏剧晚会。
I suggested that my parents should attend the evening school. 我建议我的父母亲去上夜校。
"Good evening! Terrible weather, isn't it?""Yes, dreadful.""晚上好！天气真糟糕，是不是？""是啊，糟糕极了。"

词语辨异

♣ ***evening, eve***
这两个词的共同意思是"晚上""夜里"。其区别是：
1. evening 指从日落至就寝前的一段时间；eve 通常指某节日或重大事件的"前夜"或"前夕"。试比较：
We're giving a party on Christmas evening. 我们将在圣诞节晚上举行晚会。
We're giving a party on Christmas Eve. 我们将在圣诞节前夜举行晚会。
2. eve 在文学作品或诗词中也可指"傍晚"；evening 还可引申指"晚会"。

♣ ***evening, dusk, twilight***
这组词的共同意思是"傍晚""黄昏"。其区别是：
1. evening 指人们傍晚下班后至就寝前的一段时间，也可指晚会。twilight 指昼夜交替、光明与黑暗互相渗透的时刻，既可指黄昏，也可指黎明，但现在该词主要指黄昏日落之时。例如：
She often sits in the garden at twilight. 黄昏时她经常坐在花园里。
dusk 专指接近夜晚的黄昏时刻，暮色苍茫。例如：
Dusk was falling. 夜幕正在降临。
2. evening 是普通用语；twilight 比 evening 用得广泛，语体更为文雅；dusk 比 evening 更庄重。

♣ ***evening, night***
参见 night 条。

♣ ***Good evening, Good night***
参见 night 条。

正误解析

我在星期二傍晚接到了她的来电。
［误］I received a phone-call from her in Tuesday evening.
［正］I received a phone-call from her on Tuesday evening.
我们通常在晚上散步。
［误］We usually go for a walk in the evening.
［正］We usually go for a walk in the evenings.
［析］in the evening 属于固定短语，泛指晚上，如果是特指某一天晚上，应该与介词 on 搭配。在表示"每天晚上"时，evening 通常用复数。

补充资料

［同义词］dusk, nightfall, sundown, twilight
［反义词］dawn, sunrise
［词源］<古英语 *æfnungh*(傍晚)

event

☞ *n*. [ɪˈvent] (events)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **事件，大事** a happening, especially an important, interesting, or unusual one
2. Ⓒ **运动项目** any of the race, competitions, etc. arranged as part of a day's sports

基本要点

1. event 的基本意思是"事件"，可指历史上的、国际的、国家的或社会的重大事件，也可指日常的小事件。event 是可数名词，其复数形式有时还可指"事态的发展""时局"。
2. event 还可作体育运动的"比赛项目"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
arrange an ～安排一项活动
celebrate an ～庆祝某一事件
commemorate an ～纪念某一事件
control ～控制局势
describe an ～描述事件
enter for an ～参加一项比赛
mark an ～纪念〔庆祝〕一个事件
miss the ～错过某一活动
remember an ～记得那件事

形容词＋～
brilliant ～光辉的经历
central ～中心事件，主要的事件
chief ～大事
great ～大事件
happy ～愉快的事情，愉快的经历
historical ～历史事件
important ～要事
interesting ～有趣的事情〔经历〕
international ～国际事件
key ～关键事件
main ～主要事件
major ～主要事件
national ～国家大事
ordinary ～普通的事件
outstanding ～突出的事情
past ～s 过去的事情，往事
political ～政治事件
present ～时事
public ～众所周知的事件
recent ～最近发生的事件
social ～社会活动
special ～特别事件，特殊的事情

名词＋～
field ～田赛项目
team ～团体赛
track ～径赛
world ～世界大事

介词＋～
after the ～事后诸葛亮
at all ～s 无论如何
in any ～无论如何
in that ～在那种场合

～＋介词
～ of the day 当天发生的事情
～s of the past 往事

句型例句

Next day the newspapers reported the event. 第二天，报纸报导道了这个事件。
The news of the event was given out over the radio. 关于这个事件的消息通过无线电发表了。
Isn't this an astonishing event? 这难道不是一件惊人的事件吗？
It was quite an event when a woman first became prime minister. 妇女首次当上了首相的确是件大事。
This is a great event that concerns the future of our company. 这是关系到我们公司前途的大事。
It is often difficult to discern the truth of an event from a newspaper report. 要从报纸的报道上去辨明一个事件的真实性很困难。
This is one of the chief events of this year. 这是本年度大事之一。
Most citizens do not get caught up in local events. 大多数人对当地发生的事情不感兴趣。
Events proved the folly of such calculations. 事情的进展证明了这种估计是愚蠢的。
All events have borne out the correctness of this appraisal. 所有事实都证实了这一估计的正确性。
Two events received public attention during the month. 这一个月中有两件大事引起了公众的注意。
My opinion was affected by the recent development of events. 我的看法受到了事态发展的影响。
Shakespeare always introduced some comic events into his tragedies. 莎士比亚总是把一些滑稽场面注入他的悲剧之中。
The authorities were unable to control events. 政府当局不能控制局势。
The developments of events bore out what he had said. 事态的发展证明了他说得对。
We had an animated discussion over current events last evening. 昨天晚上我们热烈地讨论时事。
She equalled the world record for women's standard pistol event. 在女子标准手枪射击项目中，她平了世界纪录。
Which events is he going in for at the Olympics? 他将在奥林匹克运动会上参加什么项目？
Which events have you entered for? 你报名参加了哪几项比赛？

常用短语

♣ ***at all events***〔***in any event***〕
不管发生什么事；在任何情况下；无论如何 whatever happens; in any case
He is not clever, but at all events he works well. 他并不聪明，但不管怎样他做得很好。
She had a terrible accident, but at all events she wasn't killed. 她遇到了可怕的情况，但无论怎样，她没有死。

♣ ***be wise after the event***
事后聪明的，事后诸葛亮 know too late what one should have done
I shouldn't have put that extra spoonful of curry powder in this meal, but I suppose we can all be wise after the event. 我不应该在这顿饭里多放那一汤匙的咖喱粉；我想我们都是事后才明白的。

♣ ***in either event***
无论发生哪件事 whichever (of two things) happens

I don't know whether I'm going by car or by train, but in either event I'll need money. 我不知道坐汽车还是坐火车去，不管是哪种情况，我都需要钱。

♣ ***in that event***

如果那种情况发生，如果是那样的话 if that happens

You could be right, and in that event they'll have to pay you back. 可能是你对，如果那样的话，他们就得把钱还给你。

♣ ***in the end***

最终；终于；到头来 eventually; ultimately

All will turn out well in the end. 一切终究都会好起来的。

♣ ***in the event***

结果，到头来 as it in fact happened; as it turned out

We were afraid he would be nervous on stage, but in the event he performed beautifully. 我们担心他在舞台上会紧张，但事实上他表演得很好。

♣ ***in the event of***

万一，倘若 if sth happens

In the event of rain, the party will be held indoors. 万一下雨，聚会将在室内举行。

In the event of fire, ring the alarm-bell. 如果着火，就按警铃。

The air bag would inflate in event of a collision to cushion front seat passengers. 如果发生撞车，气袋会充气涨开保护前座的乘客。

♣ ***in the normal course of events***

按照事物自然发生的程序 as things happen

There is a very mixed entry for the competition this year, but in the normal course of events the best two players finish up in the final. 今年参加比赛的人各种各样，但是按照程序最好的两名选手将结束决赛。

词语辨异

♣ ***event, accident, incident***

参见 accident 条。

♣ ***event, fact***

参见 fact 条。

学习参考

在美式英语中，in the event 后接 that 从句，表示"如果"。而在英式英语中则和 but 连用，表示"结果"。例如：

In the event that he has not been told, I will tell him. (AmE)
如果还没有人告诉他，我去告诉他。
We set out for the seaside, but in the event never go there. (BrE)
我们出发去海边，但结果始终没有到达那儿。

补充资料

［同义词］incident, occasions, occurrence
［词源］<拉丁语 *eventus* <*evenire*(发生的事)

even·tu·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪ'ventʃuəli]

双解释义

终于，最后 at last, in the end

基本要点

1. eventually 的意思是"终于，最后"，在句子中充当状语，主要用来修饰动词或动词短语。
2. eventually 没有比较级和最高级形式。
3. eventually 在句中一般置于所修饰的动词之前，强调时也可置于句尾或句首。
4. 在口语中，eventually 可以用于对对方的问话作简短的回答。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon ～最终放弃
balance ～最终平衡
become ～终于成为
begin ～终于开始
break ～ 终于破损
cease ～ 最终停止
die ～ 最终死去
eclipse ～ 最后超过
find ～终于发现
make ～ 终于获得
marry ～ 终于结婚
plug ～ 终于堵住
raise ～ 最终举起
secure ～ 最终获得
spread ～ 最终展开
sprout ～ 终于发芽
succeed ～ 最后成功
swallow ～ 最终咽下

句型例句

用作状语

The public eventually discovered it to be a deception. 公众终于发现这是一个骗局。

He hated his stepfather and eventually ran away from home. 他恨他的继父，最终从家中逃走了。

He worked so hard that eventually he made himself ill. 他工作太累了，最后病倒了。

You'll find out eventually that these two arguments actually cancel each other out. 到时候你将发现这两个论点实际上互相抵消。

After many attempts she eventually managed to get promotion. 她经过多次的努力，终于得到了提升。

He struggled with his assailants and eventually drove them off. 他同攻击者搏斗，最终将他们赶走了。

I eventually managed to get the pill down. 我终于设法把那粒药丸吞了下去。

The committee eventually hit upon an acceptable formula. 委员会终于找到了一个可以接受的方案。

We may eventually become members of the club, but this is not something that should be rushed into. 我们最终会成为俱乐部成员的，但不能草率行事。

The original verdict was eventually set aside by the Supreme Court. 原判最后被最高法院撤销了。

She sent the parcel on in the hope that he would eventually get it. 她继续按新地址给他邮寄包裹，希望他最终能收到。

The surviving sailors managed to keep up for several hours and were eventually picked up by a lifeboat. 那些幸存的船员设法在水面浮了几个小时，终于被救生艇救了起来。

Their reasoning was correct, and it was eventually justified by events. 他们的推理正确，事实终于证明那种判断是正确的。

They disagreed at first but eventually their ideas fused. 起初他们各持己见，但最终意见一致起来。

The businessman tried to make money, but eventually went bankrupt. 那位商人想赚钱，结果却破了产。

Our team got off to a poor start but eventually carried the day and won by two clear goals. 我们队一开始很糟，但最后获胜，净胜两分。

He wouldn't agree, no matter how hard we argued, but eventually he saw the light and changed his mind. 不管我们怎样讲，他总是不同意，但后来终于领悟了，并改变了主意。

I think he'll come round eventually. 我认为他最终会回心转意的。

He enjoyed matching his wits against hers, allowing her to think that she was fooling him, and turning the tables on him eventually. 他喜欢和她斗智，先让她觉得她在愚弄他，最后使情况对他有利。

"When will you be back?" "Eventually." "你什么时候回来？""最后总会回来的。"

补充资料

［同义词］at last, finally

ever

☞ ***adv.*** ['evə]

双解释义

1. **在任何时候；在某时；有时；从来** at any time
2. **不断地；总是** always
3. **究竟，到底** on earth

基本要点

1. ever 表示"在任何时候〔场合、情况〕，从来，曾经"时，多用于一般疑问句或否定句，也可用于表示条件或比较的从句以及带有否定意义词的肯定句中，通常置于动词之前。
2. ever 作"不断地，总是"解时，用于肯定句中，尤其用于表示时间的用语或在复合词中，是比较正式的用法。
3. ever 作"究竟，到底"解时，起强调作用，用在特殊疑问词后，表示惊异或厌烦。疑问词与 ever 连用时，通常应该分开写，合写是不正规的。
4. ever 一般位于系动词 be、助动词或情态动词之后，实义动词之前，修饰形容词比较级或最高级形式时，通常在比较级的前面，最高级的后面。ever 修饰名词时一般置于所修饰名词的后面。
5. ever 用于动词 to be 作谓语的倒装句中，可作"非常"解，加强语气，常见于美国口语中。
6. ever 跟 never 连用时是在强调 never，有时 never 和 ever 之间用破折号分开。

词汇搭配

～+动词

～ build 从未建造过
～ hear 从未听过
～ mention 从未提过
～ see 从未看过

副词+～

hardly ～几乎不
never ～从来不
scarcely ～几乎不

句型例句

用作状语

E

Have you ever been there? 你曾去过那里吗?
Have you ever been to Paris? 你去过巴黎吗?
Did you ever drive a car? 你曾开过车吗?
Is he ever at home? 他平常在家吗?
Do you ever eat meat? 你平时吃肉吗?
Please don't ever do that again. 千万别再这么干了。
I don't remember ever seeing him before. 我不记得以前何时曾见过他。
None of us has ever seen such a design. 我们谁也没见过这样的设计。
Nothing ever happens in this village. 这个村子从未发生过什么事。
Don't you ever think about your work? 难道你就不考虑一下自己的工作吗?
She hardly ever comes to see me. 她几乎从不来看我。
If you are ever in Spain, come and see me. 你什么时候到西班牙来,请一定来找我。
I'll tell her brother as soon as ever she arrives. 她一来我就告诉她弟弟。
Their products enjoy ever higher prestige in the world market. 他们的产品在世界市场上享有越来越高的声誉。
It is the nicest thing ever. 这是空前的最好的东西。
That's the biggest fish I've ever seen. 这是我所见过的最大的鱼。
I'm going to stop her ever doing that again. 我将劝阻她别再那样做。
I wonder whether they ever drove him too hard. 我怀疑,他们是否逼他太甚。
They were very happy ever afterwards. 以后他们一直幸福地生活着。
John repeated ever the same words. 约翰总是重复同样的话。
You will find me ever at your service. 你将发现我永远听命于你。
The world's ever-increasing population will cause great problems in the future. 世界人口的不断增长将给未来带来重大的问题。
How ever did I forget it? 我怎么竟然把它忘了呢?
Which ever do you want? 你到底要哪一个?
Who ever can it be? 到底是谁呀?
Why didn't you ever tell me you were coming? 你到底为什么不告诉我你要来呢?
Was he ever delighted. 他高兴极了。
He was never sorry—ever. 他从未感到过歉意——从来没有过。

常用短语

♣ ***as ... as ever***
和以前一样… the same degree as before
Despite the good weather forecast, the next morning was as wet as ever. 尽管预报称天气很好,但次日上午仍阴雨绵绵。
He's still as cheerful as ever in spite of all his disappointment. 尽管他经受了那么多失望的事,他仍然情绪高涨。
He broke his arm last year but he plays the piano as skilfully as ever. 他去年胳膊折了,但现在弹起钢琴来仍像以前一样自如。

♣ ***ever after*[*since*]**
自从 continuously after[since]
[说明] ever since 常用于完成时。
We repaired the machine and it worked well ever after. 我们修好了机器,从那以后它一直运转良好。
He has been ill ever since. 他从这以后一直生病。
He came here for a holiday several years ago and he's lived here ever since. 几年以前他来这里度假,从那以后他便一直居住在这个地方。

♣ ***ever more***
越发,越来越 increasingly; more and more
Situation has become ever more serious. 情况变得越加严重了。
She became ever more nervous as the interview continued. 她在面试过程中越来越紧张。

♣ ***ever so*[*such*]**
非常 very; a very great degree
He's ever so rich. 他很富有。
Thank you ever so much. 多谢你。
She's ever such a nice girl. 她是一个很讨人喜欢的女孩。

♣ ***for ever* (*and ever*)**
永远 eternally
Robert swears he will love me for ever and ever. 罗伯特发誓他将永远爱我。

♣ ***if ever***
很少,难得 seldom
She seldom, if ever, goes to the opera. 她很少去看歌剧。

♣ ***if ever there was one***
无可置疑;确实 of that there is no doubt; that is certainly true
That was a fine meal if ever there was one! 那确实是一顿丰盛的饭。

♣ ***than ever***
比以前更 more than the last
It became hotter than ever. 天气变得比过去热了。
In recent years, the small town has enjoyed a bigger boom than ever. 近年来这个小城镇比以往任何时候都更加繁荣。

词语辨异

♣ ***ever so, ever such***
ever so 通常用来修饰形容词、副词或介词短语;而 ever such 则多用来修饰名词。例如:
Everybody enjoyed himself ever so at the evening.
晚会上,大家都非常愉快。
Jack has been ever such a nice boy while you have been out.
你不在家的日子里,杰克这孩子乖极了。

♣ 比较级 + than ever, ever + 比较级
ever 与比较级连用,位置不同,意思也不同。前者表示"比以前更…",而后者则表示"越来越…"。试比较:
It became hotter than ever.
天气变得比过去热了。
Our motherland is growing ever richer and stronger.
我们的祖国日益富强。

正误解析

出租车到了吗?
[误] Has the taxi arrived ever?
[正] Has the taxi arrived yet?
[析] 在疑问句或否定句中,要问一个期望的事件是否发生,要用 yet,而不能用 ever。

学习参考

1. ever 有时也可以和 not 连用,但在一般情况下,多用 never 等否定词而不用 not ever。例如:
"Do you ever go to concerts?" "No, never." "你有时去听音乐会吗?" "不,从来不去。"
2. ever 用在书信末尾,做签名前的客套话,是较亲切或不拘礼的说法。例如:
Yours ever[Ever yours]你永久的(朋友)

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *æfre*(永远)

ever·green

☞ ***adj.*** ['evəgriːn]

双解释义

常绿的,常青的 (of trees, etc.) having gree leaves all the year round

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
A small evergreen shrub grew from a corner of the woods. 一小簇常青灌木从小树林的一角长出来了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Some trees are evergreen. 有些树是常青的。

☞ ***n.*** ['evəgriːn] (evergreens)

双解释义

Ⓒ**常青树;常绿植物,万年青** an evergreen tree, shrub, or plant

句型例句

There are many evergreens on the hill. 小山上有许多常绿植物。

every

☞ ***adj.*** ['evri]

双解释义

1. **每一,每个** each individual
2. **每…一次的,每隔…的,每…之中的** each

基本要点

1. every 的基本意思是指组成整体的每个个体,但不把它看作具体的某一个,而是将其看作是全体成分的典型和代表。
2. every 与抽象名词连用,表示希望、机会、理由等"一切可能的"。
3. every 一般修饰单数名词,作主语时与动词单数形式连用,在口语中可用人称代词和物主代词的复数形式指代。
4. every 和数字连用时,后面接复数名词。
5. every 同否定词 not 连用时表示部分否定。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ bit 每一点
~ day[inch]每天[英寸]
~ direction 四面八方
~ other day[week]每隔一天[周]
~ time[week]每次[周]
~ way 各方面

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
Every word in this dictionary is important.这本字典每一个词都很重要。
Every boy and girl is taught to read and write.每个男孩和女孩都受到读书写字的教育。
I saw every student before they went away.每个学生离开前我都见到了。
There is every chance that she will succeed.她完全有机会取得成功。
She made every attempt to go.她千方百计想去。
Take a pill every three hours.每隔三小时吃一粒药。
Out of every five men only two were fit.每五人中只有两个是合格的。
Not every man can be a poet.并非人人都可以成为诗人。
Every man is not honest.并不是每个人都是诚实的。
Go to bed, every one of you! 你们大家都去睡觉。
Every one of them is wrong.他们全错了。
Mary's eaten every bit of her dinner.玛丽把饭菜吃了个精光。
This is every bit as good as that.这个和那个完全一样好。
He borrowed fifty francs from Philip every now and then.他不时从菲利浦那里借50法郎。
John comes to visit me every now and then.约翰时常来看我。
Every time I meet him, he tries to borrow money from me.每当我遇到他,他便向我借钱。
Our football team wins every time.我们的足球队总是获胜。
This is in every way better than that.这个在各方面都比那个好。

常用短语

♣ ***every other***
1.所有其他的人〔事〕 all the other people or things
I've not read that one but I've read every other book in the library.那本书我还没有读,但是我已经读过了这图书馆所有其他的藏书。
2.隔,间 alternate
She visited him in hospital every other day.她每隔一天到医院去看望他。
We have English lessons every other day.我们每隔一天有英语课。

词语辨异

♣ ***every, all, each***
参见 all 条。
♣ ***every, any***
参见 any 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 each
〔反义词〕 none
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *everich*(每,每个)

every·body

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈevribɒdi]
= everyone

词语辨异

♣ ***everybody, anybody***
参见 anybody 条。

every·day

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈevrideɪ]

双解释义

A **每天的,日常的** used or happening daily; familiar

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ activities〔English, speech, work〕日常活动〔英语,用语,工作〕
～ clothes 便服

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+ *n*.
It is everyday routine.这是每天的例行公事。
Cooking breakfast is her everyday job.做早饭是她的日常工作。
It is a fact of everyday experience.这是平日常见的事情。

词语辨异

♣ ***everyday, every day***
这二者的共同意思是"每日"。前者是形容词;而后者是副词性短语。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 common, daily, ordinary
〔反义词〕 exceptional, special

every·one

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈevriwʌn]

双解释义

每人,人人,各人 every person

基本要点

1.everyone 等于 everybody,意思是"每个人",不指具体哪个人,而是强调整体。作主语时,一般与单数谓语动词连用,但在俗语中,谓语动词有时也用复数。
2.everyone 也可泛指人。
3.当回指 everyone 时,常用 they, them 或 their。
4.everyone 和否定词 not 连用,表示部分否定。
5.everyone 在反意疑问句中,如果含意相当于汉语的"人人",表示集合的而不是个别的意味,附加疑问句的代词往往用 they。

句型例句

Everyone knows it.大家都知道这件事。
Everyone who had been in the neighborhood of the robbed orchard were questioned.被抢果园邻近居住的每一个人都被盘问了。
Everyone were questioned.大家都受审了。
Everyone had to empty their purposes.每个人都不得不说出他们的目的。
Everyone is not present.并非每个人都来了。
Everyone can't do it well, can they? 谁也做不好,对吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***everyone, every one***
这两者的区别在于:
1.everyone 后通常不接 of 引起的短语;every one 常与 of 引起的短语连用,用以加强语气。
2.everyone 只用于人;而 every one 既可用于人也可用于物。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 nobody

every·thing

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈevriθɪŋ]

双解释义

1.**每件事,一切** each thing; all things
2.**最重要的东西** the most important thing or person

基本要点

1.everything 作主语时,谓语动词用单数形式。
2.everything 与否定词连用时,表示部分否定。

句型例句

You must do everything carefully.你必须仔细地做每一件事。
Is everything all right? 一切都正常吗?
She's worried about her work and everything.她担心她的工作及其他情况。
Everything is not settled.并非事事都解决了。
Her daughter is everything to her.女儿对她来说比什么都重要。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 nothing

every·where

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈevriweə]

双解释义

处处,到处 every place

基本要点

1.everywhere 作副词的意思是"到处,处处",在句中作状语,用于否定句时,表示句子部分否定。
2.everywhere 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～
exist ～ 普遍存在
look ～到处寻找

句型例句

用作状语
The snow had drifted everywhere.雪飘至各处。
She blazed her discovery abroad everywhere.她到处宣扬她的发现。
I can't find it though I've looked everywhere.虽然我什么地方都找了,但还是没有找到。
It was raining hard and there were puddles everywhere.雨下得很大,到处都是水坑。
Secret Service agents accompanied the President everywhere.特工人员处处都跟随着总统。
The bag fell on the floor and broke open. The sweets went everywhere! 包掉在地板上,摔破了,糖撒了一地!
We can't find the animal everywhere.这种动物并不是到处可见。

学习参考

1.everywhere 在美国口语中有时说成 everywheres。例如:

His dog goes everywheres. 他的狗到处走。

2. everywhere 也可作名词，意思是"到处"。例如：

People come from everywhere to celebrate the victory. 人们从各处汇集而来庆祝胜利。

Everywhere is covered with dust. 到处落满了灰尘。

3. everywhere 还可作连词，意思是"无论哪里"。例如：

Everywhere they went, they were warmly welcomed. 他们每到一处，都受到热烈的欢迎。

You can find honest men everywhere you go. 你无论到哪里，都能找到诚实的人。

His cats follow him everywhere he goes. 他走到哪里，他的那几只猫就跟到哪里。

evi·dence

☞ *n*. ['evɪdəns] (evidences)

双解释义

U C **证词；证据；迹象** sth, such as a fact, sign, or object that gives proof or reasons to believe or agree with sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adduce[afford] ～提出证据，引证
admit[believe, collect] ～承认[相信，收集]证据
examine ～审查证据
find[get] ～找[得]到证据
furnish[gather] ～提供[收集]证据
make ～证明
produce ～拿出证据
withhold ～隐瞒罪证

形容词 + ～

abundant[ample] ～大量的证据
admissible[certain] ～可接受[确凿]的证据
all[direct] ～全部[直接]证据
collateral ～旁证
compelling[convincing] ～强有力的证据
conclusive[concrete] ～确凿的证据
damaging ～不利的证据
documentary ～书面证据
false ～假证据，伪证
inadmissible[incontestable] ～不可接受[无可辩驳]的证据
insufficient ～证据不足
material ～物证
rational[reliable] ～合理[可靠]的证据
sufficient ～证据充足
visible ～ 明显症状
written ～书面证据，字据

介词 + ～

a body of ～一批证据
a mass[wealth] of ～大量证据
a piece of ～一条证据
a scrap[shred] of ～少量证据
the bulk of the ～绝大部分证据
on ～有证据

～ + 介词

～ against 对…不利的证据

句型例句

We must produce evidence in support of our theory. 我们必须提出证据以支持我们的理论。

The witness gave her evidence in a clear firm voice. 证人以清晰坚定的语调提出了她的证词。

There was some evidence that the documents had been tampered with. 有某些证据说明文件已被篡改。

There is some evidence to suggest that he was there on the night of the murder. 有一些证据表明谋杀案发生那天晚上他在场。

There was enough evidence to prove him guilty. 有充分的证据证明他有罪。

常用短语

♣ ***in evidence***

引人注目，显眼 present and able to be seen and noticed

The first signs of spring are in evidence. 春天的最初迹象已显然可见。

The new alliance was very much in evidence. 新的联盟上星期很引人注目。

补充资料

[同义词] proof
[词源] <拉丁语 *evidens*(一看就明白)

evi·dent

☞ *adj*. ['evɪdənt] (more evident; most evident)

双解释义

明显的，明白的 plain to the senses; clear because of evidence

基本要点

evident 的基本意思是"明白的"，指有迹象表明或以明显事实为根据的，多用于推理和抽象的事物，如论证、倾向、事实、成功等。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He signed his name with evident satisfaction. 他显然很满意地签了名。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The prospect became more evident. 前景变得更加明朗了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

This is most strikingly evident in the field of economics. 这在经济领域里是极其明显的。

Their exact purpose was not always evident to observers. 他们确切的目的对旁观者来说并非总是显而易见的。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

This fact is too evident to require proof. 这事实很明显，用不着证明。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is evident that smoking is harmful to health. 很明显，抽烟对健康有害。

It is evident that he will win in the election. 显然，他在选举中会获胜。

▲It is/was + ～ + to sb + that-clause

It's evident to me that they have no experience in this work. 在我看来，他们干这项工作没有经验是显而易见的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

The spokesman made it evident that no compromise was yet in sight. 发言人表示，目前还不会妥协。

词语辨异

♣ ***evident, apparent, clear, obvious***

参见 clear 条。

补充资料

[同义词] clear, distinct, obvious, plain
[反义词] uncertain

evi·dent·ly

☞ *adv*. ['evɪdəntli]

双解释义

明显地，显然 it is proved by clear signs

句型例句

Evidently, he has fallen in love with Miss Green. 显然，他爱上了格林小姐。

He was evidently too tired to go any further. 他显然太疲劳，一步也走不动了。

The management of the Department Store has evidently fallen behind. 这个百货商场的管理已经明显落后了。

He was born evidently in London. 根据证据看来，他出生在伦敦。

补充资料

[同义词] clearly, doubtless, obviously

evil

☞ *adj*. ['iːvl] (more evil/evil(l)er; most evil/evil(l)est)

双解释义

1. **邪恶的，坏的** not good morally; wicked; harmful
2. **讨厌的，使人不舒服的** very unpleasant

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ acts[deeds] 恶劣行为
～ devices 奸计
～ life 堕落的生活
～ man[thing] 坏人[事]
～ news 噩耗
～ tongue 谗言

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He is an evil man with evil ideas, and leads an evil life. 他是一个满脑子恶念头的邪恶的人，过着一种罪恶的生活。

Helen was helpless against such an evil tongue. 海伦对这样的诽谤毫无办法。

The rain has had a very evil effect on the crops. 这场雨极其严重地影响了庄稼的生长。

In an evil hour she agreed to marry him. 在不幸的时刻，她答应跟他结婚。

He is known for his evil disposition. 他的暴躁脾气是有名的。

The evil man was punished for his evil acts. 那个坏人因其恶行受到惩罚。

What an evil smell! 多么臭的气味！

It was an evil night. 这是一个坏透了的夜晚。

词语辨异

♣ ***evil, bad, ill, wicked***

参见 ill 条。

☞ *n*. ['iːvl] (evils)

双解释义

U C 邪恶,罪恶,祸害 great wickedness or misfortune

基本要点

evil 表示抽象的"罪恶"时,为不可数名词;表示具体的"坏事,邪恶的事,祸害"时,为可数名词。evil 有时还可作"恶言,诽谤"解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

breed an ~产生弊病
bring ~带来灾难
do ~作恶
oppose〔overcome〕 the ~反对〔战胜〕罪恶
rectify〔redress〕 an ~纠正弊病
resist the ~抵抗邪恶
root off〔out〕 ~根除灾难
speak ~说坏话

形容词+~

crying〔necessary〕 ~急需克服〔不可避免〕的弊病
existing ~s 当前的弊病
longstanding ~由来已久的弊病
terrible ~可怕的灾祸
vast ~大灾祸

~+名词

~ thoughts 邪念

句型例句

Love of money is the root of all evil. 爱钱是邪恶的根源。
Tobacco is considered by some to be an evil. 烟草被认为是一种祸害。
How can you stand her evil? 你怎能忍受她的诽谤?

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *adj*. bad, cruel, harmful, wrong
〔反义词〕 *adj*. good, kind, upright, worthy
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *ivel*(邪恶)

evoke

☞ *v*. [ɪ'vəʊk] (evokes; evoked; evoking)

双解释义

vt. 产生; 引起; 唤起 bring to mind; summon up; produce or cause a response, reaction, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
His words evoked great anger. 他的话引起极大的愤慨。
The child's tears evoked sympathy. 那孩子的眼泪引起了人们的同情。
The music evoked memories of our youth. 这首乐曲勾起我们对青年时期的回忆。
Her singing evoked admiration from the public. 她的演唱博得人们的赞美。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 arouse, produce
〔词源〕 <法语 *évoquer*(引起,唤起)

evo·lu·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌiːvə'luːʃn]

双解释义

U 演变; 进化; 发展 development of complicated forms of life from simpler forms; process of developing

句型例句

In the course of evolution, some birds have lost the power of flight. 在进化的过程中,一些鸟丧失了飞行能力。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 advancement, development, progress
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *evolutio*(向外旋转)

evolve

☞ *v*. [i'vɒlv] (evolves; evolved; evolving)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. 演变; 进化 be developed gradually

基本要点

1. evolve 的基本意思是"演变""进化",表示某物〔事物〕自身发展的结果,也可表示某物〔事物〕逐渐地、循序地显现、展开,强调其缓慢、复杂的演变过程。
2. evolve 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 from, into 等连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a cure 想出计策
~ a system 设计出系统
~ a theory 得出理论
~ the truth 推断事实

~+副词

~ step by step 逐步发展
~ constantly 不断地发展
~ creatively 创造性地发展
~ daringly 大胆地演变
~ illogically 不合逻辑地发展
~ mentally 心理变化
~ mystically 神秘地进化
~ rapidly 迅速地发展
~ scientifically 科学地发展
~ socially 社会地发展
~ splendidly 辉煌地发展
~ uncertainly 不稳定地发展

~+介词

~ from the ape 由类人猿进化而来
~ from older forms into new ones 从较旧的形式发展到新的形式
~ into 发展成,进化成,演化成
~ into a complicated scheme 发展为一项复杂的计划
~ into different species 进化成不同的种类

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The American constitution was planned; the British constitution evolved. 美国的宪法是依计划制定的,英国的宪法是自然演进的。
Language is constantly and gradually evolving. 语言在不断地缓慢发展。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
How did Giotto evolve this very personal and original style? 乔托是怎样形成自己的风格的?
He has evolved a new theory. 他已形成了一种新学说。
He evolved a system for making money quickly. 他想出了一套快速赚钱的方法。

常用短语

♣ ***evolve from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
从…逐渐形成〔发展成〕 develop in gradual stages from (sth)
▲*evolve from sb*
Man has evolved from the ape. 人是从类人猿进化而来的。
▲*evolve sth from sth*
We can evolve the truth from a mass of confused evidence. 我们可以从庞杂的证据中推断事实真相。

♣ ***evolve into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
发展成… develop into (sth)
▲*evolve into sth*
Buds evolved into flowers. 蓓蕾开放成花。
The simple plan evolved into a complicated scheme. 这个简单的计划逐渐发展成了一项复杂的规划。

♣ ***evolve out of*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)
从…逐渐形成〔发展成〕 develop in gradual stages out of
▲*evolve sth out of sth*
The painter evolved his ideas about the form and colour out of the work of an earlier artist. 这位画家从一位早期美术家的作品中形成了他对形式与色彩的见解。

exact

☞ *adj*. [ɪg'zækt]

双解释义

1. A 准确的,确切的,精确的 correct in every detail; completely according to fact
2. 严谨的,严格的 marked by thorough consideration or careful measurement of small details of fact

基本要点

1. exact 作形容词是"准确的,确切的,精确的"的意思,指数量、品质等不多不少,刚好与事实或标准相符,强调丝毫不差。exact 引申还可作"严谨的,严格的"解,一般指的是人做事时严谨的态度。
2. exact 在句中用作定语或表语。与 in 连用,表示"在…方面准确〔严谨〕"。
3. exact 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ amount 精确的数量
~ description 精确的描述
~ disciplinarian 严格的实施纪律者
~ instruments 精密的仪器
~ likeness 酷似
~ number 精确的数字
~ replica 精确的复制品
~ rules 严格的规定
~ science 精确科学
~ scientist 严谨的科学家
~ time 确切的时间
~ weight 精确的重量

副词+~

E

absolutely ～绝对精确
especially ～特别苛求
minutely ～极其精确
very ～非常精确

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面是准确的
～ in keeping a promise 严守诺言
～ in keeping appointments 严格守约
～ in statement 说话严谨
～ in studies 严于学习
～ in words 说话严谨
～ in work 工作一丝不苟

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Your exact height is 1.65 meters. 你的准确身高是 1.65 米。
He measured it and found it to be the exact size. 他量了一下，发现正好是这个尺寸。
I gave the shopkeeper the exact change. 我给店主正好的零钱。
Please give me your exact age. 请把你的确切年龄告诉我。
History is not an exact science. 历史不是一门精确科学。
He collected all exact data relating to the incident. 他收集了有关这一事件的所有确切情况。
His painting is an exact copy of the original. 他的画是与原作丝毫不差的临摹作品。
I want an exact translation of this sentence. 我要这一句子的确切翻译。
I don't know the exact size of the room. 我不知道这房子到底有多大。
He entered the hall at the exact moment that the concert began. 他进入大厅时，音乐会正好开始。
He opened out the map and showed me the exact location of the city. 他打开地图把那座城市的确切位置指给我看。
The insurance adjustor had to ascertain the exact value of the missing jewels. 这个保险金估算人必须核实这些丢失的珠宝的价值。
Are those his exact words? 那些是他的原话吗？
Tell me his exact words. 请告诉我他的原话。
Reading makes a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man. 读书使人充实；交谈使人敏捷；写作使人严谨。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His memory is very exact; he never makes mistakes. 他的记忆非常准确，从不出错。
You are not quite exact when you call a computer an "electronic brain". 你把计算机叫做"电脑"并不确切。
Accountants have to be very exact. 会计必须十分严谨。

▲S＋be＋～＋in *n./pron.*
He is exact in his use of words. 他用词确切。
You have to be very exact in this job, because a small mistake can make a big difference. 你做这项工作必须严谨，因为一个小错就能造成天壤之别。
One should be exact in his statement. 一个人说话应该严谨。

词语辨异

♣ ***exact, accurate, precise***
参见 accurate 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪɡˈzækt] (exacts; exacted; exacting)

双解释义

vt. **要求，索取；苛求，强求** need; require; demand and enforce payment of; require urgently

基本要点

1. exact 的基本意思是"要求""索取"，一般指"硬性要求""强求"。
2. exact 只用作及物动词，接名词作宾语。常与介词 from 连用，表示"向(某人)征收〔索取〕…""迫使(某人)处于某种状态"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a fee 索取费用
～ obedience 强迫服从

～＋副词

～ cruelly 残忍地强迫
～ formally 正式地要求
～ harshly 严厉地要求
～ legally 合法地要求
～ painfully 痛苦地要求
～ strictly 严格地要求

～＋介词

～ from 逼使…拿出…
～ a payment from a debtor 逼债
～ tribute from the population 逼使百姓纳贡

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The job exacts care and attention. 这项工作需要谨慎和集中精力。
Her work exacts great care and attention to detail. 她的工作需要极为细心，一丝不苟。

常用短语

♣ ***exact from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
向(某人)征收〔索取〕…；迫使(某人)处于某种状态 demand and obtain (sth) from (sb)
〔说明〕exact from 通常不用于进行体。
▲*exact sth from sb*
The government exacts taxes from every wage earner above a certain level of income. 政府向每个工资收入超过一定水平的人征税。
We should exact fines from people who drop litter on the streets. 我们应该强令在街上乱扔废纸杂物的人缴出罚款。
He exacted obedience from the children. 他强迫孩子们服从他。

词语辨异

♣ ***exact, claim, demand, require***
这四个词都可表示"要求"。其区别是：demand 主要指理直气壮地强烈要求，常常侧重不容拒绝。例如：
The opposition have demanded that all the facts be made public. 反对派要求把所有的事实都公之于世。
claim 指认为有权或宣传有权得到某种东西因而公开提出要求。例如：
Did you claim on the insurance company after your car accident? 你出车祸后有没有向保险公司提出赔偿？
require 指根据内部需要，或法规义务，或紧急形势等提出要求。例如：
The urgency of the situation requires that we should make an immediate decision. 局势紧急，需要我们立即作出决定。
exact 不仅强调提出要求，而且侧重得到所要求的东西。

正误解析

由于他是一个追求尽善尽美的人，所以他一定要别人按高标准干活。
〔误〕Being a perfectionist, he exacts for work of a high standard from others.
〔正〕Being a perfectionist, he exacts work of a high standard from others.
这些是急需解决的问题，需要我们经常注意。
〔误〕These are immediate problems that exact for our constant attention.
〔正〕These are immediate problems that exact our constant attention.
〔析〕exact 作"坚持需求""迫切需要"解时是及物动词，后直接跟宾语，不加介词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** accurate, careful, close, correct
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** inaccurate, incorrect, careless
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *exactus* <*exigere*(苛求的，精确的)

ex·ag·ger·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪɡˈzædʒəreɪt] (exaggerates; exaggerated; exaggerating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)扩大，(使)增加** (cause to) enlarge or increase
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **夸大，夸张** make too large; say or think sth greater than it is; overstate

基本要点

1. exaggerate 的基本意思是"超越事实"，可指"(使…)显得大"，也指"扩大"，尤指"过分夸大"。
2. exaggerate 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。作"(使…)显得大""扩大"解时，常接具体名词；作"夸大，夸张"解时，常接抽象名词。
3. exaggerate 与 cannot 连用意为"再夸大也不过分"。
4. exaggerate 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's achievements 夸大某人的成就
～ the difficulties 夸大困难
～ the faults 夸大错误

～＋副词

～ a little 夸大一点
～ somewhat 有些言过其实
～ absurdly 荒谬地夸大
～ crudely〔greatly〕过分夸张
～ grossly 极其夸张
～ incredibly 夸张得难以置信

～ purposely 故意夸大

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She always exaggerates when she tells something she's done. 每当她谈及自己所做的事时，她总是言过其实。

People will not believe a man who always exaggerates. 人们不会相信老是夸大的人。

He always exaggerates to make his stories more amusing. 他总是用夸张的手法使他的故事更有趣。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

That dress exaggerates her height. 穿那件衣服使她显得高些了。

Those shoes exaggerated the size of his feet. 那双鞋使他的脚显得特别大。

Her hair style exaggerates the roundness of her face. 她的发型使得她的脸显得更圆了。

The artist exaggerated parts of the drawing to make them clearer. 画家把图画的某些部分扩大使其更加清晰。

He exaggerated the difficulties. 他夸大了困难。

He exaggerated the dangers of the trip in order to frighten them into not going. 他夸张了旅行的危险，目的是恫吓他们使他们不敢去。

The little girl tried to exaggerate her illness. 这个小女孩试图夸大自己的病情。

The old fisherman exaggerated the size of his catch. 这个老渔夫夸大了自己所捕的鱼的大小。

We can't exaggerate his scientific attainment. 我们无法估量他在科学上的造诣。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The importance of this matter has been exaggerated. 这件事的重要性被夸大了。

Its use can't be exaggerated. 它的用途怎么夸张也不过分。

词语辨异

♣***exaggerate, magnify***

这组词都有"夸大，夸张"的意思。它们的区别是：exaggerate 多指"夸大"，带有强烈的"过火"意味，后常接较抽象的名词；magnify 常表示"扩大""放大"，后接意义比较具体的名词。试比较以下两个句子：

He often exaggerates the facts.
他老是夸大事实。
We magnify objects with a microscope.
我们用显微镜来放大物体。

exam

☞ ***n.*** [ɪɡˈzæm] (exams)
见 examination

exam·in·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ɪɡˌzæmɪˈneɪʃn] (examinations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **检查，调查** action of examining; being examined
2. Ⓒ **考试** testing of knowledge or ability by means of questions, practical exercises, etc.
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **讯问** questioning by a lawyer in a low count

基本要点

1. examination 的基本意思是"检查，调查"，用于教学指"考试"，用于法庭指由律师进行的"讯问"。
2. examination 作"检查，调查""讯问"解时，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词：表示具体的"检查"时可数，表示抽象的"检查"时不可数。作"考试"解是可数名词，一般用单数，但在强调学期、学年各科项目的考试时常用复数。
3. 在表示口头或笔头的"考试"或"测验"时常用 exam 形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

administer an ～进行考试
allow an ～允许检查
arrange an ～安排检查
attend an ～参加考试
bear ～经受检查
carry out an ～进行检查
cheat at the ～考试作弊
cheat during the ～考试作弊
cheat in an ～考试作弊
cheat on the ～考试作弊
conduct an ～举行考试
cross an ～盘问
do an ～ 进行检查
do an ～参加考试
draw up an ～拟订试题
dread ～害怕考试
enter for an ～参加考试
fail in an ～考试不及格
fail the ～考试不及格
get through an ～考试及格
give an ～给予考试
have an ～考试
hold an ～举行考试
make an ～进行检查
make out ～s 出考题
make up an ～拟订试题
monitor an ～监考
pass an ～考试及格
require the ～要求检查
revise for the ～复习迎考
set ～s 出考题
sit for an ～参加考试
take an ～参加考试

形容词＋～

careful ～仔细的检查
close ～严密的审查
coming ～即将到来的检查
complete ～仔细的检查
further ～进一步的检查
medical ～体格检查
physical ～体格检查
searching ～彻底的审查
technical ～技术性的检查
thorough ～彻底的审查
difficult ～难答的试题
easy ～容易的考试
final ～期末考试
oral ～口试
written ～笔试

名词＋～

bar ～律师考试
end-of-term ～期末考试
English ～英语考试
entrance ～入学考试
health ～健康检查
history ～历史课考试
master's ～硕士学位考试

～＋名词

～ candidates 应试者
～ papers 试卷
～ questions 考题
～ room 考场

介词＋～

by ～通过考试
marks in ～考试分数
result in ～考试成绩
on ～在检查时，根据检查(结果)
under ～在检查中，在审查中
put sb under ～审查某人
without ～免试

～＋介词

～ for…的考试
～ in…的考试
～ in English 英语考试
～ in physics 物理考试
～ into…的调查
～ on…的考试
～ through 用…检查

句型例句

On further examination it was found that the signature was not genuine. 经过进一步的调查发现签名不是真的。

His position doesn't stand up to detailed examination. 他的立场经不住详细检查。

She made a thorough examination of the door. 她对门进行了仔细检查。

Don't relax your efforts because the examinations are over. 不要因为考试完了就松劲。

I dread the examination. 我怕这次考试。

You'd better bring your English up to scratch before you take the examination. 你最好在考前使英语达到标准。

My parents will be disappointed with me if I fail the examination. 我要是考不及格，父母会对我很失望的。

I can't come down till I've finished my last examinations. 参加完最后的考试，我才能离开大学。

He passed his examinations with success. 他成功地通过了各科考试。

The date of the examination will be announced to all schools later in the year. 考试日期将在今年晚些时候通告各校。

Then came the day of his examination. 后来，他考试的日子到了。

The examination in mathematics is very difficult. 数学考试很难。

You must revise for the examination. 你应当复习迎接考试。

Her wedding clashed with my examination, so I couldn't go. 她的婚礼与我的考试冲突，因此我无法参加。

At the examination he made several glaring blunders, and that did for him. 他在考试中出了几个大错，这下就完了。

She is revising her notes for the examinations. 她正在阅读笔记准备考试。

He did not attempt the last question in the examination. 他放弃了考试中的最后一道题。

Just run over your notes before the examination. 考试前你只要再看看笔记就行了。

You have to pass the required examinations to become a driver. 要想当司机，你必须要通过规定的鉴定考试。

You have to pass the professional examination to be admitted to the society. 你得参加业务考试，及格后，方能获准加入该社。
He answered the examination paper quite well. 他考卷答得很好。
Please distribute the examination papers round the class. 请把考卷发给全班同学。
I shan't be able to breathe again until the examination results are received. 只有接到考试成绩通知，我心上的石头才能落地。
After further examination by the prosecution the witness was allowed to leave the court. 证人经原告律师讯问后，获准离开法庭。
His statement won't bear the lawyer's examinations. 他的交代经不起律师的讯问。

常用短语

♣ ***under examination***
在检〔审〕查中 being examined
The proposals are still under examination. 提案仍在审查中。

词语辨异

♣ ***examination in*, *examination on***
说"某学科的考试"在学科前用 in 或 on 都可以，但用 in 比用 on 更普遍。
♣ ***examination*, *exam*, *quiz*, *test***
这组词的共同意思是"考试"，它们也有细微差别：examination 通常指正式考试，如期终考试、入学考试等；exam 是 examination 的缩写式，常用于学生口语中；test 指小考或考查；quiz 指课堂上进行的非正式测验。例如：
They are guessing when the exam will take place. 他们在猜测什么时间考试。
John dwelt on his mistake long after the test was over. 测验结束后很久，约翰还在凝思他的错误。
Mr. Smith gave us a five-minute quiz. 史密斯先生对我们进行了五分钟的测验。
♣ ***examination*, *research***
参见 research 条。

正误解析

月底我要参加期末考试了。
［误］I'll take part in the final examination at the end of the month.
［正］I'll sit for the final examination at the end of the month.
［正］I'll take the final examination at the end of the month.
［析］参加考试一般不说 take part in an examination，而通常说 sit for〔take〕 an examination。

学习参考

examination paper 在英式英语中指"试题纸"，但在美式英语中则作"试卷"解，相当于 script。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *examinacioun* <古法语 *examination* <拉丁语 *examinatio*（称量，检查）

exam·ine

☞ *v.* [ɪg'zæmɪn]（examines; examined; examining）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **仔细检查** look at carefully in order to learn about or from
2. *vt.* **考试，考核** ask questions to find out what sb knows or what they can do
3. *vt.* **审查，审问** investigate; interrogate

基本要点

1. examine 的基本意思是"检查"，指通过严密的调查或向某人提问来确定某物〔事物〕的性质、状况、效力或功能等。
2. examine 通常只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接 whether 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 a map 查看地图
〜 a new theory 审查一种新的理论
〜 a place 查看某地
〜 a plan 审查计划
〜 a witness 审问证人
〜 accounts 审查账目
〜 evidence 审查证据
〜 one's conscience 反省
〜 one's own heart 反省，扪心自问
〜 oneself 反省
〜 picture 审查一幅画
〜 prisoners 审问犯人
〜 report 审查报告
〜 sb's baggage 检查某人的行李
〜 sb's motives 研究某人的动机
〜 students 考学生
〜 the cause of one's failure 检查失败的原因
〜 the draft budget 审查概算草案
〜 the essence of sth 考察某事物的实质
〜 the key 检查钥匙
〜 the quality of a product 检查产品的质量
〜 the records 检查记录
〜 the situation 研究形势

〜＋副词

〜 attentively 专心地考试
〜 blindly 盲目地检查
〜 briefly 短暂地检查
〜 carefully 仔细审查
〜 clinically 临床检查
〜 closely 仔细审查
〜 critically 挑剔地检查
〜 curiously 不寻常地考试
〜 expertly 专业性地检查
〜 fruitlessly 无效果地检查
〜 gravely 仔细审查
〜 microscopically 用显微镜观察
〜 minutely 仔细地检查
〜 orally 口试
〜 periodically 定期检查
〜 roughly 粗略地检查
〜 separately 单独考察
〜 subsequently 连续地检查
〜 superficially 表面上地检查
〜 thoroughly 全面彻底地检查
〜 thoughtfully 仔细地检查

〜＋介词

〜 by touch 触诊
〜 for 检查，查找
〜 the wall for cracks 查看墙面是否有裂缝
〜 in 考…(学科)
〜 in chemistry 考化学
〜 in physics 考物理
〜 into a matter 调查一件事情
〜 into a rumour 对谣言进行调查
〜 into an affair 对某事进行调查
〜 into details 审查细节
〜 into the basic mechanism 搞清楚基本结构
〜 into the question 研究一下问题
〜 on 在(学识的某具体方面)测验
〜 through the binoculars 通过双筒望远镜观察
〜 with the eye 凭肉眼检测
〜 with the nose 凭嗅觉检测

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*
The doctor examined the child and said she was healthy. 医生检查了孩子后说她很健康。
I examined the door and found it was locked. 我查看过门，发现是锁了的。
He roughly examined the old records. 他粗略地检查了一下旧记录。
They examined our passports very carefully. 他们非常仔细地检查了我们的护照。
Several engineers went to the workshop to examine a model. 有几位工程师曾到车间去检查模型。
Bass examined the quality of the furniture critically. 巴斯以挑剔的目光检查家具的质量。
He examined the man with a penetrating gaze. 他以锐利的目光仔细观察了那个人。
He examined the specimen microscopically. 他用显微镜观察过标本。
He examined every thing, every drawing in the museum. 他在博物馆内仔细地观看了每件东西、每幅图画。
People always examine and handle problems in the light of their own experience. 人们总是根据自己的经验来观察问题和处理问题。
They examined the animal tracks and decided that they were those of a fox. 他们仔细观察野兽留下的足迹，断定那是狐狸的脚印。
The policeman examined the suspicious man. 警察盘问了那个可疑的人。
The Upper House appointed a committee to examine a bill which the Assembly had already passed. 上院议员指派一个委员会来审查议会已经通过的方案。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
All candidates must first of all be orally examined. 所有的考生必须先参加口试。
He was examined by the police. 他受到警察的盘问。
▲S＋〜＋wh-clause
They were examining whether this matter was good or bad. 他们正在审查这件事是好是坏。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.
If she wants to go swimming in this weather she needs her head examined! 如果她想在这种天气去游泳，她就需要检查一下头脑是不是有了毛病。
He wanted his eyes examined, as he often had headaches. 因为他经常头痛，所以他想把眼睛检查一下。

常用短语

♣ ***examine for***（*v.*＋*prep.*）

检〔审〕查；检验…以寻找(毛病、错误等) look at (sb/sth) carefully, searching for (sth such as a fault)

▲*examine sb/sth for sth*

The doctor examined him for possible heart disease. 医生给他做了检查,看他是否患有心脏病。

They are examining the wall of my house for cracks. 他们正在检查我家的墙壁,寻找裂缝。

♣ ***examine in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在(某方面)考查〔测试〕(某人) ask (sb) questions to test his knowledge of (a subject)

▲*examine sb in sth*

The teacher will examine the students in music. 老师将测验学生们的音乐知识。

♣ ***examine into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

调查,查问 inquire into

▲*examine into sth*

Let's examine into the basic mechanism involved. 让我们把有关的基本结构搞清楚。

We need to examine into details. 我们必须详细检查。

They spent some time examining into the rumor that an underground passage led from the castle to the marsh. 他们花了一些时间考查关于古堡有条暗道通往那片沼泽地的传说。

They examined into his conduct. 他们考查了他的品行。

♣ ***examine on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*examine sb on sth*

1. 在(某方面)考查〔测试〕(某人) ask (sb) questions to test sth

We examined them on the *Bible*. 我们考了他们的《圣经》知识。

The teacher examined the students on the previous lesson. 这位老师检查了学生们前一课的学习情况。

From time to time I will examine you on the work you have done. 我会时不时地考核你所做的工作。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Students may be examined on any period of English literature. 可能就英国文学的任何一个时期对学生进行测验。

2. 在(某方面)审问(某人) interrogate (sb) on (sth)

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The witness was examined on her relationship with the accused. 证人在她和被告的关系问题上受到讯问。

词语辨异

♣ ***examine in***, ***examine on***

这两个短语都可表示"在…方面考查",前者考查的范围较广,后者则较集中。

♣ ***examine***, ***inspect***, ***investigate***, ***scrutinize***

这四个词均有"检查""审查"的含义。它们之间的区别是:examine 为最普通的用语,可指任何方式地、粗略或仔细地检查;inspect 和 scrutinize 都有仔细检查的含义,前者强调通过检查找出缺点或漏洞,后者强调在检查时注意细节的审视。另外 examine, inspect, scrutinize 既可用于人,又可用于物,而 investigate 只能用于表示对情况、事态等的调查或检查。试体会下例中这四个词的运用:The detective investigating the murder case examined the body, inspected the scene of the crime, and scrutinized the weapon for clues. 正在调查这一谋杀案的侦探检查了尸体,察看了犯罪现场,并仔细检查了凶器以寻找线索。

正误解析

我们明天将考英语。

〔误〕We'll examine English tomorrow.

〔正〕We're being examined in English tomorrow.

〔正〕We're being examined on the knowledge of English tomorrow.

〔析〕表示"考某一科目"常用"examine sb in + 科目"这种结构,也可以说"examine sb on the knowledge of + 科目",但不可直接接"科目"作宾语。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 check, inspect, investigate, scrutinize

〔词源〕见 examination 条。

ex·ample

☞ ***n.*** [ɪg'zɑːmpl] (examples)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **例子,实例** fact, event, etc. that illustrates or represents a general rule
2. Ⓒ **样品,范例** specimen showing the quality of others in the same group or of the same kind
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **榜样,楷模** thing, person or quality that is worthy of imitation
4. Ⓒ **警告** warning

基本要点

1. example 的基本意思是"例子,实例"。引申可指"样品,范例""榜样,楷模",有时还可指"警告""先例"等。
2. set sb an example〔set an example to sb〕的意思是"给某人树立榜样"; make an example of sb (for sth) 的意思是"(因…)惩罚某人以儆效尤"。
3. for example 的意思是"例如"或"譬如",无论举出一个或几个例证,example 都须用单数形式。常用作插入语,可缩写为 e. g.。用了 for example,就不宜再用 etc.。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

adduce a lot of ~s 引用许多例证
cite an ~举例
enumerate ~s 列举例子
give an ~举例
furnish an ~提供例证
have ~s 有例证
instance ~s 举出例子
interpret ~s 解释例题
mention an ~提及一例
multiply ~s 增加例子
offer an ~提供例子
point out ~举出例子
provide an ~举例
put down these ~s 记住这些例子
quote an ~举例
take an ~举例
unearth an ~发现实例
write an ~写例证
exhibit ~s 展出样品
follow an ~遵照示范
pattern on the ~仿照…的式样
view ~s 检查样本
emulate an ~效仿榜样
encourage ~鼓励榜样
follow the ~学习榜样
glorify ~崇拜榜样
imitate ~学习榜样
leave an ~留下榜样
serve as an ~作为榜样
set an ~树立榜样
take after ~学习榜样
make an ~惩罚(某人)以儆效尤

形容词 + ~

actual ~实例
admirable ~极好的例子
apt ~适当的例子
astounding ~使人震惊的例子
attainable ~可获得的例子
clear ~明显的例子
colorful ~丰富多彩的例子
comparative ~比较的例子
concrete ~具体的例子
conspicuous ~明显的例子
contagious ~有传染性的实例
copious ~s 大量的例证
cruel ~令人痛苦的例子
disastrous ~灾难性的实例
effective ~有效的例证
elaborate ~详尽的实例
eloquent ~有说服力的实例
enlightening ~有启发作用的实例
extreme ~极端的例子
familiar ~熟悉的例子
fatal ~至关重要的实例
following ~s 以下各例
foremost ~最初的例子
further ~进一步的例子
genuine ~真实的例子
haphazard ~杂乱无章的例子
ideal ~理想的例证
impressive ~令人难以忘怀的例子
innumerable ~无数例子
latest ~最近的例子
magnificent ~极好的例子
melancholy ~令人伤感的例子
morbid ~令人毛骨悚然的例子
notable ~值得注意的例子
painful ~痛苦的例子
pathetic ~悲哀的例子
pernicious ~有害的例子
picturesque ~生动的例子
plain ~简单的例子
pregnant ~富于成果的例子
recorded ~记载的例子
remote ~很少的例子
savage ~野蛮的例子
servile ~附加的例子
single ~仅一例
stirring ~激动人心的例子
striking ~突出的例子
tardy ~迟来的实例
telling ~有说服力的例证
ultimate ~迟来的实例
unique ~唯一的例子
valuable ~有价值的实例
vicious ~邪恶的例子
vindictive ~惩罚性的例子
ceramic ~s 陶瓷样品
classic ~典范
excellent ~典范
executive ~实施的样本
famous ~著名的范例
imitated ~模拟样品
instructive ~有指导性的样本

judicious ～明智的典范
legible ～字迹清楚的典范
noble ～不朽的典范
outstanding ～杰出的典范
splendid ～杰作
subsequent ～后来的样本
typical ～典型式样
bright ～光辉的榜样
brilliant ～光辉的榜样
encouraging ～具有感召力的榜样
fine ～好榜样
good ～好榜样
heroic ～英勇的榜样
inspiring ～鼓舞人心的榜样
patriotic ～爱国的榜样
personal ～身教，以身作则
shining ～光辉的榜样
supreme ～最好的榜样
uncommon ～难得的榜样

介词＋～

after the ～仿效
as an ～举例说明，作为一个例子
as an ～ to others 对别人的警戒
beyond ～无先例的，空前的
for ～例如
in ～s 在各例中
by way of ～当作例子
without ～无先例的，空前的

～＋介词

～ for…的例子
～ from…中的例子
～ in…的例子〔榜样〕
～ in point 适当的例子
～ of…的例子〔榜样〕
～ to sb 对某人的榜样

句型例句

An example is furnished by him. 他提供了一个例子。
His examples fit in well with his argument. 他举的例子很说明他的论点。
It is a conspicuous example. 这是明显的例子。
He took an example. 他举了一个例子。
He cited another example. 他举出另一例子。
I followed her example. 我效仿她的例子。
He furnished the following examples. 他提供了下面的例子。
Take another striking example. 再举一个突出的例子。
Could you please show a typical example? 你能举出一个典型的例子来吗？
Could you please put down these examples? 请记下这些例证好吗？
In his speech he held out a special example. 他在讲话中举了一个很特别的例子。
The teacher wrote her examples on the blackboard. 老师把她的例证写在了黑板上。
It provides the best example for us. 它为我们提供了最好的例证。
There are copious examples to support your correctness. 有大量的例证来证实你的正确。
He cited another example to illustrate his point of view. 他引用另一个例子来阐述自己的观点。
You must adduce a lot of examples to support your argument. 你必须引用许多例证来证明你的观点。
He cited examples in order to certify his statement. 他引用实例证实他的供述。
The speaker hammered his point home with examples that the listeners could not deny. 那个演讲者以无可否认的例证使听众接受了他的论点。
It's one example among many. 这是许多例子中的一个。
These are illustrative examples from books and newspapers. 这些是引自书报的阐释性例证。
It's a striking example in illustration of this rule. 这是用于说明这条规则的突出实例。
He gave an example of bravery and wisdom. 他是个智勇双全的典型。
This church is a classic example of medieval architecture. 这座教堂是中世纪建筑风格的典型实例。
New York is an example of a busy city. 纽约是繁忙城市的典范。
This is a good example of Shelley's lyric poetry. 这首诗是雪莱抒情诗的范例。
The child copies his example. 那孩子学他的模样。
You must take after the best example. 你必须学习最好的榜样。
You should teach by example. 你必须以身作则。
I'll profit by your example. 我将得益于你的榜样。
Inspired by his example, thousands of others began to dig. 在他的带动下，数以千计的人也挖起来了。
He will always remain a shining example for us all. 他永远是我们学习的榜样。
He gave a few examples for us to follow. 他举出几个供我们学习的榜样。
His courage formed an example to us all. 他的勇敢给我们大家树立了榜样。
You are bid to set an example with your own conduct. 你要以身作则。
He is a brilliant example of a patriot. 他是爱国者的光辉榜样。
Your courage is an example to me. 你的勇气是我的榜样。
Example is better than precept. 身教重于言教。
They made an example of him for disloyalty to the country. 他们惩办他对国家的不忠，以此来警戒别人。
The old men should try and set the younger children a good example. 老年人应努力为年轻的孩子们树立一个好榜样。
The manager arrived at the office early and set an example to the others. 经理到办公室很早，为其他人树立了榜样。
It is beyond example in history. 这在历史上是没有先例的。

常用短语

♣ ***for example***
例如，譬如 for instance
I know many women who have a career and a family—Kehr for example. 我知道有许多妇女能事业家庭兼顾——凯尔就是其中之一。
Japan, for example, has two languages. 例如，日本就有两种语言。
Have you ever read Shakespeare's plays, for example, *Romeo and Juliet* or *Hamlet*? 你读过莎士比亚的作品吗？例如《罗密欧与朱丽叶》或者《哈姆雷特》。

词语辨异

♣ ***example, instance***
这两个词都有"例子"或"实例"的意思，常可互换使用。例如：
He cited examples〔instances〕 in order to prove his statement. 他举例证明自己的说法。它们之间的区别是：
1. example 主要指在同类事物中举出一个具有代表性、典型性的"例子"，有"通例"的意思；instance 则常指用一个单独的事实作为"例子"来说明一种广泛的道理或结论。例如：
She could quote hundreds of these examples. 她可以举出许多这样的例证来。
You can't rely on her; for instance, she arrived an hour late for an important meeting yesterday. 她这个人靠不住。举例说吧，昨天一个重要会议她就迟到了一个小时。
2. example 通常多用于教育中，而 instance 则不一定。

♣ ***example, model***
这两者都可表示"榜样"，它们的区别是：example 可以足资仿效的"好榜样"，也可以指引以为戒的"坏典型"；而 model 一般指完美的、值得模仿的人或物。例如：
Make your father your model, and you will be a good man. 以你的父亲为榜样，你会成为一个杰出的人。

补充资料

［同义词］ case, illustration, instance, representative, sample
［反义词］ beckon
［词源］ ＜古法语＜拉丁语 *exemplum*（榜样）

ex·ceed

☞ *v*. ［ɪk'siːd］（exceeds; exceeded; exceeding）

双解释义

vt. **超过；超越** be more or greater than

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all expectation 出乎一切预料
～ sb's estimate 超过某人的估计
～ the speed limit 超过速率限制

～＋副词

～ frequently 经常超出
～ illegally 非法超过

～＋介词

～ by 超过
～ in 在…方面胜过

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron*.
The demand for fish this month exceeds the supply. 本月的鱼市供不应求。
The driver exceeds the speed limit. 那位司机超速驾车。
Their total grain output still exceeded that of the previous year. 他们的粮食总产量仍超过头一年。

词语辨异

♣ ***exceed, excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass, transcend***
参见 transcend 条。

补充资料

［同义词］better, excel, top
［词源］<拉丁语 *exceder*（走到外面）

ex·ceed·ing·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ［ɪk'siːdɪŋli］

双解释义

非常，极其，过分地，极为 very; an unusual degree

句型例句

He drove exceedingly fast. 他把车开得极快。
They were exceedingly kind. 他们非常友好。
This man is exceedingly dangerous. 这个人极其危险。

补充资料

［同义词］very

excel

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪk'sel］（excels; excelled; excelling）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **优于，擅长** be the best or better than

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）

He excels in mathematics. 他擅长数学。
He excels as an orator. 他是一个出色的演说家。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

He excels all other composers of his period. 他胜过同时代的所有其他作曲家。

词语辨异

♣ ***excel, exceed, outdo, outstrip, surpass, transcend***

参见 transcend 条。

ex·cel·lent

☞ ***adj.*** ［'eksələnt］

双解释义

优秀的，卓越的，杰出的 very good; of very high quality

基本要点

1. excellent 的基本意思是指优于其他事物，常用以指在品级评定中属于最高级者。
2. excellent 所表达的意思含有"绝对无疑"的意味，一般不用比较级、最高级以及表示程度的副词修饰。
3. excellent 一般用于肯定句中，而不用于否定句、疑问句、条件句或比较句中。在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ article 精彩的文章
～ composer 优秀的作曲家
～ dancer 优秀的舞蹈家
～ doctor 优秀的医生
～ harvest 大丰收
～ job 非常好的工作
～ music 极好的音乐
～ situation 大好形势
～ teacher 优秀的教师
～ wife 极好的妻子
～ gifts 极好的天赋
～ humour 很好的幽默
～ service 优良的服务
～ spirits 极好的兴致
～ terms 极好的条件
～ work 出色的工作

副词 + ～

artistically ～艺术精湛
brilliantly ～极其卓越
consciously ～极自觉
consistently ～非常坚实
dependably ～非常可靠
incomparably ～无与伦比地
matchlessly ～无与伦比地
obviously ～极其明显
reliably ～非常可靠
surprisingly ～卓越得出乎意外

～ + 介词

～ for the promotion of appetite 增进饮食的佳品
～ in history 擅长历史

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She is an excellent teacher. 她是一位出色的教师。
This is an excellent meal. 这是一顿很好的饭。
He was a man of many excellent gifts. 他是个多才多艺的人。
She was on excellent terms with her husband. 她和她丈夫的关系很好。
Being a teacher for fifteen years, Professor Smith has fathered many excellent students. 当了 15 年的教师，史密斯教授已培养出了许多出类拔萃的学生。
She has written an excellent article. 她写了一篇精彩的文章。
She speaks excellent French. 她法语说得好极了。
She enjoys excellent health. 她身体非常健康。
He has an excellent memory. 他的记忆力超群。
We got an excellent harvest last year. 去年我们获得了大丰收。
What excellent work he has done! 他工作多么出色啊！
This diplomat possessed an excellent gift of repartee. 这位外交官具有卓越的应对才能。
I have never seen a football match so excellent in all these years. 这么多年来我从未看过足球比赛这么精彩。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Her form in swimming is excellent. 她游泳的姿势好极了。
Both the food and the service are excellent here. 这里的膳食和服务都很好。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

This dog is excellent for hunting. 这条狗善于打猎。
He is excellent in English composition. 他的英语作文非常好。
The student was excellent in chemistry. 这个学生的化学成绩优异。
He is excellent in furniture design. 他的家具设计很出色。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It's excellent that you succeeded in getting such a job. 你能找到这样的工作真是太好了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

She found her boyfriend excellent. 她发现她的男朋友棒极了。
She imagined herself excellent. 她自我感觉好极了。
I consider the book excellent. 我认为这本书好极了。
She made it excellent. 她使得它好极了。
I thought the answer excellent. 我觉得这答案好极了。
I supposed him excellent for doing this job. 我原以为他做这项工作好极了。

补充资料

［同义词］fine, great, splendid, superior, wonderful
［反义词］bad, inferior, poor, substandard, terrible
［词源］<拉丁语 *excellere*（超出）

ex·cept

☞ ***prep.*** ［ɪk'sept］

双解释义

除…外 not including, leaving out; but not

基本要点

1. except 用作介词可表示"除…之外"，通常指所排除的事物不在所述范围之内，后面可接名词或代词。
2. except 可接反身代词、副词、介词短语或状语从句，也可接（省略 to 的）动词不定式、动名词、基数词，还可接 that 或 wh-从句。

句型例句

Everybody except me looks down upon him. 除了我以外人们都瞧不起他。
All the essays are good except John's. 除了约翰的，所有的文章都很好。
No one trusts him except himself. 除了他自己，没有人相信他。
I didn't see him, except casually, in two months. 我两个月里一直没有见过他，除了偶尔相遇。
She rarely went anywhere except to her office. 她除了去办公室以外，很少去别的地方。
I like her except when she is angry. 我喜欢她，只要她不发脾气。
He could do little except write. 他除了会写之外，其他什么都不行。
Nothing remains for us to do except sort up letters. 除了把信件分类外，我们没有什么可干的。
She couldn't get any other job except waiting at table. 除了当侍者，她找不到任何工作。
I know nothing about him except that he lives next door. 我对他一无所知，只知道他住在隔壁。
I received nothing except what was due to me. 除了我应得的东西，我并未接受任何东西。

常用短语

♣ ***except for***

1. 除…之外 apart from

Except for smoking and drinking, he is a

E

thrifty man. 除了抽烟、喝酒，他是个生活节俭的人。
His composition is excellent except for some grammatical mistakes. 他的作文写得很好，只有几处语法错误。
2.若不是 but for
The translation is well done except for a few small mistakes. 除却几处小错，翻译练习做得就是很好的了。
She is pretty except for the fact that her eyes are too big. 若不是她的眼睛太大，她是很漂亮的。

词语辨异

♣ ***except, except for***
except 和 except for 都有"除…"的意思。
1. except 表示只是单纯地将其后所接的人或事物排除在外；except for 表示"除了…""只是…"，引述一个相反的原因或细节，部分地修正了句中的意思。
2. 前后有相称的同类语时，只能用 except，不用 except for。

♣ ***except, but***
这两个词都表示"除…外"。but 和 except 都表示从整体中除去部分，但在 but 的句子里，着重在整体；在用 except 的句子里，着重在除去的部分。

♣ ***except (for), apart from, besides***
参见 apart 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'sept] (excepts; excepted; excepting)

双解释义

vt. 把…除外；免除 leave out; not include

基本要点

1. except 用作及物动词时的基本意思是"把…除外"。引申可指"免除"，一般接人作宾语，且通常用于否定结构。
2. except 与介词 to 或 against 连用，意为"反对…"；与介词 for 连用表示"不包括在…之内"。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词
~ against 反对
~ from 不包括(某人)在内
~ sb from blame 使某人免受责备
~ to a statement 对一项声明表示异议

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
When I say that the boys are lazy, I except you. 我说男孩懒惰，不包括你在内。
You will be punished, I can except no one. 你们都得受到惩罚，我不放过任何人。
All the students are late, not excepting John. 所有学生都迟到了，约翰也不例外。

其他

All of us, nobody excepted, agree to his suggestion. 我们大家，无人例外，都赞成他的建议。

常用短语

♣ ***except against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反对 be against (sth)
▲*except against sth*
She excepted against this statement. 她反对这个声明。

♣ ***except from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
不包括(某人)在…之内 not be included in (sth)
▲*except sb from sth*
I excepted him from my invitation. 我邀请的人里不包括他。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I discovered that I had been excepted from the list of those who were being sent to Italy. 我发现我并没有包括在派往意大利去的人的名单上。

♣ ***except to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反对，对…存有异议 be against (sth)
▲*except to sth*
They all excepted to the statement. 他们都对这项声明存有异议。

☞ ***conj.*** [ɪk'sept]

双解释义

1. 除了 apart from
2. 要不是，只是，但是 but; unless

句型例句

I would go, except it's too far. 我想去，只是太远了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** besides, but, other than

ex·cep·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'sepʃn] (exceptions)

双解释义

例外 excepting or being excepted

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
form an ~形成例外
make an ~破例
take ~反对

形容词 + ~
apparent ~明显的例外
inevitable ~不可避免的例外
isolated ~孤立的例外
single ~唯一的例外

介词 + ~
above ~无可非议的
beyond ~无可争议的
by way of ~作为例外的
with the ~ of 除…以外
without ~没有例外地

~ + 介词
~ to…的例外

句型例句

This is considered an exception to the rule. 我们把这看作是该规则的例外。
With the exception of this rule, there are exceptions to all the others. 除了这条规则之外，其他各条均有例外。

常用短语

♣ ***take exception to***
反对 be made angry by
I take strong exception to your suggestion that this action was done for financial gain. 你认为这种行为是以盈利为目的，我表示强烈反对。

ex·cep·tion·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪk'sepʃənl]

双解释义

1. 优越的，杰出的 excellent; outstanding
2. 例外的；独特的，异常的 abnormal; unusual

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He is a man of exceptional talent. 他是位具有非凡才能的人。
He showed exceptional musical ability. 他显示出特殊的音乐才能。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Our circumstances have been rather exceptional. 我们的情况相当特别。
My brother isn't exceptional; there are a lot of boys like him. 我弟弟没有什么特别，像他那样的男孩子是很多的。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
This kind of weather is exceptional for June. 这样的天气在六月里是不寻常的。

补充资料

[同义词] curious
[反义词] unexceptional

ex·cerpt

☞ ***n.*** ['eksɜːpt] (excerpts)

双解释义

Ⓒ 摘录，摘要 a piece taken from a book, speech, or musical work

句型例句

This is excerpts from a novel. 这是一部小说的摘录。
One of the Sunday newspapers is publishing excerpts from her new book. 其中一家星期日报纸正在刊登她新书的节选。

学习参考

excerpt 还可用作动词，意思是"选录，摘录"。例如：
Can you excerpt something from the newspaper? 你能从报纸上选录些东西吗？

补充资料

[同义词] abstract, extract

ex·cess

☞ ***adj.*** ['ekses]

双解释义

Ⓐ 超重的，过量的；额外的 additional; more than is usual, allowed, etc.

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ baggage 超重行李
~ details 过多的细节
~ fat 过多的脂肪
~ furniture 多余的家具
~ sleep 过多的睡眠

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
You'll have to pay excess postal charges on this letter. 这封信你必须付超重邮资。
The company must pay excess profits duty

to the government. 公司须向政府缴纳额外所得税。

☞ ***n*.** [ɪk'ses] (excesses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **超过,过多之量** the fact of exceeding, or an amount by which sth exceeds
2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **过度,过分** sth more than is reasonable; more than the excess of anger

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go to ～走极端

介词 + ～

in [to] ～过度(地),太

～ + 介词

～ in drinking 纵饮过度
～ of 超过,超越,过度,过多的量

句型例句

This excess of losses over profits will ruin the business. 亏损超出盈利会使生意一蹶不振。
She has an excess of anger. 她爱过度地生气。
She was charged an excess of 400 dollars over the amount stated on the bill. 向她索取的比账单上显示的数额多 400 美元。

常用短语

♣ ***in excess of***
多于,超出 more than
He advised his son never to spend in excess of his income. 他劝儿子开支不可超过收入。

♣ ***to excess***
过度,过量 an extreme degree
He praised the book to excess. 他过分赞扬这本书。
He drinks to excess. 他嗜酒无度。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj*.** excessive, extra, spare, surplus ***n*.** surplus
[反义词] ***adj*.** inadequate, scanty, scarce
[词源] <拉丁语 *excessus*(过分)

ex·ces·sive

☞ ***adj*.** [ɪk'sesɪv]

双解释义

过度的,过分的;极度的 too much; too great

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ charges 过高的索价
～ drinking and smoking 过度抽烟喝酒
～ indulgence 极度放纵

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
She takes an excessive interest in clothes. 她过分注重衣着。
Excessive drinking is bad for the health. 过度的饮酒有害健康。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The prices at this hotel are excessive. 这家旅馆的价钱贵得过分。

补充资料

[同义词] excess, extreme, undue
[反义词] deficient, inadequate, lacking, wanting

ex·change

☞ ***n*.** [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] (exchanges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **交换,互换** the act of exchanging
2. Ⓤ **兑换,兑换率** relation in value between kinds of money used in different countries
3. Ⓒ **交易所;(电话的)交换台[局]** building used for commercial activities

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

agree to an ～同意交换
expand ～扩大交流
have [make, operate] an ～进行交换[交流]
promote [reject] an ～促进[拒绝]交换[交流]

形容词 + ～

academic [athletic, cultural, economic] ～学术[体育,文化,经济]交流
direct ～直接汇兑
equal [fair] ～等价[公平]交换
foreign ～外汇
long [short] ～长[短]期汇票
whispered ～耳语,交头接耳

名词 + ～

employment [labor] ～职业介绍所
stock ～证券交易所
telephone ～电话局,电话交换台

～ + 名词

～ control [fluctuations] 外汇管理[波动]
～ rate 汇率
～ value 交换价值

介词 + ～

at current ～以现行汇率
in ～ for 交换
in ～ for another 换取另一件

～ + 介词

～ between …(两者)间的交流
～ of goods 物资交流
～ of ideas [views] 思想[意见]交流

句型例句

There have been numerous exchanges of views between the two governments. 两国政府间曾多次交换意见。
The purpose was to halt the rise in the exchange rate of the Swiss franc. 目的在于制止瑞士法郎兑换率上涨。
She works at the Stock Exchange. 她在证券交易所工作。

常用短语

♣ ***in exchange for***
交换 in return for
Tom gave Helen an apple in exchange for a piece of cake. 汤姆用一个苹果与海伦换一块蛋糕。

☞ ***v*.** [ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ] (exchanges; exchanged; exchanging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **交换,互换** give each other sth in return for sth else
2. *vt*. **交流** interflow

基本要点

1. exchange 的基本意思是"交换",可以表示以贸易手段以一物换取另一物;也可指一般的一物与另一物相交换;有时还指在两个或更多人之间换东西。引申可表示"交流"经验、思想等。
2. exchange 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,且所接的名词一般为复数。
3. exchange 宾语后常接介词 for,表示"以…换取";接介词 with 表示"与某人交换(某物)"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ blows 打架
～ Christmas gifts 互赠圣诞礼物
～ experience 交流经验
～ a few words 交谈几句
～ glances 互相瞥视
～ greetings 互致问候
～ places 调换位置
～ seats 互换座位
～ words 口角

～ + 副词

～ actually 实际地交换
～ certainly 确定交换
～ immediately 立刻交换
～ intimately 亲密地交流
～ recently 最近地交换
～ significantly 重要地交流
～ sympathetically 同情地交换

～ + 介词

～ by 用…换
～ article by article 以物易物
～ for 把…换成
～ dollars for pounds 把美元换成英镑
～ one's labour for money 以劳动换取报酬
～ from one ship into another 从甲船换乘乙船
～ with 和…交换

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
This currency exchanges at par. 这货币平价兑换。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The two armies exchanged prisoners. 作战双方交换战俘。
The two girls always exchanged Christmas gifts. 两个女孩经常交换圣诞礼物。
Will they exchange clothes that don't fit? 要是衣服穿着不合身,他们同意调换吗?
They exchanged addresses. 他们交换了地址。
You two boys exchange places. 你们两个孩子交换一下位置。
We shall have opportunity to exchange views tomorrow. 我们明天有机会交换看法。
They exchanged experiences at the meeting. 他们在会上交流经验。

常用短语

♣ ***exchange blows***
打起来 come to blows
Ade and Brooks exchanged blows yesterday and they were severely punished today. 艾德和布鲁克斯昨天打起来了,今天他们受到严厉的惩罚。

♣ ***exchange for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…换取 give (sth) in return for (sth else)
▲*exchange sth for sth*
I'd like to exchange a watch for a camera. 我想用表换相机。
Where can I exchange my American money for foreign money? 我在哪儿可以把美元兑换成外汇?
She exchanged honour for wealth. 她牺牲荣誉以换取财富。

♣ ***exchange with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)交换… take (sth) in return for (sth else) with (sb)
〔说明〕exchange with 不用于被动结构。
▲*exchange sb/sth with sb*
They exchanged hostages with each other. 他们彼此交换了人质。
Tom exchanged gifts with John at Christmas. 汤姆与约翰在圣诞节交换礼物。
Eby exchanged books with Facer. 伊比与费塞交换书籍。
Would you like to exchange places with me? I don't think you're comfortable in that seat. 你愿意跟我换一下地方吗? 我想你坐在那个座位上不舒服。
He occasionally exchanged a few words with his neighbours. 他偶尔也和邻居说上几句话。
He likes to exchange ideas with others. 他喜欢与别人交流思想。

♣ ***exchange words with*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)争吵〔吵架〕quarrel with (sb)
▲*exchange words with sb*
It's ridiculous to waste time exchanging words with such a man. 浪费时间与这样的人争吵是十分可笑的。
She always exchanges words with her neighbours. 她经常和她的邻居们吵架。

词语辨异

♣ ***exchange, bandy, interchange***
这组词都可表示"交换"。它们之间的区别是:exchange 强调通过贸易或以货易货的手段,也指用一件东西交换另一件东西;interchange 强调互相更迭发生或轮流进行;bandy 原指漫不经心地丢来丢去,引申指比 interchange 更迅猛、强烈或短促地交换。

学习参考

exchange 后一般接复数名词,但如果该名词是行为名词,也可用其单数。例如:
They exchanged a smile. 他们互相报以一笑。
We exchanged a glance. 我们互相看了一眼。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** barter
〔词源〕<古法语 *eschangier*(交换,兑换)

ex·cite

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'saɪt] (excites; excited; exciting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使兴奋,使激动** cause to rouse strong feelings of expectation, happiness
2. *vt.* **激发,引起** cause to have a strong feeling

基本要点

1. excite 的基本意思是刺激某人使之激动或激励某人做某事,强调激动的强烈程度和激励的巨大作用。
2. excite 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式或以介词 to 引导的短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. excite 常用于 be ~ed 结构,其后可接现在分词或动词不定式短语,还常接 at, about 表示"激动"或"兴奋"的原因。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ admiration 引起羡慕
~ attention 引起注意
~ envy 引起妒忌
~ interest 引起兴趣
~ sympathy 引起同情

〔~+副词〕
~ boundlessly 使激动之至
~ easily 使容易激动
~ especially 使特别激动
~ exhaustingly 使非常激动
~ fiercely 使非常激动
~ greatly 使非常激动
~ intensely 使非常激动
~ painfully 痛苦地激发
~ strongly 使非常激动
~ wildly 使兴奋得发狂

〔~+介词〕
be ~d about 由于…而激动
be ~d at 由于…而兴奋
be ~d by sb 被某人激怒,为…而兴奋
~ heat by friction 摩擦生热
~ in 激起(某人的强烈感情等)
~ sb to pity 激起某人的同情心

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The news excited everybody. 这则消息使每个人都感到兴奋。
This announcement greatly excited us. 这个通知使我们大为激动。
News of the discovery of gold in California excited the nation. 在加利福尼亚发现金矿的消息令全国人民兴奋不已。
They feared that the visitors would excite the patient too much. 他们担心探视者会使病人过于兴奋。
The story excited me so much that I could not sleep. 这个故事使我兴奋得睡不着觉。
Don't excite yourself! Keep calm! 不要激动! 保持镇静!
It especially excited their inquisitiveness. 这尤其引起了他们的好奇心。
Strong coffee excites your nerves. 浓咖啡会令人神经兴奋。
Her story excited my pity. 她的经历激起了我的同情心。
His achievement excited her envy. 他的成就引起了她的羡慕。
Her new dress excited envy among the other girls. 她的新连衣裙引起其他女孩子的羡慕。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was getting excited just thinking about the trip. 一想到那次旅行他就兴奋。
I was quite excited to hear that. 听到那事我非常激动。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
This excites crying. 这引起了哭泣声。

〔用作宾补动词〕
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The king's cruelty excited the people to rise against him. 那个国王的残酷激起了人民起来反对他。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
I excited him to anger. 我把他激怒了。
Extremists were exciting the people to rebellion against their oppressors. 极端主义者在鼓动人民起来反抗压迫者。

常用短语

♣ ***be excited about***
由于…而激动〔兴奋〕stir about
He was quite excited about the news of victory. 胜利的消息使他异常兴奋。
She was excited about going to the party. 她因去参加聚会而激动。
It's nothing to get excited about. 这没什么可激动的。

♣ ***be excited at***
由于(想〔听,见〕到…)而激动〔兴奋〕stir at
He became excited at the discovery of the gene. 发现了基因,他很激动。
The children were excited at the thought of the garden party. 孩子们一想到游园会都兴奋得不得了。
He was excited at hearing the news. 听到那消息他非常激动。

♣ ***be excited by***
1. 被…所激(怒) be angered by
The wife was excited by her husband. 妻子被丈夫激怒了。
2. 为…而激动〔兴奋〕stir by
The whole country was excited by the news of victory. 全国上下为胜利的消息而兴奋。
Everyone was excited by the news of the Queen's visit. 人人都为女王访问的消息而兴奋。

♣ ***be excited over***
因…而激动 stir over
The boy was excited over the outing. 这男孩因郊游而激动不已。

♣ ***be excited with***
为…而激动〔兴奋〕stir by
They were excited with joy at the success. 他们为成功而欣喜若狂。

♣ ***excite in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
激起(某人的强烈感情等) cause (a strong feeling) to arise in (sb)
▲*excite sth in sb*
The handsome young man excited affection in a girl. 那位英俊的年轻男子引起了一个女孩的爱慕之情。

词语辨异

♣ ***excite, cheer, encourage***
参见 cheer 条。

♣ ***excite, galvanize, pique, provoke, quicken, stimulate***
参见 provoke 条。

♣ 下面两句意思相同:

{Her behaviour excited jealousy in Kehr.
Her behaviour excited Kehr to jealousy.
她的行为引起了凯尔的妒忌。

补充资料

［同义词］cheer, encourage, inspire, stimulate, stir up, arouse
［反义词］bore, lull
［词源］<中古英语 *exciten*<拉丁语 *excitare*(使兴奋,使激动)

ex·cite·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'saɪtmənt] (excitements)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**兴奋,激动** the state or quality of being excited
2.Ⓒ**令人兴奋的事** an exciting event

词汇搭配

动词＋～
arouse〔create, stir up〕～引起兴奋
avoid〔conceal, restain〕～避免〔掩饰,抑制〕激动
cause ～引起骚动
feel ～感到高兴〔激动〕

形容词＋～
alcoholic ～酒后兴奋
extreme〔great〕～极度〔十分〕兴奋
inner ～内心的激动
nervous ～神经兴奋
political ～政治骚动

介词＋～
after ～兴奋之后
in〔under〕～处于兴奋〔激动〕之中〔下〕
with ～由…而激动

～＋介词
～ about〔at, over〕sth 因某事而引起的激动
～ to 对…是激动的

句型例句

He has a weak heart, and should avoid excitement. 他心脏衰弱,应当避免激动。
Very great excitement prevails throughout the country. 全国到处洋溢着极度兴奋的情绪。
Life will seem very quiet after the excitements of our holiday. 假期一阵兴奋后,生活会显得很平静。

补充资料

［同义词］emotion, thrill
［反义词］peace, serenity

ex·cit·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪk'saɪtɪŋ] (more exciting; most exciting)

双解释义

使人兴奋的,令人激动的 causing great interest or enthusiasm

基本要点

1.exciting 的基本意思是"使人兴奋〔激动〕的",具有主动意义,只修饰无生命的事物。在句中可用作定语或表语。
2.exciting 的比较级是 more exciting,最高级是 most exciting。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ adventure 充满刺激的奇遇
～ effect 令人兴奋的效果
～ film 令人感动的电影
～ news 振奋人心的消息
～ scene 令人激动的场面

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
It's the most exciting news. 这是个最令人兴奋的消息。
When you see an exciting TV play, you may get excited. 当你看一部令人感动的电视剧时,你就会被感动。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The finish of the race was exciting. 比赛的最后阶段非常精彩。
Skiing is more exciting than skating. 滑雪比滑冰更激动人心。

正误解析

比赛时喝彩会鼓舞士气。
［误］It is very excited to cheer at a match.
［正］It is very exciting to cheer at a match.
［析］修饰无生命的东西要用 exciting,而 excited 用于修饰人或有生命的东西。

补充资料

［同义词］inspiring, interesting, moving, stirring, thrilling, tantalizing
［反义词］boring, unexciting
［词源］见 excite 条。

ex·claim

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'skleɪm] (exclaims; exclaimed; exclaiming)

双解释义

vt.& *vi.* **呼喊;惊叫;大声说** cry out suddenly and loudly from pain, anger, surprise, etc.

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ abruptly 突然惊叫起来
～ anxiously 焦急地惊叫起来
～ enthusiastically 热情地高声说

～＋介词
～ at 对…惊叫起来,斥责
～ in despair 绝望地呼喊
～ with delight 欢呼
～ with one voice 齐声呼喊

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
She exclaimed in delight when she saw the presents. 她见到礼品高兴得叫了起来。
She exclaimed at the beautiful view. 她对这美丽的景色表示惊奇。
The newspapers exclaimed against the government's action. 各报对政府的行为表示强烈反对。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋that/wh-clause
I exclaimed that it was true. 我大声说那是真的。
He exclaimed how bitter his fate was. 他叫喊道他的命运多悲惨啊。
▲引出直接引语
"Good heavens!" he exclaimed, "It's 7 o'clock." "天啊!"他惊叫道:"现在七点钟了。"
"What!" he exclaimed. "什么!"他喊道。

词语辨异

♣ ***exclaim, cry, scream, shout, shriek, yell***
参见 scream 条。

补充资料

［同义词］cry, shout
［词源］<法语 *exclamer*(大声叫出)

ex·clude

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'sklu:d] (excludes; excluded; excluding)

双解释义

vt. **排除;不包括在内** keep out from somewhere, leave out from among the rest

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ outside interference 排除外来干扰
～ the possibility of danger 排除危险的可能性

～＋副词
～ deliberately 故意排除
～ entirely〔utterly〕～完全排除

～＋介词
～ from 使…不得进入,把…排除在外,拒绝
～ sb from a position 撤销某人的职务
～ sb from getting in 不准某人入内

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The price excludes accommodation. 价格不含住宿。
Closing the windows excludes street noises. 关窗使街上吵闹的声音不能进来。
The police have excluded the possibility that the kidnappers have run away. 警方已排除了绑架者逃走的可能性。

常用短语

♣ ***exclude from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…排斥〔排除〕于…之外 keep (sth/sb) out of (sth); prevent (sb) from entering (sth he wishes to enter)
▲*exclude sb/sth from sth/v-ing*
We can exclude the possibility of total loss from our calculations. 我们可以在预测中把彻底失败的可能性排除在外。
The university had no right to exclude the student from the examination. 学校无权阻止这位学生参加考试。
◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Nobody can be excluded from blame. 人人都可能受到责备。
People under 21 are excluded from joining the club. 21岁以下的人不得参加这个俱乐部。

补充资料

［同义词］preclude, refuse
［反义词］accept, include

［词源］<中古英语 *excluden*(关在外边)

ex·clu·sive

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪk'sklu:sɪv］(more exclusive; most exclusive)

双解释义

1.**高级的,奢华的** that excludes people considered to be socially unsuitable and charges a lot of money
2.Ⓐ**专用的;独家的** limited to one person, group, or organization; not shared with others

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ agency 独家代理
～ attention 集中注意力
～ employment 唯一的工作
～ hotel 高级宾馆
～ interviews 独家采访
～ right 专有权
～ use 专用

～+介词

～ of 不算,不包括,把…排除在外

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
He often goes to the exclusive restaurants. 他经常去高级饭馆。
This bathroom is for the President's exclusive use. 这间浴室是总统专用的。
The reporter managed to get an exclusive interview with the Prime Minister. 这位记者设法抓住了时机对首相进行了独家采访。
Reading is his exclusive pastime. 看书是他唯一的消遣。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
These two statements are mutually exclusive. 这两份声明互相排斥。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
The story is exclusive to this newspaper. 这家报纸独家报道这个材料。
The man is exclusive in manner. 那个人态度傲慢。

常用短语

♣***exclusive of***
不算,不包括,把…排除在外 not taking into account; without; excluding
The hotel charges 6 pounds a day, exclusive of meals. 这家旅馆一天收六英镑,不包括饭钱。

学习参考

exclusive 有时可用作名词,意思是"独家新闻,独家报道"。例如:
If you pay me £20,000, I'll give your paper the story as an exclusive. 你如果付给我二万英镑,我就给你的报纸独家报道这件事。

补充资料

［同义词］sole, undivided
［反义词］general, inclusive
［词源］<拉丁语 *exclusus*(除外的,排他的)

ex·cur·sion

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪk'skɜ:ʃn］(excursions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**远足,短途旅行** a short journey made for pleasure, usually by several people together

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange〔organize〕an ～组织旅行
enjoy an ～享受旅行的乐趣
plan an ～计划一次旅行
set out on one's ～出发去旅行

形容词+～

brief ～短暂旅行
hunting ～狩猎旅行

名词+～

boating〔water〕～s 水上游览
business〔summer〕～s 商务〔夏日〕旅行

～+名词

～s bus〔train〕旅游汽车〔火车〕

～+介词

～ by train 乘火车旅行
～ to 到…的游览
～ to the seaside 到海边旅行

句型例句

Our class will make an excursion to the seaside. 我们班将去海边旅行。
The travel company arranges excursions round the island. 旅游公司安排环岛游。

词语辨异

♣***excursion, journey***
这两个词的共同意思是"旅行"或"游览"。
1.journey 一般指较长距离的陆地旅行,指从一个地方直接到达目的地;excursion 一般指不超过一天的短程游览性旅行,有时也可指远足旅行或集体游览。
2.excursion 的交通工具多为火车或船只,且船票可打折扣;journey 则没有这种说法。

补充资料

［同义词］trip
［词源］<拉丁语 *excursio*(跑出去短途旅行)

ex·cuse

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪk'skju:z］(excuses; excused; excusing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **原谅,宽恕** forgive; overlook
2. *vt.* **免除** free sb from a duty
3. *vt.* **为…辩解** make bad behaviour seem less bad or harmless

基本要点

1.excuse 的基本意思是"原谅""宽恕",常指原谅一个人的轻微过失或疏忽,主语通常是人。引申可表示"免除""为…辩解"等。
2.excuse 一般用作及物动词,可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语,但不接动词不定式或从句。
3.excuse 作"原谅""宽恕"解时,其宾语后常接介词 for 表示所原谅的事;作"免除"解时,可接双宾语,也可与介词 from 搭配使用;作"为…辩解"解时,常接反身代词表示"为自己辩解"或"说声对不起"。
4.excuse 作"原谅""免除"解时,可用于被动结构。作"为…辩解"解时不用于被动结构。作"原谅"解以名词或代词作宾语时,可用于被动结构(须以人作主语);以动名词作宾语时,则不用于被动结构。
5.Excuse me 的意思是"对不起""请原谅〔宽恕〕",是口语中常用的客套话,可表示对过失或失礼的歉意,也可作为请求对方允许、问事的礼貌用语,还可用以表示婉言谢绝、客气纠正等,常与连词 but 或情态动词 will, would 等连用。在美式英语中,Excuse me 还可表示"提请对方重复说过的话",而英式英语中在这种场合下常用 I beg your pardon? 或 Pardon? 来表示。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ oneself 为自己辩解,请求离开
～ such a selfish act 原谅如此自私的行为

～+副词

～ graciously 仁慈地宽恕
～ pleasantly 高兴地原谅
～ quietly 秘密地免除
～ really 真正地原谅
～ reasonably 有理由地原谅
～ speciously 貌似有理地原谅

～+介词

～ as 因…而免除
～ for 为…辩解,成为…的理由
～ from 免除…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
I will excuse you this time. 这次我原谅你。
I hope you'll excuse me. 我希望你能原谅我。
I hope you are not excusing him. 我希望你不要替他辩护。
It's no use trying to excuse yourself. 你辩解也没用。
Then he excused himself and went away. 然后他说了声对不起就走开了。
Haas had to go to the dentist's, so he excused himself and left the classroom. 哈斯得上牙科医院去,所以他请求允许后就离开了教室。
The committee meeting lasted so long that Facer excused himself to keep an appointment. 委员会议开了很久,费塞要赴另一个约会,请求先行离去。
I cannot excuse his laziness. 他太懒,我不能原谅他。
Nothing can excuse such carelessness. 如此疏忽大意是绝不能原谅的。
I don't think this excuses the government's neglect. 我认为这不能成为政府失误的理由。
Nothing will excuse his cruelty to his children. 他对自己的孩子凶狠,不可原谅。
Excuse my delay in answering your letter. 来函迟复,望原谅。
Excuse me, but I don't think that statement is quite true. 对不起,不过我认为那话不十分真实。
Excuse me, could you tell me the way to the post office? 劳驾,请问到邮局去走哪条路?

"I guess he is coming.""Excuse me?""我猜他会来。""对不起,你说什么?"
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Such behaviour cannot be excused. 这种行为是不能原谅的。
▲S＋～＋v-ing
We will never excuse taking innocent hostages. 我们绝不原谅扣押无辜作为人质的行为。
Please excuse my interrupting. 请原谅我的打扰。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋pron./n.＋n./pron.
That will excuse him another trip. 那将省得他再跑一趟。
The boss of the ballroom excused them the fee. 舞厅老板给他们免费。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Can I be excused lessons today? 我今天不上课行吗?

常用短语

♣ ***excuse by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…方式找原因〔借口〕give a reason for (sth) in order to be forgiven
▲*excuse sth by v-ing*
He excused his absence by saying that he was ill. 他说他生病了,为他缺席开脱。

♣ ***excuse for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
就〔因〕…原谅(某人) accept the explanation offered by (sb) for (a fault)
▲*excuse sb for sth / v-ing*
Ignorance of a law does not excuse a man for violating it. 一个人不懂法律不能成为其违反法律行为的借口。
Excuse me for interrupting you. 请原谅,打扰你了。
Excuse me for being rude. 恕我失礼。
Please excuse me for using your telephone without asking permission. 请原谅我没征得你的允许就用了你的电话。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
You can't be excused for such a silly reason. 不能因为这样一个可笑的理由而原谅你。

♣ ***excuse from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
允许(某人)免去… allow (sb) not to complete (sth that he was expected to do); free (sb) from (sth)
▲*excuse sb/oneself from sth/v-ing*
I want to excuse myself from the work. 我想请求不做那项工作。
I cannot excuse you from attending my classes. 我不能允许你不听我的课。
She excused herself from attending the meeting. 她请求不参加会议。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Those who passed the first test are excused from the second one. 凡是通过第一次测试的人,第二次可以免试。
They may be excused from complying with this regulation. 他们可以不按这条规则行事。

词语辨异

♣ ***excuse for, excuse from***
这两个短语中介词不同,意思完全相反:前者的意思是"原谅做了某事",后者的意思是"原谅未做某事"。试比较:
{Excuse me for telling them the truth.
请原谅我把实情告诉了他们。
Excuse me from telling them the truth.
请原谅我没把实情告诉他们。

♣ ***excuse me, I'm sorry, I beg your pardon***
参见 sorry 条。

正误解析

1.原谅我还没给你回信。
〔误〕Excuse me for I have not answered your letter.
〔正〕Excuse me for not answering your letter.
〔析〕excuse 宾语后的介词 for 不能接句子,一般接动名词。
2.艾德为自己迟到找借口,说自己的表慢了。
〔误〕Ade excused him for his tardiness, saying his watch was wrong.
〔正〕Ade excused himself for his tardiness, saying his watch was wrong.
〔析〕表示"为自己…找借口〔开脱〕",要用 excuse oneself for。

学习参考

1.在口语中,excuse sb's v-ing 中的物主代词有时也可用其宾格来代替。例如:
{Excuse my opening your letter by mistake.
Excuse me opening your letter by mistake.
请原谅,我误拆你的信了。
2.May I be excused? 是小学生用语,意思是"我可以去解手吗?"。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'skjuːs] (excuses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **理由,借口,辩解** reason given to explain or defend one's behaviour
2.Ⓟ **歉意,道歉** apology

基本要点

1.excuse 用作名词的基本意思是"理由",常指为自己做了不该做的事或说了不该说的话而寻找"借口",常译为"托词"。
2.excuse 既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。常用"for sth/v-ing"作其后置定语,时有也用动词不定式作其定语。
3.excuse 有时还可作"歉意,道歉"解,一般用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept an ～接受道歉
admit of no ～不容辩解
cook up an ～捏造一个借口,找个借口
demand an ～要求道歉
find an ～找到借口
give an ～道歉
have ～s 有借口
make an ～想出一个借口,编一套理由
offer an ～主动表示歉意
think up an ～想出一个借口

形容词＋～

brilliant ～明智的理由
good ～可接受的辩解
poor ～无力的辩解
various ～s 各种借口
weak ～站不住脚的借口

介词＋～

in ～ of 为…辩解,作为…的解释
under ～在借口下
without ～没有借口,无故

～＋介词

an ～ for 成为…的理由
an ～ for some fault 对某种过失请求原谅

句型例句

His excuse just doesn't add up. 他的辩解简直没有道理。
Her excuse didn't go down well, no one believed it. 她的借口不能使人信服,没有一个人相信它。
She got off this time, but next time her excuse won't help her. 这次她算没事了,但是下次她的借口就帮不了忙了。
When Jerry asked me to her house I usually made some excuse. 每当杰瑞请我到她屋子里去时,我总是借口推托。
He tried to explain away his lateness, but we didn't accept his excuse. 他竭力为自己迟到辩解,但我们不相信他的托词。
I have received nothing but excuse from you for weeks. 几星期来,我从你那儿听到的只是辩白之词。
He clapped up an excuse, but this was soon seen through. 他信口编造了一个借口,可是马上就被识破了。
He can find many excuses for playing truant. 他能为逃学找到许多理由。
He pleaded headache, therefore, as an excuse to stay at home. 所以他以头痛为借口呆在家里。
I know it's poor work. I can only say in excuse that I was ill at that time. 我知道这工作做得差,我只能说,我的理由是当时我有病。
Those who are absent without (good) excuses will be dismissed. 无故缺席者一律开除。
The situation allows no excuse. 情况不容拖延。
Such conduct admits of no excuse. 这种行为不容宽恕。
Granted that he was drunk, that is no excuse for his conduct. 就算他是醉了,那也不能成为他这样做的理由。
Give my excuses to your mother for having caused her so much trouble. 请代我向你母亲致歉,我给她添了不少麻烦。

常用短语

♣ ***make sb's excuses***
作出解释 explain why sb is not doing sth or for absence
Please make my excuses at tomorrow's meeting—I've got too much work to do to come. 请为我在明天的会议上解释一下我不能出席的原因——我工作太忙,来不了。

词语辨异

♣ ***exhibit, apology, pretext***
参见 apology 条。
♣ ***excuse, cause, grounds, reason***
参见 cause 条。

正误解析

作为失败的借口,她说她一直在生病。
〔误〕As excuse of her failure she said she had been ill.
〔正〕In excuse of her failure she said she had been ill.
〔析〕表示"作为…的借口",可说 in excuse of,不可说 as excuse of。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** forgive, pardon ***n.*** cause, grounds, plea, pretence, reason

E

［反义词］ *v*. blame, condemn, discipline, punish
［词源］＜拉丁语 *excusare*（原谅，宽恕，免除）

exe·cute

☞ *v*. [ˈeksɪkjuːt]（executes; executed; executing）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **执行，实现；使生效** carry out; put into effect
2. *vt*. **表演** perform on the stage, at a concert, etc.
3. *vt*. **处决** carry out punishment by death on sb

基本要点

1. execute 的基本意思是“执行，实现”，指某人使计划好的事得以实现或执行，也指完成某个需要高度技巧的过程，在法律术语中可作“处决”解。作“执行”解时，通常指执行计划、法规、规章制度等抽象的东西，作“处决”解时，通常是处决某人，而作“表演”解时，常指表演节目。
2. execute 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a command〔an order〕执行命令
～ one's duty 行使职责
～ a plan 执行计划
～ a gymnastic feat 表演一项体操绝技
～ the king 处死国王

～＋副词

～ badly 执行得很糟
～ brilliantly 出色地执行
～ carefully 精心地设计
～ duly 妥善地执行
～ exquisitely 制作得精致
～ fully 不折不扣地执行
～ immediately〔promptly, summarily〕立即执行
～ perfectly 完美地演奏
～ rigorously〔strictly〕严格执行
～ skillfully 灵巧地表演
～ well 执行得很好

～＋介词

～ as（将某人）以…的罪名处决
～ by hanging 绞死
～ by shooting 枪决
～ for 因…而处决
～ for murder 因谋杀罪而处死
～ with 以…方式处死

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

You should execute your duties. 你应该尽职。
He executed the captain's orders. 他执行船长的命令。
We executed the resolution. 我们执行了那项决议。
Never once did I doubt that I would be able to execute my plan. 我从未怀疑过我能执行自己的计划。
Congress makes the laws, the president executes them. 国会制定法律，总统实施法律。
She executed a difficult turn on her skis. 她在滑雪场上表演了一个高难度的动作。
He is going to execute a piece of music. 他要演奏一个曲子。
He executed a criminal shooting. 他枪毙了一个罪犯。
A month or two later they executed the king. 一两个月以后他们处死了国王。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The will was duly executed. 遗嘱被妥善地执行了。
The plan was good, but it was badly executed. 计划是好的，但执行得很糟。
His orders were fully executed. 他的命令被不折不扣地执行了。
The piano sonata was badly executed. 这首钢琴奏鸣曲演奏得不好。
The dance was very skilfully executed. 舞蹈跳得很熟练。
The man who murdered his wife was executed. 谋杀他妻子的那个人被处死了。

词语辨异

♣ *execute, achieve, discharge, effect, fulfil, perform*
参见 perform 条。
♣ *execute, assassinate, die, kill*
参见 kill 条。

exe·cu·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌeksɪˈkjuːʃn]（executions）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **依法处决**（a case of）lawful punishment
2. Ⓤ **实行，执行** the carrying out, performance, or completion of an order, plan, or piece of work
3. Ⓤ **演奏，表演** skill in performing music

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry out ～执行处决
suspend ～暂停执行

形容词＋～

compulsory〔forcible〕～强制执行

名词＋～

mass ～大批执行

介词＋～

during〔in〕～在执行期间

～＋介词

～ by shooting 枪决
～ without trial 未经审判的处决

句型例句

Executions used to be held in public. 过去处决犯人都公开执行。
Her idea was good, but her execution of the scheme was disastrous. 她的构想很好，但实行起来却糟糕透顶。
The musician's execution was perfect, but he played without feeling. 演奏者的技巧完美，但他演奏得毫无感情。

ex·ecu·tive

☞ *n*. [ɪgˈzekjətɪv]（executives）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **主管，高级行政人员，行政官** person who carries out what has been planned or decided
2. Ⓒ **行政部门** executive branch

基本要点

1. executive 用作名词的基本意思是“主管，高级行政人员，行政官”，也可指政府的“行政部门”。
2. executive 还可指在企业、工会等中的“行政领导，董事会”，是集合名词，用作主语时其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

chief ～最高行政长官，总裁
good ～好的管理人员
senior ～高级行政人员
the highest ～最高元首

名词＋～

business ～商业管理人员
propaganda ～宣传部长
woman ～女行政官

句型例句

A good executive usually gets on well with people. 一个好的行政管理人员通常与人们相处得很好。
He is the executive of that famous corporation. 他就是那家著名公司的总经理。
The executive has〔have〕been making decisions about the future of the company. 领导层一直在研究公司未来的决策。

☞ *adj*. [ɪgˈzekjətɪv]

双解释义

Ⓐ **执行的，行政的** concerned with making and carrying out decisions; having the power to carry out decisions and laws

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ authorities 行政当局
～ branch 行政部门
～ committee 执行委员会
～ officers 行政官员

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The routine office work had all been delegated to his executive staff. 一般的办公室工作已经交给了他的执行人员。
He is a man of great executive ability. 他是个具有极高管理能力的人。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. administrator, director, manager *adj*. managerial, supervisory
［反义词］ *adj*. subordinate, hired hand

ex·em·plify

☞ *v*. [ɪgˈzemplɪfaɪ]（exemplifies; exemplified; exemplify-ing）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **是…的典型** be a typical example of sth
2. *vt*. **例示，举例证明** give an example of sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

This painting exemplifies his style. 这幅画是他艺术风格的典型。

He exemplified the use of the word. 他举例说明那个词的用法。

常用短语

♣ ***exemplify in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(正)以…为例说明 show an example of sth in form of sth

▲*exemplify sth in sth*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Our ideas about right and wrong are exemplified in the laws. 我们关于正确与错误的概念在法律上取得了例证。

补充资料

[词源] <中古法语 *exemplifier*(举出例子)

ex·empt

☞ ***v.*** [ɪg'zempt] (exempts; exempted; exempting)

双解释义

vt. **使免除[豁免]** make sb/sth exempt

基本要点

exempt 的意思是"使…免除,豁免",其后常用介词 from 来引出免除的内容。

常用短语

♣ ***exempt from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使…免除,使…免做 free sb from a duty or doing sth

▲*exempt sb from sth/v-ing*

Her illness exempted her from examination. 她因病而免试。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was exempted from paying tax. 她被准许免交税金。

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪg'zempt]

双解释义

Ⓟ **被免除…的,被豁免的** free from an obligation, duty or payment

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

These goods are exempt from customs duties. 这些货物免征关税。

Students who get very high marks are exempt from the final examination. 得到高分的学生期终考试可以免试。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *exemptus*(被除去)

ex·er·cise

☞ ***n.*** ['eksəsaɪz] (exercises)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **运动,锻炼** (a) use of any part of the body or mind so as to strengthen and improve it
2. Ⓒ **练习,习题** a question or set of questions of
3. Ⓤ **使用,应用** use or application
4. Ⓟ **演习,操练** series of movements or operations for training troops, etc.

基本要点

1. exercise 用作名词的基本意思是"运动,锻炼"。指适用于正常人的一般性的以健身为目的的"体质锻炼",也可指脑力方面的锻炼,还可指适用于运动员的"专业训练"。
2. exercise 作"练习,习题"解有时可用作定语;作"使用,应用"解时,其结果常常是有效的;作"演习,操练"解时常用复数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry out an ～进行练习
come by ～来自练习
do ～s 做练习
engage in ～从事体育训练,进行操练
get ～进行运动
go in for ～参加体育运动
have an ～做练习
need more ～需要多锻炼
neglect one's ～(s)忽视练习
perform an ～表演操
practise vocal ～s 练声
repeat an ～反复练习
work at one's ～s 做练习

形容词＋～

bodily ～身体训练
daily ～日常练习,日常锻炼
free ～自由体操
fruitful ～有功效的练习
gymnastic ～s 体操
hard ～刻苦练习
mental ～智力训练
military ～s 军事演习
open-air ～s 户外运动
painful ～苦练,艰苦的训练
physical ～体育锻炼,体操
pointless ～无针对性的练习,无意义的练习
profitable ～有益的练习
regular ～经常操练
setting-up ～热身操
vocal ～声乐练习
closing ～s 结业式,闭幕式
graduating ～s 毕业典礼
opening ～s 开幕仪式

名词＋～

broadcast ～s 广播操
field ～野外练习
flexibility ～柔软操
floor ～自由体操
morning ～s 晨操
relaxation ～放松操
setting-up ～s 健身操
spelling ～拼写练习
commencement ～s 学位授予典礼
graduation ～s 毕业典礼

介词＋～

by ～靠练习
by the ～ of industry 依靠勤奋
in the ～ of one's duties 在执行任务时
a form of ～某种运动方式

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面的练习
～ in grammar 语法练习
～ in spelling 拼写练习
～ of local initiative 地方积极性的发挥
～ of the memory 记忆力的训练
～ on the piano 钢琴练习

句型例句

Moderate exercise will benefit you. 适当的锻炼对你有好处。

A child's exercise and rest should balance each other. 孩子的运动和休息应彼此均衡。

He advises that she take more exercise. 他建议她多锻炼身体。

I've disciplined myself to do two hours of exercise every day. 我坚持每天锻炼两个小时。

He believes in getting plenty of exercise. 他相信充分的运动必有益处。

His back strengthened with exercise. 经过锻炼,他变得腰背结实。

The underweight child has begun to fill out after regular exercises. 这个偏瘦的孩子在进行了一段有规律的锻炼后开始长壮了。

We benefit from daily exercise. 我们从每天做操中得到益处。

The prisoners are allowed out for half an hour's exercise each day. 囚犯们每天可以在户外活动半小时。

You've fattened out during the winter, you should take some exercises to lose weight. 经过一冬天,你又长胖了,该运动运动减减肥了。

Doing crosswords gives the mind some exercise. 做纵横字谜游戏能锻炼脑筋。

Bring your running shoes along, and we'll get some exercise. 把你的跑鞋带来,我们要进行训练。

Check your exercises against the key after finishing them. 做完练习后对照正确答案检查一下。

We don't remember the teacher assigning these exercises. 我们不记得老师布置过这些练习。

The teacher rubbed the exercises off. 老师把练习擦掉了。

It will save the student from wasting his time in exercises. 这可使学生不至于把时间浪费在做练习上。

Let's go through the exercises. 咱们把这些练习做完。

The teacher set the class various exercises. 老师叫学生们做各种练习。

Skill comes by exercise. 熟能生巧。

Cage forgave her brother for tearing off a page from her exercise book. 凯奇的弟弟从她练习本上撕了一页,她原谅了他。

The exercise of patience is essenfial in diplomatic negotiations. 在外交谈判中,重要的是要有耐性。

His stories showed considerable exercise of the imagination. 他的故事颇具创意。

Voting is the exercise of a civil right. 选举是行使公民权利。

The soldiers were sent to the north for two weeks on an exercise. 士兵们被派往北方进行为期3周的演习。

词语辨异

♣ ***exercise, practice***

参见 practice 条。

学习参考

exercise 的复数形式在美式英语中还可表示各种"典礼,仪式";在英国则限于指宗教的"典礼,仪式"。例如:

They didn't attend to the graduation exercises yesterday.
他们昨天没有参加毕业典礼。(AmE)
He went to the church for religious exercises.
他到教堂去参加宗教仪式。(BrE,AmE)

☞ **v.** [ˈeksəsaɪz] (exercises; exercised; exercising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **锻炼,训练,练习** take exercise; go through exercises; train
2. *vt.* **运用,行使** employ; make use of; carry out in action; perform

基本要点

1. exercise 的基本含义是反复地进行某一动作或一系列动作,以发展和加强某种能力,尤指为了身体健康或精力充沛而进行的活动。引申可表示"运用""行使"或"实行""执行"等。
2. exercise 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. exercise 作"练习"解时,其后常接"反身代词 + in + *n.*/*v*-ing",其主语既是动作的执行者,又是动作的承受者。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ authority 行使职权
~ brain 动脑筋
~ duty 履行责任
~ influence 施加影响
~ initiative 发挥主动性
~ intelligence 运用智慧
~ judicial power 行使司法权
~ mutual supervision 实行相互监督
~ one's muscles 锻炼肌肉
~ one's power 行使权力
~ one's special talents 发挥专长
~ pressure 施加压力
~ recruits 训练新兵

~ + 副词

~ constantly 经常锻炼
~ enough 运动量够
~ greatly 极为优伤
~ hard 刻苦锻炼
~ more 多运动
~ strenuously 刻苦锻炼
~ unremittingly 坚持不懈地锻炼
~ vigorously 刻苦锻炼

~ + 介词

be ~ed about 为…而担忧
~ in 练习…
~ in skating 练习滑冰

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He exercised and his health gradually improved. 他进行锻炼,身体慢慢好了起来。
You don't exercise enough. 你运动不够。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

We should constantly exercise our muscles. 我们应当经常锻炼肌肉。
He tried to exercise his stiff leg. 他努力锻炼他那条僵直的腿。
We should exercise our strength. 我们应该锻炼体力。
The mayor exercises the duties and powers of his office. 市长履行其职责,行使其职权。
The problem is exercising our mind. 这个问题使我们伤脑筋。
This problem exercised the best brains in the tourist industry. 这个问题使旅游业最好的谋划组织者大伤脑筋。

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

He exercised his ingenuity to devise a time-saving method. 他开动脑筋去想一个节省时间的办法。

常用短语

♣ ***be exercised about***
为…担忧 worry about
I am very much exercised about the shortcomings of my son. 对于我儿子的缺点我深为担忧。
He is very much exercised about his health. 他很担心自己的健康。
He was exercised about the loss of time. 他为时间的浪费感到不安。

♣ ***exercise oneself in*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)
训练〔练习〕… make oneself practise regularly
▲*exercise oneself in sth*/*v-ing*
He exercises himself in fencing every day. 他每天练习剑术。
He exercises himself in boxing once a week. 他每星期练习一次拳击。
She exercises herself in drawing every day. 她每天练习画画。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
All student teachers should be exercised in the new methods of reading instruction. 所有实习教师都应该练习使用新阅读讲授法。
If the horses are exercised in jumping the fences every day, they will give no trouble in the actual race. 如果每天让马练习跳横栏,这样这些横栏在实际赛马中就不会形成什么障碍了。

♣ ***exercise over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
控制 control
▲*exercise sth over sb*/*sth*
Can't you exercise your influence over the boy to get him to behave better? 难道你不能对这个孩子严加管教,让他规矩点吗?
Many people think that the government exercises too much power over people's ordinary activities. 很多人认为政府对人们的日常生活限制太多。

词语辨异

♣ ***exercise, drill, practise, train***
参见 drill 条。

正误解析

我想练习扔手榴弹。
[误] I want to exercise throwing hand-grenades.
[正] I want to exercise myself in throwing hand-grenades.
[析] exercise 作"练习"解时,其宾语应为人(多为反身代词),而练习内容应由介词 in 引出。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** training, practice, application, employment, exertion, operation, use, drill ***v.*** drill, practise, train
[词源] <古法语 *exercice*<拉丁语 *exercitium*<*exercere*(把家畜赶到外面围起来干活)

exert

☞ **v.** [ɪgˈzɜːt] (exerts; exerted; exerting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用(力);尽(力)** bring (a quality, skill, pressure, etc.) into use; make an effort
2. *vt.* **运用,发挥,施加** apply sth; use fully

基本要点

exert 后接反身代词表示"努力,尽力"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ all strength 使尽全身力气
~ direct control of 对…直接加以控制
~ one's authority 行使职权

~ + 介词

~ on〔upon〕对…施加(影响、压力等)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

He likes to exert his authority. 他喜欢行使自己的权力。
He never exerts himself to help anyone. 他从未尽力帮助别人。

常用短语

♣ ***exert on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…施加 put pressure, skill, etc. on sb/sth
▲*exert sth on sb*
His father exerted a lot of pressure on him to succeed. 为了使他成功,他父亲给他施加了很大的压力。

补充资料

[同义词] apply, employ, exercise, use
[词源] <拉丁语 *exserere*(使出力气)

ex·haust

☞ **v.** [ɪgˈzɔːst] (exhausts; exhausted; exhausting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **弄空,取出** make sth empty; take out the contents of
2. *vt.* **用尽,耗尽** use sth up completely
3. *vt.* **使非常疲倦** make a person or an animal very tired
4. *vt.* **详尽论述** say, find out, all there is to say about sth

基本要点

1. exhaust 的基本意思是"用尽,耗尽,使衰竭",引申可指由于过度疲劳而使精力完全消耗掉,要经过长时间的休息才能恢复。exhaust 还可指"详尽论述"。
2. exhaust 在句中多用作及物动词,其后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. exhaust 作"使疲惫"解时,后常接介词 with 或 by 表示引起疲惫的原因。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a tube of air 抽尽管中的空气
~ game 输掉比赛
~ money 用尽资金
~ one's bank account 把银行存款花光
~ one's patience 失去耐心
~ one's strength 用尽力气

~ + 副词

~ much 疲惫不堪
~ near 即将售完
~ completely〔physically〕筋疲力尽
~ thoroughly 详尽地论述
~ through 排出

~ + 介词

~ by 因…而疲惫
~ by running 跑得筋疲力尽
~ from 因…而疲惫
~ into 进入…
~ of 抽光
~ with toil 工作得精疲力竭

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

They had to exhaust the water of the well. 他们不得不抽干井里的水。
You need to exhaust the air in the jar. 你需要把瓶中的空气抽尽。
They exhausted the funds in a week. 他们一周内耗尽了资金。
The soldiers had exhausted their supply of ammunition. 士兵们已用尽了所供给的弹药。
The long war exhausted the country. 长期的战争使这个国家民穷财尽。
He exhausted her patience. 他使她忍无可忍。
The climb will exhaust the boys. 爬山会使孩子们疲惫不堪的。
The fast game of tennis soon exhausted the two players. 快速度的网球比赛使两位选手很快就筋疲力尽了。
He nearly exhausted himself working all day long. 他整天工作，搞得精疲力竭。
The little boy exhausted the poor dog running. 这个小男孩让这只可怜的小狗不停地跑使它累垮。
We have exhausted this subject, let's go on to the next. 我们已详尽阐述了这个主题，让我们进行下一项。
I think we've just exhausted that subject. 我认为我们对这一问题差不多是言无不尽了。

常用短语

♣ ***exhaust by*** (*v. + prep.*)
因…而疲惫 tire by sth or doing sth
▲*exhaust sb by sth/v-ing*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
He was exhausted by overwork. 他因工作过度而疲惫。
They were exhausted by the great distances they had walked. 他们因走了太远的路而筋疲力尽。

词语辨异

♣ ***exhaust, tire***
这组词都表示"使某人疲劳"。其区别是：exhaust 暗示体力、精力或精神完全衰竭，需要经过较长时间的休息才能恢复过来；tire 则指一般体力上的消耗，短时期内即可恢复。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪg'zɔːst] (exhausts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **排气装置，排气管〔孔〕**outlet or pipe through which gases are sent out
2. Ⓤ **机器排出的废气** waste fumes, gases, etc. expelled from an engine or a machine

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

advanced ~先进的排气装置
industrial ~工业废气

~ + 名词

~ fumes 排出的废气

句型例句

The factory has an advanced exhaust. 这家工厂拥有一套先进的排气装置。
Industrial exhaust must be well treated. 工业废气必须妥善处理。

ex·hibit

☞ ***v.*** [ɪg'zɪbɪt] (exhibits; exhibited; exhibiting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **陈列；展览** show publicly for pleasure, for sale, in a competition, etc.
2. *vt. & vi.* **显示** give clear evidence of a quality

基本要点

1. exhibit 的基本意思是"展览，展示"，指将某物公之于众，在别人面前显示以体现其价值，引申可指"显示"某种现象。
2. exhibit 在句中可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an art collection 展出收藏的艺术品
~ clothes 展出服装
~ flowers 展览花卉
~ goods 陈列商品
~ paintings 展示绘画作品
~ unearthed cultural relics 展出出土文物
~ aesthetic sense 表现出有审美感
~ anger 表现出愤怒
~ anxiety 表现出焦急
~ bravery 表现出勇敢
~ fear 表现出害怕
~ great courage 表现出很大勇气
~ inclination 表现出意向
~ interest 表现出兴趣
~ abilities 显示才干
~ advantage 显示优点
~ delicacy 显出优美
~ great creative power 显示出很大的创造力
~ signs 显示出迹象
~ prize 提供奖金
~ wars 参加比赛

~ + 介词

~ at〔in〕在…展出
~ at World Fair 在世界博览会上展出
~ before 在…面前展示
~ before the public 向公众展示
~ in several galleries 在好几个画廊展出
~ to 呈现给…看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Next week those goods will exhibit in that shop. 下个星期，这些货物将在那家商店展出。
This young photographer exhibited in the Workers's Club. 这位年轻摄影师在工人俱乐部展出作品。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The young painter has not yet exhibited his work. 这位年轻的作家还没有展览过他的作品。
Manufacturers are exhibiting their new model cars. 各制造厂正在展览新型汽车。
He exhibited great courage. 他表现出极大的勇气。
The girls exhibited great powers of endurance in the tug-of-war. 姑娘们在拔河比赛中表现出极大的耐力。
He exhibited a complete lack of concern for others. 他表现出对别人的漠不关心。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His paintings are exhibited in the gallery. 他的绘画在美术馆里展出。
The paintings are exhibited in chronological sequence. 这些画是按创作的时间顺序展出的。
The sample machine is exhibited for visitors to make suggestions for improvement. 有一台样机陈列出来供参观者提出改进意见。
Documents were exhibited in a lawcourt. 在法庭上出示证件。

词语辨异

♣ ***exhibit, show***
参见 show 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪg'zɪbɪt] (exhibits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **展览品，陈列品** sth that is exhibited
2. Ⓒ **在法庭提出的证物** sth brought into a law court to prove the truth

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

hold an ~举办展览会
organize two ~s 组织两次展出

介词 + ~

on ~ (某物)在展出
machines on ~展出的机器

句型例句

Don't touch the exhibits. 不要触摸展品。
There are many machines on exhibit. 展览会上展出了许多机器。
The first exhibit was a gun. 当庭出示的第一件证物是一支枪。

词语辨异

♣ ***exhibit, exhibition***
参见 exhibition 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** display, parade, show ***n.*** display, exhibition, show
[反义词] conceal, hide, mask
[词源] <拉丁语 *exhibitus*(展示出来)

E

ex·hib·ition

☞ *n*. [ˌeksɪˈbɪʃn] (exhibitions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **展览,展览会** collection of things shown publicly
2. Ⓢ **表现,显示** act of showing

基本要点

1. exhibition 多指"展览,展览会",指某物处于对外开放,可以让人参观的状态,或指将众多物品放在某一特定场所,形成一定规模的展览,从而达到推销某物或使人加深对其了解的目的。exhibition 还可指"表现,显示"。
2. on exhibition 的意思是"展出中",在句中可作主语或表语,此时 exhibition 前不可有冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attend ～出席展览会
close ～结束展览
give ～举办展览会
have ～举办展览会
hold ～举办展览会
open ～开始展览
organize ～主办展览会
put ～举行展览会
run ～举办展览会
stage ～举行展览会

形容词 + ～

great ～大型展览会
pitiful ～可怜的表现
spectacular ～壮观的展览会

名词 + ～

art ～艺术展
automobile ～汽车博览会
boxing ～拳击表演
drawing ～图画展
photo ～摄影展
picture ～图画展
trade ～贸易博览会

～ + 名词

～ ceremonial opening 展览会开幕式
～ hall 展览大厅

介词 + ～

at ～在展览会上
during ～展览期间
in ～在展览会上
on ～展出中

～ + 介词

～ of children's books 儿童书籍展览
～ of petulance and arrogance 暴躁和傲慢的表现
～ on art 艺术展

句型例句

We wanted to go to an aesthetic exhibition. 我们想去参观一个艺术展览。
We attended an exhibition of her drawings. 我们参观了她的图画展。
The film was refused a licence for public exhibition. 这部影片没有获得公映许可证。
This is the northeast entrance to the exhibition hall. 这是展览大厅的东北入口。
A concert was given in aid of the exhibition. 为了帮助展览会筹集经费,举行了一场音乐会。
She will have an exhibition of her pictures. 她将为自己的画作举办一个展览会。
In 1851 a great exhibition of industrial products was held in London. 1851 年在伦敦举行了一次工业品大型展览会。
The ceremonial opening of the exhibition was very spectacular. 展览会的开幕式非常壮观。
It was such a good exhibition that we went to see it several times. 这个展览会非常好,我们去看了好几次。
All these exhibitions were organized by the company. 所有这些展览会都是由该公司主办的。
Will you go to the Art Exhibition? 你要去参观美术展览会吗?
I saw Harold at the automobile exhibition. 我在汽车博览会上碰见了哈罗德。
There were no good ivory-carvings in the Art Exhibition this spring. 今年春季的艺术展览会上没有好的象牙雕刻品。
I never saw such an exhibition of bad manners before. 我从未见过如此无礼貌的表现。
The quiz was a good opportunity for the exhibition of his knowledge. 这次测验是他显示知识的好机会。
There's an exhibition of pottery-making at the fair. 在集市场上有陶器制作的示范表演。

常用短语

♣ ***make an exhibition of oneself***
出洋相,当众出丑 behave foolishly or badly in public
Get up off the floor and stop making such an exhibition of yourself. 从地板上爬起来吧,别丢人现眼了。
He is really a very clever man, but because he makes such an exhibition of himself at parties nobody can believe that he's serious. 他这人确实很伶俐,而他在聚会上如此丢人现眼,却没人会相信他是当真的。
Stop making me cry in the street, I hate making an exhibition of myself. 别弄得我在街上哭,我讨厌当众出丑。
When the old man got drunk he made a terrible exhibition of himself. 那老头喝醉酒时出尽了洋相。
Out of training as he was, he was afraid of making an exhibition of himself. 他因缺乏训练,很怕出洋相。

♣ ***on exhibition***
在展出中 on show
They showed keen interest in the various lathes on exhibition. 他们对展出中的各类车床表现出了浓厚的兴趣。
The newly discovered Greek sculpture is now on exhibition at the national museum. 新近发现的希腊雕塑品现在正在国家博物馆展出。
Some of the children's paintings are now on exhibition at school. 现在学校里正展出一些孩子们的画。

词语辨异

♣ ***exhibition, exhibit***
这两个词的共同意思是:"陈列,展览"。其区别在于:exhibit 多指陈列物品之一或一些展品。例如:
Don't touch the exhibits. 不要触摸展品。
exhibition 则专指艺术或商品的展览会。例如:
The art school holds an exhibition of paintings every year. 这所艺术学校每年举办一个画展。

♣ ***exhibition, show***
这两个词的共同意思是"展览会"。其区别在于:exhibition 尤指大型展览会,多以推销或介绍产品为目的。show 则多指小型展览会。例如:
There is a flower show in the park. 公园里正在举行花卉展览。

正误解析

我昨天在展览会上遇见了他。
[误] I came across him on exhibition yesterday.
[正] I came across him at the exhibition yesterday.
[析] on exhibition 的意思是"在展出中",而不是"在展览会上"。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *exhibiten* ＜拉丁语 *exhibitus* ＜ *exhibere*(展示出来)

exile

☞ *v*. [ˈeksaɪl] (exiles; exiled; exiling)

双解释义

vt. **放逐** send sb into exile

基本要点

1. exile 的意思是"放逐",常指因与统治阶级的意愿存在分歧而被"放逐",流落他乡。exile 的执行者通常为权力机构。
2. exile 在句中多用作及物动词,其后接人作简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an artist 流放一个艺术家
～ a musician 流放一个音乐家
～ a teacher 流放一名教师

～ + 介词

～ for 因…而被流放
～ from 从…被流放
～ to 被放逐到…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Many artists and musicians and writers have exiled themselves abroad to protest harsh government at home. 很多艺术家、音乐家和作家流亡国外,以抗议国内的苛政。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In those days she was exiled. 在那些日子里她被流放了。
The old man told us that he was ever exiled. 这位老人告诉我们,他曾经被流放过。

常用短语

♣ ***exile for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
因…而被流放 make sb leave for sth
▲*exile sb for sth/v-ing*
The king exiled one of his officials for murder. 国王因他的一个大臣犯谋杀罪而将他放逐。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was exiled for political reasons. 他因政

治原因被放逐。

♣ ***exile from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
迫使(某人)离开… force sb to leave
▲ *exile sb from sth*
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
It is a severe punishment to be exiled from one's native land. 从本国流放异国他乡是一种严厉的惩罚。
He was exiled from his country. 他被流放到国外。

词语辨异

♣ ***exile, banish, expel***
参见 banish 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeksaɪl] (exiles)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **流放,放逐,流亡** unwanted absence from one's country or home, often for political reasons
2. Ⓒ **长期离家[出国]** long stay from one's home or country
3. Ⓒ **被流放者,流亡国外者,背井离乡者** a person who has been forced to leave his country

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
recall an ~召回被流放者

形容词 + ~
lifelong ~终身流放
political[religious] ~政治[宗教]流亡者
internal ~国内流放

介词 + ~
after an ~ of ten years 在流放十年之后
in ~在流放期间
go into ~逃亡,流放

~ + 介词
an ~ from homeland 流放国外者
an ~ to Siberia 流放到西伯利亚

句型例句

Napoleon was sent into exile on an island. 拿破仑被流放到一个岛上。
After an exile of eight years her uncle returned to Cairo. 她叔叔背井离乡八年后返回开罗。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** banish, eject, expel ***n.*** banishment
[反义词] ***v.*** accept, grant, refuge, welcome
[词源] <*exsilium*<*exsul*(流放者)

exist

☞ ***v.*** [ɪgˈzɪst] (exists; existed; existing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **存在,有** be real or actual; have being
2. *vi.* **生存,活下来,幸存** continue living, especially with difficulty or with very little money; survive

基本要点

1. exist 的基本意思是"存在,生存"。作"存在"解时主要指可以被感知的事物以某种状态存在,这种存在多为客观的,强调的是存在的真实性。作"生存"解时主要指人或其他生物依赖某物在地球上存活,此时只表示"存活",而不表示"过生活"。
2. exist 多用作不及物动词。
3. exist 常与介词 by 或 on 连用,表示"生存的手段或方法"。
4. exist 相当于表示存在的动词 be,应置于引导词之后,主语之前,即主谓倒装。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
chemical compounds ~存在化合物
circumstances ~情况存在
democracy ~存在民主
famine ~存在饥饿
free trade ~存在自由贸易
freedom ~存在自由
government ~政府存在
Nazism ~存在纳粹主义
starving people ~存在饥饿的人们
strong ideas ~存在古怪的想法

~ + 副词
~ actually 现实地存在
~ everywhere 普遍存在
~ happily 生活得幸福
~ hard 艰难地生存
~ really 确实存在
~ still 仍然存在

~ + 介词
~ as 以…形态而存在
~ between 在…之间存在
~ by 靠…为生
~ for 为…而存在
~ from 自…就有
~ in 存在于…之中
~ on 靠…为生
~ on food 靠食物维持生命
~ under 在…下存在
~ with 与…共存
~ without 没…而不能生存

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
He is the greatest poet who ever existed. 他是古今最伟大的诗人。
Such people do not exist. 这样的人是不存在的。
Do you believe that God exists? 你相信有神的存在吗?
So poor they can hardly exist. 他们穷得几乎无法生存了。
They were so poor that they did not live but merely existed. 他们穷得只能算生存,不能算生活。
The Roman Empire existed for several centuries. 罗马帝国存在了好几个世纪。
The two sides have reached a partial agreement, but several differences still exist between them. 双方达成了部分协议,但他们之间仍存在着一些分歧。
A life free from all worry just doesn't exist. 无忧无虑的生活就是不存在。
Contradictions exist everywhere. 到处都有矛盾。
The work will continue after we have ceased to exist. 我们不在人世之后,这一工作仍将继续下去。
Racism still exists to varying degrees. 种族主义仍不同程度地存在着。
There exist many sources of energy both potential and kinetic. 存在着许多势能和动能的能源。
There always exists a force of attraction between two bodies. 两个物体间永远存在着引力。

常用短语

♣ ***exist by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
靠…生活 live by sth
▲ *exist by sth/v-ing*
I exist by what I think and I can't stop myself from thinking. 我靠我之所思生存,因此我不能停止思想。
In the old days his family existed by begging. 在旧社会,他们一家靠乞讨度日。

♣ ***exist in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
存在于…中 live in sth
▲ *exist in sth*
No one exists in a vacuum. 没有一个人是生活在真空中的。
Salt exists in many things. 许多东西里都有盐分。
Lime exists in many soils. 许多土壤中都含有石灰。
Strange ideas existed in his mind. 他脑子里有一些奇怪的想法。
Crime and poverty still exist in big cities. 犯罪和贫困在大城市里仍然存在。

♣ ***exist on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
靠…生活 live upon sth
▲ *exist on sth*
She existed only on milk. 她只能靠喝牛奶活命。
The horse exists on vegetable food. 马靠植物性食物生活。
They cannot exist on such low wages. 靠这样低的工资他们无法生活。
She exists on very little. 她生活很艰苦。

词语辨异

♣ ***exist by, exist on***
这两个短语都可以表示"靠…生活"。其区别是:exist by 指"生存的手段",即"靠…(抽象的)手段生存",其后常接行为、职业等抽象名词或动名词。例如:
You cannot exist by this idea. 你不能光靠这种想法生活。
In the old days his family existed by borrowing. 过去,他一家靠借债度日。
exist on 指"赖以生存的事物",即"靠…(具体的)食物等生存",其后常接食物、收入、薪金等名词。例如:
She exists on bread. 她靠面包度日。
He exists on ten dollars a week. 他每周靠10美元过活。

♣ ***exist, be, live***
这三个词的共同意思是"生存,存在"。其区别在于:exist 指事物存在的客观现实,强调真实性。例如:
God does not exist. 上帝并不存在。
be 属普通用词,与起引导作用的 there 连用时,与 exist 完全同义,有时带有个人信念的色彩。例如:
There exist[are] bears in the zoo. 动物园里有熊。
live 指有生命、活着,表示"活下去"时可与 exist 换用。例如:
Live and learn. 活到老,学到老。
We cannot live[exist] without food and water. 没有食物和水我们就不能生存。

正误解析

1. 这个问题已经存在几周了。
[误] The problem has been existed for weeks.

[正] The problem has existed for weeks.
[析] exist 是不及物动词,不可用于被动结构。
2.那样的事是从来没有过的。
[误] Nothing like that has ever existed in the world.
[正] Nothing like that has ever existed.
[析] exist 本身就有"存在于世上"的意思,因此,其后不用再接 in the world。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *existere*(使站立)

ex·ist·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ɪgˈzɪstəns] (existences)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**存在** state or fact of existing
2.Ⓢ**生存,生活(方式)** survival; way of living

词汇搭配

动词+~

bring[call] into ~使产生
come into ~开始存在
doubt[ignore, recognize] the ~ of 怀疑[无视,承认]…的客观存在
earn one's ~谋生
lead a happy ~过着幸福生活
maintain one's ~维护自己的生存

形容词+~

certain ~某种生活
happy ~幸福生活
miserable[wretched] ~悲惨的生活
objective ~客观存在

介词+~

in ~现有的

~+介词

the ~ of a state of war 战争状态的实际存在

句型例句

He does not believe in the existence of ghosts. 他不相信有鬼存在。
Trees owe their existence to soil. 树木靠土壤生存。
They led a happy enough existence as children. 他们小时候的生活过得很愉快。

常用短语

♣ ***come into existence***
成立,建立 be established
New companies come into existence every year. 每年都有新的公司开业。

♣ ***in existence***
existing 存在
It was said that this was the only copy of the book in existence. 据说这是该书仅存的一本了。

补充资料

[同义词] being, life, presence, reality
[反义词] death

exit

☞ ***n.*** [ˈeksɪt] (exits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**出口,通道,安全门** a way out of a public building or road
2.Ⓒ**退出,退场** action of leaving; departure

词汇搭配

动词+~

make one's ~退出,退场,去世
take one's ~退场,退出,离开

形容词+~

free ~自由退出[退场]
hasty ~匆匆退出[退场]

名词+~

fire ~火警出口,安全门
side ~侧面的出口
window ~机窗安全门
wing ~机翼安全门

介词+~

at the ~在出口处

~+介词

an ~ from …的出口处
the ~ of the theater 剧场出口处
an ~ to 通向…的出口处

句型例句

There are usually many taxis waiting at the exit of the theater. 通常有许多出租汽车在戏院门口等候。
Leave the motorway at the next exit. 在下一个出口处驶离高速公路。
His farewell speech marked his exit from politics. 他的告别演说是他退出政界的标志。
He makes his exit. 他退场。

补充资料

[同义词] doorway out, escape, passage out
[反义词] entrance
[词源] <拉丁语 *exitus* < *exire*(走出的地方)

☞ ***v.*** [ˈeksɪt] (exits; exited; exiting)

双解释义

vi. **离开;退场** go out; leave the stage

基本要点

1.exit 用作动词的基本意思是"出去,离开",尤指演员"退场",还可用作剧本里的舞台指示词,意为"退出,下场"。
2.exit 常与介词 from 或 to 连用。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ from 从…退出,(舞台演员)从…下场
~ on stage 退场
~ to 退往…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
She exited in a hurry. 她匆忙离去。
At the end of the second scene he exited. 他于第二场结束时退场。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* depart, escape, leave
[反义词] *v.* enter

exot·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪgˈzɒtɪk]

双解释义

1.**由外国引进的,非本地的** introduced from another country; not native
2.**奇异的,醒目的,吸引人的** striking or attractive

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ animals 外来动物
~ clothes 奇装异服
~ food 外来食品
~ fruits 外国水果
~ plumage 奇特的羽毛

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
There are some exotic words in the English language. 英语中有一些外来词。
She likes to wear exotic clothes. 她喜欢穿奇装异服。
He likes the bird with exotic plumage. 他喜欢那只有奇特羽毛的鸟。

补充资料

[同义词] colorful, different, unusual
[反义词] ordinary
[词源] <拉丁语 *exoticus*(外国的)

ex·pand

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈspænd] (expands; expanded; expanding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **扩大;加大;使大** make larger
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **展开** unfold or spread out

基本要点

1.expand 的意思是"扩大,扩张",指事物在范围、规模、体积或大小尺寸上的扩大,侧重于"扩展"和"发展",引申可指"详尽阐述"。
2.expand 既可用作及物动词,又可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语。
3.expand 在口语里还可表示"变得亲切友好,变得乐于交谈",这种用法多见于英式英语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ armaments 扩充军备
~ the chest 使胸腔扩展
~ contact 扩大交往
~ drainage capacity 增强排水能力
~ influence 扩大影响
~ market 扩大市场
~ production 扩大生产
~ ranks 扩大队伍
~ ties 扩大联系
~ view 阐述观点

~+副词

~ constantly[gradually]日益扩大
~ fully 充分地扩张
~ greatly 大大扩大
~ out 扩展
~ rapidly 迅速发展
~ steadily 稳定地发展

~+介词

~ by 因…而扩大
~ from... to... 从…增加到
~ in 在…中发展

～ into 扩大成
～ into an industrial city 发展成工业城市
～ on 进一步阐述，详谈
～ on a problem 对某个问题加以阐述
～ upon 根据…阐述

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The shipbuilding industry is rapidly expanding. 造船工业正在迅速发展。
The ranks of the teachers are constantly expanding. 教师队伍日益扩大了。
Our foreign trade has expanded during recent years. 我们的对外贸易近年来已得到扩大。
The pupils of your eyes expand when you enter a darkroom. 当你走进暗室时，你的瞳孔就会放大。
Iron expands when it is heated. 铁加热时膨胀。
The flower buds have not yet expanded. 花蕾尚未开放。
The petals of many flowers expand in the sunshine. 许多花瓣在阳光下绽放。
He began to expand after dinner. 饭后，他变得友好亲切起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Heat expands metals. 热使金属膨胀。
He does exercises to expand his chest. 他做体操扩胸。
Because the company was doing more business it was necessary to expand the factory. 由于公司业务的扩大，扩大工厂是必然的。
Our country steadily expanded her electronic industry. 我国不断发展自己的电子工业。
She expanded her umbrella and went out. 她撑开伞就走出去了。
The eagle expanded its wings. 雄鹰展翅。
A hundred years after Confucius died, Mencius taught and expanded Confucian doctrine. 孔子去世 100 年后，孟子传授并阐发了孔子的学说。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The docks have been expanded. 码头已经被扩建了。
The ancient city walls were demolished and the urban area was expanded. 古城墙被拆掉了，城区被扩大了。
The existing network of medical and health institutions are being expanded. 现有的医疗卫生组织系统正在扩大。
The business has been expanded this year. 今年的生意扩大了。

常用短语

♣***expand into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)扩展，将…扩充成 enlarge sth to become wider
▲*expand into sth*
The company intends to expand into a wider market. 这家公司打算进一步扩大市场。
The society expanded into a worldwide organization. 这个社团已扩大成为一个世界性的组织。
The narrow path expanded into a wide road. 狭窄的小路拓宽成一条大道。
The saplings have expanded into trees. 那些树苗已经长成了大树。
▲*expand sth into sth*
He expanded his short story into a book. 他把他的短篇小说扩充成一本书。
The director plans to expand the firm into an international company. 主任计划把这个公司扩展成为跨国公司。
The writer expanded one sentence into a paragraph. 作家把一个句子扩展成一段文字。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The small pocket dictionary was expanded into a full-sized one. 那本袖珍字典已扩展成为一本大型字典。

♣***expand on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
进一步阐述，详谈，补充 express oneself more fully or in greater detail on
▲*expand on sth*
You will have to expand on your argument if you want to convince me. 你要想说服我，你就得充分阐明你的论点。
He did not expand greatly on his statement. 他未就他的声明多加解释。
In his lecture the teacher expanded on the uses of the English subjunctive mood. 老师在讲课中详细地讲述了英语虚拟语气的用法。
I am quite satisfied with your explanation, so there's no need to expand on it. 我对你的解释很满意，没有必要再细说了。

♣***expand to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
扩展到… enlarge to
▲*expand to sth/v-ing*
The factory expands to the foot of the mountain. 这个工厂的地界扩展到了山脚下。
The town has now expanded to twice its original size. 这个镇现已扩展到原面积的两倍。
The business has expanded from having one office to having eight. 这家公司已从一个公司发展到拥有八家分公司。
▲*expand sth to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
There sugar-beet plantation areas were expanded to 176000 hectares. 他们的甜菜种植面积增加到 176000 公顷。
Transport networks need to be expanded to remote rural areas. 运输网需要扩展到偏远的农村。

词语辨异

♣***expand, circulate, diffuse, disseminate, extend, propagate, radiate, spread***
参见 spread 条。

♣***expand, dilate, distend, inflate, swell***
这组词都有“增大，扩大”的意思。其区别是：expand 指体积、数量的增大，可指展开、打开、散播开，而使其扩大的因素既可以是内在的，也可以是来自外界的外力；swell 是指由于受到内部力量的作用而在体积和容积方面增大，也可指数目或程度的增长，质量的提高，或曲面向上隆起，常表示“不正常的增大”；distend 指在内部力量的压迫下向各个方向扩张或膨胀，暗示原来就处于完全空虚或松弛状态；inflate 指用人工方法使某物膨胀起来；dilate 强调直径的增大。

ex·pan·sion

☞ *n.* [ɪk'spænʃn] (expansions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **扩大，扩张，扩展，膨胀** action of expanding; state of being expanded
2. Ⓒ **扩张物，膨胀物** sth which has been expanded

词汇搭配

形容词+～

military ～军事扩张
political ～政治扩张
territorial ～领土扩张

名词+～

arms ～军备扩充

～+名词

～ joints 伸缩接头

介词+～

rate of ～膨胀率

～+介词

～ of arms and war preparation 扩军备战
～ of factory 工厂扩建
～ of the currency 通货膨胀
～ of trade 贸易的发展
～ of vocabulary 词汇量增长

句型例句

The future expansion of the business calls for two new factories. 将来业务扩大需要新建两个工厂。
Heat causes the expansion of gases. 热使气体膨胀。
His chest is like the expansion of a sea. 他的胸怀像大海一样宽阔。
He gave an expansion of that affair. 他详述了那件事。
His big book is an expansion of the little book he wrote before. 他这本大部头的书是在以前写的一本小册子基础上扩充而成的。

ex·pect

☞ *v.* [ɪk'spekt] (expects; expected; expecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **预计，预料** think or believe that sth will happen or that sb/sth will come
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **期望，盼望，指望** hope and feel confident that one will receive sth (from sb)
3. *vt.* **认为，想** believe; think

基本要点

1. expect 的基本意思是“期待”“料想”，指相信或盼望有人会来或有事会发生，这种预料多有一定的根据，强调的是客观可能性，多用于好的方面，在口语中 expect 的意思常淡化为“认为”“想”，此时主语多为第一人称单数。
2. expect 多用作及物动词，可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. expect 所接的 that 从句在表示“预料”“期望”时可用虚拟式，在作“想”“认为”解时可用陈述式，that 有时可以省略。
4. expect 的宾语从句若是否定式，常可用于转移否定结构，即把否定词移至主句。但在对话中则既可采用 I don't expect so 的形式，也可采取 I expect not 的形式，后者为非正式的语体。
5. expect 后有时可用 so 和 not 分别代替前

面的句子或分句的肯定式或否定式宾语。
6.在表示过去未曾实现的"期望""预料"时，须用过去完成时，而不用一般过去时。
7.expect 是表示思想状态的动词，一般不用于进行体，但在表示语气婉转时可用于现在进行时。
8.expect 还可用作"怀孕"的委婉说法，此时需用进行体。
9.expect of 和 expect from 都可表示"指望""期望"，意思相同，可互换使用。
10.expect 的过去分词 expected 可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a change 期待变化
～ a fine Sunday 期待一个快乐的星期天
～ a friend 期待朋友
～ a friend's visit 期望一位朋友的来访
～ a guest for lunch 等客人吃午饭
～ a letter from home 等家信
～ a pleasant vacation 期待愉快的假期
～ a rise in demand 期待需求的增长
～ a storm 期待暴风雨
～ a telegram 等电报
～ a telephone call 等电话
～ aid 指望帮助
～ aid from a friend 指望朋友的帮助
～ an affirmative decision 期待肯定的决定
～ an answer 期待回答
～ good results 期待好结果
～ good weather 盼望好天气
～ great things 期望大事业
～ guest 等客人
～ hot day 盼望热天
～ news 期待消息
～ opinion of sth 希望听到对某事的意见
～ sb's wishes 期待某人的祝福
～ sincerity 指望得到真诚
～ support from sb 期待得到某人的支持
～ sympathy 指望得到同情
～ the conclusion 期待结论
～ the fast approach of Christmas 期待圣诞节快快到来

～＋副词

～ anxiously 焦急地等待
～ ardently 热切地期望
～ breathlessly 无心期待
～ confidentially 机密地抢先做
～ confidently 满怀信心地期望
～ eagerly 殷切期待
～ early 早早地指望
～ erroneously 错误地认为
～ evidently 显然预料到
～ fondly 盲目地等待
～ fully 信心十足地期待
～ gloomily 悲观地认为
～ hardly 几乎未预料到
～ hourly 随时期待
～ impatiently 急不可耐地期待
～ little 几乎不抱希望
～ momentarily 短暂地期待
～ mystically 秘密期待
～ naturally 天真地期待
～ plainly 坦率地认为
～ presumptuously 傲慢地认为
～ previously 先前地期待
～ rationally 合理地认为
～ really 真正地期待
～ romantically ～浪漫地想
～ too much 期望太高
～ tremulously 过分敏感地期望
～ unreasonably 不理智地期待
～ usually 通常地期待
～ vaguely 盲目地认为
～ vainly 白想

～＋介词

～ from 期望(某人)会作出(某事)
～ much from sb 对某人抱有很大期望
～ of 期望(某人)会作出(某事)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

You arrived earlier than I had expected. 你们到得比我预料得早。
He earned more than we had expected. 他挣的钱比我们预料的要多。
Crisis precipitated, as people expected. 正像预料的那样，危机一下子出现了。
It's not so bad as I expected. 事情没有我原来预料的那么糟。
As he expected, he has passed the entrance examination. 不出他所料，他果然通过了入学考试。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

None of us expected it. 这是我们谁也没料想到的。
Dark clouds massed, and we expected rain. 乌云集结，眼看就要下雨。
I expect a storm. 我预计会有一场暴风雨。
Though they expected immediate death, they seemed without fear. 虽然他们预计到死亡即将到来，但他们似乎毫不惧怕。
I'm expecting Tom any minute now. 我现在期待着汤姆随时到来。
I shall expect your opinion of it very soon. 我希望很快听到你关于此事的意见。
They expect payment in five days. 他们希望5天内付款。
With a face all smiles he told us that the village expected a good harvest. 他满面笑容地告诉我们，他们村收成不会差。
Well, you can't expect perfection. 嗨，你不能指望十全十美。
But we should not expect success overnight. 但我们不能期望一夜之间就取得成功。
We're expecting a telegram. 我们正等一封电报。
My sister is expecting a baby during June. 我姐姐6月间要生孩子了。
His wife is expecting a baby. 他的妻子有喜了。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Rain and thundershowers are expected in the southern plateau region. 高原南部地区有望有雨和雷阵雨。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

The scientists expect to find a chemical cure for lung cancer within five years. 科学家们预期在5年以内找到一种治疗肺癌的化学药物。
I expect to have read this book by next Tuesday. 我预计下星期二以前把这本书读完。
The old man is seriously ill and not expected to live. 那老人病得很重，预计活不下去了。
I expect to be back next Monday. 我预计下星期一回来。
They expected to finish the work by Friday. 他们预计星期五可完成这项工作。
They expect to overfulfil their target. 他们估计可超额完成指标。
When do you expect to be in? 你估计什么时候能回来？
I hardly expected to find you still here. 我简直没想到你还在这里。
If you expect to enter college in the fall, you should apply now. 如果你希望秋季上大学，现在就应该申请了。
I expect to see him tomorrow. 我期望明天见到他。
How can you expect to make headway if you don't work hard? 你不下苦功怎么能有进步呢？
He hopes he'll win the prize but he doesn't really expect to win it. 他希望获奖，但并不真的指望自己获奖。
You cannot expect to turn the clock back. 你不能指望时钟倒转。
When our visit to the farm was over, we expected to start back on foot. 农场参观完了，我们就准备步行回来。
This year the commune expects to increase the area of its salt fields to 45,000 *mu*. 今年乡里打算把盐场面积扩大到45,000亩。
He didn't expect to be looked down upon. 他不希望受到轻视。
He expected to be forgiven. 他期待得到宽恕。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

I expect he will come tomorrow. 我预料他明天会来。
I expect I might as well be going. 我看我也该走了。
I expect you're right. 我想你是对的。
I expect the train will be rather crowded. 我认为火车会相当拥挤。
I expect the book is a bit too difficult for you. 我想这书你看有点太难了。
I expect it was a wrong number. 我以为拨错号了。
I expected he was there. 我想他在那里。
Judging from his appearance, I expect that he may be a Scandinavian. 从他的外貌看来，我认为他是斯塔的纳维亚人。
I expect that they will have everything ready directly. 我估计他们马上就可把一切准备好了。
You would expect that there would be strong disagreement about this. 你大概认为就此事会有激烈的争论。
I expect that you will help him. 我希望你能帮助他。
He never expected that those plans would come about. 他从来没想到这些计划会实现。
I don't expect that it is true. 我希望那不是真的。
We don't expect that you would stay on here. 我们希望你不要在这儿呆下去。
I had not expected that things should turn out like this. 我没料到事情的结果会是这样。

▲It is/was ～ed＋that-clause

It is expected that former Foreign Minister Von Brentano will return to the Cabinet. 前外交部长冯·布伦塔诺有望重新进入内阁。
It was expected by father that I should be-

come an engineer. 父亲希望我成为一名工程师。

▲S + ～ + so/not

"Will he be back tonight?" "I expect so." "他今晚会回来吗?""我想会回来。"

"Do you think we'll have good weather?" "I expect so." "你认为天气会好吗?""我想会好。"

"Is he an engineer?" "I expect not." "他是工程师吗?""我想他不是。"

"Will it rain?" "I expect not." "会下雨吗?""我想不会。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

They expected steel production to reach 20 million tons. 他们预计钢产量将达到2000万吨。

I expected you to be here promptly. 我以为你很快就会来的。

She expected us to be waiting for her there. 她以为我们还在那儿等她。

I'm expecting you to telephone me. 我期待你会给我打电话来。

The teacher expects us to work hard. 老师要我们努力学习。

You really can't expect me to believe that. 真的,你不能指望我相信那个。

We expect writers to produce more and better works. 我们期望作家们写出更多更好的作品。

England expects every man to do his duty. 英格兰期望每个人都尽职尽责。

Don't expect me to wait on you hand and foot, make your own breakfast. 不要样样都指望我伺候你,你的早饭你自己做。

I don't expect him to do impossibilities. 我并非要他做办不到的事情。

I don't expect them to behave perfectly but I do expect ordinary good manners. 我不指望他们表现得十分完美,但我希望他们懂得一般的文明礼貌。

We can't expect one to change the habits of a lifetime in a short time. 我们不能期望一个人一辈子养成的习惯短时期就能改变。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They are expected to take an uncompromising stand at the conference. 估计他们在会上将采取不妥协的立场。

The Supreme Court is expected to uphold the death sentence. 预计最高法院将维持死刑的原判。

At the championships more promising divers are expected to come to the fore. 在这次比赛中,估计将会涌现更多优秀的跳水运动员。

Prices are expected to rise. 预计物价将会上涨。

These mines are expected to go into production next year. 这些矿预计明年可以投产。

Industrial production is expected to increase by 6 per cent this year. 工业产量今年预计可增长6%。

The thermometer is expected to reach 35°C this afternoon. 今天下午温度可望达到摄氏35度。

You're expected to write to us as soon as possible. 希望你尽快给我们写信。

You are expected to finish it in time. 望你及时把它完成。

He is expected to put his work before his family. 人们要求他把工作放在家庭之上。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The train arrived at the expected time. 火车在预定时间到达。

常用短语

♣ ***expect from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 期望(某人做某事) hope and believe that sth usually good will be done by sb

▲*expect sth from sb*

The professor expected respect from his students. 教授期望得到学生的尊敬。

I was expecting a present from her, so I was disappointed I didn't receive one. 我原来一直盼望能收到她送的礼物,所以因得不到而失望。

I am expecting a letter from him. 我正在等他的来信。

The whole family expects great things from him. 全家人都盼着他干出一番事业来。

Don't expect sudden improvements from this class. 别指望这个班的学习成绩会突然好起来。

The general expects complete obedience from his men. 这位将军要求他的士兵对他绝对服从。

I didn't expect such poor work from you. 我不曾料想到你会把工作做得这么差。

2. 期望过高 believe or assume sb can do more than he can

▲*expect too much from sb*

We expect too much from him. 我们对他寄予很大希望。

Aren't you expecting too much from your mother, leaving all your children with her while you go on holiday? 你去度假而把孩子们都留给你母亲照料,你期望她干的事岂不太多了?

♣ ***expect of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 期望(某人)会作出(某事) believe, hope and think that sb will do sth or one will receive sth considered as one's right

▲*expect sth of sb*

There's no need to give me the money; I don't expect it of you. 没有必要给我钱,我没指望你会给钱。

I wouldn't have expected such rudeness of her. 我没想到她会这样粗鲁。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

We stood there, not knowing what was expected of us. 我们站在那里,不知道会要求我们做什么。

Conscientiousness is expected of a student. 学生要诚实。

2. 期望过高 believe or assume sb can do more than he can

▲*expect too much of sb/sth*

You are expecting too much of her. 你对她的期望太大了。

The boy's parents expected too much of him, with the inevitable result that they were disappointed. 这孩子的父母对他期望过高,随之不可避免的结果是他们失望了。

I cannot finish this job by Friday— you expect too much of me. 我星期五以前不能完成这项工作——你对我期望太高了。

We didn't expect too much of him. 我们对他并没有期望过高。

Don't expect too much of his idea. 不要对他的主意期望过高。

♣ ***to be expected***

可能发生,相当正常 likely to happen; quite normal

A little tiredness after taking these drugs is to be expected. 服下这些药后会有些疲倦。

It is to be expected your son will leave home eventually. 儿子终归要离开家,这种事情很正常。

词语辨异

♣ ***expect, anticipate, look for, look forward to***

这组词(组)的共同意思是"期待,等待"。其区别是:expect 指"等待某事发生",常有一定的根据,发生的可能性较大;anticipate 含有"预先体味"的意味;look for 是日常用词,也可表示"期待";look forward to 指以欢乐或焦急的心情期待某事发生。例如:

I expect to see some fine films during the holidays. 我期望假期能看上几部好电影。

We anticipate that we shall hear from you again. 我们预感到将会再接到你的信。

I think we may look for a better result next time. 我想下次结果可能会好一些。

I'm looking forward to your visit. 我期待着你的来访。

♣ ***expect, wait for***

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"等待"。其区别是:expect 指的是一种等待的心境,并非除此以外不干任何事情。例如:

He is expecting a letter. 他正在等一封信。

wait for 则强调动作本身,即不干别的事而专门等待。例如:

"Why are you standing here?" "I am waiting for Mr. Green." "你站在这儿干什么?""我在等格林先生。"

♣ ***expect, await***

参见 await 条。

♣ ***expect, hope***

参见 hope 条。

♣ 下面两句意思不同:

I expect John to come to the meeting.
我希望约翰能来开会。
(表示简单的想法)

I expect John will come to the meeting.
我期望约翰能来开会。
(如果他不来,就会对他生气或失望)

♣ 下面两句意思相同:

What can you expect from him?
What can you expect of him?
你能指望他什么吗?

♣ 下面的句子有两种含义:

I expect him to come.
我预料他会来。
我要求他来。

正误解析

1. 她希望明天走。

[误] She expects leaving tomorrow.

[正] She expects to leave tomorrow.

[析] expect 后只可接动词不定式,而不可接动名词。

2. 我认为今天晚些时候不会下雨。

[误] I expect it won't rain later today.

[正] I don't expect it will rain later today.

[析] expect 的宾语从句若是否定式,否定词须移至主句。

3.你们到得比预料得早。
［误］You arrived earlier than expecting.
［正］You arrived earlier than expected.
［析］expect 用在 than 或 as 引导的状语从句中，可以用一个省略句，但是省略句的主语和主句的主语必须一致。
4.母亲好几天就盼望你回家了。
［误］Mother has been expecting you to come back for several days.
［正］Mother has been expecting you for several days.
［析］expect 已有"盼望…(回)来"的意思，后面不必再用 to come back。

学习参考

1. expect 后接名词或代词时往往含有动作的意味，因此有时状语并不修饰 expect，而是修饰隐含的不定式短语。例如：
He expects to take a vacation in May. 他希望在5月休假。
2. expect 后接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语时，补语的不定式动词有时可以省略。例如：
We expect him this afternoon. 我们料他今天下午能来(to come 可以省去，而 this afternoon 这个时间状语是修饰 to come 的，不是修饰 expect 的)。
3. expect 后也常接动词不定式的被动式，不定式短语与句子的主语构成逻辑上的动宾关系。例如：
He expected to be taken care of. 他期望得到照顾。
4. be expecting sb/sth 可表示说话者深信某人会来或某事会发生。例如：
Tom was expecting an important letter from France. 汤姆在等一封来自法国的重要的信。

补充资料

［同义词］anticipate, await
［词源］<拉丁语 *exspectare*(朝外看)

ex·pect·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌekspekˈteɪʃn] (expectations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**预料；期望** firm belief that sth will happen; hope of gaining sth
2. Ⓟ**有信心的指望** confident feelings

词汇搭配

动词＋～
answer the ～s of 不辜负…的期望
cherish〔have, hold〕an ～抱有希望
defeat an ～使失望
fulfil〔realize〕～实现希望
invite ～引起希望
meet one's ～符合…的希望

形容词＋～
common〔general〕～一般预计，普遍预料
patient ～耐心的期待

介词＋～
according to ～根据预料
against ～s 事与愿违
beyond all〔contrary〕to ～s 完全出乎意料
money in ～指望得到的钱
a man of ～s 具有远大前程的人
fall short of sb's ～辜负某人的期望

～＋介词
～ of …的期望，对…的期望
～ of life 预期寿命

句型例句

He has little expectation of passing the exam. 他对考试及格不抱希望。
He took an umbrella with him in expectation of rain. 他预料天会下雨，带了一把伞。
The teachers haven't great expectations for her future. 老师们对她的前途不寄厚望。
The plan has succeeded beyond our expectations. 这项计划竟出乎我们意料地获得了成功。

常用短语

♣ ***fall short of sb's*〔*not come up to* (*sb's*) *expectations*〕**
未臻理想 be less good than was expected
The hotel he recommended fell far short of our expectations. 他推荐的旅店与我们心目中的相去甚远。
Her film performance didn't come up to expectations. 她在影片中的表演有负众望。

ex·ped·ition

☞ ***n.*** [ˌekspəˈdɪʃn] (expeditions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(人、车等有目的的)远征；探险；考察；远征队；探险队** organized journey or voyage with a particular aim
2. Ⓤ**迅速，动作敏捷** speed; promptness

词汇搭配

动词＋～
dispatch〔send〕an ～派遣一支探险队
form〔organize〕an ～组成〔组织〕一支考察队
go on〔make〕an ～ to 去…探险
lead an ～率领一支探险队
use ～从速行动，赶快办理

形容词＋～
dangerous ～危险的远征
scientific ～科学考察(团)
Antarctic〔Arctic〕～南〔北〕极探险队
the Eight-Power Allied ～八国联军

名词＋～
holiday ～假日远足(队)
relief ～救援队

～＋介词
～ to 去…考察，去…远征

句型例句

They made an expedition to the African coast. 他们远征到非洲海岸。
The scientists will go on an expedition to the South Pole. 这些科学家们将要去南极探险。
We were sent on an expedition to Tibet. 我们被派往西藏考察。
He took part in an expedition to the North Pole. 他加入了一支北极探险队。
They carried out the captain's orders with all possible expedition. 他们毫不迟疑地迅速执行船长的命令。

补充资料

［同义词］journey, trip, voyage
［词源］<中古英语 *expedicioun*(走出去)

expel

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈspel] (expels; expelled; expelling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **驱逐，赶走，放逐** send away by force; force to leave
2. *vt.* **把…除名，把…开除** dismiss officially from a school, club, etc.
3. *vt.* **排出** force out from the body or container

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They expelled the enemy. 他们打退了敌人。
They expelled a foreign spy from their country. 他们把一个外国间谍驱逐出境。
He expelled smoke from his lungs. 他用力呼出肺里的烟。
The whale expelled water from his blowhole. 鲸鱼从喷水孔排出水。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
After the outbreak of fighting, all foreign journalists were expelled. 战斗开始后，所有的外国记者都被驱逐出境。
The body was expelled from school. 这男孩被学校开除了。
He was expelled from the club for breaking the rules. 他因违反了规定而被开除出该俱乐部。

词语辨异

♣ ***expel, banish, exile***
参见 banish 条。
♣ ***expel, dismiss, eject, evict, oust***
参见 eject 条。

补充资料

［同义词］discharge, eject, eliminate
［反义词］accept, admit, hire, take in
［词源］<中古英语 *expellen*(驱逐，开除，赶出)

ex·pend

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈspend] (expends; expended; expending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **花费，使用(钱等)做某事** spend, use (money, etc.) in doing sth
2. *vt.* **用光；耗尽** use up

基本要点

expend 的基本意思是"花费，使用(钱等)做某事"，其宾语可以是钱、时间、精力等，常与 in 或 on 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ largely 花费很大
～ wisely 花钱精明

～＋介词
～ energy〔money, time〕in doing 花费精力〔金钱，时间〕做某事
～ time, effort and money on a project 在一项目上花费时间、精力和金钱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Don't expend all your time on such a useless job.不要把时间消耗在这种无用的工作上。
The newly-married couple expended too much money on decorating their apartment.这对新婚夫妇把过多的钱花费在装饰他们的那套房间上。
They have already expended 12,000 dollars in advertisement.在广告上,他们已经花费了12000美元。
He expended all his strength in trying to climb out.他用尽全力,试图爬出来。
The enemy had expended all their ammunition.敌人已耗尽所有的弹药。

词语辨异

♣ ***expend, spend***
这两个词的意思相同,前者为较正式用词,强调所消耗的时间、金钱或精力等是巨大的。

补充资料

［同义词］consume, spend, use
［反义词］conserve, reserve
［词源］<拉丁语 *expendere*(付出钱)

ex·pend·iture

☞ *n.* ［ɪk'spendɪtʃə］(expenditures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**花费,使用** action of spending or using
2.ⓊⒸ**(尤指金钱的)支出额** amount (especially money) spent

词汇搭配

动词+～
cut down〔reduce〕～削减费用
economize〔increase〕～节约〔增加〕开支
meet ～应付开支

形容词+～
actual ～实际支出
enormous ～巨大的费用
military ～s 军费
ordinary ～s 经常支出
personal ～个人开支
unnecessary ～不必要的支出
useless〔wasteful〕～无用〔浪费〕的开支
working ～工作费用,经营费用

名词+～
defense ～s 防御费
household ～s 家庭开支

～+介词
～ beyond sb's means 超出某人财力的费用
～ for〔of, on〕在…上的支出

句型例句

The new equipment is not worth the expenditure.新设备不值这笔开支。
Renovations required an expenditure of about 1000 dollars.设备更新花了1000美元左右。
We limited our expenditure to what is necessary.我们把开销限制在必要的范围内。

补充资料

［词源］<中古拉丁语 *expenditus*(支出,花费)

ex·pense

☞ *n.* ［ɪk'spens］(expenses)

双解释义

1.ⓈⓊ**消耗,花费** cost in money, time or effort
2.Ⓟ**花费的钱,费用** money spent in doing sth

词汇搭配

动词+～
afford〔assume, stand〕the ～承担费用
avoid ～避免花费
bear〔take on〕all the ～承担全部费用
clear the ～s 支付开销
cut down〔reduce〕～s 削减开支
figure out ～算出费用
increase〔keep down〕～s 增加〔削减〕开支

形容词+～
advertising ～s 广告费
additional ～附加费用
constant〔variable〕～s 固定〔变动〕费用
extra ～额外开支
housing〔living〕～s 住房〔生活〕费用
necessary ～s 必要的开支
working ～s 经营费,工作费用

名词+～
business〔development, funeral〕～s 营业〔发展,丧葬〕费用
entertainment ～s 招待费,娱乐费
holiday〔office, school〕～s 度假〔办公,学〕费

介词+～
at sb's ～由某人付费
free of ～免费
regardless of ～不惜费用
with great〔little〕～花费大〔小〕

～+介词
the ～ for〔in〕用于…的费用

句型例句

I can't afford the expense of redecorating my house.我负担不起重新装修房子的费用。
It's too much of an expense to own a car.拥有一辆汽车的花费太大。
House repairs, holidays and other expenses reduced his bank balance to almost nothing.修房、度假和其他开销使他在银行的存款所剩无几。

常用短语

♣ ***at sb's expense***
1.由某人付费 with sb paying
He traveled at his company's expense.他旅行的费用是他公司负担的。
2.捉弄某人 against sb, so as to make them seem silly
He tried to be clever at my expense.他想捉弄我以卖弄小聪明。

♣ ***at the expense of***
在损失〔损坏〕某事物的情况下 with loss or damage to sth
He finished the job at the expense of his health.他完成了那件工作,但却损害了健康。

♣ ***go to the expense of***
在某事上花钱 spend money on sth
You really shouldn't have gone to the expense of renting the car specially for us.你真不该花钱专门为我们租用这辆汽车。

♣ ***put sb to the expense of***
使某人花钱于某事上 cause sb to spend money on sth
I don't want to put him to the expense of buying me dinner.我不想让他破费请我吃饭。

♣ ***spare no expense***
不惜费用 with no regard for the cost
He spared no expense to make the party a success.为使宴会成功他不惜费用。

词语辨异

♣ ***expense, cost, outlay***
参见 cost 条。

补充资料

［同义词］charge, cost, outlay
［反义词］gain, income, profit
［词源］<近代拉丁语 *expensa*(花费,消费,消耗)

ex·pen·sive

☞ *adj.* ［ɪk'spensɪv］(more expensive; most expensive)

双解释义

昂贵的,费用大的 costing a lot (of money)

基本要点

1.expensive 的基本意思是"昂贵的,费用大的",指花费的时间多、金额高或精力大。在用于价格时,含有超过应有价值或超出购物者的购买能力的意味。
2.expensive 常用于修饰物,有时也可用于修饰人,此时多强调一个人的"衣着华丽"。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ book 昂贵的书
～ car 昂贵的小汽车
～ clothes 昂贵的衣服
～ education 费用高的教育
～ gift 昂贵的礼物
～ lady 衣着华丽的妇女
～ mode of living 奢华的生活方式
～ party 耗资巨大的晚会
～ project 耗资巨大的工程
～ watch 昂贵的手表

副词+～
abominably ～奢侈得可恶
absurdly ～价钱高得不合理,奢侈得愚蠢
amazingly ～昂贵得惊人
criminally ～奢侈得可耻
cruelly ～极昂贵
dreadfully ～极端昂贵
enormously ～奢侈得极可恶
excessively ～极度奢侈
exorbitantly ～昂贵得过头
extravagantly ～过度奢侈
extremely ～极其昂贵
foolishly ～奢侈得愚蠢
inconceivably ～昂贵得惊人
inevitably ～必然昂贵
inexpressibly ～奢侈得无法形容
naturally ～自然昂贵
outrageously ～奢侈得令人不能容忍

～+动词不定式
～ to buy 买不起
～ to travel by plane 乘飞机旅行太贵

～+介词

E

～ for sb 对于某人来说太贵
～ in diet 花在饮食上的费用大

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He flattered her with flowers and expensive gifts. 他用鲜花和昂贵的礼物讨好她。
We really don't need such a big, expensive car. 我们实在并不需要如此大而豪华的汽车。
He gently refused to accept these expensive gifts. 他委婉地拒绝了这些贵重的礼物。
The state government inaugurated an expensive project. 州政府开始了一项耗资巨大的工程。
The shop sells very expensive clothes. 这家商店销售十分昂贵的服装。
Such expensive dresses are not available in ordinary department stores. 这样昂贵的衣服在普通百货商店里是买不到的。
I haven't got much money. Is it an expensive shop? 我手头钱不多，那家店铺的商品售价很高吗?
Cargo handling usually takes time and expensive equipment. 货物装卸通常费时，并需要昂贵的设备。
They had an expensive party last week. 上星期他们举行了一次豪华的聚会。
It was an expensive education. 它是一项耗资巨大的教育。
A long illness is an expensive misfortune for the average family. 长期的生病对于普通家庭来说是件费钱而又不幸的事。
His books were bringing in royalties enough to enable him to live in a more expensive style. 他的著作所获版税十分可观，足以使他过更为富裕的生活。
I bought the most expensive watch. 我买了那块最昂贵的手表。
A passing group attracted his attention, two gentlemen and a radiantly expensive lady. 一群过路的人引起了他的注意，两个男士和一位衣着华丽的妇女。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
If it is too expensive I don't want it. 这东西如果太贵，我就不要了。
It may be expensive, but it's worth the price. 这东西可能比较贵，但物有所值。
I don't like those shoes, besides, they're too expensive. 那双鞋我不喜欢，而且也太贵。
The bed is expensive. 这张床很贵。
Diamonds come expensive. 钻石现在价格很贵。
The book was very expensive, costing over $500. 这本书非常昂贵，要花 500 多美元。
The meals in that restaurant are very expensive. 那家酒店的饭菜很贵。
Alcoholic drinks are relatively expensive. 低度饮料相应地涨价了。
Living in the country is less expensive than in the city. 住在乡间比住在城里花钱少。
Tailors are so expensive. 裁缝们索价很高。
This was more expensive than the other one. 这本杂志比其他杂志贵。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The book is too expensive for me. 这本书太贵了，我买不起。
Such a tour would be too expensive for me. 这样的旅行观光对我来说太贵了。
Meat was scarce during the war and too expensive for ordinary people. 战争期间肉类紧缺，贵得普通人家买不起。
Houses are very expensive in this area. 这个地区的房价非常昂贵。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
Things such as diamonds are expensive to buy. 买钻石这类的东西是很贵的。
Gold is too expensive to be used as a conductor. 黄金太贵了，以致不能用作导体。

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*
It is expensive to travel by plane. 乘飞机旅行很费钱。
It's too expensive for me to buy. 太贵了，我买不起。

词语辨异

♣ ***expensive, costly, dear***
参见 dear 条。

正误解析

1. 这套衣服的价钱太贵了。
［误］The price of this suit of clothes is too expensive.
［正］The price of this suit of clothes is too high.
［正］This suit of clothes is too expensive.
［析］expensive 意为“昂贵的，费用巨大的”，不可与 price 连用。
2. 经营现代化的农场花钱不多。
［误］Modern farms aren't expensive to be developed.
［正］Modern farms aren't expensive to develop.
［正］Modern farms aren't expensive for us to develop.
［析］be expensive＋to-*v* 结构中，不定式的主动形式有被动意义，所以不可用被动结构。
3. 我在集邮簿里收藏了许多贵重的邮票。
［误］In my stamp album I have many highly-costed stamps.
［正］In my stamp album I have many expensive stamps.
［析］highly-costed 意为“成本高”，expensive 才是“有价值的，贵重的”的意思。

补充资料

［同义词］costly, dear, high-priced
［反义词］cheap, inexpensive, modest
［词源］<英国法语 *expense* <近代拉丁语 *expensa*(花费的，昂贵的)

ex·peri·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'spɪərɪəns] (experiences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **经验** knowledge or skill which comes from practice in an activity or doing sth for a long time rather than from books
2. Ⓒ **经历，阅历** sth that happens to one; event or activity that affects one in some way
3. Ⓟ **感受** an effect on the mind and feelings

基本要点

1. experience 的基本意思是“经验”，指由实践得来的知识和技能，是不可数名词，没有复数形式，也不与不定冠词连用。
2. experience 也可作“经历，阅历”解，指具体的经验，亲身见过、做过或遭受的事，是可数名词，其单数可表示一具体活动的结果。
3. experience 还可作“感受”解，这时常用复数形式。
4. experience 后如有介词 of 短语作为限制性定语时要用定冠词 the。
5. 表示“在…方面的经验”时，experience 后一般接介词 in，也可接动词不定式作后置定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accumulate ～积累经验
achieve ～获得经验
acquire ～获得经验
add to one's ～增长经验
afford ～提供经验
analyze ～分析经验
attain ～得到经验
bear the ～ in mind 牢记经验
detail one's ～s 述说经历
exaggerate ～夸大经历
face ～面对经历
forget ～忘记经历
gain ～获得经验
gather ～获得经验
get ～获得经验
have ～有经验
improve one's ～增进经验
know by ～从经验中懂得
know from ～从经验中学到
know through ～从经验中懂得
lack ～缺乏经验
learn from ～从经验中学到
live one's ～体验某人的感受
narrate ～叙说经历
pass on one's ～介绍经验
review a ～回顾经历
seek an ～摸索经验
speak from ～凭经验来说
use ～利用经验

形容词＋～

bitter ～痛苦的经历
broad ～广泛的阅历
common ～共同的经历
daily ～日常经历，平时体会
direct ～直接经验
dreamy ～理想的经验
dull ～枯燥乏味的经历
early ～早期的经验
enormous ～大量的经验
enough ～足够的经验
expensive ～宝贵的经验，高价换取的经验
extensive ～广泛的经验
fatal ～不幸的经历
financial ～财政经验
firsthand ～直接体验
funny ～有趣的经历
glorious ～令人愉快的经历
good ～有益的经历
gradual ～逐步的经验
hands-on ～亲身经历
hard ～艰难的遭遇
hereditary ～遗传的经验
indirect ～间接经验
inductive ～感人的经验
industrial ～工业经验
infallible ～确实可靠的经验
intellectual ～理智的经验

intensive ～强烈的感受
interesting ～有趣的经历
large ～丰富的经验
long ～长期的经验
major ～主要经验
manifest ～明显的经验
memorable ～难忘的经历
military ～军事经验
mystical ～隐秘的经历
nasty ～令人不快的经历
new ～新的经历
odd ～蹊跷的经历
painful ～痛苦的经验
peculiar ～s 奇特的经历
personal ～亲身经历
pleasant ～s 愉快的经历
practical ～实践经验
private ～个人经验
recent ～最近的经历
rich ～丰富的经验
ripe ～成熟的经验
rough ～艰难的经历
sad ～悲惨的经历
sweet ～甜蜜的经历
trying ～痛苦的经历
unusual ～不寻常的经历
valuable ～有价值的经验
various ～s 种种经验
wide ～广泛的阅历

名词 + ～

learning ～学习经验
teaching ～教学经验
work ～工作经验

介词 + ～

according to one's ～根据经验
by ～凭经验
from ～凭经验
in sb's ～在某人的经验中
a great deal of ～丰富的经验

～ + 介词

～ in commercial correspondence 商业通信方面的经验
～ in life 生活中的经历
～ in practice 实践经验
～ in teaching 教学经验
～ of teaching 教学经验

句型例句

Experience is the best teacher. 经验是最好的老师。
Experience is the mother of science. 经验为科学之母。
Experience keeps a dear school, but fools learn in no other. 吃亏学乖代价高,笨汉非此学不好。
She's had nine months' experience. 她已经有了九个月的经验。
He has not enough experience for the position. 他没有足够的经验担当此职。
The job requires three years' experience as an accountant. 这工作需要有三年的会计工龄。
I'm new in the job but I am already accumulating experience. 我干这个工作是新手,但我已经在积累经验。
He is considered to lack experience. 人们认为他经验不足。
He accumulated a wealth of experience. 他积累了丰富的经验。
It is a fact of everyday experience that a conductor in which there is an electric current is there by heated. 某一导体因其中有电流通过而发热,这是平日常见的事情。
The experiences of the elderly are quite useful to the young. 对年轻人来说,长辈的经验是十分有用的。
Proverbs are the result of the common experience of the world. 谚语来自世人的共同经验。
None can afford to neglect the accumulated experiences of man. 谁也不能忽视人类所积累的经验。
He had no experience of life at all. 他根本没有生活经验。
Her own experiences had taught her to have compassion for misunderstood children. 她自身的遭遇使她认识到应对那些受到误解的孩子予以同情。
The earthquake was quite an experience. 那次地震可真是一次不寻常的经历。
I've had some very disturbing experiences. 我曾有过一些非常恼人的经历。
None of the others have lived my experiences. 没有任何人体验过我的经历。
He wrote the book from his own experiences. 他以个人经历写成这本书。
The writer drew the stories from his own experience. 作者的这些小说取材于他的亲身经历。
Even the lapse of many years will never erase the memory of that experience from my mind. 即便是很多年时光的流逝也绝不会把对这一经历的记忆从我的心中抹去。
Crime flows from many causes, among them unhappy experiences and poor education. 犯罪的原因很多,其中包括不幸的经历和低教育程度。
They were all sympathetically disposed towards her bitter experience. 他们都对她的悲惨遭遇寄予同情。
I had rather odd experience the other day. 那天我获得一个相当奇怪的经历。
I had a really strange experience last week. 上星期我有一段相当奇怪的经历。
You must try some of her home-made wine—it's quite an experience! 你一定要尝尝她自制的葡萄酒——一饱口福!
▲～ + to-*v*
They don't have enough experience to do the job. 他们做这项工作没有足够的经验。

常用短语

♣ ***by experience***
通过经验… through experience
It is confirmed by experience that this is the right approach to the command of grammar. 经验证明这是掌握语法的正确途径。

♣ ***experience in***
…的经验〔经历〕 experience from sth or doing sth
▲*experience in sth*
They have rich experience in practice. 他们有丰富的实践经验。
It is a common experience in life. 那是人生中的普通经历。
He has sound experience in commercial correspondence. 他对商业通信有充分的经验。
▲*experience (in) v-ing*
The fire department has vast experience fighting brush fire. 这个消防队对扑灭灌木林火灾有着极其丰富的经验。
He has much experience in training footballers. 他在训练足球运动员方面有许多经验。
He has much experience in teaching English. 他有丰富的英语教学经验。
His experience in gambling houses and brothels was drawn on in his spy career. 他早年在赌场和妓院的经历对他的间谍生涯起了作用。

♣ ***from experience***
从经验中… by way of experience
I know that from my own experience. 我是凭自己的经验弄懂那件事的。

♣ ***knowledge and experience***
有见识 having knowledge and having experience
The old worker has knowledge and experience as well. 这位老工人既有知识又有经验。

♣ ***of experience***
有经验的 experienced
She was a housewife of experience. 她是一个有经验的家庭主妇。
The job calls for a man of rich experience in driving truck. 这工作需要一个驾驶卡车经验丰富的人。

正误解析

1.比赛期间运动员们互相交流经验。
［误］During the competitions players exchanged experiences.
［正］During the competitions players exchanged experience.
［析］experience 作"经验"解时,是不可数名词,没有复数形式。
2.牛顿做过一些关于光和颜色的实验。
［误］Newton carried out several experiences on light and colour.
［正］Newton carried out several experiments on light and colour.
［析］experiment 表示人们为了检验某种结果而进行的任何行动;而 experience 指人们经历过的事情。

☞ *v*. [ɪk'spɪərɪəns] (experiences; experienced; experiencing)

双解释义

vt. **经历,体验,感受,遭受** have experience of; feel; meet with

基本要点

1.experience 的基本意思是"经历",指人们在生活中所遇到的事情,经过或通过学习、实践取得经验的过程。也可用来表示"体验""感受"。
2.experience 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词或疑问词从句作宾语。
3.experience 的过去分词 experienced 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a feeling of great relief 感到巨大的安慰
～ a joy in helping others in trouble 领受到帮助困难的人之后的快乐
～ a lot of difficulties 经历许多困难
～ a reform 经历改革
～ a revolution 经历变革
～ a sudden sensation of distress 突然感

到一阵悲哀
～ change 发生变化
～ chill 感到冷淡
～ great changes 经历巨大变化
～ hardship 经历艰苦
～ imperialist oppression 遭受帝国主义压迫
～ incidents 经历事故
～ life 体验生活
～ nausea 感到恶心
～ pain 遭受痛苦
～ pleasure 感到快乐
～ prejudice 体验到受偏见
～ rudeness 遇到粗鲁无礼的待遇
～ sadness 感到悲伤
～ sense of beauty 体验到美感
～ the death 经历死亡
～ the impact of poetry 体验诗的感染力
～ the similar problems 经历类似的问题
～ untold sufferings 遭受了无数的苦难

～＋副词

～ accidentally 意外地经历
～ colorfully 经历丰富
～ deplorably 可悲地经历
～ disgracefully 可耻地经历
～ dismally 惨淡地经历
～ drably 单调乏味地经历
～ drolly 滑稽地经历
～ exhilaratingly 令人兴奋地感到
～ fatally 致命地经历
～ fatefully 重大地经历
～ gloriously 光彩地经历
～ intellectually 智力方面经历
～ manifestly 显而易见地经历
～ mystically 秘密地经历
～ privately 私自经历
～ professionally 专门经历
～ profoundly 丰富地经历
～ spiritually 精神经历
～ strangely 奇怪地经历
～ tediously 枯燥乏味地经历
～ tragically 悲剧性地经历
～ variously 不同地经历

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

I experienced a lot of difficulties. 我经历了许多困难。
He experienced great hardships for the first time in his life. 他有生以来初次体验到巨大的艰苦。
Our country has experienced great changes in the last 20 years. 在过去的 20 年里，我们国家经历了巨大变化。
A writer experiences life at its source. 作家体验生活。
He experienced nausea after eating octopus. 吃了章鱼后他感到恶心。
She experienced a chill. 她感到了冷淡。
We experienced great distress over the news of his death. 听到他的死讯我们感到十分悲痛。
He experienced a joy in helping others in trouble. 他领受到了那种帮助困难人之后的快乐。
Alex experienced a feeling of great relief. 亚历克斯感到巨大的安慰。
She experienced a sudden sensation of distress. 她突然感到一阵悲哀。
He began to experience the evil effect of drinking. 他已经开始感受到喝酒的有害影响。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Similar problems have been experienced by other students. 类似的问题其他学生也经历过。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

He has experienced bearing the burden. 他经历过担负重担。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

He has experienced what hardships mean. 他尝到了艰苦的滋味。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

We can't hope to compete against so experienced a team. 我们没有希望拼得过如此有经验的球队。
The experienced teacher is used to keeping his students hard at work. 有经验的老师习惯于督促学生用功学习。
The most experienced climber was chosen to lead the other up the mountain. 最有经验的登山运动员被挑选出来带领其他人爬山。
It goes without saying that an experienced person will do that work better than someone without experience. 不言而喻，有经验的人做这事要比没经验的人做得好。

常用短语

♣ ***experience at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
有…经验 have experience in sth

▲ *be experienced at sth/v-ing*

She is not yet experienced at love affairs. 她还未经历过恋爱。
She is not yet experienced at teaching. 她没有教过书。

词语辨异

♣ ***experience, experiment, suffer, sustain, undergo***

这组词的共同意思是“经历”。其区别是：

1. experience 指人们“经历”过的事情，即生活中所遇到的事情或通过学习、实践取得经验的过程；experiment 指科学家进行的试验或为了检验某种效果而进行的任何活动；suffer 指体验到伤害和困苦；sustain 指遭受苦难，但不一定有勇气或坚忍精神；undergo 强调被迫经受不愉快的事或苦难，也可指经历时间。例如：
   The Chinese people have experienced untold sufferings under imperialist oppression. 在帝国主义的压迫下，中国人民遭受了无数的苦难。
   They experimented on electricity. 他们做电学实验。
   He seemed to have suffered a great deal. 他好像受了很多苦。
   He has sustained a great loss by the death of his father. 父亲死了，他遭受了巨大损失。
   He undergoes hardships. 他备尝艰难。
2. experience 通常与动词 have 连用，而 experiment 通常与动词 do 连用。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** knowledge, skill, wisdom ***v.*** go through, have, see, undergo
［反义词］ ***n.*** inexperience, naivety
［词源］ ＜拉丁语＜*experientia*＜*experiri*(从冒险中出来，从实践中而来)

ex·peri·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ɪkˈsperɪmənt] (experiments)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **实验，试验** trial made in order to learn sth or prove the truth of an idea

基本要点

1. experiment 用作名词的意思是“实验，试验”“尝试”，既可作可数名词，又可作不可数名词。如用单数形式，前面应有不定冠词 a。
2. experiment 后接介词 in, on[upon]，意指“做…方面的实验”，只是当 on 后面的宾语是“人”或“动物”时，才指“在…身上做实验”。有时也可用介词 with，指“以…做试验”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attempt the ～ of 试图对…进行试验，对…进行尝试
begin an ～开始实验[试验]
call off the ～取消实验
carry out an ～进行实验，做实验
conduct an ～指导实验
design an ～设计试验
perform an ～进行一次实验
try an ～做实验

形容词＋～

biological ～生物实验
careful ～仔细的实验
chemical ～化学实验
curious ～好奇的实验
dangerous ～危险的实验
difficult ～难做的实验
easy ～容易的实验
interesting ～有趣的实验
new ～新的试验
practical ～实际试验
scientific ～科学实验
valuable ～有价值的实验[试验]
various ～s 各种试验[实验]

介词＋～

during the ～ 在试验中

～＋介词

～ in physics 物理实验
～ with new teaching methods 新教学方法的试验

句型例句

An experiment was carried out to check up on the reliability of certain criteria. 进行了一项实验以检查某些标准的可靠性。
He argued that the experiment could be done in another way. 他论证说这项实验可以换一种方法进行。
Some experiments are difficult while others are easy. 有些实验是难的，而其他实验是容易的。
His experiments have laid a solid basis for further research. 他的实验为进一步研究打下了坚实的基础。
We have just tried an experiment in chemistry. 我们刚才试做了一个化学实验。
We have never doubted the success of our experiment. 我们的实验会成功，对于这一点我们从未怀疑过。
His opportunities for experiment were naturally limited in these months. 供他试验的机会自然只限于这些月份。
We have never shown our disappointment at the failure in the experiment. 我们从未

对实验失败表示灰心。
Fred was employed by way of experiment. 费雷特是作为试用而被雇用的。
They began a series of experiments in high explosives. 他们开始做一系列烈性炸药的试验。
If you want to gain knowledge, you must take advantage of the experiment. 你要想获得知识,你就得利用这个实验。
The results of the experiment were not interesting enough to be published. 要公布这个实验结果是不足以令人发生兴趣的。
The doctor made an experiment on himself. 那医生在自己身上做试验。
Both students have made a good few experiments on electricity. 这两个学生都做了不少电学实验。
He had his experiment report all written out neatly. 他请人把实验报告写得清清楚楚。

常用短语

♣ ***by experiment***
用实验;从试验中 with experiment; from experiment
We decided the question by experiment. 我们用实验解决了那个问题。
Scientists test out theories by experiment. 科学家用实验来检验理论。
Some people learn by experiment and others by experience. 有些人是从试验中学习,而其他人是从经验中学习。

♣ ***carry out the experiment***
进行试验 do an experiment
I was chosen to carry out the experiment. 选我去做这个实验。
If you insist on carrying out this mad experiment, I won't answer for the consequences. 如果你坚持要做这种荒唐的试验,后果我概不负责。

♣ ***do〔make〕 an experiment***
做实验 make experiment
We should like to do another experiment. 我们倒是很想再做一个实验。
They all made a quantity of experiments on electricity yesterday. 他们昨天都做了一些电学实验。
In making scientific experiments, one should not be cast down by temporary setbacks. 进行科学实验时,不应因为暂时的挫折就垂头丧气。

♣ ***perform an experiment***
允诺去做一次实验 promise to do an experiment
Only after they had performed hundreds of experiments did they succeed in solving the problem. 只是在做了几百次实验之后,他们才把这一问题解决了。

词语辨异

♣ ***experiment, test***
两者均可表示"试验"。其区别在于:experiment 指发现未知事物或为认识某事物而进行的试验;test 则指按规定的标准,在可控的条件下,对事物进行彻底地检验。例如:
He spend much of the time at his disposal on experiments for technical innovations. 他把自己能支配的时间都花在搞技术革新上了。
Tests were carried out on new planes. 对这种新飞机进行了数次试验。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
experiment on plants
　做植物试验
experiment with plants
　用植物做试验

正误解析

实验室里每天都在做实验。
[误] Experiment is carried out daily in the laboratory.
[正] Experiments are carried out daily in the laboratory.
[析] 表示具体的"实验"时,experiment 通常用复数,不用单数。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈsperɪmənt] (experiments; experimented; experimenting)

双解释义

vi. **做试验;试验** make experiments; try to find out

基本要点

1. experiment 用作动词时不及物,不直接接宾语。
2. experiment 后接介词 in 表示"做…方面的实验";后接介词 on〔upon〕表示"在…身上做实验";后接介词 with 表示"以…做试验"。

词汇搭配

~+介词
～ in 做…的实验
～ on〔upon〕在…上做实验
～ with 以…做试验

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
My wife experiments on me before she serves a new dish to our guests. 我妻子在请客人吃她烧的一种新菜肴以前,总是先让我尝尝。

常用短语

♣ ***experiment in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
做…的实验 make an experiment of sth as its subject
▲*experiment in v-ing*
He experimented in painting at home. 他在家中试着作画。
We experimented in putting oil and water together, and we saw that they did not mix. 我们把油和水放在一起做实验,结果看到它们不相融合。

♣ ***experiment on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上做实验 make an experiment with sth as its subject
▲*experiment on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
Why are you experimenting upon the students in this particular class? 你为什么单单要拿这个班的学生做试验呢?
Many people disapprove of scientists who experiment on animals. 许多人不赞成科学家在动物身上做试验。

♣ ***experiment with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…做试验 make an experiment with sth as its means
▲*experiment with sb/sth*
Is he any good at gardening? We might experiment with him. 他擅长园艺吗?我们可以试试他。
Scientists experiment with rats in order to discover facts about human behaviour. 科学家为了发现有关人的行为情况用老鼠进行实验。
She is experimenting with different typewriters to see which one suits her best. 她正在试用各种不同的打字机,看哪一种最适合。
That man is experimenting with dyes to get the colour he wants. 那个人正试验各种染料以获得他想要的颜色。
She experimented with different kinds of face-cream before she found one she liked. 在她挑选出她所喜欢的面霜之前,她试用过多种。

词语辨异

♣ ***experiment, experience, suffer, sustain, undergo***
参见 experience 条。

正误解析

他最近在对猴子做实验时得出了一些有趣的发现。
[误] He made several discoveries when he experimented a monkey recently.
[正] He made several discoveries when he experimented on a monkey recently.
[析] experiment 用作动词时是不及物动词,不能直接接宾语,须用介词。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** test
[词源] <拉丁语 *experimentum*(试验,实验)

ex·peri·men·tal

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪkˌsperɪˈmentl]

双解释义

实验(性)的,试验(性)的 of, used for, using or based on experiments

词汇搭配

~+名词
～ farm 实验农场
～ methods 实验方法
～ plot 实验田
～ work 实验工作

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
We are still in the experimental stage. 我们仍处于试验阶段。
Chemistry is an experimental science. 化学是一门实验科学。

用作表语
▲S+be+～
This trip will be only experimental. 这次旅行只是试验性的。

ex·pert

☞ ***n.*** [ˈekspɜːt] (experts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**专家,能手** person with special knowledge, skill or training in a particular field

词汇搭配

动词+～
become an ～成为专家
employ an ～聘用专家

E

require an ～需要专家

形容词+～

civil engineering ～土木工程专家
self-styled ～自封的专家
technical ～技术专家
well-known ～著名的专家

名词+～

chess ～棋类专家
efficiency ～效率专家
farm ～农业专家
fashion ～时装专家
language ～语言专家
trade ～贸易专家
X-ray ～ X光专家

～+介词

～ at[in, on]…方面的专家
～ at fancy skating 花样滑冰能手
～ at teaching small children 幼儿教育专家
～ in chemistry 化学专家
～ of finance 金融专家
～ on automation 自动化专家
～ with the needle 针线能手

句型例句

The cook was an expert at making sauces. 那位厨师是调制味汁的能手。
My uncle is an expert in repairing radios. 我叔叔在修收音机方面是能手。
This report would be intelligible only to an expert in computing. 只有计算专家才能看懂这份报告。
He posed as an expert on old coins. 他装作是个古钱币专家。
She used to be an expert with the needle. 她过去善于做针线活。

词语辨异

♣ ***expert, specialist***
这二者均可表示"专家"。expert 多指从实践中获得特殊技能的专家；而 specialist 多指专门从事某一专业的专家。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈekspɜːt]

双解释义

专家的，内行的，熟练的 done with, having, or involving great knowledge or skill

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ job 需有专门知识的工作
～ rider 熟练的骑手
～ advice 专家的意见

～+介词

～ at 在…方面熟练的
～ at driving a car 擅长驾车
～ at figures 计算的技巧特别熟练
～ in 在…方面内行的
～ in teaching small children 擅长教幼儿
～ with 专长于

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
To her expert eye, the painting was terrible. 以她内行的眼光看，这幅画糟透了。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
He is expert at driving. 他擅长驾驶。
He is expert in designing lathes. 他对设计车床很内行。

词语辨异

♣ ***expert, clever, ingenious, proficient, skilled***
参见 ingenious 条。
♣ ***expert, skilful***
参见 skilful 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** authority, specialist ***adj.*** proficient, skillful
[反义词] ***adj.*** incompetent, unskilled
[词源] <拉丁语 *expertus*（以经验而著名者）

ex·pert·ise

☞ ***n.*** [ˌekspɜːˈtiːz]

双解释义

Ⓤ**专门知识[技能]** expert knowledge or skill, especially in a particular field

词汇搭配

形容词+～

considerable ～高超的技能
special ～专门知识

名词+～

business ～商业知识

句型例句

I can give you the kind of expertise you're going to need. 我可以传授给你你将需要的专门技艺。
His business expertise will be of great help to us. 他的商业知识对我们会极其有用。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *expertise*（专门技能）

ex·pire

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈspaɪə] (expires; expired; expiring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **期满，(期限)终止** come to an end; become no longer in use
2. *vi.* **断气，死亡** die

基本要点

1. expire 的意思是人"断气""死亡"，现常用于表示"结束，期满，终止"，通常指某项协议到了规定的期限，以后将失去作用。有时也可指人的死亡。
2. expire 只用作不及物动词，常与 with 连用。

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ with the magazine subscription 结束杂志订阅
～ with the trade agreement 贸易协定期满

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
When does your trade agreement with Japan expire? 你们同日本签订的贸易协定何时期满？
The magazine subscription expires with the current number. 本期杂志是订阅的最后一期。
He expired at midnight. 他午夜死去。
The old man expired at the age of eighty. 老人于80岁时逝世。

其他

Tom lay on the floor expiring with laughter. 汤姆躺在地板上笑得要死。

词语辨异

♣ ***expire, die, pass away, perish***
参见 pass 条。

ex·plain

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈspleɪn] (explains; explained; explaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **讲解，解释** give or show the meaning of
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **说明…的原因；辩解** give or be the reason for; account for

基本要点

1. explain 的基本意思是"解释，说明"，指把对方不知道、不理解的事以易懂的方式加以说明，使其清楚、明白。
2. explain 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，宾语可以是名词、代词，也可以是带疑问词的动词不定式或 that 从句，还可以是反身代词，说明自己的意思、动机或行为。
3. "向某人说明某事"不用 explain sb sth 结构，可用 explain sth to sb 表示。
4. explain 可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a difficult problem 解释难题
～ a foreign passage 解释这段外文
～ a plan 说明计划
～ a principle 解释原理
～ a theory 阐释理论
～ an important problem 阐述了一个重要问题
～ life 解释生命
～ one's absence 说明缺席的理由
～ one's behaviour 解释自己的行为
～ one's decision 解释某人的决定
～ one's error 解释自己的错误
～ one's hesitation 解释犹豫的原因
～ one's idea 解释自己的想法
～ one's own emotions 解释某人的情感
～ one's views 阐明观点
～ oneself 解释，为自己辩解
～ such a silly remark 解释这种蠢话
～ such conduct 解释这种行为
～ the aim 说明目的
～ the delay 解释耽搁的原因
～ the essence of 说明…的实质
～ the foolish behaviour 解释愚蠢的行为
～ the hows and whys of an issue 解释一个问题(争端)的经过和缘由
～ the matter 说明这件事
～ the meaning of the sentence 解释句子的意思
～ the nature of 说明…的性质
～ the new law 解释新法律
～ the new tax system 说明新的税收制度
～ the obscure point 解释模糊的地方
～ the phenomenon 解释这种现象
～ the poem 解释这首诗

~ the point of view 阐明观点
~ the problem 解释这个问题
~ the question 解释这个问题
~ the reason for 说明…的理由
~ the rule 解释这规则
~ the secret of one's success 说明自己成功的秘密
~ the situation 说明形势
~ the text 讲解课文
~ the word 解释这个单词

~ + 副词

~ adequately 恰当地解释
~ amply 充分地说明
~ apologetically 抱歉地解释
~ away 讲明,解释清楚
~ away a fault 为过失而辩解
~ briefly 扼要说明
~ candidly 公正地解释
~ carefully 细心地解释
~ clearly 清楚地解释
~ competently 有资格辩解
~ comprehensively 全面地解释
~ concisely 简要地解释
~ confusedly 解释得很混乱
~ definitely 明确地解释
~ easily 容易解释
~ effectively 有效地辩解
~ elaborately 详尽地解释
~ essentially 实质上解释
~ exactly 精确地解释
~ facetiously 滑稽地解释
~ fully 充分地说明
~ fundamentally 基本上解释清楚
~ haltingly 吞吞吐吐地解释
~ hesitatingly 含糊地解释
~ immediately 立即解释
~ incongruously 解释得很合理
~ ingeniously 巧妙地解释
~ invaluably 非常有价值地解释
~ lamely 不中用地辩解
~ lucidly 清楚地说明
~ minutely 详细地解释
~ paradoxically 自相矛盾地解释
~ parenthetically 作为插入语的解释
~ passionately 热情地解释
~ patiently 耐心地解释
~ philosophically 解释得富有哲理性
~ plausibly 花言巧语地辩解
~ presently 目前解释
~ properly 恰当地解释
~ proudly 骄傲地解释
~ psychologically 从心理角度解释
~ roughly 粗略说明
~ satisfactorily 作令人满意的解释
~ scientifically 科学地阐述
~ solemnly 庄重地解释
~ sufficiently 解释得过多
~ technically 从技术上解释
~ tenderly 亲切地解释
~ voluntarily 自愿地解释

~ + 介词

~ about it 把这件事解释一下
~ sth as 把…解释成
~ sth on the theory of 用…理论解释某事
~ to 向…说明

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

When you are wrong, don't explain. 错了,你不用解释。
I don't understand this, please explain. 我不明白这点,请解释一下。
Jenny tried to explain. 詹妮想设法解释一下。
You needn't explain any more. 你不必再解释了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

That explains his absence. 他缺席就是这个原因。
They sent us a letter to explain the delay. 他们给我们一封信解释为什么耽搁了。
Please explain the meaning of the poem. 请说明这首诗的意思。
I will try to explain the situation as I see it. 我将试着根据我自己的看法讲一讲形势。
He explained scientifically the most important questions of political economy. 他科学地阐述了政治经济学中的一些最重要的问题。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This can be easily explained. 这很容易解释。
This problem will be explained next time. 这个问题下次再作解释。
This problem has not yet been satisfactorily explained. 这个问题还没有得到令人满意的解释。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

He explained how to use this instrument. 他解释如何使用这台仪器。
Can you explain why to do it like that? 你能解释为什么那样做吗?
They didn't explain where to get it. 他们没有说明在什么地方弄到它的。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

They began to explain that they had been delayed by the weather. 他们开始解释说,天气使他们耽搁了。
I explained that we could stay no longer. 我说过我们不能再停留了。
I explained that we were perfectly safe. 我向他说过我们非常安全。
The man operating this pump explained that it could supply enough water to irrigate 5000 *mu* of land. 开水泵的人说,这个水泵抽上来的水足够灌溉五千亩地。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

The enclosed letter will explain what has happened. 附来的信将说明发生的情况。
The worker explained how the machine worked. 那位工人讲解这台机器如何运用。
He explained how the machine was used. 他给我们讲解这机器怎么使用。
She tried to explain why she had stayed out so late. 她设法解释她为什么在外面呆这么晚的原因。

▲引出直接引语

"I came by subway," she explained. "我是坐地铁来的,"她解释说。

常用短语

♣ ***explain away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

通过解释消除… give a satisfactory reason for; get rid of by explanation

〔说明〕explain away 通常不用于进行体。

▲*explain sth* ⇔ *away*

I didn't believe her at first, but she managed to explain away my doubts. 起初我不相信她,可是她的解释消除了我的怀疑。
She explained away the child's fears. 她通过解释消除了孩子的恐惧。
He tried to explain away his lateness, but we didn't accept his excuse. 他竭力为自己迟到辩解,但是,我们不相信他的托词。
You will find it difficult to explain away your use of such offensive language. 你将会发现你很难为说过这种无理的话辩解。
He thought of a reason to explain away his failure. 他想出一个理由为他的失败辩解。
John explained away his unfinished task by showing his boss a certificate for sick leave. 约翰交给上司一个病假条,以此解释他为什么没完成任务。
The criminal tried to explain away the false signature, but it was clear that he was guilty. 罪犯试图为伪造签名一事开脱自己,但他显然是有罪的。
The murder suspect couldn't explain away his fingerprints at the scene. 这个杀人嫌疑犯解释不清为什么在杀人现场会留有他的指纹。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Such a conclusive evidence is hard to be explained away. 如此确凿的证据是很难巧辩的。

♣ ***explain oneself*** (*v.* + *pron.*)

〔说明〕explain oneself 不用于进行体。

1. 说明自己的意思 make one's meaning clear

Let me explain myself. 我来解释一下。
Please explain yourself. 请你把意思说清楚。
I don't understand what you're talking about, would you explain yourself a little? 我不懂你在谈些什么,请你把你的意思说明白好吗?

2. 为自己的行为辩解 give an excuse for one's behaviour

This is the third time you've been late this week; can you explain yourself? 这是你本星期第三次迟到了,你有什么可说的?
Late again, Tom? I hope you can explain yourself. 汤姆,又迟到了?我希望你能说明理由。

♣ ***explain to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…解释 make sth clear to sb

▲*explain to sb*

You'd better go and explain to the teacher. 你最好去向老师解释清楚。

▲*explain sth to sb*

You should explain this matter to your wife. 你应该向你妻子解释这件事。
Can you explain his behaviour to me? 你能向我解释清楚他的行为吗?
I will explain my decision to you when I come back. 我回来时会向你解释我的决定。
The speaker tried to explain his meaning to the crowd. 演讲者竭力向听众讲清他的意思。

▲*explain to sb that-clause*

I explained to them that three days in Beijing was very little time to see all the sights. 我向他们说明,要把北京风光都看到三天是远远不够的。

▲*explain to sb wh-clause*

He explained to us how the machine was used. 他给我们讲解了这机器怎么使用。
You'll have to explain to me why you haven't finished your work. 你得对我讲清

E

楚你为什么没有完成作业。

词语辨异

♣ ***explain, explicate, expound, interpret***

这四个词都有"解释""阐明"的意思。其区别在于：

1. explain 指对不了解、不明白或不清楚之事进行解释；explicate 指对复杂的事情进行讨论或说明；expound 指对某问题或道理进行解释说明；interpret 指对难以理解的疑难点解释说明清楚。例如：
   Explain yourself! Why did you do it? 你说清楚！为什么干那种事？
   The principle is explicated into three axioms. 这一原理可以分析成三条公理。
   The priest expounded his religion to us. 那位神父向我们阐述了他所信的宗教。
   The professor interpreted the poem for us. 教授为我们解释了那首诗的真正含义。
2. explain 是仔细、详尽地运用专业知识进行解释；explicate 是逐点讨论和仔细说明；expound 是指某人在具有渊博知识的基础上，详细地、系统地解释说明；interpret 是用言语或表演等方式解释说明。例如：
   He explained how to use the parachute. 他讲解怎样使用降落伞。
   I am sure you can explicate this work to me. 我确信你能为我分析一下这篇作品。
   In these two chapters, the author expounds the law of universal gravitation. 在这两章里，作者详尽阐述了万有引力定律。
   The poet read and then interpreted his poem about nature. 诗人先读，然后解释了他那首关于大自然的诗。

正误解析

老师给我讲解了语法难点。
[误] The teacher explained me the difficult point of grammar.
[正] The teacher explained the difficult point of grammar to me.
你能解释他为什么要那样做吗？
[误] Can you explain why he is doing that for me?
[正] Can you explain to me why he is doing that?
[析] 表示"向某人说明某事"可用 explain sth to sb 结构，不能用 explain sb sth/explain sth for sb 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] define, explicate, expound, interpret, account for, justify
[词源] <拉丁语 *explanare*(明白清楚地讲出)

ex·plan·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌekspləˈneɪʃn] (explanations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **解释，说明** explaining
2. Ⓒ **用以解释的事物** sth that explains

基本要点

1. explanation 的意思是"解释，说明"，既可作可数名词，又可作不可数名词，用作可数名词时，可用复数形式表示不同的种类。
2. explanation 也可表示"能说明某事缘由的言语、事实、情况等"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept an ～接受解释
agree upon an ～一致同意某一解释
demand an ～要求说明〔解释〕
find an ～得到说明，得以解释
give an ～作出解释，予以说明
need an ～需要解释
obtain an ～得到说明〔解释〕
offer an ～作出解释
provide an ～作出解释
repeat an ～反复说明〔解释〕
require an ～要求解释〔说明〕
try an ～试图说明
wait an ～等待说明〔解释〕

形容词 + ～

additional ～附加说明
common ～普遍的说明
deeper ～进一步说明，深入说明
economic ～从经济学观点说明
full ～充分说明
further ～进一步说明
scientific ～科学的解释

句型例句

Is that explanation clear to you? 那个解释你清楚吗？
Such a simple explanation never occurred to me! 我从未想到如此简单的解释。
The explanation you give is beyond me. 我听不懂你的解释。
There is an alternative explanation to the theory. 对于这个理论还有一种解释。
There are two explanations of this passage. 对这段有两种解释。
We accepted her explanation. 我们接受了她的解释。
We had an explanation and agreed to quarrel no more. 我们进行了交谈，同意不再争吵。
You will find the explanation in the encyclopedia. 你可在百科全书中找到解释。
For long we have been unable to find an explanation of the mystery, but at last I think we are on the track of it. 很长时间我们都无法解释这一奥秘，但是我想我们最后掌握线索了。
I caught hold of the idea only after much explanation on his part. 经他多方解释我才了解了这个意思。
He gave no explanation for his absence. 他没对自己的缺席做任何解释。
I demand an explanation for your rude intrusion upon my privacy. 我要求你对于无礼地侵扰我的私人生活的行为作出解释。
She did not continue with her explanation. 她没有继续解释下去。
I'm quite satisfied with your explanation, so there's no need to expand on it. 我对你的解释很满意，没有必要再细说了。
That's not an adequate explanation. 这并不足以说明问题。
There is more than one possible explanation. 可能作出的解释不止一个。
His explanations are always difficult to believe. 他的说法总是很难令人相信。
▲～ + that-clause
His explanation that he had been held up the traffic didn't seem very plausible. 他解释说因交通受阻，这好像不大讲得通。

常用短语

♣ ***by way of explanation***
作为说明 as explaining
I had better say a few words by way of explanation. 我最好以解释的方式说几句话。
♣ ***come to an explanation with***
与…商谈以消除误会 have a talk in order to avoid misunderstanding
They came to an explanation with each other. 他们达成了相互谅解。
♣ ***in explanation of***
对…进行解释，为…辩解 explaining for sb/sth
What did he say in explanation of his lateness? 他说了些什么来为自己的迟到辩解呢？
He said, in explanation of his remarks, that the newspapers hadn't quoted him fully. 他为自己的讲话辩解说，报纸对他的话断章取义了。

正误解析

你还有为你的行为辩解的吗？
[误] Do you still have anything to say in explanation for your conduct?
[正] Do you still have anything to say in explanation of your conduct?
[析] in explanation of 表示"对…进行解释，为…辩解"，其中介词 of 不能换成 for。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *explanare*(明白清楚地讲出)

ex·pli·cit

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪkˈsplɪsɪt] (more explicit; most explicit)

双解释义

1. **详述的，明确的，明晰的** clearly and fully expressed
2. **直言的，毫不隐瞒的，露骨的** saying sth openly; with nothing hidden or implied

基本要点

explicit 表示相当明确清晰，没有丝毫模棱两可或模糊不清。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ idea〔statement〕明确的想法〔陈述〕
～ directions〔instructions〕明确的指示〔说明〕

～ + 介词

～ in one's statement 陈述直率
～ in sense 意思清楚

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
It's an explicit statement. 这句话说得很明确。
He hasn't an explicit idea. 他没有一个明确的想法。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Directions are explicit. 方向是明确的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
We are quite explicit about political affairs. 我们对政治问题态度十分明朗。
He wasn't quite explicit about why he left.

他不愿表白他离去的原因。

补充资料

[同义词] clear, definite, detailed, frank
[反义词] vague
[词源] <拉丁语 *explicitus*(明确的)

ex·plode

☞ *v.* [ɪk'spləʊd] (explodes; exploded; exploding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)爆炸** (cause to) burst open dangerously, with a very loud noise
2. *vi.* **爆发,突发,发怒** burst out; show violent emotion
3. *vi.* **激增,迅速扩大** extend quickly; increase sharply

基本要点

1. explode 的基本含义是"爆炸",主要指炸弹、锅炉、油箱等内部能量突然释放,强调爆炸时的状态;引申可表示"迅速扩大""激增",用于人时则可表示"勃然大怒""破除/推翻…"等。
2. explode 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词作"爆炸"解时宾语可为油箱、炸弹、火药、爆竹、锅炉等名词,作"推翻""破除"解时宾语多为理论、信念等抽象名词。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ the boiler 使锅炉爆炸
～ a bomb 爆炸了一颗炸弹
～ firecrackers 放爆竹
～ the first atom bomb 爆炸了第一颗原子弹
～ the gunpowder 引爆火药
～ superstitions 破除迷信

[～+副词]
～ appallingly 令人震惊的爆炸
～ ceaselessly 不停地爆炸
～ fierily 燃烧着爆炸
～ turbulently 强烈地爆炸

[～+介词]
～ in 爆发出…
～ into 爆发出…
～ into laughter 哄然大笑
～ with 因(愤怒等)而发作

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S+～(+A)
The bomb exploded. 炸弹爆炸了。
Keep back! The crackers are exploding. 别上前!爆竹快要炸响了。
The shell exploded in the barrel of the gun. 炮弹在炮管内爆炸了。
If the hydrogen is ignited it is likely to explode. 如果氢被点燃,它就可能爆炸。
When the boiler exploded, many people were hurt by the steam. 锅炉爆炸时,许多人给蒸汽烫伤了。
At last his laughter exploded. 他最后哄然大笑起来。
The population was still exploding. 人口仍在迅猛增长。

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The soldier exploded a bomb. 战士爆炸了一颗炸弹。
China exploded its first atom bomb in October, 1964. 中国于 1964 年 10 月爆炸了第一颗原子弹。
Many boys explode firecrackers on the Fourth of July. 许多男孩子在 7 月 4 日那天放爆竹。
The soldiers exploded the gunpowder under the bridge. 士兵们引爆了置放在桥底下的火药。
Steam pressure exploded the boiler. 蒸汽的压力使锅炉爆炸了。
We must explode superstitions. 我们必须破除迷信。
Columbus helped to explode the theory that the earth is flat. 哥伦布协助推翻了地球是扁平的理论。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The idea that babies should be fat was exploded years ago. 认为婴儿应该胖的观点多年前就被证明是错误的。

常用短语

♣ ***explode with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
发作 express one's feelings noisily and often suddenly, because of (a strong feeling such as anger)
▲*explode with sth*
Jim exploded with anger when he heard how Mary had been treated. 吉姆听到玛丽的遭遇时,勃然大怒。
The boss exploded with anger when he saw the sales report. 老板看了销售额报告后勃然大怒。
The speaker's mistake was so funny that the audience exploded with laughter. 那位演说者的错误如此可笑,以致听众哄然大笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***explode, blow up, burst***
参见 blow 条。

ex·ploit

☞ *v.* [ɪk'splɔɪt] (exploits; exploited; exploiting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **开采;开发** use; develop mines, other natural resources of a country
2. *vt.* **剥削** use unfairly for one's own profit or advantage

基本要点

1. exploit 的基本意思是"开发""开采",常被引申为自私地利用,用以自肥,即"剥削"。
2. exploit 是及物动词,其后常接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ authority 利用职权
～ one's authority for personal gains 以权谋私
～ child labour 剥削童工
～ one's friends 利用自己的朋友
～ mine 采矿
～ the oil under the sea 开采海底石油
～ talents 利用才能
～ worker 剥削工人

[～+副词]
～ cleverly 巧妙地使用
～ commercially 作为商品开采
～ competitively 争先恐后地开采
～ fully 充分地利用
～ hideously 丑陋地剥削
～ indefensibly 无法辩护地利用
～ ruthlessly 残酷剥削
～ unreasonably 无理由地使用

[～+介词]
be ～ed as expendable(s) 成了牺牲品
be ～ed by 受…的剥削
be ～ed for 为…开采
be ～ed to the full 得到充分利用
be ～ed with 用…方法来剥削

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Many countries exploit oil under the sea. 许多国家在海底开采石油。
They decided to exploit natural resources. 他们决定开发自然资源。
We must exploit our own abilities. 我们应开发自己的才能。
By exploiting a cunning trick he became the queen's confidant. 利用狡猾的手段,他成了女王的心腹。
The firm exploits its workers disgracefully. 该公司无耻地剥削工人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Slate was exploited commercially. 板岩被作为商品开采。
Japan has little natural resources to be exploited. 日本缺乏可以开发的自然资源。
The day will certainly come when solar energy can be exploited on a large scale. 人们大规模地利用太阳能的那一天终究会到来的。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
You must exploit every opportunity to learn new things. 你必须利用一切机会学习新事物。
The job gave him a chance to exploit his talent to book illustration. 那工作使他有机会施展为图书绘制插图的才能。

常用短语

♣ ***exploit with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
利用…来剥削 use unfairly for one's own profit or advantage
▲*exploit sb with sth*
The company exploited its workers with long hours and low pay. 该公司用工时长工资低的方法来剥削工人。

☞ *n.* ['eksplɔɪt] (exploits)

双解释义

Ⓒ**业绩,功绩,功勋,事迹** a brave and successful act

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
listen to sb's ～s 听某人的事迹
perform ～ 作出业绩
sing sb's ～s 歌颂某人的功绩

[形容词+～]
astounding[fantastic] ～s 惊人[极大]的功绩
daring[heroic] ～s 英勇事迹
military ～s 战功

[～+介词]

E

～s at sea 海上的冒险活动

句型例句

I was amazed at his military exploits. 我惊叹他的战绩。

He performed many daring exploits. 他有过很多英勇的事迹。

词语辨异

♣ ***exploit, achievement, feat***

参见 achievement 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* explore, utilize

［词源］ <古法语 *esnloit*(拆开折叠物)

ex·plore

☞ *v.* [ɪkˈsplɔː] (explores; explored; exploring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **勘查，探测，勘探** travel into or through a place for the purpose of discovery
2. *vt.* **探索；探究；仔细查阅** examine carefully in order to learn more

基本要点

1. explore 的基本意思是"考察""勘探"，常引申表示"探究""研究"。
2. explore 是及物动词，跟简单宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ carefully 仔细地勘探
～ completely 完全地勘探
～ intelligently 理智地研究
～ methodically 有方法地研究
～ scientifically 科学地研究
～ undauntedly 勇敢地探险
～ zealously 积极地研究

〔～＋介词〕

～ for oil 勘探石油

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The exploring team explored a trackless wilderness. 考察队勘探了一片人迹罕至的荒野。

They were exploring the Amazon jungle. 他们正对亚马逊森林进行勘察。

The geologists explored for oil on our farm. 地质学家们在我们的农场上勘探石油。

We must explore all the possibilities. 我们必须探讨所有的可能性。

It is necessary to explore this matter in more detail. 有必要更为详细地对这件事进行探讨。

The surgeon explored the wound. 外科医生仔细查看了伤口。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Has South Pole been fully explored yet? 南极已被全面勘探了吗？

The oceans have not yet been fully explored. 海洋尚未被人们充分勘探利用。

词语辨异

♣ ***explore, hunt, search, seek***

参见 search 条。

ex·plo·sion

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈspləʊʒn] (explosions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **爆炸；爆发** (a loud noise of) sudden and violent bursting
2. Ⓒ **激增，扩大** great and sudden increase

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

contain the population ～控制人口激增
hear the ～听到爆炸
set〔touch〕 off ～引起爆炸

〔名词＋～〕

bomb〔gas, gunpowder, nuclear〕 ～炸弹〔煤气，火药，核〕爆炸
population ～人口激增
wage ～工资大增
air〔subsurface〕 ～空中〔地下〕爆炸

〔介词＋～〕

be sunk by an ～被炸沉
result in an ～引起爆炸
with a terrific ～随着一声剧烈的爆炸

〔～＋介词〕

～ of rage 大发雷霆
the ～ of a bomb 炸弹爆炸

句型例句

The missile warhead hit the target, effecting a nuclear explosion. 导弹头命中目标，完成了一次核爆炸。

How can we account for the recent population explosion? 我们如何能解释最近人口激增的现象？

补充资料

［同义词］ eruption, outbreak, outburst

ex·plo·sive

☞ *adj.* [ɪkˈspləʊsɪv]

双解释义

1. **爆炸的，爆发的** that can explode
2. **极易引起争论的** that arouses strong feelings or leads to violent outbursts

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ issue 极易引起争端的问题
～ person 性格暴躁的人
～ situation 一触即发的形势
～ temper 火爆性子
～ materials 爆炸材料

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n.*

The old man had an explosive temper. 那个老人脾气暴躁。

Race relations are an explosive issue. 种族关系是一个极易引起争论的问题。

〔用作表语〕

▲S＋be＋～

A gas pipe was explosive. 一个煤气管爆炸了。

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈspləʊsɪv] (explosives)

双解释义

Ⓒ **爆炸物，炸药** substance that is likely or able to explode

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

plant〔set off〕 an ～埋设〔引爆〕炸药
search for ～s 搜查爆炸物

〔形容词＋～〕

high〔plastic〕 ～烈性〔可塑〕炸药

句型例句

Dynamite is an explosive. 炸药是爆炸物。

A time fuse ignited the high explosive. 定时引信引爆了烈性炸药。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj.* stormy, ugly, violent

［反义词］ *adj.* calm

ex·po·nent

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈspəʊnənt] (exponents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **倡导者，倡议者** a person who believes sth
2. Ⓒ **说明者，讲解者** person explaining or interpreting
3. Ⓒ **指数，幂** a number or symbol above and beside another indicating a mathematical operation

句型例句

She is an exponent of vegetarianism. 她是一个素食主义的倡导者。

Martin is an exponent of the free trade. 马丁是这次自由贸易的讲解者。

ex·port

☞ *v.* [ɪkˈspɔːt] (exports; exported; exporting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **出口，输出** send goods out of a country for sale

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ coffee〔machinery〕出口咖啡〔机器〕

〔～＋介词〕

～ from 从…输出
～ to 向…输出
～ to many countries 向许多国家出口(货物)

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)

This company doesn't export. 该公司不作出口生意。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We now export all kinds of industrial products. 我们现在出口各种工业产品。

China exports products to many foreign countries. 中国向外国出口货物。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Revolution is not to be exported. 革命是不能输出的。

☞ *n.* [ˈekspɔːt] (exports)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **输出,出口** selling things to another country
2.Ⓟ **输出〔出口〕物** sth that is sold to another country

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

allow the ～准许输出
license the ～ of 给…的出口发许可证
prohibit the ～ of 禁止…出口
stop the ～ of 停止…的输出
tax the ～s 征出口税

形容词 + ～

cheap ～s 廉价的出口商品
chief〔leading, main, principal〕～s 主要的出口商品
invisible ～s 无形输出

名词 + ～

bulk ～s 大宗出口商品
grain ～s 谷物出口

～ + 名词

～ duties 出口税

介词 + ～

goods for ～出口商品
excess of ～s 出超

～ + 介词

～ from 从…来的输出品
～s from the port 该港的出口货物
～s in small quantities 小宗出口商品
～ of gold 黄金出口
～ to 输往…的出口货

句型例句

These cars are made for export. 这些汽车是为出口而生产的。
The country's biggest exports are tea and cotton. 这个国家的出口商品以茶叶和棉花为主。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 ***v.*** **&** ***n.*** import
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *exportare*(运出去)

ex·pose

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'spəʊz] (exposes; exposed; exposing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **曝光,使处于…作用〔影响〕之下** allow light to reach and act on a photographic film or plate
2. *vt.* **暴露;显露** lay open; uncover
3. *vt.* **揭露,袒露** disclose; make known

基本要点

1. expose 的基本意思是有意或无意地使某人/物从隐藏之处或掩盖之中暴露出来展示在他人面前,也可表示把某些丑恶的,见不得人的东西揭露出来,还可以表示撕下其面具,即"揭穿"。
2. expose 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. expose 的宾语后常可接介词 to 表示"将…暴露于…";动词宾语为 oneself 时,则意为"将自己暴露于…""使自己受某人的影响"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's intrigues and plots 揭露某人的阴谋诡计
～ the secret 揭穿了秘密
～ sb's true colours 揭露某人的真面目

～ + 副词

～ fearlessly 无畏地揭露
～ incessantly 不断地暴露
～ mercilessly〔ruthlessly〕无情地揭露
～ needlessly 不必要地揭露
～ piteously 令人怜悯地展示
～ shrewdly 聪明地揭露
～ unwisely 不明智地揭发

～ + 介词

～ as 揭露…是
～ for 陈列出来
～ oneself in public 抛头露面
～ to 使暴露于,使遭受
～ sb to danger 使某人可能遇到危险
～ to the elements 受风吹雨打
～ to the public 向公众露面
～ oneself to ridicule 贻笑大方
～ to the sun 日晒
～ oneself to winds and rains 栉风沐雨

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
New fashions are exposing more and more the body. 新式服装越来越露。
We expose the goods for sale. 我们陈列商品以便推销。
She exposed her unwanted baby by the roadside. 她将不想要的婴儿丢弃在路边。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This film has been exposed. 这胶卷已经曝光了。
The soldiers in the open field were exposed to the enemy's gun-fire. 旷野中的士兵遭到敌人炮火的攻击。
The gold medalist has been widely exposed to the public on television. 这位金牌获得者在电视上广泛地向公众露面。
His article was exposed to the ridicule of the public. 他的文章受到公众的嘲弄。
The machine is exposed to the wind and rain. 这台机器经受风吹雨打。

2.公开揭露 make sth wrong to sb, usually publicly
He exposed the plot to the police. 他向警察揭发这个阴谋。
His companions have threatened to expose his crimes to the police. 他的同伙威胁要向警察揭发他的罪行。
We must expose this shameful activity to the newspapers. 我们一定要向报社揭露这一无耻行径。

常用短语

♣ ***expose oneself*** (*v.* + *pron.*)
1.使自己面临危险 leave oneself open to danger
▲*expose oneself by v-ing*
The politician exposed himself by attacking the government's plan. 这位政治家攻击政府计划,使自己身临险境。
It is unwise to expose yourself by trying to perform music that is too difficult for you. 演奏对自己来说太难的乐曲而使自己难堪是不明智的。
2.使自己暴露于 make oneself lay open
▲*expose oneself to sth*
He exposed himself to the enemy's gunfire. 他把自己暴露在敌人炮火之下。
3.使自己受某人的影响 make oneself influence from sb
▲*expose oneself to sth*
He deep exposed himself to his parents' influence. 他深受他父母亲的影响。

♣ ***expose to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*expose sb/sth to sb/sth*
1.暴露于 leave sth/sb open to the effect of sth
Don't expose it to the sun. 谨防日晒。
Don't expose your skin to the sun for a long time. 别让皮肤长时间暴露在阳光下。
The best way to cure a burn is to expose it to the air. 治疗烧伤的最好方法是把伤口暴露在空气中。
Don't expose undeveloped film to light. 不要把未冲洗的胶卷暴露在光照下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

词语辨异

♣ ***expose, betray, disclose, discover, divulge, reveal***
参见 reveal 条。
♣ ***expose, flaunt, parade, show***
参见 show 条。
♣ ***expose, uncover***
这组词都有"揭露"的意思。其区别是:expose 一般用于揭露丑恶的,见不得人的东西,其结果对被揭露者是不利的。而 uncover 用于把原来隐藏,阴暗的东西翻开或撕下它们的伪装使人们可以看见。

ex·pos·ition

☞ ***n.*** [ˌekspə'zɪʃn] (expositions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **〈正〉阐述,讲解** (an act of) explaining and making clear
2.Ⓒ **展览会,博览会** exhibition of goods, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give an ～讲解
hold the ～举行展览会

形容词 + ～

complete ～全面的解说
critical ～评论性说明
practical〔scientific〕～实际〔科学〕的说明
adequate ～充分说明
agricultural〔industrial〕～农业〔工业〕博览会
authoritative ～权威性解说
international ～国际展览会

名词 + ～

trade ～贸易展览会
art ～美术展览会

～ + 介词

～ of one's point 观点的详细阐述

介词 + ～

a clarity of ～说明清楚
a piece of ～一篇说明文

句型例句

John gave a very exposition of the facts. 约翰把事实解释得很清楚。
His pictures were shown at the Paris exposition of 1878. 他的画在 1878 年巴黎博览会上展览过。

E

The old worker is giving an exposition of how the machine works. 那位老工人正在说明这台机器的工作原理。

补充资料

［同义词］ exhibition, explanation, interpretation

ex·pos·ure

☞ *n*. ［ɪk'spəʊʒə］ (exposures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **暴露,显露** being exposed to the stated influence
2. Ⓤ **揭发,揭露**(a cause of) being exposed
3. Ⓒ **(软片等的)曝光** action of exposing the film etc. to the light

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make ～s 照相

形容词 + ～

double ～两次曝光(的照片)
public ～当众揭发
sensational ～耸人听闻的揭露
wide ～广泛揭露

名词 + ～

time ～定时曝光(照片)

～ + 名词

～ meter 曝光表

～ + 介词

～ to the elements 经受风吹雨打
～ to the weather 露天

句型例句

After only a short exposure to sunlight he began to turn red. 他在阳光下只晒了一会儿,皮肤就开始变红了。
I threatened them with public exposure. 我扬言要公开揭发他们。
The company feared exposure of its faults. 公司害怕揭露它的毛病。
An exposure of one-hundredth of a second will be enough. 曝光百分之一秒就够了。

词语辨异

♣ ***exposure, aspect, frontage***
参见 aspect 条。

ex·press

☞ *v*. ［ɪk'spres］ (expresses; expressed; expressing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **表达,表示,陈述** put into words; say what one means; make plain; show
2. *vt*. **特快发送,快运** send a letter, etc. fast by special delivery

基本要点

1. express 的基本意思是"把在里面的东西向外挤压",即"表露"。不仅可以用于思想和感情的流露,也可用于经历、观念、个性等方面的表露,表露的方法可用语言、手势、动作、身体姿势、面部表情等,也可用绘画、音乐、舞蹈等艺术手法。
2. express 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。在否定句中,意即"无法表达…",可接疑问词引导的从句。
3. express 的主语是人时,可接表达感情或想法的词作宾语,也可接符号或方程式来表示量或数量问题。
4. express 还可用表示想法或感情的词作主语,这时与以人作主语的句子结构相同,意思上也无差别。
5. express 偶尔可用于被动结构。
6. express 宾语后接 from 或 out of,是正式用语,表示"从…中榨出",接 to 表示"向…表达",接 in 表示"以…表达"。
7. express 还可接反身代词作宾语,表示"表达自己的意思〔情感〕"。
8. express 还可作"将…作为邮政快件寄出"解,作此解时,主要用于英式英语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a package to a place 把包裹作为快件寄往某地
～ anger 表示生气
～ annoyance 表现烦恼
～ apples 榨苹果
～ best wishes 表达良好的祝愿
～ deep regret 表示十分遗憾
～ equality 代表相等
～ letter 以快递邮寄信
～ merchandise to sb 把货物快运给某人
～ one's disapproval 表示不认可
～ one's interest in 表示对…有兴趣
～ one's love 表达爱意
～ one's mind 表达思想
～ one's refusal 表示拒绝
～ one's sorrow 表达悲哀
～ one's thought 表达思想
～ one's willingness 表达意愿
～ oneself 表达自己的思想
～ oneself in better French 用更好的法语表达自己
～ sympathy 表示同情
～ the hope for 表示对于…的希望
～ the idea 表达想法
～ the juice 榨汁

～ + 副词

～ accurately 准确地表达
～ adequately 充分地表达
～ admirably 极好地表达
～ affably 和蔼可亲地表示
～ angelically 天使般地表达
～ appropriately 恰如其分地表达
～ bitterly 苦苦地表达
～ blandly 乏味地表达
～ bluntly 生硬地表达
～ calmly 镇静地表达
～ carefully 谨慎地表达
～ charmingly 迷人地显示
～ clearly 清楚地讲述
～ clumsily 笨拙地表达
～ coherently 清楚地讲述
～ correctly 正确地表达
～ crudely 简单地表达
～ delicately 细致地表达
～ demurely 严肃地表达
～ effectively 有效地表达
～ eloquently 雄辩地表达
～ felicitously 巧妙地表达
～ ferociously 十分强烈地表示
～ forbiddingly 严峻地表示
～ forcibly 有力地表达
～ frankly 坦率地表达
～ freely 自由地表达
～ fully 充分地表达
～ generally 一般地表达
～ gratefully 感激地表示
～ gravely 庄重地表达
～ grimly 严厉地表达
～ happily 高兴地讲述
～ hardly 说不出
～ independently 不适当地表达
～ indescribably 模糊地表达
～ intelligibly 清楚地表达
～ judicially 慎重地表达
～ knowingly 故意地表达
～ lightly 轻率地表达
～ loftily 傲慢地表达
～ officially 正式地表达
～ paradoxically 自相矛盾地表达
～ privately 私下〔秘密〕地表达
～ portentously 自大地表示
～ positively 明确地表达
～ properly 适当地表达
～ publicly 公开地表达
～ quaintly 古怪地表达
～ radiantly 喜悦地表达
～ readily 准备表达
～ recklessly 无礼地表示
～ repeatedly 反复讲
～ satisfactorily 满意地表达
～ savagely 粗鲁地表达
～ sincerely 真诚地表达
～ soothingly 安慰地表示
～ strongly 强烈地表达
～ sufficiently 充分地表达
～ tersely 简洁地表达
～ vaguely 不明确地表达
～ verbally 用语言表达
～ vigorously 朝气蓬勃地表达

～ + 介词

～ as 显现出来
～ by 用…表达
～ from 从…榨汁
～ in 用…陈述
～ in good English 用流利的英语表达
～ out of 从…榨汁
～ to 向…表达

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He expressed his views at the meeting. 他在会上发表了自己的观点。
Try to express your idea clearly. 尽量把你的想法表达清楚。
He expressed his thanks for the support we had given him. 他对我们给予他的支持表示感谢。
A smile expressed her joy at the good news. 微笑表示出她对这好消息的欢欣。
The picture expressed the painter's hatred of war. 那幅画表达出画家对战争的憎恨。
Her eyes expressed annoyance. 她的眼神表示出她的烦恼。
He expressed this subject admirably. 他在这个问题上表达得极好。
I don't know if I have expressed myself clearly. 我不知道我是否说清楚了我的意思。
Unable to find words to express themselves, they silently grasped our hands. 他们想不出话来表达自己的感情,就默默地握着我们的手。
We always expressed ourselves well in debate. 我们总是在辩论中畅所欲言。
He expressed himself well in argument. 他在辩论中很好地表达了自己的思想。
When you go to the post office tomorrow

morning, express this package for me. 明天早晨你去邮局的时候,帮我把这个包快寄出去。
We've expressed the package. 我们已将包裹以快件寄出了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A child's feelings are often expressed by crying. 孩子的感情常常用哭闹来表达。
It can't be expressed by words. 无法用语言表达它。
Ideas must be expressed in the medium of words. 思想必须借助词语媒介来表达。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I could hardly express what I felt then. 我简直无法表达我当时的感情。
Words cannot express what I felt then. 我当时的感觉无法用语言来表达。
A smile expresses what he feels. 微笑表示他的感受。
I can't express how happy I am that you have come. 我表达不出我对你的到来是多么高兴。
I can hardly express how grateful I am. 我无法表达我是多么感激。
I could hardly express how pleased she was to see her parents. 我简直没法表达她见到父母是多么得高兴。
I can't express how grateful I am to you. 我说不出我是多么感激你。

用作双宾动词

▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*/wh-clause + to *pron.*/*n.*
First allow me to express our warmest welcome to you. 首先让我向你们表示最热烈的欢迎。
She tried to express her gratitude to me. 她竭力向我表达她的感激之情。
He will express his love to her. 他将向她表达他的爱。
Let me express my sympathy to you and your family in your great loss. 我向你及你全家遭受的重大损失深表同情。
The students expressed their thanks to the teacher. 学生们向老师表达了谢意。
They expressed their best wishes to her. 他们向她表达了他们的良好祝愿。
We expressed our thanks to those who have helped us. 我们向曾经帮助过我们的人表示谢意。
Any member of the club may express his views to the committee. 俱乐部的任何成员都可以向委员会表达自己的意见。
I cannot express to you how grateful we are. 我简直无法表达我们对你的感激之情。
I will express the parcel to you. 我要把包裹作为快递邮件给你寄去。

常用短语

♣ ***express as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
表示为 give sth a form as sth
▲ *express sth as sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Anger is often expressed as violence. 愤怒常以暴力的形式发泄出来。

♣ ***express from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中榨〔挤出〕 press from
▲ *express sth from sth*
They can express the juice from grapes to make wine. 他们可以从葡萄中挤出汁来做酒。

♣ ***express in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…表示〔表达〕 use (sth) put into words
▲ *express oneself/sth in sth*
The composer expresses his sorrow in his music. 这位作曲家用音乐表达他的悲伤。
Express your thoughts in good English. 用地道的英语表达你的思想。
The writer expresses himself in moving language. 这位作家用生动的语言表达自己的思想感情。
James can express himself in good clear English. 詹姆斯能用正确而清晰的英语表达自己的思想。
The children are expressing themselves in play. 孩子们在用游戏表达他们的思想感情。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
A heartfelt thank was expressed in our letter. 在我们的信中已表达了我们的衷心感谢。
The distance can be expressed in light years. 距离可以用光年表示。

词语辨异

♣ ***express, air, broach, utter, vent, voice***
这组词都有"表达"的意思。其区别是:express 含义最广,可指口头、笔头或用其他任何方式表达思想、感情、经历、构思或个性;air 指宣扬某人的看法,希望引起公众的注意或获得同情;broach 强调首次提出,尤指经过深思熟虑之后或等待辩论;vent 强调无法控制地发泄或吐露强烈感情;voice 专指用言语强有力地表达出一个人的思想、意见或感情;utter 指突然发出某种强烈的声音。例如:
I can't express it properly. 我不能恰当地把它表达出来。
He is ready to air his views to anyone. 他乐于向人发表他的观点。
At last he broached the subject of the new contract to them. 最后他向他们提出新合同的问题。
The wounded man uttered a groan. 那受伤的人发出痛苦的呻吟。
He had had a bad day at work and vented his anger on his family. 他整天不顺心,便拿家里人出气。
The chairman encouraged us all to voice our opinions. 主席鼓励我们发表自己的意见。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同:
No words can express my sorrow and regret.
I cannot express my sorrow and regret in words.
I cannot express my sorrow and regret.
我无法用语言表达我的悲伤和懊悔。

正误解析

1.我简直无法表达我当时的想法。
〔误〕I could hardly express that I thought then.
〔正〕I could hardly express my opinion that I thought then.
〔析〕express 之后不能直接接 that 从句。
2.我想向你表示衷心的感谢。
〔误〕Let me express you our heartfelt thanks.
〔正〕Let me express our heartfelt thanks to you.
〔析〕express 不可以人作宾语,也不可用于 express sb sth 结构。如要表达"对某人表示…",可用 express sth to sb 结构。
3.他仍不能用英语表达自己的感情。
〔误〕He is still unable to express his own ideas in English.
〔正〕He is still unable to express himself in English.
〔析〕"表达自己的观点"应说 express oneself。误句不合英语习惯。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'spres] (expresses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 快车 very fast train
2. Ⓤ〈英〉快运 service for carrying goods quickly

基本要点

1. express 作名词时,意思是"快车",主要指火车中的特别快车;express 还可指"快运",主要指邮局、铁路局的快件服务。
2. express 作"快车"解时,是可数名词,作"快运"解时,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

limited ~〈美〉豪华舒适车费高昂的特别快车
aerial ~包裹航空快运,航空快运的包裹
special ~特别快车
the night ~夜间快车

介词 + ~

send a package by ~寄快运包裹
send goods by ~快运货物
send the parcel by ~快运包裹

句型例句

My friend and I returned to town by the midnight express. 我和我的朋友乘午夜的快车回城。
He stepped out of his first-class "sleeper" on the night express from London. 他从由伦敦开来的午夜快车的头等卧铺车厢里走出来。
They were on the New York express, bound for Maine. 他们在开往缅因州的纽约快车上。
That evening they saw her get on the No. 12 special express to Beijing. 那天晚上他们看见她上了开往北京的12次特别快车。
We expect an express from him very soon. 我们预计他托运的快件很快将到达。

常用短语

♣ ***by express***
快速的 quickly
I am going to travel by express. 我将乘快车旅行。
Send the letter by express. 用快件把这封信寄出去。
The letter is urgent; you had better express send it by. 这封信很急,你最好用快邮寄出。
Packages and money can be sent by express in trains or airplanes. 包裹和钱款可以由火车或飞机快递。

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪk'spres]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ 特快的,高速的 going, sent quickly
2.〈正〉明确的 clearly and definitely stated
3. 丝毫不差的 exact

基本要点

1. express 作形容词时,基本意思是"特快的""高速的",指火车、邮件等快速的或快递

的，引申还可表示"明确的"，指某人明明白白表示的或直截了当说明的。express还可引申表示"相似性丝毫不差的"。
2. express 作"快速的"解时，只能作定语。
3. express 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ bus 特快公共汽车
～ company 快运公司
～ highway 高速公路
～ train 特别快车
～ delivery 快递
～ fee 快递费
～ goods 快运货
～ image 酷似
～ letter 快信
～ lift 快速电梯〔吊机〕
～ mail 快件
～ purpose 特殊目的
～ wish 明确的愿望

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
An express highway is under construction in North China. 在华北一条高速公路正在建设中。
Taking an express bus is more expensive. 乘高速公共汽车是很贵的。
Express mail service has just begun in this town. 在这个小城，特快专递服务已刚刚开始。
The doctor gave express order that the patient was to have no visitors. 医生明确指出不许探望病人。
It is an express provision. 那是一项明文条款。
She came for the express purpose of seeing you. 她特地为看你而来。
He is the express image of his father. 他酷似他的父亲。

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪk'spres]

双解释义

用快递方式地 by express post

基本要点

express 作副词时，意思是"用快递方式地"，指用快速投递或快车代步方式地，引申还可指"特意地""专门地"，在句中通常作状语。

句型例句

用作状语
We travelled express last Sunday. 上星期天，我们搭快车出门旅行。
This letter is very important. Please send it express. 这封信非常重要，请快递。
He has come here express to visit his old friends. 他特意来这儿看望他的老朋友。

词语辨异

♣ ***express, expressly***
这两个词的区别是：express 表示"快速投递""快车代步"；expressly 则表示"明白地"。例如：
Please send these letters express.
请把这几封信用快邮投递。
We have explained everything expressly.
我们已把每件事情交代得清清楚楚。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** communicate, convey, manifest, state ***adj.*** exact, explicit, precise, specific; direct, fast, nonstop, quick, rapid
〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** local, stopping
〔词源〕 ＜古英语 *expressus* ＜ *exprimere*（压出）

ex·pres·sion

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'spreʃn]（expressions）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**表示，表现，表达**（an example of）the act of expressing; showing of feelings, opinions, etc., by words or actions
2. Ⓒ**表情** a look on a person's face
3. Ⓤ**富有感情** the quality of showing or performing with feeling
4. Ⓒ**词，措辞，词组** a word or group of words

基本要点

1. expression 的基本意思是"表示""表现""表达"，指通过语言或行动表明的观点、感觉，可指以行动表现，也可指以语言表达。引申还表示"表情""富有感情"。
2. expression 还可表示用以表达思想、感情的"说法""短语""措辞"。
3. expression 泛指"表达"时是不可数名词；表示"表情"，泛指概念时为不可数名词，表示具体表情时一般有形容词或 of 短语修饰，是可数名词，常与不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～
accept sb's ～ of 接受某人对…的表示
avoid ～避免表达
borrow an ～借用表达方式
find ～ in 从…表现出来
fix ～记住表达方式
give ～ to 表现出…的样子
have an ～ of 有…表情
make ～表示
offer an ～表示
watch sb's ～观察某人的表情
wear ～带着表情

形容词+～
alternative ～可替换的词语
appropriate ～适当的反映
archaic ～陈旧词语
artistic ～有艺术表现才华的人
awkward ～笨拙的措词
common ～通常说法
free ～自由发表
full ～充分表达
grim ～冷酷的表情
happy ～喜气洋洋的表情，愉快的表情
idiomatic ～习惯表达方式
literary ～文学的表达形式
mild ～温和的说法
modern ～时髦说法，流行词语
odd ～怪话
original ～新颖的表达形式
pleased ～高兴的表情
polite ～有礼貌的词语，有礼貌的表情
sad ～悲哀的表情
strange ～奇异的表情
sunny ～高兴劲

介词+～
form of ～表现形式
technique of ～表现手法
read with ～有表情地朗读

～+介词
～ of regret 遗憾表示
～ of shame on one's face 面带愧色
～ of thanks 谢意

句型例句

This homework gives students practice in written expression. 这个作业让学生练习书面表达能力。
He closed his letter with an expression of grateful thanks. 他在那封信的结尾表达了自己的感激。
A government should permit the free expression of political opinion. 政府应该允许自由表达政治见解。
They greeted him with many expressions of pleasure. 他们说了许多表示欢迎他的好话。
His speech gave expression to the demands of the people. 他的讲话反映了老百姓的要求。
All their expressions were not true. 他们所有的表情都不是真的。
A strange expression crossed her face. 她脸上掠过一丝奇怪的表情。
He looked at me with an embarrassed expression. 他尴尬地看着我。
His expression was grim when he told them they had lost their jobs. 当他告诉他们说他们已失业时，他的表情十分冷酷。
An expression of surprise appeared on his face. 他脸上出现了惊喜的神色。
She has a beautiful voice, but she doesn't sing with much expression. 她的歌声很美，可是她唱歌没有感情。
Her voice lacked expression. 她的声音缺乏感情。
"Shut up!" is not a polite expression. "住嘴！"不是一句礼貌用语。
My teacher pointed out the wrong choice of expressions in my composition. 老师指出了我作文中用错的词句。
He always tries his best to give the appropriate examples to illustrate the usage of an expression. 他总是尽力举出恰当的例子来说明词语的用法。
In our reading we should always be alert for idiomatic expressions. 我们在阅读过程中应经常注意惯用法。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond*〔*past*〕 *expression***
无法形容 beyond description
Helen of Tory was beyond expression. 特洛伊城的海伦美丽得无法形容。
The scenery was beautiful beyond expression. 景色美得无法形容。

♣ ***find expression in***
表现为 be expressed
〔说明〕本句式的主语应为人所具有的感情、气魄，而不是人本身。
His anger at last found expression in loud cursing. 他的愤怒最后表现为大声诅咒。
Her feeling at last found expression in tear. 她的感情终于由眼泪表示出来。

♣ ***give expression to***
表达，说明 explain
Her sobs prevented her from giving expression to her gratitude. 她的抽泣使他无法表达感激之情。
Strike gives expression to the sharpening of contradictions between workers and the employer. 罢工说明工人和雇主之间矛盾

的尖锐化。

♣ ***without expression***

毫无表情 without a look on a person's face

He looked at me without expression. 他毫无表情地看着我。

His face was without expression. 他的脸上毫无表情。

正误解析

当提到那个名字时,她的脸上露出我无法解读的表情。

[误] When the name was mentioned, there was an expression in her face which I could not read.

[正] When the name was mentioned, there was an expression on her face which I could not read.

[析]"表情"是表面的,故说"脸上的表情"时,介词用 on 不用 in。

补充资料

[同义词] aspect, declaration, emphasis, phrase, show, symbol

ex·quis·ite

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪk'skwɪzɪt]

双解释义

1.**精致的,精美的** very finely made or done; extremely beautiful or skilful

2.**敏感的,细致的**(of power to feel) sensitive and delicate

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ design 精美的图案

~ sensibility 灵敏的感觉能力

~ workmanship 精致的工艺

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

You can't imagine that this plain woman has a fine collection of exquisite chinaware. 你无法想象,这个其貌不扬的女子竟搜集了一套精致的瓷器。

It's an exquisite portrait. 这是一幅精美的画像。

The bracelet was made with extremely exquisite workmanship. 这个手镯的手工极为精细。

The hostess has exquisite taste in clothes. 女主人对服饰有很高的品位。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The vase is fair exquisite. 这个花瓶相当精美。

补充资料

[同义词] acute, admirable, beautiful, rare, sharp

[反义词] imperfect, poor, ugly

ex·tend

☞ ***v.*** [ɪk'stend] (extends; extended; extending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **延伸,延长,延续** stretch out a part of one's body to be limit

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **扩大;扩展;达到** enlarge the scope of; increase

3. *vt.* **给予,提供,发出** offer; grant

基本要点

1.extend 的基本意思是增加时间或空间的长度,尤指范围的扩大,如权力、种类、影响或适用性等。作此解时接名词或代词作宾语。

2.extend 还可表示"给予(帮助、友谊等)""表示(祝贺、欢迎等)",作此解时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。

3.在美式英语中,extend 可用于被动式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's arms 伸出两臂

~ cotton acreage 扩大棉花种植面积

~ an invitation to sb 向某人发出邀请

~ thanks to sb 向某人表示感谢

~ this method 推广这个方法

~ wings 展开翅膀

~+副词

~ additionally 另外扩展

~ eastward 向东延伸

~ far and wide 向四面八方延伸

~ fully 竭尽全力

~ generously 大大地延伸

~ horizontally 伸平

~ internationally 国际化地扩展

~ invitingly 吸引人地扩展

~ out 伸出来

~ rapidly 迅速地扩大

~ skillfully 熟练地伸出

~ warmly 热情地伸出

~+介词

~ for 20 kilometres 延长 20 公里

~ from six to nine o'clock 从六时延续到九时

~ from summer to winter 从夏季延续到冬季

~ late into the night 持续到深夜

~ into October 一直持续到 10 月份

~ over 80 per cent 达到百分之八十

~ over the whole country 遍及全国

~ to all parts of the globe 遍及全球

~ to a length of 50 miles 延伸达 50 英里

~ to the river 延伸到河边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

A belt of rain extends across the mountains. 这一降雨带覆盖了此山脉。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

We extended our visit. 我们延长了访问时间。

We decided to extend our visit till Tuesday. 我们决定把我们的访问延长至星期二。

They extended the road for three more miles. 他们把那条路又延长了三英里多。

My garden extends as far as the river. 我的花园一直延伸到河边。

China has greatly extended its influence in world affairs. 在世界事务中,中国的影响已大大地扩大了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Life expectancy has been greatly extended. 平均寿命大大地延长了。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.

They extended him a warm welcome. 他们向他表示热烈欢迎。

We extended them thanks. 我们向他们表示谢意。

The bank will extend you credit. 银行会给你提供信用贷款。

▲S+~+n./pron.+to pron./n.

Let us extend a welcome to our new neighbours. 让我们向新邻居表示欢迎。

It was kind of you to extend an invitation to us. 感谢你对我们的邀请。

常用短语

♣ ***extend into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

扩大或延长到… enlarge the scope of

▲*extend into sth*

The meeting extended late into the night. 会议继续到深夜。

▲*extend sth into sth*

The ancient Romans extended their empire into Asia. 古罗马人把罗马帝国扩张到亚洲境内。

This country extends its power and influence into neighbouring countries. 这个国家将其势力与影响扩大至邻国。

♣ ***extend over*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

[说明] extend over 不用于进行体。

1.遍及;覆盖 cover an area

▲*extend over sth*

High unemployment extends over the whole of Britain. 严重失业遍及整个英国。

2.(使)持续,延续 (cause to) fill time

▲*extend over sth*

The examinations extend over two weeks. 考试持续两个星期。

The celebrations extended over three hours. 庆祝活动延续了三小时。

▲*extend sth over sth*

We shall have to extend the payments over an additional period. 我们得把付款期再推延一段时间。

♣ ***extend to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

[说明] extend to 不用于进行体。

1.(使)达到,伸展到 (cause to) reach sth

▲*extend to sth*

The chapter extends to a hundred pages. 这一章节长达 100 页。

The judge's power extends to all parts of the area. 这位法官的权力及于整个地区。

▲*extend sth to sth*

There is a proposal to extend the road to the next village. 有人建议把这条路延长到邻近的村庄。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The underground railway is being extended to the airport. 地铁正在向机场延伸。

Import controls were extended to the paper industry. 进口的限制范围扩大到造纸工业。

The paddy area was extended to 800 *mu* last year. 去年稻田面积大到 800 亩。

The protection of the law is extended to more kinds of animals. 更多种动物受到法律的保护。

词语辨异

♣ ***extend, circulate, diffuse, disseminate, expand, propagate, radiate, spread***

参见 spread 条。

♣ *extend, elongate, lengthen, prolong, protract*
这组词都表示“延伸”。其区别是：extend 指直线状的伸展，引申指扩展势力、范围、影响等；lengthen 指增加长度或延长时间；prolong 指把时间过程延长到超过通常或正常的限度；elongate 是技术用语，指空间尺度的延伸；protract 指无限地、不必要地或令人厌烦地拖长。

学习参考

1. extend 作“给予”“提供”解时，常给人以虚假和华而不实的印象，特别是在口语中。所以应尽量少用，可以用 give 来代替 extend。如表示“致谢”最好说：to give one's thanks，而少说 to extend one's thanks。
2. extend 本身已经有极度的意思了，再用 to the utmost 修饰意思就重复了。因此最多只能用 fully 来修饰。例如：
The horse has been fully extended. 那匹马已经很使劲了。

E

ex·ten·sion

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈstenʃn] (extensions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **延伸，扩展** (an example of) the act of extending or being extended
2. Ⓒ **增加部分** a part which is added to make sth longer, wider, or larger
3. Ⓒ **电话分机** any of many telephone lines which connect various rooms or offices in a large building to the switchboard

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

ask for〔request〕an ～要求延期
get〔receive〕an ～得到延期
grant an ～批准延期

[形容词 + ～]

three-month ～三个月的期限
two-room ～扩建了两间屋
further ～进一步延长

[名词 + ～]

business ～分店营业所
pedal ～踏板的接长节
railway ～铁路的延长部分
telephone ～电话分机
time ～延长时间

[～ + 名词]

～ ladder 伸缩梯
～ number 分机号
～ spring 弹簧

[～ + 介词]

～ of time limit 时限的延长
～ to the hospital 医院的扩建

句型例句

They have built an extension to the hospital. 他们扩建了这家医院。
The pupils disliked the extension of the term. 小学生们不愿延长学期。
The extension is nearly finished. 扩建部分已近完工。
The extension is 8010. 分机号码是 8010。

补充资料

[同义词] addition, increase
[反义词] decrease, shortening

ex·ten·sive

☞ *adj.* [ɪkˈstensɪv]

双解释义

广阔的，广泛的；大量的，大规模的 large in amount, area, or range; having an effect on or including many parts

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ reading 泛读
～ views 深人的看法

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～ + *n.*

In English study, intensive reading must be combined with extensive reading. 在英语学习中，精读必须与泛读结合起来。
He possesses an extensive knowledge of banking. 他具有广博的银行业务知识。
We're having extensive repairs done to the building. 我们正大面积翻修这栋房子。
The house has extensive grounds. 这栋房子有广阔的空地。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ～

The damage the storm caused is extensive. 这场暴风雨造成了大规模的损失。

词语辨异

♣ *extensive, extended*
extensive 表示“广泛的”，强调包含的内容多而广；而 extended 则表示“延长的”。

补充资料

[同义词] broad, huge, large, vast, wide
[反义词] narrow, restricted

ex·tent

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈstent]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **长度，面积，范围** the length or area to which sth extends
2. Ⓢ **程度，限度** a stated degree

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

limit the ～限定范围
see the full ～见到全景

[形容词 + ～]

amazing ～令人惊恐的程度
considerable ～相当大
interior ～(数)内延
utmost ～最大限度地

[介词 + ～]

six miles in ～六英里长
of great ～范围很大(的)
to an appropriate ～适当地
to such an ～如此之多〔大〕
to the ～ of 到…程度
within the ～ of human knowledge 在人类知识范围内

[～ + 介词]

a vast ～ of grassland 一大片草原
the ～ of the country 全国范围

句型例句

The road is nearly ten miles in extent. 这条路将近十英里长。
From the moon you can see the full extent of the Sahara desert. 从月球上能看到撒哈拉沙漠的全貌。
He was amazed at the extent of the old man's knowledge. 他对这位老人知识的渊博感到惊奇。
What's the extent of the damage? 损坏的程度如何？
I've reached the extent of my patience. 我已忍无可忍。

常用短语

♣ *to ... extent*
达到某种程度 to the degree specified
To an extent you have something there. 在某种程度上，你说得有些道理。
Larry didn't linger over his work completely, but he did linger over it to some extent. 劳里虽未完全磨洋工，但多少有一点。
They don't admire his new technique greatly, but they admire it to some extent. 他们虽不十分佩服他的新技术，但还是多少有点服气。
He was mad to such an extent that he threatened to kill his father. 他疯狂至极，竟然威胁要杀死他的父亲。

补充资料

[同义词] expanse, range, size, time
[反义词] limits
[词源] <古法语 *extente*(伸出的宽度和广度)

ex·ter·ior

☞ *n.* [ɪkˈstɪərɪə] (exteriors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **外面，外貌；外表** the outside; the outer appearance or surface
2. Ⓒ **户外景色图，外景** a picture of an outdoor scene

词汇搭配

[形容词 + ～]

calm〔friendly, smooth〕～平静〔和善，温和〕的外表
hard ～坚硬的外壳
rough ～外貌粗鲁
stern ～表情严厉

[介词 + ～]

judge sb by his ～从外表上来判断某人

[～ + 介词]

the ～ of the building 楼房的外部

句型例句

We're painting the exterior of the house. 我们正在给房子的外面涂漆。
You mustn't judge people by their exteriors. 你不能以貌取人。
Some artists only paint exteriors. 有些艺术家只画户外景色。

☞ *adj.* [ɪkˈstɪərɪə]

双解释义

外部的；外面的 outer; on or from the outside

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ angle 外角

~ decorations 外部装饰
~ feature of a building 建筑的外貌
~ forces 外力
~ influence 外界的影响
~ paint 外用油漆
~ policy 对外政策
~ scene 外景
~ wall 外墙

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The aerial can be fixed to an exterior wall. 天线被绑在外墙上。
The exterior cold had stolen into the car. 外部的寒冷已不知不觉地侵入车内。
The exterior surface of the football is of good material. 足球的外表皮是用好的材料制成的。
The inhabitants of the village were not affected by exterior influences. 村民们没受到外界影响。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The male reproductive organs are exterior to the body. 男性生殖器在身体的外部。

词语辨异

♣***exterior*, *external***
这两个词都表示"外部的,外边的"。exterior 指与物体的"内部"相对的"外部的";external 指与物体分离或没有关系的"外部",不涉及该物体的内部,只说明外部。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** alien, external, foreign, outer, outside
[反义词] ***adj.*** interior
[词源] <拉丁语 *exterus*(外部的)

ex·ter·nal

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪkˈstɜːnl]

双解释义

1.**外面的,外部的** on, of, or for the outside
2.**外观的,表面的** that can be seen but is not natural or real
3.**外国的** foreign

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The external door was wide open but the inner one was locked. 外面的门大开着,而里面的门锁着。
The external layer of skin is called the epidermis. 皮肤的外层叫表皮。
This medicine is for external use, not to swallow. 这药外用,不可口服。
The external features of the building are very attractive. 这座建筑物的外观是很吸引人的。
He is actually very shy, despite external appearances. 他实际上很害羞,尽管从外表看他并非这样。
The internal affairs of any state, whether it's big or small, do not allow of external interference. 国家虽有大小,但它的内政是不容许外国干涉的。
That is an external reason only. 那只是客观原因。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The engine is external to the boat. 发动机在船舷之外。

词语辨异

♣***external*, *exterior***
参见 exterior 条。
♣***external*, *outer***
这两个词都有"外部的,外面的"意思。external 指一物体外面能看得见的部分;outer 指一物体的外围、外面,有"远离中心"的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] alien, apparent, exterior, outer
[反义词] internal

ex·tinct

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪkˈstɪŋkt]

双解释义

1.**灭绝的,绝种的** (of a kind of animal) no longer existing
2.**消逝的,破灭的** dead

词汇搭配

副词 + ~

almost ~几乎没有
automatically ~自行灭绝
practically ~几乎绝迹

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Is there anything could rekindle his extinct passion? 有什么事情可重燃他逝去的热情呢?
▲*n.* + ~
That was a fashion long extinct. 那是早已不流行的样式。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Dinosaurs have been extinct for millions of years. 恐龙绝种几百万年了。
Nowadays the belief in magic is almost extinct. 今天几乎无人相信巫术。
All hopes were extinct. 所有希望都破灭了。

补充资料

[同义词] abolished, dead, ended, extinguished
[反义词] extant, living
[词源] <拉丁语 *exstinctus*(熄灭的)

ex·tin·guish

☞ ***v.*** [ɪkˈstɪŋgwɪʃ] (extinguishes; extinguished; extinguishing)

双解释义

1.*vt.* **使熄灭,扑灭** stop burning; put out
2.*vt.* **使…不复存在** end the existence of hope, love, passion, etc.

基本要点

1.extinguish 的基本意思是用窒息、闷死、水浇等方法"使熄灭""扑灭"。extinguish 还可引申表示如同吹灭一支蜡烛或用水浇灭一堆火一样使某事物突然和完全结束、不复存在或销声匿迹。
2.extinguish 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a cigarette 熄灭香烟
~ fire 灭火

~ + 副词

~ finally 终于破灭
~ promptly 迅速破灭
~ quickly 很快扑灭
~ sadly 可悲地破灭
~ swiftly 迅速地破灭

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He extinguished his opponents with a single word. 他一句话便使对手哑口无言。
You may extinguish a nation, but not the love of liberty. 你能灭亡一个国家,但却不能消灭人们对自由的热爱。
Firemen extinguished the blaze quickly. 消防队员很快把火扑灭。
Nothing could extinguish his faith in human nature. 没什么能使他丧失对人性的信念。
His discovery extinguished the achievements of his colleague. 他的发现使他的同事的成就黯然失色。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Hope for his safe arrival was slowly extinguished. 对他平安到达的希望慢慢地破灭了。
His life was finally extinguished by the onset of pneumonia. 他的生命之火终于因肺炎的侵袭而熄灭了。

extra

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈekstrə]

双解释义

额外的,外加的,附加的 more than or beyond what is usual, expected or necessary; additional

基本要点

1.extra 的基本意思是"外加的",常指数量上的增加或价格方面"另外收费的"。
2.extra 在句中可用作表语或定语。
3.extra 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ buses 增开的公共汽车
~ charge 另外的收费
~ quality 特优质量
~ ticket 多余的票
~ trains 增开的列车
~ work 加班

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
As to your wish to have an extra secretary, let's leave it open until the next fiscal year. 你希望增补一名秘书的事,到下一财政年度再定。
The factory director decided to put on extra men to get the work done as early as possible. 厂长决定增加人力以便尽早完成这项工作。

Two extra people are coming for dinner. Will the food stretch out? 又有两个人要来吃饭，饭菜够吃吗？
We usually lay in extra coal in case of emergencies. 我们通常总是多储备一些煤以备急用。
The ship was loaded down with extra cargo. 船上又额外加装了货物。
British Airways are putting on an extra flight to Rome every day. 英国航空公司现在每天增开一班飞往罗马的客机。
The extra income has cancelled out all his debts. 那笔额外收入把他所有的债务都抵消了。
By doing a little extra homework, the girl got ahead of the rest of the class. 这个女孩做了一些额外的作业，她就超过了班里其他同学。
During harvest time the farmers often return to the fields in the evening for extra labour. 在收获季节农民们常常在晚上还要到地里加班干活。
If you're set on buying the house, we'll throw in the carpets and curtains at no extra cost. 如果你决定买房子，我们将免费赠送地毯和窗帘。
They want to print in some extra information. 他们想要印入一些号外消息。
He decided to stay on for an extra month in the university to make up for the time he spent while his family stayed with him. 他打算留在大学再学习一个月，以补回他家人来玩时花掉的时间。
▲*n.* + ～
It's an all-inclusive price, there is nothing extra to pay. 这是总价，没有别的额外费用要付了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The basic price of the car is 66,000 *yuan*, the radio is extra. 这部小车本身的价钱为66,000元，附件收音机另收。
Dinner costs 40 *yuan*, and wine is extra. 晚餐40元，不算酒钱。

学习参考

1. extra 也可用作名词表示"另外收费的事物""拍电影时临时演员""报纸的号外"。例如：
At this hotel a hot bath is an extra. 在这家旅店，热水浴另外收费。
We need a thousand extras for big crowd scene. 在拍摄群众大场面时，我们需要上千名临时演员。
Late evening extra! 晚间最新号外！
2. extra 还可用作副词表示"特别地""非常"，可修饰其他副词或形容词。例如：
She works extra hard. 她工作特别努力。
He bought an extra large cake. 他买了一块非常大的蛋糕。

补充资料

［同义词］accessory, added, fresh, further, more, needless, new, other
［反义词］integral
［词源］＜拉丁语 *extra*

ex·tract

☞ *v.* [ɪk'strækt] (extracts; extracted; extracting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* (费力地)拔出，抽出 pull or take out, especially with effort or difficulty
2. *vt.* 提取，榨出 remove with a machine or instrument or by chemical means

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The dentist extracted her wisdom tooth. 牙医拔出了她的智牙。
We can extract oil from shale. 我们可以从页岩中提取石油。
Language teachers often extract examples from dictionaries. 语言教师常从词典中摘引例句。
He always manages to extract some humor from every situation. 他总是设法从各种场合中找出某些幽默之处。

☞ *n.* ['ekstrækt] (extracts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 摘录，引用 a passage of written or spoken matter that has been taken from a longer work
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ 提炼物，浓缩物 a product obtained by extracting

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make ～精选，摘录
read ～阅读选录
reproduce ～复制选录

名词 + ～

meat ～肉汁

～ + 介词

～ from 从…摘录

句型例句

These are all extracts from the long poem. 这些都是从那长诗中节选的。
The article was choice extract from her writings. 这篇文章是从她的著作中摘录出来的精粹。
He likes drinking lemon extract. 他喜欢喝柠檬汁。
Add a teaspoon of vanilla extract to the milk shake. 在雪果中加一茶匙香草精。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* draw out, get, obtain, take out *n.* essence, excerpt
［反义词］*v.* inject, insert
［词源］＜拉丁语 *extractus*(把所需的抽出来)

extra·or·din·ary

☞ *adj.* [ɪk'strɔːdnri]

双解释义

1. 非常奇怪的 very strange
2. 非同寻常的，特别的 more than what is ordinary
3. Ⓐ 额外安排的，临时的 (of an arrangement) in addition to the ordinary one(s)

基本要点

1. extraordinary 是由 extra 和 ordinary 构成的合成词，意思是"特别不寻常的"，可用作定语或表语。
2. extraordinary 在以 it 作形式主语时，that 从句中的谓语部分常用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ occurrence 离奇的事
～ passion 特别的热情

名词 + ～

a thing ～一件与众不同的事

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
What an extraordinary hat! 多么奇特的帽子呀！
She was a girl of extraordinary beauty. 她是一个异常美丽的姑娘。
I had an extraordinary dream last night. 我昨夜做了个奇特的梦。
He is a man of extraordinary strength. 他是一位力气大得惊人的人。
George has made extraordinary progress in his study of Chinese medicine. 乔治在他的中医学习方面取得了惊人的进步。
There will be an extraordinary meeting next Wednesday to discuss the emergency resolution. 下星期三将有一个额外安排的会议专门讨论紧急决议。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Her strength of will was extraordinary. 她的意志力是非凡的。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is very extraordinary that I should meet him here. 很奇怪，我在这儿碰上他了。
It's extraordinary that the American girl Jenny speaks Chinese so fluently. 这位美国姑娘珍妮中文讲得如此流畅，实属罕见。

词语辨异

♣ ***extraordinary, singular, special, unparalleled***
参见 singular 条。

补充资料

［同义词］amazing, curious, notable, rare
［反义词］commonplace, ordinary
［词源］＜拉丁语 *extraordinarius*(超越正常秩序)

ex·trava·gant

☞ *adj.* [ɪk'strævəgənt]

双解释义

1. 奢侈的，铺张的 wasteful
2. 过度的，过分的，放肆的 uncontrolled; beyond what is reasonable

基本要点

extravagant 含有贬义，可指人花钱大手大脚，铺张浪费；也可指人的行为或习惯极为奢侈；还可指人的思想、行为、表达感情的方式失去理智，不合情理。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ man 挥霍无度的人
～ party 奢侈的聚会
～ use 滥用
～ behavior 放肆的行为
～ claims 过高的要求
～ praise 过分的赞扬

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
He is an extravagant man. 他是位奢侈者。
He makes the most extravagant claims for his new system. 他对他的那个新制度提出过分要求。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Don't be so extravagant, spend your money more carefully. 不要如此挥霍,花钱要仔细点。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
She is extravagant in dress. 她衣着华丽。
He is extravagant in behavior. 他行为放肆。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** costly, excessive, wasteful
[反义词] ***adj.*** cheap, close, serious
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *extravagans*(在外东游西荡)

ex·treme

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪk'striːm]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**尽头的,末端的** at the end; farthest
2.Ⓐ**极度的,极端的** existing in a very high degree; very severe

基本要点

1.extreme 用作形容词的基本意思是距离中心或起点"尽可能远的",引申可指"极度的,极端的";也可指人或意见等"过激的""偏激的"。
2.extreme 一般不修饰 improvement, development 等表示动作的名词,而修饰表示状态的名词。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ accuracy 极大的准确性
～ danger 极端危险
～ illness 重病
～ joy〔pain〕极度的快乐〔痛苦〕
～ measures 过激的手段
～ opinions 持偏激的意见
～ poverty 极度贫困

副词+～

rather ～很极端

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
She lived on the extreme edge of the forest. 她住在森林的最边缘。
He sat on my extreme right. 他坐在我的最右端。
The extreme penalty of the law in England used to be punishment by death. 在英国法律上死刑曾是极刑。
He was an extreme right-winger. 他是一个极右分子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His views are rather extreme. 他的见解相当偏激。

词语辨异

♣ ***extreme, farthest, furthest***
这三个词的共同意思是"最远的"。farthest 只指实义的距离,而 furthest 既可指实义距离,也可指抽象距离;extreme 既可指实义的距离,也可指抽象的距离,往往表示一种不明智的超越或严重背离准则的极端。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪk'striːm] (extremes)

双解释义

Ⓟ**极端,过分** highest degree; opposite qualities

基本要点

extreme 用作名词时意为"极端",是可数名词,常用复数形式。既可指感情、状况等的极端,也可指人能忍受某环境达到的最大限度。

词汇搭配

动词+～

avoid ～s 避免走极端
run to ～s 走极端

形容词+～

unpleasant ～不愉快的极端措施

介词+～

at an ～在某一极端
in the ～极端,非常
difficult in the ～极其艰苦
carry sth to ～s 把…引向极端

～+介词

～ of distress 极度痛苦
～ of feelings 感情的极端
～ of fortune 盛衰荣枯

句型例句

Joy and grief are extremes. 喜与悲都是极端。
I could not tolerate the extremes of cold in this country. 我无法忍受这个国家的严寒。

常用短语

♣ ***go to extremes***
走极端 act or be forced to act in a way that is far from moderate or normal
They often go to extremes in their views. 他们在看法上经常走极端。
♣ ***in the extreme***
to the highest degree; extremely 极其
He has been generous in the extreme. 他极其慷慨。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** excessive, supreme, terrific, utmost ***n.*** utmost
[反义词] ***adj.*** moderate, temperate ***n.*** initial
[词源] <拉丁语 *extremus*(极端)

eye

☞ ***n.*** [aɪ] (eyes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**眼睛** organ of sight
2.Ⓢ**视力,眼力** power of seeing; observation
3.Ⓟ**见解,观点** view or opinion
4.Ⓒ**眼状物** thing like an eye

基本要点

1.eye 的基本意思是"眼睛",当其指身体器官之一的"眼睛"时,eye 指"一只眼睛",eyes 指"两只或多只眼睛",用于与"眼睛"有关的"目光"指表情时,须用复数形式。而在用于"观察力、看问题的眼光、注意力"等抽象意义时,则须使用复数形式。作"观点""见解"解时总是用复数形式。
2.eye 可引申为"孔,针眼,风眼,扣眼,环",是可数名词。
3.eye 有时还可用作定语修饰其他名词。
4.在习语中,用 eye 或 eyes 一般是固定的,须认真体会其含义是具体的,抑或是抽象的。

词汇搭配

动词+～

believe one's ～s 相信自己的眼睛
cast an ～ at 看某物
catch one's ～引起注意
close one's ～s 闭上眼睛
cry one's ～s out 哭肿眼睛,痛哭流涕
dust the ～s 蒙蔽
fasten one's ～ on 凝视
fix one's ～s on 注视
get an ～ for 对…有鉴赏力,具有识别…的眼力
give one's ～s for 极乐于得到,不惜一切去求取
have an ～ for 对…有鉴赏力,具有识别…的眼力
have an ～ to 照看,照顾,着眼于,注意到,心目中有
have an ～ to a position 觊觎一个职位
keep an ～ on 注意,注视,监视
keep an ～ on the baby 照看婴孩
lay ～s on a stranger 注视陌生人
lift one's ～s 抬起眼来
lose an ～瞎掉一只眼
make ～s at sb 向某人挤眉弄眼,给某人暗送秋波
mind one's ～s 当心,留神
open one's ～s 睁开眼睛,一觉醒来
put one's ～s together 入睡
run one's ～s through 浏览
see ～ to ～ with sb 与某人看法完全一致
set ～s on 看到
shut one's ～s 闭上眼睛
shut one's ～ up to 无视…
strike the ～引人注目

形容词+～

angry ～s 愤怒的目光
beautiful ～s 美丽的眼睛
big ～s 大眼睛
black ～s 黑眼睛
blind ～s 瞎眼
blue ～s 蓝眼睛
bright ～明亮的眼睛
clear ～s 明亮的眼睛
curious ～s 好奇的目光
dark ～s 黑眼睛
dry ～s 没有眼泪的眼睛,干枯的双眼
dull ～s 呆滞的眼光
expressive ～s 富有表情的眼睛
friendly ～s 友好的目光
good ～s 好眼力
kind ～s 慈祥的眼睛
little ～s 呆滞的目光
own ～s 亲眼
public ～s 众目睽睽,公众所注目
quick ～s 敏捷的目光

sad ～s 悲哀的眼睛
sharp ～s 敏锐的目光
short-sighted ～s 近视眼
small ～s 小眼睛
smiling ～s 笑眯眯的眼睛
tearful ～s 热泪盈眶，含泪的眼睛
tired ～s 疲倦的眼睛
watery ～s 水汪汪的眼睛
weak ～s 视力微弱的眼睛

名词＋～

artist's ～艺术家的眼光
sheep's ～媚眼

介词＋～

before sb's very ～s 在某人面前公开地
blind in both ～s 双目失明
in the ～ of 在…看来，从…的观点来看，在…面前
in the ～ of the law 从法律观点来看
under sb's very ～s 在某人面前公开地
up to one's ～s in 埋头于(工作)，极忙
with all one's ～s 全神贯注地，仔细看
with an ～ to 指望着，目的在于，为…起见(才)
with half an ～很容易地，一目了然

～＋介词

～ for beauty 审美眼光

句型例句

He lost an eye in the war. 他在战争中失去一只眼睛。
Andrew made a long and thorough examination, particularly of the eye. 安德鲁做了长时间的全面彻底检查，尤其是对眼睛的检查。
The eyes, nose, and mouth are parts of the face. 眼、鼻子、嘴都是脸的组成部分。
Reading in a poor light taxes the eyes. 在暗淡的光线下看书很累眼睛。
They have light skin and blue eyes. 他们有白皙的皮肤和蓝色的眼睛。
The man pulled his cap over his eyes. 那个人把帽子往下一拉，遮住了眼睛。
She looked at it with a greedy glitter in her eyes. 她贪婪地看着它，眼睛闪闪发亮。
He stared at us with his eyes. 他聚精会神地盯着我们。
He is an elderly gentleman, silver-haired, with a twinkle in his eyes. 他是位上了年纪的绅士，满头银发，双目炯炯有神。
That child is the apple of his father's eye. 那个孩子是他父亲的掌上明珠。
They rotated the globe until the crimson triangle of India was opposite their eyes. 他们转动着地球仪，直到印度的红三角转到他们面前。
She has sharp eyes. 她有一双敏锐的眼睛。
She averted her eyes from the terrible sight. 她把目光从可怕的景象上移开。
The scene was a feast for the eyes. 这景色令人赏心悦目。
How his eyes are lit up a proud joy! 他的眼睛洋溢着多么得意的喜气！
Her eyes shone with tears. 她的眼睛里闪动着泪花。
Her eyes were dimmed with tears. 泪水模糊了她的双眼。
A gleam of interest came into his eyes. 他的眼里露出一丝关注的目光。
Her dress was fastened with hooks and eyes. 她的衣服是用风纪扣扣的。
The surgeon is performing an eye operation. 医师正在做眼科手术。
Washington Cathedral aspires. It compels the eye, and the mind, the heart to move upward. 华盛顿教堂能鼓舞人。它激励你具有远大的眼光，促使你思想纯真向上，心胸开阔坦荡。
To her expert eye, the painting was terrible. 她以内行的眼光看，这幅画糟透了。
To my eye, his paintings are just ugly daubs. 据我看来，他的画都是些乱涂乱抹的低劣作品。
Nothing escaped his eye. 他洞察一切。

常用短语

♣**(*all*) *my eye***
瞎说，胡说 completely untrue or nonsensical, especially of sth said that is intended to deceive or mislead
"She said she was only Twenty-two." "Twenty-two, my eye!" "她说她只有22岁。""22岁，胡说八道！"

♣***an eye for an eye***
以眼还眼，报复 a punishment as severe as the injury that was suffered; retaliation
The death penalty for murder works on the principle of an eye for an eye. 犯谋杀罪处以死刑，其原则是一命抵一命。
If a state punishes a murderer by death it's an eye for an eye. 如果政府以死刑惩处凶手，这是以牙还牙。

♣**(*be*) *all eyes***
目不转睛地看 (be) watching intently
She was all eyes as I unwrapped the package. 当我打开包裹时，她目不转睛地看。

♣***cast an eye*〔*one's eyes*〕 *on*〔*over*〕**
浏览一下；审视 look at quickly; make a quick examination of
He cast an eye on it. 他对它随便看了一眼。
He cast a professional economist's eye on the problem. 他以经济学行家的眼光审视这个问题。
She cast her eyes over the paper, pondered, caught the meaning. 她把眼光盯在那文件上，思考着，领会着其中的含义。
It isn't enough just to cast your eyes over this blue-print; you should make a careful study of it. 这份图纸单是草草过一眼是不够的，你得仔细地推敲推敲。
I'd like you to cast your eyes over this letter before I send it to the school, to see if it's satisfactory. 我想让你帮忙看一看这封信写得是不是可以，然后再寄给学校。

♣***catch*〔*get*〕 *sb's*〔*the*〕 *eye***
吸引某人的注意 attract sb's attention
The child tried to catch the teacher's eye. 那孩子想引起老师的注意。
Harris turned a page or two and the title of a poem caught his eye. 哈里斯翻了一两页，一首诗的题目引起了他的注意。
As she passed the shop her eye was caught by a blue dress displayed in the window. 当她走过商店时，橱窗中陈列的一件蓝色外衣引起了她的注意。
The pretty girl got the eye as she walked past the boys on the street corner. 那位漂亮的姑娘走过大街拐弯的时候引起了男孩们的注意。
When Mary asked if she could take home the fur coat and pay later, she got the eye from the clerk. 玛丽问她是否可以把皮大衣先拿回家后付钱，但遭到了售货员的白眼。

♣***close*〔*shut*〕 *one's eyes to***
不理会 ignore sth
He wanted to close his eyes to that affair. 他不想理会那件事。
She closed her eyes to her husband's infidelities. 她丈夫有不忠行为，她却视而不见。
Most of mankind close their eyes to this possibility. 人类大多数人不理会这种可能性。
The park is beautiful if you shut your eyes to the litter. 如果你闭眼不看那些杂乱的东西，这座公园是很漂亮的。
The government shuts its eyes to poverty. 政府对贫穷问题熟视无睹。
We can no longer shut our eyes to the gravity of the situation. 我们对事态的严重性不能再熟视无睹。

♣***cock an eye at***
使眼色 give a knowing glance
Mike was telling his wife that this was his first visit to the pub for several weeks, when the landlord cocked an eye at him and so he quickly changed the subject. 迈克正对他的妻子说，数周来这是他首次光顾这家酒店，此时店主朝他使了个眼色，因此他很快改变了话题。

♣***cry one's eyes out***
痛哭 weep bitterly
When her pet dog died my daughter cried her eyes out. 我的女儿因她的爱犬死了痛哭流涕。

♣***do in the eye***
伤害某人，羞辱某人 hurt or humiliate sb
▲*do sb in the eye*
He certainly did his colleagues in the eye when he got the boss's approval. 他得到了老板的夸奖，却也得罪了同事。

♣***feast one's eyes on***
欣赏某人〔某物〕之美，饱眼福 enjoy the beauty of sb/sth
He feasted his eyes on the beautiful scene. 他尽情欣赏这一美景。

♣***for sb's eyes only***
只给所指定的人看、读等 only to be looked at, read, etc. by the person specified
The top secret file was marked "for the President's eyes only". 在绝密档案上标有"只供总统亲阅"的字样。

♣***give sb the*** (***glad***) ***eye***
抛媚眼，送秋波 give sb/get inviting or amorous looks
The woman at the next table was giving him the glad eye. 坐在桌子旁边的那个女子向他抛媚眼。

♣***have an eye for***
对某事有判断力或鉴赏力 be a good judge of or have a proper sense of sth
He has an eye for a bargain. 他识便宜货。
He has a good eye for beauty. 他很会欣赏美。
He has a quick eye for mistake. 他能很快发现错误。

♣***have eyes in the back of one's head***
脑袋后面长有眼睛；留意到一切而不露声色 observe everything (without seeming to do so)
How did you know I was behind you? You must have eyes in the back of your head. 你怎么知道我在你后面？你脑袋后面准

是长了眼睛吧。

♣ ***in the eye of the law***

从法律角度，就法律观点而言 from the point of view of the law, etc. as the law, etc. see it

Though you may consider him innocent, in the eye of the law he is guilty of murder. 尽管你可以认为他是清白无辜的，但从法律上看他犯有谋杀罪。

♣ ***in the eye(s) of sb〔in sb's eye(s)〕***

在某人的心目中，在某人看来 in the opinion or estimation of sb

In the eye of his fellow citizens, he was an honest man. 他在国人的心目中是个诚实的人。

The baby is beautiful in the eyes of its mother. 那个婴儿在她母亲的心目中是美丽的。

In the eyes of our grandfathers, Picasso's paintings would have seemed absurd. 在我们祖辈看来，毕加索的画就显得荒诞不经了。

In your father's eyes you're still a child. 在你父亲的心目中，你仍是个孩子。

♣ ***keep an eye on***

照看，照管；留心注意 look after; watch carefully or closely

Please keep an eye on the baby. 请照看一下孩子。

Keep an eye on the stove in case the milk boils. 注意炉上的牛奶，别让它沸溢出。

I've put the vegetables on to cook; please keep an eye on the potatoes while I go to the corner shop for some ice cream. 我已把蔬菜放上去煮了，我到拐角上的店里去买冰淇淋时，请替我照看一下土豆。

Keep an eye on the store while I'm gone. 我不在时请你照看一下商店。

Our neighbor is going to keep an eye on our apartment while we are away. 我们外出期间，我们的邻居将细心照看我们的住宅。

Keep an eye on my suitcase while I buy my ticket. 我买票时请留神看着我的提箱。

The scout walked circumspectly, keeping an eye on every side. 侦察员小心谨慎地走着，密切注视周围的情况。

Whatever Jim was doing, he always kept an eye on his own interests. 吉姆无论做什么总是顾及个人利益。

♣ ***keep an eye open〔out〕 for***

留心或注意某人〔事物〕 watch for sb/sth; look out for sb/sth

I've lost my ring—could you keep an eye out for it when you clean the house? 我的戒指不见了——你打扫房间时能留点神吗?

The police have been instructed to keep an eye out for pick-pockets at the fair. 已经指示警察密切注意集市上的扒手。

He's keeping an eye out for a more profitable job. 他正在留意找份更赚钱的工作。

We must keep an eye open for the stranger who is looking back and forth all the time. 我们必须留心那个老是东张西望的陌生人。

♣ ***keep one's eyes peeled〔skinned〕 for***

仔细观看，留意 watch carefully; be observant

The tramp always keeps his eyes peeled for coins lying on the ground. 那流浪汉总是注意着寻找地上的硬币。

Keep your eyes skinned for a campsite! 留意找个宿营地!

♣ ***look sb in the eye(s)***

直视别人 look at sb steadily (because one feels ashamed, embarrassed, etc.)

I won't be able to look him in the eye if I lie. 我要是撒谎，我就不敢直视他的眼睛。

If he knows I told him a lie, how can I look him in the eye again? 如果他知道我对他撒了谎，我还怎么再见他!

♣ ***make (sheep's) eyes at***

向某人抛媚眼，送秋波 look amorously at sb

The lovers were making sheep's eyes at each other over the table. 那对恋人隔着桌子互送秋波。

Stop making eyes at that blonde! 不要再向那金发女郎挤眉弄眼!

She makes eyes at that young man standing over there. 她向站在那边的小伙子暗送秋波。

♣ ***never〔not (be able to)〕 take one's eyes off sb/sth***

目不转睛地看着某人〔某物〕 never〔not (be able to)〕 stop watching sb/sth

He couldn't take his eyes off the beautiful newcomer. 他目不转睛地盯着那位新来的美人。

♣ ***not believe one's eyes***

不敢相信自己的眼睛 doubt the credibility of sth unusual

I couldn't believe my eyes when I saw him driving a Rolls Royce—two years ago he was a labourer on a building site. 当我看到他驾着一辆劳斯莱斯汽车时，我不敢相信自己的眼睛——两年前他还是建筑工地上的一名工人。

♣ ***(not) see eye to eye (with sb)***

(不)完全一致，(没)有相同的看法 not agree entirely; not have similar views

I must say that I don't see eye to eye with you on that matter. 我必须说，对于那个问题，我不完全同意你的看法。

The World Health Organization and various national governments see eye to eye about the need to step up research to combat the spread of AIDS. 世界卫生组织和各国政府在关于加紧研究反对艾滋病传播方面的观点完全一致。

♣ ***one in the eye for***

惨败，挫折 hard or unkind rejection or defeat

If she gets the job, that's one in the eye for Peter; he was desperate to get it. 假使她获得这份工作，那对彼得是当头一棒，他是拼命想得到这份工作的。

Fred thought that Susan was attracted to him, so it was one in the eye for him when she said she preferred me. 弗雷德认为苏珊对她有好感，但当苏珊说她更喜欢我时，那就是断然拒绝了他。

♣ ***only have eyes for〔have eyes only for〕 sb***

只对某人感兴趣，只爱恋某人 only be interested in or in love with a specified person

It's no use asking Lois to go out with you; she only has eyes for Mark. 你邀请洛伊丝和你出去是白请，她心目中只有马克。

♣ ***pull the wool over sb's eyes***

欺骗〔蒙骗〕某人 deceive sb

It's no good trying to pull the wool over Harlod's eyes, he's far too perceptive. 无法蒙骗哈罗德，他洞察力太强了。

♣ ***see with half an eye***

对某事一目了然 see sth at a glance

▲ *see sth with half an eye*

That can be seen with half an eye. 约略一看便一目了然。

▲ *see with half an eye that-clause*

I could see with half an eye that the deal would be detrimental to the company. 我一眼就能看出，这笔买卖会给公司造成损失的。

♣ ***set eyes on***

看见某人〔某物〕 see sb/sth

I disliked the place the moment I set eyes on it. 我一见这个地方就讨厌它。

I haven't set eyes on my brother for years. 我多年未见我的哥哥了。

I haven't set eyes on him for ages. How is he now? 我很久没看到他了。他现在怎样了?

I haven't set eyes on him since then. 自那以后我就没有看到过他。

It's many years since I set eyes on him. 我最后一次看到他是很多年前了。

I hope I never set eyes on him again. 我希望再也不要见到他。

♣ ***the naked eye***

肉眼 unaided vision (without the use of an optical instrument)

Germs are too small to be seen by the naked eye. 细菌太小了，肉眼是看不见的。

Can you see that ship in the distance with the naked eye? 你能用肉眼看见远方的那艘船吗?

♣ ***under〔before〕 sb's very eyes***

1. 在某人面前，当着某人的面 in one's presence; in front of one

"Ladies and gentlemen! Before your very eyes I will cut this man in half," said the magician. "女士们，先生们! 我要当着你们大家的面把这个人一分为二，"魔术师说。

2. 不想隐瞒自己所做的事 without attempting to hide what one is doing

He took the stuff under my very eyes. 他当着我的面拿走了那些东西。

♣ ***with an eye to***

将某事作为自己的目标或目的 having sth as one's aim or purpose

John is going to college with an eye to becoming a lawyer. 为了成为一个律师，约翰打算上大学。

He bought an old barn with an eye to converting it to a restaurant. 他购置了一个旧谷仓，目的在于要把它改建成饭店。

He kept the customer talking with an eye to selling him something else. 他拉着顾客说个不停，想再卖给人家一些别的东西。

♣ ***with one's eyes open***

充分了解自己所做之事 fully aware of what one is doing

He married her with his eyes wide open. 他娶她时心里有底。

You married him with your eyes open, so don't complain now! 你明知道还和他结婚，现在就不用抱怨了。

Clive lost a fortune on the stock market, but he went into it with his eyes open and remains quite philosophical about it. 克莱夫在股票市场赔了一笔钱，但是他明知后果如此却仍要投入并且非常达观。

♣ ***with one's eyes shut〔closed〕***

没费多大力气，轻易地 without much ef-

E

fort; easily

He's cooked that meal so often that he can do it with his eyes closed. 他常做那种饭菜,因此闭着眼也能做。

This cake tastes awful, I could make a better one myself with my eyes closed. 这蛋糕味道太差,我自己闭着眼完全可以做一个更好的。

词语辨异

♣ ***give an eye*, *give the eye***

这两个短语使用的冠词不同,含义也不相同。前者意为"照看",后者意为"注目""给以白眼"。例如:

Give an eye to the fire while I'm out, won't you? 我出去时你照看一下炉子,行吗?

I'll give an eye to the job for you. 我会为你照料工作的。

A pretty girl went by and all the boys gave her the eye. 一个美丽的少女走过时,所有的男孩都注视她。

♣ ***eye*, *eyes***

这两个词都有"眼睛"的意思。其区别是:eye 很少用其本义,多用转义;而 eyes 除少数用于转义外一般都作本义。

学习参考

eye 偶尔也用作动词,意思是"定睛地看,盯着"。例如:

He eyed her up and down. 他上上下下地打量她。

The child was eyeing the chocolate cake. 孩子正盯着那块巧克力蛋糕。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *ege*(眼)

eye·brow

☞ ***n*.** [ˈaɪbraʊ] (eyebrows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**眉毛** the line of hairs above each of the two human eyes

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

pluck one's ~s 修眉毛

[形容词 + ~]

heavy〔thick〕 ~s 浓眉

句型例句

Her eyebrow is well penciled. 她的眉毛画得很好。

eye·sight

☞ ***n*.** [ˈaɪsaɪt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**视力** power of seeing

句型例句

I have good eyesight. 我的视力很好。

Her eyesight grew so bad that she could hardly see. 她的视力变得很糟,几乎什么也看不见了。

fable

☞ *n*. ['feɪbl] (fables)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **寓言** a short story that teaches a lesson of moral and that often has animals as speaking characters
2. Ⓤ **神话，传说** such stories and legends considered as a group

句型例句

The fable is given on the next page. 寓言故事刊载在下一页。
The course is about fable and legend in modern literature. 这门课专讲现代文学中的神话和传奇作品。

词语辨异

♣ ***fable, account, anecdote, legend, myth, story, tale***
参见 account 条。
♣ ***fable, fiction***
参见 fiction 条。

补充资料

[派生词] fabled *adj*. 寓言中的；虚构的 ‖ fabler *n*. 编寓言者；虚构情节者

fab·ric

☞ *n*. ['fæbrɪk] (fabrics)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **织物，布** type of cloth, especially one that is woven
2. Ⓤ **构造，组织** structure (of sth)

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

weave a ～织布

形容词 + ～

basic ～基本结构
textile ～纺织品
woolen ～毛织品

名词 + ～

soil ～土壤结构

句型例句

You have to choose among these fabrics. 你得从这些织品中挑选。
The whole fabric of society was changed by the war. 战争改变了整个社会的结构。

fab·ri·cate

☞ *v*. ['fæbrɪkeɪt] (fabricates; fabricated; fabricating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **编造，捏造，虚构；伪造** invent (a false story); forge (a document); fake
2. *vt*. **建造** manufacture; make

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

She fabricated a good excuse for staying home. 她编造了呆在家里的借口。
The finest craftsmen fabricated this clock. 这个钟是由手艺最好的工匠制作的。
They plan to fabricate a cinema next year. 他们计划明年建造一座电影院。
The philosophers fabricated new theories of the universe. 哲学家们创造了新的宇宙学说。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The excuse for her absence was obviously fabricated. 她缺席的借口完全是瞎编的。
This refrigerator is fabricated from parts made in different factories. 这台电冰箱是由不同的工厂所制的零件组装的。

补充资料

[同义词] build, form
[词源] <拉丁语 *fabricare*(建造)

fabu·lous

☞ *adj*. ['fæbjələs]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **寓言般的，难以置信的** appearing in fables; legendary
2. **巨大的** incredibly great
3. **极为美好的** wonderful; marvellous

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

One cannot always be a fabulous hero, but can always be a man. 人不可能成为神话中的英雄，但可做一个光明正大的人。
This is a fabulous sum of money. 这是一笔巨款。
We had a fabulous time at the party. 我们在晚会上玩得很痛快。

补充资料

[同义词] amazing, wonderful
[反义词] real, small

face

☞ *n*. [feɪs] (faces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **脸，面孔** the front part of the head from the chin to the forehead and hair
2. Ⓒ **面容，面部表情** a look or expression on the face
3. Ⓒ **外表，外貌** appearance
4. Ⓒ Ⓤ **表面，面貌** the front, outer, or most important surface of sth
5. Ⓤ **面子，威严** a state of being respected by others

基本要点

1. face 的基本意思是"面孔""脸"，为可数名词。引申可指"面部表情""外表""表面""威严""厚脸皮"等。
2. face 作"面子""过分自信"解时，为抽象名词，不可数。
3. face 的复数形式 faces 可作"面容"解，用于比喻时指一个人的多副面孔。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept the ～ of 偏袒，偏爱
bury one's ～ in one's hands 用两手捂住脸
cover one's ～掩面，捂脸
have the ～有脸，有面子
hide one's ～把脸藏起来，低头不理睬
keep a straight ～板着面孔，不露笑脸
look sb in the ～直视某人的脸
lose ～丢脸，丢面子
make a ～ at sb 对某人做鬼脸
meet ～ to ～面对面，碰面
press ～ against 把脸贴在…上
pull a long ～脸色难看，愁眉苦脸，拉长脸
put a good ～ on sth 装饰某物，对某事持乐观态度
put on a new ～面目一新，改观
recognize sb's ～认出某人的面孔
remember sb's ～记得某人的面容
save one's ～保全脸面，挽回面子
see ～ to 碰面
set one's ～ against sth 坚决反对某事，抵制某事
show one's ～露面
take on a new ～面貌一新
turn one's ～ away 把脸转过去
wash one's ～洗脸
wear a long ～脸色难看，愁眉苦脸，拉长脸

形容词 + ～

angry ～愤怒的面孔，生气的面孔
beautiful ～美丽的脸庞
broad ～宽脸
brown ～黝黑的脸
clean ～干净的脸面
cold ～冰冷的面孔
dirty ～脏脸
empty ～毫无表情的面孔
fair ～漂亮的容貌
handsome ～英俊的脸庞
happy ～幸福的面容
honest ～诚实的面容
kind ～慈祥的面容
long ～不高兴的脸，愁容
made-up ～化了妆的脸
masked ～带着假面具的脸
open ～坦率的面容
pale ～苍白的脸色
pretty ～漂亮的脸
proud ～傲慢的面孔〔表情〕

rough ～粗糙的脸皮〔表面〕
round ～圆脸
sad ～忧愁的面容
serious ～严肃的面孔
smiling ～笑脸
smooth ～没有胡子的脸，白净的脸
sweaty ～汗流满面
sweet ～可爱的脸
thin ～清瘦的面孔
tired ～疲倦的面容
troubled ～愁容
ugly ～难看的脸，丑陋的面容
unhealthy ～病态的脸
wasted ～消瘦的面容
wooden ～毫无表情的脸

～＋名词

～ cream 润肤香脂
～ powder 润肤粉

介词＋～

before sb's ～当着某人的面
in one's ～在前面(面前)，不顾，面临
in the ～ of the world 公然
on the ～ of it 表面看来
on the ～ of the earth 在地球上
over the ～满面
to sb's ～当着某人的面
with a burning ～涨红脸地
with a serious ～神情严肃地

～＋介词

～ of affairs 局面

句型例句

He altered his face suddenly. 他突然变了脸。
Their faces were pinched with grief. 他们的面容因悲伤而憔悴。
The children's faces were brightened up when they saw their parents appear at the gate of the kindergarten. 当孩子们看到家长们出现在幼儿园门口时，都喜形于色。
The blood drained from her face as she learned what had happened. 当她得知所发生的一切时，脸色煞白。
Her pale face betrayed her fear. 她苍白的脸显露出她的恐惧。
She could not help her tears of gratitude rolling down her face. 她感激的泪珠禁不住沿着面颊流了下来。
His red hair hung down upon his white face. 他的红发披在他那惨白的脸上。
The wind blew on his face. 风迎面吹来。
His face beamed with delight when he heard that the first prize was to give to him. 他听到头等奖给他时面露喜色。
The children stared at the lion, all the colour draining from their faces. 孩子们目不转睛地盯着狮子，个个面如土色。
When she came to, friendly faces were bending over her. 她苏醒过来时看到一张张友好的脸低下来望着她。
His scheme blew up in his face after all, despite his optimism. 尽管他乐观，他的计划一下子失败也使他丢脸。
The face of the town will be completely changed before long. 这个城镇的面貌不久将彻底改变。
I cannot call his face back. 我记不起他的相貌了。
The face of the building is covered with climbing plants. 建筑物的正面被攀缘植物所覆盖。
He knew he was wrong, but would not admit it, for fear of losing face. 他明知自己错了，不过因为怕丢脸而不肯承认罢了。
The difficulty is how to admit the mistake without losing face. 难就难在既要承认错误又要不失面子。

常用短语

♣ ***face(-)to(-)face***
面对面 confronting sb
They had a face-to-face argument. 他们面对面地吵了一架。

♣ ***fly in the face of***
悍然不顾；公然违抗 foolishly take a course which seems to be defying discretion, providence, etc.
You're flying in the face of the law. 你在公然犯法。
I think we'd be silly to fly in the face of public opinion. 我认为我们悍然无视公众的舆论是愚蠢的。
To act as you have done is to fly in the face of Providence. 照你的所作所为那样去行事，是违背上帝的意志的。
Anyone who is tempted to fly in the face of discretion had better think twice. 不愿谨慎行事的人再思为佳。

♣ ***hide one's face***
恨不得找个地缝钻进去 cover one's face because of shame or embarrassment
Mary was so embarrassed. She could only hide her face in shame. 玛丽感到特别难堪，她恨不得找个地缝钻进去。
When Bob said how pretty Mary was, she blushed and hid her face. 鲍勃说玛丽多么美丽时，她红着脸不好意思地低下头。

♣ ***in the face***
面对 confronting
He didn't dare to look at her in the face. 他不敢正眼看她。

♣ ***in (the) face of***
面对 confronting
〔说明〕本习语中 face 前加和不加 the 意思相同，英式英语中常不加 the。
In the face of the new evidence he had to climb down and admit he had been wrong. 在新的证据面前，他只得服输认错。
We should compose ourselves in the face of fear. 我们在危险时要保持镇静。
Additional soldiers must be recalled to active duty in the face of this military threat. 面对这种军事威胁，必须把预备役士兵召回部队。
I couldn't bear that Mother should scold me in the face of my friends. 母亲当着我朋友们的面骂我，我受不了。

♣ ***laugh in sb's face***
〈非正〉对某人公开表示轻蔑或不服从，当面嘲笑某人 show clear disrespect or disobedience towards sb
〔说明〕laugh in one's face 通常不用于被动结构。
When the new member made his suggestion, the rest of the committee laughed in his face. 当这位新委员提出建议时，委员会其他成员公开表示蔑视。
Robert went up to the boss and asked for a rise, but the latter just laughed in his face. 罗伯特跑到老板那儿要求增加工资，但老板却当面嘲弄了他一番。

♣ ***laugh on the other side of one's face***
转喜为忧 change from joy or triumph to sorrow or regret
It's all very well for you to laugh, but if the same thing ever happens to you, you'll laugh on the other side of your face. 你尽管笑你的，可是如果同样的事情发生在你的头上，你就得转喜为忧了。
He may laugh at our discomfiture now, but before long he'll be laughing on the other side of his face. 他现在可以对我们幸灾乐祸，但是要不了多久他就会转喜为忧。

♣ ***look in the face***
正视(某人) be able to face sb without shame or fear
▲ *look sb in the face*
If he knows I told him a lie, how can I look him in the face again? 如果他知道我对他撒了谎，我还怎么再见他？

♣ ***make a face〔faces〕***
〈非正〉做鬼脸，做苦相 make an expression with the face to show dislike, disgust, or pain in order to amuse, anger, or frighten
The boy made the baby laugh by making a face at him. 那男孩扮鬼脸逗那个小娃娃笑。
The sick boy swallowed the medicine and made a face. 这生病的男孩子吞下药后做了个苦脸。
Every time I mentioned taking a swim in the lake he would make a face. 每当我提起下湖去游泳，他总露出不赞成的表情。
The twins made faces at each other. 这对孪生子互扮鬼脸。
The teacher told the pupils to stop making faces. 老师叫学生不要做鬼脸。

♣ ***on the face of***
表面上看来 appearance on sth
On the face of it, this story seems unconvincing. 表面上看来，这个故事似乎令人难以置信。

♣ ***pull a face***
〈非正〉做鬼脸 make faces
〔说明〕pull a face 通常不用于被动结构。
At the mere mention of the name of the visitor he pulled a face, which I took for a sign of disapproval. 一提到来访者的名字，他就做了个怪相，在我看来，这表示他不赞成。

♣ ***pull〔wear〕 a long face***
拉长脸(显出不喜欢或不高兴的样子) show signs of dislike or distaste
The child pulled a long face when he was told to go to bed. 让他去睡觉时，这孩子板起了面孔。
What's wrong? Why do you wear a long face? 你怎么了？你为什么哭丧着脸？

♣ ***put a good face on***
装出不在意的样子 pretend to be completely normal
Smith has run away from home, but his family are putting a good face on it. 史密斯已经离家出走，但家里人却装作若无其事。

♣ ***save one's face***
保全面子 avoid losing one's dignity or suffering loss of credit or reputation
Bill would not play the game because he knew he could not do well and he wanted to save his face. 比尔不愿参加比赛，因为他知道自己水平不高而想保全面子。

♣ ***show one's face***
〈非正〉露脸，出现 appear face
〔说明〕show one's face 通常不用于进行

体。
He is ashamed to show his face at the club. 他不好意思在俱乐部露面。

♣ ***spit in the face of***
蔑视某人 show a complete lack of respect for sb
That boy is so badly behaved that he cares nothing for manners, and spits in the face of all the teachers. 那孩子的行为恶劣，举止粗野，对所有的老师都不尊重。

♣ ***spoil one's face***
毁损某人的容貌 ruin one's face
The young man who spoiled his girlfriend's face with sulphuric acid was sentenced to death. 那个用硫酸毁损女朋友容貌的年轻人被判处死刑。

♣ ***stare in the face***
▲ *stare sb in the face*
1. 盯视，直视 look directly at sb with fixed eyes
I stared her in the face to see if she was lying. 我盯着她看，想看出她是否在说谎。
2. 〈非正〉就在眼前〔身旁〕 be in front of sb
I was looking for the Post Office and there it was in front of me all the time, staring me in the face! 我一直在找邮局，没想到邮局就在我面前，正对着我。
The book I was looking for was staring me in the face. 我找的书其实就在我面前。
3. 〈非正〉显而易见 be very easy to understand
The answer to his problem was staring him in the face. 他那个问题的答案是明摆着的。
How can you go on pretending that all is well, when the sad truth about your relationship is staring you in the face? 你们关系不好，这可悲的事实是明摆着的，你怎么还能假装没事儿呢？

♣ ***to one's face***
当面，公开 publicly
I dare you to speak to my face. 谅你不敢当我的面讲。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两句话意思相同：
The soldier owed his courage to his ability to remain cool in the face of danger.
The soldier owed his courage to his ability to remain cool in face of danger.
这位战士把勇气归功于在危险面前保持镇定的能力。

♣ ***in one's face, on one's face***
两者的意思有相同的情况，但多数情况下还是有区别的。其区别在于：
1. 面部上有明显的突出物时用介词 on，否则用 in。试比较：
Your nose is on your face.
鼻子突出在面部。
Your eyes are in your face.
眼睛嵌在面部。
2. 面部上有表情时，如 smile，expression，grin，frown 等，介词用 on。例如：
A faint smile appeared on her face. 她脸上露出了微微的笑容。
The young boy returned with a victorious grin on his face. 年轻人面带胜利的微笑回来了。

♣ ***hit my face, hit me in the face***
在英语中常见的说法是 hit me in the face；前者指"打到的地方是脸部而不是其他部位"；后者指"打到的人是我而不是别人，而被打到的部位是我的脸部而不是其他别的部位"。

♣ ***in the face of, on the face of***
这两个短语意思不同，前者的意思是"面临"，而后者的意思是"从表面看来"。例如：
The commander bade his men be undaunted in the face of perils. 指挥员命令他的战士要临危不惧。
The story is absurd on the face of it. 这个故事表面上看起来是荒谬的。

♣ ***face, appearance, aspect, countenance, feature, look, visage***
这组词都有"脸""面貌"的意思。其区别在于：
1. face 意义广泛，可指人或动物的脸，也可指面部表情，还可指事物的外表等。例如：
She powdered her face before going to dinner. 她去参加晚宴前往脸上搽了粉。
The little boy's face shone when I gave him the sweets. 我把糖果给那个小男孩时，他脸上露出了高兴的神色。
The face of a city can change completely in a year. 一个城市的面貌会在一年里完全改变。
2. feature 仅涉及耳口鼻等五官时只用单数形式，指整个容颜、面貌时则须用复数形式。例如：
Her mouth is her best feature. 她的嘴长得最好看。
He is a boy with fine features. 他是一个眉清目秀的美少年。
The veil she was wearing obscured her features. 她戴的面纱遮掩了她的面容。
The light was so dim that I couldn't distinguish their features. 光线太暗，我看不清他们的面貌。
3. countenance 的意思是"面容，面色"，有明显的感情色彩。例如：
She has a pleasing countenance. 她有一张讨人喜欢的面孔。
At the sight of this photo he changed his countenance. 他一看见这张照片脸色就变了。
The man being interrogated remained in countenance. 正在受审的人依然镇定自若。
Her joke put him out of countenance. 她的玩笑使他脸色不自然。
Despite the threats he kept his countenance. 尽管受到威胁他仍面不改色。
4. visage 也指人或物的面貌、外表。主要用于书面语、文学语言中。例如：
The boss is always showing a grim visage to the workers. 那老板总是对工人摆出一副铁板的脸。
5. aspect 多用于文学作品中，用于人时，指某人所特有的外貌，用于物时，指某事物给人造成的特殊印象。例如：
We became afraid of the angry aspect of the man. 我们害怕那人生气的样子。
China's industry is assuming a new aspect. 中国的工业正在呈现新的面貌。
6. appearance 只表示对人或事物的外表进行客观的记叙，强调整体外貌。例如：
He has the appearance of an able cadre. 他那样子像个干练的干部。
The scribbles on the walls ruined the neat appearance of the hall. 乱涂墙壁破坏了大厅的整洁外观。
Never judge appearance. 不可以貌取人。
The dog is like a wolf in appearance. 这只狗看上去像只狼。
She made a poor appearance on stage. 她在舞台上表演不佳。
7. look 是普通用词，用单数时表示脸色、神色、外表；用复数时，纯指面容，一般用在口语中。例如：
He sat down at the table with a weary look on his face. 他面带倦容，在桌子旁边坐了下来。
The man put on a serious look. 这人摆出一副严肃的神色。
You often judge a man by his looks, don't you? 你老是根据相貌判断人，不是吗？

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：
in one's face
公开地，正对着
to one's face
当着面

正误解析

1. 她打了他一记耳光。
［误］She slapped him on the face.
［正］She slapped him in the face.
［析］外来动作涉及面部者一般用 in 而不用 on。
2. 她的脸上露出茫然若失的神情。
［误］A blank expression appeared in her face.
［正］A blank expression appeared on her face.
［析］说明脸部表情即面部本身发生变化时，一般用介词 on，而不用 in。
3. 约翰粗心的工作使他在雇主面前丢了脸。
［误］John's careless work made him lose the face with his employer.
［正］John's careless work made him lose face with his employer.
他们给他自动辞职的选择以保全他的面子。
［误］They gave him a choice of resigning to save the face.
［正］They gave him a choice of resigning to save his face.
［正］They gave him a choice of resigning to save appearance.
［析］lose face 的意思是"丢脸"，save one's face〔save appearance〕的意思是"保全面子"，均为固定用法。
4. 他有一张长脸。
［误］He has a long face.
［正］He has an oval face.
［析］a long face 的意思不是"长脸"，而是不高兴的脸，汉语中的"长脸"，可译为 oval face，longish face 或 slender face。

☞ ***v.*** [feɪs] (faces; faced; facing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **面对，面向…** turn, stand in the direction
2. *vt.* **面临…** be in a position in which one must deal with
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **正视，承认** meet or oppose firmly and not try to avoid

基本要点

1. face 用作名词时意为"脸"，转化为动词意为"面对""朝""面临"，引申可指"正视""承认"，即明知形势危险或某种力量难以抗拒，也准备或愿意接受其后果。
2. face 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，后面可接人或表示困难、形势、问题等的抽象名词或动名词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，多用来指房屋的朝向。

F

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a grave economic crisis 面临严重的经济危机
~ a most impressive scene 面对一片令人惊叹的景色
~ a serious shortage of food 面临粮食缺得很厉害的情况
~ arduous struggles 面对艰苦的斗争
~ both death and torture 面对死亡和酷刑
~ people 见人
~ the Atlantic on the east 东临大西洋
~ the consequences 承担后果
~ the door 面对门
~ the music 承担后果
~ the Pacific on the west 西临太平洋
~ the possibility of an early death 面临可能早逝的可能性
~ the responsibility 正视责任
~ the river 面对河
~ the sea 面向大海
~ the street 面对大街
~ the task 面临任务
~ the top of the hill 面对山顶
~ the urgent problems 面临紧迫问题
~ these difficulties squarely 正视困难
~ unprecedented difficulties 碰到了前所未有的困难

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 偶然地面对
~ amicably 友好地面对
~ artfully 狡猾地面对
~ assiduously 持之以恒地面对
~ benignly 仁慈地面对
~ blindly 盲目地面对
~ bravely 勇敢地面对
~ cautiously 谨慎地面对
~ challengingly 具有挑战性地面对
~ cheerfully 愉快地面对
~ complacently 自鸣得意地面对
~ completely 完全地面对
~ contemptuously 傲慢地面对
~ cordially 真心实意地面对
~ decisively 果断地面对
~ delightfully 愉快地面对
~ diffidently 胆怯地面对
~ dramatically 戏剧性地面对
~ eagerly 热切地面对
~ elatedly 兴高采烈地面对
~ enthusiastically 热情地面对
~ eventually 最终面对
~ foolishly 愚蠢地面对
~ formally 正式地面对
~ frankly 真诚地面对
~ generally 普遍地面对
~ generously 慷慨地面对
~ glibly 圆滑地面对
~ handsomely 大方地面对
~ harmoniously 和谐地面对
~ hastily 仓促地面对
~ haughtily 傲慢地面对
~ heroically 英勇地面对
~ incautiously 轻易地面对
~ indignantly 愤慨地面对
~ insidiously 不知不觉地面对
~ intelligently 聪明地面对
~ laboriously 艰难地面对
~ listlessly 无精打采地面对
~ mistakenly 错误地面对
~ mutually 一致面对
~ pacifically 平和地面对
~ peacefully 平静地面对
~ philosophically 冷静地面对
~ pleasantly 愉快地面对
~ precipitately 鲁莽地面对
~ probably 适当地面对
~ publicly 公开地面对
~ readily 欣然地面对
~ reasonably 明智地面对
~ recklessly 轻率地面对
~ reluctantly 不情愿地面对
~ resolutely 坚决地面对
~ seriously 严肃地面对
~ simultaneously 暂时地面对
~ sincerely 诚恳地面对
~ skilfully 巧妙地面对
~ superficially 表面上地面对
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地面对
~ unhappily 不愉快地面对
~ utterly 完全地面对
~ viciously 恶意地面对
~ violently 粗暴地面对
~ about 向后转,突然改变主意
~ away 把脸转到一边
~ down 朝下看
~ out 勇敢地应对
~ round 转动

~ + 介词

~ on to 俯视
~ onto 面对
~ to 面对
~ towards 面对
~ up to 勇敢地对付
~ with 用…覆盖

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

All the houses there face south. 那里所有房子都朝南。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He turned and faced us. 他转过身面向我们。
She sat on Mother's right, facing Mary. 她坐到妈妈右边,脸朝着玛丽。
He feels nervous when he faces so many people. 面对那么多人,他感到紧张。
He sat facing the door. 他面对着门坐着。
The building faces the street. 这座楼面对大街。
My house faces the sea. 我家的房子向着大海。
It faces the Atlantic on the east and the Pacific on the west. 它东临大西洋,西临太平洋。
After such conduct she dare not face me. 她做了这件事以后不敢见我。
I'm ashamed to face people now, I've had such bad results. 我取得的成果这么差,现在我都没脸见人了。
She did not want to face those people again. 她不愿意再和那些人见面。
The next day, not wishing to face their teacher, they shut themselves up in their room. 第二天,由于不想见到他们的老师,他们关着门全天都呆在屋里。
Our school faced unprecedented difficulties. 我们学校碰到了前所未有的困难。
We still face arduous struggles. 我们面前还有艰苦的斗争。
The army often faced a serious shortage of food. 那时部队常常粮食缺得很厉害。
We must face hard work and difficulties. 我们必须正视艰难困苦。
We must face these difficulties squarely and overcome them. 我们必须正视困难,加以克服。
Face danger! Don't be afraid! 面对危险,不要害怕!
What gave him the courage to face such dangers? 是什么使他有勇气面对这些危险?
We must face the facts. 我们必须面对现实。
He was prepared to face the consequences. 他准备承担后果。
We share common experiences and face common tasks. 我们有共同的经历,也面临共同的任务。
He was ready to face both death and torture. 他准备好面对死亡和酷刑。
The soldiers faced death bravely. 那些士兵们视死如归。
The big problem that faced them was the lack of manpower. 他们面临的大问题是缺少人手。
They are facing a grave economic crisis. 他们面临严重的经济危机。
We can never rest content. New and greater tasks face us. 我们绝不能满足现状,我们面前还有新的更大的任务。
By getting down to all these jobs, we can certainly overcome the difficulties facing us. 认真进行这些工作,我们就一定能克服面前的困难。
The boy was caught cheating in the examination and had to face the music. 这个男生考试作弊被抓住,因此只得接受处罚。
If we are going to be punished, I don't want to face the music alone. 假如我们要受罚,我可不愿一个人去承担。
Recognizing that the whole thing was his fault, he decided to face the music. 他认识到这事全怪自己,便决定承担责任。
You may manage to get away with these dishonest practices for a while, but sooner or later you will be discovered, and then you will have to face the music. 你干这些不老实的勾当,可能一时得逞,但迟早要露马脚的,那时就要自食其果了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Arriving at the top of the hill, we were faced by a most impressive scene. 到达山顶时,呈现在我们面前的是一片令人惊叹的景色。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

I could not face going there alone. 我不敢单独去那里。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

It has a large window facing east. 它有一个朝东的大窗子。
Thus they have correctly solved the urgent problems facing them. 他们就这样正确地解决了摆在他们面前的紧迫问题。

常用短语

♣ ***face about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 向后转 cause to turn the opposite direction

〔说明〕face about 通常不用于进行体。

▲*face about*

About face! shouted the officer. 向后——转！军官命令道。
▲*face sb ⇔ about*
The officer faced his men about. 军官命令士兵向后转。
2.突然改变主意 change one's opinion completely, often suddenly
▲*face about*
The middle of an election is no time to face about. 选举中途不能改变主张。

♣**face away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把脸转到一边 take or have a position looking in the other direction from sth/sb
▲*face away*
Why did you face away when you saw me yesterday? 你昨天看见我为什么把脸掉过去不理我？
▲*face away from sb/sth*
The school faces away from the river. 学校在小河的另一边。

♣**face down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.朝下看 lie with one's face to the ground
▲*face down*
Everybody face down, there are bombs coming over! 小心！有炸弹！
2.(用目光)压倒；勇敢地挫败(某人) defeat an opponent with boldness
▲*face sb ⇔ down*
The teacher faced down the angry student without saying anything. 老师什么也没说就把那个愤怒的学生降服了。

♣**face off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发球 start a game or part of a game
〔说明〕face off 通常不用于进行体。
▲*face off*
The two teams are in position, ready to face off. 双方队员各就各位，准备发球。
▲*face sth ⇔ off*
John faced off the ball. 约翰发球。

♣**face onto** (*v.* + *prep.*)
面对 have the front lying opposition to a place
▲*face onto sth*
Our new house faces onto the park. 我们的新房子面对公园。

♣**face out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
勇敢地应对 oppose or deal with bravely
▲*face sb/sth ⇔ out*
Everyone admired the way she faced out the opposition in the debate. 大家都钦佩她在辩论中勇敢地应对对手的方法。
He faced me out that he knew nothing about the matter. 他在我面前坚持说，这件事他一点也不知道。

♣**face round** (*v.* + *adv.*)
转动(头) turn round especially with the head
▲*face round*
Face round, please, so that I can cut your hair at the back. 转一下头，我可以剪你后面的头发。

♣**face to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
面对 stand in the direction
▲*face to sth*
The house faces to the east. 那房子面朝东。

♣**face toward** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝向 stand in the direction
▲*face toward sth*
On a railway journey Mrs. Johnson liked to sit facing toward the engine. 约翰逊夫人在坐火车时喜欢面朝火车头坐。

♣**face up to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
勇敢地接受〔面对〕，正视(而不畏缩) show courage in accepting, hearing, or dealing with sth difficult or painful
▲*face up to sth*
The boy knew he should tell his neighbour that he broke the window, but he couldn't face up to it. 那男孩知道他应该告诉邻居是他打破了窗户，但他又没有勇气这么做。
They were determined to face up to the difficulties. 他们决心面对这些困难。
The explorers faced up to terrible hardships with constant cheerfulness. 探险家们一直以愉快的心情面对极大的艰险。
We hope they will face up to the grave situation prevailing there. 我们希望他们能正视那儿的严重局势。
He won't face up to the fact that he is too old for the job. 他年岁太大不宜干这工作，他却不愿面对这一事实。
We are bankrupt and must face up to the fact. 我们破产了，必须正视这一事实。
They argued with him, but he could not face up to reality. 他们和他辩论，但是他仍不能正视现实。
Most of them faced up to the hardships of pioneering without thought of personal gain or loss. 他们大多数人不计个人得失，不畏创业的艰辛。
She could not face up to the prospect of living in reduced circumstances. 她没有勇气面对每况愈下的生活前景。
The greater our achievements, the more we should face up to our shortcomings. 我们的成绩越大，就越要正视我们的缺点。

♣**face with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*face sb/sth with sth*
1.使面临；把…摆在面前 force to meet or deal with; bring face to face with
The police faced the prisoner with a simple choice: he could either give the names of his companions, or go to prison. 警察让犯人面临一个简单的选择：要么说出同伙的名字，要么进监狱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Now we are faced with the task of construction, and must master all modern knowledge before all else. 现在我们面临着建设的任务，首先必须掌握现代知识。
He was faced with the severe financial burden of caring for a wife and five children. 他面临要照顾妻子和五个孩子这样严重的经济负担。
It was faced with the greatest social upheaval since World War Ⅱ. 它面临第二次世界大战以来最大的社会动乱。
2.用…覆盖，抹上 cover a surface with sth, especially another material
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The house has a wooden frame which is faced with brick. 这个房子是木质结构的砖瓦房。
The front of the brick house was faced with cement. 这栋砖房的正面抹了一层水泥。
It is filled with earth and faced with brick and stone. 它里面填着土，外面用砖和石头砌起来。

词语辨异

♣**face, face up to, face with**
1.face 指"面对"或"面临"某种形势或困难。
2.face up to 表示"勇敢地面对"，指不但正视问题或困难，而且采取行动去解决它。例如：
They faced up to the fresh problem with their usual courage and ingenuity. 他们以惯常的勇气和机智去对付这个新问题。
3.face with 则表示"面临""遇到"。例如：
We were faced with two alternatives. 我们面对着两种抉择。

♣**face, face on to, face to, face toward**
face 和由 face 构成的这几个短语都可表示"面对"，常可互换。其区别在于：face to 多用于建筑物，少用于人；face toward 多用于人，face on to 则强调"正对着"或"直对着"，强调其精确程度。

♣**face, confront, encounter, meet**
1.face 较口语化，用途很广，除表示"对，朝"之外，含有直接地、通常是面对面地与对方会见，有正视、面对、不企图逃避的意思，更强调果断、有胆量地面对一些事。语气比 confront 强。
2.confront 较严肃，是书面语，也含有直接地、通常是面对面地与对方会见的意思，它着重于无法避免的面对面地相遇。当主语是人时，还通常暗示这样的会见是出于决心面对困难或解决某一问题。例如：
He confronted his enemies bravely. 他英勇地面对敌军。
As soon as he was confronted with the evidence, he confessed. 拿出证据与他对质时，他就招供了。
3.encounter 强调偶然地"不期而遇"，也指冲突中的"遭遇"，或"遭遇"困难、危险等，只用作及物动词。例如：
I encountered a friend on the plane. 我在飞机上遇到了一个朋友。
I encountered many difficulties when I first started this job. 我刚干这一工作时，碰上很多困难。
4.meet 是普通用语，使用范围比 encounter 广泛，可指主动地，预先约好的，也可指偶然的"遇到(迎面而来的人)，迎接(人)，跟(人)结识，跟(人)洽谈"等。meet 可用作不及物动词。例如：
When do we meet again? 我们下次什么时候见面？
I was fortunate enough to meet Mary at dinner. 我真有幸在宴会上结识了玛丽。
If he comes this way, we'll probably meet him. 如果他从这条路来，我们或许会碰见他。
We shall do our best to meet the difficulty. 我们将尽力应付困难。
The river meets the ocean at the city of New York. 那条江在纽约汇入大西洋。
That's where the two streets meet. 那是两街相交之处。

正误解析

1.他们在这一斗争中面临新的共同任务。
［误］They are faced by new, common tasks in this struggle.
［正］They are faced with new, common tasks in this struggle.
他们面临极其困难的局面。
［误］They were faced by an exceptionally difficult situation.
［正］They were faced with an exceptionally difficult situation.
［析］在 be faced with 表示"面临…"时介词用 with，不能用 by。
2.他面临着被社会抛弃的危险。
［误］He faced to be isolated from society.

[正] He faced being isolated from society.
[析] face 用作动词时其后可接动名词，但不可接动词不定式。

3.这住房朝东。
[误] The flat faces the east.
[正] The flat faces to[on] the east.
[正] The flat faces east.
[析] face 表示建筑朝向时，可直接接副词，也可接"to[on]+名词"，介词后表示方位的名词必须加定冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* appearance, front, look, surface *v.* confront, cover, defy, dress, encounter, surface
[词源] <民间拉丁语 *facia*<拉丁语 *facies*(面，面貌)

facet

☞ *n.* [ˈfæsɪt] (facets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(宝石或首饰的)小平面，面** any of the many sides of a cut stone or jewel
2.Ⓒ**(事物的)面，方面** aspect of a situation or problem

句型例句

A fully cut brilliant diamond has 68 facets. 经过充分切刻的光彩夺目的钻石有 68 个小平面。
You'd better consider the various facets of the problem. 你最好把这个问题的各个方面都考虑到。
No other facet of his leadership could be more impressive. 他在这方面的领导能力给人印象更深。

补充资料

[同义词] angle, aspect, face

fa·cili·tate

☞ *v.* [fəˈsɪlɪteɪt] (facilitates; facilitated; facilitating)

双解释义

vt. **使便利；减轻…的困难** make easy; lesson the difficulty of

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Tractors facilitate farming. 拖拉机使耕作便利。
It would facilitate matters if the prisoner was more cooperative. 如果罪犯更合作些，事情就好办多了。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
The new system facilitates pronouncing Chinese characters. 这种新方法有助于汉字的发音。

补充资料

[同义词] assist, ease, help
[词源] <意大利语 *facilitare*(促进)

fa·cil·ity

☞ *n.* [fəˈsɪləti] (facilities)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**能力，技能，技巧** ability to learn or do things easily
2.Ⓟ**设备，设施** circumstances, equipment, etc. that make it possible, or easier, to do sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have great ～很有才能
improve -ties 改进设施
offer ～提供方便

形容词 + ～

abundant[ample] -ties 许多设施
athletic[cultural] -ties 体育[文化]设施
elementary[manufacturing] -ties 基本[生产]设施
modern -ties 现代化设备
public -ties 公共设施

名词 + ～

airport -ties 机场设施
communication -ties 通讯设备
computer ～计算机设备
credit ～信贷能力(信用度)
higher education ～高等教育机构

介词 + ～

with ～轻易地，熟练地
speak English with ～英语讲得很流利
write with ～熟练地写

～ + 介词

～ for 用于…的设备
～ of communication 通讯的便利

句型例句

His facility for studying is very good. 他有非常好的学习能力。
He has a facility for designing beautiful clothes for women. 他有为妇女设计漂亮服装的能力。
She shows facility in performing a task. 她的工作技能很纯熟。
We'll provide him with every facility. 我们将向他提供一切便利。
The machine is servicing facilities. 这部机器是辅助设备。

补充资料

[同义词] ability, skill, turn
[词源] <拉丁语 *facilitas*(容易)

fact

☞ *n.* [fækt] (facts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**事实，真相** sth that has actually happened or is happening; sth known to be or accepted as being true
2.Ⓤ**真实** the truth; reality

基本要点

1.fact 作"事实"解时是可数名词，作"真实情况"解时，是不可数名词。fact 引申可表示"论据，细节"等。
2.fact 后常接一个同位语从句，在"*v.* + the fact that-clause"结构中，the fact 常可省略，而只剩下"*v.* + that-clause"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept ～接受事实
clear up the ～澄清事实
explain a ～解释事实
face a ～面对事实
find a ～发现事实
forget a ～忘记事实
gather ～s about 收集有关…的事实
learn the ～s 了解真相
look into the ～s 调查真相
note a ～注意到事实
overlook a ～忽视事实
point out a ～指出事实
provide a ～提供事实
record a ～记录事实
remember a ～记得实情
set forth the ～摆事实
shut one's eyes to the ～无视事实
state a ～陈述事实
track down the ～查寻事实
understand a ～明白真相

形容词 + ～

above-mentioned ～s 上述事实
actual ～实际情况
basic ～基本事实
hard ～难以否认的现实，铁的事实
historical ～史实，历史事实
important ～重要事实
interesting ～有趣的事实
main ～主要事实
proved ～已经被证实的事实
real ～真实情况，真相
scientific ～科学的事实
serious ～严肃的事实
strange ～怪事，奇怪的事实
tested ～s 已经被证实的事实
undoubted ～不容置疑的事实
unknown ～未知的事实
well-known ～众所周知的事实

介词 + ～

after the ～作案后
before the ～作案前
for a ～确实的
in ～事实上
as a matter of ～实际上
in point of ～实际上
on ～s 根据事实

～ + 介词

～s of the case 事件真相

句型例句

The fact remains that we are still lagging behind the other classes in math. 事实是我们在数学方面仍然比别的班落后。
The facts permit of only one interpretation. 这些事实只可能有一种解释。
The facts allow of no other explanation. 事实俱在，不容其他解释。
In their country, the fact was not admitted. 在他们的国家，这个事实是不被承认的。
I can't understand this case; the facts just don't add up. 我不理解这一案例，这些事实不能说明问题。
These facts may be clear enough to us, who have made a study of them, but how are they to be got over to the man in the street? 这些事实对于我们可能是够清楚的了，我们曾做过一番研究，但怎么能为一般人所理解呢?
Doesn't this fact prove that you are to blame? 难道这事实不足以证明你该受到责备吗?
The leading facts of his career can easily be packed into a few sentences. 他经历中的主要事实可以很容易用几句话概括。
The innumerable facts have convincingly refused these old concepts. 无数的事实令

人信服地驳倒了这些陈旧的观念。
The chairman just wanted the facts. You don't need to elaborate on them. 主席只想了解事实，你不必详细说明。
Nothing can alter the facts. 但是事实是改变不了的。
Further investigation revealed the true facts. 进一步的调查揭露出事实的真相。
I put it to you that you haven't told us the full facts. 我认为你并没有告诉我们全部事实。
Your only hope of passing the examination is to have these facts ground in by endless repetition. 你要反复攻读，牢记这些知识，这是你通过考试的唯一希望。
Her account of what happened is simply not borne out by the facts. 她对发生的事件所作的报道毫无事实根据。
When the next speaker produced all those facts, he knocked the bottom out of my arguments. 当下一位发言人提出所有事实时，他把我的论点彻底驳倒了。
There was no escape from the facts; we were brought to grips with the hard reality of our position. 逃避现实是不行的；我们必须应付我们的严酷处境。
The detective tried to ascertain the facts about the robbery. 侦探试图查明这起抢劫案的真相。
You have to assimilate the facts, not just remember them. 你要完全了解这些事实，不仅仅是记得这些事实。
Darwin generalized from many facts to reach his idea about the origin of man. 达尔文对许多事实加以归纳，得出了他对于人类起源的观点。
The witness affirmed to the facts. 证人证明这些是事实。
It's an article packed with interesting facts. 这是一篇包含大量有趣事实的文章。
He pieced out a chain of evidence and pointed out the fact. 他把一系列的证据连贯起来，然后指出事实。
The policeman tried to piece together the facts. 警察试图把事实凑合在一起。
He had not yet arrived at that obvious fact. 他还没弄明白这个显而易见的事实。
I want to hammer in a few facts if I can. 要是能够的话，我要反复强调几个事实。
It is difficult to relate his argument to the facts. 很难把他的论证同事实联系起来。
The teacher works too hard trying to grind useless facts into the children. 那位老师过于起劲地向孩子们灌输没有用的知识。
He knows some damaging facts about the firm's dealings. 他知道该商行在经营中的一些丑事。
Your report does not agree with facts. 你的报告与事实不符。
The government's recent statement of the unemployment figures does not accord with the facts. 政府最近公布的失业人数与事实不符。
With these facts established, we can proceed to the next point. 这些事既已确立，我们可以进行下一项。
Education does not mean merely feeding the students with facts. 教育并不仅仅意味着向学生传授知识。
As soon as all the facts have been found out, we can begin to formulate a theory. 一切事实一经查明，我们就能开始系统地提出一个意见。
He pointed up his argument with large numbers of facts. 他用大量的事实说明自己的论点。
Don't identify opinions with facts. 千万不要把看法和事实混为一谈。
You can't blind yourself to the true facts; the position is hopeless. 你不能无视活生生的事实，那个职位是毫无希望的。
I have attempted to give an explanation of this fact. 我对这一事实已经尽力地作了解释。
We have at last awaken John to the fact there's no easy way to success. 我们终于使约翰认识到成功之路无捷径可走。

▲～ + that-clause

These grand schemes are all very well, but we mustn't lose sight of the fact that somebody has to pay for them. 这些宏伟的计划当然十分好，但我们别忘了，得有人要为它们出钱。
You must live with the fact that you are no longer as strong as you were. 你必须承认，你已经不像过去那么健壮了。
He had overlooked the fact that the back door was not locked. 他忽略了后门没有锁这一事实。
No matter how rich and famous he became, he never lost sight of the fact that he was born in the slums. 无论他已多么富有和出名，他从不忘记他出生于贫民窟。
We're too busy to take a long holiday this year, not to mention the fact that we can't afford it. 我们今年太忙，不能去度一个长假，更不必说我们出不起这笔钱了。
His reasons for not wanting to go all boil down to the fact that he doesn't have enough money. 他不想去的全部理由可以归结为：他没有足够的钱。
He believes in that children should be grateful and accept the fact that their parents know what is best for them. 他主张孩子们应感谢并接受这一事实，即他们的父母知道对于他们来说什么是最好的。
I appreciate the fact that this is not an easy decision to make. 我意识到这不是一个容易作出的决定。
You must resign yourself to the fact that you'll never be rich or famous. 你必须心甘情愿地一辈子既不会发财也不会成名。

常用短语

♣ ***a fact of life***
无可争辩的事实 sth unavoidable that must be realized or dealt with
You are too trusting; it's one of the hard facts of life that not everybody is as honest as you are. 你太相信别人了，严酷的现实并不是每个人都像你那样诚实。

♣ ***a list of facts***
罗列事实 put many facts together
Why waste valuable teaching time trying to knock in a list of facts, if the children aren't interested. 既然孩子们对罗列的事实不感兴趣，干吗要浪费宝贵的教学时间强行塞给他们呢？

♣ ***as a matter of fact***〔***matter of fact***〕
实际上，其实 in fact
As a matter of fact〔Matter of fact〕, I've brought it along with me. 事实上，我一直带着它。

♣ ***in fact***
实际上，其实 as a matter of fact
They hope, in fact, to kill two birds with one stone. 他们实际上是想一举两得。

♣ ***the facts of***
…的事实 the act of
I can't reconcile what you say with the facts of the case. 我看不出你所说的与本案诸事实相符合。
This guide book points out the main facts of early American history. 这本导游手册讲述了美洲早期的重要史实。
His explanation agrees with the facts of the situation. 他的解释与实情相符。
The lawyer acquainted herself with the facts of the case. 律师了解了案件的事实。

♣ ***the facts of life***
性知识 knowledge of sex
It's only right for middle school students to learn something about the facts of life. 对中学生来说学习一些性常识是对的。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中的句子意思相同：

- The fact is that they don't know him.（正式）
- The fact is, they don't know him.（口语）
- Fact is that they don't know him.（口语）
- Fact is, they don't know him.（口语）

事实是他们并不知道他。

- The fact that they met on Sunday morning is known to all.（相对繁琐）
- The fact of their meeting on Sunday morning is known to all.（相对简洁）

他们星期日上午相见的事实是众所周知的。

♣ ***as a matter of fact, in fact, in point of fact***
这组短语均用来表示情况是否真实，期望是否实现，猜测是否正常或用来进一步补充情况。其区别在于：

1. in fact 多用来进一步描写或解释已说过的话。例如：
Harbin is a very scenic spot in China; in fact, it is one of the most scenic spots in the world. 哈尔滨是中国的一处名胜，事实上，它是世界上最优美的风景区之一。
2. in point of fact 多用来表示前面说的或做的与实际情况相反。例如：
He gave out that he was a rich merchant's son. In point of fact, he was a hooligan. 他自称是富商的儿子，实际上，他是个流氓。
3. as a matter of fact 常用来引导令人感到意外或惊奇的消息或情况。例如：
"You speak English very well." "Yes, well, I am English as a matter of fact." "你的英语说得很好。" "是啊，我本来就是英国人"。

♣ ***fact, event***
两者区别在于：

1. fact 的意思是"事实"，以区别于想象或虚构的事物。例如：
Most of his ideas can be rendered down to a system of thinking based on outdated facts. 他的大多数观点都可归纳在一个基于过时的论据的思想体系里。
2. event 也可指日常小事，但主要指重要的事件(国家的、社会的、边界的等)。例如：
It was quite an event when a woman first became prime minister. 妇女首次当上了首相的确是件大事。
Two events received public attention dur-

ing the month. 这一个月中有两件大事引起了公众的注意。
Events proved the folly of such calculations. 事情的进展证明了这种估计是愚蠢的。

正误解析

1.这位目击者证实那贼是在行窃时当场被捉的。
[误] The witness affirmed to a fact that the thief had been caught in the act.
[正] The witness affirmed to the fact that the thief had been caught in the act.
尽管他拒绝承认向敌人泄露军事机密,所有的证据都说明他是有罪的。
[误] In spite of the fact which he denied revealing the military secret to the enemy all the evidence pointed to his guilt.
[正] In spite of the fact that he denied revealing the military secret to the enemy all the evidence pointed to his guilt.
[析] the fact that 是固定结构, the 不可换成 a, that 也不可换成 which。
2.我原以为这种甘美的热带水果长在矮树上,后来才知道,它实际是长在地里的。
[误] I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned that in the fact it grows upon the ground.
[正] I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned that in fact it grows upon the ground.
[析] in fact 是固定词组, fact 前不能加定冠词 the。

补充资料

[同义词] actuality, certainty, event, feature, reality, truth
[词源] <拉丁语 *factum* < *fcere*(做,行动)

fac·tion

☞ *n*. [ˈfækʃn] (factions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**组织中的小派别;派系** small united group within a large one

句型例句

There are some factions in the party. 该党中又分为好几个派别。

补充资料

[派生词] factional *adj*. 组织中的小派别的;派系的

fac·tor

☞ *n*. [ˈfæktə] (factors)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**因素,要素** fact, circumstance, etc. that helps to produce a result
2.Ⓒ(**数**)**因子,因数** number, except 1, by which a large number can be divided exactly

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add[constitute] a ～增加[构成]一种因素
mobilize[reduce] ～s 调动[减少]因素

形容词 + ～

all ～s 一切因素
external ～外因
key ～关键因素
various ～s 各种因素

名词 + ～

amplification ～(电子管的)放大系数
windchill ～风寒指数

介词 + ～

increase by a ～ of four 增加三倍,增加到四倍

～ + 介词

～ in …的因素
～s in career success 事业成功的因素

句型例句

They have analyzed various factors. 他们分析了各种因素。
Industry and modesty are the chief factors of his success. 勤奋和谦虚是他成功的主要因素。
He doesn't know how to resolute into factors. 他不知道因数怎样分解。
3 and 5 are factors of 15. 3 和 5 是 15 的因数。

词语辨异

♣ ***factor, component, constituent, element, ingredient***
参见 element 条。

补充资料

[同义词] aspect, item, part
[词源] <中古英语 *factour*(制造某物的材料)

fac·tory

☞ *n*. [ˈfæktri] (factories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**工厂,制造厂** building in which goods are manufactured

基本要点

1.factory 的基本意思是"工厂,制造厂",指用于生产某种特殊物品的固定场所,也可指任何制造物品的地方。
2.表示"在工厂"时,可用 in a factory,也可用 at a factory。在动词 work 后常用 at a factory。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建造工厂
close a ～关闭工厂
erect a ～建造工厂
manage a ～管理工厂
open a ～开办工厂
operate a ～管理工厂
set up a ～建造工厂
shut down a ～关闭工厂

名词 + ～

automobile ～汽车制造厂
car ～汽车制造厂
carpet ～地毯厂
clothing ～服装厂
glass ～玻璃厂
motorcar ～汽车制造厂
shoe ～鞋厂
soap ～肥皂厂
textile ～纺织厂

～ + 名词

～ workers 工厂工人

介词 + ～

at a ～在工厂
in a ～在工厂

句型例句

The factory is close to the school. 这家工厂离这所学校很近。
The factory was painted green throughout. 工厂全部刷成了绿色。
This factory makes electronic components. 这家工厂生产电子元件。
The factory closed and left hundreds of employees idle. 工厂关闭使数百名雇员无事可做。
The factory is always open to visitors. 这工厂总是对参观者开放的。
The factory is running at peak productivity. 这家工厂的生产正处于最高峰。
The factory produces 1000 cars a week. 该厂每星期生产 1000 辆汽车。
The factory is scant of raw material. 厂家的生产原料不足。
They opened the factory in 1958. 他们于 1958 年开办这家工厂。
The peasants left the land to work in the factories and mills. 农民离开土地到工厂做工。
There are some huge blast furnaces in the steel factory. 那钢厂有许多巨形高炉。
He was assigned into the textile factory after education. 毕业后他被分进纺织厂。
She works in a car factory. 她在一家汽车制造厂工作。
They are going to build offices in the open space next to our factory. 他们要在我们工厂旁边的空地上盖办公楼。
Air-conditioners made in our factory are far superior in quality to those turned out in theirs. 我们工厂生产的空调机在质量上比他们厂生产的要高得多。
They try to bring the equipment in their factory up-to-date. 他们尽力使自己工厂的设备现代化。
The factory director decided to put on extra men to get the work done as early as possible. 厂长决定增加人力以便尽早完成这项工作。
A factory engine is stationary. 工厂的发动机是固定的。
During the business depression, half the machines in the factory were idle. 商业萧条期间,这个工厂的机器半数是闲置的。
That's the principal product of the factory. 那是该工厂的主要产品。
The leaf is a factory for carbohydrate production. 叶子是产生碳水化合物的工厂。

词语辨异

♣ ***at a factory, in a factory***
这两个短语都可以表示"在工厂里",二者通常可以互换使用。其区别是:在动词 work 后常跟 at a factory。
♣ ***factory, mill, plant, works***
这组词的共同意思是"工厂"。其区别是:factory 可指各类工厂,也可指任何制造物品的地方;mill 原指把原料加工成粉或浆的磨坊,现在多指轻工业或手工工厂。例如:
There is a wood mill behind our school. 我们学校后面有一家锯木厂。
plant 多指化工、电力、机械等行业的工厂。例如:
This is a power plant. 这是一家发电厂。
works 多指钢铁机械等重工业工厂。例

如：
The iron works is outside the town. 这家铁厂在城外。

补充资料

［同义词］mill, plant, works
［词源］＜法语 *factorie*＜*facteur*（做工和制造产品的地方）

fac·tual

☞ ***adj***. [ˈfæktʃuəl]

双解释义

事实的，真实的，确凿的 based on or containing facts; true; real

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He wrote that to indulge his imagination. It was not to be a factual report. 他写那篇文章只是为了充分发挥自己的想象力，本来也不是要作为一篇事实报道。

补充资料

［派生词］factually *adv*. 事实地，真实地，确凿地 ‖ factualness *n*. 事实，真实，确凿

fac·ulty

☞ ***n***. [ˈfæklti] (faculties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**能力，才能** a natural power of the mind or body
2. Ⓒ**技巧** an ability or skill
3. Ⓒ**院，系，部** a group of similar subject departments in a university
4. Ⓒ**全体教职员，全体从业人员** all the teachers and other professional workers of a university or college

基本要点

faculty 作"全体教职员，全体从业人员"解时是可数集合名词，有单复数形式；当其单数形式作主语时，其谓语动词可为单数，也可为复数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

acquire a ～获得一种能力
join the ～ of a university 成为一名大学教员
preserve one's mental ～保持自己的智力

形容词＋～

unique ～独特的才能
the whole ～全体教员

名词＋～

college ～大学的全体教员

～＋介词

～ for management 经营管理的才能
the ～ of education 教育系

句型例句

He lacks completely the faculty of self-criticism. 他完全缺乏自我批评的能力。
He has a faculty for putting people at ease. 他有使人放轻松的技巧。
The department of physics is in the Faculty of Science. 物理系隶属于理学院。
He was on the faculty there for over forty years. 他在那里任教达 40 多年。
The medical faculty is/are made up of doctors and nurses. 全体医务人员由医生和护士组成。

补充资料

［同义词］ability, talent
［词源］＜拉丁语 *facultas*＜*facilis*（能力）

fade

☞ ***v***. [feɪd] (fades; faded; fading)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)褪色，凋落** (cause to) sth to lose color, freshness or vigor
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **消失** disappear gradually

基本要点

1. fade 的基本意思是逐渐模糊不清，直至最后消灭，可指"(色彩)褪色，(植物)凋落""身体渐渐衰弱等"，也可与抽象名词连用表示"消失"，强调事物逐渐消失的过程。
2. fade 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the curtains(阳光等)使窗帘褪了色

～＋副词

～ fast 颜色褪得很快
～ entirely 完全消失
～ gradually〔slightly〕渐渐消失
～ imperfectly 没完全消失
～ rapidly 很快地消失
～ really 真正地消失
～ secretly 秘密地消失
～ thoroughly 彻底地消失
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地消失
～ away 消失，凋谢，衰弱，憔悴
～ down 使(声音)逐渐变弱
～ in(指电影、广播、电视)使(图像)渐现，使(声音)渐高
～ out(指电影、广播、电视)使(图像)渐隐，使(声音)渐消
～ up 逐渐增大声音

～＋介词

～ from 从…中消逝
～ from memory 忘却
～ from mind 从脑海中消失
～ from the picture 从(电影、电视的)画面中渐隐
～ into 消失在…中，隐没在…中，渐渐化成…
～ into darkness 消失在黑暗中
～ into obscurity 化为一片朦胧
～ to silence 变得沉寂

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Will the color in this material fade? 这种料子的颜色褪色吗？
His hopes faded. 他的希望破灭了。
Hope of finding the child alive is fading rapidly. 找到孩子还活着的希望很快在消失。
Those flowers in the vase have faded. 瓶中的那些花已凋谢。
The applause gradually faded. 掌声渐渐停息。
The king is fading fast. 国王的身体很快就衰弱了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The sun faded the carpet. 太阳使地毯褪了色。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The blue cloth bag was now faded and yellowed with wear. 经过日晒雨淋，蓝布口袋已经褪色，发黄了。

常用短语

♣ ***fade away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
消失；衰弱 disappear gradually; weaken gradually
▲*fade away*
Daylight faded away. 日光渐渐消失。
The noise gradually faded away. 喧闹声渐渐消失了。
She's fading away day by day. 她日渐衰弱。

♣ ***fade down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
安静下来 be quiet gradually
▲*fade down*
The subdued talk in the room faded down. 屋里低声的谈话安静下来了。

♣ ***fade from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
从…逐渐消失 disappear gradually from
▲*fade from sth*
The incident had faded from her mind. 这件事渐渐从她记忆里淡漠了。
His name will never fade from the memory of the world. 他的名字将永远留在世人的记忆中。

♣ ***fade in*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
逐渐增强 strengthen gradually
▲*fade sth* ⇔ *in*
We fade in the closing music as the hero rides off into the sunset. 随着主人公朝着落日骑马而去，我们渐渐加大结尾音乐的音量。

♣ ***fade into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
在…逐渐消失 disappear gradually from
▲*fade into sth*
The man faded into a cloud of smoke. 那人在一团烟雾中消失了。
The coastline faded into darkness. 夜晚降临时，海岸线在黑暗中逐渐消失了。
The ship faded into the fog. 轮船渐渐消失在雾中。
The shapes faded into the night. 模糊的人影消失在夜色中。

♣ ***fade to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
逐渐消失到(某一程度) disappear gradually to
▲*fade to sth*
The bustle and din gradually faded to silence as night advanced. 随着夜越来越深，喧闹声逐渐沉寂了。

♣ ***fade up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
逐渐增强 strengthen gradually
▲*fade sth* ⇔ *up*
The radio station faded the music up again after the special news broadcast. 电台在专题新闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。

词语辨异

♣ ***fade, disappear, vanish***
这组词都有"消失"的意思。其区别在于：fade 强调的是逐渐消失的过程；disappear 一般指具体、有形的东西、事物突然或逐渐地"不见"，强调的是"看不见了"

"不再存在了"的结果；vanish 强调的是消失的彻底性，即"化为乌有"，往往带有一定的神秘色彩，在表达人或物消失了、看不见了时，disappear 和 vanish 可以互换。

fail

☞ *v.* [feɪl] (fails; failed; failing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **失败** be unsuccessful; be unable
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **忘记，忽视，未能** forget; neglect; omit; not remember
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **不足，短缺，缺乏** be not enough; come to an end while still needed; be wanting in; lack
4. *vi.* **衰退，衰弱** (health, physical strength, sight, etc.) decline; weaken
5. *vi.* **破产** go bankrupt
6. *vt.* **辜负** let down; make lose hope

基本要点

1. fail 的基本意思是"失败"，指在从事某项工作时未能达到预定的目的，常常强调做了，但是没有成功；还可指由于某事未能在头脑里形成深刻的印象或其他原因而将某事"忘记"。fail 引申可指"不足，短缺，缺乏""衰退，衰弱""破产""辜负"等。
2. fail 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语。
3. fail 在作"不能，不会，不成功"解时，其后只能搭用不定式短语或介词 in。
4. fail 在作"亏损""销蚀"解时可用于进行体，此时多指人的体质。
5. fail 是表示状态的及物动词，不能用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a friend 使朋友感到失望，辜负朋友，抛弃朋友
~ an exam 考试不及格

~ + 副词

~ abjectly 惨败
~ absolutely 绝对不足
~ apparently 明显地不足
~ completely 完全地失败
~ considerably 极大地失败
~ conspicuously 显然失败
~ constantly 不断地失败
~ deplorably 惨败
~ despicably 可耻地失败
~ directly 直接失败
~ dismally 惨败
~ doubtfully 难以预料地失败
~ duly 正式破产
~ entirely 完全破产
~ essentially 彻底失败
~ eventually 最终失败
~ freely 随意地忘记
~ fully 完全忘记
~ gravely 严重地失败
~ grievously 严重地失败
~ habitually 常败
~ hypocritically 假装失败
~ ignominiously 屈辱地失败
~ indefensibly 不可避免地失败
~ indirectly 间接不足
~ inexplicably 莫明其妙地失败
~ lamentably 可悲地失败
~ materially 实质性地失败
~ mentally 智力上不足
~ miserably 惨败
~ needlessly 不必要地失败
~ occasionally 偶尔地失败
~ partially 部分地失败
~ quietly 悄悄地失败
~ rapidly 迅速恶化
~ ridiculously 可笑地失败
~ sadly 惨败
~ seriously 严重地不足
~ signally 大败
~ steadily 不断失败
~ tentatively 暂时不足
~ ultimately 最终失败
~ undoubtedly 必将失败
~ unwittingly 无意中失败
~ utterly 完全失败
~ vitally 极大地不足

~ + 介词

~ for want of help 因得不到帮助而失败
~ in 在…方面失败，缺乏
~ in business 做生意不成功
~ in duty 失职
~ in everything 一切都失败了
~ in examination 考试不及格
~ in health 健康衰退
~ in persuading sb 没能说服某人
~ of 没有，未能
~ of purpose 没有达到目的
~ of success 没有成功
~ of the object 没达到目的
~ on 评定(学生)…不及格
~ through carelessness 因疏忽而失败

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

If you don't work hard, you may fail. 不努力就可能失败。
The project has failed. 这项研究工作失败了。
All our plans failed. 我们所有的计划都失败了。
They led two revolutions and failed. 他们领导过两次革命，都失败了。
He had done his best but failed. 他竭尽全力但仍然还是失败了。
He tried to pull out the burning fuse, but failed. 他想法把燃着的引信拔掉，但没有成功。
The plan failed miserably. 这项计划失败得很惨。
The machine, however, failed on its trial run. 但这部机器的试车失败了。
Their water supply had failed. 他们的水供应不上了。
The oil supply failed. 石油供给不足。
The flowers failed for lack of rain. 这些花由于缺水而凋零了。
Her health rapidly failed. 她的健康状况迅速恶化了。
His sight is beginning to fail. 他的视力开始减退了。
He was very old and was failing rapidly. 他年岁很大，身体很快衰弱下来。
The old man was failing and his sons decided to spare him the shock of the news. 老人生命垂危，他的儿子们决定不再让他听到这个使他震惊的消息。
How rapidly he fails! 他衰弱得多快啊！
The radio is failing. 无线电声音小下来了。
Pretty soon father's business failed altogether and I had to leave school again. 不久我父亲的买卖完全倒闭了，我只好再次辍学。
Several of the biggest banks failed during the depression. 几家最大的银行在萧条时期倒闭了。
When the price of oil doubled many businesses failed. 当石油价格成倍上涨时，许多企业都无法维持下去了。
The store failed with him. 这家商店随着他的离去而倒闭了。
After his death, the family line failed. 他死之后，这个家系就消亡了。
The patient's heart failed. 病人的心脏停止了跳动。
The rocket's engine failed a few seconds after taking off. 发射几秒钟后，火箭的发动机便失灵了。
The crop failed because of drought. 由于干旱，庄稼歉收了。
The crop failed two years. 这种作物连续两年歉收。
If the crops fails, there will be a serious food shortage. 如果谷物收成不好，将会出现严重的灾荒。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

He would have succeeded if his courage hadn't failed him. 如果他当时没有失去勇气，他就成功了。
If you do such sloppy work again, I promise I'll fail you. 要是下次作业你再马马虎虎，我话说在头里，可要给你打不及格了。
Diligent students occasionally fail this subject. 用功的学生在这门功课上偶尔也不及格。
If they fail that test, they are likely to have plenty of time to figure out where their game went wrong. 如果他们在测验中失败了，他们会有足够的时间来找出失败的原因。
He failed his driving-test. 他驾驶测验不合格。
We trusted him, and he did not fail us. 我们信赖他，他也没有辜负我们的信赖。
We are counting on your return next year, we know you won't fail us. 我们期待你明年回来，我们知道你不会使我们失望的。
His friends failed him when he most needed them. 他的朋友在他最需要他们的时刻使他失望了。
She was my responsibility, and I failed her; and so it has come to this. 她应由我管，我没尽到责任，所以落到这个地步。
His memory failed him. 他记不起事了。
She was so upset that words failed her. 她心烦意乱得说不出话来。
Several times he almost brought himself to the point of speaking to them, but his courage failed him. 好几次他几乎就要和他们去说了，但又没有勇气了。
His heart, however, failed him. 但他的心脏支持不住了。
She reached for a chair and sat down suddenly, as if her legs had failed her. 她伸手抓住一把椅子，突然坐了下来，好像她的腿支持不住似的。
Her tongue failed her when she tried to reply. 她想回答，但舌头却不听使唤了。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I failed to see him. He was out. 我没见到他，他出去了。
She failed to reach the semi-finals. 她未能进入半决赛。
Can anyone fail to see what kind of show they are putting on? 谁会看不出来他们玩的是什么把戏？
They have failed to modernize their factories. 他们没能使他们的工厂现代化。
He dialed the number again, but failed to get a connection. 他又拨了那个号，仍然没能接通。
The car failed to climb the hill. 这辆小汽车没能爬上山去。
All efforts at whitewashing failed to deceive the workers. 所有掩盖真相的努力都没有瞒过工人们。
Mr. Walt never failed to get up early. 华尔特先生总是早早起床。
He never failed to write to his mother every week. 他从未耽误过每周给他母亲写信。
He always fails to lock the door when he leaves. 他离开时总是忘记锁门。
Don't fail to let me know when you return. 回来时别忘了给我一个信儿。
Don't fail to ring me up. 别忘了给我打电话。
Don't fail to remember what I have said. 别忘了我刚才说的话。
She never fails to keep her words. 她从不食言。
We receive letters from him every week, he never fails to write. 我们每星期都收到他的来信，他从未忘记写信来。
He failed to pass the examination through carelessness. 由于粗心，他考试没及格。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.
He has suffered from failing health for the last two years. 近两年来，他的健康状况每况愈下。
In the failing light I could hardly see the road in front of me. 光线越来越暗，我几乎看不清前面的路了。

▲ *v*-ing as Adverb.
Failing that, we must think of another plan. 这要是不行，我们就得另想办法。
Failing a heavy rainfall soon, the drought will become serious. 要是最近不下一场大雨，旱情就会严重了。
Failing this, they will be responsible for all the consequences arising there from. 要是做不到这一点，他们必须对由此产生的后果负责。

常用短语

♣ ***fail in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 在…方面失败了 (cause to) be unsuccessful in

▲ *fail in sth / v-ing*
He failed in business. 他经商失败。
He failed in his attempt to organize another club. 他另组一个俱乐部的企图失败了。
He failed in his first attempt. 他第一次尝试失败。
I should consider myself failing in my duty if I did not take immediate action. 我认为如果我不立即采取行动，就是失职。
He failed in his promise. 他未信守诺言。
How could you fail in such an easy test? 这么容易的考试你怎会不及格？
He failed in the examination. 他考试没及格。
They have failed in literature and art. 他们文学艺术不及格。
She failed in her mathematics. 她数学不及格。
I passed in math but failed in French. 我数学及格，但法语不及格。
Mr. Brown failed in getting a job. 布朗先生没有找到工作。
I failed in persuading him. 我没能说服他。
The chairman failed in trying to persuade the committee to share his opinion. 主席没能说服委员会与他持同样的看法。
He failed in passing the examination through carelessness. 由于粗心，他考试没有及格。

▲ *fail sb in sth*
The teacher failed her in English. 老师评她英语不及格。
The teacher failed me in the written paper. 老师判我笔试不及格。
He failed us in our time of need. 在我们正需要帮助的时候，他使我们失望了。

2. 缺乏…，在…方面不足 lack sth

▲ *fail in sth*
She writes well, but fails in imagination. 她文笔很好，但写出的东西缺乏想象力。
His speech failed in persuasiveness and proof. 他的讲演缺乏说服力和论据。
He's a clever man, but fails in perseverance. 他是个聪明人，但毅力不够。

♣ ***fail of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…方面不能达到，缺乏 be unsuccessful in; lack

▲ *fail of sth*
He failed of promotion. 他未能获得提升。
Your plan seems to have failed of its purpose. 你们的计划似乎没有达到预期的目的。
The policy is bound to fail of its object. 这个政策肯定达不到它的目的。
His experiment failed of success. 他的实验没有成功。
The Bill failed of passage in the last Congress. 这项议案在上届国会中未获通过。
The debater's argument failed of logical connection. 辩论者的论点缺少逻辑上的连贯性。

词语辨异

♣ ***fail, miss***
参见 miss 条。

♣ 下面三句意思相同：
John failed to pass the examination.
John failed in the examination.
John failed the examination.
约翰考试没有及格。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
Mr. Hansen failed to come this morning.
汉森先生今天早晨没有来成。
(原因也许是客观的)
Mr. Hansen didn't come this morning.
汉森先生今天早晨没有来。
(原因多半是主观的)

正误解析

1. 他未听从我们的劝告。
[误] He failed following our advice.
[正] He failed to follow our advice.
[析] fail 后面不接动名词，可接动词不定式，表示"未能干某事"。

2. 虽然他一句话也不说，可是他心底里感到自己失败了。
[误] Though he didn't say a word, at heart he felt he was failed.
[正] Though he didn't say a word, at heart he felt he had failed.
[析] fail 在此处用作不及物动词，不能用被动结构。

3. 我所尝试的一切都失败了。
[误] I've failed to everything I've tried.
[误] I've failed from everything I've tried.
[正] I've failed (in) everything I've tried.
[析] fail 表示"在…方面失败"时可以用作及物动词，其后不用任何介词；也可用作不及物动词，其后一般接介词 in，不接 to 或 from。

学习参考

1. fail 是表示否定意义的动词，与否定词搭配即变成肯定句。例如：
Don't fail to ring me up. 一定要给我打电话。
2. 有些语言学家，认为应将 fail in *v*-ing 改为 fail to-*v*。所以学习者还是不使用 fail in *v*-ing 形式为妥。

☞ ***n.*** [feɪl]

双解释义

[S] 考试不及格 failure in an examination

基本要点

1. fail 用作名词时的意思是"考试不及格"，指在考试中失利，从而没能通过考试。常以单数形式出现。
2. fail 常用于 without fail 句型，表示"一定，必定，肯定"。

句型例句

Some college courses are graded in terms of either a pass or a fail. 有些大学课程按及格或不及格打分。
I had three passes and one fail. 我考试三门及格，一门不及格。
"What were your results?" "A fail in history and passes in everything else." "你考试成绩怎么样？""历史不及格，别的各科都通过了。"

常用短语

♣ ***without fail***
必定，一定 with complete certainty
I'll be there at two o'clock without fail. 我两点钟一定到那里。
He comes to visit me every Thursday without fail. 他每逢星期四准来看望我。
Let me know without fail. 一定要让我知道。
I'll call on you without fail. 我一定来拜访你。
I will give you a present on your birthday without fail. 你生日时我一定送你一份礼物。

正误解析

我一定把那本书带给你。
[误] I shall bring you that book without failure.
[误] I shall bring you that book without a fail.
[正] I shall bring you that book without fail.
[析] without fail 是固定搭配，意为"一定，肯定"，fail 前无冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. fall down, fall through, flop, flunk, default, neglect

［反义词］ *v*. succeed

［词源］ ＜中古英语 *failen* ＜古法语 *failir*＜拉丁语 *fallere*(欺骗,失望)

fail•ure

☞ *n*. [ˈfeɪljə] (failures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **失败,不成功** lack of success; act of failing

2.Ⓒ **失败的人〔事〕** a person or thing that fails

3.ⓊⒸ **未执行,未实现,未运转** the non-performance or non-production of sth

4.ⒸⓊ **无法继续经营,倒闭** inability of a business to continue, especially through lack of money

词汇搭配

动词＋～

confess ～承认失败

end in ～以失败告终

形容词＋～

complete ～彻底失败

abject ～惨败

介词＋～

learn through ～从失败中学习

～＋介词

～ in love 失恋

the ～ of a promise 失约

句型例句

Failure teaches success. 失败是成功之母。

As a writer, he was a complete failure. 作为一个作家,他是个完全失败的人。

Their failure to reach an agreement brought the two countries to the brink of war. 他们未能达成协议,使得两个国家处在战争的边缘。

The failure of the bank caused a panic in the town. 这家银行的破产在城里引起了恐慌。

faint

☞ *adj*. [feɪnt] (fainter; faintest)

双解释义

1.**微弱的,模糊的,暗淡的,隐约的** that cannot be clearly perceived by the senses; indistinct; not intense in colour or sound or smell

2.Ⓐ **(体力)无力的,虚弱的;易失去知觉的,昏眩** (of physical abilities) lacking strength; likely to lose consciousness, giddy

3.Ⓐ **(动作等)无力的,似无甚效果的** (of actions, etc.) weak; unlikely to have much effect

基本要点

1.faint 的基本意思是“微弱的,模糊的,暗淡的,隐约的”,指事物或声音等由于处于较远的距离或由于其他原因而显得不清楚或不明显;也可指因身体不好而造成的“无力,虚弱”;还可指对某事所采取的手段不够强硬而显得“无力,无甚效果”。

2.faint 多用来修饰抽象名词,如声音、希望等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ attempt 半心半意的尝试

～ hope 渺茫的希望

～ idea 模糊的想法

～ memory 模糊的记忆

～ noise 微弱的声音

～ possibility 微小的可能性

～ praise 轻描淡写的赞扬

～ sound 隐约传来的声音

～ trace 依稀可见的踪迹

～ voice 微弱的声音

～＋介词

～ from 因…而头晕

～ through 因…而头晕

～ with 由于…而头昏眼花

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

She called for help in a faint voice. 她用微弱的声音呼救。

Only faint traces of the tiger's tracks could be seen. 老虎的踪迹仅依稀可见。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Our chances of victory are now very faint. 我们取胜的机会现在是微乎其微了。

His breathing became faint. 他的呼吸变得微弱了。

The atmosphere in the room was very hot and made her feel faint. 屋内的空气非常热,使她感到头晕。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He is faint with fatigue. 他累得头昏眼花。

The explorers were faint from hunger and cold. 探险者们因饥寒交迫而萎靡不堪。

He felt faint from lack of food. 他因饥饿而感到头晕。

常用短语

♣ ***not have the faintest (idea)***

根本不知道 not know at all

“Do you know where she is?” “Sorry, I haven't the faintest.” “你知道她在哪里吗?”“对不起,我一点也不知道。”

I haven't the faintest idea what you mean. 我一点也不懂你的意思。

☞ *v*. [feɪnt] (faints; fainted; fainting)

双解释义

vi. **晕倒,昏倒** lose consciousness unexpectedly

基本要点

1.faint 用作动词时的意思是“晕倒,昏倒”,指由于受外界因素的影响(如饥饿、炎热、恐惧、震惊、痛苦等)而暂时失去知觉。faint 引申还可以指“消失,褪色”。

2.faint 主要用作不及物动词,后常接副词 away,表示“昏过去”“消失”。

3.faint 后可接介词 from 或 with,也可接复合介词 because of,三者意思上没有明显差别。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ from 因…而昏倒

～ from hunger 饿得晕倒

～ from loss of blood 因失血而昏倒

～ from the pain 疼得昏倒

～ with 因…而昏倒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Several of the girls fainted and had to be carried off the field. 几个姑娘昏倒了,不得不被人从战地抬走。

He fainted at the sight of his own blood. 他一看到自己的血就晕倒了。

I nearly fainted when they told me the price. 他们告诉我这个价钱时,差点把我吓晕过去。

She fainted when she heard the news but a little brandy brought her round. 她听到这消息后就昏过去了,但喝了点白兰地又醒过来了。

The young soldier fainted in the hot sun. 那个年轻的士兵在炎炎烈日下晕了过去。

He nearly fainted from the pain. 他疼得差点晕倒。

She was fainting with hunger. 她饿得晕倒了。

Several girls fainted because of the heat. 几个女孩热得晕倒了。

I am ready to faint. 我要晕过去了。

常用短语

♣ ***faint away*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

▲*faint away*

1.昏过去 lose consciousness unexpectedly

He fainted away. 他昏过去了。

Peter fainted away with the shock of the news. 彼得听到这消息后震惊地昏了过去。

2.消失 become weak

The sounds fainted away. 声音逐渐消失了。

正误解析

他妻子被这消息吓晕了。

［误］His wife is fainted at the news.

［正］His wife fainted at the news.

［析］faint 是不及物动词,不用于被动结构。

☞ *n*. [feɪnt]

双解释义

Ⓢ **昏厥,不省人事** act or state of fainting

基本要点

1.faint 用作名词时意思是“昏厥,不省人事”,指人处于无知觉或不省人事的状态,这种状态可维持一段较长的时间,也可能只是暂时的。

2.faint 常以单数形式出现。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

fall into a ～昏倒了

形容词＋～

dead ～昏倒

介词＋～

go off in a ～昏过去

句型例句

She fell down in a dead faint. 她晕倒了。

She collapsed in a faint. 她昏倒了。

He recovered from a faint. 他从昏晕中苏醒过来。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *feint*（弱，昏倒）

fair

☞ ***adj***. ［feə］（fairer；fairest）

双解释义

1. **公平的，公正的** impartial
2. **中等的，尚可的，不错的** average；moderately good
3. **（天气）好的，晴朗的**（of the weather）good；dry and fine

基本要点

1. fair 的基本意思是"公平的，公正的"，指在处理某事的过程中采取不偏不倚的态度，着重从结果方面表示事情合理，含有当事各方都不吃亏的意味。fair 还可指事情不算好，也不算坏，处于中间位置，即"中等的，尚可的，不错的"。fair 还可指"（天气）好的，晴朗的"，引申可指"浅色的"。
2. fair 后常接比赛、待遇等抽象名词。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ allocation of funds 资金的公平分配
～ chance of success 相当大的成功可能性
～ complexion 白嫩的皮肤
～ fame 清白的名声
～ heritage 大笔遗产
～ judge 公正的法官
～ landscape 美景
～ play 公平的比赛
～ prospect 充满希望的前景
～ sky 晴空
～ treatment 公平的待遇
～ trial 公平的审判
～ weather 天气晴朗
～ word 花言巧语

〔副词＋～〕

merely ～一般水平
perfectly ～完全公正
scrupulously ～绝对公正

〔～＋介词〕

～ in buying and selling 买卖公平
～ of sb 对某人公平
～ to both sides 对双方都公平
～ with each other 互相公平对待

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n*.

It was a fair judgement. 这是个公正的裁判。
She deserves a fair trial. 她应该得到公正的审判。
It was a fair fight. 那是一场公正的比赛。
I will see fair play. 我会秉公处理的。
We want to see that this man gets fair treatment. 我们想设法使这个人得到公平的待遇。
It's a fair journey to the railway station. 去火车站路相当远。
Their house is a fair size. 他们的房子相当大。
We met on a fair day. 我们在一个晴朗的日子见面了。
They set sail with the first fair wind. 他们一有顺风就扬帆起航。
He met a girl with fair hair and skin. 他遇到一位金发白肤的少女。

〔用作表语〕

▲S＋be＋～

Be fair, my dear. It's not their fault. 请公正些，亲爱的，这不是他们的错。
A judge must be fair. 法官应该公正。
The punishment was quite fair. 这一惩罚十分公正。
The profit was fair but not as big as they had hoped. 利润尚可，但不如原先希望的那么丰厚。
His work is only fair, certainly not distinguished. 他的工作成绩只不过一般，远不算出色。
His exam results were not wonderful, but they were fair. 尽管他的考试成绩不优秀，但尚好。
His knowledge of French is fair, but ought to be better. 他法语还不错，但应该再好些。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

That's fair of you. 你干得很公正。
She is fair and just in judgement. 她的判断公平合理。
He is fair to people he dislikes. 他对他讨厌的人也公平对待。
I don't think you're fair to me. 我认为你对我不公平。
The rules are fair to every player. 规则对每位运动员来说都是公平的。
We should be fair with one another. 我们彼此应该光明正大。
Do you think the weather will be fair for our journey? 你认为我们旅行期间天气会晴吗？

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*

It's not fair to give him the prize. 让他获奖是不公正的。
It wouldn't be fair to disturb the children's education at this stage. 让孩子们在这个时期终止学业是不公平的。

常用短语

♣ ***fair enough***

同意或接受但有所保留 agree

All this is fair enough, but it touches only the surface of the problem. 说的这些都有道理，但仅触及了问题的表面。
"You can eat the ones I do not want." "That is fair enough!" "我不吃的东西你可以吃。""行！"
"Let's go and see that new film tonight." "Fair enough." "咱们今晚去看那部新影片。""好吧。"

词语辨异

♣ ***fair, just***

这两个词的共同意思是"公平的"。其区别是：fair 是常用词，着重从结果、效果方面表示事情合理，往往含有当事双方或各方都不吃亏的意味。例如：

He was not quite fair to me. 他对我不太公正。

just 多用于庄重场合，主要表示按公认的法律或道德标准处理问题，坚持正确的东西。例如：

He is a very just man and it is a just law. 他是一个很公正的人，而这又是一条很公正的法律。

☞ ***adv***. ［feə］（fairer；fairest）

双解释义

公正地，直接地 in a fair manner

基本要点

fair 用作副词时的意思是"公正地，直接地"，指在处理某事时保持着公平、公正的心态，确保某事达到公正的效果。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

play ～做得公平
speak ～说话彬彬有礼

句型例句

〔用作状语〕

He speaks fair. 他讲话彬彬有礼。

常用短语

♣ ***fair and square***

1. 公正地 in a fair manner

He's dealt fair and square with me. 他待我很公正。
Let's settle the bill for the damage fair and square. 让我们公平地结算这笔损坏赔偿账吧。
He won the game fair and square. 他正正当当地赢得这场比赛。

2. 正中目标 exactly on target

I hit him fair and square on the nose. 我直接打在他的鼻子上。
The blame rests fair and square on my shoulders. 这一罪过着实地落在我的头上。

♣ ***play fair***

公平地比赛或行事 play or act fairly, following rules or accepted standards

Come on, you're not playing fair. 得了吧，你这样做不公平。
He doesn't know how to play fair; with other fellow by every means possible. 他不知道怎样公平待人，就他而言，做生意就是一场千方百计打败他人的竞赛。
The boys like the principal because he always plays fair. 这些男孩们喜欢这位校长，因为他总是公平待人。
He's a hard opponent to beat, but at least he plays fair. 他是个很难打败的对手，但至少他还按规则比赛。

正误解析

他被对手指责没有公平地进行比赛。

［误］He was accused by his opponents for not playing fairly.
［正］He was accused by his opponents for not playing fair.
［析］在短语 play fair 中 fair 不能用 fairly 来代替。

☞ ***n***. ［feə］（fairs）

双解释义

Ⓒ**集市** market

基本要点

fair 用作名词时的意思是"集市"，一般指在乡镇中举行的、定期的交易会。引申可指"国际性的博览会"。fair 后有时可接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

have ～举行交易会
hold ～举办交易会

形容词＋～

agricultural ～农产品展览会
annual ～年度交易会
industrial ～工业品展览会

名词＋～

book ～书展
cattle ～牛市
livestock ～牲口集市
night ～夜市
village ～乡村集市
world ～世博会

介词＋～

at ～在交易会上

句型例句

The village has a fair once a month. 这村子每月有一次集市。
At the county fair last year, prizes were given for the best farm products and livestock. 在去年全县交易会上，最好的农产品和家畜都得了奖。
Our church held a fair to raise money for charity. 我们教堂举办了一次义卖会为慈善事业筹款。

词语辨异

♣ ***fair, market***
这两个词的共同意思是"集市"。其区别是：fair 指定期的"集市"，一般在乡村或集镇举行，引申为"国际性的博览会"；market 指经常出售货品的"市集"，即经济学上所指的"市场"。例如：
I bought this pen at Dong An Market. 我这支笔是在东安市场买的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** impartial, just, objective, unbiased, average, ordinary, pleasant, sunny ***n.*** bazaar, carnival, exhibit, exhibition, market
［反义词］ ***adj.*** biased, prejudiced, unfair, unjust, cloudy, stormy
［词源］<中古英语 *feire*<拉丁语 *feriae*(节假日，休息日子)

fair·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ['feəli] (fairlier; fairliest)

双解释义

1. **公平地，公正地，诚实地** in a fair manner; honestly
2. **相当地，适度地** a certain extent; moderately
3. **完全地，简直** completely; actually

基本要点

1. fairly 的基本意思是"公平地，公正地"，指做事情时保持一种公平、公正的心态；还可指"相当地，适度地"，指做事情有一定的标准，而不脱离这个标准。fairly 引申可指"完全地，简直"。
2. fairly 通常和表示"好"的形容词或副词连用，当与中性形容词或副词连用时表示"赞同，赞赏"。
3. fairly 通常用于肯定结构而少用于否定结构。
4. 当 fairly 短语中有不定冠词 a 时，a 应置于 fairly 之前。
5. fairly 作"完全地，简直"解时多半用来修饰带有夸张色彩的动词或状语，所以此时 fairly 不能放在句末。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

decide ～公正地解决
play game ～公正地比赛
treat sb ～对待某人公平

～＋形容词

～ comfortable 相当舒适
～ commonplace 相当常见
～ difficult 相当难
～ easy 相当容易
～ elastic 相当灵活
～ hot 相当热
～ satisfactory 相当满意
～ young 相当年轻
～ soon 相当快
～ well 相当好

句型例句

用作状语

Policemen should treat everybody fairly. 警察应公平地对待每一个人。
We hope the case will be decided fairly. 我们希望这件事得到公正解决。
He doesn't play the game fairly. 他没有公正地比赛。
You're not treating us fairly. 你对我们不公正。
I think I was quite fairly treated by the police. 我认为警察对我非常公正。
In her anger, she fairly screamed at him. 她怒不可遏，竟然对他尖声叫骂起来。
This is a fairly easy book. 这是一本相当容易的书。
He has become fairly easy in his circumstances. 他的经济状况相当宽裕。
The result is fairly satisfactory. 结果令人相当满意。
It's fairly hot today. 今天相当热。
The men at the party were mostly fairly young. 参加聚会的男子大多相当年轻。
The beds and chairs were fairly comfortable. 这些床和椅子都相当舒适。
Heart transplant operations are becoming fairly commonplace. 心脏移植正在成为相当常见的手术。
We can be fairly confident of our ability to create tests that are valid and reliable. 我们可以相信我们有能力编写合理可信的测试题。
She was fairly confident that she would find work. 她对找工作相当有信心。
Our plans are fairly elastic. 我们的计划有相当的灵活性。
Bald eagles are now fairly scarce in North America. 现在很难在北美见到秃鹰。
The painting is fairly typical of his early work. 这幅画是他早期颇有代表性的作品。
Cut the meat fairly small, but not too small. 把这块肉切小点，但不要太小。
He's only thirty-five. But that makes him fairly ancient for flying. 他才 35 岁，但对于飞行这一行，他年事已高。
I am fairly satisfied with his work. 对他的工作我还算比较满意。
I think Tom is fairly diligent. 我认为，汤姆还算勤快。
The situation at the border is fairly quiet at the moment. 边境线上此刻非常平静。
It will rain fairly soon. 快要下雨了。
I wrote the first part fairly quickly. 我第一部分写得还算快。
He paints fairly well. 他画得相当好。

词语辨异

♣ ***fairly, pretty, quite***
这组词的共同意思是"相当"。其区别是：fairly 是这组词中程度最轻的一个，可以理解为"还算，还说得过去"。例如：
I can see fairly well from here. 我从这儿还看得清楚。
He is a fairly good player. 他是个还算不错的运动员。
quite 所表示的程度比 fairly 稍重，可理解为"十分，相当"。例如：
The film is quite nice. 这部影片相当不错。
pretty 是这组词中程度最强的一个，可理解为"很，相当"，常用于口语。例如：
Her sister is still pretty sick. 她的姐姐仍然病得很重。
The wind blew pretty hard. 风刮得很大。

♣ ***fairly, rather***
这两个词的共同意思是"相当"。其区别在于：
1. fairly 主要用来修饰含有"好"的意思的形容词或副词，如 good, well, attractive 等；而 rather 主要用来修饰含有"不好"的意思的形容词或副词，如 bad, foolish, ugly 等。例如：
The red shirt fits you fairly well. 这件红色衬衣挺适合你穿。
2. 如果被修饰的形容词或副词是中性的，如 fair, cold, hot 等，用 fairly 表示"赞同，赞赏"；而用 rather 则表示"反对，不喜欢"。试比较：
今天天气相当冷。
It is fairly cold today. (表示满意)
It is rather cold today. (表示不满意)
3. 不定冠词可以放在 rather 之前或之后，但只能放在 fairly 之前。例如：
He is rather a stupid man. 他是个相当蠢的人。
It is a rather good film. 这是部很好的电影。
She is a fairly clever girl. 她是个很聪明的女孩。
4. rather 可以用在 alike, like, similar, different 等词和形容词比较级前，意思是"有点"；而 fairly 不能这样用。例如：
The two brothers are rather alike. 这两兄弟长得有点像。
5. 当 rather 用来修饰含有"好"的意思的形容词或副词时，意思接近 very，在语气上比 fairly 强。
6. rather 可以放在 like, enjoy, love, respect 等动词前，表示一种出乎意料的喜欢，或用来加强语气；而 fairly 不能这样用。例如：
He rather liked walking in the rain. 他竟喜欢走在雨中。

正误解析

1. 春天到了，天变得暖和了。
［误］Spring has come and it is getting fairly warmer.
［正］Spring has come and it is getting fairly warm.
［正］Spring has come and it is getting rather warmer.
［析］fairly 不能修饰形容词或副词的比较级。
2. 这是一个相当好的问题。
［误］This is fairly a good question.

［正］This is a fairly good question.
［析］fairly 意为"相当地，颇有几分"，一般放在形容词或副词前作修饰以表示程度，但如果句中有不定冠词，不定冠词要放在 fairly 前面。

补充资料

［词源］见 fair 条。

fairy

☞ *n*. ［ˈfeəri］（fairies）

双解释义

Ⓒ**仙人，小仙子，小精灵** a usually small imaginary figure with magical powers and shaped like a human

句型例句

In his dream, he became a fairy. 在梦中，他变成了一个小精灵。
There're some fairies in the story. 这个故事中有许多小精灵。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *faerie*＜*feie*（仙人，仙子）

faith

☞ *n*. ［feɪθ］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**信任，信仰，信心** trust; strong belief; unquestioning confidence
2. Ⓤ**宗教信仰** strong belief, in God or in an established religion

基本要点

1. faith 的基本意思是指在心中对某人或某事形成了绝对的崇拜，或形成一种理念，即"信仰"，也可指对某人或某事充满了"信任，信心"。faith 还可指"宗教信仰"。
2. faith 在表示"信任…"时，后须接介词 in。
3. faith 后可接由 that 引起的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abjure ～放弃信仰
adhere ～坚持信仰
defend ～捍卫信仰
increase ～增强信念
keep ～守信
recant ～公开放弃信仰
renounce ～放弃信仰
retain ～保持信念
shatter ～使信心破灭
state ～阐述信念

形容词＋～

abiding ～永恒的信念
bad ～不诚实
blind ～迷信
deep ～深信
different ～不同信仰
good ～忠诚
great ～信心十足
implicit ～绝对信任
infinite ～无限的信任
steadfast ～坚定的信念
sublime ～崇高的信仰
unshakable ～不可动摇的信念

介词＋～

on ～不加怀疑

～＋介词

～ in God 信仰上帝
～ in oneself 对自己充满信心

句型例句

They adhered to the faith of their fathers. 他们坚持父辈的信念。
What you tell me shatters my faith in human nature. 你跟我讲的这番话使我对人性的信念破灭了。
I'm sure she'll pass the test, I've got great faith in her. 我肯定她会通过考试，我对她信心十足。
He still has great talent, but he has lost faith in himself. 他仍然很有才气，却对自己失去了信心。
I haven't much faith in this medicine. 我对这种药没有多大信心。
Have you any faith in what he says? 你相信他的话吗？
I've got deep faith in the essential goodness of human nature. 我对人性本善深信不疑。
I've lost faith in that fellow. 我再也不相信那个家伙了。
He was brought up in the Christian faith. 他是受基督教教育长大的。
She is Buddhist by faith. 她信仰佛教。
It was an act of bad faith to betray one's friend. 出卖朋友是一种背信弃义的行为。

▲～＋that-clause

The just faith that justice would prevail impelled us forward. 正义必胜的信念激励着我们前进。
The experience gave me faith that people can change. 这一经历使我相信人是可以改变的。
I have firm faith that he will pass the exam. 我坚信他会通过考试。

常用短语

♣ ***in bad faith***

背信弃义地，存心不良地 breaking one's belief

The workers thought that the boss acted in bad faith. 工人们认为老板的行为存心不良。
He had acted in bad faith when he sold them the car knowing it needed a lot of repairs. 他明明知道那辆车需要大修，可他存心不良地把它卖给了他们。
The swindler's offer was in bad faith as he never expected to honor the agreement. 那个骗子的提议是不守信义的，因为他压根儿就没想照协议办。
The government has conducted the negotiations in bad faith. 政府在谈判中缺乏诚意。

♣ ***in good faith***

真诚地，诚意地 with honest intentions

She signed the letter in good faith, not realizing its implications. 她真心实意地在信上签了字，没有意识到其中另有含义。
In all good faith, I wrote to you a few days ago commending this person on her helpfulness, etc. I was deceived. 几天前我还给你写信，诚心诚意地向你推荐这个人，说她如何能干等等，我受了蒙骗。
I doubt whether he is in good faith. 我怀疑他是否有诚意。
I tell you in good faith that I want to get this set of stamps at any cost. 实话跟你说吧，多少钱我都想要这套邮票。
I told her in all good faith that I would be there, but I wasn't able to go. 我真诚地对她说我将去那里，但我没能去成。

♣ ***keep faith***

守信 keep one's words

You cannot expect your friends to trust you if you do not keep faith with them. 如果你对朋友不守信，那你就不能指望他们信任你。

♣ ***on faith***

不加怀疑 not doubting

He said he was twenty-one years old and the employment agency took him on faith. 他说他 21 岁，职业介绍所毫不怀疑就相信了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***faith, belief, confidence, trust***

这组词都可以表示"相信"。其区别在于：

1. faith 指有事实依据证明某人或某物真实可靠，毋庸置疑；belief 是普通用语，指没有经过自己亲自观察和亲身经历就去相信，即使事实不真或根本不存在也不产生怀疑。例如：
   I have great belief in his ability to succeed. 我相信他有能力获得成功。
   confidence 指根据自己的观察，有充分的理由和证据承认某事是正确的。例如：
   I had confidence in my own youth and energy. 我对自己的年轻和精力很有信心。
   trust 指从本人直观感觉认为某人的行为是正确的、符合道德标准的，可以信托。例如：
   A child usually has perfect trust in his mother. 孩子通常都很信任自己的母亲。
2. faith 后可接 that 从句；belief 后也可接 that 从句。例如：
   Their great driving force is the belief that they are doing right. 他们相信自己做得对的信念驱使他们前行。
   confidence 除可接 that 从句外，还可接动词不定式。例如：
   I hadn't got enough confidence to go ahead. 我没有足够的信心前进了。
   trust 除可用作名词外，还可用作动词。例如：
   Can you trust his account of what happened? 你相信他所说的这件事发生的原因吗？

正误解析

绝不要对试验失去信心。
［误］Never lose your faith of the experiment.
［正］Never lose your faith in the experiment.
［析］表示"对…失去信心"，应该说 lose one's faith in，其中介词 in 不可用其他介词替换。

补充资料

［同义词］belief, confidence, trust, religion, creed
［词源］＜拉丁语 *fides*（信任，信仰，信心，信用，忠实）

faith·ful

☞ *adj*. ［ˈfeɪθfl］

双解释义

1. **忠实的，守信的** full of or showing loyalty
2. **如实的，可靠的，忠于原文的** true to the facts or to an original
3. **忠贞的** loyal to one's (marriage) partner by having no sexual relationship with any-

one else

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ account 如实的陈述
～ servant 忠仆

～＋介词

～ to one's master 忠于主人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
We are all faithful listeners to the program.我们都是这档节目的忠实听众。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The dog remained faithful to his master.这只狗始终忠于它的主人。
Do you think the film adaptation was faithful to the book? 你认为这部改编的电影剧本忠于原著吗?
Her husband was always faithful to her.她的丈夫对她一直忠贞不渝。

学习参考

faithful还可用作名词,意为"教徒"。例如:
The faithful are gathering in the mosque to pray.教徒们聚集在清真寺里祈祷。

补充资料

[同义词] devoted, loyal
[反义词] disloyal, false

fake

☞ *v*. [feɪk] (fakes; faked; faking)

双解释义

1. *vt*.**伪造,篡改,对…做手脚** change (sth) so that it falsely appears better, more valuable, etc.
2. *vt*.**仿造** copy (sth) so as to deceive
3. *vt*.& *vi*.**假装** pretend

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ illness 装病
～ signature 仿造签名
～ the result 篡改结果

～＋副词

～ out 欺骗
～ up 捏造

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I thought he was really hurt but he was faking.我原以为他真的受伤了,不料他只是在装样子而已。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He faked the results of the experiment to prove his theory.他篡改了实验结果以证明他的理论。
He faked my signature.他伪造我的签字。
She faked illness so that she did not have to go to school.她装病,这样就可以不去上学了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The boy's whole story had been faked.这男孩的话全是编造的。

常用短语

♣ ***fake out*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
捉弄,欺骗 deceive sb, as by a trick
▲*fake sb* ⇔ *out*
You could try to fake out the teacher by handing in your book as though you'd done the work.你不妨捉弄一下老师,就像你已完成作业那样把本子交给他。

♣ ***fake up*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
伪造,捏造 invent sth false; pretend that sth is real
▲*fake sth* ⇔ *up*
You can easily fake up an excuse to avoid going out with him.你可以很容易地编造一个借口而不与他一同外出。
◇ 用于 be ～*ed* 结构
There wasn't a word of truth in what he said; the whole story had been faked up.他没有一句真话,全是捏造出来的。

☞ *n*. [feɪk] (fakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**骗子;赝品** a person or thing that is not what he, she or it looks like

句型例句

He looked like a doctor but he was really a fake.他看上去像个医生,但实际上是个骗子。
We thought it was a genuine antique, but it turned out to be a fake.我们以为这是真古董,结果只是一件赝品。

学习参考

fake还可用作形容词,意为"假的,冒充的"。例如:
These are fake diamonds.这些是假钻石。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *fegen*(劫人钱包)

fall

☞ *v*. [fɔːl] (falls; fell, fallen; falling)

双解释义

1. *vi*.**降落,落下;摔下,倒下** come down from a higher place, e.g. by losing balance or as a result of gravity
2. *vi*.**跌倒** come down from a standing position to a lying position
3. *vi*.**降低,减退** come or go to a lower level or point
4. *vi*.**倒坍;沦陷,失守;被打败,被征服** come to the ground; (of a city etc.) be captured; be defeated
5. *vi*.**失势,垮台** lose power or a high position
6. *vi*.& *link-v*.**成为,变为;进入…状态** become; pass into
7. *vi*.**(脸色)突然阴沉下来** (of the face) take on a look of sadness, disappointment, shame, etc., especially suddenly
8. *vi*.**犯罪,堕落;怀孕** give way to wrong-doing; be pregnant
9. *vi*.**来临;降临;下垂;说出;属于…的活动范围** come or happen, as if by descending; hang loosely; be spoken; belong to a particular area of activity, responsibility, etc.

基本要点

1. fall的基本意思有二:一是向更低的位置纵向移动,意为"降落,落下;摔下,倒下""(突然)跌倒""下降,降低"。二是表示状态的变化,常指陷入不够理想的境地,意为"战斗中受伤倒下,阵亡""进入…状态""失去权力,失势,垮台""被打败,被攻克""(脸色)突然阴沉下来"。fall引申可表示"降临""下垂""往下倾斜""说出""堕落,完全为邪念所控制"等。
2. fall主要用作不及物动词,也可以用作系动词,后接形容词(不接比较级)作表语表示"进入某种状态",有时后面也可接名词,意思是"变成,成为"。
3. fall偶尔也用作及物动词,仅用于美式英语和英国方言中,意思是"击倒,砍倒(树木)"。
4. fall to意为"开始"时,to是介词,后面只能接名词或动名词。
5. fall的现在分词falling和过去分词fallen可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

curtain ～s 落幕
night ～s 夜幕降临
one's eyes ～垂下眼睛
one's face ～脸色阴沉
prices ～物价下跌
some animals ～幼崽出生
some buildings ～建筑物倒塌
some occasion ～s 时日来临
some place ～s 某地沦陷
spirit ～s 精神萎靡
the land ～s 土地倾斜

～＋副词

～ abruptly 突然减少
～ accidentally 偶尔地下降
～ aptly 恰当地减少
～ comprehensively 全面地减少
～ considerably 大大地下降
～ constantly 不断地落入
～ deeply 大幅度地减少
～ deftly 熟练地减少
～ dramatically 戏剧性地减少
～ easily 不费力气地减少
～ effectively 有效地减少
～ essentially 必需地减少
～ fast 下得很急
～ fearfully 可怕地下降
～ finally 最终地减少
～ fitly 适度地减少
～ fully 全面地减少
～ gently 轻轻地飘落
～ greatly 较大地下降
～ heavily 猛跌
～ impatiently 急不可耐地减少
～ incessantly 持续不断地下降
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地减少
～ logically 合理地减少
～ markedly 明显地下降
～ naturally 自然地减少
～ necessarily 必要地减少
～ obviously 明显地下降
～ occasionally 偶尔地减少
～ principally 主要地减少
～ probably 可能要垮台
～ promptly 迅速地减少
～ quickly 降临得很快
～ radically 根本性地减少
～ reluctantly 不情愿地减少
～ seriously 大为减少
～ sharply 显著地减少

~ slightly 略有减少
~ slowly 慢慢地下落
~ softly 轻轻地飘落
~ spontaneously 自发地减少
~ steeply 急速地落下
~ suddenly 忽然地落下
~ unnecessarily 不必要地下降
~ widely 广泛地减少
~ away 背离,离开,消失,消瘦,倾斜
~ back 后退,后撤,撤退,退让,食言
~ behind 落后,拖欠
~ down 跌倒,掉下,倒坍,失败
~ in 倒塌,下沉,集合,到期
~ off 减退,减少
~ out 争吵,发生,解散,掉出,掉队,结果是
~ over 摔倒,倒在地上,被…绊倒
~ over oneself 热衷,渴望
~ through 落空,破产,失败,行不通

~+介词

~ across sb 偶然遇到某人
~ among sb 与某人结交,遇见某人,落入某人之手
~ away from duty 擅离职守
~ away from faith 背弃信仰
~ back into the power of 重新落入…的操纵下
~ back on 撤退到,投靠,轻易依靠,求助于,重提
~ behind in one's study 在学习上落后
~ behind with one's rent 交不上房租
~ below 降到…以下,低于
~ beyond 属于…外,在…外
~ down on 在…方面失败,未做到
~ down on the examination 考试不及格
~ down on the ground 跌到地上
~ down the river 顺河漂下
~ for 被…迷住,被…倾倒,受…的诱惑,受骗,接受,赞同
~ from 由…落下,(由…口里)说出
~ from a tree 从树上跌下
~ from power 垮台
~ from sb's lips 从某人口中说出来
~ in battle 阵亡
~ in for 得到,受到
~ in love with 爱上,喜爱
~ in upon 意外地遇到,访问
~ in with 碰见,同意,和…一致,符合
~ in with sb's desire 符合某人的愿望
~ in with sb's proposal 赞成某人的提案
~ inside the limits of 在…范围内
~ into 陷入,变成,分成,开始,产生,养成,注入…中,排(队)
~ into a problem 开始讨论问题
~ into sb's hands 落入某人之手
~ into the habit 养成习惯
~ off 从…上摔(掉)下,退出
~ off from sb 背弃某人
~ off the chair 从椅子上摔下来
~ on〔upon〕落在…上,照射到…上,开始,进攻,适逢
~ on a Sunday 适逢星期天
~ on one's face 完全失败
~ on the enemy 袭击敌人
~ on the government 抨击政府
~ out of 从…掉下来,(逐渐)停止,不再,离(队)
~ out of use 废弃不用
~ out with sb 与某人闹翻
~ to pieces 垮台,解体,(墙)垮掉,摔碎
~ to the ground 坠落,失败,落空
~ to thinking of 开始想起
~ under 跌(落)在…下面,归入,属于…(一类),受到…(影响)
~ under class A 列为甲级
~ under sb's management 归某人管理
~ under sb's notice 受到某人注意
~ within 属于…(之列),适合

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The leaves begin to fall when autumn comes. 秋天来临时树叶开始落下。
Then the curtain fell and the audience dispersed slowly. 接着幕落,观众慢慢散掉。
The rain kept falling for a few days. 雨不停地下了几天。
It is probable that rain will fall tomorrow. 明天大概会下雨。
A fine drizzle is falling. 蒙蒙细雨下个不停。
Snow is falling fast. 雪正下得急。
He staggered and fell headlong. 他一个不小心跌倒,摔了个倒栽葱。
When a cold wave came, the temperature fell 10℃ yesterday. 昨天寒潮袭来,气温下降了10摄氏度。
Prices continued to fall. 物价持续下跌。
The steel output of these countries fell drastically in July. 7月份这些国家的钢产量急剧下降。
A prayer was said in memory of those who fell in the war. 举行祷告是为了纪念战争中阵亡的将士。
The city fell. 这个城市沦陷了。
But the days dragged into spring, hopes fell. 冬去春来,希望降临。
Darkness falls quickly in the tropics. 热带地区天黑得很快。
Sudden silence fell. 突然静了下来。
Her eyes fell before his steady gaze. 在他的逼视下,她双目低垂。
Her face fell when I told her the news. 当我告诉她这个消息时,她突然沉下脸来。
Her face fell when I told her that she was defeated in the game. 当我告诉她她在比赛中被击败了,她脸上露出沮丧的表情。
Eve tempted Adam and he fell. 夏娃诱惑亚当,于是他堕落了。
We had been married eight months before I fell. 我俩结婚八个月后我怀了孕。
I guessed what was happening by the few remarks she let fall. 从她说的几句话里,我猜到正在发生什么事。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*

When does the rent fall due? 租金何时到期?
One after another, all of them fell asleep. 那些人一个接一个地睡着了。
His horse fell lame. 他的马跛了。
A bullet struck his head and he fell dead on the spot. 他的头部中弹,当场死亡。
His voice choked at the painful memory and he fell silent. 这些痛苦的回忆使他声音哽咽,他沉默下来。
The poor performance fell flat. 蹩脚的表演彻底失败了。
His joke fell flat because nobody understood it. 他的笑话没有奏效,因为大家理解不了。
The director fell ill in the middle of the meeting, and had to be taken to hospital. 该董事长在会议中途病了,只得被送进医院。
After she came back home, she fell ill. 她到家里后就生病了。

其他

▲*v*-en as Attrib.

The fallen soldiers were eulogized as heroes. 阵亡的士兵被颂扬为英雄。
The road was blocked by a fallen tree. 路被一棵倒伏的树阻塞了。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

The falling wall showered dust on us. 倒塌的墙壁弄了我们一身土。

常用短语

♣ ***fall about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(非正)笑得无法自制 not control oneself to laugh

▲*fall about*

We fell about at grandpa's funny story. 听了爷爷讲的滑稽故事,我们忍不住大笑。
Few people knew that the popular clown who had been making people fall about with laughter was lonely in heart. 几乎没有人知道,那位总让人们开怀大笑的小丑内心很孤独。
They fell about when Sir. Harold slipped on the banana skin. 当哈罗德爵士踏到香蕉皮而滑了一跤时,他们大笑不止。

▲*fall about v-ing*

They fell about laughing when they heard his funny voice. 听到他那滑稽的声音,他们都无法自制地大笑起来。
Just the sight of the clown is enough to make you fall about laughing. 对那个小丑瞅上一眼,就足以使你大笑不止。

♣ ***fall across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

遇到 meet

▲*fall across sb*

I fell across your aunt in the street the other day. 前几天在街上我遇到过你姨母。
I happened to fall across her the next day in the park. 第二天我在公园里偶然遇到她。

♣ ***fall against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

绊倒 cause to stumble down

▲*fall against sth*

The old man fell against the bucket. 那老人被水桶绊倒了。

♣ ***fall among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

偶然遇到(坏人等);偶然陷入…之中 get into the midst of; get into the hands of

▲*fall among sb*

He fell among thieves and was stripped. 他遇到窃贼,所有东西都被抢走。
Because of a renegade's betrayal, she fell among enemies. 由于叛徒的出卖,她落到了敌人的手中。

♣ ***fall apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

散开,崩溃,破碎 break into pieces

▲*fall apart*

Anna did what she could to keep the marriage from falling apart. 安娜尽一切可能避免婚姻破裂。
Feudalism was falling apart. 封建制度正在土崩瓦解。

♣ ***fall at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…时变成某种状态 become sth; pass into sth

▲*fall at sth*

I don't think her spirits will fall at the bad

F

news. 我想她听到这坏消息时不会情绪低落的。

♣ ***fall away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fall away*

1. 离开 leave; desert

In a crisis, old prejudices fall away and everyone works together. 在危急关头,大家就能捐弃前嫌,同心协力。

All his old friends fell away from him. 他的老朋友全都离开了他。

When the rain stopped, the floods began to fall away. 雨停的时候,洪水开始退去。

2. 消瘦 lose flesh

You'd scarcely believe anybody could fall away so rapidly. 你简直难以相信一个人会消瘦得这么快。

♣ ***fall back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

后退,(对方因被击败而)退却 move back

▲ *fall back*

The crowd fell back to let the doctor through. 人群退后让医生走过去。

The crowd surrounding the hurt boy fell back when the ambulance came. 救护车一到,围在受伤孩子周围的人们向后退开。

Badly beaten, the intruders fell back in disorder. 遭到惨败之后,入侵者溃退了。

▲ *fall back to sth*

Our attack was so vigorous that the enemy had to fall back to the river bank. 我方的进攻很猛烈,敌人只好退至河岸。

♣ ***fall back on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

求助于,依赖,转而依靠 turn to for help (when other things fail)

▲ *fall back on sb/sth*

Don't fall back on others but do the job yourself. 别依赖别人,你自己干。

If Mr. Jones can't find a job as a teacher, he can fall back on his skill as a printer. 如果琼斯先生找不到当老师的工作,他可以凭他的技术搞印刷。

Doctors sometimes fall back on old cures. 有时医生们求助于老的疗法。

At least we can fall back on candles if the electricity fails. 停电时我们至少可以使用蜡烛。

The enemy fell back on the second line of defence. 敌人退守第二道防线。

♣ ***fall behind***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 落后;下降;退后 drop behind

▲ *fall behind*

John has fallen behind. 约翰落后了。

Little Tom was always falling behind when we went up the hill. 我们上山的时候,小汤姆总是落后。

Production has fallen behind in the last few months. 前几个月产量下降了。

▲ *fall behind in sth*

Several of the runners fell behind in the race. 有几个赛跑者在比赛中落在后面了。

The horse fell behind in the race. 那匹马在比赛中落后了。

He didn't want to fall behind in his studies. 他不想在学习上落后。

Andrew fell behind in his studies and failed the course. 安德鲁学习赶不上去,所修课程不及格。

John fell behind in his studies and finally had to leave school. 约翰在学习上跟不上别人,最后只得离开学校。

If you don't come to class regularly, you will fall behind in your studies. 如果你经常不来上课,学习成绩就会落在别人后面。

2. 逾期(付款等) fail to pay (money, etc.) on time

▲ *fall behind*

If your payments of rent fall behind, you will be asked to leave. 如果你不如期交房租,你就会被撵走。

If you fell behind in your payments, the finance company may seize your car. 假如你不能按时付款,信贷公司就可能扣你的车。

▲ *fall behind with sth*

She's very worried about falling behind with the rent. 她为拖欠租金而不安。

3. 处于较低水平 drop a low level

▲ *fall behind*

The work of this class has been falling behind recently. 近来这个班的成绩一直处于较低水平。

♣ ***fall behind***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall behind sb/sth*

〔说明〕 fall behind 不用于进行体。

1. 掉到…的后面 drop behind

As the sun fell behind the mountains, the air grew colder. 当太阳落山时,空气变得凉爽起来。

2. 落后于(他人、他物) be overtaken by others; lag in pace or progress; fail to keep level with; be outstripped or left behind by

Your work has fallen behind that of the other students. 你的功课落在其他同学后面了。

The horse that we were hoping would win gradually fell behind the other runners. 我们希望能取胜的那匹马逐渐落在其他马后面了。

That country has fallen behind its competitors in the manufacture of cheap cotton goods. 在生产廉价棉织品方面,那个国家已经落在它的竞争者后面。

Their receipts are falling behind those of last year. 他们的收入少于去年。

If you don't work hard at your English studies, you'll rest of your class. 如果你不努力学习英语你就会落后于班里其他学生。

Tom's lessons were too difficult for him and before long he fell behind the rest of the class. 汤姆的课程对他来说太难,不久他就落后于班上的其他同学。

♣ ***fall below*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

降至…下 drop below sth

▲ *fall below sth*

Water freezes when the temperature falls below 0℃. 温度降至摄氏零度以下时水就结冰。

♣ ***fall down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fall down*

1. 倒塌;跌倒 become a ruin; fall accidentally

Many buildings fell down during the earthquake. 在地震中许多楼房倒塌。

Babies often fall down when they learn to walk. 婴儿在学走路时经常摔倒。

2. 失败 become unsuccessful

The plan fell down because it proved to be too expensive. 这项计划因费用过高而告吹。

You are likely to fall down on your research project if you don't go to the experts for advice. 如果你不去向专家们请教,你的研究项目很可能夭折。

You've been falling down on the job recently; is there anything troubling you? 你近来工作没做好,是不是遇到了什么麻烦?

♣ ***fall for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall for sb/sth*

1. 上当,听信 be taken in by

If you tell him that it'll make him a lot of money, he's bound to fall for the idea. 如果你告诉他这可以赚很多钱,他定会信以为真。

2. 爱上 like; fall in love with

They met on a trip, fell for each other, and were married six months later. 他们在一次旅行中相遇,彼此相爱,六个月后结婚了。

He falls for every pretty girl at first sight. 他对每一位漂亮的姑娘都一见钟情。

♣ ***fall from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall from sth*

1. 落下,跌落,降落 drop from; come down by force of gravity

Leaves fell from the trees. 叶子从树上掉下。

He fell from his horse and hurt. 他从马上摔下受了伤。

2. 说出 be spoken

A few muttered curses fell from his lips. 他嘴里咕哝出几声低微的咒骂。

♣ ***fall in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 往里倒塌,塌陷 drop to the inside direction; cave in

▲ *fall in*

The roof of the tunnel fell in. 隧道顶部塌了下来。

The roof of the new tunnel hasn't been properly supported, it shows signs of falling in. 新隧道的顶部支撑得不好,已显出坍塌的迹象。

The tree fell in a crash. 那树哗啦一声倒了下来。

The roof of the burning house fell in with a crash. 着火房子的屋顶哗啦一声塌下来。

2. 集合 gather; assemble

▲ *fall in*

Fall in, men! 全体集合!

As the bugle sounded we ran to the sports ground and fell in. 号一响,我们就跑到运动场集合站队。

▲ *fall sb ⇔ in*

Platoon sergeants fell their men in on the barrack square. 排长们在营房广场整理队伍。

3. 同意 agree

▲ *fall in*

He made a new suggestion and I fell in immediately. 他提出一个新的建议,我立即同意了。

♣ ***fall in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall in with sb/sth*

1. 符合,与…一致 be in accord with

He won't listen to any suggestion that doesn't fall in with his scheme. 任何与他计划不符的建议他都不会采纳。

2. 交友;碰到 make a friend; encounter

He fell in with bad company. 他交上了狐朋狗友。

I fell in with him at a bookstore in Shanghai. 我在上海的一家书店里碰到了他。

Mary fell in with some of her friends downtown. 玛丽在市区偶然碰到了她的几个朋友。

While staying in Paris we fell in with a party of Swiss tourists. 在巴黎逗留期间，我们遇到了一个来自瑞士的旅游团。

3.同意 agree to

He fell in with my idea at once. 他立即同意了我的意见。

He doesn't fall in with the suggestion. 他不赞同这个建议。

I hope you will fall in with my plan. 我希望你能同意我的计划。

Make what arrangements you like, and I'll fall in with them. 随你怎么安排，我都同意。

I am quite willing to fall in with anything you suggest. 不管你建议什么，我都愿意支持。

♣ ***fall into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall into sth*

1.分成 have a particular number of divisions

The story falls into five parts. 这个故事分五集。

The islands fall into three large groups. 这些岛屿可分为三大群。

2.掉进，陷入 get into

Alone in a strange city, without friends and money, he fell into despair. 他孤身一人在陌生城市，没有朋友，没有钱，陷入了绝望。

They fell into a lively discussion of the question. 他们热烈地讨论起这个问题。

He was so tired that he soon fell into a doze. 他疲倦得很快打起盹来。

He fell into debt. 他欠债了。

He has fallen into the habit of drinking. 他养成了喝酒的习惯。

He has fallen into the habit of calling at his brother's flat on Thursday evenings. 他养成每星期四晚上拜访他兄弟的习惯。

Words which fall into disuse may sometimes be received with a new meaning. 已经废弃不用的词有时会以新的意义再次出现。

Don't fall into their trap! 不要上他们的圈套！

♣ ***fall off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fall off*

〔说明〕 fall off 不用于进行体。

1.跌落，滚落下 move down into sth by falling or being dropped

When you are learning to ride a bicycle, you often fall off. 初学骑自行车时，常会从车上掉下来。

My top button has fallen off. 我衣服最上面的那颗扣子掉了。

Hold tight to the handle bars and be careful you don't fall off. 握紧把手，当心摔下来。

One of her shoes fell off while she was making her way through the crowd. 她从人群中挤过时，一只鞋掉了。

Flowers fell off. 花谢了。

2.突然降低；向下斜 become suddenly lower

The land falls off here towards the river. 这儿的地势朝河的方向低了下去。

3.减少 become fewer or less

The number of students has been falling off recently. 近来学生数目越来越少了。

Interest in the game has fallen off. 人们对这游戏已经不那么感兴趣了。

The number of passengers by this line fell off slightly in January. 一月份这条航线的乘客数量略有减少。

Attendance at Professor Smith's lecture fell off sharply that evening. 那晚去听史密斯教授讲演的人显著减少了。

Members of the club has fallen off this year. 今年该俱乐部的成员减少了。

The yield from the old strains fell off, while that from the new ones went up. 老品种的产量减低了，而新品种的产量增加了。

Our sales have been falling off seriously during the past six months. 过去六个月我们的销售量大为减少。

Visitors had fallen off to nothing last week. 上周游客减少了，几乎没有一个人来。

4.变坏；恶化 become worse

The cooking fell off remarkably. 烹饪质量大大降低。

The quality of performance has fallen off since last year. 自去年以来，演出水平一直在下降。

Ideological and political work should never be allowed to fall off. 思想政治工作决不允许削弱。

He has grown rude and fallen off from what he used to be. 他变得粗鲁起来，不像从前那样有礼貌了。

The play seems to fall off towards the end. 剧本近结尾处似乎较以前逊色。

The cooking in our factory fell off last month, so I had to go out to have lunch. 我们工厂上月的伙食不如以前了，所以我只得到外面吃午饭。

5.逐渐消失，消亡 die away; perish

This old custom has fallen off here. 这一旧风俗在此地已经废弃了。

6.不再支持；叛离 take away one's support

Some of our most loyal members now have fallen off. 我们以前的一些最忠实的会员都背弃了我们。

7.变瘦；(健康、精力等)衰退 become wasted; (health, vigour, etc.) decline

He took care to keep the cattle from falling off. 他精心照料着牛群，不使它们瘦下来。

That old woman's health began to fall off. 那老妇人的健康开始衰退了。

♣ ***fall off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall off sth*

1.从…(滚)落下或脱落 come off sth by falling

A button has fallen off my coat. 我的外衣掉了一颗扣子。

I laughed so hard I nearly fell off my chair. 我笑得差点儿从椅子上掉下来。

2.吃惊 be surprised; be amused

I could have fallen off my chair when Kent walked in after all those years! 多年不见后，肯特突然走进来使我大吃一惊。

3.(动物)失去对…的食欲 (an animal) lose appetite for

Give the cow a dose when she falls off her food. 这头母牛食欲不振时就给它一剂药吃。

♣ ***fall on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *fall on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*

1.袭击 attack

They fell on the enemy vigorously. 他们勇敢地向敌人攻击。

The police fell upon the rioters and routed them in a matter of minutes. 警察对暴乱分子发起进攻，几分钟就把他们驱散了。

Our army fell furiously on the city. 我军猛攻这座城市。

2.落到，轮到 turn to

His eyes fell on a curious object. 他的目光落在一个奇怪的物体上。

In the word *family* the accent falls on the first syllable. 在 family 这个词中，重音落在第一个音节上。

When anything goes wrong, the blame usually falls on his younger brother. 只要出了差错，一般都归咎于他的弟弟。

Our commander is away, everything now falls on my shoulders. 指挥官不在，现在一切由我负责。

Christmas Day falls on December 25. 圣诞节是在 12 月 25 号。

3.偶然发现 come across

I fell upon the idea while skipping through a magazine. 我在浏览一本杂志时偶然想到了这个主意。

♣ ***fall out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.争吵 quarrel

▲ *fall out*

Those boys sometimes fall out when they are at play. 那些男孩子玩的时候有时会争吵起来。

▲ *fall out with sb*

The young couple next door seem to have fallen out with each other. 隔壁那对小夫妻好像吵过架了。

2.结果 result

▲ *fall out*

Everything fell out as we had hoped. 结果正如我们所希望的那样。

It fell out that Group One won the 400-meter relay race. 结果第一组得了 400 米接力赛第一名。

3.解散，掉队 dismiss

▲ *fall out*

Fall out, men! 全体解散！

After we had gone a few miles, one of us fell out as a result of a sprained ankle. 我们走了几英里以后，有人因扭伤了脚踝而掉队了。

♣ ***fall out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

从…掉了下来 drop from

▲ *fall out of sth*

In his sleep he let the book fall out of his hand. 他睡着时书从手中掉了下来。

As a language grows, new words are introduced and many words fall out of use. 随着语言的发展，新词出现了，同时也有许多词被废弃不用了。

♣ ***fall over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fall over*

1.意外地落下，倒下或被绊倒 tumble; become overturned

〔说明〕 fall over 作此解时不用于进行体。

I saw the little girl fall over and hit her head. 我看到这小女孩绊倒了，碰了头。

The child tried to build a house of cards but it soon fell over. 这孩子试着用牌搭一所房子，可是它一会儿就倒塌了。

Don't walk too near the edge of the cliff, you might fall over. 别太靠近悬崖边缘，你会掉下去的。

The hunter fired and the deer fell over dead. 猎人开了枪，那只鹿倒地毙命。

Take care! Don't let the child fall over. 当心！不要让孩子跌倒。

The moment the tiger got shot, it fell over on its side. 老虎一中弹，就侧身翻倒在地。

2.睡着 go to sleep

He awakened me when I had just fallen over. 我刚睡着，他就把我叫醒了。

♣ **fall over**[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）

1. 意外地从（陡峭物）上跌落，掉下来 drop off or upon

▲*fall over sth*

The car fell over a cliff and the driver was drowned. 轿车从悬崖上翻下来，司机溺水而亡。

A hush fell over the onlookers. 旁观者们突然静了下来。

2. 被…绊倒 tumble over

〔说明〕fall over 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*fall over sth*

He fell over a rock in his path. 他在小路上被一块石头绊倒了。

When a man is drunk, he often falls over his own feet. 一个人喝醉了酒，常会绊倒自己。

3. 迫不及待做某事 do sth impatiently

▲*fall over sb/oneself to-v*

Mother fell over herself to get the party ready. 母亲急切地为聚会做准备。

The children fell over each other to take the parcel from the postman. 孩子们争先恐后地从邮递员那儿把包裹拿过来。

4. 落在…之外 drop beyond

▲*fall over sth*

The ball fell over the line. 球落在线外。

♣ **fall over backwards** （*v.* + *adv.* + *adv.*）

迫不及待（做某事）do sth too impatient

▲*fall over backwards to-v*

The students fell over backwards to finish their work on time. 学生们都渴望能按时完成作业。

All the girls fell over backwards to get the party ready. 姑娘们迫不及待地为聚会做准备。

♣ **fall through** （*v.* + *adv.*）

失败 come to nothing; fail to be completed

▲*fall through*

Owing to a heavy fall of rain, all our plans fell through. 由于下了一场大雨，我们的所有计划都泡汤了。

The deal fell through at the last minute. 这笔交易到最后一刻落空了。

Our holiday plans fell through because of transport strikes. 由于交通部门职工罢工，我们的假期计划落空了。

♣ **fall to**[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）

开始吃 begin to eat

▲*fall to*

The food was put on the table and they fell to eagerly. 食品放到桌子上，他们便吃了起来。

The hungry boy fell to before everyone sat down. 大家还没坐下来，那个饥肠辘辘的男孩就开始吃了起来。

When the meal was served, we fell to with a good appetite. 饭菜一端上来，我们便津津有味地吃了起来。

After grace had been said they all fell to, and made a hearty meal. 做了感恩祷告后，他们都开始吃起来，饱餐了一顿。

♣ **fall to**[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）

1. 降低到 drop so as to close

▲*fall to sth*

Their voices fell to a whisper. 他们讲话的声音降至耳语。

Finally the Second International fell to pieces. 最后第二国际解散了。

▲*fall sth to sth*

The baby is sleeping, so they fall their voice to a whisper. 那婴儿在睡觉，所以他们把声音降成了耳语。

2. 倒在 be defeated or killed by sb/sth

▲*fall to sth*

The tiger fell to the hunter's gun. 那只老虎倒在了猎人的枪口下。

▲*fall sb to sth*

The little girl fell victim to a bomb in a fascist air raid. 那个小女孩在一次法西斯空袭中成了一枚炸弹的牺牲者。

3. 落到… have the duty to do sth

▲*fall to sb/sth*

Her look fell to the clock. 她的目光落在时钟上。

The force of Gravity makes things fall to earth. 地球引力使物体落到地面上。

The property will fall to the eldest son. 财产将传给长子。

It falls to me to finish the work. 完成这项工作的任务落在我头上。

At last, it fell to me to break the bad news to her. 最后，只能由我把这个不幸的消息委婉地告诉她。

4. 开始；被击败 begin; be defeated

▲*fall to sth/v-ing*

All through the competition, good players were falling to the new young tennis star. 在比赛的全过程中，许多优秀的网球手都败在这位年轻的新星手里。

He fell to thinking about the early days and his lost friends. 他开始思念起他早年的时光和失去的朋友。

♣ **fall under** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲*fall under sth*

1. 倒在…下 drop under sth

The old lady fell under the bus and was killed. 老夫人跌倒在公共汽车下面被轧死了。

2. 归入…类 be classified as sth

The advertisement fell under the heading of *For Sale*. 这则广告登在“出售”栏下。

♣ **fall within** （*v.* + *prep.*）

应列入…范围内 be placed in a list or class with a heading

▲*fall within sth*

Articles of this kind fall within the scope of our business activities. 此类商品在我方经营范围之内。

词语辨异

♣ ***fall asleep, be asleep***

参见 asleep 条。

♣ ***fall, descend, drop, sink***

参见 drop 条。

♣ ***fall short of, lack***

参见 lack 条。

♣ ***fall asleep, sleep***

参见 sleep 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：

He fell from the roof.
　他从屋顶掉下来。
He fell off the roof.
　他从屋顶滚落下来。

正误解析

1. 他失去平衡，跌倒在地上。

［误］He lost his balance and falled to the ground.

［正］He lost his balance and fell to the ground.

［析］fall 的过去式、过去分词分别是 fell, fallen，而不是 falled。

2. 她摔倒在地板上，昏了过去。

［误］She fell unconsciously on the floor.

［正］She fell unconscious on the floor.

［析］fall 作“变为…”“进入…状态”解时为系动词，后面通常跟形容词作表语，行为方式副词不可与系动词连用。

3. 你病了多久了？

［误］How long have you fallen ill?

［正］How long have you been ill?

［析］fall 是瞬间动词，不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。本句可改用表示延续性的动词 be，也可改为 it is... since... 句型。

4. 夕阳西下入大河。

［误］The setting sun was falling into the great river.

［正］The setting sun was sinking into the great river.

［析］fall into 的意思是“落入”“掉进”，指突然或瞬间的动作，不用于进行时态。

5. 你如果不当心，会跌下楼梯的。

［误］You'll fall down on the stairs if you're not careful!

［正］You'll fall down the stairs if you're not careful!

［析］fall down the stairs 就是“跌下楼梯”的意思，down 是介词，其后不用 on。

6. 那婴孩从高脚椅上跌落下来。

［误］The baby fell off from its high-chair.

［正］The baby fell from its high-chair.

［正］The baby fell off its high-chair.

［析］表示“从…跌落”时可以用 fall from 或 fall off，在这里不能将 from 和 off 并列使用。

7. 这个士兵突然跪下投降了。

［误］Suddenly the soldier fell with his knees to surrender.

［正］Suddenly the soldier fell on his knees to surrender.

［析］“跪下”可译为 fall on one's knees；“侧身倒下”可译为 fall down on one's side。

☞ ***n.*** ［fɔːl］（falls）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**跌落，下落，下跌** an act of falling
2. Ⓒ**降落物，降落量** sth that has fallen
3. Ⓒ**下降，降低，减少** a decrease in quantity, price, demand, degree, etc.
4. Ⓢ**掉落的距离，落差** the distance through which anything falls
5. Ⓢ**陷落；垮台；灭亡；没落** the defeat or loss of power of a city, state, government, etc.
6. Ⓢ**堕落，沦落** a change from a life of goodness, honesty, etc. to one of immorality
7. Ⓟ**瀑布** a place where a river makes a sudden deep over; waterfall
8. Ⓢ〈美〉**秋天** autumn

基本要点

1. fall 用作名词的基本意思是“跌落，跌倒”，也可指“降落物，降落量”，引申可表示数量、价格、需要、程度等的“下降、降低或减少”，是可数名词。
2. fall 也可表示“掉落的距离，落差”，是单数名词，后常接介词 of。
3. fall 还有“陷落；垮台；灭亡；没落”的意思，是单数名词，并常与定冠词 the 连用，可引申作“堕落，沦落”解，是单数名词，有时首字母大写。
4. fall 还可作“瀑布”解，常用复数，谓语动

词用单复数形式均可。
5. fall 在美式英语中还可作"秋天"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

anticipate ～预料到跌倒
break a ～ 减弱下降的力量
gain a ～赢一局
get a ～摔了一跤
have a ～跌下来
suffer a ～摔下来
survive a ～跌下来没有丧命
take a ～被打倒
try a ～较量
win a ～赢一局
wrestle a ～举行摔跤决赛

形容词+～

bad ～重重的一跤
big ～大跌价
deadliest ～最严重的跌跤
disastrous ～灾难性的下跌
dying ～垂暮之年
graceful ～美丽的秋天
heavy ～大雪
light ～小雪
sharp ～急剧下降
short ～不大的差距
steady ～稳定地下落
tremendous ～很大的落差
virtuous ～道德的堕落
weary ～消沉的堕落

～+名词

～ fashion 秋天最时髦的式样

介词+～

at the ～ of evening 在夜幕降临的时候
in ～在秋季
in the ～ of 1941 1941 年秋
on the ～在下跌中

～+介词

a ～ from grace 失体面
a ～ from virtue 堕落
a ～ in demand 需求量下降
a ～ in one's income 收入减少
the ～ of night 夜幕的降临
the ～ of the hills towards the sea 山坡朝海边的倾斜度
the ～ of the leave 落叶时节,秋季
the rise and ～ of the Roman Empire 罗马帝国的兴衰

句型例句

He suffered a fall from his horse. 他从马上摔下来。
He asked her if she had had a fall. 他问她是否摔了一跤。
He survived a fall of 40 feet. 他从 40 英尺高的地方跌下来没有丧命。
I had a bad fall and hurt my arm. 我重重地摔了一跤摔坏了胳膊。
He had a nasty fall on the way out of the market. 在从市场出来的路上,他重重地摔了一跤。
He was rushed to hospital after a 20-foot fall. 他从 20 英尺高的地方摔下来之后立即被送往医院。
The girl was injured by a fall. 那个女孩跌伤了。
He was stunned by the fall. 他摔得昏了过去。
The fall from his horse broke his arm. 他从马背上跌下来摔伤了手臂。
I've had so many falls that I'm black and blue all over. 我跌了这么多跤,以致全身都是青一块紫一块的。
Owing to the war, the rent was on the fall. 由于战争房租在不断下跌。
These small businesses have benefited greatly from the fall in interest rates. 小企业因利率下降而得到了很大的好处。
A fall into the pit, a gain in your wit. 吃一堑,长一智。
Pride goes before a fall. 骄兵必败。
The fall of the city followed heavy bombardment. 城市受到猛烈轰炸后沦陷。
Even the fall of France in May 1940 failed to awaken us. 甚至 1940 年 5 月法国的沦陷也未能使我们警醒。
After the fall of France, Britain was really up against it. 法国沦陷后,英国处境的确困难。
That debate led to the government's fall. 那场辩论导致政府垮台。
He took his first serious fall at 14 for auto theft. 他 14 岁时盗窃汽车是他的第一次失足。
The world was blessed place before the Fall. 世界在人类堕落之前本是一块福地。
The falls are thirty feet high. 那瀑布有 30 英尺高。
These falls are used to provide electric power. 这些瀑布被利用来发电。
They went fishing below the falls and caught half a dozen trout. 他们去瀑布下面钓鱼,钓到了六七条鲑鱼。
Her hair looks a brown falls. 她的头发看上去就像褐色的瀑布。
We visited the Niagara Falls in the fall of 1990. 我们在 1990 年秋天参观了尼亚加拉大瀑布。
Have you ever heard of the Falls of Niagara? 你听说过尼亚加拉瀑布吗?
As fall turns into winter, other changes take place. 秋去冬来还会发生其他变化。
Aunt put up a dozen cans of tomato sauce last fall. 去年秋天姑妈做了 12 瓶番茄酱。
Winter comes after fall. 秋去冬来。
Life starts all over again when it gets crisp in the fall. 秋天一到,天高气爽,生活就又重新开始了。
It happened in the fall of 1966. 那件事发生在 1966 年秋。
If you expect to enter college in the fall, you should apply now. 如果你希望秋季上大学,现在就应该申请了。

常用短语

♣ ***ride for a fall***
鲁莽行事,自找麻烦 take a course that is likely to lead to disaster
In my opinion, anyone who invests money in that new company is riding for a fall. 依我之见,在那家新公司投资的任何人都是在自讨苦吃。
The young man has annoyed almost all his fellow workers—I'm sure he's riding for a fall. 这位青年已惹恼了几乎所有的同事——我敢肯定他是在自讨苦吃。
The student who does not study for exams is riding for a fall. 不努力准备考试的学生是自取其咎。

词语辨异

♣ ***fall, autumn***
参见 autumn 条。

正误解析

秋天树叶会变黄。
[误] Leaves turn yellow in fall.
[正] Leaves turn yellow in the fall.
[析] fall 作"秋天"解时其前一般要加定冠词 the。

学习参考

1. fall 作"秋天"解是由短语 the fall of the leaf 缩略而来。早年英美均用 fall 表示"秋天",后来英国人用 autumn 取代了 fall,而美国人则沿袭使用至今。
2. 在俚语中, fall 也可作"逮捕"解。例如:
Another fall meant a life sentence. 再被抓获的话就意味着要判无期徒刑了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** descend, drop, dip, dive, plunge, sink, tumble, belong to, devolve, pass ***n.*** collapse, cut, decline, decrease, ruin, sin
[反义词] ***v.*** rise, soar ***n.*** rise
[词源] <古英语 *feallan*(落)

false

☞ ***adj.*** [fɔːls] (falser; falsest)

双解释义

1. **不真实的,错误的** not true; wrong
2. **假的,伪造的** not real or not natural
3. **不忠实的,虚伪的** not faithful or loyal

基本要点

1. false 的基本意思是"错误的,不正确的",即所想、所说、所做与事实或现实对立;也可指"假的,伪造的",强调与真品相像,看起来与真的一样; false 引申还可指"不忠实的",即貌似忠实,实而骗人的。
2. false 一般用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。
3. false 可与定冠词或不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ action 不轨的行为
～ argument 错误的论点
～ charge 诬告
～ friends 不忠实的朋友
～ hair 假发
～ hopes 不切实际的希望
～ ideas 错误的观念
～ impression 不诚实的印象
～ lover 不忠实的情人
～ oats 假燕麦
～ passport 伪造的护照
～ position 错误的立场
～ report 不真实的报道
～ statement 错误的陈词
～ teeth 假牙
～ weights 重量不足的砝码

～+介词

～ of heart 不忠实
～ to one's country 不忠于祖国
～ to one's promise 不守诺言

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The clown was wearing a false nose. 小丑戴着一个假鼻子。
He was here on some secret errand with a

F

false passport. 他用一个假护照在这里干秘密工作。
There is a pirate ship under false colours on the sea. 海上有一艘挂着假冒旗帜的海盗船在航行。
He will not bear false witness against anyone. 他不愿对任何人做假见证。
Better an open enemy than a false friend. 公开的敌人要比虚假朋友好。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
A whale is a fish. True or false? 鲸鱼是一种鱼，对不对？

词语辨异

♣ ***false, artificial, counterfeit, fake, sham***
这组词的共同意思是"假的"。其区别是：false说明某物与真品相像，着重于"看起来与真的不一样"，不一定具有"冒充、欺骗"之义；counterfeit着重于冒充真的，并含有欺骗之义；artificial着重于"人造的，人为的"，也可引申指"不自然的"；fake指假造或冒充的(物或人)；sham往往指通过比较明显的仿造或伪善行为来进行欺骗。例如：
Her false diamonds look like real ones. 她的假钻石饰物看起来像真的一样。
The peddler sold me a counterfeit coin. 这个小贩卖给我的是假币。
This is an artificial flower. 这是一朵人造花。
What he says is all sham sympathy. 他说的那一套统统是假装同情而已。
Beware of those who sell fake medicines. 谨防贩卖假药者。

♣ ***false, wrong***
false的语义较wrong更强并含有"欺骗"的意味。

正误解析

他因拥有大量假钞而被拘捕。
[误] He was arrested on charges of possessing a huge amount of false money.
[正] He was arrested on charges of possessing a huge amount of counterfeit money.
[析] "假钞票"在英语中是counterfeit money, counterfeit banknotes(伪造的纸币)和spurious coins(伪造的硬币)。

补充资料

[同义词] artificial, counterfactual, erroneous, fake, inaccurate, incorrect, unreal, untrue, wrong
[反义词] accurate, authentic, genuine, real, true
[词源] ＜古英语 *fals* ＜拉丁语 *falsus*(假，骗)

fal·ter

☞ *v.* [ˈfɔːltə] (falters; faltered; faltering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(嗓音)颤抖，结巴地说** stammer
2. *vi.* **犹豫，畏缩** hesitate; lose confidence

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
His voice began to falter. 他的声音开始发颤。
He never falters in his determination. 他的决心从不动摇。

词语辨异

♣ ***falter, hesitate, vacillate, waver***
参见hesitate条。

fame

☞ *n.* [feɪm]

双解释义

[U] **名声，名望** the condition of being well known and talked about

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve[gain, secure] ～获得声誉
acquire[attain, come to] ～成名
decrease[effect] ～降低[影响]声誉
earn[win] ～赢得名誉
pursue[seek] ～追求声誉
reach ～博得名声

形容词＋～

academic[artistic] ～学[艺]术声望
bad[good] ～坏[好]名声
international ～国际声誉
worldwide ～举世闻名

介词＋～

at the height of sb's ～在某人最走红的时期
be dazzled by ～被名誉迷惑
zenith of ～名誉的顶点
from obscurity to ～从默默无闻到成名

句型例句

Her chief fame rests on her several films. 她的名声主要来自她的几部影片。
His new discovery adds fame to science at Yale. 他的新发现给耶鲁大学的科学研究增光添彩。
She is a woman of ill fame. 她是个名声不好的女人。

词语辨异

♣ ***fame, honour, reputation, repute***
参见honour条。

补充资料

[同义词] honor, reputation, repute
[反义词] disgrace
[词源] ＜古法语 ＜拉丁语 *fama*(说，名望)

fa·mil·iar

☞ *adj.* [fəˈmɪliə]

双解释义

1. **熟悉的，通晓的** that you know well
2. **冒昧的，放肆的** too friendly for the occasion
3. **随便的，非正式的** without tight control; informal

基本要点

1. familiar的基本意思是"熟悉的，通晓的"，指由于经常接触或长时间交往而像一家人一样彼此熟悉、了解，以至于言谈自如，甚至不拘礼节，随便甚至放肆。引申可表示"非正式的""随便的""冒昧的""放肆的"。无比较级和最高级形式。
2. familiar在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. familiar与with连用时，还可作"通晓"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ article of everyday use 日常用品
～ excuse 常听到的借口
～ expression 常见说法
～ greeting 日常问候
～ phrase 习惯用语
～ poet 熟识的诗人
～ practice 习惯做法
～ routine 常规
～ scene 常见的情景
～ sight 常见的情况
～ song 熟悉的歌曲
～ voice 熟悉的声音

副词＋～

fairly ～相当熟悉
thoroughly ～精通…

～＋副词

～ enough 足够熟悉

～＋介词

～ to sb 为某人所熟悉
～ with 熟悉，通晓，精通
～ with English 通晓英语
～ with French 通晓法语

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I hear her singing a familiar song. 我听到她在唱一首熟悉的歌。
My eyes range over the crowded room, seeking a familiar face. 我的眼睛不断地扫视挤满了人的房间，想找到一张熟悉的面孔。
He orientated himself by finding a familiar landscape. 他找到了一处熟悉的景色，从而确定自己所处的方位。
St. Paul's cathedral is a familiar sight. 圣保罗大教堂是人们熟悉的一个景观。
I can't stand that familiar tone he uses when he talks to young women. 当他与年轻的女子谈话时，我不能忍受他那种放肆的语调。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Two or three of them look familiar. 他们中间有两三个人看起来很面熟。
She looks very familiar, but I can't remember her name. 她看上去很面熟，但是我记不起她的名字了。
His name is familiar in the country. 他的名字是全国周知的。
She told the taxi-driver not to be so familiar. 她告诉计程车司机别这样过分随便。

常用短语

♣ ***familiar to***
为…所熟悉 well known to sb; often seen or heard
English is familiar to me. 英语为我所熟悉。
The word is not familiar to me. 我不认识那个词。
Is this area familiar to you? 这个地区你熟吗？
These folk tunes are familiar to the local people. 当地人很熟悉这些民间小调。
Things are familiar to people. 这些事对于人们来说很熟悉。

The facts are familiar to everyone. 这些事实是众所周知的。

♣ ***familiar with***

1. 熟悉的 having a good knowledge of sth
I am quite familiar with her. 我和她很熟悉。
Tom is quite familiar with the author. 汤姆很熟悉那位作家。
I am familiar with English. 我通晓英文。
I am not familiar with this part of the country. 我不大熟悉该国的这一部分。
He is not very familiar with botanical terms. 他不大熟悉植物学上的术语。
People are familiar with things. 人们熟悉这些事情。
I'm familiar with his character. 我很了解他的性格。
Tom was really familiar with the taxation laws. 汤姆熟悉税收法。
2. 友好的,过分亲密的,不拘礼节的 friendly and informal
Don't be too familiar with him, he's a dishonest man. 别与他交往过密,他这人不诚实。
The children are too familiar with their teacher. 这帮小学生对老师过于随便。
You should not act familiar with strangers. 你对陌生人不应该显得太随便。
After that I avoided his presence, as I felt he was becoming too familiar with me. 从那以后,我就避免和他见面,因为我感到他对我太随便了。

词语辨异

♣ ***familiar to, familiar with***

这两个短语的共同意思是"熟悉",都可用作表语或后置定语。其区别是:
1. familiar to 的意思是"为…所熟悉",其主语可以是人,也可以是物,宾语通常是人,而 familiar with 的意思是"熟悉…",其主语只能是人,而宾语是所熟悉的内容或物。例如:
许多人熟悉他的名字。
His name is familiar to many people.
Many people are familiar with his name.
2. familiar with 后接事物时,可作"精通,通晓"解。偶尔也见 familiar to 作此解,但不如前者普遍和自然。例如:
He is familiar with four languages. 他通晓四国语言。
French is as familiar to him as English. 他对法语就像对英语那样精通。
3. familiar with 后接人时,还可作"同…亲密"解,familiar to 仅表熟悉,无此含义。例如:
He made himself much too familiar with my wife. 他对我妻子亲昵得太过分了。
He was familiar to her. 他是她熟悉的人。

♣ ***familiar, close, intimate***

这三个词的共同意思是"亲近,亲密"。其区别是:familiar 指经常接触,长时间的交往使彼此熟悉,亲近,甚至随便,不拘小节;close 指由于感情、爱好、兴趣等方面的接近而趋于亲近,也指关系上的亲密;intimate 是正式用语,指由于有某种关系(如血缘关系、朋友关系等)或深刻了解彼此的思想感情,或有共同的爱好、志向而亲近。例如:
His familiar behaviour annoys me, I don't know him at all well. 他随便的态度使我很不自在,其实我和他一点也不熟悉。
They are close friends. 他们是亲密的朋友。
He is on intimate terms with my father. 他和我父亲的关系很亲密。

正误解析

1. 他对这个题目是相当熟悉的。
[误] He is quite familiar to this subject.
[正] He is quite familiar with this subject.
[析] 表示"对…熟悉""熟悉…"的意思时须用 be familiar with... 结构,后接 sth。
2. 他的名字是我们这里的每个人所熟知的。
[误] His name is familiar with every one of us here.
[正] His name is familiar to every one of us here.
[析] 表示"为…所熟悉〔知〕"的意思时须用 be familiar to... 结构,后接 sb。
3. 教学生的方法对于我们的教学系统来说很熟悉。
[误] Methods of teaching the students are familiar to our educational system.
[正] Methods of teaching the students are familiar to our teachers.
[析] 用 familiar to,后只接人。

补充资料

[同义词] close, common, confidential, frequent, intimate, known, well-known
[反义词] alien, distant, foreign, rare, unfamiliar, unknown
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *familiaris*(家的)＜*familia*(家庭)

fam·ily

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfæməli] (families)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **家,家庭** group consisting of parents and their children
2. Ⓢ **子女** people's children
3. Ⓒ **家族,氏族** all the people descended from a common ancestor
4. Ⓒ **语族,语系** group of things related by common characteristics especially a group of languages
5. Ⓒ **(动植物的)科** a group of plants or animals

基本要点

1. family 的意思是"家庭",指"家庭全体成员"时,为集合名词,作主语时,谓语动词要用复数形式。作为"家庭整体"看待时,谓语动词要用单数形式。谓语动词无论是单数形式还是复数形式,family 都应该用复数代词指代。
2. family 有时可作"子女,孩子"解,此时不含父母,是单数名词,但可与不定冠词 a 或 an 连用。
3. family 作先行词时,其关系代词可用 who,也可用 which。如表示家庭成员,则一般用 who;如表示家庭整体,则一般用 which。
4. family 表示"家属"时,不包括本人。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bring up a ～养家,养育妻子儿女
come of a ～出身于…家庭
disgrace one's ～给家庭带来耻辱
have a ～有家庭
head a ～担当一家之主
leave one's ～抛弃家庭,离家出走
limit the ～限制生育
protect one's ～保护自己的家庭
raise a ～养育家庭
start a ～成家
support one's ～供养家庭,养家糊口
unite two -lies 联合两家

形容词+～

big ～大家庭,人口多的家庭
broken ～破裂的家庭
complete ～父母双全的家庭
entire ～全家
good ～良家
happy ～幸福的家庭
high ～门第高的家庭
large ～子女多的家庭
lower-income ～收入少的家庭
middle-class ～中产阶级家庭
middle-income ～收入中等的家庭
noble ～贵族名门,显贵的家庭
poor ～贫穷的家庭
rich ～富有的家庭
single-parent ～单亲家庭
small ～小家庭
special ～特殊家庭
upper-income ～收入高的家庭
wealthy ～豪门富户
well-to-do ～富裕的家庭
whole ～全家

名词+～

language ～语系

～+名词

～ tree 家谱
in a ～ way 像一家人一样,不拘小节(地),随便,(美)怀孕
in the ～ way(英)怀孕

介词+～

in ～家中
man of good ～名门子弟
with a ～有家(要照应)
animals of the cat ～猫科动物
members of the deer ～鹿科动物

～+介词

～ of languages 语系
～ of six 六口之家
～ with four children 有四个孩子的家庭

句型例句

She comes of a musical family. 她出身于一个音乐家庭。
She comes from a famous family. 她出身于名门望族。
He is a boy of a good family. 这个小伙子出身于很好的家庭。
We shouldn't judge a person by his family. 我们不应以出身门第来判断一个人。
He comes of a noble family. 他出身于贵族家庭。
He came of a poor peasant family in the old society. 他出生在旧社会一个贫农家庭。
The child was adopted into a wealthy family and received a good education. 这个孩子被一有钱人家收养,并受到良好教育。
Each apartment could house a family of six. 每套公寓可住下一个六口之家。
He is blessed in having such a family. 他为有这样一个家庭而感到幸福。
His crimes stained the family honor. 他的罪行玷污了他家庭的名誉。
Mrs. Hall is well known to all the family, and I am certain that she will make a good

F

servant in your house. 那家人都很了解霍尔太太的为人,我敢肯定她在你家一定会成为一个听话的仆人。
There has been a lot of illness in the family recently. 最近以来这家人常生病。
Would you steal from your own family? 你会从自己家里偷东西吗?
She was sustained by pride in her family. 对家庭的自豪感支持着她。
Who is more powerful in your family? 在你家里谁权力更大?
She brought honour to her family. 她给家庭带来了荣誉。
Something unfortunate must have happened to his family. 他家一定发生了什么不幸的事。
Many families keeps snakes. 很多家庭养蛇。
We won't have a family until we've been married a few years. 我们打算结婚几年后再要孩子。
When do you hope to start a family? 你希望什么时候要孩子?
Her family is a large family so that she has to be often ignored. 她的家庭是个多子女的大家庭,因此她经常被忽视。
Tom is the eldest of the family. 汤姆是家里最大的孩子。
Does he has any family? 他有孩子吗?
Give my regards to Mr. Jones and family. 代我向琼斯夫妇及其子女问好。
Mary's whole family united in disapproving Jim. 玛丽一家人联合起来反对吉姆。
The family live in the big mansion near the coast. 这一家人住在靠海边的公寓里。
My family is very large. 我家人口很多。
Mr. Smith and his family came together. 史密斯先生和他的家人一起来的。
My family have gone to my aunt's, but I stay at home. 我的家人到我姑母家去了,我留在家里。
She disgraced her family and friends. 她使家人和朋友蒙受耻辱。
The picture reminded him of his home and family in Taiwan. 这幅画使他想起了在台湾的家和亲人。
Though hardworking, he can hardly support his family. 虽然工作勤劳,他几乎还是不能养家糊口。
If you can't support your family, you can at least apply for relief. 如果你养活不了家,至少可以申请救济。
We'll let his family know that he is in danger. 我们得马上通知他的家属,告诉他们他的处境很危险。
His family can trace its history back to the tenth century. 他的家史一直可以追溯到10世纪。
Some families have farmed in this area for hundreds of years. 有些家族在该地区务农已达数百年。
Spanish belongs to the same language family as Italian, both being descended from Latin. 西班牙语和意大利语属于同一语族,两者都源自拉丁语。
The horse family also includes the donkey. 马科也包括驴子。
The royal family consists of the king and queen and their relatives. 王室成员包括国王、王后及其亲属。
The royal family is insulated from many of the difficulties faced by ordinary people. 皇室成员与世隔绝,不可能面对普通百姓的困难。
Many families have lived in new houses. 许多家庭住进了新房。
His family are spending a holiday these days. 他一家最近在度假。
Smith family are all very athletic. 史密斯家人都很强健。
Are your family all well? 你家人都好吗?
The family were all present. 家里人全在。
These houses were built for families. 这些房子是为居民家庭建的。
He decided to reduce family expenses. 他决定缩减家庭开支。
The will obliges the heirs to live in the family mansion. 遗嘱要求继承人住在这一家的私宅里。
Despite his poverty he refused to part with the family jewels. 尽管家穷,他仍不愿卖掉家传的珠宝。
I go home every summer to see my family relations. 我每年夏天回家探亲。
His illness added to the family's troubles. 他的病增加了家庭的困难。
I don't know any other family who would do so much. 我不知道有哪个家庭成员会做这许多事。

词语辨异

♣ ***family, dwelling, home, house, residence***
参见 home 条。

♣ ***in a family way, in the family way***
在英式英语中, in a family way 作"不拘小节"解, in the family way 作"怀孕"解;而在美式英语中, in a family way 和 in the family way 都作"怀孕"解。例如:
She spoke to me in a family way. 她与我说话不拘礼节。
It makes folks happy to see a girl in the family way. 人们看到女孩怀孕了会感到高兴。
Sue and Liz are happy because their mother is in the family way. 苏和利兹都很高兴,因为妈妈就要生孩子了。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
How are your family?
家里人都好吗?
How is your family?
全家好吗?
如果侧重家里的每个人,则用"are";如果侧重全家,则用"is",但在回答时都应用 are。
My family〔They〕are all well. 全家都好。

♣ 下面两个短语的意思不同:
a teacher family
一个教师之家(全是教师)
a teacher's family
一位教师的家(主人是教师)

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
He is family man.
他是有家室的人。
He is a man of family.
他是出身名门望族的人。

正误解析

1.我全家每个人都很高。
[误] My family is all tall.
[正] My family are all tall.
[析] family 作为一个集体名词,在强调家庭成员个体时,谓语动词通常用复数。
2.我家是一个大家庭。
[误] My family are very large.
[正] My family is very large.
[析] family 被看成是一个整体时,谓语动词通常用单数。
3.他抛弃了舒适的家。
[误] He abandoned his cosy family.
[正] He abandoned his cosy home.
[析] "家"是 home,指一个人出生和居住的处所;而 family 指家庭成员的集体或个体。
4.王家已搬进新住宅。
[误] The Wang of the family has moved into the new house.
[正] The Wang family has moved into the new house.
[析] family 作"家族"解时,习惯上不与介词 of 连用。

补充资料

[同义词] house, household, kindred, relatives, tribe
[词源] <拉丁语 *familia*(家庭)

fam·ine

☞ ***n.*** ['fæmɪn] (famines)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **饥荒** (a case of) extreme lack of food for a very large number of people

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
cause ～引起饥荒
die of ～饿死
suffer from ～闹饥荒

形容词 + ～
big ～大饥荒
widespread ～蔓延甚广的饥荒
worldwide ～世界性饥荒

介词 + ～
perish by〔with〕～饿死

句型例句

Many people die of starvation during famines every year. 每年发生饥荒时都有许多人饿死。
The long drought was followed by months of famine. 久旱之后出现长达数月的饥荒。

补充资料

[反义词] plenty
[词源] <拉丁语 *famēs*(饥饿)

fam·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ['feɪməs] (more famous; most famous)

双解释义

著名的,出名的 known by many people

基本要点

1. famous 的基本意思是"著名的",用于人、事、地或物,指受到公众的认可并为公众熟悉、热爱、尊敬,可有天下闻名、举国皆知的含义,并含有称颂的意味,多用来指好的人或物。
2. famous 还可作"极好的""第一流的"解,此时无比较级和最高级。
3. famous 可用作定语,也可用作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ actress 著名女演员
～ city 著名城市
～ father 出名的父亲
～ movie star 著名的电影明星
～ performance 精彩的表演
～ professor 著名教授
～ school 名学校
～ scientist 著名科学家
～ skill 一流技术
～ speech 著名演说
～ writers 著名作家
～ views 名胜

副词＋～

once ～一度有名
rather ～相当有名
historically ～具有历史意义的名胜
infamously ～臭名远扬
internationally ～世界闻名的

～＋介词

～ among 在…中享有盛名
～ as 以…著称
～ for 因…而闻名
～ in history 历史上有名
～ throughout the world 世界闻名

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The young man worked hard in emulation of his famous father. 这位年轻人努力工作，要迎头赶上他出名的父亲。
She has become a famous scientist. 她成为著名科学家。
He adores a famous professor. 他崇拜一位著名的教授。
He deceived me by pretending to be a famous movie star. 他假装是一个著名的电影明星骗了我。
It was sad to read of the death of the famous old actress in this morning's newspaper. 从今天的晨报上得知这位年老的著名女演员去世的消息令人伤感。
We will study the epistles of some famous writers next term. 下学期我们将学习几位名作家的书信。
The famous man's mail came from every quarters of the globe. 那位名人的信件来自世界各地。
The famous school is on a large mountain. 那所著名的学校在一座大山上。
Paris is a famous city. 巴黎是一座著名的城市。
He gave his famous speech before a public assembly. 他在一次公众集会上发表了著名的演说。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The young girl is famous at figure skating. 那位年轻姑娘善于花样滑冰。
He is famous at fencing. 他长于击剑。
She is famous as a writer. 她是著名的作家。
The area is famous as a green tea producing place. 这个地区作为绿茶的产地而出名。
This book is famous as a reference book. 这是一本很有名的参考书。
He is internationally famous as a character actor. 他以出色的演技而闻名世界。
France is famous for its fine food and wine. 法国以它的美酒和佳肴闻名于世。
Shefield is famous for its cutlery. 谢菲尔德以餐具闻名。
He is famous for skill as a marksman. 作为一名射手，他因善射而著名。
He is famous for his strength. 他以力气大而著名。
Italy is famous for its historic cities. 意大利以其历史名城而闻名。
New York is famous for its skyscrapers. 纽约以其摩天大楼而驰名。
Shandong province is famous for its abundant agricultural resources. 山东省以其丰富的农业资源而闻名遐迩。
This town is famous for her lovely view. 这个小镇以它可爱的景色而闻名。
The city is famous for its scenery. 该城以秀丽的风景闻名。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

He awoke to find himself famous. 他一觉醒来发现自己已经成名。

词语辨异

♣ ***famous as, famous for***

这两个短语的共同意思是“以…而出名”。其区别是：
1. 主语为人时，famous for 意为“以某种知识、技能而闻名”；而 famous as 意为“以某种身份出名”。
2. 主语为事物时，famous for 意为“以其内容、特征而闻名”；而 famous as 意为“以某种形式而出名”。
3. 主语为地点名词时，famous as 意为“以某种特产而闻名”；famous for 意为“以产地或地方而闻名”。

♣ ***famous, celebrated, noted, notorious, renowned, well-known***

这组词的共同意思是“著名的，出名的”。其区别是：
1. famous 指受到公众广泛的公认，并为大家所熟悉、热爱和尊敬，含有名气、名声在外的意思，可用于人、事物等；celebrated 指有更大更久远的名望，有为人赞颂或受人尊敬的含义，可较为客观地表示某人或某物受到的赞扬或奖励；well-known 指出名的、为大家所熟悉的、众所周知的一般的人或事；notorious 表示由于不良或丑恶行径而出名；renowned 着重表示由于某种卓越的性质或成就而享有更高、更持久的声誉；noted 着重表示由于特定行为而一时出名，但持久或公认的程度都不如其他名词。
2. famous 比 celebrated 常用，celebrated 有时有夸张的含义，它比 famous 更突出。
3. celebrated 和 renowned 语气比 famous 强，well-known 和 noted 语气都比 famous 或 notorious 轻。
4. famous 多用于褒义；notorious 多用于贬义；celebrated 和 renowned 都是褒义词，后者更为正式；well-known 和 noted 都是中性词，可用于褒义，也可用于贬义。例如：

He is a famous painter. 他是一个著名画家。
Hangzhou is celebrated for its beautiful scenery. 杭州以其美丽的风景著名。
Edison was renowned as a great inventor. 爱迪生作为伟大的发明家而享有盛誉。
He is notorious as a deadbeat. 他是个声名狼藉的二流子。
Jim was noted for arriving late for work. 吉姆曾因上班迟到而出过名。
The restaurant is well-known for its fried noodle. 那家饭馆以炒面著称。

正误解析

1. 这个富人以吝啬、贪婪出名。
[误] The rich man is famous for his miserliness and greediness.
[正] The rich man is notorious for his miserliness and greediness.
[析] famous 通常用于褒义，是“闻名遐迩”的意思。notorious 只用于贬义，是“臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的”意思。
2. 作为一名科学家，他以丰富的知识而闻名于世。
[误] As a scientist, he is famous by his knowledge in the world.
[正] As a scientist, he is famous for his knowledge in the world.
[析] be famous for 是固定词组，表示“以某种知识〔技能〕而著名”，其中介词 for 不能改为 by。

学习参考

famous 一般不用来修饰那些已明显地众所周知的人。例如：
The novel is about (the famous) Newton. 这部小说写的是关于牛顿的。但是，如果 famous 所修饰的人的名字只限于某段时间和某些人知道，则可用 famous 修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] celebrated, eminent, famed, illustrious, renowned, well-known
[反义词] anonymous, obscure, unknown
[词源] <拉丁语 *famosus* <*famo*（著名的，出名的）

fan

☞ ***n.*** [fæn] (fans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **扇子，风扇，扇形物** a thing that moves the air to make sb cooler; thing spread or shaped like a fan
2. Ⓒ **狂热爱好者，迷** a person who likes sb/sth, for example a singer or a sport, very much

基本要点

fan 用作名词时的基本意思是“扇子”，指用羽毛编成或用纸裁成半圆形用手摇动，或一组金属叶片用马达转动以产生风的用具。引申可指某人或某事物的热情崇拜者或拥护者，即“狂热爱好者”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

turn off a ～关电风扇
turn on a ～开电风扇
wave a ～扇扇子

形容词＋～

ardent ～狂热的爱好者
dust collecting ～吸尘器
electric ～电风扇
folding ～折扇
ventilating ～通风机，通风扇，排气风扇

名词＋～

blast ～鼓风机
ceiling ～吊扇
console type ～落地式电扇
draft ～通风扇，吸风机
exhaust ～排气扇
extractor ～排气扇

F

baseball ～棒球迷
Chaplin ～卓别林的崇拜者
English ～英语爱好者
film ～影迷
football ～足球迷
movie ～影迷
sports ～体育迷
TV ～电视迷

～+名词

～ club 影迷会,歌迷会

句型例句

She glanced at him from behind her fan. 她从扇子后匆匆看了他一眼。
Ladies used to carry fans to keep themselves cool. 从前女人都随身带着扇子以保持凉快。
It was so hot that we had to have the electric fan on all day long. 天太热,我们不得不全天开着电扇。
There was a blade of an electric fan on the floor. 地板上有一片电扇的叶片。
He is such a devoted football fan that he travels with his team. 他是一个那么热心的足球迷,以致和他所支持的球队一起旅行。
The fans groaned their disappointment when their team lost. 当这个球队输掉时,他们的球迷发出了失望的抱怨声。
The football match was attended by thousands of football fans. 几千名足球迷观看了这场足球赛。

词语辨异

♣ ***fan, enthusiast***
这两个词都有"热心者""忠于…的人"的意思。其区别在于:
fan 指对体育运动、电影、戏剧、小说等的狂热爱好者,也指对社会或各界名流等的狂热仰慕者;enthusiast 指热衷于信仰、原则、事业等的人。例如:
Football attracts fans of all ages. 足球吸引着老少球迷。
He is an enthusiast for politics. 他是个热衷于政治的人。

☞ ***v.*** [fæn] (fans; fanned; fanning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **扇** make a current of air blow onto
2. *vi.* **展成扇形** spread out like a fan

基本要点

1. fan 的基本意思是用手拿东西来回摆动,使空气流动,从而带来风。可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,后可接副词 out 表示"分散,展开""展成扇形"。
2. fan 可引申指由于粗鲁或虐待而使人愤怒或仇恨。
3. fan 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ breezily 微风习习
～ busily 不停地扇
～ furiously 狂扇
～ away 扇走
～ away flies 扇走苍蝇
～ in 扇进
～ out 呈扇形展开
～ out in all directions 向四周散开
～ out the cards 把纸牌展成扇形

～+介词

～ from 赶开
～ from the food 把…从食物上赶开
～ into a blaze 把…扇旺
～ to a blaze 使某人大怒
～ with 用…扇
～ with a handkerchief 用手帕扇
～ with a newspaper 用报纸扇

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*
We fanned the fire to make it burn brighter. 我们扇火使它烧得更旺些。
She fanned her face with a newspaper. 她用报纸朝脸上扇风。
He is fanning his face with a small fan. 他用一把小扇子往自己脸上扇风。
His rudeness fanned her irritation into anger. 他的粗鲁使她由气恼变为愤怒。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The flame was fanned by the west wind. 西风吹旺了火焰。

常用短语

♣ ***fan out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)分散,展开 (cause to) scatter or spread
▲*fan out*
The searchers fanned out to look for the missing boy. 搜寻人员四下散开寻找失踪的孩子。
The troops fanned out as they advanced. 部队向前推进时呈扇形散开。
▲*fan sth ⇔ out*
He fanned out the cards in his hand. 他把手中的纸牌呈扇形展开。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** devotee, enthusiast, follower
[词源] <拉丁语 *vannus*(风扬谷物→扇子)<美式英语 *fanatic*(狂热者)

fan·at·ic

☞ ***n.*** [fə'nætɪk] (fanatics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**狂热者,入迷者** person who is too enthusiastic about sth; extremist; activist

句型例句

She is our resident crossword fanatic. 她是我们中间的填纵横字谜的游戏迷。

fancy

☞ ***v.*** ['fænsi] (fancies; fancied; fancying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **想象** picture in the mind; imagine
2. *vt.* **喜欢** have a fancy or liking for; like
3. *vt.* **以为** be under the impression that

基本要点

1. fancy 的基本意思是"幻想,想象",即通过想象构想出某事物,可以是纯粹的虚构,也可以是现实成分的重新组合。
2. fancy 可作及物动词,也可作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词、代词、动名词或从句作宾语。也可接"(to be/as)+*n./adj./prep.-phrase*"充当补足语的复合宾语(to be/as 可省略)。
3. fancy 常用于感叹句中,表示对已经发生的事情的惊奇、诧异、不满等。
4. fancy 可接 so 或 not 代替前面肯定或否定句中的宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ hard 难以想象
～ much 不很喜欢
～ rather 相当喜欢
～ boundlessly 无限想象
～ enthusiastically 热情地想象
～ romantically 浪漫地空想
～ up 装饰
～ up a house 装饰房子

～+介词

～ as 自负地认为(某人)是
～ as an actress(某人)自以为是个演员

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
I don't fancy this place at all. 我一点也不喜欢这个地方。
My husband rather fancies an evening at home in front of the TV set. 晚上我丈夫十分喜欢呆在家里在电视机前度过。
You can tell that she fancies herself from the way she dresses. 从她的衣着打扮你就可以看出她自以为很美。
He fancies himself, hoping to get that job. 他自视甚高,竟想得到那份工作。
Can you fancy yourself on the moon? 你能想象自己登上月球是怎样一种情景吗?
▲S+～+*v-ing*
I don't fancy swimming in that river. 我不喜欢在那条河里游泳。
I don't fancy going back to that dreary house alone. 我不想孤单一人回到那死气沉沉的房子。
They don't fancy living there any longer. 他们再也不想在那儿住下去了。
Fancy working everyday! 要想想,每天都得工作呀!
Fancy meeting so many old friends here! 真想不到在这里遇到这么多的老朋友!
I just can't fancy his doing such a thing. 我简直不能想象他会作出这种事来。
Fancy her saying such unkind things about you! 真想不到她竟然对你说了这么不友好的话!
▲S+～+that/wh-clause
I fancy he will be glad to see us. 我想他看到我们时肯定高兴。
I fancy he will act quickly. 我想他会迅速行动的。
I fancy they're getting on well together. 我想他们相处得很好。
He fancies that he can succeed without working hard. 他以为不用艰苦劳动就能成功。
You can hardly fancy what a capital hand she is at embroidery. 你简直不能想象她是一个多么出色的绣花能手。
▲S+～+so/not
"He had no clothes on." "I fancy so." "他没穿衣服。""我想是这样。"
She said that Mr. Wang had married, I fancy not. 她说王先生结婚了,我想不会

是这样。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* +(to be) *n./adj./prep.*-phrase

He fancied himself to be an authority. 他自认为是一个权威。

Don't fancy yourself still young. 不要以为你还年轻。

She fancied herself nervous. 她自以为神经衰弱。

She fancies herself to be above us and walked by without an acknowledgement. 她自以为了不起,不把我们放在眼里,走过时连招呼都不打。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* +(as) *n.*

He fancies himself as a great general. 他以为自己是个大将军。

He fancies himself as the fastest swimmer. 他自以为是游得最快的运动员。

She fancies herself as a singer but she doesn't have a very good voice. 她自以为是歌唱家,但是她的嗓音并不怎么好。

Tom fancies himself a good teacher. 汤姆自以为是很不错的老师。

词语辨异

♣***fancy, conceive, imagine, think***

参见 think 条。

学习参考

1.下列两句的 fancy 作 think 解,是英式英语,美语用 guess。

I fancy I have met you before.
我想以前我见过你。
I fancy it will rain.
我想天要下雨。

2.下列三句意思相同:

他自以为是个演说家。
He fancies himself as an orator.
He fancies himself an orator.
He fancies himself to be an orator.

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfænsi] (fancies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**设想,空想,幻想** imagination, esp. in a free and undirected form
2.Ⓤ**想象力,幻想力** power of the mind to imagine
3.Ⓢ**喜爱** desire; liking

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attract〔please, suit〕sb's ～吸引住某人
catch〔strike, take〕sb's ～投合某人的心意
have〔take〕a ～ for 喜爱,热衷于
take a ～ to 爱好,喜欢,爱上

形容词 + ～

idle ～胡思乱想
lively ～丰富的想象
unrealistic ～不切实际的幻想
wild ～不着边际的空想

介词 + ～

the power of ～想象力
wild flights of ～胡思乱想
give (a) loose to the ～随意空想

句型例句

He indulged in idle fancy. 他沉溺于幻想之中。

I have a fancy for some wine with my dinner. 我喜欢在晚餐时喝点酒。

Children usually have lively fancy. 儿童往往有丰富的想象力。

I have a sudden fancy to go out for a walk. 我突然想出去散散步。

The teacher has a fancy that his student will be late. 老师感觉他的一个学生要迟到。

常用短语

♣***catch*〔*take, tickle*〕*sb's fancy***

中某人的意,吸引某人 stimulate sb's desire for sth

He saw the woman and she caught his fancy immediately. 他看见了那个女人,立刻觉得中意。

The exhibits took the fancy of the visitors. 展品深受参观者的喜爱。

♣***take a fancy to***

对…喜欢起来 take a liking to

He seemed to have taken quite a fancy to her. 他似乎相当喜欢她。

词语辨异

♣***fancy, fantasy, imagination***

这三个词都有"想象"的意思。

1.fancy 和 fantasy 多指无事实依据的凭空想象;imagination 的想象则依据所见所闻或现实。
2.fancy 的内容多是虚构的、幻想的;fantasy 的内容更是荒诞古怪;imagination 的内容则一般是合理的。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfænsi]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**昂贵的** higher than the usu. or reasonable price
2.**别致的,花式的,花哨的** not ordinary; unusual; brightly colored

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ hairdo 别致的发型
～ restaurant 高级饭馆
～ fruits 昂贵的水果
～ skating 花样溜冰

～ + 介词

～ for 对…来说花哨

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He sells poor goods and charges fancy prices. 他卖便宜货却要高价钱。

He bought a fancy necktie. 他买了一条别致的领带。

There is a fancy ball tonight. 今晚有化装舞会。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The dress is too fancy for me. 这件服装我穿太花哨了。

常用短语

♣***fancy man*〔*woman*〕**

情夫〔妇〕lover

Have you seen Penny's new fancy man? He's young enough to be her son! 你看见过彭尼的新情夫了吗? 他很年轻,足以做她的儿子!

Bill neglects his wife and spends all his spare money on presents for his fancy woman. 比尔冷落其妻子,并将所有的余款用来为情妇购置礼物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** dream of, imagine, take to ***n.*** dream, fondness, imagination ***adj.*** fine, selected, special, unusual

〔反义词〕 ***n.*** certainty, dislike, distaste ***adj.*** plain

〔词源〕 <古法语 *fantasie*(幻想,怪念头)

fan·tas·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [fænˈtæstɪk]

双解释义

1.**荒诞的,奇异的,古怪的** wild and strange
2.**极大的;异乎寻常的** very large; extraordinary
3.**极好的,极出色的,了不起的** excellent; marvellous

基本要点

1.fantastic 的意思是"荒诞的,奇异的,古怪的",指凭空想象出来的,使人感到奇怪而不能相信,强调妄想,失去理智,在口语里也可作"极大的,异乎寻常的""极好的,极出色的,了不起的"解。
2.fantastic 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ dream 怪诞的梦
～ fancy 异想天开
～ progress 极大的进步
～ rumors 怪诞的谣传
～ shapes 种种奇怪的形状
～ terrors 幻觉性恐怖

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It is a fantastic story. 这是一个荒诞的故事。

It is a really fantastic idea. 这确实是个异想天开的想法。

What a fantastic goal! 这球进得多漂亮!

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Have you heard his new opera? It is fantastic. 你听过他的新歌剧吗? 那好极了。

I passed my test! Fantastic! 我测试及格了! 太棒了!

补充资料

〔同义词〕 imaginative, strange, unreal, wonderful

〔反义词〕 ordinary, plain, poor

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *fantastik*(空想的,古怪的)

fan·tasy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfæntəsi] (fantasies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**想象,幻想** imagination, especially when freely creative
2.Ⓒ**空想的产物,怪念头** product of the imagination

词汇搭配

形容词+～

sexual ～性幻想

～+名词

～ world 幻想世界

介词+～

the world of ～幻想的世界

～+介词

the ～ about the space age 关于太空时代的幻想

句型例句

Everyone should indulge in fantasy on occasion. 每个人都会偶尔沉浸在想象之中。

The story is a fantasy. 这只是一个幻想故事。

Some of the old fantasies about the space age are coming true. 过去有关太空时代的一些幻想正逐渐成为现实。

词语辨异

♣ ***fantasy, fancy, imagination***

参见 fancy 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *phantasia*(幻想,概念)

F

far

☞ *adv.* [fɑː] (farther/further; farthest/furthest)

双解释义

1. **到很远距离,遥远地** (of space) by a great distance
2. **久远地** (of time) a long way
3. **到很大程度,很,极** to a great extent; considerably; very much

基本要点

1. far 的基本意思是"远",可指距离的远,也可指时间的远。指距离时,一般用于否定句或疑问句,在肯定句中,多用 a long way 代替 far。但 far 如位于 too 或 so 之后,则可以用于肯定句;与其他副词或介词连用时,也可以用于肯定句。far 不与 kilometre 等表示确切距离的词语连用。
2. far 可用在比较级前,表示"过于…""…得多"。
3. far 作"太,极"解时,无比较级和最高级。
4. far 可以修饰原级的形容词或副词,语义上含有比较的意味。far 和 by far 都可以修饰形容词或副词的比较级或最高级,far 修饰最高级形式和 by far 修饰比较级和最高级形式时,该最高级和比较级形式前须加定冠词 the。
5. far from 意思是"远非,不但不…",后可接名词、代词、形容词、副词、过去分词或动名词。接形容词时,可以看作是省略了 being。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ apart 远离

～ back in history 历史上很久以前

～ back in the past 很久以前

～+介词

～ into the distance 至远方

～ into the future 在很遥远的未来

～ into the night 一直到深夜

～ off the mark 远离靶子

～ outside the town 城外很远的地方

句型例句

用作状语

We didn't go far. 我们没走多远。

Have you come far? 你是远道来的吗?

Its branches spread far and wide. 它的枝条向四面八方伸展开来。

We should plan ahead far enough. 我们应该早早订好计划。

You've gone too far. 你太过分了。

It's far hotter today than yesterday. 今天比昨天热得多。

Her mother is far better. 她妈妈好多了。

There are far fewer cinemas than there used to be. 现在电影院比过去少多了。

The film is far better than the book. 改编的影片比原著强多了。

There's far less water in the river than usual. 河里的水比往常少多了。

I paid far more than I should. 我所付的钱比我该付的多得多。

He runs far faster than his brother. 他远比哥哥跑得快。

His ideas is far better than yours. 他的主意比你的好得多。

It's far too hot in this room, open the windows. 这房间里太热了,打开窗户吧。

Tell him to go away, I'm far, far too busy to see him. 叫他走吧,我实在是太忙了,我抽不出时间见他。

He is far too sensible to believe these ridiculous lies. 他很聪明,不会相信这些荒谬的谎言。

Someone waited far below. 某人在最下边等你。

Cuba is far apart from China. 古巴离中国很远。

Somewhere far off there was a storm. 在远处的某个地方有一场暴风雨。

I don't know how far I should believe him. 我不知道应该相信他到什么程度。

Let's hurry a bit, we are far behind them. 咱们得快点,咱们比他们落后多了。

Human acts have repercussions far beyond the frontiers of the human world. 人类行为所产生的影响远远超出人类世界的范围。

We can't plan far beyond August. 我们无法作出8月份以后的计划。

I was far beneath him socially. 我和她相比,社会地位远为低下。

Your answers are far from being accurate. 你的答案太不正确了。

We walked far into the woods. 我们走进了树林深处。

They danced far into the night. 他们一直跳舞到深夜。

They worked far into the night. 他们工作到深夜。

The meeting went on far into the night. 会议一直开到深夜。

He can see far into the future. 他很有远见。

常用短语

♣ ***as far as***

1. 直到…为止 the place mentioned, but no further

He didn't go as far as the gate. 他没有走到大门口。

He didn't walk as far as his friends. 他没有走到朋友们走的那么远。

I've read as far as the third chapter. 我已读到第三章了。

Fields of corn spread out as far as the eye could see. 玉米地延伸到看不到边的地方。

A continuous line of cars stretched as far as the eye could see. 连绵不断的车辆望不到尽头。

We can see nothing but houses as far as the eye can reach. 在眼力所及范围内,我们除了房屋别的什么也看不见。

2. 只要 so long as

As far as possible, he will help you. 只要可能,他会帮助你的。

I'll help you as far as I can. 只要我能,我一定帮助你。

3. 据…,就… the extent that; as much as

As far as I know, he speaks English very well. 据我所知,他的英语讲得很好。

As far as I know, he will be away for three months. 据我所知,他将离开三个月。

As far as I know, they're coming by car. 据我所知,他们将坐汽车来。

♣ ***by far***

…得多,更,尤其 by a great amount

This is better by far. 这个好多了。

This is by far the taller of the two. 两者一比,这个高得多了。

This book is by far better than that one. 这本书比那本书好得多了。

This is by far the best of all. 这是所有之中最好的。

That is by far the best choice. 那是最好的选择。

She is by far the most active student in our class. 她是我们班最活跃的学生。

He is by far the tallest among us. 在我们中间,他的个头最高。

He is taking the shortest route, the shortest by far. 他正操最短的路线,显然是最短的捷径。

♣ ***far and away***

大大地,最,无疑的 by a very great amount; very much

[说明] far and away 一般位于最高级之前,起强调作用。

She's far and away the best actress I've seen. 她是我所见到的最好的演员。

This is far and away the best book I have read for a long time. 这是我长期以来读到的最好的一本书。

♣ ***far away***

远,遥远的 a long way

[说明] far away 只用作表语或状语。

He lives far away. 他住在很远的地方。

Now far away in the woods a bird called. 这时远远的树林里,小鸟在鸣叫。

The station is far away from our school. 火车站离我们学校很远。

♣ ***far from***

1. 远离 far away from somewhere

They seldom went far from home, and they fancied that the whole world was seen from the top of their hill. 他们难得离开家园,他们以为从他们的小山顶上可以看见全世界。

They travelled far from home. 他们离家远游。

Our friends live far from the airport. 我们的朋友住的地方离机场很远。

2. 远非,不但不… not at all sth; almost the opposite of sth

The show was far from being a failure, it was a great success. 这次展览不仅不是失

败,反而是极大的成功。
Far from relieving my cough, the medicine aggravated it. 药非但不镇咳,反而使我咳嗽得更厉害。
I am far from blaming him. 我绝不是责备他。
His work is far from perfect. 他的工作做得太不好了。
He is not a fool, far from it. 他不是傻瓜,绝对不是。
She is not a good driver—far from it! 他不是一个好驾驶员,——绝对不是!
It is far from the truth. 这绝不是真实情况。
I was still far from satisfaction. 我还是一点也不满意。
I am far from pleased with your behaviour. 我对你的表现很不满意。

♣ ***so far***
至今为止 up to the present
So far, so good. 到目前为止,一切顺利。
I've been trying to open the door, without result so far. 我一直想打开这扇门,但是,现在还打不开。
The disease has so far defied all attempts to find a cure. 至今为止,这种病找不到任何治疗的方法。
So far I haven't learned how to bear misfortune cheerfully. 到现在为止,我还没有学会怎样能欣然忍受不幸。
He's done his best, but he has so far failed to break the record. 他已尽了最大努力,但至今没打破纪录。
I can only trust him so far. 我至今还信赖他。

词语辨异

♣ ***as far as, so far as***
这两个短语的共同意思是"直到…为止"。其区别是:as far as 既可用于肯定句,也可用于否定句;而 so far as 只能用于否定句;当表示"据…,就…"时可以换用。例如:
So far as I know[As far as I can see], that is highly unlike. 就我所知[依我看],那是极不可能的。

♣ ***far and near, far and wide***
这两个短语的共同意思是"到处"。其区别是:far and near 含有远近各处的意思;far and wide 含有四面八方的意思。例如:
His good name is known far and near. 远近都知道他是个好人。
People searched far and wide for the missing child. 人们到处寻找丢失的孩子。

♣ ***as far as, until***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"一直到…"。其区别是:
1. until 只能指时间"一直到…"。指距离"一直到…"时,必须用 as far as。例如:
He walked as far as the post office. 他一直走到了邮局。
I'll wait until I hear from you. 我将一直等到你来信。
2. as far as 除表示"一直到…",还可作"就…而言,只要"解。

♣ ***far, by far***
1. 修饰形容词或副词的比较级时,只能用 far,语义上有比较意味。
2. far 和 by far 均可修饰形容词或副词的比较级,比较级前不带冠词 the 时用 far,带 the 时用 by far。
3. by far 可置于形容词[副词]的比较级之后,而 far 不可。

♣ ***go too far, go far***
这两个短语的意思不同。go too far 意思是"(做得)太过分";go far 意思是"大有前途(指人)""大有作用(多指事物)"。例如:
She really went too far when she called me an ugly old cow. 她骂我是丑陋的老母牛,真是太过分了。
That child will go far, he's only 16, and he already has a place at Oxford University. 那个孩子前途远大,他才 16 岁就已经进了牛津大学。

正误解析

1. 我们走了很远。
[误] We walked far.
[正] We walked a long way.
[析] 在肯定句中一般不宜单独用 far 作状语,而多用 a long way 来代替。
2. 他的最后一部小说是他所有作品中最好的。
[误] The last novel of his is far the best he has written.
[正] The last novel of his is by far the best he has written.
[析] far 单独作程度状语一般用来修饰形容词或副词的比较级;形容词或副词的最高级通常用 by far 来修饰。
3. 他比我宽容多了。
[误] He is very more tolerant that I.
[正] He is far more tolerant that I.
[析] very 不能与形容词、副词的比较级连用。程度状语的修饰语常用 far 或 much。
4. 至于他,一切都很顺利。
[误] As far as he concerned, things were going well.
[正] As far as he was concerned, things were going well.
[析] as far as... be concerned 为固定结构,表示"就…而论(来说)""至于…",be 不能省略。
5. 从电影院到火车站有多远?
[误] How long is it from the cinema to the railway station?
[正] How far is it from the cinema to the railway station?
他们一直走到教堂。
[误] They walked as long as the church.
[正] They walked as far as the church.
[析] far 一般表距离远近;long 一般指时间长短。
6. 据我所知,他只有一个妹妹。
[误] She has only one younger sister so long as I know.
[正] She has only one younger sister so far as I know.
[析] as[so] far as 是一个合成连词,引导状语从句,意为"就…而论",其中 far 不可换为 long。

学习参考

a far right organization
右派组织
a member of the far left
左派人员

上面两个短语中"far"指政治观点上的"极端",是新近才发展出来的一个新意思。

☞ ***adj.*** [fɑː] (farther/further; farthest/furthest)

双解释义

远的,遥远的 not near; being a long way away

基本要点

1. far 的基本意思是"远",可指距离的远,也可指时间的久远。引申也可表示人"有远见"。
2. far 在句中可作定语或表语,作表语时,常与 from 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ journey 路途遥远的旅行
~ distance 远距离
~ future 遥远的未来
~ star 遥远的星星

~+介词
~ from perfect 远非完善
~ from the truth 绝非真实

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The far side of the moon is difficult for us to observe. 我们难以观察到月亮的另一面。
Put it on the far side of the room. 把它放在房子的那一头。
He lives on the far side of the hill. 他住在山的那一边。
I long to travel to far places. 我渴望去远方旅行。
He stood in the far corner of the room. 他站在房间的那个角落。
In the far distance I saw a ride approaching. 我看见一个人从远处骑着马过来。
A scientist is always a man of far sight. 科学家总是目光远大。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Let's walk back to the office, it's not far. 我们走回办公室吧,路没有多远。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The gasoline filling station is not far from here. 加油站离这不远。

词语辨异

♣ ***far, distant, remote***
这三个词的共同意思是"远的""遥远的"。其区别是:distant 指时间上、空间上的遥远,也可指亲属关系上的疏远;而 far 除表示实际距离的远和时间的遥远外,还可指程度上的"远";remote 指时间或距离上是遥远的,也指在感情、兴趣等方面距离很大的,还指关系方面疏远的或淡薄的。另外,distant 常用于比喻;far 通常用于文学语体,用来描写异国风光或景色等。例如:
She is always distant with strangers. 她对陌生人总是很冷漠。
He is a distant uncle of mine. 他是我的一位远房叔叔。
My school is far from the town. 我的学校离城很远。
My hometown is remote from sea. 我的家乡离海很远。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
The town is far.
The town is a long way off.
那座城镇离得很远。

F

注意 far 在肯定句中，多用 a long way 代替。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** distant, remote
［反义词］ ***adj.*** close, near
［词源］＜古英语 *feorr*(远，行走)

fare

☞ ***n.*** ［feə］(fares)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **费，票价** money charged for a journey by a bus, ship, taxi, etc.
2. Ⓒ **乘客** passenger who pays a fare
3. Ⓤ **食物** food, especially as provided at a meal

句型例句

A single fare is 170 dollars. 单程票价为170美元。
The taxi driver stopped to pick up a fare. 出租车司机停车让一个乘客上车。
The fare here is simple but good. 这里的伙食简单但可口。

词语辨异

♣ ***fare, charge, dues, fee, toll***
参见 charge 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［feə］(fares; fared; faring)

双解释义

vi. **进展，遭遇** progress; get on

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
I think I fared quite well in the interview. 我觉得我这次面试情况不错。

fare·well

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌfeəˈwel］(farewells)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **告别，欢送** saying goodbye

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bid ～ to sb 向某人告别
kiss sb ～吻别
make sb's ～s 道别
say ～辞别
wave a ～挥手告别

形容词＋～

fond ～深情的告别
hasty ～匆匆的道别
painful ～痛苦的告别
sad ～伤心的离别
tender ～亲切的告别

～＋名词

～ party 欢送会

～＋介词

～ to 向…告别
～ to life 辞世，死

句型例句

He made his farewell to his family. 他向他的家人告别。

词语辨异

♣ ***farewell, bye-bye, cheerio, goodbye, so long***
参见 goodbye 条。

学习参考

farewell 有时可用作叹词，意思是"再会"。例如：
Farewell! My darling. 亲爱的，再见！

补充资料

［同义词］ good-bye, parting compliment

farm

☞ ***n.*** ［fɑːm］(farms)

双解释义

Ⓒ **农田，农场，饲养场** land and buildings where people keep animals and grow crops

基本要点

1. farm 的基本意思是"农田，农场"，指人们种植庄稼或饲养家畜(禽)的土地、建筑物等。是可数名词。
2. farm 与介词 on 连用，泛指"农场"；与介词 at 连用，可表示：①具体的某个农场；②在农场不从事农活，而是干其他事情；③在农场附近。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy a ～买一块农场
develop a ～发展农场
hire a ～租借农场
have a ～拥有农场
lay out a ～设计农场，规划农场
operate a ～经营农场
sell a ～卖掉农场
set up a ～建立农场
visit a ～参观农场

形容词＋～

big ～大农场
large ～大农场
modern ～现代化农场

名词＋～

bee ～养蜂场
chicken ～养鸡场
fish ～养鱼场
pig ～养猪场
school ～学校农场
state ～国有农场

介词＋～

on a ～在农场

句型例句

The farm extends for miles. 这个农场长达好几英里。
You can't let the farm be neglected like this. 你不能让这农场这样荒芜下去。
They empowered him to dispose of the farm's property and funds. 他们授权他处理农场的财产和资金。
I was right in selling the farm. 我把农场卖掉是对的。
There were a lot of state farms in Heilongjiang province. 黑龙江有许多国有农场。
When is power going to be supplied to the distant farms? 距离遥远的农场什么时候能实现通电？
Hailstones damaged crops and even killed farm animals. 冰雹毁坏了农作物，甚至砸死了牲畜。
At the county fair last year, prizes were given for the best farm products and livestock. 在去年全县交易会上，最好的农产品和家畜都得了奖。
He lives on a farm. 他在农场里住。
My father works on a farm. 我的父亲在农场工作。
During the holidays he worked on a farm. 放假时他在一家农场劳动。
During the holidays he went and worked on a farm. 假期里，他去农场打工。
Most of the equipment on the dairy farm was purchased with the worker's own earnings. 这个牛奶场的大部分设备都是这位工人用自己的劳动收益买来的。
We've lived on this farm for twenty years. 我们已在这农场住了二十年了。
Large sums were expended on farms. 大笔的钱花在农场上了。
He worked at the Wutonghe Farm. 他在梧桐河农场工作。
At the farm, the plumbers are busy at work. 管子工们在农场里忙着干活。
He has worked at Smith Farm for several years. 他在史密斯农场工作了好几年。
Some foreigners are visiting the apple trees at the farm. 一些外国人在农场参观苹果树。
He worked as a cook near the farm. 他在农场附近当厨师。
The bus stops near the farm. 公共汽车在农场附近有一站。

词语辨异

♣ ***farm, garden, field***
这三个词的共同意思是"…场"。其区别是：farm 指农场，也可指饲养场、畜牧场、养殖场等；garden 指公共娱乐或观赏场地，如公园、花园等，也可指菜园、果园、园地、园圃，还可指露天饮食店；field 指田地、牧场，也可指作特殊用地的场地、场所，还可指战场、作战训练场、运动场、田赛场地。例如：
It was getting dark when they arrived at the farm. 他们到达农场时，天已渐渐黑下来了。
An old coin in the garden was dug up. 花园里一枚古铜币被挖掘出来。
This field needs to be dug up. 这块田需要翻。

♣ ***farm, ranch***
这两个词的共同意思是"农场"。其区别是：farm 指农场、农庄，也可指畜牧场、养殖场等；ranch 为美式英语，指比较大的农场，尤指畜牧场。例如：
During the university vacation he worked on a farm. 大学放假期间，他在一个农场干活。
Tom has a cattle ranch in California. 汤姆在加州有一个大畜牧场。

☞ ***v.*** ［fɑːm］(farms; farmed; farming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **耕作，经营农场** use (land) for growing crops, etc.
2. *vt.* **寄养** arrange for (a child) to be cared for by others

基本要点

1. farm 的基本意思是在农场中"耕作"或"经营农场"，可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时，可接"土地"等作简单宾语。farm 还可作"寄养"解。
2. farm 常与 out 连用，表示"出租""寄托"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ out 出租
~ out land 出租土地
~ out one's baby with sb 把婴儿托给某人

~ + 介词

~ for a living 以农为生
~ in Africa 在非洲务农
~ on one's own land 自耕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
You must farm scientifically if you want to have a good yield. 如果你想得到好收成，就得用科学方法种田。
He is farming in Africa. 他在非洲经营农场。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He farms 200 acres. 他耕作 200 英亩地。
They farm 700 *mu* of terraced paddy. 他们种 700 亩梯田。
If they don't farm this field, what do they do with it? 假如他们不种这块地，那么他们用它来干什么呢?
The government will grant land to anyone willing to farm it. 政府将分配土地给任何愿意耕种的人。

常用短语

♣ ***farm out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*farm sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 出租… allow (usually land) to be used by sb else in return for rent
We can get more money by farming out the other fields. 我们可以通过出租其他土地获得更多的钱。
The factory has decided to farm out production of some of the machine parts to other plants. 这家工厂决定把一些机器零件包给其他工厂去生产。
We have more work than we can deal with and must farm some out. 我们的工作多得做不了，我们必须包一些给别人做。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The land has been farmed out. 这地已经租出去了。
The sewing was farmed out among the women of the village. 缝纫活包给村里的妇女去做了。
2. 把…寄托或寄养出去 send (usually children) to be looked after by others
Some people farm their children out while they go to work. 有些人在工作期间把自己的孩子寄托给他人。
She farmed out the baby with her grandmother and went to work in town. 她把婴孩托付给祖母抚养，自己到城里去工作了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The woman was very kind to those children who were farmed out to her. 这个妇女对那些托她抚养的孩子非常慈爱。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *ferme*(租用的土地) < 中古拉丁语 *firma*(固定付款，农场) < *firmare*(耕种)

farm·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɑːmə] (farmers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**农场主，农民** a person who owns or looks after a farm

基本要点

farmer 是可数名词，可指拥有并经营农场的"农场主"，在英国，farmer 指向大地主租借土地并雇人耕种的人，自己很少动手，也可指与工人、知识分子相对的"农民"。

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

afternoon ~懒汉
baby ~托儿所管理人员
black-marketeering ~从事黑市买卖的农民
dirt ~自耕农
fruit ~果农
gentleman ~从事农业的贵族
livestock ~畜牧者，牧场主
pearl ~养殖珍珠的人
small hold ~耕种小块田地的农夫
tenant ~佃农
tobacco ~种烟草的农民
truck ~(美)菜农

句型例句

The farmer met with misfortune, his crops were destroyed by a storm. 这位农民遭到不幸，他的农作物被暴风雨毁坏了。
The farmer built a cot for his chickens. 那农民给他的鸡搭了一间鸡舍。
The farmer herded the cows over to the barn door. 农民把奶牛赶到牲口棚门口。
He was married to a daughter of a farmer. 他与一个农场主的女儿结婚了。
The farmer portioned his land to his three sons before he died. 这位农场主死前把土地分给三个儿子。
That farmer employed many farm labourers. 那个农场主雇用了很多农工。
These changes bore hardest on the small farmers. 这些变动对小农场主影响最为严重。
The farmers near cities are working part of their land themselves and are letting the rest. 城区附近的农民自己耕种一部分土地，出租其余的部分。
The farmers were scattering seed on the field. 农夫把种子撒在田里。
The farmers guarantee the quantity and quality of the vegetables that are delivered. 农民们保证交售蔬菜的质量和数量。
The farmers turned the sterile land into high yields. 农民们把不毛之地变成了高产田。
He was a good story-teller and used to make up tales about farmers and animals. 他是个讲故事的好手，常编一些农夫和动物的故事。
Many farmers grow corn in America. 在美国许多农民栽种谷物。
All local farmers protested against building the new airport on their farm land. 当地农民抗议在他们农田上新修飞机场。
These farmers receive generous subsidies from the government. 这些农民得到了政府的大量补助。

词语辨异

♣ ***farmer*, *agriculturist*, *peasant*, *peasantry***
这组词的共同意思是"农民"。其区别是：
1. peasantry 是农民的统称，包含有 farmer, peasant 和 agriculturist，还可指农民地位、农民身份或粗野无知的农民行为。例如：
The idea was supported by landless British peasantry. 无地的英国农民都支持这个意见。
The peasantry in China now is improving. 当今的中国农民地位不断提高。
2. farmer 拥有很大面积的土地，peasant 拥有少量的土地；agriculturist 不一定拥有土地。
3. farmer 的土地一般为私人所有；peasant 的土地为国有化土地；agriculturist 的土地即可以是私有的，也可以是国有的。例如：
He was then dressed as a peasant. 当时他穿着像个农民。
The government hopes to better the conditions of the peasants. 政府希望改善农民的生活状况。
4. agriculturist 一般掌握有丰富的农业科学知识和技术，常称作"农学家"。例如：
That farmer is an agriculturist. 那个农场主是个农学家。
The agriculturist is going to give a lecture to the students in the agricultural college. 这位农学家将要给农学院的学生们讲学。

far·ther

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɑːðə]

双解释义

1. **更远的** more distant
2. **进一步的** a greater degree; further

基本要点

1. farther 是 far 的比较级形式，基本意思是"更远的"，指实际的空间上和时间上的距离，可译为"距离更远"。
2. farther 可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

the ~ bank 彼岸
the ~ end of…另一端
the ~ end of the street 街的另一端

~ + 介词

~ from 远远超过

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
On the farther side of the street there was a row of small shops. 街那头是一排小商店。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Guangzhou is farther from Beijing than Shanghai is. 广州比上海离北京远。
Germany is farther from the United States than England is. 德国离美国比英国离美国远。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈfɑːðə]

F

双解释义

1.**更远地,较远地,再往前** at or to a greater distance or more distant point; further
2.**在更大程度上,进一步** to a greater degree; further

基本要点

1.farther 是 far 的比较级形式,指在空间上或时间上更远。
2.farther 常修饰动态动词,也可与介词或副词连用。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

any ～再也不能向前
no ～别再往前走

～ + 介词

～ and ～ from 越来越远
～ into 走进

句型例句

用作状语

They barred the way and we couldn't go any farther. 他们挡住了路,我们不能再往前走。
Shall we go farther? 我们去更远的地方好吗?
We can't go any farther without a rest. 再不休息一下,我们可就再也走不动了。
Let's not walk any farther. 我们别再往前走了。
I won't venture a step farther. 我不敢再往前走一步。
The incident happened farther back than I can remember. 这件事是很久以前发生的,我已经记不得了。
I can throw the ball farther than you can. 这个球我能比你扔得远。
The explosion could be heard ten miles away, and even farther away. 爆炸声 10 里外甚至更远的地方都可以听到。
They pushed the boat farther into the water. 他们把小船又往水里推了推。
They drove three miles farther down the road. 他们驾车又往前开了 3 英里。

词语辨异

♣ ***farther, further***

1.这两个词都是 far 的比较级,在英式英语中这两个词皆可表示距离,有时可以换用。例如:
We had to travel farther〔further〕 than I had expected. 我们只好走得比我们预计的更远。
2.在美式英语中,表示地点上的距离只能用 farther,不能用 further。
3.further 可用作抽象含义,用来表示程度和分量,意思是"进一步的""深层的""更多的";而 farther 只能表示地点上的具体距离,不能用作抽象含义。
4.从词源来看,farther 是 far 的比较级,further 是 fore 或 forth 的比较级。在现代口语中,farther 和 further 实际上已混用,但 further 更为人们所采用,而 farther 有渐趋消亡之势。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *ferther*(远)

fas·cin·ate

☞ *v*. [ˈfæsɪneɪt] (fascinates; fascinated; fascinating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使着迷,使极感兴趣** charm, attract or interest greatly
2. *vt*. **慑住…使动弹不得** take away power of movement from (an animal) by sth such as a strong light

基本要点

fascinate 的基本意思是"使着迷,使极感兴趣",指某物使某人着迷、神魂颠倒或极感兴趣,也可指用瞪视、强光等使(小动物)失去移动能力。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Her beauty fascinated every boy. 她的美貌使所有的男孩子都着了迷。
The serpent fascinated its prey. 这条蛇震慑住了它要捕食的动物。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was fascinated at the spectacle of a rocket launching. 她被发射火箭的壮观场面强烈地吸引住了。
The rabbit sat without moving, fascinated by the glare of our headlights. 我们的车头灯把兔子照得蹲在那里一动也不动。

词语辨异

♣ ***fascinate, allure, attract, captivate, charm, enchant***
参见 attract 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *fascinare*(着迷)

fas·cin·at·ing

☞ *adj*. [ˈfæsɪneɪtɪŋ]

双解释义

迷人的,有极大吸引力的 having great attraction or charm

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ shop 富有吸引力的商店
～ story〔voice〕迷人的故事〔嗓音〕
～ view 迷人的景色

～ + 介词

～ to sb 对某人来说很迷人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Westminster Abbey towering in the distance there provides a fascinating view. 矗立在远处的西敏寺构成了一处迷人的景色。
I'll never forget the fascinating old shops and alleys with the dust of another century upon them. 我永远也忘不了那蒙着另一个世纪的尘土,富有魅力的古老的商店和胡同。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The changing vivid colors of the sunset are really fascinating. 日落时变化多端的色彩确实使人心醉神迷。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

Your ideas are fascinating to me. 你的这些主意对我来说很有吸引力。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 charming, enchanting
〔反义词〕 boring, uninteresting

fash·ion

☞ *n*. [ˈfæʃn] (fashions)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**方式,样子** manner or way of doing sth
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ**流行款式,时尚款式,时装** popular style at a given time or place

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

become the ～成为时髦〔时尚〕
come into ～开始风行
create a ～创新
design ～s 设计新式样
follow the ～赶时髦
get〔go〕 out of ～不再风行,过时
make ～做做样子
set a ～创立新式样,开创新风尚

形容词 + ～

current ～时新款式
entertaining ～娱乐方式
hairdressing ～发型
new ～新式样
old ～老式样
Oriental ～东方式样
peculiar ～奇特的式样
present ～目前流行的式样
routine ～常规
strange ～古怪的式样
summary ～概括的方式
the latest ～最新式样
Western ～西方的样式

名词 + ～

beach ～海滩服
dress ～s 流行的服装式样
the fall ～秋天的流行款式

～ + 名词

～ designer 时装设计师
～ magazine 时装杂志
～ photograph 时装摄影
～ show 时装表演

介词 + ～

after a ～稍稍(地),勉强
in ～以…方式
out of ～不流行

句型例句

He walks in a peculiar fashion. 他走路的样子很奇特。
He did it in his own fashion. 他按照自己的方式做了。
She was dressed in the latest fashion. 她穿着最新时装。
Her daughters set the fashion of ladies' driving. 她的女儿开创了女子开车的新风尚。

常用短语

♣ ***after a fashion***
勉强,不很好 in an approximate sort of way
My daughter made the dinner last night and it was all right, after a fashion. 昨晚是我女儿烧的饭,饭烧得不很好。

♣ ***all the fashion***

流行起来，成为时尚 very popular
Short hair is all the fashion with the girls in my class at school. 在学校，短发在我班的女孩中风行一时。

♣ ***come into fashion***
流行，入时 become popular
Long skirts have come into fashion again. 长裙子又流行起来了。

♣ ***in fashion***
流行的 popular
The style of cloth is in fashion nowadays. 现在这种布料正流行。

♣ ***in the fashion of sb***
像…一样；模仿…like sb；imitating the style of sb
He paints in the fashion of Picasso. 他仿效毕加索的风格画画。

词语辨异

♣ ***fashion, style***
这两个词都可指在穿戴、举止、跳舞、装饰或一种兴趣方面特别时兴的一种倾向。fashion 通常指服装、风俗、时尚等方面；而 style 还可暗示一定时期的风雅人物所特有的穿戴、举止方面的高雅方式。

补充资料

［同义词］ attitude, custom, manner, style
［词源］ <拉丁语 *factio*（做事所采取的方法和形式）

fash·ion·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfæʃnəbl]

双解释义

流行的，符合时尚的，时髦的 following a style that is currently popular

基本要点

fashionable 的基本意思是“流行的，时髦的”，表示符合时尚或流行的方式，尤指衣服跟得上潮流，也可表示“时髦人士的，上流社会的”。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ hotel 时髦的宾馆
～ lady 时髦的女士
～ restaurant 上流的餐馆
～ clothes 时髦的服装
～ furniture 流行的家具
～ ideas 流行的看法
～ society 上流社会
～ sports 时髦的运动

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
We ate at a fashionable new restaurant. 我们在一家新开张的时尚餐馆吃饭。
Nowadays the fashionable sport is playing golf. 现在打高尔夫球是时髦的运动。
She moves in fashionable circles. 她跻身于上流社会的圈子。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
Mink coats will always be fashionable. 貂皮大衣将永远流行。
Her hats are always fashionable, but they do not always suit her. 她戴的帽子总是很时髦，但对她并不一定总合适。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
It's fashionable to have short hair today. 现在留短发很时髦。

补充资料

［同义词］ current, popular, smart
［反义词］ unfashionable, dated, out-of-date

fast

☞ ***adj.*** [fɑːst] (faster; fastest)

双解释义

快的，迅速的 a person or thing that can move quickly

基本要点

1. fast 的基本意思是“快的”，通常指运动的人或物体本身有快速的特点。引申指“牢固的”，此时只用作表语。还可指“(颜色)不褪色的”。
2. fast 可以表示钟表时间的快，但要放在时间名词之后，而不能按汉语的表达习惯放在前面。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ bus 疾驶的公共汽车
～ car 疾驶的小汽车
～ colour 经久不变的颜色
～ food 快餐食品
～ friend 可靠的朋友
～ grip 紧紧抓住
～ highway 快车道
～ life 放荡的生活
～ lunch 快餐
～ music 节奏快的音乐
～ reading 快速阅读
～ river 水流急的河
～ rules 严格的规则
～ train 快车
～ trip 短期旅行
～ troop 快速部队
～ way 捷径
～ woman 放荡的女人
～ worker 动作快的工人

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
The fast game of tennis soon exhausted the two players. 快速度的网球比赛使两位选手很快就筋疲力尽了。
They went by fast train. 他们搭快车走的。
He was such a fast talker that nobody could understand him. 他讲话很快，没有人能听懂。
She was a fast weaver and the cloth was very good. 她织布织得很快，而且布的质量很好。
He is my fast friend. 他是我的忠实朋友。
Gradually they became fast friends. 他们渐渐成为好朋友。
We dyed the cloth with a fast colour. 我们用一种不褪色的染料染这种衣服。
▲*n.*＋～
The label says this shirt is colour fast. 标签上说明，这种衬衫不易褪色。
It is five minutes fast. 快 3 分钟。
My watch is three hours fast. 我的表快了 3 个小时。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
Is the window fast? 窗子关紧了吗？
The roots of the tree are fast in the ground. 这棵树的根牢牢地扎在地下。
The colours are bright and fast. 这些颜色鲜艳而且不易褪色。
The colours aren't fast, so be careful when you wash these towels. 这些颜色容易褪掉，所以洗毛巾时要小心一点。
If the colours are fast, you can wash the shirt in hot water. 如果这件衬衫不掉色，你就可以用热水洗。
I'm early—my watch must be fast. 我来早了——准是我的表快了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fast, hasty, quick, rapid, sudden, swift***
这组词的共同意思是“快的，迅速的”。其区别是：
1. quick 指运动动作发生或完成的迅速、敏捷，强调的是单一动作的突然性或短暂性，也指才智和反应的敏捷和灵敏；swift 意为“快”或“突然发生”，所指的运动速度最高，同时强调运动的平稳潇洒和轻捷、不费力气等，有时带文学色彩，为较正式的用语；fast 多指运动的物体，位置移动的迅速，强调物体运动的方式；rapid 是正式用语，多指运动本身，强调运动的高速度，所指的速度有时有“对人有益”的含义，常常可与 fast 互换使用，但语气比 fast 强；hasty 指“草率，匆忙”；sudden 则指“突然”。
2. swift, fast 和 rapid 一般都指运动的速度，通常动作都有持续性和连续性。hasty 一般都不指运动的速度。例如：
He gave me a quick response to my question. 他对我的问题给出了迅速的回答。
The swift fading of autumn into winter. 秋色迅速退去，随而进入冬天。
The fast train was exchanged for a local one. 快车被换成了慢车。
He made such rapid progress that his parents were very glad. 他取得了如此快的进步，以至于他的父母都很高兴。
She's too hasty—if she would only think before speaking she wouldn't have so much trouble. 她太性急了，要是她讲话之前多考虑一下，就不会有那么多麻烦了。
A sudden clap of thunder woke me. 一阵突然的雷声把我惊醒了。

正误解析

1. 你动作很快，对吧？
［误］You're very quick, aren't you?
［正］You're very fast, aren't you?
［析］指人的动作快，要用 fast。
2. 快点！
［误］Be fast!
［正］Be quick!
［析］催促人走路或做事快，要用 quick。

☞ ***adv.*** [fɑːst] (faster; fastest)

双解释义

1. **快，迅速地** quickly
2. **紧紧地，牢固地** fixed; not easy to move

基本要点

1. fast 用作副词时，可指物体或人的速度快，主要用来修饰人或物体的动作。也可指某物“牢固地”。
2. fast 可与介词连用，如 by, in 等。

句型例句

用作状语

He was running so fast that he couldn't stop himself. 他跑得太快了，一下子停不下来。
The coach directed them to run faster. 教练指导他们跑快一些。
He whipped the horse to make it go faster. 他用鞭打马使它跑得更快。
My father is rather elderly now and can't walk very fast. 我父亲现在上了年纪，没法走得更快。
The train was now going faster and faster. 火车现在速度越来越快。
Driving very fast on a rainy night is not consistent with safety. 雨夜开快车不安全。
I couldn't go any faster, even though the car behind was gaining on us. 尽管后面的汽车越来越逼近我们，我也没法开得更快了。
A car needs a lot of power to go fast. 汽车高速行驶需要很大动力。
He went on talking for a long time, but he spoke so fast that few of us could catch what he said. 他滔滔不绝地讲了半天，但是他说话太快，我们没有几个知道他在说什么。
Don't speak so fast. 不要说得那么快。
She works very fast, I can't keep pace with her. 她工作很快，我的速度跟不上。
Children learn faster than adults. 孩子比成人学得快。
His boots were frozen fast to his feet and would not come off. 他的靴子跟脚牢牢地冻在一起，脱不下来了。
He lugged the horse right up to the tree and tied it fast to its trunk. 他使劲把马一直拉到树跟前，把它牢牢地拴在树干上。
The boy was fast asleep before the bedtime story was finished. 这个男孩没等临睡前的故事讲完就睡熟了。
It rained thick and fast. 雨下得又密又急。
It was raining fast. 当时正下大雨。

常用短语

♣ ***hold fast to***
1. 紧紧抓住 catch sth firmly
Hold fast to the rope, and I will put you up. 抓紧绳子，我把你拉上来。
They held fast to the brake handle on the drilling rig. 他们紧紧握住钻井机制动器的手柄。
Before the enemies lay down their arms, we must hold fast to our guns. 在敌人放下武器以前，我们必须紧握手中枪。
2. 坚持(某种思想或原则等) continue to believe in (an idea, a principle, etc.)
He holds fast to climbing the hill. 他坚持爬山。

词语辨异

♣ ***fast, quickly, soon***
参见 soon 条。

正误解析

1. 海伦打字又快又好。
［误］Helen types fastly and efficiently.
［正］Helen types fast and efficiently.
牢牢地抓住绳子，我会把你拉上来的。
［误］Hold fastly to the rope, and I will pull you up.
［正］Hold fast to the rope, and I will pull you up.
［析］fast 既可作形容词表示 quick/firm 的意思，又可作副词表示 quickly/firmly 的意思。它的形容词和副词形式是相同的，英语中没有 fastly 这个词。
2. 火车开得越来越快。
［误］The train was going more and more fast.
［正］The train was going faster and faster.
［析］fast 是单音节副词，其比较级形式是 faster，最高级形式是 fastest。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** quick, rapid, secure, solid, speedy, swift, tight ***adv.*** firmly, like a flash, quickly, rapidly, securely, speedily, swiftly, tightly
［反义词］ ***adj.*** crawling, dull, insecure, loose, slow
［词源］<古英语 *fæst*(紧，迅速)

fas·ten

☞ *v.* [ˈfɑːsn] (fastens; fastened; fastening)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **系紧，拴牢** make or become firmly fixed or closed
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **闩住** become closed or attached
3. *vt.* **盯住** gaze at

基本要点

1. fasten 的基本意思是把某物系于某处，或把门闩住。可引申为某人的眼睛盯在某物或某人身上。
2. fasten 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词作宾语。宾语后接 on 或 to 等介词，表示把某物固定在另一物的上面。可用于被动结构。
3. fasten 作不及物动词用时，主动形式含有被动含义。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's attention 集中注意力
～ a badge 别上徽章
～ a bandage 扎上绷带
～ the blame 把罪过强加于某人
～ box 锁箱子
～ a horse 拴马
～ a rope 用绳子系
～ a seat belt 系紧安全带
～ the sheets of paper 把纸张钉起来

～+副词

～ attractively 吸引住
～ firmly 紧紧关住
～ properly 关紧
～ securely 牢牢钉住
～ tightly 紧紧拴住
～ down 扣住
～ off 打个结
～ off the thread 把线打个结系牢
～ together 把…订在一起
～ up 关紧，捆牢，钉牢，扣住
～ up the box 钉牢箱子
～ up one's coat 把上衣扣好

～+介词

～ the dyes into the cloth 使布深染而不褪色
～ on〔upon〕系上，扎上，把…装上，集中于，强加于，纠缠住，握住，抓牢
～ on the idea 坚持这种想法
～ a crime on sb 加罪于某人
～ one's eyes on a person 眼睛盯着某人
～ fault on sb 把错误加在某人身上
～ one's hope on... 把希望寄托在…上
～ the lid on this box 给这个箱子钉上盖子
～ a notice on the door 把通知钉在门上
～ onto one 紧紧抓住某人
～ to 把…固定在…上
～ to a post 把…系在柱子上
～ to the tree 把…拴在树上
～ the bookshelf to the wall 把书架固定在墙壁上
～ an ox to the tree 把牛拴树上
～ a rope to a post 把绳子系在柱子上
～ the box with a strong rope 用一根结实的绳子把这只箱子捆牢

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The door will not fasten. 这门关不上。
The window doesn't fasten. 窗关不牢。
The lock will not fasten. 这锁子锁不上。
The box won't fasten. 这盒子关不紧。
The bag won't fasten properly. 袋子系不牢。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He fastened his seat-belt. 他系好安全带。
I shut the door and fastened the bolt. 我关上门，拴上插销。
He never fastens the top button of his shirt. 他从来不扣衬衫的第一个纽扣。
He fastened the two sheets of paper together. 他将两张纸钉在一起。
He sat down on the floor and fastened them together with a piece of string. 他坐在地上，用线把它们订起来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I walked back to the classroom to check whether all the windows were fastened. 我走回教室，查看是否所有的窗户都关牢了。

常用短语

♣ ***fasten off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
固定好 finish fastening sth
▲*fasten sth* ⇔ *off*
Fasten the thread off with a knot. 打个结把线固定好。
When you sew up to this end, fasten off the thread. 当你缝到这头时，把线打个结。

♣ ***fasten on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…牢牢地装上 fix sth on firmly
▲*fasten sth* ⇔ *on*
She fastened the badge on. 她别上了那枚徽章。
I can't fasten on the button. 我扣不上这个纽扣。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The lid won't come off accidentally, it's been fastened on. 盖子不会掉下来，装得很牢。

♣ ***fasten on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 抓住；赶紧利用 take eagerly fastened on the idea at once
▲*fasten on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
The stranger fastened on my arm. 那个陌

生人紧紧抓住我的胳膊。
The president fastened on the idea at once. 总统立即拿定了这个主意。
Once he's fastened on an idea, you can't get him to change his mind. 他一旦认定某种看法，你就休想叫他改变主张。

2. 盯住；注意 pay attention to; stare at
▲*fasten on〔upon〕sb/sth*
The boy's eyes fastened on the stranger. 那个男孩的眼睛紧紧盯住那个陌生人。
Everyone's eyes fastened on the little girl in the middle of the stage. 大家的目光集中在舞台中央的那位小姑娘身上。
His gaze fastened on the pictures. 他盯着那些相片。
The sentries fastened on anything suspicious on the border. 哨兵们密切注视边境线上任何可疑的动静。
▲*fasten sth on〔upon〕sb/sth*
He fastened his eyes on me. 他用眼睛盯着我。
He fastened his attention on her. 他的注意力集中在她身上。
The boy fastened his eyes on the toys. 那孩子眼睛盯着玩具。
As he fastened his eyes on the food, he couldn't help feeling hungry. 望着那些饭菜，他不禁感到饥饿难忍。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His eyes were fastened on the boiling, tumbling waves. 他的眼睛凝视着汹涌的波涛。
Five hundred pairs of eyes were fastened upon him eagerly. 五百双眼睛热切地盯着他。

3. 缠住 follow sb continuously and make him bored
▲*fasten on〔upon〕sb*
He always fastens on a newcomer to the club to tell his stories. 他总是缠着俱乐部新来的人把自己的阅历告诉他。
Sickness has fastened on him. 他病魔缠身。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I object to being fastened on in that way. 我反对那样被人纠缠不休。
▲*fasten oneself on〔upon〕sb*
No sooner had I got in the door than he came and fastened himself upon me. 我刚一进门，他就来缠住我。

4. 把…加在某人身上 add sth to sb
▲*fasten sth on〔upon〕sb*
They tried to fasten the responsibility for the accident on me, but luckly I could produce witnesses to prove that I was not at fault. 他们企图把事故的责任加到我的头上，幸而我能举出证据证明我是无辜的。
Why do you fasten such a nickname on her? 你为什么给她取这样一个绰号？
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
It looks as if the blame has been fastened on an innocent person. 看起来好像一个无辜的人受到了惩罚。

♣ ***fasten onto*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
盯着 pay attention to
▲*fasten onto sb/sth*
Fasten onto what the official broadcasting station is saying. 注意官方电台是怎么说的。
The researcher was fastening onto his microscope when the door of the lab was opened with a bang. 当实验室的门砰地一声打开时，这个研究人员正全神贯注地看着显微镜。

♣ ***fasten to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
系〔拴，扣〕在…上 fix sth firmly to sth
▲*fasten sth to sth*
Fasten the horse to the tree. 把马拴在树上。
He fastened the ox joke to the wagon pole. 他把牛轭系在车辕上。
The fisherman fastened his net to the side of the boat. 渔夫把渔网拴在船舷上。
We had to fasten the notice to the door with a nail. 我们必须用钉子把通知钉到门上。
He fastened the calendar to a wall. 他把日历挂在墙上。
She fastened a flower to the front of her dress. 她在衣服前襟上别上一朵花。
He fastened a light to his bicycle. 他在他的自行车上装了一个车灯。
Fasten your cheque to the letter so that it won't get lost. 把支票放到信里收好，别弄丢了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Our bookshelf is fastened to the wall. 我们的书架固定在墙上。
Ropes were fastened to its neck and forelegs. 人们用绳索拴住它的颈和前腿。

♣ ***fasten up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
扣上 (cause to) close
〔说明〕fasten up 常不用于进行体。
▲*fasten up*
This dress fastens up at the back. 这件衣服在后面扣扣。
▲*fasten sth ⇔ up*
He fastened up his coat. 他把外衣系紧。
You've fastened your buttons up the wrong way. 你的扣子扣错了。
Do not fasten all the windows up while you sleep. 睡觉时不要将所有的窗户都关紧。
They have fastened up all the parcels. 他们把所有包裹都捆扎好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fasten, bind, tie***
参见 tie 条。

♣ ***fasten, affix, attach, fix***
这组词的共同意思是"把某物固定在某处或某个指定位置上"。其区别是：fasten 指把某物牢牢地拴在、钉在或锁在另一物上面，使其不能随便移动；fix 指仔细和精确地把某物安在或栽在、插在另一物体上面使其不致落下或松脱；attach 强调把数个物体紧紧拴住或固定在一起以防止其分开；affix 指贴上、粘上或附上。

♣ ***fasten, establish, fix, settle***
参见 fix 条。

fat

☞ ***adj.*** [fæt] (fatter; fattest)

双解释义

1. **多脂肪的，肥胖的** with a lot of flesh
2. **丰富的，大量的** large in quantity

基本要点

1. fat 的基本意思是指人或动物的身体肥胖，指婴孩时有褒义，指成人时有贬义。引申指"丰富的，大量的"。
2. fat 还可引申表示"充实的""待遇优厚的""肥沃富饶的"。
3. fat 可用作定语，也可用作表语。
4. fat 有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ body 肥胖的身体
～ cattle 肥牛

〔～＋介词〕
～ in head 愚笨
～ on the war 靠战争发财
～ with… 很丰富

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
She has a fat son. 她有一个胖儿子。
That fat job pays well. 那份工作酬金优厚。
He is very happy to have got the fat job. 他得到一个待遇优厚的工作。
The gambler took out a fat wallet. 那赌棍取出了一个鼓鼓囊囊的钱包。
He gave me a nice fat cheque. 他给了我一张数额很大的支票。
The lady took out a fat purse from her handbag. 这名女士从手提袋中拿出一个鼓鼓的钱包。
Everything grows in this fat soil. 这块肥沃富饶的土地上生长各式各样的植物。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～
If you eat too much chocolate you'll get fat. 吃巧克力太多会发胖的。
You've got a little fatter than I saw you last. 你比我上次见到你时胖了点儿。
You'll get even fatter if you eat all those cream cakes. 你如果把那些奶油蛋糕全吃了，会变得更加胖的。

常用短语

♣ ***a fat lot***
很少，几乎不 very little
A fat lot you care. 你根本就不在乎。
A fat lot of good that did me. 对我一点帮助也没有。

词语辨异

♣ ***fat, buxom, chubby, portly, plump, stout***
这组词的共同意思是"肉多的，分量重的"。其区别是：
1. fat 用得最普通，也最直接了当，它可以用来修饰人或事物。修饰人时，意为"肥胖的"。例如：
Sitting beside her was a young man who already looked slightly fat. 坐在她旁边的是一位看起来略微发胖的女人。
2. stout 着重于"硕大与粗肥"，有时所含"结实"的意思更超过"肥硕"的意思。它经常被用作"too fat"的委婉语。例如：
He is a man of stout build. 他是一位高大结实的男人。
3. portly 的意思与 stout 相似，但比较庄严。它与 stout 一样，常用来指上了年纪的人。例如：
The retired general is a portly old man. 这位退休的将军现在成了一位体态臃肿的老人。
4. plump 意为"丰满的"，具有褒奖，赞赏之意，常用来指成熟女性吸引人的体型。例如：
That lady has a plump figure. 那位妇人身体丰满。
5. buxom 也是"丰满的"意思。它与 plump 都常被用作 fat 的委婉语，buxom 一般只

F

用来指女性，尤其是指乳房大、性感的女性。例如：
Jane is a buxom blonde. 简是一个性感女孩。
6. chubby 用于指婴孩、儿童，含有胖得好看或可爱的含义。

☞ *n.* [fæt] (fats)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **脂肪，油脂** animal or vegetable oil that you use for cooking
2. Ⓤ **肥肉** oily part of meat or flesh

基本要点

fat 作名词时的基本意思是“动物与人体内的脂肪”；也可作“(食用的)动植物的油”解，此时是可数名词；还可作“脂肪”解，此时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cut up ～(谑)留下大笔遗产
eat ～吃肥肉
live on one's ～吃老本
put on ～发胖
run to ～(口)发胖，发福
trim away the ～把肥肉剃掉
wear off the ～减肥

形容词 + ～

animal ～动物油
excess ～过多的脂肪
polyunsaturated ～多重不饱和脂肪
subcutaneous ～皮下脂肪
vegetable cooking ～烹饪植物油

介词 + ～

in one's ～自作自受，自食其果

～ + 介词

～ of the land 最上等，最珍贵的产品，山珍海味

句型例句

Flesh consists mostly of muscles and fat. 肉主要由肌肉和脂肪组成。
The pig stores a lot of fat in its body. 猪在体内储存了大量的脂肪。
Butter is made of animal fat but some kinds of margarine are made of vegetable fats. 黄油是用动物脂肪做的，但某些人造黄油则是用植物油制作的。
This ham has too much fat on it. 这火腿肥肉太多。
He can't eat fat. 他不吃肥肉。
French fries are cooked in deep fat. 炸土豆条是用大量的油炸制而成的。
Vegetable fats are healthier than animal fats. 植物油比动物油更有益于健康。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj.* chubby, fatty, greasy, oily, plump, thick, wide
[反义词] *adj.* emaciated, lean, scrawny, slim, thin
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *fætt*(养肥，长肥)

fatal

☞ *adj.* [ˈfeɪtl]

双解释义

1. **致命的** causing or resulting in death
2. **灾难性的** causing disaster
3. **重大的，决定性的** fateful; decisive

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ accident 死亡事故
～ illness 致命疾病
～ mistake 造成严重后果的错误
the ～ day〔hour〕决定性的日子〔时刻〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Her children's death is a fatal blow on her. 孩子的死对她是致命的打击。
I made the fatal mistake of letting her talk. 我让她讲话是犯了严重的错误。
It is the fatal day to me. 对我来说，这是决定性的一天。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The disease is fatal. 那疾病是致命的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Good management is fatal for the success of the reform. 善于管理是改革成功不可缺少的。
This is fatal to his hopes. 这足以毁灭他的希望。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
It would be fatal to bring in outsider. 把外人引进来可能招致灾难。

补充资料

[同义词] deadly, mortal
[反义词] harmless, slight
[词源] <拉丁语 *fatalis*(命运)

fate

☞ *n.* [feɪt] (fates)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **命运** power believed to control all events
2. Ⓒ **死亡，毁灭** an end or result

基本要点

1. fate 的基本意思是指不可改变、不可避免的“命运”，常含有令人畏惧或无可奈何的意味。
2. the Fates 指希腊神话中的命运三女神，现在也有用 the fates，用来指一切管理人的命运的神。

句型例句

I don't believe in fate. 我不相信命运。
The company's fate is still uncertain. 这家公司的命运不明朗。
They met with a terrible fate. 他们的结局十分可怕。
Those evil men met with a terrible fate. 那些坏人都罪有应得。
It was here that the Fates〔fates〕 laid him down. 命运之神降临到了他的头上。

词语辨异

♣ ***fate, luck***
这两个词均可表示“命运”。前者指无法控制或改变的(不幸)命运；后者尤指偶然的运气。

补充资料

[同义词] doom, fortune

father

☞ *n.* [ˈfɑːðə] (fathers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **父亲** male parent
2. Ⓟ **祖先，先辈** ancestor
3. Ⓒ **创始人，奠基人** found or first leader

基本要点

1. father 用作名词时意思是“生身之父”，也可用于指“丈夫之父”，即“公公”，或“妻子之父”，即“岳父”。是可数名词，用作对家人的称谓时，可视为专有名词，一般不用冠词。也可用于比喻，一般无冠词。
2. father 用于比喻可指“奠基人”“发明者”“根源”等。
3. father 第一个字母大写时，还可指“上帝”“神父”。
4. father 还可作“祖先”“前辈”，此时要用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adore one's ～崇敬自己的父亲
fear one's ～害怕自己的父亲
hate one's ～恨自己的父亲
have a ～有父亲
like one's ～喜欢自己的父亲
look after one's ～照料自己的父亲
lose one's ～丧父，失去父亲
love one's ～爱自己的父亲
obey one's ～遵从父命
resembles one's ～长得像父亲
respect one's ～尊敬父亲
take after one's ～面貌像父亲
take care of one's ～照顾自己的父亲

形容词 + ～

adoptive ～养父
dear ～亲爱的父亲
expectant ～准爸爸
founding ～创建人
ghostly ～听忏悔的神父
heartless ～无情的父亲
heavy ～严父
Holy F-教皇
kind ～慈祥的父亲
loving ～可爱的父亲
miserly ～悭吝的父亲
natural ～生父
proud ～得意的父亲
spiritual ～牧师
strict ～严厉的父亲
thoughtful ～体贴的父亲
young ～年轻的父亲

名词 + ～

city ～市府委员

～ + 名词

the F- Christmas 圣诞老人

介词 + ～

adopt sb as one's ～认某人为养父
be handed down from ～ to son 由父(亲)传(给儿)子
like a ～ to sb 像父亲一般对待某人

～ + 介词

～ of one's country 国父
～ of radio 无线电发明者

句型例句

My father carries on a trade in silk. 我父亲经营丝绸生意。

Her father will never approve her marrying such a poor man. 她父亲决不会赞成她嫁给这样穷的一个人。
He appealed to his father. 他向他父亲提出请求。
My uncle has been like a father to me since my own father died. 自从我的父亲死后，我叔叔一直像父亲一样待我。
Like father, like son. 有其父必有其子。
The father and the son-in-law have been getting along very well. 岳父和女婿一直相处很好。
This is the land of our father. 这是我们祖先的土地。
Father Brown is our local priest. 布朗神父是我们这一带的教士。
God is called our Father. 我们称上帝为圣父。
Do you know who is the father of the radio? 你知道谁发明了收音机?
Graham Bell was the father of the telephone. 格雷汉姆·贝尔是电话的发明人。
Chaucer was the father of English poetry. 乔叟是英国的诗歌之父。
George Washington is called the father of his country. 乔治·华盛顿被誉为国父。
He was the father of printing. 他是印刷术的鼻祖。
The wish is father to the thought. 愿望为思想之父。
The child is father to the man. 童年时代可决定一人之未来。

正误解析

父亲同他的儿子作了一次坦率的交谈。
［误］The parents had a man-to-man talk with his son.
［正］The father had a man-to-man talk with his son.
［析］parents 表示"父母亲"，father 只表示父亲。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *fader* ＜古英语 *fæder*(父亲)

fa·tigue

☞ *n*. [fə'tiːg]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**疲劳，劳累；(金属的)疲乏** great tiredness
2.Ⓤ**(惩罚士兵的)杂役，杂务** in the army a job of cleaning or cooking

句型例句

The old lady can't bear the fatigue of a long journey. 这位老妇人不能忍受长途旅行的疲劳。
The airplane wing showed signs of metal fatigue. 机翼显出有金属疲乏的迹象。

补充资料

［词源］＜法语 *fatiguer*(疲)

fault

☞ *n*. [fɔːlt] (faults)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**缺点，缺陷，故障** imperfection or flaw
2.Ⓤ**过失，过错** (responsibility for a) mistake or offence

基本要点

1. fault 表示具体的"缺点，错误，缺陷，故障"时，可用作可数名词；泛指抽象的"过失，过错""责任"时，是不可数名词。
2. 短语 to a fault 指好得过分以至于要变坏了，它常与正面意思的形容词或副词连用。
3. find fault with 中的 fault 是不可数名词，表示"挑剔"，也可说 find much fault with; find a fault[faults] in 中的 fault 是可数名词，表示"看出…的缺点"，也可说 find many faults in。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit one's ～承认错误
attack sb's ～s 抨击某人的错误
charge sb with a ～指责某人犯了过错
correct one's ～改正缺点
cover up a ～掩饰错误
discover a ～发现毛病
excuse a ～原谅错误
find ～吹毛求疵
lay one's ～ on 把错误归咎于
mend one's ～改正缺点
overlook a ～宽容错误
pass over sb's ～s 没看出某人的错误
punish a ～惩罚错误
thrust the ～ on another 把错误推给别人

形容词＋～

common ～一般的错误，共同的毛病
glaring ～大错，重大过失
major ～大错误，主要错误
serious ～严重错误

介词＋～

a man of many ～s 缺点多的人

句型例句

The roof collapsed because of a fault in the beams. 房顶塌了，因为横梁有毛病。
With all his faults, he was still a good teacher. 尽管有缺点，他仍不失为一名好老师。
Many schools have heeded the warnings and are working to correct their faults. 许多学校已重视这些告诫，并正在着手改正他们的缺点。
For all her faults, Tallulah's friends tolerated and even adored her. 尽管塔卢拉有缺点，她的朋友们却宽容她，甚至崇拜她。
He was in fault several times during his speech. 他在发言中出了几次错。
Sloppiness is his greatest fault. 草率是他最大的缺点。
His only fault is that he lacks experience. 他唯一的缺点是缺少经验。
I can't find any fault in it. 我找不出它有任何缺点。
Of her many faults, vanity is the greatest. 虚荣是她许多缺点中最大的。
If these faults could be attended to, public transport in London could be very good. 如果这些问题得到注意，那么伦敦的公共交通将会大为改观。
Send it back to the manufacturer if the machine develops the same fault. 如果这台机器发生同样的故障，就把它退回到生产厂家。
I shall not bear with his fault. 我不会宽容他的错误。
Yet the fault lies on him but in the system. 但是错误的责任不在他，而在那种制度。
Whose fault is it that we are late? 我们迟到是谁的过错?
The boss is an easy going person and apt to look over other's faults. 老板很好相处，总是原谅别人的过错。
I told him whose fault it was. 我告诉了他这是谁的过错。
It's your fault that she hasn't come to the party. 她没来参加聚会是你的过错。
Every man has some faults. 人孰无过。
Faults are thick where love is thin. 一朝情义淡，样样不顺眼。
The fault is on both sides. 双方都有责任。
The fault lies with him, not with you. 责任在他，而不在你。

常用短语

♣ ***at[in] fault***
有错，有责任；茫然，不知所措 responsible for a mistake; in the wrong
My memory was at fault. 我记错了。
It was in 1976, I believe, if my memory is not at fault. 我认为那是在 1976 年，如果我没记错的话。
When the engine would not start, the mechanic looked at all the parts to find what was at fault. 发动机发动不起来，机械师检查了所有的部件，看毛病出在哪里。
In my opinion both of the drivers were at fault. 在我看来，两位司机都有责任。
The driver who didn't stop at the red light was at fault in the accident. 那个闯红灯的司机应对这起车祸负责。
I am at fault as to where to go. 我不知道究竟该去何处。
Who is in fault in the accident? 这次事故是谁的责任?
You were in fault for having been so rude. 你那么粗鲁是不对的。

♣ ***find fault with***
挑毛病，挑剔 be overcritical of; discover a flaw in
A bad workman finds fault with his tools. 蹩脚的工匠总是埋怨自己的工具不好。
She finds fault with everything and everybody. 她对每一件事每一个人都吹毛求疵。
They found fault with every box I made. 他们对我制作的每一个箱子都不满意。
He is constantly finding fault with my work. 他经常对我的工作提出批评。
She's always finding fault with the way I do my hair. 她老是挑我的发型的毛病。

♣ ***to a fault***
过分地，过度地 excessively
She is generous to a fault. 她过分慷慨。
Jack would give you his last shilling—he's generous to a fault. 杰克会把最后一先令给你——他过于慷慨。
James is cautious to a fault. 詹姆斯太小心翼翼了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fault, defect***
这两个词都有"缺点，缺陷"的意思。其区别是：defect 强调不影响全局，完美不足，而 fault 强调不十分严重，无伤大雅；用于人时，defect 多指人体器官上的缺陷，而 fault 多指道德行为的缺点；用于物时，defect 指易于察觉的缺陷，fault 则指功能方面的缺陷。例如：
He has some defects in his eyesight. 他的视力有缺陷。

I bought the cloth cheap because there is a small defect in it. 这布我买得便宜，因为上面有个小疵点。
Snobbishness was his main fault. 他的主要缺点是势利眼。
I don't mean to praise myself. I have my fault. 我并不是要表扬自己，我也有我的过错。
His only fault is that he lacks ambition. 他唯一缺点就是没有雄心壮志。
This accident is due to a fault in the electrical circuit. 这次事故是由电路故障引起的。
There is a fault in the machine. 这机器有毛病。

♣ ***fault, error, flaw, mistake***
这四个词都有"缺点，错误"的意思。其区别是：
1. fault, flaw 主要指"毛病，缺点"；mistake, error 主要指"错误"。
2. fault 多指性格、心智状态、情绪、行为或习惯中的"缺点"。例如：
The dean demands perfection in others, but cannot see faults in himself. 系主任要求别人完美无缺，却看不到自己的缺点。
3. error 可指任何错误，也可指笔误，印刷上或计算上的错误。例如：
Please pardon any error that you may discover in my letter. 请原谅在我的信中你发现的一些错误。
This book contains a lot of printer's errors. 这本书有很多印刷错误。
4. mistake 指判断或理解方面的错误，或是由于缺乏思考或疏忽而造成的错误。例如：
I used your ink by mistake. 我用错了你的墨水。
He made some spelling mistakes in his test paper. 在考试试卷中，他犯了拼写错误。

学习参考

fault 可用作动词表示"发现某人〔某事物〕有错、有缺陷等"。例如：
No one could fault his performance. 他的演出无懈可击。

补充资料

［同义词］ blemish, defect, flaw, imperfection, blame
［反义词］ correctness, merit, perfection, virtue
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *faute* ＜古法语 *faulte*(缺)＜拉丁语 *fallere*(骗)

faulty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːlti] (faultier; faultiest)

双解释义

有错误的，有缺点的；出毛病的 imperfect

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ argument 有错误的论据
～ connection 有毛病的接头
～ reasoning 错误的推论

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
We traced the trouble to a faulty transformer. 我们查出故障出在一个有毛病的变压器上。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
His article was faulty. 他的文章有缺点。
His judgement was frequently faulty, but his loyalty to the nation could not be questioned. 他的判断常常有误，但他对国家的忠诚是不容置疑的。

补充资料

［同义词］ bad, broken, defective, weak
［反义词］ correct, good, perfect

fa·vour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfeɪvə] (favours)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **喜爱，宠爱，好感，赞同** liking; goodwill; approval
2. Ⓤ **偏袒，偏爱** treating one person or group more generously or leniently than others; partiality
3. Ⓒ **善行，恩惠** act of kindness beyond what is due or usual

基本要点

1. favour 用作不可数名词时的意思是"欢心""好感""偏袒"；用作可数名词时的意思是"恩惠""善行"。
2. favour 是英式英语的拼法，favor 是美式英语的拼法。

词汇搭配

动词+～

ask a ～ of sb 请某人帮忙
beg a ～乞求帮忙
catch ～得到恩惠
do sb a ～帮某人的忙，给某人以恩惠
enjoy the ～ of sb 受到某人喜爱
find ～ with sb 得宠于某人
lose ～失宠
receive a ～得到恩惠
show ～ towards sb 对某人表示偏爱
win sb's ～赢得某人的欢心

形容词+～

extraordinary ～不寻常的恩惠
popular ～普遍的赞许
public ～公众的欢迎
special ～特殊优待，特权
wide-spread ～广泛的欢迎

介词+～

as a ～作为好意
by sb's ～经允许
in ～ of 有利于…的
out of ～ with sb 失宠于某人
under ～ of night 在夜色掩护下
treat sb with ～厚待某人

句型例句

They won our favour. 他们赢得了我们的好感。
The king looked on Joseph with favour. 国王带着好感打量着约瑟夫。
The Queen soon lost favour. 王后很快就失宠了。
These goods enjoy growing favour among the customers. 这些货物越来越受顾客的欢迎。
Chinese export commodities have enjoyed growing favour among buyers abroad. 中国出口商品越来越受到国外顾客们的欢迎。
The workers look on the project with favour. 工人们赞同这项计划。
The idea is beginning to gain widespread favour. 这种意见开始赢得广泛赞同。
May I ask a favour of you? 请你帮个忙好吗？
I have enjoyed many favours at your hands. 我已得到你许多关照。
I'll return the favour sometime. 日后我会报恩的。
They didn't receive any special favours from the state. 他们并没有得到国家的什么特别恩惠。
I regard this as very great favour. 我认为这是个好心的举动。
He obtained his position by favour more than by merit and ability. 他靠别人的偏心而非靠自己的长处和能力谋得他的职位。
I must decline to show favour to any of the candidates. 我必须拒绝偏袒任何一位候选人。
I shall esteem it a favour if you would pay us a visit. 如蒙光临寒舍，我将不胜荣幸。
The favour of an early reply will be appreciated. 如蒙早日赐复，不胜感激。

常用短语

♣ ***be in〔out〕 of favour***
〔没〕得到某人的尊重、赞同等 have〔not have〕 sb's regard, approval, etc.
She is out of favour with her employer. 她失去了雇主的欢心。
I'm afraid I'm out of favour at the office at the moment. 恐怕此刻我在办公室里是不受欢迎的。

♣ ***curry favour***
阿谀奉承 try to gain sb's favour by flattery, etc.
He always seems to curry favour with the boss. 他似乎总是在拍老板的马屁。

♣ ***do sb a favour (by v-ing)***
帮某人忙 give sb a hand
Would you do me a favour? 你能帮我一下吗？
He did her a great favour by giving her some valuable suggestions on her essay. 他对她的文章提了一些很有价值的建议，帮了她一个大忙。

♣ ***do sb the favour of v-ing〔to-v〕***
帮某人忙 give sb a hand
She asked me to do her the favour of closing the door. 她请我帮忙关上门。
Will you do me the favour to lend me the English dictionary? 你能不能帮个忙把字典借给我？

♣ ***find〔lose〕 favour with sb〔in sb's eyes〕***
得〔失〕宠于某人，获得〔失去〕某人的好感 win〔lose〕 sb's approval
This was obviously a reasonable suggestion, however, it doesn't find favour with the men. 很明显这是一个合理的建议，然而这些人不赞成。
The new teacher finds favour in the eyes of the parents. 那位新老师很受家长的欢迎。

♣ ***in favour of***
▲*in favour of sb/sth*
1. 赞成〔支持〕(某人或某事物) in sympathy with (sb/sth); in support of (sb/sth)
Was he in favour of the death penalty? 他赞成死刑吗？
The evidence is in favour of the defendant. 证据对被告有利。
2. 以…取代 replace

Price control would gradually disappear in favour of a free market. 价格控制逐渐被自由市场所代替。

3. 支票以某人〔某部门〕为受款人 (of cheques) payable to (the account of) sb/sth

Cheques should be written in favour of Oxford. 支票上请写明以牛津饥荒救济委员会为受款人。

This cheque is made out in favour of a food corporation. 这张支票的受款人是一家食品公司。

♣ ***in sb's favour***

对某人有利 to the advantage of sb

The exchange rate is in our favour today. 今天的汇率对我们有利。

The decision went in his favour. 这一判决对他有利。

词语辨异

♣ ***favour, goodwill, grace***

参见 grace 条。

☞ *v.* [ˈfeɪvə] (favours; favoured; favouring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **喜爱,偏爱** treat with partiality; show more favour to one person, group, etc. than to another
2. *vt.* **赞同** agree with sth
3. *vt.* **有利于,便于** be easy to; convenience for
4. *vt.* **容貌像** resemble in features

基本要点

1. favour 的基本意思是喜爱或偏爱某人或某物,作此解时,没有比较的含义。引申可表示"赞同""有利于"。
2. favour 作"容貌像"解时,只能用于父母,而且仅限于双亲中的一个。
3. favour 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词作宾语。也可接介词 with 表示"取悦,满足";接 over 表示"偏爱…而不喜欢…"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a moderate policy 赞成温和的政策
~ a resolution 赞成某项决议
~ handicrafts 喜爱手工艺品
~ plan 赞成计划
~ proposal 赞成建议
~ reform 赞成改革
~ the idea 赞成…主意
~ the principle 赞成原则

~+副词

~ a great deal 很相像
~ certainly 肯定偏爱(某人)
~ fruitlessly 赞成无效
~ generously 非常慷慨赞成
~ kindly 帮忙
~ particularly 特别恩赐
~ patiently 有耐力的赞成
~ privately 私下同意

~+介词

~ with a song 喜欢一支歌
~ with sth 偏爱做某事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

A mother should not favour her children. 母亲不应溺爱自己的孩子。

The jurors seemed to favour the defendant. 陪审员们好像偏袒被告人。

It's natural for you to favour your own profession. 你热爱自己的职业是很自然的。

Of course, we favour the farm life. 当然喽,我们乐意过农村生活。

A number of wealthy and influential folk favoured dramatic performances. 不少富有并具有影响力的人士支持这出戏的演出。

I shall favour neither side in the election. 我不会支持这次竞选的任何一方。

They favour our programme with a large contribution. 他们大力捐助,以支持我们的计划。

The government favours the plan. 政府支持这项计划。

They favour a union on the basis of equality. 他们赞成在平等的基础上联合。

We don't favour underestimating the importance of art and literature. 我们不赞成低估文艺的重要作用。

The weather favoured the harvesting. 天气有利于收割工作。

Constantly warm, moist climates generally favour the development of complex and stable ecosystems. 持续的温暖、湿润气候通常有利于发展复杂而稳定的生态系统。

The basin favours the development of farming and animal husbandry. 这个盆地有利于农业和畜牧业的发展。

The weather favoured our voyage. 天气对我们的航行有利。

The wind favoured us and we won the sailing race. 风向对我们有利,以致我们取得了帆船比赛的胜利。

The times favour the enterprise. 时代对兴办企业有利。

This fact favours my view. 这一事实与我的看法一致。

The girl favours her mother. 这个女孩像她妈妈。

She favoured me with a kiss. 她给了我一个吻,以示爱意。

常用短语

♣ ***favour over*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

偏爱…而不喜欢… have partiality for sth, but not to love it

▲*favour sb/sth over sb/sth*

A coach should not favour one player over another on the team. 教练不应偏爱队里的任何一个球员。

♣ ***favour with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

取悦,满足 please (sb) with (sth); do (sb) a kindness by providing (sth)

〔说明〕 favour with 通常不用于进行体。

▲*favour sb with sth*

Will you favour us with a song? 唱首歌给我们听听好吗?

Please favour me with an answer. 烦请赐复。

Please favour me with a prompt reply. 请速赐复。

Please favour me with an interview. 请赐面试为盼。

Busy as he was, he favoured us with an interview. 尽管他很忙,还是面试了我们。

The Queen favoured them with a short speech. 女王给他们作了简短的讲话使他们感到满意。

When will you favour us with a visit? 您什么时候才能大驾光临呢?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

We hoped to be favoured with your early answer. 我们希望得到你尽早的回答。

She was favoured with an invitation. 她荣幸地受到了邀请。

词语辨异

♣ ***favour, accommodate, oblige***

参见 oblige 条。

♣ ***favour, countenance, encourage***

参见 encourage 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* good deed, good turn, kindness, service *v.* back, encourage, support

[词源] <中古英语 *favour*<古法语<拉丁语 *favor*(亲爱,宠爱,给予,赞成,支持)

fa·vour·able

☞ *adj.* [ˈfeɪvərəbl]

双解释义

1. **赞许的,赞同的** approving
2. **有利的,顺利的** helpful, advantageous

基本要点

favourable 是英式英语的拼法, favorable 是美式英语的拼法。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

It's encouraging to receive a favourable report on one's study. 学习得到好评是令人鼓舞的。

The new manager has created a very favourable impression. 新经理给人留下非常好的印象。

The company will lend you money on very favourable terms. 这家公司将以非常优惠的条件借钱给你。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.-phrase*

We found that most people are favourable to the idea. 我们发现大多数人同意这个意见。

Circumstances are not quite favourable to us. 这环境对我们相当不利。

The wind is favourable for setting sail. 风向对于起航有利。

补充资料

[同义词] advantageous, complimentary

[反义词] adverse, unfavorable

fa·vour·ite

☞ *adj.* [ˈfeɪvərɪt]

双解释义

A **特别受喜爱的** preferred above all others

基本要点

favourite 是英式英语的拼法, favorite 是美式英语的拼法。

句型例句

用作定语

F

▲～+ *n*.

She is my favourite singer. 她是我最喜欢的歌手。

Oranges are my favourite fruit. 柑橘是我最爱吃的水果。

Discussion and debates are my favourite way of learning. 讨论和辩论是我最喜欢的学习方式。

☞ ***n*.** [ˈfeɪvərɪt] (favourites)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**特别喜爱的人〔物〕**person or thing liked more than others
2. Ⓒ**竞赛中被认为会获胜的马、竞争者等** (in racing) the horse, competitor, etc. expected to win

句型例句

These toys are great favourites of mine. 这些是我最喜爱的玩具。

A teacher shouldn't have favourites in the class. 当老师的不应该过分宠爱班上少数几个学生。

I put all my money on the favourite in the big horse race, but it only came in third. 在这次赛马中,我把所有的钱都押在那匹热门马上,但它却跑了个第三名。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj*.** best-liked, special, preferred

[反义词] ***adj*.** hated, unfavorite

[词源] ＜中古法语 *favorito*(特别喜爱的)

fax

☞ ***v*.** [fæks] (faxes; faxed; faxing)

双解释义

vt. **传真传输** send a copy of sth like a letter or picture using telephone lines and a machine called a fax machine

基本要点

fax 作动词时的意思是用传真机通过电话线或电子控制系统"传送(文件、图表)"。可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

句型例句

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+ *pron*./*n*.+ *n*./*pron*.

Please fax us the file. 请用传真机把这些文件传真给我们。

▲S+～+ *n*./*pron*.+ to *pron*./*n*.

Did you fax a reply to him? 你把答复传真给他了吗?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The files were faxed to us. 这些文件被传送给了我们。

☞ ***n*.** [fæks] (faxes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**传真机** machine for sending such a copy
2. Ⓒ**传真文件** a copy of sth that is sent by a fax machine

句型例句

Almost all the commercial companies use faxes to transmit printed material or drawings. 几乎所有的商业公司都使用传真机传送打印的材料或图表。

Mary sent a fax to her office yesterday. 玛丽昨天向她的办公室发了一封传真。

fear

☞ ***n*.** [fɪə] (fears)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**恐惧,惧怕** emotion caused by the nearness or possibility of danger, pain, evil, etc.
2. Ⓒ**畏惧** this emotion caused by sth
3. Ⓤ**可能性** likelihood or possibility, especially of sth bad

基本要点

1. fear 作抽象名词时的意思是"害怕""担心""忧虑",指内在害怕的心理。
2. fear 表示"恐惧""惧怕"时,可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。特指某种恐惧或多种恐惧时,可用作可数名词;表示"畏惧"时,是不可数名词。
3. fear 表示"可能性"时,用作不可数名词,其后常接介词 of 短语。
4. fear 后可接 that 引导的同位语从句。for fear that 连接的从句总是虚拟的,并用肯定结构。

词汇搭配

动词+～

allay ～减轻忧虑
arouse ～引起恐惧或忧虑
banish ～驱逐忧虑
beset by ～陷于忧虑或害怕中
brush aside ～消除忧虑
confirm sb's ～证实某人的担忧是有根据的
conquer the ～ of 克服对…的惧怕心理
dismiss ～打消顾虑
dispel ～消除惧怕心理
dissipate ～打消顾虑
drown ～解忧
eliminate ～消除惧怕心理
entertain ～怀有惧怕心理
eradicate ～根除惧怕心理
evoke ～引起惧怕心理
express ～表示担心
feel a ～感到害怕,感到恐惧
fight back ～克服一种恐惧
forget ～忘记惧怕
have a ～害怕
obey from ～由于畏惧而服从
still a ～使恐惧的心情平静下来
suffer from a ～受到恐惧威胁,感到害怕

形容词+～

abysmal ～无限恐惧
anxious ～焦虑
childlike ～妇孺之怯
chilling ～恐惧
constant ～持续的害怕
continual ～持续不断的忧虑
cowardly ～胆怯
daily ～日常的忧虑
dark ～暗自担忧
deadly ～极度的害怕或担忧
depressive ～抑郁的忧虑
devouring ～不可忍受的忧虑或害怕
distracted ～心烦意乱的担忧,恐惧
distressing ～令人痛苦的担忧
dreadful ～惊骇
exaggerated ～持续的害怕或担忧
excessive ～极度的害怕或担忧
fainthearted ～胆怯
feminine ～妇孺之怯
foolish ～荒谬的担忧
general ～人皆有之的害怕
ghastly ～极度的害怕或担忧
ghostly ～可怕的恐惧
gloomy ～忧闷的担忧
grave ～恐怖
great ～极为担忧,极为害怕
grim ～非常担忧
groundless ～无根据的忧虑
growing ～日益加深的忧虑
helpless ～无助之忧
hideous ～惊骇
holy ～敬畏
horrible ～恐怖
hurtful ～痛苦不堪的担忧
impatient ～不耐烦的忧虑
incomprehensible ～莫名其妙的担忧
incredible ～不可思议的惧怕
indefinable ～莫名的惧怕
irrational ～不合情理的担忧或惧怕
jealous ～疑虑
lessening ～逐渐减轻的忧虑或害怕
lingering ～魂牵梦绕的忧虑
maiden ～引起恐慌
momentary ～时时刻刻的担忧
mortal ～致命的恐惧
mutual ～共同的担忧
mysterious ～莫名其妙的惧怕
nameless ～无以名状的忧虑
natural ～天生的害怕
never-buried ～永远难忘的惧怕
oppressive ～难以忍受的担忧
pale-hearted ～极度的担忧
panic ～引起恐慌的恐惧
perpetual ～没完没了的担心
petrified ～惊呆的惧怕
physical ～确确实实的担心
political ～政治上的忧虑
popular ～普遍的忧虑
prodigious ～巨大的担心
profound ～巨大的恐惧
prudent ～深谋远虑的担心
recanting ～多余的担心
remorseless ～证明有先见之明的担心
respectful ～敬畏
reverential ～敬畏
rising ～恐惧剧增
savage ～巨大的恐惧
secret ～暗自担心
selfish ～利己的担心
sharp ～惧怕
shivering ～发抖的惧怕
slight ～淡淡的忧虑
sneaking ～难以消除的忧虑
strange ～莫明其妙的害怕或担忧
sweeping ～广泛的忧虑
tender ～敏感的担心
terrible ～惧怕
trembling ～发抖的惧怕
trivial ～无关紧要的担心
unaccountable ～数不胜数的担心或害怕
unaccustomed ～反常的担心或害怕
uneasy ～焦虑
universal ～一致的担心
unnamed ～无以名状的担心或害怕
unnerving ～使人烦恼不安的担心
unreasonable ～无端的担心
unspoken ～默默的担心
unutterable ～难以形容的害怕或担心
various ～各种各样的害怕或担忧
womanly ～妇孺之怯

wonted ～惯常之忧
yearning ～挂念之忧

介词＋～

in ～ and trembling 惊恐战栗，忐忑不安
in ～ of discovery 害怕被发现
in ～ of sb's life 为某人的生命担忧
a wave of ～一阵恐惧

～＋介词

～ for sb's health 为某人的健康担心
～ for sb's safety 为某人的安全担忧
～ of 害怕…
～ of accidents 怕发生事故
～ of waking sb 怕吵醒某人

句型例句

Love, hate, joy, fear and grief are emotions. 爱、恨、高兴、恐惧、悲伤都是情感。
Hope and fear alternated in my breast. 我忽儿充满希望，忽儿忧心忡忡。
Grave fears are felt for the safety of the missing climbers. 人们为失踪的爬山者的安全甚为担忧。
High places are her biggest fear. 她最怕在高处停留。
The strange noise stroke fear into her mind. 那种奇怪的声音使她惧怕不已。
They forgot all the fears at once. 他们一下子忘记了所有的恐惧。
She speaks without fear of reservation. 她无所畏惧地畅所欲言。
A serious incident along the border increased our fears of war. 边境上的一起严重事件增加了我们对战争的担忧。
He was kept at home by fear for his money. 他惧怕别人偷他的钱而呆在家里。
He obeyed from fear. 他因惧怕而服从。
He was unable to speak at the meeting for fear. 因为害怕他没能在会上发言。
There was a look of fear in his eyes. 他的眼睛里流露出恐惧。
▲～＋that-clause
Your fears that he would get lost were unnecessary. 你不必担心他会迷路。
I have a fear that we will be late. 我担心我们要迟到了。
There's some fear that she'll be too late. 她很有可能到得很迟。

常用短语

♣ ***for fear***
唯恐，以免(发生危险) in case; avoid the danger of sth happening
▲*for fear of sth / v-ing*
For fear of accidents, please drive slowly. 车辆慢行，以免出事。
I dare not go with you for fear of my father finding out. 我不敢与你一起去，以免我父亲发现。
He ran away for fear of being hurt. 他生怕受伤而逃跑。
She left an hour early for fear of missing her train. 她提早一小时离开，以免误了火车。
We spoke in whispers for fear of waking the baby. 我们轻声说话，以免吵醒婴儿。
▲*for fear that / lest-clause*
He works hard for fear that he should fail. 他怕失败，因此工作很努力。
She's working hard for fear that she would be fired. 她因怕解雇而努力工作。
Take a raincoat with you for fear that it may rain. 你带上雨衣以防下雨。
They didn't say much for fear that the others might hear them. 他们没有多说话，怕其他人听见。
I daren't tell you what he did, for fear lest he should be angry with me. 我不敢将他所做之事告诉你，因为怕他对我发脾气。

♣ ***hold no fears for***
不能使某人感到害怕 not frighten sb
Hang-gliding holds no fears for her. 她一点也不害怕悬挂式的滑翔。

♣ ***in fear and trembling***
恐惧地，胆怯地 in a frightened or coward manner
They went to the teacher in fear and trembling to tell her that they'd broken a window. 他们战战兢兢地去告诉老师，他们打破了一扇窗户。
The criminals waited in fear and trembling for the judge's decision. 罪犯们战战兢兢地等待着法官们的判决。
My wife always goes to the dentist in fear and trembling. 我妻子总是忐忑不安地去看牙医。
I shut my eyes in fear and trembling. 我胆战心惊地闭上了眼睛。

♣ ***in fear of sb / sth***
1. 担心，害怕 fear about sb/sth
The thief went in constant fear of discovery. 那贼时刻担心被人发现。
Being seriously ill, and in fear of death, he made his will. 他病得很重，害怕会死去，便立了遗嘱。
2. 为自己的安全担心 anxious for one's own safety
He is in fear of his life. 他为他的生命担心。
He goes in fear of his life. 他害怕会丧命。

♣ ***no fear***
当然不… certainly not (used when answering a suggestion)
"Are you coming to climb?" "No fear!" "你来爬山吗?" "我可不去!"
Go sailing with you? No fear! I can't swim! 同你一起去航海? 我可不去，我不会游泳。

♣ ***put the fear of God into sb***
使某人非常恐惧 make sb very frightened
I've got no head for heights. Just the thought of climbing a ladder puts the fear of God into me. 我爬高时会头晕，只要一想到爬梯子我就会惊恐不已。

♣ ***There's no fear of***
某事不太可能发生 It's unlikely that sth will happen
There is no fear of that kind of thing. 那种事不可能发生。
There is no fear of his losing his way. 不用忧虑，他不会迷路的。

♣ ***There's not much fear of***
某事不太可能发生 It's unlikely that sth will happen
There's not much fear of an enemy attack. 敌人不太可能发动进攻。
There's not much fear of rain so we're going to have a barbecue. 天绝不会下雨，因此我们打算搞一个野外烧烤宴会。

♣ ***without fear or favour***
公正的，不偏不倚的 showing impartial justice
In this company, promotions are given without fear or favour. 在这家公司里职位提升很公平。
The ombudsman investigates complaints about misuse of authority without fear or favour. 调查官员舞弊情况的政府官员公正地调查了关于滥用权力的投诉。

词语辨异

♣ ***fear, alarm, dread, terror***
这组词都有"惧怕，恐惧"的意思。其区别是：fear 是个广义词，指内在的害怕心理；dread 指由于预知某一不愉快或令人惊惧的事要发生而带来的恐惧或由于预料到危险即将来临而产生的恐惧；alarm 指由于危险的突然出现而产生的惊慌失措的恐惧；terror 指因受到外界刺激而产生的恐惧心理。例如：
She has a dread of losing her property. 她担心财产丢失。
They live in the dread of forest fire. 他们住的地方时常担心有森林火灾的发生。
He gave the alarm when the thief appeared. 小偷出现时他发出警报。
Their eyes were wide with alarm when the burning building collapsed. 当着火的大楼倒塌时，他们惊恐地睁大了眼睛。
They suffered untold terrors in the dark. 在黑暗中他们感到无以名状的恐惧。

正误解析

我突然间感到害怕。
[误] I suddenly felt fear.
[正] I suddenly felt afraid.
[析] 说"某人感到害怕"不说 feel fear，而用 feel afraid。

☞ *v.* [fɪə] (fears; feared; fearing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **害怕，为…担心** be afraid (for the safety of sb/sth); have a feeling that there will be trouble, danger, pain

基本要点

1. fear 表示对某人或某事害怕，多指害怕已存在或即将到来的危险，并含有避开之义。其含义与 be afraid (of/to-*v*) 基本相同，但 fear 常用作书面语，而 be afraid (of/to-*v*) 为日常用语。
2. fear 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式、that 从句。fear 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. fear 在需要搭用非谓语动词时，用动名词和不定式短语都可以，意思上差别不大，只是接动词不定式多表示"不敢主动地去做某事"，而接动名词多表示"对某动作的后果被动地害怕"，另外，接动词不定式多表示"害怕要去做某事"，接动名词则表示"做某事时害怕"。
4. fear 用作不及物动词时其后接介词 for，表示"为…担心"。
5. fear 后可接 so 或 not 代替前面出现的肯定句或否定句中的宾语。
6. I fear, we fear 在口语中可以用来表达说话人的情绪，常用来传达不好的消息，表示遗憾或使语气婉转，后常接 that 从句，也可以把 I fear, we fear 放在句末。这样用时，fear 只能用于一般现在时，相当于 I am afraid, we are afraid。
7. 在新闻报道中，fear 常用于被动结构。
8. fear 通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ danger 害怕危险

～ death 怕死
～ difficulty 害怕困难
～ dog 害怕狗
～ fire 害怕火
～ God 敬畏上帝
～ mice 害怕老鼠
～ the worst 担心会发生最坏的情况
～ thunder 害怕打雷

～+副词

～ abysmally 无限害怕
～ always 一向害怕
～ distressingly 令人苦恼地担心
～ excessively 极度担心
～ grossly 十分担心
～ groundlessly 无端地担心
～ hauntingly 吃不香睡不着地害怕
～ inexpressibly 无以名状地害怕
～ instinctively 本能地害怕
～ irrationally 不合情理地害怕
～ momentarily 时时刻刻担心
～ morbidly 病态般地惧怕
～ mysteriously 莫名其妙地担心
～ never 别害怕
～ oppressively 难以忍受地担心
～ pathologically 病态般地惧怕
～ secretly 暗暗地害怕
～ superstitiously 由于迷信害怕
～ unreasonably 异常害怕
～ unreasoningly 从骨子里害怕

～+介词

～ for 为…担心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Never fear! You will succeed. 不要怕，你会成功的。
Don't fear! I'll be on your side. 别怕，我会支持你的。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

My little sister fears thunder. 我的小妹妹怕雷声。
I fear the worst. 我担心发生最坏的情况。
Some women fear snakes instinctively. 有些女人天生怕蛇。
Most people fear death. 许多人怕死。
The family feared the unexpected and unknown. 家里人对料想不到和吉凶未卜的事感到害怕。
She offered up her prayers because she feared evil and misfortune. 她由于害怕灾祸和不幸而做起了祷告。
The farmers tried to fear the crows out of corn by planting several men of straw. 农民们树起了几个稻草人，试图把乌鸦从玉米地里吓跑。
Though he believed that he ought to have nothing to fear for himself, he wanted someone else to look at the cloth first. 虽然他认为自己不该有什么害怕的，但他还是要别人先去看看那块布料。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These tigers are not to be feared. 这些老虎并不可怕。
A dog is not to be feared. 狗并不可怕。

▲S+～+to-*v*

She fears to speak in public. 她怕在公众场合讲话。
She feared to speak in your presence. 她不敢在你面前讲话。
Don't fear to tell the truth. 不要害怕说出真实情况。
They feared to attack him because of his popularity. 他们不敢攻击他是因为他很得人心。
We fear to hurt her feelings. 我们怕伤害她的感情。
For the cause of revolution, he did not fear to die. 为了革命事业，他不怕牺牲自己。

▲S+～+*v*-ing

She fears walking alone at night. 她怕晚间一个人走路。
She feared staying alone in the farmhouse. 她害怕独自留在农舍里。
They feared having their eyes ruined by the salt water. 他们害怕眼睛被海水损坏。

▲S+～+(that-)clause

I fear that he is not at home. 我恐怕他不在家。
I fear it will rain tomorrow. 明天恐怕会下雨的。
I fear I've made a mistake. 我恐怕犯了个错误。
I fear that he must have gone. 我怕他已经走了。
I fear he will fall ill. 我担心他会生病。
I fear that I underrate the difficulty of the task. 我担心我低估了这项任务的困难。
She no longer feared that they should misunderstand her. 她再也不怕他们会误解她了。
She feared that she might not find him in his room. 她恐怕在他的房间找不到他。
I fear it won't do much good. 我担心这样做没有多少好处。
I fear lest we commit an inexcusable blunder. 我为我们会犯不可原谅的错误而担忧。

▲S+～+so/not

"Are they going to lose the game?" —"I fear so." "他们会输掉比赛吗?"——"我恐怕会的。"
"Is she badly ill?" "I fear so." "她病得很重吗?" "我怕是吧。"
"Will he recover?" "I fear not." "他能康复吗?" "恐怕不能。"

▲It is/was ～ed+that-clause

It is (much) to be feared that he may fail. 恐怕他要失败。
It was feared that they would not be able to defend the town. 有人担心他们会守不住这个城镇。
It was feared that he might have an accident. 人们担心他出了事故。
It was feared that there was not enough food for everybody here. 据报道，这里恐怕没有足够的食物提供给每个人。

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

He feared the children to make noise. 他怕孩子们吵闹。
She feared the drink to be poisoned. 她怕酒里有毒。

常用短语

♣ ***fear for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

担心…的安全 worry about sb/sth
〔说明〕fear for 作此解时不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。

▲*fear for sb/sth*

All mothers fear for their children when they first leave home. 孩子初次出门，母亲总要为之担心。
She feared for the little boy when she saw him at the top of the tree. 她看到那小男孩在树顶上时，着实替他捏了一把汗。
I feared for the safety of those children who were climbing the mountain for the first time. 那些孩子第一次登山，我为他们的安全担心。
There is no need to fear for him. He is going to get well. 不必为他担忧，他很快就会好起来。
All mothers fear for their children when they travel far. 儿行千里母担忧。
She became so desperate, we feared for her sanity. 她如此绝望而拼命地乱喊乱叫，我们真担心她会不会精神失常。
They were so diligent that we feared for their health. 他们都那么用功，我们为他们的健康担心。
The miner's families fear for the lives of the men trapped underground. 矿工的家属为困在地下的人的生命而担心。

词语辨异

♣ ***fear, afraid***

参见 afraid 条。

♣ ***fear, fear for***

fear 的意思是"害怕"；而 fear for 的意思是"为…担心"。例如：

He feared his wife.
他怕老婆。
He feared for his wife.
他为他的妻子担心。

♣ ***fear, frighten***

这两个词都可表示"害怕"。其区别是：fear 表示一种相对长期的心理状态对某人或某事害怕，多指害怕已存在或即将到来的危险，并含有避开之义；frighten 含义广泛，多指某物或某人使他人突然产生短暂的惊慌、恐惧的心理变化。例如：

She fears snakes.
她怕蛇。
The snake frightened her.
那条蛇吓她一跳。

正误解析

我在担心她不能准时来。
[误] I'm fearing that she won't be able to come on time.
[正] I fear that she won't be able to come on time.
[析] fear 是静态动词，表示心理活动，一般不用于进行体。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** alarm, anxiety, dismay, dread, fright, terror ***v.*** apprehend, be afraid of, dread, have one's heart in one's mouth
[反义词] ***n.*** boldness, bravery, courage ***v.*** brave, dare, disregard, face, forget, ignore, sustain
[词源] <中古英语 *fer*<古英语 *fær* ("突然进攻"而引起的"害怕""恐惧")

fear·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['fɪəfl]

双解释义

1.㊣惧怕的，担心的 afraid
2.可怕的，吓人的 causing fear
3.(口)极端的 very great; very bad

基本要点

fearful 作"惧怕的，担心的"解时，常作表语，常与 of 或 that 从句连用，that 从句中的谓语动词多用虚拟式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ accident 可怕的事故
～ consequences 可怕的后果
～ storm 可怕的暴风雨

副词+～

excessively ～过度担忧的
nervously ～紧张不安的

～+介词

be ～ of 惧怕…，担心…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

I have ever witnessed a fearful accident. 我曾目睹一场可怕的事故。
What a fearful waste of time! 简直太浪费时间了！

用作表语

▲S+be+～+prep.-phrase

He was fearful of her anger. 他害怕她生气。
She was fearful of wakening the baby. 她生怕吵醒婴儿。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

The nurse on duty was fearful that the patient should get worse. 值班的护士担心病人的病情会恶化。

词语辨异

♣ **fearful, afraid, awful, frightful, horrible, scared, terrible**
参见 terrible 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ afraid, apprehensive, dreadful, terrible
［反义词］ bold, encouraging, fearless

feas·ible

☞ *adj.* [ˈfiːzəbl]

双解释义

可行的，可能且合理的 able to be carried out or done; possible and reasonable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

This is a feasible scheme. 这是一个切实可行的计划。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Your proposals sound quite feasible. 你的建议听起来相当可行。

▲It is/was+～+to-v

It's not feasible to leave the problems to him to solve. 把这些问题留给他解决是行不通的。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *faisible*(可行的)

feast

☞ *n.* [fiːst] (feasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **盛会，宴会** unusually large or elaborate meal
2. Ⓒ **(宗教)节日** a religious festival

基本要点

feast 用作名词表示"盛会，宴会"或与宗教有关的"节日"，用于比喻时可指"赏心悦目的事物"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

give〔hold, make〕 a ～举行宴会

形容词+～

fixed〔movable〕 ～固定〔非固定〕日期的节日
noisy ～喧闹的宴会

名词+～

festival ～节日宴会

介词+～

at a ～在宴会上

～+介词

a ～ for Christians 基督徒的节日
a ～ for the eyes 赏心悦目

句型例句

They had a midnight feast in their tent. 他们在帐篷里举行了一次午夜宴会。
Christmas is an important feast for Christians. 圣诞节是基督徒的一个重要节日。
The scene was a feast for the eyes. 这景色令人赏心悦目。

词语辨异

♣ **feast, entertainment**
参见 entertainment 条。

☞ *v.* [fiːst] (feasts; feasted; feasting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **款宴** give a feast to
2. *vi.* **享用美食** eat and drink very well; have a specially good meal (of)
3. *vt.* **欣赏** give sensuous pleasure to

基本要点

1. feast 的意思是"盛宴款待；使(感官等)得到享受"，引申可表示"欣赏"，可用作不及物动词或及物动词；用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. feast 的宾语后接 on，可表示"用…招待"或"享受"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a beautiful scene 欣赏美景
～ a friend 款待朋友
～ a guest 宴请客人
～ a painting 欣赏图画
～ a performance 欣赏表演

～+副词

～ annually 一年一度地款宴
～ convivially 欢乐地款宴
～ lavishly 无节制地款宴
～ memorably 值得回忆地欣赏
～ recklessly 轻率地款宴
～ sumptuously 豪华地款宴
～ triumphantly 胜利地款宴

～+介词

～ on 用…招待；享受

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They returned home to feast away the night. 他们回到家，通宵宴饮。
Feast today and fast tomorrow. 今朝大吃大喝，明日忍饥挨饿。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

She feasted her friends. 她设宴款待朋友。
The king is feasting his guests. 国王正在宴请他的客人。
He feasted us on his birthday. 他在生日那天宴请了我们。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The distinguished guests were feasted in the great ball. 在大型的舞会上，尊贵的客人们受到了盛情的款待。

常用短语

♣ ***feast on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…招待，享受 give a feast to; eat and drink very well

▲*feast on sth*

We feasted on chicken and coconuts. 我们享受了精美的鸡肉和椰子。
The birds are feasting on the berries. 鸟儿在享用浆果。

▲*feast sb/sth on sth*

He feasted his guests on apples. 他以苹果款待他的客人。
They feasted us on duck and green peas. 他们用鸭和青豌豆招待我们。
He feasted his eyes on a beautiful scene. 他饱览了美景。
She feasted her eyes on the beautiful painting. 她饱览了这美丽的图画。
We feasted our eyes on your wonderful performance last night. 昨晚我们尽情欣赏了您的精彩表演。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* banquet, festival
［词源］ <中古英语 *feste*(节日，筵席)

feat

☞ *n.* [fiːt] (feats)

双解释义

Ⓒ**功绩，伟业；技艺** successful completion of sth needing skill, strength or courage

词汇搭配

动词+～

accomplish〔achieve〕 a ～建功立业
perform a ～表演技艺

形容词+～

brave ～英勇功绩
brilliant〔notable, remarkable〕 ～杰出的成就
dangerous〔risky〕 ～危险的技艺
historic ～s 历史功绩

句型例句

He received a medal for his heroic feat. 他因其英雄业绩而获得一枚勋章。
Apparently impossible feats are now accomplished by science. 过去显然不可能实现的伟业现在已由科学来完成了。
The wrestlers were performing their pro-

F

fessional feats. 那些摔跤运动员在表演他们的专业技艺。

词语辨异

♣ ***feat, achievement, exploit***
参见 achievement 条。
♣ ***feat, deed***
参见 deed 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ deed
［词源］ <英国法语 *fait*（事迹，功绩）

fea·ther

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfeðə］（feathers）

双解释义

Ⓒ 羽毛 any of the many light fringed structures that grow from a bird's skin and cover its body

基本要点

feather 表示"羽毛"时，是可数名词；用于比喻时表示"服装""心情"等，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have ～s 有羽毛
pluck a ～拔羽毛
make the ～s fly 引起争吵〔斗争〕
show the white ～显示懦弱，表现胆怯

形容词＋～

beautiful ～s 美丽的羽毛
fine ～s 好羽毛，好的外表
white ～s 白色的羽毛

名词＋～

tail ～s 尾巴上的长翎毛，尾翎毛

介词＋～

in fine〔good〕～情绪很好
in full ～穿着盛装
in high ～情绪很好
knock sb down with a ～使某人十分惊奇

句型例句

Fine feathers do not make fine birds. 光有漂亮的羽毛还不能称之为好鸟。
The cushion is filled with feathers. 垫子里充满了羽毛。
His death is as light as a feather. 他的死轻如鸿毛。
Good food and lots of sleep put me into the fine feather. 吃好睡足使我精力充沛。
Jane is in fine feather today. 简今天精神好。
Many women go to the theatre merely for the sake of showing fine feathers. 许多妇女去戏院只是为了显示一下漂亮的衣服。
Birds of a feather flock together.（谚语）物以类聚，人以群分。

常用短语

♣ ***a feather in sb's cap***
某人卓越的成就，某人值得自豪的荣誉 an honour that sb can be justly proud of
They want you to photograph the Queen? That'll be quite a feather in your cap! 他们要你给女王拍照吗？那可是一件可以引以为自豪的殊荣啊！
Sir Joseph's knighthood was the final feather in his cap after years of dedicated service to the community. 约瑟夫爵士的爵士地位是他数年服务于社区的最高荣誉。
It was a feather in his cap to win the Nobel Prize. 获得诺贝尔奖对他是至高的荣誉。
♣ ***be spitting feathers***
非常愤怒〔口渴〕 be very angry〔thirsty〕
Len was spitting feathers when he saw what some vandal had done to his new car. 莱恩看到他的新车遭到破坏时非常生气。
We had trekked five miles across the moors and I was spitting feathers when fortunately we came across a small country pub. 我们在荒野里艰苦跋涉了 5 英里，我正口渴时幸运地发现了一个乡村酒店。
♣ ***make the feather〔fur, sparks〕 fly***
〈非正〉引起争论或争斗 cause a quarrel or fight
When Derek found Bob had damaged his bicycle, it really made the feathers fly! 当德里克发现鲍勃弄坏了他的自行车时，一场争吵无可避免地要发生了。
♣ ***ruffle sb's feathers***
使某人发怒，使某人烦恼 make sb slightly angry or upset
He was hoping I wouldn't be there, and I think my presence rather ruffled his feathers. 他当时希望我不在，我认为我的出现使他很恼火。
Everyone knew her as a woman of great calm, but the rumours going round the village about her private life certainly ruffled her feathers. 大家都认为她是一个极安详的女人，但有关她私生活的谣言在村里到处流传，着实使她心烦意乱。
♣ ***smooth one's ruffled〔rumpled〕 feathers***
镇定下来，平息某人的怒气或怨气 make sb feel less angry or offended
After the argument, she retreated to the bedroom to smooth her ruffled feathers. 争论之后她回到寝室让自己镇定下来。

学习参考

feather 用作动词表示"将羽毛覆盖或装在某物上"。例如：
feather an arrow 给箭装上羽毛

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *fether* <古英语 *fether*（羽）

fea·ture

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfiːtʃə］（features）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 特征，特色 distinctive characteristic; aspect
2. Ⓟ 面貌，相貌 face viewed as a whole
3. Ⓒ 特写，专题节目 special or prominent article or program
4. Ⓒ（电影的）正片，故事片 full-length film as part of a cinema

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beautify the ～s 美容
distort the ～s 使容貌变形

形容词＋～

notable〔striking〕～显著的特征
fine ～s 眉清目秀
handsome〔poor〕～s 相貌英俊〔丑陋〕
physical ～s 体格特征

～＋介词

～ of …的特色

句型例句

The island's chief feature was its beauty. 这个岛的主要特色是风景秀丽。
The veil she was wearing obscured her features. 她戴的面纱遮掩了她的面容。
The magazine will be running a special feature on environment next week. 该杂志下周将发表一篇关于环境的专题文章。
The feature started at 9:00 and ended at 11:30. 电影正片 9:00 开始，11:30 结束。

词语辨异

♣ ***feature, face, appearance, aspect, countenance, look, visage***
参见 face 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈfiːtʃə］（features; featured; featuring）

双解释义

1. *vt.* 以…为特色 be a feature of; make sb/sth a feature
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 占重要位置 be a feature or attraction; include as a leading preformer
3. *vt.* 刊载 give prominence to

基本要点

1. 名词 feature 的意思是"特色，特征"，转化为动词作"以…为特色，是…的特色"解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. feature 作"占重要位置"解时，常用作不及物动词，其后接介词 in，表示"在…中担任主角，占重要地位或起重要作用"。
3. feature 还可作"刊载，展出"解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
4. 在戏剧界、电影界，feature 这一词现已逐渐被舍弃，说"由…主演"已不大用 feature，而代之以 star。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the article 刊载文章
～ a film 主演电演
～ works 展出作品

～＋副词

～ animatedly 具有生气勃勃地特色
～ characteristically 具有典型地特色
～ distinctively 有特色地刊载
～ exclusively 广泛地主演
～ faultlessly 完美地主演
～ harmoniously 和谐地刊载
～ irrationally 不合理地刊载
～ monotonously 具有单调地特色
～ offensively 讨厌地刊载
～ piquantly 开心地主演
～ specifically 特别地刊载

～＋介词

～ in 在…中担任主角〔占重要地位或起重要作用〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
More complex sentence types featured advanced-level dialogues. 高年级课程中的对话以句子类型更为复杂为特点。
Round-the-clock service features this

store.昼夜服务是这个商店的特色。
This film features John Smith. 约翰·史密斯主演了这部影片。
The magazine is featuring his articles. 该杂志正在特载他的文章。
The newspaper featured the story of the murder. 该报以显著地位报道谋杀案。
The show featured dogs of every description. 展览会中展示了各式各样的狗。

其他

We found the father featured in the daughter. 我们发现此女酷似其父。

常用短语

♣ ***feature in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(使)在…中担任主角〔占重要地位,起重要作用〕(cause to) take an important part in (sth)
▲ *feature in sth*
My favourite actress is featuring in a new movie. 我最喜爱的女演员在主演一部新影片。
How far does cost feature in your plan? 开支问题在你的计划中的重要性如何?
Work features largely in her life. 在她一生中工作为其主要内容。
The economy featured very largely in the Prime Minister's speech. 经济是首相的讲话涉及的主要问题。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The success of the flight to the moon was featured in all the papers in editorial and special articles. 各家报纸都写社论和专文特别报道了成功地飞往月球的消息。
The solemn statement was featured in full in the newspapers. 各报全文刊登了这一庄严的声明。

学习参考

在汉语中可以说"某人主演某电影",英语中不能说"sb features the film",而要说"the film features sb"。例如:
《淘金记》由卓别林主演。
误:Chaplin features *The Gold Rush*.
正:*The Gold Rush* features Chaplin.

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. attribute, characteristic, quality
[词源] <英国法语 *feture*(由神创造来的)

Feb·ru·ary

☞ ***n***. [ˈfebruəri] (Februaries)

双解释义

U C **二月** the second month of the year, next after January

基本要点

1. February 是公历月份的第 2 个月,中国农历的第 2 个月不是 February,而是 the second moon。
2. February 泛指月份时不用冠词。
3. February 一般可缩写成 Feb.。
4. February 可用作定语修饰其他名词。

句型例句

February has twenty-eight days. 2 月份有 28 天。
I was born in February. 我是 2 月生的。
Further to our letter of February 7th, we can now confirm that all the spare parts you requested are available. 为了对我们 2 月 7 日那封信作进一步的说明,我们现在可以保证你们所要的零件都有现货。
In this case it is necessary to cancel the party planned for February 16th. 既然如此,那就必须取消原定于 2 月 16 日举行的聚会。
February is the second month of the year. 2 月是一年的第二个月份。
Abraham Lincoln was born on February 12th, 1809. 1809 年 2 月 12 日林肯诞生于此地。

学习参考

1. 年月日表示法参见 April 条。
2. 2 月源于古罗马人一种庆祝活动 Februa(打扫卫生的庆典)。英美人常以 Garnet(石榴石)和 Drimrose(报春花), Violet(紫罗兰)指代二月。

fed·eral

☞ ***adj***. [ˈfedərəl]

双解释义

1. **联邦(制)的** of or being a federation
2. **联邦政府的** relating to central rather than local or provincial government

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n*.
Switzerland is a federal republic. 瑞士是一个联邦共和国。
Congress is the federal lawmaking body of the United States. 国会是美国的联邦立法机构。
The Trans-Canada railway is a federal responsibility. 横跨加拿大的铁路干线是由联邦政府管理的。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *foedus*(联邦的)

fed·er·ation

☞ ***n***. [ˌfedəˈreɪʃn] (federations)

双解释义

1. C **联邦** union of states
2. U **同盟,联盟** action of forming a federation
3. C **联合会** similarly organized union of societies, trade unions, etc.

基本要点

1. federation 的基本意思是"联邦",指一种政权制度,由各州政府或联邦政府各自管理内部事务,由中央政府主管外交、国防等,用作可数名词。
2. federation 在指结盟的行为时用作不可数名词,作"同盟,联盟"解。
3. federation 还可指由工会、社团等组成的"联合会",用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

form a ~ 建立联盟

~ + 介词

a ~ among…之间的联盟
a ~ between...and...…与…之间的联盟
a ~ of …联合会

句型例句

What hopes are there for European federation? 欧盟有些什么希望?
It is a federation of 10 regional unions. 它是由十个地方工会结合成的联合会。

fee

☞ ***n***. [fiː] (fees)

双解释义

C **费,酬金** a sum of money paid for professional service

基本要点

fee 的基本意思是"费,酬金",可以是支付给律师、医生等的服务费(用于复数形式居多),也可以是会费、报名费、学费等费用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ask〔charge〕 a ~收费
pay a ~付费

形容词 + ~

fat〔large〕 ~丰厚的酬金
nominal ~象征性的费用
extra ~额外费用

名词 + ~

club ~俱乐部会费
laboratory〔membership, postage〕 ~实验〔会,邮〕费
registration〔service〕 ~登记〔劳务〕费
admission〔entrance〕 ~入场费
school ~s 学费

~ + 介词

~ for〔of〕…费

句型例句

Does your school charge school fees? 你们学校收学费吗?
The lawyer gave advice to poor people for a very small fee. 那位律师为穷人咨询只收极少的费用。
The doctor's fees were higher than we expected. 医生的酬金比我们预计的要高。
If you want to join, there's an entrance fee of 20 dollars. 入会需 20 美元的入会费。

词语辨异

♣ ***fee, charge, dues, fare, toll***
参见 charge 条。

补充资料

[同义词] charge, dues, fare, toll
[词源] <中古英语 *fee*(财产,封地,支持,津贴)

fee·ble

☞ ***adj***. [ˈfiːbl] (feebler; feeblest)

双解释义

虚弱的,衰弱的,无力的 weak; with little force

基本要点

feeble 的基本意思是"虚弱的,衰弱的,无力的";用于论据、借口、反抗等抽象意义时意为"无效的,无益的",此时常含贬义。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ joke 乏味的笑话
~ personality 软弱的个性

F

～ suggestion 无效的建议
～ excuses 不能让人信服的借口
～ voice 微弱的声音

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.
She replied in but a feeble voice. 她仅能以微弱的声音回答。
It's a feeble excuse. 这是一个软弱无力的借口。
This is a feeble argument. 这是一场无益的争执。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
An old or sick person is often feeble. 老人或病人往往很虚弱。

词语辨异

♣ ***feeble, infirm, weak***
参见 weak 条。

补充资料

［同义词］infirm, weak
［反义词］energetic, healthy, strong
［词源］<中古英语 *feble*（流泪，悲叹）

F

feed

☞ *v.* [fi:d] (feeds; fed; feeding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **喂养，吃；以…为食** give food to; eat
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(向…)提供** supply

基本要点

1. feed 的基本意思是"喂食""吃"，适用于人、动物或植物。引申可用于一切消耗外界物质以维持其自身生命的东西，作"使满足；助长；激励；注入"解。
2. feed 用作不及物动词时表示"动物(牛马等)吃东西"，偶尔也可用于表示"人吃饭"，这时常带有幽默口吻。
3. feed 用作及物动词时的意思是"饲养""喂食"，主语多为人，其宾语可以是动物，也可以是植物，甚至可以是人(多指老弱病残者或婴幼儿)。
4. 美式英语中 feed 可接双宾语。其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
5. feed 常可与 on〔off〕连用，表示"以…为食"，宾语为表示食物、饲料的词语，多用于主动结构。
6. feed 作"提供"解时，用作不及物动词，后可接介词 to，表示"向…提供"，接 with 表示"提供…"。
7. feed up 可表示"腻了，厌烦"，后接名词、代词时须用 with，接动名词时 with 用不用均可，接从句时不用 with。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ animals 喂动物
～ data 提供资料
～ information 提供信息
～ lake 流入湖泊
～ materials 提供材料
～ one's face 吃饭
～ one's family 养家糊口
～ power 供电
～ reservoir 流入水库
～ river 流入河流
～ sea 流入海洋
～ the chicken 喂小鸡

～+副词

～ artfully 巧妙地喂养
～ back 反应，反响，反馈
～ beneficially 有益地喂养
～ carefully 小心地喂养
～ consistently 一贯地供养
～ continually 持续地供养
～ delicately 以美食喂养
～ dietetically 以有营养的食物喂养
～ heavily 大量地吃
～ high 吃得又多又好
～ in 送进，输入，插入
～ poorly 吃得不好，粗茶淡饭
～ regularly 正常地供用
～ scientifically 科学地喂养
～ serenely 无忧无虑地喂养
～ sparingly 节俭地供用
～ sumptuously 大量地喂养
～ up the children 给这些孩子增加些营养
～ up 供给…营养，养肥
～ voraciously 贪婪地喂养
～ well 吃得好

～+介词

～ from 来自
～ into 流入，把…送给〔送进〕…
～ into the machine 把…送进机器里
～ off 向…觅食，从…中取食
～ off a big plate 吃大盘子里的东西
～ on 用…喂养，以…为食物，靠吃…过活，以…为生
～ on vegetable diet 吃素
～ with 用…供给，用…喂

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The horses were feeding quietly in the field. 马群在田野里悄悄地吃着东西。
Have you fed yet? 你吃过饭没有？
They would work till midnight without feeding. 他们常常工作到半夜，饭也顾不上吃。
What time do we feed? 我们什么时候填肚子呢？
We determined to feed only once a day at a restaurant. 我们决定每天只在饭馆里吃一顿饭。
We feed at one o'clock each day. 我们每天一点钟才吃午饭。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
She was feeding a baby at the breast. 她在给婴儿喂奶。
We had to feed one hundred and twenty guests after the meeting. 会议之后我们得招待120人用餐。
Can that patient feed himself? 那个病人能自己进食了吗？
The nurse is feeding the patient by means of a spoon. 护士在用汤匙给病人喂饭。
The farmers grew too little to feed even their own families. 这些农民们种植得粮食太少，连他们自家吃的还不够。
Three acres of wheat will feed many people. 种植三英亩小麦将能养活许多人。
He fed Mrs. Maylie's birds. 他给麦丽爱夫人养的鸟喂食。
Don't feed the dog from the table. 不要从饭桌上拿食物喂狗。
The pasture fed the cows poorly. 这个牧场给牛提供的草很少。
These plants feed oxygen. 这些植物以氧气为食。
The farmers are looking for what would feed their soul. 农民们正寻求精神食粮。
Most adults do stop feeding their minds. 大多数成年人确实都故步自封起来。
He fed his desire for revenge. 他满足了他报仇的夙愿。
She fed her feeling of indignation. 她的愤怒加剧了。
He hurried to another hospital to borrow a machine which he hoped it would feed the oxygen automatically. 他立即到另一家医院去借一部机器，希望它会自动供氧。
He is to feed the comedian. 他负责给这个喜剧演员提词。
Two rivers feed the reservoir. 有两条河水流入这座水库。
There are many lakes and rivers which feed the Congo. 许多湖泊和河流养育着刚果。
He kept feeding the tall center forward. 他不断地把球传给这个高中锋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Have the pigs been fed yet? 猪喂过了吗？
I always come here when I want to be well fed. 当我想饱口福时，我总是来这里撮一顿。
The lake is fed by three rivers. 这个湖的水是从三条河流入的。
Some people think intelligence is fed by reading. 一些人认为读书增长才智。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*
You may feed him anything you like. 你喜欢喂他什么东西就喂他什么东西。
They are feeding their horses potatoes. 他们在给他们的马喂土豆。
She thought the man was feeding her all kinds of nonsense. 她认为此人在向她胡说八道。
Parents should not feed their children unhealthy ideas. 父母们不该向自己的子女们灌输不健康的思想。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Silkworms are fed mulberry leaves. 给蚕喂桑叶。
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+to *pron.*/*n.*
Feed the grain to the chickens. 把这些谷物喂鸡吃。
You fed these turnips to the rabbits. 你可以用这些萝卜喂兔子。
Farmers feed kitchen waste to the pigs. 农民用厨房里的残羹剩饭喂猪。
Reporters all over the world feed the news to the radio station. 世界各地的记者都为电台提供新闻。
When you are in danger of losing it feed the ball to another player. 当你有失球的危险时，把球传给其他队员。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some of the first Christians were fed to the lions. 一些最初的基督教徒被喂了狮子。

常用短语

♣ ***feed back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 反馈；反响 return as an input to the proceeding stage of that circuit
▲***feed back*** (***to sb/sth***)
The teacher found that nothing was feed-

ing back to him from his pupils. 那位教师发觉学生们对他的讲解毫无反应。
▲*feed sth ⇔ back (to sb/sth)*
The college often feeds back information on students' performances at college to their parents. 学院经常将学生在校的情况反馈给家长。
The salesman fed back information to the firm about its sales. 这位推销员将售货情况反馈到商行。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Part of the output of an amplifier can be fed back to get rid of sound distortion. 放大器的部分输出可以进行反馈以消除声音的失真。
The information is fed back to the appropriate government department. 这个信息被反馈给政府的有关部门。
2.反过来起促进作用 return as feed-back; affect or modify the process that bring it about
▲*feed back to[into] sth*
The experience from the teaching of English to foreign learners is feeding back to the teaching profession in Britain. 教授外国学生学习英语的经验正反过来推动着英国本身的英语教学工作。
A lot of ideas are feeding back from the applied sciences into the pure sciences. 应用科学的许多概念反过来对理论科学起着促进作用。
A lot of ideas are feeding back from agriculture into botany. 农业方面的许多概念正反过来对植物学起促进作用。
▲*feed sth ⇔ back*
The machine feeds back everything you need to know. 这架机器可以把你所需要知道的全部材料再提供出来。

♣ **feed in** (*v. + adv.*)
送进 introduce steadily
▲*feed sth ⇔ in*
He fed the tape in. 他把磁带插了进去。
If you feed the data in, you will get the analysis a few minutes later. 如果你把数据输入,几分钟后就可以得到分析结果。
You feed in the money here and the coffee comes out there. 你把钱从这里送进去,咖啡就从那边出来了。

♣ **feed into** (*v. + prep.*)
1.流入; 注入 flow into
▲*feed into sth*
The river feeds into the Pacific Ocean. 这条河流入太平洋。
These small rivers feed into the lake. 这些小河都流入此湖。
2.送入; 装进 move into
▲*feed into sth*
Oil feeds into an engine. 油加入发动机。
The wire feeds into a conduit. 这电线装进导线管。
The bullets will soon feed into the machine gun. 这些子弹马上要装入机枪。
▲*feed sth into sth*
Having fed kerosene into the lamp, he lit it up. 他给灯灌上煤油后,点着了灯。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This electricity is then fed into the electricity grid system. 然后,这一电流被输入电网系统。
The information and question are fed into the computer, which then supplies the answer. 把信息和问题输入计算机中,它就提供出答案来。

♣ **feed off** (*v. + prep.*)
〔说明〕 feed off 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*feed off sth*
1.从(盘、碟等)中取食 take food from
The children sat down round a small table and began to feed off a big plate. 孩子们围坐在一张小桌子边,开始吃大盘子里的东西。
The guests sat cross-legged around a low table and fed off silver dishes. 客人们盘腿围坐在一张矮桌旁,从银盘中取菜吃。
The pigs fed off the same trough. 那些猪从同一食槽里取食。
2.靠…为生; 靠…维持 use as a source or supplier of food, materials, energy, etc.
These little bears feed off leaves of these trees. 这些小熊以这种树的叶子为食。
When fresh food and water are not available, the camel can feed off its hump. 在得不到新鲜食物和水的时候,骆驼可以消耗它肉峰内储存的脂肪维持生命。
The central services of that broadcasting company to some extent feed off the regional stations. 那家广播公司中央台的业务在某种程度上是依靠地方台供应材料的。
To avoid a power cut, they decided to feed off an alternate generator. 为了避免停电,他们决定靠备用发电机发电。

♣ **feed on** (*v. + prep.*)
1.(使)以…为食; 以…为能源 (cause to) live on/eat certain food; run with some energy
〔说明〕 feed on 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*feed on sth*
People in the South feed mostly on rice. 南方人主要以大米为主食。
You had better feed on coarse cereals for a time. 你最好吃一段时间杂粮。
Sheep chiefly feed on grass. 羊以食草为生。
Certain animals feed on insects. 有些动物以昆虫为食。
The tiger feeds on flesh. 老虎是食肉动物。
This power station feeds on gas. 这个发电站以天然气为能源。
The gas turbine feeds on the fuel it pumps. 燃气轮机以它所泵入的燃料为能源。
▲*feed sb/sth on sth*
We feed our dog on fresh meat. 我们用鲜肉喂狗。
They feed their cat on fish. 他们用鱼喂猫。
2.从…中得到增强〔满足〕 become strengthened from sth; gain satisfaction from sth
▲*feed on sth*
The eyes feed on beautiful objects. 美景悦目。
His convictions feed on determination. 由于有了决心,他的信心增强了。
The public feeds on these periodicals. 公众由于有这些期刊可以阅读而得到满足。
The reason for this is that technology feeds on itself. 这一情况的出现,其原因在于技术本身的扶植作用。
He feeds on hope. 他因抱有希望而坚强起来。
The young pop singer fed on the admiration from the public. 那位年轻的通俗歌手从群众的赞扬中获得力量。

♣ **feed out** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*feed sth ⇔ out*
1.养肥可以上市 feed or fatten animals to a market
The farmer is feeding out his chickens for Christmas. 这位农民正逐步把他的鸡喂肥,以便圣诞节食用。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The ducks have been fed out. 鸭子已经养肥可以上市了。
2.供应; 提供 furnish for use
This type of press can feed out papers much faster than ordinary one. 这种印刷机印刷报纸比普通印刷机快得多。

♣ **feed up** (*v. + adv.*)
〔说明〕 feed up 通常不用于进行体。
1.给以充足的食物〔饲料〕 feed (sb or an animal) fully
▲*feed up*
You must feed up to grow strong. 你应当增加营养,使身体长得强壮些。
There are thousands of children in the slum who need feeding up. 贫民区里有数以千计的孩子需要养活。
He looks half starved and wants feeding up. 他看上去一副忍饥挨饿的样子,需要多吃点东西。
2.不高兴; 讨厌; 腻了 be in low spirits; be tired of sth/sb
▲*feed sb up with sb/sth*
John feeds everyone up with his constant appeals for help. 约翰老是要别人帮忙,使大家感到厌烦。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I am fed up with this wet weather. 我对这种潮湿的天气感到厌烦。
I am fed up with his laziness and carelessness. 我已无法忍受他的懒惰和粗心。
People get fed up with anyone who brags all the time. 人们对那些总爱吹牛的人反感透了。
If you put heart and soul into the work, you wouldn't be feeling fed up with the job anyway. 如果你把心思都集中在工作上,你无论如何也不会对这项工作感到厌倦。
▲*feed up (with) v-ing*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm fed up (with) waiting for him. 我等他等腻了。
I'm fed up with her grumbling. 我已讨厌她的牢骚了。
I was getting a little fed up with his smacking his lips while eating. 我对他吃饭时吧嗒嘴儿开始讨厌了。
The old couple is never fed up with going to the same park every day. 这对老夫妻每天都去同一个公园,从不腻烦。
▲*feed sb up that-clause*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mother will be a bit fed up that you didn't telephone. 你没打个电话妈妈会不大高兴的。

♣ **feed with** (*v. + prep.*)
给…添加,提供(某物); 用(某物)满足… fill, supply, or satisfy (sth/sb) with (sth)
▲*feed sb/sth with sth*
She was feeding the baby with porridge. 她正在给小孩子喂麦片粥。
The children were feeding the monkey with bananas. 孩子们正在给猴子喂香蕉。
They fed it with egg yolk and other nutritious foods. 他们用蛋黄和其他富有营养的食物喂那婴儿。
You feed the machine with this special pa-

F

per on a roll. 用轴上的特制纸给这台机器加料。
Education does not mean merely feeding the students with facts. 教育并不仅仅意味着向学生传授知识。
Her job is to stand at the side of the stage and feed the actors with their lines when they forget them. 她的工作是站在舞台边上给忘词的演员提词。
His father feeds him with hopes. 他父亲对他充满了希望。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The market has to be fed with an endless supply of goods. 必须源源不断地给市场供货。

词语辨异

♣ ***feed off, feed on***
这两个短语在表示"以…为食"时意义相同,可换用。其区别是:feed off 中的 feed 只用作不及物动词,表示进食者"从…中取食";而在 feed on 中 feed 可用作及物动词,表示"以…喂…", feed 的宾语是受食者, on 的宾语是食物。
♣ ***feed, eat***
参见 eat 条。
♣ ***feed on, leave on***
参见 leave 条。
♣ ***feed, graze, nourish, pasture***
这组词都可表示"给…东西吃"。其区别是:feed 指给人以饮食或给动物以饲料,也可指供给植物养料或给机器加燃料等,含义最广; nourish 指施以健康、生长必需的养料。例如:
They needed good food to nourish their bodies. 他们需要好食品滋养身体。
graze 指用正在生长的青草饲养牲口。pasture 指饲养动物,尤指家畜。例如:
The old man was pasturing his sheep on the village common. 老人在村庄的公地上放羊。
The boy got up very early every morning to pasture cattle. 这男孩每天起得很早去放牛。
♣下面三句意思相同,第一句中的 to 不可改为 for。
They fed erroneous information to us.
They fed us erroneous information.
They fed us with erroneous information.
他们给我们提供了错误消息。

正误解析

我母亲过去养鸡。
[误] My mother used to feed chickens.
[正] My mother used to raise chickens.
[析] 表示喂养时, feed 侧重于一次性动作;而 raise 可表示经常性行为。

学习参考

英语的 feed 可表示"喂养"或"饲养",其宾语可以是"人"或"畜",而汉语的"喂养"的宾语可能是人或畜,但"饲养"的宾语只能是畜,因此在翻译上须注意。例如:
He has three mouths to feed.
他得养活三口人。
He fed three head of cattle.
他饲养过三头牛。

☞ ***n.*** [fi:d] (feeds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一顿,一餐** meal, usually for animals or babies
2. Ⓤ **饲料** food for animals

基本要点

1. feed 作"一顿""一餐"解时,主要用于牲畜、宠物,也可用于婴儿。通常是指给动物或婴儿喂一顿食,一餐饭。是可数名词。
2. feed 还可作"饲料"解,泛指禽兽所食用的饲料,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
get a ～吃一顿
give a ～喂一次
have a ～吃一顿
leave ～ for 为…留饲料

形容词 + ～
automatic ～(机)自动进口,自动进给
enough ～足够的饲料
full ～足量的喂食
good ～美餐
granulated ～颗粒饲料
green ～绿色饲料
little ～很少的饲料

名词 + ～
bird ～鸟饲料
chicken ～鸡饲料,低微的薪水,零钱
clockwork ～钟表的发条
cylinder ～气缸进气
livestock ～家畜饲料
paste ～糊状饲料
petrol ～汽油进料
poultry ～高蛋白家禽饲料

～ + 名词
～ grains 饲料谷物

介词 + ～
at ～在吃草
off one's ～厌食,因病不想吃东西,身体不适
on the ～在进食,在寻食

～ + 介词
～ for 作为…的饲料

句型例句

We stopped to let the horse have a feed. 我们停下来让马吃一顿。
He gave his dog a feed of bones. 他给他的狗喂了骨头。
Give the baby two biscuits at a feed. 给这个婴儿一次喂两块饼干。
Mary seems to be having a good feed over there in the corner! 玛丽在那角落里好像正在美餐一顿。
I bought a bag of bird feed. 我买了一袋鸟食。
The baby has four feeds a day. 那婴儿一天喂四顿。
Eels have been on the feed in the Lower Thames. 鳗鱼在泰晤士河下游寻食。
There are two bags of cat feed on the table. 桌子上有两袋猫食。
We must get a fresh supply of chicken feed. 我们必须搞到新鲜的鸡饲料。
They're growing crops for use as animal feed. 他们种植各种作物用作动物的饲料。
There isn't enough feed left for the hens. 母鸡的饲料不够了。
About 20 million tons of feed grain were imported last year. 去年进口了大约两千万吨用作饲料的谷物。
The new feed can fatten the chicken up quickly enough for market. 新饲料能使鸡长得更快,以适应市场需求。

常用短语

♣ ***chicken feed***
小额钱币 a little amount
Your rent is chicken feed in comparison with mine. 你的租金与我的相比是笔小数目。
♣ ***off one's feed***
厌食,身体不适 have no taste in food; feel ill
She has been off her feed these days. 这几天她一直食欲不佳。
Mary was worried; her dog was off its feed. 玛丽很忧虑,她的狗不想吃东西。
He's been off his feed ever since the party. 自从那次聚会后他一直身体不适。
John seemed to be off his feed, he did not joke and laugh with the others. 约翰似乎有心事,他不跟别人说说笑笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***feed, fodder***
这两个词都可指"饲料"。其区别是:feed 是一般用语,泛指禽兽所食用的饲料;而 fodder 常指喂牛、马、猪、羊等的粗饲料或干饲料,如苜蓿、干草等。例如:
The stalks and leaves of corn are fodder. 玉米的茎秆和叶子都是粗饲料。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** graze, nourish, pasture ***n.*** fodder
[反义词] ***v.*** fast, hunger, starve, dissatisfy
[词源] <中古英语 *feden* <古英语 *fedan*(食物,喂)

feed·back

☞ ***n.*** ['fi:dbæk]

双解释义

Ⓤ **反馈,反馈信息** information about the results of a set of actions

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
get[welcome] ～得到[欢迎提供]反馈信息

形容词 + ～
negative[positive] ～消极[积极]反馈

～ + 介词
～ on 关于…的反馈

句型例句

The more feedback we get from viewers, the better. 从观众那儿得到的反馈越多越好。
The company welcomes feedback from people who use its goods. 那家公司欢迎用户对其产品提供反馈信息。

feel

☞ ***v.*** [fi:l] (feels; felt; feeling)

双解释义

1. ***vt.*** **触,摸** touch (sb/sth)
2. ***vt. & vi.*** **由触摸而得知〔感觉到〕** get knowledge by touching with the fingers; explore or perceive sth by touching
3. ***vt. & vi.*** **觉得,认为** be capable of sensa-

tion; be of the opinion

基本要点

1. feel的基本意思是"摸"或由"摸"引起的感觉。可指触摸者对触摸部位的感觉,也可指被触摸者对被触摸部位的感觉。可表示肉体的感觉,也可表示内心的感觉。侧重于肉体感觉时,一般可译为"摸""摸着像是〔大概是〕""摸起来有…的感觉""摸索着进行试探""摸索到某物"等。侧重于内心的感觉〔受〕时,一般可译为"感到""认为,觉得,相信"等。
2. feel用作及物动词的基本意思是"触摸,感觉到",引申可作"蒙受,遭受""相信,认为""直接感觉到"解。可接名词、代词作宾语,也可接由that、疑问词或as if引导的从句作宾语。feel还可接复合宾语,其宾语补足语可由"(to be+) *n./adj./prep.*-phrase"充当,也可由动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词充当。当表示宾语的动作已完成时通常接动词不定式;表示宾语的动作正在进行时接现在分词,表示被动或完成意义时接过去分词。
3. feel用作不及物动词时作"感觉,似乎"解,引申可作"摸索"解,其后有时可接副词。
4. feel还可用作系动词,作"觉得,体会"解,引申还可作"感觉是…,觉得自己…"解,可接名词、形容词、过去分词或介词短语作表语。
5. feel接以动词不定式充当宾语的复合宾语时,常采用形式宾语结构,即在宾语位置上使用it而将用作宾语的动词不定式置于宾语之后。
6. 在feel后充当宾语补足语的动词不定式常不带to,且不能变为被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a draft 感到受冷落
~ a fear 感到害怕,感到恐惧
~ a friend's death 痛惜友人去世
~ anger 感到生气
~ earthquake 感到地震
~ fatigue 感到疲劳
~ gratitude 感激
~ guilt 感到有罪
~ hesitation 感到犹豫
~ horror 感到恐惧
~ importance 感到重要
~ inconvenience 感到不便
~ indignation 感到义愤
~ infidelity 感到不忠
~ insult 感到受凌辱
~ interest 感兴趣
~ jealousy 感到嫉妒
~ joy 感到快乐
~ loss 感受损失
~ music 体验到音乐的感染力
~ necessity 认识到必要性
~ no pain 感觉不痛
~ one's age 觉得老了,觉得累了
~ one's ears burning 觉得有人议论
~ one's feet 能独立行走
~ one's legs 能独立行走
~ one's oats 感到精神饱满
~ one's way 摸索前进,谨慎行事
~ pleasure 感到快乐
~ poetry 为诗歌而感动
~ pulse 摸某人的脉搏
~ regret 感到后悔
~ resentment 感到不满
~ sorrow 感到悲哀
~ sympathy 感到同情
~ the pinch 感到经济拮据
~ threat 认识到威胁

~+形容词

~ afraid 感到害怕
~ better 感到好些
~ blue 感到沮丧,情绪低落
~ cheap 感到惭愧,觉得丢脸〔难为情〕
~ cold 觉得发冷
~ contempt 感到受辱
~ faint 感到头晕
~ good 感到满意
~ happy 感到幸福
~ helpless 感到无能为力
~ hot 觉得发热
~ hungry 感到饿
~ ill 感到难受极了
~ lonely 感到孤独
~ nervous 感到紧张
~ small 感到卑微〔丢脸、惭愧〕
~ tired 觉得疲劳
~ touched 受感动
~ warm 感到温暖
~ weak 感到浑身乏力
~ worse 感到更难受

~+副词

~ acutely 敏锐地感觉到
~ affectionately 深情地感受到
~ amiably 和蔼地抚摸
~ carefully 小心地摸索
~ compassionately 同情地感受到
~ congenially 心心相印地感到
~ deeply 深深地感觉到
~ exquisitely 强烈地感觉到
~ genuinely 真正觉察到
~ graciously 亲切地感受到
~ intensely 强烈地感到
~ intuitively 凭直觉感到
~ keenly 强烈地感觉到
~ kindly 亲切地感觉到
~ morbidly 恐怖地觉察到
~ mutually 相互抚摸
~ philanthropically 慈祥地爱抚
~ poetically 诗情画意般地感到
~ profoundly 深深地感觉到
~ severely 强烈地感觉到
~ softly 微微地感觉到
~ spiritually 从心灵上感受到
~ strongly 强烈地感觉到
~ sweetly 亲切地爱抚
~ triumphantly 高兴地感到
~ turbulently 强烈地感到
~ tyrannically 暴虐性地触摸
~ vehemently 热切地感到
~ vindictively 报复性地触摸
~ about 摸索
~ out 探出,摸清
~ out the situation 摸清情况

~+介词

~ bad about 对…感到过意不去
~ after 摸索,探寻
~ after the handle 摸索把手
~ at 用手摸…
~ at a loss 感到心慌,感到不知所措
~ at home 感到习惯〔舒服、自在〕
~ at home in 精通…
~ for 同情,怜悯,找寻,摸索
~ for the enemy 搜索敌人
~ in one's bones 预感,直觉
~ in the pocket for 在口袋里摸…
~ like 觉得,像要…似的,摸起来像…似的
~ like a million dollars 精力充沛
~ like death 脸色不好,感到很疲倦
~ like two cents 感到惭愧
~ of 摸着检查,摸着检验
~ certain of 对…确信无疑
~ sure of 肯定
~ of sb's hands 摸某人的手
~ out of place 觉得拘束,感到不自在
~ under the weather 感到不舒服
~ up to 能担任,有能力做
~ up to the work 能胜任这项工作
~ with 同情,与…有共同感情
~ with sb in 对某人的…表示同情

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The dead cannot feel. 死人没有感觉。
How do you feel today? 今天你感觉怎样?
She doesn't say much but she feels. 她说话不多,但她诉诸感情。
He is a man who feels but seldom thinks. 他凡事多诉诸感情,但很少使用理智。
How does it feel to be home again after fifteen years abroad? 出国15年后重回家乡是一种什么感觉?

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n.*

He stood in the middle of the strange room and he felt a stranger. 他站在这个陌生房子的中间,感到自己完全是一个陌生人。
I don't feel the same at all as I did two weeks ago. 我感觉我根本不像两周前那样了。

▲S+~+*adj.*

Cotton feels soft. 棉花摸上去很柔软。
Silk feels smooth. 丝织品摸起来很光滑。
My coat feels wet because it is raining outside. 我的上衣摸起来是湿的,因为外面在下雨。
It feels cold outside. 外面很冷。
Facer felt very happy. 费塞感到非常高兴。
The very sight of food makes me feel sick. 一见到吃的东西我就恶心。
He always felt guilty when he asked these sacrifices of her. 要她作出这些牺牲时他总是感到内疚。
People who get up early feel virtuous all morning and sleepy all afternoon. 起床早的人上午精神抖擞,而整个下午却无精打采。
He is not feeling well this morning. 今天上午他觉得不太舒服。
Can we open the window? I feel hot. 我们可以打开窗户吗?我感到热。
I felt very bad just now. 刚才我感到很难受。
He feels very bad about the error he has committed. 他对自己犯的错误感到很难过。
I'm sorry I kept you waiting two hours, I feel very bad about it. 很抱歉,叫你等了两个钟头,真过意不去。
Gara felt blue when he reread Mary's letters. 加拉重读玛丽的那些信时,心情很不好。
There's often no reason for feeling blue, so we sometimes blame it on the weather. 我们常常无缘无故地感到忧郁,于是时而

F

就抱怨起天气来。
I would feel cheap if I wore my dresses as short as that! 如果我穿那么短的衣服就会感到害羞。
I feel so free without those tight clothes. 脱去这些紧身衣服我感到浑身轻松。
Who feels free to choose his own life? 谁能自由选择自己的生活呢?
Treat this house as your own, feel free. 把这所房子当作你自己的好了,随便一些。
Feel free to go where you like. 你愿意上哪儿就上哪儿。
I felt small when I learned how badly I had misjudged him. 知道错怪了他时,我感到很惭愧。
The teacher made the girl feel small by making her stand in front of the class. 老师让那个女孩站在班级前面使她的自尊心受到伤害。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ed
They all felt rather worried. 他们都感到相当担心。
I felt rather puzzled at the words. 听了这话我感到有些迷惑不解。
He was beginning to feel very disheartened. 他开始觉得非常灰心丧气。
She could not help feeling depressed. 她禁不住感到非常忧郁。
They all felt excited at the news that they had all passed the exam. 听到他们都通过了考试的消息,他们自己感到非常激动。
So I feel entitled to ask you not to rule out the possibility. 所以我觉得我有权利要求你不要排除这种可能性。
I felt bound to tell him what I was going to do. 我觉得必须告诉他我准备做些什么。
He did not feel inclined to get anything to drink. 他觉得什么都不想喝。
▲S + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He didn't feel at liberty to mention it. 他觉得不便提起这件事。
She no longer felt in fighting mood. 她觉得再也没有什么斗志了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He feels the table. 他抚摸着那张桌子。
He felt his jacket. It was all wet. 他摸摸自己的上衣,全湿透了。
Feel the car seat. It's wet. 摸摸汽车座位看看,湿着呢。
The doctor felt my pulse. 医生为我把脉。
The boy felt a little stone in his shoes. 那个男孩在他的鞋子里摸到了一块小石头。
Did you feel the earthquake? 你感到地震了吗?
Do you feel any pain when I press here? 我压这儿你感到疼吗?
She closed her eyes and felt the warmth of the sun on her face. 她闭上眼睛,脸上感到阳光一般的暖意。
Even the town council is now feeling the pitch. 现在就连镇委员会都感到财政上有困难。
I do feel deeply the strength of the collective. 我确实深深感到了集体的力量。
I'm more than sixty. But I certainly don't feel my age. 我已经 60 多岁了,但确实没有感到我是这个年纪。
Not a word was spoken, but she could feel the hostility in the room. 房间里虽然没有人说话,但她可以感知到不友好的气氛。
He seemed to feel the necessity of some slight explanation. 他似乎觉得有必要做一点解释。
The slaughter is feeling the edge of the knife to see whether it is sharp. 那个屠夫在摸刀刃,看看快不快。
It was so foggy that we had to feel our way home. 雾这么大,我们只好摸索着走回家。
They felt their way out when the light went out. 灯灭时他们摸索着走了出来。
I won't ask him directly. I'll feel my way first. 我不会直截了当地问他,我要先探探他的口气。
He said he didn't have much experience and was still feeling his way. 他说他经验不多,还在摸索。
They feel the same way about the war. 他们对这场战争也有同样的看法。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It was felt that she was perfectly capable of taking care of herself. 大家都感到,她完全可以自理了。
The scarcity of public libraries in this city is keenly felt. 人们强烈地感到这个城市的公共图书馆不足。
The storm was felt severely on the coast. 沿海地区受到暴风雨的严重影响。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I felt the water to see whether it was too hot. 我摸了摸水,看是否太热。
▲S + ～ + (that-)clause
We felt that we should succeed. 我们觉得我们会成功。
I felt strongly that we should take some action. 我强烈地感到我们应当采取某种行动。
She felt that she had little energy left. 她觉得一点儿劲都没有了。
I felt that the plan was all right. 我认为这个计划是行得通的。
They felt that their own argument was as sound as that of their opponents. 他们认为自己的论据同他们的对手一样站得住脚。
I feel (that) he will come. 我想他会来的。
I feel that he has done his best. 在我看来他已尽了最大努力。
I don't feel that I completely understand it. 我感到我对此并不完全理解。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
I can't feel where the handle is. 我摸不着把手在哪里。
Feel whether the bone is broken. 摸摸看,骨头断了没有。
▲S + ～ + as if/though-clause
I feel as if it was going to rain. 我觉得好像要下雨了。
She felt as if her head were splitting. 她觉得头仿佛要裂开了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./adj.*
We all felt that to be the highest praise. 我们都感到这是最大的赞扬。
He felt himself a person of importance. 他觉得自己是个重要人物。
He now feels himself truly one of the fighters. 现在他真的感觉到自己是一名战士了。
He felt them to be right. 他觉得他们是对的。
He felt the plan to be unwise. 他认为这计划是不明智的。
She felt herself unworthy of the praise. 她感到自己不配受到这种表扬。
He felt himself very foolish to do that. 他感到自己那么做是很傻的。
I felt myself unable to leave the students. 我感到自己舍不得离开那些学生。
Under the circumstances I feel it right that you should know. 在目前情况下,我觉得让你们知道是对的。
I feel it right that you should tell him the truth. 我觉得你告诉他事实真相是对的。
▲S + ～ + it + Compl. + to-*v*
He felt it his duty to save state property. 他认为抢救国家财产是自己的责任。
I feel it my duty to do so. 我认为这样做是我的责任。
He felt it his duty to help others when they are in trouble. 他认为在别人有困难的时候予以帮助是自己的责任。
He felt it important to study the situation in Russia, so he began to learn Russian. 他感到研究俄国的形势很重要,因此他便开始学习俄语。
I felt it necessary to speak about our shortcomings. 我觉得有必要谈谈我们的缺点。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We felt the house shake just now. 我们刚才感觉房子晃了一下。
I felt someone touch me on the arm. 我感到有人触摸我的臂。
He felt his health improve. 他感到他自己的健康状况在好转。
Suddenly we felt the atmosphere grow tense. 我们突然觉得气氛紧张起来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Mr. Owen has been felt to give up the chance. 有人觉察到欧文先生放弃了这个机会。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
He felt himself getting younger and younger. 他感到自己越活越年轻了。
I felt my heart beating. 我觉得我的心在跳。
I feel my health improving. 我感到自己的健康状况正在好转。
I felt somebody patting me on the shoulder. 我感到有人在拍我的肩膀。
Didn't you feel the ground trembling? 你没有觉得地在颤动吗?
I could feel the wind blowing on my face. 我可以感觉到风迎面吹来。
Suddenly I felt some one picking my pocket. 我突然感觉到有人在摸我的口袋。
I can feel something sticking into my hand. 我能感觉到有东西刺进了我的手。
I felt Tom watching me uncomfortably. 我感觉到汤姆很不自在地看着我。
During the process she could feel their friendly eyes watching her. 在这过程中,她感觉到他们友善的眼睛在注视着她。
I'm surprised you didn't feel your ears burning last night because we were talking about you. 我奇怪的是昨晚当我们在谈论你的时候,你居然感觉不到。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
I felt myself lifted up. 我觉得自己好像被举起来了。
She felt herself called upon to do something to help. 她感到自己有责任帮助做一些事情。
Never before had he felt himself so powerfully attracted to the idea. 他从没有像现

在这样热衷于这个想法。
He felt a great weight taken off his mind. 他感到如释重负。
▲S+～+n./pron.+prep.-phrase
I felt myself at home. 我感觉就像在家一样。
I felt everything in order. 我觉得一切都井井有条。

常用短语

♣ ***feel about***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
摸索;揣摩 search or examine (sth) without being able to see what one is doing
▲*feel about*
He felt about in the dark for the door handle. 他在黑暗中摸索着找门把手。
He was feeling about for the light switch. 他在摸索着找电灯开关。
He felt about to find the cord. 他摸索着找绳索。
When I got to the cinema, the film had already begun, so I had to feel about in the dark to find my seat. 我到电影院时,影片已经开映了,因此我只好摸黑去找我的座位。
I'm feeling about for an answer to our difficulties. 我在寻求解决困难的方法。

♣ ***feel about***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*feel about sb/sth/v-ing*
1.用手在…周围摸以寻找某物 use one's hands to find sth by touching near (one)
The blind old man felt about himself for his pipe without looking. 这位瞎老汉在自己身上摸他的烟斗。
2.对…有某种感觉〔看法〕 have an opinion about
〔说明〕feel about 作此解时不用于进行体。
How do you feel about that? 你觉得那个怎么样?
How do you feel about the new rule? 你对这条新规则有何看法?

♣ ***feel after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
摸索着寻找;揣摩 grope for; search for
▲*feel after sth*
The woman is always feeling after vanity. 这女人一贯追求虚荣。
It was dark and he felt after a box of matches. 天黑了,他伸手去摸盒火柴。

♣ ***feel at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用手摸摸看 learn about by touching
▲*feel at sth*
Let's first feel at it. 让我们先摸摸看。

♣ ***feel for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.摸索着寻找 search with the fingers, stick, etc. rather than the eyes
▲*feel for sth*
I felt for my purse and found it gone. 我摸索着寻找钱包,发现它不在了。
I felt in my pocket for the key. 我伸手在衣袋里找钥匙。
He felt for the electric light switch in the wall and turned it on. 他摸着找到了墙上的开关,把电灯打开了。
He felt under the pillow for his watch. 他在枕头下面摸他的手表。
2.同情(某人) sympathize with (sb)
〔说明〕feel for 作此解时不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲*feel for sb*
I really felt for her when her husband died. 她丈夫死了,我非常同情她。
I feel for her in her sorrow. 我对她的悲伤感到同情。
We all feel for the family of the murdered. 我们都同情受害者的家属。
3.由于…而产生某种感情;对(某人)产生某种感情 have a feeling (anger, love, etc.) because of (sth); have a feeling towards (sb)
▲*feel sth for sb/sth*
I don't feel any anger for the way I've been treated. 无论对我怎样,我都不会生气。
How is it possible to feel love for two men at the same time? 怎么可能同时爱上两个男子呢?

♣ ***feel like*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*feel like sb/sth/v-ing*
1.摸起来像是…;有…的感觉 seem like (sth) to the touch; feel as if one is (sb/sth)
〔说明〕feel like 作此解时不用于进行体。
This new man-made material feels like real leather. 这种新型人造材料摸起来像真皮一样。
It feels like velvet. 这摸起来像丝绒。
It feels like rain. 像是要下雨了。
I feel like a fool. 我感到自己像是个傻子似的。
I felt like an idiot when I answered wrong. 当我答错了的时候,我感觉自己就像是个白痴。
He had a headache yesterday but he feels like a million dollars today. 他昨天头疼,但今天又感到精力充沛了。
I feel like catching cold. 我感到像是感冒了。
2.想要… want (sth/doing sth)
〔说明〕feel like 作此解时不用于被动结构。
Do you feel like a swim? 你想游泳吗?
I don't feel like eating today. 我今天不想吃。
I feel like going to bed. I am tired. 我累了,想去睡觉。
Do you feel like going to a movie? 你想看电影吗?
I don't feel like arguing with them. 我不想和他们争辩。
And while a man may feel like screaming, he has that ounce more of control than a woman has. 男人虽然也可能想尖叫,但比起女人来,自制力却略胜一筹。

♣ ***feel oneself***
感觉正常,感到身体舒适 feel cheerful, well, and in one's usual state of mind
〔说明〕feel oneself 不用于被动结构。
I don't feel myself today. 今天我感到不舒服。
You'll soon feel yourself again when you've got over the shock. 你从这次打击中恢复过来后,心情很快就会好转。

♣ ***feel out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
试探,摸清(某人的想法) try to discover the opinion of (sb)
〔说明〕feel out 不用于被动结构。
▲*feel sb ⇔ out*
Let's feel out our parents and see if they'll let us go. 我们试探一下父母,看他们是否让我们去。
He felt out his parents on that matter. 他摸清了他父母对那个问题的看法。
Could you feel the director out on the question of the view appointments? 你能试探出主任对这次任命的意见吗?

♣ ***feel towards*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…有(某种感情) have (a feeling) with regard to (sb)
〔说明〕feel towards 不用于进行体。
▲*feel towards sb*
How do you feel towards the new teacher? 你对这位新来的老师印象如何?
▲*feel sth towards sb*
I don't feel any hatred towards the man who robbed me. 我并不憎恨抢劫我的那个人。

♣ ***feel up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
对妇女动手动脚 touch (usually a girl or woman) as if making sexual advances
▲*feel sb ⇔ up*
The girl complained to the police that the man had been feeling her up on the train. 这个姑娘向警方投诉说,那个男人在火车上对她有不轨行为。

♣ ***feel up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
(非正)感到自己有能力〔有力气〕或适于(做某事);感到能胜任(某事) feel able or fit for (sth or doing sth)
〔说明〕feel up to 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲*feel up to sth/v-ing*
He doesn't feel up to the job. 他不适合做这项工作。
I don't feel up to any more work today. 我觉得我今天不能再干更多的工作了。
Do you feel up to this job? 你觉得能胜任这项工作吗?
"Do you feel up to a short walk?" "I'd like to go, but I just don't feel up to it." "你是否想去散步?" "我愿意去,可是我就是没有力气去。"
I don't feel up to going out tonight. 今晚我没精神出去。
He didn't feel up to going such a long way after his recent illness. 大病初愈,他觉得自己没有这个能力走这么长的路。
He is so tired that he doesn't feel up to going shopping today. 他今天很累,因此他觉得再去商店购物他吃不消。
Sometimes I feel up to finishing this book. 有时我感到能写完这本书。

♣ ***feel with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用…触碰(某物) be conscious of the touch of (sth) by using (sth)
〔说明〕feel with 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*feel sth with sth*
I can feel the crack in my tooth with my tongue. 我用舌头可以舔到我牙齿中的缝。
The gardener felt something hard with his spade. 这园林工感到铁锹碰到一个硬物。
2.同情(某人) sympathize with (sb)
〔说明〕feel with 作此解时常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*feel with sb*
The whole nation feels with the families of those who were drowned in the great floods. 全国人民都对特大洪水中受难者的家属深表同情。

词语辨异

♣ ***feel, sense***
这两个词都可表示"感觉到"。其区别是:feel 是常用词,含义广泛,可表示感官、情感、想法等;sense 是正式用词,指"隐约感到",不可跟表示"冷,热,饿"等的名词或形容词。试比较:

I felt cold.
我感到冷。
I sensed danger.
我感到有危险。

♣下面两句话意思相同,但第一句比第二句常见:

He did not feel like eating anything.
He did not feel like anything to eat.
他不想吃东西。

♣下面两句话意思相同:

They began to feel their pockets to find out whether the coin was there. (BrE)
They began to feel of their pockets to find out whether the coin was there. (AmE)
他们开始用手摸口袋,看钱币是否还在。

♣下面两个句子意思不同:

I felt my heart beat violently.
我感到了心脏的狂跳。
I felt my heart beating violently.
我感到了心脏在狂跳。

正误解析

1.他如释重担。
[误] He could feel a great weight taking off his mind.
[正] He could feel a great weight taken off his mind.
[析] feel后可接现在分词或过去分词作宾补,其区别在于:若宾语是该动作的受动者就用过去分词;若宾语是该动词的施动者则用现在分词。

2.我感到不舒服。
[误] I felt myself uncomfortable.
[正] I felt uncomfortable.
[析] 当 feel 用以说明某人感受某种感情或感觉时,不可接反身代词。

3.我常常想换工作。
[误] I often feel like to change my job.
[正] I often feel like changing my job.
[析] feel like 作"想要"解,其中的 like 是介词,后面可跟名词或动名词,而不能跟动词不定式。

4.罗密欧爱上了朱丽叶。
[误] Romeo felt in love with Juliet.
[正] Romeo fell in love with Juliet.
[析] feel(felt, felt)的意思是"感觉", fall (fell, fallen)的意思是"掉"。

学习参考

1. feel 在表示"摸,有某种自我感觉"意义时,可以用于进行体。例如:
"What are you doing?" "I'm feeling the shirts to see if they're dry yet!" "你在做什么呢?" "我在摸这些衬衫,看干了没有。"
"How are you feeling?" "I am feeling fine." "你(身体)感觉怎么样?" "我现在感觉良好。"

2.在口语中, feel badly〔strongly〕用来表示强烈的感情。例如:
I feel badly about how we treated her. 我们这样对待她,我觉得很不好。
We felt strongly about the international situation. 我们非常关心国际形势。

☞ *n*. [fiːl]

双解释义

Ⓢ**感觉,手感** the sensation caused by feeling sth

基本要点

feel 作名词时是"感觉,手感"的意思,指的是通过触摸某一物而形成的一种感觉。feel 用作单数名词,常与不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

develop a ～ for 养成…的直觉
get the ～ of 习惯于…,对…熟悉起来
have a ～摸摸,摸一摸
like the ～ of 喜欢摸…,喜欢…的手感

形容词 + ～

cold ～寒冷的感觉
festive ～节日气氛
greasy ～摸上去油腻的感觉
rough ～摸上去粗糙的感觉
smooth ～摸上去光滑的感觉
soft ～摸上去柔软的感觉
sticky ～摸上去黏滋滋的感觉
warm ～摸上去暖呼呼的感觉
woolly ～摸上去像羊毛似的感觉

介词 + ～

by the ～用摸的方式,靠触摸
to the ～摸上去

～ + 介词

a ～ for music 乐感
the ～ of winter 冬天的感觉

句型例句

Wet soap has a greasy feel. 湿肥皂摸上去油腻腻的。
Let us have a feel inside the bag. 让我们在袋子里边摸一摸。
This is a kind of cloth rough to the feel. 这是一种摸上去很粗糙的布料。
Your neck looks swollen—let me have a feel. 你的脖子似乎肿了起来,让我摸摸看。
I can tell she is quite ill by the feel of her forehead. 我一摸她的前额,就知道她病得不轻。
I like the feel of this cloth; it has a warm woolly feel. 我喜欢这块布的手感,它摸上去毛茸茸的很暖和。
The room had an eerie feel. 这个房间有阴森可怕的感觉。
You must develop a feel for words. 你们必须培养自己的语感。

常用短语

♣ ***get the feel of***
开始熟悉(做)某事 become familiar with (doing) sth
I'm getting my first real feel of things now. 我现在开始对各种事物都熟悉起来。
I haven't got the feel of this car yet. 我还没有习惯这辆车。
Now I'm getting the feel of it better. 我现在比较习惯这里的气候了。
He went to the countryside to get the feel of the farmers' life. 他到农村去体验农民的生活。

♣ ***have a feel for***
对某事物有敏锐的鉴赏力或很强的理解力 have a sensitive appreciation or an easy understanding of sth
He has a good feel for languages. 他很有语感。
Tom has a feel for the English language. 汤姆有学英语的天资。

词语辨异

♣ ***feel, feeling***
这两个词都可表示身体的"感觉",有时可以互换,但在表示"感情,心情,感觉"时多用 feeling。例如:
I have a feel〔feeling〕 of cold. 我感觉到冷。
He doesn't care about the feelings of others. 别人的心情他不管。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. stroke *n*. feeling
[词源] <古英语 *felan*(感觉,感触)

feel·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈfiːlɪŋ] (feelings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**知觉** ability to feel
2. Ⓒ**感觉,感触** thing that is felt through the mind or the senses
3. Ⓢ**态度,看法** attitude; opinion
4. ⒸⓊ**感受力,鉴赏力** sensitivity; appreciation
5. Ⓤ**同情,体谅** sympathetic understanding
6. Ⓤ Ⓒ **激情** strong emotion, especially of discontent, resentment, etc.
7. Ⓟ **感情,情绪** person's emotions rather than intellect

基本要点

1. feeling 的基本意思是指躯体本能的感知能力,即"知觉"。还可指对饥饿、健康等的不适或愉快的"感觉〔触〕"或对某人〔事物〕的"态度,看法",也可指"感受力,鉴赏力"。
2. feeling 还有"同情,体谅""激情""感情"等意思。作"感情"解时常用复数,往往指与理智相对而言的"情感"或"情绪"。
3. feeling 可作为同源动词 feel 的宾语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affect sb's ～s 影响某人的感情
consider the ～s of others 考虑别人的感情
control one's ～s 控制感情
develop a ～产生感情
enter into sb's ～s 同情某人
excite a ～ of 引起对…的感觉
express a ～表达感情
have a ～ for sth 对某事有感情
have no ～没有感觉
hide one's ～s 掩饰自己的感情
hurt sb's ～s 伤害某人的感情
improve the ～增进感情
increase the ～增强感情
lose ～失去知觉
relieve one's ～发泄感情,泄愤
show great ～深表同情
show much ～深表同情
show no ～毫不同情
spare sb's ～s 不伤害某人的感情
work up sb's ～s 激起某人的感情
wound sb's ～s 伤某人的感情

形容词 + ～

anti-foreign ～排外情绪
bad ～恶感
better ～较好的感觉
deep ～深刻的感觉,深厚的感情
friendly ～友好的感情
good ～好感
happy ～欢乐感,愉快心情
ill ～恶感

indifferent ～冷漠感
mixed ～复杂的感情
national ～民族感情
natural ～自然的感觉
noble and general ～s 崇高豪爽的情怀
peculiar ～特殊的感觉
personal ～个人的感觉
popular ～普遍感觉
public ～民情
sad ～悲哀的感觉
tender ～温柔的感觉
the sweet ～喜悦之情
underlying ～潜在的感觉
unspeakable ～不可言喻的感觉

介词＋～

be carried away by one's ～s 为情所驱
man of ～富有同情心的人
play the piano with ～满怀感情地演奏钢琴
without a ～没有感情

～＋介词

～ against 反对…的情绪
～ between…之间的感情
～ for words 语感
～ of duty 责任感
～ of national pride 民族自豪感
～ of shame 羞耻感

句型例句

I've lost all feeling in my hands. 我的双手失去了知觉。
He rubbed his numb foot to restore the feeling. 他按摩他那麻木的脚，使它恢复知觉。
She has very strong feelings of jealousy. 她嫉妒心理很强。
She had an uneasy feeling that they were still following her. 她有一种他们仍在跟踪她的感觉。
My own feeling is that we should buy it. 我个人的看法是我们应该把它买下来。
This had completely altered her feeling toward him. 这完全改变了她对他的看法。
There's considerable division of feeling over the issue. 人们对这个问题的看法分歧很大。
The peasant child has a natural feeling for music. 那位农民的小孩对音乐具有一种天然的感受力。
We must develop a feeling for beauty in nature. 我们必须培养对大自然的美的鉴赏力。
She plays the piano with great feeling. 她演奏钢琴时表现出极强的感受力。
She has no feelings for the suffering of others. 她对别人的痛苦没有同情心。
Our teacher is a man of fine feeling. 我们的老师是个体谅他人的人。
He was carried forward on a wave of popular feeling. 群众情绪的浪潮激励他前进。
He spoke with feeling about the high rate of unemployment. 他针对高失业率慷慨陈词。
I like her and I hope the feeling is mutual. 我喜欢她，我希望她也喜欢我。
Hard feelings existed between the neighbours. 那些邻居们彼此抱有敌意。
Now so many of the young men think it is hard to tell which feelings are real and which ones are artificial. 现在许多年轻人发觉，要分清感情的真假十分困难。
His abrupt reply hurt our feelings. 他粗鲁的回答伤了我们的感情。
She doesn't like expressing her intimate feelings. 她不愿表达内心的感情。
If you want to be a successful businessman you must be aggressive and not worry about other people's feelings. 想成为一个成功的生意人，就必须有闯劲，而且不要顾虑别人的情感。
The letter shows his fond feeling towards his neighbour. 来信表现了他对那邻居的喜爱之情。
She is a consistent girl in her feeling. 在感情方面她是个始终如一的姑娘。
That girl is dead to your feeling. 那女孩对你的钟情无动于衷。
She is rich in the inner feelings. 她内心感情丰富。
His poetry is instinct with strength and feeling. 他的诗歌充满了力量和感情。
He has very little regard for the feelings of others. 他不大考虑别人的感情。
He continued speaking, regardless of my feelings on the matter. 他不顾及我在此事上的感情继续往下说。
He was sensitive to the feelings of others. 他对别人的感情很敏感。
He felt all the old feelings. 昔日的感受一起涌上心头。

常用短语

♣ ***bad* 〔*ill*〕 *feeling***
恶感，反感，不满 resentment; dissatisfaction
Her rapid promotion caused much ill feeling among her colleagues. 她的迅速提升在同事中引起很大的不满。

♣ ***no hard feelings***
〈非正〉没有嫌弃，没有恶感 no resentment or bitterness
We were enemies once, but there are no hard feelings between us now. 我们以前是仇人，但现在彼此已不存芥蒂。
I hope you haven't got any hard feelings about my marrying Kehr. 希望你不会因我与凯尔结婚而生气。

词语辨异

♣ ***feeling*, *emotion*, *passion*, *sensation*, *sense***
参见 sense 条。

♣ ***feeling*, *feel***
参见 feel 条。

学习参考

feeling 偶尔也可用作形容词，意思是"有同情心的"，在句中可用作表语或定语。例如：
Cathy is very feeling. 〔Cathy is a very feeling girl.〕凯茜很有同情心。

fel·low

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfeləʊ] (fellows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **男子；小伙子，家伙** man; boy
2. Ⓒ **(大学的)研究员，(学术团体的)会员** a member of a society connected with some branch of learning or of certain university colleges

基本要点

1. fellow 的基本意思是"男子"，也可指"小伙子，家伙"，是非正式用语，或褒或贬，带有一定的感情色彩。fellow 还可指"(学术团体的)会员"或"(大学的)研究员"。
2. fellow 可用作称呼语。
3. fellow 作"小伙子"解时，常与 good, bad, brave, clever, foolish, young, old 等连用。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

foolish ～愚蠢的家伙
good-for-nothing ～饭桶，无用的人
jobless ～失业者
young ～年轻人

～＋介词

～s at school 同学
～ of a university 大学的校友
～ to this glove 与这只手套配对的另一只

句型例句

I consider him to be a clever fellow. 我认为他是个聪明的人。
I say, John, who's that fellow? 喂，约翰，那个人是谁？
That young fellow seems to have a lot to say for himself. 那年轻人似乎有的是话说。
The place was in charge of a Major Donald, a good-nature fellow. 这地方由性情和善的唐纳德市长负责。
I'll eat my hat if that fellow will not come here again! 如果那个家伙不再次到这儿来，我就不是人。
We can't stand that fellow. 我们不能容忍那个家伙。
Every one of us saw through the fellow. 我们每个人都认识到那家伙的真面目。
He always feels shy of the fellow. 他总是避开这家伙。
If you lend anything to that fellow, he'll stick to it if he gets half a chance. 如果你借任何东西给那个家伙的话，只要有点儿借口，他就会据为己有。
Another fellow over there was searching his shirt for fleas. 那边还有一个家伙在衬衫里摸跳蚤呢。
He is a dangerous fellow, someone ought to draw his teeth. 他是个危险人物，必须好好地收拾他一下。
Karl is a fellow of the Royal Society. 卡尔是皇家学会会员。
Poor fellow, what a bad cough he's got. 可怜的家伙，他咳嗽得多厉害呀！

学习参考

1. 在口语中，a fellow 有时可用来指"我"，这与汉语中用"人家"或"别人"等来指"我"相似。例如：
   Let a fellow have a rest. 让人家(指我)休息一会儿。
2. fellow 还常用来构成复合词。例如：
   I fell into conversation with a fellow-passenger on the train. 我跟一位同车旅伴攀谈起来。
3. fellow 有时也可用作形容词，意为"同类的，同伴的，同事的"，在句中作定语。例如：
   Unfortunately, Jim's success caused jealousy in his fellow workers. 不幸的是，吉姆的成功引起了同事们的嫉妒。
   You will soon feel at ease with your fellow students. 你很快就会和你的同学无拘无束地相处的。

F

He shopped his fellow criminals to the police. 他向警方告发了他的犯罪同伙。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *felaghe*<晚期古英语 *feolaga*(伙伴,合作者,合伙人)

fel·low·ship

☞ *n*. [ˈfeləʊʃɪp] (fellowships)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **团体,协会** a group or society of people with a shared interest
2. Ⓤ **伙伴关系,友谊** the condition of being friends through sharing or doing sth together; companionship
3. Ⓒ **研究员职位** the position of a fellow of a college
4. Ⓒ **学术奖金** the money given to graduates to allow them to continue their studies at an advanced level

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply for a ～申请研究员职位
award a ～授予奖学金
foster good ～增进友谊

形容词＋～

graduate ～研究生奖学金
good ～友好的伙伴关系

介词＋～

go abroad on a ～在研究员基金资助下出国

～＋介词

～ in misfortune 患难中的友谊

句型例句

It looks that they'll be admitted to the fellowship. 看来他们要被吸收入会了。
There was a strong feeling of fellowship amongst the members of the team. 那个队各个队员之间有一种强烈的队友情谊。
You'll lose your fellowship if you do that. 你如果做那件事就会丧失研究员职位。
We give ten research fellowships every year. 我们每年给十个研究生奖学金。

fe·male

☞ *adj*. [ˈfiːmeɪl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **女性的,雌性的** of the sex that gives birth to young

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ animal 雌性动物
～ elephant 母象
～ charm 女性的魅力

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
We only employ female workers. 我们只雇用女工。
The female voice is higher than the male one. 女声比男声要高。

词语辨异

♣ ***female*, *feminine***
这两个词都可指"女子的,女性的"。female 可指人,表示"女子的,女性的",也可指动植物,表示"雌的,雌性的",着重于性别的区分;feminine 指人时,意思是"女性的,女人似的,女子气的",着重指女性所具有的特征,并不强调性别。

☞ *n*. [ˈfiːmeɪl] (females)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **雌性动物** a female animal
2. Ⓒ **女人** a woman

基本要点

female 用作名词作"女人"解时常用于贬义,通常不用于正式场合,与其相对应的阳性名词为 male。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

slatternly ～懒婆娘
elegant ～举止文雅的女人

句型例句

The males in the herd protect the females and the young. 兽中的雄性动物保护雌性动物和幼崽。
She is a slatternly female. 她是一个懒婆娘。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. feminine, womanly
［反义词］ ***adj***. male
［词源］<拉丁语 *femella*(妇女的,女性的)

femi·nine

☞ *adj*. [ˈfemənɪn]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **有女性气质的,女子气的,适于女子的** of or having the qualities suitable for a woman
2. Ⓐ **阴性的** for or belonging to the class of words that usually includes most of the words for females

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ noun 阴性名词
～ beauty 女性美

句型例句

There are few feminine members of the committee. 该委员会的女性成员极少。
She was a very feminine person. 她是个很有女性气质的人。
He has a rather feminine voice. 他说话带娘娘腔。
Jewelry and lace are mostly feminine belongings. 珠宝和花边多数是女性用品。
The feminine form of *actor* is *actress*. actor 的阴性形式是 actress。

词语辨异

♣ ***feminine*, *female***
参见 female 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ female
［反义词］ male
［词源］<拉丁语 *femininus*(妇女的,女子气的)

femi·nist

☞ *n*. [ˈfemənɪst] (feminists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **女权主义者** person who supports the belief that women should have the same rights and opportunities as men

句型例句

Lots of husbands consider themselves feminists. 许多做丈夫的都认为自己是女权维护者。

fence

☞ *n*. [fens] (fences)

双解释义

Ⓒ **栅栏,篱笆;围墙** a thing like a wall that is made of pieces of wood or mental

基本要点

1. fence 的基本意思是"栅栏,篱笆",也可指"围墙"。引申可指人的某种"心理障碍"。
2. fence 在句中有时可修饰另一名词,作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break down a ～拆除篱笆
clear a ～清除篱笆
jump over the ～跳过篱笆
set up ～s 设立栅栏
look after one's ～s 整顿自己的地盘
ride the ～采取骑墙态度
rush one's ～s 过于匆忙

名词＋～

bamboo ～竹篱笆
board ～木板围墙
iron ～铁栅栏
wire ～铁丝网

介词＋～

throw stones across the ～将石块扔过篱笆
enclose ... with a ～将…围以篱笆
off the ～犹豫不决
on sb's ～帮助某人
on the ～犹豫不决

句型例句

Most fences are made of wood or metal. 大部分栅栏是用木头或金属做成的。
How do you get a horse over such a high fence? 你怎么能使马越过这么高的栅栏?
They put a fence around the garden. 他们在园子的周围建起了篱笆。
He followed the ball over the fence. 他紧跟着飞过篱笆的球。
The boy is getting over the fence. 这男孩正在翻过篱笆。
The rail exactly filled the gap in the fence. 这根横杆恰好能填补围栏上的空当。
The fence along the middle of the road is intended to guard vehicles from crashing into each other. 道路中央的防护栏是为防止汽车相撞而设的。
She found the entire fence whitewashed. 她发现整个围墙都粉刷好了。
I'm not riding the fence on any issue. 对任何问题我都不会持骑墙态度。

Stop sitting on the fence and say what you really think. 别再抱骑墙态度了，说出你的真实想法吧！

常用短语

♣ ***fence month***
禁猎期 a period time that hunting is not permitted
Any one who is found hunting in the fence month will be punished. 被发现在禁猎期中打猎的人要受到处罚。

♣ ***mend (one's) fences***
修复友好关系；消释前嫌 remove the bad efforts of one's former actions, for example, by becoming friendly with a person one has offended
Brooks saw his friends did not like him, so he decided to mend his fences. 布鲁克斯发现他的好朋友们不喜欢他，所以他决定与他们搞好关系。
It's a pity we have to mend our fences with the colonel. 遗憾的是我们不得不和上校先生搞好关系。
The President mended political fences in Southeast Asia with a visit to that country. 总统出访那个国家是为了在政治上搞好与东南亚的关系。

☞ ***v.*** [fens] (fences; fenced; fencing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **围以栅栏** surround, divide, provide with a fence or fences
2. *vt.* **束缚** enclose
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **保护，防御，周旋** protect (sb/sth)

基本要点

1. fence 用作名词时意思是"栅栏"，转化为动词表示"把…用栅栏围起来"，目的在于禁止行人穿过、防止动物乱跑或使隐居处安然无恙。引申可指"束缚""保护""周旋"等。
2. fence 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. 在体育用语中，fence 可表示"击剑"，用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the fields 围起田地
~ the seedbeds 为苗床筑篱笆

~ + 副词
~ artfully 巧妙地周旋
~ cleverly 聪明地周旋
~ courageously 勇敢地周旋
~ deftly 巧妙地周旋
~ expertly 专业地周旋
~ fascinatingly 迷惑人地周旋
~ intelligently 聪明地周旋
~ mentally 理智地周旋
~ professionally 专业地周旋
~ skillfully 巧妙地周旋
~ in 把…用栅栏围起来，围困〔限制〕…
~ off 把…用栅栏隔开〔拦〕起来，抵挡住〔对付〕…
~ out 阻止…进入
~ up 把…围起来

~ + 介词
~ against 防御…
~ ... from 为…筑篱笆以阻挡…
~ round 避开…
~ round the point 避开问题的要点
~ with 用…把…围住〔隔开〕，巧妙地与(某人)进行辩论

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The girl could fence. 这女孩能招架。
He fences well, as she had noticed before. 正如她以前观察到的那样，他善于周旋。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Farmers fence their fields. 农民用栅栏来防护他们的田园。

常用短语

♣ ***fence from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…筑篱笆以阻挡 enclose or surround (sth) with a fence to prevent (sth)
▲*fence sth from sth*
They fenced the seedbeds from the north wind. 他们为苗床筑篱挡住北风。

♣ ***fence in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fence sb/sth ⇔ in*
1. 用栅栏把…围起来 enclose or surround (sth) with a fence
We fenced in the garden to keep the sheep out. 我们用栅栏把花园围起来以不让羊进入。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It stands on a sloping road which is fenced in by iron railings. 它位于一条两边围有铁栅栏的坡路上。
2. 包围；围困，限制 surround or limit (sb/sth)
〔说明〕fence in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
Don't fence me in, Rose, don't make me feel trapped. 不要限制我，露丝，别让我感到陷入了圈套。
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The small house was fenced in by high office buildings: 这所小房子被高大的办公楼团团围住。
I hate feeling fenced in by lack of money. 我讨厌手头拮据的境遇。

♣ ***fence off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fence sth ⇔ off*
1. 把…(通常指土地)用栅栏隔开〔拦起来〕 separate (usually land) with a fence
We fenced off the lake in case the children should fall in. 我们在湖边筑起一道围栏，以防孩子掉进去。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The pool is dangerous and should be fenced off. 这个水池很危险，应该用栅栏围起来。
This part of the field has been fenced off to keep the cattle off. 这块地用栅栏围了起来，以免牛跑进去。
2. 挡开，抵挡住，对付 fight against; deal with (sth)
〔说明〕fence off 作此解时常不用于进行体。
The fighter neatly fenced off a dangerous blow. 这位拳击手灵巧地挡开了十分危险的一击。
The Minister skillfully fenced off the Opposition's attack with some searching questions of his own. 部长自己提出了一些尖锐的问题，巧妙地顶住了反对派的攻击。

♣ ***fence out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
阻止…进入 keep (usually animals) out with a fence; prevent (sb) from entering a group or activity
▲*fence sb ⇔ out*
The sheep keep wandering into the vegetable field so we shall have to fence them out. 羊不断地往菜地里跑，我们得用栅栏把它们拦在外面。
We don't want that awkward man on the committee, do what you can to fence him out. 我们不愿那笨蛋加入委员会；你要尽力阻止他。

♣ ***fence with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 用…围住〔隔开〕 surround or separate (sth) with a fence
▲*fence sth with sth*
The farmer fenced his land with wire. 农场主用铁丝把他的土地围了起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His land is fenced with barbed wire. 他的田地四周围有带刺的铁丝网。
2. 与(某人)比剑；用…(通常是剑)格斗 fight with swords, usually as a sport, against (sb) or using (a particular weapon)
▲*fence with sb/sth*
I should like the chance to fence with a worthier opponent. 我很想找机会跟一个水平相当的对手击剑。
Shall we fence with long or short swords? 我们是用长剑还是用短剑斗？
3. 巧妙地与(某人)进行辩论 argue skillfully with (sb)
▲*fence with sb*
Members of Parliament enjoy fencing with each other on questions which they disagree. 下院议员喜欢就意见相左的问题进行辩论。
The governor was an expert at fencing with reporters. 这位州长是搪塞新闻记者的高手。

词语辨异

♣ ***fence, cage, coop, enclose, envelop, pen, wall***
这组词都可表示"包围""装入"，其区别是：fence 主要指用栅栏拦开或围起来；cage 指关在笼子里，有侮辱意味；coop 指被关进笼子般的狭小地方，也指受到更加严格的限制；enclose 指设置界限或屏障把某人或某物围在其中，也指把某物装进密封的容器；envelop 强调把某物体完全包起来或整个封起来；pen 指监禁在狭窄的地方或施加令人不快的限制；wall 指筑墙围住或关入围有墙壁的地方。例如：
After the tiger was caught, it was caged. 老虎被捉住后关进了笼子。
He was cooped up in a tiny room. 他被关进小房间。
The little park was enclosed on all sides by tall apartment building. 那个小公园的四周被高高的住宅楼围起来了。
Smoke from the burning room enveloped the whole building. 着火了的那个房间冒出的烟遮蔽了整座大楼。
The shepherd has penned up the sheep in the two acre field. 牧羊人把羊群围在那块两英亩的土地上。
We are going to wall the garden. 我们要用围墙把花园围起来。

♣ ***fence, dodge, duck, malinger, parry,***

F

shirk

这组词都有"回避"的意思,它们之间的区别是:fence 指像击剑者那样"躲避",强调灵巧和勇气;dodge 强调动作迅速或突然变换位置进行"躲闪",含有策略、机警、聪明的意思;duck 指突然地弯腰或好像弯腰那样进行"躲〔回〕避";malinger 指伪装有病或虚弱,以"逃避"职责或艰巨的任务等;parry 强调自卫的技能和灵巧;shirk 指卑鄙地、胆怯地、鬼祟地去"躲〔回〕避"。例如:

He was able to dodge so that the man's knife went through his sleeve, wounding him only slightly. 他来得及躲开,那人的小刀刺穿他的衣袖,他仅受了点轻伤。

He saw a policeman coming and ducked behind a car. 他看到一个警察向他走来,便闪身躲在一辆汽车后面。

She says she's got flu, but I think she's malingering. 她说她感冒了,但我认为她是在装病逃避工作。

I parried her question by the best excuses I could offer. 我用自己能找到的最好借口回避她的问题。

He shirked his duty to his family. 他逃避家庭的职责。

F

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. barrier, paling, rail

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *fens*<*defens*(起防御作用的装置)

fen·cing

☞ ***n***. [ˈfensɪŋ]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**击剑运动** the sport of fighting with long thin swords

2.Ⓤ**篱笆;栅栏** fences

句型例句

He is famous at fencing. 他长于击剑。

Beautiful white fencing enclosed the pastures. 牧场围有漂亮的白色栅栏。

fend

☞ ***v***. [fend] (fends; fended; fending)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **独立生活,照料自己** look after oneself

2. *vi*. **挡开,避开** push away; act to avoid

基本要点

fend 通常用作不及物动词,作"独立生活,照料自己"解时常与 for 连用,后常接 oneself 作宾语;作"挡开,避开"解时常与 off 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)

She had to fend for herself from the age of thirteen. 她从 13 岁起就得独立生活。

He put up his hands to fend off the birds. 他举起双手,把鸟儿挡开。

He managed to fend off questions about new tax increases. 他设法避开了关于新增赋税的问题。

fer·ocious

☞ ***adj***. [fəˈrəʊʃəs]

双解释义

凶猛的,残忍的,凶暴的 fierce; cruel; savage

基本要点

ferocious 常用来表示野兽的凶猛、残暴,也可用于指人的眼光凶狠或某种气氛的激烈。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

Tigers are among the ferocious animals. 老虎是凶猛的动物之一。

He behaved like a ferocious animal. 他的行为像一头凶恶的野兽。

The ferocious panther is chasing a rabbit. 那只凶猛的豹子正追赶一只兔子。

The timid girl averted her eyes from the man with a ferocious look. 那个胆小的姑娘把目光从那个长相凶狠的男人身上转开。

This had produced a ferocious atmosphere of competition. 这已造成了一种激烈的竞争气氛。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The infighting among the six parties is ferocious. 这六个政党之间的暗斗相当激烈。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 ferociously *adv*. 凶猛地,残忍地,凶暴地 ‖ ferociousness *n*. 凶猛,残忍,凶暴

ferry

☞ ***n***. [ˈferi] (ferries)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**渡船** a boat that goes across a river carrying people and things

2.Ⓒ**渡口** place where such a service operates

词汇搭配

动词+~

board〔take〕 a ~登上渡船

形容词+~

steam ~渡轮

next ~下一班渡船

介词+~

wait at the ~在渡口等候

句型例句

You can cross the river by ferry. 你可以搭渡船过河。

We waited at the ferry for twenty minutes. 我们在渡口等了 20 分钟。

☞ ***v***. [ˈferi] (ferries; ferried; ferrying)

双解释义

vt. **渡运,运送** carry (as if) on a ferry

基本要点

ferry 用作动词的意思是"渡运,运送",指用船或飞机将某人或某物从某处运到另一处;可接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ passenger 运送旅客

~ military supplies 运送军需物品

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The boat is ferrying people. 船在摆渡。

The airplanes are ferrying motorcars between England and France. 飞机在英法之间运送汽车。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+*prep*.-phrase

The plane ferries passengers across the straits in half an hour. 飞机在半个小时以内就把旅客运送到海峡对岸。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *ferian*(运送)

fer·tile

☞ ***adj***. [ˈfɜːtaɪl] (more fertile; most fertile)

双解释义

多产的,富饶的 able to produce much; rich in nutrients

基本要点

fertile 的基本意思是"多产的,富饶的",主要用于指动植物能结果实的,能生育的;指土地时,表示"肥沃的,富饶的";指人的头脑时,表示"主意多的,有创造力的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ field〔soil〕肥沃的土地〔土壤〕

~ mind 丰富的想象力

~ shower 及时雨

~+介词

~ in〔of〕富于

~ in excuses 善于找借口

~ in plans 有很好的打算

~ of imagination 富于想象力

~ of wheat 盛产小麦

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

Plants grow well in fertile soil. 植物在肥沃的土壤里长势良好。

The wasteland was transferred into fertile fields. 把荒地改变为良田。

Keats has a fertile imagination. 济慈有丰富的想象力。

Einstein had a fertile mind. 爱因斯坦是个有创造力的人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Are these eggs fertile? 这些蛋能孵化吗?

We were surprised that the old mare is still fertile. 那匹老马仍能繁殖使我们感到惊奇。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

The district is fertile of wheat. 该地区盛产小麦。

He is fertile of skills. 他掌握了很多技艺。

He is fertile of imagination. 他想象力丰富。
He is always fertile in new plans. 他总是有新的计划。
He is fertile in expedients. 他很会随机应变。

词语辨异

♣ ***fertile, fruitful***
这两个词都有"肥沃的""多产的"意思。fertile 强调能够生产、孕育；而 fruitful 则强调具有提高生产的能力。

补充资料

［同义词］ abundant, fat, fruitful, productive, rich
［反义词］ barren, dry, poor, unproductive
［词源］ <拉丁语 *fertilis*（多产，生殖，结果实）

fer·til·izer

☞ ***n.*** ［'fɜːtəlaɪzə］ (fertilizers)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **肥料，化肥** natural or artificial substance added to soil to make it more fertile

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accumulate〔apply〕～积〔施〕肥
spread ～撒肥料

形容词 + ～

artificial〔chemical, natural〕～人造〔化学，天然〕肥料
common ～普通肥料
inorganic ～无机肥

句型例句

Get some more fertilizer for this flower. 给这棵花再多施些肥料。
Animal manure makes a good fertilizer. 动物粪是良好的肥料。
Urea and ammonium nitrate are common fertilizers. 尿素和硝酸铵是普通的肥料。

fes·ti·val

☞ ***n.*** ［'festɪvl］ (festivals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **节日，节期，喜庆日** (day or time of) religious or other celebration

基本要点

festival 的意思是"节日"，多指民俗或宗教节日，用作专有名词时，其前须加定冠词；有时还可指音乐、戏剧、电影等会演性的节日。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

celebrate〔keep, observe〕a ～庆祝节日，纪念节日
enjoy a ～欢度节日
have〔hold, spend〕a ～过节

形容词 + ～

annual ～一年一度的节日
great〔important〕～伟大〔重要〕的节日
happy〔pleasant, solemn〕～愉快〔欢快，庄重〕的节日
high ～盛大的节日
immovable ～固定日期的节日
religious〔traditional〕～宗教〔传统〕节日

名词 + ～

art〔dance, drama, film, music〕～艺术〔舞蹈，戏剧，电影，音乐〕节
Church ～教会的节日
the Edinburgh F- 爱丁堡戏剧节
folk ～民间节日
harvest ～丰收喜庆日
the Lantern F- 元宵节
the Mid-Autumn〔Moon〕F- 中秋佳节
the New Year's F- 新年
the Spring F- 春节
victory ～胜利的节日

介词 + ～

at the ～在节日庆典上
on the occasion of the ～值此节日之际

句型例句

The Mid-Autumn Festival is coming. 中秋节就要到了。
We spend most of the Spring Festival at home. 大部分春节我们都在家过。
Christmas and Easter are two festivals of the Christian church. 圣诞节和复活节是基督教会的两个节日。
A film festival is being held in Changchun. 长春正在举行电影节。

词语辨异

♣ ***festival, day, holiday, leave, vacation***
参见 holiday 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ celebration, feast, holiday
［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *festivalis*（节日，喜庆日）

fetch

☞ ***v.*** ［fetʃ］ (fetches; fetched; fetching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **接来(某人)，取来(某物)** go for and bring back
2. *vt.* **使发出；吸引** cause to draw forth; attract
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(非正)售得(若干价钱)** sell for (a price)
4. *vi.* **抵达，到达** arrive at some place

基本要点

1. fetch 的基本意思是"接来(某人)""取来(某物)"，指去较远的某人〔物〕所在的地方接〔取〕到该人〔物〕后返回到出发地。引申可指"使发出""吸引""售得(若干价钱)""抵达"等。
2. fetch 作"接来""取来"解时是及物动词，接名词或代词作简单宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。
3. fetch 用作及物动词作"售得"解时，可接"价钱"作宾语。
4. fetch 作"售得""抵达"解时是不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a breath 吸一口气
～ a deep sigh 深深地叹息
～ a doctor 请医生
～ a gasp 喘息一下
～ a glass of milk 去拿一杯奶来
～ a groan 发出呻吟
～ a loud whoop 发出一阵高呼声
～ a package 取包裹
～ an argument 推导出结论
～ help 去请求帮助

～ + 副词

～ home 到家了
～ assiduously 殷勤地取来
～ completely 完全地吸引
～ consciously 有意识地吸引
～ emphatically 吸引
～ energetically 充满活力地取来
～ eventually 最终吸引
～ exclusively 专门地吸引
～ fervidly 充满激情地吸引
～ fondly 深情地吸引
～ gratefully 感激地吸引
～ immediately 立即吸引
～ incessantly 持续不断地吸引
～ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地吸引
～ obliquely 间接性地取来
～ probably 适当地吸引
～ superhumanly 超出常人能力地取来
～ unconsciously 不自觉地吸引
～ uniformly 始终如一地吸引
～ unlawfully 非法吸引
～ about 迂回，绕道而行
～ away(因船颠簸而)滑离原处
～ back 取回，想起，回忆
～ down 打下，击落，使…下跌
～ down an enemy plane 击落一架敌机
～ down the price of 使…的价格下跌
～ down the price of wheat 使小麦价下跌
～ in 拿进来
～ off 使摆脱困境，把…一饮而尽，杀死
～ out 引出，拿出，使显示
～ out another new book 拿出另一本新书
～ out one's best wine 拿出最好的酒
～ out the colour of marble 使大理石的色彩显现出来
～ over 带某人来，劝说某人改变主意
～ round〔around〕带某人来，恢复健康
～ through 克服困难，达到目的
～ to 使苏醒
～ up 使…突然停止，呕出，吐出，回想起，弥补(损失)
～ up a child 抚养孩子
～ up a memory to mind 回忆起一件往事
～ up all one had eaten 把吃下去的东西都吐了出来
～ up at a place 到达某地

～ + 介词

～ a laugh from all present 使在场的人都笑了
～ sb from a faint 使某人苏醒过来
～ sth from 从…取来某物
～ tears to the eyes 使流泪
～ the discussion to a close 结束讨论

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
He fetched home after his long ride. 骑了很久之后他回到了家。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Off with you and fetch her. 去把她找来。
Have you fetched the doctor? 你把医生接来了吗?
Come and fetch along your family. 来吧，把你家里人也带来。

F

Let's go and fetch some water. 咱们去打点水来。
Some of them escaped while the guard was out to fetch their supper. 他们当中有几个人趁看守出去给他们拿晚饭的时候逃走了。
The new play is fetching large audiences every night. 这出新戏每晚都招来大批观众。
Mother fetched a sigh of relief. 母亲宽慰地舒了一口气。
How much do you suppose these old books would fetch? 你看这些旧书能卖多少钱?
The table fetched sixty *yuan*. 这张桌子卖了 60 元。
These goods are obsolete and will not fetch much on the market. 这些货品过时了,在市场上卖不了高价。
This painting should fetch a record sum. 这幅油画应该能卖到一笔很高的价钱。
The material will fetch a good price. 这种料子卖得起好价钱。
He always peddles his goods where they will fetch the highest price. 他总是在卖得起最好价钱的地方兜售货物。
I got in another shot and fetched him. 我又打了一枪将他击倒。
Three shots were not sufficient to fetch the tiger. 三枪还没有把那只老虎打死。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*
Please fetch me my coat. 请把我的大衣拿来。
Fetch me the dictionary. 请把词典给我取来。
I asked him to fetch me the evening paper. 我请他去给我把晚报拿来。
The attendant on the train fetched us tea at frequent intervals. 列车上的服务员给我们频频倒茶水。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was fetched a blow across the back of the head. 他的后脑勺被人打了一拳。
▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+for *pron.*/*n.*
I will fetch him for you. 我给你去找他。

常用短语

♣ ***fetch and carry***
打杂,递递拿拿 do a part time job; be assistant
▲*fetch and carry*
Her whole morning was spent in fetching and carrying. 她整个上午都在做杂务。
This dog can fetch and carry at his master's command. 这狗能按主人的差遣取送东西。
▲*fetch and carry for sb*
John was annoyed because his boss expected him to fetch and carry for him all day. 约翰很恼火,因为他的老板希望终日差遣他。
You are expected to fetch and carry for everyone in the office. 希望你听候办公室所有人的差遣。

♣ ***fetch from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1. 把…从…接〔取来〕 go and get sth/sb from some place
▲*fetch sb/sth from sth*
She rose and fetched a chair from the office. 她起身去办公室搬来了一把椅子。
He had to leave his wife along while he fetched the doctor from the town. 他去城里请医生的时候,只好让妻子一个人呆着。
▲*fetch sb sth from sth*
Fetch me the tape from my drawer. 请把我抽屉里的磁带取来。
Please fetch me a clean handkerchief from my bedroom. 请到我的卧室拿一块干净手帕来。
Please fetch me the papers from Mr. Johnson's office. 请到约翰逊先生的办公室去把文件给我拿来。
2. 招来(某人),引起 attract or cause sb/sth
▲*fetch sb/sth from sb/sth*
His words fetched angry shouts from the crowd. 他的话在人群中引起了一片愤怒的吼声。

♣ ***fetch in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*fetch sb/sth ⇔ in*
1. 把…拿进〔带进屋〕 bring sth/sb indoors
I must fetch the washing in, it's raining. 下雨了,我必须把衣服收进来。
Please fetch the children in for dinner. 请把孩子们叫进来吃饭。
2. 创利;招来〔进〕(钱财、人等) produce profit; attract (sth as money, or sb)
The sale of the house should fetch in enough to pay our debts. 卖这幢房子的钱足够我们还债用。
The advertisements for the concert fetched in large crowds. 音乐会的广告招来了很多观众。
Those cheap seats will fetch in the people. 那些票价低廉的座位将会吸引许多人。

♣ ***fetch out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*fetch sb/sth ⇔ out* (*of sth*)
1. 把…从(室内)拿出〔搬出〕 bring sth/sb out of doors
It's warm enough to fetch out the garden chairs. 天气转暖了,该把花园椅搬出来了。
I hate having to fetch out the sewing machine every time I want to do some sewing. 每当我想做点针线活时就得把缝纫机搬出来,真讨厌。
They fetched out their best wine for us. 他们拿出最好的酒给我们喝。
2. 使…出现〔被看到〕;使显出(意义、光彩等) cause sth to be seen or known
Ade never fetches out his best dishes even when guests arrive. 即便来了客人,艾德也不把他最好的盘碟摆出来。
The sulphur will fetch those wasps out of their nest. 硫磺可以使那些黄蜂从巢里飞出来。
The struggle fetched out his true character. 这场斗争显示出他的真正性格。
He never fetches out his best wishes even when guests arrive. 甚至当客人来的时候,他也从不表示祝愿。
Plenty of money often fetches out a person's worst qualities. 面对大量的金钱往往会使人暴露出最坏的品质。
3. 生产,创造 produce sth
The makers are fetching out a new kind of soap. 工人们正在生产一种新的肥皂。
4. 鼓励〔引〕(某人)做…(尤指讲话) encourage sb to do sth (especially to talk)
Rose is very quiet, try to fetch her out at the party. 露丝很文静,设法鼓励她在聚会上说说话。
5. 使(某人)为…而罢工 cause sb to stop working because of sth
We'll fetch the workers out for more pay. 我们要叫工人们为了增加工资而举行罢工。

♣ ***fetch over*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*fetch sb ⇔ over*
1. 把(某人)带到…(常指自己的家) bring sb to his home
Why don't you fetch your new girlfriend over? We'd like to meet her. 为什么不把你新结识的女朋友带到家里来呢?我们想见见她。
2. 劝说(某人)改变其观点 persuade sb to change his opinion
〔说明〕 fetch over 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
We must fetch the rest of the committee over to our point of view. 我们必须说服其他委员,使他们同意我们的观点。

♣ ***fetch round*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*fetch sb/sth ⇔ round* (*to sth*)
1. 带…到… bring sb to his home or an agreed place
He fetched the blind round to the bus stop. 他把那个盲人领到汽车站。
2. (非正)使(某人)苏醒;觉醒 cause sb to regain consciousness, often rather suddenly
〔说明〕 fetch round 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
Facer has fainted; this bucket of water should fetch him round. 费塞昏过去了,这桶水可以使他苏醒过来。
3. 改变(方向);劝说 change the direction of sth; persuade sb to change his opinion
〔说明〕 fetch round 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
Father always fetches the conversation round to his favourite subject. 父亲总是把谈话转移到他最喜欢的话题。
We must fetch the rest of the committee round to our point of view. 我们必须劝说其余的委员接受我们的看法。

♣ ***fetch to*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(非正)使(某人)苏醒(常指突然地) cause sb to regain consciousness, often rather suddenly
〔说明〕 fetch to 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*fetch sb to*
Jacelin has fainted, this bucket of water should fetch him to. 杰斯林昏过去了,这桶水会使他苏醒过来。

♣ ***fetch up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 停止 stop
▲*fetch up*
The car suddenly fetched up before a big tree. 那辆汽车突然在一棵大树前停住了。
▲*fetch sb/sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was fetched up short by the red light. 他突然被红灯拦住。
2. 〈主英·非正〉到达 arrive at/in
〔说明〕 fetch up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*fetch up*
When Jim's driving, we never know where we'll fetch up. 当吉姆开车时,我们从不知道我们将到哪儿。
We fetch up at the wharf exactly on time. 我们非常准时到达码头。
I hear they fetched up simultaneously at the spot. 我听说他们同时到达现场。
The boy's ball fetched up on the garage

roof. 小男孩的球被扔到车库顶上去了。
He will fetch up in prison if he goes on taking risks like that. 如果他还继续冒险的话,他就会进监狱的。
3.〈非正〉呕出,吐出 be sick; vomit sth
▲*fetch up*
She's been fetching up all morning. 她已经呕吐了一个上午。
▲*fetch sth ⇔ up*
The child has fetched up all dinner again. 那孩子又一次把吃的东西吐了出来。
He was very ill and fetched up all he had eaten. 他病得很厉害,把吃下去的东西都吐了出来。
4.把…带到楼上 bring sth/sb upstairs
▲*fetch sth ⇔ up*
Please fetch up the teathings. 请把茶具拿到楼上来。
5.〈英·非正〉成为… finish by becoming sth
〔说明〕fetch up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*fetch up (as) n./adj.*
Who would have guessed that he would fetch up as director of the firm? 谁能想得到他会成为公司的总裁?
After making his fortune, he fetched up poor when he died. 他创下了一片家产,死的时候却身无分文。
6.〈英·非正〉造成… finish by doing sth
▲*fetch up*
Be careful, you could fetch up by getting hurt. 当心!你会被伤着的。
7.〈英·非正〉取得成就 (cause to) reach a favourable end
▲*fetch up*
If you don't work hard, you'll fetch up nowhere. 如果你不努力工作,你就会一无所成。
I never dreamed that I would fetch up with such a lot of property. 我做梦也没想到我会拥有这么大一笔财产。
8.〈英·非正〉接受 receive sth in the end
〔说明〕fetch up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*fetch up*
After trying so hard, the writer fetched up with a contract. 经过艰苦努力,那个作家终于签约了。
Jim entered the competition, not hoping for much, but fetched up with first prize! 吉姆参加比赛不想太多,只想获得头奖。

词语辨异

♣ ***fetch, bring, carry, get, take***
参见 bring 条。
♣下面两句话的意思相同:
Please go and fetch my hat.(口语)
Please fetch my hat.(正式)
请去把我的帽子取来。

正误解析

我呆在车站里等朋友来接我。
[误] I stayed inside the station as I waited for my friends to fetch back me.
[正] I stayed inside the station as I waited for my friends to fetch me.
[析] fetch 本身就含有"回来"的意思,因此其后不需加 back。

学习参考

现代英语中有以 bring, get, go and get 取代 fetch 的趋势。

补充资料

[同义词] bring, carry, conduct, deliver, draw, obtain, transport
[词源] <中古英语 *festivalis* <拉丁语 *feccan*(抓住,拿,取)

fever

☞ *n.* [ˈfiːvə]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ Ⓤ **发烧,热度** an illness in which the sufferer suddenly develops a very high temperature
2.Ⓤ (of) **一时的狂热** an extremely excited state

基本要点

1. fever 的基本意思是"发烧""热度",是不可数名词,没有复数形式,但常可加不定冠词。
2. fever 的另一个意思是"一时的狂热",是不可数名词,多与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
catch a ~发烧
develop a ~发烧
get a ~发烧
have a ~发烧
run a ~发烧

形容词 + ~
continual ~连续发烧
high ~高烧
light ~有点烧,有点热
severe ~严重高烧
slight ~有点烧
yellow ~黄热病

介词 + ~
in a ~在发烧
be subject to ~容易发烧

句型例句

She was obliged to keep to her bed because of a fever. 她因发烧而不得不躺在床上。
She died of a fever, and no one could save her. 她死于高烧,谁也救不了她。
My son's contracted a severe fever. 我的儿子已患病,严重高烧。
He flew into a whim and went swimming on a cold winter day, and got a fever soon afterwards. 在冬季一个大冷天,他心血来潮去游泳,回来就发高烧。
She had〔caught〕a high fever last night. 她昨晚发高烧。
He was pulled down by a sudden fever. 他突然发烧病倒了。
A healthy child quickly recovers from a fever. 健康的孩子发烧后能很快恢复。
An ordinary cold can soon lead to a fever. 一场普通的感冒很快就会引起高烧。
The disease typically manifests itself in a high fever and chest pains. 这种疾病的典型症状是发高烧和胸痛。
He doesn't have a fever. 他没发烧。
An attack of fever soon pulled him down. 发高烧很快使他的身体衰弱下来。
After two days of fever, he began to pull round. 发烧两天之后,他开始好转。
A quick pulse often denotes fever. 脉搏快常意味着发烧。
Aspirin can bring fever down. 阿司匹林能退烧。
The fever has been killing off many of the older people in the city. 城里许多上了岁数的人染上了这种热病后相继死去了。
It was not the operation, but the fever that followed, which finished him off. 不是手术,而是手术后的发烧使他死亡的。
All the people who are suffering from the fever must be enclosed in the town. 所有患热病的人都不可离开此城。
The high fever nearly finished him off. 那次高烧几乎使他送了命。
The high fever often accompanies a mild infection. 高烧常伴有轻度感染。
He seemed to pick up quickly after his fever went down. 他发烧好了以后身体似乎很快在好转。
Has the child rallied from her fever yet? 这个女孩的高烧退了吗?
The sudden cold weather brought on his fever again. 因天气骤冷,他发起烧来。
My fever is gone, but I have a cough. 我不发烧了,但是还有点咳嗽。
My fever was increasing at that time. 那时我的体温在升高。
Travellers are reminded that inoculation against yellow fever is advisable. 提醒旅游者接种预防黄热病的注射是明智的。
The mother nursed her son through his scarlet fever. 妈妈护理她患猩红热的儿子至病愈。
Toward the end of the year he caught scarlet fever. 快到年底时他染上了猩红热。
She might have some fever. 她可能有点发烧。
She hasn't much fever. 她不太发烧。
He was laid up four weeks with fever. 他因发烧已经卧床 4 周。
The girl's forehead was flushed with fever. 由于发高烧,女孩的额头都红了。
Certain fever recurs at regular intervals. 有些发烧症状会周期性反复出现。
War fever was rising all over the Middle East. 战争狂热正在整个中东地区升温。
These young people were infected with the revolutionary fever. 这些年轻人被革命热情所感染。

词语辨异

♣ ***have fever, have a fever***
表示一般"发烧",用 have fever 和 have a fever 都可以,但在加上表示种类、程度的定语时,通常要加不定冠词 a;而在其前有表示病名的形容词时,通常不加 a。试比较:
She died of a high fever.
她死于高热。
She died of hemorrhagic fever.
她死于出血热。

♣ ***fever, heat***
这两个词的共同意思是"热""热度"。其区别在于:
1. heat 指自然现象的温度或热气;而 fever 则指因病而体温升高的热,即病热。
2.用于比喻,fever 有"沸腾""狂热"的意思;而 heat 有"热身赛""辣""激烈"的意思。例如:
Neither the colds of winter nor the heats of summer seemed to have any influence on his bodily health. 冬天的严寒和夏天的酷暑似乎对他的身体健康都没有什么影响。
The runner was eliminated in the first heat. 那位赛跑运动员在预赛中被淘汰。

F

They argued with great heat. 他们争论得非常激烈。

正误解析

我的孩子上月发了两次高烧。
[误] My baby had two high fever last month.
[正] My baby had a high fever twice last month.
他突然病倒，发起高烧。
[误] Suddenly he fell ill and ran high fever.
[正] Suddenly he fell ill and ran〔had〕 a high fever.
[析] fever 没有复数形式，但有定语修饰时常可加不定冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] ferment, passion, turmoil
[词源] ＜古英语 *fēfer*＜*fovere*（热，暖和）

few

☞ ***adj.*** [fjuː] (fewer; fewest)

双解释义

不多的，很少 not many

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ words 沉默寡言
~ years 没有几年

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
He is a man of few words. 他是个沉默寡言的人。
Few students attended the meeting. 没几个学生出席会议。
I have too few chances to enjoy myself. 我享受生活乐趣的机会太少了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
Changes in policy were few. 政策很少变化。

常用短语

♣ ***few and far between***
稀少，罕见 rare; not happening often
People who work as hard as you are few and far between! 像你这样努力工作的人真是太少了！

♣ ***no fewer than***
至少，约有 as much as
No fewer than 10 students were absent through illness. 因病而缺课的学生不下10名。
It was an enormous ship, there were no fewer than a thousand cars on it. 这是一艘硕大无比的船，上面至少载有上千辆汽车。

词语辨异

♣ ***no fewer than, not fewer than***
这两个词的意思表示的主观意愿不同：no fewer than 表示“几乎一样多”；not fewer than 则表示“最少一样多或更多”。试比较：
There were no fewer than 1000 people at the meeting.
到会人数竟达一千人之多。
There were not fewer than 1000 people at the meeting.
到会人数至少也有一千人。

☞ ***pron.*** [fjuː]

双解释义

少数，很少，几个 a small number; but at least some

基本要点

1. few 用作代词时，意思是“很少，几个”，作主语时谓语动词须用复数形式。
2. only few, so few 相当于 few，表示否定；some few 相当于 some，表示肯定。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

have ~喝几杯

形容词＋~

chosen〔select〕 ~精选出的少数
faithful ~少数几个忠诚的人

介词＋~

for ~为少数人
of ~在…中的几个

句型例句

Few know and few care. 很少有人知道，也很少有人关心。
Few of them came to class during last storm. 上次暴风雨期间他们很少有人来上课。
I have very few left. 我所剩无几。
Very few of the students are from Beijing. 极少数的学生是北京人。
They'll probably have a few in by this time. 到这个时候他们多半会喝上几杯。
Only〔So〕 few of them care to sing a song. 他们没几个人愿意去唱支歌。
Some few of the students are absent today. 有些同学今天缺席。
Quite a few of us are getting worried. 我们当中有不少人在担心。
The bad news will disturb me not a few. 这坏消息将使我深感不安。

词语辨异

♣ ***few, a few***
few 的意思是“很少的…，几乎没有的…”，表示“虽然有，但很少”，强调“少”，表示否定的意思；a few 的意思是“少数的…，几个…，一些…”，表示“虽然少，但还有”，强调“有”，表示肯定之意，两者之间的差别主要是主观上的，而不是实际数字上的差别。例如：
There are few people in the room.
房间里没有几个人。（虽有但少）
There are a few people in the room.
房间有几个人。（虽少但有）

♣ ***few, little***
这两个词都有“很少”“没多少”的意思，都表示否定含意。few 用于可数名词前，与 many 相对；little 用在不可数名词前，与 much 相对。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** hardly any, limited, not many, unusual ***pron.*** some
[反义词] ***adj.*** many, numerous, plentiful
[词源] ＜中古英语 *fewe*＜古英语 *feawa*（少，少的）

fibre

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfaɪbə] (fibres)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **（动植物的）纤维** any of the slender threads of which many animal and plant tissues are formed
2. Ⓤ **纤维质** material or substance formed from a mass of fibres

基本要点

1. fibre 的基本意思是“动植物的纤维”，用于比喻可指人的“性格，品质”。
2. fibre 是英式拼法，美式拼法是 fiber。

词汇搭配

形容词＋~

artificial〔man-made〕 ~人造纤维
chemical〔synthetic〕 ~s 化学〔合成〕纤维
coarse ~s 质地粗的织物
moral ~品格
plastic ~塑胶丝
political ~政治素质

名词＋~

cotton〔glass, nylon〕 ~棉〔玻璃，尼龙〕纤维
muscle〔nerve〕 ~s 肌肉〔神经〕纤维
plant〔rayon〕 ~s 植物〔人造丝〕纤维
silk〔wood, wool〕 ~蚕丝〔木质，羊毛〕纤维

~＋介词

~ of thought 思想的本质

句型例句

The muscle fiber of the patient is diseased. 这位病人的肌肉纤维产生了病变。
Eating cereals and fruit will give you plenty of fiber in your diet. 吃谷类食物和水果能多摄取纤维质。
There is fiber in cereals. 谷类食物中有纤维质。
Cotton fiber is natural. 棉花是天然纤维。
The man lacks moral fiber. 此人道德品质欠佳。
The training as a nurse has coarsened her fiber. 接受护士培训后，她的性格变得坚强。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *fibra*（线，纤维）

fic·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪkʃn] (fictions)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **小说** type of literature (e.g. novels, stories) describing imaginary events and people
2. Ⓒ **虚构；想象；杜撰** thing that is invented or imagined and not strictly true

基本要点

fiction 的基本意思是“小说（总称）”，是区别于诗歌、散文、戏剧、传记等的一种体裁；可指长篇、中篇、短篇等各种小说；fiction 当作一种体裁解时不可数，当表示具体作品时可数。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

read a ~读小说

形容词＋~

complete ~彻头彻尾的虚构
detective ~侦探小说

downright〔pure〕～纯属虚构
legal ～法律上的假定
light ～情节轻松的小说
modern〔popular〕～现代〔通俗〕小说
realistic〔romantic〕～现实〔浪漫〕主义小说

名词＋～

science ～科学幻想小说

句型例句

He prefers light fiction to serious novels. 比起严肃小说来，他更为喜欢轻松的小说。
He has read many American fictions. 他读过很多部美国小说。
His next two fictions will be published soon. 他的下两部小说即将出版。
I have read many detective fictions. 我看过许多侦探小说。
Her story was a pure fiction. 她的故事纯属虚构。
That is a polite fiction. 那是冠冕堂皇的应酬话。
His account of the crime was a complete fiction. 他对那种罪行的叙述完全是胡编乱造的。

词语辨异

♣ ***fiction, fable***
这两个词的共同意思是"故事""小说"。fiction 包括的范围较广，可指短篇、中篇、长篇小说和传奇故事；而 fable 指借助动物、植物、物品等形象或对话，说明某一哲理的寓言，通常其寓意在结尾点明。

补充资料

〔同义词〕fable, imaginative literary work, tall tale
〔反义词〕fact, history, nonfiction, truth
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *fictio*（想象，虚构）

fid·dle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪdl] (fiddles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**欺诈，欺骗行为** a dishonest practice
2. Ⓒ**小提琴** a violin, especially when used in jazz or popular music

句型例句

It's a fiddle—they put different labels on the bottles and sell them at three times the proper price. 这是一种欺诈行为——他们给这些瓶子贴上不同的标签，以三倍于通常的价格出售。
She plays the fiddle in the school band. 她在学校乐队里拉小提琴。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɪdl] (fiddles; fiddled; fiddling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **伪造，篡改** prepare accounts dishonestly to one's own advantage
2. *vt.* **骗取** gain dishonestly
3. *vi.* **用手胡乱拨弄** move things aimlessly in one's fingers

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She fiddled with her earrings as she talked. 她说话的时候拨弄着她的耳环。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He had to fiddle the figures of his company's account in order to hide the evidence of tax evasion. 为隐匿逃税的证据，他不得不篡改他的公司账户上的数字。
She fiddled an extra twenty pounds on her expenses claim. 她报销时额外骗取了 20 英镑。

补充资料

〔派生词〕fiddler *n.* 骗子，骗取者；小提琴手

fi·del·i·ty

☞ ***n.*** [fɪˈdeləti]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**忠诚，忠实** faithfulness; loyalty
2. Ⓤ**忠贞** loyalty in marriage shown by having a sexual relationship only with one's husband or wife
3. Ⓤ**翔实，精确，(声音、色彩等)逼真**(of sth copied or reported) closeness in sound, facts, colour, etc. to the original; exactness

句型例句

There's nothing like a dog's fidelity. 没什么能够比得上狗的忠诚。
We should not only talk about the wife's fidelity to her husband. 我们不应该只是谈论妻子忠于丈夫。

field

☞ ***n.*** [fiːld] (fields)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**田，地，牧场** area of land (usually enclosed by a fence, hedge, etc.) used for pasturing animals or cultivating crops
2. Ⓒ**(作某种用途的)场地，场所** a piece of land used for sth special
3. Ⓒ**(矿物的)产地** a place where people find oil, coal, gold, etc.
4. Ⓒ**(学习或研究的)领域** one thing that you study

基本要点

1. field 的基本含义是"场地"，可指农业用地、矿物产地，也可指其他用作某种用途的场地，或场所如运动场、战场等，引申可表示"领域""方面""界"。既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. 表示"在田野里"，介词用 in；"在球场上"，介词用 on；"在战场上"，介词用 in 或 on 皆可。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat a ～在原野里散步
fence a ～用栅栏把地围起来
open up a ～开拓田地，开辟领域
plough up a ～耕田
seed the ～ with 在地里播种…
work in the ～s 在田间干活
hold the ～守住阵地
keep the ～继续战斗
lose the ～败退
take the ～参加战斗，开战，出阵，开始比赛
win the ～取得胜利，打胜仗
choose a new ～选择新的研究领域
cover a wide ～涉及范围很广
discover a new ～发现一个新的领域
have a wide ～ of action 有广阔的活动范围
open a ～ for trade 开辟商业市场
widen a ～扩大范围

形容词＋～

barren ～荒芜的田地
deserted ～荒芜的土地
green ～绿色的田地
large ～大片原野
low-lying ～s 低洼地
unexplored ～未开拓的土地
virgin ～处女地
flying ～飞行场
landing ～着陆场
magnetic ～磁场
stricken ～阵地
complex ～复杂的领域
important ～重要的领域
industrial ～工业领域
intellectual ～知识领域
scientific ～科学领域
special ～专长

名词＋～

baseball ～棒球场
battle ～战场
coal ～煤田
corn ～玉米田
newspaper ～新闻界
oil ～油田
playing ～s 运动场，游戏场
rice ～水稻田
salt ～盐场
snow ～雪原
university ～大学运动场

～＋名词

～ ambulance 战地救护车，野战救护队
～ army 野战集团军
～ artillery 野战炮兵，野战炮兵队
～ battery 野战炮兵连
～ book 野外工作笔记本
～ corn 饲料玉米
～ day 野外演习日，有重要活动的日子
～ event 田赛项目
～ exercise 野外演习
～ hospital 野战医院
～ officer 陆军校级军官
～ sports 野外运动
～ work 野外考察，实地调查(工作)

介词＋～

in own ～在本行内
in the ～ of 在…方面，在…范围内
outside ～超出范围

～＋介词

～ of battle 战场
～ of medicine 医学界
～ of study 研究范围

句型例句

They are working in the field. 他们正在地里干活。
The farm has three fields of root crops. 这个农场有三块地种植块根作物。
Seeds and seedling were all washed out of the fields. 种子和幼苗都从地里冲走了。
The harmful salts were gradually washed away from the fields. 有害的盐分逐渐从地里冲洗掉了。
The fields are watered by this water. 这些

土地靠这条河里的水灌溉。
We can get more money by farming out the other fields. 我们可以通过出租其他土地获得更多的钱。
The earthquake left a gulf in the field. 地震在田里留下一条鸿沟。
We saw a few women working in the fields. 我们看见一些妇女在田间劳动。
The fields were wasted by a long drought. 那些田地由于久旱而荒芜。
What a fine field of rice! 一片多么好的稻田啊!
A ditch diverted water from the stream into the fields. 一条沟渠把水从河里引向田间。
A field of burning grass billowed thick black clouds of smoke into the sky. 一块燃烧着的草地冒起黑色浓烟,滚滚升上天际。
The horses were feeding quietly in the field. 马群在田野里静静地吃着东西。
They were playing football on the field. 他们在运动场上踢足球。
Level out this field, we want to play games on it. 平整这块场地,我们想在这里比赛。
The playing field adjoins the school. 运动场临近学校。
The football field is enclosed by a wall. 足球场被一道墙围了起来。
He didn't want to lose his life in〔on〕 the battle field. 他不想在战场上送命。
The general was killed in the field of battle. 将军在战场上丧生。
Capital construction is under way at several gas fields. 几个天然气田正在进行基本建设。
The introduction of electronic computers has borne fruit in the most varied fields of science. 电子计算机的应用,已在极广泛的科学领域中取得了成效。
Colonel Higgins was lent by the army to the Institute of Inter American Affairs as a specialist in the military fields. 希金斯上校被作为军事专家借调到了美洲事务研究所。
There is a big field for research there. 这里就是开展研究工作的广阔领域。
What are his main fields of interest? 他感兴趣的主要领域是什么?
She is an expert in this field. 她是这一领域中的专家。
His father was a giant in the field of ship building. 他父亲是造船业的巨子。

常用短语

♣ ***have a field day***
(非正)获得空前的机会(去尽情享受、施展才能等) get great enjoyment or the greatest possible advantage, especially when making full use of a chance to do what one likes
I had a field day last Sunday. 上周日,我玩得特别痛快。

♣ ***hold the field***
不为某人〔某事物〕所代替,保持优势 not be replaced by sb/sth; remain dominant
This dictionary will hold the field. 该字典将在一个较长的时期内保持它的权威性。

♣ ***take the field***
开始作战,上阵 begin a war or battle
They took the field at dawn. 他们在凌晨打响了战斗。
They will learn the strength of the rebels, before they dare take the field. 他们在敢于同反叛者作战前,先要了解对方的力量。
The opposition party has made much of the running so far but just wait until our candidate takes the field. 反对党至今已进行了许多竞选活动,但就等着我们的候选人上阵了。

词语辨异

♣ ***field, farm, garden***
参见 farm 条。

学习参考

1. 一般未经耕作的土地不叫 field,在英国,field 大多指青草牧场。
2. field 用作动词表示"(板球或棒球)(准备)接或掷还(球),守(球)""任守方""(足球、板球、棒球等赛中)选派(某人)上场""顺利处理"。例如:
We're fielding first. 我们先作守方。
She fielded the ball. 她把球接住了。
They're fielding a very strong team this season. 他们本季派了一支很强的球队上场。
The minister easily fielded all the journalist's awkward questions. 部长轻而易举地一一回答了记者提出的棘手的问题。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *feld*(田地,田野,场地)

fierce

☞ ***adj.*** [fɪəs] (fiercer; fiercest)

双解释义

1. **凶猛的,残暴的** angry, violent, and likely to attack
2. **恶狠狠的,感情强烈的** marked by strong feeling
3. **猛烈的,激烈的** very severe

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
An angry gorilla has a fierce roar. 发怒的猩猩发出凶猛的吼叫。
They launched a fierce attack against the enemy position. 他们向敌人的阵地发起猛烈的进攻。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
His expression was still fierce. 他的表情仍然很凶。
Competition was fierce. 竞争很激烈。
▲S+be+~+that-clause
The wind was so fierce that we could hardly stand. 风太强了,我们几乎站不住。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *fiers*<古法语<拉丁语 *ferus*(野的,野蛮的,残忍的)

fiery

☞ ***adj.*** ['faɪəri]

双解释义

1. **燃烧的;火似的;火热的** flaming; looking like fire; hot as fire
2. **激烈的,易怒的,暴躁的** (of a person, his actions, etc.) quickly or easily made angry; passionate

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
He has a fiery temper. 他脾气暴躁。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The tonsils become fiery red and swollen. 扁桃体变得又红又肿。
This curry is pretty fiery. 这种咖喱非常辣。

补充资料

[派生词] fierily *adv*. 激烈地,易怒地,暴躁地 ‖ fieriness *n*. 激烈,易怒,暴躁

fight

☞ ***v.*** [faɪt] (fights; fought; fighting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **战斗,斗争** use physical violence against sb in a battle
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **打架,吵架** beat on sb each other; quarrel

基本要点

1. fight 的基本意思是指体力方面的争斗,尤指人与人之间的拳斗或用武器斗,也指动物之间的争斗。fight 的主动权操纵在施动者手中,强调直截了当的好战行为。引申则指为达到某一目的而作出巨大努力。
2. fight 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,也可接同源宾语,在接同源宾语时,如其前有形容词最高级,其同源宾语可省略。用作不及物动词时,常与 against, back, for, off, out 等词连用。
3. fight 可用于被动结构。
4. fight 的现在分词 fighting 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a battle 打仗
~ disease 与疾病作斗争
~ the enemy 打击敌人
~ the fire 救火

~+副词

~ bravely 勇敢地战斗
~ briefly 短暂地斗争
~ closely 亲密地作战
~ desperately 拼死搏斗
~ fearlessly 无畏地斗争
~ fiercely 强烈地抗击
~ gallantly 勇敢地战斗
~ hard 拼死搏斗
~ heroically 英勇地战斗
~ hopelessly 无希望地斗争
~ incessantly 持续不断地斗争
~ manfully 勇敢地战斗
~ memorably 值得纪念地战斗
~ passively 被动地斗争
~ perpetually 永久地斗争
~ rebelliously 叛逆性地斗争
~ relentlessly 残酷地斗争
~ reluctantly 不情愿地斗争
~ resolutely 顽强地战斗
~ silently 无声地斗争
~ simultaneously 暂时斗争
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地斗争

~ stubbornly 顽强地战斗
~ successfully 成功地战斗
~ terrifically 恐怖地斗争
~ thrillingly 激动地斗争
~ unfairly 不公平地争斗
~ valiantly 勇敢地战斗
~ viciously 恶意地争斗

~+副词

~ back 抵抗,抑制,打回去
~ back one's tears 强忍住眼泪
~ the enemy back 把敌人打回去
~ down 克服,抑制,征服
~ down one's anger 抑制愤怒
~ off 治好,击退,排斥,竭力避免
~ off a cold 治好伤风
~ off the effects of 消除…的影响
~ out 拼命抵抗,竭力克服,通过斗争来解决
~ it out 决一雌雄,争辩个明白
~ one's way out 打出一条路
~ together 打成一团
~ up 奋力打,勇敢战斗

~+介词

~ about 为…而争吵
~ against 与…战,抵抗
~ against death 与死亡搏斗
~ against difficulties 与困难斗争
~ among themselves 自相战斗
~ for 为…而斗争,争(干某事)
~ for existence 为生存而挣扎
~ for fame 为名誉而战
~ for glory 为荣誉而战
~ for higher wages and better conditions of labour 为高薪与更好的工作环境而抗争
~ for one's life 为生活而奔波
~ for the liberty and peace 为自由与和平而战
~ like a lion 像狮子一样勇猛战斗
~ over 争夺,为…争吵
~ to a finish 奋战到底
~ to the end 奋战到底
~ to the finish for 为…打到底,为…决一死战
~ to the very last 战斗到底
~ with 与…战斗,抵抗
~ with death 同死神搏斗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Don't fight! You are mistaken. 别打啦! 你们误会了。
They always fight like cat and dog though they still love each other very much. 尽管他们彼此深爱着对方,但经常激烈地争吵。
He worked neither for fame nor fortune and always fought at his ordinary post. 他不为名、不为利,始终战斗在平凡的岗位上。

▲S+~+to-v
I fought all night to save his life. 为挽救他的生命我彻夜苦干。
They were fighting to preserve their freedom. 他们为维护自由而战。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
You can fight him, but cau you beat him? 你可以打他,但是你能打过他吗?
The Chinese people were fighting the Japanese invaders in many places in North China. 中国人民在华北许多地方同日本侵略者作战。
They fought a duel. 他们俩进行了一场决斗。
They fought the fire last night. 昨晚他们扑灭了大火。
She dedicated her life to fighting corruption. 她毕生致力于与贪污腐化作斗争。
Doctors have been fighting the disease for many years. 医生们多年来一直在和这种疾病作斗争。
They made a detailed plan to fight the drought. 他们制订了一个详细的抗旱计划。
Although they were cripples, they fought the way up the hill. 尽管他们的腿脚有缺陷,但还是尽力爬上了山。
They fought a decisive battle〔fight, war〕. 他们打了决定性的一仗。
We have fought scores of battles in order to win victory. 为赢得胜利,我们进行了多次战斗。
He fought his bravest (war). 他打得最勇敢。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Battle after battle was fought, finally the invaders were driven out of the country. 打了一仗又一仗,入侵者终于被赶出了那个国家。
Many fierce battles were fought outside of the city. 城外发生过多次激战。
The famous battle was fought here in 1948. 那场著名战役是1948年在这里进行的。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
The purpose of criticism is to increase the Party's fighting capacity. 批评的目的是为了增强党的战斗力。

常用短语

♣ **fight about** (*v.*+*adv.*)
争夺;争吵 quarrel over; compete for sth
▲*fight about*
He and his wife are always fighting about who will take the car. 他们夫妻俩经常为抢着用家里那部汽车互相争吵。

♣ **fight against** (*v.*+*prep.*)
与…作斗争〔争吵〕;反对… oppose sb/a nation in a battle or quarrel; oppose sth
▲*fight against sb/sth/v-ing*
Try to stop the children form fighting against each other. 别让孩子们在一起打架。
We fought against odds. 我们以多对少。
Britain fought against the US in the War of Independence. 在独立战争中英国与美国作战。
The habitants tried to fight against being moved to another city, but it was no use. 居民们试图抵制移居到另一座城市去,但无济于事。

♣ **fight back** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.抵抗,回击 resist; return an attack
▲*fight back*
They fought back heroically. 他们英勇回击。
Don't let them bully you, fight back! 别让他们欺负你,把他们顶回去!
As I fought back, he drew his sword and thrust it at me. 当我还手的时候,他拔出剑向我刺来。
▲*fight sb ⇔ back*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The aggressors were fiercely fought back. 侵略者遭到猛烈的抵抗。
2.强忍住 struggle to control
▲*fight sth ⇔ back*
Little Hans couldn't fight back his desire for the chocolate cake and ate a small piece before it was served. 在巧克力蛋糕还没有端上桌之前,小汉斯就忍不住吃了一小块。
When you begin to give up smoking, you have to fight back your craving for cigarettes. 戒烟之初,你得抗拒住烟瘾。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Her tears were fought back on such an occasion. 在这种场合下她忍住了眼泪。
3.恢复 struggle to return (to a former condition)
▲*fight back to sth*
Everything seemed to be against me, But I fought back to my old position of strength. 那时一切事情看起来对我都不顺利,然而我努力恢复了体力。
▲*fight one's way back to sth*
After several reverses, they fought their way back to their old seats on the Board. 几次失败之后他们又回到谈判桌旁。

♣ **fight down** (*v.*+*adv.*)
控〔抑〕制,克服 struggle to control sth
▲*fight sth ⇔ down*
The firemen fought the flames down at last. 消防队员最终扑灭了大火。
It's difficult to fight down a desire to sleep. 困意上来难以抑制。
She fought down her excitement and went on with her work. 她极力克制自己的激动,继续干工作。
You have made a great mistake and you will have to fight it down. 你犯了个严重错误,你必须克服。

♣ **fight for** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…而战斗〔竞争〕 fight to defend; compete with sb/sth to get sth/sb
▲*fight for sb/sth*
They fought for their country. 他们为祖国而战斗。
He called on workers to fight for their rights. 他号召工人们为得到应有的权利而斗争。
Abraham Lincoln called on his people to fight for freedom for all—Negroes and Whites. 亚伯拉罕·林肯号召他的人民为所有的人——黑人和白人的自由而战斗。
Every year I have to fight for an increase in pay. 每年我都必须为增加工资而卖力工作。

♣ **fight off** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*fight sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.在战斗〔自卫〕中击败(某人) defeat sb in a fight
The policeman fought off two men who attacked him. 那个警察打跑了两个攻击他的人。
2.竭力摆脱〔驱走、阻止、回避…〕 keep sth away with an effort; struggle to prevent (sth unwanted); avoid (sb unwanted)
She was always having to fight off the men who wanted to marry her. 她总是竭力摆脱那些想和她结婚的男人。
He fought off sleep as he tried to finish the task. 他尽量赶走睡睡,以便力争完成任

F

务。
They drank alcohol to fight off cold. 他们饮酒御寒。
I must wear warm clothes, as I am fighting off this cold. 为了摆脱感冒,我必须穿暖和些。
This is a possible cure to fight off cancer. 这也许是治愈癌症的良方。

♣ **fight on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续战斗 continue fighting
▲ *fight on*
We must fight on until the end. 我们必须战斗到底。

♣ **fight on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *fight on sth*
1. 在…作战 fight in a place
We had to fight on the seas and oceans. 我们不得不在海上作战。
We shall fight on the beaches. 我们将在海滩作战。
2. 在(某方面)反对(某人) oppose sb about a matter
▲ *fight sb on sth*
I'll fight you on that question. 在那个问题上我不同意你的看法。

♣ **fight out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *fight sth ⇔ out*
1. 解决矛盾 try to settle a disagreement
The committee fought the matter out for hours, and still could not agree. 委员会对这一问题商讨了几个小时,仍未达成一致。
2. 努力离开… struggle to leave
They were surrounded and had to fight their way out. 他们被包围了,必须突围出来。
The crowd was so thick that I had to fight my way out. 人太多了,我不得不拼命地挤出去。

♣ **fight it out** (*v.* + *pron.* + *adv.*)
争论,争辩;竞争 fight or argue until one of them wins
He likes to fight it out whenever others disagree with him. 当别人与他意见不一致时,他总喜欢争辩个明白。
I can't see any point in fighting it out, why do you want to argue? 我看争来争去没有意思,你们为什么要争论呢?
The two tennis players have fought five rounds but still can't fight it out. 这两个网球手打了五个回合还不能决出高下。
While the two teams were fighting it out on football field, their coaches were waging a psychological warfare as well. 两队在球场上决一雌雄之际,也是双方教练进行心理战之时。

♣ **fight over** (*v.* + *prep.*)
争夺;争吵 quarrel over; compete for sth
▲ *fight over sb/sth*
It's quite an honour to have two men fighting over me. 有两个人争着要我,我感到很荣幸。
The birds in the garden are fighting over a piece of bread. 园子里的小鸟正在争夺一片面包。

♣ **fight shy of** (*v.* + *adj.* + *prep.*)
害怕… fear about sb/sth
Children often fight shy of dentists. 孩子们常常害怕看牙病。
He never fights shy of hard work. 他从不躲避艰苦的工作。

♣ **fight through**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 决战 (cause to) fight until a result is reached
▲ *fight through*
The two opposing armies fought through to the end. 双方军队在进行生死决战。
▲ *fight sth ⇔ through*
We must fight this battle through to victory. 我们必须战斗到最后胜利。
2. 努力得到赞同 struggle to gain approval of sth
▲ *fight sth ⇔ through*
The committee member had difficulty in fighting his suggestion through. 委员要使他的提案通过有很大困难。

♣ **fight through**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 奋力通过 struggle through or make one's way through (sb/sth)
▲ *fight through sb*
I could only get out by fighting through the crowd. 我只能从人群中奋力挤出来。
▲ *fight one's way through sth*
The traveller had to fight his way through the tropical forest with an axe. 探险者靠一把斧头奋力穿过热带雨林。
We fought our way through the crowds to try to catch a glimpse of the parade. 我们奋力挤进人群,想看一眼游行队伍。
2. 全面反对 oppose sth throughout
▲ *fight sth through sth*
Opposing members of the committee fought the suggested changes through every stage. 委员会中的反对派对改革方案的每一项条款都强烈反对。
3. 力排众议 (cause to) pass with a struggle through sth
▲ *fight through sth*
You'll have to fight through a lot of opposition to get the rules changed. 你们必须力排众议,以求变法。
▲ *fight sth through sth*
The committee member successfully fought his suggested changes through the necessary stages. 委员成功地推行了他的改革方案。

♣ **fight together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *fight together*
1. 并肩作战 fight with sb's help, as friends
We must all fight together to prevent further evil. 我们必须同心协力预防更大的灾难。
2. 相互争斗 fight together against sb, as enemies
Two dogs were fighting together on the street. 两条狗在大街上咬起来了。
His parents fought together, and he just stood there looking. 他的父母打成一团,他只是站在那里看。

♣ **fight with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 用(某种武器)与(某人)交战;用(某种方式、手段)反对(某人) fight or oppose sb/sth using (weapons or other means)
▲ *fight with sth*
Now, we fight with guns. 现在,我们用枪打仗。
They fought with bows and arrows. 他们用弓箭作战。
▲ *fight sb/sth with sth*
The man fought his attacker with a stick. 那人用棍子打跑了偷袭者。
We can fight evil with good. 我们能够靠正义战胜邪恶。
2. 与…争斗 fight against
▲ *fight with sb*
Try to stop the children from fighting with each other. 快把打架的孩子拉开。
Have you been fighting with your brother again? 你又跟弟弟打架了吧?
They had to fight with a force twice their number. 他们不得不同两倍于他们的敌人作战。
3. 联盟作战 fight with help of
▲ *fight with sb*
In World War Two, the Americans fought with the Britain and French against the Germans. 二战中美国联合英、法两国对德作战。

词语辨异

♣ **fight against, fight with**
1. fight against 和 fight with 的意思相仿,都表示"同…作战""同…斗争",其后接动作的对象,但 fight against 着重在困难中抵抗。例如:
You will have to fight against difficulties. 你必须克服困难。
We may fight against our own feelings or desires. 我们可能会克制自己的感情和欲望。
2. fight with 表示"用…作战",其后多接工具。例如:
In former times, people used to fight with swords. 早些时候,人们用剑进行格斗。

♣ **fight for, fight over**
两者意思并不完全相同。其区别在于:
1. fight for 的意思是"为…作战",后接动作的目的。例如:
They fought for independence. 他们为独立而战。
He was away for three years fighting for his country. 为了保卫祖国,他离家去打了三年仗。
2. fight over 的意思是"为…而争吵"。例如:
He and his wife are always fighting over who will do the housework. 他们夫妻俩经常为谁应做家务而互相争吵。

♣ **fight, contend, cope**
参见 contend 条。

♣ **fight, quarrel, row**
这三个词的共同意思是"争吵"。它们的区别是:
1. quarrel 一般指因意见不一致而发生"争吵";fight 常指因某件事而发生冲突。例如:
The quarrel originates in a misunderstanding. 此口角由误会引起。
The police broke up the fight. 警察阻止了斗殴。
2. quarrel 通常是口角之争;而 fight 则是口、拳或脚交加,更常指"打仗"。例如:
He felt obliged to leave after such an unpleasant quarrel. 在如此不愉快的争吵之后,他被迫离去。
Have you been fighting with your brother again? 你又跟弟弟打架了吧?
We must arouse them to fight for their own emancipation. 我们必须唤起他们为其自身的解放而斗争。
3. row 主要用于打架、示威,强调公开化。

♣ **fight, struggle**
这两个词都有"斗争"的意思。其区别在于:fight 的含义具体,也可指为某一目标而斗争,但多指真刀真枪地搏斗;struggle 的含义抽象,指在逆境中拼搏,以期达到某种目的。例如:
We must struggle difficulties. 我们必须与困难作斗争。

Martin struggled in the dark, without advice, without encouragement. 马丁在黑暗中挣扎,没有人给他出主意,没有人给他鼓励。

♣下面的句子有两种意思:
Britain fought with France.
英国和法国联合在一起(反对第三国)。
英国同法国打仗。

♣下面四句意思相同:
X fought Y.
X fought against Y.
X fought with Y.
X and Y fought each other
X 和 Y 作斗争。

♣下面两句意思不同。试比较:
Mond and Joe fought together yesterday.
蒙德和乔昨天打起来了。
Mond and Joe fought together against a thief yesterday.
蒙德和乔昨天一起斗小偷。

正误解析

1.在两次战争中英法曾联合与德国作战。
[误] Great Britain fought against Germany with French in two wars.
[正] Great Britain fought with French against Germany in two wars.
[析] fight with sb against sb 为固定结构,意思是"与某人共同对…作战"。

2.他们在同洪水作斗争。
[误] They were fighting against the floods.
[正] They were fighting the floods.
[析] 在表示与自然灾害或火灾等作斗争时,fight 后须直接跟宾语,不接 against。

学习参考

1. fight 一般指伤风及肉体的打斗,所以不宜用在友谊比赛中。
2. fight with 既可表示"与…争斗",又可表示"与…并肩作战",须据上下文确定其具体含义。例如:
They fought with the Italians in the last war and against them in this. 上次战争中他们同意大利并肩作战,而在这次战争中他们同意大利作战。

☞ ***n.*** [faɪt] (fights)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**打架,吵架** quarrel
2. Ⓒ**战斗,斗争** an act of fighting between two peoples, group, countries, etc.
3. Ⓤ**斗志** the power or desire to fight

基本要点

1. fight 是抽象名词,表示某种动作,即"打架""吵架",也可指"战斗""斗争",是可数名词。
2. fight 的另一个意思是"斗志",不可数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

carry a ~ through 将战斗进行到底
get into a ~ with 与…打架
give a ~打一仗
lose the ~战败
make a ~打一仗
put up a good ~奋勇战斗
show ~显示斗志
take the ~ out of 瓦解…的斗志
win one's ~打胜仗

形容词 + ~

bitter ~苦战
bloody ~血战
decisive ~决战
defensive ~防御战
dry ~不流血的斗争
equal ~实力相当的拳击赛
fierce ~激战
good ~漂亮仗
hand-to-hand ~肉搏战
hard ~硬仗
losing ~失败的战斗,败仗
real ~真正的斗争
running ~追击战
severe ~激战
sharp ~尖锐的斗争
stand-up ~光明正大的斗争
straight ~一对一的竞选

名词 + ~

bayonet ~白刃战
gun ~炮战
land ~陆战
prize ~职业拳击赛
sea ~海战
street ~s 巷战

~ + 介词

~ on the subject 关于这个问题的争论

句型例句

In his anger he hit the man and a fight ensued. 一气之下,他打了那个人,接着是一场搏斗。
He precipitated himself into fight. 他奋力投入搏斗。
My brother was drawn into a fight outside the hotel. 我弟弟被人拉到旅馆外面去打架。
He could never pass a street fight without pitching in. 他每逢碰到打群架都要参加。
The boy justified himself by saying he did not begin the fight. 这个男孩为自己辩护说他没有首先动手打人。
The fight between the boys had become so fierce that the teacher had to come out to pour oil on troubled waters. 两个男孩打得很厉害,老师只得出来调解。
After a brave fight, he finally had to chuck in the towel. 他奋战一番,最后不得不认输。
The fight would probably never have begun if one of the boys had not been edged on by a couple of bystanders. 要不是其中一个孩子受到几个旁观者的挑唆,这场架也许根本就打不起来。
Our team put up a good fight, but were beaten in the end. 我们的球队已尽了力,但最后还是输了。
The fighter accepted money to keep himself back from winning the fight. 这位职业拳击手接受了贿赂,因此在这场拳击比赛中他故意没有使自己获胜。
You haven't been in a fight, have you? 你没有打过仗,是吗?
They are determined to persevere in the fight. 他们决心坚持战斗。
The fight for peace interests all nations. 为和平而奋斗事关所有国家。
He came through countless fights. 他身经百战。
I will not cease from mental fight, nor shall my sword sleep in my hand. 我不会停止内心的争斗,我的剑也不会在手中睡大觉。
The fight against drug abuse goes on. 反对吸毒的斗争在继续。
The news of the defeat took all the fight out of us. 战败的消息使我们完全丧失了斗志。

常用短语

♣ ***pick a fight with***
和…吵[打]架;向某人挑衅 bring about a quarrel intentionally; provoke an incident
He picked a fight with his classmate. 他和他的同学打了一架。
Eby's going through a tiresome stage, always picking fights with his brother for no reason at all. 伊比正在烦人的时候,总是和他的弟兄无故打架。

词语辨异

♣ ***fight, battle, combat, conflict, encounter, war***
参见 battle 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** altercate, argue, assault ***n.*** action, argument, battle, quarrel, war
[词源] <古英语 *feohtan* <中古英语 *fighten*(战斗,搏斗)

F

fig·ure

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪɡə] (figures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**数字** written symbol for a number
2. Ⓒ**图解,图表** diagram or illustration
3. Ⓒ**装饰性的图案** decorative pattern or series of movements
4. Ⓒ**(绘画中的)人或动物的像,画像,肖像** representation of a person or an animal in drawing, painting, etc.
5. Ⓒ**轮廓,人影,身材,体态,风姿** human form, especially its appearance, what it suggests, and how it is seen by others
6. Ⓟ**算数,计算** arithmetic

基本要点

1. figure 的基本意思是"数字",指用于记录某些数字的特殊代号(通常是从 0—9)。figure 也可指"图表,图案",还可指人或动物的"像,画像",此时多用于绘画中。figure 也可指一个人的整体体形,即"身材,体态"。figure 还可指"算数"。figure 引申可指"人物""价格"。
2.表示"保持体形"时用动词 keep,"改善体形"用 improve。
3. cut a figure 在作"露出…相"解时,figure 前常加形容词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

add up ~加数字
ask ~要价
check ~核对数字
name ~说出价格
publish ~公布数字
quote ~引用数字
work out ~得出数字

形容词 + ~

actual ~实际数字
amazing ~惊人的数字
approximate ~大约的数字
available ~可得到的数字

big ～大数字
complete ～完全的统计数字
conservative ～保守的统计数字
precise ～准确的数字

名词 + ～

official ～官方数字
population ～人口统计数字
statistic ～统计数字

介词 + ～

above ～在某数字之上
at the lowest possible ～以尽可能低的价格
in ～用数字

句型例句

The above figure did not include workers. 上面的数字没有包括工人。
The approximate figure is 40, while the exact number is 38. 约数是 40，确数是 38。
These figures are not consistent with the results obtained in previous experiment. 这些数字与以前实验的结果不一致。
Those figures indicate why the Black live in such deep poverty. 那些数字说明黑人的生活为什么如此贫困。
Recent figures show other occupational cancer risks. 最近的统计数字显示了其他职业性癌症的危险性。
Let's add up the figures. 让我们把这些数字加起来吧。
Will you check these figures? 你能核对一下这些数字吗?
He settled down at his desk to work out the exact figures. 他在办公桌前坐下来计算出确切的数字。
Her income is in five figures. 她的收入是 5 位数字。
They're asking a high figure for their house. 他们为他们那栋房子索高价。
We bought the house at a high figure. 我们以高价买下了那所房子。
The coin bears the figure of the first president of the country. 硬币上刻有该国第一任总统的肖像。
They are standing by the seated figure of Shakespeare. 他们站在莎士比亚座像旁边。
The frost made bizarre figures on the window panes. 霜在窗玻璃上结成奇怪的花样。
The girl is skillful at figure skating. 这姑娘善于花样滑冰。
A sculptor may see different figures implicit in a block of stone. 雕塑家可能会看到一块石头中潜在的不同形象。
I could see the figure of a woman against the window. 我看到一个临窗而立的女人身影。
I saw a figure approaching in the darkness. 我看见黑暗中有个人影走过来。
I made out three figures moving in the distance. 我隐约看到远处有三个人影在晃动。
I could see a figure in the distance, but I couldn't make out who it was. 我看到远处有一个人影，但我辨不出那是谁。
A figure loomed up out of the mist. 一个人影从迷雾中隐约出现。
The girl has a good figure but a plain face. 那个女孩子体形很美，但长相一般。
She had an excellent figure and walked with an air. 她身材非常优美，走起路来仪态万方。
Everybody of us admires her slender figure. 我们人人都羡慕她的苗条体形。
He's doing exercises to improve his figure. 他在做体操以改善体形。
The central figure in the painting is the artist's daughter. 画中的主角是艺术家的女儿。
The Prime Minister is the central figure in the government. 首相是政府中的最重要的人物。
He is an outstanding figure in politics. 他是政界中的一位杰出人物。
He was a picturesque figure with his long beard and strange old clothes. 他留着长胡须，穿着古怪的旧衣服，真是个怪人。
He's a controversial figure. 他是一个有争议的人物。
He was a key figure in the independence struggle. 他是那场争取独立的斗争中的关键人物。
The incident made her a national figure. 这次事件使她成为全国知名的人物。
She was a mother figure for him. 对他来说她是个母亲般的人物。
His political activity made him a powerful figure in Russian culture. 他的政治活动使其成为俄罗斯文化中举足轻重的人物。
Are you good at figures? 你擅长计算吗?

常用短语

♣ ***cut a figure***

1. 露头角，出风头 show oneself
No doubt he'd been looking forward to the wedding ever since it was announced, as an invaluable chance to cut a figure and do some good public relations work. 毫无疑问，打从婚礼的消息宣布之日起，他就期望这一天的到来，认为这是崭露头角和增大社会关系的极宝贵的机会。
The couple cut quite a figure. 这对夫妇大出风头。
With his handsome face Benjamin cuts quite a figure with all the ladies. 凭着英俊的长相，本杰明在所有的女士中间大出风头。
2. 露出…相，给人以…形象 have a fine, etc. appearance
They'd been ducking him in the water. Poor fellow, he cut a sorry figure. 他们老是把他按入水中，可怜的家伙，他显出一副好难受的样子。

♣ ***go the big figure***

彻底地干，干到底 do sth completely
When a man sets about going the big figure, halfway measures won't answer at all. 当一个人着手彻底干时，不彻底的措施是完全不顶事的。

♣ ***in round figures***

以整数计算 calculate sth with a whole figure
In round figures, you have $ 2000 left in your bank account. 以整数来计算，你银行里的存款还有 2000 美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***figure, body***
参见 body 条。
♣ ***figure, form, shape***
参见 form 条。
♣ 下面两句意思不同：
She has a good figure.
她体形很美。
She is very good at figure.
她善于计算。

正误解析

她算数很差，以致不得不请会计师来处理她的所得税问题。
［误］She is so poor at figure that she has to have an accountant to take care of her income taxes.
［正］She is so poor at figures that she has to have an accountant to take care of her income taxes.
我很幸运以低价买进了这只花瓶。
［误］I was lucky to have bought this vase at a low figures.
［正］I was lucky to have bought this vase at a low figure.
［析］当 figure 作"算数"解时须用复数形式，作"价钱"解时只能用单数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɪgə] (figures; figured; figuring)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **出现，提及** appear or be mentioned, especially prominently
2. *vt.* **估计，有可能** think; be likely or understandable
3. *vt. & vi.* **计算在内** include sth in one's calculations

基本要点

1. figure 用作名词时，可表示"轮廓"，由此转化为动词，意为"出现"，常与介词 in 连用，强调"引人注目""占据重要位置"。也可表示对某事的预测，即"估计，有可能"。在美国口语中，figure 可表示"计算在内"，含有计算工作艰苦，负担很重的意味。这时常与介词 in 连用。
2. figure 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。figure 还可用作系动词，后接名词作表语。
3. 在非正式英语中，figure 可表示"认为""料想"，这时多接 that 从句作宾语，也可接以"(to be/as +) *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. figure on 是美国口语，意为"指望""信赖""打算干"，其后可接动词不定式，也可接动名词。
5. 在美国口语中还可说 figure up，意为"把…加起来"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ expense 计算开支
～ the total output 计算总产量

～ + 副词

～ little 无足轻重
～ well 擅长计算
～ accurately 准确计算
～ briefly 昙花一现
～ importantly 占重要位置
～ largely 非常突出
～ prominently 占显赫地位
～ quickly 迅速计算
～ out 合计，领会到，计算出，解决
～ up 计算，把…加起来

～ + 介词

～ on 把…估计在内，考虑，计划，指望

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

His name figured among the guests. 宾客名单中有他的名字。

You must figure accurately and quickly. 你必须快速准确地计算。

The bookkeeper figured well. 这位簿计员擅长计算。

The child is learning to figure. 那孩子在学习做算术。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋as *n./pron.*

Roger figured as chief guest at the party. 罗杰作为主要客人出现在聚会上。

The photograph had figured as part of the evidence in the trial. 在审判中那张照片作为证据在法庭出示。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Figure the total and I'll pay it with a check. 请把总数算出来，我用支票支付。

That is how I figured it. 据我看就是这样。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The total expenses are figured at 95 *yuan*. 总费用合计为 95 元。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

We figured that he would arrive at around two o'clock. 我们估计他将在两点钟左右到达。

Figuring that we would come soon, the enemy fled in disorder. 敌人估计我们就要到达便溃逃了。

I figured that you wouldn't come. 我料想你不会来。

I figured that you'd want to see me about it. 我想你会为这事来找我的。

We figure he'll be back very soon. 我们估计他会很快回来。

I figure he is ready. 我估计他已经准备好了。

I figured it was no use trying. 我想再试也没用。

They figured it was better to stay where they were. 他们认为最好还是呆在原处不动。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to be/as) *n./adj.*

I figured him an honest man. 我认为他是诚实的人。

They figured themselves quite well-off. 他们自以为相当富裕。

She figures it to be true. 她相信那是真的。

常用短语

♣ ***figure in***[1] （*v.*＋*adv.*）

〈美口〉包括进，算进（某项开支等）include sth in one's calculations

▲*figure sth ⇔ in*

I forgot to figure in our travel expenses in the account. 我在账上忘了把我们的旅费算进去。

He forgot to figure in occasional expenses in the budget. 他忘记把临时开支计算在内。

I figured in our train tickets but forgot the bus fares. 我把火车票算进去却把公共汽车费忘了。

Have you figured in the cost of the hotel? 你把住旅店的开支算进去了吗？

♣ ***figure in***[2] （*v.*＋*prep.*）

▲*figure in sth*

〔说明〕figure in 通常不用于进行体。

1.出现于 appear

She often figured in my dream. 她经常出现在我的梦中。

His name did not figure in the list of those who had received awards. 他的名字没有出现在获奖者的名单上。

A character figures in many of her novels. 在她多部小说中出现一个人物。

Many characters in Balzac's *Human Comedy* figure in more than one novel or story. 巴尔扎克著的《人间喜剧》中的许多人物，在他不止一本小说或故事中常出现。

2.占据重要位置 be prominent

He figured prominently in the talks leading to the signing of the treaty. 他的讲辞对于条约的签订起了重要作用。

This controversy was expected to figure importantly in their discussion. 预计这一争论将在他们的讨论中占重要位置。

The economy figured very largely in the Prime Minister's speech. 经济问题在首相的讲话中占据非常重要的位置。

Curios figure little in our foreign trade. 古玩在我国对外贸易中比重很小。

Cancer figures largely in the death-rate of the US. 在美国，癌症在死亡率中占相当大的比重。

Li Bai and Du Fu figure most prominently in the history of Chinese poetry. 李白和杜甫在中国的诗史上居于出类拔萃的地位。

She figured prominently in history. 她在历史上占有显赫地位。

She figured conspicuously in the public debate on the issue. 她在该问题的辩论中很引人注目。

♣ ***figure on*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

1.预料 predict sth

▲*figure on v-ing*

We did not figure on having so many people at the picnic. 我们没有料到会有这么多人参加野餐。

You had better figure on running into heavy traffic while leaving the city. 你最好估计到出城时碰上车辆拥挤。

2.指望 rely on sth

▲*figure on sth/v-ing*

You can't figure on the results of the election. 你不要对选举抱什么希望。

He's a person you can always figure on his help. 他是个你总能指望得到帮助的人。

We figure on your support. 我们期待你们的支持。

Don't figure on the weather being fine for your party. 别满心指望你举行聚会时天气会好转。

▲*figure on (sb) to-v*

We can figure on him to join the work. 我们可以指望他参加这项工作。

He is a person we can always figure on to complete his jobs. 他是一个我们经常可以指望其完成任务的人。

3.计划 include sth in one's plans

▲*figure on v-ing*

I figure on going over to town to do my shopping. 我打算进城买些东西。

I figure on going over to town to pay a visit. 我打算进城去拜访一个人。

I have never figured on buying an expensive camera. 我从没打算买一架高档照相机。

Do you figure on staying long in this city? 你打算在这个城市久住吗？

He figures on spending his vacation in August. 他打算在 8 月里去度假。

I figure on being in New York in January. 我计划 1 月份到纽约。

How soon are you figuring on getting married? 你计划什么时候结婚？

♣ ***figure out*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

1.计算出；解决 calculate sth; work out

▲*figure out*

The purchase price figures out at about two million U.S. dollars. 交易的价格计算在 200 万美元左右。

▲*figure sth ⇔ out*

That's a hard puzzle; I can't figure it out. 那是个难题，我演算不出来。

It would be difficult to figure out the losses at this time. 现在还很难对损失作出估计。

Father is trying to figure out his tax. 父亲正在计算他要交多少税。

Please help me to figure out my income tax. 请帮我计算出我的所得税。

Could you help me figure out this problem? 你能帮我解决这问题吗？

Just figure it out yourself. 你自己想办法吧。

The farmers figured a way out in the irrigation project. 农民们想出个办法来解决灌溉规划上的一项困难。

▲*figure out wh-clause*

Let's go and figure out how much we have to pay for the project. 咱们去算算这个项目得花多少钱。

I'm figuring out how much these new buildings may cost. 我正在计算这些新建筑物大约要花多少钱。

Have you figured out how much during the holiday you will cost? 你算出假期得花多少钱了吗？

2.弄明白 come to understand sb/sth by thinking

▲*figure sb/sth ⇔ out*

I just can't figure him out. 我简直摸不透他。

I've never been able to figure him out. 我一直不能理解他。

I couldn't figure the question out. 我弄不明白这个问题。

▲*figure out wh-clause*

I can't figure out what he was hinting at. 我想不出他在暗示什么。

Have you figured out what's wrong with your car? 你找出了汽车的毛病吗？

I can't figure out why he quit his job. 我一直捉摸不透他为什么要辞掉那工作。

It's difficult to figure out why she did it. 很难理解她为什么那么做。

▲*figure out wh-to-v*

I didn't figure out how to do it. 我不知道该怎么办。

♣ ***figure to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

想象 imagine

▲*figure to oneself*

I try to figure to myself what would have happened if I hadn't seen the other car coming on the wrong side of the road. 我极力在想，要是我没有看到对面开错了道的那辆车，那会发生什么事啊。

▲*figure sth to oneself*

F

Figure the result to yourself, and you'll see what I mean. 你自己想象一下这种结果,你就会明白我的意思。
Figure the situation to yourself, what can I do? 你设身处地想想,我能做什么?
Figure to yourself a happy family, secure in your own home. 你想象一个幸福的家庭,安心地生活在自己的家中。

♣ ***figure up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈美口〉计算,(把…)加起来 add up
〔说明〕figure up 通常不用于进行体。
▲*figure sth ⇔ up*
Ask the waiter to figure our bill up, I want to leave. 请服务员把账单算好,我要走了。
▲*figure up to sth*
The bill figures up to $37.78. 账单上数目总计达 37.78 美元。
▲*figure up wh-clause*
Please figure up how much I'd pay for all these. 请合计一下这些东西我总共应付多少钱。
I can't figure up what he meant to say. 我弄不清他要说的是什么。

词语辨异

♣ ***figure, add, sum up, total***
参见 total 条。

正误解析

你是否估计到你走的那天有交通罢工?
[误] Have you figured on there will be a transport strike the day you leave?
[正] Have you figured on there being a transport strike the day you leave?
[析] figure on 短语表示"估计到""指望""打算",后面通常跟名词、代词或动名词,一般不跟从句。

学习参考

figure 在作"计算""认为""计划"解时是非正式用法,仅在美式英语中使用。作"解决"和"领会到,断定"解时也是非正式用法,但不局限于美式英语中。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* design, device, frame, outline, shape
[词源] <拉丁语 *figura* < *fingere*(塑造)

file

☞ *v.* [faɪl] (files; filed; filing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…归档** place in a file; place on record
2. *vt.* **提交(申请等),呈递** send sth so that it may be recorded
3. *vi.* **排成纵队前进** march or walk in the specified direction in a single line
4. *vt.* **用锉锉** cut or shape with a file

基本要点

1. file 用作名词时意思是"档案""纵队",转化为动词意思是"归档""排成纵队前进"。
2. file 作"用锉锉"解时,是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. file 表示"向谁呈递"时,与 with 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an application 递交申请
~ letters 把信件归档
~ a petition 提交请愿书
~ a suit against sb 告某人一状

~ + 副词

~ away 把…归档,排成纵队出发,把…锉平
~ away letters 把信件归档
~ away the rough edges 把粗边锉平
~ off 排成纵队出发
~ out 鱼贯而出,陆续退出

~ + 介词

~ by 成纵队走过
~ for 提出…申请
~ for divorce 申请离婚
~ for a job 申请就业
~ in 鱼贯而入,陆续编入
~ into 成纵队进入
~ into the room 鱼贯而入房间
~ on application 提出申请书
~ out of the room 鱼贯走出房间
~ past 成纵队走过…
~ past the rostrum 列队走过检阅台

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
They filed an application to have their case heard early. 他们申请早日审理他们的案子。
It was announced the Vice Director had filed his resignation. 已公布副局长书面提出辞呈。
She was filing her nails. 她在锉指甲。
They are filing the teeth of a saw. 他们正在用锉子锉锯齿。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Adoption papers were duly filed in May 1974. 有关收养的文件在 1974 年 5 月就已归档好。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*
He filed the wood smooth. 他把木头锉光滑。
Try to file the nail sharp. 设法把钉子锉尖。

常用短语

♣ ***file away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 存档(备查) store sth where it can be consulted
▲*file sth ⇔ away*
I'll ask the secretary to file these letters away. 我让秘书把这些信件归档。
I'll file his name away for future use. 我把他的名字记住,将来有用。
Just file this correspondence away under "Forecasts of Sales", will you, Miss Brown? 布朗小姐,请将这封信件归在"销售预报"一档里,好吗?
They don't read the letters from the peasants. They just file them away. 他们对农民的来信并不看而是归档保存起来。
2. 锉掉 remove
▲*file away*
You have to file away for hours to get this metal smooth. 你得锉上几个小时才能使这金属变得光滑。
▲*file sth ⇔ away*
He files away the rough edges. 他把粗毛边锉去。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The owner's name marked on this cigarette lighter has been filed away by the thief. 打火机上主人的名字已被这个贼锉掉了。

♣ ***file down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
将某物锉光滑,锉小 make sth smooth and smaller in size by using a filing
▲*file sth ⇔ down*
The door won't fit, you'll have to file it down. 这门关不上,你得把它锉一锉。
File down the woodwork before you paint it. 上油漆前,先把这木器打磨光滑。
My nails are too long, I must file them down. 我的指甲太长了,必须把它们磨小。

♣ ***file for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈美〉申请,诉之法律 apply to; bring an action to a lawcourt
▲*file for sth*
The actor's wife has filed for divorce again. 这位演员的妻子再一次申请离婚。
How many people have filed for this office? 有好多人申请进入这办事处工作吗?

♣ ***file in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
鱼贯而入 march into
▲*file in some place*
The students filed in the classroom. 学生们鱼贯而入教室。

♣ ***file onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
排成纵队朝某方向前进 march in the specified direction in a single line
▲*file onto sth*
The men filed onto the parade ground. 士兵们排成单行进入阅兵场。

♣ ***file out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
鱼贯而出 go out in a single
▲*file out of sth*
The jury filed out of the courtroom. 陪审员们从法庭里鱼贯而出。
When there is a fire, people file out of the building in an orderly way. 失火时,人们要一个接一个地离开大楼。

♣ ***file past*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
走过 go past
▲*file past sth*
The soldiers filed past the general. 士兵们排成单行从将军面前走过。
Hundreds of people filed past the body of the dead leader, to pay their last respects. 数百人排队瞻仰逝世领导人的遗容。

♣ ***file through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*file through sth*
1. 锉断 file sth to be broken
The prisoner had filed through the steel bars and escaped. 那囚犯锉断钢条逃跑了。
2. 排队行进 march through in a single
▲*file sth through sth*
The undergrowth was so thick that we had to file our way through it. 下层灌木丛太密,我们只得成纵队行进。

♣ ***file with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
提交 give sth to
▲*file sth with sb/sth*
He has filed his resignation with the manager. 他已向经理提出辞呈。
She filed an application with several employment agencies. 她已经向几个职业介绍所提交了求职申请书。
He filed an accusation with the police. 他向警方申诉。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A lot of applications have been filed with the department. 这个部门接到许多求职申请书。
The document has been filed with the director. 文件已经交给主任了。

☞ *n.* [faɪl] (files)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**文件夹，公文箱** a box for storing papers in an ordered way in an office
2. Ⓒ**卷宗，文件；计算机文件** store of papers on one subject; organized collection of related data or material in a computer
3. Ⓒ**纵列** line of people or things one behind the other

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

confidential ～机密档案

名词 + ～

data ～数据文件
text ～文本档案

～ + 名词

～ name 档案名

句型例句

Fran came in holding a blue file. 弗兰拿着一个蓝色的文件夹进来了。
Put this letter in the main file. 将这函件放入文卷总档中。
The soldiers were walking in single file. 战士们排成一列纵队前进。

常用短语

♣ ***file on***
有关…的资料 material about sth
The police have a file on him. 警方存有他的档案。

♣ ***on file***
存档，有案可查 kept in a file
This card should be kept on file for reference. 此卡应归档备查。
Do you have an application on file with us? 你向我们提出的申请书有案可查吗？

♣ ***the rank and file***
列兵，普通老百姓 soldiers; common people
The payment offered to the rank and file is extremely poor. 列兵的待遇极低。

词语辨异

♣ ***file, line, row***
参见 row 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* document
[反义词] *n.* rank
[词源] <古英语 *fil*(线)<希腊语 *pirkos*(锋利)

fill

☞ *v.* [fɪl] (fills; filled; filling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)充满，(使)装满，填满** make sth full; occupy all of the space in sth
2. *vt.* **满足** meet the needs or demands of
3. *vt.* **任职** hold a position and do the necessary work
4. *vt.* **配药** make up the medicine

基本要点

1. fill 的基本意思是"充满"，可指填满空间、填充空白、填写表格，也可用于填补职位上的空缺，还可表示度过空余时间等。
2. fill 可以人作主语，也可以物作主语。
3. fill 可作不及物动词，也可作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，主动形式常含有被动意义；用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a bowl 盛满一碗
～ a cheque 开支票
～ a diplomatic post 担任外交职务
～ a form 填表格
～ a hollow tooth 补牙
～ a vacancy 填补空缺
～ one's pipe 烟斗里装满了烟
～ sb's place 代替
～ the bill 满足需要
～ the blanks 填空
～ the cup 杯子倒满
～ the hall 挤满大厅
～ the hole 把洞填平
～ the office 就职
～ the sails 风把帆吹得鼓鼓的
～ the tank 把油箱注满

～ + 副词

～ adequately 很满
～ capably 称职
～ completely 填平
～ easily 容易填满
～ evidently 明显满意
～ expertly 擅长配药
～ gradually 逐渐充满
～ nicely 十分满意
～ partially 部分填塞
～ properly 相当称职
～ quickly 很快充满
～ rapidly 很快充满
～ satisfactorily 心满意足
～ tremendously 填得太满了
～ away 向前航行，乘风前进
～ in 填满，填充，填写，把…插入
～ in for a teacher 替某人代课
～ out 使膨胀，使丰满，使变圆，使充实，填充
～ out the order form 填订货单
～ up 灌满(水)，斟满(酒)
～ up time 消磨时间

～ + 介词

～ hatred for 使某人充满对…的仇恨
～ sympathy for 使某人充满对…的同情
～ the tube for a bath 给浴盆注满水洗澡
～ with 用…充满，使…充满，往…(里)灌
～ one's guest with a good meal 用好饭菜招待宾客
～ sb with admiration for 使某人充满对…的赞美
～ a room with furniture 房间里堆满了家具
～ sb with love for... 使某人充满对…的热爱
～ a hole with sand 用沙填洞
～ a cup with tea 茶杯里沏满了茶
be ～ed with a sense of... 怀着某种意识
be ～ed with anger 充满愤怒
be ～ed with anxiety 充满焦虑
be ～ed with confidence 满怀信心
be ～ed with determination 满怀决心
be ～ed with doubt 充满怀疑
be ～ed with enthusiasm 满怀热情
be ～ed with feeling of 满怀某种感情
be ～ed with gratitude 满怀感激之情
be ～ed with hesitation 充满犹豫
be ～ed with hope 满怀希望
be ～ed with indignation 充满义愤
be ～ed with people 挤满人
be ～ed with soldiers in a truck 卡车里满载士兵
be ～ed with tears(眼里)充满泪水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The hall soon filled. 大厅里很快挤满了人。
The cistern is empty but soon fills again. 蓄水池里现在没水，但不久就会储满水的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
People filled the room. 人们把房间挤得满满的。
Laughter filled the room. 屋子里充满了笑声。
Joy of victory filled the hearts of the fighters. 战士们的心中充满了胜利的喜悦。
Lucy is the best person to fill this secretary vacancy. 露西是秘书这个空缺最好的人选。
He filled the chair of Chinese literature at the university. 他在那所大学里担任中国文学教授。
This young man fills the office satisfactorily. 这位年轻人非常称职。
This should fill your requirements nicely. 这将大大地满足你的要求。
These products will fill the urgent need of the consumers. 这些产品会满足消费者的迫切需要。
Her main job was filling the doctor's prescriptions. 她的主要工作就是给大夫开的药方配药。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The reservoir was completely filled. 那座水库蓄满了水。
His departure left a gap in the Haes' family that would never be filled. 他的死给黑斯家带来了不可弥补的损失。
His place will not be easily filled. 他的职位可不是随便能顶下来的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Please fill me a glass of wine. 请给我斟一杯酒。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Please fill this glass for me. 请把这个杯子给我斟满。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
You've filled the bath too full. 你把浴缸的水注得太满了。
His friends shot old Darnell through and through—filled him full of bullets, and ended him. 他的朋友们向老达尼尔全身开枪——在他身上射满了子弹，最后结束了他的生命。

F

常用短语

♣ ***fill away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
顺风行驶 catch the wind by setting the yards or trimming the sails
▲*fill away*
Then a wind arose, and the little sailing boat filled away. 这时起风了,小帆船顺风行驶。
Each vessel filled away, and kept in its course. 每只船都借风航行,而且保持自己的航道。
The fleet began to fill away on a northerly course. 船队开始借风向北航行。

♣ ***fill in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.填平,填满 fill sth completely
▲*fill sth ⇔ in*
The workmen dug a hole, mended the pipe, and then filled the hole in again. 工人们挖了个洞,修补好管道,然后又把洞填平。
They were busy filling in a depression in the road to facilitate transportation. 他们忙于填平路上的坑洼以便利交通。
He helped us to fill in a big gap in our knowledge. 他帮我们填补知识上的空白。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The ruts must be filled in so that traffic can pass. 车轮压出的辙迹必须填平,以便行人和车辆通行。
2.填(写) add words to complete sth
▲*fill sth ⇔ in*
Many people find it difficult to fill in a form. 许多人发现表格填写困难。
You are expected to fill in your name to cash a cheque. 要兑现支票你得填上姓名。
You got the date wrong when you were filling in the cheque. 你填写支票时把日期写错了。
It took me only five minutes to fill in the questionnaire. 填写这份问卷只用了我五分钟时间。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
A blank space left so that the date could be filled in. 留有空白,以便填写日期。
3.度过(时光) pass time
▲*fill in the time*
Sam, if you don't work, how can you fill in the time? 山姆,你如果不上班怎么打发日子呢?
4.使(某人)熟悉,向(某人)提供消息等 make sb conversant; supply sb with information
▲*fill sb ⇔ in on sth*
Please fill me in on your future plan. 请详细谈谈你今后的打算。
Please fill me in on what happened at the meeting. 请告诉我会上发生的事。
He always fills us in on what his programme is. 他会给我们提供详细情况的。
Please fill me in on what's been happening while I've been away. 请告诉我在外出期间发生的情况。
5.代替;暂时补缺 take another person's place; substitute
▲*fill in*
John has gone to Paris. I have to fill in. 约翰去巴黎了,我得代理他的工作。
I don't know what to do, I'm just filling in while the regular girl is away. 我不知道做什么才好,我只是临时顶替那个做这项工作的姑娘。
▲*fill in for sb*
I can't go to the meeting, will you fill in for me? 我不能参加那个会了,你能替我去吗?
Cage is ill. Can you fill in for her tonight? 凯奇病了,你今晚替她一下好吗?
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
His medical skill is so superb that he can hardly be filled in for in an emergency. 他医术高超,在紧急情况下很难用他人代替。
6.淤塞 become blocked by accumulations
▲*fill in*
The harbour gradually filled in. 港口渐渐淤塞了。
7.填补 act as a replacement for
▲*fill sth ⇔ in*
He fills in a sketch with shadow. 他在画稿上添衬上阴影。
His research results helped filling in our knowledge. 他的研究成果帮助我们填补了认识上的一个空白。

♣ ***fill out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(主美)填写(表格等) complete (sth such as a paper)
▲*fill sth ⇔ out*
She'll soon become a Party member, she's filled out a membership application. 她很快就要成为党员了,她已经填写了入党申请书。
2.(通常指因充气)鼓起〔膨胀〕 swell usually with air
▲*fill out*
The sails filled out and the boat floated away. 帆张满后船漂走了。
3.长胖 become fatter
▲*fill out*
The underweight child has begun to fill out after regular exercises. 这个偏瘦的孩子在进行了一段有规律的锻炼后开始长壮了。
It's strange she didn't fill out much after pregnancy. 很奇怪,她怀孕后也没怎么发胖。
Her cheeks began to fill out after she'd been in the convalescent hospital for a couple of months. 在疗养院养了两个月以后,她的脸渐渐变圆了。
▲*fill sth ⇔ out*
Better health had filled her face out a little. 她身体好转健康,脸蛋发胖。
4.充实;增补 enlarge
▲*fill sth ⇔ out*
They say they'll publish your paper if you can just fill it out a little. 他们说,只要你把论文内容稍加充实,他们就刊登。
The manuscript might be usable if the author could fill it out a little. 如果作者稍加充实,原稿就可以拿来使用。
Tom has been asked to fill out the last part of his book to balance the first part. 汤姆被要求把书中最后一部分充实一下,使之与第一部分相协调。

♣ ***fill up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)充满 make or become completely full
▲*fill up*
The theatre began to fill up just before the performance. 就在演出开始前,剧场满座了。
Following the heavy rain, the storage tanks were filling up again. 那场暴雨过后,储水池又满了。
We'd better call at the garage to fill up, we're nearly out of petrol. 汽油快用光了,我们最好在加油站停车加油。
▲*fill sth ⇔ up*
Brooks said to the garage attendant: "Fill it up!" 布鲁克斯对加油站服务员说:"把油箱加满。"
The report of the accident filled up a column of that paper. 有关这次事故的报道占了那张报纸的整整一栏。
We'll have to fill up the page with photographs. 我们得用照片把这页排满。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The swimming pool is filled up with mud. 游泳池里全是泥。
The canal was filled up with boats on account of a vessel being aground and blocking the way. 因为有只船搁浅阻道,运河上挤满了船。
I can't see you till tomorrow, the rest of the day is filled up. 我今天工作都安排满了,明天才能会见你。

♣ ***fill with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)充〔挤〕满 (cause to) become full with (things or people)
▲*fill with sth*
The sails filled with wind. 航程充满了风浪。
The lake is filling with the heavy rain. 由于大雨湖面正在上涨。
The sky filled with stars. 星斗满天。
The valley filled with stretchers. Local women hurried over to carry the wounded. 山谷里摆满了担架,当地妇女赶忙去运送伤员。
▲*fill sth with sb/sth*
They filled the hole with rubbish. 他们用垃圾填坑。
Please fill the bottle with water. 请把这瓶子装满水。
Fill the tyres with air. 把车胎打上气。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The box was filled with gifts. 盒子里装满了礼物。
The old well was filled with poisonous gas. 那口古井里充满毒气。
The hall was at once filled with joy. 大厅里顿时一片欢腾。
2.使满怀(某种情感等) fill (sb) with (sth such as a feeling)
〔说明〕 fill with 作此解时常用于一般时。
▲*fill sb with sth*
The sound of that music fills me with memories. 那音乐声使我充满了回忆。
This thought filled me with pleasure. 这种想法使我心里充满喜悦。
The sight of him filled her with happiness. 一见到他,她心里充满了幸福。
The birth of my grandchild filled me with joy. 孙子的出生给我带来了无尽的快乐。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
She seemed to be suddenly filled with anger. 她好像突然充满了愤怒。
He was filled with pity for the poor girl. 他对那个衣衫破旧的女孩充满同情。

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子意思相同:
The jar filled with water.
The jar was filled with water.
The jar was full of water.
罐子里装满了水。
♣下面三个句子意思相同:

Tears filled her eyes.
Her eyes filled with tears.
Her eyes were filled with tears.
她眼里充满了泪水。

♣下面三个短语意思不同:

fill sth in
把…填平
fill ... into ...
将…装进…里面
fill... with...
将…装满…

正误解析

司机用汽油装满了油箱。
[误] The driver filled gasoline into the tank.
[正] The driver filled the tank with gasoline.
[析] 表示"用…装满…",应该说 fill sth with sth,其中 fill 的宾语应该是某种容器,with 的宾语是填充物。

☞ *n.* [fɪl] (fills)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**填满…的量** enough to fill sth
2.Ⓤ**充分,足够** enough; plenty

基本要点

fill 用作可数名词的意思是"填满…的量",常与 of 连用,用于具体名词;fill 用作不可数名词可表示抽象意义"充分,足够",一般用于正式文体中。

词汇搭配

动词~

cry one's ~哭个够
drink one's ~喝个够
eat one's ~ of honey 蜂蜜吃个够
laugh one's ~笑个够
weep one's ~哭个痛快

~+介词

a ~ of petrol 一桶汽油
a ~ of tobacco 一烟斗的烟丝

句型例句

Would you like a fill of my tobacco? 想抽一烟斗我的烟吗?
She cried her fill. 她痛哭一场。
She let us gaze out fill. 她让我们看个够。
When she had laughed her fill, she told him he was too late. 尽情地笑够之后,她告诉他太迟了。
After enjoying their fill of food, they strolled back to their village. 他们吃饱东西后,才溜达回村去。

常用短语

♣***one's fill***
能忍受的限度 as much as one can bear
I'd had my fill of her gossip. 我受够她那论人是非的闲话了。
I've had my fill of Imes for one evening! 整晚跟艾姆斯在一起,我受够了!
She decided she had her fill of his cruelty. 她认为自己已经受够了他的虐待。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* block, crowd, heap, load, pack, plug, stock, stuff *n.* abundance, ample, enough, plenty, sufficiency
[反义词] *v.* clear, empty
[词源] <古英语 *fyllan*<*full*(充满)

film

☞ *n.* [fɪlm] (films)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**影片,电影** moving pictures that you see at a cinema or on television
2.ⒸⓊ**胶片,胶卷** the special thin plastic that you use in a camera for taking photographs
3.Ⓤ**薄层,薄膜** thin coating or covering on or over sth

基本要点

1.film 用作名词的基本意思是"影片,电影",还可表示用来拍照的"胶片,胶卷"。引申可表示"薄层,薄膜"。
2.film 作"影片,电影"解是可数名词,有时可用作定语;作"胶片,胶卷"解时,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;作"薄层,薄膜"解是不可数名词,但其前可用不定冠词修饰,常与 of 连用。
3.be[work] in films 的意思是"从事电影工作"; go to the films 的意思是"去看电影"; get on the films 的意思是"上银幕"或"踏入电影界"。这几个短语中都要用复数形式 films。

词汇搭配

动词+~

act in a ~在电影中扮演角色
buy a ~买胶卷
censor ~审查影片
develop a ~冲洗胶卷
direct a ~导演电影
enjoy a ~欣赏电影
go to the ~去看电影
like a ~喜欢一部电影
make a ~摄制影片
print a ~印照片,洗照片
produce a ~拍摄影片,制片
see a ~看电影
shoot a ~照相,摄影
show a ~放电影

形容词+~

bad ~坏影片,不好的电影
black and white ~黑白片
documentary ~纪录片
educational ~教育片
foreign ~外国影片
interesting ~有趣的电影
musical ~音乐片
new ~新影片,新电影
old ~老影片,旧影片
revolutionary ~革命影片
serious ~严肃的影片

名词+~

adventure ~惊险片
colour ~彩色影片
entertainment ~娱乐电影
fairy tale ~童话片
feature ~故事片
Hollywood ~好莱坞影片
horror ~恐怖片
information ~新闻片
news-reel ~新闻片
propaganda ~宣传影片
sound ~有声电影
war ~战争片
wide-screen ~宽银幕电影

~+名词

~ actors 电影演员
~ capital of the world 世界影都
~ director 电影导演
~ fans 影迷
~ festival 电影节
~ premiere 首映
~ producer 制片人
~ review 电影评论
~ star 电影明星

介词+~

a roll of ~一卷胶卷
a sheet of plastic ~一块塑料薄膜
world history on the ~世界电影史

~+介词

a ~ of dust 一层灰尘
a ~ of ice 一层薄冰
a ~ of mist 一层薄雾
a ~ of oil 一层油

句型例句

The film reminded me of my school life. 这部电影使我想起了我的学校生活。
The film showed life in the poor areas with great reality. 影片非常逼真地展现了贫困地区的生活。
The film was edited by a skilled technician. 这部影片是由一位技术熟练的技术人员剪辑的。
Some films combine education and recreation. 有些影片使教育与娱乐融合在一起。
His new film is an absolute triumph. 他的新影片是绝对的成功。
It was a very sad film, it made me cry. 那是一部很伤感的影片,催人泪下。
It's really a good film, you're sure to like it. 那确实是一部好影片,你肯定会喜欢它的。
People will adore this film. 人们将会十分喜欢这部电影。
She likes to watch historical films. 她喜欢看历史影片。
She is the chief player in the film. 她是那部电影中的主角。
She chatted up the producer in the hope of getting a part in his next film. 她跟制片人搭讪,希望在他的下一部影片中担任一个角色。
The events depicted in the film did not actually take place. 影片里描写的那些事情并没有真的发生。
Our grateful thanks are due to the police department for their help in the making of this film. 我们由衷感谢警方在制作这部影片的过程中给予我们的帮助。
Her chief fame rests on her several films. 她的名声主要来自她的几部影片。
Those film fans were waiting at the ticket window. 那些影迷们正在售票口等着。
She established her fame as a film star. 她树立起自己作为电影明星的声望。
Hollywood is the film capital of the world. 好莱坞是世界影都。
I could not afford time to go to the films. 我没有时间去看电影。
A lot of film was used to photograph the scenic spots. 拍摄风景区用了许多胶片。
The whole incident was recorded on film. 整个事件都记录在胶片上了。
My brother bought a roll of black and white film yesterday. 昨天我哥哥买了一卷黑白胶卷。
A film of dust formed on the surface of the

water. 水面上积了一层灰。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：

in the film 在影片中
on the film 在胶片上

正误解析

河面上有一层薄冰。
［误］There is a thin film of ice on the river.
［正］There is a film of ice on the river.
［析］film 本身已含有"薄"的意思，不必再用 thin 来修饰。

学习参考

film 作"电影，影片"解时是英式英语，美式英语通常用 movie。

☞ *v.* ［fɪlm］（films；filmed；filming）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(把…)拍摄(成)电影〔电视等〕** make a film for the cinema, television, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(给…)覆上一薄层** cover (sth) with a thin coating or covering layer

基本要点

1. film 用作名词的意思是"电影""薄层"等，转化为动词时意为"(把…)拍摄(成)电影等(也可以是拍摄某个镜头)"或"(给…)覆上一薄层"。有时还可指某人"很上镜头"或"适于拍电影"。
2. film 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，动名词前可有其逻辑主体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a new movie 拍新片子
～ a novel 把一部小说拍成电影
～ a play 把一出剧拍成电影
～ a scene 拍一个场景
～ the actors 给演员拍片

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The television men set up their apparatus ready to film. 电视摄影人员将他们的全套设备安装好，准备开拍。
The story won't film well. 这部小说不宜拍成影片。
We'll be filming all day tomorrow. 明天我们全天都要拍电影。
They have been filming for a year. 他们已经拍了一年电影。
The duel scene filmed beautifully in the end. 这个决斗场面最后拍出来是很精彩的。
A TV station are filming outside our house. 有家电视台正在我们家外面拍电视剧。
She films well. 她很上镜。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

They film the Queen's arrival in London. 他们拍摄了女王抵达伦敦的场面。
They filmed the whole game. 他们把那场比赛全部拍摄成影片。
The camera crew began to film the actors. 摄制组成员开始给演员拍片。
To help themselves learn, they filmed other swimmers in action. 他们拍了其他游泳运动员游泳时的影片，以帮助自己学习。
Thin ice filmed the lake. 湖上结了一层薄冰。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The ballet is to be filmed. 这个芭蕾舞即将拍成影片。
The shot was filmed from low down. 这个镜头是从下方拍摄的。

▲S＋～＋sb/sb's＋*v*-ing

She filmed her children playing in the garden. 她把她的孩子在花园嬉戏的镜头拍摄了下来。

常用短语

♣ ***film over*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
(使)变朦胧 (cause to) become covered with sth thin and partly transparent
▲*film over with sth*
Kehr's eyes filmed over with tears. 泪水模糊了凯尔的双眼。
▲*film sth ⇔ over*
A mist filmed over the stars. 薄雾使群星变得朦朦胧胧。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* feature, flick, motion, picture, video, coat, layer, mist, screen, skin *v.* photograph, shoot, video, videotape, blear, blur, dull, mist, screen
［词源］ <古英语 *filmen*(皮，薄膜)

fil·ter

☞ *n.* ［ˈfɪltə］（filters）

双解释义

Ⓒ**过滤，过滤器** a thing used for holding back the solid parts in a liquid or gas

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

acoustic ～消声器
domestic ～家用过滤器
yellow ～黄色滤光镜

名词＋～

cloth ～用布过滤的滤器
sand ～用沙过滤的滤(水)器

～＋名词

～ tip 过滤嘴香烟

介词＋～

pass sth through a ～过滤某东西

句型例句

The lake water passes through a filter before it is piped to our homes. 湖水过滤后用管道输送到各家各户。
They purified water by a filter. 他们用过滤器净化水。

☞ *v.* ［ˈfɪltə］（filters；filtered；filtering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **透过，过滤** send sth through a filter
2. *vi.* **(消息等)走漏** become known gradually

基本要点

1. filter 的基本意思是"过滤""滤清"，用于液体或光线等。引申可指消息"走漏"。
2. filter 可用作及物动词也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. filter 接 into，表示"渗入"；接 out 表示"滤出""泄露出去"；接 through，可表示"滤过""透过"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ light 露出亮光
～ water 过滤水

～＋副词

～ off 滤掉(某物)
～ out 滤出，泄露
～ out the facts 泄露出去事实真相
～ through 逐渐被理解

～＋介词

～ into 渗入，传入
～ into the country 渗入国内
～ into Japan 渗入日本
～ into people's minds 渗入人心
～ through 渗透，滤过，透露
～ through clouds 透过云层
～ through the sand 渗透沙层

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She went on separating, boiling, evaporating, filtering and mixing. 她不断地进行分离、熬煮、蒸发、滤清、调制。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Charcoal is used to filter water. 木炭是用来过滤水的。
The sunglasses is used to filter the light. 太阳镜用于滤光。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Water and soil would have to be filtered many times to remove any radioactive matter. 水和土壤须经过多次过滤以消除放射性物质。

常用短语

♣ ***filter from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
从…过滤出来 pass through a filter
▲*filter sth from sth*
◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The solid particles were filtered from the solution. 固体微粒是从溶液中过滤出来的。

♣ ***filter in*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
透过，滤过 pass or flow slowly
▲*filter sth ⇔ in*
Sounds of cheering filtered in through the closed window. 欢呼声透过关闭的窗户传了进来。

♣ ***filter into*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
渗透，滤过 pass or flow slowly
▲*filter into sth*
Water filters into the well. 水渗透入井里。
Light filtered into the room. 光线透进了房间。
The enemy agents managed to filter into the embattled country. 敌人间谍设法钻进

那个严阵以待的国家。
Foreign influence began to filter into the country. 外国势力开始渗透进这个国家。

♣ ***filter out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 滤除,过滤 remove sth from a liquid
▲*filter sth ⇔ out*
This metal net filters out the dirt. 这个金属网滤掉污物。
You have to filter out the dirt before using the water. 在使用这种水之前,必须先过滤,以除去污物。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The solids were filtered out and only the liquid passed into the container. 固体物质被过滤出来,只有液体流进容器。
2. 泄漏(消息等) become known (news, etc.)
▲*filter out*
The news of his appointment filtered out before it was officially advertised. 他被任命的消息在还没正式公布前就被透漏出去。

♣ ***filter through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

走漏 become known gradually
▲*filter through*
The news slowly filtered through to everyone in the office. 这消息慢慢走漏出去,结果办公室的人全知道了。

♣ ***filter through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

透过,滤过 pass through gradually
▲*filter through sth*
A liquid filters through a strainer, into the receptacle beneath. 液体经过过滤器流入下面的容器。
Water filters through the sandy soil and into the well. 水透过沙土,渗透到井里。
The sunlight filtered through the curtains. 阳光透过窗帘映了进来。
The sunlight filtered through the thick leaves. 阳光透过茂密的树叶照射下来。
▲*filter sth through sth*
You filter the coffee through this special paper and it takes out the bitterness. 如果你用这种特制的纸过滤咖啡,就没有苦味了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The water was filtered through charcoal. 这水用木炭过滤过的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** strainer
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *fitrum*(毛毡)

filth

☞ ***n.*** [fɪlθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **污物** an excessive amount of dirt
2. Ⓤ **淫秽书籍、图片、电影等** offensive books, pictures and films, usually related to sex

句型例句

The floor was covered in filth. 地板上满是污秽。
How can you read such filth? 你怎么能看这种淫秽读物?

fin

☞ ***n.*** [fɪn] (fins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **鱼鳍** a winglike part that a fish uses in swimming
2. Ⓒ **(汽车、飞机、炸弹上的)尾翅** a part shaped like this on a car, aircraft or bomb

词汇搭配

名词 + ~
tail ~s 垂直尾翼

句型例句

A fish uses its fins to balance and steer itself. 鱼用鳍来平衡和驱动身体。

final

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfaɪnl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **最后的,最终的** of the end
2. Ⓟ **决定性的,确定性的** decisive; conclusive; that cannot be changed

基本要点

1. final 用作形容词的基本意思是"最后的,最终的",在句中常作定语;还可指"决定性的,确定性的",在句中多用作表语。
2. final 是表示极限意义的形容词,没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ aim 最终目标
~ answer 最后的答复
~ appearance 告别表演
~ chance 最后的机会
~ examination 期终考试
~ score 最后的比分
~ victory 最后胜利

动词 + ~
become ~已了结,成了定局

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
The final word "goodbye" was premature. 最后这个"再见"说得太早了。
The final cost of building the houses was much more than they had bargained on. 修建那幢房屋最后的费用比他们原来预计的高出许多。
The two boxers battled until the final bell. 两名拳击手争斗直到最后铃响。
We are hopeful of our final victory. 我们对自己最后的胜利抱有希望。
You'd be insane to let him have the final say. 你要让他最后说了算,那你可蠢透了。
The air was instinct with emotion when the aging actress made her final appearance on stage. 当这位年老女演员做告别演出时,剧场内充满着热情洋溢的气氛。
After a long and heated discussion, the final agreement was arrived in the end. 经过长时间热烈的讨论,终于达成了最后协议。
The Tax Bureau has agreed the final balance of your profit. 税务局已审查认定你的利润余额。
Students who get very high marks are exempt from the final examination. 得到高分的学生期终考试可以免试。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
Don't argue with me, my decision is final. 不要和我争辩了,我的决定是最终决定。
Her divorce from Brooks became final. 她与布鲁克斯的离婚成了定局。

词语辨异

♣ ***final, last***

这两个词都有"最后的"意思,常可互换使用。例如:
I will think the matter over and give you a final〔last〕answer. 我考虑一下这个问题,然后给你一个答复。
它们之间的区别是:在语义上,final 较 last 强,final 强调最终结局,含有某事物已彻底完成,不容更改,也不可能有后继者之意;last 仅仅是陈述事实,即连续顺序中的最后一个,并不一定是最终。另外,last 一般要加定冠词 the。试比较:
Although many people opposed his plan, he engineered it through to final approval. 虽然许多人反对他的计划,他仍能设法使它最后获得通过。
December is the last month of the year. 12月是一年的最后一个月。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfaɪnl] (finals)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **决赛** last of a series of contests or competitions
2. Ⓟ **(大学的)期终考试** the last and most important examinations in a college course

基本要点

1. final 用作名词的基本意思"决赛",也可指大学的"期终考试"。通常用复数形式,但特指某一次具体的"期终考试"或"决赛"时,也可用单数。
2. final 有时还可指"(当天报纸的)最后版"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
fail ~s 期末考试未及格
pass one's ~s 通过课程期终考试
prepare for one's ~s 准备期末考试
reach the ~s 进入决赛
take ~s 参加期末考试

名词 + ~
history ~历史期末考试
tennis ~s 网球决赛
the World Cup F-世界杯决赛

介词 + ~
at〔in〕the ~s 在决赛中

句型例句

I never expected to get through to the finals. 我从没有期望进入决赛。
We hope to qualify for the finals. 我们希望取得决赛资格。
The winners of the semifinals, namely Smith and Jones, go forward to the finals. 半决赛的优胜者,即史密斯和琼斯,进入决赛。
At the finals, they lost to France. 在决赛中,他们输给了法国队。
When do you take your finals? 你什么时候期终考试?
England beat Germany in the World Cup Final. 在世界杯决赛中,英格兰队击败了德国队。
Cage is studying for the English final. 凯奇正在准备英语科的期终考试。

I bought the late night final. 我买了晚报的最后版。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** concluding, last, terminal, ultimate
[反义词] ***adj.*** beginning, first, foremost, initial
[词源] <拉丁语 *finalis*<*finis*(极限,末尾)

fi·nal·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈfaɪnəli]

双解释义

最后,终于;完全地 at last; and for all

句型例句

It's not finally settled yet. 这事还没有最后解决。
They talked about it for hours. Finally, they decided not to go. 关于此事他们议论了数小时,最后决定不去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***finally, at last, in the end***
参见 end 条。

补充资料

[同义词] at length

fi·nance

☞ ***n.*** [faɪˈnæns] (finances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**财政,金融** the management of money, especially of large amounts of money by governments, companies, or large organizations
2. Ⓟ**财源,资金,财务情况** money, especially provided by a bank or similar organization, to help run a business or buy sth

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
adjust the ～调整财政
improve the ～改善财政状况
know about ～懂金融
strain ～s 耗费资金

[形容词+～]
international ～国际金融界
large ～s 雄厚的资金
national ～国家财政

[名词+～]
government ～s 政府资金

[～+名词]
～ bill 金融法案
～ company 金融公司

[介词+～]
expert in ～财政专家
skill in ～理财手腕
the Minister of F- 财政部长

[～+介词]
～ of the company 公司的财政

句型例句

She is an expert in finance. 她是一名财政专家。
The present state of the country's finances is very good. 国家财政现状很好。
Are the country's finances sound? 这个国家的财源充足吗?
The city's finances are low. 该城市的收入较低。
His finances were in bad shape. 他的经济情况很不好。

☞ ***v.*** [faɪˈnæns] (finances; financed; financing)

双解释义

vt. **提供资金,从事金融活动** give money to pay for sth

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Who finances this organization? 谁给这个组织提供资金?
Would you want us to finance the car for you? 你要我们把汽车赊给你吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The campaign was financed mainly through voluntary contributions. 活动的资金主要是通过自愿捐助筹集的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** banking, money ***v.*** pay for
[词源] <古法语 *finance*(付款结账)

fi·nan·cial

☞ ***adj.*** [faɪˈnænʃl]

双解释义

财政的,金融的 of or about money

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ affairs 财务
～ allocation 财政拨款
～ center 金融中心
～ responsibility 经济责任

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～+*n.*
He is our financial adviser. 他是我们的财政顾问。
The company was in deep financial difficulties. 该公司陷入了严重的财政困难。
He was freed from financial dependence on his parents. 他在经济上摆脱了对父母的依赖。
London is one of the important financial centers of the world. 伦敦是世界上最主要的金融中心之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***financial, economic, economical, economy***
参见 economic 条。

补充资料

[同义词] commercial, economic, monetary

find

☞ ***v.*** [faɪnd] (finds; found; finding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **找到;发现** discover especially by searching; discover sb/sth by chance or experience
2. *vt.* **发觉,感到,认为** discover (sb/sth) to be, by chance or experience
3. *vt.* **到达;努力获得** reach; arrive at; obtain by effort
4. *vt.* **供给,供应;知道…是有的** provide; know or see that sth exists or happens
5. *vt.* **(律)判决,裁决** decide (sb) to be

基本要点

1. find 的基本意思是"发现,找到",作"发现"解时指发现已存在而以前不知道的事物,作"找到"解时指找到了所寻找的东西,知道了其下落,强调寻找的结果。引申可作"查明""偶然遇见""供给""到达""努力获得""知道…是有的"等解。用于法律术语还可表示"裁决"。
2. find 主要用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式或从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. find 还可接以动词不定式或"(to be+) *adj./v-ed/v-ing/prep.*-phrase"充当补足语的复合宾语。接现在分词时表示动作正在进行;接过去分词表示动作已经完成;接动词不定式则表示看到动作的全部过程,不定式符号 to 可有可无,但如果不定式是 to be, to 则不可省略,但可省略 to be。
4. find 如接以动词不定式、动名词作宾语或以形容词、介词短语充当宾语补足语的复合结构时,一般须采用形式宾语结构。
5. find 后接 that 从句,可表示发现一个事实、道理;后接 out,可表示故意去找而找到某件难于找到的东西或经过打听、询问之后搞清楚某事,强调付出了一定的努力。
6. find 是瞬间动词,不可用于进行体,也不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ a true friend in sb 发现某人是真正的朋友
～ fault 挑剔,指责,找…的岔子
～ interest 对…发生兴趣
～ money 筹措费用
～ one's feet 在社会上站稳,能独立行动
～ one's place 找到位置,找到要找的地方
～ the value of x and y 求 X 和 Y 的值
～ time for sth 抽时间做某事
～ way 发现方法

[～+副词]
～ constantly 不断地发现
～ eventually 终于发现
～ frequently 经常发现
～ officially 正式发现
～ in 供给,供应(某人衣、食、费用等)
～ out 找出,查明,发现,想出,认识到,揭发出来,求出(值)
～ out a problem 弄清问题
～ out a secret 发现秘密
～ out the cause of death 查明死因
～ out the true fact 辨明真相
～ up 找出

[～+介词]
～ against 作出不利于…的裁决
～ for 作出有利于…的裁决
～ in 在…发现,供给
～ oneself in 陷入
～ oneself in a jam 陷入困境
～ the boy in food and clothing 供给那男

孩衣食

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Can you help me find a nurse? 你能帮我找一个保姆吗?

I have found the lost book. 我已经找到那丢失的书。

Empty your bag into your hand to see if you can find the key. 把口袋里的东西都倒在你手上,看看是否能找到钥匙。

Each student will find his own personal road to success. 每个学生都将找到自己的成功之道。

The woman's illness puzzled the doctor, he couldn't find the cause. 那女人的病难住了医生,他找不出病因。

After months of digging, they found very little gold. 挖了数月,他们几乎没发现金子。

I can't find that amount of money. 我不能提供那笔款子。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Where were the jewels found? 这些珠宝是在哪儿找到的?

Lost time is never found again. 失去的时间不会再来。

Elephants are found in Africa. 非洲有大象。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*

I failed to find how to get to the station. 我没有弄清怎样去火车站。

▲S+～+that-clause

He found that the method worked. 他发现这方法行得通。

You'll find that I don't frighten easily. 你会发现我不是轻易就会害怕。

He awoke to find that he was lying on the beach. 他一觉醒来发觉自己躺在海滩上。

We found that we had made a mistake. 我们发觉自己已经犯了一个错误。

He found that nobody knew. 他认为没人知道。

Now he found that he could relax a little. 现在他感到可以稍稍松一口气了。

▲S+～+wh-clause

He had not found what he wanted. 他没找到他要的东西。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*

I found him a job. 他已经找到一份工作。

Please find Mary her bag. 请替玛丽找到她的提包。

Can you find me a good one? 你能给我找个好的吗?

Did you find him what he wanted? 你觉得他想要什么?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He has been found a job. 他已经找到了一份工作。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*

She said she would find an electrician for us. 她说她要给我们找一个电工技师。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(to be/as) *n./adj./v-ed/prep.*-phrase

Mary tried several lines of work, but at last found herself as a teacher. 玛丽尝试了好几种工作,最后发现自己适合做教师。

We found the restaurant to be full. 我们看到这家宾馆已经客满了。

I found him to be much younger than I expected. 我发现他比我料想的要年轻得多。

I found myself to be in a dark forest. 我发现我来到一个阴森森的树林里。

Put your money in my business, and you could find yourself (to be) richer. 把你的钱投到我们公司,你会变得更富有。

They found the patient (to be) a small boy of nine years of age. 他们发现病人是个9岁的小男孩。

We found him dishonest. 我们发觉他不诚实。

Do you find him very bright? 你发现他很聪明吗?

People found the boy honest. 人们发现这孩子诚实。

I find this wine a little sour. 我总觉得这酒有酸味。

As a series of episodes, I find this book entertaining. 作为一部系列丛书,我觉得这本书很有趣。

At dawn we found ourselves back to the place we left the night before. 天亮时,我们发现我们回到了前一天晚上出发的地方。

The jury found the accused person guilty. 陪审团判定被告人有罪。

I found the door closed. 我发现门关着。

He found the boy tied to a tree. 他发现孩子被绑在一棵树上。

Then I found myself surrounded by half a dozen boys. 这时我发现自己被五六个小男孩围住了。

You will find me ever at your service. 你将发现我永远听命于你。

The road gradually widened until we found ourselves in a large valley. 路慢慢宽了起来,最后我们走进了一个广阔的山谷。

▲S+～+it+*adj./prep.*-phrase+to-*v*/*v*-ing

We found it troublesome having to go through all the procedures. 我们感到必须经过这一道道手续十分麻烦。

I found it very difficult to adapt myself to things all around here. 我发现我很难使自己适应周围的事物。

We found it an easy thing to get along with her. 我们发现和她相处很容易。

How can you find it in your heart to disappoint the children? 你怎么能够让小孩子失望呢?

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(to-)*v*

We found the chest to contain many silver coins. 我们发现这柜子里有不少银币。

I'll find someone to fill in for you. 我去找个人来顶替你。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing

I found him working in his garden. 我发现他在花园里干活。

I found my headache coming on. 我觉得头开始疼起来了。

Towards dawn we found ourselves ascending the Nine-Dragon Slope five kilometres from home. 快天亮时,我们已在爬离家五公里远的九龙坡了。

常用短语

♣ ***find against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

作出对…不利的判决 (in a court of law) give judgement against (sb)

〔说明〕find against 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。

▲*find against sb*

The jury found against the plaintiff. 陪审团作出不利于原告的裁决。

We find against the defendant and order him to pay costs in the sum of £100. 我们作出不利于被告的裁决,并让被告付100英镑的诉讼费。

♣ ***find for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

〔说明〕find for 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。

1. 得到;找到 obtain for

▲*find sb/sth for sb/sth*

You must find the right man for the job. 你必须找到合适的人选从事这份工作。

Who will find the money for his education? 谁来负担他的学费呢?

2. 作出对…有利的判决 give judgement in favour of sb

▲*find for sb*

The judge found for the defendant, and also said he should be given the cost. 法官判被告获胜,应该得到赔偿。

When the case was retired, the jury found for the defendant. 这案子重审时,陪审团作出有利于被告的裁决。

♣ ***find in***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)

发现…在… find sb at home or work

〔说明〕find in 通常不用于进行体。

▲*find sb in*

You are lucky to find him in, he's often out of town. 你很走运找到他,他经常外出。

♣ ***find in***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)

〔说明〕find in 通常不用于进行体。

▲*find sb/sth in sth*

1. 发现…在… discover sb/sth in a place

He found a purse in the road. 他在路上捡到一个钱包。

2. 供给 provide sb with money

His uncle found the boy in food and clothing. 他叔叔供养这孩子。

♣ ***find oneself***

1. 实现自我 discover one's abilities, wishes, and character

〔说明〕find oneself 通常不用于进行体。

The student left the university to go out into the world and find himself. 学生毕业后就要进入社会实现自我。

After trying various jobs, he finally found himself and became a very successful newspaper reporter. 经过几种工作的尝试,他最后自知自己的特点并成为一个成功的新闻记者。

2. 发觉自己(在某地或处于某种状态) become conscious of being in a particular place or situation

When he regained consciousness, he found himself in the middle of the forest. 当他醒来时他发现自己在大森林里。

I woke up to find myself in the hospital. 我醒来发现自己在医院里。

I find myself in almost total agreement with Tony. 我发现自己的意见几乎完全与托尼一致。

They found themselves in a passive position under attack. 他们发现自己处于被动挨打局面。

You'll find yourself in trouble if you're not careful. 如果你不小心会遇到麻烦的。

3. 自理,提供〔满足〕自己的需要 provide (sth) for oneself

F

He gets 15,000 *yuan* and finds himself. 他弄到15,000元,能满足自己的需要。
He works for one hundred dollars a month and finds himself. 他月薪100美元,足以自理。
He pays his housekeeper 25 pounds a week but she finds herself in clothes. 他每周付女管家25英镑,衣服则由她自理。
You will find yourself in food and clothes. 你要自己解决吃穿。

♣ ***find out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 发现,查清;看穿,猜出;了解,打听;通过询问查出;发觉某人的真实情况,揭发 make a conscious effort; discover a deceitful act; obtain information about sth; discover by enquiry or search; catch in an offence or error; discover the truth about sb; penetrate the disguise of, unmask

▲*find out*

I hope nobody finds out. 我希望无人发现。
She is afraid that he will find out. 她怕他会发现。
I'll put the money back before anyone finds out. 在别人没发现之前,我得把钱放回去。
I know almost nothing about the economics, but finding out will be enjoyable. 我几乎对经济学一无所知,但是很乐意把它弄个明白。
Let's call her up on the telephone and find out. 让我给她打个电话了解一下情况。
I won't tell you; you'll have to find out by yourself. 我不告诉你,你得自己去打听。
Did you find out about the photographs? 你查明有关相片的事情了吗?

▲*find out about sth*

I'll find out about planes to New York. 我去打听一下飞纽约的班机。
Jim wrote to find out about a job in New York. 吉姆写信想了解在纽约找工作的情况。
I'll ring him up and find out about the plans for Sunday. 我给他去个电话,问问他打算如何度过星期天。

▲*find sb/sth ⇔ out*

For months the cashier had been falsifying the accounts, but then the company found him out. 那出纳员几个月一直篡改账目,但是后来被公司发觉了。
I'll find out your secret. 我会发现你的秘密的。
We must find out the truth of the matter. 我们必须弄清楚事情的真相。
Find out the islanders' views before making a decision. 作决定以前,要弄清岛上居民的意见。
We failed to find him out. 我们没有看穿他。
The boy knew that if he cheated on the test the teacher would find him out. 男孩知道如果他考试作弊,老师会识破他的。
He found out the riddle at last. 他终于猜出了这个谜语。
Ah! I've found you out! 啊!我可抓到你的把柄了!
Find out his address, please. 请你查查他的地址。
Can you find out Mr. Johnson's address for me? 你能替我查出约翰逊先生的地址吗?
See if you can find out her name and address. 看看你是否能查到她的姓名和地址。
If you've told a lie, someone will soon find you out. 如果你撒了谎,有人会揭发你的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The traitor was finally found out and put in prison. 那个卖国贼终于被人发现并被监禁了起来。
The death cause of Marilyn Monro hasn't been found out. 玛丽莲·梦露的死因仍未弄清。
The grafter was found out at great loss of state property. 贪污犯被查出,但国家财产已遭受巨大损失。
As soon as all the facts have been found out, we can begin to formulate a theory. 一切事实一经查明,我们就能开始系统地提出一个意见。
You may get away with dishonesty for a while, but you'll be found out sooner or later. 你可能骗人一时,但迟早会被揭穿的。

▲*find out that-clause*

The teacher was very angry when he found out that the students had been cheating. 老师发现学生们一直在作弊异常生气。
We were about to buy the house when we found out that it was next door to a pub. 我们正打算买下这幢房子时,却发现它的隔壁是家小酒吧。
We soon found out that he was a secret agent. 我们很快就查明他是个特务。
FBI found out that the senator committed bribery. 美国联邦调查局查明这个参议员有受贿行为。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It was found out that certain herbal medicine had curative effect on Aids. 经研究发现有些草药对艾滋病有疗效。

▲*find out wh-clause*

Find out where he is going. 弄清楚他要到哪儿去。
He watched the birds to find out where they go. 他注视这些鸟,以便发现他们飞往何处。
Will you please try to find out what time that train arrives? 请设法帮我搞清那趟火车到站的时间好吗?
Have you found out who rang you up this morning? 你有没有了解到,今天早上是谁给你打电话的?
We have not been able to find out who broke the window. 我们未能查出谁打破了玻璃窗。
Please find out when the train starts. 请你查一下火车什么时候开行。
Can anyone find out when Stephen's birthday is? 谁能查出斯蒂芬的生日吗?
After three days of observation, they found out why the dam was sinking and took measures to stop it. 经过三天的观察,他们找到了水坝塌陷的原因,并采取了措施制止。
The passenger began to feel of his pocket to find out whether there was any small change. 那位旅客开始摸摸口袋,看有没有零钱。

2. 使发作 have an effect on (a weakness)

▲*find sb/sth ⇔ out*

This cold weather finds out my old wound. 这寒冷的天气使我的旧伤疼痛。
The overcast and rainy weather found out his arthritis. 阴雨天使他的关节炎发作了。

3. 通过探询或访问获悉(某人)不在 learn by inquiry or paying a visit that sb is away

▲*find sb out*

I found him out when I called. 我去看他时发现他不在家。
I called at Smith's this morning and found him out. 今天早晨我去史密斯家,发现他出去了。
I called three times this morning, but found you out every time. 今天上午我找了你三次,但每次都发现你不在。

4. 使受惩罚,使得到报应 bring retribution upon; visit with retribution

▲*find sb ⇔ out*

His sins will find him out. 他为非作歹,不会有好下场。

词语辨异

♣ ***find, search***

两者都可作"找,寻"解。其区别在于:find 指找到某人或某物;而 search 指为找到某人〔物〕而搜查某地点或某人之身,但是 search 之后,结果不一定是 find sb/sth。

♣ ***find, discover, find out, invent, look for***

参见 discover 条。

♣下面三句的意思相同:

Do you find it to pay?
Do you find it pay?
Do you find it pays?
你认为这样合算吗?

♣下面两句意思相同:

He found food and clothing for the boy.
He found the boy in food and clothing.
他供给这个孩子衣食。

注意第一句中的 for 不能改为 to;第二句里的 in 不能改为 with。

♣下面各组句子中的意思不同:

The dictionary was not found.
词典没有找到。
The dictionary was not to be found.
词典不可能找到。

I found her home.
我发现她回家了。
I found her a home.
我替她找到一处住宅。

♣下面这个句子可有三种解释:

He found her out.
他把她找了出来。
他发现她不在家。
他发觉了她的错误。

正误解析

1. 在你来以前,我一直在找词典。
[误] I had been finding a dictionary before you came.
[正] I had been looking for a dictionary before you came.
[正] I had been trying to find a dictionary before you came.
[析] find 表示找寻的结果,即"发现"或"找到",是终止性动词,不能用于进行体。look for〔try to find〕表示"寻找但还未找到",可以用于进行体。

2. 观察了一星期之后,山姆弄明白了为什么这个衬衫厂如此低效。
[误] After making observations for a week, Sam found why the shirt factory was so inefficient.
[正] After making observations for a week, Sam found out why the shirt factory

was so inefficient.

［析］表示经探索或观察而发现，特别是发现无形的、隐藏的事情，常用 find out 加关系代词 what, who, where 等引导的从句。

3.杰克觉得很难向别人解释自己的看法。

［误］Jack found very difficult to explain his views to others.

［正］Jack found it very difficult to explain his views to others.

［析］find 后接动词不定式作宾语时应使用形式宾语结构。

4.她发现没有人能回答这个问题。

［误］She found no one answer the question.

［正］She found no one could answer the question.

［析］如果从句里用了完成时态或情态动词，句子就不能改用复合结构。

学习参考

We have found him a good assistant. 可能有两个意思：①我们已替他找到一个好助手。②我们已经发现他是一个好助手。为了不产生误解，①意最好改为：We have found a good assistant for him. ②意最好改为：We have found him to be a good assistant.

☞ *n.* ［faɪnd］(finds)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **发现** discovery

2.Ⓒ **发现物** sth good or valuable that is found

基本要点

1.find 用作名词意思是"发现"，指抽象的行为，是不可数名词，也可作"发现物"解，尤指有价值的东西，是可数名词。

2.find 还可表示"被发现有惊人能力的人"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce the ～宣布发现
have ～获得发现
make ～发现

形容词＋～

archaeological ～考古发现
big ～重大发现
good ～好的发现
great ～重大发现
important ～重要发现
lucky ～侥幸的发现
marvellous ～了不起的发现
rich ～大量发现
startling ～惊人的发现
sure ～必定能找到…之处，必定能遇见的人

句型例句

That old book is quite a find. 那本古书是一个重大发现。

What a marvellous find! 多么了不起的发现！

The bronze chariot proved to be a valuable find. 那辆青铜战车证明是有价值的发现。

I made a great find in a secondhand bookshop the other day. 两天前我在一个旧书店有一个重大发现。

They announced the find of an important manuscript. 他们宣布发现了一份重要的手稿。

The site of the find is a sharp, narrow slope that may once have been on the shore of a lake. 发现那件东西的地方是在一个陡狭的斜坡上，那里从前也许是湖岸。

The new finds have deepened our knowledge of giant ape. 新的发现加深了我们对大猩猩的认识。

His son was a sure find during his illness. 他患病期间，他的儿子必定在他身边。

The young actress was the theatrical find of the year. 这位年轻的女演员是那年戏剧界涌现出来的新秀。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* come across, discover *n.* bargain, catch, discovery

［词源］<古英语 *findan*(走近，发现)

find·ing

☞ *n.* ［'faɪndɪŋ］(findings)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **发现物** sth good or valuable that is found

2.Ⓟ **调查〔研究〕的结果** sth learnt as the result of an official inquiry

3.Ⓒ **(陪审团的)裁决** a decision made by a judge or jury

词汇搭配

动词＋～

publish ～s 宣布调查的结果
report ～s 报告调查的结果

形容词＋～

archaeological ～s 考古学上的发现
noteworthy ～s 值得注意的发现

名词＋～

committee's ～s 委员会的调查结果
court's ～s 法庭的判决
research ～s 研究的成果

句型例句

Such a finding as this exquisite antique is rare indeed. 像这样一件精美古物的发现确实少有。

The committee reported its findings after a thorough investigation. 委员会在彻底调查以后报告了调查结果。

The findings of the court will be published on Wednesday. 法院的判决将于星期三公布。

补充资料

［同义词］award, decision

fine

☞ *adj.* ［faɪn］(finer; finest)

双解释义

1.Ⓐ **美好的，优秀的，优良的，杰出的** beautiful and of high quality; better than most of its kind

2.**纤细的** very thin

3.Ⓐ **细微的** delicate and difficult to understand or notice

4.**晴朗的，无雨的** bright and sunny; not wet

5.Ⓟ **健康的；舒适的** healthy and comfortable

6.**过分夸饰的，炫耀的** too grand and perhaps not true

7.Ⓐ **可怕的，糟透的** terrible

基本要点

1.fine 是描绘形容词，基本意思是指经过加工、提炼而变得非常"精美"，引申可表示"美好的，优秀的，优良的，杰出的""纤细的""细微的""晴朗的，无雨的""健康的；舒适的""过分夸饰的，炫耀的""可怕的，糟透的"等。

2.fine 表示天气"好"时一般用 it 作主语。

3.fine 前可用 very 修饰。

4.fine 在句中用作定语或表语。

5.fine 的比较级是 finer，最高级是 finest。

6.fine 作"健康的；舒适的"解时无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ feathers 好羽毛，好的外表
～ features 美貌，温柔的线条
～ flavour 美味
～ fur 好皮子
～ future 美好的未来
～ taste in art 对艺术精确的鉴赏力
～ things 好东西

副词＋～

exceptionally ～特别精美

～＋介词

～ in texture 质地细密

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

There was no doubt that he was a fine scholar. 毫无疑问，他是位杰出的学者。

What a fine view! 多美的景色啊！

The fine view of my hometown is practically unchanged from former times. 我家乡的美景和从前相比没有什么变化。

She likes to use pencils with fine points, I don't. 她喜欢用笔头尖细的铅笔，我不喜欢。

People should not often eat bread made of fine flour. 人们不应该经常食用精粉制的面包。

Her evening dress was made of a very fine material. 她的晚礼服是用非常精致的料子做的。

It is going to be a fine day. 今天将会是一个好天气。

The fine weather is favourable for outdoor sports. 天气很好，有利于户外运动。

We had a fine time at the party last night. 昨晚我们在晚会上玩得很开心。

Your shoes will be in a fine state if you walk in the mud. 你要是在泥里走路，你的鞋就会弄得很脏。

It is but a piece of fine writing. 这不过是一篇矫揉造作的文章。

A fine friend you have been! 你可真够朋友！

That's fine excuse to make. 那真是个好借口。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Sand is finer than gravel. 沙子比碎石细。

You are looking very fine today. 你今天看起来真漂亮。

I hope it will turn fine in the afternoon. 我

希望下午天气会转晴。
Today it will be mostly fine and sunny, with intermittent showers. 今天大部分是晴天有太阳,但有间断阵雨。
How are you? —I am fine, thank you. 你好吗?——我很好,谢谢。
He is not feeling fine today. 他今天不舒服。
▲S + be + ～ + to-v
The print is too fine for me to read. 这种印刷字太小,我看起来有困难。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Cut up the vegetables very fine. 把菜切细。

常用短语

♣ ***fine and dandy***
十全十美;令人满意 satisfactory
We've finished decorating the living room and it all looks fine and dandy. 我们已经完成了起居室的装修,现在一切看上去都十全十美。
I understand that everything was to be fine and dandy once Peter started his new job. 我明白,只要彼得开始那桩新的工作,一切都会令人满意的。

♣ ***fine distinction***
细微的差别 a slight difference
The law makes fine distinctions. 法律作出细致的区别。
He is able to draw a fine distinction between very good wine and excellent wine. 他能够指出很好的酒和最好的酒之间的细微差别。

♣ ***fine for***
适合…的 suitable for sb/sth
The tool will be fine for the job. 那件工具干这活儿正合适。
This apartment's fine for two people, but not more. 这套房子两个人住挺舒适,但人再多就不行了。
Such a system is fine for those who have it in them to succeed. 这样的制度对那些有能力成功的人来说如鱼得水。
Don't reckon on the weather being fine for your garden party. 不要指望你们举行游园会时是好天气。

♣ ***get down to a fine art***
很精通… be very proficient at sth
He will service your car in less than an hour—he's got it down to a fine art. 他将在一个小时内检修完你的汽车——他非常精通这个工作。

♣ ***not to put too fine a point on it***
直截了当地说,说实话 be frank
I don't like your attitude and not to put too fine a point on it, I won't tolerate it in future. 我不喜欢你的态度,不客气地说,今后我不会容忍的。

♣ ***one of these fine days***
总有一天,日内 one day soon
One of these fine days, my boy, you're going to find out what it's like to have to get up every morning and go to work. 我的孩子,总有一天你会发现每天早上不得不起来去上班是什么滋味了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fine, beautiful, nice, pretty, wonderful***
参见 nice 条。

♣ ***fine, choice, elegant***
这三个词均可指"上等的,精美的,优美的"。其区别在于:fine 是常用词;choice 指品质上等的,通常经过精心选择,且选择者能判断其品质上的细微差别;elegant 指"雅致的""考究的"。例如:
He does fine work. 他工作做得好。
He selected a choice piece of jade. 他选中一块上等玉。
The designer was noted for his elegant styles. 那位时装设计师以其风格高雅著称。

♣ ***fine, delicate, subtle***
参见 delicate 条。

♣ ***fine, good, nice, well***
参见 well 条。

学习参考

在 one fine day, some fine day 等短语中 fine 几乎没有意义。例如:
One fine day he found himself a ruined man. 有一天醒来,他发现自己成了破产者。
Some fine day you will be sorry. 总有一天你会后悔的。

☞ ***adv.*** [faɪn] (finer; finest)

双解释义

1. **很好,不错** very well
2. **细微地,精巧地** so as to be very thin or in very small bits

基本要点

1. fine 用作副词的意思是"很好地,妙",也可表示"优美地""细微地,精巧地"。
2. fine 在句中可用作状语修饰谓语动词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cook ～烹饪技术很好
cut ～切细
do ～ in school 学习很好
get along ～相处得很好
suit ～很适合
talk ～说得很好听
work ～运转得好

句型例句

用作状语

Is your son doing fine in school? 你儿子在学校学习好吗?
Yes, we are getting along fine. 是的,我们相处得很好。
The shirt suits me fine. 那衬衫很适合我。

常用短语

♣ ***cut it fine***
刚好赶上 complete just in time
There are only five minutes to go. You might just manage to get to the station, but you're cutting it rather fine. 只有五分钟了,你可以赶到车站,但时间确实太紧了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fine, finely***
两者意思基本相同,其区别在于:在口语里,fine 往往用 finely 代替;但构成复合词时要用 fine,表达人的品格时要用 finely。例如:
a fine-toothed comb 细齿梳子
Mr. Hansen cut it rather fine. 汉森先生差一点错过机会。
I think he behaves finely. 我认为他表现得不错。

☞ ***v.*** [faɪn] (fines; fined; fining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **转晴;(使)变纯,(使)澄清** (weather) become bright; make or become pure and clear
2. *vt.* **使精细,使精炼** improve by making or becoming thinner, less wasteful, or more exact
3. *vt.* **处…以罚金** punish by a fine

基本要点

1. fine 用作动词的意思是"(使)变纯,(使)澄清",引申可作"转晴""使精细,使精炼"解。
2. fine 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. fine 也可作"处…以罚金"解,通常只能用于金钱,不用于其他物资,其后可接双宾语,表示"对…处以…罚款"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ gradually 逐渐转晴
～ heavily 重罚
～ away (使)更好,(使)渐渐消失
～ down 弄薄,使精细

～ + 介词

～ for 因…而罚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The weather gradually fined. 天气逐渐转晴。
The ale will fine. 啤酒会变清的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
They fined him heavily. 他们重罚了他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Before the beer can be bottled it has to be fined. 啤酒在装瓶之前要使其澄清。
If we smuggle this brandy we run the risk of being caught and fined. 如果我们偷带这瓶白兰地酒,我们将冒被抓住并罚款的危险。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
They fined him ten dollars. 他们判他 10 美元罚金。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was fined £200. 他被罚了 200 英镑。

常用短语

♣ ***fine away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)更好;(使)渐渐消失 (cause to) make sth better; (cause to) vanish gradually
▲*fine away*
His coarse habits have gradually fined away. 他的粗俗习惯渐渐变得文雅起来了。
▲*fine sth* ⇔ *away*
He endeavored to fine away the objections of his opponents. 他力图逐渐消除对手的反对。
She fined away superfluous matter in the design. 她删去了这图案中多余的东西。

♣ ***fine down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)变薄;(使)苗条 (cause to) become thinner
▲*fine down*
She has fined down a lot since last year. 自去年以来,她苗条多了。
▲*fine sth ⇔ down*
The worker fined the metal down. 这位工人把这块金属弄薄了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His face was fined down. 他的脸消瘦下来了。
2.使精细 refine
▲*fine sth ⇔ down*
She fined down her choice of words. 她使自己的措词更加精确。
He needs to fine down his theory a bit. 他需要使他的理论更完善一些。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Now that the original plans have been fined down, they are much more practical. 既然原来的计划经修订而更精确,其可行性就大大增加了。

♣ **fine for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而罚(款) make sb pay money as a punishment for (doing sth wrong)
▲*fine sb for sth/v-ing*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was fined heavily for driving under the influence. 他因酒后开车而受重罚。
He was fined for failing to complete the tax form. 他因未填税单而被罚款。
The businessman was fined for dodging taxes. 这个工商业者因为逃税受到罚款处分。
The motorist was fined for careless driving. 驾驶员因开车不慎而受到罚款。
▲*fine sb sth for sth/v-ing*
The judge fined her 25 dollars for her mistake. 法官因她的错误而对她处以 25 美元罚款。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The three demonstrators were fined 50 dollars each for breach of the peace. 那三个示威者因扰乱治安每人被罚 50 美元。

正误辨析

警察罚了她 100 元。
[误] The police fined 100 *yuan* to her.
[正] The police fined her 100 *yuan*.
[析] fine 接双宾语时其间接宾语不能转化为介词 to 或 for 的宾语。

☞ ***n.*** [faɪn] (fines)

双解释义

1.U **好天气** good weather
2.C **罚款,罚金** an amount of money paid as a punishment

基本要点

fine 用作名词的意思是"罚款,罚金",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

assess a ～确定罚款金额
impose ～处以罚金
incur ～招致罚款
pay a ～交付罚款
slap a ～任意罚款

形容词 + ～

corrective ～惩治性罚款
heavy ～大笔罚款
light ～小额罚金
mandatory ～强制性罚金
maximum ～最高额罚金
severe ～很重的罚金
small ～小额罚金
stiff ～大笔罚款

介词 + ～

in ～总之
in rain or ～不管天晴下雨

～ + 介词

a ～ for illegal parking 违章停车罚金
a ～ of 50 dollars 50 美元的罚款

句型例句

In rain or fine, you must reach here on time. 不管天晴下雨,你们必须准时到达这里。
With no spittoons installed, fines seem unfair. 不设痰盂,罚款似乎是不公平的。
A few were content to pay the fines. 只有少数几个人愿意支付罚款。
The court required that he should pay the fine. 法院下令他缴付罚款。
We should exact fines from people who drop litter on the streets. 我们应该强令在街上乱抛废纸杂物的人缴出罚款。
There is a fine for driving too fast. 车速过快要罚款。
He had to go to prison for a month, not to say the fine. 他得蹲一个月的监狱,更不用说罚款了。
The judge offered the criminal the alternative of a fine or six months in prison. 法官让罪犯选择是罚款还是监禁 6 个月。
People who walk on the grass are liable to a fine. 在草坪上行走要受罚。
He got off with a warning and a small fine. 他只受到警告和少量罚款。
She was let off with a fine instead of being sent to prison. 她没有坐牢而只是罚款了事。

常用短语

♣ ***in fine***
总而言之 in a word
In fine, you will have to say it again. 总之,你得从头再说一遍。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** agreeable, all right, attractive, beautiful, choice, clear, excellent, nice, rare, suitable, sunny, superior ***v.*** penalize, punish, sting ***n.*** damages, penalty, punishment
[反义词] ***adj.*** inferior, poor, squalid, broad

fin·ger

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪŋgə] (fingers)

双解释义

1.C **手指** any one of the five parts extending from each hand
2.C **指状物** sth like finger
3.C **指幅** measure of alcohol in a glass, roughly equal to the width of one finger

基本要点

finger 是可数名词,意思是"手指",但一般不指"大拇指",引申还可表示"指状物""一指宽度",有时还可指"手套的套手指部分"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

beat with the ～s 用手指敲
burn one's ～s 因管闲事(或鲁莽)而吃苦头
count on the ～屈指计算
cross one's ～s 使手指交叉
cut one's ～割破手指
give sb the ～恶意对待某人,亏待某人
have a ～ in the pie 参与某事
hurt one's ～弄伤手指
ink one's ～s 用墨水弄脏手指
keep one's ～s crossed 祝福
lay a ～ on sb 触动某人
lay[put] one's ～ on 正确地指出…(的错误、缺点等)
lift a ～一点忙都不帮
lift a ～ against sb 抵抗某人,反对某人
point the ～ at 指着某人
put a ～ on sb 触动某人
put one's ～ in another's pie 多管闲事
put one's ～ in one's eye 哭泣
run one's ～s through one's hair 用手指梳拢头发
shake one's ～ at sb 指点某人
turn a ～一点忙都不帮
turn sb round one's ～任意摆弄某人
wind sb around one's ～任意摆弄某人

形容词 + ～

excited ～颤抖的手指
little ～小指
long ～中指
middle ～中指
setting ～定位指
strong ～有力的手指
thick ～粗壮的手指
thin ～纤细的手指

名词 + ～

index ～食指
ring ～无名指(左手的)

～ + 名词

～ marks 指印

介词 + ～

in one's ～指头上
on a ～手指上
with a wet ～不费力地

～ + 介词

～ of God 神力

句型例句

There are five fingers on each hand. 每只手有五个手指。
The hands of men and women have four slender and flexible fingers and a short, strong thumb that moves opposite to the fingers. 人手都有四个纤细灵活的手指和一个短粗壮实的可与其他四个手指进行相对活动的拇指。
My fingers are stiff with cold. 我的手指冻僵了。
His fingers are sticky with mud. 他的手指粘着泥。
What lovely long slender fingers you have! 你有着多么纤细好看的手指啊!
The tips of the fingers are particularly sensitive. 手指顶部特别敏感。
The wood was so rotten that you could put your finger through it. 木头已烂透了,你用手指一戳就可戳透。

Keep your dirty fingers off the wet paint. 油漆未干，别用脏指头乱摸。

You can tell how nervous she is by the way her fingers worry at the edge of the tablecloth. 看她那用手指拽台布边的样子，你可以断定她是多么紧张。

She poured herself three fingers of whisky. 她给自己倒了三指深的威士忌。

常用短语

♣ ***be all fingers and thumbs***

笨手笨脚 be clumsy or awkward with one's hands

Can you thread this needle for me? I'm all fingers and thumbs today. 你能帮我穿针吗？今天我手脚不灵。

♣ ***get one's fingers burned***

吃苦头 bear hardships

〔说明〕本习语中 finger 只用作复数形式。

I got my fingers burned once and I don't want to get them burnt again. 我已吃过一次苦头了，我可不想再吃第二次了。

♣ ***have a finger in every pie***

参与，好管闲事 a part or interest in everything that is going on

He had a finger in every pie at school, from dramatics to football. 在学校里，从演剧到踢足球，什么活动他都参加。

♣ ***keep one's fingers crossed***

希望走好运〔成功〕 hope to get good luck 〔success〕

Let's just keep our fingers crossed that he is not too bad. 让我们祝愿祷告，希望他不是太坏就好。

Keep your fingers crossed that I can pass the entrance examination. 请你替我祝福，但愿我能通过入学考试。

♣ ***lay a finger on***

触碰，冒犯 harm, touch, even slightly

〔说明〕lay a finger on 一般用于否定、疑问或条件句中。

How dare you lay a finger on my child? 你怎敢碰我的孩子？

Suppose Harry takes his brother with him, will the tough boys dare lay a finger on him? 假如哈里把他的兄弟带在身边，那些顽皮的孩子敢惹他吗？

♣ ***lay〔put〕 one's finger on***

1.准确地指出 find or show exactly (the cause of trouble)

▲ *lay〔put〕 one's finger on sth*

The doctor was able to treat the disease although he could not put his finger on the exact cause. 医生能治这种病，不过他不能指出确切的病因。

▲ *lay〔put〕 one's finger on wh-clause*

Something's wrong with this room, but I can't quite put my finger on what it is. 这个房间里有些不对头，但我无法明确地指出那是什么。

I know the name, but I can't quite put my finger on what's wrong with the engine. 我还没弄清楚发动机的毛病。

2.发现… find out

▲ *lay〔put〕 one's finger on sth*

I haven't been able to lay my finger on the book you requested. 我不能找到你要的那本书。

♣ ***lift a finger***

尽举手之劳，出力帮助 make any effort to help when necessary

▲ *lift a finger to-v*

They wouldn't lift a finger to help us. 他们连举手之劳也不肯帮助我们。

♣ ***put the finger on***

告发(某人) give information about

How did you know I was here? Who's been putting the finger on me? 你怎么知道我在这里？谁告发了我？

♣ ***snap one's fingers at***

对…弹手指表示轻蔑 move the finger in the direction of sb with whom one is angry

No petty official was going to stop Philip from getting into the enclosure. He would just snap his fingers at them. 没有哪位职位不高的官员敢阻止菲力普进入围栏，他会对他们不屑一顾。

词语辨异

♣ ***lay one's finger on, lay one's hand on***

这两个短语的意思不同，前者是"发现并指出"；后者的意思是"得到"。例如：

I know there is something wrong in our design but I can't lay my finger on the fault. 我知道，我们的设计有些问题，但我找不出错在哪里。

That fellow will help himself to anything he can lay his hands on. 那个家伙只要能弄到手，什么东西都要拿一点。

♣ ***put one's finger on, put the finger on***

这两个短语的意思不同：put one's finger on 的意思是"明确地指出"；put the finger on 的意思是"指名告发"，且只用于美国俚语中。例如：

I just couldn't put my finger on the problem. 我就是不能确切指出问题所在。

Nobody wants to put the finger on you. 谁也不想告发你。

♣ ***lay a finger on, lay one's finger on***

这两个短语的意思不同：lay a finger on 的意思是"触碰""冒犯"，含有打人的意思，而且只能用于否定、疑问或条件句中；lay one's finger on 则是"正确指出"的意思，且可用于肯定句。例如：

If you lay a finger on me, I will not leave a handful of that black hair upon your head. 要是你碰我一下，你头上黑乌乌的头发就休想留下一把。

It is very kind of you to lay your finger on our plan. 你真好，为我们的规划指出缺点。

学习参考

五个手指的名称是：the thumb 拇指；the index finger〔forefinger〕食指；the middle finger 中指；the third finger(右手的)无名指；the ring finger(左手的)无名指；the little finger〔earfinger〕小指。另一种说法是 the first finger 食指；the second finger 中指；the third finger 无名指；the fourth finger 小指。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语、古英语 *finger*(手指)

fin·ish

☞ *v.* [ˈfɪnɪʃ] (finishes; finished; finishing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **结束，完成** bring to an end; complete

基本要点

1.finish 的基本意思是"结束、完成"，表明已达到所做事情的终点。引申可表示"用光，吃光""毕业""杀掉"等。

2.finish 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，不能接动词不定式。

3.finish 用作不及物动词时，其主动形式往往表示被动意义，常译为"…完了，…停止，…结束"。

4.finish 有时可用作系动词，后接名词当表语，表示"结果变成…"，此时 finish 意同 become。

5.finish 后接 off 表示"做完"或"杀死"；后接 up 表示"吃光"或"做完"；后接 with 时表示"用完…"或"断绝与…的关系"。

6.finish 的过去分词 finished 和现在分词 finishing 均可用作形容词，在句中作定语。过去分词表示完成意义，现在分词表示进行意义。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a bottle of wine 喝完一瓶葡萄酒
～ one's investigation 完成某人的调查研究
～ one's life in loneliness 孤独中结束一生
～ one's sandwich 吃完某人的三明治
～ one's work 完成某人的工作
～ school 毕业
～ the milk 喝完牛奶
～ the tenth grade 读完十年级
～ the top of the class 在班上考第一名

〔副词＋～〕

almost ～几乎完成
half ～完成一半
quite ～完全结束

〔～＋副词〕

～ beautifully 完美地结束
～ completely 完全结束
～ hurriedly 匆匆结束
～ partly 部分结束
～ slowly 慢慢地结束
～ off 结束，完成，吃光，杀死，毁掉
～ off with one's work 结束工作
～ up 完成

〔～＋介词〕

～ between 两人一起完成
～ by 以…结束
～ in 以…结束
～ with 完成，结束，与…断绝关系
～ with a song 以一首歌作为结束
～ with school 完成学业

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)

The new hotel's finished, but it's not yet furnished. 这家新旅馆已经完工，但尚未装饰。

They start work early and finish late every day. 他们每天上工早收工晚。

I can't come till I have finished. 我要干完了才能来。

Term finishes next week. 本学期下周结束。

He didn't finish in time. 他没有及时干完。

The performance has not finished yet. 演出还未结束。

The war hasn't finished yet. 战争还没有结束。

The task finished. 任务完成了。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n*.

He finished a famous scholar. 他终于成了一个著名的学者。

She finished the best student in her class. 她成为班中最好的学生。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

That long climb almost finished me. 长时间的攀登几乎累死我了。

That shock almost finished her. 那一惊几乎把她吓死。

My answer finished him. 我的回答使他哑口无言。

"Must I finish my composition in class?" "No, you needn't. You may finish it after class." "我必须在课上写完作文吗?" "不，你可以在课后完成。" Look!

You will never finish that job unless you forget everything else and get down to it. 听着，你要是不把别的事忘掉，而认真地去干那件事，你就永远也干不完。

If the rain holds off for a few days more, they can finish the planting. 如果这场雨晚几天再下，他们的种植任务就可以完成了。

If you had not interfered, I should have finished my work by now. 要不是你打扰的话，我现在早已完成我的工作。

The boy finished the cake just in a few bits. 这孩子几口就把蛋糕吃完了。

What shall we have to finish the meal with? 我们最后一道菜吃什么呢?

They finished the bottle of beer between them. 他们两人把一瓶啤酒喝完了。

When she finished the mending, she paired up the socks. 袜子补好以后，她把它们一双双地放在一起。

We decided to finish our plan more carefully. 我们决定对自己的计划作更细致的修整。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The ground-work will soon be finished. 基础工程不久就要完成了。

Once the winter ploughing is finished, it will be time to consider this question. 冬耕一完就该考虑这个问题了。

Everything is finished between us. 我们之间一切都完了。

Hang on—I'm nearly finished. 等会儿——我马上就完。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

They have finished laying the light transport railway. 他们铺完了这条轻型运输轨道。

Place the book back where you found it when you have finished reading. 看完后把书放回原处。

As soon as he finished reading the letter, he flew into a rage and tore it into pieces. 他一读完那封信，顿时大发雷霆，随即便把信撕个粉碎。

There was a deadly silence after she finished speaking. 她说完之后，是一片沉默。

Do you think you can finish reading the novel within the week? 你认为这周内你可以读完这本小说吗?

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

These are finished products. 这些都是成品。

Finished labours are pleasant. 干完活，是一乐。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

He is putting the finishing stroke to the portrait. 他正在为这幅肖像画作最后的修饰了。

常用短语

♣ ***finish in*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

▲*finish in sth*

1. 末端是… have (sth) at its end

The road finished in a narrow path. 这条公路的尽头是一狭窄的小径。

2. 以…告终 come to an end in (a state)

〔说明〕finish in 作此解时不常用于进行体，且常表达消极意义。

The marriage finished in failure. 这桩婚姻以失败而告终。

The meeting finished in disorder. 会议在一片混乱中结束。

♣ ***finish off*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）

1. 结束(某事) do the last part

▲*finish off*

There are still a few jobs to finish off so we cannot be released for the time being. 还有几项工作需要完成，所以我们暂且还不能松劲。

▲*finish sth* ⇔ *off*

We finished off the work by noon. 到中午我们的活就干完了。

I must finish off this sewing while light is good. 趁光线还好，我得完成这针线活。

During the debate, the second debater in the positive party failed to finish off his statement within the time limit. 在辩论会上，正方第二辩手没能在限定的时间内结束陈述。

I finally said we must finish off the war in Italy immediately. 最后我说道我们必须马上结束在意大利的战争。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His thesis is being finished off. 他的论文快写完了。

2. 〈非正〉杀死；毁掉 kill; destroy sth

▲*finish sb* ⇔ *off*

〔说明〕finish off 作此解时常不用于进行体。

In less than half an hour we finished off the two enemy companies. 不到 30 分钟，我们就打垮了两个连的敌人。

That year pneumonia nearly finished off him. 那一年，他几乎得肺炎死去。

The high fever nearly finished him off. 那次高烧几乎使他送了命。

Her illness last year nearly finished her off. 去年的那场病几乎要了她的命。

It was not the operation, but the fever that followed, which finished him off. 不是手术，而是手术后的发烧使他死亡的。

3. 吃光(某物)；耗尽(某物) eat or drink the last part; finish up sth

▲*finish sth* ⇔ *off*

We finished off everything on the table. 我们把桌上的饭菜统统吃光了。

Let's finish off the wine! 干杯!

Whenever my cat finishes off her food, she will lick her lips. 我的猫咪一旦吃得盆干碗净，就舔嘴抹舌的。

Old Smith came round for a chat and finished off the remains of my whisky. 老史密斯过来和我聊天，把我剩下的威士忌也喝光了。

The pests finished off all the leaves of a pine tree. 害虫把一棵松树的叶子全吃光了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Dishes served in restaurant are seldom finished off. 饭馆里吃的饭菜常有剩余。

♣ ***finish up*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）

1. 〈非正〉结束，告终 end with

〔说明〕finish up 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*finish up*

You can finish up now. 现在你可以结束了。

They will be going on a honeymoon tour, starting in Huangshan and finishing up in Xiamen. 他们打算蜜月旅行，启程于黄山，结束于厦门。

I hope you won't finish up in jail. 希望你不要以入狱而告终。

▲*finish up v-ing*

He never dreamed that he would finish up owning such a lot of property. 他做梦也想不到最终他会拥有这么多的财产。

▲*finish sth* ⇔ *up*

I'll be back as soon as I finish up my business. 我一办完事就回来。

They finished up a can of paint. 他们用完了一罐油漆。

2. 喝光 eat or drink all

▲*finish sth* ⇔ *up*

I finished up all the food in the house. 我吃光了屋里所有的食品。

We finished up everything there was on the table. 我们把桌上的东西全吃完了。

He finished up the remains of the mutton for dinner. 他把晚饭吃剩的羊肉全吃光了。

The hungry baby finished up all her mother's breast milk and still expected more. 这个饥饿的婴儿喝干了妈妈的奶水后还想喝。

Do finish up the wine! Let's dance! 把酒喝干! 我们跳舞!

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Everything on the lunch table was finished up soon by the hungry children. 桌上的午餐被饥饿的孩子们一扫而光。

♣ ***finish up with*** （*v*.＋*adv*.＋*prep*.）

以…告终 end up with (sth)

▲*finish up with sth*

The rally finished up with the singing of the Internationale. 大会最后以高唱《国际歌》结束。

♣ ***finish with*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

▲*finish with sb/sth*

1. 〈非正〉用完，完成 complete; have no more use for

〔说明〕finish with 作此解时不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。

I'll borrow the scissors if you've finished with them. 如果你不再用剪子，我想借用一下。

When you finish with something you have borrowed, return it in time. 用完人家的东西要及时送还。

Please return the book to me when you finish with it. 这本书你读完时请还给我。

Please return it to me when you have finished with it. 你用完之后请立即还给我。

The famous professor finished with his academic life and went in to politics. 那位著名的教授弃教从政。

Tomorrow we shall have finished with this business once for all. 明天我们就能一劳

永逸地把这事结束。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

As soon as a melody is finished with, the composer writes another. It seems that he has been addicted to it. 每写完一首曲子，这位作曲家就接着写另一首，好像写上了瘾似的。

2. 断绝关系，绝交 have nothing further to do with

I have finished with him. 我和他绝交了。

I've finished with Mary after the way she's treated me. 在玛丽那样对待我之后，我就与她绝交了。

They didn't finish with each other after divorce. 他们离婚后还有来往。

May I go if you have finished with me? 如果您问完了，我可以走了吗？

3. 到(某日期)为止 come to an end on (a certain date)

Please send your accounts for the period finishing with 10 October. 请把截止到10月10号的账目送来。

4.〈非正〉停止惩罚 stop punishing (sb)

[说明] finish with 作此解时不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。

You will be sorry by the time I've finished with you! 等我惩罚完了你，你会感到懊悔的！

F

词语辨异

♣ ***finish, finish up***

finish 和 finish up 意思差不多。其区别是：

1. finish up 的语气较强，含"最终结束""彻底结束"的意味。例如：

If I don't finish this work tonight, I'll surely finish it up tomorrow. 如果今晚我完不成这项工作，明天肯定会完成的。

2. 在接动名词时，finish *v*-ing 的意思是"结束做某事"；finish up *v*-ing 意思是"以某事的方式结束"。例如：

Could I borrow that novel when you've finished reading it? 你读完那本小说后可以借给我吗？

Every time she tried to argue with her husband, she finished up shaking with anger. 每次她与丈夫争吵，总是以她气得发抖而告终。

♣ ***finish, accomplish, complete, conclude, end***

参见 conclude 条。

♣ 下面两句的意思不同：

Have you finished the newspaper?
　你看完了这报纸吗？
Have you finished with the newspaper?
　你不再用这张报纸了吗？

♣ 下面的句子有两种不同的意思：

I have finished the composition.
　我已经看完这篇文章。
　我已经写完这篇文章。

正误解析

1. 我读完那本书已经一个星期了。

[误] I have finished the book for a week.

[正] I finished the book a week ago.

[正] It is a week since I finished the book.

[析] finish 是瞬间动词，不能和表示一段时间的状语连用。

2. 你读完那本书后可以借给我吗？

[误] Could I borrow that book when you've finished to read it?

[正] Could I borrow that book when you've finished reading it?

[正] Could I borrow that book when you've finished it?

[析] finish 后可接动名词，不可接动词不定式，当动名词有宾语或者意思清楚时，也可省略动名词。

学习参考

be finished 有时是被动语态，有时是系表结构(尤用于人称结构)。例如：

His homework has not been finished yet. 他的作业尚未做完。(被动语态)At last I was finished on time, too. 我也终于按时完工了。(系表结构)

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪnɪʃ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ Ⓤ **结束，完成，最后阶段** the end or last part

2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **完成的或完美的状态** state of being finished or perfect

基本要点

finish 作名词时，基本意思是"终点"，指某事物的最后的部分、结尾或最后一道工序。还可作"完成的或完美的状态""抛光得很好的表面"解，只用单数形式，有时可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

add ～对…进行最后润色
burn ～烧坏了…表面
lack ～缺少优雅

[形容词＋～]

artistic ～艺术上的完善
bright ～表面很光亮
dull ～表面很暗淡
literary ～文学上的完善

[介词＋～]

at ～在结束时
to ～至终

[～＋介词]

～ of 在…上的完美
～ on 在…上的表面

句型例句

The meeting was a fiasco from start to finish. 会议自始至终都失败了。

The two men fought to the finish. 两个人打到分出胜负为止。

At ten-thirty the dinner finally dragged to a finish. 宴会拖到十点半才结束。

He gives the last finish to the table. 他对这桌子进行最后的加工。

A cigarette burned the finish on the table. 一支香烟烧坏了桌面的漆。

Her manners lack social finish. 她举止不优雅。

His singing lacks finish. 他唱歌并不完美。

常用短语

♣ ***at the finish***

结束时，终点 at the end

The competitors were close together at the finish. 比赛者几乎同时到达终点。

♣ ***be in at the finish***

结束时在场 be present at the end of sth

Having put all this work into the plan, I want to be in at the finish. 既然是我把这工作列入计划，我希望结束时在场。

♣ ***fight to a / the finish***

战斗到底 fight to the end

They are determined to fight to the finish. 他们决心战斗到底。

This battle is our last chance, we must fight to a finish. 这场战斗是我们最后的机会，我们必须战斗到底。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* close, conclude, end, terminate *n.* close, conclusion, end, termination

[反义词] *v.* begin, open *n.* beginning, opening, start

[词源] <古法语 *finir*<拉丁语 *finire*(末尾，结束)

fi·nite

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfaɪnaɪt]

双解释义

1. **有限的，有限度的** having an end or limit

2. **限定的** marked to show a particular tense and subject

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ number of facts 为数有限的事实
～ progression 有限定数

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n.*

The audience of this concert is a finite body. 这场音乐会的听众人数有限。

These are the finite forms of a verb. 这些是一个动词的限定形式。

[用作表语]

▲S＋be＋～

Human understanding is finite. 人的理解力是有限的。

补充资料

[同义词] limited

[反义词] infinite

[词源] <拉丁语 *finitus*(限制了的)

fire

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfaɪə] (fires)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **火** the condition of burning, flames, light, or great heat

2. Ⓒ **火灾，炉火，火堆** a mass of burning material, lit either on purpose for cooking, heat, etc., or by accident

3. Ⓤ **射击，炮火，火力** shooting by guns; firing

4. Ⓤ **热情，怒火，热心** strong emotion, angry or excited feeling, enthusiasm

基本要点

1. fire 作为物质名词表示"火"时是不可数名词，一般不加冠词，也不能用于复数形式。fire 表示具体的炉火、火堆、一次火灾时是可数名词，表示"火灾"这一抽象事件时是不可数名词。fire 引申可表示"射击""炮火""火力"，是不可数名词。

2. fire 用于比喻，意思是"热情""怒火""热心"，通常不可数，偶尔也用于复数形式，表示各种各样的强烈感情。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse sb's ～ 唤起某人的热情
bring the ～ under control 把火势控制住
build a ～生火
catch ～着火
cause a ～引起火灾
cease ～停火
escape a ～幸免于火灾，未被大火烧死
fan a ～煽火
fight a ～救火，同火搏斗
go through ～ and water 赴汤蹈火
hang ～犹豫不决，迟迟不动
hold ～忍着不表态
keep away from ～切勿近火
light a ～点火
make a ～生火
open ～开始，开火
play with ～玩火
pour oil on ～火上浇油
prevent a ～防止火灾，防火
pull sth out of the ～把某物从火中救出，转败为胜
put in a ～生气
put out a ～把火熄灭，扑灭火
set ～ to sth 把某物点燃，使某物燃烧
set sth on ～放火烧某物
start a ～点火
stop a ～灭火，停火
take ～着火

形容词＋～

accidental ～偶然的火灾
blazing ～熊熊烈火
bright ～明亮的火焰
dangerous ～危险的大火
great ～大火
hot ～烈火，炽热的火焰
running ～连发，连射，一连串的指责

名词＋～

air-raid ～空袭火力
artillery ～炮火
camp ～篝火
forest ～森林火灾
ground ～地面炮火
machine-gun ～机枪火力
prairie ～星星之火

～＋名词

～ captain 消防队长
～ line 森林地带防火线，火灾现场警戒线

介词＋～

warm oneself at the ～烤火
between two ～s 腹背受敌
full of ～充满怒火
the cause of the ～火灾的原因
on ～ 失火，在燃烧
cook the meat over the ～在炉火上煮肉
under ～遭到炮火袭击，受到攻击
burn it with ～用火烧掉它

～＋介词

a ～ of reproaches 一连串的指责
～ of heaven 星星

句型例句

There is no smoke without fire. 无火不生烟，无风不起浪。
Don't play with fire. 不要玩火。
Animals are afraid of fire. 动物怕火。
Keep away from fire! 切勿近火！
A house is on fire in the next street. 邻街有间房子失火了。
A fire broke out. 发生了一场火灾。
The fire captain with his loyal men were cheered. 人们向消防队长和他的忠实队员欢呼致意。
The weather is too warm for a fire. 天气很暖和，不用生火。
Warm yourself by a fire. 在炉旁暖和暖和吧。
Put some more coal on the fire. 给炉子加点煤。
He has spent a lifetime fighting fires. 他干了一辈子消防工作。
Look out for fire. 小心火灾。
Have you insured your house against fire? 你为自己的房子投保火险了吗？
The enemy were exposed to our machine gun fire. 敌人暴露在我军的机枪火力之下。
The enemy plane was forced down by our ground fire. 我们的地面火力迫使敌机降落。
We gave him covering fire as he dashed across the clearing. 我们用火掩护他冲过空地。
His speech lacked fire. 他的讲话缺乏热情。
Her eyes were full of fire. 她的眼中充满了怒火。
The fire of his speech is concentrated on recisionism. 他的讲话集中火力批判修正主义。
This article is full of words of fire. 这是一篇激情语言的文章。
This bittersweet quality fuels his artistic fires. 这种悲喜交加的音色激起了他的艺术激情。

常用短语

♣ ***be on fire***
〔说明〕本习语中 fire 是火的统称，不可数。
1. 着火，失火 be burning
The house is on fire! 房子着火了！
Noticing that the building was on fire, a passer-by summoned the fire brigade. 一个过路人发现楼房着火了，就报告给消防队。
2. 情绪激昂 be excited
The islanders were on fire and determined to fight against the attackers. 岛上的人情绪激昂，决心与入侵者战斗一场。

♣ ***between two fires***
腹背受敌 being shot at from two directions
They decided to retreat lest they would be between two fires. 他们决定退却，否则就要受两面夹击。

♣ ***catch fire***
着火，燃烧 be burning
Paper is apt to catch fire. 纸容易着火。
The little girl was severely burned when her dress caught fire. 小女孩的衣服着了火，被严重烧伤了。

♣ ***get on like a house on fire***
1. 发展迅速 develop fast
Johnny is getting on like a house on fire in French. 约翰尼的法语进步十分快。
2. 一见如故 feel like old friend at the first meeting
We got on like a house on fire. 我们一见如故。

♣ ***go through fire and water***
赴汤蹈火 face great hardship and danger
They were always ready to go through fire and water for the sake of the friends. 他们随时准备为朋友赴汤蹈火。
I go through fire and water for my Mildred. 为了我的米尔列德我愿意赴汤蹈火。
Jim worships Mary, he would go through fire and water for her. 吉姆崇拜玛丽，他愿意为她赴汤蹈火。

♣ ***open fire on***
向…开枪 start shooting
It would not have surprised me if someone had opened fire on us from an upstairs window. 假如有人从楼上的窗户向我们开枪，我不会觉得意外。

♣ ***play with fire***
玩火，铤而走险 take great risks
Any student who tries to cheat the examiner is playing with fire. 想要欺骗监考老师的任何学生都是冒险。

♣ ***pull out of the fire***
(使)转败为胜 make sth successful in spite of difficulties
▲ *pull sth out of the fire*
We just managed to pull the game out of the fire. 我们好不容易才扭转了这场比赛的败局。

♣ ***set fire to***
放火烧，点着了… be burning
The police hasn't found out who set fire to the storehouse. 警方还没查出是谁放火烧了仓库。
Setting fire to the letter, he made her watch it burn. 他点火烧那些信时让她看着那信燃烧。

♣ ***set on fire***
▲ *set sb/sth on fire*
1. 使燃烧 make sth burning
Some sparks from a passing train set the haystack on fire. 一列过往的火车迸发出一些火花点着了干草堆。
2. 使情绪激动 make sb have excited feeling
The orator set the audience on fire. 演讲者使听众情绪激昂。

♣ ***take fire***
1. 着火，燃烧 be burning
First the curtains took fire and then the bedclothes. 窗帘首先着了火，接着被单也着火了。
2. 激动起来，激情冲动 become excited
The audience took fire at his words. 观众听了他的话群情激昂。
When the eye perceives a lovely being, the heart takes fire. 一见美人，欲火熊熊。

♣ ***under fire***
1. 在炮火攻击下，受到攻击 being shot
The government's plans came under fire from the opposition. 政府的计划受到反对派的猛烈攻击。
2. 受到指责 be blamed
The Government's plans came under fire from the opposition. 政府的计划受到反对派的攻击。
The basic policy is under fire. 这项基本政策受到了攻击。

词语辨异

♣ ***set on fire, catch fire***
这两个短语都可表示"燃烧"。其区别是：前者表示使动，意思是"使燃烧"，可以是故意的或意外的；后者表示自动，意思是

"燃烧",一般是意外的。例如:

The house caught fire. 这房子失火了。

The despot set his house on fire before he took to flight. 恶霸逃跑前,放火烧了自己的房子。

♣ ***set on fire, be on fire***

这两者都表示"使燃烧"。其区别是:前者强调动作;后者强调状态。例如:

The houses were set on fire by the enemy. 房子被敌人放火烧了。

The houses were on fire. 房子着火了。

♣ ***on fire, on the fire***

这两个短语的意思有区别:on fire 的意思是"着火""情绪激昂";on the fire 的意思是"尚未决定""在准备中"。例如:

His voice sounded louder and higher, as if he were on fire with eagerness and anger. 他的声音越来越大,越来越尖,好像他很生气,非常激动的样子。

He has a new novel on the fire. 他正准备写一部新小说。

♣ ***set fire, light***

这两个词(组)都可表示"点燃"。其区别是:set fire 可表示意外或故意烧着了或点燃了某东西,如房子、衣服等;而 light 表示点燃香烟、炉灶、蜡烛等。例如:

He lit a cigarette. 他点燃了一支香烟。

Who set fire to the house? 是谁纵火烧这房子的?

正误解析

1.告诉他生个火。

[误] Tell him to do a fire.

[正] Tell him to make a fire.

[析] 表示"生火"动词用 make,而不能用 do。

2.请借个火点烟。

[误] Give me a fire for my pipe.

[正] Give me a light for my pipe.

[析] 点烟用的火用 light,不用 fire。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfaɪə] (fires; fired; firing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **开火;射击** shoot off bullets; discharge; explore

2. *vt.* (口)**解雇** dismiss from a job

基本要点

1. fire 用作名词的意思是"火",转化为动词意思是"烧""点燃""开火""射击"。引申可表示"激动""发火""发动"。

2. fire 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

3. fire 后接介词 at 或 on,表示"朝…开枪",但未必打中。fire 的进行体可表示"持续射击"。

4. fire 在口语中还可作"解雇"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

- ~ ahead 开始提问,继续射击
- ~ fearfully 可怕地发火
- ~ mortally 极其生气
- ~ suddenly 突然爆发出
- ~ away 开始提问,继续射击
- ~ away at the enemy 不断向敌人开火
- ~ away with sb's questions 提问题
- ~ back in self-defence 自卫还击
- ~ off 结束
- ~ sb out 把…开除
- ~ up 生火,点火,发火,突然爆发

~ + 介词

- ~ at 向…开火(射击)
- ~ sb for sth 因某事而解雇某人
- ~ from 被…开除
- ~ into 向…开火(射击)
- ~ on(upon) 向…开火(射击)
- ~ over 朝…上方射击
- ~ sth towards 把某物射向
- ~ with creative inspiration 爆发出创作灵感

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

There was no one to fire for them. 没有人替他们烧火。

Damp wood will not fire. 潮湿的木头不会着火。

The gun fired. 这门炮开火了。

The officer ordered his men to fire. 军官命令他的士兵开枪。

We'll fire if you come any nearer. 你再走近,我们就要开枪了。

The captain ordered his man to start firing. 上尉命令士兵开火。

The engine will not fire. 这台发动机发动不起来。

The engine is only firing on three cylinders. 这发动机只有三个汽缸工作。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

The police fired in an attempt to disperse the crowd. 警察开枪想驱散群众。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The bandits fired a house. 土匪们烧了一所房子。

He fired a shot. 他开了一枪。

He fired two shots, both missed. 他打了两枪,都没有打中。

Who fired the first shot? 谁开的第一枪?

The captain ordered his men to fire a salute. 船长命令部下鸣放礼炮。

They fired poisoned arrows at us. 他们向我们射出毒箭。

They fired 1500 shells. 他们发射了 1500 发炮弹。

His laziness fired her temper. 他的懒惰使她发了脾气。

What fired your ambition to write the novel? 是什么激发了你的雄心去写那部小说的?

Her stories fired the little boy's imagination. 她的故事激发起小男孩的想象力。

Her speech fired the crowd's admiration. 她的讲话引起了众人的赞赏。

I fired him. 我辞退了他。

The manager fired Bob because he was always late for work. 鲍勃因上班总迟到而被经理解雇。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The gun was fired. 开枪了。

Modern missiles can be fired from air, land or sea. 现代的导弹可以从空中、地面或海上发射。

He was fired by patriotism. 爱国主义激情在他胸中燃烧。

She was fired on the spot. 她被当场解雇了。

He was fired when he loafed on the job. 他因工作不认真而被开除。

Jim was fired for inciting other workers to rise against their boss. 吉姆因鼓动其他工人反对老板而被解雇了。

Workers who breathed a word of it were instantly fired. 工人们谁对此事说一个字马上就被开除。

The cook was fired for being incompetent. 那位厨师因没有能力而被解雇。

Tom was fired for his carelessness. 汤姆由于粗心大意而被解雇了。

Sorry to tell you, but you are fired from the office. 很遗憾地告诉你,你被解雇了。

常用短语

♣ ***fire at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.瞄准(某人或某物);朝(某人或某物)射击 aim; shoot at

▲*fire at sb/sth*

The robber fired at him but missed him. 那强盗向他开枪,但没有打着。

She learns to fire at birds. 她学着开枪打鸟。

The soldiers fired at the house until the enemy came out. 战士们朝那所房子射击,直到敌人出来。

He took careful aim and fired at the rabbit. 他仔细瞄准,然后向兔子开枪射击。

The soldiers were firing at the target. 士兵们向目标连续射击。

▲*fire sth at sb/sth*

He fired his pistol at me. 他向我开枪。

Fire the gun at the enemy. 对着敌人开炮。

He fired his gun at the target. 他朝着目标开了枪。

Fire most of your shots at the middle of the ship. 集中火力,朝船的中部射击。

The gunman fired three bullets at the police. 那个持枪歹徒向警察开了三枪。

2.向(某人)提出(问题等) direct sth to sb

▲*fire sth at sb*

From time to time he fired questions at me. 他不时向我提出许多问题。

A young American fired questions at us about agriculture. 一位年轻的美国人向我们提出了许多关于农业的问题。

The lawyer fired questions at the witness. 律师向证人提出一连串的问题。

♣ ***fire away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.连续射击 shoot continuously

▲*fire away at sb/sth*

We kept firing away at the enemy until they retreated. 直到敌人撤退后,我们才停止射击。

The troops were firing away at the advancing enemy. 部队连续不断地向步步进逼的敌人开火。

The enemy were firing away at nothing. 敌人漫无目标地一个劲儿开枪。

2.(非正)开始;热烈地谈;发问 begin especially speak; talk actively or ask question

〔说明〕 fire away 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*fire away*

Fire away! 赶快讲吧!

We are all ready to listen to you, so fire away! 我们都准备好听你说,快讲吧!

All right, fire away with your questions. 好吧,你们尽管问吧。

All right, fire away, old chap, I'm listening. 好吧,伙计,说吧,我听着呢。

He hesitated for a time, but I told him to fire away and tell me what had happened. 他犹豫了一会儿,但我让他快说,把发生

的情况告诉我。
I'm ready to answer questions, fire away. 我准备回答问题,请随便问吧。
If anyone has any question, fire away. 如果谁还有什么问题,尽管提出来吧!

♣ **fire into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…里射击 (cause to) shoot into (sth such as the air or a group)
▲ *fire into sb/sth*
The police fired into the crowd. 警察向人群里开枪。
The police fired into the air in an attempt to disperse the crowd. 警察朝天鸣枪以驱散人群。
▲ *fire sth into sth*
He ran into the bank and fired his gun into the air. 他冲进银行,向空中开枪。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The huge rockets were fired into the air from a place in Europe. 巨型火箭从欧洲发射基地发射到空中。

♣ **fire off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
接二连三地提问〔射击〕make them rapidly, one after another
▲ *fire off*
Our militia fired off volley after volley from anti-aircraft artillery. 我民兵的高射炮连续进行射击。
▲ *fire sth ⇔ off*
They fired off so many questions at him that he hardly knew what to do. 他们连珠炮似地问了他许多问题,弄得他不知所措。
No sooner had the speaker finished than a person in the audience fired off half a dozen questions at him. 演讲者刚刚讲完话,一个听众一连向他提出了六个问题。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His answers were fired off even more quickly than the questions had been. 他的答复一个接着一个,甚至比人家提问还要快。

♣ **fire on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…射击 shoot at (sb/sth)
▲ *fire on〔upon〕sb/sth*
When ordered to fire on the mobs some of the soldiers refused to do so. 当被命令向暴民射击时,有一些士兵拒绝这样做。
The enemy fired on the town. 敌人向城市里开火。
Fire upon the fort. 向那座碉堡开火。
They are firing upon the enemy works. 他们正向敌人的工事开火。

♣ **fire over** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…的上方射击 shoot in a direction above (sth)
▲ *fire over sth*
The soldiers were ordered to fire over the head of the crowd. 士兵们受命朝人群头顶上射击。

♣ **fire up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.点火,点燃 light sth up
▲ *fire sth ⇔ up*
We had better fire up the furnace. 我们最好把炉子生起来。
He fired up a cigarette and went on with his work. 他点了一支香烟,然后又接着工作了。
2.发动(机器) start
▲ *fire sth ⇔ up*
We are having difficulty in firing up the ship's engines. 我们很难发动这台机器的引擎。
3.突然生气,勃然大怒 get up
▲ *fire up*
Don't fire up like that, no one wants to hurt your feelings. 别发那么大的火,没人想使你伤心。
She often fired up for trifles. 她常为小事生气。
He fired up as soon as he saw me. 他一见到我就发火。
▲ *fire up at sth*
He hated the noise and always fired up at the sound. 他讨厌噪音,经常一听到声音就发火。
She fired up at the least thing. 她为一点点的小事就会发怒。
▲ *fire sb ⇔ up*
She has a quick temper; such little things will fire her up. 她脾气暴躁,这种小事就会使她发火。

♣ **fire with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)满怀(某种激情) fill (sb) with (an excited feeling)
▲ *fire sb with sth*
His speech fired the people with keenness for the plan. 他的发言引起了人们对这个计划的强烈兴趣。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was fired with the wish to visit China. 他被激起了访问中国的希望。
He demanded that he himself be fired with the spirit of whole-heartedly serving the people. 他要求自己具备全心全意为人民服务的精神。

词语辨异

♣ ***fire at***, ***fire on***
这两个短语都表示"向…射击〔开火〕"。其区别是:fire on 后面常接炮击的对象往往是炮台、船只、城市、人群等;fire at 射击的对象往往是人、动物或某一场合。

♣ ***fire***, ***ignite***, ***inflame***, ***kindle***, ***light***
这组词的意思都与"燃烧"有关。其区别是:
1.fire 多用于口语中,表示迅速燃烧起来,并产生通红的颜色;light 是普通用语,指发光或发热;kindle 指需较长时间或事先要做一定准备方能点燃。例如:
Someone fired the building. 有人放火烧了那栋楼房。
She lighted the candles. 她把蜡烛点燃。
The spark kindled the dry wood. 火星燃着干柴。
2.ignite 多用于科技方面,指来势凶猛的燃烧,或与易燃物接触后所引起的燃烧;inflame 则多用于文学作品中,指激起强烈的感情。例如:
Spontaneous combustion ignited the heap of oil-soaked rags in the basement. 自燃使得地下室渍油的破布堆燃烧起来了。
Her question seemed to inflame him all the more. 她的问题似乎使他更加恼火了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* barrage, burning, light, sparkle, enthusiasm, excitement *v.* activate, boot out, set off, shoot
〔词源〕<古英语 *fyr* (火)

fire·man

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfaɪəmən] (firemen)

双解释义

Ⓒ消防队员 a person whose job is putting out fires

句型例句

I saw a fireman racing to the fire. 我看见一个消防队员冲入了火中。
The firemen failed to put out the forest fire. 消防队员未能把森林火灾扑灭。

fire·place

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfaɪəpleɪs] (fireplaces)

双解释义

Ⓒ壁炉 a space built into the wall of a building, made of brick or stone, in which fires are set

句型例句

The fireplace flamed up the opposite wall. 炉光照亮了对面的墙壁。
The fireplace smokes badly. 这壁炉冒烟太多。
The flames of the fire licked the sides of the fireplace. 火焰卷烧着壁炉的边缘。

firm

☞ ***adj.*** [fɜːm] (firmer; firmest)

双解释义

1.**结实的,坚硬的,牢固的** solidly fixed in place
2.**坚定不移的,矢志不渝的** not changing or likely to change
3.**强有力的,坚信** strong and giving a feeling of trust

基本要点

1.firm 的基本意思是"结实的""牢固的",指物体构造结实,不易坏,引申可表示"坚定不移的""矢志不渝的",指人处事稳健、坚守原则或信念,还可引申表示"强有力的""坚信",指人处事大度坚决、有力、使人有安全感。
2.firm 在句中一般用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。
3.firm 的比较级是 firmer,最高级是 firmest。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ faith 坚定的信念
～ prices 稳定的物价
～ steps 坚定的步伐

～+介词
～ about…的想法很坚定
～ against 坚定地反对…的,比…坚挺的
～ against the pounds(美元等)比英镑坚挺
～ in one's purpose 意志坚决
～ with 对…严格的
～ with children 严格对待孩子

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
The runner has firm muscles. 那个赛跑运动员有一身结实的肌肉。
They have taken firm possession of the enemy position. 他们已牢牢地占领了敌人的阵地。
He kept a firm hold on her hand as he helped her across the river. 他在帮她过河时紧紧地抓住她的手。

His reply to the request was a firm "No". 对那个请求他坚决地回答:"不"。
Our offer was met with a firm refusal. 我们的报价被坚决拒绝。
He expressed firm support for their cause. 他对他们的事业表示坚决的支持。
He kept a firm hold on my arm as he helped me over the fence. 他有力地拉着我的手臂,帮我越过栅栏。
I'm a firm believer in telling the truth. 我坚信应该说真话。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His muscles are very firm. 他肌肉很结实。
Some soft foods become firm when cold. 有些松软的食品凉了就变硬。
You must be firm. 你必须坚决。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
This wet ground is not firm enough to walk on. 这块湿地不够坚实,不能在上面走。
I don't think that chair is firm enough to stand on. 我想那椅子不够牢稳,不能站上去。

常用短语

♣ ***a firm hand***
严格控制 strong discipline or control
All children need a firm hand. 孩子们都需要有严格的管教。
A dictator must have a firm hand. 独裁者必须具备强硬的手段。
That boy needs a firm hand to help him grow up. 那个男孩需要严加管教才能有所长进。
He sent a special governor to Altorf, who would rule with a firm hand. 他派了一名特别总督去阿尔托夫,此人将用铁的手腕来统治该城。
♣ ***firm about***
在…上态度坚定 determined about sth
I shall have to be firm about this subject. 在这个问题上我不得不采取坚定态度。
♣ ***firm against***
坚挺的 not lower than another currency, etc. and possibly about to rise in price
The pound remained firm against the dollar but fell against yen. 英镑对美元仍然坚挺,但对日元下跌。
♣ ***firm in*** 〔***of***〕
坚定的 determined in purpose
Jack is firm in his resolution to do it. 杰克做那件事的决心很坚定。
They remained firm in the conviction that they would be able to overcome their difficulties. 他们始终坚信能够克服困难。
He was firm in his belief that his cause was just. 他坚定地相信自己的理由是公正的。
He is firm in his purpose. 他意志坚定。
Mary is firm of purpose. 玛丽是个不达目的不罢休的人。
♣ ***firm on one's feet***
步伐稳定的 walking steady
The baby is not very firm on its feet yet. 那个小孩还站不稳。
♣ ***firm with***
对…严格 strong and consistent in attitude and behaviour, not easily persuaded to change one's mind, decision
The father was firm with his children. 父亲对他的孩子很严格。
She is firm with her son. 她对自己的儿子严格管教。

词语辨异

♣ ***firm, hard, solid***
这三个词都可表示"坚硬的""坚定的"。其区别是:firm 指组织与构造是坚韧的,不容易因拉伸、弯曲而变形,暗示稳定或坚固;hard 指厚实或坚硬,能抵抗压力,几乎不能压缩、拉伸或挖掘或极度执著,有顽固之意;solid 指结构很坚固,密度一致,有很强的稳定性,能抵抗任何压力。例如:
I took a firm hold on the rope. 我牢牢地抓住了绳子。
The ground was too hard to dig. 这块地太硬没法挖。
The buildings are surrounded with solid walls. 这座建筑周围用坚硬的墙围着。

学习参考

firm 还可用作副词,常修饰静态动词。例如:
She is holding firm to the stick. 她紧紧地握住手杖。

☞ ***n.*** [fə:m] (firms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公司,商行** a business company

基本要点

1. firm 用作名词时,意思是"公司""商行",指两人以上合办的企业。
2. firm 作主语时,谓语动词强调整体时用单数形式,强调其成员时用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

establish a ～开商行
manage a ～经营商行
operate a ～经营商行
run a ～经营商行

形容词 + ～

advertising ～广告公司
long ～〈英〉诈骗商行
manufacturing ～制造公司
shipping ～运输公司
tailoring ～成衣店

名词 + ～

business ～商业公司
export ～出口公司
trade ～商行

～ + 介词

～ in Paris 在巴黎的公司

句型例句

She works for an engineering firm. 她在一家工程公司工作。
She works for a firm of stockbroker. 她在一家股票经纪公司工作。
He was a partner in a firm of solicitors in Holborn. 他是荷尔本一家律师事务所的合伙人。
The firm has not been doing well recently. 这家公司最近经营状况不佳。
The firm is very successful, they're raking it in. 这家公司很成功,正在赚大钱。
The firm have agreed to give me a two weeks' holiday. 公司已经同意给我两个星期的假。
The firm are giving an important dinner. 这家公司大摆宴席。

正误解析

他是史密斯兄弟商行的办事员。
[误] He is a clerk in〔at, on〕 the firm of Smith Brothers.
[正] He is a clerk with the firm of Smith Brothers.
[析] 表示"是某公司的职员"时, firm 前通常用 with。

词语辨异

♣ ***firm, company, corporation, partnerships***
参见 company 条。

☞ ***v.*** [fə:m] (firms; firmed; firming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)坚硬,(使)稳固** (cause to) become firm

基本要点

1. firm 用作形容词的意思是"牢固的,坚硬的",转化为动词意思是"(使)坚硬",引申可指"使稳定""使坚定"。
2. firm 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the government 稳定政府

～ + 副词

～ quickly 很快硬结
～ safely 安全硬结
～ sufficiently 有效地稳固
～ prices up 稳住物价

～ + 介词

～ around sth 把某物周围的土培实
～ sth in its socket 把某物牢牢插在其座孔里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The jelly firmed quickly. 果冻迅速坚硬起来。
His face firmed and he spoke with restrained anger. 他把脸一沉,按捺着火气说话。
The market firmed slightly. 行情稍有回升。
The voice firmed with decision. 噪音变得果断坚定。
Stock market prices have firmed. 股票市场已经稳定了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He reshuffled the cabinet to firm his government. 他重新改组内阁以强化其政府。

常用短语

♣ ***firm up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (使)更结实;(使)更坚硬 (cause to) become harder
▲*firm up*
The soil is firming up now that the weather is drier. 天气干燥了,土壤也变得坚硬起来。
▲*firm sth* ⇔ *up*

Exercise will firm up your muscles. 锻炼身体能使肌肉结实。
The machine helps to firm the ground up for the game. 机器压实了比赛用的场地。
2.把…安排得更稳妥,牢靠;使稳定 arrange (sth) more firmly; cause to become firm
▲*firm sth ⇔ up*
We should firm up ties with the Third World. 我们应当加强与第三世界的联系。
I will return to Paris tomorrow, if I firm up the my air ticket. 如果我能把飞机票定下来的话,我打算明天回巴黎。
We should be able to firm up the agreement today. 我们今天应该能把协议确定下来。
The government must act to firm prices up. 政府必须采取措施稳定物价。

补充资料
[同义词] **adj.** braced, convinced, crisp, hard, reliable, rigid, stable, strong, sure, tight, unchanging, unshakable **n.** business, company, concern, corporation
[反义词] **adj.** infirm, loose, soft, unsound, weak
[词源] <古法语 *ferme* <拉丁语 *firmus* (坚固,坚定)

first

☞ ***num.*** [fəːst]

双解释义
第一(个人或事物) first person or thing mentioned or occurring

基本要点
first 作为序数词用时,意为"第一(个、批),头一[几]个",常和定冠词连用。

句型例句
I'm the first in our village to go to university. 我是我们村第一个上大学的。
The first is better than the second. 第一个比第二个好。
This second event was contemporary with the first. 第二个事件和第一个事件发生在同一时代。

常用短语
♣ ***at first***
起初,当初 at or in the beginning
At first, he was against our arrangement, but I managed to argue him round. 起初,他反对我们的安排,但我设法使他改变了看法。
♣ ***from the first***
从头,从一开始 from the beginning
It was evident from the first that he never intended to carry out his promise. 他不打算履行诺言从一开始就是很明显的。

☞ ***adv.*** [fəːst]

双解释义
1.**第一,最早,首先** before anything else; before the others
2.**首次** for the first time
3.**宁愿** more willingly

句型例句
First, let me deal with the most important difficulty. 首先,让我来处理最为重要的问题。
Modern music was first developed in Italy. 现代音乐最初是在意大利发展起来的。
When we first lived here there were no buses. 我们最初住在这里的时候,没有公共汽车。
All mothers fear for their children when they first leave home. 孩子初次出门,母亲总要为之担心。
I'll never allow you to do that; I'll die first! 我绝不允许你做那种事,我宁愿死!

常用短语
♣ ***first and foremost***
首要的 more than anything else
He was a singer, but first and foremost a scholar. 他是个歌手,但他主要是一位学者。
♣ ***first and last***
考虑到一切因素;完全地 taking everything into account; completely
First and last, it is important to know oneself. 总而言之,人要有自知之明。
♣ ***first of all***
首先 before doing anything else
First of all, you should know what profession suits you. 首先,你该知道什么职业适合你。
♣ ***first or last***
迟早 sooner or later
I know that this would happen, first or last. 我知道这事迟早会发生。

词语辨异
♣ ***first of all, above all, in the first place***
参见 above 条。

学习参考
在表示逐项说明一系列的事实或情况的第一项时,可用 first,也可用 firstly。例如:
First(ly), she has to look after the children; second(ly), she has to cook meals; third(ly), she has to clean the house. 第一,她必须照看小孩;第二,她必须做饭;第三,她必须打扫房间。

☞ ***adj.*** [fəːst]

双解释义
1.Ⓐ **第一的;最初的;最早的;最先的;第一流的;最重要的** coming before all others in time, order, importance, etc.
2.**一点也不** not even one

基本要点
1.first 用作形容词一般修饰单数名词,修饰有 few 或数词修饰的复数名词时是把复数名词看作一个整体。first 与基数词连用时,一般置于基数词前,但 first 引起的固定词组则应置于基数词之后。
2.first 作"一点也不"解时,常用于否定句中。

词汇搭配
[~+名词]
~ aid 急救
~ importance 头等重要
~ light 天刚亮时
~ name 名字
~ person[place, time]第一人称[名,次]
~ principles 基本原理
[动词+~]
stand ~ in the class 在班上名列第一

句型例句
[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
Do you know when the first artificial satellite of America was launched? 你知道美国的第一颗人造卫星是什么时候发射的吗?
It was the first time I had ever been in a plane. 那是我第一次乘坐飞机。
Freshmen have military training for a month from the beginning of the first term. 新生在第一学期一开始就有为期一个月的军训。
As for your hope of winning the first prize, I don't know about that. 至于说到你希望获头奖,对此我没有多大把握。
He is the first actor of China. 他是中国第一流的演员。
It is of the first importance. 此事头等重要。
The first duty of the state is to ensure that law and order prevail. 政府的首要职责是确保治安高于一切。
He didn't feel glad for the first few days. 在最初几天里他并未感到高兴。
For tomorrow I want you to do the first six problems. 我要你明天做前六个问题。
The two men over there are his two first cousins. 在那里的两个人是他的嫡亲兄弟。
I haven't the first idea of what you mean. 我一点也不懂你的意思。
[用作表语]
▲S+be+~
She is first in her class. 她是班上的第一名。

补充资料
[同义词] **adv.** foremost, primarily **adj.** basic, chief, earliest, primary
[反义词] **adv. & adj.** last
[词源] <古英语 *fyrest*(最初的,第一流的)

fis·cal

☞ ***adj.*** ['fɪskl]

双解释义
政府财政的 related to taxation and spending of government money

句型例句
[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
As to your wish to have an extra secretary, let's leave it open until the next fiscal year. 你希望增补一名秘书的事,到下一财政年度再定。

补充资料
[派生词] fiscally *adv.* 财政上

fish

☞ ***n.*** [fɪʃ] (fishes)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ **鱼** cold-blooded animal living in water and breathing through gills, with fins and

a tail for swimming
2. [U] 鱼肉 flesh of fish eaten as food

基本要点

1. fish 用作可数名词时，意为“鱼”，单数形式表示“一条条的鱼”。fish 用作不可数名词时意思是“鱼肉”。
2. fish 多采用零复数形式，也可按规则变化变为 fishes，后者常表示“许多种类的鱼”。
3. fish 作主语表示单数意义时，谓语动词用单数形式，表示复数意义时，谓语动词用复数形式。
4. a piece of fish 表示“一块鱼肉”，a fish 有时也可表示“一类鱼”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

breed ～养鱼
buy ～买鱼
catch ～扑鱼，抓住鱼
cook ～烹鱼
cure ～(用腌、熏、晒、烤等方法)加工储存鱼
eat ～吃鱼
feed ～喂鱼，葬身鱼腹，晕船
fry ～煎鱼，炸鱼
hook a ～钓鱼
net ～用网捕鱼
raise ～养鱼
sell ～卖鱼
steam the ～蒸鱼
have other ～ to fry 另有他图
land (a) ～如愿到手，如愿以偿

形容词＋～

big ～大鱼
boned ～去刺的鱼
bony ～多刺的鱼
cold ～冷漠的人，不合群的人
cooked ～做熟的鱼
dead ～死鱼
deep-sea ～深海鱼
dressed ～除去了内脏的鱼
dried ～干鱼
fresh ～鲜鱼
fresh-caught ～刚刚捕到手的鱼
little ～小鱼
live ～活鱼
loose ～放荡鬼
poor ～可怜虫
queer ～怪癖的人
salt ～咸鱼
smoked ～熏鱼

名词＋～

food ～食用鱼
fresh water ～淡水鱼
game ～供捕钓的鱼
lake ～湖鱼
river ～河鱼
salt water ～咸水鱼
sea ～海鱼
table ～食用鱼

～＋名词

～ culture 渔业，养鱼法
～ fry 炸鱼

介词＋～

a good catch of ～捕获大量的鱼
a school of ～一群鱼
drink like a ～牛饮，大口大口地喝酒
like a ～ out of water 如鱼离水，不适应

句型例句

The best fish swim near the bottom. 好鱼游水底。
Is a turtle a fish? 海龟是一种鱼吗？
At last, we caught three little fish for our soup. 最后，我们终于捉到了三条小鱼烧汤。
What kind of fish is this? 这是什么鱼？
He found some dead fish beside the sea. 他在海边发现一些死鱼。
There weren't any fish in the net. 网里什么鱼也没有。
The little boy caught a fish. 小男孩捉了一条鱼。
They caught a lot of fishes but I didn't catch one. 他们抓了许多鱼，我却一条也没有抓到。
These fishes are found only in the ocean. 这些鱼只能在海洋见到。
We'll go and look at the fishes in the aquarium next Sunday. 下星期天我们将去水族馆观赏那儿的鱼。
Fish was the last course that day. 那天，鱼是最后一道菜。
Will you have a little more fish? 再吃点鱼吧？
I like fish better than meat. 与肉相比我更喜欢吃鱼。
Help yourself to some fish. 请随便吃鱼。

常用短语

♣ ***an odd fish***
古怪的人，难以理解的人 eccentric person, person whom others find hard to understand
He's a bit of an odd fish—he's never been out of his house for years. 他这个人很古怪——多年来深居简出。

♣ ***fish out of water***
因环境不熟悉而感到不舒服或尴尬的人 person who feels unfamiliar with surroundings
With my working-class background I feel like a fish out of water among these people. 我出身于工人阶级，在这些人中感到很不自在。

正误解析

1. 鱼炸土豆片越来越贵了。
[误] Fish and chips are getting very expensive.
[正] Fish and chips is getting very expensive.
[析] 以 and 连接起来的两个内容，如果被看作是一个整体时，其谓语动词应该用单数形式。
2. 湖里有好几种鱼。
[误] There is several fish in the lake.
[正] There are several fishes in the lake.
[析] 说“各种各样的鱼”，应用复数。

☞ *v.* [fɪʃ] (fishes; fished; fishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 捕鱼；钓鱼 try to catch fish in a piece of water
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 摸出，掏出 bring up

基本要点

1. fish 作动词的基本含义是指用工具“钓鱼”“捕鱼”“从…中捕捞”，引申还可表示“摸出(某种东西)”“掏出(某种东西)”。
2. fish 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接河、湖、溪、池等名词作简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ contentedly 高兴地钓鱼
～ intently 专心地钓鱼
～ placidly 静静地钓鱼
～ around 翻来翻去
～ out 从水中把…捞出
～ out from 从…里捞出
～ up 从…里拖出

～＋介词

～ for a living 以捕鱼为主
～ for information 探听消息
～ in the air 缘木求鱼
～ in the sea 在海里捕鱼
～ on a stream 在小溪捕鱼
～ out of 从…里捞出
～ through the ice 破冰捕鱼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I like fishing. 我喜欢钓鱼。
I go fishing every weekend. 我每个周末都去钓鱼。
During the rest of the time they fished or swam. 余下的时间他们钓鱼和游泳。
Every morning he went out early to fish. 每天早晨他很早出去捕鱼。
The stream fishes well. 这条小溪好钓鱼。
She was fishing around in her handbag trying to find the key. 她在她的手提包中摸索着找钥匙。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Don't fish the pool. 不要在池塘里钓鱼。
They were fishing the mouth of the river. 他们在河口钓鱼。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This river has been fished too much. 这条河里的鱼被捕捉得太多了。

常用短语

♣ ***fish for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *fish for sth*
1. 捕鱼 catch fish
It is no use fishing for trout in this river, there are none left. 这条河里捕不到鲑鱼了，连一条也没有了。
2. 摸索着找 search for by touch
He fished for a coin in his pocket. 他在口袋里摸着找一枚硬币。
Blinded by the steam, he had to fish for the soap in his bath. 水汽遮住了视线，他在浴室内只得四处摸着找肥皂。
3. 间接打听，探听 get sth indirectly
Despite his pleasant manner, I suspected he was fishing for information about the decisions made at the board meeting. 尽管他的态度讨人喜欢，可我怀疑他是在打听关于董事会的决定的消息。
Mind you, they're here to fish for information. 当心，他们是来探听消息的。
From the way he spoke I could tell he didn't know and was just fishing for information. 从他说话的方式看，我可以看出他并不知道，只不过是刺探情报。
Are you fishing for a job? 你在找工作吗？
4. 尽力想出 try to find out in one's mind

After fishing for the right word, I decided to look up in the dictionary. 我想尽办法来找一个合适的词，最后还是决定查查字典。

♣ ***fish in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…捕鱼 catch fish in some place

▲ *fish in sth*

You're not allowed to fish in this part of the river without special permission. 未经特殊许可，这段河中禁止捕鱼。

♣ ***fish out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fish sth ⇔ out*

1. 从水中捞出来 bring up from water

They fished the boat out of the water. 他们从水里打捞起那只船。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The boy fell into the lake and had to be fished out of the water. 这男孩掉到湖里了，得把他救上来。

2. 摸出，掏出 bring up

She fished out a bunch of keys from her handbag. 她从提包里掏出一串钥匙来。

He fished out a map from his pocket and studied it. 他从口袋里掏出一张地图来查看。

He fished out a coin from his pocket. 他从衣袋里掏出一枚硬币。

His mother fished a key out of her pocket and handed it to him. 他母亲从衣袋里摸出一把钥匙来递给他。

3. 把…中的鱼捕尽 catch all fish

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The stream is completely fished out. 那条溪里的鱼被捕完了。

This lake has been fished out, let's try the river. 这个湖中的鱼已被捕光了，我们到河里去捕吧。

♣ ***fish up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *fish sth ⇔ up*

1. 掏出 bring up

She can use this word to a mother holding her baby, or to a lonely salesman fishing up pictures of his family. 她可以对一个怀抱婴儿的母亲或者对一个从身上掏出全家照以消除寂寞的推销员用上这个词。

2. 找到… find out

Where did you fish that idea up? 你怎么想到这个主意的？

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The proof was fished up from some old papers. 校样在旧文件中被找到了。

词语辨异

♣ ***fish*, *angle***

这两个词的共同含义是"钓鱼"。其区别是：fish 指使用渔网、渔杆等工具捕（钓）鱼，而不暗示目的；angle 则专指作为运动或消遣活动而钓鱼。例如：

Do you often go fishing?
你常去钓鱼吗？
He loves to go angling on a fine summerday.
他喜欢在晴朗的夏日去钓鱼。

♣ ***go fishing*, *go in for fishing***

这两个短语的意思不同：go fishing 的意思是"去钓鱼"，指娱乐活动；go in for fishing 的意思是"从事渔业"，指职业。例如：

He used to go fishing on Sundays. 他过去每逢星期天都去钓鱼。

He goes in for fishing. 他以捕鱼为生。

正误解析

我过去常在周末去钓鱼。

［误］I often go to fish at weekends.
［正］I often go fishing at weekends.
［析］表示"去钓鱼"要用 go fishing，不能用 go to fish。

学习参考

go fishing 这一短语中的 fishing 是分词还是动名词，没有定论。有些人认为 go fishing 与 come running 和 stand looking 同形，running，looking 被看作分词，因此 fishing 也是分词；但在现在方言中有 I go a fishing. 这里的 fishing 具有名词形式，当为动名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aquatic, chap, drip, fellow ***v.*** angle, cast, hint, hunt, seek, troll
［词源］<古英语 *fisc*（鱼）

fish·er·man

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪʃəmən] (fishermen)

双解释义

Ⓒ **渔夫，渔民** a man who catches fish for sport or as a job

句型例句

His father is a fisherman. 他的父亲是渔民。

The fishermen were mending their nets. 渔夫们在补渔网。

fist

☞ ***n.*** [fɪst] (fists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **拳，拳头** the hand with the fingers closed in tightly

基本要点

fist 是可数名词，基本意思是"拳""拳头"，引申还可表示"手""手迹""笔迹"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clench one's ～ 握紧拳头
make a ～(把手指)捏成拳头
raise one's ～ 举起拳头
shake one's ～ 挥动拳头
soak ～s in salt water 把拳头浸在盐水中

形容词 + ～

bare ～s 赤手空拳
clenched ～ 握紧的拳头
mailed ～ 武力威胁
tight ～ 紧握的拳头

名词 + ～

iron ～ 铁拳，严厉的政策

介词 + ～

punch with a ～ 拳击

句型例句

He shook his fists angrily. 他愤怒地挥舞着双拳。

I clenched my fists to try and stop the pain. 我紧握双拳强忍疼痛。

Relph clenched his fists. 拉尔夫握紧了拳头。

Daff raises his fist. 达夫举起拳头。

She screamed and hit me with her fist. 她尖叫起来，用拳头打我。

They fought with naked fist. 他们赤手空拳地搏斗。

John held it tightly in his fist. 约翰把它紧紧地握在手里。

He writes a good fist. 他写得一手好字。

I know his fist. 我认识他的笔迹。

常用短语

♣ ***get one's fist on***

抓住某事物 clutch sth

Once he gets his fist on something he never lets go of it. 他一旦抓住了什么，就从不会放过。

♣ ***make a good fist at*〔*of*〕**

善于 rare to make a successful attempt at

▲ *make a good fist at*〔*of*〕 *v-ing*

He reckoned he should make a better fist at farming than educating. 他认为自己搞农业会比搞教育更成功。

♣ ***make a poor fist at*〔*of*〕**

不善于 make an unsuccessful attempt at

▲ *make a poor fist at*〔*of*〕 *v-ing*

He made a poor fist at hearing anything. 他试图听到什么，可什么也听不到。

补充资料

［同义词］ duke, paw, puddy
［词源］<古英语 *fyst*（捏紧五个指头）

fit

☞ ***v.*** [fɪt] (fits; fitted; fitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)适合** (cause to) be suitable for
2. *vt.* **安装** provide and put correctly into place
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **试穿** try on for size

基本要点

1. fit 的基本含义是"适合"，主要指大小、型号等适合，也可指"适合"条件、环境、目的、要求，引申可指"胜任"。fit 还可作"试穿"解。此外还有"安装"的意思。
2. fit 在句中可作及物动词，也可作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. fit 作"配备"解时可接双宾语。
4. fit 作"(使)适合"解时是静态动词，通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a lock 装锁
～ facts 符合事实
～ fog lights 安装在雾中使用的灯
～ new seat covers 安装新椅套
～ the conditions 适合情况

副词 + ～

always ～ 一向适合
ill ～ 不适合

～ + 副词

～ all right 完全合适
～ best 最适于
～ well 好关
～ badly 关不上
～ closely 完全合适
～ eminently 非常符合
～ exactly 完全地吻合
～ ideally 完美地结合
～ neatly 绝对地符合
～ nicely 十分贴切

~ perfectly 完美地结合
~ physically 自然地符合
~ plainly 简陋地装备
~ successfully 成功地结合
~ temperamentally 不稳定地结合
~ uniquely 独一无二地结合
~ in 适合
~ in with 适合,符合
~ on 试穿(衣服),安上,安装,盖上
~ out 供应,装备,配备
~ throughout 全部地符合
~ together 配得上,配得起来,契合在一起
~ up 供应,装备,配备

~ + 介词

~ for 使…适应,使…胜任
~ oneself for 做好…准备
~ into 使…任命于,使…适合于
~ round 调整得一致
~ to 把…装到…上,使一致,使适应
~ with 用…装备,给…配备,向…供应

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

The cat fits perfectly. 这顶帽子挺合适的。
This pair of shoes fit perfectly. I will take this pair. 这双鞋大小刚合适,我就买这双了。
If this shirt doesn't fit, may I change it later? 如果这件衬衫不合身,我可以来调换吗?
The door fits badly. 门关不严。
They don't fit together. 它们装配不起来。
The broken pieces won't fit. 这些碎片拼不起来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Does the coat fit you? 这件上衣合你的身吗?
You ought to have that coat tailored to fit you. 你应该把那件衣服裁得合身。
It's difficult to fit him; he's so fat. 要他穿着合适很难做到,他太胖了。
Therapeutic measures were selected to fit the patient. 选择治疗措施以适应病人的需要。
Does this plan fit our present and future needs? 这个计划适应我们目前和未来的需要吗?
His speech fitted the occasion well. 他的演说很合时宜。
Each of you must find the technique that fits your convenience. 你们每个人都必须找到自己感到方便的方法。
No program of work will fit every community. 没有一种工作规划对各个团体都适用。
The sheets are made in several sizes to fit different sizes of bed. 这些床单有几种尺寸规格,以便与大小不同的床配套。
He will just fit the post. 他会相当地称职。
As the work is great, I intend to appoint a strong man to fit it. 由于这项工作责任重大,我打算派个能干的人去承担。
The electrician fitted my new cooker. 电工为我安装新炊具。
I took the wheels off and fitted them again and again, but they still didn't move. 我把轮子都卸下来,安装了好几次,但是轮子仍旧不转。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Each of the tubes has to be fitted inside the other. 这些管子必须一个套一个。
The machines were fitted in position. 机械都已安装到位了。
This room has been fitted carpets. 这个房间已铺了地毯。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

The authorities fitted the explorers a fleet. 当局为探险者配备了一艘舰艇。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

His great height fitted him to play basketball. 他身材高大,适于打篮球。
Through such activity in peace time, we have fitted ourselves to undertake many tasks in case of enemy attack. 通过和平时期的这种活动,万一敌人进攻,我们就能承担许多任务。

▲S + be ~ed + to-*v*

She is not fitted to play the part of Juliet. 她演朱丽叶不合适。
The food was not fitted to eat. 这食物不宜吃。

常用短语

♣ ***fit for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*fit sb/sth for sth*

1.给…量尺寸以便做… measure for
The military hospital will fit any wounded soldier for a false leg. 军队医院将为任何伤兵配制假肢。
2.适于,适合 be suitable for sth
His great height fitted him for team games. 他个头高大,适合参加团体运动项目。
You can best fit yourself for your new responsibility by studying all these papers left by the former chairman. 研究一下前主席留下的文件,你就能使自己胜任新的职责。
Military training fits men for long marches. 军事训练使人适应长途行军。
My long experience fits me for the job. 我长期的经验使我能适应这一工作。

♣ ***fit in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.有地方容纳 be able to be contained
▲*fit in*
I don't think this is the box that this toy came in, it won't fit in. 我想这个箱子不是装这个玩具的,它装不下。
All of us couldn't fit in there. 那里挤不下我们所有的人。
▲*fit sb/sth ⇔ in*
There was so much furniture in the sale room that it became impossible to fit any more in. 售货厅里家具太多,再也放不下别的了。
The room is so small that I don't think we can fit in another bed. 这间房间太小了,我看再要放一张床就放不下了。
2.有时间从事(某事),有时间接待(某人) find time to do sth; find time to admit sb
▲*fit sb/sth ⇔ in*
Mr. Sharp is seeing people all morning, but if the matter is urgent, I will see if I can fit you in. 整个上午夏普先生一直在会客,但是,如果你有急事,我看是否能给你安排进去。
Although I am very busy, I'll try to fit in a game of tennis at the weekend. 我虽然很忙,但还是尽可能在周末挤出时间打一场网球。
I am sure you can fit me in somewhere. 我相信你能找个地方安排我。
3.相处融洽,合得来 behave or feel as if belonging or suiting
▲*fit in*
Mary joined a painting group but didn't seem to fit in, so she left. 玛丽参加了一个绘画组,但是似乎和那些人合不来,所以她又退了出来。

♣ ***fit in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

适合,适应,符合,与…一致 agree with
▲*fit in with sb/sth*
His plans to take his vacation early in August fit in with mine. 他打算8月初休假的计划正好与我符合。
New members must fit in with the rest of the committee. 新委员必须与其他委员协调配合。
His examples fitted in well with his argument. 他举的例子很能说明他的论点。
I will change my timetable to fit in with yours. 我将改一下我的时间表,以便与你的一致。
My holiday arrangements must fit in with yours. 我的假期安排必须和你的假期安排一致。
Your ideas fit in with mine. 你的想法和我的一致。
▲*fit sb/sth in with sb/sth*
I will try to fit my arrangements in with yours. 我将尽量使我的安排与你的一致。

♣ ***fit into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

适合,合乎…的时间〔空间〕,与…融为一体 take the right space or time in
▲*fit into sth*
If I gain any more weight, I won't be able to fit into my clothes. 如果我的体重再增加一点,我的衣服就不合身了。
I don't think she'll fit into the organization. 我认为她不适合参加这个组织。
He did not fit so easily into the life in America. 他没有马上适应在美国的生活。
The house fits into the scenery so well that you can hardly see it. 这个房子与这儿的风景浑然一体,几乎都看不出来了。
▲*fit sth into sth*
I cannot fit this toy into the box, are you sure it is the right one? 我实在没办法把这个玩具装进这个箱子中,你肯定是这个箱子吗?
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Any new building must be fitted into the existing appearance of the city. 任何建筑物都必须与本城目前的景观相协调。

♣ ***fit on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*fit sth ⇔ on*
1.把…安于某物之上 place sth on sth
I do not think this is the right lid for this box, I cannot fit it on. 我看这个盖子不是盖这个箱子的,我怎么也盖不好它。
2.试穿 try clothing to see if it is the right size
My dress-maker has asked me to fit on the new suit tomorrow. 我的裁缝叫我明天去试试我的新衣服。

♣ ***fit on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…安在…上 place sth exactly on sth
▲*fit sth on sth*
I cannot fit the lid on this box. 我盖不好这个箱子盖儿。

Father fitted a new tyre on my bike. 父亲给我的自行车安上了新的外胎。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Expansion joints of various kinds are fitted on steam pipes. 各种各样的伸缩接头被安装在蒸气管道上了。

♣ ***fit out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
以…装备,供给…以必需品 supply with necessary
▲*fit sb/sth ⇔ out*
We must fit the expedition out with the best equipment. 我们必须向探险队提供最好的装备。
We must fit the boy out for school. 我们必须为这个男孩准备好上学用品。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The ship has been newly fitted out. 这艘轮船已装备一新。
The new machine has been fitted out for a trial. 这部新机器装配好了,准备试机。

♣ ***fit round*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.拴住,能牢牢抓住 hold or be able to hold
▲*fit round sb/sth*
The baby's hands are too small to fit round the ball. 这个婴儿的手太小,抓不住这个球。
2.为适应而改变… change to suit sth
▲*fit sb/sth round sb/sth*
I don't mind fitting my timetable round yours. 我可以改变我的时间表来适应你的。

♣ ***fit to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…相配,与…相称,相对应 match; suit
▲*fit to sth*
See if the frame fits to the door, and if it does, then finish making it. 看一看这门框是否与门吻合,如果吻合,就把它安装好。
▲*fit sth to sth*
We should fit the punishment to the crime. 我们应该依罪量刑。
See if you can fit any of these odd lids to this set of containers. 看一看你是否能用这些大小不等的盖子盖上这套容器。
Fit the appetite to the task. 看菜吃饭。
We have to fit ourselves to the requirements of our jobs. 我们必须调整自己以适应工作的需要。
We always fit our deeds to our words. 我们向来说话算话。

♣ ***fit together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把零散的东西拼凑成… make sth whole from separate parts
▲*fit sth ⇔ together*
The ship-wrecked sailors were able to fit a rough shelter together from building materials that they found on the island. 这些遇难的水手在岛上找到一些建筑材料搭了一个简陋的房子。
2.组成一个整体 form a whole or unity
▲*fit together*
These broken pieces of plates don't fit together, they must be parts of different ones. 这些盘子的碎片合不到一起,它们肯定是不同盘子的碎片。
The movements of this piece of music somehow don't fit together. 这段乐曲的乐章不怎么连贯。

♣ ***fit up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.装备必需品 supply with necessary things
▲*fit sth ⇔ up*
There's room at the end of the garage to fit up a workbench. 车库那边有空地方可以安置一个工作台。
It costs a lot of money to fit up a new office. 装饰一间办公室要花很多钱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The royal train was fitted up with costly furniture. 皇家火车上配有昂贵的家具。
The hotel has been fitted up with modern comforts and conveniences. 这家旅馆配备有各种现代设备。
2.放置好,安装好 make sth ready
▲*fit sth ⇔ up*
Please fit the machine up for this afternoon's class. 请为今天下午的课准备好机器。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
New blackboards have been fitted up in all the classrooms. 教室里都安装上了新黑板。
3.临时做成… make or build sth that can be used for a short time
▲*fit sth ⇔ up*
Please stay here, we can fit up a bed for the night. 请住在这儿吧,我们可以搭一张床过夜。
4.给(某人)安排住处 find a place to stay
▲*fit sb ⇔ up*
I will fit you up with a bed at my house. 我将在家里给你安排个床住下。
Your uncle should be able to fit you up with a job in his firm. 你叔叔应该能够替你在他的公司里找到一份工作。
5.给(某人)硬套罪名 make sb seem guilty of a crime when in fact he is not
▲*fit sb ⇔ up*
I didn't take the jewels, the police have fitted me up. 我没有偷珠宝,是警察硬栽给我的。

♣ ***fit with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
给…装配… supply with sth
▲*fit sb/sth with sth*
I must ask the dentist to fit me with some new teeth. 我必须请牙医给我镶几颗新牙。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Each drawer was fitted with a lock. 每个抽屉上都安了一把锁。
Each office is fitted with bookshelves. 每间办公室都装配有书架。

词语辨异

♣ ***fit, adapt***
这两个词的共同意思是"(使)适应""(使)适合"。其区别是:
1.fit 还可用作名词和形容词,而 adapt 只能用作动词。
2.adapt 强调适应新的情况、要求、目的、境遇等,而 fit 指某物形状、大小、尺寸适合于某人或某物。例如:
The chameleon adapts to its surroundings by changing color. 变色蜥蜴用变色来适应环境。
This dress doesn't fit me any more. 这件衣服再也不合我的身了。
3.adapt 的对象由介词 for 或 to 引出; fit 的对象由 for 引出。例如:
The novel has been adapted for the stage. 这本小说已改编成剧本。
He quickly adapted to the climate in the high mountains. 他很快就适应了高山气候。
Her experience and abilities fit her admirably for the job. 凭她的经验和才能她非常适合胜任这项工作。

♣ ***fit, suit***
这两个词都有"适合"的意思。其区别是:
1.fit 在用于衣着、鞋帽等场合下的"适合"时,指的是大小、形状、宽松方面;而 suit 则着重指颜色、款式、色调方面的合适。例如:
That colour doesn't suit her.
那种颜色不适合她的肤色。
The suit fitted her nicely.
这身衣服她穿正合适。
2.如果衣着使某人看上去有吸引力,不能用 fit,而要用 suit。例如:
I love you in that dress, it really suits you. 我很喜欢你穿的这件衣服,它使你看上去很有吸引力。

♣ ***fit, adjust, match***
这三个词都有"适应""适合"的含义。其区别是: fit 是一般用语,意味很广,指适合条件、环境、目的、要求等,用于衣服、帽子等时,指它们的形状或大小适合身体; match 多指"大小、色调、形状、性质等方面的搭配"; adjust 指"(作些)调整使完全符合或适应",一般与具体事物连用,有时也用反身代词作宾语。例如:
Try the new key and see if it fits. 试试新配的钥匙,看看是否合适。
We should get some new curtains to match the carpet. 我们应该买些新窗帘来配这条地毯。
She adjusted the lamp so that the light fell directly on her book. 她把灯移动了一下,使灯光正好照在书上。

正误解析

1.我的鞋不适合我穿。
[误] I'm not fitted by my shoes.
[正] My shoes don't fit me.
[析] 当 fit 作"合适,适合"讲时,不用于被动结构。
2.这件衣服她穿正合适。
[误] The dress fitted for her nicely.
[正] The dress fitted her nicely.
[析] 当 fit 表示"适合于…"时,常作及物动词,后面可直接接人作宾语,一般不用介词。
3.调子和词正合适。
[误] The tune is exactly fitting the words.
[正] The tune exactly fitts the words.
[析] fit 作"合适,适应"解时是静态动词,一般不用于进行体。

学习参考

fit 的过去式和过去分词在美式英语中是 fit,在英式英语中是 fitted,美式英语中有时也使用 fitted, 如: We fitted the new lock on the door.

☞ ***adj.*** [fɪt] (fitter; fittest)

双解释义

1.**合适的,适宜的** suitable or suited for sb/sth; well adapted for sb/sth; good enough for sb/sth
2.**健康的** in good health, especially because of regular physical exercise
3.**恰当的,正当的,得体的** suitable and right, usually according to accepted social standards

基本要点

1.fit 用作形容词时,其基本含义是"合适的""适宜的",指物时表示该物适用于所考虑的用途或要做的工作;指人时表示能力或所需的资格;还可表示在身体、情

绪、条件等方面准备就绪。fit 作“健康的”“身体好的”解时，指因经常锻炼而身体“健康”。fit 引申还可表示“恰当的”“正当的”“得体的”。fit 指能力时，表示学得的能力，含有被动的意味。

2. fit 具有主观评价意义，可作表语或定语，作表语时，其后常跟动词不定式或“for + *n./pron./v*-ing”。当 fit 的主语是人时，be fit to do 具有主动意义；当 fit 的主语是物时，具有被动意义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

feel ～感觉身体很好
keep sb ～使人健康
see〔think〕～认为…适当，决心，决定

副词 + ～

amazingly ～好极了
just ～只配
physically ～体力〔身体〕合适
quite ～良好
so ～如此健康
very ～非常合适

～ + 副词

～ enough 足够

～ + 介词

～ for 适合于
food ～ for a dog 适合狗吃的食
～ for the standard 合乎标准
～ to be tied 极为愤怒的，气冲冲的
～ to burst 笑破肚子
～ to drop 简直要倒下

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

We must decide at once on a fit time and place for the meeting. 我们必须马上定一个合适的开会时间和地点。
Only fit applicants need apply. 只有符合条件的申请人需要申请。
She's not a fit person to be in charge of small children. 她不是一个适宜看管孩子的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

I should have attended the lecture yesterday, but I was not fit. 昨天我本应去听讲座的，但身体不好没有去。
He runs 3 miles every morning; that's why he's so fit. 他每天上午跑 3 英里路，因此才那么强壮。
You look very fit. 你看上去很健康。
I hope you're keeping fit. 希望你保持健康。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

She is fit for the job. 她适合做这项工作。
The old Prime Minister was a wise, honest man who was more fit for his office than anyone else. 老首相可是个聪明诚实的人，比谁都称职。
Such a boat is only fit for a calm sea. 这种船只适合于在风平浪静的海上航行。
This book is fit for the children. 这本书适合儿童阅读。
He is now well and fit for work. 他现在很健康，能做工作。
We must decide at once on a fit time and place for the meeting. 我们必须马上定一个合适的开会时间和地点。
The house is fit for human habitation. 这房子适宜人居住。
The food is not fit for eating. 这食物不宜吃了。
The manager is not fit for his position. 这位经理不称职。
I don't think she's really fit for the job. 我觉得她实在不能胜任这项工作。
She's just fit for a job as a secretary. 她只适合于当秘书。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

The food was not fit to eat. 那食物不能吃。
The water is not fit to drink. 这水不适宜饮用。
She's not fit to be in charge of small children. 她不适合照看婴儿。
The young man is now fit to ride. 这个年轻人可以骑马。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is not fit that you should speak to your mother like that. 你对你母亲这样讲话是不合适的。
It is fit that we give thanks. 我们致谢是应该的。

常用短语

♣ ***as fit as a fiddle***

非常健康的，感觉良好 in very good physical condition
I felt as fit as a fiddle after my walking holiday. 我经过假期的徒步旅行，身体极好。
I arrived at my destination feeling as fit as a fiddle. 我到达了目的地，自我感觉良好。

♣ ***fit to burst***

几乎要爆炸 as if about to explode
They were laughing fit to burst. 他们笑破了肚皮。

♣ ***fit to drop***

几乎要瘫在地上的 (as if) about to fall on the ground, especially because of extreme tiredness
They worked until they were fit to drop. 他们劳累得几乎要倒下去了。

♣ ***see〔think〕fit***

认为于…是合适的 consider it correct, convenient or acceptable (to do sth); decide or choose

▲*see〔think〕fit*

Do as you think fit. 你认为怎么做好就怎么做吧。

▲*see〔think〕fit to-v*

In his mercy, Allah had seen fit to spare him once again. 真主发慈悲，再次饶恕了他。
The newspaper did not see fit to publish my letter. 该报认为不宜发表我的信。
She thought fit to buy two expensive hats at a time. 她认为在那时买两顶很贵的帽子是很合适的。

词语辨异

♣ ***fit, appropriate, proper, suitable***

这组词都有“适当的”“合适的”意思。其区别是：

1. proper 强调经过判断觉得是适宜的、合理的；fit 指适合某种目的、用途、条件、要求或某人有能力胜任某种工作或职务等；suitable 强调适合某种环境、情况或某种特殊需要；appropriate 除指某一事物符合一定的目的外，也可指人、物品、特征、地方、时间等被社会公认为正确。例如：
Thick woollen clothes are not appropriate for a hot summer day. 厚的毛衣不适于夏天穿。
They will visit the country again at a proper time. 他们将在适当的时候再度访问这个国家。
These clothes are suitable for a weekend. 这些衣服适宜于周末穿。
That man is not fit for the position. 那个人不适合那一位置。

2. proper 是较正式的用法；fit 是最普通用法。

♣ ***fit, apt***

这两个词都有“合适的”“恰当的”意思。其区别是：fit 表示学得的能力适合，可指某人对于某项工作是合格的、能胜任的，还可指做某事是适当的；apt 表示自然的或天生的倾向，含有主动的意味。例如：
He is physically fit to be an airman. 他体格健康，适合当飞行员。
The ground is apt for the plow. 这块地适于耕作。

♣ ***fit, healthy, well***

参见 healthy 条。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

He wasn't fit.
他身体不适。(fit 是形容词)
He didn't fit.
他不适合(做某事)。(fit 是动词)

正误解析

1. 这本字典我们用很合适。
［误］The dictionary is fit to our use.
［正］The dictionary is fit for our use.
［析］当表示“对…适合”时用介词 for，不可用介词 to。

2. 这食物不适宜吃。
［误］The food is not fit to be eaten.
［正］The food is not fit to eat.
［析］be fit to do 表示“适合〔适宜〕做…”，习惯上用不定式的主动形式，而不用被动形式。

3. 国家正在打仗时你不应该享乐。
［误］It is not fit that you made merry while the country is fighting a war.
［正］It is not fit that you should make merry while the country is fighting a war.
［析］It is (not) fit that-clause 表示“…是(不)适合的”，从句中要用“should + 动词原形”的结构。

☞ ***n.*** [fɪt] (fits)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **适合的样子，合身** way in which sth, especially a garment, fits
2. Ⓒ **(病)发作，昏厥，痉挛** a sudden attack of epilepsy disease with violent movements and loss of consciousness
3. Ⓢ **突然爆发** sudden burst of (laughter, activity, etc.)

基本要点

1. fit 作名词时，意思是“适合，合身，贴身(的衣服)”，常用单数，经常用于“a + *adj.* + fit”的句型，通常置于形容词之后。
2. fit 作可数名词时，意思是“发作”“昏厥”“痉挛”，引申可表示“突然爆发”，指大笑或活动等因控制不住而爆发，也指轻微疾病、强烈感情的一时或一阵发作，作此解时后面一般要接介词短语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give sb ～s 使人大吃一惊，使人极端愤怒
have〔throw〕 a ～大发脾气，大为震惊
have a ～ of blues〔a blue〕～情绪低落，无精打采，郁郁不乐

形容词＋～

apoplectic ～中风
bad ～不合身
beautiful〔excellent〕～合身极了
blue ～大惊失色，震惊
comfortable ～舒适
easy〔exact〕～很〔正〕合身
fainting ～昏厥
good ～合身
perfect ～完全合身
special ～特制接头

名词＋～

curve ～曲线拟合，实验曲线的符合

～＋名词

～ joint 套筒接合
～ key 配合键
～ quality 配合等级
～ tolerance 配合公差

介词＋～

by〔in〕～s and starts 一阵一阵地，间歇地
in a ～ (of)突发地
beat〔knock〕 sb into ～s 把某人打得落花流水，轻易地打败某人
burst into a ～ of laughter 哈哈大笑起来

～＋介词

a ～ of 一阵，一时
a ～ of acute pain 一阵剧痛
a ～ of anger〔passion〕发脾气，一时气愤
a ～ of coughing 一阵咳嗽
a ～ of curiosity 一阵好奇心
a ～ of energy〔enthusiasm〕一股〔热忱，热心〕
a ～ of fury 勃然大怒
a ～ of house cleaning 打扫屋子时的一阵忙碌
a ～ of laughter 一阵笑声
a ～ of weeping 一阵哭泣

句型例句

Don't you think the clothes are a nice fit? 难道你们不认为这衣服非常合身吗?
The coat is a bad fit. 这上衣不合身。
This coat is a beautiful fit. 这件上衣非常合身。
I'll try to climb through, but it's a tight fit. 我想爬过去，但是这太窄了。
She suffers from epileptic fits. 她有癫痫的毛病。
She fell down in a fit. 她突然昏倒了。
I had a blue fit when he walked into the room, I thought he had died years ago. 他走进房间来时，我吓昏了，我以为他多年前就死了。
The man collapsed on the floor in a fit. 这男子昏倒在地。
In the election, he was beaten into fits. 在选举时，他被人轻易地击败了。
He beat his opponent into fits in the match. 比赛中他轻易地击败了他的对手。
He laughed himself into fits. 他笑得东倒西歪。
She screamed herself into fits. 她狂吼乱叫。
She burst into a fit of laughter. 她突然大笑起来。
In a fit of anger he hit his friend. 他一怒之下打了他的朋友。
He did it in a fit of temper. 他一怒之下做了这件事。
I left him in a fit of indignation. 一怒之下，我离开了他。
In a fit of efficiency he answered all his mail in an hour. 他猛写了一阵，在一小时内回复了全部信件。

常用短语

♣ ***fit and start***
一阵一阵地 in irregular bursts of activity over a period of time
The radio works by fits and starts. 这架收音机时好时坏。
She got none but broken sleep by fits and starts. 她整夜没有睡好，时睡时醒。
You can't learn a language well by fits and starts. 用一曝十寒的方法，你就不能把一种语言学好。
Youth only recognizes age by fits and starts. 青年人总是要隔一段时间才会觉察到人的衰老。

♣ ***have a fit***
大吃一惊，大发脾气 suffer a fit
Mother would have a fit if she saw me in these clothes. 要是母亲看见我穿这种衣服，她一定会大吃一惊。
Your mother would have a blue fit if she knew of this. 要是你妈妈知道这件事，她一定会吓呆了。
He almost had a fit when he saw the bill. 他看到那账单时大吃一惊。
Howard will have a fit when he learns that he lost the election. 当霍华德得知他落选时，将会非常生气。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
give sb a fit
　使某人大吃一惊
give sb fits
　轻易击败某人

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** accord, adapt, adjust, agree, arrange, belong, change, dispose, fashion, follow, join, match, meet, position, suit ***adj.*** able, adapted, appropriate, apt, correct, due, ready, right, sound, suitable, well ***n.*** access, attack, burst, fancy
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** misfit, unfit ***adj.*** improper, inappropriate, misfitted, unfit, unfitted, unfitting, unprepared, unsuitable ***n.*** impropereness, impropriety, misfit, unfit, unfitness, unpreparedness, unsuitability
〔词源〕<中古英语 *fitten*（配合，安装）

fit·ting

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪtɪŋ] (fittings)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **设备；家具；日用器具** sth necessary that is fixed into a building but able to be moved
2. Ⓒ **试穿，试衣** an occasion of putting on clothes that are being made for one, to see if they fit

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

electric ～s 电气装置
final ～最后一次试穿
interior ～s 室内设备

名词＋～

gas ～s 煤气设备
office ～s 办公室设备

介词＋～

for a ～试穿

句型例句

The owner of the house charged us for fixtures and fittings. 房主要我们付使用附属装置的费用。
I'm going to a fitting tomorrow. 明天我要去试穿新衣。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɪtɪŋ]

双解释义

适合的，恰当的 right for the purpose or occasion; suitable

词汇搭配

～＋名词

a ～ evening 适合跳舞的夜晚

～＋介词

～ for 适合干

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It's a fitting evening for a dance. 这是一个适合跳舞的夜晚。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is fitting for the job. 他适合干这工作。
▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*
It is fitting to make courtesy calls. 作礼节上的拜访是适当的。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is fitting that we should honor their memory. 我们纪念他们是合时宜的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** correct, proper, seasonable, suitable
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** unsuitable

fix

☞ ***v.*** [fɪks] (fixes; fixed; fixing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **修理；校准** repair
2. *vt.* **整理，收拾** straighten, sort out
3. *vt.* **固定，安装** make fasten or firm
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **安排；决定，确定** arrange; organize; provide for; determine or decide
5. *vt.* **准备，做(饭等)** cook or prepare (especially food or drink for sb)
6. *vt.* **凝视** single out sb by looking steadily
7. *vt.* **吸引** attract and hold the attention
8. *vt.* **贿赂，收买** bribe, bring about

基本要点

1. fix 的基本意思在美式英语中是"整理"，在英国则是"修理""安装"，指将某物安装在…之上，使之稳固或难以改变。引申可指"安排""决定""确定""凝视"等。
2. fix 在句中可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、

代词、带疑问词的动词不定式作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3."be fixing to+动词原形"可以表示"准备做某事"，含有"确定下来""不会变"的意味。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bed 修理床铺
~ a bicycle 修自行车
~ books 修订书籍
~ a broken cup 修补一只坏杯子
~ a broken table 修理坏桌子
~ a chair 修椅子
~ a clock 修钟
~ clothes 补衣服
~ a flat tyre 修补漏气轮胎
~ one's fences 修补篱笆
~ a radio 修理收音机
~ a road 修路
~ torn clothes 缝补破衣服
~ a window 修理窗户
~ a bayonets 上刺刀
~ a lamp to the wall 将灯装在墙上
~ a machine 安装机器
~ a microphone 安装扩音器
~ a mirror 装镜子
~ a lid 安装盖子
~ a tooth 镶牙
~ a price 确定价格
~ place 确定地点
~ salary 确定薪金
~ the date of a fossil 确定化石的年代
~ the rent 确定租金
~ the rules of contest 确定比赛规则
~ time 确定时间
~ a bowl of egg soup 做一碗鸡蛋汤
~ a boxing match 安排一场拳击比赛
~ a meal 做饭
~ coffee 准备咖啡
~ dinner 准备晚餐
~ room 准备房间
~ salad 拌色拉
~ supper 准备晚饭
~ a game 比赛作弊
~ the election 选举作弊
~ hair 梳理头发
~ the jury 买通陪审团

~+副词

~ upright 直立地安装
~ well 牢记
~ accurately 精确地固定
~ admirably 极好地安排
~ amicably 友好地安排
~ apparently 明显地修理
~ arbitrarily 专断地决定
~ artfully 灵巧地修理
~ artistically 艺术性地修理
~ beautifully 美妙地安排
~ becomingly 适当地安排
~ carefully 小心地安排
~ cautiously 小心地修理
~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地准备
~ cleverly 巧妙地安排
~ clumsily 拙劣地安排
~ completely 彻底地修理
~ complexly 复杂地安排
~ comprehensively 全面地修理
~ conditionally 有条件地准备
~ confidentially 机密地安排
~ cordially 真心诚意地准备
~ correctly 正确地安排
~ crudely 粗俗地安排
~ definitely 明确地确定
~ deftly 巧妙地安排
~ delicately 灵敏地安排
~ dramatically 不寻常地安排
~ dubiously 不可靠地确定
~ efficiently 有效地安排
~ elaborately 详尽地安排
~ entirely 完全地修理
~ expertly 精于修理
~ exquisitely 精美地安排
~ fantastically 荒谬地安排
~ felicitously 恰当地安排
~ finally 最后确定
~ firmly 牢记
~ frequently 经常地修理
~ futilely 徒劳地修理
~ harmoniously 和谐地安排
~ hideously 令人惊骇地安排
~ ideally 完美地安排
~ immediately 立即安排
~ incessantly 持续不断地修理
~ indirectly 间接安排
~ ingeniously 巧妙地安排
~ instructively 有益地安排
~ intelligently 明智地安排
~ irrelevantly 不相关地安排
~ laudably 值得赞许地安排
~ mechanically 习惯性地安排
~ methodically 有条理地安排
~ momentarily 顷刻之间地安排
~ mutually 相互凝视
~ obviously 显而易见地安排
~ officially 正式地确定
~ ostensibly 表面上地安排
~ painfully 痛苦地安排
~ politely 有礼貌地凝视
~ possibly 令人满意地安排
~ previously 事先地安排
~ provisionally 临时地安排
~ reassuringly 令人安心地凝视
~ recently 最近地安排
~ reluctantly 勉强地安排
~ rigidly 严格地修理
~ satisfactorily 满意地安排
~ sensibly 合理地安排
~ specifically 特殊地安排
~ steadfastly 坚定地安排
~ steadily 稳定地决定
~ sufficiently 充分地固定
~ systematically 有规律地安排
~ tastefully 布置得很高雅
~ temptingly 诱人地安排
~ tentatively 暂时地安排
~ treacherously 不可靠地安排
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地修理
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地确定
~ unquestionably 肯定地安排
~ widely 大规模地修理
~ over 修理，重装
~ up 修好，整理，安排，解决

~+介词

~ about 安排…
~ as 把…确定为…
~ by 根据…形成
~ for 确定…的日期，为…准备…
~ sb for the night 给某人安顿住处
~ in 在…安装…
~ sth in one's mind 牢记…
~ on 确定，选定
~ on a plan 商定一项计划
~ upon 注视…
~ sb with a stare 瞪某人一眼

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

Something went wrong with his machine so I helped him fix it. 他的机器出了毛病，于是我帮他修理。
We are going to fix the broken machine. 我们将要修理那台坏机器。
Who fixed your radio? You get excellent reception now. 谁给你修的收音机？现在你的收音机收音很清楚。
They know how to fix their cars. 他们知道怎样修理自己的车子。
You'd better call someone to fix that leak. 你最好叫人修补一下那个漏洞。
Where can we fix the tyre? 什么地方能补车胎？
He fixed my bad composition. 他校改了我写得不好的作文。
He learned how to fix window glasses and latches. 他学怎样装窗上的玻璃和插销。
If you haven't got the special fasteners to fix your photographs into the book, you'll have to gum them on. 如果没有专用的固定物把相片固定在相册中的话，你就得用胶水粘。
The glue will fix the two sheets. 这种胶水会使那两块薄片黏合在一起。
If you want to meet them, I can fix it. 如果你想见他们，我可以安排这事。
We will fix the price, if you wish. 如果你愿意，我们就把价钱定下来。
Let us fix the rent. 让我们定下房租。
The Andys' fixed their residence at Windsor. 安迪一家定居在温莎。
I must fix my face. 我必须把脸弄得干净些。
She fixed her hair. 她梳理好自己的头发。
He cannot fix his own breakfast yet because he is too young. 他年纪太小还不会自己做饭。
The exhibits fixed their attention. 展品吸引了他们的注意力。
He fixed it firmly in the memory. 他牢牢地记着它。
Can they fix the judge? 他们能买通法官吗？
You fixed it so that I would be blamed. 你在暗中使坏，好让我受责备。
That big corporation tried to fix the press to sit on the story. 那家大公司企图贿赂新闻界把这方面的报道压下来。
He tried to fix the policeman not to arrest him. 他企图贿赂警察不逮捕他。
Thanks a lot, I'll fix you later. 麻烦你，一会给你小费。
The new prison system is designed to reform criminals rather than just fix them. 新的监禁制度目的在于改造罪犯，而不只是为了惩治他们。
Let's fix fire in the stove. 用炉子生个火吧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This radio should be fixed. 这台收音机该修一下了。
The stove is fixed. 火炉装好了。
The blood on the floor was becoming fixed. 地板上的血在凝固了。
The prices of goods are fixed too high. 物

价定得太高。
The date was not fixed. 日期还没有确定下来。
Tuesday has been fixed as the date for instituting the minister into his new living. 授予那位牧师新圣职的日期已定于星期二。
Once the aim is fixed, we should not change it arbitrarily. 目标一旦确定，我们就不应该随意改变。
A child's personality is fixed in the first five years of life. 小孩的性格在出生 5 年内就固定了。
The jury had been fixed. 陪审团被收买了。
I can't be certain how it'll be fixed. 我拿不准怎样才能成功。
He is well fixed. 他光景好。
He is well fixed by beer. 他由于喝了啤酒，情绪很好。
According to the school regulation anyone who raises the devil on the school campus will be fixed. 遵照学校的规定，任何人在校园内捣乱都将受到惩罚。
Justice has prevailed; the guilty man has been fixed. 正义得到伸张，罪犯受到惩罚。
Now, remember! If you do that again, you'll be fixed. 记住！如果你再那样做，就要受罚了。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
Have you fixed how to deal with the waste? 你们决定了怎么处理这些废物了吗?
We haven't fixed when to leave yet. 我们尚未确定何时动身。
We haven't fixed where to stay yet. 我们还没有确定到底住哪里。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Mother decided to fix them a meal. 妈妈打算给他们准备一顿饭。
Can't you stay a little longer? I'll fix you lunch. 请再呆一会吧，我将为你准备午餐。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
I will fix the same room for you. 我会给你安排同样的房间。
Have they fixed places for you? 他们给你安排地方了吗?
Father is fixing breakfast for the whole family. 父亲在为全家人做早饭。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n./pron*
Many experts fix this date as 1643. 许多专家把这个年代确定为 1643 年。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
Steadily rising prices press mostly on the poor and on the old people with fixed incomes. 不断上涨的物价使穷人和收入固定的老人担忧。
▲be ～ing to + *v*
I am fixing to go boating on Sunday. 我准备星期天去划船。
It is fixing to rain. 天快下雨了。

常用短语

♣ ***fix for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…安排在… fit sth on sth
▲*fix sb/sth for sth*
Try to fix the football game for Tuesday. 尽量把足球赛安排在周二。
My sister fixed a date for the celebration. 我的姐姐已经确定了庆祝日。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I am not fixed for Saturday; let's meet then. 星期六我没事，咱们那天见面吧。
The committee meeting is fixed for 3 o'clock. 委员会会议定于 3 点召开。
▲*fix for sth to-v*
We have fixed for the wedding to take place on Sunday. 我们已经决定在星期天举行婚礼。
2. 解决了…的供给 solution the supply of sth
▲*fix for sth*
Have you fixed for money? 你解决了钱的问题了吗?

♣ ***fix on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…固定住 make sth stay firmly in place on sth
▲*fix sth ⇔ on*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The tail won't come off the toy plane, it's fixed on with nails. 玩具飞机的机尾掉不下来，它是用钉子钉住的。

♣ ***fix on***[2] **〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…固定在…上 make sth stay firmly in place
▲*fit sth on〔upon〕sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The tail is fixed on the model plane with nails, it cannot come off. 模型飞机的机尾是用钉子钉在飞机上的，不会掉下来。
2. 把…集中在…上 keep sth steady with regard to sth
▲*fix sth on〔upon〕sb/sth/wh-clause*
Fix your eyes on the road and we will be much safer. 眼睛盯住公路，这样我们就更安全些。
He fixed his eyes upon her. 他注视着她。
Please fix your thoughts upon where we're going, or we shall get lost. 请你把思想集中在我们去往何方，否则我们会迷路的。
He fixed his attention upon what he was doing. 他专心于在从事的工作。
3. 确定，选定 decide about
▲*fix on〔upon〕sth/v-ing*
Jim has fixed on the idea. 吉姆主意已定。
Have you two fixed on a date for the wedding yet? 你们俩选定婚期了吗?
After a long discussion we fixed on this site for the new reservoir. 经过长时间的讨论，我们选定在这块地方修建新水库。
You can't fix the blame on me, I can prove I was somewhere else. 你不能定我的罪，我可以证实我当时在别的地方。
He has fixed on going abroad for his holiday. 他已决定去外国度假。
▲*fix on〔upon〕sb to-v*
They fixed on him to speak on their behalf. 他们已经确定他作为代表发言。

♣ ***fix over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
修理，修补 repair or remake
▲*fix sth ⇔ over*
Can the garage man fix over the engine? 那位汽车修理工能把这台发动机修好吗?
I think I can fix the dress over so that the hole doesn't show. 我想我能补好这件衣服，使这个洞看不出来。

♣ ***fix up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 修理，修补 repair or remark
▲*fix sth ⇔ up*
The garage man fixed up the old car and sold it at a profit. 这个汽车修理工把那辆旧汽车修好了，并把它卖掉，赚了一些钱。
We shall have to fix the house up before we can sell it. 出售前，我们得把房子修缮一下。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The old machine was fixed up and put to work again. 那台旧机器修好了，又开始转动了。
2. 安排，确定 make arrangements for sth
▲*fix sb/sth ⇔ up*
Please fix up an appointment with the doctor for me. 请替我跟医生预约一下。
Have you fixed up the photographs for the wedding? 婚礼上照相的事你们安排妥了吗?
Can you fix up a meeting with the director? 你能否安排一次与主任的会晤?
We must meet again to fix up the details of the contract. 我们必须再碰一次头以议定合同的细节。
He fixed it up. 他确定下来了。
▲*fix up to-v*
They've fixed up to visit us next month. 他们决定下个月访问我们。
3. 为(某人)提供 provide for sb
▲*fix sb ⇔ up*
Ask your brother to fix you up with a nice girl. 请你哥哥给你介绍一位好姑娘。
I can fix you up with a good used car. 我可以给你找一辆完好的旧汽车。
I think we can fix you up with what you want. 我想，我们能够提供你所要的一切。
4. 安顿，照应 find a place to stay
▲*fix sb ⇔ up*
He fixed us up in a good hotel. 他给我们安排了一个好旅馆。
I have a friend who can fix me up for the weekend. 我的一个朋友可以给我安排周末的住处。
The hotel attendants fixed up the tired travellers for the night. 旅馆的服务员为风尘仆仆的旅客们安排了住处。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were fixed up for the night in a hotel. 我们被安顿在旅馆里过夜。

♣ ***fix it〔things〕up*** (*v.* + *n.* + *adv.*)
安排好，谈妥 make a special arrangement
You can have another week's holiday, I have fixed it up with the director. 你可以再休一周假，我已经和主任谈妥了。
There'll be no difficulty getting tickets, I've fixed it up with my friend in the show. 搞票不成问题，我已和演出团内的朋友说好了。
Don't worry about the police, Fred is fixing things up with them. 不要担心警察，弗雷德正在疏通呢。

♣ ***fix with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 用…维修〔固定〕 mend or fasten by means of sth
▲*fix sth with sth*
You can fix the toy plane's tail with this glue. 你可以用这种胶水将玩具飞机的机尾粘住。
2. 与(某人)商定或洽谈(某事) arrange sth with sb
▲*fix sth with sb*
We have fixed the deal with the builders, they will start tomorrow. 我们已与建筑工人谈妥了这桩交易，他们明天就动工。
3. 用(某种目光)看某人 look at sb with a kind of look

F

▲*fix sb with sth*
Fixing the boy with a steady look, the teacher forced him to tell the truth. 老师紧盯着这个男孩，迫使他讲出实情。

词语辨异

♣ ***fix, establish, fasten, settle***
这四个词的共同含义是“使稳定”“使固定”。其区别是：
1. fix 强调使稳固于、固定于某一位置、地方或情况中，且难以改变或移动。
2. establish 强调使稳固而持久地建立起。例如：
Every possibility has been exploited to establish a number of schools. 利用一切可能性建立了许多学校。
The company has established a new system for dealing with complaints. 这家公司建立了处理意见的新制度。
3. settle 则指“将…置于稳固的、有秩序的或永远的地方或情况中”。例如：
We have settled what we'll discuss at the next meeting. 我们已决定下次会议讨论什么内容。
Their grandparents settled the land in 1856. 他们的祖辈于 1856 年在这块土地上定居下来。
4. fasten 只说明“系”“(使其)固定”这一动作，不强调动作的结果。也可指因出于好奇或向某人征求意见而目不转睛地看。例如：
Please fasten the seatbelt when the plane is about to take off. 飞机起飞时请系好安全带。
The stranger fastened on my arm. 那个陌生人紧紧抓住我的胳膊。
His eyes fastened upon the beautiful lady. 他的眼睛盯住那位美丽的妇人。

♣ ***fix, amend, mend, patch, repair***
这五个词都可表示“修理”“修补”。其区别是：
1. fix 是口语用词。
2. repair 是一般用词，凡是损坏、损伤、故障，尤其是收音机、手表、汽车、炉子等这类的机械装置需要“修理”“维修”时用 repair。例如：
We have repaired the motor. 我们已经修好了电动机。
Xiao Wang is repairing desks and chairs in the classroom. 小王正在教室里修理桌椅。
The puncture has been repaired. 那个洞被补上了。
The house must be repaired from top to bottom. 这所房子必须彻底进行修理。
3. mend 多指修补磨损、穿破、撕毁的简单日常用品，也可用于比喻，指改进行为、修改法律、治愈感情创伤等。例如：
Let me mend the socks for you. 让我来给你补袜子。
The child will soon mend if she has enough to eat. 这孩子如果有足够的东西吃就会很快恢复健康。
The relations between John and David are mending. 约翰与戴维的关系在改善。
It is never too late to mend. 改过不嫌晚。
It is not too late to mend the fold even after some of the sheep have been lost. 亡羊补牢，犹未为晚。
4. amend 是正式用语，含有改造人或法规的缺陷与不足之意。例如：
You must amend your pronunciation. 你必须改正你的发音。
The thief has amended. 这小偷改过自新了。
It's time you amended your ways. 是你改过自新的时候了。
The regulations are amended. 这些规则被修正了。
5. patch 指用一块材料把有洞的地方、有裂痕的地方、被穿破的地方贴起来。例如：
The workman patched the ceiling. 工人修补了天花板。
This piece of material is just right to patch the roof. 这块材料正好可用来补屋顶。
He patched all the fences near the house. 他把靠近房子的围墙全都修了。

♣ ***fix, affix, attach, fasten***
参见 fasten 条。

♣ ***fix, decide, determine, make up one's mind, resolve, settle***
参见 decide 条。

♣ ***fix, cook, get, make, prepare***
参见 cook 条。

♣ ***fix on, gaze at, glare at, stare at***
这四个短语的共同意思是“注意看”。其区别是：fix on 是普通用语，指目光集中在某物上或注意力集中在某事上；glare at 指愤怒、凶猛地看，强调敌对或威胁的态度；gaze at 指着迷地或惊羡地看，强调目不转睛；而 stare at 则指呆呆地看，含有无礼或粗鲁的意味。例如：
He glared at me hatefully. 他以仇视的眼神盯着我。
He is gazing at the beautiful woman. 他凝视着那位漂亮的女人。
It's rude to stare at other people. 直勾勾地看人不礼貌。

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
I was just fixing to leave home.
I was just fixing on leaving home.
我正要离家外出。

正误解析

1. 安娜叫我给全家安排一张桌子。
［误］Anne asked me to fix the table to the family.
［正］Anne asked me to fix the table for the family.
［析］fix 可接双宾语，其间接宾语只能转化为 for 的宾语，不能转化为 to 的宾语。
2. 我发现他气愤地凝视着我，足有 20 分钟。
［误］I found he fixed his eyes to me with anger for almost twenty minutes.
［正］I found he fixed his eyes on me with anger for almost twenty minutes.
［析］fix one's eyes on ... 表示“注视”“凝视”，为固定短语。
3. 他们已准备去纽约。
［误］They have fixed going to New York.
［正］They have fixed on going to New York.
［正］They have fixed to go to New York.
［析］fix 可接动词不定式作宾语，但不可接动名词作宾语，fix on 可以接动名词。

☞ ***n.*** ［fɪks］(fixes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**困境，窘境** a difficult position
2. Ⓒ**定位于** the position as of a ship determined by bearings, observations or radio
3. Ⓢ**受操纵的事** sth that has been dishonestly arranged

基本要点

1. fix 用作名词时基本意思是“困境”“窘境”；也可作“定位于”解，均用作可数名词。
2. fix 的另一个意思是“受操纵的事”，只用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
get〔take〕a ～ on sth 定出其目标的位置
get oneself into a ～陷入困境

形容词＋～
awkward ～困境
bad ～困境
dreadful ～可怕的困境
frightful ～可怕的困境
momentary ～暂时遇到的困境
pretty ～为难
real ～真的困境
erroneous ～定错方位
running ～移动定位

名词＋～
navigator ～领航坐标

～＋名词
～ oil 硬化油
～ position 定位
～ screw 固定螺丝
～ stopper 固定塞子

介词＋～
in a ～处境困难
out of ～已损坏的

句型例句

We're in a real fix —there's nobody to look after the baby! 我们的处境实在是困难，没人照看婴儿！
A fix served to educate us and we learnt many things. 困难局面起了教育我们的作用，我们学会了很多东西。
He got himself into a bad fix. 他使自己陷入困境。
She got herself into a fix by accepting two dates for the same dance. 她因在同一个舞会接受了两个约会而使自己处于进退两难的境地。
I'm in a fix, David; you've got to help me out. 戴维，我现在进退两难，你得帮我个忙呀。
I'm in a fine fix, but he will be a nice fix. 我的情况不错，可他将要处在困难的境地。
He wrecked his father's car, and now he is in a pretty fix. 他搞坏了他爸爸的汽车，现在可作难了。
I'm in awful fix. 我深处困境。
It can't be helped, you know, he isn't the only one in the same fix. 这是没办法的，你知道，处于这种困难情况的不止他一个。
The mother found her daughter in a fix. 母亲发现她的女儿怀孕了。
He lived from fix to fix, and constantly begged his brother, the narcotics detective, for heroin. 他生活潦倒，总是向他当毒品侦探的弟弟要海洛因抽。
We got a fix on the missile launching site. 我们确定了导弹发射场的位置。
Can you get a fix on the submarine? 你能确定潜艇的位置吗？
The navigator took a fix on the sun and steered the ship due north. 领航员对太阳定位后将船朝正北驶去。
Can you get a fix on the spy's identity? 你

能确定那个间谍的身份吗?
The election was a fix! 这次选举是受人操纵的!

常用短语

♣ ***out of fix***

1.已损坏的 out of order
The TV set is constantly getting out of fix.这台电视机经常出毛病。
2.(钟表等)不准 not precise
My watch is out of fix, it's five minutes fast.我的手表不准,快5分钟。
Don't watch that clock on the wall. It's out of fix and always slow.别看墙上那只钟。它不准,老慢。
3.(身体)不舒服 unwell
I'm afraid Robert can't go to the party with you, he's out of fix.恐怕罗伯特不能和你们一起来参加晚会了,他身体不舒服。

♣ ***run into a fix***

使某人陷入困境 land oneself in a predicament
▲ *run sb into a fix*
This lawsuit ran him into a fix.这场官司使他陷入了困境。
This case ran the defendant into a fix.这个案件使被告人陷入了困境。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* adjust, appoint, arrange, arrive, attach, cement, confirm, decide, define, determine, fasten, firm, seal, set, settle, stick, tidy, tie *n.* corner, difficulty, jam, mess, scrape, spot
[词源] <拉丁语 *fixus*(扎牢,钉牢,缚)

fix·ture

☞ *n.* [ˈfɪkstʃə] (fixtures)

双解释义

1.[P] **(房屋等的)固定装置** sth necessary that is fixed into a building and sold with it
2.[C] **固定在某位置的人[物]** person or thing that is firmly established and appears unlikely to leave a place or position
3.[C] **(日期确定的)竞赛项目** a match or sports competition taking place on an agreed date

词汇搭配

[形容词+~]
electric ~s 电气装置

[名词+~]
bathroom ~浴室附属装置
football ~足球项目
lighting ~s 照明装置
racing ~赛跑项目
sport ~s 体育设备

[~+介词]
~ in the office 在办公室固定工作

句型例句

The price includes all fixtures and fittings.这个价钱把全部固定装置和设备都算在里面了。
He has been a fixture in the office for eight years.他已在这个办公室固定工作了八年。
They are arranging this season's fixtures.他们正在安排本季的各项比赛。

flag

☞ *n.* [flæg] (flags)

双解释义

[C] **旗,旗帜** piece of cloth etc. with a design which represents a country, town, person, club, etc.

基本要点

1.flag的意思是"旗""旗帜",主要指作为"标志"的具体的旗,如国旗、军旗、校旗、团旗、队旗等,也可指交通、天气预报等的信号旗,一般呈长方形,一边通常固定在杆或绳上,旗面多饰有图案或文字。flag是可数名词。
2.flag有时也可指"报刊的报头"。
3.flag可用作定语修饰其他名词。
4.haul down one's flag的意思是"妥协""投降""认输",keep the flag flying的意思是"坚持战斗""不屈服"。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
fly a ~挂旗
hang out a ~把旗挂出去
hold a ~拿着一面旗
lower a ~降旗
plant a ~ on 把旗插在…上
put up a ~升旗
raise a ~升旗
set up ~升旗
show the ~展示旗帜
strike a ~降旗
take the ~ down 降旗
wave a ~挥动旗帜

[形容词+~]
black ~黑旗
coloured ~彩旗
national ~国旗
red ~红旗
weather ~气候讯号旗
white ~白旗
yellow ~黄旗

[名词+~]
battle ~军旗,战旗
team ~队旗
the Red Cross ~红十字会旗
war ~战旗

句型例句

Flags are used as the sign of a country or for signallings.旗帜用以代表回答或发出信号。
Flags were fluttering in the wind.旗帜在风中飘扬。
The streets are decked with flags.街道上挂满了旗帜。
The hall is hung with flags.大厅里挂着旗。
We pledge allegiance to this flag.我们发誓忠于这面旗帜。
They ran up a flag in honour of the president's visit.为了欢迎总统的来访,他们升起了一面旗子。
The flag is attached to a pole.这面旗系在一根旗杆上。
The rebels insulted the flag by throwing mud on it.叛乱者将泥巴涂在旗上以示侮辱。
Rally round the flag, boys, rally round the flag.孩子们,聚集到旗子周围,聚集到旗子周围来。
People hang the flags out on the national holiday.在国庆日,人们把国旗挂在门外。
They hauled down the enemy's flag when they captured the city.他们占领该城市时,把敌人的旗帜扯了下来。
That man insulted his country's flag.那个人侮辱他们国家的国旗。
Hang out the flag, the victory is ours.把旗帜挂出去,胜利属于我们。
Seeing a ship on the horizon, we ran up a flag of distress.看到地平线上出现一只船,我们连忙升起遇险信号旗。
The national flag was flying above the parliament building.国旗在议会大厦的上空飘扬。
The warship was flying the national flag.这艘军舰挂着国旗。
The ship was flying the British flag.那条船挂着英国旗子。
Red flags flow in the east wind.红旗在东风中飘扬。
I lifted my head and looked up. Red flags were flying from the top of the pass.我抬头望去,只见山顶上红旗招展。
The colored flags flow in the wind.彩旗迎风飘扬。
A white flag signifies surrender.白旗表示投降。
Entering the port, we have to dig the flag whenever occasion requires.进港时,我们就得随时准备行降旗礼。
He struck[lowered] the flag on the pole.他将杆上的旗降下一半来。
Some naughty boys cut down the flag staff.几个顽皮的孩子把旗杆砍倒了。
The editor-in-chief of *the Southbend Tribune* said they were planning a revolutionary change both in flag and format.《南湾论坛报》的总编辑说,该报正计划在报头和版式方面来一个大的改观。

常用短语

♣ ***haul down one's flag***

(非正)妥协,投降,认输 yield; admit defeat
After several weeks of argument; the trade union leaders had to haul down their flag and accepted the government's earlier offer.经过几周的辩论,工会领袖只好妥协,接受了政府早先提出的条件。

♣ ***keep the flag flying***

坚持战斗,不屈服 continue to represent one's beliefs, or continue to represent one's own country in another country
When the island became independent, only a few Dutch teachers and nurses remained to keep the flag flying.这个岛屿独立以后,只有一些荷兰教师和护士仍然留在该地工作。

♣ ***show the flag***

显示军事力量 remind people of the political and military presence and power of one's country
An American naval force is showing the flag in various Mediterranean ports.美国的海军力量在地中海的多个港口耀武扬威。

词语辨异

♣ ***flag, banner, colours, standard***

这组词的共同意思是"旗帜"。其区别在于:
1.flag是旗帜的通称,主要指具体的旗,如

国旗、军旗、校旗、团旗、队旗等，也可指交通、天气预报等的信号旗，是一般用语。

2. banner 通常指象征意义的旗帜，也可指锦旗、奖旗或用于游行的大幅标语、旗等，主要用于正式场合或诗歌中。例如：
The banner of freedom was raised and the whole nation fought to drive out the invaders. 自由的旗帜升起了，全国奋起战斗，把侵略者驱逐出去。
The group was awarded a red banner for good work. 这个小组工作出色，得了红旗奖。

3. standard 常作军旗用，特指骑兵队的旗，又可作为国家、政府、军队、主义、运动等的象征旗，是书面用语。例如：
Two men carried the standard in the royal parade. 在盛大的游行队伍中两个男子打着旗子。
Carry our country's standard proudly! 自豪地擎起我们的国旗！
The dragon is the standard of China. 龙是中国的象征。
We must hold high the great standard of revolution. 我们必须高举革命大旗。

4. colours 则指作为团体或学校标志的徽章、绶带、彩带、衣帽等。例如：
We raised our colours when we reached the top of the mountain. 当我们到达山顶的时候我们升起了我们的队旗。
There is a pirate ship under false colours on the sea. 海上有一只海盗船挂着假冒的旗帜航行。
He would rather die than lower his colours. 他宁死不屈。
In the face of sharp criticisms the young scientist still stuck to his colours. 面对着尖锐的批评这位青年科学家依然坚持自己的主张。

♣下面三个短语意思相同：
the Union flag
the Union Jack
the national flag of Great Britian
英国国旗

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
flag day
公共事业基金的募捐日，旗日(募捐者得一小旗，因而得名)，相当于美语中的 tag day
Flag day
美国国旗制定纪念日(1777 年 6 月 14 日)

正误解析

游行队伍中举着许多条横幅。
[误] A lot of flags were carried in parading processions.
[正] A lot of banners were carried in parading processions.
[析] 用于游行的大幅标语、旗等是 banner。

补充资料

[同义词] flag, banner, colours, jack, standard, vane
[词源] <源于晚期中古英语 *flagge*(旗)

flake

☞ *n.* [fleɪk] (flakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小而轻的薄片** a small piece of sth light in weight with a rough or smooth surface

句型例句

Snow flakes were dancing in the air. 雪花在空中飘舞。

flame

☞ *n.* [fleɪm] (flames)

双解释义

火焰，火舌 burning gas which you can see in a fire

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

burst into ～(s) 忽然起火
fan the ～ 煽动情绪
fight the ～s 与大火搏斗
kindle a ～ 点火
lower the ～ 把火苗调小
overcome〔put out〕 the ～s 战胜大火，扑灭火焰

形容词 + ～

blue〔purple〕～ 蓝色〔紫红色〕的火焰
bright ～ 明亮的火焰
clear ～ 明亮的火
enormous ～ 大火
open ～ 明火

名词 + ～

candle ～ 蜡烛的火焰
war ～s 战火

介词 + ～

in ～s 燃烧着，情绪激动
in war ～s 在战火中

～ + 介词

～ from the burning log 燃烧着的木头上腾起的火焰
～ in the fireplace 壁炉中的火
～ of anger 怒火
～ under the frying pan 煎锅下面的火苗

句型例句

The candle flame flicked and went out. 烛火摇曳着，随即熄灭了。
The blue flames of the exhausts stabbed the darkness. 排气口的蓝色火焰划破黑暗。
The firewood was in flames. 柴草在燃烧。

常用短语

♣***old flame***
旧情人 ex-boyfriend or ex-girlfriend
I met an old flame when I was in a pub. 我在酒店时遇见了旧情人。

♣***shoot down in flames***
严厉申斥 scold severely
At the meeting Smith made some objection to my plan which I was able to shoot down in flames with no trouble. 在那次会议上，史密斯对我的计划颇有微词，对此我毫不费事地进行了严厉谴责。

词语辨异

♣***flame, blaze, light***
这组词都有"火""火光"的意思。
1. blaze 指大火；flame 既可表示孤立的小火，也可表示"火舌，火苗，火焰"；light 为一般用语，泛指日、月、星、火、灯的光。
2. blaze 可给人带来温暖，但如控制不住可造成火灾；flame 和 light 强调光明、光线，flame 也可造成火灾。
3. blaze 多用单数形式；flame 表示"火舌，火苗，火焰"时常用复数形式；light 为不可数名词。

☞ *v.* [fleɪm] (flames; flamed; flaming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **燃烧；发火焰** burn with; send out flames; be or become like flames in colour; emit flames
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **勃然大怒** flare out

基本要点

1. flame 用作不及物动词时的基本含义是"发火焰，燃烧"，通常指迅速燃烧的气体或烟雾形成火舌。引申可指人"发火""勃然大怒"。
2. flame 在句中也可用作及物动词，意思是"火光照亮了〔染红了…〕"，接简单宾语和以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ wall 照亮了墙壁

～ + 副词

～ high 怒火万丈
～ brightly 燃得很旺
～ furiously 愤怒地燃烧
～ intensely 猛烈地燃烧
～ suddenly 突然燃烧
～ away 熊熊燃烧
～ forth 爆发
～ out 突然冒火，突然燃烧起来
～ up 爆发

～ + 介词

～ with anger(脸)怒得发红
～ with rage 义愤填膺
～ with shame(脸)羞得发红

句型例句

▲S + ～(+ A)
The fire flamed intensely. 火猛烈地燃烧。
The southern sky flames. 南面的天空呈现出火红的颜色。
The rage of James flamed high. 詹姆士怒火万丈。
His complex anger flamed afresh, and Ruth was in terror of him. 他的无名火又冒上来了，罗丝见他真害怕。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The rising sun flamed the eastern sky. 朝阳染红了东方的天空。
The fireplace flamed the opposite wall. 炉光照亮了对面的墙壁。
His speech flamed the crowd. 他的演说激动了群众。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
The set sun flamed the sky red. 落日烧红了天空。
Shame flamed her cheeks red. 由于害羞，她的两颊发红。

常用短语

♣***flame out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*flame out*
1. 重新燃起 burn again
The fire flamed out when the wind blew again. 再起风时，火又燃烧起来了。
2. 燃烧起来 burn brightly so as to show
The fire flamed out. 火烧了起来。
The signal flamed out on the hilltop. 信号灯在山顶闪亮。

3.勃然大怒 increase in heat, anger, or violence
Mary's flamed out. 玛丽勃然大怒。
He flamed out when Jim angered him. 吉姆惹恼他时,他大发其火。

♣ ***flame up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*flame up*
1.复燃 burn again
The fire flamed up when we thought it was out. 我们认为火灭了,可它又燃烧了起来。
2.因…而脸红 turn red in the face with strong feeling
The quiet girl flamed up when the man asked her to dance. 当这位男士邀请这位文静的女孩跳舞时,她的脸红了。

♣ ***flame with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而涨红了脸 turn red in the face because of sth
〔说明〕 flame with 常不用于被动结构。
▲*flame with sth*
She flamed with anger when she heard how her mother had been treated. 她听了母亲的遭遇,气得满脸通红。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***n.*** fire, glare, light, passion
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *flammula*(火焰)

flank

☞ ***n.*** [flæŋk] (flanks)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**胁,侧腹,侧边** the side of a person or animal, between the ribs and the hip
2.Ⓒ**侧翼** left or right side of an army or a body of troops

词汇搭配
动词＋～
attack the left ～攻击左翼
cover a ～掩护侧翼
turn sb's ～由侧面包抄
形容词＋～
left〔right〕～左〔右〕翼
介词＋～
in ～在侧面,在侧翼
on both ～s 在两侧
～＋介词
the ～ of a hill 山的侧面

句型例句
The horse's flanks are hurt. 马的两胁受了伤。
By the left flank, march! 向左转,走!
The enemy attacked us on the left flank. 敌人从左翼向我们发起攻击。

☞ ***v.*** [flæŋk] (flanks; flanked; flanking)

双解释义
vt. **位于…之侧面** place sb/sth on each side or at the side of

基本要点
1.flank 用作名词的意思是"胁""侧面",转化为动词表示"位于…的侧面(静态)""经过…的侧面(动态)"。引申可表示"侧面攻击"。
2.flank 是及物动词,跟简单宾语,可用于被动结构。
3.flank 接介词 on 可表示"侧面与…相接",接 with 可表示"在侧面有…"。

词汇搭配
～＋介词
～ by 侧面靠着
～ on 侧面靠着
～ with 在…侧面

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
A garage flanked the house. 一间车库位于房屋之侧。
High buildings flanked the alley. 街巷两侧高楼耸立。
Long rows of soldiers flanked the avenue. 一长列士兵站在大街的两侧。
Large trees flanked the road. 高大树木环绕道路两侧。
We flanked the swamp and continued south. 我们绕过沼泽地,继续往南。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were flanked by the enemy. 我们遭到敌人的侧面攻击。
The house was flanked with tall trees. 房子的两侧植有大树。
The road is flanked with tall buildings. 大路两旁是高楼大厦。

常用短语
♣ ***flank on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
位于…的侧翼 place at the side of
▲*flank on sth*
The fort flanked on a swamp. 堡垒侧面靠着沼泽地。
The second division flanks on the main of force. 第二师位于主力部队的侧面。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***n.*** border, edge, side, wing
〔词源〕 <古法语 *flanc*(胁,侧)

flap

☞ ***v.*** [flæp] (flaps; flapped; flapping)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)上下左右移动** (cause to) move up and down or from side to side
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **轻拍** give a light blow to with sth soft and flat

基本要点
1.flap 的基本意思是使某事物上下或左右地移动,也可指人以软而平之物轻轻拍打某物,还可指旗帜等飘动、摆动,还常用于鸟类振翅飞行。引申可表示"讲蠢话""乱吹",俚语里还可表示"激动起来""被搞糊涂"。
2.flap 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,跟简单宾语。
3.flap 的过去式和过去分词是 flapped。

词汇搭配
～＋副词
～ aimlessly 漫无目的地移动
～ carelessly 粗心地移动
～ characteristically 独特地移动
～ impotently 无力地移动
～ incessantly 不断地拍打
～ irritatingly 使人不愉快地拍打
～ about 飘拂
～ away 拍赶
～ back 合上
～ off 拍赶
～ out 拍熄
～＋介词
～ against 拍打
～ at 轻拍
～ from 从…移动
～ in 飘动
～ over 从…上飞过
～ up 从…上飞过

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The curtains were flapping at the open window. 窗帘在敞开的窗前摆动。
The eagle flapped across the sky. 鹰振翅掠过天空。
The sails were flapping against the mast. 帆拍打着桅杆。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The bird flapped its wings and flew away. 那只鸟拍了拍翅膀飞走了。
The bird was flapping its wings. 那只鸟拍动着翅膀。
She flapped a newspaper at the insect. 她用报纸拍虫子。
The wind flapped the sails. 风吹帆动。
其他
The heron came flapping over the water. 苍鹭振翅从水面上飞来。

常用短语
♣ ***flap about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*flap about*〔*around*〕
1.摆动,飘动 move loosely or aimlessly without direction
The flag was flapping about in the light wind. 那面旗子在微风中飘动。
2.〈非正〉无必要地担忧 worry needlessly
〔说明〕 flap about〔around〕作此解时常用于进行体。
Do stop flapping about, we'll get the job done in time. 大可不必发怒,我们会按时完成这项工作的。

♣ ***flap away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)移动 (cause to) move up and down or from side to side
▲*flap away*
The goose flapped heavily away. 那只鹅笨重地拍翅跑开了。
▲*flap sth* ⇔ *away*
He flapped the flies away with a fan. 他用扇子把苍蝇拍走。

☞ ***n.*** [flæp] (flaps)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ**片状垂悬物** a wild flat thin part of anything hangs down
2.Ⓒ**拍打,拍击** a light blow given by flapping
3.Ⓢ**激动,慌乱状态** a state of exited anxiety

词汇搭配
动词＋～
cause a ～引起激动〔慌乱〕
give sb a ～打某人一记耳光

F

名词＋～

tent ～帐篷门帘

介词＋～

in a ～激动，慌乱

～＋介词

a ～ about 对于…的激动
a ～ from 来自…的拍打
a ～ in the face 打在脸上的一巴掌
the ～s on the wings 飞机的襟翼

句型例句

He heard flaps of the bird. 他听到了鸟振翅的声音。
For fear of making errors he was in a flap. 由于担心犯错，他惴惴不安。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** flapping, flutter, fly

flare

☞ ***v.*** ［fleə］(flares; flared; flaring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **燃烧；闪光** burn with a bright; unsteady flame
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **向外展开** (of a skirt, the sides of a ship, etc.) to spread gradually outwards; become wider at the bottom

基本要点

1. flare 的基本意思是指在黑暗中或从将要熄灭的火中突然发出一股火焰。引申可指人突然发怒。
2. flare 还可用于表示衣裙张开。
3. flare 主要用作不及物动词，偶尔用作及物动词时，跟简单宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ brightly 闪亮
～ destructively 破坏性地燃烧
～ heatedly〔vividly〕强烈地燃烧
～ repeatedly 反复地展开
～ sightly 稍向外展开
～ about〔away, up〕燃烧起来
～ out 发出亮光

～＋介词

～ at 发起火来
～ behind 向后张开
～ in 在…中闪闪发光
～ into 激化
～ like 像…发光

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The candle began to flare. 烛光开始摇曳。
The torch flares in the darkness. 火炬在黑暗中闪光。
Her new skirt flares slightly. 她的新裙子稍向外张开。
The skirt flares at the knees. 这条裙子在膝部向外展开。
The side of a ship flares from the keel to the deck. 船舷从龙骨向甲板外倾。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The rockets flare a warning. 火箭发出闪光警告。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The skirt should be flared at the bottom. 裙子下端应展开。

常用短语

♣ ***flare of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
发出…亮光 signal by lights

▲*flare of sth*

I saw the sudden flare of a flashlight in the darkness. 我看到手电筒在黑暗中突然闪出的亮光。

♣ ***flare out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 发出亮光 signal by lights

▲*flare out*

The fire flared out brightly. 火光闪亮。
A gust of wind made the torches flare out. 一阵风吹得火把闪闪发光。

2. 向外逐渐展开 cause to spread gradually outwards

▲*flare out*

The long feathered tail flared out behind it. 它的长羽尾在后面呈喇叭形展开。

3. 气愤地说 speak angrily

▲引出直接引语

"And don't speak to me like that!" she flared out. "别跟我这么说话！"她生气地喊道。

♣ ***flare up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 突然燃烧起来 burst into flame〔a rage〕

▲*flare up*

The fire flared up when we thought it was out. 我们以为火已经熄灭，但它突然又燃烧起来。
The fire flared up as the paper caught on. 纸一着火，就烧得旺起来。
The campfire flared up in the sudden wind. 突然刮起一阵风，营火呼呼地烧旺起来。

2. 突然大怒，突然发作 become suddenly excited or angry; burst out suddenly

▲*flare up*

His anger flared up when his motives were questioned. 当问到他的动机时，他勃然大怒。
She flared up at the least thing. 她为了小事突然发怒。

3. 突然爆发，突然加剧 break out or intensify suddenly or violently

▲*flare up*

Trouble may flare up in the big city. 大城市可能爆发骚乱。
Ground fighting flared up again after a two-week lull. 经过两个星期的平静之后，地面战又突然爆发了。
Street-fighting has flared up again in the big cities. 在大城市又突然爆发了巷战。
The conflict flared up into a civil war. 冲突突然演变为内战。
The infection in his wounds flared up. 他的伤口感染突然加剧。

4. 气愤地说 speak angrily

▲引出直接引语

"And don't speak to me like that!" she flared up. "别跟我这么说话！"她生气地喊道。

词语辨异

♣ ***flare, glare, glow, light, shine***
参见 shine 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［fleə］(flares)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**闪光；火焰** bright and unsteady or brief light or flame
2. Ⓒ**闪光信号，照明弹** flaring light used esp. as a signal
3. Ⓢ**(感情的)爆发** a sudden outburst, especially of a negative emotion
4. Ⓒ**(裙子等的)展开部分** widening shape

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drop a ～投射照明弹
fire a ～发射信号弹
give a ～发出闪光
send up a ～发出信号弹

形容词＋～

sudden ～突然闪出的光亮
warning ～警告信号弹

名词＋～

landing ～s 着陆照明弹

～＋介词

～ of anger 怒气的爆发
the ～ of a skirt 裙子的展开部分

句型例句

The match gave a last flare. 火柴发出最后的亮光。
He stood ready to fire a warning flare. 他站着准备发出警告信号。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** glare, light

flash

☞ ***v.*** ［flæʃ］(flashes; flashed; flashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **闪光** send, give out, a sudden bright light
2. *vt.* **发出或射出** send or reflect like a flash or flashes

基本要点

1. flash 用作不及物动词可表示"闪光，闪出亮光"。指突然发出转瞬即逝的闪烁光芒或突然被闪光照亮。还可表示"掠过，一闪而过"，它既可指"(眼光等)闪耀，(思想)闪现"，也可指"(感情等)爆发"，常用"flash＋介词短语"结构。
2. flash 用作及物动词时主要表示"使闪光，照射"，其后可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. flash 偶尔可接双宾语，表示"向…瞥一眼"等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the lights 闪车灯
～ signal 发信号
～ briefly 短暂地闪亮
～ brilliantly 辉煌地闪亮
～ fiercely 猛烈地闪亮
～ radiantly 光芒四射地闪亮
～ restlessly 不断地闪亮

～＋介词

～ at 向…闪(光)
～ into 在…中闪过
～ into sb's mind 闪过主意
～ through sb's mind 从脑中掠过
～ with 冒出…
～ with anger 冒出怒火

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

A little light flashed on the wall. 墙上的一个小灯亮了。

Headlights flashed on the road. 公路上闪出车灯的亮光。

A lighthouse was flashing afar. 灯塔在远处闪光。

Lighthouse and beacons flash at night. 晚上灯塔与信号台闪着光。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Why is that driver flashing his lights? 那个司机为什么一直闪车灯?

He flashed a torch to guide me. 他用火炬的亮光为我引路。

The detective flashed his badge. 那个侦探把他的徽章晃了一下。

His eyes flashed a smile. 他眼里闪现出微笑。

The eyes of a hunting cat flashed green in reflection of the lights. 猎猫的眼睛在灯光的反射下显现出绿色。

My eyes flashed fire. 我的眼睛里冒着火。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.

She flashed him a despairing glance. 她绝望地瞥了他一眼。

Lary flashes him a puzzled glance. 拉里向他投以迷惑不解的目光。

She flashed him a shy smile. 她羞答答对他一笑。

常用短语

♣ ***flash about*** (v.+adv.)

▲*flash sth ⇔ about*

1.用…向四周照 move (a light) in several directions

Flash your light about and see if anyone is hiding in here. 用手电筒四周照照,看看是否有人藏在这里。

2.〈非正〉炫耀 show so as to win admiration or jealousy

〔说明〕flash about 作此解时常用于进行体。

I do wish he would stop flashing his money about. 我真希望他别再到处炫耀他的钱财。

She keeps flashing that diamond about to show everyone that she is going to be married. 她到处炫耀那钻石,为了使人们都知道她要结婚了。

♣ ***flash across*** (v.+prep.)

闪现,掠过 come suddenly (into view; into the mind)

▲*flash across sth*

The lightning flashed across the sky. 闪电闪过天空。

A sudden smile of recognition flashed across his face. 他脸上掠过一丝笑意,表示认识对方。

♣ ***flash at*** (v.+prep.)

对…闪光 send, give out, a sudden bright light

▲*flash sth at sb/sth*

Why is the driver flashing his lights at me? 那司机为什么对我闪车灯?

He flashed a furious glance at him. 他愤恨地瞪了他一眼。

The lighthouse flashes its signal at intervals of five seconds. 灯塔每隔五秒钟闪一次信号。

♣ ***flash back*** (v.+adv.)

反射;倒叙,跳跃到以前某时 reflect; invert narrate; return suddenly to an earlier time

▲*flash back at sb*

The sun caught the panes and flashed back at him. 阳光照到窗玻璃上,又反射到她身上。

▲*flash back to sb/sth*

The film flashed back to the hero's youth. 电影镜头忽然回到男主角的青年时代。

My mind flashed back to last Christmas. 我的脑海里又闪现出去年圣诞节的情景。

♣ ***flash by*** (v.+adv.)

掠过 come suddenly

▲*flash by*

A jet plane flashed by. 一架喷气式飞机在空中掠过。

The cars flashed by, I could not count them. 汽车一闪而过,我无法数清数目。

♣ ***flash forward*** (v.+adv.)

倒叙,跳跃到以前某时 move suddenly to an earlier time

▲*flash forward*

The film flashed forward to show us the result of her decision. 电影倒叙到从前的一个镜头,这样,我们就明白了她作出决定的理由。

♣ ***flash into*** (v.+prep.)

1.闪现,掠过 come suddenly (into view; into the mind)

▲*flash into sth*

The idea flashed into his mind. 这念头忽然闪过他的心头。

2.发出或射出 send or reflect like a flash or flashes

▲*flash sth into sb/sth*

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Suddenly the beam of an electric torch was flashed into his face. 忽然一道手电光射到他脸上。

♣ ***flash out*** (v.+adv.)

1.闪光 send, give out, a sudden bright light

▲*flash out*

The lights flashed out and the night became day. 灯光一闪,夜晚就变为白天。

2.愤怒地说 speak angrily

▲引出直接引语

"And don't speak to me like that!" she flashed out. "别跟我这么说话!"她生气地喊道。

♣ ***flash through*** (v.+prep.)

▲*flash through sth*

1.快速通过 move quickly through (sth such as a place)

Lightning flashed through the air. 闪电从空中经过。

2.在(某人的心头)闪过 pass quickly through (one's mind)

The thought flashed through my mind that he could be lying. 他可能在说谎的想法从我的脑海中一闪而过。

♣ ***flash up*** (v.+adv.)

举起,亮出,晃出 hold (sth) up and allow it to be seen for a moment

▲*flash sth ⇔ up*

The traveller flashed up a sign to show passing motorists where he wanted to go. 这位旅行者朝过往汽车晃动一个牌子,告诉司机他要去的地方。

The teacher flashed up each word to see if the children would recognize it. 老师朝孩子们打出一个个单词牌看看他们是否认识。

♣ ***flash with*** (v.+prep.)

闪光,发出,射出 send, give out, a sudden bright light

▲*flash with sth*

His eyes flash with anger. 他眼中冒出怒火。

Her eyes flashed with happiness. 她的眼睛里闪耀着幸福的光彩。

词语辨异

♣ ***flash, glance, gleam, glint, glitter***

参见 glance 条。

☞ ***n.*** [flæʃ] (flashes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**闪光,闪烁,闪现** sudden bright burst of light or flame

2.Ⓒ**闪光灯** a bright light that you use with a camera for taking photographs

3.Ⓒ**(新闻)快报** a sudden important news story requiring immediate broadcast

词汇搭配

形容词+～

sudden ～闪现

electronic ～电子闪光灯

名词+～

news ～新闻快报

介词+～

at the first ～第一眼就…

by a ～突然

in a ～瞬间,迅速地

with a ～闪光

～+介词

a ～ of inspiration〔wit〕灵感〔机智〕的展现

a ～ of lightning 一道闪电

句型例句

After a few fitful flashes it went out. 断断续续闪烁几次就熄灭了。

Did you use flash? 你有没有用闪光灯?

常用短语

♣ ***a flash in the pan***

昙花一现 sudden brilliant success that lasts only a short time and is not repeated

It was just a flash in the pan. I'm sorry to say. 我很遗憾地说,这只是昙花一现。

♣ ***in〔like〕a flash***

very quickly; at once; immediately 很快,立即

The bird was gone like a flash. 那鸟儿立刻飞了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** flame, gleam

flask

☞ ***n.*** [flɑːsk] (flasks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**长颈瓶;烧瓶** a bottle with a narrow top, usually used in scientific work for mixing or storing chemicals

句型例句

The cupboard held a collection of glass bottles and flasks of different shapes and

sizes. 碗柜里摆放着收集来的各种形状和大小的玻璃瓶和长颈瓶。

flat

☞ ***adj.*** [flæt] (flatter; flattest)

双解释义

1. **平的,平坦的** smooth and level; not rounded or lumpy
2. Ⓐ **(价格)固定的,(收费)统一的** (of an amount of money, a charge, etc.) fixed; not variable
3. **漏气的,气不足的** (of a tyre) without enough air in it
4. Ⓟ **单调的,沉闷的** dull and lifeless
5. **扁平的,浅的** not very thick or high

基本要点

1. flat 的基本意思是"平的""平坦的",指表面没有显著的弯曲、突出、倾斜等。也可用于借喻,表示"平淡无味的""无聊的""无精打采的",还可指"漏气的,气不足的""扁平的,浅的"等,在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. flat 也可指"(价格)固定的,(收费)统一的",此时只用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beat sth ~把某物锤平
feel ~ on the audience 没引起听众的兴趣

~ + 介词

~ against the wall 平整地挂在墙上
~ on one's back 卧躺
~ on the ground 平摊在地上

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

We don't have flat land in this region 我们这个地区没有平地。
They charge a flat fee. 他们按统一标准收费。
Facer was skimming flat stones across the surface of the lake. 费塞正用扁石子在湖面上打水漂。
He sliced the bread into thin and flat pieces. 他把面包切成薄片。
He tried to force the proposal down my throat, but as it ran counter to the principles, I gave him a flat no. 他企图强迫我接受那项建议,但因那项建议违反原则,我还是断然拒绝了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Modern findings do not bear out the old belief that the earth is flat. 现代的研究结果否定了地球是个平面的古老信念。
The beer is a bit flat. 啤酒有点跑气。
We won't go, and that's flat. 我们决不去,就这么说定了。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Life seemed flat to him. 生活在他看来索然无味。
He has been flat on his back for two weeks with a bad cold. 他患重感冒已卧病两周。
There is no economy left; these people are flat on their backs. 没有经济来源,这些人陷入了困境。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

The earthquake laid the city flat. 地震将这个城市夷为平地。
He knocked me flat with one punch. 他一拳把我打倒。
She pressed the box flat. 她把箱子压扁了。
It's easy for me to press the pastry flat and thin. 对我来说,把馅饼皮压得又薄又平很容易。
The worker hammered the iron flat. 工人把铁锤扁了。
Roll the pastry flat! 把油酥面团擀平!
Roll the road surface flat! 把路面碾平!
The boy stamped the egg flat. 男孩一脚把鸡蛋踩碎了。

常用短语

♣ ***fall flat***

完全失败;未产生预期的效果 fail to produce the desired effect
〔说明〕fall flat 通常不用于进行体。
The poor performance fell flat. 蹩脚的表演彻底失败了。
His joke fell flat because nobody understood it. 他的笑话没有奏效,因为大家听不懂。
The footballer kicked at the ball but missed and fell flat on his face. 那个球员抬起了脚,但没踢到球,脸朝下摔了下去。
Their attempts at photography fell flat. 他们从事摄影的尝试完全失败了。

♣ ***leave flat***

剩下单独一人;使某人身无分文 leave sb completely alone; leave sb without any money

▲*leave sb flat*

They just walked off and left me flat. 他们走了而留下我单独一人。
The thief took all my money and left me flat. 小偷偷走了所有的钱,使我身无分文。

词语辨异

♣ ***flat, level***

这两个词都有"平的""平坦的"意思;其区别在于:

1. flat 指表面水平或类似水平,即没有显著的起伏与倾斜。
2. level 指"平均",即没有明显的弯曲与凸凹,但不一定水平。例如:
This road is level until you get near the hill. 这条路很平,你可直达附近小山。

☞ ***n.*** [flæt] (flats)

双解释义

Ⓒ **一套房间,公寓套房** a set of rooms in a building, especially on one floor, including a kitchen and bathroom; apartment

基本要点

flat 用作名词时,指在一幢大楼内某一层上供居住的"一套房间""公寓套房",多用在英式英语中,在美式英语中多用 apartment。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

buy a ~买一套房间
have a ~有一套房间
like a ~喜欢一套房间
look for a ~找一套房间
paint a ~给一套房间刷油
share a ~ with sb 同某人合住一套房间

形容词 + ~

bright ~明亮的房间
cheap ~便宜的房间
clean ~清洁的房间
comfortable ~舒适的房间
expensive ~昂贵的房间
modern ~现代化的房间
noisy ~吵闹的房间
pleasant ~漂亮的房间
quiet ~安静的房间

名词 + ~

river ~河床
three-room ~三室一套的房间

句型例句

I can't afford to buy the flat. 我买不起这套房子。
The flat is centrally heated. 这套房间是集中供暖的。
All of us piled into Peter's car and headed back to the flat. 我们都挤进了彼特的车子返回公寓。
The new flats were built to house the oil workers' families. 新的公寓已建好,是供石油工人的家属居住的。
Every time a new tenant moves into that flat, he puts up the rent a bit more. 每当新房客住进那套公寓,他总要把租金提高一点。
The landlord says he'll let you a flat. 房东说他可以租给你一套公寓。
A friend of mine landed me a three-roomed flat. 我的一个朋友给我弄到了一套三居室的公寓。
He shifted his luggage up to his flat. 他把行李搬到楼上住所里去。
He has fallen into the habit of calling at his brother's flat on Thursday evenings. 他养成每星期四晚上拜访他兄弟的习惯。

词语辨异

♣ ***flat, apartment, dormitory, room***

这组词都可表示"一套房间"。其区别在于:

1. flat 指比较简朴的住宅,通常占有不大或不很讲究的楼内某一层,多用于英式英语中。
2. apartment 通常指单房,复数形式时指套房,也可指私人房或出租房,有无设备均可,多用在美式英语中。有时也可称作 condominium 或 condo。例如:
He told me it cost him 1000 dollars to furnish his apartment, and I believe it. 他告诉我他花了 1000 美元为这套住宅配置家具,这话我信。
I need to buy a new apartment so as to the more convenient to go work. 我需要一套新公寓,以便上班更方便。
3. room 常指单人住户使用的房间,不仅指住宅楼里,而且也指公共宿舍,或旅馆里的单元房间,有时有公共厨房和其他公用服务间。例如:
He went to Room 403. 他到 403 室去了。
The hotel clerk assigned me a good room. 旅馆招待给我安排了一个好房间。
4. dormitory 指学校或机关团体提供单间或套间的集体寝室,也可指在市内工作者的郊外住宅区。例如:
The college has a dormitory for students. 那所大学有一所学生宿舍。

♣下面各组中的短语意思相同:

F

a set of rooms
a flat
an apartment
　一套房间

service flat
apartment hotel
　（一种提供伙食和用工服务的）公寓

正误解析

她要求别人帮她出主意，究竟该把这画挂在新房的什么地方。

［误］She asked for help in determining where to hang the picture into her new flat.

［正］She asked for help in determining where to hang the picture in her new flat.

［析］表示"在公寓中的某一个单元中"的介词用 in，不用 into。

☞ ***adv.*** ［flæt］（flatter；flattest）

双解释义

1. **平直地** in or into a flat or level position
2. **直截了当地，断然地** complete；firm；with no more argument
3. **正好，恰恰，精确** exactly

基本要点

1. flat 用作副词时意思是"平直地"，引申可表示为"直截了当地""断然地"。
2. flat 的另一个意思是"正好""恰恰""精确"，在句中多用作状语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

spread a map ～把地图平展开
turn a person of suggestion down ～断然拒绝那个人的建议

句型例句

用作状语

He turned a person of suggestion down flat. 他断然拒绝那个人的建议。
The bond were sold flat. 公债无息出售。
I told him flat. 我明白地告诉他。
Miss Ball sang flat last night. 波尔小姐昨天晚上唱歌的调门低了一些。
He lays flat on his face. 他打在他的脸上。
She ran a mile in seven minutes flat. 她跑一英里正好用了七分钟。
Spread a map flat on the ground, please. 请把地图平展在地面上。
He was lying flat on his stomach, poking around under the bed with his arm. 他伏在地上，用手臂在床底下摸来摸去。

词语辨异

♣ ***flat, flatly***

两者均可用作副词。其区别在于：

1. flatly 用以修饰 refuse，deny，oppose 等否定意义的词语时要放在动词之前。用以修饰 say 和 state 等肯定意义的词语时要放在动词之后。而 flat 一般总是置于动词之后。
2. 在某些固定短语中 flat 和 flatly 不可换用。例如：
go flat against sth 断然否决，be flat broke 断然断开

♣ 下面两个短语意思相同：

flat ten minutes
ten minutes flat
　正好十分钟

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** even，horizontal，level，low，plane，smooth；burst，dead，dull，empty，lifeless，plain，positive ***n.*** apartment，pad，penthouse，rooms，tenement
［反义词］ ***adj.*** crooked，tortuous

flat·ter

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈflætə］（flatters；flattered；flattering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **向…奉承；阿谀** praise too much；praise insincerely (in order to please)
2. *vt.* **给以愉快的感觉** give a feeling of pleasure to
3. *vt.* **使显得较其本来面目更漂亮** show (sb) as better than sb is

基本要点

1. flatter 的基本意思是"使高兴""使满意""使感到荣幸"，常指用超乎实际的过分话语奉承某人。引申可指某物使某人显得比本来面目更漂亮。
2. flatter 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. flatter 常可接 oneself 作宾语，意为"自鸣得意""自以为是"。其后常接 that 从句，可用于被动结构。
4. flatter 的过去分词 flattered 常用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ greatly 不胜荣幸
～ highly 非常荣幸
～ hugely 漂亮很多
～ immensely 过于恭维
～ merely 仅仅恭维
～ obviously 明显地奉承
～ shamelessly 无耻地奉承

～＋介词

～ about 在某方面恭维
～ beyond measure 受宠若惊
～ on 在某方面恭维
～ with 用…方法向某人谄媚

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You flatter me immensely! 你太恭维我了！
He flattered her shamelessly. 他厚颜无耻地奉承她。
She flattered us by coming early and staying late. 她早来晚走使我们感到很高兴。
The music flattered his ears. 这音乐使他听得很满足。
The pink dress flattered her figure. 这件红色连衣裙使她的体形尽显窈窕。
The type of hair flatters her. 那发型使她更好看。
The picture flattered her. 这张照片比她本人更好看。

▲S＋be ～ed(＋sth/to-*v*/that-clause)

I feel flattered by your kind invitation. 承蒙盛情邀请，荣幸之至。
I was flattered beyond measure at this enthusiasm. 这般热情令我极为荣幸。
I am all the more flattered to be invited to your home. 承蒙邀请前来贵府，我更觉荣幸之至。
We were flattered that she came to visit us. 我们感到很荣幸，她能来看我们。
I was flattered that he remembered my name. 他还记得我的名字，使我感到荣幸。

常用短语

♣ ***flatter about*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
在某方面恭维 praise too much about (sth)

▲*flatter sb about sth*

He flattered her about her cooking. 他恭维她烹调手艺高超。

♣ ***flatter on*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
在某方面恭维 praise too much about (sth)

▲*flatter on sth*

The boy flattered on his composition. 这个男孩自以为作文写得好。

▲*flatter sb on sth*

He flattered her on her cooking. 他恭维她的烹调技术。

♣ ***flatter oneself*** （*v.*＋*pron.*）
自以为是，自鸣得意 have a high opinion of oneself；have the pleasant thought，perhaps mistaken opinion
［说明］flatter oneself 不用于进行体。

▲*flatter oneself*

Don't flatter yourself, you could be wrong next time. 不要自以为了不起，下一次你就可能出错。
The chairman flatters himself on his judgment of people. 主席自认为他审视人比别人高明。

▲*flatter oneself that-clause*

I flatter myself that my judgment is usually correct. 我自认为我的判断一般是正确的。
The government is flattering itself that it can win the next election. 本届政府自以为能在下次选举中获胜。
We flatter ourselves that we provide the best service in town. 我们相信我们提供的服务在本市最好。
They flattered themselves that they would win. 他们自信一定会赢。
He flattered himself that he spoke French with a perfect accent. 他自以为法语说得很标准。

♣ ***flatter with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
以…讨好 ingratiate oneself with

▲*flatter sb with sth*

He flattered her with flowers and expensive gifts. 他用鲜花和昂贵的礼物讨好她。
He flattered himself with the hope of recovering his pen. 他以希望找回钢笔聊以自慰。
You flatter me with your concern for my health. 你关心我的健康，我感到很高兴。

学习参考

以下三句意思相同：

她很高兴受到他们的邀请。
　She was flattered by their invitation.
　She was flattered to be invited by them.
　She was flattered that they had invited her.

fla·vour

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfleɪvə］（flavours）

F

双解释义

1. C U **味,滋味** a taste; a quality that only the tongue can experience
2. S **特色;风味** a particular quality or characteristic

基本要点

1. flavour 一般用于英式英语中;flavour 一般用于美式英语中。
2. flavour 作"味""滋味""味道"解时,既可用作可数名词,又可用作不可数名词。
3. flavour 特指食物的"风味",也可指报纸、杂志等的"风格""特色",此时多用作单数名词,之前常加不定冠词。
4. flavour 是英式拼法,美式拼法是 flavor。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bring out ~提味
give a ~ to 加味于
have the ~ of 有…味
impart ~ to 加味于,赋予…某种韵味
keep ~保持味道
lose ~走味
try the ~尝味道
take on ~具有特色

形容词 + ~

acid ~酸味
artificial ~人工调味剂
bitter ~苦味
colloquial ~口语风格
delicate ~鲜味
different ~s 各种味道
fine ~美味
foreign ~外国风味
literary ~文学色彩
local ~地方风味
natural ~天然味道
old-world ~欧洲风味
pleasant ~美味
queer ~奇特的味道
rhetorical ~修辞特色
romantic ~浪漫的色彩
spicy ~香辣味
strong ~浓味
sweet ~甜味
tart ~酸味

名词 + ~

chocolate ~巧克力风味

介词 + ~

with a ~ of 具有…味〔特色〕
sweets with different ~s 各种味道的糖果

~ + 介词

~ of the essay 文章的特色
~ of garlic 大蒜味
~ of medicine 药味
~ of romance 浪漫意味
~ of the sea 海洋风味

句型例句

Ice cream is made in ten flavours here. 这里的冰淇淋有十种味道。
He goes for its full, delicious flavours, I go for its economy. 他欣赏它的强烈和可口的味道,我则欣赏它便宜。
The bread hasn't much flavour. 这种面包没有多少滋味。
If you put in too much pepper you'll mask the delicate flavour of the sauce. 你如果放太多的胡椒,会掩盖调味汁的美味。
This book has a romantic flavour. 这本书富有浪漫色彩。
I like essays with an acrid flavour. 我喜欢风格泼辣的文章。

词语辨异

♣ ***flavour, taste***
这两个词用作名词时都有影响味觉的"味""味道"的意思。其区别在于:flavour 主要指通过嗅觉嗅出的"味道",尤指某物品的特殊风味,或其味道中特殊之特点。例如:
The tea has a wonderful flavour. 这茶味好极了。
The shop sells ice cream in eight different flavours. 这家店铺卖八种不同风味的冰淇淋。
taste 主要指通过味觉品尝出来的"味""滋味"。例如:
This cake has no taste. 这蛋糕一点味道也没有。
Some oranges have a bitter taste. 有些橘子有苦味。

☞ *v.* [ˈfleɪvə] (flavours; flavoured; flavouring)

双解释义

vt. **给…调味,加味于** season, spice

基本要点

1. flavor 用作动词时的意思是"给…调味""加味于"。
2. flavor 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the food 给食物调味
~ the gravy 给肉汁调味
~ the soup 给汤调味

~ + 副词

~ deliciously 味道调得鲜美可口
~ richly 味道很浓,佐料丰富

~ + 介词

~ with onions 用洋葱调味
~ with salt 用盐调味

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Mother flavours her custards with lemon extract. 母亲用柠檬汁给蛋糕加香味。
She flavoured the cake with chocolate. 她在蛋糕中加巧克力提味。
Hops have been used for flavouring beer since the ninth century. 自从9世纪以来,蛇麻子一直是被用作酿造啤酒的作料。
Many exciting adventures flavours an explorer's life. 许多令人兴奋的冒险经历给探索者的生活增添了趣味。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The stock is flavoured with herbs and onions. 这个汤料是用香草和洋葱调的。
Newspaper reports are often flavoured with sex and violence. 在新闻中经常出现性丑闻和暴力的报道。

词语辨异

♣ ***flavour, taste***
这两个词的意思都与味道有关。其区别在于 flavour 表示"添加香味"或"调味";而 taste 则表示"品尝""有…滋味"。例如:
Taste some of this cake. 请尝尝这种蛋糕。
The sauce tastes too sweet. 这果酱味太甜。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* aspect, character, essence, extract, feel, relish, smack, zest, zing *v.* contaminate, infuse, lace, season, spice, taint
[词源] <中古英语 *flavour* <古法语 *flaur*(气味)

flaw

☞ *n.* [flɔː] (flaws)

双解释义

C U **缺点;瑕疵;缺陷** a fault or weakness that makes sth not perfect

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

find〔pick〕a ~找出缺点
have a ~有瑕疵

形容词 + ~

fatal ~致命的弱点
hidden〔serious〕~隐蔽〔严重〕的缺陷
tragic ~悲剧性缺陷

介词 + ~

in a jewel ~珠宝上的瑕疵
in one's character ~性格缺陷
without ~无可挑剔

句型例句

Her beauty is without flaw. 她美得无可挑剔。
The flaw in this stamp makes it less valuable. 这张邮票因为有点瑕疵,不那么值钱。
It was a large diamond, but it had a flaw. 那是颗大钻石,可它有个瑕疵。

词语辨异

♣ ***flaw, error, fault, mistake***
参见 fault 条。

补充资料

[同义词] fault
[词源] <中古英语 *flawe*(裂缝)

flee

☞ *v.* [fliː] (flees; fled; fleeing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **逃跑;逃离** run or hurry away

基本要点

1. flee 的基本意思是突然地、迅速地逃离,引申可表示具体事物的消失。
2. flee 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,以离开的人、地点或事物作宾语。
3. flee 后常接介词 into 表示"逃至…",接 from 表示"从…逃离"。
4. flee 的过去式和过去分词是 fled。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ impetuously 冲动地逃跑
~ incontinently 无可否认地逃跑
~ instinctively 本能地逃跑
~ tremulously 歪歪斜斜地逃跑

～ away 逃跑

～+介词

～ before sb 逃避某人
～ down 沿…逃走
～ for one's life 逃命
～ for refuge 避难
～ from responsibility 逃避责任
～ in 以…方式逃跑
～ into 逃进
～ through 因…逃跑
～ to 逃往
～ with 与…一起逃走

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Samuel has fled. 塞缪尔已经逃跑了。
They fled in disorder. 他们狼狈逃跑。
The enemy soldiers were fleeing in all directions. 敌兵四处逃窜。
The robbers tried to flee, but they were caught. 强盗试图逃跑,但被抓获了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
The boy fled the presence of his mother. 这孩子见他母亲就跑。
He fled the kidnappers and phoned the police. 他从绑架者手中逃脱,给警方打了电话。
He fled the danger. 他匆匆逃离了危险。
Why does she always flee any kind of responsibility? 她为什么总是逃脱责任。

常用短语

♣ ***flee away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
逃离 run away from
▲*flee away*
He never flees away at the first sight of danger. 他从不一见危险就跑。

♣ ***flee before*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
逃避 escape from as to avoid sth
▲*flee before sth*
Mists fled before the rising sun. 日出雾散。
The clouds fled before the wind. 云在风前飞驰。

♣ ***flee for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
逃到 run away to
▲*flee sth for sth*
The city's population prepared to flee heat for the relative cool of the rivers. 该市居民准备逃到天气较为凉爽的江河流域避暑。

♣ ***flee from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
从…逃离;避免 run away from; escape from; avoid
▲*flee from sth*
Many refugees fled from that country. 许多难民逃离了那个国家。
All the animals fled from the fire. 所有的动物都逃离了火场。
He fled from his duty. 他逃避职责。
The smile fled from her face. 她脸上的笑容消失了。

♣ ***flee to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
逃到 escape to; run away to
▲*flee to sth*
The child fled to his mother, looking for comfort and safety. 为了舒适和安全,那孩子逃到了母亲身边。
When the bombing started, the population fled to places of safety. 轰炸开始时,人们逃到了安全地带。
He fled to the seashore to escape the heat. 他跑到海边避暑。

词语辨异

♣ ***flee, escape, fly, run away***
参见 escape 条。

fleet

☞ ***n.*** [fliːt] (fleets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**舰队;船队** a number of ships under one command, such as warships in the navy
2.Ⓒ**车队;机群** a group of buses, aircraft, etc. under one control

基本要点

fleet 是可数集合名词,用作主语时,其谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

combined ～联合舰队
commercial ～s 商船队
fishing ～渔船队
naval ～s 海军舰队

名词+～

air ～航空队,机群
whaling ～s 捕鲸船队

～+名词

～ air army 海军航空兵部队
～ fighter 海军战斗机

～+介词

a ～ of clouds 成堆的云朵
a ～ of ships 船队
a ～ of taxis 一队出租汽车
a ～ of trucks 卡车队

句型例句

There is enough water in the harbor to float a fleet. 海港的水域足够容纳一个舰队。
Fleets of buses took them the rest of the way. 公共汽车队带他们走完剩下的路程。
He made his money with a fleet of moving vans. 他靠一队家具搬运车赚钱。
The fishing fleet sails from the bay every morning. 每天清晨,渔船队从海湾中驶出。
The Dutch fleet are sailing up the Thames. 荷兰舰队向泰晤士河上游驶去。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *fleot*(船)

flesh

☞ ***n.*** [fleʃ]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**肉** the soft part of the body of a person or animal that covers the bones and lies under the skin
2.Ⓤ**果肉** the soft part of a fruit or vegetable, which can be eaten
3.Ⓢ**肉体** the physical human body as opposed to the mind or soul

词汇搭配

动词+～

eat ～吃肉
eat one's own ～偷懒,好吃懒做
gain[get, make, put on] ～长肉,发胖
lose ～变瘦,消瘦
pick up ～长胖
reduce one's ～减肥
waste one's ～消瘦

形容词+～

own ～ and blood 亲骨肉
plump ～丰满的肉体

～+名词

～ tights 肉色紧身衣

介词+～

after the ～世俗的,粗鄙的
in ～肥胖的
in the ～活生生的,本人,亲自,以肉体形式
a great deal of ～许多肉

～+介词

the ～ of a nut[peach]胡桃[桃子]果肉
the ～ of an apple 苹果的果肉部分
the ～ of animals 动物肉

句型例句

A fat man has much more flesh than a thin man. 胖人较瘦人肉多。
The flesh of the peach was sweet and juicy. 桃子的果肉甜而多汁。
His life was devoted to the pleasure of the flesh. 他一生贪图肉体上的舒适享受。
The spirit is willing but the flesh is weak. 心有余而力不足。

常用短语

♣ ***in the flesh***
活生生的,本人,亲自 in physically body form; in person
I have seen her on television, but never in the flesh. 我在电视上见到过她,但从未见到过她本人。
I saw him very much in the flesh only half an hour ago. 我在半小时以前还看见他活生生的。

词语辨异

♣ ***flesh, meat***
这两个词都有"肉"的意思。在指果肉,即水果、蔬菜的可食用部分时可互换。另外,flesh 指人或动物身体的肌肉组织,是相对"皮,骨"而言的;meat 是肉类总称,指食用的动物肉。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *flæsc*(肉)

flex·ible

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfleksəbl] (more flexible; most flexible)

双解释义

1.**易弯曲的,柔韧的** that can bend easily without breaking
2.**灵活的,可变通的** easily changed to suit new conditions

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ metal 柔软的金属
～ policy 灵活的政策
～ wire 易弯曲的电线
～ mind 头脑灵活
～ rules 可变通的规则

副词 + ～

very ～非常柔软
fairly ～较灵活的

～ + 介词

～ in 在…方面灵活的
～ in applying economic program 在执行经济计划方面灵活的
～ towards 对…有灵活性的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
He has a flexible mind. 他脑瓜灵活。
We need a more flexible decision-making system. 我们需要一个更灵活的决策体系。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Copper wire is flexible. 铜丝易弯曲。
We need a foreign policy that is more flexible. 我们需要一种更灵活的外交政策。

补充资料

［同义词］ adjustable, limber, soft
［反义词］ firm, inflexible, rigid

F

flick

☞ *v*. ［flɪk］（flicks; flicked; flicking）

双解释义

vt. **轻打，轻掸** hit quickly and lightly

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He flicked the dust from his suit. 他掸掉衣服上的灰尘。

☞ *n*. ［flɪk］（flicks）

双解释义

Ⓒ**轻打** quick light blow

句型例句

He gave a flick of the whip. 他轻抽一下鞭子。

flicker

☞ *v*. ［ˈflɪkə］（flickers; flickered; flickering）

双解释义

vi. **（通常指灯光）闪烁，摇曳**（usually with reference to a light) move quickly and unsteadily

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
The candle-light flickered in the wind. 烛光在风中摇曳。

flight

☞ *n*. ［flaɪt］（flights）

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**飞翔，飞行** (an act of) flying
2. Ⓒ**航班，航机** a journey through air or space
3. Ⓒ**楼梯的一段** a set of stairs between one floor and the next
4. ⒸⓊ**逃跑，溃退** the act of running away or escaping

基本要点

1. flight 作"飞行，飞翔"解时，可指禽类的飞行，也可指人类凭借某种器械飞行，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。flight 作"航班，班机"解时是可数名词，一般指的是空中旅行。flight 还可作"楼梯的一段"解，指连接一层与另一层的那一部分，是可数名词。
2. flight 引申可作"逃跑，溃退"解，这时可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

complete the ～飞完航程
exercise ～练习飞行
have a ～飞行
make a ～飞行
take a ～飞行
wing a ～飞行
put the enemy to ～打得敌人溃逃
take to ～逃走

形容词 + ～

bumpy ～颠簸的空中飞行
comfortable ～舒适的空中飞行
non-stop ～直飞
round-the-world ～环球飞行
smooth ～平稳的空中飞行
successful ～成功的飞行

名词 + ～

level ～水平飞行
night ～夜间飞行，夜航
space ～宇宙飞行
training ～练习飞行
trial ～试飞

介词 + ～

seek safety in ～溜之大吉
with the ～ of time 随着时间的飞逝

～ + 介词

～ from prison 越狱
～ of capital 资金的抽逃
～ of lightning 闪电
～ of stairs 楼梯
～ of steps 台阶

句型例句

She photographed the bird in flight. 她拍摄鸟儿飞行时的照片。
It was the bird's first flight from the nest. 那是鸟儿第一次出巢飞行。
The flight is to follow a route via Honolulu. 这次飞行要经过檀香山。
The trainee checked out all right on his first flight. 受训者第一次飞行完全合格。
I could not but question the possibility of such flight. 我不得不怀疑这种飞行的可能性。
There is nothing here to stay us in our flights. 这里没有什么会妨碍我们的飞行。
Are you going by a scheduled flight or by charter. 你是搭班机去呢还是坐包机去呢？
I've booked you on a direct flight to Paris. 我为你预定了直飞巴黎的航班。
A flight will take much less time than going by train. 坐飞机比坐火车花费的时间要少得多。
Several days' notice is advisable to ensure a flight on the day requested. 要买到所需的某日机票，宜提前几天通知。
The flight was delayed due to bad weather. 由于天气不好航班推迟了。
People living near the airport are pushing for new rules about night flight. 住在机场附近的人们正强烈要求订出夜航班机的新规。
The flight had been postponed until eleven o'clock. 该航班已被推迟到 11 点钟。
The success of the flight to the moon was featured in all the papers in editorial and special articles. 各家报纸都写社论和专文特别报道了成功地飞往月球的消息。
The International Committee of the Red Cross said it had suspended flights of food and medicine to the flooded areas. 国际红十字会宣称已暂时停止向水灾地区空运食物与药品。
She fell down a flight of stairs. 她从一段楼梯上跌了下来。
A flight of steps led up to the front door. 一段阶梯通向前门。
He lives two flights up. 他住在比这里高两层的楼上。
Our flat was three-story, not flights climbing up, my wife rented it unfurnished. 我们的公寓有三层，没有楼梯，直接爬上去，我太太没设置任何家具就把它租出去了。
The crisis in the country led to a flight of capital abroad. 这个国家的危机导致了资金外流。
A flight of swallows passed overhead. 一群燕子在头顶上飞过。
These scholars are capable of flights of genius. 这些学者们都是才华横溢。

常用短语

♣ ***flight of fancy***
不切实际的想法，异想天开 unrealistic idea, etc. that exists only in sb's mind
Her latest flight of fancy is to go camping in the Sahara desert! 她最近心血来潮，想到撒哈拉沙漠去野营！
My ambition is to become a film star, but it's probably just a flight of fancy. 我的抱负是想成为一名电影明星，但这也许只是异想天开。
His entertaining speech contained some amusing flights of fancy. 他那引人入胜的演说里有些有趣而奇异的想法。
You wouldn't think in your wild flights of fancy that he was none other than your father. 你无论如何也想象不到他不是别人而正是你的父亲。

♣ ***in the first［top］flight***
领先，占首位 in a leading place
She's in the first［top］flight of journalists. 她是出类拔萃的新闻工作者。

♣ ***put to flight***
迫使某人逃跑 force sb to flee
▲*put sb to flight*
Our army will quickly put the enemy to flight. 我军会很快迫使敌人溃败。
The bully ambled over but Tom stood up to him and soon put him to flight. 那恶棍慢慢地走过来，但汤姆站起来迎了上去，结果他马上就逃走了。

♣ ***take (to) flight***
逃走，逃跑 flee, run
When the police arrived, the thieves took flight, leaving the jewels behind. 警察来

时，小偷们就丢下珠宝逃走了。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *flyht*（飞）

fling

☞ **v.** ［flɪŋ］（flings；flung；flinging）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **抛，扔，丢** throw violently or with force
2. *vt.* **急动** move oneself, one's arms, etc. violently, hurriedly, impulsively or angrily

基本要点

1. fling 指用工具或徒手将物体用力抛出，也可指感情激动时漫无目标地、粗暴地扔东西，具有强烈的感情色彩。
2. fling 作"抛，扔"解时可用作及物动词或不及物动词，用作及物动词时可接简单宾语或双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 to 的宾语。
3. fling 的宾语后常可接形容词 open 作宾语补足语，意为"推开""使…公开"。
4. fling 无论用作及物动词或不及物动词，经常带有"猛地""急忙""缺少控制"的含义。
5. fling 的过去式和过去分词均为 flung。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 a grenade 扔手榴弹

〜＋副词

〜 carelessly 不小心地扔
〜 dramatically 戏剧性地扔
〜 extravagantly 过分地扔
〜 fiercely 恶狠狠地抛
〜 jauntily 满怀信心地抛
〜 impetuously 冲动地扔
〜 mechanically 机械性地抛
〜 violently 用力地抛
〜 about 四下抛撒；冲来冲去；乱挥；乱花钱
〜 aside 把（某物）扔到一边；不理睬，不顾，漠视（意见等）；丢开，抛开（某人或物）；与…断绝关系
〜 away 扔掉，丢弃，淘汰（某物）；错过（机会等）；荒废，浪费（某物）
〜 off 丢开，抛开（某物）；散发出（热、气味等）；摆脱…；从…中解脱出来
〜 up 向上抛（某物）；使（某物）出现，产生；惊得手足无措

〜＋介词

〜 at 朝（某人或某物）投掷（某物）
〜 into 把（某物）随便扔进（某物或某处）；使（某人）掉进（水）里或（洞）中；把（某人）关进（监狱）
〜 to 把（某物）扔给（某人或某动物）；把（某物）扔向（某处）

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

The monkey was up the tree, flinging nuts to the ground. 这只猴子爬到树上往地面扔坚果。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋〜＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

She flung him a scornful look. 她轻蔑地看了他一眼。

He flung her a smile before going out. 在他出去之前，对她投了一个微笑。

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*＋to *n./pron.*

Here, fling this meat to the dogs in the yard. 喂！把这块肉扔给院子里的那些狗。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*

Every morning he flings the window open and breathes deeply. 每天清晨他都推开窗子做深呼吸。

The angry father flung the door open and marched into his daughter's room. 父亲怒气冲冲地把门猛地推开，大步走进女儿的房间。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

The gardens of the great house are being flung open to the public. 这个大宅子的花园将宣布对公众开放。

常用短语

♣ ***fling about*〔*around*〕** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

▲*fling sth* ⇔ *about*〔*around*〕

1. 乱扔，乱放（某物） scatter (sth or things) in several directions

I wish the children would stop flinging their clothes about, but put them away tidily. 我希望孩子们把衣服整齐地放在一边，不要到处乱扔。

2. 胡乱挥动，摆动（臂、腿） wave (one's arms and〔or〕 legs) aimlessly

Don't fling your arms and legs about like that, make the proper swimming strokes. 别这样乱划乱蹬，要采用正确的游泳姿势。

3. 乱花钱（常指为了摆阔气） spend money foolishly, often so as to show one's wealth

Our new neighbour is always flinging his money about, with his colour television and his new car every year. 我们的新邻居为了摆阔气总是乱花钱，每年买一台彩色电视和一辆新车。

4. 发号施令；滥施权力 give unnecessary orders; try to use one's power over other people

The youth club leader was unpopular with the young people because he was always flinging his weight around. 青年俱乐部的领导人总爱发号施令，所以不受青年人的欢迎。

♣ ***fling aside*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

▲*fling aside sb/sth*

1. 把（某物）扔到一边 throw (sth) to one side

The carpenter flung aside his tools in a rage. 木匠愤怒地扔下工具。

Flinging aside his coat, he chased after his attacker. 他把外衣扔到一边，就去追赶攻击他的那个人。

2. 不理睬，不顾，漠视（意见等） disregard; pay no attention to (sth such as an opinion)

Flinging aside the wishes of his parents, the student went abroad for a year before returning to his university. 这个学生违拗父母的愿望，出国一年后才返回学校。

◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构

These rules are not made to be flung aside lightly. 这些制度制定出来不是让人弃之不顾的。

3. 丢开，抛开（某人或物）；与…断绝关系 give up; have nothing more to do with (sb or sth)

Once he got rich, he flung aside his old friends. 他一发财，就不理他的老朋友了。

Henry joined the opposing political party, flinging aside his former loyalties. 亨利加入了反对党，背弃了以前的信仰。

♣ ***fling at*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

▲*fling sth/oneself at sb/sth*

1. 朝（某人或某物）投掷（某物） throw (sth) at (sth or sb)

Those boys have been flinging stones at passing cars. 这些男孩子们一直朝过往的汽车扔石头。

2. 对（某人）加以（诋毁、指责等） express (a bad opinion) violently to (sb)

Why has she been flinging charges of rudeness at me? 她为什么老是那么言词激烈地指责我粗野无礼呢？

No politician will win the votes of serious-minded people if all he does is flinging mud at his opponent. 如果一位政治家只会一味诽谤其政敌，那他就不会得到认真持重的人的选票。

3. 拼命讨好某人 force one's attention on sb so as to win his or her love

If you fling yourself at that boy, he's likely to run away. 如果你粘着那个男孩子不放，他很可能会跑掉。

♣ ***fling away*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

▲*fling sth* ⇔ *away*

1. 扔掉，丢弃，淘汰（某物） throw (sth) away; get rid of (sth)

When I bit into the apple, and finding it wormy, I flung it away. 我咬了一下苹果，发现有虫，就把它扔掉了。

Let's fling that old furniture away and buy some new. 我们把这旧家具淘汰掉，买新的吧。

2. 错过（机会等）；荒废，浪费（某物） waste (sth)

You shouldn't fling away a chance like that. 你不应该放过那样一个机会。

Don't fling away your education by leaving now. 你不可现在离校而荒废学业。

I hope you won't fling away this money that you've won. 我希望你不要把自己得到的这笔钱浪费掉。

3. 漫不经心地发出（话语） speak (words) carelessly, as by lowering the voice

You flung away that last line, we couldn't hear you. 你最后一行读得太马虎，我们听不清楚。

♣ ***fling away on*** （*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*）

▲*fling sb/sth* ⇔ *away on sb/sth*

1. 把（某物）浪费在…上 waste (sth) by using it for (sth) or giving it to (sb)

Why did you fling your money away on such a high risk? 你为什么拿自己的钱去冒这么大的风险？

2. 因嫁娶（不相配的人）而误了或贬损（某人或自己） waste the worth of (sb or oneself) in a bad relationship, as marriage, with (sb considered unworthy)

Disapproving of Jim, Mary's father said that he had to wish to fling his daughter away on such a person. 玛丽的父亲看不上吉姆，说他不愿意把女儿嫁给他这样的人而毁了她。

Why are you flinging yourself away on a woman like that? 你为什么要作践自己去娶那样一个女人呢？

♣ ***fling back*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

▲*fling sb/sth* ⇔ *back*

1.突然向后移动,向后甩(身体的某部位) move (part of the body) suddenly in a backward direction
Flinging back her head, she laughed and laughed. 她把头往后一仰,大笑不止。
2.抛回,扔回(某物) return (sth) by throwing
Fling back the ball to me, will you? 把球扔给我,好吗?

♣ ***fling down*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *fling sb/oneself/sth ⇔ down*
1.把…(通常指某物)抛下,扔下 throw (usually sth) down
He flung his books down on the ground and ran after the other children. 他把书往地下一扔就去追其他的孩子。
2.使迅速卧倒,躺下 place (oneself) quickly at full length on the ground or floor
The soldiers flung themselves down when they heard the bombs. 士兵们听到炸弹落下的声音时,迅速扑倒在地。
3.挑战 call sb to fight; offer a challenge
By calling the election at this time, the government has flung down the gauntlet to the opposing parties. 政府在此时宣布选举是向反对党提出挑战。
4.罢工;因有不同意见而停止工作 strike; stop working because of disagreement
The workers in all the clothing factories flung down their tools, demanding more pay. 所有服装厂的工人们都罢了工,要求增加工资。

♣ ***fling in***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *fling sth ⇔ in*
1.把(某物)扔进去 throw (sth) in
He opened the door and flung the parcel in. 他打开门,把包裹扔了进去。
2.停止尝试(某事);放弃(某事) stop attempting; give up (sth)
Jim has flung in his studies. 吉姆放弃了学业。
Why did you fling in your job? 你为什么放弃了自己的?
3.额外奉送,外加(某物) add (sth), often as a gift
If you buy the furniture, the store will fling in a television set. 如果你想买家具,商店会赠送你一台电视机。
4.插(话) add (words), often as an interruption
There was no need to fling in that rude remark. 插那么一句无礼的话真没必要。

♣ ***fling in***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *fling sth in sth*
1.把(某物)随便地扔进(某物或某处) throw (sth) carelessly into (sth or some place)
Don't fling your shoes in the cupboard, put them in neatly. 不要把你的鞋随便一扔,要把它们摆放整齐。
2.因某事而责备某人 blame sb for sth
There's no need to fling his recent failure in his teeth in that unkind way. 没必要因他最近的失败而那么严厉地训斥他。

♣ ***fling in with*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
参与(某人)的计划或企图 join sb in a plan or attempt
▲ *fling in sth with sb*
It's sad to see that he's flung in his lot with criminals. 看到他与罪犯同流合污真令人痛心。

♣ ***fling into*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *fling sb/sth into sth*
1.把(某物)随便扔进(某物或某处) throw (sth) carelessly into (sth or some place)
Don't fling your clothes into the drawer, put them in neatly. 不要把你的衣服随便往抽屉里一扔,把它们整齐地放在里面。
2.使(某人)掉进(水)里或(洞)中 cause (sb) to fall into (sth such as water or a hole)
The explosion flung him into the sea. 爆炸把他抛到了海里。
3.把(某人)关进(监狱) force (sb) to go to (prison)
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The criminal was flung into prison as soon as he was found guilty. 该犯定罪后马上被关进了监狱。
4.在(谈话等)中插(话) add (words) to (sth such as a conversation)
I wasn't able to fling a word into the argument the whole time. 在整个辩论过程中,我始终没能插进一句话。
She sat silently, flinging the odd word into the conversation from time to time. 她静静地坐着,在谈话过程中不时插上一两句话。
5.(使…)达到或处于(某状态) cause (sb or sth) to reach (a state)
Your remarks have flung her into a temper. 你的话激怒了她。
His speech flung the meeting into confusion. 他的发言使会场一片混乱。
6.在…中投入 add (sth such as help) towards (a purpose or event, or doing sth)
We flung all the men we had into the battle. 我们把所有的兵力都投入了这场战斗。
She flung all her energies into her work. 她把全部精力都投入了工作。
7.宣布要参加竞争 declare one's intention of taking part in a competition, especially an election
Now that the election of the President is about to take place, how many people have flung their hats into the ring? 总统选举即将开始,有多少人宣布要参加竞选?

♣ ***fling off*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *fling sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.丢开,抛开(某物) throw (sth) off
It's good to fling off heavy clothing now that spring is here. 春天到了,脱去笨重的冬装真让人高兴。
2.摆脱…;从…中解脱出来 get free from (sth unwanted)
The criminals tried to fling off the police, but failed and were caught. 罪犯企图摆脱警察,但是没成功,被抓获了。
He was pleased to be able to fling off such an unwelcome responsibility. 能摆脱如此令人厌烦的责任他感到很高兴。
I can't seem to fling off this cold, it's been troubling me for a month now. 我已感冒一个月了,看来治不好了。
3.击败(对手) defeat (an opponent)
The young tennis player will never be able to fling off the experienced competitors. 这位年轻的网球运动员永远不会击败那些经验丰富的选手。
4.散发出(热、气味等) give out (heat, smell, etc.)
When this material burns, it flings off a nasty smell. 这种物质燃烧时发出一股难闻的气味。
5.不费力地写出… write (sth) easily
I can fling off a poem in half an hour. 我用半小时就可以作一首诗。
6.漫不经心地说… speak (sth) carelessly
Before you fling off a remark like that, think what you're saying. 在你漫不经心地说这种话之前,应先考虑考虑要说些什么。

♣ ***fling on***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
匆匆穿上(衣服) put (clothes) on hurriedly
▲ *fling sth ⇔ on*
We haven't time to change, just fling a coat on over what you're wearing now. 我们没有时间换衣服了,就在你穿的衣服外面套上一件吧。
Fling a dress on and let's go to the party at once. 快穿上衣服,咱们马上就去参加晚会。

♣ ***fling on***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *fling sb/sth on sth*
1.把(某物)扔在…上;使倒在…上 throw (sth or oneself) on (sth), often carelessly
They flung their money on the table and left. 他们把钱往桌子上一扔就出去了。
They flung themselves on the ground as the plane went over. 飞机飞过来时,他们迅速趴在地上。
2.听任某人处置;请求某人宽恕 place one's trust in sb's kindness
If the judge finds you guilty, you can only fling yourself on his mercy. 如果法官发现你有罪,你就只能请求他宽恕了。

♣ ***fling out*** (*v. + adv.*)
1.向外抛,甩(某物) throw (sth) in an outward direction, often violently
▲ *fling sth ⇔ out*
The explosion flung out bits of metal in all directions. 爆炸时,弹片四飞。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
When the train crashed, many passengers were flung out onto the lines. 火车相撞时,很多旅客被抛到了铁路上。
2.扔掉,处理掉(某物) throw (sth) away
▲ *fling sth ⇔ out*
I really must fling out all these old newspapers. 我真的该把这些旧报纸扔掉了。
3.愤然离开 leave (a place) in a bad temper
▲ *fling out*
She turned and flung out of the room without another word. 她一言不发,气呼呼地转身走了。
4.逐出,开除(某人) make (sb) leave
▲ *fling sb ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The old lady was flung out of the house because the owner wanted to pull it down. 房东要拆掉这所房子,所以这位老太太被赶了出来。
Two members were flung out of the club for failing to pay the money they owed. 两名会员因未能交欠款而被俱乐部开除了。
5.提出(建议等) offer (sth such as a suggestion)
▲ *fling sth ⇔ out*
At last the chairman flung out his own suggestion, which the committee were eager to accept. 最后,主席提出了自己的意见,委员们欣然接受。
6.猛踢 kick violently
▲ *fling out*
Suddenly the horse flung out and the rider was thrown to the ground. 突然,这匹马乱

踢起来，把骑马人摔到地上。

♣ ***fling to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*fling sb/sth to sth*

1.大胆行事；冒风险 be bold; take risks
The only thing to do is to fling caution to the winds and make a decision, right or wrong; anything is better than uncertainty. 唯一可行的就是大胆作出决定；对也罢，错也罢，反正总比举棋不定好。

2.使(某人或自己)迅速躺倒，趴下 cause sb or oneself to lie down quickly
He flung himself to the ground as the bullets flew past overhead. 子弹从他头上飞过时，他迅速扑倒在地。
She saved the children's lives by flinging them to the floor. 她迅速地把孩子们按倒在地板上，救了他们的性命。

♣ ***fling together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*fling sth ⇔ together*

1.匆忙把(物品)收拢在一起；匆忙收拾起(物品) gather (things) in a hurry
At the last minute I decided to go, so I flung a few clothes together and left. 在最后时刻我才决定走，所以，我匆忙收拾了些衣服就出发了。

2.使…相会 cause (usually two people) to meet
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Jim and Mary were flung together by the war. 战争使吉姆和玛丽相会了。

3.仓促地建造(某物)；匆匆写出(诗等) build or write (sth) hastily
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The hut isn't safe; it was just flung together. 这个棚子不安全，它不过是匆匆忙忙搭起来的。
This poem sounds as if it was flung together in half an hour. 这首诗听起来好像是半小时内仓促写成的。

♣ ***fling up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*fling sth ⇔ up*

1.向上抛(某物) throw (sth) upwards
The machine flung up great heaps of earth. 这台机器抛起了大片大片的土。

2.使(某物)出现，产生 produce (sth)
His long search flung up one old letter. 他搜了很长时间，最后翻出了一封旧信件。

3.使注意(某事)；提起 bring (sth) to people's attention; mention (sth harmful to sb)
Why are you always flinging up my past mistakes? 你为什么总是提我过去的错误呢？

♣ ***fling up one's hand***

1.惊得手足无措；吓得魂不附体 express violent fear
She entered the room, then flung up her hands in horror at the terrible sight that met her eyes. 她走进房间，一看见那可怕的景象便吓得魂不附体。

2.失去一切希望 lose all hopes
His mother flung up her hands in despair when the boy failed yet another examination. 当孩子考试又不及格时，母亲感到毫无希望了。

♣ ***fling up one's heels***

疾跑；欢跃 move quickly; enjoy oneself
The horses are flinging up their heels in the warm spring air. 马在温和的春光中又蹦又跳地撒欢。
The children flung up their heels as soon as they were let out of school. 一放学，孩子们就欢呼雀跃起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***fling, cast, hurl, pitch, throw, toss***
参见 cast 条。

☞ ***n.*** [flɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓢ **尽情欢乐的一阵，放纵** an occasion or period of enjoying oneself often with no sense of responsibility

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
have a ～享受一下

～ + 介词
a ～ at politics 从政的尝试

句型例句

Let's have a fling and eat at that expensive restaurant for a change. 咱们痛快一下，到那间高级餐馆吃一顿来换换口味。

flip

☞ ***v.*** [flɪp] (flips; flipped; flipping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捻，轻抛[扔]** toss with a sharp movement of the thumb and forefinger
2. *vi.* **发疯，失去理智** become mad

基本要点

1.flip 可指下列动作：①快速捻转(硬币等)；②向上轻抛；③用指轻弹；④用鞭抽打；⑤翻动书页；⑥急拉鱼饵；⑦翻转某物等等，含有突然、急速的意味，引申可指"失去理智""精神失常"。
2.flip 可用作不及物动词，也可作及物动词。用作及物动词时常以硬币、鞭子、书页等作宾语。
3.flip 的过去式和过去分词是 flipped。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ out 精神失常；发疯

～ + 介词
～ at 扔向
～ off 轻弹
～ through 匆匆查看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The carter flipped at the horse with his whip. 赶大车的人扬鞭朝着马轻轻地抽打。
The twig flipped back and scratched his face. 树枝弹回来划破了他的脸。
I knew you'd flip when you saw my new car. 我知道你看见我的新车会兴奋得发狂的。
My brother really flipped when I told him I'd smashed up his car. 我告诉我哥哥我把他的车撞坏了，他果真大为光火。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They flipped a coin to decide who would go first. 他们决定用捻硬币的方法决定谁先去。
Bill flipped a whip. 比尔抖了抖鞭子。

常用短语

♣ ***flip off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(用手指)轻弹 tap sharply as with the nail of the finger or thumb
▲*flip sth off sth*
He flipped the ash off his cigarette. 他轻轻弹掉了香烟上的烟灰。

♣ ***flip out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
精神失常；发疯 lose one's mind
▲*flip out*
It is impossible to talk to him today; he must have flipped out. 今天简直没法跟他讲话；他一定是发疯了。
This is a hospital where people who have flipped out can stay and get treatment. 这是一家供精神失常的人住院治疗的医院。

♣ ***flip over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
突然翻转 turn (sth) upside down suddenly
▲*flip sth ⇔ over*
She flipped an egg over in the pan. 她把平锅里的鸡蛋猛然翻过来。
The pages of the magazine flipped over in the breeze. 微风把书页翻转。
He flipped the envelope over to see who it had come from. 他把信封翻过来，看看是谁写的。

♣ ***flip through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
匆匆查看 read (a book, etc.) quickly and carelessly
▲*flip through sth*
I haven't read the book properly, I just flipped through it to see what it was like. 我还没仔细阅读这本书，只是翻阅了一下，看看它是一本什么样的书。
He flipped through the papers but could not find what he was looking for. 他匆匆翻阅报纸，但是找不到要找的东西。

学习参考

1.flip 还可用作名词，意为"轻掸，轻抛"。例如：
He removed the crumb with a flip of the thumb and forefinger. 他用拇指与食指轻轻掸去面包屑。
2.flip 还可用作形容词，意为"轻率的，无礼的"。例如：
He is really a flip person. 他真是个无礼的家伙。

flirt

☞ ***v.*** [flɜːt] (flirts; flirted; flirting)

双解释义

vi. **调情；打情骂俏** play at love etc. for amusement

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
She flirts with every man she meets. 她同她遇到的每个男人调情。

flit

☞ ***v.*** [flɪt] (flits; flitted; flitting)

双解释义

vi. **轻快地掠过** move quickly and lightly from place to place

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
An idea flitted through my mind. 一个想法

F

掠过我的脑海。

词语辨异

♣ ***flit, flitter, flutter***
参见 flutter 条。

float

☞ *v.* [fləut] (floats; floated; floating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)漂浮** (cause to) stay at the top of liquid or be held up in air without sinking
2. *vi.* **浮动** vary freely in value against other countries' money from day to day

基本要点

float 的基本意思是指在空气中、水面上或其他平滑的表面上轻盈地漂浮或不费力地迅速滑动，引申可指汇率、价格浮动，也可指人漫无目的地游来荡去。可用作不及物动词或及物动词，用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ drowsily 平静地漂流
~ gorgeously 称心地漂流
~ gracefully 优美地漂流
~ lazily 懒散地漂流
~ majestically 壮丽地漂流

~ + 介词

~ about the square 在广场上空飘扬
~ across the sky 飘过天空
~ around town 满城流传
~ down the river 顺流漂下
~ down the stairs 从楼梯上飘然走下来
~ from place to place 到处游荡
~ on water 浮在水上
~ over the city 飘过城市上空

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
She floated down the walk. 她沿着人行道滑下。
When you're tired of swimming, just float for a while. 你游累了就漂行一会儿。
Rafts floated down the river. 木筏顺流而下。
The logs float down the river to the paper factory. 木头沿河漂流到纸厂。
Do we let Renminbi float? 我们让不让人民币浮动?
It was decided to float the pound because a fixed value was damaging exports. 决定浮动英镑的汇率，因为固定汇率不利于出口贸易。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The boy was floating his boat. 那男孩让他的小船在水上漂着。
There was not enough water to float the ship. 水太浅，船浮不起来。
They are trying to float the sunken ship. 他们在试图把沉船浮出水面。
There is enough water in the harbour to float a fleet. 海港的水域足够容纳一个舰队。
We float them there. 我们把它们漂送到那里。
The current floated the logs to shore. 水流使木头漂向岸边。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The ship was floated by the tide. 船被潮水冲走。

常用短语

♣ ***float about [around, round]*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*float about [around, round]*
1. 飘落 float without direction on the surface of water
Some leaves were floating about on the still lake. 树叶飘落在平静的湖面上。
2. (非正)在…有 be in existence
There should be some envelopes floating around somewhere. 我这里应该有些信封。
3. (非正)经常换工作 move frequently from job to job
My son hasn't been able to find a steady job; He's been floating around for the past year. 我的儿子不想找一份固定工作，他去年一直在换工作。

♣ ***float in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中漂浮 (cause to) move liquid or air
▲*float in sth*
Dust floats in the air. 尘埃在空中浮动。
The feather floated lightly in the air. 羽毛轻盈地飘浮在空中。
A balloon floats in the air as a boat floats on water. 气球浮在空气中，就像船浮在水上一样。
The flag is floating in the wind. 旗帜在风中飘扬。
We watched the clouds floating in the sky. 我们望着白云在天空中飘动。

♣ ***float into [through]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
慢慢产生(想法) pass lazily into or through one's mind
▲*float into [through] one's mind*
An idea floated through his mind. 一个念头从他头脑中掠过。
Strange thoughts float into [through] my mind when I am nearly asleep. 我快睡着时产生了奇怪的念头。

♣ ***float on [upon]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 在…上漂浮 rest on water without sinking
▲*float on [upon] sth*
A piece of wood is floating on the river. 一块木头在河上漂浮着。
2. 在(某团体或体系内)提出 offer sth within a group or system
▲*float sth on [upon] sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The idea was first floated on the organization before the war. 这个设想最早是在战前由那个组织提出的。

词语辨异

♣ ***float, drift***
这两个词都可表示"漂浮"，前者可动也可不动，后者只指"漂动"。试比较：
The logs float on the river.
圆木在河上漂浮着。
The logs floated down the river.
圆木沿河流而下。
The logs drifted down the river.
圆木沿河流而下。

补充资料

[同义词] drift
[词源] <古英语 *flotian* <*flot*(浮，流动)

flock

☞ *n.* [flɒk] (flocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(羊、山羊、鸟的)群** a group of sheep, goats or birds
2. Ⓒ **人群，群众** a crowd; large number of people
3. Ⓒ **同一教会团体的教徒** the group of people who regularly attend a church

基本要点

flock 后的谓语动词可为单数，也可为复数。

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

in ~s 成群地

~ + 介词

a ~ of pigeons 一大群鸽子

句型例句

A flock of birds comes over, and the hunting starts. 一群鸟飞过来，打猎开始了。
A flock of customers were waiting for the store to open. 一群顾客在等候着商店开门。
The priest warned his flock against breaking God's law. 牧师警告他的教友不要违背上帝的训诫。

词语辨异

♣ ***flock, drove, herd, pack, school, swarm***
参见 pack 条。

☞ *v.* [flɒk] (flocks; flocked; flocking)

双解释义

vi. **群集，成群结队而行** gather or move in a large crowds

基本要点

flock 用作动词的意思是"群集，成群结队而行"，指人们从不同的地方走到一起或一起朝某一特定的地点出发，常常带有一定的目的性。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ together 聚集在一起

~ + 介词

~ after 成群结队地跟随
~ in [into] 成群地涌入
~ round 聚在…周围
~ to 成群地去…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
People flocked to hear the new prophet. 人们成群结队地去听这新的预言家演讲。

常用短语

♣ ***flock after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
成群结队地跟随…；争取得到…follow sb in large numbers, as with admiration; try to gain sth
▲*flock after sb/sth*
Crowds flocked after the popular singer as he left the theater. 这位红歌星走出剧场时，成群的人尾随着他。
Firms are flocking after the government's

offer of money to help them move to areas needing industry. 许多公司都想得到政府提供的旨在帮助他们迁向需要工业的地区的资助。

♣ **flock in〔into〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
大批地涌进 arrive in large numbers (in a place)
▲*flock in〔into〕sth*
The crowd flocked into the church. 人群涌入教堂。

♣ **flock round** (*v.* + *prep.*)
聚集在…周围 gather round (sb/sth) in large numbers
▲*flock round sb/sth*
The children flocked round their teacher. 孩子们聚集在老师的周围。

♣ **flock to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
成群结队地走向…go in large numbers to (sth)
▲*flock to sth*
Large crowds flocked to the performance. 人们成群结队地来看演出。

♣ **flock together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
聚在一起 gather in large numbers
▲*flock together*
Birds of a feather flock together. 物以类聚。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** group, herd
［词源］ <古英语 *flocc*(群)

flood

☞ ***n.*** [flʌd] (floods)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **洪水,水灾** the covering with water of a place that is usually dry; a great overflow of water
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **大量,大批** a large quantity or flow

基本要点

1. flood 作"洪水,水灾"解时,多指河水高涨或泛滥,也可指山洪暴发,常可用复数形式表示单数意义。flood 还可作"大量,大批"解,可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2. flood 在句中可充当主语、宾语,还可作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

battle against ～与洪水搏斗
cause a ～引起洪水泛滥
control a ～防洪
fight a ～抗洪
go through fire and ～赴汤蹈火
guard against a ～防洪
prevent a ～防洪
suffer a ～遭受水灾

形容词 + ～

great ～大水灾
terrible ～可怕的洪水

名词 + ～

mountain ～山洪
spring ～春潮

～ + 名词

～ level 洪水水位
～ situation 水情

介词 + ～

at the ～水在涨
in a ～受洪灾,泛滥

～ + 介词

～ in a century 百年一遇的洪水
～ of people 人潮
～ of rain 倾盆大雨
～ of visitors 游客云涌
～ of words 滔滔不绝的言辞
～ of works 大量著作

句型例句

The reason for the flood was all that heavy rain. 造成洪水的原因全是那场大雨。
They prevented the flood from breaking over the dam. 他们堵住了洪水,没让它淹过堤坝。
The flood came about as a result of the heavy spring rains. 过多的春雨造成了洪水泛滥。
The flood was the worst disaster the city had ever faced. 这场水灾是这个城市以前从未经历过的灾难。
The money applied to the relief of the victims of the flood. 这笔钱用于救济遭受水灾的灾民。
The government sent relief to the people who lost their homes in the flood. 政府向水灾中流离失所的人送去了救济品。
The strike, couple with the flood, was expected to reduce supplies of food drastically. 罢工加洪水,预计会大量减少食品供应。
The floods were a cataclysm from which the local people never recovered. 经历了这场特大洪水,当地人民元气大伤,很难恢复。
The floods cut us off from our homes. 洪水把我们挡住,回不了家。
The floods covered large areas on both banks of the river. 洪水淹没了河两岸大片地区。
High flood waters put the town in danger. 汹涌的河水使这个城市岌岌可危。
The flood water from the storm backed up the pipes for the dirty water. 暴雨引起的洪水堵塞了下水道。
The advancing flood waters brushed houses and cars aside like matchsticks. 滚滚向前的洪水像扫除火柴杆一样地把房屋和汽车都冲掉了。
There was a flood of complaints about the bad language after the show. 演出结束后,对其语言之拙劣议论纷纷。
The flood of fan mail proved he'd arrived. 崇拜者的信件潮水般地涌来,证明他成功了。
There followed a great flood of indignation in the newspapers. 随后,报纸连篇累牍地刊载了表示义愤的文章。
She was in floods of tears. 她泪如雨下。

常用短语

♣ ***in flood***
(河流)泛滥 overflowing
We can't cross the meadow there because the river is in flood. 我们不能从那里穿过草地,因为河水泛滥了。

☞ ***v.*** [flʌd] (floods; flooded; flooding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **淹没;迫使离开** inundate; leave because of a flood
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **大量涌来** come in great quantities
3. *vt.* **充满** cover or spread into completely

基本要点

1. flood 的基本意思是指河流等超越或冲破正常的范围,而使大量的水流涌到原本没有水覆盖的地面上,即"洪水泛滥"。本词并不指明泛滥的原因。
2. flood 引申可指任何物〔事物〕"如洪水般涌来"。
3. flood 主要用作不及物动词,主语通常为河流等。flood 也可用作及物动词,宾语多为被淹没的地方或"涌至"之处。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the land 淹没陆地
～ the meadow 淹没草地
～ the valley 淹没山谷
～ the village 淹没村庄

～ + 副词

～ copiously 大量而来
～ disastrously 灾难性地淹没
～ fatally 不幸地离开
～ furiously 难以控制地淹没
～ impetuously 急躁地离开
～ partially 部分地淹没
～ in 涌入
～ out 淹没

～ + 介词

～ from the glass 从杯中溢出
～ into the market 充斥市场

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
During spring rains the river floods. 春雨期间河水泛滥。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The river has flooded the meadow. 河流淹没了草地。
Heavy rainfalls flooded the lowlands. 大雨淹没了低地。
Every spring the river floods the valley. 每年春天,河水都要淹没这个流域。
The soldiers broke the dikes and flooded the countryside to keep back the enemy. 士兵们破坏堤坝淹没乡村以阻挡敌人。
The dam collapsed, flooding an area of five thousand square miles. 水坝倒塌,洪水淹没了面积达 5000 平方英里的地区。
Letters flooded the office. 办公室里到处是信件。
After the show, complaints flooded the television company's offices. 节目播出后,电视公司的办公室收到大量投诉。
Warmth and happiness flooded her heart. 她心里充满了温暖和幸福。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We had a lot of rain that autumn. This region was flooded. 那年秋天雨多洪大,这一带都淹了。

常用短语

♣ **flood from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…大量而来 come in great quantities
▲*flood from sth*
Wine flooded from the glass. 酒从杯中溢出。

Settlers flooded from Europe to America in the 19th century. 19 世纪，殖民者从欧洲大量涌入美洲。

♣ ***flood in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

涌进 come in great quantities or numbers

▲*flood in*

Applications flooded in. 申请书像潮水般涌来。

Letters of congratulation flooded in. 大批祝贺信潮水般地涌来。

♣ ***flood out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

（洪水）迫使离开（家园）；淹没 compel to leave because of a flood; inundate

▲*flood sth ⇔ out*

The heavy rain has flooded out the ground floor of the hotel. 大雨把旅馆的底楼淹没了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Thousands of people were flooded out. 成千上万的人被洪水赶出了家园。

Most of the people who were flooded out during the storm have now returned home. 大多数在暴雨期间因洪水被迫出逃的人现在已返回家园。

♣ ***flood with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.…成灾；…淹 cover sth with (water)

▲*flood sth with sth*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The cellar was flooded with water. 地窖被水淹了。

The fields were flooded with the heavy rain. 大雨使田里水涝成灾。

2.挤满；充满 fill sth/sb with a lot of things

▲*flood sb/sth with sth*

They flooded him with advice. 他们给他一大堆忠告。

His admirers flood him with letters. 他的崇拜者接连不断地给他写信。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Market was flooded with foreign goods. 市场上充斥着洋货。

The room was at once flooded with light. 屋子里立刻充满阳光。

He lay there, flooded with pain, fear, and hatred. 他躺在那儿，心中充满了痛苦、恐惧和憎恨。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** deluge, inundation, overflow ***v.*** deluge, drown, overflow

［词源］ <古英语 *flod*（洪水）

floor

☞ ***n.*** [flɔː] (floors)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **地面，地板** the surface on which one stands indoors; surface nearest the ground

2.Ⓒ **楼层** a level of a building

3.Ⓒ **底** the bottom of the sea, a cave, etc.

4.Ⓢ **议员席位** the part of a parliament, council building, public meeting place, etc., where those attending sit

基本要点

1.floor 作“地面，地板”解时，多指房间的地面，可以是木板的，也可能是水泥、石头的，甚至可以是泥土的。

2.floor 表示“(楼房的)层”时，英、美用法不同。地面上的“第一层”，英式英语说 the ground floor，美式英语说 the first floor；地面上的“第二层”，英式英语说 the first floor，美式英语说 the second floor，其他依此类推。表示“在某一层”时，用介词 on。

3.floor 作“底部”解时，指海洋、洞穴或其他多少有些凹陷地方的底，是可数名词。

4.floor 还可作“议员席位”“发言”解，这时只用于单数形式，常与 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

board ～铺地板
brush a ～刷地
clean a ～扫地
clear the ～把地板腾出来
fall to the ～倒在地板上
lay ～ with 在地板上铺…
sweep a ～扫地
wash a ～刷洗地板
ask for the ～要求发言
get the ～有发言权，取得发言权
have the ～有发言权，取得发言权
take the ～发言
wipe the ～ with sb 击倒某人

形容词＋～

bare ～光秃秃的地板
next ～上面一层楼
the first ～〈英〉二楼，〈美〉一楼
top ～顶楼
wooden ～木地板

名词＋～

basement ～ 地下室
bathroom～ 浴室的地面
brick ～砖铺的地
earth ～泥地面
ground ～一楼
wage ～工资最低标准
wood ～木地板

介词＋～

at every ～在每层
on every ～在每层

～＋介词

the ～ of the House 议会

句型例句

When he heard the bomb whistling down, Gaer chucked himself down on the floor with his hands over his head. 盖尔听到炸弹呼啸落地的声音，立即用双手抱住头趴在地上。

The bare concrete floor was cold on my feet. 光秃秃的水泥地板使我两脚发冷。

There weren't enough chairs so that I had to sit on the floor. 椅子不够，我得坐在地板上。

The bag fell on the floor and broke open. The sweets went everywhere! 包掉在地板上，摔破了。糖撒了一地！

The surely insolence of the waiters drove him into a rage, and he flung his serviette to the floor and stalked out of the restaurant. 侍者们粗暴无礼的行为使得他怒不可遏，他将餐巾扔到地上，昂然走出餐厅。

All the windows were closed when the downpour came, yet the floor was found wet through afterwards. It just didn't add up. 下大雨时所有的窗子都是关着的，但事后发现地板全湿了，真不知道是怎么回事。

The best way to lay the dust is to damp the floor down, and then rub it all over with a piece of cloth. 不使尘土飞扬的最好方法就是把地板润湿一下，随后用布擦一遍。

Many houses have floors made of board. 许多房子的地板是用木板铺成的。

This elevator stops at every floor. 电梯在每层都停。

The library has five floors. 图书馆有五层楼。

He lives on the eighth floor. 他住在八楼。

The floors of these seas are extensions of China's eastern mainland submerged in the water. 这些海的海底是中国东部大陆在海下的延伸。

On the floor of the basins lie deserts, lakes and swamps. 这几个盆地的底部有沙漠、湖泊和沼泽。

The dam rises 68 metres from the valley floor. 山谷底筑起一道 68 米高的堤坝。

The representative shouted for the floor. 那位代表嚷着要发言。

This was agreed to, so he took the floor. 这一点同意了，于是他开始发言。

The member for Brigton has the floor. 代表布赖顿市的议员在议会上有发言权。

After the visiting speaker has finished, I shall ask for questions from the floor. 在来访的客人演说完了以后，我就请听众提问。

It's a good idea to bring students in on the ground floor, so that they can learn on the job. 让学生从地位低微的工作干起是个好主意，那样的话，他们就能在工作中学会做事。

常用短语

♣ ***come*** 〔***get***〕 ***in on the ground floor***

得到最早的机会，取得有利地位 be let in on the ground floor

Since you came in on the ground floor, you must have a better idea of the whole affair than me. 既然你一开始就参加了，你对整个事情的了解一定比我清楚。

♣ ***fall through the floor***

惊奇得不知所措 be extremely surprised

I haven't seen my sister for more than twenty years and when she walked into the room I nearly fell through the floor. 我已有 20 多年没见到我姐姐了，因此当她走进房间时，我震惊得不知所措。

♣ ***hold the floor***

演说 speak to an audience, especially at great length, so that no one else has a chance to say anything

She held the floor for over an hour. 她发言占了一个多小时。

♣ ***sink through the floor***

暴跌 fall steeply and rapidly

If the Russians release their stocks of tin onto the world market the price of the metal will sink through the floor. 如果俄国人向世界市场发行锡股票的话，那么金属的价格就会暴跌。

♣ ***take the floor***

1.起立发言或演讲 get up to speak or address an audience

And now, Ladies and Gentlemen, it is my pleasant duty to ask our distinguished guest speaker to take the floor. 女士们，先生们，现在我很高兴请我们的贵宾发言。

2.起来跳舞 get up and start to dance

She took the floor with her husband. 她站起来和丈夫跳舞。

My parents were first to take the floor at

the dance given to celebrate their silver wedding anniversary. 我父母亲在他们银婚纪念舞会上首先起步跳舞。

词语辨异

♣ ***floor*, *ground***
两者都可以表示"地面"，但 floor 指室内的地面；而 ground 则指室外的地面。试比较：
There was a cat lying on the floor.
有只猫躺在地板上。
There was a cow lying on the ground.
有头牛躺在地上。

♣ ***floor*, *storey*, *story***
这组词都有"层"的意思。其区别是：
1. floor 指的是与"ceiling(天花板)"相对应的地面，即室内的地面、地板；storey 与 story 着重指大楼层与层之间的空间，所不同的是 storey 是英式英语，而 story 是美式英语。例如：
The house has two stories〔storeys〕. 那房子有两层。
2. 在用法上，floor 前面习惯用 on，而 storey 前面习惯用 in。例如：
They live in one of the upper storeys. 他们住在上面的某一个楼层。
3. 在表示楼房有几层高时，现代英语习惯用 storey，而不用 floor。例如：
There's a nine-storey apartment building next to the bank. 那所银行旁边有一座九层高的宿舍大楼。
4. 表示房子的第几层时，用 storey〔story〕时，层数叫法英美相同，"第一层（地面层）"英美都叫 first storey〔story〕或 ground storey〔story〕，第二层英美都叫 second storey〔story〕，其余层数依此类推；但用 floor 时，在英国"第一层（地面层）"叫 ground floor，"第二层"叫 first floor，"第三层"叫 second floor，…，而在美国 first floor 就是"地面层（第一层）"，second floor 为"第二层"，其他层次依此类推。

正误解析

1. 他从床下跌下，重重地摔在了光秃秃的地板上。
［误］He fell from the bed and landed hard on the bare floors.
［正］He fell from the bed and landed hard on the bare floor.
［析］floor 在表示"地板"的意思时常用单数，不加 s。
2. 格林先生的办公室在那幢 30 层楼的第五层。
［误］Mr. Green's office is in the fifth floor of the 30-storey building.
［正］Mr. Green's office is on the fifth floor of the 30-storey building.
［析］表示"在某一层楼"用 on the…floor，其中介词不用 in。
3. 新楼房有 15 层高，只有 8 层在用着。
［误］The new building is fifteen floors high and only eight stories are used.
［正］The new building is fifteen stories high and only eight floors are used.
［析］说建筑物有多少层时用 story，而不用 floor；而说楼房的第几层则一般用 floor。

☞ ***v.*** ［flɔː］(floors; floored; flooring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…铺地板** provide with a floor
2. *vt.* **把…打倒在地** knock down
3. *vt.* **击败，打败** beat; defeat

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the attacker 将进攻者打倒在地
～ the room 给房间铺地板

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The carpenter will floor this room with oak. 木匠将用橡木铺设这个房间的地板。
The soldier floored his attacker with one heavy blow. 士兵重重一拳，把向他进攻的人打倒在地。
The news really floored me. 这个消息真使我吃惊。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was floored by his argument and had to admit defeat. 我被他驳倒了，只得承认失败。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** ground, storey
［词源］＜中古英语 *flor*(层，地面)

floral

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈflɔːrəl］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **用花做的** made of flowers
2. Ⓐ **用花装饰的** decorated with flowers

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
Floral tributes were sent to the church. 敬献的鲜花已送往教堂。
That floral carpet kills the effect of your curtains. 那块有花卉图案的地毯使你的窗帘没那么扎眼了。

flour

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈflauə］

双解释义

Ⓤ **面粉** powder made by crushing grain

词汇搭配

动词＋～
add ～加面粉
grind ～磨面粉
形容词＋～
white ～精白面粉
名词＋～
bean ～豆粉
cake ～做蛋糕用的面粉

句型例句

Add the remaining flour to make a soft dough. 把剩下的面粉加进去做成一块软面团。

学习参考

flour 还可用作动词，意为"在…铺面粉"。例如：
Flour the pastry board so that the dough doesn't stick to it. 在制糕点的案板上撒点面粉，揉好的生面团就不会粘在板上了。

补充资料

［词源］＜法语 *flear*(花，精华)

flour·ish

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈflʌrɪʃ］(flourishes; flourished; flourishing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **旺盛；兴隆** grow in a healthy manner; be well and active; prosper
2. *vi.* **享有盛名** (of a famous person) be alive and active (at the time indicated)
3. *vt.* **挥舞并炫耀** wave about and show

基本要点

1. flourish 的基本意思是达到或正达到理想的目的，指在一段时间内茁壮成长或壮大，处于事业的高峰，而无衰败的迹象，用于人时，则指其处于全盛时期或极大成功的阶段。
2. 本词与 flower 同根，俗语说"花无百日红"，所以本词也含有"兴旺发达"不一定持续很久，也可能将来会衰落之意。
3. flourish 作"兴隆""旺盛"解时是不及物动词，作"挥舞并炫耀"解时是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a baton 挥舞警棍
～ letter 挥舞信件
～ stick 挥舞棍棒
～ a sword 舞剑
～＋副词
～ boisterously 活泼地挥舞
～ chiefly 最高地享有盛名
～ festively 节日地兴旺
～ gloriously 光荣地兴旺
～ heartily 完全地享有盛名
～＋介词
～ in job 在工作岗位上干得出色
～ in rich soil 在肥沃的土壤中长得茂盛

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Crops flourish in rich soil. 作物在肥沃的土壤中长得茂盛。
His business seemed to be flourishing. 他的生意似乎兴隆。
The writer flourished around 1930. 那位作家在 1930 年左右名噪一时。
Socrates flourished about 400 B.C. 苏格拉底在公元前四世纪左右享有盛名。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He flourished his stick at the boy. 他朝那个男孩挥舞棍棒。
John flourished the letter when he saw us. 约翰看见我们时手中挥舞着一封信。
"I've passed my examination!" shouted the boy, flourishing a letter in his mother's face. "我考试及格了！"男孩在母亲面前挥着一封信，大声嚷道。

词语辨异

♣ ***flourish*, *brandish*, *swing*, *thrash*, *wave***
参见 swing 条。

♣ ***flourish*, *prosper*, *thrive***
这组词都有"旺盛"的意思。其区别是：

1. flourish 和 thrive 都可指生物发育好，flourish 用以指植物，强调枝叶茂密或花果累累，thrive 既可指植物，也可指动物和人。
2. flourish，thrive 和 prosper 均可引申表示在某方面兴旺发达，prosper 强调在经济上兴旺发达；flourish 和 thrive 强调在某事业上如文化、艺术、科学、体育或某行业上兴旺发达。
3. 表示经济繁荣时，flourish，prosper 和 thrive 可互换。

flow

☞ **v.** [fləʊ] (flows; flowed; flowing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **流，流动，循环** run or spread smoothly like a river
2. *vi.* **垂；飘拂** wave to and fro; float in the air; flutter

基本要点

1. flow 的基本意思是指如液体流动般地运动，可以是大量地，也可以是少量地；可以是缓慢地，也可以是急速地。强调持续不断。可用于液体、车流、电流、语流等。flow 还可表示“垂”或“飘拂”。
2. flow 是不及物动词，其后可接 away 表示“流走”；接 from 表示“从…流走”；接 in 表示“流入”；接 out 表示“流出”；接 over 表示“泛滥”；接 to 表示“流向”；接 with 表示“被…淹过”或“富有…”。
3. flow 表示位置的移动时相当于表存在的动词 be，可用于 there flow 句型，且须主谓倒装。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ freely 自由地流出来
~ quietly 缓缓地流
~ rapidly 流得很快
~ out 流出

~ + 介词

~ from several causes 由好几个原因造成
~ in the wind 迎风招展
~ into the sea 流入大海
~ over banks 决堤
~ through the city 流经这个城市
~ to the North Sea 流入北海

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The stream flows past the house. 小溪从房子旁边流过。
Blood flows through our bodies. 血液在我们体内循环。
Tears flowed down his cheeks. 他泪流满面。
The old man's tears were flowing freely. 老人的眼泪流出来了。
The tears flowed past from her eyes. 泪水从她的眼中涌出。
Trucks and cars flowed along the highway all day. 卡车和汽车整天在公路上川流不息。
Electricity flows through a copper wire. 电流通过铜线。
The lines in this painting flow. 这幅画线条流畅。
That's a rich city; money flows like water there. 那是个富有的城市；那里金钱如流水。
Her hair flowed down her back. 她的头发飘垂在她的背后。
Her hair flowed over her shoulders. 她长发披肩。
She let her hair down so that it flowed darkly over her shoulders. 她让乌黑的头发披下来，飘垂到肩上。
The colored flags flow in the wind. 彩旗迎风飘扬。
In front of the village there flows a stream. 村前流过一条小溪。

常用短语

♣ ***flow away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
流逝 pass rapidly
▲*flow away*
There was a block in the pipe and the water couldn't flow away. 管子内有阻塞物，水无法流走。
Time flows away. 时间流逝。

♣ ***flow from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*flow from sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 从…流出 come; pass; run from
Water flowed from the pipe. 水从管子里往外流。
The river flows from east to west. 那条河从东向西流。
Blood was flowing from his wound. 血从他的伤口流出。
Praise flowed from his mouth. 他赞不绝口。
The humblest apologies flowed from him. 他极为谦恭地连声道歉。
2. 起因于…，产生于… result
Wealth flows from industry and economy. 财富来自勤劳与节俭。
Wisdom flows from experience. 经验由智慧累积而来。
His authority does not flow from his office alone. 他的权威不仅仅由于他的职位。
A result may flow from several causes. 一个结果可能是几种原因造成的。
Knowledge flows from studying industriously. 知识来自勤奋学习。

♣ ***flow in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*flow in*
1. 流入 move in
When the end of the pipe was opened, the water flowed in. 当水管尽头打开时，水流进来。
2. 源源而来 receive in quantity
Order continued flowing in. 订货单源源不断。

♣ ***flow in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
流入 move in
▲*flow in sth*
The Thames River flows in the North Sea. 泰晤士河注入北海。
The cars flowed in steady stream along the main road. 汽车川流不息地沿着干道行驶。

♣ ***flow into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
流入 allow water to pass into
▲*flow into sth*
The Yellow River flows into the Bohai Sea. 黄河流进渤海。
Rivers flow into the sea. 百川归海。
European scientists, engineers, and technicians are flowing into the United States. 欧洲的科学家、工程师以及技术人员正在流入美国。
On the night of National Day crowds of people flowed into the park to watch firework. 国庆节之夜，成群结队的人涌入公园观看烟花。

♣ ***flow out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*flow out*
1. 流出 move out
The crowd flowed out of the station. 人群涌出车站。
After the concert the people flowed out of the hall. 音乐会后，人们涌出大厅。
2. 大量地花掉 be spent or sent out in quantity
Gold flowed out of the country. 该国黄金外流。

♣ ***flow over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
泛滥 flood
▲*flow over*
The river flowed over. 那条河泛滥了。

♣ ***flow over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 无影响 have no effect on
▲*flow over sb*
All her complaints just flowed over him. 她的那些牢骚对他都没有多大影响。
Office politics just seem to flow over him. 同事之间勾心斗角的事似乎并未波及他。
2. 流过 pass
▲*flow over sth*
Water flowed over the sidewalks. 水在人行道上流。
The river flowed over the bank. 河水漫过堤岸。
Tears were flowing over his florid face. 他通红的脸上淌着眼泪。

♣ ***flow to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
流向 move to
▲*flow to sth*
The river flowed to the east. 河水向东流去。
The long line of cars flowed to the airport. 一长列汽车像水一样开往机场。
Money tends to flow to business that are already succeeding. 钱流入生意兴隆的商业。

♣ ***flow with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
被…漫过；被…淹过；富有… be covered with
▲*flow with sth*
The battlefield flowed with rivers of blood. 战场上血流成河。
Our motherland flows with natural resources. 我们国家自然资源非常丰富。

词语辨异

♣ ***flow, pour, run, stream***
参见 pour 条。

☞ **n.** [fləʊ]

双解释义

Ⓢ**流动，流量；不断的供应** a smooth steady movement or supply

基本要点

1. flow 作名词是“流动，流量”的意思，可指气体或液体的流动，用作比喻义，可指人群、车辆等的流动。flow 引申可作“涨潮”解。
2. flow 只用作单数形式，后常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

alter the ～ of the new channels 新开了几条渠道
check the ～ of blood 止血
cut off the ～切断供应
facilitate the ～ of blood 活血
increase the ～ of goods 加速商品流通
interrupt sb's ～ of thought 打断某人的思路
obstruct the ～ of the water 堵塞水流
regulate a ～调节流速〔流量〕
retard the ～ of the water 减慢水流

形容词＋～

constant ～源源不断的流
even ～均匀的流速

名词＋～

air ～气流
production ～生产流程

～＋名词

～ chart 流程图，作业图
～ production 流水作业

～＋介词

a ～ of blood from the cut 血从伤口流出
a ～ of distant melodies 远处荡漾的音乐声
a ～ of eloquence 口才流利
a steady ～ of news of victories 捷报频传
the gentle ～ of the river 河水缓缓地流淌
a steady ～ of traffic 川流不息的来往车辆

句型例句

I interrupted him while he was in full flow. 他正在高谈阔论，我打断了他的话。
Now we have a reservoir regulating the river flow. 现在我们有一个水库来调节河水的流量。
The tide is on the flow. 正在涨潮。
▲～＋of *n./pron.*
I love the still flow of the river. 我喜欢那条河静静的流水。
She expressed herself in a flow of words. 她滔滔不绝地说明自己的想法。
The flow of oil had to be cut off because of the threat of fire. 由于火势的威胁，不得不把油源切断。
The government is trying to stop the increasing flow of refugees entering the country. 政府正在设法阻止越来越多的难民流入本国。
The flow of traffic is always slow at rush hours. 在交通高峰时间，路上的车总是开得很慢。
The ebb and flow of the sea is certainly a sight to behold. 海潮的涨落确实是个奇观。
His method of treating the disease goes against the flow of current medical opinion. 他治疗这种病的方法同流行的医学观点背道而驰。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* gush, run, rush, stream
［词源］ ＜古英语 *flowan*（流动）

flower

☞ *n.* [ˈflauə] (flowers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**花，花朵** the part of a plant, often beautiful and colorful, that produces seeds or fruit
2. Ⓒ**开花植物，花卉** a plant that is grown for the beauty of this part
3. Ⓢ**精华** finest or best part of sth

基本要点

1. flower 作名词时是"花"的普通用语，可指花朵或开花的植物，尤其指采摘的花，也可指人造的花。是可数名词。
2. flower 也可表示"开花"的抽象概念，这时是不可数名词，不与不定冠词连用。
3. flower 常引申为"精华，青春"，用作单数名词，常与定冠词 the 和介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrange ～s in 把花插入…
arrange some ～s 插花
bear ～s 开花
come into ～开花
cultivate ～种花
cut a ～剪下一朵花
draw a ～画一朵花
embroider a ～绣花
examine a ～观察一朵花
fertilize ～s 使花受粉
gather ～s 采花
grow ～s 种花
like a ～喜欢花
love a ～喜爱花
open ～开花
pick ～s 摘花
pin a ～别一朵花
plant ～栽花
pluck ～s 采花
pot ～s 把花栽入花盆
scatter ～s 撒花
set ～s in 把花插入…
smell a ～闻花
water ～s 浇花
wear a ～戴花
wreathe ～s into a garland 用花编一个花环

形容词＋～

artificial ～s 人造花
beautiful ～s 美丽的花
bright ～s 鲜艳的花
brilliant ～s 鲜艳的花
dead ～s 凋谢的花
diurnal ～s 白天开的花
famous ～s名花
favourite ～s 喜爱的花
fragrant ～s 香花
fresh ～鲜花
full-blown ～盛开的花
luxuriant ～s 繁茂的花
national ～国花
new ～新花
nocturnal ～夜里开的花
perfect ～雌雄两全的花
precious ～珍贵的花
pretty ～好看的花
social ～交际花
strange ～奇异的花
sweet ～s 香花
sweet-smelling ～芳香扑鼻的花
the handsomest ～最美的花
thirsty ～s 干枯的花
wild ～野花
withered ～s 凋谢的花

名词＋～

city ～市花
paper ～纸花
silk ～绢花
state ～〈美〉州花

～＋名词

～ arrangement 插花
～ bud 花蕾
～ fair 花会
～ girl 卖花姑娘
～ market 花市
～ seeds 花籽
～ shop 花店
～ show 花展
～ twig 花种子

介词＋～

in ～盛开，开着花
in the ～ of 正在旺盛时期，正在年轻力壮时期
a bunch of ～s 一束花
a bouquet of ～s 一束花
a cluster of ～s 一簇花
a lot of ～s 许多花
garland of ～s 花环
painting of ～s and birds 花鸟画
sea of ～s 花海
spray of ～s 带有枝叶的花束
decorate with ～s 用花装饰

～＋介词

～ in a vase 花瓶里的花
～ of one's age〔life〕风华正茂
～ of speech 华丽的词藻
～s on green grassland 绿色大草原上的花

句型例句

This flower was drawn on the paper. 这朵花儿画在了纸上。
The handsomest flower is not the sweetest. 最美的花并不是最香的。
She fastened a flower to the front of her dress. 她在衣服前襟上别上一朵花。
The butterfly fluttered from flower to flower. 蝴蝶拍打着翅膀在花丛中飞来飞去。
The rose is the national flower of England. 玫瑰是英国国花。
Insects are attracted to flowers by their colour, scent and nectar. 昆虫为花的色彩、香气和花蜜所吸引。
I always associate the smell of those flowers with my childhood. 我一闻到这种花香，就联系起我的童年。
The bright colours of the flowers arrested the girl's attention. 花的艳丽色彩引起了那姑娘的注意。
The flowers were tastefully arranged in the silver vase. 这些花雅致地插在银色花瓶里。
The bright flowers and warm winds announced that spring was here. 鲜艳的花朵、和煦的风告诉我们春天来了。
April showers brought May flowers bursting into blossom ahead of time. 4月雨使5月花提前开放。
They have bred a new variety of rose with larger flowers. 他们培养了能开大花朵的新品种的玫瑰花。
I thought she seemed unhappy so I took her some flowers on purpose to cheer her up. 我觉得她好像不快活，便有意识地给她送些花使她高兴。

F

The smell of these flowers called up my years in the countryside. 那些花的芳香使我想起在农村生活的年代。

Her countenance is like the flowers and the moon. 她的容貌如花似月。

Her flower arrangements argue her artistic taste. 她的插花技巧显示出她的艺术鉴赏力。

They dug up their flower gardens to grow vegetables. 他们翻花园的土来种菜。

▲～ + of *n*./*pron*.

The flower of the nation's youth was lost in the war. 这个国家青年中的精英在这次战争中损失殆尽。

He is in the flower of his manhood. 他正值壮年。

常用短语

♣ ***in*〔*into*〕 *flower***

处于〔进入〕开花期 in〔into〕 the state of having the flowers open

The roses have been in flower for a week. 这些玫瑰花已经开了一星期了。

These plants may be in flower by Christmas. 这些植物到圣诞节就可能开花了。

词语辨异

♣ ***flower*, *bloom*, *blossom***

这组词都有"花""花卉"的意思。其区别是：

1. blossom 一般指能结果的树或灌木开的花，有时也指果树上或灌木上盛开花朵的总称。bloom 指不结果实只供观赏的花。例如：

   The guests admired the beautiful blooms in the garden of their hostess. 客人们很喜欢女主人花园里的那些美丽的花卉。

   flower 指一般植物上的花朵，也指比灌木小的能开花的植物。

2. bloom 用于比喻时指青年面颊红润或指人或植物的全盛时期，例如：

   Her cheeks glow with the ruddy bloom of health. 她的双颊泛着健康的红润。

   而 flower 用于比喻时指最好或最精致的部分，即"精华"。

F

☞ ***v*.** [ˈflauə] (flowers; flowered; flowering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **开花** produce flowers
2. *vi*. **繁荣，成熟** be fully developed; be in its best state

基本要点

flower 是不及物动词，可笼统地表示"植物开花"。引申可表示"焕发，发展，成熟"。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ in fall 秋季开花

～ in summer 夏季开花

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

This bush flowers in the spring. 这个灌木丛在春天开花。

Most fruit trees flower in the spring. 大多数果树在春天开花。

Her talent flowered in her early twenties. 她的天才在20多岁时便发挥出来了。

Their friendship flowered while they were at college. 他们的友谊在他们读大学时已根深蒂固了。

词语辨异

♣ ***flower*, *bloom*, *blossom***

参见 blossom 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n*. & *v*.** bloom, blossom

〔词源〕 ＜古法语 *flour* ＜拉丁语 *flos*（花）

flu

☞ ***n*.** [fluː]

双解释义

Ⓤ **流行性感冒；流感** an infectious disease like a very bad cold, that causes fever, pains and weakness

基本要点

flu 是 influenza 的缩写，常与定冠词 the 连用，但在英式英语中也常省略 the。

句型例句

My wife was too weak from the flu to work. 我妻子患了流行性感冒，身体虚弱而无法工作。

I got flu twice last month. 上个月我得了两次流感。

fluc·tu·ate

☞ ***v*.** [ˈflʌktʃueɪt] (fluctuates; fluctuated; fluctuating)

双解释义

vi. **波动，涨落，起伏** change continually or frequently

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ according to 随…浮动

～ between 时而…

～ from... to... 从…到…变化

～ in 在…波动

～ with 随…浮动

句型例句

The price of vegetables fluctuates seasonally. 蔬菜的价格随季节变动。

词语辨异

♣ ***fluctuate*, *sway*, *swing***

参见 swing 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 ＜拉丁语 *fluctus*（波浪）＜ *fluere*（流动）

flu·ent

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈfluːənt]

双解释义

熟练的；流利的 speaking, writing etc. in an easy smooth manner; express readily and without pause

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ performance 熟练的表演

～ speaker 说话流利的人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He is a fluent worker. 他通晓中文。

My father speaks fluent English. 我父亲讲一口流利的英语。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His Chinese is fluent. 他汉语掌握得很熟练。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She is fluent in five languages. 她通晓五种语言。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 easy, eloquent

〔反义词〕 halting, stammering

〔词源〕 ＜拉丁语 *fluent*（流动）

fluid

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈfluːɪd]

双解释义

1. **流体的；流动的** having the quality of flowing, like liquids, air etc.
2. **易变的，不固定的** unsettled, not fixed

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ diet 流质食物

～ plans 易变的计划

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Water is a fluid substance. 水是流体。

Well, we have not enough fluid capital. 可是，我们没有足够的流动资金。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The weather is fluid in summer. 夏天天气多变。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

Keep your plans fluid until we decide what we're going to do. 在我们决定怎么办之前，不要把计划定得太死。

☞ ***n*.** [ˈfluːɪd] (fluids)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **液体，流体** a liquid

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drink ～s 喝流汁

force ～s 挤出流体

measure ～s 测量流体

形容词 + ～

clear ～s 清澈的流体

名词 + ～

body ～s 体液

句型例句

Some fluid was flowing from the tree. 一些液体正从树里流出来。

The little boy is taking cold fluids. 那个小男孩正在喝冷饮。

补充资料

[同义词] **adj.** adaptable, changeable, liquid, watery
[反义词] **adj.** fixed, hard, settled, solid
[词源] <拉丁语 *fluere*(流动)

fluor·es·cent

☞ **adj.** [ˌflɔːˈresnt]

双解释义

荧光的,发荧光的 giving off light when exposed to electricity

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Father bought a fluorescent lamp yesterday. 爸爸昨天买了一只荧光灯。

flush

☞ **v.** [flʌʃ] (flushes; flushed; flushing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **冲刷,清除** (cause to) empty of waste matter by means of a flow of water
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)面红耳赤;(使)脸红** (cause to) become red

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The lavatory won't flush. 抽水马桶不好使了。
She flushed to the ears. 她脸红到耳根。
She flushed with delight. 她高兴得脸上通红。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Please flush these test tubes. 请把这些试管冲洗一下。
A doctor will flush the man's injured eye. 医生将冲洗那个人受伤的眼睛。
Shame flushed her cheeks. 她羞愧得脸颊发红。

词语辨异

♣ ***flush, blush***
参见 blush 条。

☞ **adj.** [flʌʃ]

双解释义

1. **齐平的,同高的** completely level or even with another surface
2. Ⓟ **(尤指钱)充裕的,富裕的** having a lot of sth, especially money; well supplied

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
These are flush fittings. 这些是装置在同一平面上的组件。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The door should be flush with the wall. 门应与墙齐平。
He is always flush of money. 他的钱总是很充裕。

☞ **n.** [flʌʃ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **冲洗,清洗** an act of washing with a rush of water
2. Ⓢ **脸红;激动;喜悦** blush; sudden rush of emotions

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ in one's face 脸红
~ of dawn 黎明的红霞
~ of joy 一阵高兴
~ of water 激流

句型例句

She gave the toilet a flush. 她冲洗了厕所。
There was a flush in her cheeks. 她满脸通红。
He couldn't repress a flush of success. 他抑制不住成功的喜悦。

flute

☞ **n.** [fluːt] (flutes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **长笛** type of musical instrument consisting of a tube of metal or wood with holes in it which are covered by the fingers or by keys

词汇搭配

动词+~

play (on) the ~ 吹长笛
put the ~ to one's lips 吹长笛

形容词+~

five-hole ~ 五孔长笛

名词+~

bamboo ~ 竹笛

介词+~

on the ~ 用长笛

句型例句

The flute was made of wood. 这只笛子是木头做的。
I have two flutes. 我有两只笛子。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *fleute*(笛)

flut·ter

☞ **v.** [ˈflʌtə] (flutters; fluttered; fluttering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **振翼,拍翅膀** (of the wings of birds) move lightly and quickly; move (the wings) in this way
2. *vi.* **飘动** move about in a quick irregular way
3. *vi.* **(心)快速跳动** (of the hear) beat weakly and irregularly

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ about 摆动,坐立不安
~ down 飘摇而下

~+介词

~ among 在…中飞来飞去
~ at 向…飘动
~ in the breeze 在风中飘动
~ past the window 从窗前飘过
~ round 绕…飘
~ to the ground 落到地上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I could hear the birds' wings fluttering on the roof. 我能听到鸟的翅膀在屋顶上拍打。
The birds fluttered in the trees. 鸟在林中飞。
The colored flags are fluttering in the breeze. 彩旗在微风中飘扬。
His heart fluttered with excitement. 他因激动而心跳得厉害。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The bird fluttered its wings in the bird's nest. 小鸟在巢里拍动翅膀。
She fluttered her eyelashes at him. 她对他眨眼。
She fluttered her handkerchief from the train window as a goodbye. 她从火车车窗向外挥动手帕告别。

常用短语

♣ ***flutter about*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*flutter about*
1. **拍翅膀** fly with light movements of wings
There is a bird fluttering about inside the chimney. How can we get it out? 烟囱中有一只鸟在拍打翅膀,我们怎么把它弄出来?
2. **焦虑地乱动** move with quick nervous movements
The women were all fluttering about finishing their preparations for the wedding. 女人们做好婚礼准备后显得不安。

♣ ***flutter down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
飘落 descend in light twisting movements
▲*flutter down*
It was autumn, and leaves were fluttering down in the light wind. 现在是秋天,树叶在微风中飘落下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***flutter, flit, flitter***
这三个词都表示以类似鸟那样的运动方式来移动。其区别在于:flutter 强调不稳定性和颤动性;flit 强调轻快、迅速;而 flitter 则兼而有之。

☞ **n.** [ˈflʌtə]

双解释义

Ⓢ **紧张,激动不安** state of nervous or confused excitement

词汇搭配

动词+~

make a ~ 引起不安

名词+~

wing ~ 机翼颤动

介词+~

in a ~ 坐立不安

~+介词

~ of wings 翅膀的振动

句型例句

She was in a great flutter about traveling by airplane. 她对于乘飞机旅行感到紧张。
He felt a flutter of excitement. 他感到一阵激动。

F

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *floterian*（来回飘动）

fly

☞ *v*. [flaɪ] (flies; flew, flown; flying)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **飞,飞行** move through the air as a bird does, or in an aircraft
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **乘飞机飞越;乘…的飞机** travel over in an aircraft
3. *vi*. & *vt*. **驾驶(飞机等);以飞机运输(货物,乘客)** direct or control the flight of (aircraft); transport goods or passengers in aircraft
4. *vi*. **(时间)过得快;(动作)疾驰;迅速而过** go or move quickly; rush along; pass quickly
5. *vi*. **(旗)飘动** raise (a flag) so that it waves
6. *vt*. **使飞,放** raise in the air on the end of a thread, rope, etc.
7. *vt*. **逃离;逃出** flee from
8. *vi*. **碎成片** burst or break (in many small pieces)

基本要点

1. fly的基本意思是"飞""飞行",指鸟、昆虫或飞行器在空中飞翔或航行,引申可表示"乘飞机飞越〔旅行〕""驾驶〔操作〕飞行器""用飞行器运送(货物或乘客)"。fly作"乘飞机旅行"解时,常用现在时或现在进行时代替将来时,此时须有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。
2. fly还可作"飞奔""飞驰"解,指人、汽车、火车以极快的速度向前行进或指时间飞快的流逝。fly也可表示"在空中飘动""自由地移动""猛然移动",作此解时,fly是不及物动词,其后一般须加副词。
3. fly还可作"逃离""逃出"解,指某人〔某物〕仓促地逃走〔跑〕,fly还可表示"打碎成小片"。
4. fly用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接动词不定式作宾语。
5. fly偶尔也可用作系动词,接形容词作主语补足语。fly的现在分词flying可用作形容词,在句中作定语,意思是"飞行的""飞速的"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a flag 升旗
～ a flight 进行一次飞行
～ a kite 放风筝
～ a mission 驾机执行任务
～ a pigeon 放鸽子
～ a plane in safety 使飞机安全降落
～ passengers 运载旅客
～ sb's wrath 逃避某人的暴怒
～ spacecraft 驾驶飞船
～ supplies 空运物资
～ the approach of danger 逃避危险
～ the cage(鸟)从笼子里飞掉了
～ the country 逃出国境
～ the iron beam 沿铁路飞行
～ the merchandise 空运货物
～ the Pacific 飞越太平洋

～+副词

～ daily 每日运送〔飞行〕
～ fast(时间)过得快
～ home 飞回家
～ low 低飞,潜伏起来,销声匿迹
～ right 为人正派
～ basely 卑鄙地逃离
～ cheerfully 愉快地飞行
～ easily 容易碎裂
～ gracefully(姿势)优美的驾驶
～ incontinently 不停地飞
～ monthly 每月运送〔飞行〕
～ professionally 以驾驶(飞机)为职业
～ quarterly 每季运送〔飞行〕
～ swiftly 飞奔,敏捷地驾驶
～ yearly 每年运送〔飞行〕
～ about 四处飞翔,飞来飞去
～ apart 飞散,粉碎
～ around 四处飞翔,飞来飞去
～ away 逃跑,消失
～ away from 离开…飞出去
～ away to 窜逃到
～ back 飞回
～ in 飞进来,(使)降落,(使)坐飞机到达
～ off 飞散,飞逝,飞离,挥发
～ out 飞出,乘飞机飞出,突然冲出,突然发怒
～ round(轮子)急转
～ up 向上〔北〕飞,升起,突然发怒

～+介词

～ above 在…上空飞行
～ across the sky 飞过天空
～ against the wind 逆风飞行
～ at 在…(高度)飞行,以…(速度)飞行,扑向,攻击
～ before 顺风疾驰
～ for 快去做…,逃命
～ from 从…飞到…
～ in 坐…飞
～ in the air 在空中飞
～ into 空运,发怒
～ on 靠…飞行,沿(航线)飞行,向…发脾气〔袭击〕
～ over 飞越…
～ through the air 从空中飞过
～ to Nanjing 飞往南京
～ with the wind 顺风飞行
～ before the enemy 临阵脱逃
～ down the street 沿街跑去
～ for a doctor 急忙去请医生
～ for one's life 逃命
～ from one's home 离家出走
～ in the face of 公然违抗,侮辱
～ in the teeth of 公然违抗,侮辱
～ into 突发
～ to arms 迅速武装起来
～ upon 猛烈攻击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Birds can fly with their wings. 鸟能用翅膀飞行。
A large bird has flown onto the pond. 一只大鸟已飞向池塘。
A bird flew across the sky. 一只鸟飞过天空。
The aeroplane was flying. 飞机正在飞行。
The aircraft was flying above thick fog. 飞机在浓雾上方飞行。
The plane flew low, nearly skimming the sea. 那架飞机飞得很低,几乎贴近海面。
Arrows were flying thick and fast from the fort. 箭从要塞里密集地飞快地射出来。
The player gave a great kick, and the football flew across the field. 那个队员使劲地踢了一脚,足球便飞过了球场。
A paper kite flies. 一个纸风筝在飞翔。
He has flown for years. 他驾驶飞机已有好几年了。
We've been flying for some 23 hours altogether. 我们一共飞行了23个小时。
"Did you go by sea?" "No, we flew". "你是坐船去的吗?""不,我们乘飞机去的。"
The flying-instructor told her she was to fly solo the next day. 飞行教练告诉她第二天单飞。
Time flies. 光阴似箭。
Time really flies! 时间过得真快!
Pleasant hours fly fast. 欢乐的时刻过得真快。
The last few days of the vacation have simply flown. 假期的最后几天平淡地过去了。
I'm late. I must fly. 我晚了,我得快跑。
We could see the enemy fly before our forces. 我们可以看到敌人在我军面前狼狈奔逃。
They flew down the road. 他们顺着大路奔去。
He flew down the road in a car. 他开着汽车沿着那条路飞驰而去。
A few minutes later he was flying down the road on his bicycle. 一会儿他就骑车飞驰在公路上了。
Fly for a doctor! 快去请医生!
He flew for his life. 他赶快逃命。
The two boys flew on and on towards the village, speechless with horror. 两个孩子不停地朝村子里飞跑,吓得说不出话来。
He helped them to fly for safety when the floods were out. 洪水泛滥时,他帮助他们迅速转移到安全地带。
The children flew to meet their mother. 孩子们飞跑过去迎接妈妈。
The king's banner was flying above his tent. 国王的帐篷上飘扬着王旗。
The national flag was flying above the parliament building. 国旗在议会大厦的上空飘扬。
This glass easily flies. 这玻璃容易碎裂。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj*.

The door flew open and in dashed a gentleman with a serviette round his neck. 门猛地开了,闯进一个脖颈上围着餐巾的男人。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He flew the aeroplane. 他驾驶飞机。
The flier flew a new-type jet plane. 飞行员驾驶一架新式喷气机。
He flew a bomber during the war. 他在战时驾驶轰炸机。
They were the first two Englishmen to fly the Atlantic. 他们是首次飞越大西洋的两个英国人。
He often flies Eastern Airlines. 他经常乘坐东方航空公司的飞机。
The boys are flying kites. 孩子们在放风筝。
You can't fly a kite if there's no wind. 没有风就不能放风筝。
I wouldn't take what he said seriously; he was only flying a kite. 我根本不把他说的当回事儿,他只是试探试探而已。
He was forced to fly his country. 他被迫逃离自己的国家。
He flew the country. 他逃出国境。

The robbers have flown the country. 抢劫犯逃往国外了。
A girl of the German team was flying two steps ahead of Wilma. 德国队的一个姑娘飞奔向前，超过威尔玛两步。
The ship was flying the British flag. 那条船挂着英国旗子。
The warship was flying the national flag. 这艘军舰挂着国旗。
What flag is the ship flying? 这条船挂的是什么旗?

其他

▲v-ing as Attrib.
He run away with his flying feet. 他飞快地逃走了。
The army came back with flying colours. 军队胜利凯旋。
He paid a flying visit to Kunming. 他对昆明作短暂访问。

常用短语

♣ ***fly about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
四处飞散 spread or splash
▲*fly about*
The birds were flying about and twittering with delight. 鸟儿四处飞翔，唧唧喳喳地欢叫。
A bee flew about in the room. 一只蜜蜂在房间里飞来飞去。
Butterflies are flying about among the flowers. 蝴蝶在花丛中飞舞。

♣ ***fly at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*fly at sb/sth*
1.扑向；猛烈攻击 attack sb suddenly and violently
The dog flew at me. 那只狗向我扑来。
The fierce dog flew at the stranger. 那只凶猛的狗向陌生人扑去。
The cat flew at the mouse. 猫向老鼠扑去。
The cat flew at the mouse before it had a chance to escape. 那只老鼠还没来得及逃走就被猫逮住了。
The man sprang from his bed and flew at my throat. 那人从床上跳了起来，直向我的喉部扑来。
2.冲着…发怒 be angry at
One day the man flew at me in a temper. 一天，那个人冲着我大发脾气。
I don't understand why she flew at me like that. Did I offend her? 我弄不懂她为什么对我发那么大的火，难道我得罪她了?
I've never seen her fly at him like that before. 我以前从未见过她对他这样大发脾气。
She often flies at me for nothing. 她常常无缘无故地对我发火。
3.以…速度〔高度〕飞行 fly at certain speed 〔hight〕
The new airplane flies at twice the speed of sound. 这种新研制的飞机能以声速两倍的速度飞行。
The plane was flying at the altitude of 2000 metres. 这时飞机的高度是 2000 公尺。

♣ ***fly away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
离开，飞离 leave by flying
▲*fly away*
When he saw the police, the thief flew away. 那小偷一看见警察，就飞一样地逃跑了。
Then they flew away into their hiding place. 后来他们逃窜到藏身的地方去了。
The plane flew away from the airport. 那架飞机离开机场飞出去了。

♣ ***fly by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fly by*
1.飞过 fly quickly past
A bullet just flew by, but missed me. 一颗子弹只是飞过，并没有打中我。
A rare bird has just flown by. 一只罕见的鸟刚飞了过去。
2.迅速过去 pass quickly
The summer flew by. 夏天迅速过去。

♣ ***fly by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*fly by sth*
1.在…飞行 fly at
I have never liked flying by night. 我从来不愿在夜间飞行。
2.靠…飞行 travel by air
In misty weather, the pilots have to fly by instruments. 雾天飞行员只得靠仪器飞行。
3.飞越 fly past
One hundred planes will fly by the castle. 100 架飞机将飞越城堡上空。

♣ ***fly from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*fly from sth*
1.从…飞出；飞来 leave by air from
Which airport are you flying from? 你从哪个机场飞来的?
We flew from London to Paris. 我们从伦敦飞抵巴黎。
He was forced to fly from home. 他被迫离家逃走。
She flew from the room. 她冲出房间。
I flew from the station to the worksite. 我一路跑着从车站赶到工地。
Sparks flew from the points of their ice axes. 冰镐尖上闪出了火花。
2.避开 escape from
You must fly from the danger! 你必须避开这种危险。
3.在…飘扬 move by air in
I lifted my head and looked up. Red flags were flying from the top of the mountain. 我抬头望去，只见山顶上红旗招展。

♣ ***fly in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
使(飞机、乘客或货物)降落 cause (an aircraft, a passenger, or cargo) to land
▲*fly* ⇔ *sb/sth in*
The pilot managed to fly the damaged bomber in safely on one engine. 飞行员靠一台发动机设法使坏了的轰炸机安然降落。
The government authorities immediately flew in doctors and medical supplies in response to an epidemic reported in the area. 据报告该地区发生了疫情，政府当局立即把医生和医药用品空运进去。

♣ ***fly in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*fly in sth*
1.乘…飞行 travel by sth
I'm scared to fly in an aeroplane. 我怕坐飞机。
I haven't yet flown in one of those very big planes. 我还没有乘坐过这么大型的飞机。
2.飘扬 move by air
The national flag flies high in Tian An Men Square. 国旗在天安门广场高高飘扬。
The bird is flying high in the sky. 那只鸟在空中高高飞翔。
3.成…图形飞行 travel in the shape of by air
Wild ducks fly in a V-shape when they are going south for the winter. 野鸭子排成 V 形飞到南方去过冬。

♣ ***fly into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.突然迸发 come out violently
▲*fly into sth*
He flew into a great passion. 他勃然大怒。
At the words he flew into a rage. 听了这话，他勃然大怒。
The child flew into a rage and began scattering its toys about. 这孩子突发狂怒，把玩具扔得满地都是。
She flew into a rage as soon as she read the letter. 她一看完信就大发脾气。
As soon as he finished reading the letter, he flew into a rage and tore it into pieces. 他一读完那封信，顿时大发雷霆，随即便把信撕个粉碎。
Acting like an empress, she often flew into a rage when people refused to obey her. 她的举止俨然像个女皇，人们稍有违抗，她便大耍淫威。
He flew into a temper when I mentioned her name. 我提到她的名字时，他勃然大怒。
She is at the change of life and is apt to fly into an angry fit. 她正处于更年期，动不动就发一通脾气。
The children flew into raptures when they saw the boundless sea. 孩子们看到那无边无际的大海时欣喜若狂。
2.飞进，撞上 come across
▲*fly into sth*
An insect flew into my eye. 一个虫子飞进我的眼里。
Birds cause damage when they fly into plane engines. 鸟飞进飞机发动机里会毁坏飞机。
You can catch these insects by tempting them to fly into a trap. 你可以引诱这些昆虫飞进罗网从而捉住它们。
3.乘飞机到达 arrive in
▲*fly sth into sth*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Tons of freight were flown into this airport every day. 每天有许多吨货物被空运到这个机场。

♣ ***fly off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fly off*
1.飞出；飞跑 leave flying
The birds flew off at the firing of the gun. 一开枪鸟儿就飞走了。
He flew off to the station in the hope of catching the train. 他飞快地奔向车站，希望能赶上火车。
2.突然跑掉 come off violently
When I was driving very fast, one of the wheels of my wagon flew off. 我正飞快地赶车前进时，篷车的一个轮子突然脱落了。

♣ ***fly off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)飞离 leave flying
▲*fly off sth*
A plane this size can't fly off such a short runway. 这么大的飞机不能从如此短的跑道上起飞。
▲*fly sth off sth*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Three wounded sailors were flown off the ship. 船上 3 名受伤的水手被飞机运走了。

♣ ***fly off with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*fly off with sth*
1.与…一起飞离，携带…飞离 leave togeth-

F

er with (sb/sth) by flying
The family flew off with all their possessions. 这家人携带着他们所有的财物乘飞机离去。
2.未经允许拿走… take (usually sth) away without permission
Someone has flown off with my blue bag. 有人偷走了我的蓝色提包。

♣ ***fly out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.突然冲出 rush or dart out suddenly
▲*fly out*
Realizing that he had been detected, the thief flew out of the door. 小偷意识到自己已被发觉,便从门里冲出去了。
2.(使)乘飞机去遥远的地方 (cause to) move by air to a distant place
▲*fly sb/sth ⇔ out*
The army arranged to fly the men out to the troubled island. 军队安排飞机把士兵运到发生动乱的岛上去。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
No crops can grow here in the frozen North, so all the vegetables have to be flown out. 在严寒的北方,什么庄稼也不长,所有的蔬菜都得用飞机运去。

♣ ***fly over***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*fly over*
1.飞过 fly or pass above a place
Planes fly over all day. 一整天都有飞机飞过。
2.飞到另一个地方去 move by air to another place
I think I'll fly over and see my relatives in the next state. 我想我得飞到邻州去看我的亲戚。

♣ ***fly over***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)
飞过 move over or cross
▲*fly over sth*
Planes fly over the house all day, making a terrible noise. 飞机整天在房子上空飞过,噪音很大。

♣ ***fly to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.空运 deliver sth by air
▲*fly sb/sth to sth*
He is flying his car to Europe. 他准备把他的轿车空运到欧洲去。
They flew medical supplies to the city. 他们向该城空运医药用品。
They flew arms to a country. 他们把武器空运到某国。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Five thousand passengers were flown to Paris during Easter weekend. 复活节的周末有 5000 名旅客飞到巴黎。
Three hundred passengers are flown to Guangzhou each day by this airline. 这家航空公司每天运往广州 300 名乘客。
They were flown to the destination. 他们被空运到目的地。
She was quickly flown to the big hospital in Kunming. 很快就用飞机把她送到昆明的大医院里。
2.飞往 travel by air
▲*fly to sth*
I'm flying to Guangzhou tonight. 我今晚将乘飞机去广州。
They are flying to Shanghai tomorrow. 明天他们飞往上海。
We're flying to Los Angeles next week. 下星期我们将乘飞机到洛杉矶。
We flew northward to the Changjiang River Valley. 我们往北向长江流域飞。
In winter they fly south to places that have no snow. 它们冬天飞往南方不下雪的地方去。
▲*fly sth to sth*
He flew his private plane to Florida. 他驾着他的私人飞机飞往佛罗里达州。

♣ ***fly up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.向上飞或向北飞 move by flying in an upward or northerly direction
▲*fly up*
The bird flew up onto the tree. 那鸟飞到了树上。
▲*fly up to-v*
The general flew up to see his soldiers. 将军乘机北上去看望他的士兵。
2.上升 rise or seem to rise
▲*fly up*
My heart flew up into my mouth when I saw the risk that the child was taking. 看到那个孩子的冒险行为时,我的心都要跳出来了。

♣ ***fly upon*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
袭击 attack
▲*fly upon sb*
The dog flew upon a stranger. 狗向一位陌生人猛扑过去。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两句意思相同:
The thief was flying from justice.
The thief was flying justice.
小偷还在逍遥法外。

♣ 下面各组中短语的意思不同:
a fly man
马车车夫
a flying man
飞行员

a fly boat
快艇
a flying boat
飞船

♣ ***fly, escape, flee, run away***
参见 escape 条。

♣ ***fly, drive, pilot, ride, steer***
参见 drive 条。

正误解析

1.伊丽莎白不假思索地扑到了他的怀里。
[误] Without a second thought, Elizabeth flew into his arms.
[正] Without a second thought, Elizabeth throw herself into his arms.
[析] 表示"扑到某人怀里",应该说 throw oneself into sb's arms,不能说 fly into sb's arms。
2.鸟儿飞翔在我的房屋上空。
[误] The birds flew my house.
[正] The birds flew over my house.
[析] fly 作"飞"解时是不及物动词,因此表示"在…上方飞行"时要用 fly over。

☞ ***n*.** [flaɪ] (flies)

双解释义

C 苍蝇 type of insect with two wings, especially the house fly

基本要点

1.fly 是可数名词,意思是"苍蝇",尤指家蝇, a cloud of flies 表示"一群苍蝇"。
2.fly 有时还可指"飞机飞行"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
long ~长途飞行
short ~短途飞行

名词 + ~
fruit ~果蝇

介词 + ~
a cloud of -ies 一群苍蝇
a plague of -ies 蝇灾
on the ~在飞行中,匆忙地

~ + 介词
a ~ in amber 保存完好的珍贵文物
a ~ in the ointment 美中不足之处
a ~ on the wall 隐蔽的或不引人注意的旁观者
a ~ on the wheel 狂妄自大的人,盲目自负的人

句型例句

A fly is on the ceiling. 一只苍蝇停在天花板上。
He looks as though he would not hurt a fly. 他看起来善良得连只苍蝇都不肯伤害。
The dead chicken is covered in flies. 那只死鸡身上落满了苍蝇。
The flies are very annoying. 苍蝇很讨厌。
We are suffering from a plague of flies. 我们被苍蝇所烦扰。
He caught many flies. 他捕捉到许多苍蝇。
He constantly fanned the flies away. 他不停地用扇子赶苍蝇。
A cloud of flies hum in the air. 一群苍蝇发出嗡嗡声。
He was but a fly by an eagle. 与雄鹰相比,他只不过是一只苍蝇。
They had a fly in an airplane for four hours. 他们乘飞机飞行了 4 个小时。
We took a long fly yesterday. 昨天我们作了一次长途旅行。

常用短语

♣ ***a/the fly in the ointment***
美中不足之处,煞风景的东西 a small uncounted thing that spoils the pleasure, perfection, etc.
I find the house wonderful, but there is a fly in the ointment, it's too far from the town. 我觉得那房子太好了,可是有一点不足,就是距离市区太远了。
There was only one fly in the ointment, so far as the article was concerned; that was the careless handwriting. 就这篇文章来说,唯一美中不足的就是字迹太潦草。

♣ ***a fly on the wall***
隐蔽的或不引人注意的旁观者 hidden or unnoticed observer
I wish I could be a fly on the wall when they discuss my future. 当他们讨论我的前途时,我恨不得能偷偷旁观。

♣ ***break* 〔*crush*〕 *a fly on* 〔*upon*〕 *the wheel***
小题大做 make a fuss over trifling matter
To spend so much time and money on it is really breaking a fly on the wheel. 在这件事上费这么多时间和金钱真是小题大做。

♣ ***fly on the wheel***
狂妄自大的人,盲目自负的人 an arrogant and conceited person
He is a fly on the wheel. 他是个狂妄自大的人。
George Come! Confess, both of you! You were only a fly on the wheel. 乔治,来吧,你们俩自己承认吧!你们不过是狂妄自

大的家伙。

♣ ***give it a fly***

试一试 have a try

I'm willing to give it a fly if that's settled. 要是就这么定了,我愿意试一试。

They come in for miles to give it a fly. 他们从几英里外赶来试一试。

♣ ***like flies***

大批地,大量地 in a great number

The POWs died like flies in concentration camps. 在集中营里,战俘们大批地死亡。

♣ ***on the fly***

1.在飞行〔行驶〕中 while still in the air before touching the ground

The bird caught a bug on the fly. 那鸟在飞行中捉住了一只昆虫。

He was late and caught the train on the fly. 他迟到了,火车开了他才跳上去。

2.〈美口〉匆忙地,在百忙中 hurriedly

He is very busy, and people who want to talk to him have to catch him on the fly. 他非常忙,人们要找他谈话只能在他百忙中抓个机会跟他谈。

♣ ***rise to the fly***

(鱼)上钩,(人)上当 swallow the bait

Because of lacking experience, he often rose to the fly. 由于缺乏经验,他常上当受骗。

♣ ***there are no flies on***

1.(某人)很机灵,不会上当,非常可靠 sb is clever and not easily tricked

There are no flies on James Bond. 詹姆斯·邦德是个很机灵的人。

2.(事情,交易等)无可指责,没有不当的地方 give no cause for criticism

There are no flies on this transaction. 这是件无可指责的交易。

There are no flies on his doing. 他的所作所为无可非议。

♣ ***wouldn't hurt a fly***

连只苍蝇都不肯伤害,心地善良 be kind and gentle and unwilling to cause unhappiness

He looks as though he would not hurt a fly. 他看起来善良得好像连只苍蝇也不忍心伤害。

Byron would not hurt a fly except when he was drinking. 除非一杯酒下肚,否则拜伦是连苍蝇都不肯伤害一只的。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* display, escape, flap, flee, flit, get away, hover, pass, soar, wing

[词源] <中古英语 *flie* (飞)<古英语 *fleogan* (蝇)

foam

☞ *v.* [fəum] (foams; foamed; foaming)

双解释义

vi. **起泡沫;吐白沫** form or send out foam; froth

词汇搭配

〜+副词

〜 away〔off〕成泡沫消失

〜 over 起泡沫溢出

〜 up 泡沫上升

〜+介词

〜 along 沿…起泡沫

〜 into 把泡沫倒入

〜 over 使泡沫盖过

〜 with rage 气得口吐白沫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)

Milk foamed into the pails. 牛奶冒着泡沫注入桶中。

The beer foamed up and overflowed the glass. 啤酒冒着泡沫,溢出了玻璃杯。

常用短语

♣ ***foam at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*foam at the mouth*

1.口吐白沫 have bubbles forming at the lips, as in certain diseases

He looked like a madman, foaming at the mouth. 他口吐白沫,看上去像个疯子。

2.大怒 be very angry

He is foaming at the mouth about the committee's decision. 他正为委员会的决定大发其火。

♣ ***foam with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

非常气愤 be very angry

▲*foam with rage*

He is foaming with rage over some decisions. 他正为一些决定生气。

☞ *n.* [fəum]

双解释义

Ⓤ**泡沫;泡沫材料** mass of small, usually white, air bubbles formed in or on a liquid

词汇搭配

动词+〜

break into 〜变成泡沫

form 〜起泡沫

throw 〜喷泡沫

sent out 〜吐泡沫

形容词+〜

plastic 〜塑料泡沫

介词+〜

in a 〜浑身是汗

〜+介词

〜 of the mouth 嘴里的唾沫

句型例句

The glass of beer was mostly foam. 这杯啤酒大部分是泡沫。

This is a foam product. 这是一种泡沫产品。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *spuma*(泡沫)

focus

☞ *v.* ['fəukəs] (focuses; focused; focusing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)集中** concentrate
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **聚集于** come together at a focus; adjust an instrument, etc. so that it is in focus
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **调整(镜头,眼睛)焦点或焦距以便看清** adjust (a lens, the eye, or lens-like device) to make a clear image

基本要点

1. focus 用作名词时原始意义是"火炉",引申为"焦点",转化为动词则为"(使)聚焦","(使)集中"。即"调整…的焦点或焦距以便看清",引申则表示"使(注意力等)集中于某物"。
2. focus 用作及物动词时,可以接望远镜、焦点等作宾语,也可以接阳光等作宾语,还可以接目光等作宾语。focus 用于比喻作"致力于"解时,则可以接 mind, attention 等作宾语。
3. focus 也用作不及物动词,这时常和介词 on 连用,表示"聚焦于…""致力于…"等。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 one's attention 集中注意力

〜 one's efforts 集中精力

〜 the lens of a microscope 调节显微镜的镜片

〜 one's thoughts 集中思想

〜+副词

〜 accurately 准确地调节

〜 properly 调整

〜+介词

〜 on〔upon〕使集中于焦点,使集中在…上;强调,着重

〜 on the interaction between 着重说明…之间的相互作用

〜 on a problem 集中在某个问题上

〜 the camera on 把照相机的焦点对准…

〜 the sun's rays on 使阳光聚焦于…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)

A defect of vision prevented him from focusing accurately. 视力缺陷使他无法准确聚焦。

He must be very tired today, he doesn't seem to focus at all. 他今天一定很累,他似乎无法专心思考。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n.*/*pron.*

He focuses the lens of a microscope. 他调整显微镜的镜片以定焦点。

His eyes were so tired that he had difficulty focusing it. 他的眼睛累了,无法准确聚焦。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

Unless the object is properly focused the photograph will be blurred. 除非把焦距调准,否则拍出的照片是不清楚的。

常用短语

♣ ***focus on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.使聚焦于;使直射于 aim sth directly onto sth

▲*focus on sth*

A near-sighted person cannot focus accurately on distant objects. 一个近视的人不能够准确地调节眼睛以看到远处物体。

▲*focus sth on sth*

He focused the sun's rays on a paper with a burning-glass. 他用一面凸透镜把阳光聚焦在纸上。

If you focus bright sunlight on dry wood with a glass, it will start burning. 假如你用镜子将强烈的阳光聚焦于干燥的木头上,它便会燃烧起来。

2. 对(某事或做某事)予以注意 pay attention to sth or to do sth

▲*focus on sth/v-ing*
Today we're going to focus on the question of homeless people. 今天，我们主要讨论无家可归者的问题。
Many firms are focusing on increasing their markets overseas. 许多商行都在注意在国外扩大市场。
3.致力于 pay attention to
▲*focus sth on sb/sth*
He focused his mind on his lessons. 他把心思集中在功课上。
You should focus your attention on your work. 你应该聚精会神地工作。
We must focus our attention on the question of reducing costs. 我们必须将注意力集中在降低费用的问题上。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
When the coin failed to appear, attention was focused once more on poor Lebeau. 当找不到那枚古币以后，大家的注意力再次转到勒保身上。
All eyes were focused on him when he came in. 他进来时大家都注视着他。
4.把…作为兴趣中心 like sth most
▲*focus on sth/v-ing*
Today, we're going to focus on the relationship between freedom and necessity. 今天，我们将集中讨论自由和必然之间的关系这一问题。
This year our meeting focuses on the question of children's rights. 今年我们会议的中心问题是儿童权益问题。
The show focuses on making fun of politicians. 这场演出旨在嘲弄那些政客。

词语辨异

♣ ***focus, centre, centralize, concentrate***
参见 centre 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfəukəs] (focuses/foci)

双解释义

Ⓒ **焦点，焦距；中心** the point at which beams of light or heat or waves of sound meet after their direction has been changed; a center of attention

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
adjust the ～调整焦点
take the ～量焦点

形容词 + ～
real ～实焦点
right ～正确的焦点

介词 + ～
in ～对准焦距
out of ～没对准焦距

～ + 介词
the ～ of sth 某物的中心

句型例句

The camera has two focuses. 这部相机有两个焦距。
She was the focus of everyone's attention. 她是大家注意的焦点。
He is adjusting the focus of camera. 他正在调相机的焦距。
The coffee shop is the focus of social life in French. 在法国，咖啡馆是社交生活的中心。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** concentrate ***n.*** center, middle
[词源] <拉丁语 *focus*(火炉)

foe

☞ ***n.*** [fəu] (foes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **敌人，仇敌** an enemy

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
face a ～面对敌人
meet a deadly ～迎战死敌
push one's ～追击敌人

形容词 + ～
a bitter ～死敌
a dangerous ～危险的敌人

名词 + ～
a fruit ～水果的敌害

～ + 介词
the ～ of the plan 反对这项计划的人

句型例句

They steadily pushed their foes before them. 他们不停地追击敌人。

词语辨异

♣ ***foe, adversary, antagonist, enemy, opponent***
foe 的意思是"仇敌"，主要用于文学语言中，常与 friend 相对；adversary 意为"对手，反对者"，可指"反对的一方"，也可指敌人；antagonist 指积极采取敌对行为的"对抗者"，尤指在争权夺霸过程中的"敌手"；enemy 意为"敌人，仇敌"，是普通用语，在指"敌军"时，常用单数形式；opponent 意为"对手"，多指比赛、辩论或竞争中的对方，一般不表示有积极的敌意。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *fah*(敌人的，怀敌意的)

fog

☞ ***n.*** [fɒg] (fogs)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **雾**(a state or time of) very thick mist

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
disperse ～驱散雾气

形容词 + ～
bad ～大雾
dark ～阴沉的雾
dust ～一片尘雾

介词 + ～
behind a ～雾后
during a ～在起雾期间
in a ～在雾中

～ + 介词
a ～ of doubt 疑云

句型例句

There are patches of thick fog on the road. 路上浓雾重重。
She got lost in the fog. 她在雾中迷了路。

☞ ***v.*** [fɒg] (fogs; fogged; fogging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **雾气笼罩** cover sth with fog
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)模糊不清** become difficult to see through because of a misty covering
3. *vt.* **使迷惑** puzzle or confuse

基本要点

1. fog 用作名词时意思为"雾"，转化为动词则为"雾气笼罩，使模糊不清，使迷惑"。
2. fog 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词；用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. fog 的过去式和过去分词是 fogged。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ the bathroom mirror 遮住浴室的镜子
～ the film 使底片变灰
～ glasses 使眼镜模糊不清
～ sb's mind 使某人头昏脑胀
～ the real issue 把实质问题弄得模糊不清

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+A)
The windscreen has fogged. 挡风玻璃让雾气给遮住了。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The steam fogged my glasses. 蒸汽使我的眼镜模糊不清。
Shut the door or the light will fog the film. 把门关上，否则亮光会使底片变灰的。
Steam has fogged the bathroom mirror. 水蒸气遮住浴室的镜子。
Lack of sleep had fogged her mind. 缺乏睡眠使她头昏脑胀。
The complicated language fogs the real issues. 复杂的语言把实质问题弄得模糊不清。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The mirror was fogged by steam. 水蒸气把镜子给遮住了。
I'm a bit fogged. 我有点糊涂了。
I am a bit fogged by these instructions. 这些说明把我搞得有些糊涂了。

常用短语

♣ ***fog away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
开始射击 begin to shoot
▲*fog away*
I fogged away with my gun. 我拿起枪就开枪。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** mist
[词源] <古挪威语 *fok*<丹麦语 *fog*(雾)

foil

☞ ***n.*** [fɔil] (foils)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **箔，金属薄片** metal rolled or hammered into a very thin flexible sheet
2. Ⓒ **陪衬，衬托** person or thing that contrasts with, and so emphasizes, the qualities or another

句型例句

Milk bottle tops are made of tin foil. 牛奶瓶盖是锡箔做的。

In the play, a wicked old uncle acts as a foil to the noble young prince. 在剧中，一个坏心肠的老叔父为一高贵的年轻王子作衬托。

☞ *v*. [fɔɪl] (foils; foiled; foiling)

双解释义

vt. **挫败，受挫折** prevent from succeeding; frustrate

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

We foiled his attempt to escape. 我们挫败了他逃跑的企图。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The thief was foiled in his attempt to enter the house. 小偷进屋的企图未能得逞。

词语辨异

♣ ***foil, baffle, balk, frustrate, outwit, thwart***

参见 frustrate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. frustrate

[词源] <中古英语<古法语 *fuil*（一叶）

fold

☞ *v*. [fəuld] (folds; folded; folding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **折叠；对折交叠** turn or press back one part of and lay on the remaining part; bend into two or more parts
2. *vt*. **包围，包起，笼罩** enclose; wrap; cover

基本要点

1. fold 的基本意思是"折叠"，可指对折，也可指交叠，引申可表示"包围，包起，笼罩"。
2. fold 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构；也可接副词 away, up 或介词 in, around, into 等短语作宾语补足语，fold 也可用作不及物动词，这时主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. fold 偶尔可用作系动词接形容词作表语。
4. fold 的过去分词 folded 常用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a length of cloth 把一段布叠好
～ a letter 把信叠起来
～ a newspaper 把报纸叠好
～ a tent 把帐篷叠好
～ one's arms about sb's neck 抱着某人的头颈

～ + 副词

～ neatly 折叠整齐
～ placidly 慢慢地搅拌
～ tenderly 慈爱地抱着
～ tensely 紧紧地抱住
～ threateningly 即将倒闭
～ unconsciously 心不在焉地搅拌
～ voluminously 大部分倒闭
～ wearily 支持不住
～ back (使)向后折
～ down 把(某物的)一部分或一半翻下或折起来
～ down the corner of a page 把书页的角折叠起来

～ + 介词

～ in 把…抱在…之中
～ the baby in one's arms 把孩子搂在怀里
～ the letter in two 把这封信对折起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

Does this table fold? 这桌子可以折叠起来吗？

Paper folds more easily than cardboard. 纸比纸板容易折叠。

The cloth doesn't fold well. 这种布不好折叠。

A fan folds. 扇子可以折叠起来。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj*.

This garden chair folds flat. 花园里用的椅子可以折叠。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

I folded the letter and then put it into the envelope. 我把信折好后放进信封里。

The boy folded his dresses and put them away. 那男孩把衣服叠好收了起来。

Fold the napkins and put one by each plate. 把餐巾叠好，每个盘子边放一张。

They are folding printed sheets for binding. 他们正在把印好的书页折叠起来准备装订。

The eagle folded its wings. 鹰把翅膀收拢。

Dark clouds folded the hills. 乌云笼罩着群山。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The quilts and the blankets were neatly folded. 被子和毯子叠得很整齐。

The paper must be folded in half. 这张纸必须对折。

其他

He was sitting with his arms folded. 他交抱着胳膊坐着。

He found some seeds folded in a little piece of paper. 他发现小纸张中包有一些种子。

常用短语

♣ ***fold away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

折叠起来挪开 be able to be bent for storage

▲*fold sth* ⇔ *away*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

These doors are made in pieces that can be folded away against the wall. 这些门都是几块拼成的，可以折叠起来靠在墙上。

This bed can be easily folded away. 这张床能很容易地折叠起来。

♣ ***fold back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

对叠起来 bend back; double back

▲*fold sth* ⇔ *back*

He folded back the page so he could remember the place. 他将那页书折叠起来，这样他可以记得自己读到什么地方了。

♣ ***fold in***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)

(烹调)把…加进去搅拌 add sth to sth and mix them

▲*fold sth* ⇔ *in*

It'll taste even better if you fold in some eggs. 要是你打几个鸡蛋进去，那就更美了。

Fold in two eggs and then cook gently for thirty minutes. 拌入两只鸡蛋，然后再用文火煮半小时。

Fold in the beaten whites of two eggs. 加进两个打散的蛋清后搅匀。

♣ ***fold in***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*fold sb*/*sth in sth*

1. 包起来 cover or wrap sth in sth

Fold the scarf in some tissue paper. 用薄纸把围巾包起来。

Father folded the tiny child in his arms. 父亲把小孩子抱在怀中。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

A piece of paper was folded in the card. 有一张纸叠在卡片中。

2. 笼罩，环绕 cover

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

London was folded in fog. 伦敦笼罩在迷雾中。

♣ ***fold up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. (因痛苦)不能支撑 cause to bend as with pain

▲*fold up*

The pain in her stomach was so sharp that she folded up. 她的胃疼得非常厉害，已经支持不住了。

2. 倒塌；垮掉 fail or break down

▲*fold up*

In economic crisis, smaller enterprises are usually among the first to fold up. 经济危机一到，小企业往往最先倒闭。

She had known too many businesses folded up through bad management. 她见到过的因经营不善而倒闭的公司太多了。

The business finally folded up last week. 这家企业终于在上个星期垮掉了。

The new restaurant folded up in less than a year. 那家新开的饭馆没到一年就关门了。

The team folded up in the last part of the season. 这个队在本赛季的最后阶段失利了。

3. (把…)折叠起来 bend so as to take a smaller space

▲*fold up*

He sat down on the chair, but it suddenly folded up under him. 他往椅子上一坐，但是那张椅子突然倒在他的屁股底下。

The moment the clown appeared on stage, the audience folded up. 小丑一出现在舞台上，观众们个个笑得前仰后合。

▲*fold sth* ⇔ *up*

Please fold up all the table-cloth and put them into the store-room. 请把台布都叠起来，送到储藏室里去。

He folded up his umbrella as he entered the room. 他一进屋就收起了雨伞。

She folded up some shirts. 她把一些衬衫折叠起来。

学习参考

fold 还可用作名词表示"羊栏，畜栏""褶"。例如：

It is not too late to mend the fold even after some of the sheep have been lost. 亡羊补牢，犹未为晚。

The sheep are safe in the sheepfold. 羊在

羊栏里很安全。
The eyelid is a movable fold of skin that smoothes out when covered over the eye. 眼睑是可动的皮褶，当它垂下盖住眼睛时，褶就平了。
Each fold in the skirt should be exactly the same width. 裙子上的每条褶应该都一样宽。

补充资料

［同义词］bend, crease, double, pleat
［词源］<中古英语 *folden*<古英语 *faldan*（折）

fo·li·age

☞ *n*. [ˈfəuliidʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**植物的叶子(总称)；叶子及梗和枝**(all the) leaves of a tree or plant; leaves with their stems and branches

句型例句

The path was completely covered by the dense foliage. 小路被树叶厚厚地盖了一层。
The trees renew their foliage every year. 树木每年都重新长出叶子。

folk

☞ *n*. [fəuk] (folks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**人们** people in general
2. Ⓟ**大伙儿，各位** people
3. Ⓟ**亲属，父母** members of one's own family; parents

基本要点

1. folk 用作名词的基本意思是"人们"，指某一种族、民族或具有某种共同生活方式的普通村民；是集合名词，美式英语中常在词尾加-s，而英式英语多不加，常与复数谓语动词连用。
2. folk 在口语中，还可作"家属，亲属"解，尤指"父母"，常用复数形式。
3. folk 有时也用于对对方的亲切称呼，一般用复数形式。
4. folk 还可作"民谣"解，不可数。

句型例句

Some folk are never satisfied. 有些人永远不会满足。
Most of the people on the island are fisher folk. 那个岛上的居民大部分是渔民。
The folks in the town are friendly. 那个镇上的人很友善。
I am going home to see my folks. 我打算回家看望我的父母。
Well, folks, shall we go out this afternoon? 唔，各位，今天下午我们出去吗？
Do you prefer folk or jazz? 你喜欢民谣还是爵士乐？

☞ *adj*. [fəuk]

双解释义

Ⓐ**民间的，普通平民的** traditional to the people of a country

句型例句

She is a folk singer. 她是一个民谣歌手。
I am not very fond of folk dance. 我不太喜欢土风舞。

补充资料

［同义词］*n*. everyone, people
［词源］<中古英语<古英语 *folc*（人们）

fol·low

☞ *v*. [ˈfɒləu] (follows; followed; following)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **跟随；接着** come or go after
2. *vt*. **注视，密切注意** keep in sight; watch
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **听得懂** understand
4. *vt*. **从事，经营** engage in as a business, trade, etc.
5. *vt*. **遵照，接受，听从** take or accept or obey
6. *vi*. **是…必然的结果** be or happen as a necessary effect or result

基本要点

1. follow 的基本意思是"跟随"，可用于时间、顺序，也可用于逻辑上或理解上的相随，引申可表示"追求"。
2. follow 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。
3. follow 作"从事，经营"解时，不直接以行业名称作宾语，而应以 profession 或 trade 等作宾语。
4. follow 可用于存在句型。其位置在 there 之后，主语之前，主谓倒装。
5. follow 可用于 It follows that-clause 结构，意思是"说明""证明"。
6. as follows 是个惯用语，不管主语是单数还是复数，也不管使用何种时态，都用 as follows。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a course of action 采取一定的行动
～ a definite pattern 遵循一定的模式
～ a dog 追赶一条狗
～ a guide 跟随向导
～ a lead(牌语)跟牌
～ a leader 追随领袖
～ a plan 遵循计划
～ a principle 遵循一个原则
～ a speaker's words 听懂发言人的讲话
～ a speech 听懂讲话
～ a suggestion 照建议办
～ a trade 从事某种生意
～ an elliptical path 沿椭圆形轨道旋转
～ an example 仿效
～ an idea 遵循一种想法
～ fame 追求名利
～ French politics carefully 密切注意法国的政治
～ knowledge 追求知识
～ one's bent 随自己的天性
～ one's father 继承父业
～ one's nose 笔直地走，凭本能行事
～ one's reasoning 抓住某人的一套道理
～ Plato〔Confucius〕信奉柏拉图〔孔夫子〕
～ radio lessons 听广播讲座
～ sb's advice 听从某人的劝告
～ sb's argument 理解某人的论点
～ sb's words 听某人讲话
～ suit 遵照先例，照样做
～ the band 赶时髦，追随众人
～ the conditions 接受这些条件
～ the court proceedings 听法院审判情况
～ the direction 执行指示
～ the drum 从军
～ the fashion 赶时髦
～ the instructions 遵照说明书
～ the law 当律师
～ the order 执行命令
～ the original faithfully 忠于原文
～ the rabbit 追赶兔子
～ the river 沿河
～ the road 顺着这条路
～ the rule 遵守规则
～ the sea 当水手
～ the stage 做演员
～ the trade of builder 从事建筑业

〔副词＋～〕

always ～总是沿着
often ～经常出现
only ～只是执行而已

〔～＋副词〕

～ later 稍后到
～ quite 听明白
～ abjectly 卑鄙地跟踪
～ automatically 机械地从事
～ blindly 盲目听从
～ closely 紧跟着
～ conscientiously 认真自觉地遵守
～ devoutly 诚实地遵守
～ diligently 勤勉地经营或遵守
～ doggedly 固执地跟随
～ dumbly 默默地跟着
～ dutifully 尽责地跟随或经营
～ easily 不费力气地执行
～ gallantly 勇敢地继承或从事
～ grudgingly 勉强地遵从
～ faithfully 忠实地执行
～ frequently 经常遵守
～ happily 幸亏
～ heedlessly 漫不经心地跟随
～ immediately 接着发生
～ implicitly 盲目听从
～ inevitably 不可避免地到来
～ instinctively 本能地听从
～ invariably 始终如一地遵守
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地服从
～ justly 由此可以正当推断出
～ mechanically 机械性地模仿
～ mutely 默默地遵从
～ naturally 理应懂得
～ necessarily 由此一定得出
～ obsequiously 拍马屁
～ placidly 平静地从事
～ relentlessly 愤怒地注视
～ religiously 宗教上从事
～ reluctantly 勉强地遵从
～ scrupulously 审慎地听从
～ sedulously 努力地经营
～ shortly 紧接着进行
～ slavishly 盲目跟随
～ trustfully 信任地跟随
～ undeviatingly 一贯地从事…
～ unswervingly 忠实地跟随
～ wistfully 令人渴望地从事
～ out 查阅，贯彻，彻底实行，把…追究到底
～ through 完成，服从，再接再厉
～ the plan through 将计划进行到底
～ up 跟踪，监督，继承，重复补充，贯彻到底
～ up this subject 继续研究这个问题

〔～＋介词〕

～ after 追求
～ from 根据…

~ in sb's steps 继承某人的衣钵
~ in the walk of 踏着…足迹,仿效
~ sb to the door 把某人送到门口
~ with one's eyes 目送…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
You go first, and I'll follow. 你先去,我随后就来。
Heated discussion followed. 接着是一场热烈的讨论。
Happily a good rain followed. 幸好随后下了一场及时雨。
In the years that followed, Marx kept on studying English and using it. 在那随后的几年里,马克思坚持学习英语和使用英语。
I'm sending the letter today, the packet will follow. 我今天发信,包裹随后就寄。
Inevitably, a quarrel followed between the two sides. 双方随后不可避免地争吵起来。
Smiles, applause and moisture at the corners of the eyes followed when Nixon turned to Ford and uttered his name. 当尼克松向福特宣布他为副总统时,随之而来的是笑脸、掌声和挂在眼角上的晶莹的泪花。
The argument is too difficult for them to follow. 这一观点对他们来说太难懂了。
The next time she came, Judy followed down the mountain behind her. 第二次她来时,朱迪跟着她也下了山。
There followed an uncomfortable silence. 接着是一阵令人难以接受的沉默。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Please follow me. 请跟我来。
A dog followed me home. 一只狗跟着我到家里。
I don't quite follow you. 我有些跟不上你。
One misfortune followed another. 祸不单行。
But day followed day, and she met no nice man. 日子一天天过去,她却没遇到中意的人。
Follow this road and turn right at the first crossroad. 沿这条路直走,在第一个路口右转。
I don't quite follow you. 我不太懂你的意思。
He follows the trade of baker. 他是个面包师。
Harry expects to follow the profession of lawyer. 哈里希望从事律师工作。
The streets of Baghdad were almost deserted today as Iraqis turned into their radio to follow the court proceedings. 今天,巴格达街上几乎一个人也没有,因为伊拉克人都在家中收听法院审判的情况。
Dulles said, "I have followed the progress of this regional collective security organization with deep interest." 杜勒斯说:"我一直极为关心地注视着这个区域性集体安全组织的进展情况"。
We shall follow closely the development of the situation. 我们将密切注意形势的发展。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We are being followed. 我们被人跟踪了。
Flashes of lightning were followed by roars of thunder. 雷声紧跟闪电而来。
In this district wheat-growing is widely followed. 这个地区广泛种植小麦。
▲It ～s+that-clause
You have made great progress, but it doesn't follow that you'll never fall behind again. 你已经取得了很大进步,但这并不因此说明你不会再落在后面。
If this view is correct, it follows that the policies of the Chinese Communist Party will not run counter to the interests of the United States in China in the foreseeable. 如果那种观点正确的话,那说明共产党的这些政策在可预见的一段时期内不会与美国的在华利益相抵触。
Because he is good, it does not follow that he is wise. 并不能因为他好,就断定他是聪明的。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Adverb.
Then it is time for lunch, followed by a brief rest. 然后就该吃中饭了,中饭后稍稍休息一会儿。

常用短语

♣ ***as follows***
列举如下 as now to be told
The full text reads as follows. 全文如下。
My arguments are as follows. 我的意见如下。
The main events were as follows: first, the president's speech, secondly, the secretary's report and thirdly, the chairman's summing-up. 主要活动如下:第一项,总裁讲话;第二项,秘书汇报;第三项,主席作总结。
Just before the battle the general addressed his army as follows. 就在战斗打响前,将军对部队讲了下面的话。

♣ ***follow after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *follow after sb/sth*
1.跟在…后面,追随 go or come after
She used to follow after him wherever he went. 以前,他走到哪里,她总是跟到哪里。
The dog always follows after its master. 这条狗总是跟着他的主人。
2.追求,力求得到 pursue
Follow after truth if you would be happy. 你若想幸福,就得追求真理。
Follow after peace with all men. 全人类共同追求和平。

♣ ***follow in one's footsteps*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
踩着别人的脚印走;效法他人 follow a similar occupation
She works in theatre, following in her father's footsteps. 她秉承父业,也从事戏剧工作。
Her daughter followed in her footsteps and became a doctor. 她女儿走她的路,也当医生。
He was determined to follow in their footsteps and became a true revolutionary. 他决心走他们的路,成为真正的革命者。
We mustn't blindly follow in the footsteps of foreign practice. 我们没必要盲目地按外国的办法行事。

♣ ***follow into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跟着…进入… walk behind sb into a place
▲ *follow sb into sth*
She followed him into the room. 她随他进入房间。
The boy followed the teacher into the office. 那男孩跟着老师走进办公室。
Michael Manley followed his father into politics. 迈克尔·曼利跟他父亲从政。

♣ ***follow on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续 continue
▲ *follow on*
I'll be back soon. Meanwhile follow on. 我马上就回来,你继续干下去好了。
You go first, and we'll follow on after a short rest. 你先去,我们稍作休息就来。
He follows on despite every difficulty. 尽管遇到各种困难,但他仍然继续前进。

♣ ***follow on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
随之发生 happen as a consequence
▲ *follow on sth*
Disease often follows on starvation because the body is weakened. 疾病的产生往往是由于饥饿的缘故,因为身体很虚弱。
His disease followed on his mother's death. 他母亲去世后不久,他就病了。
Following quickly on this tragedy, the youngest child died of malnutrition. 发生这一惨剧后不久,最小的孩子又因营养不良死掉了。
After the taking of Tianjin, he followed on his victory. 攻克天津后,他乘胜前进。

♣ ***follow out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
贯彻,依照…完成 carry out; finish what you are told to do
▲ *follow sth ⇔ out*
Even though he followed out all the instructions carefully, he couldn't get the machine to work. 他虽然认真地执行所有的指令,但依旧未能使机器运转起来。
You follow out his instructions carefully. 你认真按他的指示去做。
The boy followed out his father's advice. 那个男孩完全按照他爸爸的忠告做事。
The boy followed out the instruction and made a fine model plane. 这孩子依照说明做了一个精致的模型飞机。
The police have followed out several lines of inquiry, but are no nearer to finding the culprit. 警察继续进行了多方面的调查,但依然没有找到罪犯。
The student followed out all the index references in the encyclopedia until he found what he wanted to know. 那位学生找遍百科全书的所有索引,最后终于找到他所想知道的条目。
Follow out all the cross references. 查阅所有的互相参照的条目。

♣ ***follow through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
保持,坚持 maintain or continue to the end
▲ *follow through*
He is good at initiating projects but rarely follows through with anything. 他善于创建项目,但难得坚持完成。
Bob drew plans for a table for his mother, but he did not follow through by making it. 鲍勃计划给母亲做张桌子,但没作出来。
▲ *follow sth ⇔ through*
Starting projects is one thing, following them through is another. 着手进行某项目是一回事,而将之进行到底是另一回事。
David is determined to follow his plan through. 大卫决心把自己的计划贯彻到底。
Follow through the business, everything

F

will be all right. 把这事进行到底，一切都会好的。

♣ ***follow to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

跟随…到达某地 go along to reach a place; walk behind sb to reach a place

▲*follow sb/sth to sth*

We can follow this path to the village. 我们沿着小路进入村里。

He followed me to the school. 他跟我去了学校。

♣ ***follow up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 跟着；追逐；继续 pursue further; act further on

▲*follow up*

You start the work, and I'll follow up. 你先干起来，我随后。

And the question is worth following up, for the sake of the light it throws on modern knowledge. 这一类问题值得进一步探讨，因为它有助于说明现代知识的真实情况。

The editor thinks this story is worth following up. 编辑认为这件事值得跟踪报道。

▲*follow up with sth*

The chairman followed up with another question. 主席接着又提了一个问题。

▲*follow sb/sth ⇔ up*

They followed the criminal up like a shadow and arrested him at his lodging. 他们形影不离地跟踪那个罪犯，并在他的住所逮捕了他。

Follow up a lead, clue and rumour. 顺着头绪、线索和谣传进行调查。

He followed up his success and started looking for new markets. 他获得成功之后再接再厉，又开始寻找新市场了。

After Mary sent a letter application for a job, she followed it up by going to talk to the personnel manager. 玛丽把工作申请表寄出去后，又找经理谈话，以使自己更有可能获得那份工作。

The Indians followed up the wounded buffalo until it fell dead. 印第安人紧紧地追着那头受伤的水牛，直到它倒地死去。

You should follow up your letter with a phone call. 你应该写完信以后再打电话。

We followed up the victory and dispersed the enemy. 我们乘胜追击，把敌人打得七零八落。

词语辨异

♣ ***follow sb, follow at sb***

follow at sb 的意思是"跟随某人"，而 follow sb 的意思是"紧跟某人"。例如：

She always follows at her husband.
她总是跟随着她的丈夫。
She followed her husband.
她紧跟在她的丈夫之后。

♣ ***follow advice, follow out sb's advice***

这两个短语的意思并不完全相同，前者是"听从某人的忠告"的意思，后者有"完全遵照(某人的忠告)"的意味。

♣ ***following, followed***

followed 和 following 在句中作状语时，其逻辑主语应该是句子的主语。如果主语是 follow 的执行者，应该用 following；如果主语是 follow 的承受者，就应该用 followed。试比较：

Tom came in, followed by his father.
汤姆进来了，后头跟着他的爸爸。
Tome came in, following his father.
汤姆跟着他的爸爸进来了。

♣ ***follow, chase, pursue, tag, tail, trail***

这组词都有"跟随，追踪"的意思。它们的区别是：

1. follow 指跟随起引导作用的人或物或遵循他人的计划；而 pursue 指为达到某个目的而坚持不懈地紧跟、追赶或追求某人、某物或某种事业。跟随他人的计划时用 follow，追随自己的计划时用 pursue。例如：

She has pursued the goal of perfection in her art. 在艺术中，她追求完美。

She pursued the study of French for four years. 她坚持学了四年法语。

The country has always pursued a policy of peace. 该国一直奉行和平政策。

2. chase 指迅速追赶在逃的目标以便将其抓获或赶走，而 follow 则指继之而来或去。tag 指不断地纠缠或恼人的尾随某人；tail 指紧密尾随并监视；trail 指跟踪追击。例如：

The dog chased a mouse, but could not catch it. 这狗追赶老鼠，但没有捉住。

The policeman chased the thief. 警察追赶小偷。

What are you tagging along for? You aren't invited. 你怎么跟着我？又没邀请你。

The detective tailed the thief through the crowd. 侦探在人群中跟踪小偷。

The hunter trailed the wounded buffalo through the bush. 猎人穿过灌木林追猎受伤的水牛。

3. chase 较 follow, pursue 更具感情色彩，除常表示不友好之外，其行动也可能是出于嬉戏或高兴。还可表示一种热切的，为满足情欲而进行的搜寻。例如：

The boy chased his playmate around the block. 那个男孩绕着街区追逐他的玩伴。

He is the man who chased after woman all his life. 他就是那个一生都在追求女人的男子。

♣ ***follow, ensue, succeed, supervene***

这四个词都有"接着发生"的意思。它们的区别是：ensue 指具有因果关系的事物连续发生；follow 指事物按照时间顺序、逻辑关系连续发生；succeed 强调相似的人或事物、事件按一定的顺序不间断的接踵而至，尤指时间或空间上的连续；supervene 指意外的发生。例如：

After the heavy rains, floods ensued. 暴雨之后发生了水灾。

A silence succeeded his words. 他说完话后是一阵的沉默。

The meeting went on until lack of time supervened. 会议因时间不足而结束。

正误解析

1. 我要跟随他到车站。

[误] I shall follow behind him to the station.

[正] I shall follow him to the station.

[析] follow 所表达的"跟随"这一概念本身含有"在后"的意思，所以不用再加 behind。

2. 我照他的样子操练。

[误] I followed him to do the drills.

[正] I did the drills after him.

[析] follow 后不可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

补充资料

[同义词] heel, pursue, trail, heed, obey, observe, dog, tail, track

[反义词] abandon, avoid, disobey, escape, give up, guide, lead, precede

[词源] <中古英语 *folwen* <古英语 *folgian*(跟，接着)

fol·low·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɒləʊɪŋ]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**其次的，接着的** next
2. Ⓐ**下述的** the ones about to be mentioned

基本要点

1. following 用作形容词的基本意思是"接着的"，与定冠词 the 连用可作"下述的"解。
2. the following 作主语时，谓语动词既可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。
3. following 也可作顺船的方向"吹〔流〕的"。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Answer the following questions. 回答下列问题。

The President has issued the following statement. 总统已经发表了下述声明。

The sailing boat made good speed, thanks to a following wind. 由于顺风的缘故，帆船的航行速度很快。

其他

▲as *n.*

The following is the full text. 全文如下。

The following have been chosen to play in tomorrow's match. 下列的人已被选为参加明天的比赛。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɒləʊɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓢ**追随者，拥护者** group of supporters

句型例句

She has a keen following among rock fans. 她在摇滚乐迷中拥有一批热心的追随者。

This religion is too stark to attract a large following. 这种宗教的规矩严厉，吸引不到大量的信徒。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** coming, consequent, later, next, resulting

fond

☞ ***adj.*** [fɒnd] (fonder; fondest)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**喜欢的，喜爱的** having a great liking or love
2. Ⓟ**多情的，温柔的** loving in a kind, gentle, or tender way
3. Ⓐ**溺爱的，痴情的** foolishly loving; giving in weakly to loving feelings
4. Ⓐ**盲目轻信的** foolishly trusting or hopeful

基本要点

1. fond 可指"喜欢，爱"，表达的是一种时间极长的，相对稳定的情感，也可指"多情的，温柔的"，还可指过度的爱和不明智的爱，即"溺爱的""痴情的"。

2. fond 作"喜欢的，喜爱的"解时在句中多用作表语，常与 of 连用，后接名词、代词或动名词，接动名词时或指不良习惯，不与动词不定式连用，fond of 也可用作定语，这时须放在所修饰词的后面。
3. fond 在表示"溺爱的""痴情的""盲目轻信的"时在句中用作定语。
4. fond 常用于肯定句中，可加 very，awfully，enthusiastically，exceedingly，passionately 等副词修饰，以加强语气，但前面不可加 much 或 very much 修饰。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ dream of glory 光荣的不切实际的梦想
~ embrace 亲切的拥抱
~ farewell 深情的告别
~est wish 痴心妄想

副词 + ~

awfully ~酷爱
exceedingly ~非常喜欢
passionately ~热爱

~ + 介词

be ~ of 喜爱…，喜欢…
be ~ of being admired 喜欢被人爱慕
be ~ of company 喜欢有伴
be ~ of reading 喜欢读书

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
A fond mother may spoil her child. 一个溺爱孩子的母亲会把孩子宠坏。
He gave a fond look at his wife. 他怜爱地望着他的妻子。
She may appear severe towards her children but she is a fond mother at heart. 她表面上对孩子的态度很严厉，实际上是一位慈祥的妈妈。
She cherished her fond dream of being beautiful. 她在做总有一天她会变得漂亮起来的梦。

▲*n*. + ~
Danielle is a girl fond of keeping her room tidy. 丹妮尔是个喜欢把房间收拾得整整齐齐的姑娘。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + of *n*./*pron*./*v*-ing
Some people are fond of light music. 有些人喜欢轻音乐。
I am fond of Hemingway's novels. 我喜欢海明威的小说。
Mrs. Gerhardt had become very fond of her. 杰尔哈特夫人变得很喜欢她。
It takes time for me to get fond of him. 喜欢上他我需要时间。
He is fond of horse-riding. 他喜欢骑马。
She is very fond of speaking French. 她很喜欢讲法语。
He was fond of inviting them to have tea. 他喜欢邀请他们喝茶。
Historians and biographers are fond of explaining him as a man of his age. 历史学家和传记学家都一贯把他说成当代伟人。
Soon after he held the office, he became fond of telling people off. 他上任不久便变得爱训斥人了。
You're too fond of leaving the door open when you go out. 你总是在你出去时把门开着。

词语辨异

♣ ***fond*, *glad***
这两个词均与愉快的心情有关。其区别在于：fond 指一种时间极长的，相对稳定的情感，可与 of 搭配使用；glad 指对做某件事的具体情感，时间可能相对较短，可与动词不定式搭配使用。例如：
They are fond of playing volleyball. 他们喜欢打排球。
I am glad to play volleyball this afternoon. 我愿意今天下午打排球。

♣ ***fond*, *devoted***
两者都可表示对某人、某事的情感。其区别在于：fond 在程度上不如 devoted 深。例如：
The couple, who were nothing more than fond of each other when they first got married, have now grown into devoted lovers. 那对男女在初婚时彼此不过有好感而已，而现在已经发展成为一对相亲相爱的夫妻了。

正误解析

1. 今天下午我想去看电影。
[误] I am fond going to the movie this afternoon.
[正] I want to go to the movie this afternoon.
[析] fond 一般表示习惯上的爱好，不指一时的爱好。
2. 事实上，我很喜欢干家务活。
[误] As a matter of fact, I very fond housework.
[正] As a matter of fact, I'm very fond of housework.
他很喜欢搞研究工作。
[误] He is very fond for studies.
[正] He is very fond of studies.
这位作者喜欢引用莎士比亚的作品。
[误] The author is fond to quote Shakespeare.
[正] The author is fond of quoting Shakespeare.
[析] fond 是形容词，不是动词，通常要和动词 be 以及介词 of 连用，表示"喜欢""爱"的意思，后面跟名词或动名词等。其中 of 不能省略。
3. 她很喜欢读唐诗。
[误] She is much fond of reading poetry of the Tang Dynasty.
[正] She is very fond of reading poetry of the Tang Dynasty.
[析] 表示"很〔非常〕喜欢"时，可用 very 修饰 fond，但不可用 much 来修饰。
4. 谁也不喜欢被别人耍弄。
[误] No one is fond of making fun.
[正] No one is fond of being made fun of.
[析] "耍弄"英文是 make fun of，在本句中它是介词的宾语，又表被动，所以用动名词的被动式。
5. 他不喜欢游泳。
[误] He is not fond of swimming.
[正] He does not care to swim.
[析] 表示"不喜欢"，习惯不说 not fond of。

补充资料

[同义词] absurd, affectionate, devoted, empty, foolish
[反义词] hostile, indifferent, realistic, unconcerned
[词源] <中古英语 *fonned*(愚蠢的)

food

☞ ***n***. [fuːd] (foods)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**食物，养料** sth that living creatures take into their bodies to provide them with energy and to help them to develop and to live
2. ⒸⓊ**食品，固体食物** sth solid for eating
3. Ⓤ**资料，精神食粮** subject matter (for an argument or careful thought); that which helps ideas to start working in the mind

基本要点

1. food 指"食品，食物，伙食，养料"的统称时，是不可数名词。
2. food 表示某种可吃的食物时，为可数名词。a food 指一种食物，foods 指多种食物。
3. food 还可用于比喻，指"被人思考的东西""精神食粮"，是不可数名词，常与介词 for 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ask for ~讨饭
buy ~购买食物
cook ~做饭
eat ~吃食物
have ~吃东西
look for ~寻找食物
prepare ~准备食品
provide ~提供食物
receive ~得到食物
refuse ~拒绝进食，不吃东西，绝食
serve ~供应食品
take ~吃东西
throw up one's ~呕吐
touch ~吃过东西
turn from ~不想吃东西

形容词 + ~

agreeable ~可口的食品
canned ~罐头食品
cheap ~便宜的食品
Chinese ~中餐
choice ~美味的食品
conventional ~便饭
cooked ~熟食
delicious ~美味食品
excellent ~精美的食品
expensive ~昂贵的食品
fast ~快餐
fresh ~新鲜的食物
green ~ for farm animals 耕畜的青饲料
heavy ~难消化的食物
high-priced ~高价食品
left-over ~剩下的食物
light ~容易消化的食物
mental ~精神食粮
natural ~天然食品
plain ~清淡的饭食
rich ~油腻的食品
salty ~咸食物
simple ~简单的食物
soft ~软食
well-cooked ~做得可口的饭菜
Western ~西餐

名词 + ~

animal ~肉食品
plant ~植物食品
sea ~海鲜
soul ~具有黑人风味的食品

vegetable ~蔬菜食品
western-style ~西餐

~ + 名词

~ inspection 食品检验
~ product processing 食品加工

介词 + ~

without ~不吃东西

~ + 介词

~ for fishes 鱼食
~ for laughter 笑料
~ for powder 炮灰

句型例句

Our bodies cannot go without food and water. 长久地不吃东西不喝水，我们的身体就受不了。
He likes baseball and good food. He is a man after my own heart. 他喜欢棒球，爱吃美味佳肴，和我志同道合。
She made a noise about the poor food. 她抱怨食品质量太差。
We scattered plates of food around the room before the party. 晚会前我们在室内各处摆放装满食品的盘子。
The guests swarmed around the tables where the food was set out. 客人们拥在摆好饭菜的饭桌周围。
The avocado is a valuable food. 鳄梨是有价值的一种食物。
Oatmeal is a breakfast food. 燕麦粥是一种早餐食品。
Foods high in cholesterol or saturated fat cause heart attacks. 高脂肪、高胆固醇的食品会引起心脏病。
Hardly any fried foods agree with me now. 现在几乎没有什么油煎食品对我的胃口。
He wrote out a long list of all the foods which were forbidden. 他将所有不能吃的食物列成一个长长的单子。
He became food for fishes. 他葬身鱼腹。

常用短语

♣ ***food for thought***
引人深思的事 sth worthy of careful consideration
The solicitor's advice gave me food for thought. 律师的指点值得我深思。
The teacher's advice gave me plenty of food for thought. 教师的忠告启发我深思。
His remarks gave us much food for thought. 他的话提供给我们很多可以思考的问题。
There is much food for thought in this book. 这本书里有许多值得令人思考的问题。

♣ ***off one's food***
〈俚〉无食欲的 lacking an appetite
The smell put me off my food. 这味道使我反胃，我不想吃东西了。
I've been off my food ever since I had the flu last month. 我自从上个月患感冒以来，一直无食欲。

词语辨异

♣ ***food, diet, provisions, rations, table***
这五个词都可作"食物"解。其区别在于：food 是一般用语，在科学上指把植物作为营养的东西，常有 plant food 那样的用法；diet 指惯常的或规定的食物，特指维持健康的定量或定质的食物，又指疗养时规定的食物，也指肉食或素食等食物。常指病人，犯人，减肥者等吃的食物；provisions 意为"一批粮食"，指即时应用或储藏备用的食物；rations 指配给的定量食物；table 指陈列于桌上的食品，一般是较丰盛的。例如：
Milk is the natural food for young babies. 牛奶是婴儿的天然食物。
I like a simple diet best. 我最喜欢粗茶淡饭。
I'm going to buy provisions for the holidays. 我要去买一些假期所需要的食物。
People in some countries live on rations. 一些国家的人们靠配给的定量食物为生。
He keeps a good table. 他备盛宴以待客。

正误解析

我不喜欢这个餐馆供应的食物。
[误] I don't like the foods served in this restaurant.
[正] I don't like the food served in this restaurant.
人口增加需要更多的食物。
[误] More foods are necessary for an increasing population.
[正] More food is necessary for an increasing population.
食物供应不能满足他们的需要。
[误] The supply of foods cannot meet their needs.
[正] The supply of food cannot meet their needs.
[析] 食物的统称用单数 food。只有在强调不同的食品时，才能用复数形式 foods。在比喻说法中，也只用单数。

学习参考

a food 与 foods 以前除了指供给病人吃的特别食品外，不及 an article of food 和 articles of food 普通，但现在很普遍。

补充资料

[同义词] bread, edible, fare, foodstuff, nourishment, provisions
[词源] <中古英语 *fode* <古英语 *foda* (食物，喂)

fool

☞ ***n.*** [fuːl] (fools)

双解释义

C 愚人，傻瓜 a person who is lacking in judgement or good sense

基本要点

1. fool 用作名词意思是"蠢人，呆子，傻瓜；白痴；莽汉"，是可数名词。
2. fool 在俚语中也可作"有某种特长或癖好的人"解。
3. 在美式英语中 fool 可用于其他名词前作定语，是非正式用法。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

act the ~干蠢事，当傻瓜，扮丑角
laugh at a ~嘲笑傻子
make a ~ of sb 愚弄某人
play the ~干蠢事，扮丑角
think sb a ~认为某人是傻瓜

形容词 + ~

big ~大傻瓜
complete ~十足的大傻瓜
natural ~天生的傻瓜
perfect ~彻头彻尾的傻瓜
silly ~愚蠢的家伙
terrible ~极愚蠢的人，大笨蛋
total ~地道的傻瓜

名词 + ~

April ~在愚人节受愚弄的人

介词 + ~

a bit of ~有点儿傻

句型例句

A fool may give a wise man counsel. 愚者千虑，必有一得。
The fool steered the boat into the harbour wall and broke the beams! 那傻瓜驾船撞在了港湾壁上，把船梁撞断了。
Don't be such a fool! 别傻了！
I wished Mummy wouldn't gush over Peter's little success at school; it makes him feel a fool in front of his friends. 我真希望妈妈不要在学校大谈特谈彼得小小的成功，这使他在朋友面前感到自己是个傻瓜。
The manager is intolerant of fools. 那位经理不能容忍没头脑的人。
He is a chess-playing fool. 他是一个棋迷。
She is a fool for candy. 她特别爱吃糖。
Some fool had left lawn-mower on the garden path, and in the dark I fell over it. 不知哪个傻瓜把割草机停在花园小径上，在黑暗中我绊倒了。
What fool has put that wet paintbrush on my chair? 哪个傻瓜把未干的画笔放在我的椅子上了？
The fool son of mine has smashed up his new car. 我那傻儿子把那辆新车撞坏了。

常用短语

♣ ***act the fool***
装疯卖傻；瞎胡闹 play the fool
He acted the fool so often that everyone got sick and tired of him. 他常常装疯卖傻，弄得人人都讨厌他。
Stop acting the fool! 别装傻了！

♣ ***fool enough***
傻得竟会… sb be so foolish that he or she has done sth
▲ *fool enough to-v*
John was fool enough to admit something he had not done. 约翰真傻，居然会承认自己没干的事。
I was fool enough to do that. 我竟傻到去做那件事。

♣ ***fool for one's pains***
徒劳无功 sb whose help is rewarded by ingratitude
It seems to me you're going to be a fool for your pains. 我看你是要做个徒劳无功的傻瓜。
I worked all weekend to finish the job and didn't get so much as a word of thanks; I was a fool for my pains. 我干了整整一个周末才完成任务，但我连一句感谢的话也没得到，真是徒劳无功。

♣ ***fool that* [*as*] *I am* [*was*]**
我真笨，我真傻 I was so foolish
[说明] 本习语主要用作插入语。
I let him escape, fool that I am. 我让他逃跑，真是个大笨蛋。
Fool that I am, I should have known better. 我真傻，我应该知道不该那样做。
I thought she really had loved me, fool as I was. 我以为她真的爱我，我真傻。

I know, so much, fool as I am. 我虽然蠢，但那事我是知道的。
I know so much, fool as I am. 我简直是笨蛋，只知道这些。

♣ ***fool's errand***
徒劳无益的差事 pointless task
They sent me all the way to Brighton to buy some special component, but it turned out to be a fool's errand because they are out of stock. 他们派我到很远的布赖特恩去买个特殊的部件，但结果却是件徒劳无益的差事，因为那儿没有货。

♣ ***fool's paradise***
虚幻的幸福 illusory happiness
She indeed lives in a fool's paradise as she always dreams about making a huge fortune overnight. 她总想顷刻间大发横财，的确有点想入非非。
She thinks they can get married on his earnings of only fifty pounds a week but she's living in a fool's paradise. 她以为他每周只要挣50英镑，他们就可以结婚，但她是陶醉在虚无缥缈的乐境之中而已。

♣ ***fools rush in***
傻瓜总是胆大妄为 people taking action without thinking through the consequences
Everybody bought some just because the goods were cheap; but they turned out to be faulty—they say fools rush in. 只是因为东西便宜，每个人都买了一些，结果发现东西都是坏的——他们说傻瓜总是胆大妄为。

♣ ***make a fool of***
愚弄，欺骗 make sb look foolish
I don't like being made a fool of. 我可不愿意受到别人的愚弄。
What a fool you made of him, letting everyone read his letter! 你让每个人都看他的信，真把他愚弄够了！

♣ ***more fool you***
你真傻 you behave foolishly
If he already owes you money and you've lent him another ten pounds, more fool you. 如果他已经欠了你的钱，而你再借给他10英镑，那你真傻。

♣ ***nobody's fool***
谁也骗不了谁 sb who does not lack common sense
You think you can kid him, but I warn you he's nobody's fool. 你以为你可以哄他，但我得警告你，他是不会上当的。
He tried to sell me that old car, but I'm nobody's fool; I could see there was something wrong with the engine. 他试图把那辆旧汽车卖给我，但我绝非傻瓜，我能看出它的引擎有毛病。

♣ ***not suffer fools gladly***
不能耐着性子与蠢人相处，对傻里傻气的人无耐心 be intolerant with people who lack common sense
He doesn't suffer fools gladly so he's hardly the best person to be instructor on the beginner's course. 他对傻里傻气的人没有耐心，因此他不太适合做基础课教师。

♣ ***play for a fool***
把…当成傻瓜 treat sb as if he or she were stupid
▲*play sb for a fool*
Stop this nonsense! Do you think you can play me for a fool? 别胡说了！你以为我是傻瓜吗？

♣ ***play the fool***
1.干蠢事 act foolishly
If you play the fool, and lose a good job on consequence, you can hardly expect much sympathy. 如果你干蠢事而失去一份好工作，你几乎得不到大家的同情。
2.逗人笑 behave in a foolish manner
Schoolmasters don't like boys to play the fool during the lessons. 老师不喜欢学生在上课时胡闹。

♣ ***play the fool with***
1.戏弄… play the joke with
He was playing the fool with that lass. 他在戏弄那个小姑娘。
2.损坏，糟蹋 ruin; destroy
The boy is playing the fool with the seat. 那男孩在毁坏坐椅。

词语辨异

♣ ***act the fool, act like a fool***
这两个短语的意思基本相同，只是前者强调主观上是有意识的装傻，后者意为举止行为客观上看来如同傻子一般。例如：
Stop acting the fool; it annoys me.
别装傻，我讨厌。
Don't act like a fool.
别像傻子似的。

♣ 下面三句的意思相同：
He is nobody's fool.
He is no fool.
He is prudent.
他很精明。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：
He is not a fool.
他不是傻瓜。
He is no fool.
他绝不傻。

正误解析

1.这些男孩子捉弄那个老人，真是太残忍了。
［误］It is very cruel of these boys to make a fool at that old man.
［正］It is very cruel of these boys to make a fool of that old man.
玛丽的同学们骗她说晚会将是一个化装舞会。
［误］Mary's classmates made a fool her by telling her the party was to be a masquerade.
［正］Mary's classmates made a fool of her by telling her the party was to be a masquerade.
［析］"捉弄""欺骗""愚弄"英语可说make a fool of，其中的of不能用at代替。
2.他被一个上门推销的人骗了。
［误］He was made a fool by some door-to-door salesman.
［正］He was made a fool of by some door-to-door salesman.
我被告知受骗了。
［误］I was told that I was being made a fool.
［正］I was told that I was being made a fool of.
我们都被那个调皮的孩子骗了。
［误］We were all made fools by the mischievous child.
［正］We were all made fools of by the mischievous child.
［析］make a fool of从主动结构变为被动结构时，介词of不能省略。
3.皇帝真够傻的，竟然相信那两个骗子。
［误］The emperor was a fool enough to believe the two cheats.
［正］The emperor was fool enough to believe the two cheats.
［析］当名词用作表示程度的表语时，相当于foolish，其前不用冠词a。

学习参考

1.西方国家有愚人节：All (April) Fool's Day（四月一日），在此日可以任意愚弄他人。
2.fool作名词有enough修饰时具有形容词的性质，所以前面不加不定冠词"a"。

☞ *v.* [fu:l] (fools; fooled; fooling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **愚弄，耍弄** make think sth that is not true
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **欺骗** cheat
3. *vi.* **开玩笑** speak without serious intention; joke

基本要点

1.fool用作名词的意思是"愚人"，转化为动词则指把对方当作弱者或愚者进行"欺骗"或"玩弄"，用作不及物动词时也可指（自己）"干蠢事"。
2.fool用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3.fool的宾语常指人。宾语后接介词into表示"骗某人做某事"；宾语后接复合介词out of表示"骗取某人的财物等"；接副词away则表示"浪费（时间、金钱）"等。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ badly 上大当
～ unfeelingly 无情地欺骗
～ about 游荡，鬼混
～ along 慢慢游荡
～ around 游荡，鬼混
～ around with a girl 调戏女孩
～ around with matches 玩火柴
～ away 浪费，虚掷

～＋介词
～ sb into a belief 骗得某人相信
～ sb into doing sth 哄骗某人去干某事
～ sb out of all one's property 骗取某人的全部财产
～ with 摆弄，玩弄
～ sb with a lie 用谎言欺骗某人
～ with one's emotions 玩弄某人的感情

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
He was only fooling. 他只是在开玩笑。
You know we were just fooling, that's all. 你知道我们只是开开玩笑罢了，没有别的意思。
John was always fooling during lessons. 约翰总是在课堂上干傻事。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You're fooling me! 你在欺骗我！
What's the use of trying to fool me that way. 你企图如此欺骗我，这有什么用！
This isn't gold; it's brass—you can't fool me. 这不是金，是铜——你骗不了我。
You can't fool me, I don't believe you. 你欺骗不了我，我不相信你。
You can't fool her; she's much too clever for that. 你骗不了她，她聪明得很，不会

上当。
He can't fool her; she sees through him every time. 他骗不了她，每次都被她看穿了。
You can't fool me any longer. 你再也不能欺骗我了。
Her disguise didn't fool anyone. 她的伪装骗不了任何人。
Some old duck fooled them all! 有些老家伙愚弄了他们所有的人。
Every time I try to fool him, he looks through my tricks. 我每次企图愚弄他都被他识破了。
He enjoyed matching his wits against hers, allowing her to think that she was fooling him, and turning the tables on him eventually. 他喜欢和她斗智，先让她觉得她在愚弄他，最后使情况对他有利。
That old man is fooling himself. 那老头在自欺欺人。
They fool me to the top of my bent. 他们愚弄我到使我忍无可忍的地步。
You certainly fooled the public in a masterly fashion. 你的确是用老练的手法把大家愚弄了一通。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He felt that he had been deliberately fooled by that man. 他当时觉得那个人故意捉弄了他。

常用短语

♣ ***fool about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
胡闹；无所事事 behave in a playful, childish and silly way
▲ *fool about*〔*around*〕
Stop fooling about. 不要再虚度光阴了。
You'll never amount to anything if you don't stop fooling around. 如果你继续胡混，你什么也做不成。
He fooled about all afternoon on the golf course. 他在高尔夫球场混了一个下午。
They fooled around too much with minor details. 他们在次要的细节上浪费了太多的时间。
Stop fooling about and do something useful. 别再虚度光阴了，做些有益的事。
The teacher told the students not to fool about, but to get down to work. 老师嘱咐学生们不要虚度光阴，要认真学习。
She regretted fooling around all through college. 她后悔虚度了大学的好时光。
If you go to college, you must work, not fool around. 要是你上大学，就得好好学习，不能虚度光阴。
He spends so much time fooling around that he never accomplishes anything. 他终日无所事事，因而一事无成。
The boys fooled around all afternoon in the park. 男孩子们整个下午在公园里无所事事。
He never does any work, he just fools about all along. 他什么事也不干，成天游荡。
Where have you been fooling around? 你到哪儿游荡去了？
I have never seen him fooling about on street corners. 我从未见他在街头闲逛过的。
The boy fell and broke his leg. That taught him but good not to fool around. 那男孩跌断了腿，那可是个教训，可使他不敢再胡闹。

♣ ***fool around with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.玩弄；瞎弄 play with
▲ *fool around with sth*
Don't fool around with the knife, you may cut yourself. 不要玩弄刀，会划破皮的。
You shouldn't fool around with dangerous chemicals. 你不应该玩弄危险的化学品。
Don't fool around with fire. 不要玩火。
Children should not be allowed to fool around with matches. 不要让孩子们玩火柴。
2.〈口〉与…鬼混；搞不正当的男女关系 have an unwise sexual relationship with (sb)
▲ *fool around with sb*
Marshall stopped fooling around with other girls when he met Jessica. 自从遇见杰西卡，马歇尔就不再与其他女孩胡来了。
Don't fool around with another man's wife. 不要与有夫之妇鬼混。
He's always fooling around with other men's wives. 他总是同有夫之妇乱搞。

♣ ***fool away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
浪费 waste (money, time, etc.)
▲ *fool sth* ⇔ *away*
I have fooled away all my money. 我把钱都滥花光了。
Jack fooled away his week's allowance in two days. 杰克在两天内就把他一个星期的津贴挥霍掉了。
He fools away so much time on his stamp collection that he never gets anything done. 他把时间都白白地浪费在集邮上了，所以什么事情也没做成。
Don't fool away your time in public houses. 不要把你的时间浪费在酒吧里。
Don't fool away your time, there's a lot of work to be done. 别浪费时间啦，要做的事情多着呢。
He kept learning English while his brother was fooling away his time. 他坚持学习英语，他弟弟却在浪费时间。

♣ ***fool into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
骗(某人)做… cheat (sb) to do (sth)
▲ *fool sb into sth/v-ing*
You are not going to fool me into such a deed. 你不要哄骗我去干那种事。
He fooled me into doing the job. 他骗我去做那项工作。
He fooled a boy into doing a dangerous thing. 他骗一个男孩做一桩危险的事。
The girl fooled him into believing her. 那女孩哄骗他信她的话。
He's fooled a lot of people into believing he's a rich man. 他骗得许多人相信他是个富人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was fooled into thinking that she loved me. 我上当受骗，以为她爱我。
Do not be fooled into thinking that he is an honest man. 别受他蒙骗而以为他是个老实人。

♣ ***fool out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
骗取 cheat (one's property)
▲ *fool sb out of sth*
She fooled the old man out of all his money. 她诈骗老人的全部钱财。
He fooled the boy out of his money. 他骗走了那个男孩的钱。
The beautiful young lady fooled the rich young man out of all his property. 那年轻貌美的女郎骗取了那阔少爷的全部财产。

♣ ***fool with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉摆弄；玩弄 not to treat sth seriously
▲ *fool with sb/sth*
You shouldn't fool with a dog when he is eating. 你不应该在狗吃食的时候作弄它。
If you go on fooling with that knife, there'll be an accident. 如果你继续玩那把刀，就会发生意外。
Don't fool with that gun. It's dangerous. 别玩枪，那很危险。
It's cruel to fool with other's emotions. 玩弄别人的感情是残酷的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Guns are not to be fooled with. 枪是不能瞎摆弄的。
▲ *fool sb with sth*
She cannot fool me with her crocodile's tears. 我不会被她的假慈悲欺骗。

词语辨异

♣ ***fool, cheat, deceive, delude, trick***
参见 cheat 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** clown, comic, stupe, wooden-head ***v.*** cheat, deceive, fox, hoodwink, trick
［词源］<中古英语 *fo*(*l*)*e*(蠢人，笨人)

fool·ish

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfuːlɪʃ]

双解释义

1.**愚蠢的，笨的** unwise; without good sense
2.**傻瓜似的，笨拙的** like a fool; stupid

基本要点

1. foolish 是具有评价意义的形容词，指人时强调智力低下，缺乏常识和判断力，即"愚蠢的，笨的"；指行为时表示不动脑筋缺乏考虑的愚蠢举动，即"笨拙的，傻瓜似的"。
2. foolish 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. foolish 后接动词不定式时，该不定式的逻辑主体须用 of(而非 for)引出。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ attempt 笨拙的尝试
～ figure 笑柄，笑话
～ man 愚蠢的人

～＋副词
～ enough 十分愚蠢

动词＋～
feel ～觉得蠢
look ～看上去有些傻

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～＋*n.*
He is a foolish boy. 他是个傻男孩。
She's a foolish interfering old woman! 她是个又蠢又好管闲事的老太婆。
The foolish boy was laughed at wherever he went. 傻男孩不论走到哪里都受到讥笑。
The foolish girl insists on having her own way. 那个愚蠢的女孩子坚持一意孤行。
That foolish fellow is looking for trouble. 那个愚蠢的家伙在自找麻烦。
There were a lot of foolish answers given to the third examination question. 对考卷

上的第三题，很多人作了愚蠢的回答。
With this foolish action he had damned himself. 他因这一愚蠢的行为毁掉了自己。
He could not account for his foolish mistake. 他不能说明他犯愚蠢错误的原因。
I know better than to do such a foolish thing. 我很明白不能干这种蠢事。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Don't be foolish. 别傻了。
He looked rather foolish. 他看上去很傻。
How foolish you should be if you were to take these words seriously. 如果你把这些话当真，那你真是太傻了。
▲S + be + ～ + to-v
You are foolish to say so. 你这样说是愚蠢的。
He was foolish to believe her. 他真笨，竟然相信她。
Mr. White was foolish to agree to the proposal. 怀特先生同意那建议是不明智的。
He was foolish to take that expensive house. 他买那昂贵的房子是愚蠢的。
We would be very foolish indeed to confine our vision to our national borders only. 我们将视野局限在国内将是很愚蠢的。
He was foolish to let himself be pushed into doing what he knew was against both orders and common sense. 他让自己去干他知道是既违命又不合常理的事是很愚蠢的。
No one is foolish enough to endorse it. 没有哪个人会傻得赞成它。
▲It is/was + ～ + for〔of〕 sb + to-v
It is foolish of him to buy such expensive furniture. 他买这么贵的家具真傻。
Was it foolish of him to walk ten miles to return half a dollar he'd overcharged a customer? 他跑了十英里路退给多收顾客的半元钱愚蠢吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***foolish, absurd, fatuous, ridiculous, silly, stupid***
参见 absurd 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ crazy, daft, insane, mad, moronic, nonsensical, senseless, shortsighted, silly, simple, stupid, unwise
［反义词］ bright, brilliant, intelligent, prudent, sane, sensible, smart, sound, wise, calculating, clever, sharp
［词源］ <中古英语 *fo(l)e*(蠢人，笨人)

foot

☞ ***n.*** [fʊt] (feet)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**脚，足** the movable part of the body at the end of the leg, below the ankles, on which a person or animal stands
2. Ⓢ**(袜子的)足部** the part of a sock or stocking that covers the foot
3. Ⓤ**脚步，步伐** particular manner of walking; step
4. Ⓢ**底部，底座** the bottom part or lower end
5. Ⓒ**英尺** (a measure of length equal to) 12 inches or about 0.305 metres

基本要点

1. foot 的基本意思是"脚，足"，引申可表示"足部""底部，底座""脚步，步伐"等。
2. foot 作"足部"解时一般用单数形式；作"底部，底座"解时是单数名词，并常与定冠词 the 连用；作"脚步，步伐"解时为不可数名词，其后常接介〔副〕词短语。
3. foot 还可以用作长度单位，意思是"英尺"，有时可采用零复数形式，即单数形式表示复数意义，表示"每英尺"时，foot 前加 a 而不加 one。
4. foot 为不规则名词，复数为 feet。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break one's ～ 弄伤脚
carry sb off his ～ 使某人极度兴奋
cut the ～ to fit the shoe 削足适履
fall on one's ～ 安然脱险，运气好
find one's ～ 开始能走路，能独立行动，适应新环境
get a ～ in 在…中找机会参加
get cold ～ 害怕，胆战心寒，临阵畏缩，畏缩不前
get to one's ～ 站起来
go on ～ 步行去
have cold ～ 害怕，胆战心寒，临阵畏缩，畏缩不前
have one ～ in the grave 已是风烛残年，离死不远
have two left ～ 极其拙笨
hurt one's ～ 弄伤脚
keep one's ～ 站住脚
land on one's ～ 运气不错，化险为夷
put a ～ wrong 做一件错事，说一句错话
put one's ～ down 坚决，坚定，行动果断，坚决反对，坚定不移地干
put one's ～ in one's mouth 说错话，做错事
put one's ～ up 双脚平搁起来休息
put one's best ～ forward 飞速地向前，全力以赴
rise to one's ～ 站起来
set ～ 踏上，进入
set ～ on Chinese soil 踏上中国国土
set on ～ 开始，发动
spring to one's ～ 跳着站起来
stand on one's own ～ 自力更生，自立
struggle to one's ～ 挣扎着站起来
sweep sb off his ～ 使某人大为激动
warm one's ～ 暖脚
wash one's ～ 洗脚

形容词 + ～

broken ～ 骨折的脚，受伤的脚
light ～ 脚步轻
naked ～ 赤脚，光脚
wounded ～ 受伤的脚

名词 + ～

club ～ 先天畸形足

～ + 名词

～ brake 脚刹车
～ carrier 步行邮递员
～ drop 足下垂
～'s pace 步行速度

介词 + ～

at the ～ of 在…下部，在…脚下
at the ～ of page 在一页的下端
at the ～ of the grave 墓脚下
at the ～ of the hill 山脚下
at the ～ of the mountain 山脚下
at the ～ of the statue 雕像脚下
at the ～ of the table 桌子脚下
beyond a few feet 数英尺以外
from head to ～ 从头到脚
the pain in one's ～ 脚痛
on ～ 步行，在进行中
on one's ～ 站着，起立(回答等)，痊愈，复原
set a plan on ～ 实施计划
under ～ 脚下

句型例句

His foot has gone to sleep. 他的脚麻木了。
A man has two feet. 人有两只脚。
A dog has four feet. 狗有四足。
I hurt my left foot. 我弄伤了左脚。
He slowly eyed me from head to foot. 他从头到脚慢慢地打量着我。
The two children eyed the stranger from head to foot. 那两个孩子把陌生人从头到脚打量了一番。
He has a light foot. 他脚步轻快。
One old woman walked with heavy foot up the stairs. 一个老妇人步履蹒跚地走上楼梯。
He is six foot two. 他身高六英尺二寸。
The height of the bar is now five foot and two inches. 杆已升到5英尺2英寸。
Twelve inches make a foot. 12英寸为一英尺。

常用短语

♣ ***catch on the wrong foot***
〈口〉使人措手不及 catch sb off balance
▲*catch sb on the wrong foot*
The boss caught me on the wrong foot when he asked where I was yesterday when I should have been at work. 老板问我昨天上班时间到哪里去了，这使我措手不及。
♣ ***dead on one's feet***
〈俚〉疲惫不堪 exhausted
After the soldiers march all night, they're dead on their feet. 士兵们在一整夜行军之后累得筋疲力尽。
♣ ***drag one's feet***
拖延不走，迟迟不行动；故意拖拉 delay purposely
He had promised to raise their pay, but was now dragging his feet. 他已答应给他们增加工资，可是现在却在故意拖着。
♣ ***feel one's feet***
1. 开始能站起来(行走) be able to stand up (to move); be able to handle (sth) by oneself
When she felt her feet again after being confined to bed for several weeks, she was extremely happy. 她因病卧床好几个星期，现在又能站起来走动走动，她感到很是高兴。
2. 感到有把握或有信心 be sure about sth
He's beginning to feel his feet now he's been working here over a month. 他在这儿已经干了一个多月，开始有些信心了。
♣ ***find one's feet***
会走路；适应新环境 be able to walk; be accustomed to new surrounding
How old was the baby when it began to find its feet? 这个婴儿开始走路时是几岁?
Perhaps you can do something for him, till he finds his feet. 在他还没有自立之前，你也许可以帮他忙。
♣ ***get a/one's foot in〔into〕 the door***
〈口〉得到机会接受；获得机会参加 gain

acceptance〔admission〕 to an organization, etc.
They tried to get a foot into the theatre's door. 他们试图进入戏剧界。
It is difficult to get a foot in the door of teaching. 涉足教育界决非易事。
You'll have to ask Andrew if he will help you to become a member of the club; he has already got his foot in the door. 你得问问安德鲁是否愿意帮你加入俱乐部,他本人已经加入。

♣ ***have〔keep〕 a foot in both camps***
脚踏两只船 deal with both parties in a dispute
The gun runner has a foot in both camps; he sells arms to both the Arabs and the Israelis. 那个军火走私者脚踏两只船,同时向阿拉伯人和以色列人出售武器。

♣ ***have one foot in the grave***
一只脚踏进了坟墓,风烛残年 be very ill; be very old
The old man has one foot in the grave. 那位老人已是风烛残年。
He's much too old to go skiing; he's got one foot in the grave. 他年纪太大了,不能去滑雪,他已是风烛残年了。
The dog looks as if it had one foot in the grave. 那狗看起来好像离死不远了。

♣ ***keep one's feet***
站住不倒 remain upright
The boy stumbled on the stairs but was able to keep his feet. 这孩子在楼梯上绊了一下,但没有跌倒。
If we carry out these orders, we shall be able to keep our feet. 我们如果执行这些命令,就能站稳脚跟。

♣ ***keep one's feet clean of***
不介入 not to take part in sth
Whenever there arises a controversy, he tries to keep his feet clean of it. 每当人们发生争议时,他总是不想介入。

♣ ***land〔fall〕 on one's feet***
运气不错,化险为夷 have a good luck
After he was fired, he fell on his feet and found a better job. 他被解雇后很走运,找到了一个更好的工作。

♣ ***let grass grow under one's feet***
懒惰,不做事 be lazy; do nothing
My brother is very lazy. He just lets grass grow under his feet and never cleans his bedroom. 我哥哥很懒,他从不打扫他的卧室。

♣ ***my foot***
〈俚〉算了吧,去你的吧 certainly not
You think Yorkshire is the best cricket side? My foot! 你以为约克郡队是最好的板球队吗? 算了吧!

♣ ***on foot***
步行; 进行起来,在筹划中 walking; in the planning
Today they came here on foot. 今天他们走路来的。
Always we went on foot. 我们总是步行。
It takes about thirty minutes on foot. 步行大约要 30 分钟。
The students will go to the factory on foot. 学生们将步行去工厂。
I hear that plans are on foot to build a new school. 我听说正在计划创办一所新学校。
There is a scheme on foot for building a new power station for this part of the town. 正在实施一项为城市这一地区修建一座发电站的计划。
A plan's on foot to invite the Minister of Health to visit our hospital. 正在筹划一项邀请卫生部长参观我们医院的计划。

♣ ***on one's feet***
站着,站起来; 痊愈 standing; being cured
It's nice to sit down after being on my feet all day. 站立一整天之后坐下来真舒服。
Working as a shop girl, standing on your feet all day, is no bed of roses. 当女售货员,整天站着,可不是愉快的事情。
Every man should be able to say something on his feet. 每个人都应该站起来说几句话。
She is on her feet. 她在经济上是独立的。
This medicine will soon have you back on your feet again. 这种药会使你很快康复。
In three days you will be on your feet! 三天后你的病就会好的。
After his wife's death it took him two years to get back on his feet. 他妻子死后两年,他才振作起来。

♣ ***put a foot wrong***
做一件错事,说一句错话 make a mistake
〔说明〕 put a foot wrong 多用于否定句。
He's not put a foot wrong during the whole of the ten years he's worked here. 他在这里工作整整 10 年中没有犯过错误。
He's very good at dealing with all kinds of people; he never puts a foot wrong. 他很善于和各种各样的人打交道,从来不出什么差错。

♣ ***put one's best foot forward***
〈口〉全力以赴 begin to do sth purposefully
Put your best foot forward, we've only another half-mile to go. 赶快走吧,我们还只剩下半英里路了。
You'll have to put your best foot forward if you want to pass the examination. 如果你想通过考试,你就得全力以赴。

♣ ***put one's foot down***
坚持 insist
John didn't want to practise his piano lesson, but Father put his foot down. 约翰不想练钢琴,但父亲一定要他练。
My husband wanted to buy a puppy, but I would have to look after it so I put my foot down and said no. 我丈夫想买一条小狗,但我得照料它,因此我坚持不同意。

♣ ***set foot in〔on〕***
进入; 踏上 enter〔go〕 somewhere (for the first time)
The Whites set foot in the new world 10 years ago. 怀特家 10 年前来到新大陆。
He told me he had set foot in my room yesterday. 他告诉我说他昨天到我房间里去了。
They first set foot on our soil as adventurers. 他们起初是作为冒险家踏上我国国土的。

♣ ***stamp one's foot***
气得直跺脚 display anger
That child stamps her foot when she is in a passion. 那女孩一发脾气就跺脚。
When her husband told her what he had done she stamped her foot and threatened to divorce him. 当她丈夫把他所干的事情告诉她时,她气得直跺脚,并威胁要离婚。

♣ ***stand on one's own feet***
〈非正〉不依赖他人,自立 be independent
He can't yet stand on his own feet. 他尚不能自立。
Young people must learn to stand on their own feet. 年轻人应当学着自食其力。

♣ ***under foot***
脚底下; 在(某人)权势下 at the foot of sb/sth; under sb's control
We found it very slippery under foot. 我们感到地上很滑。
She complains that her small children are always under foot when she is doing her housework. 她抱怨她在做家务时老是被孩子们缠住手脚。

♣ ***under sb's foot〔feet〕***
1. 妨碍某人前进 prevent sb going forward
He will kick away whoever gets under his foot. 凡是妨碍他前进的人,他就一脚踢开。
2. 完全受某人控制 being totally controlled
Mr. Smith is now under my feet. 史密斯先生现在听我指使了。
Now the class is under the new teacher's feet. 现在这个班已完全在这位新老师控制之下。

词语辨异

♣ ***at the foot of, at the feet of***
两者意思不同: at the foot of 意为"在…的底部,在…的基部"; 而 at the feet of 的意思是"在某人脚下(或支配下)""拜倒在…脚下"。例如:
My native village stands at the foot of the mountain. 我出生的那个小村庄坐落在山脚下。
They fell down at the feet of their enemy. 他们向敌人屈服了。

♣ ***on foot, on one's feet***
两者意思不同: on foot 意思是"步行; 进行起来,在筹划中",而 on one's feet 意思是"站着,站起来; 痊愈"。

正误解析

1. 马拉松选手容易患应力性骨折和多种足疾。
〔误〕 Marathon runners are prone to stress fractures and a large number of feet ailments.
〔正〕 Marathon runners are prone to stress fractures and a large number of foot ailments.
〔析〕 误句中的 feet 应改用 foot。在构成合成词时,应该用单数 foot。
2. 他把床留给老人,自己就睡在床脚边。
〔误〕 He left the bed to the old man and lay at foot of the bed himself.
〔正〕 He left the bed to the old man and lay at the foot of the bed himself.
〔析〕 at the foot of... 是固定词组,不能省略定冠词 the。
3. 她给我的印象是,她的一只脚已进了坟墓。
〔误〕 She gave me the impression that she had a foot in the grave.
〔正〕 She gave me the impression that she had one foot in the grave.
〔析〕 "一只脚进坟墓(入土半截)",英语的说法是 have one foot in the grave,不能把 one 改成 a。
4. 这个间谍一踏上国土,就被逮捕了。
〔误〕 The spy was arrested as soon as he set a foot on the country.
〔正〕 The spy was arrested as soon as he set foot on the country.
〔析〕 set foot on 是习惯用语,意思是"走进,进入", foot 前不可加不定冠词 a。

5.我喜欢步行上学。
［误］I like to go to school by foot.
［正］I like to go to school on foot.
他们徒步旅行。
［误］They made the journey by foot.
［正］They made the journey on foot.
他们步行去而我们开车去。
［误］They went by foot while we drove.
［正］They went on foot while we drove.
［析］"步行"应该说 on foot，而不是 by foot。
6.我们决定步行去博物馆。
［误］We decide to walk to the museum on foot.
［正］We decide to go to the museum on foot.
［析］walk 本身就是 go on foot 的意思，再与 on foot 连用句意重复，所以应该去掉其中之一。

学习参考

1. foot 作"英尺"解时，有的语言学家认为是单复数同形。其来源据说是由于古代欧洲人用足作为衡量长度的标准。英国人一般用 foot 表示复数：Henry was six foot four inches in height. 亨利身高六英尺四英寸。
The new ambulance has a length of 12 foot 9 inches. 新救护车长十二英尺九英寸。
美国人说若干英尺时，仍用 feet 为复数。例如：
She stands five feet four inches high. 她身高五英尺四英寸。
2. foot 的规则复数形式 foots 意思与 foot 截然不同，是"沉淀物"的意思。

☞ **v.** ［fʊt］(foots; footed; footing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **走，踏** walk
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **结算；总计，共计** pay the cost of sth

基本要点

1. foot 用作动词的意思是"走，踏"，也可作"结算；总计，共计"解。
2. foot 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. foot 在口语中常接一个没有意义的 it 作同源宾语，表现某种情绪。

词汇搭配

〜＋副词
〜 up 把…加在一起，结算
〜 up all items 把各项加起来
〜 up an account 结算账目
〜 up to 加起来共

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*
As there's no cab, I have to foot it. 没有了出租车，我不得不步行。
The celebration cost hundreds of pounds, and I wonder who's going to foot the bill. 庆祝会花费了数百英镑，我想知道谁来负担这笔费用。

常用短语

♣ ***foot up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
结算 pay the cost
▲*foot sth* ⇔ *up*
The waiter footed up our bill. 服务员结算了我们的账单。
♣ ***foot up to*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
共计，加起来 add together
▲*foot up to sth*
The expenses foot up to 50 *yuan*. 费用共计五十元。
His debts foot up to a huge sum. 他欠的债加起来是一笔巨款。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *fot*(脚，足)

foot·ball

☞ **n.** ［'fʊtbɔːl］(footballs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**足球，橄榄球** large round or oval inflated ball, usually a leather
2. Ⓤ**足球运动，橄榄球运动** any of several outdoor games between two teams, played with such a ball

基本要点

1. football 在英国指"足球"，在美国和澳大利亚指"橄榄球"。美国人称"足球"为 soccer，英国人称"橄榄球"为 Rugby 或 Rugby football。
2. football 指具体的足球时是可数名词。
3. football 也可表示"足球运动，橄榄球运动"，是不可数名词，其前不可加不定冠词。
4. football 常可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋〜
play 〜 踢足球
〜＋名词
〜 game 足球赛
〜 match 足球赛
〜 team 足球队

句型例句

Can you help me into the yard? My football has been kicked into it. 你能帮我进院子吗？我的球被踢了进去。
He bought two footballs. 他买了两个足球。
The little boy was pleased to have a football on his birthday. 小男孩在生日那天得到一个足球很高兴。
Important football matches are played at Wembley Stadium. 重要的足球赛在温布利体育场举行。
He shouldn't be playing football at his time of life. 按他这个年龄他不该踢足球。
Mum told me off for wearing my best shoes for playing football. 妈妈责骂我穿着最好的鞋子去踢足球。
Both boys just live for football. 那两个男孩只想着踢足球。
He interested me in football. 他使我对足球产生了兴趣。
He devoted his time to football at the expense of his studies. 他把时间都用来踢足球，却把学业荒废了。
When the gates were opened, crowds of football supporters crushed into the ground. 当球场大门打开时，大群的球迷挤了进去。
It's impossible to crush any more football supporters into the ground; it's already full. 球场已经满了，无法再挤进球迷了。
The football match was attended by thousands of football fans. 几千名球迷观看了这场足球赛。
Let's go to the football game and cheer for our favorite team. 咱们去看足球比赛，为咱们最喜爱的球队呐喊助威。
When I was a boy, I cheered for the city's football team and cast my lot with it. 我小的时候为市足球队鼓劲加油，并且与之同甘苦，共命运。
The football field is enclosed by a wall. 足球场被一道墙围了起来。

常用短语

♣ ***political football***
被踢来踢去的政治皮球 issue that is an object of connection between political parties
The plight of the old-age pensioners has become a political football in the run up to the election. 老年养老金领取者的困境已经成了竞选中连续地被踢来踢去的政治皮球。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *fot*(脚，足)

foot·step

☞ **n.** ［'fʊtstep］(footsteps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**脚步(声)** (the sound of) a person's step
2. Ⓒ**一步的距离** the distance covered by one step

词汇搭配

动词＋〜
dog sb's 〜s 跟着某人
follow［stride, walk］in sb's 〜s 步某人的后尘
hear sb's 〜s 听到某人的脚步声
identify 〜s 鉴定脚印
形容词＋〜
heavy［light］〜s 沉重［轻轻］的脚步声
介词＋〜
sound of 〜s 脚步声

句型例句

Her footsteps were clearly marked in the snow. 她的足迹清晰地印在雪地上。
He heard soft footsteps coming up the stair. 他听见有人上楼的轻微脚步声。
The servant walked two or three footsteps behind his master. 仆人走在主人后面，相隔两三步。

for

☞ **prep.** ［强 fɔː，弱 fə］

双解释义

1. (表示时间)**在(某一特定时间)；在…时节；持续达** at the time of; on the occasion of
2. (表示方向)**向，朝，开往** toward, so as to reach
3. (表示对象)**替，帮，给，为…作准备，对，对于，对…来说，在…一方** intended to belong to or be given to; as regards its or in regard to
4. (表示原因)**因为，由于，作为…的结果** as the result of

F

5.(表示比较)考虑到,与…相比 considering; considered as
6.(表示距离)延续达,计有 shows distance
7.(表示结果)当作,作为,作为…的部分,就…的条件而言 as being or as part of
8.(表示目的)为了…,适用于 shows purpose
9.(表示态度)支持,赞同,想要 in favor of; in support of; in agreement with
10.(表示比率)按…比例,以…价格,第…次 shows payment, price, or amount
11.(表示让步)尽管,虽然 even though
12.(表示替代)取代,以…身份,意味着 instead of; so as to help

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

find ~为…找到,作出对…有利的判决
go ~去找某人,想得到…,争取攻击,抨击,喜欢
go in ~参加,从事,致力于
good ~ nothing 什么也干不成,饭桶
hold up ~因为…停了工
hope ~ 希望得到
intend ~希望(某人)加入…
knock ~击败

~ + 名词

~ a certainty 肯定地
~ a moment 一会儿,一时
~ a spell 一段时间
~ ages 好久
~ all that 尽管这样
~ another 为另一个,再一
~ example 例如
~ good 永远
~ nothing 不起作用,白费劲
~ once 这一次

句型例句

We've invited our guests for 9 o'clock. 我们已邀请客人九点钟来。
We went to the pictures for my birthday. 我生日那天我们看电影去了。
It's cold for the time of year. 在一年的这个时节天气是冷了些。
She didn't answer for a long several minutes. 她几分钟后才回答。
They made a rush for the exit. 他们猛然冲向出口处。
This train is for Brighton only. 这班火车仅开往布赖顿。
What can I do for you? 我能帮你什么忙吗?
Let me lift that heavy box for you. 让我替你提那只重箱子。
You had to be ready for any emergency. 你得随时预防不测。
This inspired in them a love for learning. 这使他们产生了学习的热情。
Fortunately for him, he can swim. 对他来说幸运的是,他会游泳。
He speaks too softly for her to hear. 他讲话声音太轻,她听不见。
I'm pretty angry with you for not telling me. 由于你没有告诉我,我对你很生气。
She couldn't speak for fury. 她气得说不出话来。
I followed him for some distance. 我跟着他走了一段路程。
We can't accept that as a basis for a decision. 我们不能同意以此为基础来作出决定。
I had meat for supper. 我晚饭吃肉。
There are no real grounds for optimism. 确实没有什么乐观的理由。
The ship sent out a message for help. 船只发出求救信号。
She's the very person for the work. 她最适合干这项工作。
I've sent my coat away for cleaning. 我已把外套送去清洗了。
Milk is the natural food for young babies. 牛奶是婴儿的天然食品。
Are you for the plan or against it? 你支持这计划还是反对它呢?
I'm for bed. 我想睡觉了。
For every mistake you make, you'll lose half a mark. 每犯一个错误扣半分。
I bought this table for £30. 我买这张桌子花了30英镑。
I met them for the second time last week. 我上周第二次遇见他们。
For all this wealth, he was unhappy. 尽管他富有,但他并不幸福。
I, for one, shall vote against the proposal. 我本人对这个提议投反对票。
Red is for danger. 红色标示危险。

词语辨异

♣ ***for, after, at, by, from, over, with, through***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***for, after, despite, notwithstanding, with***
参见 notwithstanding 条。
♣ ***for, against, on, with***
参见 against 条。
♣ ***for, against***
参见 against 条。
♣ ***for, ago***
参见 ago 条。
♣ ***for, as***
参见 as 条。
♣ ***for, before***
参见 before 条。
♣ ***for, during***
这两个介词都可表示时间段。
1. during 表示什么事情发生在什么时间,其后必须带有限定成分的时间词组;for 表示什么事情持续了多长时间,其后的时间词组可以是限定的,也可以是非限定的。
2. during 可以与延续性动词连用,也可以与瞬间动词连用;for 除了表示目的以外,一般不可以与瞬间动词连用。
♣ ***for, in***
参见 in 条。
♣ ***for, since***
参见 since 条。
♣ ***for, to***
这两个介词均可与位移动词连用,表示动作的运动方向。
1. for 往往与 be bound, be booked, be destined, depart, embark, head, leave, make, set, set off, set out, start, steer 等动词连用;to 往往与 come, drive, fly, get, go, lead, march, move, return, ride, travel, walk 等动词连用。
2. for 往往含有"向前方的目标运动"的意思;而 to 则含有"向最终目标运动"的意思。试比较:
They sailed for Guangzhou.
他们开船驶向广州。
They sailed to Guangzhou.
他们开船驶至广州。

☞ ***conj.*** [强 fɔː,弱 fə]

双解释义

因为,由于 because

基本要点

1. for 是并列连词,引导的是并列从句,表示原因的语气很弱,一般是对结果作出推断性的补充说明或解释,不表示直接原因,for 前多加逗号。
2. for 用法较正式,很少用于口语,一般用于书面语。

句型例句

Something fell in, for I heard a splash. 有东西掉进去了,因为我听见扑通一声。
The angles are equal, for ABC is equilateral. 三角相等,因为三角形 ABC 是等边三角形。

词语辨异

♣ ***for, as, because, since***
参见 as 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *for*(为了,对,替)

for·bid

☞ ***v.*** [fəˈbɪd] (forbids; forbad/forbade, forbidden; forbidding)

双解释义

vt. **禁止** say that sb mustn't do sth; not allow sb to use

基本要点

1. forbid 的基本意思是禁止某人进入某地、用某物或做某事。可用于权威人士(如家长、主人、医生)发布的命令,也可用于所处的情况要求绝对禁止。
2. forbid 是及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。that 从句中谓语动词须用虚拟式。forbid 后面作宾语的动名词可带物主代词或代[名]词宾格,表示动名词的逻辑主语。
3. forbid 在表示"禁止进入某地"或"禁止用某物"时可接双宾语,以表示某地的名词或 use 作直接宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
4. forbid 在表示"禁止某人做某事"时可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. forbid 的过去式是 forbade 或 forbad,过去分词是 forbidden。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ all approach 所有的出入口不准靠近
~ cameras 禁止拍照
~ sb's departure 禁止某人离去
~ entrance 禁止入内
~ sb the house 不准某人进屋
~ liquor 禁止饮用烈性酒
~ a marriage 禁止一桩婚事
~ one's revealing the truth 不许某人揭露真相

~ + 副词

~ absolutely[categorically, imperatively] 绝对禁止
~ expressly 明确地禁止
~ reluctantly 不情愿地禁止
~ rigidly[sternly, strictly] 严禁
~ rudely 野蛮地禁止

~ + 介词

~ sb from entering the place 禁止某人进入这个地方
~ minors from entering 禁止未成年者进入
~ sb in the capital 禁止某人去首都
~ to sb 对某人禁止

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I forbid you! 我不准你这样做!
I suppose you can forbid her as long as she is under age. 我认为只要她不到成年,你就可以阻止她。
Forbid their departure. 不准他们走。
The doctor forbade the use of drugs. 那个医生不让使用麻醉剂。
If his father had known about it, he would have forbidden the marriage. 如果他父亲事先知道,他会禁止这桩婚事的。
The government decided to forbid the meeting. 政府决定禁止这次集会。
The bad weather forbade all idea of a picnic. 糟糕的天气使整个野炊的想法无法进行。
The snowstorm forbids air travel. 暴风雪使飞机无法起飞。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Duels are strictly forbidden. 严禁决斗。
It's strictly forbidden by law. 这是法律所严格禁止的。
You're not to do it; it's forbidden. 你不要去干这件事,那是被禁止的。
▲S + ~ + (*n./pron.*) *v*-ing
The regulations forbid smoking in the theatre. 戏院内不许吸烟。
He forbids smoking during office hours. 在办公时间他禁止吸烟。
He forbids talking loudly in the classroom. 他不许在教室大声喧哗。
I forbid your going to such a place. 我不准你到这种地方去。
I forbid your entering the room. 我不准你进入那个房间。
My father forbids my using his car. 我父亲不准我使用他的车。
The school forbids students' smoking. 学校不许学生抽烟。
I can't forbid you seeing that man again. 我无法阻止你不再见那个男人。
The doctor forbids him smoking and drinking. 医生禁止他吸烟喝酒。
Her mother forbids her staying out late. 母亲不准她在外面呆得很晚。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Smoking is forbidden in classroom. 禁止在教室吸烟。
Parking is forbidden. 禁止停车!
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I forbid that you (should) leave the room. 我不准你离开这个房间。
My father forbids that I should drink. 我父亲禁止我喝酒。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
He did not like his daughter's boyfriend, and forbade him the house. 他不喜欢女儿的男朋友,而且不许他到家里来。
My parents forbid me wine and cigarettes. 我父母不许我抽烟喝酒。
I forbid you the use of my dictionary. 我不许你用我的字典。
The editor forbids him the use of this English word. 编辑不许他使用这个英文字。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I am forbidden tobacco. 我被禁止吸烟。
The patients are forbidden wine. 病人不准喝酒。
Wine is forbidden her. 她绝不能喝酒。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
The doctor has forbidden coffee to her. 医生禁止她喝咖啡。
The law forbids liquor to children. 法律禁止儿童饮用烈性酒。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Entrance to the place was then forbidden to all foreigners. 那时禁止任何外国人进入该地。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They forbade me to leave. 他们不让我离开。
The teacher forbade us to leave our seats. 老师不准我们离开座位。
The King forbade him to leave England. 国王不准他离开英格兰。
My mother forbids me to marry a foreign businessman. 我母亲不允许我嫁给一个外国商人。
Mother forbade us to drink wine. 母亲不准我们喝酒。
She has forbidden him to smoke in her presence. 她不许他在她面前吸烟。
The heavy rain forbade us to go out. 大雨阻止我们外出。
Her mother forbids her to stay out after midnight. 她母亲不准她午夜不归。
My mother forbade me to speak to men like you. 我母亲不许我跟像你这样的男人讲话。
She says her mother forbids her to go out with me. 她说她母亲不允许她跟我外出。
The guard forbade us to look out of the window when the train was moving. 火车开动时,乘警不许我们将头伸出窗外看。
The storm forbids us to proceed. 暴风雨阻止我们前进。
The law forbids shops to sell alcohol to minors. 法律禁止商店向未成年者出售含酒精饮料。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I am forbidden to go out today. 今天不准我外出。
I am forbidden to eat meat. 我被禁止吃肉。
She was strictly forbidden to drink. 她被严厉禁止喝酒。
They are forbidden to walk on the lawn. 不准他们在草坪上行走。

常用短语

♣ ***God forbid*** (*n.* + *v.*)
但愿不发生这样的事 I hope not
▲*God forbid*
God forbid! 苍天不容!
It might pour with rain on Cup Final day, God forbid. 锦标赛决赛那天,天可能会下倾盆大雨,但愿上帝不让这样的事情发生。
▲*God forbid (that-)clause*
God forbid that I should never say nasty things about you. 但愿我没说过你的坏话。
God forbid he should injure you. 他绝对不能伤害你。

词语辨异

♣ ***forbid, ban***
参见 ban 条。
♣ ***forbid, prohibit***
这组词都有"禁止""阻止"的意思。其区别在于:
1. forbid 既可指个人作出的约束,也指有关方面如国家、政府、机关等作出的规定或准则;prohibit 只指以法律或官方行政手段,尤指以正式规章制度的形式加以禁止。
2. forbid 强调期望顺从,而 prohibit 则趋向于保护当事人利益或维护正常秩序。
3. forbid 用于禁止较小的事物;prohibit 用于禁止影响比较大的事物。
4. forbid 较直接,较随便;prohibit 则较正式。
5. forbid 后可接不定式或从句作直接宾语,还可接双宾语;而 prohibit 通常与 from 搭配。

学习参考

1. forbid 后可接以动词不定式作补语的复合宾语,不能接 from + 动名词的结构。例如:
{医生不让我吸烟。
误:The doctor forbids me from smoking.
正:The doctor forbids me to smoke.
2. forbid 不能用在祈使句里,祈使句里须用 tell。例如:
{叫他们不要在草坪上走。
误:Forbid them not to walk on the grass.
正:Tell them not to walk on the grass.
3. God forbid (that)... 后面的从句中谓语动词常用虚拟式。例如:
God forbid that anything awful should have happened to her. 但愿可怕的事情不要发生在她身上。
4. forbid 的过去分词 forbidden 在句中可用作定语。例如:
Eve ate the forbidden fruit. 夏娃偷食了禁果。

force

☞ *n.* [fɔːs] (forces)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **力;力量;力气** natural or bodily power; active strength
2. Ⓤ **武力;暴力** fierce or uncontrolled use of strength; violence
3. Ⓒ **影响力;效力** a person, thing, belief, action, etc., that has strong enough influence to cause widespread changes in a way of living, or that has uncontrollable power over living things
4. Ⓟ **一群人;部队;兵力** a group of people brought together or trained for some kind of action, especially military action

基本要点

1. force 用作名词的基本意思是"力;力量;力气",是不可数名词。引申可表示"控制力""影响力;效力""说服力"等。
2. force 也可表示"武力,暴力",为不可数名词。
3. force 还可作"部队;武力;兵力"解,这时常用复数形式 forces 作主语时,其谓语动词则既可用复数形式也可用单数形式。
4. force 还可以用来表示"风力的等级",这

F

时采用"force + 基数词 + wind"结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break the ～减弱势力
come into ～开始生效,开始实行
cut the ～s 裁减军队
develop a ～发展势力
enter into ～开始生效,开始实行
gain ～增加力量
gather ～增加力量
give ～ to 使…更有力
go into ～(法律等)生效
go out of ～(法律等)废止
join a ～参军,入伍
meet ～ with ～以牙还牙
put into ～实施
remain in ～依然有效
use ～使用武力

形容词 + ～

armed ～s 武装力量,武装部队
brutal ～暴力
crushing ～破竹之势,势如破竹
great ～强大的力量
legal～法律效力
mental ～精神力量
natural ～自然的力量
political ～政治力量
powerful ～强大的势力
rival ～竞争力,对手
social ～s 各种社会势力
strong ～强大的力量

名词 + ～

air ～空军
labour ～劳动力
police ～警察部队

介词 + ～

by ～ of habit 由于习惯
do sth by ～用暴力(或强迫手段)做某事
throw with great ～用力扔
write with ～写得生动有力

句型例句

He didn't use much force. 他没有用什么力气。
She lacks force. 她没有气力。
Push with as much force as you can. 你用足力气推。
He was killed by the force of the blow. 他被猛力一击,打死了。
The police had to use force to hold back the crowd. 警察不得不使用武力拦住人群。
We have renounced the use of force to settle our disputes. 我们已再次宣布放弃使用武力来解决争端。
The force of the explosion broke off all the windows. 爆炸力量把窗子全震碎了。
The force of the wind closed the door. 风的力量将门关上了。
The force of Gravity makes things fall to earth. 地球引力使物体落到地面上。
The force acting on the particle is constant. 作用于粒子的力是恒力。
The force of an earthquake can be measured quite accurately. 地震的力度可以十分精确地测量出来。
Modern wars let loose terrible force of destruction. 现代战争能产生巨大的破坏力。
Man is doomed to struggle against the brute force of nature. 人注定要跟残酷的自然力作斗争。
He overcame his bad habits by sheer force of will. 他全凭意志力克服他的恶习。
This aroused creative forces in the popular masses. 这激发了广大群众的创造力。
The Chinese ideographs are a unifying force in China. 汉字在中国是一种起统一作用的力量。
The force of public opinion is important. 舆论的力量是很重要的。
The Left and the Right have always been the principal political forces. 左派和右派一直是主要的政治力量。
The forces of evil attack us on all sides. 恶势力从四面八方向我们进攻。
Nationalism was rapidly becoming a dangerous force. 民族主义迅速变为一股危险的势力。
The mother was very neat; her daughter learnt to be neat by force of example. 妈妈很爱整洁,由于榜样的力量,她的女儿也学会爱整洁。
That boy has been a great force for good in the school. 那男孩一直是学校里引导大家积极向上的一个人物。
She was a powerful force in the woman's movement. 她对妇女运动有很大的影响力。
There is force in what he said. 他的话有说服力。
Your argument has great force. 你的论据有很强的说服力。
The force of his argument was so great that many people accepted his beliefs as truth. 他的论点说服力很大,很多人都把他的信仰当真理来接受。
Decisions of the Congress have force of law. 国会的决议具有法律效力。
The force of some laws has to be tested in court. 有些法律的效力必须在法庭上接受检验。
A poet must carefully weigh the force of each word he uses. 诗人必须仔细斟酌所用的每个词的确切意义。
It isn't always possible, when translating a poem, to keep the complete force of the language in which it was written. 译诗时通常不太可能保持原诗的精义。
The commander concentrated powerful forces on the left flank. 司令员把强大兵力集中在左翼。
The navy is one of the armed forces. 海军是武装部队之一。
General Washington led his forces across the Hudson River. 华盛顿总司令率领部队渡过了哈得逊河。
The Great Britain was a nation having strong air and sea forces. 英国曾是一个拥有强大空军和海军的国家。
Enemy forces has now built up to a dangerous strength. 敌人的兵力目前已经发展到危险的程度。
Eighty per cent of the labour force are in work. 80%的劳动力有工作。
The wind might whip up to Force 10 strength. 大风可能增强到10级。
We were frightened by the force 12 typhoon yesterday. 昨天12级的台风可把我们吓坏了。

常用短语

♣ ***by force***

靠武力,强行 by violence
Their money was taken from them by force. 他们的钱被人家用武力抢走了。
He took it by force. 他用武力将它拿走了。
He obtained her consent by force. 他靠强迫手段取得了她的同意。
You can't obtain my consent by force. 你不能强迫我同意。
You cannot make others believe in you by force. 你不能强迫别人信任你。
The police took him to the station by force. 警察强行把他带到警察局。
They took the woman away by force. 他们强行把那位妇女带走了。
Hitler's aim was to impose his ideology by force. 希特勒的目的是用武力把他的思想意识强加于人。

♣ ***come into force***

开始生效 take effect
The new tariff came into force with the New Year. 新关税从新年开始生效了。
The new law comes into force from the day of its promulgation. 新法律自公布之日生效。
Those regulations will come into force next week. 那些规章将于下周开始生效。

♣ ***driving force***

推动力,驱动力 sb/sth whose influence stimulates others to act
This can become a driving force for social advance. 这能成为推动社会前进的动力。
My father used to try to get me to study harder but the real driving force was my mother. 我父亲过去要我学习努力些,可真正的推动力还是来自于我的母亲。

♣ ***force of habit***

习惯势力 habitual force
He spoke from force of habit. 他习惯自然地侃侃而谈。
I did it from force of habit. 我出于习惯干了那件事。
You don't really need three spoonfuls of sugar in your tea; it's just force of habit. 你的茶里实在不需要放3汤匙糖,不过那只是一种习惯而已。

♣ ***in force***

1. 生效的,有效的 effective or in operation
The rule is no longer in force. 这规则已不再有效了。
The treaty shall remain in force for a period of ten years. 该条约的有效期为10年。
The law is still in force. 这法令现在仍在施行。
Is that very old law still in force? 那个古老的法律仍然有效吗?
2. 大批地,大规模地 (of people) in large numbers
The enemy is in force behind the hill. 敌人在山后集结了大量兵力。
Trouble was expected at the football match, so the police had to turn out in force. 预计足球赛会出事,所以警察不得不大批出动。

♣ ***join forces***

(同…)联合 combine with others for a common purpose
We're joining forces with some friends to hire a hall for a party. 我们正同一些朋友联合包租一个大厅举行聚会。
Let us join forces to fight them. 让我们联合起来跟他们斗。
The two countries joined forces to fight

their common enemy. 那两个国家联合起来与共同的敌人作战。
If our two companies were to join forces we could undercut all our competitors. 如果我们两家公司联合起来的话,我们可以削价同我们所有的竞争对手抢生意。

♣ ***join the forces***
参军 enlist in military service
He joined the forces last year. 他于去年参加了部队。
He joined the air forces three years ago. 他三年前参加了空军。
She joined the police forces. 她当上了警察。
Martin isn't sure what he'll do when he leaves school, but he's thinking of joining the forces. 马丁不知道离开学校后将干什么,不过他想参军。

♣ ***put into force***
生效,开始执行 become effective or come into operation
Those regulations will be put into force next week. 那些规定下星期开始生效。
The new regulation will be introduced and put into force next month. 下月将采用和实施新的规章制度。
▲ *put sth into force*
It is easier to pass laws than to put them into force. 通过法律容易,实施法律难。

♣ ***use brute force***
使用蛮力 try to do sth merely by using force
There's no point in using brute force on a nut that has jammed—you're likely to shear off the bolt. 不要对轧住了的螺母太用力——你会把螺栓切断的。

词语辨异

♣ ***by force, by force of***
两者含义不同:by force 意为"靠武力,强行",而 by force of 的意思是"借…之力,依据,由于,通过"。例如:
They occupied by force the whole territory of the country. 他们用武力侵占了该国的全部国土。
By sheer force of will, he fought the urge to interrupt the speaker. 他完全凭意志力来控制自己想打断演讲人讲话的冲动。

♣ ***forces, army, military, troops***
参见 army 条。

♣ ***force, energy, might, power, strength, vigour***
参见 energy 条。

正误解析

1.这些规定仍然生效。
[误] These rules are still with force.
[正] These rules are still in force.
[析]"有效""有作用"可说 be in force, in 不能改成 with。

2.新宪法于 1867 年 7 月 1 日生效。
[误] The new constitution put into force on July 1,1867.
[正] The new constitution was put into force on July 1,1867.
[析] put into force 作"使生效"解时,应以人作主语。如果物作主语,则使用被动结构。

3.那个贼使用暴力把那个老人的钱抢走了。
[误] The thief took the money from the old man with force.
[正] The thief took the money from the old man by force.
[析]"强行,强迫,凭借暴力",应该说 by force,而不是 with force。

4.我们班与他们班联合举办一个舞会。
[误] Our class joined force with their class to hold a dancing party.
[正] Our class joined forces with their class to hold a dancing party.
[析]"与…联合",可说 join forces with…,其中 force 必须用复数形式。

5.那一拳之力把他打得晕头转向。
[误] The forces of the blow sent him reeling.
[正] The force of the blow sent him reeling.
[析]"力量"是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

6.武装部队被召来镇压暴动。
[误] The armed force was called in to suppress the riot.
[正] The armed forces were called in to suppress the riot.
[析] force 表示"军队,部队"时通常用复数形式。

7.鲍勃正在美国空军服役。
[误] Bob is serving in the U. S. Air Army.
[正] Bob is serving in the U. S. Air Force.
[析]在英文里,陆、海、空三军分别为:the Army, the Navy, the Air Force,所以误句中的 Army 应改为 Force。

学习参考

force 在英国方言中可作"瀑布"解。

☞ ***v.*** [fɔːs] (forces; forced; forcing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **强制,迫使,逼迫** make (an unwilling person) doing sth; drive
2. *vt.* **施强力于;强行促成** use physical force on
3. *vt.* **强作,勉强作出** produce by unwilling effort; produce with difficulty or against nature
4. *vt.* **促成早熟,促成生长** hasten the growth of (a plant) by the use of heat

基本要点

1.force 的基本意思是"迫使""强行",指使用权力、能量或力气完成某事或制止反抗,宾语的动作常带有不情愿的意味。引申可作"强力推开""打碎"解。
2.force 还可表示通过增加温度等促使植物早熟或加速生长。
3.force 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。常用于被动结构,意为"被迫;不得不"。force 还可接以动词不定式或形容词、副词、介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4.force 的宾语后接介词"into + *v*-ing"表示"强迫某人做某事";宾语后接介词 on (upon)表示"把某事强加于某人"。
5.force 的过去分词 forced 可用作形容词,在句中用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a confession 逼供
~ a door open 把门砸开
~ an entry 强行进入

~ + 副词

~ northward 向北挺进
~ dramatically 出人意料地强行推开
~ financially 经济上迫使
~ gradually 逐渐地打破
~ back 迫使后退
~ down 迫使下降,压价
~ one's horse on 策马前进
~ out 挤垮
~ sth through 强行通过
~ up 迫使上升

~ + 介词

~ sth down a narrow hole 用力把某物从狭窄的孔眼里塞下去
~ sth from sb 迫使某人豁出…
~ tears from sb's eyes 使某人流泪
~ sb into doing sth 迫使某人做某事
~ one's way into the room 挤进房间
~ sb off the road 迫使某人离开那条道路
~ one's opinion on sb 把自己的观点强加于某人
~ sb out of office 逼迫某人辞职
~ one's way through the crowd 挤过人群
~ sth upon sb 迫使某人接受某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They forced the signing of the *Treaty of Wangxia* in July 1844. 在 1844 年 7 月,他们强迫签署了《望厦条约》。
The thieves forced the lock of the safe. 强盗们用暴力把保险箱的锁撬开。
He found the thieves were forcing the lock of the jewel case. 他发现窃贼在撬珠宝盒上的锁。
They forced the Yellow River and thrust into the Dabie Mountains. 他们强渡黄河,强行推进大别山。
Our troops forced the enemy positions last night. 我们部队昨天晚上攻克了敌人阵地。
He forced his voice. 他提高了嗓门。
The singer had to force her top tones. 那位歌手必须用力唱出最高音。
Though he was very angry, he forced a smile. 尽管他很生气,但还强装笑脸。
The singer's voice wasn't deep enough for the song; he had to force several low notes. 这位歌手的嗓音唱这支歌不够深沉,他只得硬憋出几个低音。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The safe was forced by the burglars. 保险柜被窃贼强行打开。
These plants have been forced so that they may be in flower by Christmas. 这些植物已经过人工促长,到圣诞节就可能开花了。
Love cannot be forced. 爱情是不能强求的。

用作宾补动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
She forced herself awake. 她迫使自己不睡。
Thieves shinned up a drainpipe and forced open the window. 窃贼沿一根水管爬上去撬开窗户。
They forced open the door. 他们破门而入。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The window was forced open. 窗子被强行打开了。
The money box was forced open. 钱箱被

强行打开。
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They forced the prime minister to resign. 他们迫使首相辞职。
The soldiers forced the prisoners to give up their arms. 士兵迫使俘虏放下武器。
I forced him to do it. 我强迫他干的。
They forced the enemy to fall back. 他们迫使敌人退却。
He forced me to give him the money. 他强迫我把钱给他。
Nobody could force him to do what he thought was wrong. 谁也不能强迫他做他认为是错误的事。
She forced herself not to give way to her emotion. 她竭力克制住自己的感情。
But if circumstances force us to fight, we can fight to the finish. 但是如果形势迫使我们不得不打的话，我们是能够一直打到底的。
Don't force yourself to write when you have nothing to say. 写不出来时就不要硬写。
He forced himself to take a long nap. 他强迫自己睡了一个长时间的午觉。
Bad weather forced us to postpone our journey. 恶劣的天气迫使我们将行期推迟。
Weekend gales forced him to change his plans. 周末的大风迫使他改变计划。
His arguments forced them to admit he was right. 他的论据迫使他们承认他是对的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was forced to stop her speech. 她被迫中止了讲演。
We were forced to think of another method. 我们不得不另想办法。
The poor peasant was forced to sell his daughter to the landlord. 那个贫苦的农民被迫把自己的女儿卖给地主。
The enemy had been forced to accept their terms. 敌人被迫接受了他们的条件。
Once more the enemy was forced to lie low in the snow. 敌人又一次被迫伏在雪地上。
The prisoners were forced to work all day. 囚犯们被迫整天劳动。
They were forced to yield. 他们被迫屈服了。
He waited silently, and so I was forced to go on. 他一声不响地等着，结果我不得不往下说。
They were forced to leave the town. 他们被迫离开该镇。
The officer was forced to give orders to open fire at the crowd. 军官被迫命令向群众开火。
He drew on me, and I was forced to defend myself. 他向我逼近，我被迫自卫。
Faced with the evidence, the criminal was driven into a corner and forced to confess. 在证据面前，罪犯无法抵赖，只得认罪。
The army laid siege to the town until the hungry citizen were forced to yield. 军队围困着该城镇，直到饥饿的市民屈服为止。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
In inky darkness, the men made a forced march of 140 *li*. 在漆黑的夜晚，战士们强行走了 140 里。
A forced kindness deserves no thanks. 勉强作出的好事不值得感谢。
The Red Army then made a forced crossing of the Dadu River. 这时红军强渡了大渡河。
They made a forced landing near a small village. 他们在一个小村子附近做了强行着陆。
▲*v*-ed as s-Compl.
His laughter sounded forced. 他的笑声听起来很不自然。

常用短语

♣ ***force along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
驱进；力推；逼迫 push forward
▲*force sb/sth along*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was forced along, against my wish, by the crowd behind me. 我不由自主被后面的人群推涌而前。

♣ ***force back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
抑制，强忍 restrain sth
▲*force sth* ⇔ *back*
He forced back the strong urge to stroke her. 他抑制住自己想要抚摩她的强烈冲动。

♣ ***force down***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
用力推下 push sth forcefully down
▲*force sth* ⇔ *down*
After being ill I didn't feel like eating but I managed to force something down. 我病后不想吃东西，不过还是勉强咽了一点。

♣ ***force down***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
用力推下 push sth forcefully down
▲*force sth down sth*
We had to force the pipe down a narrow hole to get it through. 我们必须把这根管子从那个狭窄的洞中捅下去。

♣ ***force from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…强取(某物) get (sth) from (an unwilling person)
▲*force sth from sb*
They forced a confession from him. 他们逼他招供。
She pretended that she could not hear so that they would not force an answer from her. 她假装听不见，这样他们就不会强迫她回答了。
The police tried to force the truth from the suspect. 警察试图迫使嫌疑犯说出真相。

♣ ***force into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用力把(某物)塞进〔插进〕… push (sth) with effort into (sth)
▲*force sth into sth*
I can't force the key into this lock; it won't fit. 我不能把钥匙插进锁里，这把钥匙开不了这把锁。
It's foolish to force your feet into a pair of shoes that are too small for you. 硬要把脚穿进太小的鞋里去是愚蠢的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This water is forced into the boiler by the feed pump. 用水泵将水压入锅炉。
2.强迫(某人)做(某事) push sb by force into sth
▲*force sb/sth into sth/v-ing*
They forced him into a small boat. 他们逼着他坐上一条小船。
He forced me into bribery. 他迫使我行贿。
You will never force him into obedience. 你永远不能迫使他服从。
They forced thousands of peasants into their reactionary armies. 他们迫使成千上万的农民参加他们的反动军队。
They forced David into a small room. 他们把戴维逼进一个小房间。
This forced the British fighter planes into the air. 这样一来，英国战斗机被迫起飞。
They forced him into signing the paper. 他们强迫他在文件上签字。
Circumstances forced him into stealing. 环境迫使他偷窃。
Their poverty forced their children into stealing. 贫困逼迫他们的孩子去行窃。
They forced the enemy into surrendering. 他们迫使敌人投降了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were forced into the battle at a place picked by our army. 他们被迫在我军选定的地方作战。
To save his honour, he had been forced into a purchase which he could not possibly afford. 为了保住面子，他被迫买下了他不可能买得起的东西。
He was forced into crime by circumstances. 他为环境所迫而犯罪。
The people of that country can never be forced into submission by the invaders. 那个国家的人民决不会被迫向侵略者屈服。
He was forced into accepting the task. 他被迫接受这项任务。
She was forced into leaving the country. 她被迫离开那个国家。

♣ ***force off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
迫使…离开 make (sb) leave (sth)
▲*force sb off sth*
They forced her off her homeland many years ago. 许多年前他们迫使她离开了她的家乡。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were forced off the road. 我们被挤下公路。

♣ ***force on*〔*onto, upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…强加于… push sth unwanted by force on sb
▲*force sth on*〔*onto, upon*〕*sb*
Parents are liable to force their ideas on their children. 父母容易把他们的意见强加给子女。
I tried to force my suggestion on them. 我试图让他们接受我的建议。
The teacher has no right to force his own views onto the children. 老师没有权利把自己的观点强加给孩子们。
The imperialists forced a series of unequal treaties upon China. 帝国主义强加给中国一系列不平等条约。
He didn't want to be paid, but we forced the money on him because we knew he needed it. 他不要我们付钱，但我们还是硬塞给他，因为我们知道他需要钱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They didn't want the war. It was forced on them. 他们不要战争，那是强加于他们的。
The idea was forced upon us. 那个意见是硬加在我们头上的。

♣ ***force out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…赶走，挤掉；迫使…离开，屈服 make (sb) leave, yield, etc.
▲*force sth* ⇔ *out*
Competition has forced out many small firms. 竞争挤垮了许多小公司。

♣ ***force out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.从…赶出；迫使…离开 make (sb) leave

▲*force sb out of sth*

The owner forced the poor family out of the house when they could not pay the rent. 当那个穷户付不起房租时，房主便把他们赶出房门。

Setbacks can be a good thing, forcing you out of your complacency. 挫折或许是件好事，迫使你克服自满情绪。

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Jim himself was forced out of office on June 29th. 吉姆本人于6月29日被迫离职。

He was forced out of his chairmanship. 他被迫辞去他的主席职务。

2.从…强取(某物) get (sth) from (an unwilling person)

▲*force sth out of sb*

We can force concessions out of him. 我们可以迫使他让步。

They forced a confession out of him. 他们迫使他招供。

♣ ***force through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

强行通过 make sth pass by force

▲*force sth through sth*

The rider forced his horse on through the storm. 骑手在暴风雨中策马前进。

The government forced the bill through parliament against fierce opposition. 政府不顾激烈的反对，强行在议会上通过了这项议案。

♣ ***force up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

迫使提高 make sth rise

▲*force sth* ⇔ *up*

An inflation forces up the cost of living. 通货膨胀迫使生活费用飞涨。

This forced the cost of living up considerably. 这使生活费用大大上升。

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Prices have been forced up by poor crop. 歉收使物价上涨。

词语辨异

♣ ***force, have to***

两者都可表示"不得不"。其区别在于：force 指主观强迫，包括使用武力迫使某人做某事；而 have to 强调由于客观的原因而必须做某事。例如：

I have lost my key, so I'll have to force an entry. 我丢了钥匙，所以只好破门而入了。

♣ ***force, make***

这两个词的共同意思是"迫使"。其区别在于：force 所含"暴力威胁"的意味较强；make 所含"暴力威胁"的意味较弱。另外，force 若跟复合宾语，须接带 to 的动词不定式；make 若跟复合宾语，须接不带 to 的动词不定式。例如：

She can't force me to do it.
她不能迫使我做这件事。
She can't make me do it.
她不能使我做这件事。

♣ ***force, compel, constrain, oblige***

这组词的共同意思是"强迫"，都常用于被动结构。其区别在于：

1.compel 指使用权力或各种手段迫使对方去做某事或处于某种状态；force 主要指用武力或强制的办法去完成某事；constrain 指由于受外界压力或环境的影响，迫使某人做某事，也可指受良心、情感或饥饿等方面的内在力量驱使去做某事；oblige 则往往是由于客观原因促使某人做某事。例如：

When he was a young man, he was forced to leave his homeland for political reasons. 早在青年时代，因为政治原因他被迫离开自己的祖国。

You cannot compel good work from unwilling students. 你不能迫使不肯学习的学生学习好。

Cold weather constrained the plant's growth. 寒冷的天气抑制了植物的生长。

I should be obliged if you wouldn't say so. 你如果不这样说，我就感谢你了。

2.compel 和 force 的主语既可以是人，也可以是物；oblige 则一般以人作主语。例如：

When confronted by such clear evidence, the Senator was forced to eat his words in public. 面对如此明白的证据，参议员只得当众收回前言。

Energy crisis compels fuel conservation. 能源危机使人们必须节约燃料。

The police obliged him to leave. 警方要他离开。

3.在语气上，compel 和 oblige 较弱；而 force 暴力威胁的含义较强。例如：

He was compelled to do it against his will. 他不得不违心地做这件事。

The school regulations oblige us to be present at school on time. 校规要求我们必须按时到校。

The enemy was forced to get back under our massive blows. 在我方的沉重打击下，敌军被迫后退。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：

The monopoly capitalists forced the working people to sell their blood.
The monopoly capitalists forced the working people into selling their blood.
垄断资本家强迫工人们去卖血。

只是后者更强烈地表达了"强逼"这一概念。

正误解析

那时老板强迫他一天工作十个小时。

[误] The boss forced him work 10 hours a day at that time.

[正] The boss forced him to work 10 hours a day at that time.

家长们不要强迫子女听从自己的建议。

[误] Parents shouldn't force their children take their advice.

[正] Parents shouldn't force their children to take their advice.

[析] "强迫某人做某事"可说 force sb to do sth，用作宾语补足语的动词不定式须带 to。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** bite, drive, effect, energy, might, power, pressure, strength, army, corps, detail, troop, unit ***v.*** compel, drag, drive, exact, impel, impose, make, oblige, press, push, wrest

[词源] <民间拉丁语 *fortia* <拉丁语 *fortis*(力，强力)

ford

☞ ***n.*** [fɔːd] (fords)

双解释义

Ⓒ**浅滩，可涉水而过的地方** a shallow crossing-place in a river

句型例句

You may cross a river at a bridge or ford. 你可以通过桥或是浅滩过河。

☞ ***v.*** [fɔːd] (fords; forded; fording)

双解释义

vt. **涉(水)** cross (water) on foot, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

They forded the river. 他们涉水过河。

fore

☞ ***adj.*** [fɔː]

双解释义

在前部的 forward; at the front

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Your seat is in the fore part of the aircraft. 你的座位在飞机的前部。

The fore end tube plate of the condenser has cracked beyond repair. 冷凝器前端破裂得无法修理了。

☞ ***adv.*** [fɔː]

双解释义

在前头，朝前头 at or toward the front

句型例句

He went fore to see whether the sail was properly in place. 他走到船头看帆是否挂好了。

fore·cast

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɔːkɑːst] (forecasts; forecasted/forecast; forecasting)

双解释义

vt. **预测；预报** say in advance what is likely to happen

基本要点

1.forecast 的基本含义是在某事发生之前告知其将要发生，即"预言，预测，预报"，是指对未来的预报、推测和设想，尤指天气预报，所强调的是预测的结果。

2.forecast 多用作及物动词，接名词、代词或由 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a big increase in sales 预测销量会大增
～ the election result 预测选举结果
～ the future 预测未来
～ rain 预测有雨
～ situation 预测形势
～ snow 预测下雪
～ storm 预报暴风雨
～ an upturn 预测上升趋势
～ the weather 预报天气

～+副词

～ confidently 自信地预测
～ dimly 模糊地预测
～ morbidly 悲观地预测
～ mysteriously 神秘地预测
～ supernaturally 不可思议地预测
～ vividly 生动地预测

F

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

They forecast the election results. 他们预测了选举结果。

It is almost impossible to forecast the future development of a very young child. 预测幼儿将来的发展几乎是办不到的。

He confidently forecast a big increase in sales, and he turned out to be right. 他自信地预测销售量将会大幅度提高，事实证明他是对的。

Experts have forecast an upturn in the stock market. 专家已预测股票市场价格有上涨趋势。

Now scientists can forecast the weather accurately. 现在科学家们能准确地预报天气。

He is able to forecast the future. 他能预见将来。

This forecasts a change in the situation. 这预示着形势将有变化。

Clouds do not necessarily forecast rain. 有云不一定预示有雨。

How could I have forecast such a dilemma? 我怎么能事先料到会这样进退维谷呢?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A wet summer has been forecast. 根据预报，今年夏天将多雨。

Cooler weather is forecast for tomorrow. 预报说明天天气较为凉爽。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

She forecast that he would fail. 她预测他会失败。

The teacher forecast that 15 of his students would pass the exam. 老师预测有 15 位学生能通过考试。

The teacher forecast that about one third of the pupils might fail the exam. 老师预测将有三分之一的学生通不过考试。

The newspaper forecast that the government would only last for six months. 报纸预测这届政府只能维持 6 个月。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

A prudent builder should forecast how long the stuff is like to last. 一个精明的建筑师应是先考虑到工程可能持续多长时间。

Who can forecast what a baby will do next? 谁能预测出婴儿要做什么?

The radio forecast what the weather will be like tomorrow. 无线电正在预报明天的天气。

No one can forecast what will happen to the world in 1000 years' time. 没人能预测 1000 年后世界上会发生什么。

I wouldn't like to forecast whether he will resign. 我不想预言他是否会辞职。

词语辨异

♣ ***forecast, augur, forebode, foretell, predict, presage, prognosticate, prophesy***

这组词都有"预言，预示"的意思。其区别是：foretell 强调预告即将发生的事情，而不暗示这种预告是否有依据或消息的来源是否可靠；predict 指根据事实或自然规律进行推断后作出预告，暗示有科学的准确性；forecast 指对未来的预报、推测或设想，强调最终可能产生的结果，尤指天气预报；prophesy 指受灵感启示而作出预言，暗示有较强的自信；prognosticate 指根据前兆或症状预知、预测；augur 指靠占卜预言未来的吉凶祸福；presage 指预示，其中，presage 可指好、坏或不好不坏的事；forebode 指不祥的预感。

fore·ground

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɔːgraʊnd]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**前景** the part of a view or picture nearest to the person looking to it
2. Ⓢ**突出的地方，最显著的位置** most noticeable position

句型例句

In the foreground of the painting is a horse and cart. 画的前景是一马拉的大车。

Inflation and interest rates will be very much in the foreground of their election campaign. 通货膨胀和利率很可能是他们竞选的重点问题。

fore·head

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɒrɪd] (foreheads)

双解释义

Ⓒ**额** part of the face above the eyebrows and below the hair

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

rub one's ～摸前额(想事情时的动作)

形容词 + ～

high ～高高的前额

介词 + ～

on the ～额头上

句型例句

He has a broad forehead. 他长着宽阔的前额。

He knitted his forehead in thought. 他皱起眉头思索。

for·eign

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɒrən]

双解释义

1. **外国的，在本国以外的；从外国来的** to, from, of, in, being, or concerning a country or nation that is not one's own or not the one being talked about or considered
2. Ⓟ**不属于本身的；无关的，不相干的** having no place; having no relation
3. Ⓐ**外来的；异质的** coming or brought in from outside; not belonging

基本要点

1. foreign 的基本意思是"外国的，在本国以外的；从外国来的"。
2. foreign 也可作"不属于本身的；无关的，不相干的"解，常接介词 to 表示"和…格格不入""和…不相干"。引申可作"异质的"解。
3. foreign 常用作定语，也可用作表语。
4. foreign 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ affairs 外交事务
～ aid 外国的援助，外援
～ body 异物
～ exchange 外汇
～ factor 外来因素
～ film 外国影片
～ flavour 外国风味
～ friend 外国朋友
～ language 外语
～ policy 外交政策
～ service 驻外机构
～ students 留学生
～ things 洋物
～ trade 外贸
～ word 外来字

～ + 介词

～ to 和…无关的，不适于…的，非…所原有的
～ to one's nature 不是…的本性

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

At the banquet all the foreign guests wore evening dress. 宴会上所有的外宾都穿着晚礼服。

These artistic handicrafts are very popular with foreign friends. 外国朋友很喜爱这些美术工艺品。

They said foreign correspondents who stayed too long in a place went blind. 他们说，外国记者在一个地方呆得太久就变得不能发现新事物了。

The new hotel is destined for the reception of foreign visitors. 这家新旅馆是作接待外宾用的。

He lives in a foreign country. 他居住在外国。

A foreign language is a weapon in the struggle of life. 外国语是人生斗争中的一种武器。

He has travelled much in foreign parts. 他在外国游历很广。

Tourism has been Thailand's biggest earner of foreign exchange since 1982. 自从 1982 年以来，旅游业一直是泰国最大的外汇来源。

We hope for foreign aid but cannot depend on it. 我们希望有外援，但是我们不能依赖它。

Several news commentators hit out at the president on his foreign policy. 有几位时事评论员猛烈抨击总统的对外政策。

This metal, oil, soap contains foreign matter. 这金属、油、肥皂中含有杂质。

This food contains foreign matter. 这食物含有杂质。

▲*n.* + ～

We oppose copying everything foreign. 我们反对样样照搬外国的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

I can't understand what he says, he must be foreign. 我听不懂他说的话，想必他是个外国人。

常用短语

♣ ***foreign body*** [***substance***]

异物，杂质 object that should not present

Waiter! There is a foreign body in my soup! 服务员！我的汤里有异物！

The swelling on her finger was caused by a foreign body in it. 她手指肿大是内有异物所致。

The trouble with cheap wine is that it may be contaminated with foreign substance.

廉价酒的问题在于它被异物污染。

♣ ***foreign to***

本身所无的；不适宜的 not belonging to; not suitable for

Lying is foreign to the child. 这孩子从不说谎。

Sitting still is foreign to a boy's nature. 老老实实地坐着不是男孩的本性。

He is a very good person, cruelty is foreign to his nature. 他为人很善良，性格上没有半点残暴。

Your argument is foreign to the question. 你的论点与问题无关。

What you say is foreign to our purpose. 你的话和我们的目的无关。

The subject is foreign to us. 我们对这个题目很陌生。

♣ ***on foreign soil***

在异国土地，在外国 abroad

We went for a day's trip to Calais and it was the first time we'd set foot on foreign soil. 我们去加来一日游，那是我们第一次踏上异国的土地。

词语辨异

♣ ***foreign, alien***

参见 alien 条。

正误解析

1.她说话时脸红了，因为说谎不是她的本性。

［误］She blushed as she spoke, for lying is foreign with her nature.

［正］She blushed as she spoke, for lying is foreign to her nature.

［析］foreign 用来表达“和…格格不入”“和…不相干”时，后面应该加介词 to，而不加 with 或别的介词。

2.三对外国夫妇住在三楼。

［误］Three couples of foreigners live on the third floor.

［正］Three foreign couples live on the third floor.

［析］“三对外国夫妇”译成 three couples of foreigners 不符合英语习惯说法，应该改为 three foreign couples。“一对美国夫妇”是 an American couple，若写成 a couple of Americans 就可能是两个美国人了。

3.他已定购了一辆外国造的汽车。

［误］He has placed an order for a foreigner's car.

［正］He has placed an order for a foreign-made car.

［析］“外国制造的”应译作 foreign-made，而 foreigner's 是“外国人的”意思。

学习参考

foreign notepaper 和 foreign letter paper 都指一种“薄信纸”，不指“外国纸”或“出口纸”。

补充资料

［同义词］alien, distant, imported, introduced, remote, strange

［反义词］inconsistent, native, unconnected, unrelated

［词源］＜民间拉丁语 *foranus*(位于外面的)＜拉丁语 *foris*(外边)

for·eign·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɒrənə] (foreigners)

双解释义

Ⓒ**外国人** a person belonging to a foreign race or country

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beguile〔reject〕～s 欺骗〔不接受〕外国人

deport ～s 驱逐外国人出境

entertain ～s 款待外国人

形容词＋～

blue-eyed ～蓝眼睛的外国人

invading ～入侵的外国人

句型例句

I have never met a foreigner who speaks such perfect Chinese. 我从来没有遇到一个外国人汉语说得这么好。

More and more foreigners are coming to visit Japan. 越来越多的外国人到日本来游览。

词语辨异

♣ ***foreigner, alien, immigrant***

参见 alien 条。

fore·most

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːməust]

双解释义

Ⓐ**最著名的，最重要的；最好的；主要的** most famous or important; best or chief

句型例句

He is considered the foremost British artist of this century. 他被认为是本世纪英国第一流的艺术家。

He is the foremost runner in the world. 他是世界上最好的短跑运动员。

补充资料

［同义词］chief, first, main, primary, principal

［词源］＜古英语 *formest*＜*forma*(首先)

fore·run·ner

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɔːrʌnə] (forerunners)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**先驱，开路人** person or thing that prepares the way for the coming of sb/sth else more important

2.Ⓒ**先兆** sign of what is to follow

句型例句

She is a forerunner of the modern women's movement. 她是现代妇女运动的先驱。

Heavy clouds are the forerunners of a storm. 阴云密布是暴风雨的前兆。

fore·see

☞ ***v.*** [fɔːˈsiː] (foresees; foresaw, foreseen; foreseeing)

双解释义

vt. **预知，预见** say advance that sth likely to happen

基本要点

1.foresee 的基本含义是在某事未显见之前“预知，预见”某事将会发生，这种预测可能是通过预感或想象，也可能是通过推理，其内容的发生与否也未必是必然的。

2.foresee 主要用作及物动词，后接名词、代词或由 that 或疑问词所引导的从句作宾语。

3.foresee 的过去式是 foresaw，过去分词是 foreseen。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ dimly 模糊地预测

～ morbidly 悲观地预测

～ mysteriously 神秘地预测

～ supernaturally 不可思议地预测

～ vividly 生动地预测

～＋介词

～ by 根据…预测

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

It was not easy to foresee the consequences. 预见后果是非常难的。

Do you foresee any problems with the new system? 你预见到这种新体制会出现问题吗？

He foresaw the world war. 他预言了世界大战的爆发。

The magician foresaw the man's death. 魔法师预言了那个人的死期。

The prophet foresaw a severe famine in the land. 预言家预见了该地区将有严重饥荒。

We should have foreseen this trouble months ago and made provisions for it. 几个月以前我们就该预知这场麻烦，并为此做好准备。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

Nobody could foresee that he would run away. 谁也预见不到他会潜逃。

He foresaw that his journey would be delayed by bad weather. 他预言他的旅行将因天气不好而延期。

He foresaw that it would rain before morning. 他预知清晨之前就会下雨。

He foresaw that prices would drop. 他预见到物价会下跌。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Mother put up a big picnic lunch, because she foresaw how hungry we would be. 妈妈准备了一大份野餐，因为她预见到我们会很饿的。

No one foresees how the necessary restriction of the population will be effected. 任何人都无法预知将如何实现对人口的必要限制。

No one can foresee what will happen in the future. 谁也无法预见到将来会发生什么事。

常用短语

♣ ***foresee by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

根据…预知 know sth by sth

▲*foresee by sth*

Foresee by every sign that it would rain before morning. 根据各种迹象预知天亮前将要下雨。

▲*foresee sth by sth*

He can foresee the weather by clouds. 他能够根据云来预知天气。

词语辨异

♣ ***foresee, anticipate, foreknow***

参见 anticipate 条。

for·est

☞ *n.* [ˈfɒrɪst] (forests)

双解释义

C U **森林,丛林** large area of land thickly covered with trees, bushes, etc.

基本要点

forest 指大片的、原始的、繁茂的、远离人烟的、有野生动物栖息的森林。引申可指"如森林般密集的事物"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

conserve a ～保护森林,封林
cover with ～森林覆盖
cross ～穿过林带
cut down a ～砍伐森林
denude a ～伐光森林
destroy a ～破坏森林
drive through the ～驾车穿过森林
guard a ～守卫森林,保护森林
open up ～采伐森林
plant a ～造林
preserve a ～保护森林
protect a ～护林
set a ～ on fire 放火烧林

形容词 + ～

big ～大森林
coniferous ～针叶林
deep ～茂密的森林
evergreen ～常青林
green ～绿色的森林
impenetrable ～难以通过的森林
luxuriant ～繁茂的森林
natural ～自然林
thick ～稠密的森林

名词 + ～

bamboo ～竹林
broadleaf ～阔叶林
deciduous ～落叶林
pine ～松林
rain ～雨林

～ + 名词

～ animal 森林动物
～ belt 林带
～ fire 森林火灾

介词 + ～

get lost in the ～在森林中迷路
outside ～在森林外

句型例句

The forests of Canada produce wood for building. 加拿大的森林盛产建筑木材。
The rivers and forests of the New World were abundant with fish and game. 美洲大陆的河流和森林里有大量的鱼类和猎物。
Very little forest is left unexplored nowadays. 如今,未被勘测的森林是少之又少了。
They went up to cut down a forest. 他们上山去砍林伐木。
Walking through the forest one day, we found a strange little hut that no one had ever seen before. 有一天我们穿过树林时发现了一个以前人们未曾见过的奇怪的小屋。
They followed a random route through the forest. 他们没有根据特定的路线穿过森林。
We entered a dense forest. 我们进入一片密林。
It was twenty square miles of virgin forest. 这是一片 20 平方英里的未开发的森林。
Outside the forest, it was not so dark. 森林外面没有那么阴暗。
There are diverse birds in the forest. 森林中有各种小鸟。
It is so peaceful in the forest. 森林里是如此的宁静。
The little girl lost bearings in the forest. 那个小女孩在森林里迷失了方向。
There are abundant supplies of firewood in the forest. 森林中有大量的木柴可供使用。

词语辨异

♣ ***forest, wood***

这两个词均可指"森林"。其区别是:wood 指小片森林,多为人工栽培,离人烟较近,内中少有野兽。forest 多指大片的、原始的、繁茂的、远离人烟、有野生动物栖息的森林。

补充资料

[同义词] copse, grove, wood
[词源] <古法语<中古拉丁语 *forestis* <拉丁语 *foris*(户外)

for·ever

☞ *adv.* [fərˈevə]

双解释义

1. **永远** for all time
2. **总是,不断地,无休止地** at all times; constantly or persistently

基本要点

1. forever 的基本意思是指某一件事情将不停地继续下去,即"永远",还可表示一件事情一去不复返了,即"永久"。
2. forever 常用于肯定句,在否定句中可用 ever。forever 在表示"永远"时,多用来修饰静态动词,表示"不停地,无休止地"时,用于现在进行时或过去进行时来表达厌恶、不耐烦或赞叹的感情,其位置总是在 be 和分词之间。
3. forever 还可写作 for ever,前者是美式英语,后者是英式英语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

live ～长生不老
love ～永远热爱
remember ～永远记住

句型例句

用作状语

I'll remember him forever. 我将永远记住他。
I hope we'll remain friends forever. 我希望我们永远做朋友。
They thought that their empire would last forever. 他们认为他们的王国会永存。
Teacher is powerful in a child's eyes forever. 老师在孩子们的心中永远是强者。
I will be faithful to you forever. 我将永远对你忠实。
I shall love my work forever. 我会一辈子热爱我的工作。
Just when I thought I had lost the letter forever, it blew right back into my hand! 正当我以为那封信已永远丢失的时候,它好像又被风吹回来了。
I suppose you two have known each other forever. 我想你俩已经认识很久了吧。
They are forever arguing. 他们总是争吵。

常用短语

♣ ***take forever***

花很长时间 take an extremely long time

▲ *take sb forever*

Go by underground— it'll take you forever if you go by bus. 坐地铁去吧! 要是你乘公共汽车去,得花很长的时间。

补充资料

[同义词] always, constantly, continuously

for·feit

☞ *v.* [ˈfɔːfɪt] (forfeits; forfeited; forfeiting)

双解释义

vt. **(因违反协议、犯规、受罚等)丧失,失去** have (sth) taken away from one because some agreement or rule has been broken, or as a punishment, or as the result of some action

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

We can't forfeit the occasion. 我们不能失去这个机会。
She forfeited her chance of entering the competition by not posting her form in time. 她因为没有及时把表格寄去,从而丧失了参赛的机会。

☞ *n.* [ˈfɔːfɪt] (forfeits)

双解释义

C **丧失的东西;没收物;代价** what must be lost or forfeited for sth; price

句型例句

If you lose the game, you will have to pay a forfeit. 如果你输了比赛,就得受罚。

☞ *adj.* [ˈfɔːfɪt]

双解释义

P **丧失了的;被没收了的** taken from one by law as a punishment

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The situation was dangerous and she felt her life might be forfeit. 形势非常危险,她感到可能会丢掉性命。

forge

☞ *v.* [fɔːdʒ] (forges; forged; forging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **锻造** form by heating and hammering
2. *vt.* **伪造,仿造** make a copy of sth

基本要点

1. forge 的基本意思是"锻造,打造",主要是指铁匠通过加热的方法用某种工具来锤炼从而形成某物。引申可指"形成",还可指模仿原作者的手笔制造赝品。
2. forge 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作

宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an alliance between the workers and the peasants 结成工农联盟
~ anchor 锻造铁锚
~ bar of iron into a hook 把一根铁条锻造成钩子
~ design 制订规划
~ four shoes for the horse 给这匹马打四个铁掌
~ the line of a chain 锻造铁链的链条
~ a treaty 缔造一个条约
~ an antique 仿造古董
~ a banknote 伪造钞票
~ documents 伪造条约
~ a lie 编造谎言
~ paintings 仿做绘画
~ a tale 杜撰一个故事

~ + 副词

~ artfully 巧妙地锻造
~ audaciously 大胆地仿做
~ daringly 大胆地效仿
~ deliberately 谨慎地打造
~ laboriously 吃力地锻造
~ steadily 稳步前进
~ subtly 巧妙地效仿

~ + 介词

~ for 为…打造
~ from 用…锻造而成
~ from the finest steel 用最优质的钢锻造
~ into 把…锻造成…
~ with 以…锻造

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The blacksmith is forging the horseshoe. 铁匠正在打造马掌。
The negotiators have forged the final draft of the agreement. 参加会谈的人终于把协议定稿了。
Working together, we have forged close relations. 我们在一起工作，结成了亲密的关系。
He forged money. 他伪造钱币。
He was sent to prison for forging passport. 他因仿造护照而入狱。
He got the money dishonestly by forging his brother's signature. 他伪造他哥哥的签名骗取了这笔钱。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Their friendship was forged by sharing adversity. 他们的友谊是由于共患难而结成的。
My signature was forged on the check. 支票上我的签名是假的。

常用短语

♣ ***forge ahead*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
稳步前进，突然加速前进 go steadily or quickly forward
〔说明〕forge ahead 常不用于被动结构。
▲*forge ahead*
The winning crew rapidly forged ahead. 领先的赛艇队员拼命往前划。
The ship continued to forge ahead under a favourable wind. 船在顺风中继续前进。
The students have forged ahead with their work. 这些学生成绩优良。
She didn't do very well when she first went to school, but she's forged ahead in the last two years. 刚上学时她学得不太好，但在最后两年中她迎头赶上了。
My work has been forging ahead recently. 近来我的工作稳步前进。
If we forge ahead continuously without a break, we'll be able to raise efficiency. 如果我们不停顿地继续前进，我们就能提高效率。
She seems to be forging ahead in her new job. 她在新的工作中似乎正在稳步前进。
They forged ahead with their plans. 他们正在推行他们的计划。

♣ ***forge from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由…锻造而成 form sth from sth
▲*forge sth from sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A bayonet blade is forged from the finest steel. 刺刀刃是用最优质的钢锻造的。

♣ ***forge into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…锻炼成… make sth become sth by heating
▲*forge sb/sth into sth*
Difficulties help to forge people into able folk. 困难有助于把人们锻炼能干。
How do you forge iron into steel? 你们是怎样把铁炼成钢的？
The blacksmith forged a bar of iron into a hook. 铁匠把一根铁条锻造成一个钩子。
Forge the iron bar into a horseshoe. 把这根铁条锻造成马掌。

♣ ***forge with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
建立与…的联系 form sth with sth
▲*forge sth with sth*
They forged the links with the French Communist Party. 他们与法国共产党建立了联系。

词语辨异

♣ ***forge, fashion, mould, shape***
参见 shape 条。

for·gery

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɔːdʒəri] (forgeries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **伪造** the act or an action of forging
2. Ⓒ **伪造的文件、签名等** forged document, signature, etc.

句型例句

He was sent to prison for forgery. 他因伪造罪而被关进监狱。
The painting was a forgery. 这张画是赝品。

for·get

☞ ***v.*** [fəˈget] (forgets; forgot, forgot/forgotten; forgetting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **忘记** fail to remember or to keep in the memory
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **不再想，忽视** stop thinking about

基本要点

1. forget 的基本含义是"忘，忘记"，指由于记忆上的忽略而对某人或某物失去了印象，这种"忘记"可能只是暂时的，也可能是长久的。forget 还可表示"疏忽，忽略"。
2. forget 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语，也可接动名词、动词不定式或含有疑问词的动词不定式作宾语，还可接由 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. forget 接动名词时意为"做了某事而把它忘记了"；接动词不定式用于过去时或完成时时意为"要做而忘记做"；用于将来时或祈使句时通常用否定式，表示"不要忘记做某事"。
4. forget 的主语是单数第一人称时，用一般现在时，强调暂时仍处于想不起来的状态；用现在完成时，强调遗忘的彻底性；用过去时，强调曾经遗忘，而现在又想起来了；用过去完成时，强调在过去某一时刻遗忘，但后来又想起来了。
5. forget 是状态动词，不用于现在完成进行时，而用于现在完成时。
6. forget 的过去式为 forgot，而其过去分词则有两种形式，即 forgot 和 forgotten，在英式英语中常用前者，而在美式英语中二者均可。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the address 忘了地址
~ the date 忘记日期
~ the key 忘了钥匙
~ sb's face 忘记某人的脸
~ sb's hat 忘记某人的帽子
~ the beginning of a story 忘记故事的开头
~ the name 忘记名字
~ time 忘记时间

副词 + ~

almost ~ 几乎忘了
nearly ~ 差一点忘了
never ~ 永远不忘
quite ~ 完全不记得

~ + 副词

~ cleanly 完全地忘掉
~ completely 彻底地遗忘
~ conveniently 容易忽略
~ deliberately 故意忘记
~ easily 容易忘
~ eternally 永远地忘记
~ flagrantly 公然忽视
~ momentarily 短暂地忘记
~ promptly 迅速地遗忘
~ speedily 迅速地遗忘
~ utterly 彻底遗忘
~ wantonly 不负责任地忽略

~ + 介词

~ about 忘记
~ oneself in 沉浸于
~ to 替…捎去问候

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
Keep it in mind. Please don't forget. 记住，别忘了。
You'd better forget for the moment. 你最好暂时忘掉吧。
I couldn't forget even if I wanted to. 即使我想忘记也忘记不了。
What's her name? I forget. 她叫什么名字？我忘了。
I want to sleep— to sleep and forget. 我想睡觉——睡着了就忘记了一切了。

F

You should forgive and forget. 你应当不念旧恶。
After the argument the boys decide to forgive and forget. 经过争论之后，男孩们决定互相原谅不记前仇。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I'll never forget them. 我永远也不会忘记他们。
You've forgotten me, haven't you? 你已经把我忘了，是吗？
He forgot his old friends when he became rich. 他发了财便把老朋友忘了。
He forgets himself. 他忘乎所以。
I hope he doesn't forget the plane tickets. 希望他不要忘了带飞机票。
Sorry to disturb you; I forgot my key. 打扰你了，对不起，我忘了带钥匙了。
They agreed to forget their disagreements and be friends again. 他们决定不再把他们之间的争论放在心上，重新成为朋友。
We mustn't forget our origin. 我们不能忘本。
We shall never forget the bitter past. 我们永远不会忘记过去的苦。
I'll never forget your kindness. 我将永远不会忘记你的好处。
I never forget a face or a name. 我从来不会忘记一个人的面孔或名字。
I'm sorry I forget your name. 对不起，我忘记了你的名字。
He forgot my birthday again this year. 他今年又把我的生日给忘了。
He worked so hard that he often forgot his meals. 他工作刻苦，甚至常常忘记吃饭。
She soon forgot her father's warning. 她不久就忘记了父亲的警告。
I am forgetting my Russian. 我渐渐把俄语忘掉了。
He was talking to himself, as if he had forgotten her presence. 他自言自语，好像忘了她就在身边似的。
I seem to have forgotten his address. 我好像忘了他的住址。
If we can't get any financial backing, we might as well forget the whole thing. 我们如果得不到财政支持，整件事就可能告吹。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her kindness won't be forgotten. 她的仁慈是不会被忘记的。
The lessons he taught were not easily forgotten. 他教的课不易忘记。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Don't forget to turn off the light when you leave the room. 你离开房间时别忘了关灯。
Don't forget to write to me when you get to Beijing. 你到了北京以后别忘了给我写信。
Don't forget to give my greeting to Jacqueline. 不要忘记给雅克林带去我的问候。
Don't forget to send in your entries by Wednesday to this address. 别忘了在星期三之前把你们的参赛名单交到这个地址。
Don't forget to shake the bottle before use. 用之前别忘了摇瓶子。
You won't forget to post that letter, will you? 你不会忘记邮那封信，是吗？
I forgot to ask him to come today. 我忘记了叫他今天来。
I forgot to tell him the news. 我忘了告诉他这个消息。
I cleanly forgot to ask him about it. 我完全忘了向他打听那件事。
I forgot to do my homework. 我忘了做作业。
I forgot to read that book. 我忘了念那本书。
I forgot to write the letter. 我忘记了写那封信。
She nearly forgot to give him a tip for his service. 她差点忘记给他小费了。
The light is still on. Who's forgotten to turn it off? 灯还亮着，是谁忘了关灯？
He had forgotten to bring his umbrella and he was wet through. 他忘了带伞，全身都湿透了。
My watch has stopped, I had forgotten to wind it in the train last night. 我的表停了，我昨晚在火车上忘了给它上弦了。
She found his story so compelling that she had forgotten to drink wine. 他的故事使她听得入神，以至她忘记喝酒了。
She's always forgetting to give me my letters. 她总是忘了把信给我。
He is always forgetting to bring the tools. 他老忘记把工具带来。
I keep forgetting to take my pills before meals. 我老是忘记在饭前服药。

▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
I forgot how to swim. 我忘了怎样游泳了。
I forgot how to spell your name. 我忘记怎样拼写你的名字了。
It seems that he forgot what to do next. 似乎他忘了下一步该做什么了。
He forgot when to start. 他忘了何时出发。
He forgot which way to go. 他忘了该怎么走了。
I'm forgetting how to speak my English after the long summer vacation. 漫长的暑假过后，我忘了怎么说英语了。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
I shall never forget meeting you for the first time. 我将永不会忘记第一次见到你的情景。
I'll never forget finding that rare coin in my garden. 我永远忘不了在花园里发现那枚稀有古币的情景。
I forgot doing my homework. 我忘了曾做过作业。
I forgot reading the book. 我忘记了以前读过这本书。
I forgot seeing the film long before. 我忘记了很早以前看过那部电影。
I forgot telling her about it. 我忘了我曾告诉过她这件事。
He has forgotten paying me. 他忘记钱已经付给我了。
It's funny, I've quite forgotten putting it there. 太有趣了，我完全忘了把它放在那儿了。
I forgot my father going to London. 我忘记了我父亲曾经去过伦敦。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
I shall never forget that she sang this song. 我永远不会忘记她唱这支歌时的情景。
Don't forget that we're going to the theatre tonight. 别忘记我们今晚去看戏。
Don't forget that we are going out this evening. 别忘了我们今晚要外出。
Did you forget that I was coming? 你忘了我要来吗？
I forgot that I read the book before. 我忘记了以前读过这本书。
They treated her like a daughter, in an effort to make her forget that she was motherless. 他们把她当女儿对待，尽力使她忘掉她没有母亲。
I forgot that he was coming to dinner. 我忘记了他要来吃饭。
I'm sorry, I am forgetting that you don't like beans. 很抱歉，我差点忘了你不爱吃豆子。
I'm forgetting that I promised to call him today. 我差一点忘记答应今天给他打电话。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause
That book fascinated me that I forgot how the time was going. 那本书使我非常入迷，以致使我忘记了时间是如何过的。
She forgot how the puzzle fitted together. 她忘了那个拼图是怎样拼在一起的。
I forgot what I was going to say. 我忘了我要说什么了。
I forgot what I gave him. 我忘了我给了他什么。
They almost forgot what they were up there for. 他们几乎忘了他们去那儿的目的。
I have forgotten what he said his address was. 我忘了他说的地址是什么了。
I've forgotten where he lives. 我忘记他在哪儿住了。
He said he forgot whether she said that or not. 他说他忘记了是不是她说过那话。
I have forgotten whether he wants it. 我忘记是否他也需要它。
I forgot who said it. 我忘了这话是谁说的。

常用短语

♣ ***forget about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
忘记… fail to remember
〔说明〕forget about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*forget about sb/sth/v-ing*
Get a new guy, I said, and forget about me. 我说，再找个主儿，忘掉我吧。
Try to forget about him. 别再想他了。
How could you forget about such a large debt? 你怎么能忘记这么大一笔欠款呢？
Why don't you forget about all this and learn something useful? 你为什么不把这一切都忘掉，学一点有用的东西呢？
How can I forget about the event? 我怎么会忘记那个事情呢？
She forgot about the concert. 她把音乐会给忘了。
I quite forgot about her birthday. 我完全忘了她的生日这回事。
Once they started to talk, they forgot about the time. 他们一旦谈论起来就忘记了时间。
You can forget about a holiday this year—I've lost my job. 你别再想今年去度假的事了——我失业了。
I have forgotten all about it. 关于此事我已忘得干干净净了。
Rose forgot all about their appointment. 罗丝将他们约会的事忘得一干二净。
He had forgotten about that, it was such a long time ago. 他把那件事忘了，时间太久了。
I had forgotten all about the snails when

Robert suddenly said that I must stay to dinner. 我已经把蜗牛的事忘得一干二净了，突然罗伯特说我一定得留下吃饭。
Thanks for reminding me. I'd forgotten all about his coming this afternoon. 谢谢你提醒我，我完全忘了他今天下午要来。
I wish I could forget about your mother's coming to stay. 但愿我能把你母亲要来住的事丢在脑后。
Did you forget about going to the bank? 你忘记到银行去的事了吗？
She forgot about buying a newspaper. 她忘了买份报纸。
Thanks for reminding me, I had forgotten all about telephoning him. 谢谢你提醒我，我已把给他打电话的事忘得一干二净。

♣ ***forget to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
代某人向某人问候 say hello to sb for another person
▲ *forget sb to sb*
Forget me to your parents. 代我向你的父母问好。
Don't forget me to Jacqueline. 不要忘记给雅克林带去我的问候。
Don't forget me to your brother. 别忘记代我问候你兄弟。

词语辨异

♣ ***forget v-ing, forget to-v***
forget 后接动名词或动词不定式都表示"忘记"。其区别是：后接动名词表示"忘记曾经做过或发生的事"（该事已经发生过了）；后接动词不定式则表示"忘记去做某事"（该事尚未发生）。例如：
He has forgotten to pay me.
他忘记付给我钱了。
He has forgotten paying me.
他忘记钱已经付给我了。

♣ ***forget, leave, lose***
参见 lose 条。

正误解析

1. 我把字典忘在家里了。
［误］I've forgotten my dictionary at home.
［正］I've left my dictionary at home.
［析］forget 不可与表示具体场所的地点状语连用。
2. 我永远不会忘记他。
［误］I will always not forget him.
［误］I will not forget him forever.
［正］I will never forget him.
［正］I won't ever forget him.
［析］forget 若表示否定意义时，常与 never 或 not ever 搭配，而不与 always 或 forever 搭配。
3. 我忘记去拜访他了。
［误］I forget to call on him.
［正］I have forgotten to call on him.
我碰巧想不起他的地址了。
［误］I happened to forget his address.
［正］I happened to have forgotten his address.
［析］forget 强调状态，指"暂时想不起来"，have forgotten 则强调遗忘的彻底性。

学习参考

1. forget 是表示思想状态的动词，指思维活动的结果，一般不用于进行体，偶尔用于进行体可表示"开始忘记""渐渐忘记"。例如：
I'm afraid you are forgetting how to drive a car. 恐怕你开始忘记怎么开车了吧。
2. 有些语法学家认为 forget 的过去式 forgot 后不能接动名词表示"忘记过去做过某事"，而应说 forgot about *v*-ing。实际上，在原文词典中是可以看到 forgot *v*-ing 的用例的，只是 forgot *v*-ing 不如 forgot about *v*-ing 用得普遍。

补充资料

［同义词］disregard, disremember
［反义词］recall, remember
［词源］<古英语 *forgitan*（放弃获得的印象）

for·give

☞ *v.* ［fəˈɡɪv］（forgives; forgave, forgiven; forgiving）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **原谅；饶恕** say or feel that one is no longer angry about
2. *vt.* **免除** say that sb need not repay sth

基本要点

1. forgive 的基本意思是"原谅"或"宽恕"某人或对某人所做的违法或过失之事而不施以惩罚甚至打消一切记恨、埋怨或复仇心理，引申可指免除某人的债务等。在礼貌用语中，可表示希望不使他人因自己而被烦扰。
2. forgive 既可用作及物动词，又可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或动名词作宾语，也可接两个直接宾语，变为被动结构时应以人作主语；用作不及物动词时，通常与介词 for 连用。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ one's life 丧生
～ sb's sin 饶恕某人的罪行
～ sb the debt 免除某人的债务

〔～＋副词〕
～ easily 容易原谅（人）
～ graciously 慈悲为怀
～ heartily 宽恕
～ meekly 心宽

〔～＋介词〕
～ sb for 原谅某人的…
～ sb for a mistake 原谅某人的错误
～ sb for being rude 原谅某人的鲁莽

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲ S＋～（＋A）
He is not a man who forgives easily. 他不是一个轻易宽恕别人的人。
To error is human, to forgive is divine. 犯错是人之常情，宽容才是超凡脱俗。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲ S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I hope you'll forgive me. 希望你能原谅我。
Your disciple failed to welcome you. Forgive me. 你的徒弟没能迎接你，请原谅我。
Forgive me, but I'm busy at the moment. I can't go out with you. 对不起，我现在很忙，不能和你外出。
We may not agree about this, but forgive me, Geoffrey, I think we could at least discuss it. 我们在这一点上也许看法不一，但请谅解，乔弗莱，我想，我们对此事起码可以商讨一下吧。
Will you try to forgive me, my dearest, as I forgave you? 亲爱的，您能像我原谅您那样地原谅我吗？
I was unkind last night; please forgive me if you can. 昨晚我不太礼貌，能否请你原谅。
They forgave their enemies. 他们饶恕了敌人。
I forgave his behaviour. 我宽恕了他的行为。
We can't forgive his impoliteness. 我们不能原谅他的粗鲁。
It was clearly a lymphoma, if you forgave my medical jargon. 如果你能谅解我使用医学术语的话，那分明是个淋巴瘤。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You're forgiven. 原谅你了。
Your sins will be forgiven. 你的罪将被宽恕。
Sins cannot be undone, only forgiven. 犯了罪不能说没犯罪，只能求宽恕。
▲ S＋～＋*v*-ing
I cannot forgive his calling me a liar. 他骂我是撒谎者，我不会原谅他。
Jack will never forgive swearing in his presence. 杰克绝不会宽恕当着他的面骂人。

〔用作双宾动词〕
▲ S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
He forgave her the awful things she said about him. 他原谅了她所说的关于他的那些坏话。
She forgave him his thoughtless remark. 她原谅了他那无心的话。
They forgave us our rudeness. 他们原谅了我们的无理。
Have you forgiven him his rudeness? 你原谅了他的粗鲁吗？
Forgive me my offence. 请原谅我的冒失。
Please forgive me my neglect in returning your dictionary. 请原谅我的疏忽，没有把字典还给你。
If you forgive men their trespasses, your Heavenly Father will also forgive you. 如果你们饶恕他们的过失，你们的天父也必将饶恕你们的过失。
He forgave our friends their faults. 他宽恕了我们那些朋友的过失。
I'm surprised that he should agree to forgive you the debt unconditionally. 使我感到惊讶的是，他会无条件同意豁免你的债务。
Will you forgive me the debt? 你豁免我的债务行吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was forgiven his offences. 他的罪被赦免了。

常用短语

♣ ***forgive for*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
原谅（某人）做了（某件错事）show mercy to sb for a fault
〔说明〕forgive for 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *forgive sb for sth*
I'll never forgive you for what you said to me last night. 我绝不会宽恕你昨晚对我所说的话。
I will never forgive you for what you have done to me. 我永远也不会宽恕你对我所做的事。
▲ *forgive sb/oneself for v-ing*

F

I cannot forgive myself for not seeing my mother before she died. 母亲临终前我未去看她,为这件事我永远不会原谅我自己。
I shall never forgive myself for failing to help you when you were in danger. 在你遭遇危险的时候,我未能及时帮助你,这是我永远不能饶恕自己的过失。
Can you forgive me for forgetting your birthday? 你能原谅我忘了你的生日吗?
Forgive me for misunderstanding you. 请原谅,我误解了你的意思。
Forgive me for leaving some of your questions unanswered. 请原谅,你有几个问题我没回答。
He forgave her for missing the date. 他原谅了她的失约。
An Ming forgave her brother for tearing off a page from her exercise book. 安明的弟弟从她练习本上撕了一页,她原谅了他。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was forgiven for missing the meeting. 他没有来开会,得到了(大家的)谅解。
The family could be forgiven for thinking that we were still in London. 家人以为我们还在伦敦也是可以谅解的。

♣ ***forgive and forget***
不念旧恶,不记某人的仇 dismiss from one's mind all unkind feelings and the desire to blame and punish sb
Don't hold grudges against people who have hurt you; you should forgive and forget. 不要怨恨那些伤害过你的人,你应该不念旧恶。
Let's forget our quarrels, forgive and forget, and do something constructive together. 让我们忘掉过去的争吵,别记仇啦! 还是在一起做些有建设意义的事情吧。
After the argument the boys decide to forgive and forget. 经过争论之后,男孩们决定互相原谅不记前仇。
It's best to forgive and forget. 最好是捐弃前嫌。

词语辨异

♣ ***forgive, spare***
参见 spare 条。

正误解析

原谅我来这么晚。
[误] Forgive me to come so late.
[正] Forgive me for coming so late.
[析] 表示"原谅某人做某事"须用 forgive sb for sth/*v*-ing 结构,不可接不定式。

学习参考

♣下面三个句子的意思是一样的:
Please forgive my interrupting you.
Please forgive me interrupting you.
Please forgive me for interrupting you.
对不起,打扰了。

补充资料

[同义词] condone, exculpate, excuse, pardon
[反义词] blame, censure, condemn, discipline, punish
[词源] <古英语 *forgifan*(不给处置)

fork

☞ ***n.*** [fɔːk] (forks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **餐叉** a thing with long points at one end, that you use for putting food in your mouth
2. Ⓒ **耙子,叉** a large tool with points at one end, that you use for digging the ground
3. Ⓒ **(道路或河流的)分岔处** a place where a road or river divides into two parts

基本要点

fork 的意思是"餐叉,耙子,叉,(道路或河流的)分岔处",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
use ～用叉子

形容词+～
left ～左边的岔道
right ～右边的岔道

名词+～
dinner ～餐叉
hay ～干草叉
road ～s 道路的岔口
salad ～吃色拉用的叉子
table ～餐叉

介词+～
at the ～在岔口
a set of ～s 一套餐叉

～+介词
～ at the crossroad 路口岔道
～ of a river 河的分岔
～ in a road 道路的岔口

句型例句

They usually eat with a knife, fork and spoon. 他们通常用刀、叉、勺吃饭。
Set the table with knives and forks. 把餐刀和餐叉摆在桌子上。
We use forks for digging the ground. 我们用叉子翻地。
Take the right fork. 走右边的岔道。
They parted at the fork. 他们在岔路口处分手。
We came to a fork in a road, and we couldn't decide whether to take the left or the right. 我们走到一条路的岔口,不知该向左拐还是向右拐。

常用短语

♣ ***fork in the road***
决定性的时刻 point or moment of decision
On my fortieth birthday I had reached a fork in the road, and I decided to give up working for somebody else and start my own business. 在我 40 岁生日那天,我已到达路岔口,我决定不再为别人工作,开始自己的事业。

☞ ***v.*** [fɔːk] (forks; forked; forking)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **分叉** divide into two parts
2. *vt*. **走岔路** take one fork of road, path, etc.
3. *vt*. **叉;耙** lift, move, turn soil, grass, etc. with a fork
4. *vt*. **支付** pay (money)

基本要点

1. fork 用作名词的意思是"叉子,耙,(路、河、树)的分岔处",转化为动词则为"叉起,耙起,在分岔处拐弯"的意思。
2. fork 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ hay 用叉子叉干草
～ the ground 叉地

～+副词
～ out 耙出
～ over the whole garden 耙一下整个花园

～+介词
～ in manure 用耙施肥
～ the hay into the wagon 用耙子把干草挑进马车里去
～ onto 耙入

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
The road forks further ahead. 路在前面分岔。
You will see our house just before the road forks. 走到道路分岔处,你就会看到我们的房子。
The river forks just before it reaches town. 河流正好在流到城市之前分岔了。

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The farmer forked hay. 这农民用叉子叉干草。
Fork the bales and lift them onto the wagon. 用叉子把草捆挑到马车上去。

常用短语

♣ ***fork into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
耙入 move sth into sth with a fork
▲*fork sth into sth*
We have to fork the hay into the wagon. 我们将把干草用叉子挑进马车里去。

♣ ***fork out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fork sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 耙出 move sth out of sth with a fork
Fork out the dead plants and put in the new ones. 用耙除去枯死的植物,种上新的。
He forked the weeds out. 他用耙子除草。
2. (口)付钱 pay (money)
Having no alternative, he has to fork out so much money for social intercourse each year. 他每年要花这么多钱去应酬,别无选择。
Father is complaining that he has to fork out more money to the children every week. 父亲抱怨说他每星期不得不拿出更多的钱给孩子们。
The man who had a guilty conscience forked out 2000 dollars to the man in the know to keep the matter quiet. 这个做贼心虚的人给了知情者 2000 美金,让他守口如瓶。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A small sum of money is supposed to be forked out quarterly for burglary and robbery insurance. 每季度要交一小笔防盗防抢保险金。

♣ ***fork over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fork sth* ⇔ *over*

1.整平,移动 dig or move sth with a fork
I must be sure to fork over the whole garden before the winter. 入冬前,我一定要把整个花园耙一遍。
2.付钱 pay for sth
Every year I have to fork over more taxes to the government. 每年我必须向政府交纳的税款一年比一年多。

♣ ***fork up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.耙出 dig sth out
▲*fork sth ⇔ up*
You have to dig down deeply to fork up the roots. 你得深挖一些才能耙出根来。
2.付钱 pay for sth
▲*fork up*
Every year the tax man expects us to fork up. 每年税收员都等着我们纳税。
▲*fork sth ⇔ up*
He had to fork up some money again to have his watch repaired. 他又要花些钱去修表。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *forca*(叉)

form

☞ ***n.*** [fɔːm] (forms)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**组成,结构,形式,种类,体制** specific type of arrangement or structure of sth; manner in which sth exists or appears; kind or variety
2.ⒸⓊ**人〔物〕的形状,外形,样子** the shape of a person or thing
3.Ⓒ**需填写的表格** a piece of paper with spaces for you to answer questions
4.Ⓤ**音乐和文学作品的形式,体裁** general structure and arrangement of sth created such as a musical composition or piece of writing, in contrast to its content

基本要点

1.form 指某事物的具体组成结构、形式、体制,强调物体存在的形式,或整个实体的特殊形状,包括外部和内部的形状及结构,常给人以立体感。
2.form 表示"形式""形状"时,可用作可数名词或不可数名词。表示"表格",是可数名词。作"情绪""状态"解时,是不可数名词。
3.form 还可指诗、文、曲的体裁、格式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
change ～改变形式
change into a ～ of 变成…的形状
standardize a ～使一种形式标准化
take ～成形
take the ～of 采取…的形式
fill in a ～填写表格
fill out a ～填写表格
lose one's ～(运动员等)竞技状态不好

形容词 + ～
basic ～基本形式
beautiful ～优美的姿势
complete ～完整的形式
curious ～奇怪的形式
dark ～黑影
different ～s 不同的形式
empty ～空洞的形式
perfect ～完美的形式
standard ～标准格式
strange ～奇怪的形式
various ～s 各种形式
round ～圆形
square ～方形

名词 + ～
arrival ～来客登记表
order ～订货单
telegraph ～电报纸

～ + 名词
～ words 虚词

介词 + ～
as a ～作为…形式
in a ～of 以…形式
in due ～以规定的方式
in ～竞技状态良好
in great ～兴高采烈
on present ～从现在的形势看
out of ～竞技状态不好

～ + 介词
～ for a deed 契约的格式
～ in running 赛跑的姿势
～ of address 称呼
～ of government 政体
～ of letter 书信形式

句型例句

Ice, snow and steam are different forms of water. 冰、雪、蒸汽是水的不同形式。
The form of matter can be changed. 物质的形状可以改变。
Foot-notes are expressed in several different forms. 脚注是用几种形式表示的。
We artists should combine healthy political content with finished artistic forms. 我们艺术家应该把健康的政治内容和完美的艺术形式结合起来。
This gallery only exhibits the more conventional forms of art. 这个美术馆只陈列那些更具传统形式的艺术作品。
All these forms of superstition are current in this area. 所有这些迷信的表现形式在这一地区都很流行。
"Worse" is the comparative form of "bad". worse 是 bad 的比较级形式。
These are the finite forms of a verb. 这些是一个动词的限定形式。
He has a well-proportioned form. 他有均匀的体态。
The tall graceful form of a woman appeared at the top of the stairs. 一个体形修长优美的女人出现在楼梯顶上。
Personnel has〔have〕 lost my tax forms. 人事部门把我的税收表格给弄丢了。
Here's a blank form for you to fill in. 这是你要填的空白表格。

常用短语

♣ ***as a matter of form***
出于形式上的礼节 for the sake of conversation
We shook hands as a matter of form. 我们出于礼貌而握手。
You have already got the job but I must interview the other candidates as a matter of form. 你已经得到了这份工作,但例行公事我必须还要面试其他求职者。
Although she is not entitled to attend the dinner, I think she should be invited as a matter of form. 尽管她没有资格参加这次晚宴,我认为出于礼节还是应该邀请她。
We will have to attend the ball just as a matter of form. 只是为了礼节上的应酬,我们不得不参加这次舞会。

♣ ***form of address***
称呼 style of addressing sb in speech or writing
What form of address should one use when writing to a bishop? 给主教写信应该怎样称呼?

♣ ***good*〔*bad*〕 *form***
〔不〕礼貌的举动,〔不〕礼貌的行为 socially acceptable〔unacceptable〕 behaviour
At least Jeremy had the good form to go back and apologize. 杰里米回去道歉至少是有礼貌的举动。
The members of my club regard it as terribly bad form to query the bill, even if it's obviously wrong. 我俱乐部的成员们认为询问账单是极不礼貌的行为,即使账单是明显错了。
It is sometimes considered bad form to smoke between courses at a meal. 在大家用餐时抽烟有时被认为是失礼的。

♣ ***in*〔*out of*〕 *form***
竞技状态不佳的〔良好的〕 in a bad〔good〕 state of fitness, ability, etc.; performing not as well as〔as well as〕 usual
If she's in form, she can win the match easily. 当她竞技状态好时,就会轻松赢得比赛。
Smith is out of form and is unlikely to run in the 100 metres race tomorrow. 史密斯的竞技状态不好,大概不会参加明天的100 米赛跑。

♣ ***in the form of***
用…的形式 taking the appearance〔shape〕 of
The money will be sent to you each week in the form of a cheque, not cash. 每星期将以支票而不是现金的形式将钱寄给你。
My garden is in the form of a square. 我的园子是方形的。
They showed us politeness in the form of a banquet. 他们设宴对我们表示礼待。

♣ ***off*〔*on*〕 *form***
竞技状态不佳的〔良好的〕 in a bad〔good〕 state of fitness, ability, etc.; performing not as well as〔as well as〕 usual
I'm sorry I'm so slow today but I'm feeling a bit off form. 对不起,今天我很迟钝,我觉得竞技状态有点不佳。
Our darts captain is unbeatable when he's on form. 我们的掷标队长在竞技状态好的时候无与伦比。

词语辨异

♣ ***form, figure, shape***
这三个词都有"形状,外形,样子"的意思。其区别是:form 可特指某事物的具体组成结构、形式、体制;而 shape 则强调人或物的整个外形,还可特指模糊的、朦胧的形状;当指人的体形时,form 强调"体形,躯体";figure 指人体外部线条构成的"轮廓";shape 强调"身影";form 还可指诗、文、曲的体裁、格式,而 shape 不能这样用。例如:
My garden is in the shape of a square. 我的园子是方形的。
There were clouds of different shapes. 有各种形态的云。
I made out two dim shapes in the dark. 黑暗中我隐约辨出两个模糊的影子。

F

The figure of a girl fills out at puberty. 姑娘的身段在青春期变得丰满起来。
The gown showed off her lovely figure. 那件睡衣显露出她优美的身段。

☞ *v.* [fɔːm] (forms; formed; forming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **形成,构成,产生** give shape or structure to sth
2. *vt.* **塑造,养成** instruct or train
3. *vt.* **组织,成立** bring sth into existence or organize

基本要点

1. form 的基本意思是使事物以明确的轮廓、设计或结构而存在,即"形成、构成、组成、养成"。可用于具体事物,也可用于如政府、球队等组织,还可以用于如思想、体系等抽象事物。
2. form 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构;用作不及物动词时,表示"形成",用物作主语。主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. form 的宾语后接 into 时,表示"使…变成…形状",form 的宾语后接 from 或 of 时,表示"用…构成"。
4. form 有时可用作系动词,接名词作补语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a committee 成立委员会
~ a government 组织政府
~ a line 排成一队
~ a new city 建一座新城
~ a part of 组成…的一部分
~ a relationship 建立关系
~ a square 形成一个正方形
~ company 成立公司
~ idea 形成想法
~ impression 形成印象
~ opinion 形成观点
~ sentences and paragraphs 构成句子和段落
~ society 成立协会
~ the habit of 养成…的习惯
~ thunder clouds 形成雷雨云
~ 50% of the total 占整体的百分之五十

~+副词

~ badly 造型不好
~ expeditiously 立即成立
~ insensibly 不知不觉地形成
~ quickly 很快形成
~ successively 连续形成
~ up 排队

~+介词

~ after 按照…构成
~ from 由…构成
~ into 使成为…,使组成…
~ one's class into five rows 把班级排成五行
~ into line 排队
be ~ed of 由…组成
~ upon 按照…构成
be ~ed with 由…组成

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Ice forms at 0℃ or 32℉. 在摄氏零度或华氏 32 度时水结成冰。
Clouds are forming on the top of the hill. 云正在山顶上形成。
A cloud of smoke formed over the burning factory. 着火的工厂上空形成了一片烟云。
The words would not form on her lips. 那些话她是说不出口的。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n.*

The school building formed a hollow square, with a playground in the middle. 校舍呈中空四边形,中央为运动场。
His courage formed an example to us all. 他的勇气是我们全体的楷模。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

This series of lectures forms part of a complete course on French history. 这一系列的演讲为一门法国史课程的一部分。
Industrial investments form an important part of state expenditure. 工业投资是国家开支的一个重要组成部分。
The children formed a circle round her. 孩子们在她周围围成了一个圈。
Then they merged to form this radio parts factory. 这时他们合并成这个无线电零件厂。
Flour, eggs and sugar form the main ingredients of a cake. 面粉、鸡蛋和白糖是蛋糕的主要原料。
Petrol forms vapour above a certain temperature. 超过一定的温度汽油会蒸发。
A spore can quickly spread and form a mould. 一个孢子能迅速蔓延并形成霉。
The neutrons and protons form the core of the atom. 中子和质子构成了原子核。
What forms the basis of this compound? 这种化合物的主要成分是什么?
Oxygen unites with hydrogen to form water. 氧和氢结合构成了水。
We form words with the mouth, teeth, nose, etc. 我们用口腔、牙齿、鼻子等器官发出单词的声音。
His lips formed the word "Drink". 他做了一个说"喝"字的口型。
Henry formed the Church of England. 亨利创建了英国国教。
Workmen were permitted, for the first time, freely to form trade unions. 工人们第一次被允许自由组织工会。
The President invited Mr. Mollet to form a Ministry. 总统邀请摩勒特先生组建内阁。
We use bricks and branches of trees to form a simple shelter. 我们用砖和树枝搭成一个简陋的避难所。
The five western nations that drew up the plan formed the bulk of the UN peacemaking force. 起草这项计划的 5 个西方国家成为联合国维和部队的主要力量。
The people formed a line to pass the bricks from the boat up to the working site. 人们排成队将砖头从船上往工地上传。
I formed the impression that she was not completely honest. 我有个印象,她并不诚实。
Can you form a picture in your mind of what I described to you? 你能根据我对你讲述的东西在你脑子里形成个轮廓吗?
He tried to form his style on good models. 他试图模仿好的范文以形成自己的风格。
In this way she would form Harriet's opinions and her manners. 这样她就可以帮助哈丽特形成她的见解和风度了。
His courage formed an example to us all. 他的勇敢给我们大家树立了榜样。
They had formed a friendship at that time which was never to be broken. 那时他们就结下了牢不可破的友谊。
Was a nation's history formed by its geography? 一个国家的历史是由它的地理形成的吗?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A beach is formed along the wide bend of the river. 在河流的宽阔转弯处形成了一个沙滩。
The design is formed with triangle. 图案是由三角形构成的。
The temperature continued to fall for a short time, but no ice was formed. 在短时间内,温度连续下降,但是没有结冰。
Ice was formed on the river. 河上结了冰。
I don't think that Russian policy is formed that way any more than our policy is formed. 我认为,俄国的政策不是那样制定的,就像我们的政策不是那样制定的一样。
So an assault team of 17 heroes was formed. 一支 17 勇士突击队就这样组成了。
Soon a women's association was formed in our village. 不久我们村成立了妇联。
A company was formed to develop this region. 为了开发这一地区,成立了一个公司。
The House is not yet formed. 议会还没组成。
Dantes's plan was formed. He set out to swim to the rock. 邓蒂斯计上心来,立刻向礁石那边游过去。
His character was formed in his childhood. 他的性格是童年时代形成的。
His character was formed at school. 他的性格是在学校养成的。

常用短语

♣ ***form from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…构成 be made of sth, organize sth

▲*form sth from sb/sth*

Form a bowl from clay. 用陶土做碗。
We can form nouns from adjectives. 我们可以用形容词来构成名词。
The new premier is forming his government mainly from young men. 这位新总理主要从年轻人中物色人选组建政府。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Clouds are formed from drops of liquid hanging in the air. 云是由悬在空气中的水滴组成的。
Coal is formed from the remains of freshwater plants. 煤是由淡水植物遗骸形成的。

♣ ***form in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

形成 give shape or structure to sth

▲*form in sth*

Let's form in line. 咱们站好队。

♣ ***form into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 编成,组成 arrange (sb/sth) or be arranged in a certain order

▲*form into sth*

People began forming into little talkative groups. 人们开始一组一组地聚在一起议论。

▲*form sb/oneself into sth*

The volunteers formed themselves into three groups. 志愿队员分成三组。

The young people formed themselves into a shock brigade. 青年们组成了突击队。
Form a regiment into columns. 将一个团排成纵队。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The children were formed into small groups, which went from door to door collecting money and old clothes. 孩子们组成小组,挨家挨户收钱和旧衣服。
2. 使…变成…形状 shape sth into sth
▲*form into sth*
The water formed into icicles on the window. 窗上的水结成了冰柱。
▲*form sth into sth*
Bakers form dough into loaves. 面包师把生面做成大面包。
Form the pastry into a ball with your hands. 用手把油酥面团弄成球形。
♣ ***form of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…构成 produce sth; compose of
▲*form sb/sth of sth*
God formed man of the dust of the ground. 上帝用泥巴捏成了人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The sofa is formed of three separate sections. 这沙发是由三个分离的部分组合起来的。
The village was formed of semicircle huts. 这个村庄是由半圆形的茅舍组成的。
Water is formed of two elements. 水是由两种元素组成的。
♣ ***form out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
组成,建造 build sth
▲*form sth out of sth*
They formed a boat out of concrete. 他们用混凝土造了一只船。
People in far northern countries sometimes form small houses out of bricks of ice. 住在极北部国家的人有时用冰建造小房子。
♣ ***form up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
将(某人)编入队伍 move (sb) into position in lines, as on parade
▲*form up*
The battalion formed up by companies on the barrack square. 全营以连为单位在军营操场上列队。
The troops have formed up in review order. 部队已排成检阅队形。
The planes formed up over the airfield. 飞机在机场上空排成队列。
The waiting crowd formed up in a long line. 等候的人群排成长长的一队。
Form up in line! 大家排好!
Outside, thousands of people formed up in long queues, waiting their turn to enter the hall. 外面成千上万的人排长队等候进入大会堂。
The children formed up in queues for morning exercises. 孩子们排好队,准备做早操。
The soldiers formed up into a line. 士兵们排成一行。
Children had to form up before being allowed into school. 孩子们要排成队伍才允许进校。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** cast, figure, outline, shape; kind, sort, style, type, blank, document ***v.*** fashion, make, model, mould, develop, educate, teach

[词源] <古法语 *forme*<拉丁语 *forma* (形状,模型)

for·mal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːml]

双解释义
1. **正式的** approved
2. **礼仪上的,形式上的** ceremonious; ceremonial

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ call 正式的拜访
～ dress 礼服
～ party 正式的欢迎会
～ logic 形式逻辑
～ resemblance 形式上的相似
～ schooling 正规学校教育
～ training 正规训练
～ written English 正式的书面英语
副词+～
merely ～完全流于形式的
～+介词
～ with 对…拘谨的
～ with one's colleagues 和同事们在一起很拘谨

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n.*
You must wear formal dress. 你必须穿礼服。
Sometimes formal English and informal English must be carefully distinguished. 有时候正式英语与非正式英语要十分小心地加以区分。
They have much formal school training. 他们接受了许多正规的学校教育。
He paid a formal call on the American ambassador, in return of the ambassador's formal visit earlier in the year. 他正式拜访了美国大使,作为对美国大使今年早些时候访问的回访。
There's only a formal likeness between the two brothers. 这两兄弟仅外表相似。
用作表语
▲S+be+～
Business letters must always be formal. 商务信件必须很正式。
The play, whose style is rigidly formal, is typical of the period. 这剧本是那个时期的典型作品,风格拘谨刻板。

补充资料
[同义词] official, stately
[反义词] casual, easygoing, informal

for·mat

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɔːmæt] (formats; formatted; formatting)

双解释义
vt. **使格式化,编排格式** arrange sth in a particular format, usually for a computer

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
Please format this floppy disk. 请将这张软盘格式化。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɔːmæt] (formats)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **设计,安排** plan; arrangement
2. Ⓒ **格式,样式,版式** style; type; form

句型例句
They switched from set speeches to a question-and-answer format. 他们从事先准备好讲稿的演说转向一问一答的形式。
They are producing books in all kinds of different formats. 他们出版各种不同开本的书籍。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** appearance, look

for·ma·tion

☞ ***n.*** [fɔːˈmeɪʃn] (formations)

双解释义
1. Ⓤ **形成,构成** accumulation; organizing and developing of sth
2. Ⓒ **形成物** thing that is formed
3. Ⓤ **编队,排列** rank; arrangement

词汇搭配
动词+～
adopt a ～采取一种队形
break ～离开编队
形容词+～
back-formation(词的构成)逆结构,逆成法
close ～密集队形
名词+～
battle ～战斗队形
cloud ～云层
habit ～习惯的形成
rock ～岩层
web ～网状结构
介词+～
warships in ～列成队形的军舰
～+介词
the ～ of character 性格的形成

句型例句
This is the formation of a new government. 这是新政府的组成。
The formation of national character interests me. 民族特色的形成使我感兴趣。
New word formations have not regularity. 新词的构成没有规律。
The aircraft are flying in formation. 飞机编队飞行。

补充资料
[同义词] grouping, shaping

for·mer

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːmə]

双解释义
Ⓐ **过去的,在前的,以前的** of an earlier period or time

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ capital 故都

F

～ husband 前夫
～ president 前总统
～ wife 前妻

句型例句

He is the former premier. 他是前任总理。
Some of them bitter attacked their former friends. 他们中有些人恶毒地攻击他们过去的朋友。
It was the former capital of Turkey. 这是土耳其过去的首都。
He's back to his former self again. 他又恢复了以前的样子。

学习参考

former 与 the 连用可作"前者"解。例如：He introduced the two men to her, the former was an engineer and the latter a doctor. 他把这两人介绍给她，前者是工程师，后者是医生。

补充资料

［同义词］old, preceding
［反义词］latter
［词源］<中古英语 *formere*(第一)

for·mid·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːmɪdəbl]

双解释义

1. **可怕的，令人畏惧的** terrific; frightful
2. **令人惊叹〔钦佩〕的** very impressive; intimidating
3. **难以克服〔对付〕的** difficult to deal with or overcome

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He met with a woman with a formidable appearance. 他遇到了一个样子可怕的女人。
His formidable look frightened her. 他可怕的神色吓坏了她。
There's no formidable obstacles in the world. 世上没有无法逾越的障碍。
What a formidable task it is! 这是一项多么艰巨的任务呀！

补充资料

［同义词］daunting, threatening
［词源］<拉丁语 *formidabilis*(恐惧)

for·mu·la

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɔːmjələ] (formulas/formulae)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**准则，原则** rule; principle
2. Ⓒ**公式，方程式** a general law, fact, etc. expressed shortly by means of a group of signs, numbers, etc.
3. Ⓒ**配方** a list of the substances used in making sth including a description of how they are to be mixed

词汇搭配

动词＋～

deduce a ～推导公式
devise a ～算出一种公式
make up a ～制订方案
prepare a ～配方

形容词＋～

acceptable ～可接受的方法
mathematical ～数学公式
molecular ～分子式
structural ～结构式

～＋介词

～ for making soap 制造肥皂的配方
～ for the drink 饮料的配方

句型例句

His father is acting on his formula. 他的父亲总是按他的原则办事。
The chemical formula for water is H_2O. 水的化学分子式是 H_2O。
Someone has stolen the secret formula for the liquid that fires our new spaceship. 有人偷了我们发射太空船所用的液体燃料的配方。
They are trying to work out an acceptable formula. 他们正试图研究可行的方案。

补充资料

［同义词］rule, way
［词源］<拉丁语 *forma*(形式)

for·mu·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɔːmjuleɪt] (formulates; formulated; formulating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **构想出，规划** invent and prepare a plan, suggestion, etc.
2. *vt.* **系统地阐述** express an exact way

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He formulated a plan of attack. 他制定了进攻计划。
He took care to formulate his reply very clearly. 他字斟句酌，清楚地做了回答。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The laws were formulated according to constitution. 法律是根据宪法制定的。

补充资料

［同义词］define, work out

for·sake

☞ ***v.*** [fəˈseɪk] (forsakes; forsook, forsaken; forsaking)

双解释义

vt. **放弃，弃绝，遗弃** give up; leave alone; desert

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was forsaken by his friends. 他被朋友们背弃了。

词语辨异

♣ ***forsake, abandon, desert, give up, leave, quit***

参见 desert 条。

fort

☞ ***n.*** [fɔːt] (forts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**堡垒，城堡** a strongly made building used for defences at some important place

句型例句

The artillery was deployed to bear on the fort. 火炮是对着那个碉堡部署的。
The ambushed party held the fort desperately till reinforcements arrived. 伏击队死守堡垒，直到援兵赶到。

补充资料

［同义词］fortress
［词源］<古法语 *fort*(坚固)

forth

☞ ***adv.*** [fɔːθ]

双解释义

向前，往外 forward; out

句型例句

When we asked for volunteers, many young men came forth. 我们征聘志愿者时，许多年轻人站了出来。
I admire those explorers who ventured forth to explore new lands. 我敬佩那些为发现新大陆而外出的探险家们。
The author gave forth a series of works in rapid succession. 这位作家接二连三地发表了一系列的作品。

常用短语

♣ ***and so forth***

等等 and so on

The water rate is the payment in Britain for water when it is supplied to houses and factories and so forth. 在英国，水税是指住家、工厂等得到水的供应时所交纳的款项。

补充资料

［同义词］forward, onward, outward
［词源］<中古英语 *forth*(前面)

forth·com·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌfɔːθˈkʌmɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **即将到来的** coming; approaching
2. Ⓟ**现成的，唾手可得的** supplied; offered when needed

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He gave me a list of their forthcoming books. 他给了我一张他们即将出版图书的目录。
We're expecting the forthcoming election. 我们期待着即将到来的大选。
The forthcoming week will be more busy. 下周将更忙。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The funds are not forthcoming. 资金尚未就绪。
When she was asked why she was late, no answer was forthcoming. 当问及她为何迟到时，没有得到回答。
The young girl in the inquiry office was very forthcoming. 问讯处的那位年轻姑娘非常愿意提供帮助。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

She wasn't very forthcoming about her work; not very forthcoming. 她不大愿意谈及她的工作。

补充资料

［同义词］impending, prospective

forth·right

☞ *adj.* [ˈfɔːθraɪt]

双解释义

(太)直率的,直截了当的;明确的 direct in manner and speech; expressing one's thoughts and feelings plainly

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

I admire her forthright way of dealing with people. 我钦佩她那直率待人的方式。

for·tify

☞ *v.* [ˈfɔːtɪfaɪ] (fortifies; fortified; fortifying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **筑防御工事于;筑堡于** build forts on; strengthen against possible attack
2. *vt*. **增强;加强;强化(食品)** make stronger, more effective, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

They fortified the coastal area. 他们加强沿海地区的防御。

The argument fortified her resolve to prove she was right. 那理由增强了她的决心,去证明自己是正确的。

fort·night

☞ *n.* [ˈfɔːtnaɪt]

双解释义

Ⓢ**两星期,十四天** two weeks

词汇搭配

名词＋～

Monday ～两星期前〔后〕的星期一

today ～两星期前〔后〕的今天

介词＋～

in a ～两星期后

句型例句

You need a break. Why not take a fortnight off from work? 你需要休息,为什么不休假两周呢?

The cat had not been fed for a fortnight and was just a bag of bones. 那只猫已有两个星期没有喂食了,简直成了皮包骨。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *feowertyne*(十四夜)

fort·ress

☞ *n.* [ˈfɔːtrəs] (fortresses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**堡垒,要塞** a place strengthened for defence

句型例句

The fortress had massive walls and a heavily fortified gateway. 那个要塞墙壁坚固,人口防守严密。

The fortress began spurting savage bursts of machine-gun fire. 那碉堡的机枪突然猛烈地扫射起来。

The strong fortress mocked the invaders. 坚固的堡垒使入侵者无法攻入。

for·tu·nate

☞ *adj.* [ˈfɔːtʃənət] (more fortunate; most fortunate)

双解释义

交好运的,带来好运的,幸运的 having, bringing or brought by good fortune; lucky

基本要点

1. fortunate 的基本意思是"交好运的,幸运的",指情况对某人有利,使其获得成功或好处,不强调偶然性,多用于指重大的事情。
2. fortunate 在句中可用作定语或表语,作表语时,其后常接动词不定式、介词短语或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ day 吉利的日子

～ person 幸运的人

～ time 碰巧

副词＋～

especially ～特别幸运

really ～确实幸运

singularly ～非常有幸

～＋介词

～ for sb 某人运气好

～ in doing sth 做…幸运

～ in life 一生幸运

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He is a very fortunate man to have such a beautiful house. 他有这么好的住房,真是个幸运的人。

She is a fortunate woman. 她是一个很幸运的女人。

I made a fortunate choice and won! 我做了一个幸运的选择,结果赢了!

He came at a very fortunate time. 他来得真巧。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

You are very fortunate. 你运气真好。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

This year has been especially fortunate for me. 这一年我一直特别幸运。

This is very fortunate for our country. 这是我们国家很大的幸运。

This is very fortunate for his family. 这对他家来说是很幸运的。

He is very fortunate in his teacher of English. 他幸好有个很好的英语老师。

He was singularly fortunate in his choice of wall paper. 他非常有幸选对了墙纸。

We are fortunate in living in such a big city. 我们住在这么大的城市里真幸运。

Some servants were fortunate in getting kind masters who didn't work them too hard. 有些仆人很幸运,他们的主人很和善,并不要求他们拼命地干。

You are fortunate in having such friends. 你有这样一些朋友,真是幸运。

He is fortunate in having a good wife. 他很幸运有个好妻子。

I am fortunate in having a lovely daughter. 我有幸有这么一个可爱的女儿。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

I was nearly drowned last night, but was fortunate enough to be saved. 我昨天夜里差一点淹死,真走运,有人把我救了。

She was fortunate to find a rare book she needed. 她很幸运地找到了她所需要的一部珍本。

You were fortunate to escape from being injured. 你没有受伤真是幸运。

You are fortunate enough to have such a good teacher. 你们有这样一位好老师真幸运。

She is fortunate to have such a kind husband. 她真幸运,有这么体贴的丈夫。

He was fortunate to have arrived there just in time for the opening ceremony of the First East Asian Games. 他真幸运,及时赶上看到了第一届东亚运动会的开幕式。

George was fortunate to have been admitted to Yale University. 乔治有幸被耶鲁大学录取了。

He was fortunate to have been singled out for praise by the English teacher. 他有幸被英语老师单独提出来表扬。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause

I am very fortunate that it should have fallen to me to head the team which managed to achieve this success. 我真幸运让我当这个队的领队并取得了成功。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It was fortunate that he had left the house before the fire broke out. 幸亏在起火前他已离开了家。

It was fortunate that no one was killed in the accident. 万幸的是事故中无人丧生。

It was fortunate for her that she met the doctor just when she needed him. 正当她需要这位医生的时候,幸好她就遇见了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***fortunate, lucky***

这两个词的共同意思是"幸运的"。其区别是:fortunate 是正式用词,多用于重大的事情,不强调偶然性,指情况对某人有利,使其获得好处或成功;lucky 是普通用词,指未经努力,完全出于偶然的原因而得到成功或免于受害。例如:

He is lucky that he missed the train the day it was wrecked. 火车撞毁那天他正好误了车,真幸运。

正误解析

1. 你真幸运有这样一个有钱的叔叔。

［误］You are fortunate having such a rich uncle.

［正］You are fortunate to have such a rich uncle.

［析］fortunate 后不能接动名词,通常接动词不定式。

2. 我们生活在这样一个伟大的时代,真幸福。

［误］It is fortunate to us that we live in this great age.

［正］It is fortunate for us that we live in this great age.

F

[析] 表示"对…来说有幸"时，fortunate 通常与介词 for 搭配，而不可与介词 to 搭配。

补充资料

[同义词] blessed，charmed，lucky
[反义词] cursed，unfortunate，unlucky

for·tu·nate·ly

☞ *adv.* [ˈfɔːtʃənətli]

双解释义

幸运地；幸亏 by good luck；luckily

基本要点

fortunately 的意思是"幸运地，幸亏"，常用来修饰整个句子；一般置于句首或句尾。

句型例句

Fortunately the rain stopped before we started 幸亏在我们动身前雨停了。
The weather was fine，fortunately. 幸好天气晴朗。
I was late in getting to the station，but fortunately for me，the train was late too. 我到火车站时已经迟了，但是幸好火车也误了点。

补充资料

[同义词] happily，luckily
[反义词] unfortunately

for·tune

☞ *n.* [ˈfɔːtʃuːn] (fortunes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**机会，运气，转机** chance，especially regarded as a power affecting people's lives；luck
2.Ⓤ**前途，命运** person's destiny or future；fate
3.Ⓒ**大笔的钱，巨款** large amount of money

基本要点

1.fortune 的基本意思是"机会，运气"，指对人生、国家或事业可能会造成向好的方面转变的机遇。fortune 也可指一个人的未来，即"前途，命运"。fortune 还可指"大笔的钱，巨款"。
2.Fortune 可以表示"命运女神"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

affect one's ～影响命运
enjoy good ～交好运
leave one's ～ with Heaven 听天由命
share each other's ～同甘共苦
try one's ～碰运气
bring sb good ～给某人带来好运气
build up the family ～发家致富
come into a ～继承一笔财产
go through one's ～耗尽财产
have a ～有财产
leave a ～ to sb 留给某人一笔遗产
lose a ～失掉财产
make a ～发财
marry a ～同有钱的人结婚
pile up a ～积聚财富
seek one's ～寻出路
spend ～花钱
step into a ～继承一笔财产
succeed to a ～继承一笔财产

形容词＋～

bad ～不幸的命运，厄运
changing ～多变的命运
good ～好运气
ill ～厄运，不幸的命运
political ～政治命运，官运
ample ～大笔财产
entire ～全部财产
handsome ～大笔财产
huge ～巨额财产
large ～大笔财产
vast ～巨额财产

介词＋～

by ～由于运气
child of ～幸运儿

句型例句

By a stroke of fortune，he won the competition. 他靠运气在竞赛中获胜了。
The fortune of the young diplomat began to wane. 这位年轻外交官开始倒运了。
He did not deserve such fortune. 他不该这么运气。
What wonderful good fortune she was enjoying！她当时多么走运啊！
In the following years，his fortunes improved considerably. 在后来的几年中，他的运气大为好转。
The party's fortunes were at their lowest level after the election defeat. 该党在竞选失败后每况愈下。
He is ready to do anything on earth to better his fortunes. 他准备竭尽全力来改善自己的境遇。
Though all his changing fortune，he never lost courage. 尽管他命运多变，但他从未失去勇气。
I had my fortune told last week. 上星期我请人算过命。
She said she would cast in her fortune with me. 她表示情愿与我共命运。
Fortune smiled on us. 命运之神向我们露出了笑脸。
Yet Fortune was bending over him just ready to let fall a burden of gold. 然而命运女神此时就在他头上，随时准备赐予他大堆的金子。
They built their early fortunes on the sufferings of the Black people. 他们早期积聚的财富是建筑在黑人的苦难之上的。
He dreamed of making a fortune. 他梦想发财。
He has run through his whole fortune. 他把全部家产挥霍一空。
I seem to have spent an absolute fortune on food this week！我本周吃饭好像就花了一大笔钱。
His father left him an immense fortune. 他父亲给他遗留下了一笔巨大的财产。
She won a fortune in a lottery. 她在抽奖中赢得了一大笔钱。
She had a little fortune in the bank with which to help her sister. 她在银行里存了一点儿钱，可以用来资助她妹妹。
This story will make your fortune. 这篇故事将使你发财。
Philip was known to be a young man without fortune. 大家都知道菲利普是个穷小子。

词语辨异

♣ ***fortune，chance，luck***
参见 luck 条。
♣ ***fortune，estate，property***
参见 estate 条。

正误解析

1.他从政以前在煤铁业中发了大财。
[误] He did a fortune in the coal and iron business before he went into politics.
[正] He made a fortune in the coal and iron business before he went into politics.
[析] 表示"发财"用 make a fortune，其中动词不能用 do。
2.他在石油行业发了财。
[误] He made fortune in oil.
[正] He made a fortune in oil.
[析] fortune 作"钱财""财产"解时一般为可数名词，所以 fortune 前要加上不定冠词 a。

补充资料

[同义词] chance，fate，lot，luck
[词源] ＜古法语＜拉丁语 *fortuna*(运气，命运)

forum

☞ *n.* [ˈfɔːrəm] (forums)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**集会的公共场所** public place where meetings are held
2.Ⓒ**论坛，讨论会，专题讨论节目** any place where public matters may be talked and argued about；a meeting for such a purpose

词汇搭配

动词＋～

conduct〔hold〕a ～召开讨论会
provide a ～提供论坛
seek a new ～寻求新讲坛

形容词＋～

accepted ～可接受的座谈节目

名词＋～

radio ～广播专题讲话节目

介词＋～

at the ～在讨论会上
during the ～在讨论会上

～＋介词

～ for public arguments 公众论坛
the ～ of conscience 道德法庭

句型例句

Yesterday we visited the forum of ancient Romans. 昨天我们参观了古罗马的公共集会广场。
The letter page of this newspaper is a forum for public arguments. 这份报纸的读者来信栏是大众评论的论坛。
They're holding a forum on new ways of teaching history. 他们正在举行历史教学讨论会。

补充资料

[同义词] lecture room，open discussion，platform
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *forum*(公共场所)

for·ward

☞ *adv.* [ˈfɔːwəd]

双解释义

1.**向前或向末端** towards the front or end，into a prominent position
2.**前进** onward so as to make progress

3.**向着将来** towards the future; onwards in time

基本要点

1. forward 的基本意思是"向前,前进",指在运动的过程中呈现出向前的趋势,多用来修饰动态动词。
2. forward 在英式英语中有时也可写成 forwards,二者并无意义上的差别,只是后者只能用于副词,而前者则还可用于形容词和动词。
3. forward 可用于 look forward to 结构,to 用作介词,其后只能接名词或动名词,不可接动词原形。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

face ～面朝前方
get ～前进
hurry ～匆忙上前
move ～向前走
step ～举步向前

句型例句

用作状语

The seats face forward. 这些座位面朝前方。
Move forward carefully or you'll slip. 小心点儿往前走,不然会滑倒的。
He stepped forward to receive his prize. 他举步向前去领奖。
The toy car can move only forward. 这玩具车只能向前走。
The lawyer brought forward some new evidence. 律师提出一些新证据。
Look forward and consider the advantages of a large house. 从长远着想,考虑一下大房子的好处。
She hurried forward to meet him. 她急忙走上前去迎接他。
More than 7 people have come forward so far. 到目前为止,已有超过 7 个人挺身而出了。
Their plans are going forward satisfactorily. 他们的计划进展得令人满意。

常用短语

♣ ***look forward to***
期望,盼望 hope
Everybody was looking forward to this day. 人人都盼望着这一天。
We look forward to seeing you again. 我们期待着与你再次相见。
She looks forward to being a scientist. 她期待着成为一名科学家。

词语辨异

♣ ***forward, ahead, before***
参见 ahead 条。

正误解析

我企盼着你的来信。
[误] I am looking forward to hear from you.
[正] I am looking forward to hearing from you.
[析] 在 look forward to 中,to 是介词,其后不可接动词原形。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɔːwəd]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **向前方的,向前进的;位于前面的** directed or moving towards the front
2. Ⓐ **早熟的,(儿童)发育早的** having progressed more than is normal or expected; (of children) having developed certain abilities earlier than normal

基本要点

1. forward 用作形容词时的意思是"向前方的,向前进的,位于前面的",指事物处于一种向前的趋势或状态。forward 也可指植物或儿童"早熟的,发育早的";还可以指事物处于未知的状态,即"未来的,与未来有关的"。forward 引申可指"冒失的,无礼的"。
2. forward 作"向前方的,向前进的,位于前面的"解时无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ current 正向电流
～ motion 向前运动
～ opinions 激进的意见
～ part of a ship 船的前部

～＋介词

～ in English 擅长英语
～ in one's work 工作有进展
～ with one's work 工作有进展

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The forward part of the train is for first-class passengers only. 火车的前部只有头等车厢。
Drag hinders the forward motion of the aircraft. 作用于空中的阻力阻碍飞机向前运动。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Spring was very forward that year. 那年春天来得很早。
She is too forward. 她太自以为是。
Don't be so forward as to think you know everything. 不要如此自负,以为自己什么都懂。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She is forward in English but backward in math. 她的英语有进步,但数学落后。
He was well forward with this work. 他的活儿干得很快,赶在进度前面了。
We are not very forward with our preparations for our Arctic expedition next year. 我们为明年北极探险所做的准备工作进展不快。
The young mathematician is well forward with his work. 这位年轻的数学家在其研究工作中处于领先地位。
He is very forward for his age. 就其年龄而言他很早熟。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He's always forward to help others. 他一贯热心助人。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It is rather forward of you to say such things. 你说出这样的话是很冒失的。

词语辨异

♣下面三句意思相同:
He is forward in helping others.
He is forward to help others.
He is forward with helping others.
他乐于帮助别人。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɔːwəd] (forwards; forwarded; forwarding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **发送;转寄** send; dispatch
2. *vt.* **促进** help to advance

基本要点

1. forward 用作动词时意思是"发送""转寄",尤指"转发",其对象可以是信件、包裹,也可以是货物等;有时也可表示"前进""放在前面",即把事物推向前进,一般译为"促进"。
2. forward 主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. forward 作"发送""转寄"解时,可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。
4. forward 的现在分词 forwarding 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ plan 促成计划
～ project 促进工程
～ goods 发送货物
～ letter 转寄信件
～ telegram 发电报

～＋副词

～ immediately 立刻发送
～ munificently 有力地促进
～ progressively 向前促进
～ ultimately 最后发送
～ unselfishly 无私地促进

～＋介词

～ by 由…托运
～ from(信件等)由…转发到…
～ from Amsterdam to Tokyo 由阿姆斯特丹转运到东京
～ through 由…转运
～ to 送到
～ with one's work 工作有进展

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
We will forward the goods when we receive your cheque. 我们一收到你的支票即发送货物。
Would you be so kind as to forward my letter? 请代我转递我的信好吗?
You must forward those snapshots. 你必须把这些快照转寄出去。
He tried to forward his friend's plan. 他试图促成他朋友的计划。
We are doing all we can to forward the progress of the talks. 我们正尽一切努力促使会谈取得进展。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These goods are to be forwarded. 这些货物必须运出。
These packages will be forwarded immediately. 这些包裹将立即发送。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
We are forwarding you a list of the store's latest men's clothing, together with prices. 我们把本店最新款男装的一览表及价目表寄给你。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
Please forward my mail to me. 请把我的

F

邮件寄给我。

You ask me to forward it to Miss Tullock but forget to give her address. 你让我把它转交给塔洛克小姐，可是你忘记告诉我她的地址了。

Please forward my letter to this address. 请将我的信件转到这个地址。

When we moved house, we asked people who took our old house to forward all our post to our new address. 我们搬家时，要求迁入我们那所旧居的人把寄给我们的邮件转到我们的新址。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The letter has been forwarded to him. 那封信已经转交给他了。

His suggestion was never even forwarded to the president. 他的建议从没有上报过总统。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.

The man who left yesterday didn't leave a forwarding address, so I don't know where to send this letter that's come for him. 昨天搬走的那个人没有留下转寄信件的地址，所以我不知道给他的这封信应寄到何处。

常用短语

♣ ***forward by*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

通过…来促进 use sth to help to advance

▲ *forward sth by sth*

He's hoping to forward his career by this move. 他正希望通过这一举动来促进他的事业。

♣ ***forward from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

从…转寄 dispatch from

▲ *forward sth from sb/sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The books were forwarded from Amsterdam to Tokyo. 这些书从阿姆斯特丹转寄到东京。

The letter was forwarded from a previous address. 这封信是从先前的地址转寄过来的。

♣ ***forward through*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

通过…转送 dispatch through

▲ *forward sth through sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Applications should be forwarded through the secretary. 申请书应通过秘书转交。

词语辨异

♣ ***forward***, ***remit***, ***send***

参见 send 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *foreweard*（向前）

fos•sil

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfɒsl］（fossils）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**化石** a part of a dead plant or an animal that has been in the ground for a very long time and has become hard
2. Ⓒ**老顽固，食古不化的人** an old person with unchanging ideas or habits

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

old ～老顽固

～ + 名词

～ bone 变成化石的骨头

～ seashell 贝壳化石

句型例句

The fossils may be a million years old. 这些化石可能有 100 万年了。

The man is a fossil. 那人是个老顽固。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *fossilis*（挖掘出埋藏的东西）

fos•ter

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈfɒstə］（fosters; fostered; fostering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **培养，促进** help the growth or development
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **收养，养育** take care or bring up a child that is not legally one's own

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a child 收养孩子

～ an attitude 滋长某种情绪

～ an impression 加深印象

～ an interest 培养兴趣

～ inflation 刺激通货膨胀

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Nowaday young couple sometimes foster. 现今年轻夫妇有时领养别人的孩子。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

We foster the young girl while her mother was in hospital. 小女孩的母亲住院时我们照顾这个小女孩。

The captain did his best to foster a sense of unity among the new recruits. 队长尽力培养新成员之间的团结精神。

Ignorance fosters superstition. 无知助长迷信。

词语辨异

♣ ***foster***, ***cherish***, ***cultivate***, ***nurse***, ***nurture***

参见 nurse 条。

学习参考

foster 也可用作形容词，多用以构成复合名词。例如：

Danny is my foster brother. 丹尼是我的养弟。

补充资料

［同义词］encourage, nurse, protect

［反义词］combat, oppose, resist

［词源］＜古英语 *fostrian*（喂养）＜*fostor*（食品）

foul

☞ ***adj.*** ［faʊl］（fouler; foulest）

双解释义

1. **难闻的，发臭的** having a bad smell or taste
2. **令人不愉快的，糟透了的** unpleasant; awful
3. **污浊的，肮脏的** very dirty; unclean
4. **下流的，辱骂性的** full of curses
5. **恶劣的；有暴风雨的**（of weather）rough; stormy
6. **邪恶的，罪恶的** evil; wicked

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ deed 丑恶的事

～ air 污浊的空气

～ clothes 脏衣服

～ language 下流的语言

～ odor 难闻的气味

～ + 介词

～ from 因…而变脏

～ of 与…相撞，同…冲突

～ with impurities 卑鄙下流的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The house was filled with foul odor. 房间里充满了难闻的气味。

I've had a foul morning; everything's gone wrong. 我今天早上很不愉快，事事不对劲。

Take off those foul clothes and let me wash them. 脱下那些脏衣服让我洗一洗。

Many were shocked by his foul language. 许多人对他那下流的语言感到震惊。

What a foul day it is! 多么恶劣的天气！

Murder is a foul deed. 谋杀是件非常丑恶的事。

She has a foul temper, that's why she has so few friends. 她脾气暴躁，这就是为什么她朋友那么少的原因。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This place is very foul. 这地方肮脏不堪。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He fell foul of his employer and lost his job. 他因触犯老板而丢了工作。

The floor was foul with the dirt of weeks. 地板上由于积着几星期的灰尘而很脏。

常用短语

♣ ***by fair means or foul***

千方百计，不择手段 somehow or other; whether by good or evil methods

She's determined to pass the test, by fair means or foul. 她决心千方百计的通过考试。

♣ ***fall*** ［***run***］ ***foul of***

与…冲突［不一致］have a confrontation or disagreement with sb/sth

His action ran foul of the law. 他的行为与法律相抵触。

By parking your car here, you could fall foul of the law. 你把汽车停在这里可能是违法的。

词语辨异

♣ ***foul***, ***dirty***, ***filthy***, ***nasty***

参见 dirty 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［faʊl］（fouls; fouled; fouling）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使污秽；弄脏** make foul or dirty
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **纠缠；纠结** collide; make sb/sth entangled
3. *vt.* & *vi.* 〈**体**〉（**对**…）**犯规** commit a foul against

基本要点

foul 用作动词的基本意思是"使污秽,弄脏",指被具有极大危害性或非常令人厌恶的事物所污染或玷污,强调使污秽,使下流,可用于具体的东西,也可用于抽象事物。引申可指"纠缠""纠结在一起",在体育用语中则指"犯规"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ out 被罚下场

~ up 弄脏〔糟〕,误入歧途,缠住

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

One pipe has fouled, and the water won't go down. 一根水管堵塞了,水流不下去。

Our boat fouls on leaving harbor. 我们的船离港时发生了碰撞。

The footballer tried to foul. 那个足球运动员试图犯规。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The smoke fouled the air. 烟污染了空气。

The rope fouled the anchor chain. 绳子与锚链缠在一起。

He was sent off for fouling the other team's goalkeeper. 他因对对方守门员犯规而被罚出场。

常用短语

♣ ***foul by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*foul sb/sth by v-ing*

1.通过…弄脏 make dirty by (sth or doing sth)

They fouled the river by throwing in garbage. 他们向河里倾倒垃圾而污染了河道。

2.〈体〉(对…)犯规 commit a foul (against)

The boxer fouled his opponent by hitting him below the belt. 那个拳击手因击打对手腰部以下而犯规。

♣ ***foul out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈非正〉被罚下场 take no further part in play because of an action against the rules

▲*foul out*

Two of our players have fouled out. 我们已有两名队员被罚下场了。

♣ ***foul up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.弄脏 make dirty

▲*foul sth* ⇔ *up*

The birds fouled up his newly washed car. 鸟把他新洗好的车弄脏了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The whole river has been fouled up with filthy waste from factories. 整条河都被工厂的污秽废物污染了。

2.弄糟,搞坏 spoil by mistake or using poor judgement

▲*foul sth* ⇔ *up*

When everything is running smoothly, why must he step in and foul thing up? 一切正在顺利进行时,为什么他一定要插进去把事情弄糟呢?

3.使降低 make lower

▲*foul sth* ⇔ *up*

Nothing could foul up their militant spirit. 什么也不能挫伤他们的斗志。

4.缠住,堵塞 chock

▲*foul sth* ⇔ *up*

A big truck tried to get into a small parking space and fouled up traffic. 一辆试图开进小停车场的大卡车把交通阻塞了。

5.犯错;走错路,误入歧途 make a mistake; go wrong

▲*foul up*

Why do some people foul up and become criminals? 为什么有些人会走上歧途变成罪犯呢?

Blue suit and brown socks! He had fouled up again. 蓝衣服和棕色短袜!他又搞错了。

☞ ***n.*** [faʊl] (fouls)

双解释义

Ⓒ犯规(in sport) an act that is against the rules

词汇搭配

动词+~

claim a ~指出犯规

commit a ~犯规

形容词+~

personal ~个人犯规

technical ~技术犯规

名词+~

team ~球队犯规数

介词+~

through ~ and fair 在任何情况下,不管顺利或困难

~+介词

a ~ on an opponent 侵犯对方队员的犯规

句型例句

He was cautioned for a foul on another football player. 他因对另一球员犯规而受到警告。

The player was sent off the field because of fouls. 这名运动员因屡屡犯规而被罚下场。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** bad, dirty, nasty, offensive, rough ***v.*** pollute, soil, tangle

[反义词] ***adj.*** clean, fair, mild, modest, pure ***v.*** clear, purify

[词源] <古英语 *ful*(肮脏的)

found

☞ ***v.*** [faʊnd] (founds; founded; founding)

双解释义

vt. **成立;建立** start the building of; establish

基本要点

1.found 的基本意思是"创办",即开创某事物或使某事物产生。found 仅指采取最初步骤和最初措施,既不说明具体措施,也不指"持续下去",如"建立学校",则仅指选址规划、筹资基建、选聘教员等先期工作。

2.found 主要用作及物动词,其后可接学校、城堡、医院、公司、机构、组织、国家等名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

3.作"把…建立在…""使…有根据""以…为基础或根据"解时,found 通常与 on〔upon〕搭配,且常用被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a college 创办一所学院

~ a family 建立家庭

~ a hospital 创办一所医院

~ a new city 建一座新城

~ a school 创办一所学校

~+介词

~ on〔upon〕根据…

~ on fact 根据事实建立

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

They founded a new college in Washington. 他们在华盛顿创建一所新学院。

They founded the company themselves. 他们自己创办了这家公司。

Mr. Smith founded a library and a hospital in the town. 史密斯先生在这座镇上建了一个图书馆和一家医院。

In time they founded other three residential quarters in the same district. 后来他们在同一地区又建起了三个住宅区。

His son founded the business in 1991. 他儿子于1991年开创了这项业务。

People are trying to found a new society. 人们在试图创建一个新社会。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The college was founded in 1918. 该学院成立于1918年。

When was the new city founded? 这座新城市是什么时候兴建的?

常用短语

♣ ***found on***〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

建立在…之上,以…为基础或根据 base on

〔说明〕found on〔upon〕通常不用于进行体。

▲*found sth on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

The Romans founded a great city on the banks of this river. 罗马人在这河岸上建立了一座大城市。

The teacher founded his system of language teaching on the belief that speaking should come before reading. 那位老师的语言教学体系是建立在说先于读的基础上的。

We must found arguments on facts. 我们必须把辩论建立在事实的基础之上。

I found my hopes of success on my own hard work. 我把成功的希望建立在辛勤的工作之上。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The castle was founded on solid rock. 这座城堡建在坚硬的岩石之上。

The hospital was founded on an endowment fund. 这所医院是用捐赠基金创办的。

This story is founded on a fact. 这个故事是根据事实写出来的。

The story was founded on actual persons and events. 这部小说是在真人真事的基础上写成的。

My argument is founded on fact. 我的论据是建立在事实基础上的。

词语辨异

♣ ***found, build, construct, erect, establish, set up***

参见 build 条。

♣ ***found, institute***

参见 institute 条。

F

补充资料

［同义词］ build, constitute, create, establish, organize, set up

［词源］ < 古法语 *fonder* < 拉丁语 *fundare*（底部,基础）

foun·da·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［faʊn'deɪʃn］（foundations）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **建立,设立,创办** act of founding
2.Ⓤ **基础,基本原理,根据** basis; principle, idea or fact on which is based
3.Ⓟ **地基** the strong parts of a building which is built under the ground
4.Ⓒ **基金(会)**（organization set up to provide）sums of money for research, charity, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build up〔establish, lay〕～打下基础
form〔strengthen〕a ～形成〔加强〕基础
shake the ～动摇基础

形容词＋～

common〔unstable〕～共同〔不稳〕的基础
economic ～经济基础
educational ～教育基金会
firm〔solid, strong, sound〕～牢固〔坚实,稳固〕的基础
historical〔scientific〕～历史〔科学〕根据

名词＋～

concrete ～混凝土地基

介词＋～

without ～没有根据的

～＋介词

～ for research 研究机构
～ in〔of〕 mathematics 数学基础
～ of building 基层,地基
～ of truth 事实根据

句型例句

The foundation of the university took place 600 years ago. 这所大学是 600 年前创办的。
The foundation of democracy is the will of the people to preserve liberty. 民主的基础在于人民维护自由的意志。
There is no foundation for rumors of earthquake. 有关地震的谣传是毫无根据的。
The foundations of the building settled. 这房屋的地基下陷了。
The Foundation gives money to help artists. 那基金会捐款帮助艺术家。
This school is an ancient foundation. 这所学校是由基金维持的古老机构。

常用短语

♣ ***shake to the foundations***
使大吃一惊 surprise or frighten sb greatly
▲ *shake sb to the foundations*
When the dealer told me how much the painting was worth it shook me to the foundations. 那商人告诉我那幅画值多少钱时,我大吃一惊。

词语辨异

♣ ***foundation, base, basis***
参见 base 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ base, charity, establishment

foun·tain

☞ ***n.*** ［'faʊntən］（fountains）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **喷水,喷泉** jet of water, especially one forced up into the air artificially as an ornament
2.Ⓤ **来源,根源,源泉** source or origin (of sth)

基本要点

1. fountain 的基本意思是“喷水,喷泉”,指水从地下喷到空中所形成的景观,尤指人造的、用来装饰的喷泉,此时 fountain 用作可数名词。fountain 还可指某一事物的起源,即“来源,根源,源泉”,此时 fountain 用作不可数名词。
2. fountain 后常接介词 of,表示“…的根源”。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

drinking ～自动饮水器
live ～活泉
ornate ～华丽的喷泉

名词＋～

soda ～散装苏打汽水容器,冷饮柜台
water ～喷出式饮水设备

～＋名词

～ pen 自来水笔,钢笔

介词＋～

at the ～在源头

～＋介词

～ of pleasure 快乐的根源
～ of trust 信用的根源
～ of wisdom 智慧的源泉

句型例句

There fountains play. 那儿喷泉飞溅。
The fountain plays only at weekend. 这个喷泉仅在周末喷水。
A fountain of water shot up from the burst pipe. 一股水流从破裂的管子里喷出来。
The fountain is fed from the adjacent hill. 这泉里的水来自邻近的那座小山。
A beautiful stone fountain was set in the middle of the garden. 花园中央砌造了一个漂亮的石头喷泉。
The parks of this city are famous for their spectacular fountains. 这个城市的公园以其壮观的喷泉而出名。
Ancient Greece was a fountain of wisdom and philosophy. 古希腊是智慧和哲学的发源地。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *fontaine*<晚期拉丁语 *fontana*<拉丁语 *fons*（温泉,泉源）

fox

☞ ***n.*** ［fɒks］（foxes）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **狐,狐狸** wild animal of the dog family, with reddish brown fur, a pointed face and a bushy tail
2.Ⓒ **狡猾的人** person who is clever and able to get what he wants by deceiving or manipulating others

基本要点

1. fox 的基本意思是“狐,狐狸”,指一种犬科野生动物,皮毛多为棕红色。fox 用于比喻可指“狡猾的人”。
2. fox 一般指公狐,相对应的阴性名词是 vixen。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

hunt ～猎取狐狸
play ～行为狡猾

形容词＋～

arctic ～北极狐
old ～老狐狸,老奸巨猾的家伙
red ～红狐
sly ～狡猾的狐狸
white ～白狐
young ～小狐狸

名词＋～

desert ～沙漠狐
silver ～银狐

句型例句

The fox is known for its cleverness and cunning. 狐狸的机敏和狡猾是人所共知的。
Hunting foxes is a peculiar English sport. 猎狐是英国特有的运动。
Fox preys farthest from home. 狐狸觅食,远离洞门。
Fox should not be of the jury at a goose's trial. 审鹅不可让狐狸陪审。
Fox smells his own stink first. 狐狸的恶臭自家先闻。
Fox's wiles will never enter the lion's head. 狐狸的诡计永远进不了狮子的脑袋。
When the fox preaches, then beware of your geese. 狐狸说教时,当心你的鹅。
You can't trust him, he's a sly old fox. 你不能相信他,他是一只狡猾的老狐狸。
He is a fox in a lamb's skin. 他是一只披着羊皮的狐狸。
Fox is not taken twice in the same snare. 聪明人不上两次当。

常用短语

♣ ***play fox***
耍滑头,假装 pretend
I played fox several times, pretending illness. 我有几次耍滑头,假装有病。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *fox*<德语 *Fuchs*（狐狸）

frac·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［'frækʃn］（fractions）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **小部分,一点儿** a very small piece or amount
2.Ⓒ **分数** a division or part of a whole number

词汇搭配

动词＋～

reduce a ～简化分数

形容词＋～

common ～普通分数

improper〔proper〕～假〔真〕分数
tiny ～极小的部分

介词＋～

by ～s 有余数的，不完全的
in a ～ of a second 顷刻
to a ～百分之百，地地道道

～＋介词

a ～ of 一小部分
a ～ of a second 顷刻之间，一眨眼工夫

句型例句

The car missed me by a fraction of an inch. 那车子差一点儿就要撞到我了。
The cost is only a fraction of his salary. 那项费用不过是他薪水的一小部分。$\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$ are fractions. $\frac{1}{3}$和$\frac{5}{8}$是分数。

常用短语

♣ ***not by a fraction***
一点也不 not at all
He does not like new governess by a fraction. 他一点也不喜欢他的新家庭女教师。

补充资料

［同义词］bit, part
［词源］中古英语＜拉丁语 *fractio*（破裂，碎片）

frac·ture

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfræktʃə] (fractures; fractured; fracturing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)折断；破碎** (cause to) break or crack

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's arm〔leg〕折断胳膊〔大腿〕
～ one's bones 折断骨头
～ friendship 破坏友谊

～＋副词

～ easily 容易折断
～ painfully 痛苦地折断

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The bones fracture easily. 这些骨头易折断。
Her arm fractured in two places. 她的手臂有两处骨折。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He fell and fractured his leg. 他跌倒了，折断了一条腿。
A serious misunderstanding fractured their friendship. 一场严重的误会破坏了他们的友谊。

学习参考

fracture 还可用作名词，意思是"折断，断裂"。例如：
Fracture in the leg can be very serious in old people. 老年人腿部骨折情况会很严重。

补充资料

［同义词］break, crack
［词源］＜古法语 *fractura*（破裂）

fra·gile

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfrædʒaɪl] (more fragile; most fragile)

双解释义

1. **易碎的，脆的** easily broken or damaged
2. **虚弱的，脆弱的；经不起折腾的** having a small thin body or weak in health

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ china〔glass〕易碎的瓷器〔玻璃〕
～ constitution 虚弱的体质
～ excuse 站不住脚的借口
～ flower 易凋谢的花
～ emotion 脆弱的感情
～ happiness 不牢固的幸福

副词＋～

a bit ～有点虚弱
extremely ～极其脆的，极易损坏的
very ～非常虚弱

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It's a fragile chair. 这是把易坏的椅子。
It's a fragile flower. 这是一朵易谢的花。
She has been in fragile health all winter. 整个冬天，她身体一直虚弱。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
This glass disk looks very fragile. 这个玻璃盘子看起来很容易碎。
The vase is beautiful, but fragile. 这个花瓶很漂亮，但太易打碎。
The old lady was increasingly fragile after her operation. 那位老太太手术后身体越来越虚弱。

补充资料

［同义词］breakable, delicate, weak
［反义词］durable, hardy, strong, tough
［词源］＜拉丁语 *fragilis* ＜ *frangere*（破碎，破裂）

frag·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfrægmənt] (fragments)

双解释义

Ⓒ**碎片；断片** a small broken-off or incomplete piece or part

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break into〔reduce to〕～s打破成碎片
burst into ～s 裂成碎片

形容词＋～

nuclear ～s (原子)核碎片

名词＋～

rock ～s 岩石碎块
shell ～s 弹片

～＋介词

～s from one's diary 日记片断
～s of the conversation 谈话的片断

句型例句

They have found several fragments of a Roman vase in the area. 在这一地区他们发现了一个罗马花瓶的碎片。
This was only a fragment of a long conversation with John. 这仅仅是与约翰长谈的一个片断。
He could remember only fragments of what happened. 对于所发生的事他只记得一些零星的情况。

词语辨异

♣ ***fragment, piece***
这两个名词的共同意思是"块，片"。
1. fragment 指某种易碎物质的、不分大小、不分形状的"碎片""碎块"；piece 指可大可小的"片""块"，含意很广。
2. fragment 可指文艺作品的片断部分，强调的是事物的破碎和不完整性；piece 则不可以。

学习参考

fragment 还可用作动词，读作 [fræɡˈment]，作"(使)成碎片"解。例如：
The satellite will fragment and burn up as it falls through the Earth's atmosphere. 卫星在掉进大气层时会裂成碎片并燃烧。

补充资料

［同义词］bit, chip

fra·grance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfreɪɡrəns] (fragrances)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **芳香，香味** (sweet or pleasure) smell

基本要点

fragrance 的复数形式可表示不同种类的"香味"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry ～带有香气
send forth ～散发芳香

形容词＋～

delicate〔faint〕～幽香
strong ～浓郁的香味
sweet ～芳香

句型例句

This flower gives out fragrance. 这花散发香味。
This furniture polish comes in three new fragrances. 这种家具的上光剂有三种新的芳香气味。

补充资料

［同义词］scent
［词源］＜拉丁语 *fragrantia* ＜ *fragrare*（发出香气）

frail

☞ ***adj.*** [freɪl]

双解释义

脆弱的，薄弱的，(尤指身体)虚弱的 weak especially in health

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The frail wooden bridge cracked. 这座不牢固的木桥断裂了。
They live in a frail shelter of leaves. 他们居住在一个用树叶搭成的不结实的棚子里。

用作表语

F

▲S + be + ～
She is now eighty, and becoming too frail to live alone. 她今年 80 岁了,并且身体日益如此虚弱,以致不能单独生活。

frame

☞ *n.* [freɪm] (frames)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **框架** a firm border or case into which sth is fitted or set, or which holds sth in place
2. Ⓒ **骨架; 构造; 体格** the main supports of which sth is built or over and around which sth is stretched

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt a ～采用一种结构
construct〔support〕a ～建造〔支撑〕框架
have a ～有某种体格
set up a ～树立框架,建立组织机构

形容词 + ～

huge ～高大的身材,大型框架
massive〔portly〕～魁梧的身躯
narrow ～狭窄的框架
strong〔weak〕～强壮〔虚弱〕的体格
wooden ～木制框架

名词 + ～

bicycle ～s自行车架
door〔mirror, picture, window〕～s 门〔镜,画,窗户〕框
missile ～s 导弹弹体
steel ～s 钢制框架

～ + 名词

～ house 木屋

介词 + ～

in a sad ～ of mind 心情悲伤
out of ～不规则的

～ + 介词

～ for picture 画框
～ of eye glasses 眼镜框
～ of society 社会组织
～ to a government 政府机构

句型例句

In a silver frame on the table there was a photograph of his son. 在桌上银相框里有张他儿子的相片。
I need to buy new spectacle frames but I will keep the old lenses. 我需要买新的眼镜框,不过还得留着旧镜片。
This old bed has an iron frame. 这张旧床的床架是铁制的。
The house has a wooden frame which is braced with brick. 这幢房子是木结构的砖瓦房。

常用短语

♣ ***frame of mind***
心境 mental attitude
I have to be in the right frame of mind to play chess. 下棋时,我的心境处于很集中的状态。

☞ *v.* [freɪm] (frames; framed; framing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…加框** put a frame round; enclose in a frame
2. *vt.* **陷害,诬告** form a plan to make sb appear guilty of sth; put together a false charge against sb
3. *vt.* **构造; 想出; 设计** give shape to (words, sentence, etc.)

基本要点

1. frame 用作动词的基本意思是"给…加框",引申可表示"陷害""诬告"。frame 还可表示"表达""构造""发展",指把形成最后的各部件组合安装在一起,引申则指为适应某种目的而"建造"或"制定",如制定法律。
2. frame 用作及物动词接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a case against sb 捏造案情陷害某人
～ a sentence 造句

～ + 副词

～ well 有才能,有希望
～ brilliantly 辉煌地构造
～ clearly 很清楚地表达
～ up 构思(文章等),陷害
～ up charges 诬告

～ + 介词

～ against 陷害
～ for 担当得起
～ into 用…表达
～ to 想象
～ upon 制定

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Will you frame the picture? 你给这个画加个框好吗?
She framed Tom for something he never did. 她陷害汤姆干了一些他从未干过的事。
They framed a shelter. 他们搭起一个蔽身处。
He framed his life according to a noble pattern. 他以高尚的模式构筑自己生活的框架。
They are framing a reading list for ninth graders. 他们正为九年级学生拟定书目。
His lips could hardly frame the words. 他几乎说不出话来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was framed by his enemies. 他被他的仇人们陷害了。

常用短语

♣ ***frame in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以(某物)框住〔围绕〕(某物或人) surround (sth or sb) with a border of (sth)
▲*frame sb/sth in sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The photographs will look nice framed in black. 这些照片装在一个黑相框里会显得好看。

♣ ***frame up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*frame sb/sth ⇔ up*
1. 给…装上框 enclose in a frame
We must frame up that picture. 我们必须给那幅画装上框。
2. 诬陷 scheme; make an innocent person appear guilty
It's hard to frame you up. 要诬陷你是很难的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The prisoner claimed that he had been framed up by his enemies. 囚犯声称他受到了仇人的诬陷。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* framework, skeleton, structure *v.* structure
〔词源〕 <古英语 *framen*(架,结构)

frame·work

☞ *n.* [ˈfreɪmwɜːk] (frameworks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **构架; 结构** structure giving shape and support

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

conceptual ～概念体系
wooden ～木构架

名词 + ～

metal ～金属框架
steel ～钢筋结构

～ + 介词

～ for roasting 烤肉用的架子
the ～ of the economy 经济体制
the ～ of the house 房子的构架

句型例句

The block of office buildings was built of concrete on a steel framework. 这组办公大楼是在钢骨结构上用混凝土建成的。
These strikes threaten to destroy the whole framework of our economy. 这些罢工有摧毁我们整个经济体系之虞。
We usually judge others within the framework of our own experience. 我们往往根据自己的经验来判断别人。

frank

☞ *adj.* [fræŋk] (franker; frankest)

双解释义

坦白的,直率的 open and direct in speech or manner; plain and honest and not trying to hide the truth

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ discussion 坦率的讨论

副词 + ～

brutally〔perfectly〕～极其坦诚的
quite ～坦率的

～ + 介词

～ about the matter 对此事坦率
～ by nature 生性直率
～ in manner 态度真诚
～ in speech 直言不讳
～ with sb 与某人坦诚相待

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He gave the police a frank confession. 他向警察坦白招供。
If you want my frank opinion, I don't think the plan will succeed. 你如果要我坦诚相告,那么我认为这个计划不会成功。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His eyes are frank and honest. 他的眼光坦率而诚实。

She is calculating, but her husband is frank. 她工于心计，但她的丈夫却为人坦率。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

She is frank in manner. 她态度真诚。

Mary decided to be frank in rejecting Peter's proposal. 玛丽决定坦率地拒绝彼得的求婚。

To be frank with you, I don't like your new design for advertisement. 老实对你说，我不喜欢你的广告新图案。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

He was frank to admit that he had not studied the lesson carefully. 他坦率地承认他没有认真学习那一课书。

词语辨异

♣ ***frank, honest, sincere***

这三个词都有"坦率的"意思。frank 着重在表达感情时不畏缩、不保留；honest 着重指遵守正直、不欺、不贪等道德标准，可用于不同场合；sincere 强调出自内心而不加掩饰。

补充资料

[同义词] direct, honest, open, sincere

[反义词] dishonest, tricky

[词源] <古法语 *franc*（自由的，真诚的）

fran·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfræntɪk]

双解释义

1. **发疯似的，发狂的** in an uncontrolled state of feeling; wildly anxious, afraid, happy, etc.
2. **匆忙的，紧张的，混乱的** hurried, excited, and disordered

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ activity 紧张纷乱的活动

～ applause 狂热的掌声

～ dash[rush]疯狂的撞击[冲击]

the ～ pace 忙碌的节奏

～ + 介词

～ with anger 气得要死

～ with grief 悲痛欲绝

～ with worry 担心得要命

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He made frantic dash for the departing train. 他发疯似地冲向正开出的火车。

I've had a frantic rush to get my work done. 我急急忙忙地赶完工作。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The mother was frantic when she heard that her child was missing. 母亲听说自己的孩子不见时，急得快要发疯了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He was frantic with joy. 他高兴得发狂。

The woman was frantic with grief. 那妇人悲痛欲绝。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

That noise is driving me frantic. 那种噪音把我吵得快要发狂了。

fra·ter·nity

☞ ***n.*** [frəˈtɜːnəti] (fraternities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **同业工人，行会；兄弟会** an association of people having the stated work, interests, etc. in common
2. Ⓤ（正）**兄弟关系；友爱，博爱** the state of being brothers; brotherly feeling

句型例句

He is a member of the medical fraternity. 他在医务界工作。

He described sport as a symbol of peace and a means of promoting fraternity between nations. 他将体育运动描述为和平的象征，促进各民族间情谊的途径。

fraud

☞ ***n.*** [frɔːd] (frauds)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **欺诈；欺骗的行为** deceitful behavior for the purpose of making money, which may be punishable by law
2. Ⓒ **骗子** sb/sth that is not what they claim or are claimed to be

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry out ～进行欺骗

commit ～诈骗

discover[find out, expose] ～揭发骗局

句型例句

I saw through the fraud. 我识破了那个骗局。

The official investigation into the election frauds hadn't even begun. 官方尚未对那场选举中的欺诈行为进行调查。

He said he was an insurance salesman, but later she discovered he was a fraud. 他说他是保险推销员，但她后来发现他是骗子。

补充资料

[同义词] deceit, deception, fake

[词源] <拉丁语 *fraudare*（欺骗，欺诈）

free

☞ ***adj.*** [friː] (freer; freest)

双解释义

1. **自由的；不受约束的** able to act as one wants; not in prison or under anyone's control
2. **免费的，无偿的** without payment of any kind; costing nothing
3. **空闲的；不忙的** not busy; without work or duty; having time to give attention to sb/sth
4. Ⓟ **摆脱…的；不受…影响的** without (sb/sth unwanted); safe from
5. Ⓟ **大方的，慷慨的** ready to give; generous

基本要点

1. free 的基本意思是"自由的"，强调没有外部压迫，自己有权决定自己的行动。
2. free 作"免费的，无偿的""空闲的；不忙的"解时，无比较级和最高级形式。
3. free 作"摆脱…的；不受…影响的""大方的，慷慨的"解时，只用作表语。
4. free 在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。用作定语时，一般后置，偶尔也可前置；用作表语时，其后可接动词不定式，也可接 from、in、of、with 等引起的短语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ access 自由进入

～ aid 慷慨的援助

～ choice 自由的选择

～ country 自由国家

～ goods 免征进口税的货物

～ press 新闻自由

～ speech 言论自由

～ ticket 免票

～ time 空余时间

～ translation 意译

～ wind 顺风

副词 + ～

a bit ～随便一点

rather ～很放肆

somewhat ～有点随便

absolutely ～完全自由

comparatively ～比较空

completely ～完全自由

～ + 介词

～ from 没有…的，不受…影响的

～ in one's talk 讲话太随便

～ of 免于…的，没有…的，不受…的，在…之外

～ with（讲话）直爽坦白，对…随便，随意，擅用

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

This is a free country. 这是个自由的国家。

He gave me free access to his valuable collection of scientific books. 他允许我随便使用他所搜集的极有价值的科学书籍。

Their quarrel developed into a free fight. 他们的争吵最后发展为一场混战。

I have only one free evening every week. 我每周只有一个晚上有空。

Workers enjoy free medical care. 工人享受公费医疗。

▲*n.* + ～

There is no rooms free in our hotel these days. 我们旅店这几天没有空房间。

The goods will be sent to you postage free. 货物将寄给你们，免收邮费。

She lives there rent free. 她住在那儿，免收房租。

I wish to live a life entirely free from trouble. 我希望过一种完全没有烦恼忧虑的生活。

He is a man free from vulgar tastes. 他是位脱离了低级趣味的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Your son's manner is rather free in the presence of his teachers. 你儿子在老师面前举止未免太随便了。

Are you free now? 你现在有空吗？

The doctor will be free in ten minutes' time; can you wait that long? 医生再过

十分钟就有空了，你能等那么长时间吗？
I'll be free after Friday. 星期五以后我就没事了。
Is this seat free? 这座位是空着的吗？
Are the drinks free? 这些饮料免费吗？
▲S + be + ～ + from *n./pron.*
His elderly parents are free from care. 他的年老双亲无忧无虑。
The old lady is never free from pain. 那位老人一直在受痛苦。
▲S + be + ～ + in *n./pron.*
He is always free in his talk. 他讲话总是很随便。
▲S + be + ～ + of *n./pron.*
This is free of cost〔charge〕. 这是免费的。
She's been nothing but a nuisance; I'll be glad to be free of her when she leaves next week. 她这个人讨厌之极，下星期她走了以后，我真高兴从此摆脱了她。
All our food products are completely free of artificial flavourings and colourings. 我们加工的所有食品都绝对不掺人人造调料和颜料。
The ship was free of the harbour. 船离开了港口。
▲S + be + ～ + with *n./pron.*
She's very free with her money. 她花钱大手大脚。
He was very free with his money, it was soon gone. 他乱花钱，不久便把钱花光了。
He is very free with his time. 他毫不吝惜自己的时间。
She is free with her teacher. 她和她的老师过分亲热。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
He was not free to choose his own career. 他不能自由地选择他自己的事业。
You are free to go or stay. 去留随你的便。
Do feel free to ask questions. 请随便提问题。
You are free to go anywhere you wish. 你愿意去哪儿就去哪儿。
Everyone is free to express himself. 每个人都可以畅所欲言。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
They loosed the prisoners' chains and set them free. 他们打开犯人的镣铐把他们释放了。
Please set the bird free. 请把鸟放掉吧。

常用短语

♣ ***as free as the air*〔*wind, a bird*〕**
自由自在 completely free
Now that I've got my divorce I feel as free as a bird. 由于我已经离婚，我觉得自由自在了。

♣ ***feel free***
1. 感到自由，无拘束 feel the lack of control or limitation
I feel so free without those tight clothes. 脱去这些紧身衣服我感到浑身轻快。
Who feels free to choose his own life? 谁能自由选择自己的生活呢？
2.〈非正〉随自己之意（做某事）regard oneself as welcome (to do sth)
〔说明〕feel free 作此解时不用于进行体，常用于祈使句。
Treat this house as your own, feel free. 把这所房子当作你自己的好了，随便一些。

♣ ***free and easy***
不拘礼节的，自由自在的 lacking in too great seriousness and ceremony
The teacher was free and easy with his students. 老师跟学生们很随便。
She leads a free and easy sort of life and never troubles much about anything. 她过着逍遥自在的生活，从来不为任何事情烦心。

♣ ***free hand***
不受约束 unrestricted authority to act
Roy is the expert so they gave him a free hand to sort out the problem. 罗伊是专家，因此他们让他可以自主地处理那个问题。

♣ ***free translation***
意译 approximate interpretation
Never mind the exact technical specification, just give us a free translation of what the machine can do. 别在意要有精确的技术说明，只要把那机器的作用给我们意译一下就可以了。

♣ ***set free***
释放 release
▲*set sb free*
I think all caged birds should be set free. 我认为所有关在笼里的鸟儿都应该放出去。

词语辨异

♣ ***free from, free of***
这两个短语都可作"没有…的"或"免于…的"解，free from 用得更普遍。在 danger, pain, trouble, difficulty, influence 等词前惯用 free from；而在 charge, rent, duty 等词前惯用 free of。例如：
Not very many imports are free of all duty. 全部免税的进口货不很多。
He offered to supply her with another clock free of charge. 他答应免费再提供她一只钟。
另外，free of 有时作"摆脱…"，"离开…"解。例如：
They like living in a village, free of crowds and noise. 他们喜欢住在乡村里，远离人群和噪音。

♣ 下面两个句子意思相同：
It is free to you to do so.
It is free for you to do so.
你可以这么做。

正误解析

去还是留，由你自己决定。
［误］You are free going or staying.
［正］You are free to go or to stay.
［析］表示"自由地去干某事"，习惯上用 be free to do sth。

☞ ***adv.*** [friː] (freer; freest)

双解释义

1. **免费地** without payment
2. **自由地，无拘束地** in an uncontrolled manner

基本要点

free 用作副词时有两个意思：一是指"免费地"；二是指"自由地，无拘束地"。free 引申可作"松，松弛"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admit ～免费招待
open ～免费开放
run ～乱跑
travel ～免费旅行

句型例句

用作状语

The gallery is open free. 展览馆免费开放。
An evening show was arranged to admit free the family members of the workers. 安排了一个晚场免费招待工人家属。
Babies are allowed to travel free on buses. 婴儿可以免费乘坐公共汽车。
Don't let the dog run free on the main road. 别让狗在大马路上乱跑。
The children ran free across the meadow. 孩子们在草地里自由地奔跑。
Two screws in this old wooden door have worked themselves free. 这个旧门上的两个螺丝松了。
The window has stuck, but I pushed it hard and it swung free. 窗户卡住了，经我用力一推就松开了。

常用短语

♣ ***make free with***
随意使用 use sth without respect or as if it is one's own
She's made free with my cigarettes during my absence. 我不在时她随意抽我的烟。
He has made free with the reading room after class. 课后他可以任意使用阅览室。
He made free with all his girlfriend's money. 他随便花女朋友的钱。
He won't lend anybody his equipment yet he's always ready to make free with my tool kit. 他不愿把他的器具借给任何人，但他却总是擅自使用我的工具箱。

词语辨异

♣ ***free, freely***
1. 两者都可作副词，表示"自由地"。free 指事物的状态，而 freely 指动作方式。试比较：
Let one end of the rope hang free.
把绳子的一端松开吊着。
Everyone can express himself freely at the meeting.
每个人在会上都可畅所欲言。
2. free 还可作"免费地"解，而 freely 则无此意思。例如：
You can travel free with this special ticket.
你持这张专用票，可以免费旅行。
You can travel freely to all parts of the country.
你可以随便到全国各地去旅行。

☞ ***v.*** [friː] (frees; freed; freeing)

双解释义

vt. **免除；释放** make free (from); get rid (of); set at liberty

基本要点

1. free 的基本意思是"释放，使自由〔解放〕"，指除去或松开抑制之物而给予自由或使某物不再受限制或阻碍，主要用于表示解放某人，某事物或释放奴隶、犯人，也可指使某人或某事从某种不愉快或受限制的状况、状态中摆脱出来，还可指清除障碍物或去除缠绕。其宾语可以是人、动物或国家等，可用于被动结构。
2. free 偶尔也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. free 作"使免除"解时，可用 free sb of 〔from〕 sth 结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ birds 放飞鸟
~ kidnappers 释放被绑架者
~ prisoners 释放囚犯
~ slaves 解放奴隶

~ + 副词

~ absolutely 绝对地解放
~ completely 完全地自由
~ finally 最终解放
~ gladly 很高兴地释放
~ happily 很高兴释放
~ independently 使…独立地解放
~ irrepressibly 无法控制地解放
~ luckily 很幸运地释放
~ unaccountably 无责任地释放
~ unbelievably 不可相信地释放
~ unconditionally 无条件地解放
~ unexpectedly 不可盼望地释放
~ utterly 完全地自由

~ + 介词

~ animal from a trap 从陷阱中放走动物
~ person from charge 使人免受指控
~ oneself from debt 还清债务
~ oneself from financial anxiety 摆脱财政上的焦虑
~ country from oppression 将国家从压迫中解放出来
~ person from responsibility 使人摆脱责任
~ person from restrictions 免受种种限制
~ of 使摆拖
~ out of 从…放出来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

This movement overthrew the serf system and freed a million serfs and slaves. 这一运动推翻了农奴制，并且解放了百万农奴和奴隶。
I need to go out; can you free me for an hour? 我得外出，你可以让我告假一小时吗？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The five slaves were freed. 那五个奴隶被释放了。
They were freed yesterday by their kidnappers unharmed. 他们昨天被绑架者释放了，没有受到伤害。
After five years' imprisonment, the convict was freed. 那个囚犯经过五年的监禁之后被释放了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

Giving up my job freed me to spend more time with the children. 放弃了工作我便能脱出身子，花更多的时间跟孩子们在一起。
Retiring early from his job freed him to join several local clubs. 他早早退休，摆脱了工作的束缚而加入了当地的几个俱乐部。

常用短语

♣ ***free from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把…)从…释放出来; 使…摆脱 set (sth/sb) from (sth)
▲*free sb/sth from sth*
Someone has freed the rats from their cages. 有人把耗子从笼子里放了出来。
The girl asked her father to free the bird from the cage. 那女孩请求她父亲把鸟从笼子里放出去。
We freed him from his financial obligations. 我们使他摆脱了经济上的责任。
The United Nations are trying to free the world from the threat of war. 联合国力图使世界免于战争的威胁。
He wanted to set up a country to free his people from hunger. 他要建立一个国家使他的人民免于饥饿。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That country is now freed from imperialist slavery. 那个国家现已从帝国主义的奴役下解放出来。
He was freed from the jail. 他从监狱里释放了。
Paul was put into the cell, his wrists were finally freed from handcuffs. 保罗被关进单人牢房后，终于把手铐从他手腕上取了下来。

♣ ***free of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
摒除，打消… empty (one) of (sth such as thoughts)
〔说明〕free of 常不用于进行体。
▲*free oneself of sth*
She can't free herself of the idea that someone's watching her all the time. 她总以为有人一直在盯着她，竟无法摆脱这念头。

词语辨异

♣ ***free, emancipate, liberate***
参见 liberate 条。

♣ ***free, release, relieve***
这组词都有"解除"的意思。其区别是：free 指使某人或某物从某种限制的情况下解脱出来或释放，后面常跟介词 from 或 of。release 指使某人或某物较为具体地摆脱某种限制、束缚或痛苦，例如：
He released her arm. 他放开了她的手臂。
The missile was automatically released by the computer. 这枚导弹是通过计算机自动发射的。
relieve 指解除不愉快的感情或负担等，例如：
It will relieve them of a tremendous burden. 这将给他们解除一个巨大的负担。
I wanted to relieve myself of these duties as soon as possible. 我想尽快从这些责任中解脱出来。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** at leisure, at liberty, without charge ***v.*** liberate, release
［反义词］ ***adj.*** attached, confined, restricted, tied ***v.*** enslave, snare
［词源］ <中古英语 *fre* <古英语 *freo* (自由)

free·dom

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfriːdəm] (freedoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**自由，自主** the state of being free; not being under control
2. ⓊⒸ**自由权** right (especially political) to act, speak, etc. as one pleases without interference

基本要点

1. freedom 作"自由，自主"解时，可指国家、民族争取或获得自由，也可指人或人的思想等不受控制，是不可数名词。
2. freedom 作"自由权"解时，强调无拘束，可以充分按自己的意志办事，一般是指人的行动、言论、思想、写作等方面的自由，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词，常与介词 of 连用。
3. freedom 有时还可接动词不定式作其定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

achieve ~取得自由
announce ~宣告自由
defend ~保卫自由
demand ~要求自由
enjoy ~享有自由
fight for ~为自由而斗争
gain one's ~获得自由
give sb ~给某人以自由
lose ~丧失自由
love ~热爱自由
struggle for ~为自由而斗争
threaten ~威胁自由
treasure ~珍惜自由
use ~行使自由，放肆
want ~要求自由，需要自由
win ~赢得自由

形容词 + ~

academic ~学术自由
complete ~完全自由
economic ~经济自由
individual ~个人自由
national ~民族自由，国家自由
personal ~个人自由
political ~政治自由
total ~完全自由

名词 + ~

press ~出版自由，新闻报道自由

介词 + ~

in ~自由地
speak with ~侃侃而谈

~ + 介词

~ from care 没有忧虑
~ of information 报道自由
~ of speech 言论自由
~ of the library 自由使用图书馆
~ of the press 新闻自由

句型例句

The banner of freedom was raised and the whole nation fought to drive out the invaders. 自由的旗帜升起了，全国奋起战斗，把侵略者驱逐出去。
The oppressed people of South Africa are longing for freedom. 南非被压迫的人民渴望自由。
They fought to defend their freedom. 他们为保卫自由而战。
They enjoyed their fill of happiness and freedom for the first time. 他们第一次饱尝着自由和幸福。
Some parents often allow children too much freedom. 有些父母往往放纵小孩。
In the University of Cambridge, he breathed the breath of academic freedom for the first time. 在剑桥大学，他第一次呼吸到学术自由的空气。
Chinese citizens enjoy the freedom to believe in religion and the freedom not to believe in it and to propagate atheism. 中国

F

公民有信仰宗教的自由和不信仰宗教、宣传无神论的自由。
▲~ + of *n./pron.*
Tight clothes don't allow enough freedom of movement. 紧身衣服使人体不能充分地活动。
You may have complete freedom of action in dealing with this matter; do what you think best. 你有充分的行动自由来处理此事;你认为如何做最恰当就如何去做吧。
▲~ + to-*v*
She's old enough to have the freedom to do as she likes. 她已成年了,有权做她喜欢做的事。
They were given the freedom to walk in the courtyard. 他们被给予在庭院走动的自由。

常用短语

♣*give freedom*
给予自由身份;同意离婚 agree to a divorce; allow one's husband or wife to leave without opposing him or her legally
▲*give sb freedom*
It seems foolish not to give Ann her freedom, if that's what she really wants. 安要是真想离婚的话,不同意她离就太蠢了。

词语辨异

♣*freedom*, *liberty*
1.这两个词的共同意思是"自由""自由权"。指国家、民族争取或获得自由时,liberty 可以和 freedom 互换。例如:
It was the great man's destiny to lead his country to freedom[liberty]. 这位伟人注定了要领导他的国家走向自由。
The majority of the people in the world have regained their liberty[freedom]. 世界上大多数人已重新获得自由。
2.freedom 强调无拘束,可以充分按自己的意志办事;liberty 强调个人对自己的所作所为有自由选择的权利,或者是强调从约束、奴役或压抑、控制中解放出来所获得的自由。例如:
The prisoner was finally given his liberty. 犯人最后获得了人身自由。
3.指人的基本自由如宗教信仰、言论自由等,用 freedom,不用 liberty。

正误解析

这个国家的公民享有宗教信仰自由。
[误] There is freedom to religion in the country.
[正] There is freedom of religion in the country.
[析] freedom of... 表示"…的自由",介词 of 不能改成 to。

补充资料

[同义词] independence, liberty, release
[反义词] servitude, slavery

free·lance

☞ *v.* [ˈfriːlɑːns] (freelances; freelanced; freelancing)

双解释义

vi. **当自由职业者** work as an independent, self-employed person who performs jobs usually for a variety of companies

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Most of our editorial workers freelance here. 我们这儿的编辑部人员大多数是自由职业者。

☞ *adj.* [ˈfriːlɑːns]

双解释义

自由职业(者)的 earning money by selling your work or services to several different organizations rather than being employed by one particular organization

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Eddie used to be a freelance photographer. 艾迪过去一直是一位个体摄影师。

freeze

☞ *v.* [friːz] (freezes; froze, frozen; freezing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **(使)结冰** (of water) (cause to) become ice

基本要点

1.freeze 的基本意思是"结冰,冻结""(使)冻僵,寒冷",引申可表示对财政、金融或工资进行冻结,有时也可表示人像被冻结似的呆滞。
2.freeze 主要用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语,常用于被动结构。
3.freeze 后接 with 或 in,表示"因…而冻僵或战栗";后接 out,表示"挤掉,撵走";后接 over 表示"(湖水等)为冰所封"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ prices 使物价冻结
~ sb's blood 使某人极度恐惧,吓得某人魂不附体
~ the milk 使牛奶冻结
~ wages 冻结工资

~ + 副词

~ hard 冻得很硬
~ nightly 在夜间冻结
~ dangerously 危险地冻上了
~ seasonally 及时地冻上了
~ in 由于冰冻而封冻在…里面
~ off 排斥,赶走
~ out 排斥,赶走,冻死,(美)因寒冷而受阻或停止
~ over 使冷,使冻结,使结冰,(表面上)全结冰
~ together 冻结在一起
~ up 使冻结,变呆板[僵硬],(态度)变得非常冷淡,愣住

~ + 介词

~ at 在…时结冰
~ beyond recovery 冻得无法恢复
~ into ice 冻成冰
~ onto 冻在(某物)上,(口)紧紧抓住
~ onto the wheel 紧紧抓住方向盘
~ to 冻牢在…上面,牢牢地附在…上
~ to death 冻死
~ to the metal 与金属冻在一起
~ with cold 冷得结冰
~ with fright 吓呆
~ with terror 吓得脸都变形了

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Once their waterpipes froze and burst. 有一次他们的水管给冻破了。
Water freezes when the temperature falls below 0℃. 当温度降至摄氏零度时水会结冰。
The wet clothes has frozen on the clothes-line. 潮衣服在晒衣绳上结冻了。
Salt water freezes at a lower temperature than fresh water. 盐水冰点温度比淡水冰点温度低。
It's freezing tonight. 今夜有冰冻。
The child froze at the sight of the snake. 那孩子看见那条蛇吓呆了。
It must be the wind that makes it so cold. I'm freezing. 一定是这场风把天气变得这么冷,我冻得要命。
As he looked at the million-pound note, his smile froze on his face. 他看到那张百万英镑支票时,笑容在他脸上不自然地僵住了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The cold weather froze the lake. 严寒的天气使得湖面结了冰。
The north wind has frozen the water in the pool of the garden. 北风使花园里的池水结冰了。
The government decided to freeze prices for six months. 政府决定冻结物价六个月。
The President froze their credits. 总统冻结了他们的资金。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Meat from New Zealand is frozen and brought to England in special ships. 新西兰的肉被冷冻起来并用专用船只运到英国。
His salary was frozen at $150 per week. 他的工资被固定在每周 150 美元。
He looks half frozen, he needs a hot drink. 他看起来快给冻坏了,他需要一杯热饮料。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
A freezer freezes water solid. 冰箱能使水结成固体。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The milk was frozen solid. 牛奶已冻得凝固了。
The road is frozen hard. 路冻得很硬。

常用短语

♣**freeze in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
冻住 hold (sth) firmly in ice
▲*freeze sth* ⇔ *in*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The ship was frozen in for the winter. 冬天,船被冰层冻住了。
♣**freeze off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拒绝…,拒绝接受 refuse to accept
▲*freeze sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
The girls froze him off when he wanted to join the party. 当他想参加舞会时,姑娘们拒绝了他。
We froze off their offer of help. 我们拒绝接受他们提出的帮助。
♣**freeze onto** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*freeze onto sb/sth*
1.冻在…上 become fixed to (sth) because of severe cold
In severe cold, your fingers can freeze onto metal handles, so be sure to cover your hands. 在严寒里你的手指会冻在金属拉柄上，务必要戴上手套。
2.依附于 attach oneself to (sb or an idea)
〔说明〕freeze onto 作此解时不用于被动结构，也不常用于进行体。
His influence is so strong that crowds of followers freeze onto him wherever he goes. 他颇有影响力，无论走到哪里，都有成群的追随者跟着他。

♣**freeze out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(用竞争等)排斥 prevent sb/sth from being included
▲*freeze sb/sth ⇔ out*
In capitalist society, big enterprises always try to freeze out the smaller ones. 在资本主义社会，大企业总是千方百计地排挤小企业。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Members who are no longer welcome can easily be frozen out. 不受欢迎的人很容易被排挤掉。
They were frozen out of the club. 他们被挤出了俱乐部。

♣**freeze over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
封冻 freeze completely
▲*freeze over*
The lake has frozen over. 湖面已封冻了。
When the river freezes over, we can walk across on the ice. 河流封冻时，我们可以踏着冰穿过河面。
▲*freeze sth ⇔ over*
This cold wave is severe enough to freeze over all the rivers and ponds. 这次寒潮很厉害，河流和池塘都得结冰。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The river was frozen over last night. 昨晚河水全给冻上了。

♣**freeze to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
冻得… be in ice to
▲*freeze to sth*
Two of them froze to death. 他们当中有两人被冻死了。
▲*freeze sb to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was frozen to death on a snowing night. 在一个刮风雪的晚上，他被冻死了。

♣**freeze together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
冻结在一起 be in ice together
▲*freeze sth ⇔ together*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The two pots are frozen together. 这两个罐子冻在一起了。

♣**freeze up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.完全冻住 freeze completely; become stiff with cold
▲*freeze up*
The stream has frozen up, you can see the fish trapped in the ice. 小溪已经封冻，你可以看到封冻在冰里的鱼。
The engine has frozen up. 引擎已冻得发动不起来了。
▲*freeze sth ⇔ up*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The windows are frozen up and I can't open them. 窗户冻住了，打不开。
2.(态度)变得非常冷淡 not to care about sth
▲*freeze up*
She froze up and refused to say a word. 她变得非常冷淡，一言不发。

♣**freeze with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而冻僵或战栗 cause to become still with cold or be dull
▲*freeze with sth*
Ellen froze with terror at the frightful sight. 埃伦被这种恐怖场面吓得发抖。

正误解析

今天非常冷，你最好穿上大衣。
〔误〕Today it is frozen cold, and you had better put on your coat.
〔正〕Today it is freezing cold, and you had better put on your coat.
〔析〕frozen 是 freeze 的过去分词，常表被动意义，作"被…冻""让…受冻"解；而 freezing 是 freeze 的现在分词，常用于主动语态，强调"冷"的程度。

学习参考

freeze 在美国口语中有时可表示"站住"。例如：
He cried, "Freeze, thief!" 他大声喊："小偷，站住！"

☞ *n.* [friːz] (freezes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**严寒时期** a period of extremely cold icy weather
2.ⓊⒸ**结冰，凝固；冻结** ice over; a fixing of prices or wages at a certain level

基本要点

1.freeze 作"严寒时期"解时，只用作单数名词，可跟不定冠词 a 连用。
2.freeze 作"冻结"解时，指的是对工资、物价的冻结，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
demand a ～ on prices 要求冻结物价
put a ～ on new construction 对新的建设项目实行冻结

名词 + ～
nuclear ～核冻结
pay ～工资冻结
price ～物价冻结
wages ～工资冻结

句型例句

He slipped and broke his leg during the big freeze. 他在去年冬天严寒期内滑倒，摔断了腿。
The weatherman predicted a freeze for tonight. 天气预报员预报今晚有冰冻。
The bank instituted a wage freeze. 银行实行了工资冻结。

补充资料

〔同义词〕*v.* harden, solidify
〔词源〕<中古英语 *fresen* <古英语 *freosan*(冻结，结冰)

freight

☞ *n.* [freɪt]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**货运** the carrying of goods by some means of transport
2.Ⓤ**货物** goods carried by ship, train, plane, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
carry〔load〕～载有〔装〕货物
deal with ～经营货运业务
ship ～用船运货

名词 + ～
air〔sea〕～空〔海〕运

句型例句

This aircraft company deals with freight only; it has no travel service. 这家航空公司只经营货运业务，不经营客运业务。
We can send these boxes by air freight or by sea freight. 我们可以空运或海运这些箱子。
This freight must be carefully handled when loading. 这批货物装货时必须小心。

☞ *v.* [freɪt] (freights; freighted; freighting)

双解释义

vt. **运输；装货** send sth as freight

基本要点

1.freight 用作名词时意思是"货物"，用作动词时表示"运输"，还可引申表示"负担"。
2.freight 是及物动词，跟简单宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ in 运进

～ + 介词
～ to 运至
～ with 装载，负担

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲*S* + ～ + *n./pron.*
They freighted goods to Japan. 他们把货物运往日本。
They freighted the boat with machinery and grains. 他们把机器和粮食装上船。
Freighting merchandise is less expensive than mailing it. 货运运输货物比邮寄便宜。
They freighted the boat with bananas. 他们把香蕉装上船。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The boat is freighted with coal. 这只船装满煤炭。
Much of the fish sold in England is freighted overland from Scotland. 在英格兰出售的鱼很多是由陆路从苏格兰运来的。

常用短语

♣**freight in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
运进 transport by ship
▲*freight in*
Tugs freight in raw materials. 拖船运进原料。

补充资料

〔同义词〕*n.* cargo, load, shipment
〔词源〕<中古荷兰语 *vrecht* < *vracht*(货物，负荷)

F

frenzy

☞ *n*. ['frenzi]

双解释义

1. S U **狂乱** a state of panic, causing a wild display of emotion, hysteria
2. S U **极度的激动** very great excitement

句型例句

They were whipping up nationalist frenzy among the excitable crowds. 他们正在容易激动的人群中煽起民族的狂热。

She waited for news in a frenzy. 她万分焦急地等待着消息。

fre·quency

☞ *n*. ['fri:kwənsi] (frequencies)

双解释义

1. U **(某事发生可重复的)频率** rate of occurrence or repetition of sth
2. U **经常发生,频繁** fact of being frequent or happening often
3. C U **(声波或无线电波的)振动频率;波段** rate at which a sound wave or radio wave vibrates; band or group of similar frequencies

词汇搭配

形容词+～

alarming ～惊人的频率
high〔low〕～高〔低〕频
increasing ～越来越频繁

名词+～

radio ～无线电频率
word ～词的出现频率

介词+～

at〔with〕～以…的频率
be on the ～ for a channel 正接收某频道

句型例句

Traffic accidents have decreased in frequency over recent years. 近年来交通事故发生的频率已经下降。

The frequency of his visits annoyed her. 她对于他的频繁来访感到厌烦。

Accidents are happening with increasing frequency. 事故发生得越来越频繁。

If we can know their frequency we will monitor their talking. 如果我们知道他们的频率,我们就能监听他们的谈话。

This radio station broadcasts on four different frequencies. 这家无线电台用四种不同的频率播放节目。

补充资料

[同义词] repetition
[词源] <拉丁语 *frequentia*(频率,周率)

fre·quent

☞ *adj*. ['fri:kwənt] (more frequent; most frequent)

双解释义

时常发生的,常见的 happening often; habitual

基本要点

1. frequent 作"时常发生的,常见的"解时,指的是事物的重复出现,其中间可有中断或停止。在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. frequent 的比较级和最高级形式分别是 more frequent 和 most frequent。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ caller 常客
～ changes 经常变换
～ feature 常见的特征
～ visitor 常客

副词+～

less ～不是很频繁
very ～ 很频繁
alarmingly ～惊人地频繁
annoyingly ～多得令人心烦
relatively ～较为频繁

～+介词

～ for 频繁地做…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

She is a frequent visitor to our house. 她是我们家的常客。

Etta was a frequent visitor there. 埃塔常去那儿。

He took his frequent seat at the dinning-table. 他坐于餐桌旁他惯常坐的座位上。

It is not polite to interrupt a speaker with frequent questions. 不断提问打断演讲者是不礼貌的。

It is intended as a handbook for frequent reference. 这本书可以当作经常查阅的手册使用。

The attendant on the train fetched us tea at frequent intervals. 列车上的服务员给我们频频倒水。

The purchase of a new car is a relatively frequent occurrence in the life of the average American. 购买新汽车在普通美国人的生活中是较为常见的事。

The sick man spoke slowly, with a frequent pauses for breath. 那个病人慢慢地讲着,不时停下来喘息。

Mary and I have frequent quarrels, but we soon blow over. 我和玛丽常吵架,但吵了过后很快就算了。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Traffic accidents are alarmingly frequent of late. 近来交通事故频繁得吓人。

Meetings are annoyingly frequent these days. 这些天来会议多得令人心烦。

It was risky to walk in the filthy streets alone, murder was frequent and familiar. 单独行走在污秽的街上是件冒险的事,因为谋杀经常发生,人们甚至习以为常了。

His visits became less frequent as time passed. 渐渐地,他不常登门了。

My trips to France are less frequent now. 我现在不常去法国旅行了。

Storms are frequent in March. 三月里常有暴风雨。

Typhoons are frequent here in summer. 这里夏天常有台风。

Sudden rainstorms are frequent on this part of the coast. 这段海岸地区经常遭到暴风雨的突然袭击。

词语辨异

♣ ***frequent*, *ceaseless***

这两个词的共同意思是"连续的""经常的""频繁的"。其区别是:

1. frequent 指事物的重复出现,中间可有中断或停止;ceaseless 指事物的发展变化过程中没有中断和停止。例如:
   All things in the universe are in ceaseless development and change. 宇宙间的事物都在不断地发展和变化。
2. frequent 通常用于书面语和较正式的场合;ceaseless 常用于口语中。

正误解析

在这个十字路口时常发生车祸。

[误] The motoring accidents are frequent to happen at this crossroad.

[正] The motoring accidents are frequent at this crossroad.

[析] frequent 所表达的"频繁"这一概念,它本身已含有"发生"的意思,所以加用 to happen 这样一个不定式是多余的。

补充资料

[同义词] common, customary, habitual
[反义词] infrequent, uncommon
[词源] <拉丁语 *frequentia*(频率,周率)

fresh

☞ *adj*. [freʃ] (fresher; freshest)

双解释义

1. **新鲜的,非冷藏的** (of food) not preserved by freezing, putting in cans, or other means
2. **新的,新到的,新近的** that has recently arrived, happened, grown, been found, or been supplied
3. P **精神饱满的,生气勃勃的** not tired, young, healthy and active
4. A **另外的,外加的;重新的** another and different; new
5. A **(水)淡的,无盐味的** (of water) not salty

基本要点

1. fresh 作"新的,新鲜的"解时,表示一件事物原有的外貌、质量、活力等没有因时间或被使用过而失去清新、活力或鲜艳等特征。
2. fresh 作"新的,新到的,新近的"解时,指最近发生的动作或状态,也可指对事物客观地、独特性的判断或思想,无比较级或最高级形式。
3. fresh 作"精神饱满的,生气勃勃的"解时,是表语形容词,指人不觉得累、积极的、精神饱满的,也可指老年人像年轻人一样生气勃勃。
4. fresh 作"另外的,外加的"解时是定语形容词,没有比较级和最高级形式。
5. fresh 还可指水或汤等无盐味,是定语形容词,没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ cakes 新鲜的蛋糕
～ coffee 新鲜的咖啡
～ eggs 鲜蛋
～ fish 鲜鱼
～ food 新鲜的食物
～ fruit 新鲜水果
～ hand 新手
～ light 新见解
～ man 大学一年级学生
～ meat 鲜肉

~ news 新消息
~ paint 新涂的油漆
~ vegetables 新鲜的蔬菜
~ water 淡水
~ water fish 淡水鱼

~＋介词

~ from 刚从…(出)来的
~ from a university 刚从大学毕业的
~ from abroad 刚从国外回来的
~ from the country 刚从乡下来的
~ from school 刚从学校毕业的
~ in the memory 记忆犹新的
~ with sb 对某人无礼

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*

You can buy fresh fruit and vegetables in the market. 在这个市场你可以买到新鲜的水果和蔬菜。
Exercise, fresh air and sleep are essential for the preservation of health. 体育锻炼、新鲜空气和睡眠是保持健康所必需的。
When you breathe deeply, you'll breathe some fresh air in. 当你深呼吸时,你就会吸入一些新鲜空气。
His grandfather believes more in fresh air and exercise for his health than in medicine. 他的祖父认为呼吸新鲜空气和锻炼比吃药对他的健康更有益处。
Contrast fresh and frozen vegetables and you'll find the fresh ones taste better. 把新鲜蔬菜和冰冻蔬菜对比,就会发现新鲜的吃起来味道好。
As soon as the fresh vegetables come in, we put them on sale. 新鲜蔬菜一到,我们就上架开卖。
When fresh food and water are not available, the camel can feed off its hump. 在得不到新鲜食物和水的时候,骆驼可以消耗它肉峰内储存的脂肪维持生命。
Where did you dig up the fresh evidence? 你从哪儿弄到那些新证据的?
There's been no fresh news of the fighting since yesterday. 从昨天起就没有关于战事的最新消息。
Can you throw any fresh light on this subject? 你在这个题目上有什么新的见解吗?
He didn't throw much fresh light on the subject. 关于这个问题,他没有提供很多新的见解和资料。
It's time to take a fresh look at this problem. 现在该用新的眼光来看这个问题。
Let me make you a fresh pot of tea. 我来给你沏壶新茶。
I've spoilt this drawing, I have to start again on a fresh piece of paper. 这幅画被我画糟了,只得重新画一张。
Joan wears a fresh dress every time I see her. 我每次看见琼,她都穿一件不同的衣服。
I prefer swimming in fresh water to sea water. 我愿在淡水里游泳,而不愿在海水里游泳。
Salt water freezes at a lower temperature than fresh water. 盐水冰点温度比淡水冰点温度低。
After such a long thirsty journey, the travellers drank deep of the fresh spring. 经过使人口渴的长途旅行后,旅客们痛饮清凉的泉水。
The supply of fresh water and vegetables gradually diminished during the voyage. 在航行中,淡水和蔬菜的供应渐渐减少了。
The fresh man does nothing to the problem. 无经验的人对这个问题的解决毫无帮助。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~

This meat is not very fresh. 这肉不太新鲜。
We used to bury radishes under the soil to keep fresh and dig them up in time of need. 我们过去总是把萝卜埋在土里保鲜,随吃随挖。
Next morning he was fresh and gay, all his weariness had gone. 第二天早晨他精神抖擞,心情愉快,一切倦意都消失了。
She always seems fresh, however much work she's done. 她无论做了多少工作,总是显得很有活力。
He looked as fresh as a boy after his vacation. 他看起来像度假归来的少年一样生气勃勃。
The old man looks as fresh as a young man. 这老年人看上去像年轻人一样生气勃勃。
You are looking very fresh this morning even though you were at a party last night. 虽然你参加了昨天晚上的舞会,但今天早上你看起来依然精神饱满。
It's a bit fresh today. 今天天气有点凉爽。

▲S＋be＋~＋*prep.*-phrase

This bread's fresh from the oven. 这面包是新出炉的。
The new teacher is fresh from university. 这位新老师是刚从大学毕业的。
She is fresh to office work. 她对办公室工作没有经验。
Don't be fresh with me! 不要对我无礼!
Tell that young man not to be so fresh with my sister. 告诉那个年轻人不要对我的妹妹如此无礼。

常用短语

♣ ***as fresh as a daisy***
很新鲜 very fresh
This fruit was picked only yesterday, it's as fresh as a daisy. 这水果是昨天才摘的,非常新鲜。
He woke up as fresh as a daisy after his long sleep. 他睡了一大觉起来,显得精神饱满。

词语辨异

♣ ***fresh, new, novel***
这组词都有"新的"意思。其区别是:
1. new 和 novel 既可指具体的事物,也可指抽象的事物,例如:
They built a new house. 他们建造了一座新房子。
Exercise made a new man of him. 锻炼使他变了样。
fresh 多指具体的事物,表示一件事物原有的外貌、质量、活力等没有因时间或被使用过而改变;用于抽象事物时,常指较客观地具有独特性的判断或思想;novel 更强调别出心裁和与众不同,更具有新奇性和创造性,例如:
What a novel thing you are so curious about? 什么稀奇东西让你这么好奇?
2. new 与 old 相对;fresh 与 stale 相对。

补充资料

[同义词] new, raw, energetic, healthy, different, original, inexperienced, unskilled, untrained
[反义词] stale, exhaust, tired, unoriginal, experienced, mature
[词源] ＜古英语 *fersc*(未撒盐的)

fret

☞ *v.* [fret] (frets; fretted; fretting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)不愉快,烦躁(cause to) become unhappy, bad-tempered, or anxious about sth; worry

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

He was constantly fretting about their financial situation. 他总是为他们的经济状况苦恼。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*

You mustn't fret your life away! 你决不能在烦闷中了此一生!

☞ *n.* [fret]

双解释义

Ⓢ烦躁,担忧 state of irritation, worry

句型例句

She gets in a fret whenever we're late. 我们只要一迟到,她就焦虑不安。

fric·tion

☞ *n.* [ˈfrɪkʃn] (frictions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ摩擦 rubbing of one surface or thing against another
2. Ⓤ摩擦力 the force which tries to stop one surface sliding over another
3. ⓊⒸ冲突,不和 disagreement or conflict between people or parties with different views

词汇搭配

动词＋~

cause[create, produce] ~引起摩擦
minimize[reduce] ~减小摩擦

形容词＋~

constant ~经常性摩擦
political ~政治冲突

~＋介词

the ~ of sth against[between] 与…之间的摩擦
the ~ over 关于…的争执

句型例句

Friction generates heat. 摩擦生热。
Oil can reduce friction. 润滑油能减小摩擦力。
When Joan returned to work, the friction between them increased. 琼回来工作后,他们之间的摩擦加剧了。
Family frictions can interfere with a child's schoolwork. 家庭中的争吵会影响孩子的学业。

补充资料

[同义词] conflict, disagreement, quarrel

［词源］<法语<拉丁语 *frictio*(摩擦)

Fri·day

☞ *n*. ['fraɪdeɪ] (Fridays)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **星期五** the sixth day of the week, next after Thursday

基本要点

1. Friday 指一个星期中的第六天,即"星期五",第一个字母须大写。表示在星期五一天中的任何时刻,通常用介词 on,口语中有时 on 也可省略。如前面有 last, next, this, that 等词修饰,一般不再用 on。
2. Friday 前一般不用冠词,但表示某个特定的星期五时,则须加定冠词 the。注意 on the Friday 也可指一般的星期五。
3. Friday 既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。在句中有时可用作定语。
4. Friday 可缩写为 Fri.。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

black ～黑色星期五
Good ～耶稣受难日(复活节前的星期五)

名词＋～

girl ～得力女助手
man ～男忠仆
pal ～极受信赖的伙伴

～＋名词

～ afternoon 星期五下午
～ evening 星期五晚上
～ morning 星期五早上

介词＋～

on ～在星期五

句型例句

Will Friday be convenient to you? 星期五对你合适吗?
It is announced that an aerial maneuver will be launched next Friday. 据宣布,下星期五将举行空中演习。
Please return the book to the library before Friday. 请在星期五以前把书还给图书馆。
I'll be free after Friday. 星期五以后我就没事了。
Our office is open from Monday to Friday inclusive. 我们办公室从星期一到星期五办公。
Friday, September 24, the day the financial panic of 1869, has since been known as black Friday. 1869 年经济恐慌开始的日子——9 月 24 日,星期五—— 一直被认为是不幸的星期五。
Well, if you wish it I could see you on Friday. 唔,如果你真希望那样,那么我可以在星期五去看你。
We always eat fish on Fridays. 我们通常在星期五吃鱼。
He'll arrive Friday. 他星期五到。
I'll go down to the country this Friday. 这个周五我要下乡。
We had a picnic last Friday. 我们上周五去野餐了。
Tom will leave for London on the Friday. 汤姆星期五去伦敦。
They have no classes on Friday. 他们周五没有课。
They usually play basketball on Friday evenings. 他们通常在星期五傍晚打篮球。

词语辨异

♣下面几句意思相同:
She works on Fridays.
She works on the Friday.
She works each Friday.
She works Fridays.
她星期五工作。

学习参考

1. Good Friday 是耶稣受难日。在西方国家,这是个纪念日,放假一天。它是复活节前的那个星期五,前面不加冠词。
2. Friday 原作 Frigedaeg, 即 the day of Frigg。
Frigg 是爱情女神,战神 Woden 之妻,因沉溺于奢侈的生活而遭丈夫遗弃。北欧人视 Friday 为一周中最吉利的日子,结婚日;穆斯林的星期五是安息日;基督徒则视星期五为最不吉利的日子,因为耶稣是在星期五被钉死在十字架上的。

fridge

☞ *n*. [frɪdʒ] (fridges)

双解释义

Ⓒ **冰箱** a piece of electrical equipment in which food is kept cold so that it stays fresh

基本要点

fridge 在正式用法或美式英语中常写作 refrigerator。

句型例句

He went into the kitchen and opened the fridge. 他走进厨房,打开冰箱。

friend

☞ *n*. [frend] (friends)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **朋友,友人** person that you like and know very well
2. Ⓒ **同胞;自己人,同盟者** person who is of the same country, group, etc. as oneself; ally
3. Ⓒ **极有益或熟悉的事物** thing that is very helpful or familiar

基本要点

1. friend 的基本意思是"朋友,友人",一般没有血缘关系。引申为"同胞"或"自己人""同盟者",还可指"极有益或熟悉的事物"。其首字母大写时可表示"(基督教)公谊会教友"。
2. friend 可用于在公开场合对人的称呼。
3. friend 常与介词 of 或 to 连用,表示"…的支持者或赞助者"。
4. be〔make, keep〕 friends with sb 中的主语和宾语不论是单数还是复数, friends 总是复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assist a ～帮助朋友
back up a ～支持朋友
become ～s with sb 和某人交朋友
break with a ～和朋友绝交
call on a ～拜访朋友
choose a ～选择朋友
forget a ～忘记朋友
get a ～交朋友
have a ～有朋友
invite a ～邀请朋友
keep ～s with sb 与某人保持友好
make ～s (with sb)(和某人)交朋友
meet a ～迎接〔看到,遇到〕朋友
miss one's ～想念朋友
see a ～看望朋友
sell one's ～出卖朋友
stand up for one's ～支持朋友
stay ～s with sb 与某人保持友好
thank a ～感谢朋友
visit a ～拜访朋友
win a ～赢得朋友

形容词＋～

best ～最好的朋友
casual ～偶然认识的朋友
close ～亲密的朋友
common ～共同的朋友
dear ～亲爱的朋友
distinguished ～尊贵的朋友
false ～虚伪的朋友
familiar ～熟悉的朋友
far-away ～远方的朋友
fast ～可靠的朋友
firm ～盟友
foreign ～外国朋友
good ～好朋友
great ～知己
international ～国际友人
low-brow ～低级趣味的朋友
loyal ～忠诚的朋友
new ～新朋友
old ～老朋友
old-time ～从前的朋友
personal ～私人朋友
real ～真正的朋友
seeming ～表面上的朋友
selfish ～自私的朋友
sometime ～以前的朋友
tried ～可靠的朋友,经过考验的朋友
true ～忠实的朋友
unfailing ～可靠的朋友
warm ～亲热的朋友

名词＋～

boy ～男(的)朋友
childhood ～孩提时代的朋友
family ～家庭共同的朋友
girl ～女(的)朋友
New Year postcard ～只是在新年寄张贺年卡的朋友
school ～同学,校友

介词＋～

among ～s 在朋友中间
as a ～作为朋友
circle of ～s 朋友圈子
through a ～通过朋友(的帮助)

～＋介词

～ in days of simple life 布衣之交
～ in need 患难朋友
～ of〔to〕…的支持者或赞助者
～ to truth 拥护真理的人

句型例句

His friend happened along. 他的朋友恰好来了。
The two friends sat in a corner and chatted about the weather. 两个朋友坐在一个角落里,闲谈天气。
An old friend hailed me from across the

street. 一个老朋友在街的对面向我打招呼。
He could not bear that his friends should laugh at him. 他受不了朋友们的嘲笑。
She hasn't determined what friends to invite to her birthday party. 她还没有拿定主意请哪些朋友来参加生日宴会。
He groaned out the story of how his friend had been killed. 他呻吟着讲述了他的朋友是如何被杀害的。
I couldn't come myself, so I sent my friend. 我本人来不了，所以派我的朋友来。
I require to go to the railway station to meet a friend. 我要到火车站去接一个朋友。
She disgraced her family and friends. 她使家人和朋友蒙受耻辱。
I came here and searched out an old friend. 我到这儿来找到了一位老朋友。
He deceived his friends about his income. 他在自己的收入问题上欺骗了朋友。
A friend in need is a friend in deed. 患难见真情。
He faithlessly forsook his friends in their hour of need. 在最需要的时刻他背信弃义地抛弃朋友。
I encountered a friend on the plane. 我在飞机上遇到了一个朋友。
He saluted his friends with a wave of the hand. 他挥手向他的朋友致意。
Don't publish the faults of your friends. 别张扬你朋友的缺点。
He yelled goodbye to his friends. 他向朋友们高喊再见。
She has shown her new ring to her friends. 她让朋友们看自己的新戒指。
He spent a pleasant hour in talking with friends. 他在和朋友交谈中愉快地度过了一小时。
Who is there—friend or foe? 谁在那里——是自己人还是敌人？
At last, among friends, he was free to speak his mind. 他终于向自己人倾诉衷情。
Honesty has always been his best friend. 忠实可靠一向使他受益匪浅。
Friends, it is with great pleasure that I introduce Mary to you. 朋友们，我很高兴介绍玛丽同你们认识。
They are all friends to the cause of world peace. 他们都是世界和平事业的支持者。
He is a friend to Mr. White. 他常照顾怀特先生。
"We are friends with China." she replied. "我们和中国是朋友，"她回答说。
He always keeps friends with me. 他总是和我保持友好。

常用短语

♣ ***make friends***
交友，建立友谊 form friendships
He has a pleasant manner, and finds it easy to make friends. 他态度随和，因此交友很容易。
The little boys fought over a game, and then made friends again. 这些小孩子曾为了游戏争吵过，但这时又重归于好了。
Have you made friends with your new neighbours yet? 你跟新邻居交上朋友了吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***be friends with sb, make friends with sb***
这两个短语意思有所不同：前者的意思是"是某人的朋友"或"与某人友好"，强调一种状态；后者的意思是"与某人交朋友"，强调的是一时的动作。试比较：
- I'm great friends with him.
  我和他很要好。
- Haas found it hard to make friends with others.
  哈斯觉得和别人交朋友真难。

♣下面各组中的两个句子意思不同：
- He is a friend of mine.
  他是我的一个朋友。
- He is my friend.
  他是我朋友。

- A friend of his has just arrived.
  他的一位朋友刚刚到达。
- His friend has just arrived.
  他朋友刚刚到达。

学习参考

1. 形容"好朋友"，可用 good, great, old, close, bosom, intimate 等词来修饰 friend。当所谓的"男朋友"或"女朋友"实际是指"未婚夫"或"未婚妻"时，则常用 fiance 或 fiancee 来表示。
2. boy friend 和 girl friend 既可指男女恋爱的对象，也可以只是说明一下朋友的性别。例如：
Her new boy friend is a teacher. 她新交的男友是一位教师。
Cage and her girl friend went to the street. 凯奇和她的朋友上街去了。
注意也可把 boy friend 或 girl friend 合写为 boyfriend 或 girlfriend。

补充资料

［同义词］ chum, companion, confidant, mate
［反义词］ enemy, foe, opponent
［词源］ <古英语 *frēond*（朋友）

friend·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ［'frendli］（friendlier; friendliest）

双解释义

1. **友好的，友谊的** behaving in a kind and pleasant way; acting like a friend
2. **和睦的，融洽的** of a relationship in which people treat each other as friend

基本要点

1. friendly 的基本意思是"友好的，友谊的"，可修饰人、动物、事〔事物〕等，还可用来修饰某种气氛。修饰动物时可译为"温驯的"。friendly 还可指"和睦的，融洽的"，通常用来表示老板与员工、上级与下级、同事与同事等之间的关系。
2. friendly 是以-ly 结尾的形容词，不是副词，在句中不能修饰动词作状语，只能用作定语或表语。用作表语时，可与介词 to 或 with 连用。
3. friendly 前可用 very, quite 等词修饰。
4. friendly 的比较级是 friendlier，最高级是 friendliest。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ co-operation 友好合作

〔～＋介词〕
～ to 对…友好，有利于…
～ to a cause 支持〔有利于〕某事业
～ towards sb 对某人友好
～ with sb 与某人亲热

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n.*
Malawians seemed to be the friendliest people in the world. 马拉维人似乎是世界上最友善的民族。
A friendly horse came to meet us at the farm. 一匹温驯的马在农场迎接我们。
He greeted me in the street with a friendly wave of the hand. 他在街上友好地向我挥手致意。
He offered a friendly counsel to me. 他向我提出善意的劝告。
We've been having a friendly argument on politics. 我们友善地辩论政治问题。
We're always sure of a friendly welcome at this hotel. 我们在这家宾馆总是受到友好的欢迎。
He spoke in a friendly way. 他说话的态度很亲切。
Peter gave a pledge to handle the affair in a friendly manner. 彼得保证以友好的方式处理此事。
The friendly intercourse between our two countries can be traced back to the Ming Dynasty. 我们两国之间的友好往来可以追溯到明朝。
The two countries have maintained friendly relations for many years. 两国多年来一直保持着友好的关系。
The government's refusal was couched in friendly language. 政府用和善的语言拒绝了。
There are friendly relations between them. 他们之间的关系融洽。
They are on friendly terms with the boss. 他们与老板的关系融洽。

〔用作表语〕

▲S＋be＋～
They were friendly and even offered assistance. 他们很友好，甚至主动来帮忙。
They quarrelled once, but they are quite friendly now. 他们曾经吵过一次架，但现在却很亲热。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Our neighbours are friendly to us. 我们的邻居对我们很友好。
They are friendly to our cause. 他们对我们的事业很支持。
They have been friendly with each others for many years. 他们彼此友善已经好多年了。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was friendly of him to offer his help. 他提供帮助真是太好了。
It wasn't very friendly of you to slam the door in her face. 你冲着她摔门太伤和气了。

词语辨异

♣ ***friendly, amiable, amicable***
参见 amiable 条。

正误解析

1. 他友好地握我的手。
［误］ He took my hand friendly.
［正］ He took my hand in friendly manner.
［析］ friendly 是形容词，别把它误用作副词。

F

2.艾姆斯跟我很要好。
［误］Imes is friendly to me.
［正］Imes is friendly with me.
［析］friendly to sb 的意思是"对某人表示或采取友好的态度"；而 friendly with sb 才表示"与某人要好"。

学习参考

friendly 有时也可直接用作名词表示"友谊比赛"。例如：
Manchester United beat Celtic in a friendly. 曼彻斯特联队在友谊赛中打败了凯尔蒂克队。

补充资料

［同义词］ affectionate, amiable, attentive, close, familiar, kind
［反义词］ cold, unsociable

friend·ship

☞ *n.* ［'frendʃɪp］(friendships)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **友情，友谊，友好** feeling or relationship between friends; state of being friends

基本要点

1. friendship 的基本意思是"友情，友谊"，可以指小到人与人之间的"友情"，也可指大到国与国之间的"友谊"。
2. friendship 一般用作不可数名词，但表示具体的或一段"友谊"或"友情"时，可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept ～领受友情
break ～ with 与…绝交
build up ～建立友谊
express ～表达友谊
form a ～建立友谊
improve ～增进友谊
respect ～珍视友谊
show one's ～ for 向…表示友好
treasure sb's ～珍惜某人的友好感情

形容词 + ～

close ～亲密的友情
deep ～浓厚的友谊
fast ～牢固的友谊
firm ～牢固的友谊
international ～国际间的友谊
lasting ～持久的友谊
long ～长远的友谊
neighbourly ～邻里间的友情，和睦相处
old ～旧情，老交情
pure ～纯洁的友情
strong ～牢固的友谊
true ～真挚的友情
unbroken ～牢固的友谊

介词 + ～

live together in ～友好地住在一起
shake hands in ～亲热地握手
basis of ～友谊的基础

～ + 介词

～ between the two countries 两国间的友谊
～ for sb 对某人的友情
～ of twenty years 二十年的友谊
～ with 与…的友谊

句型例句

My friendship with them grew to be considerable. 我与他们之间的友谊渐增。
To me, our friendship is a very precious thing. 对我来说，我们之间的友谊是非常珍贵的。
True friendship should last forever. 真实的友谊应永恒不渝。
I valued my friendship with my classmates. 我珍视我和同学之间的友谊。
He held out his hand in friendship. 他伸出了友谊之手。
Nothing will interfere with our friendship of course. 当然没有什么能够妨碍我们的友谊。
The organization works to promote friendship between nations. 该组织旨在促进各国之间的友谊。
We are bound to him by a close friendship. 亲密的友谊使我们与他的关系密切。
His friendships never last very long. 他的友好行为从未持续长久。
Tom and I have maintained our friendship for twenty years. 我和汤姆的友谊已持续了 20 年之久。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同：
I have a friendship for him.
　我对他有好感。
I have a friendship with him.
　我与他有交情。

补充资料

［同义词］ brotherhood, comradeship
［反义词］ enmity

fright·en

☞ *v.* ［'fraɪtn］(frightens; frightened; frightening)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)惊恐** (cause to) fill with fear
2. *vt.* **吓唬** influence or drive by fear

基本要点

1. frighten 的基本意思是"使恐惧""使害怕"。可指对一刺激的短暂反应，也可指充满害怕或恐惧的任何一种心理状态。在程度上则多指使人瘫作一团的"恐惧"。
2. frighten 一般用作及物动词，通常接人或动物作宾语。偶尔也可用作不及物动词，这时主动形式常含被动意义。
3. frighten 常用于 be ～ed 结构；其后接 at, by, of 或 with 表示被某一突然出现的人或物所惊吓；接 of 还可表示习惯性地害怕某人或某物；接介词 to 表示惊吓的程度。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ badly 大惊
～ deeply 害怕极了
～ easily 容易吓住
～ horribly 非常害怕
～ insidiously 暗暗地害怕
～ instinctively 本能地害怕
～ terribly 非常害怕
～ violently 害怕极了
～ away 吓跑
～ the burglar away 把贼吓跑
～ the dog away 把狗吓跑
～ the rat away 把老鼠吓跑
～ away the squirrels 吓跑松鼠
～ off 吓跑

～ + 介词

be ～ed at 受…惊吓，看见…大吃一惊
be ～ed at the dog 看到狗就怕
～ by 由于〔通过〕…而惊吓〔吓倒〕
～ sb into 威吓某人做…
～ sb into confession 吓得某人招供
～ sb into fits 把某人吓得抽风
～ sb into obedience 恐吓某人使其屈服
～ sb into submission 吓唬某人屈服
be ～ed of 害怕
be ～ed of dog 害怕狗
be ～ed of the police 害怕警察
～ out of 威吓某人不做…
～ sb out of wits 把某人吓破了胆
～ sb to death 把某人吓得要死
～ sb with a horror story 用恐怖的故事吓唬某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
You'll find that I don't frighten easily. 你会发现我不是轻易就会害怕的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He left his gun outside so as not to frighten his wife. 他把枪留在外面以便不使他的妻子受到惊吓。
Did the noise frighten you? 那声音使你害怕吗？
It frightened me sometimes to see that. 看到那种事，有时真令我害怕。
The hungry people in that country turned out in demonstration which frightened the ruling class. 那个国家的饥饿群众纷纷示威游行，使统治阶级大为惊恐。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We can never be frightened when our principles are concerned. 牵涉到我们的原则时，我们是永远也吓不倒的。
She was frightened to ride a bike. 她不敢骑自行车。
I was frightened that he might cut himself. 我怕他会伤了他自己。
The little girl was frightened her mother would not come back. 这位小女孩害怕她妈妈不回来。

常用短语

♣ ***be frightened at***
对…大吃一惊 feel very strange to (sth/sb)
▲ *be frightened at sth*
He was frightened at the sight of the dog. 一见到那条狗他吓了一跳。
The child was frightened at the sight of fire. 那孩子看到火吓了一跳。
He was frightened at the noise. 他被这响声吓了一跳。

♣ ***be frightened of***
对…感到害怕 be afraid of (sb/sth)
▲ *be frightened of sb/sth/v-ing*
I was frightened of him when I saw him first. 我第一次见他时怕他。
We were not frightened of the police. 我们不怕警察。
Why are you frightened of dogs? 你为什么要怕狗？
The girl was frightened of mice. 那女孩害怕老鼠。

Some people are frightened of thunder, others of snake. 有些人害怕雷声，而有些人则害怕蛇。
I wasn't frightened of the knife. 我没有被刀子吓住。
When you were a child, were you frightened of the dark? 你在孩童时害怕黑暗吗？
Ade was frightened of being left behind. 艾德害怕一个人被撇下。

♣ ***frighten away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吓跑，吓走 go or run away with fear
▲*frighten sb ⇔ away*
They frightened that boy away. 他们把那孩子吓跑了。
The barking of the dog frightened the burglar away. 狗吠把贼吓跑了。
The boy frightened away the pigeons from the roof. 那男孩把屋顶上的鸽子吓飞了。
The sudden noise frightened the deer away. 突如其来的响声把鹿吓跑了。
He waved his torch to frighten away the wolf. 他挥动火把把狼吓跑了。

♣ ***frighten by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于〔通过〕…而惊吓〔吓倒〕 be afraid of (sb/sth)
▲*frighten sb by sth/v-ing*
He tried to frighten me by showing me a knife. 他用刀子吓唬我。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
We will not be frightened by threats. 威胁是不能把我们吓倒的。
Are you frightened by earthquakes? 你害怕地震吗？
The horse was badly frightened by the sudden noise. 那匹马被突然而来的嘈杂声吓坏了。

♣ ***frighten from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
吓得(某人)不敢做(某事) prevent sb from sth or doing sth
▲*frighten sb from sth/v-ing*
They frightened him from his plan. 他们吓得他放弃了他的计划。
The presence of the police frightened many criminals from attempting further crimes. 警察到场使许多犯罪分子不敢继续为非作歹。

♣ ***frighten into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
恐吓(某人)做(某事) persuade sb through fear into sth
▲*frighten sb into sth/v-ing*
No enemy can frighten us into submission. 任何敌人的恐吓都不能使我们屈服。
His parents frightened him into going to school. 他父母亲恐吓他上学去。
Three robbers frightened the bank clerks into opening the safe. 三名强盗威吓银行职员打开保险箱。
They frightened him into telling them the secret. 他们恐吓他以使他说出秘密。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The child was frightened into silence. 那孩子被吓得一声不吭。
He was frightened into confession. 他在恐吓之下招认了。
The rascal was frightened into holding his tongue. 这坏蛋吓得不敢往下说了。

♣ ***frighten off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吓走(某人) make (sb) leave through fear
▲*frighten sb ⇔ off*
He frightened off his attacker by calling for the police. 他喊警察，吓跑了要向他行凶的人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The burglars were frightened off by the sound of our dog barking. 盗贼被我们家狗的吠叫声吓跑了。

♣ ***frighten out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
恐吓(某人)放弃…；把(某人)吓坏了 prevent (sb) from sth or doing sth through fear; make (sb) greatly afraid/worried
▲*frighten sb out of sth/v-ing*
The noise nearly frightened us out of senses. 那种喧嚣声几乎使我们吓得失去知觉。
You frightened me out of my wits, saying that you wanted to kill yourself. 你说想自杀，简直把我吓坏了。
The presence of the police frightened many criminals out of attempting further crimes. 警察的出现使许多犯罪分子不敢继续为非作歹。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was frightened out of her life, catching sight of a snake coming up to her. 看到一条蛇向她游来，她吓得要命。
They were frightened out of their wits by our struggle. 我们的斗争使他们吓破了胆。

♣ ***frighten to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某人)吓得(要死)；使(某人)非常担忧 make (sb) greatly afraid or worried
▲*frighten sb to death*
You frightened me to death, staying out all night! 你整夜不回家，把我急死了！
Flying frightens some people to death. 坐飞机使一些人非常害怕。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
I was frightened to death. You must never play these practical jokes any more. 我被吓得要死。你以后再也不能这样恶作剧了。
They were frightened to death by the accident. 那次事故把他们吓坏了。
The old lady said that she was frightened to death by the earthquakes. 那老太太说她被地震吓坏了。

词语辨异

♣ ***frighten from, frighten into***
这两个短语中介词不同，意思则完全相反：前者的意思是"吓得(某人)不敢做(某事)"，后者的意思是"恐吓(某人)做(某事)"。试比较：
The thunder frightened the child from crying.
雷声把那孩子吓得不敢哭了。
The thunder frightened the child into crying.
雷声把那孩子吓哭了。

♣ ***frighten, fear***
参见 fear 条。

♣ ***frighten, astound***
这两个词的共同意思是"使吃惊"。它们的区别是：
1. frighten 常指突然受到惊吓或较强的意外刺激而吃惊，常伴有发抖、发呆、尖叫等身体反应，有惧怕的意味；astound 指对某事难以相信而"吃惊"。例如：
He was astounded when he heard he had won. 他听到他获胜时，大吃一惊。
2. frighten 的对象可以是人或动物；astound 的对象只能是人。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
Were you frightened of the accident?
你对这起事故感到惊恐吗？
Were you frightened by the accident?
这起事故使你惊恐吗？

正误解析

他们威胁那位老太太，让她在纸上签了字。
[误] They frightened the old lady to sign the paper.
[正] They frightened the old lady into signing the paper.
[析] 说"恐吓(某人)做某事"时，frighten 的宾语后不可接动词不定式，而应该接"into *v*-ing"短语来表示。

学习参考

be frightened 多表示的是主语的感觉或情绪，通常是系表结构，而不是被动结构。

补充资料

[同义词] panic, scare, startle, terrify
[反义词] calm, reassure
[词源] <古英语 *fyrhto*(惊吓，恐怖)

fringe

☞ ***n.*** [frɪndʒ] (fringes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(头发的)刘海** front hair cut so that it hangs over the forehead
2. Ⓒ **(外衣，小地毯等的)饰边，毛边，穗子，流苏** decorative edge on a garment, rug, etc.
3. Ⓒ **边缘，外围** the part farthest from the center; edge

基本要点

fringe 作"边缘，外围"解时，其复数形式更常用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
touch the ～ 触及皮毛
wear a ～ 留有刘海

介词 + ～
in a ～ 留着刘海
on the ～ 在边缘

～ + 介词
the ～ of … 的皮毛，…的边缘

句型例句

The girl wears her hair in a fringe. 那女孩留着刘海。
The jacket had leather fringes. 这件夹克有皮流苏。
It was easier to move about on the fringe of the crowd. 在人群的外围比较容易行动。
The woodcutter had a little house on the fringes of the forest. 那位伐木工人在森林的外缘有一间小屋。

☞ ***v.*** [frɪndʒ] (fringes; fringed; fringing)

双解释义

vt. **作为…的边缘；围绕着** act as a fringe or border to

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

A line of trees fringed the pool. 水池周围种植着一排树木。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The river is fringed by trees. 河的两边有树。

学习参考

fringe 还可用作形容词，作"额外的，附加的"解，此时常与 benefit 搭配使用，意思是"额外津贴，附加福利"。例如：
One of the fringe benefits of this job is free health insurance. 这项工作的一种附加福利是免费健康保险。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* border, brink, edge, verge
［反义词］ *v.* center, interior, middle
［词源］ <古法语 *frenge*(边缘)

frog

☞ *n.* ［frɒg］ (frogs)

双解释义

Ⓒ蛙 a small hairless tailless animal

句型例句

A frog can live both on land and in water. 青蛙既能生活在陆地上也能生活在水中。

常用短语

♣ ***have a frog in the/one's throat***
(通常为暂时的)失音，嗓音嘶哑 have a (usually temporary) loss or hoarseness of the voice
He had a frog in the throat because of a bad cold. 他因患重感冒嗓子哑了。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *frogga*(蛙)

from

☞ *prep.* ［强 frɒm，弱 frəm］

双解释义

1.**(表示时间)从…，自…** starting at (the stated time)
2.**(表示状态)从某(位置、职位、状态等)开始** starting at (the stated place, position, or condition)
3.**(表示范围)从较低限度算起** beginning at (the stated lower limit)
4.**(表示来源)来自…；源于…；从…里取出** originating in; sent or given by; out of
5.**(表示分离)与…分离〔隔开〕；减去；扣除** in a state of separation with regard to
6.**(表示否定)免于；免遭** in a state of protection or prevention with regard to
7.**(表示方位)从…；以…为开始方向** using (the stated thing) as a position
8.**(表示原因)因为，出于** because of; as a result of
9.**(表示比较)与…相比；与…区分** compared with; as being unlike
10.**(表示原料)由…** indicating the material from which sth is made
11.**(表示距离)与…相隔；离** distant in regard to
12.**(表示依据)从(角度、观点等)；由…判断；根据** judging by; considering

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come ～来自，是…地方人
hear ～收到…的信，受到…批评
keep ～避开，阻止，克制，抑制
part ～离开，向…告别
result ～是…结果，由于…产生
shift ～从…移开
take ～从…减去，从…摘选出，减少，损失
turn ～对…感到厌恶

名词＋～

far〔long〕 cry ～和…相距很远，和…大相径庭
not a hundred〔million〕 miles ～离…不远，离…不久

～＋名词

～ beginning to end 从头到尾
～ day to day 一天又一天

副词＋～

far ～远离，远远不，完全不，非但不
far ～ it 远非如此
away ～ the market(在证券交易中)不照市价
away〔off〕 ～ the point 离题的〔地〕

～＋副词

～ above 从上面，从上级，从天上
～ afar〔high〕从远〔高〕处
～ now on 从现在起
～ nowhere 从不知名的状态，从默默无闻之中，从不知道的地方
～ out to out 从一端到另一端

句型例句

We've been working from morning to night. 我们从早到晚一直工作。
We have just returned from Europe. 我们刚从欧洲回来。
He rose from office boy to managing director in ten years. 他在十年间由办公室勤杂员升至总经理。
She has translated several novels from English into Chinese. 她把多部英文小说译成了中文。
The jackets are from 35 dollars. 这些夹克衫起价是 35 美元。
There were from 60 to 80 people present. 出席的人数在 60 到 80 人之间。
I come from the north. 我是北方人。
You get eggs from hens. 蛋是母鸡下的。
She got a card from them yesterday. 她昨天收到他们的明信片。
He took a shaving mirror from his bag. 他从手提包里拿出一面剃须镜。
The wind blew his hat from his head. 风将他的帽子从头上吹走了。
It's hard for a child to be kept apart from its mother. 要小孩和母亲分开是很困难的。
Six from fifteen leaves nine. 15 减 6 等于 9。
This amount will be deducted from your pension. 这笔款项将从你的救济金中扣除。
A tree gave me shelter from the rain. 我在一棵树下避雨。
Edible wild herbs kept us from dying of starvation. 我们靠着野菜才没被饿死。
Latitudes are the lines that go from east to west. 纬线是从东到西的线。
From the top of the hill you can watch the sunrise. 从这山顶可以看日出。
He felt sick from tiredness. 他因疲劳感到不舒服。
She told him the truth from a sense of loyalty. 她告诉他真相是出于忠诚。
She is different from her sister in character. 她和她姐姐性格不同。
He can tell a fake from the original. 他能分辨出赝品和真品。
Bread is made from flour. 面包是面粉做的。
He lives a few miles from our company. 他住在离我们公司数英里的地方。
He sat apart from the other men. 他与其他人分开坐着。
From my point of view this book is worth reading carefully. 在我看来这本书值得仔细阅读。
From his looks I'd say he was Swedish. 从他的相貌上看，我敢说他是瑞典人。
I was speaking from bitter personal experience. 我是根据个人的痛苦经历讲的。

常用短语

♣ ***from ... on***
从所述的时间开始而延续的时间未定 starting at the specified time and continuing for an indefinite period
He never returned home from that day on. 从那天以后他就再也没回过家。

词语辨异

♣ ***from, according to, by, in, on, under***
参见 according to 条。
♣ ***from, after, at, by, for, over, with, through***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***from, off, out of***
参见 off 条。
♣ ***from, since***
参见 since 条。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *fram*(从)

front

☞ *n.* ［frʌnt］ (fronts)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**前面，前部；正面** the position directly before sb/sth; the surface or part facing towards, outwards, or upwards
2.Ⓢ**前线，战线，阵线** a line along which fighting takes place in time of war, together the part behind it concerned with supplies
3.Ⓢ**外表或样子** outward appearance or show
4.Ⓒ**(避暑地的湖滨或海滨的)散步道** a road, often built up and having a protecting wall, by the edge of the sea, especially in a town where people go for holidays
5.Ⓒ**(气)锋** a line of separation between two masses of air of different temperature
6.Ⓢ**作为(秘密、非法活动的)掩蔽物** sth that serves to hide an illegal or a secret activity

基本要点

1.front 用作名词的基本意思是"前面，前部"或"正面"。用于军事上通常译为"前线，战线，阵线"，用于比喻义可表示某项研究的最前沿。front 还可用来指人的"外表或样子"，还有"(避暑地的湖滨或海滨的)散步道""(气)锋"等意思。在口语中可指"作为(秘密、非法活动的)掩蔽物"

或"幌子",其后常接由 for 引导的短语作其定语。

2. front 在句中多用单数形式,且常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

change ～改变方向
come to the ～出风头,出名
look to ～往前看
form a ～ against 组成反对…的战线
go to the ～上前线
start for the ～出发上战场

形容词+～

smiling ～笑脸
industrial ～工业战线
united ～统一战线

名词+～

water ～(城镇)靠海(湖)的一边

介词+～

in ～前面
in ～ of 在…前面
in the ～ of 在…前面
upon the ～ of 在正面
at the ～在前线
soldiers at the ～前线的战士
news from the ～来自前线的消息
on the ～在…战线

句型例句

The first class carriages are in front. 头等车厢在前面。
The coat hooks in the front. 这件上衣在前面系扣。
She fastened a flower to the front of her dress. 她在衣服前襟上别上一朵花。
Write your name at the front of this dictionary. 在词典前面写上你的名字。
We have a small garden at the front of the house and a large one at the back. 我们的屋前有一个小花园,屋后有一个大花园。
It's safest to remain a good distance behind, in case the car in front suddenly stops. 最安全的方法就是和前面的车保持适当的距离,以免它突然停车。
Sweeping all others aside, she pushed her way to the front. 她把别人都推开,挤到了前边。
The chief guest at the concert was led to a seat at the front of the hall. 演奏会上的首席嘉宾被带到音乐厅的前坐。
The front of the brick house was faced with cement. 这栋砖房的正面抹了一层水泥。
The estate is so designed that the front of each house faced away from busy roads. 这个住宅区设计成每幢房屋的正面都不朝向热闹的道路。
The front of the house looks to the sea. It gets a beautiful view. 这座房子面朝大海,可以看到很美的景观。
The main body of troops moved toward the front. 主力部队开上了前线。
The regiment proceeds to the front in a few days. 这兵团数日后要开到前线。
The old woman told him that she had two grandsons at the front. 老大娘告诉他说,前线上有她两个孙子。
A messenger was dispatched to take the news to the soldiers at the front. 一名通讯员被派去给前线士兵送消息。
Victory was dawning on the battle front. 战场上出现了胜利的曙光。
No enemy was contacted by our patrols on all our fronts today. 今天在各条战线上敌人均未与我方遭遇。
The fight against disease has had some fine success, and is making advances on all fronts. 防治这种疾病已取得成绩,各方面都有进展。
Kehr's rudeness is just a front for her shyness. 凯尔色厉内荏。
Although he was very nervous, he put on a brave front. 尽管他非常紧张,但还是装出一副勇敢的样子。
This hotel is right on the sea front. 这家旅馆临接海滨。
A cold front is the forward edge of a mass of moving cold air. 冷锋是一团移动着的冷气流的前锋面。
This firm is just a front for their illegal trade in diamonds. 这家公司不过是进行非法的钻石交易的场所。
The police believe that a foreign air travel company is being used as a front for bringing dangerous drugs into the country. 警方相信有人在利用一家外国航空公司作掩护,携带危险毒品到本国。

常用短语

♣ ***in front of***

1. 在…前面 in the position directly before
There's the house, right in front of you. 房子在那里,就在你的前面。
My view of the stage was blocked by the big hat of the woman sitting in front of me. 我的视线被坐在前排的妇女的大帽子遮住了,看不见舞台。
My wife was still in front of the mirror. 我妻子仍站在镜前照镜子。
She is a bit wooden in front of a television camera. 在电视镜头前她有点呆板。
It is not lawful to park in front of a hydrant. 在消火栓前停车是不合法的。
In front of the labour agency there are many people desiring to get a job. 职业介绍所门前有许多想找工作的人。
I sat in front of the fire, watching the sparks fly up the chimney. 我坐在壁炉前,看着火星顺着烟囱飞溅。

2. 在…面前 in the presence of
You shouldn't use such bad language in front of the children. 在小孩面前,你不应该说这种粗话。
The cheques must be signed in front of the cashier at the bank. 必须当着银行出纳员的面签这些支票。
I admit now that I was wrong, and I am ready to acknowledge it in front of every one. 现在我承认自己错了,并准备当众认错。

♣ ***in the front of***

在最前面;在最重要的位置 in the most forward or important position
In the front of the picture is the figure of a man. 在这张照片的最前面是一位男士。

♣ ***out front***

〈非正〉在观众席中 in or among the people watching a theatrical or other performance
My girlfriend is out front this evening, so I shall hope to give a good performance. 我女友今晚来看表演,因此我希望自己表演出色。

♣ ***up front***

1. 〈非正〉预先付款 as payment in advance
We'll pay you half up front and the other half when you've finished the job. 我们先付给你一半钱,剩下的一半等你干完了再付。

2. 〈非正〉在前锋位置 in the most forward position
In football, the players who play up front get the most goals. 在足球赛中,打前锋位置的人进球最多。

词语辨异

♣ ***in front of, ahead of***

参见 ahead 条。

♣ ***in front of, in the front of***

这两个短语都可译为"在…的前面",它们之间的区别是:前者主要指在某物体外面的前面,即两者是分开的;而后者则指在某物体内部的前面,即两者是包容的。试比较:

He's sitting in front of the car with the driver.
他跟司机坐在车子的前面。
(两人在车外)
He's sitting in the front of the car with the driver.
他跟司机坐在车子的前面。
(两人在车里)

♣ ***come to the front, go to the front***

这两个短语意思不同:前者的意思是"露头角"或"显赫起来";后者的意思是"上前线"。试比较:

Brooks has come to the front recently.
布鲁克斯最近吃香起来了。
Our troops have gone to the front.
我们的部队已开赴前线。

正误解析

一辆卡车正好停在我家门口,我出不去。
[误] There is a truck parked before my gate, and I can't get out.
[正] There is a truck parked in front of my gate, and I can't get out.
[析] 在现代英语中,当表示在具体的地点前面时一般不用 before,而往往用 in front of。

☞ ***adj.*** [frʌnt]

双解释义

A 前面的,前部的;正面的 of (the) front; being at (the) front

基本要点

1. front 用作形容词的基本意思是"前面的,前部的",也可指"正面的"或"迎面而来的"。在句中常用作定语。
2. front 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ garden 房前花园
～ man 挂名负责人
～ page(书的)标题页,(报纸的)头版
～ seat 前排座位

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～+*n.*

The trade-mark is printed on the front panel. 商标印在前仪表板上。
The wardrobe in the front bedroom has

been built in. 前面卧室里的衣橱已经镶建在墙壁之内。
The front stall seats are reserved for the guests. 前排座位留给客人。
The usher seated us in the front row. 引座员让我们在前排就座。
We rolled up to the front porch. 我们坐车抵达前门廊。
The master of the house conceded me the right to use the front door. 房子的主人允许我使用前门。
I parked the car in the front yard. 我把车停在前院里。
A bold black headline screamed out from the front page. 在报纸的头版上出现了一条令人触目惊心的粗黑体大字标题。
Write your name on the front cover of the exercise book. 在练习本的封面上写上你的名字。
From our window we had a front view of the soldiers marching past. 透过窗户，我们可以看到士兵操练走过。

学习参考

front 偶可用作副词意为"朝前"。例如：Eyes front! 向前看！

☞ ***v.*** [frʌnt] (fronts; fronted; fronting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **作…的正面** supply with a front
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **面向，朝向** face towards

基本要点

1. front 的基本意思是"作…的正面"，引申可表示"面向""朝向"。
2. front 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接简单宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 for，on 等连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ audience 面对观众
~ the enemy 面对敌人
~ the truth 面对事实

~ + 副词

~ bravely 勇敢地面对
~ calmly 冷静地面对
~ east 朝向东方

~ + 介词

~ for 为…作掩护，对…负责
~ for the mob 为暴民作掩护
~ on 朝向
~ on the sea 面向大海
~ with 用…作正面

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The window fronts east. 这扇窗户朝东。
The cinema fronts towards the south. 电影院正对南方。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Imported marble will front the building. 这建筑物的正面将用进口的大理石来装饰。
The head post office fronts the railway station. 邮政总局面朝火车站。
A large well-kept lawn fronted the house. 房屋前面是一块保养得很好的大草坪。
He stood fronting the audience. 他面向观众站着。
We want to get a well-known businessman to front our organization. 我们想请一位有声望的工商业家担任我们组织的领导，以壮声威。
Front the enemies and be a man. 要勇敢地面对敌人，做个男子汉。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The village is franked by high mountains and fronted by a small river. 村子的两侧有高山，前面有条小河。

常用短语

♣ ***front for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*front for sb/sth*
1. 为…作掩护 protect for
The police suspected her of fronting for a gang of forgers. 警察怀疑她是一帮伪造者的掩护人。
Some claimed that the docker's union fronted for the smuggling ring. 某些人声称码头工人工会是走私集团的掩护所。
2. 对…负责 be responsible for
During divorce proceedings the husband got his assistant to front for him at the office. 办理离婚手续期间，丈夫让助手代他在办公室负责。

♣ ***front on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝向 face towards
▲*front on sth*
The hotel fronts on the main road. 旅馆朝向大马路。
The shop fronts on the main street. 这家商店面向大街。

♣ ***front with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…作正面 supply with a front
▲*front sth with sth*
They fronted the building with red brick. 他们用红砖作这个建筑物的正面。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The house is fronted with stone. 这幢房子的正面是用石头砌成的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** appearance, facade, forefront, forepart ***adj.*** fore, head, leading ***v.*** confront, face, oppose
[反义词] ***n.*** back, rear ***adj.*** back, last, posterior
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *frons*(额，最前面的部分)

fron·tier

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfrʌntɪə] (frontiers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**边界，边境** the edge of the land of one country
2. Ⓢ**开发地区的边缘，边远地区** the border between settled and wild country
3. Ⓟ**尚待开发的领域** a border between what is known and what is unknown

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

close a ~ 关闭边境

~ + 介词

the ~ between 在…之间的界线
have ~s with 与…接壤

句型例句

There have been large-scale military manoeuvres on the frontier. 边境地区曾有过大规模的军事演习。
Areas near the frontier were rough and lawless in the old days. 过去边远地区混乱不堪，而且没有法律。
They are highly interested in the frontiers of science. 他们对于科学的新领域有浓厚的兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***frontier, bound***
参见 bound 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *frontier*(边境，国境)

frost

☞ ***v.*** [frɒst] (frosts; frosted; frosting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)结冰霜** (cause to) be covered with frost
2. *vt.* **冻坏** damage with frost
3. *vt.* **在…上覆以白糖** cover (a cake) with fine white sugar

基本要点

1. frost 的基本意思是"(使)结(冰)霜"，引申可表示"在…上覆以白糖"。
2. frost 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与 over 或 up 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the relationship between the two countries 使两国之间的关系疏远

~ + 副词

~ over 结了霜
~ over the trees 使树木结了一层霜
~ up 结了霜
~ up the windows 使窗户结了一层冰

~ + 介词

~ with 用…覆盖
~ a cake with milk 在蛋糕上沾点奶油

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The cold has frosted the windows. 寒冷的天气使窗子结满了霜。
The drop in temperature frosted the tomato plants. 气温下降冻坏了番茄苗。

常用短语

♣ ***frost over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)被冰霜覆盖 (cause to) become covered with ice or frozen mist
▲*frost over*
The car windscreen has frosted over. 汽车的挡风玻璃结满了霜。
The fields have frosted over in this wintry morning. 在这寒冷的早晨田野里覆盖着一层霜。
▲*frost sth ⇔ over*
The cold night has frosted over the trees. 昨夜的严寒使树木结上了一层冰。

♣ ***frost up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)被冰霜覆盖 (cause to) become cov-

ered with ice or frozen mist

▲*frost up*

The water pipes have frosted up. 水管已经冻住了。

♣ **frost with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…覆盖 cover (sth) with (sth)

▲*frost sth with sth*

The baker frosted the cake with a mixture of sugar and whites of eggs. 面包师在蛋糕上撒了一层白糖和蛋清的混合料。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Her cocktail glass was frosted with sugar. 她的鸡尾酒杯子上沾满了糖霜。

☞ ***n.*** [frɒst] (frosts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**霜** a white powdery substance
2. ⓊⒸ**霜冻,严寒天气**(a period or state of) weather at a temperature below the freezing point of water

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

heavy ~严重的霜冻

biting ~刺骨的严寒

句型例句

Frost fell. 下霜了。

Frosts spoil the last of the flowers. 霜冻冻坏了最后一批花朵。

The young shoots on the trees have been damaged by frost. 树上的嫩芽被严寒冻坏了。

frown

☞ ***v.*** [fraun] (frowns; frowned; frowning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **皱眉,以皱眉显示** draw the eyebrows together; knit brows, as in anger or deep thought; (causing lines) appear on the forehead
2. *vi.* **不悦; 不赞成** look angry or displeased; disapprove of

基本要点

1. frown 的基本意思是指面部表情严厉或眉头紧锁以表示不满、不悦或轻蔑。
2. frown 用作不及物动词时主要表示"皱眉",用作及物动词时则意为"以皱眉表示"。
3. frown 接 at 可表示"朝…表示不悦",接 on 表示"不赞成…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ defiance 皱眉以示蔑视

~ one's displeasure 皱眉表示不满

~ + 副词

~ severely 极不赞成

~ down sb's opposition 用不高兴的表情使某人不再反对

~ + 介词

~ at 朝…皱眉头,对…表示不满,不赞许

~ at children 朝孩子皱眉头

~ sb into silence 皱眉使某人不再做声

~ on〔upon〕对…表示不满,不赞许

~ on gambling 不赞成赌博

~ on a scheme 对计划表示不赞同

~ to 朝…皱眉头

~ with displeasure 不快地皱起眉头

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Facer frowned and turned his head away. 费塞皱了一下眉后把头转开了。

She frowns when the sun gets in her eyes, or when she's putting thread into a needle. 阳光照到她眼上或穿针时她便皱起眉。

He frowned in deep thought. 他皱眉深思。

She frowned to me. 她朝我皱眉头。

He frowned with displeasure as he read his son's school report. 在看儿子的成绩报告时,他不快地皱起了眉头。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

He frowned his disapproval. 他皱眉表示不赞成。

常用短语

♣ **frown at** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*frown at sb/sth*

1. 朝…作出不悦〔严肃〕的表情 have a displeased or serious expression on one's face when looking at (sb/sth)

Why are you frowning at me? 你为什么对我皱眉头?

His neighbour frowned at him with impatience. 他的邻居不耐烦地皱着眉看他。

He frowns at me for my laughing at him. 他因我嘲笑他而对我不悦。

2. 不赞成… disapprove of (sth)

The government frowns at any waste of taxpayers' money. 政府反对任何人浪费纳税人钱财的行为。

♣ **frown down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(主美)用不悦的表情使(某人)缄默 make (sb) silent with a disapproving look

▲*frown sb ⇔ down*

Father frowned my little brother down when he kept repeating his request. 当我的小弟弟不断地重复他的要求时,爸爸皱了皱眉头,使他不再做声了。

♣ **frown into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

皱眉使(某人)沉默 make (sb) silent with a frown

▲*frown sb into sth*

She frowned him into silence. 她皱眉使他沉默。

♣ **frown on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*frown on〔upon〕sth/v-ing*

1. 屹立在…上 stand erect on (sth)

An ancient pagoda frowns on the mountainside. 一座古塔阴森森地矗立在山腰上。

2. 不赞成… disapprove of (sth)

〔说明〕frown on〔upon〕不用于进行体。

The English frowned on the use of tea bags. 英国人不喜欢用茶叶泡茶。

Rose wanted to go to Europe by herself, but her parents frowned on the idea. 露丝想独自一人去欧洲,但是她父母不赞成。

Everyone in her family frowns on the marriage. 她家里的每个人都对这桩婚事不满。

Many people frowned on that kind of behaviour. 许多人对那种行为不满。

My father always frowns upon such songs. 我父亲一向讨厌这种歌曲。

I frowned on gambling. 我不赞成赌博。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Smoking in the canteen is rather frowned on here. 这里是不许可在食堂里吸烟的。

词语辨异

♣ ***frown, gloom, glower, lower, scowl***

这组词都可表示"现出不高兴的脸色"。它们的区别是:frown 通常指皱眉头表示非难、不满、愤怒或轻蔑; scowl 指紧绷着脸表示不高兴、伤心或不满; glower 指瞪着眼睛怒视; lower 既指愁眉不展,也可指天气阴霾; gloom 强调比 lower 更现愁容或更加阴郁。

学习参考

frown 还可用作名词,意为"皱眉"。例如:

She looked at her exam paper with a worried frown. 她皱着眉头阅读考卷,显示出心烦意乱的样子。

补充资料

〔同义词〕scowl

〔词源〕<古法语 *froignier*(绷着脸,皱眉)

fruit

☞ ***n.*** [fruːt] (fruits)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**水果,果实** part of a plant that holds the seeds and that you can eat
2. ⒸⓅ**成果,结果** result or reward of an action, hard work, etc.

基本要点

1. fruit 是各种水果的总称,如橘子、香蕉、葡萄、苹果、梨等都是 fruit。fruit 是集合名词。
2. fruit 表示各种水果时可用其复数形式 fruits。fruit 也可指单个的橘子、香蕉等水果,但这种用法不常见。
3. fruit 用作比喻,作"成果,结果"解时,可用单数形式,但常用其复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bear ~结出果实,取得成果,奏效

collect ~采果子

damage ~损害果实

eat ~吃水果

gather ~采果子

grow ~种植水果

pick ~摘水果

produce ~出产水果,产生结果

store (up) ~贮藏水果

形容词 + ~

abundant ~丰硕的果实

bitter ~苦果

dry ~干果

fresh ~新鲜水果

golden ~金黄色的果实

green ~未成熟的水果

nice ~味美的水果

sweet ~甜水果

tinned ~水果罐头

wild ~野果

rich ~丰硕成果

the first ~s 初步成果

~ + 名词

~ stall 市场的水果摊

介词 + ~

dealer in ～水果商
a basket of ～一篮水果
be heavy with ～(树)果实累累

～＋介词

～ in season 当令的水果
～ in sugar 果脯
～ of industry 勤劳的收获
～ on the tree 树上的果子
～ out of season 落令的水果

句型例句

The fruit has spoiled in the hot sun. 水果在暴晒下变坏了。
Some fruit doesn't ship well. 有些水果不便运送。
Would you like some fruit? 给你来点水果好吗?
More and more vegetables and fruit are supplied to the army. 有越来越多的蔬菜和水果供应部队。
The cart was piled high with fruit and vegetables. 运货马车上高高地装满了水果和蔬菜。
She is a vegetarian, so she lives mainly on vegetable and fruit. 她是素食主义者,所以主要靠吃蔬菜和水果为生。
The fruit was lying on the ground in heaps. 水果成堆地放在地上。
She has a pitch on the street where she sells fruit. 她在大街上有一个卖水果的摆摊处。
The child refuses to eat this fruit without first picking out the stones. 不把果核取出来,那个小孩就不会吃这水果。
The tomato is technically a fruit, although it is eaten as a vegetable. 严格地说,西红柿是一种水果,尽管它是当作蔬菜吃的。
Apples, oranges, and bananas are fruit. 苹果、橘子、香蕉都是水果。
This dish is made from a mixture of four different summer fruits. 这道菜是用4种不同的夏季水果混合做成的。
This fruit salad consists of various fruits. 这种水果沙拉包括各种水果。
China produces oranges, peaches, apples and other fruits. 中国生产橘子、桃子、苹果和其他各种水果。
The fruits reached us in good condition. 水果到达我们手中时状况良好。
What fruits are in season now? 现在的当令水果有哪些?
Its principal products are cattle, sheep, wheat, corn, and fruits. 那里的主要产品是牛、羊、小麦、谷物和水果。
There are many fruits on the table. 桌上有各式各样的水果。
The drought killed our fruit trees. 干旱使我们的果树枯死了。
Each fruit contains many juicy seeds. 每一个橘子包含许多带汁的种子。
Citrus growers were cautioned to protect the fruit from frost. 种柑橘者收到防霜保橘的警告。
He cut down the tree which did not bear much fruit. 他把那棵结果实不多的树砍倒了。
It is known by its fruit. 从它的果实可以识别出它。
He pushed away the stalk from which he had stripped the fruit. 摘下果实后,他把枝茎推到一边。
The branches leaned down to the ground, heavy with the weight of the fruit. 累累的果实使枝头垂向地面。
A tree produces fruit. 树能结果。
After years of hard work, his efforts finally bore fruit. 经过多年艰苦劳动之后,他的努力终于取得了成果。
They constantly had to swallow the bitter fruits of war. 他们常常不得不吞下战争的苦果。
The rulers robbed them of the fruits of their toil. 统治者掠夺了他们的劳动成果。
We must defend the fruits of our victories. 我们必须保卫我们的胜利果实。
I hope your research work will bear rich fruits. 我希望你们的研究工作将取得丰硕的成果。

常用短语

♣ ***in fruit***
结果实 bearing fruit
The tree is in fruit now. 这棵树已结果。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
She bought much[a lot of] fruit from the market.
她从市场上买了许多水果。
(有别于蔬菜、肉等)
She bought many fruits from the market.
她从市场上买了许多种水果。
(不同种类)

正误解析

你喜欢吃水果吗?
[误] Do you like fruits?
[正] Do you like fruit?
[析] fruit 作"水果"解,只有在强调不同品种的水果时,才用复数形式。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 <拉丁语 *fructus*(享受,果实)

fruit·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfruːtfl]

双解释义

1. **成功的,富有成效的** successful; useful
2. **多产的,果实累累的** producing many young or much fruit

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ collaboration 富有成效的合作
～ mind 富于创造力的头脑

～＋介词

be ～ in natural resources 自然资源丰富
assembly ～ of controversy 充满争论的会议

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It was a fruitful meeting, we made a lot of important decisions. 这是一次很有成效的会议,我们作出了许多重大决定。
He is really a fruitful novelist. 他真是一位多产的小说家。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
These trees are fruitful. 这些树果实累累。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Russia is fruitful in natural resources. 俄罗斯自然资源丰富。
Newton's laws were fruitful for the future development of science. 牛顿定律对其后的科学发展起了很大作用。

词语辨异

♣ ***fruitful, fertile***
参见 fertile 条。

补充资料

[同义词] abundant, productive, rich
[反义词] barren, unproductive

frus·trate

☞ ***v.*** [frʌˈstreɪt] (frustrates; frustrated; frustrating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **挫败;破坏** prevent the fulfilment of; defeat
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)沮丧** (cause sb to) have feelings of annoyed disappointment

基本要点

1. frustrate 的基本意思是"挫败",即击败企图达到某一目的的人或挫败另一人的欲望。强调为此而作出的努力,而不管这种努力的大小或成败。
2. frustrate 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,宾语可以是人或物,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's plan 破坏某人的计划
～ a murderous attempt 挫败一桩行凶的企图

～＋副词

～ basely 基本挫败
～ easily 容易挫败
～ effectually 有效地破坏
～ legitimately 合理地破坏
～ subtly 轻微地破坏
～ vindictively 报复性地破坏

～＋介词

～ at 对…感到沮丧

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
His trouble is that he frustrates much too easily. 他的毛病是太容易泄气。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
But this didn't frustrate Einstein. He was content to go as far as he could. 但这并没有使爱因斯坦灰心,他对能够更深入地研究而感到满意。
The police frustrated the bandit's attempt to rob the bank. 警方挫败了匪徒抢劫银行的企图。
Illness frustrated his plan. 生病使他的计划受阻。
The bad weather frustrated all our hopes of going out. 恶劣的天气破坏了我们出行的愿望。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was frustrated by his poverty. 他因贫穷而灰心丧气。
He felt extremely frustrated when things went against him. 形势对他不利时，他感到非常失望。

常用短语

♣ ***frustrate in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使某人)在…方面失败 fail in (sth)
▲*frustrate sb in sth*
He frustrated his enemies in their plans. 他使敌人的计划落空了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm feeling rather frustrated in my present job; I need a change. 我感到现在干得很不顺心，需要换一换工作。
I was completely frustrated in my search for antiquities and a rare plant. 我寻找古物和珍奇植物，但徒劳无益。

♣ ***frustrate out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使…无法实现 make (sth) not be able to realize
▲*frustrate sth ⇔ out*
Heavy rain frustrated out our plans for a picnic. 大雨使我们的野餐计划无法实现。

词语辨异

♣ ***frustrate, baffle, balk, foil, outwit, thwart***
这组词都可指使某人的计划、企图、希望等落于失败。它们之间的区别是：frustrate 指使某人为实现自己的愿望或为达到目的所付出的一切努力付之东流；thwart 指插在中间阻挠或挫败对方的意图；foil 强调打破对方的计划，使其难以继续下去；baffle 指用使人困惑的方法阻碍某人的计划得以实现；balk 指靠设障碍来使某人的计划无法实施；outwit 指靠机智胜过某人。

fry

☞ ***v.*** [fraɪ] (fries; fried; frying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **油炸，油煎** cook in boiling fat
2. *vi.* **皮肤晒黑** have the skin burnt

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ fish 煎鱼

～＋副词
～ up 烤干，油炸

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The fish was frying. 鱼正在煎着。
We'll fry if we stay too long in this hot sun. 我们如果在这样酷热的阳光下呆久了，皮肤会晒黑的。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He is frying the bacon. 他在炸熏肉。

常用短语

♣ ***fry up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*fry sth ⇔ up*
1. 把(某物)烤干〔焦〕dry or destroy (sth) with heat
The unusually hot sun has fried up the crops. 异常炽热的阳光把庄稼烤焦了。
2. 油煎，油炸 reheat (food) by cooking it in hot fat
We can fry up some of these pieces of cold meat for our lunch. 我们可以把这些冷肉片用油煎一下，午饭时吃。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *frire*＜拉丁语 *frigere* (烤，煎)

fuel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfjuːəl] (fuels)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **燃料，燃烧剂** wood, coal, oil, etc. that can burn to make heat or power

基本要点

1. fuel 作"燃料"解时，是不可数名词；作"燃料的种类"解时，是可数名词，"一种燃料"用单数形式；"多〔各〕种燃料"用复数形式。
2. fuel 用于比喻可作使人愤怒或增强其他激情的"刺激因素"解，此时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
add ～ to 加油
burn up ～烧完燃料
lack ～缺乏燃料

形容词＋～
gaseous ～气体燃料
solid ～固体燃料
wet ～液体燃料

介词＋～
as ～当作燃料
for ～作燃料
with ～加燃料

句型例句

The wood can be split up for fuel. 这些木头可以劈开当柴烧。
The machine ran out of fuel. 机器没有燃料了。
The engine is fairly economical of fuel. 这台发动机相当省油。
Soot is usually the product of the imperfect combustion of fuel. 煤烟通常是燃料不完全燃烧的产物。
There is a severe shortage of fuel. 燃料严重短缺。
The soldier exhausted the tank of fuel oil. 那个士兵把燃料油从油罐里倒空了。
That machine has one big failing, it was too much fuel. 那台机器有一个大缺点，耗油太多。
The gas turbine feeds on the fuel it pumps. 燃气轮机以它所抽入的燃料为能源。
Coal, wood and oil are fuels. 煤、木柴和石油是燃料。
The newspaper article provided him with fuel. 报纸上的这篇文章给他人以能量。
That is adding fuel to the fire. 这是火上加油。
His insults were fuel to her hatred. 他的侮辱使她恨上加恨。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfjuːəl] (fuels; fuelled/(美) fueled; fuelling/(美) fueling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (给…)加燃料，(给…)加油 supply sth with fuel; take in fuel
2. *vt.* **激起，刺激** increase anger or other strong feelings

基本要点

fuel 的名词意思是"燃料"，作动词时，意思是"加燃料"，引申可指激起某人的愤怒或由于刺激而使矛盾激化。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ an aircraft 给飞机加油
～ argument 激化争论
～ a car 给小汽车加油

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～＋(A)
The plane fuelled at London. 飞机在伦敦加油。
All aircraft must fuel before a long flight. 所有飞机均须先加油方能作长途飞行。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They are fuelling a car with petrol. 他们正在给汽车加汽油。
His indifference fuelled her hatred. 他的冷淡增长了她对他的憎恨。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The car is being fuelled in preparation for the race. 那辆车子正在加油，准备参加比赛。

常用短语

♣ ***fuel up on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
加餐 snack
▲*fuel up on sth*
Some Americans cross the border just to fuel up on some Mexican food. 有些美国人到国境那边去就是为了加餐，吃点墨西哥的饭菜。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *fouaile* ＜拉丁语 *focus*

fu·gi·tive

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfjuːdʒətɪv] (fugitives)

双解释义

Ⓒ **亡命者，逃命者** a person who is running away, an escapee

句型例句

The police beat the town for the fugitive. 警察在镇上搜捕那个逃犯。
The police were able to deduce where the fugitives were hiding. 警方有能力推断出那些逃亡者躲藏的地方。

ful·fil

☞ ***v.*** [fʊlˈfɪl] (fulfills; fulfilled; fulfilling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **执行，遵守，履行** obey
2. *vt.* **尽到** do or perform (a duty, etc.)
3. *vt.* **满足，使达成** supply or satisfy (a need, demand, etc.)
4. *vt.* **应验，实现** make or prove to be true

基本要点

1. fulfil 的基本意思是“执行,遵守,履行”,指严格按照已经成文的法律或书面协议等办事,也可指“尽到”,指将某事看成是自己的责任而为了这个责任而努力。fulfil 还可指“满足,使达成”“应验,实现”。
2. fulfil 在美式英语中常写作 fulfill。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's ambition 实现抱负
~ one's duty 履行职责
~ the program 完成计划
~ the requirement 满足要求

~+副词

~ admirably 出色地履行
~ exactly 准确地履行

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

If you make a promise you should fulfil it. 如果你许诺了,你就要履行你的诺言。
A nurse has to fulfil many duties in caring for the sick. 护士在照顾病人时要尽很多责任。
This company should be able to fulfil our requirements. 这家公司应该能够满足我们的要求。
I have fulfilled my youthful ambitions. 我已实现了我年轻时的抱负。
John was able to fulfil himself through writing. 约翰通过写作充分地发挥自己的才能。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

The conditions of the contract must be fulfilled exactly. 合同条款必须不折不扣地履行。
The old prophecy that the world would come to an end after a thousand years was not fulfilled. 世界会在一千年后毁灭的古老预言并未应验。

词语辨异

♣ ***fulfil, achieve, discharge, effect, execute, perform***
参见 perform 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accomplish, effect, perform
[词源] <古英语 *fulfyllan*(圆满完成)

full

☞ ***adj.*** [ful] (fuller; fullest)

双解释义

1. **满的,装满的** holding as much as it can
2. **完全的,充分的,完整的** complete; with nothing missing

基本要点

1. full 的基本意思是“满,充满”,指容器或空间不能再装下某物或人,也可表示“吃饱了”。full 引申可表示“完全,全部”。
2. full 作“满的”解时是绝对意义的形容词,不用于比较等级。但作“完整的”解时可用于比较等级。
3. full 用作形容词时在句中作定语或表语。
4. full of 的意思是“充满…的”,在句中作表语或后置定语。
5. full to 表示“到…程度”,to 是介词,其后接名词或动名词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ audience 满座的观众
~ brothers 亲兄弟
~ bus 满载乘客的公共汽车
~ cargo 满载的货物
~ daylight 大白天
~ details 详细叙述
~ dress 盛装
~ glass of wine 一满杯酒
~ harvest 丰收
~ house 客满
~ information 详细的资料
~ life 有丰富经历的一生
~ marks 满分
~ maturity 完全成熟
~ meal 丰盛的一餐
~ membership 正式成员
~ mobilization 充分的动员
~ name 全名
~ notes 详细记录
~ pay 全薪
~ potency 最大潜力
~ power 全权
~ professor (正)教授
~ report 详尽的报道
~ speed 全速
~ statement 详尽的声明
~ stomach 吃饱了肚子
~ stop 句号
~ supply 充足的供应
~ text 全文
~ tide 满潮
~ view 全景
~ voice 洪亮深沉的声音

副词+~

quite ~十分满
so ~如此满

~+介词

~ of 充满着的,有很多的
~ of joy(生活)充满欢乐
~ of hope 充满希望
~ of people 挤满了人
~ of water 装满水的
~ of admiration 怀着钦佩的心情
~ of ambition 满怀雄心
~ of energy 精力充沛
~ of pride 充满自豪感
~ of vigour and vitality 生气勃勃
~ to 满到…
~ to the brim 满到了杯、碗的边
~ to the roof(旅馆等)住满了人的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The train was crowded to its full capacity. 火车上乘客挤得满满的。
You must accept full responsibility if anything happens to the child. 如果孩子出了什么问题,你要承担全部责任。
I have been told the full truth. 我已得知事情的全部真相。
Sooner or later you'll know the full truth of the matter. 迟早你会知道这件事的全部真相。
The troops were placed on full alert. 部队处于全面警戒状态。
The labourers should get the full result of their labour. 劳动者应获得他们的全部劳动成果。
He works only half time but draws full salary. 他只上半天班,却领取全薪。
A woman worker on maternity leave draws full pay. 女工在产假中照领全薪。
A full deck comprises 54 cards. 一副纸牌共有 54 张。
Please write down your full name and address. 请写下你的姓名和地址的全称。
His style has attained to full maturity in this novel. 在这本小说中,他的文笔已经达到非常老练的地步。
She always turns the radio at full blast. 她总是把收音机的音量开到最大。
We're working full blast to complete the order before the holidays. 我们正全力以赴,力求在假期到来之前完成订单。
The visiting president was received with full honours. 来访的总统受到最高礼节的接待。
The time will come when we are reaping the full benefits of North Sea oil. 北海的石油给我们带来滚滚财富的日子就要到来。
Reading makes a full man; conference a ready man; and writing an exact man. 读书使人充实;交谈使人敏捷;写作使人严谨。
He has a very full programme for his visit to London. 他访问伦敦的时间表排得满满的。
I submit that full proof should be required. 我建议要拿出充分的证据。
We should bring all positive factors into full play. 我们应该充分发挥一切积极因素的作用。
He was admitted into their fullest confidence. 他得到他们的充分信任。
A fuller account will be given later. 更全面的陈述将在以后提出。
Everybody has a right to a full life. 人人都有权享有充实的生活。
You can't go swimming on a full stomach. 你不能吃饱了饭去游泳。
The peach trees are in full blossom. 桃树开满了花。
The contest is in full swing. 竞赛正紧张地进行。
The motor boat is travelling at full speed. 这汽艇在全速行驶。
It's a full four miles to the station. 到车站有 4 英里。
He has been away for a full year now. 他离开已整整一年了。
The doctor has a very full day before him. 医生的日程安排得满满的。
The machine operates with full capacity. 这台机器以最大功率运转。
You can't put any more liquid into a full bottle. 你无法在装满的瓶子里再装入更多的液体。
The phases of the moon include the new and the full moon. 月相包括新月和满月。
Why does grandmother always give you the full glass of orange drink? 祖母为什么总是给你满杯的橘子汁?

▲*n.*+~

It is rude to speak with your mouth full. 满嘴含着东西讲话很不礼貌。
This bag of flour is only half full. 这袋面粉只装了半满。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

My cup is full. 我的杯子满了。

The car was full but I squeezed in anyway. 汽车已经满人了，但是我还是设法挤了进去。
The buses, all of which were already full, were surrounded by an angry crowd. 汽车都已挤满，可是仍然被愤怒的人群包围着。
All the cafes were full. 所有的咖啡馆都客满了。
The theatre is full, I'm afraid you'll have to wait for the next show. 剧院已客满，很抱歉你只能等下一场了。
The theatre was full when they got there. 他们到那里的时候，戏院已经客满了。
The seats are all full. 位子都坐满了。
The plane held about 80 people, and was nearly full. 这架飞机载了 80 名乘客，差不多满员了。
All the car parks are absolutely full. 所有的停车场都停满了车。
It's not correct to speak while one's mouth particular is full. 一边吃饭一边说话是不雅观的。
I'm full, thank you. 谢谢，我吃饱了。
I can't eat any more, I'm full up. 我不能再吃了，我已经饱了。
A comprehensive description is one that is full and complete. 一篇详尽的描写就是一篇充实完整的描写。
The medical book is very full on the subject of children's diseases. 这部医学书对儿科的疾病论述得很详细。
My hands are full. 我极忙。
Her face was full, when she was younger, now it's much thinner. 她年轻时，脸蛋圆圆的，现在瘦多了。
The boy is full in the face. 这男孩的脸又圆又胖。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He was full on that point. 他对那一点讲得很详尽。
The drawer was full up with old clothes. 抽屉里装满了旧衣服。
After the storm, the holes in the road were full up with rainwater. 暴雨过后，路上坑坑洼洼的地方积满了雨水。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
My basket is so full that I can't carry it. 我的篮子装得太满，我拿不动它。
The coffee is so full that it might spill over. 咖啡满得可能会溢出来。
His letter is so full of implications that one has to read between the lines. 他的信颇为含蓄，只好从字里行间揣摩其含义。

常用短语

♣ ***full of***
充满 holding as much as can
▲*be full of sb/sth*
The hall was full of people. 大厅里挤满了人。
Don't trust him, he is full of craft. 别相信他，他是个十足的骗子。
The party was full of couples, with no single people. 参加晚会的人全都成双成对，没有单身的。
The closet was full of piles of old books. 壁橱里堆满了旧书。
My drawer is full of pens, books, and the like. 我的抽屉里放满了钢笔、书以及诸如此类的东西。
The box was full of sand. 箱子里满都是沙土。
The harbour was full of all kinds of craft. 海港停泊着各种船舶。
After the storm, the holes in the road were full of rainwater. 暴风雨后，马路上的洞里尽是雨水。
The sky is full of stars. 满天星斗。
The papers were suddenly full of news about England. 报纸上突然满是关于英国的消息。
She was full of the news. 她满脑子都是那消息。
Mary's heart was full of distress. 玛丽的心里充满痛苦。
My grandfather's life was full of trials and tribulations. 我祖父的一生充满了艰难困苦。
Life is full of worries. 生活中充满着使人烦恼的事。
You should not trust him, he is full of hatred for kind people. 你不应该相信他，他对好人充满仇恨。
His heart is full of goodwill to all men. 他心里对所有人都充满着善意。
The men were full of indignation because they thought their friend had been unjustly punished. 那些人非常气愤，因为他们认为他们的朋友受到了不公正的惩罚。
In war a soldier's life is full of danger. 在战争中，士兵的生命充满危险。
At night the city is full of dangers. 夜间城里到处都存在着危险。
The children were full of excitement at the thought of their coming holiday. 想到假期即将来临，孩子们十分激动。
A team which is full of enthusiasm is more likely to win. 志气高昂的队伍更可能获胜。
His speech was full of striking thoughts. 他的讲演充满了精辟的见解。
These books were full of the scientific thought in the 19th century. 这些书充满了 19 世纪的科学思想。
She is full of graces. 她很有魅力。
Ask him, he's always full of ideas. 去请教他，他总是足智多谋。
He died in 1900, full of years and honours. 他死于 1900 年，享尽天年与荣耀。
She's full of vitality. 她充满活力。
The lake is full of aquatic products. 这个湖里有丰富的水产品。
The field was deserted and full of weeds. 田地荒芜了，长满了杂草。
The sculpture is true to life and full of vitality. 这件雕塑品很逼真，富有生气。
The woods were full of game, but now you can hardly find any. 从前这林子里飞禽走兽很多，可是现在很难碰见。
The dictionary is full of useful examples. 这部词典有许多有用的例句。
Joe would be a nice boy if he would stop being so full of himself. 乔如果不事事都为自己打算，就是一个好孩子。
Being full of his own concerns, the egoist never gave a thought to others. 利己主义者只关心自己，而不考虑别人。
Some people are too full of their own troubles to care about the difficulties of others. 有些人太注意自己的烦恼而不关心别人的困难。
She's always full of her own importance. 她总是自以为是。
He's full of his coming journey to America. 他心里只想即将到来的美国之旅。
▲*n. + full of sth*
She is a woman full of jealous. 她是一个充满嫉妒的女人。
My father wrote me a letter full of his paternal love for me. 我父亲给我写了一封充满父爱的信。
He is an aspiring, ambitious young man full of enthusiasm and vitality. 他是位有远大抱负，充满热情与活力的青年。
Xi'an is an ancient city full of treasures and saintly relics. 西安是一个有很多宝藏和神圣的遗物的古老城市。

♣ ***full to***
满满的 holding or containing as many as possible; completely filled
▲*full to sth*
The glass was full to the brim. 这玻璃杯已经倒满了。
▲*full to v-ing*
The granaries are full to bursting. 这些粮仓都堆得满满的。
The bag is full to bursting. 这袋子满得快要撑破了。
The glass is full to overflowing. 杯子满得快溢出来了。
The suitcase is full to overflowing. 这皮箱满得装不下了。
The dictionary is full to overflowing with new words. 这本词典包含的新词丰富极了。

词语辨异

♣ ***full of, full up with***
这两个短语的共同意思是"充满…"。其区别仅在于：full up with 多用于口语。
♣ ***full of, filled with***
这两个短语的共同意思是"充满…"，有时可以换用。例如：
The bottle is full of〔filled with〕 water. 瓶内装满了水。
Soon the hall was filled with〔full of〕 people. 不久，大厅里就挤满了人。
其区别是：be full of 指的是"充满的"这一状态，而(be) filled with 通常指动作。例如：
The theatre is full of people.
剧场里人满满的。
The theatre filled with people.
剧场里挤满了人。

正误解析

1. 他们充满了喜悦。
［误］They were full with joy.
［正］They were full of joy.
［正］They were filled with joy.
他脑子里充满计谋。
［误］His head was full with clever ideas.
［正］His head was full of clever ideas.
［正］His head was filled with clever ideas.
楼下的房间已经挤满了人。
［误］The downstairs rooms were already full with people.
［正］The downstairs rooms were already full of people.
［正］The downstairs rooms were already filled with people.
［析］表示"充满"，可以用 be full of 或 be filled with，不可说 be full with。
2. 这个饼的表面被芝麻所覆盖。
［误］The cake is full of sesame seeds.
［正］The cake is covered with sesame seeds.
他满头都是汗。

F

［误］His head is full of sweat.
［正］His head is covered with sweat.
［析］be full of 指内部充满某物，其后接的名词或代词只能指装入某容器或房舍中的人或物，或者能容纳于某物之中的事物。be full of 不能指表面沾满某物。

补充资料

［同义词］abundant，brimful，bursting，complete，exhaustive，extensive，filled
［反义词］empty，incomplete，vacant
［词源］<古英语 *full*(充满…的)

fum·ble

☞ *v.* ［ˈfʌmbl］(fumbles；fumbled；fumbling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(笨拙地)摸索或处理(某事物)** touch or handle (sth) awkwardly or nervously
2. *vi.* **乱摸，笨拙地弄** struggle with sth，handle in an awkward fashion

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
She fumbled in the dark for the light switch. 她在黑暗中摸索着找电灯开关。
His awkwardness made him fumble with the key. 由于尴尬不安，他拿钥匙开锁时显得笨手笨脚。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He fumbled the catch and dropped the ball. 他接球失误，把球丢了。

补充资料

［派生词］fumbler *n.* 摸索者 ‖ fumbling *adj.* 摸索着的

fume

☞ *n.* ［fjuːm］(fumes)

双解释义

[P] **烟雾，气味** the gas，smoke，or odor given off usually from a chemical

句型例句

The smoke and fumes almost suffocated me. 烟雾差点儿把我闷死了。
Exhaust fumes from cars are poisoning the air of our cities. 汽车排出的废气使我们城市中的空气遭受污染。
Three minutes after the fire started，the house was full of lethal fumes. 大火开始后三分钟房屋里已充满了令人窒息的烟雾。

☞ *v.* ［fjuːm］(fumes；fumed；fuming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **愤怒，大怒，发怒** be very angry；show this anger
2. *vi.* **冒烟** emit or give off fumes

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
I was fuming at their inefficiency. 我正因为他们效率低而发火。
The candle is fuming. 蜡烛正在冒烟。

fun

☞ *n.* ［fʌn］

双解释义

1. [U] **乐趣，娱乐，嬉戏** what you like doing，seeing，or hearing
2. [U] **有趣的事** sth that you enjoy

基本要点

1. fun 是不可数名词，没有复数形式，也不可加不定冠词，其后可接(in) *v*-ing。
2. fun 可用于另一名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get ～得到乐趣
have a lot of ～玩得很开心
make ～ of 开玩笑，捉弄
poke ～ at 开玩笑
see the ～看出趣味

形容词 + ～

good ～有趣

介词 + ～

for ～为了好玩
just for the ～ of it 仅为了消遣
in ～闹着玩(地)，开玩笑(地)
like ～有力地，迅速地，十分
sell like ～(产品)销路好得不得了

句型例句

Life isn't all fun，it also has its bad moments. 人生不仅有乐趣，也有令人不快的时刻。
He just did it for fun. 他只是闹着玩罢了。
He is full of fun. 他这个人爱开玩笑。
Your friend is great fun. 你的朋友很有趣。
The girl was very pretty and great fun. 这位女孩非常漂亮，而且很有趣。
Mr. Jones is great fun. 琼斯先生是个很有趣的人。
No one takes him seriously any more，he's become just a figure of fun. 再也没有人跟他认真，他已成了取笑对象。
Swimming is great fun. 游泳是非常有趣的。
Swimming in the sea is great fun. 在大海里游泳真有趣。
The play at the theatre was very poor fun. 剧场上演的那台戏太没意思了。
Picnics are fun. 野餐真有趣。
She was really fun to talk to. 和她谈话真逗。
It's been a lot of fun meeting you. 遇见您真太开心了。
It's not much fun going to a party alone. 独自一人去参加聚会没什么意思。
She is a fun girl. 她是一个有趣的女孩。
We had a fun party. 我们的聚会挺好玩。

常用短语

♣ ***for fun***
为了好玩 for amusement；as a joke
She's painting for fun. 她画画是为了玩。
He's learning French for the fun of it. 他学法语只是为了消遣。

♣ ***have fun***
玩得高兴，过得快活 enjoy yourself
〔说明〕have fun 前通常有 no，much，a lot of 等修饰语。
▲ *have fun*
Have fun! 玩个痛快！
You're sure to have some fun at the party tonight. 今晚的宴会你必定会玩得很开心。
We have a lot of fun in the park. 我们在公园里玩得很快活。
▲ *have fun (in) v-ing*
I had great fun playing cards with them. 我和他们玩纸牌非常有趣。

♣ ***in fun***
开玩笑似的 in playfulness；without serious or harmful intention
The children played a trick on the teacher but it was all in good fun. 孩子们戏弄了一下老师，不过只是开个玩笑罢了。
He said so only in fun. 他这样说只是开开玩笑。

♣ ***make fun of***
开玩笑 laugh or cause others to laugh rather unkindly at
Ah，you always make fun of me. 呵，你经常取笑我。
People make fun of her because she wears such a strange hat. 人们取笑她，因为她戴了一顶那么怪的帽子。
It is downright miserable to make fun of lame man! 取笑那个瘸子多么可耻！
It is wrong to make fun of a cripple. 嘲笑残疾人是不对的。

词语辨异

♣ ***make fun，make a joke***
这两个短语的共同意思是"取笑某人""同某人开玩笑"。其区别是：这两个短语后接的介词不同，make fun 后接 of；make a joke 后接 about。例如：
Don't make fun of an old man.
Don't make a joke about an old man.
不要同老年人开玩笑。

正误解析

1. 我们在公园里玩得真开心！
［误］What a fun we had in the park!
［正］What fun we had in the park!
晚会上他们玩得很高兴。
［误］They had a lot of funs at the evening party.
［正］They had a lot of fun at the evening party.
［析］fun 作"娱乐，乐趣"解时，是不可数名词，前面不可以用不定冠词修饰，也没有复数形式。
2. 不要嘲笑跛子。
［误］Don't make fun at a cripple.
［正］Don't make fun of a cripple.
［正］Don't poke fun at a cripple.
［正］Don't laugh fun at a cripple.
［析］表示"嘲笑，取笑"，可用 make fun of，其中介词 of 不能换为 at；还可用 poke fun at 或 laugh at。
3. 今天我们骑车去海滩玩得很高兴。
［误］We had fun to ride our bicycles to the beach today.
［正］We had fun riding our bicycles to the beach today.
［析］have fun(玩得高兴)后面不跟动词不定式，而应跟 *v*-ing 形式。

func·tion

☞ *n.* ［ˈfʌŋkʃn］(functions)

双解释义

1. [C][U] **功能；作用；职责** a natural or usual duty of a person or purpose of a thing

2.Ⓒ**函数；与另一事物有密切关系的事物** a value which varies as another value varies; a quality or fact which depends on and varies with another
3.Ⓒ**社交集会** a public ceremony

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abuse one's ～滥用职权
attend a ～出席社交聚会
discharge one's ～尽职
exercise〔fulfil〕～行使职责
impair〔increase〕the ～削弱〔提高〕功能
perform〔serve〕～起作用

形容词＋～

civic〔governmental〕～公民〔政府〕的职责
important ～重大作用
leading ～主要职责
organic ～器官的功能
periodic ～周期函数
primary ～首要任务
public ～公务
supreme ～至高无上的任务
useful ～有益的作用
vital ～生命机能

名词＋～

immunity ～免疫功能

～＋名词

～ word 功能词

～＋介词

～ of art 艺术的作用

句型例句

They have the functions and powers in their hands. 他们手里掌握着职权。
The brain performs a very important function; it controls the nervous system of the body. 大脑起一种非常重要的作用，它控制着身体的神经系统。
The function of the stomach is to digest food sufficiently to enable it to pass into the intestine. 胃的功能是充分消化食物，以便让其进入肠道。
What functions can this machine? 这部机器有哪些功能？
In $x=5y$, x is a function of y. 在 x＝5y 中，x 是 y 的函数。
The size of the crop is a function of the quality of the soil and the amount of rainfall. 庄稼收获量的多少与土质和雨量有着密切的关系。
He first met her at a social function. 他是在一次社交集会上首次遇见她的。

词语辨异

♣ ***function, action, agency***
参见 action 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfʌŋkʃn] (functions; functioned; functioning)

双解释义

vi. **工作，运行，起作用** work, operate

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The phone didn't function at all. 这电话根本不能用。
The machine will not function properly if it is not kept well-oiled. 机器没有上好油，就不会顺利地运转。

常用短语

♣ ***function as*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
担任，兼起作用 fulfil the duty or purpose of
▲*function as sth*
An attributive noun functions as an adjective. 定语性名词起形容词作用。

词语辨异

♣ ***function, operate, work***
参见 work 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** duty, role ***v.*** act
［词源］ ＜古法语＜拉丁语 *functio*(功能)

fund

☞ ***n.*** [fʌnd] (funds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**基金，专款** a supply or sum of money set apart for a special purpose
2.Ⓟ**存款，资金，现款** money, ready for use
3.Ⓢ**储备，蕴藏** store or supply of nonmaterial things

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accumulate〔administer〕～s 积累〔支配〕资金
advance〔appropriate〕～s 贷〔拨〕款
contribute to ～s 捐助经费
create〔establish〕～s 设立基金
donate〔subscribe〕～s 捐款
need〔raise〕～s 需要〔筹集〕资金
use ～s 使用专款

形容词＋～

abundant ～s 雄厚的资金
available ～s 可用资金
benevolent〔charitable〕～s 慈善基金
circulating〔common〕～s 周转〔共有〕资金
necessary ～s 必要的资金
operating ～s 营业资金
ready ～s 现金
secret ～s 秘密经费

名词＋～

campaign ～s 竞选经费
construction ～s 建设基金
defense ～s 防务专款
endowment ～s 捐赠的基金
expansion〔pension, relief〕～s 发展〔退休，救济〕基金
scholarship ～s 奖学金
strike ～s 罢工基金
sustenance ～s 维持费
trust ～s 信托基金
utility〔welfare〕～s 公共事业〔福利〕基金

介词＋～

in ～s 手头有钱
shortage of ～s 资金短缺

～＋介词

a ～ of 大量的
a ～ of humor 极富幽默感

句型例句

We made a contribution to the famine relief fund. 我们给饥荒赈济基金捐了款。
She is willing to help, but she's out of funds at present. 她愿意帮助，但目前她拿不出现金。
He has a fund of amusing jokes. 他有很多有趣的笑话。

☞ ***v.*** [fʌnd] (funds; funded; funding)

双解释义

vt. **为…提供资金，给…拨款** provide money for sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The company is funding scheme. 这个公司正为另一项计划拨款。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The project is jointly funded by several local companies. 这个项目由数家本地公司联合筹措资金。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *fundus*(资金)

fun·da·men·tal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌfʌndəˈmentl]

双解释义

基本的；重要的，必要的 forming the basis for; very important or necessary

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Reading is a fundamental skill for a student. 对学生来说，阅读是一种基本技巧。
There are fundamental differences between your temperament and mine. 你我的性格根本不同。
The fundamental purpose of my plan is to encourage further development. 我的计划的根本宗旨是鼓励进一步的发展。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The change will have to be fundamental if they are to have any effect. 变革如果要起任何作用，就必须是根本性的。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Fresh air is fundamental to good health. 新鲜空气对健康是不可缺少的。

词语辨异

♣ ***fundamental, basic***
参见 basic 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˌfʌndəˈmentl] (fundamentals)

双解释义

Ⓟ**基本原则，基本法则** basic principle

句型例句

If the boys are going to camp for ten days, they'll need to know the fundamentals of cooking. 如果这些孩子要野营十天，他们需要知道烹调的基本知识。
The fundamentals of inorganic chemistry are very important. 无机化学的基础很重要。

F

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** basic, essential, main
［反义词］ ***adj.*** superficial

fu·neral

☞ ***n.*** ［'fju:nərəl］(funerals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**葬礼,丧礼** ceremony for a dead person
2. Ⓒ**送葬的行列** procession of people at a funeral

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce the ～敲响丧钟
attend sb's ～参加某人的葬礼
conduct ～s 办丧事
escort ～送葬
hold a ～举行葬礼

形容词＋～

decent〔elaborate〕～体面〔精心安排〕的葬礼
military ～军事葬礼
showy ～铺张的葬礼

名词＋～

state ～国葬

介词＋～

at the ～出席葬礼

句型例句

Many friends attended the old lady's funeral. 许多朋友参加了那位老太太的葬礼。
The funeral made its way slowly through the silent streets. 送葬的队伍缓缓地穿过肃静的街道。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语<晚期拉丁语 *funeralis*(葬礼)

fun·gus

☞ ***n.*** ［'fʌŋgəs］(fungi)

双解释义

Ⓒ**真菌** plant, without green leaves, which usually grows on other plants or on decaying matter

句型例句

Mushrooms are a type of fungus. 蘑菇是一种真菌。

funny

☞ ***adj.*** ［'fʌni］(funnier; funniest)

双解释义

1. **滑稽的,有趣的,可笑的** a person or thing that is funny makes you laugh or smile
2. **稀奇的,古怪的** strange or surprising
3. **稍感不适的** slightly unwell

基本要点

1. funny 的基本含义是"滑稽的,有趣的"。在口语中还可表示"古怪的,耍花招的,搞鬼的",主要强调引人发笑的效果。
2. funny 在句中可作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. funny 前可用 very 修饰。
4. funny 的比较级为 funnier,最高级为 funniest。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ man 有趣的人
～ movie 滑稽电影
～ stories 有趣的故事

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is a very funny man. 他是一个很风趣的人。
Children like funny stories. 孩子们喜欢听有趣的故事。
I heard such a funny story this morning. 我今天早晨听到了这样一则趣闻。
The entertainment consisted of comic songs, dances and acrobatic performance, and wound up with a screamingly funny farce. 娱乐的节目包括滑稽歌曲、舞蹈和杂技,最后是一场令人捧腹大笑的滑稽闹剧。
The children were immensely diverted by his funny stories. 孩子们被他的幽默故事逗得乐不可支。
He ended off his speech with a very funny joke. 他用一个十分有趣的笑话结束了讲演。
The little girl diverted the people at the party with her funny sayings. 在晚会上这位小姑娘说笑话使人们高兴。
She couldn't help laughing when she heard the funny story. 当她听到这可笑的故事时,禁不住笑了起来。
He has a funny temper. 他有奇特的习性。

▲*n.*＋～

There is something funny about the matter. 这件事有些稀奇古怪。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Sometimes he is funny, sometimes he seems like a poet. 有时他很滑稽,有时他又像个诗人。
They thought my father was funny, but I didn't. 他们觉得我父亲爱逗乐,但我并不这么想。
I'm just waiting for a friend. It's an appointment made twenty years ago. It sounds a little funny, doesn't it? 我只是在此等个朋友,这是 20 年前的约会,听起来有点可笑,不是吗?
I must look funny in this nurse's cap. 我戴这顶护士帽看起来一定很滑稽。
He told the doctor that he felt funny all over. 他告诉医生,他浑身感到不舒服。
She always feels a bit funny if she looks down from a height. 她从高处往下看,总觉得有点不舒服。
That drink has made me feel quite funny. 我喝了那种饮料很不好受。
That's funny—he was here a moment ago and now he's gone. 真是怪事——他刚才还在这里,转眼就走了。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

I warned that boy not to get funny with his girl classmates. 我警告那男孩不要对他的女同学无理取闹。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

The story is funny to listen to. 那故事听起来很可笑。
The picture is funny to look at. 那图片看起来滑稽可笑。
It is funny to spend borrowed money on such a luxurious car. 用借来的钱买一辆这么豪华的汽车真是滑稽可笑。

▲It is/was＋～＋that/wh-clause

It is funny that an 18-year-old lady should fall in love with a 70-year-old man. 一个 18 岁的姑娘竟会爱上一个 70 岁的老头真是滑稽可笑。
It was funny how I met him. 我怎样遇见他是很滑稽的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

Don't you consider it funny to wear jewels borrowed from others to a party? 带着从别人那里借来的珠宝去参加舞会,你难道不认为很可笑吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***funny, amusing, comical, humorous, ridiculous***

参见 amusing 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ amusing, comic, comical, dubious, entertaining, humorous, jolly, laughable, puzzling, silly, suspicious, unusual
［反义词］ sad, solemn, unfunny

fur

☞ ***n.*** ［fə:］(furs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**软毛** soft hair covering some animals
2. Ⓤ**毛皮** hair-covered skin of certain special kinds of animal
3. Ⓒ**毛皮衣服** coat made from animal skin with the fur on it

句型例句

Cats are covered with soft fur. 猫有一身细软的毛皮。
She was wearing a silver fox fur across her shoulders. 她肩上披着一张银狐皮。
He saw an old lady in furs. 他看见一位身穿裘皮大衣的老太太。

常用短语

♣ ***the fur begins to fly***

发生激烈的争吵 a very fierce argument starts

When she accused him of taking the money the fur really began to fly. 当她指控他把钱拿走时,发生了激烈的争吵。

词语辨异

♣ ***fur, hair, skin***

参见 hair 条。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *forrer*(毛皮)

furi·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ［'fjuəriəs］

双解释义

1. **狂怒的,暴怒的** very angry in an uncontrolled way
2. Ⓐ**强烈的,激烈的** violent; intense; unrestrained

基本要点

furious 多用作表语形容词,与 at 连用时,表示"对某事发怒",与 with 连用表示"对

某人发怒"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ debate〔struggle〕激烈的辩论〔争斗〕
~ storm 猛烈的暴风雨
~ temper 暴躁的脾气

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
It was a furious storm. 这是强烈的暴风雨。
He has a furious temper. 他脾气狂暴。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The wind became furious, tearing leaves off trees, carrying great volumes of dust before it. 风变得狂暴起来,把树叶纷纷吹落在地,刮起大量尘土。
She gets furious whenever you mention her weight problem. 每当你提到她的体重问题时,她就会大发雷霆。
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
Your father is furious about the damage you have done to the flowerbeds. 你把花坛毁坏了,你父亲对此非常生气。
I was furious at his making such an accusation. 我对他的这种责备非常气愤。
He was furious at what I said. 他对我所说的话很生气。
His wife was furious with him. 他妻子对他大发雷霆。
▲S+be+~+to-*v*
The general was furious to hear of the defeat. 将军听到失败的消息勃然大怒。
▲S+be+~+that-clause
He was furious that we left without him. 我们扔下他就走了,他非常生气。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~
It makes her furious to see animals being treated. 看到动物受到残忍的对待,她非常气愤。

词语辨异

♣***furious, angry, indignant, raging***
参见 angry 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕angry, boiling, mad, savage
〔反义词〕calm, pleased
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *furiosus* < *furia*(狂怒)

fur·nace

☞ ***n***. [ˈfɜːnɪs] (furnaces)

双解释义

Ⓒ**熔炉,火炉** enclosed space for heating metals, etc.; enclosed fireplace for heating buildings

句型例句

The furnace broke down and the entire office building has no heat. 锅炉坏了,整栋办公大楼没有暖气。
This room's like a furnace. 这屋子热得像火炉。

补充资料

〔同义词〕stove
〔词源〕<古法语 *fornais*(炉)

fur·nish

☞ ***v***. [ˈfɜːnɪʃ] (furnishes; furnished; furnishing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **陈设,布置** put furniture in
2. *vt*. **提供** supply or provide

基本要点

1. furnish 的基本意思是摆放家具,使卧室、房子、会议厅等变得整齐美观,使人感到赏心悦目。引申可表示"提供",提供的东西可以是物质的,也可以是精神的。
2. furnish 既可用作及物动词,又可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转换为介词 to 的宾语。还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. furnish 接 with 引起的短语可表示"用…装饰"或"提供…"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ ammunition 供应弹药
~ an army 供应部队
~ blankets 提供毯子
~ books 供应图书
~ food 提供食物
~ information 提供情报
~ a library 为图书馆提供…
~ a room 布置房间

~+副词

~ adequately 装备充分
~ artistically 艺术性地布置
~ comfortably 布置得舒适
~ elegantly 布置得高雅
~ gladly 乐意提供
~ gratuitously 免费提供
~ handsomely 装饰地漂亮
~ luxuriously 布置豪华
~ meanly 装饰简陋
~ partly 部分装饰
~ plainly 简陋装饰
~ rudely 装饰粗陋
~ simply 陈设简单
~ tastefully 布置得很有品味
~ thoroughly 装备齐全
~ out 补充

~+介词

~ for 为…提供
~ for refugees 为难民提供
~ in luxurious fashion 布置豪华
~ to 给…提供
~ electric power to town 为城镇提供电力
~ food to the hungry 给饥饿的人提供食品
~ with 给…提供,用…布置
~ with food 供应食物
~ with the necessary information 为(某人)提供必要的资料

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
When are you going to furnish the house? 你准备什么时候布置房间?
How are you going to furnish the room? 你准备怎样布置你的房子?
We propose to furnish our own house according to our own taste. 我们建议按自己的爱好布置自己的房子。
We shall not be able to furnish additional copies. 我们将不能提供额外的副本。
We'll furnish everything you want. 我们将提供你们所需要的一切东西。
That shop furnishes everything that is needed for camping. 这家店铺供应野营所需的一切。
He furnished the following examples. 他提供了下面的例子。
The sun furnishes heat. 太阳提供热能。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The rooms are well furnished. 房间里都布置得舒舒服服的。
The room is comfortably and tastefully furnished. 这个房间布置得既舒适又优雅。
The living room was furnished in modern style. 起居室全是现代化的装饰。
The new hotel's finished, but it's not yet furnished. 这家新旅馆已经完工,但尚未装修。
The interior of the apartment is furnished chiefly by two large couches and jazz-playing stereo set. 套间内部主要陈设有两张大沙发和一台播放爵士乐的立体声音响设备。
An example is furnished by him. 他提供了一个例子。
They were furnished the details. 给他们提供了细节。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.
The old man furnished the guerrillas information. 老人给游击队提供情报。
We furnish them food. 我们向他们提供食物。
It's our duty to furnish them an answer. 我们有责任给他们提供个答案。
They will furnish you the necessary materials. 他们将向你提供必要的材料。
The essay has furnished us food for thought. 这篇文章给我们提供了思考的材料。
▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+to *pron*./*n*.
We furnish food to them. 我们向他们提供食物。
The dinning room furnish food to us. 食堂为我们提供食物。
The school does not furnish books to students. 这所学校不供应学生课本。
No one in the class could furnish the right answer to the question. 班上没有一个人能给出问题的正确答案。
He furnished information to the guerrillas. 他曾给游击队提供情报。
Be careful how you answer, or you might furnish an advantage to your opponent. 要谨慎作答,否则你可能给对手以可乘之机。
Did you find nothing in the room which could furnish a clue to the murderer? 你在屋里没有发现任何以提供缉捕凶手的线索吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+*adj*.
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Her room was furnished elegant. 她的房子装饰得特别高雅。
The hall was furnished pretty classy. 这座

F

大厅装饰得非常华丽。

常用短语

♣ ***furnish with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.用…布置 supply (a building, room, etc.) with (furniture)

▲*furnish sth with sth*

They furnished their room with new curtains. 他们给房间里装了新的窗帘。

They furnished their house with red carpets. 他们用红地毯装饰了他们的房子。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The room was furnished with a cupboard and some old furniture. 房间里有一个碗柜和几件旧家具。

His office is furnished with a desk and four chairs. 他的办公室里摆有一张桌子和四把椅子。

The reading room is furnished with books and periodicals. 阅览室里备有各种书籍和期刊。

The sitting room is furnished with a few exquisite screens. 会客厅里陈设着几扇精致的屏风。

2.〈正〉提供… supply sb with sth required

▲*furnish sb/sth with sth*

The government furnished the scientific expedition with the necessary equipment. 政府提供给科学考察队以必要的装备。

The company will furnish each contestant with a free ticket. 公司将为每个参赛者免费提供一张票。

The power station furnished us with electricity. 发电站给我们供电。

We shall furnish you with further data. 我们将向你们提供进一步的资料。

I shall furnish you with further particulars. 我将给你提供详情。

I am prepared to furnish you with a satisfactory explanation. 我准备给你一个满意的解释。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were furnished with room and board. 为他们提供了食宿。

One company had been furnished with six cannon. 某连队装备了 6 门大炮。

词语辨异

♣ ***furnish, adorn, decorate, garnish, ornament***

参见 adorn 条。

♣ ***furnish, equip, outfit, provide, supply***

参见 equip 条。

学习参考

注意下面三句的意思相同：

We'll furnish them assistance.
We'll furnish assistance to them.
We'll furnish them with assistance.
我们将给他们提供帮助。

fur·ni·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfəːnɪtʃə]

双解释义

[U] **家具** large or quite large movable articles such as tables, chairs, beds, etc. that are placed in a house, room, or other area, in order to make it convenient, comfortable, and pleasant as a space for living in

基本要点

furniture 是"家具"的总称，指室内的可移动的大件物品。是不可数名词，没有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arrange ～安放家具
buy ～买家具
clean ～打扫家具
damage ～损坏家具
deal in ～经营家具
design ～设计家具
dust ～擦去家具上的灰尘
lay ～安排家具
move ～搬运家具，移动家具
order ～订购家具
place ～放置家具
repair ～修理家具
sell ～卖家具
set ～安放家具
show ～展示家具

形容词 + ～

antique ～古典家具
expensive ～昂贵的家具
made-to-order ～定做的家具
modern ～现代化家具
new ～新家具
new-fashioned ～新式家具
old ～旧家具
old-fashioned ～老式家具
out-of-date ～过时的家具
secondhand ～二手家具
traditional ～传统家具
used ～旧家具
wooden ～木制家具

名词 + ～

hardwood ～硬木家具
kitchen ～厨房用具，炊具
office ～办公用具

介词 + ～

a piece of ～一件家具
a set of ～一套家具
a suite of ～一套家具
an article of ～一件家具

句型例句

This old French table is a very valuable piece of furniture. 这张古老的法国餐桌是件很有价值的家具。

We have lots of furniture in our house. 我们家里有许多家具。

They bought a suite of furniture, mostly second hand. 他们买了一套家具，大部分是二手货。

We bought this set of furniture at a favoured price. 我们以优惠价买了这套家具。

He auctioned all his old furniture. 他把所有的旧家具都拍卖掉了。

This is a room bare of furniture. 这是一个没有家具的房间。

He bought a beautifully designed piano that blends with any style of furniture. 他买了一架和任何式样的家具都能匹配的设计精美的钢琴。

You had better discuss with her the disposal of the furniture. 你最好和她讨论一下如何布置家具。

Will this cleaning fluid harm the furniture? 这种清洁剂会损害家具吗？

The truck conveyed the furniture. 由这辆货车运送家具。

The room looks different with the furniture gone. 家具搬走之后，这房间变了样。

After much toil, the furniture was all in the moving van. 经过一番劳累，家具都搬进了搬运车。

The factory was built for the manufacture of furniture. 这工厂是为制造家具而建立的。

Children's furniture must withstand kicks and blows. 孩子们用的家具必须经得起踢打。

Carrying the furniture to the attic was a weary task. 把家具搬到阁楼上去是一件很累人的活。

He made manful efforts to move the heavy furniture, but failed. 他自告奋勇要搬这些沉重的家具，可是失败了。

The black furniture provided an interesting contrast to the white walls. 黑色家具与白色墙壁形成有趣的对比。

She affects old furniture and china. 她喜欢旧家具和瓷器。

The curtain can't match with the furniture. 这幅窗帘与家具不相配。

The furniture was made as per her order. 家具是按她的要求定做的。

With five active children in the house, the furniture had taken a lot of punishment. 屋子里有五个活蹦乱跳的孩子，家具被严重破坏。

The room was small and contained for too much furniture. 这房间很小，放置的家具却太多。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *furnir*(设备)

fur·ther

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfəːðə]

双解释义

1.**更多的，另外的，进一步的** additional; more

2.**更远的，较远的** more distant in space, direction or time

基本要点

further 是 far 的比较级形式之一，主要指程度上"进一步"，英式英语中也可表示距离。多用作定语，间或用作表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ aids 进一步的援助
～ blow 进一步的打击
～ development 进一步的发展
～ evidence 进一步的证据
～ increase 进一步的增加
～ investigation 深入的调查
～ move 进一步的行动
～ reason 深一层的道理
～ volumes 后续各卷

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

We shall furnish you with further data. 我们将向你们提供更多的数据。

I shall furnish you with further particulars. 我将给你提供详情。

Curiosity has incited him to go into further investigation. 好奇心激励他做进一步的调查研究。

If you wish for further explanation, you'd better apply in person to the director. 如果你想得到进一步说明,你最好直接找厂长联系。
His experiments have laid a solid basis for further research. 他的实验为进一步研究打下了坚实的基础。
You can only gain by further study. 只有更进一步地学习,你才能提高。
We are waiting for further work about the weather. 我们正在等待有关天气的进一步报道。
For further information, please write to the editor. 如果想进一步了解情况,请写信给这位编辑。
The Bank of England has taken further control over the value of the pound. 英格兰银行采取进一步措施来保持英镑的价值。
They made further arrangements. 他们做了进一步的安排。
His warnings were dissuasive of our further actions. 他的警告使得我们没有采取进一步行动。
We must all fight together to prevent further evil. 我们必须同心协力预防更大的灾难。
His advice determined me against further delay. 他的劝告使我决定不再拖延。
The government is opposed to any further increase in taxes, and will try to raise money by some other means. 政府不愿再加税,它将用其他方法筹募资金。
I beg that you will honour me with your further order. 我请求你继续向我订货。
He absolved me from further obligation. 他解除了我更多的责任。
The bank refused further credit to the factory. 银行拒绝再向这家工厂贷款。
The museum is closed until further notice. 博物馆现正闭馆,开馆时间另行通知。
You may keep the book a further week. 这本书你可再借一周。
She gave no further thought to them. 她没有再去想那些事。
On further reflection he rejected the request. 再次考虑之后,他拒绝了这个请求。
There'll be a further performance of the play next week. 这出戏下星期将加演一场。
Have you had any further questions to ask? 你还有什么进一步的问题要问吗?
The suspected thief was detained for further questioning. 这盗窃嫌疑犯被扣留作进一步审问。
We trust to be favoured with your further orders. 相信今后你方的订单会源源而来。
He is at the further end of the field. 他在这块地的那一头。
The desk is placed at the further end of the room. 书桌摆在房间里较远的一头。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
It's not further than a mile from here. 它离这里不到一英里。
The church is much further than you think. 教堂比你想象的远得多。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.-phrase*
The hospital is further down the road. 医院在这条路上,再往前走就到了。
The Carters live a few houses further down the street. 卡特全家住在这条街上,离这里只隔着几户人家。

词语辨异

♣ ***further*、*farther***
参见 farther 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈfɜːðə]

双解释义

1. **在更大程度上,进一步地** to a greater degree or extent
2. **更远,再往前地** at or to a greater distance in space or time; more remote
3. **此外,而且** in addition; also

基本要点

1. further 是 far 的比较级形式之一,在句中常用作状语,可修饰动词、副词、介词短语,也可修饰全句。
2. further 可用于动词不定式符号 to 和动词原形之间,即用于修饰分裂不定式。

句型例句

用作状语

Further, it has come to my attention. 此外,我已注意到它了。
She said that her husband had fallen ill, and further, her son had been injured in a road accident. 她说丈夫病了,儿子又因交通事故受了伤。
He said that he could not find it, and further, that nobody would ever find it. 他说他无法找到它,而且也不会有人找到它。
The key was lost, and further, there was no hope of its being found. 那把钥匙已经丢失了,再说也没有希望能找到它。
He determined to travel no further that night. 他决定这天晚上不再往前走了。
Many of us were too tired to go further. 我们当中许多人都累得走不动了。
The noise lessened as the plane got further away. 飞机逐渐飞远了,噪音也就减弱了。
We must look ahead before we go further in the matter. 我们在进一步处理这事之前,必须考虑得长远些。
The new working method further reduced production costs. 新的操作方法进一步降低了生产成本。
The presence of the police frightened many criminals from attempting further crimes. 警察到场使许多犯罪分子不敢继续为非作歹。
We considered the matter further. 我们进一步考虑了这个问题。
He can swim further than I can. 他能游得比我远。
It's not further than a mile from here. 从这里走去,不超过一英里远。
She can't remember further back than 1970. 1970 年以前的事她记不起来了。
The records don't go any further back than 1960. 记录最早到 1960 年为止,没有更早的了。
We walked a little further on. 我们继续朝前走了一段路。
He lives two miles further on. 他住在离这里两英里远的地方。
We need go no further into the matter. 关于这件事,我们不需再详谈了。
We must inquire further into the matter. 我们必须进一步调查此事。
He was left further and further behind the rest of the class. 他越来越落后于班上的其他同学了。

常用短语

♣ ***further to***
再加,又及 continuing the subject of
Further to our letter of February 5th, we can now confirm that all the spare parts you requested are available. 为了对我们 2 月 5 号那封信作进一步的说明,我们现在可以保证你们所要的零件都有现货。

♣ ***go further***
进一步地说〔做〕 give, do or say more
He was a very fine man, indeed I'll go further, he was the most courageous man I ever knew. 他是个非常好的人,我甚至可以说,他是我所知道的最有勇气的人。
I'll give you 15 pounds for it, but I can't afford any further. 我会给你 15 镑,但我不能够付你更多了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈfɜːðə] (furthers; furthered; furthering)

双解释义

vt. **促进,推进,助长** help the progress or development of sth; promote

基本要点

further 作动词时的基本意思是"促进,助长"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an undertaking 推动一项事业
～ contention 促进竞争
～ one's hopes 促使愿望实现
～ one's personal end 追求个人目的
～ one's plan 促使计划实现
～ one's work 推动工作
～ welfare 增进福利

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We'll do all we can to further your plans. 我们将尽力促成你们的计划。
Our visit to your country will certainly further the friendship between our two peoples. 我们对贵国的访问必将增进两国人民的友谊。
His support furthered my career. 他的支持推动了我的事业。
The crisis conditions furthered the spreading of rumours. 危机状况助长谣言的传播。
The absence of adequate medical care furthered the spread of the disease. 缺医少药的情况助长了这种疾病的传播。
He married the boss's daughter to further his career. 他娶了老板的女儿,目的是为了更好地发展他的事业。
His support furthered my career. 他的支持给我的事业助了一臂之力。
The exchange of view will further our mutual understanding. 交换看法会增进我们相互了解。
I shall do all I can to further your interests. 我将尽力提高你的兴趣。
Does the music further dramatic purpose? 这音乐是否会增强戏剧效果?

F

The contradictions between the enemy could be used to further our interest. 可以利用敌军之间的矛盾来促使我们实现自己的利益。

词语辨异

♣ ***further, advance, promote***
参见 advance 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** distant, extra, far, fresh, more, new, opposite
［反义词］ ***adj.*** frustrate

fur·ther·more

☞ ***adv.*** ［ˌfəːðəˈmɔː］

双解释义

而且,此外 moreover, besides

句型例句

用作状语

I don't want to go there, furthermore, I have no time to do so. 我不想去那里,而且我也没时间去。
The house isn't big enough for us, and furthermore, it's too far from the town. 这栋房子不够我们住,再者,它离市区太远。
I don't like her because she is too tall and furthermore she smokes too much. 我不喜欢她,因为她太高,另外她抽烟太厉害。

补充资料

［同义词］ also, besides

fury

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfjʊəri］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **狂怒,暴怒** wild and violent anger
2. Ⓢ **激烈,猛烈** a wildly excited state of feeling or activity

基本要点

1. fury 的基本意思是"狂怒",可指人由于某种外界原因等而大动干戈,勃然大怒,也可指暴风雨等非常猛烈。
2. fury 也可指人的感情或活动的"激烈",此时一般用单数形式。

句型例句

She couldn't speak for fury. 她气得说不出话来。
He flew into a fury and said that the whole thing was disgusting. 他勃然大怒,说这一切令人作呕。
The fury of the storm destroyed the crops. 猛烈的暴风雨把庄稼毁坏了。
There was a fury of activity on the morning of their departure. 他们离开的那个早上,群情激昂。

常用短语

♣ ***like fury***
猛烈地;疯狂地 with great force or effort
Because he was late he ran like fury to catch the bus. 因为他迟到了,所以他拼命地奔跑去追赶公共汽车。

词语辨异

♣ ***fury, anger, indignation, rage***
参见 angry 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ anger, outrage
［词源］ <拉丁语 *furia*(狂怒)

fuse

☞ ***v.*** ［fjuːz］(fuses; fused; fusing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **熔化; 融合; 合并** (cause to) melt in great heat; make into one whole

基本要点

fuse 用作动词的基本意思是指固体或气体液化,也可指通过加热慢慢转化成流体,尤指由于或仿佛由于加高温而使两种或更多种物质熔合,强调各组成部分均失去其各自的特性。引申则可指"合并"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ skillfully 巧妙地合并
～ together 熔合在一起

～＋介词

～ at temperature 熔化温度
～ into 联合成
～ with 与…粘在一起

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The wax from the two candles fused as they burned. 两根蜡烛上的蜡燃烧时熔化在一起。
They disagreed at first but eventually their ideas fused. 起初他们各持己见,但最终意见一致起来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The intense heat fused the rocks together. 高温使石头熔化在一起了。
A photographer had fused the lights, engulfing the entire house darkness. 一位摄影师把电灯的保险丝烧断了,使整栋房子陷于黑暗当中。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Copper and zinc are fused to make brass. 铜与锌熔化制成黄铜。

常用短语

♣ ***fuse into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
与…熔合成,接合成 melt under heat then to link sth
▲*fuse into sth*
The burning hearts of the revolutionaries fused into one. 革命者火热的心融合在一起。
▲*fuse sth into sth*
We can fuse the various ingredients into glass. 我们可以把各种成分熔合成玻璃。
The author skillfully fuses these fragments into a cohesive whole. 作者将这些片断巧妙地结合成一个连贯的整体。

♣ ***fuse with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
熔合,接合 combine with sth, as by melting under heat
▲*fuse with sth*
The end of the wire had become accidentally fused with the switch. 电线末端意外地与开关接合在一起。
The broken part must fuse with the rest of the bone before you can walk again. 必须等断骨长合以后,你方能走路。
▲*fuse sth with sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The bottom of the candle is fused with its holder. 蜡烛的底部和烛台熔合在一起。

☞ ***n.*** ［fjuːz］(fuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **保险丝,熔丝** short piece of wire that melts and breaks the circuit if the current exceeds a safe level
2. Ⓒ **导火线; 引信** piece of easily burnt material along which a spark moves to ignite a firework, bomb, etc. so that it explodes

句型例句

This is the right fuse for the refrigerator. 这是电冰箱上使用的保险丝。
The bomb had a long fuse that delayed the explosion. 这种炸弹有很长的导火线延迟爆炸。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** merge, unite
［词源］ <拉丁语 *fusus*(熔化)

fu·sion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈfjuːʒn］(fusions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **熔合** joining together by melting
2. Ⓤ **核聚变** union of atomic nuclei to form a heavier nucleus, usually with energy being released
3. Ⓒ **联合,合并** alliance, union

句型例句

They produced brass by the fusion of copper and zinc. 他们通过铜和锌的熔合来制造黄铜。
Nuclear fusion works by the combining of atomic nuclei, which releases huge amounts of energy. 核聚变是通过原子核的合成而实现的,这种合成释放出巨大的能量。
She was a fusion of the dreamer and doer. 她是空想者和实干者的结合。

fuss

☞ ***v.*** ［fʌs］(fusses; fussed; fussing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **小题大做; 大惊小怪** act or behave in a nervous, restless, and anxious way over small matters
2. *vt.* **为小事过分忧虑** be too anxious about sth

基本要点

1. fuss 的基本意思是为了小事而过分忧虑或烦恼,常可译为"大惊小怪,小题大做",强调"过分"。
2. fuss 用作不及物动词时表示"自己烦恼,忧虑";用作及物动词则表示"为小事而打扰别人"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ about 激动不安
～ around 无意义地忙乱
～ up 打扮,装饰
～ up and down 忙得团团转

~＋介词

~ about 为(某人)担忧
~ over the children 为孩子操心
~ over dinner 手忙脚乱地做饭
~ with one's clothes 过分讲究衣着
~ with one's hair 过分讲究发型

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
Stop fussing! 不要大惊小怪!
Don't fuss; we're sure to catch our train. 别慌,我们一定会赶上火车的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Don't fuss me while I'm driving. 我开车时别打扰我。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
"Where do you want to go for lunch?" "I'm not fussed." "你想到哪儿去吃午饭?""无所谓。"
Now no use getting fussed, Fatty. Take it easy. 好了,法蒂,现在紧张也没用了,放轻松些。

常用短语

♣ ***fuss about***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 无谓地紧张或忙乱 behave in an unnecessarily anxious manner
▲*fuss about*
The tugs are fussing about. 拖船在忙乱地来回行驶。
Too nervous to sit still, she got up to fuss about in the kitchen. 她太紧张了,无法安坐,于是起身去厨房里瞎忙一阵。
She must be very nervous, she fusses about all the time. 她一直手忙脚乱地,一定是太紧张了。
2. 过分操心而使之不快 annoy (sb) by treating him with anxious attention
▲*fuss sb ⇔ about*
I wish you would stop fussing me about, I'm quite able to look after myself. 但愿你不要为我过于操心了,我挺能照顾我自己。
She does fuss the children about to making sure they're well wrapped up, and worrying about minor illness. 她一定要孩子们穿得暖暖的,他们有点小毛病便提心吊胆,她对他们实在关心得太过分了。

♣ ***fuss about***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 无谓地紧张或忙乱 behave in an unnecessarily anxious manner
▲*fuss about sth*
What is she fussing about? 她在瞎忙些什么?
The sound of John fussing about his breakfast drifted from the kitchen. 从厨房里传来约翰在慌慌忙忙做早饭的声音。
▲*fuss about v-ing*
She fussed about preparing dinner. 她手忙脚乱地做饭。
2. 担忧或焦急 show care and worry
▲*fuss about sb/sth*
Mother, please don't fuss about an ordinary cold. 妈妈,你得的是一般感冒,不必为此惊慌。
She fusses too much about her health; she's always trying some new medicines. 她对身体太过担心,她总是试着吃新药。

♣ ***fuss over*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…担忧或焦急 treat (sb or sth) with anxious attention
▲*fuss over sb/sth*
Don't fuss over the child so much. 不要为孩子过于操心。
The old lady fusses over her little dog as if it were a sick child. 老妇人照顾她的小狗,犹如照顾她生病的孩子。

☞ ***n.*** [fʌs]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ Ⓤ **忙乱,大惊小怪,小题大做** nervous excitement or activity
2. Ⓢ **抱怨** an expression of annoyance
3. Ⓢ **焦急,紧张** an anxious nervous condition

句型例句

What a fuss about nothing! 真是无事自扰!
Stop all this fuss and do your homework. 别大惊小怪地闹了,去做你的家庭作业吧。
There's sure to be a fuss when my parents find the window's broken. 我父母发现了窗子被打破后,一定会有一番斥责的。
The old lady soon got into a fuss. 老妇人很快就紧张起来。
The meeting ended without too much fuss. 会议无声无息地结束了。

常用短语

♣ ***make a fuss of***
对…过于注意 pay particular and often excessive attention to sb/sth
My mother makes a fuss of me every time I come home. 我每次回家,母亲总对我体贴备至。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** agitation

fu·tile

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfjuːtaɪl]

双解释义

无效的,无用的,无意义的 producing no result; useless; pointless

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
Their efforts to revive him were futile. 他们对他抢救无效。

补充资料

[派生词] futilely *adv.* 无益地,无效地,无用地 ‖ futileness *n.* 无益,无效,无用

fu·ture

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfjuːtʃə]

双解释义

Ⓐ **将来的,未来的** of the time that will come

基本要点

future 的基本意思是"将来的",只用作定语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ achievement 将来的成功
~ needs 未来需要
~ plan 未来计划
~ success 未来的成功
~ treaty 将来条约

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
Does this plan fit our present and future needs? 这个计划适应我们目前和未来的需要吗?
I have inquired of the city planners, but they will give me no information about future plans for the area. 我问过城市规划人员,可是他们不告诉我关于本地区远景规划的问题。
He's being very mysterious about his future plan. 他对未来的计划使人难以理解。
This agreement offers an assurance of future achievement. 该协议为将来的成功提供了保证。
The principal issues in dispute concern the duration of the future treaty. 有争议的主要问题牵涉到将来条约的期限。
His future success is doubtful. 他未来的成功值得怀疑。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfjuːtʃə] (futures)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **将来,未来,今后** time that is coming
2. Ⓒ **前途,前景** what will happen in coming time
3. Ⓟ **期货** goods or shares bought at agreed prices but delivered and paid for later

基本要点

1. future 表示"将来,未来",多与 the 连用。
2. future 作"前途"解时常与不定冠词连用。
3. future 作"期货"解时,一般常用复数形式。
4. future 还可表示语法中的将来时(式)。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

build a ~ 创造未来
face the ~ 面向未来
glance into the ~ 窥测未来
have a ~ 有前途,有希望
judge the ~ 判断未来
lay the ~ of 确定…的前途
live in the ~ 生活在希望之中
look forward to the ~ 展望未来
map out one's ~ 规划未来
plan the ~ 规划远景,计划将来
provide for the ~ 为将来作准备
see the ~ 看到未来
suggest a ~ of 使人联想到…的前途
think of the ~ 想到未来

形容词＋~

bright ~ 光明的未来(前途)
dark ~ 暗淡的前景
distant ~ 遥远的将来
exciting ~ 激动人心的远景
far ~ 遥远的将来
fine ~ 美好的未来(前景)
great ~ 伟大的前程
happy ~ 幸福的未来
hopeful ~ 充满希望的未来
hopeless ~ 没有希望的未来
long ~ 前途无量
near ~ 不久的将来

uncertain ～前途未卜
wonderful ～美好的未来

介词＋～

about one's ～有关自己的前途
at ～在将来
for the ～今后
in ～今后
in the ～将来
wave of the ～未来的潮流
to the ～对于将来
youngster with a ～前程远大的年轻人

句型例句

No one can foretell the future. 谁也无法预言未来。
The future belongs to younger generations. 未来属于年轻人。
What plans for your future do you have in mind? 关于你的将来你有什么打算？
The old man felt gloomy about the future of a warring world. 那位老人对未来充满战乱的世界感到悲观。
Have you got any ideas for the future? 你对未来有什么打算吗？
I wish you a very happy future. 我祝你有非常幸福的未来。
She's a singer with a future. 她是位有前途的歌手。
Her son really had a great future. 她的儿子确实前途无量。
Great future is reserved for you. 光明的前程正等着你。
He formed a picture of his future that arose bright and colourful in his mind. 他憧憬自己的未来，在他脑海里呈现出色彩斑斓的光辉前景。
The future of this project will be decided by the government. 该计划的前景将由政府决定。
Don't gamble with your future. 不要拿你的前途作赌注。
The young man showed his concern about his future. 那年轻人对他的前途表示担忧。
I gave up my job because there was no future in it. 我的工作没有前途，所以我不干了。
The company's future is uncertain. 这家公司前途未卜。
What plans for your future life do you have in mind? 你对你将来的生活有什么打算？
He doesn't believe in a future life. 他不相信来世。
Tense can express actions taking place in the present, the past and the future. 时态可以表达现在、过去或将来发生的动作。

常用短语

♣ ***future in***
成功的可能性 likelihood of success
〔说明〕future in 通常用于疑问句或否定句中。
There's no future in trying to sell fur coats in a hot country. 试图在炎热的国家里出卖毛皮外衣是不会成功的。

♣ ***in future***
今后 from this time onwards
I didn't like that India tea, I'll stick to China tea in future. 我不喜欢喝那种印度茶，以后我还是继续喝中国茶。
The boy dreams that he will become a scientist in future. 这个孩子向往成为一个科学家。
In future, you must avoid a similar incident. 今后你须避免发生类似事件。
Please be punctual in future. 今后请准时。
In future, make sure you get here on time. 今后，要保证准时来这里。

♣ ***in the future***
今后，将来 at some time in future
What may take place with telephones in the future? 将来电话会发生什么情况呢？
He resolved to do better work in the future. 他决定以后要更努力工作。
I look forward to hearing from you in the future. 我盼望着不久收到你的信。
He does not care in the least what will happen in the future. 他对以后发生什么事一点也不在乎。
It comes to this that I shall never trust him in the future. 事情到了这样的地步将来我再也不信任他了。

♣ ***in the near future***
不久 soon
We hope to move to the country in the near future. 我们希望在不久的将来移居乡下。

词语辨异

♣ ***in future, in the future***
这两个短语都可表示"将来"。其区别是：in future 指今后的整个时间段，而 in the future 除可指今后的整个时间段外，还可指今后某一时间段和某个时间点。例如：
In future you'd better get his permission first. 今后你最好首先取得他的允许。(整个时间段)
She would see less of him in the future. 以后她将较少见到他了。(整个时间段)
In the future they may be organizing trips to the moon. 今后他们有可能组织到月球旅行。(某一时间段)
Who can tell what will happen in the future? 谁能说出将来会发生什么事？(某一时间点)

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** approaching, coming, imminent, impending, later
［反义词］ ***adj.*** bygone, former, past
［词源］<古法语 <拉丁语 *futurus*(未来)

gage

☞ *n.* [geɪdʒ] (gages)
(AmE) = gauge

☞ *v.* [geɪdʒ] (gages; gaged; gaging)
(AmE) = gauge

gain

☞ *v.* [geɪn] (gains; gained; gaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **获得,赢得** obtain sth useful, necessary, earned, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **增加;获利** have an increase in sth
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(钟表)走快** (of a watch or clock) work too fast (by an amount of time)
4. *vt.* **抵达** reach (a place), especially with effort or difficulty

基本要点

1. gain 的基本意思是"获得",指经过努力或竞争而取得有价值或想要的东西,如成就、经验、荣誉等。引申可表示"增加""增进""到达""(钟表)走快…分钟"等。gain 还可表示"抵达"。
2. gain 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。gain 作"获得"解时也可接双宾语。
3. gain 用作不及物动词时后接介词 in 表示"在某方面有所增长";后接介词 on 或 upon 表示"接近,胜过或赶上"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a living 谋生,维持生计
~ a prize 获奖
~ a wide knowledge 获得广博的知识
~ approval 得到批准〔认可〕
~ ground 有进步,有起色,占优势
~ impetus 获得动力
~ land from sea 围海滩垦地
~ momentum 获得势头
~ one's interest 获得利益
~ one's point 贯彻自己的意见
~ permission 获得准许
~ possession of sth 获得〔占有〕某物
~ recognition 得到承认
~ sb's attention 吸引某人注意
~ speed 增加速度
~ strength 恢复体力
~ success 获得成功
~ the battle 打胜仗
~ time(故意)拖延时间,争取时间,(钟表)走得快
~ wealth 获得财富
~ weight(人)发胖,(牲畜)长膘
~ wind 占上风

~+副词

~ a lot 大有好转
~ daily 一天天好转
~ finally 最终到达
~ greatly 收获很大
~ obviously 显然有利
~ significantly 大大提高
~ steadily 稳步赶上
~ over 把…争取到自己一边,说服

~+介词

~ by 从…中获得利益
~ from 在…收获,从…中获益
~ in 增加,增进,积累,获得,在…方面增进
~ in experience 积累经验
~ in favour 更加受欢迎
~ in health 恢复健康
~ in influence 扩大影响
~ in knowledge 增长知识
~ in speed 增加速度
~ in strength 恢复体力
~ in weight 增加体重
~ on〔upon〕接近,逼近,逐渐赶上,追上,跑得比…快,超过
~ on sb in a race 比赛中赶上某人
~ an advantage over 胜过,占优势,占上风
~ with an effort 努力获得

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

This clock neither gains nor loses. 这钟不快不慢。
The man gained a lot in the business, but he lost the respect of his friends. 那个人做这买卖赚了很多钱,但他却失去了朋友们对他的尊敬。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

He gained the rank of Colonel. 他获得上校军衔。
Many countries have gained national independence after prolonged struggles. 许多国家经过长期斗争而获得了民族独立。
I gained my experience. 我获得了经验。
To gain a complete mastery of English, one must study very hard. 要想精通英语就必须刻苦努力。
They gained the game with ease. 他们很轻松地赢得了这场比赛。
He fought bravely in many battles and gained their respect. 在多次战役中他英勇作战,从而赢得了大家的尊敬。
He gained the admiration of the whole world. 他受到全世界的钦佩。
The soldiers fought hard and began to gain ground. 士兵们奋力作战,开始占领敌军阵地。
The sick man gained ground after being near death. 那病人在生命垂危之后又挺了过来。
Under strict management his business gained ground. 在严格的管理下,他的生意有了起色。
He has had a hard time in his new business but he is gaining ground now. 他起初干这一行时吃了一些苦头,现在有进展了。
The car is gaining speed. 那辆轿车正在加速。
Within two weeks, she gained five pounds in weight. 两周内她的体重增加了5磅。
My watch gains two minutes every day. 我的表每天快两分钟。
The swimmer gained the shore. 游泳者游到了岸边。
We cut a path through the forest and gained the river next day. 我们在林中辟出一条小路,于第二天到达河边。
Finally we gained the summit of the mountain. 我们终于到达了山顶。
Our car gained the main street. 我们的车子开到大马路上。
Having overcome a lot of difficulties we gained our destination at last. 克服了许多困难之后我们终于到达了目的地。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

Nothing can be gained without an effort. 没有不劳而获的东西。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*

His persistence gained him victory. 他的毅力使他获得了胜利。
Her talent and hard work gained her success as an artist. 她作为一名艺术家,靠其天资和勤奋获得了成功。
His misfortune gained him much sympathy. 他的不幸使他得到许多同情。

常用短语

♣ ***gain by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

通过…而取得进展 be improved by sth

▲*gain by sth*

You can only gain by further study. 只有更进一步地学习,你才能提高。
Your side has obviously gained by the change. 这一改变对你方显然有利。
The man supplying the capital expected to gain considerably by the enterprise. 提供资金的人期望从企业中得到相当大的收益。

▲*gain sth by sth/v-ing*

We gain our experience by degrees. 我们的经验是逐步得来的。
He gained entry into the building by means of a bribe to the guard. 他通过贿赂卫兵而获准进入大楼。
He gained his livelihood by teaching English. 他靠教英语为生。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

A good command of English can only be gained by constant practice. 只有不断地

实践才能对英语应用自如。
There is nothing to be gained by waiting any longer. 再等待也没有什么好处。

♣**gain from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…获得利益 take advantage from
▲*gain from sth*
He hopes to gain from his crime. 他想靠犯罪牟利。
They will gain from the training. 在那种训练中,他们会有长进的。
The students gained from military training. 学生们在军训中有收获。
They gained greatly from this experiment. 在这次实验中,他们收获很大。
▲*gain sth from sb/sth*
I gained a good deal of enlightenment from him. 我从他那里获得许多启迪。
I gained a lot from my former experiences. 我从以前的经验中受益匪浅。
Men gained rich experience both from their success and from their failures. 人们从成功和失败中获得丰富的经验。
He gained all this information from books, not from direct experience. 这些知识他都是从书本里,而不是从直接体验中学来的。

♣**gain ground** (*v.* + *n.*)
前进,取得进步 go forward; make progress
At last our men began to gain ground, forcing the enemy back towards the river. 最后,我方士兵开始推进,迫使敌人向河边退去。

♣**gain in** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…(方面)增加;增长 increase in
▲*gain in sth*
You gained in wheat but lost in cotton. 你们在小麦方面赢利,在棉花方面却亏损。
He is gaining in weight after his recovery from illness. 他病愈以后体重增加了。
They have gained in strength. 他们的力量增强了。
Alfred is a person who never seems to gain in wisdom, no matter how painful the results of his actions may be. 艾尔弗雷德是这样一个人,不管他的行为会产生多么痛苦的后果,似乎都不会使他聪明些。
▲*gain sth in v-ing*
She has already gained some experience in teaching. 她已取得一些教学经验。

♣**gain on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕gain on〔upon〕通常不用于被动结构。
▲*gain on〔upon〕sb/sth*
1.赶上,缩短距离 reduce the distance between oneself and a competitor
The horsemen were rapidly gaining on their enemy. 骑兵很快就赶上他们的敌人。
The policeman was slowly gaining on him. 那警察在慢慢地向他逼近。
The police started chasing the criminals and soon gained on them in their faster car. 警察开始追捕罪犯,他们的汽车开得比罪犯的快,不一会儿便赶上了他们。
I couldn't go any faster, even though the car behind was gaining on us. 尽管后面的汽车越来越逼近我们,我也没法开得更快了。
We are gaining upon them. I think we shall soon catch up with them. 我们离他们越来越近了,我想我们很快就会赶上他们的。
After pumping for one whole night with the water still gaining upon them, the sailors gave up in despair. 水手们抽水抽了整整一夜之后水仍然抽不净,他们便绝望地停下来不干了。
The second horse is gaining on the leader, and may pass it and win! 第二匹赛马快要追上头匹马了,可能会超过它而取胜!
The submarine was gaining on us, and a shell landed only a hundred yards or so astern of us. 那艘潜艇向我们逼近,一发炮弹就落在我舰后面大约100码的海上。
2.逐渐侵蚀 gradually corrode or erode
The sea has been gaining on the east coast of England for many years. 多年来海洋不断侵蚀英格兰的东海岸。
The sea is gaining on the land along the coast. 大海侵蚀着沿岸的陆地。
3.超过 outstrip; surpass; exceed
He continued to gain on the rest of the runners. 他继续跑在其他运动员前面。
The cyclist is reserving his strength for the last round when he will gain on his opponent. 自行车运动员把力量保留起来,准备用在最后一圈超过对手。
It is impossible for a small company to gain on the big one while business is so inactive. 商业如此不景气,一个小公司要想超过大公司是不可能的。
In winter, the night gains on the day. 冬天,黑夜比白天长。

♣**gain over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
争取过来 win over; convert
〔说明〕gain over 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*gain sb ⇔ over*
They have gained him over. 他们把他争取了过来。
They gained him over in the debate. 他们在辩论中说服了他。
They expect to gain over a lot of converts. 他们指望能争取许多改变信仰的人。
The new leader's popularity gained over many members of the opposing party. 新领导深孚众望,把反对党的许多成员都争取过来了。
I don't think you will succeed in gaining him over to our side. 我认为你无法将他争取到我们这一边来。

♣**gain over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
争取过来 win over; convert
▲*gain sth over sb*
Tom is trying to gain an advantage over me by getting Dick's support. 汤姆想通过得到迪克的支持而胜过我。

词语辨异

♣***gain, achieve, acquire, attain, earn, get, obtain, secure, win***
参见 achieve 条。

☞***n.*** [geɪn] (gains)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**获益;增财** the act of making a profit; increase in wealth
2.Ⓒ**利润;增加** a profit; increase in amount

基本要点

gain 作"盈利"解时是不可数名词,表示抽象意义。gain 表示具体的数量、力量等的"增加,增进""利润"时是可数名词,常可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～
achieve ～s 得到利益
consolidate one's ～s 巩固自己的成果
count one's ～s 计算收益
nullify a ～使无利可图
seek ～牟利

形容词+～
considerable ～s 显著提高
enormous ～巨大的收获
gradual ～逐渐加快
ill-gotten ～s 不义之财
personal ～个人利益
petty ～s 小便宜
substantial ～巨大的进展
tangible ～实际的收益
tremendous ～巨大的收获

名词+～
capital ～s 资本收益
economic ～s 经济收益
material ～s 物质利益
voltage ～s 电压增高

介词+～
greedy after ～贪得无厌
greedy for ～贪得无厌
be blinded by the love of ～ 利令智昏
greedy of ～ 贪得无厌

～+介词
a ～ in efficiency 效率的增加
a ～ in weight 体重增加
a ～ of one pound 增加一磅
a ～ to knowledge 知识的增进
a ～ to one's happiness 幸福的增进

句型例句

He put a lot of money into the firm with the hope of gain in the future. 他在这家公司投资很多,希望以后获得利润。
The gain is greater than the loss. 收益大于损失。
A fall into the pit, a gain in your wit. 吃一堑,长一智。
We shouldn't seek after comfort, personal fame and gain. 我们不应该贪图安逸,追名逐利。
He prefers the public welfare to personal gain. 他把公众福利放在个人利益之上。
He will do anything for gain. 只要有利可图,他什么事都干得出来。
He did it as much out of kindness as for financial gain. 他既是出于好意也是为了经济利益而做了此事。
Gains cannot offset losses. 得不偿失。
No gains without pains. 不劳则无获。
His ill-gotten gains have made him a rich man. 他的不义之财使他成了富翁。
They see gains of five to ten per cent this spring. 今春他们的利润增长百分之五到百分之十。
A gain in health is a good thing. 增强体质是一件好事。
The gain in weight of the cattle over a period of weeks was recorded. 牛在几周的时间内所增加的重量都做了记录。
Increase of wealth is not always a gain to one's happiness. 财富的增加并非总是幸福的增加。
The baby had a gain of half a pound in weight last week. 这个婴儿上周长了半磅。
Stocks this week has shown a significant

gain over last week's prices. 本周股票价格比上周显著上扬。
There has been a gain of two cents in the value of the pound against the dollar. 英镑与美元兑换的比价增加了 2 美分。
Unemployment was high despite the gains of the civil rights movement. 尽管民权运动有所进展，失业率仍然很高。
The price of gold fell again today following yesterday's gains. 黄金价格继昨天回升之后今天再度下跌。
Agriculture has made rapid gains in recent years. 最近几年农业迅速取得了成效。
We must consolidate and expand our gains in trade. 我们必须巩固和扩大贸易的收益。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. achieve, advance, capture, earn, gather, get, increase, progress, reach, win *n*. achievement, advancement, benefit, improvement, income, return, winnings
［反义词］ *v*. lose *n*. loss, losses
［词源］ <古法语 *gaaignier*(赚得)

gal·axy

☞ *n*. ['gæləksi] (galaxies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**星系** any of the large groups of stars which make up the universe
2. Ⓢ**银河系，银河** the large groups of stars in which our own sun and its planets lie
3. Ⓒ**一群(杰出或著名的人物)** a splendid gathering of people, especially famous, beautiful, clever people

基本要点

galaxy 表示"银河系，银河"时，首字母大写，与 the 连用。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

spiral ～螺旋星系

～ + 介词

a ～ of candles 一排明亮的蜡烛
a ～ of talent[beauties] 一群才子[美女]

句型例句

We still don't know how many galaxies there are in the universe. 我们不知道宇宙中有多少个星系。
The earth is one of the planets in the Galaxy. 地球是银河系中的星球之一。
The company has a galaxy of talent. 该公司拥有一批优秀的人才。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *galaxie*(银河系)

gale

☞ *n*. [geɪl] (gales)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**大风** very strong wind; storm
2. Ⓒ**(突发的)一阵** noisy outburst

句型例句

We got our roof blown off in the gale last night. 昨夜的大风把我们的房顶给掀掉了。
I could hear gales of laughter coming from downstairs. 我能听到来自楼下的阵阵笑声。

词语辨异

♣***gale***, ***blast***, ***breeze***, ***wind***
参见 wind 条。

gal·lant

☞ *adj*. ['gælənt]

双解释义

1. **勇敢的，英勇的** brave
2. **(对女子)献殷勤的** giving special attention and respect to women

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Huangjiguang's gallant deed is known by all men. 黄继光的英勇事迹尽人皆知。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He was as ever assiduous and gallant, and called her every day. 他一如既往地献殷勤，每天都给她打电话。

补充资料

［派生词］ gallantly *adv*. 勇敢地，英勇地

gal·lery

☞ *n*. ['gæləri] (galleries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**画廊，美术馆** a building or room where people can go to look at paintings
2. Ⓒ**楼座；(议会的)旁听席** an upper floor built out from an inner wall of a hall, from which activities in the hall may be watched
3. Ⓒ**廊台** raised covered platform or passage along an inner wall of a hall, church, etc.
4. Ⓒ**走廊** covered walk or corridor partly open at one side

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the main ～主要画廊
the public ～旁听席

名词 + ～

guest's ～贵宾席
picture ～美术展览馆
reporter's ～记者席
art ～艺术作品陈列馆

句型例句

The art galleries of Florence are very famous. 佛罗伦萨美术馆非常著名。
The visitor's gallery in the House of Commons was full. 下议院的旁听席上坐满了人。
The armor is displayed in a long gallery. 盔甲在长廊内展出。

常用短语

♣***play to the gallery***
哗众取宠 behave in an exaggerated way to attract the attention of onlookers
A politician may be tempted to play to the gallery. 政客可能很想博得群众的赏识。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *galerie*(长廊)

gal·lon

☞ *n*. ['gælən] (gallons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**加仑** a measure of liquids

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the imperial ～英制加仑

名词 + ～

the wine ～美制加仑

～ + 介词

a ～ of petrol 一加仑汽油

句型例句

I need a gallon of petrol. 我需要一加仑汽油。
I'd like five gallons of wine. 我要五加仑葡萄酒。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *galon*(瀧，提桶)

gal·lop

☞ *v*. ['gæləp] (gallops; galloped; galloping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)疾驰** (cause to) go at a gallop
2. *vi*. **匆匆地做** hurry to do sth

基本要点

1. gallop 的基本意思是"(马或骑马等)飞跑，疾驰"。引申可指"匆匆做"。
2. gallop 多用作不及物动词。后接介词 through 或 over 可表示"匆匆地做[说]"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ breathlessly 气喘吁吁地奔跑
～ stiffly 艰难地飞奔
～ swiftly 迅速飞奔
～ away 疾驰而去
～ off 奔驰而去

～ + 介词

～ across the field 驰过田野
～ down the road 沿大路疾驰而去
～ over[through] 匆匆地做
～ over a book 匆匆读完一本书

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The children galloped home as soon as the class was over. 孩子们一下课便飞奔回家了。
Prices galloped. 物价飞涨。
Japan is galloping ahead in the race to develop new technology. 日本在发展新技术的竞争中进展迅速，日新月异。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He galloped the horse along the track. 他沿着跑道策马疾驰。
They galloped the guns to the front. 他们把大炮迅速运至前方。

常用短语

♣***gallop across*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
驰过… move at the fastest speed through

G

(a place)
▲*gallop across sth*
He galloped across the field. 他骑马驰过田野。
♣**gallop away** (*v. + adv.*)
飞跑 move quickly
▲*gallop away*
The boy galloped away to join his friends. 那男孩飞跑着加入了伙伴们的行列。
The frightened horse galloped away. 那匹受惊的马疾驰而去。
♣**gallop down** (*v. + prep.*)
沿…奔驰 move quickly along sth
▲*gallop down sth*
The horse galloped down the hill. 马疾驰下山。
I told you not to gallop up and down this corridor. 我对你说过，不要在这走廊里奔来奔去。
▲*gallop sth down sth*
He galloped his horse down the road. 他沿着这条路策马奔驰而去。
♣**gallop off** (*v. + adv.*)
飞奔而去 move quickly
▲*gallop off*
They galloped off on their horses. 他们骑马飞奔而去。
♣**gallop over** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*gallop over sth*
1.疾驰 move at the fastest speed of a horse through (a place)
I enjoy galloping over the fields. 我喜欢在田野中策马飞奔。
The boy galloped over the dunes barefoot. 那男孩光着脚在沙丘间飞跑。
2.匆匆做完 finish doing sth hurriedly
I galloped over the book. 我匆匆读完了这本书。
He has galloped over a novel within two days. 他在两天里匆匆读完了一部小说。
♣**gallop through** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*gallop through sth*
1.(马或骑马者)疾驰而过(某地) (of a horse or rider) to move at the fastest speed of a horse through (a place)
The rider galloped through the town, warning the people of the enemy's advance. 骑手飞快地从城中穿过，把敌人逼近的消息告诉人们。
2.(非正)仓促地做(某事)；匆匆地进行(某活动) hurry through (sth such as an activity)
The young man galloped through his dinner and left his house. 那年轻人匆匆吃完饭便离开了家。
The professor galloped through his lecture and left for the airport to meet a friend from abroad. 教授匆匆做完报告便赶往机场去接一个从国外回来的朋友。
He galloped through his work so that he could leave the office early. 他快速干完他的工作，以便能早点离开办公室。

词语辨异

♣**gallop, race, run**
参见 race 条。

gam·ble

☞ **v.** ['gæmbl] (gambles; gambled; gambling)

双解释义

vt. & vi. 赌博；冒风险 play games of change for money; take great risks for the chance of winning sth

基本要点

1.gamble 用作名词的意思是"赌博；冒险"，转化为动词意思是"赌博，打赌""投机""冒风险"。
2.gamble 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接"财产""钱"一类的名词作宾语，也可接表示具体钱数的名词短语作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.gamble 后接 on 表示"就…赌博"或"在…投机"；接 with 表示"以…孤注一掷或冒险"。
4.gamble 有时可作"大胆假定"解，作此解时可接 that 从句。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ everything 什么都赌
~+副词
~ professionally 专业赌博
~ away 赌输掉
~ away £8000 赌博输掉 8000 英镑
~+介词
~ at cards 赌纸牌
~ in oil shares 做石油股票投机
~ on 在…上进行赌博〔打赌〕
~ on horse races 买跑马票赌博
~ on the result of the contest 对比赛结果打赌
~ on the stock exchange 进行股票投机
~ oneself out of home 赌得倾家荡产
~ with one's future 用自己的前途冒险

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
He gambles when he is in cash. 他有钱时就赌博。
用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
When he had gambled his money, he was put to shifts to live. 他输光了钱就凑合着过日子。
He gambled his savings to start a small store. 他孤注一掷地用自己的积蓄开了一家小店。
The Federal government gambled hundreds of thousands of dollars in research funds to work on the project. 联邦政府为了这项研究计划冒险动用了好几十万美元的资金。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Their house and land were all gambled and lost by her husband that morning. 他们的房子、土地就在那一天上午被她丈夫全输光了。
▲S+~+that-clause
I gambled that they wouldn't shoot. 我大胆假定他们不会开枪。

常用短语

♣**gamble away** (*v. + adv.*)
1.赌下去 play cards or other games for money, continuously
▲*gamble away*
The men have been gambling away all night. 那些人赌了整整一夜。
2.赌博输掉钱 lose money by playing cards or other games for money
▲*gamble sth ⇔ away*
The foolish man gambled away all his money. 这个愚蠢的人把他所有的钱都赌输了。
His father left him a fortune, but he gambled it away. 他父亲留给他一大笔财产，都给他输掉了。
It is too easy to gamble away a fortune. 赌光一份家产十分容易。
♣**gamble on** (*v. + prep.*)
1.就…进行赌博 risk money on the result of sth such as a horse race or the performance of a competitor
▲*gamble on sth*
He gambled heavily on the horses. 他在赛马赌博中下大赌注。
He gambled on the manager's support. 他用得到经理的支持打赌。
Are you going to gamble on the result of the boxing match? 你要赌这场拳击赛的胜负吗?
They gambled on the result of a race. 他们为比赛的结果打赌。
▲*gamble sth on sth*
He gambled all his winning on the last race. 他把所有赢得的钱都押在最后一场比赛上。
2.在…上冒风险或碰运气 take a chance on; be sure of sth, or sb doing sth
▲*gamble on sth*
He may accept the invitation, but I wouldn't gamble on it. 他可能会接受邀请，但我不能保险。
It's not safe to gamble on the train arriving late. 指望这次列车晚点，是很不保准的。
You can't gamble on the weather in England. 英国的天气是靠不住的。
I prepared to gamble on the possibility of finding empty seats at the theatre. 剧院中可能会找到空位，我准备去碰碰运气。
▲*gamble on v-ing*
Don't gamble on getting the job. 不要太指望找上这工作了。
He can not gamble on offending his boss. 他不敢贸然去得罪老板。
♣**gamble with** (*v. + prep.*)
以…冒险 risk with sth
▲*gamble with sth*
Drive carefully and don't gamble with your life. 小心驾驶，别拿你的生命冒险。
Don't gamble with your future. 不要拿你的前途做赌注。

词语辨异

♣**gamble, bet, wager**
参见 bet 条。

学习参考

注意下面两句的意思不同：
He gambled his week's wages.
　他以自己的周工资当赌注。(未必输光)
He gambled away his week's wages.
　他把自己的周工资都输光了。

☞ **n.** ['gæmbl] (gambles)

双解释义

Ⓒ赌博，打赌；投机，冒险 act of gambling; undertaking with a risk of loss and a chance of profit

词汇搭配

动 词 + ～

take a ～赌博,冒险

形 容 词 + ～

big ～冒很大风险
military ～军事冒险

介 词 + ～

on a ～碰运气

句型例句

Setting up this business was a bit of a gamble. 开办这样的公司有点冒险。
The operation may succeed, and it may not; it's a bit of a gamble. 这次手术没把握,可能成功,也可能失败。

常用短语

♣ ***take a gamble*** (*on*)
赌博;冒险而为 play games of chance, etc. for money; act in the hope of sth being successful, true, etc. despite the risk of loss
I don't know if I can rely on him, but I'm willing to take a gamble. 我不知道是否能信任他,不过我愿冒一下险。
You can take a gamble on getting a higher rate of interest by putting it into high-risk shares. 你可以把钱用在买风险高的股票上,以冒险来谋取暴利。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** chance, risk, venture

game

☞ ***n.*** [geɪm] (games)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **游戏,运动,比赛** a form of play or sport, or one example or type of this; match
2. Ⓒ **行业,行当** a profession or activity, especially one in which people compete against each other
3. Ⓤ **猎物** wild animals, birds and fish which are hunted or fished for food, especially as a sport

基本要点

1. game 用作名词的意思是"游戏,运动,比赛",也可表示比赛中的"一局、一盘或一场,比分,比赛规则"。引申可表示"策略,诡计",是可数名词。
2. game 也可指游戏或运动的"器材",是可数名词。
3. game 也可表示"行业,行当",是可数名词,属非正式用法。
4. game 还可表示"猎物",不可数,此时前面不可加不定冠词 a。
5. game 的复数形式 games 的意思是"运动会,竞技赛",与定冠词 the 连用,在特指某届〔次〕运动会时其谓语动词用单数形式,统指(多届的)运动会时其谓语动词用复数形式,作专有名称时首字母常大写。

词汇搭配

动 词 + ～

attend a ～参加比赛
bring in ～打野味
call a ～宣布暂停比赛
continue a ～继续比赛
draw the ～打成平局
enjoy a ～欣赏比赛
enter for the ～s 报名参加比赛
finish a ～结束比赛
give the ～ away 露马脚,泄露秘密
have a ～进行比赛,有比赛
have the ～ in one's hand 稳操胜券
invent a ～发明游戏
join in a ～参加比赛
judge a ～为比赛裁判
lose a ～输掉一场比赛,比赛失败
make ～ of sb 取笑某人,捉弄某人
play ～s 闹着玩,不认真对待
play a ～做游戏
play a deep ～背地里捣鬼
play a double ～耍两面派
play a good ～技术娴熟
play a poor ～技术不佳
play a waiting ～伺机下手,伺机行动
play sb's ～帮某人的大忙
play the ～讲信义,遵守比赛规则,行动光明正大
see through sb's ～识破某人的诡计
shoot ～射猎物
speak in ～s 说着玩,开玩笑
start the ～惊动猎物
throw a ～故意输球
throw up the ～放弃计划
wait ～伺机而动
watch a ～观看比赛
win a ～赢得比赛,比赛获胜

形 容 词 + ～

admirable ～精彩的比赛
bad ～不好的比赛
big ～大的猎物
close ～接近的比分
dangerous ～危险的游戏
difficult ～复杂的游戏
dull ～乏味的比赛
easy ～简单的游戏
educational ～有教育意义的比赛
even ～势均力敌的比赛
excellent ～精彩的比赛
exciting ～激动人心的比赛
fair ～准予捕猎的鸟兽,公平的比赛
good ～精彩的比赛
hide-and-seek ～捉迷藏
interesting ～有趣的游戏
international ～国际比赛
losing ～不可能取胜的比赛
one-sided ～一边倒的比赛
open ～胜负未定的比赛
open-air ～户外游戏
outdoor ～户外运动会,室外游戏
popular ～普及的运动项目
small ～小猎物
sold ～事先串通好的比赛
the Asian Games 亚洲运动会
the National Games 全国运动会
the Olympic Games 奥林匹克运动会

名 词 + ～

ball ～球类活动
board ～棋盘游戏
bowl ～(优秀球队举行的)美式足球赛季后比赛
children's ～儿童游戏
exhibition ～表演赛
field ～野外比赛
football ～足球比赛
home ～主场比赛
love ～输方未获一分的比赛
match ～网球赛中决定全场胜负的一盘
numbers ～数字游戏
practice ～练习赛
summer ～s 夏季运动会
the World University Games 世界大学生运动会
war ～s 军事演习
wild-card ～加场赛
winter ～s 冬季运动会
word ～文字游戏

介 词 + ～

at a ～在游戏中
at a high ～胸怀大志
for the ～s 参加运动会
off the ～竞技状态不佳
on one's ～竞技状态佳

～ + 介 词

～ for money 赌钱
～ of chance 靠碰运气取胜的游戏
～ of skill 靠技巧取胜的游戏

句型例句

They are playing a game of cards. 他们在玩牌。
What a game! 多么精彩的比赛啊!
The game starts at seven o'clock. 比赛 7 点钟就开始。
The game is six to five. 比分是六比五。
They have lost the first game. 他们已经输了第一局。
The top team in each group played off seven games against each other. 各组的前几名彼此进行 7 场比赛。
If you run back over the season, you can't pick out a game in which he played badly. 如果你回顾一下那个赛季,你找不出他哪一场打得不好。
If you give your chances away like that, how can you expect to win the game? 如果你就这样地放弃机会,怎么能希望赢得这场比赛呢?
My uncle always gives us a board game for Christmas. 我叔叔每逢过圣诞总要送我们一副象棋。
What's your little game, then? 那么你的小花招是什么?
None of your games! 别耍花招啦!
Can you help me plan the meeting—I'm new to this game. 你能帮我筹划这次会议吗——我玩这个不在行。
He's in the computer game these days. 他最近在玩计算机。
Lions and tigers are big game. 狮子和老虎是大猎物。
He brought no game, and we had no supper. 他没有带回任何猎物,因此我们晚上没有东西吃。
The 1984 (Olympic) Games was held in Los Angeles. 1984 奥林匹克运动会在洛杉矶举行。

常用短语

♣ ***deep game***
背地里搞鬼;阴谋,密谋 secret; devious plot
Although Gerald offered his wholehearted support, I can't help feeling he's playing some deep games of his own. 尽管杰拉尔德主动提供全力支持,但我仍不由得感觉他在背地里搞鬼。

♣ ***dirty game***
卑鄙的勾当,见不得人的勾当 activity in which people do not always act in an honest way
People say that party politics, even at lo-

G

cal level, can be a dirty game. 据说党派政治,即使是地方一级的,也可能是一种卑鄙的勾当。

♣ ***fly at higher game***
向更高目标努力 make efforts for a higher aim
He's already finished with that item of innovation and is now flying at higher game, the automation of the whole production line. 他完成了那项革新项目之后,又向更高目标努力,正在搞整个生产线的自动化。

♣ ***game of chance***
靠碰运气取胜的游戏 gambling game
Would any of you gents care to join us in a little game of chance? 你们有哪位绅士愿意参加我们靠运气取胜的小游戏呢?

♣ ***give the game away***
露马脚 inadvertently reveal a secret
Accused of misusing campaign funds both are in trouble because they went too far and gave the game away. 他们两人被指控滥用竞选基金而陷入困境,他们做得太过分而把事情败露了。
We were going to throw a surprise party for my wife's birthday, but my daughter gave the game away so we all went out to dinner instead. 我们原打算为我妻子的生日举行一个令人惊喜的聚会,但是我女儿泄露了秘密,因此我们都外出吃了一顿,以此代替了。

G

♣ ***know what sb's game is***
知道某人的什么用意 discover what sb's intentions are
Arthur has suddenly got very friendly, but I know what his game is—he's trying to get somebody to propose him for membership of the golf club. 阿瑟突然变得非常友好,但我知道他有什么用意——他正想找一个人推荐他成为高尔夫球俱乐部的会员。

♣ ***losing game***
无胜利希望的事 activity which one cannot succeed at
That would be a losing game. 那将是招致失败的下策。

♣ ***make game of***
取笑… joke with sb
We should not make game of the weak. 我们不应该取笑弱者。

♣ ***mug's game***
傻瓜才干的事情,蠢事 activity which only a fool would expect to succeed at
Betting on horses is a mug's game—nobody ever wins in the long term. 下赛马赌注是傻瓜才干的事情——从长远看没有人会赢。

♣ ***name of the game***
重要的事情;本质的东西 important factor
The name of the game in pop music is originality. 通俗音乐的本质是独创。
In fishing, patience is the name of the game. 钓鱼时问题的关键是要有耐心。

♣ ***off one's game***
竞技状态良好 not performing at one's best
He must be off his game today; he is not playing half as well as he used to. 他今天竞技状态肯定不佳,打得还不抵平时一半好呢。

♣ ***on the game***
卖淫 earning money as a prostitute
She may be a famous model now, but she was on the game for years before some fashion photographer discovered her. 她现在可能是一位著名的时装模特儿,可是在某一位时装摄影师发现她以前,她曾卖淫过几年。

♣ ***play a waiting game***
〈口〉伺机而动;见机行事 delay making a commitment until the situation is more advantageous
They've both asked her to go out with them, but Vera is playing a waiting game until she finds out which one of her suitors has the most money! 他们都请维拉同他们一起外出,但是维拉却在等待,等她发现哪一个求婚者的钱最多!

♣ ***play game with***
与…开玩笑 treat sb or sth
No one would like to play game with you. 没有人愿意跟你开玩笑。

♣ ***play sb's game***
做有利于…的事 do sth for sb
What he said played his opponent's game. 他所说的对他的对手有利。

♣ ***play the game***
规规矩矩地进行比赛 have a match regularly
Let's play the game. 让我们规规矩矩地进行比赛。
But they don't play the game. 可他们不规规矩矩地进行比赛。
He is an honest man and he has always played the game. 他是个诚实的人,一向守信用。

♣ ***put off sb's game***
分散…的注意力 distract sb while playing a game
▲ *put sb off sb's game*
Don't talk; it puts him off his game. 不要讲话,这样会干扰他的比赛。

♣ ***so that's your game***
原来那就是你的鬼把戏 so that is what your intention is
I see, so that's your game; you're going to paint the windows before the doors. 我明白了,原来那就是你的主意:你打算先油漆窗户,而后油漆门。

♣ ***the game is not worth the candle***
这事不值得做;得不偿失 the result is not worth the effort needed to achieve it
I've decided to give up my job because it is so poorly paid that the game's not worth the candle. 我已决定辞职,因为这工作薪水太低,不值得干。

♣ ***the game is up***
一切都完了 you are discovered
The store detective told the shoplifter that the game was up. 该商店侦探告诉冒充顾客进商店行窃的扒手,他已被发现了。

♣ ***two can play at that game***
那一套不只你会,我也会 I can also be as deceitful
I discovered that my husband was having an affair—well, two can play at that game! 我发现我丈夫有外遇——好了,那一套不只他会,我也会!

♣ ***what's the game?***
〈口〉出什么事啦? what is going on?
What's the game? Why is everybody looking at me like that? 出了什么事啦? 为什么所有的人都那样看着我?

♣ ***what's your game***
〈口〉你在干什么 what are you doing
What's your game? What are you doing in my garden? 你在干什么? 你在我的花园里干什么?

♣ ***winning game***
有胜利希望的比赛;有把握的事 game in a series that decides the overall result
This could be the winning game for the challenger, who only needs two more points for the championship. 这场比赛可能是挑战者获胜,他只要再得两分就得冠军了。

词语辨异

♣ ***game, match, play, sport, tournament***
这组词的共同意思是"运动,竞技,比赛"。其区别在于:
1. sport 一般指体力运动,如爬山、滑水、钓鱼等;game 指常有一定的规则,而且决定胜负的脑力或体力劳动的"竞技";match 多指网球、足球、高尔夫球等运动项目的比赛,常用在英国;play 泛指无目的或结果的消遣或娱乐活动;tournament 指通过不同级别的比赛而夺魁的体育项目"比赛""锦标赛""联赛"。例如:
Swimming, fishing and horse racing are his favorite sports. 游泳、钓鱼和赛马是他最喜欢的运动。
The golf match will be held tomorrow morning. 明天上午举行高尔夫球赛。
Which side won the football game yesterday? 昨天的足球赛哪一队赢了?
He is fond of play. 他喜欢玩。
The International Table Tennis Friendship Invitational Tournament will be held in China this year. 今年的国际乒乓球友谊邀请赛将在中国举行。
2. sport 和 game 既可指室内也可指室外的活动;match 和 tournament 一般指室外活动。
3. 网球赛一局称 game,加起来称为 match。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
play games
 做游戏
play the game
 守规矩

正误解析

1. 在这个保护区内不允许打猎。
[误] People are not allowed to hunt any games in the protective area.
[正] People are not allowed to hunt any game in the protective area.
[析] game 表示"猎物"时,是不可数名词,因此在词尾加 s 是错误的。
2. 国际象棋是一种节奏很慢的游戏。
[误] Chess is a very slow play.
[正] Chess is a very slow game.
这剧本是谁写的?
[误] Who wrote the game?
[正] Who wrote the play?
[析] game 的意思是"游戏",国际象棋、足球和桥牌等都属游戏类。play 的意思是"剧本",指为剧场或电视演出而写的文艺作品。

学习参考

说足球等的比赛,在英国通常用 match,但在美国通常用 game。

☞ ***adj.*** [geɪm] (gamer; gamest)

双解释义

1. 勇敢的,有决心的,敢作敢为的 brave,

determined, and ready for action
2.[P]愿意的,心甘情愿的 willing
3.残疾的;瘸的 lame; crippled

基本要点

1. game 作"勇敢的,有决心的,敢作敢为的"解时在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. game 也可作"愿意的,心甘情愿的"解,在句中多用作表语,与介词 for 连用。
3.在口语中,game 还可作"残疾的;瘸的"解,属古旧用法。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ fighter 勇敢的战士
～ leg 瘸腿

[～+介词]

～ for 愿意做某事

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n*.
He was a game fighter even when he was losing. 即使当他失败的时候,他也是一位勇敢的战士。
He died game hero's death. 他英勇地死了。
The camel has a game leg. 那只骆驼有一只腿瘸。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～
"Who's game for a swim?" "I'm game!" "谁愿意去游泳?""我愿意!"
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
He's always game for an adventure. 他一向热衷于冒险。
He is game for anything no matter how dangerous it is. 无论这件事有多么危险,他都敢去做。
He is game in the leg. 他腿瘸。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
The little boy was hurt by the fall, but he was game enough to get up and try again. 这个小男孩跌倒受伤了,但他非常勇敢地站起来,准备再试一试。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. amusement, business, contest, design, joke, main, match, play, sport, meat, prey ***adj***. bold, brave, eager, fearless, heroic, bad, injured
〔反义词〕 ***adj***. cowardly, unwilling
〔词源〕<古英语 *gamen*(娱乐,玩耍)

gang

☞ ***n***. [gæŋ] (gangs)

双解释义

1.[C](罪犯有组织的)一帮,一伙 organized group of criminals
2.[C](闹事青少年的)一群 group of especially young men who cause trouble
3.[C](工人有组织的)一队,一组 organized group of workers

基本要点

gang 是可数集合名词,有单复数形式。当其单数形式用作主语时,如被看作是一个整体,其谓语动词就用单数形式;如强调组成帮派的一个个成员,其谓语动词就用复数形式。

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

break up a ～驱散一伙人
bust (up) a ～粉碎某个团伙
form〔join〕 a ～结成〔加入〕团伙
wipe out ～s 消灭犯罪集团

[形容词+～]

black ～司炉,卸煤炭工人队

[名词+～]

chain ～用铁链拴在一起的囚犯队
kidnap ～绑架团伙
railway repair ～铁路修筑工人
section ～负责保养一段铁轨的工人
street ～常在街上聚众闹事的一帮人
work ～劳动队
terrorist ～s 恐怖分子集团

[～+介词]

a ～ of criminals〔prisoners, robbers〕一伙罪犯〔囚犯,强盗〕
a ～ of workers 一群工人

句型例句

The phone box was vandalized by a gang of youths. 那电话亭被一群少年故意破坏了。
A whole gang of builders is there tonight. 今晚整队建筑工人都在那儿了。
The gang are planning a robbery. 那帮罪犯正在计划抢劫。

词语辨异

♣ ***gang, band, circle, crowd, group, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

☞ ***v***. [gæŋ] (gangs; ganged; ganging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 使结成一帮 cause to group together into a gang
2. *vi*. 结伙行动;合伙攻击 move or act as a gang; attack in a gang

基本要点

1. gang 用作名词的意思是"一帮,一队",转化为动词意思是"使结成一帮,聚集成群"。引申可作"结伙行动;合伙攻击"解。
2. gang 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. gang(或 gang up)后接介词 against〔on〕可表示"结伙对付…"。

词汇搭配

[～+副词]

～ together 聚在一起
～ up 联合起来,结成一帮

[～+副词+介词]

～ up against 联合起来反对,结成一帮反对
～ up on 联合起来对付,结成一帮对付
～ up with sb 与某人联合起来一致行动

[～+介词]

～ around sb 聚集在某人的四周
～ into 结队走进

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)
The boys ganged together. 那些男孩聚在一起。
They ganged towards the door. 他们结队向门口走去。
The boy was frail and never ganged with his fellows at school. 这个男孩身体虚弱,从不和同学们一起玩。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+(+A)
The foreman ganged the men together. 工头把工人集合起来。
Children like to gang each other. 孩子们喜欢成群结伙相互攻击。
He often ganged his pupils to play hide-and-seek. 他经常将学生分成伙玩捉迷藏游戏。

常用短语

♣ ***gang up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
(非正)结伙 work together as a close group, (with or against sb), often in a bad sense
▲*gang up*
When those boys start ganging up, you can expect trouble. 那些孩子一结成伙,你就等着麻烦事吧。
A number of unruly youth ganged up and terrorized the district. 一些不法青年结成一伙,使这个地区充满恐怖。
▲*gang up against*〔*on*〕 *sb*
She feels that everyone's ganging up against her. 她感到所有的人都结成伙来对付她。
A group of people ganged up against the man who beat his dog. 一群人聚集起来,制止那个人打他的狗。
The spokesman said that Australia, Canada and New Zealand would gang up against Britain's joining the Common Market. 发言人说,澳大利亚、加拿大和新西兰会联合反对英国加入共同市场。
That small nation is afraid that if she makes one false move the other countries may gang up on her. 那个小国担心一旦行动有了差错,别的国家可能会联合起来制裁它。
The victim had no chance when four or five thugs ganged up on him. 当四五个暴徒联合起来攻击那个受害者时,他就没有任何反抗的机会了。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *gang*(一群人出去旅行)

gang·ster

☞ ***n***. [ˈgæŋstə] (gangsters)

双解释义

[C]歹徒,匪徒 a member of a group of usually armed criminals

句型例句

One of the gangsters was caught by the police. 歹徒之一被警察逮捕。
Probably, Chicago gangsters enjoyed gangsters movies. 芝加哥的歹徒们大概喜欢看警匪片。

词语辨异

♣***gangster, bandit, burglar, pickpock-***

et, pirate, robber, thief
参见 bandit 条。

gaol

☞ *n*. [dʒeɪl] (gaols)
(BrE) = jail

gap

☞ *n*. [gæp] (gaps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**缺口,裂口** opening or break in sth or between two things
2. Ⓒ**间隔,间隙** unfilled interval of space
3. Ⓒ**差距** separation; difference
4. Ⓒ**不足,缺陷** defficiency which needs to be filled

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bridge ～s 跨过鸿沟,填补裂缝
close the ～缩小差距
feel a ～感觉差距
fill a ～弥补缺陷
find〔leave〕a ～发现〔留下〕空白
lessen a ～缩小差距

形容词 + ～

clear ～清清楚楚的裂缝〔分歧〕
cultural ～文化差异
definite ～明确的差距〔分歧〕
huge〔wide〕～巨大的鸿沟
awkward ～难以处理的隔阂〔分歧〕
economic ～经济差距

名词 + ～

communications ～思想隔阂,感情隔阂
credibility ～信用差距
generation ～代沟
poverty ～贫困的深渊
stop ～权宜之计
trade ～贸易差额

～ + 介词

～ between…间的分歧
～ between imports and exports 进出口差额
～ between teeth 齿缝
～ in a fence 篱笆的缺口
～ of four miles 四英里的距离

句型例句

The gate was locked but we went through a gap in the fence. 门锁了,我们便从篱笆的一处缺口钻了进去。
There is a gap of five miles between towns. 镇与镇之间相隔五英里。
The record is not complete; there are several gaps in it. 这份纪录不完整,中间有几处间断。
There is a wide gap between the views of the two statesmen. 关于这点,两位政治家的政见有很大分歧。
We must see that there is no gap in our defense. 我们必须确保我们的防御没有漏洞。

常用短语

♣ ***the generation gap***
代沟 difference in attitude, or lack of understanding, between young people and older people
Do you want to bridge the generation gap? 你想弥合代沟吗?

补充资料

[同义词] break, opening
[词源] <古挪威语 *gapa*(张开,裂开)

gar·age

☞ *n*. ['gærɑːʒ] (garages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**车库** a building in which motor vehicles can be kept
2. Ⓒ**汽车修理站;加油站** a place where motor vehicles are repaired and petrol and oil may also be sold

基本要点

1. garage 的基本意思是指机动车辆的"车库"。
2. garage 也可指"汽车修理站"或兼营汽车修理的"加油站"。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

auto ～汽车库
parking ～停车房

～ + 名词

～ sale 宅前出售,车库买卖

介词 + ～

park a car in a ～把汽车停在车库
drive a car out of the ～把汽车从车库中开出来
pull it to the ～把它拖到汽车修理站去

句型例句

Outside this door is the garage. 汽车房在门外边。
The estate consists of a main house, servants's quarters, a garage, stables and 100 acres of woods. 这地产包括一栋住宅,仆人住室,一个汽车房,几间马厩及100英亩的树林。
The car knocked against the garage door and damaged it. 汽车撞在车房门上,把门撞坏了。
We called at a garage, where we were soon fitted up with what we needed. 我们到了加油站,在那里我们需要的东西很快得到了供应。
I'll open the door, and you can drive straight into the garage. 我来开门,你就可以径直开进车库。
You'd better take a flashlight to light your way to the garage. 你到汽车房去最好带个手电筒照路。
John got behind with the payments on his car and had to surrender it to the garage. 约翰拖欠了车款,只得把汽车交回车行。
The garage man started Peter out as a grease rack man. 汽车修理厂老板让彼得当润滑工。
The car is at the garage. 那车在汽车修理厂。
He is a garage mechanic. 他是一名加油站技工。

补充资料

[同义词] petrol station, service station
[词源] <法语 *garage* < *garer*(保护,保存)

gar·bage

☞ *n*. ['gɑːbɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ(美)**垃圾,废物** waste material, especially domestic refuse
2. Ⓤ(口)**废话** nonsense; rubbish

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

literary ～无聊的读物

～ + 名词

～ collection〔disposal〕垃圾收集〔处理〕

介词 + ～

in the ～在垃圾箱里

句型例句

Put the garbage down the incinerator. 把垃圾放入垃圾焚烧炉。
Don't talk such a load of garbage! 别说那么多废话!

补充资料

[同义词] dirt, litter, nonsense, rubbish
[词源] <英国法语 *garbelage*(丢弃物的排除)

gar·den

☞ *n*. ['gɑːdn] (gardens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**宅旁园圃,花园;果园;菜园** a piece of land, often around or at the side of a house, which may be covered with grass or planted with flowers, fruit, and vegetables
2. Ⓒ**公园** a public park with flowers, grass, paths and seats

基本要点

1. garden 指住宅内种植花、草、果木或蔬菜的园地,可译作"宅旁园圃,花园;菜园;果园"。
2. garden 也可作"公园"解,常用复数形式,而其谓语动词在指"一个公园"时用单数形式,指"多个公园"时用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建造花园
clean up a ～整理花园,清理花园
fence a ～把花园围以篱笆
lay out a ～设计花园
lead sb up the ～引诱某人,把某人引入歧途
look out into the ～面对花园
plant a ～在花园中种植花草
start a ～开辟花园
take a turn round the ～绕花园兜一圈
water a ～浇花园

形容词 + ～

back ～后花园
beautiful ～美丽的花园
front ～前花园
old ～古老的花园
public ～公园
sunny ～阳光明媚的花园

名词 + ～

bear ～养熊场
beer ～露天啤酒店
city ～城市花园
flower ～花园
home ～家庭菜园

market ～以供应市场花、菜、水果为目的的菜园
pleasure ～游乐园
roof ～屋顶花园
tea ～露天茶室
truck ～蔬菜农场
vegetable ～菜园

～+名词

～ city 花园城市
～ flower 园中栽种的花
～ party 游园会
～ path 花园小径
～ seat 庭院坐椅

介词+～

in the ～在花园内

句型例句

We have not much garden. 我们的花园不大。
The garden lies to the south of the house. 这花园坐落在房屋的南面。
I found him working in his garden. 我发现他在花园里干活。
We have a small garden at the front of the house and a large one at the back. 我们的屋前有一个小花园,屋后有一个大花园。
Don't plant your garden with ill assorted flowers. 别在你的花园里杂乱地种植不协调的花卉。
I spend a whole day weeding the garden. 我花了一整天的时间在花园里除草。
She's out in the garden, mowing the lawn. 她在外面花园里修剪草坪上的草。
The guests admired the beautiful blooms in the garden of their hostess. 客人们很喜欢女主人花园里那些美丽的花卉。
She often sits in the garden at twilight. 她经常黄昏时坐在花园里。
An old coin in the garden was dug up. 花园里一枚古钱币被挖掘出来。
The artist depicted him strolling through a garden. 画家描绘了他在花园漫步的情景。
There is a tea garden besides the road. 路边有一家露天茶室。
The garden party broke up at six p. m. 游园会在下午 6 点结束。
There is a fine botanical garden in Wuchang and a zoo in Hanyang. 武昌有个好的植物园,而汉阳有个动物园。
By the side of Hyde Park stands Kensington Gardens. 肯星顿公园在海德公园旁边。

常用短语

♣ ***bear garden***
喧嚣的场所 noisy and chaotic gathering
Get on with your work. Remember this is a classroom, not a bear garden. 继续做你的功课。记住这儿是教室,不是茶馆。
After everybody had been drinking for a while, the party turned into a bear garden. 大家喝了一会儿酒以后,宴会便成了一个喧嚣的场所。

♣ ***everything in the garden is lovely***
〈口〉一切都好 everything is satisfactory
I've got a loving wife, two beautiful children and a good job; everything in the garden is lovely. 我有一个可爱的妻子,两个漂亮的孩子和一份很好的工作,一切都称心如意。

♣ ***lead up the garden path***
〈口〉欺骗某人 deceive sb
▲ *lead sb up the garden path*
He led her up the garden path; he told her that he was only thirty-five and that he'd never been married before. 他欺骗了她;他对她说自己只有 35 岁,而且以前从未结过婚。
I fell for his scheme till I realized that he was leading me up the garden path. 对于他的计划,我本来信以为真,到后来我才意识到他在愚弄我。
The politicians have been leading us up the garden path all these years. 这几年来政客们一直在对我们进行欺骗。

词语辨异

♣ ***garden, farm, field***
参见 farm 条。

♣ ***garden, yard***
这两个名词的共同意思是"园,院子"。其区别在于:garden 指"花园"等植物的园,用复数时,也可表示"公园";yard 指房子前后的"院子",房子与房子之间的"天井""庭院",也指家畜、家禽的围栏,圈栏等。例如:
The garden needs cleaning up. 这花园需要打扫整理。
You can play outside, but you must not leave the yard. 你可以在外面玩,但不能离开院子。

♣ 下面两句意思不同:
We usually take a walk in a garden.
我们经常在庭院内散步。
We usually take a walk in gardens.
我们经常在公园里散步。

☞ *v.* [ˈgɑːdn] (gardens; gardened; gardening)

双解释义

vi. **从事园艺;种植花木** work in garden, keeping it tidy, making plants grow, etc.

基本要点

garden 是不及物动词,意思是"从事园艺;种植花木"。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ all day 在园子里干了一整天

～+介词

～ behind the house 在房后面从事园艺
～ for pleasure 种植花木是为娱乐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He's been gardening all day. 他在园子里干了一整天。
She doesn't garden very much nowadays—she tires easily. 她最近不常在园子里干活——她很容易疲劳。
She's outdoors gardening every afternoon. 她每天下午都在户外搞园艺。
Many retired people take up gardening as a hobby. 许多退休的人都以从事园艺为嗜好。
Some people garden for pleasure. 有些人种植花木是为了娱乐。
He likes to garden because it keeps him out of doors. 他喜欢在园子里干活,因为这可以使他常在户外。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* backyard, park, plot, yard
[词源] <古法语 *gardin*(园,庭院)

gar·den·er

☞ *n.* [ˈgɑːdnə] (gardeners)

双解释义

Ⓒ **园丁,园艺爱好者** a person who works in a garden

词汇搭配

形容词+～

jobbing ～临时园林工人

名词+～

market ～蔬菜栽培者

句型例句

She has to employ two gardeners to look after that huge garden. 她要雇两个园丁来照料这个大花园。

gar·lic

☞ *n.* [ˈgɑːlɪk]

双解释义

Ⓤ **大蒜** a plant rather like an onion, which is used in cooking to give a strong taste

词汇搭配

形容词+～

too much ～过多的大蒜

～+名词

～ press 榨蒜汁器
～ sausage 蒜味腊肠

介词+～

a clove of ～一瓣大蒜

句型例句

His breath smells of garlic. 他的呼气中有大蒜气味。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *garleac*(发芽成茎)

gar·ment

☞ *n.* [ˈgɑːmənt] (garments)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(一件)衣服** an article of clothing

词汇搭配

动词+～

hire a ～租一件衣服
mend[wash] a ～补[洗]衣服
sell ～s 出售服装
wear a loose ～穿一件宽大的衣服

形容词+～

foundation ～紧身内衣
sports ～运动服
working ～工作服
outer ～外衣
upper ～上衣
outdoor ～s 外出服

介词+～

a fold in a ～衣服上的一道褶痕

～+介词

～s for males 男装

~s for outing 旅行服

句型例句

She hired a garment. 她租了一件衣服。

This shop sells garments of all kinds. 这个商店出售各种衣服。

In spring nature wears a new garment. 春天，大自然披上了新装。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *garnement* < *garnir*（装备，装饰）

gar·rison

☞ *n*. ['gærɪsn] (garrisons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**守备部队，卫戍部队** troops stationed in a town or fort

基本要点

garrison 用作主语时，如侧重整体，则谓语动词用单数形式；如侧重个体，则谓语动词用复数形式。

句型例句

The garrison was immediately withdrawn. 警卫部队被立即撤了回来。

Half the garrison are on duty. 有半数卫戍部队在执勤。

☞ *v*. ['gærɪsn] (garrisons; garrisoned; garrisoning)

双解释义

vt. **驻防；派(兵)驻守** put soldiers in a place in order to defend it from attack

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Two regiments were sent to garrison the town. 派了两个团驻守那个城镇。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A hundred soldiers were garrisoned in the town. 派了一百名士兵在城里驻防。

gas

☞ *n*. [gæs] (gases)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**气体** anything that is like air
2.Ⓤ**煤气** a gas with a strong smell, that is burnt to make heat
3.Ⓤ**汽油** petrol
4.Ⓤ**毒气** poisonous gas
5.Ⓤ**空谈，吹牛** unimportant talk
6.Ⓢ**有趣的事** a funny or pleasant thing

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

burn[develop] ~烧[开发]煤气
discharge ~排出气体
give off ~放出煤气
light the ~点燃煤气灶
put out[shut off] the ~把煤气关掉
smell ~闻到煤气味
step on the ~踩油门，加速
turn the ~ down 关小煤气
turn off[out] the ~关掉煤气
turn on the ~开煤气
turn up the ~把煤气开大

形容词 + ~

exhaust[waste] ~废气
harmful ~有害的气体
internal ~体内废气
liquefied ~液化气
much ~大量气体
natural ~天然气
poisonous ~毒气

名词 + ~

coal ~煤气
poison ~毒气
power ~动力气体
tear ~催泪性毒气

~ + 名词

~ bomb 毒气弹
~ burner 煤气灶
~ engine 内燃机，气体发动机
~ field 天然气田
~ fixture 煤气灯装置
~ ring 环形轻便煤气炉
~ station 加油站
~ works 煤气厂

介词 + ~

be driven by ~由气体驱动
convert... into ~把…变成气体
a bubble of ~小气泡
a stream of ~一股气体

句型例句

Fluid includes both gasses and liquids. 流体包括气体和液体。

That pipe leaks gas. 那根管子漏气。

Turn the gas on and we'll have a cup of tea. 点上煤气，咱们沏杯茶吧。

We're out of gas. 我们的汽油用完了。

It won't be necessary to give you gas for that bad tooth. 拔你的坏牙无需使用气体麻醉剂。

The murderer was executed in a gas chamber. 凶手在毒气室被处死。

His long speech was nothing but gas and hot hair. 他的长篇大论只是吹牛和空话。

That's sure to be a real gas. 那实在是好玩的事。

☞ *v*. [gæs] (gasses; gassed; gassing)

双解释义

1.*vt*. **使…吸入毒气** cause sb to breathe poisonous gas
2.*vi*. **空谈，吹牛** talk for a long time without saying much that is useful

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ oneself 用煤气自杀

~ + 介词

~ about 闲谈，瞎扯

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~ + (A)

Well, I can't sit here gassing all day. 好了，我不能整天坐在这里闲聊。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n*./*pron*.

She couldn't face the future and gassed herself. 她对未来感到绝望而用煤气自杀了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was badly gassed in the war. 他在战争中深受毒气伤害。

常用短语

♣ ***gas up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〈美口〉给车辆加油 supply a vehicle with a full load of petrol

▲*gas up*

Stop here and gas up before crossing the desert. 通过沙漠前要在这儿加油。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *khaos*（浑浊）

gash

☞ *n*. [gæʃ] (gashes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**深长的切口(或伤口)** long deep cut or wound

句型例句

The classmates' hearts ached for him and they begged him to wear gloves to prevent any more gashes. 同学们都心疼他，劝他干活时戴上手套，免得再弄破手。

☞ *v*. [gæʃ] (gashes; gashed; gashing)

双解释义

vt. **划伤，割破** make a gash in sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He gashed his arm on a piece of broken glass. 他的胳膊被玻璃碎片划了一个大口子。

gas·oline

☞ *n*. ['gæsəliːn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**汽油** petrol

基本要点

gasoline 是美式英语，意思是"汽油"，也可拼作 gasolene；在英式英语中常用 petrol。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

leaded ~加铅汽油，乙基化汽油
lead-free[unleaded] ~无铅汽油
regular ~普通汽油
synthetic ~合成汽油

~ + 名词

~ bomb 汽油弹

句型例句

This car runs 5 miles on a gallon of gasoline. 这部汽车一加仑汽油可以行驶五英里。

词语辨异

♣ ***gasoline, petrol***

参见 petrol 条。

gasp

☞ *v*. [gɑːsp] (gasps; gasped; gasping)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **喘气；喘息，倒抽气** struggle for

breath; take short quick breaths as a fish does out of water

2.*vt*.**喘着气说出** utter in a breathless way

3.*vi*.**很想要** want sth very much

基本要点

1. gasp用作动词的意思是"喘气,喘息,倒抽气",指因惊异或力竭而吸气,也可作"喘着气说出"解。
2. gasp还可表示"很想要…",其宾语多是香烟或饮料,作此解时多用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ away 不断地喘气
~ forth〔out〕气喘吁吁地说
~ up 咽气,断气

~+介词

~ at 对…大为惊叹
~ for breath〔air〕喘气
~ with anger 气得直喘气

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The exhausted runner threw himself down and gasped. 那位筋疲力尽的赛跑的运动员一头栽倒直喘气。

"Did you need a drink?" "Yes, I'm gasping!" "你要喝点什么吗?" "我巴不得能喝点!"

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The excited boy gasped the news. 那个激动的男孩喘着气说出了这个消息。

常用短语

♣***gasp at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

对…感到惊奇〔震惊〕express surprise, shock, etc. by taking a sudden breath through the open mouth

▲*gasp at sth*

My daughter, visiting the city for the first time, gasped at the prices of houses here. 我的女儿初次来访这个城市,对这儿的房价感到十分吃惊。

♣***gasp for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*gasp for sth*

1.喘气 struggle to get air

He was gasping for breath. 他在喘气。

2.渴望,渴求…desire sth strongly

I'm gasping for a smoke. 我真想抽一支烟。

♣***gasp out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

气喘吁吁地说 tell sth with difficulty in breathing

▲*gasp sth ⇔ out*

The old man gasped out a few words. 这个老人气喘吁吁地说了几句话。

☞ ***n.*** [gɑːsp] (gasps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**喘气,喘息** quick deep breath of pain, surprise, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+~

breathe one's last ~断气,死
hear the ~s 听到喘息声
prolong one's last ~苟延残喘

介词+~

at one's last ~临死时,在紧要关头,筋疲力尽
speak between ~es 喘着气说话
to the last ~至死,到最后一口气

句型例句

She gave a gasp of surprise. 她吃惊得大口喘气。

My breaths were coming in gasps. 我急促地喘起气来。

常用短语

♣***at*〔*on, with*〕 *one's last gasp***

临终,在奄奄一息时 at the point at which one must finish (because of exhaustion or death)

With his last gasp, he murmured the name of the person who shot him. 他于奄奄一息时低声说出向他开枪的人的名字。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** catch the breath, pant ***n.*** sudden short breath

〔词源〕 <古挪威语 *geispa*(打呵欠)

gate

☞ ***n.*** [geɪt] (gates)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**门,栅栏门** a movable frame, often with bars across it, which closes an opening in a fences, wall, etc., and provides a way of entering or leaving a usually outdoor place

2.Ⓒ**登机口** an entrance or way out, especially in an airport

3.Ⓒ**入场费,门票收入;观众人数** the money paid by these people; the number of people who go in to see a sports even, especially a football match

基本要点

1. gate的基本意思是"门,栅栏门",指安装在围绕街巷或住宅的围墙上的门,也可指到里院的通路,可译作"城门、篱笆门、围墙门、大门、(围地的)门或门口"。引申可作"嘴,口"或"门径"解。是可数名词。
2. gate也可指机场候车室的"登机口"。
3. gate还可表示运动会、展览会等的"观众人数,门票收入",作"观众人数"解时多用在英式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词+~

break a ~撬开门,打开门
build a ~建造大门
chain a ~用链条把大门锁上
close the ~关上大门
crash through a ~撞门而入
drive through a ~驶过大门
get the ~被解雇
give sb the ~赶走〔解雇〕某人
go one's own ~独立行动,自行其是
go through the ~穿过大门
jump over the ~跳越栅门
keep a ~关闭门户
kick open a ~踢开大门
leave a ~ open 敞开大门
lock a ~锁门
make a ~制作大门
open a ~ to sb 给某人以便利〔机会〕
open the ~打开大门
pass one's ~从门前经过
pass through the ~进门
shut a ~关闭门户
throw open a ~使大门敞开
walk through a ~穿过大门

形容词+~

back ~后门
front ~前门
locked ~上锁的大门
main ~大门,正门
open ~开着的门
starting ~(赛马的)起跑栅门
unlocked ~没上锁的大门
wooden ~木制大门

名词+~

farm ~农场大门
flood ~水闸门
garden ~花园大门
iron ~铁门

~+名词

~ keeper 看门人
~ money 入场费,门票费

介词+~

at a ~在大门口
on the ~在门上
outside the ~在门外
within the ~在门里面

~+介词

~ of a walled city 城门

句型例句

He commanded that all the gates be shut. 他命令关闭所有的大门。

They need such a timber to build the gate of their school. 他们需要这种木料来做学校大门。

He batted the gate with his hand. 他用手敲打院门。

The truck only just cleared the gate. 卡车刚好能从大门中间穿过。

They blocked the compound gate. No one of the bandits got away. 他们堵住大门,匪徒一个也没跑掉。

He jumped over the gate into the field. 他跳过栅门进入田野。

He opened the garden gate and went up to the door of the house. 他打开花园的门而走向房屋的门。

The horse is tied to a gate. 这马拴在门口。

Who is that standing in that gate? 站在大门口的人是谁?

Our flight is boarding at gate number 12. 我们的航班在12号门登机。

There was a gate of thousands. 观众成千上万。

The two teams divided a gate of $ 3250. 两队平分3250美元的票房收入。

Shut your gate. 闭嘴。

Hard work is the gate to success. 努力工作是成功的必经之路。

常用短语

♣***get the gate***

被解雇,被开除;被赶走 be fired; be driven away

〔说明〕get the gate本身已含有被动含义,故不用于被动结构。

He was very careless in his work, so that he really deserved to get the gate. 他工作

极不细心,所以他被开除是应该的。

♣**give the gate**

▲*give sb the gate*

1.赶走…,将…解雇 drive sb away; fire sb
The ball team give him the gate because he never came to practice. 球队把他解雇了,因为他从不到队练球。

2.冷落;抛弃 leave sb out in the cold; discard
Though they went together for two years, she finally met someone she liked better and gave George the gate. 尽管他们来往已有两年,但她后来遇到了更为喜欢的人便把乔治抛弃了。

♣**like a bull at a gate**

凶猛地;鲁莽地 in a clumsy way
Try to approach her the right way. She's dead if scared of policemen and you will get nothing out of her if you go at it like a bull at a gate. 要用恰当的方式接近她,她对警察怕得要命,如果你来得粗暴,你休想从她那里掏出什么情报。

词语辨异

♣**gate, door**

参见 door 条。

♣**gate, gateway**

这两个词意思并不相同。gate 通常指城门、闸门等,或指学校、工厂、体育场等的大门;而 gateway 一般指由房子通往大门(gate)或大门通往外界的"通道""门户""大门口"。gateway 还可引申指办事的"方法""手段"等。例如:
He commanded that all the gates be shut. 他命令关闭所有的大门。
Don't stand there blocking the gateway! 不要站在那儿挡住门口!
Hard work is the gateway to success. 努力工作是通往成功之路。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
open the gate for sb 为某人打开大门
open the gate to sb 向某人打开大门

学习参考

gate 还表示"城楼"。例如:
Tian An Men Gate 天安门城楼。

补充资料

[同义词] door, doorway, entrance, exit, passage, port
[词源] <古英语 *geat*(门,通路)

gather

☞ *v.* ['gæðə] (gathers; gathered; gathering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)聚集;集合** (cause to) come together
2. *vt.* **收集;渐增** obtain (information or qualities) bit by bit
3. *vt.* **采集,采拾;收割,收获** collect or pick
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **推断;了解** understand from sth said or done
5. *vt.* **把…围住,拉紧…;打褶子** pull sth around or close to sth; draw together in folds or pleats

基本要点

1. gather 的基本意思是"(使)人或物聚在一起",可表示"聚集,采集,积聚,恢复"等义,可用于有形物,也可用于无形物,还可作"把…围住,拉紧…""打褶子"解。gather 引申可以表示"推断"。
2. gather 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语。作"采集"解时也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3. gather 作"推断"解时可接 that 从句。
4. 在美国口语中 I gather 的意思是"我想",只用于一般现在时单数第一人称,相当于 I suppose,但语气更婉转。
5. gather 的过去分词 gathered 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an army 招集一支军队
~ breath 喘过气来
~ children 把孩子们集合起来
~ cotton 摘棉
~ courage 鼓起勇气
~ data 搜集数据
~ energy 鼓起劲头
~ experience 积累经验
~ facts 搜集事实
~ figures 搜集数字
~ flowers 采花
~ friends 召集朋友
~ impressions 得出印象
~ industrial crops 收获经济作物
~ intelligence 搜集情报
~ material resources 集中物力
~ mulberry leaves 采桑
~ one's things 把东西收拾起来
~ one's wits 恢复理智
~ opinions 收集意见
~ samples 采集标本
~ speed 逐渐增加速度
~ taxes 收税
~ the harvest 收割庄稼
~ velocity 逐渐加速
~ wealth 聚集财富

~+副词

~ amiably 亲切地召集
~ annually 一年一度地聚会
~ assiduously 不知疲倦地收集
~ cautiously 小心地收集
~ comprehensively 全面收集
~ exclusively 独家收集
~ formally 正式召集
~ gaily 愉快地聚拢
~ laboriously 勤奋地收集
~ methodically 巧妙地收集
~ noiselessly 无声无息地聚拢
~ painstakingly 苦心地收集
~ slowly 慢慢地恢复
~ around 聚集
~ in 进去,进入,收割,收进
~ in a crowd 集成一群
~ in crops 收庄稼
~ in the cloth 把布收起来
~ in the wheat crop 收割小麦
~ out 选出,挑出
~ together 集合,聚集
~ oneself together 重新振作
~ up 拾拢,拾起,收集,集中,概括,蜷曲(肢体等)
~ oneself up 打起精神,振作起来
~ up data 收集资料
~ up the broken pieces 收拾碎片
~ up the crumbs 把食品碎屑收在一起
~ up one's strength 集中精力
~ up one's tools 收拾工具

~+介词

~ about 聚集在…
~ around 聚集…周围
~ at a place 聚集在某地,在某处集合
~ sticks for a fire 采薪烧火
~ from 从…推断出
~ sth into a basket 把某物采集到篮子里
~ on 聚集在…上
~ to a head 成熟,已经准备好
~ under 聚集在…下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The crowd is gathering. 人群正在聚集。
That evening they gathered in my house and talked till it was late. 那天晚上他们在我家里聚会,一直谈到深夜。
The storm gathers. 暴风雨越来越大。
The dusk is gathering. 暮色渐浓。
A snowball gathers as it rolls. 雪球越滚越大。
More and more water was gathering in the swamp. 沼泽地里的水越积越多。
Dust soon gathers if rooms are not swept. 房间不打扫就会积满灰尘。
Dark clouds were gathering in the skies over Europe. War was soon to break out. 这时欧洲的上空乌云密布,战争即将爆发。

▲S+~+to-*v*

It was customary for merchants to gather outside to discuss business affairs. 商人们习惯于聚集在外面洽谈生意。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The teacher gathered all the pupils in the auditorium. 教师把全体同学集合在礼堂内。
The farmers gather their crops. 农民收庄稼。
Bees gather honey. 蜜蜂采蜜。
Swallows gather mud to make their nest. 燕子衔泥筑巢。
This cloth gathers dust. 这种布聚灰。
He travels about the world gathering facts about little-known disease. 他走遍世界,收集鲜为人知的疾病资料。
The teacher went round the class to gather the papers. 老师在教室里走了一圈收试卷。
The car gathered speed on the open road. 汽车在大路上加速前进。
The patient is gathering strength. 病人的体力渐渐复原了。
It was with the greatest difficulty that the boy gathered the strength to speak, but spoke with a frightful emphasis. 那个男孩艰难地、费了很大力气说出话来,然而他吐字有力,使人惊惧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The hosts are gathered in the adjoining lounge. 主人聚集在隔壁的休息室里。
The child's dress is neatly gathered at the neck. 孩子的衣服在领口处打着整齐的皱褶。

▲S+~+(that-)clause

She gathered that they were installing the machines. 她揣想他们正在安装机器。
From what we saw, we gathered (that) he had left the room in a great hurry. 从我

们看到的情形推测,他是匆匆离开房间的。

I gather that you disagree to the plan. 我猜测你不赞成那个计划。

I gather you are leaving tomorrow. 我猜想你明天要走。

From what John said I gather he'll be giving up his job in the summer. 从约翰所说的,我揣想他将在夏季辞掉工作。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*

Please gather me some flowers. 请给我采几束花来。

They gathered him all the dry sticks they could find. 他们为他搜集了他们能找到的所有的干柴。

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+for *pron.*/*n.*

My boy friend gathered some beautiful flowers for me. 我的男朋友为我采来一些美丽的花。

He often went into enemy-occupied areas to gather information for the Eighth Route Army. 他常常深入敌占区给八路军收集情报。

They are busy gathering information for the manager. 他们在忙着为经理收集信息。

He has gathered some data for me. 他已为我收集了些资料。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Most of the information gathered by early Greek scientists was written down by Aristotle. 早期希腊科学家们所积累的知识大部分由亚里士多德记载下来。

It is a gathered skirt. 这是一件打褶子的裙子。

常用短语

♣***gather from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.从…收获 collect sth such as a crop from somewhere

▲*gather sth from sth*

These little animals gather nuts from the ground in the autumn, and store them for the winter. 这些小动物秋天从地上拣起坚果,贮藏起来以便过冬。

She has in the main gathered her medical experience from practice. 她主要是从实践中积累了医疗经验。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

These souvenirs were gathered from all parts of the world. 这些纪念品是从世界各地收集的。

2.从…蜂拥而来 arrive in large numbers from somewhere

▲*gather from sth*

Every time there is an accident, a crowd seems to gather from nowhere. 每当出现事故,围观者便蜂拥而来。

3.从…中推断出 understand sth because of sth that sb says, or other signs

▲*gather sth from sth*

That is what I gathered from his speech. 从他的演讲中我所了解的就是这些。

I could gather nothing from their statement. 从他们的声明中我抓不住什么东西。

I didn't gather much from the confused story he told me. 他跟我说的故事混淆不清,我不怎么明白。

▲*gather from sth that-clause*

I gather from his letter that he is very happy now. 从他的来信我推想他现在非常愉快。

Did you gather from what the man said that he intended to make a deal for the house? 从这个人所说的来看,你是否认为他打算买这所房子?

I gathered from the way she replied that she wasn't very enthusiastic. 从她回答的样子我看出她不太热心。

▲*gather from sth wh-clause*

I could not gather from his appearance whether he was satisfied or not. 从他的表情看,我说不准他是否满意。

I could not gather from his expression whether he was against or for the plan. 我从他的表情上看不出他是赞成还是反对这个计划。

♣***gather in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*gather sth* ⇔ *in*

1.聚拢 collect as fully and closely as possible

The shepherd gathered in his sheep. 牧羊人把他的羊归拢在一起。

The seamstress gathered in the cloth. 女裁缝归拢了布料。

Some of the workers think that big business directors don't do any work, just sit in their offices gathering in the profits. 一些工人认为,商行的董事们无所事事,只是在办公室里坐收其利。

2.收,收贮 collect and store ripe crops

The peasants gathered in the crops. 农民们把庄稼收割进仓。

This enabled us to gather in the summer crops in time. 这使我们及时搞好了夏粮入仓。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

When all the crops are safely gathered in, the farmers can rest. 当所有的庄稼都安全入仓后,农民们便可以休息了。

3.打折褶 draw material together into small folds, as by sewing

Gather the waist in a little more with fine stitches. 用密针脚把腰部收进一点。

♣***gather round*〔*around*〕**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

围拢 come together in a crowd

▲*gather round*〔*around*〕

Gather around, and I'll tell you a story. 大家围过来,我给你们讲个故事。

Gather round, friends, and hear the news! 朋友们,大伙围拢起来,听新闻!

The people gathered round, curious to know what was happening. 人们围了一圈好奇地想知道发生了什么事儿。

Gather round, ladies and gentlemen, and see this wonderful new invention. 女士们,先生们,请靠近点看看这项新发明吧。

When the accident happened, quite a crowd quickly gathered round. 事故发生后,很快就在周围聚集了很多人。

▲*gather round*〔*around*〕*to-v*

When we left the place, quite a crowd of people gathered around to see us off. 我们离开那个地方时,许多人围拢来送别。

♣***gather round*〔*around*〕**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.围拢 crowd around

▲*gather round*〔*around*〕*sb*/*sth*

He warmly shook hands with those who gathered around the rostrum. 他同聚集在主席台四周的人热情握手。

After supper they gathered around the table and worked together. 晚饭后,他们围着桌子坐下,一起工作。

A small crowd gathered round the speaker to hear what he had to say. 一伙人聚集在演讲者的周围,听他要讲些什么。

▲*gather sb*/*sth round*〔*around*〕*sb*/*sth*

The speaker gathered a small crowd round him, eager to listen to what he had to say. 演讲者把一伙极想听他要讲什么的人吸引在他的周围。

The kindergartener gathered the children around her. 幼儿园阿姨把孩子们聚集在她周围。

The boy gathered his toys round him. 这孩子把玩具收拢来放在自己身边。

2.支持,拥护 support; stand by

▲*gather round*〔*around*〕*sb*

The whole class gathered round the student who had been unfairly failed, and demanded another examination. 那个学生在考试中因受到不公平的对待而不及格,全班同学站在他的一边,要求让他重考。

♣***gather to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使向…聚拢;使集拢 collect sb/sth, or things towards sth

▲*gather sb*/*sth to sth*

We must gather the people to our side. 我们一定要把人民聚集到我们的一边。

The dressmaker gathered the cloth to the narrowest part of the waist. 那位裁缝在衣服的腰部打褶收紧。

♣***gather together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.归拢在一起 bring together in a group

▲*gather together*

The clouds are gathering together and it's going to rain. 云在聚集,天要下雨了。

▲*gather sb*/*sth* ⇔ *together*

She gathered some friends together. 她约了些朋友到一块。

We must gather the people together to demand our rights. 我们必须把人们团结起来去争取我们的权利。

They gathered their belongings together and set off. 他们把自己的东西收拾好,然后动身了。

Gather the ends of the wool together and tie them in a knot. 把毛线头都收拢起来,把它们打成一个结。

We should often gather together what we have gained in teaching. 我们应该经常总结教学经验。

Gather together what we have learnt. 把我们学的东西总结一下吧。

2.冷静下来;控制住自己 sober; calm; control oneself

▲*gather oneself together*

I shall have to gather myself together to face the whole board of directors. 我得冷静下来以对付整个董事会。

You should gather yourself together firstly under conditions of great danger. 在极其危险的情况下你应当首先控制住自己。

♣***gather up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.采集,收拾 collect or pick

▲*gather sth* ⇔ *up*

The child gathered up his toys and put them away. 那孩子收拾起自己的玩具,把它们放起来。

We gather up from various sources a great amount of firsthand data. 我们从各种来源收集了大量第一手资料。

Gathering up his scattered papers, he pushed them into his case. 他把散乱的文件收拾起来,塞进文件夹里。

I gathered up my few things and left. 我收拾起仅有的几件东西就离开了。
If you gather up your strength, you'll be able to do the work well. 如果你集中精力的话，是能做好这项工作的。
2. 收紧，收缩（肌肉等）draw together; tighten one's body, etc.
▲*gather sb/sth ⇔ up*
She gathered up the child in her arms. 她双手把孩子抱了起来。
As the car was overcrowded, we had to gather up our legs. 由于车子十分拥挤，我们不得不把腿缩起来。
Gather up your muscles and jump. 收紧肌肉，然后起跳。
3. 鼓起；酝酿 prepare one's feelings
▲*gather sth ⇔ up*
Gathering up all his courage, he turned to face the enemy. 他鼓足勇气，转身面对敌人。
▲*gather oneself up*
Gather yourself up, and you'll surely succeed. 振作起来，你就一定会成功。
4.（美口）拘捕 arrest
▲*gather sb ⇔ up*
Gather him up! 抓住他！

词语辨异

♣**gather, assemble, collect, congregate**
参见 collect 条。
♣**gather, conclude, deduce, infer, judge**
这几个词的共同意思是"推断"。其区别在于：infer 指从不太充分的论据或前提中推断出结论；conclude 指通过推理或判断而得出结论；deduce 指有充分根据地推论或逻辑上地演绎；gather 指综合事物得出印象或感想等；judge 通常指经过仔细鉴定或评价之后作出的决断。例如：
From his a manner of dress and style of living, I gather that he is man of considerable means. 从他的穿着式样和生活方式，我揣想他是个相当富有的人。
She had concluded from that her grandmother did not like her. 她已从那一点得出结论，断定她祖母不喜欢她。
If you saw a doctor leaving a house, you might deduce the fact that someone in the house was ill. 你要是看到医生从一家出来，你就可以推想那家有人生病。
We see smoke and infer fire. 我们看到烟，从而推断有火。
Judging from what you said, they ought to succeed. 从你说的情况看来，他们应当能成功。
♣**gather, garner, glean, harvest, reap**
参见 reap 条。

正误解析

1. 汤姆和约翰汇集到一起。
［误］Tom and John gathered together.
［正］Tom and John got together.
［析］gather 有"聚集在一起"的含义，所以当 gather 后面无宾语使用 together，就产生了意义上的重叠。另外，两个人聚到一起也不能用 gather，应该用 get together。
2. 我们盼望着能再次聚会。
［误］We are looking forward to our gathering again.
［正］We are looking forward to our meeting again.
［析］亲朋好友间的"聚会"多用 meet 或 get together。
3. 我猜你已经采纳了我的意见。
［误］I gathered that you've taken my advice.
［正］I gather that you've taken my advice.
［析］在 I gather 这样的词组里，通常用一般现在时，而不用一般过去时或现在完成时来引出已经了解到的情况或一段引语。
4. 她的爱好是集邮。
［误］Her hobby is gathering stamps.
［正］Her hobby is collecting stamps.
［析］作为"爱好"而"收集"一般用 collect 表示，不用 gather。gather 多作"采集"解，一般指"采集（花等）"。

学习参考

be gathered to one's fathers 是"死"的委婉语，常用完成时态。例如：
We must not be too sad that our much-loved king has been gathered to his fathers. 我们不要因为深受爱戴的国王去世而太悲伤了。

补充资料

［同义词］ build, collect, grow, learn, select
［反义词］ dissipate, scatter
［词源］ <古英语 *gaderian*（聚集）

gauge

☞ ***n***. [geɪdʒ] (gauges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**厚度，直径** the thickness of wire or certain metal objects, or the width of the barrel of a gun
2. Ⓒ**测量仪表** instrument for measuring the amount or level of sth
3. Ⓒ**规格，尺度** a standard measure of weight, size, etc., to objects can be compared

基本要点

1. gauge 用作名词的基本意思是"厚度，宽度，直径""轨距"，也可指"测量仪表，量规"，如雨量计、钢丝直径测量仪等，还可指"规格，尺度"，引申可表示用以估计或判断的标准或事实。
2. gauge 在美式英语中又作 gage。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
take the ～ of 估计，衡量
形容词 + ～
broad〔wide〕～宽轨距
internal ～内径规
narrow ～窄轨距
standard ～标准轨距
名词 + ～
angle ～角规
fuel ～油位表
gas ～气量计
level ～水准仪
pressure ～压力计，气压计
rain ～雨量器
water ～水位表
wind ～风速计
～ + 介词
a ～ for measuring 度量器

句型例句

What gauge of wire should we use for this job? 我们干这活应该用多大号的铁丝？
The fuel gauges dropped swiftly. 燃料表指针迅速下降。
What gauge of wire do you require? 你需要什么规格的电线？
Is a person's behavior under stress a reliable gauge of his character? 人在受到压力时的行为能作其品性的可靠尺度吗？

☞ ***v***. [geɪdʒ] (gauges; gauged; gauging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **计量，度量** measure by means of a gauge
2. *vt*. **估计，判断** make a judgment about

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's character 判断某人的品格
～ the height〔temperature〕测量高度〔温度〕
～ the speed 计量速度

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The device can gauge the speed. 这种装置可以计量速度。
A thermometer gauges the temperature. 温度计可测量温度。
It's difficult to gauge one's character. 要判断一个人的品格是很困难的。
▲S + ～ + that/wh-clause
I gauged that it was not a good moment to speak to her. 我认为那不是跟她说话的时机。
Can you gauge what her reaction is likely to be? 你能揣测她的反应可能是什么吗？

补充资料

［词源］ <民间拉丁语 *gallicare*（标准尺寸）

gay

☞ ***adj***. [geɪ] (gayer; gayest)

双解释义

1. **快乐的，欢快的；轻松的，愉快的** happy and full of fun; cheerful
2. Ⓐ**轻率的，不假思索的；放荡的** careless; thoughtless; only concerned with pleasure
3. **同性恋的** homosexual

基本要点

1. gay 的基本意思是"快乐的，欢快的；轻松的，愉快的""轻率的，不假思索的"，指彻底的无忧无虑，纯粹的兴高采烈或真正的精力充沛。
2. gay 也可表示"（色彩）鲜艳，怡人，装饰华丽"。
3. gay 作"快乐的"解时，在句中用作定语或表语，作"轻率的"解时只用作定语。
4. gay 的比较级是 gayer，最高级是 gayest。
5. 作"同性恋的，放荡的"解时，gay 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ appearance 快乐的样子
～ bar 同性恋者喜欢去的酒吧

G

～ beach 欢快的海滨
～ community 同性恋团体
～ crowd 欢乐的人群
～ flags 鲜艳的彩旗
～ holiday 快乐的假期
～ life 放荡的生活
～ person 无忧无虑的人，同性恋者

动词＋～

go ～过放荡生活

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

We had a gay holiday. 我们度过了一个快乐的假期。
The streets were crammed with gay, laughing crowd. 街上挤满了欢乐嬉笑的人群。
The dinner party was certainly a gay one. 宴会肯定是欢快的宴会。
What a gay new hat! 多么鲜艳的新帽子啊！
I don't know he was a gay person. 我不知道他是同性恋者。
Don't lead a gay life. 不要过放荡的生活。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The children were gay and cheerful. 孩子们都很高兴。
The purple silks is gay. 这件紫色绸衣的颜色很鲜艳。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

We were all gay at the thought of the coming holidays. 想到节日的来临我们大家都很高兴。
The dress is too gay for me. 这件衣服我穿着太华丽了。
The city was gay with all colors of banners. 城市里到处飘扬着彩旗，五彩缤纷。

常用短语

♣***gay dog***

爱好社交活动的人 a man who like social activities
She likes to stay at home, but her husband is a bit of a gay dog. 她喜欢呆在家里，但她的丈夫是个有点爱好社交生活的人。

♣***gay Lothario***

放荡的人；色鬼 a man who is only concerned with pleasure
Is this that haughty, gallant, gay Lothario? 这就是那个傲慢而胆大的色鬼吗？

词语辨异

♣***gay, glad***

这两个词的共同意思是“愉快的”。其区别在于：gay 含有“轻松愉快，无忧无虑”和“活泼”等意味；而 glad 指一时的、强烈的喜乐而言。例如：
The street looks gay with bright flags and coloured lights. 街上旗帜鲜艳，彩灯缤纷，显出一派欢乐景象。
I am glad to see you. 见到你我很高兴。

正误解析

我们心情舒畅。
［误］We were gay moody.
［正］We were in a gay mood.
［析］“心情舒畅”英语中表示为 in a gay mood。

学习参考

gay 有时也可以用作名词，意思是“同性恋者”。例如：
Many gays were worried about the new systems. 许多同性恋者对新制度很担忧。

补充资料

［同义词］ animated, bright, brilliant, glad, joyful, rich, sportive, sunny, vivid
［反义词］ gloom, sad
［词源］ <中古英语、古法语 *gai*（愉快的）

gaze

☞ ***v.*** ［geɪz］（gazes; gazed; gazing）

双解释义

vi. **凝视，注视** look long and steadily

基本要点

gaze 的意思是“凝视，注视”，指因惊讶或赞赏而长时间无意识地凝视、注视某人或某事物。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ far 看得远
～ skyward 凝视着天空
～ dreamily 精神恍惚地凝视
～ fixedly 凝视
～ away 盯着
～ out 眺望
～ round［around］东张西望，左顾右盼
～ up 凝视

～＋介词

～ after 目送
～ at［in, into］凝视…
～ on［upon］看着…，望着…

常用短语

♣***gaze at*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）

凝视 look steadily at sb/sth

▲*gaze at sb/sth*

She gazed at me for a long time before she recognized who I was. 她注视着我好久，才认出我是谁。
The climbers stood on the top of the mountain, gazing at the splendid view. 登山队员们站在山顶，凝视那壮丽的景色。

♣***gaze on［upon］*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）

看…look at sb/sth

▲*gaze on［upon］ sb/sth*

Never in his life had he gazed on such splendor. 他生平从没有见过如此辉煌壮丽的场面。
She was the most beautiful woman he had ever gazed upon. 她是他见过的最美丽的女子。

♣***gaze round*** （*v.* ＋ *adv.*）

环顾，四处观望 look around

▲*gaze round*

Don't gaze round. 不要左顾右盼。

♣***gaze out*** （*v.* ＋ *adv.*）

遥望 look at sth steadily from a distance

▲*gaze out*

We gazed out over the limitless expanse of the desert. 我们凝望着那一片漫无边际的沙漠。

词语辨异

♣***gaze, gape, stare***

参见 stare 条。

♣***gaze at, fix on, glare at, stare at***

参见 fix 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［geɪz］

双解释义

Ⓢ**凝视，端详** a steady fixed look

词汇搭配

动词＋～

fix one's ～凝视
lower one's ～垂下目光
meet sb's ～与某人的目光对视
turn one's ～ upon 把目光转向…

形容词＋～

admiring ～赞赏的目光
critical ～ 批判的眼光
fearless ～无畏的目光
public ～公众耳目
steady ～沉着坚定的眼神

介词＋～

stand at ～站着呆望
be placed before the public ～供大家参观
under the critical ～ of 在…的批判的眼光看来
with a bewildered ～以茫然的目光凝视

句型例句

He stood at gaze when I drew the sketch. 当我画这幅素描时，他站在那里凝视。
Under his intense gaze she felt uncomfortable. 他目不转睛地看着她，使她觉得很不自在。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** glare, look fixedly, watch
n. intent look, stare
［词源］ <瑞典方言 *gasa*（目瞪口呆地凝视）

gear

☞ ***n.*** ［gɪə］（gears）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**用具，设备；衣服** equipment, clothing, etc. needed for an expedition, a sport, etc.
2.Ⓟ**齿轮；传动装置；（排）挡** set of toothed wheels which fit into another set to transmit power from a vehicle's engine to its road wheels

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change［shift］ ～（s）换挡
keep all the ～ in 把所有衣物放在…
load the ～ into 把工具装上…
strip ～s 折断齿轮的齿

形容词＋～

fishing［hunting］ ～渔［猎］具
homely ～朴素的衣服
low［high, top］ ～低［高］速挡

名词＋～

bottom ～头挡
drive ～传动齿轮
horse ～马具

介词＋～

in ～搭上齿轮，在正常运转中，处于正常状态，健全的
into ～搭上齿轮，进入正常运转，进入工作状态
out of ～齿轮脱开，运转不正常，脱节

句型例句

G

They put the hunting gear into the boat. 他们把打猎工具放在小船上。
This large gear turns the small one. 这个大齿轮带动那个小齿轮。
A car can't go unless it is in gear. 汽车若不把传动机构联系好就不能开动。
Tom changed gear and he won the game at last. 汤姆突然加速最后赢得了比赛。

常用短语

♣ ***out of gear***
没上排挡；运转不灵活，出了毛病 not connected to the gear; not working well
The car is out of gear. 这汽车出了毛病。
It's really one of those days, everything seems out of gear today. 今天真是倒霉的日子，所有的事情似乎都出了问题。

☞ *v*. [gɪə] (gears; geared; gearing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **换挡** change a part of a machine which has a special use in controlling a vehicle
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)搭配；(使)适合** adjust one thing to the working of another; make dependence on
3. *vt*. **使兴奋起来；使准备好** put especially oneself into a state of excited or anxious expectation about an activity

基本要点

1. gear 用作名词的意思是"齿轮；(汽车的)排挡"，转化为动词意思是"换挡"，引申可表示"(使)搭配，(使)适合""使兴奋起来，使准备好"。
2. gear 可用作及物动词或不及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. gear 后接副词 down 表示"换低挡；降低水平"；后接副词 up 表示"换高挡；使准备好"；后接介词 to 表示"调整…使适合"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ highly 高度兴奋
~ mechanically 机械地搭配
~ scientifically 科学地搭配
~ down 换慢挡，减少
~ up 换快挡，促进，提高，使准备好

~ + 介词

~ into each other 相互啮合
~ to 加以调解使适合

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The cogs gear smoothly. 齿轮啮合得很好。
The teeth of the wheels gear into each other. 轮齿相互啮合。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
His political opponents are gearing themselves for national elections in October. 他的政敌们正在为10月份大选做准备。

常用短语

♣ ***gear down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 换低速挡 (in a car or other vehicle) to change to a lower gear
▲*gear down*
He geared down as he came into the corner. 他到拐角处放慢了速度。
You have to gear down when you drive uphill. 上坡行驶时必须换慢挡。
2. 减弱…的压力〔难度〕；降低…的水平 reduce the force or level of (sth)
〔说明〕gear down 作此解时常用于被动结构。
▲*gear sth* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The courses have been geared down to lower ability of students in these special classes. 在这些特殊班里，由于学生能力低，课程的难度已降低了。

♣ ***gear to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
调整(某物)使其适合… arrange (sth) so as to make it suitable for (sth or sb)
▲*gear sth to sth*
We must gear the amount of products to the level of public demand. 我们必须使产品数量适合公众要求的水平。
We have to gear our lives to the new changes. 我们必须使自己的生活适应新的变化。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Education should be geared to the children's needs and abilities. 教育应适应儿童的需要和能力。

♣ ***gear up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. (汽车等)换高速挡 (in a car or other vehicle) to change a high gear
▲*gear up*
When you are going fast enough, you'll be able to gear up. 车开得足够快时，你就能换挡加速。
2. 改进…以适应提高生产的需要 prepare (sth such as machinery) for increased or improved performance
▲*gear sth* ⇔ *up*
The directors decided to gear the factory up for increased production, by bringing in new machine. 为了适应增产的需要，董事们决定引进新机器。
3. 使做好行动准备 prepare (sth or sb) for action
▲*gear up*
The Department is gearing up for increased intake of students. 这个系正在为扩大招生做好准备。
▲*gear sb*/*sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The party is all geared up for the forthcoming election campaign. 该党为即将来临的竞选活动已完全做好了准备。
I was geared up to have an argument about it and then she said it didn't matter anyhow. 我已准备好跟她辩论那事，可是她却说不管怎样都没什么关系了。

词语辨异

♣ ***gear up for***, ***gear up to***
这组短语都可指"准备"，只是前者比后者更常用。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. clothes, flywheel, tools, toothed wheel
〔词源〕 <古挪威语 *gervi*(准备，装饰)

gene

☞ ***n***. [dʒiːn] (genes)

双解释义

C **基因** the basic part of a living cell that contains characteristics of one's parents

句型例句

You have good genes from your parents, so you should live a long time. 你从父母那儿获得优良的基因，所以能够活得很长。

gen·eral

☞ ***adj***. [ˈdʒenrəl]

双解释义

1. **普遍的，全面的；总的，整体的** affecting all or most people, places or things
2. **非专门的，一般的** not specialized in subject, matter
3. **正常的，常规的；通常的** normal; usual
4. **大致的，笼统的** showing the chief aspects of sth; vague
5. A **总的，首席的** chief, head

基本要点

1. general 的基本含义是"普遍的，全面的；总的，整体的"，该词侧重牵涉人人或绝大多数地方。引申可表示"非专门的，一般的""正常的，常规的；通常的""大致的，笼统的"。
2. general 也可表示"总的，首席的"，只用作定语，多与定冠词 the 连用，首字母常大写。
3. general 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ practitioner 全科医生
~ affair 总务
~ attack 总攻击，全面进攻
~ cleaning 大扫除
~ computer 通用计算机
~ conditions 一般条件，基本条款
~ education 普通教育
~ hospital 综合性(军)医院，总医院
~ knowledge 常识
~ meeting 大会，全会
~ principles 通则，总则
~ public 公众
~ readers 一般读者
~ rule 一般说来，概而言之，通常
G- Secretary 总书记
~ manager 总经理
~ strike 总罢工
~ war 全面战争
the G- American 普通美语，美国普通话

名词 + ~

Secretary G-秘书长
Staff G-总参谋长

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The general opinion is in favor of us. 普遍的舆论对我们有利。
This will demonstrate the general principle. 这将论证那个普遍原理。
The price of food is a matter of general anxiety. 食物价格是人们普遍担心的事。
What is the general impression it makes on you. 它给你留下总的印象是什么？
His general state of health is fairly satisfactory. 他的总的健康状况相当令人满意。

There should be a general trend toward a stable population rather than one that will continue to increase. 总的趋势应当是人口稳定,而不是继续增长。
They'll soon be having another general strike. 不久他们将再次举行总罢工。
The serum is available to the general public. 一般公众均可获得血清。
He preferred the general approach. 他喜欢一般性的处理方法。
The general opinion is that he is a good chairman. 一般舆论认为他是一个好主席。
I have a general idea of how a car works. 我对汽车怎样工作有一个大概的了解。
The committee has settled on him as secretary general. 委员会决定选他为秘书长。
The employees had another general strike. 雇员们又举行了一次总罢工。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The fog was general. 到处都是雾。
At first, only a few people wanted to go, but now, interest has become general. 起初,只有少数几人想去,但现在这种兴趣已变得非常普遍。
His statement was too general and should have been qualified with phrase "in most cases". 他的话太笼统,本应加上"在大多数情况下"加以限制。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
These difficulties are general among people of his age. 这些困难在他那个年龄的人中普遍存在。

常用短语

♣***as a general rule***
一般说来 usually
I don't give interviews as a general rule, but in this case I will make an exception. 通常我不会见别人,不过,这次我会破例的。

♣***general knowledge***
1.常识 common knowledge
In our general knowledge lessons, we learn the people around us and the things that are happening. 在常识课上,我们了解了周围的人及发生的事情。
2.人所共知的事 thing which all know
It is general knowledge that he will come tomorrow. 大家都知道他明天来。

词语辨异

♣***general, common, normal, ordinary***
参见 common 条。

正误解析

1.一般说来,父母是爱他们的孩子的。
[误] General speaking, parents love their children.
[正] Generally speaking, parents love their children.
[析] 表示"一般说来",应该说 generally speaking,其中 generally 是副词,修饰 speaking。
2.老百姓对这项政策的普遍看法如何?
[误] What is the general attitudes of the people towards this policy?
[正] What is the general attitude of the people towards this policy?
[析] general 是"总的,大体的"意思,它所修饰的名词一律用单数。

☞ *n.* ['dʒenrəl] (generals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ普通[遍]的事或物 the common thing
2.Ⓒ将军 army officer of very high rank

基本要点

1. general 用作名词的意思是"将军",在英国尤指"陆军上将",是可数名词。
2. in general 的意思是"大体上",可用在复数名词后作定语,或用作状语修饰全句。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

brigadier ～旅长
commissary ～兵站总监
famous ～著名的将军
five-star ～五星上将
great ～伟大的将军
lieutenant ～陆军中将
major ～陆军少将

介词 + ～

in ～大体上,一般地,通常,总的来说
in the ～概括地(说)

～ + 介词

～ of the Air Force 空军五星上将
～ of the Army 陆军五星上将

句型例句

Here is the report, General. 将军,这是您要的报告。
The general made a stupid decision. 将军作出了一个愚蠢的决定。
The general had a severe manner. 那位将军态度严肃。
The general presented a sound analysis of the situation. 将军对形势作出了合理的分析。
The general wore a decoration on his left breast. 那位将军在左胸前佩戴了一枚勋章。
The deceased general was a great soldier. 这位已故的将军曾是一位伟大的战士。
He was many things, but he was primarily a general. 他一人兼多种身份,但首先他是一位将军。
The guard saluted the general smartly. 卫兵向将军行了个漂亮的军礼。
He fancies himself as a great general. 他想象自己是个大将军。
Hitler's generals were dubious about the success of an offensive in the West. 希特勒的将领们对于在西部战场发动攻势能否成功表示怀疑。
It was found necessary to retire several generals who lacked energy and enterprise. 使几位缺乏精力和上进心的将军解职是必要的。

常用短语

♣***in general***
一般而言,总的来说 in a word
In general, I agree to what you said. 总的说来,我同意你的讲话。
In general, the two accounts agree. 一般说来,这两个报告是一致的。
But in general they were all with her. 但一般说来他们都同意她的意见。
I like fish in general, and salmon in particular. 总的说来我喜欢吃鱼,尤其喜欢吃鲑鱼。
Women in general like to shop for new clothes. 一般而言,女人喜欢购买新衣服。
He doesn't like to care about things in general. 他不在意一般的东西。

正误解析

总的来说,你的计划是好的。
[误] For general, your plan is good.
[正] In general, your plan is good.
[析] in general 是一个固定搭配,意思是"总的来说",没有 for general 的用法。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** collective, common, everyday, normal, ordinary, public, regular, total, typical, usual ***n.*** chief, commander, leader, officer
[反义词] ***adj.*** limited, novel, particular
[词源] <拉丁语 *generalis*(生的,全面的)

gen·er·al·ize

☞ *v.* ['dʒenrəlaɪz] (generalizes; generalized; generalizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 概括,归纳;推论 draw a general conclusion; make a general statement
2. *vt.* 推广,普及 bring into general use

基本要点

1. generalize 是由形容词 general 加后缀-ize 构成的,其意思也由"一般的"变为"一般化,概括,归纳,推论"。可以表示"泛泛而谈,一概而论",也可以表示"归纳起来,概括起来"。引申可表示"推广,普及"。
2. generalize 可用作及物动词或不及物动词,用作及物动词时可接名词或从句作宾语。
3. generalize 用作不及物动词时后接介词 about 表示"对…进行概述";后接介词 for 表示"泛指";后接介词 from 表示"从(一定实例中)归纳或推演出某种规律或结论"。
4.在英式拼法中, generalize 也可写作 generalise。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ ceaselessly 不停地归纳
～ endlessly 无尽地推广[普及]
～ swiftly 迅速地归纳

～ + 介词

～ about the matter 对此事泛泛而谈
～ for both sex 泛指男女
～ from particulars 从个别概括一般

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
He generalizes too much. 他讲得太笼统了。
Our history teacher is always generalizing; he never deals with anything in detail. 我们的历史教师总爱概括地讲,从不详述任何史实。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They generalized the use of a new invention. 他们推广一项新发明的应用。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
Do you know enough about today's youth to generalize that they are all selfish? 你

是否对今天的青年有足够的了解，从而得出他们都很自私的结论？

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

It is customary for the teacher to provide grammar notes to help the student generalize what he has learned. 教师经常给学生提供语法注释，帮助他归纳所学到的东西。

常用短语

♣ ***generalize about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…进行概述，概括 make a general statement concerning (a subject)

▲*generalize about sth*

It's impossible to generalize about children's books, as they are all different. 儿童读物五花八门，不可能一概而论。

Since I do not know the details, I can only generalize about the matter. 由于不了解详情，我对此事只能泛泛而谈。

♣ ***generalize for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

泛指 make a general reference; be used in a general sense

▲*generalize for sth*

When we use "*he*", we generalize for both sex. 当我们用"he"时，我们泛指男女。

♣ ***generalize from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

从(一定实例中)归纳或推演出(某种规律或结论) form (a general principle) from (a limited number of examples)

▲*generalize from sth*

Darwin generalized from many facts to reach his idea about the origin of man. 达尔文对许多事实加以归纳，得出了他对于人类起源的观点。

It is unfair to generalize from these two accidents and say that all young people are bad drivers. 从这两起车祸中就得出结论，说所有的年轻人驾车都不行，那是不公平的。

gen·er·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈdʒenrəli]

双解释义

一般地，通常，大体上，广泛地，普遍地 usually; ordinarily, in general, mainly, largely

句型例句

We generally go to the sea for our holidays. 我们通常去海边度假。

I generally stay at home in the evening and am not at home on Saturday evening. 我晚上通常在家里，而星期六晚上不在家。

He failed to explain his meaning generally. 他未能把自己的意思完全说清楚。

The plan was generally welcomed. 该计划大受欢迎。

Generally speaking, parents love their children. 一般说来，父母爱他们的孩子。

补充资料

［同义词］ always, chiefly, mostly

［反义词］ unusually

gen·er·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈdʒenəreɪt] (generates; generated; generating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **生成，产生** produce especially heat or electricity
2. *vt.* **引起，导致** cause to exist or occur

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ electricity 发电

～ heat 产生热量

句型例句

［用作及物动词］

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

This new boiler generates more heat than the old one. 这个新锅炉产生的热量比旧锅炉多。

This book will continue to generate excitement for a long time. 这本书将在很长一段时间里继续使人们为之激动。

gen·er·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃn] (generations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **同时代的人，一代，一代人** all people of the same age; a period of time in which a human being can grow up and have a family; all members of any developing class of things at a certain stage
2. Ⓤ **产生，发生** the act or action of generating

基本要点

1. generation 的意思是"同时代的人，一代，一代人"，为可数名词，可用于复数形式，也可加不定冠词 a 修饰。
2. generation 还有"产生，发生，繁殖(后代)"的意思，主要指发电，产生热等，这时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

build up a ～造就一代人

improve a ～提高一代人

lead a ～引导一代人

［形容词＋～］

beat ～披头士一代，垮了的一代

coming ～下一代

elder ～前辈

following ～下一代

last ～上一代，前辈人

lost ～迷惘的一代

new ～新一代

past ～上一代

present ～当代人

second ～第二代居民

wakening ～觉醒的一代

whole ～整整一代人

young ～青年一代

younger ～较年轻的一代

［～＋名词］

～ gap 代沟

［～＋后置定语］

～ to come 后代

［介词＋～］

above a ～一代以上

～ after ～一代接一代，世世代代

for ～s 一连好几代

from ～ to ～一代接一代，世世代代

in the course of a ～在一代的过程中

in the ninth ～在第九代的

through five ～s 经过五代

［～＋介词］

three ～s of the family 这个家族的三代人

句型例句

The younger generation is avid of new experiences. 年轻一代热望新奇的经历。

In Britain, and probably many other countries too, teachers and parents are worried about this generation of school-children. 在英国，也许还有许多别的国家，教师和家长都为这一代的小学生担心。

Lu Hsun had influenced more than one generation of the Chinese people. 鲁迅影响了不止一代的中国人。

People of my generation all think the same way about this. 关于这件事，我们这代人都有同感。

China is building up a new generation of scientists. 中国正在造就新一代科学家。

The latest generation of anti-tank missiles has several new refinements. 最新一代的反坦克导弹有几种新的改进装置。

Three generations of the family have been born and brought up in this old house. 这个家族的三代人都是在这所古老的房子里出生和成长的。

The tradition is handed down the generations. 传统代代相传下来。

Steam and water power are used for the generation of electricity. 蒸汽和水力可用来发电。

The biology class studied the generation of fruit flies. 生物班的学生研究了果蝇的繁殖。

常用短语

♣ ***a generation ago***

约三十年以前；一代人以前 about 30 years ago; before a period of time in which a human being can grow up and have a family

This happened a generation ago. 这件事发生在30年前。

"Two generations ago" means the time your grandfather was your age. "两代人以前"指的就是你祖父像你这么大的时候。

♣ ***for generations***

一连好几代，几代相传 long time

These diamonds have been handed down in his family for generations. 这些钻石在他家已经传了好几代。

This heirloom has been handed for several generations. 此项产业已经数代相传了。

♣ ***from generation to generation***

世世代代，一代代 for generations

This book was handed down from generation to generation. 这本书世代相传。

♣ ***generation gap***

代沟 difference in attitude, or lack of understanding, between young people and older people

Do you want to bridge the generation gap? 你想弥合代沟吗？

In a day when the generation gap yawns ever wider parents and children have become strangers to one another. 某一天代沟的裂缝变得更宽时，父母和孩子之间会相互变成陌生人。

How can teachers help to bridge the generation gap between parents and their teenage children? 教师怎样才能帮助弥补父母与青少年之间的代沟呢？

词语辨异

♣*generation*, *age*, *period*
参见 period 条。

补充资料

［同义词］age, breed, period, time

gen·er·ator

☞ *n*. [ˈdʒenəreɪtə] (generators)

双解释义

Ⓒ**发电机；发生器** a machine which generates, usually electricity

句型例句

The generator has started up. 发电机已开始运转。
This is an alternating current generator. 这是一台交流发电机。

gen·er·ous

☞ *adj*. [ˈdʒenərəs] (more generous; most generous)

双解释义

1.**慷慨的，大方的** large-minded
2.**善良的，宽宏大量的** beneficent; unselfish
3.**大量的，丰富的** ample; overflowing

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ amount 大量
～ gift 大方的礼物
～ glass 大杯
～ harvest 丰收
～ nature 宽厚禀性

～＋介词

～ in 乐于…的，在…上不吝惜的
～ in giving help 乐于帮助
～ to〔towards〕sb 对某人宽宏大量的
～ with one's money 用钱大方

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He is a generous contributor. 他是位慷慨的捐助者。
He always sets a generous table for guests. 他招待客人吃饭，菜式总是十分丰富。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Try to be generous and forgive. 尽力宽恕。
She was kind and generous. 她心地善良，宽容大量。
That salary is more than generous. 那工资很丰厚。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
He is generous in giving help. 他乐于助人。
The poor are usually generous to each other. 穷人之间往往是慷慨相助的。
He is generous with his help. 他很乐于帮助别人。
She was generous with her money. 她很乐于仗义疏财。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
Your father was very generous to give you so much money. 你的父亲非常慷慨，给了你这么多钱。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was generous of you to forgive me. 你原谅我的过错真是宽宏大量。
It was very generous of them to share their meal with their out-of-work neighbors. 他们愿意让失业的邻人共享餐食，真的十分慷慨。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *generosus*(极好的)

gen·et·ic

☞ *adj*. [dʒəˈnetɪk]

双解释义

遗传(学)的 of the science which studies how heredity works

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
This is the genetic defects. 这就是遗传性缺陷。
It's very difficult to treat genetic diseases. 遗传性疾病治疗起来很困难。

补充资料

［词源］<希腊语 *genetes*(创造，起源)

gen·et·ics

☞ *n*. [dʒəˈnetɪks]

双解释义

Ⓟ**遗传学** science which studies how heredity works

句型例句

He gave me a piece of advice on how to learn genetics. 他就如何学好遗传学给我提出了一条建议。
Genetics is a rapidly developing science. 遗传学是一门正在迅速发展的学科。

ge·nius

☞ *n*. [ˈdʒiːniəs] (geniuses)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**天才，天赋** very great intelligence or ability
2.Ⓒ**天才人物** person who has very great intelligence or ability

词汇搭配

动词＋～

demonstrate one's ～显露自己的才华
discover a ～发现天才
have ～有才华
supply a ～提供天才

形容词＋～

administrative ～管理才能
artistic ～天才画家
culinary ～烹调专家
infant ～神童
rare ～稀世之才
scientific ～科学天才
versatile ～全能之才

介词＋～

impress of ～天才的迹象
men of ～有天才的人
spark of ～天才的火花
man without ～没有才华的人

～＋介词

～ at maths 数学天才
～ in mathematics 数学天才
～ for music 音乐才能
～ of…的特征

句型例句

Mozart showed genius even at the age of six, when he began to compose minutes. 莫扎特六岁时开始创作小步舞曲，展露才华。
He is a genius in mathematics. 他是个数学天才。
He has a genius for music. 他具有音乐才能。
Einstein was a mathematical genius. 爱因斯坦是数学天才。

词语辨异

♣*genius*, *gift*, *talent*
这几个词都可表示"天才，才能"。
1. genius 的"天才"语气较强，是较为高尚的用语，主要指在智力方面具有极其特殊和非凡的能力，含有独创和创造的意味，尤指在艺术或科学方面从而大大超过不同时代的人。
2. gift 强调人天生具有的能力和品质，通常被认为是上帝赐给的，大自然授予的，不需努力便可获得；同时 gift 不一定具有创造性，可泛指任何一方面显著的个人能力。
3. talent 主要指某一方面(如音乐、美术等)具有的"天资，才能"，具有 talent 的人往往需要通过后天的教育和努力去获得知识和能力，才能成为真正具有 talent 的人。

补充资料

［同义词］ability, intellect
［词源］<拉丁语 *genius*(天生的才能)

genre

☞ *n*. [ˈʒɑːnrə] (genres)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(文学、艺术等的)类型，体裁，风格** particular style or kind, especially of works of art or literature grouped according to their form or subject matter

句型例句

The novel and short story are different genres. 长篇小说和短篇故事是不同的类别。

gen·tle

☞ *adj*. [ˈdʒentl] (gentler; gentlest)

双解释义

1.**温和的，和蔼的，有礼貌的** kind and ready to help others; polite
2.**轻的，柔和的；和缓的** not violent; soft in movement
3.**高尚的；上层阶级的** of the nobility; born into a high social class

基本要点

1. gentle 的基本意思是"性情温和的"，即为人友善，待人温和、亲切，不给人以冷峻、不敢与之接近的感觉，也可指人的行为和修养"文雅的，有礼貌的"，还可指"温顺的；和缓的"。
2. gentle 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. gentle 的比较级和最高级是 gentler 和 gentlest。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ dog 温顺的狗
~ heart 仁慈的心肠
~ nature 温和的性情
~ smile 温柔的微笑
~ spirit 温和的性情
~ wind 和风

~+介词

~ in manner 举止文雅
~ in voice 声调温柔
~ to sb 对某人和蔼
~ with 与…和善(相处)的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She was a gentle woman who wouldn't hurt a fly. 她是位和善的妇女，连苍蝇都不会伤害。
She greeted me with a very gentle voice. 她以十分温柔的声调跟我打招呼。
His gentle manner gains him great respect. 他彬彬有礼让人尊敬。
She is a gentle girl. 她是位高雅的姑娘。
Cat is a gentle animal. 猫是一种温顺的动物。
A gentle rain dropped yesterday morning. 昨天上午下了一场小雨。
She gave the baby a gentle pat on the back. 她轻轻地在婴儿背上拍了一下。
There is a gentle wind blowing. 微风在吹着。
The gentle rolling motion of the ship made me feel sleep. 船只轻微的摇动催我入睡。
There is still time to win him back by gentle persuasion. 还有时间通过婉言说服工作把他争取回来。
He was a person of gentle blood. 他出身名门。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Our new teacher is gentle. 我们的新老师对我们和蔼可亲。
He is much too gentle and has not used his power. 他太温和了，没有使用过他的权力。
You must be gentle when holding a little baby. 抱小孩时要轻柔。
The slope is quite gentle. 这坡度相当平缓。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

The soap is gentle enough for your skin. 这种肥皂对皮肤很柔和。
She is gentle in manner. 她举止文雅。
She is unusually soft and gentle to him. 她对他的态度特别温柔。
He is kind and gentle to the weak. 他对弱者总是友好和善。
Mothers are usually gentle with their babies. 母亲对自己的婴儿总是很温柔。

▲S+be+~+for sb+to-*v*

The slope is gentle enough for you to walk up. 这斜坡不太陡，你可以走上去。

常用短语

♣ ***as gentle as a dove***

极温顺；极温驯 very gentle[tender]
Although a vicious hunter, the lioness was as gentle as a dove when playing with her cubs. 尽管那只母狮是猎食其他动物的凶残的野兽，但它同其幼兽玩耍时却非常温顺。

♣ ***the gentle sex***

女性 women
You don't expect to hear such bad language from the gentle sex. 人们不能预料会从女性那里听到这样的恶语。

词语辨异

♣ ***gentle, mild, soft***

这组词的共同意思是"温和的"。其区别在于：

1.用于人时，gentle 指温和的举动，出于自我克制或对方的体贴；mild 则指出于本性；soft 指人的性情是温和的、宽厚的、心肠软的、婉转的。例如：
The boy has gentle spirit. 那男孩举止文雅。
He has too mild a nature to lose his temper. 他性情温和，不会发脾气。
I think the courts are too soft with these young offenders. 我认为法院对这些犯法的年轻人太宽厚了。

2.用于物时，gentle 可指事物运动变化的缓和；mild 指适度、祥和，给人愉快的感觉；soft 可指事物的表面的柔软、光滑或声音的温和、较低的等。例如：
A warm, gentle breeze was coming from the sea. 海面吹来一阵柔和的暖风。
His eyes were no longer mild but glittered with a suppressed fury. 他的目光不再温和，而是迸射出压抑的怒火。
The fur was as soft as velvet. 这毛皮有如天鹅绒般软滑。

补充资料

[同义词] calm, humane, kind, merciful, quiet, soft, sweet
[反义词] crude, rough, unkind
[词源] <中古英语<古法语 *gentil*(高贵，高尚的)

gentle·man

☞ ***n.*** ['dʒentlmən] (gentlemen)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**上等人，绅士，君子** man who is polite and shows consideration for the feelings of other people; man who always acts in an honourable way
2.Ⓒ**男人，先生** a man
3.Ⓒ**富贵闲人** man of wealth and social position, especially one who does not work for a living

基本要点

1.gentleman 的意思是"上等人，绅士，君子"。主要指那些出身及社会地位较上层的男士。gentleman 也可指"有教养的、诚实的人"。gentleman 也可指"男人，先生"，指无论人品还是操行都无可挑剔的人。gentleman 还可作"富贵闲人，富绅"解，指有钱，有闲暇，有社会地位，不需要为生活操劳的人。
2.gentleman 的复数形式应为 gentlemen，而不是 gentlemans。
3.与 gentleman 相对应的阴性名词是 lady。
4.gentlemen 可用于直接称呼一群男人。正式发言的开头可用 ladies and gentlemen，女士在前；若在非正式场合，也可使用 gentlemen and ladies。
5.the gentleman('s) 在英国作"男厕所"解，用作单数。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

complete ~十足的绅士
every inch a ~完全是一副绅士的派头
middle-aged ~中年绅士
old ~老绅士
perfect ~十足的绅士
real ~真正的绅士
the Grand Old G-元老
true ~真正的绅士
young ~年轻绅士

名词+~

country ~乡绅

~+介词

~ by birth 出身高贵的人
~ in black 恶魔
~ of fortune 冒险家
~ of the old school 老派绅士
~ of the press 新闻记者
~ of the road 拦路强盗

句型例句

If he is anything of a gentleman, he will pay the money. 倘若他真是上等人，他会付这笔钱的。
A gentleman should never reflect on another person's motives unless he has good reason for doing so. 绅士绝不应该怀疑别人的动机，除非他有足够的理由这样做。
A new Bluebird stopped in front of the door, and a gentleman helped a tall lady in it. 一辆蓝鸟牌汽车停在门口，一位绅士搀扶着一位高个女士进入汽车。
The old gentleman was so evidently past all reason. 那位年老绅士显然没有道理。
A true gentleman is above envy, jealousy or vindictiveness. 真君子是坦荡而无妒忌、猜疑或报复之心的。
Please show this gentleman out. 请送这位先生出去。
Not once did the gentleman mention his feeling. 那位老先生从来没有提到过他的感受。
Who's the gentleman in the corner? 墙角的那位男子是谁?
He is a gentleman by birth. 他出身高贵。
Harry dressed like a gentleman, and lived expensively. 哈里打扮得像个富绅，生活奢侈腐化。
I tell you, gentlemen, this cloth is of the finest quality. 告诉你们，先生们，这种布质量最好。
Ladies and gentlemen, it is time to begin. 女士们，先生们，该开会了。
Perhaps these gentlemen and ladies will allow me to offer them a glass too. 这些先生们和女士们大概会允许我来敬他们一杯吧。

常用短语

♣ ***gentleman's agreement***

君子协定 unwritten agreement kept to because of integrity of the parties concerned
I've not signed contract with him but we've got a gentleman's agreement, and that's good enough for me. 我没同他签订契约，但我们有君子协定，对我说来，那就够了。

正误解析

吴先生上个月出国了。

［误］Gentleman Wu went abroad last month.
［正］Mr. Wu went abroad last month.
告诉你，先生，这种布质量最好。
［误］I tell you,Gentleman, this cloth is of the finest quality.
［正］I tell you,Sir, this cloth is of the finest quality.
［析］作为男人姓名前的称呼，表示尊敬之意要用 Mr.，不能用 gentleman。若直接称呼一个单个男子时，可用 sir 来代替 gentleman。

补充资料

［同义词］gent, sir, esquire
［词源］<中古英语<古法语 *gentil*（高贵，高尚的）

genu·ine

☞ ***adj.*** ［'dʒenjuɪn］

双解释义

1.**真的，非人造的** real; true; natural
2.**真诚的，真心的** honest; heartfelt

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ breed 纯种
～ diamond 真宝石
～ love 真诚的爱
～ signature 亲笔签名
～ welcome 真心实意的欢迎

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This medal is made of genuine gold. 这枚奖章是真金制成的。
It's his genuine signature. 这是他的亲笔字。
This style is alien from genuine English. 这种文体与纯正的英语不同。
I have a genuine picture by Rubens. 我有一幅鲁宾斯绘画的真迹。
The audience applauded with genuine enthusiasm. 观众怀着真诚的热情鼓掌喝彩。
As time went on, a genuine friendship grew up between us. 随着时间的推移，我们之间产生了一种真挚的友情。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Are your documents genuine or faked? 你的这些文件是真的还是假的？
His wish to help seems genuine. 看来他是真诚地想给予帮助。

词语辨异

♣***genuine, authentic***
参见 authentic 条。

补充资料

［同义词］actual, artless, authentic
［反义词］artificial, insincere
［词源］<拉丁语 *genuinus*（天生的，天然的）

geog·raphy

☞ ***n.*** ［dʒi'ɒgrəfi］

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **地理学** scientific study of the earth's surface, physical features, divisions, climate, products, population, etc.
2.Ⓢ**地形，地势** arrangement of the features of a place

基本要点

1. geography 的基本意思是"地理学"，是不可数名词，其前一般不加冠词。
2. geography 也可指某处的"地形，地势"，用于单数形式，且其前常与定冠词 the 连用，其后常接介词 of。

词汇搭配

动词+～

apply ～应用地理知识
learn ～学习地理
like ～喜欢地理学
review ～复习地理
study ～研究〔学习〕地理

形容词+～

historical ～历史地理
humane ～人文地理学
physical ～自然地理学
political ～政治地理，人口地理

介词+～

be interested in ～对地理感兴趣
fail in ～地理课不及格

句型例句

She studies political geography. 她研究政治地理学。
This is a geography book. 这是本地理书。
We use a globe in our geography lessons. 我们在上地理课的时候用地球仪。
In geography lessons we learn about countries and the people in them. 在地理课中，我们学习有关国家及其人民的知识。
We're familiar with the geography of New England. 我们熟悉新英格兰的地形。
Until you know the geography of the building it's not easy to find your way out! 你在了解这个建筑物的布局以前，找到出去的路并不容易。

补充资料

［同义词］chorography, layout, lie

geol·ogy

☞ ***n.*** ［dʒi'ɒlədʒi］

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**地质学** science of the earth's rocks and how they were formed
2.Ⓢ**地质情况** geognosy

句型例句

He majors in geology. 他主修地质学。
Geology isn't a rapidly developing science. 地质学不是一门正在迅速发展的学科。
The students went to study the geology of that region. 学生们去研究那个地区的地质情况。

补充资料

［同义词］geognosy

geom·etry

☞ ***n.*** ［dʒi'ɒmətri］

双解释义

Ⓤ**几何(学)** mathematical study or lines, angles, surfaces and shapes

词汇搭配

形容词+～

analytical ～解析几何
descriptive ～图形几何
Euclidean ～欧氏几何
plane ～平面几何
projective ～射影几何
solid ～立体几何
spherical ～球面几何

句型例句

She is fond of geometry. 她喜欢几何学。
Is Geometry a hard science like physics? 几何学是像物理学一样的自然学科吗？
This is the knowledge of the solid geometry. 这是立体几何学的知识。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *geometria*（测量土地的学问）

germ

☞ ***n.*** ［dʒɜːm］(germs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**微生物；病菌，细菌** very small living thing which is harmful
2.Ⓒ**(某事的)根源，发端** beginning; root

词汇搭配

动词+～

carry ～s 带病菌
destroy ～s 扑灭细菌
discover ～s 发现病菌
isolate ～s 分离病原体

形容词+～

air-borne ～s 空气传播的病菌
disease-bearing ～s 病菌

～+名词

～ bomb 细菌炸弹
～ carrier 带菌者
～ warfare 细菌战
～ weapon 细菌武器

介词+～

free from ～s 消过毒的
in ～处在萌芽状态

～+介词

～ of an idea 初步的想法
～ of arithmetic 算术的基础
～ of life 生命的起源

句型例句

Colds are spread by germs. 感冒由细菌传播。
Wheat germ is very health-giving. 小麦的胚芽对增进健康很有好处。
I have the germ of an idea. 我有一个初步的想法。

补充资料

［同义词］cause, seed
［词源］<中古英语 *germe*（菌，胚芽）

ges·ture

☞ ***n.*** ［'dʒestʃə］(gestures)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**手势；姿势** movement of the body or hands to show what one feels or thinks
2.Ⓒ**姿态；表示** action showing one's intentions or attitude

词汇搭配

动词＋～

make a ～做姿态，做手势
speak by ～用手势示意

形容词＋～

bold ～鲁莽之举
diplomatic ～外交姿态
fine ～雅量
frantic ～激动得发狂的样子
friendly ～友好的表示
glorious ～装腔作势，故作姿态
grand ～装腔作势，故作姿态
habitual ～习惯性动作
humane ～仁慈的表示
kind ～和善的表示
magnificent ～装腔作势，故作姿态
political ～政治姿态
warlike ～耀武扬威，挑衅的姿态

介词＋～

the art of ～表演
with a ～ of 摆出一副…的姿态

～＋介词

～ in speaking 说话时做的手势
～ of…的举动
～ of contempt 轻蔑的姿势
～ of friendship 友好的表示
～ of impatience 不耐烦的样子

句型例句

The speaker emphasized his words with vigorous gestures. 演说者用有力的手势来强调他的话。
He made a rude gesture with his fingers. 他用手指做了一个不礼貌的手势。
English people do not use as much gesture as Italians. 英国人不如意大利人用的手势多。
He said that he would help, but I'm sure it was only a gesture. 他说他会帮我的，但我相信这只不过是一种表示而已。
His resignation was merely a gesture. 他的辞职只是一种表示而已。

☞ *v*. [ˈdʒestʃə] (gestures; gestured; gesturing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **做手势** make a gesture

基本要点

1. gesture 用作名词的意思是"手势，示意动作"，转化为动词意思是"做手势"，也可以表示以手势"示意"。
2. gesture 可用作及物动词或不及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. gesture 后接介词 at 或 to 表示用手势示意；后接"for〔to〕sb to-*v*"结构表示用手势示意某人做某事。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ despairingly 绝望地打手势
～ excitedly 激动地直打手势
～ magnificently 庄严地打手势
～ vigorously 大做手势
～ wildly 疯狂地打手势
～ sb over 做手势要某人过去

～＋介词

～ at sb 向某人示意
～ for sb to proceed 叫某人继续前进
～ sb to a chair 示意某人坐在椅子上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The orator gestured vigorously while speaking. 这位演讲者讲话时用力地做手势。
She was gesturing so excitedly that I knew something was wrong. 她如此激动地直打手势，我知道出问题了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The singer pointed to his throat, gesturing fatigue. 歌唱家指着喉头，示意自己非常疲劳。

▲S＋～＋for sb＋to-*v*

The motorcycle cop frantically gestured for her to pull over. 骑摩托车的警察拼命用手势示意她把车开到一边。
The policeman gestured for us to proceed. 那警察打手势叫我们继续前进。

常用短语

♣ ***gesture at*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
示意… express a certain meaning to sb
▲*gesture at sth*
I gestured at a chair on the other side of the desk. 我做手势示意桌子那边有一把椅子。

♣ ***gesture over*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
示意(某人)过去 make sb through by gesture
▲*gesture sb ⇔ over*
She gestured him over. 她做手势要他过去。
The boss gestured her over with a movement of his head. 老板摆动一下头示意她过去。

♣ ***gesture to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
向(某人)打手势；示意(某人)干某事 express a certain meaning to sb; express a demand by giving a signal
▲*gesture to sb to-v*
She gestured to the waiter to bring some more coffee. 她打手势示意服务员再拿些咖啡来。
▲*gesture sb to sth*
He gestured me to a chair. 他示意我在一张椅子上坐下。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. sign, wave
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *gestura*(动作方式)

get

☞ *v*. [get] (gets; got, got/gotten; getting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **得到；收到** receive; obtain; procure; acquire
2. *link-v* **成为，变得** become (into)
3. *vt*. **具有** have got, have, e.g. as a possession or characteristic
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **到达，来，往** arrive; come, go
5. *vt*. **使得** cause sth to be done
6. *vt*. **(去)拿来** carry, bring
7. *vt*. **理解，听到，学得** understand; hear, learn
8. *vt*. **感染上，得(病)** catch (an illness)
9. *vt*. **抓住，击中，杀死** catch, hit, attack, kill
10. *vt*. **受到(惩罚等)** be punished
11. *vi*. **开始，逐渐** begin

基本要点

1. get 是英语中使用最广泛的动词之一，可表示"得到某物""到达某地""处于某状态"，还可表示"记住""抓住""打击""击中""杀死""使受伤""感染上(疾病)""难住""吃""准备(饭)""注意到"等多种意思。可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，还可用作系动词。
2. 在表示"得到""收到""获得""受到"等意时，get 后可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. get 在表示"逐渐达到某种阶段或境界"或者"开始做某事"时，可接动词不定式作状语。
4. get 在表示"替别人找来、取来、拿来某物"时，可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。
5. get 在表示"请求""命令""吩咐""说服"某人做某事或使某人进入某种状态时，可接以带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语；在表示"使得某事被做的"，可接以过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语；在表示"使变成某种状态"时，可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语；get 也常后接带形容词、副词或常用作形容词的过去分词或介词短语的复合宾语。
6. get 还可用作系动词，在表示"使…变得…"时，可接名词、形容词或常用作形容词的过去分词作表语。在表示"被、受"的含义时，尤其是口语中，常与过去分词连用。在美国口语中，get 加现在分词则可表示某种状态的变化或一个新动作的开始。
7. get 在口语中常使用 has〔have〕got 分别代替 have 或 has 表示"拥有"。疑问句则用 Have you got... 或 Has he got... 代替 Do you have...? (AmE) 或 Have you...? (BrE)。还可用 have got to do 代替 have to do。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a blow 遭到打击
～ a book 买一本书
～ a car 买辆汽车
～ a card 收到贺卡
～ a chill 着凉
～ a cold 感冒
～ a credit 获得好评
～ a diploma 取得文凭
～ a doctor 请医生
～ a flu 患流感
～ a foot 行走
～ a good crop 获得丰收
～ a hat 买顶帽子
～ a job 找到工作
～ a letter 收到一封信
～ a note 留言
～ a prize 获奖
～ a reply 得到答复
～ a ship under way 开出一条船
～ a taxi 租车
～ a telegram 收到电报
～ a telephone 听电话
～ a ticket 得到一张罚单
～ a woman with child 使女人怀孕
～ hold of 弄到手，认为，知道(某人的去向)
～ information 获得信息

~ one's hair cut 理发
~ one's own way 随心所欲，肆无忌惮
~ punishment 遭到惩罚
~ some fresh air 呼吸新鲜空气
~ the measles 出麻疹
~ the run of 熟悉，掌握
~ the shopping 得到购买的商品

~ + 形容词

~ accustomed to 习惯
~ asleep 入睡
~ better(病)有好转，有起色
~ cold 变冷
~ confused 迷惑不解
~ divorced 离婚
~ dressed 穿衣
~ engaged 订婚
~ hot 变热
~ longer 变得更长
~ lost 迷路
~ married 结婚
~ nervous 变得紧张不安
~ old 变老
~ ready 准备好
~ sick of sb 讨厌某人
~ strong 变强壮
~ the better of 胜过，超过，占上风，左右，支配
~ warm 变暖
~ wet 弄湿
~ worse and worse 每况愈下

~ + 副词

~ anywhere 一事无成
~ nowhere 无结果
~ somewhere 有些结果
~ there 成功，达到目的
~ amazingly 吃惊地得到
~ apparently 明显地得到
~ cautiously 慎重地买
~ consciously 自觉地到达
~ directly 直接获得
~ duly 按时来
~ effectually 有效地获得
~ eventually 终于成为
~ finally 最终得到
~ fraudulently 诈骗得到
~ freely 随意地买
~ generally 普遍接受
~ gradually 逐步发生
~ honorably 光荣地获得
~ hurriedly 匆忙地购买
~ immediately 立即到达
~ impossibly 不可能到达
~ legally 合法地得到
~ lively 活跃起来
~ moderately 适度地买
~ naturally 自然地来
~ opportunely 恰好收到
~ perfectly 十分合适
~ precisely 准确地收到
~ rapidly 迅速成为
~ rarely 难得来
~ readily 有准备地来
~ really 真正地来
~ selfishly 自私地获得
~ sheepishly 害羞地来
~ singularly 奇怪地得到
~ suddenly 突然地来
~ undoubtedly 肯定成为
~ unfamiliarly 不熟悉地来
~ about 徘徊，走动，(消息)传播，传开
~ across 通过，渡过，触怒
~ along 友好相处，(事情)进展顺利，(机器，设备)用来得心应手
~ along well with sb 与某人相处得好
~ around〔round〕说服，走动，旅行，(消息)传开
~ away 使…离开，把…送〔拿走〕
~ back 找回，(退)回去，让开，恢复
~ back that book 把那本书找〔要〕回来
~ behind 落后，迟到，识破，深入，支持
~ by 走过，勉强及格，勉强生活下去，可以对付
~ down 使…下来，记下，放下，使…烦恼，跪〔趴〕下，降
~ down the main points 把要点记下来
~ in(使)进入，收集，收回，插入，参加，入境，当选，熟悉起来
~ in a doctor to look at the child 请医生给孩子看病
~ off 下(车)，出发，起飞，脱下，取下，说话，避开，免罚，干完(工作)
~ off a joke 说笑话
~ out 离开，出去(交朋友，使生活有情趣)，取出，除掉(污渍)，印(小册子，讲稿等)，(难以)启口，(消息)走漏，摆脱，放弃，解决，出版
~ out some facts from sb 从某人那里盘问出一些事实
~ over 忘却，(不能)理解，相信，恢复，复原，克服(困难)，解决(难题)
~ the bill through 通过这项法案
~ through very well 好好地干一番事业
~ together 团结起来，取得一致意见，集会，把…组织起来
~ up 起立，爬上(山)，骑上(马)，达到，叫起床，组织，研究，打扮成
~ up another book 构思一本新书
~ up like a girl 打扮得像个女孩子

~ + 介词

~ above oneself 自高自大
~ above others in English 英语比别人好
~ across the river 过河
~ after sb to change his mind 力劝某人改变主意
~ at 看出(秘密)，达到，挨近，责备，着手做，贿赂
~ at a place 到达一个地方
~ beyond 越过，为…所达不到
~ into 开始，从事，被…录取，进入，变成，穿(衣服)
~ into bad habits 染上坏习惯
~ into trouble 陷入麻烦
~ off the back of a horse 从马背上下来
~ off the bus 下公共汽车
~ off the train 下火车
~ out of(使)离开，(使)去掉，摆脱，从…中得到，由…溢出
~ out of a bad habit 戒除坏习惯
~ out of a difficulty 摆脱困难
~ out of hand 失去控制，不可收拾，(孩子)管不住
~ out of the plane 走下飞机
~ over a difficulty 克服困难
~ over the fence 翻越栅栏
~ through a dangerous illness 大病不死
~ to 到达，变得…起来，开始，着手
~ under way (生产)就绪，上路
~ with 开始做，着手做，对…注意
~ done with sth 做完(结束)某事
~ even with sb 和某人算账，向某人报复
~ so far with it 进行到这种程度

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)

The visitors got here last night. 游客们是昨晚到达这里的。
After travelling all summer, I was glad to get home. 旅行了整个夏天之后，我很高兴回到了家。
We won't get anywhere that way. 那样我们不可能有任何进展。
You'll get nowhere if you follow his instruction. 要是你按他的方法去做，将会一事无成。
He works so hard and so devotedly that he is sure to get somewhere. 他工作那么努力，那么专心，肯定会有成就的。
They tried to talk, but not knowing each other's language they didn't get far. 他们试图交谈，但因彼此语言不通，还是没谈出什么名堂。

▲S+ ~ + to-*v*

You'll get to like it in time. 你终究会喜欢它的。
At first he neglected my advice, at last he got to believe it. 开始时他忽略了我的建议，最后他渐渐认识到它。
It got to be dearer now. 它现在变得更可爱了。

用作系动词

▲S+ ~ + *n.*

She was getting an old woman. 她在变成一个老太太。
In this way we get better results in teaching. 这样我们的教学效果就比较好了。

▲S+ ~ + *adj.*

It's getting chilly. 天冷起来了。
Outside it was getting light. 外边天已经发白了。
The days are getting longer and longer. 白天越来越长。
The food's getting cold. 饭菜快凉了。
A white dress gets dirty very fast. 白色的衣服脏得快。
He is getting old. 他老了。
The old man seems to be getting younger and younger. 这位老人似乎越来越年轻了。
I am getting restless. 我开始不耐烦了。
He got angry with me because of my remark. 他由于我讲的话而生我的气。
The UN began to get more and more powerful. 联合国开始变得越来越强大了。
He got sick. 他病了。

▲S+ ~ + *v*-ed

Now, now, boys and girls, don't get so excited! 好了，好了，同学们，别这么激动！
The daughter of a friend of mine got married the other day. 几天前我的朋友的女儿结婚了。
He got killed in the war. 他在战争中阵亡了。
They got punished by the teacher. 他们受到了那名教师的惩罚。
You nearly got hit by that car! 你差点被车撞了。
Two months later he got used to Mexican food. 两个月后他习惯了吃墨西哥菜。
My son has got used to getting up early in the morning. 我的儿子已养成了早起的习惯。

▲S+ ~ + *v*-ing

I can't get moving. 我走不动了。
We went out for a moment and then got

chatting together. 我们出去逛了一会儿，然后在一块儿聊了聊。
Things haven't really got going yet. 事情还没真正有起色。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Please go and get him. 请去把他叫来。
We'll get you there somehow. 我们将设法把你送到那里。
This method won't get you anywhere. 用这个办法你不会取得任何进展。
I have a very lovely dog, and I got it from a friend. 我有一只很可爱的狗，那是我从朋友那儿获得的。
You can get a B grade just for that answer. 就那个答案你能得个B。
Darwin got his doctor's degree at Cambridge University. 达尔文在剑桥大学获得博士学位。
He got a job as a teacher in one of the middle schools. 他找到了一份工作，在一所中学当老师。
We could get some coolness here. 这儿凉快。
He got the upper hand. 他占了上风。
The police got wind of the intended burglary, and so surprised the thieves as they were entering the premises. 警察得到行窃的风声，所以当盗贼进入房屋时将他们突然捕获。
He got a nasty blow on the head. 他的头部受到重重的一击。
I got the minister on the ear with a potato. 我用土豆打中了部长的耳朵。
The police got the thief. 警察抓住了小偷。
Take off those wet clothes or you'll get a cold. 脱下那些湿衣服，不然你要感冒的。
I got the flu twice last month. 上月我得了两次流感。
I'm going to get my hat from the other room. 我要到另一个房间去拿我的帽子。
I must get a book on geography or the other students will be ahead of me. 我必须设法搞到一本地理书，不然别的同学会超过我的。
He got the money from me by a trick. 他耍花招从我这里拿去了那笔钱。
Get the two beds outdoors. 请把这两张床搬到外面去。
Did you get a ticket? 你买票了吗？
They got as much food as could last the winter. 他们买进了足够整个冬天吃的食品。
I used to get my suits at Macy's. 我原来一直在梅西商店买西服。
She gets high salary. 她挣高薪。
The employer cheated the workers into the belief that they could get 2000 *yuan* a month as long as they worked hard. 老板哄骗工人们相信：只要他们努力工作，一月可以挣到2000元。
Do speak a bit slower; I don't get you. 说慢点；我听不明白你的话。
The teacher told them to get the poem by heart. 老师让他们把这首诗背下来。
I can't get what you said, your voice is so low, could you raise your voice? 我听不见您说的话，您的声音太低了，您能提高一下嗓音吗？
I didn't get the letter until this morning. 我直到今天上午才收到这封信。
I have got words that some leaders of the government will inspect our school. 我得到信息说政府的一些领导人要来视察我们学校。
He got a chill at the picnic. 他在野餐时着凉了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
She has got herself a good husband. 她嫁了一个好丈夫。
Get the students a good teacher. 给学生们找一个好老师。
Get yourself a haircut! 快去理个发吧！
I'll get you a watch. 我会给你买一块手表。
Please first get me something to eat. 请先给我弄点吃的。
Conduct such as this will get the club a bad name. 像这样的行为会给俱乐部带来坏名声。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Can you get a ticket for me? 你能给我搞张票吗？
Then I'll go and get a cake for you. 那我就去给你拿块蛋糕。
Get the pencil for me. 把那支铅笔给我拿来。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We got mother to prepare our lunch. 我们说服母亲去准备午餐。
They wanted to get the workers to call off the strike. 他们想让工人们取消这次罢工。
We've got you to thank for all the mess we are in. 我们的处境弄得这样糟你是有责任的。
I can't get this old radio to work. 我无法使这台旧收音机工作。
I can't get this door to shut properly. 我无法把这门关严。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He could not be got to give his consent. 不可能说服他赞同。
The machine was at last got to start. 机器最后还是给发动起来了。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
Can you get that electric toy working? 你能使那个电动玩具动吗？
I shall soon get the machine working. 我很快就会让机器运转起来的。
Can you get the clock going? 你能让钟走起来吗？
His words got us thinking. 他的话使我们思索起来。
We got him talking about his war experiences. 我们让他介绍他在战争中的经历。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
I must get my hair cut. 我必须去理发。
I've already got the dinner cooked. 我已做好了晚饭。
They got a photograph taken together in front of the leaning tower. 他们一起在斜塔前照了一张相。
Let's get her x-rayed. 我们让她去透视一下。
They told the Emperor that he should get new clothes made of this splendid cloth for the coming great procession. 他们对皇帝说他应该用块绚丽多彩的布料做一身新衣服，好参加即将举行的盛大游行。
He got his leg broken in playing football. 在踢足球时，他的腿骨折了。
She got her watch robbed of. 她的手表遭抢劫了。
I don't want to get you connected with this. 我不想让你和这事有牵连。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj./adv.*
How did the boy get himself dirty? 这孩子怎么搞得这么脏？
The boy got his clothes all wet. 这男孩把衣服都弄湿了。
He got all the answers wrong. 他把所有的答案都搞错了。
He finally got the coat clean. 最后他把上衣洗干净了。
The door was locked and I couldn't get it open. 门锁上了，我弄不开。
I want to get these chairs upstairs. 我想把这些椅子弄到楼上去。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
I'll soon get everything in good order. 我很快就会把一切安排得有条不紊。
The doctor got me on the diet, the pest under control. 医生让我节食，这病得到了控制。

其他

▲have got + *n./pron.*
I didn't know you had got a recorder. 我不知道你有录音机。
He has got no brains. 他没头脑。
I'm sorry but I haven't got any money with me. 很抱歉，我身上没带钱。
Say! I've got an idea. 嘿！我有主意了。
Why hasn't she got any relations? 她怎么什么亲戚也没有？

▲have got to + 动词原形
We have got to arrive the station by half past eight. 我们必须在八点半前到达车站。
I've got to get this coat washed and ironed. 我得设法把这件上衣洗烫一下。
We've got to thank you for your timely help. 我们感谢你们给了我们及时的帮助。
I've got to be off now. 我得走了。

常用短语

♣ ***get about***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*get about*

1. 随意走走；旅行 move freely; travel
Nowadays people get about much more than they used to. 现在人们外出旅行比过去多得多了。
Dall gets about quite a lot, working for an international company. 多尔常外出旅行，为一家国际公司做事。
2. (病人)可以走动 be no longer confined to bed, to the house
He's getting about again after his accident. 经过此次意外事故后，他又可以走动了。
He was ill last week, but he's getting about now. 上星期他病了，但他现在已起床行走了。
Fred gets about a great deal. 费雷德到处跑。
For some months after her accident she has to get about on crutches. 事故以后有好几个月她都只能拄着拐杖走动。
I have been kept indoors with a broken leg but I hope to get about soon again. 由于断了一条腿，我一直呆在屋里，不过我希望不久就能再出去走动。

3.(消息等)传播；流传 spread
The news of his success soon got about. 他取得成功的消息很快传开了。
The story has got about everywhere. 这事到处传开了。
Ike doesn't know how such a rumor got about. 艾克不知这样的谣言是怎么传开的。
There is a Chinese saying going like this: Bad news gets about quicker than good news. 中国有句谚语：好事不出门，坏事行千里。
It's surprising how fast the rumor got about. 谣言传播的速度之快真令人吃惊。
How did the story of her marriage get about? 她结婚的事是怎么传开的?

♣**get about**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)在…走动，旅行 (cause to) be able to move or travel around (a place)
▲*get sb about sth*
No, a taxi will get you about the city faster. 不，乘出租汽车游览这个城市更快。

♣**get above** (*v.* + *prep.*)
超过；变得自高自大，自傲 surpass; think too highly of oneself
▲*get above sb/oneself*
He got above others in English. 他的英语胜过别人。
Oh, she really is getting above herself! 哎呀，她的确摆着个了不起的架子!
That young man is getting above himself. He's only been in the firm two weeks and he's already telling his seniors how to do their work. 那个年轻人自大起来了，他进公司才两个星期，就指点起比他年长资深的人如何工作来。

♣**get across**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.横过(马路、河等) cross (a road, water, etc.)
▲*get across*
The frontier is so well guarded that no one can get across. 国境线守卫严密得没人能越过去。
There is too much traffic on this road—I'll never get across. 这条马路上的车辆太多，我永远过不去。
The river was so turbulent that no one could get across. 河里水流湍急，没有人能过得去。
2.(使)被理解；(使)被接受 (cause to) become understood or accepted
▲*get across*
He gets across well, doesn't he? 他说话很透彻，是不是?
The meaning of the play certainly gets across. 这出戏的意思是肯定能表现明白的。
Your thesis wouldn't get across if you used too many technical terms in it. 如果你用了过多的专门术语，你的论文就不会被人理解。
▲*get sb/sth ⇔ across*
I spoke slowly but I can't get my meaning across. 尽管我说得很慢，但我的意思仍不被人理解。
She managed to get the feeling across that she wasn't happy. 她设法让别人理解她的感情：她是不幸福的。

♣**get across**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.横过(马路、河等) cross (a road, water, etc.)
▲*get across sth*
We got across the river at night. 我们夜里过了江。
Only half the company got across the bridge before it was blown up. 整个连只有一半人在桥被炸掉之前过了桥。
2.使生气；触犯 annoy or offend sb
▲*get across sb*
They really get across me! 他们实在叫我生气!
Jones was dismissed because he got across the foremen. 琼斯因得罪了工头而被解雇了。
She got across the headmaster, who made life very difficult for her. 她得罪了校长，校长就让她日子不好过。

♣**get after** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.追捕，攻击 pursue or attack
▲*get after sb*
It's their job to get after the villains as fast as possible. 他们的任务是尽快去追捕那些流氓。
The boy is getting after that dog. 男孩在追那条狗。
2.催促；责备 urge persistently
▲*get after sb to-v*
Mother gets after me to wash my own clothes. 妈妈催促我洗自己的衣服。
▲*get after sb for v-ing*
He got after his sister for tracking mud into the house. 他责备妹妹脚下踩着泥走进屋里。

♣**get along** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*get along*
1.前进；进行下去 go forward
The car could hardly get along on the icy surface. 汽车在结冰的路面上简直没法开下去。
Let's get along and tell him the good news. 咱们去把这个好消息告诉他吧。
2.离去，走开 leave; go away
Now then, get along! 喂，走吧!
I'd better be getting along, or my husband will be wondering what's happened to me. 我最好走吧，不然我丈夫准会疑惑我出什么事啦。
I must be getting along now, I'm afraid. 恐怕我现在必须要走了。
Well, I must be getting along now. 哎，我该走啦。
Good gracious! I didn't realize it was past ten o'clock. I must get along. 啊! 没想到已经10点多了，我该走了。
3.渐晚；上年纪 (of time) become late; (of people) grow older
〔说明〕get along 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
Although he is getting along in years, he can work hard as usual. 虽然他年岁已大，但他还能像往常一样努力工作。
It is getting along towards sundown. 已近日落时分了。
4.继续生活；活下去 continue to live, often in spite of difficulties
How are you getting along? 你近来过得好吗?
We can get along without your help. 没有你的帮助我们也能行。
He managed to get along without much money. 他设法在经济困窘的情况下维持生活。
They haven't a great income, but they manage to get along. 虽然他们没有很多收入，但是他们能生活下去。
Oh, they're getting along very well. 嗬，他们过得不错呀!
5.进展；进行 advance; go well
Many of them couldn't get along upon their wages. 他们中间很多人那时靠工资不能过活。
Don't worry over me, I'll get along. 别为我担心，我会干得不错的。
The business is getting along very well. 生意进行得很不错。
His broken arm is getting along quite well. 他那只断臂情况相当好。
How are the extensions to your premises getting along? 你房子的扩建进行得怎样?
We were held up for materials at first, but now we are getting along quite nicely. 我们起初因为材料问题停了工，但是现在进行得十分顺利。
He seems to be getting along well in his business. 他的生意似乎进展得不错。
6.相处；相处融洽 form or have a friendly relationship with sb
Now we get along just well. 现在我们相处得很好。
They get along very nicely. 他们彼此相处极好。
We will get along beautifully together. 我们在一起会相处得很好的。
In this way they managed to get along. 他们就这样相处了下来。
Jim and Jane are getting along like a house on fire. 吉姆和珍妮打得火热。
Human beings and animals could have been getting along well together. 人类与动物本可以和睦相处。
The couple got a divorce because they could not get along. 这对夫妇离婚了，因为他们无法和睦相处。
Apart from the occasional quarrel, we get along very well. 除了偶尔争吵以外，我们相处得很好。

♣**get along with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*get along with sb/sth*
1.进展 advance with (sth such as a job)
How are you getting along with your work? 你的工作进展得如何?
2.与…和睦相处 form or have a friendly relationship with sb
Can you get along with him? 你和他处得来吗?
How are you getting along with Wang Hai? 你和王海的关系如何?
He was so arrogant that no one could get along with him. 他很傲慢，所以没有人能和他相处得好。
He gets along well with his boss. 他和他的上司相处很好。
He doesn't get along with anybody in the office. 他和办公室里所有人都合不来。
Tom is an easy-going type of person who gets along well with everyone. 汤姆是那种随和的人，跟谁都合得来。
The proprietor of that men's store gets along well with all his employees. 那家男人用品商店的老板与雇员相处得很融洽。
How's John getting along with his new girlfriend? 约翰和他新交的女朋友相处得怎么样?
He is a person easily to get along with. 他很容易相处。
He is sincere and easy to get along with. 他为人诚恳，很好相处。
Her mother was quiet and good-natured—

the easiest person in the world to get along with. 她母亲性格文静，脾气又好——是世界上最易相处的人了。

♣**get around**[1]〔**round**〕 (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*get around*〔*round*〕

1.传播，散播 spread

The story has got around—everyone knows about it. 这事已传开——谁都知道了。

When word about this got round, people quickly headed for the spot. 这消息一传开，人们都往这地方赶来。

The story of the bravery of William Tell and his son quickly got round, throughout Switzerland. 威廉·泰尔和他儿子的勇敢的故事很快就传遍了全瑞士。

2.绕开，避开 avoid sth or find a way to deal with sth

It may take time, but we'll get round. 这事可能要费时间，但我们可以回避。

The damaged trucks were in the way, but our driver got round somehow. 撞坏的卡车正挡路，但我们的司机想法绕了过去。

It's difficult for him to get around without a cane. 他不用拐杖行走有困难。

3.随意走走；旅行 move freely; travel

Does Abell get round a great deal? 艾贝尔常出去走动吗?

It's easy in this city to get round by bus. 在这个城市乘公共汽车旅行很方便。

Being a sailor, Broudy gets around a great deal. 作为一名海员，布劳迪总是在外面奔波。

♣**get around**[2]〔**round**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.说服 persuade sb to accept

▲*get around*〔*round*〕 *sb*

She is so good at getting round him that she'll get the money all right. 她很善于哄他，结果就能把钱顺顺当当地搞到手。

That child can always get round you and get what it wants. 那个孩子总是会哄人，结果要的东西都能得到。

▲*get around*〔*round*〕 *sb to-v*

She's going to see if she can get round her boss to give her the afternoon off. 她准备看一下是否能说服上司让她下午休假半天。

2.绕开，避开 avoid sth or find a way to deal with sth

▲*get around*〔*round*〕 *sb/sth*

You can sometimes get around the tax laws. 有时你可以钻税收法的空子。

There must be some way of getting round our money difficulties. 肯定有某种办法可以克服我们在金钱上遇到的困难。

Let's try to get round the difficulty. 咱们设法绕过困难。

She decided to get round her parents. 她决定不对她父母谈这事。

You just can't get round the regulations in this way. 你用这种方法是不能逃避规章制度约束的。

There is no getting round the need for money. 钱是离不开的。

♣**get around**〔**round**〕 **to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.设法找到足够的时间去做(某事) manage to find enough time for sth, especially after a long delay

▲*get around*〔*round*〕 *to sb/sth/v-ing*

The committee will get round to your suggestion after they've dealt with urgent business. 委员会在处理完紧急事务以后将开始考虑你的建议。

He says he'll get round to it next week. 他说下星期他能找到时间做这事。

I just can't get round to it. 我根本找不到时间做这事。

After a long delay, he got around to writing the letter. 耽搁了很久以后，他找到时间写这封信。

Mr. Li hopes to get around to washing his car next Saturday. 李先生希望在下星期六能抽空洗他的汽车。

Perhaps we'll get round to doing it some day. 或许什么时候我们能找到时间做这件事。

So you finally got round to answering my letter! 你总算找到时间给我回信了!

2.说服 persuade sb to accept

▲*get sb around*〔*round*〕 *to sth*

We should have very little difficulty getting him round to our way of thinking. 要说服他接受我们的思想方法，我们不会有多大困难。

♣**get at** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.够得着；得到；接近 reach; gain access to

▲*get at sb/sth*

When the fox could not get at the grapes he said they were sour. 狐狸够不到葡萄，就说葡萄是酸的。

She placed the medicine on a high shelf, where children could not get at it. 她把药放在很高的架子上，使孩子们够不着。

We must get a ladder to get at the apples. 我们得弄个梯子来，才能够着那些苹果。

After two hours in the library, she finally got at the information she wanted. 在图书馆呆了两个小时后，她终于找到了她所需要的资料。

The books are locked up and I can't get at them. 书被锁起来了，我无法拿到。

The little boy cannot get at the books on the top shelf. 小男孩够不着书架顶层上的书。

The cat is on the chair trying to get at the bird. 猫在椅子上想逮那只鸟。

When the Madam was carried away with the music of the opera, a thief's hand was getting at her jewellery. 当这夫人正陶醉在歌剧中时，一个窃贼的手正伸向她的珠宝。

I have left my keys at home and can't get at my book. 我把钥匙放在家里了，无法拿到我的书。

A sensible man keeps his savings in the bank—not in the house where some thief can get at them. 聪明人把积蓄的钱存入银行，而不是放在盗贼能拿到的家里。

The files are difficult for you to get at. 档案你是难以看到的。

He is a hard man to get at. 他是一个很难接近的人。

He's a very busy man, and extremely hard to get at, even on the telephone. 他是个大忙人，即使打电话也极难找到他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

At the moment the book you want is at the bottom of that pile, and can't be got at. 你要的那本书现在压在那一堆书的最下面，拿不着。

Be sure the private papers cannot be got at by curious eyes. 千万不要让人看到这些机密文件。

2.找到，发现 find and discover sth

▲*get at sb/sth*

The little boy cannot get at the books on the top shelf. 书架最上面那一层的书，小孩发现不了。

▲*get a look at wh-clause*

I got a look at how he worked. 我看见他怎样工作。

3.暗示，意指 suggest or insinuate sth

▲*get at sb/sth*

If I had known what she was getting at, I would have complained to the chairman. 要是我当时知道她的用意，我就会向主席控告了。

Who was he getting at when he made that remark about "a certain person"? 他说"某个人"时，他到底在指谁?

4.买通，贿赂 attempt to influence sb wrongly, as by paying money or performing favours so as to persuade him to do, or not to do sth

▲*get at sb/sth*

The gangsters couldn't get at the mayor. 流氓们无法贿赂市长。

5.责备；不断地追问 scold; repeatedly to ask, annoy or find fault with sb

▲*get at sb/sth*

You're always getting at me. 你老是数落我。

She is always getting at her husband because of his mistakes. 她常为丈夫的错误而数落他。

He's always getting at me for smoking in the kitchen. 他老是批评我在厨房里抽烟。

♣**get away** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*get away*

1.离开，脱身 leave, often with some difficulty

He got away just before the enemy came. 就在敌人到来之前他跑掉了。

I wasn't able to get away. 我没能脱身。

It was nice of you to invite me to tea tomorrow, but I'm afraid I can't get away. 感谢您请我明天去喝茶，可是我怕脱不了身。

He got away, although the enemy was close behind him. 尽管敌人紧追不放，他还是逃脱了。

Since many people want to get his autographed picture, the famous football player cannot get away. 很多人想得到这位球星亲笔签字的照片，因此他一时脱不开身。

I'm too busy to get away. 我忙得脱不开身。

I wish to get away next Monday for a week. 我希望下周一能去休假一周。

2.逃掉 escape, especially from the scene of a crime, or from being caught

He caught three hares, but one got away. 他逮了三只野兔，跑了一只。

Someone left the door open, and the little dog got away. 有人把门开着，小狗就跑了。

The bank robbers used a stolen car to get away. 抢劫银行的人坐一辆偷来的汽车逃跑了。

♣**get away from** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲*get away from sb/sth*

1.摆脱 leave or escape from sth/sb

You can't get away from it. 你别想脱身。

We always try to get away from the noise and heat of the city for a month or two

each summer. 每年夏天我们都设法离开城市的喧闹和燥热,到外地去住上一两个月。
How can we get away from poverty? 我们怎样才能摆脱贫困呢?
Now he was dead, we could not get away from our sadness. 现在他去世了,我们不能不感到悲痛。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The poor woman must be got away from the children for a while and allowed to have a good rest. 这可怜的女人一定得和她的孩子们分离一段时间以便好好休息一下。
2.从…逃掉 run away; flee; take flight
Mary tried to catch the butterfly, but it got away from her. 玛丽想捉住那只蝴蝶,它却飞走了。
They had little difficulty in getting away from the puppet guards. 他们不费事地从伪看守手中逃掉了。
No one knows how the suspect managed to get away from the police. 没有人知道犯罪嫌疑人是怎样逃离警察局的。
3.离开 leave
I really must get away from this place for a few days. 我确实应该离开此处几天。
The girls get away from work at five p.m. 女工们下午五时下班。
He didn't come because he couldn't get away from work. 他因工作离不开而没有来。
He was so busy he could not get away from the office. 他忙得不可开交,办公室一步也离不开。

♣**get away with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.拿走;抢走 take sth away
▲*get away with sth*
The thieves got away with the money in the bank. 那伙盗贼抢走了银行里的钱。
The thieves got away with a large quantity of jewellery. 这些窃贼盗走了大量珠宝。
The cashier has got away with the takings. 出纳员带着赃款逃跑了。
He has got away with a huge sum in diamonds. 他携带大量钻石逃走了。
The dog got away with the meat in his mouth. 狗嘴里衔着肉跑了。
2.干了(坏事)而不受处分 do sth bad and escape punishment
▲*get away with sth*
I know you're not paying your taxes but you won't get away with it. 我知道你不纳税,但你是跑不掉的。
The people will never let them get away with it. 人民绝不会放过他们。
He easily got away with it even though he had taken bribes. 尽管他收受了贿赂,但是他轻而易举地逃脱了惩罚。
Naturally we won't let them get away with this. 很自然,我们不会就这样放过他们。
In this country ruled by law, few criminals can get away with their crimes. 在这个法治的国家里,罪犯无法逃脱罪有应得的惩罚。
▲*get away with v-ing*
The child got away with cheating and felt very lucky. 那孩子骗了人而未受到惩罚,他觉得自己很有运气。
Don't think you can get away with telling lies. 不要以为你撒了谎就可以这样算了。

♣**get back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.回来,回家 return, especially to one's home
▲*get back*
What time will you get back? 你什么时候回来?
Johnny's mother told him that he was to get back before dark. 约翰尼的母亲嘱咐他要在天黑前回来。
When he got back, he told the Emperor that the cloth was beautiful. 当他回来的时候,他告诉国王那布是美丽的。
▲*get back from sth*
Mr. Harris got back from Chicago last night. 哈里斯先生昨天晚上从芝加哥回来了。
When do you expect to get back from your trip? 你预计什么时候旅行归来?
When did you get back from Beijing? 你什么时候从北京回来的?
When did you get back from the countryside? 你是什么时候从乡下回来的?
▲*get back into sth*
The team will have to play much better if they want to get back into the first division. 如果这个队想重新回到甲级队,他们必须把球踢得更好。
2.退后 come or go back; return
▲*get back*
Get back, don't block the traffic. 往后退,不要阻塞交通。
The enemy was forced to get back under our massive blows. 在我方的沉重打击下,敌军被迫后退。
3.找回;取回 obtain again after loss or separation
▲*get sth ⇔ back*
With the help of the Chinese dockers, the foreign seaman got back the watch he had lost. 在中国码头工人的帮助下,那个外国海员找回了他丢失的手表。
Many citizens in Beijing got back their stolen bicycles at the end of last year. 去年年底北京的许多市民领回了被盗的自行车。

♣**get back at** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
报复,向…报仇 take revenge on sb
▲*get back at sb*
I'll get back at him for spreading those lies about me. 他造谣诽谤我,我得对他进行报复。
I'll get back at him one day! 总有一天我会向他报仇的!
She has promised that she will get back at him for the things he said about her poems. 她已保证,就他对她的诗所说的那些话,要对他进行报复。
I'll get back at them somehow for this! 我一定想法为这件事报复他们!
He got back at her for spoiling his evening. 因为她搞糟了他的晚会,他就报复了她。
She got back at him by showing me the letter. 她把那封信拿给我看,以此来报复他。

♣**get back to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*get back to sth*
1.回到…上来 return to sth
I wonder if we could get back to the original question of cost. 不知道我们能不能再回过头谈谈原先那个有关费用的问题。
I'll get straight back to head office and inform them of your decision. 我马上就回总部把你们的决定告诉他们。
The students were glad to get back to their books after the holidays. 假期过去了,学生们很高兴又能念书了。
Things will not get back to normal soon after the earthquake. 地震过后一切都不会马上恢复正常。
It is difficult for me to get back to sleep after a nightmare. 我做了噩梦后很难再入睡了。
If you wash your sweater in hot water, it is impossible for it to get back to its normal state; it will shrink. 如果你用热水洗毛衣,它就不可能再恢复原状了,它会缩水的。
We are away from our topic. Let's get back to our discussion. 我们离题了,咱们重新开始讨论议题吧。
It's already four o'clock in the afternoon. We have to get back to work and find another time to go on with our chat. 已经下午四点了,我们得重新开始工作,再找个时间继续聊吧。
2.(尤指在被命令时)离开,后退 move away, especially when ordered
The police told the crowd to get back to give the firemen more room. 警察命令人群后退,给消防队员腾出更多的地方。

♣**get behind** (*v.* + *adv.*)
落在后面 fall behind
▲*get behind*
You'll regret if you get too far behind. 如果你落后太多,你会后悔的。
Owing to his illness, Peter couldn't keep up with the rest of the class and get badly behind. 由于生病,彼得没法跟上班级的其他同学,他落后一大截了。
During my illness I got behind in my school work, and now it is difficult to catch up. 我生病期间功课拖下了,现在很难赶上。
He always gets behind in the race. 赛跑时他总是落在后面。
Our industrial production has got behind in the last three months. 上一季度我们的工业生产降下来了。

♣**get by** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*get by*
1.通过 pass; be accepted, without comment or criticism
How can I get by while you stand in the way? 你挡住了路,我怎么过得去?
A truck blocked the greater part of the pathway, so that we couldn't get by. 卡车把小路阻塞了一大半,我们无法通过。
There was such a crowd outside the shop window that the young woman with the pram couldn't get by. 橱窗外面有一大群人,推婴儿车的那位年轻妇女无法过去。
The boxes had been left right in the doorway, so that it was impossible to get by. 因为箱子正好堆放在门口,所以要走过去是不可能的。
I didn't do too well on the exam, but I think I got by. 我考得不太好,但我想能及格。
Your work will get by, but try to improve it. 你的工作勉强过得去,但是要努力改进。
Their work will get by, but they ought to try to improve it. 他们的工作还过得去,但是应该再努力改进一下。
2.设法;继续存在 manage; survive
They drifted on the lake, fishing and catching shrimp to get by. 他们漂泊湖上,

G

以打鱼捕虾为生。
We've just enough money to get by till pay day. 我们手头的钱只能勉强维持到发薪的日子。
How can he get by on such low wages? 以如此低微的工资，他如何度日？
She gets by on a remarkably small income. 她靠相当少的收入维护生活。
She can't get by without him. 没有他，她无法生活。
No one is able to get by without oxygen. 没有氧气谁也不能维持生命。

♣**get down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使沮丧 depress
▲*get sb ⇔ down*
This incessant rain and fog is getting me down. 不停的下雨和雾使我心情沮丧。
The news seems to have got him down, don't you think we should try to cheer him up? 看来那条消息使他情绪低落，你不认为我们应该去鼓励鼓励他，使他振作起来吗？
Repeated failure in the experiments has got the expert down. 实验一次又一次地失败，使这位专家情绪低落。
Nothing gets me down so much as the flu. 什么病都没有像这次流感那样使我身体这么虚弱。
2.下来；下车 come down; come down from the bus
▲*get down*
It was easy enough to climb the tree but not easy to get down. 爬上树去挺容易，可是下来就难了。
Sam got down from the ladder. 萨姆从梯子上下来了。
The old lady got down from the bus. 老太太从公共汽车上下了车。
3.吞下，咽下 swallow; gulp down
▲*get sth ⇔ down*
The pill is rather small. I can get it down without water. 这药片很小，没有水我也能咽下去。
The meat was so tough that I simply couldn't get it down. 这肉太老了，我简直咽不下去。
The pill was so large that he couldn't get it down. 这颗药丸太大，他咽不下去。
I eventually managed to get the pill down. 我终于设法把那粒药丸吞了下去。
The little boy got his medicine down with the help of a spoonful of jam. 那小男孩借助于一勺果酱把药咽下去了。
4.写下；记下 write down
▲*get sth ⇔ down*
He speaks so fast that I cannot get down every word. 他说得太快了，我无法把他说的每个词都记下来。
Make sure that you get it down and his signature on it. 你一定要把它记下来，并让他在上面签字。
Get down what you have observed in the experiment and report it to me after I come back. 把实验中你观察的东西记下来，我回来后向我汇报。
5.弯下，跪下 assume a stooping or kneeling position
▲*get down*
He thought he heard a mouse under the bed, and got down on all fours to have a look. 他好像听见床底下有老鼠的声音，就趴在地上看了一下。
He got down and began to pray. 他跪下，开始祈祷。
6.射落 succeed in shooting down
▲*get sth ⇔ down*
The hunters got down a number of birds. 猎人们打下了许多鸟。
They got down two enemy aircraft. 他们击落了两架敌机。

♣**get down to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
开始认真处理，对待 start to work seriously on
▲*get down to sth/v-ing*
When you get down to it, it isn't so difficult. 当你开始认真对待事情时，事情就不难。
She decided to get down to her French. 她决定开始认真学习法语。
She got down to her work right after her holiday. 假日一过，她便安下心来进行工作。
Having discussed the general theories, let's get down to cases. 一般原理讨论完了，咱们开始研究实例吧。
It's time you got down to some practice or the other students will leave you behind. 你早应该认真地开始做些练习，不然，你就要落在别的同学后面了。
You'll never finish the task unless you get down to it. 你若不着手去做就永远也不能完成这项任务。
What with callers and telephone messages, it was ten o'clock before I could get down to my work. 因忙于接待来访者及打电话，等我能专心搞工作时，已经十点钟了。
I'm going to get down to studying English this term. 这学期我要认真学英语了。

♣**get in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.收割，收获 collect; gather
▲*get sth ⇔ in*
The farmers are getting the crops in now that they are ripe. 庄稼熟了，农民正在收割。
The farmers were delighted to get the hay in so early in the year. 农民们很高兴那年那么早就把草收好了。
The fishermen went to get the lobster pots in and were delighted to find one in each pot. 渔民们收回捕虾篓后，高兴地发现每只篓里有一只龙虾。
2.插话 say sth, especially by interrupting a conversation
▲*get a word in*
May I get a word in? 我可以插句话吗？
It is impolite to get a word in. 别人谈话时插嘴是不礼貌的。
I think it's not difficult for him to get a word in edgeways, because all the chatterboxes are not here. 我想他插上话并不难，因为那些喜欢饶舌的人都不在。
He talked so much that I could hardly get a word in. 他讲个不停使我简直无法插话。
Jane wanted to get a word in but she failed. 珍妮想插一句话，可是她没有机会。
3.到达 arrive
▲*get in*
When does the bus get in? 公共汽车什么时候到达？
The train got in late. 火车晚点了。
What time does the 2:05 from London get in, please? 请问，从伦敦来的两点零五分的车什么时候进站？
4.当选 be elected
▲*get in*
It was widely held that the Conservative Party would get in, but it failed in the election. 人们普遍认为保守党会上台，但它在选举中失败了。
His son finally got in after ten years' continuous effort. 坚持不懈地努力了十年后，他的儿子终于当选了。
The Conservatives got in by a majority. 保守党人以多数当选。
What would the Labour Party do if it cannot get in? 如果工党不能当选，它怎么办呢？
Smith got in for Chester. 史密斯当选为切斯特选区的议员。
He got in for New York State during the election. 他在那次选举中当选为纽约州的议员。
▲*get sb ⇔ in*
The Prime Minister's support got the official party man in. 首相的支持使那个执政党的党员当选了。

♣**get in with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.认识，巴结 become familiar or closely associated with
▲*get in with sb*
He always tries to get in with the most influential people. 他总是试图巴结最有影响的人物。
I can't get in with him at all. 我根本无法结识他。
2.与…取得联系 contact
▲*get in touch with sb*
He promised to get in touch with us as soon as he returned from Europe. 他答应从欧洲回来后立刻和我们联系。
When you are in New York, you might get in touch with a friend of mine. 你到了纽约，可以和我的朋友取得联系。

♣**get into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.进入 come in
▲*get into sth*
Wang Tai got into the college basketball team last week. 王泰上个星期加入了学院篮球队。
As soon as she got into the office, she got down to her work. 她一进办公室就开始工作了。
Get into bed and stay there. 快上床，别下来。
The train got into Nanjing at 9:30. 列车9时30分到达南京。
That story has got into the newspaper. 那件事已见报了。
She got into politics. 她从政了。
▲*get sb into sth*
The bus got me into the village at two o'clock. 两点钟时公共汽车把我送进村子里。
2.陷入 put oneself or sb else into a bad condition
▲*get into sth*
These years he has got into lots of debts. 这几年他负债累累。
We often got into debt in those years. 那时候我们经常负债。
Stop doing that, or you'll get into trouble. 别这样做，否则你会陷入困境的。
We got into hot water because of jealousy. 由于妒忌，我们陷入困境了。
Haines got into a rage. 海恩斯勃然大怒。
▲*get sb into sth*
This mistake may get him into difficulties.

这一错误将使他陷入困境。

3.学会；养成 learn or become accustomed to

▲*get into a/the habit*

John, however, had gotten into the habit of drinking too much liquor. 可是，约翰养成了酗酒的坏习惯。

It's much easier to get into a habit than quit it. 养成一种习惯比改掉一种习惯容易得多。

♣**get off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.离开；动身 leave; start a journey

▲*get off*

We must be getting off now. 我们现在要动身了。

He intended to get off on his vacation early in the morning. 他打算一大早动身去度假。

The plane got off on time. 飞机准时起飞了。

We must get off before it gets dark. 趁天没黑我们得走了。

▲*get sb/oneself ⇔ off*

The children had to get themselves off to school as both their parents went out to work at eight o'clock. 由于父母都在八点钟上班去了，孩子们只好自己去上学。

2.发出 send

▲*get sth ⇔ off*

I'd like to get this letter off by the first post. 我想把此信交头班邮递出去。

3.(使)免受处分 (cause to) escape punishment

▲*get off*

We were astonished when we heard that the accused person had got off. 当我们听说被告被免予处罚时，我们大为惊讶。

You won't get off so easily next time. 下次可不会这样轻易放过你。

She got off this time, but next time her excuse won't help her. 这次她算没事了，但是下次她的借口就帮不上忙了。

▲*get sb ⇔ off*

I think the man was guilty but his lawyer managed to get him off. 我认为这个人有罪，但他的律师设法使他免受处罚。

It was her youth that got her off, not her innocence. 因为她幼小的年龄而不是因为她清白才免于惩罚。

4.(使)入睡 (cause to) be able to fall asleep

▲*get off to sleep*

After taking some pills, the patient got off to sleep. 病人服了一些药片，就入睡了。

He couldn't get off to sleep. 他不能入睡。

5.停止工作 stop work

▲*get off*

When do you get off? 你何时停工？

6.记住；背诵 remember; recite

▲*get sth ⇔ off*

She got a passage off by heart. 她背熟了一段文章。

♣**get off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.离开 leave

▲*get off sth*

We'd better get off the lake before the storm breaks, or we'll get soaked. 我们最好在暴风雨来临之前离开湖面，不然我们就得要淋得湿透了。

▲*get sth off sth*

He can't get the ring off his finger. 他无法把戒指从手指上摘下。

I cannot get this thing off my mind. 我心里老放不下这件事。

2.下(车，马) leave a public vehicle, a bicycle, horse, etc.

▲*get off sth*

Get off the bus at the Post Office. 在邮局门口下车。

The bus broke down and all the passengers had to get off it. 公共汽车坏了，全体乘客只得下车。

Excuse me, I have to get off the bus at the next stop. 请原谅，下一站我得下车了。

At what station do you usually get off the subway? 你乘地铁通常在哪个站下车？

He got off the bicycle and went into the house. 他从自行车上下来走进了屋子。

She got off her horse to open the gate. 她下马去开门。

The policeman told the child to get off the pony. 警察让孩子从小马上下来。

♣**get off with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.与…交好 be on friendly terms

▲*get off with sb*

Mike thinks his wife is trying to get off with Tom. 迈克觉得他的妻子和汤姆有暧昧关系。

Gage got off with a millionaire. 盖奇勾搭上了一个百万富翁。

Mike thinks I'm trying to get off with his girlfriend. 迈克以为我要与他的女朋友交好。

She got off with him an hour after the party started. 她在晚会开始一小时后就和他要好起来。

2.罚款 impose a fine or forfeit

▲*get off with sth*

He got off with only a fine instead of possible imprisonment. 他仅受到罚款而不被监禁。

He got off with a ￡50 fine. 他被罚款50英镑了事。

♣**get on** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.继续 continue, often after interruption

▲*get on*

I must be getting on; I have to be back home before dark. 我得走了，我必须在天黑之前回到家。

Now let's get on to the next exhibition room. 现在我们到下一个展览室去吧。

2.进行 do; perform

▲*get on*

She is getting on nicely. 她干得很好。

I asked how he was getting on at school. 我问他在学校情况怎样。

3.变老；变晚 become later or old

▲*get on*

Time is getting on. 时间晚了。

Although he is getting on in years, he is strong. 他虽然年岁已大，但还是身强力壮。

4.上车，上马 seat oneself on a bicycle, horse, etc.

▲*get on*

I'll hold your horse while you get on. 我拉住你的马，你骑上去。

They got on at Lanzhou. 他们是在兰州上的车。

▲*get on sth*

Only one person at a time is allowed to get on the horse. 一次只准一个人骑到马上去。

♣**get on for**〔**towards**〕 (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

接近 approach; be almost reaching, in time, age, or distance; be nearly

▲*get on for*〔*towards*〕*sth*

It's getting on for nine o'clock. 快九点了。

It was getting on towards eleven o'clock when he finally arrived. 快11点了他才到来。

He must be getting on for forty now. 他肯定快40了。

It's getting on towards the end of the term now. 期末即将来临。

♣**get on with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

继续(干某事) continue to do; perform

▲*get on with sth*

How are you getting on with your work? 你工作情况怎样？

As we got on with the job, I found myself keenly interested. 在我们进行这项工作时，我产生了浓厚的兴趣。

Excuse me if I get on with this letter, but the post goes in twenty minutes. 对不起我要继续写信，离邮班只有二十分钟了。

♣**get one's own back**

报复 have one's revenge

〔说明〕本短语中的get还可换作have；表示向某人报复时可接on sb。

He tricked me this time but I'll get my own back (on him) one day. 这次他骗了我，可是我有一天要(向他)报复。

♣**get onto** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*get onto sb/sth*

1.给…讲，写信给…，联系 speak or write to; contact

I'll get onto the director and see if he can help. 我和局长联系一下看他能否给予帮助。

2.识破 find out about deceived by sb

He tricked people for years until the police got onto him. 多年来他欺骗人们一直到警察识破他。

3.着手谈及，开始做 begin to talk about or work at

Let's get onto the main point of today's meeting. 现在我们进行今天会议的主要议题。

4.乘(飞机、汽车等) get on

They get onto the plane at Cario. 他们在开罗上飞机。

♣**get out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.出来，出去 come or go out

▲*get out*

A young man got out. 走出一个年轻人。

He took the cap and got out. 他拿起帽子就走了。

2.走开 go away, be off

▲*get out*

Get out! I won't hear you. 滚开！我不要听你的话。

3.(使)出现，(使)逃出 (cause to) emerge or escape

▲*get out*

Few of the enemy troops got out alive. 敌军生还者很少。

▲*get sb ⇔ out*

They could not find a way to get themselves out. 他们无法找到一条逃生之路。

4.从车上下来 leave a vehicle, etc.

▲*get out*

The passengers got out and walked across the bridge. 乘客从车上下来，步行过桥。

5.开始被人知道；漏出 become known; leak out

▲*get out*

Handle with care, or the acid may get out. 小心轻放，否则酸要淌出来。

No one could discover how the secret got out and who did it. 没人能查出秘密是如何传出去的，又是谁传的。
News of the Budget Crisis got out before it was officially announced. 有关预算危机的消息在官方宣布前就已传出去了。
6.参加社交活动 take part in social activities
▲*get out*
John advised Peter to get out and mix more with people. 约翰劝彼得出去参加社交活动，多跟人们来往。
7.(天气)变得(晴朗等) (the weather) become fine, etc.
▲*get out + adj.*
It got out very fine. 天气变得很好。
8.出版，发行 publish
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
The publishers hope to get the new version out before Christmas. 出版商希望在圣诞节之前出版新版本。
Will we get the new dictionary out by the end of the year? 我们能在年底出版这部新词典吗?
The Hebei People's Publishing House recently got out two new novels. 河北人民出版社最近出版了两部新小说。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A new version of the dictionary has been got out. 这部词典的一种新版本已经问世。
9.作出；完成 produce; complete
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
They have got out a scheme to build a hydropower station in the hills. 他们已作出计划，准备在山里建造一座水电站。
They managed to get the plans out on time. 他们总算按时订出了计划。
When will you get the accounts out? 你什么时候把账算出来?
10.(成功地)解决，解答出 succeed in solving; succeed in finding the correct answer to
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
Not a single boy in the class could get the problem out. 班上没有一个学生解得出这道题。
11.探听出，盘问出 draw or find out by inquiry
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
We got out some information about the enemy's dispositions from the captured enemy officer. 我们从俘获的敌人军官那里盘问出一些有关敌军部署的情况。
12.准备好 make ready
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
I'll get the car out and we can be off. 我去把车开出来，我们就可走了。
She got a bed out for her unexpected guest. 她为那位不速之客准备好床铺。
13.获得 receive; be given
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
He got out nothing at last. 他最后什么也没有得到。
14.从图书馆等借出 borrow from a library, etc.
▲*get sth ⇔ out*
She got the book out for a fortnight. 她把书借来，为期两周。

♣**get out of** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
1.离开；下 go away from; get off; leave
▲*get out of sth*
He got out of the car as soon as it stopped. 车一停他就下了车。
The meeting went on late and he wanted to get out of it soon. 会开得太晚了，他想早点离开。
I get out of bed at about 6:30 every morning. 我每天早上大约六点半起床。
2.停止；改掉；戒掉；脱离，摆脱，克服；避免做某事 be able to stop or get rid of; escape from; be free from; overcome; avoid doing sth
▲*get out of sth*
I can't get out of the habit of waking up at six o'clock. 我没法摆脱 6 点钟醒来的习惯。
I've got out of the habit of doing exercises every day, I must start again. 我已经中断了每天运动的习惯，我得从头开始。
He has already got out of danger. 他已脱险。
I don't want to go to this meeting but I can't get out of it. 我不想去参加这个会，但我又无法摆脱。
Everyone must take his turn at washing up; no one will be allowed to get out of it. 每人都得轮流洗碗；任何人不得逃避。
I told him that I would see him through. Now I don't want to but I cannot get out of it. 我告诉他我会帮助他渡过难关。现在我不想这样做，却不能逃避了。
His friends noticed that he managed to get out of all the unpleasant tasks. 他的朋友们注意到他设法逃避一切令人不愉快的任务。
▲*get out of v-ing*
Some people always try to get out of paying income tax. 有些人总是试图逃避缴纳个人所得税。
▲*get sb out of v-ing*
You'll have to get her our of biting her nails. 你一定要让她改掉咬指甲的习惯。
3.从…得到；获得 gain or obtain from
▲*get sth out of sth*
You could always use blackmail to get the money out of her. 你总能用敲诈手段从她那儿得到钱。
It's a fairly elementary course, so advanced learners won't get much out of it. 这是一门相当初级的课程，所以高水平的学生从中学不到多少东西。

♣**get over**[1] (*v. + adv.*)
1.(使)渡过，(使)穿过 (cause to) climb over; put over
▲*get over*
He got over while the traffic was stopped. 车辆停下来时，他过了马路。
They came to a river and wondered how to get over. 他们来到河边，想打听怎样过河。
▲*get sb/sth ⇔ over*
We must get the children and women over first. 我们应该先让儿童和妇女渡过去。
We had to get the animals over first. 我们得先把牲畜赶过去。
2.传送 communicate sth
▲*get over*
He gets over well when he wants to. 他想说什么，都能表达自如。
That actor gets over beautifully. 那个演员表演得很传神。
The play really gets over, doesn't it? 这出戏的确感动人，是不是?
▲*get sth ⇔ over*
They got the play over all right. 这出戏，他们演得很动人。
I couldn't get it over to him that I meant to come. 我打算去，可没法给他们递这个信儿。
A person may have a thorough knowledge of his subject, and yet unable to get it over to an audience. 一个人或许对他的专业了解得很透彻，可他却不能对别人解释清楚。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
These facts may be clear enough to us, who have made a study of them, but how are they to be got over to the man in the street? 这些事实对于我们可能是够清楚的了，我们曾做过一番研究，但怎么能为一般人所理解呢?
3.做完…，结束 reach the end of
〔说明〕get over 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*get sth ⇔ over*
Let's do the job now and get it over. 咱们现在就干这事，并且把它干完。
Tom worked fast to get his lesson over. 汤姆赶着把功课做完。
You'll be glad to get your operation over. 你做完手术就会高兴了。
We haven't much business, so we are hoping to get the meeting over fairly quickly. 我们没有多少事要在会上解决，所以我们渴望很快结束会议。

♣**get over**[2] (*v. + prep.*)
1.(使)爬过，越过 (cause to) climb over; put over
▲*get over sth*
They got over the river. 他们过了河。
It was hard to get over the muddy road. 那条烂泥路很难走。
He got over the obstacles. 他越过了障碍。
Can you get over that wall? 你能爬过那个墙吗?
▲*get sb/sth over sth*
It was difficult to get the pole over the hedge. 要把这根竿子传递过树篱很困难。
How do you get a horse over a high fence? 你怎么能使马越过很高的栅栏?
He got the children safely over the fence. 他帮孩子们安全地翻过篱笆。
2.走完 cover a distance off
▲*get over sth*
They only managed to get over ten kilometers. 他们只走完了 10 公里。
The athlete failed to get over the distance in the minimum time to qualify for the final. 这位运动员没能在决赛资格所需的最短时限内跑完这段距离。
3.克服；克制 surmount; overcome; conquer
▲*get over sth/v-ing*
You'll get over that with practice. 多练习一些你的困难就会过去。
We must get over our shortcomings and mistakes in our work. 我们必须克服工作上的缺点和错误。
She seems to have got over her problems. 她的问题似乎已经解决。
She got over this problem by leaving her baby with someone else. 她把孩子托付给别人才解决了这个问题。
The actor had to learn to get over his fear of the public. 那演员要学会克服害怕观众的恐惧心理。
By that time he had got over some of his agitation. 到这时候他激动不安的情绪已

克服了一些。

I hope you'll get over being angry. 我希望你克制住不要生气。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Once these difficulties were got over the work would speed up. 一旦克服了这些困难，工作进展就快了。

4. 从…中恢复过来 recover from sth unpleasant; succeed in overcoming; get well from an illness, shock or bad experience

▲*get over sth*

The man returned to work after he got over his illness. 那个人病好了以后又回去工作了。

She has quite got over her attack of influenza. 她得了流感，现在已经完全恢复了。

He is just getting over a bad heart attack, so he is still weak now. 他心脏病初愈，身体仍很虚弱。

I have got over my weakness and fatigue. 我已从虚弱和疲惫中恢复过来。

He has never really got over the loss of his wife. 他妻子的去世给他的打击极大，他一直没有好好地恢复过来。

They don't appear to have got over their disappointment. 他们还没有从失望中恢复过来。

He never got over his big financial losses. 他丝毫没有恢复他在钱财方面的巨大损失。

It is hard to get over the death of a member of your family. 一个家庭成员的去世是难以忘却的。

♣**get over (and done) with**

〈非正〉做完，结束（某件不愉快的事）end; finish; conclude; wind up

▲*get sth over (and done) with*

Can we just get this questioning over with? 我们能否结束这种盘问？

Let's get the farewells over with and go! 让我们告别后就走吧！

I have to see the dentist today; I'll be glad to get it over with. 我今天得去看牙齿，我将高兴地熬过这一关。

You are able to enjoy your holiday now that you've got the examinations over and done with. 你已经考试完毕，可以愉快地放假了。

♣**get through**[1] (*v. + adv.*)

▲*get through*

1. 穿过；通过 pass through

The passage is too narrow for cars to get through. 通道太窄，汽车过不去。

The politics exam is difficult for us to get through in the Entrance Examination for Graduate Studies. 在研究生入学考试中，政治考试是很难通过的科目。

The new bill got through by a margin of two votes. 那个新议案仅以两票的多数获得通过。

People began to doubt whether the bill would ever get through. 人们开始怀疑这项议案究竟能否通过。

My sister got through all right in the second round of the match. 我妹妹在第二轮比赛中成绩良好。

2. 到达目的地 aim, reach

Our message doesn't seem to have got through, we've had no reply though it was sent several days ago. 我们的信件看来没有收到，因为已经寄了好几天了，可至今还没有接到回音。

3. 读完；（使）理解 read through; (cause to) be understood (by)

In the case of good books, the point is not to see how many of them you can get through, but rather how many can get through you — how many you can make your own. 就好书而论，关键不是看你（能）读完多少本，而是要看多少本你能弄明白，即你能把多少本变成自己的东西。

4. （用电话）接通某人 reach sb by telephone

This morning I tried to telephone you but I couldn't get through. 今天早晨我想给你打个电话来说，可就是打不通。

♣**get through**[2] (*v. + prep.*)

▲*get through sth*

1. 通过，穿过 pass through

The man was so fat that he couldn't get through the doorway. 这人太胖，以至连门都进不了。

It only took us a few minutes to get through the Customs. 通过海关检查只花了我们几分钟。

Did you get through the maths exam? 你数学考试及格了吗？

He got through the written examination but failed in the oral test. 他笔试通过了，但口试却不及格。

All this will help you get through the winter. 这一切可以帮你熬过冬天。

We all hope that he can get through the freezing winter and get better. 我们都希望他能度过这寒冷的冬天并一点点好起来。

2. 完成 finish

They got through the work as quickly as they could. 他们以最快的速度完成了那项工作。

I got through the novel in one evening. 我一个晚上就看完了这本小说。

I'll go with you as soon as I get through this work. 这项工作一搞完我就和你一道去。

I didn't get through studying last night until almost twelve o'clock. 昨晚直到将近十二点我才做完功课。

Albert wished to get through the necessary business quickly. 阿尔伯特希望能快一点把要做的事做完。

3. 用完，花光 spend all money

He has got through 1000 *yuan* in less than a month. 他不到一个月就花掉了1000块钱。

If we don't try to get rid of wasting coal, we'll get through the coal quickly. 如果我们不努力克服对煤炭的浪费，我们很快就会把所有的煤都用光的。

The child was very hungry. He got through a big plate of meat and vegetables and asked for another one. 那孩子太饿了，吃完了一大盘肉和蔬菜后，他还想再来一盘。

I've got through my paper. Will you lend me some? 我的纸用完了，请你借点给我好吗？

♣**get through to** (*v. + adv + prep.*)

▲*get through to sb/sth*

1. 使被理解，使明白 make understand

Mary could hardly get through to Jack. 玛丽几乎无法使杰克明白她的意思。

The man doesn't know English. How can I get through to him? 那人不懂英文，我怎么才能让他明白我所说的话呢？

He could not get through to me while he was talking about his special field. 他谈到他的专业时，我就听不懂了。

The baby-sitter who comes from the South cannot get through to the little boy since she has a very strong southern accent. 小男孩听不懂那个南方保姆所说的话，因为她有很重的南方口音。

2. （帮助…）接通电话等 reach sb by telephone

I rang him several times this morning but could not get through to him. 上午我给他打了几次电话，但都没打通。

I can't get through to her. 我给她打电话打不通。

I can't get through to Paris. 我打不通巴黎的电话。

I just can't get through to Mr. Wang. His line is always engaged. 我就是无法与王先生通话。他的电话一直占线。

The operator finally got through to my tutor's extension number. 接线员最终接通了我的指导教师的分机。

♣**get to** (*v. + prep.*)

1. 到达，抵达 arrive at[in]; reach

▲*get to sth*

He will get to Paris tomorrow. 他明天到巴黎。

He didn't get to the hotel until midnight. 他半夜才到达旅馆。

I missed the bus and didn't get to the office until ten o'clock. 我错过了那班汽车，10点钟才到办公室。

We got to the top of the mountain before sunrise. 我们在日出之前到达了山顶。

2. 开始 begin, start

▲*get to sth*

Now let's get to the real work. 现在我们来办正事吧。

It's time we got to business. 到了该工作的时间了。

▲*get to v-ing*

She gets to worrying if I leave her too long. 如果我离开她太久，她就要担心起来了。

Lying in bed, unable to sleep, I got to thinking how nice it would be to go away and start a new life somewhere else. 躺在床上睡不着，我就开始想：如果离开此地到别的地方开始新生活该有多好。

3. 抓住；接触，和…取得联系 succeed in reaching or communicating with

▲*get to sth*

If you have a definite purpose in mind, get to the point promptly. 如果你心里有明确的意图，就干脆说出来。

They are unable to get to the heart of a problem and naturally cannot find a way to resolve its contradictions. 他们抓不住问题的要害，自然也就找不出解决矛盾的办法。

It was too late by the time he got to the authorities. 待他和当局取得联系时为时已经太晚。

4. 弄清…底细 find out details of sth

▲*get to the bottom of sth*

We must get to the bottom of the matter. 我们必须弄清这件事的内情。

♣**get together** (*v. + adv.*)

1. 聚会；联欢 have a meeting or party; meet in order to discuss or spend time together

▲*get together*

When can we get together? 我们什么时候欢聚呢？

We can get together sometime next week. 下星期的某个时候我们聚一聚。
Let's get together one evening and talk about old times. 我们找一个晚上聚会一次,叙叙旧。
They all tried to get together during the Spring Festival. 在春节期间他们都设法聚会一下。
The whole family tries to get together at least once a year at Christmas time. 全家设法至少每年圣诞节聚会一次。
Some of the lads get together at the pub once a week. 有些小伙子在这酒吧每周聚会一次。
▲*get sb/sth ⇔ together*
He soon got an army together. 他很快就集合了一支部队。
It is difficult to get them all together under one roof. 把他们都聚集到一个屋里是困难的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Enough volunteers were got together to keep the beaches clean all through the summer. 足够的志愿人员已组织起来,使海滩在整个夏天保持了清洁。
2.收集;整理 collect; gather; accumulate; bring together; put things in order
▲*get sth ⇔ together*
It took me a year to get the necessary materials together. 我花了一年的时间才把所需要的资料组织好。

♣**get up**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)起床 rise from one's bed; cause to be out of bed
▲*get up*
The man got up and began working again. 这个人起床后又开始工作了。
At what time does your wife get up? 你的夫人什么时候起床?
He got up at first light to sweep the road. 天刚亮他就起来扫街了。
I'm not used to getting up early. 我不习惯早起。
Get up earlier in future. 以后早些起床。
I usually get up a bit later on holidays. 假日我通常晚一点起床。
Getting up early is a very good habit. 早起是个很好的习惯。
▲*get sb/oneself ⇔ up*
It is time you got the baby up for its bottle. 你该叫醒孩子吃奶了。
It's high time you were able to get yourself up, my boy! 现在你应该可以不要人叫就自己起床了,我的孩子!
2.站起来;(使)起立 rise to one's feet; cause to rise; stand up; move from a lying or sitting position to a standing one
▲*get up*
The men got up and began working again. 这些男人站起来开始干活儿了。
Please don't get up, I can find my own way out. 请别起来,我能找到出去的路。
The soldier got up and insisted that I lie down on the seat. 那位战士站起身,一定要我躺到他座位上。
Men often got up when a lady entered a room in the old days. 过去,每当有一位女士进屋,男士们总是站起身来。
Everyone got up and applauded when the combat heroes entered the conference hall. 当战斗英雄们进入会议大厅时,全体起立鼓掌。
▲*get sb ⇔ up*
Seeing a little child fall on the road, he hurried to get her up. 他看见一个女孩跌倒在路上,赶忙去把她扶了起来。
3.举起,竖起,递上,搬上 raise; bring; carry up
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
Get up the ladder, and I'll pass the paint up. 把梯子竖起来,我要把油漆递上去。
Finally they got the anchor up and set sail. 最后他们起了锚,扬帆出发了。
The workman got the tools up from below. 工匠把工具从下面搬了上去。
4.使靠近;行近 bring nearer; move nearer
▲*get up*
People on shore greeted the new 10,000-ton liner by waving their arms as it was getting up. 当新造的万吨巨轮驶近时,岸上的人们挥臂欢迎。
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
The soldiers have got their equipment up to the front line. 士兵们已经把装备运往前线。
5.变得猛烈,增加强度;增加速度等 arise and increase; increase in force or violence; increase speed, etc.
▲*get up*
As the wind is getting up, we'd better gather in the cotton from the threshing ground. 风越刮越大了,我们还是去把晒场上的棉花收进来吧。
In Singapore you know it's going to rain if the wind suddenly gets up. 在新加坡,如果突然刮起风来,你就知道要下雨了。
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
Then our car got up speed. 接着我们的汽车加快了速度。
The ferryboat in the harbour got up steam for the sailing to the island. 停泊在港内的渡轮增强了锅炉的气压,准备驶向那个岛屿。
As a result of the technical innovation, the steelworkers got production up by twenty percent. 由于进行了技术革新,钢铁工人把产量提高了百分之二十。
6.修整,装饰;打扮 make beautiful or attractive; dress up; ornament or change the appearance of
▲*get sb/sth/oneself ⇔ up*
We get Grandfather up as Father Christmas. 我们把爷爷化装成圣诞老人。
The mother got her children up in their new clothes on National Day. 国庆节那天,妈妈让孩子们穿上了新衣裳。
Helen got up her hair before going to the dinner party. 海伦在去赴宴前把头发梳理好。
She's got herself up in a new outfit. 她穿了一身新衣服。
They got themselves up in their national costume. 他们都穿上了自己的民族服装。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
At the college fancy-dress ball, one of the students was got up as a tramp. 在学院的化装舞会上,有个学生扮成一个流浪汉。
The printed libretto was handsomely got up. 这本印刷的歌剧剧本装帧得很美观。
The book has been got up very nicely by the designers and printers. 这书的装帧与印刷都很精美。
The stage was got up to represent a carpenter's shop. 舞台被装饰成一个木工车间。
7.安排;准备;组织;筹划 arrange; prepare; organize; perform
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
We are getting up some short plays for our English evening. 我们在为英语晚会排几个短剧。
We are getting up an evening of folk singing. 我们在组织一次民歌演唱晚会。
They got up a musical performance for the children. 他们给孩子们安排了一场音乐会。
He is good at getting things up for parties. 他善于安排聚会的各种事宜。
They got up a chorus for the performance on National Day. 他们为国庆演出排练了一个大合唱。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The scheme was well got up. 这个设计组织得很好。
A subscription was got up by the Old Boys to provide the school with a new pavilion. 捐款是校友会筹集起来给学校修建音乐厅的。
8.学习,研究;记熟 study; memorize
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
I must start getting up my lecture notes. 我应该开始温习我的听课笔记。
He is going to get up his Japanese in preparation for the exam. 他要温习日语,准备考试。
As the final exam is approaching, the students are busy getting up mathematics and physics. 因为快期末考试了,学生们正忙着准备数学和物理。
He devoted studious hours to getting up the subjects to be discussed. 他对即将讨论的题目花了许多时间研究。
9.激发,激起 work up; stimulate; rouse
▲*get sth ⇔ up*
I cannot get up the courage to tell her. 我无法鼓起勇气去告诉她。
His insolent manner really got my blood up. 他那专横的态度把我的肺都气炸了。
A good day's labour got his appetite up. 劳动了一整天,他饭吃得特别香。

♣**get up**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿着…向上爬 climb along sth up
▲*get up sth*
The boy got up the tree without difficulty. 男孩毫无困难地爬上树去。
The old man got up the stairs slowly. 老头慢慢地上了楼。

♣**get up to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*get up to sb/sth*
1.赶上 catch up with
I had just got up to their boat when a strong wind hit us. 我刚赶上他们那只船,就遭到一股劲风的袭击。
2.靠近到;达到 arrive close to; reach
The enemy got up to the wall of the town before they attacked. 敌人靠近城墙之后才开始进攻。
I've got up to page 110 in the book. 这本书我看到了110页。
3.搞…,胡闹 plan or begin sth naughty
Don't get up to any mischief. 不要胡闹。
He gets up to all sorts of tricks. 他玩弄各种诡计。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
You'd never believe the things that were got up to by those boys. 你切不可相信那些男孩干出来的事。

词语辨异

♣***get to, arrive***
参见 arrive 条。
♣***get, cause, make***
参见 cause 条。
♣***get, bring, carry, fetch, take***
参见 bring 条。
♣***get, cook, fix, make, prepare***
参见 cook 条。
♣***get, achieve, acquire, attain, earn, gain, obtain, secure, win***
参见 achieve 条。
♣***get to sleep, sleep, go to bed***
参见 sleep 条。
♣***get, derive***
这两个词的共同意思是“获得”“取得”。其区别在于：
1. get 常用于口语中，可接人、物，也可接抽象事物作宾语，可以主动占有，也可以是被动消极地领受。
2. derive 为正式用语，接乐趣、利益、知识等抽象名词作宾语，指主动的从某处获得、取得，常与 from 搭配使用。例如：
His popularity derives from his easiness. 他讨人喜欢是由于他为人随和。
We can derive great pleasure from our studies. 我们可以从读书研究中获得极大的乐趣。
♣***get, go***
两者均可表示“到”，但用法上不同。其区别在于：
1. get 常表示动作的结束，即到达。例如：
We had hardly got here when it began to rain. 我们刚刚到这儿就下雨了。
2. go 表示整个动作过程。例如：
I went to school yesterday. 昨天我去学校了。
3. 表示艰难的到达时用 get。例如：
The soldiers got over two hundred miles a day. 士兵们一天就走完了 200 英里的路程。
♣***get back, be back, come back, go back, return***
参见 return 条。
♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
The boy has gotten a new car.
那男孩已获得一辆新汽车。
The boy has got a new car.
那男孩已拥有一辆新汽车。
♣下面各组中两个句子的意思相同：
He got his sister to keep him with his homework. (BrE)
He had his sister keep him with his homework. (AmE)
他说服他姐姐帮他写作业。
I'll soon get to know what you are planning.
I'll soon began to know what you are planning.
我会很快地明白你在计划什么。

正误解析

1. 你一到英国就给我写信。
［误］Write to me as soon as you get England.
［正］Write to me as soon as you get to England.
我们刚到这里。
［误］We just got to here.
［正］We just got here.
［析］get 表示“到达”，属不及物动词，跟宾语时必须先加介词 to，但如果后面是副词，则不加 to，例二中的 here 是副词，所以不用 to。
2. 我们应该着手处理这些问题了。
［误］We should get down to solve the problems.
［正］We should get down to the problems.
我来到北京后，就静下心来学英语。
［误］When I arrived in Beijing, I got down to learn the English language.
［正］When I arrived in Beijing, I got down to learning the English language.
［析］get down to 表示“着手处理或对待”“静心去研究、工作等”，其中 to 是介词，不是动词不定式符号，所以不能跟动词原形，后须接名词或动名词。
3. 我们希望下个星期能多接几个订货单。
［误］We hope to get a few more orders next week.
［正］We hope to receive a few more orders next week.
［析］get 是口语词，正式场合最好用 receive, arrive 等。
4. 他总是指望妻子使他摆脱债务。
［误］He can always rely on his wife to get him out from debt.
［正］He can always rely on his wife to get him out of debt.
［析］get...out of 表示“使…摆脱；使…逃避；使…改掉”，其中 of 不能用 from 代替。
5. 再有十分钟我们就该下火车了。
［误］We will be getting out of the train in ten minutes.
［正］We will be getting off the train in ten minutes.
［析］表示“上(下)公共汽车〔火车、飞机、大船〕等”，英文是 get on (to)... 和 get off...。“上下小汽车，出租车或小船”，英文是 get in (to)... 和 get out of...。两者不能混淆。
6. 你把晚饭准备好了吗？
［误］Have you prepared supper ready?
［正］Have you got supper ready?
晚会开始前我必须把一切准备好。
［误］I must prepare everything ready before the party.
［正］I must get everything ready before the party.
［析］“把…准备好”不可说“prepare ... ready”，而应说“get ... ready”。
7. 我被一种奇怪的声音吵醒，匆忙下了床。
［误］When I was awaked by a strange noise, I got down from bed in a hurry.
［正］When I was awaked by a strange noise, I got out of bed in a hurry.
［析］“起床”或“下床”在英语中表示为 get up 或 get out of，而不说 get down from.
8. 我厂将招收 10 名新职工。
［误］Our factory will get in ten new workers.
［正］Our factory will take in〔enroll〕ten new workers.
［析］工厂“招工”应为 take in，相当于 enroll；get in 的意思是“收获；进入；请…来”等。
9. 你可得在 5 点之前完工。
［误］You may have got to finish the work before five.
［正］You may have to finish the work before five.
［析］在现代英语中 have got 虽与 have 同义，但是 have got 不可用在助动词或情态动词之后。
10. 他告诉我他的期终考试已考完了。
［误］He told me that he had got through the term examinations.
［正］He told me that he had got through with the term examinations.
［析］get through an examination 表示“考试及格”。get through with an examination 表示“考完”。
11. 我们让他给我们买菜。
［误］Let's get him buy us vegetable.
［正］Let's get him to buy us vegetable.
［析］“get + 宾语 + 动词不定式”表示“让某人做某事”，“to”不能省略。
12. 在这种情况下，你怎么能使大家都动起来？
［误］In this case, how can you expect to get everyone moved?
［正］In this case, how can you expect to get everyone moving?
［析］“get + 宾语 + 现在分词”，表示“使…变化”“使…移动”，此时现在分词充当宾语补足语，表示宾语的一个主动动作，不能用过去分词。
13. 既然我们已经在处理这事了，我希望今天能解决。
［误］I'll like to get it to settle today while we are at it.
［正］I'll like to get it settled today while we are at it.
［析］“get + 宾语 + 过去分词”表示“使某事发生”。此时过去分词充当宾语补足语，表示宾语的被动承受意义，要用过去分词。
14. 他为人诚实，很好相处。
［误］He is honest and easy to get along.
［正］He is honest and easy to get along with.
［析］get along 有“相处”的含义，但“与某人相处”，英文是 get along with sb。在上句中，不定式短语“to get along”的逻辑宾语是“He”，因此介词 with 不能省略。
15. 我收到那封信两天了。
［误］I've got the letter for two days.
［正］I've got the letter two days ago.
［正］It is two days since I got the letter.
［析］get 是瞬间动词，其现在完成式不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
16. 这座建筑物是 1932 年建的。
［误］This building got built in 1932.
［正］This building was built in 1932.
这家饭店建于 2000 年。
［误］The restaurant got built in 2000.
［正］The restaurant was built in 2000.
如果天黑了你独自一人去那儿，你也许会受到袭击或是被打劫的。
［误］If you go there alone after dark you might have got attacked or robbed.
［误］If you go there alone after dark you might be attacked or robbed.
［正］If you go there alone after dark you might get attacked or robbed.
［析］get 后加过去分词，意思与动词的被动式相似，强调某一事件的发生或动作的结果，通常只指意外的突然的行为。但不是所有的被动结构都能用 get 来替代 be，如 be built, be written, be opened 等都不能用 get 来代替。
17. 她和在上海结识的一名男子结了婚。
［误］She got married a man she met in Shanghai.
［正］She got married to a man she met in Shanghai.
［正］She married a man she met in Shanghai.

G

［析］marry 后面可以跟直接宾语，但 get married 加 to 后才接宾语。与 get married 类似的有 get engaged（订婚），get divorced（离婚）。

18.给我来杯啤酒好吗？
［误］Could I get a glass of beer, please?
［正］Could I have a glass of beer, please?
［析］get 后跟直接宾语，可以表示 receive, obtain, fetch, take 等意思。但在上面的句子中，get 不能代替 have，误句的意思是"我可以自己倒一杯啤酒喝吗？"

19.他送她一件极好的礼物。
［误］He got a splendid present to her.
［正］He got her a splendid present.
［正］He got a splendid present for her.
［析］get 接双宾语时，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语，但不能转化为介词 to 的宾语。

20.秋天树叶变成棕褐色。
［误］Leaves get brown in autumn.
［正］Leaves go brown in autumn.
［正］Leaves turn brown in autumn.
她的脸色慢慢红了。
［误］Her face slowly get red.
［正］Her face slowly turned red.
［析］表示与颜色有关的变化，常用 go 或 turn，不用 get。

学习参考

1.以 have got to 代替 have to 的用法不能用于过去时。例如：
我当时不得不这样做。
误：I had got to do it then.
正：I had to do it then.

2.get + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed 的意思是"使某事完成"，*v*-ed 的动作可能是句子中的主语来实现的(例 1)，也可能是由别人来实现的(例 2)。试比较：
The nurse hurriedly got the children dressed. 保育员匆匆地给孩子们穿好衣服。
When I got there, they had got the machine fixed. 当我到时，他们已请人把机器修好了。

补充资料

［同义词］achieve, acquire, affect, annoy, arouse, arrange, arrest, arrive, attain, baffle, become, bother, bring, capture, catch, coax, collar, come, fetch, fix, gain, take, upset, wax, win
［反义词］lose, misunderstand, pacify
［词源］<中古英语 *geten*<古挪威语 *geta*(获得，得到)

ghost

☞ *n.* [gəust] (ghosts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**鬼，幽灵**(the spirit of) a dead person who appears again
2.Ⓒ**(创作、美术的)捉刀人，代笔人** sb who writes sth for another person on the understanding that the other person will receive sole credit as the author

词汇搭配

动词＋～
employ a ～请人代笔
give up the ～死，断气
lay a ～驱鬼

形容词＋～
thirsty ～酒鬼

名词＋～
the Holy G- 圣灵

～＋介词
the ～ of a 一点点

句型例句

Do you believe in ghosts? 你相信有鬼吗？
He looked so terrified I thought he'd seen a ghost. 他看上去如此害怕，我以为他看见鬼了。
The ghost of Lady Margaret is supposed to haunt this chapel. 据说玛格丽特女士的鬼魂常在这个教堂出没。

常用短语

♣ ***lay a ghost***
驱除魔鬼 exercise an evil spirit
The ghost has been laid and will not return to haunt you again. 那鬼魂已经驱除，不会再来缠着你了。

♣ ***give up the ghost***
失效，不能使用 fail to work or to make an effort
My old car's finally given up the ghost. 我的旧汽车终于报废了。

♣ ***the ghost of a***
一点，一丝 the slightest
The ghost of a smile played round her lips. 她嘴角露出一丝微笑。
You haven't got the ghost of a chance of getting the job. 你想谋求这个职位的希望十分渺茫。

补充资料

［同义词］shadow, spirit
［词源］<中古英语 *goste*<古英语 *gast*(灵魂，鬼)

giant

☞ *n.* ['dʒaɪənt] (giants)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**巨人，大力士** a very big tall person in stories; a man who is much bigger than usual
2.Ⓒ**伟人，卓越人物** a person of great ability

基本要点

giant 用作名词的基本意思是"巨人，大力士"，可指童话故事中的巨人，也可指身材高大魁梧的人或巨物。引申还可指"杰出的人，卓越人物，大公司"。与其相对的阴性名词是 giantess。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
literary ～s 文豪

～＋介词
～s in the business world 实业界巨头
～ of letters 文豪

句型例句

Have you read the story *The Selfish Giant*? 你读过《自私的巨人》这个故事吗？
Jackson was the giant of the basketball team. 杰克逊是篮球队里的巨人。
What a giant of a tree! 多高大的树哇！
Shakespeare is a giant writer. 莎士比亚是作家中的巨擘。
His father was a giant in the field of ship building. 他父亲是造船业的巨子。
She works in an oil giant. 她在一家大石油公司工作。

☞ *adj.* ['dʒaɪənt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**特大的，巨大的** extremely large

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ panda 大熊猫
～ star 巨星

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
The giant packet gives you more for less money! 特大的包装使你用便宜的价钱买到超值的分量！
It is not often that one so young has such a giant intellect. 年纪这样轻，智力又如此高的人可不多。

补充资料

［同义词］*n.* tall person
［反义词］*n.* dwarf
［词源］<中古英语 *geant*(巨人)

gift

☞ *n.* [gɪft] (gifts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**礼物，赠品** sth which is given willingly; a present
2.Ⓒ**天赋，天才** a natural ability to do sth

基本要点

1.gift 作"礼物，礼品"解时，指出于好意、礼貌或尊敬等赠送给对方礼品，并且不期望报答或补偿，赠送的"礼"可以是具体的，也可以是抽象的。gift 是可数名词。gift 引申可作"极便宜的东西，极容易的事"解，这时通常用作单数，常与不定冠词 a 连用。
2.gift 作"天赋，才能"解时，指在某一方面或领域天生具有的一种才能，是可数名词，其后可接 for〔of〕短语作定语，偶尔也可接动词不定式充当定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accept a ～接受礼物
get a ～得到一件礼物
give a ～赠给一件礼物
keep a ～保存赠品
make a ～ of sth 把某物作为礼品
present a ～赠送礼物
present sb with a ～向某人赠送礼物
receive a ～接到礼物
refuse a ～拒绝礼物
send a ～ to 把礼物送给…
take a ～接受礼物
welcome a ～对礼物表示欢迎
have a ～ for 对…有天赋
have the ～ of gab 有流利的口才

形容词＋～
excellent ～好的礼物
expensive ～昂贵的礼物
free ～免费赠品
good ～好的礼物
interesting ～有趣的礼品
little ～区区薄礼

parting ～临别赠品
pleasant ～美好的礼品
practical ～实用的礼物
precious ～珍贵的礼物
small ～小礼物
valuable ～宝贵的礼物
wonderful ～出色的才能,极好的礼物
clever ～聪明才干
natural ～天生的才智
rare ～杰出的天分
real ～真正的天才
splendid ～杰出的才能

名词＋～

anniversary ～周年纪念日礼物
birthday ～寿礼,生日礼物
Christmas ～圣诞节礼物
graduation ～毕业礼物
Greek ～图谋害人的礼物
New Year's ～新年礼物
wedding ～结婚礼物

～＋名词

～ shop 礼品店

介词＋～

as a ～作为礼物
be given as a ～作为礼物赠与
by free ～作为免费赠品
man of many ～s 多才多艺的人
man with a ～ of poetry 有诗才的人
within sb's ～有权力

～＋介词

～ for sb 给某人的礼物
～ from sb 某人送的礼物
～ to a museum 捐给博物馆的藏品
～ to one's native town 给故乡的礼物
～ to sb 送给某人的礼物
～ to the poor 给穷人的赠物
～ for …方面的天资
～ for drawing pictures 绘画的天才
～ for languages 语言天赋
～ for music 音乐天赋
～ of nature 天赋

句型例句

I didn't buy the book, I received it as a gift. 这本书不是我买的,而是别人送给我的礼物。
It was promised to Susan by her aunt as a Christmas gift. 这东西苏珊的姨母已答应作为圣诞礼物送给她了。
Please advise me whether I should accept his gift. 我应不应收下他的礼物,请说说你的意见。
Please accept this little gift in token of our esteem. 请接受这个表示我们敬意的小礼物。
Mary received the gift from her friend and she enjoyed it very much. 玛丽收到了她朋友寄来的礼物,她十分喜欢它。
The gift was intended for Mr. Beckson, but his daughter took it. 这个礼物是送给柏克逊先生的,可是被他女儿拿去了。
She conditioned her acceptance of the gift on his coming to dinner next evening. 她以他第二天来吃晚饭作为接受礼品的条件。
The gift to the boy is conditioned on his good marks. 那孩子得到礼物的条件是取得好成绩。
These gifts were forced upon me. 我勉强接受了这些礼物。
He flattered her with flowers and expensive gifts. 他用鲜花和昂贵的礼物讨好她。
The two girls always exchanged Christmas gifts. 两个女孩经常交换圣诞礼物。
People rained gifts upon the heroes returning from the war. 人们纷纷送礼物给那些战罢归来的英雄。
The government has promised to match the council's gift to the university with an equal payment. 政府答应给这所大学一笔数目与那个委员会的赠款相当的钱。
At 50 dollars it was a gift. 这东西只卖50美元,真便宜。
Her tactfulness is a remarkable gift. 她的机敏是一种非凡的天赋。
I've always been able to learn languages easily; it's a gift. 我学习语言一向是轻而易举,这是天分。
▲～＋for *n.*/*v*-ing
This diplomat possessed an excellent gift for repartee. 这位外交官具有卓越的应对才能。
He has a gift for doing the things. 他有天生做事的天赋。
She has a gift for learning foreign languages. 她学习外语有天赋。
▲～＋to-*v*
He has the gift to draw painting. 他有绘画的天分。

常用短语

♣ ***a gift from the gods***
非劳动所得,意外之财 advantageous thing that is unearned and unexpected
To have such an easy examination paper was a gift from the gods. 碰到这样容易的考卷,那是老天爷的恩赐。
♣ ***in sb's gift***
由某人授予 in sb's power to give, whoever they want
The chairmanship of this committee is in the minister's gift. 该委员会主席由部长委派。

词语辨异

♣ ***gift, present***
这两个词的共同意思是"礼物"。其区别是:
1. gift 常指贵重的礼品,可以是具体的,也可以是抽象的东西;present 则往往指一般的具体的礼物,价值可高可低。
2. 赠送 gift 往往被看作慷慨的行为;而赠送 present 则往往出于好心、礼貌、尊敬等。
3. gift 多指送给团体、机构或个人的礼品,一般没有回赠;present 则多指送给亲友的礼品,往往有回赠。例如:
The company makes a yearly gift to the Fund. 这家公司一年一度向该基金会捐赠。
We bought a wedding present for John. 我们给约翰买了一件结婚礼物。
4. gift 是比较正式的用语;present 则多用于非正式场合。
5. gift 的主体的身份可高于客体,也可低于客体,而 present 的主体的身份一般都低于客体或与客体相当。
♣ ***gift, genius, talent***
参见 genius 条。

学习参考

gift 还可用作动词,作"向…赠送"解,常与 with 连用。例如:
He gifted her with a large heart-shaped diamond. 他送她一颗心形大钻石。

补充资料

［同义词］present; genius, talent, flair
［词源］<古英语 *giefa*(给,给予)

gi·gan·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [dʒaɪˈgæntɪk]

双解释义

巨大的,庞大的 extremely large in amount or size

基本要点

gigantic 主要用于指数量、大小或体积超出比例,极端的大,且多用于比喻。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He has a gigantic appetite and eats gigantic meals. 他有很大的食量,能吃很多的食物。
The company has made gigantic losses this year, and will probably go out of business. 该公司今年亏损巨大,有可能倒闭。
This is a problem of gigantic proportions. 这是一个重大的问题。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
That building is gigantic. 那个建筑物是巨大的。

补充资料

［同义词］enormous, giant, huge, vast
［反义词］little, small
［词源］<希腊语 *gigantikos* < *gigas*(巨大的)

gig·gle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgɪgl] (giggles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **咯咯地笑,傻笑** an act of giggling
2. Ⓢ **〈英・非正〉玩笑,可笑的事** sth that amuses

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have the ～s 吃吃地笑

介词＋～

for ～为了好玩
a fit of the ～s 一阵傻笑

句型例句

George has got the giggles again. 乔治又咯咯地笑起来。
Her nervous giggles annoyed me. 她神经质的傻笑把我惹火了。
Wouldn't it be a giggle to tie his shoelaces together while he isn't looking! 趁他没注意时把他的鞋带拴在一起,岂不有趣!
I only did it for a giggle. 我做那事只是为了取乐。

gin·ger

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒɪndʒə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **姜,生姜** plant with a hot-tasting root used in cooking

句型例句

Ginger shall be hot in the mouth. 生姜吃到嘴里总是辣的。

girl

☞ *n*. [gɜːl] (girls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**女孩,姑娘** a young female person
2. Ⓒ**女儿** daughter

基本要点

1. girl 作"女孩,姑娘"解时,可以表示小女孩或年轻的未婚女子,有时在口语中甚至可以指已婚妇女,是可数名词。
2. girl 还可作"女儿"解,在非正式语体中还可作"女人、女工、女仆"等解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bully a ～欺侮一个姑娘
date a ～和姑娘约会
educate ～s 教育少女
forget a ～忘记一个姑娘
like a ～喜欢一个姑娘
love a ～爱上一个姑娘
marry off a ～把姑娘嫁出去
miss a ～想念一个姑娘
remember a ～记住一个姑娘

形容词+～

beautiful ～美丽的姑娘
good ～好姑娘
homely ～朴实的姑娘
leading ～女主角
lovely ～可爱的姑娘
modern ～摩登女郎,摩登少女
nice ～好姑娘
nursing ～养女
plain ～无姿色的姑娘
pretty ～漂亮的姑娘
pure ～纯洁的姑娘
robust ～爽快的姑娘
shy ～羞怯的姑娘
stone-hearted ～铁石心肠的姑娘
sweet ～和蔼温柔的姑娘,甜蜜的姑娘
white-collar ～白领女职员

名词+～

ball ～(给打网球的人拾球的)女球童
bus ～女售票员
city ～城市姑娘
college ～女大学生
cover ～封面女郎
country ～农村姑娘,乡下姑娘
dancing ～舞女
factory ～青年女工
flower ～卖花女
hello ～女话务员,女接线员
office ～女职员
shop ～女店员
show ～广告女郎,(夜总会的)歌舞女郎
working ～职业妇女

～+名词

～ cousin 堂姐妹
～ friend 女朋友

～+介词

～ in red 红衣少女
～ in late teens 十八九岁的姑娘
～ of affections 心仪的姑娘
～ of the town 妓女

句型例句

He was drowned while trying to rescue a girl in the river. 他在救落在河里的女孩时淹死了。
The girl should be commended for her bravery in saving the drowning child. 那姑娘抢救落水儿童的勇敢行为应该受到表扬。
They advertised for a young girl to look after the children. 他们登广告想招聘一位年轻姑娘来照顾孩子们。
A girl should be drilled in all that she should do. 应教会女孩子所有应该做的事情。
They affirmed that the girls did quite a bit of reading. 他们断言这些女孩子读了不少书。
Peter is at his usual tricks again, chatting up the girls. 彼得又在玩老把戏,他正跟姑娘们搭讪。
Her new dress excited envy among the other girls. 她的新连衣裙引起其他女孩子的羡慕。
Ask your brother to fix you up with a nice girl. 请你哥哥给你介绍一位好姑娘。
The handsome young man excited affection in a girl. 那位英俊的年轻男子引起了一个女孩的爱慕之情。
At the skating contest, a girl of fifteen carried the day with a most wonderful performance. 在溜冰比赛中,一个十五岁的女孩以十分精彩的表演获胜。
A group of young pioneers always accompany the disabled girl to the school. 一群少先队员常常送那位残疾女孩上学。
The little girl was so tired that she fell asleep over her homework. 那个小姑娘累得写着作业就睡着了。
Councillor has been invited here today to award the school prizes to our successful boys and girls. 议员今天应邀来给我们优等的男女学生颁奖。
Jogging appeals as much to girls as to boys. 女生同男生一样喜欢慢跑。
My next remarks are directed to the boys and girls of this school. 我下面的话是讲给本校的男女学生们听的。
Our class is composed of eighteen boys and twelve girls. 我们班由 18 个男生和 12 个女生组成。
My little girl is ill. 我的小女儿病了。
Their eldest girl is getting married on Saturday. 他们的长女星期六就要结婚。
She was delivered of a lovely girl. 她生了一个可爱的女儿。
They have a new girl to do the house work. 他们有个新来的女仆做家务。
John and his girl will come to lunch. 约翰和他的女朋友要来吃午饭。
The men have invited the girls to play football against them. 那些男子邀请女子同他们比赛足球。

常用短语

♣ ***bachelor girl***
单身女子 unmarried woman
I haven't met the right man yet, but I don't intend to be a bachelor girl all my life. 我还未遇到合适的男子,不过我不打算做一辈子单身女人。

词语辨异

♣ ***girl, maid, virgin***
这组词均可指未结婚的"姑娘"或"少女"。其区别是:
1. virgin 强调贞洁或纯洁未被玷污的姑娘。例如:
The virgin vowed she would never marry. 那少女发誓永不嫁人。
maid 是诗歌用语,在日常生活中较少使用;girl 则可以表示小女孩或年轻的未婚女子,有时在口语中甚至可以指已婚妇女。
2. girl 和 maid 还可指"女仆""女佣"或"女侍"。
3. girl 还可指"女朋友""女人"等。

♣ ***old girl, girl lady, girl wife, girl woman***
参见 old 条。

学习参考

1. girl 有时在某些搭配中用单数或复数皆可,没有什么区别。例如:
He was not so very favorably impressed with the type of girl(s) who was/were working here. 他没有怎么被在这里干活的这种姑娘所打动。
2. girl 偶尔可表示"少女的特征",用作不可数名词。例如:
She had the door open now and was through it, a rustle of girl, a fragrant, snapping shadow gone as the door slammed shut. 现在她开门走出,只见她像影子一般,散发着香气,一闪而过,少女的衣装沙沙作响,待到门关上时她已不见了。

补充资料

[同义词] daughter, maid, lass
[反义词] boy, lad
[词源] <中古英语 *girle*, *gurle*(孩子,年轻人)

give

☞ *v*. [gɪv] (gives; gave, given; giving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **给予,赠送,授予** cause a person to have, receive; hand over to sb without payment or exchange
2. *vt*. **供给,提供** provide or supply
3. *vt*. **交给,托付** cause sb to have; ask sb to look after
4. *vt*. **作出(某一动作),发出(声音等)** perform or carry out (an action)
5. *vt*. **举办,表演** cause (a performance, amusement, or public event) to take place
6. *vt*. **付出,出售** pay in order to buy
7. *vt*. **产生,引起** produce
8. *vi*. **(物体)塌下,折断** bend or stretch under pressure
9. *vi*. **让步** give up

基本要点

1. give 是常用动词,词义丰富,用法复杂,构词能力强;其基本的词义是"给"。give 作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语有时可转换为介词 to 的宾语,还可接动词不定式或以"as + *n*."充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. give 接双宾语时,间接宾语是人,双宾语的句型可以转变为跟 to 短语的句型,但当间接宾语是物时,则间接宾语在前,直接宾语在后的位置是固定的,不可以转换。give 接双宾语时的被动结构可把间接宾语变为主语;也可把直接宾语变为

主语。但人们通常对人(或动物)比对物更感兴趣,所以用人作主语比较多。
3. give 的过去分词常用作定语,多前置,构成过去分词短语时则一般后置。过去分词短语作状语时表示完成或被动的意义,作"假定;容许;如果有…"解。
4. give 的现在进行时可表示按计划〔安排、打算〕将要发生的动作,这时句中一般有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。
5. 习语 give it me 主要用在英国,give it to me 则多用在美国,是正式用法。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a cough 咳嗽一声
~ a cry 叫喊一声
~ a dinner 设宴
~ a garden party 开游园会
~ a good account of oneself 表现优异〔英勇〕
~ a jump 跳了一下
~ a kick 踢一脚
~ a lecture 开演讲会
~ a look 看一看
~ a loud laugh 大笑一声
~ a play 上演一剧
~ a ring 打了一个电话
~ a shout 叫一声
~ a start 大吃一惊
~ a try 试一试
~ cause 给予…理由
~ chase 追赶
~ thanks 作感恩祈祷
~ the gun 加速
~ voice 引吭高歌
~ way 退后,失效,屈服,为…所代替
~ sb a hand 援助;赞许
~ sb a piece of one's mind 责难,责骂
~ sb the cold shoulder 待人冷淡
~ sb the gate 解雇,放弃
~ sb the slip 溜走
~ the city a new look 使这个城市面目一新

~+副词

~ abundantly 丰富地供给
~ charitably 宽厚地供给
~ conscientiously 诚心诚意地提供
~ discreetly 谨慎地提供
~ exclusively 孤傲地表演
~ freely 慷慨捐助
~ generously 慷慨解囊
~ grudgingly 吝惜地提供
~ intentionally 故意地提供
~ magnificently 宏伟地表演
~ willingly 乐意给予
~ around 让步
~ away 放弃,泄露,分配,贡献
~ away a secret 泄露秘密
~ a friend away 出卖朋友
~ away one's comrades 出卖同志
~ oneself away 暴露自己,露马脚
~ away to sb 向某人让步
~ back 归还,恢复,反射,报复
~ sb back an angry look 回瞪某人一眼
~ sb back his health 使某人恢复健康
~ sth back to sb 把某物归还给某人
~ in 屈服,交上,被…所取代,瓦解,失态,(驾车时)礼让
~ in to sb 对某人让步,迁就某人
~ off(释)放出,发出(气味等)
~ off heat 发热
~ off light 发光
~ off smoke 冒出烟
~ out 布置,分发(书,文件等),用尽,发表,发布(新闻),发出(光,热等),交出(票)
~ out a sweet smell 吐出芬芳
~ out assignment 布置作业
~ out the examination papers 分发试卷
~ out the news 宣布消息
~ over 放弃,递交,致力于,把精力花在…上
~ over a mode of life 放弃一种生活方式
~ over a package to sb's keeping 把包裹交某人保管
~ oneself over to drinking 纵酒
~ up 中止,屈服,引渡,放出
~ oneself up to 投降,自首,专心致志(于)
~ oneself up to the police 向警察局投案自首
~ up a secret 泄露秘密
~ up all hope 放弃一切希望
~ up halfway 半途而废
~ up job 辞去工作
~ up life 献出生命
~ up one's arms 缴械
~ up school 辍学
~ up seat to sb 把座位让给某人
~ up smoking 戒烟

~+介词

~ sb sth as a present 给某人某物作为礼物
~ cause for 是…的原因,引起
~ money for sth 花钱买某物
~ one's life for the country 为国捐躯
~ one's answers in English 用英语回答
~ one's daughter in marriage 嫁女儿
~ into 通向(大街等)
~ of one's best 尽自己最大的努力
~ on to the street(窗)正对着大街
~ onto 朝向,面对,开向,通向
~ to 给予,赠给,交付,委托
~ colour to 使…生色
~ oneself to 专心致力于,沾染上
~ place to 让位于
~ tongue to one's doubts about 说出对…有怀疑
~ way to 让位于,对…让步,给…让路,向…妥协
~ wide berth to 避免

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
It's more blessed to give than to receive. 施舍比收受更幸福。
He gives freely to the poor. 他对穷人慷慨捐助。
Most people give to some charity at Christmas. 圣诞节时大多数人向慈善机构捐款。
He gives generously. 他慷慨解囊。
This chair gives comfortably. 这把椅子坐上去很舒服。
The branch began to give under his weight. 他身体的重量把树枝压弯了。
The hook suddenly gave and a hundred and fifty empty bottles tumbled onto the floor. 那挂钩突然断裂,150 个空瓶子滚落到地板上。
The leather will give when you have been wearing the shoes a few weeks. 皮鞋穿了几星期后,皮子就会拉长。
This surface will give if you sit on it. 如果你坐在上面,它的表面会凹陷。
This army never gives. 这支部队从不退却。
He wasn't the cleverest member of the committee, but he always gave of his best—a hard worker with sincere intentions. 他在委员会中不算最聪明,但他总是尽力做好工作,是一个诚实苦干的人。
The door will give under the slightest pressure. 轻轻一推这扇门就能打开。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
She gave a correct answer. 她给了个正确的答案。
Cows give milk. 母牛产奶。
This mine gives coal. 这个矿产煤。
Land gives crops. 土地长庄稼。
The most careful research on these lines has given no result. 在这些方面的最认真研究并未得出任何结果。
This book gives few details. 这本书没有谈到多少细节。
The letter gave surprising news. 这封信透露了令人惊讶的消息。
In the book he gave a profound analysis of the political struggle inside the party. 他在书中深刻分析了党内的政治斗争。
Many people have given their lives in the cause of truth. 许多人献身于真理。
She gave a long sigh. 她长叹一声。
She gave a glance at the portrait of her mother. 她看了看母亲的画像。
She gave a sudden shout of surprise. 她突然大叫一声。
The lamp gave a very bad light. 这盏灯发的光很暗。
He gave fifty pounds for the painting. 他花了 50 英镑买那幅画。
My clock gives the right time. 我的钟走时准确。
He gives lessons in music. 他教授音乐。
A foreign guest is giving a lecture in English this afternoon. 一位外宾今天下午要来作英语演讲。
They gave their lives for their country. 他们为祖国献出了生命。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The following evening a party was given for him by his parents. 第二天晚上他父母为他举行了一个晚会。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*
I would give the world to have my health restored. 我愿付出一切来恢复健康。
She gave the whole afternoon to babysitting. 她整个下午都在照看孩子。
He would have given anything to be friends with Rose. 为了成为罗丝的朋友,他愿意付出任何代价。
I would give anything to know what happened. 我愿意付出任何代价去了解发生了什么事。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*
I gave him a watch on his birthday. 我在他生日那天送给他一块表。
He gave me a handsome present. 他给我一份很好的礼物。
They gave him the first prize. 他们授予他一等奖。
I should like to give him a chance. 我想给他一个机会。

G

The teachers will give him extra help. 老师们给他额外帮助。
I can give you anything but that. 除那以外,我什么都可给你。
Animals give us meat, milk, wool and leather. 动物为我们提供肉、奶、毛和皮革。
The sun gives the earth light and warmth. 太阳使地球得到光和热。
Give me five minutes and I'll come up with a solution to the problem. 给我五分钟时间,我就能想出解决这个问题的方法。
You should give him another ten minutes, or he will not finish his work. 你应该再给他十分钟,否则他做不完活。
My leg gives me much pain. 我的腿疼极了。
He forgot to give the date. 他忘了通知我们日期了。
The judge gave the thief two years' imprisonment. 法官给小偷判了两年徒刑。
You've given me your cold. 你把感冒传给我了。
My daughter gives me much pleasure. 我女儿给我带来了许多欢乐。
The news gave us great joy. 这消息使我们非常高兴。
When I first met him, he gave me the impression of being proud. 我第一次见到他时,他给我留下了傲慢的印象。
I hope my son will not give you much trouble. 我希望我儿子不会给你带来太多的麻烦。
He gave the garden a good watering. 他把园子透彻地浇了一次水。
Just before the frost, we gave the land a good watering. 就在霜冻之前,我们给地好好浇了一遍水。
The farmhands gave the landlord a sound beating. 雇农把那地主痛打一顿。
She gave him a pound for his help. 她付给他一镑作为他帮忙的酬劳。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was given a book. 有人给我一本书。
Children in large families are often given responsibilities when they are very young. 大家庭里的孩子们在他们很年幼的时候就常常担负起责任了。
▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
Please give my regards to your mother. 请代我向你母亲问好。
Give your whole mind to the question. 把你的全部心思都用在这个问题上。
Give an eye to the fire while I'm out, won't you? 我出去时你照看一下炉子,好吗?
One boy can give measles to a whole school. 一个孩子能把麻疹传染给全校。
She gives all her time to her family. 她把全部时间献给了她的家庭。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These tickets were given to us free of charge. 这些票是免费送给我们的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
They gave the number as 72. 他们得到的数字是72。
He gave it as his opinion that all men are alike. 他的观点是所有的人都是相同的。
▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They gave me to make up my mind in a week. 他们允许我有一周的时间作决定。
They gave me to understand they would wait for me, but they left without me. 他们使我相信他们会等我,但是他们却甩下我走了。
I'll give him to understand that ordinary links must be subordinated to the key points, and the parts to the whole. 我要使他了解,一般必须服从重点,局部必须服从整体。
He gave me to understand that this work was done by him. 他向我表示该工作是他做的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
They were also given the opportunity to do some operations. 他们也有机会亲自去操作。
I was given to understand that he was ill. 有人告诉我说他病了。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
The work must be done with the given time. 工作必须在规定的时间里完成。
Do the exercises given below. 做下面列出的练习。
▲ *v*-ed as Adverb.
Given health, the thing can be done. 只要健康条件允许,这件事是做得到的。
Given a few more months, the whole situation will become still better. 再过几个月,整个形势还会更好。
Given the same treatment again, he is sure to get well. 如果再给他同样的治疗,他肯定会痊愈的。
Given the opportunity she might well have become an outstanding artist. 若给予发展的机会,她很可能会成为一名杰出的艺术家。
Given determination and perseverance, it can be realized step by step. 如果有决心和毅力,这是可以一步步实现的。
Given normal weather, they will raise the output by another ten percent. 如果天气正常,他们还能把产量再提高一成。

常用短语

♣***give and take***
互让,互相迁就;平等交换 make mutual concessions; exchange on an even basis
Faculty members will have to give and take in creating new courses and revising old ones. 开设新课程或修订旧课程时,教师们应该互相迁让。

♣***give away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.送掉;赠予;颁发 give sth free of charge; give sb a present or prize of sth
▲*give sth ⇔ away*
She decided to give these old clothes away. 她决定把这些旧衣服送给别人。
We have invited a famous former student to give away the prizes. 我们邀请了一位知名校友来颁发奖品。
He only gave away a small part of his fortune. 他只捐赠了小部分家产。
▲*give sth ⇔ away to sb/sth*
He gave away most of his fortune to the poor. 他把他大部分财产都送给了穷人。
He gave away a lot of clothes to the people of the flooded area. 他向水灾地区的人民捐了许多衣物。
They gave away a large sum of money to the people of a poverty-stricken area. 他们向贫困地区人民捐赠了一大笔钱。
2.泄露;告发 tell a secret; inform against sb
▲*give sb/sth ⇔ away*
He didn't want to give his comrades away. 他不愿背弃他的同志们。
Don't give away the ending of the story. 别把故事结尾说出来。
He was arrested for having given away state secrets. 他因泄漏国家机密而被捕。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was given away by one of his accomplices. 他被一个同伙出卖了。
3.失去;丧失;抛弃 lose or waste sth carelessly
▲*give sth ⇔ away*
You've given away a good chance of success. 你失去了一次获取成功的良机。
4.(在婚礼仪式中)将新娘交给新郎 in a marriage ceremony, present the bride ritually to the bridegroom
▲*give sb ⇔ away*
Mr. Jackson gave away his daughter. 杰克逊先生将女儿交给新郎。

♣***give back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.归还;恢复 return or repay sth to its owner; give sth again to sb
▲*give sb/sth ⇔ back*
It isn't mine; I must give it back to the owner. 这不是我的,我得把它归还原主。
I hope that the holiday will give back my good spirits. 我希望假日能使我的心情好转。
Living here has given me back my health. 在这里居住使我恢复了健康。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He asked for, but never was given back, his Olympic Prizes. 他要求发还给他奥林匹克奖牌,但最终也未能要回。
2.后退 stand back
▲*give back*
Give back there, the express is due. 往后退,快车就要进站了。
The soldier around the door gave back to let the general through. 门前的士兵纷纷闪开让将军通过。

♣***give forth*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发出,发表 send forth; emit; issue
▲*give forth sth*
On summer evenings the flowers gave forth an almost intoxicating scent. 夏日的傍晚,鲜花散发出醉人的芳香。
She gave forth the same view at the meeting. 她在会上发表了同样的观点。

♣***give in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.屈服;投降;让步 yield; surrender
▲*give in*
He will soon give in because he cannot win the game. 因为他赢不了这场比赛,所以他很快会认输的。
One shouldn't give in while he or she stands and sees. 只要一息尚存,就不应投降。
The demonstrators were compelled to give in to the police. 示威者被迫向警察投降。
As neither management nor labor would give in, the union organized a strike. 由于劳资双方互不让步,工会组织了一次罢工。
The argument went on for hours as neither side would give in. 因为双方都不肯让步,争论持续了几个小时。
2.交;上交;递交;呈送 give sth to a person who is authorized to receive it; hand

in

▲*give sth ⇔ in*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

All papers should be given in before 12 o'clock. 12 点以前必须交论文。

♣**give it to** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)

惩罚；揍；责备 punish; beat or scold

▲*give it to sb*

I gave it to him hot. 我痛骂他一顿。

I'll give it to you when I catch you. 等我抓住你我会揍你。

Ann's mother gave it to her for being late. 安的母亲责备她迟到了。

♣**give off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

发出；放出；散发出；放射出 send out, or emit (especially a liquid, gas, or smell)

▲*give off*

When nitric acid is poured on copper, a brown vapour gives off. 将硝酸倒在铜上，会散发出一种棕色的蒸气。

▲*give sth ⇔ off*

The liquid gave off a strong smell. 这液体散发出一种强烈的气味。

The market was full of salted fish, giving off the worst smell. 市场上到处是腌鱼，散发出最难闻的味道。

The chimney gives off a lot of harmful gases. 烟囱放出大量的有害气体。

The fire that broke out in the plant during the night was still seen giving off a lot of smoke the next morning. 那家工厂头天夜里着的火，第二天早晨还在冒烟。

♣**give or take**

或多或少；左右 more or less; plus or minus

It will take an hour, give or take a few minutes. 需要一小时左右。

Three thousand people came, give or take a few hundred. 来了大约 3000 人。

♣**give out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.分发；散发 distribute; hand out

▲*give sth ⇔ out*

The English teacher gave out the examination papers at 7:50. 英语教师七点五十分发考卷。

A young woman standing at the door gave out leaflets to all those who entered the hall. 站在门旁的一个年轻的妇女向所有进入大厅的人散发传单。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Over a thousand copies of the pamphlet have now been given out. 现在已分发了一千多本小册子。

2.公布；宣布 make known; announce

▲*give sth ⇔ out*

The minister gave out the wrong number of the rooms. 部长把房间的号码通知错了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The news of the event was given out over the radio. 关于这个事件的消息通过广播发表了。

▲*give out that-clause*

The announcer gave out that the 3:30 train to Manchester would start from Platform 4. 播音员通知：三点三十分开往曼彻斯特的火车将从 4 号站台发车。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

It was given out that the strikers had decided to return to work, and place their dispute in the hands of their union. 据宣布：罢工者已决定复工，并决定将其争端交予他们的工会。

3.耗尽；用完 become exhausted; be used up; run out

▲*give out*

He plans to stay there until his money gives out. 他计划在那里呆到钱花完为止。

When we were only a few miles from our destination the petrol gave out. 当我们离目的地只有几英里的路程时，汽油用完了。

It was feared that food supplies would give out before the besieged town could be relieved. 人们担心食品储备在被围的城镇解围以前就会耗尽。

4.停止起作用 cause to stop function; fail

▲*give out*

We had hardly started from home when the engine gave out. 我们刚刚离开家，发动机就失灵了。

Ever since I sprained my ankle I have been unable to walk very far, as I never know when it will give out. 我自从扭伤了足踝，就走不了很远，真不知道它什么时候便会动弹不得。

♣**give over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.停止；中止；放弃 stop; abandon

▲*give over*

I hope the rain will soon give over. 我希望雨不久就能停。

▲*give sth ⇔ over*

It's about time you gave over that kind of conduct. 你该停止做那种事了。

▲*give over v-ing*

I have given over trying to convince him. 我已经不再试图说服他了。

2.交付；交出 hand over

▲*give sth/sb ⇔ over to sb*

He gave over charge of his office to his successor today. 他今天向继任者交接了工作。

We gave him over to the police. 我们把他交给了警察。

♣**give up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.放弃；认输；猜不出 stop doing or having sth; stop trying to guess a joke or mystery

▲*give up*

I can't answer that puzzle; I give up. 我猜不出这个谜语，我认输了。

I give up, tell me the end of the story. 我猜不出，把结局告诉我吧。

▲*give sth ⇔ up*

He has given up the idea. 他已经放弃了这个念头。

She gave up her job to look after her sick mother. 她放弃了工作以照顾她生病的母亲。

It was puzzling that when presented with a chance to study in Paris for a year, Jane should have given it up. 当简得到去巴黎学习一年的良机时，她竟然放弃了，这事真让人费解。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Bad habits are not easily given up. 恶习难改。

▲*give up v-ing*

Have you given up drinking whisky before breakfast? 你在早餐以前已不喝威士忌酒了吗?

I advised him to give up smoking altogether. 我劝他把烟彻底戒掉。

2.交出；自首 yield sth/sb to sb

▲*give sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*

We had to give up the castle to the enemy. 我们只得把城堡拱手相让交给了敌人。

If you catch the escaped prisoner, will you give him up to the police? 假如你抓到了那个逃犯，你会把他交给警方吗?

After hiding in the woods for weeks, the criminal gave himself up. 该罪犯在森林里躲了几个星期以后自首了。

3.宣布无法医治；对…不抱希望 lose hope for; despair of

▲*give sb ⇔ up*

His pulse was so weak that the doctor gave him up as dead. 他的脉搏非常弱，医生认为他没希望了。

When Mary didn't come by nine o'clock, we gave her up. 玛丽九点还未到，我们认为她不会来了。

I had already given John up, when suddenly he walked in. 我以为约翰不会来了，他却突然走了进来。

4.泄露 reveal or disclose

▲*give sth ⇔ up*

The criminal has given up the names of his accomplices. 罪犯已经供出了同案犯的姓名。

词语辨异

♣**give over, give up**

二者都可作"放弃"解，都可以接名词或动名词。但 give up 的语气要比 give over 强烈得多。试比较：

We have already given up all hope of the high-pitched song of "detente".
我们对于"缓和"的高调早以不抱什么希望了。(表达的决心坚定不移)

Harry has given over his attempt this time but he may renew it at another time.
这一次哈里放弃尝试，说不定另一次他可能又继续干起来。(表达的决心不那么坚决)

♣**give one's hand, give one a hand**

give one's hand 意为"结婚"，give one a hand 意为"帮助"。试比较：

Mary chose to give her hand to John.
玛丽决定和约翰结婚。

The youth gave me a hand when I was lifting my baggage.
当我提行李时，那个年轻人来帮我。

♣**give up, abandon, desert, forsake, leave, quit**

参见 desert 条。

♣**give one's regards to, ask after, say hello to**

参见 ask 条。

♣**give, offer**

这两个词均可表示"给"。其区别是：give 所指的"给"，对方一般是接受；offer 所指的"给"，对方可能接受，也可能拒绝。试比较：

He gave me some tickets.
他给了我几张票。

He offered me some tickets, which I refused politely.
他要给我几张票，但我婉言谢绝了。

♣**give, send**

这两个词均可表示"送，交给"。其区别是：give 一般指亲手给；而 send 则指寄送或派人送。试比较：

He gave me some pictures of Guilin.
他给了我几张桂林的照片。

He sent me some pictures of Guilin.
他寄给我几张桂林的照片。

♣**give, award, confer, grant, present**

这组词都有"给予"的意思。其区别是：give 是最普通用语。present 较正式，指以一定的形式或程序赠给，并暗示所给的物有一定的价值。例如：

When Mr. Brown left the firm, the director presented a gold watch to him. 布朗先生离开这家公司时，董事长送给他一只金表。

grant 指依照对方的希望或要求给予，有权者以正式手续给予。例如：

They have been granted permission to pull down the old theatre. 他们已获准拆除这座旧戏院。

award 指有充分理由给予奖赏。例如：

She's been awarded a scholarship to study at Oxford University. 她获得了去牛津大学念书的奖学金。

confer 指地位较高者把名誉或地位授予较低者。例如：

An honorary degree was conferred on him by the university. 这所大学授予他荣誉学位。

♣ ***give, afford***

参见 afford 条。

♣ ***give, afford, provide, supply***

参见 provide 条。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：

You will be given a chance to do the work.
A chance to do the work will be given you.
A chance to do the work will be given to you.
你将获得这个工作的机会。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：

He gave twenty *yuan* for the dictionary.
他花 20 元买了这本词典。
He gave the dictionary for twenty *yuan*.
他以 20 元卖了这本词典。

正误解析

1. 这份礼物他给我已经一个月了。
[误] He has given me the present for a month.
[正] It is a month since he gave me the present.
[析] give 是瞬间动词，其现在完成式不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2. 他将毕生献给了为人民服务。
[误] He gave his life to serve the people.
[正] He gave his life to serving the people.
[析] 表示"将毕生献给…"，可说 give one's life to…，其中 to 是介词，不是动词不定式的符号，后面应该跟名词性短语。
3. 你把钱给谁了？
[误] Who(m) did you give the money?
[正] Who(m) did you give the money to?
[正] To who(m) did you give the money?
[析] 当 give 的间接宾语为 who(m) 时，只能用 give sth to sb 结构。

学习参考

give 的间接宾语是人时，跟双宾语的句型可以转换为跟 to 短语的句型，但当间接宾语是物时，则间接宾语在前，直接宾语在后的位置是固定的，不可以转换。例如：

让我们把教室打扫一下。
误：Let's give a thorough cleaning to the classroom.
正：Let's give the classroom a thorough cleaning.

补充资料

[同义词] award, confer, grant, present, send
[反义词] take
[词源] <中古英语 *giefan*(给)

given

☞ ***adj.*** ['gɪvn]

双解释义

[A] **规定的，特定的** fixed for a purpose and stated as such

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ area[time]特定地区[时间]

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The work must be done within the given time. 这个工作必须在规定的时间内完成。

They were to meet at a given time and place. 他们要在规定的时间和地点会晤。

常用短语

♣ ***be given to***

有…癖好；倾向于 be in the habit of or to have a tendency to

He's given to drinking rather heavily. 他沉溺于酗酒中。

She's given to depression. 她有消沉的倾向。

Children are given to asking question. 孩子们喜欢问问题。

☞ ***prep.*** ['gɪvn]

双解释义

1. **(表示原因)考虑到** think over sth; consider sth
2. **(表示假设)倘若；假定** if one takes into account

句型例句

Given the present conditions, I think she's done rather well. 考虑到目前的条件，我认为她已做得相当出色。

Given the chance, I'd do it again. 如果有机会，我会再干一次。

学习参考

given 后也可接 that 从句，这时也可视 given 为连词。例如：

Given that they're inexperienced, they've done a good job. 在缺乏经验的情况下，他们的工作已经算是做得相当不错了。

gla·cier

☞ ***n.*** ['glæsiə] (glaciers)

双解释义

[C] **冰河，冰川** big mass of ice that moves slowly down a mountain

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ plain 冰川平原

glad

☞ ***adj.*** [glæd] (gladder/more glad; gladdest/most glad)

双解释义

1. [P] **高兴的，欢喜的** pleased and happy about sth
2. [A] **使人高兴的，令人快乐的** causing happiness
3. [P] **乐意的，情愿的** polite, very willing

基本要点

1. glad 指由于某一特定的事或原因而"喜悦"，描写的是人高兴或快乐的情绪，也可用于对愉快或满意的感情的有礼貌的表达。
2. glad 作"高兴的，欢喜的"解时在句中一般用作表语；接 about 表示高兴的原因，接 at 表示瞬间的喜悦，接 of 表示高兴的心理的持续状态；其后还可接由 that/wh-引导的从句，that 常可省略。
3. glad 作"使人高兴的，令人快乐的"解时，在句中通常用作定语。
4. glad 作"乐意的，情愿的"解时，其后常接动词不定式，意思是"乐意做某事"。当动词不定式的逻辑主体不是句子的主语时，该逻辑主体可由介词 for 引出，意思是"为某人做某事而感到高兴"。
5. glad 作"高兴的"或"使人高兴的"解时，比较级和最高级有两种形式：分别为 gladder/more glad 和 gladdest/most glad；作"乐意的，情愿的"解时，没有比较级和最高级。
6. glad 在构成比较等级时，过去习惯上采用分析式，即 more glad, most glad。现在则常见 gladder 和 gladdest。
7. glad 可被 very 修饰，gladder 则要用 much 来修饰。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ look 喜气洋洋的神情

～＋动词不定式

～ to come 很乐意来
～ to do sth 很乐意做某事
～ to go 很乐意去
～ to help sb 很乐意帮助某人
～ to see sb 看到某人很高兴

～＋介词

～ about 对…感到高兴
～ about the results 对结果感到高兴
～ at the news 听到这消息很高兴
～ of having passed the exam 为考试及格而高兴
～ of sb's success 为某人的成功感到高兴

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

How did you get the glad news? 你是如何得到这个令人高兴的消息的？

The glad news of victory has inspired the black people for fresh efforts. 胜利的喜讯激励黑人去争取新的成果。

He gave the long parted friend the glad hand. 见到了分别已久的老朋友，他热情握手。

On the birthday party, she wore glad rags. 在生日晚会上，她穿上了漂亮的衣服。

He has a glad look. 他有一副喜气洋洋的神情。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

How glad I am! 我真高兴呀！

At sight of the rainbow, the children were

more glad than the parents. 看见彩虹，孩子们比大人更高兴。
I am not more glad than you. 我可没像你那样高兴。
He always seems glad even in defeat. 他总是高高兴兴，即使输了也这样。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
Mike is glad about my coming. 迈克对我的到来很高兴。
He does not look very glad about it. 他对此表现出不太高兴的样子。
You don't look very glad about the news. 你听到这条消息显得并不十分高兴。
Mr. Jones was glad at the news that he had become the grandfather of twins. 得知自己有了一对双胞胎的孙子，琼斯先生很高兴。
He felt glad at what she had said. 他对她所说的话感到高兴。
I am very glad of your success. 我为你的成功而高兴。
She seemed glad of the diversion. 她似乎很高兴这种消遣。
They were glad of the chance to find something against me. 他们因为找到我的岔子而感到高兴。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
I'll be glad to do you a favor. 我愿意为你效劳。
I shall be glad to go if you accompany me. 如果你陪我，我将很乐意去。
He likes reading, which I am glad to hear. 他喜欢读书，我听了很高兴。
You'll be glad to get your operation over. 你做完手术就会高兴了。
I was glad to awake from such an unpleasant dream. 能从这样一个令人不快的梦中醒来，我感到高兴。
I have to see the dentist today; I'll be glad to get it over with. 我今天得去看牙齿，我将高兴地熬过这一关。
We were glad to have this opportunity to cooperate with you. 我们很高兴有机会能与你们合作。
I'm glad to see that the edges of the wound are joining up nicely. 我高兴地看到伤口的边缘正在很好地愈合。
I was glad to be let out of that nasty affair, and have someone more experienced handle the trouble. 我真高兴能从那件棘手的事情中解脱出来，让更有经验的人去对付那个难题。
▲S + be + ～ + for sb + to-*v*
Father is glad for me to gain the first prize. 我获得了第一名，父亲感到高兴。
▲It is/was + ～ + for sb + to-*v*
It is glad for us to meet you. 我们遇见你很愉快。
▲S + be + ～ + that/wh-clause
I am glad that you have succeeded. 你成功了我感到高兴。
I am always glad when payday comes round. 当发工资的日子来到时，我总是很高兴。

用作状语

▲*adj*.-phrase, + S + V
Glad to accept, the boy nodded his agreement. 这男孩因为愿意接受，就点头表示同意。
Glad that school was finished, the students ran out of the room. 学生们跑出教室，因为放了学而感到高兴。

常用短语

♣***glad hand***
热情握手，热情打招呼 a warm welcome or greeting, especially one made in order to gain personal advantage
The politician went down the street on Election Day giving everyone the glad hand. 在选举日，那位政客在街上与选民们热情握手。
♣***glad rags***
〈口〉漂亮考究的衣服 finest or best clothes
The girl wore glad rags on her birthday. 那姑娘过生日那天穿上了漂亮的衣服。

词语辨异

♣***glad, fond***
参见 fond 条。
♣***glad, gay***
参见 gay 条。
♣***glad, cheerful, happy, joyful***
参见 happy 条。

正误解析

1.我很高兴告诉你我找到了一份新的工作。
［误］It is glad to tell you that I have got a new job.
［正］I'm glad to tell you that I have got a new job.
［析］当表示"因某人自己的事而感到高兴"时，不用于 It is glad for sb to-*v* 结构。
2.我很高兴明天见您。
［误］I'm glad to see you tomorrow.
［正］I shall be glad to see you tomorrow.
［析］be glad to-*v* 的一般现在时不能用来表示将来，在谈到将来的事情时应该用 shall〔will, would, should〕 be glad 的形式。

学习参考

1. glad of 后一般跟无生命的东西，但在现代英语中也可以跟人。例如：
This time we have been glad of them because they have left us alone. 这一次我们认为他们很不错，因为没人来管我们了。
2.对于 be glad + that-clause 中，that 从句如何分析，以往学者们的意见分歧很大：有人认为是状语从句，有人认为是宾语从句。不过现代学者尤倾向于认为是形容词的补语从句，因为只有补足这个从句，形容词的意思才完整。
3. I would be glad if... 常用作反语。例如：
I'd be glad if you would go away! 你要是能走开，我将感激不尽。

补充资料

［同义词］ animated, bright, cheerful, delighted, happy, joyful, merry, pleased, satisfied, willing
［反义词］ sad, sorry, unhappy
［词源］<古英语 *glæd*(高兴的，愉快的)

glam·our

☞ ***n***. ［'glæmə］

双解释义

Ⓤ**魅力，诱惑力** strong personal attraction which excites admiration

基本要点

glamour 是英式拼法，美式拼法是 glamor。

句型例句

Foreign travel has lost its glamour for her. 国外旅行对她已失去吸引力了。
Holly was a glamour girl. 霍莉是个妖艳的女孩。

补充资料

［同义词］ attraction, charm, magic

glance

☞ ***v***. ［glɑːns］(glances; glanced; glancing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **一瞥，扫视；匆匆看** take a quick look
2. *vi*. **闪耀，闪光** flash with reflected light

基本要点

1. glance 用作动词的基本意思是"一瞥"或"匆匆看"。指匆忙地、粗略地、随便地、暗暗地看，多指看的动作。还可指光亮的表面"闪耀"或"闪光"。
2. glance 一般用作不及物动词，作"一瞥""匆匆看"解时常与 at, down, off, round, through 等词连用。
3. glance 作"一瞥""匆匆看"解是瞬间动词，通常不用于进行体；作"闪耀，闪光"解则常用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ right and left 左顾右盼
～ this way and that 东张西望
～ apprehensively 担心地一瞥
～ complacently 骄傲地扫视
～ contemptuously 轻视地一瞥
～ critically 批判地一瞥
～ curiously 好奇地一瞥
～ deferentially 尊重地一瞥
～ furtively 偷偷摸摸地一瞥
～ piercingly 尖锐地扫视
～ back 回头一看，回顾
～ back at the past 回顾过去
～ up 抬头一看

～ + 介词

～ at 朝…看了一眼
～ at the clock 匆匆看一下表
～ down 浏览
～ from A to B 从 A 看到 B
～ into a room 朝房间里瞅一眼
～ into the future 展望未来
～ over a letter 匆匆阅读一封信
～ round a room 略略环视房间

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Don't glance left and right. 不要左顾右盼。
She glanced this way and that and looked very anxious. 她东张西望的，看上去很焦急。
The glasses glanced in the firelight. 杯子在火光中闪耀。
Their helmets glanced in the sunlight. 他们的钢盔在阳光下闪耀着。

常用短语

♣***glance about〔around, round〕***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
环视 look around
▲*glance about〔around, round〕*
I glanced about at other guests. 我环视了一下其他来宾。

He glanced around to make sure that the audience were ready to hear his speech. 他向四周环视以确信听众已做好准备，听他讲演。
Jimmy walked into the room, glanced round, saw nobody that he knew, and left again at once. 吉米走进房间，四下一望，竟无一人认识，又匆匆离去了。

♣**glance about**〔**around**, **round**〕[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
环视 look around (sb/sth)
▲*glance about*〔*around*, *round*〕*sb/sth*
I glanced about the room. 我向室内迅速环视一下。
The headmaster glanced around our classroom. 校长环视一下我们的教室。
The actor glanced round the audience and spotted his wife in the third row. 那演员向观众扫视一下，看到他妻子在第三排上。

♣**glance at** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…看了一眼 give a rapid look at
▲*glance at sb/oneself/sth*
She glanced at him from behind her fan. 她从扇子后匆匆看了他一眼。
She glanced shyly at Smith out of the corners of her eyes. 她羞答答地瞟了史密斯一眼。
The child glanced at his angry father timidly. 孩子怯生生地瞟了一眼怒气冲冲的父亲。
She glanced at herself in the mirror. 她在镜子面前照一下自己。
He glanced at the passage and knew there were few new words in it. 他浏览了一下那篇短文，知道里面没有几个生词。
I didn't read the whole paper. I just glanced at the headlines. 我没有读完报纸，只看了看标题。
He glanced at my passport and gave it back to me. 他瞧了瞧我的护照，就退还给我了。
He glanced at the elegant furnishings of the saloon. 他扫视了一下大厅里雅致的陈设。

♣**glance back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
回头看 turn one's head to have a look
▲*glance back over sth*
She glanced back over the path she had come. 她回头看一眼自己走过来的小路。
▲*glance back to-v*
She glanced back quickly to see if Emma was following her. 她回头很快地看了一眼，看看艾玛是否跟着她。
A runner can lose a lot of advantage by even glancing back to see how far behind the others are. 赛跑的人只要回头看看后面的人离他有多远就会大大丧失优势。

♣**glance down** (*v.* + *prep.*)
浏览 read sth such as a page quickly
▲*glance down sth*
She glanced down the list of names. 她浏览了一下名单。
▲*glance one's eye's down sth*
He glanced his eyes down the columns. 他浏览了一下专栏。

♣**glance off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
擦过 strike and glide off
▲*glance off*
The spear harmlessly glanced off. 长矛擦过，没有刺中。
A stray bullet struck his helmet and glanced off. 一颗流弹击中他的钢盔，又滑开了。

♣**glance off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*glance off sth/sb*
1.擦过 strike and glide off
The bullet glanced off a tree. 子弹从树边擦过。
The arrow glanced off his armour. 箭擦过他的甲胄。
The sword glanced off the shield and did not damage it. 刀从盾边擦过，没有把盾砍坏。
The ball glanced off his bat. 球从他的球拍上一擦而过。
Every scolding that boy just seems to glance off him and not change his behaviour at all. 那个男孩每次受到责骂，似乎都成了耳边风，根本没有使他的行为举止发生任何变化。
2.(光线)从…折射出来 (a ray of light) be reflected from
The light from the setting sun glanced off the oil tanks. 夕阳的余光从油罐上折射出来。

♣**glance over** (*v.* + *prep.*)
浏览 read sth such as a page quickly
▲*glance over sth*
He glanced over a catalogue. 他将目录匆匆看了一下。
He glanced over the morning paper. 他匆匆地浏览了晨报。
He glanced over the accounts. 他浏览了一下那些账目。
He glanced over my report and said that it seemed to be all right. 他粗略看了一下我的报告，说报告看起来还行。
▲*glance one's eyes over sth*
He glanced his eyes over the letter. 他浏览了那封信。
She glanced her eyes over the headlines. 她粗略地看了一下大标题。

♣**glance through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
浏览 read sth such as a page quickly
▲*glance through sth*
He glanced through the manuscript. 他把手稿粗略地看了一遍。
She glanced through her daughter's homework and signed it. 她把女儿的作业浏览了一遍并签了字。

♣**glance to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…瞧了瞧 take a look at
▲*glance to sb/sth*
They glanced to the girl. 他们朝那女孩瞧了瞧。
They glanced to the place where the girl was sitting. 他们朝那个女孩子坐的地方瞧了瞧。

♣**glance up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
抬头一看 have an up look
▲*glance up*
He glanced up and saw me. 他抬头一看，看见了我。
▲*glance up to-v*
He glanced up to see the door slowly opening. 他抬头看见门慢慢开了。

词语辨异

♣***glance, look***
这两个词的共同意思是"看"，都可接介词at。其区别是：glance 指匆忙地看一眼，也指粗略地、随便看看、暗暗地看；而look 则表示有意识地注意看，将视线集中于某人或某物上，着重于看的动作。例如：
She felt very nervous with so many people looking at her. 这么多人瞧着她，她感到非常紧张。
I found the child opposite looking at my red hat. 我发现对面的孩子在看我的红帽子。

♣***glance, brush, graze, shave, skim***
参见 brush 条。

♣***glance, flash, gleam, glint, glitter***
这组词都可以表示"发光，闪光"，其区别是：glance 指发出或投射出闪烁的光线；flash 指突然发出转瞬即逝的闪烁光芒或突然被闪光照亮；gleam 指透过间隔物或映衬在较暗背景上的微弱光线；glint 强调光线的迅速闪耀；glitter 指发出很灿烂的闪光，有时暗示怀有邪恶的意图。例如：
Headlights flashed on the road. 公路上闪出车灯的亮光。
He flashed a torch to guide me. 他用火炬的亮光为我引路。
The furniture gleamed after being polished. 家具擦拭后闪闪发亮。
Her eyes glinted when she saw the money. 她看到钱眼睛就发亮。
Her jewelry glittered under the spotlight. 她的珠宝在聚光灯下闪闪发光。

☞ ***n.*** [glɑːns] (glances)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一瞥，瞥视** a quick or rapid look
2.Ⓢ**闪光** a flash of light
3.Ⓢ**滑过，掠过** a blow which slips to the side

基本要点

1.glance 用作名词的基本意思是"一瞥"或"瞥视"，也可指某人的"目光"。可表示由明亮的物体瞬间发出的光，即"闪光"，还可指某物体突然"滑过"或"掠过"。
2.glance 作"一瞥，瞥视"解时，常与介词at连用。注意at放在glance前和glance后的意思完全不同：at a glance〔at first glance〕是固定短语，意思分别是"看一眼，马上"和"一看就，乍看起来"；而a glance at sb/sth 的意思是"看了某人或某物一眼"。glance 还可与 over, through, under 等连用。
3.glance 是可数名词，通常用单数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
dart a ～飞快地瞥一眼
exchange ～s 交换眼色
flash a ～ at 朝…瞟一眼
shoot an angry ～ at 瞪…一眼
steal a ～ at 偷看…一眼
take a ～ at 粗略地看一下…

形容词＋～
amorous ～含情脉脉的一瞥
casual ～漫不经心的一瞥
conspiratorial ～阴险的目光
dubious ～怀疑的目光
first ～第一眼
fleeting ～匆匆一瞥
hostile ～敌意的目光
imploring ～哀求的目光
indignant ～愤慨的目光
knowing ～会意的眼神
loving ～s 钟情的眼色
meaning ～意味深长的目光
passing ～漫不经心的目光，随便看一眼

piercing ～犀利的目光
pitying ～怜悯的目光
quick ～迅速的一瞥
quizzical ～探询的目光
searching ～锐利的目光
shy ～羞涩的眼神
wistful ～留恋的目光

介词＋～

at a ～看一眼，马上
at first ～一看就，乍看起来
with a ～ to 考虑到，顾及到
follow sb with one's ～目送某人

～＋介词

a ～ at sb's face 一看某人的脸
a ～ from the sword 一道剑光

句型例句

No more than a quick glance was needed to see that all was not well with John. 一眼便可看出约翰处境不妙。
The burglar took a quick glance around and then stole into the house. 窃贼匆匆环顾了一下，便溜进了那幢房屋。
One glance at his face told me he was ill. 看一眼他的脸我就知道他病了。
Her father threw a disapproving glance at her. 她父亲不满地瞥了她一眼。
I took a glance at the hall and found many familiar faces among the audience. 我扫视了一下大厅，发现听众中有许多熟悉的面孔。
I had a glance at the books last night. 昨晚我浏览了一下这些书。
Take a glance at the morning paper. 翻阅一下晨报。
Do you have time for a glance at this report? 你有时间浏览一下这份报告吗？
He signed the letters with only a cursory glance at what I had written. 他粗略地看了一下我写的内容就在那些信件上签了字。
He took a glance over the notes. 他匆匆地看了一下笔记。
He gave her an admiring glance. 他向她投以爱慕的目光。
The old woman looked directly at the boy and he tried to avoid her searching glance. 老大娘直盯着那个孩子，他就尽量避开她那锐利的目光。
The women exchanged glances. 女人们互使眼色。
A glance from one of the moving swords fell across his eyes and prevented him from seeing the blow. 挥动的剑发出一道闪光，射向他的眼睛，使他看不到这一重击。
A sudden glance of the sword cut his shoulder. 剑突然擦过，伤了他的肩膀。

常用短语

♣ ***at a glance***
看一眼；马上 with one look; at once
He could tell at a glance that she was upset. 他一眼就看出她很生气。
The doctor saw at a glance that the child had got measles. 医生一眼就看出小孩患的是麻疹。
The bandits could see at a glance that things had gone badly. 匪徒们一看就知道事情不妙。
He could tell at a glance what was wrong with the car. 他一眼就能看出汽车有什么毛病。

♣ ***at first glance***
一看就；初看，乍看起来 when seen or examined (often quickly) for the first time
They fell in love at first glance. 他们一见钟情。
The phenomenon of fatigue is more complex than it seems at first glance. 疲劳现象要比初看起来复杂得多。
They looked the same at first glance but in fact they were different. 乍看起来它们是同样的，但事实上它们并不相同。
At first glance, the problem seems very difficult. 初看起来，那个问题似乎很难。

词语辨异

♣ ***glance, glimpse***
这两个词都有"一瞥"之意，它们之间的区别是：glance 多表示"有意的一瞥"，强调看的动作，所搭用的动词多为 cast, give, take 等有意发出的动作；glimpse 多表示"无意的一望"，强调所瞥见的东西，所搭用的动词多是 catch, get, gain, obtain 等非有意发出的动作。例如：
We caught a glimpse of the bell tower as we drove past. 我们开车经过时瞥见了钟楼。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* glimpse, look, peek
［词源］＜中古英语 *glansen*＜古法语 *glacier*(滑)

gland

☞ ***n.*** [glænd] (glands)

双解释义

Ⓒ腺 organ that separates from the blood those substances that are to be used by or removed from the body

词汇搭配

名词＋～

snake's poison ～蛇的毒腺
sweat ～s 汗腺

句型例句

Her mother has an underactive adrenal gland. 她的母亲肾上腺机能不全。
He suffered from swollen glands. 他患腺体肿症。

glare

☞ ***v.*** [gleə] (glares; glared; glaring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 怒目而视 look in an angry way
2. *vi.* 发强光 shine in a dazzling or disagreeable way

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
These colors glare. 这些颜色太显眼。
The sun glared on the sea. 太阳在海上发出令人目眩的光芒。

常用短语

♣ ***glare at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用愤怒的目光注视 look at with anger
▲*glare at sb*
Don't glare at me like that, you deserved the scolding. 不要那么瞪着我，你本该受到训斥。
The mistakes in this report really glare at you. 这份报告中的错误真是太明显了。
▲*glare sth at sb*
They glared defiance at me. 他们以轻蔑的眼光瞪着我。
She advanced a step or two and glared hate at the enemy. 她向前走了一两步，以仇恨的目光瞪着敌人。

♣ ***glare down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
照射 shine pitilessly and continuously on sb/sth
▲*glare down on sb/sth*
Hot state lights glared down on the singer, making her feel faint. 耀眼的舞台灯光照着那位歌手，使她感到头晕目眩。

词语辨异

♣ ***glare at, fix on, gaze at, stare at***
参见 fix 条。
♣ ***glare, flare, glow, light, shine***
参见 shine 条。

☞ ***n.*** [gleə] (glares)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ强光 an unpleasant effect given by a strong light
2. Ⓒ怒视，瞪眼 an angry look
3. Ⓤ炫耀，张扬 making a display of; showing off

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ of car headlights 耀眼的汽车前灯的光
～ of the sun 耀眼的阳光

句型例句

The glare of the headlights almost blinded us. 汽车前灯耀眼的光使我们睁不开眼。
He looked at me with glare. 他以愤怒的表情看着我。
They were in the full glare of publicity. 他们大肆炫耀。
I feel sorry for famous people who live their lives in the glare of publicity. 我真可怜那些名人要在众目睽睽之下生活。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* flame, glitter *n.* flame, gleam
［词源］＜中古英语 *glaren*(闪光，闪耀)

glass

☞ ***n.*** [glɑːs] (glasses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ玻璃 hard brittle, usually transparent, substance (as used in windows)
2. Ⓤ玻璃器皿 vessels and articles made of glass
3. Ⓒ玻璃杯 drinking vessel made of glass
4. Ⓒ一杯之量 the amount that a vessel made of glass holds
5. Ⓟ眼镜 pair of lenses in a frame that rests on the nose and ears
6. Ⓢ镜子 mirror
7. Ⓢ玻璃保护面 protecting cover made of glass in a watchcase

基本要点

1. glass 的基本意思是"玻璃"，也可指由玻

璃制成的器皿,如"玻璃杯"等,还可指"一杯之量"。glass 还有"眼镜""镜子""望远镜""玻璃保护面""气压计"等意思。

2. glass 作"玻璃""玻璃器皿"解是不可数名词,"一块玻璃"说 a piece of glass;表示具体的"玻璃杯"以及"一杯之量"是可数名词;作"玻璃保护面""镜子"或"气压计"解时常用单数形式;作"眼镜""望远镜"解时常用复数形式,"一副眼镜"要说 a pair of glasses。
3. glass 作"玻璃"解在句中有时可用作定语。
4. have a glass too much 的意思是"喝醉了";have a glass jaw 的意思是"太脆弱"或"容易被击败"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blow ～吹玻璃(加工玻璃制品)
break ～打碎玻璃
cut ～雕玻璃制品
make ～生产玻璃
drink a ～ of 喝一杯…
drop a ～弄掉杯子,摔掉杯子
empty a ～喝光,干杯
fill (up) a ～斟满一杯(酒),倒满一杯(水)
have a ～ too much 酒喝得过多
raise one's ～举杯
take one more ～再喝一杯
touch ～es 碰杯
wear ～es 戴眼镜

形容词+～

broken ～破玻璃
clear ～透明的玻璃
dark ～深色的玻璃
dirty ～脏玻璃
organic ～有机玻璃
thick ～厚玻璃
thin ～薄玻璃
strong ～es 度数深的眼镜

名词+～

cut ～雕花玻璃
ground ～毛玻璃,磨砂玻璃
plate ～玻璃板
safety ～钢化玻璃,夹层玻璃
sheet ～平板玻璃
dinner ～玻璃餐具
drinking ～饮料杯
good-quality ～高质量的玻璃杯
plastic ～塑料玻璃杯
poor-quality ～劣质玻璃杯
table ～玻璃餐具
water ～盛水的玻璃容器
wine ～玻璃酒杯(多为高脚杯)
burning ～取火镜
looking ～镜子
sun ～es 太阳镜

介词+～

a pair of ～es 一副眼镜
see through the ～用望远镜看,用显微镜看
flowers grown under ～温室里种的花
see with ～es 戴着眼镜看

～+介词

a ～ of beer 一杯啤酒
a ～ of milk 一杯牛奶
a ～ of water 一杯水
a ～ of wine 一杯酒

句型例句

Glass breaks easily. 玻璃易破碎。
This factory makes glass. 这家工厂生产玻璃。
She cut her hand on some broken glass. 破碎的玻璃割伤了她的手。
Everywhere you look, you can see glass and concrete monstrosities going up. 无论你向何处看,你都会看到玻璃和混凝土制成的怪物不断增加。
All our glass and china is kept in the cupboard. 我们所有的玻璃器皿和瓷器都放在碗橱里。
There was some beautiful glass on the table. 桌上摆着一些漂亮的玻璃器皿。
The dinner glass was very expensive. 这套玻璃餐具非常昂贵。
He dropped his glass on the floor and broke it. 他把玻璃杯落到地板上打碎了。
He had broken a glass and tried to get the broken pieces together but he couldn't. 他打破了一个杯子,试着把碎片再拼起来,但是他拼不好。
She has a glass of milk in her hand. 她手里拿着一杯牛奶。
I used to drink three glasses of cold water in the morning. 我以前早上常喝三杯凉水。
He wears a pair of glasses. 他戴着一副眼镜。
Where are my glasses? 我的眼镜在哪儿?
She took off her glass and gave a polish to it. 她摘下镜子,把它擦了擦。
The glass is falling; it's going to snow. 气压在下降,要下雪了。
Imes had a glass too much last night. 艾姆斯昨晚喝醉了。
Haas has a glass jaw. 哈斯太脆弱了。

词语辨异

♣***glass, cup, mug, tumbler***
参见 cup 条。

学习参考

glass 偶尔也可用作及物动词,意为"给…装玻璃";用作不及物动词时意为"成为玻璃状"。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *glæs*(发光,玻璃)

glaze

☞ ***v.*** [gleɪz] (glazes; glazed; glazing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…装玻璃** fit glass into
2. *vt.* **上釉于,使光亮** cover with a glass-like surface
3. *vi.* **(目光)变得呆滞无神** (of the eyes) become dull and lifeless

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
His eyes glazed over and he fell back unconscious. 他两眼变得呆滞无神,接着身体往后倒下便不省人事了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They have glazed the windows. 他们已经给窗户装上了玻璃。
Glaze the pie with beaten egg. 在馅饼上挂一层鸡蛋显得光亮。

补充资料

[派生词] glazer *n.* 装玻璃(窗)的工人

gleam

☞ ***v.*** [gliːm] (gleams; gleamed; gleaming)

双解释义

vi. **闪烁,闪亮** give out a bright light

基本要点

gleam 一般用作不及物动词,意思是"闪烁"。偶尔也可用作系动词,可接形容词作表语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The furniture gleamed after being polished. 擦过的家具发亮。
The sun gleamed on naked swords. 阳光把出鞘的剑照得闪闪发亮。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj.*
The plane glided peaceful and its wings gleamed white. 这飞机平稳地滑行,机翼泛着白光。

常用短语

♣***gleam with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
表露某种情感 show the specified emotion
▲*gleam with sth*
The king's eyes gleamed with anger as he listened to the farmer's complaint. 听到那个农民的埋怨,国王的眼里闪着愤怒的目光。

词语辨异

♣***gleam, flash, glance, glint, glitter***
参见 glance 条。

☞ ***n.*** [gliːm] (gleams)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**闪光,闪亮** brief appearance of light
2. Ⓢ**闪现,流露** brief show of some quality or emotion

句型例句

They saw the gleam of a lamp ahead. 他们看到前面的灯光。
A few faint gleams of sunshine lit up the gloomy afternoon. 几束隐约的阳光使阴暗的下午有些明亮。
The lamplight struck a gleam from her bracelets. 她的手镯在灯光的照射下闪闪发亮。
There is not a gleam of hope. 没有一线希望。
A gleam of interest came into his eyes. 他的眼里流露出一丝关切的目光。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* blink, flash, sparkle
[词源] <古英语 *glæm*(闪烁)

glide

☞ ***n.*** [glaɪd] (glides)

双解释义

Ⓒ**滑行,滑动,滑翔** gliding movement

句型例句

G

The dancers crossed the floor in a series of glide. 跳舞者快步滑过地板。
The new dance consists of a series of glides. 这种新舞蹈中有一连串的滑步。

☞ *v*. [glaɪd] (glides; glided; gliding)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **(使)滑动; (使)滑翔** move along smoothly and continuously

基本要点

1. glide 的意思是"滑动,滑翔",可指人或动物不停地、动作优雅地滑行,强调平稳、轻松,通常是无声地。可用作不及物动词或及物动词,用作及物动词时跟简单宾语,可表示"使…滑动"或"滑过…"。
2. glide 引申可表示"悄悄地走,消逝",主要用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ dreamily 神情恍惚地滑
～ gracefully 优美地滑
～ majestically 庄严地滑
～ serenely 宁静地滑
～ smoothly 平稳地滑
～ about 在周围滑行
～ away 不知不觉地消逝
～ down 向下滑行

~ + 介词

～ across[through]滑过
～ from 从…滑过
～ to 翔落到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

She glided out of the room. 她悄悄地溜出了房间。
The skaters glided across the ice. 那些溜冰的人溜过冰面。
They glided along the wall until they were out of sight. 他们沿着墙壁溜得无影无踪。
The stately swan glides gracefully on the pond. 天鹅在池面上优美地游动。
The snake glided smoothly through the long grass. 那条蛇轻快地从草丛中穿过。
A boat glided past. 小船轻轻驶过。
The ship glided across the bay. 那船平静地驶过海湾。
Time glided on. 时间悄悄地过去了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He glided the Atlantic. 他滑翔飞越大西洋。
Light airs glided the ship on its course. 微风轻推着那船平稳前进。

常用短语

♣***glide down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
向下滑行 glide from high place to the low place
▲*glide down*
The pilot glided skillfully down to the landing-field. 飞行员熟练地使飞机滑行降落到机场上。
▲*glide sth* ⇔ *down*
The pilot managed to glide the plane down to a safe landing. 飞行员使飞机向下滑翔而安全地着陆。

♣***glide into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(从一种状态)不知不觉地进入(另一种状态) enter without consciousness
▲*glide into sth*
Sensations of pleasure glided into sensations of pain. 高兴的感觉不知不觉地渐渐变为痛苦的感觉。

词语辨异

♣***glide, slide, slip***
这组词的共同意思是"滑行"。其区别是:
1. glide 强调不停地、动作优雅地滑行; slide 强调滑动时一直与表面保持接触; slip 强调由于表面平滑而突然不由自主地滑动。
2. 在作"滑动,悄悄地走,消逝"解时, slide 和 glide 可互换使用。
3. glide 可表示时间"流逝"。slide 和 slip 不用于此义。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. slip, slide
[词源] <古英语 *glidan*(滑行)

glimpse

☞ *v*. [glɪmps] (glimpses; glimpsed; glimpsing)

双解释义

vt. **瞥见** catch a short look of

基本要点

glimpse 一般用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I glimpsed her among the crowd just now. 我刚才看到她在人群里。
I glimpsed a bleak future. 我隐约感到前途黯淡。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ing

She glimpsed him leaving. 她瞥见他走了。
I glimpsed a rat running past. 我看到一只老鼠跑过去了。

☞ *n*. [glɪmps]

双解释义

Ⓢ**一瞥,一看** short look

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cast a ～略微一瞥
catch[gain, get, obtain] a ～瞥见
snatch a ～看到

形容词 + ~

first ～第一次看到
fleeting ～匆匆瞥见
passing ～走马看花
vivid ～生动的侧面

介词 + ~

at a ～一瞥之间

~ + 介词

～ at the museums 博物馆一瞥
～ into 对…的窥探
～ of the moon 夜间世界,月夜景色

句型例句

One glimpse at himself in the mirror was enough. 让他照着镜子看自己一眼就够了。
One brief glimpse of his face confirmed my fears. 看一下他的脸色便证实了我的担忧是对的。
She caught a glimpse of a car in the distance. 她一眼就瞥见了远处的汽车。
He caught a glimpse of her. 他瞥了她一眼。

词语辨异

♣***glimpse, glance***
参见 glance 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. slip
[词源] <中古英语 *glimsen*(一瞥)

glit·ter

☞ *v*. ['glɪtə] (glitters; glittered; glittering)

双解释义

vi. **闪烁; 闪耀; 闪光** shine brightly with little sharp flashes of light; sparkle

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Stars glittered in a clear sky. 星星在晴空中闪烁。
The diamond ring glittered on his finger. 钻戒在他的手指上闪闪发亮。
The green boughs glittered with all their pearls of dew. 绿枝上闪着露珠的光芒。
She glittered at the elegant table. 她坐在典雅的桌子旁边显得光彩照人。

词语辨异

♣***glitter, flash, glance, gleam, glint***
参见 glance 条。

☞ *n*. ['glɪtə]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**灿烂的光辉; 闪烁** a brightness, as of flashing points of light
2. Ⓤ**(表面的)诱惑力,吸引力** (superficial) attractiveness

句型例句

The child was attracted by the glitter of the Christmas tree decorations. 这孩子被圣诞树上闪闪发光的装饰品吸引住了。
The torturer had a cruel glitter in his eyes. 拷问者目露凶光。
Beneath its surface glitter, the fashion industry is a tough place to work in. 时装业表面上光彩迷人,但其实是个辛苦的行业。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. flash, glance, glint, shine ***n***. flash, glint, light
[词源] <中古英语 *gliteren*(闪光,闪耀)

global

☞ ***adj***. ['gləʊbl]

G

双解释义

1.**全球的,全世界的** covering or affecting the whole world; world-wide
2.**整体的,总括的,全面的** taking account of or including (almost) all possible considerations

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
A global environmental meeting is going to be held here. 一个全球环境会议将在这里举行。
The crisis here caught the global attention. 这里的危机引起了全世界的注意。
The report takes a global view of the company's problems. 这份报告对公司的问题作了综合性的论述。
The chart showed us the global output of a factory. 这张图表展示了一个工厂的总产量。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *globus*(全球的)

globe

☞ ***n***. [gləub] (globes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**地球,世界** the earth
2.Ⓒ**球体;球状物** thing shaped like a sphere
3.Ⓒ**地球仪** small spherical model of the earth

词汇搭配

动词+～

circle the ～环绕地球,环游世界
rotate a ～转动地球仪

介词+～

on the ～在世界上
travel around the ～环游世界

句型例句

There is plenty of water on the face of the globe. 地球表面有大量的水。
We're planning to travel around the globe. 我们正计划做一次环球旅行。
The sun is an immense globe. 太阳是一个巨大的球体。
The silvery globe of the moon hung in the sky. 银盘似的月亮悬挂在空中。
We use a globe in our geography class. 我们在地理课上使用地球仪。

词语辨异

♣***globe, circle***
参见 circle 条。
♣***globe, earth, world***
参见 earth 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ball, sphere
[词源] <拉丁语 *globus*(球)

gloom

☞ ***n***. [gluːm]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**昏暗,阴暗** near darkness
2.ⓈⓊ**忧郁,沮丧,失望** feeling of sadness and hopelessness

词汇搭配

动词+～

break the ～冲破黑暗
cast[throw] a ～ over sth 给某事蒙上阴影

介词+～

in the ～在阴暗中
with ～怀着忧郁的心情

～+介词

～ about[over]对…忧虑

句型例句

In the gathering gloom it was difficult to see anything distinctly. 在越来越暗的情况下,什么东西都看不清。
The news cast a deep gloom over the whole family. 那个消息使全家笼罩着一片愁云惨雾。
The news of defeat filled them all with gloom. 失败的消息使他们满怀郁闷。

gloomy

☞ ***adj***. ['gluːmi] (gloomier; gloomiest)

双解释义

1.**黑暗的,阴暗的** dark or unlighted, especially in a way that is depressing or frightening
2.**令人沮丧的,令人失望的** sad and depressed

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ day 阴暗的日子
～ mood 悲观的情绪
the ～ news 令人沮丧的消息

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
It was a gloomy winter day. 这是一个阴沉的冬日。
The little boy sat in a gloomy corner. 小男孩坐在一个阴暗的角落。
When I saw their gloomy faces, I knew something was wrong. 当我看到他们沮丧的脸时,我知道出事了。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
It is so gloomy in the room that you should turn on the light. 房间内太暗,你应该打开灯。
Chances of getting the job were slim, so the young man felt gloomy about the future. 得到这份工作的机会很小,所以这位青年人感到前途渺茫。

补充资料

[同义词] depressed, unhappy
[反义词] cheerful, happy, merry
[词源] <中古英语 *gloum(b)en*(模糊)

glori·ous

☞ ***adj***. ['glɔːriəs]

双解释义

1.**荣誉的,光荣的** having, worthy of or bringing great fame or glory
2.**辉煌的,壮丽的** beautiful and splendid
3.〈口〉**非常愉快的;令人快乐的** very pleasant; enjoyable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
These are our glorious traditions. 这些是我们的光荣传统。
Beethoven's *Ninth Symphony* is a glorious piece of music. 贝多芬的《第九交响曲》是一部辉煌的音乐作品。
The army won a glorious victory in the first battle. 部队在第一场战役中取得了辉煌的胜利。
We had a glorious time at the seaside. 我们在海边度过了愉快的时光。
What glorious fun! 多么有趣啊!

用作表语

▲S+be+～
It's been really glorious today. 今天真是个风和日丽的好天气。

词语辨异

♣***glorious, grand, magnificent, splendid, wonderful***
参见 splendid 条。

补充资料

[同义词] admirable, celebrated, delightful, famous

glory

☞ ***n***. ['glɔːri] (glories)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**光荣,荣誉** high fame and honor won by great achievements
2.Ⓤ**美丽,壮丽** beauty; splendor
3.Ⓒ**非常美的事物;给人荣耀的事,值得称赞的事** sth that is especially beautiful or gives cause for pride

词汇搭配

动词+～

achieve[win] ～赢得荣誉
add[bring] ～增添[带来]荣誉
gain[receive] ～获得荣誉
share the ～ with sb 与某人分享荣誉

形容词+～

China's ancient -ries 中国古代的光荣史迹
full ～盛开

介词+～

for ～为了荣誉
in ～处于全盛时期
with ～带着荣誉

～+介词

the ～ of…的荣誉,…的绚丽

句型例句

Our team didn't exactly cover itself with glory today. 本队今天未能真正载誉而归。
He can hardly be said to have emerged from that episode covered in[with] glory. 很难说从那件事之后他就备受赞扬。
After years of neglecting, the palace has been restored to its former glory. 经过若干年的沉寂,这座宫殿恢复了以往的壮丽。
When that bush comes into flower it is the glory of the whole garden. 那矮树丛开花

时,就成了整个花园光彩夺目之处。
Being knighted by the Queen was the crowning glory of his long and successful career. 由女王授予爵士荣衔是他漫长而成功的经历中的无上荣誉。
He was a glory to his profession. 他是他那行业的光荣。

补充资料

[同义词] honor, magnificence, splendor

glove

☞ *n.* [glʌv] (gloves)

双解释义

Ⓒ**手套** covering of leather, knitted wool, etc. for the hand, usually with separated fingers

基本要点

1. glove 是表示两个部分组成的物品的名词,通常用于复数形式,用作主语时谓语动词一般用复数形式,偶尔也可用单数形式。
2. glove 前有 pair 修饰时,其谓语动词与 pair 保持一致。

句型例句

The gloves are/is on the table. 手套在桌子上。
A pair of gloves is a welcome present. 一副手套是受欢迎的礼物。
Two pairs of gloves are quite enough. 两副手套已足够了。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *glof*(手套)

glow

☞ *v.* [gləʊ] (glows; glowed; glowing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(无焰地)燃烧;发炽热;烧红** give out heat and[or] soft light without flames or smoke
2. *vi.* **脸红,身体发热** show redness and heat, especially in the face, after hard work or because of strong feelings

基本要点

glow 用作动词的基本意思是无焰或无烟地"燃烧;发炽热;烧红",也指人因体力活动强度过大或感情强烈而"脸红,身体发热",也可用来比喻人的"感情洋溢"。glow 常与 with 连用。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ at 因…而脸色发红
~ with 由于…而发亮,呈现(红、橙、黄等暖色),充满着,洋溢着

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

A cigarette glowed in the dark. 黑暗中有支香烟发着光。
It was painted in glowing colors. 它是用明亮的色彩绘出来的。
The whole countryside glowed with autumn tints. 乡间处处呈现出灿烂的秋色。
Her eyes glowed with joy. 她的眼睛闪烁着喜悦的光芒。
His cheeks glowed after the race. 赛跑后他满脸通红。
He glowed with pride at her son's achievements. 他因儿子的成就而非常自豪。

词语辨异

♣***glow, flare, glare, light, shine***
参见 shine 条。

☞ *n.* [gləʊ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**光亮,光辉** a soft light from sth burning without flame or smoke
2. Ⓢ**脸红,(身体)发热** the feeling and[or] signs of heat and color in the body and face
3. Ⓢ**热情;强烈的感情** a strong feeling

词汇搭配

形容词+~

bright ~明亮的光辉
the golden ~金黄色

名词+~

the evening[sunset] ~晚霞,夕阳余晖

介词+~

be in[of] a ~暖烘烘的

~+介词

the ~ from…发出的光
a ~ of anger 大怒
the ~ of health[a red ~ on the face]容光焕发,面色红润

句型例句

There was a dull red glow in the night sky above the steelworks. 夜晚炼钢厂的上空闪着暗红色的光。
The long rest brought a glow back to her face. 长期休息后她脸色又红润了。
I felt a pleasant glow in all my veins from the wine. 喝过酒后我浑身的血都热烘烘的,感到很舒服。
She felt a glow of satisfaction at her son's achievements. 她因儿子的成就而感到心满意足。
The glow went out of his voice. 他说话的声音不那么激动了。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* gleam, flare, shine *n.* gleam, light
[词源] <古英语 *glowan*(闪光,燃烧)

glue

☞ *v.* [gluː] (glues; glued; gluing)

双解释义

vt. **用胶黏合** stick, make fast, with glue

基本要点

1. glue 用作动词时主要是指用有黏性的东西(如胶、胶水)把东西黏合在一起,用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。
2. glue 和介词 to 连用,常可表示"使(目光、注意力等)固定在…上"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cover 粘封面
~ letter 粘信
~ mat 粘垫子
~ paper 粘纸

~+副词

~ on 用黏性物质将…粘上
~ the stamp on 将邮票粘上
~ together 用黏性物将…粘在一起

~+介词

~ one's eyes on 盯着看…
~ to 把…贴在…上
~ to sb 身不离某人,老缠住某人
~ one's ears to 贴着耳朵听…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

She glued these pieces of paper. 她用胶把这些纸粘住了。
He glued many envelopes yesterday. 他昨天用胶粘了很多信封。
It's no using tying it; you'll have to glue it. 捆它没用,你得用胶把它粘上。

常用短语

♣***glue down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把(某物)粘住 fix (sth) firmly down, as to a surface with a sticky substance
▲*glue sth* ⇔ *down*
She glued down the corner of the paper. 她把纸角粘牢。
We must glue the mat down at the edges to stop it curling. 我们必须把垫子的边角粘住才能使它不卷。

♣***glue on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用黏性物质将(某物)粘上 fix (sth) firmly in place with a sticky substance
▲*glue sth* ⇔ *on*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I can't get the cover off this box, it's been glued on. 箱罩粘在箱子上了,我揭不下来。

♣***glue to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把(某物)与(他物)粘起来 join (sth), usually with a sticky substance to (sth else)
▲*glue sth to sth*
He glued it to the desk. 他把它用胶粘到桌子上。
He glued the cover to the book. 他用胶把封面粘到那本书上。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Make sure the stamp is properly glued to the envelope. 务必把邮票在信封上粘好。
2. 使(目光、注意力等)固定在…上 fix (oneself, one's eyes, or attention) on (sth), often for a long time
▲*glue sb/sth to sth*
He glued his eyes to the shop window. 他的眼睛紧盯着橱窗。
I don't like to see children gluing their eyes to television set for hours on end. 我不愿看到孩子们连续好几个小时目不转睛地看电视。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
His eyes were glued to the television. 他两眼盯着电视。
While the policeman's attention was glued to the window, the thief escaped through the back door. 警察盯着窗户时,罪犯却从后门逃跑了。
He was glued to his book. 他全神贯注地看书。
The children were glued to their chairs. 孩子们一动不动地坐在椅子上。
He seemed glued to her. 他似乎老缠着她不放。

You'll never get Mary out tonight, she's glued to a book. 你今天不要想把玛丽叫出去,她迷上了一本书。

She stood there as if glued to the spot. 她站在那里像是不能动弹似的。

I stayed glued to his side because I was so afraid of getting lost. 我紧跟在他的身旁,生怕走失了。

♣ ***glue together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用黏性物质把…粘在一起 join (usually two things) with a sticky substance

▲ *glue sth ⇔ together*

I glued the broken pieces together. 我把碎块黏合在一起。

He glued the model boat together with plastic cement. 他用塑料胶合剂把小船模型胶合起来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The pages have got glued together—the book is ruined! 书页都粘在一起了——这本书毁了。

学习参考

glue 还可用作名词,作"胶;胶水"解。例如:

May I use your glue? 我可以用一下你的胶水吗?

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *glu*(粘鸟胶)

G

go

☞ *v.* [gəʊ] (goes; went, gone; going)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **去;走;行;驶** move; pass from one point to another and away from the speaker, etc.
2. *vi.* **进行,运行,运转** happen in a certain way; revolve; operate
3. *vi.* **放,置** put; place; lay
4. *vi.* **伸展,通往** extend; get through
5. *vi.* **消失,丢失** die away; lose
6. *vi.* **垮下来,死** decline; break down; die
7. *vi.* **花费,销售** cost; spend; sail
8. *vi.* **行,有效** effective; valid
9. *vi.* **发出…声音,响** make out sound
10. *vi.* **(时间)过去** (time) pass by
11. *vi.* **据说,流传** be stated, said in a certain way
12. *vi.* **变得,成为,处于…状态** act so as to come into a certain state or condition

基本要点

1. go 的基本意思是"离开原来的地方向别处挪动"。引申可表示"去,走,旅行,前进""离开,离去""死,垮,坏""放弃,消失,停止存在""处于…状态""流行,流传,流通""发生,进展,变成,变为""运行,运转,起作用,走动""遵照…行动""放置,装入,纳入""响,发音,报钟点""流逝,消逝,走过,经过""归,落入…手""诸""总共,合成""通到,延伸至""花费""卖,卖得…价""有节奏,与曲调相配""称为,叫做,冒名""有,备有""招惹"等意思。
2. go 用作不及物动词时,常可接带 to 的动词不定式,这动词不定式并不是用作状语表示目的,而是与 go 构成一个动词短语,意思是"去做某事",在非正式英语中,这种结构常可变为 go and do sth,而在美式英语中 and 常被省去。
3. go 常用于"be going to + 动词原形"结构,表示"打算""准备",其主语多为人,用于事先安排或计划的事;也可为非人称代词 it,用于自然现象。"be going to + 动词原形"结构在美式英语中使用得很广泛,大有取代英式英语中的 shall[will]之势。
4. "be going to"后有时也可接名词(多表示地点),这时 to 是介词。现代英语中也可用"be going to go to",两者意思相同,都表示"去某地",但后者使用不太广泛。
5. "not going to"的含义因主语不同而有异。当主语是第一人称时意为"(主语)不愿做某事";当主语是第二或第三人称时则意为"(说话人)不许(主语)做某事"或"(说话人)认为(主语)无权做某事"。
6. go to 后常接不带冠词的名词,表示去进行一种活动,而不表示去什么地方。例如:
   go to school(上学)是习惯用法。
7. go 在用作不及物动词时,其主动结构有时含有被动意义,这主要用于①以废弃、去掉、放弃的东西作主语。常与 must, have to, can 等连用;②以花费的金钱[时间]作主语,常以 in 引出花钱[时间]的项目,以 on 引出花钱[时间]的目标;③以售卖的东西作主语,接 to 引出买主,接 at 引出单价,接 for 引出卖得的钱;④以授予的奖品、称号或财产作主语,以 to 引出承受人;⑤以装入物为主语,以 in 引出容纳物。
8. go 也可用作系动词,其后多接形容词或常用作形容词的过去分词作表语,多表示不好的意思。
9. go 用作系动词时,还可以现在分词作补足语,这种用法源自"go + 动名词",一般用来表示①带有经常性的一般活动,如 go shopping;②带有一定程度的职业性活动,如 go soldiering;③体育运动或娱乐消遣,如 go swimming[fishing]等。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ apprentice 当学徒
～ it 使劲儿,放荡
～ it alone 单干
～ it blind 瞎干
～ it strong on sth 热烈赞许某事
～ partners 共同出资
～ the whole hog 全力以赴

～ + 形容词

～ asleep 入睡
～ bad(食物等)腐败变质
～ blind 失明
～ broke 破产
～ dry 禁酒
～ ill 事态恶化
～ mad 发狂
～ mad with joy 欣喜若狂
～ native 采取土著人的生活方式
～ red with anger 气得(满脸)通红
～ wild with joy 欣喜若狂
～ wrong 堕落,走入歧途

～ + 副词

～ abroad 出国
～ ahead 前进
～ all lengths 尽一切可能
～ downstairs 去下楼
～ downtown 去市中心商业区
～ early 早早离去
～ easy 轻松一点
～ free 被释放,被解放
～ halves 平分,彼此一半
～ home 回家
～ nearly 几乎死掉
～ slow 慢慢走,怠工
～ straight 笔直地走,做正直的人
～ too far 过火,走极端
～ upstairs 上楼
～ west 去西天
～ boldly 大胆执行
～ carefully 仔细装入
～ deeply 流传深远
～ elaborately 备有详尽地…
～ gladly 乐意旅行
～ habitually 通常处于…状态
～ immediately 立即行动
～ leisurely 有节奏地运转
～ rapidly 迅速运转
～ smoothly 静静地运行
～ suddenly 突然运行
～ thoroughly 彻底放弃
～ utterly 完全地消逝
～ along 前进
～ back 回来,回顾,走下坡路
～ back home 回家
～ before 走在前面,居先,超过
～ behind 调查,摸底
～ beyond 超出,越过
～ by 经过
～ down 价格下跌,船只沉没,被记下,破产,退学
～ downhill 走下坡路
～ forth 出发,发布,发表
～ forward 前进
～ in 进入,参加
～ off 离开,出走
～ on 接下去
～ out 出去(交朋友),熄灭,公布,上演,看不见了
～ over 越过,改变立场
～ over big 大受欢迎
～ over the accounts 核对账目
～ round 各处走走
～ through 通过,经历
～ together 陪同
～ under 沉没,失败
～ up 升高,(灯)亮起,爆炸或起火,(舞台幕布)拉起,(叫喊声,欢呼声)四起

～ + 副词 + 介词

～ hard with sb 使某人为难
～ away for the weekend 外出度周末
～ back to one's old habits 恢复老习惯
～ down in history 载入史册
～ down on one's knees 跪下
～ down well with sb 为某人所接受,受某人欢迎
～ forward with one's plans 着手实施计划
～ in deep with one's studies 深入研究
～ off into a fit of laughter 发出一阵大笑
～ off with 拿走,抢走
～ off with public money 携公款潜逃
～ on at sb 责怪某人
～ on for 接近
～ on with one's homework 继续做家庭作业
～ over to America 去美国游览
～ over to the other side of the street 走到街对面去
～ through with the experiment 把实验进行到底
～ up in smoke 告吹
～ up to town 上城里去
～ back of(美口)调查,研究
～ out of 离开
～ out of date 过时

~ out of one's way to help sb 不怕麻烦地帮助某人
~ out of the house 离开房子
~ along with 随…一起去,赞同,同意
~ away with sb 与某人私奔

~+介词

~ about 四处走动,着手干…,做…
~ about one's business 干自己的事
~ about one's work 着手工作
~ above the world's level 超过世界水平
~ across 越过,渡过
~ across a bridge 过桥
~ across a river 渡过一条河
~ after 寻找,追求
~ after a job 寻求职业
~ against 反对…,违反…,对…不利
~ against sb's wishes 违背某人的心愿
~ against the grain 对谷物不利
~ along the bank of the river 沿着河岸走
~ around the world 周游世界
~ at 扑过去,攻击,兴冲冲地干
~ at length into the history of 详细谈谈…的历史
~ at one's work 努力工作
~ between 做中间人
~ beyond 超越…
~ beyond one's duty 超越职权范围
~ beyond the call of duty 超越工作的要求
~ by 从…旁边经过,被叫做
~ by the book 照章办事
~ by the decision 遵照决定
~ by train 坐火车去
~ down 去某地,(南)下,下(楼等)
~ down a hill 下山
~ down the river 顺流而下
~ for 去(做某事),去拿(某物),迷上,与(人或事)有关,对…同样适宜
~ for a doctor 去请医生
~ for a drive 开车去玩
~ for a haircut 去理发
~ for a walk 去散步
~ for little 被认为不大有用
~ for much 被认为大有用处
~ for nothing 毫无用处
~ from... to 从…到…
~ from bad to worse 越来越糟,每况愈下
~ ill with 对…不利
~ into 细说,调查,研究,进入…界
~ into effect 生效
~ into law 开始做律师
~ into the army 参军
~ into the problem 研究这个问题
~ into town 进城
~ like the wind 飞驰
~ off 离开,进行(得如何)
~ off duty 离开岗位,下班
~ off the air 停止广播
~ on(时间)过去,依据(某信息等)
~ on a strike 举行罢工
~ on a trip 去旅行
~ on foot 走路去
~ over 朝(某人)过来,仔细推敲,仔细查看,检查
~ over a mountain 翻越一座山
~ over one's lesson 复习功课
~ over the article 把文章再细看一遍
~ over the books 仔细看书
~ through 寻找,把…再过一遍,获准,通过,用掉,举行,参加(仪式),审查
~ through a door 通过一扇门
~ through a red light 闯过红灯
~ through fire and water 赴汤蹈火
~ through many changes 几经变迁
~ through the books 检查账目
~ through the forest 穿过森林
~ through the main points again 将要点重复一次
~ to 去(某地方),出席,被给予,归于
~ to a lot of trouble 费不少心血
~ to bat for 为人辩护判决
~ to bed 上床
~ to college 上大学
~ to law 控告
~ to pieces 破碎,崩溃,瓦解
~ to school 上学
~ to sea 去当水手
~ to sleep 入睡
~ to the country(英国解散议会)举行大选
~ under the name of 被称作
~ up a hill 上山
~ up the river 逆流而上
~ with 连带,同…协调,爱,与…相结交
~ with the time 赶时髦
~ without 缺少,没有…而忍受过去
~ without saying 不待说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

It's too late, I must go. 太晚了,我得走了。
He went early. 他很早就走了。
We had less than three miles to go. 我们还有三里不到的路程要走。
The train is going north. 列车向北行驶。
The train goes in 15 minutes. 火车15分钟后开出。
We go thus far today. 今天我们就做到这儿。
Everything went pretty smoothly. 一切进展相当顺利。
There are still two years to go. 还有两年时间可利用。
The engine went beautifully. 这台发动机运转得相当好。
Where does this road go to? 这条路通向哪里?
I want a rope long enough to go from here to there. 我要一根长绳子,可以从这里拉到那里。
The roots of this plant go deep. 这种植物的根扎得很深。
My fever has gone, but I have a cough. 我不发烧了,但是还有点咳嗽。
War must go. 战争必须消除。
He got up in the morning and found that all the snow had gone. 他早晨起来发现雪已经全部消失了。
Where is my pen? It's gone. 我的钢笔哪儿去了? 它不见了。
The old settee will have to go. 那个长靠椅该扔掉了。
He's incompetent, he'll have to go. 他不称职,得辞掉他。
I don't know where the money goes! 我不知道钱都花到什么地方去了!
The new dictionary is going well. 这部新词典销路很好。
The antique table went to the lady in the pink hat. 这张古董桌子卖给那位戴粉红色帽子的女士了。
This key won't go in the lock. 这把钥匙插不进那把锁中。
The ladder went at the critical moment. 在关键时刻梯子垮了。
After George went, she moved into a smaller house. 乔治死了以后,她搬进了一所较小的房子。
I'm afraid he has gone. 恐怕他已经死了。
Vacation goes quickly. 假期过得真快。
The time went quickly. 时间过得很快。
The story goes that he was murdered. 据说他被谋杀了。
This is how the song goes. 这首歌就是这么唱的。

▲S+~+(to-)*v*

Let's go to see him at once. 让我们马上去看看他吧。
Let's go to watch the game right now. 让我们就去观看比赛吧。
Did you go and see her the day before yesterday? 你前天去看她了吗?
Don't go and make a fool of yourself. 不要自讨没趣。
Don't go and gloat over another's misfortune. 不要幸灾乐祸。
Don't go and foul your own nest. 不要自己拆自己的台。
Go have a glass of beer! 去喝一杯啤酒吧!
It's time to go sleep. 就寝的时间到了。
They will go live in the suburbs. 他们将住到郊区去。

▲S+be going to

We're going to turn more land into paddy field. 我们准备把更多的地改为稻田。
He had been going to take her to a lecture that night, but he had a headache. 本来那天晚上他打算带她去听报告的,但他头痛起来了。
It is going to snow tomorrow. 明天预报有雪。
It was going to be some time before they would see each other again. 要过相当长的时间他们才会再见面。
But I'm not going to argue with you tonight. 但是今晚我不打算和你争辩。
They were not going to hold the sports meeting as scheduled. 他们不准备按原计划开运动会了。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n./adj.*

Ducks go "quack". 鸭子发出"嘎嘎"的叫声。
The mirror went "crack", and fell off the wall. 镜子"啪"地一声从墙上掉了下来。
When the alarm goes, he has to leave for his work. 闹钟响时,他就得动身上班了。
The clock just went eleven. 时钟刚敲11点。
In the old days, my father worked hard but always went hungry. 我父亲在旧社会辛苦地干活,但总是挨饿。
The woman had gone mad. 那女人疯了。
The milk went sour. 牛奶酸了。
He's gone blind. 他的眼睛瞎了。
My hair is going grey. 我的头发渐渐花白了。
Her face went white with fear. 她吓得脸色煞白。
The telephone has gone dead. 电话不通了。
Something has gone wrong with my electric light. 我的电灯出了毛病。

The field near the reservoir can hardly go short of water. 水库附近的土地不大会缺水。
The men of this tribe used to go naked. 这个部落里的男子过去常是裸体的。
All my letters went unanswered. 我写的信都没有得到回信。
My absence had gone unnoticed. 我的缺席未能引起人家注意。
You'd better go armed while in the jungle. 你在丛林中最好携带武器。
The thieves must not go unpunished. 决不能让这些盗贼逍遥法外。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
He often goes marketing. 他经常去市场做买卖。
He goes tutoring now. 他现在做家教。
She went sight-seeing. 她去观光去了。
Won't you come and go skating with me? 难道你不想和我一起滑冰吗?
We'll go dancing this afternoon. 我们下午将去跳舞。
Let's go boating this afternoon. 今天下午咱们去划船吧。
His father liked to go collecting birds' eggs. 他的父亲爱去采鸟蛋。
These TV sets are going begging. 这些电视机没人要。

常用短语

♣ ***go about***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*go about*
1. 到处走动 move about
Is it dangerous to go about bareheaded when it's raining? 下雨的时候光着头到处走有危险吗?
They go about together. 他们来来去去总是成群结队。
They talked about their life in the army as they went about together. 他们在一起走着时,谈到了在部队的生活。
People're going about more now that the weather is better. 由于天气转好,人们走动得多些了。
He always went about in his patched overalls. 他走到哪里总是穿着那套补过的工作服。
2. 流传 travel or circulate
〔说明〕go about 通常用于进行体。
The story is going about that you are going to work in Tibet. 传说你要去西藏工作。
A story is going about that there will be another party on the 15th of August. 据说8月15日要举行另一次聚会。
The rumour is going about that John and Mary are getting married. 传说约翰和玛丽要结婚了。
That kind of money is no longer going about now. 那种货币已不再在市面上流通了。
There are a lot of colds going about just now. 目前感冒传染得很厉害。
3. 改变方向 change direction
The ship went about. 船改变航向。
The captain ordered them to go about. 船长命令他们调转船头。

♣ ***go about***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
处理,从事,做,忙于 perform or undertake or be occupied with
〔说明〕go about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*go about sth*
How shall we go about it? 我们该怎样干?
We went about it wrong. 这事我们做错了。
The way with which you'll go about the task really matters. 你做这件事要采用的方法的确很重要。

♣ ***go about with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲*go about with sb/sth*
1. 同…结交 keep company with
He goes about with a nice group of boys. 他跟一些不错的小伙子结交。
2. 讨好,巴结 fawn on
She goes about with that boy. 她巴结那个小伙子。
3. 同…到处走动,同…到处溜 move about with
He is going about with that girl now. 他正带着那女孩到处游玩。
Mother doesn't want me to go about with Jane and her friends any more. 母亲不让我再跟简和她的朋友到处走了。

♣ ***go across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
穿过,横过 cross
▲*go across sth*
He is going across the field. 他正在穿越田野。

♣ ***go after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
追逐,追求 try to get or obtain or chase or pursue
▲*go after sb/sth*
Go after him! He is running away. 追上他! 他要逃走了。
Half the guards went after the escaped prisoners, but they went away. 半数警卫出动去追捕逃犯,但罪犯还是逃之夭夭了。
The dogs went after the wounded deer. 猎狗追捕受伤的鹿。
Why don't you go after her? 你为什么不追求她?
His father lost his job again, and he will have to go after another one. 他父亲又失业了,他得再找个工作。
Jim decided to go after the big prize. 吉姆决心去争取那个大奖。

♣ ***go against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*go against sb/sth*
1. 违背,作对 act in opposition to
〔说明〕go against 通常不用于进行体。
Don't go against your father. 不要反对你的父亲。
It goes against the manager's principles. 这与经理的原则相违背。
That'll go against the traffic regulations. 那要违反交通规则的。
The boat is going against the tide. 船在逆流前进。
When things go against his idea, he threatens to leave. 每当遇到不顺心的事,他就威胁着要甩手不干。
2. 对…不利 have an adverse effect on
The game was going against us. 这次比赛对我们不利。
The war is going against them, they seem likely to be defeated. 战争对他们不利,他们可能要失败。
This misbehavior will certainly go against his chances of promotion. 这种不正当的举止肯定会不利于他的升迁。

♣ ***go all out***
全力以赴 make one's utmost effort
We are sure to win the match so long as we go all out. 只要我们全力以赴,比赛一定能赢。
If you want to win the race, you'll have to go all out. 如果你想在赛跑中获胜,必须使出全力。
We shall have to go all out if we are to make a success of it. 如果要取得成功,我们必须全力以赴。
They went all out against the war. 他们极力反对这场战争。
They went all out to beat the record. 他们为打破纪录而全力以赴。

♣ ***go along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 进行 work through sth
▲*go along*
〔说明〕go along 通常不用于进行体。
We'll learn as we go along. 我们将一面干一面学。
I check the spelling as I go along. 我一边往下读一边查对拼写。
You'll find the work easier as you go along. 在进行过程中,你会发现这工作是比较容易的。
How is your work on that novel going along? 你那本小说写得怎样了?
2. 兜风 travel for the pleasure of riding along
▲*go along for the ride*
I don't really want to go to the grocery store but I'll go along for the ride. 我不一定是去杂货店,但我可以去兜会儿风。
3. 陪伴,陪同前往,同行 accompany
▲*go along with sb/sth*
I went along with him. 我和他同行。
I'll like you to go along with me. 我要你陪我一道去。
Would you like me to go along with you? 你愿意我与你同去吗?
A splendid bookcase goes along with the complete encyclopaedia if you pay cash. 如果你付现金购买全套百科全书,可免费获得一个极好的书柜。
4. 赞同;一致 agree with
▲*go along with sb/sth*
We'll go along with you. 我们赞成你的意见。
I can't go along with that fellow. 我不能同意那个人的意见。
I can't go along with you on this matter. 在这件事情上我不能同意你的意见。
The director prefers going along with the majority. 主任同意大多数人的意见。
More and more people go along with the idea that pollution should be settled seriously. 越来越多的人赞成这样一个观点:我们应该认真地解决污染问题。
We'll go along with your suggestion. 我们赞成你的建议。
5. 走开,去你的 go away from
▲*go along with you*
Go along with you! What you say is all nonsense! 去你的! 你说的全是废话!

♣ ***go around*〔*round*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 参观 visit a place
▲*go around*〔*round*〕
Keep quiet while you're going around. 巡回参观时要保持安静。
2. 走访 visit
▲*go around*〔*round*〕
I went around to see him yesterday evening. 昨晚我顺便去看望他。
Let's go around to his office and have a talk to him. 我们到他的办事处去跟他谈一谈吧。
3. 转动,旋转,运转;眩晕 whirl or be dizzy
▲*go around*〔*round*〕

The water wheel goes around and around. 水车转个不停。
But the truth is that it is energy that makes the world go around. 然而，实际情况却是：是能量使世界运转。
I'm better now, but my head keeps going round. 我现在好一点了，但我的头还是晕。

4. 到处走动… go here and there
▲ go around v-ing
Don't go around telling lies like that. 不要像那样到处说谎。
Don't go around making up stories about being saved by someone who doesn't exist. 别到处编造故事，说你被什么根本不存在的人救过。
Johnson is going around looking for a job. 约翰逊四处奔走找工作。

5. 相处，做伴，交往 be often in the company of sb
▲ go around [round]
They have been going around for three years now. 他们在一起已经三年了。
John and Mary have been going round for two years now, but they still haven't decided whether to marry or not. 约翰和玛丽交朋友已有两年了，但还没有决定是否结婚。

6. 传播 spread
▲ go around [round]
There are a lot of colds going around. 感冒正在传播。
Chicken pox is going around here. 这儿鸡瘟蔓延。
An amusing story is going around these days. 最近几天在流传着一个有趣的故事。
A rumour is going round that you are leaving. 谣传你要离开。
Rumors went around that there was a ghost in the house, so no one dared to go there. 有谣言说房子里有鬼，因此没人敢去。
Word went round that something important was to happen. 大家都在传言将发生什么重大的事情。

7. 足够分配 be enough to distribute
▲ go around [round]
There were enough people to go around. 人手够了。
We don't have enough chairs to go around. 我们的椅子不够用。
I fear the apples wouldn't go round. 我怕苹果不够分配。
Only a few guests came, so there were more than enough sandwiches to go around. 只来了几位客人，所以三明治供应绰绰有余。

♣ **go at** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ go at sb/sth/v-ing

1. 攻击，冲向 attack
They went at each other. 他们两人厮打起来。
Our dog went at the postman. 我们的狗扑向邮递员。
The breakfast arrived and he went at it like a starving refugee. 早饭送来了，他像个饥饿的难民一样扑上去狼吞虎咽起来。

2. 大干 do sth with all one's strength
He went at it with a will. 他干得很起劲。
He was reluctant to undertake the task, but once he started he went at it with determination. 他不愿承担这项任务，但一旦开始干，他就坚决干下去。
You should see her go at the job. 你应该看看她干这工作的劲头。
How are you going to go at the job of fixing the roof? 你打算怎样着手修房顶？
The villagers went at building a dam with a will. 村民们劲头十足地着手修一座堤坝。

♣ **go away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ go away

1. 离开 leave
Go away from me! 给我走开！
I'm tired of your constant complaints; go away and leave me in peace! 我讨厌你老是抱怨；走开，让我安静点！
Please don't go away until I come back. 请你等我回来后再走。
When are you going away on your vacation? 你什么时候动身去度假？
They went away and did not return. 他们离开后就没回来。
The Turners went away into the country for a short time. 特纳先生一家到乡下小住了一阵子。
Don't go away with that book. 别带着那本书走开。
I wish the pain would go away. 我希望疼痛会消失。

2. 私奔 leave secretly
He went away with his friend's wife. 他拐了朋友的老婆私奔。
Calder went away with his teacher's daughter. 考尔德和他老师的女儿私奔了。

♣ **go back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 回转，回顾，追溯 return
▲ go back
Once his decision is made, there will be no going back. 他一旦作出决定，就没法回头了。
▲ go back to sth
When are you going back to work? 你什么时候回去上班？
Only when the war was over in 1918 was he able to go happily back to work. 直到1918年战争结束后，他才能够愉快地重新投身于工作。
When they returned to Naples they went back to their regular dock jobs there. 他们回到那不勒斯以后，又去干原来的码头工作了。
Species do not usually go back to earlier forms. 物种一般不能恢复到原先的形状。
Let us go back to the subject we were discussing. 让我们回到刚才讨论的题目吧。
To go back to the point you have just mentioned is worthless. 再回头来谈论你的论点是毫无价值的。
If you go back to the moral standard which existed 20 years ago, you may find something that you've missed so much. 当你回过头来再谈论20年前的道德标准时，你会发现你找到了许多你很留恋的东西。
We can go back to the time of Industrial Revolution if we trace the history of mass production. 如果我们回顾工业大生产的历史，可以追溯到工业革命时期。
The friendly contacts between our two peoples can go back to the Tang Dynasty. 我们两国人民间的友好往来可以追溯到唐朝。

2. 向后伸展 extend backward
▲ go back to sth
The garden goes back to that wall. 园子向后延伸至那堵墙。
The campus goes back to that river. 校园向后一直伸展到那条河。
Our land goes all the way back to the field over there. 我们的地一直延伸到那边那块地。
That road goes back to the city centre. 那条路又折回到市中心。

3. 背叛 betray
▲ go back on sb/sth
You can't go back on me now! 你别想出卖我啦！
They have sometimes gone back on their friends. 他们有时出卖他们的朋友。
Once you have promised me, you must not go back on me. 你一旦答应我了，就不要背叛我。
He's not the kind of man who would go back on his words. 他不是那种背信弃义的人。
Don't go back on your words. 可别说了不算数啊！

♣ **go before** (*v.* + *prep.*)
时间上居先 happen in an earlier time
▲ go before sth
The conference was similar to any that had gone before. I don't want to come again. 会议与以往的差不多，我再也不想来了。
It is the same question that has gone before. What's the use of talking about it again? 我们已经讨论过同样的问题了，再谈有什么用呢？

♣ **go below** (*v.* + *prep.*)
到…以下 be below sth
▲ go below sth
Here the temperature never goes below zero centigrade. 这里的气温很少降到摄氏零度以下。

♣ **go beyond** (*v.* + *prep.*)
超出，超载 exceed
〔说明〕go beyond 通常不用于进行体。
▲ go beyond sb/sth
He was not allowed to go beyond the limits of the city. 他是不允许离开市区的范围的。
You have gone beyond your power. 你的行为已经超出了你的权力范围。
Your teasing of the new typist has gone beyond a joke and I advise you to stop it. 你对新打字员的逗乐已经超出开玩笑的程度，我劝你停止吧。
The results have gone beyond our hopes. 其结果已越过了我们所希望的。
In all these economic theories he went beyond the other radicals. 在所有这些经济理论方面，他都超过了其他激进分子。

♣ **go by**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ go by

1. 时光流逝 time to pass
Time went by slowly. 时间慢慢逝去。

2. 顺便走访 drop in
She was in when I went by yesterday. 我昨天顺便去看她时，她正好在家。

♣ **go by**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ go by sth

1. 顺便走访 drop in
I had a long chat with her when I went by her house this morning. 今天早上我顺便去她家看她时，同她谈了好一会儿。

2. 判断 give a judgement
You can't go by what he says, he's very untrustworthy. 你不能根据他的话判断，

他是很不可靠的。

♣**go down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.沉下;落下;降低 sink or fall

▲*go down*

Go down and see who is at the door, please. 请下去看看谁在门口。

He went down on his knees and begged for mercy. 他跪下来请求宽恕。

A bullet hit him and he went down. 一颗子弹击中了他,他倒下了。

Her weight went down from 65 kilos to 50 kilos because of her illness. 由于疾病,她的体重从65公斤减轻到了50公斤。

The ship went down. 船沉了。

The sun went down. 太阳落下。

The sea is going down. 大海变得平静。

Prices began to go down. 物价开始下降。

The tyre has gone down. 车胎瘪了。

The balloon has gone down. 气球瘪了。

This neighbourhood has gone down a lot. 这个街区缩小了许多。

2.被接受;受欢迎,得到赞同 be popular

〔说明〕go down 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go down*

The idea went down badly. 这个想法不受欢迎。

The new play went down quite well. 这出新戏很受欢迎。

Her excuse didn't go down well, no one believed it. 她的借口不能使人信服,没有一个人相信它。

3.被记录在案 be recorded

〔说明〕go down 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go down*

The teacher said that the day the war ended would go down in history. 老师说战争结束的这天将载入史册。

▲*go down to sth*

Few of his works will go down to posterity. 他的作品没有几件会流传到后世。

The first volume goes down to the end of the war. 第一卷写到战争结束。

4.被打败 be defeated

〔说明〕go down 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go down*

France went down to Germany. 法国被德国打败。

Fighting tooth and nail, the peasants refused to go down before the invaders. 农民们不甘为入侵者所征服而作殊死的斗争。

5.停止;结束 pause or end

▲*go down to sth*

Go down to the bottom of the page and then stop. 念到这一页底下停止。

6.考试不及格 fail in an exam

▲*go down*

I'm afraid he has gone down again. 我担心他又没及格。

7.合意;称心;顺手 be satisfied

〔说明〕go down 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go down*

The new sewing machine didn't go down very well even after a month's use. 这台新缝纫机用了一个月但还是不怎么顺手。

♣**go far**

〔说明〕go far 通常不用于进行体。

1.成功 succeed

Such people can't go far. 这样的人不会有大出息。

A person with such abilities should go far. 一个具有这样才能的人一定会有出息的。

The young man is very clever, and will go far in his new job. 这位年轻人很聪明,在新的工作中将会成名的。

2.经用,够用 be enough

The food won't go far when there're ten people to feed. 要供应十个人吃,这点东西很快就吃完了。

A pound note does not go far these days. 一英镑如今也派不上多大用场了。

These measures should go far towards solving the problem. 这些措施应该大大有助于解决这个问题。

♣**go fifty-fifty**

双方平摊 divide equally between two people or two parties

〔说明〕go fifty-fifty 通常不用于进行体。

What's the bill? Four *yuan*? All right, let's go fifty-fifty. 该付多少钱?四块钱?咱们一人出一半。

The two brothers went fifty-fifty on a replacement for the broken lamp. 这两个兄弟平摊了更换破旧灯的费用。

They went fifty-fifty with the household expenses. 他们家庭开销各负担一半。

♣**go for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*go for sb/sth*

1.去找某人,想得到…,争取 strive for or to get

〔说明〕go for 通常不用于进行体。

We'd better go for a doctor. 我们最好去请医生。

Please go for some tools for me. 请替我拿些工具来。

Let me have the key to our car, I'll go for a phonograph and some records. 把汽车的钥匙给我,我去拿唱机和唱片。

In investing money some people go for a more or less assured dividend, others for capital increase. 拿钱投资,有的人打算得到多少有点保障的股息,有的人则为了增加资本。

Kent's going for the tennis championship this year. 肯特竭力想获得今年的网球冠军。

Send them your résumé if you want to go for this job. 如果你想得到这份工作,就寄份简历给他们。

2.攻击,抨击 attack or criticize severely

Go for him! 去咬他!

I didn't want to hurt him but he went for me with a knife. 我并不想伤害他,但是他拿着刀向我逼来。

They went for her in the newspaper. 他们在报纸上攻击她。

She'll go for you if you criticize her. 你批评她,她就会攻击你。

My mother went for my father because he was late for dinner. 我妈妈责备我爸爸,因为他吃饭时回来晚了。

The newspapers have gone for Tom's new book in big way. 报纸都大肆攻击汤姆的新书。

3.喜欢 like

I don't go for men of his type. 我不喜欢他那种类型的人。

When you offer the child apples, he goes for the biggest one. 你给小孩苹果,他总喜欢要最大的一个。

Many children go for ice cream, but it is said it does no good to them. 许多孩子偏爱冰淇淋,但是据说这种食品对孩子没好处。

He goes for its full, delicious flavors. I go for its economy. 他欣赏它的浓郁和可口的味道。我则欣赏它的便宜。

4.适用于 apply to

Listen carefully, because it goes for you, too. 认真听着点儿,这也适用于你。

You must arrive on time—that goes for all the workers. 你必须准时来,这对所有的工人都一样。

I find this report badly done, and that goes for all the other work done in this office. 我发现这个报告写得很糟糕,这个办公室的所有其他工作也是如此。

5.认为是,看作,用作 be considered or used

Can this brush go for a paintbrush? 这把刷子可以用作漆刷吗?

His words don't go for much. People do not trust him. 他的话无足轻重,人们不信任他。

6.以…价售出 sell at the price of

How much do you think these Chinese vases will go for? 你认为这些中国花瓶能卖什么价?

We shan't let our house go for less than 5000 pounds. 我们的房子低于5000英镑不卖。

♣**go for nothing**

不起作用,白费劲 does not work or to become a waste of energy

All his efforts went for nothing. 他的一切努力都白费了。

All his hard work went for nothing. 他的一切辛劳都付诸流水了。

What the teacher said went for nothing because the pupils did not pay attention. 老师的话白说,因为学生们没有专心听。

♣**go forth** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕go forth 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go forth*

1.行军,旅行 march or journey out

He went forth upon a journey to far land. 他到一个远的地方旅行。

The army went forth amid great cheering and applause. 军队在热烈的欢呼与掌声中行进。

2.发出 be sent out

The command went forth that all men of a certain age should be killed. 命令发出了,所有到一定年龄的男人都得杀死。

♣**go forward** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.前进 advance

〔说明〕go forward 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go forward*

They went slowly forward. 他们慢慢地向前进。

We shall go forward together. 我们将一起前进。

The work is going forward well. 工作进展顺利。

The building of the dam is going forward without any trouble. 大坝建设工程进展顺利。

2.发生 happen

▲*go forward*

What's going forward over there? 那边在干什么?

3.被提出 be put forward

▲*go forward to sb*

The suggestion went forward to the committee. 建议提到了委员会。

♣**go in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕go in 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go in*

1.进去,进入 enter; get into

We can't discuss your problems standing here in the rain. Let's go in and make our-

selves comfortable. 我们不能站在雨里讨论你的问题。咱们进屋去舒舒服服地谈吧。

He went in deep with his studies. 他研究得很深。

2.开始,开始工作 begin or begin to work

What time does the theatre go in? 剧院几点开演?

They outlined the plan and asked the rest of us to go in with them. 他们大致讲了一个计划,然后要我们其余的人跟他们一起搞。

3.攻击 attack a special place

The infantry went in. 步兵进攻了。

The bombers will go in soon. 轰炸机很快就要出动。

♣**go in for** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲*go in for sth/v-ing*

1.参加 take part in

Be quiet, please! They are going in for an examination now. 请安静! 他们正在考试。

Everyone in our university goes in for swimming. 我们大学人人都参加游泳活动。

2.从事,致力于 concentrate on

〔说明〕go in for 通常不用于进行体。

He goes in for biology. 他从事生物学工作。

Many people went in for writing, music, dramatics and other similar activities. 很多人从事写作、音乐、戏剧或其他类似活动。

Have you ever thought of going in for teaching? 你曾想到过从事教书的工作吗?

3.喜欢,爱好 be fond of

〔说明〕go in for 通常不用于进行体。

I go in for judo. 我爱好柔道。

In my younger days girls never went in for cosmetics and fancy clothes. 在我年轻的时候,女孩子们从来不爱好化妆品和鲜艳的衣服。

How long has Jim gone in for collecting stamps? 吉姆对集邮的兴趣有多长的时间了?

My son goes in for stamp collecting and photography. 我的儿子喜爱集邮和摄影。

John goes in for tennis while his wife goes in for painting and sculpture. 约翰喜欢网球,然而他妻子喜欢画画和雕刻。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This is not a hobby that should be gone in for unless you have plenty of money. 这不是非有不可的爱好,除非你有大量的钱。

4.支持,赞成;主张 give support to or express approval

〔说明〕go in for 通常不用于进行体。

An overwhelming majority of the committee members went in for the currency reform. 绝大多数委员赞成实行币制改革。

♣**go into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕go into 通常不用于进行体。

▲*go into sth/v-ing*

1.进入 walk into

We went into one room after another in search of matches. 我们走进一个又一个房间,寻找火柴。

They went into the hall together. 他们一道走进大厅。

One day I went into the church. 一天我走进了教堂。

2.从事 join or engage

He went into the army during the war. 他战时参了军。

My father doesn't approve of my going into politics. 我父亲不赞同我从政。

He has gone into teaching. 他干教书这一行。

He will go into business when he leaves school. 他毕业以后要经商。

3.进入(某种状态) pass into a certain state

He went into a rage when he learned about it. 他听到这事,勃然大怒。

John went into a fit of temper when he didn't get his own way. 当约翰未能为所欲为时就发了一通脾气。

He had gone into hiding that morning. 就在那天早上他躲藏了起来。

He didn't seem to be able to go off, so he went into the kitchen and made himself a cup of tea. 他似乎无法入睡,所以他到厨房给自己泡了一杯茶。

4.调查,着手处理 investigate

We should go into the matter thoroughly. 我们应当对此事进行彻底调查。

He personally went into all the figures. 他亲自核查了所有这些数字。

The police are going into the murder case. 警察正在调查这起谋杀案。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This problem will need to be further gone into. 这一问题还有待进一步研究。

The chancellor said that these proposals would have to be gone into very carefully. 校长说要非常认真地逐个地研究这些建议。

The matter has been gone into very thoroughly, and we find there are no grounds for the allegations. 对这件事已做了极为彻底的调查,我们觉得那些辩解站不住脚。

5.详细讲述 state in detail

You went into too much detail in your talk. 你的报告细节谈得太多。

There is no need to go into details. 没有必要细讲。

Tell me what happened in a few words, don't go into details. 用几句话告诉我发生了什么事,不要讲细节。

6.争论细节与优点 dispute the details and merits of

Don't go into it here, please! 请别在这里争论细节啦。

They went into it for several hours, without much satisfaction on either side. 他们争论了几个钟头,结果双方都不太满意。

We can go into that later, can't we? 这问题我们以后再讨论好吗?

7.开始穿,穿上 put on

She went into mourning on the death of her father. 她为父亲戴孝。

8.撞到,扎进 hit sth

The truck went into a tall tree. 卡车撞到一颗大树上。

9.被用于 be spent on

Two years of his research went into the writing of the book. 为了写那本书,他花了两年的时间作研究。

♣**go it**

干吧 go ahead

〔说明〕go it 通常不用于进行体。

The audience cheered again and again. "Go it!"观众一再叫:"加油!"

Go it, we'll help you to beat the difficulty. 干吧,我们将帮助你克服困难。

He wanted to go it alone. 他想单独干。

Of course we must go it together. 当然我们要一道干。

♣**go off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.离开 leave or run away

▲*go off*

I'd better have waited till the rain went off. 我当时要是等雨停了再走就好了。

When he saw the policeman, the thief went off like a shot. 小偷一看到警察就飞快地跑了。

They went off without telling me (where they were going). 他们离开时没告诉我(到哪儿去)。

She's gone off with my book. 她拿着我的书走了。

2.私奔 go away secretly

▲*go off with sb*

She went off with the gardener's son. 她跟园丁的儿子私奔了。

Her parents didn't allow her to marry the young man and she went off with him secretly. 她父母不允许她与那个年轻人结婚,她便悄悄地和他私奔了。

3.睡着 fall asleep

▲*go off with*

Has the baby gone off yet? 孩子睡着了吗?

He has gone off by the fire. 他靠着火炉睡着了。

4.消失 cease to be felt

▲*go off*

The headache went off quite suddenly. 头疼突然就消失了。

5.中断,停止供应 cease operation

▲*go off*

Suddenly the lights went off. 电灯突然熄灭了。

The heating goes off at night. 暖气夜里就停了。

At what time does the movie go off? 电影什么时候结束?

6.爆炸 explode

▲*go off*

The bomb went off, killing three people. 炸弹爆炸,炸死了三个人。

I could hear the bombs going off on the other side of the city. 我可以听到炸弹在城市另一端爆炸的声音。

He was badly injured when a firework went off in his face. 一个花炮在他脸上爆炸,使他伤得很厉害。

The gun went off by accident. 这枪走火了。

7.作响,发生巨响 ring or sound loudly

▲*go off*

He went off into a passion. 他大发雷霆。

The alarm went off when the thieves went in. 盗贼进去时,警铃作响。

I nearly fell out of bed when the alarm went off this morning. 今天早上警报响起来,我吓得几乎从床上摔了下来。

8.发生 take place

▲*go off*

Everything went off smoothly. 一切顺利。

Everything went off according to the plan. 一切按照计划进行。

How did the performance go off? 演出进行得怎么样?

The performance went off splendidly. 演出大获成功。

9.开始变坏,变质 begin to go bad

▲*go off*

Meat goes off quickly in hot weather. 肉在热天里很快会变坏。
Fish soon goes off in this hot weather. 在这么热的天气里鱼很快会变质。
Don't eat that fruit, it has gone off a bit. 别吃那水果,有点坏了。
10.变差 get bad
▲*go off*
He used to be quite a good player, but he's gone off lately. 他曾是个相当好的运动员,但近来不行了。
The lecturer used to do well, but he seems to have gone off now. 这个讲师以前挺好,但如今似乎讲得差了。

♣**go off²** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…失去兴趣 lose interest in
〔说明〕go off 通常不用于进行体。
▲*go off sb/sth/v-ing*
He has gone off her, and doesn't want to see her again. 他厌烦了她,所以不想再见到她。
I've gone off tea, give me some coffee. 我已经对茶不感兴趣了,给我点咖啡。
I'm afraid I've gone off Japanese food. 我恐怕是不喜欢日本饭菜啦。
Many people have gone off having holidays at home. They prefer going abroad on holidays. 许多人已经对在家中过节不感兴趣,而喜欢出国度假。

♣**go on¹** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕go on 通常不用于进行体。
1.向前走;前进 advance
▲*go on*
Go on until you get to the next corner and then turn left. 一直往前走,到了第一个拐角,就向左转弯。
Go straight on until you come to a large white building. 一直往前走,直到你到了一所白色的大房子。
After a short rest, they took up their knapsacks and went on. 休息了一会儿之后,他们又背起背包上路了。
2.继续做 continue doing
▲*go on*
Go on! You are right this time. I should congratulate you. 接着来,这次你对了!我要向你祝贺。
Go on, what happened next? 说下去,后来怎么了?
I don't mean to interrupt, please go on. 我并不想打断你,请你继续说下去。
She hesitated for a moment, and then went on. 她迟疑了一下,然后接着说。
Don't be nervous! You've almost got the answer. Go on! 别紧张!你接近答案了,接着来!
Let's go on! 咱们继续下去!
We'll stop here. We'll go on tomorrow. 我们就干到这里,明天再干。
How long will this cold weather go on? 这种冷天气还得持续多久?
▲*go on to-v*
She went on to talk after she finished reading the book. 看完书后她又接着讲。
After singing us a song, she went on to tell us a story. 给我们唱了支歌后,她接着又给我们讲了个故事。
He went on to talk about the world situation. 他接着又谈起了世界形势。
Go on to read Lesson Three. 接着读第三课。
3.进行 carry out
▲*go on*
How did you go on there? 你在那儿过得怎样?
How did you go on in your examination? 你考得怎么样?
We could hardly have gone on without your help. 要是没有您的帮助,我们很难取得进展。
Do you have facts to go on? 你有可依据的事实吗?
4.发生 take place
▲*go on*
I wonder what was going on. 我不知道发生了什么事。
There is a crowd outside. What is going on? 外面有一大群人。出了什么事?
What is going on here? 这儿发生了什么事?
What's going on next door? There seems to be a good deal of noise. 隔壁发生了什么事?好像喧闹声很大。
That sort of thing goes on all the time. 那类事时时都有。
5.上场 perform on stage
▲*go on*
It's your turn to go on. 该你上了。
She doesn't go on until Act Two. 她要到第二幕才出场。
She went on as a witch in *Macbeth*. 她在《麦克白》一剧中饰巫婆。
6.责骂不休,批评,抱怨 criticize or complain
▲*go on*
She goes on terribly when she gets angry. 她一生气,就骂不绝口。
▲*go on at sb*
If he goes on at you again, you should resign. 要是他再责备你,你就该辞职。
Why do you go on at him all the time? He does his best. 你干吗老是责怪他?他尽了他最大的努力。
I don't like the way he goes on at his children. 我看不惯他那样骂孩子。
7.打开 put on
▲*go on*
The lights went on at 6 o'clock. 灯在 6 点钟亮了。
The lights went on day and night and it was really a waste. 电灯白天黑夜都亮着,这真是一种浪费。
The heating goes on automatically when it is below 15 degrees in the room. 室温在 15 度以下时,暖气就自动开始供热了。
8.过去,消逝 pass away
▲*go on*
As time went on, things began to change. 随着时间的推移,情况开始发生变化。
As time went on, many changes took place in our village. 随着时间的流逝,我们村发生了很多变化。
As time went on, people came to be aware of the seriousness of China's population. 随着岁月的流逝,人们逐渐地认识到中国的人口问题的严重性。
I get more depressed, as time goes on. 我的郁闷情绪与日俱增。
9.别开玩笑 stop playing joke on
▲*go on*
Go on, you're kidding me. 得啦,你是在骗我。
Oh, go on (with you)! 哎呀,去你的吧!

♣**go on²** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*go on sth/v-ing*
1.用于,花费在… be spent on
Fifty percent of my income goes on rent. 我收入的 50% 用到了房租上。
A lot of his money goes on travelling. 他的钱大都花在旅行上。
All her earnings go on clothes. 她挣来的钱都花在衣服上了。
2.以…为依据;受…指导 take or accept as evidence or to be guided by
We can't go on evidence like that. 我们不能拿那个当作证据。
Do you have facts to go on? 你有可依据的事实吗?
We have only his word to go on. 我们只能以他的话为根据。
This is the only data I have to go on. 我参考的资料就这么一点。
3.为了…而去 depart for the purpose of
They're going on a trip to Europe next year. 明年他们要到欧洲去旅行。
A lot of people want to go on this visit, and only if we have five buses will we have enough. 想去参观的人很多,5 辆车才够。
It's time I went on a refresher course — I'm getting out of touch with modern techniques. 我近来不接触现代科技,现在确实是我到新科技动态学习班进修的时候了。
4.喜欢,爱好 be fond of
I don't go on that at all. 我才不喜欢那个呢。
5.开始接受;从…得到救济 begin to receive
The year was 1933, and when Mary's father lost that job and couldn't find another one, the family had to go on the dole. 那是 1933 年,玛丽的父亲失了业,找不到工作,一家人只得去领救济金。
6.举止 conduct oneself or to behave
What a silly way to go on! 多么愚蠢的举动啊!
7.接近 approach
Father is going on seventy-eight. 我父亲年近 78 岁了。
8.继续下去;延续下去 continue without pause
He went on talking as though nothing had happened. 他继续说下去,就像什么也没发生一样。
She went on working after she greeted me. 她给我打了声招呼,又接着干自己的事儿。
He went on doing experiments. 他继续做实验。

♣**go on to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕go on to 通常不用于进行体。
▲*go on to sth*
1.进入 enter
The most promising students will go on to college. 最有前途的学生将会考进大学。
We should go on to the next item for time is short. 时间不多了,我们应该谈下一项内容。
There's no room in this hotel. Let's go on to the next hotel. 这家旅馆没有空房间,让我们继续到下一个旅馆去吧。
2.持续 last
Autumn starts in August, and goes on to October. 秋天从 8 月开始,一直持续到 10 月。

♣**go on with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕go on with 通常不用于进行体。
▲*go on with sb/sth*
1.别说了 stop saying
"I'm sure there were over 10,000 people

at the demonstration.""Oh, go on with you—it looked like a few hundred, that's all.""我想肯定有一万多人参加游行。""噢,别乱吹了!看起来好像就那么几百人!"

2.继续干,一度中止后再继续干 continue doing sth

Go on with your work! 继续干你们的活吧!

You may go on with your concert. 你可以继续开音乐会。

After a little pause, he went on with his speech. 稍停一会儿后,他又继续讲演。

♣**go out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*go out*

1.走出,出去;出国 leave a house, etc. or to go overseas

Don't go out after dark. 天黑后别往外跑。

Are you going out by plane or by ship? 你是搭飞机还是乘船出国?

He had gone out learning English before I got home. 我到家以前他已经出去学英语了。

Sometimes they went out for lunch. 有时候他们出去吃午饭。

When she was eighteen, she went out as a governess. 她18岁时去任家庭教师。

2.参加社交活动 take part in social activities

Mrs. Snow will go out a great deal, even at seventy-five. 斯诺夫人已经75岁了,还经常参加社交活动。

3.被发出;被发布,被发行;被传布 be sent out or be issued

The pamphlet goes out in 6000 copies. 这小册子发行了六千本。

Forms have gone out to all our sub-offices. 表格发到我们的所有分局。

Voting papers went out to everyone in the society. 选票发到社会上每一个人。

4.退下,消退 move away from the land

The tide goes out at 4 p.m. 下午四时退潮。

5.压坍,倒坍 collapse

Since the bridge went out, the traffic has stopped. 自从桥坏了以后,交通就断了。

We must take effective measures to prevent the dike from going out. 我们必须采取有效措施防止堤坝垮坍。

6.熄灭;停止运转 become extinguished or cease to operate

The fire has gone out. 火灭了。

His cigarette went out and he hurried to find matches. 他的香烟灭了,他急忙找火柴。

The flame of the burning candle soon went out. 蜡烛的火焰很快就熄灭了。

The light has gone out of her life. 她的生命之火已经熄灭了。

7.死去;消逝;失去知觉 die or become unconscious

The patient caught pneumonia and went out shortly before midnight. 那个病人感染了肺炎,在午夜前不久死了。

Her love has slowly gone out. 她的爱情慢慢地消逝了。

One heavy blow to the chin and the challenger went out like a light. 下巴挨了一重拳以后,挑战者立即被打得不省人事了。

8.辞职,下台;被淘汰 retire from power or give up office or cease to function in a competition

It's nearly two months since Labour Government went out. 工党政府下野将近两个月了。

That team went out in the third round. 那个队在第三轮比赛中被淘汰了。

9.结束,过完 be over

April went out like a lion. 4月去时猛如狮。

The year went out with the news of a major earthquake in Peru. 那年年终,传来了秘鲁发生大地震的消息。

10.不再流行,过时 cease to be fashionable

Flared trousers went out years ago. 喇叭裤多年前就过时了。

Few Englishmen wear frock coats now. They went out years ago. 现在,英国人很少穿大礼服了,大礼服在多年以前就不时兴了。

♣**go out with** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

和…约会 make appointment with

▲*go out with sb*

How long has Mary been going out with David? 玛丽跟戴维一起外出有多久了?

My parents wouldn't let me go out with boys. 我的父母不让我跟男孩子出去玩。

My mother won't allow me to go out with him. 我母亲不许我和他交往。

♣**go over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕go over 通常不用于进行体。

1.被接受,留下印象 be received or make an impression

▲*go over*

Did his lecture go over well? Did they like it? 他的讲演成功吗?他们喜欢这次讲演吗?

His speech went over well. 他的发言效果很好。

They didn't tell me whether his speech went over all right or badly. 他们并没告诉我他的讲话反应好不好。

The concert went over very well. 音乐会开得非常成功。

Is the meeting going over as well as we hoped? 会议是否开得像我们预期的那样顺利?

2.搁置起来 be put aside or put off

▲*go over*

This matter will go over until the next session. 这件事将留待下次会议讨论。

3.翻,转 turn over

▲*go over into/in sth*

The car went over into a ditch. 汽车翻到沟里去了。

It took all he could do to keep his cart from going over in the tortuous mountain trails. 他竭尽全力才算保住大车,没有在曲曲弯弯的山路上翻倒。

4.走过去 move towards

▲*go over*

Go over and help him. 过去帮他一下。

5.转为 transfer

▲*go over to sb/sth*

They have gone over to the enemy. 他们投降了敌人。

The chief of the group has gone over to the opposite. 那个组织的头头归降了对方。

Italy went over to the Allies in 1944. 意大利在1944年转到同盟国这边。

Most of the army went over to the PLA after being defeated. 被打败后,大部分军队都归降了人民解放军。

We don't have time to deal with this question today, it'll have to go over to the next session. 今天我们没时间讲这个问题,得留到下次了。

♣**go over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*go over sb/sth*

1.搜查,检查 search or inspect

The guards went over the prisoners one by one to see that they were not hiding any weapons. 看守们将犯人一一搜了一遍,以确定他们没有私藏武器。

A woman police officer was going over the girl in a small room when the telephone rang. 一个女警官正在一间小屋里搜查一个姑娘时,电话铃突然响了。

In going over the paper, she found some serious grammatical errors. 她在检查论文的时候,发现几处严重的语法错误。

2.经过 pass by

The airplane went over San Francisco on its way to New York. 这架飞机在飞往纽约途中从旧金山上空经过。

The army went over the river. 部队已经过了河。

I went over the river by ferry boat. 我乘渡船过河。

The pupils from our school often help old people and children go over the road. 我校学生经常扶老携幼,帮助他们横过马路。

3.重念 read again

I asked her to go over her lines again. 我要求她重念一下她的台词。

The actor went over his lines for many times in case he forgot. 那位演员反复练习他的台词,以免忘记。

4.评论 give comment on

I wish you would stop going over my mistakes. 但愿你别再议论我的错误。

5.重复,再做 repeat or do again

The boy wrote his sentence on the blackboard carelessly, and he had to go over it. 那个男生粗枝大叶地把自己造的句子写在黑板上,所以他不得不再做一遍。

Let's go over Scene Two again. 让我们把第二场戏再排练一遍。

6.弄干净,使干净 clean

It is my mother who goes over the rooms every morning. 是我母亲,她老人家每天早晨归置屋子。

The maid went over the room quickly with a duster. 那个女仆用掸子很快地给房间掸尘。

♣**go sky-high**

高速增长 go very high

〔说明〕go sky-high 通常不用于进行体。

Prices go sky-high whenever there is inflation. 通货膨胀时,物价总是飞涨。

♣**go through**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*go through*

1.被批准 be ratified

The law has now gone through. 这一法律现在已获通过。

Her application went through and she was employed. 她的求职申请得到了批准,她被雇用了。

The bill has gone through and become an Act of Parliament. 这个议案已获通过并成为一项议院法案。

2.成交生意 successfully complete

The deal went through all right. 这项交易顺利成交。

The sale of the store went through quickly. 这家店铺的转卖迅速成交。

♣**go through**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*go through sth*

1.检查,审查,搜查 examine thoroughly

They went through our luggage at the customs.海关人员仔细检查了我们的行李。
The Customs men went through our suitcases.海关人员检查了我们的箱子。
The police went through the suspect's clothes.警察搜查了嫌疑犯的衣袋。
We spent days going through all related reference material.我们花了好多天功夫查阅所有有关的参考资料。
2.完成,做完 complete
He went through his lessons.他做完了功课。
With great concentration she went through the movements.她聚精会神地做完这些动作。
They went through the appropriate marriage procedure.他们举行了适当的结婚仪式。
It's a formality which we have to go through.这是我们必须履行的一项手续。
They waited for their turn to go through the entry formalities.他们等着轮到他们办理入境手续。
3.练习 exercise
Let's go through the sonata once more.这个奏鸣曲咱们再练习一遍。
He watched a group of teenage girls going through their basic skills.他看一群十多岁的女孩子练基本功。
The artists were going through their daily routines.艺术家们正进行日常的练功活动。
4.遭受,经受,经历 suffer from
She went through untold hardships in her childhood.她童年时期受过说不完的艰难困苦。
5.穿过,通过 pass through
The river goes through the city.这条河流穿过这个城市。
The thread went through the eye of the needle.线穿过了针眼。
The piano went through the door easily.钢琴很容易地通过了那道门。
6.用完,用掉 use up
We've gone through all those envelopes I bought last week.我们用完了我上周买的所有的信封。
The boy has gone through the seat of his trousers.这男孩子穿坏了裤子的后裆。
They have gone through two pairs of shoes since then.从那以后,他们穿坏了两双鞋。
In less than six months he went through his entire inheritance.不到六个月他就把全部遗产花光了。
7.看完 finish reading
How long will it take to go through the book? 读完这本书要多少时间?
Jack went through the magazine quickly.杰克很快就把杂志看完了。
8.湿透 be completely wet
The rain has gone through my raincoat.雨水湿透了我的雨衣。
9.讨论 discuss
Let's go through the plan again.让我们再详细地讨论这项计划吧。

♣**go to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*go to sb/sth*
1.去… go and take part in
They have gone to the movie.他们去看电影了。
Would you like to go to the show? 你想去看演出吗?
Did any of you go to the exhibition? 你们有谁参观展览会了吗?
She is going to Nanjing next week.她下个星期要去南京。
I'm going to the Summer Palace tomorrow.我打算明天去颐和园。
In China, children go to school at the age of seven.在中国,儿童7岁开始上学。
She went to London University.她进了伦敦大学。
He went to hospital.他去医院了。
The Christians go to church once every week.基督教徒每星期做一次礼拜。
John went to prison.约翰坐牢了。
2.费工夫,花钱 spend
Every penny should go to charity.每个便士都应当用在慈善事业上。
The money will go to financing a new community centre.这些钱将用来资助一个新社区中心。
They went to great expense to educate their children.他们花了很多钱使孩子受教育。
3.求助于,求教于 turn to help
She often goes to Miss Li for advice on English study.她经常去李小姐那里求教英语学习的问题。
4.被给予 be obtained
The first prize for physics went to Kate.凯特得了物理的一等奖。
Some of the credit should go to the cameraman.一部分荣誉应归于那位摄影师。
5.等于,相当于 be equal
Twelve inches go to a foot.十二英寸等于一英尺。

♣**go to it**
好好干 make sth done well
Go to it, Robert—if you work hard, you'll have it finished by lunch time! 好好干,罗伯特——你要是下工夫干的话,午饭之前就可干完。

♣**go together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*go together*
1.协调;相配 harmonize
These people go together all right.这些人在一起合得来。
Her green skirt and her blue dress go together.她的绿裙子和蓝衣服相配。
The carpet and curtains go together well.那地毯和窗帘很协调。
The colours go so very well together.这颜色搭配得极好。
2.伴随,共存 be usually found together
Bullying and cowardice often go together.恫吓常与胆怯共存。
Vanity and virtue do not go together.虚荣与美德不是共生物。
3.相爱,陪伴 combine well with sb
That fellow and that girl go together.那个小伙和那个姑娘相爱。
4.互相牵扯 entail each other
These events go together.这些事件互相牵扯。
Such conditions always seem to go together.这样一些条件似乎总是互相牵连。
Medical symptoms of this kind often go together.这类症状常常牵扯在一起。

♣**go under** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*go under*
1.沉没;沉落(of a ship or floating object) sink
A boat went under nearby.附近一条小舟沉没了。
The sun slowly went under.太阳慢慢落下。
2.失败,破产 go bankrupt
He has completely gone under.他彻底失败了。
She had no head for business, and it was not long before she went under.她没有做生意的头脑,不久就失败了。
Many traders went under during the war.战争时期,许多商人破产。
The firm has gone under.这个公司已经倒闭。
His business went under when he started borrowing too much.他一开始大量举债,他的公司就走向崩溃了。

♣**go up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.上升,上涨,提高,增加,增高 rise, increase or improve
▲*go up*
I see the mercury is going up. Perhaps we're going to get a spell of good weather at last.我见到水银柱在上升。大概咱们终于能有一阵子好天气了。
The temperature is going up; will the snow melt? 气温在上升,雪会融化吗?
Everything seems to be going up these days.近来什么东西好像都要涨价。
Prices of all kinds of goods have gone up.各种商品的价格都已上涨。
Consumer goods production was to go up by six percent in that city.在那个城市,消费品生产将增长百分之六。
2.响起,开始被听见 get into noise or be heard
▲*go up*
A cheer went up in the hall.大厅里响起了欢呼声。
When the first stream of clear water flowed into the canal, a great cheer went up.当第一股清泉流入水渠时,顿时一片欢腾。
A shout went up from the crowd at the game.看比赛的人群中有人大声喊叫起来。
3.爆炸;被炸毁,被烧毁 explode or be destroyed by fire or explosion
▲*go up*
The bomb went up, killing three people.炸弹爆炸,炸死三人。
A chemical factory went up in North England, killing many people.英格兰北部的一家化工厂发生爆炸,使许多人丧生。
4.被建造起来,拔地而起 be erected
▲*go up*
How many houses have gone up this year? 今年新建了多少住房?
New universities went up at a fantastic rate in the 1980s.在80年代,新的大学以极快的速度建造起来。
Everywhere you look, you can see glass and concrete monstrosities going up.到处你都能看到玻璃和混凝土的庞然大物拔地而起。
New office blocks are going up in the city.新的办公大楼在这座城市里建了起来。
New buildings are going up everywhere.到处矗立起新楼。
5.某事开始了(a certain of sth) start
▲*go up*
The curtain went up.开演了。
6.入…,进… enter...
▲*go up to sth*
When will you go up to Cambridge Univer-

sity? 你什么时候去剑桥大学?
I go up to London. 我到伦敦去。
He will go up to the Arctic Region. 他将到北极地区去。
7.报考,当候选人 go forward as a candidate
▲*go up for sth*
She has gone up for the exam. 她已经报考。
8.破灭 be shattered
▲*go up in smoke[flames]*
Her hopes of going to college went up in smoke when her father lost his job. 她父亲失业后,她上大学的希望破灭了。
With the outbreak of renewed hostilities on the border all their hopes for peace have gone up in flames. 由于在边界上重新爆发了敌对行动,他们的一切和平希望都付之一炬了。
9.破产 become bankrupt
▲*go up*
The firm in which Dick worked has gone up. 狄克工作的那家公司已经破产了。
♣**go with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*go with sb/sth*
1.相伴;伴随 accompany or occur with
I'll go with him as far as the bus stop. 我陪他到汽车站。
Oh, very well. I'll go with you if you're afraid to go alone. 噢,好吧。如果你一个人走感到害怕,我陪你去。
The children went with the parents to Spain. 孩子们随父母到西班牙去了。
The house goes with the job. 安家须立业。
Poverty goes with laziness. 贫穷伴随着懒惰。
Happiness does not necessarily go with money. 金钱不一定使人幸福。
2.赶时髦;随大流 stay in fashion or to think and behave as the majority does
There are some teenagers who have independent tastes, but most of them tend to go with the crowd. 有些孩子有自己的欣赏品味,但大多数孩子往往随大流。
We must go with the times, go as others do nowadays. 我们必须跟上时代潮流。
3.跟…相配,协调 harmonize with
Brown shoes don't go well with your trousers. 棕色鞋与你的裤子不相配。
This tie does not go with your coat. 这条领带和你的上衣不相配。
The hat goes well with your suit. 这顶帽子跟你的衣服很相称。
Certain kinds of wine go with certain kinds of food. 某些酒与某些饭食相配。
They go well with porridge and buns. 粥、馒头和它们一起吃很好。
4.跟…谈恋爱 have sb as boyfriend or girl-friend
He goes with her. 他跟她恋爱。
She is the girl I go with. 她就是我的对象。
He often goes with her these days. 如今他经常跟她约会。
5.与…持同一看法,同意 agree with
I can't go with you in that. 在那一点上我不同意你的看法。
♣**go without** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.没有,缺乏,将就 endure the lack of sth
▲*go without sth*
He went without enough food for several days. 他好几天没有吃饱饭也将就对付过去了。
We had to go without many necessities. 那时很多生活必需品我们只好不用。
In primitive times man went without shoes or clothing. 在原始时代,人都不穿鞋或衣服。
It's unhealthy to go without sleep. 缺少睡眠对身体不利。
2.不言而喻,理所当然 be easily understood
▲*go without saying that*
It goes without saying that he is a good father. 不用说,他是个好父亲。
It goes without saying that health is above wealth. 健康胜于财富这是不言而喻的。
It goes without saying that an experienced person will do that work better than someone without experience. 不言而喻,有经验的人做这事要比没经验的人做得好。

词语辨异

♣**go on doing sth, go on to do sth**
这两个短语的共同意思是"继续做某事"。其区别是:go on doing sth 指不停地,或稍停后"继续原来的事";而 go on to do sth 指完成某事后"继续"另一件事。例如:
Go on reading Lesson Three. 继续读第三课。
He welcomed the new students and then went on to explain the college regulations. 他首先欢迎新同学,然后接着解释这所学校的规章制度。
♣**be going to, be about to**
参见 about 条。
♣**be going to, be thinking of, intend, mean**
这四者都有"想要"或"打算"的意思。其区别是:
1. mean 比 intend 单纯,没有 intend 专心于某事的含义。
2. be going to 表示在说话之前已经作出决定;而 be thinking of 则表示正在"想"或"打算",还没有最后决定。
3.在口语中,一般不用 intend to,而用 be going to 或 be thinking of 的形式来表达。
4. mean 还有"意味"的意思,而另三个词(组)则没有此义。
♣**go, come**
参见 come 条。
♣**go on, continue, last, succeed**
参见 continue 条。
♣**go, become**
参见 become 条。
♣**go, become, come, grow, turn**
参见 come 条。
♣**go, get**
参见 get 条。
♣**go, step, walk**
参见 step 条。
♣**go back, be back, come back, get back, return**
参见 return 条。
♣**go for, send for**
参见 send 条。
♣**go on foot, walk**
参见 walk 条。
♣**go out, put out**
参见 put 条。
♣**go to bed, get to sleep, sleep**
参见 sleep 条。
♣**go to bed late, sleep late**
参见 sleep 条。

正误解析

1.他去北京已经一周了。
[误] He has gone to Beijing for a week.
[正] It's a week since he went to Beijing.
[正] He has been to Beijing for a week.
[析] go 是瞬间动词,不能和表示一段时间的状语连用。
2.下周我们去跳舞吧。
[误] Let's go to dancing next week.
[正] Let's go dancing next week.
[析] 表示"去从事某种活动",通常应该说 go *v*-ing,而不是 go to-*v*。类似的说法还有 go shopping(去购物), go bathing(去洗澡), go swimming(去游泳), go hunting(去打猎), go shooting(去打猎)等。
3.我回来时,我的车不见了。
[误] When I came back, my car had gone.
[正] When I came back, my car was gone.
[析] 当表示"某人或某物已消失,用完或不再存在"时,常用"be gone"的结构。当我们着眼于动作或动作的方向或目的地时,用"have gone"的结构。
4.秋天到了,树叶变成棕色了。
[误] Autumn comes and leaves get brown.
[正] Autumn comes and leaves go brown.
[析] go 后面可以跟形容词来表示"变成"的意思,如 go red, go brown,这些表示颜色的词可以和 go 连用。但 get 一般不与表示颜色的词连用。
5.他经常在星期天去看老师。
[误] He often goes and sees his teachers on Sunday.
[正] He often go and sees teachers on Sunday.
[正] He often goes to see his teachers on Sunday.
[析] 在"go and + *v*"结构中, go 只能是原形动词,不能用其他形式。如果 go 用其他形式,则要将"and + *v*"改为"go to do sth"。
6.他们全力以赴,投入这场斗争。
[误] They went all out with the struggle.
[正] They went all out for the struggle.
[析] "全力以赴投入…",可说 go all out for sth,这里的 for 不可换用 with。
7.我困了,我要去睡觉了。
[误] I am sleepy; I will go to sleep.
[正] I am sleepy; I will go to bed.
[析] go to bed 和 go to sleep 都有"睡觉"的意思,但 go to bed 指"就寝""上床去睡"的动作;而"go to sleep"是指"入睡""进入梦乡"的过程。
8.休息片刻后,他们继续工作。
[误] They went on their work after a short rest.
[正] They went on with their work after a short rest.
[析] go on 表示"继续"时,不可直接接名词或代词,应该说 go on with *n./pron.*。
9.尽管他们不断打扰,她还是继续讲下去。
[误] She went on to talk despite their interruptions.
[正] She went on talking despite their interruptions.
[析] go on 表示"继续"时,其后可接动名词,不可接动词不定式。
10.这本是一所州立学校,但现在已经自立了。
[误] This used to be a state school, but it has gone independently.
[正] This used to be a state school, but it has gone independent.
[析] go 作"变得""变为"解时以形容词或

起形容词作用的分词作表语，而不能跟副词。

11.他要作一次长途旅行。
［误］He is going to a long journey.
［正］He is going on a long journey.
［析］"去(作一次)旅行"英语的表达是 go on a journey，其中介词不可换为 to。类似的短语还有 go on a trip(去旅行)，go on business(去办事)，go on an errand(去出差)，go on strike(罢工)，等等。

12.你知不知道比赛规则？我们一起复习一下。
［误］Do you know the rules of the game? Let's go them over.
［正］Do you know the rules of the game? Let's go over them.
［析］go over 作复习解时是"不及物动词＋介词(短语)"构成的短语动词，其宾语(不管是名词还是代词)只能跟在介词之后，不能插在动词和介词之间。

学习参考

1.在"go＋v-ing"结构中，如构成现在分词的动词是及物动词，其宾语可以置于现在分词之后，也可以置于其前。例如：
The little girl likes to go gathering mushrooms. 那小姑娘爱去采蘑菇。
He went sight-seeing. 他观光去了。

2.{ The story is like this.
The story goes like this.
这个故事原本是这样的。
原句语法上没有错。但与 story，legend，saying，proverb 等词连用的动词是 go，run 等，原句里的 is 改用 goes 比较生动。

☞ *n*.［gəu］(goes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**轮到机会** one's turn，especially in a game
2.Ⓤ**精力，干劲** an active lively quality
3.Ⓒ**侵袭，发作** attack of an illness

基本要点

1.go 可指在游戏中轮到某人做游戏；在口语中，也可指人精力充沛或具有活力和生气；还可指疾病等的侵袭或发作。
2.have a go 的意思是"尝试""抱怨"；make a go of 的意思是"成功"；on the go 的意思是"忙碌"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
have a ～尝试
make a ～成功

形容词＋～
all the ～(美)非常流行
capital ～妙极了
fair ～公平对待，机会均等
first ～第一次尝试
jolly ～怪事
near ～几乎送命
no ～不行，办不到，不成功
pretty ～尴尬的事情
queer ～难办的事

名词＋～
sentry ～换哨命令

介词＋～
at one ～一举
on the ～在活跃，在忙碌

句型例句

It's my go to throw the ball. 该我投球了。
Whose go is it next? 下一个是谁？
You'll be given a go next time. 下次你会有机会的。
Mr. Wang is 75 but he still has plenty of go in him. 老王已经 75 岁了，可是精力还十分旺盛。
The youth has plenty of go in him. 这个年轻人干劲十足。
The children are full of go. They run and play all day. 这些小孩子精力充沛，他们整天跑呀玩呀。
She's got plenty of go，and is sure to do well in her job. 她精力充沛，肯定会把工作做好的。
It's all go with these tycoons. 这些巨头们的活动十分频繁紧张。
The music had no go. 这种音乐缺乏生气。
He's had a bad go of flu. 他得过很重的流感。
He passed his driving test at the first go. 他一次就通过了驾驶考试。
It's sure to be a go. 这肯定会是件疙瘩事。
Here is a pretty go! 真糟糕！
It's no go. 那不会成功。
I'm sure you'll have your go. 我相信你会成功的。

常用短语

♣ ***all the go***
非常流行，风行一时 very fashionable
The type of skirt is all the go. 这种裙子很时髦。

♣ ***at one go***
一下子，一举 in one single attempt
Few authors write a book at one go. 很少有作家能一口气写出一本书来。
He finished the job at one go. 他一下子就把工作做完了。
Aunt Polly blew out all the candles on her birthday cake at one go. 波莱阿姨一下子就把她生日蛋糕上的蜡烛都吹灭了。

♣ ***have a go***
1.企图，尝试 make an attempt to do sth
He had several goes at the high jump before he succeeded in clearing it. 他跳高时试跳了几次才跳过去。
She had a go at shooting at the target but didn't do very well. 她对准靶子试着射击了一次，但打得不怎么准。
Have a go，please! 请试一下吧！
The police are not always in favour of the public having a go. 警方并非总是赞成平民自己动手抓刑事嫌疑犯。
2.抱怨 complain
My boyfriend is sure to have a go at me for spending so much money. 我的男友肯定要埋怨我花了这么多钱。

♣ ***make a go of***
成功 make a success of
Do you think they'll ever make a go of their marriage? 你认为他们的婚姻会很美满吗？
He made a go of the new store. 他把新开的店搞得很兴隆。

♣ ***on the go***
活跃，忙个不停 active，never resting
I've been on the go all day and I'm worn out. 我整天忙忙碌碌，现在已筋疲力尽了。
It's all on the go in the office today. 今天办公室里忙得不可开交。
I've been all on the go all week. 我整个星期一直都很忙。

正误解析

每个人都愿意试一试。
［误］Everyone is willing to make a go.
［正］Everyone is willing to have a go.
［正］Everyone is willing to have a try.
［析］go 用作名词，作"尝试"解时不和动词 make 搭配。可说 have a go，have a try，也可说 make an attempt。

补充资料

［同义词］*v*. become，function，get away，go away，go by，leave，operate，pass，quit，retire，run，turn，work
［反义词］*v*. come
［词源］<中古英语 *gon* <古英语 *gan*(去，走)

goal

☞ *n*.［gəul］(goals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**球门** (in football，hockey，etc.) pair of posts with a crossbar，between which the ball has to be kicked，hit，etc. in order to score
2.Ⓒ**进球得的分** point scored when the ball goes into the goal
3.Ⓒ**努力的对象，目标** object of one's efforts; target

基本要点

goal 的基本意思是"球门，进球得的分"，引申为"目标"，指遥远的，花费很多精力和时间才能达到的目标或目的。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
get a ～得一分
keep ～守球门
make a ～得一分
score a ～得一分
take a ～得一分，进一球
win a ～得一分，进一球
achieve one's ～达到目标
attain one's ～达到目标
carry out the ～ 实现目标
fight for a ～为目标而奋斗
gain one's ～达到目的
have a ～有目标，有目的
keep a ～保持目标
obtain one's ～达到目标
reach one's ～达到目的
realize a ～实现一项目标
set oneself a ～ of doing sth 为自己确定做某事的目标

形容词＋～
own ～(足球)踢入本队球门的一球
an economic ～经济目标
an ambitious ～野心勃勃的目标
clear ～明确的目标
common ～共同目标
distant ～遥远的目标
long-range ～长远目标
long-term ～长期目标
the ultimate ～最终目标
true ～真正目的

名词＋～
field ～美式足球中球被踢过球门横梁得

三分的球,(篮球中除罚球外)投球中篮
production ～生产指标

～+名词

～ keeper 守门员
～ line 球门线

介词+～

win by two ～s 以两球获胜

～+介词

～ in life 生活目标

句型例句

The centre forward headed the ball into the goal. 中锋用头把球顶入球门。
Jack centred the ball, Jim got it and kicked it into the goal. 杰克把球传到中路,吉姆接过来把它踢进了球门。
What a fantastic goal! 这球进得多漂亮!
They finally cracked the defence and scored a goal. 他们终于突破了防守,射进一球。
They had three goals in the first half, and another two in the second. 他们在上半场进了3个球,下半场又进2个。
A goal in the last minute decided the match. 最后时刻的射门得分决定了这场比赛的胜负。
We scored a goal in the first minute of the game. 比赛开始头一分钟,我们就得了一分。
He decided to reach his goal at all risks. 他决心不顾一切达到自己的目标。
Before starting on a project like this, you have to set yourself some clearly defined goals. 在开始这样的项目之前,你必须为自己规定一些明确的目标。
What was his ultimate goal? 他的最终目标是什么?
When he at last arrived in Rome he felt he had reached his goal. 当他终于抵达罗马时,感到自己已达到了目的。
She had always wanted to own her own house, and now she had obtained her goal. 她一直想有一所自己的房子,现在她已如愿以偿了。
Prosperity for everyone is our long-term goal. 使大家都富起来,是我们长期奋斗的目标。

词语辨异

♣ ***goal, aim, purpose***
参见 aim 条。

补充资料

[同义词] aim, ambition aspiration, design, destination, end, intention, limit, mark, object, objective, purpose, target
[词源] <中古英语 *gol*(边界)

goal

goat

☞ *n.* [gəʊt] (goats)

双解释义

Ⓒ**山羊** small lively horned animal with long hair

基本要点

1. goat 的意思是"山羊",是可数名词,可为人提供羊肉和奶。
2. goat 是山羊的总称,不存在与之对应的阴〔阳〕性名词,公羊是 buck goat,雌羊是 nanny goat。
3. goat 用于比喻,可指"举止荒唐〔瞎胡闹〕的人"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

keep ～s(英)养羊
raise ～s(美)养羊
get sb's ～惹某人生气,动肝火
ride the ～加入秘密团体

名词+～

buck ～公山羊
nanny ～雌山羊

句型例句

We keep a few fowls and some goats. 我们养了几只家禽和一些山羊。
The goat gives milk that is good to drink. 山羊的奶很好喝。
I will kill you a goat. 我会给你杀一只羊。
They made him the goat. 他们拿他作替罪羊。

常用短语

♣ ***act〔play〕 the giddy goat***
举止轻浮或不负责任 behave frivolously or irresponsibly
Stop acting the giddy goat and sit down! 别胡闹,坐下!
Some boys are always acting the giddy goat, behaving foolishly. 有些男孩子常常瞎胡闹,举止荒唐。

♣ ***get sb's goat***
使…翘起山羊胡,激怒或惹恼某人 greatly irritate or annoy sb
That fellow gets my goat with his constant boasting of his own achievements. 那家伙老吹嘘自己的成就,使我极为恼火。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *gat*(山羊)

god

☞ *n.* [gɒd] (gods)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**神** being or spirit that is believed to have power over nature and control over human affairs
2. Ⓤ**上帝,天主,宇宙的创造者或主宰** the Supreme Being, creator and ruler of the universe
3. Ⓒ**极受崇敬的人** person greatly admired or adored
4. Ⓒ**过分注意的事物** thing to which too much attention is given

基本要点

1. god 的意思是"神",是可数名词,有复数形式,也可在前面加定冠词 the。
God 是在各种宗教中,尤指基督教、天主教、犹太教、和伊斯兰教中对宇宙的创造者和主宰者的称呼,即"上帝,真主",其前不可加定冠词 the。god 有时也用以表示"极受崇敬的人"或"过分注意的事物"。
2. 习语 God forbid 常置于句末,如接 that 从句,则从句用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词+～

believe in ～相信上帝
make a ～ of sb 视某人为神灵
praise ～赞美上帝
swear to ～对天发誓
thank ～谢天谢地

～+名词

～ willing 天意

介词+～

by G-老天爷作证,确实
in praise of ～赞美上帝
with ～已故的

～+介词

the ～ of day 太阳神
the ～ of fire 火神
the ～ of heaven 天神
the ～ of love 爱神
the ～ of marriage 月下老人
the ～ of the sea 海神
the ～ of this world 上帝
the ～ of war 战神

句型例句

Apollo was the Greek god of the arts, prophecy, medicine and light. 阿波罗是希腊神话中主管艺术、预言、医药和光明之神。
If they killed the lion, they would be punished by the gods. 他们若杀死那头狮子,将受到众神的惩罚。
Early Christians smashed the gods of many Roman temples. 早期的基督教徒们捣毁了许多罗马寺院的神像。
God bless you! 愿上帝保佑你!
Jews and Christians worship God. 犹太人和基督教徒敬仰上帝。
We prayed to God, and he answered our prayers. 我们向上帝祈祷,上帝就会满足我们的祈求。
They had built a mosque to the glory of God by the end of 1980. 他们在1980年底前建了一座清真寺以赞颂真主。
God helps those who help themselves. 自助者天助也!
God sends fortune to fools. 傻人有傻福。
He that serves God for money will serve the devil for better wages. 为了金钱而侍奉上帝的人必会为了更多的钱而为魔鬼卖命。
When I was eight years old, my parents were faultless gods. 八岁时,我视父母为完美无缺的崇拜偶像。
He makes a god of his work, and forgets his family. 他把工作看得极为神圣,以致忘记了自己的家庭。
We were sitting up in the gods but we could hear every note. 我们坐在顶层楼座,但是每一个音符我们都能够听见。

常用短语

♣ ***God almighty〔God〕 in heaven〔good God, (oh) (my) God〕***
天哪!(用以表示惊异、恐怖等) used to express surprise, horror, etc.
God, what a stupid thing to do! 天哪,多么愚蠢的事啊!
Oh God, I wish this pain would stop! 天啊!但愿疼痛能够止住!
"God in heaven, Mary, what's happened to you!?" "I fell off my bike." "天啊,玛丽,你发生了什么事?!""我从自行车上摔下来了。"

♣ ***God〔Heaven〕 forbid***
但愿不发生这样的事 I hope not
God forbid! 苍天不容!
God forbid that anything should happen to my father. 但愿我父亲不会出什么事。
I hope we don't have any trouble with the

car. God forbid! 我希望这辆汽车不要出毛病。但愿不致如此!
God forbid that I should ever say nasty things about you! 我决不会说有关你的不三不四的坏话。
It might pour with rain on Cup Final day, God forbid. 锦标赛决赛那天,天可能会下倾盆大雨,但愿上帝不让这样的事情发生。

♣ ***God's gift to***
(常作反语)上帝恩赐的人〔事物〕(给大家、企业等) sb/sth that seems specially created to be useful to or enjoyed by a group of people, an industry, etc.
He seems to think he's God's gift to women. 似乎他认为自己是上帝赐给女人的宝贝。
Our new boss, God's gift to British industry, has succeeded in making our profits even less than they were before he arrived. 我们这位新来的老板,也就是上帝赐予英国工业界中的宝贝,他的成功之处,就是使我们所得的利润比他未到任之前还要少。

♣ ***God〔Heaven〕 help***
愿苍天帮助(某人)(表示对某人的安全担心) used when expressing fears for sb's safety
If that's the way he treats his friends then God help his enemies! 如果他是那样对待自己的朋友,那么愿上帝帮助他的敌人。

♣ ***God knows***
1.天知道,我不知道 I don't know
God knows how the cat got up on the roof. 只有天知道那只猫是怎样爬上房顶的。
2.的确,确实 certainly, emphatically
She ought to succeed, God knows she tries hard enough. 她应能成功,她的确太努力了。

♣ ***God willing***
若能如愿 used to express the wish that one will be able to do as one intends or plans
His plane lands at six thirty, God willing. 如果一切顺利的话,他乘坐的飞机将于6:30降落。
We've had a lovely holiday and will be back again next summer, God willing. 我们已经度过了一个愉快的假期,如果情况允许的话,明年夏天我们会再来。
I'll see you again next Tuesday, God willing. 如果一切顺利,我下星期二再来看你。

♣ ***in God's name***
究竟,到底 used when asking angry or surprised questions
What in God's name was that huge bang? 究竟是什么砰的一声响?

♣ ***thank God***
(用以表示松心或宽慰)谢天谢地 used to express relief
Thank God you're safe! 你安然无事,谢天谢地!

♣ ***to God***
(用于动词之后,表示强烈的希望、愿望等)的确;真 used after a verb to express a strong hope, wish, etc.
I wish to God he'd turn that radio down! 我真希望他能把收音机的音量调低些!

♣ ***ye gods***
(用以表示惊讶)我的天哪,好家伙 be used to express surprise
Ye gods! You're not going out in those clothes, are you? 我的天哪的! 你们没有穿那些衣服外出,是吗?

补充资料

〔同义词〕 Allah, avatar, Brahma, deity, Jehovah, the Almighty, the Creator, Yahweh, Zeus
〔词源〕 <古英语 *god*(神)

gold

☞ ***n.*** [gəʊld] (golds)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**金,黄金** precious yellow metal used for making coins, ornaments, jewellery, etc.
2.Ⓤ**金币或金制品** coins or objects made of this metal generally
3.ⓊⒸ**金色** colour of this metal
4.ⓊⒸ**金牌** gold metal

基本要点

gold是不可数名词,意为"金子,黄金",也常作为金币与金器的总称,引申为"财富",还可表示"金质奖章""金色"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bear ～含金
carry ～含金
dig for ～挖金
go off ～(货币)放弃金本位
mine for ～开采黄金
pan for ～淘金
search for ～探金矿,寻找金子
set sth in ～把某物嵌上金子
treasure ～珍视黄金,珍爱金子
strike ～发现黄金,发现贵重之物
win a ～获得金牌

形容词+～

black ～黑金,石油
bright ～闪闪发光的金子
dead ～无光泽的金子
fine ～纯金
gleaming ～闪闪发光的金子
impure ～不纯的〔掺假的〕黄金
old ～古金色
precious ～宝贵的黄金
pure ～纯金
shining ～闪光的金子
solid ～纯金,赤金
true ～真金

～+名词

～ field 采金地
～ rush 淘金热
～ standard 金本位(制)

介词+～

age of ～黄金时代
cloth of ～金线织物
heart of ～高贵纯洁的心
voice of ～优美的声音,金嗓子

句型例句

Gold is found in rock and streams. 黄金蕴藏在岩石与溪流中。
I question about this being gold. 我怀疑这是金子。
All is not gold that glitters. 闪光的东西不一定都是金子。
For over 100 years, men have sought for gold in the hills. 一百多年以来人们一直在山中寻找黄金。
They gaped at me when I told them about the gold I had found. 我告诉他们我找到黄金的情况时,他们惊讶得张着大嘴看着我。
My necklace is made of pure gold. 我的项链是纯金的。
Is your ring real gold? 你的戒指是真金的吗?
His precious gold is all that matters to him. 他那珍贵的黄金对他来说就是一切。
The plate is overlaid with glittering gold. 那个盘子镀有闪闪发光的金子。
She has a heart of gold. 她有一颗金子般的心。
People used to pay in gold. 以前人们常用金币交易。
She wore so many ornaments that she seemed to be covered in gold. 她身上穿戴着许多装饰品,使她全身像被黄金包裹起来似的。
The monetary system of some countries used to be based on gold. 过去有些国家的货币制度是金本位制的。
I love the brown and gold of autumn leaves. 我喜欢秋叶的金褐色。
The chinese team won a gold and two silver at the races today. 今天的赛事中中国队获得了一块金牌两块银牌。

常用短语

♣ ***as good as gold***
表现很好的 very well-behaved
The children caused no trouble all day; they were as good as gold. 一整天孩子没惹过一点麻烦,他们乖极了。
We took the children to a restaurant for a meal and they were as good as gold. 我们带着孩子到餐馆去吃饭,他们都很乖。

♣ ***strike gold***
找到丰富的消息、财源、幸福源泉等 discover a rich source of information, wealth, happiness, etc.
What's the matter with you? You're acting like you struck gold. 你怎么啦? 你的表现好像发了财。
She hasn't always been lucky with her boy-friends but she seems to have struck gold this time. 她结交男朋友一直运气不佳,而这一次似乎称心如意了。
I worked at the problem eight days before I struck gold. 在取得突破以前我对这个问题钻研了八天。

♣ ***worth one's〔its〕 weight in gold***
(雇员或队员)非常有价值的 highly valued as an employee〔member〕 of a team, etc.
I'm glad we took on that new girl to help in the shop, she's very willing and worth her weight in gold. 我很高兴,我们雇来在店里帮忙的那个新姑娘很勤快,而且非常有价值。

☞ ***adj.*** [gəʊld]

双解释义

1.**金制的** made of gold
2.**金色的** of the colour of gold

基本要点

1.gold表示某物是用"金子做成的"或是"金色的",不用于比喻。
2.gold既可作定语也可作表语,没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bar 金条
~ car 金黄色的车
~ bracelet 金手镯
~ bullion 金块
~ fish 金鱼
~ medal 金牌
~ paint 金黄色的油漆
~ ring 金戒指
~ tooth 金牙

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

The price of gold coins fluctuates in tune with commodities. 金币价格随商品涨落。
The gold ring should be given back to the owner. 这枚金戒指应该还给失主。
The pendant was hanging by a thin gold chain. 那耳环是由一根细金链子吊着的。
They needed three gold leaves. 他们需要三张金箔。
Sixteen gold medals were captured by the Chinese at the 1992 Olympic Games. 中国人在1992年奥运会上夺得16块金牌。
Johnson got the gold medal in the 100 metres. 约翰逊在百米赛跑中获得金牌。
Winning an Olympic gold medal was, I suppose, the supreme moment of my life. 我认为荣获奥运会金牌是我一生中最重要的时刻。
Join the blue wool onto the end of the gold pattern and work the same stitches into the back. 在这金色图案边缘织上蓝毛线,在背面也用同样的方法来织。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

This watch is gold. 这块表是金的。

词语辨异

♣**gold, golden**

这两个形容词都可译为"金的"。其区别是:

1. gold 表示"金的""金色的",指真金,而 golden 表示"似金的""金黄色的",并非真金。例如:
   Mrs. Smith bought a gold watch. 史密斯夫人买了一块金表。
   She had golden hair and blue eyes. 她金发碧眼。
2. 作"金制的"解时,古英语中也可用 golden, 如 golden ring; gold ring 侧重"质地",意思是"这是戒指形的金子"; 而 golden 强调"原料",意思是"这戒指是用金子加工的"。
3. gold 较少用于比喻,而 golden 常用于比喻,表示"珍贵的""幸运的""非常有利的"。
4. "金鱼"应说 gold fish。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *gold*(金)

gold•en

☞ ***adj.*** ['gəuldən]

双解释义

1. **金子般的,金色的,贵如黄金的** of gold or like gold in value or colour
2. Ⓐ**珍贵的,幸运的** precious, fortunate

基本要点

1. golden 表示"金的,金色的",引申为"金色的,像黄金一样珍贵的,幸运的",常作定语。
2. golden 表示某物在色彩或特点上似金制的,其实不是由金子做的,还可用于比喻。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ brooch 金色的胸针
~ age 黄金时代
~ chance 极好机会
~ hair 金发
~ hours 幸福的时刻
~ mean 中庸之道的
~ opinions 极好的建议
~ rule 良好的行为准则
~ saying 金玉良言
~ sunset 金色落日
~ sunshine 金色阳光
~ wedding 金婚

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

All his attention was fixed on this golden prospect. 他全神注视着这片金黄色的景色。
The room was flooded with warm and golden sunlight. 房间里充溢着温暖、金色的阳光。
My teacher is an Englishman with golden hair. 我的老师是一个金黄色头发的英国人。
A soft breeze kissed the golden wheat in the fields. 和风轻拂着田间金色的小麦。
I missed a golden chance to make a lot of money. 我失去了一个赚大钱的极好机会。
Tomorrow is the golden wedding of my Grandmother and Grandfather. 明天是我祖父母的金婚纪念日。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

We feel sure your future here is golden. 我们确信你在这儿前途似锦。

常用短语

♣***a golden handshake***

(大笔的)退职金,遣散费 usually large sum of money given to a senior member of a company, etc. when he leaves
Premature retirement even with a golden handshake can well lead to extensive frustration and waste of scarce human resources. 过早的退休即便有优厚的退休金也会导致挫伤和浪费人力。
Henry's company asked him to retire early but he was able to pay off his mortgage with the golden handshake they gave him. 亨利的公司要他提前退休,不过他能够用他们付给他的退休金归还抵押贷款。

♣***golden age***

黄金时代,全盛时期 period in the past when commerce, the arts, etc. flourished
Burghley directed England's foreign and domestic affairs during the reign of Elizabeth I, often called England's golden Age. 在伊丽莎白一世的统治时期,通常称为英国的鼎盛时期,伯利主持外交事务和内政。
I used to see three films a week in the golden age when cinemas were flourishing. 在过去电影业处于兴旺时期,我一个星期看三部电影。

♣***golden rule***

重要原则,金科玉律 very important principle which should be followed when performing a particular task
The golden rule in playing tennis is to watch the ball closely. 打网球最重要的一点就是紧盯着球。
Tell him not to be impatient. That's the golden rule in politics. 告诉他可别不耐心,这在政治上是特别重要的原则。

♣***the golden mean***

中庸之道 principle of moderation; balance between too much and too little of sth
Trollope's hero and anti-hero personify the excess of virtue and the excess of vice which in his philosophy threatens the British golden mean. 特罗洛普的小说的主角与非正统派主角把过分的善与过分的恶都人格化了,这按照他的哲学威胁着英国的中庸之道。

词语辨异

♣**golden, gold**

参见 gold 条。

补充资料

[同义词] advantageous, best, bright, brilliant, delightful, excellent, fair, favourable, flourish, glorious, happy, precious, priceless, valuable, yellow

golf

☞ ***n.*** [gɔlf]

双解释义

Ⓤ**高尔夫球运动** a game in which people hit small hard white balls into holes in the ground with a set of special sticks

词汇搭配

动词+~

play ~打高尔夫球

~+名词

~ ball 高尔夫球
~ course 高尔夫球场

句型例句

They played a round of golf. 他们打了一场高尔夫球。
Many people play golf in the country. 那个国家许多人打高尔夫球。

补充资料

[词源] <中古荷兰语 *colf*(高尔夫球)

good

☞ ***adj.*** [gud] (better; best)

双解释义

1. **好的,优质的,符合标准的,令人满意的** of high quality; of an acceptable standard; satisfactory
2. Ⓟ**善于使用某物、处事、待人或用人** capable when using, dealing with, etc. sth/sb
3. **乐于助人的,好心的,仁慈的** willing to help others; kind
4. Ⓐ**无病的,健康的,强健的** not diseased; healthy; strong

5.合适的,恰当的 right or suitable
6.A 彻底的,着实的,完全的 thorough; complete; sound
7.有偿还〔借款〕能力的 such that he will be able to repay (a sum lent)
8.(用以表示愉快或满意的) a word that you use when you are pleased

基本要点

1. good 在句中作定语时,表示"好的,愉快的"。good 在句中用作表语时,表示善用(某物),善于处理(某事),善待(某人),后接 for 可表示"有益的,合适的",后接to 可表示"对…友善的",后接 at 可表示"精通的,熟练的"。good 用作表语时,其后还可接动词不定式。
2. good 常作为礼貌用语或敬语用在称呼中,有时也用作反语,表示"轻蔑,嘲讽"。
3. good and+形容词,在美国口语中常用来加强语气,表示"很",等于 very。
4. It's good of sb 和 It's good for sb 都可接 to do sth,但含义不同。前者重在"人"很好,后者重在"事"很好。
5. the good 常可表示一类人或事。
6. good 的比较级是 better,最高级是 best。
7. a good many〔number〕的意思是"好些""许多",跟可数名词连用。
8. a good 可表示"足足""至少"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ beating 痛打
~ distance 相当远的距离
~ journey 一路平安
~ old days 美好的往日
~ six feet 足足六英尺
~ works 慈善事业

~+介词

~ as 和…几乎一样,实际上等于,差不多,非常
~ at 擅长…的
~ at catching rats 善于捕鼠
~ at French 精通法文
~ for 对…有用,有效,宜于,适用,胜任
~ for nothing 一无所长
~ in 擅长…的
~ to 对…厚道,对…很好,有效到…程度
~ to one's children 对孩子和蔼
~ to the poor 对穷人慈善
~ to the taste 味道好
~ with 在…方面有本事的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

She had a good opinion of him. 她对他的评价不错。
We had a very good time last night. 昨晚我们玩得非常愉快。
A good student of science can't be an unobservant person. 一个优秀的科学工作者不可能是不善于观察的人。
The car has very good brakes. 这辆车的刹车很灵。
A good hunting dog is alert to every sound and movement around. 一只好猎犬对四周任何响动均甚警觉。
Do you know of a really good hotel in this city? 你知道这个城里有哪家真正像样儿的好旅馆吗?
Have you heard the good news about my award? 你听到我获奖的好消息了吗?
He is envious of my good fortune. 他羡慕我的幸运。
Her name is fragrant with good deeds. 她因做好事而芳名流传。
My good wife, I bless you! 祝福你,我的好妻子!
My good man, why should I help you? 老兄,我凭什么要帮助你?
He is a good friend of mine. 他是我的一个好朋友。
You were a good girl to help in the shop. 你帮店里干活儿,是个好姑娘。
Fresh air is fundamental to good health. 新鲜的空气对于身体健康是必不可少的。
The firm has had good times and bad times. 公司经历过顺境和逆境。
What good weather we're having! 天气多好啊!
Treatment with medicinal herb is attended with good results. 用草药治疗效果良好。
All traitorous persons and cliques came to no good end. 所有的叛徒及叛徒集团都没好下场。
We had a good laugh at that. 那件事让我们笑了个痛快。
I gave him a good scolding. 我狠狠地责骂了他一顿。
We had a good swim in the Yangtse River. 我们畅游长江。
Last year was a good year. 去年是个好年景。
It took me a good three weeks to do it. 做这件事足足花了我三个星期。
He had to buy a good many things. 他得买许多东西。
A good many people were present at the rally. 许多人参加了集会。
There I got to know a good many of the students. 在那里我结识了好些学生。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

His English is not so good. 他的英语不怎么好。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

Exercise is good for the health. 锻炼有益于健康。
Milk is good for children. 儿童喝牛奶好。
His credit is good for 500 pounds. 凭他的信用可贷款500英镑。
The healthful air at the seaside is good for you. 海边有益于健康的空气对你有好处。
She has always been very good to me. 她待我总是很和蔼。
A car's not much good to me, I can't drive. 汽车对我没什么用,我不会开车。
Beef is good to the taste. 牛肉的味道很好。
He is good at arithmetic. 他的算术好。
Pork doesn't keep good in summer if you haven't got a refrigerator. 你要是没有冰箱,夏天猪肉就保存不好。
He's very good with children. 他很会照看孩子。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

Is the light good enough to take photographs? 光线适合照相吗?
Would you be good enough to carry this for me? 劳驾给我拿这个行吗?

▲It is/was+~+(for/of sb) to-*v*

It's good to be home again. 重返家园,令人快慰。
It was good for him to help me. 他来帮助我,这件事很好。
It's good of you to help me. 谢谢您对我的帮助。

其他

▲~ as *n*.

Through the good and bad, we'd get along. 不管顺利还是困难,我们都要好好相处。
He thought that aim of philosophy was to discover the good, the beautiful, and the true. 他曾认为哲学的目的在于发现真善美。

常用短语

♣ ***a good few***
相当多(的),几个 a considerable number (of); several
"How many came?" "A good few." "来了多少?""不少。"
There are still a good few empty seats. 还有好几个空位子。

♣ ***as good as***
几乎,实际上 almost, practically
He as good as said I'm a liar. 他无异于说我撒谎。
The matter is as good as settled. 这事等于解决了。
I bought a secondhand chair which is as good as new. 我买了一把二手货椅子,它如同新的一样。
She claimed that he as good as promised to marry her. 她声称他差不多已答应娶她了。
You may trust him, he is as good as his word. 你可以相信他,他说话算数。
The old machine is well maintained and looks as good as new. 这台旧机器保养得很好,看上去像新的一样。

♣ ***good and ...***
〈美口〉完全,彻底 completely

▲*good and + adj*.

I won't go until I'm good and ready. 我完全准备好了才去。
She made me good and mad. 她使我如痴如醉。
She was good and angry. 她非常生气。
I was good and tired. 我很累。
He knew good and well that she had stolen his watch. 他清楚地知道她曾偷了他的表。
The melon was good and sweet. 这瓜很甜。

♣ ***good for sb***
某人干得好(用以祝贺某人) doing well (used when congratulating sb)
She passed the exam? Good for her! 她考试及格了?真行!
You mean you've arranged for a car to pick me up at 2 this afternoon? Good for you! 你的意思是说,你已安排了汽车下午两点来接我,是吗?你真好!
Dare you pick fault with cousin Linda? if so, good for you. 你敢去找林达表姐的岔子吗?如果你敢,那算你真行。

词语辨异

♣ ***be good for sb, be good to sb***
1. be good for sb 表示"有益于某人",be good to sb 表示"待某人好"。
2. be good for 还可接 sth/to-*v*,而 be good to 不可。

♣ ***good at, good to, good with***
这三个短语都常用于系动词后作表语,其

区别是：

1. good at 的意思是"善于,擅长"; good with 的意思是"善用(某物)""善待(某人)"; good to 的意思是"对…慈爱友善""对…有益"。
2. good at 后主要接表示科目、活动的名词或动名词, good with 后主要接表示工具、人体器官、人的名词; good to 后主要接表示人或人格化的名词。
3. good at 的反义词是 bad at。good at 中的 at 可换成 in; good to 作"对…有益"解时介词 to 可换成 for。

♣ ***good, fine, nice, well***

参见 well 条。

♣ ***good, goodly, well***

这组形容词的共同意思是"好的"。其区别是：

1. good 可指人或物的"好",使用广泛; well 专指人身体"健康的",也指"良好的""幸运的"; goodly 指某物是"质量好的""极好的",也可指某人或某物是"好看的""漂亮的"。例如：
   I am very well, thank you. 谢谢你,我身体很好。
   So far as I know, things are well with them now. 据我所知,现在他们事事顺利。
   A beautiful car is a goodly gift. 一辆漂亮的小车是上等礼品。
   The table spread with food made a goodly sign. 摆满了食物的桌子显得非常美观。
   John is a goodly youth. 约翰是一个漂亮的青年。
2. good 可作表语,也可作定语; well 只能作表语。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

She looks good.
　她看起来很好看。
She looks well.
　她看起来很健康。

正误解析

他们问了我许多问题。
[误] They asked me a good deal of questions.
[正] They asked me a good many questions.
[析] a good deal (of) 应和不可数名词连用,修饰可数名词用 a good many。

学习参考

good 修饰名词时常有两种含义,如 a good writer 可指人品好,也可指文笔好; a good soldier 可指人品好,也可指善战。

☞ ***n.*** [gʊd] (goods)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **有道德的事,善** that which is morally right or acceptable
2. Ⓒ **好处,利益** that which gives benefit, profit, advantage, etc.

基本要点

good 表示"有道德的事,善"时,是不可数名词; 表示"好处,利益"时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do ～做好事

形容词 + ～

common ～共同的利益

介词 + ～

for ～从善
a lot of ～许多善事

句型例句

Is religion always a force for good? 宗教一向是诲人从善的力量吗?
I'm giving you this advice for your own good. 我劝你是为你好。
Do social workers do a lot of good? 社会工作者的贡献大吗?
What's the good in going to parties? 参加社交聚会有什么用处呀?
What good is it asking her? 问她有什么好处?
It's no good talking to him. 同他谈没什么用处。
Was his advice ever any good? 他的建议有什么价值吗?
This gadget isn't much good. 这小玩意儿没什么用处。

常用短语

♣ ***do good***

1. 有用的 useful
   ▲ *do good*
   This cough medicine tastes nice but it doesn't do much good. 这咳嗽药不难吃,但作用不大。
2. 有益于某人 benefit sb
   ▲ *do sb good*
   Eat more fruit, it will do you good. 多吃水果,对你有好处。
   Much good may it do you. 但愿对你大有好处。
   ▲ *do good to sb*
   You should do good to others. 你应该对别人行善。

♣ ***for good (and all)***

永久,永远,决定性地 permanently; finally

Louise is determined to stop smoking for good and all. 路易斯决定永远不抽烟了。
We thought she'd come for a visit, but it seems she's staying for good. 我们本以为她只是来看一下就走,可是看起来她似乎要在这里一直呆下去。

♣ ***to the good***

(用以记述某人的财务状况)盈余 (used to describe sb's financial state) in credit

We are 500 pounds to the good. 我们盈余500英镑。
We may have ordered too many bricks, but that's all to the good, we can use any that are over to build a garden wall. 我们订购的砖头可能太多了,不过那完全有好处,我们可以用多余的来建造花园的围墙。

♣ ***up to no good***

做坏事,淘气,恶作剧 doing sth wrong, mischievous, etc.

Those children are very quiet, I bet they're up to no good. 那些孩子一声不响,我敢打赌他们想捉弄人。

词语辨异

♣ ***good for, for good***

这两个短语构成相同,词序不同。其区别是：

1. good for 中的 good 是形容词,也可作为名词; for good 中的 good 是名词。
2. good for 的意思是"对…有用[益]"; 而 for good 的意思是"永远""永久""为…利益"。
3. good for 作形容词性短语时,在句中作表语或后置定语; 而 for good 是副词性短语,在句中作状语。
4. good for 作"价值为…"解时后接表示币值的名词,仅用于口语中,而 for good 无此意。

♣ ***good, goods***

可以把 good 和 goods 看作是单复形式意义不同的词,也可干脆把 goods 看作是仅以名词形式出现的另一个词,意思是"货物",没有单数形式,谓语动词用单数。

正误解析

把它喝了,对你的身体有好处。
[误] Drink it down. It will do good for you.
[正] Drink it down. It will do good to you.
[正] Drink it down. It will do you good.
[析] "(对某人)有好处"可以说 do sb good。如果间接宾语 sb 后移,则应该加介词 to 而不用 for。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** able, acceptable, accomplished, admirable, agreeable, beneficial, cheerful, clear, considerate, convenient, correct, dependable, dutiful, efficient, enjoyable, fair, friendly, full, gracious, great, healthy, large, long, loyal, nice, noble, precious, super ***n.*** advantage, benefit, excellence, goodness, interest, merit, morality, profit, right, use, usefulness, virtue, weal, worth
[反义词] ***adj.*** bad, evil, poor, unsuitable; unfriendly, unkind, ill, sick, unhealthy
[词源] ＜中古英语 *gode*＜古英语 *god* (好)

good·bye

☞ ***n.*** [ˌgʊdˈbaɪ] (goodbyes)

双解释义

(用于分手时的客套话)再见 a word that you say when sb goes away, or when you go away

基本要点

1. 英国人常用 goodbye,美国人常用 goodby。是人们随时分手,而且在一段时间内不再见面时的告别用语。
2. "说再见"英国人和多数美国人说 say goodbye。注意也有少数美国人说 tell goodby。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make ～ to sb 向某人告别
nod ～ to 向…点头告别
say ～ to sb 向某人告别
wave ～挥手告别
wish ～ to sb 向某人告别
kiss sb ～向某人吻别

句型例句

Goodbye till we meet next time! 下次再见!
Then goodby, till tomorrow morning. 明早见。
I said goodbye and rushed away. 我说了声再见,就跑了。
I'll tell you goodby at the railway station. 我将在火车站和你告别。

G

常用短语

♣ ***kiss goodbye***

〔说明〕kiss goodbye 通常不用于进行体。

1.吻别 say goodbye to (sb) with a kiss

▲ *kiss sb goodbye*

She kissed the children goodbye. 她与孩子们吻别。

Don't forget to kiss me goodbye as you leave! 走时别忘了吻我一下。

He kissed me goodbye and got on the bus. 他与我吻别后上了公共汽车。

2.承认某事物的损失或失败已成定局 accept the loss or failure of sth as certain

▲ *kiss sth goodbye*

Well, you can kiss that contract goodbye, there's no hope that we shall get it now! 得了,你就忘了那份合同吧,咱们别指望再得到它了。

You can kiss that promotion goodbye, after the way you talked to her. 你既然跟她这么谈了,你提升的事就别再想了。

When he finally found out it was bad for him, he kissed it goodbye. 最后他发现这事对自己不利,就放弃了。

▲ *kiss goodbye to sth*

You can kiss goodbye to a holiday this year—we've no money! 今年你们别指望度假了——咱们没钱!

词语辨异

♣ ***goodbye, bye-bye, cheerio, farewell, so long***

goodbye, farewell, so long, bye-bye 和 cheerio 都有"再见"的意思。其区别是:goodbye 用于暂别的场合;cheerio 常用于英国口语中,表示暂时的再见,有时也用在打招呼中;farewell 用于亲友远行,在短时期内不能再见面,属正式用语;bye-bye 是俗语,常为儿童所用;so long 是非正式美式英语,多用在熟人或亲友之间,但英国人几乎不用。例如:

After talking for a moment, they said cheerio to each other. 谈了一会儿,他们互道再见。

"Cheerio! You are here!""好哇! 你在这儿啊!"

"Bye-bye, Mum!" the boy said to his mother. "再见,妈妈!"孩子对母亲说道。

Farewell! I hope we'll meet again soon. 再见! 我希望我们很快能见面。

So long, everybody! 各位再见!

good·ness

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgudnəs]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **良好,善良,优良** the quality of being good

2.Ⓤ **精华,精髓;(食物的)养分** the best part

3.Ⓤ **上帝** God

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appreciate ～承蒙好意

show ～表现美德

～ + 介词

～ of workmanship 做工精良

句型例句

In spite of the bad things he's done I still believe in his essential goodness. 尽管他做了坏事,我仍然相信他本性是善良的。

All goodness comes from the devotion to the public interest. 美德来自对公众利益的奉献。

For goodness' sake, stop talking! 看在上帝的份儿上,别再说了!

常用短语

♣ ***wish to goodness***

但愿,希望 hope

I wish to goodness he'd be quiet. 但愿他能安静点儿。

☞ ***int.*** [ˈgudnəs]

双解释义

天哪 used in expressions of surprise and annoyance

基本要点

goodness 用作感叹词时,通常表示惊讶或恼怒。

句型例句

Goodness, have you been expelled? 天哪,你已被开除了吗?

Goodness, you gave me a start! 天哪,你吓了我一跳!

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** good, honesty

[反义词] ***n.*** corruption, dishonesty, evil

goods

☞ ***n.*** [gudz]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ **商品,货物** articles for sale

2.Ⓟ **个人财物** possessions which can be moved, as opposed to houses, land, etc.

句型例句

There're a large variety of goods in the shops. 商店里有各式各样的商品。

He bequeathed her all his worldly goods. 他把所有的财物遗赠给她。

词语辨异

♣ ***goods, commodity***

参见 commodity 条。

♣ ***goods, good***

参见 good 条。

♣ ***goods, manufacture, merchandise***

参见 manufacture 条。

goose

☞ ***n.*** [guːs] (geese)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **鹅** web-footed water bird larger than a duck

2.Ⓤ **鹅肉** the flesh of the goose served as food

3.Ⓒ **傻瓜,笨蛋(尤指女性)** foolish or gullible person, especially female

基本要点

1.goose 作"鹅"解时,是可数名词;作"鹅肉"解时,是物质名词,是不可数名词。

2.用于比喻时,goose 可指人愚笨,呆头呆脑。

3.goose 可用于名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get the ～遭到听众〔观众〕的嘘声

make a ～ of sb 愚弄某人

～ + 名词

～ egg 鹅蛋,零分

介词 + ～

a drove of ～一群鹅

be sound on the ～持正统观点

句型例句

The goose is thought to be stupid animal. 鹅被认为是愚笨的动物。

The farmer kept many geese on his pond. 这位农民在他的池塘里养了许多鹅。

She dislikes to eat goose. 她讨厌吃鹅肉。

He is such a goose. 他是这样的一个笨人。

常用短语

♣ ***all sb's geese are swans***

(用于比喻某人过高估计或夸大他人的优点) used when describing sb who overestimates or exaggerates the good qualities of other people

All your geese are swans. 自己的鹅都是天鹅。

♣ ***cook sb's goose***

使某人彻底失败 ensure that sb fails

When the police found his fingerprints he knew his goose was cooked. 警方发现了他的指纹,他意识到自己已经完了。

He said he would cook their goose by revealing all the secrets they had confided to him. 他扬言要把他们的秘密全都泄露出来,使他们的计划告吹。

♣ ***goose flesh〔pimples〕***

恐惧、寒冷等引起的鸡皮疙瘩 bumpy skin caused by cold or fear

Merely the thought of holding a snake makes me come out in goose flesh. 只要一想起手中握着一条蛇,我就会起鸡皮疙瘩。

♣ ***kill the goose that lays the golden eggs***

杀鸡取卵 destroy〔spoil〕one's chief source of profit

They regularly buy large quantities from us, so we should not put up our prices too much; we don't want to kill the goose that lays the golden eggs. 他们定期向我们大量购买,因此我们不应该把价格抬得太高,我们不想杀鸡取卵。

♣ ***say "boo" to a goose***

吓唬某人 frighten sb

The boss may look a bit fierce, but in fact he wouldn't say "boo" to a goose. 老板可能看上去有点凶,但实际上他不会吓唬人。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *gos*(鹅)

gor·geous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈgɔːdʒəs]

双解释义

1.**极好的,称心的** wonderful; delightful

2.**非常漂亮的,华美的** very beautiful

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ coat 华丽的外衣

～ day 好天气

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

What a gorgeous day it is today. 今天天气多好啊。

I never saw such a gorgeous mink coat in all my life. 我一辈子也没见过这样华丽的貂皮大衣。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

He is perfectly gorgeous as Romeo. 他演罗密欧演得真好。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

The dinner table was gorgeous with silver, rare china and flowers. 餐桌上摆着银器、珍贵的瓷器和鲜花,显出一副豪华的气派。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *gorgias*(时髦的)

gor·illa

☞ *n*. [gə'rɪlə] (gorillas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大猩猩** the largest of the manlike monkeys

句型例句

Two gorillas have escaped from the zoo. 两只大猩猩从动物园逃走了。

gos·pel

☞ *n*. ['gɒspl] (gospels)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ《**新约**》**四福音书;福音**(the life and teaching of Jesus as recorded in) the first four books of the New Testament

2.Ⓒ**新约四福音书之一** any one of these books

3.Ⓢ**原则,主义,信条** a set of principles

4.Ⓤ**真理,真实** sth which is completely true

5.Ⓤ **福音音乐** religious music of black American origin in a popular or folk style

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ singer 唱福音歌曲的人

句型例句

He preached on a text from *St. John's Gospel*. 他以《圣约翰福音》中的文句作讲道的题目。

The man was preaching the Gospel. 此人在传布福音。

All these hostages took a solemn oath on the gospels. 这些人质都手按着福音书立下了庄重的誓言。

He preached a gospel of military strength. 他鼓吹军事实力主义。

What I'm telling you is gospel. 我告诉你的事是千真万确的。

gos·sip

☞ *n*. ['gɒsɪp] (gossips)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**流言,闲话** conversation or report about the details of other people's behavior and private lives

2.Ⓒ**爱拨弄是非的人** a person who likes talking about other people's private lives

3.Ⓒ**闲谈,聊天** conversation including gossip

词汇搭配

动词+～

believe the ～听信流言

spread ～散布流言

形容词+～

friendly ～友好的闲聊

common ～大家议论的话题

silly ～愚蠢的闲话

～+介词

～ about sb 关于某人的闲话

句型例句

It's common gossip that they're having an affair. 大家都说他们之间关系暧昧。

You're nothing but an old gossip! 你这个专门搬弄是非的老家伙!

She had a good gossip with a neighbor over the garden fence. 她隔着花园篱笆和邻居聊了很久。

☞ *v*. ['gɒsɪp] (gossips; gossiped; gossiping)

双解释义

vi. **传播流言,说长道短** talk gossip

基本要点

gossip 用作动词时意思是"说闲话",指在背后说别人的坏处,其后常接介词 about 或 of。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ garrulously 无休止地闲聊

～+介词

～ about〔of〕说某人的闲话,聊天

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

She can spend a whole day gossiping with her neighbors. 她能一整天都跟邻居们说长道短。

常用短语

♣***gossip about*〔*of*〕** (*v*.+*prep*.)

说…的闲话 talk about (sb/sth), often spreading stories which may not be true

▲*gossip about*〔*of*〕*sb*

The widow gossiped about her neighbors. 这个寡妇说邻居的闲话了。

The women stood in the market-place, gossiping about this and that. 那些女人站在集市上说三道四。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. rumour *v*. chatter

[词源] <古英语 *godsibb*(教父或教母) <*god*(神)

gov·ern

☞ *v*. ['gʌvn] (governs; governed; governing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **统治** control and direct the affairs of (a country, city, etc. and its people), using political power

2. *vt*. **控制;支配** control, fix, or guide

基本要点

1. govern 的基本意思是"政府为使国家能正常运转而行使权力"。即"统治"可以是专制式的,也可以是宪法式的,总之目的在于把某个人或某些人置于直接控制或顺利管理之下,从而避免危险,而使个人或国家都受益。可引申为"控制""支配"。

2. govern 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a city 管理城市

～ a country 治理国家

～ the people 管理人民

～ a school 管理学校

～+副词

～ constitutionally 以宪法治理

～ prudently 谨慎治理

～ wisely 英明治理

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

In Great Britain the sovereign does not govern. 在英国,君主不管理国家。

We have a queen, but it is the prime minister and cabinet who govern. 我们有女王,但是首相和内阁执掌政务。

A king governs in that country. 那个国家由国王统治。

Who are the men who really govern in this country? 谁是这个国家的真正统治者?

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

The President governs the country. 那个国家由总统统治。

A man who governs a state is a governor. 管理一个州的人是州长。

They knew that his views on governing the country served the common people. 他们知道他的治国思想就是为老百姓。

One can't completely govern his thoughts at all times. 一个人不能始终控制得住自己的思想。

I appeal to you to govern your passions. 我要求你们克制感情。

You should govern your temper. 你应当克制你自己的脾气。

You should govern your conduct. 你应当约束自己的行为。

The need for money governed all his plans. 对钱的需求影响了他所有的计划。

This is the law governing the development of economy. 这是经济发展的规律。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Canada is governed by a prime minister and his cabinet. 加拿大是由总理及内阁来管理的。

The American people are governed by a person elected by themselves. 美国人民是由他们自己选出来的人来管理的。

Our policy is governed by three factors. 我们的政策是由三种因素决定的。

The rise and fall of the sea is governed by the movements of the moon. 大海的涨潮

和退潮是由月亮运动引起的。
The state of the weather in a given area is governed by what has happened thousands of miles away. 某地的气候往往受到千里之外气象变化的影响。
As in industry, production in agriculture is governed by the law of value. 与工业生产一样,农业生产也受价值规律的支配。
The sense of the whole document is governed by the introductory clause. 前言概括了整个文件的精神。

词语辨异

♣ ***govern control, rule***
参见 rule 条。

gov·ern·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgʌvənmənt] (governments)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **统治,控制,支配,统治权** governing; power to govern
2. Ⓒ **政府,内阁** body of persons governing a state
3. Ⓤ **(统治或治理的)方式,政体,体制** method or system of governing

基本要点

1. government 的意思都与"统治"有关;可指"统治,控制,支配"的行动;也可指"统治,控制,支配"的权力;也可指"统治,控制,支配"的机构,即"政府""内阁"等,也可指"统治,控制,支配"的体制,即"政体"。
2. government 作"管理,统治,控制,支配,统治权"时,是不可数名词。
3. government 作"政府,内阁"解时,是集合名词,用作主语时,如指整体,则谓语动词用单数形式,如指成员,则谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

aid a ~援助政府
attack a ~攻击政府
blame a ~责备政府,谴责政府
condemn a ~谴责政府
control a ~控制政府
criticize a ~批评政府
down a ~推翻政府
form a ~〈英〉组阁
have a ~有政府
head a ~领导政府
need a ~需要一个政府
operate a ~执掌国务,管理政府
organize a ~组织一个政府
prefer a ~更喜欢某一政府
run a ~执掌国务,管理政府
seize a ~紧握政权
set up a ~建立政府
support a ~支持政府

形容词+~

central ~中央政府
clean ~清廉的政府
communist ~共产党的政府
constitutional ~立宪政治,立宪政体
democratic ~民主政治,民主政府
fair ~公正的管理
federal ~联邦政治,联邦政府
late ~上届政府
national ~国家政府
new ~新政府
socialist ~社会主义政府
strong ~强大的管理机构,强大的政府
strong-arm ~铁腕政府
the Republican G-共和党政府
weak ~不利的统治
wise ~开明政治,开明的政府

名词+~

boss ~寡头政治
caretaker ~过渡时期的政府(看守内阁)
home ~本国政府
one-party ~一党政府
school ~学校管理
student ~学生自治会
the Labour G- in Britain 英国工党政府
the People's G-人民政府

~+名词

~ officials 政府首脑
~ promise 政府作出的许诺
~ spokesman 政府发言人

介词+~

under the ~在政府管辖下
India under British ~英国统治的印度

~+介词

~ by law 法治
the G- of Japan 日本政府

句型例句

Government of a large city is very difficult. 管理一个大城市是非常困难的。
The country needs fair government. 该国需要公正的管理。
If we do not have strong government, there will be rioting and anarchy. 如果我们不加强控制就会出现动乱与无政府状态。
Government has been entrusted to the elected politicians. 选出的政治家受委托管理国家。
The Prime Minister has formed a new government. 首相已组建了新的政府。
The information is fed back to the appropriate government department. 这个信息被反馈给政府的有关部门。
The government should fulfil its pledge. 政府应该履行其诺言。
The government sent relief to the people who lost their houses in the flood. 政府向水灾中流离失所的人送去了救济品。
The product met all requirements set by the government. 该产品符合政府规定的所有标准。
The government increased income tax to pay for defense. 政府提高了所得税以支付国防开支。
They accused their government of betraying the interests of the peoples. 他们谴责政府出卖民族利益。
The military took control of the government in that country. 在那个国家,军方控制了政府。
Their scheme to cheat the government failed. 他们欺骗政府的阴谋破产了。
Is it of much consequence to you that the government has lost the election? 政府选举失利一事对你很重要吗?
The military government hopes to control the current of public opinion by controlling broadcasting. 军政府希望借采取控制广播电台来控制舆论的趋向。
These are the highest distinctions that have ever been given by our government. 这些是我国政府迄今授予的最高荣誉称号。
The government hopes to better the conditions of the peasants. 政府希望改善农民的生活状况。
I don't think this excuses the government's neglect. 我认为这不能成为政府失误的理由。
The government took effective measures to develop resources. 政府采取有效措施开发资源。
The government has decided to cut down taxes. 政府已决定减税。
Foreign governments have been consulted about this decision. 这一决定曾征询过外国政府的意见。
Their country has democratic government. 他们国家实行民主政体。
Democratic government gradually took the place of an all-powerful monarchy. 民主政体逐渐取代了有无上权力的君主政体。

常用短语

♣ ***in government***
执政,统治,治理 being the government; governing
The Labour Party was in government from 1964 to 1970. 工党从 1964 年到 1970 年执政。

补充资料

[同义词] administration, authority, charge, command, control, direction, domination, establishment, management, rule
[词源] <古法语 *gouverner* <拉丁语 *gubernare*(管理,统治)

gov·ern·or

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgʌvənə] (governors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **统治者,管辖者,地方长官;州长** a person who controls any of certain types of organization or place
2. Ⓒ **理事,董事** a member of a group or committee that broadly directs or controls a school, hospital, or similar organization

词汇搭配

动词+~

appoint a ~任命州长

名词+~

the school ~学校董事

句型例句

He was elected governor of the state of California. 他当选为加州州长。
She was invited to join the board of governors of the opera house. 她被邀请参加歌剧院的理事会。
The head teacher is appointed by the school governor. 校长是由学校的董事任命的。

gown

☞ ***n.*** [gaʊn] (gowns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **女长服,礼服** a woman's dress, especially a long one worn on formal occasions
2. Ⓒ **宽松长外衣** a long loose garment worn for some special purpose

词汇搭配

动词＋～

wear ～穿礼服

形容词＋～

blue ～蓝色的礼服

名词＋～

hospital ～住院服
evening ～女晚礼服

介词＋～

in one's ～穿着礼服

句型例句

She bought an evening gown for the party. 她为这次聚会买了一件晚礼服。
I went downstairs in my dressing gown. 我穿着睡衣走下楼去。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *goune*(松长袍)

grab

☞ *v.* ［græb］(grabs; grabbed; grabbing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **抢夺；抓握** take roughly; selfishly or eagerly snatch

基本要点

1. grab 的基本意思是"抓住""握住"，强调动作的"粗暴""无理"，甚至公开地、不择手段地抢夺自己想要的东西，引申可指"夺取""攫取"。
2. grab 既可作及物动词，也可作不及物动词。作及物动词时，宾语常为被抓的对象，宾语后接 by 或 in，表示被抓住的部位，有时宾语也可直接指被抓住的部位；作不及物动词时，后接 at，for，onto 表示"抓住某物"。
3. grab 的过去式和过去分词均为 grabbed。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ chance 抓住机会
～ credit 争功劳
～ land 侵占土地
～ neighbouring territories 侵占邻国领土
～ power 攫取权力
～ reins 抓住缰绳
～ resource 攫取资源
～ one's temper 捺住性子
～ world markets 争夺世界市场

～＋副词

～ offensively 无礼抢夺
～ ruthlessly 残忍地争夺
～ selfishly 自私地抢夺
～ suddenly 突然抢过来
～ vulgarly 无耻地抢夺
～ away 抢走
～ off 迅速取得
～ off the best seats 抢到最好的座位

～＋介词

～ after money 拼命弄钱
～ at 抓住
～ at the opportunity 抓住机会
～ at a straw 抓住救命稻草
～ for 试图抓
～ for rope 试图抓绳子
～ onto this board 抓住这块木板

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Don't grab! 别抢！

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

I grabbed Jim's hand but he shook me loose. 我抓住吉姆的手，但他挣脱了。
The boy grabbed the hands of the teacher to show his gratitude for his concern. 孩子拉住老师的手，对他的关怀表示感谢。
Joe grabbed him by the collar. 乔抓住他的衣领。
He could not escape, as I grabbed him by the collar. 我揪住他的衣领，他没法逃脱。
I planned to grab a bus if I could not grab a taxi. 我如果找不到出租汽车，就打算赶搭公共汽车。
He hurried home and grabbed a bath. 他急急忙忙回家去，赶紧洗了个澡。
After grabbing a bite of food he will have to leave. 他匆匆地吃点东西后，就得离开了。
The actor has the technique of grabbing an audience. 这个演员具有能抓住观众的技巧。
It is rude to grab a seat. 抢占座位是不礼貌的。
Rush at him, grab his pistol! 冲过去，把他的手枪夺过来！
The dog grabbed the bone and ran off. 那狗抢到骨头就跑了。
I did the work but he grabbed the credit. 我做了工作而他夺去了功劳。
They actually grabbed the right to use the port. 他们实际上攫取了这个港口的使用权。
The boss grabbed fabulous profits through speculation. 老板搞投机攫取了巨额利润。

常用短语

♣ ***grab at*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
抓 catch sth with hands
▲*grab at sth*
The baby grabbed at the ball. 宝宝想抓住球。
Henry grabbed at a sandwich. 亨利抓住一块夹心面包。
He grabbed at the chance to leave. 他抓住时机离开。
He grabbed at an opportunity of going abroad. 他抓住一个出国的机会。

♣ ***grab away*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)
突然抓住，抢过某物 catch sth suddenly; rob sth from sb
▲*grab sth* ⇔ *away*
He grabbed away the toy pistol from the boy. 他从男孩手中夺下那支玩具手枪。
The thief grabbed the bag away from the woman, and disappeared round the corner. 小偷从那妇女那儿抢去包，就在街角消失了。

♣ ***grab for*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
试图抓住 try to seize
▲*grab for sth*
The climber grabbed for the rope. 那位登山者试图抓住绳索。
▲*grab sb for sth*
As soon as he arrived all the newsmen grabbed him for news. 他一到，记者们就拉住他打听消息。

♣ ***grab off***[1] (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)
抢 catch sth from somewhere
▲*grab sth* ⇔ *off*
Those who got there first grabbed off the best seats. 先到那里的人抢去了最好的座位。

♣ ***grab off***[2] (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
把…收起来 to collect sth
▲*grab sth off sth*
When the teacher came in he grabbed the novel off the desk. 教师走进来时，他迅速把桌上的小说收起来。

♣ ***grab up*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)
把…抓起 catch sth
▲*grab sth* ⇔ *up*
Tom grabbed up a handful of snow and shoved it down his sister's collar. 汤姆抓起一把雪便往妹妹的衣领里塞。

词语辨异

♣ ***grab, clutch, grasp, seize, snatch, take***
参见 take 条。

☞ *n.* ［græb］(grabs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**试图抓取，有意抢夺** a sudden attempt to take hold of sth

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

savage ～拼命抢

介词＋～

up for ～s 供人竞购的

～＋介词

a ～ at a butterfly 伸手抓蝴蝶
a ～ for power 夺取权力

句型例句

The thief made a grab at my bag but I pushed him away. 贼想抢我的手提包，但被我推开了。

常用短语

♣ ***up for grabs***
供人竞购的，待价而沽的 ready for anyone to take or win
The job is up for grabs, why don't you apply now? 那工作谁都可以争取，你怎么不现在就申请呢？

补充资料

［词源］<中古荷兰语 *grabben*(抓住)

grace

☞ *n.* ［greɪs］(graces)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**优美** quality of simple elegant beauty
2. Ⓟ**风度，魅力** pleasing accomplishment
3. Ⓤ**宽限，缓期** extra time allowed to renew a licence, pay an insurance premium
4. Ⓤ**恩泽，善意** favor; goodwill

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admire ～欣赏优雅
allow ～允许期限
gain ～获得恩宠
win ～赢得好感

G

形容词＋～

bad ～不情愿地，勉强的
easy ～优美自如
saving ～可取之处
special ～特别恩典

介词＋～

by the ～ of 承蒙…的恩宠
pray for ～求神拜佛
fall from ～失宠，堕落
be in sb's good ～得到某人的欢心
with ～优美地，勉强

句型例句

The gymnast performed on the balance beam with an easy grace. 体操运动员在平衡木上表演得优美自如。
She danced with a grace that surprised us. 她的舞姿优雅得使我们惊奇。
She is full of graces. 她很有魅力。
A young man with graces appeared on the stage. 舞台上出现了一位风度翩翩的年轻人。
Payment is due today, but I gave her a week's grace. 今天付款到期，但我给了她一个星期的宽限。
He had been the king's favorite, and his sudden fall from grace surprised everyone. 他本是国王的宠臣，一朝失宠众人都感到意外。
The monks prayed daily for grace. 那个和尚每天祈求恩惠。
By the grace of God, nothing important was stolen. 靠上帝保佑，重要的东西一样未被偷走。

常用短语

♣ ***have the grace to-v***
有雅量做… be polite enough to do sth
He might have had the grace to say he was sorry! 他本有雅量做说声抱歉的！
We all have the grace to do what you'll ask us to do. 我们都有雅量做你要我们做的事。

♣ ***in sb's good graces***
为某人赞成和喜爱 approved of and favored by sb
I'm not in her good graces at the moment. 我此刻尚未讨得她的欢心。

♣ ***with (a) bad〔good〕grace***
勉强地〔欣然地〕reluctantly and rudely〔willingly and cheerfully〕
She apologized with (a) bad grace. 她很勉强地道了歉。
She took on the extra work with good grace. 她毫无怨言地承担了额外的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***grace, favour, goodwill***
这组词都有"好意""善意"的意思。favour 强调行为上的善意，好施乐助；grace 强调在性格上给人一种善意；goodwill 强调态度、感情上对人无恶意。

☞ *v.* [greɪs] (graces; graced; gracing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **增添光彩；给予荣誉** decorate or adorn (sth)
2. *vt.* **修饰，装扮** contribute pleasingly

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ by 因…而荣幸
～ with 给…以荣耀〔光彩〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Fine paintings graced the walls of the room. 这些精美的绘画使四壁生辉。
The professor's coming will grace our evening party. 教授的到来使我们的晚会大添光彩。
Will you grace the occasion by your presence? 如蒙光临，不胜荣幸。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The occasion was graced by the presence of the Queen. 女王驾临使场面增辉。

常用短语

♣ ***grace with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
给…以荣耀或光彩 give honor or dignity to sb/sth
▲*grace sb/sth with sth*
The Queen is gracing us with her presence. 女王莅临使我们不胜荣幸。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** charming, elegance, extra time, goodness ***v.*** adorn, beautify, dress up
［反义词］ ***n.*** bad habit, manners ***v.*** dishonor, insult, ruin
［词源］ <古法语<*gratia*(令人高兴)

grace·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['greɪsfl] (more graceful; most graceful)

双解释义

1. **优美的，文雅的** showing a pleasing beauty of form, movement or manner
2. **得体的，礼貌而周到的** pleasing in both style and attitude; polite and considerate

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ in manner 仪态优美
～ in movement 动作优美
～ in speech 语言优美

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The tall graceful form of a woman appeared at the top of the stairs. 一个体形修长优美的女人出现在楼梯顶上。
The actress exited in a graceful way. 那位女演员动作优雅地退了场。
His refusal was worded in such a graceful way that we could not be offended. 他婉言谢绝，无损于我们的颜面。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The ballet dancer is so graceful. 芭蕾舞演员的姿态是如此的优美。
Their dancing was graceful. 他们跳的舞很优美。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She is graceful in manner. 她仪态优美。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
She just isn't graceful enough to be a dancer. 她的姿态尚不够优美，不宜做舞伴。
▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
Her apology was so graceful that we forgave her. 她的道歉很得体，我们只好原谅了她。

词语辨异

♣ ***graceful, elegant***
这两个词的共同意思是"优雅的""高雅的"。elegant 侧重于人为的高雅；graceful 侧重于自然的、天生的优美。

补充资料

［同义词］ attractive, beautiful, comely, elegant
［反义词］ awkward, clumsy, homely, plain

gra·cious

☞ ***adj.*** ['greɪʃəs] (more gracious; most gracious)

双解释义

1. **有礼貌的，仁慈的，和蔼的，亲切的** polite, kind, and pleasant, especially in a generous way
2. Ⓐ **富裕的，舒适的，华美的** having those qualities which are made possible by wealth, such as comfort, beauty, and freedom from hard work

基本要点

gracious 的基本意思是"有礼貌的，仁慈的，和蔼的，亲切的"，尤指对下级的亲切和宽厚，强调"体谅"。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ of 承蒙
～ to 对…宽待

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
She was a very gracious lady. 她是一位非常和蔼可亲的女士。
The gracious king pardoned him. 仁慈的国王宽恕了他。
She welcomed her guests in a gracious manner. 她以亲切的态度欢迎客人。
All this gracious living isn't for me, I prefer the simple life. 这优裕的生活不适合我，我宁愿过简朴的生活。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He was most gracious to everyone, smiling and thanking them. 他对大家彬彬有礼，向他们微笑、道谢。
He is kind and gracious to all sinners who repent. 他对忏悔的罪人一概慈悲为怀。
She is gracious in manner. 她姿态优美。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
She was gracious enough to show us round her home. 她彬彬有礼地领我们参观了她的家。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was gracious of her to come. 蒙她光临，不胜感激。
It was gracious of the Queen to speak to the elderly patients. 女王和蔼可亲地慰问年老的病人。

学习参考

gracious 还可用作感叹词，常用于 Good gracious! Good gracious me! Goodness

gracious! 等短语,用在非正规英语中表示"惊讶,好奇,恼怒",也可用来加强语气,特别是对别人说的话表示同意或不同意。例如:
"You know Jack, don't you?" "Good gracious, yes!" "你知道杰克吗?" "噢,知道!"
Good gracious, the school he goes to doesn't matter. 哟,他去哪所学校上学无关紧要。

补充资料

[同义词] friendly, kindly, pleasant, polite
[反义词] cold, cool, rude, stiff
[词源] <拉丁语 *gratiosus*(客气的,亲切的)

grade

☞ ***n.*** [greɪd] (grades)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(官阶、质量)等级,品级,阶段,程度** step, stage or degree of rank, quality, etc.; level of classification
2. Ⓒ**(考试或作业的)分数、评分等级** mark given in an examination or for school work
3. Ⓒ**(学生受测试的)技巧水平(尤指音乐方面)** level of (especially musical) skill at which a pupil is tested
4. Ⓒ**年级;按(年级划分的)小学生** division of a school based on the age of the pupils; pupils in such a division

基本要点

1. grade 是可数名词,基本意思是"等级",可用于产品质量、官阶、学位、技巧水平等。
2. grade 在美式英语中,用以指(中小学的)"年级",相当于英式英语中的 form 和 standard。
3. 在美国 grade 可表示"评分的等级",常接 A、B、C 或 1、2、3 等作同位语。
4. the grades 还可指"小学"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

give a ~给…打分
make good ~s 考得好的成绩
make out ~评出成绩
receive a ~ of 80 on the examination 考试得八十分

形容词+~

average ~平均分数
excellent ~优秀分数
fair ~一般的分数
high ~高分,上等
low ~低分,低等
medium ~中等
passing ~及格分数
the first ~头等

名词+~

letter ~s 字母分数
number ~s 数字分数

~+名词

~ report 成绩通知单
~ school〈英〉语法学校(11 岁以上的学生就读的中学),〈美〉初级中学,小学

介词+~

at ~在同一平面上
in ~s 分等,按级
in early ~s 在低年级
on the down ~在走下坡路,下降,衰败
on the up ~在走上坡路,上升,兴盛
up to ~合格

~+介词

~ of intelligence 智力

句型例句

The milk is sold in grades. 牛奶分等级出售。
She got good grades last semester. 上学期她的成绩优良。
The music exam has eight grades, I have passed Grade 1, the easiest. 音乐考试分为八级,我已通过了最容易的第一级。
He merits a grade of B on his composition. 他的作文分数应该得 B。
Her daughter studies in the third grade in a junior high school. 她的女儿在一所初级中学读三年级。
Are you in high school or are you still in the grades? 你上中学了,还是仍在上小学?

常用短语

♣ ***make the grade***
达到要求或预期的标准,成功 reach the required or expected standard; succeed
Margaret had a natural aptitude for cooking and, with proper training, should be able to make the grade as a qualified chef. 玛格丽特有学烹调的才能,如果受过适当的训练,她应该能成为合格的厨师。
The whole shipment of cattle made the grade as prime beef. 这批牛全部达到了上等牛肉的标准。
I don't think she'll make the grade as a fashion model. 我认为她不会成为一名成功的时装模特儿。

♣ ***on the up*[*down*] *grade***
逐渐好转[恶化] getting better[worse]
Business is on the up grade. 生意日渐兴隆。

学习参考

grade 还可用作动词意为"将…分等级""评…分数"。例如:
Potatoes are graded according to size and quality. 土豆是根据大小和质量分等级的。
He graded the students according to ability. 他是按能力给学生分等级的。
They are carefully graded. 它们被仔细地分成等级。
The teacher graded the papers. 老师给试卷批分数。
The teacher spent all weekend grading the children's essays. 老师花费整个周末批阅孩子们的作文。
All written work has to be graded. 所有的书面作业都要被批分。

补充资料

[同义词] bank, brand, class, condition, level, rank
[词源] <拉丁语 *gradus*(步,级)

grad·ual

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈgrædʒuəl]

双解释义

渐渐的,逐步的 happening or developing slowly and by degrees; not sudden

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ growth 逐步扩大
~ slope 缓坡

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

There has been a gradual increase in the birth rate. 出生率在逐渐增长。
The doctor noticed a gradual improvement in his patient. 医生注意到病人在逐渐恢复健康。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *gradualis*(步,级,阶段)

gradu·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈgrædʒuət]

双解释义

〈美〉毕业生的,研究所的 postgraduate

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She is a graduate nurse. 她是护士学院的毕业生。
The teacher is taking a graduate course in mathematics. 这位老师正在修一门研究生的数学课程。
Tom is a graduate student in physics. 汤姆是个物理学研究生。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgrædʒuət] (graduates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**〈英〉大学毕业生** a person who has completed a university degree course
2. Ⓒ**〈美〉毕业生** a person who has completed a course at a college, school

基本要点

graduate 在美式英语中可指任何学校的毕业生,在英式英语中只指大学毕业生,尤指学士学位获得者。

词汇搭配

动词+~

turn out ~s 培养出毕业生

形容词+~

brilliant ~出色的毕业生

名词+~

college ~大学毕业生
law ~法律系毕业生

~+介词

a ~ in…专业的毕业生
a ~ of…大学的毕业生

句型例句

He was a college graduate. 他是个大学毕业生。
He is a graduate in medical science. 他是医学系毕业生。
Graduates from our school are working all over the island. 我们学校的毕业生在全岛各地工作。
80 percent of Negro high school graduates are unemployed. 黑人高中毕业生中的

G

80%都失业。

☞ *v*. ['grædʒueɪt] (graduates; graduated; graduating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (从…)大学毕业,获得(学士)学位 obtain a degree, especially a first degree, at a university
2. *vt*. & *vi*. 〈美〉(使)毕业 (cause to) complete an educational course
3. *vt*. 划分级别 divide into levels or grades

基本要点

1. graduate 用作动词表示"从…毕业"用from,表示某科的毕业生用 in,表示所获学位或成绩情况多用 as 或 with。
2. graduate 为非延续性动词,现在完成时的肯定式不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ at 毕业
~ in law 法律系毕业
~ in the class of…届的毕业生
~ into 逐渐变为

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
He graduated at Oxford. 他毕业于牛津大学。
It is three years since he graduated. 他毕业三年了。
She graduated with honors. 她以优异成绩毕业。
She graduated in Japanese. 她日文系毕业了。
She graduated as MA in philosophy in 1980. 她 1980 年毕业,获哲学硕士学位。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The university graduated 1500 students last year. 该大学去年有 1500 位学生毕业。

常用短语

♣ ***graduate from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 从…毕业 complete an educational course from
▲*graduate from sth*
He graduated from Taipei University. 他毕业于台北大学。
▲*be graduated from sth*
He was graduated from a normal college. 他是一个师范学院的毕业生。
2. 进步,进展 make progress; move on (from sth easy or basic) to sth more difficult or important
▲*graduate from ... to ...*
Our son has just graduated from a tricycle to a proper bicycle. 我们的儿子刚刚从骑三轮车过渡到骑普通自行车了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. postgraduate ***n***. holder of a degree ***v***. complete one's studies, receive a degree
[反义词] ***adj***. undergraduate ***n***. dropout ***v***. drop out of
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *graduari*(获得学位)

graft

☞ *n*. [grɑːft] (grafts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ接穗,嫁接 a piece cut from a living plant and fixed in a cut made in another plant, to form a new growth
2. Ⓒ移植的皮肤或骨胳等;移植 a piece of skin, bone, etc. removed from a living body and attached to another body or another part of the same body, usually to replace unhealthy or damaged tissue; process or result of doing this
3. Ⓤ艰巨的工作 hard work
4. Ⓤ行贿,受贿,贪污 use of illegal or unfair means (especially bribery) to gain an advantage in business, politics, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

isogeneic ~ 同源嫁接

名词 + ~

skin ~ on the burnt leg 将皮肤移植到烧伤的腿上

句型例句

Her severe burns were treated with skin grafts. 她的严重烧伤用植皮方法进行治疗。
It's hard graft carrying stones. 搬运石头是件苦差事。
He rose to power through graft and corruption. 他靠贪污受贿掌了权。

☞ *v*. [grɑːft] (grafts; grafted; grafting)

双解释义

vt. 移植,嫁接 attach sth as a graft

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
They grafted a piece of skin from his thigh onto his badly burnt face. 他们从他的大腿上切了一块皮肤,移植到他严重烧伤的脸上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Are these plants grafted or grown from seed? 这些苗木是嫁接的还是由种子长成的?

补充资料

[派生词] grafter *n*. 嫁接者,移植者;贪污者,受贿者 ‖ grafting *n*. 嫁接法,移植法

grain

☞ *n*. [greɪn] (grains)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ谷粒,谷物,谷类 a single seed of rice, wheat, or other similar food plants; crops from plants which produce these seeds, especially wheat
2. Ⓒ小的硬粒 tiny hard bit
3. Ⓤ(天然)纹理 the natural arrangement of the threads or fibers in wood, flesh or cloth
4. Ⓒ微量,一点儿 very small amount
5. Ⓤ(物的)纹理;(人的)性情,脾气,天性 the basic quality or characteristic of sth/sb

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bring in ~把粮食收回
buy ~买粮,买谷物
get ~得到粮食
grow ~种植谷物
need ~需要粮食
keep ~保存粮食
produce ~生产粮食
separate the ~ from 脱粒,把谷粒同…分离

形容词 + ~

different ~个性不同的两兄弟
the best-known ~s 最普通的谷物
wet ~湿粮

名词 + ~

rice ~s 稻谷

~ + 名词

~ base[crops]粮食基地[作物]
~ transport 粮食运输

介词 + ~

be[go] against the ~ with sb 与某人格格不入,使某人反感
self-sufficient in ~粮食自给自足
feed the horse on ~用谷物喂马
without a ~ of common sense 一点常识也没有

~ + 介词

a ~ of 一点点,一小颗

句型例句

Farmers produced millions of tons of grain to feed the nation. 农民生产好几百万吨粮食供应全国。
The best-known grains are wheat, barley, oats, rye and maize. 最为人们所熟知的粮食是小麦、大麦、燕麦、黑麦和玉米。
It is easiest to cut meat in the direction of the grain. 切肉时顺着纹理切最容易。

常用短语

♣ ***(a) grain(s) of***
1. (一)粒 a piece of
You mustn't waste a grain of rice. 你不能浪费一粒米。
There were grains of sand in her hair. 她的头发里有沙粒。
2. a little 一点点,一些
There is not a grain of common sense in what he has said. 他说的话中一点常识都没有。
It is a statement with a few grains of truth. 这是一个有些真实的声明。

♣ ***be[go] against the grain***
违反意愿 be contrary to one's nature or inclination
It goes against the grain for him to be rude to a friend. 他对朋友粗鲁不是出于本意。
Underhand work of that sort is against the grain with me. 这种欺诈的勾当跟我格格不入。

词语辨异

♣ ***grain, corn***
参见 corn 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bit, seed plants, wheat
[反义词] chaff, stalks

G

［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *granum*（种子，谷粒）

gram

☞ *n.* [græm] (grams)

双解释义

Ⓒ克(a measure of weight equal to) 1/1000 of a kilogram

基本要点

1. gram 是重量单位，等于千分之一公斤。
2. gram 在英式英语中也可写作 gramme，可缩写成 gm，g.。

句型例句

There are five hundred gram(me)s of sugar in the box. 盒子里有 500 克糖。

补充资料

［词源］＜法语 *gram*（古希腊两个小硬币的重量）

gram·mar

☞ *n.* ['græmə] (grammars)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ语法(the study or use of) the rules by which words change their forms and are combined into sentences
2. Ⓒ语法书 a book which describes or teaches these rules

基本要点

1. grammar 的复数形式 grammars 指各类语法书。
2. grammar 之前加上形容词 bad，terrible 或 not 时，表示"文法不通，语句错误"或"语法掌握得很糟糕"。
3. grammar school 在英国是"大学预科"，即以待授大学预备课程为主的公立中等学校；在美国是指"初级中学"，即在八年制小学中与头四年的 primary school 相对而言的后四年。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply〔use〕～运用语法
correct ～纠正语法错误
learn ～学习语法
set sb's ～ right 改正某人的语法错误

形容词＋～

bad〔excellent〕～语法差〔好〕，文理不通〔通顺〕
English ～英语语法
general ～普通语法
practical ～实用语法

介词＋～

in ～语法上

～＋介词

～ of painting 绘画的基本原理

句型例句

I find German grammar very difficult. 我发现德语语法很难学。
This grammar is easy to understand. 这本语法书通俗易懂。
Scholars have been writing English grammars since the sixteenth century. 自十六世纪以来，学者们一直都在撰写各类英语语法书。
The sentence used bad grammar. 这段话遣词造句不当。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *grammire*（语法）

gramme

☞ *n.* [græm] (grammes)
(BrE) = gram

grand

☞ *adj.* [grænd] (grander; grandest)

双解释义

1. 壮丽的，宏伟的 splendid in appearance or style
2. 显赫的；高傲的(of a person) important but perhaps too proud
3. 非常愉快的，极好的 very pleasant; delightful

基本要点

grand 的基本意思是"宏伟的，崇高的，庄严的"。用于山川、建筑物时，指其规模宏大，气势雄伟；用于人时，指其具有非凡的成就或品质，从而使人感到其崇高与伟大，常译成"重要的，显赫的，首要的"，一般用于修饰地位或官衔等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ air 堂堂仪表
～ clothes 华丽的服装
～ man 伟人，名人
～ music 高尚的音乐
～ total 总计
～ welcome party 盛大的欢迎会

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The Grand Canal runs through his hometown. 大运河流经他的家乡。
There's a grand view of the mountains. 这儿可以看到群山的壮丽景象。
Here's St. John's, the grandest of Gothic Cathedrals in this part of the country. 这儿是圣约翰教堂，是这个国家这一带最雄伟的哥特式大教堂。
The grand mass rally was held on the square. 广场上举行了盛大的群众集会。
We met a lot of grand people when we went to the palace. 我们去宫殿时碰到了许多大人物。
Lincoln had a grand character. 林肯具有伟大的人格。
He is a man of grand gestures. 他是一个装腔作势的人。
We had a grand weather for our trip. 我们旅游时的天气好极了。
What a grand thing to have a picture taken here! 在这里拍一张照真是太妙了！
This is an excellent poem written in the grand style. 这是一首以壮丽的风格写成的绝妙好诗。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

How grand the mountains look in the early light! 晨曦中的群山是多么宏伟壮观！
The job isn't as grand as it sounds. 这工作不像听起来的那么重要。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Everywhere we went, the French were grand to us. 我们到处受到法国人的热情接待。

常用短语

♣***grand total***

总共，总计，合计 amount to
The grand total was 2164 cases. 总数是 2164 箱。

词语辨异

♣***grand, glorious, magnificent, splendid, wonderful***

参见 splendid 条。

补充资料

［同义词］magnificent, noble, splendid
［反义词］common, little, pretty, small
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *grandis*（宏伟，壮丽）

grand·eur

☞ *n.* ['grændʒə]

双解释义

Ⓤ宏伟，壮观，富丽堂皇 great beauty or power, often combined with great size

句型例句

The hotel had an air of faded grandeur. 这家饭店给人一种繁华已逝的感觉。

grand·father

☞ *n.* ['grænfɑːðə] (grandfathers)

双解释义

Ⓒ外祖父，外公；祖父，爷爷 the father of your mother or father

基本要点

1. grandfather 的基本意思是"(外)祖父"，指父亲或母亲的父亲。
2. 与 grandfather 相对应的阴性名词是 grandmother。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

great ～曾祖父

～＋名词

～ clock 旧式大时钟

句型例句

His grandfather is a veteran of the Second World War. 他的祖父是一位参加过第二次世界大战的老战士。
Although he is over 70, my grandfather is very strong. 尽管我爷爷 70 多岁了，但他仍然很健壮。
His grandfather became ill from anxiety. 他的爷爷由于焦虑而病倒了。

grand·mother

☞ *n.* ['grænmʌðə] (grandmothers)

双解释义

Ⓒ(外)祖母 father's or mother's mother

基本要点

1. grandmother 的基本意思是"(外)祖母"，指父亲或母亲的母亲。
2. 与 grandmother 对应的阳性名词是 grandfather。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

G

miss ～想念祖母

形容词＋～

great ～曾祖母
old ～老祖母

句型例句

Her grandmother is still alive. 她的祖母仍然健在。
The old woman is her grandmother. 那个老太太是她祖母。
My grandmother died hard, suffering through a long illness. 我的祖母是久病而死的，死得很痛苦。
Everyone has grandmother. 每个人都有祖母。
She looks like her grandmother very much. 她长得很像她的外祖母。
I miss my grandmother very much. 我很想念外祖母。

补充资料

［词源］＜词根 *grand* + *mother*（母亲）

gran·ite

☞ ***n.*** ［'grænɪt］

双解释义

Ⓤ**花岗岩，花岗石** a hard grey rock, used for building and making roads

句型例句

His grave is made of granite. 他的墓是用花岗石造的。

补充资料

［派生词］granitic *adj.* 花岗岩的

grant

☞ ***v.*** ［grɑːnt］（grants; granted; granting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **准许；答应给予** consent to give or allow what is asked for
2. *vt.* **承认** agree that sth is true

基本要点

1. grant 的基本意思是"给予"某人以某种权力或利益，其目的在于"施予恩惠"或"体现公平"，而这种权力是可以收回的，引申可表示"承认""认可"。
2. grant 通常只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语有时可转换为介词 to 的宾语。
3. grant 常用于 take sth for granted 结构中，意为"认为…理所当然/是必然的"或"（因为视作当然而）对…不予重视"。用于此结构时，常用 it 作形式宾语，而真正的宾语由 that 引导放在句尾。
4. grant 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the blessings of health 赐予健康的祈祷
～ a general pardon 实施大赦
～ sb an interview 同意接见某人
～ a pension 给予养老金
～ permission 应允
～ request 答应请求
～ right 授予权利
～ the rights of pasture 让出放牧的权利
～ success 赐予成功
～ the truth of sth 想当然认为某事是正确的
～ sb's wish 满足某人的愿望

～＋副词

～ easily 爽快地应允
～ exclusively 不愿给予
～ fairly 公平地给予
～ finally 最终承认
～ graciously 仁慈地给予
～ grudgingly 勉强承认
～ liberally 大量地给予
～ originally 最早给予
～ readily 乐意承认
～ subsequently 之后给予

～＋介词

～ to sb 给予某人
～ request to every student 对学生有求必应

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

I cannot grant your request. 我不能同意你的请求。
I had to grant the reasonableness of his argument. 我不得不承认他的论点的合理性。
I grant the truth of what he says. 我承认他说的是真的。
We grant his sincerity. 我们承认他的诚意。
He's a good fellow, I grant you. 我（向你）保证他是一个好小伙子。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Their request was readily granted. 他们的请求很快得到了批准。
Some form of State aid must be granted. 必须给予某种形式的政府补助。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

I grant that I am wrong. 我承认我错了。
I grant that your explanation is reasonable. 我承认，你的解释是合乎情理的。
I grant that what you say is correct. 我承认你说的是正确的。
I grant that he wastes his money, but he always spends it on his friends. 我承认他用钱是大手大脚，但是他总是把钱花在朋友身上。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

She granted the child his wish. 她满足了那孩子的愿望。
I'm afraid the manager will not grant you the request. 恐怕经理不会答应你的请求。
The governor granted the condemned man a week's respite. 总督同意给死刑犯人一个星期的缓刑期。
He refused to grant them long-term credits. 他拒绝给他们长期信贷。
The president granted the newly-appointed ambassador an audience before the banquet. 总统在宴会前召见新任大使。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was granted a pension. 他获得抚恤金。
They were granted many privileges. 他们被授予许多特权。
He has been granted his freedom on condition he leaves the country. 他已获准恢复自由，条件是他离开这个国家。
The children were granted a holiday for the Queen's wedding. 孩子们在女王婚礼这天放了一天假。
He was granted an audience with the President. 他获准被总统接见。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*

The government will grant land to anyone willing to farm it. 政府将分配土地给任何愿意耕种的人。
The King of England granted a charter to the colonists. 英国国王给殖民地以特权。
May God grant success to all of you. 祈求上帝赐给你们每个人成功。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Scholarships were granted to some students. 部分学生获得了奖学金。
Lands were granted to the ministers by the King. 国王把土地封给了大臣们。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to be) *adj.*

I granted this (to be) true. 我承认这是真的。

其他

Granted that he is not brilliant, he is at least competent and diligent. 尽管他并非才华出众，但他至少称职、勤奋。
Granted that he was drunk, that is no excuse for his conduct. 就算他是醉了，那也不能成为他这样做的理由。
Granted that he said so, he may not keep his promise. 就算他是这样说的，他也没有实现他的诺言。
Granting that he is very honest, he may be mistaken. 即使他很诚实，但也可能出错。
Granting that a lot of people were absent, we held the meeting as usual. 尽管许多人缺席，我们还是照常开会。
Granting that he did say so, we cannot be sure what he really meant. 假定他那样说了，那也不一定是他的本意。

常用短语

♣ ***take for granted***

认为…理所当然，想当然 accept a fact or situation without questioning its rightness

▲ *take sth for granted*

Don't take his help for granted. 不要认为他的帮助是应该的。
We shouldn't take anything for granted. 我们不要认为什么都是理所当然的。
Galileo observed things carefully and never took anything for granted. 伽利略观察事物非常认真，从不把任何事物视为当然。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

All particulars should be carefully checked and verified; nothing should be taken for granted. 所有细节都应仔细核实，任何事都不能想当然。

▲ *take it for granted that-clause*

I took it for granted that you would join. 我还以为你是会参加的。
I take it for granted that they have arrived there already. 我还以为他们已经到这儿了。
I took it for granted that we should build new roads. 我们应该修造新的公路，我认为这是理所当然的。
I take it for granted that she would be sent to study abroad. 我认为派她到国外学习是理所当然的。

词语辨异

♣ ***grant, accord, award, concede, vouchsafe***
参见 accord 条。

♣ ***grant, allow, concede***
这组词都可表示"允许""赞同"。它们之间的区别是:grant 强调为了说明问题或把注意力集中在要点上而主动应允某事或承认某事属实;concede 指在对方提出有力证据的前后勉强承认;allow 指权威地承认某事属实、符合逻辑或有道理。

♣ ***grant, award, confer, give, present***
参见 give 条。

☞ ***n.*** [grɑːnt] (grants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**补助金,助学金,津贴** money that you give for a special reason

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ from 靠…补助金
~ of…资金
~ to 给…津贴

句型例句

You can get a grant to improve your house. 你可以获得一笔政府的补助金改善你的住房条件。
The students lived on a grant from the government. 学生们靠政府的助学金生活。
The university can get a grant to build a new library. 该大学能获得一笔资金建造一个新的图书馆。
The farmer received a grant of land from the government. 农民从政府那儿接受了被奖励的土地。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** admit, allow, confer, deal out, present ***n.*** award, favor, gift
[反义词] ***v.*** refuse, withdraw ***n.*** disagree
[词源] <中古英语 *granten*(许诺)

grape

☞ ***n.*** [greɪp] (grapes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**葡萄** a small round juicy fruit, usually either green or dark purple, which grows on vine and is used for making wine

基本要点

grape 常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pick ~s 摘葡萄
press ~s 榨葡萄

形容词 + ~

sour ~s 酸葡萄
sweet ~s 甜葡萄

介词 + ~

a bunch of ~s 一串葡萄

句型例句

Grapes are now in. 葡萄现在收获了。
She bought a bunch of grapes. 她买了一串葡萄。

常用短语

♣ ***sour grapes***
指某人因得不到某物而称该事物不好 said when sb pretends that what he can not have is of little or no value or importance
He says he didn't want to marry her, but that is just sour grapes. 他说不想娶她,那是吃不到葡萄而说葡萄酸罢了。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *grape*(一串)

graph

☞ ***n.*** [grɑːf] (graphs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**图表,曲线图** (diagram consisting of a) line or lines (often curved) showing the variation of two quantities

句型例句

This is a graph of road accidents. 这是一张交通事故的图表。
He is drawing two graphs. 他正在画两张曲线图。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *graphus* <希腊语 *graphos*(画,写)

graph·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈgræfɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**绘画的,文字的,图表的** of visual symbols(eg. lettering, diagrams, drawings)
2. **形象的,生动的** (of descriptions) giving one a clear detailed picture in the mind; vivid

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ account 生动的描述
~ artist 书画艺术家
~ displays 图表展示

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
This is a graphic arts. 这是一门绘画艺术。
The book gave a graphic description of the war. 这本书生动地描述了战争的情况。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His word is very graphic. 他的话非常生动。

grasp

☞ ***v.*** [grɑːsp] (grasps; grasped; grasping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **抓住,抓紧** seize (sb/sth) firmly with hand, etc.; take advantage of (sth)
2. *vt.* **理解,领悟** understand (sth) fully

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ firmly 紧紧握住

~ + 介词

~ at 想抓住
~ a person by the wrist 抓住某人的手腕
~ for any support 迫切需求任何支持

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He grasped my arm. 他抓住我的手臂。
I could not grasp her meaning. 我不懂她的意思。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
He wondered whether his friends grasped that he had done his best. 他不知道他的朋友是否清楚他已经尽了力。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
She could not grasp why I could not help him. 她不了解我为什么无法帮助他。
She didn't seem to have grasped what the reply meant. 她好像没有理解那个答复是什么意思。

常用短语

♣ ***grasp at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
试图抓住 try to seize
▲*grasp at sth*
The climber grasped at the rope. 这个登山者试图抓住绳子。

词语辨异

♣ ***grasp, catch, grip, hold***
参见 hold 条。

♣ ***grasp, clutch, grab, seize, snatch, take***
参见 take 条。

☞ ***n.*** [grɑːsp]

双解释义

Ⓢ**抓住;理解** hold; understanding

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

acquire ~获得了解
get a good ~ of 掌握
keep a firm ~ on 抓紧
take a ~ on oneself 控制自己的情绪

形容词 + ~

firm ~牢固的掌握
good ~很了解
real ~真正的掌握
thorough ~ of 对…的彻底的掌握

介词 + ~

beyond sb's ~为某人所不能理解的
slip from[out of] sb's ~从某人手中滑脱
in sb's ~在某人的紧握中
within sb's ~为某人力所能及的

句型例句

I kept her hand in my grasp. 我抓住她的手。
He seems to have a good grasp of the question. 他似乎对这个问题非常理解。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** grab, grip, hold, seize, understand ***n.*** grip, hold, understanding
[词源] <中古英语 *graspen*(抓,抓紧)

grass

☞ *n*. [grɑːs] (grasses)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**草,牧草** various kinds of common wild low-growing plants of which the thin green leaves and stalks are eaten by cattle, horses, sheep, etc.
2.Ⓒ**禾本科植物** any species of this plant (including, in botanical use, cereals reeds and bamboos)
3.Ⓤ**草地,草坪,牧场** ground covered with grass; lawn; pasture
4.Ⓒ**告密者** person who informs the police of criminal activities and plans

基本要点

1. grass的基本意思是"草",指各种草的总称,通常长有绿色的叶子,可以被牛、羊等动物食用的草,也可指铺设草坪用的草,还可指一片长满草的区域,即"草地,草坪,牧场"。grass还可用于指"禾本科植物",此时多用来指不同种类的"草"。有时,grass还可指向警察告密的人(自己往往是罪犯),即"告密者"。引申可指"大麻""基层群众"。
2. grass作"草""草地,牧场"解时多用作不可数名词,而作"禾本科植物"解时多用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

clean up the ～清除杂草
crawl through the ～爬过草地
cut the ～修剪草坪
dry ～把草晒干
eat up ～吃光草
feed on ～以吃草为生
keep off the ～不践踏草地,谨慎小心
live on ～靠草生活
smoke ～吸大麻
study ～研究禾本科植物

形容词+～

attractive ～引人注目的草地
common ～公共的牧场
dewy ～带着露水的草
dried ～晒干的草
flowering ～开花的草
fresh ～新鲜的草,嫩草
green ～青草
hardy ～劲草
high ～高草
nice ～好草地
tall ～高草
tender ～娇嫩的草
various ～各种草
wet ～湿草
wild ～杂草
withered ～枯草
young ～小草

～+名词

～ roots 基层,基层群众,基础

介词+～

be at ～在放牧中,闲着
in the ～在草丛中
on the ～在草地上
sit on the ～坐在草地上
over the ～草地上

句型例句

Cattle eat grass. 牛吃草。
Sheep live on grass. 羊靠青草生活。
The grass is in need of cutting. 这草需要割了。
The air was full of butterflies, a sweet fragrance rose from the wild grass. 空中蝴蝶飞舞,野草散发着芳香。
We sat down on the dry grass with our backs to the wall. 我们坐在干草上,背倚着墙。
The snake glided smoothly through the tall grass. 那条蛇轻快地从草丛中穿过。
My clothes were damp from walking in long grass. 在高高的草中行走,我的衣服都湿了。
They need evergreen grass to dot the square. 他们需要常绿的草点缀广场。
Beneath them the earth was naked of grass. 在他们脚下是寸草不生的土地。
The rain had cleared the air, and the grass smelt fresh and sweet. 雨后空气洁净,草地散发出清新芬芳的气息。
He studies grasses. 他研究禾本科植物。
He hid behind some high grasses. 他躲在一些高大的禾草后面。
What you see in the paddy field is a grass. 你在稻田里看见的是一种草。
This kind of grass grows apace. 这种草长得很快。
There was an attractive arrangement of dried grasses in the vase. 瓶里插了一些很好看的干草。
Keep off the grass. 勿踩草坪。
People who walk on the grass are liable to a fine. 在草坪上行走要受罚。
Half of the farm is grass. 这个农场的一半是草地。
He was once a professional grass. 他曾是一个靠告密为业的人。
The grass has tipped off everything to the police. 那个眼线已把所有情况都告诉了警察。
Those people are smoking grass. 那些人正在吸大麻。
It is evident that the mayor is inclined to keep in touch with the grass roots. 显然,这位市长愿意时刻和基层保持接触。

常用短语

♣ ***as green as grass***
少不更事,无生活经验 too young, having no experience
That lad appears to be very proud, but actually he is still as green as grass. 那个小伙子似乎很骄傲,但实际上他还很无知。

♣ ***cut one's own grass***
自食其力 live depend on oneself
They make their children cut their own grass. 他们让子女们自食其力。

♣ ***put out to grass***
退休,不再从事工作 no longer work
▲*put sb out to grass*
Some of these old judges are nearly 80, you know; it's time they were put out to grass! 你知道,这些年事已高的法官中有的已近80岁,他们该退休了!

词语辨异

♣ ***grass, herb, weed***
这三个词的共同意思是"草"。其区别是:grass指有益的草,如可供马、牛、羊等牲畜吃的牧草或人们铺设草坪用的草;weed指妨碍其他植物良好生长的杂草。例如:
She spent the whole afternoon pulling up the weeds in the flowerbeds. 她花了整整一个下午拔去花坛中的杂草。
herb则指做药或香料的草。例如:
No herb will cure love. 相思病无药可治。

♣下面两个短语意思相反:
let the grass grow under one's feet
　让时间白白浪费
let no grass grow under one's feet
　不浪费时间

♣下面两句含义有所不同:
She is sitting on the grass.
　她坐在草中。(草长得矮,她可以被看见)
She is sitting in the grass.
　她坐在草中。(草长得高,她无法被看见)

补充资料

[词源]<中古英语 *gras*<古英语 *græs*(草)

grate·ful

☞ *adj*. [ˈgreɪtfl]

双解释义

感激的,感谢的 feeling or showing appreciation for sth good done to one, for sth fortunate that happens, etc.; thankful

词汇搭配

副词+～

deeply ～深深感谢
heartily ～衷心感谢

～+介词

be ～ for 为…而感谢
～ towards 对…很感谢

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He gave a grateful smile. 他感激地一笑。
They sent us a grateful letter. 他们给我们寄来了一封感谢信。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
When Tom gave him the money, the beggar was surprised and seemed grateful. 当汤姆给他钱时,这名乞丐很惊奇而且好像很感激。
I'd be very grateful if you could let me know as soon as possible. 如果你尽快让我知道我将非常感激。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
He was very grateful for all that you did. 他对你所做的一切深表感激。
I'm really grateful to you for your help. 对你的帮助我铭记在心。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
He was grateful to have someone to talk to. 有人跟他谈话他就很感激。
▲S+be+～+that-clause
He was grateful that he had been admitted to Taipei University. 他很感激被台北大学录取了。

词语辨异

♣ ***grateful, appreciative, thankful***
这三个词均可表示"感激的"。grateful属于一般用语,指因对方的好意而表示"感谢";thankful主要指因天意、命运或客观因素所带来的好意而怀有感激之情,也可用于因别人帮忙而感激;appreciative比grateful语气更重,用行动或语言来表示感激。

补充资料

［同义词］thankful
［反义词］ungrateful, unappreciative
［词源］<拉丁语 *gratus*(畅,喜欢)

grati·tude

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgrætɪtjuːd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**感激,感谢** being grateful; thankfulness

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept ～接受感谢
deserve ～值得感谢
display〔tender〕 one's ～表示感谢
earn the ～赢得感谢
owe ～应该感谢

形容词 + ～

deep ～深深的感谢
immense ～无限感激
sincere ～真诚的谢意

介词 + ～

in ～为了感谢
of ～恩情
with ～带着感激之情

～ + 介词

～ for 为…表示感谢
～ to 对…表示感谢

句型例句

Please accept my deepest gratitude. 请你接受我最深的谢意。
Her eyes were immediately filled with gratitude. 她的眼里立刻充满了感激之情。
He gave them lovely bookcase in gratitude for their kindness. 他送给他们一个漂亮的书柜以感谢他们的好意。
I owe you a debt of gratitude for what you have done. 对你所做的一切我真是感激不尽。
She felt eternal gratitude to him for saving her life. 她一辈子都感激他的救命之恩。
She married him just out of gratitude that he helped her. 她为了感激他的帮助和他结婚。

补充资料

［同义词］appreciation, thankfulness
［反义词］ingratitude, ungratefulness

grave

☞ ***n.*** [greɪv] (graves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**坟墓** hole dug in the ground for a dead body
2. Ⓢ**死亡** death

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

commit to the ～埋葬
dig one's own ～ 自掘坟墓
rob a ～盗墓

形容词 + ～

early ～早死
green ～新坟

介词 + ～

at the ～在墓地
in one's ～在墓中
on this side of the ～在人世间
over a ～在墓上
from cradle to ～从生到死

～ + 介词

～ of reputations 致使名誉扫地的场所

句型例句

She laid flowers on the grave. 她把花放在坟上。
He weeps over the grave of his brother. 他在他哥哥的坟上哭泣。
He drank himself into an early grave. 他因喝酒过度而过早死去。

常用短语

♣ ***dig one's own grave***
自取灭亡 do sth which causes one's own downfall
You are just digging your own grave if you go on smoking so heavily. 你再抽这么多烟,那你就是自掘坟墓。

♣ ***from the cradle to the grave***
从生到死 from birth to death
He takes care of her from the cradle to the grave. 她终身得到他的照顾。

♣ ***have one foot in the grave***
离死不远,行将就木 be so old or ill that one is not likely to live much longer
The old man has one foot in the grave. 这老头已是行将就木的人了。

♣ ***turn in one's grave***
死后不得安生 of a person who is already dead, likely to be offended or angry
You can't be so bad. It's to make your grandmother turn in her grave. 你不能如此坏,那会让你的祖母死不瞑目。

词语辨异

♣ ***grave, tomb***
grave 和 tomb 均指埋葬尸体的"坟墓"。
1. grave 指一般的"土墓"; tomb 可译为"陵墓",是坟墓的雅称,指建在地下的墓室,也可是一种带墓碑的建筑,既可安放死者,又可作纪念物。
2. tomb 表示"坟墓"时,比 grave 更庄重,在说"扫墓"时,多用 tomb。
3. grave 作"死"及"死亡"解时,一般不用 tomb 代替。

☞ ***adj.*** [greɪv] (graver; gravest)

双解释义

1. (**指情况**) **严重的** (of situations, etc.) needing careful consideration
2. **严肃的,庄重的** serious or solemn in manner

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
This large rain could have grave consequences. 这场大雨会造成严重后果。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The situation was grave. 情况是严重的。
He looks terribly grave. 他脸色很严肃。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
She is grave in manner. 她举止庄重。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** tomb ***adj.*** important, serious, thoughtful, weighty
［反义词］ ***adj.*** happy, merry, unimportant

gravel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgrævl]

双解释义

Ⓤ**沙砾,砾石** a mixture of small stones with sand, used on the surface of roads or paths

句型例句

We bought six bags of gravel for the garden path. 我们购买了六袋碎石用来铺花园的小路。
More gravel is needed to fill the hollow in the driveway. 在车道的凹地上需要填更多的沙砾。

补充资料

［派生词］gravelly *adj.* 充满砾石的,含有砾石的

grav·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgrævəti]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**地心引力,重力** on the earth pulls them towards the center of the planet, so that things fall to the ground when dropped
2. Ⓤ**严重性; 严肃,庄严** importance seriousness; solemnity

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

grasp the ～理解严重性
keep one's ～保持庄重
realize the ～ of the position 认识到情况的严重性

形容词 + ～

increasing ～日趋严重

介词 + ～

by ～由于重力
with ～严肃

句型例句

An apple falls down because of gravity. 由于重力的关系,苹果往下掉。
He doesn't think you realize the gravity of the situation. 他认为你没意识到局势的严重性。
Even children must behave with gravity at a funeral. 即便是孩子在葬礼上也得举止严肃。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *gravitas*(重)

gravy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgreɪvi]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**肉汁** the juice which comes out of meat as it cooks
2. Ⓤ**肉卤** the thickened liquid made from this (with flour, etc., added) to serve with meat and vegetables

句型例句

This gravy is too thin. 肉汁太稀了。
The addition of flour will thicken gravy. 加

了面粉肉汁会变稠。
She flavoured the gravy with salt. 她在肉卤里加盐调味。

gray

☞ ***n.*** [greɪ] (grays)
(AmE) = grey

☞ ***adj.*** [greɪ] (grayer; grayest)
(AmE) = grey

graze

☞ ***v.*** [greɪz] (grazes; grazed; grazing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(动物)吃青草** (of an animal) feed on growing grass
2. *vt.* **使(动物)吃草;放牧** cause (an animal) to feed on grass
3. *vt.* **轻擦;擦破** break the surface of (especially the skin) by rubbing against sth
4. *vt.* **擦过,掠过** touch (sth) lightly while passing

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The cattle are grazing in the field. 牛群在田野上吃草。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We're grazing the sheep in the next field. 我们正在旁边一块地里放羊。
He has grazed his knee. 他擦伤了膝盖。
He had a miraculous escape when a bullet from the enemy's guns grazed his head. 敌人的枪弹擦伤了他的头皮,他奇迹般地幸免一死。
The plane grazed the hilltops. 飞机擦着山顶飞过。

词语辨异

♣***graze, brush, glance, shave, skim***
参见 brush 条。
♣***graze, feed, nourish, pasture***
参见 feed 条。

☞ ***n.*** [greɪz]

双解释义

Ⓢ**擦伤** a surface wound

句型例句

She has a severe graze on her elbow. 她的肘部有严重的擦伤。

补充资料

[派生词] grazer *n.* 放牧人 ‖ grazing *n.* 放牧

grease

☞ ***n.*** [griːs]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**动物油脂** animal fat that has been softened by cooking or heating
2. Ⓤ**滑脂** any thick semi-solid oily substance

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cut ~分解油脂
put ~擦油
remove ~除去油脂

名词 + ~

axle ~轴用脂

介词 + ~

in ~长得正肥的时候
wool in the ~含脂羊毛
a spot of ~一块油脂
with ~带着油脂

句型例句

A lot of grease comes out of a duck when it is being cooked. 煮鸭子时会流出很多油来。
The grease from pork can be used for frying. 猪油可以煎炒食物。
He put grease on his hair to make it shiny. 他在头发上涂发脂,使它发亮。

☞ ***v.*** [griːs] (greases; greased; greasing)

双解释义

vt. **用油脂涂,在(尤指机器)上涂油** put or rub grease on or in (a machine)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He asked the worker to grease the axile. 他让这个工人给车轴涂些机油。
They greased the disk with butter. 他们把碟子涂上黄油。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *gresse*(肥,胖,厚,脂肪)

great

☞ ***adj.*** [greɪt] (greater; greatest)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**大的,巨大的;非常的,很多的** well above average in size, extent or quantity
2. **距离遥远的,时间久远的** far away in space or time
3. Ⓐ**格外的,相当的** exceptional in degree or intensity; considerable
4. **伟大的,杰出的** of remarkable ability or quality; outstanding
5. **非常愉快的,令人满意的** very enjoyable or satisfactory
6. Ⓟ**擅长,精于** clever or skilful at sth
7. Ⓐ**重要的,显著的,值得注意的** important; noteworthy
8. Ⓐ**无比的,无双的,极好的** unequalled; excellent
9. Ⓐ**名副其实的,真正的,不一般的,不寻常的** fully deserving the name of; beyond the ordinary

基本要点

1. great 的基本意思是"大的,巨大的,非常的,很多的",通常指物体在规模、体积上大或数量上众多。有时 great 可指在空间或时间上存在一定的距离,即"距离遥远的,时间久远的",当用于表示健康状况时,指一个人的身体比较好或平安,即"健康的,平安的"。great 还可指一个人在事业上很有成就,并受到人们的尊敬,即"伟大的,杰出的";或指某人或某物居于十分显要的地位,即"重要的,显著的,值得注意的"。great 还可用来指"非常愉快的,令人满意的""擅长,精于""无比的"等。在用来表示程度时,great 还可指"格外的,相当的""名副其实的"等。
2. great 在非正式英语中可用来表示赞同、羡慕或兴奋,还可表示蔑视等情感。
3. great 可与形容词或表示品质、感情、困难等的名词连用,起强调作用,或放在名词前,表示一种"十足的"或"名副其实的"特性。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ beauty 大美人
~ chance 极好的机会
~ city 大都市
~ crowd 一大群人
~ deal 大量,很多
~ deeds 伟大的业绩
~ detail 相当详细的描写
~ fool 十足的傻瓜
~ friends 亲密朋友
~ friendship 伟大的友谊
~ happiness 极为幸福
~ help 帮了大忙
~ lady 贵妇
~ man 伟人
~ noise 巨响
~ occasion 重大场合
~ opportunity 极好的机会
~ pain 剧烈的痛苦
~ patience 极大的耐心
~ picture 名画
~ pile 一大堆
~ scholar 伟大的学者
~ scoundrel 十足的无赖
~ ship 巨轮
~ thoughts 崇高的思想

副词 + ~

obviously ~显然非常
really ~真心

~ + 介词

~ at 擅长,精通,热衷于
~ in arts 艺术上伟大
~ on English 精通英语
~ on international affairs 精通国际事务
~ with anger 恼怒
~ with child 怀孕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
A great crowd had turned up. 来了一大群人。
The great ship sank below the waves. 巨轮在滚滚浪涛中沉没了。
Take your great big head out of my light! 把你的大头移开,不要遮住我的光!
We reached a great city. 我们到了一座大城市。
We heard a great noise. 我们听到一声巨响。
Small as it was, the army had great fighting capacity. 尽管这支部队很小,但是它有很强的战斗力。
Empty vessels make the greatest sound. 空罐子,响声大。
Many African countries have great mineral wealth. 非洲许多国家蕴藏着大量矿物资源。

He's a great reader. 他博览群书。
That was a great while ago. 那是很久以前的事了。
Take great care to do it properly. 要格外用心地把这事做好。
You have my greatest sympathy. 我非常同情你。
He told me the story in great detail. 他极详细地给我讲述了那个故事。
He is really a great scholar. 他的确是个大学者。
He's the greatest man I have ever seen. 他是我见过的最伟大的人物。
The country's first president was a great man. 这个国家的第一任总统是一位伟大的人物。
Napoleon was not a big man, but he was a great man. 拿破仑身材不高,但他是一位伟人。
Many great writers were not appreciated fully while they were alive. 许多伟大的作家在世的时候并没有得到人们充分的赏识。
You can count up the great poets still alive, on the fingers of one hand. 在世的大诗人屈指可数。
Though he is by no means considered to be a great man, his name will probably remain glorious, for the greatest building was named after him. 虽然他不被认为是伟人,但他的名字却很可能不会被忘记,因为那座宏伟的建筑是以他的名字命名的。
The greatest artist has dry years. 最伟大的艺术家也会有创作不出任何作品的年代。
Mother's love is the greatest love in the world. 母爱是世界上最伟大的爱。
We had a great time in Majorca. 我们在马霍卡玩得真痛快。
The princess was getting married, and everyone was in town for the great occasion. 公主那时即将成婚,人人都在城里等待这一盛典。
As the great moment approached, she grew more and more nervous. 她因那重要时刻渐近而越来越紧张。
That's a great decision indeed. 那的确是一项重大的决定。
You've been a great help. 你帮了大忙。
She had a great chance but she let it slip. 她有过一个极好的机会,可她没抓住。
He scored a great goal. 他射入的一球真绝。
He is a man of great executive ability. 他是个具有极高管理能力的人。
He is a great scoundrel. 他是一个十足的无赖。
What a great thick stick! 多么粗的一根棍子啊!
It's a great relief to know you're safe. 我知道你平安无事才放下心来。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The sense of loss we felt at his death was very great. 对于我们来说,他的死是个巨大的损失。
Her affection for Vesta was obviously great. 她显然非常爱维斯塔。
The new singer is really great! 这位新歌星唱得真好!
She is the greatest! 她真了不起。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Tom is great at golf. 汤姆很会打高尔夫球。
This little gadget's great for opening tins. 这小玩意儿用来开罐头可管用了。
He is great on the subject. 他精于此道。
He is great with anger. 他大为生气。
He is great at finding excuses. 他可真会找借口。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

Twenty dollars is great enough to cover my expenses. 20 美元足够我的开支了。

▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*

It's great to see you here! 在这里见到你太好了!
It's great to know you. 认识你真高兴。
It's great to work outdoors during brisk fall days. 清爽的秋日里在室外工作是很愉快的。
It was great of you to come here so early! 你来得这么早真是太好了!

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It's great that you can come! 你能来太好了!

常用短语

♣ ***a great big***
很大的 very big
Oh— a diamond ring— and Rhett, do buy a great big one. 啊——钻石戒指——锐特,你一定买一颗很大的钻石戒指。
He ate a great big dinner. 他大大地饱餐了一顿。

♣ ***a great deal (of)***
许多 a lot of
I've learned a great deal from you. 我向你学到了许多东西。
She has spent a great deal of time reading the book. 她读这本书花了许多时间。

♣ ***a great many***
许多 a lot of
I've read a great many English novels. 我看过许多英语小说。
It's a great many years since we met last time. 上次我们分别后已经好多年过去了。

♣ ***great or small***
大人物和小人物,无论贵贱上下 whatever sb's position is
Everyone, great or small, is affected by these changes. 无论贵贱上下,人人都受到这些变革的影响。

词语辨异

♣ ***a great deal, a great many***
这两个短语的共同意思是"许多"。其区别是:a great deal 后常接不可数名词。例如:
She has spent a great deal of time reading the letter. 她读这封信花了许多时间。
而 a great many 后常接可数名词。例如:
I've read a great many books. 我看过许多书。

♣ ***great, big, large***
参见 big 条。

正误解析

你来帮忙好极了。
[误] It was great for you to help.
[正] It was great of you to help.
[析] It is/was great of sb to-*v* 表示"…好极了", of 不可改为其他介词。

补充资料

[同义词] big, enormous, gigantic, huge, immense, large, distinguished, chief, main
[反义词] diminutive, small, insignificant, trivial, minor
[词源] <中古英语 *grete*<古英语 *great* (大的)

greed

☞ ***n.*** [gri:d]

双解释义

Ⓤ **贪心,贪婪** strong desire to obtain a lot or more than what is fair, especially of food, money, or power

句型例句

She ridiculed his insatiable greed. 她嘲笑他的贪得无厌。
Her greed was beyond credibility. 她的贪婪令人难以置信。

greedy

☞ ***adj.*** ['gri:di] (greedier; greediest)

双解释义

贪吃的; 贪心的,贪婪的; 渴望的 filled with greed or desire

基本要点

greedy 作"贪婪的"解时,后面常接介词 for 或 of; 作"渴望的"解时后面常接介词 for。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

be ～ for〔after, of〕渴望…
be ～ of office 贪图禄位

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a greedy little boy. 他是一个贪吃的小男孩。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

You are so greedy. 你真贪心。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Many people are greedy of office. 许多人都贪图禄位。
She was greedy for power. 她很贪图权力。
The roots of the plant are greedy for water. 植物的根需要水分。

▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*

It was greedy of them to eat up all the candy. 他们把所有的糖都吃光,真贪吃。

补充资料

[同义词] desirous, hungry
[反义词] generous, unselfish

green

☞ ***n.*** [gri:n] (greens)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **绿色** green colour
2. Ⓤ **绿色的衣服** green clothes
3. Ⓟ **绿色蔬菜** vegetables with large edible green leaves
4. Ⓤ **植物,绿叶** vegetation; greenery
5. Ⓒ **草地,绿地** area of land with grass

growing

基本要点

1. green 的基本意思是"绿色",是一种代表生命的颜色,还可指"绿色的衣服""绿色蔬菜"或一片长满草的区域,即"草地,绿地"。green 还可指"高尔夫球场上的球穴区"。
2. green 通常用作不可数名词,当作"绿色蔬菜"解时用作可数名词,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dress in ～穿着绿色衣服
eat ～ 吃绿色蔬菜
play on the ～在草地上玩
turn on ～ only 亮绿灯时才能转弯
use up ～用光绿色颜料

形容词 + ～

bright ～鲜绿色
dark ～深绿色
deep ～暗绿
light ～浅绿色

名词 + ～

apple ～苹果绿
village ～村中公有草坪

介词 + ～

around ～草坪周围
be in the ～在青春时期
on ～亮绿灯时
on the ～在草坪上

句型例句

Our eyes were filled with the rich green. 我们眼前是一片碧绿的景色。
The distant mountain sides changed from a dark purple to a dull green. 远方山坡上的颜色由深紫变成了暗绿。
The room was decorated in bright greens and blues. 这房间是用明亮的绿色和蓝色装饰的。
She was dressed in green. 她身穿绿色衣服。
Do you know the girl in green? 你认识那个穿绿衣服的姑娘吗?
I've used up all my green. 我已用完了我的绿色颜料。
The car in front of me stalled and I missed the green. 我前面的车抛锚了,使我错过绿灯。
She washed the salad greens and mixed them with the dressing. 她洗净了做沙拉的绿色蔬菜,并用沙拉调料拌匀。
The salad greens, prepared an hour ago, had retained their crispness. 一个钟头前做好的凉拌蔬菜仍然鲜嫩可口。
The human body needs several vitamins from greens. 人体需要从蔬菜中获得多种维生素。
The boy doesn't like eating the greens. 这个男孩不喜欢这些蔬菜。
The cattle were grazing on the village green. 牛在村里的草地上吃草。
The village houses were built around the green. 草地周围建起了许多农舍。
The town's stores were built around the green. 镇上的商店建造在公用草坪的四周。
The children used to play on the green. 孩子们以前常在草坪上玩。
Ahead of us the green seemed like an ocean. 我们前方的草地宛如一片海洋。
The golfer got to the green in one stroke. 这个高尔夫球手一下子把球打到了球穴区。

常用短语

♣ ***in the green***
年轻力壮 very young
He is in the green and he can do the work well. 他年富力强,可以把工作做好。
People in the green will be sent to be in charge of the project. 年轻力壮的人会被派去负责这项工程。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
in green
　身穿绿色衣装
in the green
　在青春时期

☞ ***adj.*** [griːn] (greener; greenest)

双解释义

1. **绿色的,青色的** of the colour between blue and yellow in the spectrum; of the colour of growing grass, and the leaves of most plants and trees
2. **未成熟的,生的** not yet ripe
3. **未干的,潮的** not yet dry enough for use
4. **未成熟的,无经验的,易受愚弄的** immature; inexperienced
5. Ⓟ**面色苍白,带病容** pale; sick-looking
6. Ⓟ**非常嫉妒** extremely envious

基本要点

1. green 用作形容词时的意思是"绿色的,青色的",指事物呈现出绿色的状态。也可用来指某物还"没有成熟",或人由于年轻而没有社会经验,即"未成熟的,无经验的,易受愚弄的";有时也可指某物是"未干的,潮的"。green 引申可指"精力旺盛,充满青春活力"。
2. green 在表示"在…方面是新手"时,常与介词 at 搭配。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ apple 未熟的苹果
～ belt 绿化地带
～ field 绿油油的田地
～ fruit 未成熟的果实
～ grey 灰绿色
～ light 交通绿灯
～ manure 绿肥
～ pea 绿豆
～ pepper 青椒
～ revolution 绿色革命
～ salad 凉拌沙拉
～ skirt 绿色的裙子
～ vegetable 绿色蔬菜
～ wood 青柴
～ youth 幼稚的青年

～ + 介词

～ as grass 幼稚,无经验
～ at this job 对这项工作是生手
～ from school 刚出学校
～ in experience 缺乏经验
～ to one's job 对工作无经验
～ to the ways of the world 不谙世故的
～ with envy 十分妒忌

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
In front of the hill are green fields. 山前是一片绿油油的田地。
A green salad has only green vegetables, such as lettuce and cucumber. 所谓绿色沙拉指的是只有绿色的蔬菜,如莴苣和黄瓜等凉拌生菜。
She wore a light green skirt. 她穿着一件浅绿色的裙子。
She likes to eat green apples. 她喜欢吃青苹果。
Green fruit is not good to eat. 未熟的水果不好吃。
Green wood does not burn well. 未干燥的木柴不易燃烧。
He is still a green hand in teaching. 他在教学上还是一个新手。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The pine trees are green all the year round. 松树四季常青。
Our new car is green. 我们的新车是绿色的。
When the traffic lights turn green you can go. 交通讯号灯转为绿色时你就可以通行。
She turned green when she smoked her first cigarette. 她第一次抽烟时脸色发青。
Wood which is green is not dry enough to burn. 发青的木柴没有干透,不好烧。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
The countryside is very green in spring. 春季的乡间一片葱茏翠绿。
The passengers turned quite green with seasickness. 旅客们由于晕船而脸色发青。
With his white head and his loneliness he remained young and green at heart. 虽然他满头白发,孤单寂寞,但是他的心仍然一片童真,显得年轻。
The football team is green for a match. 这个足球队没有比赛的经验。
The scientist remains forever green like the pine trees. 那位科学家像青松一样永远年轻。
Young people are green for everything. 年轻人干什么都充满活力。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
He must be green to believe that. 他竟然相信那事,一定是太幼稚了。
She wasn't so green to expect suspicious characters to look suspicious. 她没有幼稚到以为可疑分子看上去就是一副可疑相。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
We paint the door green. 我们把门漆成绿色。

常用短语

♣ ***give the green light***
开绿灯,批准 agree
▲*give sb the green light*
We are ready to build a great bridge over the river. We are just waiting for the municipal government to give us the green light. 我们已做好了在河上建一座大桥的准备,现在正等待市政府的批准。
▲*give sb the green light to-v*
Mother gave us the green light to go on

the camping trip. 母亲准许我们野营旅行。

♣ ***green about the gills***

吓得脸色发白 the face lost colour because of fear

When he saw a black shadow in the moon light, he was green about the gills. 他在月光下看到一个黑影，吓得脸色发白。

♣ ***green with envy***

心中充满妒忌 full of envy in sb's mind

I'm green with envy when I go to Bristol and see their facilities. 我去布里斯托尔见到他们的设施，真羡慕极了。

Alice's girl friends were green with envy when they saw her new dress. 爱丽丝的女友们看到她的新衣服很妒忌。

词语辨异

♣下面两者意思不同：

green house
绿色的房子
greenhouse
温室，暖房

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *grene*(绿)

green·house

☞ ***n***. ['gri:nhaus] (greenhouses)

双解释义

Ⓒ **温室，花房** a building made of glass, where plants grow

句型例句

Behind the green house was a greenhouse. 在那所绿房子后面是一个花房。

The tomatoes were grown in the greenhouse. 这些西红柿是在温室里栽培的。

greet

☞ ***v***. [gri:t] (greets; greeted; greeting)

双解释义

vt. **欢迎，迎接，致意，问候** give a conventional sign or word of welcome or pleasure when meeting sb or receiving a guest

基本要点

1. greet 的基本意思是“欢迎，迎接，致意，问候”，指用某些语言或动作来表示对某人或某事物的欢迎。引申可指“祝贺，庆贺”“呈现于眼前或耳边”。
2. greet 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以介词 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，有时还可引出直接引语。可用于被动结构。
3. greet 后常与介词 with 搭配，表示“以…方式迎接…”。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ one's guest 迎接客人
~ the ear 入耳

~＋副词

~ cordially 热情地欢迎
~ warmly 热情地欢迎

~＋介词

be ~ed as a hero 被当作英雄欢迎
~ sb at the airport 在机场迎接客人
~ sb by saying “Good morning” 向某人道“早安”致意
~ with 以…来欢迎
~ sb with a nod 向某人点头致意

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.

The host greeted us at the gate. 主人在大门口迎接我们。

Leonora was still crying when unexpected visitors arrived; gulping back her tears, she made an effort to greet them cheerfully. 当有人突然来访时，利奥诺拉还在哭，她强忍着泪水，努力作出高兴的样子来接待他们。

People on shore greeted the new 10,000 liner by waving their arms as it was getting up. 当新造的万吨巨轮驶近时，岸上的人们挥臂欢迎。

She greets me whenever she meets me. 她一见到我就打招呼。

He greeted her most cordially. 他向她热情地打招呼。

She went on working after she greeted me. 她跟我打了声招呼，又接着干自己的事儿。

When I reached the top of the mountain, a splendid view greeted my eyes. 当我到达山顶，一幅壮丽的景色映入我的眼帘。

While the train was passing, a roaring sound greeted our ears. 火车通过时，我们听到了轰隆声。

We sent a message, greeting the 30th anniversary of his teaching. 我们拍去电报，祝贺他执教 30 周年。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The news was greeted by booing. 那消息受到一阵嘘声。

I woke up and was greeted by bird song. 我醒来后听到了鸟叫。

▲引出直接引语

“Well, John, how are you doing?” Mary greeted. “约翰，一切都好吗？”玛丽向他打招呼。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.＋as *n*./*adj*.

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was greeted as a heroine. 她被当作英雄来受到欢迎。

常用短语

♣ ***greet with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

▲*greet sb/sth with sth*

1. 以…迎接… meet sth/sb with sth

I greeted her with a smile. 我笑着向她致意。

She greeted him with a loving kiss. 她以亲切的一吻来迎接他。

He greeted me in the street with a friendly wave of the hand. 他在街上友好地向我挥手致意。

Let's greet the new year with greater achievements. 让我们以更大的成就来庆贺新年。

When the enemy army came to the pass, the Indians greeted them with a shower of arrows. 当敌军来到山口的时候，印第安人迎接他们的是一阵乱箭。

The savages greeted us with a shower of stones and arrows. 那些野人用骤雨般的石头和箭来迎接我们。

The citizens greeted the conquering army with complete silence. 市民们以沉默迎接占领军。

2. 以…来对待… face sb/sth with sth

The trade unions are greeting the government's latest movement with strong opposition. 面对政府的最新措施，工会予以坚决抵制。

I hate to greet the committee with bad news, but it can't be helped. 我不愿让委员会听到坏消息，但这是无可奈何的事。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

This appointment was greeted with relief. 这一委任使人欣慰。

The good news was greeted with great excitement among the faculty and staff. 听到这好消息后，全体教职员工都兴奋不已。

词语辨异

♣ ***greet, hail, salute***

参见 hail 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ address, hail, meet, salute, welcome

［词源］<古英语 *gretan*(向…讲话)

greet·ing

☞ ***n***. ['gri:tiŋ] (greetings)

双解释义

Ⓒ **招呼，书信开端的称呼，问候，欢迎** first words used on seeing sb or in writing to sb; expression or act with which sb is greeted

基本要点

1. greeting 的基本意思是“招呼，问候，欢迎”，指用于两人或多个人之间表示友好或礼仪的相互问候，是比较常用的称呼语。
2. greeting 作“问候，祝贺”解时常用复数，在正式的场合，greeting 可代替 hello 作问候语。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

exchange ~互致问候
nod a ~点头致意
offer ~s to sb 向某人致意
receive ~s 收到…的问候
return sb's ~答谢某人的致意
send ~s 写信祝贺
smile a ~微笑致意
wave ~挥手致意

形容词＋~

cordial ~诚挚的问候
friendly ~s 友好的问候
official ~(s)正式问候
warm ~(s)热烈的祝贺

名词＋~

Christmas ~s 圣诞贺词
holiday ~s 节日的问候
New Year's ~s 新年贺词
wedding ~结婚贺词

~＋名词

~ telegram 贺电

介词＋~

with ~s 致以祝贺

~＋介词

~s from 来自…的祝贺

～ to sb's mother 对妈妈的诚挚问候

句型例句

"Good morning" and "Good evening" are conventional greeting. "早安"及"晚安"是日常惯用的问候语。
Please give my greeting to Miss Macleod. 请代我向麦克劳德小姐问候。
Ari stopped at their table to exchange greetings. 阿里在他们桌旁停下，和他们互致问候。
He sends greetings to all the family. 他发信向全家问候。
Mary returned the greeting. 玛丽还了礼。
She smiled in greeting. 她微笑致意。
She recognized him and smiled a greeting. 她认出了他之后向他含笑致意。
We sent her a card with birthday greetings. 我们寄给她一张生日贺卡。
They sent Mr. Brown a letter with the greeting "Dear sir". 他们给布朗先生寄去了一封称他为"亲爱的先生"的信。

学习参考

New Year's greetings(新年的问候)；the season's greetings(季节的问候)等中的"'s"不可以省略，而 birthday greetings(生日问候)；Christmas greetings(圣诞的问候)；holiday greetings(假日的问候)等语中又通常不用"'s"。

补充资料

［词源］见 greet 条。

grey

☞ *n*. [greɪ] (greys)

双解释义

1. [U][C] **灰色** grey colour
2. [U] **灰色衣服** grey clothes

基本要点

1. grey 的基本意思是"灰色"，指介于黑、白两色之间的一种颜色。grey 还可指"灰颜色的衣服"，此时多为不可数名词。
2. grey 也可写成 gray，英式英语中多用前者，而美式英语中则偏重于后者。
3. in grey 表示"穿着灰色的衣服"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

dress in ～穿灰衣服
wear ～穿着灰衣服

形容词＋～

dull ～暗灰色

名词＋～

charcoal ～深灰色
lead ～铅灰色

介词＋～

in ～穿灰色的衣服
in the ～ of morning 在黎明时

句型例句

This colour is grey. 这种颜色是灰色。
Some people like grey. 有些人喜欢灰色。
I never wear grey. 我从不穿灰色服装。
I'd like a pair in charcoal grey. 我要一条深灰色的裤子。
She was dressed in grey. 她穿着灰色服装。
The man in grey is Tom's father. 那个穿灰衣服的人是汤姆的父亲。
Nowadays few people like to be dressed in grey. 如今，很少有人喜欢穿灰色的衣服了。

☞ *adj*. [greɪ] (greyer; greyest)

双解释义

1. **灰色的，灰白的** of the colour between black and white; coloured like ashes, slate, lead, etc.
2. **灰暗的，阴沉的** dull; cloudy
3. **郁闷的，单调乏味的** depressing; monotonous
4. **无生气的，不突出的，无名的** having no life or attractive features; anonymous

基本要点

1. grey 用作形容词时的意思是"灰色的，灰白的"，指某一物体呈现出灰色或灰白色。还可指"灰暗的，阴沉的"，多用来修饰天气。grey 还可用来指一个人的心情烦闷或生活空虚，即"郁闷的，单调乏味的"。grey 还可指"无生气的，不突出的，无名的"。在黑人英语里，grey 常用来指"白人，白人的"。
2. grey 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ girl 白人姑娘
～ goose 灰鹅
～ income 灰色收入
～ man 身份不明的人
～ shirt 灰色衬衫
～ suit 灰衣服

动词＋～

go ～变得灰白
grow ～变得灰白
look ～显得灰白
turn ～变得灰白

～＋介词

～ at the temples 两鬓飞霜
～ with 因…而变得灰白

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He changed into the anonymous costume of grey cotton shirt. 他换上了一般人穿的灰色棉衬衫。
He wore a grey suit. 他穿一套灰衣服。
He has grey hairs. 他头发花白。
The identity of these grey men of politics should be revealed. 应揭露这些不露身份的政界人士的身份。
What about that grey girl in New York? 纽约的那位白人姑娘你中意吗？

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Henry's hair goes grey. 亨利的头发变灰白了。
Otto was still looking grey and very tired. 奥托仍是面色苍白，显得疲惫不堪。
The day started out grey, with a shower or two. 天破晓时阴沉沉的，下了一两场阵雨。
His face turned grey as he heard the bad news. 当听到这个坏消息时，他的脸色变得灰白。
To her, life seems grey and joyless. 对她来讲，人生似乎很乏味。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

Her hair is going grey with worry. 由于忧虑，她的头发在变灰白。
She's gone quite grey in the last few years. 这几年来，她的头发白得很厉害。

学习参考

在美式英语中有些短语里只能用 gray，而不能用 grey。例如：
gray list 灰名单；graymail 扬言要公开政府机密的讹诈。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *græg*(灰色)

grief

☞ *n*. [griːf] (griefs)

双解释义

1. [U] **悲伤，悲痛** great sadness
2. [C] **悲伤的事，悲痛的缘由** event causing such feelings

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come to ～遭受不幸，失败，倒霉
control one's ～抑制悲痛
divide ～分担忧愁
express〔feel〕～表示〔感到〕悲伤
suffer ～遭受不幸

形容词＋～

bitter ～悲痛
deep ～深感悲伤
endless ～s 永恒的哀愁
extreme ～极其悲伤
silent ～默默的悲哀

介词＋～

in ～感到悲伤
weep with ～悲泣

～＋介词

～ at〔for, over〕对…感到悲伤
～ to sb 某人的伤心事

句型例句

Love, hate, joy, fear and grief are emotions. 爱、恨、高兴、恐惧、悲伤都是情感。
Her death was a real grief. 她的去世实在令人痛心。

常用短语

♣ ***come to grief***

1. 遭到灾难，出事 have an accident; fall down
   Several pedestrians had come to grief on the icy pavement. 几个行人在结冰的人行道上滑倒了。
2. 以失败告终 end in failure
   All his little schemes for making money seem to come to grief. 他为赚钱而耍的花招看来都会失败。

词语辨异

♣ ***grief, sadness, sorrow***

这组词的共同意思是"悲哀"，都表示由于受到伤害或损失而引起的悲伤的感情。

1. sadness 是表示"悲痛""难过"的普通用语，可指暂时的悲痛，也可指长久的悲痛，还可指无原因的意志消沉；sorrow 主要用于失去亲人或痛苦的经历而引发的悲痛；grief 主要指由突发事件引起的悲痛。
2. grief 语气最强，可表示"悲痛欲绝"；sor-

row 次之；sadness 程度较弱，可指一般的“遗憾”。

补充资料

［同义词］ hardship, heartbreak, sadness, sorrow

［反义词］ comfort, delight, happiness, joy

［词源］ <古法语 *grief*, *gref*(伤心，悲痛)

grieve

☞ *v*. [griːv] (grieves; grieved; grieving)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*.(使)悲伤 (cause to) feel grief to

基本要点

1. grieve 的基本意思是精神上悲伤或悲痛，可外露，也可不外露，常含有把心思集中在所遭受损失或遇到烦恼的原因之上。
2. grieve 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，常接人而不接物作宾语，而主语则通常为物；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 at, over 等连用，表示“对…感到伤心”。
3. grieve 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ bitterly〔deeply, greatly〕深感悲伤
～ endlessly 使永远感到悲伤
～ excessively 感到过度悲伤
～ hopelessly 绝望地悲伤
～ silently 暗暗地感到悲伤
～ touchingly 令人同情地感到悲伤
～ truly 确实感到悲伤
～ uncontrollably 情不自禁地感到悲伤

～+介词

～ about〔at〕对…感到伤心
～ for 为…而伤心
～ over 由于…而伤心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Be sure and not grieve. 一定不要伤心。
She is still grieving. 她仍悲痛不止。
The entire village grieved when he died. 他死时全村人都很悲痛。
He grieved to know that his mother had passed away. 他悲痛地得知他母亲已经去世。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Don't grieve your parents. 不要让你父母伤心。
Nothing grieves me more. 没有什么比这更让我伤心的了。
Her conduct grieves her mother. 她的行为使她的母亲伤心。
It grieves me to see him in such bad health. 看见他的健康状况如此不佳，使我很伤心。
It truly grieves her to see him change. 看到他变了，她确实很伤心。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I am much grieved on hearing of my friend's death. 我听到我朋友死了时，十分悲痛。
He was grieved to hear the news. 听到这消息他很悲痛。

常用短语

♣ ***grieve at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
对…感到伤心 feel sad about (sth)
▲*grieve at sth*
I shall not grieve at her death. 对于她的死，我一点也不难过。
She is grieving greatly at the death of her son. 她对儿子的死感到非常悲伤。
We all grieved at the death of such a great man. 这样一个伟大的人离去，我们都深感悲伤。

♣ ***grieve for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为…而伤心 feel sorrow for (sb)
▲*grieve for sb*
After ten years, she still grieves for her dead child. 她的孩子已经死了十年了，她仍在悲伤。

♣ ***grieve over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
由于…而伤心 feel sorrow about (sth)
▲*grieve over sth*
Grieving over his failure, the businessman shot himself. 那位商人因破产而悲伤，开枪自杀了。
She could not but grieve over her son's strange lack of maturity. 对于儿子出奇的不成熟她只有叹息。
You can't go on grieving over your lost youth as you can never get it back, it's better to accept the joys of middle age. 青春一去不复返，你不能总为失去青春而伤感，最好还是享受人到中年的乐趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***grieve, lament, mourn***
这组词都可表示“(使)悲伤”。它们的区别是：
1. 用作不及物动词时，grieve 指公开或不公开地表露内心真诚的、极度的悲痛，常是持久性的；mourn 侧重因某种原因显于外表的悲伤、哭泣，但没有 grieve 真诚；lament 一般指出声的“悲悼”“哀哭”，有时也用于借喻或诗意的语言中。
2. 用作及物动词时，grieve 通常以其他的人/事或用代词 it 作主语，以感觉悲痛的人作直接宾语，表示“使…难过/悲伤”，而 lament 和 mourn 则没有这种用法。

grill

☞ *v*. [grɪl] (grills; grilled; grilling)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. 烧烤 cook meat, fish, etc. on metal bars under or over heat
2. *vt*. 拷问，盘问 question severely and continuously

基本要点

1. grill 用作动词的基本意思是“烧烤”，指在金属烤架上烤鱼、肉等，用于比喻可指“使…暴露于高温下”，引申可作“拷问，盘问”解。
2. grill 用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接双宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ mutton 烤羊肉
～ steak 烤牛排

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He's grilling himself under a hot sun. 他在炙热的太阳下曝晒。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was grilled for two hours before the police let him go. 他被严厉盘查了两个小时后，警察才放他走。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.

I'll grill you some mutton. 我来给你烤一些羊肉吃。

☞ *n*. [grɪl] (grills)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 烤架 the part of a cooker, or a special metal thing where can grill food
2. Ⓒ 烧烤餐馆 the room or place where grilled foods can be ordered
3. Ⓒ(一盘)烤肉 meat cooked this way
4. Ⓒ 格板，格栅 protective screen of metals bars or wires

基本要点

1. grill 用作名词的基本意思是“烤架”，也可指“一盘烤肉”或“烧烤餐馆”。
2. grill 还可作“格板，格栅”解，指用金属棒或金属丝做的保护屏或隔板，也可拼作 grille。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

mixed ～什锦烤肉
electric ～电烤架
eye-level ～平视烤架

～+名词

～ pan 烤盘

句型例句

Put it under the grill for a minute to brown the top. 将它放在烤架下烤一分钟把上面烤成金黄色。
They went to Murphy's Bar and Grill on 45th Street in New York. 他们去了纽约第45号街的墨菲酒吧兼烧烤店。
She carried a piping hot grill of oysters and bacon. 她端出一盘滚烫的烤牡蛎和熏咸肉。
The bank clerk peered at the customer through the grill. 银行的职员从格栅后面看着顾客。

grim

☞ *adj*. [grɪm] (grimmer; grimmest)

双解释义

1. 严酷的，无情的 very serious and unsmiling in appearance
2. Ⓟ 讨厌的，糟糕的 unpleasant; very bad
3. 严厉的 severe

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ face〔look〕严肃的面孔〔神情〕
～ smile 狰狞的笑容
～ facts 严酷的事实
～ news 令人不快的消息
～ struggles 残酷的斗争

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

I've had a grim day. 我过了不愉快的一天。
What a grim book, all about war and death! 多么令人毛骨悚然的一本书，全都有关战争和死亡！

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His expression was grim when he told them they had lost their jobs. 当他告诉他们说他们已被解雇时，他的表情十分冷酷。
I feel pretty grim. 我觉得有点儿不舒服。
The music was grim. 那音乐很难听。

常用短语

♣ ***like grim death***
坚定地，不懈地 with great determination in spite of difficulties
He held on to the branch like grim death. 他紧抓住树枝不松手。
She stuck to her task like grim death. 她百折不挠地执行任务。

补充资料

［同义词］cruel, gloomy, hard, severe
［反义词］cheerful, happy, joyful, pleasant
［词源］<古英语 *grimm*（野蛮的，残忍的）

grin

☞ ***n.*** ［grɪn］(grins)

双解释义

Ⓒ **咧嘴笑** an acting of grinning

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

broad ～咧着嘴大笑
silly ～傻乎乎的咧嘴笑

句型例句

I know she is joking because she has a big grin on her face. 我知道她是在开玩笑，因为她满脸笑容。

☞ ***v.*** ［grɪn］(grins; grinned; grinning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **露齿而笑** smile broadly so as to show the teeth
2. *vt.* **露齿笑着表示** express by smile

基本要点

1. grin 的基本意思是“咧嘴露齿而笑”，多指天真地高兴、欢笑或顽皮，也指由于痛苦或愤怒而作出的怪相，含有尴尬、愚蠢或勉强的意味。
2. grin 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，作“露齿笑着表示”解；用作不及物动词时，常与 at 连用表示“对…露齿而笑”。
3. grin 的过去式和过去分词均为 grinned。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ bashfully 害羞地咧嘴而笑
～ broadly 咧嘴大笑
～ engagingly 迷人地露齿而笑
～ foolishly 咧嘴傻笑
～ proudly 自豪地咧嘴而笑
～ sheepishly 腼腆地露齿而笑
～ stupidly 露齿傻笑
～ sympathetically 表示同情地咧嘴而笑
～ inside 暗自发笑

～ + 介词

～ at sb 对着某人傻笑
～ from ear to ear 咧嘴大笑
～ in an ugly way 龇着牙咧着嘴笑
～ with delight 咧着嘴笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The boy grinned from ear to ear when I gave him the apple. 当我给这个孩子苹果时，他咧着嘴笑了。
She grinned with delight. 她高兴地咧开嘴笑。
He was grinning proudly, delighted with his achievements. 他为自己的成就感到喜悦，自豪地咧着嘴笑。
The wolf grinned in an ugly way. 那只狼可憎地龇着牙咧着嘴。
If you won't let me go, I suppose I will just have to grin and bear it. 你不让我走，那我也只好顺从你。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She grinned her delight. 她露齿一笑表示高兴。
He grinned his approval. 他以一笑表示同意。

常用短语

♣ ***grin at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…露齿而笑 smile broadly at (sb/sth)
▲*grin at sb/sth*
How can you teach a child who just grins stupidly at you all day? 如果一个孩子整天都冲着你傻笑，你怎么能教他呢？
I can't help grinning at the funny things the child says. 听到孩子说的那些滑稽事，我忍不住笑了。

词语辨异

♣ ***grin, beam, chuckle, giggle, laugh, smile, sneer***
参见 laugh 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *grennian*（露齿笑）

grind

☞ ***v.*** ［graɪnd］(grinds; ground; grinding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **摩擦** rub harshly together, especially with a circular motion
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **磨碎；嚼碎** crush to grains or powder between millstones, the teeth, etc.
3. *vt.* **旋转** work by turning
4. *vt.* **压迫；折磨** oppress or crush

基本要点

1. grind 的基本意思是用摩擦的方法把刃磨锐、把平面磨光或把颗粒磨碎。引申可表示因摩擦而使之损耗，也可表示为达到目的或取得成功而采取粗暴的手段。
2. grind 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接简单宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语；用作不及物动词时，其主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. grind 可用于被动结构。
4. grind 后接 away, at 可表示“苦干”“苦等”等。
5. grind 的过去式和过去分词均为 ground。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an axe 磨斧子
～ the faces of the poor 榨取贫民之膏血
～ glass 碾磨玻璃
～ a pound of coffee 碾一磅咖啡
～ super-profits 榨取超额利润
～ teeth 咬牙切齿

～ + 副词

～ away 把…碾成粉末，磨破，用坏
～ down 碾碎，磨成粉，折磨，压迫
～ out 压榨出，(乐器等)单调地奏出
～ out a tune on an organ 用手风琴奏出一曲
～ up 把…磨成粉，磨细

～ + 介词

～ away at 刻苦认真地干
～ away at duties 努力工作/学习
～ away for 为…刻苦用功
～ away for an exam 用功准备考试
～ into 把…磨成，向(某人)灌输
～ corn into flour 将谷磨成粉
～ wheat into flour 把麦子磨成面粉
～ grammar into sb's mind 费很大劲教某人语法
～ on the rocks(船)触礁
～ to 把(某物)粉碎或磨成(粉末)
～ sth to fine powder 将某物磨成粉末
～ sth to pieces 将某物磨碎
～ to a halt(汽车)嘎的一声停下来
～ with sand and water 用沙和水碾磨

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
This wheat grinds well. 这种麦子很好磨。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He ground a knife. 他磨了小刀。
Some people grind their teeth while they're asleep. 有些人睡着时会磨牙。
She is grinding the flour. 她正在磨面粉。
Facer grinded coffeemill. 费瑟转动了磨咖啡机。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Grind him a pound of coffee. 给他磨一磅咖啡。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Would you please grind a pound of coffee for me? 请给我磨一磅咖啡好吗？

常用短语

♣ ***grind away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 把…碾成粉末 keep on crushing sth into powder
▲*grind away*
This old mill has been grinding away for over 50 years. 50 多年来，这间老磨坊一直在磨粮食。
2. 磨损〔用坏〕… destroy (sth)
▲*grind sth ⇔ away*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The steps have been ground away by the passing feet of many visitors over the centuries. 几个世纪以来，台阶在络绎不绝的来客脚下磨损了。

3.苦干〔学〕；反复不断地干 work or study hard and long at (sth); work continuously at (sth)

〔说明〕grind away 不用于被动结构，常用于进行体。

▲*grind away at〔for〕sth*

She grinds away at history studies. 她在历史学习方面下了很多功夫。

My friend is grinding away at English and preparing for TOEFL. 我的朋友正在苦读英语，准备参加托福考试。

Yes, I'm still grinding away at the same old job. 不错，我仍在干我那无聊的老行当。

She's grinding away for the college entrance exams. 她正在埋头苦学，准备大学入学考试。

♣**grind down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*grind sb/sth ⇔ down*

1.用磨等磨碎；用牙嚼碎 crush to grains or powder between millstones, the teeth, etc.

Mills used to use heavy stones to grind down the wheat into flour, now they use more modern machine. 过去，磨坊用沉重的石磨把小麦碾成面粉，现在则使用了现代化的机器。

Mother usually grinds down the food for the baby. 母亲一般要把食物嚼碎再喂给婴儿。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This rock can be ground down for road-building material. 这种石头可碾碎作为筑路材料。

2.压迫，折磨 oppress or crush

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Slaves were mercilessly ground down by slave holders. 奴隶受奴隶主的残酷压迫。

Most of the people were ground down by hunger and poverty. 大多数人受着饥饿和贫穷的折磨。

♣**grind in** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*grind sth ⇔ in*

1.以强力将(某物)压入另一物使之难以移动 force (sth) in so that it's difficult to remove

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I can't get the dirt out of this carpet, it's been ground in. 污物已渍入地毯，我清除不了。

2.(非正)刻苦攻读以牢记… force (sth usually acknowledge) in so that it's difficult to forget

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Your only hope of passing the examination is to have these facts ground in by endless repetition. 你要不断重复，牢记这些知识，这是你通过考试的唯一希望。

♣**grind into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*grind sth into sb/sth*

1.把…磨碎〔磨成粉末〕crush to grinds or powder between millstones

She ground wheat into flour. 她把麦子磨成面粉。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The dirt was deeply ground into the carpet. 泥土被深深地踩进地毯里。

2.将(某物)碾〔压〕进(另一物的表面) press (sth) into or onto (a surface)

He ground the enemy's face into the dirt. 他把敌人的脸按进泥土。

In anger, he ground his knee into the man's stomach, and hit him in the face. 盛怒之下，他用膝盖挤压那个人的肚子，还揍了他的脸。

3.(非正)向(某人)灌输(知识) force (knowledge) into (sb)

The teacher works too hard trying to grind useless facts into the children. 那位老师过于起劲地向孩子们灌输没有用的知识。

His parents tried to grind English into his head. 他的父母费尽心力地往他脑子里灌英语。

♣**grind out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*grind sth ⇔ out*

1.沙哑地讲 speak (sth) in a rough voice

〔说明〕grind out 常不用于进行体。

Dying of thirst, the desert traveller ground out a request for water. 这个沙漠旅行者几乎要渴死了，嗓音沙哑地说要喝水。

2.生产出；创作出 produce (sth); create (sth)

This machine grinds out the crushed rock ready for road building. 这台机器碾碎用来筑路的石头。

She grinds out romantic stories for the Women's Magazines. 她为《妇女杂志》一篇又一篇地撰写谈情说爱的小说。

The so-called poet ground out some verses. 这个所谓的诗人搜索枯肠作成几句诗。

3.弹奏 keep on playing (music)

When did the pianist stop grinding out the same old tunes? 那位钢琴家何时才会停止弹奏那几支老曲子呢？

He ground out a tune on an organ. 他用风琴奏出一曲。

♣**grind to a halt** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

慢慢停下 come slowly but surely to a stop

〔说明〕grind to a halt 不用于被动结构。

The truck ground to a halt. 卡车慢慢停下来了。

We saw the automobile grind to a halt when the engine blew up. 我们看见那辆车因为发动机出故障而慢慢地停下来了。

The old car ground to a halt in front of the shop. 那辆旧车在商店前面慢慢地停下来了。

♣**grind together** (*v.* + *adv.*)

使在一起挤压〔摩擦〕cause to rub things roughly together

▲*grind sth ⇔ together*

All night she grinds her teeth together, keeping me awake. 她整夜咬牙，吵得我睡不着觉。

♣**grind under** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*grind sb/sth under one's heel(s)*

1.在…之下碾，压… press (sth) beneath (sth)

He threw the cigarette down and ground it under his heel. 他把烟卷丢到地上，用脚踩灭。

2.以(权势)欺压(某人) control (sb) cruelly with the power

The powerful lords were guilty of grinding the villagers under their heels. 那些大领主的罪过是以权势欺压村民。

♣**grind up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

把…磨成粉末 crush (sth) into small pieces or powder

▲*grind sth ⇔ up*

They ground this rock up for road building. 他们碾碎这些石头用来筑路。

词语辨异

♣***grind, scrape, scratch***

参见 scrape 条。

☞ ***n.*** [graɪnd]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**磨，碾** the act of grinding

2.Ⓢ**苦差事，苦活儿** a long steady tiring effort of movement

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

coarse ～粗磨

real ～真正的苦差事

句型例句

Marking examination papers is a real grind. 批改试卷的确是件苦差事。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** grate, mill, polish, sharpen

〔反义词〕 ***v.*** dull, take the edge off

〔词源〕 <古英语 *grindan*(磨)

grip

☞ ***n.*** [grɪp] (grips)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**紧握，抓牢** a very tight forceful hold

2.Ⓢ**掌握，控制** control

3.Ⓢ**理解力，控制力** power of understanding or doing

4.Ⓒ**握法，手法** a special way of holding

5.Ⓒ**发夹；把手** wire pin with two prongs for keeping hair tidy; handle

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get〔take〕a ～ on 紧紧抓住…

have a ～ on 对…有吸引(力)，掌握

keep a ～ on 抑制…

let go one's ～ of sth 松开所握之物

lose one's ～失去自制

relax〔release〕～松手

tighten ～紧握

形容词＋～

firm〔strong, tight〕～紧握

loose ～无力的握住

weak ～轻轻的抓住，无力的握住

介词＋～

in a ～ of death 拼命地

in the ～ of 受…控制

shake hands with a hearty ～热情地握手

come within the ～ of the law 落入法网

句型例句

His grip weakened as he was tired. 因为累了，他紧握的手放松了。

He keeps a firm grip on his children. 他对孩子们管得很严。

He has a good grip of several languages. 他对几种语言有深刻了解。

To improve your tennis strokes you try using a different grip. 为了提高你网球的击球法，你试试用另一种握拍方法。

He bought some hairgrips for his wife in the fair. 他在集市上为妻子买了一些发夹。

常用短语

♣ ***come*〔*get*〕 *to grips with***
对付,处理 deal with
He talked a lot, but never really got to grips with the subject. 他说了很多,但是没有真正谈到正题。

☞ ***v.*** [grɪp] (grips; gripped; gripping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **紧握,抓紧** take and keep a firm hold of; seize firmly
2. *vt.* **吸引,引起** attract (sb's) attention; lead to (sth)

基本要点

1. grip 的基本意思是用最大的力量"紧紧抓住"某一事物不放,引申可表示"吸引"某人的注意力或"引起"某人的兴趣等。
2. grip 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. grip 的过去式和过去分词均为 gripped。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词
〜 sb's attention 吸引某人的注意力
〜 hands 紧紧握手
〜 the railing 抓紧栏杆

〜＋副词
〜 hard 握得紧
〜 well 抓得很稳
〜 frantically 激动地握住
〜 momentarily 瞬间抓紧
〜 nervously 紧张地握紧
〜 vigorously 使劲抓住

〜＋介词
〜 between 夹在…之间
〜 the rifle between sb's knees 把长枪夹在某人的双膝之间
〜 sth in fear 因害怕而抓住

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
Their hands gripped hard. 他们紧紧握手。
The brake doesn't grip properly. 刹车不灵了。
The brakes failed to grip and the car ran into a wall. 刹车失灵,汽车撞在一堵墙上。
The story grips. 这故事有吸引力。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n.*/*pron.*
She gripped my hand in fear. 她因害怕而紧握住我的手。
The fireman gripped the railing to climb up. 消防队员抓紧栏杆爬上去。
Car tyres grip the road well. 汽车轮胎在路面上滚动得平稳。
The speaker gripped the attention of his audience. 演讲者抓住了观众的注意力。
The pictures gripped my imagination. 这些绘画吸引着我,使我浮想联翩。
It's hard to grip his argument as he is constantly shifting his ground. 因为他总是改变立场,所以很难理解他的论点。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
The girl seemed to be gripped by a powerful desire to laugh. 这姑娘好像被一种想笑的强烈欲望所支配。

词语辨异

♣ ***grip, catch, grasp, hold***
参见 hold 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** clasp, control, grasp, hold, handshake
[词源] <古英语 *gripe*(抓牢)

groan

☞ ***v.*** [grəʊn] (groans; groaned; groaning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **呻吟** make a deep sound forced out by pain, or expressing despair or distress
2. *vt.* **呻吟着表示** express with groaning

基本要点

1. groan 的基本意思是发出一种深沉的、含糊不清的声音,以表示难以忍受的巨大痛苦或对于这种痛苦的强烈反抗精神。引申也可用于表示某物体沉重地移动或摇摆而发出的嘈杂声,或因强烈反对或假装痛苦而发出的喧闹声。
2. groan 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词表示"呻吟着表示",接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. groan 后可接介词 for 用于比喻,作"渴望"解。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词
〜 one's approval 呻吟着说同意

〜＋副词
〜 agonizingly〔bitterly, painfully〕痛苦地呻吟
〜 audibly 嘎吱嘎吱地响
〜 dreadfully 可怕地呻吟
〜 unutterably 极其痛苦地呻吟
〜 down 哄(某人)下台
〜 out 呻吟着表示

〜＋介词
〜 beneath 在…的压迫下呻吟
〜 for 渴望
〜 for liberty 渴望自由
〜 under 在…的压迫下呻吟
〜 with 由于…而呻吟,摆满

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
The sick woman groaned. 那生病的妇女呻吟着。
The ship's timbers groaned during the storm. 船的木架在暴风雨中发出响声。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n.*/*pron.*
She groaned her approval. 她呻吟着说同意。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
The speaker was groaned by his audience. 那位演说者的讲话声被听众的声音压倒了。

常用短语

♣ ***groan down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
把(某人)哄下台去 make sb go down by uproar
▲*groan sb ⇔ down*
◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
The speaker was groaned down by the audience. 演讲人被听众哄下台去。

♣ ***groan for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
渴望 long for (sth)
▲*groan for sth*
They groaned for liberty very much. 他们非常渴望自由。
▲*groan for sb to-v*
He groaned for her to go away. 他盼望她走开。

♣ ***groan out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
呻吟着表示 express with groaning
〔说明〕groan out 常不用于进行体。
▲*groan sth ⇔ out*
Gara groaned out a sad story. 加拉呻吟着说出一个悲惨的故事。
The dying woman groaned out her last words. 这位快死的妇人呻吟着说出最后几句话。
He groaned out the story of how his friend had been killed. 他呻吟着讲述了他的朋友是如何被杀害的。

♣ ***groan under*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…的重压下嘎吱作响或呻吟 make a deep sound under (sth)
▲*groan under sth*
The cart groaned under the weight of the piano. 大车在钢琴的重压下嘎吱作响。
The people are still groaning under injustice. 人们仍在不公平的待遇之下受折磨。

♣ ***groan with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*groan with sth*
1. 由于…而呻吟 make a loud complaining noise because of (sth)
The teacher groaned with dismay. 老师因惊慌而呻吟。
The dying man groaned with pain. 那个将死的人因疼痛难忍而哀叫。
2. 摆满 be very heavy with (sth)
〔说明〕groan with 不用于被动结构,常用于进行体。
The shelf groans with books. 架子摆满了书。
The table was groaning with good things for many guests to eat. 桌上摆满了佳肴以招待满堂宾客。

词语辨异

♣ ***groan, moan***
参见 moan 条。

☞ ***n.*** [grəʊn] (groans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **呻吟,叹息** deep sound made when in pain, etc.
2. Ⓒ **呻吟般的声音;抱怨声** a sound caused by the movement of wood or metal parts heavily loaded

词汇搭配

动词＋〜
drown〔hear〕the 〜s 淹没〔听到〕呻吟声
give a 〜 发出呻吟声

形容词＋〜
dismal 〜凄惨的呻吟声
dying 〜垂死的呻吟
bitter 〜s 痛苦的呻吟
deep〔heavy〕〜s 深沉的呻吟声

句型例句

He gave a groan. 他发出一声呻吟。
There were loud groans when he started to sing. 他刚开始歌唱时有人发出了很大的嘘声。
The old chair has a groan when the fat woman sat down on it. 胖妇人坐在椅子上时，椅子嘎吱作响。

补充资料
［同义词］ *v.* & *n.* moan, murmur, squeak
［词源］ ＜古英语 *granian*（呻吟）

gro·cer

☞ ***n.*** ['grəusə]（grocers）

双解释义
Ⓒ**食品杂货商** person who sells sugar, butter, cans of food, etc.

句型例句
Go down to the grocer's and get some sugar. 去杂货店给我买点糖来。

补充资料
［词源］ ＜古法语 *grossier*（经营大宗货物的人）

groom

☞ ***v.*** [gru:m]（grooms; groomed; grooming）

双解释义
1. *vt.* **照料或梳洗(马等)** look after a horse by feeding and especially brushing it
2. *vt.* **使做好准备，训练** prepare sb for a special purpose

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Monkeys and apes spend a great deal of time grooming one another's fur. 猿猴花费大量时间互相梳理身上的皮毛。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Duff is being groomed for the job of manager. 达夫正接受训练，准备当经理。

☞ ***n.*** [gru:m]（grooms）

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**新郎** wedding man
2. Ⓒ**马夫** servant who looks after horses

句型例句
He played that he was a groom. 他把自己装扮成新郎。
The groom made a call to his horse to move to one side. 马夫叫他的马走近一点。

groove

☞ ***n.*** [gru:v]（grooves）

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**沟，槽** a long thin cut
2. Ⓒ**唱片上的纹路** spiral cut on a gramophone disc for needle or stylus
3. Ⓒ**老一套；常规** rut

词汇搭配
动词＋～
get〔fall〕 into a ～落入常轨
get out of a ～改掉因循守旧的习惯
leave ～s 留下车辙
形容词＋～
narrow ～狭窄的槽
old ～陈规
the social ～社会惯例
名词＋～
nail ～指甲沟
oil ～油槽
介词＋～
in ～s 在凹槽中
run〔move in〕 the ～墨守成规，按老习惯办事

句型例句
Wheels leave grooves in a dirt road. 车轮在泥路上留下了凹痕。
The needle has jumped several grooves. 唱针跳过了几道纹路。
They're happy to stay in the same old groove. 他们乐意墨守成规。

常用短语
♣ ***in a groove***
单调乏味的 in a unchanging job or way of life
My life seems to be in a groove, I do the same things day after day. 我的生活似乎很单调，日复一日地干着同样的事情。

补充资料
［词源］ ＜中古荷兰语 *groeve*（沟，槽）

grope

☞ ***v.*** [grəup]（gropes; groped; groping）

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **暗中摸，摸索** try to find sth by feeling with the hands in a place one cannot see
2. *vi.* **探索，搜寻** search with uncertainty of success for an idea or fact

词汇搭配
～＋副词
～ blindly 瞎摸
～ about 到处搜索
～＋介词
～ after〔for〕探索，寻求
～ through 摸索着走过…
～ with one's hands 用手摸索

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He groped his way in the dark. 他在黑暗中摸索着走。

常用短语
♣ ***grope about***〔***around***〕 （*v.*＋*adv.*）
摸索着走；费力地寻找 feel one's way by touch or try to find sth with difficulty
▲*grope about*〔*around*〕
Here's the light! Why are you groping about in the dark? 灯就在这儿！你干吗在黑暗中摸索着走？
He seemed to be groping around for an excuse to leave. 看来他在费力地寻找离开的借口。
♣ ***grope after***〔***for***〕 （*v.*＋*prep.*）
摸索着寻找；思索 try to reach sth by touch; try to find sth with difficulty
▲*grope after*〔*for*〕 *sth*
He groped in his pocket for his key. 他把手伸进口袋摸钥匙。
Why grope after the meaning of a word? 干吗要琢磨这个词的意思呢？

补充资料
［同义词］ feel about, probe, venture
［词源］ ＜古英语 *grapian*（触摸）

gross

☞ ***adj.*** [grəus]（grosser; grossest）

双解释义
1. **臃肿的** repulsively fat
2. **粗俗的，粗野的** not refined; coarse
3. Ⓐ**总的；毛的** total; whole
4. Ⓐ**显而易见的，显然恶劣的** glaringly obvious; flagrant

基本要点
gross 用作形容词的基本意思是"臃肿的"，也可作"粗俗的，粗野的""总的，全部的""显而易见的，显然恶劣的"等解。作"总的，全部的"解时无比较等级。

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ error 严重的错误
～ fog 浓雾
～ person 过胖的人
～ behavior 粗俗下流的行为
～ features 臃肿的面貌
～ income 总收入
～ industrial output 工业总产值

句型例句
用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
The gross weight of the box of chocolates is 500 grams. 那盒巧克力的总重量是500克。
Gross feeder likes gross food. 滥食者爱吃粗食。
He made a gross mistake. 他犯了严重的错误。
用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
He's not just fat. He's positively gross! 他不只是胖，他是过于肥胖！

☞ ***v.*** [grəus]（grosses; grossed; grossing）

双解释义
vt. **获得…的总收入** make sth as a total amount

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Her last film grossed a million pounds. 她拍最后一部影片总共赚了100万英镑。

补充资料
［同义词］ *adj.* coarse, complete, entire, whole *v.* earn, pick up, take in
［反义词］ *adj.* delicate, proper, quali-

fied, slim, small, thin *v*. clear, loose
［词源］<古法语 gros(粗、厚)

gro·tesque

☞ ***adj***. [grəʊ'tesk]

双解释义

1. **怪诞的,荒诞不经的,荒唐的** ridiculously exaggerated or unreasonable; absurd
2. **奇形怪状的,奇异的,丑陋的** strangely distorted

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

His face has a grotesque appearance. 他的面部表情十分古怪。
The monkey's grotesque antics made the children laugh. 猴子的古怪动作使得孩子们大笑。
The child drew grotesque animals. 这孩子画奇形怪状的动物。

☞ ***n***. [grəʊ'tesk] (grotesques)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(尤指书画中)奇形怪状的人,丑陋的人** a person who is extremely ugly in a strange way, especially in a book or painting

句型例句

It is said that a grotesque often visits this town. 据说有一个怪人经常来到这个镇上。

ground

☞ ***n***. [graʊnd] (grounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **地面** solid surface of the earth
2. Ⓤ **泥土,土地** soil; earth
3. Ⓒ **场地** piece of land used for a particular purpose
4. Ⓒ **地域,水域** large area of land or sea used for the stated purpose
5. Ⓒ **建筑物四周的土地或花园;庭园** land or gardens round a building, often enclosed with walls, hedges or fences
6. Ⓒ **理由** reason

基本要点

1. ground 的基本意思是"地面",指相对于天空而言的地球的表面;也可指"泥土,土地"。ground 也可指陆上或海上一片特殊的"地域,水域",作"庭园,花园"解时常指建筑物周围的空地。ground 还可以指做一件事情的原因,即"理由"。引申可指"内容""背景""渣滓"等。
2. ground 通常用作可数名词,作"场地,庭园""理由""渣滓"等解时常以复数形式出现,作"地面"解时一般只用单数形式。ground 在作"土地,泥土""范围,内容,话题"等解时可用作不可数名词,"一块地"说 a piece of ground。
3. ground 作"理由,根据,原因"解时,有时用作复数,可接单数谓语,有时也可用作单数,有时甚至用作不可数名词。
4. 在作"庭园"解时,grounds 前通常加介词 in,而不加介词 on。

词汇搭配

动词+～

afford ～提供证据
break ～破土动工,创办
buy up ～买下地皮
clean the ～打扫场地
clear ～清理土地
fall to ～掉到地上
lay out the ～s 设计庭园
leave the ～离开陆地
level the ～平整地面
own ～拥有土地
plough the ～犁地
show ～参观庭园
take the ～搁浅,登滩
touch ～触到水底

形容词+～

actual ～现场
broken ～新开垦的土地,凹凸不平之地
classic ～文艺胜地
common ～共同点,一致点
damp ～湿地
equal ～(s)同等条件
firm ～牢固的基础
fresh ～处女地,新天地
good ～充分的理由
high ～高地,地势高
historical ～历史根据,历史的原因
middle ～中间的场地
new ～处女地,新天地,新的领域
same ～同样的理由
smooth ～平坦的地面
soft ～基础不牢
solid ～牢固的基础
sound ～s 可靠的根据
strong ～(s)强硬立场,强有力的根据
white ～白底

名词+～

battle ～战场
parade ～s 阅兵场
parking ～s 停车场
tennis ～网球场
aviation ～飞机场
base ～基本根据,基点,基础
coffee ～s 咖啡渣
college ～s 校园
exercise ～操场,练习场地,运动场
fishing ～渔场
football ～足球场
grazing ～s 牧场
holiday ～游览地
proving ～射击场,武器试验场
rising ～高台
school ～学校校园,学校运动场
sports ～运动场
training ～训练场

～+名词

～ control 地面控制
～ cover 地被,地被物
～ floor 底楼
～ plan 平面图
～ speed(飞机的)对地速度

介词+～

above (the) ～活着
below ～死了,埋葬了
from the ～ up 从头开始,彻底
a piece of ～一块地
have one's feet on the ～脚踏实地,现实
on a white ～白底
on firm ～处于安全地位
on one's own ～在自己熟悉的领域里,主场
on the ～在地上,当场,在基础上
on the ～ of 以…为理由,以…为借口,以…为基础
on the ～ of failing health 由于健康不佳

～+介词

～s of the university 大学的校园

句型例句

He slipped off the ladder and fell to the ground. 他从梯子上滑下来摔在地上。
The bird fell to the ground. 鸟落到地上。
The branch broke and fell to the ground. 树枝断了,落到了地上。
The dead man was lying flat on the ground. 死者直挺挺地躺在地上。
The aircraft hadn't enough power to get off the ground. 那架飞机的升空动力不足。
The ground is dry. 地是干的。
In winter the ground is too hard to dig. 在冬季,地硬得挖不动。
The builders broke ground for a new shopping centre. 建筑工人们动工建筑一座新的购物中心。
They own all the ground in front of you as far as the next hill. 你面前一直到前面那座山之间的所有土地都归他们所有。
This is one of the world's best fishing grounds. 这是世界上最好的渔场之一。
The cheers of the fans echoed round the ground as the team appeared. 球队刚一上场,球迷们的欢呼声立即响遍全场。
They entered the grounds ahead of us. 他们在我们前面走进了院子。
Now that you've seen the house, I'll show you the grounds. 屋子你已看过了,我领你参观一下庭园。
The house has large and pleasant grounds. 这座房屋的庭园宽敞宜人。
The grounds around his house are beautiful. 他房子周围的庭园很美。
They managed to cover quite a lot of ground in a short programme. 他们设法在一个短小的节目中包罗了多方面的内容。
This graduate course covers the same ground as the undergraduate degree course in Educational Administration. 这门研究生课程与教育管理学的本科学位课程内容相同。
It was absurd to try to cover so much ground in such a short lecture. 在这么短的一次演讲中,想要涉及如此广泛的知识领域是不明智的。
You're on dangerous ground when you criticize his daughter. 你批评他女儿就要惹出是非了。
The curtains have white flowers on a blue ground. 窗帘是蓝底白花的。
The ship touched ground a few yards from the shore. 船在距海岸几码处搁浅了。
Their ship touched the ground. 他们的船搁浅了。
Throw out the coffee grounds. 把咖啡渣滓倒掉。
They had no ground to arrest him. 他们没有理由逮捕他。
We had sufficient grounds to sue. 我们有充足的理由提起诉讼。
Her claim was disallowed on the grounds that she had not paid her premium. 她要求赔款遭到拒绝,原因是她事先没有交纳保险费。

You have no grounds for complaint. 你没有抱怨的理由。
If you continue to behave like this you will give them grounds for dismissing you. 你照这样下去就让他们找到辞退你的理由了。
The grounds for his action was never clearly stated. 他从未清楚地说明过采取这一行动的根据。
There is no grounds for anxiety. 没有理由值得焦虑。
Desertion is a ground for divorce. 被配偶遗弃是离婚的充分理由。
I had to retire on medical grounds of ill health. 我因健康状况不得以才退休了。
On what grounds do you make that accusation? 你根据什么提出那项指控。
They don't give me much ground for complaint. 他们使我感到没什么可抱怨的。

常用短语

♣ ***below ground***
地面之下，在地下 beneath the surface of the earth
Their missile silos are below ground. 他们的导弹发射井在地下。

♣ ***break fresh ground***
开辟新天地，开始新的事业 introduce or discover a new method, system, etc.; innovate
This physics book breaks fresh ground. 这本物理学著作探讨了新的课题。

♣ ***cover ground***
行过一段距离，完成一定量的工作 walk a long distance; finish a lot of work
Did you cover much ground on the hike? 你们徒步行走了很多路吗?
We've covered a lot of ground at this morning's meeting. 在今天上午的会上我们讨论了很多问题。

♣ ***cut the ground from under***
先发制人地破坏某人的计划，拆某人的台 spoil sb's plan, argument, defence, etc. by anticipating it
We mustn't allow these people to cut the ground from under us while we sit looking on. 我们绝不能坐视这些人拆我们的台。
I was about to raise my offer for the farm when a neighbour cut the ground from under my feet by offering a sum that I couldn't possibly match. 我正要出价买下那农场时，我旁边的一个人报出了一个我绝对无法竞争的价钱，破坏了我的计划。

♣ ***from the ground up***
1.从头开始 start from the beginning
He came to work for Uncle Julian and learn the business from the ground up. 他来替朱利安伯伯干活，从头学习做生意。
2.完全地，彻底地 completely
He changed everything from the ground up. 他使一切彻底改观了。

♣ ***gain ground***
1.前进，有进展，越来越为人们所接受 forward; be accepted by people little by little
The movement rapidly gained ground. 运动进展很快。
The People's Party is gaining ground in this country. 人民党在这个国家正壮大起来。
The sick man gained ground after being near death. 那病人在生命垂危之后又有所好转。
He has had a hard time in his new business but he is gaining ground now. 他起初干这一行时吃了一些苦头，现在有进展了。
The idea of equal pay for women is gaining ground. 男女同工同酬的思想正日益被人们所接受。
Acupuncture anesthesia is rapidly gaining ground in surgical operations. 针刺麻醉在外科手术上正在得到广泛应用。
2.占优势 gain the advantage
Godley's views are gaining political ground. 戈德利的观点正在取得政治上的优势。
This big contract will help us to gain ground on our competitors. 这个重要的合同将会有助于我们在对付竞争对手时取得优势。
The soldiers fought hard and began to gain ground. 士兵们奋勇作战，开始占领敌军阵地。
3.逼近 get gradually closer to sb/sth going in the same direction as oneself
The police car was gaining ground on the robbers. 警车正在逼近抢劫犯。
A glance behind confirmed his fears. His pursuer was gaining ground on him rapidly. 往后看使他越发害怕，追他的人很快就要赶上来了。

♣ ***get off the ground***
1.起飞 take off
The aircraft hadn't enough power to get off the ground. 那架飞机的动力不够，无法起飞。
How does such a heavy plane get off the ground? 这样一架重型飞机怎样起飞?
2.顺利开始 make a successful start
Lack of money meant the plan didn't even get off the ground. 缺乏资金意味着我们甚至无法开始实施计划。

♣ ***give ground***
退却，让步 retreat
The army was forced to give ground when the enemy started its new offensive. 当敌人发动新的攻势时，部队被迫撤退。
If we cancel this autumn's big publicity drive, it'll give ground to our main competitors. 如果我们取消今年秋季的大型推广运动，这就如同向我们的主要对手让步。

♣ ***go to ground***
潜伏，躲藏 at somewhere that people couldn't find
The criminals went to ground in a deserted old farm house. 罪犯们逃到一间废弃的破旧农舍中躲藏起来。
The criminals have gone to ground somewhere, waiting until it is safe to complete their escape. 罪犯在某处藏身，等安全时才逃走。

♣ ***hold one's ground***
坚守阵地；坚持立场 not go away; keep one's idea
Although many were killed, the soldiers held their ground. 虽然很多人阵亡了，士兵们仍然坚守阵地。
Albert managed to hold his ground in that field. 艾伯特力图在那个领域站稳脚跟。
We hold our ground that the struggle for disarmament must be combined with fight against hegemonism. 我们坚持原来的主张，那就是裁军的斗争必须同反霸斗争结合起来。
The workers held their ground in the long strike, and finally wages were raised. 工人们在漫长的罢工中坚持不让步，最后终于增加了工资。
He could not hold his ground in the face of relentless opposition. 在遭到激烈反对的情况下，他无法再坚持自己的立场。

♣ ***lose ground***
败退，退却，失去地盘，失利 retreat
The gas lamp gradually lost ground to electric lighting. 煤气灯逐渐为电灯所代替。
The general sent in reinforcements when he saw that his troops were losing ground. 将军看到自己的军队退却，便派出增援部队。
Our opponents have lost ground on this point in debate. 对方在这个论点上站不住脚。
Superstition and illiteracy are losing ground as people become more educated. 由于人们受的教育更多了，迷信和文盲便逐渐减少。

♣ ***on (the) ground[grounds] of***
根据…，以…为理由 depend upon sth
He was always declining their invitations on ground of ill health. 他总是以身体不好为理由而谢绝他们的邀请。
Mrs. Snavely got a divorce on the grounds of desertion. 史内夫利太太以被遗弃为由而获准离婚。

♣ ***prepare the ground***
使…能够或容易发展 make the development of sth possible or easier
Early experiments with military rockets prepared the ground for space travel. 早期军用火箭的试验为太空旅行奠定了基础。

♣ ***run into the ground***
把…搞得精疲力竭 wear sb/sth out completely; exhaust sb/sth
▲ *run oneself/sb into the ground*
By working 13 hours a day she is running herself into the ground. 她一天工作 13 个小时，把自己搞得精疲力竭。

♣ ***shift one's ground***
改变立场 change the basis of one's argument, claim, etc.
It's impossible to prove him wrong because he keeps shifting his ground. 要证明他错是不可能的，因为他不断地改变立场。
It's difficult to argue with her— she's constantly shifting her ground. 很难与她辩论，她总是变换论点。
Just when I thought I had won the argument she shifted her ground and put forward a whole new set of objections. 正当我觉得已经赢得这场辩论的时候，她改弦易辙，提出了一连串新的反对意见。

♣ ***suit down to the ground***
完全适合 completely, utterly
▲ *suit sb down to the ground*
Mary's new job suits her down to the ground. 玛丽的新工作正合她的心意。

♣ ***to the ground***
夷为平地 destroying completely
Many villages were razed to the ground. 许多村子被夷为平地。

词语辨异

♣ ***grounds, cause, excuse, reason***
参见 cause 条。

♣ ***ground, earth, land, soil***
参见 earth 条。

♣ ***ground, floor***

参见 floor 条。

♣下面三个短语都是"以…为理由"的意思：

on the grounds of
on the ground of
on grounds of

☞ *v.* [graund] (grounds; grounded; grounding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **搁浅；停飞** touch the sea bottoms; (of aircraft, airmen) compel to stay on the ground
2. *vt.* **使接地** earth
3. *vt.* **将…放在地上** lay on the ground

基本要点

1. ground 用作名词时的意思是"地面"，转化成动词意为"将…放在地上"，常指"搁浅，停飞"，即由于自然条件的影响或机械故障等原因而造成船只"搁浅"，飞机"停飞"。
2. ground 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. ground 接介词 in 可表示"在…(方面)打基础"；接介词 on 可表示"根据…作出结论""以…为基础"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ arms 放下武器
~ boat 搁浅船只
~ the airliners 班机停飞
~ the opponent 打倒对手

~+介词

~ for 因…被搁浅
~ in 搁浅在…中，在…方面加强训练
~ on 以…为基础

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The ship has grounded. 这船已搁浅了。
All the planes today have grounded. 今天所有的飞机都停飞了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The fog grounded the airliners. 大雾迫使班机停飞。
He grounded a boat. 他把船停在一个地方。
The enemy grounded arms. 敌人放下武器投降了。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

He was a pilot in the air force but was grounded because of an eye injury. 他原是空军的一名飞行员，但因眼睛受伤而被迫停飞了。
Our ship was grounded in shallow water. 我们的船在浅水中搁浅了。
The boxer was grounded by his opponent. 那个拳击手被对手打倒在地。
The theory is ill grounded. 这学说的基础不稳固。

常用短语

♣***ground in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

训练…，打好…的基础 give the basic exercise; be well trained in

▲*ground sb/oneself in sth*

The teacher grounded his pupils in English. 老师使学生们在英语方面打下良好的基础。
He grounded himself thoroughly in mathematics. 他在数学方面接受过全面的基础训练。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The class is well grounded in grammar. 这个班的学生语法基础好。
Every educated man of the 19th century was well grounded in Latin and Greek. 19世纪凡是受过教育的人在拉丁语和希腊语方面都有很好的基础。
I don't know how well this young lawyer performs in court, but at least he's well grounded in the principles of such cases. 我不知道这位年轻的律师在法庭上的表现如何，不过，他起码精通处理这类案件的原则。

♣***ground on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*ground sth on sth*

1. 根据…作出结论，以…为基础 base sth on sth

He grounded his arguments on experiences. 他根据经验立论。
Always ground your opinion on fact. 要永远根据事实而立论。
I grounded my opinion on facts. 我的观点是基于事实的。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Our development plans are grounded on the result of our market research. 我们的开发计划是以对市场的研究结果为依据的。
Your fears were grounded on nothing but superstition. 你的恐惧只不过是以迷信为依据。
His argument is grounded on a series of wrong assumptions. 他的论点是以一系列的错误假设为依据的。
Your accusation must be grounded on facts. 你的指责必须以事实为依据。
The insurance is grounded on trust. 保险业立足于信用。

2. 搁浅在… stop the ship at somewhere

A storm grounded the ship on a sandbar. 一场风暴使船搁浅在沙洲上。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** earth, land, soil, basis, reasons

[词源] <古英语 *grund*(底地，地面)

group

☞ ***n.*** [gru:p] (groups)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **群，团体；组类** number of people or things gathered, placed or acting together, or naturally associated
2. Ⓒ**小型流行音乐演奏组** a small number of players of popular music, sometimes with a singer

基本要点

1. group 的基本意思是"群，团体，组类"，指由很多的人或物偶然或有意组成的一个有秩序、有组织的整体，有时也可指较小的"人群"，还可以指一个大型的商业机构，即"集团"或某种"类别"。group 还可指小型流行音乐"演唱组"。
2. group 是可数名词，用作主语时其谓语动词多用复数，也可以是单数，在强调 group 的整体性时，谓语常用单数，而强调其组成的个体成员时，谓语多用复数，而与 group 对应的人称代词在数上须与句中谓语保持一致。

词汇搭配

动词+~

form a ~组成小组
join a ~加入小组
split into ~分成小组

名词+~

age ~年龄段
blood ~血型
discussion ~讨论小组
drama ~剧团
ethnic ~族群
gangster ~歹徒团伙
grain ~谷类
press ~新闻记者团
religious ~宗教团体
social ~社会群体
writing ~写作小组

介词+~

according to age ~按照年龄段

~+介词

~ of buildings 建筑群
~ of islands 一群岛屿
~ of statues 一组雕像

句型例句

The group broke up. 小组解散了。
Our discussion group is meeting this week. 我们讨论小组这星期将碰一次头。
The top team in each group played off seven games against each other. 各组的前几名彼此进行7场比赛。
There are ten people in the group. 这组有10个人。
The research group is ready to start its work. 这个研究小组已准备好随时开始工作。
We broke down the students into several small groups when we have oral class. 上口语课时，我们把学生分成若干个小组。
They began to split into groups. 他们开始分成小组。
The militant members of the group were in favour of expelling him. 小组里的好战分子赞成把他开除。
How many of the group are present today? 今天该组有多少人出席？
Man can only make progress in cooperative groups. 人类只有组成合作群体才能取得进步。
People were standing about in small groups. 人们三五成群地到处站着。
He goes about with a nice group of boys. 他跟一些不错的小伙子结交。
She is a lead singer in a pop group. 她是流行歌曲演唱组的主唱。
The Beatles were the best-known pop group of the 1960s. 披头士乐队是60年代最有名的乐队。
Did the British group win the song contest? 英国队在演唱比赛中获奖了吗？
Acting with an amateur theatrical group can be fun. 和业余戏剧团一起演出可能是有趣的。
A large group of chimpanzees was feeding. 一大群黑猩猩在吃食。
The group are divided in their opinions of

the matter. 小组成员在对待这问题的看法上意见不一致。
The company belongs to the Burton Group. 这家公司属于博顿集团。
Which blood group do you belong to? 你属于哪一种血型?
It comes under this group. 它属于这一类。
They fall into two main groups. 他们分成两大类。

词语辨异

♣ ***group, band, circle, crowd, gang, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

♣ ***group, bunch, cluster***
参见 bunch 条。

♣ ***group, grouping***
这两个词的共同意思是"群体"。其区别是:
1. grouping 强调人为分类、编排的过程及结果。例如:
The new grouping of classes makes it easy for the teachers to conduct class. 这次重新编班使教师们授课更方便了。
group 仅指偶然或有意组成的群体(结果)。
2. 表示"派别"时,常用 grouping,而不用 group。例如:
Within their party, there are several groupings. 在他们的党内有若干个派别。

学习参考

group 常用于 a group of 形式,其谓语可以是单数形式,也可以是复数形式,使用复数形式多见于正式文体,而单数形式则多见于口语体。也有的语法学家认为,谓语 be 单复数的选择取决于说话者将主语视成一个整体,还是着重于多个个体。

☞ ***v.*** [gruːp] (groups; grouped; grouping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **使成群; 集合** form or gather into a group
2. *vt.* **分类; 归类** form into one or more groups

基本要点

1. group 用作名词时的意思是"群""伙",转化为动词时,意思是"集合,归类",指将原本分散或凌乱的东西聚集在一起,使其形成一个整体,或将事物按照一定的规律分类,使其变得更加分明。
2. group 在句中多用作及物动词,偶尔也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ flowers 集中所有的花
~ friends 聚集朋友
~ materials 集中所有材料

~ + 副词

~ carelessly 马马虎虎地归类
~ congenially 合理地归类
~ logically 符合逻辑地分类
~ together 聚集在一处

~ + 介词

~ about 聚集在…周围
~ for 将…排好
~ into 分成,归类为
~ under 归到…类

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Please group all those tall flowers here. 请把所有长得高的花放在一起。
He grouped his friends for a photograph. 他把他的朋友聚集起来照相。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Theatres and cinemas were grouped mainly on the two streets. 剧院和电影院主要集中在那两条街上。

常用短语

♣ ***group about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
围住… get round sb/sth
〔说明〕group about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*group about sb/sth*
The children grouped about their teacher whenever she took them out on a trip. 每当老师带着孩子们远足时,他们总是簇拥在她身旁。
▲*group sb/sth about sb/sth*
The photograph will look nice if we group the family about the piano. 如果我们全家人围坐在钢琴旁,那照出相来一定很好。

♣ ***group according to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
按…分 group by sth
▲*group sb/sth according to sth*
He grouped students according to ability. 他按能力把学生们分成若干组。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Earthquakes are grouped according to their origin, into three classes. 地震按其起因可分为三类。

♣ ***group together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
聚集,把…归于一类 gather in a group; place sth in the same class or division
▲*group sb/sth* ⇔ *together*
The photographer grouped the family together so that he could get them all in the same picture. 摄影师把全家人聚拢在一起,以便把他们摄入同一张相片。
Group the roses together. 将玫瑰花集中在一起。
Please group those books together. 请把那些书分类集合在一起。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Insects, animals and birds are all grouped together in the animal kingdom. 昆虫,野兽和鸟类都被归入动物王国。
The paintings have been grouped together according to the style of the different periods of the artist's life. 这些画按艺术家一生中不同时期的风格归类。

♣ ***group under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…归入 place things or people in the same class
▲*group sb/sth under sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
All these books should be grouped under theatre. 所有这些书应归入戏剧类。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** assembly, collection, crowd, gather, mass ***v.*** assemble, cluster, gather
〔词源〕<法语 *groupe*<意大利语 *gruppo*(组,群,类)

grove

☞ ***n.*** [grəʊv] (groves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **树丛,小树林** group of trees (smaller than a wood)

句型例句

A grove of trees shadowed the house densely. 树丛把这幢房子遮蔽得很密实。
The scent of lemons filled the grove. 柠檬香味充满了小树林。

grow

☞ ***v.*** [grəʊ] (grows; grew, grown; growing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **种植** cause or allow sth to grow
2. *vi.* **生长,发育** increase in size by natural development
3. *vi.* **渐渐变得** become too big or too old for

基本要点

1. grow 的基本意思有三:一是"种植",指培植树木、庄稼等;二是"生长,发育",指由于自然地发展而变大或成熟;三是"渐渐变得",引申可指"形成"。总起来说,指由小变大、由少变多,强调渐变的过程。
2. grow 作"种植"解时是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以名词或形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. grow 作"生长""发育"解时是不及物动词,其后接介词或副词表示各种附加意义。
4. grow 作"渐渐变成"解时是不及物动词,其后常接动词不定式作状语,表示结果。有时也可用作系动词,后接名词、形容词(多为比较级)或相当于形容词的过去分词作表语。
5. grow 的过去分词 grown 和现在分词 growing 都可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ apple 种植苹果
~ beard 留胡须
~ flower 种花
~ good taste 养成好的品味
~ hair 留头发
~ horns 长角
~ leaves 长叶子
~ rice 种植水稻
~ root 生根
~ rose 种玫瑰花
~ tomatoes 种西红柿
~ vegetables in the garden 在菜园里种菜
~ wheat 种小麦

~ + 形容词

~ angry 生气
~ better 变好
~ clever 变聪明
~ cold 冷起来
~ excited 激动起来
~ large 变大
~ less 变少
~ longer 变得更长
~ old 变老
~ pale 变得苍白
~ rich 变富有
~ ripe 长熟
~ taller 长得更高

～ tense 紧张起来
～ worse(形势)恶化

～＋副词

～ fine〔well〕长势良好
～ upwards 向上生长
～ abnormally 畸形生长
～ abundantly 大量种植
～ densely 生长茂密
～ greatly 大幅度地增长
～ luxuriantly 生长浓密
～ malignantly 恶性生长
～ phenomenally 非凡地发展
～ proportionately 成比例地增长
～ quickly 迅速生长
～ rankly 杂草丛生
～ rapidly 迅速地发展
～ sensibly 明显发展
～ slowly 缓慢地生长
～ sporadically 间歇性地生长
～ steadily 持续地生长
～ vigorously 茁壮地成长
～ visibly 明显地增长
～ wantonly 纷乱地生长
～ apart 渐渐分开
～ away from 脱离与…的关系
～ down 减少;变短;向下长
～ in 往里长
～ together 种植在一起
～ up 长大成人,成长起来,发展,兴趣
～ up a young man 成为一个青年

～＋介词

～ along 沿…生长
～ from 从…发育成
～ from day to day 与日俱增
～ into 长成,发展成…
～ into a fine young man 长成一个翩翩少年
～ into a habit 已成习惯
～ on 长在,加深对…的影响,渐渐使…有兴趣
～ out of 长得太高大而不能,由…产生的,来自,出自,革除
～ out of a habit 戒除一个习惯
～ out of date 变得过时
～ out of one's clothes 长得原来的衣服穿不上了
～ out of usefulness 变得没用
～ through struggle 在斗争中成长
～ to 渐渐…起来,达到…(阶段),长成
～ to a height of 6 feet 长到六英尺高
～ to one's full height 身体长得很高
～ to the point of 发展到…阶段

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Babies grow very quickly. 小孩长得很快。
You have grown since I saw you last. 自从我上次见到你后,你长大了。
How tall you've grown! 你长得真高啊!
Grass grows after rain. 雨后草长。
This kind of grass grows apace. 这种草长得很快。
Plants can't grow without water. 没有水植物不能生长。
The storm is growing. 暴风雨越来越大。
The number of colleges has grown after the war. 战后学院的数量有所增加。
The production is growing rapidly. 生产在迅速发展。
The company has grown rapidly in the last five years. 公司近5年来迅速地发展壮大。
The business grew apace last year in these hard times. 在此萧条时期,去年的营业额迅速增长。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

One grows to like what one is accustomed to. 人渐渐会习惯所熟悉的事物。
He will grow to like this work eventually. 他迟早会喜欢这个工作的。
She is growing to be like her mother. 她越长越像她母亲。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*

I speculated how it would look when the youth grew a man. 我在想,这小伙子长大后将是什么样子。

▲S＋～＋*adj.*

It is growing warm. 天气渐渐暖和起来。
As its population grows larger, the world seems to grow smaller. 随着人口的增多,世界似乎在逐渐变小。
His hand grew numb with cold. 他的手冻僵了。
More and more people grew ill. 越来越多的人病倒了。
Truth never grows old. 真理永远不会过时。
Here Hercules grew impatient, and gave a great shrug of his shoulders. 这时候,海格立斯感到不耐烦,耸了耸肩膀。
You will grow wiser by experience. 你有了经验就会更聪明些。
We've grown accustomed to herding sheep. 我们放羊已经习惯了。
My friendship with them grew considerable. 我与他们之间的友谊大增。
The noise grew louder. 吵闹声越来越响了。
The sound of the music grew faint as the band marched away. 音乐声随着乐队走远而渐渐减弱了。
They grew excited but a little frightened. 他们激动起来了,却又有点害怕。
The child grows frightened at the sight. 这孩子看了这景象惶恐起来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Farmers grow rice. 农夫种稻子。
We grow wheat here. 我们这里种有小麦。
We grew more cotton this year. 今年我们多种了一些棉花。
Is the coastal plain good for growing crops? 沿海的平原适合种庄稼吗?
If your land had been fertile, you could have grown tobacco. 如果土壤肥沃,你可能已经种上烟草了。
Why did you grow a beard? 你为什么留胡子?
Snake can grow a new skin. 蛇能长出新皮。
Plants grow roots. 植物长根。
The pond grows fish. 这个池塘养鱼。
He has grown a bad habit of biting his finger nails. 他养成了咬指甲的坏习惯。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Corn is grown in both North and South China. 中国南方和北方都种玉米。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*n./adj.*

The farmer has grown the seed a big tree. 这个农民种下的种子长成了大树。
She's grown her hair long. 她的头发留得很长。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The couple have two grown sons and a granddaughter. 这对夫妇有两个已成年的儿子和一个孙女。
This is all locally grown produce. 这都是本地农产品。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

Growing children need lots of food. 发育中的儿童需要许多食物。

常用短语

♣ ***grow apart*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*grow apart*

1.向不同的方向生长 grow in different directions
The two halves of the main branch have grown apart. 主枝的左右两半各向不同的方向生长。
2.产生隔阂 become separate in thought
As we travelled together, we started to grow apart. 我们在一起旅行的时候,互相之间产生了隔阂。
After only a few years of marriage, Jim and Mary began to grow apart, and their friends feared they might separate. 吉姆和玛丽刚结婚几年就离心离德,他们的朋友担心他们会分手。

♣ ***grow away from*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)

〔说明〕grow away from 通常不用于被动结构。

▲*grow away from sb/sth*

1.从…长向不同方向 grow in different directions from somewhere
The biggest branch has grown away from the trunk in a strange twisted shape. 那根最大的树枝开始向一边延伸,长得奇形怪状。
The vine has begun to grow away from the wall. 葡萄藤已开始伸向墙外了。
2.同…渐渐疏远 become independent of; cease to have a close relationship
She's grown away from the family. 她与家人的关系疏远了。
He has grown away from his old friends. 他已经和老朋友们疏远了。
When I went back to the town, I found that I had grown away from all my old friends and had become a completely different person. 我回城后发现与老朋友已经疏远了,变成了一个完全不同的人。
It's natural for children to grow away from their family. 孩子们长大以后独立于家庭是很自然的事。

♣ ***grow back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

重新长出 grow again

▲*grow back*

All her hair was burned off in the fire, but the doctors have promised that it will soon grow back. 她的头发在大火中烧掉了,但医生保证她的头发还会长起来。
Don't worry about cutting the rose bushes severely, they always grow back, stronger and healthier than ever. 不必担心把玫瑰花丛剪得太厉害,花丛还会长起来的,而且会更加茂盛。

♣ ***grow down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*grow down*

1.向下长 grow towards downward

The root grows down. 根向下长。
Even if you plant the seed upside down, the roots will still grow down. 即使你把种子倒过来种,根须还是往下长。
2.变短,减少 become shorter
The candle grew down until only an inch was left. 蜡烛越烧越短,最后只剩下一英寸。
Profits over the years grew down. 这些年的利润减少了。

♣**grow from** (*v. + prep.*)
从…长出,从…发展而来 start from somewhere or to develop from sth
▲*grow from sth/v-ing*
Plants grow from seed. 植物由种子长成。
Some plants grow from seed and some from cuttings. 有的植物从种子发芽生长,有的是从插枝成长起来。
This strange little tree grew from a nut that I planted in the garden. 这棵奇异的小树是从我种在花园里的一颗坚果长出来的。
Most international firms have grown from small family businesses. 多数跨国公司是从小的家族企业发展起来的。
The idea grew from a remark made unthinkingly by the chairman. 这个主意起始于主席无意间说的一句话。
The singer's interest in music grew from listening to the radio, long before she ever went to a concert. 这位歌手早在没听过音乐会之前听广播时就萌发了对音乐的兴趣。
▲*grow sth from sth*
Children enjoy growing flowers from seed. 孩子们喜欢用花籽种植花卉。

♣**grow in**[1] (*v. + adv.*)
▲*grow in*
1.向里长 become bigger or longer in an inward direction
Your toenails are very long, you ought to cut them before they start growing in, or you could be in a lot of pain. 你的脚趾甲太长了,应该剪掉,不然趾甲会往里长,给你造成很大的痛苦。
The creeper is growing in towards the gutter, and should be cleared away. 蔓草往沟里生长,应该除掉。
2.重新长出 grow again
The plants are growing in again, despite the drought. 尽管干旱,植物又长出来了。
He's been bald-headed for many years, but his hair is beginning to grow in. 他秃顶多年,但又开始长头发了。

♣**grow in**[2] (*v. + prep.*)
1.在…中长大 become bigger in sth
▲*grow in sth*
Rice does not grow in a cold climate. 水稻在寒冷的气候下不能生长。
I don't think that such a large plant will grow in such a small pot. 我认为,这么大的一棵植物不能在这么小的花盆中生长。
▲*grow sth in sth*
You must grow these tropical flowers in a glasshouse. 你必须把这些热带花卉种在温室里。
2.在…方面提高,增高 develop with regard to a quality
▲*grow in sth*
She has grown in stature but not in wisdom. 她长了个儿,但没长智慧。
We are pleased to report that the club membership is growing in quality, if not in quantity! 我们高兴地报告,即使俱乐部成员的数量未增加,但素质却在提高。

♣**grow into** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*grew into sb/sth*
1.伸入…之中 push into
The fence posts took root and grew into the earth! 篱笆生了根,长在了地里。
The old tree has grown into the wall of the building. 这棵老树长进了建筑物的墙中。
2.逐渐适应,变得适合 grow so as to fit sth
She is a good actress, but still needs time to grow into the part she is playing. 她是一位优秀的演员,不过还需要时间来适应她所演的角色。
You need time to grow into a new job. 适应一项新工作需要时间。
The coat is too big for him now, but he will grow into it. 这件上衣他现在穿太大了,不过有一天他会长得穿起来合身的。
3.成长为… become as sth
We did not meet again for ten years, by then, the rather puny boy had grown into a six-foot man, weighing 200 pounds. 我们有10年没有见面了,本来是一个小不点的男孩子,现在已长成6英尺高200磅重的大个儿了。
Steve has grown into a fine young man. 史蒂夫已长成一个英俊的少年。
The small shop grew into a large firm. 那个小店发展成为一家大公司。

♣**grow on〔upon〕** (*v. + prep.*)
▲*grow on〔upon〕sb/sth*
1.适合在…生长 have sth natural as its place for growth
Melons grow on vines. 瓜长在藤上。
I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned that in fact it grows upon the ground. 我原以为这种甘美的热带水果长在树上,后来才知道,它实际是长在地里的。
2.引起…的喜爱 give more pleasure to sb
I didn't like this painting at first, but it's beginning to grow on me. 起初,我并不喜欢这幅画,可是现在我开始喜欢了。
I don't think much of your new record, but I suppose it will grow on me. 我没觉得你的新唱片有多好,但我想我会逐渐喜欢的。
His music is difficult to listen to, but after a while it starts to grow on you. 他的音乐初听起来并不悦耳,但过了一阵儿你就会喜欢的。
She grows upon you when you get used to her. 等你跟她相处惯了,你就会喜欢她。
Football grew upon him as he grew older. 随着年龄的增长,他对足球的兴趣越来越浓。
3.成为…的习惯 become habitual to sb
Saving regularly soon grows on you. 经常节省,很快就会形成习惯。
Be careful, a bad habit like that can grow upon a person. 当心,你会染上那样的坏习惯。

♣**grow out** (*v. + adv.*)
长出 become bigger in an outward direction
▲*grow out*
The plant is alive after all! There are new leaves growing out. 这棵植物终归没死!它又长出了新叶。

♣**grow out of** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
▲*grow out of sth/v-ing*
1.产生自…,从…发展 grow from sth; develop from sth
The book grew out of a series of lectures. 这部书是由一系列讲义汇集整理而成的。
The mistake grew out of his carelessness. 错误是因他的粗心大意而产生的。
My troubles grew out of my bad temper. 我的烦恼是因我的坏脾气而产生的。
There is a new trunk growing out of the fallen dead tree. 那棵倒下的枯树中长出一棵新树干。
Her sympathy grew out of understanding. 她的同情是由于理解产生的。
2.渐渐穿不上,长得太大以至… grow too large to fit sth
When I grew out of my cloth, I gave it to my little brother. 我长得穿不进自己的衣服,便把它给我弟弟了。
There is no sense in buying expensive clothes for children, as they soon grow out of them. 给孩子们购买昂贵的衣服没有什么意义,因为他们很快长大就穿不进去了。
3.停止,戒除 stop sth
The boy has grown out of these toys. 这个男孩已长大了,不再需要这些玩具了。
He has grown out of the bad habits of his boyhood days. 他已长大了,戒除了儿时的不良习惯。
He is growing out of his habit of smoking. 他正戒除抽烟的习惯。

♣**grow over** (*v. + prep.*)
覆盖… cover sth
▲*grow over sth*
Climbing plants had grown over the walls, giving the building an appearance much more ancient than it was. 攀缘植物爬满了墙壁,使这座建筑物显得更加古老。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When we returned from our holidays after only three weeks, the whole garden was grown over with strong plants with wide leaves and long roots. 我们只在外面度了三周假,整个花园便长满了一种叶很宽,根很长的植物。
▲*grow sth over sth*
The wound left a nasty mark on his face, so he grew beard over it to hide it. 他脸部受伤后落下一块难看的伤疤,所以他留起胡须把它遮住。

♣**grow together** (*v. + adv.*)
1.集中在一起生长 grow in places very near to another
▲*grow together*
The two trees have grown together to form a double trunk. 这两棵树已长合在一起,成了一棵连理树。
These two bushes can grow together, they like the same kind of soil. 这两种灌木可种植在一起,它们适于同一类土壤。
As the population spread, the two towns grew together, making one large place. 随着人口分布的扩展,这两个城镇连成一片,成了一个大地方。
▲*grow sth ⇔ together*
Farmers don't usually grow crops and flowers together. 农民通常不把庄稼和花草种在一起。
2.形成更紧密的联系 become larger in such a way as to become joined
▲*grow together*
We were not always such close friends, but have grown together during these difficult times. 我们过去可不是这么亲密的

G

朋友，我们的关系是在艰难的岁月中才变得亲密起来的。

♣**grow up** （*v.* + *prep.*）

〔说明〕grow up 可表示结果，也可表示过程。

1.向上生长 become bigger in an upward direction

▲*grow up*

All plants like to grow up towards the sunlight. 所有的植物都喜欢朝着阳光向上长。

2.长大，成熟 become older

▲*grow up*

She has nearly grown up and must soon be looking after herself. 她已经长大了，不久就要自己照顾自己了。

What do you want to be when you grow up? 你长大以后想做什么？

Tom wants to be a coach when he grows up. 汤姆长大了以后想当教练。

Jane grows up so fast. I think she's going to be a tall woman. 简长得真快，我想她一定能长成一个高个子姑娘。

Stop acting like a child with your bad temper! Do grow up. 别耍小孩子脾气了！快成熟点吧。

▲*grow up adj.* / *v-ing* / *v-ed*

We do not wish her to grow up dumb like the average doll. 我们不希望她变得外表美丽而头脑简单。

Tom had grown up accepting his father's choice. 汤姆变得能够接受他父亲的选择了。

They have grown up surrounded by reminders of their terrible past. 他们慢慢地被可怕的过去所困扰。

3.出现 arise

▲*grow up*

A new town has grown up in this industrial district. 在这个工业区里出现了一个新的城镇。

As time went on, a genuine friendship grew up between them. 随着时间的流逝，他们之间产生了真诚的友谊。

A custom grew up of dividing the father's land between the sons. 一种儿子们分老子田产的习俗出现了。

A hostile feeling grew up in the community. 这个社区滋长了一种敌对情绪。

词语辨异

♣**grow, become, come, go, turn**

参见 come 条。

♣**grow, boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, heighten, hoist, lift, raise**

参见 raise 条。

♣**grow up, bring up, raise, rear**

参见 raise 条。

♣下面两句意思不同：

In time you will grow to like him.
以后，你会慢慢喜欢他的。

In time you will grow to be like him.
到后来，你会慢慢像他那样的。

♣下面各句意思相同：

The girl has grown (up) a beautiful young lady.

The girl has grown (up) into a beautiful young lady.

The girl has grown to be a beautiful young lady.

这个女孩已经长成了一位年轻漂亮的女子。

正误解析

1.越来越小。

［误］It grows smaller and smaller.

［正］It becomes smaller and smaller.

［析］grow 表示“变得”这一概念时，表示“由小增大”或“由少增多”，不能表示“减小”或“减少”，表示“减小”“减少”须用 become。

2.他是在乡下长大的。

［误］He was grown up in the countryside.

［正］He grew up in the countryside.

［析］grow up 表示“成长”时是不及物动词短语，不能用于被动结构。

3.她在屋后种了些蔬菜。

［误］She plants vegetables behind her house.

［正］She grows vegetables behind her house.

［析］grow 和 plant 都有“种植”的意思，但 grow 多用于种植粮食、蔬菜、经济作物等，而 plant 多用于“植树”。

4.他越想越生气。

［误］The more he thought about it, the more angrily he grew.

［正］The more he thought about it, the angrier he grew.

［析］grow 表示“变得”时是系动词，后接形容词作表语，而不能接副词。

5.约翰的坏脾气导致了他现在的不幸境地。

［误］John's present unfortunate position grew from his bad temper.

［正］John's present unfortunate position grew out of his bad temper.

争执常常是由误会引起的。

［误］Arguments often grow from misunderstanding.

［正］Arguments often grow out of misunderstanding.

［析］grow from 表示“从…长大”“由…发展”，主语和介词宾语是属于同一范畴、同一属性的东西。而 grow 后面跟复合介词结构 out of 意为“由…产生”，主语和介词宾语不一定是同一范畴或同一属性的东西。

学习参考

grow old together 相当于“白头到老”，但妇女用此词时则可带贬义，表示对家庭或生活的不满，译作“老死相伴”。例如：

The wife and the husband grow old together. 这对夫妻恩恩爱爱，白头到老。

Marry you and grow old together. 嫁给你，和你老死相伴。

补充资料

［同义词］enlarge, expand, increase, swell, develop, produce, raise

［反义词］decrease, shrink

［词源］<中古英语 *growen* <古英语 *growan*（生长，生成）

growl

☞*v.* [graul] (growls; growled; growling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **作低沉的怒吼声** make a low, threatening sound

2. *vt.* **咆哮着说** say in a growling manner

基本要点

1.growl 的基本含义是“吼”，可指狗等发怒时“嚎叫”、雷声等“轰鸣”，也可指人“咆哮着说”，指因某事而发怒以至说话时非常激动。

2.growl 多用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作不及物动词时，后接抽象名词或 that 引导的从句作宾语。也可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ one's answer 咆哮着回答

～ one's disapproval 怒声提出反抗

〔～+副词〕

～ audibly 大声地怒吼

～ furiously 狂怒地咆哮

～ menacingly 威胁地吼着

～ ominously 不吉利地吼着

～ warningly 带有警告性地怒吼

～ out 以低沉的声音说

〔～+介词〕

～ about 抱怨…

～ at 对…狂叫

～ in 从…传来吼声

～ with 因…而吼叫

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

The thunder is growling. 雷声隆隆。

His stomach growled. 他饥肠辘辘。

The dog was angry and growled at me. 那狗发怒向我咆哮着。

She growled at her husband. 她向她丈夫吼叫。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

He growled his answer. 他咆哮似地回答。

He growled his disapproval. 他怒声提出反抗。

He growled a few words. 他粗暴地吼了几句。

▲S+～+that-clause

He growled that he would be late. 他怒气冲冲地说他要迟到了。

▲引出直接引语

"Come here," I growled. “过来！”我怒气冲冲地说。

常用短语

♣**growl out** （*v.* + *adv.*）

以低沉的声音说 speak in a deep voice

▲*growl sth* ⇔ *out*

The guard growled out a warning, threatening the prisoners with his gun. 看守吼了一声警告，并用枪威胁囚犯们。

growth

☞*n.* [grəuθ] (growths)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**生长，发育** the act or rate of growing and developing

2.ⓈⓊ**增加；发展，扩大** increase in numbers or amount

3.Ⓒ**生长物** sth which has grown

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕

accelerate ～促进发育

arrest ～阻止发展

attain full ～成熟

control the family ～控制生育

encourage the ～鼓励发展

prevent weed ～防止杂草丛生

形容词＋～

considerable ～相当大的增长
evil ～弊病
gradual ～渐进
intellectual ～智力的发展
physical ～身体发育
psychological ～心理成长
sudden ～激增
unbalanced ～不平衡的增长

名词＋～

mushroom ～飞速成长〔发展〕
new words ～新词的发展
population ～人口增长
zero ～零增长

～＋名词

～ factor 生长因素
～ industry 发展特别快的新行业

介词＋～

a check in ～发展的阻碍
with the ～ in membership 随着会员的增加

～＋介词

～ in membership 会员增加
～ of civilization 文明的发展

句型例句

Cold weather retards the growth of the crops. 寒冷的天气妨碍作物的生长。
Rapid industrial growth makes new demands on science and technology. 工业的发展对科技提出新要求。
There has been a sudden growth in membership of the club. 俱乐部会员数量突然增加。
However, 1987 showed a modest growth of total output. 然而 1987 年的总产量略有上升。
Nails are thin horny growths at the ends of the fingers. 指甲是生长在手指头尖端的细薄角物质。

补充资料

〔同义词〕advance, development, expansion

grudge

☞ *v*. [grʌdʒ] (grudges; grudged; grudging)

双解释义

vt. **不愿给；吝惜** be unwilling to give or to allow

基本要点

1. grudge 的基本含义是"吝惜,不愿给",是指对属于自己的东西特别吝惜,不愿落入他人之手,在给他人应该得到的东西时犹豫、勉强,含有自私、吝啬或卑鄙的意味。引申可指"嫉妒"。
2. grudge 在句中主要用作及物动词,后接名词、动词不定式或动名词作宾语,也可接双宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's job 嫉妒某人的工作
～ money 吝惜钱财
～ sb's success 嫉妒某人的成功
～ time 吝惜时间

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He grudges every penny he has to spend. 他吝惜他不得不花的每一分钱。
I don't grudge his success. 我认为他的成功是应该的。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He grudges to pay his taxes. 他不愿意纳税。
There is no one who grudges to help her. 没有人不乐意帮助她。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

He grudged paying so much for such bad food. 他不情愿为这么差的食物付这么多的钱。
He grudges paying his taxes. 他不情愿缴税。
She will not grudge doing a bit extra when it's needed. 如果真的需要的话,她还是愿意做一点额外的事情。
I grudge paying ￡2 for a bottle of wine that is not worth 50p. 我不愿为一瓶不值 50 便士的酒付出 2 英镑。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron*./*n*.＋*n*./*pron*.

He grudges you your reward. 他很吝啬,不愿给你报酬。
You surely don't grudge me another jar of wine? 你当然不会不肯让我再来壶酒吧?
His cruel master grudged him even the food he ate. 他那残忍的主人甚至连他吃的食物也不大愿意给他。
John never grudged his children what they really need. 对于孩子们真正需要的东西,约翰从不吝惜。
The neighbors grudge us our swimming pool. 邻居们都羡慕我家的游泳池。
You should not grudge him his prize. 你不该妒忌他获奖。
You should not grudge him his good pay. 你不该嫉妒他的工资高。
The brother grudged his sister her brilliant academic record. 哥哥嫉妒妹妹辉煌的工作业绩。
Some people always grudge others their success. 一些人总是妒忌别人的成功。

词语辨异

♣***grudge, begrudge***

这组词都表示"吝惜,不愿给"或"嫉妒",在用法上基本相同。其区别在于:begrudge 比 grudge 的语气重些,但不如 grudge 常用。

学习参考

在口语中有时会见到 be grudged 的用法,此时并不表示被动。例如:
I am grudged even such a short period of time now. 我现在甚至连这么点时间也舍不得浪费。

grum·ble

☞ *v*. ['grʌmbl] (grumbles; grumbled; grumbling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **发怨言;鸣不平** complain or protest in a bad-tempered way
2. *vt*. **抱怨地说** say in a sullen, dissatisfied way

基本要点

1. grumble 的基本含义是"发怨言""抱怨地说",这种抱怨大多是没理由的或喋喋不休的,既可以是指上级对下级的抱怨,也可以是下级对上级的抱怨,这种牢骚常常会使人感到反感。
2. grumble 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或 that 引导的从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the bad food 抱怨伙食不好
～ the boss 抱怨老板
～ the situation 抱怨局势
～ the students 抱怨学生
～ the teacher 抱怨老师
～ the weather 抱怨天气

～＋副词

～ forever 抱怨个没完
～ constantly 不断地抱怨
～ out 牢骚

～＋介词

～ about 为…而发牢骚
～ at 抱怨…
～ into 发出…声
～ over 抱怨…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Don't grumble. 不要发牢骚。
The man is grumbling. 这人正在发牢骚。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Students often grumble their teachers just as the teacher grumbles them. 学生经常抱怨老师,就像老师抱怨学生一样。
He grumbled the bad food. 他抱怨伙食开得不好。
Consumers grumbled their endless complaints. 消费者无休止地抱怨。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

The office worker often grumbles that she is unfairly treated by her boss. 这位办公室工作人员经常发牢骚说老板对她不公平。
Mother often grumbles that I don't work hard. 妈妈经常抱怨我不努力学习。
You cannot grumble that he often gets late for school. 你不能抱怨他上学老迟到。
They grumbled to me that the decision was not fair. 他们向我抱怨说那裁决不公平。

常用短语

♣***grumble about*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
抱怨,指责 complain or accuse

▲*grumble about sth*

They were all grumbling about the company's refusal to increase their pay. 他们都在埋怨公司拒绝给他们加工资。
I have already had all I need, I grumble about nothing. 我已经有了我所需要的一切,再没有什么可抱怨的了。
There's no pleasing our teacher, he always grumbles about our work even when we've done our best. 没有办法取悦我们的老师,他总是埋怨我们的学业不好,即使我们竭尽努力也不行。

♣***grumble at*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

抱怨,指责 complain or accuse

▲*grumble at sb/sth*

Why grumble at me about your own mistakes? 这是你的愚蠢错误,为什么要抱怨我?

Grumbling at difficulties is no way to overcome them. 抱怨困难是无济于事的。

He grumbles at his lot instead of resolutely facing his difficulties. 他不是果敢地去面对困难,而是抱怨自己运气不佳。

There's no pleasing our teacher, he always grumbles at our work even when we've done our best. 没有办法取悦我们的老师,他总是埋怨我们的学业不好,即使我们竭尽努力也不行。

♣***grumble over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

抱怨,指责 complain or accuse

▲*grumble over sth*

The students often grumble over the food. 学生们老是抱怨伙食。

He could do nothing but grumble over the situation. 他除了埋怨局势之外别无他法。

Don't grumble over this food, it's quite good. 有这样的饭菜就别埋怨了,已经够好的了。

Taxpayers are grumbling about the waste of government money, as usual. 纳税者一如既往,埋怨政府的钱浪费掉了。

词语辨异

♣***grumble about***, ***grumble at***, ***grumble over***, ***grumble to***

这组短语都是"抱怨"的意思。其区别是:grumble about 和 grumble over 用于"人抱怨事物";grumble at 也用于"人抱怨事物",还用于"人抱怨人";grumble to 则指"向人抱怨事物或人"。

♣***grumble***, ***complain***, ***murmur***

参见 complain 条。

G

grunt

☞ ***v.*** [grʌnt] (grunts; grunted; grunting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(猪等)作呼噜声**(of animals, especially pigs) make a low rough sound from deep in the throat
2. *vi.* **(指人)发出类似的哼声**(of people) make a similar sound expressing pain, boredom, irritation etc. or indicating inattention or distraction
3. *vt.* **咕哝着说** utter sth in a grunting way

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The pigs on the truck are grunting. 卡车上的猪发出呼噜声。

He grunted as the bullet hit him. 子弹击中他时他疼得哼出声来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

She grunted some incomprehensible reply. 她咕哝着回答了些令人费解的话。

☞ ***n.*** [grʌnt] (grunts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(猪等的)呼噜声,(不满等的)嘟哝声,哼哼声** low rough sound made by an animal or a person

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give a ~ of approval 发出表示赞成的哼声

句型例句

His only answer was a grunt. 他只咕哝了一声算是回答了。

补充资料

[派生词] grunter *n.* 作呼噜声的动物;咕哝的人

guar·an·tee

☞ ***v.*** [ˌgærənˈtiː] (guarantees; guaranteed; guaranteeing)

双解释义

vt. **保证;担保** give a security or assurance

基本要点

1. guarantee 的意思是"保证,担保",指对货物质量、人的品质或所承担义务的保证,也可表示担保某事必然会出现某种结果,含有不容置疑的意味。
2. guarantee 用作及物动词,后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或由 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语;也可接双宾语;还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a balanced budget 保证预算平衡

~ the efficiency of labour 保证劳动效率

~ a good harvest 保证获得丰收

~ sb a job 担保某人有工作

~ life and safety to sb 保证某人的生命安全

~ the materials one needs 保证需要的原料

~ the payment of the debts 保证偿还债务

~ the profit for the enterprise 保证企业的利润

~ the quality of goods sold 保证售出产品的质量

~ sb regular hours 保证某人有固定的工作时间

~ satisfaction to customers(商店)保证顾客满意

~ + 副词

~ fully 充分保证

~ reliably 可靠地保证

~ solemnly 庄严地保证

~ unconditionally 绝对地保证

~ unequivocally 明确地保证

~ + 介词

~ against 保证不受…

~ sb against loss 保证某人不受损失

~ a new car against rust 保证新汽车不生锈

~ for 保证,担保(用多久)

~ sth for one year 保证某物用一年

~ from 保证…不受

~ sb from loss 保证某人不受损失

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

We can't guarantee our workers' regular employment. 我们不能保证我们的工人经常受雇。

We can't guarantee the punctual arrival of trains in fog weather. 雾天我们不能保证火车准时到达。

We guarantee prompt delivery. 我们保证迅速交货。

They have guaranteed delivery within three days. 他们保证三天之内交货。

Wealth does not guarantee happiness. 财富并不能确保幸福。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Our goods are guaranteed, you may return any bad ones. 我们的货物是有保证的,有问题可以退货。

With the growth of economy, stability of the currency is guaranteed. 随着经济的发展,货币的稳定有了保证。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I will guarantee to prove every statement I made. 我将保证实现我的每一项声明。

I guarantee to fulfil the task. 我保证完成任务。

We guarantee to be here tomorrow. 我们保证明天来。

We guarantee to do the thing thoroughly. 我们保证把事情做彻底。

Can you guarantee to get these before noon? 你能保证在中午之前弄到这些吗?

They guaranteed to look into the case at once. 他们保证马上调查此案。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

I guarantee that he will come. 我保证他会来的。

I guarantee that you will be cured. 我确信你的病会治好的。

I can guarantee that you will be satisfied with the result. 我保证你会对这个结果满意。

I guarantee that you will have a good time there. 我保证在那里你会玩得很开心。

We guarantee that you will be compensated for any loss caused by our negligence. 由于我们的疏忽而造成你的损失,我们保证赔偿。

I guarantee that you'll enjoy yourself. 我保证你会过得很快活。

Who can guarantee that he will keep his word? 谁能担保他说了算数?

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

I cannot guarantee what he told me is reliable. 我不敢说他告诉我的话都可靠。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

Buy a train ticket doesn't guarantee you a seat. 买一张火车票并不保证你就会有座。

He will guarantee us possession of the house by May. 他保证我们5月可以搬进这间房子。

He guaranteed me the possession of the valuable data. 他向我保证我会得到那些珍贵的资料。

This guarantees you the right to use the typewriter. 这保证你有权使用打字机。

Can you guarantee me a job when I get there? 你可以确保我到那儿就可以找到一份工作吗?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The students are not guaranteed jobs

when they graduate. 不保证学生毕业时能够获得工作。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

Can you guarantee the watch to keep good time? 你能保证这表走得准吗?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The machine is guaranteed to run well. 保证机器运行良好。

常用短语

♣ ***guarantee against*** 〔***from***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

保证…不… promise to replace sb/sth that suffer damage from a certain risk

〔说明〕 guarantee against〔from〕常不用于进行体。

▲*guarantee sb/sth against*〔*from*〕 *sth*

The insurance policy guarantees us all against loss. 保险单保证我们大家免受损失。

This contract guarantees you against damage by fire or flood. 这份合同保证你不会因火灾或水灾而受损失。

This guaranteed them against injury. 这保证了他们不受伤。

The makers guarantee this special glass against breakage! 制造商担保这种特种玻璃不破碎。

Good packing guarantees goods from breakage. 良好的包装保证了商品不受损坏。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This washing machine was guaranteed against mechanical failure— I demand a new one! 这台洗衣机出售时曾担保过不出机械性故障——我要换一台新的。

♣ ***guarantee for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

担保…使用一定时期 promise sth won't failure until a certain length of time

▲*guarantee sth for sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The watch is guaranteed for three years. 此表保用三年。

The camera is guaranteed for twelve months. 这架相机保用一年。

☞ ***n.*** [ˌgærənˈtiː] (guarantees)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **保证,保障; 保证书; 保用期** a formal declaration that sth will be done
2. Ⓒ **担保,担保人** an agreement to be responsible for the fulfilment of sb else's promise
3. Ⓒ **担保品,抵押品** sth of value given to sb to keep until the owner has fulfilled a promise

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

fulfill a ～履行作出的保证
give a ～提供担保
stand ～ for sb 替某人作保

形容词 + ～

basic ～基本保障
firm ～可靠的保证
sure ～确实的保证
written ～书面保证

～ + 介词

a ～ against mechanical defects 无机械缺陷的保证
a ～ for sb's good behaviour 为某人的品行作担保

句型例句

Can you give me your guarantee that the goods will be delivered before Friday? 你能给我保证这批货在星期五之前交货吗?

I stand guarantee for Mary's good behaviour. 我担保玛丽的品行。

This guarantee is valid for one year. 这份保证书有效期为一年。

The car is less than a year old, and therefore still under guarantee. 这辆汽车用不到一年,因此仍在保用期内。

If I try to borrow $10,000 from the bank, will you be my guarantee? 如果我向银行借一万美元,你愿意作我的保证人吗?

What guarantee can you offer? 你能拿什么作抵押?

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** assure, ensure, promise ***n.*** assurance, security, warranty

guard

☞ ***v.*** [gɑːd] (guards; guarded; guarding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **保护** keep from danger, watchfulness
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **控制** control

基本要点

1. guard 的基本意思是为防御而进行警戒,可指"保护""守卫"以防外敌侵入,也可指"看守""控制"以防内部人外逃。引申可指"防范""严守机密""警惕""预防"等。
2. guard 多用作及物动词,宾语通常是人,宾语后常接介词 from 表示"保护某人或某物不受…";偶尔也可用作不及物动词,与 against 连用表示"避免""预防"。
3. guard 的过去分词 guarded 常用作形容词,在句中可作表语,意为"审慎的""严守的"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a secret 守秘密
～ the prisoners 看守囚犯

～ + 副词

～ well 好好保护
～ adequately 适当地保护
～ carefully 谨慎提防
～ circumspectly 谨慎地提防
～ closely 严密看守
～ dependably 可靠地保护
～ jealously 戒备地提防
～ rigidly 严守
～ strongly 严密地提防
～ zealously 积极地提防

～ + 介词

～ against 预防
～ from 使…免除
～ with 以…防身

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

Three men guarded him whenever he went out. 每当他外出时都有三个人保护他。

The soldiers guarded the prince whenever he left the palace. 每当王子离开皇宫,士兵们都要保护他。

Two fierce griffins guarded the entrance to the castle. 在城堡的进门处,守着两个凶猛的怪物。

It's our duty to guard this bridge and not let the enemy pass. 我们的责任是守卫这座桥不让敌人通过。

Guard the secret with your life, tell it to no one! 你要以生命来保守秘密,不要告诉任何人。

Guard your temper. 克制住你的脾气。

You'd better guard your tongue. 你最好说话谨慎些。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The player was guarded closely by her opponent. 那名运动员被她的对手紧紧地看住。

When they exchanged ideas, their talk was too guarded. 在他们交换意见时,说话都很谨慎。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.

The boxer is hitting with his right arm, guarding with his left. 这个拳击手是用右手出击,左手防护。

常用短语

♣ ***guard against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

避免,预防 take precaution to avoid sth

▲*guard against sth/v-ing*

We must guard against accident. 我们必须谨防事故。

We must guard against such a situation. 我们必须警惕这样的局面。

Guard against mispronunciation when you learn a foreign language. 学外语时要提防发音错误。

You must guard against catching a cold. 你一定要防止得感冒。

▲*guard sb/oneself/sth against sth*

Take this medicine regularly, it will guard you against a return of the illness. 按时服此药可防止你旧病复发。

He guarded himself against vice. 他避免坏习惯。

Wear a hat to guard your face against the sun. 戴顶帽子可以遮阳光。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We were guarded by sentries against surprise attack. 我们由哨兵守卫,以免遭受突然袭击。

♣ ***guard from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

保护 keep from danger

▲*guard sb/sth from sb/sth/v-ing*

I will guard you from all dangers. 我会保护你,使你不受任何危险。

The wall guards the place from thieves. 围墙保护此地不受盗贼之扰。

This medicine will guard you from a cold. 这种药将会帮助你预防感冒。

The fence along the middle of the road is intended to guard vehicles from crashing into each other. 道路中央的防护栏是为防止汽车相撞而设的。

词语辨异

♣ ***guard, defend, protect, safeguard, shield***

参见 defend 条。

☞ *n*. [gɑːd] (guards)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**警戒,警惕,守卫** state of watchfulness against attack, danger or surprise
2.Ⓒ**警卫人员** (a) person (especially a soldier or policeman)
3.Ⓤ**防御姿势** position of readiness to defend oneself, e. g. in boxing, fencing, bayonet-drill
4.Ⓒ**防护装置** (part of an) article or apparatus designed to prevent injury or loss

基本要点

1. guard 用作不可数名词时,基本意思是指抽象的"守卫""警戒""警惕"的行为,引申可作"防御姿势"解。guard 用作可数名词时,意思是"卫兵""哨兵""警卫人员",引申还可指"防护装置"。
2. guard 既可作个体名词,表示"卫兵""警卫""看守"等,也可作集合名词,表示"卫队""警卫队""仪仗队"。用作集合名词作主语时,根据上下文,其谓语既可以是单数形式,也可以是复数形式。
3.(the) Guards 是"(英国)皇家禁卫军"的意思。

词汇搭配

动词+~

beat down sb's ~(拳击、击箭、板球比赛中)冲破某人的防御
call out the ~s 命令警卫人员行动
catch sb off ~乘其不备,使人措手不及
change ~换岗,交接班
come off ~下岗
drop one's ~失去警惕
go on ~上岗
keep ~站岗,放哨,警戒
keep one's ~ up 保持警惕
place a ~ at the door 在门口布岗
put sb on his ~使某人提防〔警惕〕
stand ~ for sb 为某人站岗〔放哨〕
stand ~ over sb 守卫〔看守〕某人

形容词+~

imperial ~s 禁卫军

名词+~

advance ~前卫,先遣部队,先驱,先锋
color ~(检阅时的)护旗队
home ~(美)地方志愿军成员
honour ~仪仗队
knee ~护膝
nose ~(美)鼻卫〔中卫〕
palace ~宫廷卫队
police ~治安警卫
prison ~(美)监狱看守人
railway ~列车员

介词+~

off one's ~不提防
on ~当班,在岗上,警惕
under ~押(送),押(运)

~+介词

~ against 防护…的物件
~ of honour 仪仗队

句型例句

All the prisoners are under close guard. 所有的犯人都在严密的看守之下。
His guard was down. 他放松了警惕。
He wears the guard on his expression. 他脸部带有戒备的神情。
He dropped up his guard. 他未作出防御姿势。
The guard won't let you in if you don't show him your pass. 如果你不出示通行证,卫兵不会让你进去的。
A guard is made of eight soldiers. 卫队由八名士兵组成。
At the grand welcoming ceremony at the airport, the President reviewed a guard of honour made up of men of the fighting service. 在机场的隆重欢迎仪式上,总统检阅了三军仪仗队。
The guard of honour are gathering. 仪仗队正在集合。
The camp guards are exchanged every night. 野营的警卫人员每天晚上调换。
The guard of the train blew his whistle. 火车上的列车员吹哨子。
Football players often wear shin guards. 足球运动员经常穿着护腿。
His brother is a Guards officer. 他的哥哥是个英国皇家禁卫军军官。

常用短语

♣ ***a guard against***
防护…的物件 (part of an) article or apparatus designed to prevent injury or loss
Miners wore a helmet as a guard against falling rocks. 矿工头戴钢盔,防备落下的岩石。
Reason is a guard against rash action. 理智能防止草率行动。

♣ ***off (one's) guard***
毫无防备 unprepared for an attack, a surprise or a mistake
He struck me while I was off guard. 他乘我不备打了我。
If you want to persuade the chairman to agree, you'll have to catch him off guard. 你要是想说服主席同意,就须乘其不备。

♣ ***on guard***
站岗 on duty
Two soldiers must be on guard all night. 必须有两个士兵整夜站岗。
A sentry was on guard at each of the gates. 每个大门有一名哨兵站岗。
The soldier who is on guard is my friend. 那个站岗的战士是我的朋友。

♣ ***on one's guard***
1.警惕 prepared for an attack, a surprise or a mistake
I should certainly be on my guard if I were you. 我要是你肯定会保持警惕。
2.防备… defence sb/sth
▲ *on one's guard against sb/sth/v-ing*
Be on your guard against thieves. 当心小偷。
We shall have to be on our guard against making mistakes like that in the future. 我们今后必须防止发生类似错误。

♣ ***stand guard over***
守卫 act as a sentry
The mother bear stood guard over her injured cub. 母熊守卫着那只受伤的小熊。

词语辨异

♣ ***guard, guardian***
这两个词都有"看守者""守卫者"的意思。其区别是:
1. guard 的目的是为了防止、防御危险或攻击,防止犯人逃跑、闹事等;而 guardian 指捍卫或保卫某种信仰、自由、主义等。例如:
He effected his escape by slogging a guard. 他猛击了一名看守,然后成功地逃跑了。
A minister or a priest is considered a guardian of faith. 牧师和教士被认为是信仰的护卫者。
2. guardian 还可指法律上所承认的某人的"监护人",而 guard 则没有此义。例如:
Mr. Smith is the guardian of that boy. 史密斯先生是那个孩子的监护人。
3. guard 的复数形式 guards 常指警卫队,而 guardian 则没有此用法。

正误解析

1.所有犯人都受到严密的警戒。
〔误〕All the prisoners are under a close guard.
〔正〕All the prisoners are under close guard.
如果我们放松了警惕,就会被欺骗。
〔误〕If we drop our guards, we shall be fooled.
〔正〕If we drop our guard, we shall be fooled.
〔析〕guard 作"警戒""警惕"解时,是不可数名词,前面不能加不定冠词,后面不能加-s。
2.他们在没有戒备时被敌人抓住。
〔误〕They were caught without guard by the enemy.
〔正〕They were caught off (their) guard by the enemy.
他们尽力保持警惕。
〔误〕They did their best to keep with their guard.
〔正〕They did their best to keep on their guard.
〔析〕表示"没有警惕""毫无准备"时,应该用 off (one's) guard, 而不是 without guard; 相应地,表示"保持警惕"应该用 on one's guard 而非 with guard。

学习参考

在英式英语中, guard 可作"列车员"解,而在美式英语里这个意思通常用 conductor 来表示; guard 作"监狱看守员"解时,通常见于美式英语,英式英语多用 warder。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. defend, preserve, protect, shield *n*. patrol, sentinel, sentry, watchman
〔反义词〕 *v*. disregard, ignore, neglect
〔词源〕<中古英语 *garde* (保护,警卫,保卫)

guard·ian

☞ *n*. [ˈgɑːdiən] (guardians)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**监护人** sb who guards or protects
2.Ⓒ**保护者,维护者** one who guards or protects sth

词汇搭配

动词+~

act as a ~ for sb 担任某人的监护人
appoint a ~指定监护人

形容词+~

natural ~自然监护人

the legal ～法定监护人

～＋介词

～ by nature 自然监护人

句型例句

The form must be signed by the child's parents or guardian. 这张表格须由孩子的家长或监护人签字。

The police are guardians of law and order. 警察是法律和秩序的护卫者。

词语辨异

♣***guardian, guard***

参见 guard 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *garde*, *guarde*(警卫)

guer·rilla

☞ ***n.*** ［gə'rɪlə］(guerrillas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**游击队员** person (not a member of a regular army) engaged in fighting in small secret groups

基本要点

guerrilla 也可写作 guerilla。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ warfare 游击战

～ chief 游击队首领

句型例句

He had been held a prisoner by the guerrillas. 他曾经被游击队囚禁。

Our guerrillas suddenly became alert as the dogs barked. 狗叫了，我们的游击队员突然警觉起来。

guess

☞ ***v.*** ［ges］(guesses; guessed; guessing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **猜** form an opinion or make a statement about sth without definite knowledge

基本要点

1. guess 的基本意思是从不肯定的、不充足的或模糊的含义中"猜"，可表示"猜"的动作"猜测"，也可表示"猜"的结果"猜出""猜中"。
2. guess 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词如 answer, riddle, thought, age, outcome, result 等作宾语，还可接 that 或疑问词引导的从句。guess 也可接以动词不定式或"to be/as *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. guess 用作不及物动词时，常与介词 at 连用，有"猜猜看"的意思，但并不表示"猜中"。guess 后也可加 right〔wrong〕，表示"猜对〔错〕"。
4. 在美国口语中，I guess(一般现在时)常用以表示"认为，想"，相当于 I think 或 I suppose。后面跟从句，语气较婉转，也可以用 so 或 not 来替代前面句中肯定式或否定式的宾语。
5. guess 可用于两种否定形式：否定主句或否定从句。现代英语中多否定主句，即用于转移否定句型。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a riddle 猜一个谜语

～ a secret 猜着秘密

～ sb's age at forty 猜某人的年龄在 40 岁的样子

～ sb's doubt 猜中某人的疑虑

～ sb's meaning 猜着某人的意思

～ sb's thoughts 猜中某人的想法

～ sb's weight 猜某人的体重

～ the answer 猜答案

～ the reason 推测原因

～ the reason for sb's resignation 猜想某人隐退的理由

～ the result 猜测结果

～ the solution of a problem 猜着解决问题的办法

～ the truth 推测真实情况

～＋副词

～ nearly 接近猜中

～ right 猜中

～ wrong 猜错

～ cleverly 精明地猜测

～ correctly 正确地猜想

～ easily 容易猜中

～ luckily 幸运地猜中

～ profoundly 深刻地猜测

～ rightly 猜中

～ shrewdly 精明地猜测

～ skillfully 天才地猜想

～ wildly 乱猜

～ about 猜测

～＋介词

～ at 对…猜测

～ at sb's age 猜某人的年龄

～ at the answer 猜答案

～ sth from various circumstances 从各种情况来推测某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Think and guess. 想一想，猜一猜。

I don't really know, I'm just guessing. 我真的不知道，我仅仅是猜想。

She guessed right. 她猜对了。

I believe you have guessed wrong. 我认为你猜错了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Guess this riddle! 猜猜这谜语！

Can you guess my weight? 你能猜出我的体重吗？

She guessed my thoughts. 她猜中了我的想法。

Did you know Joe and Alice were secretly married? —Yes, I had guessed it. 你知道乔和艾莉丝秘密结了婚吗？——嗯，我已猜到了。

I should guess his age at 40. 我看他有 40 岁。

She guessed the right answer at once. 她立刻猜出正确的答案。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

Guess what to do next. 猜一猜下一步要干什么。

Can you guess how to do it? 你能猜到怎么做吗？

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

I'd guess that she's about 30. 我猜想她大约 30 岁。

She guessed that the letter had something to do with her husband. 她猜想这封信与她丈夫有关。

I guess that you're tired after your journey. 我想旅行后，你一定累了。

I guess you're wrong here. 我想你这儿错了。

I don't guess he will come. 我想他不会来了。

I'm too tired to get up, so I guess I'll just go on sitting. 我累得站不起身来，看来要一直坐下去了。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Guess how old I am. 猜猜我多大了。

Can you guess where he has gone? 你能猜出他到什么地方去了吗？

He guessed what I was thinking about. 他猜出了我的心思。

He could hardly guess what time it was. 他几乎猜不出是什么时间了。

They are guessing when the exam will take place. 他们在猜测什么时间考试。

▲S＋～＋so/not

Is he right? —I guess so. 他对吗？——我想他是对的。

▲引出直接引语

"If you had come several minutes earlier, you..."said he. "I might have seen her," I guessed. "如果你早到几分钟，你…"他说道。"我可能就看到她了，"我猜测道。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to be/as *n.*

I guess you to be a retired army officer. 我猜你是位退伍军官。

I should guess her age as thirty. 我猜她的年龄是 30 岁。

▲S＋～＋it＋*adj./n.*＋*v*-ing

I guess it most dangerous your climbing the mountain alone. 我琢磨你一个人去爬山是很危险的。

I guess it sheer waste of time arguing about it. 看来争论这件事纯粹是浪费时间。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

I guess this hall to accommodate 1000 persons. 我猜这个大厅能容纳 1000 人。

I guess this reading room to contain five thousand books. 我猜想这间阅览室能放 5000 册书。

常用短语

♣***guess at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

猜想 form an opinion

▲*guess at sth*

I can't guess at your name. 我可猜不出你叫什么名字。

Let us guess at the height of the building. 让我们推测一下这座楼房的高度。

Can you guess at the price? 你能猜出这个价格吗？

Ordinary people can only guess at the causes of the sharp rise in the cost of living. 普通百姓对生活费用急剧上涨的原因只能猜测。

▲*guess at wh-clause*

Just guess at what he means. 猜猜他是什么意思。

I can't even guess at what you mean. 我甚至连你是什么意思都猜不出。

♣***guess what***

你看(引起听话者的注意) see

He's a great fan of the Beatles—and, guess what, he's called his boys John, Paul, George, and Ringo! 他是披头士摇滚乐队的狂热崇拜者——你看看，他给他的孩子都起名为约翰、保罗、乔治和林戈！

词语辨异

♣***guess, guess at***
guess 和 guess at 都可表示"猜测""猜"。其区别是：
1. guess at 更强调"猜"的动作本身，含有"试猜一下""猜猜看"的意思；而 guess 无此含义。例如：
I can't even guess at her age. 我甚至连她的年纪也猜不着。
2. 当表示"猜中"时，通常用 guess，而不用 guess at。

♣***guess, conjecture, surmise***
这组动词都有"猜想""想象""料想"的意思。其区别是：guess 指对某事并未确知的情况下，只凭想象的可能性来猜测；conjecture 指凭经验从不完善、不肯定的证据中进行推断；surmise 指凭直觉观察推断出有效结论，暗含具有客观态度和冷静思考的能力，往往有较充分的推测根据。例如：
The old peasant conjectured that it would be an unusually cold winter. 那老农推测冬天将会异常地寒冷。
He surmised from their looks that he had called on them at an inopportune time. 他可以从他们的面部表情推测出他的来访不是时候。

♣***guess, imagine, suppose***
参见 imagine 条。

♣下列四句意思相同：
I guess his age as fifty.
I guess his age at fifty.
I guess him to be fifty.
I guess that he is fifty.
我猜想他是 50 岁。

♣下列两个句子意思不同：
He guessed at her age.
他试着猜她的年龄。
He guessed her age.
他猜中了她的年龄。

正误解析

我想我们该走了。
[误] I'm guessing that we are leaving now.
[正] I guess that we are leaving now.
我进去时他们正在猜谜语。
[误] They guessed riddles when I came in.
[正] They were guessing riddles when I came in.
[析] guess 作"认为""想"解时，一般不用于进行体。作"猜"解时，可用于进行体。

☞ ***n.*** [ges] (guesses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**猜测，估计，猜想** an attempt to guess

基本要点

1. guess 作名词的意思是"猜测""估计""猜想"，是可数名词。其单数形式前面通常要用不定冠词 a。
2. guess 常与介词 at 连用，表示"对…的猜测"，在书面语中也可接 as so。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give[have] a ～猜测
hazard a ～姑妄猜之
make a ～ at sth 猜测某事
miss a ～猜错了
venture a ～大胆猜测

形容词＋～

baseless ～没有根据的猜测
good ～猜得对
hazardous ～无把握的猜测
instinctive ～凭直觉的猜测
rough-and-ready ～大致的猜测
round ～粗略的猜测
wild ～乱猜
wrong ～错误的猜测

介词＋～

at a ～依猜测，凭估计
by ～凭猜测

～＋介词

～ as to 出自…的猜测

句型例句

One man's guess is as good as another's. 大家都心中有数。
Take a guess! how old is Mrs. Jones? 猜猜看！琼斯太太几岁？
I'll allow you three guesses. 我将让你猜三次。
Have a guess at the result. 估计一下结果。
Have a guess at the answer. 猜一猜答案。
Make a guess at the height of the building. 猜猜这楼房有多高。
You might have been able to make a guess at who she was. 你本来能够猜到她是谁。
Make a guess as so how wide the building. 你猜猜这楼房有多宽。

常用短语

♣***at a guess***
猜一下，粗略估计 without being certain or exact
At a guess I should say we are speeding fifty miles an hour. 我估计我们正以每小时 50 英里的速度前进。
At a guess there are a hundred people here. 估计这里有 100 人。
At a guess, I should say she is about fifty. 据推测，我该说她大约 50 岁。

♣***by guess***
靠猜 depend on guess
〔说明〕在这个短语中，guess 前不可加任何冠词。
Don't answer by guess. 不要凭推测作答。
She got the answer by guess. 她凭猜测得到了答案。
We drove by guess and by God. 我们盲目驾驶。

♣***It's anybody's guess***
谁也说不准 no one knows
It's anybody's guess who will win. 谁也说不准谁会赢。
It's anybody's guess who she'll eventually marry. 她最终将嫁给谁，还是谁也拿不准的事。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** infer, presume, reckon, suppose, surmise ***n.*** conjecture, presumption, supposition, surmise
[词源] <中古英语 *gessen* (猜测)

guest

☞ ***n.*** [gest] (guests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**客人，宾客** a person who is in sb's home by invitation, either for a short time or to stay
2. Ⓒ**旅客，宿客** a person who is lodging in a hotel or in sb's home
3. Ⓒ**客串演员** a person, especially an entertainer, who is invited to take part in a show, concert, etc. often in addition to those who usually take part

基本要点

1. guest 是可数名词，基本意思是"客"，指受到热情款待来访[住]者，也可作"旅客""宿客"解。
2. guest 还可指"客串演员"，指特约的演出者或受特别邀请访问某地、参加某会议的人。
3. guest 在句中有时可作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring in a ～引进客人，把客人带进来
have a ～有客人
introduce a ～ into a room 领客人进房间
invite a ～邀请客人
make a ～ welcome 使客人受到欢迎
put up ～s 留客住宿
receive a ～接待客人，接纳客人
see a ～ to the door 送客到门口
show a ～ to 把客人带到…
take in ～s 留客
welcome a ～欢迎客人

形容词＋～

chief ～主要客人，主宾
foreign ～外宾
frequent ～常客
invited ～被邀请的客人，请来的客人
state ～国宾
personal ～个人的客人
rare ～稀客
regular ～(旅馆的)常客
special ～贵宾
unwelcome ～不受欢迎的客人
welcome ～受欢迎的客人
young ～年轻的客人

名词＋～

house ～s 留宿的宾客
state ～国宾
wedding ～参加婚礼的宾客
weekend ～度周末的旅客

～＋名词

～ house 宾馆，招待所
～ professor 客座教授
～ room 客房
～ speaker 应邀发言者，客串演说者
～ worker 在美国合法的墨西哥劳工，客工

介词＋～

as a ～作为客人

～＋介词

～ at a hotel 旅馆的宿客
～ of honour 宴会的主宾
～ on the chat show 节目的嘉宾

句型例句

He looked after his guest very well. 他对

客人照顾得很好。
He is an unexpected guest to her. 对于她来说,他可是位不速之客。
She welcomed her guests in a gracious manner. 她以亲切的态度欢迎客人。
He always sets a generous table for guests. 他招待客人吃饭时,菜式总是十分丰富。
A good host is considerate to the need of his guests. 好主人总是体贴地考虑到客人的需要。
Go and make yourself amiable to the guests. 去亲切地待客。
They are coming to the concert as my guests. 他们将作为我的客人来听音乐会。
Dinner was through by the time the guests arrived. 客人到来时,晚饭已经准备好了。
The sudden arrival of guests forced her to change her plans. 客人们的突然来到迫使她改变了计划。
Only a few select guests were invited to the party. 只是有选择地邀请了几个客人参加宴会。
Many guests were invited to the opening ceremony. 许多来宾应邀参加了开幕式。
The hotel will be open for guests next January. 那旅馆将于明年一月开始接待客人。
She is a transient guest at the hotel. 她在这个旅馆暂住。
She takes in paying guests during the summer. 夏季她接待付费的住宿者。
Ladies and gentlemen, please welcome tonight's special guest. 女士们,先生们,请大家欢迎今晚的特邀嘉宾。
She made a guest appearance on Mike's TV show. 她在迈克的电视节目里出场客串。

常用短语

♣ ***be my guest***
〈非正〉请(自)便 please do
"May I use your dictionary?" "Be my guest!" "我能用一下你的词典吗?" "请便。"
"Those grapes on the table look tasty and juicy." "Be my guest! I grew them in my back garden." "桌子上的葡萄看来汁多好吃。" "请随意,我在后院自己种的。"
"May I use your telephone?" "Be my guest." "我可以用一下你的电话吗?" "别客气,请便。"

词语辨异

♣ ***guest, visitor***
这两个词的共同意思是"客人"。其区别是:visitor 不一定是事先邀请好的,也不一定受到款待;而 guest 一般是事先受到邀请并受到款待的。例如:
She has many visitors today. 她今天客人很多。
She's having a guest for dinner tonight. 她今晚有位客人来吃饭。

♣ ***guest, customer, shopper***
参见 customer 条。

学习参考

现代英语中称移居欧洲共同体国家当工人的人为 guest worker。

补充资料

[同义词] caller, company, regular, visitor

[词源] <中古英语 *gest*(客人,陌生人)

guid·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgaɪdns]

双解释义

1.[U] **指导,引导** help and advice, especially on problems connected with one's work
2.[U] **导航** the process of directing the course of a missile in flight

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
await ～等待指示
look for ～寻求指导
provide ～提供指导

形容词 + ～
friendly ～友好的指导
personal ～亲自指导
the best ～最好的指导

名词 + ～
child ～儿童指导

～ + 名词
～ system 导航系统

介词 + ～
be under sb's ～在某人的指导下
without the ～ of sb 没有某人的指导

～ + 介词
the ～ on the choice of a career 就业咨询
the ～ to young people 对年轻人的指导

句型例句

The agency offers practical guidance to people starting their own businesses. 这个机构对开始经营自己生意的人提供切实有效的指导。
Under his father's guidance, he learned how to swim. 他在父亲的指导下学会了游泳。
The airplane has a sophisticated electronic guidance system. 这架飞机有一套尖端的电子导航系统。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *giden*(引导)

guide

☞ ***v.*** [gaɪd] (guides; guided; guiding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **引路;指导** lead, direct or show the way to a person, etc.
2. *vt.* **操纵,驾驶** drive
3. *vt.* **影响,支配** influence; direct

基本要点

1. guide 的基本意思是"指路,引路""引导,指导",指熟悉道路的向导或懂得如何避开险阻的人指引另一人如何到达某地或如何做好某件事情,也可指借助于某物(如信号、灯光等)来防止走弯路或误入歧途,引申可表示"教导""辅导"。
2. guide 还可作"操纵""驾驶"解,引申可表示"影响""支配",常用于被动结构。
3. guide 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
4. 说"引导某人做某事"时 guide 后不接动词不定式,而接"in + *v*-ing"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a boat 驾驶船只
～ a tourist 为旅客导游
～ the actions 指导行动
～ the policies 指导政策
～ the state 领导国家

～ + 副词
～ competently 有力地领导
～ fearlessly 无畏地引路
～ genially 友好地带领
～ insensibly 无感情地领导
～ intelligently 聪明地领导
～ intrepidly 无畏地引路
～ safely 安全地引导
～ back 引导返回
～ in 引导进去
～ out 引导出去
～ up 引导上去

～ + 介词
～ sb across 领着某人穿过
～ sb along 领着某人沿着
be ～ed by sth 以…为领导
～ sb in his studies 指导某人学习
～ the young man into the right path 引导年轻人走正路
～ a car through traffic 驾驶汽车穿过车流
～ sb to a place 领某人到某地
～ toward 指导向

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He flashed a torch to guide me. 他打手电给我引路。
He guided her across the roads. 他领着她穿过马路。
He guided them round the Art Show. 他带领他们参观美术展览。
The Party is guiding the country forward from victory to victory. 党在领导我国从胜利走向胜利。
The government will guide the country through the difficulties ahead. 政府将领导国家战胜面临的困难。
The Prime Minister guides the state. 首相掌管国事。
We guided a ship through a storm. 我们驾驶轮船穿过了暴风雨。
The pilot guided the plane onto the runway. 飞行员把飞机开上跑道。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A blind man is sometimes guided by a dog. 盲人有时靠狗引路。
You must not be guided by your feelings. 你绝不应让感情来支配你。
He was always guided by his principle of honesty. 他总是以诚实这一原则律己。
They will be guided by what you say. 他们将以你说的话作为指导方针。
Politicians will in the end always be guided by changes in public opinion. 政客最终总将受舆论变化的影响。
Be guided by your feelings, and tell her the truth before it's too late. 要相信自己的感情,及早把真相告诉她,否则就太迟了。

常用短语

♣ ***guide back to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
引导(某人)回到(某地) act as a guide

G

back to
▲*guide sb back to sth*
The light guided them back to the harbour.灯光引导他们返回港口。
♣***guide in***[1]　(*v.* + *adv.*)
引导(某人)进入 act as a guide in
▲*guide sb in*
Mother guided him in.母亲引导他走进来。
♣***guide in***[2]　(*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*guide sb in sth*
1.引导(某人)进入(某处) act as a guide in somewhere
He guided her in the park.他领着她进入公园。
2.在…方面引导 direct or show the way to a person in (sth)
I guide him in his studies.我辅导他学习。
♣***guide into***　(*v.* + *prep.*)
引导(某人)进入 act as a guide into
▲*guide sb/sth into sth*
I guided the car carefully into the garage.我小心地把汽车开进车库。
♣***guide out of***　(*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
引导(某人)从(某处)出来 act as a guide out somewhere
▲*guide sb out of sth*
He guided me out of the room.他领着我走出这个房间。
♣***guide to***〔***toward***〕　(*v.* + *prep.*)
引到… direct to
▲*guide sb to sth*
I guided him to his chair.我把他引到他的座位上。
Teachers should guide students toward a better mastery of the art of writing.老师应当指导学生们更好地掌握写作技巧。

词语辨异

♣***guide, conduct, direct, lead***
参见 direct 条。
♣***guide, pilot, steer***
guide 指由熟悉道路的向导或懂得如何避开险阻的人指引,也可指受到信号、仪表、原则等指示;steer 指操纵车船或飞机向某方向运行;pilot 仅指给船只领航穿过不熟悉或有危险的水域。例如:
He guided the child across the street.他领着孩子穿过大街。
He steered the boat carefully between the rocks.他小心地驾驶着船穿行于礁石之间。
Duff piloted a ship through a canal.达夫引领船只通过运河。

正误解析

1.他带领我们到教室。
［误］He guided us to go to the classroom.
［正］He guided us to the classroom.
［析］guide 本身含有 go 的意思,再用 to go 就多余了。
2.这本书指导我们如何使用英语单词和习语。
［误］This book guides us to use English words and idiom.
［正］This book guides us in using English words and idiom.
［析］表示"指导某人做某事",通常不说 guide sb to-*v*,一般要说 guide sb in *v*-ing。

☞ ***n.*** [gaɪd] (guides)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**向导,导游** person who shows others the way especially a person employed to point out interesting sights on a journey or visit
2.Ⓒ**有指导意义的事物** thing that helps one form an opinion, make a calculation, etc.
3.Ⓒ**指导者** adviser, person or thing that directs or influences sb's behaviour

基本要点

1.guide 是可数名词,基本意思是"向导""导游",引申可作"有指导意义的事物"解,指有助于形成意见、作出估计的事物,如"旅行指南""指导手册"。
2.guide 还可作"指导者"解,指指导或影响个人行为的人或事。作此解时,常与介词 to 搭配使用,而不用介词 of。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
employ〔engage〕a ～雇一名导游
take a ～带一个向导
形容词 + ～
practical ～实用指南
rough ～大体上的示意
safe ～可靠的指导
名词 + ～
buying ～购物指南
consumer ～消费者要览
ready-reference ～便览
study ～学习指南
supreme ～行为指南
tourist ～导游
～ + 介词
～ for…的向导
～ in 作为…的指南
～ to 对…的说明

句型例句

The guide showed us around the city.导游带我们游览了这座城市。
I know the place well, so let me be your guide.我熟悉那地方,我来当你们的向导。
We engaged a guide to show us the way across the mountains.我们雇了个向导带领我们翻山越岭。
A Guide to English Grammar is to be published next month.《英语语法指南》下个月就要出版了。
The essay needn't be too long, as a rough guide, you should write about three pages.论文不必过长,大致应写三页左右。
In English, the spelling of a word is not always a guide to the pronunciation.英语里,一个词的拼法不总是发音的依据。
His elder sister had been his guide, counsellor and friend.他姐姐过去一直指导他,给他出主意,是他的朋友。
One's feelings and instincts are not always a guide to behaviour.一个人的感情和本能并不总是言行的良好向导。

词语辨异

♣***guide, guidebook***
这两个词都可指"旅行指南"。其区别是:
1.作"旅行指南"解时,guidebook 用得比 guide 更普遍。
2.如果说一般的"指导书""入门书",则通常用 guide,较少用 guidebook。
3.guide 还可作"向导""导游"解,而 guidebook 无此义。

正误解析

约翰买了一本中世纪文学的入门书。
［误］John bought a guide of medieval literature.
［误］John bought a guide for medieval literature.
［正］John bought a guide to medieval literature.
［析］表示"…的指南"时,要用介词 to,不可改为 of 或 for。

学习参考

girl guide 在英国意思是"女童子军(成员)",而在美国通常用 girl scout。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** conduct, direct, escort, lead, pilot, steer ***n.*** conductor, director, leader, pilot
［反义词］ ***v.*** follow ***n.*** follower
［词源］<中古英语 *giden*(引导,指引)

guide·line

☞ ***n.*** [ˈgaɪdlaɪn] (guidelines)

双解释义

Ⓟ**指导方针,准则** advice (usually from sb in authority) on policy

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
draw up the ～s 拟定指标
follow the ～s 遵循指导方针
lay out economic ～s 制定经济方针
名词 + ～
price ～s 价格指标
～ + 介词
～s on the prices〔incomes〕物价〔收入〕的指针

句型例句

We should act on the guidelines of our country.我们要按照我们国家的方针办事。
We laid out the economic guidelines and followed it.我们制定了经济方针并且遵循它。

guild

☞ ***n.*** [gɪld] (guilds)

双解释义

Ⓒ**行会,同业公会,协会** society of people with similar interests and aims, especially one of the associations of craftsmen or merchants in the Middle Ages

句型例句

I belong to a guild of wine butlers.我属于主管酒水的男仆同业公会。

guilty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈgɪlti] (guiltier; guiltiest)

双解释义

1.**内疚的** showing or feeling guilt
2.**有罪的** having done wrong; being to blame for sth

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ conscience 愧疚的心理
～ look 内疚的表情
～ party 有罪的一方
～ acts 罪行

动词＋～

feel ～感到内疚
look〔plead〕～显得内疚
pronounce ～ of... 宣判犯有…罪

～＋介词

～ about 内疚…的
～ of a crime 有罪，犯罪
～ of a serious blunder 犯大错
～ of murder〔theft〕犯杀人〔偷窃〕罪
～ to stealing the bicycle 犯偷自行车罪

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The thief sought forgiveness for his guilty acts. 那小偷乞求宽恕他的罪行。
His guilty look gave him away. 他那自知有错的神态使人一眼就看出了他有过失。
▲*n.*＋～
The three persons guilty of theft have been sent to prison. 三个犯有偷盗罪的人被送进监狱了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Then I would be guilty too. 那样的话我也要感到内疚了。
He looked guilty. 他显得惭愧不安。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
I feel guilty about not having written to you sooner. 我为没有早些给你写信而感到内疚。
The man was found guilty of armed robbery, and condemned to eight years' imprisonment. 那人犯有持械抢劫罪，因而被判八年监禁。
▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
Bob felt guilty that he had not made an attempt to save her. 鲍勃为未曾设法救她而感到内疚。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
The jury found him guilty of murder. 陪审团判决他犯有谋杀罪。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ashamed, criminal, offensive, regretful
〔反义词〕 blameless, innocent, moral, noble
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *gilf*(有罪的，负疚的)

gui·tar

☞ ***n.*** [gɪˈtɑː] (guitars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**吉他，六弦琴** six-stringed musical instrument, plucked with fingers or a plectrum

词汇搭配

动词＋～

play〔strum〕 the ～弹〔乱弹〕吉他

形容词＋～

classical〔electric〕 ～古典〔电〕吉他

名词＋～

Spain ～西班牙吉他

句型例句

He was singing to the guitar. 他正和着吉他唱歌。
He's really great at playing the guitar. 他的吉他弹得真好。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <法语 *guitare*(吉他，六弦琴)

gulf

☞ ***n.*** [gʌlf] (gulfs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**海湾** part of the sea almost surrounded by land
2.Ⓒ**分歧，鸿沟** area of difference; division (in opinion, etc.)

词汇搭配

动词＋～

create a ～形成一条鸿沟

形容词＋～

wide ～宽阔的鸿沟
yawning ～开口很大的鸿沟

～＋名词

the G- Stream 墨西哥湾流

～＋介词

～ between…之间的隔阂
wide ～ between generations 一代人与另一代人之间的隔阂
the G- of Mexico 墨西哥湾

句型例句

There is a gulf between the two cities. 这两座城市间有个海湾。
This kind of fish lives in the Gulf of Mexico. 这种鱼生活在墨西哥湾。
The gulf between the two leaders cannot be bridged. 两位领导人之间的鸿沟难以跨越。

词语辨异

♣***gulf, bay***
参见 bay 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语 *golfe*(海湾)

gulp

☞ ***v.*** [gʌlp] (gulps; gulped; gulping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **呛** make a sudden swallowing movement as if surprised or nervous
2. *vt.* **吞食** swallow food or drink quickly or greedily

基本要点

1. gulp 的基本意思是"呛""吞食"，指吞食食物或水很快且很急，还可表示"大口呼吸""喘不过气来"。
2. gulp 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ disgustingly 厌恶地吞食
～ eagerly 急切地吞食
～ hungrily 饥饿地吞食
～ down 吞下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He ate his food in such a hurry speed that he gulped. 他吃得那么匆忙，呛住了。
He tried to speak, but gulped, and no words came. 他想说话，可又哽住了，一个字也说不出来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Don't gulp your food. 吃东西不要狼吞虎咽。
He gulped water. 他咕噜咕噜地喝水。
The fish rises every now and then to gulp air from the surface. 那条鱼不时浮上来大口呼吸水面上的空气。

常用短语

♣***gulp back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*gulp sth* ⇔ *back*
1.吞下(饮料) swallow (liquid) quickly and in quantity rather rudely
The soldier took pride in being able to gulp back a whole pint of beer at once, by pouring it down his throat. 那个士兵以能一口气把一品脱啤酒灌进肚里而自豪。
2.控制，抑制(眼泪) hold back; control (tears)
Mary was still crying when unexpected visitors arrived; gulping back her tears, she made an effort to greet them cheerfully. 当有人突然来访时，玛丽还在哭，她强忍着泪水，努力作出高兴的样子来接待他们。

♣***gulp down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
吞吃，吞下 swallow (food or liquid) quickly and in quantity, rather rudely
▲*gulp sth* ⇔ *down*
Late for work again, Jim gulped down a cup of coffee, with no time for anything to eat. 又要迟到了，吉姆猛饮一杯咖啡，顾不上吃点东西。
Don't gulp your food down, it's both rude and bad for your stomach. 别狼吞虎咽，那样既粗鲁又伤胃。

gum

☞ ***n.*** [gʌm] (gums)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**牙龈** firm pink flesh at the base of the teeth
2.Ⓤ**口香糖** a hard transparent jelly-like sweet
3.Ⓤ**树胶** sticky substance which oozes from certain trees, used for making glue

词汇搭配

动词＋～

chew ～咀嚼口香糖

名词＋～

bubble ～泡泡糖
chewing ～口香糖

介词＋～

a stick of ～一块口香糖
stick sth with ～用胶水把某物粘起来

句型例句

G

The dog bared its gums at me. 狗龇着牙冲我叫。
Americans like to chew gum. 美国人喜欢嚼口香糖。
We can stick these pictures into the book with gum. 我们可用胶水把这几张画粘贴在书里。

☞ *v.* [gʌm] (gums; gummed; gumming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **胶合** stick sth with sticky substance

基本要点

1. gum 用作名词时意思是"树胶""口香糖",转化成动词时,指"(把某物)黏合起来"或"给…涂胶"。
2. gum 可作及物动词,也可作不及物动词,作及物动词时,跟简单宾语。
3. gum 的过去式和过去分词均为 gummed。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ down 用来黏合
~ on 用胶黏合
~ together 粘在一起
~ up 粘住了

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
My fingers gummed together as the sticky candy melted in my hand. 粘糖在我手中化开了,把我的手指粘住了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Have you gummed the labels? 你在标签上涂胶了吗?
The machine gummed the back of stamps. 那台机器给邮票的背面上胶。

常用短语

♣ ***gum down*〔*on*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用胶黏合 fasten (paper) down with a sticky substance
▲*gum sth* ⇔ *down*〔*on*〕
This old stamp isn't sticky any more; I shall have to gum it down onto the envelope. 这张旧邮票的背面没黏性了,我得用胶把它粘在信封上。
If you haven't got the special fasteners to fix your photographs into the book, you'll have to gum them on. 如果没有专用的固定物把相片固定在相册中的话,你就得用胶水粘。

♣ ***gum up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*gum sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 使(某物)发粘 make (sth) sticky
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I spent hours sticking the photographs into the family book, and my fingers got all gummed up. 我费了好几个小时用胶水把相片粘贴在家庭相册上,弄得手指都粘在一起了。
His pocket was all gummed up with candy. 他的口袋全被糖粘住了。
2. 使(某事)出麻烦,弄糟(某事) cause trouble in; spoil (sth)
The committee was doing well until the chairman's independent action gummed up the work. 委员会的工作原来进展得很顺利,后来主席自行其是,把事情弄糟了。
All this dirt that has got into my watch has gummed up the watch. 手表被钻进去的污垢弄坏了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Our holiday plans have been gummed up by bad weather. 我们的度假计划叫坏天气打乱了。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *gomme*(树胶)

gun

☞ *n.* [gʌn] (guns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**枪,炮** a weapon from which bullets are fired through a metal tube
2. Ⓢ**起跑信号,发令枪声** signal to begin a race, given with a starting pistol

基本要点

1. gun 一般用作可数名词,是"枪,炮"的总称,主要指小型枪炮,还可表示"任何类似枪或炮的物体"。gun 的复数形式可泛指"枪"。
2. the gun 表示用发令枪发出的起跑信号、发令枪声,作此解时,一般用单数形式。
3. gun 在英国口语里有时还可指"带枪的人〔手〕",在美国俚语中可指"持枪歹徒,扒手"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

adjust a ~(将火炮等)调整好射击
aim one's ~ at 把枪瞄准…
beat the ~偷跑
carry a ~带枪
clean a ~擦枪
draw a ~拔出枪来
fire a ~开枪
hold a ~持枪
hold a ~ on sb 把枪对准某人
hold a ~ to sb's head 把枪口对准某人的脑袋
jump the ~提前行动,(赛跑时的)抢跑
lay a ~瞄准
level one's ~ at 用枪瞄准…,把枪对准…
load a ~装子弹
man a ~就位
point a ~ at sb 用枪对着某人
shoot a ~放枪,打炮
shoulder a ~扛枪,使枪上肩
stick to one's ~s 固守阵地,固执己见
turn one's ~ round 掉转枪口

形容词 + ~

big ~大炮,大人物
heavy ~重炮
light ~轻型枪
small ~小枪

名词 + ~

air ~气枪
BB ~ BB 型气枪
field ~野战炮
machine ~机关枪
magazine ~连发枪
ray ~激光枪,射线枪
shot ~猎枪
Tommy ~〈口〉汤姆枪,冲锋枪
starter's ~发令枪

介词 + ~

warship with 16-inch ~s 装备 16 英寸口径大炮的兵舰
as sure as a ~千真万确
be made like a ~造得结实
under the ~在严密监视之下

~ + 介词

~ with a good field of fire 射程远的枪

句型例句

Guns are forbidden in China. 中国禁用枪。
Rifles, pistols, revolvers and cannons are guns. 步枪、手枪、左轮手枪以及大炮都是枪炮。
He shot a wolf with his gun. 他用枪打死了一只狼。
The guns destroyed the enemy's position. 大炮摧毁了敌人的阵地。
They painted the wall with a spray gun. 他们用喷枪给墙喷漆。
Wait for the gun! 等着发令枪响。
He hired a gun. 他雇了一名枪手。
He is the criminal who used a gun to rob people. 他就是那个持枪抢劫的罪犯。

常用短语

♣ ***a big*〔*great*〕 *gun***
大人物,要人 important person
Several big guns from the headquarters are coming to see us today. 总部的几个大人物今天要来看我们。

♣ ***draw a gun on***
以枪威胁某人 use a gun to threaten sb
I wasn't going to give him the money, but he drew a gun on me, so I had no choice. 我不想给他那笔钱,可是他用枪威胁我,于是我无可选择了。

♣ ***stick to*〔*stand by*〕 *one's guns***
坚持自己的意见 refuse to change one's opinions
It should be an interesting argument, as both politicians are known for sticking to their guns, and neither is likely to give way to the other. 这次辩论一定很有意思,因为两位政治家都以坚持己见闻名,谁都不大可能向对方让步。
At first the boss would not give Mary the raise in pay she wanted, but she stood by her guns and he gave it to her. 一开始老板不想按玛丽的要求给她加薪,但她坚持不让,于是老板就让步了。

♣ ***under the gun*(*s*)**
全速 at full speed
They were working under the gun to get the bridge repaired before the rainy season set in. 他们全力以赴,以便在雨季到来之前把桥修复。

词语辨异

♣ ***gun, artillery, cannon***
这组词都有"枪炮""火炮"的意思。其区别是:gun 指小型枪炮或其他枪状物、喷射器等;cannon 指比较大型的、火力较猛的"大炮""火炮""加农炮""榴弹炮"或战斗机上的"机关炮";artillery 是所有火炮,大炮的总称。例如:
The gun sounded and the race began. 信号枪一响,赛跑就开始了。
The soldiers fired the cannon. 士兵们发射大炮。
They got an antiaircraft artillery from their enemy. 他们从敌人那里缴获一门高射炮。

正误解析

他枪杀了他的妹妹。
［误］He shot his sister by a gun.
［正］He shot his sister with a gun.
［析］gun是“枪杀”的工具，其前应用介词with，不可以用by。

学习参考

在英国用法及美国传统用法中，gun不指“手枪”，而是指各种“枪炮”“武器”，以及狩猎队中持枪的“猎手”。在现代英语中，gun往往泛指“手枪”。

☞ *v*. [gʌn] (guns; gunned; gunning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **开枪，开炮** shoot sb or fire the gun
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **加大油门** step heavily on the accelerator

基本要点

1. gun的基本意思是“开枪”“开炮”“射击”，常与down, for等词连用。还可表示“枪杀，用枪射击”“开大油门”等。
2. gun可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ down 枪杀

～＋介词

～ for 用枪搜索捕杀，寻求，争取，伺机加害

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The driver gunned away home. 司机加大油门驱车回家。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The pilot of the airplane gunned his engine for a sharp climb. 飞行员加大油门使飞机急剧爬升。
Two white-helmeted officers gunned their engines into life. 两名戴着白色头盔的军官一下子把发动机发动起来。

常用短语

♣ ***gun down*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
用枪击伤，枪杀 shoot, kill or wound (sb) with a gun, especially without pity
▲*gun sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
The criminal gunned the policeman down and escaped. 罪犯枪伤了警察，逃走了。
The Japanese troops gunned down countless numbers of innocent Chinese when they invaded China. 日本军队侵略中国后，枪杀了无数无辜的中国人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The guard was gunned down. 卫兵被枪杀了。

♣ ***gun for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
▲*gun for sb/sth*
1. 搜寻(某人) try to search (sb)
Keep hidden, because they'll be gunning for you. 好好藏着，他们会搜寻你的。
2. 伺机加害 try to find reasons for attacking or harming (sb)
I advise you to be very careful over the next several weeks, old Sanders is gunning for you. 我劝你今后几周里要特别小心，老桑德斯正在伺机害你。
Ever since I proved he'd made a mistake in the report the boss has been gunning for me, trying to get me dismissed. 自从我证实了上司的报告有误后，他一直伺机报复，设法要把我解雇。
3. 追求，竭力谋求 try to seek sth
He went gunning for rabbits. 他打兔子去了。
They are gunning for support. 他们在寻求援助。
He is gunning for a rise. 他在想方设法升职。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. heater, persuader, piece, pistol, shooter
［词源］<中古英语 *gunne*, *gonne*(枪，炮)

gush

☞ *v*. [gʌʃ] (gushes; gushed; gushing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **涌出；迸出** burst, flow out suddenly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **滔滔不绝地说；过分热心地说** talk with excessive enthusiasm

基本要点

1. gush的基本意思是“涌出”“迸出”，常可引申表示说话滔滔不绝或过分热心。
2. gush可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时，常接from表示“从…涌出”，接over表示“滔滔不绝地说”“过分热心地说”。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ copiously 大量地涌出
～ impetuously 轻举妄动地迸出
～ richly 大量地涌出
～ terrifically 极端地喷出
～ forth 涌出，喷出
～ out 涌出，喷出
～ over 不停地谈

～＋介词

～ about 涌出
～ from 从…喷出
～ into 涌进
～ with 涌出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The wound gushed blood. 伤口中鲜血直流。
His eyes gushed sudden tears. 他突然泪如泉涌。
▲引出直接引语
He gushed, "I love you." 他感情丰富地说：“我爱你。”

常用短语

♣ ***gush forth*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
(液体)涌出，迸出 flow quickly and in quantity from (sth)
▲*gush forth from sth*
Blood gushed forth from the terrible wound, and no one could stop the flow. 血从那可怕的伤口中涌出来，谁也止不住。
The stream gushes forth from the rock. 一股小泉从岩石中涌出来。

♣ ***gush from*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
(液体)从…涌出，迸出 burst, to flow out suddenly
▲*gush from sth*
Clear water gushed from the spring. 清水从泉水中涌出。
Blood gushed from the wounds. 血从伤口里涌出。

♣ ***gush over*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
滔滔不绝地说，过分热心地说 talk with excessive enthusiasm
▲*gush sb* ⇔ *over*
Young mothers are always gushing over their babies. 年轻的母亲们总是滔滔不绝地谈论他们的婴儿。
Girls are always gushing over handsome film stars. 女孩子们总是过分热心讨论英俊的电影明星。

♣ ***gush out*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
滔滔不绝地说 talk with excessive enthusiasm
▲*gush out*
His words gushed out. 他的话滔滔不绝。

♣ ***gush with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
倾倒出或涌出(某种液体) pour freely with (a liquid)
▲*gush with sth*
The wound gushed with blood. 伤口大量流血。
The terrible wound gushed with blood and no one could stop the flow. 那可怕的伤口血流如注，谁也止不住。

gust

☞ *n*. [gʌst] (gusts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一阵强风** sudden violent rush of wind
2. Ⓒ **(怒、笑等的)爆发** outburst of feeling

词汇搭配

～＋介词

a ～ of anger 一阵怒火
a ～ of laughter 一阵笑声
a ～ of rain 一阵大雨

句型例句

A gust of wind fluttered the shavings wood. 一阵风把刨花吹得到处乱飞。
A sudden gust of cold wind made me shiver. 一股突然刮来的冷风吹得我打哆嗦。

☞ *v*. [gʌst] (gusts; gusted; gusting)

双解释义

vi. **(风)阵阵吹来** (of wind) blow in gusts

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The wind will gust up to 50 miles an hour. 风力将达每小时50英里。

gut

☞ *n*. [gʌt] (guts)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **勇气，胆量，决心** courage and determination

G

2.[P]**(尤指动物的)内脏** the organs in and around the stomach, especially in an animal
3.[C]**消化道的下段;肠** lower part of the alimentary canal; intestine

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

hate sb's ～s 对…恨之入骨
have the ～s 有胆量(做某事)

介词 + ～

pain in the ～s 肚子疼

句型例句

He is a man with plenty of guts. 他是个很有魄力的人。
I'll only cook fish if the guts have been removed. 我只烧已去掉内脏的鱼。
Meat stays in the guts longer than vegetable matter. 肉类在肠中停留的时间比蔬菜长。

☞ *adj*. [gʌt]

双解释义

本能的,直觉的 instinctive rather than based on thought

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
What he did to the burglars is the gut reaction. 他对窃贼所做的是一种本能的反应。

☞ *v*. [gʌt] (guts; gutted; gutting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **毁坏(建筑物等的)内部** destroy the inside or contents of (a building, room etc.)
2. *vt*. **取出…的内脏** take the guts out of (a fish, etc.)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
She cut the fish's head off and gutted it. 她把鱼头切下并取出了内脏。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The building was gutted by fire. 建筑物的内部被大火焚毁。

补充资料

[派生词] gutless *adj*. 没有勇气的

gut·ter

☞ *n*. [ˈgʌtə] (gutters)

双解释义

1.[C]**(路边)排水沟,阴沟** (channel at the) side of a road, next to the kerb
2.[C]**(沿屋檐设的)天沟,檐槽** long (usually semicircular) metal or plastic channel fixed under the edge of a roof to carry away rain-water
3.[S]**贫贱的境地,贫民窟,贫穷地区** poor or debased state of life

句型例句

All the water is finally channelled into the main gutter. 所有的废水最后都被引到主排水沟中。
I took away the leaves in the gutters. 我清除了檐槽中的树叶。
He picked her out of the gutter and made her a great lady. 他使她脱离贫苦生活,并成为贵妇。

补充资料

[派生词] guttery *adj*. 有沟[檐]的;泥泞的

guy

☞ *n*. [gaɪ] (guys)

双解释义

[C]**家伙,伙计** man; fellow

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

great[nice] ～好人
right ～可靠的人
smooth ～油腔滑调的家伙
stiff ～倔强的家伙
wise ～聪明的家伙

句型例句

The bad guy is very dark. 那个坏人很阴险。
Who is that guy? 那伙计是谁?

学习参考

guy 还可用作动词表示"嘲弄,嘲笑"。例如:
His speech was guyed in the next day's newspaper. 他的演说在第二天的报纸上受到了嘲笑。

gym

☞ *n*. [dʒɪm] (gyms)

双解释义

1.[C]**〈非正〉健身房,体育馆** a room where you do exercises for your body
2.[U]**室内健身操;体育** gymnastics

基本要点

gym 作"健身房,体育馆"解是非正式用法,在正式用法里应写作 gymnasium。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

perform[do] ～做体操
practice ～练习体操

形容词 + ～

big～大型体育馆

名词 + ～

school ～学校体育馆

～ + 名词

～ class 体操课
～ exercises 体操练习
～ shoes 体操鞋

介词 + ～

at the ～在体育馆

～ + 介词

～ on the parallel bars 在双杆上做体操

句型例句

We played basketball in the gym. 我们在体育馆里打篮球。
Gym is his favorite sport. 体操是他最喜爱的运动。

gym·na·sium

☞ *n*. [dʒɪmˈneɪziəm] (gymnasiums/gymnasia)
〈正〉= gym(1)

habit

☞ *n.* habit ['hæbɪt] (habits)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **习惯,习性** a tendency to behave in a particular way or do particular thing, especially regularly and repeatedly over a long period

基本要点

1. habit 的意思是"习惯",指某人有规律地经常做某事,如咬指甲、抽烟等,由于这种动作反复地做,久而久之形成习惯或习性,做时不用思索。有时也可指动植物的"习性"。既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. habit 有时也可表示"妇女的骑装,教士、修女等的服装",在美国口语里还有"毒瘾"的意思。
3. habit 后的定语可用"of *v*-ing"形式,但不可用 to-*v*。注意当句中有 it 充当形式主语或宾语,而以动词不定式作真正的主语或宾语时,该动词不定式可以置于补语 habit 之后。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acquire a ～养成某种习惯
become a ～成为习惯
break a ～戒掉某种习惯
build up ～养成习惯
change one's ～s 改变习惯
contract ～养成习惯
correct a ～改正一种习惯
cultivate ～养成习惯
cure a ～纠正习惯
destroy a ～破坏习惯
develop a ～养成一种习惯
discard ～戒除习惯
drop a ～中止一种习惯
establish a ～养成一种习惯
fall into a ～养成一种习惯
follow a ～遵守一种习惯
form a ～形成一种习惯
get rid of ～戒除习惯
implant ～养成习惯
inculcate ～养成习惯
keep a ～保持一种习惯
kick the ～戒掉嗜好
maintain a ～保持一种习惯
make a ～ of 形成…习惯,总做…
overcome ～戒掉嗜好
root up ～改掉习惯

形容词 + ～

abstemious ～饮食有度的习惯
bad ～坏习惯
correct ～s 合乎礼仪的习惯
foreign ～异国风尚
funny ～可笑的习惯
general ～普通的习惯
good ～好习惯
luxurious ～奢侈的习性
national ～民族风俗
old ～老习惯
personal ～个人习惯
strange ～奇怪的习惯

名词 + ～

cigarette ～烟瘾
dictionary ～查词典的习惯
dress ～衣着习惯
drinking ～纵酒恶习
drug ～吸毒成癖
living ～s 生活习惯
reading ～读书癖
smoking ～抽烟的习惯
tea ～饮茶的习惯

介词 + ～

from ～出于习惯
force of ～习惯势力
out of ～出于习惯

～ + 介词

～ of…的习惯
～ of mind 性情
～ of smoking 吸烟的习惯
～ of wild animals 野兽的习性

句型例句

Some of the things we do scarcely give a thought to; we just do them from habit. 我们做某些事并非深思熟虑,而仅仅出于习惯。
After a few weeks of firm control, the teacher was able to relax his grip on the class, who continued to obey him out of habit. 几周的严格管理后,这位老师终于放松了对这个班学生的控制,因为他们已习惯于服从他的管教了。
The habit is easily acquired but broken up with difficulty. 这种习惯养成容易,摒弃难。
The habit carries over from my childhood. 这一习惯从我小时候起就一直保持下来。
Now, not enough is being done to educate smokers about the benefits of stopping the habit. 在教育吸烟者懂得戒烟的好处方面目前还做得不够。
Relatives should try to persuade smokers to kick the habit. 亲属们应设法说服吸烟者戒烟。
Since theft has become his habit, he should be confined. 偷盗既然成了他的习惯,就该把他关起来。
I declared war against the bad habits. 我决心与坏习惯作斗争。
We must civilize away the boy's bad habits. 我们必须教育这孩子使其改掉恶习。
He binds over to give up his bad habits. 他发誓放弃坏习惯。
He has grown out of the bad habits of his boyhood days. 他已长大了,戒除了儿时的不良习惯。
It is difficult to adjust one's habits to someone else. 一个人很难使自己的习惯适于他人。
His tastes and habits coincide with those of his wife. 他的爱好跟习惯恰好和他的妻子相同。
They often give talks, advising children to acquire hygienic habits. 他们常常作报告,让孩子们养成良好的卫生习惯。
She was a young lady in a close-fitting habit. 她是一个穿着紧身骑装的年轻女子。
The nun wears her own special habit. 那修女穿着自己独特的服装。
His wife is already off the habit. 他妻子已戒去毒瘾。
John has always been trying to keep up a cheerful habit of mind. 约翰努力保持一种欢乐的性情。
Resistance is a natural habit of men who have been oppressed. 反抗是被压迫者的天性。
It is a good habit to eat slowly. 细嚼慢咽是个好习惯。
He made it a habit to take a walk after lunch. 他每次午饭后总要去散散步。

▲～ + of *n.*/*v*-ing

The habit of obedience was burned into me as a child. 我从小就养成了顺从的习惯。
We can't expect one to change the habits of a lifetime in a short time. 我们不能期望一个人一辈子养成的习惯短时期就能改变。
In a new job, one should fling off old habits of thought. 干一项新的工作就应该摆脱旧的思维习惯。
He has laid aside the habit of smoking. 他已戒除抽烟的习惯。
It pays to study the events of the past, since history has a habit of repeating itself. 研究过去的事件是有益处的,因为历史往往会重演。
He has a habit of biting his lips when he is puzzled. 他感到困惑时有咬嘴唇的习惯。

常用短语

♣ ***be in the habit of***

习惯于…,有…的习惯 have a tendency to behave in a particular way or do particular thing

▲ *be in the habit of v-ing*

Are you in the habit of rising early? 你有早起的习惯吗?
It was impossible to discuss anything private over the telephone, as the operator was in the habit of listening in. 在电话里不能谈私人的秘密,因为接线员有窃听电话的习惯。

♣ ***break the/one's habit(s)***

打破习惯 stop the habit

You must break your bad habit of interrup-

ting a speaker. 你必须改掉打断别人讲话的坏习惯。
We must break the child's habit of biting his nails. 我们必须使这个孩子改掉咬指甲的习惯。
When a man comes to my age, habits are everything, and it is really dreadful to have to break your habits. 当一个人到了我这个年龄的时候，习惯就是一切，如果一个人不得不打破习惯，那可真可怕。
He is determined to break all the bad habits. 他决心改掉所有坏习惯。

♣ ***form the/one's habit(s)***
养成习惯 start a habit of
It's true that once you formed the habit of smoking, you'll find it extremely difficult to get out of it. 的确如此，一旦养成抽烟的习惯，要改掉是非常难的。
The young worker has formed the habit of having every tool in its place. 这位青年工人已习惯于把每一件工具放在应该放的位置。
Children should form the good habits from the very beginning. 孩子们从一开始就应养成良好的习惯。
They need to form the habit of reading carefully. 他们得养成仔细读书的习惯。

♣ ***get into a/the habit***
学会；养成…习惯 learn or become accustomed to
The boy has got into the habit of washing his hands before meals. 那男孩已养成饭前洗手的习惯。
John, however, had gotten into the habit of drinking too much liquor. 可是，约翰已养成了酗酒的坏习惯。
You should get into the habit of going to bed early and getting up early. 你们应该养成早睡早起的习惯。

♣ ***make a habit of***
做(某事)成了习惯 do regularly; develop the habit of
▲*make a habit of v-ing*
He made a habit of taking a nap after lunch. 他养成了午饭后小睡的习惯。

♣ ***pick up some[any] habits***
染上…的习惯 acquire or obtain by chance, or unexpectedly
I don't want to pick up any bad habits from those people. 我不想从那些人那里染上任何坏习惯。

词语辨异

♣ ***habit, custom***
参见 custom 条。

♣ ***habit, practice, usage***
这组词的共同意思是"习惯做法"。其区别在于：
1. habit 指一个人有规律地经常做某事，由于这种动作某人反复地做，久而久之形成自然习惯或习性，做时不用思索。
2. usage 指多个人使用某物或做某件事的一种普遍方法。例如：
It was common usage for dried fish to be wrapped in newspaper. 用报纸包干鱼是一种普遍应用的方法。
3. practice 常常表示一个人有意识地去"培养"而形成的习惯做法。例如：
The newspaper alleged the mayor's corrupt practices. 那家报纸断言市长有舞弊行为。
Armed with such a precept, a number of doctors may slip into deceptive practices. 有了这样一条指导原则，一些医生可能渐渐习惯于采取骗人的做法。

正误解析

1. 他养成了喝酒的习惯。
[误] He has fallen into the habit to drink.
[正] He has fallen into the habit of drinking.
他养成每星期四晚上拜访他兄弟的习惯。
[误] He has fallen into the habit to call at his brother's flat on Thursday evenings.
[正] He has fallen into the habit of calling at his brother's flat on Thursday evenings.
[析] habit 后不能用动词不定式作定语，只能用"of *n.*/*v*-ing"形式。
2. 汤姆习惯把手插到裤子的口袋里。
[误] It was a habit of Tom to put his hands in his trousers pockets.
[正] It was a habit with Tom to put his hands in his trousers pockets.
[析] 句型 It's a habit with sb to-*v* 为固定结构，其中 with 不可换为 of。

补充资料

[同义词] addiction, bent, constitution, convention, custom, mode, nature, usage
[词源] <拉丁语 *habitus*(特征，情况)

hack

☞ ***v.*** [hæk] (hacks; hacked; hacking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **劈，砍** strike heavy cutting blows at sth/sb
2. *vt.* **狠踢，乱踢** kick (sth) roughly
3. *vi.* **(以普通速度)骑马** ride on horseback at an ordinary pace, especially along roads
4. *vi.* **非法侵入(他人计算机系统)** secretly find a way of looking at and/or changing information on sb else's computer system without permission
5. *vi.* **(非正)驾驶计程车** drive a taxi

基本要点

hack 作"非法侵入(他人计算机系统)"解时是计算机用语，常与介词 into 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
He hacked away all night. 他整夜乱砍乱劈的。
Let's go hacking in the countryside this Sunday. 我们这个周日去郊外骑马吧。
He often tries to hack into other's computer. 他经常试图私自侵入别人的计算机。
He hacked to the park. 他开着计程车去了公园。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The man hacked a shrub down with an axe. 那男子用斧头砍倒了一株矮树。
After the savage had killed his enemy, he hacked the body to pieces. 那个野蛮人杀死对手之后，把他的尸体劈成了碎块。
He hacked the ball away. 他把球一脚踢开。

☞ ***n.*** [hæk] (hacks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **砍，劈** act of chopping
2. Ⓒ **骑用马，供出租的马** horse for ordinary riding or one that may be hired
3. Ⓒ **受雇于出版商的文人** person paid to do hard and uninteresting work, especially as a writer
4. Ⓒ **〈非正〉出租车** taxi

句型例句

Jack is making a hack at the tree. 杰克正在砍树。
Could you rent the hack to me? 你可以把那匹马租给我吗？
A tabloid hack uncovered the story. 一个小报写手披露了此事。
As the bus turned the corner, it collided with a hack. 公共汽车转过拐角时与一辆出租车相撞。

hail

☞ ***v.*** [heɪl] (hails; hailed; hailing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **如冰雹般地降下** fall or pour down like hail; come or send down hard and fast
2. *vt.* **致敬；向…欢呼** greet; give a welcome cry to; call out to (so as to attract attention)

基本要点

1. hail 的基本意思是"下冰雹"或"如冰雹般降下"，引申可表示"欢呼"，指兴高采烈、诚心诚意、高声地致意。也可表示"从远处呼唤"。
2. hail 作"下冰雹"解时用作不及物动词。作"欢呼""呼唤"解时，用作及物动词。可接名词、代词作宾语；也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语；还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the astronauts 向宇航员们欢呼
～ an old friend 向老朋友打招呼
～ the outcome of the trial 对审判的结果满意
～ the performers 向演员们欢呼
～ the proposal 对这个提案满意
～ the singers 欢迎歌唱家
～ a taxi 叫了一辆出租汽车

～+副词

～ admirably 极好地欢迎
～ aptly 恰当地欢迎
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地欢呼
～ dearly 亲切地欢迎
～ dramatically 不寻常地欢呼
～ enthusiastically 热烈欢呼
～ fervidly 充满激情地欢呼
～ furiously 狂热欢呼
～ heartily 由衷地欢呼
～ impressively 令人难忘地欢呼
～ inexpressibly 无法形容地欢呼
～ mechanically 习惯性地欢呼
～ officially 正式欢迎
～ ostensibly 表面上欢迎
～ personally 亲自欢迎
～ privately 私自欢迎
～ publicly 公开欢迎
～ reasonably 合理地欢迎

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
It's hailing.正在下冰雹。
Sometimes it hails during a summer thundershower.有时候夏天的雷阵雨中会夹有冰雹。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Millions of people hailed the astronauts.数百万人向宇航员们欢呼。
They hailed us cordially.他们热情地欢迎我们。
Here comes the new teacher, let's hail him.新老师来了,我们欢迎他。
We hailed them as soon as they stood on the stage.他们一站到台上,我们就开始欢迎。
The people lined the streets to hail the returning heroes.人们夹道欢迎凯旋的英雄们。
She hailed a taxi.她叫了一辆出租汽车。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
I was hailed by an old friend from across the street.我的一位老朋友从马路对面向我打招呼。
The proposal was hailed with the greatest satisfaction.人们极为满意地欢迎这个提案。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.
She hailed me a taxi.她给我叫了一辆出租车。
▲S+～+n./pron.+for pron./n.
She hailed a taxi for him.她给他叫了一辆出租车。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+as n.
They hailed him as the President.他们拥戴他为总统。
Please hail him as our friend.请欢迎他作我们的朋友。
They hailed her as a member of their organization.他们欢迎她参加他们的组织。
Can you really hail Jim as the new director?难道你欢迎吉姆作新主任吗?
They hailed the cleverest child as the leader of the class.他们欢迎最聪明的孩子当他们的班长。
They hailed the painting as one of the greatest works of art.他们认为那幅画是最杰出的艺术品之一。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
She was hailed as a heroine.她被当作英雄受到欢迎。
The discovery was hailed as the scientific sensation of the century.这项发明被认为是本世纪科学上的一次轰动。

常用短语

♣**hail from** (v.+prep.)
是(某地方的)人,来自;产自 come from; start in a particular place or be produced from a particular thing
▲*hail from sth*
He hailed from country.他来自农村。
These students hail from all parts of the country.这些学生来自全国各地。
Where does the ship hail from?这条船是从哪里来的?
These apples hail from Xinjiang, they taste delicious.这些苹果产自新疆,味道很美。

♣**hail down** (v.+adv.)
揍;咒骂 beat, hit, strike; curse
▲*hail sb/sth down on sb/sth*
They caught the thief and hailed blows down on him.他们抓住小偷狠狠地揍了他一顿。
They hailed curses down on us.他们猛烈地咒骂我们。

词语辨异

♣**hail, greet, salute**
这组词的共同意思是"迎接,向…致敬"。其区别在于:greet 可指任何形式的致意,如听到一则消息,接受某一物件后表示自己的某种感情;hail 指从远处招呼以示欢迎;salute 是比较正式的用语,常指以军队的敬礼或鸣炮、行礼等方式向某人致敬或以正式的仪式迎接某人,向某人致敬。

hair

☞**n.** [heə] (hairs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(人、动物的)毛,茸毛,汗毛 a fine threadlike growth from the skin of a person or animal
2.Ⓤ头发 a mass of these growths, especially on the head of human beings

基本要点

1.hair 指"(人、动物的)毛,茸毛,汗毛"时是可数名词,可与数词连用表示具体数量(如几根),也可用 a few, many, several 等修饰表示不定数量。
2.hair 泛指"头发"时,指人的整个头发,是集合名词,不可数。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange one's ～整理头发
brush one's ～梳理头发
color sb's ～给某人染发
comb one's ～梳头
cut (off) sb's ～给某人削发
do sb's ～给某人做头发
do up one's ～(女人)梳理头发,把头发盘起来
dress one's ～梳理头发
fix sb's ～给某人梳头
have one's ～ cut(让别人)理发
let one's ～ down 使头发下垂散开;不拘礼节,态度随便
part one's ～把头发从中间向两边分开
set ～做头发
shave (off) sb's ～给某人剃头
tear one's ～ out 撕扯自己的头发(以示愤怒、焦急、悲伤等)
wear one's ～ long 留长发
tease one's ～把头发反梳使之蓬起
comb sb's ～ for him 申斥某人
get in sb's ～惹恼某人
get out of sb's ～停止惹恼某人
keep one's ～ on 保持冷静,不发脾气
make sb's ～ stand on end 使某人毛骨悚然
smooth sb's ～ the wrong way 使某人恼怒
split ～s over sth 对某事作过分琐细的分析,吹毛求疵
turn a ～不动声色

形容词+～

beautiful ～美丽的头发,秀发
black ～黑发
brown ～褐色的头发
dark ～黑发
falling ～披发
false ～假发
flowing ～平滑的头发
golden ～金黄色的头发
grey ～灰白头发
light ～稀疏的头发
long ～长发
lovely ～漂亮的头发
nice ～漂亮的头发
red ～红发
short ～短发
single ～一根头发
smooth ～光滑的头发
soft ～柔软的头发
straight ～直挺的头发
thick ～浓密的头发
thin ～稀疏的头发
white ～白发
yellow ～黄头发

介词+～

by a ～差一点
seize sb by the ～一把抓住某人的头发
in one's ～头发上
a coat of ～一身毛
a lock of ～一绺头发
to a ～精细地,丝毫不差地
man with grey ～头发灰白的人

句型例句

She is combing her matted hair.她正在梳理她那乱蓬蓬的头发。
That dress matches her red hair.那件连衣裙和她的红头发很相配。
She patted her hair to be sure that it was neat.她轻拍头发使之整齐。
She put up her hair and suddenly she was precipitated into maturity.她把头发束起,一下子就变得像大人了。
Helen got up her hair before going to the dinner party.海伦在去赴宴前把头发梳理好。
All her hair was burned off in the fire, but the doctors have promised that it will soon grow back.她的头发在大火中烧掉了,但医生们保证她的头发还会长起来的。
She asked the barber to crop her hair short.她叫理发师把她的头发剪短了。
She caught up her hair into a bun.她把头发卷成圆卷。
The little girl decorated her hair with flowers.这小女孩在头上插花来打扮自己。
His hair was cropped when he entered the army.他参军时把头发剪短了。
His hair was carefully arranged.他的头发梳理得很仔细。
The barber had cut your hair very short.理发师把你的头发剪得很短。
Girls used to put their hair up on their seventeenth birthdays.过去的姑娘17岁生日时就把头发束起来。
Mary asked me to help her to bind up her long hair.玛丽让我帮她把长发扎起来。
She kept pushing back wisps of hair that fell over her eyes.她不断地把垂下来挡住她眼睛的头发撩回去。
All the girls in that high school were required to wear short hair.那所中学的所有女孩要蓄短发。
Your face was turned away, but I recog-

nized you by your hair. 虽然你的脸转过去了，但我根据你的头发认出了你。
How I envy you; I wish I could make my hair curl like that. 我太羡慕你了，真希望我也能把头发卷成那样。
There were three white hairs on his coat. 在他的衣服上有三根白发。
He tore his hair when he saw the wrecked car. 看到毁坏的汽车，他火冒三丈。
The arrangement suits him to a hair. 这样的安排对他最合适。
The patient's life is hanging by a hair. 病人的生命危在旦夕。
He escaped death by a hair's breath. 他差一点送了性命。
The bottom of the nest is laid with feathers and hairs. 巢的底部是用羽毛和毛发铺成的。
The hairs on a plant are fine like threads. 植物的茸毛像针一样细。
The cat has left her loose hairs all over my clothes. 这只猫在我衣服上留了一些毛。
The horse has a good coat of hair. 这匹马有一身好毛。

常用短语

♣ ***get in sb's hair***
惹恼某人 annoy sb
I find the children got in my hair during the school holidays. 在学校放假的日子里，我被孩子们折腾得烦恼不堪。

♣ ***keep one's hair on***
保持镇定 remain calm
You should keep your hair on at that time. 那时你应保持镇定。

♣ ***let one's hair down***
1.(越来越熟悉而)开始坦率地说 become more intimate and begin to speak frankly
Imes, just let your hair down and tell me all about it. 艾姆斯，把全部内容都坦率地说出来吧。
2.行为无拘无束，尽情享受 behave informally; enjoy oneself freely
Let your hair down and enjoy yourself at the party. 在晚会上别拘束，尽情享受一下。

♣ ***make sb's hair stand on end***
使某人害怕 make sb very afraid
I told the boy a story that made his hair stand on end. 我给那个小孩讲了一个使他害怕的故事。
The sight of the dead man made his hair stand on end. 他见到死人吓得毛骨悚然。

♣ ***split hairs***
对某事作过分琐细的分析 get the analysis to sth unimportant
I suppose you're splitting hairs. 我认为你在吹毛求疵，咬文嚼字。
No matter whether it is real gold or false gold, but right here I shall not split that particular hairs. 不管这是真金还是假金，我在这里都不想对那个具体问题多花工夫。

♣ ***turn a hair***
面不改色 show no fear
When I told him there were 500 plates to be washed, he didn't turn a hair, but just got on and did them. 我告诉他有 500 个碟子要洗，他一点也不惊慌，动手便洗了起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***hair, fur, skin***
这组词的意思并不相同：hair 的意思是"头发"或"(动、植物的)毛发"；fur 指动物(熊、兔、狐、羊等)的柔毛、软毛，也可指裘毛皮服装或装饰物；skin 可指人或动物的皮、皮肤，也可指果实等的外皮、壳。例如：
If you put your hair forward, it would suit your face better. 如果你把头发往前梳就更适合你的脸型了。
She was wearing a silver fox fur across her shoulders. 她肩上披了一条银狐皮(围巾)。
The poison may be absorbed through the skin. 毒物可能通过皮肤被吸入。

正误解析

1.她在梳理头发。
[误] She is doing her hairs.
[正] She is doing her hair.
[析] hair 作"满头头发"解时，作单数名词使用；作"几根毛发"解可用作复数。
2.他打算去理发。
[误] He is going to have his hair done at the barber's.
[正] He is going to have his hair cut at the barber's.
她打算去理发。
[误] She is going to have her hair cut at the barber's.
[正] She is going to have her hair done at the barber's.
[析] 用于男子理发可说 have one's hair cut，用于女子理发可说 have one's hair done。

补充资料

[同义词] locks, mane, mop, shock, tresses, vibrissa, villus
[词源] <古英语 *hær*<古高地德语 *har*(发)

half

☞ ***adj.*** [hɑːf]

双解释义

Ⓐ **一半的，半个的** equal to either of two equal parts

基本要点

1. half 用作形容词的意思是"一半的"，表示"半个某物"时，英式英语多用 half a...；美式英语多用 a half...。
2. half 也可作"(…点钟)以后半小时"解。
3. half 可直接修饰名词，但不可直接修饰代词。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ holiday 半日假
~ a century 半个世纪
~ a dozen 半打
~ boots 半高筒靴
~ knowledge 一知半解
~ salary 半薪
~ share 半份
~ the number 半数
~ the price 半价

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Half the apples are bad. 这些苹果有一半是坏的。
They stood in half a circle. 他们站成半圆形。
A half truth is often no better than a lie. 半真半假的话不见得比说谎要好。
Half knowledge of anything is dangerous. 对任何东西一知半解都是危险的。
My home is half a kilometer away from here. 我家离这儿有半公里。
He went out at half nine. 他九点半以后出门。
I met him half an hour ago. 我半小时前碰到他。

常用短语

♣ ***half the battle***
成功的一半 the biggest part of the difficulty finished
Persuading her it's a good idea is half the battle, once she's convinced, she'll do a good job. 说服她相信这是个好主意，成功就大有希望了，她一旦被说服，就会干得非常出色。

学习参考

1."一个半某物"有两种表达法：a/an+名词单数+and a half(half 为名词)或 one and a half+名词复数(half 为形容词)。例如：
A month and a half has passed. 一个半月过去了。
One and a half pears is left on the table. 桌上还留一个半梨子。
在上述两种结构作主语时，谓语动词都用单数形式。
2. half 在表示"一半"的数量时，英式英语一般用 half a/an，如 half an hour(半小时)，half a dozen(半打)；而美式英语一般用 a half，如 a half hour, a half dozen, a half apple。但 half 与数词连用时，冠词须置于 half 之前。例如：
I spent two and a half years there. 我在那儿呆了两年半。

☞ ***n.*** [hɑːf] (halves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **半，一半** one of two equal parts

基本要点

1. half 用作名词的基本意思是"半"，指把一个整体分成不一定平等的两部分。引申可指"二分之一"，体育比赛的"半场"，公共汽车或火车上的"半票"，在口语中还可指啤酒等液体的"半品脱"。
2. half of 后接名词或代词作主语时，动词的数应根据名词或代词而定。如果该名词或代词是复数形式，则其后的谓语动词用复数形式；反之，则用单数形式。
3. half 常接介词 of，意为"…的一半"，of 后可接除尺寸、数量以外的名词或代词。
4. half 前一般不用定冠词，但在有形容词或相当于形容词的词确切地表示出所谈论的那一件事时，才可加定冠词。

句型例句

Cut the apple into halves. 把这个苹果切成两半。
He's in the bottom half of the class. 他在班上的名次位于后一半。
The score of the first half was 2 to 1. 上半场的比分是 2:1。
Railway fares are reduced by half for children. 铁路旅费对儿童减半。
Half of ten is five. 十的一半是五。
Half of the apples are unripe. 一半的苹果

不熟。
Half of them are gone. 他们之中的一半人走了。
Only half of us came last Tuesday. 上星期二我们只有一半人来了。
She gave me half, and kept the other half for her husband. 她给了我一半,把另一半留给她的丈夫了。

常用短语

♣ ***and a half***

1. 质量上乘 of very good quality
   That was a meal and a half! 吃了一顿比较好的饭菜!
2. 非同小可的,十分精彩 of more than usual importance, excellence, size, etc.
   That was a game and a half! 那场比赛十分精彩!

♣ ***by halves***

部分地,不完全地 in part; incompletely
I recommended that wine to him and he bought ten cases of it, he never does anything by halves. 我向他推荐那种酒,他买了十箱,他做事真是从不马虎。

词语辨异

♣ ***half, half of***

二者的共同意思是"一半"。
1. 前者的意思是"一半(量)的",是形容词;后者的含意是"一半的量",是量词。前者侧重于"物";后者侧重于"量"。
2. 修饰名词时,用不用 of 均可,但在表示尺寸、数量的名词前,不可用 of,在代词前一定要用 of。

♣ ***by half, by halves***

前者的意思是"过分",多半用于讽刺意味;后者的意思是"不完全地",多半用于否定句中。试比较下列两个句子:
That boy of yours is too clever by half.
你的那个孩子伶俐过了头。
Don't do it by halves.
不要半途而废。

☞ ***adv.*** [hɑːf]

双解释义

1. **一半** to the extent of half
2. **部分地** partly

基本要点

half 用作副词时的意思是"半""部分地",还可指同等程度的"一半…,一半…"。有时仅用来加强语气,无词意。

句型例句

He was half under the bed, with his legs sticking out. 他一半身子在床上,腿伸在外面。
My work is not half done yet. 我的工作还没做完一半呢。
These potatoes are only half cooked. 这些土豆煮得半生不熟。
We were driving half when the car broke down. 当汽车抛锚时,我们正行驶了一半的路程。
She was half laughing, half crying. 她半哭半笑。
The boy was half dead from hunger. 那男孩由于饥饿已经半死不活的了。
Oh, I'm half dead. 哦,我快累死了。

常用短语

♣ ***not half***

1. 一点也不 not at all
   It's not half bad, your new flat. 你这套新公寓很不错。
2. 非常,极其 the greatest possible extent
   It isn't half windy today! 今天风很大!
   He didn't half complain! 他很不满意!

♣ ***not half as***

远远不,几乎不 not nearly as
I didn't feel half as cold once they'd put the heating on. 他们一打开暖气,我就几乎不觉得冷了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** divided, deficient, limited ***adv.*** partly, partially
[反义词] ***adj.*** all, total, whole ***adv.*** completely, entirely, wholly
[词源] <古英语 *healf*(一半,部分,边)

hall

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːl] (halls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **门厅** the passage just inside the entrance of a house, from which the other rooms and usually the stairs are reached
2. Ⓒ **礼堂,会堂** a large room in which meetings, dances, etc., can be held
3. Ⓒ **食堂;宿舍** the room where all the members eat together; a hall of residence
4. Ⓒ **(楼里的)走廊** corridor
5. Ⓒ **办公大楼** the office buildings

基本要点

1. hall 的基本意思是"门厅",指西式房子的前门里面的一间厅,通常有衣架、镜子等,也常称为 entrance hall 或 hallway,也可指"礼堂,会堂""办公大楼"等。
2. hall 也可指大学里的"食堂,宿舍"等。
3. hall 还可指"走廊",指建筑物中一侧或两侧都有门通往各房间的走廊。

词汇搭配

动词+~

build a ~修建一个大厅
design a ~设计一个大厅
pull down a ~拆除一个大厅

形容词+~

ancient ~古代大厅
beautiful ~漂亮的大厅
main ~正厅
new ~新大厅
old ~旧大厅
splendid ~辉煌壮丽的大厅

名词+~

concert ~音乐厅
dance ~舞厅
dining ~食堂,餐厅
entrance ~门厅
exhibition ~展览厅
lecture ~讲演厅
meeting ~会议厅
music ~音乐厅
town ~市政厅

介词+~

at the ~在礼堂里
in the ~在礼堂里,在门厅里

句型例句

All eyes were bent on me when I entered the hall. 我走进门厅时,大家都瞧着我。
My coat is hanging in the hall. 我的外套挂在门厅里。
He saw her suitcase in the hall and jumped to the conclusion that she was leaving. 他在门厅里看到她的手提箱就立即认为她要走了。
They went into the hall together. 他们一道走进门厅。
Smoking in the lecture hall is not permitted. 演讲厅里不准吸烟。
Slogans were hung in the hall. 会场里悬挂着标语。
Two bandits were hammering on the door of the hall. 两个匪徒在砸会堂的门。
We met each other coming out of the concert hall. 从音乐厅出来时,我们碰到一起了。
The hall can contain two hundred people. 厅里可以容纳 200 人。
The hall was decked up with banners and coloured ribbon. 大厅用横幅和彩带装饰。
The hall was furnished pretty classy. 这座大厅装饰得非常华丽。
The hall is hung with red flags. 大厅里挂着红旗。
The hall will soon heat up once the crowd arrive. 随着人群的到来,大厅很快就会沸腾起来。
The picture was coordinated with the hall. 画与大厅协调一致。
The splendid hall dazzled the young man. 富丽堂皇的大厅使那年轻人眼花缭乱。
A young woman standing at the door gave out leaflets to all those who entered the hall. 站在门旁的一个年轻的妇女向所有进入大厅的人散发传单。
Deck the halls with green branches. 用绿树枝把大厅装饰一下。
The crowd flowed out of the town hall and walked down the main street. 人群涌出市政大厅,沿着大街走去。
I elbowed my way through the crowd to the front of the hall. 我用肘挤着穿过人群,来到大厅的前部。
Already they had hired a big hall. 他们已经租了一个大厅。
A meeting hall and museum have been erected here. 这里已建起了一座礼堂和博物馆。
We should hire a hall to hold such a meeting. 要召开这样的会议,我们应该租一个大礼堂。
Hall is at twelve. 食堂 12 点开饭。
We shall have to have our meals in this room while the dining hall is being done out. 在油漆饭厅期间,我们只好在这个房间吃饭。
I lived in hall during my first and second years. 在上大学的第一年和第二年时间里,我居住在学院的宿舍中。
One of the rooms was got up to represent the hall of a mediaeval castle. 一个房间被装饰成中世纪城堡的府第。
A hall ran the length of the upper floor of the house. 走廊的长度等于房子上层的长度。
When there is a fire, people file out of the hall in an orderly way. 失火时,人们要一个接一个地离开办公大楼。
The small house was fenced in by high hall. 这所小房子被高大的办公楼团团围住。

词语辨异

♣ ***hall, aisle, corridor, passage***

H

参见 aisle 条。

正误解析

他们十二点去餐厅就餐。
[误] They go to the hall at twelve.
[正] They go to hall at twelve.
她在餐厅就餐。
[误] She dines in the hall.
[正] She dines in hall.
她去餐厅找她的儿子。
[误] She went to hall to look for her son.
[正] She went to the hall to look for her son.
[析] go to hall 和 dine in hall 中的 hall 前无定冠词,指"去餐厅就餐",如果去餐厅另有目的,则可以说 go to the hall。

补充资料

[同义词] auditorium, chamber, corridor, hallway, lobby, saloon
[词源] <中古英语 *halle*<古英语 *heal*(大厅,礼堂,会堂,门厅,穿堂,办公大楼)

halt

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːlt]

双解释义

Ⓢ**停住,停止,暂停** temporary stop; interruption of progress

句型例句

When the children's play got too noisy, their mother called a halt. 当孩子们的游戏过于吵闹时,他们的母亲叫他们停下来。
The car came to a halt just in time to prevent an accident. 汽车及时停了下来,避免了一场车祸。
It's about time we called a halt to all this senseless arguing. 现在正是我们停止一切无谓争论的时候了。

☞ ***v.*** [hɔːlt] (halts; halted; halting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)停下来** (cause to) stop for a time; (cause to) bring to a halt
2. *vi.* **拿不准;犹豫** be in doubt; hesitate
3. *vi.* **有缺点;欠完整** be fault or imperfect

基本要点

1. halt 用作名词时意为"停止",转化为动词意为"使停止""制止",多指骤然有力、果断地、暂时地终止。
2. halt 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作不及物动词意思是"停止(前进)",多用于哨兵喊话。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the advance of history 阻挡历史的前进
~ the operations 停止业务
~ the rise 制止上涨
~ the troops 命令部队停止行进

~+副词

~ abruptly 突然停止
~ arbitrarily 任意停止
~ becomingly 适当地停止
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地停止
~ characteristically 具有特色地停止
~ completely 完全停止
~ decisively 决定性地停止
~ delicately 灵敏地停止
~ determinedly 坚决地停止
~ dramatically 出人意料地停止
~ immediately [instantaneously] 立即停止
~ inconceivably 难以置信地停止
~ insidiously 不知不觉地停止
~ intermittently 断断续续地停止
~ justly 正当地停止
~ mechanically 机械地停止
~ necessarily 有必要地停止
~ prematurely 提前停止
~ professionally 熟练地停止
~ rapidly 急剧停止
~ simultaneously 同一时间地停止
~ systematically 有规律地停止
~ temporarily 临时停止
~ thoroughly 彻底停止
~ unconditionally 毫无条件地停止
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地停止
~ unreasonably 不合理地停止
~ voluntarily 有意停止

~+介词

~ between two opinions 拿不定主意
~ upon one's journey 在旅途中休息

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Halt there! 站住!
The soldiers halted and rested from their march. 士兵们停止前进,休息一下。
The argument often halts and sometimes breaks down completely. 论据错误百出,有时根本站不住脚。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The officer halted his troops for a rest. 军官命令部队停止行进,休息一下。
At last they have halted work. 最后他们停止工作了。
The company halted the operations during the strike. 罢工期间,这家公司停止了业务。
They halted financial support. 他们停止了经济援助。
No one can halt the advance of history. 没人能阻挡历史的前进。
The purpose was to halt the rise in the exchange rate of the Swiss franc. 目的在于制止瑞士法郎汇率上涨。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
All the trains were halted when the storm started. 暴风雨来临时,所有的火车都停开了。

词语辨异

♣ ***halt, cease, discontinue, stop***
参见 cease 条。

补充资料

[词源] <德语 *halt*(停止,中止)

ham

☞ ***n.*** [hæm] (hams)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **火腿;火腿肉** upper part of a pig's leg, salted and dried or smoked for food; the meat from this

基本要点

ham 的基本意思是"火腿;火腿肉",是用猪的后腿腌制的一种食品。也可作动物的"后腿,臀部"解,引申可指"表演得非常糟糕的表演者",此时可用作定语修饰另一名词。

句型例句

I want to buy the hams hanging on the hooks. 我想买挂在钩子上的火腿。
I ate up two whole hams. 我吃光了两整只火腿。
Please give me a slice of ham. 请给我一片火腿肉。
He's a terrible ham. 他的表演糟透了。
He was a ham actor. 他是一个蹩脚的演员。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *hamme*(筋骨)

ham·burg·er

☞ ***n.*** ['hæmbɜːɡə] (hamburgers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **汉堡包** minced meat that has been formed into a flat round shape

句型例句

He ordered a hamburger. 他要了一份汉堡包。
I can hot the hamburger up in a minute. 我马上就能把汉堡包热好。

ham·mer

☞ ***n.*** ['hæmə] (hammers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**锤,铁锤** hand tool with a heavy metal head

基本要点

hammer 用作名词的基本意思是"锤",是可数名词,也可指钢琴的"音锤",还可指拍卖人用的"小木槌"。

句型例句

The only tools in the house are a hammer and a saw. 屋子里仅有的工具是一把锤子和一把锯。

常用短语

♣ ***come under the hammer***
被拍卖 be sold at auction
His entire collection will come under the hammer at next week's sale. 他的全部收藏品将在下周的拍卖会上被拍卖。

☞ ***v.*** ['hæmə] (hammers; hammered; hammering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **锤打** hit or beat sth with a hammer or as if with a hammer
2. *vt.* **击败** fight off; beat off

基本要点

1. hammer 的基本意思是"锤打",指用锤子或类似锤子之物反复地敲打,直到把钉子、楔子等钉牢或者是把物体打成所需要的形状。在口语中可指"(在战争中或比赛中)击败对方"。
2. hammer 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a nail 钉钉子
~ a picture frame 钉相框
~ a piece of iron 打铁
~ a team 击败一支队伍

~+副词

~ accurately 准确地锤打
~ adroitly〔professionally〕熟练地锤打
~ boldly 大胆地锤打
~ carefully〔cautiously〕小心地锤打
~ decisively 决定性地锤打
~ falteringly 犹豫地锤打
~ habitually 惯常地锤打
~ impetuously 急躁地锤打
~ inadvertently 非故意地锤打
~ incessantly 持续不断地锤打
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地锤打
~ insidiously 不知不觉地锤打
~ leisurely 悠闲地锤打
~ necessarily 有必要地锤打
~ occasionally 偶尔地锤打
~ patiently 耐心地锤打
~ rapidly 急剧地锤打
~ repetitiously 反复地锤打
~ savagely 野蛮地锤打
~ skillfully 灵活地锤打
~ spontaneously 自然地锤打
~ superhumanly 超出常人能力地锤打
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地锤打
~ uniformly 始终如一地锤打
~ untiringly 不知疲倦地锤打
~ usefully 有效地锤打
~ voluntarily 有意地锤打
~ in 用锤敲进,猛力冲破(某物)
~ in the door 破门而入
~ out 锤成,锻造出,弹奏,用力去完成
~ out metal 锤金属
~ out a plan 经过仔细斟酌制定出计划

~+副词+介词

~ away at 埋头于,连续向…射击,反复讲
~ away at the enemy positions 向敌人阵地连续轰击
~ away at a pile of work 埋头于一大堆工作
~ away at a problem 努力研究某个问题

~+介词

~ at 用锤钉,敲打,连续地用力打(门等)或弹奏(钢琴等)
~ at the door 锤门
~ at the piano 弹钢琴
~ into 把…打成…,向(某人)反复灌输(某种思想、观点等)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I hammered a picture frame. 我钉了个相框。
In order to hang the picture, he had to hammer a nail. 为了挂那幅画,他必须钉枚钉子。
The blacksmith is hammering the red-hot metal. 铁匠正在锤烧红的铁。
We hammer metal with a hammer. 我们用铁锤锤打金属。
We hammered a team. 我们击败了一支队伍。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*

We hammered it flat. 我们用锤子把它敲平。
The worker hammered the iron flat. 工人把铁锤平了。
The machine can hammer metal very thin. 这台机器能把金属锤得很薄。

常用短语

♣ ***hammer at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*hammer at sth*

1.锤击,反复敲打 strike with a hammer; strike repeated blows on
He hammered at the door with his fist. 他用拳头连续不断地敲门。
The police hammered at the door. 警察砰砰地敲打门。
I can hear you hammering at the typewriter from halfway down the street! 从半条街之外就能听到你打字的声音。
Big waves hammered at the coral reef. 大浪不断冲击着珊瑚礁。

2.攻击,抨击 attack
The speaker hammered at his opponent's ideas. 讲演人对其对手的主张不断进行抨击。

3.不断致力于 devote to
The professor is hammering at an economic problem. 教授正在钻研一个经济学问题。

♣ ***hammer away at*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)

不断地做 work constantly and with great effort
〔说明〕hammer away at 不用于进行体。

▲*hammer away at sth/v-ing*

He hammered away at his speech for 3 hours. 他不停地讲了三个小时。
The teacher hammers away at the multiplication tables. 老师反复地念诵乘法表。
The president hammered away at meeting the increasing need for housing. 总统正致力于满足日益增长的住房需求。

♣ ***hammer down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*hammer sth ⇔ down*

1.敲钉钉住 fix with nails by hammering
Please hammer down the lid first. 请先把盖子打紧。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This mat has to be hammered down at the edges to stop it curling. 必须把这张席子的边钉上,以防止它卷起来。

2.不断锤击使成形 shape by continuous hammering
He hammered down the metal till it was the shape he wanted. 他用锤不断敲击直到那块金属成为所要求的形状。

♣ ***hammer home*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

费尽全力让某人理解 try extremely hard to make sb understand or realize sth

▲*hammer sth ⇔ home*

The speaker hammered his point home with examples that the listeners could not deny. 那个演讲者以无可否认的例证使听众接受了他的论点。

♣ ***hammer in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*hammer sth ⇔ in*

1.用锤敲击 fix in by hammering
He hammered in the nail. 他用锤把钉子敲了进去。
Help me to hammer in these last few nails, I'm tired! 帮我把最后这几个钉子钉上,我太累了。

2.用力敲击,用力敲人 knock in by heavy blows
They hammered in the door and then charged into the room. 他们撞开了门冲进房间。

3.〈非正〉反复灌输,不断地努力强调 inculcate or emphasize by continuous hard effort
He'll hammer some information in whether that child likes it or not. 不管那个小孩喜欢不喜欢,他要反复灌输一些知识给他。
I want to hammer in a few facts if I can. 要是能够的话,我要反复强调几个事实。
The teacher has been trying to hammer in the danger of failing the examinations. 老师一直在反复强调考试失败的危险性。

♣ ***hammer into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1.锤进 drive with a hammer into sth

▲*hammer sth into sth*

He hammered the nails into the wall. 他把钉子钉进墙壁。

2.锤打成… beat sth with a hammer so that it becomes an object or shape

▲*hammer sth into sth*

The natives used to hammer the metal into arrowheads, using heavy stones. 土著人以前总是用沉重的石头把这种金属锤打成箭头。

3.〈非正〉反复灌输 teach sth to sb by forceful repetition

▲*hammer sth into sb*

That teacher is wasting his effort trying to hammer useless facts into such children. 那位老师在徒劳地向这些孩子反复灌输无用的知识。
Parents often try to hammer into their children how much they owe them. 父母们经常冲子女唠叨:父母对儿女恩重如山。
I can't hammer anything into his thick head. 对他的笨脑瓜我一筹莫展。

♣ ***hammer on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

用力敲打 beat or knock loudly on sth
〔说明〕hammer on 不用于被动结构。

▲*hammer on sth*

Those people next door have been hammering on the walls again. 隔壁的那些人又敲打起墙壁来了。
Two bandits were hammering on the door of the hall. 两个匪徒在砸会堂的门。

♣ ***hammer out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*hammer sth ⇔ out*

1.锤平;锤成,敲出 make flat or smooth by hammering; make with repeated blows
The machine can hammer out metal very thin. 这台机器能把金属锤得很薄。
He hammered out the dents in the metal sheet. 他把金属板上的一些凹痕敲掉了。

2.阐明,解决 talk about in detail and come to a decision; make clear or settle by repeated thought or discussion
It took three years for the two countries to hammer out an agreement. 这两国花了三年的时间经过反复讨论才达成协议。
We hammered out the question in friendly debate. 在友好的辩论中,我们弄清了这个问题。
The municipal government tried to hammer out new traffic regulations to reduce traffic accidents. 为了减少交通事故,市政府经过反复讨论,颁布了新的交通法规。

H

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Our differences were at last hammered out in discussion. 我们的分歧最后通过讨论消除了。

3.〈非正〉开始演奏，弹奏出 strike up
She hammered out a tune on the piano. 她在钢琴上弹奏一支曲子。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hamor*（锤）

ham·per

☞ *v.* ［'hæmpə］(hampers; hampered; hampering)

双解释义

vt. **妨碍，束缚，限制** cause difficulty in movement or activity

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Prejudice sometimes hampers a person from doing the right thing. 有时候，偏见会妨碍人正确行事。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The search was hampered by appalling weather conditions. 恶劣的天气妨碍了搜寻工作。

☞ *n.* ［'hæmpə］(hampers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(有盖的)大篮子** a large basket with a lid, often used for carrying food

句型例句

There are many apples in a picnic hamper. 在野餐用的大篮子里有许多苹果。

词语辨异

♣***hamper, basket***
参见 basket 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** basket
［词源］<中古英语 *hampren*（抑制，制止）

hand

☞ *n.* ［hænd］(hands)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **手** either of the movable parts at the end of a person's arm, including the fingers
2.Ⓒ **(钟表等的)指针** a pointer or needle on a clock, machine, or measuring instrument
3.Ⓒ **人手，员工** a worker
4.Ⓢ **帮助，援助** help
5.Ⓒ **字迹，书法** handwriting
6.Ⓒ **有手艺〔技能〕的人** sb with skill, knowledge, or experience of the stated kind
7.Ⓢ **鼓掌，拍手** encouragement given by clapping the hands; a burst of applause
8.Ⓒ **掌握，控制** control, power, or responsibility

基本要点

1. hand 用作名词时基本意思是“手”，指手掌及五指，是可数名词。引申可指“(钟表等的)指针”“人手，员工”“帮助，援助”“字迹，书法”“有手艺〔技能〕的人”“鼓掌，拍手”“掌握，控制”等。
2. hand 用在“with + *adj.*”短语后，往往可将具体意义转化为抽象意义。
3. hand 在句中可用作定语。
4. 表示“与某人握手”时，用 shake hands with sb，此时 hand 用复数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept sb's ～接受某人的求婚
ask for a lady's ～向某个女人求婚
bear a ～ in 在…中出一把力
bind ～ and foot 捆住手脚
bite the ～ that feeds one 恩将仇报
burn one's ～烧伤手
change ～s 易手
check one's ～拒绝做某事
clap one's ～拍手
come to ～到手，收到
cup one's ～拱着手掌
cut one's ～割破手
decline sb's ～拒绝某人的求婚
deliver by ～专人递送
dig one's ～ into 把手伸入…
fall into sb's ～s 落入某人之手
force sb's ～迫使某人，强迫某人
gain a lady's ～求得某女士同意结婚
get a big ～大受欢迎
get one's ～使自己熟悉技能
get sth off one's ～s 摆脱某事物，卸掉对某事的责任
have a ～很会…
have an open ～慷慨大方，大手大脚
have one's ～s free 没有事情可做，空着手
have one's ～s full 手头工作很忙
hold one's ～s 迟迟不下手，观望
join ～s 手拉手
kiss one's ～ to 向…飞吻
lay one's ～s on 得到，抓到，对…动武
lend a ～帮助，帮忙
lift a ～动手，帮忙
offer one's ～伸出手
oil sb's ～贿赂某人
put one's ～ to 承担…，着手做…
raise one's ～ against sb 打某人，威胁某人
reach one's ～ out for sth 伸手拿某物
set one's ～ on 着手干…
set one's ～ to 着手干…
shake ～s with sb 同某人握手
show one's ～摊牌，表明自己的真正意图
stay one's ～住手，不做某事
strengthen sb's ～s 使某人采取极有力的行动
take a ～ in 参与
throw in one's ～放弃，退出(竞争)
throw up one's ～s 绝望
tie sb's ～s 使某人无能为力
try one's ～ at sth 尝试一下，试试身手
turn one's ～ to sth 承担某事，着手做某事
wash one's ～解手，洗手
wash one's ～ of sth 洗手不干某事，不再做某事
wave one's ～ at〔to〕 sb 向某人挥手示意
win a lady's ～求得某女士同意结婚
write a good ～写得一手好字
employ ～s 雇工
hire ～s 雇工
give sb a ～帮助某人

形容词 + ～

brown ～s 晒黑的手
gentle ～s 温柔的手
large ～s 宽大的手
strong ～s 粗大有力的手
thin ～s 纤细的手
weak ～s 软弱无力的手
good ～字写得好
small ～一般书写体
first ～第一手的，直接的
second ～第二手的，间接的，用过的，旧的
good ～ at 善于…的人
green ～生手
new ～新手
old ～老手，技术熟练的人
poor ～ at 不善…的人
white ～s 不从事劳动的人

名词 + ～

hour ～时针
minute ～分针
second ～秒针
factory ～工人
farm ～农工

介词 + ～

at the ～s of doctors 医生给予的
by ～手工
hold sb by the ～握住某人的手
lead sb by the ～拉着某人的手领路
pull sb by the ～拉着某人的手
take sb by the ～抓住某人的手
from ～ to mouth 仅够糊口地
～ in ～手拉手，共同地
in one's ～在手里
take the business in ～承担这件事
a pair of ～s一双手
off ～立即，当下
on ～手头
under sb's ～由某人签署的，在某人保管之下
with a heavy ～粗手粗脚地，严厉地，高压地
with clean ～廉洁地
strike sb with one's ～用手打某人
with one's own ～由某人亲自

句型例句

My left hand brushed the wall and found the doorknob. 我的左手顺着墙摸过去就找到了门的把手。
She put her hand on his shoulder and then drew it away. 她把手放在他肩上，然后又抽了回去。
Her trembling hands betrayed her nervousness to him. 她颤抖的双手向他表明了她的紧张不安。
They bound the boy's hands. 他们捆住了小孩的手。
When the Madam was carried away with the music of the opera, a thief's hand was getting at her jewellery. 当这夫人正陶醉在歌剧中时，一只窃贼的手正伸向她的珠宝。
When the pilot reached hospital, it was found that tissue had been burnt away from his face and hands. 当那个飞行员被送到医院时，人们发现他脸上和双手的组织都烧坏了。
We elected the captain of our football team by a show of hands. 我们举手选举我们的

足球队长。
God has equipped man with two hands, which play an important role in his work. 上帝给人配备了在工作中发挥重要作用的两只手。
His hot pancakes are delicious, you buy them straight from the kitchen to eat in your hands. 他卖的热煎饼味道真好,你直接从厨房里买来用手拿着吃。
The dish was made of silver, beaten out by hand. 这盘子是银制的,是手工打造的。
He balanced the two rocks in his hands. 他用手掂两块石头的分量。
The robber bore down on the old woman with a knife in his hand. 强盗手持刀子向老妇人逼近。
He is generally acknowledged to have the finest collection of Dutch paintings in private hands. 人们普遍认为他所珍藏的荷兰绘画作品是私人收藏家手中最为精美的。
In his sleep he let the book fall out of his hand. 他睡着时书从手中掉了下来。
The hour hand is smaller than the minute hand. 时针比分针短。
The two hands on my watch are broken. 在我的手表上有两个指针断了。
She was at his right hand. 她在他的右边。
We are short of hands. 我们缺少人手。
Our hands are on strike. 我们的工人都罢工了。
Their factory has taken on 150 extra hands. 他们厂已经额外雇用了 150 名工人。
You can hardly fancy what a capital hand she is at embroidery. 你简直不能想象她是一个多么出色的绣花能手。
The artist's work showed a master's hand. 那位艺术家的作品显示了名家的高超技艺。
I'm a bad hand at making cakes. 我做蛋糕不内行。
He is a poor hand at figures. 他不善于计算。
I'm not much of a hand at painting. 我不擅长绘画。
He writes a good hand. 他写得一手好字。
You had better practise your hand. 你最好练习书法。
He glanced at the envelope and recognized Eade's hand. 他看了看信封,认出是伊德的笔迹。
Does your hand slope forward or backward? 你写的字向前斜还是向后斜?
Apply in your own hand. 请亲笔书写申请。
Please excuse my bad hand. 对不起,我写得不好。
He helps poor people with a free hand. 他慷慨地帮助穷人。
Do you think you can do with a helping hand? 你认为你需要帮手吗?
She did the work with a heavy hand. 她笨拙地从事着这项工作。
The new leader carried out reforms with a bold hand. 新来的领导大胆地进行改革。
He is a good hand with a gun. 他是个射击能手。
The hand gradually faded. 掌声渐渐停息。
The army went forth amid great cheering and hand. 军队在热烈的欢呼与掌声中行进。
The comedian's joke elicited hand and laughter from the audience. 那位滑稽演员的笑话博得观众的掌声和笑声。
It was given out that the strikers had decided to return to work, and place their dispute in the hands of their union. 据宣布:罢工者已决定复工,并决定将其争端交与他们的工会。
You're allowed a small case as hand luggage. 你可以带一只小箱子作手提行李。

常用短语

♣ ***a willing hand***
对工作不挑剔的人 a man who expresses satisfaction
And the newcomers provide willing hand for jobs others may spun. 别人不愿干的工作,新来的人却都愿意干。

♣ ***an iron hand***
铁腕人物 a man who controls the country
A country ruled by an iron hand is doomed to suffer. 被铁腕人物统治的国家定会遭受不幸的。

♣ ***ask for a (lady's) hand***
向女人求婚 ask for sb as wife
Somehow he could never summon up the courage to ask for her hand. 不知怎的,他总是鼓不起勇气向她求婚。

♣ ***at hand***
在手边,在附近,即将来临 near in time or place
The examinations are at hand. 考试在即。
Soon school will end and the summer vacation will be at hand. 学期快结束了,暑假即将到来。
There's another mile to go, and we're still twenty minutes at hand. 还有一英里要走,而我们还有 20 分钟时间。
When he gets a little drunk, he begins to pick a quarrel with whoever is at hand. 他喝得有几分醉意后就开始与身旁的人吵架。

♣ ***at first hand***
直接地,第一手地 by direct personal experience, or that another person
I heard about it at first hand from my neighbour. 我是直接从我的邻居那里听来的。
Education bears at first hand on life. 教育对生活有直接影响。
We wished to obtain information at first hand. 我们要能得到第一手情报就好了。

♣ ***at second hand***
间接地 indirectly
I heard it at second hand, when his father, who saw the fire, told my mother, who told me. 我是经过第二道手听来的,他父亲看到了这次失火,告诉了我母亲,我母亲又告诉了我。

♣ ***bind hand and foot***
捆住手脚,使受束缚 bind both the hands and feet of sb; make sb unable to do anything
▲ *bind sb hand and foot*
Such a slogan will bind us hand and foot. 这个口号会约束我们的手脚。
If he signs that paper, he will be bound hand and foot. 如果他签署那份文件,他就会受到束缚。

♣ ***bring up by hand***
用奶瓶喂大 feed an animal that has no mother so that it can live and grow
▲ *bring sb ⇔ up by hand*
The lamb had to be brought up by hand. 这只小羊羔得靠人工喂养。

♣ ***by hand***
用手;亲自 using one's hand; in person
The insecticide might harm the flowers. Let's pick off the insects by hand. 杀虫剂可能会伤害花朵。我们用手把虫捉下来吧。
He brought up the child by hand. 那孩子是他亲手带大的。
The note was delivered by hand. 这个通知是送来的。

♣ ***change hands***
转手 go from the possession of one person to that of another
The house has changed hands. 这房子已经换了主人。
The book changed hands many times. 这本书转手多次了。

♣ ***come to hand***
到手;收到 be received or obtained
Father's letter was mailed from Florida last week and came to hand today. 父亲上周从佛罗里达寄的信今天才收到。

♣ ***deal with from a weak hand***
做得不得力 not do well on sth
▲ *deal with sth from a weak hand*
Although he apparently has Moscow's back, Kenya is dealing with it from a very weak hand. 尽管得到莫斯科支持这一点是清楚的,可是肯尼亚在对付这个问题时仍然很手软。

♣ ***dirty one's hands***
败坏自己的人格 lower or hurt one's character or good name
The teacher warned the children not to dirty their hands by cheating in the examination. 老师警告孩子们考试不要作弊以免败坏自己的名誉。

♣ ***don't know what to do with one's hands***
手足无措 be seized with panic
The play was terrible; half the actors didn't know what to do with their hands. 这个剧演得糟极了,一半演员连手都不知怎么放。
When she saw her parents-in-law for the first time, she didn't know what to do with her hands. 她第一次见到公公婆婆时手足无措。

♣ ***eat out of one's hand***
〈非正〉服服帖帖;不给人惹麻烦 believe or obey sb without question; give sb no trouble
At the end of a month club leader had the unruly youths eating out of his hand. 在月底,俱乐部领导人把几个难管的青年搞得服服帖帖。
She is so pretty and popular that all the boys eat out of her hand. 她既漂亮又出名,使所有男孩都甘心听命于她。

♣ ***fight hand to hand***
短兵相接,打肉搏战 fight with enemies very near
Our soldiers bravely fought hand to hand with the enemy. 我方战士英勇地同敌人展开肉搏战。

♣ ***fling up one's hands***
1. 惊得手足无措;吓得魂不附体 express violent fear
She entered the room, then flung up her hands at the sight of the terrible scene. 她走进房间,一看见那可怕的景象便吓得魂不附体。

2.失去一切希望 lose all hopes
His mother flung up her hands in despair when the boy failed yet another examination.当孩子考试又不及格时,母亲感到毫无希望了。

♣ ***fold one's hands***
双臂在胸前合抱 bring one's arms together and cross them over one's chest
He folded his hands.他双臂交叉放在胸前。
The child folded his hands around his mother's neck.小孩抱住他妈妈的脖子。
She sat erectly and folded her hands on her black skirt.她端坐着,双手放在她的黑裙子上。
The little child folded her hands in prayer.小女孩双手合拢做祷告。

♣ ***force sb's hand***
迫使(某人)做不愿做的事 force sb to do what he dislikes to
Ben didn't want to tell where he was going, but his friend forced his hand.本不想说出自己要去哪儿,但他的一位朋友非让他说出不可。
Mr. Smith planned to keep his land until prices went up, but he had so many doctor bills that it forced his hand.史密斯先生本打算把土地留到涨价时出售,但他要付的医药费太多了,只好把土地卖掉。

♣ ***get the upper hand (of)***
压倒,制服 get control of power over sb/sth difficult
Fighting went on for hours, but the authorities finally got the upper hand and put down the riot.战斗进行了数小时,当局最后控制了局势,把暴动镇压了下去。
After a fierce struggle, he got the upper hand of his opponent.经过一场激烈的斗争,他制服了对手。

♣ ***give sb a free hand***
让某人放手干 allow sb to do things in his or her own way
I have given him a free hand in the matter.我让他在这件事情上放手干。

♣ ***give one's hand to***
与…结婚 marry
Mary chose to give her hand to John.玛丽决定和约翰结婚。
My sister gave her hand to a good-looking young sailor.我姐姐同意嫁给一位英俊、年轻的水手。

♣ ***grab sb's hand***
抓住某人的手 catch sb by the hand
I grabbed Jim's hand but he shook me loose.我抓住吉姆的手,但他挣脱了。
The boy grabbed the teacher's hands to show his gratitude for his concern.孩子拉住老师的手,对他的关怀表示感谢。

♣ ***grasp sb's hands***
握着某人的手 shake sb's hands
Unable to find words to express themselves, they silently grasped our hands.他们想不出话来表达自己的感情,就默默地握着我们的手。

♣ ***hand in glove***
亲密地 very close or friendly
The Navy and the Coast Guard work hand in glove, especially in war time.海军与海岸警卫队合作密切,尤其是在战时。
He intended to work hand in glove with you.他打算与你密切合作。

♣ ***hand in hand***
手拉手;密切合作 closely connected; accompanying each other
They walked away hand in hand.他们携手离去。
Erected in the waist-high water, hand in hand and shoulder to shoulder, they formed a wall of men.他们手拉手、肩并肩地挺立在齐腰深的水里,形成一道人墙。
Theory should go hand in hand with practice.理论应该与实践相结合。
War and misery go hand in hand.战争和苦难总伴随在一起。

♣ ***hand over fist***
大量而快速地 of making or losing money in great quantity and at great speed
Business is so bad that the store on the corner is losing money hand over fist.生意是如此的不景气,以至于拐角的那家商店大量赔钱。

♣ ***have a hand in***
参与,有关系 join in; have a relation with sth
Do you think she has a hand in it? 你认为她跟那件事有关吗?

♣ ***have one's hands full***
非常忙 be fully occupied; be very busy
With three small children to take care of, Mary's mother has her hands full.玛丽的母亲要照顾三个孩子,忙得不可开交。

♣ ***have the game in one's hands***
有必胜的把握 be sure of success
They have this basketball game in their hands.他们对这场篮球赛有必胜的把握。

♣ ***hold one's hand***
不忍心 be not hardhearted
I begged you to hold your hand.我求你手下留情。

♣ ***hold sb's hand***
1.握住某人的手 shake hand with sb
They silently hold my hand.他们默默地握着我的手。
2.帮助某人 help sb
I don't need you to hold my hand.我不需要你帮助。

♣ ***in hand***
在手中,有关系 having a connection
She always had a great deal of work in hand, but no one ever heard her complain.她手头总有许多工作要做,但从没有人听到她发过怨言。
Your remarks do not bear on the matter in hand.你的话和目前这件事没有关系。

♣ ***in one's own hands***
在某人自己手中 control sth oneself
The workers have reasoned out that the real power is in their own hands.工人们通过推理懂得真正的权力是在他们自己手中。

♣ ***join hands with***
与…携手合作;显示出与…的友谊 make a show of friendship with sb such as another nation
The American soldiers joined hands with the British soldiers in the war against Germany.美军与英军联合对德作战。

♣ ***lay one's hands on***
1.抓到,拿到,拥有 take; obtain; get possession of
He kept his money stored away in a secret place, for fear his nephew should lay his hands on it.他把钱藏在一个隐秘处,以防他侄儿拿到。
I have the book somewhere, but I can't lay my hands on it just now.我把书放在了什么地方,而现在却找不着了。
He keeps everything he can lay his hands on.凡是能到手的东西他是紧紧抓着不放的。
2.找出 find; locate
He keeps a file of letters on, he can lay his hands on one whenever he needs it.他将信件编号存档,一旦需要即可找出。
3.(非正)(为加以惩处、伤害)抓住,逮住 seize in order to punish or hurt
If I ever lay my hands on that boy, he'll be punished.如果我逮住那小子,那就对不起了。
4.动手打人 hit sb by hand
He never laid his hands on anyone.他从不动手打人。
If I lay my hands on him, he'll know it.如果我动手打他,那就会够他受的。

♣ ***lend a hand***
(口)帮助,援助 help; assist
▲ *lend a hand*
If we all lend a hand, it shouldn't take us long to get the job done.如果我们都来帮忙,那么我们很快就能把工作做完。
All the packing has to be done; perhaps you'll lend a hand? 所有这些行李都要打包,也许你能帮一下忙吧?
Lend a hand in carrying these chairs indoors, please.请帮我把这些椅子拿到屋里去。
They all lend a hand, and between them the thing is done.他们每人都帮把手,事情就干完了。
We mustn't stand idly by without lending a hand.我们不能袖手旁观,一点忙都不帮。
▲ *lend sb a hand*
Lend me a hand to shift this piano, will you? 你能帮我搬一下这架钢琴吗?
Could you lend me a hand with these parcels? 你能帮助我弄一下这些包裹吗?
He lent me a hand with the heavy boxes.他帮我抬这些重箱子。
It will take me hours to check all these figures; I wish somebody would lend me a hand with them.检查这些数字得花我几个小时;希望有人帮帮忙就好了。
We got through the job sooner than we had expected, as we were lent a hand by a couple of boy scouts.我们做完这项工作比我们料想的要快,因为两个童子军帮了忙。

♣ ***live from hand to mouth***
挣一点吃一点;仅够糊口 live without saving for the future; have just enough
Mr. Johnson got very little pay, and the family lived from hand to mouth when he had no job.约翰逊先生收入很少,因而当他失业时,一家人仅够糊口。

♣ ***many hands make light work***
人多好办事 many people do thing that everyone is light
Come on boys, many hands make light work. If we work together, we can finish painting the barn.过来吧,孩子们,人多好办事。如果我们一起干,就能漆完这个谷仓。

♣ ***on every hand***
从各个方面 on all hand
Nature mocked her on every hand.大自然从各个方面嘲弄她。

♣ ***on hand***
在手边,在附近;在场 near in time or

place; at present
Mr. Blake's secretary is always on hand when he appears in public. 布雷先生在公开场合露面时，他的秘书总在场。

♣ ***on the other hand***
另一方面 as one point in the argument
On the other hand, many women choose to go out to work. 在另一方面，许多妇女又出去工作。

♣ ***out of hand***
1.无法控制 can't control
The boy is getting out of hand. 这孩子变得越来越不听话了。
We must deal with the situation before it gets out of hand. 我们应在局面变得无法控制前找到对策。
2.立即 at once
His application was rejected out of hand. 他的申请立即遭到拒绝。
Aye, aye, sir, I'll do it out of hand. 是，长官，我马上去办。
We must radio the message out of hand. 我们必须立刻用无线电发出这条消息。
3.终于 in the end
The business was finally out of hand. 这事终于了结了。
They decided by drawing straws out of hand. 最后他们用抽签的方式决定了。

♣ ***out of sb's hand***
不再由某人负责掌握 sb doesn't charge again
The decision was abruptly taken out of his hand. 这个决议突然不让他来负责了。
The situation was out of my hand. 这个局面已非我所能掌握。

♣ ***play into sb's hands***
助人损己；给人可乘之机 do sth which gives one's opponents an advantage; be or do sth that another person can use against you; help an opponent against yourself
In the basketball game, Jerry's foul played into the opponents's hands. 在这场篮球赛中，杰瑞的犯规给对方一个投篮的机会。
By acting in that way you are merely playing into the hands of adversaries. 你这样做简直是给了对手可乘之机。

♣ ***play one's hand***
耍手腕 trick
He's just playing his hand rather heavily. 他只不过做得过分一点。

♣ ***poke one's hand***
伸手 dig one's hand into
Poke your hand through the fence and see if you can reach the piece of paper. 你把手从篱笆缝里伸过去，看看能不能够着那张纸。

♣ ***press sb's hand***
握手 shake hands with sb
He pressed my hand warmly when we met. 我们见面时，他热情地紧握我的手。

♣ ***put one's hand to***
着手做；开始做 start working at; try to do
Once you have put your hand to an undertaking, you should persevere until you have finished it. 你一旦着手一项工作，就应当坚持不懈直至完成。

♣ ***raise a/one's hand to***
体罚，打人 be physically threaten
Don't you dare raise a hand to my son! 你敢碰我儿子一根指头！
Like all other children, my boys were naughty when they were young, but I never raised a hand to them. 和别的孩子们一样，我的孩子小时候也很顽皮、淘气，但我从不体罚他们。
He was good-tempered and never raised his hand to his children. 他脾气很好，从不动手打小孩。

♣ ***raise one's hand***
举手 lift hand
When he saw the principal, he raised his hand in salute. 他看到校长时举手敬礼。

♣ ***reach one's hand across***
把手伸过… stretch out a hand across sth
He reached his hand across the table to shake hands with Jacelin. 他隔着桌子把手伸过去和杰斯林握手。

♣ ***reach out a/one's hand***
伸出手 stretch forward a hand
I reached out a hand and caught the ball. 我伸手接住了球。
When I could find no way out, he reached out a helping hand. 正当我走投无路的时候，他向我伸出了援助的手。
The child reached out a hand towards the plum. 孩子把手伸向梅子。
He reached out his hand for the dictionary. 他伸出手去拿词典。

♣ ***remove one's hand from***
把手从…拿开 take hand away from sth
He removed his hand from the man's collar. 他挪开手抓住那人衣领的手。

♣ ***request sb's hand in marriage***
向某人求婚 ask for a lady's hand
He requested her hand in marriage. 他向她求婚。

♣ ***rest on one of one's hands***
支撑在一只手上 lean on one of one's hands; be supported by one of one's hands
Her head rested on one of her hands as she sat there waiting. 她一只手撑着头，坐在那儿等候。

♣ ***rub one's hands***
搓手 move one hand backwards and forwards on the other hand
He was rubbing his hands all the time as if he was washing them, and smiling without stopping. 他一直在搓着手，好像是在洗手，并且不停地笑。

♣ ***rule with a firm hand***
用铁的手腕来统治或管理 govern sth such as a group in a very severe way
He sent a special governor to Altorf, a man named Gressber, who would rule with a firm hand. 他往阿尔托夫城派了一个特别总督——一个名叫盖斯勒的人，这个人要用铁的手腕来统治。

♣ ***set one's own hand to***
亲手处理 do sth oneself
I was up early and down late, set my own hand to everything, took dangers as they came, and for once in my life played the man. 我早起晚睡，亲手处理一切事情，承担一切风险，在我的一生中，这一次才不愧为堂堂男子汉。

♣ ***shake hands with***
和…握手 grasp sb's hands
He warmly shook hands with those gathered around the rostrum. 他同聚集在主席台四周的人热情握手。

♣ ***sit on one's hands***
拒绝工作 refuse to work
We asked him for help with our project, but he sat on his hands. 我们要求他在这个项目上提供帮助，但是他拒绝了。

♣ ***take in hand***
把…管起来 put sb/sth under control
▲ *take sb/sth in hand*
When the Export Department began to fail, Mr. Smith took it in hand and made a success of it. 当商品出口部不景气的时候，史密斯先生接管了，他取得了成功。

♣ ***try one's hand at***
试图去做 try to do sth
Finally he tried his hand at novel writing, and he succeeded. 最后他试图写小说，果然成功了。

♣ ***turn one's hand to***
着手做；开始做 start working at; try to do
John does a good job at everything that he turns his hand to. 凡约翰着手去做的事，他都能做得很好。
After John found farming unprofitable, he moved to town and turned his hand to carpentry. 约翰发现务农无利可图后，他就搬到城里开始做木匠。

♣ ***wait on sb's hand and foot***
伺候(某人) serve sb
Don't expect me to wait on your hand and foot, make your own breakfast. 不要样样都指望我伺候你，你的早饭你自己做。

♣ ***wash one's hands of***
退出，不过问 withdraw from or refuse to be responsible for
If you won't listen to me, I'll wash my hands of you. 你不听我的话，我就不过问你的事了。
We washed our hands of politics long ago. 很久以前，我们就不过问政治了。
The school washed its hands of the students' behavior during spring recess. 春假期间学校对学生的行为不负任何责任。

♣ ***win hands down***
轻易地获得 win easily
Joe ran for monitor and won hands down. 乔竞选班长并一举成功。
Our team won the game hands down. 我们队轻取对方。

词语辨异

♣ ***at hand, by hand, in hand, on hand, to hand***
这组短语意思并不相同。其区别在于：
1. by hand 表示"用手""亲自"。例如：
Are your socks knitted by hand or machine-made? 你的袜子是手工织的还是机器织的？
2. to hand 为商业信札里的用语，表示"(信)已收到"。例如：
Yours to hand. 来函收悉。
Your letter is to hand. 来函收悉。
3. in hand 多用于引申义，可表示"(局势)在控制中""(工作)在进行中"，也可表示"(钱、物、时间)在手中"，即可供使用。例如：
The situation is now in hand. 局势现在控制住了。
The printers say that Tom's book is now in hand and will be ready by the beginning of next month. 印刷厂说，汤姆的书目前正在印刷，下月初可以印完。
4. at hand 可用于空间指"在手边""在附近"，也可用于时间指"即将来临"，多与系动词 be 的一般时态连用。例如：
I couldn't look up the spelling of the word, as I hadn't a dictionary at hand. 我没法查这个词的拼写，因为我手边没有词典。

He lives close at hand. 他住在近处。
The great day is at hand. 这个伟大的日子就要到来。

5. on hand 可用于空间指"在手边""在附近",也可用于时间指"即将来临",须用于将来时,on hand 可引申表示"出席""在场"。例如:
I always like to keep a certain amount of money on hand, in case of an emergency. 我总喜欢手边留一定量的钱,以备不时之需。

♣ ***at sb's hands, in sb's hands, on sb's hands***
这组短语含义并不相同。其区别在于:
1. at sb's hands 表示"受折磨"。例如:
The captive suffered much harsh treatment at his jailers hands. 那个犯人受到狱卒许多残酷的折磨。
I did not expect such unkind treatment at your hands. 我没料到你会如此无情。
2. in sb's hands 表示"在某人手中""由某人处理"。例如:
The documents are in my solicitor's hands. 文件由我的律师保管。
The matter is in your hands. 这事要由你决定。
As regards the next move, I am in your hands entirely. 关于下一步我完全听你的。
3. on sb's hands 表示"由某人负责"。例如:
I have an empty house on my hands. 有一所空房子要我照管。
I don't know how Mrs. Jones manages with three growing children and an invalid husband on her hands. 琼斯夫人有三个未成年的孩子和一个残废的丈夫要照看,我不知道她怎么应付得了。

♣ ***with a heavy hand, with a high hand, with a strong hand***
这组短语的意思并不相同。其区别在于:with a high hand 的意思是"专横的";with a strong hand 的意思是"用高压手段";with a heavy hand 的意思是"滥用一气"。例如:
Well, I don't like him; he deals with everything with a high hand. 是嘛,我不喜欢他,他做起事来总是专横。
These bosses used to put the strike down with a strong hand. 这些老板以往总是用高压手段来压制罢工。
We are very short of water, so don't use it with a heavy hand as you usually do. 我们用水短缺,因此不能像平时那样滥用一气。

♣ ***with open hands, with open arms***
参见 open 条。

♣ ***lift a hand, lift one's hand***
这两个短语的意思并不相同。其区别在于:lift a hand 意思是"举手之劳";而 lift one's hand 意思是"举手"。例如:
Please lift a hand to turn it over. 请费心把它翻一下。
The prisoner lifted his hand and pleaded not guilty. 这个犯人举手来诉说自己无罪。

♣ ***hand on, on hand***
这两个短语结构相同,词序不同,含义用法也不同。前者意为"传递",是"*v.* + *adv.*"型短语动词,其后接传递的东西作宾语,再加 to 引出传给的对象。后者是"*prep.* + *n.*"型短语,作"在手头"解时在句中常用作状语,而作"在场"解时常用作表语。例如:
Please hand on the magazine to Sybil. 请把这杂志传给西比尔。
I have a great deal of important work on hand. 我手头有许多重要的工作要做。
Please be on hand at 11 sharp. 请在 11 点整到这里来。

♣ ***hand in, in hand***
这两个短语结构相同,词序不同,含义用法也不同,前者意为"上交",是"*v.* + *adv.*"型短语动词,其后接上交的东西作宾语。后者是"*prep.* + *n.*"型短语,作"在手头"解时在句中常用作状语。例如:
Each student has to hand in a composition. 每个学生都要交一篇作文。
I still have some money in hand. 我手头还有些钱。

♣ ***lay a hand on, lay hands on***
这两个短语的共同意思是"打人",都是口头用语,常用于否定句和疑问句中,其区别在于:
1. lay a hand on 指"打一下",而 lay hands on 则起码"打两下或两下以上"。试比较:
Nobody has laid a hand on me yet.
至今还没人打过我一下。
Nobody has laid hands on me yet.
至今还没人打过我。
2. lay hands on 还可表示"找到""弄到",而 lay a hand on 无此义。

♣ 下面句子中短语的意思相同:
Well, I should give my hand on the bargain.
好吧,我就答应你出的价钱。
The young lady has given her hand to his request.
这位年轻的姑娘已经同意他的求婚请求了。

♣ 下面句子中短语的意思不同。试比较:
Your letter has come to hand.
你的来信我收到了。
The key I lost this morning has come to my hand.
我今天早晨丢的钥匙已经找到了。

♣ 下面句子中短语的意思相反。试比较:
Master Lu is an old hand in our factory.
我们厂里陆师傅是个老手。
Mr. Wu is a green hand.
吴先生是个新手。

正误解析

1. 我的每只手都可以举起这块石头。
[误] My every hand can lift the stone.
[正] Each of my hands can lift the stone.
[析] hand 作名词指一个人的手时,不可用 every, none, any, all 作限定词。
2. 庆祝的日子临近了。
[误] The day of celebration is in hand.
[正] The day of celebration is at hand.
[析] 短语 at hand 意思是"在手边,在眼前";in hand 意为"在手里"。
3. 我抓住他的手。
[误] I grabbed him by hand.
[正] I grabbed him by the hand.
[析] 在表示"抓住某人的手"时,hand 前要用定冠词 the。
4. 他很聪明,但在另一方面,他又犯了许多错误。
[误] He is clever, but in the other hand, he makes many mistakes.
[正] He is clever, but on the other hand, he makes many mistakes.
[析] on the other hand 是固定短语,表示"另一方面",其中介词 on 不可换为 in。
5. 昨天谈到的每件事都跟我们决定要做的事情有直接关系。
[误] Everything that was said yesterday bears in first hand on what we decide to do.
[正] Everything that was said yesterday bears at first hand on what we decide to do.
[析] at first hand 为固定短语,意思是"直接地",其中介词 at 不可换为 in。
6. 他把手伸到衣兜里摸,试图找到那把钥匙。
[误] He dived the hand into his pocket in an attempt to find the key.
[正] He dived his hand into his pocket in an attempt to find the key.
[析] hand 用作动词的宾语时,其前须用物主代词而不用定冠词。
7. 在我们厂里伍德先生是个新手。
[误] Mr. Wood is a young hand in our factory.
[正] Mr. Wood is a green hand in our factory.
[析] a green hand 为固定短语,意思是"生手""新手"。
8. 那男孩双手抱着孩子。
[误] The boy carried a baby in his hands.
[正] The boy carried a baby in his arms.
[正] The boy held a baby in his arms.
[析] 在表示"双手抱着孩子"时,不能用 hand,而应用 arm,因为 arm 一词指"肩膀至手掌部位"。

学习参考

♣ 下面两句都是正确的:
The students raised their hand.
The students raised their hands.
学生们举起了手。

☞ *v.* [hænd] (hands; handed; handing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **递,交付** give or transfer sth with one's hand or hands
2. *vt.* **传给** give or leave to people who are younger or live after

基本要点

1. hand 用作名词时意思是"手",转化为动词则表示"交付""递""传递",多指一样物品由一人交至另一人手中。有时也表示"搀扶"。
2. hand 是及物动词,作"搀扶"解时接名词或代词作宾语;作"传递"解时多接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. hand 可接副词充当宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 a good line 所有功课都考得好
〜 sb a blow 给某人一击
〜 the old granny 扶那位老太太

〜+副词
〜 bewilderingly 使人迷惑地传递
〜 cautiously 小心地交出
〜 confidentially 秘密地传递
〜 conscientiously 诚心诚意地给
〜 constantly 连续地传递
〜 cordially 真心诚意地交出
〜 delicately 灵敏地传递
〜 dexterously 熟练地传递
〜 discreetly 谨慎地给
〜 earnestly 诚挚地交出

~ erroneously 错误地传递
~ felicitously 恰当地传递
~ generously 大度地交出
~ methodically 有条理地传递
~ immediately 立刻交出
~ impressively 令人难忘地传递
~ incompetently 不适当地交出
~ intelligently 明智地交出
~ intentionally 故意地给
~ passively 被动地交出
~ selectively 有选择地传递
~ systematically 有条理地传递
~ unanimously 一致交出
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地交出
~ back 把(某物)交还给某人,使某人重新获得
~ back the government to the people 把政权还给人民
~ down 把(某物)传递给下面的人,提出或公开声明
~ down a decision 公布一项决定
~ in 把(某人)扶上车,把(某物)递交给负责人,提交
~ off 用手推开对手
~ on 把(某物)传递给某人,给他人传递(消息),把…移交他人
~ out 分发,散发,免费提供
~ out copies 分发文本
~ over 把…移交他人
~ round 把…递给,分发给众人
~ round the letter 把那封信给大家传阅
~ up 把…递上去,把…提交给上司

~+介词

~ sb across the street 扶某人过街
~ sb from the car 把某人扶下汽车
~ sb into the car 把某人扶上汽车
~ to 把(某物)交给或递给(某人)
~ the salt to sb 把盐递给…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
A doctor and a nurse are handing my father from the ambulance. 一个医生和护士把我父亲从救护车上扶下来。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
She handed me the timetable. 她把时刻表递给了我。
Hand me that book, please. 请把那本书递给我。
She handed him the list of names. 她把那张名单交给他。
Hand me the tools, please. 请把工具递给我。
With the words he handed Professor Wang a tube. 说着他交给王教授一个试管。
As soon as I came out he handed me a bottle of salted water. 我一出来,他就拿给我一瓶盐水。
Hand me two eggs. 给我拿两个鸡蛋。
He handed each of them a shilling. 他给了每人一个先令。
It handed them a laugh. 这弄得他们大笑。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were handed tickets at the entrance. 在入口处有人把票给了我们。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
Please hand my book to me. 请把我的书递给我。
He handed the papers to the headmaster. 他把文件交给校长了。
He handed a letter to me when I went into the room. 我进屋时他递给我一封信。
He penciled the number on a card and handed it to me. 他用铅笔把号码写在一张卡片上交给了我。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It was handed to me yesterday. 这东西是昨天交给我的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adv.*
He hands the old granny upstairs and downstairs every day. 他每天扶那位老大娘上下楼。
He handed the business over to me. 他把业务(的处理权)转交给我。

常用短语

♣ ***hand back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
交还 return; give back
▲*hand sth* ⇔ *back*
Hand it back when through. 用完就还。
Please remember to hand back your room key before leaving the hotel. 请记住在离开旅馆之前交还你的房间钥匙。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The ticket was handed back to the passenger. 票还给旅客了。
Examination papers will be handed back after the marks have been officially recorded. 成绩正式登记在册之后将把考卷发还。

♣ ***hand down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.把…传递下来 pass down by hand
▲*hand sth* ⇔ *down*
Please hand down the large dish from the top shelf. 请把那只大盘子从架子顶层递下来。
2.遗留,流传,传下 give or leave after death; leave as an inheritance; give or leave to people who are younger or come later; give or leave to the younger generation
▲*hand sth* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
That folk song has been handed down through generations. 那首民谣已传了几代了。
These customs have been handed down through the ages. 这些风俗是世世代代传下来的。
It has been handed down by generations of peasants. 它是农民世世代代传下来的。
This necklace has been handed down in my family. 这串项链是我家祖上传下来的。
He passed on to us all the skill that had been handed down in his family. 他把他家传的技术全部教给了我们。
▲*hand* ⇔ *sth down to sb/sth*
Our fathers handed down these customs to us. 我们的父辈把这些习俗传给了我们。
Our ancestors have handed a rich national culture down to us. 我们的祖先给我们留下了丰富多彩的民族文化。
3.搀扶…下去 assist to get down with the hand
▲*hand sb down to sth*
They handed Grandma Li down to the ground floor. 他们搀扶李奶奶下楼到底层去。
4.正式宣布,正式宣判 deliver; pronounce formally
▲*hand sth* ⇔ *down*
The judge handed his decision down at noon. 法官中午下了判决。

♣ ***hand in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*hand sb/sth* ⇔ *in*
1.交上,递交,呈送 give in by hand; send in; submit
The teacher asks every student to hand in his homework in time. 老师要求全体学生按时交作业。
You have to hand in your exercise books before Monday. 你们必须在星期一以前交练习本。
I've handed in my paper, the questions are not very difficult. 我已交卷了,题目不太难。
Please hand this letter in at the office as you go past. 请你走过办事处时把这封信交进去。
He handed in his resignation right after the cabinet meeting. 内阁会议一开完,他就提出了辞呈。
Amy promised to hand in the money early next morning. 艾米答应第二天一早就把钱交上去。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
All the exercise books must be handed in before you leave school. 放学前所有练习本务必交上来。
These letters were duly handed in, and copies were given to the press representatives. 这几封信及时交了上去,副本则分发给了新闻界代表。
2.把…扶上车 assist to get up with the hand aboard a car
Part of the gentleman's duty in former times was to hand a lady in when she entered her carriage in Great Britain. 过去的英国,绅士有义务在一位女士上车时扶她一下。

♣ ***hand it to*** (*v.*+*pron.*+*prep.*)
▲*hand it to sb*
1.认输,甘拜下风 admit defeat
All right, you've got me beaten there. I hand it to you. 好呀,这回你赢了,我甘拜下风。
2.敬佩 respect sb
He's done well! You've got to hand it to him. 他做得好!你必须佩服他。
You have to hand it to him, he is a good talker. 你们不得不佩服他,他是一个优秀的演说家。

♣ ***hand off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
用手推开某人 push sb away with the hand
▲*hand sb* ⇔ *off*
The player caught the ball and ran down the field, handing off any player from the other team who tried to stop him. 那个运动员得球后向对方场地跑去,用手推开试图阻挡他的对方队员。

♣ ***hand on*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.转交,转送,传递 send from one person to another; give from one person to another, especially sth which can be used by many people one after another
▲*hand sth* ⇔ *on to sb*
Hand it on to others after you have read it. 你看过后把它传给其他人。
Hand it on to each of your classmates when through. 看完后在班上传阅。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
In the early days, news was handed on from one person to another. 很早的时候,

H

消息是靠逐人传递的。
2.传下来,传给下一代 hand down; pass down
〔说明〕hand on 作此解时通常用于被动结构。
▲*hand sth ⇔ on*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The estate is handed on from generation to generation. 不动产一代代地传下去。
This ring was handed on from my great-grandmother. 这枚戒指是我的曾祖母传下来的。

♣ ***hand out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.搀扶…出来 assist to get out with the hand
▲*hand sb out of sth*
As the lady stepped down from the carriage, the gentleman politely handed her out of the car. 当这位女士下车时,那男士有礼貌地把她扶下车。
2.〈非正〉分发,发给,散发 give things of the same kind to several people; distribute sth, especially printed sheets of paper
▲*hand sth ⇔ out*
The teacher is handing out the first paper—Chemistry. 教员正在发第一份考卷——化学。
The teacher was handing the examination-papers out when a telephone call was for her. 老师正发试卷时,打来了一个电话找她。
She helps hand out the pamphlets in the street. 她帮着在街上散发小册子。
They handed out leaflets in the streets. 他们在街上散发了传单。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Text and worksheets are handed out, and students are asked to read the questions given before reading the article. 读文章以前把课文和作业纸发给了学生,并要求他们读所给的问题。
▲*hand sth ⇔ out to sb*
The teacher handed the new books out to his students. 老师把新书发给他的学生。
We shall hand out these written statements to the reporters. 我们将把这些书面声明发给记者。
3.提出 offer, give or allocate criticism, work, punishment, etc.
▲*hand sth ⇔ out to sb*
Mrs. White likes to hand out advice to the young people, whether they want it or not. 怀特女士喜欢给年轻人提出劝告,不管人家爱不爱听。
The police handed out punishment to those who stole bicycles. 对于偷窃自行车的人,警方给予惩罚。
4.拿出,取出 bring out from some place
▲*hand sth ⇔ out*
He handed out the goods and his children took them away. 他取出货物,他的孩子们把这些货物拿走。
I'll stay by the car and hand the boxes out to you, so that you can carry them into the house. 我将站在车边把箱子卸下来交给你,以便你把它们搬进屋里。
5.维持,忍受 last; endure; not give in
▲*hand out*
The besieged garrison managed to hand out for ten days, after which their supplies became exhausted. 被围困的驻军设法坚持了十天,后来他们的给养完全耗尽了。
6.居住 live
▲*hand out*
This is your friend John, is it? And where does he hand out? 这是你的朋友约翰,是吧? 他住在哪里?

♣ ***hand over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*hand sb/sth ⇔ over*
1.交出;交付;交给 yield control of
She refused to hand over the car key until he promised to wear his safety belt. 她拒绝把车钥匙交给他,直到他答应系上安全带。
We will hand over the documents after we receive the payments. 收到应付款项之后,我们将交付文件。
When the teacher saw Tom reading a picture book in class, she made him hand over the book. 老师发现汤姆在课堂上看小人书,就让他把书交出来。
I shall be glad to hand the job over. 我很乐意把这项工作交出去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The arms of the people, every gun and every bullet, must be kept, must not be handed over. 人民的武装,一支枪、一粒子弹,都要保存,不能交出去。
2.让予,移交 give control or possession of; give sth to another person; transfer power, control, responsibility, etc.
I'm handing over the post immediately. 我将立即办理移交。
The time had now come for handing over power. 移交权力的时间到了。
He wants to hand over his business to his daughter when he gets old. 他想老了以后把生意交给女儿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
That thief was handed over to the police. 那个小偷已送交派出所了。
The command of the ship was handed over to her new captain at a small ceremony this morning. 在今天上午举行的小型仪式上,该舰的指挥权移交给了新舰长。
The ship was formally handed over to the Algerian Government. 这艘轮船正式移交给了阿尔及利亚政府。
The motion was handed over to a committee. 这项动议被转给了一个委员会。

♣ ***hand round*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*hand sth ⇔ round*〔*around*〕
1.传递 pass to all the people in a group
They handed the flower round in quick order. 他们围着一圈快速传花。
The monkey handed a hat round to collect money. 猴子拿着一顶帽子绕圈收钱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A rumor was soon handed round that he had been thrown into prison. 说他被监禁的谣言不久就传开了。
2.把…递给;分发给众人 distribute among a gathering
She helped to hand round the dishes. 她帮忙端菜。
She handed round bananas and sugar and invited us to eat. 她端出香蕉和糖果请我们吃。
It was such a wealthy party that special servants were employed to hand the drinks around. 这个宴会很奢华,竟至雇用专职招待员向客人敬酒。

♣ ***hand up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.向上传递,递上去 pass by hand from a lower to a higher position
▲*hand sth ⇔ up*
Hand the paintbrush up to Father on the ladder. 父亲在梯子上,把油漆刷子递给他。
2.把…扶上去 assist to get up with the hand
▲*hand sb ⇔ up*
I shall need you to hand me up on this difficult slope. 我需你扶我上这个陡坡。
3.上交,呈交 deliver up
▲*hand sth ⇔ up*
He handed up the indictment to the supreme court. 他把起诉书送交最高法院。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your request will be handed up to the board of directors. 你的要求将被提交给董事会。

正误解析

在车站入口处,他把票递给了检票员。
[误] He handed the ticket-collector for his ticket at the entrance of the station.
[正] He handed the ticket-collector his ticket at the entrance of the station.
[正] He handed his ticket to the ticket-collector at the entrance of the station.
[析] hand 接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 而不是 for 的宾语。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** ability, aid, skill, support, worker ***v.*** aid, assist, deliver, give, guide, help, lead, pass
[词源] <古英语 *hand*(抓住)

hand·bag

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhændbæg] (handbags)

双解释义

Ⓒ(女用)手提包,手提袋 a small bag, especially one used by a woman to carry her money and personal things in

句型例句

The girl bought a nice handbag. 这女孩买了一个精致的手提包。
Helen found a handbag with a lot of money in it at the railway station. 海伦在火车站拾到一个手提包,里面装有很多钱。

hand·book

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhændbuk] (handbooks)

双解释义

Ⓒ手册,便览;旅行指南 a short book giving all the most important information about a subject

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
buy a ～买手册
copy a ～复印手册
produce a ～生产手册

形容词 + ～
clear ～清晰易懂的手册
comprehensive ～内容包罗万象的手册

～ + 介词
～ on English grammar 英语语法手册
～ on gardening 园艺手册
～ to tourist 旅游指南

句型例句

Two very clear and comprehensive handbooks are available. 现有两种清晰易懂内容包罗万象的手册供应。
Her mother bought a handbook of English grammar for her last Sunday. 上星期天她母亲给她买了一本英语语法手册。
None of them has got a handbook to tourists. 他们谁也没搞到旅游指南。

补充资料

［同义词］ manual

hand·ful

☞ *n.* ['hændful] (handfuls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一把** an amount which is as much as can easily be held in the hand
2. Ⓒ **少数** a small number (of people)

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

mere〔small〕 ～极少数

～＋介词

a ～ of rice 一把米
a ～ of students 少数学生
a ～ of warmongers 一小撮战争贩子

句型例句

She brought a handful of rice out of the bag and showed it to me. 她从袋子里掏出一把米让我看。
We invited 30 people, but only a handful came. 我们邀请了30个人，但是只到了几个人。

补充资料

［同义词］ few, several

handi·cap

☞ *n.* ['hændikæp] (handicaps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(身体、心理的)残疾** a disability of the body or mind that causes a person serious difficulty
2. Ⓒ **障碍，不利条件** any condition or situation likely to cause disadvantage or difficulty

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assign〔give〕 a ～ 设置不利条件
overtake a ～克服障碍

形容词＋～

chief ～主要的障碍
definite ～明确的障碍

介词＋～

against ～面对不利条件
under ～在不利条件下

～＋介词

a ～ to 对…是一个障碍

句型例句

Blindness is a great handicap. 失明是一种严重的残疾。
One-third of our work force have significant physical handicaps. 我们的劳动力中有三分之一的人有严重的身体残疾。
He surmounted his handicap and achieved great success. 他克服了自己的不利条件，取得很大成就。

☞ *v.* ['hændikæp] (handicaps; handicapped; handicapping)

双解释义

vt. **妨碍** cause (sb) to have a disadvantage

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ performance〔progress〕影响成绩〔进步〕

～＋副词

～ badly 极大地妨碍
～ mentally〔physically〕智力〔生理〕上有缺陷
～ severely 严重妨碍

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
His lack of English handicaps him. 他的英语不好对他是一件不利的事。
The bad weather severely handicapped their performance in the race. 恶劣的天气极大地妨碍了他们的比赛成绩。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were handicapped by lack of money. 我们因缺钱而吃亏。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* disadvantage *v.* hamper, impede
［词源］ <*hand in cap*(妨碍，使不利)

hand·ker·chief

☞ *n.* ['hæŋkətʃɪf] (handkerchiefs/handkerchieves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **手帕，纸巾** a piece of cloth or thin soft paper for drying the nose, eyes, etc.

基本要点

handkerchief 的基本意思是"手帕，纸巾"，其复数形式有两种：handkerchiefs 或 handkerchieves。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

put a ～ over one's mouth 用手帕捂着嘴
wave a ～挥手帕

介词＋～

bury one's face in one's ～用手帕掩住脸
dry one's tears on a ～用手帕擦干眼泪
picture on a ～手帕上的图案
blow one's nose with a ～用手帕擤鼻涕

句型例句

As I brought the handkerchief out of my pocket, several other objects fell out with it. 当我从口袋中掏出手帕时，其他几样东西随之掉了出来。
Please fetch me a clean handkerchief from my bedroom. 请到我的卧室拿一块干净纸巾来。
Diving into her bag, she found a handkerchief just in time. 她迅速地在她的提包里翻了一下，正好找到了一块手帕。
Before sweeping the house she bound up her hair in a large handkerchief. 打扫房屋之前，她用一条大手帕把头发包起来。
She likes to use white handkerchief. 她喜欢用白手帕。
She perfumes her handkerchief. 她常在手巾上洒香水。
She steeped her handkerchief in tears. 她的泪水湿透了她的手绢。
It seemed that his handkerchief was scented. 他的手帕上好像洒过香水。
Snatching his handkerchief out of his pocket, he mopped his perspiring face. 他从口袋里掏出手绢，擦掉脸上的汗。
You've dropped your handkerchief. 你的手帕掉在地上了。
He buried his face in his handkerchief. 他用手帕捂住了脸。

补充资料

［同义词］ hanky, wipe

han·dle

☞ *n.* ['hændl] (handles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **手柄，把手** a part of an object which is specially made for holding it or for opening it

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break〔hold, turn〕 a ～弄断〔握住，旋转〕把手
get a ～ on sth 掌握某事，理解某事

形容词＋～

broken〔strong, weak〕 ～断了〔牢固，不结实〕的把手
new〔old〕 ～新〔旧〕把手
wooden ～木制把手

名词＋～

control ～s 操纵杆
crank ～s 手摇曲柄
metal〔steel〕 ～s 金属〔钢制〕把手

介词＋～

teacup with ～有把手的茶杯

～＋介词

～ for gossip 闲谈的话柄
～ of an ax 斧柄

句型例句

Blade and handle are the component parts of a knife. 刀身和刀柄是一把刀的组成部分。
Be sure to take hold of the handle of an ax when you chop things with it. 你用斧头砍东西时，一定要握住斧把。
He gave her a handle against him. 他给她造成了可乘之机。

常用短语

♣ ***give〔put〕 a handle to***
给人以姓名 give a name to
I remember her face but I can't put a handle to it. 我记得她的脸，但我不能叫出其姓名。

☞ *v.* ['hændl] (handles; handled; handling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **处理，应付；对待** deal with; treat, behave towards

H

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **操作** obey controlling movements in the stated way
3. *vt.* **拿,触,摸** pick up, touch, or feel with the hands

基本要点

handle 主要用作及物动词,宾语可以是人或事物;偶尔用作不及物动词,其主动形式往往表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ captives 处理俘虏
~ three languages 运用三种语言

~+副词

~ well 操作得很好
~ delicately〔properly〕精心〔适当〕地处理
~ easily 容易操作
~ fairly〔harshly〕公平〔粗暴〕对待

~+介词

~ with care 小心轻放
~ with proficiency 熟练运用

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

This car handled easily. 这辆车开起来很灵活。
The troops handled well. 部队风纪良好。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

He refused to allow his secretary to handle confidential letters. 他不让秘书处理机密文件。
His wise father knows how to handle him. 他聪明的父亲知道如何管教他。
Do you know how to handle the machine? 你知道怎样操作这台机器吗?
This shop does not handle imported goods. 这家商店不经销进口货。
Wash your hands before you handle my books, please. 在拿我的书之前,请你先洗手。
Please don't handle the merchandise. 请不要摸这些商品。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The speaker was roughly handled by the crowd. 那个演说者受到了群众的侮辱。
We hold that the affairs of a given country must be handled by its own people. 我们主张一个国家的事务要由那个国家的人民自己来管理。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* cope, treat
〔词源〕 <古英语 *handle*(某种动作的结果)

hand·some

☞ *adj.* [ˈhænsəm] (handsomer/more handsome; handsomest/most handsome)

双解释义

1.**(男子)英俊的** (especially of men) good-looking; of attractive appearance
2.**(女子)清秀的,端庄健美的** (especially of women) strong-looking; attractive with a firm, large appearance rather than a delicate one
3.**美观的;可观的** large in quantity; plentiful

基本要点

1. handsome 主要用来形容男人英俊潇洒,仪表堂堂,眉清目秀,使人产生美好、欢快的感觉,间或也可形容女人清秀端庄,体态匀称,举止文雅。本词几乎不指情感或精神上的快乐,仅指感官带来的快乐。
2. handsome 引申可指"美观的,可观的,数量相当大的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ young man 英俊的小伙子

副词+~

very ~太好了,很英俊
placidly ~既温和又英俊
remarkably ~异常英俊
undeniably ~不可否认地英俊
unexpectedly ~料想不到地英俊

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She is a handsome girl. 她是一个恬静的姑娘。
What a handsome girl she is and what a fine character she has. 她是一个体态多么端庄健美、性格多么细腻明快的姑娘啊!
He was a tall, dark, and undeniably handsome man. 他是个身材高大、皮肤黝黑、绝对英俊的男子。
The handsome young man excited affection in a girl. 那位英俊的年轻男子引起了一个女孩的爱慕之情。
Everyone was saying what a handsome couple they made. 大家都说他们是郎才女貌的一对。
Girls are always gushing over handsome film stars. 女孩子们总是过分热心讨论英俊的电影明星。
The handsome flower is not the sweetest. 好看的花不一定最香。
There are many handsome buildings in the palace. 宫殿中有许多富丽堂皇的建筑物。
It will cost a handsome sum of money. 那要耗掉一大笔钱。
$500 is quite a handsome birthday present. 500美元是很可观的生日礼物。
They received a handsome sum from a foreign intelligence service every year. 他们每年从外国间谍机关获得一笔数量可观的钱。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He is handsome, but a dumb cluck. 他很英俊,却是个傻瓜。
Ade is handsome and smart, not to mention being a good athlete. 艾德不但是个好运动员,而且既潇洒又精明。
She looked very handsome tonight, didn't she? 她今晚显得十分端庄健美,是吧?

▲It is+~+of sb+to-*v*

It is handsome of you to say so. 你这么说真是太客气了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

Would you describe that woman handsome or beautiful? 你觉得那女子是端庄还是美丽?

其他

▲as *n.*

Handsome is as/that handsome does. 行为美的人才是真正的美。

词语辨异

♣ ***handsome***, ***beautiful***, ***good-looking***, ***pretty***

参见 beautiful 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 abundant, ample, attractive, beautiful, comely, considerable, fair, good-looking, liberal, sufficient
〔反义词〕 bad-looking, illiberal, ugly, unattractive
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *handsome*(易于对付的,手触及后感到舒适的)

hand·writ·ing

☞ *n.* [ˈhændraɪtɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**书法,字迹** the style or appearance of handwriting done by a particular person

词汇搭配

动词+~

identify sb's ~辨认某人的笔迹
practice ~练习写字

形容词+~

clear〔legible〕~清晰〔可辨认〕的笔迹
vigorous and bold ~笔法苍劲有力

介词+~

in sb's own ~某人的笔迹

句型例句

The boy's handwriting is difficult to read. 这男孩写的字难认。
My handwriting is not so good. 我的字写得不太好。

handy

☞ *adj.* [ˈhændi] (handier; handiest)

双解释义

1.**方便的** useful and simple to use
2.Ⓟ**手边的** near; easily reached
3.**手巧的** clever in using the hands

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ highway 方便的公路

副词+~

quite〔very〕~很方便

~+介词

~ at 善于…的
~ for 对…方便的
~ with 善于运用…的
~ with the needle 善做针线活

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

A good toolbox is a handy thing to have in any house. 任何一个家庭都应备有一个好的工具箱以便随时使用。
It is quite a handy sailing boat. 那是一只容易驾取的帆船。

She is a handy girl who can turn her hand to anything. 她是个心灵手巧的姑娘。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The shops are quite handy. 这些商店都很近。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

This tool is handy for various jobs. 这件工具可用来干多种工作。

Our flat is very handy for the school. 我们的住所离学校很近。

She is handy with the needle. 她是针线活的巧手。

常用短语

♣ ***come in handy***

迟早有用 be useful sooner or later

A few more traveler's checks may come in handy on holiday. 多带几张旅行支票，度假时会有用的。

补充资料

［同义词］ available, capable, skillful

［反义词］ awkward, clumsy, unskilled

hang

☞ *v*. ［hæŋ］ (hangs; hanged/hung; hanging)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **悬，挂，垂下** support from above so that the lower end is free bent down or forward; drop
2. *vt*. **贴，固定，安装** fix (wallpaper) on a wall; fix (a door) in position on hinges
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **(被)绞死，吊死** die, especially in punishment for a crime, by dropping with a rope around the neck

基本要点

1. hang 的基本意思是"悬""挂"，一般指把某物悬挂在高处或线上，由此下垂并能够摆动，引申可表示某物依赖于他物的状态；某物缠在或贴在他物之上的状态以及一切能使人由悬挂的情景联想到的事物或状态。hang 还可作"吊死，绞死"解。
2. hang 在口语中常用于事物，意思是"见鬼"，指人作诅咒语，表示愤怒，不赞成等。
3. hang 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，主动形式含有被动意义。
4. 在正式英语中，hang 作"绞死"解时，其过去式和过去分词为 hanged, hanged；作其他意义解时，其过去式和过去分词为 hung, hung。非正式用法无此区别，所有意义皆用 hung, hung。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a lamp from the ceiling 将一吊灯吊在天花板上

～ a picture on the wall 把一张画挂在墙上

～ a scythe 装镰刀把

～ an oil painting 挂油画

～ curtains 挂窗帘

～ curtains over the window 把窗帘挂在窗上

～ door on its hinges 把门安装到铰链上

～ it 该死

～ one's coat on the hook 把外衣挂在衣钩上

～ one's head and admit one's quilt 低头认罪

～ oneself 自缢，吊死

～ the hall with red flags 用红旗装饰大厅

～ the jury 因陪审团意见不一而无法作出判决

～ the lip 撇嘴以示轻蔑

～ the washing out 把洗过的衣物晾晒在外面

～ wallpaper 贴壁纸

～＋副词

～ badly 装得转动不灵活

～ breathlessly 吊得透不过气来

～ conspicuously 醒目地装饰

～ disconsolately 忧郁地犹豫不决

～ doggedly 固执地拖延

～ dolefully 悲惨地绞死

～ fatefully 致命地绞死

～ fondly 愚蠢地拖延

～ gracefully 优美地飘垂着

～ lankly 细长地垂下

～ listlessly 无精打采地拖延

～ loosely 宽松地披着

～ precariously 根据不足地搁置

～ stubbornly 顽固地拖延

～ unevenly 不平直下垂

～ well 很合身

～ about〔around, round〕无所事事地等待，进展缓慢

～ back 犹豫，畏缩不前

～ behind 留下来，落在后面

～ down 披下来

～ the head down(羞得)低下头

～ off 挂断电话

～ on 紧握着，(打电话时)不挂断，坚持下去，密切注意

～ out 把身子探出窗外，挂出窗外或门外，闲逛

～ it out 怠工

～ out the red flag 宣战

～ out the white flag 投降

～ out two shirts 把两件衬衣拿出去晾

～ over 伸过去，(从某一时间)延续下来，遗留下来

～ up 挂断电话，推迟，暂停

～ up a mark 创新纪录

～ up one's hat in sb's house 在别人家久留不走

～ up the numbers 宣布比赛结果

～＋副词＋介词

～ on to 紧紧握住

～ out for 故意拖延以待时机

～＋介词

～ about〔around, round〕(使)环绕(身体某部位)摆动，晃动，在(某处)附近等待，呆在(某处)附近

～ about the streets 在街上闲荡

～ between staying and going 去留不决

～ by the eyelid 系得不牢，易于落下

～ by the wall 束之高阁

～ from the ceiling 吊在天花板上

～ in doubt 疑惑不决

～ in suspense 悬而不决

～ in the balance wind 安危未定，成败未决

～ on 把…晾在…上，靠在…上，依…而定，依…而变化，密切注意…，急切等待

～ heavy on 使劳累

～ one on 向…猛击一拳，大醉

～ on sb's lips 听得入神

～ on sb's sleeve 依赖某人

～ on sb's words 仔细听某人的话

～ a picture on the wall 在墙上挂一幅图画

～ over(使)悬〔伏〕在…上，威胁，笼罩

～ to 缠住，紧贴着

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(＋A)

My coat is hanging in the hall. 我的外套挂在门厅里。

Your photograph is hanging in the drawing room. 你的相片挂在客厅里。

A full moon hung in the sky. 圆圆的月亮挂在天上。

The folds of her evening gown hang gracefully. 她的晚礼服的褶皱优美地飘垂着。

Dark clouds hung overhead, and a heavy snow fell. 乌云满天，开始下起一场大雪来。

The door hangs badly. 这门装得不好。

The decision is still hanging. 尚未决定。

He hung between staying and going. 他在去留问题上犹豫不决。

He was hanged for his crimes. 他因犯罪而被处绞刑。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj*.

The clouds are hanging low today. 今天云层很低。

Her hair hung long in the back. 她的头发长长地披在身后。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Will you hang the curtains? 你把窗帘挂起来好吗?

The flavour improves if you hang it for a few days. 如果你把它挂起来风干几天，味道就会好一些。

She hung her head in shame. 她羞愧地低下头。

He tried to hang himself. 他试图上吊自杀。

Never hang a man twice for one offence. 打了不罚，罚了不打。

Hang it all! we can't wait all day for him. 见鬼! 我们总不能等他一天。

Hang you! Why don't you watch where you're going? 你这该死的! 走路都不看路啊?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Slogans were hung in the hall. 会场里悬挂着标语。

The trees were thickly hung with fruit. 树上果实累累。

The murderer was caught and hanged. 凶手被捕，已处绞刑。

Mossolini was hanged by the Italian people. 墨索里尼被意大利人民给吊死了。

I'll be hung if I know. 我要是知道就不是人。

I'm hung if he didn't ask me to lend him another fifty pounds. 他一定会厚颜无耻地提出要我再借给他 50 英镑。

常用短语

♣ ***hang about*〔*around, round*〕**[1] (*v*.＋*adv*.)

▲ *hang about*〔*around, round*〕

1. 闲逛；闲呆着 wait or spend time somewhere, especially doing nothing; linger about

H

〔说明〕 hang about〔around, round〕作此解时不用于被动结构。

The library hasn't opened yet, so I have to hang about here. 图书馆还没开门，所以我只得在这儿呆着。

Why do these young fellows hang about all day doing nothing? 这些小伙子为什么整天闲逛着无所事事?

Please stop hanging about and do something useful. 请停止闲逛而做些有益的事。

I didn't know what he wanted to be hanging around there for. 我不明白他在那儿闲呆着干什么。

Let's hang around a while. 我们等一会吧。

They were hanging round for about an hour. 他们在周围闲呆了大约一个小时。

2.耽搁，延误 delay or move slowly

Don't hang about — we have a train to catch! 不要耽搁，我们要赶火车呢!

Don't hang about. We might be late. 别磨磨蹭蹭的，我们可能会迟到的。

3.迫近，即将来临 be imminent; impend

There's thunder hanging about. 雷声在不远处轰轰地响着。

Christmas is hanging about. The children are very happy. 圣诞节就要到了，孩子们都很高兴。

♣ ***hang about*〔*around*, *round*〕**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

围着，缠住 swing from or round sb/sth

〔说明〕 hang about〔around, round〕不用于被动结构。

▲ *hang about*〔*around*, *round*〕 *sb/sth*

The children hung about their mother, hoping to hear a fairy tale. 孩子们缠住了母亲，想听一则童话。

Several teenage fans hung around the stage door to get a glimpse of the actor. 几个十几岁的影迷围着舞台的门口一睹那位演员的风采。

The children hung about Grandpa Wang, hoping to hear a story. 孩子们围着王大爷，想听他讲个故事。

Several children were hanging round the toy shop window. 几个孩子正围着那个玩具店橱窗。

She had a strange object hanging round her waist. 她腰间围着一件奇怪的东西。

♣ ***hang back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.挂回 put to return to some place

▲ *hang sth* ⇔ *back*

He took his neighbour's clothes by mistake, so he hung them back outside. 他错收了邻居家的衣服，于是又把它们挂回原处。

2.退缩，犹豫 hesitate; show unwilling to act or advance

〔说明〕 hang back 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲ *hang back*

Jane is afraid of people, she always hangs back when we take her to a party. 简怕见人，我们带她去参加聚会时，她总是退缩。

The big boys jumped into the river, but little Ned hung back. 大些的男孩都跳下河了，但小内德畏缩不前。

We tried to get her to go swimming with us, but she hung back. 我们尽力让她和我们去游泳，但她犹豫不决。

He hung back before replying. 他在回答前犹豫了一阵子。

The bridge looked unsafe and so we all hung back in fear. 桥看上去不安全，所以我们都没有上去，担心万一出事。

Tom offered the little girl candy, but she was shy and hung back. 汤姆给这小女孩糖果，但她害羞而不敢要。

Often I hung back after classes to ask more questions. 课后我常常留下来再问一些问题。

▲ *hang back from sth*

The child always hung back from any activities. 那个孩子总是什么活动都不愿参加。

▲ *hang back from v-ing*

When the police came around asking questions, he hung back from giving information. 警察前来询问时，他迟疑不决，不敢报告情况。

They hung back from committing themselves to the scheme until they knew more about it. 他们对计划了解得更详细以后才表示参加。

♣ ***hang behind***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

落在后面 remain somewhere when others have left; be slow to join

▲ *hang behind*

Walk faster, or you'll hang behind. 快点儿走，否则你就落在后面了。

A few students hung behind after class to speak to the teacher. 下课后，有几个同学留下来跟老师谈话。

Tom is so annoying whenever we go on a trip, always hanging behind. 汤姆真讨厌，每当我们去远足，他总是落在后面。

♣ ***hang behind***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

挂在…后面 fix sth behind

▲ *hang behind sth*

His coat is hanging behind the door. 他的外套挂在门后。

♣ ***hang by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

由…吊着 (cause to) swing from (sth such a rope); be held by

▲ *hang by sth*

A door hangs by its hinges. 门是用铰链装上的。

When we drew the bucket up from the well, we saw that the rope had worn away, and the bucket was left hanging by a very thin thread. 当我们把水桶从井里提上来，发现绳子几乎要磨断了，水桶仅由一根细线吊着。

The climber hung by his fingers for over an hour until his companions could bring a rope. 那位登山者靠手指扒着悬了一个多小时，直到他的伙伴找来了一根绳子。

▲ *hang sb by sth*

The bandits hung him by a rope from the branch of a tree. 匪徒们用绳子把他吊在一棵树上。

♣ ***hang down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

挂下来 be held or suspended from above

▲ *hang down*

Her hair was hanging down. 她的头发披散着。

The branches hung down to the ground with the weight of the apples. 果实累累的苹果树枝低垂到地面。

▲ *hang sth* ⇔ *down*

He hung down his head and did not answer. 他低下头，没有回答。

▲ *hang down on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

His red hair hung down upon his white face. 他的红发披在他那惨白的脸上。

Her hair hung down on her shoulders. 她的秀发披在肩上。

Two black plaits hung down on her back. 她两根黑黑的辫子垂在背上。

♣ ***hang from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.悬挂 fix sth at the top so that the lower part is free

▲ *hang from sth*

Big lights hung from the ceiling. 天花板上吊着几盏大吊灯。

The family wash hung from the windows. 那家人洗的衣物从窗口挂了出来。

Long streamers hung from the tops of tall buildings. 长幅标语从高高的楼顶上垂挂下来。

The key was kept hanging from a string round his neck. 那把钥匙用线拴着挂在他的脖子上。

2.吊在… put sb to death by dropping him from above with a rope round his neck

▲ *hang from sth*

Nine massacred comrades were hanging from a big tree on the slope of the western mountain. 西山坡的大树上，吊着9个被害同志的尸首。

▲ *hang sb/oneself from sth*

The last Ming dynasty emperor hanged himself from this tree. 明朝的最后一个皇帝就是在这棵树上吊死的。

♣ ***hang in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

不泄气，坚持下去 refuse to be discouraged or intimidated; show pluck; persist

▲ *hang in*

Hang in, boys! 孩子们，别泄气!

We must hang in whenever we come across difficulties. 我们遇到困难时一定要坚持不懈。

♣ ***hang on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.紧紧抓住 keep hold of sth

▲ *hang on*

Help! I can't hang on any longer. 快帮忙，我快要抓不住了。

Don't let go. Hang on tight. 别松手，紧紧抓住。

Although the branch was breaking, he hung on. 尽管树枝快断了，他还是抓住不放。

▲ *hang on to sth*

There are some people who hang on to their jobs long after they should have retired. 某些人本来早该退休，却还抓住工作不放。

Whatever I've got, I'm going to hang on to it. 不管我得到什么，我都打算紧紧把握住它。

2.坚持下去 go on; manage to survive until the situation improved

▲ *hang on*

He did not expect them to hang on much longer. 他估计他们坚持不了多久了。

It's hard work, but if you hang on, you are sure to succeed in the end. 工作是够艰苦的，但只要坚持下去，最终你会成功的。

Though we are not promoted, we still hang on. 尽管我们未被提升，我们还是继续干下去。

You should be relieving me of the duty at 10:30, but don't hurry if it's inconvenient; I'll hang on till you arrive. 你应该在十点三十分接我的班，但如果不方便的话，你不用急急忙忙赶来，你没到之前，我会继续干下去。

▲ *hang on to sth*

John did not like his job, but he decided to hang on to it until he found a better one. 约翰不喜欢他的工作，但他决定干下去，直到找到更好的工作。

3.等候 wait

▲*hang on*

Will you hang on a minute? I'm not quite ready. 等一下好吗？我还没准备妥当呢。

Hang on, please. He is coming in a minute. 请等一等，他马上就来。

4.别放下听筒 ask sb who is calling to wait until they can talk to the person they want

▲*hang on*

I'm sorry the line is busy, would you like to hang on? 很遗憾电话占线，请不要挂断。

I asked him to hang on while I ran for a pencil and a sheet of paper. 我让他别放听筒，我去找笔和纸。

♣**hang on²〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把…挂在…上 put up or suspend sth with the bottom end down

▲*hang sth on〔upon〕 sth*

Hang your coat on the hook. 把你的上衣挂在挂钩上。

She was hanging her washing (out) on the line. 她正把洗完的衣服挂在(外面的)晾衣绳上。

The teacher hung a map of Europe on the wall when she taught geography in Europe. 当讲述欧洲地理时，老师在墙上挂了一张欧洲地图。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Cornucopias are hung on Christmas trees. 圣诞树上挂着糖果纸袋。

2.专注地听 listen eagerly to

▲*hang on〔upon〕 sth*

They hung on every word he said. 他们全神贯注地听他讲的每一句话。

We are all hanging on your answer. 我们都在渴望得到你的答复。

3.倚在，靠在，依靠 lean or support oneself upon

▲*hang on sth*

Please don't hang on my arm so heavily. 请不要这么重重地靠在我臂上。

She hung on his neck and wept. 她搂着他的脖子哭。

4.取决于 depend on

〔说明〕hang on 作此解时不用于被动结构。

▲*hang on〔upon〕 sth*

Whether we can succeed or not hangs upon this single action. 成败在此一举。

His future hangs on the outcome of their discussion. 他的前途取决于他们的讨论结果。

His election hangs on one vote. 只要多一票他就能当选了。

The case hangs upon the judge's opinion of the prisoner's character. 这个案子取决于法官对囚犯品性的看法。

Everything hangs on your decision. 一切都取决于你的决定。

▲*hang on〔upon〕 wh-clause*

Everything hangs on where they went next. 一切取决于他们下一步的行程。

The result will hang on whether the secret is discovered. 结果要看这个秘密有没有被发现。

♣**hang onto** (*v.* + *prep.*)

紧紧抓住，不放弃 hold tightly; keep or retain sth

▲*hang onto sth*

It was so windy that I had to hang onto my hat all the way along the street. 风很大，一路上我不得不按紧我的帽子。

He hung onto the branch though it was broken. 树枝折断了，可他还抓住不放。

We should hang onto the house and sell it later when prices are higher. 我们应该保留这座房屋，等以后房价上涨时再出售。

♣**hang out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.〈非正〉居住 live; dwell

▲*hang out*

Can you tell me where Jim hangs out? 你能告诉我吉姆住哪儿吗？

This is your friend John, is it? And where does he hang out? 这是你的朋友约翰，是吧？他住在哪里？

2.伸出；前靠 lean out; thrust oneself out

▲*hang out*

Your shirt tail is hanging out. 你的衬衣下摆露在外面。

The dog's tongue was hanging out. 狗的舌头伸在外面。

▲*hang out of sth*

Don't hang out of the window, it's dangerous. 别把身子探出窗外去，那很危险。

3.晾晒；挂出去 show sth out of door

▲*hang sth ⇔ out*

Hang out the flag, the victory is ours. 把旗帜挂出去，胜利属于我们。

She hung out the wet clothes on the line to dry. 她把湿衣服晾在外面的绳子上。

▲*hang out of sth*

A white banner was hanging out of the window. 一面白旗挂在窗子外面。

4.不屈服，坚持下去 be unyielding; persevere

▲*hang out*

Can you make the food hang out until next payday? 你能使这些食物维持到下一个发薪日吗？

The besieged garrison managed to hang out for ten days, after which their supplies became exhausted. 被围困的驻军设法坚持了十天，后来他们的给养完全耗尽了。

Our food supply will hang out for only two or three days more. 我们的食物贮备只能维持两三天了。

It is doubtful whether our resources will hang out for two or three days more. 我们的资源能否再维持两三天以上，值得怀疑。

♣**hang over¹** (*v.* + *adv.*)

搁置起来，存留下来 effect resulting from an earlier event or state; remain

▲*hang over*

The custom hangs over from the old days. 这种风俗是旧时留下来的。

They let the final decision hang over until next week. 他们待下周再作出最后决定。

♣**hang over²** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.挂在…之上，悬浮在…之上 lean over; cover; be placed above or on top of sb/sth

▲*hang over sb/sth*

This picture hangs over the mantle. 这幅画挂在壁炉架的上方。

The trees grow so tall that they hang over the river from either side. 树长得很高，从河的两岸悬在河面上。

White clouds hung over the mountain peaks. 山峰上白云缭绕。

The incident happened in the morning still hung like a cloud over them. 早上发生的事，还像一片乌云似的罩在他们心头。

▲*hang sth over sth*

His wife hung a beautiful curtain over the window. 他的妻子把漂亮的窗帘挂在窗户上。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

A beautiful doll is hung over the window. 窗上挂着一个漂亮的洋娃娃。

2.威胁，即将降临或发生 be going to happen; threaten sb/sth

〔说明〕hang over 作此解时不用于被动结构。

▲*hang over sb/sth*

A great danger will hang over him. 他大难临头了。

I hate to have unfinished work hanging over me. 我讨厌让未做完的工作使我牵肠挂肚。

The uncertainty of war hung over Europe for twenty years. 二十年来，爆发战争的可能性一直威胁着欧洲。

♣**hang together** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*hang together*

1.相配合，不矛盾 fit in together; be consistent

Your idea doesn't hang together. 你的想法没有道理。

Your story doesn't hang very well together. 你的故事前后矛盾。

His story of why he was absent from school seems to hang together. 他说明了自己没有到校的原因，讲得似乎合情合理。

2.互相支持，团结一致 support one another; unite

If we don't hang together we may all hang separately. 如果我们不团结起来，我们会被一个个地绞死。

We can come through any crisis if we hang together. 只要我们团结合作，什么困难都能克服。

We must hang together, or our plan will fail. 我们必须齐心协力，否则我们的计划就会失败。

♣**hang up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.挂上，挂住，挂起 place on a hook; put on a hook or hanger; put up or suspend sth with the bottom end down

▲*hang up*

Decorations are hanging up everywhere in the city on the Spring Festival. 春节期间城里到处张灯结彩。

Tools hanging up in the shed are never used. 挂在木屋中的工具从未用过。

▲*hang sth ⇔ up*

You can hang up your raincoat there. 你可以把雨衣挂在那儿。

They hung up their coats. 他们把外套挂好。

Hang your hat up. 把你的帽子挂起来。

They hung up a portrait of Lu Hsun on the wall. 他们把一幅鲁迅的画像挂在墙上。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

In winter, when clothes are washed, they are often hung up near a fire. And they get drier and drier. 冬天衣服洗了，常挂在火旁边，衣服变得越来越干。

2.使等候，拖延，耽搁 cause await; delay

〔说明〕hang up 作此解时常用于被动结构。

▲*hang sth ⇔ up*

The bad weather has hung up the work of

H

excavation.天气不好耽误了挖掘工作。
The accident hung up the traffic for several hours.车祸使交通中断了数小时。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The plan has been hung up.该项计划已被搁置。
The work must not be hung up for any reason.这件事无论如何不能拖延。
3.将电话听筒挂上 put a telephone receiver down
〔说明〕hang up 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*hang up*
After she finished her conversation, she hung up.她谈完之后,把电话挂了。
Please hang up properly after calling.通话后请把话筒挂好。
Before I could answer him, he hung up.我还没有来得及回答,他就把电话挂断了。
▲*hang sth* ⇔ *up*
While I was talking with a friend on the phone he suddenly hung it up.我正同一位朋友通电话时,对方突然把电话挂了。
Time is up. I have to hang up the receiver now.时间到了,我必须挂断电话了。
▲*hang up on sb*
I was so angry that I hang up on him.我一气之下挂断了他的电话。
I didn't have a chance to apologize, she hung up on me.我没机会道歉,她没容我讲完就挂断了电话。
♣***hang with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…装饰 decorate sth with sth
▲*hang sth with sth*
We hang the walls with wallpaper once a year.我们每年往墙上贴一次壁纸。
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The walls of the restaurant were hung with paintings done by the owner's daughter.饭店的墙壁上挂着老板女儿作的画。
The room is hung with flags.室内挂着旗。
The rooms were hung with tapestries.房间里都装饰着挂毯。

词语辨异

♣***hang, depend, hinge, turn***
参见 depend 条。
♣***hang, dangle, sling, suspend***
这组词都有"悬挂"的意思。它们的区别是:hang 指一端固定在一点或一条线上,另一端悬在空中的状态,也指依附在一点上;dangle 指晃来晃去地吊着某物;sling 指用吊索轻松地吊起笨重的物体或指吊在肩上;suspend 指悬浮在空中可以灵活运动。例如:
Hang the picture on the wall.把画挂在墙上。
He sat on the edge of the table dangling his legs.他坐在桌子沿上,悬荡着双腿。
He stood up and slung his gun over his shoulder.他站起来把枪往肩上一背。
They could see the dust suspended in the beam of light.他们能看见悬浮在那道光中的灰尘。
♣***hang, kill, murder, shoot***
这组词都有"杀(死)"的意思。其区别是:
1.kill 是一般用语,指任何致死的行动,不能表示"杀而未死";murder 主要指用非法手段蓄意地、有预谋地杀害某人;shoot 专指用枪打死或用非法手段暗杀某人,本词有"打(杀)而未必死"之义,故若强调"打(杀)死"时需要其他词的辅助,常见的结构有:shoot... and kill..., shoot... to death, shoot... dead 等;hang 特指"绞死或吊死"。例如:
She killed him with a hammer.她用铁锤砸死了他。
He was murdered by his brother.他被他哥哥谋杀了。
He shot a lion with his rifle.他用步枪打中一头狮子。
He was hanged for murder.他因杀人而被绞死。
2.kill 的宾语可以用于人,也可用于动物、植物;shoot 的宾语可以用于人,也可用于动物;murder, hang 的宾语只用于人,不能用于动物、植物。例如:
The frost killed the flowers.严霜使花枯死。
He shot a bird and killed it.他打中了一只鸟,并且把它打死了。
She murdered her husband.她谋杀了她的丈夫。
He hanged himself in sorrow after his wife died.他妻子死后,他在悲痛之下吊死了。
♣下面两句意思相同:
He pointed to a picture hanging in the corner.
He pointed to a picture hung in the corner.
他指着挂在角落的那幅画。

补充资料

〔同义词〕dangle, drape, sling, suspend, gibbet, noose, string
〔词源〕<古英语 *hangian* <古挪威语 *hanga*(吊,悬挂)

hap·pen

☞ *v.* [ˈhæpən] (happens; happened; happening)

双解释义

1.*vi.* **发生** occur by chance
2.*vi.* **碰巧,恰巧** chance; have the good or bad fortune
3.*vi.* **偶然发现** find by chance

基本要点

1.happen 是不及物动词,作"发生"解时,可指偶然的事故,也可指有计划或无计划发生的事。一般以事件、环境、形势等作主语,表示"某人发生某事"时,须以介词 to 引出"某人"。作"碰巧"解时,其后须接动词不定式构成复合谓语,可由人称代词或无人称代词 it 作主语。与 if 连用则可使语气委婉。
2.happen 也可如 be 般用于存在句中,其时态须与其后的主语保持一致。
3.happen 是瞬间动词,不能与表示一段时间的状语连用,也不能用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～+副词
～ again 再次发生
～ commonly 通常发生
～ easily 容易发生
～ frequently 经常发生
～ historically 在历史上发生
～ lately 最近发生
～ logically 合乎逻辑地发生
～ mysteriously 神秘地偶然发生
～ opportunely 恰好出现
～ promptly 很快地发生
～ spontaneously 自发
～ subsequently 随后发生
～ usually 通常发生
～ along 偶然出现,碰巧来到
～+副词+介词
～ in with 偶然和…碰见
～+介词
～ on 偶然发现、找到或遇到…
～ on the book 偶然发现这本书
～ to 降临于,注定为,发生于,对…造成损害或损失
～ upon sb in the street 在街上偶然碰见某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
It happened under my eyes.我亲眼看见这事发生的。
How did this happen? 这事是怎么发生的?
The accident happened at three o'clock.事故是3点钟发生的。
A crowd soon collected at the crossroad to see what had happened.十字路口上很快就聚集了一群人,都想看看出了什么事。
Who can foretell what will happen to the world in 1000 year's time? 谁能预言1000年后这个世界将会发生什么事?
A near-total news blockout kept the outside world guessing as to what was really happening at the summit.由于对会议实行了全面新闻封锁,外界人士对首脑会议只能进行猜测。
It's impossible to anticipate when it will happen.要预料何时会发生是不可能的。
She exclaimed that she would not allow that to happen.她大声说她不允许那件事发生。
Try to describe exactly what happened before the accident.设法描绘一下就在事故发生前的确切情景。
▲S+～+to-*v*
If you happened to be in town, would you ask about it? 你要是有机会进城,可不可以问问这件事?
You happened to be out when I came to your house.我到你家时,你正好出去了。
He happened to be going that way too.他恰好也正往那边走。
She happened to have just finished reading the book.碰巧她刚读完那本书。
Do you happen to know her telephone number? 你知道她的电话号码吗?
If you happen to see Miss Yang, please tell her to come to my office after supper.要是你碰见杨小姐,请告诉她晚饭后到我办公室来。
There happened to be a severe drought that year.那年适逢严重旱灾。
▲It ～s/ed+that-clause
It happens that his elder sister is a close friend of mine.恰好他姐姐是我的一个好朋友。
It happened that the harvest was bad that year.恰好那年收成不好。
It so happened that I had no money with me.碰巧我身上没带钱。
It so happened that he had to be present at a meeting.他碰巧得去参加一个会议。

常用短语

♣***as it happens*〔*happened*〕**
碰巧 by chance
We met her only yesterday, as it happens.

我们只是在昨天才与她碰巧相遇。
They were all out, as it happened. 真巧，他们全出去了。

♣ ***happen along*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
出现 arrive by chance
▲*happen along*
She happened along just as we were about to leave. 当我们将要离开的时候，她突然来访。
Guess who happened along while I was waiting for the bus. 你猜猜看，我在等公共汽车时谁碰巧也来了？
You were obviously annoyed that the child had happened along. 那孩子此时出现你显然很生气。

♣ ***happen on*〔*upon*〕** （*v.* + *prep.*）
巧遇，偶然发现 find or meet by chance
〔说明〕 happen on〔upon〕通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲*happen on*〔*upon*〕 *sb*/*sth*
I happened on John in the park. 我在公园里碰巧遇到约翰。
We happened on an old country inn, and stopped to have a meal. 我们碰巧发现一家古老的乡村小旅店，就停下来吃了一顿饭。
The children happened on a charming little stream near the camp. 孩子们无意间在宿营地附近发现了一条可爱的小溪。
He happened upon the perfect solution to the problem just as he was about to give up his research. 正当他要放弃自己的研究时，他偶然发现了解决这个问题的最佳方案。

♣ ***happen to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
发生在…身上 (of an event) take place and have an effect on
〔说明〕 happen to 通常不用于进行体。
▲*happen to sb*/*sth*
The boy is crying. What has happened to him? 那孩子在哭，他怎么啦？
If anything should happen to you, follow my advice. 万一你碰上什么意外，照我的话去做。
The brakes failed. Has that ever happened to you? 车闸失灵了，你以前发生过这种情况吗？
What happened to him next? 后来他怎样了？
Be careful; don't let anything happen to that child. 小心些，别让那个孩子出任何事。
A bad accident happened to that family. 那家人遇到了极其不幸的灾祸。
What has happened to your hand? 你的手怎么了？
If anything happens to the machine, please let me know. 要是机器出了毛病，请告诉我。

♣ ***whatever happens*〔*happen what may*〕**
无论发生什么 not care anything occur
Whatever happens, you must survive all along. 不管发生什么事，你必须好好活着。
We'll go to London tomorrow, happen what may. 不管发生什么情况，我们明天都要去伦敦。

词语辨异

♣ ***happen to sb*, *happen with sb***
这两者都是"某人发生了某事"的意思，前者可指坏事，也可指好事；而后者多指坏事。试比较：
What's happened to her?
她怎么了？
What's happened with her?
她出什么事了？

♣ ***happen*, *occur*, *take place***
这三者均可作"发生"解。它们的区别是：
1. happen 和 occur 往往表示事情的发生带有偶然性，happen 是一般用语，occur 是较正式用语；take place 常指按计划"发生"。例如：
The explosion happened〔occurred〕 during an exercise near the town. 在离市镇不远的地方演习时发生了爆炸。
The talk is scheduled to take place tomorrow morning at eight o'clock. 预定明早 8 时举行会谈。
2. 当表示具体事情的名词作主语时，用 happen 和 occur 都可，如果不是表示具体事情的词则多用 happen。在否定句里一般用 occur。例如：
These events happened〔occured〕 last year. 这些事是去年发生的。
What happened after I left? 我走后发生了什么事情？
It didn't occur to him to ask for help. 他没想到请别人帮忙。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：
It happens that I am there.
碰巧我在那里。
It so happens that I am there.
事情发生得那么凑巧，我在那里。
第 1 句中的 it 是形式主语，第 2 句中的 it 是第三人称代词，相当于 the thing。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 appear, arise, chance, come about, develop, event, experience, follow, occur, result, take place, turn out
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *happenen*（机缘，偶然发生）

hap·py

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhæpi] (happier; happiest)

双解释义

1. **幸福的，愉快的** feeling or expressing pleasure, contentment, satisfaction, etc.
2. **快乐的** full of joy
3. 囚**幸运的，运气好的** fortunate; lucky
4. **恰当的，巧妙的** (of words, ideas, behaviour, etc.) well suited to the situation; pleasing

基本要点

1. happy 的基本意思是"幸福的""快乐的"，指人在各种状态(如事事顺利)下的愉快、快乐或满足的心理状态。
2. happy 在句中可用作定语、表语，必须以人作主语，不用于以 it 充当形式主语的结构中。
3. happy 表示"乐意的"作表语时，其后可接动词不定式、现在分词短语、过去分词短语或 that 从句表示原因。happy 后还常接 about, at, in, with 等引导的介词短语表示"因…而高兴，对…满意"。
4. happy 在句中还可用作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ chance 碰巧
～ day 幸福的日子
～ family 幸福的家庭
～ land 乐土
～ translation 恰当的翻译
～ words 措词巧妙

〔副词＋～〕
most ～十分高兴
perfectly ～非常高兴
so ～如此高兴
supremely ～极为高兴
very ～很高兴

〔～＋动词不定式〕
～ to help 乐意帮助
～ to meet 乐意会见
～ to receive 高兴地接受
～ to see 高兴地看到
～ to work 工作愉快

〔～＋介词〕
～ about sth 因某事而高兴
～ at hearing sth 听到…而感到高兴
～ in doing good 乐于行善
～ in one's expressions 巧于辞令
～ in that work 善于做那项工作
～ over sth 因某事而高兴
～ with sb 与某人相处融洽

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
It was the happiest day in my life. 这是我一生中最幸福的日子。
A happy young couple reminded us of our old happy days. 看到了一对幸福的青年夫妇就使我们想起了自己当年的幸福日子。
We had a happy reunion after many years. 我们在分别多年之后又愉快地团聚在一起。
The story has a happy ending. 这故事有一个快乐的结局。
Happy New Year! 新年快乐！
Happy birthday to you. 祝你生日愉快。
He is in the happy position of never having to worry about money. 他真有福气，从来不需要为金钱的事操心。
I think it is a happy translation. 我认为这是一篇恰当而巧妙的译文。
That was not a very happy remark. 那话说得不太合适。
That wasn't a very happy choice of words. 那样的措词并不十分恰当。
It's by no means easy to make a few happy remarks at a farewell party. 在告别会上讲几句得体的话实在不大容易。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～
They were very happy ever afterwards. 以后他们一直幸福地生活着。
Follow after truth if you would be happy. 你若想幸福，就要追求真理。
I believe they are quite happy together. 我认为他们在一起的确很幸福。
We three could be right happy together. 我们三人在一起可以过得非常幸福。
I could be happy when I had money, but something even happier without. 我有钱固然幸福，但有时没钱却更幸福。
The children are very happy today. 孩子们今天很高兴。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She is happy about her success. 她因成功而感到欣慰。
I'm not very happy about the way this decision was reached. 我对于作出这一决定

的方式并不十分满意。
The parents were happy at the happy marriage of their daughter. 父母为女儿美满的婚姻而感到愉快。
We are happy for them. 我们为他们而高兴。
He is happy in his home. 他有家庭的幸福。
She was once happy in a son. 她从前曾欣幸有个儿子。
A contented person is happy with what he has. 知足的人以其所有为乐。
A lot of people were not happy with the new rule. 许多人对新规定感到不满。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
I'm happy to see you. 我很高兴见到你。
I am happy to work with you. 和你一起工作很愉快。
I was happy to hear that you passed your exam. 听说你通过了考试,我很高兴。
No one could be happier to learn of your success than I am. 听到你成功的消息,没有人比我更感到快乐。
We'll be happy to help if you need us. 如果你需要的话,我们将乐意帮助。
We are only too happy to have you with us. 有你跟我们在一起我们非常高兴。
He is very happy to have got the fat job. 他很高兴得到一个待遇优厚的工作。
He was happy to see his favourite grandson start a printshop of his own. 他高兴地看到他喜爱的孙子开了一家自己的印刷厂。
I'll be happy to meet him when I am free. 我有空时将很乐意与他相会。
I shall be happy to go if you will accompany me. 如果你愿意陪伴我,我就会乐意去。
He'll be happy to come, I'm sure. 我肯定他会乐意来的。
▲S + be + ～ + *v*-ing/*v*-ed
She was happy sitting among her students. 她坐在学生中间很高兴。
He was happy promoted to the rank of sergeant. 他很高兴升为军士军衔。
I'm very happy married to you. 跟你结婚我很幸福。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
We are all happy that you have come. 你来了,我们都很高兴。
They are very happy that the proposal was accepted. 建议被采纳了,他们感到十分高兴。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
I found the teacher very happy. 我发现那位老师很快乐。
What she has done today makes me very happy. 她今天所做的一切使我非常高兴。

常用短语

♣ ***a/the happy medium***
中庸之道,折中办法 thing that achieves a satisfactory avoidance of excess; balance between extremes
I like the happy medium of working hard during the week and enjoying myself at weekends. 我喜欢平日努力工作,周末玩个痛快的折中办法。
Teddy is a great believer in finding happy mediums. 特迪是个十足的中庸之道的信仰者。

♣ ***as happy as the day is long***〔***as a sandboy, as Larry***〕
非常高兴 very happy
Give my husband an old motorbike to tinker with and he's as happy as the day is long. 给我丈夫一辆老式摩托车鼓捣,他会很高兴的。
The children were as happy as Larry playing on the beach all day. 孩子们极为快乐地在海滨玩了一整天。

♣ ***many happy returns*** (***of the day***)
(用作生日的祝词) used as a greeting to sb on his or her birthday
"Many happy returns!" Emily said to me at my birthday party. 在我的生日聚会上,埃米莉说道,"祝福你,天天如此时幸福!"

词语辨异

♣ ***happy, cheerful, glad, joyful***
这组词都有"高兴"的意思。其区别是:
1. happy 指心情舒畅、事事顺利或对他人表示良好祝愿时的幸福、愉快心情,可指一般的高兴;cheerful 指表露出来的欢悦,是乐观天性的自然流露,特别是在令人不快的情况下仍保持欣悦的心情;joyful 程度最强,指心情极好或得到了强烈的满足。例如:
She felt joyful at the prospect of seeing him at last. 她为终将看到他而感到欣喜。
He always seems cheerful even in defeat. 他总是高高兴兴,即使输了也这样。
2. happy 和 glad 都含有"快乐的"的意思,happy 常指因某一特定的事或原因而"快乐",且一般只作表语。
3. happy 有"幸福"之义,而 glad 没有此义。例如:
He is always happy to help others.
他常乐于助人。
He's very glad about the news.
听到这消息他非常高兴。
4. cheerful 后接动词不定式有时还可表示"令人愉快的"。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同:
He went away happy.
他走时是愉快的。
He went away happily.
他愉快地走了。

正误解析

大家听到这个消息都很高兴。
[误] It is happy for everybody to hear the news.
[正] Everybody is happy to hear the news.
[析] happy 可用于 sb is happy to-*v* 结构,不可用于 it is happy for sb to-*v* 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] cheerful, contented, delighted, fortunate, joyful, lucky, pleasant
[反义词] depressed, displeased, gloomy, joyless, miserable, sad, sorry, unhappy; luckless, unfortunate, unlucky
[词源] <中古英语 *hap*(运气,机缘)

har·ass·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhærəsmənt]

双解释义

Ⓤ **骚扰,扰乱** harassing or being harassed

句型例句

She often got telephone harassment at night these days. 这些天她经常在夜晚受到电话骚扰。

har·bour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɑːbə] (harbours)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **海港,港口** place of shelter for ships

基本要点

harbour 在美式英语中写作 harbor。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
enter a ～入港

形容词 + ～
artificial ～人工港
natural ～天然港
safe ～安全港

名词 + ～
air ～航空港
ice ～冰冻港

句型例句

Hong Kong has been endowed with one of the finest natural harbours in the world. 香港是世界上最好的天然海港之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***harbour, haven, port***
参见 port 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈhɑːbə] (harbours; harboured; harbouring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **庇护,藏匿** give protection to
2. *vt.* **怀着,怀有** keep in the mind

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
It's an offence to harbour the criminals. 窝藏罪犯是犯罪行为。
Dirt harbours germs. 污垢中藏有病菌。
Don't harbour unkind thoughts. 不要心怀不轨。
He harbours a secret grudge against his boss. 他对老板暗怀不满。

词语辨异

♣ ***harbour, board, house, lodge, room, shelter***
参见 room 条。

hard

☞ ***adj.*** [hɑːd] (harder; hardest)

双解释义

1. **硬的,坚实的,坚固的** not soft or yielding to the touch or easily cut; solid; firm
2. **难做的,难懂的,难答的,困难的** difficult to do or understand or answer; not easy
3. Ⓐ **辛苦的,努力的** showing much effort; energetic
4. (**天气**)**凛冽的** (of the weather) severe
5. **硬心肠的,冷酷无情的,严厉的** unfeeling; unsympathetic; harsh

基本要点

1. hard 作"困难的"解时,指要消耗很大的体力去做某事,有时也指精神上的困难。
2. hard 还可表示"费力的,费神的,艰难的""持强硬态度的,不妥协的,不让步的""有力的,猛烈的,严厉的""困苦的,难以

忍受的”“(声音)刺耳的,(颜色)刺目的”“酒精含量高的”等。

3. hard在句中可用作定语或表语,其后可跟for〔to, with〕等介词短语、动词不定式、that从句。

4. hard是对主语具有评价意义的形容词,说明主语在哪方面“难”。接动词不定式时,句子的主语不是该不定式的主语,而是该不定式的宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bargain 大肆讨价还价
~ customer 挑剔的顾客
~ face 难看的脸
~ heart 铁石心肠
~ job 艰苦的工作
~ knot 死结
~ life 艰苦的生活
~ liquor 烈性酒
~ nut 硬果,难题
~ storm 强烈的暴风雨
~ time 艰难的时刻
~ worker 勤奋的工人
~ feelings 恶感,对立情绪
~ money 硬币
~ voice 难听的声音
~ water 硬水
~ way 比较艰难的路,比较困难的方式
~ wood 硬木
~ work 艰苦的工作

~+动词不定式

~ to bear 难以忍受
~ to break 难改
~ to explain 难以说清楚
~ to finish 难以完成
~ to please 难以取悦
~ to understand 难懂

~+介词

~ of hearing 重听
~ of heart 心肠硬
~ on sb 对某人严厉
~ upon eighty 快80岁了

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

Make a hard knot. 打一个结实的结。
Granite is a very hard stone. 花岗岩是一种很坚硬的石头。
The jar contained assorted hard candies. 这罐子里装有什锦硬糖。
Can linguistics ever be a hard science like physics? 语言学是否能成为像物理学那样实在的科学?
The teacher asked a hard question. 老师问了一个很难回答的问题。
That's hard work. 那是一项辛苦的工作。
This behaviour is not conducive to hard work. 这种举止行为不可能认真勤奋地工作。
They have had a hard time bringing up ten children. 他们把10个孩子拉扯大真不容易。
This project is a hard task. 这个工程是一项艰巨的任务。
Hard conditions turned her hair grey. 艰苦的环境使她的头发变白了。
The village was quiet. Most farmers were fast asleep after a day's hard work. 村子里静悄悄的。在一天的辛勤劳动之后,大多数农民都已经熟睡了。
Only hard work gives good results. 努力工作才能有好的结果。
It takes hard work to get ahead in business. 要想在商业上获得成功需要努力工作。
Her husband is a hard drinker. 她丈夫酗酒。
The hard rain flattened the tomato plants. 暴雨把西红柿秧打倒伏了。
This has been a hard winter. 这是一个严寒的冬天。
A hard illness kept him in bed for a whole year. 重病使他整整一年卧床不起。
A hard blow knocked the boxer down. 对方猛烈的一拳将这个拳击手击倒在地。
We dealt hard blows at the enemy. 我们狠狠地打击了敌人。
The lawyers exchanged hard words. 律师们唇枪舌剑,互不相让。
We know that this man is a hard bargainer. 我们听说此人善于讨价还价。
He gave me a hard, bleak look. 他冷冷地盯了我一眼。
John's father is a man with a hard heart. 约翰的父亲是个铁石心肠的人。
Good sports records come from hard training. 良好的运动成绩是靠严格训练取得的。
He has a hard father. 他有一个严厉的父亲。
He had a hard look on his face. 他表情严峻。
Hard feelings existed between the neighbours. 那些邻居们彼此抱有敌意。

▲*n.*+~

That's a hill hard to climb. 那是座难爬的山。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

This bit of wood feels hard. 这块木头摸起来很硬。
The rock here was hard as flint. 这里的岩石像燧石一样坚硬。
The soft, warm body became hard and cold. 那温暖柔软的身体变得又硬又冷。
The exam was extremely hard. 这次考试非常难。
Though nurses' work is very hard, I like it very much. 虽然护士工作很苦,我还是很喜欢它。
When times are hard, incidents of theft and cheating usually go up. 当时世艰难时,偷窃和欺骗事件通常便会增多。
Unloading the boxes is hard, inspecting them is difficult. 把盒子卸下来是费劲的,检查它们则是困难的。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

This job will be hard for me. 这工作对我来说将会是很困难的。
The stone is hard to the touch. 这石头很硬。
He is hard and unfeeling towards his children. 他对自己的孩子严厉无情。
Life is really hard with Jim. 吉姆的日子实在很难。

▲S+be+~+(for sb) to-*v*

The poem is hard to understand. 这首诗难懂。
Old habits are hard to break. 积习难改。
This seems hard to explain. 这个问题好像难以说清楚。
She says her husband is hard to please. 她说她的丈夫是难以取悦的。
She is hard to deal with. 对付她是很难的。
The ground is too hard to dig. 地硬得没法挖。
The task is too hard for them to finish ahead of time. 任务太艰巨,他们提前完成不了。

▲S+be+~+that-clause

This candy is so hard that no one can chew it. 这种糖太硬,没人嚼得动。
The book is so hard that I cannot read it at all. 这本书太难了,我一点儿也读不懂。

▲It is/was+~+(for sb) to-*v*

It's hard to know what he's really thinking. 很难知道他到底在想什么。
It's hard to say what is the best course of action. 很难说什么是最好的行动方针。
It is hard to say whether he will win the election. 他能否在选举中获胜,这很难说。
Without experience it is hard to avoid mistakes. 没有经验,难免要犯错误。
It's hard for an old man to change his lifestyle. 老年人难以改变其生活方式。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

Regular physical exercises soon made the boys hard. 经常的运动使那些男孩的身体很快变结实了。
She found it hard to make up her mind. 她发现难以下决心。

常用短语

♣ ***as hard as a brick*〔*rock*, *stone*〕**

极硬的,硬如 very hard or firm
The loaf is as hard as a brick. 这块面包坚硬得像块砖头。
The biscuits she baked turned out to be as hard as rock. 她烤的饼干结果像石头一样硬。

♣ ***be hard on***

1. 严格对待或批评某人 treat or criticize sb severely
Don't be too hard on her—she's very young. 别对她太严了——她还小呢。
She's new at the job and bound to make a few mistakes, so don't be too hard on her. 她对这工作不熟悉,必定会出差错,因此别对她过分严厉。
She begged him not to be so hard on the child. 她要求他不要对孩子那么严厉。

2. 对某人不公平 be unfair to sb
I know we can't make exceptions to our rules, but it's a bit hard on those who did nothing wrong. 我知道我们的规定不容许有例外,但对没做任何错事的人来说有点不公平。
It's hard on Jimmy, having to work when the rest of us are enjoying ourselves. 对吉米太不公平,我们其他人玩的时候他还不得不工作。

♣ ***hard and fast***

(规则等)不能变通的,不容更改的 (of rules, etc.) that cannot be altered to fit special cases; inflexible
This distinction isn't hard and fast. 这样的分类并非是一成不变的。
There are no hard and fast rules to be followed here. 这里没有严格的、固定不变的规则要遵守。

H

There are no hard and fast rules about the use of hyphens in English. 对于连字符号的使用，英语中没有严格的限制。
We must make it a hard and fast rule not to allow any parent to enter a classroom without first speaking to the headmaster. 我们一定要作出严格的规定，没有校长的许可，家长不得进入教室。
He stuck hard and fast to his principles. 他刻板地坚持自己的原则。

♣ ***hard going***
难懂的，难欣赏的，令人厌烦的 difficult to understand or enjoy; boring
I'm finding this book very hard going. 我觉得这本书十分难懂。

♣ ***hard lines***〔***luck***〕（***on sb***）
〈口〉（用作叹词或当提及某人的不幸时用以表示同情）used as an exclamation or a sympathetic comment on sb's misfortune
You failed your driving test, I hear—hard lines! 听说你驾驶执照考试没及格——真不走运！
It's hard luck on those who were beaten in the first round of the competition. 那些在第一轮比赛中就遭到失败的人真是倒霉。

♣ ***hard of hearing***
听觉不灵的 rather deaf
It's difficult to talk to her, because she is hard of hearing. 跟她说话很难，因为她听觉不灵。
Can scientists help the hard of hearing to hear better? 科学家能帮助重听者听得更清楚一点吗？
We're a little hard of hearing out here. 我们这里消息很不灵通。

♣ ***hard to take***
难以接受 difficult to accept without annoyance, grief or bitterness
I find his attitude very hard to take. 我觉得他的态度实在难以接受。

♣ ***take a hard line***（***on***〔***over***〕）
奉行强硬路线，持强硬态度 remain fixed and uncompromising in one's attitude, policy, etc.
Some of the employees have produced bad work, the management will have to take a hard line with them in future. 有些雇员工作得不好，管理部门势必采取硬性措施。

♣ ***too much like hard work***
太费劲，太累人 too demanding or wearisome to undertake
I don't want to go for a walk on such a hot day—it's too much like hard work for me. 我不想在这样的大热天里去散步——我简直吃不消。

词语辨异

♣ ***hard at***, ***hard on***
这两个短语都是"动词＋介词（短语）"型短语，在句中作表语。其区别主要在意思上：hard at 意为"努力工作〔学习〕"，其后多接 work, study, task 等名词；而 hard on 意为"严格对待…"，其后多接表示人的名词，间或也可接表示事物的名词。

♣ ***hard***, ***difficult***
参见 difficult 条。

♣ ***hard***, ***firm***, ***solid***
参见 firm 条。

♣ ***hard up***, ***lower classes***, ***poor***
参见 poor 条。

正误解析

我觉得这个问题很难解决。
［误］I am hard to solve this problem.
［正］I find this problem hard to solve.
［析］hard 作"困难"解时，不能用于人称结构。

☞ ***adv.*** [hɑːd]（harder; hardest）

双解释义

1. **努力地** with great effort, energy or concentration; strenuously; intently
2. **艰难地** with difficulty; with a struggle
3. **严重地，猛烈地** severely; heavily

基本要点

hard 修饰动态动词，位于实义动词之后。

句型例句

用作状语

They tried hard to succeed. 他们尽力设法取得成功。
From this day forward, I will study hard. 从今以后我要刻苦学习。
Until recently he worked very hard on his mysterious experiments. 最近他一直努力工作进行他神秘的实验。
She decided to work harder so as to catch up with the others. 她决心更加努力地学习好赶上别人。
Tom followed hard behind me. 汤姆紧跟在我身后。
The policeman ran the thief hard and caught him at last. 警察紧追小偷，最后把他抓住了。
I thought long and hard about the problem. 关于那个问题我费力地想了很长时间。
With my parents' hard earned money, I finished my school education. 靠着父母亲辛辛苦苦赚来的钱，我完成了学业。
It has been freezing hard since last week. 上星期以来天气一直酷寒。
As the wind blew harder, the waves grew rougher. 风越刮越大，海浪也越来越汹涌。
Please don't boil eggs hard. 请别把鸡蛋煮老了。

常用短语

♣ ***be hard put***（***to it***）***to***
难以 find it difficult to do sth
He was hard put to it to explain her disappearance. 他难以说明她为什么不见了。
We are hard put to find a replacement for our assistant. 我们很难找到一个人来代替我们的助手。

♣ ***be hard up for***
缺少某事物，需要某事物 have too few of sth; need sth
He's hard up for ideas. 他没有主意。
The editor of the magazine was hard up for material. 那家杂志的编辑缺少材料。
I'm hard up for clothes, but I have a lot of books. 我缺少衣服，但是我有很多书。

♣ ***hard by***
在附近，紧挨着 near by
There was an inn hard by. 附近有个客栈。
He stood hard by me. 他站在我的旁边。

♣ ***hard done by***
受到不当或不公正对待 unfairly treated
She feels rather hard done by. 她觉得有点委屈。
I felt very hard done by when I got less money than anybody else, after I had worked twice as hard. 我卖的力气比别人多一倍，但我得到的钱比谁都少，实在不公平。

♣ ***hard on***
紧接着 very soon after
His death followed hard on hers. 他在她死后不久也死了。

♣ ***hard on sb's heels***
紧跟某人 closely following sb
He ran ahead, with the others hard on his heels. 他在前头跑，其他人紧随其后。

♣ ***hit ... hard***
对某人〔某物〕产生不利影响 affect sb/sth badly
▲ *hit sb/sth hard*
The farmers were hard hit by the bad weather. 恶劣的天气使农民受到沉重打击。
Television has hit the cinema industry very hard. 电视的出现沉重地打击了电影业。

♣ ***take ... hard***
因某事而极度悲伤或烦恼 be very grieved or upset by sth
▲ *take sth hard*
When their child died they took it very hard. 孩子死的时候他们痛苦不堪。
He failed his examination, and he's taking it very hard. 他考试不及格，因此非常难受。

词语辨异

♣ ***hard***, ***hardly***
1. hard 可作形容词或副词；而 hardly 只能用作副词。
2. hard 意指"坚硬""痛苦的""结实的""艰难地""困苦地""费力地""困难地"；而 hardly 是"几乎不""几乎没有"的意思。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** fierce, forceful, heavy, intense, powerful, severe, strong, violent, difficult, exacting, tough, troublesome, complex, involved, diligent, earnest, enterprising, vigorous, disagreeable, distressing, harsh, oppressive, rough; brutal, stern, strict ***adv.*** furiously, intently, steadily, heavily, powerfully, strongly
［反义词］ ***adj.*** easy, flexible; light, mild, weak; simple ***adv.*** effortlessly, lightly, mildly, softly, weakly
［词源］<古英语 *heard*（与"力"有关）

hard·en

☞ ***v.*** [ˈhɑːdn]（hardens; hardened; hardening）

双解释义

1. ***vt. & vi.*** **（使）变坚硬，（使）变坚强，（使）坚定**（cause sth）become hard, strong, unyielding, etc.
2. ***vt.*** **使麻木不仁或毫不在乎** make sb less sensitive（to sth）

基本要点

1. harden 的基本意思是指事物的硬度增强到坚固的程度，即指硬化的过程，也指硬化的结果，引申可指"心肠硬""麻木不仁"。
2. harden 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动

词时，接 into 表示"凝固成"，接 toward 表示"对…冷酷无情"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the body 锻炼身体
~ one's heart 心肠变硬
~ steel 淬火

~ + 副词

~ considerably 很坚硬
~ utterly 非常坚定
~ in 拉紧
~ off 使长壮以移植户外
~ up 变得坚实

~ + 介词

~ into 凝固成
~ to 对…变得无动于衷
~ toward 对…冷酷无情

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)

Clay hardens when it becomes dry. 黏土干了的时候就变硬了。
The soft concrete will harden till it is like stone. 水泥将变硬直到像石头一样。
The varnish takes a few minutes to harden. 清漆几分钟就变硬了。
The snow hardened until ice was formed. 雪变成冰后就会硬。
Attitudes to the strike have hardened on both sides. 双方对罢工所持的态度更加强硬了。
Opposition to the military government hardened after the massacre. 大屠杀后，反对军政府的力量更强硬了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He hardened his hold on the door. 他更加使劲地抓住门。
Life in the mountains hardened me. 山区的生活使我更加坚强。
Don't harden your heart against him. 不要对他冷酷无情。
For her good, You must harden your heart. 替她着想，你不能心软。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Doctors are hardened to the sight of blood. 医生看见血无动于衷。
He had utterly been hardened by all shame. 他毫无廉耻之心。

常用短语

♣ ***harden in*** (*v. + adv.*)
绷得紧 stretch sth tight
▲ *harden sth ⇔ in*
You'd better harden in the ropes, the sails are not tight enough! 你最好拉紧大绳，帆绷得还不够紧。

♣ ***harden into*** (*v. + prep.*)
凝固成 change sth into sth because of coldness
▲ *harden into sth*
Lava as it cools hardens into rock. 岩浆冷却后凝成岩石。
▲ *harden sth into sth*
Harden one's revolutionary will into steel. 把革命意志锻炼得钢铁般坚强。

♣ ***harden off*** (*v. + adv.*)
使耐寒以备室外种植 become hard, ready for planting outside
▲ *harden off*
When the onion plants have hardened off, we can plant them in the garden; they should be ready soon. 洋葱苗长壮后，我们就可以把它们移植到菜园里；这些苗很快就可以移植。
▲ *harden sth ⇔ off*
What is the best way to harden off new rose bushes only a few inches high? 要想使只有几英寸高的玫瑰长壮以移植户外，什么办法最好？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Potted plants should be hardened off before planting out. 盆栽植物应经耐寒锻炼才能移植到室外。

♣ ***harden to*** (*v. + prep.*)
对…变得无动于衷 make sb less sensitive
▲ *harden to sth*
He hardened early to a life of crime. 他很早就习惯了犯罪生涯。
▲ *harden sb to v-ing*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Do you think that John is becoming hardened to failing his driving test? 你是不是认为约翰对驾照考试的失败已麻木了？
Poor people often become hardened to suffering. 穷人常常变得能忍受苦难。
▲ *harden sb to sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
They've been hardened to the horrors of war. 他们对战争的恐怖已无动于衷了。
He became hardened to the suffering around him. 他对周围的苦难现象已见怪不怪了。

♣ ***harden toward*** (*v. + prep.*)
对…冷酷无情 be cold to sb
▲ *harden toward sb*
His heart hardened toward his nephews. 他对他的侄子们心肠很硬。

词语辨异

♣ ***harden, cake, indurate, petrify, solidify***
这组词都有"使变硬或凝固"的意思。它们的区别是：harden 强调变硬的过程或结果；cake 指凝结成坚硬的块状物；indurate 指使原来坚硬的东西更加坚硬或结实；petrify 指动植物石化或变得像石头一样坚硬；solidify 强调最终发生质的变化。

hard•ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈhɑːdli]

双解释义

1. **几乎没有，几乎不** almost no; almost not
2. **刚刚，仅仅** only just; scarcely

基本要点

1. hardly 是具有否定意义的副词，基本意思是"几乎不，几乎没有，很少"。修饰表示能力的词，可表示事实上不可能，暗示"困难"之意。
2. hardly 常修饰动态动词或系表结构，位于实义动词之前，系动词、情态动词、第一个助动词之后。hardly 也可修饰名词、代词、形容词。hardly 位于句首时，句子须借助助动词构成倒装语序。
3. hardly 本身含有否定意味，句中不可再使用其他否定词，用于反意疑问句时，附加问句需用肯定式。
4. hardly 常用于 hardly had... when 结构，意为"刚…就…"，表示一件事紧接着一件事发生，与过去完成时连用。when 引导时间状语从句时，主句一般用过去完成时，从句用一般过去时。hardly 置于句首时，助动词 had 要放在主句的主语前。
5. hardly 常与 any 连用，意为"几乎没有"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

close ~刚合上眼
eat ~几乎没吃
expect ~别期望
know ~几乎不认识
remember ~几乎不记得
talk ~几乎不说

~ + 形容词

~ exciting 谈不上令人激动
~ surprising 并不令人吃惊
~ true 不太真实

句型例句

用作状语

I can hardly remember him at this distance of time. 时间隔得这么久，我已几乎记不得他了。
I could hardly wait to hear the news. 我迫不及待地要听这消息。
I'm so tired that I can hardly walk. 我太累，简直走不动了。
You can hardly blame me if you didn't like the place, as you were the one who begged me to take you there. 如果你不喜欢那地方也不该骂我，因为正是你求我带你去那儿的。
You can hardly expect me to lend you money again. 你别指望我再借钱给你。
I hardly knew him. 我不大认识他。
Cathy felt unfair because she was hardly treated by the teacher. 凯西觉得很不公平，因为她受到老师严厉的对待。
Do you know Switzerland well? —Oh, no, hardly at all. 你熟悉瑞士吗？——不，根本不知道。
You hardly look old enough. 你看起来没有那么老。
I've hardly slept at all this week. 这星期我几乎没睡什么觉。
They hardly had anything to eat for a week. 他们一周来几乎没吃什么东西。
I have got hardly any money. 我几乎没有钱了。
There is hardly any milk left. 几乎没有什么牛奶了。
We had hardly started when it began to rain. 我们刚出发，就开始下雨。
Hardly did they speak another word. 他们几乎没有再说一句话。
Hardly had I closed my eyes when I began to imagine the most fantastic. 我刚一合眼，就开始想象一些奇形怪状的东西。
He hardly drinks, does he? 他很少喝酒，是吧？
They could hardly manage to do it, could they? 这件事他们恐怕做不了，对吧？
This story is hardly worthy of belief. 这故事难以置信。
Her performance was adequate but hardly exciting. 她的表演还是可以的，尽管谈不上令人激动。
That news is hardly surprising. 那消息并不令人吃惊。
The noise at the party was so loud that I was hardly able to edge in a remark at all.

聚会上人声嘈杂，我几乎连一句话也插不进去。

常用短语

♣ ***hardly ever***

几乎从不，很少，难得 very seldom

He hardly ever goes to bed before eleven o'clock. 他很少在 11 点以前上床。

I had hardly ever gone out these days. 这些天我很少出去。

I have hardly ever seen her. 我几乎一直未看见她。

词语辨异

♣ ***hardly, barely, scarcely***

这组词意思相近，其区别是：hardly 常用来修饰表示能力的词；scarcely 强调不足，常与 enough，sufficient 等词连用；barely 强调"勉强"。例如：

The enemy are so exhausted that they are hardly able to fight any longer. 敌人已经疲惫得简直不能再战了。

The field is so thickly grown with rice that there is scarcely sufficient room for one to work in. 稻子长得很密，人们简直无法下田劳动了。

I have barely enough money to buy a cup of coffee. 我的钱刚好够买一杯咖啡。

♣ ***hardly, hard***

参见 hard 条。

♣ ***hardly ... when, as soon as, no sooner ... than***

参见 soon 条。

正误解析

我刚合上眼，电话铃就响了。

［误］Hardly I had closed my eyes when the telephone rang.

［正］Hardly had I closed my eyes when the telephone rang.

［析］hardly 置于句首时，句子要用倒装结构。

补充资料

［同义词］ almost not, barely, faintly, harshly, in no way, just, not by a great deal; only, rarely, roughly, scarcely, severely

［反义词］ amply, easily, fully, very, well over, by all means, certainly, really, truly

hard·ship

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɑːdʃɪp] (hardships)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **艰难，困苦** severe suffering or discomfort

2.Ⓒ **艰难情况** circumstance causing this

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear〔endure〕～吃苦

experience ～s 经历困苦

face〔overcome〕a ～面对〔克服〕困难

fear ～怕苦

suffer〔go through, undergo〕～受苦

形容词＋～

economic ～经济困难

great ～艰苦

句型例句

He was willing to face any hardship in fulfillment of his duty. 他愿意面对任何困难去履行他的职责。

To finish the task by himself will be a great hardship. 要他独立完成这项任务将是很艰难的。

My mother suffered all kinds of hardships throughout her life. 我母亲一生尝到了各种辛酸。

词语辨异

♣ ***hardship, difficulty***

参见 difficulty 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ difficulty, suffering

hard·ware

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɑːdweə]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **五金器具** equipment and tools for the home and garden

2.Ⓤ **硬件** the machinery which makes up a computer

词汇搭配

名词＋～

computer ～计算机硬件

household ～家用五金器具

句型例句

He deals in hardware. 他做五金生意。

He bought a pot and other hardware at the store. 他从商店买了一个水壶和其他金属制品。

Hardware is the mechanical components of a computer. 硬件指的是计算机的机械部分。

His major is the hardware of a computer. 他的专业是电脑硬件。

hardy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhɑːdi] (hardier; hardiest)

双解释义

1.**能吃苦耐劳的，坚强的**(of people or animals) strong; able to bear cold, hard work, etc.

2.(**植物等**)**耐寒的**(of plants) able to live through the winter above ground

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

A few hardy men broke the ice on the lake and had a swim. 几个硬汉打破了湖上的冰去游泳。

He is a hardy person. 他是一个能吃苦耐劳的人。

The kind of plant is a hardy annual. 这种植物是耐寒的一年生植物。

补充资料

［同义词］ mighty, strong, tough

［反义词］ delicate, feeble, soft, weak

harm

☞ ***n.*** [hɑːm]

双解释义

Ⓤ **损害，危害，伤害** damage or wrong

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cause ～造成伤害

do sb〔sth〕～损害某人〔某物〕

mean〔think〕no ～没有恶意

形容词＋～

bodily ～人身伤害

serious〔slight〕～严重〔轻微〕伤害

介词＋～

without ～没有损害〔伤害〕

～＋介词

～ to 对…有害

句型例句

Her film was a complete failure, and this did her reputation a lot of harm. 她这部电影是彻底的失败了，使她的名声受到很大的损害。

Excessive drinking will do you harm. 过量饮酒对身体有害。

He means no harm by saying what he thinks, but people tend to be upset by it. 他想到什么就说什么，并无恶意，但人们听了心里总是不舒服。

常用短语

♣ ***come to harm***

受到损害 be hurt

〔说明〕come to harm 常用于否定句中。

My brother's ship was caught in a storm but he came to no harm. 我兄弟的船遇上了暴风雨，但他没出事。

♣ ***do more harm than good***

弊大于利 have an effect which is more damaging than helpful

If we interfere, it may do more harm than good. 如果我们干预的话，可能弊多利少。

♣ ***out of harm's way***

在安全的地方 in a safe place

Put the vase out of harm's way so the children can't break it. 把那只花瓶放在安全的地方，以免孩子们打碎了。

♣ ***there is no harm in v-ing***

做某事无害(反而带来某些好处)nothing is lost by doing sth (and some good may result from it)

They may not be able to help but there's no harm in asking them. 他们可能帮不上忙，但求他们一下倒也无妨。

☞ ***v.*** [hɑːm] (harms; harmed; harming)

双解释义

vt.(**使**)**受到损害，伤害** cause harm to; hurt

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～*n./pron.*

I have never harmed anyone. 我从没伤害过任何人。

Smoking harms our health. 吸烟有害健康。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

There was a fire in our street, but no one was harmed. 我们街上发生了火灾，但无人受伤。

词语辨异

♣ ***harm, damage, hurt, impair, injure, wound***

参见 impair 条。

♣ ***harm, spoil***

参见 spoil 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** damage, hurt, injury ***v.*** damage, hurt, injure
［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *hearm*(伤害)

har·mony

☞ ***n.*** ［'hɑːməni］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**和睦,融洽,一致** a state of complete agreement
2. Ⓤ**和谐,协调** the pleasant effect made by parts being combined into a whole

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve ～取得一致
establish ～建立融洽关系
strengthen ～加强协调

形容词＋～

complete〔perfect〕～完全协调
spiritual ～精神融洽

名词＋～

color ～色彩协调
world ～世界和睦

介词＋～

in〔out of〕～协调一致〔不协调〕

～＋介词

～ among〔between〕…之间的协调,…之间的融洽
～ with 与…协调,与…适应

句型例句

The couple live in perfect harmony. 这对夫妇和睦地生活着。
There was perfect harmony between the two brothers. 兄弟俩的感情非常融洽。
His ideas were no longer in harmony with ours. 他同我们的想法不再一致了。
The harmony of sea and sky makes a beautiful picture. 海天一色构成一幅美丽的图画。

补充资料

［同义词］ accord, agreement, concert, unity
［反义词］ conflict, disagreement
［词源］ <中古英语 *armony*(和谐)

har·ness

☞ ***n.*** ［'hɑːnɪs］ (harnesses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**马具,挽具** equipment by which a horse is controlled and fastened to the cart, plough, etc.

基本要点

harness 用作名词的基本意思是"马具,挽具",引申可指"类似马具的装备(如降落伞背带或幼童的系带)"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

double ～(可套两匹马的)双挽具
single ～(谑)光棍生活

介词＋～

in ～在日常工作中,在职,一起工作,相互配合

句型例句

Bridle is a harness. 马勒是一件马具。
He paid ten dollars for the new harness. 他花十美元买了这件马具。

常用短语

♣ ***in double harness***
两人一起,夫妻一起 with a partner, or with a husband or wife
The brothers work in double harness. 哥俩一起工作。

☞ ***v.*** ［'hɑːnɪs］ (harnesses; harnessed; harnessing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给(马等)装上挽具** put a harness on (especially a horse)
2. *vt.* **治理,利用** control; use

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I harness the horse to the cart. 我把马套在车上。
Scientists have known how to harness the limitless power of the sun. 科学家们已知道如何利用无穷尽的太阳能。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Yellow River has been harnessed. 黄河已被治理。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *harneis*(盔甲,挽具)

harp

☞ ***n.*** ［hɑːp］ (harps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**竖琴** a large musical instrument which has many strings stretching from the top to the bottom of a frame

句型例句

He played an Irish melody on the harp. 他用竖琴演奏了一首爱尔兰曲调。

☞ ***v.*** ［hɑːp］ (harps; harped; harping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **弹竖琴** play a harp
2. *vi.* **唠叨,喋喋不休地说** keep talking

基本要点

harp 用作动词时不及物,作"唠叨,喋喋不休地说"解时常与介词 on 或 upon 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She is harping over there. 她正在那儿弹竖琴。
She continually harps on lack of money. 她总唠叨说缺钱。

补充资料

［派生词］ harper/harpist *n.* 弹竖琴的人;竖琴师

harsh

☞ ***adj.*** ［hɑːʃ］ (harsher; harshest)

双解释义

1. **刺耳的,刺眼的;粗糙的** unpleasant or painful to the senses
2. **严厉的,严酷的** showing cruelty and a lack of sympathy

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ discipline〔punishments〕严厉的纪律〔处罚〕

～＋介词

be ～ to the ear 刺耳
be ～ to the taste 味涩
be ～ to the touch 摸上去粗糙
be ～ with 对…严厉

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The lamp gave out a harsh light. 灯发出刺眼的光。
The desk has a harsh surface. 这书桌表面粗糙。
He received a harsh punishment from his history teacher yesterday. 昨天他受到历史老师严厉的惩罚。
The critics had nothing but harsh words for the new play. 批评家对那个新剧本只有苛刻的批评。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His voice sounds very harsh. 他的声音很刺耳。
The sunlight is very harsh. 太阳光很刺眼。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The teacher is harsh to his students. 那个老师对他的学生很严格。
You are too harsh to me. 你对我太苛刻了。
The cloth is harsh to the touch. 这布手感很粗糙。

词语辨异

♣ ***harsh, coarse, rough, rude***
参见 rough 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ rough, severe, tough, unkind, unpleasant
［反义词］ easy, gentle, pleasing
［词源］ <中古英语 *harsk*(硬,严厉的)

har·vest

☞ ***n.*** ［'hɑːvɪst］ (harvests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**收割,收获** cutting and gathering of grain and other food crops
2. ⒸⓊ**收获季节,收获期** season when this is done
3. Ⓒ**收成,收获量** (amount of) crop obtained
4. Ⓢ**结果** consequences of any action

基本要点

1. harvest 的基本意思是"收割",即指收割的过程及时间,也指一季收成。
2. harvest 表示"收获""收成"时,是可数名

词；表示"收获季节，收获期"时，既可用作可数名词，又可用作不可数名词。

3. harvest 还可引申为"成果""后果"，只用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

celebrate a ～庆祝丰收
gather a ～获得收获
gather in the ～收割，收获
reap the ～ of sth 得到…的结果
ruin the ～破坏收成

形容词 + ～

abundant ～丰收
ample ～丰收
bad ～歉收
excellent ～好收成
fair ～收成尚好
good ～大丰收，好收成
poor ～歉收，收成不好
rich ～大丰收
spiritual ～精神上的收获
splendid ～丰收
the last ～去年的收成
the new ～新的收获
the next ～明年的收成

名词 + ～

autumn ～秋收
summer ～夏收

介词 + ～

at the ～在收获的季节
time of ～收获期

句型例句

After the harvest, the peasants began to prepare the soil for seed. 收割后，农民就开始整地以便播种。
This is not the season for harvest. 现在不是收获的季节。
After the autumn harvest, the stalks were brown and bare. 秋收后，植物的茎干变得棕黄无叶。
When the autumn harvest is coming, we help the farmers with their corn. 秋收到了，我们帮助农民收粮食。
The weather changed at the harvest. 在收获季节天气变了。
We will have a great corn harvest this year. 我们今年将获得谷物大丰收。
It is not easy to reap the harvest of my hard work. 获得自己辛勤工作的成果是不容易的。

词语辨异

♣ ***harvest*, *crop***
参见 crop 条。

学习参考

harvest 还可用作动词，表示"收割，收成"。例如：
Try to harvest the fruit before the first frost. 在第一次霜冻以前要设法把水果采摘完。
He harvested rewards in fame and wealth for his successful experiment. 他因试验成功而名利双收。

补充资料

［同义词］collection, consequence, crop, effect, fruition, harvest-time, ingathering, produce, product, result, return, yield

［词源］＜古英语 *hærfest*（收割果实，庄稼）

haste

☞ ***n*.** ［heɪst］

双解释义

Ⓤ **急忙，匆忙** quickness of movement; hurry

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

excuse sb's ～原谅某人的仓促
make ～赶快
regret one's ～悔恨自己的轻率

形容词 + ～

great ～非常仓促
mad ～十万火急

介词 + ～

be breathless from one's ～忙得透不过气来
in ～匆忙地
with ～匆忙地

句型例句

The contract says the work must be completed with all possible haste. 合同上写明这项工作必须尽快完成。
It was done with great haste. 那是非常仓促地完成的。
He packed his bag in haste. 他匆匆整理行装。
Make haste, or we shall miss the train. 快一点，要不然我们就赶不上火车了。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *haist*（快，急速）

hasty

☞ ***adj*.** ［'heɪsti］(hastier; hastiest)

双解释义

1. **仓促完成的，急忙的，急速的** done in a hurry
2. **草率的，轻率的** too quick in acting or deciding, often with bad or unwanted results

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ decision 草率的决定
～ preparation 匆忙的准备

～ + 介词

be ～ in drawing conclusions 匆忙作出结论

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
You will have time for a hasty snack before the train leaves. 火车离站前你还能抓紧时间吃一顿快餐。
They drew a hasty conclusion. 他们作出了一个草率的结论。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She's too hasty, she should learn to think before speaking. 她太轻率了，她应该学会话出口前想一想。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
We are not hasty in drawing conclusions. 我们不急于作出结论。
He is too hasty with people he doesn't like. 对他不喜欢的人，他太性急了。

词语辨异

♣ ***hasty*, *fast*, *quick*, *rapid*, *sudden*, *swift***
参见 fast 条。

补充资料

［同义词］quick, rapid
［反义词］slow

hat

☞ ***n*.** ［hæt］(hats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **帽子** covering made to fit the head, usually with a brim, worn out of doors
2. Ⓤ **官职的象征** symbol of a person's official position

基本要点

hat 的基本意思是"帽子"，主要强调周边有檐的帽子，是可数名词。比喻指"乌纱帽"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have one's ～ on 戴着帽子
pull one's ～ over one's eyes 用帽子遮住眼睛
put on a ～戴上帽子
raise one's ～ to(脱帽)向…致敬
take off one's ～ to(脱帽)向…致敬
tip one's ～ to 碰帽边向…致敬
touch one's ～ to 向…敬礼
try on a ～试戴帽子
wear a ～戴着帽子
hang up one's ～停止不干，长期居住
pass the ～ (round)〈美〉募捐
talk through one's ～吹牛
throw one's ～ into the ring 宣布参加竞选
wear two ～s 身兼两职

形容词 + ～

hard ～安全帽，保护帽
old ～s〈口〉陈旧的，老式的
top ～高顶大礼帽

名词 + ～

bowler ～礼帽
fur ～毛皮帽子
leaf ～斗笠
pot ～大礼帽
silk ～大礼帽

介词 + ～

as black as one's ～墨黑的
in a ～进退两难
out of a ～随便地，任意地
without a ～不戴帽子

～ + 介词

～ for women 女帽
～ in hand 手拿帽子，脱帽致敬

句型例句

This hat becomes you. 这顶帽子你戴很合适。
This hat is in the latest style. 这帽子是最新式的。
A hat is a covering for your head. 帽子是头的遮盖物。
Emily was carefully adjusting her hat before a mirror. 埃米莉正在镜子前仔细把

帽子戴好。
A woman can't have too many hats. 一个女人不会嫌帽子太多。
Who is that man in a brown hat? 戴棕色帽子的那个人是谁?
The man with a blue hat in his hand is her brother. 手拿蓝帽子的人是她的哥哥。
He put on his hat and walked out. 他戴上帽子走了出去。
The gentleman tipped his hat politely. 那位先生彬彬有礼地触了一下帽檐。
She has two hats, a white and a red. 她有两顶帽子,一顶白的,一顶红的。
Your hat can show people what kind of job you do. 一个人所戴的帽子还能向人们表示他所从事的职业。
He wears two hats. 他身兼两职。

常用短语

♣ ***I'll eat my hat***
绝不可能(某人认为发生某事物的可能性几近荒谬时的用语) expression used by sb who believes that sth is so unlikely to happen that even to suggest it is absurd
England has a very poor side this season, and if they win the World Cup I'll eat my hat! 这个赛季英格兰队很差劲,他们绝不会赢得世界杯。
Rob's always late—if he gets here on time I'll eat my hat. 罗布总是迟到——他要是准时到达这里,我把脑袋给你。

♣ ***keep under one's hat***
对某事物保密 keep sth secret
▲ *keep sth under one's hat*
If I tell you the date of election, can you keep it under your hat? 如果我把选举的日子告诉你,你能保密吗?
It's not wise to keep information like that under your hat. 将那样的事情隐瞒起来是不明智的。

♣ ***knock into a cocked hat***
挫败或超过某人 defeat or outclass sb/sth
▲ *knock sb/sth into a cocked hat*
The lawyer knocked his opponent's story into a cocked hat. 律师把他的对手驳得体无完肤。
At the last election, the Government won easily, knocked the Opposition into a cocked hat. 上次选举,政府轻而易举地取胜,把反对派彻底打败。
My mother is such a good cook she knocks anyone else into a cocked hat. 我母亲是一个高明的厨师,远远超过了其他任何人。

♣ ***my hat***
哎呀,那才怪呢(用以表示惊讶或不信) used as an exclamation of astonishment or disbelief
Poor, my hat! He's got more money than either of us. 穷,那才怪呢! 他的钱比我们两个谁都多。

♣ ***out of a/the hat***
随意挑选的 picked at random
Prizes went to the first three out of the hat. 奖品为随意挑选出来的前三人所得。

♣ ***pass the hat round***
募捐,凑钱 collect money
When they saw the poor woman's son was killed in the accident, they passed the hat round the crowd of people. 当他们看到那个穷苦妇女的儿子在车祸中死去时,他们向在场的群众进行募捐。
When my brother get married, his friends passed the hat round at work and bought him a present. 我弟弟结婚时,他的朋友忙着凑钱为他买了一件礼物。

♣ ***take one's hat off to***
向某人脱帽致敬;对某人表示钦佩 acknowledge admiration for sb
You've lost two stone since you started your diet, I didn't think you would persevere and I take my hat off to you. 从你开始节食以来,你已瘦了28磅,因此我很钦佩你。
I take my hat off to him as a tennis player. 我承认他是个卓越的网球选手。

♣ ***talk through one's hat***
信口开河 talk nonsense
Don't talk through your hat! You couldn't possibly have got here in only half an hour. 别信口开河! 你绝不可能仅在半小时之内就赶到这里。
You're talking through your hat, you don't know anything about politics. 你在胡说八道,你对政治一窍不通。
Don't take any notice of what he says, he's just talking through his hat. 别理睬他的话,他只是在胡扯。

词语辨异

♣ ***hat, cap***
参见 cap 条。

补充资料

[同义词] beret, biretta, boater, bonnet, bowler, cap, lid, night- bonnet, sombrero
[词源] <古英语 *hæt*(帽)

hatch

☞ *v.* [hætʃ] (hatches; hatched; hatching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **孵化** break, letting the young bird out
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **孵出,破壳而出** break out through an egg
3. *vt.* **秘密策划** form secretly, especially to do sth bad

基本要点

hatch 作"孵化"解时,可用作不及物动词,以 egg 作主语时,其主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a plot 策划阴谋
~ chicken 孵小鸡

~+副词
~ properly 正常孵化
~ out 孵出,得出结果

~+介词
~ sth from sth 从…中孵出…

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
When will the eggs hatch? 这些蛋什么时候孵化?
The chicks have already hatched. 小鸡已经孵出来了。

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
A hen hatches chickens. 母鸡孵化小鸡。
The heat of the sun hatches turtles' eggs. 太阳的热能将陆龟的卵孵出小龟。
They hatched a plot to murder the king. 他们谋划杀害国王。
I hatched all the arrangement for the dance. 我为舞会做了一些安排。

常用短语

♣ ***hatch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (使)孵出(cause to) come out from an egg
▲ *hatch out*
When will the baby chickens hatch out? 小鸡什么时候孵出来?
▲ *hatch sth ⇔ out*
The hen has hatched all her chickens out. 这只母鸡已经孵出了她的全部小鸡。
2. (使)得出结果;制定(cause to) reach a result; consider and decide about (sth)
▲ *hatch out*
No one knows how the new plan will hatch out. 谁也不知道这新方案将怎样制订出来。
▲ *hatch sth ⇔ out*
The government are hatching out a new plan to deal with rising prices. 政府正在制订一个对付物价上涨的新方案。

☞ *n.* [hætʃ] (hatches)

双解释义

Ⓒ **开口,活板门;舱口,舱门** an opening in a wall, floor, etc., through which people or things can pass

词汇搭配

名词+~
cargo ~货舱口
emergency ~紧急出口

介词+~
go through the ~走出舱口
under ~被关在船舱里

~+介词
a ~ between 在…之间的开口

句型例句

There's a hatch between the kitchen and dining room for serving food. 厨房和餐室之间有一个传送饭菜的窗口。
We heard the noise of a hatch being closed. 我们听到舱门关上的声音。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *hacchen*(孵出)

hate

☞ *v.* [heɪt] (hates; hated; hating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **憎恨** dislike
2. *vt.* **不愿** be unwilling

基本要点

1. hate 的基本意思是"憎恨""厌恶""讨厌",指相当厌恶,可含有敌意或恶意。口语中可表示"不喜欢""后悔"。
2. hate 是及物动词,可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词、虚拟语气的 that 从句或疑问词从句作宾语,也可接由动词不定式或现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。hate 接动词不定式表示一次性动作,而接动名词表示经常性动作。
3. hate 一般不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cabbage 讨厌洋白菜
~ drink 讨厌饮酒
~ hypocrisy 痛恨虚伪
~ milk 讨厌牛奶
~ one's enemy 仇恨敌人
~ the sight of sth 讨厌看到某事物

~ + 副词

~ bitterly 痛恨
~ blindly 盲目地恨
~ deeply 深恨
~ easily 容易生恨
~ intensely 强烈地憎恨
~ really 确实憎恨
~ utterly 极端憎恨

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I hate my employer, because he makes me lose my job. 我憎恨我的老板，因为他使我失去了工作。
When she realized her mistakes she began to hate herself. 当她意识到自己的错误时，她开始恨自己。
My cat hates dogs. 我家的猫不喜欢狗。
I hate Sunday. 我讨厌星期天。
She hates the smell of smoke. 她讨厌烟味。
He hated the deafening noise of a jet plane. 他讨厌喷气式飞机震耳欲聋的噪音。
I hate such cruelty. 我憎恨这样的残忍。
I hated the old marriage system which used to make the two lovers separate. 我憎恨旧的婚姻体制，它常使两个相爱的人分离。
I hate it that I married so young. 我恨自己结婚太早。
I hate it that I've made so many mistakes. 我恨自己犯了这么多的错。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The notorious man was hated by all people. 所有的人都恨那个臭名昭著的人。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I hate to trouble you. 我不愿麻烦你。
Mother hated to move from such a nice neighborhood. 母亲不愿意搬离这样好的街坊。
I hate to tell you, but I have damaged your bike. 很抱歉，我得告诉你：我把你的自行车给撞坏了。
I hate to disappoint you, but I'm afraid I can't help you in this matter. 我不想使你失望，可是这件事我恐怕没办法帮你的忙。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

He hates leaving the office and going on holiday. 他不愿离开办公室去度假。
She hates getting to the theatre late. 她不喜欢到戏院时迟到。
I hate disappointing my friends. 我不喜欢使朋友们失望。
Some people hate working in the early morning. 一些人讨厌在清晨工作。
I used to hate going to lectures. 以前我讨厌去听演讲。
I hate lying and cheating. 我不愿说谎与骗人。
I hate disturbing her at this late hour. 我不喜欢这么晚去打扰她。
I hate troubling him time and again. 我不愿意三番五次地麻烦他。
I hate being interrupted when I am reading. 我读书时，不喜欢被打扰。
He hates her going away so soon. 他不愿她这么快就走。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

I hate that they should be worried about trifles. 我不喜欢他们为小事发愁。.
We hate that China should be bullied. 我们不允许中国受欺侮。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

I hate what they have done, what they are doing, and what they will do. 我憎恶他们过去、现在和将来的所作所为。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I hate you to use such vulgar words. 我讨厌你用这种下流的字眼。
He hates us to call him Chairman Wang. 他非常不喜欢我们叫他王主席。
I would hate you to think me a troublemaker. 我不愿你认为我是个搬弄是非的人。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing

We hate people indulging in empty talk. 我们讨厌人们一味空谈。
I hate young people smoking. 我讨厌年轻人吸烟。
She hates anyone listening while she's telephoning. 她打电话时讨厌别人旁听。

常用短语

♣ ***hate sb's guts***
对…恨之入骨 dislike sb intensely
I can't understand why they ever went into partnership, it's obvious they hate each other's guts. 我不能理解他们当时是怎么会合伙的，显然他们彼此恨之入骨。
There were men at New Haven who had hated his guts. 在纽黑文有些人恨透了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***hate to-v, hate v-ing***
1. hate 后面接动词不定式(hate to-*v*)表示偶尔为之，常指一次行为；hate 后面接动名词(hate *v*-ing)表示习惯性动作，指一般倾向。
2. hate to-*v* 的逻辑主语是句中的名词或代词；而 hate *v*-ing 的逻辑主语可能是句中的名词或代词，也可能是泛指一般的人或物。

♣ ***hate, disgust, dislike***
参见 disgust 条。

☞ ***n.*** [heɪt] (hates)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **憎恨；厌恶** strong dislike; hatred
2. Ⓒ **所恨的人或物** hated person or thing

基本要点

hate 作"嫌恶，讨厌""仇恨情绪"解时，是不可数名词；作"所恨的人或物"解时，是可数名词。其后常接介词 for 或 of。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

develop ~产生反感
feel ~感到可恨

形容词 + ~

bitter ~痛恨
ancestral ~世仇
constant ~深仇大恨
consuming ~刻骨仇恨
deadly ~不共戴天的恨
heavy ~恨之入骨
hideous ~可怕的恨
immortal ~刻骨铭心的恨
impious ~痛恨
individual ~特殊的恨
irrevocable ~无法磨灭的恨
murderous ~不共戴天的恨
particular ~特别厌恶的东西
racking ~难忍的恨
shameful ~可耻的恨
steadfast ~深恶痛绝
strong ~强烈的恨
sullen ~忧郁的恨
supernatural ~不可思议的恨
unmistakable ~明白无误的恨
unrelenting ~冷酷无情的恨
unspoken ~无言的恨
vanquished ~压抑的恨
vigorous ~愤恨

介词 + ~

a look of ~敌意的目光
full of ~充满敌意
with ~憎恶地

~ + 介词

~ for lies 对谎言的憎恨
one's ~ of injustice 对不公正的憎恨

句型例句

Love and hate are prime emotion. 爱与恨是基本情感。
She decided to leave that city, where the very air was charged with hate. 她决意离开那座城市，那里连空气都充满着憎恨。
He looked at me with hate in his eyes. 他以憎恨的目光看着我。
He was filled with hate for Hass. 他对哈斯充满了仇恨。
You should not trust him, he is full of hate for kind people. 你不应该相信他，他对好人充满仇恨。
Politicians are my pet hate. 政客是我最讨厌的人。
Snakes are one of her pet hates. 蛇是她最恨的动物之一。
Plastic flowers are a particular hate of mine. 塑料花是我特别厌恶的东西。
Her chief hates are gambling and stealing. 她最恨的事就是赌博和偷窃。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** abhor, abominate, despise, detest, dislike, execrate, loathe, spite ***n.*** abhorrence, detestation, hatred, loathing
[反义词] ***v.*** admire, like, love ***n.*** liking, love
[词源] <古英语 *hete*(恨)

hat·red

☞ ***n.*** [ˈheɪtrɪd]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **仇恨，憎恶** extreme dislike; hate
2. Ⓢ **厌恶的事** hated thing

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

arouse ～激起仇恨
develop ～产生敌意
express ～表示憎恶
incur ～招致仇恨

形容词＋～

bitter ～刻骨的仇恨
old ～宿仇

介词＋～

in ～ of sb 恨某人
with ～充满仇恨地

～＋介词

～ against 对…怀有敌意
～ at 对…的憎恨

句型例句

She is full of hatred for the men who killed her husband. 她对那些杀死她丈夫的人心中充满仇恨。
They have a hatred of bad workmanship. 他们很讨厌低劣的工艺品。

补充资料

［同义词］ hate

haul

☞ ***v.*** ［hɔːl］ (hauls; hauled; hauling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拖，拉** pull with effort or difficulty
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **运送** carry (goods) in vehicle, especially a truck
3. *vt.* **传讯** force to appear before an official body, especially a court of law; summon

基本要点

1. haul 的基本意思是表示沿着人〔物〕所确定的方向用力地、缓慢地拖或拽，也可表示用运送工具载送货物。引申可表示"传讯"。
2. haul 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. haul 后接 at 或 on〔upon〕表示用力拉某物；后接 up 表示把某物拖上来；后接 down 表示把某物拉下去。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ daily 日常地运送
～ economically 经济地运送
～ painfully 令人痛心地传讯
～ professionally 专业运送
～ speedily 快速地拉
～ around 转变
～ away 拉走
～ down 降低，把(重物)搬下
～ down one's flag 投降
～ in an anchor 起锚
～ in one's horns 退缩，克制自己
～ in a net 收网
～ in a rope 收起绳索
～ off 改变船的方向以躲避(某物)，撤退，缩手准备出击
～ round 转变
～ up 拖上来，传讯，迎风行船，船停下

～＋介词

～ at a rope 拉绳子
～ coal from the mines to the city 把煤从煤矿拉到城里
～ on〔to〕 the wind 抢风驶船
～ sb over the coals 斥责某人
～ sb to a football match 硬拉某人去看一场足球赛
～ sth up the beach 把某物拖到岸上
～ sb up before a magistrate 把某人送上法庭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

If you haul hard you will divert the fish. 如果猛拉，鱼会被吓跑的。
The fishermen hauled in a line hand over hand. 渔民们站成一排双手交替拉网。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Trains haul freight. 火车运送货物。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Cattle are hauled by rail. 牲畜是通过铁路运输的。

常用短语

♣ ***haul around*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
转变 change
▲*haul around to sth*
The wind hauled around to the east. 风向转往东。
He hauled around to my way of thinking. 他转变到跟我一样的想法了。

♣ ***haul at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
拖或拉(某物) drag sth
▲*haul at sth*
They hauled at a rope. 他们拖绳子。
The crew hauled at the heavy sail. 水手们用力拉笨重的船帆。

♣ ***haul away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 拖走 pull sth away
▲*haul sth ⇔ away*
The tractor hauled the load away. 拖拉机将重物拖走。
2. 用力拉 drag exerting with one's strength
▲*haul away on sth*
They hauled away on the ropes. 他们用力拉绳子。

♣ ***haul before*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
〈非正〉迫使(某人)出(庭)受审 force (sb) to appear before (a court of law or judge) on trial
▲*haul sb before sth*
The police have hauled Peter before the court on a charge of dangerous driving. 因彼得危险开车，警察已把他送交法庭受审。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The least that can happen is that you'll be hauled before the company commander and given a severe reprimand. 至少你将被公司领导传讯并受到严厉斥责。

♣ ***haul down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*haul sth ⇔ down*
1. 降下，拽下或拉下(某物) lower (sth such as a flag)
They hauled down the enemy's flag when they captured the city. 他们占领该城市时，把敌人的旗帜扯了下来。
And she tried to haul my trousers down! 而后，她试图扒下我的裤子。
2. 卸下(某重物) lift (sth heavy) down from a higher level
All the farm workers had to help to haul the bags of cattle food down from the cart. 所有的农场工人不得不去把一袋袋的饲料从大车上卸下来。

♣ ***haul down one's flag***〔***colours***〕 (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*n.*)
〈非正〉妥协，投降，认输 yield; admit defeat
After several weeks of argument, the trade union leaders had to haul down their flag and accepted the government's earlier offer. 经过几周的辩论，工会领袖只好妥协，接受了政府早先提出的条件。

♣ ***haul in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
往回拽或拉(某物) pull (sth) towards one
▲*haul sth ⇔ in*
They went down to the shore to watch the fishermen hauling in their nets. 他们跑到岸边看渔民拖网。

♣ ***haul in one's horns*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*n.*)
减少活动；有所收敛；谨慎从事 be less keen or active, and more careful
You've been using up your strength too much recently, hadn't you better haul in your horns a little? 你最近体力消耗太大，缓缓劲不好吗？
You'd better haul in your horns or the voters will know what you're trying to do. 你最好谨慎点，不然投票者会知道你要干什么。

♣ ***haul into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把(某物)拖进 drag sth into
▲*haul sth into sth*
The fishermen hauled the fish into the port. 渔民们把鱼拖进船舱。

♣ ***haul off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
改变船的方向以躲避(某物)；拉走 change the direction (of a ship) in order to hedge sth; drag sth away
▲*haul sb/sth ⇔ off*
He told the chief officer to haul the ship off four points. 他告诉大副改变船的航行偏开四个罗经点。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The protesters were hauled off to jail. 抗议者被拉走并投入监牢。

♣ ***haul on***〔***onto***〕 ***the wind*** (*v.*＋*prep.*＋*n.*)
抢风驶船 pull the sails so that they lie near or in the same direction as the desired course, so as to sail closer to the wind
"Haul on the wind!" shouted the captain, as the ship tried to leave the course. 当船偏离航道时，船长喊道："抢风驶船"。

♣ ***haul out of*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
拖运出 drag sth out from sth
▲*haul sth out of sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Logs must be hauled out of the forest. 原木必须从森林中拖运出来。

♣ ***haul over the coals*** (*v.*＋*prep.*＋*n.*)
为过错斥责某人 scold sb for a fault
▲*haul sb over the coals*
The director called Fair into his office to hauled him over the coals for being late so often. 主任把费尔叫到办公室，斥责他经常迟到。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was hauled over the coals by the manager for his carelessness. 他因不认真受到了经理的严厉批评。

♣ ***haul up***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 拖起，提起，拉起(某物) lift; pull (sth) up with effort
▲*haul sth ⇔ up*

If we can get some strong ropes or wires around the sunken boat, we might be able to haul it up. 我们如果能用一些结实的绳子或金属缆绳拴在沉船的周围,或许能把它拖上来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The log was hauled up by a crane. 木头被起重机吊起来。
2.〈口〉迫使(某人)出庭受审;传讯(某人)到庭 force (sb) to appear on trial
▲*haul sb ⇔ up*
〔说明〕haul up 作此解时常用于被动结构。
If we get caught with the jewels, I hope we're not hauled up before the same judge who dealt with us last time. 如果我们因盗窃珠宝被捕,我希望不要被带到上次审判过我们的那个法官面前受审。
This is the second time that Matthew has been hauled up on a dangerous driving charge. 这是马修第二次因危险行车而受到传讯。
3.停止 stop
▲*haul up*
The child ran over and hauled up in front of me. 那个孩子跑过来,在我面前停住了。
The boats hauled up at the pier. 船在码头停泊。
♣***haul up***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某物)拖上… lift; pull (sth) up
▲*haul sb/sth up sth*
They hauled the boat up the beach. 他们把船拖上岸。
They had to fasten a rope round the man and hauled him up the cliff. 他们不得不把绳子套在那人身上,把他拉上悬崖。

☞***n.*** [hɔːl]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**拖,拉** the act of hauling
2.Ⓢ**一网的捕获量;一次偷得的数量** the amount of a net; the amount of sth stolen
3.Ⓢ**拖运货物的距离** the distance over which a load is hauled

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
give a ~拉一下
形容词 + ~
good ~很多东西
rich ~满满一网
名词 + ~
rail ~铁路运输
~ + 介词
~ by rail 长途铁路运输
~ on the rope 拉了一下绳子

句型例句

The rope stood up under the strain of the haul. 这绳子经受得住紧拉。
The thieves got away from the jeweler's with a good haul. 那些贼偷了大批珠宝后逃离了珠宝商店。
The fisherman had a good haul. 渔夫捕到一大网鱼。
It was a long haul home and we arrived exhausted. 搬运回家的这段路程特别长,到家时我们已精疲力尽。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***v.*** drag, draw
〔词源〕<古法语 *haler*(拖,拉)

haunt

☞***v.*** [hɔːnt] (haunts; haunted; haunting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **常到** (of a spirit, especially of a dead person) visit (a place), appearing in a strange form; visit (a place) regularly
2. *vt.* **缠绕,萦绕** be always in the thoughts of (sb)

基本要点

1. haunt 的基本意思是"常到",指人或物经常出没于某一地方,引申可作"缠绕""萦绕"解,指某情景或想法总是牵挂在心上,挥之不去。
2. haunt 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. haunt 的过去分词 haunted 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ still 仍然萦绕
~ constantly 总是萦绕
~ frightfully 令人毛骨悚然地缠绕
~ hideously 令人惊骇地萦绕
~ mysteriously 神秘地出没
~ privately 独来独往
~ round 不消散
~ + 介词
~ about a place with sb 经常同某人一起出没于某地
be ~ed by anxiety 老是忧心忡忡
be ~ed by a ghost 经常闹鬼
be ~ed with gloomy thoughts 忧思萦怀

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They haunted the art galleries. 他们经常去美术馆。
He haunted textile mills, and learned all he could. 他常到纺织厂去,尽可能多学到点东西。
A ghost of headless man haunts the castle. 一个无头鬼常在这城堡作祟。
Memories of her childhood haunted her. 童年时代的记忆经常在她脑中萦绕。
The years of the war still haunt me. 战争年代的情景仍然萦绕在我的脑际。
This is a problem that haunts all of us. 这是一个使我们大家都担忧不止的问题。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The old house is said to be haunted. 听说那老房子闹鬼。
A wrongdoer is constantly haunted by the fear of discovery. 作恶者经常心中害怕被发觉。
I was haunted by his last words. 他临终前对我说的话萦绕在我的心头。
Long after the panic and pain had passed, she was haunted by the experience. 惊慌和痛苦早已过去,她仍心有余悸。
其他
She had a haunted look, as if she were constantly anxious or afraid. 她显出一种提心吊胆的样子,似乎她总在担惊受怕。

常用短语

♣***haunt about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
出没于 visit (a place) regularly
▲*haunt about sth*
He often haunts about the bar. 他经常出没于那家酒吧。
♣***haunt round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
不消散 be always in a state
▲*haunt round*
This bad smell haunted round for hours. 那臭味好几个小时不散。

☞***n.*** [hɔːnt] (haunts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**常出入的场所** a place which a particular person visits frequently

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
make out the ~辨认出常去的地方
revisit the ~重游常去的地方
形容词 + ~
quiet ~安静的去处
favorite ~最喜欢常去的地方
popular ~受欢迎的场所
~ + 介词
~ for sb 某人常去的地方

句型例句

The area was a haunt of criminals. 这个地区是罪犯经常出没的地方。
This is one of my favorite haunts. 这是我最喜欢常去的地方之一。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *hanter*(常到,常去)

have

☞***aux. v.*** [强 hæv,弱 həv,əv] (has; had)

基本要点

1. have 用作助动词时,可与动词的过去分词或"been + 现在分词"连用,构成动词的各种完成时态。
2. have 的过去分词 had 还可与主语倒置,构成虚拟条件状语从句。
3. have (got) to 作"不得不"解,强调客观上的必要,或由环境、习惯、协约等迫使而不得不做某事。have (got) to 用于疑问句或否定句时,一般要借助 do,在英式英语也可不借助 do。

句型例句

The car has arrived. 车子来了。
I have been to see John. 我去看过约翰了。
I hadn't met him before. 我以前没有见过他。
I shall have finished my homework by nine. 九点以前我就能完成作业。
He said he would have done with my camera by the end of next month. 他说到下个月底就不用我的照相机了。
I've been writing letters all this morning. 我写了一上午的信。
I had been looking for it for days before I found it. 这个东西我找了很多天才找着。
If we don't hurry up the store will have

been closing before we get there. 如果我们不快点儿的话，等我们到了那儿，店门就会关闭了。
He said that by the end of the Spring term he would have been studying English for three years. 他说到了春季学期末，他就学了三年英语了。
Had they searched more carefully, they would have found what they wanted. 如果当时他们搜查得更仔细些，就会找到要找的东西。

常用短语

♣ ***had better***
参见 better 条。

♣ ***have*** (***got***) ***to***
必须，不得不 be forced to; must
I have got to meet my partner every Friday. 每周五我必须和我的合伙人碰头。
You may have to go school now. 你现在可以去上学了。
He had to be there by nine o'clock. 他得在九点钟赶到那儿。
Why do I have to do everything? 为什么事事都得我干?
We don't have to go to school on Sundays. 星期天我们用不着上学。
Have you to leave so soon? 这么快就得走吗?
When have you to be at home? 什么时候你该在家?
We haven't to go to work today. 今天我们不用去上班。

♣ ***have only to***
只需要 only need
You have only to tell me which one you want to choose. 你只需告诉我你要选哪个。

词语辨异

♣ ***have to***, ***have got to***
这两个短语都可表示"不得不"，通常可以互换，但前者可加助动词或情态动词；而后者则不可以。

♣ ***have to***, ***force***
参见 force 条。

♣ ***have to***, ***must***
这组词语都有"必须"的意思。其区别在于：
1. must 侧重表达说话者的主观看法，认为"必须做某事"; have to 则用来表示因客观条件或客观环境的迫使而"不得不做某事"。
2. have to 可强调一动作重复发生，而 must 不能。
3. must 作情态动词用时，没有时态和人称变化，可表示现在或将来，但不用于过去时；而 have to 作情态动词用时，有时态和人称变化，可用于过去时。两者均是后接动词原形在句中共同构成谓语。

☞ *v.* [强 hæv，弱 həv，əv] (has; had; having)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **有；拥有** possess; own; keep
2. *vt.* **进行，从事** engage in
3. *vt.* **享有，经历，患** experience; enjoy or suffer; suffer from
4. *vt.* **吃；喝；抽(烟)** eat; drink; smoke
5. *vt.* **雇用** hire
6. *vt.* **心存，怀有** own (sth such as some feeling)
7. *vt.* **收到；得到；接受** receive or obtain
8. *vt.* **邀请，接待** invite; receive
9. *vt.* **使，让，招致** cause sth to be done or happen; be affected in some way; experience or suffer

基本要点

1. have 的基本意思是"有"，指物质上的所有、身心上的具有或构成上的含有。引申可作"享有""容许""招致"等解。
2. have 词义很多，除以上意思外，还有"知道，明白，懂，理解，同意，掌握，拿取，换取，得到，收到，找到，需要，接受，邀请，碰到，树立，举起，抓住，准备，派，接待，放置，说，坚持说，看过，做，坐，动，生育，喂养，物色，实现，保藏，呈报，举行，掐住，成，寄于，面临，值得，戴着，对待，信条，折腾，制定，嫁给，冒着，开辟，顾及，负责…的工作，留着，送给，拉出来，弥漫，主宰，战胜，雇用"。在俚语中还可作"贿赂，收买""(两性关系方面)占有，(与女人)性交"等意。
3. have 作实义动词时，是及物动词，接简单宾语，也可接双宾语，还可接以带或不带 to 的动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. have 可用作静态动词，也可用作动态动词。作静态动词时表示一般意义上的所有关系，不能用于被动结构；作动态动词时表示经历、完成等行为，可以但少用于被动结构。
5. have 可与动词同形的名词连用，表示一次动作，用复数名词时表示屡次做某一动作。还可以与其他名词连用表示一种活动、疾病发生等情况。
6. have 作"使人到某处；使某物处于某种状态；有某种情况"解时，一般接以副词、形容词、介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
7. have 的过去式和过去分词均为 had。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ abilities 有能力
~ English at one's finger-ends 熟练掌握英语
~ a good understanding 有很好的理解力
~ a house 有一所房子
~ a liking 喜爱
~ an objection 表示反对
~ patience 有耐心
~ a quick eye 有敏锐的眼光
~ a sense of shame 有廉耻之心
~ talents 有才智
~ a taste 有鉴赏力
~ a bath 洗个澡
~ breakfast 吃早饭
~ a dance 跳一次舞
~ a drink 喝一杯
~ a fight 打一仗
~ a joke 开个玩笑
~ a quarrel 吵一架
~ a rest 休息一会儿
~ a shave 刮脸
~ a shock 大吃一惊
~ a smoke 抽支烟
~ a talk 交谈
~ a taste 尝一尝
~ a wash 洗一下

~+副词

~ about 保持…在近旁
~ sb around 使某人呆在身边
~ sb back 允许(离婚的配偶)回到身边
~ sth back 要回，收回某物
~ in 贮存，邀(某人)来家中
~ off 去掉，脱掉(衣帽)，模仿(某人)，学(某人)的样
~ on 穿着，开着(电器)
~ heat on 有暖气
~ on one's overcoat 穿着大衣
~ out 邀请参加社交活动或吃饭等，得以结束，终结
~ sth over 使某物翻倒
~ sb up 邀请某人到家里来，控告某人，送某人到法院

~+介词

~ sth about sb 某人身边带有某物
~ anything against 对…有任何反对意见
~ at 攻击，打击
~ at each other with fists 挥拳对打
~ by sb 同某人有…
~ for 对…表现出，显示出或抱有…，在(某一餐饭)吃…
~ dish for dinner 晚饭吃鱼
~ in mind 将…牢记在心
~ on 把(某物)带在(自己)身边，对(某事)具有(某种看法、感受等)
~ over 比…强
~ sth to oneself 独占某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
Have you got some matches? 你有火柴吗?
I haven't any money. 我没有钱。
I've got nothing yet, but I'll let you know when I have. 我现在还没有，到有的时候我会告诉你的。
I have something to tell you. 我有件事要告诉你。
In this hour of victory, we had so much to tell each other. 在这胜利的时刻，我们有多少话要说啊!
I didn't have the books that she asked for. 我没有她所要的书。
He had no relatives in California. 他在加利福尼亚一个亲戚也没有。
Did you have enough time to do it? 你有足够的时间做那件事吗?
Have you any views? 你有何看法?
The old patient has shooting pains in the head. 这位老病人脑部有放射痛。
My sister-in-law had a baby last week. 上星期我嫂嫂生了一个孩子。
We have a much better life now. 我们现在的生活好多了。
We had a wonderful time in Summer Palace yesterday. 昨天我们在颐和园玩得愉快极了。
They had a high time at George's party. 他们在乔治家的晚会上尽情欢乐。
She's always had such a miserable time. 她总是过着这样悲惨的生活。
I had the dullest time of my life last night. 昨天晚上我过得最没意思了。
We have dinner at six o'clock. 我们 6 点钟吃晚饭。
We'll have noodles instead of rice for lunch today. 我们今天中午吃面条，不吃米饭。
Then have some coffee. 那么就喝点咖啡吧?
That day he did not have a bite of food from five in the morning till nine in the

evening. 那天，他从早晨5点到晚上9点连一口饭都没吃。
Do you have tea or coffee for breakfast? 你早餐是喝茶还是咖啡?
Will you have a cigarette? 你抽烟吗?
We won't have any breach of discipline. 我们不允许任何破坏纪律的现象。
I won't have such conduct. 我不允许这种行为。
I won't have anything said against my daughter. 我不允许谁说任何攻击我女儿的话。
We'll have a discussion right after the talk. 报告一完，我们就进行讨论。
They're going to have a sports meet very soon. 他们不久将开运动会。
Let's go and have a swim. 咱们去游一会儿泳吧。
Why don't you let them have a try? 你为什么不让他们试一试?
We're going to have an interview with them Friday. 我们将在星期五和他们会晤。
I often have delightful chats with my friends. 我和我的朋友们常作轻松的闲谈。
I often have unpleasant dreams. 我经常做不愉快的梦。
He doesn't have a fever. 他没发烧。
Lots of girls here have influenza. 这儿好些女孩患流感。
I have a bad pain here. 我这儿疼得厉害。
We had a lot of rain that autumn. 那年秋天雨水多。
He had a letter today. 他今天收到一封信。
She has a little French. 她懂得一点法文。
I haven't a very good temper. 我的脾气不太好。
He had me in that argument. 在那次辩论中他占了上风。
Look out he will have you as he did me. 当心他会像骗我一样地骗你。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
There was no butter to be had. 没黄油可买。
I've been had by that swindler. 我被那个骗子骗了。
Such books may be had at any bookstore. 这种书可以在任何书店里买得到。
She'd been had before she got married. 她在结婚前已和别人发生过关系。
I was badly had when I just missed the train. 没有搭上火车使我很失望。
It may be had for the asking. 可能有求必应。
A good time was had by all. 大家都玩得很痛快。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
I had me a big lunch. 中午我饱餐了一顿。
Have yourself a good cry. 你痛痛快快地哭一场吧。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adv./prep.-phrase*
We are extremely happy to have you here. 能把你请来，我们感到十分高兴。
He knew a Canadian and often had him to his house. 他认识一位加拿大人，常常请他到家里来。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(to-)*v*
The soldiers had him stand with his back to his father. 士兵让他背对着他父亲站着。
She had planned to have her daughter marry Laurie. 她本打算让女儿嫁给劳里。
You should have him come earlier. 你应该请他早些来。
I had John find a house for me. 我让约翰给我找了一所房子。
I only have good children come in my house. 我只允许乖孩子来我家。
Please have the boy bring the things to my house. 请派小弟弟将这些东西搬到我家去。
I won't have them answer me back in that rude manner. 他们用那种粗鲁的态度顶撞我，我可受不了。
I'm going to have her live with me soon. 我准备让她很快和我住在一起。
We'd be delighted to have you work with us. 你和我们一道工作我们很高兴。
Don't forget to have him come. 别忘了让他来。
He won't have us criticize his work. 他不让我们批评他的工作。
She had never had anybody speak to her that way before. 从来没有人对她这样讲过话。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v-ing*
We can't have you going everywhere by taxi. 我们不能让你坐出租汽车到处跑。
I can't have you playing truant. 我不允许你逃学。
We have him trying an experiment. 我们让他试做一个实验。
We'll soon have you walking about again. 不久我们就能让你起来活动了。
By the time he came back, she had had a good fire going and had taken the stove into the room. 等他回来的时候，她已经把火炉生好，端到屋里来了。
Bronwen tried to have her talking. But no use. 布朗温想让她说话，但没有成功。
She'll have you doing all the housework if you're not careful. 如果你不仔细的话，她就要你干所有的家务。
He soon had them all laughing. 他很快让大家发笑了。
I won't have you smoking at the young age. 我不许你这样(小小)的年纪就抽烟。
Now, George, I will not have you shouting at me that way. 那么，乔治，我不许你对我那样喊叫。
We can't have that sort of thing happening. 我们不允许那种事发生。
We shall soon have the mists rising. 我们很快就会看到雾升起来。
I woke up in the night and found we had water dripping through the ceiling. 我夜里醒来，发现天花板在滴水。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v-ed*
I'm not going to have you mixed up with this sort of business. 我不会允许你同这种事搅在一起。
I have had the stove lighted. 我让人生了炉子。
As we left we had a photograph taken together. 临走时，我们一起照了相。
She had her suitcases carried from the train to the taxi. 她叫人把她的衣服箱子从火车搬到出租汽车上。
He had his pocket picked. 他的口袋被人掏了。
I had my ankle sprained. 我扭伤了脚踝。
Papa had his hands burned. 爸爸的手烫了。
We must have this work finished by Monday. 我们一定要在星期一以前完成这项工作。
We have your medicine prepared now. 我们已把你的药给准备好了。
She's having her eyes tested. 她正让人检查她的眼睛。
I had that door painted only last week. 上周我才叫人把门漆了。
King Charles I had his head cut off. 国王查理一世被砍了头。
A week ago I had a hundred dollars saved. 一周前我节约了一百美元。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
I will have everything ready so as not to keep you waiting. 我将把一切准备好不让你等候。
I had all the windows open, but even then the smell was dreadful. 我把所有的窗户都打开了，但那股味儿还是大得可怕。

常用短语

♣ ***have about[around]***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
在身旁或在家中有(某人或某物) have (sth or sb) near one, as in one's home as an ornament or companion
▲*have sb/sth about[around]*
Don't go away, I like having you around! 别走开，我希望你呆在我身边。

♣ ***have about[around]***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
[说明] have about[around]常不用于被动结构。
▲*have sth about[around] sb/sth*
1.在…附近有 have (sth or sb) near one, as an ornament or companion, in a place such as home
It's dangerous to have a gun around the house. 在家里放着枪很危险。
2.身边带有… carry sth with one
I have some money somewhere around me. 我身上带着些钱。
3.对…有(某种看法或感觉) possess (thoughts or feelings) towards (sb, sth, or doing sth)
I have a thing about celery. I can't stand it. 我很讨厌芹菜，我受不了。
Mother has always had a thing about baking her own bread, she refuses to buy any from a shop. 妈妈总是喜欢自己烤面包，从不在任何店里买。
I have no feelings one way or the other about what you are suggesting. 对于你的建议不管在哪方面我都不反对。
It was not a matter about which he had any strong feelings. 这不是他强烈反感的问题。

♣ ***have one's wits about one***
警觉，保持头脑清醒 keep head clear
Have your wits about you when you're driving. 开车时应保持头脑清醒。
You need to have your wits about you in the market. The last time I bought from a market trader I was given rotten fruit from the back of the pile. 在集市上你得当心点。上次我在集市上买东西，小贩卖给我的是从水果堆后面拣出的烂水果。
You can depend on Sally. She has her wits about her. 你可以信赖萨莉，她很机警。

♣ ***have against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*have sth against sb*

1.认为(某事)是反对…的 consider (sth) as a means or reason to oppose or dislike (sb)
I have nothing against him. 我对他没有什么反对意见。
She speaks to me as if I had no right to be here—what can she have against me? 她对我说话时仿佛我没有权利呆在这里似的——她有什么理由反对我呢?
2.有某事对…不利 be (a disadvantage) to (sb)
It's not easy to give a man a job when he has his time in prison against him. 当一个人有入狱的不利经历时,要给他一份工作很不容易。

♣ ***have a bias against*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
对…有反感 detest sb/sth or doing sth
▲ *have a bias against sb/sth/v-ing*
Some people have a bias against foreigners. 有些人对外国人有偏见。
Many people have a bias against smoking. 许多人对吸烟很反感。

♣ ***have designs against*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
对…有不良企图 have a plot to sb/sth
〔说明〕 have designs against 不用于被动结构。
▲ *have designs against sb/sth*
The country has no ulterior designs against any of its neighbours. 这个国家对其邻国绝无不可告人的企图。
The group had designs against the government. 这一伙人阴谋反对政府。

♣ ***have at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
攻击 have an attack at sb
〔说明〕 have at 不用于被动结构。
▲ *have at sb*
The two men had at each other with fits and feet. 那两个人拳脚并用互相扭打起来。

♣ ***have at heart*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
关心 care
▲ *have sth at heart*
They always have the interests of the people at heart. 他们总是关心人民的利益。
In offering these suggestions for improvement, I must explain that I only have your interests at heart, believe me. 在提出这些改进建议时,我必须说明,我们关心的只有你的利益,请相信我。

♣ ***have back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
重新获得 regain
〔说明〕 have back 不用于进行体。
▲ *have sth ⇔ back*
When can you let me have back the money that I lent you? 你什么时候能把我借给你的钱还给我?

♣ ***have a good excuse for*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
对…有一个好的理由 have a good reason for sth
▲ *have a good excuse for sth*
He didn't have a good excuse for his absence so he made up one. 他为无故缺席编了一个理由。

♣ ***have to thank for***
把…归咎于,为…责怪某人 lay the blame on sb
▲ *have sb/oneself to thank for sb/sth*
Who do we have to thank for the broken window? 玻璃窗户被打碎了,我们怪谁呢?
I have no one to thank for all my suffering except myself. 我受这些苦不能怨别人,只能怨我自己。
He had only himself to thank for his loss. 他的损失是咎由自取的。
You've got John to thank for your cold. He caught it first then passed it onto everyone. 你患感冒得怪约翰,是他先得了感冒,又传给了大家。

♣ ***have in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.贮存,贮备 keep a supply of sth
▲ *have sth ⇔ in*
Do we have enough wine in for the dinner party? 我们贮备的酒够宴会用的吗?
2.把(某人)召到家中做某事 invite sb into one's home to do sth
▲ *have sb ⇔ in*
He had his friends in for coffee on Sunday afternoon. 他邀请他的朋友星期天下午到他家来喝咖啡。
Do you want to have the doctor in to see your father? 你要请医生到家里来给你父亲看病吗?

♣ ***have act or part in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
参与 take part in
▲ *have act or part in sth*
Some of the servants also had act or part in the robbery. 有些仆人也参加了抢劫。

♣ ***have a complaint in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
在…有病 be ill in sth
▲ *have a complaint in sth*
The baby has a complaint in the back. 这婴儿背部有病。

♣ ***have difficulty in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
有…困难 be difficult in sth or doing sth
▲ *have difficulty in sth/v-ing*
She has difficulty in action. 她行动上有困难。
He has difficulty in studying English. 他在学习英语上有困难。

♣ ***have a hand in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
参与,与…有关系 join in; have a relation with sth
▲ *have a hand in sth*
Do you think she has a hand in it? 你认为她跟那件事有关吗?

♣ ***have one's heart in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
(非正)害怕,沮丧 be afraid of; be disappointed at
〔说明〕 have one's heart in 不用于被动结构。
▲ *have one's heart in sth*
As I went into the examination room, I had my heart in my boots. 我进入考场时,心里十分害怕。
She literally had her heart in her mouth when she stole the watch. 当她偷手表的时候,真是提心吊胆。

♣ ***have one's origin in*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
起源,来源 stem from
▲ *have one's origin in sth*
The rumour has its origin in the papers. 谣言来自于报纸。

♣ ***have one foot in the grave***
将死,离死不远 be dying
The dog looks as if it had one foot in the grave. 那狗看起来好像离死不远了。

♣ ***have the game in one's hands***
有必胜的把握 be sure of success
They have this basketball game in their hands. 他们对这场篮球赛有必胜的把握。

♣ ***have had it***
1.受够了,再也没有耐心了 have enough of sth
"I've had it," said Dan, "I am resigning from the job of chairman right now." "我已经受够了,"丹说,"我现在就要辞去主席的职务。"
2.失去生命;已失去机会 be dying; lose an opportunity
When the doctor examined the man who had been shot, he said, "He's had it." 医生给受了枪伤的人检查之后说:"他已经不行了。"
I think this old car has finally had it and I will have to get another one. 我认为这辆旧车已寿终正寝,因而我得再买一辆。
If you don't get good exam results these days you've had it as far as a decent job is concerned. 要是你现在的考试成绩不好,你就会失去得到好工作的机会。

♣ ***have it***
1.听到消息,得知 get to know; hear (an information)
▲ *have it that-clause*
I have it on the best authority that we will be paid for our work next week. 我从最可靠的方面得到消息,我们下星期就可以领到工资。
2.以某种方式行事 act in some way
▲ *have it sth*
Bobby must have it his way and play the game by his rules. 鲍比一定要按自己的方式和自己的规则办事。
3.声称,说 claim
▲ *have it that-clause*
Rumors have it that the school was burned down. 有谣言说学校给烧掉了。
4.答应,允许 allow
▲ *have it*
Mary wanted to give the party at her house, but her mother wouldn't have it. 玛丽想在家里举行聚会,可是她母亲不答应。
5.取胜 win
▲ *have it*
When the senators vote, the ayes will have it. 参议员投票时,投赞成票的人将占多数。
6.找到答案;想出办法 get the answer; find a way
▲ *have it*
"I have it!" said John to Mary, "We can buy mother a nice comb for her birthday." "我有办法了!"约翰对玛丽说,"我们可以给妈妈买一把精美的梳子作生日礼物"。

♣ ***have it coming***
(口)应得… deserve sth, often bad
〔说明〕 have it coming 常不用于进行体。
I had it coming. 我应该受到这种报应。
Everybody said Betty had it coming when she won the prize. 每个人都说贝蒂应该得奖。
He had it coming that he was defeated. 他失败是意料中的事。

♣ ***have it in*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)
本身有能力 possess the ability (to do sth)
▲ *have it in sb*
Such a system is fine for those who have it in them to succeed. 这样的制度对那些有能力成功的人来说如鱼得水。

♣ ***have it in for*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〈口〉想伤害某人;想与某人过不去 intend to cause sb harm or trouble

▲ *have it in for sb*

The corporal seems to have it in for me; that's the third time he's put me on a charge this month. 那位下士似乎总是与我过不去,本月他已第三次对我提出控告。

One of the teachers really has it in for Charlie—she shouts at him all the time. 有一位教师确实和查理过不去——她老是对他大声叫嚷。

♣ ***have it said***

允许说,允许称 allow a statement

〔说明〕 have it said 常不用于进行体。

I won't have it said that I treated him unfairly. 我不许有人说我对他不公平。

♣ ***have an abhorrence of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

厌恶 detest sb/sth

▲ *have an abhorrence of sb/sth*

He has a great abhorrence of medicine. 他对药物深恶痛绝。

Most people have an abhorrence of snake. 大部分人都厌恶蛇。

♣ ***have the advantage of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

1.占优势 take the advantage of sth

▲ *have the advantage of sth*

He had the advantage of a good education. 他的优点是受过良好的教育。

The hovercraft has the advantage of being able to move straight upwards like a helicopter. 气垫船的优点是可以像直升机一样垂直上升。

2.知道…所不知道的事 know much that one doesn't know

▲ *have the advantage of sb*

You have the advantage of me. 你知道的比我多。

♣ ***have the appearance of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

有…的样子 be similar to

▲ *have the appearance of sb/sth*

He has the appearance of a rustic fellow. 他有着乡下人的样子。

It had the appearance of the 18th century church. 它有着 18 世纪教堂的外观。

♣ ***have an attack of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

患一次… have illness

▲ *have an attack of sth*

He had an attack of cold. 他患了一次感冒。

♣ ***have a bellyful of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

〈非正〉受够了… have enough of sth

〔说明〕 have a bellyful of 不用于被动结构。

▲ *have a bellyful of sth*

I had a bellyful of your silly advice. 你的糊涂意见我实在听够了。

He had a bellyful of practical jokes. 他搞恶作剧已经搞够了。

I have a bellyful of your rudeness. 你的粗鲁我领教够了。

♣ ***have the best of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

▲ *have the best of sth*

1.胜过 exceed

Which side had the best of it? 哪一方得胜了?

The supporters of the motion tried hard to establish their case, but from the beginning their opponents had the best of it. 该动议的支持者们力图争取立案,然而从开始他们的对手就占了上风。

2.从…中得到了大好处 get the benefit from sth

He had the best of that deal. 他在那笔生意中占了大便宜。

The children have the best of care in our country. 在我国儿童受到无微不至的关怀。

♣ ***have the best of both worlds***

结合两者的优点 combine the advantage of both sides

〔说明〕 have the best of both worlds 不用于被动结构。

He lives on a farm and works in a big city in order to have the best of both worlds. 他住在农场,却在大城市工作,为的是同时享受两者的优点。

The house combines country surroundings with city convenience, so having the best of both worlds. 这所房子既有乡村的环境又有城市的便利,两全其美。

♣ ***have charge of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

负责,担任 have responsibility for sth

▲ *have charge of sth*

I will have charge of your class tomorrow, so you must do as I tell you. 明天我负责你们班,所以你们必须按照我所说的去做。

He has entire charge of the matter. 他对此事全权负责。

♣ ***have the foot of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

比…迅速 be faster than others

▲ *have the foot of sb*

Jim had the foot of Henry and caught the ball. 吉姆比亨利跑得快,他抢到了球。

♣ ***have the makings of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

有…条件 own the conditions

▲ *have the makings of sb*

He has the makings of a first-rate officer. 他具有成为一流军官的条件。

Jack has the makings of a good doctor. 杰克有成为一名好医生的条件。

♣ ***have no brow of*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

不喜欢 dislike

▲ *have no brow of sb/sth*

I have no brow of such a pedagogic tone. 我不喜欢这种学究的口吻。

♣ ***have none of*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *prep.*)

不允许… forbid

▲ *have none of sth*

The teacher said she would have none of Mike's arguing. 老师说,她不允许迈克争辩。

When the fullback refused to obey the captain, the captain said he would have none of that. 当后卫不肯听从队长的命令时,队长说他不允许这样。

♣ ***have on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *have sth ⇔ on*

1.穿着,戴着 be wearing

Mary had on her new dress. 玛丽穿着一件新连衣裙。

How do you like the hat which Grace has on today? 格雷斯今天戴的那顶帽子,你觉得怎样?

She had on a dark skirt and a grey pullover. 她穿着黑裙子,灰套衫。

The child had hardly anything on. 这孩子几乎什么衣服都没穿。

2.计划好,约定,打算 have sth arranged

I'm sorry I can't attend your party, but I have a meeting on for that night. 对不起,我不能参加你们的聚会,因为那天晚上我有个会要参加。

I don't have anything on tonight. 今晚我没有什么安排。

♣ ***have on the brain*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

对…念念不忘 be continually thinking about sb/sth

▲ *have sb/sth on the brain*

Ever since a house a little farther down the road was burgled, Mrs. Everson has had burglars on the brain. 自从这条街不远处的一家人被抢以来,埃沃逊夫人总是想着强盗。

That young fellow has had football on the brain; he talks of nothing else from morning till night. 那个小伙子对足球念念不忘,从早到晚不谈别的,光谈足球。

♣ ***have cognizance over*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

指挥 command

▲ *have cognizance over sb*

By invasion time the lieutenant commander had cognizance over a thousand officers and ten thousand men. 在登陆时那名海军少校指挥一千名军官和一万名士兵。

♣ ***have command over*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

控制 control

▲ *have command over sb/oneself/sth*

He has no command over himself. 他一点也不能控制自己。

The gun had command over the two beaches. 这门炮控制着两个海滩。

♣ ***have an eye to*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

对…给予注意,打…的主意 be paying attention to (sb or sth)

〔说明〕 have an eye to 不用于被动结构。

▲ *have an eye to sb/sth*

Tom always has an eye to business. 汤姆一直在找做买卖的机会。

♣ ***have under one's girdle*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

支配或控制某人 control sb

▲ *have sb under one's girdle*

He tried to have others under his girdle. 他想控制其他人。

♣ ***have up one's sleeve*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

手中握有王牌,有应急的妙计 have a good way to deal with sth

▲ *have sth up one's sleeve*

It seems as if he has an ace up his sleeve. 他似乎手中握有王牌。

Mr. Heath believes he has some aces up his sleeve for his final campaign. 希思先生自信在竞选的最后关头有一些制胜的妙计。

I could tell by his sly look that he had something up his sleeve. 从他那狡猾的表情看,我断定他必有诡计。

I'm having this idea up my sleeve for the time being. 我暂时不公布我的想法。

I should be very cautious in any dealing with that fellow, for however honest he appears to be, you can be sure he has something up his sleeve. 在和那家伙的来往中我必须十分小心,因为不管他看起来多诚实,可以肯定他留有后手。

♣ ***have done with***

〔说明〕 have done with 不用于被动结构。

1.用完了,不用了 finish, be done with

▲ *have done with sth*

When you have done with my book, please return it to me. 你看完那本书后，就请还给我。

2.和…断绝关系 have no connection with sb

▲*have done with sb*

I have done with her. 我跟她断绝了关系。

♣ ***have fun with*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

拿…开心 play a joke with sb

▲*have fun with sb*

The children have quite a lot of fun with that dog. 孩子们拿那条狗开心。

♣ ***have no traffic with*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

与…没有来往 have no connection with sb

▲*have no traffic with sb*

I should have no traffic with a person of his reputation, if I were you. 我要是你就不会跟像他这样名声的人来往。

♣ ***have nothing to do with***

和…没有联系 have no connection with

▲*have nothing to do with sb/sth*

I advise you to have nothing to do with that fellow. 我劝你不要和那些家伙来往。

I have nothing to do with him. 我和他没有往来。

This matter has nothing to do with him. 这件事和他无关。

♣ ***have weight with*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

对…有影响 influence sb

▲*have weight with sb*

He has great weight with the people. 他在人民中很有影响。

♣ ***have a word with*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

和…谈一谈 speak to (sb) for a short time especially to give or receive advice

▲*have a word with sb*

I think I'll have a word with the man in private. 我想要和这人私下谈一谈。

I want to have a word with you after the meeting. 会后我想跟你讲句话。

词语辨异

♣ ***have sb do, have sb doing***

两者都有"让某人做某事"之意，但有区别：have sb doing 表示该动作正在进行或多次进行，而 have sb do 则指一次的单独动作。

♣ ***have on, dress, put on, wear***

参见 dress 条。

♣ ***have, there be***

两者都可作"有"解。其区别在于：

1. there be 侧重客观方面，have 侧重主观方面，实际上两者常可换用。
2. 一般情况下 There are (is) = I(We, He...) have (has)，但表示某物为整体所属的一部分时，不能用 there be。
3. there be 中的 be 可用其他动词如 live(存在)，come(到达)，happen(发生)，seem(似乎)，appear(出现)，stand(存在，有)，lie(位于)，sit(存在)等替换，have 则不能。

♣ ***have, have got, hold, occupy, own***

参见 own 条。

♣ ***have, drink, take***

参见 drink 条。

学习参考

1. 如果用 have 表示"存在，有"，句末一般要带与主语相呼应的介词短语。例如：
   The box has 20 pencils in it. 盒子里有 20 支铅笔。
2. have 作"有"解时，一般不用于进行时。疑问式及否定式有两种构成方法：一种借助助动词 do，一种不用助动词 do。美国人多用前一种方法，英国人多用后一种方法。
3. have 一般要用 no 来构成否定，如果 have 的宾语饰有 any, many, much, enough 等形容词，则要改用 not 来构成否定。就是说，要用 not 来否定 any, many, much, enough 这些形容词。例如：
   They have no general-purpose transitorized digital computers.
   他们没有晶体管通用数字计算机。
   They have not any general-purpose transitorized digital computers.
   他们没有多少晶体管通用数字计算机。
4. 在口语中谈论一件必须去做的事情时，常用 have got 加动词不定式，可直接构成疑问句或否定句。例如：
   Have you got to do any interpreting next week? 下周你有什么口译任务吗？
   I haven't got to work tomorrow. 明天我不必上班。
5. have 作"有"解时，在英式英语的口语中，常用 have got 代替 have，这种用法在疑问句和否定句中比在肯定句中用得更多。如在习语中，情态动词之后，祈使句中或书面语中只能用 have，不能用 have got。had got 似乎很少见，应该避免。
6. haven't 或 hasn't 后面通常不可以直接跟名词。例如：
   他没吃面包。
   误：He hasn't any bread.
   正：He hasn't got any bread.

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *habban*(有，持有)

haven

☞ ***n.*** ['heɪvn] (havens)

双解释义

Ⓒ**港口；安全地方** harbour; place of safety or rest

句型例句

All the boats were in the haven at night. 夜里，所有的船只都停泊在港口。

The church was a quiet haven amidst the noise and bustle of the streets outside. 在周围街道的熙攘喧嚣中，那座教堂却是一座宁静的安息所。

The terrorists feel they have a safe haven from which to operate. 恐怖分子感到他们有了一个赖以进行恐怖活动的庇护所。

词语辨异

♣ ***haven, harbour, port***

参见 port 条。

havoc

☞ ***n.*** ['hævək]

双解释义

Ⓤ**大破坏，毁坏** widespread damage; destruction

基本要点

havoc 是不可数名词，常用于短语 play havoc with，意思是"对…造成严重破坏，使…陷入混乱"。

句型例句

The earthquake wreaked havoc on the city. 地震对这个城市造成了大破坏。

Continuing strikes are beginning to play havoc with the national economy. 持续的罢工开始严重破坏国家经济。

You played havoc with my plan! 你搅乱了我的计划！

hawk

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːk] (hawks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**鹰** a type of bird which catches other birds and small animals with its feet for food
2. Ⓒ**鹰派人物，主战派人物** a person who believes in strong action or the use of force

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

hard-beaked ～铁杆鹰派

名词 + ～

war ～好战的鹰派人物

句型例句

A hawk hovered in the blue sky. 一只老鹰在蓝色的天空中翱翔。

He is a hard-beaked hawk on defence spending. 他是个主张增加国防军费的铁杆鹰派分子。

学习参考

hawk 还可用作动词，意为"叫卖""散布"。例如：

He is hawking his goods everywhere. 他到处兜售他的货物。

Who's been hawking gossip about? 是谁在散布谣言？

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hafoc*(鹰，隼)

hay

☞ ***n.*** [heɪ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**干草** grass which has been cut and dried

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bundle ～捆扎干草

eat ～吃干草

make ～晾晒干草，抓紧时间

形容词 + ～

new-mown ～新割的干草

介词 + ～

dry grass for ～把青草晒成干草

～ + 介词

～ for the cows 作牛饲料用的干草

句型例句

Cattle eat more hay when they have hay before them all the time. 牲口面前一直放着干草就会吃得多些。

常用短语

♣ ***make hay***

1. 晾晒干草 dry grass in the sun
   The farmers hurried to make hay before the rain came. 农民们在雨季到来之前赶紧晾晒干草。
2. 把握时机 make good use of chances
   She advised him to make hay. 她劝他抓紧

H

有利时机。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *hieg*(干草)

haz·ard

☞ *v.* ['hæzəd] (hazards; hazarded; hazarding)

双解释义

vt. **尝试着做；冒风险** try to do sth; expose sth to danger; risk

基本要点

1. hazard 的基本意思是在某事处于不安全、无把握或很少有希望得到好的结局时采取的举措，一般译为"冒风险""尝试着做""猜测着说"。
2. hazard 是及物动词，其宾语可以是生命、名誉、金钱等抽象名词，也可以是表示具体数额的短语，还可以是"猜""试"等表示动作的名词。
3. hazard 在非正式文体中可引出直接引语，意为"壮着胆子说"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a guess 冒险地提出一种猜测
～ one's life 冒着生命危险
～ a remark 斗胆进言

～＋介词

～ all one's savings in an investment 用全部积蓄冒险投资
～ one's life on rock-climbing 冒生命危险爬岩壁

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Don't hazard any guess. 不要搞无把握的猜测。
If I may hazard a guess, she's at least fifty. 若让我猜一猜的话，她至少有 50 岁。
Would you care to hazard a guess as to how many people will come? 你愿意猜一猜有多少人会来吗？
He hazarded a guess that our team would win. 他毫无把握地猜想我队会获胜。
They have not used this article before, but they are willing to hazard a try. 这种商品他们以前从未用过，但愿意冒险一试。
Rock-climbers sometimes hazard their lives. 攀登岩壁的人有时要冒生命危险。
The fireman hazarded his life to save the child. 这位消防队员冒着生命危险抢救孩子。
Are you prepared to hazard your life for the success of this mission? 你是否准备为完成这项使命而去冒生命危险？
The hen hazarded her life to protect her chickens. 母鸡甘冒生命危险去保护小鸡。
Don't hazard your reputation by supporting that crook. 不要冒败坏你名声的危险去支持那个坏蛋。
He hazarded all his money in the attempt to save the business. 他为了挽救这个企业，不惜冒险投入他的全部本钱。
I'll hazard a dollar on the bingo game. 我愿花一美元赌宾戈游戏。
He hazarded a week's salary on a game of chance. 他把一星期的薪水孤注一掷地赌了。

▲引出直接引语

"You don't like their plans?" hazarded Kipps. "你不喜欢他们的计划？"基普斯壮着胆子说。

词语辨异

♣ ***hazard, chance, endanger, imperil, risk, venture***
参见 venture 条。

☞ *n.* ['hæzəd] (hazards)

双解释义

Ⓒ**危险；公害** sth likely to cause damage or loss; a danger or risk

词汇搭配

动词＋～

present ～s 构成危险
run the ～ 冒险

形容词＋～

economic ～s 经济风险
occupational ～ 职业性危害

名词＋～

fire ～ 火灾危害
health ～ 健康危害

介词＋～

at ～ 在危急之中，胡乱地，随便地
select at ～ 胡乱选择
at all ～s 拼着一切危险，不顾一切危险
by ～ 在危急之中，胡乱地，随便地
in ～ 在危险中，受到威胁
put one's life in ～ 冒着生命危险
full of ～s 充满危险
on the ～ 岌岌可危

～＋介词

a ～ to 对…的危害
a ～ to health 对健康的危害
a ～ to motorists 对开车人的危险

句型例句

He climbed into the car at the hazard of his life. 他冒着生命危险进了汽车。
Are you aware of the hazards of mountaineering? 你知道登山运动的危险吗？
He doesn't have an ounce of ability of foreseeing hazards. 他毫无预见风险的能力。

词语辨异

♣ ***hazard, danger, peril, risk***
参见 danger 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** endanger, imperil, risk ***n.*** adventure, danger
［反义词］ ***n.*** safety, security
［词源］＜古法语 *hasard*(冒险)

haze

☞ *n.* [heɪz]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ Ⓤ **烟雾，霾** a light mist or smoke
2. Ⓢ **心中的迷惑** a feeling of confusion or uncertainty in the mind

句型例句

I could hardly see her through the haze of cigaret smoke. 在香烟的烟雾弥漫中，我简直看不见她。
The room became cloudy with a blue haze of smoke. 蓝幽幽的烟使房间雾气腾腾。
Her mind was in a haze. 她的脑子一片混乱。

he

☞ *pron.* [强 hiː, 弱 hi, iː]

双解释义

1. **他；它** that male person or animal already mentioned
2. **一个人** a person

基本要点

1. he 的基本意思是"他"，主要用于指代前文提及的男子，也可泛指"不论性别的一个人"，相当于 one。
2. 当提及某一团体的一个成员(如一个学生、一个政治家)时，如果要用代词，一般用 he。
3. 当人们把动物看作具有人格、智力和感情时(如在寓言、童话、诗歌中)，动物可拟人化，多用代词 he 代替。
4. 在非正式英语中系动词后常用 he 的宾格形式 him；在较正式的英语中，系动词后用 he 的主格形式 he。
5. he 后可接 that, who, whom 等引导的定语从句，多用于论著、谚语中。
6. 在口语和非正式的书面语里，he 可放在人名后，实义动词前。
7. he 有时大写为 HE 是用于强调。

句型例句

Where's his brother? He's in New York. 他弟弟在哪儿？在纽约。
Everyone should do what he thinks best. 人人都应做他认为是最好的事情。
A politician may try to be completely honest. But he always finds he has to compromise. 政治家可以试图做到完全诚实，但他总是发现他得妥协。
The baby crocodile thought hard, then he had a good idea. 小鳄鱼想啊想，终于想出了个好主意。
Who said that? I think it was he. 这是谁说的？我想是他说的。
I'm a better player than he. 我是比他好的运动员。
I'm not as tall as he. 我没有他高。
"He who deliberates is lost," said Heyst, with grave mockery. "仔细斟酌的他已不存在了。"海斯特嘲笑着说，表情很严肃。
He that lives with wolves will learn to howl. 同恶人生活在一起将学会恶行。
He whom the gods love dies young. 神想让谁早逝，他必将早死。
Smiley he stood scratching his head and looking down at Daniel a long time. 斯迈利迷惑不解，长时间地看着下面的丹尼尔。
"And what does HE want?" she growled. "他究竟要什么？"她大声吼道。

学习参考

he 可用作名词，特指雄性动物。例如：
Is your dog a he or a she? 你的狗是公的还是母的？

补充资料

［反义词］she
［词源］＜中古英语 *he*(他)

head

☞ *n.* [hed] (heads)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**头,头部** the part of the body which contains the eyes, ears, nose, mouth, and the brain
2. Ⓒ**领导,首脑** sb who is in control of a place, organization, etc.; a ruler or leader
3. Ⓢ**上端,顶部,前端** a part at the top of an object which is different of, separate from the body
4. Ⓢ**人,个人** a person
5. Ⓢ**(牛、羊等)头数** individual animal in a herd or flock
6. Ⓢ**头脑,智力** ability to reason; intellect; imagination; mind

基本要点

1. head 作名词的基本意思是"头,头部",包括五官部分,是可数名词,引申可指"头脑"或"头头儿",即"领导,首领"。
2. head 作物体的"上端,顶部,前端"解,是单数名词,常接定冠词 the 和 of,组成 the head of 的结构。
3. head 可用作单位词,用于表示"个人,禽畜的头数",可与不定冠词或数词连用,其复数形式往往不加 s。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

beat sb's ～ off 彻底战胜某人
bury one's ～ in the sand 闭眼不看即将来临的危险
count ～s 清点人数
cut off sb's ～割下某人的头
eat one's ～ off 贪吃
give one's ～ for the washing 俯首受辱
go to sb's ～使某人兴奋,冲昏某人的头脑
hang one's ～把头低下来
have a ～ on one's shoulders 有见识
have a good ～有头脑
have a hard ～头脑顽固
have a long ～有远见
hide one's ～把头藏起来
hold one's ～high 趾高气扬,扬眉吐气
keep one's ～保持镇静
keep one's ～ above water 免遭灭顶之灾,(考试)能及格,(生意)能维持
knock ～叩头
knock ～s together 使两人的头相撞,用武力制止两人争吵
knock one's ～ against a post 头撞在柱子上
knock sb's ～ off 轻易胜过某人
lay our ～s together 聚在一起商量
laugh one's ～ off 狂笑不已
lift up one's ～振作起来
lose one's ～丧命,慌乱
make ～ against 迎头痛击
make ～ against all difficulties 战胜一切困难
make ～ against the storm(船等)顶着风暴前进
make ～ with sth 使某事有进展
put ～s together 商议,图谋
put a ～ on sb 击败某人
put one's ～ out of the window 把头伸出窗外
put sth out of one's ～不再想某事
raise one's ～抬起头
rest one's ～ on the pillow 把头靠在枕头上
run one's ～ against a wall 试图干不可能的事
run one's ～ off 狂笑不已
shake one's ～摇头
show one's ～到场,出现
talk sb's ～ off 谈个不休使某人厌烦
turn one's ～回头,头脑发热
use one's ～动脑筋

形容词 + ～

big ～大脑袋
clear ～清醒的头脑,头脑清楚
good ～头脑聪明
grey ～长有灰白发的人,白发老人
thick ～傻瓜,笨蛋
white ～白发苍苍的人
wooden ～呆头呆脑的人

名词 + ～

business ～经济头脑
mathematics ～数学头脑
department ～部门主任
family ～户主
figure ～挂名首脑,傀儡
household ～户主

介词 + ～

by ～ and ears 粗暴地
taller by a ～高出一头
from ～ to foot 从头到脚,全身
feel a pain in one's ～头痛
be light in the ～头晕,头脑简单
be weak in the ～不大聪明
be off one's ～神经错乱
on one's ～在头上,四脚朝天地,归罪于某人
blow sb on the ～击某人的头
strike sb on the ～击某人的头
out of one's ～精神错乱
over sb's ～超越某人的理解力
～ to ～头对头,交头接耳地

～ + 介词

～ for a political problem 政治头脑
a ～ of hair 一头头发
～ of a table 餐桌的首位
～ of state 国家元首
～ of the household 户主
～ of the list 名单之首

句型例句

Tom got angry at his brother and aimed a heavy book at his head. 汤姆对他弟弟大发雷霆,拿起一本厚厚的书对准弟弟的头掷去。
The old man arrived, bearing a large bundle on his head. 那位老人到达时,头上顶着个大包包。
Maria bent her head instinctively to avoid being recognized. 玛丽亚本能地垂下头,以免被人认出。
I lifted my head and looked up. Red flags were flying from the top of the pass. 我抬头望去,只见山顶上红旗招展。
We lifted our heads to breathe in the fresh, clear air. 我们抬起头,吸进清洁的新鲜空气。
The electric fan blew hot air about our heads. 电扇在我们头周围吹起热风。
But at last the shells cracked, one after another. One little head after another appeared. 最后,一个一个的蛋壳终于裂开了,一个又一个的小脑袋也露了出来。
A passing lorry covered us in mud from head to foot. 一辆驰过的卡车溅了我们一身泥。
The original founder is still head of the organization. 原先的创立者现在仍然是这个组织的领导。
Bill was appointed head of the election committee when the government crisis was over. 政府危机结束后,比尔被任命为选举委员会主席。
The head of the workshop ordered that the work should be finished in two days. 车间主任下令这项工作必须在两天之内完成。
Let us send the finished products to the head of the workshop to be checked. 我们把成品送到车间主任那里,让他检验一下吧。
They advanced him over the heads of his seniors. 他们将他的职务晋升到高于他许多前辈的位置上。
I waited at the head of the queue. 我在队伍的最前头等候着。
He climbed to the head of his class. 在班上他已名列前茅。
Write your address at the head of this page. 把你的住址写在纸的上端。
You'd better equip your bicycle with a head light. 你最好在你的自行车上装个前灯。
The head post office fronts the railway station. 邮政总局面朝火车站。
I did a quick head count and discovered that one member of the class was missing. 我迅速清点人数,发现班上不见了一个人。
It costs about 10 pounds a head to eat there. 在那里吃饭每人要花 10 英镑。
He has twenty head of cattle on the farm. 他在农场养了 20 头牛。
Two hundred head of cattle were killed this morning. 今天上午宰了 200 头牛。
His brother has a good head for mathematics. 他弟弟有个很好的数学头脑。
He should go in for accounting because he has a good head for figures. 他应从事会计工作,因为他具有计算的才能。
She being a modest woman her head was by no means turned by the acclaim which broke over her. 她很谦虚,赞扬声像浪潮般向她袭来,她也不会被冲昏头脑。

常用短语

♣ ***above〔over〕 sb's head***
太高深而使人难以理解 beyond sb's ability to understand
The only magazine in the waiting room was a scientific journal full of technical jargon above my head. 候诊室里唯一的杂志是一份全是术语的科学期刊,我看不懂。
The lecture was a bit over their heads. 这演讲过于深奥了一点,他们不能理解。

♣ ***bang〔knock〕 one's head against a brick wall***
白费力气 do sth to no avail
I've tried five times to explain how to use the machine but he still cannot do it, I'm just banging my head against a brick wall. 该如何使用机器,我已经讲解了五次,但他仍然不会操作,简直是白费力气。
Trying to make him change his mind is just knocking your head against a brick wall. 要想使他改变主意真是枉费心机。

♣ ***bang〔knock〕 sb's heads together***
用武力制止争吵 threat to put an end to a

dispute

If you two boys don't stop quarrelling immediately, I'll bang your heads together. 如果你们两个男孩不马上停止争吵,我就要使用武力制止你们的争吵了。

♣ ***bring to a head***

(使)时机成熟,濒临危急关头 bring to a point where sth must be done or decided

▲ *bring sth to a head*

The assassination of the president brought matters to a head. 总统遭暗杀使事态到了严重关头。

Matters have been brought to a head in the peace talks; tomorrow they will either succeed or fail. 和平谈判已到紧要关头,成败系于明天的会谈。

♣ ***come to a head***

时机成熟,濒临危急关头 come to a point where sth must be done or decided

The long-standing dispute about working conditions finally came to a head when the workforce voted for strike action. 关于工作条件的长期争论终于达到了白热化的程度,工人们投票赞成罢工。

♣ ***eat one's heads off***

〈口〉吃大量的食物 eat a large amount of food

There are two horses in the stable, eating their heads off and doing no work. 马厩里有两匹马,吃得多,不干活。

The children came in an hour ago from their long walk, and now they're in the dining room eating their heads off. 孩子们走了很长的路,一小时前刚到,现在正在餐厅里大吃呢。

When boys get to the age of fifteen or sixteen they eat their heads off. 男孩子到了十五六岁的年龄,食量大得吓人。

They ate their heads off at the banquet, with so much food around. 宴会上东西那么多,他们吃得简直要把肚皮都撑破了。

♣ ***get into one's head***

充分理解,明白;熟记 grasp an idea; memorize

▲ *get sth into one's head*

Can't you get it into your head that it is dangerous to ride a motorbike without wearing protective clothing? 难道你不明白骑摩托车不穿防护衣有危险吗?

I have difficulty learning French irregular verbs; I just can't seem to get them into my head. 我学法语的不规则动词有困难,我似乎无法记住。

♣ ***go off one's head***

发疯的,精神错乱的 go mad; lose control of one's reason

When I told my husband how much my new coat cost he said I must have gone off my head to spend so much. 当我把我的新外套花了多少钱告诉丈夫时,他说花那么多钱我一定发疯了。

♣ ***head over heels***

完全地,全部地 completely; totally

Now that I've paid the tax demand and the children's school fees, I'll be head over heels in debt for the next six months. 由于我已缴了应纳的税和孩子们的学杂费,在以后的6个月中我将债台高筑。

♣ ***hold one's head high***〔***up***〕

昂首,不垂头丧气 be proud; be unashamed

Now that the case against me has been dismissed, I can once again hold my head up in public. 由于对我不利的判决已经撤销,我可以重新在公共场合昂首挺胸了。

♣ ***keep one's head***

保持冷静 remain calm

If you can keep your head when all about you are losing theirs and blaming it on you. 当你周围的人都头脑发热并对你横加指责时,但愿你能保持冷静。

♣ ***keep one's head above water***

使自己免于负债 remain out of debt

With high interest rates and a wage freeze, many householders are only just managing to keep their heads above water. 由于实行高利率和工资冻结措施,许多户主只能是使自己免于负债。

♣ ***not know whether one is on one's head or one's heels***

不能理解;被…弄糊涂 be unable to understand; be completely confused by

It was hectic at work today, I had so many phone calls and queries to answer that I didn't know whether I was on my head or my heels. 今天的工作真紧张,我要接的电话和要回答的问题太多了,我真不知所措。

♣ ***off the top of one's head***

不假思索 without thinking

I don't know the exact number of people who have been invited but off the top of my head I should think there will be about forty. 我不知道被邀请者的确切数字,但不用思索我认为会有40人左右。

♣ ***old head on young shoulders***

年轻而有见识(的人),人小鬼大 wisdom in youth

Young Mark seems very knowledgeable and experienced for his age—definitely an old head on young shoulders. 年轻的马克似乎比他同龄的人更有知识和经验——确切地说,他是一个年轻而有见识的人。

♣ ***on one's head***

由某人负责 on one's responsibility

I don't approve of your getting married so young, but if you're determined to do so it's on your own head. 我不同意你这么年轻就结婚,但是如果你决意这样做的话,那么一切就由你自己负责。

♣ ***put one's heads together***

共同商量 think out a plan with other people

I don't know as much about the theoretical side as you do, I'm more of a practical person. But if we put our heads together we should be able to find a solution to the problem. 我不像你,我理论方面懂得不多,我是个实干的人。不过如果我们共同商量,我们应该能够找到解决问题的办法。

♣ ***put out of one's head***

放弃某念头 deliberately forget

▲ *put sth out of one's head*

I had considered becoming a model, but I soon put the idea out of my head when I got married and started a family. 我曾想要当一个模特,但我结婚有了家庭后马上就放弃了那个念头。

♣ ***standing on one's head***

十分容易 effortlessly; with ease

It's your best subject and you should be able to pass the exam standing on your head. 那是你学得最好的科目,你应该能够毫不费力地通过考试。

I know I could do that job standing on my head. 我知道我可以不费吹灰之力就把那个工作做好。

♣ ***turn sb's head***

使某人爱慕 make sb fall in love

Her beauty had quite turned his head. 她的美貌还真使他神魂颠倒。

词语辨异

♣ ***head, chief, chieftain, president***

参见 president 条。

正误解析

1. 他们卖给这个国家600万头马、牛和羊。
   [误] They sold six million heads of horses, cattle and sheep to the state.
   [正] They sold six million head of horses, cattle and sheep to the state.
   [析] head 用来表示动物数量时,不管前面的数字为多少,head 总是用单数形式。
2. 他在语言方面有才能。
   [误] He has a good head to language.
   [正] He has a good head for language.
   [析] 表示"在…方面有才能"时,不能用介词 to,而须用 for。
3. 他的爸爸敲打他的头。
   [误] His father struck his head.
   [正] His father struck him on the head.
   [析] "敲打某人的头"要用 strike sb on the head 来表示。

学习参考

1. head 表示抽象概念时,有时即使前面带有复数形式的所有格,也可以不加 s,但作为具体概念时要加 s。例如:
   They gave their lives for their country, and now they have no roof over their head. 他们不惜为国家献出生命,可是现在他们连住房都没有。
   The company will pay the rent, keep a roof over our heads. 公司会为我们付房租,使我们有住处。
2. head 在现代英语中还可作"思考"解。例如:
   The work is worth your while. Give it some head. 这个活儿是值得你干的。想一想吧。

☞ ***v.*** [hed] (heads; headed; heading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **带领;居…之首;主管** lead; be at the front of; be in charge of
2. *vi.* **朝…行进;长出头** move in a certain direction; (of plants) form a head
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **用头顶球** strike (a ball) with the head

基本要点

1. head 用作名词时意思是"头",转化为动词则表示"位于…的顶部""居…之首",引申可表示"率领""主管""领导"。
2. head 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. head 用作不及物动词时后面常接 for,表示"向…出发,朝…行进"等。
4. 在足球术语中,head 表示用头进球,可用作不及物动词或及物动词,其后常接介词 in。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a firm 主管公司

~ team 主管球队

~ the list 位于名单之首

H

～ the procession 位于队伍之前

～＋副词

～ back 转身，折回，朝…进发
～ off 使改变方向，阻挡，拦截（某人），防止…发生
～ up 领导或主管（某个团体）

～＋介词

～ after 追赶
～ for 朝…进发，会遭到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
You are heading north. 你们在往北行进。
The crowd is heading eastward, believing that they can find gold there. 人群正在向东移去，他们认为在那里可以找到黄金。
He realized that he was heading in the wrong direction. 他意识到走错了方向。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
His name heads the list. 他的名字居名单之首。
Their cars headed the funeral procession. 他们的车队在葬礼队伍的最前面。
He will head a firm. 他将主管一家公司。
When the president died, the vice president was chosen to head the firm. 总裁去世后，大家选举副总裁为公司主管领导。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The delegation was headed by our Foreign Minister. 这个代表团由我们的外交部长任团长。

常用短语

♣ ***head after*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
开始追赶… begin to chase (usually sb)
▲ *head after sb*
If you head after the robbers now, you might catch them before they leave the town limits. 如果现在追赶盗贼，你们可能在他们跑出城区之前逮住他们。

♣ ***head away from*** （*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*）
向（某地点）的反方向移动，运动 move in the opposite direction to (sth such as a place)
▲ *head away from sth*
Heading away from the mountains, I soon found an easier path leading downhill to the village. 我背着山走了不久，就发现了一条通往该村的比较平坦的下山小路。

♣ ***head back*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
转身，折回 turn round; begin to return
▲ *head back*
We ought to be heading back if we want to reach home before dark. 如果我们想天黑前到家，现在该往回走了。

♣ ***head for*** 〔***toward***〕 （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 朝…进发 aim to travel in the direction of (usually a place)
▲ *head for*〔*toward*〕 *sb/sth*
We saw him heading for us, so we stepped aside. 我们看见他向我们走来，就让到一边。
We got on a bus and headed toward Dover. 我们登上了一辆公共汽车朝多佛方向驶去。
▲ *head sth for*〔*toward*〕 *sth*
They headed the boat toward the shore. 他们把船驶向岸边。
2.〈非正〉引向好〔坏〕结果 cause to encourage (sth good or bad effect) to happen
〔说明〕 head for〔toward〕作此解时常用于进行体，不用于被动结构。
▲ *head for*〔*toward*〕 *sth*
You're heading for an accident if you drive after drinking alcohol. 如果你酒后开车就会招致车祸。
You are heading for trouble if you go on behaving like that. 你要还是那样胡来，就是在自找麻烦。
The firm will head toward bankruptcy unless a new manager is elected. 如果再不选出新的经理，这个公司就会破产。

♣ ***head in*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
用头把（球）顶入球门 (in football) send (the ball) into the goal with one's head
▲ *head sth in sth*
The centre forward headed the ball in goal. 中锋用头把球顶入球门。
He scored by heading the ball in goal during the last two minutes of the match. 比赛最后两分钟，他顶球入门得分。

♣ ***head into*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
迎着（风等）而行 take a course facing the direction of (usually the wind)
▲ *head into sth*
It looks as though we're heading into a storm; let's stop here in this town overnight and wait till it has passed. 看来我们正在迎着风暴行驶，咱们在这个城市住一晚，等风暴过后再走。

♣ ***head off***[1] （*v.*＋*adv.*）
▲ *head sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
1. 使改变方向；阻挡，拦截（某人） cause to move in a different direction; travel in front of (sb), cutting across his course, usually so as to stop him
They were running towards the house, but we headed them off by calling from the field. 他们正朝着那幢房子跑去，但是我们从地里一喊，使他们改变了方向。
Whenever mother starts to talk about something that Jane is sensitive about, we try to head her off onto another subject. 每逢母亲谈及使简敏感的事，我们都尽量把她引向其他的话题。
If you take the next turning to the right, you'll be able to head them off at the big crossroad. 如果你在下一个转弯处向右转，你就能在大的十字路口拦住他们。
2. 防止…发生 prevent (sth unpleasant, or sb from reaching an unpleasant subject)
He restrained himself in order to head off a quarrel. 他为了避免发生争吵而克制住自己。
You will have to speak to both groups of men quickly if you want to head off a nasty disagreement. 如果你想避免一场令人讨厌的争执，就必须跟两方的人谈一谈。

♣ ***head off***[2] （*v.*＋*prep.*）
防止…发生 prevent (sth unpleasant, or sb from reaching an unpleasant subject)
▲ *head sb off sth*
We tried our best to head Henry off the topic, because we knew he'd reveal confidential information. 我们竭力把亨利从那个话题上扯开，因为我们知道那样谈下去他会泄露机密。

♣ ***head to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 引至，通到 lead to
▲ *head sb to sth*
The girl headed her little sister to the school. 姐姐把小妹妹领到学校。
2.〈非正〉引出好〔坏〕结果 cause to encourage (sth good or bad) effect
〔说明〕 head to 作此解时不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲ *head to sth*
Disobeying the law can head to trouble. 不守法可能会引起麻烦。

♣ ***head up*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
1. 在…前面 go ahead of sth
▲ *head sth* ⇔ *up*
A band headed up the parade. 一个乐队走在游行队伍的前面。
2. 领导或主管（某个团体） lead (a group)
▲ *head sth* ⇔ *up*
She heads up the Student Union. 她主管学生会的工作。
Who is the best person to head up the special committee? 特别委员会负责人的最佳人选是谁？
3.（植物）长大 (of a plant) form a complete part, as of head or ears
▲ *head up*
When the green vegetables head up, we'll pick what we need and give the rest to our neighbours. 蔬菜长大后，我们将采下我们所需要的，把其余的送给邻居们。
4.（报社）为（某专栏）安排大字标题 supply a headline for (a page)
▲ *head sth* ⇔ *up*
One of my jobs at the newspaper office was to head up the page before it was printed. 我在报社的工作之一是在该页付印前标出标题。

♣ ***heads up*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
小心 be careful
〔说明〕 heads up 一般用于祈使句，且口语中常见。
Heads up, boys! A train is coming. 孩子们，当心点，火车开过来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***head for, head to***
这两个短语中介词不同，意义用法也都不同：
1. head for 的意思是“引向某地〔某人〕”，而 head to 则是“引出…结果”。
2. 在用法方面，head for 常用于进行体；head to 一般不用于进行体。

♣ ***head up, heads up***
这两个短语中的 head 一个是单数形式，一个是复数形式，但词义和用法完全不同。head up 的意思是“在…前面”“领导或主管…”；而 heads up 的意思是“小心，当心”。head up 在句中作谓语，而 heads up 则在口语中用于独立祈使句。

正误解析

他们正前往芝加哥。
［误］ They are all heading to Chicago.
［正］ They are all heading for Chicago.
［析］ head 表示“开往或前往（某地）”的意思时，后面应跟介词 for 表示目的地，而不能用 to.

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** block, chief, leader, source ***v.*** direct, lead
［词源］ <古英语 *heafod*（头）

head·ache

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhedeɪk] (headaches)

双解释义

H

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **头痛** a pain in the head
2.Ⓒ **令人头痛的事** a difficult or worrying problem

基本要点

1. headache 是由名词 head 和动词 ache 组成的合成词,意为"头痛",可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2. headache 引申可表示"令人头痛的事",可用于表达感情上的痛苦和不快,用作可数名词,并且常接 for。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cause a ～使人头痛
cure a ～治好头痛
get a ～患头痛
have a ～患头痛
relieve one's ～解除头痛
suffer from ～s 头痛,患头痛病

形容词＋～

appalling ～厉害的头痛
bad ～剧烈的头痛
chronic ～慢性头痛
fearful ～可怕的头痛
severe ～严重的头痛
sick ～偏头痛,呕吐性头痛
slight ～轻微的头痛
terrible ～剧烈的头痛
violent ～剧烈的头痛

～＋介词

～ for 为…头痛

句型例句

I found my headache coming on. 我觉得头开始疼起来了。
Can you give me something to relieve my headache? 你能不能给我点药把我的头痛止住?
The doctor promised that the medicine would ease the poor man of his headache. 医生保证这种药可以解除这个可怜人的头痛。
The aspirin seems to quiet the headache. 阿司匹林似乎使头痛减轻了。
Reading in a dim light may bring on a headache. 在光线暗的情况下看书会引起头痛。
Tell him I have a headache, I won't delay him today. 告诉他我头痛,今天不耽搁他了。
He had a headache yesterday but he feels like a million dollars today. 他昨天头痛,但今天又感到精力充沛了。
He had been going to take her to a lecture that night, but he had a headache. 本来那天晚上他打算带她去听报告的,但他头痛起来了。
I have a terrible headache, and my thoughts are all mixed up. 我头疼得厉害,脑子里一团乱麻。
She pretended a headache so she wouldn't have to go. 她佯称头痛,这样她就不必去了。
He wanted to get his eyes examined, as he often had headaches. 因为他经常头痛,所以他想把眼睛检查一下。
I get terrible headaches but it helps if I lie down in the dark for a while. 我头痛得厉害,要是在暗处躺一会儿那是大有好处的。
After an hour of talk, he would be racked with headaches. 谈了一个小时后,他就会头痛欲裂。
Their son is a constant headache to them. 他们的儿子老是给他们惹麻烦。
Now that our boys are growing up, the constant need for new clothes for them is getting to be a real headache. 因为我们的男孩子们正处于成长期,所以经常需要给他们买新衣服,这真是一件令人头痛的事。

常用短语

♣ ***headache for***
对…来说感到头痛 feeling difficult to sth
The problem of unemployment is a big headache for the government. 失业对政府来说是一件大伤脑筋的事。
Rivalry between the two industries presents a big headache for government. 这两大工业之间的竞争造成了难以管理的很棘手的局面。
Lack of money is a real headache for some charities. 缺少资金是某些慈善机构的一个很伤脑筋的问题。
There are more headaches for the department of environment protection. 还有更多让环保部门头痛的问题。

补充资料

[同义词] ache, pain, agony

head·ing

☞ *n.* [ˈhedɪŋ] (headings)

双解释义

Ⓒ **标题** title

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

proper ～适当的标题

名词＋～

chapter ～章节标题

介词＋～

under a ～在某标题下
come[fall] under the ～ of grammar 归入语法里

句型例句

This is an interesting heading. 这是一个有趣的标题。
The heading was in large letters. 标题是用大号字母印刷的。

词语辨异

♣ ***heading, headline, title***
参见 title 条。

补充资料

[同义词] caption

head·line

☞ *n.* [ˈhedlaɪn] (headlines)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **大字标题** the heading printed in large letters above a story in a newspaper
2.Ⓟ **新闻提要** a main point of the news, as read on radio or television

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry a ～刊载大字标题

形容词＋～

extensive ～s 广泛宣扬
national ～s 国内重要新闻
screaming ～s 引起轰动的头条新闻

名词＋～

banner ～通栏大字标题
news ～s 新闻提要

～＋介词

～s in the local press 当地报纸的头条新闻

句型例句

I only had time to read the headlines of the newspaper. 我只来得及看报纸的大字标题。
The headlines of today's newspaper are full of news of the war. 今天报纸的新闻提要全是有关战争的。

词语辨异

♣ ***headline, heading, title***
参见 title 条。

学习参考

headline 还可用作及物动词,意思是"给…加标题"。例如:
"Don't forget to headline the essay," the teacher said. 老师说:"不要忘了给论文加标题"。

head·mas·ter

☞ *n.* [ˌhedˈmɑːstə] (headmasters)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(中小学的)校长** the teacher in charge of a school

基本要点

headmaster 作"校长"解时,主要用于英国,指中小学校长,尤其是指私立学校的校长,可简称为 head。在美国,中小学校长称为 principal。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

see the ～看望校长
visit the ～拜访校长

名词＋～

assistant ～校长助理

句型例句

Our headmaster seems to know all the answers. 我们的校长看起来知识渊博。
The headmaster blew the boys up about the broken window. 校长斥责这些孩子打坏了窗户。
The headmaster extended our holidays by a week. 校长把我们的假期延长了一个星期。
The headmaster elaborated upon the idea for a new school uniform. 校长就制作新校服的想法作了说明。
He was appointed the headmaster. 他被任命为校长。
John had armed himself with an excuse before he went to see the headmaster. 约翰在去见校长之前就已找好借口。
Our coach is negotiating with the headmaster for the use of their gym. 我们的教练正在同校长交涉使用他们体育馆的事。
That forceful young woman edged out the former headmaster and is now headmaster

herself. 那位强硬的年轻妇女排挤走了前任校长,她自己现在当了校长。
The decision by the headmaster was called in question by some of the teachers who thought it unnecessarily harsh. 有些教师对校长的决定存有异议,他们认为没有必要那么严厉。

词语辨异

♣ ***headmaster, director, president, principal, schoolmaster***
参见 director 条。

补充资料

[同义词] director, president, principal, schoolmaster

head·quar·ters

☞ ***n.*** [ˌhedˈkwɔːtəz]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **(机构,企业等的)总部,总店,总公司** the central place where the people work who control a large organization
2. Ⓟ **司令部,指挥部** the central office where the people work who control police or army

基本要点

headquarters 是复数名词,作主语时其谓语动词可用单复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

general ～统帅部,总司令部,大本营
supreme ～最高司令部

名词 + ～

the campaign ～竞选总部

介词 + ～

at ～在司令部

句型例句

The bank has its headquarters in Pairs. 这家银行的总行在巴黎。
The general headquarters is in the suburbs. 司令部设在郊区。
The headquarters of the trade is/are in London. 贸易总部在伦敦。

heal

☞ ***v.*** [hiːl] (heals; healed; healing)

双解释义

1. *vi. & vt.* **(使)愈合,治愈,(使)恢复健康** become healthy again; make a person or part of the body healthy again
2. *vt.* **调停,消除** alleviate; settle; soothe

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The wound has not yet healed. 伤口尚未愈合。
The cut will soon heal over. 伤口很快就会愈合。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The surgeon healed the soldier's bullet wound in the leg. 医生治好了那位士兵腿部的枪伤。
The long talk healed many of our differences. 那次长谈消除了我们的许多分歧。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We may continue the traction up to three weeks, until the fracture is healed. 我们可以继续牵引三周,直到骨折痊愈为止。

词语辨异

♣ ***heal, cure***
参见 cure 条。

补充资料

[同义词] cure, treat
[词源] <古英语 *hælan*(健康)

health

☞ ***n.*** [helθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **健康(状况)** the condition of the body with regard to disease
2. Ⓤ **健康,卫生** the state of being well in the body and mind, and free from disease

基本要点

1. health 的基本意思既可指人身体的"健康(可好可坏)",也可指人精神上的"健康",是不可数名词。
2. health 有时还可用作祝语,作"祝某人健康"解,可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affect sb's ～影响某人的健康
damage sb's ～损害某人的健康
drink ～ to sb 举杯祝某人健康
enjoy one's ～享有健康的体质
guard one's ～保护健康
improve sb's ～增强某人的健康
keep one's ～保持健康
lose one's ～失去健康
maintain one's ～维护健康
recover one's ～恢复健康

形容词 + ～

bad ～身体不健康
broken ～体弱多病
excellent ～身体好
failing ～日渐衰弱的身体
feeble ～衰弱的身体
fine ～体质良好,健康状况良好
good ～身体好
ill ～身体不好
mental ～精神健康
occupational ～职业卫生
physical ～身体健康
poor ～身体不好

～ + 名词

～ hazard 健康危害

介词 + ～

be good for the ～有益于健康
go to Hawaii for one's ～到夏威夷去休养
out of ～身体不健康
be bad to ～有害于健康

句型例句

They advised me to travel for the benefit of my health. 他们劝我去旅游以便增进健康。
Consideration of the workers' health must come before my own professional pride. 工人的健康比我自己的业务成就更重要。
She fought her way back to health so quickly after the accident that she was soon back at school. 车祸之后她很快恢复健康回校上课。
It's generally accepted that smoking causes bad health. 一般认为吸烟有损健康。
He has been failing in health for the last two months. 最近两个月他身体越来越差。
In view of the feeble health of the member, the delegation cut him out. 鉴于这位成员身体虚弱,代表团就不让他随行了。
I hear you are going to the northwest. The climate there ought to be good for your health. 我听说你要到西北去,那里的气候对你的健康肯定有好处。
She fusses too much about her health; she's always trying some new medicines. 她对身体过分担心,总是试着吃新药。
They all seemed very concerned, and your health was asked after. 他们大家似乎都很关心,也问到你的身体情况。
They were so diligent that we feared for their health. 他们都那么用功,我们为他们的健康担心。
After he left, he often sends word to ask after our health. 他离开后,常托人带信问候我们的身体情况。
Our teacher is in good health. 我们的老师身体很健康。
Their teacher is in poor health. 他们的老师身体很糟糕。
Drinking unboiled water is bad for health. 喝生水有害健康。
They have done much to improve public health. 他们为改善公共卫生做了大量工作。
His mental health is not good. 他的精神状况不好。
There is no health service in the region, but most people carry insurance. 这个地区没有保健机构,不过大多数人都保了健康险。
This policy has proved an important contribution towards public health. 这项政策已证明对大众卫生非常有益。
Charge your glass and drink to his health. 把你的酒杯斟满,为他的健康干杯。

常用短语

♣ ***not for one's health***
为了个人的利益[目的] for one's own profit
He isn't in business for his health. 他是为了挣钱才做生意的。
You're an ambitious man. You're not in politics for your health—that I know. 你野心勃勃,想在政治上混出名堂来——这一点我是知道的。

词语辨异

♣下面四个句子的意思是一样的:
We drank the health of our guests.
We drank the healths of our guests.
We drank to the health of our guests.
We drank a health to our guests.
我们为客人的健康干杯。

正误解析

1. 吸烟对身体不好。
[误] Smoking is not good to your health.
[正] Smoking is not good for your health.
[析] "…对身体(不)好"应该用介词 for,不可用 to。
2. 他身体很糟,是吗?
[误] He is in a poor health, isn't he?

H

［正］He is in poor health, isn't he?
［析］health 作"健康"解时是不可数名词,其前不能加不定冠词 a。

学习参考

单用 health 可以指不健康的状态。例如:
Owing to age and health, he has to live in the country. 由于年老而体弱,他不得不住在乡下。
She is unable to come because of her health. 她因身体欠佳不能来了。

补充资料

［同义词］strength, wholeness
［词源］<中古英语 *helthe* <古英语 *hælth*(健康)

healthy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhelθi] (healthier; healthiest)

双解释义

1. **健康的,健壮的** physically strong and not often ill; usually in good health
2. **有益于健康的** likely to produce good health
3. **兴旺发达的,发展良好的** showing a good or favourable condition

基本要点

1. healthy 作形容词的基本意思是"健康的,健壮的",指人的身心处于良好的状态,很少生病。引申可作"(事物)兴旺发达,发展良好"解。
2. healthy 不能用来表示一时的健康,而是指一个长期的状态或过程。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
feel ～感觉身体健康
grow ～ and strong 茁壮成长
look ～看来身体很好
seem ～看上去健康

［～＋名词］
～ activities 有益于健康的活动
～ appetite 好胃口
～ child 健康的孩子
～ way to travel 有益于健康的旅行

［～＋介词］
～ for sb 有利于某人健康的

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
He is a very healthy boy. 他是个很健康的男孩。
He is a man of healthy build. 他身体健壮。
A healthy man is not conscious of his breathing. 一个健康的人是不会意识到自己的呼吸的。
Some researchers contend that carcinogens may turn healthy cells into cancer cells. 有些研究人员认为,致癌物质能使健康细胞变成癌细胞。
You should take plenty of healthy exercises. 你该多参加些有益于健康的运动。
The healthy air at the seaside is good for you. 海边有益于健康的空气对你有好处。
Children need healthy food. 儿童需要有益于健康的食物。
The child showed a healthy curiosity. 这个孩子表现出一种与生俱来的好奇心。
The healthy appearance of the children is eloquent of the wealth of the nation. 孩子们健康的精神面貌充分表明了该国的富足。
She has a healthy appetite. 她胃口好。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
That boy looks handsome and healthy. 那男孩看上去英俊而健康。
I am as healthy as ever. 我依然那样健康。
Their children are well-fed, active and healthy. 他们的孩子都喂养得很好,活泼而又健康。
That book is not healthy reading for a child. 那本书很不健康,不适宜孩子阅读。
The country's economy is not very healthy. 国家的经济不很景气。

词语辨异

♣***healthy, healthful***
这两个词的共同意思是"健康的"。其区别是:healthy 着重指身心处于良好的状态,用作表语或定语都可以;healthful 是有益于身体的意思,多半用来修饰气候方面的情况,而以用作定语为多。例如:
We have a healthful climate here. 我们这儿气候宜人。

♣***healthy, fit, well***
这三个词都可以表示"身体健康"。其区别是:healthy 侧重有益于健康的条件或者是健康人的外部征象;fit 指人的身体状况良好,尤其是指因经常锻炼而显得健康;well 一般指人在特定场合下身体良好,常用来回答有关健康的询问。例如:
He stays so fit because he often goes to keep-fit classes. 他之所以能保持健康是因为他经常去上健身课。
I think I'll go to bed. I don't feel well at all. 我要睡觉去了,我感到很不舒服。

♣***healthy, hale, robust, sound, well***
参见 sound 条。

补充资料

［同义词］active, beneficial, fine, fit, good, hardy, healthful
［反义词］diseased, ill, infirm, sick, unhealthy, weak

heap

☞ ***n.*** [hiːp] (heaps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(一)堆** a number of things or mass of material lying piled up
2. Ⓟ **〈非正〉大量,许多** a great number or amount

基本要点

heap 用作名词表示"大量,许多"时,a heap of 与 heaps of 后可接可数或不可数名词。

词汇搭配

［名词＋～］
dump ～垃圾堆
scrap ～废物堆

［介词＋～］
in a ～成堆的〔地〕,累累
in ～s 一堆一堆的〔地〕
～s on ～s 重重叠叠地

［～＋介词］
a ～ of 一堆…,许多,大量
a ～ of sand〔stones〕一堆沙子〔石子〕
～s of 许多…
～s of money 许多钱
～s of room 大有余地

句型例句

Put them in a heap. 把它们堆在一起。
She's been there heaps of times. 她去过那里很多次了。
We have a heap of work to do. 我们有许多工作要做。
Do have a second helping, there's heaps more. 再吃一些吧,东西还多着呢。

词语辨异

♣***heap, pile, stack***
参见 pile 条。

☞ ***v.*** [hiːp] (heaps; heaped; heaping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **堆积;积集** pile up; put in a heap; collect a large quantity of; load and cover; fill with a heap or heaps of
2. *vt.* **大加赞扬** bestow in abundance or lavishly

基本要点

1. heap 用作及物动词时,意思是"把多数量的同类物紧凑地堆积起来",接名词或代词作宾语,宾语可指堆积的场所,也可指堆积物,前者常接 with,表示把某物堆在某处;后者常接 on,表示堆某物于某处。
2. heap 用作不及物动词时,可作"堆起来"解,引申可表示"积累""促成"。常与副词 up 或介词 against 连用。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ leaves 堆积树叶
～ sand 堆积沙子
～ stones 堆积石头
～ wood 堆积木材

［～＋副词］
～ confusedly 混乱地堆积
～ convulsively 摇摇晃晃地堆积
～ impartially 公正地表扬
～ inextricably 牢固地堆积
～ massively〔profusely〕大量地堆积
～ shapelessly 无序地堆积
～ together 堆在一起
～ up 堆积,积累
～ up the fallen leaves 把落叶扫成堆
～ up riches 积聚财富
～ the sand up 把沙堆起来
～ up stones 把石头堆积起来

［～＋介词］
～ on〔upon〕把…大量地给予…
～ gifts on sb 送给某人许多礼物
～ favours upon sb 对某人大施恩惠
～ insults upon sb 百般侮辱某人
～ with 用…堆满
～ a dish with fruits 在水果盘里装满各种水果
～ the bucket with sand 用沙把桶装得满满的

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］
▲S＋～(＋A)
Snow heaped against the fence. 雪靠着篱笆堆积起来。
They heaped together in confusion. 它们

杂乱无章地堆在一起。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Who will heap the stones? 谁愿把这些石头堆起来?

I heaped the earth in my garden to make an artificial hill. 我在园中把泥堆成假山。

Rake the leaves and heap them by the garage. 把落叶耙在一起,堆到汽车房旁边去。

She heaped the dirty clothes next to the washing machine. 她把脏衣服堆在洗衣机的旁边。

常用短语

♣ ***heap on***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)

堆积(大量的东西) pile (a lot of things) on top

▲*heap sth* ⇔ *on*

Let's heap on more wood. 让我们再往上堆一些木头。

♣ ***heap on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*heap sth on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*

1.在…上堆积(某物) pile (a lot of things) on (sth)

We are heaping wood on the fire. 我们往火上添木柴。

Our host was very generous, heaping food on our plates. 主人十分慷慨,在我们的盘子里装满了食物。

The boss usually heaps work on me just when it's time to go home. 老板常在快要下班时给我一大堆工作做。

They heaped favours on him. 他们给他种种好处。

They heaped gifts upon me. 他们送给我许多礼物。

2.对(某人)大加(赞誉或诋毁) give a lot of (sth such as honour) to (sb)

The widow heaped thanks and praises upon Huck. 寡妇对哈克说了许多感谢和夸奖的话。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Praises were heaped on him after the game. 比赛结束后,人们对他交口称赞。

During the postwar years in Germany, many honours were heaped upon Einstein. 在战后的岁月里,爱因斯坦在德国得到了种种荣誉。

♣ ***heap insult on***〔***upon***〕 ***insult***

一再侮辱某人 continue to be rude to sb

I was prepared to forgive one thoughtless remark, but she kept heaping insult on insult, so I asked her to leave my house. 我对一句颇欠考虑的话本不在意,可是她一再对我无礼,因而我叫她离开了我家。

♣ ***heap up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*heap sth* ⇔ *up*

1.堆积或大量积累(某物) make a pile or large quantity of (sth)

Children are busy heaping up snowmen in the yard. 孩子们在院子里忙着堆雪人。

She heaped the sand up over him. 她把沙子堆在他身上。

The merchant heaped up a fortune. 那个商人积累了一笔财富。

His sole object was to heap up riches. 他的唯一目的就是聚积财富。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The grain is heaped up as high as a mountain. 粮食堆成山。

2.促使(不好的事情)发生 cause (sth bad) to happen

〔说明〕heap up 作此解时常用于进行体。

If you always give the children everything they want, you will be heaping up trouble for yourself. 如果孩子们要什么你就给什么,你将给自己找许多麻烦。

In just ten days, he's managed to heap up a lot of trouble for himself. 在仅仅 10 天的时间里他竟然自寻了许多麻烦。

If you do it, you will be heaping up trouble for yourself. 如果你那样做,那你就给自己酝酿麻烦了。

If you neglect these things, you will just heap up problems for yourself later on. 要是你忽视这些事,以后你会给自己招来一大堆问题。

♣ ***heap with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

在…中堆满 load (a container) with a pile of (sth)

▲*heap sth with sth*

They heaped the barn with grain. 他们在谷仓里堆满了粮食。

The driver heaped a cart with hay. 车夫装了一大车干草。

He heaped his plate with vegetables. 他在自己的盘子里装满了蔬菜。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The table was heaped with presents. 桌上放满了礼物。

His desk is heaped with books. 他的书桌上堆满了书。

词语辨异

♣ ***heap, accumulate, amass, pile***

参见 accumulate 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** **&** ***v.*** pile

〔词源〕<中古英语 *hepe*(大量,许多)

hear

☞ ***v.*** [hɪə] (hears; heard; hearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **听到,听见** notice sounds with ears
2. *vt.* **听说,得知** receive information

基本要点

1.hear 的基本意思是"听",强调的是"听"的结果,即"听见",引申还可表示"听说""得知",指收到某种信息。hear 用作及物动词接名词或代词作宾语时,表示无意识地亲耳听到某种声音;宾语指人时,表示听到某人发出的某种声音(如讲话声、唱歌声、读书声、走路声、敲门声等)。

2.hear 是感觉动词,指感受到的结果,一般不用于进行体。

3.hear 后还可接 that 从句或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。

4.hear 后可接复合宾语,宾语补足语可以是不带 to 的动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词。跟含不带 to 的动词不定式的复合宾语,指听到整个行动或事件,常暗示故意听;跟含现在分词的复合宾语,指听到行动或事件的一部分或正在进行的动作,常暗示偶然听到;而动词的过去分词充当宾语补足语则含有被动意义。

5.当 hear 所接的复合宾语结构中,如果其宾语为从句,则可采用形式宾语结构,即在宾语位置上用 it 作形式宾语,而将真正宾语 that/wh-从句置于其补足语之后。

6.在非正式的书面语体里,hear 能引出直接引语。

7.hear 也可用作不及物动词,意为"听得见",hear of〔about〕可表示"听到""听说""得知",hear from 意为"收到…的信〔电话〕"。

8.I〔we〕hear 可用作插入语,表示"听说,获悉"。

9.hear 在口语中也可作感叹词,用于喝彩,表示赞许或引人注意的喊,但有时带有讽刺口吻。

10.hear say〔tell, talk〕是惯用的口语,可看作是 hear sb say〔tell, talk〕的省略形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a concert 听音乐会
～ a case 审理案件,审问案例
～ a knock 听见敲门声
～ a lecture 听取报告
～ a loud noise 听见一声巨响
～ a shot 听见枪声
～ a trial 审问
～ an opera 听歌剧
～ charges 听取起诉
～ sb's plea 听取某人的申辩
～ sb's prayer 应允某人祷告
～ sb's preaching 听取某人讲道
～ sb's opinion 听取某人意见
～ sb's voice 听到某人的声音
～ the witness 听证人作证

～+副词

～ very well 听觉很好
～ wrong 听错
～ accidentally 偶然地听到
～ actually 实际地听到
～ badly 听力差
～ carefully 仔细地听到
～ dimly 隐约地听到
～ directly 直接地听到
～ distinctly 清楚地听到
～ dumbly 默默〔沉默〕地听着
～ inevitably 不可避免地得知
～ keenly 敏锐地听到
～ occasionally 偶然地听到
～ perpetually 连续不断地听到
～ subconsciously 下意识地听到
～ unconsciously 无意识地听到
～ vaguely 模糊地听到
～ out 听完
～ through 听完

～+介词

～ about 听说
～ a great deal about 听到很多
～ word against sb 听到对某人不满的话
～ for certain 的确听说
～ from sb 接到某人的信或电话,受到某人的责骂或警告
～ of 听到,听说过,认识到,得知…的存在,对…给予考虑或准许
～ of sb's success 获悉某人成功
～ with pleasure 愉快地听着
～ with regret 遗憾地听着

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The deaf do not hear at all. 聋子没法听。

None are so deaf as those who will not hear. 听而不闻者乃世界上最聋之人。

He hears badly in one ear and not in the other. 他一只耳朵听力很差,另一只则完

全听不见。
I'm not hearing as well as I used to. 我的听力不如以前。
▲用于祈使感叹句
"Hear! Hear!" shouted the workers. 工人们高喊:"赞成,赞成!"
"Hear! Hear! What an absurd idea!" he said. 他说,"听啊,听啊!多么荒唐的主意!"

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They both heard a knock at the side door. 他们俩都听见有人敲侧门。
I was disappointed to hear it. 我听到此事感到很失望。
Let me hear the story. 让我听听这个故事。
He didn't know whether to laugh or cry when he heard these words. 听了这话,他真有啼笑皆非之感。
I'm sure I never heard a word against it. 我肯定从未听到过有人说过不同意见的话。
The principal said he wanted everyone to hear his announcement about new classes. 校长说他要求大家注意听他宣布新班级。
The judge was hearing Peter when I came into the court. 当我走进法庭时,法官正在审问彼得。
The judge is hearing the evidence. 法官正在听取证词。
The congress heard reports on women's work. 代表大会听取了关于妇女工作的报告。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The waterfall may be heard at a distance of two miles. 瀑布的响声在两英里之外就能听到。
Soon afterwards a loud noise was heard from the area. 其后不久,从这个地区传来一声巨响。
A whistle is heard dimly. 隐约听见汽笛声。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
I heard that he had gone to his hometown. 我听说他回家乡去了。
I hear that you're short of hands. 我听说你们人手很缺。
I heard that Los Angeles was hit by a severe earthquake yesterday morning. 我听说洛杉矶昨天早晨遭到了一次强烈地震的袭击。
She heard that it was easier to make a living in the big cities. 她听说大城市谋生容易些。
When they heard that we were leaving, they came early in the morning to say good-bye. 听说我们要出发,他们一清早就来送别。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
You had better hear what I have to say. 你最好听一听我必须说些什么。
Have you heard why she did so? 你听说过她为什么要这么干吗?
▲引出直接引语
"Will you promise to tell me my fate?" I heard. 我听道:"你答应告诉我我的结果如何吗?"
I heard, "they're about to pray!" 我听人说,"他们准备祈祷了"。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + (*n./pron.* +) to-*v*
I heard him sing a song yesterday. 昨天我听见他唱了一支歌。
Then he heard another bullet whistle past. 接着他听到又有颗子弹呼啸而过。
And it's so quiet that you could hear a pin drop. 静得你甚至能听见一根针掉下去的声音。
I heard some glass smash in the other room. 我听见另一个房间里玻璃被砸碎的声音。
We didn't hear him come in as we were having heated discussion. 我们讨论得很热烈,所以没听见他进来。
I've heard a lot of people speak well of him. 我听到了不少人对他的赞扬。
My brother was hearing me practise my part in the play. 我弟弟正在听我排练我在剧中扮演的角色。
I hear say that a holiday will be given next month. 我听人说下个月要放一次假。
We often hear talk the old house is haunted. 我们常听说那老房子闹鬼。
Did you ever hear tell of that man? 你曾听别人说过那个人吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was heard to groan. 有人听见他呻吟。
The baby is seldom heard to cry. 难得有人听见这婴儿哭。
She was heard to get up early in the morning. 有人听见她一大早就起床了。
He was heard to steal away from the room into the courtyard. 有人听见他偷偷地从屋子里走出来进了院子。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
I heard somebody laughing. 我听到有人在大笑。
He could hear his heart pounding. 他听得见自己的心跳。
One could hear them singing and dancing merrily out in the street. 人们在外面的街道上都能听到他们欢快的歌舞声。
She heard the wind blowing and the rain pattering against the windows. 她听到了刮风和雨点打在窗子上的声音。
One could hear every subject under the sun being hotly discussed. 你们可以听到人们天南海北什么都谈得很热烈。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Lorries could be heard approaching. 可以听到卡车引擎的声音越来越近了。
Voice was heard calling for help. 人们听到呼救的声音。
He was heard giving orders. 有人听见他在发命令。
She was heard singing in English on a Sunday. 有人听见她在某个星期天用英语唱歌。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
I heard my name called. 我听到有人叫我的名字。
I've heard him criticized many times. 我听见他被批评了好多次。
Pamela heard the front door shut. 帕梅拉听见前门关了。
Have you ever heard that song sung in Italian? 你可曾听见有人用意大利语唱那首歌吗?
They had never heard it openly discussed before. 他们以前从没听到人们公开谈论这件事。
They've often heard it said that you have great concern for others. 他们常听人说你非常关心他人。
I heard it debated whether country life is good. 我听到有人在讨论乡下的生活是否好。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.
On hearing a loud noise, she turned off the switch at once. 她一听见响声,马上就拉电闸。
▲as Parenth.
The wedding was, I hear, wonderful. 我听说婚礼棒极了。
This area is now, I hear, quite peaceful. 听说这一地区目前相当平静。

常用短语

♣ ***hear about*〔*of*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 知道,听说过 become aware of the existence of sb/sth
▲*hear about*〔*of*〕 *sb/sth*
I have never heard about such a man. 我从未听说过这样一个人。
We've been hearing quite a lot about that young tennis player lately. 最近我们听到不少关于那位年轻的网球运动员的事。
Have you ever heard about the movie? 你听说过这部电影吗?
I've never heard about him since that time. 从那时起我就再没听到过他的消息。
I've only just heard about his dismissal. 我刚听说他被解雇了。
I've just heard about his illness. 我刚听说他生病了。
We don't know the singer, but we have heard of her. 我们不认识那位歌唱家,但我们听说过她。
I am very sorry to hear of your father's illness. 听说你的父亲病了,我很难过。
I heard of your success with great pleasure. 获悉你成功的消息,我非常高兴。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Such a thing has never been heard of before. 这种事情以前闻所未闻。
Starting out to cross the Sahara in a saloon car, they have not been heard of. 他们乘一辆大轿车出发去穿越撒哈拉沙漠,此后就音讯全无。
▲*hear about*〔*of*〕 *sb/sth v-ing*
I've never heard of anyone doing a thing like that. 我从未听说有人干过这种事。
You always hear about planes being delayed because of technical faults. 你总能听到由于技术故障而使飞机延期起飞的事。
▲*hear sth about*〔*of*〕 *sb/sth*
I've been away for several weeks, so I haven't heard a word about what has happened. 我离开有好几个星期了,所以发生的事我一点儿都没听说过。
Weeks passed, and we still heard nothing about them. 好几个星期过去了,我们还没听到他们的消息。
Have you heard anything of this new novel of his? 你听到有人谈起过他的这本新的小说了吗?
2. 同意;允许 allow sth or doing sth
〔说明〕 hear about 作此解时常用于否定句。
▲*hear of sth*
I won't hear of such a thing. 我不同意这样的事情。
The firm will not hear of such a suggestion from the workers. 该公司不愿考虑工人

的这种建议。
I offered to pay for myself, but she wouldn't hear of it. 我要自己付账，可她就是不让。
He asked his wife to put the money in the bank, but she wouldn't hear of it. 他让他妻子把钱存银行，可他妻子就是不听。
▲ *hear of (sb/sb's) v-ing*
The landlord would not hear of reducing the tenant's rent. 房东拒绝考虑少收这个房客的租金。
She won't hear of his sharing in the expenses. 她不让他分担费用。
He would not hear of her going home alone, and insisted on going with her. 他不同意她单独回家，坚持与她一起走。

♣ ***hear from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.收到…的来信 receive a letter from
▲ *hear from sb/sth*
I look forward to hearing from you in the near future. 我盼望着不久收到你的信。
2.从…听到 receive from sb; get the news or information from
▲ *hear sth from sth*
I heard it from her own lips. 这是我听她亲口说的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Soon afterwards five explosions were heard from the area. 此后不久从那个地方传来五次爆炸声。
▲ *hear from sb that-clause*
I hear from an authority that this disease is curable. 我听一位权威人士说，这个病能治好。
I've just heard from Lao Li that we'll have a wage rise. 我刚听老李说，我们的工资将调涨。
I've just heard from Xiao Wu that we'll start our military training tomorrow. 我刚听小吴说，我们明天开始军训。
▲ *hear from sb wh-clause*
I heard from your teacher why you had refused to take the exam. 我从你老师那里了解到你拒绝参加考试的理由。
3.受到(某人)责骂或警告 receive a scolding, warning, or official notice from (sb)
▲ *hear from sb*
If you make any noise again, you'll hear from him. 如果你再吵闹，他就要批评你了。
Don't spill water on the floor, or you'll hear from her. 别把水溅在地板上，否则你们要挨她骂的。
If they neglected to have dinner ready, they would hear from him. 如果他们忘了把饭菜准备好，他们就会受到他的责备。

♣ ***hear out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
听完 be patient to hear the whole of what one says
▲ *hear sb/sth ⇔ out*
Don't make any decision yet. Please hear me out. 先别做决定，请听我把话说完。
Don't judge me before I've finished my explanation; hear me out, please. 在我没解释完之前，不要评论，请听我说完。
Hear him out, and you'll understand him. 听他把话说完，你就会明白他的意思。
The judge insisted on hearing the witness out. 法官坚持要听完证人的陈述。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The questioner was heard out in complete silence. 大家一言不发地听完了提问者的话。

♣ ***hear through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
听完 be patient to hear the whole of what sb says
▲ *hear sb/sth ⇔ through*
Before he has finished his explanation hear him through. 在他没解释完之前，听他把话说完。
Let's hear him through. 让我们听完他的话。
We should hear the manager through. 我们应从头至尾听完经理的讲话。

词语辨异

♣ ***hear of, hear about***
这两个短语都可表示"听"，一般情况下可互换。只是 hear of 一般接较简单的情况；而 hear about 则接较复杂的情况。试比较：
I heard of it.
我听到过此事。
I heard about it.
我听到过有关此事的情况。

♣ ***hear, listen***
这两个词的共同意思是"听"。其区别是：
1.hear 强调听的结果——"听到"；listen 强调听的动作——"倾听"，而不管是否"听到"。例如：
I listen but heard nothing. 我听了听，但什么都没听到。
2.listen 指有意识地听，而 hear 则不一定是有意地或注意地听。例如：
If you listen, you can hear the music. 如果你留心听，你就会听到音乐的。
3.hear 不用于进行体，而 listen 可用于进行体。例如：
She is listening to music. 她正在听音乐。

♣ ***hear from, receive***
这两个词(组)都可表示"接到某人信件"。其区别是：hear from 不是指具体接到信件，而是指得到音信、信息；receive 往往指收到具体的信件。例如：
I haven't heard from him for a long time. 我好久没得到他的音信了。
I haven't received any letters from him for several months. 我已经好几个月没有收到他的信了。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
I hear him sing this song.
我听过他唱这首歌。
I hear him singing this song.
我听见他正在唱这首歌。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
I heard the door slam.
我听到门砰地一声关上。
(to-*v* 表示单一动作)
I heard the door slamming
我听到砰砰作响的关门声。
(*v*-ing 表示重复、持续的动作。)

正误解析

1.我听到他摔在浴室的声音。
[误] I heard him to dash into the bathroom.
[正] I heard him dash into the bathroom.
有人听到他离开房间。
[误] He was heard leave the room.
[正] He was heard to leave the room.
[析] hear 后接带动词不定式的复合结构应省略 to，但如用于被动结构，则不可省略 to。
2.我正在听他讲话。
[误] I am hearing what he is talking about.
[正] I am listening to what he is talking about.
我听见他在隔壁的房间里唱歌。
[误] I'm hearing him singing in the next room.
[正] I can hear him singing in the next room.
[析] hear 一般不用于进行体，表示"正在听"要用 listen to 的进行体来代替。作"听见"解时，则可以借用 can。
3.突然我听见一声极响的碰撞声。
[误] Suddenly I could hear a loud bang.
[正] Suddenly I heard a loud bang.
[析] 当表示"突然听到"时用一般过去式，不与 can/could 连用。
4.我听到这个消息有两周了。
[误] I've heard the news for two weeks.
[正] I heard the news two weeks ago.
[正] It's two weeks since I heard the news.
我是上个星期二听到这个消息的。
[误] I've heard the news since last Tuesday.
[正] I heard the news last Tuesday.
[析] hear 作"听说"解时是非延续性动词，其现在完成时的肯定式不与 for 引导的时间状语连用，也不与"since + 时间"结构连用。
5.I still haven't heard from her.
[误] 我还是没有听到她的消息。
[正] 我还是没有收到她的信。
[析] hear from... 的意思是"收到…的信(电话，电报)"，而 hear of 的意思才是"听到…的消息"。

学习参考

1.hear to 是美国口语，常用于否定句，等于 not hear of(不同意，不肯听，听不进去)。例如：
Although I tried, at first John would not hear to it. 尽管我竭力地讲，起初约翰就是听不进去。
2.You'll hear of this later 可译为"这事以后会让你知道的"，在适当的上下文时，意思是"你等着瞧吧"，含有威胁、警告的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] attend, give an ear to, heed, listen
[反义词] be deaf to, pay no notice, turn a deaf ear to
[词源] <中古英语 *heren* <古英语 *hieran* (听)

hear·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɪərɪŋ] (hearings)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **听力，听觉** the sense by which one hears sound
2.Ⓤ **听力所及的距离** the distance at which one can hear
3.Ⓒ **听证会，申辩(发言)的机会** a chance to be heard explaining one's position

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
improve one's ～提高听力
lose one's ～丧失听力

形容词 + ～
fair(impartial) ～公平的申辩机会
keen ～灵敏的听觉

介词＋～

beyond ～听不见
in sb's ～在某人听得见的范围
out of ～听不见

句型例句

His hearing is very bad. 他的听觉不好。
Now they are out of hearing. 现在他们离得远，听不见了。
The judge gave both sides a hearing. 法官听取双方的申诉。
He got a fair hearing. 他获得公平的申诉机会。

heart

☞ *n.* [hɑːt] (hearts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **心，心脏** hollow muscular organ that pumps blood through the body
2. Ⓒ **内心，心肠；爱心** centre of a person's thoughts and emotions, especially of love
3. ⒸⓊ **感情，爱好，爱情** love or affection
4. Ⓤ **勇气，精神** courage; strength of mind; spirit
5. Ⓒ **中心，要点** centre; the main point
6. Ⓒ **红桃牌** a playing card marked with one or more red, heart-shaped figures

基本要点

1. heart 的基本意思是指人体的脏器——"心，心脏"，用于比喻可表示人的"内心，心肠""爱心""感情""勇气"等，还可引申指某物〔事物〕的"中心"或"要点"。heart 还可指"心形物"，用于纸牌还可指"红桃牌"，其复数表示"一组红桃牌"。heart 有时还可用作亲昵的称呼语，意为"亲爱的人"。
2. heart 作"心，心脏"解在句中有时可用作定语。
3. Bless his〔her, your〕heart! 是感叹语，表示喜爱、感激、赞叹等；Bless my heart! 也是感叹语，表示惊愕、意外等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

affect the ～影响心脏
have a weak ～心脏衰弱
bare one's ～ to sb 向某人诉衷肠
break sb's ～使某人很伤心，使某人心碎
brighten sb's ～使某人心情愉快
cross one's ～在胸口画十字(表示说的是真话)
cry one's ～ out 痛哭欲绝，因忧伤而消瘦
cultivate the ～陶冶心情
do sb's ～ good 使某人高兴
ease one's ～使放心
eat one's ～ out 忧伤过度，因忧患而消瘦
gain the ～ of a girl 赢得姑娘的爱情
gather one's ～鼓起勇气
give one's ～ to sb 爱上某人，鼓励某人
have a kind ～心肠慈悲
have no ～不同情，不体贴
have one's ～ in one's boots(因害怕而)沮丧，绝望
have one's ～ in one's mouth 非常吃惊
have one's ～ in sth 对某事有兴趣，心在某方面
have the ～ to do sth 有勇气做某事
lay one's ～ bare 倾吐衷肠
lift up the ～s of people 鼓舞人心
lose ～失去信心，没有勇气
lose one's ～ to sb/sth 爱上某人，喜欢上某事
open one's ～ to sb 向某人诉衷情
pour one's ～ to sb 向某人倾诉心里话
put one's ～ into work 全心全意工作
read sb's ～s 看出某人的心思
set one's ～ against 极力反对
set one's ～ on 把心思全放在…上，渴望
sob one's ～ out 痛哭
steal sb's ～博得某人的欢心
take ～鼓起勇气，振作起来
take sth to ～为某事耿耿于怀，为某事忧虑
throw one's ～ into work 全心全意工作
tire sb's ～ out 使某人感到很厌烦
weep one's ～ out 哭得死去活来
weigh upon sb's ～压在某人心头
win sb's ～赢得某人的心

形容词＋～

failing ～衰竭的心脏
strong ～健壮的心脏
weak ～衰弱的心脏
big ～心胸开阔
broken ～碎了的心
cold ～冷酷的心
compassionate ～同情心
cruel ～残忍的心
evil ～恶毒的心
feeling ～富有感情的心
free ～胸怀坦荡，无忧无虑
generous ～慷慨大方
glad ～喜悦的心情
good ～善良的心
happy ～幸福感，愉快的心情
hard ～冷酷的心
heavy ～沉重的心情
kind ～好心肠
light ～轻松愉快的心情
noble ～高尚的精神
proud ～自豪的心情
soft ～善良的心
true ～忠诚的心
warm ～热心肠
wounded ～受伤害的心，受刺激的心
dear ～宝贝儿
sweet ～情人，爱人

名词＋～

diamond ～钻石鸡心

～＋名词

～ attack 心脏病发作
～ blood 心血，生命
～ disease 心脏病
～ trouble 心脏病

介词＋～

after one's own ～适合自己心意的
at ～内心里，本质上，关心
by ～用心，牢记
from the ～ of ～s 从内心深处
from (the bottom of) one's ～真诚地，诚挚地
in good ～情绪高昂的
in one's ～在内心深处
in one's ～ (of ～s)在内心深处
matter near ～认为重要的事
a change of ～改变主意
a man of ～有情感的人
ace of ～红桃 A
be false of ～不老实
hard of ～冷酷，残忍
bottom of one's ～心底里
the girl of one's ～心中的姑娘
an affair of the ～恋爱
out of ～(土地等)贫瘠，沮丧
with all one's ～真心实意地
with half a ～三心二意地

～＋介词

～ of a problem 问题的实质
～ of gold 心地善良的人
～ of oak 刚强勇敢的人
～ of stone 铁石心肠
～ of the lake 湖中心

句型例句

His heart was weak. 他的心脏很弱。
His heart stopped beating. 他的心脏停止了跳动。
Her heart beat violently when she received the letter. 接到这封信，她的心跳得很厉害。
Every sudden emotion quickens the action of the heart. 每件突如其来的令人激动的事情都能加快心房的跳动。
His heart is full of goodwill to all men. 他心里对所有人都充满着善意。
Her heart was thrilled with pleasure. 她欣喜若狂。
She has a good heart. 她心地善良。
The little girl won our hearts. 小女孩赢得了我们的心。
This matter is nearest to his heart. 这是他最为关注的事。
Although they're tired, they play with their hearts. 他们虽然累了，但还是要认真。
Have a heart, Bob, and lend me two dollars. 行行好吧，鲍勃，借我两美元吧！
His virtue of honesty is enough to melt a heart of flint. 他诚实的美德足以软化铁石心肠。
A pang of pity moved her heart. 她心中突然萌生怜悯之情。
Have you the heart to say this of your own son, unnatural mother! 你怎么忍心把自己的儿子说成这样，你这不近人情的母亲！
She has no heart for study. 她无心学习。
He had a heavy heart because of the failure in the exam. 考试没及格，他心情很沉重。
There are always conflicts between heart and head. 在感情与理智之间总是存在着冲突。
Try not to let your heart rule your head. 别让你的感情占上风。
His head corrects his heart in the choice of friends. 在选择朋友时，他的理智战胜了情感。
He wrote her and declared his heart. 他给她写了信，表述自己的爱慕之情。
Haas was a man of heart. 哈斯是个富于情感的人。
His heart was not in the work. 他对工作不感兴趣。
His heart failed him. 他失去了勇气。
His heart died with him. 他意志消沉。
Keep your heart up! 振作起来！
This story lends heart to all of us. 这故事鼓舞了我们大家。
I didn't have the heart to tell him the news. 我没有勇气把这消息告诉他。
After so many failures he hadn't the heart to try again. 失败了这么多次，他再没有勇气去试了。

H

He sent me a birthday card with a heart on it. 他送给我的生日卡上画有一颗心。
They cut out many paper hearts. 他们剪了许多纸心。
She wore a diamond heart around her neck. 她颈上戴着一个钻石鸡心。
He played a heart. 他打红桃。
Hearts are trumps. 红桃是王牌。
He lives in the heart of the city. 他住在市中心。
This department store is situated at the heart of the shopping district. 这家百货公司位于商业区的中心。
They had reached the heart of the forest. 他们到了森林的中心地带。
The heart of the problem is a shortage of funds. 问题的关键是缺乏经费。
You must get to the heart of the matter. 你们必须抓住事情的实质。
The article does not touch the heart of the subject. 文章未能触及问题的要害。
The doctors broke through in their fight against heart disease. 医生们在与心脏病作斗争方面有了新的突破。
Bless her heart, hasn't she grown into a beautiful young lady! 哇,她已长成了一个美丽的少女了!
Bless your heart, you really helped me a lot. 哎呀,你真是帮了我不少忙。
Bless my heart! 我的天哪! 好家伙!
Bless my heart, what a dreadful sight! 天哪,这景象多么可怕啊!
Every heart knows its own bitterness. 各人苦恼各人知。
It's a poor heart that never rejoices. 人人皆有欢乐时。

常用短语

♣ ***after one's own heart***
适合自己心意的 just of the type one likes
He is a man after my own heart. 他是我的意中人。
This is a video camera after my own heart. 这是一架合我心意的摄像机。

♣ ***at heart***
1. 内心里,本质上 in reality
Ade was furious at heart. 艾德心里很气愤。
He seems nice, but he's dishonest at heart. 他看似好人,但内心里很不诚实。
2. 关心,想到 in one's care
When I say don't eat sweets, I have your health at heart. 当我说你别吃糖果时,我是关心着你的健康。

♣ ***break sb's heart***
使某人很伤心 make very unhappy or sad
Her son's disgrace broke her heart. 她儿子丢脸的事让她很难过。

♣ ***by heart***
凭记性 by memory
I must learn this text by heart. 我必须把这篇课文背下来。
The boy learned the poem by heart. 这男孩背下了这首诗。

♣ ***eat one's heart out***
伤心〔难过〕到极点 be worrying a lot
For months after her husband's death, she simple ate her heart out. 她丈夫去世后,几个月来她难受到茶饭不思的地步。

♣ ***from (the bottom of) one's heart***
从心底 with real feelings
I pity him from the bottom of my heart. 我从内心深处怜悯他。
A mother loves her children from the bottom of her heart. 母亲对孩子的爱是发自内心的。

♣ ***have one's heart in the right place***
心地善良 be a kind person
He looks very rough, but he has his heart in the right place. 他看上去很粗鲁,但心地却很善良。

♣ ***heart and soul***
全心全意,完全地 with all one's feelings or agreement; completely
〔说明〕heart and soul 用作名词短语时,其谓语动词用单数。
She loved Mike heart and soul. 她全心全意地爱迈克。
He was heart and soul against the new rules. 他完全反对新规定。
When he plays the piano, his heart and soul is in it. 他弹钢琴时总是倾注全部心力。

♣ ***in good heart***
兴高采烈;状况良好 in good condition or spirit
She is in good heart again. 她情绪又好起来了。
The organic fertilizer shall keep the soil in good heart. 这有机肥一定会使土壤保持肥沃。

♣ ***in one's [the] heart (of hearts)***
在内心深处 in one's inmost feelings
I said I loved her, but in my heart of hearts I knew it wasn't true. 我说我爱她,但是我在心里知道那是假话。
He could not find it in his heart to tell her about her father's death. 他不忍心把她父亲去世的消息告诉她。

♣ ***lose heart***
失去勇气,丧失信心 stop hoping for sth or trying to do sth because you no longer feel confident
So don't lose heart, whatever you do. 无论你做什么都别灰心。

♣ ***lose one's heart to***
爱上某人 fall in love with sb
She lost her heart to the handsome guy. 她爱上了这个英俊的小伙子。
I've found that my son lost his heart to one of my students. 我发觉我儿子爱上了我的一个学生。

♣ ***out of heart***
1. (土地等)贫瘠 (of land) barren or infertile
The land is quite out of heart. 这土地十分贫瘠。
2. 沮丧 dejected; discouraged
Since the failure in the crops, the farmers have been out of heart. 庄稼歉收后,农民们一直心灰意冷。

♣ ***set one's heart on***
决心要…,决心做… want to have or do sth very much and be expecting to have or to do it
Once he's set his heart on a thing he won't rest till he gets it. 一旦他决心要一样东西,他是不达目的绝不罢休。
The team set its heart on winning the match. 这支球队决心赢下这场比赛。

♣ ***take heart***
鼓起勇气,振作起来 become encouraged or more confident
Take heart and go on trying! 鼓起勇气,再试试吧!
He had taken heart at the little glimpse of hope. 他看到一线希望后振作了起来。

♣ ***take to heart***
对…想不开,为…伤心〔烦恼等〕feel the effect of sth deeply
▲ *take sth to heart*
Don't take it to heart, my darling. 亲爱的,别把此事放在心上。
She took her failure in the examination to heart. 她为考试不及格而伤心不已。
You have taken my little joke too much to heart. 你对我开的这个小玩笑过于认真了。

♣ ***take to one's heart***
非常喜欢某人 love sb very much
▲ *take sb to one's heart*
She took the good fellow to her heart immediately. 她一下子就爱上了这个好小伙子。

♣ ***wear one's heart on one's sleeve***
感情流露在外 show one's feelings (especially to show that one is in love with a certain person)
She always wears her heart on her sleeve, so it's easy to see if she is sad or happy. 她常常感情外露,因此很容易发现她是喜是悲。
Girls nowadays don't wear their heart on their sleeves. 如今女孩子不轻易流露自己的感情。

♣ ***with all one's heart***
全心全意地,衷心地 with deep feeling; completely
I congratulate you with all my heart. 我衷心祝贺你。

词语辨异

♣ ***have a heart, have the heart***
这两个短语意思不同:前者作"表同情"解;后者的意思是"横一横心"或"鼓起勇气",通常与 can 或 could 连用,且仅限用于否定句或疑问句中。例如:
I discovered that the French people have a heart. 我发觉法国人民是富有同情心的。
I wanted to argue with my boss, but I hadn't the heart. 我想跟老板争论,但又没有勇气。
How can you have the heart to pour oil on the flame? 你怎能这样忍心去火上浇油呢?

♣ ***lose heart, lose one's heart to sb***
这两个短语意思不同:前者的意思是"失去勇气"或"丧失信心",后者的意思是"爱上某人"。

♣ ***heart, mind***
这两个词都有"心"的意思。它们之间的区别是:
1. heart 指人或动物、植物等的"心脏",有时也指人情感的"心";mind 指人的智力,尤指思维能力、心灵、精神等。例如:
I'm of your mind. 我同意你的意见。
No two minds think alike. 没有两个人的想法是完全相同的。
2. heart 也可作"核心,中心"解,而 mind 则没有此意。

补充资料

〔同义词〕bosom, breast, soul, centre, core
〔词源〕<中古英语 *herte*<古英语 *heorte*(心)

hearth

☞ *n.* [hɑːθ] (hearths)

双解释义

Ⓒ**壁炉前的地面** the area around the fire in a house, especially the floor of the fireplace

句型例句

A log fire roared in the open hearth. 柴火在敞开着的壁炉里熊熊燃烧。

heat

☞ *n.* [hiːt] (heats)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**高温,炎热** high temperature; hotness
2. Ⓤ**激动,热烈,激烈** a state of excitement
3. Ⓒ**预赛** preliminary contest, the winners of which take part in further contests or the final

基本要点

1. heat 用作名词的基本意思是"高温,炎热",还可指"炎热的天气"或由高温而产生的"暖气",引申可表示人们的情绪"激动""热烈""激烈"的状态或状况。heat 用于体育还可表示"预赛",获胜者可参加复赛或决赛。
2. heat 作"高温,炎热"或"激动,热烈,激烈"解是不可数名词,但其前偶尔可用不定冠词 a 修饰;作"预赛"解是可数名词。
3. at a heat 的意思是"一举,一口气"; be on 〔in〕 heat 的意思是"(雌性哺乳动物)处于交尾期或发情期", be on heat 是英国用法, be in heat 是美国用法; in the heat of the moment 的意思是"在一时盛怒、心烦意乱等中"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

absorb ～吸收热量
alleviate the ～降低热度
bear the ～忍受暑热
escape the ～避暑
get away from the ～避暑
get into a white ～白热化
give off ～发出热
glow with ～因热而发光
keep off the ～避开热气
melt with ～因热而熔化
preserve body ～保持体温
produce ～产生热
relieve the ～ of the fever 退烧
run a dead ～赛跑不分胜负
say without ～心平气和地说
speak with ～讲话激昂
stand ～受得了热
suffer from the ～受炎热之苦
put the ～ on sb 对某人施加压力
take the ～ off 解除压力
turn off the ～关闭暖气
turn on the ～开暖气
turn the ～ on sb 对某人施加压力
withstand extreme ～经受住酷热

形容词+～

blistering ～灼热
dry ～干热
electric ～电供暖
gas ～煤气供暖
glowing ～白热
intense ～酷热
intolerable ～难以忍受的炎热
nuclear ～核热能
radiant ～辐射热
red ～赤热,炽热
solar ～太阳热能
stifling ～闷热
sweltering ～酷热
white ～白热

名词+～

animal ～体温
blood ～血液的温度
body ～体温
fever ～高烧,狂热
steam ～气暖

介词+～

at a single ～一口气
at low ～以低热度
in〔on〕 ～(雌性哺乳动物)处于交尾期或发情期
in a ～在发怒
in the ～ of the moment 一时激动之下

～+介词

～ of the day 白天最炎热的时刻

句型例句

The heat has abated. 温度降低了。
The heat from the fire will soon dry your coat. 炉火的高温很快就会烘干你的上衣。
Use the circular switch to adjust the heat of the oven. 用这个圆形开关调节烤箱的温度。
He felt the heat of the fire on his face. 他感到火把他的脸烤得热烘烘的。
Would you test the heat of the water before I bathe the baby? 我给婴儿洗澡前请你试一下水温好吗?
He got into a heat by running. 他跑得浑身发热。
My rent includes heat. 我的房租包括供暖费。
Water retains heat much longer than air. 水的保暖时间比空气长得多。
If a room gets too warm, turn down the heat. 如果房间里太热,把暖气关小点。
The curtains were drawn to keep out the heat. 窗帘被拉上以阻挡热气进来。
The sun radiates heat. 太阳放射出热量。
He can't bear the great heat. 他忍受不了这种酷热。
You shouldn't go out in this heat. 在这样高温的时候你不该出去。
He is in a heat. 他在发怒。
In the heat of the argument I lost my self-control. 在辩论最激烈的时刻,我失去了自制。
He spoke with considerable heat. 他讲话很激昂。
They argued with great heat. 他们非常激烈地争论。
The heat was held in the afternoon. 预赛在下午进行。
She was knocked out in the qualifying heat. 她在预选赛中被淘汰了。

常用短语

♣ ***at a heat***
一举,一口气 at one stroke; in one breath
He wrote the article at a single heat. 他一挥而就写下了这篇文章。

♣ ***in the heat of the moment***
在一时盛怒、心烦意乱等中 while very angry, excited, upset, etc.
That were remarks made in the heat of the moment. 那是一时激动之下所说的话。
He hit his son in the heat of the moment. 盛怒中他打了儿子。

♣ ***on〔in〕 heat***
(雌性哺乳动物)处于交尾期或发情期 (of female mammals) in the time or condition of sexual excitement and ready for mating
Bitches on heat can be very messy. 母狗在发情期间会很邋遢。

词语辨异

♣ ***heat, fever***
参见 fever 条。

☞ *v.* [hiːt] (heats; heated; heating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)热** make or become hot
2. *vt.* **使激动,激发** cause to be excited; arouse

基本要点

1. heat 用作动词的基本意思是"(使…)变热",引申可表示"激发某人的某种感情"。
2. heat 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,表示"使…变热""把…加热",接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。用作不及物动词时表示某物体自行变热,其主动形式常常含有被动意义。
3. heat 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's imagination 激发某人的想象力
～ some water 烧一些热水

～+副词

～ automatically 自动加热
～ beneficially 有利地激发
～ comfortably 适当地加热
～ destructively 破坏性地诱发
～ excessively 加热过度
～ fiercely 加强热
～ intensely 强烈地激发
～ oppressively 难以忍受地激发
～ properly 适当地加热
～ slowly 慢慢地加热
～ up 将…加热,变得活跃〔激烈〕
～ up inflation 加剧了通货膨胀
～ up the cold meat 将凉肉热一热

～+介词

be ～ed at 被加热到…度
～ sb into anger 使某人发怒
～ to 把…加热到…度
～ with charcoal 用炭火加热
～ with passion 情绪激动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Grain heats in a pile. 粮食堆在一起会发热的。
The soup is heating slowly. 汤在慢慢加热。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He heated some water. 他烧了一些水。
Would you go into the kitchen and heat some cold milk? 你去厨房把冷牛奶热一热好吗?
We use electric stove to heat our house. 我

们的房子里用电炉取暖。
Let the sun heat the sleeping bag. 让太阳把睡袋晒热。
The sun heats the earth. 太阳带给地球热量。
Heat the furnace to one thousand eight hundred Centigrade degrees. 把熔炉加热到1800℃。
His stirring speech heated the audience's imagination. 他那激动人心的讲话激发了听众的想象力。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our room was comfortably heated by the stove. 我们屋被这只炉子烤得热乎乎的。
The flat is centrally heated. 这套房间是集中供暖的。
When a gas is heated, its temperature will rise. 当气体受热时，它的温度就会升高。
In the hot spring, water is naturally heated at 106 ℉. 温泉里的水温达106华氏度。
They can be heated and shaped as many times as required. 它们可以根据要求多次地加热成型。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*
Please heat me some milk. 请给我热一些牛奶。
▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + for *pron.* / *n.*
Could you heat a cup of coffee for me? 给我热一杯咖啡好吗？

常用短语

♣ ***heat into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)发怒 make (sb) into anger
▲ *heat sb into sth*
The sight heated them into fury. 这景象使他们大为震怒。

♣ ***heat up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 变热 become hot
▲ *heat up*
The water has heated up. 水已经热了。
This engine heats up slowly. 这部发动机发热慢。
The iron heats up under the sun. 铁在阳光照射下温度升高。
The big room will not heat up easily. 这间大房间不容易变暖。
The air heats up in the room after she turned on the air conditioner. 她打开空调后，屋里的空气热了起来。
2. 加〔煮〕热… make sth hot again
▲ *heat sth* ⇔ *up*
You'd better heat the tomato soup up. 你最好把番茄汤热一下。
He debated heating up the hot pot first before his friends came. 他考虑在朋友们到来之前先把火锅烧热。
She heated up some water for a bath. 她烧热了一些水以便洗澡。
3. 沸腾，使变得激烈 become or cause to be intensive
▲ *heat up*
The hall will soon heat up once the crowd arrive. 随着人群的到来大厅很快就会沸腾起来。
The campaign has heated up in its final days. 运动在最后阶段已趋于白热化。
▲ *heat sth* ⇔ *up*
That change heated up inflation. 那一变化加剧了通货膨胀。
That year Hitler heated up the aggressive war in Europe. 那一年，希特勒在欧洲加紧进行侵略战争。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** hotness, warmth, excitement, fervour, passion ***v.*** hot up, warm
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** cold, coolness, chilliness, coldness, iciness ***v.*** chill, cool, freeze
〔词源〕＜中古英语 *hete*＜古英语 *hætu* (热)

heave

☞ ***v.*** [hiːv] (heaves; heaved/hove; heaving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **举；拉；扔，抛** lift and pull or push with great effort; throw (especially sth heavy)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **喘息；发出** rise and fall regularly; give out (a sound, especially a sad sound)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **呕吐** try to bring up food from the stomach, especially because of illness
4. *vi.* **凸起；起伏** swell; rise and fall

基本要点

1. heave 的基本意思是"举""拉""扔，抛"，指外部推动力把某物向上或向前举起或抬起。引申可表示"喘息""呕吐""起伏"等。
2. heave 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时常与 at, on, up 等词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the anchor 起锚
～ an axe 举起斧头
～ a brick 抛砖
～ sb's chest 使某人的胸部起伏
～ a groan 发出呻吟
～ the shot-put 推铅球
～ a sigh 发出叹息

～＋副词

～ bodily 整体地抛出
～ breathlessly 气喘吁吁地举起
～ intermittently 不时地喘息
～ oppressively 难以忍受地吐出
～ violently 剧烈地呕吐
～ a ship ahead 收链使船前进
～ the capstan around 转动绞盘
～ one's things around 把某人的东西扔得到处都是
～ away 用力拉
～ down 使(船)倾倒一边以进行维修
～ out the sail 把帆扯起来
～ sth overboard 将某物掷出船外
～ to 顶风停船
～ up 上升，用力托起或提起，呕吐
～ up the anchor 起锚

～＋介词

～ at 用力拉
～ from 从…凸起
～ in(to) sight 进入视线
～ into 把…扔进
～ on 用力拉
～ onto 把…抬上
～ out of a harbour(船)驶出港口
～ a brick through a window 把一块砖投出窗外

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
His stomach heaved at sight of the mess. 他一见吃的就呕吐。
The old man's chest heaved alarmingly as he grasped for breath. 这位老人喘气时，他的胸脯起伏得吓人。
The ship heaves with wave. 船随着波浪颠簸。
The ground heaved from the earthquake. 由于地震，地面凸起来了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
He tried to heave the old box, but failed. 他竭力举起这只旧箱子，但失败了。
The wave heaved the boat on land. 海浪把船推举到岸边。
Heave the anchor! 起锚！
He heaved a rock through the window. 他把一块砖从窗子扔了出去。
Don't heave things round! 别把东西扔得到处都是。
He heaved a stone to the enemy and succeeded. 他向敌人投掷石块，打着了。
After seeing his left money, he heaved a sigh. 看到剩下的钱，他叹了口气。
We all heaved a sigh of relief when the work was done. 工作做完时，我们大家都松了一口气。
She got seasick and heaved her lunch. 她晕船了，把午饭都吐了出来。

常用短语

♣ ***heave at*** 〔***on***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
用力拉 pull (sth) with great effort
▲ *heave at*〔*on*〕 *sth*
The sailors heaved at the cable. 水手们用力拉着缆绳。
They heaved on the rope. 他们用力拉着绳子。

♣ ***heave in*** (***to***) ***sight*** 〔***view***〕 (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
进入视线 begin to be seen
A ship hove in sight just above the distant horizon. 一条轮船恰好出现在天海相接处。
Who is that heaving in sight at the far end of the room? 在屋子尽头蹦出来的那位是谁呀？
I was just about to leave when she hove into view. 我正想离开时，她在我眼前出现了。

♣ ***heave into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…扔进 throw (sth) into (sth)
▲ *heave sth into sth*
They heaved their luggage into the car. 他们把行李扔进车里。
Heave the rocks into the ravine. 把这些石头扔进深谷里。
The storm heaved the sea into mountainous weaves. 风暴中海面上波涛万丈。

♣ ***heave onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…抬上 lift (sth) onto (sth) with great effort
▲ *heave sb/sth onto sth*
We heave him onto the platform. 我们把他抬起送到站台上。
Heave the box onto the top shelf. 把这个箱子举到最上一层搁板上。

♣ *heave to* （*v.* + *adv.*）
顶风停船 stop sail towards the wind
〔说明〕heave to 常不用于进行体。
▲ *heave to*
When the ship received the signal, she hove to. 该船收到信号后顶着风停船。

♣ *heave up* （*v.* + *adv.*）
1. 上升；用力托〔提〕起 rise suddenly; (cause to) be lifted with effort
▲ *heave up*
The waters were heaving up in great swells. 河水正在急剧上升。
▲ *heave sth* ⇔ *up*
Sailors heaved up the cable with windlass or capstan. 水手们用绞盘或起锚机把缆绳拉起来。
All afternoon we heaved bales of hay up onto the truck. 整个下午我们都在把一捆捆干草扔上卡车。
A large fish heaved itself up out of the water. 一条大鱼从水中跃起。
2. 呕吐；恶心 be sick; vomit
▲ *heave up*
He heaved up after drinking too much. 他酒喝得太多，呕吐了。
A performance like that makes me want to heave up. 那样的表演真叫我恶心。
▲ *heave sth* ⇔ *up*
The poor child has heaved up her dinner again. 那个可怜的孩子又把吃下的饭吐了出来。

学习参考

heave 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式：heaved 或 hove。通常情况下都用 heaved，但在习语 heave in〔into〕sight〔view〕(出现)和 heave to(顶风停船)中，其过去式和过去分词只能用 hove。

☞ ***n.*** [hi:v] (heaves)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **举，提，拖，拉，扔，起伏，升起** act of heaving

句型例句

One more heave and the stone will be in place. 再推一下，石头就会就位了。
We go to the seaside to see the steady heave of the waves. 我们去海边看不停起伏的海浪。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hebban*(举起，升起)

heaven

☞ ***n.*** ['hevn] (heavens)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **天堂，天国** palace believed to be the home of God and the angels and of good people after death
2. Ⓢ **上帝，老天爷** God; Providence
3. Ⓟ **天，天空** the sky, as seen from the earth
4. Ⓤ Ⓒ **极为愉快的事或地方** sth or some place which or where is happy

基本要点

1. heaven 与 earth(地)或 hell(地狱)相对，基本意思是"天国，天堂"，也可指"上帝""老天爷"。
2. 在文学语言中，heaven 可以指"天空"，常用复数形式 heavens，其前通常有定冠词 the，如果其前有修饰语，也可用单数形式并加不定冠词 a；作"天堂，天国"解时，其前不加冠词；作"上帝，老天爷"解时，首字母通常大写，其前一般也不加冠词；作"极为愉快的事"解是不可数名词，作"极为愉快的地方"解是可数名词。
3. heaven 有时可单独使用或与某一修饰词、动词或介词一起使用表示感叹、赌咒或加强语气，前面一般不加定冠词 the，首字母可大写，也可不大写。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
go to ～死去
move ～ and earth 竭力

形容词 + ～
blue ～s 蓝天

介词 + ～
to ～(s)极度地
under ～究竟，到底

～ + 介词
～ on earth 人间天堂

句型例句

May her soul rest in heaven. 愿她的灵魂在天堂里安息。
She is in heaven. 她已仙逝。
May Heaven help her! 愿上苍帮助她！
Thank Heaven you were not killed. 感谢苍天，你没被杀死。
It is Heaven's will. 这是天意。
They complained to heaven about the tax burden. 他们对沉重的捐税负担怨声载道。
The lark sings in the heavens. 云雀在天空歌唱。
The astronomer scanned the heavens through the telescope. 天文学家通过望远镜来观察天空。
Suddenly, the heavens opened and it started pouring with rain. 突然间，天空像是裂了开来，下起了倾盆大雨。
It is heaven to be here with you. 能够和你在这儿是件很愉快的事。
This house is a little heaven. 这房子是个小乐园。
Great Heavens, how terrible it looks! 天哪，这看上去多么可怕啊！
Heaven knows you've been working long enough. 你确实干得够久的了。
Thank heaven(s) it didn't rain! 谢天谢地！总算没下雨！
By Heaven! I didn't lie. 我起誓，我没说谎。

常用短语

♣ ***move heaven and earth***
竭尽全力，全力以赴 do one's best to do sth
▲ *move heaven and earth to-v*
He moved heaven and earth to be sent to Washington. 他千方百计想被派到华盛顿去。
I will move heaven and earth to help you. 我将尽最大力量帮助你。
They moved heaven and earth to finish the work ahead of schedule. 他们为提前完成任务而不遗余力。

♣ ***seventh heaven***
〈口〉极乐，欢天喜地 state of great happiness
She was in the seventh heaven of rapture. 她欣喜若狂。
Just give him a piece of meat and he's in seventh heaven. 只要给他一块肉，他就高兴极了。

♣ ***smell to high heaven***
〈口〉发恶臭 have a strong unpleasant smell
The muddy tide flat smelled to high heaven. 多泥的潮汐洼地散发出极为难闻的气味。

♣ ***stink to high heaven***
〈口〉极不诚实的、极腐败的等 seem to be very dishonest, corrupt, etc.
The whole scheme stinks to high heaven—don't get involved in it. 整件事十分卑鄙龌龊——可别陷了进去。

♣ ***under*〔*in*〕*heaven***
究竟，到底 on earth
〔说明〕under〔in〕heaven 通常用于加强语气，常用于特殊疑问句中。
What under heaven have you told her? 你究竟告诉了她什么？
How under heaven do you mean? 你到底是什么意思？
What in heaven happened? 到底发生了什么事？
Where in heaven were you? 你当时究竟在哪里？
Who in heaven would have done such a thing? 到底是谁做了这样的事？

♣ ***under the Heavens***
四海之内，普天下 everywhere under the sun
〔说明〕本短语中的 Heavens 有时也可写作单数。
If they would simply go home, all under the Heavens would be harmonious once more. 只要他们撤回本国去，大家又会相安无事了。
Are not all under the Heaven one family? 难道普天下所有人不都是一家吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***heaven, sky, space, universe***
这组词都有"天"的意思，它们之间的区别是：heaven 指与 earth(地)或 hell(地狱)相对的"天国，天堂"，也可以指"天空"，常用复数形式 heavens；sky 意思是"天空"，指广阔的天空或某一地区的"上空，云端"，在文学语言中，有时也用复数形式 skies；space 作"空间，太空"讲，是普通用语，强调空间概念；universe 的意思是"宇宙，全世界，天地万物"，强调物质概念。例如：
There were no clouds in the sky. 天上没有云。
Which dares to make sun and moon shine in new skies. 为有牺牲多壮志，敢教日月换新天。
The earth moves through space. 地球在太空运行。
Tess was conscious of neither time nor space. 苔丝既没有意识到时间又没有意识到空间。
Our world is but small part of the universe. 我们的地球只不过是宇宙的一小部分。
They thought the earth was the centre of the universe. 他们认为地球是宇宙的中心。

补充资料

［同义词］sky，space，universe
［反义词］hell
［词源］＜古英语 *heofon*（天，天堂）

heavy

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈhevi]（heavier；heaviest）

双解释义

1. **重的** of a certain weight，especially of a weight that makes carrying，moving，etc. difficult
2. **力量、数量或程度异常大的** of unusual great force，amount，or degree
3. **繁重的** demanding great effort of the mind or great physical effort
4. **沉重的，沉闷的，忧郁的** feeling or causing sadness or disappointment
5. **迟钝的，(动作)艰难的** feeling or showing difficulty or slowness in moving
6. **严厉的，无情的** severe or unsympathetic
7. **(食物)难消化的** (of food) difficult to digest

基本要点

1. heavy 的基本意思是"重的"，通常指某物体很重，引申可指人在精神上感觉沉重，即"沉重的，沉闷的，忧郁的"，也可指天气"阴沉的"。引申还有"力量、数量或程度异常大的""繁重的""笨重的，笨拙的""严厉的，无情的""难消化的"等意思。
2. heavy 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. heavy 的比较级是 heavier，最高级是 heaviest。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ applause 热烈的鼓掌
～ atmosphere 沉闷的气氛
～ bass voice 低沉的声音
～ blow 沉重的打击
～ box 重箱子
～ crop 大丰收
～ drinker 酒量很大的人
～ face 阴沉沉的面孔
～ fall of rain 大量降水
～ fall of snow 大量降雪
～ fate 苦命
～ features 浓眉大眼
～ fighting 激战
～ goods vehicle 重型卡车
～ grief 沉痛的悲伤
～ guns 重炮，不可动摇的论据，决定的事实
～ heart 心情沉重
～ humour 低落的情绪
～ industry 重工业
～ job 繁重的工作
～ load 重载，重担，重任
～ loser 损失大的人
～ losses 重大损失
～ machine guns 重机枪
～ machinery plant 重型机械厂
～ manual labour 繁重的体力劳动
～ metal 重金属
～ money 大笔钱
～ news 坏消息
～ punishment 重罚
～ rain 大雨
～ sea 波涛汹涌的大海
～ sky 阴沉的天空
～ smell 浓烈的气味
～ smoker 烟瘾大的人
～ storm 暴风骤雨
～ suitcase 重箱子
～ task 繁重的任务
～ taxation 重税
～ traffic 拥挤的交通
～ water 大量的水
～ weapon 重型武器
～ weight 特别重的人，要人
～ weather 阴沉的坏天气
～ wound 重伤

副词＋～

awfully ～非常重
extra ～加重的，特别结实的
pretty ～相当重

～＋介词

～ against 对…很不利
～ at heart 心情沉重
～ from 因…而疲倦
～ in hand 难以驾驭
～ in the head 头痛
～ with sleep 熟睡

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

It was hard walking on the slippery ice in our heavy boots. 我们穿着笨重的皮靴在滑溜溜的冰上很难走。
He wondered if the floor could support the heavy piano. 他担心地板是否承受得住那架沉重的钢琴。
Gold is a heavy metal. 金是重金属。
We had a heavy rain last night. 昨夜下了一场滂沱大雨。
A heavy frost lay over the road，roofs and trees. 道路、房顶和树木上都结着厚厚一层霜。
She must have a heavy purse to have contributed such a large sum of money. 她捐了这么一大笔款子，一定是个有钱人。
I was held up by the heavy traffic. 我被拥挤的交通所延误了。
Industry is a heavy user of electric power. 工业是用电量大的部门。
Sweet grass like a heavy green carpet grew along the edge of the river. 沿着河边长满了芳草，像是铺着厚实的绿地毯一样。
Heavy lines on the map indicate main roads. 地图上的粗线表示公路干线。
He has a pair of animated eyes under heavy eyebrows. 他的浓眉下面长着一对炯炯有神的眼睛。
There came through the open door the heavy scent of the lilac. 从敞开的房门飘来了紫丁香馥郁的香气。
Rescue crews walked three miles from the end of the road into the heavy brush to carry the critically wounded men to an ambulance. 营救人员从公路的尽头走了3英里路，进入茂密的丛林去把重伤员抬上救护车。
Ade is a heavy smoker. 艾德抽烟抽得多。
The aggressors suffered heavy casualties. 侵略者遭到重大的伤亡。
He is laden with heavy responsibility. 他肩负重任。
I got a heavy date for this afternoon. 今天下午我有一个重要的约会。
He went to hospital because of heavy work. 因工作繁重他住进了医院。
Moving that bed was heavy work. 挪动那张床很费劲。
The report makes pretty heavy reading. 这篇报告不好读。
I've had a heavy day. 我今天干活可真够累的。
He went to meet her with a heavy heart. 他怀着沉重的心情去见她。
I must confess that this is a heavy blow. 我必须承认这是一个沉重的打击。
She wore a heavy look，because someone offended her. 她的脸色阴沉沉的，因为有人冒犯了她。
It's a heavy day. 今天是阴天。
Soon after the heavy meal the child had a pain in the stomach. 孩子吃了一餐不易消化的东西以后，马上就觉得肚子痛。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The box is too heavy. 这个箱子太重了。
Aluminium looks heavy but actually it is very light. 铝看起来很重，实际上却很轻。
The expenditure on new furniture is too heavy. 购买新家具的花费太大了。
The taxes on personal property are getting heavier. 个人财产税越来越重。
I went back to our front line，for firing was going heavy again. 因为射击又逐渐猛烈起来，我便返回前线去了。
My timetable is very heavy this term. 这学期我的课程很重。
My head is heavy. 我的头昏沉沉的。
My heart is heavy as lead. 我的心情像铅一样沉重。
The mood here is surprisingly heavy today. 今天这儿的气氛出乎意料地沉闷。
The box is heavier than that one. 这个箱子比那个重。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The stone is not heavy for its size. 这块石头从它的大小看来并不重。
At that time the odds were heavy against us. 当时形势对我们非常不利。
That horse is heavy in hand. 那匹马不好驾驭。
He was heavy on beer. 他的啤酒喝得太多了。
The food is too heavy on my stomach. 食物积存在我的胃中。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

I found such books too heavy going. 我觉得这样的书太难读下去。

常用短语

♣ ***heavy hand***
高压手段，强硬措施 harsh or firm control or measure
He rules his class with a heavy hand. 他用严厉的手段管理班级。
He runs his department with a heavy hand. 他采取强硬措施管理所属部门。

♣ ***heavy on***
〈非正〉对…严厉 severe towards
He is a teacher who is heavy on his pupils. 他是一个对学生很严的老师。

♣ ***heavy with***
充满 full of
The air is heavy with moisture. 空气中充满了潮气。
It was so stuffy in the tent that we could sense the air was heavy with moisture. 帐

篷里很闷热,我们感到空气都是潮的。
I am still heavy with influenza but getting better. 我的感冒仍然很厉害,但正在好转。
Mother's heart was heavy with worry for the safety of her son. 母亲担心儿子的安全,心情很沉重。

词语辨异

♣ ***heavy, weighty***
这两个词的共同意思是"重的"。它们之间的区别是:
1.用于具体意义:heavy 指的是相对的重,而 weighty 指的是绝对的重。例如:
The parcel is too heavy for me. 那个包裹对我来说太重了。
There is a weighty parcel. 那儿有一个沉甸甸的包裹。
2.用于引申义:heavy 可指精神压力沉重,忍受不了;weighty 指某事物是"有重大意义的""有分量的""很重要的"等。例如:
He made a weighty speech. 他的发言很有分量。
He died for the people and his death is weightier than Mount Tai. 他是为人民而死的,他的死重于泰山。

正误解析

这袋子太重了,我扛不动。
[误] The bag is heavy for me to carry.
[正] The bag is too heavy for me to carry.
[析] heavy 作表语时只有在 too 修饰的情况下,其后才可接动词不定式。

补充资料

[同义词] burdensome, hefty, ponderous, weighty; abundant, copious, substantial, voluminous, grave, serious, boring, dismal, dull, gloomy, melancholy, oppressed, sad, tiresome
[反义词] light, airy, buoyant, cheerful, happy
[词源] <中古英语 *hevi*(重)

hec·tare

☞ ***n.*** ['hekteə] (hectares)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公顷** a unit for measuring an area of land; 10,000 square metres or about 2.5 acres

句型例句

A hectare equals to 10,000 square metres. 一公顷等于 10,000 平方米。

hedge

☞ ***n.*** [hedʒ] (hedges)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**树篱** row of bushes or shrubs planted close together and forming a boundary for a field
2.Ⓒ**保护手段** means of defence against possible loss

词汇搭配

动词+～
crop[plant] a ～修剪[栽种]树篱

形容词+～
dead ～柴篱
high ～高树篱
safe ～安全对策

介词+～
hang in[on] the ～(诉讼)悬而未决
take a sheet off a ～公然窃取
on the ～骑墙,耍两面派

～+介词
～ against 避免…的措施

句型例句

The sheep got into the field through a gap in the hedge. 羊群从树篱的缺口跑向田野。
Buying gold may be a hedge against inflation. 购买黄金不失为防止通货膨胀的上策。

☞ ***v.*** [hedʒ] (hedges; hedged; hedging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用树篱围起** make a hedge round sth
2. *vt.* **受…的束缚** be full of or surrounded by, especially in a way that causes difficulty or limits one's actions
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **回避** refuse to answer directly

基本要点

1.hedge 的基本意思是用树篱或类似物把某地[物]围起来,引申可表示"受…的束缚""回避"等。
2.hedge 通常多用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时常表示"回避"。
3.hedge 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ the inflation 避免通货膨胀
～ the question of tax relief 回避问题
～ the yard 把院子围住

～+副词
～ about[round]困住,限制
～ a piece of land in 把一块土地用树篱围起来
～ off 用篱笆遮隔,隔绝

～+副词+介词
～ in by hills 四周环山
～ off from the outer world 与外界隔绝
～ sb about with rules 以清规戒律束缚某人的手脚
～ in with 用…困住[限制]

～+介词
～ sb's path with difficulties 在某人的道路上设置障碍

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
Answer "yes" or "no"—don't hedge. 回答"是"或"否",不要回避问题。
No mathematician is infallible; he may make mistakes, but he must not hedge. 没有一位数学家是一贯正确的;他可能会犯错误,但他绝不会回避任何一个问题。
You're hedging again—have you or haven't you got the money? 你又在闪烁其词,你到底有没有钱?

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They planted lilacs to hedge the yard. 他们种上紫丁香把院子围住了。
The difficulties hedged all approach. 这些困难无从解决。
The president hedged the question of tax relief. 总统回避减税问题。
They were advising clients to hedge the imminent inflation by buying farmland. 他们曾建议顾客购买农田,以免遭受迫在眉睫的通货膨胀带来的损失。

常用短语

♣ ***hedge against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
防止,警惕 protect; guard against (sth)
▲ *hedge against sth*
This money must be saved for the purpose of hedging against change in the exchange rate. 为防备汇率的变化,这笔钱必须存起来。

♣ ***hedge in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…用树篱围起来 make a hedge round (a field)
▲ *hedge sb/sth ⇔ in*
He hedged a piece of land in. 他用树篱围起一块土地。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The garden was well hedged in. 花园四周用树篱围得很好。
This town is hedged in by hills. 这个镇四周环山。
2.限制,束缚 surround or limit (sth)
▲ *hedge sb/sth ⇔ in with sth*
It won't do to hedge your pupils in with a thousand dos and don'ts. 用无数清规戒律束缚学生是不行的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They are hedged in with rules and regulations. 他们受到各种条条框框的限制。

♣ ***hedge off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
两面下注 gamble on two sides
▲ *hedge off*
When you have made a bad bet, it is best to hedge off. 如果你赌运不佳,最好两面下注,以免损失过多。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** barrier, border, fence of shrubs, guard, protection
[词源] <中古英语 *hegge*<古英语 *hecg* (树篱)

heel

☞ ***n.*** [hiːl] (heels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**足跟;踵部,后跟** back part of the human foot; part of a boot or shoe supporting this

基本要点

heel 作"脚后跟"解,是可数名词,还可指鞋、袜的后跟。

词汇搭配

动词+～
bring sb to ～s 使某人跟着就范[屈服]
come to ～s 跟着,附和,服从
get[have] the ～s of 追上
turn up one's ～s 死

形容词+～
built-up ～加高的鞋跟
high ～s 高跟鞋

lower ～s 平跟鞋

介词＋～

at the ～s of 紧跟着,尾随
down at ～s 后跟穿破的,褴褛的,邋遢的
lay the invaders by the ～s 击溃人侵者
in high ～s 穿着高跟鞋
on〔upon〕 sb's ～s尾随着某人,紧跟某人之后
on the ～s of draught 干旱之后
fall head over ～s in love with sb 深深地爱上某人
to ～紧跟着,追随着
under the ～ of 受到…的践踏

～＋介词

～s of the occupier 占领者的铁蹄

句型例句

He had a blistered heel. 他的脚后跟起了泡。
She was wearing high heels. 她穿着高跟鞋。
There is a hole in the heel to my sock. 我的短袜后跟上有个洞。

常用短语

♣ ***at〔on〕 sb's heels***
紧跟在某人的后面 following closely after sb
The thief ran off with an angry crowd at his heels. 那小偷在前面跑,一群愤怒的人在后面紧追。

♣ ***bring sb to heel***
迫使某人就范〔服从〕(force sb to) submit to discipline and control
The rebels have been brought to heel. 反叛者被压制了。

♣ ***come to heel***
紧跟在主人后面 come close behind its owner
I'm training my dog to come to heel. 我在训练我的狗,让它紧跟着我。

♣ ***get〔have〕 the heels of***
胜过,超过 be better to
Be smart, for they get〔have〕 the heels of us. 加油,他们超过我们了!

♣ ***kick one's heels***
无所事事 not have anything particular to do
I'm just kicking my heels until the beginning of term. 开学前我无所事事。

♣ ***under sb's heel***
在某人的支配下 dominated by sb
They suffered a lot under the invader's heel. 在侵略者的铁蹄下,他们受尽了奴役。

☞ *v.* [hiːl] (heels; heeled; heeling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)倾斜 (cause to) lean over at an angle, ready to fall

基本要点

heel 的基本意思是"(使)倾斜",多用作不及物动词,常与副词 over 连用指轮船倾斜着驶过。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ well 倾斜适当
～ back 用脚后跟往后传(球)
～ a cigarette end out 踩灭烟头
～ over 倾向一边
～ upstairs 紧跟着上楼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The ship heeled as it turned. 船转弯时倾向一边。
In such a strong wind the sailboat kept heeling to the left. 在这样的大风中帆船保持向左倾斜。
The sleigh was on one runner, heeling like a yacht in a wind. 这架雪车在一根滑橇上滑行,倾斜得像大风中的一艘快艇。

常用短语

♣ ***heel back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
用脚后跟向后传(球) kick (the ball) backwards with one's heel
▲ *heel sth ⇔ back*
It's not easy for a player to heel the ball back well. 对于一名运动员来说,用脚后跟把球传好是不容易的。

♣ ***heel over*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
倾斜驶过 (of a ship) sail at an angle
▲ *heel over*
The yacht heeled over. 快艇斜驶而过。
The boat heeled over in the strong wind. 船在大风吹袭下倾到了一边。
▲ *heel sth ⇔ over*
They heeled the sloop well over, skimming it along to windward. 他们使单桅小船倾斜适当,让它顶着风向前滑去。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *hēla*(踵)

height

☞ *n.* [haɪt] (heights)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **高度,身高** measurement from the bottom to the top of a thing or from head to foot of a standing person
2. Ⓟ **高处,高地** high place or area
3. Ⓢ **顶点,极度** main point or highest degree of sth

基本要点

1. height 指的是从底部到顶部的高度,既可指某物或某人的高度是多少,即"相对高度",也可指某物高于地面或其他水平面的高度,即"绝对高度"。引申可指"高处,高地""顶点"等。
2. height 作"高度,身高"解时,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;作"高处,高地"解时常用复数形式;作"顶点"解时常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attain a ～ of 达到…的高度
grow to a ～ of 长到…高度
judge the ～ of 估测…高度
measure the ～ of 测量…的高度
take sb's ～量某人的身高
fall from a ～从高处落下
ascend the ～s 登上高峰
climb the ～s 攀登高峰
reach the ～s 达到高峰

形容词＋～

average ～平均高度
equal ～相同的高度
great ～很高,非常高
middle ～中等高度
various ～s 不同的高度,高低不一

名词＋～

mountain ～s 山冈

介词＋～

above the ～高于…高度
at a ～ of 在…的高度
in ～有…高
six feet in ～六英尺高

～＋介词

～ of summer 盛夏

句型例句

What is your height? 你有多高?
He is six feet in height. 他身高六英尺。
The building is three times the height of the tower. 这幢楼房有那塔的三倍高。
The two buildings are of much the same height. 这两幢大楼几乎一样高。
What is the height of this hill? 这座小山的高度是多少?
They are flying at a height of 5000 metres. 他们正在 5000 米的高度飞行。
We looked down from a great height the whole town below us. 我们从一个很高的地方俯瞰着脚下的整个城镇。
The tide was at its height. 潮水涨到顶点了。
We work hard to reach new height. 为达到新高峰,我们努力工作。
Most people take their holidays in the height of (the) summer. 绝大多数人在盛夏度假。
It's the height of madness to sail at the height of the storm. 在暴风雨最猛烈的时候出航可谓疯狂到了极点。

词语辨异

♣ ***height, altitude***
这两个词都有"高,高度"的意思。它们之间的区别是:
1. height 是日常用语,可指相对高度,也可指绝对高度;altitude 是科技术语,主要指超过地平面或海平面等已知平面的高度,即绝对高度。例如:
This is a city with an altitude of 3848 feet. 这是一座海拔 3848 英尺的城市。
In the high altitudes snow and ice remain all the year round. 在海拔高的地方,冰雪终年不化。
2. height 可用于比喻义,意为"顶点,极点";而 altitude 则无此义。

补充资料

[同义词] elevation, tallness, highland, upland, climax, maximum, top
[反义词] depth
[词源] ＜中古英语 *heighthe* ＜古英语 *hiehthu*(高)

height·en

☞ *v.* [ˈhaɪtn] (heightens; heightened; heightening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)变高,(使)增大,(使)加强 make or become higher, greater or stronger

基本要点

heighten 的基本意思是"(使)变高""(使)增大""(使)加强",既可用作不及物动词,

也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's admiration 使某人更加敬佩
~ sb's anger 使某人更加愤怒
~ the effect 提高效率
~ sb's fears 使某人更加恐惧
~ one's speed 加快速度
~ the value of a painting 提高一幅画的价值

~ + 副词

~ further 进一步加强
~ quickly 迅速增高
~ slowly 慢慢增高

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Day by day the structure heightened. 建筑物逐日增高。
As she waited, her fears heightened. 她等着的时候更加恐惧了。
Their industry always heightened at the boss' approach. 只要老板一到，他们就勤快起来了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
I am going to heighten the wall. 我打算把围墙加高。
The builder heightened the doorway to accommodate the tall owner. 建筑师把门口加高以适应这个高个子房主的需要。
The dramatic lighting heightened the effect of the exhibition. 那引人注目的灯光加强了展览会的效果。
The automation line heightens the effect. 自动线能提高效率。
This only heightens our admiration. 这只能使我们更加敬佩。
The news heightened my fears. 这消息使我更加恐惧。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The building had been heightened by the addition of the second storey. 这幢楼房从两层楼往上又加高了一层。

常用短语

♣***heighten further*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
进一步加强 strengthen further
▲*heighten sth* ⇔ *further*
It heightens still further the sense of speed. 它进一步加强了速度意识。

词语辨异

♣***heighten, aggravate, intensify***
参见 intensify 条。
♣***heighten, boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, grow, hoist, lift, raise***
参见 raise 条。

heir

☞ ***n.*** [eə] (heirs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**继承人** person with the legal right to receive property, etc. when the owner dies

基本要点

1. heir 的基本意思是"继承人，接班人"，引申可表示"传统、才干、性格等的继承者"。
2. heir 是阳性名词，与其相对的阴性名词是 heiress，但在不十分强调其性别时，男、女都可用 heir。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cut off sb's ~ 取消某人继承权

形容词 + ~

legal ~ 法定继承人
immediate ~ 直系继承人
natural ~ 当然继承人

~ + 介词

~ at〔by〕…的继承人
~ of the body 嫡生子(女)
~ to a fortune 财产继承人

句型例句

The King's eldest son is the heir to the throne. 国王的长子是王位的继承人。
She made her stepson her heir. 她让丈夫与前妻生的儿子做自己的继承人。
He has fallen heir to his father's good temper. 他继承了他父亲的好脾气。
We Chinese are heirs of honesty and industry. 我们中国人继承了勤劳、诚实的传统。
The new government fell heir to the problems of the old one. 新政府接下了前任政府遗留的各种问题。

补充资料

[同义词] inheritor
[词源] <拉丁语 *heres*(继承人)

hel·i·cop·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['helɪkɒptə] (helicopters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**直升机** a kind of small aircraft that can go straight up in the air

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

fly〔pilot〕a ~ 驾驶直升机
shoot down a ~ 击落直升机

~ + 介词

~ above〔over〕the palace 在宫殿上方飞的直升机

句型例句

The helicopter landed safely. 直升机安全降落了。
A helicopter has been sent to pick up the sick man from the sea. 已经派出一架直升机去接回海上的病员。
Helicopters can go up and come down in a straight line, and can also stay still in the air. 直升机能直线上升或下降，也能在空中停住不动。
He is a helicopter pilot. 他是一名直升机驾驶员。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *hélicoptère*(旋转翼飞行器)

hell

☞ ***n.*** [hel]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**地狱** place believed in some religions to be the home of devils and of wicked people after death
2. ⓊⓈ**苦痛的境况** state or place of great suffering or wickedness; very unpleasant experience

基本要点

1. hell 的基本意思是"地狱"，前面通常不加任何冠词。引申表示"极端痛苦的境地，受苦受难的地方，极不愉快的经历"，其前可加不定冠词。有时 hell 还可用作感叹词，表示愤怒、惊讶或用以加强语气。
2. a hell of 是强烈表达法，可以指"极好"，也可指"极坏"。
3. the hell 可表示"到底，究竟"，主要用在 what, where, when, who, how 之后，相当于 on earth，表示一种强烈的语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

catch〔get〕~ 挨骂
give sb ~ 使某人很不好受，让某人吃苦头
go to ~ 下地狱，见鬼去吧
go through ~ 经受苦难
make sb's life ~ 使某人的日子难过
move ~ 〈口〉想尽办法
play ~ with 把…弄得一塌糊涂
raise ~ 大吵大闹
ride ~ for feather 拼命地骑
suffer ~ on earth 遭受人间之苦

形容词 + ~

bloody ~ 该死的
sheer ~ 糟透的境况
unspeakable ~ 无法形容的苦难

介词 + ~

for the ~ of 没有什么理由，玩玩而已
in ~ 到底，究竟
like ~ 拼命地
run like ~ 拼命地跑

~ + 介词

a ~ of 极度的，难以容忍的，糟糕的，极好的
a ~ of an actor 一个糟透的〔极好的〕演员
a ~ on earth 人间地狱

句型例句

The preacher warned us about punishment in Hell. 传教士告诫我们在地狱里要受到惩罚。
She made his life a hell on earth. 她使他的生活像地狱般痛苦。
She is hell on servants. 她对仆人凶神恶煞似的。
Go to hell. 滚蛋！
Expert, hell! —He is no more an expert than I am. 专家，活见鬼！——他也不比我强到哪去。
Oh, hell! I've missed the last train. 噢，真糟糕！我没赶上末班火车。
That's a hell of a good car. 那是辆非常好的车。
It's a hell of a long way. 路远极了。
What the hell are you doing? 你究竟在做什么？
Who the hell says so? 这是谁说的呀？
How the hell are we going to find the money? 我们到底怎样才能找到这笔钱呢？
I'm just saying you ought to stay the hell

out of their way. 我只是说，你别去妨碍他们的事才对。

常用短语

♣ ***for the hell of it***

仅为取乐 just for fun

He stole a car for the hell of it. 他只是为了好玩而偷汽车。

♣ ***give sb hell***

申斥〔惩罚，骚扰〕某人 scold, punish or harass sb

The boss really gave me hell today. 老板今天着实数落了我一通。

♣ ***like hell***

1. 拼命地(干)very hard

Run like hell, or he'll catch you. 快跑，否则他就要捉住你了。

2. 绝不 not at all

"You can pay." "Like hell I will." "你可以给钱的。""我才不给呢。"

♣ ***to hell with***

某人〔某事〕该死 used to damn sb/sth

To hell with the lot of you, I'll do what I please! 你们全都该死，我爱怎么着就怎么着！

补充资料

〔同义词〕 bottomless, despair, home of lost souls

〔反义词〕 happiness, heaven, paradise

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *helle*(隐藏)

hello

☞ ***int.*** [hə'ləu]

双解释义

喂 the usual word of greeting; the word used for starting a telephone conversation

基本要点

1. hello 用作感叹词主要用于熟人间打招呼——"喂"，常可音译为"哈罗"；也可用于呼叫远处的熟人或陌生人，以引起注意；还可作为打电话时呼叫对方之用语。
2. 在英式英语中，hello 还可用来表示对惊讶之事的呼声，意为"哟"。
3. hello 通常放在句首。

句型例句

Hello, Brooks! How are you? 喂，布鲁克斯！你好吗？

Hello! Is there anybody there? 喂！有人吗？

Hello, who is speaking, please? 喂，请问是谁呀？

"Hello, Hass here." "Oh, hello, Hass. This is Jim——Jim Green (speaking)." "喂，我是哈斯。""啊，你好，哈斯。我是杰姆——杰姆·格林。"

学习参考

1. Hello hello hello 通常出现在英国的幽默用语中，意为"哇，哇，哇"。警察发现不寻常的事时常用它。例如：

Hello hello hello, what's this, a knife hidden among the rose bushes? 哇，哇，哇，这是什么东西，玫瑰花丛中裹藏着的一把刀？

2. hello 有时也可用作名词，意为"问候，招呼"，常用于 say hello to sb 结构中，意思是"向…表示问候"。例如：

As soon as he saw her he said hello to her. 他一看见她就向她问好。

Please say hello to your father. 请替我问候你的父亲。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 hi, how do you do

〔反义词〕 farewell, good-bye

〔词源〕 <法语 *hola*(喂)

hel·met

☞ ***n.*** ['helmɪt] (helmets)

双解释义

Ⓒ **头盔** a protective head covering

句型例句

Building workers risk injury by not wearing helmets. 建筑工人不戴安全帽便有受伤的危险。

Protective helmets must be worn on site. 在工地必须戴防护帽。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 helmeted *adj*. 戴头盔的；头盔状的

help

☞ ***v.*** [help] (helps; helped; helping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **帮助** do sth for the benefit of sb in need
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **有助于，有利于** be of aid or use to
3. *vt.* **避免；抑制，克制** avoid; restrain

基本要点

1. help 用作动词的基本意思是"帮助""援助"，即为他人提供所需或向某结果〔目的〕推进。引申可表示"有助〔利〕于""救治""克〔抑〕制"等。
2. help 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。接动词不定式作宾语或宾语补足语时，to 常可省略，但用于被动结构时，to 则不能省。help 用作不及物动词时常表示"有用""有帮助"。
3. Help! 还可用作呼救用语，意为"救人啊！"。
4. help 常常与否定词 can't 连用，表达的意思不同。can't help it 的意思是"没有办法""控制不了"；can't be helped 的意思是"没有办法的事，只好这样"；can't help *v*-ing 的意思是"禁不住做某事""身不由己"；can't help but *to-v* 的意思是"不得不做某事"；can't help oneself 的意思是"不能控制自己""不能自拔"。
5. not more than one can help 的意思是"能少尽量少"；help oneself 的意思是"自取，自用"。
6. Can〔May〕 I help you? 用作商业或服务用语，意为"您要点什么？"

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a cold 治好感冒
～ digestion 促进消化
～ oneself 自取，自用
～ sb's house cleaning 帮助某人搞卫生
～ sb's wound 治好伤口
～ the development of industry 促进工业的发展
～ the good work 促成美事
～ the poor 帮助穷人
～ this project 帮助进行这项工程

〔～＋副词〕

～ beneficially 有利地帮助
～ cheerfully 乐意地帮助
～ effectually 有效地帮助
～ enormously 很有帮助
～ freely 自由地帮助
～ generously 慷慨地帮助
～ greatly 大大地有助于
～ immensely 有力地促成
～ kindly 友好地帮助
～ leisurely 从容地克制
～ materially 实质性地帮助
～ personally 个人地帮助
～ perversely 反常地帮助
～ possibly 尽可能地帮助
～ really 真正地帮助
～ sympathetically 热情地帮助
～ along 搀扶着前进，有助于发展
～ back 搀扶着返回
～ down 帮助，搀扶(某人)下来，帮助(某人)把东西搬下来
～ in 搀扶着进去
～ off 帮助或扶(某人)离开
～ on 鼓励，促进…
～ out 帮助或搀扶(某人)出来，帮助(某人)解决难题或解决暂时之需
～ up 把(某人)扶起来，帮助(某人)往上搬东西

〔～＋副词＋介词〕

～ up with 为…所累

〔～＋介词〕

～ about the house 帮助干家务
～ at home 贴补家用
～ sb in his work 帮助某人工作
～ sb into his coat 帮某人穿上衣服
～ sb into the car 扶某人坐进车内
～ sb off the horse 扶某人下马
～ sb on the horse 扶某人上马
～ sb out of his difficulties 帮助某人摆脱困境
～ sb over the fence 帮助某人摆脱困难
～ sb through the university 资助某人读完大学
～ sb to bed 扶某人上床
～ oneself to sth 自取，自用
～ sb to the bank 扶某人上岸
～ oneself to the wine 自斟自饮
～ sb with a loan 用一笔贷款来帮助某人
～ sb with lessons 帮助某人复习功课
～ sb with money 用钱帮助某人
～ yourself without ceremony 请自用，不要拘束

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)

We'll be happy to help if you need us. 如果你需要的话，我们将乐意帮助你。

There must be some other reason for him refusing to help. 他拒绝帮忙，其中肯定还有别的原因。

I've got about 30 pence, will that help? 我身上带着大约 30 便士，管用吗？

An aspirin will help. 一片阿司匹林会起作用的。

I get terrible headaches but it helps if I lie down in the dark for a while. 我头痛得厉害，要是在暗处躺一会儿那是大有好处的。

Mere words won't help. 光说不做无济于事。

This reference book helps a lot. 这本参考书很有用。
What you say helps enormously. 你说的话很有帮助。
I did my best to comfort her, but it didn't seem to help. 我尽量安慰她，但似乎不起作用。
Help, help! A boy is drowning. 救人啊！救人啊！一个男孩子要淹死了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
It is a teacher's business to help his pupils. 帮助学生是教师的责任。
We decided to send a veteran surgeon to help them. 我们决定派一个有经验的外科医生去帮助他们。
He had an enormous kind heart and would always be ready to help others. 他心地善良，总是乐于帮助别人。
We will do our utmost to help these unfortunate people. 我们将尽最大努力帮助这些不幸的人。
We'll help the school as far as we can. 我们将尽可能来帮助这所学校。
Trade helps the development of industry. 贸易会促进工业的发展。
His sensible suggestions helped the negotiations immensely. 他的合理建议有力地促成了谈判。
He read Shakespeare to help his English. 为了提高英语水平，他读了莎士比亚的作品。
What have you got that will help a cold? 你有没有能治感冒的东西？
Sorry I broke the cup, but I can't help it. 对不起，我把杯子打碎了，可我不是故意的。
She burst her crying; she couldn't help it. 她放声大哭，无法控制自己。
I realized my voice was shaking when I spoke, but I couldn't help it. 我意识到我讲话的声音在发抖，但我控制不住。
If he doesn't listen to our advice, we can't help it. 如果他不听劝，我们也没办法。

▲S+～+(to-)v
Would you help to cut down the tree? 帮着把这棵树砍下来，好不好？
The villagers are helping to search the woods for the missing child. 村民们正在帮助搜索树林，寻找那个失踪的孩子。
This dictionary will help improve your English. 这词典将帮助你提高英语水平。
All this has helped raise farm yields steadily. 所有这些促使农场产量不断增长。
The railways recently constructed have helped to promote our domestic trade. 最近修建的铁路有助于促进我们的国内贸易。
That helped to ease his grief. 那有助于减轻他的悲痛。
He has an obligation to help support his parents. 他有责任供养父母。
It shall be our constant endeavour to help improve the living standard of our people. 我们应该不断努力设法改善我国人民的生活水平。
Words and actions should help to unite, and not divide, the people of our various nationalities. 言论和行动要有利于团结各族人民，而不是分裂人民。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(to-)v
Will you help me prepare for the party? 你愿意帮我准备聚会吗？
Help me sit up, Facer—I can't sleep. 扶我坐起来，费塞——我没法入睡。
We must help him correct his shortcomings. 我们一定要帮助他改正缺点。
Please come along and help me carry the big box upstairs. 请过来帮我把这只大箱子扛上楼。
Help me put the room to rights. 帮我整理一下房间。
Will you help me move the table? 请帮我搬一下桌子好吗？
Let's go to help them to unload the truck. 让我们去帮他们卸车吧！
Something went wrong with his machine so I helped him fix it. 他的机器出了毛病，于是我帮他修理。
In this way they helped us build our confidence in victory. 他们就这样帮助我们树立了胜利的信心。
He cut a stout stick to help him walk. 他砍下一根结实的树枝拄着走路。
The travel service can help you to make onward reservations. 旅行社可帮您办理行程各阶段的票。
A knowledge of English grammar will help you to speak less bad English. 懂得英语语法，你的英语就会讲得好些。
Thought helps us solve problems. 思考能帮助我们解决问题。
This helped them adopt a correct attitude towards the masses. 这有助于他们对群众采取正确的态度。
This helped him appreciate his advantageous position. 这有助于他意识到自己的有利地位。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You will be helped by them to go over your lessons. 你将得到他们的帮助来温习功课。

常用短语

♣ ***can't be helped***
没有法子的事，只好这样 cannot prevent or avoid sth
It can't be helped. 这是不可避免的。
It's no use weeping over what can't be helped. 对于无能为力的事哭也没用。
Our meeting has to be put off, it can't be helped. 毫无办法，我们的会议只得延期。

♣ ***can't help but***
▲*can't help but to-v*
1.〈美〉不得不；不能不 be forced to
When the streets are full of melting snow, you can't help but get your shoes wet. 当街上满是融化的雪水时，你的靴子一定会被弄湿。
When a close friend dies, we can't help but feel sad. 当一位亲密的朋友去世时，我们不能不难过。
2.必须；只好 must; can only
When our country calls us for help, we can't help but go. 当祖国需要我们时，我们必须尽力。
When a friend gave me a ticket, I can't help but go. 一位朋友送给我一张票，我只好去了。

♣ ***can't help oneself***
不能控制自己，不能自拔 cannot control oneself
You know what his temper's like, he just can't help himself. 他的脾气你是知道的，他控制不了自己。

♣ ***can't help v-ing***
〈英〉抑制不住，禁不住 can't restrain or prevent
▲*can't help v-ing*
When she saw the strange and funny person, she could not help laughing. 见到这个滑稽的怪人，她不禁笑了。
We couldn't help being moved by his perseverance. 他的毅力使我们不得不感动。
I couldn't help overhearing what they said. 我忍不住偷听了他们说的话。
I can't help feeling that it was a mistake to let him go. 我不禁感到让他离开是个错误。
▲*can't help sb/sth v-ing*
I can't help him saying that. 我无法不让他说这话。
I can't help my wife having so many dull relations. 我妻子有这么多呆笨的亲戚我也没有办法。
She couldn't help the tears of rage rolling down her face. 她那愤怒的泪水禁不住从脸上流了下来。

♣ ***help along[forward]*** (v.+adv.)
▲*help sb/sth along[forward]*
1.搀扶着前进 assist (sb) to march
It raining, the little girl helped her grandmother along difficultly. 下雨了，那个小女孩扶着她的祖母艰难地向前走着。
2.有助于发展 produce favourable conditions for
The support of the public can help the movement along. 公众的支持有助于运动的发展。
If I can help you forward in any way, I'll be delighted. 如果我能对你的事有所促进，我将感到高兴。
Let's do our best to help this plan forward. 让我们尽最大努力来实现计划。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The experiment was not helped forward by White's opening a door at the crucial moment. 由于怀特在关键时刻打开了门，使得该实验无法进行下去。

♣ ***help back*** (v.+adv.)
搀扶着返回 assist (sb) to return
▲*help sb back*
There's no hope to succeed, the secretary is helping the old manager back sadly. 成功无望，秘书搀扶着老经理悲伤地返回。
The sick old lady has fallen on the floor; we must help her back into bed. 这位生病的老妇人跌倒在地上，我们必须把她扶回床上去。
They helped him back to an honest life. 他们帮助他重新老老实实地过日子。

♣ ***help down***[1] (v.+adv.)
帮助把…搬〔扶〕下来 help sb lift sth; help sb come down
▲*help sth down*
Hurry! hurry! the police will come no time; help the box down; throw it into the car. 赶快！赶快！警察快来了；帮助把箱子搬下来，塞进车里。
▲*help sb down from sth*
He helped the little boy down from a horse. 他把那个小男孩从马上扶下来。
The nurse is helping a sick person down from his bed. 护士正在搀扶一位病人下床。

♣ ***help down***[2] (v.+prep.)
帮助某人下到…来 help (sb) go down

▲ *help sb down sth*

It is regarded as a natural behavior that a man helps the old down stairs. 帮助老人下楼被认为是理所当然的行为。

♣ ***help in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

搀扶着进去 help (sb) go into a place

▲ *help sb in*

He helped his grandmother in. 他搀扶着祖母进屋。

♣ ***help in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.帮助干…,在…方面帮助 help to do sth

▲ *help in sth*

They often help in the farm work in our village. 他们常常帮助我们村干农活。

We sent a lot of people there to help in the construction. 我们派了很多人到那里去帮助施工。

▲ *help sb in sth/v-ing*

Their aim is to help the working people in their struggle for emancipation. 他们的目的是帮助劳动人民争取解放。

I helped her in unpacking. 我帮她打开包。

Your words have helped us a great deal in understanding your people. 你的话大大有助于我们了解贵国的人民。

These reference books will help you in improving your maths. 这些参考书将会帮你提高数学水平。

2.搀扶着进入 help (sb) enter into a place

▲ *help sb in sth*

A new Bluebird stopped in front of the door, and a gentleman helped a tall lady in it. 一辆蓝鸟牌汽车停在门口,一位绅士搀扶着一位高个儿女士上了汽车。

♣ ***help into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

帮助进入 help (sb) enter into

▲ *help sb into sth*

The nurses helped the wounded soldiers into the hospital. 护士们搀扶着伤病员走进医院。

Can you help me into the yard? My football has been kicked into it. 你能帮助我进院子吗? 我的球被踢了进去。

Kehr helped me into my coat. 凯尔帮我穿上外套。

♣ ***help off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.帮助脱下 aid in getting off

▲ *help sb off with sth*

We helped the injured man off with his clothes. 我们帮助受伤的人把衣服脱下。

Please help me off with my boots; they are so tight! 请帮我脱掉靴子,它们实在是太紧了。

2.帮助离开 help (sb) to leave

▲ *help sb off*

This wall is too high for me to jump from, will you help me off? 这墙太高以致我不敢跳下来,请你帮我下来好吗?

The people are in danger; we must help them off. 人们处境危险,我们必须帮助他们离开。

♣ ***help on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.帮助穿上 help (sb) to put on a dress

▲ *help sb on with sth*

The boy is too little to dress himself, so his mother helps him on with the clothes. 这个小孩太小不能自己穿衣服,所以他的妈妈帮助他穿衣服。

2.鼓励,促进 encourage

▲ *help sb on*

They always helped us on in times of difficulty. 在我们遇到困难时,他们总是鼓励我们。

What you have passed on to us today will help us on very much, I'm sure. 我相信你今天给我们介绍的情况对我们将是一个很大的促进。

♣ ***help oneself***

自取,自用 take oneself; use oneself

〔说明〕 help oneself 通常不用于进行体,有时含有"盗窃"的意思。

▲ *help oneself*

Have a cigarette. Help yourself. 抽支烟吧,请拿一支。

Can I borrow a pencil? —Yes, help yourself. 我能借用一支铅笔吗? ——可以,自己拿吧。

▲ *help oneself to sth*

Help yourselves to the food on the table. 自己夹菜吃。

He helped himself to some more fish. 他自己动手又夹了点鱼吃。

He got up and helped himself to more coffee. 他站起身来又给自己倒了一点咖啡。

Help yourself to some sweets. 吃糖吃糖。

The guests help themselves to the refreshments at the buffet. 客人们在餐室吃茶点。

The money was on the table and no one was there, so he helped himself to it. 钱放在桌子上,又没人在那里,因此他就不客气地拿走了。

Those thieves have helped themselves to my jewels. 那些盗贼已盗走了我的珠宝。

♣ ***help out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

帮助,帮助…出来 render assistance; help to get out

▲ *help out*

Help out, don't hinder. 帮帮我,不要碍事。

She dug wild vegetables and picked over cinders to help out. 她挖野菜捡煤核来帮助家里。

They helped out by making air blowers for us. 他们给我们制造了鼓风机来支援我们。

On Sundays we used to go back to help out in our factories. 星期天我们常回到自己工厂帮忙。

A good dictionary will help out in one's reading. 一部好词典对阅读是有帮助的。

▲ *help sb/sth out (of sth)*

A sheep fell into a pit, and I helped it out. 一只羊掉进坑里,我把它弄了出来。

The driver is helping an old man out of his taxi. 司机正扶一位老人从出租汽车里出来。

I can't work out this math problem. Please help me out. 我做不出这道数学题,请帮我一下。

I don't know how to translate this sentence. Can you help me out? 我不知道该如何翻译这个句子,你能帮我一下吗?

Would ten *yuan* help you out? 10块钱能帮你解决问题吗?

She gave part of her wage to help out the families of those comrades who had died for our cause. 她把一部分工资用来帮助烈属。

The neighbours were good enough to help us out by watering the plants while we were away. 在我们出远门期间,邻居们热心地帮我们给花草浇水。

Don't count on other people to help you out of trouble. 别指望他人能帮你摆脱困境。

▲ *help out with sth/v-ing*

She often helped out with washing in the hotel. 她经常帮助那家旅馆洗东西。

Bob helped out with milking every morning. 每天早晨,鲍勃帮着挤牛奶。

♣ ***help over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *help sb over sth*

1.帮助(某人或动物)越〔爬〕过 help (sb or an animal) to climb over sth

I helped her over the fence. 我帮她越过栅栏。

Help me over the wall, will you? It's too high. 帮我翻过这墙好吗? 它太高了。

2.帮助(某人)克服〔对付〕 help (sb) to deal with (a difficulty)

As your friends face difficulties, you must help them over it. 当你的朋友面对困难时,你要帮助他们。

Here is 20 dollars; that should help you over the next few days. 这是20美元,它能帮你度过几天日子。

♣ ***help up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.把(某人)扶起来 help (sb) to stand up

▲ *help sb up*

Since the time that the boy helped the girl up when she fell down, they have been falling into love. 自从男孩扶起摔倒的女孩那一刻起,他们相爱了。

He helped the wounded boy up to his feet by holding his arm. 他搀扶着那受伤男孩的手臂帮他站起来。

2.帮助往上搬 help (sb) lift (sth) up

▲ *help sth up*

Tomorrow morning we will move into a new building, so we need hands to help the furniture up. 明天我们将搬进新家了,所以我们需要人手帮我们把家具搬上去。

♣ ***help with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.帮助(某人)做… assist (sb) to do (sth)

〔说明〕 help with 作此解时, with 的宾语通常是动作的受体。

▲ *help with sth*

During busy seasons they help with field work. 农忙季节他们就帮着干农活。

At home he helps with whatever jobs there are. 家里有什么活他都帮着干。

May I help with the washing-up? 我帮你洗餐具好吗?

▲ *help sb with sth*

My mother used to help me with my lessons. 我母亲曾在功课方面帮助过我。

Would you help me with my English? 请你帮我学习英语,好吗?

Please help me with this luggage. 请帮我搬这件行李。

He often helps his mother with her housework. 他常帮他母亲做家务。

I want to persuade him to help me with the great work I am doing. 我想说服他帮助我做我正在做的这项艰巨的工作。

When the autumn harvest is coming, we help the farmers with their corn. 秋收到了,我们帮助农民收粮食。

This organization may be able to help you with such information. 该组织也许能帮助你获得这种信息。

2.用…来帮助 assist (sb/sth) with (sth)

▲ *help with sth*

The government helped with materials and money. 政府帮助提供材料和资金。

▲ *help sb/sth with sth*

I asked the bank to help me with a loan. 我请银行给我一笔贷款。

H

They helped us with a few suggestions. 他们给我们提了几条建议。
He helped me enormously with advice on how to do ideological work. 他告诉我怎样做思想工作，对我有很大帮助。
They also help nearby factories with technical advice. 他们还给附近的工厂以技术上的指导。

♣ ***not more than one can help***
能少尽量少 as little as is possible or necessary
He never does any more work than he can help. 他一贯是能少干活就尽量少干。
I shan't stay there longer than I can help. 除非不得已，我不会在那儿呆很久。
Don't spend more money than you can help. 你要尽量少花钱。

♣ ***so help me (God)***
我发誓；老天作证 I swear it
〔说明〕 so help me (God)多在正式场合宣誓时用。
I never stole the money, so help me (I didn't)! 钱绝不是我偷的，老天爷可以作证！
I swear to tell the truth, so help me God! 我宣誓我说真话，谨誓！

词语辨异

♣ ***help sb to-v, help sb to-v***
help 后充当宾语补足语的动词不定式可带 to，也可不带 to，一般情况下区别不大。如果主语和宾语一起参与动词不定式所表示的活动，常可省去 to；如果不是，则常保留。试比较以下两个句子的含义：
请帮我找个座位。
Please help me find a seat.
(是两人一起去找)
Please help me to find a seat.
(是你而不是我去找)

♣下面两个句子的意思是一样的：
I can't help respecting them. (BrE)
I can't help but respect them. (ArE)
我不得不尊敬他们。

♣ ***help, aid, assist***
参见 assist 条。

☞ ***n.*** [help] (helps)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **帮助，援助** the act of helping; aid; assistance
2. Ⓢ **助手，帮忙的人或物** a person or a thing that helps
3. Ⓒ **佣人，女佣** domestic servant, especially female house servant
4. Ⓒ **补救办法，治疗方法** a method of setting right; a way of curing diseases

基本要点

1. help 用作名词的基本意思是“帮助，援助”，可以是物质上的，也可以是精神上的或经济上的。用于人可表示“助手”，还可指“佣人”，多指女性。有时还可指“补救办法，治疗方法”。
2. help 作“帮助，援助”解是不可数名词，作其他意思解均为可数名词。表示“助手，帮忙的人或物”时多用于单数形式，其后常接由介词 to 引导的短语作后置定语；作“佣人”解表示总称时用于单数形式，但谓语动词要用复数形式。表示一个佣人时，谓语动词要用单数形式，多用于美式英语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～接受援助
acknowledge ～对(别人提供的帮助)表示感谢
ask for ～请求帮助
beg for ～乞求帮助
call for ～要求帮助
come to sb's ～帮某人的忙
cry for ～求救
depend on sb's ～依靠某人的帮助
enlist sb's ～获得某人的帮助
expect ～期待援助
extend ～提供帮助
get ～得到帮助
give ～给予帮助
have ～得到帮助
invoke sb's ～恳求某人的帮助
need ～需要援助
obtain ～得到援助
offer ～提供帮助
promise ～答应帮助
provide ～提供帮助
receive ～得到帮助
refuse ～拒绝帮助
seek ～寻求帮助
employ ～雇工
engage ～雇工
hire ～雇工
lay off ～辞退佣人
require extra ～需要临时工

形容词＋～

active ～积极的帮助
any ～任何帮助
appropriate ～适当的帮助
big ～很大的帮助
efficient ～有效的帮助
emergency ～紧急援助
financial ～财政援助
friendly ～友好的援助
generous ～慨慷的援助
good ～很大的帮助
great ～巨大的帮助
human ～人力上的帮助
immediate ～紧急援助
important ～重要的帮助
invaluable ～非常宝贵的援助
kind ～好意相助
kindly ～亲切的帮助
little ～没有什么帮助
much ～很大的相助
mutual ～互助
pecuniary ～资助
secret ～秘密援助
some ～一些帮助
special ～特殊帮助
substantial ～巨大的帮助
tremendous ～极大的帮助
useful ～有益的帮助
valuable ～宝贵的援助
outside ～外援
printed ～s 参考书籍
skilled ～技术熟练的工人

名词＋～

farm ～农忙时的雇工
house ～女佣人
mother's ～家庭保姆

介词＋～

beyond ～无法挽救
by ～ of 因为…的帮助
by sb's ～靠某人帮助
by the ～ of 借助于
be of ～ to 对…有帮助
in need of ～需要帮助
past medical ～已无药可救
through sb's ～由于某人的帮助
with the ～ of 借助于，利用
without ～没有帮助〔帮手〕

～＋介词

a ～ for 对…有帮助
a ～ from sb 靠某人的帮助
a ～ to 对…有帮助
a ～ toward 对…有帮助

句型例句

He has offered help. 他已主动提供帮助。
Can I give you any help? 我能帮你忙吗？
I appreciate your help. 我感激你的帮助。
We need help but we will not beg for it. 我们需要帮助，但不会乞求帮助。
I can't promise my immediate help. 我不能答应立即给予帮助。
I got help from her. 我得到她的帮助。
Thank you for your help. 谢谢你的帮助。
We shall need outside help for this job. 我们需要外界协助来完成此项工作。
They all look to you for help. 他们都指望你的帮助。
She called to her father for help. 她向父亲喊叫求救。
They didn't care how much help they could get from outside. They would rely chiefly on themselves. 他们不在乎从外界能得到多少帮助，他们将主要依靠自己。
We declined his offer of help. 我们谢绝了他给我们的帮助。
Deeds are better than words when people are in need of help. 当别人需要帮助时，行动胜于语言。
But for your help, I might have failed. 要是没有你的帮助，我也许失败了。
He has fulfilled the task through their help. 他靠他们的帮助完成了任务。
Through your help I succeeded. 由于你的帮助我成功了。
I can't lift this box without help. 没有人帮忙，我提不起这箱子。
I couldn't have done it without your help. 没有你的帮助我是无法完成这项工作的。
The girl is a good help to her mother. 这女孩是她妈妈的好帮手。
He is rather a hindrance than a help to us. 他对我们非但没有帮助，反而成了累赘。
His advice was a great help to our success. 他的忠告对我们的成功大有帮助。
Aspirin may be a help to your headache. 吃点阿司匹林对您的头痛可能有好处。
I find this tool is a great help when I dig the garden. 我发现在花园翻土时这件工具很有用。
There is a miner attack in words but a major help in deeds. 小骂帮大忙。
We require extra help. 我们需要临时工。
They need a domestic help. 他们需要一个女佣。
He laid off half of his help. 他把一半佣人辞退了。
The cook is in charge of the kitchen help. 这位厨师负责管理帮厨工。
The help are demanding higher wages. 佣人要求增加工资。
She has hired a new help. 她雇了一个新的佣人。

It is beyond help. 这无法挽救。
The patient is past medical help. 这病人已无药可救。

常用短语

♣ ***come to sb's help***
帮某人的忙 help sb
When they heard of it they immediately came to my help. 他们一听说此事便立即赶来帮助我。
All the villagers came to our help in researching for the missing child. 所有村民都帮我们寻找走失的儿童。

♣ ***no help for it***
无法避免〔挽回〕 no way of avoiding
There is no help for it but give it up. 除放弃之外毫无它法。
The thing is done and there's no help for it now. 事情已经做了,现在无法挽回了。

♣ ***with the help of***
借助于,利用 by means of
She spoke with us with the help of an interpreter. 她通过翻译和我们交谈。
The ship, with the help of radar, sailed in thick fog. 船借助于雷达在浓雾中航行。

词语辨异

♣ ***help, relief***
这两个词都有"帮助"的意思;同 relief 相比,help 提供的帮助有更加急迫需要的意思,并带有出于好心慷慨施予的含义。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** abet, aid, assist, support, avoid, prevent ***n.*** aid, assistance, hand, relief, support
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** harm, hinder, obstruct, oppose
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *helpen* <古英语 *helpan*(帮助,支持)

help·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhelpfl] (more helpful; most helpful)

双解释义

给予帮助的,有益的 giving help; useful

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ comment 有益的评论
~ friend 益友

~ + 介词
~ in 在…方面有帮助的
~ to 对…有帮助的,对…有益的
~ to teenagers 对青少年有益的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
She is a helpful girl. 她是位乐于助人的姑娘。
The teacher gave us a lot of helpful books in maths. 老师给了我们许多数学上有帮助的书。
It was a helpful thing to do. 这样做是有益的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
You've been very helpful. 你帮了很多忙。
She is intelligent, outgoing and helpful. 她聪明、开朗、乐于助人。
The book is really helpful, don't you think? 这本书真的很有用,不是吗?
I always think criticism is helpful. 我总认为批评是有益的。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is always very helpful to his mother. 他对他母亲总是很有帮助。
This dictionary is very helpful to your English study. 这部词典对你学习英语很有帮助。
It's helpful to us. 这对我们有利。

▲It is/was + ~ + for〔of〕 sb + to-*v*
Don't throw it, it is helpful for us to repair the bike. 别扔了它,它对我们修自行车有帮助。
It was helpful of you to do that. 你那样做真是助人为乐之举。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
You may find this book helpful. 你会觉得这本书很有用的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 considerate, friendly, timely, kind, useful
〔反义词〕 futile, useless, worthless

help·less

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhelpləs] (more helpless; most helpless)

双解释义

1. **不能自立的,需要他人帮助的** unable to act without help; needing the help of others
2. **无助的,无保护的** without help; defenceless

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ state 孤立无助的境地

副词 + ~
almost ~ 几乎不能够

~ + 介词
~ against 无力反对
~ from 因…而无助
be ~ with mirth 笑得打滚

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Helpless infant must be nursed and watched every second of the day. 孤弱无力的婴儿每时每刻都必须有人照料看护。
This is a helpless insure door. 这是一扇无效的防盗门。
He was a helpless child. 他是个无依无靠的孩子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
A baby is almost completely helpless. 婴儿几乎完全依赖大人照料。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He was very short-sighted, almost helpless without his glasses. 他的眼睛近视得很厉害,不戴眼镜几乎什么也看不见。
Helen was helpless against such an evil tongue. 海伦对这样的诽谤毫无办法。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
They felt helpless to do anything about it. 他们对这事感到无能为力。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 aidless, disabled, friendless, infirm, unfit
〔反义词〕 competent, independent, strong

hem

☞ ***n.*** [hem] (hems)

双解释义

Ⓒ**布的褶边;贴边** the lower edge of a piece of cloth, turned up and sewn

句型例句

The hem on her skirt needs sewing. 她裙子上的褶边需要缝一缝。

☞ ***v.*** [hem] (hems; hemmed; hemming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **缝…的褶边** sew a hem
2. *vt.* **包围** surround; enclose

基本要点

hem 通常用作及物动词,作"包围"解时常与副词 in 连用,且常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She hemmed her skirt. 她给自己的裙子缝褶边。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The soldiers were hemmed in on all sides. 士兵们被四面包围了。

词语辨异

♣ ***hem, circle, encompass, environ, gird, girdle, ring, surround***
参见 surround 条。

hemi·sphere

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhemɪsfɪə] (hemispheres)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **半球** half of an object which is round like a ball
2. Ⓒ**地球的半球** a half of the earth

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
cerebral ~ 大脑半球
the Eastern〔Western〕 ~ 东〔西〕半球
the Northern〔Southern〕 ~ 北〔南〕半球

名词 + ~
Magderburg ~s 马德堡半球

~ + 介词
~ of special knowledge 专业知识范围

句型例句

The hemispheres of the brain have separate and distinct functions. 大脑的两半球有着各自不同的功能。
This animal is to be found only in the Southern Hemisphere. 这种动物只有在南半球才能找到。
His knowledge is just in the hemisphere of geology. 他的知识仅限于地质学领域。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *hemisphaerium*（半球）

hen

☞ *n.* ［hen］（hens）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**母鸡** a female bird of which the male is the cock
2.Ⓒ**雌禽** female of any of several types of bird

句型例句

The hen crackles when she has laid an egg.母鸡下了蛋就咯咯地叫。
The boy has got a hen sparrow.那男孩抓到一只雌麻雀。

补充资料

［词源］中古英语＜古英语＜*henn*（母鸡）

hence

☞ *adv.* ［hens］

双解释义

1.**从此时起，从此处** from this time; from here
2.**因此，所以** for this reason

基本要点

1. hence 作“从此时起，从此处”解时不与 from 连用。
2. hence 作“因此，所以”解时常可用 therefore, consequently 代替。
3. hence 可用在句中或句末，也可直接修饰名词。

句型例句

The sports meet will be held three days hence.运动会在三天后举行。
The university town is two miles hence. 大学城离此处还有两英里。
It's handmade and hence expensive. 这是手工做的，因此很贵。
He grew up in Beijing, hence his strong interest in Beijing Opera.他长在北京，因此对京剧有很浓厚的兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***hence, accordingly, consequently, so, then, therefore, thereupon, thus***
参见 accordingly 条。

学习参考

在美式英语里，hence 也可用作名词，意思是“另一个世界”。例如：
He is now in golden hence.他现在已在极乐世界。

补充资料

［同义词］accordingly, therefore, thus
［词源］＜中古英语 *hennes*（从此，今后）

hence·forth

☞ *adv.* ［ˌhensˈfɔːθ］

双解释义

从今以后，从此以后 from this time on; in future

句型例句

Henceforth I expect you to be punctual for meeting.我希望你今后准时到会。
I promise never to get drunk henceforth. 我保证从此以后再不喝醉了。

补充资料

［同义词］hence, henceforward, hereafter
［词源］＜中古英语 *hennesforth*（今后）

her

☞ *pron.* ［强 həː，弱 hə］

双解释义

1.（she 的所有格）**她的**（possessive form of she）of or belonging to her
2.（she 的宾格）**她**（object form of she）

句型例句

He was able to be cold about her now. 他现在对她可能有些冷淡。
I accepted her view without any reservations.我毫无保留地同意她的看法。
Give her the book.把书给她。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *her*＜古英语 *hire*（她，她的）

her·ald

☞ *n.* ［ˈherəld］（heralds）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**预兆** sth that shows that sth else is going to happen soon
2.Ⓒ**信使，传令官，使者** a person who carried messages from a ruler

句型例句

The returning of the swallows are the heralds of the spring.燕子归来预示着春天的来临。
In older times a herald went ahead to announce the coming of the king.在古代，传令官负责先行通知国王要来了。

herb

☞ *n.* ［həːb］（herbs）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**草本植物** plant with a soft stem that dies down to the ground after flowering
2.Ⓒ**药草；香草** plant of this kind whose leaves or seeds, etc. are used in medicines and perfumes for flavour food

句型例句

Peony is a kind of herbs.牡丹是一种草本植物。
Sage and mint are herbs.鼠尾草、薄荷均为药草。

词语辨异

♣ ***herb, grass, weed***
参见 grass 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *herba*（草，植物）

herd

☞ *n.* ［həːd］（herds）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**兽群，牧群** a number of animals
2.Ⓢ**人群，群众** a large number of people; mob

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break a ～离开牧群
drive a ～赶一群牲口
ride ～骑在马上看管牛群
round up a ～把牲口赶到一块
tend a ～照料牲口

介词＋～

in ～s 成群地

～＋介词

a ～ of cattle〔deer, elephants〕一群牛〔鹿，大象〕

句型例句

I keep a large herd of cattle.我养一大群牛。
Herds of elephants were moving across the plain.象群正在通过平原。
He preferred to stick with the common herd.他愿意紧随群众。
Camels are grazing in herds.骆驼三五成群地在吃草。

词语辨异

♣ ***herd, drove, flock, pack, school, swarm***
参见 pack 条。
♣ ***herd, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, host, mass, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

☞ *v.* ［həːd］（herds; herded; herding）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.*（使）**集合在一起，（把…）赶在一起** come or bring together in a large group, especially roughly
2. *vt.* **照看；牧放** look after or drive (animals) in a herd

基本要点

1. herd 的基本意思是“照看”“把牲畜赶在一起”，也可指“放牧”。
2. herd 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. herd 后常接介词 in〔into〕，表示赶进、领进。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the cattle 放牛
～ the sheep 看管羊群

～＋副词

～ together 聚集在一起
～ up 赶到一起

～＋介词

～ in〔into〕赶进，领进
～ into the corner 聚集到角落里
～ the pupils into the classroom 把小学生领进教室

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

After school he often helped his brother herd the cattle.放学后，他常帮他哥哥放牛。
The little boy is herding the cattle.这个小男孩在放牛。
The cowboys herded the cattle and drove them to market.这几个牧童把牲口赶在一起，并把它们赶到市场上。

The farmer herded the cows over to the barn door. 农夫把奶牛赶到牲口棚门口。
The teacher herded the boys onto the playground. 老师把孩子们集合起来带到运动场上。

常用短语

♣ ***herd into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
赶进，领进 bring into
▲ *herd into sth*
They herded into the corner. 他们往角落里聚集。
▲ *herd sb into sth*
The teacher herded the children into the classroom. 老师把孩子们领进教室。

♣ ***herd together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
聚集在一起 join together; flock together
▲ *herd together*
People herded together like cattle. 人们像牛群一般聚在一起。
▲ *herd sb/sth ⇔ together*
The dogs herded the sheep together. 狗把羊群赶在一起。
They herded the prisoners together. 他们把俘虏集中起来。
He herded everyone together to sing folk songs. 他把大家聚在一起唱民歌。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were herded together into trucks and driven away. 他们被一起赶上卡车运走了。

♣ ***herd up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
赶拢在一起 make sb join together
▲ *herd sth ⇔ up*
He herded up his goats. 他把山羊赶拢在一起。

学习参考

herd 本身含有 together 的意思，所以有些学者认为含有 herd 的句子中，不宜使用 together。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** crowd, drove, flock, group, throng
［词源］ <古英语 *heord*(群，兽群)

here

☞ ***adv.*** [hɪə]

双解释义

1. **在这里，向这里，到这里** in, at or to this position or place
2. **这时，现在** at this point of time
3. **在这一点上** at this point in an activity, a series of events or a situation

基本要点

1. here 主要表示空间位置"这里"，与静态动词连用时意为"在这里"，与动态动词连用时意为"向这里""到这里"。here 也可用于表示时间，意为"现在，这时，此时"。还可用于一项活动、一连串事件或一种情况中，意思是"在这一点上"。
2. here 通常置于行为动词之后，但有时为了加强语气，也可放在句首。here 置于句首时，若主语为名词，句子通常要倒装；若主语为人称代词，则不倒装。注意此时往往用一般现在时。
3. 有时为了加强语气，here 可紧接名词之后，在口语中可置于名词之前。
4. here 作为表示地点的副词，在句中还可以用作表语或介词宾语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrive ～到这儿
come ～来这儿
live ～住在这儿
meet ～在这儿见面
stop ～到此为止

句型例句

用作状语

How long have you lived here? 你住在这里多久了？
He comes here only on special occasion. 他只是在某些特殊情况下才到这儿来。
Let's stop here today. 今天我们就讲到这里。
I had not counted on meeting her here this morning. 我原来没有想到今天早上会在这里碰到她。
We are safe here from intrusion. 我们在这里不会受到打扰。
Typhoons are frequent here in summer. 这里夏天常有台风。
Here in London, the temperature is 20 degrees. 这里是伦敦，温度是 20 度。
Here comes John. 约翰来了。
Here he comes! 他来了！
Here it begins! 来吧，开始啦！
Here he stopped reading and looked up. 这时他停止阅读，抬起头来往上看。
Here the speaker laughed. 说到这儿，讲话者笑了。
Here it's morning already. 现在已是早晨了。
Here I have a question. 在这一点上我有一个问题。
There is great disagreement here. 在这个问题上有很大的意见分歧。

用作表语

He was here just now. 他刚才还在这里。
I have been here many a time. 我到这儿来过多次了。
Will he still be here when I get back? 我回来时，他还会在这里吗？
I got here at 6 this morning. 今天早上我 6 点到这儿。
She stayed here only a little while. 她在这里只停留了很短的时间。
It is ten o'clock and here is the news. 现在是 10 点钟，下面是新闻。
Here is an accurate statement. 这是一个准确的报告。
Here is your watch. 你的表在这儿。
Here was the royal residences in the past. 过去，这儿是王室住宅。
Here's the pound I owe you. 这是我欠你的英镑。

用作介词宾语

"Get out of here!" the boss shouted. 那老板喊道："滚出去！"
She lives somewhere near here. 她住在这附近。
They believe that life will be better from here on. 他们相信从现在起生活会好起来。
We've found the cause of the problem, so where do we go from here? 我们已经找到了问题的起因，因此下一步我们该做什么？

其他

My friend here was a witness of the accident. 我的朋友就是这起意外事件的见证人。
The wine here is not good, so I'm drinking in beer instead. 此地的果酒不好，所以我改喝啤酒。
Every instrument here is produced in our factory. 这里的每一台仪器都是我们厂生产的。
The earth here is mostly clay. 这儿的土地大部分是黏土。
It is my first time here and I've been looking forward to it. 这是我第一次来这里，我一直盼望着这一天。
It's this one here that I want. 我想要的就是这一个。
What do you make of this letter here? 你对这封来信有什么看法？

常用短语

♣ ***be up to here***
1. 饱和 be in saturation
▲ *be up to here*
I can't eat any more. I'm up to here. 我再也吃不下了，我已吃到喉咙口了。
We're up to here in the shop. 我们店里的活儿忙得不可开交。
2. 厌倦 be weary of; be tired of
▲ *be up to here with sb/sth*
I'm up to here with the children. They have been crying and arguing all day. 这些孩子实在使我受不了，他们整天都在哭闹。
They are up to here with TV. 他们对电视已感到厌倦。

♣ ***here and now***
当前，此刻 at present
I'd like a piano, but here and now we haven't enough room. 我想有架钢琴，但眼下我们没有地方可放。

♣ ***here and there***
在各处，零星分散地 in various places
We searched here and there, but could not find her. 我们到处找她，但还是找不到。
The country is barren, with here and there a fertile spot. 这个地区土地贫瘠，只是间或有一小块肥沃的地方。

♣ ***here below***
在尘世间 on earth
Life goes on for those of us who remain here below. 对于我们凡人来说，生活依旧。

♣ ***here's to sb/sth***
敬祝 said when drinking a toast
〔说明〕 here's to sb/sth 是敬酒时的祝词。
Here's to Cage in her new job! 这杯酒祝凯奇荣任新职！
Here's to your health! 祝你身体健康！
Here's to a long and happy life! 祝长寿愉快！

♣ ***here, there and everywhere***
在许多不同的地方，到处 in many different places; all around
Broken bottles and cups lay here, there and everywhere, over the floor. 地板上到处是破碎的瓶子和杯子。
They pursued elephants here, there and everywhere. 他们到处追捕大象。

♣ ***neither here nor there***
无关紧要的，不相干的 not important; irrelevant
I know a lot of people like the idea, but

that's neither here nor there. 我知道有许多人喜欢这个主意，但那不是我们要谈的。

词语辨异

♣ ***here, in here***

here 用于介词 in 之后，有"与另外的地方相比较"的含义，与 in there 相对。试比较：

It's very cold here.
这儿很冷。
It's very cold in here.
只有这里很冷。

♣ ***here and now, the here and now***

这两个短语只差一个定冠词 the，但词类随之而改变：前者是副词短语，在句中用作状语；后者是名词短语，在句中用作宾语。试比较：

Let's decide here and now how much money I owe you.
咱们此刻就来算清我欠你多少钱。
I'm concerned with the here and now.
我关心的是眼前。

♣ ***Here you are, Here we are, Here they are, Here it is***

这四个句子结构相同，但意思有异：

1. 除 Here it is 外，其他三个句子都可表示"到达目的地"。Here you are 表示"你已到啦！"；Here we are 表示"我们已到了！"；Here they are 表示"他们已到啦！"。例如：
Here you are. This is my home. 你们到啦，这就是我家。
Here we are. This is the hospital. 咱们到啦，这就是医院。
Look, here they are. 看，他们到啦！
2. 除 Here we are 外，其他三个句子都可表示"这就是你要找的东西"，用于对方向你要东西，你把东西给他时；或者对方要找东西，你指出那东西时。如强调"这就是那东西""一件东西"用 Here it is；"多件东西"用 Here they are，可译为"在这儿呢"。如强调"这就是你要找的"时，则用 Here you are，可译为"给你吧"或"拿去吧"。例如：
"Is this your dictionary?""No, it isn't. My dictionary is a new one. Here it is.""这是你的词典吗？""不是，我的词典是新的，这本才是呢。"
"Your tickets, please.""Here they are."
"请出示你们的票。""请看吧。"
You wanted to have this book. Well, I've brought it. Here you are. 你要这本书，我已给你带来了，拿去吧。
3. 当表示"原来你在这儿"，即当你寻找某人不见后来在某处发现他时，可用 Here you are。例如：
I've been looking for you everywhere. Here you are! 我到处找你，原来你在这儿。

学习参考

1. 在复数名词前常用 here are，但在口语中用 here is 也越来越普遍。例如：
Here is your books. 这是你的书。
2. here goes 常用于口语中，往往用以宣布令人兴奋、具有冒险性等的举动。例如：
"Here goes!" said Imes as he jumped off the high diving board. "开始啦！"艾姆斯说，这时他从高高的跳水板一跃而下。
3. here 有时也可用作感叹词，用于引起注意或表示安慰等，也可用于点名时的回答。例如：
Here! What are you doing? 喂，你在干什么？
Here, don't cry. 得啦，别哭了。
Here, Sir! 到！先生！

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *her*(这里)

her·edi·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [hə'redɪtri]

双解释义

1. **(生物学中)遗传的** (in biology) related to the passing of physical characteristics through genes
2. **世袭的；承袭的** related to the inheritance of property and rights

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The queen of England is a hereditary ruler. 英国女王是世袭的统治者。
She believes that hereditary peerages should be abolished. 她认为世袭贵族应当被废除。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Is short-sight hereditary? 近视遗传吗？

补充资料

〔派生词〕hereditarily *adv*. 遗传地；世袭地

heri·tage

☞ ***n.*** ['herɪtɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**遗产，继承物** sth which one receives by right from an old member of the family
2. Ⓢ**传统** a condition of life, such as that of one's family or social group, into which one is born

词汇搭配

动词+～

hand down the ～把传统传下去
uphold the ～ of 坚持…的传统

形容词+～

glorious ～光荣的传统
priceless ～无价的遗产
cultural〔historical〕～文化〔历史〕遗产

句型例句

The ancient buildings are part of the national heritage. 这些古建筑是民族遗产的一部分。
We must all take care to preserve our national heritage. 我们必须都注意保持我们民族的优良传统。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *heriter*(继承)

her·mit

☞ ***n.*** ['hɜːmɪt] (hermits)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(尤指早期基督教的)隐居修道士；隐士；遁世者** person (especially a man in early Christian times) who has withdrawn from society and lives completely alone; recluse

句型例句

The cave was inhabited by a hermit in the 19th century. 19 世纪时有一位隐士曾住在这个洞穴里。
In the ancient China, hermits usually lived in hamlets. 在古代中国，隐士们通常都住在小村子里。

补充资料

〔派生词〕hermitage *n*. 隐居处

hero

☞ ***n.*** ['hɪərəʊ] (heroes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**英雄** a person who is admired by many for his noble qualities or his bravery
2. Ⓢ**男主角，男主人公** chief male character in a story, poem, play, etc.

基本要点

1. hero 的基本意思是"英雄""豪杰"，也可指某人心目中的"偶像"，还可指小说、诗歌、戏剧等中的"男主角，男主人公"。有时还可指某一事件、行动、时期或领域的"中心人物"。
2. hero 作"英雄"解时，是可数名词，其复数形式为 heroes；作"男主角，男主人公"解时常用单数形式。
3. hero 的阴性名词是 heroine。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

conquering ～盖世英雄
martial ～勇士
military ～军事英豪
mythical ～神话式的英雄
national ～民族英雄
popular ～大家崇拜的英雄

名词+～

the people's ～es 人民英雄
war ～战斗英雄

介词+～

as a ～作为英雄
the type of ～那种英雄

句型例句

After all a hero is human. 英雄毕竟是通人情的。
The national hero lies buried here. 那位民族英雄就安葬在这里。
Xiangyu was an ancient hero. 项羽是位古代英雄。
He became a hero of England Legend in his own time. 他成为他那个时代英格兰的民间传说英雄。
A banquet was given to honor the hero. 举行宴会欢迎那位英雄。
He spoke highly of the hero. 他高度称赞那位英雄。
The President bestowed a medal on the hero. 总统给那位英雄颁发了奖章。
He was cited as a hero for the wisdom and courage he had shown in rescuing his battle companions from danger. 他营救战友脱险时表现得机智、勇敢，被评为英雄。
They saluted the seated figure of the hero. 他们向英雄的坐像致敬。
He was decorated with the medal of a combat hero. 他获得战斗英雄的勋章。
Mr. Zhao Zhongxiang is my hero. 赵忠祥

先生是我心中的偶像。
The hero in the tale is imaginary.故事中的主人公是虚构的。
Brooks is the hero of the novel.布鲁克斯是该小说中的男主人公。
All of them are heroes of medicine.他们都是医学界的知名人士。

补充资料

[词源]<拉丁语 *heros*(英雄)

hero·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [hə'rəuɪk]

双解释义

有英雄气概的,英雄的,英勇的 having the characteristics of a hero; of heroes; very brave

基本要点

heroic 的意思是"有英雄气概的,英雄的,英勇的",强调坚韧不拔或冒险精神,尤指战争期间或有危险时候的英勇表现。也用于形容甘心冒险或牺牲自己的生命去救别人的行为或事迹。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ age 英雄辈出的年代
~ explorer 无畏的探险者
~ poem 史诗,叙事诗
~ death[deeds] 英勇牺牲[事迹]
~ men and women 英雄人物

副词+~

truly ~确实英勇的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
He is a heroic man.他是一位英雄人物。
Saving the child's life was a heroic act.救那个孩子是一种英勇行为。
Many people have heard of the man's heroic deeds.许多人都已经听说了这个人的英雄事迹。

补充资料

[同义词] bold, brave, fearless
[反义词] cowardly, timid

hero·ine

☞ ***n.*** ['herəuɪn] (heroines)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**女英雄;女豪杰** a female hero
2.Ⓒ**女主角,女主人公** the main female character in a story,novel,film,etc.

句型例句

She was greeted as a heroine.她被当作英雄受到欢迎。
In the old play the heroine expired of a broken heart.在老脚本中女主角是伤心而死的。

hers

☞ ***pron.*** [hɜːz]

双解释义

(she 的物主代词)她的东西 sth belonging to her

句型例句

She scanned the list of names to see if hers was on it.她粗略地看了一下名单,想知道是否有她的名字。
Is that book his or hers? 那本书是他的还是她的?

her·self

☞ ***pron.*** [hɜː'self]

双解释义

1.**(反身代词)她自己** (used as the object of a verb, or after a preposition, when the same female person or animal does the action and is the object of the action)
2.**(用以加强语气)她亲自,她本人** (used to make *she*, or the name of a female person or animal, stronger)

基本要点

1.herself 是女性、雌性动物的反身代词,可译作"她自己"。
2.herself 也可用以强调句中为女性的主语或宾语,可译作"她亲自""她本人"。
3.在非正式语体里,herself 也可表示"她的身心的正常状况",常用于 be herself, come to herself 中。

句型例句

She killed herself.她自杀了。
She was ill yesterday, but she's more herself today.昨天她病了,但今天身体好多了。
She herself told me the news.这个消息是她亲自告诉我的。
She lost her temper, but soon came to herself.她大发脾气,但是很快又恢复正常了。

常用短语

♣ ***by herself***
(她)独自 alone; without help
She is fitted to live by herself.她宜单独生活。
The little girl wrote the letter all by herself.这小女孩不用别人帮忙,自己写了这封信。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *hire selfum*(她自己,她本人)

hesi·tate

☞ ***v.*** ['hezɪteɪt] (hesitates; hesitated; hesitating)

双解释义

1.*vi*.**犹豫;踌躇** pause before taking an action or making a decision
2.*vi*.**不情愿** not be willing

基本要点

1.hesitate 的基本意思是"犹豫""踌躇",指在决定说做或选择某事前的暂停或其他犹豫不决的表现,也可译为"停了一会""停顿"或"说话吞吞吐吐",引申可表示"不情愿"。
2.hesitate 是不及物动词,其后接 about, at 或 in,表示对某事犹豫不决;后接 between,再接由 and 连接的并列结构,表示在两者间犹豫不决。
3.hesitate 作"不情愿"解时,可接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ too long 老是犹豫不决
~ dubiously 怀疑地犹豫
~ momentarily 短暂地犹豫
~ ominously 不祥地犹豫
~ thoughtfully 沉思地犹豫

~+介词

~ about 犹豫不决
~ about what to do next 对下一步做什么犹豫不决
~ at nothing 对什么事都毫不迟疑
~ before replying 在答复之前犹豫不决
~ between fighting and submitting 不能决定是战还是降
~ in 在…上吞吞吐吐
~ in speaking 讲话吞吞吐吐
~ over 对…犹豫不决
~ over a choice 对作出选择犹豫不决
~ over whether to do it 对是否做此事犹豫不决

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
If you hesitate too long, you will miss the opportunity.如果你老是犹豫不决,那就会错失良机。
I hesitated before reciting the next line.朗诵下一行之前,我停了一下。
He hesitated before choosing a book.他犹豫了一会才选了一本书。
He hesitated before diving into the icy water.在跳进冰水之前他犹豫了一阵。
At first Philip hesitated on account of expense.起初,菲利普因费用而犹豫不决。
The driver hesitated at the intersection, then turned right.司机在交叉路口停了一会,然后往右拐。
Embarrassment caused the speaker to hesitate.困窘使演讲人话语吞吐。
When I asked her what had happened, she hesitated in speaking.我问她出了什么事,她支支吾吾。

▲S+~+to-*v*
He hesitated to go into the room.他迟疑不决是否要进屋。
He did not hesitate to ask her to sit beside him.他毫不犹豫地让她坐在他的身边。
He hesitated to make his discovery known.他犹豫不决,不敢把他的发现公之于世。
I hesitate to spend so much money on such a dress.我不太愿意花这么多钱买这样一件衣服。
She hesitated to hurt the child's feeling.她不愿伤害孩子的感情。
He hesitated to take such a big risk.他不情愿冒这样大的险。
I hesitated to ask you, you were very busy.你那么忙,我不愿打扰你。

常用短语

♣ ***hesitate about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
对(某事)犹豫不决 pause before taking an action or making a decision for (sth)
▲*hesitate about v-ing*
He's still hesitating about joining the expedition.他对于参加这次探险队仍犹豫不决。
▲*hesitate about wh-to-v*
He hesitated about what to do next.他对下一步做什么犹豫不决。

I hesitated about whether to accept the invitation. 我对是否接受邀请犹豫不决。

♣ ***hesitate at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对(某事)犹豫 be slow in deciding for (sth)

▲ *hesitate at sth*

We hesitated at the propriety of the method. 我们对这种办法是否适用拿不定主意。

He hesitated at nothing. 他对任何事都毫不犹豫。

♣ ***hesitate between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在两者间踌躇 be slow in deciding for two things

▲ *hesitate between sth and sth*

They hesitate between fighting and submitting. 他们不能决定是战还是降。

词语辨异

♣ ***hesitate, falter, vacillate, waver***

这组词都可表示"不确定""缺少信心"。其区别是:hesitate 最常用,指难于下决心去做某事或作出某种选择;falter 指行动上明显迟疑或畏缩,暗示有恐惧、紧张、口吃等征兆;vacillate 侧重在互相冲突或矛盾的行动方案之间摇摆不定;waver 可指因优柔寡断而迟迟不采取行动,或指虽然作出决定,但行动上却表现出动摇或畏缩不前。

hi

☞ ***int.*** [haɪ]

双解释义

嘿,喂 used as a greeting

基本要点

1. hi 用作问候语,意思是"嘿""喂",表示问候,相当于 hello,也可用以唤起注意,属非正式用法。
2. hi 也常可写成 hey。

句型例句

Hi, Barbara, how are you? 嘿,芭芭拉,你好吗?

Say "hi" to your father for me. 替我向你父亲问好。

Here, Hi! have a cigar? 喂!来支雪茄好吗?

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *hei* (嗨,嘿,喂)

hide

☞ ***v.*** [haɪd] (hides; hid, hidden; hiding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **隐藏** put (a person, thing, etc.) in a place where it cannot be seen
2. *vt.* **隐瞒,掩盖** prevent sth from being known, keep sth secret

基本要点

1. hide 的基本意思是"(把…)藏起来",可指故意地藏匿不被人发现,也可指偶然或无意地隐藏,有时还指客观上某物被另一物所掩盖。
2. hide 可引申作"掩饰"解,通常用于事实、感情等方面。hide 还可引申作"隐瞒"解,其后常接事实、观点、原因等名词作宾语。
3. hide 的过去分词可用作形容词,在句中作定语。
4. hide 用作及物动词时,宾语后接 from,表示"把某人藏起来或隐瞒某事不让某人知道";用作不及物动词时,后接 from 表示"躲避某人"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ fact from sb 不让某人知道实情
~ one's error 掩饰错误
~ one's feeling 掩饰感情
~ one's head 盖头
~ one's light under a bushel 不露锋芒,埋没自己的才干
~ oneself 躲藏,自保
~ the face 掩面
~ the moon 遮住了月亮
~ the sun 遮住了太阳
~ the truth 隐瞒真相
~ the views 隐瞒观点

~ + 副词

~ avariciously 贪婪地掩饰
~ completely 完全地掩盖
~ craftily 狡猾地隐藏
~ deliberately 故意地掩饰
~ effectually 有效地隐藏
~ fortunately 吉利地掩饰
~ instinctively 本能地掩饰
~ modestly 羞怯地隐藏
~ obscurely 暗暗地保守秘密,暗暗地隐藏
~ obstinately 固执地掩饰
~ skillfully 熟练地掩饰
~ subtly 狡猾地隐藏
~ away 掩没
~ out 隐藏,埋伏
~ up 藏起

~ + 介词

~ among 躲在…之中
~ behind 藏在…背后
~ sth from sb 将某事瞒着某人
~ from the eye 看不见
~ from view 看不见
~ sth out of sb's sight 不让某人看见某物
~ under 在…掩盖之下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Where is he hiding? 他藏在哪儿呢?

There was nowhere to hide. 没有可躲藏之处。

You had better hide. 你还是躲一躲为好。

There's always a chance of a snake hiding there. 那里面总有可能藏着蛇。

I'll hide behind the door. 我将藏在门背后。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I hid the broken plate behind the table. 我把打碎的盘子藏到桌子后边。

A fox cannot hide its tail. 狐狸的尾巴是藏不住的。

He was thinking the enemy must have hidden themselves somewhere. 他在想敌人一定藏在什么地方。

The bushes hide the hunters. 灌木丛遮挡着猎人。

Clouds hid the sun. 云把太阳遮住。

She tried to hide her feelings. 她想掩饰自己的感情。

They tried to hide the real cause of the accident from the public. 他们试图对公众隐瞒事故的真正原因。

I have never thought to hide my views. 我从来不想隐瞒自己的观点。

Don't hide your sickness for fear of treatment. 绝不要讳疾忌医。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The top of the mountain is hidden by clouds and fogs. 山顶为云雾所笼罩。

The sun was hidden by the clouds. 太阳被云彩遮住了。

The meaning is hidden. 这意义是暗指的。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

They tried to hide what was going on. 他们设法掩盖所发生的情况。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

His words had a hidden meaning. 他话里有话。

There's a hidden meaning in this poem. 这首诗里隐含着另一层意思。

常用短语

♣ ***hide among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

隐藏…之中 put (a person, thing, etc.) in a place where it cannot be seen

▲ *hide sb among sth*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

They must be hidden among the trees. 他们准是藏在树林里了。

♣ ***hide away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

隐藏 conceal oneself

▲ *hide away*

They hid away in the mountains. 他们躲藏进了山区。

The thieves hid away in a friend's house for several weeks after the robbery. 那些贼行窃后,在朋友家中隐藏了几周。

▲ *hide sb/sth* ⇔ *away*

She's hidden my book away somewhere. 她把我的书藏到什么地方去了。

Hide father's present away until his birthday. 把给爸爸的礼物藏起来,到他生日时再拿出来。

Why do you hide your thoughts away from me? 你为什么对我隐瞒你的想法?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Where is the birthday gift hidden away? 生日礼物藏到哪儿去了?

♣ ***hide from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 藏起来不让人发现 (cause to) be covered from the sight or knowledge of (sb)

▲ *hide sb/sth from sb*

His friends hid him from the police. 他的朋友把他藏了起来不让警察知道。

She tried to hide her feeling from anyone. 她试图掩饰自己的感情不让别人发觉。

Don't hide the news from her. 别把这消息瞒着她。

2. 躲避某人 conceal oneself

▲ *hide from sb*

The fugitive tried to hide from the police. 逃犯想避开警察。

She often hid from her teacher. 她时常躲着她的老师。

♣ ***hide in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)隐藏在…(某处) (cause to) be covered or kept secret in (a place)

▲ *hide in sth*

The children enjoyed hiding in the bushes. 孩子们喜欢隐藏在灌木丛中。

▲ *hide sth/oneself in sth*

She hid the leaflets in a cupboard. 她把传单藏到了碗橱里。

They hid themselves in the mountain for half a year. 他们躲在山里达半年之久。
She hid her face in her handkerchief. 她拿手帕遮面。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Father's birthday present was hidden in the kitchen cupboard. 送给爸爸的生日礼物藏在厨房的碗橱里。

♣***hide out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
隐藏 conceal oneself
▲*hide out*
The police knew that the wanted men were hiding out somewhere in the town. 警察知道，他们要抓的人隐藏在镇内的某个地方。

♣***hide with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以(某种方式)掩藏、隐匿 cover or keep (sth) secret by means of (sth)
▲*hide sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The game was to guess the object which was hidden with a cloth. 这一游戏是猜用布蒙着的东西。

词语辨异

♣***hide*, *conceal*, *cover*, *dissemble***
参见 cover 条。

♣***hide*, *bury*, *cache*, *screen***
这组词都有"躲藏"的意思。其区别是：hide 可指故意藏匿，也可指偶然或无意地隐藏；bury 指埋藏或浸没在某物中，暗示被完全掩盖；cache 指藏在极其秘密和安全的地方，以防被盗；screen 指用遮蔽或隔开的方法来藏匿某物或庇护某人。例如：
Where did you hide it? 你把它藏到哪儿了？
The dog has buried a bone. 狗藏了一根骨头。
The thieves cached the stolen money. 小偷把偷来的钱藏了起来。
He admitted the crime in order to screen his wife, who was the real criminal. 他为了庇护太太而认罪，她才是真正的罪犯。

正误解析

他设法对我隐瞒事实真相。
〔误〕He tried to hide the truth to me.
〔正〕He tried to hide the truth from me.
〔析〕表示"对…隐瞒某事"，hide 不跟 to 短语，而需跟 from 短语。

学习参考

在美式英语中，hide-and-go-seek 相当于 hide-and-seek，意思是"捉迷藏"。例如：
The boys are playing at hide-and(-go)-seek in the courtyard. 男孩们在庭院里玩捉迷藏。

☞ ***n.*** [haɪd] (hides)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **兽皮，皮革** animal's skin; leather
2. Ⓤ〈口〉**人的皮肤** human skin
3. Ⓤ〈口〉**生命** life

基本要点

1. hide 用作名词时，意思是"(厚的、粗的)兽皮"，是可数名词。
2. hide 指"(人的)皮肤"时，是不可数名词，引申可指"脸皮"，常用于口语中，有时还可引申指"生命"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
dress sb's ～鞭打某人
have a thick ～有厚脸皮
have sb's ～剥某人的皮，严惩某人
have the ～ to do sth 厚颜无耻地做某事
save one's ～保住性命，幸免于难，避免挨打
save one's own ～避免受惩〔受害，受伤〕，保全体肤
soak ～s in 把兽皮浸在…里
see ～ or hair of 见到…的踪影

形容词＋～
callous ～起老茧的皮肤
green ～生皮
horny ～皮的角质层
precious ～珍贵的兽皮
raw ～生皮
shaggy ～长满绒毛的兽皮
silken ～光滑的皮肤
spotted ～有斑点的兽皮
swarthy ～黑黝黝的皮肤
tawny ～黄褐色的皮肤
thick ～厚脸皮
withered ～满是皱纹的皮肤

句型例句

Cattle are valuable for their hides. 牛因其皮而值钱。
He sold hides. 他卖皮货。
The bag was made of hide. 这个包是兽皮做的。
The hunter soaked hides in a weak alkaline solution. 猎人把兽皮浸泡在冲淡的碱性溶液里。
You'd better save your hide. 你还是不受皮肉之苦为好。
You had the hide to go to his home. 你竟然有脸皮去他家。
She rose her hide to help Duff. 她冒着生命危险去帮助达夫。
He is only worried about his own hide. 他只担心自己的安全。

常用短语

♣***hide nor hair of***
某人〔某物〕的踪迹 trace of sb/sth
〔说明〕hide nor hair of 通常用于否定结构。
We didn't find hide nor hair of the murder weapon. 我们连凶器的影子都没有找到。
A button left off my coat and I find neither hide nor hair of it. 大衣上掉了一粒扣子，我没能找到它。
I could find neither hide nor hair of my pen. 我怎么找也找不到我的笔。

补充资料

〔同义词〕*v.* camouflage, conceal, cover, doak, mask, shroud, veil *n.* fur, leather, pelt, skin
〔反义词〕*v.* display, reveal, show
〔词源〕<中古英语 *hiden*<古英语 *hydan*（藏，隐藏）

hid·eous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhɪdiəs]

双解释义

1. **令人惊骇的** filling the mind with horror
2. **极其丑陋的** very ugly
3. **可怕的** frightful

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ crime 骇人听闻的罪行
～ face 丑陋的嘴脸

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
They have just built some hideous new apartment blocks on the seafront. 他们在滨海区造了一些难看的公寓大楼。
The whole experience had been like some hideous nightmare. 整个经历就像一场可怕的噩梦。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
Their new colour scheme is hideous! 他们新的颜色搭配难看极了。

hier·archy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhaɪərɑːki] (hierarchies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **等级制度** system with grades or authority or status from the lowest to the highest
2. Ⓒ **统治集团，领导层** the group of people in an organization who have power or control

基本要点

hierarchy 的基本意思是"等级制度"，也可指某个团体、集团中的"统治集团，领导层"，是可数集合名词，有单复数形式，以其单数形式作主语时其谓语可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
rigid ～ of power 森严的权力等级
academic ～学术机构
the ruling ～统治集团

名词＋～
church ～教堂统治集团

～＋介词
～ of moral values 道德准则的层次

句型例句

There is a rigid hierarchy of power in that country. 那个国家有一套严密的权力等级制度。
That's a trip of two hierarchies. 那是两个领导层之间的互访。
The party hierarchy has〔have〕the final say on matters of policy. 该党的统治集团在政策方面有最后的发言权。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古拉丁语 *hierarchia*（等级制度）

high

☞ ***adj.*** [haɪ] (higher/more high; highest/most high)

双解释义

1. **高的；高度的** (of things) extending far upwards, having a relatively big distance from the base to the top
2. Ⓐ **高级的，重要的** ranking above others in importance or quality

3. 极度的，强烈的；价值高的，数量大的；奢侈的 extravagant, luxurious; above the normal, extreme, intense; of great value
4. [A] 高尚的 (of aims, idea, etc.) morally good, noble
5. [A] 全盛的 (of time) the mid-point or most important point of
6. 高音调的，尖声的 (of a sound) at or near the top of the musical scale, not deep or low
7. [P] 开始变质 (of meat, etc.) beginning to go bad

基本要点

1. high 作形容词时，意思是"高的""高度的"，形容高出地面或其他物体的东西，也可修饰任何比普通或一定标准高的事物，意思是"高级的""重要的"(只用作定语)。引申还可作"极度的""强烈的""价值高的""数量大的""奢侈的"，指超过了一般的标准。
2. high 还可作"高尚的"解(一般只能用作定语)，指人时表示人的思想、目标、境界很高，引申还可作"全盛的"解，作此解时，一般只能用作定语且没有比较级和最高级。
3. high 还可形容"声调很高"或"尖声的"，有时还可表示肉、食物等"过期"或"变质"。
4. high 不用于修饰人的高度，只有在与具体数量连用时，才可用 high。
5. high 前可用 very 修饰，而其比较级 higher 前不可用 so, quite, very 修饰，只能用 much 修饰。
6. high 可与表示数量和度量的名词构成形容词短语，可在句中作表语或定语。用作定语时须置于所修饰的名词之后，而短语中的形容词又须置于度量词之后。
7. high 的比较级和最高级有两种形式：higher, highest; more high, most high。
8. high time 的意思是"适宜的时机"，可接带有虚拟语气的从句或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

six feet ～六英尺高
three meters ～3 米高

～ + 名词

at this ～ hour 在此关键时刻
～ blood pressure 高血压
～ building 高的大楼
～ carbon steel 高碳钢
～ character 高尚的品格
～ ideals 崇高的理想
in ～ spirits 情绪高昂
in ～ terms 称赞地
～ light(相片、图等中的)光线最强的部分，最精彩的场面〔节目〕
～ limit 上限
～ mountain 高山
～ official 高级官员
on the ～ ropes 兴高采烈，得意洋洋，骄傲，发怒
～ polymer 高分子聚合物
～ speed 高速
～ summer 盛夏
～ tide 高潮(时期)
～ time 最适当的时候，正该…的时候

副词 + ～

extremely ～非常高的
incredibly ～高得令人难以置信的
very ～很高的

～ + 介词

～ above one's head 在头顶上空
～ in 含…量高的
～ in iron 含铁量高的
～ in price 价格高
～ in protein 高蛋白的，蛋白质丰富的
～ in stature 身材高
～ in vitamin C 维生素 C 丰富的
～ on 热心于，热衷于
～ on the list of 位于…的前列

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

There is a high mountain at the back of the house. 房子的后面有座高山。
High hills surround the valley. 高山环绕峡谷。
That's a very high pagoda. 那是一个很高的宝塔。
The high building over there is a guest-house. 那边的高楼是一家宾馆。
Students who get very high marks are exempt from the final examination. 得到高分的学生期终考试可以免试。
The train was going at a high speed. 火车正以高速行驶。
The teacher has a high opinion of Daff. 老师极为赞许达夫。
He talked in high language. 他讲话的口气很大。
The students are all in high spirits. 学生们情绪都很高。
I have high hopes of passing the exam. 我考试极有希望及格。
A high degree of accuracy is needed. 需要有高度的准确性。
He has a high office in the government. 他在政府部门中担任高级职务。
He has received higher education. 他受过高等教育。
The muddy tide flat smelled to high heavens. 多泥的潮汐洼地散发出极为难闻的气味。
She enjoyed the high life. 她过着奢侈的生活。
The hotel charges high prices. 这家旅社价格太贵。
These are leather goods of high quality. 这些是高质量的皮革制品。
The products of that country's mechanical industry are renowned for their high quality. 那个国家的机械工业产品以高质量闻名。
Everybody has a high mind. 人人有一个崇高的理想。
He is a man of high character. 他是一个品格高尚的人。
He is a person of high principles. 他是个具有高尚原则的人。
She has a very high voice. 她的声音很尖。
She sang a high note. 她唱的是高音。
I came to that city in high summer. 我去那个城市时，正值盛夏。

▲*n.* + ～

This is a building 108 meters high. 这是一幢 108 米高的大楼。
On the top of the hill there is a pagoda about five stories high. 山顶上有一座约五层楼高的宝塔。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He is five feet high. 他五英尺高。
The wall is six feet high. 这墙高 6 英尺。
The mountain is 2000 meters high. 那座山有两千米高。
How high is it? 它有多高？
We have climbed a thousand feet higher. 我们已爬了 1000 英尺高。
The temperature is four degrees higher today. 今天的气温上升了 4 度。
It was ten feet higher than it had been before. 比以前高了 10 英尺。
The prices are high. 价格高。
The cost in terms of human life was high. 人的生命是昂贵的。
Some game birds are kept until they are high before cooking. 有些猎获的飞禽一直保存到开始变质才烹制。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He is high on marijuana. 他沉醉于大麻烟中。
The shelf is too high for me to reach. 架子太高了，我够不着。
The note was too high for him. 这个音太高，他唱不了。

常用短语

♣ ***high and mighty***

神气活现 very cocky
He came home in a latest sedan high and mighty. 他神气活现地坐着最新式的轿车回到故乡。

♣ ***high on***

1. 喜爱 enjoy
Jim is high on the girl. 吉姆非常喜爱那位姑娘。
Mary is unusually high on her next venture. 玛丽对下一次冒险异常热衷。
2. 因…麻醉的 corrupt sb with sth
He is high on cannabis. 他因吸毒而麻醉。

♣ ***hit the high spots***

先挑重要的、明显的或好的事做 do only the important, obvious, or good things
I won't discuss the entire report. I'll just hit the high spots. 我不从头到尾谈这个报告了，挑点重要的来说说。

词语辨异

♣ ***high, tall, lofty***

这三个词都可表示"高的"，指高度上超过一般。其区别是：

1. high 既可修饰具体的东西，也可修饰抽象的事物；tall 既可修饰人，也可修饰无生命的物；而 lofty 是文语，可引申指态度、样子、神情等"高傲""傲慢"。例如：
The cost of living is high. 生活费用很高。
There are some very tall buildings in Hong Kong. 香港有些很高的建筑物。
I didn't like her lofty treatment of her visitors. 我不喜欢她那样傲慢地对待来访者。
2. high 多指离开地面的高度或距离；tall 多指由顶到底的长度，常用于比较狭窄的东西，如人、树等；lofty 有时也指思想、感情、情操等是"高尚的""崇高的"。例如：
It is a very high building.
这是一座很高的楼房。
The ship is too tall to go under the bridge.
这艘船太高，桥下驶不过去。
Those sentiments are lofty but not very practical.
那种思想感情是高尚的，但是不太现实。
3. high 可以表示程度或强度"高"，而 tall 不

H

可。例如：
I can't sing at so high a pitch. 我无法把音调唱得这么高。
4.指"山高"只能用 high,不能用 tall。例如：
Mount Jolmo Lungma is the highest in the world. 珠穆朗玛峰是世界最高峰。

☞ ***adv.*** [haɪ] (higher/more high; highest/most high)

双解释义

1.**高,高高地;音调高** at or to a high position or level; at or to a high pitch
2.**在〔向〕高的地位** at a high or important level in society, in an organization, etc.

基本要点

1.high 作副词时,基本意思是"高""高高地",也可指位置、音调等很高,常修饰动态动词。
2.high 引申还可表示"地位的高或指标准定得高"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

aim ～向高处瞄准,力争上游
fly ～飞得高
get ～ on a drug 吸毒成瘾
pay ～付得高价
rise ～高升

句型例句

用作状语

The jet flies higher than the helicopter. 喷气式飞机比直升机飞得高。
The plane flied high in the sky. 飞机在高空飞行。
The eagle soared high into the sky. 那只鹰翱翔在高空。
My heart beats high. 我的心扑通扑通跳得厉害。
The sea waves ran high. 大海波涛高涨。
The kite flew high in the sky. 风筝高高地飞在天上。
We paid high for these commodities. 我们付出高价买来了这些商品。
I can't sing that high. 我唱不了那么高的调儿。
Food is high short at present. 目前食品极缺。
Popular feelings ran high. 群情激昂。
Let's aim high and double the output. 让我们力争上游,把产量翻一番。
He always wants to rise high in his profession. 他一直想高升。
By middle age he had risen high in his profession. 中年时他就已经高升了。
To live high does not mean being high in one's qualities. 一个人的生活水平高并不等于品格也高。
You've got to aim high if you want to succeed. 你如果想取得成功,就必须有雄心壮志。
He never got very high in the company. 他在公司里所担任的职务,从来就不是很高的。

常用短语

♣ ***high and dry***
1.(船等)在水流〔潮水〕达不到地方,不在水里 not in the water
When the tide went out the boat was high and dry. 潮水退后小船搁浅了。
She found her things high and dry on the beach. 她发现她的东西在海滩上,没有被潮水浸湿。
2.孤立无援,处于困境 in a helpless situation
When the work got hard, Bob found himself high and dry. 工作艰苦起来了,鲍勃发现自己处于孤立无援的境地。
The depression left his business high and dry. 不景气使他的生意陷入困境。
♣ ***high and low***
到处 everywhere
I have looked for the letter high and low. 那封信,我已经到处找过。

词语辨异

♣ ***high, highly***
这两个词都有"高"的意思。其区别是：
1.high 除了用作副词之外,还可用作形容词或名词;而 highly 只用作副词。例如：
I dare you to jump off the high wall. 我量你也不敢跳过这堵高墙。
He spoke highly of the hero. 他高度称赞英雄。
2.high 多用于空间高度或位置等具体的事物或目标;而 highly 只用于表示"很高程度地"或用于比喻意义,意为"非常地""高度地"。例如：
How high did you climb? 你攀登了多高？
It's highly desirable that we should fulfil our task a few days ahead of schedule. 我们如能提前几天完成任务,那就非常好。
3.修饰形容词或分词时也大都使用 highly;而在复合词中则多用 high。例如：
highly qualified 高水平地; high-heeled shoes 高跟鞋

☞ ***n.*** [haɪ]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**(最)高纪录,(最)高水平** high or highest level or number
2.Ⓢ**兴奋,快感** feeling of extreme pleasure or excitement caused by a drug

基本要点

1.high 意思是"高度,高潮,最高纪录,最高水平",一般用单数形式。在气象预报中有个习惯用法,可指"最高温度"。
2.high 有时可指"由麻醉品引起的快感或使人处于快乐兴奋之中"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

hit a new ～创造新的纪录
reach a new ～达到新纪录

形容词+～

new ～新纪录,新高价

名词+～

all time ～空前的高度

介词+～

on ～在高处,在天空,在天堂
on a ～处于吸毒后的快感状态

句型例句

The car cannot climb the hills in high. 这辆汽车不能高速上坡。
Grain output reached to a new high in the three years. 粮食产量达到三年中最高水平。
The temperature reached a new high. 气温达到了新高。
Hot and sunny weather is forecast for London over the weekend with about high of 32℃ and low of 22℃. 气象预报伦敦周末天气晴热,最高温度为摄氏 32 度,最低温度为摄氏 22 度。
People feel the music when they're dancing, and this becomes a high for them. 人们在跳舞时和音乐融为一体,从而使他们飘飘然而感到陶醉。
She's on a high today. 她今天高度兴奋。

常用短语

♣ ***highs and lows***
最高和最低 the high or highest level or number and the lowest level
Do you know today's new highs and lows in the stock market? 你知道今天证券市场上新的最高和最低行情吗？
They have a heated discussion about the mark's highs and lows. 他们就分数的最高和最低进行了热烈讨论。
♣ ***on high***
〔说明〕on high 中的 high 是不可数名词。
1.在高处 in a high place
On high the great white clouds slid swiftly. 大片的白云在高空飘过。
The climbers gazed down from on high. 攀登者从高处向下俯瞰。
2.在天(堂)上 in heaven
The disaster was seen as a judgement from on high. 这一灾难被视为上天的惩罚。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** capital, cheerful, chief, grand, great, lordly, luxurious, merry, powerful, rich, superior, tall
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** deep, low, lowly, short
〔词源〕<中古英语 *hah* (顶端)

high·light

☞ ***v.*** [ˈhaɪlaɪt] (highlights; highlighted; highlighting)

双解释义

vt. **强调,突出,使显著** pick out sth as an important part; throw attention onto

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the importance 显得很突出
～ the problem 反映问题

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Matches flared, momentarily highlighting the faces. 火柴着了,发出的光芒把众人的脸照亮了片刻。
The President highlights the importance of his visit to China. 总统强调访问中国的重要性。
Her gratitude highlighted his offer to help. 她非常感激他的主动帮助。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhaɪlaɪt] (highlights)

双解释义

Ⓟ**最精彩的部分,最重要的事情** an important detail which stands out from the rest

词汇搭配

名词+～

radio ～s 广播中最精彩的节目
this week's TV ～s 本周最精彩的电视节目

介词+～

a film of the ～s of the competition 一部比赛中最精彩场面的影片

～+介词

the ～ of the show 演出中最精彩的部分
the ～ of the visit 访问中最重要的部分

句型例句

We will show you the highlights of the event. 我们将给你展示这个事件的最精彩的部分。
Recorded highlights of today's big football game will be shown after the news. 今天足球大赛最精彩场面的录像镜头将在新闻之后播出。

high·ly

☞ *adv.* [ˈhaɪli]

双解释义

1. **高度地,极,非常** to an unusually great extent; very
2. **非常赞许地** very favorably

基本要点

highly 通常不指实际的高度而主要用于程度,常用于由动词派生的形容词之前。

词汇搭配

动词+～

praise ～评价很高
speak ～ of sb 称赞某人
think ～ of sb 极其赞赏某人

～+形容词

～ agreeable 求之不得
～ appropriate〔important〕十分恰当〔重要〕
～ articulate〔competent〕非常伶俐〔合格〕
～ artificial 矫揉造作
～ competitive〔infectious〕很有竞争精神〔感染力〕
～ intelligent 绝顶聪明

句型例句

China is a highly civilized country. 中国是一个高度文明的国家。
This is highly improbable. 这是完全不可能的。
He speaks very highly of the boy's behavior. 他称赞这个男孩的表现。
He thinks highly of the Tom's opinion. 他极其赞赏汤姆的意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***highly, high***
参见 high 条。

补充资料

[同义词] decidedly, great, immensely, very

high·way

☞ *n.* [ˈhaɪweɪ] (highways)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**公路,交通要道** main public road
2. Ⓒ**(空中、水上或陆上的)直接航线,路线** direct route by air, sea or land
3. Ⓢ**途径** the best or most direct way

基本要点

highway 作"途径"解时,常用于单数形式,其前常加定冠词 the,其后常有"to+抽象名词"作其定语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

go on〔take to〕 the ～拦路行劫
transform the ～改变了路线

形容词+～

divided ～分道公路,双向公路
national ～国道
open ～自由航线

名词+～

belt ～(美)环形公路
county〔state〕 ～县〔州〕属公路
limited access ～高速公路,(部分立体交叉的)快速干道
ocean ～海上航道

～+介词

～ across the country 穿越乡村的公路
～ to fortune〔success〕成功〔致富〕的道路

句型例句

The highway runs parallel with the railway. 这条公路与那条铁路平行。
Drinking is a principal cause of highway deaths. 酗酒是公路死亡事故的最主要的原因。
Rivers are generally highways that speed trade and communication. 河流通常是促进贸易和运输的通道。
It's a highway to success. 这是通往成功之路。

词语辨异

♣ ***highway, alley, avenue, expressway, lane, road, street***
参见 road 条。

hi·jack

☞ *v.* [ˈhaɪdʒæk] (hijacks; hijacked; hijacking)

双解释义

vt. **劫持,绑架** take control of (a vehicle or aircraft) by force of arms

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Most countries refuse to give sanctuary to people who hijack aeroplanes. 大多数国家拒绝对劫机者提供庇护。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The plane was hijacked soon after it took off. 那架飞机起飞后不久便被劫持了。

补充资料

[派生词] hijacker *n.* 劫持者

hike

☞ *v.* [haɪk] (hikes; hiked; hiking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **做徒步旅行** go on a hike
2. *vt.* **大幅度增加** increase suddenly and steeply

基本要点

hike 用作名词时意思是"徒步旅行",用作动词则表示"远足""做徒步旅行"。作此解时,多作不及物动词。还可引申作"大幅度增加""提高"解,往往指迅速、稳步地增长。作此解时可用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ in 步行进去
～ out 远足
～ up 提高,向上移
～ up output 提高产量

～+介词

～ on feet 徒步旅行
～ to 步行去…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
We went hiking. 我们去远足。
He has been hiking round Scotland for a month. 他围着苏格兰徒步旅行了一个月。
At first all of us city boys hiked on sore feet. 起初,我们这些城市里的孩子们迈着疼痛的双脚徒步旅行。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*
He hiked himself onto the top bunk. 他身子一撑上了顶铺。
They have hiked wages. 他们已经增加了工资。
They hiked gas rates. 他们提高了煤气价格。
The ferry hiked the fare to forty cents. 渡口把船费提高到 40 美分。

常用短语

♣ ***hike up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 向上移,向上升 draw or pull up; raise with a jerk
▲*hike up*
Her tight skirt hikes up when she sits down. 每当她坐下的时候,她的紧身裙就向上移。
My shirt will hike up if I don't wear a belt. 如果我不扎腰带,衬衣就向上滑。
He hiked a child up onto his shoulders. 他把孩子举上肩。
▲*hike sth* ⇔ *up*
Hike up your socks, they are falling down. 你的袜子快掉下去了,向上提提。
Hike up your pants. 把你的裤子向上提提。
2. 提高,上涨 increase
▲*hike up*
The cost of living has hiked up again. 生活费用又上涨了。

hill

☞ *n.* [hɪl] (hills)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小山,山冈** natural elevation on the earth's surface, not as high or tugged as a mountain
2. Ⓒ**斜坡** slope in a road, etc.

基本要点

1. hill 是可数名词,意思是"小山",用作专有名词时如表示一座山峰,不加冠词;如

表示群山，须加定冠词。
2. hill 还可指道路上的"斜坡"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ascend a ～攀登小山
catch sight of a ～看见山
climb up a ～爬上山
crest a ～登上山顶
go down a ～下山
go over the ～翻过这座山
go up a ～上山
occupy a ～占领一座山
take to the ～s〈口〉逃跑后躲起来

形容词＋～

artificial ～假山
densely-wooded ～林木茂盛的小山
distant ～远处的山丘
gentle ～不很陡的小山，平缓的山
green ～绿色的小山
rolling ～s 绵延起伏的山峦
rounded ～圆山冈
rugged ～崎岖的丘陵
snow-covered ～被雪覆盖的山丘

介词＋～

among ～在这丘陵中
as ～陈年的
down ～从山上下来
in the ～在山上
over ～在山冈上
up a ～在山上

～＋介词

a ～ of corn 一堆玉米

句型例句

The village lies on a hill. 村庄坐落在一座小山上。
The castle stands on a hill. 城堡耸立在山冈上。
Some boys and girls are going up the hill. 一些孩子正在爬山。
Sheep were grazing on the side of the hill. 绵羊在山坡上吃草。
We went for the hills last Sunday. 上周日我们去山里散步了。
It took me almost three hours to climb the steep hill. 我花了几乎三个小时才爬上这座陡峭的山。
There are a lot of hills on the South of Yangtse River in China. 在中国长江以南有许多丘陵。
The U. S. Congress lies on Capitol Hill. 美国国会位于国会山。
The Western Hills are famous for their red autumnal leaves. 西山以其红叶而闻名。
On my way to Jim's home I saw a little boy pushing a bicycle up a steep hill. 在我去吉姆家的路上，看见一个小男孩在把自行车推上陡坡。

常用短语

♣***go over the hill***
开小差，偷偷离开 be absent-minded, left unsoundly
A few of our guys were thinking about going over the hill, but we talked them out of it. 我们的人中有几个想开小差，但是我们劝说他们打消这个念头。
Rumour has it that her husband has gone over the hill. 谣传她丈夫偷偷离开了。

♣***over the hill***
1. 正在衰落 no longer young
He is over the hill as a professional athlete. 作为一名职业运动员，他的巅峰时期已过。
2. 渡过危机 go through crisis
She was very ill for two weeks but she is over the hill now. 有两个星期她病得很厉害，但现在危险期已过。
The new tax program is now over the hill. 新的税法已经渡过了危机。

♣***run over the hill***
要求某人离职，使某人开小差 ask sb leave, make sb be absent-minded
▲*run sb over the hill*
Captain Hardnose certainly ran that rat over the hill. 哈得诺思上尉当然要求那个告密者离职了。

♣***take to the hills***
逃跑躲藏起来 run away and hide
During the fighting many of the soldiers took to the hills and were not seen until the war was over. 战斗中，许多士兵逃跑躲藏起来，直到战争结束才露面。

♣***up hill and down dale***
到处，处处 everywhere
I've searched up hill and down dale. 我已到处找过了。
We've been chasing up hill and down dale trying to find you. 我们在到处找你呢。

词语辨异

♣***hill, mountain, mount***
这组词都含有"山"的意思。其区别是：
1. mountain 是普通用词，通常指较陡峭的高山；hill 指较低矮的小山或丘陵。例如：
The mountains were hidden in mist. 群山笼罩在雾中。
The house stands on a hill. 这幢房子坐落在小山上。
2. 用于专有名词时，Hill 和 Mountain 都位于山名之后，而 Mount 位于山名之前。例如：
His death was weightier than Mount Tai. 他的死重于泰山。
The Rocky Mountains lie in the west part of America. 落基山脉位于美国西部。
3. mount 常用于诗歌中，也用于山名前，缩写成 Mt.，意为山峰。

补充资料

［同义词］eminence, projection, rise
［词源］<古英语 *hyll*（小山）

him

☞ ***pron.*** ［hɪm］

双解释义

（he 的宾格）(object form of he)

句型例句

I won't be able to see him today. 今天我不能去看他。
There is a letter for him. 这儿有他一封信。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *he*（他）

him·self

☞ ***pron.*** ［hɪm'self］

双解释义

1.（反身代词）他自己（used as the object of a verb, or after a preposition, when the same male person or animal does the action and is the object of the action）
2.（用以加强语气）他亲自，他本人（used to make he, or the name of a male person or animal, stronger）

基本要点

1. himself 主要用作男性或雄性的反身代词，可译作"他自己"；还可用来加强句中男性或雄性主语或宾语的语气，可译作"他亲自""他本人"。
2. himself 可用作宾语、表语或同位语。
3. himself 与 be, feel, become 等系动词连用时，指他的健康或情绪等的正常情况。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

account ～认为自己
be afraid for ～自己提心吊胆
damn ～毁掉了自己
get ～ out of 使自己摆脱
know ～自知

名词＋～

the editor ～编辑本人

句型例句

He who knows himself is wise. 自知者明。
He thinks more of others than of himself. 他考虑别人比考虑自己多。
He himself said I could go. 他亲口说的我可以走了。
He isn't himself today. 他今天不舒服。
Tom was very ill yesterday, but he feels more himself today. 汤姆昨天病得厉害，但今天他好多了。
He doesn't become himself today. 今天他身体不适。
He lives all by himself in that large house. 他独自一人住在那所大房子里。
John managed to repair his car by himself. 约翰设法独自修理自己的汽车。
The man in the picture is himself. 照片上这个人就是他本人。
He himself is a teacher. 他本人就是教师。

hin·der

☞ ***v.*** ［'hɪndə］(hinders; hindered; hindering)

双解释义

vt. 阻碍；妨碍 stop or delay the advance or development of (a person or activity)

基本要点

1. hinder 的基本意思是"阻碍或妨碍某人或某物行动"，常指拖延人或事，强调使速度或进程缓慢下来。
2. hinder 是及物动词，但通常不用动词不定式作宾语，但可以用动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ irritatingly 令人不高兴地妨碍
～ painfully 讨厌地阻碍
～ tremendously 极大地阻碍
～ unendurably 不可容忍地妨碍

～＋介词

be ～ed by 被…所阻碍
～ from 阻碍，使不能
～ in 妨碍，暂时阻挡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

It is not the dark place that hinders, but the dim eye. 看不清东西,不是因为它在阴暗处,而是因为其视力不好。

I'm uncertain whether it will help or hinder. 我不能确定它是否有用。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*

Don't hinder me. 不要妨碍我。

The rain hindered our advance. 雨阻碍了我们前进。

Heavy snow hindered construction work. 大雪阻碍了建筑工程的进展。

Don't hinder him on his progress. 不要妨碍他的进步。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was hindered by the heavy traffic. 拥挤的交通耽误了我。

▲S+～+sb's *v-ing*

Nobody wants to hinder your doing that. 谁也不想阻止你做那件事。

Such interruptions will only hinder our reaching a solution. 这种干扰将会阻碍我们找出解决问题的方法。

I have much business that has hindered my answering your letter. 我有很多事使我不能早日给你复信。

The mud hindered their advancing quickly. 泥泞使他们无法快速前进。

常用短语

♣ ***hinder from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

阻碍,使不能 stop (sb) from doing sth

▲ *hinder sb from v-ing*

The crowd hindered him from leaving. 人群挡着他,使他走不开。

Your arrival hindered me from leaving. 你的到达使我不走了。

The parents hindered their children from playing on the railroad tracks. 父母阻止孩子们在铁轨上玩耍。

Don't let me hinder you from going. 不要让我影响你走。

That hindered him from going further. 那使他不能继续向前。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I was hindered from getting here earlier. 我因受阻不能早到这里。

♣ ***hinder in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

阻碍,暂时阻挡 stop (sb) from doing sth temporarily

▲ *hinder sb in sth/v-ing*

Don't hinder me in my work. 不要妨碍我的工作。

You're hindering me in work by talking all the time. 你老说话妨碍我工作。

That hindered him in carrying out his plan. 那使他不能执行他的计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***hinder from***, ***hinder in***

hinder from 和 hinder in 都表示"阻挡""妨碍"。其区别是:hinder from 要比 hinder in 语气重,且 hinder in 还有"暂时阻挡"的意味。

♣ ***hinder***, ***bar***, ***block***, ***dam***, ***impede***, ***obstruct***

参见 block 条。

♣ ***hinder***, ***prevent***

这组词的共同意思是"阻止,使某事受阻",指有意或无意中形成的干扰。其区别是:prevent 指"阻止"某事发生或存在;hinder 指"延缓"某一事物的进行。

学习参考

要表示"阻止某人做某事",可以说"hinder sb from doing sth"或"hinder sb's doing sth"但不可说"hinder sb to do sth"或"hinder sb doing sth"。

hinge

☞ ***n.*** [hɪndʒ] (hinges)

双解释义

Ⓒ **铰链** piece of metal, etc. on which a lid, door, or gate turns or swings as it opens and closes

词汇搭配

动词+～

oil the ～s 给铰链加点油

名词+～

the door ～s 门的铰链

介词+～

by ～s 用铰链连接

off the ～s 铰链脱落

句型例句

A door hangs by its hinges. 门是用铰链装上的。

☞ ***v.*** [hɪndʒ] (hinges; hinged; hinging)

双解释义

vt. **装铰链于…,用铰链接合…** fix (sth) on hinges

基本要点

hinge 用作动词表示"装铰链于,用铰链接合…"时,常用于被动结构。用于比喻表示"取决于…,以…为转移"时,不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ on[upon] 取决于…,以…为转移

～ on[upon] sb's reply 取决于某人的答复

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The cupboard door is hinged on the right, so it opens on the left. 小橱的右侧装上了合页,所以要从左边开门。

The ailerons on an airplane are hinged to the wing. 飞机的副翼是用铰链装在机翼上的。

常用短语

♣ ***hinge on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

depend on; have as a necessary condition 取决于…,以…为转移

▲ *hinge on[upon] sth/wh-clause*

Everything hinges on his decision. 一切由他决定。

Everything hinges upon what happens next. 一切以下一步的发展而定。

词语辨异

♣ ***hinge***, ***depend***, ***hang***, ***turn***

参见 depend 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *heng*(铰链)

hint

☞ ***v.*** [hɪnt] (hints; hinted; hinting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **暗示,示意** suggest or mention indirectly

基本要点

1. hint 的基本意思是用间接方式表达思想,即"暗示",可指暗中地或间接地建议,也可指缺少直率、坦白或直截了当地建议。用作不及物动词时,其后常接介词 at, about 或 of; 用作及物动词时,可以名词或代词作宾语,也可接 that 从句。
2. hint 常可接 to,表示向某人暗示某事。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ barely[openly]公开地暗示

～ bashfully 忸怩地暗示

～ broadly[vaguely]隐约地暗示

～ curiously 好奇地暗示

～ gently 悄悄地暗示

～ obliquely 转弯抹角地暗示

～ obscurely 模糊地暗示

～ privately 隐蔽地暗示

～ significantly 意味深长地暗示

～ suggestively 启发地暗示

～ unintelligibly 无知地暗示

～ wickedly 邪恶地暗示

～+介词

～ about[at]暗示

～ at resignation 暗示辞职

～ of 暗示出

～ to sb 向某人暗示

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He hinted nothing of his intentions. 他没有暗示他的用意。

He hinted his dissatisfaction with her work. 他暗示了对她工作的不满。

▲S+～+that-clause

I hinted that she should go. 我暗示她必须去。

He hinted that things were not going well. 他暗示事情正在变糟。

She hinted that it was time we left. 她暗示我们该走了。

They hinted that they had lost a great deal of money. 他们暗示丢了一大笔钱。

▲S+～+to *pron./n.*+*n.*/that-clause

He hinted to me nothing of his intentions. 他一点也没有向我暗示他的意图。

They hinted to us that they would take our suggestion. 他们向我们暗示说,他们将采纳我们的建议。

Why don't you hint to the director that it's time you had a rise in pay? 你为何不暗示厂长现在你该提薪了?

常用短语

♣ ***hint at[about]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

暗示某事 suggest or mention indirectly to (sth)

▲ *hint at[about] sth/v-ing*

What on earth are you hinting at? 你到底

在暗示什么？
I hinted at his imprudence. 我曾暗示他的不谨慎。
Again and again she hinted about the intention of her visit to me. 她反复向我暗示她来访的意图。
He hinted at the impossibility of winding up the work in two months. 他暗示要在两个月内结束这项工作是不可能的。
He hinted at having won a great deal of money. 他暗示已经赢了很多钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***hint, intimate, suggest***
参见 suggest 条。

☞ ***n.*** [hɪnt] (hints)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **暗示，示意** a statement or action that gives a small or indirect suggestion
2. Ⓒ **细微的迹象，少许，微量** a small sign or small amount
3. Ⓟ **建议，有益的劝告** useful advice

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
convey[furnish] a ～给人暗示
drop[give] sb a ～暗示一下某人
take a ～接受暗示，领悟

[形容词 + ～]
broad[obvious] ～明显的暗示
delicate[gentle] ～微妙[温和]的暗示
the merest ～最起码的暗示

[介词 + ～]
at a ～一见…的迹象
with a ～ of suspicion 带几分怀疑地
with the ～ of 有…的暗示

[～ + 介词]
a ～ about 关于…的提示
a ～ about the answer 关于答案的提示
a ～ as to 关于…的暗示
a ～ at …的暗示
a ～ at one's anxiety 暗示别人自己很着急
～s for travelers 旅行者须知
a ～ from sb 某人的暗示
a ～ of …的迹象，一点点…
a ～ of suspicion 有点怀疑
～s on cooking 烹调经验点滴

句型例句

He gave me a hint that I was being cheated. 他暗示我在受人欺骗。
There's a subtle hint of garlic in the sauce. 调味汁里稍微有一点蒜味。
This list of hints help the new students a lot. 这一系列的建议对新生帮助很大。

补充资料

[同义词] bit, notion, suggestion
[反义词] announce, declare

hip

☞ ***n.*** [hɪp] (hips)

双解释义

Ⓒ **臀部，屁股** the fleshly part of either side of the human body above the legs

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
swing[shake] one's ～s 扭屁股

[形容词 + ～]
plump[round] ～丰满的臀部

[～ + 名词]
～ measurement 臀部的尺寸

句型例句

Women have rounder hips than men. 女人的臀部比男人的圆。
He fell and hurt his hip. 他跌了一跤，伤了臀部。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hype*(臀部)

hire

☞ ***v.*** [ˈhaɪə] (hires; hired; hiring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **雇用** obtain or allow the use or services in return for fixed payment
2. *vt.* **租用** get the use of sth for a special occasion on payment of a sum of money

基本要点

1. hire 的基本意思是以一定价钱使用或暂时拥有某物，多指因某一具体工作或目的而雇用某人或某物，这种雇用多是短期的、临时的，在英国主要用于租汽车、船只等。
2. hire 是及物动词，跟名词或代词作宾语。
3. hire 的过去分词 hired 还可用作形容词在句中作定语。
4. hire out 后接宾语时，表示"出租某物"，当其后不接宾语或接反身代词作宾语时，表示"受雇"。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ a car 租用汽车
～ a workman 雇一名工匠
～ another ten girls 又雇用了十名姑娘

[～ + 副词]
～ oneself out as a gardener 受雇当花匠
～ oneself out as a maid 作为女仆受雇于人
～ oneself out as governess 受雇当家教
～ out boat 出租船只
～ out horses 出租马匹
～ out things 出租东西

[～ + 介词]
～ as 作为…受雇于
～ by 按…出租
～ for 租用
～ oneself to sb 受雇于某人

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They hired many people now. 他们雇用了很多人。
Foreigners visiting the city can hire the service of guide. 游览该城市的外国游客可以雇用导游。
You can hire a bicycle, a car, or a horse in that park whenever you want to. 不管在什么时候，你都可以在那公园里租用到自行车、汽车或马。
Already they had hired a big hall. 他们已经租了一个大厅。
We should hire a hall to hold such a meeting. 要召开这样的会议，我们应该租一个大礼堂。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm a new employee. I was hired yesterday. 我是个新雇员，我是昨天才受雇的。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
He hired himself to work in the fields for one summer. 他曾受雇在田里干一个夏天的活。
He hired a car and a man to drive it. 他租了一辆小汽车，并雇用了一个人来驾驶这辆车。

[其他]

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
He is a hired killer. 他是一个受雇的杀手。
We were hired hands. 我们是雇工。

常用短语

♣ ***hire on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
受雇 be employed
[说明] hire on 的主动结构表示被动意义。
▲*hire on as sb*
She hired on as a baby-sitter. 她当了临时照看孩子的保姆。
He was shipwrecked and somehow made his way to Hong Kong, where he hired on as a hand. 他的船失事了，不过他设法到达了香港，在那里他受雇当了一名工人。

♣ ***hire out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 出租 give out on hire; lend for payment
▲*hire sth ⇔ out*
The company hires out machinery by the day. 那公司按日计费出租机械设备。
▲*hire sth ⇔ out to sb*
Why don't you hire out your car to your neighbours while you're away, and earn some money? 你不在家时为何不将你的汽车租给你的邻居挣点钱呢?
He hired out his donkey cart to the tourists. 他把自己的驴车租给旅游者。
2. 受雇 be employed
▲*hire out to-v*
These girls never hired out to do servants work. 这些姑娘从不受雇去做佣人的工作。
▲*hire out to sb*
She hired out to the owner of an apple orchard. 她受雇于一个苹果园主。
▲*hire out as sb*
He hired out as a teacher with the school. 他受聘为该校的教员。
▲*hire oneself out*
Farmers used to hire themselves out for the summer. 农民过去经常整个夏天在外面打工。

词语辨异

♣ ***hire, hire out***
这两个词(组)都可表示"租用某物"。其区别是：hire 表示短期租用别人的东西；当物主出租东西时用 hire out。例如：
Let's hire a car for the weekend.
让我们租一辆汽车周末用。
He hired out his car to his neighbours while he was away.
他外出期间把汽车出租给邻居。

♣ ***hire, let, rent***
这组词的共同意思是"租""租用""雇用"。其区别是：

1.就租进、租出来说，let 是租出，rent 和 hire 则既可以是租进，也可以是租出。例如：
Will you rent me your boat for the weekend? 小船租给我度周末好吗？
The house lets for 80 *yuan* a month. 这房子出租，租金一个月 80 元。
2.就租期长短来说，hire 强调临时性，let 强调长期性，而 rent 既可以是长期的，也可以是临时的。例如：
During the holidays we hired a boat and went fishing. 假期我们租了一条船去钓鱼。
We're hoping to let this field. 我们希望把这块地租出去。
She rents out rooms to students. 她把房间出租给学生。
3.就宾语来说，hire 多用于对人的雇用，let 和 rent 则着重于租物。例如：
The store hired two clerks for the sale. 这家商店为了这次廉价销售雇了两名店员。
The farmers near cities are working part of their land themselves and are letting the rest. 城区附近的农民自己耕种一部分土地，出租其余的部分。
He rented a colour TV soon after moving in. 搬进后不久他就租了一台彩色电视机。
4.hire 在表示租某物时，在英国，一般指租汽车、船只等；let 指出租房屋、地产；rent 在英式英语中指较长时间租入或租出房屋、商店或土地，在美式英语中可指长时间或短时间租用各类资本或日用品，这一意义现已影响到英国。例如：
Why don't you hire out your car to your neighbours while you're away, and earn some money? 你不在家时为何不将你的汽车租给你的邻居，挣点钱呢？
I asked her if she had any room to let. 我问她有没有房间出租。
I'm thinking of renting out my house while I'm away. 我正在考虑在我离家期间把房子租出去。
5.hire 有时可表示"受雇"，而 let 和 rent 无此义。

♣ ***hire, charter, lease***
这组词的共同意思是"出租某物"。其区别是：hire 指短期租用某物，在英国，一般指出租汽车、船只等；charter 指为某一特殊目的而租或包用大型交通工具；lease 指立约出租房屋、土地或其他不动产。例如：
He hired a taxi for several hours. 他租用了几个小时的出租车。
Our school chartered three buses for the trip. 我们学校为了这次旅游包租了 3 辆公共汽车。
He leased his house for the summer. 夏天他把房子租给别人使用。

♣ ***hire, engage***
engage 和 hire 都可表示"雇用"。其区别在于：
1.engage 的宾语只能是人，而 hire 的宾语可以是物。例如：
We hire out vans by the day. 我们的货车按日出租。
I've engaged him as my new assistant. 我已聘他为我的新助手。
2.engage 的对象一般有一技之长，而 hire 的对象则可以是"力工"等。例如：
He hires out as a house painter in the summer. 他在夏天受雇当房屋油漆工。
He engaged a lawyer to argue his case in court. 他请了一位律师来为他出庭辩护。
3.engage 所指的雇用时限一般较长，而 hire 可指短期雇用。例如：
He hired himself to work in the fields for one summer. 他曾受雇在田里干一个夏天的活。
He engaged a new secretary. 他聘用了一名新秘书。

♣ ***hire, employ***
参见 employ 条。

正误解析

他们租给我一条船。
［误］They hired me a boat.
［正］They hired a boat to me.
［析］hire 用于 hire sb sth 结构，其间接宾语应由介词 to 引出。

学习参考

在美式英语中表示"雇人"，一般不用 hire，多用 employ。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhaɪə]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**租用，雇用** hiring
2.Ⓤ**租金，工钱** payment for hiring sb/sth

基本要点

1.hire 是不可数名词，表示"供出租或雇用"，还可表示为所"租，雇"而付出的"租金""工钱"。
2.for〔on〕hire 的意思是"供租用的"，在句中可用作表语或后置定语。

词汇搭配

介词＋～
for ～供出租
available for ～可供出租
boats for ～供出租的船
work for ～当雇工
in the ～ of sb 受雇于某人
on ～出租的
bicycle on ～可供租用的自行车
have sth on ～某物是租来的
let out sth on ～出租某物
motorcar on ～出租的汽车
set sth on ～租到某物

～＋介词
～ of the hall 对礼堂的租借

句型例句

Boats are for hire. 船只出租。
This suit is on hire. 这套衣服是供租用的。
You can get boats on hire here. 你在这里可以租到小船。
This car is for hire. 这辆汽车是供租用的。
He lets horses on hire. 他向外出租马匹。
He paid the carriage hire to the driver. 他把马车费付给了马车夫。
The day's hire for the car is ten dollars. 汽车每日的租金是 10 美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***for hire, on hire***
这两个短语都可表示"供租用的"，一般情况下可互换，如：The boat is for〔on〕hire. 这小船是供出租的。其细微区别在于：for 强调"供…"，on 强调"处于租赁状态中"，所以与动词 have，get，let 等连用时一般用 on。例如：
You can get skates on hire here. 你可在此处租到溜冰鞋。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** employ, engage, enlist, retain
［反义词］ ***v.*** discharge, dismiss, fire
［词源］<古英语 *hyr*（租，雇用）

his

☞ ***pron.*** [hɪz]

双解释义

1.(he **的所有格)他的**(possessive form of he) of or belonging to him
2.(he **的所有格代词)他的(东西)** that or those belonging to him

句型例句

He has not been able to submit his report on time. 他没能如期交上报告。
That is his book. 那是他的书。
That pen is his, not yours. 那支钢笔是他的，不是你的。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *he*（他的）

hiss

☞ ***v.*** [hɪs] (hisses; hissed; hissing)

双解释义

1.*vi.* **发嘶嘶声** make a sound like a continuous "s"
2.*vt.* & *vi.* **发嘘声表示反对** show disapproval and dislike of

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Geese and snakes hiss. 鹅和蛇发嘶嘶声。
The iron hissed as it pressed the wet cloth. 熨斗压在湿布上时发出了嘶嘶声。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was booed and hissed off the stage. 他在一片倒彩声和嘘声中被轰下台。

☞ ***n.*** [hɪs] (hisses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**嘶嘶声** a hissing sound

句型例句

The speaker was received with a mixture of applause and hisses. 那演说者同时得到喝彩声和嘘声。

his·tor·ian

☞ ***n.*** [hɪˈstɔːrɪən] (historians)

双解释义

Ⓒ**历史学家，史学工作者** a person who studies history and〔or〕writes about it

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
amateur〔faithful〕～业余〔忠实〕的历史学家

名词＋～
art ～艺术史学者
future ～s 未来历史学家

句型例句

He is some historian. 他是个了不起的史学工作者。

As a historian, he was most typical of the times in which he lived. 作为历史学家,他是他所处时代最有代表性的人物。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古法语 *historien*(研究、写历史的人)

his·tor·ic

☞ *adj*. [hɪ'stɒrɪk]

双解释义

历史上有名的,具有重大历史意义的 important in history; having or likely to have an influence on history

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ battle〔building, spot〕有重大历史意义的战争〔建筑物,地点〕

~ battlefield 历史上著名的战场

~ meeting〔occasion〕历史性会见〔场面〕

~ site 历史遗迹

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

They were lured by a curiosity to see the historic spot. 他们被好奇心驱使去看古迹。

This is a historic occasion. 这是具有重大历史意义的时刻。

补充资料

［同义词］ outstanding, remarkable, significant

［反义词］ unimportant, unknown

his·tor·ic·al

☞ *adj*. [hɪ'stɒrɪkl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **历史(学)的** connected with history as a study

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ novel〔play〕历史小说〔剧〕

~ costumes 古代服装

~ data〔evidence〕史料〔实〕

~ events〔figures, heritage, records, relics, studies〕历史事件〔人物,遗产,记录,文物,研究〕

~ idealism〔materialism〕历史唯心主义〔唯物主义〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The book is based on historical events. 这本书是根据历史事件写成的。

He is writing historical plays. 他在写历史剧。

We have no historical evidence for it. 我们缺乏可以证明这一点的史学根据。

She is a member of Historical Society. 她是历史学会会员。

补充资料

［同义词］ actual, factual

［反义词］ contemporary, current, present-day

his·tory

☞ *n*. ['hɪstri] (histories)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **历史学** study of past events, especially the political, social and economic development of a country, a continent or the world
2. Ⓤ **历史** past events, especially when considered as a whole
3. Ⓒ **史实的叙述** systematic description of the past
4. Ⓢ **经历,履历;来历** series of past events or experiences connected with an object, a person or a place
5. Ⓤ **不复相关或不再重要的事实** fact, event, etc. that is no longer relevant or important

基本要点

1. history 主要指过去确实存在和发生过的具有重大意义或深远影响的事件与人物的总和,即"历史"也可指对"历史"进行研究、剖析、总结的一门学科,即"历史学"。当把对过去的事件作为整体看待时,history 是不可数名词;当 history 指过去事件的系统叙述时是可数名词,可加不定冠词 a,也可有复数形式。作"历史学"解时前不加冠词,特指学校的课程或考试的科目时首字母可大写。
2. history 还可表示"经历""履历""来历",指过去发生的事件或经验,引申还可指"不复相关或不再重要的事实"。
3. 当 history 表示有"多久的历史"时,have 一般用现在时,有时也可用现在完成时。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

dig through ~从历史中寻找

forget the ~忘记历史

know ~知道历史

learn ~学习历史

make ~创造历史,作出永垂青史的事迹

record ~记载历史

remember the ~记住历史

review the ~回顾历史

study ~学习〔研究〕历史

形容词 + ~

authentic ~正史

complete ~全部历史,整个历史

cultural ~文化史

eventful ~不凡的经历,丰富的经历

general ~通史

human ~人类史

long ~悠久的历史

modern ~现代史

natural ~博物学,博物史

past ~过去的经历

personal ~个人的经历

secret ~秘史

strange ~奇怪的经历

名词 + ~

case ~病史

family ~家史

school ~校史

介词 + ~

in the ~在历史上

dawn of ~史前

man with a ~有来历的人

ship with a ~有不寻常经历的船

~ + 介词

~ of a case 病历

~ of a thousand years 一千年的历史

~ of letters 文学史

~ of sb's life 某人经历

句型例句

He studies Japanese history. 他研究日本史。

History is well taught in that school. 那所学校历史教得很好。

Throughout history men have waged war. 自有历史以来就有战争。

This is a people with no sense of history. 这是一个没有历史感的民族。

History shows that human nature does not change. 历史表明人性不会改变。

He wrote a new history of Europe. 他撰写了一部新的欧洲史。

The art of Biblical miniature painting has a history of a thousand years. 圣经微型画艺术已有 1000 年的历史。

This is Shakespeare's history plays. 这是莎士比亚的历史剧。

This house has a strange history. 这所房子有一段奇怪的来历。

He has a history of violent crime. 他有暴力犯罪的记录。

Will you hand in your personal history, please? 请把您的履历交来好吗?

In most cases such patients have past histories of hypertension. 在大多数情况下,这样的病人过去都有高血压的病史。

She loved me once, but that's all ancient history now. 她曾经爱过我,但现在已成往事。

常用短语

♣ ***go down to history***

载入史册 be recorded in history

Winston Churchill will go down to history as the man who rallied the British people when they seemed to be defeated. 温斯顿·丘吉尔将以一位使英国人在看来似乎要战败的情况下重整旗鼓的人而被载入史册。

♣ ***make history***

作出值得载入史册的重要事迹 do or be concerned in sth important which will be recorded and remembered

He made legal history when he won the case. 他打赢了这场官司,这是载入法律史册的重大事件。

It is a discovery that made medical history. 这是载入医学史册的重大发现。

词语辨异

♣ ***history, story***

这两个词都可表示"过去发生过的事件"。其区别是:story 指可能确实发生过、也可能根本没有发生过的一些连贯性事件;而 history 指发生在过去的真实事件。例如:

She told the children a story. 她给孩子们讲了一个故事。

We studied history at school. 我们在学校里学历史。

♣下面两个短语意思相同:

Japanese history 日本史

the history of Japan 日本史

H

学习参考

history 前面加了形容词,有时用冠词 a,有时不加冠词,这要看情况而定。用下面这些形容词,而且又没有其他修饰成分,通常不加冠词,如:Chinese, common, dynastic, human, life, military, modern, natural, railroad, world; 但加了下面形容词,则一般要加冠词 a,如:comprehensive, curious, eventful, family, general, glorious, lifelong, long, romantic, secret。

补充资料

[同义词] annals, chronicle, record

[词源] <拉丁语 *historia* (知道,学问,故事)

hit

☞ *v*. [hɪt] (hits; hit; hitting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **打,打击** give a blow or stroke
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **碰撞** come against with force
3. *vt*. **伤害,殃及** have a bad effect on; cause to suffer

基本要点

1. hit 的基本意思是"打""击"。可指用手、拳、武器等"击""打"的动作,也可指明显地从轻微到毁坏性地碰撞,还可指在思想情绪上留下印象。hit 强调具体地或抽象地碰撞及其目的性及力度。引申可表示"偶然碰见,遇见""找到,想到""袭击,使遭受""抨击,批评""猜对,戳穿真相""适合,投合""要求,请求""达到,完成""出发,上路"等。
2. hit 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词宾语指人时,后可接 on[in],表示"击""打"身体某部位;后接 on[against]时,表示身体某部分碰或撞在某物上。用作不及物动词时,后接介词 against[at]表示碰撞或打击;后接 on[upon]表示想到、碰到或找到。hit 偶尔可接双宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. hit 可以指精神上或感情上的"打击"。
4. hit at 表示"击"而不一定"击中"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bait(鱼)碰食饵,咬钩
~ a bird 打鸟
~ a level 达到一个水平
~ a likeness 逼真地复制
~ a million 达到 100 万
~ a nail 钉钉子
~ a new high 物价上涨到新高峰
~ a record 达到…纪录
~ a rock 拴在一块岩石上
~ ball 击球
~ cigarettes 抽烟
~ fog 遇到雾
~ it 说对,猜对,飞快地走
~ one's fancy 正中下怀,投合某人爱好
~ one's stride 全力以赴
~ one's taste 投人所好
~ pocket 物价上涨影响了腰包
~ pump 遇到凸起的地方
~ reinforcements 打增援部队
~ roof 勃然大怒
~ several countries 袭击了几个国家,使几个国家受害
~ snag 遇到意外困难
~ the aggressors 打击侵略者
~ the air 广播
~ the area 使该地区受害
~ the ball 击球
~ the books 用功
~ the bottle(美俚)酗酒
~ the breeze 旅行
~ the bull's eye 说到问题的本质,打中红心
~ the ceiling(美俚)勃然大怒,大为生气
~ the clock 在上班签到簿上签名
~ the deck 起床工作
~ the dirt 伏地掩蔽
~ the drug 吸食毒品
~ the enemy 打击敌人
~ the first page of the newspaper 登在报纸第一版
~ the grow(美俚)吸食麻醉品
~ the happy medium 中肯
~ the hay 上床睡觉
~ the headlines 出名,成为头条新闻
~ the high spots 上街,做事马虎,简略介绍
~ the hike 旅行
~ the jackpot 大获成功,走运
~ the job 埋头工作
~ the mark 击中目标
~ the new play 攻击该新剧
~ the papers 见报
~ the right path 走上正路
~ the road 上路,出发
~ the sack 上床睡觉
~ the spot 提神解乏,使满足
~ the stands 上市,开始发售
~ the target 击中目标,打中要害,达到目的
~ the tone of society 善于交际
~ the town(美俗)到达镇上
~ the trail 漂泊
~ the window 击中窗子
~ water 找到水

~ + 副词

~ hard 严重打击,用力击打
~ badly 沉重打击,使很伤心
~ brutally 残暴地袭击
~ certainly 一定猜对了
~ constantly 经常遭受打击
~ cruelly 残忍地打击
~ exactly 恰当,得当,适宜
~ injuriously 打伤
~ repeatedly 反复地打击
~ severely 剧烈地打击
~ viciously 恶毒地讥讽
~ vigorously 有力地命中
~ back 回击,反抗
~ back in self-defence 自卫反击
~ home 击中,击中要害
~ off 模仿得很像,描写恰到好处
~ off a poem 即席作诗
~ off music for the words 即席配曲
~ off well with sth 与…很适合
~ it off 性情相投,相处得很好
~ out 猛打,抨击
~ out a bit more 更加用力打击
~ up 请求,使加快速度
~ up for a loan 请求(某人)贷款
~ it up 坚持前进

~ + 介词

~ against the wall 撞到墙上
~ at 朝…打去,抨击
~ below the belt 用不正当的手段攻击
~ between the eyes 使某人有强烈印象
~ for 向…出发
~ in speculation 投机获利
~ in the eyes 球打在眼上
~ on[upon] an idea 想出一个主意
~ on sth 偶然发现…
~ one's head on the door 把头撞在门上
~ the nail on the head 击中要害,一语道破
~ out against corruption and theft 打击贪污盗窃
~ out at 向(某人)打击,抨击(某人)
~ upon a strategy 计上心来
~ upon an idea 想出一个主意
~ with a huge number of questions 提出大量问题
~ with one's humour or temper 投合人的脾性
~ with the foot 用脚踢
~ with the popular wishes 投合人心

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The boxer hits hard with his left. 拳击手用其左拳狠狠出击。
The cars hit with loud crash. 汽车相撞发出巨大的轰隆声。
The tornado hit without warning. 这场龙卷风没有任何前兆就突然出现了。
A lot of ships were just outside of the harbour when the hurricane hit. 飓风袭来时,不少的船还正在港外。
The army hit at dawn. 军队拂晓时出击。
Make a feint in the east but hit in the west. 声东击西。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The ball sprang back and hit him. 球弹回打在他身上。
The little boy hit her hard enough to blacken her eye. 这小男孩给她重重的一击,打青了她的眼睛。
He punished her by hitting her hard. 他狠揍她一顿来惩罚她。
Never hit a man when he is down. 绝对不要落井下石。
She hit the bird with the first shot. 她一枪就打中了那只鸟。
His arrow hit the target. 他的箭击中了靶子。
I hit three bull's eyes in succession. 我接连三次打中红心。
The car hit the wall. 汽车撞上了墙。
I fell asleep as soon as my head hit the pillow. 我头一挨枕头就睡着了。
Just after his wounded body hit the ground, a shell exploded only yards away. 他受伤的身体刚刚着地,一颗炮弹就在几步开外炸开了。
The stone hit the window. 石头击中了窗子。
The boy hit the dog with a stick. 那男孩用棍子打了狗。
The missile hit the carrier but only dented the hull. 这发导弹击中了航空母舰,但只是把舰体打凹了。
The trick lies in the way you hit the ball. 窍门在于击球的手法。
Hit the ball hard. 用力击球。
She hit the nail with a hammer. 她用锤子钉钉子。
He hit a ball over the fence. 他把球踢出

了围墙。
The ball hit him in the eye. 球打在他的眼睛上。
The ball hit him on the nose. 球击中了他的鼻子。
He hit the rascal on the head. 他给了那坏蛋头上一拳。
The brick hit him in the face. 砖块击中了他的脸部。
Once a snowstorm hit their motor convoy when they were crossing the Qilian Mountains. 有一次当他们的车队正在翻越祁连山时,碰到了暴风雪。
After several weeks of travel, snowstorm hit us first. 我们旅行了几个星期,初次碰上了暴风雪。
When serious drought hit Africa again, many international organizations offered to help. 当非洲再次遭受严重旱灾时,许多国际组织主动提出援助。
The fire was the worst disaster ever to hit the town. 大火使这座城镇遭受从未有过的最大的灾难。
In May a typhoon hit the Philippines. 5 月,台风袭击了菲律宾。
A heavy storm hit the district. 风暴猛烈地袭击了该地区。
The car can hit 160 m.p.h. 这汽车时速达 160 英里。
The factory has already hit the year's target. 工厂已完成了全年的目标。
Unemployment has hit 20 million. 失业人数已达 2000 万。
In that period auto sales hit a 20-year low. 那一时期汽车销售量降到了 20 年来最低水平。
In 1992 our purchases of these materials from USA hit a new high. 1992 年,我们从美国购买这些材料达到空前水平。
At last I hit the main road. 最终我找到了那条主干道。
We hit the right road in the dark. 在黑暗中我们走对了路。
We hit the town at night. 我们是夜里到达城里的。
At last I hit the top of the hill. 最后我到达了山顶。
The rise of prices has hit our pocket. 物价上涨已影响了我们的腰包。
The increasing cost of oil hit Kenya especially hard. 日益增长的石油价格使肯尼亚遭受特别严重的损失。
Strike waves have hit several Western capitalist countries. 罢工浪潮袭击了好几个西方资本主义国家。
The economic depression hits shipbuilding industry badly. 经济萧条使造船业蒙受严重损失。
Recently a severe crisis has hit the U.S. dollars. 最近美元又遭到一次严重的危机。
The death of her son has hit Mrs. Page hard. 儿子的死使佩奇太太悲痛欲绝。
Her death hit him pretty hard. 她的死使他相当悲痛。
The bad news hit everyone hard. 这坏消息使大家都受到了沉重的打击。
I hit a nerve when I mentioned her dead mother. 当我提到她死去的母亲时,我触到了她的伤心处。
We hit them one hard blow after another. 我们给他们一个又一个沉重的打击。
The reviews hit the new play. 报纸评论攻击该新剧。
This dress hits my fancy. 这衣服正合我意。
I'm sure this shirt will hit his taste. 我肯定这件衬衣合乎他的喜好。
How did it hit you? 那东西是怎么讨你喜欢的?
The song hits the public taste. 这首歌曲适合大众的口味。
A writer must hit the taste of the reading public. 作家必须迎合广大读者的嗜好。
It is hard to hit the tone. 要想语气合适是不容易的。
None of his biographers have hit his character. 没有一个传记作家准确地描述他的人品。
The author has happily hit the tone of Kipling. 作者对基普林的品格刻画得很逼真。
The little boy hit his father with a number of questions. 这个小男孩突然向他父亲提了好些问题。
An idea hit me suddenly at the last moment. 在最后时刻我突然想出一个主意。
They spent years in prospecting without ever hitting gold. 他们勘探了多年,从未发现过金矿。
I hit a difficult point in my work, and decided it was time for a cup of tea. 我在工作中遇到了一个困难,因此打算先喝杯茶休息一下。
This report had hit the papers. 这篇报道已见报。
Every word he said hit the nail on the head. 他说的话句句都很中肯。
That last observation of yours has hit the nail on the head. 你最后的意思很说明问题。
It was a wonderfully lifelike picture, and it hit me right between the eyes. 这是一张美妙逼真的照片,使我印象深刻。
To learn that his parents had endured poverty for his sake hit John right between the eyes. 当得知他父母为他受了很多苦时,约翰大为惊讶,也无限感激。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was hit in the right eye. 他的右眼被击中了。
He was hit by a bullet. 他被一颗子弹击中。
Bridges and highways were heavily hit by the bombers. 桥梁、公路遭到轰炸机的猛烈轰炸。
The area was constantly hit by drought. 这地区以前经常遭受旱灾。
The district was hit by a violent earthquake on November 30. 11 月 30 日,这地区发生了一次强烈地震。
I heard that Los Angeles was hit by a severe earthquake yesterday morning. 我听说洛杉矶昨天早晨遭到了一次强地震的袭击。
The city is hard hit by a storm. 这座城市遭到暴风雨的袭击。
The reactionary troops are being hit everywhere. 反动派的军队到处挨打。
They were hard hit by their failure. 失败给他们以沉重打击。
He looked as if he had been hit by lightning. 他看起来仿佛被雷打了似的。
The stockbroker was hard hit by the fall in stocks. 股票经纪人因股市下跌而受到沉重打击。
The prime minister was hard hit by a biographer. 首相受到一位传记作家的抨击。
We are all hit by the depression. 我们都受到了经济萧条的影响。
They were hit with terror. 他们受惊了。
She lost her child and was hard hit. 她因失去了孩子而甚为悲痛。
He has fallen in love and is hard hit. 他已坠入情网,痛苦不堪。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*
We hit the enemy a heavy blow. 我们给敌人以沉重的打击。

常用短语

♣ ***hit against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
撞到…上 knock against sth
▲ *hit against sb/sth*
He hit against a person in the dark. 他在黑暗中撞到一个人身上去了。
The car hit against the garage door. 汽车撞到了车库门上。
His head hit against the wall a few minutes ago. 几分钟前他的头撞在了墙上。
▲ *hit sth against sth*
I hit my head against the door in the dark. 黑暗中我把头撞在了门上。
The child hit his forehead against the corner of a desk. 孩子的额头在书桌的角上碰了一下。
Don't hit your hand too hard against the window when you try to open it, you might break the glass. 开窗时,别用太大的劲去推窗子,那样你会把窗玻璃打破的。

♣ ***hit at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *hit at sb/sth*
1. 朝…打去 aim a blow at
We must hit hard at the enemy. 我们应该狠狠地打击敌人。
He was hitting at the mark. 他正在瞄目标。
The hunter hit at a deer with his gun. 猎人举枪向鹿射去。
He hit at me, but missed. 他向我打来,但没击中。
The boxer hit hard at his opponent but missed. 那拳击手向他的对手狠狠地打去,但没有打中。
2. 抨击 criticize
He hit at several political figures. 他抨击了好几位政界要人。
Many of the newspapers are hitting at the government's latest move. 许多报纸在抨击政府新近的举措。

♣ ***hit back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
回击,反抗 hit back at sb (who has criticized or harmed you); criticize or harm in return
▲ *hit back*
Our militiamen hit back in self-defence. 我民兵奋起自卫还击。
As soon as an enemy battery opens fire, fighter-bombers can be ordered into the air to hit back. 敌军炮兵一开火,就可以命令战斗轰炸机升空进行还击。
▲ *hit sb ⇔ back*
He hit me back. 他对我进行了还击。
▲ *hit back at sb/sth*
The Chinese people resolutely hit back at the Japanese aggressors. 中国人民坚决回击了日本侵略者。
There are a lot of rumors about him but he

H

keeps silent and never hits back at anyone. 有许多关于他的流言,可是他一直对此保持沉默,从不回击。

In a letter to the newspaper, Tom hit back at those who had found fault with his book. 汤姆在写给报馆的信中对抨击他这本书的人们进行反驳。

♣ ***hit in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

球被踢进 make sth, such as a ball enter by hitting it

▲ *hit sth ⇔ in*

At the last moment, the player was able to hit the ball in and so ensured his team's victory. 关键时刻,那个球员踢进一球,从而确保了该队的胜利。

♣ ***hit it***

1. 猜中;说对了 be exactly right in what one says

▲ *hit it with sth*

You've hit it with that observation. 这句话你说对了。

2. 和睦相处,合得来 get along well with sb

▲ *hit it*

He and his father have never hit it. 他同他父亲从来就合不来。

♣ ***hit it off***

相处得好 become friendly

How do the couple hit it off? 他们两口子相处得怎么样?

The two of them hit it off well. 他们俩处得很不错。

I'm glad to see you two hit it off so well with each other. 很高兴看到你们俩相处得这样好。

He hit it off with them from the start. 从一开头他就和他们相处得很好。

Mary and Jane hit it off from the first. 玛丽和简自相识起便合得来。

How nice that the two girls hit it off so well. 这两个女孩很合得来真是太好了。

It's unfortunate that Charles and Mary don't hit it off. 不幸的是,查理跟玛丽合不来。

The two brothers have never hit it off very well. 这两兄弟一点也合不来。

♣ ***hit off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 把…打掉 remove by hitting

▲ *hit sth ⇔ off*

You can't hit off the lid that way. 你不能那样把盖子打掉。

2. 描绘;模仿 imitate

▲ *hit sb/sth ⇔ off*

The boy pretended to be the teacher and hit her off to perfection. 这个男孩假装老师,模仿得很像。

Good, you have exactly hit off the writer's style. 很好,你已将那位作家的风格确切地刻画出来了。

She imitates animal calls and can hit off horses and dogs perfectly. 她会学动物的叫声,能惟妙惟肖地模仿马嘶和狗吠。

You exactly hit off the nature of this association when you call it a mutual praising society. 当你把这个社团称为一群互相吹捧的人的时候,你确切地把它描绘得惟妙惟肖。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

A number of well-known public characters were cleverly hit off by the entertainer. 一些著名的社会人士被这位演员模仿得惟妙惟肖。

3. 适合 suit; be in harmony

▲ *hit off with sth*

That hits off well with our plans. 那很适合我们的计划。

♣ ***hit on* [*upon*]** (*v.* + *prep.*)

忽然想到;偶然发现 discover sth by lucky chance

▲ *hit on* [*upon*] *sth*

I hope someone hits on a way out of this difficulty soon. 我希望不久有人能想出克服困难的办法。

Finally, we hit upon a happy solution. 我们终于想出了一个巧妙的解决方法。

After trying all kinds of ways we hit upon a method that promised more success. 在尝试了各种办法以后,我们终于找到了一种成功希望较大的方法。

The committee eventually hit upon an acceptable formula. 委员会终于找到了一个可以接受的方案。

By a stroke of good luck we hit on just the place for a camping holiday. 真走运,我们忽然找到了一个假期野营的适当场所。

One day she hit on Lane's translation of *The Thousand and One Nights*. 一天她偶尔发现了莱恩的《一千零一夜》的译本。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Many a bright idea has been hit on by accident. 许多好主意都是偶然想到的。

♣ ***hit out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 猛打;击中;打击 strike out; elicit

▲ *hit sth ⇔ out*

It can hit out spark. 它能打出火花。

▲ *hit out at sb*

He was hitting out right and left at his opponent. 他使劲揍他的敌手。

The man hit out at the thieves who attacked him. 那人猛击那些袭击他的盗贼。

2. 猛烈抨击;严厉批评 strike vigorously; attack strongly in words; criticize severely

▲ *hit out against sb/sth*

In a rousing speech, the President hit out against the trade union. 在一次令人振奋的讲话中,总统对工会进行了猛烈的抨击。

The people asked the government to hit out against corruption and theft. 人民要求政府严惩贪污盗窃。

▲ *hit out at sb/sth*

Several news commentators hit out at the president on his foreign policy. 有几位时事评论员猛烈抨击总统的对外政策。

The speech hits out at warmongers. 演讲猛烈地抨击了战争贩子。

The author hits out at his critics in his book. 作者在书中猛烈地抨击了那些评论家。

♣ ***hit up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

请求 ask for (a job, a loan)

▲ *hit sb ⇔ up for sth*

He hit up his father's friends for work. 他请求他父亲的朋友们介绍工作。

My friend hit me up for ten dollars. 我的朋友请求我借给他 10 美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***hit my face, hit me in the face***

这两个短语是英语中常见的"打人"的说法:前者指"打到的地方是脸部而不是其他部位";后者是指"打到的人是我而不是别人,而被打到的部位是我的脸部而不是其他别的部位"。

♣ ***hit me on the…, hit me in the…***

这两个短语都可以表示被打的部位,如打在硬的地方如 back [head, shoulder, nose, chest, chin] 等,一般用 on;如打在软的地方如 eye [face, mouth, stomach] 等,一般用 in。

He hit me on the back.
他打在我的背上。
He hit me in the face.
他打在我脸上。

♣ ***hit, beat, buffet, knock, strick***

参见 beat 条。

☞ ***n.*** [hɪt] (hits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**打,击,攻击** a blow, a stroke
2. Ⓒ**成功的尝试或表演** successful attempt or performance
3. Ⓒ**讽刺,抨击** stroke of sarcasm

基本要点

1. hit 用作动词的意思是"击,打",作名词时指用手或持物打人的"一击"。引申可指用恶毒的语言"讽刺,抨击"。
2. hit 可指风行一时的作品(如歌曲、电影、戏剧、演出等),同时也可指轰动一时的人或物。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

anticipate ~期待走运
applaud ~对俏皮话拍手叫好
become ~成功
chance ~碰巧命中
effect ~导致碰撞,获得成功
gain ~得分
make ~大获成功,很受欢迎
mind ~不放过有利的机会
obtain ~走好运
pronounce ~宣告成功
provide ~提供机遇
score ~射击命中
strike ~击中,命中,碰运气

形容词 + ~

big ~受欢迎的演出
box-office ~卖座率很高的影片
capital ~很受欢迎的演出
chance ~偶然的成功
clever ~巧妙的一击,一句巧妙的俏皮话
direct ~直接攻击
gallery ~卖弄技巧的表演
journalistic ~轰动新闻界的人或事
lucky ~侥幸成功
magnificent ~轰动一时
mighty ~巨大的成功
nasty ~恶毒的讽刺
record-breaking ~破纪录的成功
silent ~著名无声影片
smash ~轰动一时的事物
tremendous ~大获成功
instantaneous ~一举成功
barbed ~带刺的话

名词 + ~

record ~创纪录的成功
song ~流行歌曲

~ + 介词

a ~ at sb 对某人的讽刺,抨击某人
a ~ by chance 偶然的成功
the ~ of the season 本季度受欢迎的[成功的]演出
a ~ on the head 迎头一击

句型例句

The hit on his head knocked him out. 头部的一击把他打昏过去了。
That was a clever hit. 那是很巧妙的一击。
That was a good hit, it almost saved the game. 那是一记好球,它差不多把这场比赛由输变赢了。
The arrow scored a hit. 箭命中靶心。
I scored a direct hit with my first shot. 我第一枪就命中了目标。
The record was a big hit and sold a million copies. 这张唱片非常成功,卖了 100 万张。
His novel was a great hit. 他的小说很受欢迎。
The song was a hit. 这首歌曾经风行一时。
Your play will surely become a hit. 你写的剧本一定会获得成功。
The song is one of the hits of the year. 这是今年最受欢迎的歌曲之一。
The new play is the hit of the season. 这新戏是本季度最受欢迎的戏。
The novelist turned out to be a hit. 那位小说家结果成了轰动一时的人物。
She's become a hit here. 她在这里颇受青睐。
That was a hit at me. 那是抨击我的。
We savored the barbed hits in his reply. 我们很欣赏他在回答中使用的带刺的俏皮话。

常用短语

♣ ***make a hit*** (*at*〔*with*〕)

1. 攻击 giving a blow
   The bomber made a direct hit. 轰炸机进行了直接攻击。
   He made a hit at the man's face, but missed. 他朝那人的脸部打去,但未击中。
2. 很成功,很受欢迎 be successful
   The painting was shown there and made a hit. 这幅画在那里展出并引起了轰动。
   His new novel is making a great hit with the reading public. 他的新小说大受读者欢迎。
   She likes you, you've made a hit. 她喜欢你,你成功了。
   Mary's new dress made a hit at the party. 玛丽的新衣服在晚会上大出风头。
   You sure made a hit with her tonight. 今天晚上你准给了她一个好的印象。
   Alice was so happy that her boyfriend made a hit with her parents. 爱丽丝很高兴,因为她的男朋友得到父母的青睐。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* come upon, discover, find, knock, smite, strike, swat
〔反义词〕 *v.* guard, protect, shield
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *hitten* <古英语 *hittan*(打击,击中)

hitch

☞ ***v.*** [hɪtʃ] (hitches; hitched; hitching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(免费)搭乘他人之车;搭便车** get (free rides) in other people's cars as a way of travelling
2. *vt.* **(用环、钩等)套住,钩住(某物)** fasten (sth) to sth with a hoop, hook, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
If we hitch it'll keep the costs down. 如果我们搭免费车,那就会降低费用。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Can I hitch a ride with you? 我可以顺路搭乘你的车吗?
He hitched his donkey to a tree. 他把他的驴拴到一棵树上。

☞ ***n.*** [hɪtʃ] (hitches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **暂时的困难或问题;意外障碍** temporary difficulty or problem; snag
2. Ⓒ **急拉,急推** sudden pull or push
3. Ⓒ **绳套,索结** any of various types of noose or knot

句型例句

The opening ceremony was a great success and went off without a hitch. 开幕式十分成功,一切顺利。
She gave her socks a hitch. 她拉了一下她的袜子。

hith·er·to

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌhɪðəˈtuː]

双解释义

到目前为止 until this〔that〕 time; up until now

句型例句

I have mastered about 10000 English words hitherto. 迄今为止我已经掌握了大约 10000 个英语单词。
Hitherto he had experienced no great success in his attempt. 到目前为止,他的尝试还没获得成功。

hoard

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːd] (hoards)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(钱财、食物或其他珍贵物品的)储藏,积存** carefully collected and guarded store of money, food or other treasured objects

句型例句

They dug up a hoard of Roman coins. 他们挖出了一批埋藏的古罗马硬币。

☞ ***v.*** [hɔːd] (hoards; hoarded; hoarding)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **积蓄并储藏(某物)** collect (sth in quantity) and store it away

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
There would be enough food on a daily basis if people were not hoarding. 如果人们不把食物储藏起来,按天算会有足够的食物供应。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Because people expected prices to rise rapidly, they started to hoard goods. 由于人们预计价格会迅速上升,他们开始储藏商品。

词语辨异

♣ ***hoard***, ***conserve***, ***maintain***, ***preserve***, ***save***, ***stockpile***, ***store***
参见 store 条。

hoarse

☞ ***adj.*** [hɔːs]

双解释义

(指声音)粗哑的,嘶哑的 (of the voice) rough and harsh

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He has a sore throat and a hoarse voice. 他喉咙痛,而且声音嘶哑。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
I shouted till I became hoarse. 我一直喊到嗓子发哑。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He was hoarse from a cold. 他因感冒而声音沙哑。

hobby

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɒbi] (hobbies)

双解释义

Ⓒ **业余爱好** an activity which one enjoys doing in one's free time

基本要点

hobby 的基本意思是"嗜好,业余爱好",指人们在工作时间以外所从事的自己喜好的事情。hobby 是可数名词,有复数形式,常用不定冠词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

have a ~有业余嗜好
have no ~没有什么爱好
indulge one's ~满足自己的嗜好
mount a ~反复谈自己喜爱的话题
pursue a ~从事某一业余爱好
ride a ~沉溺在业余癖好中

形容词 + ~

absurd ~荒唐的嗜好
chief ~主要的业余爱好
curious ~古怪的癖好
educational ~有教育意义的爱好
expensive ~花钱多的嗜好
fascinating ~有极大吸引力的业余爱好
good ~良好的业余爱好
insipid ~乏味的嗜好
popular ~流行的业余爱好
reasonable ~合理的嗜好
sports ~体育爱好

~ + 介词

~ for research in history 研究历史的爱好
~ of collecting stamps 爱好集邮

句型例句

Reading children's literature is a hobby with him. 他在业余时间读儿童文学消遣。
Stamp-collecting is a popular hobby. 集邮是一种普遍的业余爱好。

H

Music is his chief hobby. 音乐是他的主要业余爱好。
Gardening is one of his hobbies. 园艺是他的业余爱好之一。
He didn't know what to do when he retired from work as he had no hobbies. 他由于没有任何业余爱好，故退休之后就不知干些什么才好。
In the evening I like to sit down and pursue my hobbies. 晚上我喜欢坐下来从事业余爱好。

词语辨异

♣ ***hobby, pastime, recreation***
这三个词的共同意思是"业余爱好"。其区别是：hobby 是可数名词，一般指在室内或室外独自进行的活动，通常不剧烈（如集邮、下棋、弹奏乐器等），包括技术很高的活动或简单的动作；pastime 指空余时间的娱乐活动，往往不具有什么内在的价值或意义，常指消遣，很多情况下可以和 hobby 通用；recreation 强调改变环境以调节生活节奏或在紧张的工作之后放松一下。例如：
His favourable pastime〔hobby〕is playing chess. 他最喜欢的娱乐活动是下棋。
Going to the movies is the most popular pastime in the nation. 在国内最流行的娱乐方式是看电影。
Walking, gardening and reading are quiet forms of recreation. 散步、搞园艺、读书是安静的调节生活的方式。

补充资料

〔词源〕< *hobbyhorse* 儿童可坐在上面前后摇动的木马

hockey

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɒki]

双解释义

Ⓤ **曲棍球** game played on a field by two teams of eleven players each, with curved sticks and a small hard ball

句型例句

There were some rough plays in that hockey game. 那场曲棍球比赛中有一些粗野的动作。

hoe

☞ ***n.*** [həʊ] (hoes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **锄头** a long-handled garden tool used for breaking up the soil

句型例句

She bought herself a hoe and a sickle. 她给自己买了一把锄头和一把镰刀。
He is whittling down the branch with a knife to make a handle for his hoe. 他在用刀削树枝做一把锄头柄。

☞ ***v.*** [həʊ] (hoes; hoed; hoeing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **锄** work with a hoe

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
I would rather hoe in the garden than run on the playground. 我宁愿在花园里锄草，不愿在运动场上跑来跑去。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He is hoeing the flowerbeds. 他正在用锄头给花坛锄草。

hoist

☞ ***v.*** [hɔɪst] (hoists; hoisted; hoisting)

双解释义

vt. **把…吊起，升起** raise, lift or pull up a flag or sth heavy, especially using ropes

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ flag 升旗
～ the sails 扯起帆

～ + 介词

～ onto 吊到…之上
～ to 升到…之上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They hoisted the flag. 他们升起了旗。
He hoisted the child up onto his shoulders. 他把孩子举放在自己的肩上。
The sailors hoisted the cargo onto the deck. 水手们把货物吊到甲板上。
The war hoisted prices. 战争使物价上涨。

词语辨异

♣ ***hoist, boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, grow, heighten, lift, raise***
参见 raise 条。

学习参考

hoist 还可用作名词，意思是"升起，拉起，举起""起重机"。例如：
Give me a hoist. 往上推我一下。

补充资料

〔同义词〕elevate, lift, raise

hold

☞ ***v.*** [həʊld] (holds; held; holding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **拿，抱，握住** have a thing in one's hands; have and keep fast in or with the hands or some other part of the body
2. *vt.* **包含；容纳** contain; have a capacity of
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **举行，进行** have; cause to take place; make sth happen
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **保持，持续** remain unchanged; last
5. *vt.* **认为，相信** believe

基本要点

1. hold 的基本意思是"保持某一位置或状态"，指因个人心愿或被迫滞留或耽误不放。引申可指"托住，支持""掌握权力，担任职务""容纳，包含有""正式举行〔办〕""拥有财产，占据，守住""持…见解，怀有激情""认为，相信""抑制，保留""遵守诺言"等。
2. hold 用作及物动词时其后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语。
3. hold 作"认为，相信"解时可接 that 从句作宾语。
4. hold 作"认为，相信；保持，使…处于某种状态"解时，还可接以"(to be) as + *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语，当 hold 的复合宾语中的宾语是动词不定式或 that 从句时，常采用形式宾语结构，而将真实宾语置于宾语补足语之后。
5. hold 指动作时，可用于被动结构；指处于某种状态时，只能用于主动结构。
6. hold 作"容纳""拥有财产〔地位、职务〕"解时，不用于进行体。
7. hold 偶尔可用作系动词，可接形容词作表语。
8. hold 一般不用于进行体。
9. hold water 意思是"站得住脚，经得起考验"，通常用在否定句或疑问句中，偶尔可出现在肯定句中。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a baby in one's arms 怀抱孩子
～ a banquet 举行宴会
～ a belief 相信
～ a book in one's hands 手中拿着一本书
～ a box together 把箱子钉牢
～ a celebration 举行庆祝会
～ a ceremony 举行仪式
～ a chair 抓住椅子
～ a cigarette between the lips 叼着一根香烟
～ a consultation 磋商，协商
～ a conviction 坚信
～ a council of war 开军事会议
～ a court 开庭
～ a dance 举行舞会
～ a debate 举行辩论
～ a demonstration 举行示威游行
～ a discussion 展开讨论
～ a general election 举行大选
～ a hammer in the hand 手拿锤子
～ a high opinion 对某人有好感
～ a meeting 举行会议
～ a military base 拥有军事基地
～ a military manoeuvre 举行军事演习
～ a military parade 举行阅兵
～ a parcel 提着包
～ a pen 拿着钢笔
～ a pipe between the teeth 嘴里衔着烟斗
～ a platform by pillars 用柱子支撑平台
～ a rally 举行群众集会
～ a referendum 举行公民投票
～ a rein 握住缰绳
～ a strange view 有奇妙的见解
～ a test tube 握住试管
～ a wedding ceremony 举行婚礼仪式
～ all one's clothes 装下所有的衣服
～ an argument on some question 就某问题进行辩论
～ an examination 举行考试
～ an exhibition 举办展览
～ an important office 担任一重要职务
～ an opinion of one's own 坚持自己的意见
～ attention 吸引某人的注意力
～ captive 拘捕
～ copy 读原稿，作校对助手
～ counsel 进行商量，听取意见
～ court 主持法庭会议，举止高贵
～ each other's hands 互相握手
～ electric torch 拿着电筒
～ everything 停止，等一下
～ fire 忍着不表态
～ games 举办运动会
～ ground 坚守阵地，一步不退

～ intercourse with a person 与人交往
～ land 拥有土地
～ many people 容纳很多人
～ milk 装有牛奶
～ much property 拥有许多资产
～ one's emotions 控制某人的感情
～ one's hand(s) 握住某人的手，谨慎，留余地
～ one's hands at one's side 两手扶腰
～ one's head high 趾高气扬，骄傲
～ one's nose 用手掩鼻，保持沉默
～ one's peace 保持沉默，不开口
～ one's seat 保留座位
～ one's temper 忍住怒气
～ one's tongue 保持沉默
～ position 担任职务
～ power 掌权
～ right 保持权力
～ salt 装盐，含有盐
～ sb's attention 吸引某人注意
～ sb's talk 制止某人讲话
～ shares 拥有股份
～ silence 保持安静
～ the attention of the audience 吸引住听众
～ the bag 受害
～ the bridge 支撑着这座桥
～ the cards in one's hands 稳操胜券，握有成功的手段
～ the child by the hand 手领着孩子
～ the city 占领该城
～ the first position 占第一位
～ the flowers 拿着花
～ the fort 固守堡垒，毫不示弱
～ the job 拥有这份工作
～ the line 别挂断电话
～ the office of chairman 担任主席职务
～ the place of adviser 担任顾问的职务
～ the price increase to a minimum 把价格的上涨控制在最低限度
～ the rein 掌权，执政，支配
～ the sheep by the horns 抓住羊角
～ the stage 继续活跃在舞台上
～ the title of model worker 享有劳动模范的称号
～ the weight of sb/sth 支撑某人或某物的重量
～ water 不漏水，论点站得住脚

～＋形容词

～ cheap 看不起，不重视
～ dear 看得起，珍视，看重
～ good 有效，适用
～ long 持续下去
～ true 有效，有理

～＋副词

～ aloof 不接近，不参与
～ fast 紧紧抓住
～ automatically 自动控制
～ cheaply 虚伪地认为
～ concurrently 兼任某职
～ conscientiously 真心实意地认为
～ deferentially 谦逊地认为
～ desperately 拼命地抓住
～ dexterously 敏捷，灵巧地抓住
～ diplomatically 举行外交仪式
～ disdainfully 认为不屑一顾
～ firmly 紧紧抓住
～ gingerly 兢兢业业地供职
～ hungrily 渴望持有
～ inviolably 不可侵犯地拥有
～ jealously 戒备地控制住，妒忌地认为
～ obstinately 顽强地控制
～ permanently 持久拥有
～ personally 个人以为
～ proudly 自豪地认为
～ securely 安全可靠地固定住
～ staunchly 坚定地相信
～ stoutly 断然地制止，坚决地继续进行
～ strictly 严格遵守
～ strongly 强烈地认为
～ stubbornly 顽固地认为
～ tenderly 温和地托着，慎重地决定
～ tentatively 暂时地控制住
～ tremulously 颤抖地握着
～ universally 普遍认为
～ back 犹豫，阻止，积攒，储蓄，隐瞒，忍住
～ back some important information 隐瞒一些重要消息
～ back ten dollars 扣下10美元钱
～ back the wheel of history 阻止历史车轮前进
～ forth 提供，提出
～ forth hopes of recovery 有复原的希望
～ forth the possibility 提供…的可能性
～ down 使降低，使保持低水平，使不提高，控制或压制(某人)，保持(职位等)
～ down a good job 保有一个很好的职位
～ down food prices 不让食品涨价
～ down one's eyes 垂下目光
～ down one's head in shame 羞愧地低下头
～ down people 镇压人民
～ down student intake 减少招生人数
～ down the city's population 减少城市人口
～ down the enemy's reinforcements 牵制敌人的援军
～ off (使)保持一段距离，(使)推迟
～ off the invaders 抵挡入侵者
～ on 继续抓住某物，系住，固定住，继续，持续，等候
～ on a correspondence 与…保持联系
～ on one's way 不顾干扰地继续前进
～ out 伸(手)，伸手(拿或放)，坚持要求，坚持到底，隐瞒，拖延答复
～ out a bad example 举出一个坏的例子
～ out a promise 作出许诺
～ out against 经受得住，顶住
～ out one's hand 伸出手来
～ out the worker's pay 扣发工人的工资
～ out till victory 坚持到胜利
～ out unlimited prospects 前途无量
～ power over 有支配…的权力
～ together 使团结在一起
～ up 举起，展示，托住，支持住，使停滞，耽搁，拦路抢劫，列举出(榜样)，授人以(笑柄)，(理论等)经得住(检验)
～ up a large blue banner 举着一面蓝色大旗
～ up one's hand 举起某人的手，投降
～ up one's head 抬起头，打起精神
～ up the bank 抢劫银行
～ up the roof 支撑屋顶
～ up the work 停工

～＋副词＋介词

～ back from doing sth 阻止某人做某事
～ off from answering 迟迟不作回答
～ off from people 和别人保持一段距离
～ off from smoking 戒烟

～＋介词

～ against the enemy 反抗敌人
～ demonstration against sb 举行游行示威反对某人
～ strike against 举行罢工反对
～ as 扣押作…
～ at arm's length 冷漠对人
～ by 坚持，忠于
～ by one's principles 遵循自己的原则
～ in 约束，克制
～ in abhorrence 厌恶，痛恨
～ in balance 使不稳定，悬而未决
～ in derision 嘲笑某人
～ in esteem 尊重，尊敬
～ in estimation 尊重某人
～ in honour 尊重，尊敬
～ in memory 记住
～ in one's temper 克制自己的脾气
～ in place 使…保持固定位置
～ in play 使劳动，使有事做
～ in pledge 抵押
～ in position 使…位置固定
～ in regard 尊重，尊敬
～ in respect 尊重，尊敬
～ in trust 保管
～ onto 紧紧抓住，抓牢，坚持，不改变，忠于
～ onto one's plan 不放弃自己的计划
～ out against the enemy 抵抗敌人
～ over 以…要挟，威胁
～ it over sb 以此要挟某人
～ to 坚持，信守
～ to a promise 遵守诺言
～ to derision 嘲笑某人
～ to ransom 绑某人的票
～ a candle to the devil 助纣为虐，为虎作伥
～ under control 控制
～ with 赞成，同意，和…持同一意见
～ with excessive drinking 赞成酗酒
～ one's sides with laughter 捧腹大笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I hope the fine weather holds until they arrive home, at least. 我希望这好天气至少持续到他们到家。
Winter still holds. 冬天还没有过去。
How long will this fine weather hold? 这种好天气能持续多久?
Will the coal hold through the voyage? 煤够全部航程使用吗?
Will the rope hold? 这绳子不会断吧?
How long will the anchor hold? 这锚能稳住多久?
These nails will not hold. 这些钉子经不住。
The rule doesn't hold in this case. 在这种情况下这条规则不适用。
The contract still holds. 合同仍然有效。
What he said still holds. 他说的话仍然有效。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj*.

The weather holds fine. 天气依旧晴朗。
The weather will hold warm. 天气会一直暖和下去。
I fear this fine weather won't hold long. 我担心这种天气不会持久。
The sellers hold firm. 卖方毫不让价。
Prices hold comparatively firm. 物价保持相对稳定。
This colour will hold fast. 这种颜色是不会褪色的。
The enemy attacked fiercely, but the line

held firm. 敌人发动了疯狂的攻击，但我们的阵地是稳固的。
The argument does not hold good. 论据不能成立。
The contract holds good for three years. 这合同有效期三年。
Does the principle still hold good? 这一原则还有效吗？
This principle holds good only in this place. 这条规则仅在这个地方有效。
This rule doesn't always hold good. 这条规则并不是永远适用的。
Your remarks do not hold good in this case. 你的话在这个场合不适用。
It holds good for any place. 它适用于任何地方。
This rule holds true in every case. 这一规则适用于任何情况。
Do you think these regulations still hold true? 你认为这些规章仍然适用吗？
This proposition holds true no matter how you apply it. 不管你怎样应用它，这个设想是正确的。
We will hold responsible for their safety. 我们将对他们的安全负责。
They must hold fully responsible for all the consequences arising therefrom. 他们必须对由此产生的后果负完全的责任。
Do you think who are to hold responsible for this state of affairs? 这样的局面你看应由谁负责？

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Hold the baby a minute, please. 请把孩子抱一下。
They held me so that I could not move. 他们抓住了我，我一点儿也动弹不了。
She held me by the sleeve. 她抓着我的袖子。
The girl was holding her father's hand. 那女孩握住她父亲的手。
We held each other's hand, not knowing what to say. 我们握住彼此的手，不知说什么好。
You should hold the rail, it is dangerous here. 这里太危险了，你应抓紧护栏。
The police held the thief. 警察抓住了小偷。
She holds a pen, thinking. 她握着笔思考着。
The lifeguard held the drowning man's head above water. 救生员把溺水者的头托出水面。
He held the pipe between his teeth while he was typing. 他打字的时候，用嘴叼住烟斗。
She was holding her sides with laughter. 她捧腹大笑。
There is no holding him. 没办法约束他。
Hold the dogs so the strangers can pass. 把几条狗管住，陌生人才好过路。
She tried hard to hold her tears. 她极力忍住眼泪。
Hold your breath under water. 在水下要屏住呼吸。
We held our breath in the dark, for fear of being discovered. 我们在黑暗中屏住呼吸，唯恐被人发现。
They'll hold your luggage at the station until you collect it. 他们会把你的行李保存在车站等你去取。
He held that appointment for two years. 那个职务他担任了两年。
They shall hold office until the next regular election. 他们的职务将担任至下届正式选举为止。
They don't hold the power to hire or fire at will. 他们没有雇用或随意解雇的权力。
The State Council holds the executive power. 国务院掌握行政权力。
He has held the political power for ten years. 他掌握的政治权力已有 10 年了。
He holds the rights to hunt on this land. 他有在这片地上狩猎的权利。
In our country people are encouraged to hold their views and express them in the open. 我国鼓励人们持有自己的观点并公开讲出来。
He holds some strange ideas. 他有一些奇怪的想法。
His friends hold a high opinion of him. 他的朋友们对他评价很高。
My car holds four people comfortably. 我的车子能舒服地坐四个人。
This bus can hold about fifty people. 这辆公共汽车大约能坐 50 人。
The stadium holds sixty thousand people. 这个体育场能容纳 6 万人。
The jar holds water. 坛子装满了水。
Sea-water holds many salts in solution. 海水中溶有多种盐。
The higher the temperature, the warmer the air, and the more water vapor it can hold. 温度越高，空气越热，它所含的水汽就越多。
This nail won't hold such a heavy mirror. 这个钉子挂不住这么重的一面镜子。
We'll have to use large screws to hold that shelf in place. 我们得用大螺丝钉来固定那块搁板。
Yesterday we held a meeting to discuss our plan. 昨天我们开会讨论计划。
That evening they held a feast in honour of some foreign guests. 那天晚上他们设宴招待外宾。
The strikers held demonstrations to demand better working conditions. 罢工的人举行示威要求改善工作条件。
A fever held him for a week. 他发烧一个星期了。
There is no holding him when he is angry. 当他生气时，制止不了他。
None of his arguments seems to me to hold water. 在我看，他的论点没有一个能成立。
The theory may hold water. 这理论经得起考验。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was held at the station house. 他被拘留在警察局里。
He was held in custody for two weeks. 他被拘留了两个星期。
A meeting will be held next week. 下星期要召开一次会议。
Chinese film weeks will also be held in other cities. 在别的城市里也将举办中国电影周。
A great protest meeting in their support will be held tomorrow. 明天将举行抗议集会来声援他们。
The banquet is being held in an atmosphere of friendship and cordiality. 宴会在热情友好的气氛中进行着。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
He held that his ground was right. 他相信他的立场是正确的。
We hold that no country should interfere in the internal affairs of other countries. 我们认为一国不应干涉他国内政。
In ancient time, people held that the earth was flat. 在古代，人们认为地球是平的。
The theory holds that the universe was endless. 这种理论认为宇宙是无边无际的。
People once held that the earth was flat. 人们曾经认为地球是扁平的。
I hold that he is an honest man. 我认为他是个诚实的人。
I hold that they are wrong. 我认为他们是错误的。
He holds that the plan is impracticable. 他认为那计划不切实际。
He holds that you are the right man. 他认为你是合适的人选。
The scientist held that the cannabis was dangerous. 科学家认为麻醉剂具有危险性。
Plato held that the soul is immoral. 柏拉图相信灵魂是不朽的。
We have always held that internal affairs of each country should be settled by its own people. 我们一贯坚持各国的内部事务应由本国人民自己解决。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + it + *n./adj.* + to-*v*/that-clause
They hold it self-evident that all men are created equal. 他们认为一切人都生而平等是不言而喻的。
Some students hold it necessary to be able to speak English. 有些学生认为能讲英语是非常必要的。
He held it convenient to come at once. 他认为立即来这儿很方便。
They don't hold it a sin to steal. 他们认为偷东西不是罪。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n./adj./v*-ed
His speech held them silent. 他的演讲使他们寂静无声。
We held her the best of all the students in the class. 我们认为她是班上最好的学生。
The court held him innocent. 法庭认为他无罪。
Hold yourself upright when you walk. 走路时身体要挺直。
We've held the job open for him for two weeks now. 我们已将这个工作位置为他保留两周了。
I hold you responsible. 我要你负责。
We hold him cheap because he does nothing all day. 我们瞧不起他，因为他整天什么也不干。
She held herself upright and was grave in manner. 她挺直着身子，态度很严肃。
These are principles which I have held dear all my life. 这些原则是我一生中所非常重视的。
The captives held their hands high. 俘虏们把手举得高高的。
The little boy held his head high. 这个小男孩把头抬得高高的。
Hold yourself still for a second while I take your photograph. 我给你拍照的那会儿，你别动。
It is hard for a child to hold himself still

while being photographed. 小孩在拍照时很难做到身子不动。
I couldn't hold the door closed. 我没法把门关上。
Sophia held the telegram concealed in her hand and its information concealed in her heart. 苏菲娅将电报藏在手里,而把电报的内容藏在心里。
They hold him to be a fool. 他们认为他是个傻瓜。
They held this way to be workable. 他们认为这个方法是可行的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The president is held accountable. 总统负有说明的责任。
The evidence was held by the court to be inadmissible. 根据法庭的意见,这条证据不能成立。

常用短语

♣ ***hold back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.阻碍,阻止 restrain
▲ *hold sb/sth ⇔ back*
The police held back the crowd. 警察挡住了人群。
If they had not held him back, he would have beaten you black and blue. 如果不是他们挡住他,他已把你打得遍体鳞伤。
They tried to hold us back when we fought the enemy. 我们和敌人战斗时,他们想制止我们。
He was so impatient that I could hardly hold him back. 他是那样急躁,我简直拉不住他。
Now that the end's in sight, nothing can hold him back. 终点已经在望,什么也阻止不了他继续前进。
No one can hold back the wheel of history. 谁也无法阻挡历史车轮的前进。
They built dykes and dam to hold back the rising flood waters. 他们修筑了堤坝来阻挡上涨的洪水。
Shortage of capital was a factor holding back economic development. 缺乏资金是阻碍经济发展的一个因素。
2.控制;抑制 control
▲ *hold sth ⇔ back*
Jim was able to hold back his anger and avoid a fight. 吉姆总算抑制住了愤怒,从而避免了一场殴斗。
They are accustomed to holding back their emotions. 他们习惯于抑制自己的感情。
▲ *hold back from v-ing*
Though very angry, I held back from telling him exactly what I thought. 尽管我非常生气,仍克制自己未将我的感想告诉他。
3.隐瞒,保留 keep a secret; keep or delay
▲ *hold sth ⇔ back*
The laboratory has been advised to hold back any announcement of its findings. 实验室已得到通知,不要宣布发现的成果。
They held back some important information. 有一些重要情况他们没讲。
Do not hold back the truth. 别隐瞒真相。
We were sure he was holding something back from us. 我们肯定他有些情况没告诉我们。
4.犹豫不决 be slow or reluctant to do sth
▲ *hold back*
Mary is afraid of people; she always holds back when we take her to a party. 玛丽怕见生人,我们带她参加聚会时她总是畏缩不前。
When danger appeared, every one of them held back. 当危险到来的时候,他们每一个人都退缩了。
Buyers are holding back. 买主们不愿出价。
Because of the uncertain state of the market, buyers are holding back. 由于市场不稳定,买主都踌躇不前。

♣ ***hold down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *hold sb/sth ⇔ down*
1.压住,使固定 keep on the ground or in place
He took a dictionary to hold down the test papers for fear that they might be blown away by the wind. 他拿了本词典压住试卷,以防被风吹掉。
We must hold down the tents because of the strong wind. 风很大,我们必须把帐篷固定好。
2.限制,控制 control
When my father is in bad temper, no one can hold him down. 我父亲发脾气时,没人能让他安静下来。
Hold down that noise! Mother is sleeping. 声音小一点! 妈妈在睡觉。
The government has done something to hold down food prices. 政府已经采取措施控制食品价格上涨。
We must try to hold prices down. 我们必须设法降低物价。
They were blamed for their failure to hold down expenditure. 他们因未能缩减开支而受到责备。
3.镇压,压制,使屈服 keep at a low level or make to give in
They tried every means to hold down the workers on strike. 他们采取一切手段镇压罢工工人。
How long can a small force of mercenaries hold down an entire people? 一小股雇佣军能把整个人民压制多久呢?
You won't be able to hold such a man down. 你是无法叫这样的人屈服的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The whole nation was held down by the cruel rule of the king. 整个国家处于国王的残酷统治的压制之下。

♣ ***hold forth*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.长篇大论地讲;侃侃而谈 speak at length
▲ *hold forth*
I've never seen anyone who could hold forth so long. 我从没见过这么说话没完没了的人。
When we left the room he was still holding forth on his adventures. 我们离开那房间时,他还在侃侃而谈他的历险记。
2.〈正〉给予;提供 give or offer
▲ *hold forth sth*
Senator Smith held forth a suggestion. 史密斯参议员提出了一项建议。

♣ ***hold in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
抑制,压抑 control (feelings, etc.); control oneself
▲ *hold oneself/sth ⇔ in*
He was so tempted to laugh that he could scarcely hold himself in. 他太想笑了,几乎控制不住自己。
Jane was very much abused by the landlady, but she held in her temper. 简被女房东狠狠地骂了一顿,但是她没有发脾气。

♣ ***hold in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕hold in 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *hold sb/sth in sth*
1.拿着;抱住;夹住 keep or support with a part of the body, especially with the hands
He held a magazine in his hand. 他手里拿着一本杂志。
She held her baby in her arms. 她抱着她的小孩。
She held the pen in her teeth. 她把钢笔咬在嘴里。
2.托住;支持住 keep in the stated position or condition
She was holding her face in her hands. 她用双手托住脸。
3.以…对待 treat sb by sth
They all held him in ridicule. 他们都讥笑他。
They all held him in great esteem. 他们都很敬重他。
They held the imperialism in contempt. 他们鄙视帝国主义。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He is held in regard. 人们不怎么尊敬他。
He was a bishop who was held in reverence by all. 他是一位被大家都尊敬的主教。
A man who is cruel to his children should be held in contempt. 虐待自己孩子的人应受鄙视。
The Prime Minister is held in the greatest respect. 首相备受拥戴。

♣ ***hold off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.拖延,被拖延 fail to arrive; delay
▲ *hold off*
The rain held off and they went out. 雨没有下起来,他们外出了。
He held off for half an hour because of the rain. 因为下雨,他晚了半个小时才动身。
If the rain holds off for a few days more, they can finish the planting. 如果这场雨还能晚几天再下,他们的种植任务就可以完成了。
The storm has held off so far. Let's hope it will move away. 现在风暴已延缓了,但愿它能过去。
▲ *hold sth ⇔ off*
Their attorney has promised to hold off legal action for another week. 他们的律师已答应把诉讼再延迟一个星期。
They're holding off their decision because of changing conditions. 由于情况变化,他们迟迟不作决定。
2.抵抗;抗拒 resist
▲ *hold sb/sth ⇔ off*
A squad of our troops held off six attacks of a numerically superior enemy. 我们部队的一个班打退了在人数上占优势的敌人的六次进攻。
We used five columns to hold off enemy reinforcements. 我们使用了五个纵队来阻止敌人的增援部队。
3.使…疏远,使不接近 fail to arrive; cause to keep at a suitable distance
▲ *hold sb/sth ⇔ off*
Hold your cat off. 把你的猫赶走。
Finally he came to realize it was his haughtiness that held people off. 他终于意识到是他的傲慢态度使人不敢同他接近。

♣ ***hold on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.等一等,停一停 wait or stop
〔说明〕hold on 通常用于祈使句。
▲ *hold on*
Hold on! I'd like some of that apple-pie

H

too, you know! 等会儿！你要知道我也想吃一些苹果派。
Hold on for a minute, I've just got to put on my makeup. 等一会儿，我得化装一下。
2.抓紧不放 maintain a grip or footing
▲*hold on*
Hold on, Zhang Long! 抓紧，张龙！
3.〈口〉别挂电话 wait (often on the telephone)
▲*hold on*
She told the speaker to hold on while she was going to call the man he wanted to speak to. 她告诉说话的人不要挂电话，她就要去叫通话的人。
The operator asked the caller to hold on until a connection was made. 接线员请打电话者不要挂断，等候电话接通。
4.坚持 persist
▲*hold on*
I'll stay in Mexico as long as my money holds on. 只要我的钱还能维持一天，我就在墨西哥呆一天。
They were holding on, waiting for the reinforcement. 他们仍然坚守，等待援军的到来。
It was rather hard to fulfil the task, but they held on and overfulfilled it. 虽说完成任务是困难的，但是他们坚持干下去，结果超额完成了任务。
▲*hold sth ⇔ on*
He was determined to hold on this job whatever difficulties he might run into. 他下定决心，不管碰到什么困难，都要坚持做这工作。
I'm pleased to know that you still hold on a correspondence with her. 听说你和她仍保持着通信联系，我很高兴。

♣***hold onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
紧紧抓住，不卖出 grip tightly
▲*hold onto sth*
My child holds onto my hand tightly while we cross the street. 横穿马路时，孩子紧拉着我的手不放。
It was so windy that I had to hold onto my hat all the way along the street. 风很大，走在街上我只好一路抓住帽子。
How long can the climber hold onto the cliff? 这个登山者能抓住悬崖多久？
Don't panic, just hold onto that rock and I'll come to fetch you down. 别怕，你只要抓住那岩石，我就接你下来。
The old man held onto his job stubbornly and would not retire. 那老人倔强地不肯脱离工作岗位，不愿意退休。
You should hold onto your company and it will get better. 别卖掉你的公司，它会好起来的。
You should hold onto your oil shares. 你应当握紧你手中的石油股票，不要卖出。

♣***hold out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.伸出，张开 extend; stretch (sth such as a hand) forward
▲*hold sth ⇔ out*
Hold your arms out. 伸出手臂。
Seeing her son again after two years' absence, Mother held out her arms to embrace him. 离家两年再次见到儿子时，母亲张开双臂拥抱他。
They held out the hand of friendship to me. 他们向我伸出了友谊之手。
2.拿出，提出，提供 offer sth
▲*hold sth ⇔ out*
She held out her new skirt for us to see. 她把新裙子拿出来给我们看。
In his speech he held out a special example. 他在讲话中举了一个很特别的例子。
Radio astronomy investigations seem to hold out the best hopes of obtaining such proof. 射电天文学的调查研究似乎提供了获得此种证据的最大希望。
3.顶住，坚持 continue to resist
▲*hold out*
We must hold out till victory. 我们必须坚持到胜利。
In spite of the earthquake damage, the residents are holding out in their determination to remain in their village. 尽管地震造成了破坏，居民们还是决心不离开村子。
▲*hold out against sth*
Our troops cannot hold out much longer against the superior force of the enemy. 面对敌人的优势我们的部队不可能坚持很久。
▲*hold out for sth*
The strikers held out for a raise of five cents an hour. 罢工的人坚持要求每小时增加5分钱。
I hope this good weather will hold out for another week. 我希望这好天气能再持续一个星期。
4.呈现 appear
▲*hold out sth*
This state of things holds out a cheerful prospect. 事态呈现出可喜的前景。
5.隐瞒，保密 keep a secret from sb
▲*hold out on sb/sth*
I don't know why he's been holding out on me. 我不知道他为何一直瞒着我。
Why didn't you tell me at once, instead of holding out on me? 你为什么不立即告诉我，而瞒着我呢？
The police suspected him of holding out on information important to the case. 警方怀疑他隐瞒了有关这件案子的重要情况。

♣***hold over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.推迟，延续 move to a later date
▲*hold over*
The meeting holds over until next week. 会议延期至下星期召开。
The matter held over until the next meeting. 这件事推迟到下次会上再讨论。
▲*hold sth ⇔ over*
The judge said he would hold over the case till the next sitting of the court. 法官说他将把这一案件推迟到下次开庭再审理。
As for the hero's fate, I will hold it over for my next book. 关于主人公的命运问题，我将留到下一本书中再谈。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The matter was held over until the next meeting. 此事被延至下次会议解决。
2.保留，留用 continue using
▲*hold sth ⇔ over*
Would you please hold over the rest of the goods? 请将其余货物保存起来好吗？
3.继续上映 continue (a show) longer than originally planned
▲*hold sth ⇔ over*
They are going to hold that movie over for a week again, it's very successful. 他们打算把那部片子再继续上映一周，上座率非常好。

♣***hold to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*hold to sth*
1.紧握 adhere; clasp
Hold firmly to the rail. 紧紧抓住栏杆。
Hold to my hand while we cross the street. 我们过马路时，你要抓住我的手。
2.坚持 persist in holding an opinion, principle, belief, etc.
The ship held to its course in spite of the storm. 尽管遇上了暴风雨，轮船还是没有改变航向。
If we believe something is true and good, we should hold to it. 如果我们认为一件事是正确的而且有好处，就应该坚持下去。
I've tried to tell him he's wrong, but he still holds to his original opinion. 我试图让他知道自己错了，但他仍坚信原来的想法。
After considering various alternatives we decided to hold to our first plan. 考虑了几种不同的可以采用的方案之后，我们决定仍用最初的计划。
I hold to what I have always said. 我仍然坚持我一贯的说法。

♣***hold together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…结合在一起；团结一致 remain firm or united, or be complete or consistent
▲*hold together*
I've tied up the parcel with string, but I'm afraid it won't hold together. 我已把那个包用绳捆上了，只是怕捆不牢。
You can't be defeated as long as you hold together. 只要你们团结起来，就不会被打败。
▲*hold sth together*
The country needs a leader who will hold the nation together. 这个国家需要有一个能把全民族团结起来的领袖。

♣***hold up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.举起，抬起，拿起 raise or lift
▲*hold sth ⇔ up*
Hold up your right hand. 请举起右手。
She was holding up an umbrella when I saw her in the street. 我在街上看到她时，她手里撑着把伞。
He held up the map so it could be seen more clearly. 他举起地图，这样可以看得更清楚些。
They held their heads up. 他们昂着头。
2.支持，支撑，承受住 support
▲*hold up*
Don't worry. The house will hold up. 别担心，房子不会倒下来。
▲*hold sth ⇔ up*
I thought that no one else could hold up such pain. 我认为任何别的人都忍受不住这样的疼痛。
3.拦住，使停顿，耽搁 obstruct or stop the progress of sb/sth
▲*hold sb/sth ⇔ up*
Won't this hold up the field work? 这会不会耽误农活？
Please step aside, my children! You are holding me up. 孩子们，请站开点儿。你们挡住我了。
Two policemen held up a truck so as to inspect the driver's license. 两个警察让一辆卡车停住以便检查司机的驾驶证。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Traffic on the bridge was held up for several hours because of the accident. 由于出了交通事故，桥上的交通受阻了好几个小时。
4.拦劫，抢劫 stop in order to rob
▲*hold sb/sth ⇔ up*
The thief pointed a gun at Wendy and held

her up. 那个强盗拿枪逼着温蒂，抢走了她的东西。
Masked men held up a wages van in South London. 蒙面人在伦敦南部抢劫了一辆运钞车。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
That bank has been held up three times. 那家银行已遭劫三次。
5.举出，提出 show as an example
▲*hold sb/sth ⇔ up*
Don't hold me up as a model. 不要拿我当典型。
6.(天)继续晴下去，放晴 (the weather) continue to be fine
▲*hold up*
I hope that the fine weather will hold up for some more days. 我希望晴天再持续几天。
The weather held up and the match was played on time. 天气很好，比赛按时进行。
7.(情况)良好 (situation) be true
▲*hold up*
Everyone was doubtful at first, but his statement in detail held up. 起初大家都怀疑，但他的详细叙述证明情况属实。
♣***hold with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.同意 approve of; agree with
〔说明〕 hold with 通常不用于进行体。
▲*hold with sth*
Why did you go with them if you don't hold with their plan? 如果你不同意他们的计划，你为什么和他们一起去呢?
I don't hold with these modern ideas. 我不赞成这些新观念。
I don't hold with the idea of postponing further discussion of the matter. 我不赞成推迟进一步讨论这件事的想法。
▲*hold sth with sb*
I hold with you that young people should dare to think, speak and act. 我同意你的看法，青年人是应该敢想、敢说、敢干。
2.容忍 put up with
▲*hold with sb*
I can't hold with him, he's insupportable. 我不能容忍他，他简直使人受不了。

词语辨异

♣***hold, have, have got, occupy, own***
参见 own 条。
♣***hold, contain***
参见 contain 条。
♣***hold, keep***
参见 keep 条。
♣***hold, open***
这两个词的词义相近，但并不相同。hold 指"举行"会议、会谈、比赛等；而 open 则指为大楼等举行揭幕典礼或宣布会议、运动会等开幕。例如：
They decided to hold a meeting next Tuesday. 他们决定下星期二举行一次会议。
The exhibition will open the day after tomorrow. 展览会将在后天开幕。
♣***hold, catch, grasp, grip***
这组词的共同意思是"掌握"。其区别是：hold 含义最广，指抓牢或掌握具体或抽象的事物；grip 指全力紧抓事物；grasp 常指对抽象理论、原理的领悟或理解；catch 指拼命抓牢不放，唯恐其滑掉或丢失，比其他三个词更强调控制。例如：
Hold the reins tight. 把缰绳抓紧。
I threw the ball, and the dog caught it in his mouth. 我把球抛出，狗用嘴接住了球。
I think I grasped the main points of the speech. 我想我已经领会了演说的要点。
She gripped my hand in fear. 她因害怕而紧握住我的手。
♣***hold up, uphold***
这两个词(组)的共同意思是"支持""承受"，指支撑重量时两者可换用。例如：
Stout columns uphold〔hold〕 up the roof. 牢固的柱子支撑着屋顶。
The building's heavy roof was upheld 〔held〕 up by four columns. 建筑物沉重的屋顶靠四根柱子支撑着。其区别是：
1. uphold 常用作引申义，指人对某事的支持、对制度的维护等；hold up 几乎不用于比喻义。例如：
They upheld our opinions. 他们支持我们的意见。
The Supreme Court is expected to uphold the death sentence. 预计最高法院将维持死刑的原判。
2. hold up 可作"举起"解，uphold 无此义。例如：
He held up the map so it could be seen more clearly. 他举起地图，这样可以看得更清楚些。
♣***hold still, keep still***
这两个短语中 hold 和 keep 都用作系动词，still 是形容词作表语，在作"坚持不动"解时，两者可互换，只是 hold still 是美式英语；而 keep still 是英式英语。另外，keep still 还有"保持沉默"的意思，而 hold still 则无此义。

☞ ***n.*** [həuld] (holds)

双解释义

1.[U]**握住，抓住** having sth in the hands
2.[S]**控制，掌握** power or control of sb/sth

基本要点

1. hold 的基本意思是"握住，抓住"，引申可指某人或某物对某人的"影响"或对某人某事物的"控制"，作此解时只用作单数形式。hold 还可作"攀登者可手攀或脚踏之处"解，此时多用复数形式。
2. hold 有时可加不定冠词来修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
afford a ～提供可抓住之物，提供支撑点
announce a ～宣布延迟
bar a ～阻止掌握，不让控制
break ～突破控制，打开局面
catch ～抓住，握住
clap ～一把抓住
claw ～抓住
correct ～调整控制
divert ～转移影响力，转移吸引力
emerge from ～摆脱控制
escape ～避免受控制
evade ～逃避控制
find ～找到支撑点
force ～强迫控制，把影响强加于
keep ～ of 紧握
knit a ～严密控制
loose a ～放松手，放弃
maintain a ～加以控制，抓牢
mend a ～改善控制
obtain a ～获得理解
retain one's ～保持其控制
secure firm ～获得稳固的控制
seize a ～抓住，掌握
strengthen one's hold upon ～加强对…的控制
take ～生根
take a firm ～ of sth 把某物紧抓在手
tighten one's hold over ～加紧对…的控制
weaken one's ～ on 削弱对…的控制

形容词 + ～
careless ～漫不经心的握着
considerable ～有相当大的影响力
convulsive ～双手痉挛性的抓住
fast ～牢牢抓住
fragile ～易碎的容器
good ～很好的掌握
great ～很大的支配力
legitimate ～合法的拥有权
passionate ～易被感情支配
powerful ～巨大的影响力
spiritual ～精神的威力
strong ～强大的影响力
tenacious ～紧紧抓住不放
vertical ～帧频微调

～ + 名词
～ capacity 货舱容量
～ lamp 指示灯
～ man 舱内装卸工人

介词 + ～
in ～揪着，扭着
of ～船的深度
with ～紧紧地抓住

～ + 介词
～ for letters 放信的袋子
～ for the hand 抓手的地方
～ in the launching of a missile 导弹发射的延误
～ of pile 桩的打入深度

句型例句

She kept a firm hold of her little boy's hand as they crossed the road. 横过马路时，她紧紧地牵着小男孩的手。
My hands quitted their hold. 我的手松开了。
He clapped hold of me by the arm. 他一把抓住了我的手臂。
He seized hold of my leg. 他抓住我的腿。
He wants to have a hold on you. 他想控制你。
A habit has a hold on you. 习惯可以左右你。
It will retain its hold in the future. 它将保持对它的控制。
The military had tightened its hold on the country. 军方加强了对这个国家的控制。
How long can the government maintain its hold over the district? 政府在该地区的统治能维持多久?
The climber couldn't find a hold to climb any higher. 登山者找不到继续向上攀登的支撑点。
There are very few holds on the cliff face. 峭壁的正面可供手攀或脚踏的地方很少。
The cliff affords no holds for us to take. 峭壁上没有我们可以抓握的地方。
The rock face afforded few holds to climbers. 对于登山者来说，该岩石的正面很少有可抓握之物。
Can you find a hold for your hands so that you can pull yourself up? 你能不能找到抓手的地方，以便把自己撑上去?
I'm going to put a hold on a library book. 我打算向图书馆预约借一本书。
He's got a good hold of his subjects. 他对

所学的科目掌握得很好。
This weakened his hold on his audience. 这削弱了他对观众的吸引力。
He's got a good hold of his subject. 他对他的题材所知甚深。
Educational films have secured firm hold in the educational field. 教育影片已经在教育界获得稳固的地位。

常用短语

♣ ***catch hold of***
抓住,握住 keep sth fast with the hands
You must catch hold of this rope. 你必须抓住这根绳子。
I caught hold of him by the neck. 我抓住他的脖子。

♣ ***get hold of***
1.找到某物以供使用 find and use sth
How soon can you get hold of that young man? 你怎么才能很快找到那年轻人呢?
Wherever did you get hold of that idea? 你那想法究竟是从哪里来的?
He was ready to defend himself with any weapon he could get hold of. 他随时准备用他所能找到的武器进行自卫。
I must get hold of some more writing paper. 我必须再找到一些稿纸。
2.找到某人 find sb
We should get hold of this young lady. 我们必须找到这个年轻女子。
I've been trying to get hold of her for days but she's never at home. 我找了她好几天,她始终不在家。

♣ ***have a hold over*〔*on*, *upon*〕**
对…有影响 know sth which gives one an influence over sb/sth
Her brother has always had a strong hold over her. 她兄弟一直对她有巨大的影响力。

♣ ***keep hold of***
握紧 take a very tight forceful hold
The soldiers keep a tight hold of the rifle. 战士们紧握手中枪。
Keep tight hold of this so as not to drop it. 抓紧点,免得把它掉了。
I can't keep hold of it, it's too slippery. 我不能握住它,它太滑了。

♣ ***lay hold of***
抓住,持有,了解 grasp, seize firmly with the hand; get possession of; understand in the mind
He laid hold of the rope and pulled the boat ashore. 他抓住绳子拉船靠岸。
He sold every washing machine he could lay hold of. 他卖掉了他所有的洗衣机。
Some ideas in this science book are hard to lay hold of. 这本科技书里的一些概念很难理解。

♣ ***take hold of*〔*on*〕**
握住,控制住,吸引,对…有影响力 seize firmly; control; attract; have an influence on
Take hold of the stick. 握住这根手杖。
The music took hold of her slowly. 这音乐慢慢吸引了她。
Their writings took powerful hold of academic circles. 他们的著作在学术界有巨大的影响力。
I should not allow such a thought to take hold on me. 我不能让这种思想影响我。

正误解析

他对他弟弟有影响力。
〔误〕He had hold over his younger brother.
〔正〕He had a hold over his younger brother.
〔析〕have a hold over〔upon〕中的冠词 a 不能省略。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. believe, clasp, clutch, conduct, consider, contain, detain, grasp, grip, guess, have, hold up, judge, keep, maintain, own, possess, retain, think
〔词源〕<古英语 *healdan*(保持,拿)

hold·er

☞ ***n***. [ˈhəuldə] (holders)

双解释义

Ⓒ **支持物,持有者;(支票等)持有人** a person or thing that holds sth; person who has sth at his disposal or in his possession

基本要点

holder 常用来构成复合词。

词汇搭配

名词+～
record ～纪录保持者
cigarette ～烟嘴

句型例句

The bottom of the candle is fused with its holder. 蜡烛的底部和烛台熔合在一起。
He bought a cigar holder for his father yesterday. 他昨天给他的父亲买了一只雪茄烟烟嘴。
He is the holder of three world records. 他是三项世界纪录的保持者。
She is a multiple job holder. 她是个兴趣多样的职业者。
No one but ticket-holders were admitted. 没票者不得入场。

hole

☞ ***n***. [həul] (holes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **洞,孔;窝** an empty space within sth solid; the home of small animal
2.Ⓒ **破洞,裂口;漏洞,破绽** a space or opening going through sth; gap; a fault in reasoning
3.Ⓒ **(非正)困境,窘境** a position of difficulty
4.Ⓒ **球穴** a hollow place in the ground into which the ball must to be hit

基本要点

1.hole 的基本意思是指物体中的"开口、穿孔"或"洞穴"。可以是天然的,也可以是人工的;也可大可小,可深可浅,可穿透也可不穿透。正常的一般译为"洞,洞穴";不正常的则是"破洞,裂口,漏洞"。
2.hole 还可作"困难,为难的处境"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～
block up a ～堵塞漏洞
burn a ～烧一个洞
cut a ～钻孔,凿洞
dig a ～挖个坑
drill a ～钻孔,钻洞
eat a ～蚀一个洞
fill up a ～填平洞
find a ～找漏洞,发现漏洞
make a ～ in 在…中凿洞
pick a ～ in 在…中找碴儿,吹毛求疵
pick a ～ in sb's coat 找某人的碴儿
stop a ～把孔塞住
tear a ～撕个口子
wear into ～s 穿破

形容词+～
big ～大洞,大坑
deep ～深坑,深洞
huge ～巨大的洞〔孔〕
small ～小洞,小坑

名词+～
centre ～中心孔

介词+～
in a ～处于困境,为难
fifty dollars in the ～亏空 50 美元

句型例句

I've a hole in my left sock. 我左脚袜子上有个洞。
In the steel plate five holes were drilled an inch apart. 在这块钢板上钻了五个相距一英寸的孔。
The prisoner escaped through a hole in the wall. 那囚犯从墙上的缺口处逃跑了。
They found serious holes in his reasoning. 他们在他的推理中找出了严重的破绽。
You've put me in a devil of a hole. 你使我的处境很困难。
I'm in a bit of a hole because my mother-in-law is coming for a visit and I've just broken the vase she gave us as a wedding present. 我感到很为难,因为我岳母就要来访,而我却刚把她送给我们当作结婚礼物的花瓶打碎了。
The old man spent his last years in a hole of a room. 这老汉在阴暗的斗室中度过余生。
What a hole that town is! 那个小城真没意思!
The next hole is 100 feet long. 下一个球穴在 100 英尺远的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***eat holes in***
把(某物)蚀了几个洞 (cause to) decay sth into holes
Acid ate holes in my coat. 我的衣服被酸蚀烂了几个洞。
The moths have eaten holes in my wool coat. 蛀虫将我的羊毛衫蛀蚀了几个小洞。

♣ ***in a hole***
处于困境 in difficulties
I'm in a hole, can you help me? 我正处在困境,你能帮我忙吗?

♣ ***like the Black Hole of Calcutta***
又挤又热 very crowded and hot
Open a window! It's like the Black Hole of Calcutta. 打开一个窗户吧!这里又挤又热。
It was like the Black Hole of Calcutta on the underground this morning. 今天早晨地铁里又挤又热。

♣ ***make a hole in***
大量消耗 use the largest part of
That last round of drinks made a large hole in ten pounds. 那最后一巡酒喝掉了 10 磅之多。

Going out for a meal really made a hole in the week's money for food. 到外面吃饭当真花掉我们这星期伙食费中的一大笔钱。

♣ ***need like a hole in the head***

绝对不需要 not need sth at all

▲ *need sth like a hole in the head*

I need extra work today like a hole in the head. 今天我绝对不需要加班。

They've got a billion dollars in it already. But, I must say, we need it like a hole in the head. 他们在这件事上已经花费了10亿美元，但是，我必须说，我们根本不需要。

♣ ***pick a hole in***

〈非正〉挑毛病，找出破绽 find fault or the weak point (in sth)

As soon as I presented my argument, they began to pick holes in it. 我一提出我的论点，他们就开始吹毛求疵了。

It was easy to pick holes in his flimsy argument. 在他那番站不住脚的论点中找漏洞是很容易的。

Facer is angry that the newspapers have picked so many holes in his book. 报纸对费塞的书很挑剔，这使他很气恼。

It's easy for an outsider to pick holes in our programme. 一个局外人从我们的节目中挑出毛病来是很容易的。

♣ ***square peg in a round hole***

不适合于其职位的人 sb who is unsuited to his or her position

I've declined the invitation to the Royal Garden Party; I'd just to be a square peg in a round hole among all those posh people. 我已谢绝参加皇家游园会的邀请，同那些显赫要人在一起，我觉得实在格格不入。

词语辨异

♣ ***in a hole, in holes, in the hole***

这三个短语的意思不尽相同：in a hole 的意思是"处于困境"；in holes 的意思是"破了"；in the hole 的意思是"经济困难，亏空"。例如：

He is rather in a hole.
他处境极为困难。
His shoes were in holes.
他的鞋子已经破烂不堪。
Jack was 100 dollars in the hole last month.
杰克上个月亏损100美元。

♣ ***hole, cave, cavity***

参见 cave 条。

♣ ***hole, den, hollow***

这组词都有"孔，洞，穴"的意思。其区别在于：hole 可指正常的"洞，洞穴"，也可指不正常的"破洞，裂口"；hollow 主要指凹地、洼地或任何物体的"凹陷部分"，如洞、穴、坑等；den 特指"兽穴"，也指动物园中的"兽笼"，有时也可指"匪窝"等。例如：

We got into the cellar through a round hole covered by a metalplate.
我们从一个有金属盖板的圆洞进入地下室。
More gravel is needed to fill the hollow in the driveway.
在车道的凹地上需要填更多的沙砾。
The policeman happened to find a den of thieves in the suburb of the city.
警察在市郊发现了一个贼窝。

♣ ***hole, tear***

参见 tear 条。

正误解析

墙上有个洞，我们能钻过去。

［误］There is a hole on the wall, we can get through it.

［正］There is a hole in the wall, we can get through it.

［析］在表示"…上有个洞"时，用 a hole in…，这里的介词 in 不能改用 on。

☞ ***v.*** ［həul］(holes; holed; holing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (在…上)**打洞或穿孔** make a hole or holes in
2. *vt.* & *vi.* (把…)**打入球穴** hit (the ball) into a hole

基本要点

1. hole 的基本意思是"凿洞""打洞"，指在山上或平地上通过人工或机器，打一个比较大的洞，引申可表示"穿孔"。有时也可指"把…打入球穴"。
2. hole 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构；用作不及物动词时，多与介词构成短语。
3. hole 后接副词 up 表示"藏匿"。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ the ball 把球打入洞穴
~ the building 打穿这建筑物
~ the fence posts 在栏柱上打洞
~ the ship 击穿这只船

~＋副词

~ carefully 小心地打洞
~ noiselessly 悄悄地打洞
~ professionally 熟练地打洞
~ out 把高尔夫球打入洞中
~ up 藏匿

~＋介词

~ through 打洞穿过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

He wants to hole on the wall. 他想在这堵墙上打个洞。

用作及物动词

▲*S＋~＋n./pron.*

He was holing the fence posts to take the crosspieces. 他在栏柱上打洞以便装上横档。

The golfer holed the ball from a distance of ten feet. 这位高尔夫球运动员从十英尺距离处将球打入穴中。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The boat was holed by a large rock. 这只船在一块大礁石上撞了一个洞。

The buildings were holed by shells. 建筑物被炮弹打穿。

The ship was holed along the waterline by enemy fire. 这只船被敌人的炮火沿着吃水线处击穿。

常用短语

♣ ***hole through*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

打穿 make a hole through sth

▲ *hole sth through sth*

They will hole a tunnel through the mountain. 他们将穿山打隧道。

♣ ***hole up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

躲藏起来 hide as a means of escape

▲ *hole up*

This is the cottage where the bandits once holed up. 这就是土匪曾经藏过身的房子。

After the bank robbery, the criminals holed up in a disused factory. 那些罪犯在抢劫银行之后，躲进一个废弃的工厂里。

Bears hole up for the winter to go by. 熊蛰伏在穴中过冬。

▲ *hole sb/sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The police think the bank robbers are holed up in Chicago. 警方认为抢银行的人藏在芝加哥。

The plan has been holed up. 计划已被搁置起来。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** break, cave, crack, gap, split

［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *hol*(中空的)

holi·day

☞ ***n.*** ［'hɒlədeɪ］(holidays)

双解释义

Ⓒ**假期** a time of rest from work

基本要点

1. holiday 的基本意思是"假期"，指源于宗教的"节日，假日"，也可指不用去上班、上学等的"休假日""假期"，还可指"出外度假时期"。其单数形式指包括含一天或一次的假期，复数形式指一次以上或一天以上的假期。
2. holiday 作"休假期"解时常用于复数形式，是英国用法。
3. holidays 如作整体看待，可作单数处理。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

celebrate a ~庆祝节日
enjoy a ~欢度假日
finish one's ~结束假期，度完假
give sb a ~给某人假
give up one's ~放弃假期
go on ~去度假
have a ~休假，有假期
make ~度假
spend a ~度假
take a ~休假

形容词＋~

double ~(星期日与节日重合的)双重假日
happy ~愉快的假期
international ~国际性节日
long ~长时间的假期
national ~国家假日
public ~公休日
regular ~固定假日

名词＋~

bank ~银行公假日
summer ~s 暑假
the Christmas ~圣诞节日
weekend ~周末假日
winter ~s 寒假

介词＋~

during one's ~s 在假期中
be out for a ~外出度假
on ~度假

句型例句

We've been given two days more holiday. 我们又多得到两天假日。
The Fourth of July is the national holiday of the US. 7 月 4 日是美国国庆节。
I hope your holiday will be beneficial. 我希望你的假期会对你有益。
The children were full of excitement at the thought of their coming holiday. 想到假期即将来临，孩子们十分激动。
He enjoyed every minute of his holiday. 他整个假期都过得很快活。
We had a gay holiday. 我们度过了一个快乐的假期。
The pupils have two long holidays every year. 学生们每年有两次长假。
She is very brown after her holiday in Greece. 在希腊度假后，她皮肤晒黑了。
For the well-to-do a summer holiday out of town is not uncommon. 对于富人来说，夏天离城度假并不少见。
We're going to Brighton for our holidays. 我们将去布赖顿度假。
His summer holidays was spent with his mother. 整个暑假他都和他母亲一起度过。
My holiday plans are fluid. 我的度假计划是可以改变的。

常用短语

♣ ***on (one's) holiday(s)***
在休假中，在度假中 having a holiday, especially over a period of time
She is on holiday in France. 她在法国度假。
He hates leaving the office and going on holiday. 他不愿离开办公室去度假。
She went on holiday alone, she's very independent. 她独自去度假，她喜欢单独行动。
Burglars broke into the empty flat while the tenants were away on holidays. 在房客们外出度假的时候，几个盗贼闯进了无人住的公寓。

词语辨异

♣ ***holiday, day, festival, leave, vacation***
这五个词都有"假日"的意思。其区别在于：holiday 来源于宗教的节日、假日，是普通用词，多用于英式英语中，指的是一个人在一年中不干工作的那段时间，也可用来表示一两天的短假期；day 表示法定节日，多用于专有名词中；festival 指民俗或宗教节日，并含有定期欢度的意味；leave 指政府工作人员或军人的假期；vacation 用于大学停课放假长达多周的假日或法院停止开庭时间，在美式英语中，凡是较长时间的休假都可用这个词。例如：
August and September are the months of the year during which most English people take their holidays. 一年中 8、9 两个月是大多数英国人休假的月份。
We celebrate National Day every year. 我们每年都庆祝国庆节。
Christmas is one of the festivals of the Christian church. 圣诞节是基督教的节日之一。
The soldiers will go home on leave once every two years. 士兵们每两年回家休假一次。
Three vacations occur in the course of the year, viz, two weeks at Christmas, ten days at Easter and the usual two months in summer. 一年中有三个假期，即圣诞节两周，复活节十天以及通常的两个月暑假。

正误解析

1. 下个月他有一个 7 天的假期。
[误] He will have a seven days' holiday next month.
[正] He will have a holiday of seven days next month.
[正] He will have a seven-day holiday next month.
[正] He will have seven days' holiday next month.
[析] 在表示"放多少天假"时只能用 a holiday of... days 或 ... days holiday。
2. 她要去香港度假。
[误] She's going on holidays to Hong Kong.
[正] She's going on holiday to Hong Kong.
[析] holiday 用于短语 go[be] on holiday 时，只用于单数形式。

学习参考

1. 有时 holiday 可以不包括星期日。例如：
This store has no business on Sundays and holidays. 这个商店在星期日及假日停止营业。
2. 在英式英语中 holiday 也可用作不及物动词，意思是"出外度假"。例如：
The star is holidaying in London. 该明星正在伦敦度假。
We planned to holiday at the seaside. 我们打算到海滨度假。

补充资料

[同义词] break, feast, festival, leave, rest, vacation
[词源] <中古英语 *holidei*（祭神的日子）

hol·low

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhɒləʊ]

双解释义

1. **空的** empty; vacant
2. **凹的** lacking flesh so that the skin sinks inwards
3. **空洞的** having a ringing sound like the note when an empty container is struck
4. **虚伪的** deceptive; deceitful

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ pipe 空心管子
～ words 空洞的言语
～ laugh 虚伪的笑
～ promises 虚伪的允诺

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～＋*n.*
Bamboo is a sort of hollow plant. 竹子是一种中空的植物。
He has hollow cheeks. 他的双颊凹陷。

[用作表语]
▲S＋be＋～
A bar of iron is solid; a pipe is hollow. 铁棍是实心的，而管子是空心的。
A drum is hollow. 鼓是空心的。
The words you say are very hollow. 你讲的话很空洞。
He declared that he was telling the truth, but his words rang hollow. 他自称说的都是真话，但听起来不像真的。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɒləʊ] (hollows)

双解释义

Ⓒ **洞，坑，凹地** a space sunk into sth, especially into the ground

句型例句

The hollow was full of trees but the higher ground was covered with grass. 凹地树木成林，但高处长满青草。

词语辨异

♣ ***hollow, den, hole***
参见 hole 条。

holy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhəʊli] (holier; holiest)

双解释义

1. **神圣的，圣洁的** of God and religion; scared; saintly
2. **虔诚的** in the service of God and religion, especially when leading a pure and blameless life

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
the *H. Bible*《圣经》
～ life 圣洁的生活
～ man 献身于宗教的人
～ war 圣战

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～＋*n.*
He lived a holy life. 他过着圣洁的生活。
A holy person is required to read the *Holy Bible*. 圣徒必读《圣经》。
He is a holy Buddhist. 他是一个虔诚的佛教徒。

[用作表语]
▲S＋be＋～
The *Bible* and *Koran* are considered holy. 《圣经》和《古兰经》被认为是圣书。

补充资料

[同义词] blessed, faithful, pure
[反义词] wicked
[词源] <古英语 *halig*（神圣的）

hom·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɒmɪdʒ]

双解释义

ⓈⓊ（**向伟人表示的**）**崇敬，致敬** signs of great respect, shown especially to a great man

句型例句

We pay homage to the genius of Shakespeare. 我们对莎士比亚的天才表示敬仰。

词语辨异

♣ ***homage, deference, honour, reverence***
参见 honour 条。

home

☞ *n*. [həum] (homes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **家；住宅；家乡，故乡** the house where one lives; a house; the place where one was born or habitually lives
2. Ⓒ **家庭** the house and family one belongs to
3. Ⓢ **产地，生长地；发源地** a place where a plant or animal can be found living or growing wild, especially in large numbers; the place where sth was originally discovered, made, or developed
4. Ⓒ **收容所，养育院** a place for the care of a group of people or animals of the same type, who do not live with a family
5. Ⓤ **终点** the finishing line of race

基本要点

1. home的基本意思是"家，故乡"，多指某人出生以及成长的环境或与某人一起居住的地方。在美国口语中，home可与house互换，即把"家"和"住宅"看成一体。home也可作"家庭，家乡"解，这时其前不用冠词。
2. home也可指植物或动物的"产地，生长地，发源地"，作此解时home用于单数形式，其前常加定冠词the，其后则常接介词of。
3. home也可表示失去家庭照顾或有特殊需要者的"收容所，养育院"，是可数名词。
4. home还可表示赛跑的"终点"或一些游戏、比赛中的"目标"，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build a ～建一所住宅
buy a ～买一处住宅
feel at ～觉得舒服，自在
go to sb's ～到某人家去
leave ～离开家
make a ～安家，成家
manage a ～治家，管家
miss one's ～想家
operate a ～治家，管家
ring up ～给家里打电话
run a ～治家，管家
set out for ～向基地出发
stay at ～呆在家里

形容词＋～

better-class ～上等的住宅
broken ～破裂的家庭
good ～美满的家庭
happy ～幸福的家庭
industrial ～工业发源地
last ～坟墓
new ～新居
old ～老家，故里
private ～私人住宅
rich ～富裕的家庭
unhappy ～不幸的家庭

名词＋～

country ～乡间住宅
farm ～农舍
holiday ～度假时的住处
rest ～疗养院
summer ～避暑别墅
winter ～避寒别墅

介词＋～

as one's ～当作家
at ～在家，在家乡，在本地，在国内
be at ～ in modern history 精通近代史
far from ～离家很远

～＋介词

～ for the aged 敬老院

句型例句

This is the finest home in this city. 这是该城市最好的住宅。
If you buy that home, will you spend the rest of your life there? 如果你买下那栋房子，你打算在那里度过余生吗？
My home is in New York. 我的家在纽约。
My home is both comfortable and sweet. 我的家既舒适又可爱。
The poor man always wants to have a really comfortable home. 这个可怜的男人一直想拥有一个真正舒适的家。
England became his second home. 英格兰成了他的第二故乡。
He left home at the age of twenty. 他20岁离开家乡。
The old man looked forward to seeing the old home again. 这位老人盼望能再看到老家。
Neither beasts nor birds would have the bat as their friend, so he was afraid to leave his home. 兽类和鸟群都不把蝙蝠当作朋友，因此蝙蝠不敢离开窝。
Yunnan Province is the home of elephants and peacocks. 云南是大象和孔雀的栖息地。
The United States is the home of jazz. 美国是爵士音乐的发源地。
Some of them are home to rock wrens, swallows and great horned owls. 有些地区是山鹪鹩、燕子、大角状羽毛猫头鹰居住栖息的地方。
Paris is the home of women's fashions. 巴黎是妇女时装的中心。
There is a home for the blind in this town. 这个镇上有一家盲人院。
The hundred metres champion managed to get home by a tenth of a second. 这位百米赛冠军好不容易领先1/10秒到达终点。

常用短语

♣ ***at home***

1. 在家 living in one's own home
   It is advisable that we (should) stay at home instead of going to the movie. 我们还是不去看电影，呆在家里好。
   She went to college in her hometown, and lived at home all the while. 她在家乡念大学，并一直住在家里。
2. 在家接待客人 meeting the guests in home
   Mrs. Jones is at home on Thursday. 琼斯太太每星期四在家接待客人。
3. 国内 in one's own country
   These things can all be manufactured at home. 这些东西国内都能制造。

♣ ***be*〔*feel*〕 *at home***

精通，对…内行 be familiar with; be accustomed to
I am completely at home in mathematics. 我精通数学。
He feels quite at home in modern history. 他通晓近代史。
Is it difficult to feel at home in a foreign language? 精通一门外语困难吗？

♣ ***close*〔*near*〕 *to home***

触到痛处；说得太露骨 uncomfortably near the truth
Everyone felt that the speaker's remarks hit close to home. 大家都感觉到发言人的话击中了要害。
When the old man spoke about the prejudice, some people felt he had come too close to home. 当那老人讲到偏见时，有些人感到他说得太露骨了。

♣ ***eat out of house and home***

把某人吃得倾家荡产 eat a lot of food at the cost of (sb)
▲ *eat sb out of house and home*
During the three weeks we entertained John's friends, we were eaten out of house and home. 在盛宴款待约翰那些朋友的三周里，我们都快倾家荡产了。

♣ ***feel at home***

无拘无束 feel comfortable or relaxed
He feels at home in my home. 他在我家无拘无束。
She always feels at home in her friend's house. 她在朋友家很随便。
The boy didn't feel at home in such a splendid house. 在这样富丽堂皇的房子里，这男孩感到很拘束。
Although I've never worked for a bank before, I feel quite at home there because I'm used to dealing with figures. 虽然我以前从未在银行工作，但是我在那儿工作很舒适，因为我习惯于同数字打交道。

♣ ***home from home***

像家里一样安适自在的地方 place where one feels as comfortable
We really enjoyed our holiday. The hotel was a home from home. 我们的假日过得真愉快，旅馆像家里一样安适自在。

♣ ***home is where the heart is***

心在家就在 wherever one's family lives is equivalent to home
Although I come from the country, I enjoy sharing a flat in London with Gill—after all, home is where the heart is. 虽然我来自农村，但我却以同吉尔在伦敦共住一个套间为乐——到底还是心在家就在。

♣ ***house and home***

家庭 family
The war made many people lose their house and home. 战争使许多人无家可归。

♣ ***last home***

坟墓 final resting place; tomb
The World War Ⅱ bomber found a last home in the Hendon aircraft museum. 亨顿飞机博物馆已成为那架第二次世界大战时的轰炸机永久性的收藏地。

♣ ***make oneself at home***

随便，无拘束 be as comfortable as if one were in his or her own home
Make yourself at home. 请不要客气。
You should make yourself at home. 你应该像到了自己家一样。

词语辨异

♣ ***home, dwelling, family, house, residence***

这五个词都有"家，家庭，家宅"的意思。其区别在于：home指某人出生以及成长的环境或与某人一起居住的地方；dwelling为文学用语，用以同商店、办公室及其他建筑物相区别的住宅；family指的是家庭成员，与居住地无关；house强调人们居住的建筑物本身；residence常指周围大片土地的宅邸，也可指普通的房屋，尤其是自己的住宅。例如：
There's nothing like home. 哪儿也没有家里好。

H

Their clothes were in rags and their dwellings were small and poorly furnished. 他们衣衫褴褛，住房狭小，家具简陋。
Because our family is happy and healthy we reckon ourselves fortunate. 因为我们一家人幸福健康，我们认为我们是幸运的。
She offered to help Rose in house keeping when I was not here. 我不在时，她主动帮助露丝料理家务。
Buy a house, build a home. 买一所房子，安一个家。
The President's residence is the White House in Washington, D.C. 总统的官邸是华盛顿特区的白宫。

正误解析

1.我打算去朋友家喝茶。
［误］I arranged to go my friend's home for tea.
［正］I arranged to go to my friend's home for tea.
［析］如果 home 前有名词所有格或物主代词，则 home 用作名词，要加适当的介词。
2.他抛弃了舒适的家。
［误］He abandoned his cosy family.
［正］He abandoned his cosy home.
［析］本句的意思是舍弃了舒适的家(庭条件)，而不是"弃家人于不顾"，应该用 home。误句的意思是"抛妻弃子"。
3.他出生在一个医生的家庭里。
［误］He was born into a doctor's home.
［正］He was born into a doctor's family.
［析］be born into home 不一定说明出身，be born into family(家庭)才表示某人的出身。

学习参考

1.美式英语中"迈克家"可说 the Mike home，相当于英式英语的 Mr. Mike's。
2.在英式英语中，home 用作副词时表示方向，如表示位置，则须用 at home。但在美式英语中，也有用副词 home 表示位置的，如 I've been home all day. 我整天都在家。这种用法，学生们无模仿的必要。

☞ ***adj.*** ［həum］

双解释义

1.**家庭的，在家里的；家乡的；总部的** of or being a home, place of origin, or base of operation
2.**本地的，国内的** not foreign; domestic
3.**家用的** prepared, done, or intended for use in a home
4.**主场的，主队的** played or playing at one's own sports field, rather than that of an opponent

基本要点

1.home 用作形容词的基本意思是"家庭的，在家里的""家乡的"，也可作"本地的，国内的""家用的""主场的，主队的"等解。
2.home 在句中多用作前置定语。
3.home 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ cooking 家常饭菜
～ market 国内市场
～ movies 家里自拍的影片
～ news 国内新闻
～ team 主队

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋n.
They enjoy home joys. 他们享受天伦之乐。
What is your home address? 你的家庭住址是哪儿？
Much is produced here for the home market. 这里的大部分产品是供应国内市场的。
The home team was skinned alive this afternoon. 今天下午主队输得惨极了。

☞ ***adv.*** ［həum］

双解释义

1.**在家，回家，到家** to or at one's home
2.**尽可能深地；击中要害** as far as possible or to the right place

基本要点

1.home 用作副词的基本意思是"在家，回家，到家"，多用在 be home, go home, come home, arrive home, bring home, hurry home 等短语中作状语。
2.home 也可作"尽可能深地""击中要害"解。
3.home 本身含有"在""到"的意思，故其前不可用介词 to 或 in。
4.home 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
bring ～带回家，获得成功
drive ～把…完全敲人，讲清楚
get ～回家
go ～回家
stay ～呆在家里
strike ～击中要害
thrust ～切中要害

句型例句

［用作状语］
The boss usually heaps work on me just when it's time to go home. 老板常在快要下班时给我一大堆工作做。
He went home. 他回家去了。
She impressed it on me that I must come home early. 她让我记住一定早点回家。
I really must be getting home in a moment. 我真的必须立即回家。
It was nearly dark when I got home. 我到家时天快黑了。
In the after years the sailor did not get home often. 在以后的年月里这个水手不经常回家。
Mrs. Babbitt was not accustomed to leaving home during the winter. 巴比特夫人不习惯冬天离开家。
When he returned home, he found his room fastened. 他回家时，发现门被锁着。
What were you doing home last night? 昨天晚上你在家里干什么？
Nothing happened home. 家里什么事也没有发生。
He struck the nail home. 他把钉子完全钉进去了。
The little girl wanted to take this toy home. 这个小女孩想把这玩具带回家。
You should send her home. 你应该把她送到家。
▲n.＋～
I saw him on his way home. 我看见他在回家的路上。
I met with him on my way home this afternoon. 今天下午我在回家的路上碰到他。

［用作表语］
Mother will be home directly. 母亲马上就回家来了。
He was glad to be home again. 他对再次回到家中感到高兴。
Is Henry home? 亨利在家吗？

常用短语

♣ ***bring home***
(把…)拿〔带〕回家 bring (sb/sth) to one's home
▲*bring sth/sb home*
I don't like to bring my work home. I'd rather stay late at the office. 我宁愿晚点下班，也不愿把活带回家干。
Don't worry, I'll bring you home. 不用担心，我会带你回家的。

♣ ***bring home the bacon***
〈口〉获得成功 be successful
Since I'm the one who brings home the bacon, I should help to decide how the money is spent. 由于我是养家的人，所以我应该参与决定如何花钱。
Our team went to the games without much hope, but they surprised us and brought home the bacon—three first prizes and two second! 我们队去参加比赛时没抱多大成功的希望，不料大获全胜——荣获三个第一名，两个第二名。

♣ ***bring home to***
1.邀请…作客从而使之遇到 invite sb as one's guest, so as to meet (sb/sth)
▲*bring sb home to sth*
I like to bring my friends home to a warm welcome from my family. 我喜欢邀请朋友到家作客，并使他们受到家里人的热烈欢迎。
2.使(某人)相信或明白… persuade (sb) to believe (sth)
▲*bring sth home to sb*
The situation brings home to us the need for drastic preventive measures. 这种情况使我们深切地感到，采取坚决的预防措施是必要的。
You must bring home to John what the difficulty is. 你必须使约翰了解困难是什么。
You must bring home to Jimmy that we don't have enough money. 你必须使吉米相信我们的钱不够。
3.证明(某人)有(罪)；证明(某人)有(过失) put the blame for (sth wrong) on (sb)
▲*bring sth home to sb*
The courts are making efforts to bring their crimes home to the young people. 法官们正竭力证实那些年轻人有罪。

♣ ***come home to***
使感动；使…领会 be moved; make (sb) understand
This voice came home to them. 这声音打动了他们的心弦。
The importance of the examination came home to him. 他认识到这次考试的重要性。
My opinion will come home to him at last. 最后他会领会我的意思的。

♣ ***come home to roost***
得到恶报 return of unpleasantness as a

result of previous action
All his lies have come home to roost. 他的一切谎言都得到了恶报。
You should not have sold the car in that unsafe condition; sooner or later your misdeeds will come home to roost. 你不该把那辆不安全的车卖掉，你的不端行为迟早会得到报应。

♣ ***drive home***

▲*drive sth ⇔ home*

1. 把…完全敲入 drive a nail, bolt, etc. until it has gone fully in
He slammed the door and drove the bolt home. 他砰地一声关上门，把插销拴好。
The carpenter will drive every nail home before he pronounces the work finished. 木匠要把每根钉子钉好了才会说工作做完了。
2. 讲清楚 get sb to understand or realize it clearly
This will help drive home the meaning of the new words. 这有助于把这些生词的词义讲透。
I spoke to him plainly of his duty, and I think I drove the nail home. 他的职责我对他说得很清楚，我认为我的工作已做到家了。
The point was driven home. 这一点大家理解了。
It is no use merely mentioning the fact in passing; it needs to be driven home by emphasis and repetition. 只是顺便提到这个事实，那是没有用处的；必须通过强调以及重复的方式使人理解。

▲*drive sth home to sb*

We must drive home to him where the difficulties lie. 我们必须使他彻底明白困难在哪儿。

♣ ***get home* (*to*)**

被充分理解；中肯 make sth clear; make sth obvious to

▲*get sth home* (*to sb*)

I can't seem to get it home to my son that extra time spent studying now will pay off in the future. 我似乎无法使儿子能明白，现在花在学习上的额外时间将来会有回报的。
The speaker got his point home, and many of his listeners were ashamed. 讲演者把话说到点子上了，很多听众都感到惭愧。

♣ ***home and dry***

安全的；大功告成 safe; successful
As long as we don't have any accident, I think we'll be home and dry by tonight. 只要我们不出任何事故，我想，今晚我们就会平安无事了。
With only two minutes to go before the end of the game, Chelsea had a three-goal lead and was virtually home and dry. 离比赛结束只有两分钟时，切尔西队已领先3分，而且也基本上大功告成。

♣ ***nothing to write home about***

〈口〉不值得大书特书的事情 unremarkable
The play was OK, I suppose, but nothing much to write home about. 我想这出戏可以，但没有什么值得大书特书的。
I've been busy, but nothing to write home about. 我一直很忙，却没有忙出个名堂来。
I had a dull week—nothing to write home about. 这个星期真没劲——乏味极了。
I've had a look at the dresses in the new boutique, but they're nothing to write home about. 我瞧了一眼妇女时装用品小商店的那几件新衣服，它们并不怎么样。

♣ ***romp home***

轻易取胜 win easily
The extra training paid off, and she romped home in record time. 额外的训练得到了补偿，她轻而易举地创造了纪录。
Jimmy romped home well ahead of all other runners. 吉米遥遥领先所有赛跑者而轻易取胜。

♣ ***something to write home about***

非常出色的事 outstanding things
His cooking is really something to write home about. 他的烹调技术确实了不起。
The play was something to write home about. 那出戏精彩极了。

♣ ***strike* [*thrust*] *home***

1. 击中要害；中肯 hit at the right place
His fist struck home. 他的一拳正中要害处。
His question struck home to the problem. 他的提问切中了这个问题的要害。
Dagger thrust home. 短刀切中了要害。
2. 取得显著的效果 achieve a desired or significant effect
The movie depicting the battles and bloodshed is bound to strike home. 这部描写战斗和流血牺牲的影片一定会取得预期效果。

词语辨异

♣ ***come home to*, *go home to***

两者意义比较接近，但意境色彩不尽一样；come home to 作"触及"解，而 go home to 则是"感受到"的意思。试比较：

No truth comes home to the feeling of a writer without living experience.
没有生活体验，真情实感是不能触动作家的灵感的。
Such an earnestness will go home to any heart.
这样的诚恳真是感人肺腑。

♣下面两个短语的意思不同：

her letters home
她写给家里的信
her home letters
她的家人写给她的信

♣下面三个句子的意思不同：

She's not got home.
她还没到家。
Is she home yet?
她回家了吗？
Is she at home?
她在家吗？

正误解析

1. 他不知道是等下去还是回家。
[误] He didn't know whether to wait or go to home.
[正] He didn't know whether to wait or go home.
[析] 跟在 come, go, arrive, get, send, take, bring 等动态动词后面的 home 为副词，不应加介词。
2. 他下班回家了吗？
[误] Is he at home from work?
[正] Is he home from work?
[析] be home 可以表示"(下班)回家""回来"，相当于 return home; be at home 可以表示"在家里"，相当于 in the house。
3. 住在家中(走读)可以给学生省下很多钱。
[误] Living home would save the student a lot of money.
[正] Living at home would save the student a lot of money.
[析] home 用作副词时一般与 be 或 go 等动态动词连用表示方向。如果与静态动词(如本句中的 live)连用时表示位置，一般用 at home。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** birthplace, dwelling, family, root ***adj.*** domestic, family, inland, internal, local, national, native
[反义词] ***adj.*** foreign, alien
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *ham*<挪威语 *heimr*(人躺的、住的地方)

home·work

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhəumwəːk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**家庭作业** studies which must be done at home so as to learn and prepare for what is studied at school
2. Ⓤ**准备工作** work done in preparation for a meeting

基本要点

1. homework 的基本意思是"家庭作业"，指课外应预习或复习的功课，是不可数名词。
2. 用于比喻 homework 可指会议等的"准备工作"，是不可数名词。
3. 在英国，文科学校和私立学校通常把"家庭作业"叫做 prep.，即 preparation of lessons。现在，也有很多人用 assignment 来表示。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

correct ～批改作业
grade ～评阅作业
hand in ～交作业

句型例句

My homework is complete. 我的家庭作业完成了。
By doing a little extra homework, the girl got ahead of the rest of the class. 这个女孩做了一些额外的作业就超过了班里其他同学。
It takes him half an hour to finish his homework every day. 他每天完成作业要用半小时。
Has your homework been corrected? 你的作业批改了吗？
She completed her homework early in the morning. 她一早就把家庭作业完成了。

常用短语

♣ ***do one's homework***

做必要的准备工作 make adequate preparation
He had done his homework before the tour started, and his basic ideas were sound. 在开始参观访问之前他先了解了情况，所以他的基本观点正确。
That last candidate impressed me with his knowledge of the company's activities, he has really done his homework. 那最后一位候选人对公司活动的了解给我留下了深刻的印象，他确实做了充分的准备工作。

H

homo·ge·neous

☞ *adj*. [ˌhɒməˈdʒiːniəs]

双解释义

同性质的,同类的 similar; alike

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

They are homogeneous people. 他们是同类人。

He believes that this homogeneous grouping is advisable. 他认为同等水平分为一组是明智的。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

This material is homogeneous. 这种材料质地均匀。

Everything about her was homogeneous, her looks, her possessions, the way in which she dressed. 她的一切都那么和谐一致,她的美貌、她的财产以及穿着方式。

补充资料

[同义词] akin, comparable

[反义词] different

[词源] ＜中古拉丁语 *homogeneus*(同类同种的)

hon·est

☞ *adj*. [ˈɒnɪst]

双解释义

1.**诚实的,正直的,可靠的** (of a person) trustworthy; not likely to lie, cheat, or steal

2.**老实的,真诚的** (of actions, appearance, etc.) typical of an honest person

3.**坦诚的,直率的** open and direct; frank

基本要点

1. honest 的基本意思是"诚实的,正直的,可靠的",表示某人重视并严守高尚的道德规范。
2. honest 也可表示人的行为、外表"老实的,真诚的"。
3. honest 还可作"坦诚的,直率的"解。
4. honest 前可用 quite, perfectly, very 等副词修饰,在句中可用作定语或表语。
5. honest 用于事物时其后可接介词 about,用于人时其后可接介词 with,用于行为时其后可接介词 in。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ face 诚实的面孔

～ man 诚实的人

～ opinion 坦诚的意见

～+介词

～ with sb 对某人以坦诚相待

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

An honest judge cannot be servile to public opinion. 一个正直的法官不能一味顺从舆论。

She is an honest woman; she won't tell you lies. 她是个诚实人,不会对你们撒谎。

He has an honest face. 他有一张诚实坦率的脸。

It's my honest gain. 这是我的正当收益。

The factory produced honest yoghurt. 这个厂生产纯酸牛奶。

This restaurant serves delicious honest food. 这家餐馆供应可口的大众饭菜。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

No one is as honest as he is, but he is disliked by a crooked neighbour of his. 没有谁像他那么诚实,但他那位狡猾的邻居却不喜欢他。

All men are not honest. 有些人诚实,有些人则不诚实。

My secretary is absolutely honest. 我的秘书绝对诚实。

The words she said were honest. 她说的是实话。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He is honest in his dealing. 他做事诚实。

Be honest in thinking, speech and action. 做老实人,说老实话,办老实事。

He was perfectly honest in telling me the story. 他把这件事老老实实地告诉了我。

He is honest to a fault. 他过分老实。

She is always honest with her customers. 她对她的顾客总是诚实的。

To be quite honest with you, I don't think you will pass. 老实对你说,我认为你不会及格。

I shall be honest with you. 我会和你真诚相待的。

You must be honest with me. 你要对我坦率。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He was very honest to tell me his story. 他十分坦率地给我讲了他的故事。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

He looked so honest that we accepted his story for true. 他看起来那么诚恳,我们都把他的话当真了。

其他

▲as Independ.-element

Honest, I don't like this novel. 说真的,我不喜欢这部小说。

It's done by me, honest. 老实说,那是我做的。

I was beginning to worry about you, honest! 刚才我还真为你担心呢,不骗你!

常用短语

♣ ***earn an honest penny***

用正当的手段谋生 make money honestly

I'm just an ordinary businessman, trying to earn an honest penny. 我只是个普通生意人,想老老实实赚点钱谋生。

Although Bill has been in trouble with the police, he earns an honest penny these days by driving a van. 尽管比尔被警察监禁过,但他现在驾驶运货车,用正当的手段挣钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***honest, frank, sincere***

参见 frank 条。

学习参考

在非正式文体或口语中,有时将 honest 作为修饰全句的状语置于句首或句末,实际上是 I'm honest 的省略回答形式,此时的 honest 意为"说真格地",相当于副词 honestly。例如:

Honest, I only came to see you, just you and nobody else. 说真的,我就是来看你的,别人我谁也不看。

补充资料

[同义词] earnest, frank, just, moral, sincere, trustworthy, upright

[反义词] devious, dishonest, dishonourable, untruthful

[词源] ＜中古英语＜古法语 *honeste*＜拉丁语 *honestus*(光荣,诚实)

honey

☞ *n*. [ˈhʌni] (honeys)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**蜂蜜** the sweet sticky soft material produced by bees

2.Ⓒ〈口〉**亲爱的;宝贝** darling

3.Ⓒ**可爱的东西** sth excellent

句型例句

Honey is very sweet. 蜂蜜很甜。

Your tea is sweetened with honey. 你的茶里加了蜂蜜。

I love you, honey. 我爱你,亲爱的。

Come here, my honeys. 到这儿来,我的宝贝们。

That new car of his is a real honey! 他的那辆新车真是棒极了。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *hunig*(金黄色的)

honor

☞ *n*. [ˈɒnə]

(AmE) = honour

☞ *v*. [ˈɒnə] (honours; honoured; honouring)

(AmE) = honour

hon·or·able

☞ *adj*. [ˈɒnərəbl]

(AmE) = honourable

hon·our

☞ *n*. [ˈɒnə]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**尊重,敬重** great respect, often publicly expressed

2.Ⓤ**名誉,信用,荣誉** high standards of character or reputation

3.Ⓢ**被引以为荣的人物** a person who brings respect

4.Ⓢ**荣幸** a kind act that is not forced

基本要点

1. honour 的基本意思是"名誉,荣誉""信誉""尊敬",是不可数名词。
2. honour 作"荣誉;光荣"解也可作可数名词,可指人,也可指事。
3. honour 也可表示"被引以为荣的人物""荣幸",用于单数形式。
4. honour 还可指高尔夫球的"先打权",是不可数名词。
5. honour 的复数形式为 honours,多指各种荣誉称号。
6. honour 在美式英语中写作 honor。

词汇搭配

动词+～

achieve ～获得荣誉

add ～ to 为…增添荣誉
attain ～获得荣誉
award an ～ to sb 授予某人荣誉
bestow on sb an ～授予某人荣誉
bring ～带来荣誉
confer an ～ upon sb 授予某人荣誉
deem an ～感到荣幸
do ～ to 向…表示敬意，给…带来荣誉
do the ～s 尽主人之谊
esteem an ～感到荣幸
feel ～感到荣幸
gain ～获得荣誉
give ～ to sb 向某人致敬
give a reception ～举行招待会
give sb the ～给予某人荣誉
give sb the ～ of 给予某人…的荣誉
grudge sb's ～s 嫉妒某人的荣誉
guard the ～维护荣誉
have the ～ to inform 荣幸地通知
hold a reception ～举行招待会
leave ～s to 把荣誉归于…
lose one's ～失去荣誉，丢面子
make one's ～s to sb 向某人致敬
pay ～ to 向…表示敬意
play ～ to sb 向某人致敬
pledge one's ～用自己的名誉担保
put sb on his ～使某人保证
request the ～ of sb's presence〔attendance〕敬请某人光临
save one's ～保全体面，保全名誉
sell one's ～出卖荣誉，不顾面子
show ～ to sb 向某人表示敬意
stake one's ～ on sth 把自己的名誉押在某事上
tarnish one's ～s 玷污名誉
win ～获得荣誉，赢得荣誉
win ～ for 为…争光
win ～ for one's motherland 为祖国争光
win ～ in battles 屡建战功
win sb the ～为某人争荣誉
win sb the ～ of 为某人争得…的荣誉

形容词＋～

academic ～学术上的荣誉
commercial ～商业道德
deserved ～受之无愧的荣誉
dubious ～可疑的荣誉
empty ～空名，徒有虚名
funeral ～葬礼
great ～极大的荣誉，殊荣
high ～崇高的荣誉，殊荣
military ～战功，战绩
personal ～个人名誉
professional ～职业道德，职业信誉
signal ～巨大的荣誉
special ～特殊信誉〔荣誉〕
the last ～s 葬礼

名词＋～

business ～商业道德〔信誉〕

～＋名词

～ roll 光荣榜

介词＋～

regard it as an ～引以为荣
for the ～ of 为了…的信用，(为)照顾
hold sb in ～尊敬某人
in ～ of 为纪念，为庆祝，向…表示敬意
in ～ on 为纪念，为庆祝，向…表示敬意
a guard of ～仪仗队
a sense of ～荣誉感
affair of ～决斗
an affair of ～有关声誉之事
debt of ～信用欠款，赌债
on〔upon〕one's ～以名誉担保
graduate with ～s 以优异成绩毕业
receive sb with ～款待某人

～＋介词

～ of one's class 某班的光荣
～ to our university 我们大学的光荣

句型例句

He said that he did not steal the book and that his personal honour had been attacked. 他说自己没有偷书，并声称他的个人名誉受到了损害。
One must show honour to one's parents. 人人都应该尊敬父母。
He declined the honour that was offered him. 他谢绝了给他的那份荣誉。
The visiting president was received with full honours. 来访的总统受到最高礼节的接待。
It's your honour, partner. 伙伴，该你先打。
He received many honours from many cities, colleges, and societies. 他享有许多各个城市、大学及学会所授予的荣誉称号。
He is an honour to his country. 他是祖国的光荣。
It has been a great honour your coming to visit me. 您来访问我，不胜荣幸。

▲～＋to-*v*

It's an honour to meet you. 见到你很荣幸。
May I have the honour to do so? 我能有幸做此事吗？
I am ignorant whom I have the honour to address. 我不知道我幸运地是在跟谁交谈。
We are bound in honour to help the flood victims. 我们在道义上应该帮助水灾受害者。

▲～＋of *n*./*v*-ing

They said they would fight to save the honour of their country. 他们说他们要为保卫祖国的荣誉而战斗。
The commercial honour of the firm is beyond suspicion. 该公司的商业信誉是无可置疑的。
We request the honour of your company at dinner. 谨备便酌，敬请光临。
I am indebted for the honour of your assistance. 感谢你的帮助。
He had the honour of being a delegate to that international conference. 他有幸成为出席那次国际会议的代表。
They feel deeply the honour of belonging to the Senate. 他们为作为参议院的成员而深感荣幸。

常用短语

♣ ***debt of honour***
信用借款 debt that has no legal obligation
I told him I'd repay his kindness to me and I will—I regard it as a debt of honour. 我告诉他，我会报答他对我的仁慈而且我一定会的——我把那视作信用借款。

♣ ***do the honours***
尽地主之谊；招待宾客 act as host
You do the honours and pour out the tea while I bring in the cakes. 你来招待客人倒茶，我去拿糕点。
We'll go to the Red Lion for lunch and if you'll do the honours and get the first round of drinks, Peter, I'll organize some food for us all. 我们将去"红狮"吃午饭，彼得，如果你想尽地主之谊购买第一巡酒的话，我会为我们大家弄些食物的。

♣ ***honours are even***
力量均等 each side has achieved equal success
The duellists had shot each other in the arm, so honours were even and they parted on good terms. 两位决斗者都射伤对方的手臂，因此势均力敌，结果他们友好地分手了。

♣ ***honour bound***
在道义上有责任 having a moral obligation
Her father was a good friend of mine, and I felt honour bound to help her when she was in trouble. 她父亲是我的一个好朋友，因此当她有困难时，我觉得在道义上有责任帮助她。

♣ ***in honour of***
为了向…表示敬意；为纪念… as a sign of esteem
They held a memorial meeting in honour of the people's hero. 他们为那位人民英雄召开了一个追悼会。
His friends took a party in honour of his promotion. 他的朋友们举行舞会庆祝他升职。

♣ ***point of honour***
名誉攸关的问题 matter of principle
I regard it as a point of honour always to keep my promises. 我把始终恪守诺言看作是事关名誉的大问题。
It is said to be a point of honour among thieves not to tell on each other. 据说在盗贼当中不互相告发是个义气问题。

♣ ***there's no honour among thieves***
盗亦无道，浪子无义 dishonest people cannot trust each other
James told the police that it was his brother who stole the car, which goes to show that there's no honour among thieves. 詹姆斯告诉警方是他兄弟偷了那辆汽车，这也就说明了盗亦无道、浪子无义。

♣ ***win honour for***
因…赢得了荣誉 gain the fame for sth
A division of soldier who won honour for their bravery in the last war will march past during this afternoon's ceremony. 在上次战争中因英勇无畏而赢得了荣誉的一师官兵将在今天下午的典礼上整齐地通过主席台。

词语辨异

♣ ***in one's honour, on one's honour***
两者意思并不相同：in one's honour 的意思是"为了祝贺某人"，而 on one's honour 的意思则是"以人格担保"。例如：
The Chinese residents of San Francisco gave a party in our honour. 旧金山的华侨为我们举行了欢迎宴会。
He was on his honour not to tell the secret. 他以名誉担保不把这个秘密告诉别人。

♣ ***honour, award, prize***
这三个词都可作"奖励"解。其区别在于：
1. award 指对于优异成绩或卓越贡献经评定后正式授予的奖励；prize 指确认某人在竞赛中所获得的优异成绩并给予特殊的奖励，也含有优胜者几经拼搏、胜利来之不易的意思；honour 可指正式授予的精神奖励，也可指个人在公开场合下对某人所表达的高度评价与尊敬。例如：
The new library has won an architectural

H

award. 新图书馆赢得了建筑奖。
He finished only a yard behind the winner of the race but he had to be content with the second prize. 比赛到达终点时,他虽仅以一码之差输给了第一名,但获得了二等奖他也应心满意足了。
She brought honour to her family. 她给家庭带来了荣誉。
2. award, prize 既可指精神上的奖励,也可指物质上的奖励;honour 只指精神奖励。例如:
The Golden Rooster Award is given out once a year. 每年授予一次金鸡奖。
Her book gained several literary prizes. 她写的书获得好几种文学奖。
Such a man is honour to his country. 这种人是国家的光荣。

♣ ***honour, fame, reputation***
这组词都可指在公众中的"名声""声誉"。其区别在于:
1. reputation 强调在人们心目中的印象,即公众评价,一般译为"名誉";fame 强调本身品质的高尚、能力高超、业绩非凡,一般译为"(较高的)知名度";honour 强调因本身的忠心、诚实和优良品质而获得的好名声、荣誉。例如:
His fame spread all over the country. 他名扬全国。
Edison is a man of world-wide reputation. 爱迪生是一个举世闻名的人。
He has received many honours for his research into cancer. 他因在癌症方面的研究工作而得到了许多荣誉。
2. fame 用于人;reputation 和 honour 可用于人,也可用于事物。例如:
She didn't pursue fame. 她不追求名声。
This store has an excellent reputation for fair dealing. 这家商店因买卖公道而享有极高的声誉。
3. fame 和 reputation 可用于好名声,也可用于坏名声;honour 一般只用于好的"荣誉"。例如:
She is a woman of ill fame. 她是个名声不好的女人。
A few years after his graduation from a university the man acquired the reputation of being a philosopher. 这个人从大学毕业后不久就获得了哲学家的名声。
The winning of the Nobel Prize is one of the highest honours an author can achieve. 获得诺贝尔奖金是一个作家能够获得的最高荣誉之一。

♣ ***honour, deference, homage, reverence***
这组词的共同意思是"敬意"。其区别在于:honour 指承认对方的人格、地位、行为或能力,从而表示敬意;deference 指对长辈或应予以尊敬的人表示敬意和礼貌,并尊重其意愿与要求;homage 除具有 honour 之意外,还表示更大的赞许和敬意;reverence 指深刻的尊敬与爱心。

学习参考

在正式文体或正式场合中,大写的 Honour 常与物主代词连用,表示对法官或高级官员的称呼。例如:
Your Honour 阁下,大人;His Honour the Minister 部长阁下。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈɒnə] (honours; honoured; honouring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **尊敬** respect greatly; give honour
2. *vt.* **承兑,执行** keep an agreement often by making a payment

基本要点

1. honour 是英国的拼法,美国的拼法是 honor。它的基本意思是"尊敬",多指公开对对方的人格、地位、行为或能力表示敬意、尊重,引申可表示"使增光""给…以荣誉""给…授勋(或颁奖等)""执行(协议、合同等)"等;用在商业上则指"承兑",指承认并如期支付支票或其他的票据等。
2. I[We] am[are] honoured 在客套语中,多用来表示说话人对某件事的态度,其后可接动词不定式或从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bill 承认并如期支付账单
~ one's cheque 承兑支票
~ one's father and mother 尊敬父母
~ one's signature 承认某人的签名
~ the advanced worker 尊敬先进工作者
~ the agreement 根据协议
~ the community leader 尊敬社团领导人
~ the contract 重合同
~ the draft 承兑汇票
~ the flag 向国旗致敬
~ the old man 尊敬老人
~ the president 尊敬主席
~ Professor Gao 向高教授表示敬意
~ the Queen 向女王表示敬意
~ the teachers 尊敬师长
~ the visitors 尊敬访问者
~ the woman 尊敬妇女

~ + 副词

~ deeply 深深地感到荣幸
~ dramatically 出人意料地荣幸
~ exceedingly 不胜荣幸
~ genuinely 真正地荣幸
~ greatly 非常荣幸
~ groundlessly 毫无根据地荣幸
~ heartily 由衷地感到荣幸
~ highly 甚感荣幸
~ inconceivably 难以置信地荣幸
~ inexpressibly 无法形容地荣幸
~ intensely 极度地荣幸
~ keenly 深表荣幸
~ memorably 值得回忆地荣幸
~ particularly 尤其荣幸
~ spontaneously 自然感觉地荣幸
~ unexpectedly 意外地荣幸

~ + 介词

~ as 誉为,授予…的称号
~ as a community leader 推崇为社区领导人
~ as a model teacher 推崇为模范教师
~ as a model worker 推举为劳动模范
~ with 授予…
~ with the degree of Ph. D. 荣获哲学博士学位
~ with the title of 授予…的称号
~ sb with an award 授给某人奖励

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He honours the scientist. 他尊敬那位科学家。
If you honour somebody, you respect his good fame and look up to him. 如果你尊重某人,你就是尊重他的好名声并尊敬他。
We demand that they honour this contract. 我们要求他们执行这一合同。
They honoured his signature. 他们承认了他的签字。
The bank has refused to honour his cheque. 银行拒绝承兑他的支票。
He has not enough money to honour his cheques. 他的钱不够付支票。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
We had honoured Mr. Stevens as our President. 我们尊史蒂文斯先生为我们的主席。
We honour him as a genius. 我们尊他为天才。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was honoured as a community leader. 她被尊为社团领袖。
He is honoured as a model worker. 他被尊为劳动模范。

常用短语

♣ ***honour by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *honour sb/sth by sth/v-ing*
1. 通过…尊敬某人 respect sb greatly by
The people honoured him by making him their president. 人们尊敬他,推举他当他们的主席。
The nation honoured herself by honoring her great men. 国家尊重本国的伟人给它自己增了光。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I feel highly honoured by your trust. 得到您的信任使我感到莫大荣幸。
I feel highly honoured by the kind things you say about me. 你恭维我的话使我感到十分荣幸。
2. 通过…遵守 keep an agreement often by
Please honour your agreement by working until the project is finished. 请遵守你们的协议,完成这个项目。
Please honour our agreement by exchanging the damaged goods. 请根据协议调换损坏的货物。

♣ ***honour with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
授予(某人)以… reward sb with sth
▲ *honour sb with sth*
The government honoured him with a medal. 政府奖给他一枚勋章。
The king honoured him with a knighthood. 国王授予他骑士封号。
Today the Queen honoured us with her presence. 今天女王光临使我们感到荣幸。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I hope to be honoured with further orders. 如蒙惠顾,不胜荣幸。
In my office only I was honoured with an invitation. 我办公室里只有我荣幸地受到邀请。
The moon astronauts were honoured with titles for their great merits by the nation. 登月宇航员们由于他们的伟大功绩而被国家授予很多荣誉。

♣ ***I[We] am[are] honoured to-v/that-clause***
为…感到荣幸 feel great honour for sth or doing sth
▲ *I[We] am[are] honoured to-v*
I feel honoured to join in this work. 我能

参加这一工作，感到荣幸。
I feel honoured to serve you. 为你们服务我感到荣幸。
I feel very honoured to have been asked to address this meeting. 应邀在这次会上讲话使我感到十分荣幸。
I am honoured to be asked to speak. 我应邀发言，不胜荣幸。
▲ *I* [*We*] *am* [*are*] *honoured that-clause*
We're deeply honoured that you should agree to join us. 想不到您会同意一起来，真是不胜荣幸。
We are most honoured that you have taken time to meet with us. 你抽时间来会见我们，我们感到非常荣幸。

词语辨异

♣ ***honour, adore, esteem, regard, respect***
这几个词都有"尊敬，尊重"的意思。其区别在于：respect 指对人的意见，行为，品德及才华等的尊重；esteem 和 regard 比 respect 庄重，程度也更进一步，指十分尊重，并含有爱戴的意思；honour 指公开表示尊重；adore 在口语中还有非常喜欢的意思，作"敬爱，崇拜，爱慕"解。例如：
He was such a selfless man; everybody respected him. 他是这样一个大公无私的人，人人都尊敬他。
The old teacher was much loved and esteemed. 这位老教师很受大家的爱戴。
I have always regarded him highly. 我一直很尊重他。
He adores a famous scientist. 他崇拜一位著名的科学家。
Flowers are placed before his grave to honour his memory. 人们在他墓前放上鲜花以表示对他的敬意。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** credit, duty, esteem, favour, pleasure, praise, trust ***v.*** accept, acclaim, admire, glorify, pay, praise, worship
[反义词] ***n.*** disagree, dishonour, disgrace ***v.*** betray, debase, disgrace, dishonour
[词源] <古法语 *nor* <拉丁语 *honor* (荣誉，敬意，光荣)

补充资料

[同义词]
[反义词]

hon·our·able

☞ ***adj.*** ['ɒnərəbl] (more honourable; most honourable)

双解释义

1. **诚实的，正直的** honest; upright
2. **尊敬的，高尚的** respectable; noble

基本要点

honourable 在美式英语中写作 honorable。

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~ + *n.*
They have concluded an honourable peace. 他们已缔结一项光荣的和约。
He is one of my honourable friends. 他是我尊敬的朋友之一。
He has an honourable duty in the university. 他在大学有一个名誉职务。
He is descended from an honourable family. 他是一个望族的后裔。

[用作表语]
▲S + be + ~
These businessmen are both competitive and honourable. 这些商人既有竞争性又很诚实。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
They are honourable in their dealings. 他们做买卖很规矩。
He is the most honourable of men. 他是品行最为高尚的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***honourable, ethical, moral, righteous, virtuous***
参见 moral 条。

补充资料

[同义词] right, sincere, true
[反义词] dishonest, unworthy

hood

☞ ***n.*** [hʊd] (hoods)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **风帽，兜帽，头巾** a covering for the whole of the head and neck (except the face), often fastened to a coat
2. Ⓒ **汽车发动机罩** the bonnet covering the engine of a car

句型例句

He worn a coat with a hood yesterday. 他昨天穿了一件带风帽的大衣。
The computer hood fell down to the floor. 计算机罩掉到了地板上。

补充资料

[派生词] hoodless *adj.* 无帽的；无罩的

hoof

☞ ***n.*** [huːf] (hoofs/hooves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(兽的)蹄，马蹄** the hard foot of certain animals, as of the horse

句型例句

The horses' hoofs clattered over the pavement. 马蹄在铺石路上嘚嘚地走过。
The ancient city of Rome fell under the iron hooves of the barbarians. 古罗马城在蛮族的铁蹄下沦陷了。

hook

☞ ***v.*** [hʊk] (hooks; hooked; hooking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **钓住，吊住，挂住** catch with a hook; hang on or fasten (as if) with a hook
2. *vt.* **使弯成钩形** make sth into the form of a hook

基本要点

hook 用作名词时意思是"钩"，转化为动词时可表示把某物弯成钩形，也可表示用弯曲的东西把某物体钩住，引申可表示为"吊""挂"等。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]
~ the dummy torpedo 钩住那枚假鱼雷
~ a large fish 钓了一条大鱼
~ the window 把窗户扣好

[~ + 副词]
~ accurately 准确地挂住
~ aptly 恰当地挂住
~ carefully 小心地挂住
~ cleverly 巧妙地挂住
~ distinctly 清楚地挂住
~ insidiously 不知不觉地挂住
~ laboriously 努力地挂住
~ mechanically 习惯性地挂住
~ naturally 自然地挂住
~ obviously 显而易见地挂住
~ occasionally 偶尔挂住
~ skilfully 灵活地挂住
~ systematically 有规律地挂住
~ thoroughly 彻底挂住
~ usefully 有效地挂住
~ voluntarily 有意挂住
~ up a dress 拉上衣服的拉链
~ up trailer to the car 把拖车挂在汽车上

[~ + 介词]
~ onto 钩住，挂在…上，依附于

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S + ~ (+ A)
This skirt hooks on the side. 这件裙子在侧面有钩扣住。
The coat hooks in the front. 这件上衣在前面系扣。

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He hooked his arm round her neck and pulled her head down. 他一只胳膊弯成钩形，搂在她的脖子上，把她的头拉低。
He hooked a large fish. 他钓了一条大鱼。
They couldn't hook that dummy torpedo. 他们未能钩住那枚假鱼雷。
Hook the window when you come in. 你进来时把窗户扣好。

常用短语

♣ ***hook up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
装好，扣住；接通 fasten (with hooks); connect to sth
▲ *hook sth* ⇔ *up*
You can hook up the dress at the back. 你可以把女衫从背后扣住。
The electrician hooked up the doorbell. 电工装好了门铃。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The gas was hooked up. 煤气已装好并接通。

☞ ***n.*** [hʊk] (hooks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **挂钩；渔钩** a curved piece of metal or plastic used for hanging things on or for catching fish
2. Ⓒ **钩拳** a blow given with the elbow bent
3. Ⓒ **转弯处** thing shaped like a hook in a curving point of land

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]
bait a ~ 把饵安在渔钩上

deliver a ～打钩拳
hang on the ～挂在钩上
make a ～急转弯

形容词＋～

hard ～重钩拳

名词＋～

coat ～衣钩
fish ～渔钩

～＋介词

a ～ in the river 河流的拐弯处

句型例句

Hang your coat on the hook. 把你的外衣挂在钩上。
The man wrenched the hook out of the bleeding mouth of the fish. 那个人从淌着血的鱼嘴上猛地把渔钩拉了下来。
He delivered a right hook to his opponent's jaw. 他给了对方下巴一记右钩拳。
The driveway makes a hook around an old tree. 车道绕过一棵老树来了个急转弯。

常用短语

♣ ***by hook or by crook***
千方百计，不择手段 by any means
I'll get her to marry me, by hook or by crook. 我要想方设法让她同我结婚。

♣ ***off the hook***
1. 未挂上 not replaced
He left the phone off the hook so that he wouldn't be disturbed. 他不把电话挂上，以免受到打扰。
2. 摆脱困境 no longer in a position of difficulty
He counted on his friends to get him off the hook. 他指望朋友们帮他摆脱困境。

H

hop

☞ *v.* [hɒp] (hops; hopped; hopping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **单足跳跃〔跳行〕** (a person) to move by jumping on one foot
2. *vi.* **双足或齐足跳行** (an animal or a bird) to move by jumping with both or all feet together
3. *vt.* **搭乘** get on

基本要点

1. hop 的基本意思是通过"蹦""跳""跃"动作移动或前行，主要指动物持续地、小而快地跳跃，有时含有举止不端或急动的意思。hop 也可用于人，主要指孩子用单足跳。
2. hop 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. hop 的过去式和过去分词均为 hopped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ freights 搭乘货运列车
～ the hedge 跳过篱笆
～ the pole 跳过这支杆
～ the wall 跳过墙

～＋副词

～ adroitly 熟练地跳
～ boldly 大胆地跳
～ falteringly 犹豫地跳
～ fervidly 充满激情地跳
～ hastily 匆忙地跳
～ impetuously 急躁地跳
～ incessantly 持续不断地跳
～ insidiously 不知不觉地跳
～ painfully 痛苦地跳
～ repeatedly 多次地跳
～ shortly 迅速地跳
～ skilfully 灵活地跳
～ strenuously 艰难地跳
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地跳
～ very slowly 缓慢地跳
～ along 单足跳行
～ in 上车
～ up 蹦蹦跳跳

～＋介词

～ across 跳跃着穿过
～ around 在…蹦来蹦去
～ into 跳进
～ on 在…上跳
～ onto 跳到…上
～ over 跃过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She hopped when she heard the news. 她听到这个消息时，跳了起来。
The children had a competition to see who could hop the fastest. 孩子们举行比赛，看谁单足跳跃最快。
Frogs and birds hop. 青蛙和鸟在跳跃。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*
Go on, hop it! 快点走开！
The ditch was so broad that no animal can hop it. 没有动物能跃过这么宽的一条沟。
He hopped the hedge. 他跳过篱笆。
His dog hopped the wall. 他的狗跳过墙。
The teacher asked the students to hop the pole. 老师要学生跳过这支杆。
During the depression, I used to hop freights at least once a month. 大萧条时期，我一月至少一次要偷偷搭乘货运列车。

常用短语

♣ ***hop about on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
在…上跳来跳去 move by jumping with both or all feet together on sth
▲ *hop about on sth*
Several frogs were hopping about on the lawn. 有几只青蛙在草地上跳来跳去。
Two cats were hopping about on the bed. 两只猫在床上跳来跳去。

♣ ***hop across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跳跃着穿过 move by jumping with feet across sth
▲ *hop across sth*
The rabbit hopped across the field. 野兔跳跃着穿过原野。
The fox hopped across the lawn. 那只狐狸跳跃着穿过草地。

♣ ***hop along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
单足跳行 move by jumping with one foot
▲ *hop along*
He had hurt his left foot and had to hop along. 他左脚受伤了，不得不单足跳行。
The game asks everyone to hop along. 这游戏要求每人都得单足跳行。

♣ ***hop around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上蹦来蹦去 move by jumping on sth
▲ *hop around sth*
The ball hopped around the playing field. 皮球在运动场上蹦来蹦去。

♣ ***hop in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
上车 get on
▲ *hop in*
Please hop in. 请你上车。
Hop in, I'll give you a lift to the station. 上车吧，我开车送你去车站。
They hopped in Lanzhou. 他们在兰州上汽车的。

♣ ***hop into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跳进 jump into
▲ *hop into sth*
He hopped into a car and drove to town. 他跳进汽车，向市区开去。

♣ ***hop on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…跳 move by jumping on sth
▲ *hop on sth*
Sparrows were hopping on the lawn. 麻雀在草地上跳着。
The monkey hopped on the trees. 这只猴子在树上跳着。

♣ ***hop onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跳到…上 jump onto
▲ *hop onto sth*
We hopped onto the bus while it was still moving. 公共汽车还没停稳，我们就跳了上来。
He hopped onto a car and wanted to drive to town. 他跳上汽车想开向市区的方向。

♣ ***hop over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跃过 jump over
▲ *hop over sth*
He hopped over the fence and ran away. 他纵身跃过栏杆逃跑了。
She hopped over the ditch. 她纵身跃过这条沟。

♣ ***hop over to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
度过 spend; past
▲ *hop over to sth*
I'm hopping over to Paris for the weekend. 我要去巴黎度周末。

♣ ***hop up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
蹦蹦跳跳 move by jumping repeatedly
▲ *hop up*
William hopped up and down to keep warm. 威廉蹦蹦跳跳以暖和身体。
She hopped up when she saw the scene. 当她看到这样的景色时蹦蹦跳跳。

词语辨异

♣ ***hop, bound, jump, leap, skip, spring***
参见 jump 条。

☞ *n.* [hɒp] (hops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **蹦跳，跳跃** an act of hopping; a jump
2. Ⓒ **跳舞** a dance at which popular music is played
3. Ⓒ **一次飞行的距离** a distance travelled by a plane before landing

词汇搭配

动词＋～

make a ～跳跃

形容词＋～

short ～短程飞行

～＋介词

a ～ from New York to Boston 从纽约到波士顿的航程

句型例句

The sparrow crossed the lawn in a series of hops. 那麻雀一蹦一跳地穿过草坪。
Are you coming to the hop tonight? 今晚你来跳舞吗?
It's a short hop from London to Paris. 从伦敦到巴黎是短程飞行。

常用短语

♣ ***catch on the hop***
出其不意,措手不及 unprepare; be without warning
▲ *catch sb on the hop*
I'm afraid your order has caught us on the hop—the goods aren't available yet. 恐怕你的订单来得太突然,我们全无准备,目前尚无货源。

♣ ***on the hop***
活跃的,忙碌的 active; busy
I've been on the hop all day. 我一天到晚忙得团团转。

hope

☞ *v.* [həʊp] (hopes; hoped; hoping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **希望,期望** have hope of

基本要点

1. hope 用作动词的基本意思是"希望""期望",指热切、专心致志地对未来的、积极的、崇高的、一些好的或有利的结果的盼望,含有一定的主观性,相信其可能实现。
2. hope 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其后一般接动词不定式或宾语从句,但不能接名词、动名词作宾语,也不能接复合宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 for 连用表示"对…抱有希望"。
3. hope 接动词不定式的完成体也是表达将来时间。
4. hope 所接的 that 从句中的谓语多由 will〔may〕+ *v*. 构成,that 可省略。在对话中常可用 so 或 not 代替前面句子中肯定式或否定式的宾语(动词不定式或 that 从句)。
5. hope 作"希望"解,本身即指将来,所以在 hope 的宾语从句中常可用一般现在时表示将来时间,一般不与 be going to 连用。
6. hope 不是转移否定动词,表示否定意义时,否定词可放在主句中,也可放在从句中,但意义不同,用 so 或 not 代替时亦如此。注意 can't but hope 的意思是"只能希望"。
7. hope 是静态动词,一般不用于进行体。如用于进行体,则强调当时的思想情况,或是表达一种强烈的愿望,除具有"短暂性"外,语气也较为婉转。其过去进行体 was hoping 出现在句中有时并不表示过去的时间,而可能指现在的时间,这种用法比其现在进行体语气更加委婉。
8. hope 用于过去完成时可表示以前的希望或设想未曾实现,含有一种对希望幻灭的惋惜之情。
9. hope 以动词不定式或 that 从句作主语时可用于被动结构,但必须采用形式主语结构。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~

hardly ~不能指望
only ~一地指望

~ + 副词

~ ardently 热切地希望
~ confidentially 满怀信心地希望
~ deeply 深深地希望
~ desperately 极度渴望
~ devoutly 诚挚地希望
~ earnestly 诚挚地希望
~ fairly 相当地希望
~ fondly 天真地希望
~ fruitlessly 无望
~ fully 充分地希望
~ genuinely 真正地希望
~ gratefully 衷心地希望
~ irresistibly 不可抗拒地期望
~ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地希望
~ luxuriously 奢侈地希望
~ optimistically 乐观地希望
~ particularly 尤其希望
~ picturesquely 美丽地希望
~ piously 虔诚地希望
~ prematurely 过早地希望
~ reasonably 明智地希望
~ satirically 讽刺性地希望
~ sincerely 诚恳地希望
~ tacitly 默默地希望
~ vainly 徒然希望

~ + 介词

~ for 希望,希望得到
~ for a miracle 希望出现奇迹
~ for better results 希望得到更好的结果
~ for nothing 没有什么可期待的
~ for sb's help 希望得到某人的帮助
~ for success 期望获得成功
~ for the best 抱乐观态度,作最好的打算
~ for the worst 抱悲观态度,作最坏的打算
~ great things from sb 希望某人能作出伟大的事业

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~ (+ A)
Now we've tried everything, we can only hope. 我们已经竭尽所能,现在只能希望有好的结果。
In all things, it is better to hope than to despair. 在任何情况下,抱有希望总比绝望强。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + to-*v*
I hope to hear from you soon. 我希望不久能收到你的来信。
He hopes to take a vacation in May. 他期望在五月休假。
We all hope to go to college. 我们都希望去上大学。
She hopes to spend a year in England after she leaves school. 她希望毕业后去英国呆一年。
You might tell them that I hope to be back tomorrow night. 你可以告诉他们,我希望明晚回来。
You can't hope to win an easy victory. 你不能指望侥幸取胜。
With your nothing-can-be-done attitude, you can't hope to accomplish anything. 抱着这种无所作为的态度,你别想有什么成就。
I'm hoping to borrow some money. 我希望借点钱。
I am hoping to go abroad for further study this year. 我正在盼望今年能出国深造。
We had hoped to be able to come and see you. 我们本来打算能来看你。
She had hoped to visit her sister but it was impossible. 她曾希望去看看妹妹,但是未能实现。

▲ S + ~ + (that-)clause
We hope that we will be better paid. 我们希望得到更好的报酬。
I hope she will like the flowers. 我希望她会喜欢这些花。
I hope you will help me. 我希望你能帮助我。
I hope it will be fine tomorrow. 我希望明天天气好。
I hope it may not come true. 我希望这件事不会成为事实。
I hope he may arrive safely. 我希望他会安全到达。
I hope that fortune may smile upon you. 我希望幸运会降临到你的头上。
We hope that you have a good time on the trip. 我们希望你们旅行愉快。
I hope you stay for lunch. 我希望你留下来吃午饭。
I hope the bus comes soon. 我希望公共汽车很快会来。
I was hoping that you could lend me your car. 我希望您能借我用一下您的车。
We were hoping that you would stay with us. 我们希望你留下来和我们在一起。
I had hoped that you would come to our rescue. 我曾希望你会来救我们。
I've been hoping that I'd have a chance to see the film. 我一直希望有机会看到那部电影。
I had been hoping that my son would be a teacher. 我原先希望我的儿子能成为一名教师。
I hope she doesn't dislike the flowers. 我希望她不会讨厌这些花。
I hope she doesn't wake up. 我希望她没有醒来。
I hope you haven't hurt yourself. 但愿你没伤着自己。
I hope I do not inconvenience you. 我希望我没有使你不方便。
I can't but hope that I arrive at the station in time. 我只能希望我会及时赶到车站。
I don't hope that you tell lies. 我不希望你撒谎。
I hope that you won't tell lies. 我希望你不要撒谎。

▲ S + ~ + so/not
Will it be fine tomorrow? —I hope so. 明天会晴吗? ——希望会晴。
Will it be windy tomorrow? —I hope not. 明天会刮风吗? ——但愿别刮风。
He is annoyed with me, isn't he? —I hope not. 他大概生我的气了吧? 我希望不是这么回事。

▲ It is ~d + to-*v*/that-clause
It is hoped to finish the job this week. 希望本周能结束这项工作。
It is hoped that peace will be soon concluded. 可以期望不久将缔结和约。
It is hoped that there can also be a meeting with Dr. Johnson. 希望也能和约翰逊博士会见。
It is hoped that all these plans will be carried out next year. 所有的计划可望明年执行。
It is earnestly hoped that you'll attend out tea party. 诚挚地希望你参加我们的茶

会。
It is sincerely hoped that we can join the National Day celebrations in Beijing. 恳切希望我们能参加北京的国庆节庆祝活动。
It is hoped that he will get a severe punishment. 希望他会受到严厉的惩罚。
It is hoped that everyone should pay attention. 希望大家都要注意。

常用短语

♣ ***hope for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 希望,希望得到 hope that sth will happen; want to get

▲ *hope for sth*

We hope for an early spring. 我们希望春天早早到来。
After this dry weather everyone hopes for rain. 经过这段干旱天气之后,人人盼望下雨。
How I hope for his speedy recovery! 我多么希望他早日康复啊!
We hope for foreign aid but cannot depend on it. 我们希望有外援,但是我们不能依赖它。
This time they really hoped for better results. 这次他们的确希望取得较好的成果。
We all hope for a better life. 我们都希望生活得好些。
He still hopes for more. 他还抱更多的期望。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

A still larger attendance is hoped for. 希望有更多的人出席。
An improvement in our meal is hoped for. 大家希望改善一下伙食。
There is nothing to be hoped for. 没什么可指望的了。

▲ *hope for sb/sth to-v*

I hope for my son to become a doctor. 我希望我儿子会成为一名医生。
I hope for this book to become a best seller. 我希望这本书会成为一本畅销书。
I hope for the weather to improve soon. 我希望天气会很快转好。

2. 抱乐观态度,作最好的打算 be hopeful of success, a good result, a happy ending; believe in victory

▲ *hope for the best*

Let us hope for the best. 我们往最好处想吧。
Hope for the best and prepare for the worst. 抱最好的希望,作最坏的准备。

词语辨异

♣ ***hope, desire, want, wish***

参见 desire 条。

♣ ***hope, expect***

这两个词均可表示对某事的实现持有信心,其含义的差别仅在于程度上:hope 指持有一定的信心,而 expect 指持有高度的信心。在用法上,hope 不可接名词、动名词作宾语,也不可接复合宾语;而 expect 既可接名词、动名词作宾语,也可接复合宾语。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同:

I don't hope that he will come tomorrow.
我不希望他明天来。
I hope that he will not come tomorrow.
我希望他明天不来。

正误解析

1. 我希望你成功。
[误] I hope your success.
[正] I hope for your success.
[析] hope 不可直接接名词作宾语,须用短语动词 hope for。

2. 我希望马上能见到他。
[误] I hope seeing him at once.
[正] I hope to see him at once.
[正] I hope that I shall see him at once.
[正] I have the hope of seeing him at once.
[析] hope 不可直接接动名词作宾语,只能接动词不定式,也可用 hope + that-clause 或 have the hope of *v*-ing 来代替。

学习参考

I shall hope to see you when we return to town. 中的 shall hope 是个婉转用语,它实际上是指现在的 hope,to see you 才指将来的行为。但英语不能说 I hope to shall see you ...,因此才把 shall 转移到 hope 上。

☞ ***n.*** [həup] (hopes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **希望,期望** the expectation of sth happening as one wishes
2. Ⓢ **有希望的人或事物** a person or thing that seems to bring success

基本要点

1. hope 用作名词的基本意思是有可能实现的"希望"或"期望",也可表示"有希望的人或事物"。作"希望,期望"解时,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;作"有希望的人或事物"解时是可数名词,常用于单数形式。
2. hope 常与介词 of 或 for 连用,其后可接名词、动名词或动名词的复合结构。其后还常接由 that 引导的同位语从句。
3. be beyond[past] hope 的意思是"(成功、痊愈等)毫无希望";build up[raise] sb's hopes 的意思是"使某人抱有希望";hold out hope 的意思是"(对…)抱有(…)希望";in the hope of sth/*v*-ing/that-clause 的意思是"怀着…的希望";live in hope(s) 的意思是"希望事情会成功"或"乐观地寻求改进";some hope 则用于反语,意思是"毫无指望"。
4. 可以说 in the hope of,也可说 in hopes of;可以说 in the hope that,也可说 in hopes that。hope 用于单数形式时,其前须加 the;用于复数形式时,其前不加 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon ~放弃希望
afford ~提供希望
arouse ~唤起希望
attain ~寄希望
awaken ~唤起希望
based on ~被希望支撑着
blast ~毁灭希望
blight ~使希望成为泡影
build one's ~ on 把希望建立在…之上
center one's ~s in 把希望寄托于…
cherish ~抱有希望
cling to ~抱定希望
console with ~用希望来安慰
crush ~s 粉碎希望
culminate in ~希望告终
damp down ~失去希望
darken ~希望渺茫
dash ~希望破灭
defeat ~打破希望
defer ~遵从希望
delude with ~用希望欺骗
disappoint ~使希望不能实现
discourage ~使希望受挫
dispel ~打消希望
divest of ~剥夺希望
exaggerate ~夸大希望
exceed ~出乎意料
express one's ~s 表达愿望
fall from ~希望落空
falsify ~希望落空
fasten ~寄托希望
flush with ~充满希望
frustrate ~使希望受挫
fulfil ~实现愿望
gain ~获得希望
give ~给予希望
give up ~放弃希望
hatch ~孕育希望
have ~有希望
hold out ~(对…)抱有(…)希望
impart ~给予希望
infuse ~注入希望
inspire ~赋予希望
justify ~为希望辩护
keep up ~s 保持希望
kill ~毁掉希望,绝望
kindle ~点燃希望
lay one's ~ on 把希望寄托在…上
live up to sb's ~s 不辜负某人的期望
lose all ~绝望
nourish ~怀有希望
nurse ~抱有希望
offer ~给予希望
pin one's ~ on 把希望寄托在…上
place one's ~ on 把希望寄托在…上
prompt ~唤起希望
raise sb's ~s 唤起某人的希望
realize the ~实现愿望
resign ~放弃希望
restore ~使愿望复苏
revive ~使愿望复苏
rouse ~唤醒希望
see ~看到希望
shatter ~粉碎希望
shut ~绝望
splinter ~粉碎希望
stimulate ~激励希望
undermine ~削弱希望
voice ~把希望说出来
wake ~唤起希望
wither ~使希望破灭

形容词 + ~

abandoned ~放弃的希望
absolute ~绝对的希望
absurd ~荒谬的希望
ambitious ~渴望,热望
appointed ~指望
ardent ~炽热的希望
atrocious ~恶毒的希望
barren ~渺茫的希望
best ~最好的愿望
blasted ~破灭的希望
blessed ~神圣的愿望
blighted ~破灭的希望
blossoming ~光辉的希望
boundless ~无限的希望
bright ~光辉的希望
brilliant ~辉煌的希望
broken ~失望
budding ~萌发的希望

buried ～埋葬掉的希望
cheerful ～兴致勃勃的希望
confident ～确信
confiding ～可信赖的希望
countless ～s 无尽的希望
darkened ～暗淡的希望
dauntless ～无畏的希望
dawning ～最初的希望
dazzling ～灿烂的希望
dead ～无望
dear ～真诚的希望
deathless ～不灭的希望
debarred ～被排除的希望
decaying ～凋谢的希望
deceptive ～靠不住的希望
definite ～确信
delicious ～美妙的愿望
delusive ～虚幻的希望
departing ～逝去的希望
desperate ～绝望
disappointed ～失望
dull ～暗淡的希望
dying ～临终的希望
eager ～强烈的希望
earnest ～诚挚的希望
earthly ～世俗的希望
extravagant ～奢望
exultant ～欢欣鼓舞的希望
faded ～暗淡的希望
faint ～渺茫的希望
fair ～美好的愿望
fallacious ～渺茫的希望
false ～空指望
faltering ～踌躇的希望
famished ～渴望
feeble ～微弱的希望
fervent ～炽热的希望
feverish ～狂热的希望
fond ～天真的希望
good ～良好愿望，美好的希望
great ～很大的希望
idle ～徒然的希望
illusory ～不切实际的希望
last ～s 最终的愿望
little ～没有多少希望，希望不大
much ～希望很大，大有希望
only ～唯一的希望
slender ～渺茫的希望
slight ～渺茫的希望
supreme ～最重要的希望
sweet ～醇美的希望
the best ～最美好的愿望
the highest ～最大的希望
tremendous ～惊人的希望
troubled ～困惑不安的希望
vain ～徒劳的希望

介词＋～

beyond ～没有希望
beyond all ～ of repair 无法修理
beyond ～ of cure 没有希望治好
in ～在期望中
in ～ of 怀着…的希望
a glimmer of ～一线希望
a ray of ～一线希望
past ～没有希望
past ～ of recovery 没有康复的希望
with the ～抱着希望
without ～没有希望
without any ～ of 毫无…的希望

～＋介词

～ of …的希望
～ of success 成功的希望
～ of victory 胜利的希望

句型例句

All my hopes have come true. 我所有的希望都已成为现实。
Her great hope is a bicycle for Christmas. 她非常希望圣诞节时能得到一辆自行车。
Hope is a good breakfast, but a bad dinner. 事前希望真美妙，事后失败成苦恼。
She never completely gave up hope. 她从不完全放弃希望。
His promise gave me hope. 他的许诺给了我希望。
Do not allow yourself to indulge in false hopes. 不要让自己沉湎于虚无缥缈的期望之中。
We've pinned all our hopes on you. 我们已把一切希望都寄托在你的身上。
This brought new hope to him. 这给他带来了新的希望。
If it were not for hope, the heart would break. 人是靠希望活着的。
He was disappointed in his hopes. 他失望了。
There is a ray of hope. 有一线希望。
It fell short of my hopes. 它不能满足我的希望。
They are full of hope for the future. 他们对未来充满希望。
He left me with a great deal of hope. 他使我充满希望。
He is not without hope. 他不是毫无希望。
You're my only hope. Please help me. 你是我唯一寄予希望的人，请帮帮我。
A car is my hope. 我想有一辆车。

▲～＋of *n.*/*v*-ing

She has no hope of success. 她没有成功的希望。
There is much hope of further improvement. 大有进一步改进的可能性。
He is the hope of the family. 他是家中的希望。
Peace is the hope of the world. 和平是全世界的希望。
Does our only hope of survival lie in disarmament? 我们生存的唯一希望在于裁军吗？
All hope of finding them was abandoned and the search was called off. 找到他们的一切希望都已放弃，搜寻工作也已取消。
He gave up all hope of succeeding. 他放弃了一切获得成功的希望。
He has lost all hope of becoming the president. 他已经失去了当校长的一切希望。
There is not much hope of their being alive. 他们仍然活着的希望不大。
There is no hope of his passing this examination. 他没有希望通过这次考试。

▲～＋for *n.*/*pron.*

I fear there is no hope for her. 我怕她没有希望。
Parents have high hopes for their children. 父母对自己的孩子寄予厚望。
I expressed my hope for his recovery. 我表示希望他能康复。
Our hopes for fine weather were not disappointed. 我们希望有个好天气，老天没有让我们失望。
Technical co-operation is the only hope for progress. 技术合作是进步的唯一希望。

▲～＋that-clause

There is little hope that he will come. 他来的希望很小。
There is a faint hope that she may be cured. 她治愈的希望很渺茫。
I have good hope that he will soon be well again. 我坚信他不久就会康复。

常用短语

♣ ***be beyond* [*past*] *hope***
(成功、痊愈等)毫无希望 have no chance of succeeding, recovering, etc.
They are trying to cure him of his drug addiction but he is beyond hope. 他们想戒除他的毒瘾，但是他已经不可救药了。
It is beyond all hope of repair. 它已无法修理了。
She is past hope of recovery. 她没有康复的希望了。

♣ ***build up* [*raise*] *sb's hopes***
使某人抱有希望 encourage sb to expect better fortune, etc.
[说明] build up[raise] sb's hopes 尤其用在不大可能成功的时候唤起某人的希望。
The new agreement raised their hopes for conditions of prosperity and harmony. 新的协议唤起了他们对繁荣和谐前景的期望。

♣ ***hold out hope***
(对…)抱有(…)希望 provide (some, etc.) reason to expect sth
He holds out some hope of marrying her. 他对于娶她为妻抱有一些希望。

♣ ***hope against hope***
抱一线希望 continue to hope when there is little chance of success
He hoped against hope that his lost watch would be found. 他抱着侥幸的心理，希望能找到他那只丢失的表。
We were hoping against hope that our son was among the survivors. 我们对儿子生还存一线希望。

♣ ***in* (*the*) *hope* (*of*)**
怀着…的希望 because of the wish for sth/that...

▲*in the hope of sth*/*v-ing*/*that...*

He's in the hope of success. 他满怀成功的希望。
We returned to the park in the hope of finding her wallet. 我们回到公园，希望能找到她的钱包。
He came to see me in the hope that I would help him. 他来找我，希望我能帮助他。
I'm in great hope that she will recover. 我非常希望她会康复。

♣ ***live in hope*(*s*)**
希望事情会成功；乐观地寻求改进 be hoping for sth to succeed; look optimistically for an improvement

▲*live in hope*

I haven't found a suitable job yet, but I still live in hope. 我还未找到合适的工作，但希望能有工作使我如愿。
Things seem bad, but we live in hope. 形势似乎很糟，但我们仍希望有好的转机。
The exam results haven't come through yet, but I live in hope. 虽然考试结果还未公布，但我仍在期待着好成绩。

▲*live in hope*(*s*) *of sth*

We live in hopes of better times. 我们希望情况会好转。
The prisoner lives in hope of an early release. 这个囚犯希望能提前被释放。

♣ ***some hope***
毫无指望 not a hope; no chance at all

H

"He might turn up with the cash.""Some hope!""他也许会带钱来。""那是妄想!"

词语辨异

♣ ***hope for, hope of***

hope后可接for,也可接of,其区别在于:

1. of引出的是"希望"的内容,for指对某人〔事物〕的"希望"。
2. of后可接 *v*-ing,而for不可。
3. for后可接表示人的名词或代词,而of不可。

正误解析

他们几乎没有成功的希望。

［误］They have little hope to success.

［正］They have little hope of success〔succeeding〕.

［析］在hope之后一般都接介词of,表示"…的希望",而不用介词to。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* aspire, desire, expect, wish *n.* anticipation, expectation

［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *hopa*(希望)

hope·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhəupfl] (more hopeful; most hopeful)

双解释义

1. **抱有希望的** feeling hope
2. **给人以希望的** giving cause for hope of success

基本要点

hopeful只能指变好或往好的方面希望,其主语一般是人,间或也可是物。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ attitude 乐观的态度
～ look 充满希望的神色
～ student 充满希望的学生
～ news 鼓舞人心的消息

〔副词+～〕

ardently ～抱有热切希望的

〔～+介词〕

be ～ about 对…抱有希望
be ～ of 相信…

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～+*n.*

John is a very hopeful student. 约翰是一位很有希望的学生。
She has a hopeful look on her face. 她脸上露出充满希望的神色。
This is a hopeful news. 这是个鼓舞人心的消息。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+～

The future seems not very hopeful. 前途似乎不乐观。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

We are hopeful about the future. 我们对未来抱乐观态度。
He is hopeful of success in his new job. 他相信会在新职业中取得成功。
Charles was hopeful of winning the prize. 查尔斯对获奖充满希望。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

The police are hopeful that they will soon find the killer. 警方相信很快就能找到凶手。
I'm hopeful that he'll arrive early. 我希望他能早到。

学习参考

hopeful还可用作名词,意为"有成功希望的人"。例如:

The audition was attended by scores of young hopefuls. 参加试音的是20个有成功希望的年轻人。

补充资料

［同义词］ confident

［反义词］ hopeless

hope·less

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈhəupləs] (more hopeless; most hopeless)

双解释义

1. **不抱希望的;绝望的** showing lack of hope
2. **不给人希望的,无望的** giving no cause for hope
3. Ⓟ**不行的,无能的** very bad or unskilled

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ attempt 没有成功希望的努力
～ idiot 无可救药的白痴
～ illness 绝症
～ tears 绝望的泪水

〔～+副词〕

～ absolutely 绝对无望的
～ completely 完全不可救药了

〔～+介词〕

be ～ as a teacher 无能的老师
be ～ at maths 数学很糟糕

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～+*n.*

He gave way to hopeless grief as soon as he heard the bad message. 一听到那个坏消息,他立即陷入绝望的境地。
The dying man put up a valiant, but hopeless fight for life. 那个垂死的人为了活下去进行英勇但又无望的斗争。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+～

He was disappointed so often that he became hopeless. 他屡次失望,以致变为了绝望。
It is said that their position is hopeless. 据说,他们的处境没有希望。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

He is hopeless about his chances of winning the contest. 他没有希望在竞赛中获胜。
I'm hopeless at matches. 我对数学一窍不通。

补充资料

［反义词］ hopeful

hori·zon

☞ ***n.*** [həˈraɪzn] (horizons)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**地平线** the limit of one's view across the surface of the earth
2. Ⓟ**范围,界限;眼界** the limit of one's ideas, knowledge, or experience

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕

broad one's ～s 开眼界

〔形容词+～〕

limited ～s 孤陋寡闻
new ～s 新的视野
the distant ～遥远的天际

〔介词+～〕

above〔below〕 the ～在地平线上〔下〕
beyond sb's ～超越某人的知识范围
on the ～地平线上

句型例句

The setting sun disappeared below the horizon. 落日消失在地平线下。
Business is good at the moment, but there are one or two problems on the horizon. 目前营业状况很好,但有一两个问题已露端倪。
This series of talks is intended to broaden our horizons. 这一系列讲座的目的在于扩展我们的见识。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *horizon*＜希腊语 *horizon*(地平线)

hori·zon·tal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌhɒrɪˈzɒntl]

双解释义

水平的,与地平线平行的 in a flat position, along or parallel to level ground

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ line 平行线
～ plane 水平面

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～+*n.*

It's a horizontal line. 这是一条平行线。
The lake has a horizontal surface. 湖面呈水平状。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+～

Stand the table on its legs, so that the top is horizontal. 把这桌子立起来,使桌面成水平状。

学习参考

horizontal还可用作名词,意为"水平位置"。例如:

He shifted his position from the horizontal. 他从水平姿势变换成其他姿势。

horn

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːn] (horns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**角,触角** a hard pointed part that grows on the heads of cattle, etc.; sth which stands out from an animal's head, like a snail
2. Ⓤ**角质物** the substance that horns are made of

H

3.Ⓒ号,号角 any of a number of musical instruments consisting of a long metal tube
4.Ⓒ喇叭 an apparatus, e.g. in a car, which makes a loud usually short warning sound

词汇搭配

动词+～
blow a ～吹号角
grow ～s 长角

形容词+～
hunting ～猎号

名词+～
car ～汽车喇叭

介词+～
hold a sheep by the ～s 握住羊的角
play the tune on the ～用号吹奏这一曲子

句型例句

The young goat was just beginning to grow horns. 这只小山羊刚开始长角。
This kind of grass looks like a snail's horns. 这种草看上去就像蜗牛的触角一样。
The knife has a horn handle. 那把刀有个角质柄。
He played the tune on the horn. 他用号吹奏了这首曲子。
The horn blew loudly. 号角吹得很响亮。
The driver blew her horn when the child stepped in front of the car. 当那小孩走到汽车前面时,司机按响了喇叭。

常用短语

♣ ***draw in*[*pull in*] *one's horns***
减少,收敛 reduce the amount of one's activities, spending, etc.
After the business failed, he had to draw in his horns pretty sharply. 买卖失败后,他不得不大大地削减生活开支。

♣ ***on the horns of a dilemma***
进退两难 having to choose between two unpleasant things or courses of action
I am on the horns of a dilemma about the matter. 这件事使我进退两难。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *horn*(角,喇叭)

hor·rible

☞ ***adj.*** ['hɒrəbl] (more horrible; most horrible)

双解释义

1.可怕的,令人恐惧的 causing horror
2.极不友好的,令人很不愉快的;极讨厌的 very unkind or unpleasant

基本要点

horrible 可指碰到怪诞的、丑陋的、危险的事物或道德上腐败堕落的行为所引起的强烈的情绪波动,还特指依靠恐怖的或可怕的事物取得吓人的效果。horrible 具有强烈的感情色彩,可表示一种憎恶的态度。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ dress 难看的衣服
～ sight 可怕的景象
～ crime 令人发指的罪行
～ weather 讨厌的天气

副词+～
awfully ～极其可怕
unbearably ～讨厌得使人无法忍受

～+介词
～ to sb 对某人不友好

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
What a horrible thing to say! 说起来这是多么可怕的事情啊!
His death was a horrible blow to me. 他的死对我来说是个可怕的打击。
I have a horrible feeling we're going to miss the plane. 我有种不好的感觉,我们会赶不上这班飞机。
The horrible noise from the fourth floor made me not sleep. 从四楼传来的讨厌的噪音使我不能入睡。
What a horrible dress! 多难看的衣服啊!

▲*n.*+～
There was something horrible about that house and those two people who lived in it. 这栋房子和住在屋子里的那两个人都有点令人毛骨悚然。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The decision they made was horrible. 他们作出的决定令人感到恐怖。
This medicine tastes horrible. 这种药难吃极了。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
Don't be so horrible to me! 别对我如此不友好。

▲S+be+～ of sb to-*v*
How horrible of him to behave like that! 他那样的行为真是令人讨厌!

词语辨异

♣ ***horrible, afraid, awful, fearful, frightful, scared, terrible***
参见 terrible 条。

补充资料

[同义词] awful, dreadful
[反义词] splendid, wonderful

hor·rify

☞ ***v.*** ['hɒrɪfaɪ] (horrifies; horrified; horrifying)

双解释义

vt. 使震惊,使感到恐怖 shock greatly; fill with horror

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was horrified by the movie. 这部电影令我毛骨悚然。

词语辨异

♣ ***horrify, appal, daunt, dismay***
参见 dismay 条。

补充资料

[派生词] horrification *n.* 恐怖,震惊 ‖ horrifying *adj.* 令人恐怖的,使人感到震惊的

hor·ror

☞ ***n.*** ['hɒrə] (horrors)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ恐怖,恐惧,惊恐 feeling of intense fear or dismay; terror
2.Ⓢ憎恶,痛恨 feeling of intense dislike; hatred
3.Ⓟ令人感到恐怖的事 thing that causes hatred or fear
4.Ⓒ讨厌鬼 an unpleasant person, usually a child

词汇搭配

动词+～
arouse ～引起恐惧
dwell on ～经历恐怖的事情
feel ～感到憎恶

形容词+～
deep ～深恶痛绝
absolute ～十足的捣蛋鬼
indescribable ～难以形容的恐惧

介词+～
scream in ～吓得尖叫
to sb's ～使某人惊恐的是

～+介词
～ at the crime 对这种罪行深恶痛绝

句型例句

She had a horror of hospitals. 她极其憎恶医院。
To his horror, the bus caught fire. 使他惊恐的是,公共汽车着了火。
I was filled with horror at the bad news. 听到这坏消息我十分震惊。
I have a horror of snakes. 我讨厌蛇。
It's hard to describe the horrors of their lives. 他们生活的惨状是难以描述的。
The little horror never stops playing tricks on his parents. 那个小淘气鬼不停地捉弄他的父母。
Sometimes his mind would dwell on the horrors he had been through. 有时他会老是想着他所经历过的种种恐怖。

补充资料

[同义词] dread, terror
[词源] <拉丁语 *horror*<*horrere*(恐怖,战栗)

horse

☞ ***n.*** [hɔːs] (horses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ马 a big animal that can carry people and pull heavy things
2.Ⓤ骑马的军人,骑兵 mounted soldiers; cavalry

基本要点

1.horse 的基本意思是"马",尤指未阉过的成年公马。引申可表示"骑马的军人,骑兵",还可指撑衣服用的架子,即"衣架"。用于俚语可指"海洛因"。
2.作"马"解是可数名词,在句中有时可用作定语;作"骑马的军人,骑兵"解是集合名词,不可数,只有单数形式,但可与单数或复数动词连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～
break a ～驯马
buy a ～买马

change ～s 换马,换班子
drive a ～驾驭马
fall off one's ～从马上跌下
feed a ～喂马
jump from a ～从马上跳下来
lead a ～牵马
look after a ～照看马匹
manage a ～驭马
own a ～拥有一匹马
play ～做骑马游戏,赌赛马
rest a ～让马休息
ride a ～骑马
sell a ～卖马
tie a ～ to a gate 把马拴在门上
train a ～训练马
walk a ～遛马
water a ～饮马
hold a ～忍耐
talk ～吹牛,说大话
work for a dead ～从事不可能再得到报酬的工作

形容词 + ～

black ～黑马
brown ～棕色的马
dark ～黑马,竞争中出乎意料的获胜者
dead ～死马
entire ～种马
fast ～快马
quick ～快马
slow ～慢马
sound ～强健的马
spare ～备用的马
white ～白马
wild ～野马
wooden ～木马

名词 + ～

cart ～拉车的马
gift ～作为礼物的马
iron ～火车头
mother ～母马
pack ～驮马
post ～驿马
race ～赛马

介词 + ～

put the cart before the ～本末倒置
eat like a ～吃得很多
work like a ～当牛作马
on one's high ～趾高气扬,耀武扬威

句型例句

Horses are useful animals. 马是有用的动物。
A horse can carry a heavy burden. 马能负重。
The horse dashed down the hill. 马从山上急冲而下。
The horse became frightened and ran away. 那匹马受惊吓跑了。
My horse fell and rolled over on me. 我的马倒下来滚在我身上。
His horse rides well. 他的马好骑。
The horse responded well to his control. 这匹马很听从他的指挥。
These horses remained together for most of the race. 在比赛大部分过程中,这些马都挤在一起。
The horse suddenly reared up and threw me off. 马忽然用后腿直立起来,把我摔下马背。
The horses were feeding quietly in the field. 马群在田野里静悄悄地吃着东西。
Are you going to race your horse at Newmarket next week? 你要让你的马参加下周在纽马克特的赛马会吗?
The old man likes raising rabbits, chickens, dogs and horses. 这个老人喜欢养兔子、鸡、狗和马。
We stopped to rest the horses. 我们停下来让马休息一下。
We ride our horses in the park each morning. 我们每天早晨在公园里骑马。
Don't make your horse go so fast on this rough ground, you're riding for a fall. 别让马跑那么快,路面这么不平坦,你这是在冒险。
They rode 30 *li* on the horse. 他们骑马走了 30 里。
The enemy had five hundred light horse. 敌军有 500 名轻骑兵。
He risked $ 100 on the horse race and lost it all. 他下了 100 美元的赛马赌注,全输光了。

词语辨异

♣ ***horse, steed***
这两个词都有"马"的意思,其区别是:horse 是马的总称,特指未阉过的成年公马;steed 指战马,常用于文学作品中。例如:
He jumped on his steed and rode off at a gallop. 他跃上战马,疾驰而去。
A knight rode on his richly caparisoned steed. 一个骑士骑在他装饰华丽的马上。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hors*(马)

horse•power

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɔːspauə] (horsepower)

双解释义

Ⓒ **马力** the power of an engine, representing the force needed to pull 550 pounds one foot a second

基本要点

1. horsepower 的意思是"马力",是引擎的功率单位,常可缩写成 HP。
2. horsepower 是可数名词,单复数同形。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

develop 100 ～有 100 匹马力

形容词 + ～

effective ～有效马力
indicated ～指示马力
nominal ～标准马力

名词 + ～

brake ～制动马力

句型例句

This car has 40 horsepower engine. 这辆汽车有一台功率为 40 马力的引擎。
The capacity of this engine is two hundred horsepower. 这台发动机的功率是 200 马力。

hose

☞ ***n.*** [həuz] (hoses)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **软管,胶管,水龙头** (a piece of) rubber or plastic tube which can be moved and bent to direct water onto fires, gardens, etc.
2. Ⓤ **连裤袜,长筒袜,短筒袜** (used especially in shops) tights, stockings or socks

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attach a ～接水管
play[train] a ～ on 把软管套在…上
wind the ～ on a reel 把软管绕在卷盘上

名词 + ～

fire ～消防水管
garden ～花园浇水软管
half ～短袜
leather ～皮制软管
rubber ～胶皮软管

～ + 介词

～ for …用的软管

句型例句

It's a fifty feet long hose. 那是条 50 英尺长的软管。
Are there any fire hoses in the building? 在这幢大楼里有消防水管吗?
She bought a pair of woollen hose yesterday. 昨天她买了一双毛线袜子。

☞ ***v.*** [həuz] (hoses; hosed; hosing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **用软管浇〔冲洗〕** use a hose on especially for washing

常用短语

♣ ***hose down*** (*v. + adv.*)
用水管里的水冲洗 use a hose on especially for washing
▲ *hose sth ⇔ down*
He is hosing the car down. 他正在洗车。
We hosed down the car before we waxed it. 我们在给汽车打蜡前必须先冲冲车。

♣ ***hose out*** (*v. + adv.*)
用水管里的水冲干净 wash sth thoroughly with a lot of water through a pipe
▲ *hose sth ⇔ out*
After raining, I always hose the yard out. 雨后,我总是用软管把院子冲干净。

hos•pital

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhɒspɪtl] (hospitals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **医院** institution providing medical and surgical treatment and nursing care for ill or injured people

基本要点

hospital 的基本意思是"医院",在句中有时可修饰其他名词用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建立医院
enter a ～住院,入院
go to ～住院
leave a ～出院,离开医院
manage a ～管理医院
operate a ～管理医院
organize a ～组织医院
run a ～开医院
send to ～送进医院
take to ～送进医院
walk the ～当实习医生

形容词＋～

clean ～清洁的医院
general ～综合医院
mental ～精神病医院
modern ～现代化医院

名词＋～

army ～军医院
base ～后方医院
children's ～儿童医院
city ～城市医院
lock ～性病医院
state ～州医院
station ～〈军〉驻地医院

介词＋～

in ～住院
into ～入院
out of ～出院

句型例句

The hospital receives a good deal of money in donations. 这家医院经常得到大笔的捐款。
The red brick building over there is the city hospital. 那边的红砖楼是市医院。
I see a hospital on my right hand. 我看到右侧有一所医院。
Lady Joan visited the hospital. 琼夫人参观医院去了。
After the accident, the injured man was hurried to the hospital. 事故之后，受伤者被急送医院。
"Where is she?""She is in the hospital." "她在哪儿？""她在医院。"
I'm going to the hospital to visit my mother. 我要去医院看望我的母亲。
He went to the hospital to see his doctor yesterday. 昨天他去医院看病了。
He has been in hospital for three days. 他已经住院三天了。
Jane had to hold the fort while her mother was in hospital. 珍在母亲住院期间只好代持家务。
The driver left hospital the next day. 司机第二天就出院了。
We must hurry and take him to hospital. 我们得赶快送他上医院。
You must go to hospital today. 你今天一定要去看病。
She is a hospital nurse. 她是一位医院护士。
He received hospital treatment. 他在医院接受治疗。

词语辨异

♣ ***in〔go to〕 hospital, in〔go to〕 the hospital***

1. 在英式英语中，the hospital 指具体意义，即医院的外在形式；而不带 the 的 hospital 则指医院的内在功能——治病。故"在医院住院""去医院看病"用 in〔go to〕 hospital；而"去医院看病人""在医院"则用 in〔go to〕 the hospital。
2. 在美式英语中一般都要加上 the。

♣ ***hospital, clinic, sanatorium***

参见 clinic 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 clinic, dispensary, infirmary, medical centre
〔词源〕 <中古拉丁语 *hospitaāle*<拉丁语 *hospitaālis*(接待客人的地方)

hos·pi·tal·ity

☞ *n*. [ˌhɒspɪˈtæləti]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **殷勤，好客** the quality of being hospitable; welcoming behavior towards guests
2. Ⓤ **(提供给客人的)食宿招待** food, a place to sleep, etc. when given to a guest

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～接受款待
enjoy the ～ of 受到…的款待
exercise ～款待周到
offer ～ to 给予热情款待

形容词＋～

charming ～极好的款待
cheery ～令人愉快的款待
warm ～热情的款待

句型例句

I received the hospitality of the family. 我受到这家人亲切的款待。
Thank you for your kind hospitality. 谢谢你的盛情款待。
He has been in the hospitality room. 他在迎宾室。

host

☞ *n*. [həust] (hosts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **东道主，主人** a person who receives guests and provides food, drink, and amusement for them
2. Ⓒ **主办人〔地方，机构等〕** a person, place, or organization that provides the necessary space, equipment, etc. for a special event
3. Ⓒ **(电视等的)节目主持人** a person who introduces other performers, such as those on a TV show
4. Ⓒ **大量，许多** a large number
5. Ⓒ **军队** army

基本要点

1. host 作"东道主，主人"解时，与其相对的阴性名词是 hostess。
2. host 作"大量，许多"解时常与介词 of 连用，其后一般接复数名词。
3. host 还可作"军队"解，指军队或武装起来的一群人，在圣经中它指天使军、众天使，是集合名词，当其作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

act as ～做东
play ～ to 在…上做主人，招待…
respect one's ～尊敬主人

形容词＋～

attractive ～引人注目的主人
warm ～热情的主人

名词＋～

TV ～电视节目主持人

～＋名词

～ country 东道国

介词＋～

in ～s 成群地

～＋介词

～ for tonight's program 今晚的节目主持人
a ～ of 许多，大量
a ～ of difficulties 一大堆困难
～s of friends 许多朋友

句型例句

The host country for the next Olympic Games will be Greece. 下届奥林匹克运动会的东道主将是希腊。
Your host, John Smith, hopes your stay at the hotel will be pleasant. 店主约翰史密斯祝你在旅馆住得愉快。
Who will be the host for tonight's program? 谁是今晚的节目主持人？
We met hosts of students. 我们遇到了许多学生。
He has a host of reasons. 他有很多理由。
A whole host of difficulties has〔have〕 arisen. 一大堆的困难出现了。
He is a host in himself. 他一人能做很多人的事。
The host attacked the city unexpectedly. 军队袭击了那座城市。
The host is/are ready to fight. 军队时刻准备投入战斗。

常用短语

♣ ***act as host***

作为主人招待，做东 receive guests as host
He acted as host to his father's friends. 他做东招待了父亲的朋友们。

♣ ***play host to***

招待，接待 receive guests
None felt happy to play host to such people. 没有人会对招待这样的人感到高兴。
The harbor is busy night and day, within a year playing host to freighters from more than 30 countries and regions. 这港口日夜繁忙，一年内接待了来自 30 多个国家和地区的货轮。

词语辨异

♣ ***host, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, mass, mob, multitude, set***

参见 band 条。

♣ ***host, landlord***

这两个词都有"主人"的意思。host 是对 guest(客人)而言的，指东道主；landlord 指土地的所有者、房东或客栈的店主。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 hotel manager, master of ceremonies, army, band, mess
〔反义词〕 customer, guest, traveler, handful, small group

hos·tage

☞ *n*. [ˈhɒstɪdʒ] (hostages)

双解释义

Ⓒ **人质** a person who is kept as a prisoner by an enemy so that the other side will do what the enemy demands

句型例句

He's managed to secure the release of the hostages. 他设法使人质获释。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 hostageship *n*. 人质的处境

hos·tel

☞ *n.* [ˈhɒstl] (hostels)

双解释义

Ⓒ(为骑自行车或徒步旅行的青年而设的)招待所 a building in which certain types of people can live and eat, such as students, young people working away from home, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

youth ～青年招待所

句型例句

The young men's hostel in central London has been rebuilt. 伦敦市中心的青年旅馆已重建过。

词语辨异

♣ ***hostel, hotel***
参见 hotel 条。

hos·tile

☞ *adj.* [ˈhɒstaɪl] (more hostile; most hostile)

双解释义

1. **怀有敌意的,不友善的** showing extreme dislike or disapproval; unfriendly
2. **敌人的,敌方的** belonging to an enemy

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ army 敌军
～ country 敌国
～ glance 含敌意的一瞥
～ look 不友好的看

副词＋～

openly ～公开反对
perfectly ～完全反对

～＋介词

～ to[towards]对…怀有敌意的,反对…的
～ to one's suggestions 反对某人的建议
～ to reform 反对改革

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Their hostile looks showed that he was unwelcome. 他们怀敌意的眼神表明他不受欢迎。
You can expect hostile action soon. 你可以预期不久就会有敌对行动。
This is a hostile territory. 这是敌占区。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The local people are hostile to outsiders. 当地人敌视外地人。
The two countries are not so hostile to each other now. 这两国现在不太互相敌视了。
These people are hostile to society. 那些人敌视社会。
All of us are not hostile to reform. 我们全都不反对改革。

补充资料

[同义词] adverse, contrary, opposed, unfavorable
[反义词] agreeable, friendly, peaceful

[词源] <拉丁语 *hostilis*< *hostic*(敌)

hos·til·ity

☞ *n.* [hɒˈstɪləti] (hostilities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**敌意,敌对状态** a state of extreme unfriendliness; enmity
2. Ⓟ**战争行动,战斗** acts of fighting in war

句型例句

His criticisms are clearly coloured by hostility. 他的批评明显带有敌意。
Not a word was spoken, but she could feel the hostility in the room. 房间里虽然没有人说话,但她可以感知到不友好的气氛。
There was no overt hostility between the two men. 这两人之间没有公开的敌视。
Hostilities have broken out between the two countries. 两国之间爆发了战争。

hot

☞ *adj.* [hɒt] (hotter; hottest)

双解释义

1. **热的,烫的** having a relatively or noticeably high temperature; giving off hot
2. **辣的** producing a burning sensation to the taste
3. **棘手的,争议大的** likely to cause strong feelings and argument, and therefore difficult to deal with
4. **激烈的,热烈的** intense; fiery; passionate
5. **火爆的** excitable
6. **刚做好的,最新的,热门的** fresh and strong; very recent and usually sensational

基本要点

1. hot 的基本意思是"热的,烫的",可用于指事物、天气或人。引申可表示"辣的",指问题或事件可译为"棘手的,争议大的",指气氛或氛围可译为"激烈的,热烈的",指人的脾气可译为"暴躁的",指新闻、书刊等可译为"刚做好的,最新的,热门的"。
2. hot 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。用作表语时,常与介词 on 连用。
3. hot 的比较级是 hotter,最高级是 hottest。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ air 胡说八道,浮夸的文章
～ argument 激烈的争论
～ blast 热鼓风
～ cake 烤饼
～ debate 激烈的辩论
～ dog 热狗
～ fight 激战
～ forehead 发烫的前额
～ iron 一块烧红的铁
～ laboratory 强放射性物质研究实验室
～ line 热线
～ material 强放射性物质
～ money(为获取高利或保障币值而)由一国转移至另一国的流动资金
～ news 最新消息
～ piano playing 节奏强的钢琴演奏
～ plate 电炉,煤气灶
～ pot 罐焖土豆烧牛[羊]肉
～ potato 难题
～ seat 电椅,困境
～ situation 危险的情况
～ spring 温泉
～ subject 热烈讨论中的题目
～ temper 急躁的脾气
～ war 热战
～ water 热水,麻烦
～ weather 热天气
～ spring 温泉
～ words 激烈的争吵

副词＋～

awfully ～太热
not so ～不怎么样,不太突出
pretty ～相当热
very ～很热

动词＋～

feel ～觉得热
get ～热起来,变得激动[兴奋]起来

～＋介词

be ～ at chess 对下棋很拿手
be ～ for reform 迫切要求改革
make it ～ for sb 刁难某人
be ～ from the battle field 刚从战场归来
～ off the press 最新出版的
be ～ on playing cards 热衷于打牌
be ～ on sb 对某人非常严厉
be ～ on sb's trail 紧紧追赶某人
get ～ over an argument 争论得激动起来
be ～ under the collar 发怒
～ with rage 非常愤怒
～ with shame 非常羞愧
～ with zeal 非常热情

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

A blast of hot air blows in. 一股热空气吹进来。
There is hot wind from a desert. 有一阵沙漠热风。
The hot gas is used to produce steam which will drive electricity generators. 热气用来产生驱动发电机的蒸汽。
His hot pancakes are delicious, you buy them straight from the kitchen to eat in your hands. 他卖的热煎饼味道真好,你直接从厨房里买来用手拿着吃。
It was bitterly cold walking home tonight but the thought of a hot drink in the house spurred me on. 今晚步行回家非常寒冷,但是想到能在家里喝上一杯热饮我就来劲了。
Washing wool in hot water will shrink it. 在热水中洗毛线会使羊毛收缩。
Take care not to take up the hot coals with your bare hands. 小心别光着手去拿烫煤。
All I want is a hot bath. 我所需要的就是洗个热水澡。
Thick woollen clothes are not appropriate for a hot summer day. 厚的毛衣不适于炎热的夏天穿。
The dry undergrowth was almost set alight by the hot sun. 干燥的林下植物几乎要被炎热的太阳点燃了。
I am not keen on a hot place. 我不喜欢炎热的地方。
He is now accustomed to the hot weather. 他现在习惯了炎热的天气。
It was too hot a day that we decided to go to the sea. 太热了,我们决定去游泳。
This is a hot city. 这是一座充满活力的城市。
Hot words were exchanged between the

two men. 两人之间激烈争吵起来。
He is a person of hot temper. 他是个脾气很大的人。
I like reading hot news. 我喜欢读热点新闻。
We are assured that our goods will sell like hot cakes. 我们确信我们的货物会畅销。
He got himself into a lot of hot water. 他使自己陷入了麻烦。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
How hot is the water? 水有多热?
The weather has been very hot. 天气一直很热。
It is certainly hot today, but still it might be hotter. 今天确实很热,不过可能还要热呢。
It's hot like in midsummer. 热得像在三伏天一样。
Even the coolest star is unimaginably hot by human standards. 即使是最冷的星体,用人类标准衡量起来,也是热得不可想象的。
Awfully hot, isn't it? 非常热,是不是?
They were hot, dirty, and exhausted. 他们又脏又热,疲惫不堪。
That fire is hot. 那火正旺。
Pepper and mustard are hot. 辣椒和芥末是辣的。
The argument became hot. 争论变得激烈起来。
Finish writing that story while you're still hot. 趁着你正起劲,把那篇故事写完。
Why is Madonna so hot in America? 麦当娜为何在美国这样走红?
His plan to raise the money in a hurry wasn't so hot. 他的紧急筹款办法并不怎么高明。
He didn't flunk out, but his record isn't so hot. 他没有不及格,但成绩很一般。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The boys are hot after the treasure. 孩子们急切地要寻到财宝。
He came in rather hot about it. 他进来时对此颇不满意。
He is hot at history. 他历史很好。
You're hot from all that exercise. 你是因为刚锻炼下来而觉得热。
The cards are hot for me tonight. 今晚我的牌运很好。
He was hot on anyone who made the slightest mistake. 谁出了小错,他都严厉地对待。
They are hot on gambling. 他们热衷于赌博。
I was hot on playing basketball when I was in college. 我上大学时热衷于篮球运动。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The food is too hot to eat. 食物太热,没法吃。
The weather is hot enough to kill off even the mosquitoes. 天气热得使蚊子绝迹。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
It was so hot that we had to have the electric fan on all day long. 天太热,我们不得不全天开着电扇。

▲S + V + O + ～
The roast duck has to be eating piping hot. 烤鸭要趁热吃。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
That long run has made me hot. 那次长跑使我浑身发热。

常用短语

♣ ***blue hot and cold***
摇摆不定 be changeable in one's opinion
She blew hot and cold about going to college; every day she changed her mind. 她对上大学犹豫不决,每天都改变主意。

♣ ***hot and bothered***
发愁,着急;不高兴 worried by a feeling that things are going wrong
It's a small matter; don't get so hot and bothered. 这是件小事,不必发愁。

♣ ***hot on sb's heels*〔*tracks, trail*〕(*of*)**
紧紧跟踪,紧追 chasing and ready to catch sb
The police were hot on the heels of the bandits. 警察紧跟着盗匪。

♣ ***make it hot for***
刁难某人 drive sb away by unpleasant behaviour or by causing difficulties

▲ *make it hot for sb*
Ever since their argument the master has been making it hot for the young teacher. 自他们发生争执起,校长老是刁难这位年轻教师。

▲ *make it hot for sb to-v*
You are making it too hot for me to stay here. 你在逼我离开这儿。
His opponents soon made it too hot for him to hold the job. 他的反对者很快就使他无法再干下去。

词语辨异

♣ ***hot, warm***
这两个词都有"热""暖"的意思,其差别是:warm 指不太高的温度,语气比 hot 弱,强调"暖";hot 则指很高的温度,强调"热"。例如:
The weather is getting warmer and warmer. 天气渐渐暖和起来了。

学习参考

1. 在美国口语里常用 hot in 来代替 hot on 作"热衷于,精通"解。例如:
She is hot in math. 她精通数学。
2. hot 偶尔也可用作及物动词,意思是"使…热""把…加热"。例如:
I can hot the hamburger up in a minute. 我马上就把汉堡包热好。

补充资料

[同义词] blazing, boiling, broiling, burning, fiery, frying, roasting, scorching, searing, sizzling; biting, sharp, spicy; ardent, intense, passionate, violent
[反义词] chilly, cold, cool, freezing; bland, tasteless
[词源] <古英语 *hat*(热)

hotel

☞ ***n***. [həu'tel] (hotels)

双解释义

Ⓒ **酒店,饭店,宾馆,大旅馆** a building that provides rooms for people to stay in (usually for a short time) and usually also meals, in return for payment

基本要点

1. hotel 的基本意思是指用于供过往行人或游人等留宿或用膳的营业性的"旅馆,宾馆",是可数名词。
2. 酒店的名称可采用"专有名词 + Hotel"构成,其前要加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建造旅馆
live at a ～住旅馆
lodge at a ～在旅馆住宿
look for a ～找旅馆
manage a ～管理旅馆
operate ～经营旅馆
pull down a ～拆毁旅馆
put up at a ～在旅馆住宿
run a ～开旅馆
stay at a ～住旅馆
stop in the ～住在旅馆里

形容词 + ～

bad ～不好的旅馆
beautiful ～美丽的旅馆
cheap ～价钱便宜的旅馆
clean ～清洁的旅馆
comfortable ～舒适的旅馆
dirty ～肮脏的旅馆
expensive ～花费很高的旅馆
famous ～著名的旅馆
good ～好旅馆
modern ～现代化旅馆
nice ～漂亮的旅馆
noisy ～吵闹的旅馆
profitable ～赢利的旅馆
quiet ～安静的旅馆

名词 + ～

bath ～温泉旅社
family ～家庭旅馆
summer ～避暑之地的旅馆
winter ～避寒之地的旅馆

介词 + ～

in a ～在旅馆

句型例句

The hotel is on your left side. 饭店在你的左侧。
The hotel is run entirely in European style. 这家旅馆完全按照欧洲方式经营。
Please remember to hand back your room key before leaving the hotel. 在离开旅馆之前请不要忘记交还你房间的钥匙。
He will be at the hotel in about twenty minutes. 他大约 20 分钟后来旅馆。
She often helped out with the washing in the hotel. 她经常帮助那家旅馆洗东西。
The fire engine rushed to the hotel which was on fire. 救火车朝起火的旅馆急驰而去。
What is the charge for a day at the Mövenpick Hotel? 茂盛宾大酒店每天收费多少?

词语辨异

♣ ***hotel, hostel***
这两个词仅一个字母之差,但意思不同:hotel 指盈利性条件较好的旅馆,hostel 指当局或个人资助为学生或训练的工人提供的设施简陋、收费低廉、一般不提供膳食的寄宿旅馆、招待所。

♣ ***hotel, inn***
这两个词都可指接待客人住宿的地方,其区别是:hotel 指设备较好、规模较大、外观堂皇的"酒店,饭店,大旅馆";inn 则多指乡间或公路旁的"小旅馆"或"客栈"。例如:

The traveller sought shelter from the rain and happened to find a roadside inn. 这个旅行者想找个避雨的处所，他偶然发现路边坐落着一个小客栈。

补充资料

［同义词］guesthouse, hostel, inn, motel
［词源］<法语 *hotel*<古法语 *hostel*（旅店）

hound

☞ ***n.*** ［haund］（hounds）

双解释义

Ⓒ**猎狗，猎犬** a hunting dog, especially one that uses smell in hunting

句型例句

The hunter has twenty more hounds. 那猎人有二十几条猎狗。
It used to be the custom for most wealthy families to ride to hounds. 过去骑马打猎是大多数有钱人家的习惯。

☞ ***v.*** ［haund］（hounds; hounded; hounding）

双解释义

vt. **不断侵扰，烦扰** chase or worry continually

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I must finish the work so my boss will stop hounding me. 我必须做完工作，以免老板总是纠缠着我。
His creditors were hounding him for money. 债主们逼着找他要钱。

常用短语

♣ ***hound down*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
追捕到，追查出 find sb/sth after a persistent chase
▲*hound sb/sth ⇔ down*
The police have promised to hound down those responsible for the explosion. 警方已保证要追查此次爆炸事件有责任的人员。

♣ ***hound out*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
强迫某人离开（某事物〔地方〕）force sb to leave (sth〔a place〕)
▲*hound sb out of sth*
When his employers discovered his shameful past, they hounded him out of the company. 当他的雇主发现他过去不光彩的行为后，就把他从公司赶了出去。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hund*（狗，猎狗）

hour

☞ ***n.*** ［'auə］（hours）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小时** twenty-fourth part of a day and night; sixty minutes
2. Ⓒ**钟点** number of hours past midnight
3. Ⓟ**固定时间，上班时间** fixed period of time for work, use of facilities, etc.
4. Ⓒ**一小时的时间或行程** period of about an hour; distance that can be travelled in an hour
5. Ⓢ**某一时刻** point in time
6. Ⓢ**不确定的一段时间** indefinite period of time

基本要点

1. hour 的基本意思是"小时"，即 60 分钟，是可数名词；也可指"钟点"，如一点钟、两点钟等，用于正式文体中可用于 24 小时计时制，但常用复数形式。
2. hour 还可用于表示工作、设施等的"固定时间"，常用复数形式；也可表示"不确定的一段时间"，常用单数形式；还可作"某一时刻"解，常用单数形式。
3. hour 还可表示"一小时的时间或行程"，为可数名词。
4. hour 与缩略词 am 或 pm 连用时，通常要用数字表示。
5. hour 在句中有时也可用作定语。
6. after hours 的意思是"下班后"；at〔till〕all hours 的意思是"在〔到〕任何时候也没关系"；at the eleventh hour 的意思是"在最后时刻"或"刚好来得及"；on the hour 的意思是"在某一整点"；out of hours 的意思是"在工作时间之外"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask the ～问时间
call out the ～（钟表）打点
devote ～s to 把时间用于…
fix the ～确定时间
keep early ～s 早睡早起
keep late ～s 晚睡晚起
keep regular ～s 按时作息
pass an ～度过一小时
reduce the ～s 缩短时间
require an ～需要时间
set the ～对表，拨准钟表
spend the ～s of 度过…的时间
tell the ～报时刻
wait for an ～等了一小时
waste one's ～s 浪费时间

形容词＋～

all ～s 时时，日夜不断
difficult ～困难的时刻
exact ～确切时间
fixed ～固定的时间
golden ～s 幸福的时刻
good ～幸运的时刻
half ～半小时
happy ～s 幸福的时刻
last ～临终时刻
lonely ～孤独的时刻
passing ～短暂的时间，目前一段时间
pleasant ～愉快的时刻
precious ～宝贵的时间
small ～s 午夜
spare ～s 空余时间

名词＋～

breakfast ～早饭时间
business ～营业时间，办公时间
lunch ～午餐时间
office ～s 办公时间
rush ～s（公共车辆等的）高峰时间
school ～s 上课时间
toilet ～s 梳妆时间
working ～s 工作时间
zero ～零时，决定性的时刻

～＋名词

the ～ hand 时针，短针

介词＋～

after ～s 工作（或学习）完毕后
at all ～s 在任何时间
at the ～ of six 在 6 点钟
at this ～ of morning 在早上这个时候
hire a car by the ～按钟点租车
in sb's ～ of need 在某人困难的时刻
question of the ～当前的问题
out of ～s 在上班时间之外
to this ～到眼下

句型例句

We spent three hours on the train. 我们在火车上度过了 3 个小时。
We hope the rain can hold off for a few hours. 我们希望雨停几个小时。
The speaker held on for a full hour. 演讲者讲了整整一个小时。
The storm held us up for an hour. 暴雨把我们耽搁了一小时。
The traffic was held up for an hour. 交通阻塞了一个小时。
Without any hold-ups, the whole job shouldn't take more than an hour. 如果没有什么阻碍的话，整个工作用不了一小时就可以完成。
The strikers held out for a raise of one dollar an hour. 罢工者坚持要求每小时增加一美元的工资。
He hired a boat by the hour. 他按钟头租小船。
The clock strikes the hours but not the half-hours. 这个钟是整点打点而不是半小时打点。
It's fifteen thirty hours. 现在是十五点三十分（下午 3 点 30 分）。
The doctor's hours were between 10 and 4. 就诊时间从上午 10 点到下午 4 点。
After studying an hour, I finally got the hang of the lesson. 我学习了一个小时，终于理解了这一课的要点。
I hammered away at the maths problem for hours before I got the correct answer. 我不断地计算了几个小时才得出正确答案。
A teacher must know how to hold the attention of every student in class during the entire hour. 教师必须懂得如何在整个一节课里吸引住全班同学的注意力。
My home's 28 hours away. 到我家要 28 小时。
Who can be calling on me at this late hour? 谁能在这么晚的时间来拜访我呢？
She came at the agreed hour. 她在约定的时间到了。
Cage helped me in my hour of need. 凯奇在我需要的时候帮助了我。
The minute hand is longer than the hour hand. 分针比时针长。

常用短语

♣ ***after hours***
下班后 after a period of regular business, etc.
Staff must stay behind after hours to catch up on their work. 下班后工作人员需要留下来把工作赶完。

♣ ***at*〔*till*〕 *all hours***
在〔到〕任何时候都没关系 at〔till〕any time, however unsuitable or inconvenient
You can come to my house at any hours. 你任何时候来我家都没关系。
He's inclined to telephone at all hours of the day or night. 他不分白天黑夜，想打电

话就打。

♣ ***at the eleventh hour***

在最后时刻,刚好来得及 at the last possible moment; only just in time

Their plan was called off at the eleventh hour. 他们的计划在最后时刻被取消了。

He arrived there at the eleventh hour. 他刚好到达那里。

♣ ***on the hour***

在某一整点 at exactly 1 o'clock, 2 o'clock, etc.

Her appointment was for 4 pm and she arrived on the hour. 她的约会时间在下午4点,她到时4点整。

♣ ***out of hours***

在工作时间之外 before or after one's regular work time

We usually go to play table tennis out of hours. 我们在工作时间之外常常打乒乓球。

词语辨异

♣ ***within an hour, within the hour***

这两个短语意思略有不同:前者的意思是"在一小时之内",但未确定是哪一小时;后者的意思是"在本小时之内",是已确定的。试比较:

I can finish this work within an hour.
　我可以在一小时之内完成这项工作。
I can finish this work within the hour.
　我可以在本小时之内完成这项工作。

♣ ***hour, o'clock, time***

这三个词都可表示时间概念。它们之间的区别是:time 可泛指、也可特指做某事的时间; o'clock 指时间的某一点,即"…点钟"; hour 则一般指计量时间的单位,即"小时"。例如:

I could not afford time to see the film. 我没有时间去看电影。

It is four o'clock. 现在是4点钟。

♣ ***keep good hours, keep good times***

这两个短语意思不同:前者的意思是"遵守时间"或"按时",含有"从早"的意味;后者的意思是"走得准确",多指钟表。例如:

I want you all to keep good hours. 我要你们大家遵守时间。

Does your watch keep good times? 你的表走得准吗?

正误解析

整个事情耽搁了约半个小时。

[误] The whole thing was held up about half of an hour〔half hour〕.

[正] The whole thing was held up about half an hour〔a half hour〕.

[析] "半个小时"通常说 half an hour 或者 a half hour,而不说 half of an hour 或者 half hour。

学习参考

1. small hours 指"凌晨时分",一般指1点到4点左右。从1到4都是比较小的数字,因此称作 small hours。其前通常有定冠词,其后用介词 in。例如:

I didn't get home until the small hours of the morning. 我直到凌晨时分才到家。

She wouldn't like to be awoke in the small hours. 她不喜欢在凌晨时分被叫醒。

2. 在口语中, be hours 以人作主语时是个不合逻辑但合乎习惯的用法。例如:

I told the taxi to wait and warned him that I might be hours. 我请出租车等着,并告诉司机我也许要好几个钟头才回来。

3. 注意24小时制中时刻的习惯读法。例如:

00:00 读作 zero hour(s)(零点); 00:20 读作 zero twenty (hours)(凌晨零点20分); 11:00 读作 eleven hundred (hours)(上午11点); 12:00 读作 twelve hundred (hours)(中午12点); 21:15 读作 twenty-one fifteen (hours)(晚上9点15分); 24:00 读作 twenty-four hundred (hours)(午夜12点)

补充资料

[同义词] o'clock, time

[词源] <古法语 *hore*<拉丁语 *hora*(小时)

house

☞ ***n.*** [haus] (houses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **住宅,房子** building made for people to live in, usually for one family or for a family and lodgers
2. Ⓢ **住在一所房子中的人们,全家人** people living in a same building
3. Ⓒ **用作某种目的的建筑物** building made or used for some special purpose
4. Ⓒ **议院** group of people who meet to discuss or pass laws

基本要点

1. house 的基本意思是"住宅,房子",指用来供人居住的建筑物,强调的是整体建筑,里面可以有人,也可以没人。house 有时还可以表示某些具有特殊用途的建筑物,如"运输大楼""经纪行"等。
2. House 可指"议院"。house 偶尔也可指住在同一栋房子里的人,即"家人"。引申可指"家族,家系""观众"。
3. house 作"观众"解时是集合名词,其前可加不定冠词 a,用作主语时,其谓语动词多用单数形式。house 作"全家人"解时,一般用单数形式,其前多有 the whole 修饰;用作主语时,谓语动词多用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break into a ～破门而入
build a ～建房
burn down a ～烧毁房子
buy a ～买房子
change ～换房
clean a ～打扫房屋
destroy a ～毁坏房子
do up a ～修缮房子
enter a ～进入房子
have a ～ of one's own 自己有房子
improve a ～改善住房
keep the ～居家,不外出
let a ～ to sb 向某人出租房子
look about for a ～到处找房子
manage the ～当家
move ～搬家
paint a ～给房子刷漆
pull down a ～拆房子
put one's ～ in order 收拾屋子,进行内部整理
put up a ～造房
sell a ～卖房子
set one's ～ in order 把房子收拾好
stay at sb's ～住在某人家中
take a ～ for the summer 租一栋房歇夏
tear down a ～拆毁房子
bring down a ～博得满场喝彩
carry the ～博得全场喝彩
keep a good ～待客周到
keep an open ～好客

形容词 + ～

dark ～阴暗的房子
empty ～空屋
magnificent ～富丽堂皇的房子
modern ～现代化的房子
nice ～漂亮的房子
open ～好客之家,对外开放日
poor ～贫民院,养育院
popular ～普通的房子
safe ～安全藏身处
tall ～高大的房子
ugly ～难看的房子
wooden ～木头房子
free ～出售各酒厂产品的酒店
full ～(剧院、餐馆等)客满
narrow ～坟墓,墓
public ～客栈,酒吧
the lower ～下议院
the upper ～上议院

名词 + ～

brick ～砖房
chicken ～养鸡场,鸡舍
country ～乡间别墅
glass ～暖房,玻璃房子
stone ～石头房子
store ～仓库
summer ～避暑别墅
town ～市内住所
banking ～银行
business ～商店
opera ～歌剧院
publishing ～出版社
station ～警察分局
treasure ～宝库

介词 + ～

as safe as a ～非常安全
from ～ to ～挨家挨户地
in a ～在房内
out of the ～不在家中

～ + 介词

treasure ～ of folk art 民间艺术的宝库

句型例句

My house is within walking distance of the school. 我的房子和学校在步行可及的距离内。

New houses are going up everywhere. 到处在建造新的住宅。

The fire spread quickly from house to house. 火势由一栋房子向另一栋房子迅速蔓延。

The grounds around his house are beautiful. 他房子周围的庭园很美。

Their occupation of the house will expire next week. 他们在这所房子的居住期下周结束。

Everything in this house is in good order. 这房子里每件东西都井然有序。

The house had gone to ruin. 那所房子荒废了。

It took all our savings to buy the house. 买这所房子用去了我们所有的存款。

The house adjacent to the church is the vicarage. 毗邻教堂的房子是牧师住宅。

Our house is adjacent to theirs. 我们的房子与他们的房子是相连的。

H

All the houses in this project are alike. 规划中的这批房子都是一样的。
The house stood alone on the hill. 那座房子孤零零地坐落在山顶上。
We were surprised at finding the house clean, bright and spacious. 我们发现房子又干净又亮堂感到惊奇。
The teacher was busy correcting our exercise books when we called at his house. 我们去老师家拜访时，他正忙着批改我们的作业。
The house was in a state of complete disorder because of the young children. 屋里因为有小孩子而凌乱不堪。
He was content to die here in the midst of his lands, in the old houses of his fathers. 他愿意死在这块故土上，死在父辈居住过的房子里。
The union's headquarter is in the Transport House. 工会总部在运输大楼内。
These shops belong to the House of Fraser. 这些商店都属于弗雷泽商号。
John works for a brokerage house now. 约翰现在一家经纪行工作。
We had a quick meal at a cheap eating house. 我们在一家便宜的小餐馆里吃了一顿快餐。
We visited the monkey house at the zoo. 我们参观了动物园的猴馆。
She was collecting eggs from the chicken house. 她正在收集鸡棚里的蛋。
Reading is the key to the treasure house of ideas. 读书是打开知识宝库的钥匙。
The Senate approved the bill, but the House voted against it. 参议院通过了这项议案，但众议院投票反对。
The House of Commons is the lower House of the British parliament. 众议院是英国议会的下院。
Be quiet or you'll wake the whole house! 安静点吧！别把全家人都吵醒了。
The whole house was woken up. 整个房子的人都被唤醒了。
The whole house was ill with the mumps. 家里人都得流行性腮腺炎了。
I stayed awake until the whole house was sleeping. 直到全家进入了梦乡我才睡。
Meals are always late in our house. 我们家吃饭总是很晚的。
The House of Windsor is an ancient house. 英国温莎王室是一个古老的家族。
She is related to a European royal house. 她与欧洲的一家王室有亲戚关系。
The play was taken off after playing to almost empty houses for two weeks. 这出戏因为两周来几乎没有观众而停演了。
Is there a doctor in the house? 观众中有医生吗？
We had a good house. 观看我们演出的人很多。

常用短语

♣ ***bring the house down***
赢得观众的掌声 make an audience laugh or applaud loudly
The soloist brought the house down with encore for his impressive voice. 这位独唱家以他那感人的歌声博得全场喝彩。
The President made a fine speech which brought down the house. 这位总统作了一次不错的演讲，赢得了观众的掌声。

♣ ***keep house***
管理家务 manage the affairs of a household
It was quite a new experience for Mary to keep house. 料理家务对玛丽来说是一种崭新的体验。
My aunt will keep house for me during my illness. 在我生病期间，姑妈代我管家。

♣ ***on the house***
由店家〔公司〕负担费用，免费 paid for by the pub., firm, etc.; free
He used his car for business purposes, and many of the minor repairs were done on the house. 他用他的小汽车办公事，许多小修理就由公司付钱了。
After four drinks, the bar gives you one on the house. 喝过 4 杯饮料以后，店家会奉送你一杯。

♣ ***round the houses***
到处找人或打听消息 from one person or place to another (especially when trying to get information)
He was sent round the houses when he tried to find out about her insurance claim. 当他设法了解关于她保险的索赔情况时，他被派去到处打听消息。

词语辨异

♣ ***house, dwelling, family, home, residence***
参见 home 条。

♣下面各组中短语的意思不同：
keep house
　料理家务
keep one's house
　(在某地)居住
keep the house
　呆在家里

keep open house
　好客
keep the house open
　没有门门

House Full
　(戏院等的告示)客满
full houses
　场场爆满

正误解析

他在 5 点之前到的家。
［误］He arrived his house a little before five.
［正］He arrived home a little before five.
［析］在表示"回家，到家"时不应用 house，而要用 home。

☞ *v.* [hauz] (houses; housed; housing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…提供住房** provide with a place to live
2. *vt.* **收藏** provide space for sth

基本要点

1. house 用作名词时的意思是"房子"，转化为动词意思是"给…提供住房"，这种提供大多是免费的或义务的。house 还有"收藏"的意思，指将某物放在一个固定的地方。
2. house 在句中多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ one friend 为一个朋友提供住房
~ the poor 给穷人提供住处
~ the refugee 为难民提供住房
~ the cows 圈牛
~ the horses 圈马
~ books 收藏书
~ documents 收藏文件
~ pictures 收藏画
~ watches 收藏手表

~ + 副词
~ abundantly 住房宽敞
~ aristocratically 居住华丽
~ austerely 简朴地居住
~ disreputably 杂乱地居住
~ economically 便宜地居住
~ faithfully 适用地居住
~ hospitably 招待周到地提供住房
~ luxuriously 居住华丽
~ practically 实惠地提供住房
~ safely 安全地居住
~ warmly 热心地提供住处
~ together 住在一起
~ up 呆在家里

~ + 介词
~ for 为…提供住房
~ in 把…放在…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He tried to feed and house his family. 他设法为一家人解决吃和住的问题。
Many villagers volunteered to house the flood victims. 许多村民自愿为水灾难民提供住处。
Each apartment could house a family of six. 每套房能住下一个六口之家。
New flats were built to house the oil workers' families. 新的公寓已建好，是供石油工人的家属居住的。
Such a small cottage will never house us all. 这么一间小屋绝对住不下我们大伙。
He uses the house to house the cows. 他用这房子来圈牛。
Those caves may house snakes. 那些洞里也许有蛇。
I must find some place where I can house my books. 我得找个地方收藏我的书。
The library houses thousands of volumes. 这个图书馆藏书数万卷。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Many married couples are waiting to be housed. 许多结了婚的夫妇在等待提供房子。
The athletes were housed two to a room. 运动员们被安排两个人住一个房间。

常用短语

♣ ***house in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某物)放在…；让(某人)居住在… put sth in or on sth; make sb live in some place
▲ *house sb/sth in sth*
After work they housed farm tools in a shed. 下班后，他们把农具存放在一间小屋里。
The mill houses its entire staff in apartment buildings. 工厂让全体职工住在公寓大楼里。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
All the books were housed in the library. 所有的书都收藏在这个图书馆里。
The library is housed in a fine building. 图书馆设在一座漂亮的大楼里。

Each fountain pen is housed in an elegant casing. 每支自来水笔装在一只精美的盒子里。
The vintage car was housed in a garage. 那辆老式的汽车停放在车房里。
The radar transreceiver is housed in a room adjacent to the display consoles. 雷达发射接收机安置在显示器控制台附近的一间屋内。

♣ ***house up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
呆在屋里 make sb stay at house
▲ *house sb* ⇔ *up*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I have been housed up for a week with a bad cold. 我因为重感冒在屋里呆了一周。

词语辨异

♣ ***house, board, harbour, lodge, room, shelter***
参见 room 条。

学习参考

house 偶尔也可用作不及物动词,此时常与 together 搭配,表示"住在一起"。例如:
You and I as well house together. 我和你也可以住在一起。
We have to house together, because there is no other room. 我们不得不住在一起,因为再没有别的屋子了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. room ***v***. accommodate, lodge, shelter
[词源] <古英语 *hus*(房)

house·hold

☞ ***n***. [ˈhaushəuld] (households)

双解释义

Ⓒ**同住在一所房子里的人,一家人,户** all the people living together in a house

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
arouse the ～唤醒了全家
arrange the ～安排家人

形容词 + ～
black ～s 黑人家庭

名词 + ～
peasant ～农户

介词 + ～
the head of a ～户主
the king of a ～婴儿

句型例句

I grew up as part of a large household. 我生长在一个大家庭。
The whole households were up early. 全家人都起得很早。
He was the head of a household. 他是户主。

常用短语

♣ ***a household name***〔***word***〕
家喻户晓的名字 name of a person or thing that has become very well known because it is so often used
The product's name became a household word. 这个产品的名字已家喻户晓。

☞ ***adj***. [ˈhaushəuld]

双解释义

Ⓐ**家庭的,家用的** concerned with the management of a house

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ bike 家用车
～ happiness 家庭的欢乐

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n*.
He is doing household chores. 他正在做家务。

house·wife

☞ ***n***. [ˈhauswaif] (housewives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**家庭主妇** a woman who works at home for her family, cleaning etc., one who does not work outside the home

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
bad ～不善于当主妇
orderly ～有条理的主妇

～ + 介词
～ of experience 有经验的主妇

句型例句

She became a housewife at the age of 25. 她在 25 岁时成为一个家庭主妇。

house·work

☞ ***n***. [ˈhauswəːk]

双解释义

Ⓤ**家务劳动** work done in taking care of a house, especially cleaning

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
do the ～做家务

形容词 + ～
light ～轻微的家务活

句型例句

He is doing the housework. 他正在做家务。

hous·ing

☞ ***n***. [ˈhauziŋ] (housings)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**供给住宅** the provision of places to live
2.Ⓤ**住宅** house
3.Ⓒ**外壳,外罩** a protective covering, especially for a piece of machinery

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
need ～需要住宅

形容词 + ～
rental ～出租的房屋

名词 + ～
bear ～轴承箱
fan ～风扇壳

～ + 介词
the ～ of laborers 劳动者的住宅

句型例句

They are living in good housing conditions. 他们住房条件非常好。
He has a big housing. 他有一间大的房屋。
These are the engine housings. 这是发动机机壳。

hover

☞ ***v***. [ˈhɒvə] (hovers; hovered; hovering)

双解释义

1. *vi*.(**鸟等)盘旋**(of birds etc.) stay in the air in one place
2. *vi*.(**人)徘徊,走来走去**(of people) stay around one place, especially in a way that annoys other people
3. *vi*. **犹豫,摇摆不定**(between) be in an uncertain state

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
A hawk hovers in the sky. 一只老鹰在天空盘旋。
You don't hover round the table. 你不要围着桌子走来走去。
He is hovering between life and death. 他处于生死之间。

常用短语

♣ ***hover between*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
犹豫不决 be undecided between
▲ *hover between*
I'm hovering between the concert and the play tonight. 我犹豫不决今晚是听音乐会还是看戏。

♣ ***hover over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *hover over sb*
1.停留于,盘旋于 remain still or nearly still in the air above
The bird is hovering over a mouse. 这只鸟在一只老鼠上方盘旋。
2.威胁 threaten
You don't hover over him. 你不要威胁他。

♣ ***hover round*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
在…身边等候 wait near
▲ *hover round sb*
He hovered round his father. 他在他父亲身边等候。

补充资料

[同义词] falter, waver
[词源] <中古英语 *hoveren*(盘旋,徘徊)

how

☞ ***adv***. [hau]

双解释义

1.**怎样,如何,怎么样** in what way or by what means; in what condition
2.**健康状况如何,情况怎样** in what state of health
3.**到何种地步,多么,多少** what extent or degree

基本要点

1.how 作"怎样,怎么样"解时,主要是指做某事或某事发生的方式或方法,还可以引

导从句或动词不定式，在句中作宾语，引导的从句在句中还可作定语。how 表示某种方式时，可放在表示方式的名词后面。how 作"情况如何"解时，指询问某人的近况或身体状况如何。how 作"多么，多少"解时，指达到什么程度，到何种地步，后接形容词或副词。how 还常用于感叹句中，可修饰谓语动词，在句中作状语，表示程度，意为"多么，何等"。

2. how 还可与形容词 + 带不定冠词的单数可数名词〔不可数名词，复数名词〕构成感叹句。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ about 怎么样

句型例句

How did you escape? 你是怎样逃掉的？

How can I learn to cook like you? 我怎样才能学会像你那样做饭菜呢？

I don't know how it happened. 我不知道这事怎么发生的。

He wants to know how to learn English. 他想了解如何学习英语。

This is the way how he always treats me. 他一贯就是这样对待我的。

How is your work? 你工作怎样？

How are you feeling today? 你今天感觉怎么样？

How long did you wait? 你等了多久了？

How much money have you got? 你有多少钱？

How beautiful the flower is! 这花儿多美啊！

How fluently he speaks! 他说得多么流利啊！

How big a dog it is! 多么大的一只狗！

How wonderful an idea it is! 一个多奇妙的主意！

How deep the water is! 水多深啊！

How busy the bees are! 蜜蜂多繁忙啊！

常用短语

♣ ***And how!***

当然啦！那还用说吗！very much so

Am I happy? And how! 问我幸福吗？当然幸福！

♣ ***how about***

…怎么样，…怎么办 a what news or plans have you concerning

How about jack? We can't just leave him here. 他怎么办，我们不能把他留在这儿。

How about staying at Bart's over night? 在巴特家过夜，你看怎么样？

♣ ***how come***

为什么；怎么会…(那样) why is it; how can it be that...

How come he got the job? 怎么他会得到这个职位呢？

♣ ***how's that***

你说什么？你怎么看？what did you say?

How's that? I didn't hear. 你刚才说什么？我没听清楚。

How's that for punctuality? 你对严守时刻怎么看？

词语辨异

♣ ***how, what***

这两个词都有"多么"的意思。how 修饰形容词、副词、动词；what 修饰名词。

♣ ***How are you, How do you do***

How do you do? 和 How are you? 均为问候语。How do you do? 是初次见面的用语，一问一答都是 How do you do? 不做具体回答；How are you? 是熟人间的问候语，相当于汉语的"您好吗？"，需要具体回答。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hu*(怎样)

how·ever

☞ ***adv.*** [hau'evə]

双解释义

1. **不管到什么程度，无论如何** whatever degree
2. **然而，可是，不过** in spite of this

基本要点

however 通常引导一个让步状语从句，从句中的形容词或副词必须紧接其后。however 多插在句中，有时也放在句首或句尾，但都应紧跟在进行对比的词或短语之后，用逗号将其与其他词分开。however 是 how 的强调形式，通常含有惊讶、质问、气恼或感叹等意味。however 可与 but 连用。

句型例句

I'll come however busy I am. 我不管怎么忙都会来的。

You won't be able to do it alone, however much you try. 无论你多么努力，你一个人也做不下来。

She is helpless for the moment however bright a girl she is. 不管她是多么聪明的姑娘，在这时也是没办法的。

Later, however, he made up his mind to go. 可是，后来他决定去了。

However, we need not discuss that now. 可是我们现在不需要讨论那事。

The composition is all right, there is room for improvement, however. 这篇作文还不错，不过还得改进。

However did you find it? 你到底是怎样找到它的？

It's raining hard. However, I still want to go there. 虽然下着大雨，我还是想去那儿。

☞ ***conj.*** [hau'evə]

双解释义

不管怎样 in whatever way

句型例句

But I am very much believable, however, you'll get him to come. 我相信你不管怎样都能把他请来。

But however you do it, you will find it a difficult task. 但是这件事无论你怎样去做，你都会发现很棘手。

词语辨异

♣ ***however, but, how ever, no matter how***

1. however 是一个词，how ever 是两个词，其中第二个词 ever 起加强语气的作用。
2. however 和 no matter how 的意思都是"不管…怎样"，但前者为书面语；后者多用于口语。
3. but 和 however 用作连词时，都可以连接两个相反的观念和事物，但 but 所表示的是非常明显的对比，其连接部分必须是两个并列对等的成分；however 是正式的用语，通常连接两个句子或作插入语用，是将后者和前者加以比较从而看出后者和前者意思相反。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adv.*** but, even so, still, though, yet

howl

☞ ***v.*** [haul] (howls; howled; howling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **嗥叫；吼叫** make a howl
2. *vt.* **吼着说出** say or express with a howl

基本要点

1. howl 的基本含义是"吼叫"，主要指狗或狼等动物似乎由于饥饿、孤独或痛苦而发出长长的、高声的哀嚎，引申可指婴儿的啼哭、人的怒吼或动物的狂吠，这种"吼叫"常带有一定的目的性。
2. howl 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's displeasure 吼叫出某人的不满
~ the little boy 喝止这个小孩
~ one's name 吼着喊某人的名字
~ the news 叫喊着新闻

~ + 副词

~ blatantly 粗暴地吼叫
~ bleakly 阴冷地嚎叫
~ dismally 阴沉地怒吼
~ horribly 拼命嚎叫
~ incessantly 不停地吼叫
~ ironically 讽刺地吼着说
~ sickeningly 令人讨厌地吼叫
~ victoriously 胜利地欢呼
~ around 在…四周叫
~ away 连续吼叫
~ down 淹没
~ off 轰下台
~ out 突然大声喊出
~ through 吼叫着穿过

~ + 介词

~ at 向…吼叫
~ with 以…方式吼叫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The baby's howling. 这婴儿在大声地啼哭。

The boy howled when he was hit. 这个男孩被打中时叫了起来。

The child howled horribly. 这个小孩子拼命吼叫。

Our dog often howls at night. 我们的狗夜里常嚎叫。

The wind howled through the trees. 风在林间怒号。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Howl your little son. 喝住你的小儿子。

He howled his displeasure. 他咆哮着表示他的不满。

Newsboys were howling the news. 报童们叫喊着新闻。

He howled my name. 他大声叫着我的名

字。
They howled bad names at those newcomers. 他们吼叫着辱骂那些新来的人。

常用短语

♣ ***howl away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
连续嚎叫 howl continuously
▲ *howl away*
The wolves have been howling away on the edge of the forest for hours. 那些狼在林边一直嚎叫了几个小时。

♣ ***howl down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
压倒；淹没 make a loud disapproving or angry sound to prevent sb from being heard
▲ *howl sb/sth ⇔ down*
The audience howled her down since she was not the singer they were fond of. 因为歌手不是听众喜欢的，所以他们叫喊着，使人听不到她的声音。
He was talking rubbish and the crowd howled him down. 他在讲废话，人们叫喊着不让他再讲下去。
The students howled down the speaker, because they did not like his opinions. 学生们大声叫喊压倒了讲演者的声音，因为他们不喜欢他的观点。
It's not polite to howl down a speaker. 大喊大叫妨碍正在讲话的人是不礼貌的。
The noisy howled down the speaker. 吵闹声淹没了讲话者的声音。
They howled down the opposition. 他们以吼叫声淹没了反对的意见。

♣ ***howl off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将…赶下去 make sb off
▲ *howl sb off sth*
The angry crowd howled the speaker off the platform. 愤怒的人群把演说者赶下了台。

♣ ***howl out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
突然而大声地喊叫起来 cry in a sudden and loud manner
▲ *howl out*
The man howled out in pain. 这个男人疼得突然大叫起来。
▲ *howl sth ⇔ out*
They howled out their hatred. 他们呼喊出他们的愤恨。

词语辨异

♣ ***howl, bark***
这组词都表示"吼叫"。其区别是：howl 常指为达到某一目的而发出哀嚎；bark 常指高声的、暴发性的吼叫。

☞ ***n.*** [haul] (howls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **嗥叫** long loud wailing cry of a dog, etc.
2. Ⓒ **吼叫，高声叫喊** loud cry of a person expressing pain, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
break into a ～突然嚎哭起来
let out a ～发出嗥叫

形容词 + ～
fearful ～可怕的嗥叫
prolonged ～一声长嚎

介词 + ～
with a ～伴随着一声大叫

～ + 介词
a ～ of agony 痛苦的嚎叫
a ～ of rage 一声吼叫
～s of laughter 阵阵大笑

句型例句

A sudden howl pierced the silence. 突然一声嗥叫划破了寂静。
He gave a howl of pain. 他发出一声痛苦的吼叫。
The child set up a howl. 这个孩子大哭起来。
He gave howls of laughter. 他发出阵阵大笑。

hud·dle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈhʌdl] (huddles; huddled; huddling)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **(使)挤作一团，(使)聚成一堆** (cause to) crowd together, in a group or in a pile

基本要点

1. huddle 的基本含义是"挤作一团，聚成一堆"，是指多个人或物一个挨一个地集中在一起，其目的多是为了节省空间或达到某一效果。
2. huddle 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ all cats 把猫聚在一起
～ all children 让所有的孩子聚在一起
～ all the people 让所有的人挤在一起
～ the dogs 把狗聚在一块

～ + 副词
～ comfortably 舒服地挤在一起
～ instinctively 本能地挤在一块
～ pathetically 可怜地挤在一起
～ patiently 容忍地挤在一起
～ sluggishly 呆滞地挤在一起
～ snugly 紧紧地挤在一块
～ away 挤在一起
～ down 缩成一团
～ on 匆匆穿上
～ over 草率地做
～ through 草草地完成
～ together 草草地拼凑
～ up 缩成一团

～ + 介词
～ into 缩成团
～ round 在…周围缩成一团

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.*
The house is very small and cannot huddle all of us. 房子太小了，挤不下我们所有的人。
The enemy huddled all the people. 敌人让所有的群众都挤在一起。
It is very cold outside, you'd better huddle the little cats. 外面很冷，你最好把小猫都聚在一起。
You cannot huddle all the dogs, they will bit each other. 不要把所有的狗都放在一起，它们会互相咬的。

常用短语

♣ ***huddle away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
挤在一起 crowd together
▲ *huddle away*
The children huddled away in a corner. 孩子们挤在一个角落里。

♣ ***huddle down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
缩成团 intensive of huddle
▲ *huddle down*
The child huddles down in the bed, listening to the sound of the storm. 孩子听到雷雨声响，就在床上缩成了一团。

♣ ***huddle into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
挤在一起 crowd sb or sth together
▲ *huddle sb/sth into sth*
She huddled all four boys into one bed. 她让四个男孩都挤在一张床上。
They huddled the poor children into a corner. 他们让这些可怜的孩子挤在一个墙角里。
Don't huddle all the boxes into one cupboard. 不要把所有这些盒子都塞在一个小橱里。

♣ ***huddle on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
胡乱地穿上 dress on carelessly
▲ *huddle sth ⇔ on*
I huddled on my clothes and hurried to the factory. 我胡乱地穿上衣服赶到工厂去。
I got up and huddled my clothes on. 我起床，并匆匆忙忙穿上衣服。

♣ ***huddle together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 挤在一起 stay close to one another's bodies for warmth
▲ *huddle together*
The children huddled together in the corner of the room. 孩子们在房间角落里挤成一团。
The cattle huddled together in a corner of the field, trying to keep dry. 牛群挤在田野上的一个角落里躲避雨淋。
They huddled together for warmth. 他们挤在一起取暖。
▲ *huddle sb/sth ⇔ together*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The lost children were huddled together under some fallen leaves, keeping warm. 这些迷路的孩子们在一些落叶下挤成一团以保持温暖。
The sheep were huddled together in a ditch. 羊群被赶到一条沟里挤在一起。
2. 匆匆地做，草率地做 do sth hurriedly
▲ *huddle sth ⇔ together*
He huddled the job together. 他匆匆忙忙地做完这项工作。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
That novel appeared to have been huddled together. 那部小说看来是匆匆忙忙凑成的。

♣ ***huddle up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 缩成一团 stay close to one by one
▲ *huddle up*
He was very cold, so he huddled up against his brother in bed. 他很冷，因此他在床上缩成一团紧偎着他哥哥。
The refugees huddled up in one part of the house, frightened and uncertain. 难民们在房中的一处缩作一团，惊疑不定。
▲ *huddle sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
The little girl huddles herself up. 小女孩把身子缩成一团。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Your clothes are all huddled up inside the

bag. 你的衣服都揉成一团塞在包里。
2.匆匆地做 do sth in hurry
▲*huddle sth ⇔ up*
The two countries huddle up a treaty. 这两个国家草草地签订了一份合同。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhʌdl] (huddles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**杂乱的一堆人〔东西〕**a crowd of people or things, close together and not in any ordered arrangement

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

be in a ～ with sb 与某人私下商议

～ + 介词

a ～ of cattle 一群牛

句型例句

They like living in a huddle. 他们喜欢杂居在一起。

常用短语

♣***go into a huddle***
私下秘密商谈 get into a small group, away from other people, in order to talk privately or secretly
They went into a huddle. 他们进行了秘密协商。

hue

☞ ***n.*** [hjuː] (hues)

双解释义

Ⓒ**色彩,色调** colour

句型例句

The diamond shone with every hue under the sun. 金刚石在阳光下放出五颜六色的光芒。

常用短语

♣***hue and cry***
(公众的)强烈抗议 strong public protest about sth
There was a great hue and cry against the new rule. 对新条例的抗议呼声很大。

补充资料

[派生词] hued *adj.* 有…颜色的

hug

☞ ***v.*** [hʌg] (hugs; hugged; hugging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **拥抱; 抱住** hold in one's arms, close to one's chest
2. *vt.* **紧靠…走** go along while staying near
3. *vt.* **抱有; 持有** hold a feeling of pleasure or safety

基本要点

1. hug 的基本意思是"拥抱,抱住",通常表示一种友好的态度,这种方式可以是爱人之间,也可以是友人之间的一种友好的表现,也可以表示为了庆祝某件事而拥抱。hug 还有"紧靠…走""抱有,持有"的意思。
2. hug 在句中主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the child 拥抱孩子
～ doll 抱着洋娃娃
～ friend 拥抱朋友
～ wife 拥抱妻子
～ one's own idea 持有自己的观点
～ the coast 靠岸边行驶
～ the wall 靠着墙走
～ oneself 沾沾自喜

～ + 副词

～ affectionately 充满深情地拥抱
～ amorously 深情地拥抱
～ brazenly 无耻地拥抱
～ brutishly 野蛮地拥抱
～ lasciviously 淫荡地拥抱
～ tenderly 亲切地拥抱
～ tightly 紧紧地拥抱

～ + 介词

～ against 怀抱…
～ for 为…而拥抱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* / *n.*
She was so fond of babies that she must hug each one she met. 她很喜欢小孩,她一定会拥抱她遇见的每一个小孩。
He hurries down the gangplank to hug his waiting wife. 他匆匆忙忙走下跳板,张开双臂去拥抱他那等待着的妻子。
The child is hugging her doll. 那个小孩紧抱着她的洋娃娃。
The boat hugged the coast. 船紧靠着岸边而行。
The road hugs the river. 那条路紧靠河边。
He smiled and hugged his thought. 他笑了笑并坚持自己的观点。
He hugged the wrong belief. 他坚持这一错误的信念。
We hug our half belief in ghosts. 我们对鬼魂半信半疑。

常用短语

♣***hug oneself***
沾沾自喜 be very pleased with oneself
I'm hugging myself at the thought of seeing him again so soon. 一想到这么快又能见到他,我喜不自胜。
He hugged himself on finding a job. 他因找到一份工作而沾沾自喜。
He hugged himself over the easy way he had won. 他为自己轻易取胜而暗自得意。
He hugged himself for his success in the examination. 他考试成绩好就沾沾自喜起来。

♣***hug the road***
平稳行驶 drive smoothly
A heavy car with a low center of gravity will hug the road. 重心低的载重汽车会在路面上平稳行驶。

词语辨异

♣***hug, clasp, embrace***
这组词都表示"拥抱"。其区别是:hug 比较通俗,可表示任何形式的拥抱,可表示因为爱情而"拥抱",也可表示因友情而"拥抱"; embrace 则多指因爱情而"拥抱"; clasp 则强调拥抱某一特定的部位,如腰、颈等。

☞ ***n.*** [hʌg] (hugs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**紧抱,热烈拥抱** an act of hugging

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give sb a ～紧紧拥抱某人

形容词 + ～

affectionate ～深情的拥抱
warm ～s 热烈拥抱

介词 + ～

with a ～紧紧拥抱

句型例句

He gave me a hug. 他紧紧拥抱着我。
The two friends greeted each other with bear hugs. 两个老朋友见面时互相热烈拥抱。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v. & n.*** embrace, squeeze

huge

☞ ***adj.*** [hjuːdʒ] (huger; hugest)

双解释义

巨大的,庞大的 extremely large

基本要点

1. huge 的基本意思是"巨大的,庞大的",修饰具体名词时多指体积或数量大,修饰抽象名词时指程度大。
2. huge 还可用于 a huge amount of, a huge pile of, a huge sum of 等短语中,意为"大量的"。
3. huge 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ animal 庞大的动物
～ audience 大批观众
～ country 幅员辽阔的国家
～ dog 大狗
～ house 极大的房子
～ profit 巨额利润
～ rostrum 巨大的城楼
～ success 巨大的成就

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
A whale is a huge animal. 鲸是庞大的动物。
He raises a huge dog at home. 他在家养了一条大狗。
His huge bulk appeared round the corner of the street. 他那庞大的身躯出现在街角处。
The child has huge hands. 这孩子有一双大手。
They stood on the huge red rostrum. 他们站在巨大的红色城楼上。
He lived in a huge house. 他住在一座庞大的宅第里。
The country is a huge country. 这个国家是个幅员辽阔的国家。
He stood tongue-tied before the huge audience. 在大批听众面前他站着说不出话来。
They have made huge profit out of the transaction. 他们从这笔交易中获得了巨额利润。

Huge changes have taken place in this country from 1980 to 1990. 从1980年到1990年这个国家发生了巨大变化。
His acting raised a huge laugh. 他的表演引起一阵大笑。
The party was a huge success. 晚会获得了巨大成功。
I have a huge pile of books to read. 我有一大堆书要看。
She spent a huge amount of money on that diamond. 她花巨款买了那颗钻石。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The elephant is huge. 这头象很大。
Can you imagine how huge those museums are? 你能想象那些博物馆有多宏伟吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***huge, enormous, immense, massive, vast***
参见 enormous 条。

补充资料

[同义词] enormous, gigantic, immense
[反义词] little, minute, small, tiny
[词源] <古法语 *ahuge*(巨大的)

hum

☞ *v.* [hʌm] (hums; hummed; humming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **发出嗡嗡声;哼** make a continuous low sound
2. *vi.* **忙碌,活跃** be full of life or active

基本要点

1. hum 的基本意思是"发出嗡嗡声,哼",发出的声音可以是悦耳的,也可以是吵闹的,其发出者可以是人,也可以是别的发声体。hum 还有"忙碌,活跃"之意。
2. hum 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. hum 的过去式和过去分词均为 hummed。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a song 哼唱一首歌
～ a tune 哼唱一支小曲

～+副词

～ busily 忙碌地轧轧响
～ hoarsely 嘶哑地哼着
～ melodiously 有音律地哼唱
～ monotonously 单调地哼哼
～ musically 精通音乐地哼唱
～ pleasantly 令人愉快地哼唱
～ along 一路发出嗡嗡声
～ around 嗡嗡地飞来飞去

～+介词

～ with 充满…的嗡嗡声

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The refrigerator motor hummed. 电冰箱的发动机发出嗡嗡声。
The motor hummed pleasantly as the plane reached cruising speed. 飞机达到最高速度时,马达发出的嗡嗡声很好听。
The bees were humming in the garden. 蜜蜂在花园里嗡嗡地叫。
The market hummed as trading began. 买卖一开始市场就热闹起来了。
The new manager soon made things hum. 这位新经理不久便使一切都活跃起来了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
She hummed a folk song. 她哼着一首民歌。
She is humming a little tune. 她在哼唱一支小曲。
He often hums the song that he doesn't know the name. 他总哼唱那首他也不知道名的歌。
She is humming a song that I never heard before. 她在哼一首我以前从未听过的歌。

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + to-*v*
She hummed her child to sleep. 她哼着歌曲使孩子入睡。
He hummed her to make her smile. 他唱歌来使她乐。
No one can hum him to draw his attention. 没有人可以用哼歌来吸引他的注意。

常用短语

♣ ***hum around*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在…周围不停地叫 hum never stop round sb or thing
▲ *hum sb/sth* ⇔ *around*
The machine hummed all around us in the factory. 工厂里机器在我们周围嗡嗡作响。
The bees were humming around the hive. 蜜蜂在蜂箱周围嗡嗡地叫。

♣ ***hum to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…哼唱 sing to sb
▲ *hum sth to sb/oneself*
He was humming a tune to himself. 他轻声哼着一支曲子。
He hummed the tune to me. 他给我哼唱了这支曲子。

♣ ***hum with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *hum with sth*
1. 充满…的嗡嗡声 be filled with sth
The room was humming with the voices of a large number of guests. 屋子里充满了大批客人们嗡嗡的说话声。
The garden was humming with the sound of bees. 花园里到处都是蜜蜂嗡嗡叫的声音。
2. 忙于… be very busy with sth
The office was really humming with activity. 办公室里真是一片忙碌景象。
The office has been humming with activity ever since the firm won the big contract. 自从商行争得这项大宗合同以后,办公室一直忙忙碌碌的。
The school was always humming with activities. 这所学校一直活跃得很。

☞ *n.* [hʌm]

双解释义

Ⓢ**嗡嗡声** humming sound, esp. of an insect; indistinct murmur, esp. of many voices

词汇搭配

～+介词

a ～ of conversation 嗡嗡说话声

句型例句

We hear the hum of conversation from the next room. 我们听到隔壁房间嗡嗡的谈话声。

human

☞ *n.* [ˈhjuːmən] (humans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**人,人类** a man, woman, or child, not an animal

基本要点

1. human 是可数名词,指包括男人、女人、孩子的"人,人类",指有别于动物、自然景物、机器等的特殊群体,也可指具体的"人"。
2. 有时 human 还可写成 human being,此时不仅与人以外的事物,特别是动物相区别,而且更强调与神、精灵等相区别的"人(类)",其复数形式是 human beings。

词汇搭配

动词+～

attack ～进攻人类
draw ～画人

介词+～

life of ～人类的生活

句型例句

A human can think and talk, but an animal cannot. 人能思考和说话,但是动物不能。
The point is that a human tells the machine what to do, when to do it and how it is done. 关键是人告诉机器做什么,何时做和如何做。
This kind of fruit is not edible for human, it's poisonous. 这种水果有毒,人不能吃。
That was the beginning of the life of us humans. 那就是我们人类生命的开始。
I never draw humans; only things of nature. 我从不画人,只画自然景物。
Wolves will not usually attack humans. 狼并不惯于袭击人。
I'm a human being. I can stand on my feet. 我是人,我能用脚站立。
I am a human being, so I am not afraid of any other animal. 我是个人,所以我不怕其他动物。
A revolutionary leader is a human being, not a god. 革命领袖是人,而不是神。
I was the only human being on the island. 我当时是那个岛上唯一的人。
In the story human beings were replaced by robots. 在这个故事中,人类被机器人代替了。
The fairies are often dressed like human beings in some plays. 在有些戏剧中,精灵打扮得像人一样。
Animals may behave like that, but human beings shouldn't. 动物可以那样表现,但是人就不应该。
Without its light and warmth there would be neither plants nor animals nor human beings. 没有光和热,就不可能有植物、动物和人类。

学习参考

1. 在说"一个人"时,用 human 远不及 human being 常见。
2. human 的复数形式为 humans,而不是 humen,且 humans 远不及 human beings 常见。

H

☞ *adj*. [ˈhjuːmən]

双解释义

1.**人的,人类的** of or characteristic of man
2.**有人性的,通人情的** having or showing the better qualities of man; kind

基本要点

human 的基本意思是"人的,显示人本性的",指具有人的特征或气质,使之区别于动物而仅属于人的好的或坏的特性。还可指某人富有仁慈之心,善于体谅别人,使人感觉到温暖,即"有人情味的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ affairs 人事
~ being 人
~ capital 人力资本
~ creature 人,人类
~ error 人的错误
~ frailty 人性的脆弱
~ nature 人性
~ organs 人体器官
~ relations 人际关系
~ rights 人权
~ touch 人情味

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

The cry of a bat is too acute for the human ear to hear. 蝙蝠的叫声非常尖细,人的耳朵听不见。
The archaeologists have found several human skeletons. 考古学家已发现几具人的骨骼。
Some ancient societies used to practice human sacrifice. 某些古代社会曾实行人祭。
The accident was caused by human error, not by a fault in the machine. 这次事故是人为差错造成的,而不是因为机器的故障。
We must allow for human error. 我们必须体谅凡人难免的过失。
The broken-down old house was not fit for human habitation. 这栋破烂的老房子不适合人居住。
The human body is a delicate machine. 人体是一个精巧的机器。
Even the coolest star is unimaginably hot by human standards. 即使是最冷的星体,用人类标准衡量起来,也是热得不可想象的。
We all belong to the human race. 我们同属人类。
It's beyond human power. 这是人力所不及的。
This is an objective law independent of human will. 这是不以人的意志为转移的客观规律。
They formed a human bridge across the river. 他们在河上搭起了一座人桥。
Kehr is a very human person. 凯尔是一个极富人情味的人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Those orangutans look almost human. 那些猩猩几乎和人类一模一样。
The dog was so clever that he seemed almost human. 这条狗非常聪明,好像和人差不多。
To err is human. 犯错误人皆难免。
She's really quite human when you know her. 当你了解她时,她实际上是很富有人情味的。
Don't be afraid of the boss— he can be quite human. 用不着怕老板,他有时是十分通人情的。

▲It is/was+~+to-*v*

It's only human to seek a better life. 追求好一点的生活不过是人之常情。

词语辨异

♣ ***human, humane***

这两个词都可以表示"具有或显示出人的特性的"。其区别是:human 指有别于其他动物,属于人的好的或坏的特性,尤指人的感情或缺点;humane 意为"仁爱的,人道的",主要指人对遭受苦难或不幸者的怜悯之心。例如:
We believe in humane treatment of prisoners of war. 我们主张人道地对待战俘。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. mankind
[词源] <拉丁语 *humanus*<中古英语 *humayne*(人,人间)

hu·man·ity

☞ ***n***. [hjuːˈmænəti] (humanities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**(总称)人,人类** human beings collectively; the human race; people
2.Ⓤ**人道,仁慈** being human; kindheartedness
3.Ⓤ**人性** human nature; being human
4.Ⓟ**人文学科** subjects of study concerned with human culture, especially literature, language etc.

词汇搭配

动词+~

afflict ~折磨人类
benefit ~有益于人类

形容词+~

afflicted ~受折磨的人们
great ~伟大的仁慈
laboring ~劳动大众

介词+~

against ~违反人性
in the -ties 人文科学
of ~仁慈

句型例句

Humanity in bathing suits covered the sand. 海滩上全是穿着泳装的人。
We should treat animals with humanity. 我们应该以仁慈之心对待动物。
He isn't humanity. 他没人性。
There are eight departments in the humanities. 文科有八个系。

hum·ble

☞ ***adj***. [ˈhʌmbl] (humbler; humblest)

双解释义

1.**谦逊的,谦虚的** not proud
2.**低下的,卑微的** low in rank; unimportant
3.**简陋的,低劣的** not large or elaborate; poor

基本要点

humble 的基本意思是人或其言行"谦逊的,谦虚的",引申可指人或其社会地位"低下的,卑微的",也可指某事物"简陋的,低劣的"。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

In my humble opinion, he will win the election. 依我拙见,他将在选举中获胜。
He is a man of humble birth. 他出身卑微。
We live in a humble cottage. 我们住在一所简陋的小屋里。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Many famous people are surprisingly humble. 许多名人都是出人意料地谦虚。
Be it ever so humble, there is no place like home. 自己的家再简陋也比别处好。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

He is very humble towards his superiors. 他对上级很谦恭。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

Defeat makes people humble. 挫折使人谦卑。

常用短语

♣ ***eat humble pie***

赔罪;赔礼;道歉 be very apologetic
When he realized his mistake, he had to eat humble pie. 他认识到了自己的错误,只好赔礼道歉。

学习参考

humble 还可用作及物动词,作"使谦恭,使卑下"解。例如:
The examination results humbled him. 考试成绩挫了他的傲气。

补充资料

[同义词] lowly, modest
[反义词] proud, vain
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *humilis*(低,小,轻)

hu·mid·ity

☞ ***n***. [hjuːˈmɪdəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**湿度,潮湿,湿气** degree of moisture, especially in the air; dampness

词汇搭配

形容词+~

the absolute〔relative〕~绝对〔相对〕湿度

~+介词

the ~ of …的湿度

句型例句

I don't know relative humidity of today. 我不清楚今天的相对湿度。
It's difficult to work because of the humidity. 由于空气潮湿,工作很困难。
The humidity of soil helps plants to grow. 土壤潮湿有助于植物生长。

hu·mili·ate

☞ ***v***. [hjuːˈmɪlieɪt] (humiliates; humiliated; humiliating)

双解释义

vt. **使蒙羞，羞辱，使丢脸** cause to feel humble or to lose the respect of others

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Parents are humiliated if their children behave badly when guests are present. 子女在客人面前举止失当，父母也失体面。

补充资料

〔派生词〕humiliating *adj*. 使蒙羞的，使丢脸的 ‖ humiliation *n*. 羞辱，丢脸 ‖ humiliative *adj*. 羞辱的，丢脸的 ‖ humiliator *n*. 羞辱者

humor

☞ *n*. [ˈhjuːmə]

(AmE) = humour

hu·mor·ous

☞ *adj*. [ˈhjuːmərəs]

双解释义

幽默的，诙谐的 having or showing a sense of humor; funny

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

This is a humorous novel. 这是一部幽默小说。

He is a very kindly and rather humorous man. 他是一个十分善良和充满幽默感的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He is very humorous. 他非常幽默。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

The play was so humorous that the audience laughed all through it. 这个剧是如此的幽默以至于观众一直笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***humorous, amusing, comical, funny, ridiculous***

参见 amusing 条。

hu·mour

☞ *n*. [ˈhjuːmə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **幽默，诙谐，幽默感** quality of being amusing or comic; ability to be amused
2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **心境，情绪，脾气** person's state of mind; mood; temper

基本要点

humour 在美式英语中写作 humor。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have〔lack〕～有〔缺乏〕幽默感

please sb's ～迎合某人

形容词 + ～

bitter〔black, cheap〕～尖刻的〔黑色，低级〕幽默

dry〔straight〕～不动声色的幽默

介词 + ～

in a good〔bad〕～心情好〔坏〕

in no ～没心思

out of ～情绪不好

句型例句

This is a film full of humour. 这是一部很幽默的电影。

He has a good sense of humour. 他很有幽默感。

He couldn't see the humour in the situation. 他领会不到这种情景的幽默所在。

I'll do it when the humour takes me. 我心情好时就去做。

Dad is always in a good humour for gardening. 爸爸干园艺活时，心情总是很好。

He is in no humour for supper. 他没心思吃晚饭。

I'm in no humour to do the housework today. 我今天没心情做家务。

I was a little out of humour. 我情绪不大好。

He is a man of cheerful humour. 他是一个性格开朗的人。

补充资料

〔同义词〕amusement, fun, joking, mood, temper

〔词源〕<中古英语 *humour*(湿，体液)

hun·dred

☞ *num*. [ˈhʌndrəd]

双解释义

一百 one more than ninety-nine

基本要点

1. hundred 用作基数词表示"一百"时，其前既可用 a 也可用 one，但用 a 比较普遍，在美式英语中经常省去 a 或 one。但 hundred 用作修饰词表示"很多"时，前面一般用 a。
2. hundred 前还可加 two〔three〕... 等表示数量意义的数词。

句型例句

There were one hundred people in the room. 房间里有一百人。

I could give you a hundred reasons for not going. 我可以给你说出一百个不去的理由。

He has two hundred books. 他有二百本书。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中两个短语意思不同：

{four hundred 400
{four hundreds 4 个 100

{some hundred 100 左右
{some hundreds 几百

♣下面两个短语都有"几百人"的意思：

{several hundred of people
{several hundreds of people

学习参考

hundred 还可用作代词，含意是"一百(个、人、岁…)"。例如：

There are about three hundred in the hall. 大厅里有近三百人。

She's a hundred today. 她今天一百岁了。

☞ *n*. [ˈhʌndrəd] (hundreds)

双解释义

Ⓒ **一百** the number 100

基本要点

1. hundred 用作名词时的基本含意是"一个百"，如果是两个百以上，则须用复数形式。
2. hundreds 的基本含意是"几个一百"或"几百(个，人，元…)"，后接可数名词的复数形式或集合名词表示"数以百计的"或"许多的"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

cool ～〈口〉百镑巨款

full ～满一百

介词 + ～

by the ～(s)数以百计，大批大批地

one in a ～一百中有一个

one out of a ～百分之一，可能性极小

under a ～一百以下

～ + 介词

～s thousands 成千上万

a ～ to one 一百与一之比，可能性极大

句型例句

How many hundreds are there in thousand? 一千有多少个一百？

The cake was decorated with a large hundred. 这块蛋糕上面装饰着一个很大的"百"字样。

There are hundreds who need new housing. 有许多人需要新的住房。

His coat is worth hundreds of dollars. 他的大衣值好几百美元。

Hundreds of people were killed in the earthquake. 那次地震中有数百人死亡。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *hundred*(一百)

hun·ger

☞ *n*. [ˈhʌŋgə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **饿，饥饿** state of not having enough to eat; lack of food
2. Ⓤ **欲望** strong desire for sth

基本要点

1. hunger 的基本意思是"饿，饥饿"，指由于没有食物充饥而感到腹中难受。hunger 还可指"欲望"，指得到或拥有某物的想法十分强烈。
2. hunger 是抽象名词，不可数，一般不受数词或不定冠词 a 修饰，也没有复数形式。表示一个具体的欲望时，其后常接介词 for。
3. hunger 作"欲望"解时，后常接介词 for 表示"…的欲望"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

allay ～缓解饥饿

appease ～缓解饥饿

die of ～饿死

gratify one's ～满足渴望

satisfy ～充饥，解饿，满足欲望

stay one's ～充饥

suffer ～挨饿

形容词 + ～

deep ～深切的欲望

great ～强烈的欲望

ravenous ～贪婪的食欲

terrible ～饿极了

介词＋～

be pressed by ～受饥饿的煎熬
be ill from ～饿病了

～＋介词

～ for rich 发财的欲望

句型例句

His hunger was soon appeased. 他的饥饿很快得到了缓解。
A cheese roll won't satisfy my hunger. 一块奶酪卷不够我充饥。
Babies show their hunger by waking up to be fed. 婴儿醒过来等候喂食，以此表示饥饿了。
They picked some broad beans to stay their hunger. 他们摘了一些蚕豆充饥。
Poor people in many parts of the world suffer from constant hunger. 世界上好多地区的穷人经常遭受饥荒。
They were miserable with hunger and cold. 他们饥寒交迫。
He is patient of hunger and cold. 他能忍饥挨冻。
They felt weak with hunger. 他们因饥饿而感到很虚弱。
His stomach started to growl with hunger. 他的肚子已开始饿得咕咕叫了。
The boy was half dead from hunger. 那男孩由于饥饿已经半死不活了。
The refugees were constantly in peril of death from hunger. 难民随时都有饿死的危险。
He died of hunger. 他饿死了。
His hunger for excitement got him into a lot of trouble. 他寻求刺激的欲望给他添了许多麻烦。
A great hunger for riches came upon him. 他突然产生了一股强烈的发财欲望。
The hunger for power has created many tyrants. 权力欲产生了许多暴君。
These lonely people all had a hunger for friends. 这些孤独的人都渴望交朋友。
Most children have a hunger for books. 绝大多数孩子都渴望有书看。
Hunger in stomach and heart, the lonely young man was standing on the corner of the street. 这位孤独的年轻人站在街的拐角，饥肠辘辘，精神空虚。

正误解析

我们已不知饥饿。
[误] We had lost hunger.
[正] We had forgotten our hunger.
[析] "不知饥饿"不能译作 lose hunger，而应说 forget one's hunger。

学习参考

在 hunger in stomach and heart 中，hunger in stomach 意为"饥饿"，hunger in heart 意为"精神空虚"，这在英语语法中称为共轭支配。

☞ *v.* [ˈhʌŋgə] (hungers; hungered; hungering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)饥饿** make hungry
2. *vi.* **渴望** want very much

基本要点

1. hunger 作动词时的意思是"(使)饥饿"，指渴望食物以满足急切的营养需要，或者指要求一种特定的食物使口味得到满足。引申则可表示"渴望"。
2. hunger 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. hunger 后常接介词 for 或 after，表示"渴望得到…"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the child 饿着孩子
～ the dog 饿着这条狗
～ the enemy 使敌人饥饿
～ the poor 使穷人饥饿

～＋介词

～ after 渴望…
～ after food 渴望得到食物
～ after news 渴望得到消息
～ for 渴望…
～ for a bread 渴望一块面包
～ for a job 渴望一份工作
～ for a meal 渴望一顿饭
～ for sb's love 渴望某人的爱
～ for success 渴望成功
～ into 饿…使之屈服

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Some people are hungering, but some people are happy. 有些人在挨饿，有些人却在高兴。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

There is no food, they have to hunger the children. 没有食物了，他们不得不让孩子们饿着。
The man is very rich, but he will give nothing to the poor, he only wants to hunger them. 这个人很富有，但他什么也不施舍给穷人，他就想饿着他们。
The mother dog has died, I have no idea but hunger the baby dogs. 母狗死了，我没有别的办法，只能饿着这些小狗。

常用短语

♣ ***hunger for*〔*after*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
极需…，渴望得到… need (usually sth) very much; want (usually sth) very much
〔说明〕hunger for〔after〕通常不用于进行体。

▲*hunger for*〔*after*〕*sth*

The poor children hungered for bread. 这些可怜的孩子们急需面包。
He hungered for a good meal. 他渴望得到一顿美餐。
He hungered for letters from his old comrades-in-arms. 他渴望得到老战友的来信。
All the time she hungered for news from her little son. 她每时每刻都在急切地等待着她小儿子的消息。
The traveller hungered for his native land. 这个旅行者渴望回到自己的祖国去。
The unemployed hunger for jobs. 失业者渴望得到工作。
The actor hungered for social attention. 这位男演员渴望得到社会的关注。
The actors hungered for applause. 演员们渴望掌声。
She hungered after his love. 她渴望得到他的爱情。
These students hunger after new knowledge and ideas. 这些学生渴望得到新知识，获得新思想。

♣ ***hunger into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
饿…使之屈服 use hunger to make sb give in

▲*hunger sb into sth*

They hunger him into submission. 他们用饥饿使他屈服。
The besiegers hungered the garrison into surrender. 围攻者使守军饿得只好投降。

词语辨异

♣ ***hunger for, ache for, die for, long for, sigh for, starve for, thirst for***
参见 ache 条。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语＜古英语 *hungrig* (饿)

hun·gry

☞ *adj.* [ˈhʌŋgri] (hungrier; hungriest)

双解释义

1. **饥饿的** suffering from weakness, pain, etc. because of lack of food
2. **渴望的** in need of sth; feeling a strong desire for sth

基本要点

1. hungry 的基本意思是"饥饿的"，指由于缺乏食物而感觉腹中饥饿。hungry 还可用来指"渴望的"，指某人对某物充满了向往，十分想要得到。
2. go hungry 的意思是"挨饿"，而不是"感觉饿了"。
3. hungry for 的意思是"渴望…的"，在句中多用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ baby 饥饿的婴儿
～ boy 饥饿的男孩
～ child 饥饿的孩子
～ guy 跃跃欲试的小伙子
～ look 饥饿的样子
～ people 饥饿的人们
～ work 令人饥饿的工作

副词＋～

awfully ～非常饥饿的
irritably ～饿得难受的
restlessly ～饿得坐立不安的
terribly ～非常饥饿的

动词＋～

go ～挨饿

～＋介词

～ after wealth 渴望财富
～ for 渴望
～ for knowledge 渴望知识

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The hungry boy ate the bread with brutish enjoyment. 那个饿极了的男孩吃面包时狼吞虎咽。

They have issued the hungry people with food. 他们已为那些饥饿的人们发放了食物。
The child had a hungry look. 那孩子显出饥饿的样子。
This is hungry work. 这是令人容易感到饥饿的工作。
If you don't like this job, I know a couple of hungry guys that do. 要是你不喜欢这工作，我知道几个跃跃欲试的小伙子正想要揽这活儿呢。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
"I'm hungry," said the little boy in tired voice. "我饿了，"小男孩有气无力地说。
I'm hungry, please quickly. 我饿了，请快点。
He was often hungry. 他常饿肚子。
I expect you are hungry. 我料想你们饿了。
There was no food and everyone was hungry. 没有食物，人人都饿着。
I'm hungry after my long work. 长时间工作之后，我饿了。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is hungry for a good steak. 他很想吃一块好牛排。
He is hungry for publicity. 他渴望出名。
We're hungry for news about our brother. 我们渴望得到弟弟的消息。
The orphan child was hungry for affection. 孤儿渴望得到慈爱。

常用短语

♣***go hungry***
挨饿 remain unfed
I'd rather go hungry than eat that. 我宁愿挨饿也不吃那东西。
Thousands are going hungry because of the failure of the harvest. 由于收成不好，成千上万的人在挨饿。
If you can't cook your own dinner, then you'll go hungry, because I'm not doing it. 你如果不会自己做饭，那就去挨饿，因为我是不打算做的。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *hungor*（饿）

hunt

☞ ***v.*** ［hʌnt］(hunts; hunted; hunting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **打猎，猎捕** chase (wild animals or game) and try to kill or capture them
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **搜寻，寻找，追捕** search for; try to find
3. *vt.* **驱逐，追逐** drive or chase away; pursue with hostility

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The men only hunted, the women did everything else. 男人只管打猎，别的事都是妇女干的。
I've hunted everywhere but I can't find it. 我到处都找遍了，就是找不到。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They are hunting the foxes. 他们在猎狐。
Police are hunting the killer. 警察在追捕杀手。
They went to the island to hunt the buried treasure. 他们到岛上去寻找埋藏的宝物。
We hunted the neighbor's chickens out of our yard. 我们把邻居家的小鸡从我们院子里轰走了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was hunted out of the country. 他被驱逐出境了。

常用短语

♣***hunt after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
追猎(某动物)；追逐(某物) try to gain (sth); chase and try to catch (sth)
▲*hunt after sth*
Do you approve of hunting after foxes? 你赞成猎捕狐狸吗？
Many people hunt after fame in their lives but never find it. 很多人一生追逐名利，但是总不能成功。

♣***hunt down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
搜索直至找到(某物) search for (sth) until it is found
▲*hunt sb/sth ⇔ down*
The police have hunted down the escaped prisoner. 警方已经追捕到了那个逃犯。
The hounds will soon hunt down the stag. 猎狗很快就会追到那头牡鹿。

♣***hunt for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 猎取…(通常指食物或毛皮) try to obtain (usually food or skins) by hunting, usually with a gun
▲*hunt for sth*
He's on holiday in Africa, hunting for animals. 他正在非洲度假打猎呢。
The natives live by hunting for their food. 当地人以猎取野兽为食。
2. 寻找某人〔某物〕search for sb/sth
▲*hunt for sb/sth*
The whole neighborhood have been hunting for the missing child. 整条街的人都在寻找那个失踪的孩子。
He has been hunting for a job. 他一直在找工作。

♣***hunt out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
努力找出，努力获得，试图发现 seek or obtain by diligent search; try to discover
▲*hunt sb/sth ⇔ out*
If you come to Beijing again, remember to hunt me out. 如果你再到北京来，别忘了来找我。
I hunted out one of my old notes. 我找出了一本我的旧笔记本。
We must hunt out all the facts we can. 我们必须尽可能查清全部事实。

♣***hunt through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…找遍 search through (sth)
▲*hunt through sth*
I had to hunt through all my drawers looking for the old photograph. 我不得不翻遍所有的抽屉来寻找那张旧照片。

♣***hunt up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(在报纸上、书上等)找到(资料等) search for and usually find (sth such as information) often in books, papers, etc.
▲*hunt sth ⇔ up*
You'll have to hunt up the word in the dictionary. 你须在字典里查找这个字。

词语辨异

♣***hunt, explore, search, seek***
参见 search 条。

♣***hunt, track***
参见 track 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［hʌnt］(hunts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**打猎，猎取** act of hunting wild animals; chase
2. Ⓢ**搜寻，寻找** act of looking for sth; search

基本要点

1. hunt 用作名词时的基本意思是"打猎，猎取"，常构成复合词。
2. hunt 作"搜寻，寻找"解时常与 for 搭配使用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have a ～ for 寻找…
have a good ～痛痛快快地打一次猎
organize〔stage〕a ～组织打猎〔搜索〕活动

名词 + ～

lion〔tiger〕～猎狮〔虎〕
treasure ～寻宝

介词 + ～

during a ～打猎期间
on the ～正在寻找

～ + 介词

a ～ for 追求…

句型例句

I took part in the tiger hunt. 我参加了猎虎。
I had a good hunt for that book. 那本书我找了好一阵子。
The police are on the hunt for further clues. 警方正进一步寻找线索。
The hunt is on for the criminal. 正在搜捕该罪犯。
I'm on the hunt for lodgings. 我正在寻找住所。
Despite a nationwide hunt for the kidnaping gang, not a trace of them was found. 尽管已在全国范围搜捕绑匪，但尚未发现任何线索。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* chase, probe, seek, track
［词源］＜古英语 *huntian*（抓获，猎）

hur·dle

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈhəːdl］(hurdles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**跳栏，栏架** a frame for jumping over in a race
2. Ⓒ**障碍，困难** a difficulty which is to be conquered

句型例句

With her speed and agility, Cage cut out all her competitors in the hurdle race. 凯奇跨栏时速度快，动作敏捷，击败了其他所有选手。
In starting a new company, many hurdles must be crossed. 刚开办一个公司时，必须克服许多障碍。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈhəːdl］(hurdles; hurdled; hurdling)

双解释义

vt. 进行跨栏赛；越过障碍 run a hurdle; jump over a hurdle

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron*.

The runner hurdled the fence. 跑步者越过篱笆。

补充资料

［派生词］hurdler *n*. 跨栏运动员

hurl

☞ *v*. [həːl] (hurls; hurled; hurling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 投掷 throw (especially sth big and heavy) with force
2. *vt*. 大声叫骂 shout out violently

基本要点

1. hurl 的基本意思是"投掷"，强调投掷时的爆发力和动作的迅猛，投掷的距离较"远"，方向性、目的性比较明确。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. hurl 还可作"大声叫骂"解，用作及物动词，常与介词 at 连用，引出的宾语常指人。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bomb 扔炸弹
～ javelin 掷标枪
～ rope 扔绳子
～ spear 掷矛
～ stone 扔石头

～+副词

～ boisterously〔tempestuously〕猛烈地责骂
～ heedlessly 没有考虑地扔
～ prodigiously 惊人地扔
～ relentlessly 残酷地责骂
～ thunderously 极响地扔
～ viciously 恶意地责骂
～ about〔around〕向四下里猛掷(某物)
～ away 猛力把(某物)扔出去
～ down 扔下，抛下

～+介词

～ at 将(某物)猛掷向；咒骂，责骂
～ into 将(某物)猛掷入(某处)；使落入(某处)
～ through 扔向…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron*.

The sportsman hurled the javelin. 那运动员掷标枪。

The young track and field athlete could already hurl the discus 60 yards. 这个年轻的田径运动员已能把铁饼投掷 60 码远。

He hurled a brick through the window. 他用力地把砖块掷进窗里。

I went to his desk, took all his books, and hurled them out of the window. 我走到他的书桌旁，抓起他所有的书猛地掷到窗外。

He hurled himself on her. 他猛撞她。

He hurled himself to the ground. 他猛地扑倒在地。

Criticism does not mean hurling abuse. 批判并不意味着谩骂。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The king is hurled from his throne. 国王被逐出王位。

常用短语

♣ ***hurl about***〔***around***〕 (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*hurl sth* ⇔ *about*

1. 向四下里猛掷(某物) scatter (sth) violently in several directions

The strong wind was hurling bits of wood about as though they were toys. 大风把木片掷来掷去，就好像它们是玩具似的。

2. 没有方向地舞动，挥动 wave (one's arms and legs) without direction

Hurling his arms and legs about wildly, he kept afloat but wasted much effort. 他用胳膊和腿在水中乱扑腾，这样虽然可以漂浮，但却白费了很多力气。

♣ ***hurl one's money about***〔***around***〕 (*v*. + *n*. + *adv*.)

挥霍钱财 spend money wildly

As soon as he won all that money, he started hurling it about and soon there was none left. 他一赢得那笔钱就挥霍起来，不久就分文无存了。

♣ ***hurl one's weight about***〔***around***〕 (*v*. + *n*. + *adv*.)

瞎指挥，对别人滥用自己的权力 give unnecessary orders; try to use one's power over other people

The youth club leader was dismissed for trying to hurl his weight about, which the young people refused to accept. 青年俱乐部的头头被赶下台了，因为他总是滥用自己的权力，而年轻人偏偏不吃那一套。

♣ ***hurl at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*hurl sth at sb/sth*

1. 将(某物)猛掷向 throw (sth) violently at (sth or sb)

The men hurled their spears at the enemy. 这些人把矛投向敌人。

The demonstrators hurled bottles at the police. 示威者向警察投掷瓶子。

The men hurled a bomb at the restaurant from their car. 那些人从他们的汽车里把一颗炸弹扔向饭馆。

2. 咒骂，责骂 utter (threats, abuse, etc.) with vehemence

He hurls reproaches at me. 他斥责我。

The boys hurled abuse at each other. 男孩们口吐恶言，互相辱骂。

They hurled abuse and insults at the speaker. 他们谩骂和侮辱演讲人。

He hurled abuse at the driver who almost crashed into him. 他把那个几乎撞着他的司机臭骂了一顿。

He hurled curses at the unfortunate man who had made the mistake. 他责骂这个犯了错误的人。

♣ ***hurl away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

猛力把(某物)扔出去 throw (sth) with force

▲*hurl sth away*

The soldier picked up the unexploded bomb and hurled it away into the safety of the forest. 那个士兵捡起没有爆炸的炸弹，把它扔到森林中的安全地带。

♣ ***hurl down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

扔下，抛下 throw (sth) down; cause (sth) to fall

▲*hurl sth* ⇔ *down*

The strong wind hurled down bits of the roof. 大风把屋顶的瓦片刮了下来。

When you get to the top, hurl the rope down, will you? 你到了顶上把绳子扔下来好吗?

♣ ***hurl into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

将(某物)猛掷入(某处)；使落入(某处) throw (sth) violently into (a space or container); cause (sb) to fall into (sth)

▲*hurl sb/sth into sth/v-ing*

He hurled the manuscript into the fire. 他把手稿扔进了火中。

The soldier hurled the bomb into the enemy gun post. 这个战士把炸弹一下子扔到敌人的机枪阵地上。

The boat rocked wildly, hurling him into the water. 这条船剧烈地晃动，把他甩到水里。

The explosion hurled bits of broken glass into the street. 这次爆炸使碎玻璃片甩到了街道上。

We hurled all the men we had into the battle. 我们把所有的兵力都投入了战斗。

The villagers hurled all possible effort into rebuilding the bombed houses. 村民们竭尽全力，修复被炸毁的房屋。

She hurled herself into a well. 她投井自杀了。

The best cure for unhappiness to hurl yourself into your work. 医治愁苦的最好办法就是全身心地投入工作。

Tom really hurls himself into learning any new song, doesn't he? 对任何新歌，汤姆都会一心一意去学，是不是?

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The criminal was hurled into prison for his terrible crimes. 该犯因严重罪行被投入监狱。

词语辨异

♣ ***hurl, cast, fling, pitch, throw, toss***

参见 cast 条。

学习参考

hurl 还可用作名词，意为"猛投；猛掷"。

hur·ri·cane

☞ *n*. [ˈhʌrɪkən] (hurricanes)

双解释义

Ⓒ飓风，(尤指西印度群岛的)旋风 storm with a violent wind, especially a West Indian cyclone

句型例句

The boat was sunk by a hurricane. 小船被飓风刮沉了。

The hurricane blew with such force that trees were uprooted. 飓风强烈地刮着，树都被连根拔起了。

词语辨异

♣ ***hurricane, blizzard, squall, storm, tempest***

参见 storm 条。

♣ ***hurricane, typhoon***

这两个词都指 12 级以上的"热带风暴"。大西洋的称 hurricane；太平洋的称 typhoon。

补充资料

［词源］<西班牙语 *huracan*(飓风)

hurry

☞ *v.* ['hʌri] (hurries; hurried; hurrying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 催促; 急忙 move or do sth quickly

基本要点

1. hurry 的基本意思是"赶紧"或"急忙"(去哪里或做某事),这种"赶紧""急忙"含有匆忙、兴奋或混乱的意味。hurry 还可指通过某种方法来使某人更快地做某事,即"催促"。
2. hurry 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,有时也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. "hurry and ..."结构常用于祈使句,其中的 and 一般不省略。
4. hurry on 在非正式语体中可引出直接引语,作"急匆匆地说"解,有不容对方搭茬儿就接着说下去的意味。
5. hurry 本身的语气已很强烈,所以只有用于肯定结构或单独使用时,hurry 才可加 up 这个强势副词。
6. hurry 的过去分词 hurried 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cook 催促厨师
~ the meal 急忙做饭
~ work 加快工作

~+副词

~ confusedly 糊涂地催促
~ conservatively 谨慎地催促
~ feverishly 发烧似地催促
~ gallantly 勇敢地催促
~ madly 发疯地催促
~ mechanically 机械地催促
~ merrily 快乐地催促
~ nervously 紧张地催促
~ tremulously 颤抖地催促
~ along 赶快走
~ away(使)迅速离开
~ back 赶快回来
~ down 赶快下来
~ in 赶快进来
~ off(使)迅速离开
~ on the business 从速办事
~ over one's meal 匆匆把饭吃完
~ through a book 匆匆看完一本书
~ up(使)加快,(使)抓紧,迅速到达

~+介词

~ about one's work 急急忙忙干自己的工作
~ across the street 匆忙穿过大街
~ into a car 急忙上车
~ to a place 匆忙到某处
~ to the front 急赴前线
~ with 急忙做某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Hurry! hurry! the police will come no time; help the box down; throw it into the car. 赶快! 赶快! 警察快来了,帮助把箱子搬下来,塞进车里。
Don't hurry; there is plenty of time. 不必匆匆忙忙,时间多着呢。
Let's hurry a bit, we are far behind them. 咱们得快点,咱们比他们落后多了。
You'd better hurry if you want to catch the first bus. 如果你要赶上第一班汽车你得赶快走。
Hurry and come back. 抓紧时间去且赶快回来。
Hurry and get home before it gets dark. 快点走,在天黑前赶回家。
We must hurry and take him to hospital. 我们得赶快送他上医院。
When school was over she hurried home. 下课后她急忙赶回家。
We all hurried upstairs to see what was going on. 我们都慌忙地跑上楼去看出了什么事。
She hurried across the road to catch the bus. 她急忙穿过马路赶那辆公共汽车。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Don't hurry the cook or she'll spoil the dinner. 不要催促厨师,否则她会把饭煮坏的。
It's no use hurrying them. 催他们也没用。
Hurry him or he'll be late. 催他一下,否则他会迟到的。
We don't need to hurry them. 我们不必去催他们。
Don't hurry me. Let me think it over. 别催我,让我好好想一想。
Don't hurry me; I'm working as fast as I can! 不要催我,我已经在尽快地干了。
I wish you would not hurry him. 我希望你不要催他。
The stewardess hurried the passengers onto the plane. 空中小姐催乘客赶快登机。
They hurried the sick child to the doctor. 他们急忙把生病的孩子送到医生那里去了。
If we hurry the work, it may be spoiled. 要是我们急促地把工作干完,可能把事情弄糟。
The cook hurried the meal. 厨师急急忙忙做好了饭。
We are hurrying our meal so that we can get away quickly. 我们在赶紧吃饭,以便快点离开。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

The salesman hurried the customer to make a choice. 售货员催促顾客赶快作出选择。
He hurried us to start. 他催促我们出发。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

He had a hurried breakfast and went out. 他匆忙地吃了早餐便出去了。

常用短语

♣ ***hurry along*〔*forward*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)赶快向前或向另一个地方移动 (cause to) move quickly ahead or to another place

▲*hurry along*〔*forward*〕

We hurried along for fear we should be late. 我们赶着往前走,唯恐会迟到。
Hurry forward there, please, there are people waiting behind you. 请赶快向前面移动一下,你后面还有人等着呢。

▲*hurry sb/sth along*〔*forward*〕

The policeman hurried the crowd forward because they were blocking the scene of the accident. 那警察催促人群移动,因为他们阻塞了事故现场。

♣ ***hurry away*〔*off*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)迅速离开 (cause to) move quickly away

▲*hurry away*〔*off*〕

She hurried away in the opposite direction. 她向相反的方向匆匆走去。
The white rabbit hurried away, looking at his watch. 白兔看到他正盯着自己,就赶快跑掉了。
Watching the door, the policeman saw one of the thieves hurrying away. 当这个警察盯着门口的时候,他看到了一个盗贼迅速地走了出来。
She hurried off without a word. 她一句话没说匆匆走了。

▲*hurry sb* ⇔ *away*〔*off*〕

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The prisoners were hurried off before the reporters could have a chance to speak to them. 记者们还没来得及跟囚犯们讲话,他们就被匆忙带走了。

♣ ***hurry back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
赶快回来 be quick to return

▲*hurry back*

They hurried back from Xi'an to attend the conference. 他们匆忙从西安赶回来参加会议。
Hurry back, won't you? we're waiting for the result. 赶快回来好吗? 我们正等着结果呢。

♣ ***hurry down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
赶快下来,迅速下来 descend quickly

▲*hurry down*

He hurried down to help us get across the river. 他急忙下来帮助我们过河。
Hurry down, Tom, your egg's ready! 赶快下来,汤姆,你的鸡蛋做好啦!

♣ ***hurry for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
急忙,赶忙 quickly

▲*hurry for sth*

She is hurrying for the conference. 她匆忙赶去开会。

♣ ***hurry in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
赶快进来 enter in haste

▲*hurry in*

Hurry in, children, it's raining! 快进来,孩子们,下雨了!
It was almost evening when he came hurrying in. 他匆忙赶回来时已经差不多是傍晚了。

♣ ***hurry into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1. (使)匆忙进入… (cause to) enter (usually a building) in a rush

▲*hurry into sth*

They hurried into the city to say good-bye to us. 他们赶进城来和我们告别。
I hurried into the room, but the telephone stopped ringing as I picked up the receiver. 我连忙冲进屋子,可是当我要拿起话筒时,电话铃已经不响了。

▲*hurry sb into sth*

Can you hurry the rest of the crowd into the theatre? The performance is about to start! 你能不能叫其他的观众赶快进入剧场,演出就要开始了。

2. (使)赶快或匆忙开始从事或做… (cause to) start (sth or doing sth) quickly, often too quickly

H

▲*hurry into sth/v-ing*
Too many young people hurry into marriage without considering the responsibilities. 有太多的年轻人不考虑他们要负的责任，就匆匆忙忙地结婚了。
It's no good hurrying into learning the piano, it's a long slow job. 匆匆忙忙是学不好钢琴的，弹好钢琴不是一朝一夕之功。
▲*hurry sb into sth/v-ing*
Her parents are trying to hurry her into marriage. 她父母设法催她快点结婚。
Don't try to hurry me into writing that letter, it's not so urgent. 不要催我写那封信，这事儿可不那么急。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I won't be hurried into a decision, you'll just have to wait! 我不会匆忙作出决定的，必须再等等！
♣**hurry on** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 穿上衣服 put on one's clothes
▲*hurry sth ⇔ on*
He hurried his clothes on and left. 他匆忙穿上衣服就离开了。
2. 急匆匆地说 speak quickly
▲*hurry on*
"Oh, but you didn't," she hurried on, "But why did you?" "噢，但你却没那么做。"她急匆匆地说道，"可你为什么不呢？"
♣**hurry up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)赶紧 (cause to) move faster
〔说明〕hurry up 多用于祈使句或条件句。
▲*hurry up*
I advise you to hurry up. Hurry up! 我劝你快一点儿，快！
Hurry up! or we'll be late getting to the station. 快走！要不我们到车站就迟了。
Now hurry up and get on the car. 走，快上车。
You must hurry up or you cannot finish it in time. 你必须赶紧些，否则不能按时完成。
Hurry up and eat before the food gets cold. 趁热吃，别让饭凉啦。
We'll miss the train if you don't hurry up. 如果你再不快点，我们就赶不上火车了。
▲*hurry up with sth*
We must hurry up with the construction work so that we can finish it before the rainy season sets in. 我们要加快速度，争取在雨季到来之前完成这项建设工程。
Ask him to hurry up with those letters so that we can send them off today. 让他快把信写好，我们好今天发出去。
▲*hurry sb/sth ⇔ up*
Hurry him up, will you? 你能不能催他快点？
Please hurry up the dinner. 请催他们快点开饭。
We have to hurry up this job if we want to finish it by Thursday. 如果我们要在星期四以前完成的话，我们必须加快做这工作。
♣**hurry with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
急忙做某事 (cause to) start (sth) quickly
▲*hurry with sth*
We needn't hurry with our meeting. 我们用不着匆忙开会。
Please hurry with your work. 请抓紧进行你们的工作。
He asked us to hurry with our lunch. 他要我们快点吃完午饭。

词语辨异

♣***hurry, dash, hasten, quicken, rush, speed***
参见 speed 条。
♣***hurry up about, hurry up with***
这两个短语都可以表示"赶快完成某事"。其区别是：hurry up with 后通常接指具体的"物"的词，hurry up about 后常接指抽象"事"的词。例如：
Hurry up with your homework and shut up, Tom! 汤姆，赶快完成你的作业，别讲话了！
Hurry up about that thing, stupid. 傻瓜，快把那件事做完。

正误解析

1. 我匆忙地赶上楼去看发生了什么事。
［误］I hurried to go upstairs to see what was going on.
［正］I hurried upstairs to see what was going on.
［析］hurry 是一个动态动词，含有"去"或"做"的意思，常与副词或介词短语连用，表示"匆忙到某处"，因此，其后面不宜再用 to go, to come, to do 等。
2. 别催他们。
［误］Don't hurry them up!
［正］Don't hurry them!
［析］hurry up 不用于否定句，只有在肯定句中 hurry 才可以用 up 加强语气。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈhʌri]

双解释义

Ⓤ **匆忙，急忙** need or wish to get sth done quickly; eager haste

基本要点

1. hurry 用作名词时的意思是"匆忙，急忙"，指做某事的紧急性。
2. hurry 通常用作不可数名词，但有时其前可加不定冠词。in a hurry 和 in no hurry 的意思是"赶忙"和"不急忙"，其后可接 for 引起的短语或动词不定式表示急于达到目标或目的，一般用在系动词 be 后作表语，可用在 there be 结构中作主语。
3. in a hurry 多用来指行动"匆忙"，但忙中不一定出错；in one's hurry 则通常指忙中出错。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

great ～很急
hot ～燃眉之急
immediate ～十万火急
tearing ～火急火燎

～＋后置定语

～ to catch the bus 匆忙去赶车
～ to get away 匆忙脱身 ～ to leave 匆忙离开

介词＋～

in a ～匆忙

句型例句

What's the hurry? 忙什么？
Why all the hurry? 为什么这样匆匆忙忙？
If there is no need for hurry, let's spend the night in the village. 要是不急的话，我们就在村里过夜吧。
Don't drive so fast, there's no hurry. 不要开这么快，不必急急忙忙的。
There was so much a hurry at the last minute that she forgot her hat. 她在最后一刻是那样匆忙，把帽子都忘了。
There is no hurry. Have a drink. 别忙，喝一杯。
There's no hurry, so do it slowly and carefully. 不必赶时间，要慢慢细心地做。
Is there any hurry for this job? 这件事有必要匆忙去做吗？

常用短语

♣***in a hurry***
1. 迅速地，匆忙地 quickly; hastily
She dressed in a hurry. 她迅速穿好衣服。
Otto had to leave in a great hurry. 奥托不得不仓皇离开。
I almost bumped into a man who was entering in a hurry. 我差点撞着一个匆忙往里走的人。
You'll make mistakes if you do things in a hurry. 匆忙行事就会出差错。
2. 急切，赶紧 eager; impatient
Why are you in such a hurry? 你为什么这样急呢？
Don't call a meeting in a hurry if the preparations are not completed. 如果没有准备好，就不要急于开会。
He was in a hurry about it. 他对这件事很着急。
I'm in a hurry for school. 我赶忙上学去。
While he was in a hurry for the train, he left his umbrella in the taxi. 他急于去赶火车，把伞忘在出租汽车里面了。
He was in a hurry to leave. 他急于离开。
She was in a hurry to get away. 她急于脱身。
Mr. Jones is in a hurry to catch the 2:30 train. 琼斯先生急于赶两点半的火车。
He is in a tearing hurry to catch the train. 他心急火燎地去赶火车。
3. 立刻，轻易地 soon; easily
She won't forget that in a hurry. 她不会一下子就忘的。
I won't forget her kindness in a hurry. 我不会轻易忘记她给我的好处。
You won't find a better specimen than that in a hurry. 你不容易找到一个比那个更好的样品。
The beauty of it is not to be absorbed in a hurry. 其中的妙处不是轻易所能领会的。
4. 乐意地 readily
〔说明〕in a hurry 作此解时常用于否定句。
She says she is not in a hurry to leave this happy world. 她说她不想离开幸福的人间。
I shan't invite him again in a hurry— he behaved very badly. 我实在不愿意再邀请他了——他的举止太不像话了。
I won't help her again in a hurry. 我再也不愿帮助她了。
♣***in no hurry***
1. 不急于行动，不着忙 not eager or under pressure to act
As it was a fine day and I was in no hurry, I was taking my time. 当时天气晴好，又没什么事，我便悠然地闲度时光。
I'm in no hurry to go out in the rain. 我并不急于要在雨中出去。
2. 不愿意 unwilling
I'm in no hurry to seem him again. 我不愿再见到他。
I'm in no hurry to help her, after what she did. 她做了那些事以后，我不愿再帮她了。

♣ ***in one's hurry***
匆忙之中 hastily when sb does sth
In his hurry to leave, he forgot his passport. 他急急忙忙动身的时候忘了带护照。
In his hurry to leave, he fell and broke his arm. 急忙离开时,他跌断了手臂。

词语辨异

♣下面三句的意思基本相同:
Are you hurrying for lunch?
Are you in a hurry for lunch?
Are you in a hurry to have lunch?
你急急忙忙去吃午饭吗?

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** hasten, race, rush, speed, accelerate, urge
[反义词] ***v.*** dawdle, linger, tarry
[词源] <中古英语 *horyen*(匆忙)

hurt

☞ ***v.*** [hɜːt] (hurts; hurt; hurting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使受伤; 伤害** cause bodily injury or pain to; damage
2. *vi.* **疼痛** produce a feeling of pain
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **对…有害; 对…有不良影响** come to harm; have a bad effect on

基本要点

1. hurt 的基本意思是"伤痛",主要指由于碰撞、刺伤、打击等造成的肉体伤害,或由此引起的疼痛或内伤。引申可指精神上或感情上的"伤害",含有较强烈的"疼痛"意味。
2. hurt 作"伤害"解时是及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. hurt 作"疼痛"解时是不及物动词,特指人身体某部位的疼痛。
4. hurt 指身体上的伤害时,其程度可以用 slightly, badly 等修饰。但如指精神上的创伤,则常与 very, very much, rather 等搭配。
5. hurt 作"受损""影响到"解时,多用于否定结构。
6. be hurt 表示主语的感觉和情绪时是系表结构,不是被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ back 伤着背
～ eye 伤着眼睛
～ feeling 伤感情
～ furniture 损坏家具
～ leg 伤腿
～ sale 影响销售
～ sb's initiative 挫伤某人的积极性
～ sb's interests 损害某人的利益
～ sb's prestige 损害某人的威信
～ sb's reputation 毁坏某人的名誉
～ work 损害工作

[～+副词]
～ acutely 严重地伤害
～ awfully 非常难受
～ badly 严重地伤害
～ deeply 伤害很深
～ greatly 严重地伤害
～ hideously 令人惊骇地伤害
～ incurably 无法治愈地伤害
～ permanently 永久地伤害
～ seriously 严重地伤害
～ slightly 轻微地伤害
～ superficially 表面地伤害

[～+介词]
～ at 因…而伤心
～ by 因…而伤心
～ in 在…中受伤

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)
My feet hurt when I walk. 我走路时脚痛。
My right arm hurts. It hurts right here. 我右胳膊疼,就这儿疼。
Nothing hurts more than toothache. 没有比牙疼更让人难受的了。
Her hand hurt from lugging the suitcase. 她吃力地提着手提箱,手都提痛了。
My stomach hurts because I have eaten too many apples. 由于吃了太多苹果,我的胃很疼。
He was certainly hurting, but how badly it was impossible to guess. 他确实给刺痛了,但刺痛到什么程度却很难说。
The criticism touched me where it hurt. 批评击中了我的要害。
We must hit the aggressors where they will hurt most. 我们必须向侵略者的要害处猛击。
It keeps hurting whenever you remember it. 一想起这件事,你就还会感到不好受。
So when we hurt, we go to find help. 所以每当我们受挫时,我们就去寻求援助。

▲It won't+～+to-*v*
It won't hurt to postpone the matter for a few days. 此事耽搁几天没有关系。
The rain may hold off but it won't hurt to take your umbrella. 雨可能下不来,不过带把伞总没有坏处。
It won't hurt to stay home another week. 在家里再呆上一个星期也没有坏处。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
She hurt her back when she fell down. 她跌下来时摔伤了背。
He fell out of a tree and hurt his arm. 他从一棵树上跌下,摔伤了胳膊。
He hurt his leg while playing football. 他踢足球时伤了腿。
The shoes are too small. They hurt my feet. 这双鞋太小了,我穿着脚痛。
The wound still hurts the patient. 创伤仍使那位病人感到疼痛。
The driver hurt himself badly in the accident. 那位司机在这起事故中伤得很重。
He was a soft-hearted man. He wouldn't hurt an ant. 他是一个软心肠的人,连一个蚂蚁都不愿伤害。
They do no harm to anyone; it's wrong to hurt them. 它们对谁都没害处,伤害它们是不对的。
I hope I haven't hurt you. 我希望我没有使你难过。
I didn't hurt your pride on purpose. 我不是故意伤害你的自尊心。
Your sharp words hurt me greatly. 你尖刻的话语使我心里受到了极大的伤害。
Another glass won't hurt you. 再喝一杯又有何妨呢。
I am sure smoking hurts you. 我肯定吸烟会损害你的健康。
The higher prices have not hurt sales. 昂贵的价格至今未曾影响到销售。
The drought hurt the crops this year. 今年的干旱使庄稼受了损失。
Dirty oil can hurt a car's engine. 不清洁的汽油会损害汽车发动机。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His internal organs were hurt. 他内脏受了伤。
He was hurt by a falling brick. 他被一块落下的砖头砸伤了。
He was hurt in a traffic accident. 他在一次交通事故中受了伤。
The two cars collided, but luckily no one was seriously hurt. 这两辆车相撞,幸好没有人严重受伤。
He was more frightened than hurt. 与其说他伤着了,倒不如说他吓着了。
I was very much hurt at his behaviour. 他的行为使我很痛心。
I tried to talk him out of the idea of a Fireball, but he was very hurt and said that he was a real sailor now. 我劝他放弃买"火球快艇"的念头,但是他很不高兴,并说他现在已是一名地道的航行家了。
She was a bit hurt that we had left in such a hurry. 我们这么匆忙走掉,她有点不高兴。
He was rather hurt by their criticisms. 他们的种种批评使他很伤心。
I was deeply hurt by the way she just ignored me. 她根本就不睬我的样子深深地刺痛了我的心。
The submarine was hurt by heavy depth charges. 重型深水炸弹的攻击使这艘潜艇受创。
The story is hurt by many long descriptive passages. 很多冗长描写的段落使故事减色。
A lot of companies will be hurt by these new tax laws. 这些新的税法会给许多公司造成损害。
Lisbon's foreign earnings have been badly hurt by the drastic drop in tourism. 由于旅游业的严重滑坡,里斯本的外汇收入大受影响。
She was hurt to find that no one admired her performance. 她发觉无人赏识她的表演,她为此感到伤心。
He was hurt to find that few had voted for him. 他发现很少有人投他的票,感到痛苦。

▲It ～s+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
It hurts me to think I should have failed him when he needed my help. 想到在他需要我帮助的时候,我竟没有帮上忙,我感到难过。
It hurts me to learn that my daughter had failed in the entrance examination. 我听说女儿没有考取,感到难受。
It hurts eyes to read in the sun. 在阳光下看书对眼睛有害。
It won't hurt you to miss breakfast for once. 误了一次早餐对你不会有什么害处。
It won't hurt your car to leave it in the rain. 把你的汽车停在雨中不会淋坏。

词语辨异

♣ ***hurt, damage, harm, impair, injure, wound***
参见 impair 条。

♣ ***hurt, offend***
参见 offend 条。

正误解析

他从桌子上掉了下来，受了伤。
[误] He fell off the table and hurt.
[正] He fell off the table and hurt himself.
[正] He fell off the table and was hurt.
[析] hurt 表示"伤害"时，是及物动词，要接宾语。

☞ *n.* [hɜːt] (hurts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**精神上的痛苦或创伤** mental pain or suffering
2.Ⓒ**肉体上的伤害或痛苦** physical injury or pain

基本要点

1. hurt 用作名词时的意思是"痛苦，创伤"，指重大打击。
2. hurt 在表示精神上的"痛苦，创伤"时为不可数名词，表示肉体上的"痛苦，创伤"时为可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

ease ～减轻疼痛
get over ～从痛苦中解脱出来
receive ～挨打

形容词 + ～

bad ～重伤
bodily ～身体的伤痛
deep ～深深的创伤
old ～旧伤
permanent ～持久的痛苦
severe ～严重的伤害

～ + 介词

～ to sb's feelings 对某人感情的伤害

句型例句

No one suffered any hurt in the accident. 事故中没有人受伤。
This lotion will make the hurt go away. 这种护肤液能使疼痛消失。
I told him it might help to ease his hurts. 我告诉过他那会有助于减轻他的伤痛。
It will do you no hurt to eat this one little cake. 吃这么一小块蛋糕对你不会有什么害处的。
You are prone to get hurt if you're not careful. 你要不当心，很可能就会受伤。
Her sympathy eased his hurt. 她的同情减轻了他的痛苦。
He never got over his hurt at being rejected. 他一直没能从求婚被拒绝的痛苦中解脱出来。
The experience left me with a feeling of deep hurt. 这次经历给我留下了深深的创伤。
It was a severe hurt to her pride. 这对她的自尊心是一次严重的伤害。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* damage, harm, injure, afflict, distress, pain, wound
[词源] <中古英语 *hurten*(伤害，刺痛)

hus·band

☞ *n.* [ˈhʌzbənd] (husbands)

双解释义

Ⓒ**丈夫** man to whom a woman is married

基本要点

1. husband 的基本意思是"丈夫"，指结婚后相对于妻子而言的男人。
2. 与 husband 相对应的阴性名词是 wife。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attend ～伺候丈夫
divorce one's ～与丈夫离婚
envy sb's ～羡慕[嫉妒]某人的丈夫
fear one's ～害怕丈夫
forgive one's ～原谅丈夫
get a ～结婚
hate one's ～恨自己的丈夫
join one's ～与丈夫生活在一起
leave one's ～离开丈夫出走
lose one's ～失去丈夫
love one's ～爱自己的丈夫
marry a ～嫁人
submit to one's ～顺从丈夫
take a ～结婚

形容词 + ～

cruel ～冷酷无情的丈夫
cuckolded ～妻子有外遇的丈夫
estranged ～分居的丈夫
faithful ～忠实的丈夫
former ～前夫
good ～好丈夫
handsome ～英俊的丈夫
jealous ～吃醋的丈夫
kind ～好心的丈夫
model ～模范丈夫
new ～新夫
understanding ～能体谅人的丈夫
unworthy ～窝囊废丈夫

介词 + ～

as ～ and wife 成为夫妇
take sb for ～以某人为夫

句型例句

Her husband often buys her a lot of jewellery. 她丈夫常给她买很多珠宝首饰。
My husband is out. 我的丈夫出去了。
Her husband is a hard drinker. 她丈夫酗酒。
Her husband is rather mean over money matters. 她的丈夫在金钱问题方面非常小气。
She is calculating, but her husband is frank. 她工于心计，但她的丈夫却为人坦率。
Her husband died in ripe years. 她的丈夫正值壮年就去世了。
With her husband wounded and her daughter ill, she was very badly situated. 丈夫受了伤，女儿又病了，她的处境很不好。
After her husband's death she felt terribly alone. 丈夫死后，她感到非常地孤独。
She has been alone in the world since husband died. 自丈夫死后，她一直是孤身生活。
We must be extremely discreet because my husband suspects something. 我们必须极为小心才是，我丈夫已经起疑心了。
She was afraid of waking her husband up. 她怕吵醒丈夫。
I'm grateful that you didn't tell my husband about this. 我感激你没有把这件事告诉我的丈夫。
She is keeping a jealous eye on her husband. 她猜疑地提防着自己的丈夫。
She is subordinate to her husband in every way. 她对丈夫百依百顺。
He'll make someone a very good husband. 谁要嫁给他那就幸福了。
John would make an ideal husband for her. 约翰能够成为她理想的丈夫。
Othello was a jealous husband. 奥赛罗是位嫉妒心重的丈夫。
She had two children by her first husband. 她与第一个丈夫生有两个孩子。
She is faithful to her husband. 她对她丈夫忠贞不渝。
She says her husband is hard to please. 她说她的丈夫是难以取悦的。
A wife can have property independent of her husband. 妻子可以有与其丈夫无关的财产。
He probably is your sister's husband. 他可能是你姐夫。

常用短语

♣ ***husband and wife***
夫妇 married couple
They lived together as husband and wife for years. 他们结为夫妇，共同生活了很多年。
It was very sad when husbands and wives quarrelled with each other. 夫妻间争吵是很不幸的事。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *husbonda*(住房的主人)

hush

☞ *v.* [hʌʃ] (hushes; hushed; hushing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)安静下来** (cause to) be silent and calm

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
Hush now and try to sleep. 别出声了，睡吧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The mother hushed her noisy child. 那位母亲叫她的孩子安静下来。

常用短语

♣ ***hush up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
防止…张扬出去，掩盖 hide information about a situation because you do not want people to know about it
▲*hush sth* ⇔ *up*
He tried to hush up the fact. 他试图掩盖事实。

☞ *n.* [hʌʃ]

双解释义

ⓈⓊ**安静，寂静** silence, especially a peaceful one

句型例句

A hush fell over the onlookers. 旁观者们突然静了下来。

hus·tle

☞ *v.* [ˈhʌsl] (hustles; hustled; hustling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **催促，(使)赶快，(使)迅速行动** (cause to) move fast
2. *vt.* **(用强迫或欺骗的手段)劝说** per-

suade sb by forceful, especially deceitful activity

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

She hustled across the street. 她急忙穿过街道。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

I hustled the children off to school. 我催促孩子们赶快上学去。

He hustled me into buying the car. 他硬逼我买下那辆汽车。

☞n. [ˈhʌsl]

双解释义

Ⓤ忙碌,奔忙 hurried activity

句型例句

Jane was exhausted by the hustle of city life. 简被城市生活的忙乱弄得精疲力尽。

补充资料

[派生词] hustler n. 乱挤乱推的人;非法攒钱的人;精力充沛的人

hut

☞n. [hʌt] (huts)

双解释义

Ⓒ小屋,棚屋 a small simply-made building

词汇搭配

动词+～

live in a ～住在小屋里

形容词+～

stray ～零落的小屋

thatched ～茅草屋

名词+～

bamboo ～小竹屋

fisherman's ～渔民小屋

～+介词

～ for 供…住的小屋

～ for pilgrims 供香客居住的小屋

～ near the grazing lands 草场附近的棚屋

句型例句

They lived in a mud hut. 他们住在一间泥屋里。

The poor old man lived in a little wooden hut. 那个贫穷的老人住在一间小木屋内。

词语辨异

♣**hut, cabin**

参见 cabin 条。

补充资料

[同义词] hutch, shed

[反义词] castle, mansion, palace

[词源] <法语 *hutte*(藏,小屋)

hy·brid

☞n. [ˈhaɪbrɪd] (hybrids)

双解释义

Ⓒ**杂交生成的生物体,杂交植物(或动物);杂种** sth, especially an animal or plant, that is produced from parents of different breeds

句型例句

A mule is the hybrid from a donkey and a horse. 骡子是驴和马杂交而生的。

补充资料

[派生词] hybridism n. 杂交,混血;杂种性 ‖ hybridity n. 杂种性

hydro·gen

☞n. [ˈhaɪdrədʒən]

双解释义

Ⓤ氢 colorless and smell-less gas which burns very easily

词汇搭配

动词+～

liberate ～ from 从…中释放出氢

形容词+～

electrolytic ～电解氢

heavy ～重氢

～+名词

～ atom 氢原子

～ bomb 氢弹

～ peroxide 过氧化氢

句型例句

Hydrogen combines chemically with oxygen to form water. 氢和氧化合成为水。

Water contains hydrogen and oxygen. 水含有氢和氧。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *hydrogène*(氢)

hy·giene

☞n. [ˈhaɪdʒiːn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**卫生学,保健学** the science of personal and public health

句型例句

Their course of study includes elementary hygiene and medical theory. 他们的课程包括基础卫生学和医疗知识。

hymn

☞n. [hɪm] (hymns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**赞美诗,圣歌,颂歌** song of praise, especially to God, usually one of the religious songs of the Christian church which all the people sing together during a service

句型例句

We go to church to sing hymns on Sundays. 礼拜日我们都去教堂唱圣歌。

补充资料

[派生词] hymnal adj. 赞美诗的,使用赞美诗的 ‖ hymnist n. 赞美诗作者

hy·phen

☞n. [ˈhaɪfn] (hyphens)

双解释义

Ⓒ**连字符,连(字)号** a short written or printed line (-) which can join words or syllables

句型例句

There are no hard and fast rules about the use of hyphens in English. 对于连字符号的使用,英语中没有严格的限制。

hyp·oc·risy

☞n. [hɪˈpɒkrəsi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**伪善,虚伪** saying one holds a belief while really believing sth else

句型例句

Dickens incarnated hypocrisy in his Uriah Heep. 狄更斯把虚伪体现在他塑造的人物赖亚·赫普身上。

hy·poth·esis

☞n. [haɪˈpɒθəsɪs] (hypotheses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**假说,假设,前提** an idea which is suggested as a possible way of explaining facts, proving an argument, etc.

句型例句

We have proved the hypothesis. 我们已经证明了这种假设。

His new hypothesis gives a possible reason for the change of the weather. 他的新假说提出气象变化的一个可能的原因。

The theory is based on the hypothesis that all men are born equal. 这个理论基于人人生而平等的前提上。

hys·ter·ic·al

☞adj. [hɪˈsterɪkl]

双解释义

情绪异常激动的,歇斯底里般的 of feelings, words, etc. expressed wildly, in an uncontrolled manner; (of people) in a state of hysteria

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ statement 歇斯底里般的声明

～ crying 大哭

～ laughter 狂笑

～ screaming 大叫

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

His hysterical laughter made everybody stunned. 他那歇斯底里的笑声使所有的人不知所措。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

They became hysterical after the accident. 事故之后他们变得歇斯底里起来。

▲S+be+～+prep.-phrase

He is hysterical at the sight of the photo. 他一看到那张照片就异常激动。

补充资料

[同义词] frantic, mad

[词源] <希腊语 *hypothesis*(基础)

Ii

I

☞ *pron.* I [aɪ]

双解释义

(用作句子的主语)我(used as the subject of a sentence) the person speaking

句型例句

I managed my housework in a planned way. 我有计划地处理家务。

Did she know that it was not I who had told Maxim about Favell's visit? 她知不知道不是我把法威尔来访的事告诉马克西姆的?

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *ic* 与拉丁语 *ego*(我)

ice

☞ *n.* [aɪs] (ices)

双解释义

Ⓤ**冰,冰块** water frozen so that it has become solid

基本要点

1. ice 作名词的基本意思是"冰,冰块",指的是水在零摄氏度或零度以下凝结成的固体,是不可数名词。说"一块冰"用 a piece[cube] of ice 来表示。
2. ice 在英式英语中可作"冰淇淋"解,这时用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

make ～制冰块
produce ～制冰
shave ～刨冰
walk over the ～在冰上走
eat ～吃冰淇淋
take an ～要冰淇淋
break ～打破僵局
cut ～起作用
put sth on ～把…暂且搁一搁
skate over thin ～讨论棘手的问题

形容词+～

artificial ～人造冰
black ～薄冰(与路面颜色相似,容易使人滑倒)
dry ～干冰
hard ～硬冰
man-made ～人造冰
melting ～正在融化的冰
soft ～霰
thick ～厚冰
thin ～薄冰

名词+～

autumn ～秋冰
coast ～固定冰
pack ～大块浮冰

～+名词

～ age 冰河期
～ block 冰块
～ box 冰镇箱
～ cream 冰淇淋
～ glass 冰花状玻璃
～ machine 制冰机
～ show 冰上表演
～ wall 冰墙

介词+～

on ～在冰上
over ～在冰上
with ～被冰封了

～+介词

～ on the lake in winter 冬天湖面的冰

句型例句

The ice blocks up the river, making the upstream water unable to flow. 冰把河道堵住了,上游的水流不下来。

The ice is too thin to bear your weight. 冰太薄,承受不了你的体重。

He held a piece of ice and bit off a little. 他拿着一块冰,咬掉了一点。

The car wheels would not bite because of the ice. 路上结冰,汽车轮子打滑。

The climbers suddenly found that their way was blocked by a perpendicular ice wall. 登山队员突然发现他们的去路被矗立的冰崖阻断了。

He had two ices. 他吃了两份冰淇淋。

常用短语

♣ ***black ice***

透明薄冰 thin invisible film of ice

Motorists are warned to take extra care this morning because there is black ice on many roads. 告诫汽车驾驶员今天早上要特别小心,因为许多路上有透明薄冰。

♣ ***break the ice***

打破冷场 break a deadlock

We haven't learned much in the first lesson, but we have at least broken the ice. 我们第一课没学到多少东西,但是至少开了一个头。

The hostess broke the ice by introducing the strangers to each other. 女主人让新来的客人作彼此介绍以打破拘束的场面。

The party was dull at first, but Robert's humour soon broke the ice and then everyone enjoyed it very much. 晚会最初开得很沉闷,但是罗伯特先生诙谐的谈吐顿时使气氛活跃起来,大家都玩得很开心。

♣ ***cut no ice***

无作用,不足令人信服的 have little or no effect or influence; be unconvincing

His excuses cut no ice with me. 他的辩解不足以说服我。

Flattery cuts no ice with Alison, she's far too shrewd. 奉承对阿莉森不起任何作用,她太精明了。

This sort of thing will cut no ice on the international market. 这种东西不会对国际市场有任何的影响。

♣ ***on thin ice***

处境危险,如履薄冰 take on risk

You don't seem to realize what thin ice you are on. 你似乎没有意识到你现在的处境多危险。

He seemed satisfied with my description of how the machine works, but I was on thin ice because I don't really know much about it myself. 他似乎很满意我对机器操作的叙述,可是我却如履薄冰,因为我自己对那机器实在了解得不多。

♣ ***put on ice***

延迟 postpone

▲ *put sth on ice*

The council has put its road-widening scheme on ice until it has the money to pay for it. 市政会已把道路拓宽方案推迟到有钱扩建时再说。

正误解析

1. 她把两小块冰加到了饮料中。
   [误] She added two ices to the drink.
   [正] She added two cubes of ice to the drink.
   [析] ice 泛指"冰块"时是不可数名词,没有复数。"一块冰"可以说 a piece[cube] of ice。
2. 我已经吃了两份冰淇淋。
   [误] I have already taken two ice.
   [正] I have already taken two ices.
   [析] ice 作"一块冰淇淋"解时是可数名词,有复数形式。

☞ *v.* [aɪs] (ices; iced; icing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)结冰** congeal; freeze

基本要点

1. ice 作动词解是"(使)结冰"的意思,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. ice 常与 over, up 连用,作"(使)表面上结冰"解。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a bottle of beer 冰镇一瓶啤酒
～ drinks 冰镇饮料
～ soup 冰镇汤
～ tea 冰镇茶
～ water 冰镇水

～+副词

～ completely 完全结冰
～ minutely 迅速结冰
～ slowly 慢慢地结冰
～ probably 可能结冰

～ temporarily 暂时结冰
～ utterly 完全结冰
～ wholly 完全结冰
～ over(使)结冰,(使)表面覆盖上冰
～ up(使)表面上结冰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The hostess iced a bottle of beer. 女主人冰了瓶啤酒。
His refusal iced our enthusiasm. 他的拒绝打消了我们的热情。
She iced the cake. 她在蛋糕上滚糖霜。

常用短语

♣ ***ice over*〔*up*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)结冰;(使)表面覆盖上冰 freeze over
▲*ice over*〔*up*〕
The wings of the plane have iced up and it is too dangerous to fly. 飞机的机翼已经结上了冰,起飞太危险了。
This recent severe cold has iced up all the farm machinery left in the field; I hope it isn't ruined. 最近这次凛冽的寒潮已经使田野里所有的农业机械都结上了冰;但愿它们不会被毁坏。
▲*ice sth* ⇔ *over*〔*up*〕
The thick ice has iced the windshields up. 厚厚的冰已覆盖了挡风玻璃。
The water iced the water pipes up. 水结成的冰已把水管冻住了。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The road becomes treacherous when it is iced up. 道路上结冰以后非常危险。
When the lake gets iced over, you can walk right across it to the islands. 湖面封冻后,你就可以踏冰越过湖面到那些岛上。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** freeze
[词源] <古英语 *is*(光滑)

ice cream

☞ ***n.*** [ˌaɪsˈkriːm] (ice creams)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **冰淇淋** sweet, creamy mixture, flavored and frozen

词汇搭配

名词+～

chocolate ～巧克力冰淇淋

～+名词

～ cone 甜筒

句型例句

Please two ice creams. 请来两客冰淇淋。
Will you take some ice cream? 你要吃点冰淇淋吗?

idea

☞ ***n.*** [aɪˈdɪə] (ideas)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **想法,主意** a plan, thought, or suggestion for a possible course of action
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **思想;印象,概念** a picture in the mind
3.Ⓤ Ⓒ **知道,了解** knowledge or understanding

基本要点

1.idea 的基本意思是"想法,主意",用作可数名词。idea 也可用于学术方面,指"思想""概念"。idea 还可作"知道,了解"解。用于后两项意思时,既可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2.idea 后常接介词"of+名词、代词、动名词或疑问词从句"作定语,也可直接接 that 从句作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

absorb an ～接受一种思想
accept an ～接受一种思想
act on an ～按照某种想法行动
arrange an ～整理思绪
break with ～打破观念
bring forth new ～创新
carry out one's ～实现自己的主张
carry the ～ of 含有…的意思
catch sb's ～懂得某人的意思
communicate an ～交流思想
destroy an ～破除一种思想
develop an ～阐发某一思想
discuss an ～讨论某种见解
drink in ～s 吸收思想
entertain an ～抱着某种想法
exchange ～s 交流意见,交换思想
explain an ～解释一种思想
express an ～表达意见
fix an ～打定主意
form an ～ of 产生…的想法
get an ～有所了解,有一种想法
give an ～ of 使对…有些了解
give up an ～放弃一种想法
grasp an ～理解思想,领会意图
have an ～有个主意
have no ～不知道
hit upon an ～想到了一个主意
market an ～兜售某种思想
nurse an ～怀着一种想法
package an ～把某种想法加以归纳
present one's ～s 提出见解
put ～s into sb's head 使某人存奢望
put an ～ into practice 把某种想法付诸实施
put forward ～s 提出看法
receive an ～接受一种思想
reject the ～拒绝意见
revise ～改造思想
seize an ～抓住一种思想
sell one's ～ to sb 向某人兜售自己的想法
set forth one's ～s 陈述自己的看法
shape an ～形成一种思想
spread an ～传播一种思想
suggest an ～提出一种想法
support an ～支持一种想法
think up ～s 想出主意
toy with an ～不很认真地考虑一种意见
understand an ～理解一种思想

形容词+～

approximate ～粗略的想法
bad ～坏主意
basic ～s 基本观点
big ～高见,好主意
bright ～聪明的主意
capital ～好主意,主要想法
central ～中心思想
clear ～明确的意思
clever ～妙主意
common ～共同的看法
correct ～正确的观点
crazy ～疯狂的想法
current ～当前的思想,流行的思想
definite ～明确的想法
democratic ～民主思想
desperate ～绝望的想法
different ～完全不同的看法
dominant ～主导思想
elementary ～s 幼稚的观点
established ～固有的观点
excellent ～很妙的主意
false ～错误观点
fantastic ～异想天开的想法
farfetched ～牵强的想法
fashionable ～流行的思想,时髦的想法
fixed ～固定的观点
foolish ～愚蠢的想法
fresh ～新奇的想法
general ～总概念
good ～好主意
grand ～高见,好主意
great ～高见,好主意
key ～关键思想
leading ～主导思想
lively ～生动活泼的想法
main ～主要思想
mistaken ～错误的观点
modern ～当代的思想
narrow-minded ～狭隘的观点
new ～新思想
old ～旧的观念
old-fashioned ～旧思想
original ～独特见解
popular ～流行的看法
progressive ～进步的思想
religious ～s 宗教思想
revolutionary ～s 革命思想
rough ～粗糙的想法,大体的意思
sensible ～明智的想法
silly ～可笑的想法
similar ～s 相同的思想
simple ～简单的想法
strange ～奇怪的想法
stupid ～笨主意,愚蠢的念头
wild ～不切实际的想法
wrong ～错误的观点
young ～s 不成熟的想法

～+名词

～ man 谋士

介词+～

according to sb's ～根据某人的意见
for the ～赞成意见
from no ～ of 无从想象
a host of ～s 许多想法
a train of ～s 一系列主张
man of ～主意多的人
with the ～ of 存…的念头

～+介词

～ about 对…的看法
～ as to 对…的看法
～ behind 背后的思想
～ from 来自…的想法
～ in…中的思想
～ on 关于…的学说

句型例句

The firm's directors quickly approved the new idea. 公司的董事们很快赞同了这个新想法。

I

At this moment an idea burst upon him—a glorious idea. 此刻他突然产生一个想法，一个十分美妙的想法。
As generation gap exists, we must bear in mind that the younger people might not like that idea. 因为有代沟的存在，所以我们必须记住，年轻人可能不喜欢这个想法。
I don't think the teacher communicates his ideas clearly. 我认为老师没有把自己的想法表达清楚。
He asserted his ideas loudly and clearly. 他大声明确地说出自己的想法。
It might be a good idea to kick off with a few folk songs. 一开始就唱几首民歌，可能是个好主意。
It's a good idea to bring those old mats into use again. 重新使用那些旧席子真是个好主意。
It was Mary's idea that we should hold the party outside. 我们要在外面举行聚会是玛丽的主意。
In ideas those two political parties are worlds apart. 那两个政党在思想上很不统一。
They look alike but in ideas they are very far apart from each other. 他们看起来相似，但他们在思想方面却截然不同。
After a frank exchange of ideas, the two of them finally broke down their long-standing prejudice against each other and became friends again. 开诚布公地交换思想之后，他们两人终于解开了长期存在的疙瘩，重归于好。
I don't want to bind you down; feel free to use your own ideas. 我不想束缚你的手脚，你可以充分运用你的智谋。
Before you begin to make a speech, you should collect your thoughts and ideas. 在你开始发表演说之前，你应当集中你的思想和意念。
Our ideas are bound by the experience. 我们的思想受到经验的限制。
▲~ + of *n./pron.*
The report will give you an idea of the problems involved. 这份报告将使你对所涉及的一些问题有所了解。
His idea of a good night out is getting drunk and fighting with his friends. 他所谓要去外面过个痛快的夜晚，意思是喝醉并和他的朋友打架。
Have you any idea of the time? 你知道现在几点钟了吗?
I had no idea of his age. 我不知道他多大岁数了。
▲~ + of *v*-ing
Does the idea of working abroad appeal to you? 你对去国外工作感兴趣吗?
I don't hold with the idea of postponing further discussion of the matter. 我不赞成推迟进一步讨论这件事的想法。
The very idea of going sailing makes me feel seasick. 只要一想到坐船我就会感到晕。
She went shopping with the idea of buying some shoes, but bought some boots instead. 她去购物时本打算买双鞋子，但却买了双靴子。
What was the idea of telling him that? 为什么要告诉他那件事?
▲~ + (of) wh-clause
I've got a fairly good idea of what they want. 我已经完全清楚他们要什么。
I haven't the slightest idea who she is. 我根本不知道她是谁。
He had no idea how food prices had risen, so a day's shopping soon brought him down to earth with a bump! 他不知道食品价格涨到了什么程度，一天的采购使他一下子面对了现实!
The police have a good idea how most of the cannabis that is introduced into the country gets past the Customs. 警方非常了解传入该国的大部分印度大麻是如何通过海关的。
▲~ + that-clause
More and more people go along with the idea that pollution should be settled seriously. 越来越多的人赞成这样一个观点：我们应该认真地解决污染问题。
I've an idea that she likes him better than anyone. 我有个感觉，她比其他人更喜欢他。
This discovery disproved the idea that the world was flat. 这个发现驳斥了地球是扁平的看法。

常用短语

♣ ***half-baked idea***
考虑不周全的计划 impractical〔incomplete〕plan
Jim's got some half-baked idea about converting his garage into a sauna. 吉姆初步计划把他的车库改造成一个蒸汽浴室。
♣ ***not have an〔the〕foggiest idea***
完全不知道 have no knowledge at all
I haven't the foggiest idea when the next train is due. 我完全不知道，下一趟火车预定何时抵达。
♣ ***put an idea into sb's head***
使某人存奢望 suggest sth to sb
No, you can't have a motorbike. Whoever put that idea into your head? 不，你不能买摩托车。究竟谁使你有那个奢望的?
♣ ***run away with an idea***
轻易接受(意见、看法等) assume
Don't run away with the idea that you can call me up at any time of the day or night. 切莫认为你可以在白天或晚上随时给我打电话。
♣ ***toy with an idea***
不很认真地考虑某个计划 consider a plan〔proposal〕
I'm toying with the idea of going to China for my holiday this year. 今年我想去中国度假，但只是随便想想而已。

词语辨异

♣ ***idea, concept, conception, notion, thought***
这组词都可表示"想法，概念"。其区别是：idea 是日常用语，使用范围广，指一种"想法"，也可用于学术方面，指"观念""概念"。conception 所指的"概念""观念""想法"是哲学用语，指理性的认识与概括的结果。concept 指从同类事物中归纳出来的"基本概念"，也指一般人们对某一事物所持有的"观念"。例如：
It is impossible for a blind man to have a conception of colours. 盲人不可能有颜色的概念。
Science has overturned many old conception of the universe. 科学推翻了人们对于宇宙的许多陈旧概念。
These basic concepts must be kept in mind in our discussion of China's cultural problems. 我们讨论中国文化问题时，不能忘记这些基本概念。
notion 作"想法""见解"解时是日常用语，指模糊的观念，无定见的思想活动，一般可和 idea 通用，但不能作学术用语。例如：
Her notion of delta was a lot of channels and islands. 她所理解的三角洲就是许多水道和岛屿。
thought 作"思想""思维活动"解时指经过推理与思考而产生的看法，也指较全面、较系统的思想。例如：
Please let me have your thoughts on the matter. 请告诉我你对这个问题的想法。
The thesis is on the scientific thought in the 19th century. 这篇论文论述了 19 世纪的科学思想。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 conception, notion, opinion, thought
〔词源〕<拉丁语 <希腊语 *idea*(头脑中的观念)

ideal

☞ ***adj.*** [aɪˈdiːəl]

双解释义

1. **理想的，完满的** perfect in every way
2. **想象的；空想的** expressing possible perfection which is unlikely to exist in the real world

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ happiness 想象的幸福
~ weather 理想天气
~ + 介词
~ for 对…是理想的
~ for a holiday 对度假是最理想的

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
My ideal profession is to be a doctor. 我理想的职业是当医生。
We should throw the ideal plan for reforming the world. 我们应该抛掉改造世界的空想计划。
用作表语
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The place is ideal for a holiday. 这地方很适合度假。

☞ ***n.*** [aɪˈdiːəl] (ideals)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **理想** high principles or perfect standards
2. Ⓢ **理想的事物〔人〕** person or thing regarded as perfect

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
attain〔reach, realize〕the ~ 实现理想
betray〔establish〕an ~ 背弃〔树立〕理想
follow the ~ of 追随…的理想
maintain〔pursue〕an ~ 坚持〔追求〕理想
set up ~s 树立理想
形容词 + ~
ancient ~ 老观念

feasible ～可能实现的理想
fundamental ～s 根本的观念
high〔noble〕～远大〔崇高〕的理想
inhuman〔liberal〕～不人道〔自由主义〕的思想
political ～政治思想
progressive ～进步的思想
scientific ～科学思想

介词 + ～

sacrifice oneself to an ～为理想而献身

～ + 介词

～ in〔of〕life 人生理想
～ of peace 和平的理想
～ of realization 实现理想

句型例句

Their ideals are peace and prosperity. 他们的理想就是和平和兴旺。
She's looking for a husband 〔job〕 but hasn't found her ideal yet. 她在寻找一个丈夫〔一份工作〕,但迄今为止还没有找到。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** best, highest, model

iden·ti·cal

☞ ***adj.*** [aɪˈdentɪkl]

双解释义

同一的 the same

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ equation 恒等式
～ hat 一样的帽子
～ opinion 相同的意见
～ twins 同卵双胞胎
～ voice 相同的声音

～ + 介词

～ in signification 意义相同
～ in views 意见相同
～ to 与…一样的
～ with 和…相同

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She wore the identical dress on both occasions. 她在两种场合穿的是同一件衣服。
Both events happened on the identical day. 两件事都发生在同一天。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The fingerprints of no two persons are identical. 没有两个人的指纹完全相同。
The handwriting on both checks is identical. 两张支票上的笔迹完全相同。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

We are identical in our views. 我们的意见相同。
Your voice is identical to hers. 你的声音和她的声音完全一样。
My opinion is identical with his. 我的意见跟他的意见一致。

词语辨异

♣ ***identical, equal, equivalent, same*** 参见 equal 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 alike, equal, like, same
〔反义词〕 different
〔词源〕 <中古拉丁语 *identicus*(同一的,同样的)

iden·ti·fi·ca·tion

☞ ***n.*** [aɪˌdentɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] (identifications)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **鉴定,验明,认出** the act of identifying or fact of being identified
2. Ⓒ **身份证明** sth which is proof or a sign of identity
3. Ⓒ **认同** the feeling that one shares the ideas, feelings, problems, etc. of another person

句型例句

The identification of rabies virus has saved many lives. 狂犬病病毒的确挽救了许多人的性命。
This is my identification. 这是我的证件。
His identification with the hero of the book made him sleepless. 对书中主人公的认同使他睡不着。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *identificare*(从相同事物中鉴别)

iden·tify

☞ ***v.*** [aɪˈdentɪfaɪ] (identifies; identified; identifying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **认出,识别** select, notice, recognize or specify
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **等同于;有关联** associate with; equate with; align with; involve with
3. *vt.* **支持,同情** sympathize with

基本要点

1. identify 的基本意思是"认同",即认为某事物等同于另一事物,这种同一性可以是真实的,也可以是想象的,也可以表示思想上的混乱或自我欺骗。引申可表示"同情""支持"。
2. identify 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以"as + *n.*"作补足语的复合宾语;用作不及物动词时常与 with 连用表示"同情…"。
3. identify 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the body 辨认尸体
～ call of its own species 辨别同类的叫声
～ a check 鉴别支票
～ a corpse 验尸
～ a criminal 辨认犯罪分子
～ handwriting 鉴别字迹
～ the intruder 认出闯入者
～ the payer of a cheque 验明支票的付款人
～ the porters 辨认行李搬运工

～ + 副词

～ actively 积极地支持
～ clearly 明确地鉴定
～ closely 紧密相连
～ easily 容易辨别
～ generally 大体地辨别出
～ mechanically 机械地认为
～ mystically 神秘地辨别出
～ nominally 名义上地支持
～ peculiarly 奇怪地认出
～ prominently 明显地辨别出
～ quickly 很快认出
～ unconsciously 无意识地认为
～ wrongly 认错了

～ + 介词

～ among 从…中认出
～ as(自)认是…
～ oneself as an old friend 自称是一个老朋友
～ by red caps 从红帽子可辨认出
～ to 向…指出
～ to the police 向警察指出
～ with 把…视为和…一样,与…密切结合
～ with another man 误认为是另一个人
～ oneself with the liberals 与自由主义者有密切关系
～ oneself with the masses 和群众打成一片
～ oneself with the new political party 支持这个新的政党
～ oneself with the peasants 同农民打成一片
～ oneself with the underdog 站在受压迫者一边
～ oneself with the workers 同工人打成一片
～ opinions with facts 把想法看成事实
～ religion with religious rites 把宗教与宗教仪式等同起来
～ realism with totalitarianism 把现实主义同极权主义等同起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

Our tastes do not always identify. 我们的情趣并不总是相同的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Would you be able to identify the man who robbed you? 你能够认出那个抢你东西的人吗?
She identified her son among a lot of children. 她在许多孩子中认出了自己的孩子。
We couldn't identify the stray child. 我们不能辨认出这个迷途孩子的身份。
Could you identify your umbrella among a hundred others. 你能从 100 把雨伞中认出你的那一把吗?
She learned how to identify medicinal herbs from a traditional Chinese doctor. 她向一位中医大夫学习如何识别草药。
I cannot identify the signature. 我无法辨别这个签名。
He identifies the two tastes. 他认出这两种味道。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His hoarse voice was quickly identified. 他那沙哑的嗓音让人一听就知道是他。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

The policeman identified him as the thief. 警察认出他是小偷。
She identified him as her attacker. 她认出他就是那个攻击她的人。

He identified the corpse as the criminal hunted after. 他认出那具尸体就是那个被追捕的罪犯。
He identified himself as an old friend of the family. 他自称是这家人的老朋友。
She identified the coat as her son's. 她认出那件外衣是她儿子的。
She identified the bag as hers by telling what it contained. 通过说出提包里装的东西她认领了自己的包。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The unconscious man was identified as Haas by letters found in his pocket. 从那个失去知觉的人的衣袋里找出的信,证明他是哈斯。

常用短语

♣ ***identify by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据〔凭借〕…辨认出 discover who or what is by means of sth
〔说明〕identify by 常不用于进行体。
▲ *identify sb/sth by sth*
Can you identify the man by his picture? 你能根据这个人的照片辨认出他吗?
The police are hoping to identify the body by the gold fillings in the teeth. 警察们正打算通过牙齿中的金质填料来辨认这具尸体。
Haas identified the suspect by the scar on his face. 哈斯通过那人脸上的伤疤证明了自己对他的怀疑。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was identified by his watch. 根据他的手表,才认出是他。
The porters may be identified by their red caps. 从他们戴的红帽子就可以看出,他们是行李搬运工。
The child was identified by his clothing. 从孩子的穿着辨认出了这个孩子。

♣ ***identify oneself***
说出〔证明〕自己的身份 give or improve one's name
〔说明〕identify oneself 通常不用于进行体。
Shall I identify myself? 我要出示身份证吗?
The bank will not change the cheque unless you are able to identify yourself. 除非你能证明你的身份,否则银行不会兑换你这张支票。
I identified myself to them by showing them my papers. 我向他们出示证件以证明我的身份。

♣ ***identify through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过…辨认出 recognize (sth) through
▲ *identify sb/sth through sth*
It's a device which identifies its owner through his finger-print pattern. 这是一种通过指纹图案来确认其物主的装置。

♣ ***identify with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 认为…等同于 treat (sth) as identical with; equate one thing with another
〔说明〕identify with 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *identify sth with sth*
One cannot identify happiness with wealth. 我们不能把幸福与财富等同起来。
Don't identify opinions with facts. 千万不要把看法和事实混为一谈。
He identifies beauty with goodness. 他认为外表美与内在美是一致的。
We identify sportsmanship with good character. 我们认为体育道德与良好品质是一致的。
He identifies her happiness with his own. 他把她的幸福当成自己的幸福。
2. 觉得与…有联系〔牵连〕;支持 feel close to; be associated with; give support to
〔说明〕identify with 常不用于进行体。
▲ *identify sb/oneself with sb/sth*
I knew that if I protested he would at once identify me with his father. 我知道,如果我争辩的话,他马上就会把我和他的父亲联系在一起。
The world identifies Lincoln with emancipation. 全世界把林肯与解放黑奴联系在一起。
They are capable of identifying themselves with the masses. 他们能够和群众打成一片。
He refused to identify himself with such a policy. 他不愿支持这种政策。
The children identify themselves with their parents. 孩子们支持他们的父母。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He has been identified with tea trade for years. 多年来他一直从事茶叶贸易。
He has been identified with Harvard as teacher since 1970. 自 1970 年以来他一直在哈佛大学任教。
Einstein is identified with high mathematics. 人们常常把爱因斯坦和高等数学联系在一起。
He had always been closely identified with the Liberal Party. 他一直与自由党关系密切。
That politician is closely identified with the former government. 那位政治家与前政府有着密切的关系。
3. 同情(某人);和…有同感 feel sympathy for (sb) or feel that one shares (sth)
▲ *identify with sb*
She always identifies with the underdog. 她总是同情受害者。
People long in association tend to identify with one another. 长期交往的人往往相互之间有着某种共同之处。
Reading this book, we can identify with the main character. 读这本书的时候,我们会对主人公产生共鸣。
The play was so gripping that the audience quickly identified with the actors. 那出戏是如此扣人心弦,以至于观众很快地与演员融为一体。

词语辨异

♣ ***identify, assimilate, embody, incorporate***
这组词都可表示"结合"。它们之间的区别是:identify 指把事实上相同或认为是相同的事物等同起来;incorporate 指把相同或不相同的事物结合或融合成一个均匀一致的整体;embody 指把各部分依次归并成一个有组织、有系统的结构;assimilate 指使两件或两件以上的相似物融合成整体,或使一件事物同化另一件事物。

学习参考

identify sb for 的意思是"把某人当成…"的意思,为书面语,这种用法现在已不多见。例如:
The shooting occurred when police wrongly identified Ade for a burglar. 发生枪战时,警察错把艾德当成了盗贼。

iden·tity

☞ ***n.*** [aɪˈdentətɪ] (identities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **身份** who or what a particular person or thing is
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **个性,特性** individual character; personality
3. Ⓤ **同一性,一致性** sameness; exact likeness

句型例句

He had to conceal his identity to escape the police. 为了躲避警方,他只好隐瞒身份。
The planners decided to preserve their distinct identities. 设计者们决定保留他们各自的特色。
Please note the identities in the two cases. 注意这两个案子的相同之处。

补充资料

〔同义词〕accordance, agreement

ideol·ogy

☞ ***n.*** [ˌaɪdɪˈɒlədʒɪ] (ideologies)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **思想(体系),思想意识** a set of ideas

句型例句

The ideology has great influence in the world. 这种思想体系在世界上有很大的影响。
There is no fundamental diversity between the two ideologies. 这两种思想意识之间并没有根本的分歧。

补充资料

〔同义词〕creed

idiom

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪdɪəm] (idioms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **习语,成语** a group of words with a special meaning
2. Ⓤ **(在语言等方面所表现的)风格,特色** use of language peculiar to a period or an individual

句型例句

Every language has its own idioms. 每种语言都有自己的习语。
I like the idiom of modern popular music. 我喜欢现代流行音乐的风格。
It was an old building in the local idiom. 这是一座具有当地特色的古建筑。

补充资料

〔词源〕<法语 *idiome*(属于某地、某民族或某行业的专有语言)

idiot

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪdɪət] (idiots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **笨蛋,傻子** a foolish person
2. Ⓒ **白痴** a person of very weak mind, usually from birth

句型例句

She was an idiot to give up such a good job. 她放弃了这么好的工作,真是个笨蛋。

He was an idiot by birth. 他生来就是白痴。

补充资料

［同义词］ ass, blockhead, fool
［反义词］ genius

idle

☞ ***v.*** ［'aɪdl］ (idles; idled; idling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **虚度,闲逛** waste time doing nothing
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **空转** tick over

基本要点

1. idle 的基本意思是指人不是把时间花在工作上,而是懒散、无目的地"虚度光阴""闲逛"。本词可用于强烈地责备,也可用于指正当的、愉快的行为。引申可表示机器等"空转"。
2. idle 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 about, around, away 等连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's time 混时间,虚度光阴

～+副词

～ continually 不断地闲逛
～ deliberately 故意地闲逛
～ delightfully 高兴地游荡
～ dreadfully 恐惧地游荡
～ languidly 无精打采地闲逛
～ lazily 懒散地闲逛
～ naturally 自然地游荡
～ remarkably 不平常地闲逛
～ selfishly 利己地虚度
～ sleepily 困乏地游荡
～ strangely 奇怪地闲逛
～ stupidly 傻傻地闲逛
～ unusually 不同寻常地游荡
～ about〔along, around〕无所事事
～ away 虚度
～ away one's time 虚度光阴
～ down a motor 让马达空转

～+介词

～ about 在…附近闲逛
～ in the driveway 停在车道上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They idled before cafes. 他们在餐馆前闲逛。
The car idled in the driveway. 这辆车在行车道上停着。
The windmill idled in the breeze. 风车在微风中慢慢地转动。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The strike idled the workers for days. 罢工使工人们好多天无事可做。

常用短语

♣ ***idle about*〔*around*〕**[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
虚度时光 spend time lazily
▲*idle about*
Don't idle about. 不要闲逛。
There was no work in the office this afternoon so everyone idled about. 今天下午办公室里无事,所以大家都闲着。
She is a very active sort of person and can't bear to see others idling around. 她是那种积极肯干的人,看不惯别人的懒散。

♣ ***idle about*〔*around*〕**[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
在…附近闲逛 waste time around some place
▲*idle about*〔*around*〕 *sth*
He is always idling about street corners. 他老是在街头角落闲逛。
He idled around the house all morning. 他一上午都在房子附近闲逛。

♣ ***idle away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*idle sth* ⇔ *away*
1. 虚度时光 waste sth (usually time) lazily
Don't idle away your time. 不要虚度时光。
He idled away his entire vacation. 他把他的整个假期都虚度了。
When you're older you'll be sorry that you idled away your youth instead of preparing for a profession. 等你老了,你会为你虚度了青春而没有认真从事一项事业而后悔。
They idle away the hours watching TV. 他们看电视以虚度时光。
We idled the summer away swimming and playing tennis. 我们是在游泳和打网球中度过夏天的。
They idled away a whole day fishing nothing. 他们钓了一天鱼,但却什么也没钓着。
2. 空转 (of a car) to run very slowly without being connected to the wheels, continuously or for some time
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The machine has been idled away for several minutes to get it warm. 机器空转了几分钟,以使它预热。

词语辨异

♣ ***idle, laze, loaf, loll, lounge***
这组词都可表示"无所事事"。它们之间的区别是:idle 指人或物闲置无事或无目的、无意义地动作,含有指责的意味,有时也指正当的消遣;loaf 指混日子或漫无目的地游荡;lounge 指懒洋洋地靠着或躺着,引申指闲逛或吊儿郎当地混日子;loll 与 lounge 同意,但更强调懒散或无拘束的样子;laze 则侧重于忙人在假日或空闲的时候闲散。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'aɪdl］ (idler; idlest)

双解释义

1. **空闲的,闲着的** not working or operating productively
2. **懒散的,无所事事的** lazy, wasting time
3. **无根据的;无聊的** not based on fact or good reason
4. Ⓐ **无意义的,无特别意图的** having no particular purpose

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bread〔capital〕闲饭〔散资金〕
～ dream 痴心妄想
～ fear 无端的恐惧
～ gear 惰轮
～ hours 悠闲的日子
～ personnel 闲杂人员
～ rumors 无根据的谎言
～ tales 闲话
～ worm 游手好闲的人

动词+～

lie ～闲置
run ～(机器)空转
stand ～袖手旁观,被闲置

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

We spent many idle hours during the holidays. 在假期中我们度过了很多空闲的时间。
They didn't want to live idle lives. 他们不愿过闲散的生活。
How much trouble in this life is caused by idle talk! 这一生中,无聊的闲话引起多少烦恼啊!
I don't know why I asked—just idle curiosity. 我不知道我为什么问这问题——只是出于无意义的好奇心吧。
An idle person will never find or understand real happiness. 一个懒汉永远找不到也永远不懂得真正的幸福。
An idle worker is a waste of money. 工人懒散就是浪费金钱。
Every evening on my way home I see that idle fellow. 每天晚上在回家的路上我都能见到那个游手好闲的家伙。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

When men can't find employment, they are idle. 当人们找不到工作时,他们便空闲着。
Men are idle when machines break down. 机器坏了时,人们都没事做。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He is too idle to do anything. 他太懒了,不干任何事。

▲It is/was+～+to-*v*

It's idle to expect help from that man. 指望那人帮助是没用的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

The factory closed and left hundreds of employees idle. 工厂关闭使数百名雇员无事可做。
The fuel shortage has left many airplanes idle. 燃料的短缺使很多飞机停飞。

词语辨异

♣ ***idle, lazy***
参见 lazy 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** inactive, unoccupied, unused
［反义词］ ***adj.*** active, busy, engaged, occupied
［词源］ <中古英语 *idel*(空闲的)

idol

☞ ***n.*** ［'aɪdl］ (idols)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **偶像** an image worshipped as a god
2. Ⓒ **极受崇拜的人〔物〕;宠儿** sb/sth admired or loved too much

词汇搭配

形容词+～

fallen ～失去崇拜者的人

popular ～大众崇拜的人物
singing ～红歌星
the national ～国民崇拜的人物

句型例句

Blind worship of this idol must be ended. 对这个偶像的盲目崇拜应该结束了。
The football player was the idol of many young people. 这个足球运动员是许多年轻人的偶像。
The baby boy was the idol of his family. 那个男婴是家里的宠儿。

if

☞ *conj*. [ɪf]

双解释义

1. **如果,假如** on condition that; supposing
2. **是否** whether
3. **即使,虽然** although
4. **无论何时** when(ever)

基本要点

1. if 作为从属连词,可引导条件状语从句、让步状语从句和名词从句。
2. if 引导条件状语从句,从句可为真实条件从句,也可为虚拟条件从句。如为真实条件从句,谓语用陈述语气,表示可能性很大,作"假使""如果"解,通常用一般现在时代替一般将来时;如果 if 从句中用 will,表示意愿。从句如为虚拟条件从句,谓语动词要用虚拟语气,表示可能性不大或与过去事实相反,作"要是,假如"解。可指过去的情况,也可指现在和将来的情况。指将来情况时可用 were to 或 should。在现代口语中,一、三人称后常用 was 代替 were。if 引导的虚拟条件句中,助动词 were, should, had 可以移至主语前,此时 if 可省略。
3. if 引导的条件从句中可以省略 be 和主语。
4. if 引导的条件从句,有时后接 only 以加强其语气,表示说话人非常盼望某人提出的条件能够实现。
5. if 可引导让步状语从句,作"虽然,即使"解,常和 even 连用。
6. if 可引导名词性从句,作"是否"解,常放在 ask, doubt, know, learn, see, wonder 等动词后。一般用在口语中,而且不能用于句首。
7. if 可以表示惊奇或愤怒。用于陈述语气的否定句时,意义则是肯定的。
8. If ever... 在现代英语中,表示强调,用于加强主句的意思,往往含有否定意思。
9. When or if〔when, or if〕表示从句所说的也许不会实现。
10. if any 的意思是"如果有的话"。
11. if only 可表示对现时或未来的愿望,也可表示与过去事实相反的愿望,作"只要…但愿,要是…就好了"解。
12. What will happen if...? 意思是"要是…怎么办"。常缩略成 What if...?
13. If not 后可加动词,通常动词省略,可用于现在时态或现在完成时态,表示"要不,不然";也可用于 yes〔no〕疑问句之后,表示"许诺,告诫"。

句型例句

If you demand his presence, warn him in advance. 如果你要他来,就事先通知他。
If you will be so kind as to help us, we can finish by six. 如果你愿意帮助我们,到六点时咱们就能完成了。
If you were a bird, you could fly. 如果你是鸟,你就能飞行了。
I should have talked to mother if I had thought of it. 如果当初我想到了,我就和妈妈说了。
If I were to ask him for a loan, would he agree? 如果我向他借钱的话,他能同意吗?
If it should rain tomorrow, the rally would be postponed. 要是明天下雨,群众大会就会延期举行。
If I were an architect, I'd redesign this house. 如果我是建筑师,我会重新设计这房子。
If it were up there, it would be easier to find. 如果它在那儿,就会更容易找到。
If had anything happened, he would have let me know. 如果当初发生了什么事,他会让我知道的。
If necessary, give me a ring. 如果需要,给我打个电话。
He will come, if invited. 如果受到邀请,他会来的。
If only somebody had told us, we could have warned you. 如果有人告诉了我们,我们就能事先提醒你。
We will go even if it rains. 即使下雨,我们也要去。
If he is poor, at least he is honest. 他虽然穷,但至少是诚实的。
I don't know if he was there. 我不知道他当初是否在那里。
I wonder if it is the right size. 我不知道尺寸是否合适。
I will see if he wants to talk to you. 我去了解一下他是否想和你谈话。
If I haven't repeated the mistake! 我真不该重犯这样的错误。
And if he didn't try to knock me down! 令人惊奇的是他竟没把我打倒。
If ever eyes could speak, hers did very plainly. 如果眼睛能说话,她的眼睛可说得清楚极了。
Peter is a lummox, if ever I saw one. 如果彼得不是笨蛋,那么在世界上就没有笨蛋了。
I shall call you again next week when or if I have a chance. 如果可能,下周我会再给你打电话。
I shall take you round America next year when, or if I get extra vacation. 如果我有多余的假期,明年我会带你去美国。
What if she found out that you've broken her necklace? 要是她发现你弄坏了她的项链,怎么办呢?
What if he was faithless to his friends and to his wife? 要是他对妻子和朋友不忠怎么办?
If only I know! 假如我知道那就好了。
If only he could arrive in time. 要是他能及时赶来就好了。

常用短语

♣ ***if anything***
更可能的是,总之 express a tentative opinion or after a negative statement to say that the opposite is true
Joe isn't a bad boy. If anything, he's a pretty good one. 乔不是一个坏男孩。总之,他是一个非常好的男孩。

♣ ***if not***
更可能的是,总之 otherwise
Where should I go, if not to your house? 我不到你家里去,能到哪里去呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***if, in case***
参见 case 条。

♣ ***if, whether***
这两个词的共同意思是"假使,如果"。
1. if 从句可以表示希望;而 whether 从句单纯表示事实。
2. if 不能用在介词之后的间接疑问句中;而 whether 可以。
3. if 不能用在"to + 动词原形"的前面;而 whether 可以。
4. if 不能引导主语、表语从句;而 whether 可以。

♣ ***if...not, unless***
参见 unless 条。

正误解析

我想知道她是否发现了什么。
[误] I wonder if she found something.
[正] I wonder if she found anything.
[析] if 引导的从句中,通常用 any, anything, anybody, anywhere 作从句的宾语,而不用 some, something, somebody, somewhere。

补充资料

[同义词] whether
[词源] ＜古英语 *gif*(如果,假设)

ig·nite

☞ *v*. [ɪgˈnaɪt] (ignites; ignited; igniting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **点燃;引发** (cause to) start to burn; touch off; spark off

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
Petrol ignites very easily. 汽油很容易着火。
The blast was caused by pockets of methane gas that ignited. 爆炸是由数袋甲烷气体着火引起的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He ignited the fireworks. 他点燃了烟花。
The rock and roll ignites the excitement of the audience. 摇滚乐激起了观众的热情。

词语辨异

♣ ***ignite, fire, inflame, kindle, light***
参见 fire 条。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *ignire*(点火)

ig·nor·ance

☞ *n*. [ˈɪgnərəns]

双解释义

[U] **无知** lack of knowledge, information or consciousness

基本要点

1. ignorance 用作不可数名词时,作"无知,不了解,不知道"解。也可用作可数名词,强调某种无知。
2. ignorance 和 about 连用表示"不知道某事",与 in 连用表示"对某事的某方面知道得很少",与 of〔on〕连用表示"对某事全

然不知道”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abuse〔exploit〕 sb's ～利用某人的无知
confess one's ～承认自己的无知
feign〔show〕 ～假装〔表现〕无知
plead ～声称不知
sheer ～ of 对…全然无知

形容词＋～

profound〔total〕 ～极无知

介词＋～

from ～出于无知
in ～ of sth 不知某事
out of〔through〕 ～出于无知

～＋介词

～ about 在…方面的无知
～ of 对…一无所知

句型例句

Poverty, disease and ignorance remain major world problems. 贫困、疾病和无知仍是世界主要问题。
She pretended ignorance about the accident. 她装作不知道这起事故。
He displayed an amazing ignorance in art. 他在艺术方面表现出惊人的无知。
Tom pleaded ignorance of the law. 汤姆以不熟悉法律为借口。
I regret my ignorance on the subject. 很抱歉，我对这个问题一无所知。

补充资料

［同义词］ emptiness
［反义词］ knowledge
［词源］ <中古英语 *ignorantia*（不知道，无知）

ig·nor·ant

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈɪgnərənt］

双解释义

无知的，不学无术的 lacking knowledge, education or consciousness

词汇搭配

副词＋～

blissfully ～幸好不知道的
rather ～相当无知
very ～很无知

～＋介词

～ about 在…方面无知的
～ in foreign affairs 对外交事务无知
～ of 不知，不了解
～ upon the matter 不知此事

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
An ignorant person can be dangerous. 无知的人可能是危险的。
It was an ignorant remark for someone who claims to be an expert. 对于一个自称是专家的人来说，那是浅薄之谈。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He was too ignorant. 他太无知了。
He is quite ignorant—he can't even read. 他非常无知——他甚至不识字。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
They are ignorant about what happened. 他们不知道发生了什么事。
He is ignorant of English. 他不懂英语。
He is ignorant upon the object. 他对这个问题毫无所知。
She was very young and ignorant on what life really is. 她很年轻，不能理解什么是真正的生活。

▲S＋be＋～＋wh-to-*v*
He is ignorant where to apply. 他不知道在哪儿申请。
He is ignorant when to go back to school. 他不知道什么时候返校。

▲S＋be＋～＋that/wh-clause
I am ignorant that he is so lazy. 我不知道他这么懒。
She was ignorant what the postman had delivered that morning. 她不知道那天早晨邮递员送来了什么。
He is ignorant where he is going. 他不知道去哪儿。
We are ignorant who will be our leader. 我们不知道谁会成为我们的领导。
I am ignorant whom I have the honor to address. 我不知道我有幸与谁交谈。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
His parents were kept ignorant of the fact that he failed in the examination. 关于他考试不及格的事，他父母还蒙在鼓里。

词语辨异

♣ ***be ignorant of*, *ignore***
参见 ignore 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ unaware
［反义词］ aware, educated

ig·nore

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪgˈnɔː］ (ignores; ignored; ignoring)

双解释义

vt. **不顾，不理，忽视** take no notice of; refuse to pay attention to

基本要点

ignore 的基本意思是“不顾，忽视”，指的是有意地忽视某人或某种现象，也指忽视了比较明显的东西，甚至可指闭上眼睛不去看不想看的东西。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ advice 不听劝告
～ danger 不顾危险
～ facts 不顾事实
～ personal danger 不顾个人安危
～ regulations 忽视规章制度
～ resolutions 忽视决议
～ rude remarks 不理睬粗暴的批评
～ sb's greeting 不理睬某人的问候
～ sb's presence 不顾某人在场
～ sb's proposal 不理睬某人的建议
～ sb's threat 不理睬某人的威胁
～ the needs of sb 不管某人的需要
～ the obstruction by sb 不顾某人设置的障碍
～ the opposition of public opinion 不顾舆论的反对

～＋副词

～ completely 完全忽视
～ delicately 微妙地忽视
～ easily 轻易地忽视
～ immediately 立刻忽视
～ imperfectly 不完全忽视
～ intimately 本质地忽视
～ nervously 紧张地忽视
～ partially 部分忽视
～ publicly 公开忽视
～ quietly 悄悄地忽视
～ rapidly 很快忽视
～ recklessly 轻率地忽视
～ regretfully 遗憾地忽视
～ reluctantly 不情愿地忽视
～ secretly 秘密地忽视
～ totally 全然不顾
～ unsuitably 不合适地忽视
～ virtually 实际上忽略了

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I was deeply hurt by the way she just ignored me. 她根本就不理睬我的样子深深地刺痛了我的心。
They ignore our warning. 他们对我们的警告置若罔闻。
The government would be unwise to ignore the growing dissatisfaction with its economic policies. 政府忽视公众对其经济政策日益增长的不满是不明智的。
I can't ignore his rudeness any longer. 他粗暴无礼，我再也不能不闻不问了。
We have some differences; we do not ignore them, but neither do we exaggerate them. 我们有一些分歧，我们既不忽视也不夸大这些分歧。
He ignores the circumstance that he made the same mistake as his rival. 他忽视了一个事实：他和他的竞争对手犯了同样的错误。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He who ignores outsiders is naturally ignored himself. 忽视别人的人自然也会受到忽视。

词语辨异

♣ ***ignore*, *be ignorant of***
试比较下面两个句子：
He was driving very fast because he was ignorant of the fact that there was a speed limit.
他因为不知道有时速限制，把车开得很快。(不知道)
He ignored the speed limit and drove very fast.
他不顾时速限制，把车开得很快。(知道但不注意)

♣ ***ignore*, *neglect*, *overlook***
这三个词都有“忽视，忽略”的意思。其区别是：ignore 指有意忽视、不理睬。neglect 指因不留心或遗忘而疏忽，有时也指故意不予注意。例如：
Don't neglect to lock the door when you leave. 你离开时，不要忘记锁门。
Forgetting one or two small details is one thing, but neglecting the major responsibilities of your job is something else again. 忘记一两个细节是一回事，可是忽视你工作的主要职责又是另一回事了。
overlook 是指多出于无心或由于匆忙未

能注意到而忽略做某事；也指有意原谅、宽容别人的失误。例如：

In doing proof-reading, I overlooked a typing error. 在校对时我看漏了一个打字错误。

I'll overlook your fault this time. 这一回我宽容你的错误。

补充资料

［同义词］neglect, overlook

［词源］<法语 *ignorer* <拉丁语 *ignorare*（不知道）

ill

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪl］（worse；worst）

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **有病的，不健康的** physically or mentally unwell, sick
2. Ⓐ **不好的，坏的** not good; bad
3. Ⓐ **恶意的，敌意的** unkind, resentful

基本要点

1. ill 作"有病的，不健康的"解时，一般指人得了某种疾病或身体不健康，在句中只用作表语。
2. ill 作"坏的，恶意的"解时，通常就人的道德品质方面而言，含有谴责的意味，有时指主动的恶意，有时则仅指令人不快或不良之事，在句中只用作定语。
3. ill 的比较级是 worse，最高级是 worst。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ blood 怨恨，恶意
～ breeding 教养不好
～ deeds 恶劣行为
～ fortune 不幸
～ health 不健康
～ luck 不幸
～ management 管理不善
～ nature 劣根性
～ will 怨恨，恶意

副词＋～

mentally ～精神病
physically ～身体上不健康
seriously ～病重

动词＋～

fall ～生病，病倒
feel ～心情不好
lay ～病倒了
look ～气色不好
make sb ～使某人难受

～＋介词

～ at ease 不安
～ of 因…而病
～ of a fever 发烧
～ with 患…病

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is a man of ill fame. 他这个人名声很坏。

He broke away his ill habits. 他改掉了自己的坏习惯。

Ill temper made him lose the job. 坏脾气使他丢了工作。

The unusually heavy rainfall was an ill omen for the travellers. 异乎寻常的大雨是旅行者的不祥之兆。

There's a lot of ill feeling about her being promoted. 大家对她的提升十分反感。

On my return here, as ill luck would have it, this was the only room vacant. 我回到这儿时，不凑巧，空屋子就只有这一间了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She became ill previous to her visit. 她出访前病了。

He looks ill these days. 近来，他气色不好。

He lay ill in bed for a month. 他病了，卧床不起有一个月了。

He has been ill for many years. 他病了好多年了。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Even my father became ill from anxiety. 连我父亲也急出病来。

I am ill of a fever. 我在发高烧。

He was ill of gall stone. 他患胆结石。

She was ill with anxiety. 她忧虑成病。

He fell ill with a bad cold last month. 他上月患重感冒。

He was ill through grief. 他悲伤成疾。

He that is ill to himself will be good to nobody. 不能自爱，焉能爱人。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

Is he ill enough to need a doctor? 他病得需要请医生吗?

He was too ill to eat much. 他病得吃不下什么东西。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

He made himself ill by drinking. 他因酗酒而病倒。

常用短语

♣ ***it's an ill wind***

失此得彼 an apparently unfavourable situation has its good aspects

It now takes me an hour on the train to travel to work, but at least I can catch up on my leisure reading; it's an ill wind. 现在我要花上一个小时乘火车去上班，但是，至少我可以有时间悠闲地读书了，失此得彼嘛。

It's an ill wind that blows nobody any good. 世上没有对人人都不利的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***ill, sick***

这两个词的共同意思是"生病的"。其区别是：ill 只用作表语，而 sick 既可用作表语，也可用作定语。另外，作"恶心"解时只用 sick，作"坏的，糟的"解时只用 ill。例如：

She's visiting her sick uncle in hospital. 她到医院去看望生病的叔叔。

The man looks pretty sick. 这人看上去病得很重。

We began to feel sick as soon as the ship started to move. 轮船刚刚开动，我们就觉得恶心。

♣ ***ill, bad, evil, wicked***

这组词的共同意思是"坏"。其区别是：

1. 从所指范围上说，ill 和 bad 范围最广，从稍有不利、不良到邪恶均可使用，evil 和 wicked 指"邪恶"，程度较重。
2. 从语气上说，从弱到强依次为 bad, ill, evil, wicked。
3. evil 多用于道德方面，wicked 谴责意味最强。例如：

That woman has an evil tongue. 那女人有一张惯于恶语中伤的嘴。

It's a wicked waste of money. 这样浪费金钱简直是罪恶。

4. ill 还可作"有病的，不健康的"解，bad 还可作"不幸的，太可惜的"解。例如：

Too bad you couldn't come last night. 真可惜，你昨晚没能来。

♣ ***ill, unwell***

这两个词都有"感觉不适"的意思。unwell 指短期生病，ill 时间相对较长。另外，unwell 语气较 ill 委婉。例如：

I didn't go to the concert because I felt unwell that evening. 因为感到不舒服，那天晚上我没去听音乐会。

正误解析

那个生病的学生已缺课两天了。

［误］The ill student has been absent from school for two days.

［正］The sick student has been absent from school for two days.

她没有来上学，因为她必须照顾她那生病的弟弟。

［误］She did not come to class because she had to look after her ill brother.

［正］She did not come to class because she had to look after her sick brother.

［析］ill 作"有病的"解时，只能用作表语。ill 作为定语是"坏的，拙劣的，不恰当的"意思，sick 作"有病的"讲可用作表语，也可用作定语。

☞ ***adv.*** ［ɪl］（worse；worst）

双解释义

1. **坏，恶劣地** badly; wrongly
2. **不利地，不充分地** unfavourably; not enough

基本要点

1. ill 作副词时可作"坏，恶劣地"解，也可作"不利地，不充分地"解，在句中修饰动词作状语。
2. ill 的比较级是 worse，最高级是 worst。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

behave ～没规矩，态度不好
care ～ 疏于照看
fare ～倒霉，不顺利

句型例句

用作状语

He often speaks ill of me behind my back. 他常在背后说我的坏话。

Don't think ill of him. 别把他想得很坏。

He speaks ill of his former friends. 他把他过去的朋友说得很坏。

Sam was often ill treated when he worked on the rubber plantation. 萨姆在橡胶种植园干活时，常受到虐待。

The whole affairs turned out ill. 整个事情结果很糟糕。

A work ill done must be done twice. 工作没做好就得重做。

The bridges are ill built. 这些桥建得很糟糕。

It ill becomes you to speak so. 你这么说是不大合适的。

Such conduct ill befits the occasion. 这样的行为不大适合这种场合。

He is ill able to sustain the burden. 他不大

能承受得住这副重担。
His envy was ill concealed. 他隐藏不住羡慕之情。
We can ill afford such extravagances. 我们负担不起。
I'm ill prepared for it. 对此我没有什么准备。
We can ill afford the time or money for a holiday. 我们简直连度假的时间或金钱都没有。
The school boy took it ill that the teacher reproved him for idleness. 这个小学生心里不痛快，因为老师责备他不用功。
They were ill provided with ammunition. 他们的弹药供应不足。
The country can ill afford to wage a large war. 这个国家经不起打一场大规模的战争。
What they did ill accords with the interests of this country. 他们所做的事情不符合国家的利益。

常用短语

♣ ***go ill with***
于某人不利 end in trouble for sb
Things have gone ill with them. 他们的处境不妙。
He warned them it would go ill with them if they insisted. 他告诫他们，如果他们坚持，就会吃亏。
It will go ill with him if he doesn't admit he was in the building when the crime took place. 如果他不承认犯罪行为发生时他在大楼里，那将对他不利。

♣ ***ill at ease***
局促不安的，不自在的 uncomfortable
He was ill at ease and remained silent. 他觉得不自在，一直保持沉默。
With two children bedridden the mother was ill at ease. 两个孩子病得躺在床上，母亲非常焦急。
The boy was ill at ease in the presence of the headmaster. 那男孩在校长面前感到局促不安。
He felt as ill at ease as if he had swallowed a fly. 他感到像吞了一只苍蝇那样不自在。
He's so aggressive I always feel ill at ease in his company. 他太爱挑衅了，因此和他在一起我老是觉得不自在。
Whenever there was a knock at the door, she felt ill at ease. 只要有人敲门，她就会惶惶不安。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** diseased, sick, unwell
［反义词］ ***adj.*** healthy, well
［词源］ <古挪威语 *illr*（病，邪恶）

il·legal

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪˈliːgl]

双解释义

不合法的，违法的 against the law

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ act 违法的行为
～ trial 非法审讯

～＋动词
～ to say sth 说某事是违法的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
It was an illegal act and will lead to your arrest. 这是非法行为，足以将你送入监狱。
In this sentence the writer uses an illegal construction. 在本句中，作者使用了一个不合语法的结构。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
He never does anything that is illegal. 他从来不做非法的事。
▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*
It is illegal to park your car here. 把车停在这里是违法的。
It's illegal for people under 17 to drive a car in Britain. 在英国，17岁以下的人驾驶车辆是违法的。

补充资料

［同义词］ illicit, unlawful
［反义词］ lawful, legal
［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *illegalis*（不合法的）

ill·ness

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪlnəs] (illnesses)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **病，疾病** disease; unhealthy state of the body or mind

基本要点

1. illness 是由 ill 加后缀 ness 构成的合成词，是"病，疾病"的意思，多指生病的状态。
2. illness 强调疾病的种类时，用作可数名词；表示抽象含义，强调生病的状况时，用作不可数名词。
3. after illness 可指"病愈之后"，也可指"生病以后"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
bear ～忍受病痛
bring on ～得病，染病
combat ～与疾病作斗争
contract ～染病
cope with ～与病魔作斗争
cure ～治愈疾病
diagnose ～诊断疾病
drive away ～战胜疾病
exaggerate ～夸大病情
feign ～装病
get over ～战胜疾病
guard against ～预防疾病
perish from ～因病死去
pretend ～装病
recover from ～康复
sham ～装病
suffer from ～患病
survive ～幸免死于某种疾病，患病未死
throw off one's ～摆脱病魔，从病中复原
tide over one's ～渡过病期的难关
transmit ～ to sb 把疾病传染给某人
triumph over ～战胜疾病

形容词＋～
bodily ～身体有病
brief ～轻病，小病
chronic ～慢性病
dangerous ～危险的病
deadly ～绝症，致命的疾病
depressing ～忧郁症
desperate ～重病
disabling ～使人致残的病
exhausting ～消耗体力的病
fatal ～致命的疾病，绝症
grave ～重病
hopeless ～没有治愈希望的病，不治之症
incurable ～不治之症
infectious ～传染病
lingering ～久病，久治不愈的病
long ～长期患病
major ～重病
mental ～心理病，精神病
prolonged ～久治不愈的病，慢性病
protracted ～痼疾
serious ～重病
short ～短时间的病，微恙
slight ～轻病，小病
sudden ～急病，突发性的病
terminal ～晚期疾病
untreatable ～不可治疗的疾病
wearisome ～令人讨厌的病

介词＋～
after ～病后
due to ～因病
in one's ～在病中
under the cloak of ～借口生病

句型例句

His illness accounts for his absence. 他因为生病而缺席。
His illness added to the family's troubles. 他的病增加了家庭的困难。
The woman's illness puzzled the doctor; he couldn't find the cause. 那女人的病难住了医生，他找不出病因。
I hope my teacher will take my recent illness into account when judging my examination. 我希望老师在考察我的时候能考虑我近来的病情。
He is gaining in weight after his recovery from illness. 他病愈以后体重增加了。
He was internally disturbed to hear of her illness. 听说她病了，他内心很不安。
Her savings have been eaten up by illness. 因为生病，她的积蓄全被用光了。
Her heart was slightly damaged as a result of her long illness. 久病使她的心脏受到一些损害。
She does fuss the children about to making sure they're well wrapped up, and worrying about minor illness. 她一定要孩子们穿得暖暖的，他们有点小毛病她便提心吊胆，她对他们实在关心得太过分了。
The doctor brought Mother through a serious illness. 那个医生治好了母亲的重病。
I'm afraid he's booked for a long illness. 恐怕他难免要生一场大病了。
Dick believed in fresh air as a cure of illness. 狄克认为新鲜空气可以治病。
My grandmother died hard, suffering through a long illness. 我的祖母是久病后死的，死得很痛苦。
He seems to be developing an illness. 他似乎要生病了。
When he was a child, he had several illnesses. 他小时候得过几次病。
The old man's health broken down after a serious illness. 那位老人生一场大病后，健康衰退了。

常用短语

♣ ***diplomatic illness***

假装生病 feigned illness as an excuse not to do sth

The boss is coming round on an inspection tomorrow. I think I'll have a diplomatic illness and report sick. 老板明天要来视察，我想假称有病回避一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***illness, disease, sickness***

参见 disease 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ disease, sickness

［反义词］ health

il·lu·min·ate

☞ *v.* [ɪ'luːmɪneɪt] (illuminates; illuminated; illuminating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使明亮；照亮** give light to; throw light on
2. *vt.* **装饰** ornament (buildings, streets, etc.) with lights for a special occasion
3. *vt.* **说明，阐明** make clear

基本要点

1. illuminate 的基本意思是“使明亮”“照亮”，指用亮光去照耀黑暗之处而使之明亮，引申可表示“装饰”。illuminate 还可指“说明，阐明”，即指解决难题、澄清疑问或模糊的观念等。
2. illuminate 通常只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，常与 with 连用，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 a difficult passage 阐明一段难懂的文字

〜 the picnic areas 照亮野餐地

〜 the room 照亮房间

〜 the sky 照亮天空

〜 the stage 照亮舞台

〜 a street building 用彩灯装饰街道建筑物

〜＋副词

〜 brightly 照得更亮

〜 brilliantly 照得灯火辉煌

〜 electrically 用电照明

〜 greatly 大受启发

〜 indirectly 间接启发

〜 partially 不完全地照亮

〜 poorly 光线暗淡

〜 singularly 大受启发

〜＋介词

〜 by[with]用…照明，用…阐明

〜 by oil lamps 用油灯照明

〜 for 为…照明，给(某人)阐明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

The lamp illuminated the room. 灯照亮了房间。

A lot of electric lamps illuminated the stage. 许多盏灯照着舞台。

Torches illuminated the picnic areas. 火把照亮了野餐地。

The sun illuminates the sky. 太阳照亮了天空。

Footnotes illuminated the difficult passages of the text. 脚注阐明了文中难解的段落。

Our interesting teacher could illuminate almost any subject we studied. 我们这位有趣的老师几乎能解释清楚我们所学的所有科目。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

The whole city was illuminated in celebration of National Day. 庆祝国庆节之际，全市一片灯火辉煌。

The garden was illuminated by hundreds of small lamps. 数百个小灯泡照亮了花园。

Some old books and manuscripts were illuminated. 有些古书及古旧抄稿配有各种装饰。

We were greatly illuminated by the discussion. 那次讨论使我们受到很大启发。

常用短语

♣ ***illuminate for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲ *illuminate sth for sb/sth*

1. 为…照明 give light for (sth)

◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构

The streets were illuminated for the celebration. 街上张灯结彩准备庆祝。

2. 给(某人)阐明 make clear for (sb)

The professor illuminated the problem for his students. 教授为他的学生阐明了那个问题。

♣ ***illuminate with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲ *illuminate sth with sth*

1. 以…照明 brighten; give light to (sth) with (sth)

They illuminated the square with bright lights. 他们用明亮的灯光把广场照得通亮。

We illuminate the enemy plane with searchlights in order to shoot at it. 我们用探照灯照射敌机为的是向其射击。

2. 用…阐明 make clear with (sth)

He illuminated his statement with many examples. 他用许多实例阐明自己的论点。

词语辨异

♣ ***illuminate, enlighten, illumine, illustrate, light, lighten***

这组词的共同意思是“照亮”。它们之间的区别是：illuminate 指用光线照亮黑暗处，引申可指启发、阐明复杂或难懂的问题；illumine 与 illuminate 同义，多为文学和诗歌用语；light 多指照亮道路或某一处所；lighten 也指使黑暗处明亮一些，常引申作诗歌用语；enlighten 原指照耀，现只用于引申义指启发、开导或使人摆脱偏见、迷信等；illustrate 指增加光泽，引申指美化或润色。

il·lu·sion

☞ *n.* [ɪ'luːʒn] (illusions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**错觉，幻想，错误观念** a false idea, especially about oneself
2. Ⓒ**假象** sth seen wrongly, not as it really is

词汇搭配

动词＋〜

cast away 〜s 丢掉幻想

dispel an 〜消除幻想

hold an 〜抱有幻想

形容词＋〜

shattered 〜破灭的幻想

sweet 〜甜蜜的幻想

optical 〜错觉

介词＋〜

without any 〜没有任何幻想

〜＋介词

〜 about sth 对某事的幻想

〜 of good health 对健康的错觉

句型例句

The sun appears to go around the Earth, but this is an illusion. 太阳看起来好像绕着地球转，但这只是个错觉。

The illusions of youth fade with maturity. 青少年时期的幻想随着成熟而消失了。

He cherished the illusion that she loved him, but he was wrong. 他抱有她爱他的错觉，但他错了。

The mirrors all around the walls give an illusion of greater space. 墙壁周围的镜子造成一种较大空间的假象。

常用短语

♣ ***be under an*** [***the***] ***illusion***

有错觉，误以为 believe wrongly

They were under the illusion that the company was doing well. 他们误以为该公司生意很好。

♣ ***have no illusions about***

对…不抱幻想 be fully conscious of the true nature of sth

I have no illusions about his ability. 我对他的能力不抱任何幻想。

词语辨异

♣ ***illusion, mirage***

这两个词都指“幻觉，幻想”。illusion 指出现在脑海里的错觉；而 mirage 多指根本不能实现的想法，更常指海市蜃楼。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *illusio*(欺骗，幻想)

il·lus·trate

☞ *v.* ['ɪləstreɪt] (illustrates; illustrated; illustrating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…加插图** add pictures to (sth written)
2. *vt.* **说明，阐明；表明** make the meaning of sth clearer by giving related examples

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 book 给书配插图

〜 sb's success 说明某人的成功

〜＋副词

〜 clearly 清楚地说明

〜 eloquently 雄辩地说明

〜 heavily 大量插图

〜＋介词

〜 by facts 用事实说明

〜 with 用…作插图说明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

If you illustrate the book, it will be more expensive. 如果你给这本书配上插图，它就更贵了。
The company's bank statements illustrate its success. 这家公司的银行报表说明了它的成功。
His story about her illustrates her true generosity very clearly. 他写的有关她的故事非常清楚地展现了她真正的慷慨大方。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The book is well illustrated. 这本书有很好的插图。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
This diagram will illustrate what I mean. 这个图表可说明我的意思。

常用短语

♣ ***illustrate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *illustrate sth with sth*
1.用…给…配图 supply sth with pictures
The artist illustrated the book with pen-and-ink drawings. 这个艺术家用钢笔画来给这本书作插图。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Tom's latest book is illustrated with photographs of the real family upon whom his story is based. 汤姆的新书中附了一些那个家庭的真实照片，书中故事取材于那里。
2.用…来说明… explain sth by sth
The speaker illustrated his talk with readings from the books that he had mentioned. 演讲者从他所提到过的那几本书中引用一些段落来说明自己所讲的内容。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Each verb in this dictionary is illustrated with a sentence. 这本字典中的每一个动词都用一个例句来说明。

词语辨异

♣ ***illustrate***, ***enlighten***, ***illuminate***, ***illumine***, ***light***, ***lighten***
参见 illuminate 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ decorate, show
［词源］ <拉丁语 *illustrare*(照亮)

il·lus·tra·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌɪləˈstreɪʃn］ (illustrations)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**插图，图表，图案** a picture to go with the words of a book, speaker, etc.
2.Ⓒ**例证，实例** an example
3.Ⓤ**说明，图解，图示** the act of illustrating

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
draw an ~画一幅插图
give an ~提供例证

形容词 + ~
concrete ~具体的例证
abundant ~s 大量的插图
apt ~贴切的例子

名词 + ~
book ~书籍插图

介词 + ~
as show in ~如图所示

~ + 介词
~ for sth 为…作图片说明
~ to book 为书所作的插图

句型例句

The colored illustrations in that book are most attractive. 那本书里的彩色插图非常吸引人。
Illustration of a difficult idea is often effective in lectures. 讲课时用图表来说明某个难懂的概念往往是行之有效的。
Illustration by example is better than explanation in words. 用实例说明比用词语解释清楚。
He used photographs as illustrations for his talk. 他用照片为他的演讲作图片说明。

常用短语

♣ ***by way of illustration***
举例说明 as an example
By way of illustration I'll refer to the behavior of rabbits. 我将举例说明兔子的行为。

image

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈɪmɪdʒ］ (images)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**形象，概念** a picture formed in the mind
2.Ⓒ**镜像，影像，图像** a picture formed of an object in front of a mirror
3.Ⓒ**印象** the general opinion about a person, organization
4.Ⓢ**酷似的人〔物〕，翻版** a copy
5.Ⓢ**比喻，引喻，明喻** a phrase giving an idea of sth in a poetical form
6.Ⓒ**外形，外表，模样** likeness

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
form an ~ of sb 构想出某人的形象
improve ~改善形象

形容词 + ~
carved ~雕像
conflicting ~对立的概念
public ~公众心目中的形象
vague ~模糊的印象
vivid ~生动的比喻

~ + 介词
~ of sb〔sth〕是…的翻版

句型例句

The company tries to project an image of being innovative and progressive. 该公司努力以富有创新和进取精神的形象出现。
She looked at her image in the mirror. 她看着镜子中自己的镜像。
I have this image of you as always being cheerful and optimistic. 你留给我的印象总是快活和乐观。
He's the very image of his father. 他长得很像他父亲。
The writer used the image of corn silk to describe the girl's hair. 作者用玉米须来比喻那女孩的头发。
According to the *Bible*, man was made in the image of God. 据《圣经》说，人是按照上帝的模样塑造的。

补充资料

［同义词］ idea, likeness, picture, reflection
［词源］ <古法语 *imagene*(模仿，想象)

im·agin·ary

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪˈmædʒɪnəri］

双解释义

想象中的，假想的，虚构的 not real, but produced from pictures or ideas in sb's mind

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ friend 想象中的朋友
~ story 虚构的故事

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
My little daughter has an imaginary friend. 我的小女儿有个想象中的朋友。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
All the characters in this book are imaginary. 此书中的所有人物都是虚构的。

补充资料

［同义词］ fanciful, unreal
［反义词］ actual, real

im·agin·ation

☞ ***n.*** ［ɪˌmædʒɪˈneɪʃn］ (imaginations)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**想象力** the ability to imagine
2.Ⓒ**空想，想象** the mind
3.Ⓤ**想象出来的东西，幻想物** sth only imagined and not real

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
defy sb's ~令某人难以想象
develop ~培养想象力
lack ~缺乏想象力
show ~显示出想象力

形容词 + ~
creative ~创造性的想象力
wild ~荒诞的想象
active ~活跃的想象力

介词 + ~
beyond ~无法想象
in one's ~在遐想中
with ~运用想象力

句型例句

The story shows plenty of imagination. 这个故事表现出丰富的想象力。
My son has a rich imagination. 我的儿子很有想象力。
Nobody was trying to kill him—that was pure imagination. 没有人要杀他——那纯属空想。
Her pains are mostly pure imagination. 她的疼痛多半是纯粹的想象。

词语辨异

♣ ***imagination***, ***fancy***, ***fantasy***
参见 fancy 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ fancy, fantasy

im·agina·tive

☞ *adj*. [ɪˈmædʒɪnətɪv]

双解释义

富于想象力的；运用想象力的 that shows use of the imagination

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ answer 想象力丰富的答案
~ child 想象力丰富的孩子

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The imaginative child made up fairy stories. 这个想象力丰富的孩子自己编神话故事。
The examiner was looking for imaginative answers. 主考人希望找到具有丰富想象力的答案。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Fairy tales are imaginative. 神仙故事都是幻想的。

im·agine

☞ *v*. [ɪˈmædʒɪn] (imagines; imagined; imagining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **想象，设想** form a mental image of sth
2. *vt*. **料想，猜想** think of sth as probable or possible

基本要点

1. imagine 的基本含义是"想象"，即把五官感觉不到的东西在内心加以描述。这些东西可能是实际上并不存在的，也可能是虽然存在但尚不了解的，这时译为"猜想""料想"。
2. imagine 是及物动词，其主语一般是表示人的名词或代词。在表示"想象某人〔物〕〔事〕可能存在或发生"时，可接 sb/sth；在表示"想象或认为某人做某事"时，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语；在表示"把某人〔物〕〔事〕想象成…"时，可接由名词、代词、形容词、现在分词、过去分词作宾语补足语的复合宾语；而在表示"想象…"或"假定…"时则可接 that/what 从句。
3. imagine 之后不能接动词不定式作宾语，也不能用在除 to be 之外的动词不定式作宾语补足语。imagine 一般不用于进行时，可用于被动结构。
4. imagine 后接的宾语是否定意思的从句时，通常要对 imagine 进行否定，而从句用肯定结构。
5. 在 imagine 后可用代词 so〔not〕代替前面的名词、动名词或从句，而不用 it。
6. 当在 imagine 后接的宾语从句为一特殊疑问句时，疑问词不可放在 imagine 之后，要放在句首。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ accidents 想象事故
~ astonishment 想象吃惊(的神情)
~ dangers 想象危险
~ life 想象生活
~ one's sufferings 想象某人的苦难
~ oneself to be always correct 以为自己总是对的
~ stories 编造故事
~ the desert 想象沙漠
~ the scene 想象情景
~ the situation there 想想那里的情况

副词 + ~

little ~ 无法想象
quite ~ 完全想象得出
well ~ 完全想象得出

~ + 副词

~ blindly 盲目地设想
~ bravely 勇敢地设想
~ clearly 清楚地想象出
~ consciously 有意识地设想
~ constantly 经常设想
~ continually 不断设想
~ dejectedly 沮丧地设想
~ delightedly 高兴地想象
~ delightfully 愉快地设想
~ despairingly 绝望地设想
~ dimly 模糊地想象
~ dramatically 戏剧化地设想
~ easily 容易想象出
~ foolishly 愚蠢地设想
~ freely 随意地设想
~ generally 一般想象
~ incessantly 持续不断地设想
~ intelligently 聪明地想象
~ passively 消极地想象
~ philosophically 冷静地设想
~ phlegmatically 冷淡地设想
~ probably 可能地想象
~ quickly 迅速地设想
~ vividly 生动地想象
~ widely 广泛地设想
~ willingly 乐意想象

~ + 介词

~ as 把…当作…
~ from 根据…想象…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
I can imagine the scene clearly in my mind. 我可以清楚地想象出那个情景。
We can hardly imagine life without electricity. 我们难以想象出没有电时的生活情形。
You can little imagine my surprise. 你无法想象我有多么惊奇。
I thought I heard someone shout, but I must have imagined it because there is no one there. 我觉得我听见有人在喊，可这一定是我的想象，因为当时那儿根本没有人。
He is always imagining dangers that don't exist. 他总是想着那些其实并不存在的危险。
Hardly had I closed my eyes when I began to imagine the most fantastic. 我刚一合眼，就开始想象一些奇形怪状的东西。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It was easily be imagined. 这很容易想象出来。
It can be better imagined than described. 与其用词语来描述，还不如用想象力去揣摩。
His elation may well be imagined. 他那得意的神情完全可以想象出来。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
I cannot imagine what to do in this dreadful situation. 我难以想象在这么糟的情况下该怎么办。
I cannot imagine how to do it. 我不敢想象该怎么办。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
I can't imagine living with a drunk. 我想象不出与一个醉汉生活在一起的情形。
I can't imagine lying like that. I would go crazy. 我无法想象出那样躺着的情形，我会发疯的。
She imagined walking into the office and telling everyone what she thought of them. 她想象自己走进办公室，对每个人说出自己对他们的看法。
I can't imagine living without water or electricity in summer. 我无法想象夏天没有电和水该怎样生活。
I can't imagine my marrying a girl of that sort. 我难以想象与那种女孩结婚后的情形。
Can you imagine their climbing the Great Wall? 你能想象他们登上万里长城时的心情吗？

▲S + ~ + (that-)clause
Can you imagine that you are in a spaceship to the moon? 你能想象一下你乘坐宇宙飞船飞往月球的情景吗？
Do you imagine they will help? 你认为他们会帮忙吗？
Don't imagine that you are the only person in trouble. 别以为只有你一个人处境困难。
Don't imagine that I can lend you money every time you need it. 不要以为每当你需要钱的时候，我便会借给你。
You don't imagine it is true. 不要以为那是真的。
I don't imagine that taxes will be reduced this year. 我并不认为今年会减税。
I don't imagine they will come if it rains. 我认为，如果下雨，他们是不会来的。
Just imagine someone were following us. 想象一下要是有人在跟踪我们。

▲S + ~ + so/not
"Does she know what kind of tablets she's taken today?" "I imagine so." "她知道今天她吃了什么药了吗？""我想她知道。"
"Do you imagine they will help us?" "I imagine not." "你想他们会帮助我们吗？""我想不会。"

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I cannot imagine what life on the moon would be like. 我无法想象月球上的生活情景。
What would happen next she could not imagine. 她想象不出下一步情况会怎样。
Can you imagine what it would be like to live without electricity? 你能想象出生活中没有电会是一种什么样的情景吗？
I can't imagine why people speak against her. 我不明白为什么人们总是反对她。
You can't imagine how difficult it is to get away from the office. 你想象不出，要溜出办公室有多困难。
I can't imagine how excited you are to see your son again after such a long time. 我简直不能想象，当你过了这么长时间再一次看到儿子时，该会多么激动呀！
You can imagine how I missed you all. 你可以想象，我多么想念你们大家。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + (to be/as) *n*./*adj*.
She imagines herself to be a bird. 她想象

自己是一只鸟。
He imagined himself as manager of the company. 他把自己想象成公司的经理。
I had imagined you as a big tall man. 我原猜想你是个身材高大的人。
We tried to imagine ourselves as old men. 我们极力想象我们自己是老人。
He likes to imagine himself president. 他喜欢想象自己是总统。
He imagines everything to be easy. 他想象一切都很容易。
Don't imagine your husband to be always wrong. 不要以为自己的丈夫总是错的。
I imagine her safe. 我料想她安然无恙。
I imagined her slight and frail. 我曾想象她很苗条很瘦弱。
I have never imagined anything so magnificent. 我从来没有想象过有什么东西如此精彩。
Our producers should constantly imagine themselves to be in the consumer's position. 我们的生产厂家要经常设身处地为用户着想。
You should imagine yourself to be in your father's place. 你应该站在你父亲的角度设想一下。
I imagined yourself to be on a desert. 我想象一下你自己在一个荒岛上的情景。

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ing
Can you imagine him becoming a famous singer? 你能想象出他成为著名歌唱家的情景吗?
The little girl sometimes imagines herself becoming rich. 有时,这小姑娘想象自己会变得富有。
Imagine yourself sitting on the beach in the sun. 设想你自己正坐在海滩上晒太阳。
You can hardly imagine young children saying such dirty words. 你简直想象不出小孩子会说出这样的脏话。
Try to imagine you being on the moon. 想象一下你正在月球上。
Can you imagine me being so stupid? 你认为我是那么愚蠢吗?

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ed
He imagined himself insulted. 他认为自己受到了侮辱。
They imagined your ship wrecked. 他们以为你的船遇难了。

词语辨异

♣ ***imagine, guess, suppose***
这三者均可表示"猜想"。其区别是:imagine 指没有事实根据,仅凭主观想象进行猜想;guess 指未经认真思索而进行猜想,有时指不着边际地瞎猜;suppose 指依据某些事实进行探索性的推测。例如:
I guess you've already known the answer. 我想你已经知道答案了。
I suppose he is late again. 我想他又迟到了。

♣ ***imagine, conceive, fancy, think***
参见 think 条。

♣下面三个句子意思相同:
I imagine him to be a big, tall man.
I imagine him a big, tall man.
I imagine him as a big, tall man.
我猜想他是个又高又大的人。

正误解析

1.她感到寓所里有一股焦味。
[误] She is imagining that there is a smell of burning in the flat.
[正] She imagines that there is a smell of burning in the flat.
[析] imagine 作"认为""感觉"解时是静态动词,一般不用进行体。

2.我无法设想没有电的生活。
[误] I can't imagine to live without electricity.
[正] I can't imagine living without electricity.
[析] imagine 是及物动词,可跟名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语,但不可以接动词不定式。

3.我想这些年轻人不是你的学生。
[误] I imagine these young people weren't your students.
[正] I don't imagine these young people were your students.
[析] imagine 的宾语从句若含有否定意义,须用于转移否定的结构,否定词移至主句。

4.我想我以前见过他,不是吗?
[误] I imagined that I had met him before, didn't I?
[正] I imagined that I had met him before, hadn't I?
[析] imagine 在带有附加疑问句时,疑问句应同从句中主谓保持一致。

5.你想它离这儿有多远?
[误] Do you imagine how far it is from here?
[正] How far do you imagine it is from here?
[析] 当在 imagine 后接的宾语从句为一特殊疑问句时,疑问词不可放在 imagine 之后,要放在句首。

学习参考

imagine 一般不以动词不定式作宾语,但偶尔可见在带有形式宾语的结构中以动词不定式作真正的宾语。例如:
He imagined it easy to learn a language. 他想象学语言很容易。

补充资料

[同义词] conceive, guess, suppose
[词源] <中古英语 *imaginen* <古法语 *imaginer* <拉丁语 *imaginari*(想象)

imi·tate

☞ *v.* [ˈɪmɪteɪt] (imitates; imitated; imitating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **模仿** copy; take as an example or model
2. *vt.* **仿造;冒充** be or look like sth

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ marble 仿大理石
～ way of doing things 仿效行事方式

～ + 副词
～ brilliantly 惟妙惟肖地模仿
～ exactly 学得一模一样
～ perfectly 逼真地模仿

～ + 介词
～ from sb 向某人学习

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
James can imitate his father perfectly. 詹姆斯能逼真地模仿他父亲。
Wood is often painted to imitate stone. 木头常被涂上油漆假充石头。
You should imitate her way of doing things. 你应该效仿她做事的方式。

词语辨异

♣ ***imitate, ape, copy***
参见 ape 条。

补充资料

[同义词] copy, follow
[词源] <拉丁语 *imitari*(模仿,伪造)

imi·ta·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌɪmɪˈteɪʃn] (imitations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **模仿,仿效** the act or an action of imitating
2. Ⓒ **仿制品,伪造物** a copy of the real thing

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
beware of ～谨防伪劣品
give a ～模仿

形容词 + ～
awkward ～笨拙的模仿

介词 + ～
by ～通过模仿
good example for ～模仿的好榜样

～ + 介词
～ from the original pattern 依照原样的仿制品
～ of leather 仿制皮革

句型例句

Young children learn how to speak by imitation. 儿童通过模仿学说话。
He gives a good imitation of a lion's roar. 他能逼真地模仿狮子吼。
It's not real leather; it's only an imitation. 那不是真皮,只不过是仿制品。

im·me·di·ate

☞ *adj.* [ɪˈmiːdiət]

双解释义

1. **立即的,即刻的;当前的** done or needed at once and without delay; of or related to the present time
2. Ⓐ **直接的;最接近的** with nothing in between, direct; nearest in time, space, or degree; next

基本要点

1. immediate 的基本意思是"立即的""即刻的""当前的",引申可指"直接的""最接近的"。作"直接的""最接近的"解时,只用作定语。
2. immediate family 的意思是"直系亲属";immediate evidence 的意思是"第一手证据"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ actions 立即行动
～ answer 立即答复
～ attention 立刻注意
～ cause 直接原因

I

~ evidence 第一手证据
~ family 直系亲属
~ future 在最近的将来
~ heir 直接继承人
~ help 急救
~ interest 眼前利益
~ knowledge 马上知道，直接感觉
~ meeting 紧急会议
~ need 急需
~ neighbours 紧邻，隔壁邻居
~ operation 马上开刀
~ relief 及时援助
~ reply 立即答复
~ superior 顶头上司
~ withdrawal 立即撤退

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Please give me an immediate answer. 请立即回答我。
They are anxious for immediate help. 他们渴望能立即得到帮助。
He is a patient in immediate need of first aid. 他是急需抢救的病人。
I should consider myself failing my duty if I did not take immediate action. 如果我不立即采取行动，我会认为自己失职。
The commander ordered an immediate withdrawal of the troops. 指挥员命令部队立即撤退。
This question demands my immediate attention. 这个问题需要我立刻注意。
The complaint appears to be well founded and demands immediate attention. 别人的意见看来是有道理的，应该赶快处理。
The doctor advised an immediate operation. 医生建议马上开刀。
The secretary advised immediate settlement of the issue. 秘书建议，立即解决这个问题。
He will leave as soon as he has finished with his immediate commitments. 他把眼前承担的事一结束，就立即动身。
We declared ourselves for the immediate convocation of the meeting. 我们主张立即召开这个会议。
Our Government administered immediate relief to people who had suffered from the earthquake. 政府给遭受地震的群众及时的援助。
She looked at him with immediate and undisguised contempt. 她用毫不掩饰的轻蔑眼光看着他。
The woman was their immediate superior. 那个女的是他们的顶头上司。
Who was the immediate heir to the throne? 谁是王位的直接继承人？
The police had immediate evidence of a plot. 警察掌握了一起阴谋的第一手证据。
Only his immediate family was allowed to see him. 只允许他的直系亲属去看他。
He is my immediate neighbour. 他是我最近的邻居。
What was the immediate cause of it? 它的近因是什么？
Heart failure was the immediate cause of his death. 心力衰弱是他死亡的直接原因。
Put long interests before immediate interests. 把长远利益放在眼前利益之上。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This matter is immediate, we must do it now. 这事刻不容缓，我们必须现在做。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He was immediate with her. 他直接和她联系。

补充资料

［同义词］ actual, adjacent, direct, extant, next, pressing
［反义词］ distant
［词源］ <拉丁语 *immediatus*（立即的，即时的，直接的，最接近的）

im·me·di·ate·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ［ɪˈmiːdiətli］

双解释义

1. **立即，马上** without delay; at once
2. **直接地，紧接地** with nothing in between; directly

基本要点

1. immediately 用于表示时间关系时，意思是"立刻""马上"，也可译为"不一会儿，过一会儿"。
2. immediately 常与 above, under, opposite, behind 等连用，意为"直接（上方）"。
3. immediately 与 after 连用表示时间"紧接着"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

absorb ~ 立即吸收
act ~立即行动
adjust ~立刻调整
adopt ~立即通过
affect ~立刻影响
answer ~立即回答
arrange ~立即安排
attend ~立即注意
blow up ~立刻炸毁
book down ~立即登记
burn ~立即燃烧
call ~立即叫来
command ~迅速地指挥
communicate ~ 直接交流
receive ~立即入账
stand up ~马上站起来
start ~立即动工
stop ~立即停止
work ~立即工作

~ + 形容词

~ contiguous 紧密接邻的

句型例句

用作状语

Every sum of money received must be booked down immediately. 每笔收进的款子都必须立即登记。
You must book every sum of money paid and received immediately. 每一笔支出和收入你都得立即入账。
When the torpedo struck it, the ship immediately blew up. 鱼雷击中了这艘轮船，它立刻被炸毁了。
We think it better to begin work immediately. 我们认为最好立即动手工作。
Please act out your dreams immediately. 请马上行动，实现你的梦想吧！
The government announced its decision to act immediately against the inflation. 政府宣布要立即采取行动来应付通货膨胀。
Answering to his name, he stood up immediately. 听到叫自己的名字，他马上站了起来。
If the scheme is approved, work on the project will start immediately. 如果计划得到批准，该项工程将立即动工。
The doctor attended her immediately with a brief examination. 大夫立即给她迅速地作了检查。
The government authorities immediately flew in doctors and medical supplies in response to an epidemic reported in the area. 据报告，该地区发生了疫情，政府当局立即把医生和医药用品空运进去。
Smith resigned from the club, and Jones immediately followed suit. 史密斯退出俱乐部，琼斯也跟着退出俱乐部。
Out of six attempts to eliminate him, three were exposed immediately. 欲谋害他的六个人当中三个已被揭发。
They escaped out of the burning house immediately. 他们立即逃离了燃烧着的房子。
As they expected to move out almost immediately, they were camping out together in a small room. 他们因为差不多马上就要搬了，就暂时合住在一个小房间里。
She helped him to bed and called a doctor immediately. 她扶他上床躺下，立即请来了大夫。
The phrase was caught on and immediately became popular. 这个短语被采用后立即流行起来。
When I found my lost car, I immediately communicated with the police. 我发现了丢失的车子时，我立即与警察联系。
He insists upon the teacher's coming back to his school immediately. 他一定要老师立即回到他的学校。
He insisted that we should set off immediately. 他坚持我们马上动身。
Let me know it immediately by telephone. 马上打电话通知我。
He lay down and slept immediately. 他躺下不一会儿就睡着了。
I'll be ready immediately. 我一会儿就准备就绪。
The plane was immediately overhead. 飞机在我们上方。
They are two immediately contiguous areas. 他们是紧密接邻的地区。
They must have contacted him immediately after my meeting with them last Wednesday. 上星期三，我同他们会面后，他们肯定紧接着就和他联系了。

词语辨异

♣ ***immediately, at once, directly, instantly, presently, right away***

这组词（组）的共同意思是"立即""马上"。其区别在于：

1. at once 主要指动作迅速，但中间多有一段距离，且 at once 比 immediately 意味更强。例如：
I'm leaving for Rome at once. 我马上去罗马。
He gave orders for the work to be started at once. 他下令立即开始那项工作。
2. immediately 侧重指时间"紧接着"。例如：
I came immediately after I'd eaten. 吃过饭

我立即就来了。
Please close your books immediately and answer these questions. 请立即合上书,回答这些问题。
I left immediately when the clock struck twelve. 钟刚打 12 点我就离去了。
3. right away 经常出现在美式英语中。例如:
I'll do it right away. 我立即去办。
He had written down a list of things to do right away. 他已写下须立即做的事情。
Don't expect them to approve of the design right away. 不能期望他们马上批准这项设计。
4. instantly 也是指动作迅速,但它更强调的是同时发生,中间有很短的距离或无距离。例如:
The electrician went instantly in answer to the phone call. 电工师傅一接到电话马上就去了。
He was killed instantly in a car accident. 在车祸中,他当场死亡。
5. directly 强调"直接地",多与"迂回绕过"相对。例如:
Whether he sailed directly across the bay or coasted round it is uncertain. 他是径直驶过海湾,还是沿海岸迂回绕过的,现在还无法确知。
6. presently 强调过一会再去做某事。例如:
I will do the dishes presently, but I want to finish the story first. 我过一会去洗碟子,不过我想得先看完这篇故事。

补充资料

[同义词] at once, directly, instantly
[反义词] eventually, never

im·mense

☞ *adj.* [ɪˈmens]

双解释义

极大的,巨大的 extremely large in size or degree

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]
~ improvement 巨大的进步
~ square 巨大的广场

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~ + *n.*
They made an immense improvement in English. 在英语方面他们取得了巨大的进步。
The immense square was a sea of flowers. 巨大的广场是花的海洋。

[用作表语]
▲S + be + ~
The expense of living is immense. 生活费用很庞大。

词语辨异

♣ ***immense, enormous, huge, massive, vast***
参见 enormous 条。

补充资料

[同义词] enormous, huge, vast
[反义词] small, tiny
[词源] <法语<拉丁语 *immensus* (巨大的)

im·merse

☞ *v.* [ɪˈmɜːs] (immerses; immersed; immersing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…浸入** put (sth) deep under water
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **沉浸于** cause (oneself) to enter deeply into an activity

基本要点

1. immerse 的基本意思是指某人把人或物"全部浸入"另一物(通常是水),引申可表示某人把全身心的精力投入到某事物中(常指书本等),即"沉浸于""全神贯注"。
2. immerse 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,常常与介词 in 搭配使用。
3. immerse 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[~ + 副词]
~ completely[totally]完全沉浸于
~ deeply 深深地沉浸于

[~ + 介词]
~ oneself among the masses 深入群众之中
~ in 把…浸入,专心于
~ in debt 负债累累
~ in difficulties 陷入重重困难之中
~ in pleasure 沉浸于享乐
~ in study 沉浸在学习中
~ in thought 沉思
~ the cloth in the dye 把布浸没在染料里
~ one's feet in water 把脚浸在水里

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S + ~ (+ A)
The teacher immerses among the students. 这位教师能和学生打成一片。

常用短语

♣ ***immerse in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *immerse sb/oneself/sth in sth*
1. 将…浸在(水中) place (sth) in (water) deep enough to cover it, usually for a long time
He felt fidgety, immersed his head in the cold water. 他觉得很烦躁,把头伸进了冷水中。
I immerse my clothes in the water. 我把衣服浸在水里。
He immersed the knife in boiling water. 他把刀浸入沸腾的水中。
Immerse the cloth in the dye for twenty minutes. 把布浸在染料里浸泡 20 分钟。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When a body is immersed in a fluid, it apparently loses weight. 身体浸入水中,就会明显减轻重量。
2. 使(自己)专心于[沉浸于] make (oneself) give all one's attention to (sth such as study)
He immersed himself totally in his work. 他埋头于工作。
She immersed herself in pleasure. 她沉溺于快乐之中。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
She was so immersed in the book that she forgot her meal. 她如此专心地看书,以至于忘了吃饭。
I'm immersed in writing. 我正专心写作。
The entire family is immersed in scientific research. 这个家里的所有人都潜心于科学研究。
He was immersed in debt. 他陷入债务。
The whole city was immersed in a festival atmosphere. 全城沉浸在节日气氛之中。

im·mi·grant

☞ *n.* [ˈɪmɪgrənt] (immigrants)

双解释义

Ⓒ **移民** sb coming into a country from abroad to make their home there

词汇搭配

[形容词 + ~]
illegal ~非法移民

[~ + 介词]
~s from Europe 来自欧洲的移民

句型例句

Canada has many immigrants from Europe. 加拿大有许多欧洲移民。

词语辨异

♣ ***immigrant, emigrant***
这两个词都指"移民"。emigrant 强调"从某国离去",其后常接介词 from; immigrant 强调"到某国定居",其后常接介词 in。

♣ ***immigrant, alien, foreigner***
参见 alien 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *immigrans* (移民,侨民)

im·mi·nent

☞ *adj.* [ˈɪmɪnənt]

双解释义

(通常指不愉快的事)即将发生的,逼近的 (usually with reference to sth unpleasant) probably about to happen soon

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~ + *n.*
There does not seem to be an imminent danger of famine on a world scale. 眼下似乎不存在大规模发生饥荒的危险。
They were advising clients to hedge the imminent inflation by buying farmland. 他们曾建议顾客购买农田,以免遭受迫在眉睫的通货膨胀带来的损失。

[用作表语]
▲S + be + ~
Our departure is imminent. 我们即将离别。

im·mor·tal

☞ *adj.* [ɪˈmɔːtl]

双解释义

不朽的;流芳百世的 living or famous for ever

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~ + *n.*
The play contained one immortal line. 剧本中有一句不朽的名言。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

No human is immortal. 没有人长生不老。

☞ *n*. [ɪ'mɔːtl] (immortals)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**不朽的人物** person of lasting fame
2.Ⓟ**永生不朽者** immortal being, especially a god of ancient Greece and Rome

句型例句

Grace will be numbered among the immortals of cricket. 格雷斯将被列为流芳百世的板球名将之一。
Nobody believes in the myth about human beings becoming immortals. 谁也不相信人能成仙的神话。

补充资料

[派生词] immortality *n*. 不朽, 永世 ‖ immortally *adv*. 不朽地

im·mune

☞ *adj*. [ɪ'mjuːn]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**免疫的, 有免疫力的; 不受影响的** unable to be harmed because of special qualities in oneself
2.Ⓟ**免除…的, 豁免的** specially protected

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

be ～ from 免受…影响
be ～ to 对…有免疫力

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

I am immune from the disease, for I had it once. 我对这病有免疫力, 因为我已得过一次。
They're immune from the violence. 他们不受暴力的影响。
Being the only son in the family, the young man was immune from military service. 由于是独子, 那个年轻人免于服兵役。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

This medicine will make you immune to malaria. 这种药会使你免受疟疾的传染。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *immunis* (免除, 无义务的)

im·pact

☞ *n*. ['ɪmpækt] (impacts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**冲击(力); 碰撞** hitting of one object against another; force with which one object hits another
2.Ⓒ**影响(力)** strong impression or effect on sb/sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have[make] an ～ on 对…有[产生]影响

形容词 + ～

considerable[great] ～巨大的影响
dramatic ～戏剧性的影响
notable[strong] ～显著[强烈]的影响

～ + 名词

～ point 中弹点
～ test 冲击试验

～ + 介词

an ～ against 对…的冲击
an ～ on 对…的影响

句型例句

The cup hit the wall and broke on impact. 那个杯子打在墙上, 碰得粉碎。
He collapsed under the full impact of the blow. 他受到重击而倒下。
The computer had made a great impact on modern life. 计算机对现代生活产生了巨大的影响。

学习参考

impact 也可用作动词, 读为 [ɪm'pækt], 意思是"冲击, 碰撞; 影响, 作用"。例如: These costs will impact on our profitability. 这些费用会影响到我们的利润。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *impactus* (冲击, 碰撞)

im·pair

☞ *v*. [ɪm'peə] (impairs; impaired; impairing)

双解释义

vt. **损害, 削弱** spoil or weaken

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's health 损害某人的健康
～ the hearing[vision] 有损听觉[视力]

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The accident impaired his vision. 那次事故损伤了他的视力。
Smoking impairs our health. 吸烟会损害我们的健康。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His hearing was impaired after the explosion. 那次爆炸之后, 他的听力受到了损害。
The output was impaired by the flood. 由于洪水, 产量减少了。

词语辨异

♣ ***impair, damage, harm, hurt, injure, wound***

这组词的共同意思是"损害, 损伤"。impair 表示损伤某人[物]而导致削弱、缩小或减少其使用价值, 也可指情绪的损伤; damage 表示损害了表面, 损害了人或物的某个部分或使之完全失掉用途; harm 表示人的心理、健康、权力或事业上的损害, 程度较轻; hurt 多用来表示伤害身体或某一部位, 或表示剧烈的疼痛或精神上受到伤害; injure 表示身体或精神上各种性质及任何程度的伤害, 多表示意外受伤; wound 主要指在战斗中武器或凶器等造成的外伤或剧烈的痛苦。

im·part

☞ *v*. [ɪm'pɑːt] (imparts; imparted; imparting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给予, 传授** give (qualities, knowledge, etc.)
2. *vt*. **告知, 透露** inform

基本要点

1. impart 的基本意思是"转达""传达"那些既不明确又不具体的东西, 如信息、知识、情感等。指把主要属于个人的东西拿出来与他人共享, 强调"转达"的过程。
2. impart 用作及物动词, 接名词或代词作宾语, 常与介词 to 连用表示"告诉[透露]给某人"或把某种特性"带给[传递给]"某物。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ happiness 暗含幸福
～ knowledge 传授知识
～ skills 传授技能

～ + 副词

～ abundantly 完全地告诉
～ concisely 简要地透露
～ confidentially[secretly] 秘密地告知
～ freely 自由地传授
～ trustingly 信任地告诉

～ + 介词

～ knowledge to the students 向学生传授知识
～ a lyric quality to that passage 给那一节加上抒情的成分
～ a secret to a friend 把秘密告诉给朋友

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

A teacher's aim is to impart knowledge. 教师的宗旨就是传授知识。
The furnishings in the room imparted an air of elegance. 这个房间的家具给这房间增添了一种优雅的气氛。
Peas and carrots during cooking impart a delicious flavour. 豌豆和胡萝卜烧煮时会散发出一股可口的香味。
The prime minister imparted the news of his trip at a press conference. 在新闻发布会上, 首相透露了他旅行的消息。

常用短语

♣ ***impart to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *impart sth to sb/sth*

1.〈正〉把…告诉[透露给] tell (sth) to (sb)
He imparted the information to his friend. 他向朋友透露了信息。
The good teacher imparts wisdom to his pupils. 好的老师把智慧传授给学生。
They impart the agricultural knowledge to the farmer. 他们向农民传授农业知识。
He imparted his wealth to the poor. 他把他的财产分给了穷人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The news must not be imparted to the patient. 不能把这一消息告诉那个病人。
2.〈正〉把(某种特性)带给[传递给] give or lend (a quality) to (sth)
Only the president's strong control was able to impart some sense of seriousness to the meeting. 只是凭总统强大的控制力

才使这次会议具有一些严肃认真的味道。
The music imparts a feeling of excitement to the film. 音乐使这部影片具有一种激情。

词语辨异

♣ ***impart***, ***communicate***
参见 communicate 条。

im·pa·tient

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪm'peɪʃnt]

双解释义

1. **不耐烦的，急躁的** unable to deal calmly with sb/sth or wait for sth
2. Ⓟ**热切的，急切的** very eager to do sth or for sth to happen

基本要点

1. impatient 的基本意思是"不耐烦的，急躁的"，用作表语时常与介词 at, about 或 with 连用。
2. impatient 也可作"热切的，急切的"解，在句中多用作表语，常搭用介词短语或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

〔～＋动词不定式〕
～ to do sth 急着想做某事
～ to leave 急于离开
～ to start 急于动身

〔～＋介词〕
～ at 对…感到不耐烦
～ for 渴望，急于
～ of 不能容忍，不耐烦
～ with sb 对某人急躁

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
He gave another impatient glance at his watch. 他又一次不耐烦地看了看他的表。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Don't get impatient about trivial thing like that. 不要为那种琐事烦躁。
We were impatient at the unexpected delay. 我们对预料不到的耽搁感到不耐烦。
She's impatient for her father's arrival. 她急切地盼望着父亲的到来。
He is impatient of reproof. 他不能忍受指责。
Don't be impatient with the child. 对这孩子急不得。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He is impatient to go there. 他急于去那里。
She was impatient to know what had happened to her son. 她急于想知道她儿子出了什么事。

补充资料

〔同义词〕demanding, eager, hasty, restless
〔反义词〕patient, self-controlled
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *impatiens*（不耐烦的，急躁的）

im·pede

☞ ***v.*** [ɪm'piːd]（impedes; impeded; impeding）

双解释义

vt. **阻碍，妨碍，阻止** hinder or obstruct the progress or movement of (sb/sth)

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Their advance was seriously impeded by the bad weather. 因天气恶劣，他们的前进严重受阻。

词语辨异

♣ ***impede***, ***bar***, ***block***, ***dam***, ***hinder***, ***obstruct***
参见 block 条。

im·pera·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪm'perətɪv]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**必要的，紧急的，极重要的** very urgent or important; needing immediate attention
2. **命令的** expressing a command
3. **祈使的** of the verb form that expresses a command

基本要点

imperative 用作形容词的基本意思是"必要的，紧急的，极重要的"，在句中多用作表语，在"It is/was imperative that-clause"结构中从句的谓语动词多用虚拟式，英式英语中常用"should＋动词原形"，而在美式英语中则常省略 should。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ manner 命令的态度
the ～ mood 祈使语气

〔副词＋～〕
really ～真正迫切需要

〔～＋介词〕
～ for[on] sb 对某人来说绝对必要

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
He always speaks in an imperative tone of voice. 他老是用命令的口吻讲话。
The imperative mood is a kind of grammatical phenomenon. 祈使语气是一种语法现象。

〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～
These instructions are imperative. 这些命令必须得服从。
In business, a prompt reply is imperative. 在商业上迅速的回复是必要的。
It was an important suit, and great accuracy was imperative. 这是一宗很重要的诉讼案，有必要搞得很精确。
▲It is/was＋～＋for sb＋to-*v*
It is imperative for you to come. 你无论如何要来。
It's imperative for him to be taken to hospital at once because he is seriously ill. 由于病得厉害，必须立即把他送到医院。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is imperative that we should build a stable economy. 我们必须建立稳定的经济。
It's imperative that you arrive before seven o'clock. 你必须七点之前到。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪm'perətɪv]（imperatives）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**必要的事，必须完成的事；必要性** thing that is essential or urgent
2. Ⓒ**祈使语气（的动词）** the use of the verb to express a command

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
use ～用祈使语气

〔形容词＋～〕
economic ～s 经济上的需要

〔介词＋～〕
with the ～用祈使语气

〔～＋介词〕
the ～ of survival 生存的需要

句型例句

Job creation has become an imperative for the government. 创造就业机会是政府必须做的事。
"Stop!" isn't an imperative. stop 不是祈使语气的动词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***adj.*** essential, necessary, urgent

im·per·ial

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪm'pɪəriəl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**帝国的，帝王的** of an empire or its ruler(s)
2. Ⓐ**英制的（度量衡）**（of a measure）British standard

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ army 帝国军队
～ envoy 钦差大臣
～ palace 皇宫
～ policies 帝国政策
～ power 皇权

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
The imperial policies are not workable as before. 帝国政策不像以前那么奏效了。
The imperial gallon is not the same size as the US one. 英制的加仑与美制的容量不同。

补充资料

〔同义词〕grand, great, kingly
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *imperialis*（君权，皇帝）

im·petus

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪmpɪtəs]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**推动，促进，刺激** thing that encourages a progress or develop more quickly
2. Ⓤ**推动力** force with which sth moves

词汇搭配

动词＋～

gain〔receive〕～获得动力，受到推动
give〔lend〕an ～ to 推动，刺激，促进

形容词＋～

fresh ～新动力
huge〔powerful〕～巨大〔有力〕的推动
timely ～及时的促进
enormous ～极大的推动力
primary ～主要推动力

介词＋～

under the ～靠…的动力

～＋介词

～ from 来自…的推动力
～ of a cannon ball 炮弹的力量

句型例句

The Civil War provided an impetus to Michigan's growth. 南北战争推动了密歇根州的发展。
Her speech gave an impetus to my ideas. 她的演说激励了我的思想。
This is the primary impetus behind the economic recovery. 这是促使经济复苏的主要动力。

im·ple·ment

☞ *v*. [ˈɪmplɪment] (implements; implemented; implementing)

双解释义

vt. **使生效，贯彻，执行** carry out or put into practice

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a program of reforms 执行改革计划
～ one's ideas〔purpose〕实现个人的意念〔目的〕
～ plans〔policies〕执行计划〔政策〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Don't undertake a project unless you can implement it. 不要承担一项计划，除非你能完成它。
I wonder how he might best implement his purpose. 我想知道他怎样才能很好地实现自己的目的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The committee's suggestions will be implemented immediately. 委员会的建议将被立即落实。
Due to lack of funds, the program has not yet been implemented. 由于缺乏资金，这个计划尚未执行。

☞ *n*. [ˈɪmplɪmənt] (implements)

双解释义

Ⓒ**工具，器具，用具** tool or instrument

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

agricultural ～s 农具

名词＋～

bronze ～s 铜器
farm ～s 农具
household ～s 日用器具
kitchen ～s 厨具
writing ～s 书写用具

～＋介词

～s of divination 占卜用具
～s of war 武器

句型例句

The best implement for digging a garden is a spade. 在花园里挖土的最好工具是铁锹。
A broom, a pail, a shovel, and an ax are implements. 扫帚、桶、铁锹和斧子都是工具。

词语辨异

♣ ***implement***, ***apparatus***, ***instrument***, ***machine***
参见 machine 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. begin, carry out, fulfill, start *n*. device, instrument, tool
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *implementum*(充满)

im·pli·ca·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌɪmplɪˈkeɪʃn] (implications)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**含意，暗示，暗指** thing that is suggested or implied; thing not openly stated
2.Ⓤ**卷入，牵连** involving or being involved

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have ～有牵连

形容词＋～

derogatory ～贬义的暗示
negative ～否定的含意
subtle ～微妙的暗示

介词＋～

by ～含蓄地，暗示地

～＋介词

～ for…的牵连

句型例句

What are the implications of this statement? 这一声明的含意是什么？
He smiled, with the implication that he didn't believe me. 他笑着表示不相信我。
We heard of his implication in a conspiracy. 我们听说他被牵连在叛乱案中。

词语辨异

♣ ***implication***, ***meaning***, ***sense***, ***significance***
参见 meaning 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *implicare*(包含在内)

im·pli·cit

☞ *adj*. [ɪmˈplɪsɪt]

双解释义

1.**不言明的，含蓄的** implied, but not expressed directly
2.**无疑问的，绝对的** unquestioning; absolute

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ consent 默许
～ obedience 绝对服从
～ trust 坚决相信

～＋介词

～ in 在…中不明确的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Her silence gave implicit consent. 她的沉默表示默许。
A soldier must give implicit obedience to his officers. 士兵必须绝对服从他的长官。
We have implicit trust in him. 我们绝对相信他。

▲*n*.＋～

They felt a threat implicit in the way he looked. 他们感到他看人的样子中包含着威胁。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The clue is implicit although he didn't say it. 虽然他没明说，但此线索暗示了我们。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The oak is implicit in the acorn. 橡树孕育于橡子之中。
The distinction between poetry and drama is implicit in the view of Swinburne. 诗歌与戏剧之区别包含在斯文本的见解之中。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause

Your statement is implicit that I was wrong. 你的陈述暗示我错了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 absolute, entire, firm
〔反义词〕 explicit
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *implicitus*(含蓄，内含)

imply

☞ *v*. [ɪmˈplaɪ] (implies; implied; implying)

双解释义

vt. **暗示，暗指** cause to seem likely; express indirectly; suggest

基本要点

1.imply 的基本意思是"暗示〔指〕"，只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。
2.当主语是人时，imply 的宾语后常接介词 by 或 in。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ agreement〔consent〕意味着同意
～ conflict 意味着矛盾冲突
～ duties 意味着责任
～ happiness 意味着幸福
～ a lack of interest 意味着缺乏兴趣

～＋副词

～ meaningfully 意味深长地暗示
～ obviously 明显地暗示
～ suggestively 建议性地暗示
～ vaguely 模糊地暗示
～ virtually 善意地暗示

～＋介词

～ by〔in〕用…暗示
～ by the look in one's eyes 用眼光暗示

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

His silence implied agreement. 他的沉默意味着同意。

Cheerfulness doesn't always imply happiness. 快活并不总是意味着幸福。

Rights imply duties. 权利意味着责任。

Drama implies conflict. 戏剧必然包含着矛盾冲突。

Their failure to reply to our letter seems to imply a lack of interest. 他们没有回我们的信，似乎暗示出他们缺乏兴趣。

A watch implies a watchmaker. 有表必有造表人。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

To enable existing enterprises to play their roles, it implies increasing production and practising economy. 要使现有的企业起到作用，就得增产节约。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I don't imply that you are wrong. 我的意思不是说你错了。

Did she imply that I am a liar? 她在暗指我是个说谎的人吗？

She implied that she knew more that she had told the reporters. 她暗示她知道的要比告诉记者的多。

The teacher's smile implied that she had forgiven me. 老师的微笑暗示着她已经原谅了我。

She said it was late, implying that we ought to go home. 她说时候已晚意思是我们该回家了。

常用短语

♣ ***imply by*〔*in*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…暗示 suggest (sth) with

▲ *imply sth by*〔*in*〕 *sth*

What do you imply by that statement? 你这句话有什么深层次的含义？

What did she imply in her words? 她的话意味着什么？

词语辨异

♣ ***imply, connote, denote, indicate, mean, signify, suggest, symbolize***

参见 mean 条。

♣ ***imply, infer***

参见 infer 条。

♣ ***imply, involve, mean***

参见 involve 条。

im·port

☞ ***v.*** [ɪm'pɔːt] (imports; imported; importing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **输入** input
2. *vt.* **进口** bring in (sth) especially from abroad
3. *vt.* **意味**… mean

基本要点

import 的基本意思是"输入"，用于经贸领域指"进口"，此外还可以指"输入大脑"或"领会"，有时也可表示"意味着"。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ from 从…进口

～ goods from abroad 从外国进口物资

～ into 把…输入…，进口…到…

～ food stuffs into the country 把食品输进该国

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The country is importing a broad range of skilled personnel. 这个国家正在引进各种专业技术人员。

New ideas import little to those not intellectually fitted to received them. 新思想对那些思想上适应力差者来说，没有多大教益。

Tell me what your remark imports. 告诉我你的话是什么意思。

I should like to know what his action imports. 我想知道他的所作所为意味着什么。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Such articles cannot be imported. 这类物品不能进口。

None of the machines on display here are imported. 这里展出的机器没有一件是进口的。

常用短语

♣ ***import from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

从…进口 buy and bring goods from (another country)

▲ *import sth from sth*

China imports sugar from Cuba. 中国从古巴进口食糖。

Many countries import wool from Australia. 许多国家从澳大利亚进口羊毛。

That factory imported some machines from Germany last year. 去年那家工厂从德国进口了一批机器。

♣ ***import into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

进口到… buy and bring goods into(one's own country)

▲ *import sth into sth*

A special duty is placed on goods imported into Britain from any country outside the common market. 从共同市场以外的国家进口到英国的货物要征收特别关税。

词语辨异

♣ ***import, bring in***

参见 bring 条。

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪmpɔːt] (imports)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **进口，输入** action of importing goods
2. Ⓟ **进口商品；输入额** imported goods, services, etc.
3. Ⓢ **意义，含意** the meaning

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ duty 进口税

～ quota 进口限额

～ + 介词

～ from 从…来的进口货

～ into 输进…的货物

～ to 输往…的货物

句型例句

The import of cotton goods went up sharply. 棉织品的进口大大增加了。

We don't like eating food imports. 我们不喜欢吃进口食品。

What's the import of the speech? 这个演说的意义是什么？

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** importance, meaning, moment

［词源］ <拉丁语 *importāre*(向内运进东西)

im·port·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ɪm'pɔːtns]

双解释义

Ⓤ **重要；重要性** the quality or state of being important

基本要点

1. importance 是不可数名词，作"重要(性)"解，强调不受任何事物限制的重要或重要性，也可指一件重要的事或一种重要的东西，前面加不定冠词。指人时表示"傲慢"。
2. importance 后可接 to 或 for。
3. (be) of importance 表示"某事〔物〕重要"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give an ～ 对…给予重视

grow in ～ 重要性增加

ignore the ～ 忽视重要性

lay on the ～ 强调的重要性

lose ～ 失去重要性

place ～ on oneself 自视甚高

realize the ～ 意识到重要性

recognize the ～ 认识到重要性

show the ～ 显示重要性

stress the ～ 强调重要性

形容词 + ～

capital ～ 最为重要，头等重要

extreme ～ 极端重要

far-reaching ～ 深远的意义

first ～ 首要，头等重要

fresh ～ 新的重要性

grave ～ 至为重要，重大意义

great ～ 极为重要

growing ～ 日益增长的重要性

historic ～ 历史上的重要性，历史意义

international ～ 国际上的重要性，国际意义

key ～ 主要价值，关键

leading ～ 主要，极重要

little ～ 不大重要

major ～ 很重要

minor ～ 不大重要

present ～ 现实的重要性，现实意义

relative ～ 比较重要

small ～ 不很重要

urgent ～ 迫切重要

utmost ～ 极其重要

vital ～ 至关重要

介词 + ～

air of ～ 自命不凡的神气

position of no ～ 无关紧要的位置

～ + 介词

the ～ for〔to〕对…是重要的

句型例句

He held it in his hand like a man to whom this interesting little weapon was still a novelty and an importance. 他把这件有趣的小小武器拿在手里，对他来说，这仍然是新鲜的、贵重的玩意儿。

To many, the record of who should and

I

should not wear gold in his clothes can be dismissed as historical trivia, but for us it had a special importance. 对很多人来说，古代人当中谁应该或谁不应该在衣服上镶金的记载只不过是历史上的一桩小事，可对我们来说，这种记载却有着特别的研究价值。
This factor assumes increasing importance. 这一因素日益显出其重要性。
This matter is of great importance to us. 这事对我们极为重要。
What he said is considered of great importance. 人们认为他所说的话十分重要。
Never mind who told me, that's of no importance. 不用管是谁告诉我的，这无关紧要。
In recent years, our country has placed great importance on economic construction. 近几年来我们国家非常重视经济建设。
People know that and recognize its importance. 人们知道这一点，也认识到它的重要性。
I felt an importance that I had never dreamed. 我从来不做梦，我感到这一点很了不起。
The importance of the matter hasn't been brought home to him. 他还没有清楚地认识到这件事的重要性。
The importance of this matter has been exaggerated. 这件事的重要性被夸大了。
They came to appreciate the importance of discipline to an organization. 他们终于懂得了纪律对于一个组织的重要性。
In his lecture, he bore down on the importance of pronunciation in a language. 在演讲中，他着重强调了语言中语音的重要性。
This fact will serve as an illustration to show the importance of technical innovation. 这一事实可以被用来说明技术革新的重要性。
Many of them showed that they did not understand the importance of this question. 他们很多人都表现出对这个问题的重要性没有认识。
He stressed the importance of better public relation. 他强调了良好的公共关系的重要性。
In his lecture, he stressed the importance of idiomatic usage in a language. 在演讲中，他着重强调了语言中习惯用法的重要性。
It's hard to measure the importance of good manner. 礼貌的重要性是难以估量的。
The great importance of the quality of equipment for navigation should never be neglected. 导航设备的质量极为重要，不容忽视。
The teacher assured the students to know the importance of learning English. 老师让学生们相信学习英语的重要性。
This accident serves to show the importance of taking preventive measures. 这次事故说明了采取预防措施的重要性。
The importance of learning foreign languages must not be lost sight of. 一定不要忽视学习外语的重要性。
Nothing of importance resulted from the movement. 这场运动收效甚微。
They discussed several matters of importance to the association. 他们讨论了协会的几件要事。
We persuaded him of its importance. 我们要他相信此事的重要性。
On the elementary stage of studying a foreign language, the students should place a great deal of importance on correct grammar. 在学习外语的初级阶段，学生应非常重视语法的正确性。
He was small and well dressed, and seemed to regard himself with some importance. 他个子不高，衣冠楚楚，好像自以为有点了不起。
The matter is of minor importance to her. 这件事对她无关紧要。

常用短语

♣ ***attach importance to***
重视 think the quality or state of being important
We should attach importance to the use of the verbs when we learn a foreign language. 当学习一门外语时，应该把重点放在动词的用法上。
I don't attach any importance to the statement made by him. 我认为他的声明并不重要。
The old man did not seem to attach any importance to the question. 这位老人似乎一点也不重视这个问题。
Do you attach much importance to what he said? 你认为他说的很重要吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***importance, consequence***
这两个词的共同意思是"重要，重要性"。其区别在于：
1. importance 意为"重大，重要性"，强调不受任何事物的限制的重要或重要性。例如：
The test is of special importance. 这次试验特别重要。
It is of much importance to keep your teeth in good condition. 保持牙齿健康是很重要的。
We all know the importance of good health. 我们都知道，健康的身体对我们很重要。
The importance of washing one's hands is that it prevents infection. 洗手之所以重要，是因为它能防止传染疾病。
2. consequence 强调不可忽视的或对随后的事件颇有影响的事物的"重要，重要性"。例如：
The matter is of no consequence. 这问题毫不重要。
A more important consequence of the war was the completion of the unification of Germany. 这场战争的一个更重要的结果是德国完成了统一。
If they knew it, the consequences would be terrible. 如果他们知道此事，其后果将极其严重。

正误解析

这个问题对她无关紧要。
[误] The question is of minor importance with her.
[正] The question is of minor importance to her.
[析] be of importance to 表示"对…是重要的"，是固定搭配，不能用介词 with。

补充资料

[同义词] concernment, value
[反义词] unimportance, triviality
[词源] ＜古法语＜古意大利语 *importanza*(重要，重要性)

im·port·ant

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪm'pɔːtnt] (more important; most important)

双解释义

1. **重要的，重大的** which matters a lot; having or likely to have great effect, value, or influence
2. **有势力的，有地位的** having influence or power

基本要点

1. important 形容事物时表示"重大，重要，紧急"；形容人时表示"有权力〔地位〕""自以为了不起"，在句中一般用作定语、表语。
2. important 是表示状态的形容词，可用于以 it 作形式主语替代后面动词不定式(不是动名词)的句式中，这个动词不定式要用主动语态。
3. important 所跟的由 that 引导的主语从句中谓语动词要用虚拟式，即用动词原形或"should＋动词原形"。
4. important 的比较级是 more important；最高级为 most important。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ announcement 重要的宣布
~ book 重要的书
~ day 重要的日子
~ decisions 重要的决定
~ events 重要的事件
~ figure 要人
~ meeting 重要的会议
~ money 大笔钱
~ occasion 重大场合
~ person 要人

动词＋~

be ~是重要的
look ~显得了不起

副词＋~

less ~ 不太重要的
the most ~ 最重要的
very ~ 很重要的
highly ~ 很重要的
particularly ~ 尤其重要的
profoundly ~ 深为重要的
supremely ~ 最重要的
unusually ~ 异常重要的
vitally ~ 至关重要的

~＋介词

~ for 对…很重要
~ to 对…很重要

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
He spent important money on a small jewel for his wife. 他花大笔钱给太太购买小小的宝石。
The school received important money from that overseas Chinese. 这个学校从那位华侨手里得到大量的钱。
She spends an important part of her time on dressing. 她把自己大部分时间用于打扮。

He called me down on my absence at that important meeting. 由于我没有参加那次重要会议,他严厉地批评了我。
The important statement was soon carried all over the world by radio. 那篇重要声明通过无线广播迅速传遍全世界。
This latest statement of the White House clashes with important aspects of the United States' foreign policy. 白宫的最新发言与美国外交政策的某些重要方面不一致。
The schoolmaster will convene all teachers to tell them the important thing. 校长将召集所有的老师向他们传达这个重要的事情。
Let me now deal more fully with the important question that was touched on earlier. 现在我来详细谈一谈前面已经提到的那个重要问题。
All important problems must be submitted to the committee. 一切重要的问题都必须呈交委员会。
Please sober down a bit; I've got some important news for you. 请冷静些,我有重要消息要告诉你。
Last night we all stayed up late for listening to the important news. 昨晚我们全都熬夜听重要新闻。
Please post this important message on your notice board so that all the students can read it. 请把这张重要的通知贴在告示牌上,以便全体学生都能看到。
This is an important problem into which too few social scientists have researched. 这是一个重要的问题,但很少有社会学家就此进行研究。
The representatives submitted an important problem for discussion. 代表们提出了一个重要的问题来讨论。
I've starred the important articles to read. 我在要读的重要文章上打上星号。
It is reported that three important criminals ran away from prison last night. 据报道,有三名要犯昨夜越狱逃跑。
Take time to reflect before doing important things. 在做重大事情之前要从容考虑。
From such a small beginning have proceeded many important decisions. 如此微小的苗头已经导致许多重要的结果。
What important buildings did the guide point out to you in your trip around the city? 您参观这座城市时,导游向您指出了哪些重要的建筑物?
He had an important part to play in ensuring the success of the scheme. 为确保计划成功,他作过巨大贡献。
You should review important points mentioned in class as well as points you confused about. 你应该复习课堂上提到的要点以及你还不明白的地方。
His account of the accident misses out one or two important facts. 他写的故事报告漏述了一两项重要事实。
Mr. White occupies an important position in the Ministry of Education. 怀特先生在教育部里担任要职。
He is an important man. 他是要人。
This famous doctor has operated on many important people. 这位名医为许多重要人物做过手术。
My neighbour is always putting on airs, pretending she knows important people and is invited to rich parties, and so on. 我的邻居常常装腔作势,假装她认识重要人物、被邀请参加豪华的宴会,等等。
He had an important air about him. 他是个自以为了不起的人。

▲*n.* + ～

He continued with his reading as if nothing important had happened. 他若无其事地又继续看他的书。
Most of us admit study as something important, but brush it aside at busy times. 我们大多数人都承认学习很重要,可一忙起来就忽视学习了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

What he said at the meeting is important. 他在会上说的话是重要的。
The matter is especially important. 这件事特别重要。
Where and when and what you study are all important. 你在什么地方、什么时候学习和学什么都很重要。
He felt that medicine was the most important cause to which he could dedicate himself. 他觉得医学是他能够为之献身的最重大的事业。
It's stretching a point to say the book is important just because it is written by a well-known author. 因为是一位著名作家写的书,就把它说成是重要的书,这未免有些太牵强了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

A knowledge of history is important for all of us. 历史知识对我们大家都很重要。
The teenagers are very important to the entertainment industries. 十几岁的年轻人对娱乐业至关重要。
Male nurses are particularly important in caring for men in mental hospitals. 在精神病院里护理男病人,男护士尤为重要。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It is vitally important to cancel the order immediately. 马上取消这批订货至关重要。
It is important to separate learning English orally from learning English by reading books. 把口头学英语与阅读学英语相互区分开来很重要。
It is important to locate new industries where labour and raw materials are easily available. 把新工业设置在劳动力和原材料都便利的地方很重要。

▲It is/was + ～ + for sb/sth + to-*v*

It is important for the school to open to the outside world. 学校对外开放是十分重要的。
It is very important for the learners of the English language to learn some texts by heart. 对于学习英语的人们来说背一些课文十分重要。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It's important that you know about this. 你知道这事很重要。
It is important that every one of you should finish your homework in time. 你们每个人按时完成作业很重要。
It is important that the rules be observed. 遵守这些规则很重要。

▲It is/was + ～ + to sb + that-clause

It is very important to her that she gets the job. 得到那份工作对她是非常重要的。

其他

▲as *n.*

The following election is being billed as the most important in 30 years. 据宣布,即将到来的选举是30年来最为重要的选举。
Most important, the pumps are manufactured in a nearby town. 最重要的是,水泵是在附近城镇生产的。

词语辨异

♣ ***important, significant, vital***
参见 significant 条。

正误解析

1. 我们要努力学习,这很重要。
[误] It is important that we must study hard.
[正] It is important that we (should) study hard.
[析] 在 It is important that-clause 的结构中,that 从句中的谓语动词应该用虚拟语气,需用 should + 动词原形,或省略 should 直接用动词原形。
2. 这是一项重大决定,所以在作决定时你可要花些时间。
[误] This is a important decision, so take your time in making it.
[正] This is an important decision, so take your time in making it.
[析] important 的词首音素为元音,所以应用不定冠词 an,而不能用 a。
3. 学生们在业余时间所从事的活动非常重要。
[误] What the students do in their spare time is of great important.
[正] What the students do in their spare time is of great importance.
[析] be of 后才可接名词,用来说明主语的性质、状态等,中间可以加 great, little, no 等以示程度。important 是形容词,不能用 great 修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] basic, essential, famous, heavy, primary, principal, significant, weighty, pressing, valued
[反义词] anonymous, secondary, trifling, trivial, unimportant

im·pose

☞ *v.* [ɪm'pəʊz] (imposes; imposed; imposing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **强迫,强加** force the acceptance of
2. *vi.* **利用,占便宜;欺骗** take unfair advantage, in a way that causes addition; work and trouble; practice deception; deceive
3. *vt.* **课税** establish officially

基本要点

1. impose 的基本意思是"强迫,强加",指将不愉快、不受欢迎的事物强加于某人〔事物〕或强迫某人接纳自己,也可表示"利用,占便宜;欺骗""征税",常与介词 on 或 upon 连用。
2. impose 用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a difficult task on〔upon〕使…承担艰难的任务
~ a penalty 处以罚金
~ a stiff sentence 作出严厉的判决
~ a tax 征税
~ sb a work 交给某人一项工作

~ + 介词

~ oneself as an expert 充当行家
~ on〔upon〕对…征税，向…强加，欺骗，纠缠
~ restrictions on 限制…
~ one's opinion upon 把意见强加于…
~ the task upon 把任务强派给…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Overcrowding imposes mental strains. 过度拥挤使精神紧张。
The magistrate imposed a fine of ￥1000. 法官处以1000元的罚金。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
He imposed himself as their leader. 他自封为他们的领袖。

常用短语

♣ ***impose on***〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…加于 place sth on sb/sth
▲*impose sth on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
He always imposes his opinion upon others. 他总是把自己的意见强加于人。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Heavy duties are imposed on imports. 对进口物品课以重税。
▲*impose on*〔*upon*〕*sb sth*
The university is unwilling to impose upon students the heavy responsibilities of choosing their own courses. 这所大学不愿把选课的重大责任放在学生身上。
2.强与…为伴；使硬缠着 force oneself or one's company on sb
▲*impose on*〔*upon*〕*sb*
I don't want to impose on you. 我并不想打扰你。
▲*impose oneself on*〔*upon*〕*sb*
Don't impose yourself on people who don't like you. 不要硬缠着不喜欢你的人。
3.给…带来麻烦；利用，欺骗 cause work and trouble for sb; take unfair advantage of sb/sth
▲*impose on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
He imposed on me. 他欺骗我。
This advertisement imposed upon the customers. 这则广告欺骗了顾客。
He imposed upon my good will. 他利用了我的好意。
You must not let them impose upon your kindness. 你不能让他们利用你的热心。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 command, force, introduce, place on
〔词源〕 <古法语 *imposer*(把…强加给)

im·pos·sible

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪmˈpɒsəbl]

双解释义

1.**不可能的，办不到的** that cannot happen or exist, or be done or fulfilled
2.**难以忍受的，很难对付的** difficult or awkward to accept or deal with

基本要点

1.impossible 的基本意思是"不可能的，办不到的"，修饰人时意为"难对付的"。
2.impossible 作表语时常用于以 it 作形式主语的结构中，用作主语的动词不定式要用主动式。
3.impossible 在句中一般作定语或表语，作表语时，其后接介词短语，也可接动词不定式，这时句子主语不是动词不定式的逻辑主语，是其逻辑宾语。
4.impossible 作表语作"不可能的，办不到的"解时不能以人作主语。作"难以忍受的，很难对付的"解时可以人作主语。
5.impossible 所跟的由 that 引导的主语从句中谓语动词要用虚拟式，即用动词原形或"should + 动词原形"。
6.impossible 是表示否定的形容词，如再用否定词修饰，则表示肯定意义。
7.You are impossible 的意思是"真拿你没办法"，常用于口语中表示一种亲昵或爱抚的意思。
8.impossible 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ case 不能成立的案例
~ hat 简直不像样的帽子
~ man 完全不能容忍的人

副词 + ~

almost ~几乎不可能
practically ~实际上不可能
virtually ~根本不可能

动词 + ~

look ~看起来了不起

~ + 介词

~ before everything 比任何事都重要
~ for 对…是不可能的
~ of 不可能，难于
~ to 对…是重要的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
They attempted the almost impossible thing. 他们想干的是件几乎不可能干成的事。
This is an impossible state of affairs. 这是不可能的情况。
He is an impossible person. 他是个难以对付的人。
It was not an impossible suggestion. 建议也许可以实现。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Such a thing is impossible. 这种事情是不会有的。
After this, my position here is impossible. 自这事情以后，我不可能再在这儿占这职位了。
She had hoped to visit her sister but it was impossible. 她曾希望去看看妹妹，但是未能实现。
I mean that it is impossible. 我的意思是说那不可能。
▲S + be + ~ + to sth
Few things are impossible to diligence. 只要勤奋，几乎没有办不成的事情。
Nothing is impossible to a willing mind. 世上无难事，只怕有心人。
▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
The problems are impossible to settle. 解决这些问题是不可能的。
That child is impossible to control. 那孩子很难管。
▲It is/was + ~ + to-*v*
It is virtually impossible to predict the future accurately. 准确地预言未来几乎是不可能的。
It's impossible to crowd any more football supporters in. 不能再让其他球迷挤到里边去了。
It is impossible to count the stars in the sky. 天空中的星星数不清。
It's impossible to confuse Mary with her sister, they're not at all alike. 不可能把玛丽当作她的姐姐，她们之间根本不像。
It's impossible to crush any more football supporters into the ground, it's already full. 球场已经满了，无法再挤进足球迷了。
It is impossible to judge between the two paintings, they're both charming. 识别出这两幅画的优劣是不可能的，两幅画都很美。
It is impossible to honour her with the award. 奖品授给她是不可能的。
It's impossible to anticipate when it will happen. 要预料何时此事会发生是不可能的。
No matter how hard one tries to bring him out, it's almost impossible to break through his reserve. 不管谁怎样设法使他开口讲话，也几乎无法打破他的缄默。
It must be admitted that it is impossible to train a composer overnight. 必须承认，一夜之间是不可能培养出作曲家的。
They're twins and it's almost impossible to know one from the other. 他们是孪生子，旁人几乎无法辨别他们。
As space is limited, it is impossible to publish all the messages we have received. 限于篇幅，来函不能一一刊登。
It was impossible to discuss anything private over the telephone, as the operator was in the habit of listening in. 在电话里不能谈私人的秘密，因为接线员有窃听电话的习惯。
It is impossible to cooperate with a person whose methods are completely opposed to your own. 与一个和你做事方法完全相对的人合作是不可能的。
It's impossible to shut out all news from the outside world. 封锁外界的消息是不可能的。
It is impossible to shelter your children from the harmful effects of television, until the broadcasters improve the material. 如果电视台不改进播放内容，就不可能使孩子们不受电视的坏影响。
It's impossible to renew one's youth. 返老还童是不可能的。
It's easy to kill, but impossible to restore life. 杀生容易，回生难。
It is impossible to be in two places at once. 同时在两个地方是不可能的。
It proved impossible to arouse the man from his drugged sleep, so he was taken to hospital. 实在无法把那人从服药后的沉睡中唤醒，所以，人们把他送入医院。

▲It is/was + ～ + for sb/sth + to-*v*
It is impossible for me to be there before 8:00 p. m. 我不可能在晚上八点之前到那儿。
It is impossible for us to accomplish this without the support of the masses. 没有群众的支持,我们不可能完成这项任务。
It is impossible for me to work with him. 不可能让我和他共事。
It is impossible for us to go there by water. 我们无法从水路去那里。
It was impossible for the children to keep in their laughter any longer. 叫孩子们不要再笑出来,是完全不可能的。
It is impossible for the bank to anticipate payment. 银行不可能提前支付。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is impossible that she accepts his invitation. 她不可能接受他的邀请。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
His broken jaw made it impossible for him to chew. 他的颌裂了,不能嚼东西了。

其他

▲as *n*.
It would be a waste of time to attempt the impossible. 试图做办不到的事是浪费时间。

正误解析

1. 根本不可能和他共事。
[误] It is more impossible than to work with him.
[正] It is impossible to work with him.
[析] impossible 意思为"不可能的",无比较级和最高级。
2. 今天不会下雨。
[误] It is impossible to rain today.
[正] It is improbable to rain today.
[析] impossible 含义是不可能做到的、不具备可能性的。而 improbable 含有不大可能发生的意思。"天有不测风云",本句的意思并非指不能下雨,而是并无要下雨的迹象,因此要把 impossible 改为 improbable.

补充资料

[同义词] absurd, hopeless, preposterous, unimaginable, unworkable
[反义词] possible, probable, feasible
[词源] <古英语<古法语<拉丁语 *impossililis*(不可能的,办不到的)

im·press

☞ *v*. [ɪm'pres] (impresses; impressed; impressing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…以深刻印象,使铭记** have a favorable effect on sb/sth; fix sth in sb's mind
2. *vt*. **印,压印** press sth hard into a sift surface, leaving a mark

基本要点

1. impress 不用于 impress sb sth 结构,其间接宾语由介词 on 引出。
2. impress 不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a fact into 在…中引用一个事实

～ + 副词

～ deeply 留下深刻印象
～ favorably 留下好的印象

～ + 介词

～...across 把…加到…(两端)
～ a fact into an argument 在论据中引用一个事实
～ sth on[upon] sb 使某人牢记某事
～ sb with sth 使某人对某事留下深刻印象

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He impressed me favorably. 他给我的印象不错。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was very impressed by[at, with] her performance. 我很钦佩她的表演。

常用短语

♣ ***impress on*[*upon*]** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 把…印[压]在…上 make a mark by pressing sth on a surface
▲ *impress sth on*[*upon*] *sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The design was impressed on the cloth. 这个图案印在布上了。
This lesson is impressed on my mind. 这个教训深印在我脑海中。
2. 使…铭记 fix sth into sb
▲ *impress sth on*[*upon*] *sb*
My father impressed on me the value of hard work. 我父亲让我记住努力工作的重要性。

♣ ***impress with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
把…印在…上;因…获得好印象 mark a surface with sth; influence sb to have a high opinion of sb/sth
▲ *impress sb/sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The writing paper is impressed with school seal. 信笺上有学校的印记。
We were most impressed with your efficiency. 你的效率给我们留下很深刻的印象。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *impressus*(在脑里添上强烈印象)

im·pres·sion

☞ *n*. [ɪm'preʃn] (impressions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **印象;感想** deep lasting effect in the mind or feelings of sb
2. Ⓢ **想法,看法,感觉** idea, feeling or opinion
3. Ⓒ **滑稽模仿** an attempt to copy in a funny way the most noticeable parts of a person's appearance or behavior
4. Ⓒ **印记,压痕** mark left by pressing an object hard into a surface
5. Ⓒ **重印** reprint of a book

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

correct[create, dispel, gain, get] an ～ 纠正[产生,排除,得到]一个印象
deepen an ～加深印象
express one's ～描述自己的感想[印象]
forget an ～ of 忘记对…的印象
have an ～ upon 对…有印象

形容词 + ～

bad ～坏印象
chance ～偶然的印象
chief ～主要印象
deep ～深刻的印象
false ～错觉
favorable[good] ～良好的印象
first ～第一印象,初次观感
general ～一般印象,总的印象
loose ～大体的印象
mistaken[wrong] ～错误的印象
agreeable ～好印象,令人愉快的印象
excellent ～极好的印象

名词 + ～

childhood ～童年时代的印象
sense ～感性知觉,感觉
surface ～表面印象

介词 + ～

from the first ～s 从初步印象中
under the ～在印象中

～ + 介词

～s about[of] 对…的印象

句型例句

She made a good impression on his mother. 她给他母亲留下了很好的印象。
He did a brilliant impression of the president. 他对总统作了逼真的滑稽模仿。
There are the impressions of shoes in the mud. 泥地上留下了鞋印。
Seven impressions of the novel have been sold out. 这本小说印了七次,都卖光了。

常用短语

♣ ***be under the impression that***
以为 believe or think that
I was under the impression that you hadn't visited the city before, was I right? 我以为你以前不曾到过该市,对不对?

补充资料

[同义词] effect, feeling, idea, influence, track.
[词源] <中古英语 *impressioun*(印象,感想,压痕)

im·pres·sive

☞ *adj*. [ɪm'presɪv]

双解释义

给人印象深刻的,感人的;难忘的;令人敬畏的 having a strong effect on sb, especially through size or importance

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ ceremony 给人以深刻印象的典礼
～ scene 难忘的场面
～ sermon 感人的说教
～ speech 感人的演说

副词 + ～

very ～(故事)有声有色,(影片)很有感染力

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
This is an impressive book. 这是一本感人

的书。
The first ceremony which we went into college is an impressive ceremony. 我们进入大学的第一次典礼给我们的印象很深。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Your work is very impressive. 您的工作真了不起。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
This cinema is so impressive that we can't help crying. 这部影片如此感人，以至于我们禁不住流下泪来。

补充资料

［同义词］ effective, exciting, touching
［反义词］ unimpressive

im·prove

☞ *v.* [ɪm'pruːv] (improves; improved; improving)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **改善，改进，提高** (cause to) become better

基本要点

1. improve 的基本意思为"改善，提高"，可指健康状况、环境、形势等，也可指具体事物，还可间或指人。强调部分地或某种程度上对客体加以修补改正，以提高到较高水平或使其更受欢迎。本词不用于坏的事物变好，也不用于变得十分完美，无以复加。
2. improve 用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，但不用于被动结构；用作不及物动词时主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. improve 后常接反身代词表示"在知识或学问上有进步"，其后常接介词 in。
4. improve 常和表示程度的副词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

~ conditions 改善条件
~ English 提高英语水平
~ every moment 珍惜每一刻光阴
~ farm tool 改进农具
~ health 增进健康
~ image 提高形象
~ intonation 改进语调
~ leisure by studying 利用空闲时间学习
~ living standard 提高生活水平
~ occasion 利用机会
~ opportunity 利用机会
~ plan 改进计划
~ pronunciation 改进发音
~ properties 改进性能
~ quality 提高质量
~ scores 提高分数
~ service 提高服务质量
~ shining hour 利用机会
~ situation 改善不利条件
~ vocabulary 扩大词汇量

～＋副词

~ hardly 无可改进
~ aggressively 盛气凌人地改进
~ beneficently 有益地改进
~ blindly 盲目地改进
~ boldly 大胆改进
~ bravely 勇敢地改进
~ casually 非正式地改进
~ cautiously 谨慎地改进
~ completely 彻底改进
~ consciously 有意识地改进
~ constantly 不断地改进
~ courteously 谦恭地改进
~ creatively 创造性地改进
~ educationally 教育改进
~ erratically 不规律地改进
~ eventually 最终改进
~ greatly 大大地改进
~ immediately 立即改进
~ magnanimously 大度地改进
~ provisionally 暂且改进
~ quietly 悄悄地改进
~ radically 激进地改进
~ rapidly 迅速改进
~ readily 欣然改进
~ reasonably 明智地改进
~ recklessly 轻率地改进
~ reluctantly 勉强改进
~ scarcely 很少改进
~ simultaneously 同时改进
~ sincerely 诚恳地改进
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地改进
~ slavishly 盲从地改进
~ slightly 稍稍好转
~ slowly 缓慢地改进
~ speedily 加快速度改进
~ steadily 不断提高
~ temperately 适度地改进
~ timidly 胆怯地改进
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地改进
~ unhesitatingly 即刻改进
~ universally 普遍改进
~ unwisely 不明智地改进
~ vigorously 有力改进
~ warily 谨慎地改进
~ wholly 完全改进

～＋介词

~ in 在…方面有起色，有进步
~ in health 健康状况有所改善
~ sth into an excuse 利用某事作为借口
~ on(upon)生产出
~ on the first book 写出比第一本更好的书
~ on the performance 表演出更好的节目

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
I hope for the weather to improve soon. 我希望天气会很快转好。
Wine improves with age. 酒越陈越好。
Her spelling has improved. 她的拼写能力已有长进。
Your mastery of the language has much improved. 你对语言的掌握有很大的进步。
The situation has improved somewhat. 情况已有所改善。
The patient has improved slightly since the operation. 病人手术后已稍有好转。
A successful businessman is one who knows when to cut his losses, and when to hang on in the hope that things will improve. 一个成功的生意人知道什么时候该削价出售，什么时候该掌握在手，以待情况好转。
It is unfair to criticize him so soon after he has started. After a week when he has got into his stride, I am sure his work will improve. 他才开始工作就这么急于批评他是不公平的，当他一个星期以后熟悉了工作时，我相信他会做得大有起色的。
My health is improving. 我的健康状况正在好转。
The demand for television sets is improving. 对电视机的需求量正在增加。
Her English is improving this term. 这一学期，她的英语有进步。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
We would snatch at every chance to improve our work. 我们应抓住每个机会来改进我们的工作。
He undertook to improve the working arrangements. 他答应改善工作安排。
We must make massive efforts to improve our environment. 我们一定要尽最大的努力来改善环境。
The three clubs joined up to improve the town's playground facilities. 三家俱乐部联合起来共同改善镇上运动场的设施。
I integrated your suggestion into my plans and it improved them. 我把你的建议纳入我的计划中，这些计划进一步完善了。
The machine improves the working conditions and raises efficiency five times. 这台机器改善了劳动条件，并使工效提高了4倍。
It isn't quite good enough, I want to improve it. 这还不够好，我要改进一下。
The workers made shift with what was on hand to improve the machine. 工人们尽力设法利用现有材料来改进机器。
He decided to cut the plants back, in order to improve their growth later in the season. 他决定进行剪枝，以便使作物在季节后期长得更好。
The doctor gave some advice on how to improve our health. 医生就如何增进健康，向我们提了一些建议。
We'll try our best to improve the friendship between our two countries. 我们将尽最大努力增进我们两国之间的友谊。
Never chuck up a chance to improve your French. 千万不要错过任何一个提高你法语水平的机会。
I began to come along well in English after I improved my study methods. 改进了学习方法以后，我的英语开始有所进步。
He invested a lot of time and effort in trying to improve his listening comprehension. 他花了许多时间和精力努力提高他的听力理解能力。
You'll never improve your piano playing unless you keep at it. 除非你坚持练习，否则，你的钢琴演奏水平就永远提高不了。
You will be helped to improve your English. 有人将会帮助你提高英语水平。
Computer Aided Instruction is widely adopted to improve teaching effects. 计算机辅助教学被广泛采用以提高教学效果。
The government is making every effort to improve the people's living standard. 政府在尽一切努力提高人民的生活水平。
His whole energies are dedicated to improving the design. 他的全部精力都放在改进这项设计上了。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
Half of these plots is devoted to raising improved seeds. 这些土地的一半被用来培育良种。

常用短语

♣ ***improve in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…有所提高 (cause to) become better with regard to
▲ *improve in sth*
He's going to improve in his first book. 他打算把他的第一部书修改一下。
He has much improved in health. 他的健康状况大有改善。
▲ *improve oneself/sth in sth/v-ing*
He tried his best to improve his marks in school. 他尽自己的最大努力来提高成绩。
They were working out a plan to improve themselves in the way of research. 他们正在制定一套计划以改进他们的研究方法。
♣ ***improve on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上加以提高 produce sth better than
▲ *improve on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
I am able to improve on this plan. 我能改进这个计划。
This singer will have to improve on the performance we have just heard if she is to be accepted by the company. 如果这位歌手想让公司雇用她的话，就必须拿出比我们刚才所听到的更好的节目来。
He has improved upon her poem. 他对他的诗做了改进。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The poem cannot be improved upon. 这首诗再好不过。

词语辨异

♣ ***improve in*, *improve on*〔*upon*〕**
1. 前者表示"本身在…方面有改进"，后者主要指"对…加以改进"。
2. improve on 多接实物名词；而 improve in 多接名词或动名词。
3. improve in 多用进行时或完成时态，而 improve on 多用一般时态。

♣ ***improve*, *improve on*〔*upon*〕**
improve 和 improve on 都可接宾语，意思是"使…有长进或提高"。improve 指在原有的基础上加以改进。而 improve on 则用于另一事物，即创造新的，比原来更好的事物。试比较：
I can improve this poem.
我可以把这首诗改得更好。
I can improve on this poem.
我可以再写一首超过这首的另一首诗。
I can improve upon her poem.
我能作一首比她好的诗。(用于另一事物)

♣ ***improve*, *better***
improve 与 better 意思相近，都指在原有基础上改进得更好。其区别是：
1. 在提高的速度和水平上，improve 比 better 更快更高。
2. better 比 improve 更有生气和亲切感。
3. better 和 improve 都可接反身代词再接介词 in，前者指某人的社会经济地位向好的方面发展，后者指本身向更好的方面变化。例如：
He has bettered himself in living condition. 他的生活条件已大有改善。
I wish to improve myself in drawing. 但愿我在绘画方面有所长进。

正误解析

1. 我提不出比这更好的建议。
〔误〕I am unable to improve the suggestion.
〔正〕I am unable to improve on the suggestion.
〔析〕improve 用作及物动词，表示"改善或改进"。如表示"作出比…更好的东西"，应该说 improve on〔upon〕…，此时，improve 是不及物动词。
2. 我们希望改进我们的工作。
〔误〕We wish to improve our work better.
〔正〕We wish to improve our work.
〔析〕improve 的意思是"改进，使更好(make better)"，已包含 better 之义，再加上个 better，即属赘余。

补充资料

〔同义词〕advance, better, reform
〔反义词〕decline, diminish
〔词源〕<英国法语 *emprouer*(获得，益处)

im·prove·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ɪmˈpruːvmənt] (improvements)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **改进，改善，改良** action or process of improving; state of being improved
2. Ⓒ **增加或修改；整修** addition or alteration that improves sth or adds to its value

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bring about ～带来改善，实现改良
carry out ～实行改良
make ～ in technique 改进技术
make ～ on 对…进行改进
need for ～需要改进
produce ～改善，改进
promote ～促进改良〔改善〕
push ～推动改良
restrict ～限制改良〔改进〕
suggest ～提出改进建议
witness ～目睹改良，经历改良

形容词 + ～
decided〔decisive, marked〕～果断〔决定性，显著〕的改进
further ～进一步的改善，进一步的发展
gradual ～逐渐的改进
industrial ～工业改革
minor ～小小的改善，微小的改进
moral ～道德上的进步
much ～很大的改善
steady ～稳步改善，稳步前进
sudden ～突然改进〔改善〕

介词 + ～
signs of ～进步的迹象
step towards ～改进的步骤

～ + 介词
～ in…在…上的改进
～ of…的改进
～ on 有进步
～ over 好得多

句型例句

Your work shows considerable improvement. 你的工作显示出相当大的改进。
Today's weather is an improvement on yesterday's. 今天天气比昨天的好。
This poem is an improvement over that. 这首诗比那首诗好。
I have noticed a number of improvements in this town since I was here last. 我注意到，自从我上次到这儿来过之后，这个市镇有了很大的改进。
Electric lights are an improvement over candles. 电灯与蜡烛相比，是一个进步。
They were carrying out home improvements. 他们正在装修房子。

补充资料

〔同义词〕betterment, development, progress, reform

im·pulse

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪmpʌls] (impulses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **凭冲动行事，突如其来的念头** sudden urge to act without thinking about the results
2. Ⓒ **推动；冲力；刺激；推动力** push or thrust; impetus

基本要点

1. impulse 用作名词，意思是"冲动，突然的想法"，后面常接动词不定式作其定语，但不可接动名词。
2. impulse 作"一时的想法，突然的想法"解时，是可数名词，可接动词不定式作表语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
feel an ～情不自禁想
follow an ～凭一时冲动
give an ～促进
receive an ～受到刺激

形容词 + ～
blind ～盲目的冲动
fresh ～新的刺激
slight ～轻微的刺激
strong ～强烈的冲动

介词 + ～
by ～凭情绪
on ～凭一时冲动
under ～在…驱使下

句型例句

He felt an irresistible impulse to rush into the room. 他有一种难以抗拒的冲动想冲进房间。
She had a sudden impulse to go on holidays. 她突然心血来潮想去度假。
Her first impulse was to walk out and leave him. 她的第一个想法就是走出去离开他。
The plan will give an impulse to industrial expansion. 这个计划将促进工业的扩展。

常用短语

♣ ***on impulse***
一时冲动 suddenly and without previous thinking or planning
She wrote that letter on impulse. 她一时冲动写了这封信。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *impulsus*(推动，冲动)

in

☞ ***prep.*** [ɪn]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…里面〔内，中〕；在，于；在…部位上** at a point within the area or volume of (sth)
2. **(表示时间)在…时期，在…之后，在过程中** during (a period of time); after (a maximum length of time)
3. **(表示方向)往…内，朝…方向** toward

4.(表示状态)处于…之中,在…情况下,在…身上,穿着 (indicating physical surroundings, circumstances)
5.(表示方式)用,以,按,乘,以…形式 (indicating form, shape, arrangement or quantities)
6.(表示原因)由于,为了 for
7.(表示领域,范围)在…以内 within the shape of
8.(表示结果)当作,作为 as
9.(表示目的)为了 as to
10.(表示方面)就…而言,关于,在…方面 with reference to (sth); regarding
11.(表示比率)每,以…为单位 (indicating ratio)
12.(表示职业)在…中服务,从事于,忙于 (indicating sb's occupation, activity)
13.(表示材料)用,以 (indicating the medium, means, material, etc.)

词汇搭配

动词+～

agree ～ 同意,赞成
aid ～ 帮助…
allow ～准许进入
arrive ～抵达,到达,乘车到达
bar ～关在
base ～派驻
bear ～ mind 记住,考虑
believe ～相信,信奉,信仰,信任
break out ～突然出现,突然流露出
call ～ question 对…怀疑
catch ～绊倒…,给…绊了一下,遇上雨,被雨淋
cheat ～在…中作弊
come down ～在…上失势
concern ～与…有关
confirm ～使(某人)加强…,认可(某人)…
consist ～在于
deal ～买卖,经营
drown ～淹死在,用…掩盖,用(调料)浸泡食品,充满
employ ～使忙于,使从事于
fail ～在…失败,衰退,缺少,未充分具有
faith ～信仰,信任
gain ～增加,增长
interrupt ～打断,打扰
involve ～使参与,陷入,牵扯到
keep ～使继续处于…,提供,抚养,维持
keep ～ check 制止
lack ～缺乏,没有
lay ～平放于,使处于,以…为场景
lead ～领着做,在…上领先
lie ～位于,在于

名词+～

achievement ～ 在…上的成就
aid ～在…上的帮助
improvement ～ 在…上的改进

～+名词

～ a bad way 情况不好
～ a bind 处于困境
～ a breeze 轻易地
～ a bush 在灌木中
～ a lump 一起,同时
～ a manner 在某种意义〔程度〕上,以…方式
～ a mess 乱七八糟,陷入窘境,在食堂
～ a state 不整洁,破损,焦躁,烦恼
～ a way 有几分,在某种程度上
～ a word 简而言之,一言以蔽之
～ addition 另外,加之
～ admiration 赞叹地
～ advance 预先,事先
～ advance of 在…之前,超过
～ any case 无论如何,不管怎样
～ disrepair 失修
～ fact 事实上,实际上
～ leaf 长出叶子
～ the way of 关于,在…方面

句型例句

I could feel the tension in the room. 我可以感觉到房间里的紧张气氛。
They live in France. 他们住在法国。
The children are playing in the garden. 孩子们正在花园里玩耍。
The man was wounded in the leg. 那人腿部受伤。
One of the pistons in the engine had jammed. 引擎上的一个活塞被堵塞住了。
She dies in the last act. 她在最后一幕中死去。
In her twenties and thirties she had no difficulty getting jobs. 她在二三十岁时找工作一点也不困难。
A fast train does the journey to London in three hours. 快车在 3 小时以内走完去伦敦的旅程。
I cannot see you now, come back in half an hour. 我现在不能见你,半小时后回来。
He hasn't had a good meal in weeks. 他已几个星期没有饱餐一顿了。
I saw him go in the shop. 我看到他走进了商店。
He found himself walking in the direction of the zoo. 他发现自己不知不觉地往动物园方向走去。
Martin was in his pyjamas. 马丁穿着睡衣。
She hated the bully in him. 她憎恶他恃强欺弱的个性。
He left in a temper. 他怒气冲冲地走开了。
They were living in terrible poverty. 他们生活在极度贫困之中。
They were speaking in Italian. 他们在讲意大利语。
He wore his hair in the prevailing fashion. 他的头发梳的是当时盛行的发型。
They went up in the lift. 他们乘电梯上楼了。
They stood in a queue. 他们站成一队。
He went in fear of his life. 他为自己的性命担忧,所以走了。
It is not in my power to do that. 做那事非我力所能及。
In these circumstances prices and profits would remain stable. 在这种情况下价格和利润会保持稳定。
What did you give him in return? 你给他什么作为报答呢?
They set off in search of the lost child. 他们出发去寻找走失的孩子。
They accepted the plan in principle. 他们原则上同意了这项计划。
She's an expert in children's literature. 她是儿童文学专家。
One child in twenty suffers from this disease. 每 20 名儿童中,有一名患有这种疾病。
Pack them in tens. 把它们按每件十份打包。
Would you like to serve in a shop? 你愿意当一名营业员吗?
She's in television. 她在电视台工作。
Yesterday, he was occupied in translating last week's report. 昨天,他忙于翻译上周的报告。
Don't write your name in ordinary handwriting. 不要用普通字体写你的姓名。

词语辨异

♣ ***in, about***
参见 about 条。
♣ ***in, according to, by, from, on, under***
参见 according to 条。
♣ ***in, after, since***
参见 after 条。
♣ ***in, among***
参见 among 条。
♣ ***in, at, on***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***in between***
参见 between 条。
♣ ***in, by***
这两个词都有"不迟于"的意思,但 in 表明的是一段时间;而 by 只是用在日历上确定的时间,或者日历上的一点。
♣ ***in, for***
for 和 in 都可表示时间。
1. for 表示一整段时间,其动作或状态由这段时间的开始持续到这段时间的终了,因此 for 本身就有"持续"的含意;而 in 只是划定一个时间界限,而其动作或状态只局限在这个范围之内,但不一定贯穿始终。
2.表示将来的一个时期,在肯定句中用 in;但在否定句中只能用 for。
♣ ***in, inside***
这两个词都可表示"在…里面"。
1. inside 更强调被包围的意义,语气也比 in 强。
2.表示位置的对比时,一般用 inside。表示"在…内侧"时,一般也只用 inside,不用 in。
♣ ***in, into***
in 表示"在里面"的静止状态或一定范围内的动作;而 into 表示由外向里的动作。二者有时可通用。
♣ ***in, on, to***
参见 to 条。
♣ ***in, with***
1. with 表示使用某工具;in 表示使用某材料。
2.如同时表示工具和材料时,应用 with;某人用某种语言或某种语调说或唱时,用 in。
♣ ***in, within***
参见 within 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪn]

双解释义

1.进入,入内 away from the open air, the outside, etc. to be contained or surrounded
2.在家,在里面 at home, indoors
3.到达,来临 arriving
4.当政;当选 in power; elected
5.正当时令;正在流行 in season; obtainable; in fashion

词汇搭配

副词+～

safely ～完好无损地收进

[～＋介词]

～ for 为…进来
～ with 与…相处

句型例句

The door being opened, they came in at once. 门一打开,他们就马上进来了。
She opened the purse and put her wages in. 她打开钱包,把工资放了进去。
My wife won't be in until five o'clock. 我妻子要到五点钟才在家。
Is the ship in yet? 船到港了吗?
Summer is in. 夏天来了。
This year the Conservative Party are in. 今年保守党执政。
Honey peaches are in now and we can eat them every day. 现在水蜜桃正上市,我们每天都可以吃到。
Short skirts are in again this year. 短裙子今年又流行了。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语＜拉丁语 *in*(在内,向内)

in·aug·ur·ate

☞ *v*. [ɪ'nɔːgjəreɪt] (inaugurates; inaugurated; inaugurating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **为…举行就职典礼** introduce (a new public official or leader) at a special ceremony
2. *vt*. **为…举行仪式,为…举行落成〔开幕〕仪式** mark the beginning of (an organization or undertaking) or open (a building, an exhibition, etc.)
3. *vt*. **开创,创始** be the beginning of (sth); introduce

词汇搭配

[～＋介词]

～ as 就任于
～ with 以…开始

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

They inaugurated a new era in airplane travel. 他们开创了空中旅行的新纪元。
The city inaugurated the clean-air campaign with a bicycle parade. 该城市以自行车队游行开始了这场空气净化活动。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Mr. Putin was inaugurated as the President of the Russian Federation. 普京先生正式就任俄罗斯联邦总统。
He will be inaugurated as president in January. 一月份将为他举行总统就职典礼。

词语辨异

♣ ***inaugurate, induct, initiate, install, invest***
参见 initiate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] begin formally, launch, start, undertake
[反义词] conclude, end, finish
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *inauguratus*(举行仪式)

in·cense

☞ *n*. ['ɪnsens]

双解释义

[U]**香** a substance which is burned especially in religious services and which gives off a pleasant smell

词汇搭配

[名词＋～]

mosquito ～ 蚊香

句型例句

In summer, they usually burn some coil incense to keep away the mosquitoes. 夏天他们通常点香驱蚊。

☞ *v*. [ɪn'sens] (incenses; incensed; incensing)

双解释义

vt. **使发怒,激怒** make (sb) extremely angry

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We were incensed by their bad behaviour. 我们被他们的恶劣行为激怒了。

词语辨异

♣ ***incense, anger, enrage, madden***
参见 anger 条。

补充资料

[派生词] incensation *n*. 熏香 ‖ incensory *n*. 香炉

in·cen·tive

☞ *n*. [ɪn'sentɪv] (incentives)

双解释义

[C][U]**激励某人做某事的事物;刺激;诱因,动机** thing that encourages sb to do sth; stimulus

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

give ～激发

[形容词＋～]

chief〔main, major〕～主要动机
greater ～更富有刺激
powerful ～强有力的刺激

[～＋介词]

～ to 对…的动机

句型例句

Her interest gave me an incentive and I worked twice as hard. 她的兴趣鼓舞了我,因此我加倍努力地工作。
The company offers a bonus as an incentive to greater speed and efficiency in production. 公司提供红利,作为提高生产速度和效率的刺激。
A little bonus will give the employees an incentive to work harder. 一点奖金可以刺激雇员更加努力地工作。
With some pupils, praise is not an incentive to study hard. 对于一些小学生来说,受表扬不是努力学习的动机。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *incentivum*(唱)

in·ces·sant

☞ *adj*. [ɪn'sesnt]

双解释义

不停的,持续不断的 going on without stopping

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n*.

I was tired of her incessant complaining. 我对她没完没了的埋怨感到厌烦。

补充资料

[派生词] incessantly *adv*. 不停地,持续不断地 ‖ incessantness *n*. 持续不断

inch

☞ *n*. [ɪntʃ] (inches)

双解释义

1. [C]**英寸** a unit for measuring length
2. [S]**少量,短距离** a very small amount or distance

基本要点

1. inch 用作名词时,一般为可数名词,表示"英寸(略作 in.)",也可表示距离、程度等的"少许,一点",一般用单数,还可作"身高,材料"解,此时常用复数。
2. every inch 意思是"完全,彻底", by inches 意思是"只差一点儿,渐渐地", to an inch 的意思是"精确地,丝毫不差地", within an inch of 意思是"差点儿",这些短语在句中常用作表语。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

not give an ～一动也不动,毫不改变主意
not see an ～ beyond one's nose 目光短浅

[形容词＋～]

every ～完全地,十足地
square ～平方英寸

[介词＋～]

by an ～差点
by ～es 缓慢地,一点一点地,刚刚
die by ～es 缓慢死去
～ by ～一点一点地,渐渐地
to an ～丝毫不差地,精确地
within an ～ of 几乎,险些

句型例句

A standard bed is six feet three inches long. 标准床的长度是六英尺三英寸。
What is the best way to harden off new rose bushes only a few inches high? 要想使只有几英寸高的玫瑰长壮以移植户外,什么办法最好?
The house can be insulated from cold with about four inches of this special plastic. 这种特种塑料有 4 英寸左右厚就可以挡住屋外的寒气。
Snowfall averages out in this part of the country at twenty inches a year. 我国这个地区每年的平均降雪量为 20 英寸。
Our house has settled several inches since it was built. 房子建成以来已经下沉了好几英寸。
Would you saw me a piece of board two in-

ches by one? 请给我锯一块长两英寸、宽一英寸的小板好吗?

How many imperial inches are there in one metric centimetre? —Naught point three nine three seven inches. 一厘米等于多少英寸? ——等于 0.397 英寸。

Two inches isn't very long. 两寸并不长。

The warship was armed with 16-inch guns. 战舰配有 16 英寸口径大炮。

This ruler has one scale in centimetres and another in inches. 这把尺子有厘米和英寸两种刻度。

He refused to concede an inch. 他一步也不退让。

They couldn't see an inch before them in the dark. 在黑暗中,他们一点儿也看不见前边。

If you feel that you're right, stick to your guns, and don't let anyone persuade you to budge an inch. 如果你认为自己是正确的,就坚持己见,别让人使你动摇分毫。

His legs are too long for his inches. 就他的身高而言,他的腿太长。

In inches he was not a giant. 论身材,他不是巨人。

The bus just shaved me by inches. 公共汽车从我身边擦过。

Kill him by inches. 把他慢慢地折磨死。

He knows every inch of the land here. 他对这里的土地了如指掌。

We request that every inch of land should be cultivated. 我们要求每一寸土地得到耕种。

常用短语

♣ ***inch by inch***

一步一步地 step by step

He came to this inch by inch. 他逐步地达到了这种程度。

From that day, all the explorers have to walk, inch by inch, all the way up to the Gulf. 从那一天起,所有探险员都得一步一步地走到海湾去。

正误解析

12 英寸等于 1 英尺。

[误] Twelve inches are equal to one foot.

[正] Twelve inches is equal to one foot.

[析] 以计量尺寸的量词 inch 作主语时,不管它前面的数字有多大,谓语动词一律用单数形式。同类的词还有 hours, days, weeks, years, dollars, pounds, dozens, miles 等。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪntʃ] (inches; inched; inching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)缓慢地移动; (使)渐进** (cause to) move slowly and with difficulty

基本要点

1. inch 用作名词时意思为"英寸",用作动词时则表示"一英寸一英寸地缓慢地移动"。inch 用于比喻也可指物价等抽象事物"缓慢变化"。
2. inch 可用作及物动词接简单宾语,也可用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ one's way 一步步往前走

~ the rock 一点点挪石头

[~ + 副词]

~ down 逐步下降

[~ + 介词]

~ across 艰难地挪

~ along 沿…匍匐而行

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The soldiers were inching along a ledge on a cliff. 战士们正在悬崖的突出部分匍匐而行。

He inched across the high roof. 他艰难地挪过了那房顶。

Prices are inching down. 物价正逐步下降。

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*

They inched the rock up the slope. 他们一点点地把那块大石头移上坡。

The mountaineers inched their ways up the snowcapped peak. 登山运动员一步一步地攀登积雪的山峰。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *ynce* <拉丁语 *uncia* (英尺的十二分之一)

in·ci·dence

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnsɪdəns]

双解释义

Ⓢ **发生率,影响范围** extent to which sth happens or has an effect

词汇搭配

[形容词 + ~]

high ~发生率高

low ~发生率低

句型例句

This country has a high incidence of crime. 这个国家的犯罪率很高。

There's a high incidence of disease. 那里发病率很高。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *incidentia* < *incidere* (落到上面)

in·ci·dent

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnsɪdənt] (incidents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **发生的事,小插曲** event or happening often of minor importance
2. Ⓒ **敌对行动,军事冲突** hostile military activity between countries, opposing forces, etc.
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **骚乱,事故,暴力事件** public disturbance, accident or violence

基本要点

1. incident 一般用作可数名词,可表示"(一事件中的)小小波澜,小插曲,小纠纷"。incident 还可作"事件,事变"解,主要指由国际纠纷而导致的战争,由于对当局的不满而发生的叛乱、凶杀或爆炸等事件。
2. incident 还可作"不愉快的情况"解,可作可数名词,也可作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

avoid an ~避免事端

close an ~结束事端

create[make, stage] an ~避免[结束,制造]事端

bring about[cause] an ~引起事端

provoke an ~挑拨事件

suppress an ~压制事件

witness an ~目睹事端[事件]

[形容词 + ~]

another ~另一起事件,又一事端

casual ~偶然事件,碰巧的事情

common ~常见的事件

following ~下述事件

main ~主要事件

serious ~严重事件

strange ~奇怪的事件

touching ~感人的事件

[名词 + ~]

border ~边境事件

frontier ~s 边境纠纷

[介词 + ~]

in an ~在事件中

[~ + 介词]

~s in one's life 人生的插曲

~s of a journey 旅途中发生的事

句型例句

Incident often brings out character. 小事情往往显露品质。

She told us about some of the amusing incidents of her holiday. 她给我们讲述了一些她假期中出现的有趣的小插曲。

Frontier incidents have been common on the border. 边界事件在边境上时常发生。

Conflict is an inevitable incident in many systems of cooperation. 意见分歧是任何合作体系中所不可避免的事情。

The meeting passed without incident. 会议顺利地通过了。

The incident is now a thing of the past. 那件事情已经成为过去。

词语辨异

♣ ***incident, accident, event***

参见 accident 条。

补充资料

[同义词] affair, event, happening

in·ci·den·tal·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌɪnsɪˈdentli]

双解释义

顺便提一句 by the way

基本要点

incidentally 是表示"换题"的衔接词,意为"随便说及地",说话者用以引入临时想到补充要说的事情。

句型例句

Incidentally, I think you still owe me some money. 顺便说一句,我想你还欠我一些钱。

Incidentally, why don't you sent me a photograph of yourself? 顺便提一下,你为什么不寄给我一张你的照片呢?

补充资料

[同义词] by the way

in·cite

☞ *v.* [ɪn'saɪt] (incites; incited; inciting)

双解释义

vt. **刺激;激起;煽动** cause or encourage (sb) to (a strong feeling or action); provoke

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Insults incite resentment. 侮辱激起仇恨。

The captain's example incited the men to bravery. 船长的榜样激发了水手们的勇敢精神。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

He incited people to rise up against the government. 他煽动人们起来反对政府。

词语辨异

♣ ***incite, arouse, induce, prompt***

参见 induce 条。

♣ ***incite, stimulate***

参见 stimulate 条。

补充资料

[派生词] incitement *n.* 刺激;激起;煽动

in·cline

☞ *v.* [ɪn'klaɪn] (inclines; inclined; inclining)

双解释义

1. *vi.& vt.* **(使)倾斜,(使)偏向** (cause to) move down
2. *vi.& vt.* **(使)认为,(使)倾向** encourage or cause sb to feel, think, etc.

基本要点

1. incline 用作及物动词时,可表示"低下来,弯下来"。
2. incline 用作不及物动词时,可表示"倾斜,倾向于,偏向于,偏于,常常容易"等意思,后面可接介词短语;后直接接动词不定式很少见。
3. incline 还可表示"倾向于(某种观点、说法等),常常,愿意"等意思。此时一般以人作主语,常用于系表结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's ear to 倾听

副词 + ～

specially ～特别想

strongly ～ to 很赞成

～ + 副词

～ forward 向前倾身过去

～ + 介词

～ for a cup of tea 想喝杯茶

～ for a walk 想去散散步

～ to[towards]偏爱…,倾向于,有…倾向

～ to anger 使生气

～ to laziness 爱偷懒

～ to the opinion 倾向于那个看法

～ to sb's view 比较同意某人的看法

～ towards meat 喜爱吃肉

～ towards the second alternative 倾向于第二种选择

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

I incline to take the opposite point of view. 我倾向于反对观点。

Older people incline to rise up early. 老年人常常起得早。

We are all inclined to mourn the passing of old institutions. 我们常为失去古老的习俗而惋惜。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Mother inclined her cheek and her little daughter gave it a kiss. 母亲俯下身来,她的小女儿在她的脸颊上亲了一口。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Do you feel inclined for a swim with me? 你愿意和我一起游泳吗?

I'm inclined to think the teacher is right. 我觉得老师是对的。

Bill did not seem specially inclined to talk to her. 比尔不太想和她说话。

I'm sometimes inclined to believe that she has gone mad. 有时候我觉得她疯了。

I'm inclined to agree with them. 我倾向于同意他们的意见。

He is inclined to be lazy. 他总是懒洋洋的。

常用短语

♣ ***incline forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

向前曲身,探身 bend forward, lean forward

▲*incline forward*

The partly deaf man inclined forward to hear the conversation more clearly. 那个耳朵半聋的人把身子往前凑,以便把谈话听得更清楚。

The mirror is so badly placed that the driver has to incline forward to see anything in it. 镜子的位置放得不好,司机必须前倾身子,才能看到映在里面的东西。

♣ ***incline to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 向…方向弯,倾斜 bend, lean or slope toward

▲*incline to sth*

The road inclines to the right. 这条路偏向右边。

2. (使)具有…倾向 (cause to) be likely to have, do or think

▲*incline to sth*

The colour is yellow inclining to green. 那颜色是黄中带绿的。

▲*incline to sth*

I incline to tiredness in winter. 我在冬天易感疲倦。

His family have always inclined to overweight. 他家里的人都趋于肥胖。

The chairman inclined to the first view. 主席倾向于第一种意见。

Neither side in the dispute inclined to compromise. 争执中的双方谁也不肯妥协。

▲*incline sb to sth*

Their attitude inclined me to anger. 他们的态度使我感到愤怒。

My experience inclines me to the view that he is not to be trusted. 我的经验使我觉得,他这个人靠不住。

Increasing knowledge inclines one to further study. 与日俱增的知识使人倾向于更进一步的研究。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The elderly are inclined to cold. 上了年纪的人容易感冒。

I am more inclined to doing homework than to going to the movie. 我倾向于做作业,而不是看电影。

♣ ***incline towards*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*incline toward sb/sth*

1. 向…方向弯,倾斜 bend, lean or slope in the direction of

He inclined towards the speaker to hear more clearly. 他把身体俯向发言的人,以便听得更清楚些。

2. 倾向于 (cause to) move one's opinion or belief

I incline toward your idea. 我倾向于你的观点。

词语辨异

♣ ***incline, predispose***

incline 指思想感情上已经偏向某种可能情况,predispose 强调某人事先就倾向于已经存在的观点或安排。

学习参考

1. incline 后通常接动词不定式,不可接动名词作宾语。如需使用动名词,则需搭用介词 to。一般认为 incline 包含 think 的意思,故不宜使用 incline to think,但 incline sb to think 还是可以使用的。例如:
   我倾向于晚上喝茶。
   误:I am inclined drinking tea in the evening.
   正:I am inclined to drink tea in the evening.
2. incline 还可用作名词,意为"斜坡;倾斜"。例如:They go to school by a steep incline everyday. 他们每天上学都要经过一个陡坡。

in·clude

☞ *v.* [ɪn'kluːd] (includes; included; including)

双解释义

vt. **包括,包含** have as a part; contain in addition to other parts

基本要点

1. include 的基本意思是"包含""包括",其宾语经常是构成整体的一部分,有时也可以指构成整体的全部。
2. include 不用于进行体中。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ absolutely 绝对包含

～ artificially 虚假地包含

～ categorically 明确地包含

～ chiefly 主要包含

～ completely 完全包含

～ complexly 复杂地包含

～ comprehensively 广泛地包含

～ creatively 具有创造性的包含

～ crudely 天然地包含

～ deliberately 故意包含

～ diligently 大量地包含

～ entirely 完全地包含

～ explicitly 清楚地包含

～ generally 普遍包含

～ imperfectly 不完全包含

～ impossibly 不可能包含

~ incompetently 不适当地包含
~ largely 主要包含
~ logically 合理地包含
~ materially 实质性包含
~ mutually 相互包含
~ needlessly 不必要地包含
~ officially 正式包含
~ originally 最初包含
~ parenthetically 附带包含
~ partially 部分包含
~ particularly 尤其包含
~ partly 部分包含
~ philosophically 富有哲理地包含
~ probably 可能包含
~ radically 根本上包含
~ superficially 表面上包含
~ systematically 系统地包含
~ ultimately 最终包含
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地包含
~ unquestionably 肯定包含
~ utterly 完全包含
~ wholly 整体包含

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Their course of study includes elementary hygiene and medical theory. 他们的课程包括基础卫生学和医疗理论。
We watched a performance which included a puppet show and acrobatics. 我们观看了一场演出，内容有木偶和杂技。
Our textbook includes eight stories, two short plays and two essays. 我们的课本包括8篇故事，2篇短剧和2篇杂文。
This package contains 500 sheets of notepaper and among them are included 400 of white paper and 100 of yellow. 这包内装有500页纸，其中400页白纸和100页黄纸。
The South China Sea Islands include more than 200 islands, sand cays, reefs and banks. 我国南海诸岛包括200多个岛礁和沙滩。
Great Britain includes England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. 大不列颠包括英格兰、苏格兰、威尔士和北爱尔兰。
The Chinese nation includes more than 50 ethnic minorities besides the Hans. 中华民族除了汉族外，还包括五十多个少数民族。
Other exhibits include precision instruments and chemical products. 其他展品有精密仪器、化工产品等等。
The grammer lessons include over 80 sentence patterns. 语法部分的课文，包括80多个句式。
A host should try to include all his guests in the conversation. 主人应当设法叫所有的客人都参加谈话。
We include a refill with every ballpointed pen we sell. 我们出售的每支圆珠笔都带有一个备用笔芯。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These people cannot be included in the United Front. 这些人当然不能包括在统一战线之内。
The expenses of the journey are included in the account. 旅行的各种费用都包括在费用内。
An order form was included with the prospectus. 订单附在说明书上。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

Her duties include sending and receiving letters. 她的职责包括收发信件。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase

I include you among my friends. 我把你看作朋友。
I included eggs on the list of things to buy. 我把鸡蛋列在购物单上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
You are included among my friends. 你是我的朋友之一。
These works are included among the great English novels. 这些作品是英国小说杰作的一部分。

词语辨异

♣ ***include, involve***
参见 involve 条。

正误解析

1. 我们大学有23个系，包括两个研究所。
［误］Our university consists of 23 departments, included two research institutes.
［正］Our university consists of 23 departments, including two research institutes.
［正］Our university consists of 23 departments, two research institutes included.
［析］include 放在其宾语之前，构成动宾结构就要用表示主动意义的现在分词；如果 include 放在其宾语之后，作宾语的后置定语，构成被动关系的主谓结构就用表示被动意义的过去分词。
2. 我发现目前这个计划包含了我绝大多数的建议。
［误］I find that now the plan is including most of my suggestions.
［正］I find that now the plan includes most of my suggestions.
［析］include 属于静态动词(static verbs)一类，表示状态，所以不能用进行时态。
3. 她的职责应包括寻找这一学科的参考书目。
［误］Her duties include to find out a bibliography of the subject.
［正］Her duties include finding out a bibliography of the subject.
［析］include 不接动词不定式作宾语，但可接动名词短语。

补充资料

［同义词］ add, comprehend, comprise, contain, cover, embrace
［反义词］ exclude, ignore
［词源］ <古英语 *includen* <拉丁语 *includere*(关在里面)

in·clu·sive

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'kluːsɪv]

双解释义

1. **包括…的，包括一切的** including or being included
2. **包括所述的限度** including the limits stated

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ from... to 从…到…包括在内
~ of... 包括…

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

It's an all inclusive price; there is nothing extra to pay. 这是一个包罗一切的价格，没有别的需要付了。

▲*n.* + ~

Our office is open from Monday to Friday inclusive. 我们办公室从星期一到星期五(含)办公。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The bill is inclusive of the food and lodging. 账单包括吃、住费用。
The monthly rent is $15, inclusive of light and water. 每月租金15美元，包括水电费在内。

补充资料

［同义词］ all-in
［反义词］ exclusive, narrow

in·come

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪnkʌm] (incomes)

双解释义

C U **收入，所得，收益** money which one receives regularly, usually as payment for one's work or interest from investments

基本要点

1. income 的基本意思是"收入，所得，收益"，指个人或商店等单位的进款，不指具体某一项的收入。既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. income 在句中可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bring in ~ 得到(一笔)收入
draw ~ 领取(一笔)收入
earn ~ 挣钱，挣薪水，得到(一笔)收入
enjoy ~ 享有收入
exceed one's ~ (支出)超过收入，入不敷出
gain ~ 得到(一笔)收入
increase ~ 增加收入
live on one's ~ 以收入维持生活
live up to one's ~ 收支相抵
live within one's ~ 量入为出
produce ~ 创收
swallow up ~ 耗尽收入
tax ~ 征所得税
grant sb an ~ 使某人得到(一笔)收入

形容词 + ~

big ~ 大笔收入
collective ~ 集体收入
comfortable ~ 宽裕的收入
daily ~ 日收入
earned ~ 劳动收入
expanding ~s 日益提高的收入
fixed ~ 固定收入
gross ~ 总收入
handsome ~ 可观的收入
hidden ~ 秘密收入
illegal ~ 非法收入
large ~ 大笔收入
limited ~ 有限的收入
national ~ 国民收入
net ~ 纯收入，净收入
small ~ 低收入
taxable ~ 应纳税的收入
total ~ 总收入

名词 + ~

cash ～现金收入
family ～家庭收入
interest ～利息收益

～+名词

～ tax 所得税

～+介词

～ from land 土地收入

句型例句

They also raise fish and poultry, thus adding to the total income. 他们还养鱼,饲养家禽,这样就增加了总收入。
All the staff members charged that the earned incomes were not distributed upon the principle of equality. 所有的员工控诉工资分配不公平。
The cost of living is now so high that you need to earn a good income just to keep your head above water. 现在生活费用太高了,你需要有相当的收入才能勉强维持生活。
He lives on a small income. 他靠微薄的工资度日。
Mr. Pearson's income allows of no extravagance in his way of living. 皮尔逊先生的收入不允许他过奢侈的生活。
His income approximated 8000 dollars a year. 他的年收入近 8000 美元。
I have to devote part of my income to repaying my debts. 我不得不拿出一部分收入来用于还债。
Their school has greatly increased the teachers' income. 他们学校大大提高了教师的收入。
Henry's taxes averaged out to about a fourth of his income. 亨利交付的税款平均为他收入的四分之一左右。
Her income this year approximates to 5000 dollars. 她今年的收入近 5000 美元。
We must adapt our needs to our income. 我们必须使花费与收入相符。
I have to adjust my expenditure to my income. 我必须量入为出。
30% is charged on the first part of your taxable income. 你收入的第一部分应该征税 30%。
I hope that the figures for income and costs balance out. 我希望收支平衡。
The rise in the cost of living bears hard on old people living on fixed incomes. 生活费用的上涨对于靠固定收入为生的老年人极为不利。
The newly-appointed mayor was accused of cheating on his income tax. 新任市长被指控在所得税上作弊。

补充资料

[同义词] earnings, gains, interest, pay, means
[反义词] expenses
[词源] <中古英语 *income*(收入)

in·corp·or·ate

☞ **v.** [ɪn'kɔːpəreɪt] (incorporates; incorporated; incorporating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **包含** contain
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **结合,收编** make sth a part of a group; include
3. *vt.* **体现** embody

基本要点

1. incorporate 的基本意思是指一种或多种事物结合或不同事物间相互结合,以构成完整的、单一的或相同的统一体。引申则可指"包含""体现"。
2. incorporate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. incorporate 后接介词 in 或 into 表示"把…并入或收入";后接介词 with 表示"与…合并"。

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ in 收入
～ sth into 把某物并入
～ one's suggestion into the plan 把某人的建议纳入计划
～ with 与…合并
～ a chemical substance with others 把一种化学物质和其他化学物质混合

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The shopping center also incorporates a library and a bank. 商业中心还包括一家银行和一家图书馆。
His book incorporates his earlier essays. 他的这本书里收录了其早年写的文章。
The new plan incorporates the old one. 新旧计划融为一体。
We had to incorporate the company for tax reasons. 由于纳税的原因,我们不得不把那家公司合并了。
His article incorporates all his thinking on the subject. 他的文章体现了他对这个问题的全部想法。

常用短语

♣ ***incorporate in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…成为…的一部分 make (sth) a part of (sth)
▲*incorporate sth in sth*
We shall try to incorporate some of your ideas in our future plan. 我们将尽力把你的一些想法纳入未来的计划中。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Your idea will be incorporated in the plan. 你的意见将被收入计划之中。

♣ ***incorporate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…成为…的一部分 make (sth) a part of (sth)
▲*incorporate sth into sth*
The committee incorporated the investigators' findings into its report. 委员会的报告把那些调查者的调查结果也加了进来。
They incorporated his proposals into their plan. 他们把他的建议纳入他们的计划。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His picture has been incorporated without his permission into an advertisement. 未经他本人同意,他的照片就被收用在广告上。
Hanover was incorporated into Prussia in 1886. 汉诺威市于 1886 年被并入普鲁士。

♣ ***incorporate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
并入;将…与…合并 (in business law) to join (a firm) with (another firm)
▲*incorporate with sth*
The mill incorporated with others. 这家厂与别家合并了。
Paints incorporate with oil. 颜料与油混合在一起。
These ideas gradually incorporated with the existing religious beliefs to form a new philosophy. 这些观点逐渐与现存的宗教信仰结合而形成一套新哲学。
▲*incorporate sth with sth*
We can get a new substance if we incorporate a chemical substance with others. 如果我们把一种化学物质和其他化学物质混合就能得到一种新物质。
I incorporated the new plans with the old. 我把新老计划合并为一。

词语辨异

♣ ***incorporate, assimilate, embody, identify***
参见 identify 条。

in·crease

☞ **v.** [ɪn'kriːs] (increases; increased; increasing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **增加,增大,增多** make or become larger in amount or number

基本要点

1. increase 的基本意思是"增加,扩大",可指由于自然繁殖导致数目的增加,也可指人为地增大体积,增加财富、工资、数量、力量、强度、速度、尺寸或权力、影响。
2. increase 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. increase 后接介词 by 时表示增加的具体数量;后接介词 in 时表示在某方面的增加;后接介词 to 时表示"增加到…";后接介词 with 时表示"随…增长"。
4. increase 的过去分词 increased 和现在分词 increasing 都可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ contacts 加强交往
～ contradiction 增加矛盾
～ efficiency of labour 提高劳动效率
～ exports 增加出口商品
～ imports 增加进口商品
～ military expenditures 增加军费
～ one's ability 增长才干
～ one's alarm 使…更加惊慌
～ one's conviction 进一步证实
～ one's doubt 使…增加疑心
～ one's effort 更加努力
～ one's financial burden 增加财务负担
～ one's happiness 增加某人的幸福
～ one's knowledge 增加知识
～ one's membership 扩大人员数量
～ one's possessions 增加财产
～ one's power 扩大权力
～ one's prestige 扩大声望
～ one's sense 增加…的感觉
～ one's speed 加快速度
～ price 提高价格
～ production 增加产量
～ productivity of labour 提高劳动生产率
～ risk 增加危险性
～ sb's uneasiness 使某人更加不安
～ speed 加速
～ standard of 提高…水平
～ supply 增加供应
～ tension 加剧紧张局势

~ the anger 使更加愤怒
~ the demand 增加要求
~ the size 扩大规模

~ + 副词

~ daily 日渐增长
~ fast 迅速增长
~ abnormally 不正常地增长
~ alarmingly 惊人地增长
~ arbitrarily 随意地增加
~ boundlessly 无界限地扩大
~ commensurately 成比例地增长
~ concomitantly 附带地增长
~ constantly 不断地增加
~ enormously 极大地增加
~ gradually 逐渐增加
~ greatly 大大增加
~ grotesquely 可笑地增长
~ infinitely 无限扩大,无限增加
~ immediately 立即增长
~ incessantly 持续不断地增长
~ manifestly 明显增加
~ notably 值得注意地增长
~ noticeably 明显地增长
~ partially 部分增长
~ perceptibly 显而易见地增加
~ proportionally 成比例地增加
~ quickly 迅速增长
~ rapidly 快速增加
~ rationally 合理地增长
~ reasonably 合理地增长
~ relentlessly 无情地扩大
~ remarkably 显著增加
~ slightly 略有增加
~ sporadically 零星地增加,偶然增长
~ steadily 稳步增长
~ stupendously 惊人地增长
~ suddenly 突然增加
~ temporarily 暂时增长

~ + 介词

~ by 按…增长
~ from 从…增加
~ in 在…方面增加
~ in number 数量上有所增加
~ in power 权力增大
~ in value 增值
~ to 增加到
~ with 随…增长

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Her family increased. 她家的人口增加了。
The population of this city has greatly increased. 本市人口已大大增加。
The population of the earth is increasing very fast. 地球上的人口增加得很快。
In some cases output has increased more than three-fold. 在有些情况下,产量增加了3倍多。
In 1973, the output value of heavy industry increased by four times than 1965. 1973年与1965年相比,重工业产值增长4倍。
The output of steel of our country has greatly increased. 我国钢的产量已大大增加。
My salary has increased one hundred *yuan*. 我的薪金增加100元。
His cough shook him little and his appetite increased. 咳嗽不但没有使他虚弱,反而倒使他食欲大增。
The number of tourists has increased greatly in recent years. 近年来旅游者的人数大大增加了。
The number of bicycles is increasing. 自行车的数量越来越多。
Traffic accidents are increasing year by year. 交通事故年年增加。
The volume of trade between the two countries has been increasing each year. 两国间的贸易额逐年都有增加。
Their difficulties are increasing. 他们的困难越来越多。
The factors for war were visibly increasing. 这时战争因素有明显增长。
The rain increased. 雨下大了。
The darkness increases the further we advance into the forest. 我们越朝森林里走,周围就越来越暗。
Under the rule of Britain the prosperity of the island increased considerably. 在英国统治下,该岛的繁荣程度大为提高。
Since joining the Common Market, Britain's trade with Europe has greatly increased. 自从加入欧洲共同市场以来,英国与欧洲的贸易大为增加。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

We should increase production and practise strict economy. 我们应当增加生产,厉行节约。
Finding himself in a tight corner the boss had to agree to increase the workers' wages. 老板看到自己无路可走,只得答应提高工人的工资。
You won't increase your earnings by loitering over your work. 你磨洋工是不会长工资的。
He increased the size of his farm year by year. 他逐年扩大他的农场规模。
Their government has recently increased taxation. 他们的政府最近又增加了税收。
Efforts should also be made to increase their variety. 要增加品种还得作出努力。
The government has increased the price of food. 政府已提高了食品价格。
The driver increased speed suddenly. 驾驶员突然增加速度。
You'll be skating on thin ice if you ask Dad to increase your allowance again. 你要是再要求爸爸给你增加零用钱就是冒险。
We had better increase the amount. 我们最好把数量再增加一些。
The purpose of criticism is to increase the Party's fighting capacity. 批评的目的是为了增强党的战斗力。
His words only increased the anger of the workers. 他的话只是使工人更加气愤。
It has increased the contradictions between the two superpowers. 这加剧了两个超级大国之间的矛盾。
Travel increased one's knowledge of the world. 旅游使人增进对世界的了解。
A serious incident along the border increased our fear of war. 边境的严重纠纷加剧了我们对战争的恐惧感。
We have increased his salary from five hundred *yuan* to eight hundred. 我们把他的薪金从500元加到800元。
The physician increased the dosage from one to four. 医生把剂量从1剂增加到4剂。
She increased her reading speed from 100 to 250 words per minute. 她的阅读速度从每分钟100个词增加到250个词。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

New machines were introduced into the factory. As a result, not only were time and energy saved but production was greatly increased. 工厂引进了新的机器,因而不仅节省了时间和能源,还极大地提高了生产量。
The safety of cars has been increased by the addition of seats belts. 车座上加设安全带增强了汽车的安全性。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

We are badly in need of increased time for study. 我们急需更多的研究时间。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

This reflects their increasing difficulties. 这反映了他们日益加重的困难。
These measures were necessary, owing to increasing population. 由于人口日益增多,采取这些措施是必要的。

常用短语

♣ ***increase at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…增长 make greater in number

▲*increase at sth*

World energy demand is increasing at a rate of about 3% per year. 世界能源的需求量正以每年3%的速度递增。

♣ ***increase by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
增长 become greater in number or degree

▲*increase by sth*

Traffic accidents have increased by three per cent in the past year. 去年交通事故增加了3%。
The population of this town has increased by zero point three percent in the last three years. 这个城镇的人口近三年以来增长了0.3%。
In 1978, the farm's hilly orchards increased by 300 *mu*. 1978年,这个农场新增山地果园300亩。
The output of 13 major products has increased by a wide margin. 13项主要产品都有大幅度增长。
Their salaries increase annually by one hundred dollars. 他们的薪水每年增加100美元。
The population has increased by 200,000 to 500,000. 人口增加了20万,共为50万。

▲*increase sth by sth*

The workers, in cooperation with the management, have increased output by 10 percent. 工人与厂方合作使产量增加10%。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

In this way the average autumn catch has been increased by two or three times. 这样,秋季平均捕鱼量增加了两到三倍。
As from Sunday, May 1st, all fares on the corporation's transport services will be increased by ten pence in the pound. 从5月1日即星期日起本公司运输费将每磅提高10便士。

♣ ***increase from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)…由(少)增多;(使)…由(小)变大 (cause to) become larger from (sth smaller)

▲*increase from sth*

My pay has not increased from the rate

fixed two years ago. 两年前给我定的工资额至今还没有增加呢。

▲*increase sth from sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

When is my pay going to be increased from its present rate? 什么时候我现在的工资才能增加呢?

♣ ***increase in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…方面增长 become larger in amount, number, or degree

▲*increase in sth*

He increased in wisdom with the increase of age. 他的智慧随着年龄的增长而丰富。

Activists are increasing in number day by day. 积极分子的人数日益增加。

The library has increased in the total number of books, but not in space to hold them. 图书馆增加了藏书量,但没有增加藏书的空间。

The country has increased in population. 这个国家的人口增加了。

The attack increased in vehemence. 进攻越来越猛烈。

The kingdom increased in wealth and prosperity. 这个王国日趋富足昌盛。

China is rapidly increasing in industrial productivity. 中国工业生产力正在迅速增长。

In recent years China has increased in economic prosperity. 近年来中国经济日益繁荣。

Our country has greatly increased in power and prestige. 我国的实力大大增强,国际威望也显著提高了。

♣ ***increase to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

增长到… make larger to one degree

▲*increase to sth*

Both drinking and smoking among young people are increasing to an alarming extent. 在青年人中饮酒吸烟的现象已发展到惊人的程度。

▲*increase sth to sth*

The director hopes to be able to increase your pay to $6000 a month. 主任希望能将你的月工资提到6000美元。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

My salary has been increased to one thousand *yuan*. 我的薪金增加到1000元。

♣ ***increase with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

随…增长 make larger following sth

▲*increase with sth*

His vanity increased with years. 他的虚荣心随着年龄增长而变盛。

The success of the book has been increasing with years. 这本书一年比一年受欢迎。

词语辨异

♣ ***increase by, increase to***

这两个短语的含义和用法并不相同。increase by 指纯增数,而 increase to 则指增加后达到的数,即总数。increase by 后一般接表示倍数和百分比的词,间或也接数词,而 increase to 后接数词,间或也接其他名词。

♣ ***increase, amplify, augment, enlarge, magnify***

这组词的共同意思是"扩大,延伸"。其区别是:enlarge 指面积与范围的扩大,不能用以指重量、速度、时间的增大;increase 可指距离、面积、力量、程度的增大,还可指数量、信心等增大和事物强度的加大,特别常用于统计方面;augment 属于庄重用语,很少用来说明房屋、土地等物质的东西,通常用来表示势力、权势、财产、幸福、刑罚等增加或扩大;amplify 是正式用语,在科技方面常指声音的扩大或电磁波的增强,也可指资料内容的增加;magnify 指不从实际上,仅从外观上扩大某物,在俚语中,magnify 有夸大事实、虚夸之义。例如:

His strength will increase when his health improves. 他的健康好转后,体力也会增加的。

When sound is amplified, it can be heard a greater distance. 声音一放大,可能传得更远。

He augments his wages by working in his free time. 他在空闲时间加班以增加工资。

I want to enlarge the lawn. 我要扩大草坪的面积。

He often magnifies himself against others. 他常用抬高自己贬低对方的方法反对别人。

♣ ***increase, add***

两者均可表示"增加"。其区别在于:前者主要指自身数量、重量、价值、程度、力量等增加,多用于不可触知的事物;而后者是指将某物加在另一物上,使之在数量、体积、重要性等方面有所增加。例如:

We had better increase the amount. 我们最好把数量再增加一些。

I increased the amount of water to be added during cooking. 烧饭时我增加了该加的水量。

正误解析

这些机器把生产率提高了三倍。

[误] These machines increased threefold.

[正] These machines increased productivity three-fold.

今年的产量已经增加了20%。

[误] The production of this year has increased 20 percent.

[正] The production of this year has increased by 20 percent.

[析] increase 用作及物动词时,它的宾语是具体事物,不是数字。用作不及物动词时,要表达增长的数字,须加介词 by。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪŋkriːs] (increases)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **增加,增大,增多** a rise in amount, numbers, or degree

基本要点

1. increase 用作名词的读音为[ˈinkriːs],意思是"增加,增大,增多",可指抽象的"增加",也可具体地指钱的增加额、冷热的增加程度或人口、工作等的增加量或事态达到某种程度等。
2. increase 既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

bring about an ~使增加
call for an ~要求增加
cause an ~引起增长
demand an ~要求增加
get an ~得到增加
give an ~增加
have an ~得到增加
promote the ~促进
receive an ~得到增加
show an ~显示增长
stimulate an ~刺激增长
urge an ~迫切要求增加

形容词+~

abnormal ~非正常的增长
anticipated ~预期的增加
apparent ~明显的增长
considerable ~显著增长
continuous ~持续不断的增长
corresponding ~相应的增加
definite ~明显增长
enormous ~巨大的增长
fivefold ~增加五倍
goodly ~颇大的增长
gradual ~渐增,逐步增加
happy ~令人满意的增长
immoderate ~过分的增长
inevitable ~必然的增长
large ~大幅度增加
moderate ~适度增长
natural ~自然增长
prodigious ~不可思议的增长
productive ~生产扩大
progressive ~逐渐增长
qualitative ~质量上的提高
quantitative ~数量上的增加
relative ~相对增长
sharp ~剧增
sizable ~相当大的增加
slight ~略有增长
sporadic ~偶尔增长
startling ~惊人的增加
steady ~稳定的增长
subsequent ~随后的增加
substantial ~大量增加
sudden ~剧增,突然增加
ultimate ~最终增加
unexampled ~史无前例的增长
unprecedented ~前所未有的增长
yearly ~逐年增长

名词+~

budget ~s 预算的增加
pay ~s 工资的增加
price ~s 物价的上涨
salary ~s 工资的增加
wage ~s 工资的增加

介词+~

on the ~在增加

~+介词

~ by natural growth 自然增长
~ in 在…方面的增长
~ in coal consumption 煤消耗量的增加
~ in population 人口的增加
~ in salary 加薪
~ of production 增产
~ of salary 获得提薪

句型例句

Index-linked pay raise insulated them against inflationary price increase. 与生活指数挂钩的工资增长使他们得以免受由于通货膨胀引起的物价上涨的影响。

They went on strike on Monday in demand of a 40% wage increase. 他们在星期一举行了罢工,要求把工资提高40%。

Increase in population made emigration necessary. 人口的增加使向外移民成为必要。

The tobacco merchants rose up in arms

over the increase in taxes. 烟草商人对提高税率非常恼火。
In this census, an increase in the number of illiterates was observed. 在这次人口普查中发现文盲人数增多。
We need increases in money. 我们需要增加钱。
The report called for massive increase in defence spending. 报告要求大量增加国防开支。
He diagnosed the increase of crime was due to too few patrolmen. 他判断犯罪增加是由于巡逻警员太少的缘故。

常用短语

♣ ***on the increase***
正在增加之中，不断增加 increasing
The bank's deposit accounts are on the increase. 银行定期存款在增加。
Is the consumption of beer still on the increase? 啤酒的消费量还在增加吗？
The technical cooperation and cultural exchanges between the two countries are daily on the increase. 两国之间的技术合作和文化交流正在与日俱增。

词语辨异

♣ ***increase in, increase of***
这两个短语意思不同。increase in 指本身的增加，并未指出增加多少，而 increase of 则指增大的值。
♣下列各个短语的意思相同：
increase a tax of ten per cent
a tax increase by ten per cent
a ten per cent increase in tax
an increase in tax of ten per cent
a ten per cent tax increase
增加 10% 的税

正误解析

人口在不断地增加。
［误］There was a steady increase of population.
［正］There was a steady increase in population.
［析］increase 表示"在…方面有增加"要用 in。decrease(减少)，drop(下降)，rise(增长)，fall(下跌)等词，有相同用法，这些单词之后都要用 in。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** advance, develop, expand, grow, strength ***n.*** addition, development, gain, growth
［反义词］ ***v.*** decrease ***n.*** decrease
［词源］＜中古英语 *encresen*＜古法语 *cncreistre*＜拉丁语 *increscere*(增加，增进)

in·creas·ing·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪn'kriːsɪŋli]

双解释义

日益，越来越多地 more and more

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ apparent 越来越明显
～ difficult 越来越困难
～ important 重要
～ popular 越来越普及
～ prosperous 日益繁荣
～ strong 日益强盛

句型例句

Our markets are increasingly prosperous. 我们的市场日益繁荣。
I find it increasingly difficult to live within my income. 我发现仅靠收入过日子越来越难了。
He grew increasingly to rely on her. 他变得越来越依赖她了。

in·cred·ible

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'kredəbl] (more incredible; most incredible)

双解释义

1. **不能相信的，不可信的** too strange to be believed; unbelievable or very hard to believe
2. (非正)**难以置信的，不可思议的，惊人的** wonderful; unbelievably good

基本要点

incredible 指通过事实证明是难以置信的，其含意是正面的，不能用在否定句、疑问句和条件句中。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ appetite 惊人的胃口
～ method 不可思议的方法
～ speed 难以置信的速度

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
Some planets run at incredible speed. 某些星球以难以置信的速度运行着。
It's an incredible method. 这是个不可思议的方法。
She has an incredible house! 她有一栋极美的房子！
用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The plot of this book is incredible. 这本书的情节不可信。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is incredible that he will return today. 他今天不见得会回来。
用作宾语补足语
▲S＋V＋O＋～
Do you think the news incredible? 你认为这个消息可靠吗？

补充资料

［同义词］ improbable, unbelievable
［反义词］ believable, credible
［词源］＜拉丁语 *incredibilis*(不可相信的)

in·cum·bent

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'kʌmbənt]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **在职的** holding the stated office
2. Ⓟ **义不容辞的** being the duty or responsibility (of sb)

基本要点

incumbent 用作形容词作"在职的"解时常用作定语；作"义不容辞的"解时常用作表语，其后常接"on〔upon〕 *pron.* ＋ to-*v*"结构。

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
Bush is the incumbent president of the United States. 布什是美国现任总统。
用作表语
▲It is/was＋～＋on〔upon〕 *pron.* ＋ to-*v*
It is incumbent upon us to do so. 这样做是我们义不容辞的责任。
It is incumbent on you to provide for your parents. 供养父母是你应尽的义务。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪn'kʌmbənt] (incumbents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **教区牧师** rector or vicar
2. Ⓒ **教会中的任职者** person holding a church benefice

句型例句

The old man is an incumbent. 那位老人是一位教区牧师。

incur

☞ ***v.*** [ɪn'kɜː] (incurs; incurred; incurring)

双解释义

vt. **遭受；招致，引起** cause oneself to suffer (sth bad); bring upon oneself

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ debts 负债
～ great expense 须付巨额费用
～ sb's anger 惹某人生气

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He incurred a heavy loss through you. 他因为你而遭受重大损失。
She imagined it was that weakness which had incurred the contempt of Glaucus. 她想，一定是那个缺点招致了格劳科斯的蔑视。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *incurren*(跑入)

in·debt·ed

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'detɪd]

双解释义

感激的，受惠的，蒙恩的 very grateful to (sb) for help given

句型例句

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
I am indebted for the honour of your assistance. 感谢你的帮助。
I am greatly indebted to you for your help. 我非常感激你对我的帮助。

补充资料

［派生词］ indebtedness *n.* 感激，受惠，蒙恩

in·deed

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪn'diːd]

双解释义

1.**的确,确实** certainly, really
2.**甚至,其实** it is even true
3.**确实,实在** (used after "very + *adj*./*adv*." for making the meaning even stronger)
4.**真是,哦** (showing surprise and often disbelief, unfavourable interest, or annoyance)

基本要点

1.indeed 常用来表示赞同对方的意见、表示自己确定的意思或加强 very 等词的语气。
2.indeed 表示"赞同对方的意见"或"同意某人所谈之事",相当于 certainly,多用于口语中。indeed 作"事实上,真正地"解时,多用来补充说明自己论点的正确,以达到进一步加深印象的目的;indeed 作"当然,固然"解时,表示让步。
3.indeed 一般置于"very + *adj*./*adv*."之后,有时也可放在其他位置。
4.在口语中 indeed 也用于对说话人所谈的事情表示"感兴趣、吃惊或不相信";有时也用来嘲弄或讽刺对方所讲的陈词滥调等。
5.indeed 还常与 but 连用,用来连接两个句子,表示"诚然…不过(但是)"。

词汇搭配

~ + 动词不定式

~ live in a fool's paradise 的确有点想入非非

形容词 + ~

charming ~的确很美
pleased ~的确高兴
wide ~确实很大

句型例句

用作状语

It is indeed unfortunate! 那的确是不幸啊!
Thank you very much indeed. 实在感谢你。
The gap between the poor and the rich is very wide indeed. 穷人和富人之间的差距确实很大。
She indeed lives in a fool's paradise as she always dreams about making a huge fortune overnight. 她总想顷刻间大发横财,的确有点想入非非。
It will indeed be an honour to serve in your government. 在你的政府任职确实十分荣幸。
He is indeed a remarkable painter. 他是个真正杰出的画家。
That's praise indeed. 那确实是在表扬。
There are indeed exceptions to this rule. 这条规则的确有很多例外。
This act has failed to bring women's earnings up to the same level. Indeed the gulf is widening. 这项法案没有把妇女的工资提高到同等水平,这样确实是在扩大了差别。
A friend in need is a friend indeed. 患难的朋友才是真正的朋友。
There are many good people and good deeds in our class, indeed in the whole school. 我们班上的好人好事多,实际上在整个学校都是这样。
"I heard it on the wireless." "Wireless indeed! They are called radio now, you know." "我是通过 wireless 听到的消息。" "什么? Wireless? 现在 wireless 已改称为 radio 了,连这点常识你都没有哇!"
Indeed, the drought is serious, but it can't scare us. 旱情诚然是严重的,不过它吓不倒我们。
"Who is this woman?" "Who is she, indeed!" "这个女人是谁?" "她是谁? 真是!"

词语辨异

♣ ***indeed*, *really*, *truly***
这三个词都可表示"真正地"。其区别在于:indeed 多用于肯定对方的话或加强自己的话;really 多用于进一步说服对方,或表示惊奇,或表示含蓄的怀疑;而 truly 多用于强调事物的真实性。例如:
You are right. It is indeed a difficult problem. 你说得对,这真是一道难题。
Do you really want to go? 你真要去吗?
It is truly hot. 今天真热。

正误解析

我的确非常高兴收到你的信。
[误] I was pleased indeed to get your letter.
[正] I was very pleased indeed to get your letter.
[析] indeed 可跟在"very + 形容词或副词"后面以加强语气,表示"真的""的确很…",其中的 very 不能省略。

学习参考

indeed 不可直接修饰形容词或副词,须修饰"very + *adj*./*adv*.",这一点不能简单地从形式上去理解。当形容词或全句含有 very 的意味或含有比较意味时,即使该形容词或副词前没有 very,也是可以用 indeed 来修饰的。例如:
The play is excellent indeed. 这场演出确实很精彩。
Compared to many women, she was indeed fortunate. 与许多妇女相比,她确实是很幸运的。

补充资料

[同义词] actually, certainly, really, truly
[词源] <中古英语 *inded*(做完的事,实在在)

in·def·in·ite

☞ ***adj*.** [ɪn'defɪnət]

双解释义

1.**无限期的** lasting an unspecified time
2.**不明确的,含糊的** not clearly defined or stated; vague

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ answer 含糊其词的答复
~ ban 无限期禁止
~ date 未定日期
~ period 无限期
~ views 不明确的观点

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The store will be closed for an indefinite period. 这家商店将无限期关闭。
The exam will take place on an indefinite date. 考试日期未定。
He has rather indefinite views on the question. 他对这个问题的观点相当不明确。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The date of the ship's arrival is indefinite. 船到的日期不确定。
The question still remains indefinite. 这个问题仍未解决。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
He is indefinite of himself. 他对自己没有信心。

补充资料

[同义词] confused, uncertain, unsure
[反义词] definite
[词源] <拉丁语 *indefinitus*(不定的)

in·de·pend·ence

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɪndɪ'pendəns]

双解释义

[U] **独立,自主,自立** state of being independent

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

achieve [claim, defend, gain] ~ 赢得[要求,捍卫,获得]独立
fight [strive] for ~ 为独立自主而斗争
recover ~ 恢复独立
regain ~ 重新获得独立
respect ~ 尊重独立自主权

形容词 + ~

economic ~ 经济独立
full ~ 完全独立
industrial ~ 工业独立
national ~ 民族独立
personal ~ 自主
political ~ 政治独立

句型例句

The martyr laid down his life for the cause of national independence. 这位烈士是为了民族独立的事业而献身的。
By the time they get to that age they will value their independence. 当他们到了那年龄时他们会珍视自己的独立性。

补充资料

[同义词] autonomy, liberty
[反义词] dependence
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *independentia*(独立)

in·de·pend·ent

☞ ***adj*.** [ˌɪndɪ'pendənt]

双解释义

1.**独立的,自主的,自立的** not dependent on other people or things; not controlled by other people or things
2.**不相关的,无关的** not connected with each other; separate

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ reasons 各自的理由

副词 + ~

absolutely [fiercely] ~ 绝对[强硬]独立的

financially ～财政上独立的

动词＋～

become ～独立了

～＋介词

be ～ of 独立于…之外，不依赖于…的，不受…的支配，超乎，脱离，与…无关
be ～ of control 不受控制
be ～ of each other 彼此无关
be ～ of one's parents 不依赖父母而自立
be ～ of outside control 不受外界控制
be ～ of will 不以意志为转移

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

She is a woman of independent means. 她是个自力更生的妇女。
Children should be encouraged to be independent thinkers. 应该鼓励孩子独立思考。

▲*n*.＋～

A wife can have property independent of her husband. 妻子可以有与其丈夫无关的财产。
This is an objective law independent of human will. 这是不以人的意志为转移的客观规律。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She is very independent. 她很有主见。
He is economically independent. 他在经济上是独立的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He is now independent of his parents. 他现在不依靠他父母了。
India became independent of Britain in 1947. 印度于1947年脱离英国获得独立。
The medical college is independent of the university. 这所医学院不附属于该大学。
Judges must be independent of political pressure. 法官们一定不能受政治压力的影响。
They went camping, so as to be independent of hotels. 他们露营而不住旅馆。

补充资料

［同义词］ autonomous, free, self-ruling
［反义词］ dependent

index

☞ *n*. [ˈɪndeks] (indexes/indices)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**索引** list of names or topics referred to in a book, etc., arranged at the end in alphabetical order
2. Ⓒ**标志，表征；量度** thing that is a sign of sth else, especially because it increases or decreases proportionately; measure
3. Ⓒ**(物价或工资的)指数** figure showing the relative level of prices or wages compared with that of a previous date
4. Ⓒ**(数)指数，幂** small number or letter showing how many times a quantity is to be multiplied by itself

基本要点

index 作"标志，表征；量度""(物价或工资的)指数"解时其复数形式是 indexes〔indices〕；作"指数，幂"解时，其复数形式是 indices。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

compile〔do, make〕 an ～编索引

名词＋～

author ～作者索引
consumer price〔cost-of-living〕 ～ 消费(品)价格指数
price ～物价指数
subject ～主题索引

～＋名词

～ finger 食指
～ number 指数

介词＋～

on ～ of 表明，显示

～＋介词

～ to one's character(一个人)性格的反映
～ of the book 书的索引
～ to…的索引
～ to economic progress 经济发展的指标

句型例句

A supplementary volume has been published containing the index. 附有索引的增补卷已经出版。
Style is an index of the mind. 风格是思想的反映。
The index of industrial production increased. 工业生产指数提高了。
In b^{3n}, 3 and n are indices. 在 b^{3n} 式中，3和n是指数。

学习参考

index 还可用作动词表示"为…做索引，把…编入索引"。例如：
They indexed all the quoted names in a book. 他们把书中所有引用过的作者的姓名编入索引。
All places mentioned in the book will be indexed. 凡是本书提及的地名都将编入索引。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *index*(指示者)

in·di·cate

☞ *v*. [ˈɪndɪkeɪt] (indicates; indicated; indicating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **标示，指示，指出** show sth, especially by pointing
2. *vt*. **象征；表明或暗示…的可能性** be a sign of sth; suggest the possibility or probability of

基本要点

1. indicate 作"标示，指示，指出"或"(简要或间接)表示"解时，接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语，还可接双宾语。
2. indicate 作"象征；表明或暗示…的可能性"解，接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语，还可接以 to-*v* 充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. indicate 还可表示"在仪表盘上显示出…"，接表示读数或量度等的名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ fine weather 预示好天气
～ one's intention 表明意图
～ the reasons 表明理由

～＋副词

～ clearly 清楚地表明
～ decidedly 明确地标志

～＋介词

～ by 用…指示
～ with one's eyes 用目光示意

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

I asked him where my sister was and he indicated the shop opposite. 我问他我妹妹在哪里时，他指了指对面的商店。
The snow indicates the coming of winter. 这场雪表明冬天来临。
The arrow indicated the direction of movement. 箭指示移动的方向。
The speedometer indicates 100 miles per hour. 速度计指示时速为100英里。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The scope of the book is indicated in its title. 书名已表明了该书的范围。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He indicated that the interview was over. 他表示会见已经结束。
The state of his clothes indicates clearly that he has been playing football. 他的衣服表明他一直在踢足球。
The most recent research indicates that they were cold-blooded animals. 最近的研究表明他们是冷血动物。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

She indicated where I should go. 她指示我该去的地方。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to *pron*./*n*.

A signpost indicated the right road to us to follow. 路标给我们指示应走的路。

▲S＋～＋to *pron*./*n*.＋that/wh-clause

He indicated to me that we could never be good friends again. 他向我暗示我们再也不可能成为好朋友了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋oneself＋to-*v*

They indicated themselves to be trustworthy. 他们表明自己是值得信赖的。

词语辨异

♣ ***indicate, connote, denote, imply, mean, signify, suggest, symbolize***
参见 mean 条。

♣ ***indicate, point out, show***
参见 point 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ imply, show, suggest
［词源］ <拉丁语 *indicare*(指示)

in·di·ca·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌɪndɪˈkeɪʃn] (indications)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**指示，表示** the action of indicating
2. Ⓒ**象征，迹象** a sign or suggestion

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give an ～作出表示，表明
give ～ of changes 显示变化

give sb any ～ of one's feeling 向…透露感想
show no ～ of 没有…的迹象

形容词 + ～

clear ～明确的表示
hopeful〔plain〕～有希望〔显而易见〕的迹象
the first ～初兆

介词 + ～

according to all ～s 根据种种迹象

～ + 介词

～ of public opinion 民意的象征
～ of the coming of spring 春天来临的迹象

句型例句

Did he give you any indication of his feelings? 他向你表示了自己的感情了吗?
There are indications that the weather will change. 有迹象表明天气要变。
The study found many indications that the economy was in a recession. 那项研究发现了经济正在衰退的许多迹象。

in·di·ca·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'dɪkətɪv]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**标示的,指示的,象征的** showing or suggesting
2. **陈述的,直陈的** stating a fact or asking questions of fact

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ verb 陈述语气的动词
the ～ mood 陈述语气

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It's an indicative verb. 这是个陈述语气的动词。
Use the indicative mood to make a sentence. 请用陈述语气造句。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

His presence is indicative of his willingness to help. 他的出席表示他愿意帮忙。
Suspicion is indicative of a weak mind. 猜疑象征意志薄弱。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

His action was indicative that he was honest. 他的行动显示出他的诚实。

学习参考

indicative 还可用作名词表示"陈述语气的动词形式"。例如:
In 'Ben likes school', the verb 'like' is in the indicative. 在'Ben likes school'中,动词 like 是陈述语气。

补充资料

〔同义词〕exhibitive, suggestive

in·dict

☞ ***v.*** [ɪn'daɪt] (indicts; indicted; indicting)

双解释义

vt. **控告,起诉** charge (sb) officially with an offence in law

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

If the grand jury indicts the suspect, he will go to trial. 如果大陪审团指控嫌疑犯,他就得上法庭。

补充资料

〔派生词〕indictable *adj.* 可控告的,可起诉的 ‖ indictment *n.* 控告,起诉

in·dif·fer·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'dɪfrənt]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**不关心的,冷淡的;中立的** having no interest in sb/sth; not caring about sb/sth; neither or nor against sb/sth
2. **较差的,平庸的** of rather low quality or ability

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

remain ～保持中立,保持冷淡

～ + 介词

～ about 对…不关心
～ about success or failure 不计成败
～ in the dispute 在争论中保持中立
～ to one's dress 不关心衣着

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is an indifferent cook. 他是个手艺平平的厨师。
She is an indifferent teacher. 她是个不太高明的老师。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His manner was cold and indifferent. 他的态度既冷淡又无动于衷。
Her English is indifferent. 她的英文很一般。
We can't remain indifferent in this dispute. 我们在这场争辩中不能保持中立。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I was so excited to see snow that I was indifferent to the cold. 我看到雪激动得连寒冷都不在乎了。
He was indifferent with his appearance. 他不注重个人外表。

补充资料

〔同义词〕cool, insensitive, unconcerned
〔反义词〕concerned, earnest, earning
〔词源〕<中古英语 *indifferens*(冷淡的)

in·dig·nant

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'dɪgnənt] (more indignant; most indignant)

双解释义

愤怒的,愤慨的,义愤的 angry and scornful, especially at injustice or because of undeserved blame, etc.

基本要点

indignant 是由于不公平的或冤屈的事情而使人感到气愤,含有抱不平的意思。indignant 表示"对某人气愤"时常与介词 with 连用,而表示"对某事气愤"时则多与 at, about 等介词连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ boy 气愤的男孩
～ mother 愤怒的母亲

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The indignant customer complained to the manager. 那个愤怒的顾客向经理投诉。
The indignant old lady glanced at the young man. 这个愤怒的老太太盯着那个年轻人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Secretly she became more and more indignant. 她内心变得越来越气愤。
At that time he was very indignant. 那一刻他非常气愤。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I am indignant with you about your remark. 你的话使我对你感到愤怒。
He was indignant about the incident at the railway station. 他对在车站发生的事感到不平。
He was indignant at what I said. 他对我说的话很反感。
She was indignant at being spoken to so rudely. 她因别人如此粗鲁地对她说话而感到愤怒。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

We were indignant that they should make fun of the disabled. 我们对他们取笑残疾人感到很愤怒。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

What she said made him very indignant. 她的话使他很愤怒。
These words made the boy indignant. 这些话激怒了那个男孩。

词语辨异

♣ ***indignant, angry, furious, raging***
参见 angry 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *indignans*(不值得)

in·dig·na·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪndɪg'neɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**愤怒,愤慨,气愤** expressing or feeling surprised anger (because of sth wrong or unjust)

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

general ～公愤
righteous ～仗义的愤慨

句型例句

The news aroused the great indignation. 这消息激起了极大的愤慨。
He felt great indignation against us. 他对我们极为愤慨。
I expressed my indignation at being unfairly dismissed. 我对遭到不公正的解雇

表示愤慨。

词语辨异

♣ ***indignation***，***anger***，***fury***，***rage***
参见 anger 条。

补充资料

［同义词］anger，annoyance，resentment
［反义词］calm，pleasure

in·dir·ect

☞ ***adj***. ［ˌɪndəˈrekt］

双解释义

1. **间接的，迂回的** not straight; not directly connected
2. **不直率的，婉转的** meaning sth which not directly mentioned

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ answer 间接的回答
～ reason 间接的理由
～ route 迂回的路线
～ lighting 间接照明
～ object 间接宾语
～ question 间接疑问句
～ speech 间接引语
～ tax 间接税
～ reference to sb 间接提到某人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He gave only an indirect answer. 他只作了间接的回答。
On the way home, we took an indirect route. 回家的路上，我们绕了一个大圈。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
What he said was very indirect. 他的话很婉转。
The route is indirect. 这条路迂回曲折。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
This route is indirect to the beach. 这条路迂回地通向海滩。

补充资料

［同义词］crooked，roundabout，winding
［反义词］direct，primary，straight
［词源］＜中古英语 *indirectus*（间接的）

in·dis·pens·able

☞ ***adj***. ［ˌɪndɪˈspensəbl］

双解释义

必不可少的，必需的 that cannot be dispensed with; absolutely essential

基本要点

indispensable 的含意是若达到目的，某事物是绝对不可少的，不仅客观上离不开，而且主观上也需要。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ duty 应尽的责任
～ medical assistance 必不可少的医疗援助

～＋介词

～ for〔to〕对…是必不可少的
～ to life 对生命不可缺少的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
This is an indispensable book. 这是一本必不可少的书。
It is our indispensable duty. 那是我们应尽的责任。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
For a successful class humor is indispensable. 要在课堂上取得成功，幽默是必不可少的。
For a successful leader ability is indispensable. 对于一个成功的领导人来说能力是必不可少的。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Books are indispensable to a scholar. 书籍是学者必不可少的。
A balanced diet is indispensable for good health. 均衡的饮食是健康所必需的。
A common element like oxygen is indispensable to living things. 像氧这样的普通元素是生物所不可缺少的。
A good vocabulary is indispensable to anyone who wishes to be a good reader. 任何人要想具有很强的阅读能力，都必须掌握大量的词汇。

补充资料

［同义词］absolute，certain，necessary，needed
［反义词］dispensable，nonessential，unnecessary
［词源］＜中古拉丁语 *indispensabilis*（必不可少的）

in·di·vid·ual

☞ ***adj***. ［ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **个别的，单独的，个人的** single; separate
2. Ⓐ **独特的** characteristic of a single person, animal, plant or thing; particular

基本要点

individual 用作形容词表示“单个的”，含有专门为某人准备的，有别于其他的含意，使之在群体之中很容易被区别开来。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ effort〔contribution〕个人努力〔贡献〕
～ style 独特风格
～ way 独特方式
～ attention 个别注意

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Each individual house has its own yard. 每栋房子都有各自的庭院。
Students can apply for individual tuition. 学生可以申请个别指导。
She has her own individual style of doing things. 她有自己独特的行事风格。
He has a very individual style of painting. 他有一种非常独特的绘画风格。
The individual character of the teacher is not clear to me. 那位老师的个性我不太清楚。

词语辨异

♣ ***individual***，***characteristic***，***distinctive***，***peculiar***
参见 characteristic 条。
♣ ***individual***，***personal***，***private***
参见 private 条。

补充资料

［同义词］personal，single，uncommon
［反义词］common，general
［词源］＜中古拉丁语 *individualis*（不可分开的）

☞ ***n***. ［ˌɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl］（individuals）

双解释义

Ⓒ **个人** single human being

基本要点

individual 是相对于集体、家庭、社会而言的个人。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

known ～知名人士
lawless ～无法无天的人
middle-aged ～中年人
private ～私人

介词＋～

a group of ～s 一群人
a queer sort of ～怪人
a sort of ～一种人
form of ～s 由个人组成
rights of the ～个人的权利

句型例句

The purpose of the law is to protect the right of the individual. 该法律目的是为了保护个人权利。
Do social pressures make it hard for us to become individuals? 是社会压力使我们难以成为具有个性的人吗？
Johnson was plainly a canny individual. 约翰逊显然是个狡猾的人物。

in·door

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈɪndɔː］

双解释义

Ⓐ **室内的，户内的** carried on or situated inside a building; used in or suitable for the inside of a building

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ swimming pool 室内游泳池
～ clothes 室内衣物
～ games 室内游戏
～ sports 室内运动
～ photography 室内摄影

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
This is a kind of indoor sports. 这是一种室内运动。
There is a big indoor swimming pool in this hotel. 这家旅馆内有一个大的室内游泳馆。

补充资料

［同义词］inside

［反义词］outdoor

in·doors

☞ **adv.** [ˌɪnˈdɔːz]

双解释义

在室内,往室内 in or into a building

词汇搭配

动词＋～

go〔stay〕～进〔留在〕屋内

句型例句

I always keep indoors by bad weather. 由于天气不好,我一直呆在房里。

We went indoors. 我们走进屋里。

in·duce

☞ **v.** [ɪnˈdjuːs] (induces; induced; inducing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **劝诱,劝导** lead (sb) into an act often by persuading
2. *vt.* **导致,招惹** bring about

基本要点

1. induce 的基本意思是指以丰厚的报酬或高收益许诺某人,促其下决心去获取这些好处,从而干某事。引申可作"导致""招惹"解。
2. induce 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. induce 后接介词 in 时表示"在…中引起,产生"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a total sense of inferiority 产生自卑

～＋副词

～ automatically 循循善诱

～ cleverly 聪明地劝导

～ effectively 有效地劝导

～ immorally 不道德地劝诱

～ patiently 耐心地劝导

～＋介词

～ by overwork 由工作过度而引起

～ in sth 使某物产生

～ sb to religion 劝诱某人信教

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The medicine will induce sleep. 这种药会使人入睡。

Excessive drinking induces alcoholism. 饮酒过度会引起酒精中毒。

The actor's demonstration of emotion induces similar emotions in his audience. 那位演员感情真挚的表演引起了观众的共鸣。

The author by his choice of words has induced a particular frame of mind in the reader. 作者推敲用词,在读者心中唤起一种特殊的意境。

Failure induces a total sense of inferiority. 失败使人产生自卑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His illness was induced by overwork. 他的疾病是因过度劳累引起的。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

The salesman was unable to induce his customers to try the new product. 商人不能劝诱他的顾客试用新产品。

Advertising induces people to buy. 广告诱导人们花钱买东西。

A sound argument induces people to agree. 言之成理的论点会说服人们同意。

Such arguments gradually induced him to change his point of view. 这些论据使他逐渐改变了观点。

What induced you to do such a stupid thing? 是什么使你作出这样的蠢事?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was induced to come against my will. 尽管我不愿意,可还是被劝来了。

I was induced to believe that he was lying. 我被说服相信他在撒谎。

常用短语

♣ ***induce in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲ *induce sth in sb/sth*

1. 在…中引起,产生 produce (a change or effect, as electrical or chemical) in (a substance or part of the body)

   Certain chemicals can induce undesirable changes in the nervous system. 有些化学物质能在神经系统中引起不良变化。

2. 使…产生 make (a feeling, behaviour, etc.) arise in (sb)

   The coming of spring often induces light-hearted foolishness in many people. 春天的到来往往会使人产生一种无忧无虑的愚蠢意识。

   Lack of proper care and love in early childhood can induce criminal behaviour in young people. 童年时代缺少适合的关怀和疼爱会导致青春期犯罪行为。

词语辨异

♣ ***induce, arouse, incite, prompt***

这组词的共同意思是"促成""促使"。其区别在于:induce 含有引导的意思,不见得有坏的动机;arouse 常指引起注意,使觉醒或唤起某种感情;incite 指由于强烈的情感而引起的行动,可指好的方面或坏的方面;prompt 是常用词,指对一件可能发生的事情起导火线作用,重点在最终促使事情的发生。

in·dulge

☞ **v.** [ɪnˈdʌldʒ] (indulges; indulged; indulging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **放任,纵容** allow (sb) to do or have what they want

基本要点

1. indulge 的基本意思是"放纵"自己的欲望,尤其是无法实现或应加以控制的欲望,即"沉湎于"。如用于他人,则意为"放任""纵容"。
2. indulge 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。宾语后常接介词 in 或 with 引起的短语,表示"听从或放任某人做某事"。
3. indulge 作"纵情,沉溺"解时,是不及物动词,后接介词"in＋名词/动名词",表示"尽情、无节制地做某事或享受",这种用法实际上是及物动词后面省略作宾语的反身代词后形成的。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ seldom 难得放任

～ excessively 过分地纵容

～ freely 过度纵容

～ habitually 经常纵酒

～ heartily 由衷地放任

～ immorally 不道德地纵容

～＋介词

～ in 沉溺于,尽情

～ in dreams 爱空想

～ sb with plenty of pocket money 拿大量的零用钱纵容某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He took out his cigar case, he had not indulged all night. 他拿出他的雪茄烟盒来,他已整整一夜没抽了。

I wouldn't say he's a drinker but he indulged at the party last night. 我不能说他是个酒鬼,可是昨晚的晚会上,他却不加节制地狂饮。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

I'd love an ice-cream. Will you indulge me? 我很想吃一个冰淇淋,你让我吃吗?

He indulged his only son. 他纵容他的独子。

It is sometimes necessary to indulge a sick children. 迁就一个生病的小孩有时是必要的。

He would indulge her every dream. 他会尽量满足她的每一个奇思妙想。

He wrote that to indulge his imagination. It was not to be a factual report. 他写那篇文章只是为了充分发挥自己的想象力,本来也不是要作为一篇事实报道。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His every wish was indulged. 他的每一个愿望都满足了。

Fishing, bathing, and dancing can be indulged there. 在这里可以尽情钓鱼、游泳和跳舞。

常用短语

♣ ***indulge in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

任凭自己沉溺于… allow oneself to enjoy (sth), often with a sense of guilt

▲ *indulge in sth/v-ing*

I sometimes indulge in a cigarette. 我有时也抽一支烟。

They indulged heavily in conversation and drink. 他们尽情地喝酒聊天。

On weekends I usually indulge in a glass of wine. 我通常在周末享受一杯酒。

They indulged in indoor and outdoor sports within their physical capabilities. 他们尽其体力所能进行室内和室外体育活动。

He tends to indulge in pessimism. 他往往会堕入悲观情绪之中。

He indulges in the wildest fantasy. 他一味地异想天开。

I indulged in fantasy, I dreamed one day I could wander round the world. 我沉湎于幻想之中,梦想有一天我能够去漫游世界。

I cannot indulge in buying a car. 我无法满足自己买小车的奢望。

Mr. Donner indulges in helping unfortunate people. 唐纳先生乐于帮助不幸的人

们。

▲ *indulge sb in sth/v-ing*

His mother indulged him in material possession. 他的母亲迁就他，总是给他买这买那。

I no longer indulged myself in smoking. 我不再抽烟了。

♣ ***indulge with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…纵容 allow (sb) to do or have what they want with sth

▲ *indulge sb/oneself with sth*

It is unwise for parents to indulge their children with too much pocket money. 父母给孩子过多的零用钱是不明智的。

She indulged herself too freely with alcohol. 她过分贪杯。

It was only on an occasion like this that he indulged himself with roast. 只有在这种场合他才吃烤肉让自己享受一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***indulge, baby, humour, mollycoddle, pamper, spoil***

这组词都可表示过分投合别人或自己的欲望或感情。其区别在于：indulge 指迁就或放任别人应该节制的欲望或欲念，但不含有非难之意；baby 指像对小孩一样听之任之；humour 指短时间内顺从或迎合他人的愿望、心情或癖性；mollycoddle 指对某人的健康或舒服过分照料，暗示有产生娇气的危险；pamper 指极度地纵容，尤指过分注重享受；spoil 指长时间的溺爱，暗示对一个人的个性产生了不良的影响。

in·dus·trial

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈdʌstriəl]

双解释义

1. [A] **工业的，产业的** of industry and the people who work in it
2. **用于工业的** for use in industry

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ dispute 工业纠纷
～ estate 工业区
～ workers 产业工人

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲ ～+ *n.*

Manchester is an industrial city. 曼彻斯特是个工业城市。

This is the industrial area of the country. 这是这个国家的工业区。

On Sunday mornings, I attended classes in industrial history and economics. 星期天上午我上工业历史和经济学课。

[用作表语]

▲ S + be + ～

That area of the country is industrial. 该国的那个地区是工业区。

The alcohol is industrial. 这些酒精是供工业用的。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *industriel*(工业的)

in·dus·tri·al·ize

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈdʌstriəlaɪz] (industrializes; industrialized; industrializing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)工业化** (cause to) become industrially developed

基本要点

在英式英语中 industrialize 也可拼作 industrialise。

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲ S + ～(+ A)

The country has been steadily industrializing. 该国正在稳步地实现工业化。

[用作及物动词]

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*

They wanted to industrialize nations. 他们想使国家工业化。

补充资料

[派生词] industrialization *n.* 工业化 ‖ industrialized *adj.* 工业化的

in·dus·try

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪndəstri] (industries)

双解释义

1. [U] **工业，制造业** the production of goods for sale, especially in factories, or of materials that can be used in the production of goods
2. [U] **工业界** the people and organizations that work in industry
3. [C] **某一工业** a particular branch of industry or trade, usually employing large numbers of people and using machinery or modern methods
4. [U] **勤劳，勤奋** continual hard work; industriousness

基本要点

1. industry 的基本意思是"工业"，用作工业的总称时，是不可数名词，不加冠词，指"具体的某类工业或行业"时是可数名词，通常加冠词。
2. industry 也可作"工业界"解，指从事工业的人或组织，是不可数名词。
3. 用于比喻，industry 还可作"勤奋，勤劳，孜孜不倦"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

build up ～建立工业
create ～创立工业
destroy ～破坏工业，毁坏工业
develop ～发展工业，开发工业
establish ～创建工业
expand ～扩大工业规模
kill ～扼杀工业
open up ～开发产业
practise ～经营工业
promote ～促进工业
ruin ～毁灭工业，使工业崩溃
speed up ～加速工业发展
stimulate ～刺激工业发展

[形容词+～]

basic ～基础工业
capitalist ～资本主义工业
chemical ～化学工业
chief ～主要工业
domestic ～国内工业
heavy ～重工业
high-tech ～高科技工业
important ～重要的工业部门
key ～主要工业
light ～轻工业
local ～地方工业
major ～主要产业
modern ～现代工业
nationalized ～国有化工业
old ～老式工业，陈旧工业
out-of-date ～过时的工业
primary ～第一产业
private ～私人工业
productive ～生产性工业
profitable ～有利可图的产业
promising ～有发展前途的产业
public ～公共产业
seasonal ～季节性工业
smokeless ～无烟工业
socialist ～社会主义工业
state-operated ～国营工业
state-owned ～国有工业
the secondary ～第二产业

[名词+～]

air ～航空工业
aircraft ～飞机制造业
air-transport ～航空运输业
auto ～汽车工业
book ～书籍出版业
brain ～知识产业
building ～建筑业
clothing ～服装工业
coal ～煤炭工业
construction ～建筑业
consumer ～消费品工业
cottage ～家庭手工业
defence ～国防工业
electric power ～电力工业
entertainment ～娱乐业
equipment ～设备制造工业
farm ～农业
film ～电影业
food ～食品工业
fuel ～燃料工业
furniture-making ～家具制造业
handicraft ～手工业
hotel ～旅馆业
household ～家庭工业
iron and steel ～钢铁工业
leather ～制革工业
livestock ～畜牧业
machine-building ～机械制造业
manufacturing ～制造业
meat-packing ～肉类包装业
plastics ～塑料工业
radio ～广播产业
rubber ～橡胶工业
service ～服务行业
steel ～钢铁业
the TV ～电视机工业
tourism ～旅游业
travel ～旅游业
utility ～公用事业
wine ～酿酒工业

[介词+～]

in ～在工业方面
front of ～工业战线
by ～依靠勤勉
by means of ～因勤勉而…
through ～因勤勉

句型例句

China's industry is assuming a new as-

pect.中国的工业正在呈现新的面貌。
Heavy industry is making increasing use of robots.重工业正在越来越多地使用机器人工作。
This great industry has developed from quite modest beginnings.这一大产业是由相当简陋的基础行业发展起来的。
This has made it necessary for agriculture and industry to develop very quickly.这就使得工农业必须飞速发展。
Coal is a natural resource that is of great importance to industry.煤是工业上极为重要的自然资源。
The cinema industry was hard hit by the economic depression.经济萧条使电影工业受到很大打击。
The sea fisheries are an important industry in Norway.海洋捕鱼业是挪威一项重要的产业。
The tourist industry has forged ahead this year.今年旅游业已稳步向前发展。
The tourist business is one of the major industries in our country.旅游业是我国的主要产业之一。
Does industry agree with the government? 工业界的意见与政府的一致吗?
The clerk was rewarded for his industry. 这位职员因工作勤勉而得到了奖赏。
He is a man of untiring industry.他是位孜孜不倦努力不懈的人。
His success was due to his industry and thrift.他的成功在于他的勤奋与俭朴。

常用短语

♣ ***gain through〔by〕industry***
靠勤奋获得… get sth by continual hard work
She gained the prize through her industry. 她靠勤奋获得奖励。
Mr. White gained success by honesty and industry.怀特先生靠诚实和勤奋获得成功。

♣ ***key industry***
基本工业;主要工业 industrial activity that is important
It is time that the government realized that electronics, not ship-building, is one of Britain's key industries.现在政府应该认识到,英国的主要工业之一是电子而不是造船。

♣ ***with industry***
勤劳地 industriously
We must build up our country with industry and frugality.我们必须勤俭建国。

词语辨异

♣ ***industry, business***
industry 和 business 的区别在于:industry 既可以作可数名词又可以作不可数名词,而 business 只能作不可数名词。industry 指整个行业或所有的工业,范围广,而 business 只指从事商品流通活动,包括以物易物、购物、批发和零售等,有时也包括金融交易。例如:
Chinese industry is rapidly expanding. 中国的工业正在迅速发展。
She wants to go into business when she leaves college.她大学毕业后想经商。

正误解析

1.上海是一个工业城市。
[误] Shanghai is an industry city.
[正] Shanghai is an industrial city.
[析] industry 是名词,而 industrial 是形容词,不能混淆。

2.他依靠勤劳致富。
[误] He got rich by means of industries.
[正] He got rich by means of industry.
[析] industry 作"勤恳"解时是抽象名词,不可用复数。

补充资料

[同义词] activity, business, commerce, determination, effort, labour, production
[反义词] indolence
[词源] <拉丁语 *industrio*(工业)

in·er·tia

☞ ***n.*** [ɪ'nɜːʃə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **不活动,惰性** the state of being powerless to move or too lazy to move
2. Ⓤ **惯性** the force which keeps a thing in the position or state it is until it is moved or stopped by another force

句型例句

We had a feeling of inertia in the afternoon.下午我们感觉很懒。
Inertia carried the plane onto the ground. 飞机靠惯性着陆。

补充资料

[同义词] laziness
[反义词] activity
[词源] <拉丁语 *inertia*(不活动,惰性)

in·ev·it·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'evɪtəbl]

双解释义

不可避免的,必然发生的 which cannot be avoided or prevented from happening; certain to happen

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ course of history 历史必由之路
~ success 必定成功

[副词+~]
almost ~几乎难免

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
This is an inevitable disaster.这场灾难是不可避免的。

[用作表语]
▲S+be+~
The war was inevitable.战争是不可避免的。
An argument was inevitable, they always argued.辩论是不可避免的,他们总是争辩。
▲It seems+~+that-clause
It seems inevitable that she'll find out your secret.看来她必然会发现你的秘密。

补充资料

[同义词] assure, certain, fixed, inescapable
[反义词] alterable, avoidable, escapable
[词源] <拉丁语 *inevitabilis*(不可避免的)

in·fam·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ['ɪnfəməs]

双解释义

1. **丑恶的,臭名昭著的** well known for being bad, especially morally wicked
2. 〈正〉**邪恶的,无耻的** evil; wicked

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
I was shocked by her infamous behaviour. 她的无耻行径令我震惊。

[用作表语]
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
He is infamous for his dishonesty.他因不诚实而声名狼藉。

in·fant

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪnfənt] (infants)

双解释义

Ⓒ **婴儿,幼儿** a very young child, especially one who has not learnt to speak or walk

基本要点

infant 指襁褓中的幼儿,不论男女,常用于医学术语或在法律上指未及法定年龄。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
nurse one's ~哺育婴儿
suckle an ~给婴儿喂奶
wean one's ~给婴儿断奶

[形容词+~]
hand-reared ~非母乳哺育的婴儿
newborn ~新生婴儿
premature ~早产婴儿

[~+名词]
~ mortality 婴儿死亡率

[介词+~]
from an ~从幼时起

[~+介词]
~ at the breast 在吃奶的婴儿
~ in sb's arms 某人怀中的婴儿

句型例句

The infant crawled across the room.那个婴儿从房间的这边爬到那边。
The sole survivor of the crash was a infant.这次撞车的唯一幸存者是一个婴儿。
This shop sells infant clothes.这家商店出售幼儿服装。
They are still in their infant years.他们仍然很幼稚。
She is still an infant chatters.她还是一个牙牙学语的婴儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***infant, baby, boy, child, lad***
参见 baby 条。

学习参考

infant 还可用作形容词表示"供婴幼儿用的""初期的"。

补充资料

[同义词] baby, child
[反义词] adult

［词源］<拉丁语 *infans*(不会说话的)

in·fan·try

☞ *n*. ［ˈɪnfəntri］

双解释义

Ⓤ**步兵** soldiers who fight on foot

句型例句

Artillery gave cover while the infantry advanced. 炮火掩护步兵前进。
The transport corps is ancillary to the infantry. 运输队是步兵的辅助部队。

in·fect

☞ *v*. ［ɪnˈfekt］(infects; infected; infecting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(受)传染** put disease into the body of
2. *vt*. **污染** make air, food, etc. impure
3. *vt*. **影响** make sb have feelings of the same type

基本要点

1. infect 的基本意思是"传染""污染"。引申可作"影响"解。可以是有意地,也可以是无意地。
2. infect 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时主动结构常含有被动意义。
3. infect 后面常接 with 表示"把…传染给…"或"使…充满某种感情"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ easily 易感染

～＋介词

be ～ed with 受到…的影响,染上…病
be ～ed with cholera 染上霍乱
～ sb with a theory 用一种理论影响某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I didn't pay attention to it because I never infected. 我对它根本不注意,因为我从不受传染。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Anyone with a bad cold may infect the people around him. 任何重感冒都可能把疾病传染给周围的人。
The spreading disease infected her eyes, and she became blind. 她双目染疾,完全失明了。
Waste gases infected the air. 废气污染了空气。
The captain's courage infected his soldiers. 上尉的勇气感染了他的士兵。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I didn't pay attention to it because I am never infected. 我对它根本不注意,因为我从不受传染。
The open wound soon became infected. 敞露的伤口很快受到了感染。
The whole room was infected by the smell of coal. 整个房间都有烟油味。
Whole societies become infected by these vices. 整个社会都被这些恶习所腐蚀。

其他

It was bold of a man to walk through hundreds of miles of lion infected country with nothing but a spear in his hand. 一个人除了一根长矛什么都不带而只身走过几百里狮子出没的地区真是勇敢。

常用短语

♣ ***infect with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

▲*infect sb/sth with sth*

1. 把…传染给… cause (sb) to catch (a disease) from oneself
   She had a bad cold last week and must have infected me with it. 她上星期得了重感冒,一定传给我了。
   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
   The man has been infected with cholera. 这人已染上了霍乱。
   The water was infected with germs. 这些水被细菌污染了。
2. 使…充满(某种感情) fill (sb) with (a feeling)
   A good teacher should be able to infect his students with his own keenness for his subject. 一个好教师应能以自己对本学科的热爱来影响学生。
   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
   They are all infected with his high spirits. 他们都被高昂的情绪所鼓舞。
   These young people were infected with the revolutionary fever. 这些年轻人被革命热情所感染。

in·fec·tion

☞ *n*. ［ɪnˈfekʃn］(infections)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**传染,感染** the act or progress of causing or getting a disease
2. Ⓒ**传染病** disease caused by a micro-organism

句型例句

White blood cells fight infection. 白血球抵抗感染。
Measles is an infection. 麻疹是一种传染病。

in·fec·tious

☞ *adj*. ［ɪnˈfekʃəs］

双解释义

1. **传染的,有传染性的** of a disease that can be passed from one person to another by infection
2. **有感染力的** quickly influencing others; likely to spread to others

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Measles is an infectious disease! 麻疹是一种传染病。
What an infectious laugh she has! 她的笑声多么具有感染力啊!
He is an infectious young man. 他是一个有感染力的年轻人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The patient is still infectious. 这个病人仍具有传染性。
His humor is highly infectious. 他的幽默很有感染力。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

Don't you find her enthusiasm infectious? 难道你没有发现她的热情具有影响力吗?

补充资料

［同义词］catching, spreading

infer

☞ *v*. ［ɪnˈfɜː］(infers; inferred; inferring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **推断,推知** conclude; reach an opinion (from facts or reasoning)

基本要点

1. infer 的基本意思是"推断,推知",多指读者、听者或旁观者在所见所闻的事物中推论出某事的内涵。引申则表示"意味着"。
2. infer 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或从句作宾语。
3. infer 宾语后接介词 from 表示"从…推断出",宾语是从句时,from 短语可以提前。
4. infer 的过去式、过去分词均为 inferred。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a conclusion 推断出结论

～＋副词

～ carelessly 草草地推断
～ certainly 断定
～ confidently 有把握地推断
～ hastily 匆匆地推断
～ unreasonably 不合理地推断

～＋介词

～ from 从…中推测出…
～ a conclusion from the facts 从事实中推断出结论

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Men observe and infer in all sorts of ways. 人们通过各个途径进行观察和推断。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

We see smoke and infer fire. 我们看到烟,从而推断有火。
Ragged clothing infers poverty. 破衣烂衫暗示贫穷。
Your silence infers consent. 你的沉默表示同意。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

I infer that he'll be home for dinner. 我推测他会回家吃饭。
People inferred that so able a governor would make a good president. 人们推测如此有能力的州长会成为一个好总统的。
I infer that my proposal has been accepted. 据我推测我的建议被接受了。
He can logically infer that if the battery is dead then the horn will not sound. 他可以符合逻辑地推测,如果蓄电池用完了,喇叭也就不会响了。
From what do you infer that I will not agree to the plan? 你根据什么断定我不会同意这项计划?
I infer from your letter that you do not

want to see us. 我从你的来信看出你不想见我们。
The jury inferred from the testimony that the defendant was lying. 陪审员根据证词推断被告在说谎。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
We had to infer what she meant. 我们不得不推测她的话是什么意思。

常用短语

♣ ***infer from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈正〉从…中推导出 reach (an answer) by reasoning from (given facts)
▲ *infer sth from sth*
I inferred this fact from the evidence I had gathered. 我从收集到的证据中推论出这个细节。
No one can infer such an opinion from his statement. 谁也不能从他的声明中得出这种看法。
They inferred his displeasure from his absence. 他没有到场，他们由此推断他生气了。
What can we infer from these facts? 从这些事实中我们可得出什么推论呢？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
What can be inferred from it? 由此可以推断出什么呢？

词语辨异

♣ ***infer, conclude, deduce, gather, judge***
参见 gather 条。
♣ ***infer, imply***
这组词都与"暗示"有关：imply 指作者或讲演者用某种方式暗示的意思；而 infer 是指读者或听众从"暗示"中推断。例如：The speaker or writer implies things; the listener or reader infers things. 讲演者和作者暗示事情，听者和读者则从中推断事情。

in·fer·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnfərəns] (inferences)

双解释义

1. ⓤ **推论，推理，推断** the act of inferring
2. ⓒ **推断结果，结论** the judgment that one forms about the meaning of sth done, said, etc.

句型例句

Is that a fair inference from my statement? 对我的声明那是一个公平的推断吗？
The inference I've drawn from his lateness is he overslept. 从他来晚我得出的结论是他睡过头了。
The inferences drawn from data have led to some major changes in our policy. 根据资料作出的推论使得我们的方针发生了一些重大变化。

补充资料

[同义词] conclusion

in·fer·ior

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈfɪəriə]

双解释义

1. **低等的，下级的** lower in position
2. **劣等的，次的** not good or less good in quality or value

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ court 初级法庭
～ limit 下限
～ officer 下级军官
～ + 介词
～ by comparison 相形见绌
～ in 在…方面低下的
～ to 低于，劣于

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
He is an inferior officer. 他是一个下等军官。
They sell inferior goods at that store. 那家商店卖劣等货。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～
The rank of captain is inferior. 上尉的军衔很低。
He socially is inferior. 他的社会地位低下。
The food at that restaurant is inferior. 那家饭馆的饭菜质量差。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
The rank of captain is inferior to the rank of major. 上尉的级别低于少校。
The car is inferior in quality. 这辆车质量差。
The house is inferior to what I expected. 那房子比我所期望的差。

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈfɪəriə] (inferiors)

双解释义

ⓒ **部下，下属；劣等人〔物〕** a person of lower rank, especially in a job

句型例句

A good leader should get on well with inferiors. 一个好的领导应当与部下相处融洽。
The manager is not friendly with his inferiors. 这个经理对下属人员不友好。
I'm your inferior in manual dexterity. 论手巧，我不如你。
She considered this cloth the inferior of real silk. 她认为这种织物次于真丝。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** bad, humble, lower, poor, under ***n.*** junior
[反义词] ***adj.*** higher, prime ***n.*** superior
[词源] <拉丁语 *inferior*(低等的，下级的)

in·fin·ite

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnfɪnət]

双解释义

无限的，无穷的，无边无际的；极大的 without limits or end; not finite

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
an ～ number of 无数的
～ decimal 无穷小数
～ power 无穷的力量
～ space 无边无际的空间

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
Teaching little children takes infinite patience. 教育幼儿须有极大的耐心。
The war brought infinite harm to the nation. 战争给这个国家带来了无穷的灾难。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～
The universe seems infinite. 宇宙似乎是无限的。
The number of positive numbers is infinite. 正数的数目是无穷的。

补充资料

[同义词] limitless, unlimited
[反义词] small, little
[词源] <拉丁语 *infinitus*(无限的)

in·flate

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈfleɪt] (inflates; inflated; inflating)

双解释义

1. ***vt.* & *vi.*** **使充气，(使)膨胀** fill (a tyre, balloon, etc.) with air or gas; (cause to) swell
2. ***vt.* & *vi.*** **(使)通货膨胀，(使)物价上涨** take action to increase the amount of money in circulation so that prices rise

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The prices of all houses inflate at approximately the same rate. 所有房子的价格均以大致相同幅度飞涨。
Food prices are no longer inflating at the same rate as last year. 食物价格的上涨率已不再像去年那样高了。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
He is inflating the balloons. 他正在给气球充气。
The government would inflate the economy and then put on price control. 政府将先让经济膨胀，然后再实施物价管理。

词语辨异

♣ ***inflate, dilate, distend, expand, swell***
参见 expand 条。

补充资料

[派生词] inflated *adj.* 充了气的；夸张的，言过其实的

in·fla·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈfleɪʃn]

双解释义

1. ⓤ **(充气而引起的)膨胀** the act of inflating or state of being inflated
2. ⓤ **通货膨胀** the rate of a continuing rise in prices

句型例句

The inflation of the airbed took several minutes. 给空气床垫充气花了几分钟时间。
Because of inflation, they had to spend

more money on food. 因为通货膨胀，他们不得不在食品上花费更多的钱。

补充资料

[同义词] extension
[词源] <拉丁语 *inflare*(充气)

in·flict

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈflɪkt] (inflicts; inflicted; inflicting)

双解释义

vt. **使受苦；把…强加给，使遭受，使承担** cause to suffer; force sth on

基本要点

1. inflict 的基本意思是"使受苦"，即"予以(打击)""使遭受""使承受"，引申可表示为"处罚""加刑"。
2. inflict 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，其后常与介词 on〔upon〕连用。
3. inflict oneself 的意思是"打扰某人"，其后也常接介词 on〔upon〕。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ angrily 愤怒地处罚
~ bitterly 严厉地处罚
~ conclusively 最后地处罚
~ confusedly 不明确地处罚
~ cruelly 残忍地处罚
~ daringly 大胆地处罚
~ deliberately 有意地处罚
~ desperately 毫无顾忌地处罚
~ effectually 有效地处罚
~ erroneously 错误地处罚
~ expressly〔positively〕明确地处罚
~ heartbreakingly 痛心地处罚
~ heavily 重重地处罚
~ impartially 公正地处罚
~ irrefutably 无可辩驳地处罚
~ irrevocably 无法改变地处罚
~ logically 情理之中地处罚
~ mercilessly 无情地处罚
~ mortally 致命地处罚
~ painfully 痛苦地处罚
~ politically 政治性地处罚
~ promptly 适当地处罚
~ publicly 公开地处罚
~ recklessly 不顾后果地处罚
~ shamefully 羞辱地处罚
~ speciously〔spectacularly〕特别地处罚
~ stoutly 有力地处罚
~ symbolically 象征性地处罚
~ tyrannically 专横地处罚
~ unexpectedly 意外地处罚
~ unquestionably 毫无疑问地处罚
~ unreasonably 不合理地处罚
~ vilely 可耻地处罚
~ villainously 罪恶地处罚

~ + 介词

~ on〔upon〕将…强加于某人

常用短语

♣ ***inflict on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(将…)强加于某人 force sth on sb
▲ *inflict sb/oneself/sth on〔upon〕sb/sth*
Mary inflicted her children on her mother for the weekend. 周末玛丽硬把孩子们交给母亲照料。
I'm afraid that the lawyer will inflict himself upon us for a long time. 恐怕律师会打扰我们很长一段时间。
Don't inflict your ideas on me. 不要把你的想法强加于我。
Never inflict useless pain on dumb animal. 切勿给不会说话的动物施加无谓的痛苦。
He inflicted a heavy blow on the back of her head. 他猛击她的后脑勺。
They inflicted a crushing defeat on the enemy. 他们使敌人遭到惨败。
The collapse of the company inflicted suffering on all the employees. 公司的倒闭使全体员工遭受了很大损失。
The hurricane inflicted severe damage on the island. 飓风给这个岛造成了严重的损失。
The judge inflicted the death penalty upon the murderer. 法官判处杀人犯死刑。
The boy's poor health inflicted great worry on his parents. 那男孩身体不好，他父母为之忧虑不安。

词语辨异

♣ ***inflict, afflict***
inflict 的意思是"使蒙受(损失、灾难)，伤害，坏人受到应有的惩罚、报应"；而 afflict 的意思是"某人不幸染上疾病"或"精神上遭受打击"，其过去分词常和介词 with 连用。

in·flu·ence

☞ *n.* [ˈɪnfluəns] (influences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **影响；感化力** an effect on sb/sth without the use of direct force or command
2. Ⓤ **势力，权势** power
3. Ⓒ **产生影响的人〔事物〕** a person or thing that has this power

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

assert one's ~施加自己的影响
consolidate one's ~巩固势力
establish ~建立威信
resist ~抵制某种势力

形容词 + ~

active ~积极的影响
dark ~邪恶的势力
strong ~强烈的影响

介词 + ~

powerful in ~势力强
a man of ~有权势的人
without ~无权无势

~ + 介词

~ for 有…影响
~ of magic 在魔法的威力下

句型例句

Her influence made me a better person. 她对我的影响使我成为一个更好的人。
Heredity and environment are influences on character. 遗传和环境都是影响性格的因素。
The moon exerts an influence on the tides. 月亮影响潮汐。
He is a man of great influence in this town. 他在这个镇上是很有权势的人。
She has a great influence on the family. 她对家庭有很大的影响。
His morals and will power entirely lose their controlling influence. 他的道德和意志完全失去了控制作用。
A teacher has great influence over his pupils. 老师对自己的学生具有很大的影响。

☞ *v.* [ˈɪnfluəns] (influences; influenced; influencing)

双解释义

vt. **影响，感化** affect

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ profoundly 深刻地影响
~ strongly 强烈地影响

~ + 介词

be ~d by 受…的影响
~ in 在…方面施加影响

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The weather influences the crops. 天气会影响农作物。
How does politics influence the university? 政治对大学会产生什么影响？
The labor enthusiasm of the workers strongly influenced us. 工人们的劳动热情强烈地感召了我们。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It's all too easy to be influenced by our parents. 我们容易受父母的影响。
Many people are easily influenced and a smart politician can lead them by the nose. 很多人容易受他人左右，高明的政客可以牵着他们的鼻子走。

用作宾补动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
Outside factors influenced him to resign. 外界因素促使他辞职。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was influenced by his teacher to take up the study of medicine. 他是受了老师的影响才学医的。

词语辨异

♣ ***influence, affect***
参见 affect 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* effect *v.* affect, control
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *influentia*(流入)

in·flu·en·tial

☞ *adj.* [ˌɪnfluˈenʃl]

双解释义

有影响的，有权势的 having great influence

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ in persuading the president to take action 在说服总统采取行动上有影响
~ in reaching a decision 对作出决定有影响
~ with sb 对某人有影响

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

He is a very influential man in the government. 他在政府中是个很有影响的人物。
He had the support of a powerful and influential politician. 他得到一个有权势的政客的支持。
They set up an influential committee to advise workers on how to economize in food. 他们成立一个强有力的委员会来劝告工人们节约用粮。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
You are the leader and only you can be influential in the decision. 你是领导，只有你才能对这决定有影响。
The fact is influential in reaching a decision. 这一因素对作出决定是有影响的。

补充资料

［同义词］controlling, dominant, leading
［反义词］ineffectual, powerless, weak

in·form

☞ *v*. [ɪn'fɔːm] (informs; informed; informing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **告知，通知** give information or knowledge to; tell
2. *vi*. **检举，告密** give the police, or sb in a position of power, information about the guilt of sb

基本要点

1. inform 的基本意思是"通知，告知"，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句充当。
2. inform 用作不及物动词时，可作"检举，告密"解，常与介词 against〔on〕连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ police 通知警察
～ weather conditions 预报天气

～+副词

～ authoritatively 官方通知
～ immediately〔personally〕立即〔亲自〕通知

～+介词

～ about 告诉…
～ against〔on〕告发
～ sb of the fact 把这事告诉某人
～ on one's accomplices 告发同谋犯
～ sb with new life 使某人获得新生命

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*.
If you saw the accident please inform the police. 如果你看见那次事故的发生，请你报告警察。
If you know the answer, inform me. 如果你知道答案，告诉我。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + wh-to-*v*
Please inform us how to find Dr. Brown's house. 请告诉我们怎样才能找到布朗医生的家。
Can you inform me when to begin our final examination? 你能告诉我们什么时候期终考试吗？

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + that/wh-clause
I informed him that he must start at twelve o'clock. 我通知他必须 12 点钟出发。
We regret to inform you that we cannot help you. 我们很遗憾地通知您，我们无法帮助您。
Can you inform me where he lives? 你能告诉我他住在哪里吗？
Can you inform me what I am to do? 你能告诉我应做何事吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was informed that my son had been admitted into that college. 我得到通知说，我的儿子被那个学院录取了。

常用短语

♣ ***inform about*〔*of*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
将…告知(某人) tell sb about sb/sth
▲ *inform sb about*〔*of*〕 *sth*
You ought to inform the police about that man who's been hiding in the bushes outside your gate. 那人一直藏在你门外的矮树丛中，你应该把这情况告诉警察。
We shall inform you of the date of the delegation's arrival. 我们将把代表团到达的日期通知你。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Why wasn't I informed of her arrival? 为什么不告诉我她来了？

♣ ***inform against*〔*on*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
向…负责人告发… tell sb in charge about sb
▲ *inform against*〔*on*〕 *sth*
The smuggler was finally obliged to inform against his boss. 那个走私犯最后不得不告发他的首领。
When he was doing underground work he was arrested because a renegade informed against him. 他做地下工作时，曾因叛徒告密而被捕。

词语辨异

♣ ***inform, acquaint, advise, notify, tell***
参见 acquaint 条。

补充资料

［同义词］acquaint, announce, notify
［反义词］hide
［词源］<拉丁语 *informare*(描述外形提供模式)

in·for·mal

☞ *adj*. [ɪn'fɔːml]

双解释义

1. **非正式的，不正规的，不拘礼节的** not formal; not following official or established rules, methods, etc.
2. **(服装、行为等)适于日常生活的，随便的** (of clothes, behaviour, etc.) suitable for ordinary everyday situations but not for official occasions

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
They agreed to hold an informal meeting. 他们同意举行一次非正式的会议。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The party will be informal, so you needn't dress up. 这场聚会是非正式的，因此你不必盛装。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She is informal with everyone. 她与所有的人打交道都不拘泥于礼节。
Her speech is informal and filled with colloquialism. 她的演讲是非正式的，很口语化。

in·for·ma·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌɪnfə'meɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **信息，消息；资料；情报** knowledge in the form of facts, news, etc.
2. Ⓤ **通知，告知** informing or being informed

基本要点

1. information 的意思是"信息，消息；资料；情报"，是不可数名词，没有复数形式，如果"一则消息"可以说 a piece of information，"许多信息"是 many pieces of information。也可作"知识"解，其后常接介词 on〔about, concerning〕。
2. information 还可作"通知，告知"解，是不可数名词。
3. information 后面可接由 that 引导的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词+～

analyse ～分析信息
ask for ～打听消息
check the ～查对资料
classify ～将情报分类，把资料分类
collect ～搜集资料
convey ～传播信息，传递情报
cover up ～掩盖信息
declare ～公开情报
dig out ～刺探情报
dig up ～收集情报
draw ～获得资料
exchange ～ on 交流有关…的信息
feed ～把数据输进(计算机)
find ～收集情报
fish for ～刺探消息
furnish ～提供情报
gain ～获得…的知识
gather ～收集资料
get ～得到资料
get in ～增加知识，获得知识
give out ～披露情报，公布消息
lay ～ against sb 告发某人
obtain ～得到消息
pick up ～听到消息
present ～提供情报
produce ～输出信息
receive ～收到消息
report ～报道消息
seek ～ about 想了解关于…的情况
send ～ to 向…通报，向…传送情报
store ～储存信息
supply ～提供信息

形容词+～

exact ～确切的消息
false ～假情报
further ～详细情况，进一步的消息
immediate ～直接获得的信息
inside ～内部情报
latest ～最新消息
official ～官方消息
private ～私下提供的消息
recent ～最新消息

scientific ～科学情报
secret ～秘密情报
solid ～可靠的情报,有根据的报道
technical ～技术情报
up-to-date ～最新消息
valuable ～有价值的情报
vital ～重要消息

名词 + ～

market ～市场信息
long-distance ～长途电话问讯处

～ + 名词

～ agency 新闻处,新闻发布局
～ counter 询问处,接洽处
～ desk 问询处
～ girl 服务台小姐
～ office 问询处
～ science 资料学,信息学
～ superhighway 信息高速公路
～ technology 信息技术
～ theory 信息论

介词 + ～

according to ～根据消息
just for ～仅供参考
a piece of ～一份情报
man of wide ～博学多闻的人
mine of ～知识宝库
theory of ～信息论
without ～没有资料

～ + 介词

～ about 关于…的消息
～ as to 关于…的消息

句型例句

He gave every piece of information a sum-up. 他对每条消息都作了摘要。
A dictionary gives information about words. 词典提供有关词的信息。
A computer is a device for processing information. 计算机是信息处理设备。
The book contains much useful information. 这本书里有许多有用的资料。
Lacking the information needed for their project, they were for a time truly at a loose end. 由于那项工程缺乏必要的资料,他们一时不知如何是好。
They accumulated a great amount of information on these insects. 他们积累了有关这些昆虫的大量资料。
They obtained firsthand information that they needed in their research work. 他们获得了研究工作中所需要的第一手资料。
I'm inquiring after any information the library might have on future city planning. 我正在搜索图书馆可能有的关于城市未来规划的资料。
From what source did you derive the information? 这情报你是从哪里得来的?
They succeeded in eliciting important information from a witness by cross-examination. 通过严密盘问,他们诱使一位证人说出重要情报。
Can you give me any information about the writer? 关于这位作家,你能为我提供些情况吗?
For further information please write to the editor. 如果想进一步了解情况,请写信给这位编辑。
For your information, the library is on the first floor. 谨奉告,图书馆在二楼。
My information is that they have all left. 据我所知,他们已经都走了。
As to your second question, I am afraid I can give you no information at the moment, as the matter is still under consideration. 关于你的第二个问题,目前恐怕无可奉告,因为这事尚在考虑中。

▲～ + that-clause

We have received information that they may have left the country. 我们已经得到消息,他们可能已经离开了这个国家。

常用短语

♣ ***fish for information***
探听消息 try to find out sth
Lionel asked me how things were going at work, but I suspect he was just fishing for information that might be helpful to his own company. 莱昂内尔问我工作情况如何,不过我怀疑他只是想探听一些可能对自己公司有帮助的消息。

词语辨异

♣ ***information, intelligence, news***
这组词均可表示"消息""信息"。其区别在于:
1. information 指任何信息;news 指公众感兴趣的最新事件或其发展情况;intelligence 指有关敌人以及受怀疑的人或组织的秘密。例如:
Excuse me, sir. Can you give me some information? 劳驾,你能把情况给我谈谈吗?
The radio station faded the music up again after the special news broadcast. 电台在专题新闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。
She is an intelligence agent. 她是一名情报员。
2. information 指通过各种途径如观察、阅读或与人交往所获得的任何信息,但不一定都准确;news 特指报纸、电台或电视等传播媒体所发布的信息;intelligence 指由警察、政府部门或军方所收集的信息或情报。例如:
The information is fed back to the appropriate government department. 这个信息被反馈给政府的有关部门。
The news was beamed to East Africa by satellite. 新闻通过卫星向东非广播。
Last week we received intelligence of his whereabouts from the consul in London. 上星期我们从驻伦敦的领事那里收到有关他的行踪的情报。
3. news 和 intelligence 较准确, information 不一定准确。例如:
The radio broadcast the news in detail. 无线电台详细地广播了那则消息。
My information does not accord with what this report states. 我所了解的情况和这个报告所讲的情况不一致。

正误解析

1. 我想得到一些有关你们宾馆管理方面的情报。
[误] I want to get some informations about the management of your hotel.
[正] I want to get some information about the management of your hotel.
我希望你能给我提供一些有关这所大学的情况。
[误] I hope you will give me some informations about the university.
[正] I hope you will give me some information about the university.
[析] information 作"消息,信息,情报,资料"讲,是不可数名词,没有复数形式。
2. 你能告诉我们有关此事的消息吗?
[误] Can you give us any information of this matter?
[正] Can you give us any information on this matter?
[析] 说"…的情报〔消息〕"可以用 information on〔about, concerning〕…,不可以说 information of….
3. 这个特务搜集了大量情报。
[误] The spy collected a large amount of information.
[正] The spy collected a large amount of intelligence.
[析] information 指一般的"消息,信息"。特务、间谍等搜集的"情报"或"情报机构",通常用 intelligence。

补充资料

[同义词] advices, clues, facts, knowledge, news
[词源] <中古英语 *informen* <古法语 *enformer* <拉丁语 *informare*(描述外形,提供模式)

in·fra·red

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɪnfrəˈred]

双解释义

红外线的 of or being rays of light of long wavelength that cannot be seen but give heat

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Their pilots are guided by an infrared optional system that shows images clearly even at night. 他们的飞行员由甚至在夜晚也清楚地显示图像的红外光学系统导航。

in·fra·struc·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnfrəstrʌktʃə] (infrastructures)

双解释义

Ⓒ**基础设施;基础结构** roads, water, electricity, and other basic things that help a country's people and economy

句型例句

A reliable infrastructure is sometimes lacking in developing countries. 在发展中国家里有时缺少可靠的基础设施。

in·geni·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈdʒiːnɪəs]

双解释义

1. **灵巧的,善于创造发明的** (of a person) clever at finding new or simple solutions for complex problems
2. **设计独特的,制作精巧的** (of a thing) original in design and well suited to its purpose

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ idea 有创新的想法
～ mind 聪敏的头脑
～ toy 精巧的玩具

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

She is an ingenious girl. 她是位很灵巧的姑娘。

The ingenious boy made a radio set for himself. 那个聪明的男孩自己组装了一台收音机。

Try to think of unusual and ingenious solutions. 尽量想想不同寻常的、巧妙的解决方法。

This mousetrap is an ingenious device. 这个捕鼠器是一件精巧的装置。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She's very ingenious. 她十分灵巧。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The chiefs were ingenious at finding reasons not to move. 这些头头们善于寻找按兵不动的种种理由。

▲S＋be＋～＋(that)/wh-clause

She is so ingenious that she will think of a way to do this work more easily. 她很机灵，会想出做这工作较简便的方法。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*

It was ingenious of her to solve the problem so quickly. 她很聪明，能够很快解决这个问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***ingenious*, *clever*, *expert*, *proficient*, *skilled***

这组词意思不同：ingenious 意为"机灵的"，常指人的头脑聪明，有发明的才能；clever 意为"聪明的"，使用较广泛，着重于学习，表示学得快、解决问题快；expert 意为"有专门技巧的，熟练的"，强调有经验的或在某方面特别精明、熟练；proficient 意为"精通的，熟练的"，常指擅长于某事，侧重技艺或科学方面；skilled 意为"熟练的，有技能的"，强调实际的，真正的功夫。

补充资料

［同义词］clever, intelligent

［反义词］awkward, clumsy

［词源］<拉丁语 *ingeniosus*(有天赋的)

in·genu·ity

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɪndʒəˈnjuːəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**足智多谋，心灵手巧** skill at solving problems; cleverness

句型例句

He exercised his ingenuity to devise a timesaving method. 他开动脑筋去想一个节省时间的办法。

He uses his ingenuity as best he can to make ends meet. 他用尽各种巧妙办法使收支两抵。

in·gre·di·ent

☞ ***n*.** [ɪnˈɡriːdiənt] (ingredients)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(混合物的)组成部分；配料；构成要素，因素** any of the things that are formed into a mixture when making sth, especially in cooking

词汇搭配

动词＋～

mix[need, use] ～s 拌和[需要，用]配料

～＋介词

the ～s of a cake 蛋糕的配料

the ～s of success[happiness] 成功[幸福]的因素

句型例句

Flour and fat are the most important ingredients. 面粉和油脂是最重要的配料。

Imagination and hard work are the ingredients of success. 想象力和勤劳是成功的要素。

词语辨异

♣ ***ingredient*, *component*, *constituent*, *element*, *factor***

参见 element 条。

补充资料

［同义词］component, element

［词源］<拉丁语 *ingrediens*(进入物体内部的东西)

in·habit

☞ ***v*.** [ɪnˈhæbɪt] (inhabits; inhabited; inhabiting)

双解释义

vt. **居住于，栖居于** (especially of animals or large groups of people) live in

基本要点

inhabit 的意思是"居住于，栖息于"，指人或动物因适应所生活地区的自然环境而定居下来，通常用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，不用于进行体，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ caves[trees] 栖息在洞[树]中

～＋副词

～ thickly[thinly] 人口稠密[稀少]

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Woodpeckers inhabit hollow trees. 啄木鸟栖息在中空的树中。

Fishes inhabit the sea. 鱼类生活在海里。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This district is densely inhabited. 这地区的人口密度很高。

词语辨异

♣ ***inhabit*, *abide*, *live*, *reside*, *stay***

参见 live 条。

补充资料

［同义词］dwell, live, settle

［词源］<中古英语 *enhabiten*(居住，栖息)

in·hab·it·ant

☞ ***n*.** [ɪnˈhæbɪtənt] (inhabitants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**居民，住户；(栖息在某地区的)动物** a person, or sometimes an animal, that lives in a particular place regularly, usually, or for a long period of time

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

original ～原来的居民

名词＋～

one million ～s 百万人口

～＋介词

～s of a mountain 山里人

～s of the town 城里人

句型例句

I lived in a small town of 5000 inhabitants. 我住在一个有 5000 住户的小镇。

The flood was a danger to the livelihood of the inhabitants there. 水灾对那里居民的生计是个威胁。

The tapeworm is an inhabitant of the intestine. 绦虫是栖居肠内的寄生虫。

词语辨异

♣ ***inhabitant*, *citizen*, *resident***

参见 citizen 条。

补充资料

［同义词］resident

in·hale

☞ ***v*.** [ɪnˈheɪl] (inhales; inhaled; inhaling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **吸入** breathe in

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She put the cigarette between her lips and inhaled deeply. 她叼上一支烟，深深地吸了一口。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

These days we can't help inhaling car exhaust fumes. 如今我们免不了要吸进汽车的废气。

in·her·ent

☞ ***adj*.** [ɪnˈhɪərənt]

双解释义

固有的；内在的 present naturally as a part of; not able to be thought of as separate

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ contradictions 内在矛盾

～ laziness 天生的懒惰

～＋介词

be ～ in human nature 人性固有

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

There are so many inherent contradictions in his arguments. 他的论据中存在很多的内在矛盾。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The desire for freedom is inherent in us all. 对自由的渴望是我们所有人的天性。

The urge to survive is inherent in all creatures. 生存的强烈愿望是一切生物所固有的。

补充资料

[同义词] congenital, innate, natural
[词源] <拉丁语 *inhaerens*(内在的,固有的)

in·herit

☞ *v.* [ɪn'herɪt] (inherits; inherited; inheriting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **继承** receive (property, a title, etc.) left by sb who has died

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a fortune 继承财产
~ one's father (子)承父业
~ sb's job 接某人的班,接替某人的工作

~ + 副词

~ legally 合法继承

~ + 介词

~ from 从…继承…,从…得到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
If he dies without making a will, his closest relative will inherit. 如果他没有立下遗嘱就去世了,他的至亲将成为其继承人。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
He intended that his son should inherit his business. 他打算让他的儿子继承他的生意。
He mused over what he would do if he were suddenly to inherit a million dollars. 他胡思乱想如果他忽然继承了100万美元,他会怎么办。

常用短语

♣ ***inherit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…继承…;从…得到… gain sth from sb
▲*inherit sth from sb*
I inherited this ring from my grandmother. 我从祖母那里继承了这个戒指。
We think that Mary inherits her blue eyes from her father. 我们认为玛丽的蓝眼睛是她父亲遗传的。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *enheriten*(继承)

in·hibit

☞ *v.* [ɪn'hɪbɪt] (inhibits; inhibited; inhibiting)

双解释义

vt. **阻止;抑制** hold back

基本要点

1. inhibit 的基本意思是"阻止""禁止",指当局颁布近似禁律而禁止,也指某一种特定形势或特定时期的需要而"禁止",还可指人因心理障碍而产生的抑制或因人的意志与外部环境相互作用而产生的抑制,即"压制"。
2. inhibit 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其后常接介词 from。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the impulses 抑制冲动
~ the sales of winter clothing 影响了冬天衣着的销售
~ the spread of the disease 抑制了疾病的蔓延
~ the wrong desires 制止错误的想法

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 意外禁止
~ appropriately 适当禁止
~ arduously 艰难地禁止
~ carefully 小心翼翼地禁止
~ casually 偶尔禁止
~ ceaselessly 不断地禁止
~ conventionally 按常规禁止
~ curiously 不寻常地禁止
~ decisively 果断禁止
~ deliberately 故意禁止
~ dramatically 戏剧性地禁止
~ episodically 偶尔地禁止
~ essentially 本质上禁止
~ everlastingly 永久地禁止
~ exclusively〔utterly〕完全地禁止
~ flatly 断然禁止
~ formally 正式禁止
~ freely 随意禁止
~ gradually 逐渐地禁止
~ ignominiously 不光彩地禁止
~ immediately 立即禁止
~ impatiently 不耐烦地禁止
~ inevitably 不可避免地禁止
~ naturally 自然地禁止
~ partially 局部地禁止
~ powerfully 有力地禁止
~ rapidly 迅速地禁止
~ reluctantly 不情愿地禁止
~ resolutely 果断地禁止
~ righteously 理所当然地禁止
~ rudely 无理地禁止
~ ruthlessly 残忍地禁止
~ satisfactorily 令人满意地禁止
~ savagely 蛮横地禁止
~ slowly 缓慢地禁止
~ specially 特别禁止
~ starkly〔strictly〕严格禁止
~ superficially 表面上禁止
~ symbolically 象征性地禁止
~ thoughtlessly 轻率地禁止
~ unnecessarily 不必要地禁止

~ + 介词

~ from 禁止,阻止

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
The mild weather has inhibited the sales of winter clothing. 暖和的天气影响了冬天衣着的销售。
They have to inhibit wrong desires. 他们不得不制止错误的想法。
His senses and reasons inhibited his wrong desires or impulses. 他的理智抑制了不正当的欲望或冲动。
His presence inhibits me. 他的出现使我感到拘束。
The new drug inhibited the spread of the disease. 新药抑制了疾病的蔓延。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He seemed to have been inhibited in his work. 他的工作似乎已经被禁止了。
Having been laughed at for his lameness, the boy became shy and inhibited. 那男孩因跛脚被人讥笑,变得羞怯而压抑。

其他

Fear of failure is an inhibiting factor for many people. 惧怕失败是约束很多人的一种因素。

常用短语

♣ ***inhibit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
禁止,阻止 prevent sb from doing sth
▲*inhibit sb from v-ing*
The doctor inhibited the patient from taking that medicine. 医生禁止病人吃那种药。
Shyness inhibited her from speaking. 害羞使她怯于开口。
Fear inhibits me from talking. 恐惧使我不敢讲话。
His bad English inhibits him from speaking freely. 他英语学得不好,这使他不能表达自如。
Nothing can inhibit Chinese people from modernizing their country. 什么也不能阻止中国人民进行现代化的进程。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
She was inhibited from making the decision to emigrate by the thought of her mother's loneliness. 她因担心母亲会感到孤独而不能作出移居国外的决定。

ini·tial

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪ'nɪʃl]

双解释义

Ⓐ**最初的,开头的** which is the beginning

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ issue(杂志的)创刊号
~ letter of a word 单词的第一个字母,首字母
~ money 创办费,开办费
~ point 起点,出发点
~ velocity 初速度

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The initial talks formed the basis of the later agreement. 最初的会谈形成了后来协议的基础。
After she'd overcome her initial shyness, she became very friendly. 她克服了起初的羞怯之后,变得十分友善。

学习参考

initial 还可用作名词,意思是"(姓名等的)字首,第一个字母",常用作复数形式。例如:
The initials of the United States of America is U.S.A. 美利坚合众国的缩略形式是 U.S.A.。

补充资料

[同义词] first, original, primary
[反义词] eventual, final
[词源] <拉丁语 *initialis*(开始走进)

in·i·ti·ate

☞ *v*. [ɪ'nɪʃieɪt] (initiates; initiated; initiating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **开始，着手** set (a scheme, etc.) working
2. *vt*. **接纳新成员，让…加入** introduce sb into a club, group, etc.
3. *vt*. **传授；使初步了解** give sb some secret or mysterious knowledge

基本要点

1. initiate 的基本意思是"开始(执行某一标准)"，指从此进入一个新的状态。引申可表示为"介绍"，即正式介绍某人参加某个组织、会道门等，还可表示"传授"，即使某人熟悉、了解某种知识或技术。
2. initiate 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。与介词 into 连用时，意思是"介绍…给某人""传授"，其目的是使某人进入另一个环境〔状态〕。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the advertisement war 引起广告战
~ the community 建立共同体
~ the custom 首开这种风气
~ the members 接受会员
~ a movement 发起运动
~ negotiations 着手谈判
~ a new teaching plan 开始实行一个新的教学计划
~ the reforms 着手进行改革

~ + 副词

~ accurately 准确地开始
~ annually 每年一次地开始
~ apparently〔palpably〕明显地开始
~ bluntly 直截了当地介绍
~ casually 漫不经心地开始
~ cautiously 小心地开始
~ challengingly 具有挑战性地开始
~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地介绍
~ civilly 彬彬有礼地介绍
~ creatively 创造性地开始
~ cruelly 粗鲁地开始
~ decisively 果断开始
~ deliberately 有意地开始
~ delightedly 高兴地介绍
~ distinctly 清楚地介绍
~ dramatically 戏剧性地开始
~ effectively 给人印象深刻地开始
~ faithfully 有信心地开始
~ generally 一般地介绍
~ generously 慷慨地开始
~ graciously 通情达理地介绍
~ grotesquely 可笑地开始
~ groundlessly 毫无根据地开始
~ grudgingly〔reluctantly〕勉强地开始
~ habitually〔mechanically〕习惯性地介绍
~ haltingly 吞吞吐吐地介绍
~ handsomely 大方地介绍
~ harmoniously 和谐地介绍
~ heartlessly 无意地开始
~ ignobly 不光彩地开始
~ immediately〔instantaneously〕立即开始
~ impatiently 急不可耐地开始
~ impressively〔tremulously〕大胆地开始
~ insidiously〔unconsciously〕不知不觉地开始
~ insistently 急切地开始
~ intermittently 断断续续地开始
~ laboriously 艰难地开始
~ lightly 轻率地开始
~ listlessly 无精打采地介绍
~ methodically 有条理地开始
~ necessarily 有必要地开始
~ needlessly 不必要地开始
~ nervously 紧张地开始
~ officially 正式开始
~ originally 最初开始
~ peacefully 平静地开始
~ periodically 周期性地开始
~ philosophically 冷静地开始
~ politely 彬彬有礼地介绍
~ prematurely 过早地开始
~ previously 事先开始
~ prodigiously 奇妙地开始
~ professionally 熟练地开始
~ promptly〔quickly〕迅速地开始
~ purposely 有目的地开始
~ readily 欣然开始
~ safely 很有把握地开始
~ satisfactorily 满意地开始
~ secretly 秘密地开始
~ sensibly 合理地开始
~ shrewdly 精明地开始
~ simultaneously 同一时间地开始
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地开始
~ slavishly 盲从地开始
~ successfully 成功地开始
~ suddenly 突然开始
~ systematically 有规律地开始
~ treacherously 不可靠地开始
~ truthfully 真诚地开始
~ uncomfortably 不自在地开始
~ unconditionally 毫无条件地开始
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地开始
~ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地开始
~ unreasonably 不合理地开始
~ unreservedly 爽快地介绍

~ + 介词

~ into 介绍或接纳某人加入…；使某人获知…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

He initiated the custom. 他首开这种风气。
This term, we will initiate a new teaching plan. 这学期我们将开始实行一个新的教学计划。
We initiated reforms and opening more than 20 years ago. 二十多年前，我们开始改革开放。
He initiated a movement for a change in the law. 他发起了一项改变法律的运动。
Can you initiate direct talks with the Trade Union? 你们可以和工会直接谈话吗？
The TV station will initiate the fundraising movement to help those who are suffering from the flood. 电视台将发起一场募捐运动来帮助那些遭受洪灾的人。
The club initiated twelve members. 俱乐部正式接受12个人为社员。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This advertisement war was initiated by a few big tobacco companies. 这场广告战是由几家大的烟草公司引起的。
The Caribbean Community was initiated and founded by four Caribbean countries in 1973. 加勒比共同体是由四个加勒比地区的国家在1973年发起和建立的。

常用短语

♣ ***initiate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
介绍或接纳某人加入…；使某人获知…
introduce sb into...; allow sb to share...
▲ *initiate sb into sth*
The artist initiated the girl into the art world in France. 这个艺术家介绍这个女孩加入巴黎艺术界。
The booklet initiates us into the problems of living abroad. 这本小册子使我们对生活在国外的情况有了初步了解。
He initiated the new reporter into the secrets of successful news gathering. 他把有效地采访新闻的秘诀讲给这位新记者听。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
We were initiated into the English club when we were freshmen. 当我们还是新生时，我们就被介绍加入了英语俱乐部。
He has not yet been thoroughly initiated into the mysteries of computer. 他对计算机的奥秘尚未入门。

词语辨异

♣ ***initiate, inaugurate, induct, install, invest***
这组词的意思相近。其区别在于：initiate 指在秘密典礼或仪式上接纳新成员；inaugurate 指正式、庄重、规模较大的就职仪式；induct 指通过仪式使某人就职或入会、上任等；install 指把某人安插到某个位上，或任命某人担任某个职务；invest 原指穿上象征权力的官服或戴上官衔、军衔，引申指通过仪式、典礼授予官职、权力、荣誉等。

学习参考

initiate 还可用作名词，指"被传授了专门知识的人，入门者，内行"。例如：
These abstruse and erudite papers are intelligible only to the initiate. 这些深奥而旁征博引的论文只有具备了入门知识的内行才能看懂。

in·i·tia·tive

☞ *n*. [ɪ'nɪʃətɪv] (initiatives)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **主动性，首创精神** the ability to make decisions and take action without asking for the help or advice of others
2. Ⓒ **主动的行动，倡议** the first movement or action which starts sth happening
3. Ⓢ **主动权** the position of being able to take action or influence events

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

contend for ~争取主动
crush ~压制首创精神
display〔show〕~显示出首创精神
gain〔win〕~赢得主动

形容词 + ~

individual〔private〕~个人的进取心

介词 + ~

of one's own ~自发地

~ + 介词

~ in labor 劳动积极性

句型例句

My secretary is perfectly competent, but

she doesn't have much initiative. 我的秘书完全能够胜任她的工作,只是她进取心不强。
Don't keep asking me for advice, use your own initiative. 不要总是向我征求意见,发挥一下你们自己的决断能力吧。
Because of a stupid mistake, we lost the initiative in the negotiations; the other side has the initiative now. 由于一个愚蠢的错误,我们失去了谈判中的主动权,现在是对方掌握主动权。
The government is making some fresh initiatives to try to resolve the dispute. 政府正主动采取一些措施,试图解决这一争端。

常用短语

♣ ***on one's own initiative***
主动地;自发地 without anyone else ordering one to do sth, or suggesting that one should do it
He went to see the headmaster on his own initiative. 他主动去看望校长。

♣ ***take the initiative***
带头;倡导;发起 take the first step in an undertaking
The captain took the initiative and led the soldiers out of the danger area. 上尉主动带领战士撤出了危险区。

in·ject

☞ *v.* [ɪn'dʒekt] (injects; injected; injecting)

双解释义

vt. **注射,注入** put (liquid) into (sb) with a special needle; fill (sth with a liquid, etc.) by injecting

基本要点

1. inject 的基本意思是"注射",指把液体通过注射器或其他仪器注入另一物体。引申可表示为"给某人灌通思想、精神等"。
2. inject 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. inject 在非正式书面语体里,可用来引出直接引语,意思是"顺势问道"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the patient 给病人打针

~+副词

~ admirably 极为成功地注入
~ adroitly 熟练地注入
~ advantageously 有效地注入
~ affectionately 深情地注入
~ automatically 自动注入
~ baselessly 毫无根据地注入
~ carefully 仔细注入
~ casually 漫不经心地注入
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地注入
~ characteristically 具有特色地注入
~ cleverly 巧妙地注入
~ confidentially 秘密地注入
~ consistently 始终如一地注入
~ continuously 不停地注入
~ decisively 决定性地注入
~ deliberately 故意注入
~ determinedly 坚决地注入
~ disastrously 灾难性地注入
~ dramatically 出人意料地注入
~ erroneously 错误地注入
~ falteringly 犹豫地注入
~ fearfully 可怕地注入
~ finally 最终注入
~ formally 正式注入
~ furiously 猛烈地注入
~ gently 轻轻地注入
~ gratefully 感激地注入
~ guardedly 谨慎地注入
~ hastily 匆忙地注入
~ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地注入
~ hurriedly 仓促地注入
~ ignorantly 无知地注入
~ importunately 急切地注入
~ incessantly 持续不断地注入
~ inconceivably 难以置信地注入
~ infallibly 绝对可靠地注入
~ insidiously 不知不觉地注入
~ instructively 有益地注入
~ intermittently 断断续续地注入
~ lightly 悄悄地注入
~ logically 合理地注入
~ madly 疯狂地注入
~ momentarily 顷刻之间地注入
~ murderously 极其危险地注入
~ necessarily 有必要地注入
~ nervously 紧张地注入
~ patiently 耐心地注入
~ philosophically 冷静地注入
~ practically 实际注入
~ recklessly 轻率地注入
~ ruthlessly 无情地注入
~ safely 有把握地注入
~ scientifically 科学地注入
~ sheepishly 胆怯地注入
~ silently 默默地注入
~ skillfully 技术高超地注入
~ soberly 审慎地注入
~ sternly 粗暴地注入
~ systematically 有规律地注入
~ tremulously 大胆地注入
~ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地注入
~ unkindly 非善意地注入
~ unthinkingly 不假思索地注入

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The doctor has injected him under the skin. 医生已给他打了皮下针。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This drug can't be swallowed; it has to be injected. 这药不能吞服,只能注射。
▲引出直接引语
"Do you know the cause of the failure?" "No," Mr. Smith injected, "What about the carelessness?" "你知道失败的原因吗?""不知道。是否由于粗心的缘故?"史密斯先生顺势问道。

常用短语

♣ ***inject into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*inject sth into sth*
1. 把…注入身体 make (a liquid) enter a part of the body
The doctor injected glucose into his patient's veins. 医生将葡萄糖注入病人的静脉。
The doctor injected the sedative into his body. 医生给他注射镇静剂。
The nurse injected penicillin into his veins. 护士把青霉素注射到他的静脉中。
2. 给…添加 add sth needed to sth
She injected a remark into the conversation. 她在谈话中插入一句话。
The arrival of our friends with several crates of beer injected new life into the flagging party. 我们几个朋友带着几箱啤酒来到这里,给沉闷的聚会增添了新的生气。
The birth of the child may inject some new life into the family. 孩子的出世会给家庭增添新的活力。
Try to inject a bit of enthusiasm into your performance. 设法在你的表演中投入一点热情。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Enormous sum of money is injected each year into teaching. 每年都有大量资金投入到教学中。

♣ ***inject with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…注入 give a part of the body a liquid by means of a special medical needle
▲*inject sb with sth*
She injected the patient with penicillin. 她给病人注射了青霉素。
The lab assistant injected the rat with the new drug. 实验室助手给老鼠注射了那种新药。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We must be injected with antibiotics for our protection. 为预防起见,我们都必须注射抗生素。

in·jec·tion

☞ *n.* [ɪn'dʒekʃn] (injections)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **注射,注入** an act of injecting

词汇搭配

动词+~

get an ~打针
give sb an ~给某人打针

形容词+~

effective ~有效的注射药

~+介词

an ~ of penicillin 注射一针青霉素

句型例句

Those drugs are given by injection as well as through the mouth. 那些药品可以注射,也可以口服。
The nurse gave the patient an injection of penicillin. 护士给患者打了一针青霉素。
You will need an injection every four hours. 你需要每四小时打一针。

in·jure

☞ *v.* ['ɪndʒə] (injures; injured; injuring)

双解释义

vt. **伤害;损害** cause physical harm to (a person or animal), especially in an accident; hurt seriously

基本要点

injure 可指身体上的伤害(如意外受伤等),也可指精神上的伤害(如伤害他人的名誉、成就等),用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ feeling 伤害感情

~ health 损害健康
~ sb's self-esteem 伤害某人的自尊心
~ + 副词
~ badly〔seriously, severely〕严重伤害
~ slightly 轻微伤害
~ + 介词
be ~d by an earthquake 因地震受伤

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He injured his left arm in a car accident. 在一次车祸中他的左臂受伤了。
He injured his left hand in a fire. 他在火灾中伤了左手。
That letter injured her pride. 那封信伤了她的自尊心。
It is a shame that he should attempt to injure the reputation of an honest man. 他试图伤害一个老实人的名誉,那是可耻的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
In the railway accident 300 people were injured. 在那次火车事故中有 300 人受伤。
His internal organs were injured. 他内部器官受了伤。
His reputation will be badly injured by these vicious rumors. 他的名誉会受到这些恶毒谣言的严重损害。

词语辨异

♣ ***injure, damage, harm, hurt, impair, wound***
参见 impair 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕harm, hurt, wound
〔反义词〕cure, heal
〔词源〕<中古英语 *iniurie*(损害,损伤)

in·jury

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪndʒəri] (injuries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **伤害,损害** harm; damage to a living thing
2. Ⓒ **受伤处** a physical hurt or wound, especially when caused accidentally

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
inflict an ~遭受伤害
protect from ~防止受伤
receive〔suffer〕an ~受伤害
形容词 + ~
bodily ~身体伤害
fatal ~致命伤
internal〔slight〕~内〔轻〕伤
serious〔severe〕~重伤
名词 + ~
head ~头伤
~ + 介词
~ by〔from〕collision 互撞损伤
~ to …(部位)的伤害
~ to the head 头部受伤

句型例句

Building workers risk injury by not wearing helmets. 建筑工人不戴安全帽便有受伤的危险。
The driver of the car received serious injuries to the legs and arms. 驾车者的双臂和双脚严重受伤。

常用短语

♣ ***do sb* 〔*oneself*〕 *an injury***
使某人〔自己〕受伤害 cause sb/oneself (physical) harm
Be careful lifting that heavy box—you'll do yourself an injury! 抬那个重箱子要小心——你会把自己弄伤的!
He made his mind that he doesn't do her an injury. 他决心不让她受到一点伤害。

补充资料

〔同义词〕harm, hurt, wound

ink

☞ ***n.*** [ɪŋk] (inks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **墨水,油墨** coloured liquid used for writing, printing or drawing
2. Ⓤ **墨汁** black liquid produced by cuttlefish

基本要点

1. ink 的意思是"墨水,油墨",一般用作物质名词,不可数,也没有复数形式,在表示各种"墨水"时则可用作可数名词,也可用复数形式。
2. ink 也可表示乌贼、鱿鱼等分泌的"墨汁",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
Indian ~墨,墨汁
invisible ~隐显墨水,感应墨水
permanent ~永固油墨
secret ~隐显墨水
washable ~可洗去的墨水
名词 + ~
India ~打样墨水,绘图墨水
printer's ~印刷油墨
~ + 名词
~ bag 墨汁
~ bottle 墨水瓶
~ eradicator 去墨药水
~ eraser 退墨水用的橡皮、药水、刀子等
~ essence 墨水精
~ marks 墨迹
~ stains 墨迹
~ stick 墨锭
~ writer 印字机
介词 + ~
write in ~用墨水写字
a drop of ~一滴墨水

句型例句

Over the question much ink has already been shed. 在这个问题上已经花了不少笔墨。
Can I have some red ink? 我可以用一些红墨水吗?
The teacher smelt out the culprit by the ink on his fingers. 教师根据手指上的墨水发现了罪犯。
Your compositions are to be written in ink, not pencil. 你的作文得用钢笔写,不能用铅笔写。
Please sign your name in ink. 请你用钢笔签名。
Mary scrubbed the ink stains off her hands. 玛丽擦掉了手上的墨水。
They use various inks in this kind of printing. 他们用各种各样的油墨进行这种印刷。

常用短语

♣ ***before the ink is dry***
墨迹未干;立刻 the ink is wet; immediately
Don't touch it before the ink is dry. 墨迹未干!不要动它!

正误解析

1. 我们有许多不同种类的墨水。
〔误〕We have a great variety of ink.
〔正〕We have a great variety of inks.
〔析〕ink 是物质名词,通常是不可用复数形式的;但如果说一种红墨水,一种蓝墨水,一种黑墨水等,那么就可用作可数名词,也可用于复数形式。
2. 用墨水写。
〔误〕Write it with ink.
〔正〕Write it in ink.
这封信要用墨水写。
〔误〕The letter is to be written with ink.
〔正〕The letter is to be written in ink.
〔析〕说"用什么工具",用 with。但说"用墨水""用各种颜色、油画颜料等",该用 in。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪŋk] (inks; inked; inking)

双解释义

vt. **给…上油墨** cover (sth) with ink

基本要点

1. ink 用作动词的意思是"给…上油墨"。
2. ink 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a drawing 加墨水于图画
~ one's fingers 以墨水弄污手指
~ + 副词
~ out 用墨水涂去
~ over 用墨水加描
~ + 介词
~ in 给…上墨,用墨水描…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He inked the printing plate. 他给印版上了油墨。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That picture was inked into his mind. 那番景象印在他的心里。

常用短语

♣ ***ink in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
涂墨于… complete (sth drawn in pencil or left unfilled) using ink
▲ *ink in sth*
She inked in a drawing. 她在图上上墨。
She was inking in a pencil sketch. 她正在给铅笔画稿描上墨。
You must ink in your signature, pencil writing is not allowed. 你必须用钢笔签名,用铅笔写是不允许的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The revisions can now be inked in. 用铅笔修改的字句现在可用墨水笔描上了。

♣ ***ink out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用墨水涂去 sweep off sth with ink

▲*ink sth* ⇔ *out*

Ink out the errors. 用墨水涂掉错误。

Please ink out the following lines. 请用墨水把下面的线涂掉。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *enke*<古法语 *enque*(墨水)

in·land

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnlənd]

双解释义

Ⓐ**内地的,内陆的** done or placed inside a country, not near the coast or near other countries

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ city[port]内地城市[港口]

~ debt 内债

~ trade 国内贸易

~ waters 内陆水域

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Birmingham is an inland city. 伯明翰是一个内陆城市。

The Caspian sea is an inland sea. 里海是一个内海。

The economy of the inland towns and cities of our country also develops rapidly in recent years. 近几年,我国内地城镇经济发展也很快。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌɪnˈlænd]

双解释义

向内地,在内陆 towards or in the middle of the country

句型例句

We headed further inland. 我们更深入地朝内陆行进。

There are mountains inland. 内陆有很多山。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 <古英语 *in-lande*(国内,内地)

inlet

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnlet] (inlets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**水湾,小湾;海口** strip of water extending into the land from the sea or lake, or between islands

2.Ⓒ**进口,入口** opening to allow especially liquid to enter

句型例句

They went to a fishing village on a small inlet of the sea. 他们去了小海湾边的一个渔村。

There is an inlet to a parking lot. 那儿有一个停车场的入口。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *inlectan*(让进入里面)

in·mate

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnmeɪt] (inmates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**囚犯** person in jail; a prisoner

句型例句

The report said that inmates were forced to live in dirty and unhealthy conditions. 报告说囚犯被迫在肮脏、不卫生的条件下生活。

This is a novel depicting the bitter sufferings of the inmates in a Nazi concentration camp. 这是一本描写关押在纳粹集中营的人受苦受难的小说。

inn

☞ ***n.*** [ɪn] (inns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小旅馆,客栈,小酒馆** public house or small old hotel

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

keep an ~经营小旅馆

名词 + ~

motor ~(美)汽车旅馆

roadside[wayside] ~路边小客栈

介词 + ~

at an ~在客栈

句型例句

His father keeps an inn. 他父亲经营一家客栈。

Hotels have taken the place of old inns. 旅馆已代替了旧的客栈。

词语辨异

♣***inn, hotel***

参见 hotel 条。

补充资料

[同义词] hotel

[词源] <古英语 *inn*(在里面,里边)

in·nate

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪˈneɪt]

双解释义

天生的,固有的,与生俱来的(of a quality, feeling, etc.) that you have when you are born

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

You obviously have an innate talent for music. 你显然有天生的音乐才能。

inner

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnə]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**内部的,里面的**(of the) inside

2.Ⓐ**内心的**(of feelings) unexpressed

基本要点

1.inner 的基本意思是"内部的,里面的";引申可指感受、想法、情感等"存在于内心的""未表达出来的"。

2.inner 在句中常用作定语,不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

I was led to an inner room. 我被领进一间内室。

The label is on the inner side of the box. 标签贴在盒子内侧。

I could not guess what his inner thought might be. 我真猜不出他的内心想法。

If he had inner doubts, it was not apparent to anyone else. 他即使心中生疑,也不会明显表现出来。

补充资料

[同义词] inside, interior, internal

[反义词] open, outer, outside

[词源] <古英语 *innerra*(内部的,里面的,内心的)

in·no·cent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnəsnt]

双解释义

1.**清白的;无罪的;无辜的** not guilty

2.**无害的,没有恶意的** harmless

3.**涉世不深的;天真的,单纯的**(of a person) having little experience of the world and not able to recognize evil

4.**头脑简单的;愚钝的** foolishly simple

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ amusement[enjoyment]无害的娱乐[享受]

~ child 天真无邪的孩子

~ + 介词

be ~ about 对…一无所知

be ~ of 没有

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

They have imprisoned an innocent man. 他们监禁了一个无辜的男子。

This is an innocent joke. 这是一个没有恶意的玩笑。

He is an innocent child. 他是个天真无邪的孩子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

I was very young, and very innocent. 我那时非常年轻,幼稚无知。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He is innocent of the crime. 他是无罪的。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

I'm not quite so innocent as to believe that. 我还不至于幼稚到相信那种事的地步。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

The jury found the defendant innocent. 陪审团判定被告无罪。

补充资料

[同义词] blameless, not guilty

[反义词] guilty, blame worthy

[词源] <中古英语 *innocens*(清白的,单纯的)

in·nov·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌɪnəˈveɪʃn] (innovations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **改革,革新,创新** the introduction of new things
2. Ⓒ **新观念,新方法,新发明** a new idea, method, or invention

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

introduce an ～采用一项革新
make ～s 进行种种革新
oppose ～反对创新

[形容词+～]

conservative ～保守的改革
recent ～新近的发明
welcome ～可喜的革新
important ～重要的革新
radical ～s 彻底的改革
technical ～s 技术革新

[～+介词]

～ in…方面的革新

句型例句

We must encourage innovation if the company is to remain competitive. 如果公司要具有竞争力,我们必须鼓励创新。
Farmers are introducing innovations which increase the productivity. 农民们正引进提高生产力的新方法。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *innovatio*(革新,改革)

in·nova·tive

☞ *adj*. [ˈɪnəveɪtɪv]

双解释义

1. **新发明的,新引进的;革新的;有改革精神的** newly invented or introduced; different from, and especially better or cleverer than, previous ones
2. **乐于引进新观念的** tending or liking to introduce new ideas or methods

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n*.

She was an imaginative and innovative manager. 她是一名充满想象力和革新精神的经理。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～

The company tries to project an image of being innovative and progressive. 该公司努力以富有创新和进取精神的形象出现。

in·nu·mer·able

☞ *adj*. [ɪˈnjuːmərəbl]

双解释义

无数的,数不清的 too many to be counted

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n*.

Technological innovations have brought innumerable benefits. 技术革新已经获益无穷。
Innumerable wild animals inhabit in the woods. 无数的野生动物生活在森林中。

补充资料

[同义词] countless, numberless
[词源] <中古英语 *innumerabilis*(无数的)

input

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnput] (inputs)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **输入,投入** action of putting sth in

句型例句

The project requires the input of more labor. 这一项目要求投入更多的劳动力。
As the input of energy is increased, the volume gets louder. 随着能量输入的增加,音量变得更大。

☞ *v*. [ˈɪnput] (inputs; input/inputted; inputting)

双解释义

vt. **把…输入计算机** put (information, data) into a computer

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Have you inputted the new data yet? 你把新数据输进电脑了吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The computer acts as a word processor where the text of a speech can be input at any time. 计算机是一个文字处理器,可随时输入说话的原文。

补充资料

[反义词] *n*.&*v*. output

in·quire

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈkwaɪə] (inquires; inquired; inquiring)
(AmE) = enquire

词语辨异

♣ ***inquire, ask, interrogate, query, question***
参见 ask 条。

in·quiry

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈkwaɪəri] (inquiries)
(AmE) = enquiry

in·sane

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈseɪn]

双解释义

(患)精神病的,精神失常的,疯狂的 seriously ill in the mind; mad

基本要点

insane 的基本意思是"精神错乱的,疯狂的",还可指人的行为、想法等"愚蠢的,荒唐的"。

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n*.

Insane people are sometimes dangerous. 有时精神病人非常危险。
He made an insane decision. 他做了一个愚蠢的决定。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～

He went insane. 他疯了。
The idea is totally insane. 这主意蠢透了。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

The old lady went insane from her son's death. 这位老太太因为儿子死了而精神错乱。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

You must be insane to go out in this weather. 你在这种天气还出去,准是疯了。
You'd be insane to let him have the final say. 你要让他最后说了算,那你可蠢透了。

[用作宾语补足语]

▲S+V+O+～

His new house made her insane with jealousy. 他的新房使她妒忌得发疯。

[其他]

▲as *n*.

There is a hospital for the insane at the corner of the street. 这条街的拐角处有家精神病医院。

补充资料

[同义词] crazy, disordered, foolish, mad
[反义词] rational, sane
[词源] <拉丁语 *insanus*(疯狂的,精神的,错乱的)

in·scrip·tion

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈskrɪpʃn] (inscriptions)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(作者)题词,献词** piece of handwriting at the beginning of a book saying who gave the book to whom and giving the date, year, etc.

句型例句

The stone wall bears an inscription. 石壁上镌刻着题词。
Centuries of wind and rain had worn away the inscriptions on the gravestones. 几个世纪的风雨已磨损了墓碑上的碑文。

in·sect

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnsekt] (insects)

双解释义

Ⓒ **昆虫** a small creature such as an ant or fly

句型例句

He was bitten by an insect in the garden. 他在花园里被虫子咬了一口。
There are many kinds of insects in this area. 这个地区有许多种昆虫。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *insectum*(昆虫的躯体结构像切开的一样)

in·sert

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈsɜːt] (inserts; inserted; inserting)

双解释义

vt. **插入,嵌入;刊载** put or place sth in (sth else)

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ a word between two words 在两个词中间加一个词
~ a letter in an envelope 把信放入信封
~ key in〔into〕 a lock 把钥匙插入锁中

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

In the pause he managed to insert a question. 趁说话停顿时他提了一个问题。

常用短语

♣ ***insert between*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
在(两者)间嵌进〔插进〕(某物) place or add (usually sth) between (two things)
▲*insert sth between sth*
Insert the special cleaning thread between your teeth and pull it gently up and down. 把这条特制的棉线嵌在牙齿间,然后轻轻地上下移动。
If you can insert your hand between the back of the chair and the wall, you may be able to reach the letter that fell down there. 如果你能把你的手伸进靠墙的那把椅子后面,或许你能够着掉在那儿的那封信。

♣ ***insert in*〔*into*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲*insert sth in*〔*into*〕 *sth*
1. 将词语(等)插入(文章等) place (sth such as words) in (sth such as an article)
I wish to insert an advertisement in your newspaper. 我想在贵报上登一则广告。
Is it too late to insert a new page into my magazine article? 我在杂志上发表的那篇文章中再加上一页晚不晚?
2. 把…插入(某处) push (sth) into (sth); add (sth) to (usually sth written)
Inserting the key in the lock, he turned it and pulled the door open. 他把钥匙插进锁里转了一下,拉开了门。
You have to insert an additional piece of material into the waistline of the dress to make it large enough for her. 你还得添块布料加宽这件女装的腰部,这样她穿上就合身了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A detailed street plan of the city is inserted in a corner of the area map. 城市的街道详图印在该区地图的一个角上。

词语辨异

♣ ***insert, introduce, interject, interpolate, interpose***
参见 introduce 条。

补充资料

[同义词] place in, put in, set in
[反义词] extract, remove
[词源] <拉丁语 *inserere*(放进去,连接起来)

in·side

☞ ***n***. [ˌɪnˈsaɪd] (insides)

双解释义

Ⓢ **里面,内部** the part near the middle of sth

基本要点

1. inside 用作名词时的基本意思是"里面,内部",常用于单数形式, the inside of 表示"…的内部;…的里面"。
2. inside 的复数形式在口语中可指"肚子,肠胃"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

paint the ~ of the house 给房子内部涂漆

介词 + ~

on the ~在〔从〕里面
from the outside to the ~由表及里

~ + 介词

the ~ of…的内部〔内侧〕

句型例句

He did not see the inside of the house before he bought it. 他买这栋房子前也没进去看看里面是什么样子。
The inside of an orange is full of juice. 橙子里面充满了汁液。
This lock can only be opened from the inside. 这把锁只能从里面打开。
My insides are crying out for food. 我饿得肚子咕咕直叫。

常用短语

♣ ***inside out***
1. 里朝外 with the usual inside parts on the outside
He put his socks inside out. 他把袜子穿反了。
2.〈非正〉彻底地,完全地 thoroughly; completely
He knows the subject inside out. 他对这个科目了解得很透彻。

♣ ***on the inside***
1. 处于集团〔组织〕内部因而知内情 within a group or an organization so that one has direct access to information, etc.
They must have had someone on the inside to help them break in. 他们一定有内应,协助他们闯了进去。
2. 使用内车道 using the lane that is furthest away from the center of the road or motorway
That taxi tried to pass me on the inside. 那辆出租车试图从内侧车道超过我。

☞ ***adj***. [ˌɪnˈsaɪd]

双解释义

Ⓐ **内部的;里面的;内侧的** forming the inner part of sth; not on the outer side

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

I keep my wallet in an inside pocket. 我把钱包放在里面的口袋里。
I have inside information of their plans. 我有关于他们计划的内部消息。
The theft appeared to have been an inside job. 这件盗窃案看来是内部人干的。

☞ ***prep***. [ˌɪnˈsaɪd]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置或方向)在〔到〕…里面** on or to the inner side of (sb/sth); within
2. 〈**非正**〉**(表示时间)少于** (of time) in less than (sth)

基本要点

1. inside 表示位置时作"在…里面;在…内侧"解,也可用 inside of 表达此意,后者常见于美式英语中; inside 还可作"在…肚内;在…胃〔肠〕中"解。
2. inside 表示时间时作"在…之内"解,也可用 inside of 表达此意,也为非正式用法。
3. inside 表示方向时作"往…里面;朝…内侧"解。
4. inside 表示状态时作"在…心中;在…心里"解。
5. inside 表示范围时作"在…范围〔界线〕以内""在…界限以内;不超出…的限制"解。
6. inside 表示环境时作"在(组织、集团、机构等)的内部"解。
7. inside of 表示距离时作"在…距离以内,不出…范围"解。

句型例句

Two minutes later we were inside the taxi. 两分钟以后我们已经坐在出租车里面了。
The original owner had written his name inside the cover of the book. 本书原来的主人已在封面内侧写上了名字。
He had to keep the food inside him if he was going to live. 如果他想活命,肚子里得有食物。
He will be back inside two days. 他将在两天内回来。
I looked inside the house. 我朝屋子里面看了一下。
The young man stepped inside the door. 那个年轻人跨进了门。
Fury continually rose inside me. 怒火在我心头越烧越旺。
We have had a map of the game inside our heads. 我们心里已经有了一幅如何进行比赛的蓝图。
There have been bombing raids up to 150 kilometers inside the country. 这个国家有150公里的地带一直遭受轰炸。
I was just inside the speed limit. 我离超速只差一点点。
They did a great deal of good work inside the trade unions. 他们在商业工会内部做了大量的有益工作。
He parked his car inside of the gate. 他把汽车停在大门里面。
She will be here inside of an hour. 她一小时之内会到这儿。
The car broke down again inside of a mile. 开了不到一英里,汽车又抛锚了。
The pressure inside the container is much greater than that outside the container. 容器内部的压力要远远大于外部的压力。

词语辨异

♣ ***inside, in***
参见 in 条。

♣ ***inside, into***
二者均可表示"在…里面", inside 常指与外部相接的内部; into 仅表示由外入内。

♣ ***inside, within***
这两个介词都可表示"在…里面"。但 inside 是一般用语,其使用范围较为广泛;而 within 则是比较正式的用语,在大多数情况下用来指范围较大的地方,指较小的地方时一般强调限于这一范围之内。

学习参考

inside 还可用作副词，作“到〔向〕里面”解。例如：

I left my bag inside. 我把手提包留在屋里了。

We had to move inside when it started to rain. 外面下起雨来，我们只好回到屋里。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. inner part, interior ***adj***. inner, interior, internal, private ***prep***. in, into

［反义词］ ***n***. exterior, outside ***adj***. open, outer, outside, public ***prep***. outside

in·sight

☞ ***n***. [ˈɪnsaɪt] (insights)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**洞察力，洞悉，深刻的见解** the power of using one's mind to see or understand the true nature of a situation
2. Ⓒ**领悟，顿悟** a sudden, clear, but not always complete understanding

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

gain〔have〕an ～有见识

形容词 + ～

clear and admirable ～清晰而令人钦佩的洞察力

deep ～远见卓识

historic ～历史眼光

句型例句

He is a man of great insight. 他是个很有见识的人。

Her autobiography gave me an insight into the way government actually works. 她的自传使我领悟到政府的实际运作方式。

补充资料

［同义词］ comprehension, judgment, perception

［词源］ <中古英语 *insiht*（洞察力，见识）

in·sist

☞ ***v***. [ɪnˈsɪst] (insists; insisted; insisting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & vi. **力言，坚决主张** *declare firmly*
2. vt. & *vi*. **坚持** order (sth to happen)

基本要点

1. insist 的基本意思是“坚持”，常用于坚持意见、看法、主张等。
2. insist 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时，不能用名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语，只能接 that 引导的从句。若指尚未发生的动作，从句谓语常用虚拟语气(should + 动词原形或直接用动词原形)；若表示一个已发生的动作或已存在的状态时，从句谓语多用陈述语气。that 有时可以省略。
3. insist 用作不及物动词时，其后常须加介词 on〔upon〕，然后接名词、代词或动名词。该动名词前可加物主代词或名词、人称代词的宾格形式作其逻辑主语，该动名词的否定形式是在其前直接加 not。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's correctness 坚持说自己是对的

～ + 副词

～ absolutely 绝对坚持
～ accidentally 偶尔坚持
～ apparently 明显坚持
～ assiduously 不懈地坚持
～ belligerently 挑衅性地命令
～ blandly 温和地强调
～ deliberately 故意坚持
～ desperately 不顾一切地坚持
～ determinedly 坚决坚持
～ dramatically 戏剧性地坚持
～ eloquently 雄辩地坚持
～ emphatically 有力地坚持
～ energetically 充满活力地坚持
～ eternally 永久地坚持
～ exclusively 独自坚持
～ extemporaneously 临时地坚持
～ falsely 错误地坚持
～ generally 一般性地坚持
～ glowingly 热情地坚持
～ grudgingly 勉强坚持
～ heartlessly 无意坚持
～ honourably 光明正大地坚持
～ hotly 激烈地坚持
～ impressively 令人难忘地坚持
～ indignantly 威严地坚持
～ inexpressibly 无法形容地坚持
～ instinctively 本能地坚持
～ intensely 强烈地坚持
～ intentionally 有目的地坚持
～ intermittently 断断续续地坚持
～ largely 大体上坚持
～ logically 合理地坚持
～ necessarily 有必要地坚持
～ noiselessly 悄悄地坚持
～ obstinately 固执地坚持
～ ostensibly 表面上坚持
～ painfully 痛苦地坚持
～ powerfully 强有力地坚持
～ practically 实际坚持
～ primarily 首要坚持
～ readily 有准备地坚持
～ reasonably 明智地坚持
～ rightly 正确地坚持，合理地要求
～ solely 单独地坚持
～ specifically 具体地坚持
～ speciously 特别地坚持
～ strenuously 艰难地坚持
～ superficially 表面上坚持
～ symbolically 象征性地坚持
～ unanimously 一致坚持
～ unfortunately 不幸地坚持
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地坚持
～ uniformly 一致地坚持
～ unnecessarily 不必要地坚持
～ unquestionably 毫无疑问地坚持
～ unreasonably 不合理地坚持
～ unsuccessfully 不成功地坚持
～ uselessly 没必要地坚持
～ violently 强烈坚持
～ voluntarily 自愿坚持

～ + 介词

～ on〔upon〕坚持，强调，坚决要求〔主张〕
～ on one's lack of guilt 坚持说自己无罪
～ on the return of the book 坚决要求还书

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

I will have another glass if you insist. 你这样坚持，我就再喝一杯。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + (that-)clause

Our English teacher insists that we should speak English in and out of class. 英语老师坚持要我们在课堂内外都讲英语。

They insisted that she should be invited. 他们坚持要邀请她。

I insisted that you should be there on time. 我坚持认为你应该准时到那儿。

He insisted that we should take up the matter at the meeting. 他坚持要我们在会上谈这个问题。

They insist that the right to live should take priority over all other considerations. 他们坚持认为，生存权利应放在其他一切考虑因素之上。

He insisted that we should set off immediately. 他坚持我们马上动身。

We'll insist that past mistakes should be corrected. 我们将坚持，过去的错误必须纠正。

I insisted that he should go. 我坚决要求他去。

He insisted that I ought to see Brown alone. 他坚持说我该单独去见布朗。

He insists that she will be invited to our party. 他坚决要求把她请来参加晚会。

He insisted that she lie down for a while. 他坚持要她躺一会儿。

I insisted that he come with us. 我坚持他和我们一起来。

The girl insisted that she was not to blame. 这女孩坚持说不怪她。

I insisted that he was wrong. 我坚持认为他错了。

Madam Curie insisted (that) there was something in nature that gave out radiation. 居里夫人坚信自然界存在着能发出射线的物质。

She insisted (that) she had not done wrong. 她坚持自己没有做错。

The teacher insisted that the student should be criticized while the student insisted that he had done nothing wrong. 老师坚持认为那学生应受批评，而那学生则认为自己没做什么错事。

▲引出直接引语

"Surely he did right," she insisted. “肯定他做对了，”她坚持说。

"You'll go together with us," he insisted. “你和我们一道去，”他坚持说。

常用短语

♣ ***insist on*〔*upon*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)

坚持；强调 declare; order; demand

▲*insist on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

He insisted on his demand. 他坚持他的要求。

We insist on self-reliance. 我们坚持自力更生。

They always insist on a high standard. 他们一贯坚持高标准。

Most universities insist on an interview before they accept a student. 大多数大学在接收学生之前，坚持先进行面试。

I insist on quietness. 我坚持要安静。

From now on let's insist on good quality no matter how hard we have to work for it.

I

从现在起,不管费多大的劲儿我们也要强调高质量。
We insist upon a definite answer. 我们一定要得到一个肯定的答复。
He did not insist upon that point. 他没有坚持那个观点。
The school rightly insists upon a very high standard of ability among the teachers. 校方明确地坚持对教师的能力要用高标准要求。
▲ *insist on* 〔*upon*〕 (*sb's/sb/sth/*) *v-ing*
He insisted on going to the cinema. 他坚持去看电影。
I insist on taking proper food for the expedition. 我坚决要求为这次探险携带合适的食物。
The doctor insisted on performing an operation on the patient at once. 医生坚持立刻给患者做手术。
He insisted on paying for the meal. 他坚持要买单。
They insisted on helping us in the kitchen. 他们坚持要给我们帮厨。
She insisted on seeing us off at the airport. 她坚持要到机场为我们送行。
He insists on driving her home. 他一定要用车送她回家。
If they insist on fighting, we will keep them company. 如果他们一定要打,我们将奉陪到底。
He insisted on carrying out the test. 他坚持做完试验。
I insist on being present. 我一定要出席。
They insisted upon sending a car over to fetch us. 他们坚持要派车来接我们。
I insisted upon visiting London with my cousin. 我一定要和我的堂兄一道参观伦敦。
She insisted on not writing at once. 她坚持不能马上写。
She insisted on not letting out her real name. 她坚持不让说出她的真实姓名。
We insisted on his staying with us for a week again. 我们坚持要他和我们再呆一个星期。
He insisted on your giving a satisfactory answer to him. 他要求你给他一个令人满意的答复。
I insist on his taking a good rest. 我一定要他好好休息一下。
I insisted on your coming with me. 我一定要你与我一同去。
We insist on your giving us a straight answer. 我们一定要你们给我们一个直截了当的答复。
I insist on your being there. 我坚持要你去那儿。
He got wet, and so I insisted on his changing his clothes. 他浑身湿透了,所以我坚持要他换衣服。
He insists upon the teacher's coming back to his school immediately. 他一定要老师立即回到他的学校。
The shop owner insisted on my sending the clothes to Bill. 店老板一定要我把这些衣服送给比尔。
They insisted upon her staying in the rear. 他们坚持要她呆在后方。
I insisted upon her leaving my house without delay. 我坚持要她马上离开我的家。
The teacher insisted on all the homework being handed in on Monday. 老师坚持要求星期一交所有作业。

词语辨异

♣ ***insist, persist, stick to***
三者都可作"坚持"解。其区别在于:
1. insist 常用于坚持意见、看法、主张等;persist 一般用于坚持行动,偶尔用于对某种意见坚持不变;而 stick to 多用于坚持原则、计划、决定、诺言、意见等。例如:
I insist on telling him how great you are. 我一定要告诉他你是多么了不起。
I persisted that we should walk there. 我坚持我们步行去。
Jack always sticks to his promise. 杰克总是信守自己的诺言。
2. insist 后接介词 on + 名词或动名词,也可接 that 从句;而 persist 后接介词 in 〔with〕加名词或动名词构成的短语,而不接不定式。例如:
He insisted on trying again, regardless of the consequences. 他不顾后果,执意要再试一试。
He persisted in saying so. 他坚持这样说。

正误解析

1. 她执意要走,因为天太晚了。
〔误〕She insisted to leave because it was so late.
〔正〕She insisted on leaving because it was so late.
〔析〕insist 后面不能用动词不定式作宾语。表示"坚持做某事",应该说 insist on 〔upon〕 doing sth,其中 insist 是不及物动词,在介词 on 或 upon 后常接动名词。
2. 我们坚持要他来。
〔误〕We insisted in him coming.
〔正〕We insisted on〔upon〕 him coming.
〔析〕insist 作不及物动词用,后面加介词 on 或 upon,表示"坚持做某事",但不能加介词 in。
3. 她要我们在那里吃晚饭。
〔误〕She insisted on that we should have supper there.
〔正〕She insisted that we should have supper there.
〔析〕当 insist 后跟 that 从句作宾语时,不能再加介词 on,此时 insist 是及物动词,表示"坚决要求,一定要"。
4. 因为她的血压大大高于正常值,医生坚持说她不能吸烟。
〔误〕Since her blood pressure is much higher than it should be, her doctor insists that she will not smoke.
〔正〕Since her blood pressure is much higher than it should be, her doctor insists that she should not smoke.
〔析〕insist 连接 that 引导的宾语从句指尚未发生的动作时,从句使用虚拟语气。
5. 那个阿拉伯人坚持说他从来也没见到过那只骆驼。
〔误〕The Arab insisted that he should never seen the camel.
〔正〕The Arab insisted that he had never seen the camel.
〔析〕insist 表示坚持已存在的事实或已发生的动作时,that 引导的宾语从句不用虚拟式,而须用陈述式。

补充资料

〔同义词〕claim, demand, hold, maintain, persist, stand firm
〔词源〕<中古英国法语 *insister* <拉丁语 *insistere*(一直站着,坚持)

in·som·nia

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈsɒmniə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **失眠(症)** inability to sleep

句型例句

She has insomnia. 她有失眠症。

in·spect

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈspekt] (inspects; inspected; inspecting)

双解释义

vt. **检查,视察** examine (sth) closely; visit (sth) officially to see that rules are obeyed, that work is done properly, etc.

基本要点

1. inspect 一般仅指认真观察或察看,用于政治、军事、法律或科技领域,或者指认真检查出现的错误。
2. inspect 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the barracks 视察营房
~ the damage 检查损失情况
~ factories and all sorts of public buildings 检查各个工厂及所有的公共建筑
~ the machine 检查机器
~ the munitions factory 视察兵工厂
~ the new power station 视察新发电厂
~ the passport 检查护照
~ the photographs 检查照片
~ a school 视察学校
~ the troops 检阅部队
~ the vehicular traffic 检查过往车辆

~ + 副词

~ authoritatively 权威地视察
~ calmly 悄悄地视察
~ casually 偶尔视察
~ cautiously〔prudently〕谨慎地视察
~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地视察
~ confidentially 秘密地视察
~ conspicuously 引人注目地视察
~ convincingly 令人信服地视察
~ disinterestedly 无私地视察
~ earnestly 非常认真地视察
~ emphatically 重点视察
~ extemporaneously 临时地视察
~ fastidiously 挑剔地视察
~ fatally 决定命运地视察
~ gravely 严肃地视察
~ impartially 公正地视察
~ inconceivably 难以置信地视察
~ injudiciously 不公道地视察
~ needlessly 不必要地视察
~ prematurely 提前视察
~ reasonably 合理地视察
~ rigidly 严格视察
~ periodically 周期性地视察
~ purposely 有目的地视察
~ satisfactorily 满意地视察
~ speciously〔spectacularly〕特别地视察
~ studiously 小心视察
~ successfully 成功地视察
~ superficially 表面上视察
~ symbolically 象征性地视察

~ + 介词

~ by random sample 抽查

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

The customs officer inspected my passport suspiciously.海关官员颇为怀疑地检查了我的护照。

The patrolman is inspecting the vehicular traffic.巡警在检查过往车辆。

I inspected these photographs of the two murder weapons.我检查了两件凶器的照片。

The veteran worker cautioned me not to inspect the machine without turning off power.老工人告诫我要关掉电源后才能检查机器。

Let's go and inspect the damage.我们去检查一下损失情况吧。

The visiting president inspected the troops.来访总统检阅了部队。

A man came to inspect our school yesterday.昨天一位先生来视察我们学校。

He inspected the new power station.他视察了那座新发电厂。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

All factories and mines are inspected by government officials.所有厂矿都得接受政府官员检查。

词语辨异

♣ ***inspect*, *examine*, *investigate*, *scrutinize***

参见 examine 条。

in·spir·ation

☞ ***n*.** [ˌɪnspəˈreɪʃn] (inspirations)

双解释义

1.U **灵感** stimulation of the mind, feelings, etc. to do sth beyond a person's usual ability

2.C **鼓舞人心的人〔事物〕**person or thing that causes this state

3.C〈口〉**突然想出的好主意;妙计** a sudden good idea

词汇搭配

动词+～

drive〔draw, get〕～获得灵感

need〔lack〕～需要〔缺乏〕灵感

形容词+～

brilliant ～神机妙算

constant ～不断的鼓励

介词+～

by the ～在…的鼓舞下

on〔with〕a sudden ～灵机一动

without an ～没有灵感

～+介词

～ to 对…的鼓舞

句型例句

He received his inspiration in his dream.他在梦中获得了灵感。

These events provided the inspiration for his first novel.这些事件激发了他创作第一部小说的灵感。

You can't write without inspiration.没有灵感,你写不出文章。

He was an inspiration to all who knew him.他对所有认识他的人是一种鼓舞。

He had a sudden inspiration, and all of us were relieved.他突然有了一个好主意,我们都松了一口气。

补充资料

[同义词] encouragement, idea, motive

[反义词] discouragement

[词源] <中古英语 *inspiracioun*(鼓舞,灵感,妙想)

in·spire

☞ ***v*.** [ɪnˈspaɪə] (inspires; inspired; inspiring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **鼓舞,激励** fill sb with thoughts, feelings or aims

2. *vt*. **赋予(某人)灵感;启迪;引发** fill sb with the ability or urge to do, feel, etc. sth beyond his usual ability

词汇搭配

～+介词

be ～d by 受…的鼓舞

～ sb for〔to〕efforts 鼓舞某人作出努力

～ sth in sb〔sb with sth〕激发某人的某种情感

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

His speech inspired the crowd.他的演说鼓舞了群众。

He tried to inspire them to greater efforts.他试图鼓励他们作出更大的努力。

The officer's courage inspired confidence in his soldiers.那位军官的勇气激发了士兵的信心。

His wife inspired his first novel.他妻子激发了他写第一部小说的灵感。

You inspired me by playing the piano so beautifully.你弹奏的优美的钢琴曲激发了我的灵感。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*

What inspired him to give such a brilliant performance?什么使他能作出如此精彩的表演?

The memory of his mother inspired him to write his greatest poetry.他对母亲的怀念给了他灵感,从而创作出他最伟大的诗篇。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

I was inspired to work harder by his example.他的榜样激励我更加努力工作。

补充资料

[同义词] arouse, cause, encourage, fire

[反义词] discourage, kill, suppress

[词源] <中古英语 *inspiren*(把气吸进去,吹进去)

in·stall

☞ ***v*.** [ɪnˈstɔːl] (installs; installed; installing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **安装** set up, ready for use

2. *vt*. **安顿,安置** settle firmly

3. *vt*. **使…正式就职** settle (sb) in an official position

基本要点

1. install 的基本意思是"安装",指安装某种设备,以备使用。引申可作"安顿,安置"解,属非正式用法。

2. install 也可表示"通过仪式使某人正式就职"。

3. install 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以 as 短语或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

4. install 是英式拼法,美式拼法是 instal。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a college president 任命学院院长

～ a heating system 安装供暖设备

～ a safety valve 安装安全阀

～ an apparatus 安装设备

～+介词

～ as 使就任为

～ oneself as chairman of 就任…的主席

～ sb as president 使某人就任主席

～ ... in 把…放到…里,就任

～ oneself in a chair 坐在椅子上

～ oneself in one's new office 就任新职

～ ... to 把…装到…上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

We installed a new computer on Wednesday.我们星期三装了一台新计算机。

It has been rather costly to install the machine, but it should pay off in the long run.安装这台机器相当费钱,但从长远来看,是上算的。

He is installing a new software.他正在安装新软件。

The work consisted of throwing up embankments and installing water turbine pumps.这项工作包括快速建起堤坝和安装涡轮水泵。

We installed the new judge without pomp.没有举行任何盛大仪式,新法官就上任了。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Is the machine supposed to be installed here?机器是否应安装在这里呢?

A telephone has been installed in the house.这房子里已安装了电话。

The new bishop has been installed.新主教已正式就职。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+as *n*./*prep*.-phrase

The teacher installed him as monitor.老师任命他为班长。

Martin installed his family over the shop.马丁把家眷安顿在店铺的楼上。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Charan Singh was installed as India's new premier.查朗·辛格被任命为印度新总理。

常用短语

♣ ***install in*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

▲*install sb/oneself/sth in sb/sth*

1.在…安装… fix an object in a place

The workers are installing a machine in a factory.工人们正在工厂里安装一台机器。

They will install a heating and lighting system in our house.他们将在我们家装

上供热照明系统。
When are the men coming to install the new cooker in the kitchen? 工人什么时候来厨房装新炊具?
2.把…安置于… place sb in a place
Once I've installed myself in my favourite comfortable chair, I don't like to get up. 一旦我坐在自己喜欢的那把椅子上,就不愿起来了。
Once she's installed herself in front of the fire for the evening you won't get her to move. 她晚上只要在火炉旁坐下来,谁也别想劝她离开。
Our unwanted visitor seems to have installed himself in the guest room. 我们那位不请自来的客人似乎已经进了客房。
The hostess of the house reluctantly installed the two refugees in a spare room. 这家的女主人不情愿地把这两个难民安顿在一个空出来的房间里。
3.委派…担任… place sb formally in a position or rank
He has just installed himself in his new office. 他刚刚就任新职。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
No, he's been installed in the chairmanship for too long to be dismissed now. 不,他任主席的时间太长了,现在无法撤销他的职务。

词语辨异

♣ ***install, equip***
参见 equip 条。
♣ ***install, inaugurate, induct, initiate, invest***
参见 initiate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] establish, place, put, set up, settle, site
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *installare*(使固定)

in·stal·la·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌɪnstəˈleɪʃn] (installations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**安装,设置;就职** the act of installing or state of being installed
2.Ⓒ**装置,设备** an apparatus in a fixed state ready for use
3.Ⓒ**军事设施** a military or naval base or fort

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
carry out several ~s 安装几套设备
形容词 + ~
electrical ~电器设备
military ~s 军事设施
naval ~s 海军设施
名词 + ~
radar ~s 雷达装置
介词 + ~
at sb's ~在某人的就职典礼上
~ + 介词
the ~ of a new mayor 新市长的就职
the ~ of the TV 电视机的安装

句型例句

The installation of the shower only took a few minutes. 安装淋浴器只需要几分钟时间。
We were at the president's installation. 我们出席了总统的就职典礼。
All large ships now have a wireless installation. 所有的大型船舶现在都有无线电装置。
The cooker, heaters and other electrical installations are all in perfect working order. 厨房、加热器以及其他电器设备都处于完好的工作状态。
He is the head of the new army installation. 他是新的陆军设施的负责人。

in·stal·ment

☞ *n.* [ɪnˈstɔːlmənt] (instalments)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一部分;一集** a single part of a book, play, or television
2.Ⓒ**每一期摊付的款项,分期付款** a single payment of a set which, in time, will complete full payment of a debt

基本要点

instalment 是英式英语,美式英语通常拼作 installment。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
hear the final ~听到最后一部分
keep up ~s 按时支付每期应付款项
形容词 + ~
annual ~年度支付
the last ~最后一期付款
介词 + ~
pay by ~s 分期付款
in ~s 分册

句型例句

Did you hear the final installment last week? 上星期你有没有听最后一集?
I read installments of the story in the newspaper last year. 我去年在报纸上读过这故事的分期连载。
I shall soon pay the last installment of my debt. 不久我将付清我的最后一期债款。

in·stance

☞ *n.* [ˈɪnstəns] (instances)

双解释义

Ⓒ**例子,实例** a single fact, event, etc.; example

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
afford an ~提供实例
cite an ~举例
形容词 + ~
typical ~典型的例子
abundant ~s 丰富的例子
extreme ~极端的例子
介词 + ~
as an ~作为例子
~ + 介词
~ of bad behavior 恶劣行为的例子
~ out of many 许多例子

句型例句

Can you give an instance of the boy's ability? 你能举例说明那个男孩的才能吗?
There have been several instances of terrorists planting bombs in the city. 在这个城市已经有过几宗恐怖分子放置炸弹的事例。

常用短语

♣ ***for instance***
例如,比如 for example
You cannot rely on her, for instance, she arrived an hour late for an important meeting yesterday. 她这人靠不住,例如昨天一个重要会议,她竟迟到了一个小时。
♣ ***in the first instance***
首先,最初 as the first act in a set of actions
If you wish to join the club, you should apply to the secretary in the first instance. 如果你希望加入俱乐部,首先应向秘书提出申请。

词语辨异

♣ ***instance, example***
参见 example 条。

学习参考

instance 还可用作动词,意为"举…为例"。例如:
He instanced the fly as a dirty insect. 他以苍蝇为例,说明肮脏的昆虫。

补充资料

[同义词] case, example
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *instantia*(例子)

in·stant

☞ *n.* [ˈɪnstənt] (instants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**片刻,顷刻,刹那** a moment of time

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
certain ~某一时刻
single ~顷刻之间
介词 + ~
at that ~在那一瞬间
for an ~片刻
in an ~立即
~ + 介词
the ~ of six o'clock 六点整

句型例句

He may arrive any instant. 他随时都可能到达。
It all happened in an instant. 这一切都发生在一刹那间。

常用短语

♣ ***(at) the instant***
一…就…as soon as
He came the instant I called his name. 我刚一叫他的名字,他就来了。
At the instant I saw him I knew he was the man the police were looking for. 我一看到他就认出他正是警方在寻找的那个人。
♣ ***not for an instant***
根本不 not at all
Not for an instant did I believe he had lied. 我根本就不相信他撒了谎。

♣ ***this instant***

立即,马上 immediately

If you don't leave this instant, I will scream.你要是不马上离开,我就喊了。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnstənt]

双解释义

1.A **立即的** happening or produced at once

2.A **即食的,立即可冲食的**(of food) which can be very quickly prepared for use

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ coffee 速溶咖啡

~ death 立即执行死刑

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

They sentenced him to instant death.他们判他死刑,立即执行。

I took an instant dislike to him.我一见到他就不喜欢他。

I'd like a cup of instant coffee.我要杯速溶咖啡。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** flash, moment

[词源] <拉丁语 *instans*<*instare*(立即的)

in·stant·an·eous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɪnstənˈteɪniəs]

双解释义

瞬间发生的,即刻的 happening at once

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ action 瞬间动作

~ response 瞬间反应

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

That is only an instantaneous action.这只是个瞬间动作。

He had an instantaneous response.他作了个瞬间反应。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

She accidentally swallowed the poison and death was instantaneous.她意外地吞下了毒药,当即身亡。

补充资料

[同义词] immediate

in·stead

☞ ***adv.*** [ɪnˈsted]

双解释义

代替;顶替 in place of that

基本要点

1.instead 是副词,只能单独使用。基本意思是"代替",可依据上下文灵活翻译,有时甚至干脆不译。

2.instead 可位于句首,连接上下句。通常是上句先否定一种情况,再以 instead 引出下句,提出相反的情况。

3.instead 也可位于句末,可用于两个独立的句子,也可用于并列句的后一句中,还可用于带有状语从句的主句中,这时常译为"反之","相反"。

4.instead of 是短语介词,其后可接名词、代词、动名词,有时也可接形容词、动词不定式、介词短语等。instead of 前后两部分的意思一般是一正一反,可灵活译为"(用…)代替…""(是…)而不是…""并非""反而"等。

词汇搭配

动词+~

go ~代某人去

drink beer ~改喝啤酒

laugh ~反倒笑了

take one's class ~代某人的课

句型例句

用作状语

Instead, he did experiments to test and prove an idea before he was ready to accept it.相反,他在准备接受一种观念之前,总是进行试验,进行验证。

Mike doesn't study at all. Instead, he sits idle all day.迈克根本不肯读书,相反地,他终日游手好闲。

She stayed home, and her sister went riding instead.她留在家里,而她的妹妹骑车去了。

I gave up my epic and wrote this little tale instead.我放弃了写叙事诗,而写了这个小故事。

If you can't go, I will go instead.如果你不能去,我替你去。

If Henry is not well enough to go with you, take me instead.如果哈利不舒服不能跟你去,那就带我去吧。

Mr. Black was ill, so she was taking his class instead.布莱克先生生病了,因此她在代他的课。

The water here is not good, so I'm drinking beer instead.此地的水不好,所以我改喝啤酒。

常用短语

♣ ***instead of***

(用…)代替…,(是…)而不是…,(用…)而不用… in place of

▲*instead of sb/sth/adj.*

They use cotton instead of silk.他们用棉花代替丝绸。

Give me this instead of that.给我这个,不要那个。

Taking exercise every day makes him look younger instead of older.每天锻炼身体使他看起来更年轻,而不是更衰老。

▲*instead of to-v*

I went to borrow this book instead of to buy it.我去借这本书,而不是去买它。

We went to the Biology class instead of to attend the English lesson.我们去上生物课,而不去上英语课。

▲*instead of v-ing*

When one has something to say, it's best to come to the point directly instead of talking in a round-about way.一个人有话要说的时候,最好是直截了当地说出来,而不要转弯抹角。

The herdsmen are living a settled life instead of roaming from place to place in search of water and grass.牧民们过着定居的生活,不再为了找水草而到处游牧。

The wheels turned quickly, but instead of going forward the bus slid into a drift four feet high.车轮转得很快,但是车子不是向前走,而是滑进了一个四英尺高的雪堆。

▲*instead of prep.-phrase*

We shall have tea in the garden instead of in the house.我们将在花园里用茶,而不在室内用。

They went there by bike instead of by bus.他们没乘汽车而是骑自行车去的。

Some people refer all the troubles to bad luck instead of to lack of ability.有些人把自己所有的麻烦都归咎于运气不佳,而不认为是缺乏能力。

词语辨异

♣ ***instead of, in place of***

这两个短语都有"代替"的意思。其区别在于:in place of 表示某一人或事物代替另一人或事物,其后接被代替的对象,一般是名词或名词的同等成分;instead of 的含义是"某一人或事物,而不是另一人或事物",所以常有否定后面成分的意思。例如:

The Chinese use chopsticks in place of forks and knives.中国人吃饭用筷子,而不用刀叉。

That increased instead of decreased our courage.那不但没有减弱我们的勇气,反而增强了我们的勇气。

♣ ***instead, instead of***

两者的共同意思是"代替",含有"用前者而不用后者"的意味。仅在于 instead 是副词,instead of 是复合介词。

正误解析

1.我们可以用这个代替肥皂。

[误] We may use this instead soap.

[正] We may use this instead of soap.

我要这本书而不要那本。

[误] I will take this book instead that one.

[正] I will take this book instead of that one.

[正] I will not take that book. Instead I'll take this one.

[析] instead 是副词,后面不能直接跟宾语,instead of 是复合介词,后面可跟名词、代词、动名词等作宾语,表示"代替…"。

2.我将乘车,而不是骑车去市里。

[误] We shall go downtown by bus instead by bicycle.

[正] We shall go downtown by bus instead of by bicycle.

[析] 连接两项不同的选择时,应该说…instead of…(不是…而是…)。

学习参考

一般认为动词不定式和形容词不能作介词宾语,所以可以把"instead of + *adj.*/to-*v*"看作是 of 之后省略了 being 或其他 *v*-ing 形式的动词。例如:

He walks slowly instead of (walking) quickly.他走路缓慢,而不快速。

Why don't we stay home and watch television instead of (being) to go to the cinema? 我们为什么不呆在家里看电视而去看电影呢?

补充资料

[同义词] preferably, rather

in•stinct

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnstɪŋkt] (instincts)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **本能；天性；直觉** natural ability or tendency to act in a certain way

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse sb's ～唤起某人的本能
excite gambling ～激起冒险的天性
follow ～凭直觉

形容词＋～

natural ～天性
unerring ～准确的直觉
acquisitive ～贪婪的本性
base ～基本本能

名词＋～

animal ～动物的本能

介词＋～

by〔out of〕～出于本能
from ～凭直觉

～＋介词

～ for sports 生性爱好运动
～ for survival 求生的本能

句型例句

Instinct led the pigeons back to the roost. 鸽子的本能使它们返回鸽棚。
The sight of the hopeless little boy aroused her maternal instincts. 那个绝望的小男孩的模样唤起了她的母性。
Lions have an instinct to hunt. 狮子有猎食的本能。
Trust your instinct. 相信你的直觉。
Don't ask me; follow your instincts and do what you think is right. 不要问我，凭你自己的直觉行事，你认为什么是对的就去做什么。

补充资料

［同义词］feeling, intuition
［词源］＜拉丁语 *instinctus*(用刺激以促使行动)

in•sti•tute

☞ *v*. [ˈɪnstɪtjuːt] (institutes; instituted; instituting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **建立，制定** establish or start
2. *vt*. **授予** place officially in a new post with a formal ceremony

基本要点

1. institute 的基本意思是"建立，制定"，指通过权威部门的授权而建立机构、制度或法律等抽象的东西。institute 跟介词 into 或 to 搭配，可表示"授予…"。
2. institute 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an action at law 采取法律行动
～ a consumer protection agency 设立一个消费者保护机构
～ the law 制定法律
～ a new investigation 开始新的调查
～ a plan 制订计划

～＋介词

～ against 对…起诉
～ in 在…方面实行
～ into〔to〕任命

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The government instituted a consumer protection agency. 政府设立了一个消费者保护机构。
The police instituted a new investigation. 警察开始了新的调查。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Mr. Wilson was in opposition when the scheme was instituted. 威尔逊先生反对那个已制定好的计划。
Once the law is instituted, it cannot be changed. 法律一经制定，就不容变通了。

常用短语

♣ ***institute against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
起诉… accuse sb or sth
▲ *institute sth against sb/sth*
They institute a suit against him. 他们对他起诉。
The government intends to institute court action against the firm which has disobeyed the wage controls. 政府准备对该公司提起诉讼，指责其违反工资管理法规。

♣ ***institute into*〔*to*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
授予… place (sb) formally in
▲ *institute sb into*〔*to*〕*sth*
The Church instituted the young man into a benefice. 教会任命这个年轻人担任牧师一职。
The committee instituted him to a director. 委员会任命他为主任。

词语辨异

♣ ***institute***, ***found***
这组词的共同含义是"建立"。其区别是：institute 指"制定"法规制度、法律等抽象的事物；而 found 则是指"建筑"建筑物、"建立"军队等具体的事物。

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnstɪtjuːt] (institutes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **协会，学会；学院，研究院** a society or organization formed to do special work or for a special purpose

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish an ～设立一个研究院

形容词＋～

scientific ～科学学会

名词＋～

research ～研究院
art ～艺术学校

介词＋～

work at ～在研究院工作

～＋介词

an ～ for theoretical research 理论研究机构
an ～ of education 教育学院

句型例句

I visited a number of research institutes in Asia. 我访问了亚洲的许多协会。
Many universities have institutes of education. 许多大学都设有教育学院。
There is a lecture at the Philosophical Institute tonight. 今晚在哲学研究所有一场演讲。

词语辨异

♣ ***institute***, ***academy***, ***college***, ***school***, ***university***
参见 college 条。

补充资料

［同义词］*v*. establish, found, launch
［词源］＜拉丁语 *institntus*＜*instituere*(建立)

in•sti•tu•tion

☞ *n*. [ˌɪnstɪˈtjuːʃn] (institutions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **惯例，习俗；制度** a habit, custom
2. Ⓒ **为人熟知常在某处的人** a person who has been seen in the same place for a long time
3. Ⓒ **知名人士，名流** a person who is a very familiar figure in some activity or place
4. Ⓒ **社会机构** an organization
5. Ⓒ **精神病院** mental hospital
6. Ⓒ **慈善机构** a place where a lot of people live
7. Ⓤ **建立，制定** the act of instituting

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adopt ～接受习俗
endow an ～向公共机构捐赠基金
support an ～资助某一公共机构

形容词＋～

charitable ～慈善机构
regular ～常客
educational ～教育机构

名词＋～

business ～商业机构
government ～政府机构

～＋介词

～ for the education 为教育而设立的慈善机构
the ～ of a new law 新法律的制定

句型例句

They adopted western culture, institutions, and even clothing. 他们接受了西方的文化、习俗甚至服饰。
The institution of slavery was once widespread. 奴隶制度一度广为流行。
That old man in the park is a regular institution. 那位老人是这公园的常客。
He is an institution of the little town. 他是这个小镇上有名的人物。
All the leading government institutions are quartered here. 政府的主要机构都设在这里。
He went rather strange and had to be put into an institution. 他性格变得相当古怪，结果只好把他送进精神病院。
Institution of such schools was geared to these needs. 这种学校的建立是与这些需要相配合的。
The government built a charitable institution for the education of young children. 政府建立了一个儿童教育机构。

补充资料

［同义词］establishment, organization

［词源］＜中古英语 *institucion*（公共机构，协会）

in·struct

☞ *v*. ［ɪn'strʌkt］(instructs; instructed; instructing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **命令，指示** give orders or directions to
2. *vt*. **教，指导** give knowledge or information to
3. *vt*. **通知** inform

基本要点

1. instruct 的基本意思是"命令，指示"，多指上级对下级发号施令，也可指"教，讲授"，引申可指"通知"。
2. instruct 多接指人的名词或代词作宾语，作"通知"解时还可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由 that 从句充当。instruct 还可接以带或不带疑问词的动词不定式或 wh-从句充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ soldier 命令士兵

～ students 指导学生

～＋副词

～ diligently 辛勤指导

～ formally 正式通知

～ tediously 令人厌烦地讲授

～＋介词

～ sb about sth 就某事给某人以指导；～ in 向…讲授…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The sergeant was instructing the soldiers. 那位军士在指导士兵。

She instructs music once a week at a middle school. 在中学，她每周教一次音乐课。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋that-clause

My agent has instructed me that you still owe me £50. 我的代理人通知我，你还欠我50英镑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I have been instructed that the defendant is unwell, and I therefore adjourn the case. 我得到通知说被告生病，因此，我延期审理此案。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*

The union issued an order instructing its members not to work overtime. 工会发出指示，不让会员超时工作。

The captain instructed the soldiers to retreat. 上尉命令士兵们撤退。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I've been instructed to wait here until the teacher arrives. 我被命令在这儿等候，一直到那位老师来后再走。

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋wh-to-*v*

I instructed him how to do the work. 我教他怎样干这项工作。

I will instruct him whether to come today or tomorrow. 我将通知他是今天来还是明天来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Have you been instructed when to start? 你是否得到关于出发时间的通知了？

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋wh-clause

We should instruct the passengers what customs regulations are. 我们应该向乘客说明海关规则是什么。

常用短语

♣ ***instruct in*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

向…讲授… give sb formal knowledge of (a subject)

▲*instruct sb in sth*/*v-ing*

Dr. Williams instructs us in botany. 威廉博士教我们植物学。

The college will need an additional teacher to instruct the boys in cooking. 这所技术学校需要增加一名教员来向学生传授烹调技术。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The soldiers have been thoroughly instructed in the care of their weapons. 士兵们都系统地接受过保护武器的训练。

词语辨异

♣ ***instruct***, ***charge***, ***command***, ***direct***, ***enjoin***

参见 command 条。

♣ ***instruct***, ***coach***, ***educate***, ***school***, ***teach***, ***train***, ***tutor***

参见 teach 条。

补充资料

［同义词］command, educate, order, teach, train

［词源］＜中古英语 *instructen*（教，教导）

in·struc·tion

☞ *n*. ［ɪn'strʌkʃn］(instructions)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **命令，指示** an order
2. Ⓤ **讲授，指导，教学** the act of instructing; teaching

基本要点

1. instruction 的基本意思是"命令，指示"，多用复数形式，常可接动词不定式或 that 从句作定语或同位语。
2. instruction 也可作"讲授，指导，教学"解，是不可数名词，其后常与介词 in 搭配使用。
3. instruction 后接的 that 从句中往往要用现在时。
4. 复数名词 instructions 表示"操作指南，用法说明"，只与复数动词或代词连用。其后常接由介词 on, for 或 about 引起的短语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

act on an ～照旨行事

await an ～等待指示

carry out an ～执行命令

conduct ～指导，发布命令

convey an ～传达指示，传达命令

derive ～ from 从…中受到启示

disobey ～不服从命令

draw ～ from 从…中得到教诲

follow an ～遵循指导

gain ～得到启示，受到教育

give an ～给予指示

have ～ in 在…方面受教育

issue an ～发出指令

keep to the ～s 按指示办事

leave ～留下命令

obey an ～服从命令，听从指教

receive an ～收到指示

shout an ～大声命令

take ～接受教诲

write ～s for 为…写出指导方案

write out an ～制定出指导方案，写出说明书

draw ～ from 从…中得到指教

gain ～得到启示，受到教育

have ～ in 在…方面受教育

provide ～指导

take ～ 接受教诲

形容词＋～

above ～上述说明

advanced ～高级课程

all-round ～综合教育

beginning ～开始阶段的课程

bilingual ～双语教学

clinical ～临床教学，临床指导

collegiate ～大学教育

computer-aided ～计算机辅助教学

elementary ～初级课程

explicit ～s 明确的指示

formal ～正式指导，正式教育

fresh ～新指教

general ～s 一般注意事项，总的说明

hurried ～仓促的指导

intermediate ～中级课程

military ～军事教育

operating ～s 操作规程

oral ～口头训练，口头指示

personal ～亲授，亲自指导

printed ～s 说明书

remedial ～补习课程

rigorous ～严厉的教导

sound ～良好的教育

strict ～s 严格的指示

vague ～含糊的指示

verbal ～口头指令

vocational ～职业教育

written ～书面教导

名词＋～

broadcast ～广播教育

computer ～计算机指令

mail ～函授

maintenance ～s 维修说明

sex ～性教育

～＋名词

～ book 说明书

～＋介词

～ in 讲授…方面的知识

～s to a computer 给计算机的指令

句型例句

He has given instructions for the books to be sent at once. 他已经发出指令：立即把书送去。

You must attend carefully to these instructions. 你必须仔细注意这些指示。

The lawyer will act on your instructions. 律师将照你的指示行事。

We did it on the instructions of the leadership. 我们根据领导的指示这样做的。

They have received instructions to watch him. 他们收到了监视他的命令。

We have received instructions that we are to meet twice a month. 我们已经收到了指示我们将每月会面两次。
There are 200 students under instruction. 有 200 名学生在上课。
The expert gives their regular instruction in physics. 专家定期给他们讲授物理。
You will not find instructions on the use of slang. 你将找不到关于俚语用法的说明。
The instructions for the machine are on the table. 机器的使用说明在桌子上。
Before operation, check the instrument against the instructions. 操作之前请对照说明书检查仪器。
He has received instructions about the conference. 他已收到了关于会议的通知。

补充资料

［同义词］coaching, command, direction, drilling, education, order
［词源］＜中古英语 *instructen*＜拉丁语 *instructus*＜ *instruere*（加强人才的建设）

in·stru·ment

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈɪnstrəmənt］（instruments）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **器具，仪器** an object used to help in work
2. Ⓒ **乐器** an object, such as piano, horn, etc.
3. Ⓒ **被外界所利用的人〔物〕，傀儡** sb/sth which seems to be used by an outside force
4. Ⓒ **正式的文件，文书** formal document

基本要点

instrument 在作"器具，仪器"解时指一种用于科学或艺术的人造器具，通常不具备动力。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

play ～演奏乐器
study ～检查仪器

形容词＋～

blunt ～不灵敏的仪器
convenient ～使用不方便的工具
stringed ～弦乐器
writing ～书写工具

～＋介词

～ for communication 交际工具
～ in the murder 杀人工具
the ～s of the orchestra 管弦乐器

句型例句

All surgical instruments must be sterilized before use. 所有的外科手术器械在使用之前，必须消毒。
The pilot studied his instruments anxiously. 飞行员焦虑地把他的各种仪器仔细查看了一番。
He can play piano, violin and several other instruments. 他会演奏钢琴、小提琴及其他几种乐器。
He did not himself kill the prisoner; the jailer was his instrument in the murder. 他没有亲手杀死犯人，监狱看守在这起凶杀案中充当了他的工具。
The President signed the instrument of abdication. 总统签署了退位的文告。

词语辨异

♣ ***instrument, apparatus, implement, machine***
参见 machine 条。

补充资料

［同义词］equipment, tool
［词源］＜拉丁语 *instruere*（制造的器具）

in·stru·men·tal

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˌɪnstrəˈmentl］

双解释义

1. **为器乐谱写的；用乐器演奏的**（of music）for instruments, not voices
2. Ⓟ **有帮助的，起作用的** helpful

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ drawing 器械绘图
～ work 器乐作品
～ music 器乐

～＋介词

～ in sth 在某方面有用
～ to a purpose 有助于达到某一目的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It is an instrumental work. 这是一部可以用乐器演奏的作品。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

This technical innovation is instrumental in improving the qualities of our products. 这项技术革新有助于改善我们的产品质量。
He was instrumental in catching the criminal. 在捉拿那个罪犯的过程中，他起了作用。

in·su·late

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈɪnsjuleɪt］（insulates; insulated; insulating）

双解释义

vt. **隔离，使绝缘** protect sb or sth from the unpleasant effects of sth

基本要点

1. insulate 的基本含义是"使隔离，使绝缘"，指通过特定的隔离物使某人或某物与外界或某种特殊物质相隔离，使他们无法接触，从而达到某种目的。
2. insulate 通常用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the body 使身体保温暖
～ a cooking stove 使炉灶绝热
～ electric wires 使电线绝缘

～＋介词

～ against 与…绝缘
～ for 使…与…绝缘

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Asbestos can be used to insulate a cooking stove. 石棉能被用来使烹调用的炉灶绝热。
Rubber is used to insulate electric wires. 橡胶被用来使电线与外界绝缘。
The function of a mammal's fur is to insulate the body. 哺乳动物皮毛的功能在于使身体保暖。

常用短语

♣ ***insulate against*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
防止…，与…隔绝 separate from sth
▲*insulate sb/oneself/sth against sth*
Index-linked pay rises insulated them against inflationary price increases. 与生活指数挂钩的工资增长使他们免受通货膨胀带来的损失。
They have found a way to insulate themselves against the cost of inflation. 他们找到了使自己免受通货膨胀影响的办法。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This room is insulated against noise. 这个房间隔音。

♣ ***insulate from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
（使）与…隔绝，（使）免于…的危害 separate from sth so as to protect
▲*insulate sb/oneself/sth from sth/v-ing*
Living in a high building tends to insulate us from the real life of the city. 住在高楼大厦中容易使我们与城市的现实生活相隔绝。
In the country, we insulated ourselves from the worries of life in a big city. 在农村，我们远离了大城市的种种焦虑。
I insulated the furnace from any neighbouring firewood with brick. 我用砖头把火炉和附近的柴火隔开。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The wires must be insulated from touching each other with a rubber covering. 这些金属线一定要用橡胶皮包起来，以免相互接触。
The house can be insulated from cold with about four inches of this special plastic. 这种特种塑料有 4 英寸左右厚，足以挡住屋外的寒气。

词语辨异

♣ ***insulate, isolate***
这组词的共同含义是"隔离"。其区别是：insulate 是用某种物质将两个物体隔开，使其不接触，但这种"隔离"不会产生很大的距离；而 isolate 则是将两物分离开来，使之相隔遥远。

in·sult

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪnˈsʌlt］（insults; insulted; insulting）

双解释义

vt. **侮辱，辱骂** be extremely rude to sb

基本要点

1. insult 用作动词时的意思是"侮辱，辱骂"，指通过带有恶意的话语对某人进行攻击而使对方感到难堪，其对象多为人，有时也可是物。
2. insult 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's family 侮辱某人的家庭
～ one's father 辱骂某人的父亲
～ one's intelligence 侮辱某人的智力

～ one's mother 辱骂某人的母亲
～ one's motherland 侮辱某人的祖国
～ national flag 侮辱国旗

～＋副词

～ most 受到很大的侮辱
～ brazenly 不知羞耻地辱骂
～ deeply 深受侮辱
～ grossly 粗野地辱骂
～ impudently 厚颜无耻地辱骂
～ monstrously 可耻地辱骂
～ outrageously 蛮横地辱骂
～ sullenly 气愤地辱骂
～ vilely 卑鄙地辱骂

～＋介词

～ by 用…来侮辱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He insulted her dead mother. 他辱骂她逝去的母亲。
I don't mean to insult you. 我没有侮辱你的意思。
You will insult her if you don't go to her party. 你要是不去参加她举办的聚会，就对她太无礼了。
The book insulted the reader's intelligence. 这本书侮辱了读者的智力。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He feels deeply insulted. 他感到深受侮辱。
I felt most insulted when they made me sit at a little table at the back. 他们让我坐到后头的一张小桌子旁，我觉得受到极大侮辱。

常用短语

♣ ***insult by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
用…来侮辱… humiliate sb by sth
▲*insult sb/sth by sth/v-ing*
He insulted that woman by language. 他满口脏话侮辱那位妇女。
These boys insulted a girl by spiting at her. 这几个男孩向一个女孩吐口水侮辱她。
She insulted him by calling him a coward. 她辱骂他是个胆小鬼。
The rebels insulted the flag by throwing mud on it. 叛乱者往旗上扔泥巴以示侮辱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
If you weren't my brother, I'd be insulted by such a remark. 如果你不是我弟弟，我会认为这话是对我的侮辱。

词语辨异

♣ ***insult, affront, offend, outrage***
参见 offend。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnsʌlt] (insults)

双解释义

Ⓒ**侮辱，辱骂，侮辱性的言论** a rude or offensive remark or action

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear an ～忍受侮辱
fling an ～恶狠狠地骂
shout ～s 大骂

形容词＋～

calculated ～蓄意的侮辱
gross ～莫大的侮辱
personal ～人身攻击

介词＋～

under the ～受到侮辱

～＋介词

an ～ to sb 对某人的侮辱

句型例句

He turned crimson under the insults. 他的脸因受到侮辱而涨得通红。
Your remark is an insult to him. 你的话对他是一种侮辱。
He shouted insults at the boy who had kicked him. 他大声辱骂那个踢了他的男孩。

常用短语

♣ ***add insult to injury***
更糟糕的是 make matters even worse
To add insult to injury, the penalty was awarded to the other side. 更糟糕的是，罚球被判给了对方。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** affront, offence
［反义词］ ***n.*** flattery, praise

in·sur·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈʃʊərəns] (insurances)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**保险** agreement by contract to pay money especially in case of misfortune
2. Ⓤ**保险业** business of providing such contracts
3. Ⓤ**保险费** payment made by or to such a company, etc.
4. Ⓒ**保险措施，安全保障** any measure taken as a safeguard against loss, failure, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy〔cancel, provide, sell〕～买〔取消，提供，卖〕保险
carry ～投保
take out〔underwrite〕～办理保险
write ～承保保险

形容词＋～

comprehensive ～综合保险
medical ～医疗保险
social ～社会保险

名词＋～

accident〔fire, flight, flood〕～意外〔火，飞行，水灾〕保险
car〔motor〕～车险
group ～团体保险
health〔life, property〕～健康〔人寿，财产〕保险
labor〔unemployment〕～劳动〔失业〕保险
term ～定期保险

～＋名词

～ agent 保险代办所
～ business 保险事业
～ company〔office〕保险公司

～＋介词

～ against 以防…而保的险
～ on 对…的保险

句型例句

Have you paid the insurance on your jewellery? 你给你的珠宝投保了吗？
My daughter works in insurance. 我的女儿在保险业工作。
He pays out insurance every year. 他每年付保险费。
I have one lock but I bought another as an additional insurance against thieves. 我有一把锁，但我又买了一把作为附加的防盗保障。

词语辨异

♣ ***insurance, assurance***
这两个名词的共同意思是"保险"。insurance 指向保险公司缴纳一定的费用，为健康、伤亡或财产等各类保险，也指保险单、保险费、保险业赔偿金等；assurance 是英式英语，表示对将来必定要发生的事进行保险，专指人寿保险。

补充资料

［同义词］ assurance, policy, security
［词源］ <古法语 *enseurance*（保险，保险业）

in·sure

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈʃʊə] (insures; insured; insuring)

双解释义

vt. **保险，投保** make a contract that promises to pay sb an amount of money in case of accident, injury, death, etc., or damage to or loss of sth

基本要点

1. insure 指使人或事物有把握，即保证某一结果或事变会作为结果或伴随情况肯定地，不可避免地出现，即"保证"；也可指商定补偿意外损失，即"保险"，也可指其他险种。保险的对象可以是人，也可以是物。
2. insure 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语，也可以接双宾语。
3. insure 与介词 for 搭配，表示"为…投保"，介词 for 后通常接投保的钱数。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ accuracy 保证准确性
～ good harvests 保证好的收成
～ one's life 保寿险
～ a pleasant journey 保证旅行愉快
～ property 给财产保险
～ sb success 保证某人成功

～＋副词

～ conservatively 有所保留地保证
～ conventionally〔customarily〕照常地投保
～ fully〔wholly〕全部投保
～ heavily 巨额投保
～ liberally 大方地投保
～ partly 部分投保
～ paradoxically 似是而非地保证
～ provisionally 临时地投保
～ prudentially 慎重地保证

～＋介词

～ against 投保…险
～ at 付…的保险费
～ for 保了…钱的险
～ on 保了…钱的险
～ with 向…投保

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Check your work to insure its accuracy. 检查一下你的工作，以保证它的准确性。

Careful planning and hard work insured our success. 细心筹划及努力工作保证了我们的成功。

An insurance company will insure your life. 保险公司可以给你保寿险。

The company insured his property. 这家公司给他的财产办了保险。

They insure public or private property. 他们承保公私财产。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.

Their support will insure me success. 他们的支持会使我成功。

This insured the peasants good harvests. 这保证了农民获得好收成。

The travel agency insures you a pleasant journey. 旅行社保证你旅行愉快。

常用短语

♣ **insure against** (v.+prep.)

〔说明〕 insure against 常不用于进行体。

1.为…保…险 protect sb/sth by insurance

▲ *insure against sth*

It is possible to insure against almost any loss. 几乎为任何可能的损失投保都是可行的。

▲ *insure sb/oneself/sth against sth*

Insurance companies will insure ships and their cargoes against loss at sea. 保险公司会给船只及其货物做海上保险。

I insured my house against fire. 我给我的房子保了火险。

Every father should insure himself against premature death or prolonged illness for the sake of his wife and children. 为了妻子和孩子，每位父亲应该为自己英年早逝或久病不愈保险。

▲ *insure sb against v-ing*

Proper clothing insured us against suffering from the cold. 适当的服装使我们免受寒冷之苦。

2.防止… be protected against

▲ *insure against sth*

The directors will take steps to insure against possible failure. 董事们将采取措施，以防可能出现的失败。

They insured against defeat by concentrating a superior force. 他们集中优势兵力，以保证不致失败。

▲ *insure sb/sth against sth/v-ing*

Good habits insure one against infections. 良好的卫生习惯会使人不生传染病。

We must insure the state property against loss. 我们要保证国家财产不受损失。

More care will insure you against making so many mistakes. 多加注意就会保证你少犯错误。

Carefulness insures you against errors. 工作细心可使你避免发生差错。

♣ **insure for** (v.+prep.)

投保(一定数额的)险 protect sb or sth for a certain quantity of money

▲ *insure sb/oneself/sth for sth*

I insured my life for £5000. 我办了5000英镑的人寿保险。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

My house is insured for two-thirds of its value. 我为我的房子保了其价值三分之二的险。

♣ **insure with** (v.+prep.)

在…投保 make an insurance contract regarding with a certain firm

▲ *insure sb/sth with sth*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The jewels were insured with Hill Company, who had always proved very trustworthy. 珠宝在希尔公司保了险，事实证明，这家公司值得信任。

词语辨异

♣ **insure, assure, ensure, secure**

参见 ensure 条。

in·tact

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈtækt]

双解释义

完整无缺的；未经触动的；未受损伤的 undamaged; complete

词汇搭配

名词+～

content ～完好无缺的内容

reputation ～未受损的名誉

句型例句

用作定语

▲*n.*+～

She can scarcely survive this scandal with her reputation intact. 由于这件丑闻，她的声誉难免不受损。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The glasses remained intact after being dropped. 那些玻璃杯坠地后，依然完好无损。

What a miracle! The rescue party dug out from underneath the debris an infant who was intact and still alive! 真是个奇迹！救援队从废墟中挖出一个婴儿，他竟然还活着，而且毫发未伤。

补充资料

［同义词］ complete, entire, perfect, sound, unbroken

［反义词］ broken, damaged, harmed

in·take

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪnteɪk] (intakes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**吸入，纳入** process of taking liquid, gas, etc. into a machine, etc.

2.Ⓒ**(液体等)进口** place where liquid, etc. enters

3.Ⓒ Ⓤ**(一定时期内)进入或纳入的人数** quantity, number, etc. of people entering or taken in (during a particular period)

句型例句

One chocolate bar like this is equal to a large meal in calorie intake. 从摄入的热量来说，一块这样的巧克力相当于一顿饱餐。

The air intake must be silenced to some degree. 进气口的噪声太大，必须在一定程度上加以消除。

Intake in state primary schools is down by 10%. 公立小学入学人数下降了10%。

in·te·gral

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪntɪgrəl]

双解释义

构成整体所必需的；基本的 necessary for completeness

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ design 完整的设计

～ part of the argument 构成完整论证的部分

～ power source 内置电源

～+介词

～ to 构成…必不可少

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

That's an integral part of the country. 那是构成国家所必需的一部分。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

She is our best player, and is integral to our team. 她是我们最好的球员，我们队离不开她。

补充资料

［同义词］ basic, complete, elemental, entire

［反义词］ partial

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *integer*(尚未触动过的)

in·te·grate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈɪntɪgreɪt] (integrates; integrated; integrating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)融入，(使)结合** join or cause (a member of a social group) to joint in society as a whole; join to sth else so as to form a whole

基本要点

1.integrate 作动词时的意思是“把…结合在一起，使…成为一体”，指紧密地连接或完全融合，暗示结合后，被结合或融合的部分都已失去了原来的特性。引申可指“消除…之间的隔离”。

2.integrate 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ all activities 融合所有的活动

～ different plans 融合不同的计划

～ the economy 融合经济

～ immigrants 结合所有的移民

～ local agencies 结合地方代办处

～+副词

～ completely 完全一体化

～ quickly 很快地融为一体

～ really 真正地融为一体

～ skillfully 巧妙地融为一体

～+介词

～ into 与…合并

～ with 把…和…结合在一起

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They have lived in this country for ten years, but have never really integrated. 他们已在这个国家生活了 10 年，但还没有与这个社会融为一体。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Some good suggestions will be able to integrate the plan. 一些好的建议将能使这一计划更加完善。

The committee can integrate the different plans. 委员会能够把几个计划合而为一。

The city will integrate all public services. 这个城市将开放所有的公共场所。

A customs union would integrate the economies of these countries. 关税联盟会把这些国家的经济紧密结合在一起。

常用短语

♣ ***integrate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…成为一体 make (sb or sth) part of (sth)

▲ *integrate sb/sth into sth*

Most State governments in the United States have promised to integrate black children into their school systems. 美国大多数的州政府已允许黑人儿童与白人儿童同校。

I integrated your suggestion into my plans and it improved them. 我把你的建议纳入我的计划中，这些计划进一步完善了。

He integrated all their activities into one program. 他把他们的活动合并为一个计划。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Immigrants are integrated into the community. 移民与该地区的居民融为一体。

All the department reports should be integrated into one annual statement. 各部门的报告应结合在一起成为一份年度报告。

♣ ***integrate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…结合在一起 combine sth with sth

〔说明〕 integrate with 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *integrate with sb/sth*

Do you really want to integrate with us? 你们真的想和我们联合吗?

X integrates with Y. X 和 Y 结合起来。

▲ *integrate sb/oneself/sth with sb/sth*

The teacher integrates himself with the students. 这位教师能和学生打成一片。

They talked about integrating themselves with the masses. 他们谈论了同群众相结合的事情。

We must integrate theory with practice. 我们必须理论联系实际。

Writers of history books often attempt to integrate the past with the present. 写历史书的人总是力图把过去与现在联系起来。

I integrated your suggestion with my plan. 我把你的建议和我的计划结合在一起。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The residential blocks were integrated with the rest of the college. 住宿区与学院连在了一起。

The city council tries to ensure that any new buildings are integrated with the existing appearance of the city. 市政当局力图确保新建筑能与整个市容协调一致。

词语辨异

♣ ***integrate, articulate, concatenate***

这组词的共同意思是"把…连接在一起"。其区别是：integrate 强调紧密地连接或完全地融合，暗示被结合或融合的部分都已失去了原先的特性；articulate 强调的是把动物的关节连接起来，引申指把各部分紧密地连起来，但各部分又未失去自己的特性或功能；concatenate 则是指把较小的东西连成链锁状。

in·teg·rity

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˈtegrəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **正直；诚实，诚恳** strength and firmness of character or principle; honesty that can be trusted

2.Ⓤ **完整，完全，完善** state of wholeness; completeness

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

defend〔preserve〕 the ～ of one's country 保卫〔维护〕国家的完整

regain one's ～恢复完整

形容词 + ～

cleanest ～最廉洁

commercial〔political〕 ～商业〔政治〕上的诚实

cultural ～文化的完整

moral ～骨气，气节

territorial ～领土完整

介词 + ～

in the ～完整，原封不动

a man of ～正直的人

～ + 介词

the ～ of a work of art 一件艺术品的完整性

the ～ of brain function 脑功能的健全

句型例句

He is a man of the highest integrity. 他是个极其正直的人。

The old Roman walls may still be seen but not in their integrity. 古罗马城墙尚可见，但已残缺不全。

词语辨异

♣ ***integrity, perfection***

这两个词都可作"完善"解。integrity 较通俗，多用于口语；perfection 则较正式，多用于书面语中。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 character, completeness, honesty, unity

〔反义词〕 corruption, deceit, uncertainty

in·tel·lect

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪntəlekt] (intellects)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **智力；理解力** the ability to reason

2.Ⓒ **才智非凡的人；知识分子** person of high intelligence and reasoning power

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blunt the ～使智力迟钝

broadcast one's ～扩大知识面

camp〔develop〕 one's ～禁锢〔发展〕自己的才智

have ～有才气

sharpen the ～使才思敏捷

train the ～训练智力

形容词 + ～

brilliant ～才华横溢

clear ～清醒的头脑

high ～超人的智力

limited ～有限的才智

the quicker〔slower〕 ～s 机敏〔迟钝〕的人

介词 + ～

in ～才智上

a man of ～有才智的人

～ + 介词

the ～(s) of the age 当代有识之士，当代知识界

句型例句

Intellect distinguishes man from animals. 智力把人和动物区分开来。

Newton is a man of great intellect. 牛顿有非凡的才智。

He's an intellect. 他是一个才智非凡的人。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 thinker, understanding, wisdom

〔反义词〕 emotion, idiot, instinct

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *intellectus*(可知的)

in·tel·lec·tual

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɪntəˈlektʃuəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **智力的；善于思维的** concerning the intellect; of interested in or able to deal with things of the mind

基本要点

intellectual 用作形容词的意思是"智力的，善于思维的"，可用于人、人的言行或特性，侧重于人的才华。在句中一般用作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ education 智育

～ pursuit 用智力的工作

～ process 理智作用

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

Maths is an intellectual exercise. 数学是一种智力训练。

Do you know the intellectual property rights? 你知道什么是知识产权吗?

She is an intellectual woman. 她是一个有才华的女人。

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪntəˈlektʃuəl] (intellectuals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **知识分子** a person who has the ability to reason well, and who uses this ability in their work

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bright〔young〕～s 聪明〔年轻〕的知识分子

highly qualified ～s 高级知识分子

介词＋～

among ～s 在知识分子当中

a play〔book〕for the ～s 为知识分子所写的剧本〔书〕

句型例句

His father is a high intellectual. 他父亲是名高级知识分子。

These views were common among intellectuals. 这些观点在知识分子中很普遍。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj*. bookish, mental, scholarly, thoughtful *n*. intellect, scholar, thinker

［反义词］ *adj*. fleshly, physical, stupid *n*. idiot, lowbrow

in·tel·li·gence

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **智力,智慧;理解力** mental ability; power of learning, understanding and reasoning
2. Ⓤ **情报,消息** information gathered especially about an enemy country
3. Ⓤ **情报人员** people engaged gathering information

基本要点

intelligence 作"情报人员"解时,是集合名词,用作主语时,其谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

collect〔gather〕～收集情报

have ～ of 有…能力

show ～显示才能

use one's ～动脑筋

形容词＋～

classified ～归类的资料

considerable ～相当聪明

general ～综合智能

great〔normal〕～超群〔正常〕的智能

high〔low〕～高〔低〕智能

industrial〔military〕～工业〔军事〕情报

native ～天生的智力

outstanding ～突出的能力

secret ～秘密情报

名词＋～

combat ～作战情报

information ～情报,消息

～＋名词

～ agent〔agency〕情报人员〔局〕

～ data 情报资料

～ test 智力测验

介词＋～

a person defective in ～智力低的人

of a certain ～有一定智力的

句型例句

The children were given an intelligence test. 儿童们接受了智力测验。

The general had secret intelligence of the enemy. 将军掌握了有关敌人的秘密情报。

Intelligence has〔have〕reported that enemy is planning a new attack. 情报人员报告说,敌军正在策划发动新攻势。

词语辨异

♣ ***intelligence*, *information*, *news***

参见 information 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ comprehension, information, news, wisdom

［反义词］ dullness, ignorance, misinformation

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *intelligens*(理解,懂)

in·tel·li·gent

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈtelɪdʒənt] (more intelligent; most intelligent)

双解释义

聪明的;理解力强的 able to understand and reason well

基本要点

intelligent 的意思是"聪明的,理解力强的",指当需要用脑理解或解决问题时,具有较强的、有效的使用头脑的能力,侧重于智力的外在表现。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ decision 明智的决定

～ student 聪明的学生

～ terminal 智能终端

动词＋～

look ～看起来聪明

～＋动词不定式

～ to do 做…是明智的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

An intelligent person would have been more careful. 聪明的人理应更小心才是。

It was an intelligent decision. 那是个明智的决定。

I have not arrived at a very intelligent opinion on that matter. 我对那件事还没有高见。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

All human beings are much more intelligent than animal. 整个人类都比动物聪明得多。

词语辨异

♣ ***intelligent*, *bright*, *clever*, *shrewd*, *smart*, *wise***

参见 bright 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ acute, bright, brilliant, clever, smart

［反义词］ foolish, unintelligent

in·tel·li·gible

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈtelɪdʒəbl]

双解释义

可理解的,明白易懂的,清楚的 that can be easily understood

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ explanation 可理解的解释

～ pronunciation 清晰的发音

～ speech 明白易懂的讲话

～＋介词

～ to sb 某人能理解

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He gave us an intelligible explanation. 他给我们一个明白易懂的解释。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His argument was barely intelligible. 他的论点不易理解。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

This report would be intelligible only to an expert in computing. 只有计算机领域的专家才能看懂这份报告。

补充资料

［同义词］ clear, open, plain, understandable

［反义词］ unintelligible

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *intelligibilis*(可理解的)

in·tend

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈtend] (intends; intended; intending)

双解释义

vt. **意欲,打算** have in mind as a purpose or plan

基本要点

1. intend 的基本含义是"意欲,打算",指把注意力集中在某一确定要完成的事或达到的明确目的上,也可表示一心想要某人或某事服务于或达到某一目的。
2. intend 多用作及物动词。其后可接名词、动名词、动词不定式或由 that 引导的从句作宾语,也可接由"to be/as＋*n*."或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。有时还可以接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. intend 后接动词不定式或动名词在意思上没有明显差别,只是动词不定式比动名词常见些。
4. intend 用于过去时或过去完成时时,后接动词不定式表示以前有所计划,但未能实现。
5. intend 后接的 that 从句中,谓语动词须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ marriage 打算结婚

～ mischief 想要捣蛋

～＋副词

～ otherwise 另有打算

～ characteristically 特别地打算

～ cruelly 残忍地打算

～ dictatorially 独裁地打算

~ loyally 实际地打算
~ mainly〔primarily〕主要打算
~ maliciously 恶毒地打算
~ originally 原打算
~ partially 部分地打算
~ really 确实打算
~ subtly 难以捉摸地计划
~ unquestionably 毫无问题地计划

~+介词

~ as 被认为是…
~ for 希望…加入…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

He seems to intend mischief. 看来他想捣蛋。
Does he intend marriage or is he only flirting with her? 他是打算跟她结婚,还是仅仅跟她调情?
We intended no harm. 我们没有什么恶意。

▲S+~+to-v

I hear they intend to marry. 我听说他们打算结婚。
I intend to clean out the spare room sooner or later. 我想迟早要把那间空着的房间打扫干净。
They intend to work hard and save to put their children through university. 他们打算努力工作,省下钱来供子女上大学。
He intends to spend the time in the park. 他想在公园里度过这段时光。
Our country is indeed a poor country, but it intends to catch up. 我们的国家确实是个穷国,但它打算迎头赶上。
I intended to go to your house last night, but it rained. 昨晚我打算到你家去,但天下雨了。
That guy had intended to bring us unexpected trouble. 那个家伙本来打算给我们横生枝节的。

▲S+~+v-ing

I intend doing the work. 我打算做这个工作。
I intend going to Beijing. 我打算去北京。
She intends going to a plant. 她打算到一个工厂去。
I intend coming back soon. 我打算快点回来。
He did not intend paying the bill. 他不打算付账。
What do you intend studying? 你打算学什么?
The student intends studying the arts. 这个学生打算学文科。

▲S+~+that-clause

She intended that her daughter should study English. 她想让她的女儿学英语。
He intended that his son should inherit his business. 他打算让他的儿子继承他的生意。
I intend that he should go by train. 我打算叫他乘火车去。
We intend that the work should be finished before the end of this year. 我们打算在今年年底以前完工。
We had intended that you would be more brave than wise. 我们原认为你有勇无谋。
I did not intend that it should happen. 我原不打算让这件事发生。
He intended that I resign of myself. 他想要我自动提出辞职。
He intended that I be present. 他想让我出席。
We never intended that she get involved. 我们从来没有想让她牵连进去。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.

I don't think he intended her any disrespect. 我认为他对她没有不恭的意思。

▲S+~+n./pron.+for pron./n.

They intended that for you. 这是他们给你的。
I intended the gift for you. 我打算把这礼物送给你。
I intended all my property for my grandchildren. 我的全部财产是准备留给我的孙辈。
I intended it for you, not for your brother. 我是想把它给你,而不是给你兄弟。
We intended the book for the beginners. 我们是为初学者编这本书的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Well, his remarks were not intended for you. 他的话不是对你说的。
That shoot was intended for the President. 那一枪本来是想打总统的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+to be/as n.

He intends his son to be a physician. 他想让他儿子成为一名内科医生。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The building was intended to be a museum. 这栋房子是用来作博物馆用的。
His remarks were intended to be a compliment. 他说的那些话是想表示赞美。
Jim's gift of flowers was intended as a way of saying that he was sorry after he had quarrelled with Mary. 吉姆向玛丽赠送鲜花是要表示与她发生口角后的歉疚之情。
My remark was not intended as a joke. 我说的话可不是开玩笑的。
It is intended as a handbook for frequent reference. 这本书可以当作经常查阅的手册使用。

▲S+~+sb/sth+to-v

We intend them to do it. 我们打算让他们做此事。
I intend you to come with us. 我想让你同我们一起来。
We intend them to take action at once. 我们打算叫他们马上采取行动。
She intends me to have a talk with her parents. 她想让我和她父母谈谈。
The father intended his sons to leave with him. 父亲希望儿子们留下陪他。
He intended his second son to join the army. 他打算让他的二儿子参军。
Did he intend us to share the cost of the dinner? 他是想让我们同他一起分担这顿饭的费用吗?
They intended her to bear witness in that case. 他们打算要她为该案作证。
Where did you intend him to go? 你打算让他上哪儿去呢?
Let's ask him what he intends us to do. 咱们去问问他打算让我们去做什么。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The note is intended to clarify the situation. 这封信旨在澄清形势。

常用短语

♣ ***intend for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

希望…加入… wish that sb would join

▲ *intend sb for sth*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Having always been musical from an early age, the singer seems to have been intended for the concert stage. 这位歌手自幼爱好音乐,看来他一直曾被期望着成为一名歌唱家。
His son is intended for the medical profession. 他想让他的儿子将来从医。

词语辨异

♣ ***intend, be going to, be thinking of, mean***

参见 go 条。

♣ ***intend, design, plan***

参见 design 条。

in·tense

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'tens] (intenser; intensest)

双解释义

1. 强烈的,剧烈的;极端的 very great or severe; extreme
2. 热情的,热切的 highly emotional

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cold〔heat〕酷冷〔酷热〕
~ pain 剧痛

副词+~

unusually ~异常强烈

动词+~

become ~日益激化

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

Susan was an intense young lady. 苏珊是一个热情的年轻姑娘。
She's a very intense person who cares deeply about everything. 她是一个非常热心的人,对每一件事情都极为关切。
He felt an intense pain in his leg. 他感到腿部疼得厉害。
They had an intense discussion. 他们进行了认真的讨论。
The patient has an intense will to recover. 那个病人热切地希望恢复健康。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Her dislike for Dick was intense. 她对迪克怀有强烈的憎恶。
The heat from the furnace is intense. 熔炉的热度很高。
I find her exhausting to be with—she's too intense. 我感到和她在一起很累,她这个人太热情了。

词语辨异

♣ ***intense, intensive***

这两个词均可表示"强烈的"。intense 用来形容某种性质或感情,表示很高或达到极端的程度;intensive 含有 intense 的意思,但更强调"精细的,集中的"。

补充资料

[同义词] earnest, extreme, powerful, sharp, strong
[反义词] easy, gentle, mild, weak
[词源] <拉丁语 *intensuis*(强烈的,剧

烈的）

in·ten·sify

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈtensɪfaɪ] (intensifies; intensified; intensifying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **加剧** (cause sth to) become more intense or intensive

基本要点

1. intensify 的基本意思是"增加程度或分量"，指深化或加强事物的本质特征。
2. intensify 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ the cold 变得更加寒冷
～ the pain 加剧疼痛
～ one's struggle for peace 加强争取和平的斗争

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S＋～(＋A)

Blowing on fire intensifies the heat. 吹火使热度加强。
The drought has intensified. 旱情加剧了。
The pressures suddenly intensified. 各种压力突然加强了。

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Lying down only intensified the pain. 躺下反而加剧了疼痛。
Failure only intensified my desire to succeed. 失败反而使我增强了获得成功的欲望。
The strong wind seemed to intensify the cold. 猛烈的大风似乎使得天气更加寒冷。
A clear atmosphere intensifies the blue of the sky. 纯净的空气使天空变得更蓝。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
That process has been greatly intensified. 那一过程被大大地加强了。
Efforts to search the injured men have been intensified because of a sudden deterioration in weather conditions. 由于天气骤然变坏，寻找受伤人员的工作要加紧进行。

词语辨异

♣ ***intensify, aggravate, heighten***

这组词都可表示"加剧"。其区别是：intensify 指深化或加强事物的本质特征；aggravate 指加剧令人不快或困难的形势；heighten 指使某物的某种性质变得不同一般地显著或突出。

in·ten·sity

☞ *n.* [ɪnˈtensətɪ]

双解释义

1. [U] **强烈，剧烈** the quality of being intense
2. [U] **(感情的)强烈程度** strength of emotion

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

heighten the ～ of effect 加强效果
show great ～ of feeling(诗等)表达极强烈的感情

[名词＋～]

current ～电流强度
labor ～劳动强度

[介词＋～]

grow in ～日益加剧
speak with ～激昂地说

[～＋介词]

～ of feeling 强烈的感情
～ of illumination 照明度

句型例句

The pain increased in intensity. 疼痛越来越剧烈。
She went mad at the intensity of her grief. 她因极度悲伤而发疯。
He is doing research on radiant intensity. 他在研究辐射强度。

补充资料

[同义词] emotion, energy, passion, power, strength
[反义词] relaxation, weakness
[词源] ＜中古拉丁语 *intensitas*(紧张，强度)

in·ten·sive

☞ *adj.* [ɪnˈtensɪv]

双解释义

1. **加强的，集中的，密集的** concentrating all one's effort on a specific area
2. **彻底的** extremely thoroughly
3. **加强语气的** giving force and emphasis

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ care unit 特级护理病房
～ grasp of 彻底掌握…的
～ readings 精读材料
～ words 加强语气的字

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n.*

I'll make an intensive study of a subject. 我将集中学一门课程。
Intensive care in hospital is given to the seriously ill. 病情严重的人在医院里得到了精心的护理。
They teach you English in an intensive course lasting just a week. 他们仅以一周时间的强化课教你们英语。

[用作表语]

▲S＋be＋～

His investigations were intensive and thorough but revealed nothing. 他进行了深入彻底的调查，但没有发现什么。

词语辨异

♣ ***intensive, intense***

参见 intense 条。

补充资料

[同义词] comprehensive, detailed
[反义词] superficial

in·tent

☞ *n.* [ɪnˈtent] (intents)

双解释义

[U] **意图，意向，目的** purpose or intention

词汇搭配

[形容词＋～]

deliberate〔purposeful〕～处心积虑的意图
malicious ～恶意
original ～本来的目的

[介词＋～]

of ～有意地，蓄意地
to all ～s and purposes 在各个方面，实际上
with ～ to defraud 存心欺诈

句型例句

He came with intent to defraud. 他怀着诈取钱财的目的而来。
She behaved foolishly but with good intent. 她表现得很愚蠢，不过用心却是好的。

常用短语

♣ ***to all intents and purposes***

几乎在一切方面，实际上，基本上 in almost every way; very nearly
The work is, to all intents and purposes, finished. 那项工作实际上已经完成了。

词语辨异

♣ ***intent, intention***

这两个词的共同意思是"意向，企图"。
1. intention 仅表示有意做某事，不强调有明确的计划；intent 比起 intention 来，有更为明确的计划。
2. intent 是正式用语，语气较强；而 intention 是普通用语，语气较弱。

☞ *adj.* [ɪnˈtent] (intenter; intentest)

双解释义

1. **专心的，专注的** showing fixed or eager attention
2. [P] **意愿坚决的，一心想…的** having a determined intention

基本要点

intent 用作形容词的基本意思是"专心的，专注的"，指人的思想、欲望或各种能力都急切地集中在某事上，也指把整个注意力放在某个具体的目标上；也可表示"意愿坚决的，一心想…的"。常与介词 on 或 upon 连用，介词后可接名词或动名词。

词汇搭配

[副词＋～]

deeply ～专心…

[～＋介词]

～ on〔upon〕sth〔doing sth〕对…专心致志，一心一意要做…

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n.*

The man's intent gaze caused the girl to lower her eye. 那个男人的凝视使那个女孩垂下了她的眼帘。
There was an intent look on her face as she watched the game. 她看比赛时脸上显示出专注的神色。

[用作表语]

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He was intent on the job he was doing. 他专心致志于正在做的工作。
He was intent on going. 他急着要走。
A merchant is intent on making money. 商人热衷于赚钱。
He's intent upon revenge. 他一心想报仇。

补充资料

[同义词] **adj.** alert, attentive, eager
[反义词] **adj.** distracted
[词源] <拉丁语 *intentus*(集中的,热心的)

in·ten·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ɪn'tenʃn] (intentions)

双解释义

CU **意图,意向;目的;打算** that which one purposes or plan to do; aim; meaning

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon one's ～放弃打算
announce[declare] one's ～说明意图
carry out an ～实现心愿
conceal an ～掩饰动机[目的]
disguise[intimate] one's ～掩饰[暗示]自己的意图
get at the real ～领会真正的意图
have an ～有某种打算
keep one's ～ private[secret]隐藏自己的动机
puzzle out sb's ～推敲出某人的意图
state one's ～说明意图

形容词+～

bad[evil, good] ～恶[歹,善]意
cordial[sincere] ～诚意
deliberate ～蓄意
moral ～道德感
original ～最初的意图[打算]
secret ～隐藏的想法,暗自打算
serious ～认真的打算

介词+～

by ～故意做
a person of good ～好心人
with good ～s 好心好意地
without ～无意地

～+介词

～ for …的动机
～ of helping sb 有意帮助某人

句型例句

He is motivated by good intentions. 他的动机是善良的。
Have you heard of her intention to resign? 你听说过她打算辞职吗?
The intention of the clause is clear. 那条款的含意是清楚的。
No amount of fine rhetoric can cover up his true intentions. 不管说得多么好听,也掩盖不了他的真实意图。

词语辨异

♣ ***intent, intention***
参见 intent 条。

补充资料

[同义词] aim, design, object, purpose, resolve
[词源] <拉丁语 *intentio*(意图,目的)

inter·act

☞ ***v.*** [ˌɪntər'ækt] (interacts; interacted; interacting)

双解释义

vi. **相互作用[影响],互相配合** have an effect on each other or sth else by being or working close together

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ on each other 相互作用
～ with each other 相互作用,互相配合

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The two ideas interact. 这两种看法互相影响。

常用短语

♣ ***interact on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…相互作用,与…相互影响 act together with; have an effect on sth else or one another
▲*interact on each other*
All things are interrelated and interact on each other. 一切事物都是互相联系又互相作用的。

♣ ***interact with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与…相互作用,与…相互影响 act together with; have an effect on sth else or one another
▲*interact with each other*
These two chemicals interact with each other at a certain temperature to produce a substance which could cause an explosion. 这两种化学药品在一定温度下相互作用,并产生一种引起爆炸的物质。
2. 与…相互配合 work close together with sb/sth
▲*interact with sb*
He interacted closely with us so as to finish the difficult task. 他与我们紧密配合以完成这项艰难的任务。
The policeman advised the criminal to interact with the police. 警察劝罪犯与警方合作。

inter·action

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪntər'ækʃn] (interactions)

双解释义

CU **一起活动,合作,配合** interacting; cooperation

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ between…之间的互相影响
～ of …的配合

句型例句

The interaction of the two groups produced many good ideas. 两个组的相互交流产生了许多好主意。
There should be a lot more interaction between the social services and local doctors. 社会服务机构和当地医生应该加强合作。
Most people enjoy a drink either for their own sake or for social interactions. 大部分人喜欢喝一杯,不是为了自己,就是为了社会交际。

inter·cept

☞ ***v.*** [ˌɪntə'sept] (intercepts; intercepted; intercepting)

双解释义

vt. **拦截;截击** stop and usually catch or destroy (sb or sth moving from one place to another)

基本要点

1. intercept 的基本意思是"拦截""截击",指阻止或抓住、迫使某事物使其不能从一地移动到另一地。
2. intercept 是及物动词,跟简单宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ dexterously 灵敏地拦截
～ hatefully 可恨地拦截
～ inimically 不怀好意地拦截
～ jealously 妒忌地阻拦
～ selfishly 自私地拦截
～ slyly 狡猾地拦截
～ zealously 积极地拦截

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
See if you can intercept her before she gets here. 看你能不能在她还没到这儿前就在半路拦住她。
The police intercepted the flight of the escaped criminal and put him back in jail. 警察把越狱的罪犯截住并押回监狱。
Can our fighter-planes intercept the enemy's bombers? 我们的战斗机能拦截敌人的轰炸机吗?
We intercepted the enemy's battle plan. 我们截获了敌人的作战方案。
We intercepted and decoded a secret message from their embassy. 我们截获并破译出从他们大使馆发出的密电。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
An illegal shipment of arms was intercepted at the airport. 一批非法装运的枪支在机场被截获。

inter·course

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪntəkɔːs]

双解释义

U **交流,交往,交际** an exchange of feelings, actions

句型例句

A friendly intercourse is opened between the most remote parts of the world. 相距极远的两国有一种亲睦的邦交。

inter·est

☞ ***n.*** ['ɪntrəst] (interests)

双解释义

1. UC **兴趣** a readiness to give attention
2. U **趣味,引起注意之性质** a quality of causing attention to be given
3. C **爱好,嗜好** an activity, subject, etc., which one gives time and attention to
4. C **利益** advantage, advancement, or favour

5.[U]利息 money paid for the use of money

基本要点

1. interest 用作名词的基本意思是"兴趣"，指对某种事物的爱好，也可指感兴趣的事，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. interest 也可表示"趣味，引起注意之性质"，是不可数名词，其后常接介词 in。
3. interest 也可作"爱好，嗜好""利益"解，是可数名词。作"利益"解时常用复数形式。
4. interest 还可作"利息"解，是不可数名词。
5. interest 还可表示"所有权""股份"，可用于单数形式，也可用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

absorb ～引起兴趣
awake an ～ in 引起对…的兴趣
calculate ～计算利息
capture sb's ～抓住某人的兴趣〔爱好〕
catch ～吸引
charge ～收取利息
cultivate ～培养兴趣
defend one's ～s 保护自己的利益
demonstrate ～表现出兴趣
display ～表现出兴趣
draw ～引起关注，引起兴趣
express an ～ in 表示对…感兴趣
feel an ～ in 对…感到有趣
feel no ～ in 对…不感兴趣
find ～对…有兴趣
generate ～激发兴趣
give ～赋予乐趣，予以注意
give up ～s 放弃利益
go after ～s 追求利益
harm sb's ～s 侵害某人的利益
have an ～ in 对…有兴趣
have ～ with sb 能对某人产生影响
hold sb's ～吸引住某人的兴趣
keep up an ～保持兴趣
know one's own ～s 很精明，会打算
lack ～缺乏趣味
live on the ～靠利息为生
look after one's own ～s 只顾自己的利益
look to one's own ～s 追求个人利益
lose ～ in 对…失去兴趣
make ～ with sb 对某人施加影响
pay ～付利息
pique ～ in 激起对…的兴趣
promote an ～ in 增强对…的兴趣
protect one's ～s 保护自己的利益
receive ～取得利息
sacrifice sb's ～s 牺牲某人的利益
serve one's ～为了自己的利益
show an ～ in 表现出对…感兴趣
stimulate an ～ in 激发对…的兴趣
take an ～ in 对…感兴趣

形容词 + ～

academic ～学术上的兴趣
active ～积极兴趣
broad ～s 兴趣广泛
common ～s 共同利益
compound ～复利
current ～活期利息
deep ～浓厚的兴趣
fixed ～定息
general ～广泛的关注，一般的兴趣
great ～ in 对…很感兴趣
historic ～古迹
international ～国际社会的关注
lively ～热烈的兴趣
keen ～浓厚的兴趣
little ～没有什么兴趣
motherly ～慈母般的关照
much ～极大的兴趣
narrow ～狭隘的兴趣
national ～s 国家利益
particular ～特殊的兴趣
permanent ～持久的兴趣
personal ～s 个人利益
popular ～s 大众利益
practical ～s 实际利益
private ～s 个人利益
public ～s 公益，公共利益
serious ～s 重大的利益
simple ～单利
single ～单利
special ～特殊兴趣
strong ～极强的兴趣
universal ～广泛的兴趣
wide ～广泛的兴趣
worldwide ～全世界关心

名词 + ～

bank ～银行利息
business ～s 商业利益
human ～人情味

介词 + ～

against sb's ～s 不利于某人
at six percent ～以六分息
lend money at high ～放高利贷
in the ～ of 为了…的利益
of ～有趣的
question of common ～共同关心的问题
subject of ～感兴趣的问题
through ～通过关系
to sb's ～对…有好处
with ～津津有味地
without ～无息

～ + 介词

～ in 对…的兴趣
～ on…方面的利息

句型例句

Nothing could awake his interest. 什么也不能引起他的兴趣。
I study this subject with great interest. 我很有兴趣地学习这门学科。
Their failure to reply to our letter seems to imply a lack of interest. 他们没有回我们的信似乎暗示他们缺乏兴趣。
We don't think there'll be any fresh interest for this commodity. 我们认为对这种商品不会再有新的需求了。
Eating seems to be his only interest in life. 吃好像是他生活中唯一的嗜好。
There is a general interest in sports. 人们对体育运动普遍感兴趣。
Both swimming and stamp collecting are his interests. 游泳和集邮都是他的爱好。
Shanghai, Nanjing, Wuxi and Hangzhou are all places of great interest in China. 上海、南京、无锡和杭州都是中国的名胜。
One should not look after one's own interests alone. 一个人不应当只顾自己的利益。
We are working in the interests of humanity. 我们在为人类谋福利。
Anarchy does not conform to the interests or wishes of the people. 无政府状态不符合人民的利益和愿望。
Interest on agricultural loans is very low in our country. 在我国农业贷款的利息很低。
This bank charges one percent interest on all money borrowed from it. 这家银行对其所有贷款都收1%的利息。
Our family has an interest in the business. 我们的家庭持有这个公司的股份。
They have interests in gold mining. 他们在金矿开采公司中有股份。

常用短语

♣ ***in the interest(s) of***
为…利益，为…打算 for〔in〕 order to have
〔说明〕 in the interest(s) of 在句中用作表语或状语。
The press weren't told about the meeting in the interest of secrecy. 为了保密，有关会议的情况不告诉新闻界。
We all work hard in the interests of our future. 我们都为我们自己的将来而努力工作。
Truth is in the interests of the people. 真理是符合人民利益的。

♣ ***of interest***
有趣的 interesting
〔说明〕 of interest 在句中用作表语或定语。
This subject is of great interest to me. 这门学科对我来说是很有兴趣的。

♣ ***pay back with interest***
加倍回敬 make the punishment exceed the harm that invoked it
▲*pay sb back with interest*
The bully punched the young lad in the back, who turned round and paid him back with interest by knocking him out. 那暴徒对着年轻小伙子的背猛击一拳，而那小伙子转过身去加倍回击，将他击倒。

♣ ***take an interest in***
对…感兴趣，爱好 have an interest in sth
He took an interest in going to the theater when he was young. 他年轻时喜欢去影剧院。
From his youth, Nobel had taken a serious interest in literature and philosophy. 从青年时代起，诺贝尔就对文学和哲学极感兴趣。
How long have you been taking an interest in children's rights? 你对儿童权利问题感兴趣有多久了？
Jim took an interest in Mary from the first time he saw her. 第一次见到玛丽，吉姆就喜欢上她了。

词语辨异

♣ ***interest, advantage, benefit, profit***
参见 advantage 条。

♣下面三句的意思相同：
It is to your interest to do it.
It is in your interest(s) to do it.
It is your interest to do it.
这样做对你有利。

正误解析

1.她对音乐和绘画有浓厚的兴趣。
[误] She takes great interest at music and painting.
[正] She takes great interest in music and painting.
[析] 表示"对…感兴趣"，应该说 take〔have〕 interest in…，其中介词 in 不能改成 at。在这里 interest 是不可数名词。

2.旅行中我们看到了许多有趣和新鲜的事

物。
［误］We saw many interest and new things on our trip.
［正］We saw many interesting and new things on our trip.
你发现那本书里有什么令人感兴趣的东西吗？
［误］Did you find any interest in the book?
［正］Did you find anything interesting in the book?
［析］注意 interest 是名词，不用于作定语修饰名词或代词；而 interesting 是形容词，可用来修饰名词或代词。
3.我希望，你会发现这本书很有趣。
［误］I hope you will find the book interest.
［正］I hope you will find the book of interest.
［析］名词 interest 前面可以加介词 of，用来表示特征，相当于相应的形容词 interesting，介词 of 不能省略。
4.每个人都应该为人民的利益而工作。
［误］Everyone should work for the interest of the people.
［正］Everyone should work in the interest of the people.
［正］Everyone should work for the benefit of the people.
［析］"为…利益"可以译为 in the interest of...或 for the benefit of...，其中介词 in 和 for 不能互换。
5.我对比较文学很感兴趣。
［误］Comparative literature is of my great interest.
［正］Comparative literature is of great interest to me.
［析］of interest 这个短语是"有兴趣的"意思。interest 前可以用形容词如 great, little, deep, tremendous 等修饰，但不能用 my, his 等物主代词修饰。
6.我要拿回我的钱外加利息。
［误］I want my money back plus the interests.
［正］I want my money back plus the interest.
［析］interest 指"利息"时，是不可数名词，前面不加不定冠词，也不能用复数形式。
7.努力工作对你有好处。
［误］It is in your interest to work hard.
［正］It is to your interest to work hard.
［析］表示"符合…的利益""对…有好处"，习惯使用 to one's interest，而不能使用其他介词。
8.我们必须为国家的利益而奋斗。
［误］We must fight for national interest.
［正］We must fight for the national interest.
［析］the national interest(国家利益)一语中的定冠词 the 不可省去，而 the public interest(公共利益)一语中的 the 可有可无。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈɪntrəst] (interests; interested; interesting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使产生兴趣** cause sb to have a feeling of interest
2. *vt.* **引起…的意愿** make (sb) want to buy, take, eat, do sth, etc.

基本要点

1. interest 的基本意思是"使某人产生兴趣"，还可作"引起…的意愿"解，其主语可以是人，也可以是物或事。
2. interest 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。动词宾语为 sb 时，表示"使(某人)对…感兴趣"，动词宾语为 oneself 时，表示主语本身"对…感兴趣"。
3. interest 后常接 in，表示"对…感兴趣"。
4. interest 的过去分词 interested 和现在分词 interesting 都可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ actively 极其热心
～ commercially 有商业上的兴趣
～ enormously 很感兴趣
～ genuinely 真正地感兴趣
～ greatly 很有兴趣
～ heavily 十分感兴趣
～ immensely 极其感兴趣
～ intensely 有强烈的兴趣
～ keenly 非常感兴趣
～ particularly 特别感兴趣
～ profoundly 深深地感兴趣
～ religiously 虔诚地感兴趣
～ selfishly 自私地感兴趣
～ warmly 十分感兴趣

～＋介词

～ by 关于…很感兴趣
～ in 对…感兴趣
～ over 对…感兴趣

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S＋～＋n./pron.*
That book may interest you. 那本书会让你感兴趣的。
History does not interest me. 历史没有引起我的兴趣。
This story does not interest me at all. 这个故事一点也引不起我的兴趣。
The subject of the lecture interests me very much. 报告的题目令我很感兴趣。
This subject interests him greatly. 这个题目使他产生了极大的兴趣。
This new method will certainly interest you. 这种新办法肯定会叫你感兴趣。
What interested me most was that he could make the dog do as he told it to. 使我最感兴趣的是，他能叫狗照他说的去做。
The fight for peace interests all nations. 为和平而奋斗是所有的国家的意愿。

常用短语

♣***interest in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使(某人)对…产生兴趣；使(某人)对…热心 have a feeling of interest for sth; want to know or learn about sb/sth; make sb want to buy, take, do sth, etc.
〔说明〕interest in 通常不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲*interest sb/oneself in sb/sth/v-ing*
Can I interest you in a game of table tennis? 你有兴趣和我打乒乓球吗？
He interested me in outdoor sports. 他使我对室外运动产生了兴趣。
He tried to interest them in politics. 他设法使他们对政治产生兴趣。
I tried to interest him in our plan. 我设法使他对我们的计划感兴趣。
We expect you to interest yourself in the job we assigned to you. 我们希望你会对我们分配给你的工作感兴趣。
The teacher tried hard to interest the little girl in English, but he failed. 老师努力想使这个小女孩对英语产生兴趣，但没成功。
Mr. James was a gifted teacher of economics, who managed to interest his students in every aspect of the subject. 詹姆斯先生是位天才的经济学教师，他设法做到了使学生对该学科的每个方面都感兴趣。
Can I interest you in this question? 请你注意这个问题好吗？
Can I interest you in a cup of tea? 我能请您喝杯茶吗？
I want to interest myself in an enterprise. 我想为这项事业奔走。
This interests him in buying a colour TV. 这使得他极力想买台彩色电视机。
I don't interest myself in politics. 我对政治没有兴趣。
If you would interest yourself in other people, you wouldn't feel so lonely. 如果你愿关心他人，你就不会感到如此寂寞。
He is interesting himself actively in the affair. 他对此事极其热心。
Astronomy was one of the subjects in which he had interested himself while in the Sixth Form. 天文学是他上六年级时就感兴趣的科目之一。
▲*be interested in sth/v-ing/wh-clause*
He is interested in sports. 他对体育运动感兴趣。
She was interested in everything she saw. 她对所见的一切都感兴趣。
I am interested in the job. 我对这项工作很感兴趣。
He has been interested in China's long history from his early years. 他从青年时代起，就对中国悠久的历史有着浓厚的兴趣。
No one outside the orphanage was interested in Annie. 在孤儿院外面，没有人关心安妮。
The girls are interested in learning drawing. 姑娘们对学画兴趣很大。
They are interested in learning English. 他们对学英语感兴趣。
They are all interested in climbing mountains. 他们都对爬山感兴趣。
He is interested in collecting stamps. 他对集邮感兴趣。
I am interested in singing and dancing. 我对唱歌、跳舞感兴趣。
I became interested in old maps. 我对旧地图产生了兴趣。
They seem interested in collecting stamps. 他们似乎喜欢集邮。
The policeman wasn't interested in how or where I lived. 警察对我的生活状况和住处都不感兴趣。
▲*sb be interested in sb*
〔说明〕本结构一般与爱情有关。
Tom was very much interested in Rose. 汤姆对露丝很有意思。

词语辨异

♣***interest, amuse, please***
这三个词的共同意思是"使人感兴趣"。其区别在于：interest 意为"引起兴趣，使人感兴趣"，着重于"引起"；amuse 意为

"给…娱乐,消遣",在被动句中,后面跟介词 at, by, with 引出的短语或动词不定式; please 意为"使人满意,使人高兴",在被动句中,多与介词 about, by, with 连用,不用于进行体。例如:
He became very interested in science. 他对科学变得感兴趣了。
We were amused with the beautiful scenery. 那美丽的风景使我们感到愉悦。
I have been very much pleased by your analysis of the situation. 我十分满意你对形势的分析。

正误解析

1. 那本杂志的插画很有趣。
[误] The illustrations in that magazine are very interested.
[正] The illustrations in that magazine are very interesting.
我认为这堂课很有趣。
[误] I thought the lesson was quite interested.
[正] I thought the lesson was quite interesting.
读你最近的信,我感到很有趣。
[误] I was very interesting in reading your last letter.
[正] I was very interested in reading your last letter.
[析] 现在分词 interesting 和过去分词 interested 都可以在句中作定语或表语,但却不可以换用。当我们说"某人对某事感兴趣"时,用 interested。当我们"谈论使我们感兴趣的人或事物"时,用 interesting。
2. 他总是对英语课感兴趣。
[误] English is always interested him.
[正] English has always interested him.
[析] "英语课使人感兴趣",不能用 be interested 这个表达被动意义的系表结构。其现在完成时表示英语课一直都使他感兴趣。
3. 我在报上读到科学家们已发现宇宙是怎样产生的,很感兴趣。
[误] I was interested in reading in the paper that scientists have found out how the universe began.
[正] I was interested to read in the paper that scientists have found out how the universe began.
[析] be interested 后接 to-v,表示对已经了解的事或已经经历过的事感兴趣。be interested in + v-ing 表示对将要和可能发生的事感兴趣。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* affect, amuse, attract, concern, engage, move, warm

inter·est·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪntrəstɪŋ] (more interesting; most interesting)

双解释义

令人感兴趣的,有趣的 which take one's interest

基本要点

1. interesting 的意思是"令人感兴趣的,有趣的",指人或物时,表示具有能唤起某人心理或情感方面兴趣的能力,而不表示兴趣的程度或原因;指书、戏剧、影视等时,则表示具有较强的娱乐性,而且能使人消愁解闷。
2. interesting 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. interesting 的比较级和最高级是 more interesting 和 most interesting。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

highly ～非常有趣的

～ + 介词

～ for 对…来说是有趣的
～ to 对…来说是有趣的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Brewer is a very interesting man. 布鲁尔是一个很有趣的人。
That's an interesting book. 那是一本有趣的书。
He wrote an interesting storybook for children. 他给孩子们写了一本有趣的故事书。
My father bought me an interesting storybook yesterday. 昨天爸爸给我买了一本有趣的故事书。
We heard a most interesting talk about Japan. 我们听了一个关于日本的非常有趣的谈话。
▲*n.* + ～
Children can always think of something interesting to pass the time. 孩子们总能想出有趣的事来消磨时间。
At the meeting we discussed matters most interesting to us. 在会上我们讨论了最感兴趣的那些问题。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The story is very interesting. 那个故事很有趣。
The magazine's issue on marriage was especially interesting. 这本杂志谈婚姻问题的那一期特别有趣。
The book may prove interesting. 这本书会被证明很有趣的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Stories about travel and adventure are interesting for children. 游记和冒险故事是令儿童感到有趣的读物。
These matters are intensely interesting to environmentalists. 环境保护主义者对这些事情很感兴趣。
Life is interesting to people who expose themselves to new ideas. 对那些接触新思想的人来说生活是很有趣的。
▲S + be + ～ + to-v
Philip is interesting to talk to. 跟菲利普谈话很有趣。
The stories are interesting to listen to. 那些故事听起来很有趣。
▲It is/was + ～ + to-v
It is very interesting to listen to him. 听他讲话很有趣。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
This TV play is so interesting that men and women, boys and girls like to watch it. 这部电视剧非常有趣,男女老少都爱看。

用作宾补动词

▲S + V + O + ～
I find the book very interesting. 我觉得这本书很有趣。
I used to work at a tobacconist's, and I found it quite interesting. 从前我在一家纸烟店工作,我对那里的工作很感兴趣。

常用短语

♣ ***in an interesting condition***
〈英〉怀孕 pregnant
I hear that Richard's girlfriend is in an interesting condition. 我听说理查德的女朋友怀孕了。

词语辨异

♣ ***interesting, interested***
这两者分别是由 interest 的过去分词和现在分词而来的形容词,其区别是:
1. interested 有被动意义,意为"感兴趣的",其主语或修饰的名词只能是人,其后常接介词 in 或动词不定式; interesting 有主动意义,意为"能激发别人兴趣的",其主语或所修饰的名词多为物或事,偶尔可为人,其后不接 in 或动词不定式。例如:
The film is both interesting and instructive. 这部电影既有趣又有教育意义。
I have been greatly interested to note that all the performers were female. 我注意到,所有的演员都是女性,这使我极感兴趣。
2. interested 可作"有私心的,有偏见的"解,而 interesting 无此义。

正误解析

1. 有些书读起来很有趣。
[误] Some books are interesting to be read.
[正] Some books are interesting to read.
那里可以看到一些有趣的东西。
[误] There is something interesting to be seen.
[正] There is something interesting to see.
[析] 在"be interesting + to-v"的结构中,虽然不定式与句子主语构成动宾关系,但是应该用主动形式来表示其被动含义。
2. 这样就开始了一天紧张而有趣的活动。
[误] Thus began a whole day's interesting though tense activities.
[正] Thus began a whole day's tense but interesting activities.
[析] 汉语和英语都习惯说"紧张但是有趣的活动",不大说"有趣但是紧张的活动"。因为在这种场合一般更强调 interesting 而不是 tense。

补充资料

[同义词] absorbing, attractive, pleasing, curious, suspicious
[反义词] boring, dull, flat, tedious, uninteresting

inter·face

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪntəfeɪs] (interfaces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**接口(连接两装置的电路,可使数据从一种代码转换成另一种代码)** electrical circuit linking one device with another and enabling data coded in one format to be transmitted in another
2. Ⓒ**界面,分界面** surface common to two areas

句型例句

My computer has a network interface, which allows me to get to other computers. 我的计算机有网络接口，可以与其他计算机连在一起。

The new version of the program comes with a much better user interface than the original. 新版程序的用户界面比原来程序的好得多。

inter·fere

☞ *v.* [ˌɪntəˈfɪə] (interferes; interfered; interfering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **干预；调停** push oneself into a matter which does not concern one
2. *vi.* **妨碍** get in the way of another; block the action of another

基本要点

1. interfere 的基本意思是介入某事或妨碍他人，指一事物对另一事物或人与人之间在行动、视野、条件等方面的介入，并有影响。当作"干预"解时，一般以人作主语，作"妨害""妨碍"解时，一般以事件、环境等作主语。
2. interfere 是不及物动词，后接介词 in 或 with，指未被邀请而出席，或没有权力参与、或过问别人的事情而参与、过问。
3. 当其主语是两件事物或事情时，interfere 表示"互相矛盾"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ consciously 有意识地妨碍
~ enviously〔jealously〕妒忌地干扰
~ officiously 好管闲事地干扰
~ seriously 严重地干扰
~ unreasonably 不讲道理地干扰
~ vindictively 有维护作用地干扰

~ + 介词

~ between 从中干涉
~ in 干预(某事)
~ in the internal affairs of other countries 干涉别国内政
~ in other man's affairs 干预别人的事
~ with discipline 影响纪律
~ with sb's duties 妨碍某人执行任务
~ with each other 相互抵触
~ with friendship 影响友谊

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

As he is always interfering, I told him to mind his own business. 因为他常来指手画脚，所以我让他少管闲事。

I have the right to interfere. 我有权干预。

If you had not interfered, I should have finished my work by now. 要不是你打扰我的话，我现在早已完成了我的工作。

He will come on Saturday if nothing interferes. 若无其他事，就让他星期六来。

The two plans interfere. 这两项计划相互矛盾。

常用短语

♣ ***interfere in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

干涉，干预 push oneself into a matter which does not concern one

▲ *interfere in sth*

I never interfere in his business. 我从不干预他的事。

None has the right to interfere in the internal affairs of other countries'. 任何国家都无权干涉别国内政。

♣ ***interfere with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *interfere with sth*

1. 干预，阻挠，妨碍，阻止 push oneself into a matter which does not concern one; get in the way of another; block the action of another

That interferes with my plan. 那干扰了我的计划。

Congress has got no right to interfere with a fellow's personal liberty. 国会无权干涉一个人的自由。

The noise interferes with my work. 这噪声妨碍我的工作。

You mustn't let pleasure interfere with your business. 不要让玩乐妨碍你的公事。

Nothing will interfere with our friendship of course. 当然，没有什么能够妨碍我们的友谊。

Nothing must be allowed to interfere with our search for the truth. 不许任何东西阻止我们寻求真理。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I am not going to be interfered with. 我不想别人干扰我的事情。

2. 擅自使用，摆弄 touch or cause damage to (sth which is not one's concern)

Who interfered with my camera? 谁擅自用过我的照相机?

Don't interfere with the machine! 不要乱动这台机器!

3. 强奸 attack (a woman) sexually

◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构

The police doctor said that the dead girl had been interfered with before her death. 法医说这姑娘死前遭到凌辱。

词语辨异

♣ ***interfere, intervene***

这组词都可表示"干涉"。其区别是：intervene 指介入时间、空间或人际关系之中，强调夹在中间，常表示从中调解或从中阻挠，而 interfere 指介入某事或妨碍他人。

♣ ***interfere, annoy, bother, disturb, interrupt, irritate, trouble, worry***

参见 bother 条。

学习参考

interfere with 指"污辱""性骚扰"是委婉语，通常用在英式英语里。

inter·fer·ence

☞ *n.* [ˌɪntəˈfɪərəns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **干涉，介入** the act of interfering
2. Ⓤ **阻碍，干扰** prevention of clear reception

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

brook no ~不容干涉
counteract〔oppose〕~反对干扰
provoke ~招致干涉
suffer〔tolerate〕no ~不能容忍干涉

形容词 + ~

electronic〔optical〕~电子〔光波〕干扰
official ~官方干涉
outside ~外来干涉
unwarranted ~不正当的干涉

~ + 名词

~ color 干扰色
~ wave 干扰波

介词 + ~

without ~无干扰地

~ + 介词

~ from 来自…的干扰
~ in 在…方面的干预
~ with 妨碍…

句型例句

I wanted to do the thing on my own without outside interference or help. 我想独立完成这件事，不受外界干扰，也不要外来帮助。

The problem requires governmental interference for its solution. 这个问题需要政府干预才能解决。

I resented his interference in my affairs. 我很不满他干预我的私事。

I couldn't hear the program because there was too much interference. 因干扰太大，我听不清节目。

补充资料

〔同义词〕conflict
〔反义词〕aid, assistance, help

in·terim

☞ *adj.* [ˈɪntərɪm]

双解释义

Ⓐ **暂时的，临时的** as a less complete part of sth to be given in full later

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ loan〔payment〕临时借贷〔付款〕
~ arrangements〔measures, proposals, report〕临时安排〔措施，建议，报告〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

They submitted an interim report. 他们递交了一份临时报告。

The government is taking interim measures to help those in immediate need. 政府正在采取临时措施帮助那些需要紧急救助的人。

☞ *n.* [ˈɪntərɪm]

双解释义

Ⓤ **间歇，过渡期间** transition period

常用短语

♣ ***in the interim***

在此期间，与此同时 during the time that comes between; meantime

Little seems to have happened in the interim. 在这期间似乎没发生什么事情。

A room has been booked from September onwards, in the interim, meetings will be held at my house. 房间已订好从九月份起使用，现在这段时间，会议将在我家里举行。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj*. temporary

in·ter·ior

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈtɪəriə]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**内部** the side of
2.Ⓢ**内地** inland areas

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

travel in the ～在内地旅行

～ + 介词

～ of bottles 瓶子的内壁

句型例句

There is water in the interior of the cave. 在山洞的内部有水。
She led an expedition into the interior. 她带领一支考察队到内陆地区。

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈtɪəriə]

双解释义

1.**内部的** on the inside
2.**内地的，国内的** inland; domestic

基本要点

1. interior 强调内部事实，而与外部范围相对。
2.在非正式英语中，interior 可用来修饰人，意思是"内向的"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ work 室内工作，内部工作

～ + 介词

～ to 属于…内部的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

They went into the interior room. 他们进了内室。
We arrived at an interior town. 我们到达了一个内地城镇。
His sister is an interior girl. 他的妹妹是个内向女孩。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. inner, inside ***adj***. inner, inside, internal
［反义词］ ***adj***. external, outer, outward
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *interior*（内部的，内部）

inter·medi·ate

☞ *adj*. [ˌɪntəˈmiːdiət]

双解释义

中间的；中级的 coming between in time, space, degree, etc.

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ frequency 中频
～ range missiles 中程导弹
～ zone 中间地带

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

That's an intermediate range missile. 那是一枚中程导弹。
This country is now at an intermediate stage of development. 这个国家目前正处于发展的中间阶段。
He teaches us intermediate French. 他教我们中级法语。
This piano piece is of intermediate difficulty. 这首钢琴曲难度适中。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Gray is intermediate between black and white. 灰色介于黑色与白色之间。
It is intermediate between the egg and the adult butterfly. 它介于蝴蝶的卵和成虫之间。

补充资料

［同义词］ average, medium, moderate
［反义词］ advanced, beginning, first

inter·mit·tent

☞ *adj*. [ˌɪntəˈmɪtənt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**间歇的；断断续续的** happening, then stopping, then happening again; not continuous

基本要点

intermittent 形容虽然总是重复出现，但时常是若隐若现。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Did you hear the intermittent sound outside? 你听见外面时断时续的声音了吗？
Our picnic was marred by intermittent rains. 我们的野餐被断断续续的降雨给破坏了。

补充资料

［同义词］ broken, irregular
［反义词］ continuous

in·tern·al

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈtəːnl]

双解释义

1.**内部的** inner, of or in the inside
2.**国内的，内政的** domestic
3.**体内的** of the inside of the body

基本要点

internal 的基本意思是"内部"，强调内部活动、力量、发展或效果。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ affairs 国内事务
～ bleeding 内出血
～ debts 国内公债
～ navigation 内河航运
～ parts 内部
～ revenue〔trade〕国内税收〔贸易〕
～ structure 内部结构
～ trouble〔war〕内乱〔战〕
～ world 主观世界

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He is talking to Tom on the internal telephone. 他正在内部电话上与汤姆交谈。
He suffered internal injuries in an accident. 他在一次意外事故中受了内伤。
It's not difficult to understand this world when you mastered the internal relations of things. 掌握了事物的内部联系，你就不难理解这个世界。
The nation's internal affairs are bad. 这个国家的内部情况很乱。

补充资料

［同义词］ domestic, inside, interior
［反义词］ external, outside
［词源］ ＜中古拉丁语 *internalis*（内部的）

inter·nation·al

☞ *adj*. [ˌɪntəˈnæʃnəl]

双解释义

国际的，国际间进行的 of, carried on by or existing between two or more nations

基本要点

international 的意思是"国际的，国际间进行的"。在句中主要用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ affairs 国际事务
～ agreement 国际协议
～ call 国际长途
～ conventions 国际惯例
～ court 国际法庭
～ date line 日界线
～ direct dialing 国际直拨电话服务
～ disputes 国际争端
～ issues 国际问题
～ law 国际法
～ organization 国际组织
I- Phonetic Alphabet 国际音标
～ practice 国际惯例
～ private law 国际私法
～ recognition 国际承认
～ record 世界纪录
～ relations 国际关系
～ standard 国际水平
～ trade 国际贸易
～ waters 国际航路，公海

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

International trade helps all nations. 国际贸易有助于所有的国家。
The international situation is delicate at present. 目前的国际形势很棘手。
The United Nations is an international organization. 联合国是一个国际性组织。
He was absent from an international conference in Geneva. 他没有出席在日内瓦举行的国际会议。
They signed an international agreement on nuclear waste. 他们签署了一项关于核废料的国际协议。
He was a scientist of international reputation. 他是一位国际闻名的科学家。
Every country must obey international

laws in this world. 世界上的每个国家都应遵守国际公法。
Belgium replied that she had always been faithful to her international obligations. 比利时政府答复说,比利时一贯忠实履行其国际义务。
The United Nations should play its due role in maintaining international peace. 联合国在维护国际和平方面应该发挥应有的作用。
The establishment of a new international economic order is the essence of his article. 他文章的主旨是国际经济新秩序的建立。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The drug problem is international. 毒品问题是世界性的。

词语辨异

♣ ***international, Internationale***
这两个词词形相近,但意思不同。international 用作形容词时,意为"国际的""世界的";用作名词时,意为"国际运动比赛""世界赛选手"。
Internationale 意为《国际歌》,是名词。例如:
The conference will enable greater international co-operation. 这次会议能进一步促进国际合作。
All of us can sing the Internationale. 我们都会唱《国际歌》。

学习参考

international 偶尔用作可数名词,作"共产国际,国际组织"解,词首第一个字母要大写。例如:
The First International 第一国际
He declared that the Communist International was the hope of the world's oppressed. 他声称共产国际是全世界被压迫人民的希望。

补充资料

[同义词] universal, worldwide
[反义词] domestic, national
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *natio*(生,部落,民族)<*nasci* (出生)

Inter·net

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪntənet]

双解释义

国际互联网,因特网 international network

句型例句

You can find it on the Internet. 你可以在国际互联网上找到它。

in·ter·pret

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈtɜːprɪt] (interprets; interpreted; interpreting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **解释;说明** show and make clear the meaning of (either in words or by artistic performance)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **口译;翻译** act as an interpreter

基本要点

1. interpret 的基本意思是"解释""说明",指具备相当智力或专长知识的人用言语或表演把某事物展示得更清楚;还可引申表示"翻译",主要指口译。
2. interpret 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. interpret 后可加介词 in,表示"以…(方式或语言)解释或翻译",接 for 表示"为某人翻译"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a dream 释梦
～ a hard passage in a book 解释书中一段难以理解的文字
～ a part in a play 在剧中扮演一个角色
～ this poem 解释这首诗

～+副词

～ boldly 勇敢地解释
～ falsely 错误地解释
～ literally 逐字翻译
～ narrowly 勉强地解释
～ objectively 真实地解释
～ rightly 正确地解释
～ sympathetically 有同情心地说明
～ variously 作各种各样解释
～ wonderfully 翻译得非常精彩

～+介词

～ as 把…理解为
～ sb's laughter as an insult 把某人的笑声理解为侮辱
～ sb's response as an admission of guilt 把某人的回答理解为认罪的表示
～ sb's silence as consent 把某人的沉默看作是同意
～ sb's silence as a refusal 认为某人沉默是拒绝的表示
～ for 为…做翻译
～ for foreign visitors 为外国来访者作口译
～ sth from the viewpoint of 用某种观点来解释某事
～ into 解释成
～ out of context 断章取义
～ with 用…来解释

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Please interpret the comments of our foreign guest. 请把外宾的话翻译一下。
I'm not quite sure how to interpret that question. 我对如何说明那个问题没有把握。
The psychiatrist interpreted John's ghastly dream. 精神病医生解释了约翰那可怕的梦。
He interpreted a difficult passage in a book. 他解释了书中一段难懂的文字。
The actor interpreted the role of Hamlet wonderfully. 这个演员把哈姆雷特这个角色演得精彩极了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
He interpreted their laughter as an insult. 他把他们的笑声看成是对他的一种侮辱。
We interpreted his silence as a refusal. 我们把他的沉默看作是拒绝的表示。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The election result is being interpreted as a serious setback for the government. 选举的结果被认为是政府遭受的巨大挫折。
Be careful, your silence could be interpreted as an admission of guilt. 小心,你的沉默有可能被认为是承认自己有罪。

常用短语

♣ ***interpret for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为(某人)做翻译 act as an interpreter for (sb)
▲ *interpret for sb*
The girl is interpreting for foreign visitors. 那女孩在替外宾当口译。
Will you please interpret for me? 请你为我翻译一下好吗?

♣ ***interpret in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用(言语或表演)解释 show; make clear the meaning of (either in words or by artistic performance)
▲ *interpret sth in sth*
We have to interpret his words in a modern light. 我们不得不用现代观点来解释他的话。

词语辨异

♣ ***interpret for, interpret to***
这组短语都是"为〔替〕…翻译"的意思。其区别是:前者表示目的,后者表示对象。试体会下面句子的意思:
I can't speak Russian, and the guide interpreted to me what she said.
我不会说俄语,导游把她所说的话翻译给我听。
The guide interpreted for us.
这个导游为我们翻译。

♣ ***interpret, explain, explicate, expound***
参见 explain 条。

♣ ***interpret, translate***
这组词都可译成"翻译"。其区别是:interpret 主要指"口译";translate 主要指"笔译"。

in·ter·pret·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ɪnˌtɜːprɪˈteɪʃn] (interpretations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **解释,说明;诠释** explanation
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **艺术处理** performance giving the performer's ideas of how sth should be performed and what it means

词汇搭配

动词+～

make an ～解释
practice ～练习翻译

形容词+～

different ～不同的解释
free〔liberal, loose〕～意译
simultaneous ～同声传译

～+介词

～ of a poem 一首诗的译文
～ of the events 对这些事件的解释

句型例句

This rule does not allow of more than one interpretation. 这条规则只能有一种解释。
This passage is open to a variety of interpretations. 这篇文章可以有各种不同的解释。
A musician usually has his own interpretation of a piece of music. 音乐家对一支乐

I

曲通常有自己的艺术处理办法。

补充资料

［同义词］explanation

inter·rupt

☞ *v.* ［ˌɪntəˈrʌpt］（interrupts；interrupted；interrupting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **打断** stop by breaking in

基本要点

1. interrupt 的基本意思是"打断(谈话)""打扰",指由于某种外界因素而停下来,或为了某种目的而停下来,但不表明这种停止是否会继续下去。interrupt 还可引申作"遮挡(视线或某物)""使不连贯"解。
2. interrupt 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the path 阻断道路
～ sb's speech 打断某人讲话
～ traffic 中断交通
～ the view 遮住视线

～＋副词

～ abruptly 突然地打断
～ constantly 不时地打断
～ earnestly 认真地打断
～ frequently 频繁地打断
～ rudely 粗鲁地打断
～ temporarily 暂时打断
～ vaguely 含糊地打断

～＋介词

be ～ed by 被…打断〔阻断〕
～ sb in his talk 打断某人的话
～ with 打断

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Don't interrupt while I'm busy. 在我忙的时候不要打扰我。
He interrupted to state that he had seen no evidence of this. 他插话说,他没有见到过这方面的证据。
Children must learn not to interrupt. 儿童应学会不要打断别人的讲话。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Sorry to interrupt you. 对不起打扰你一下。
Don't interrupt me while I am writing. 我在写作时别打扰我。
They interrupted the meeting for lunch. 他们休会吃午饭。
You'd better not interrupt him. He is sleeping. 你最好别打扰他,他在睡觉。
He interrupted her speech by shouting abuse. 他大声谩骂打断了她的讲话。
Footsteps on the staircase interrupted his train of thought. 楼梯上传来脚步声,打断了他的思路。
The thick fog interrupted my view. 浓雾遮住了我的视线。
These new flats will interrupt our view of the sea. 这些新公寓将遮住我们观海的视线。
He interrupted college to serve in the army. 他中断大学学业到军队服役。
The storm has interrupted all travel by sea. 风暴中断了所有的海上旅行。
The war interrupted the flow of commerce between the countries. 战争使这两国间的通商中断了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was interrupted by the entrance of an attendant. 服务员进来,打断了她的话。
Their conversation was interrupted by the appearance of their parents. 他们的谈话因父母到来而中断。
Once I have been interrupted, I can hardly begin my work again. 我一旦被人干扰就难以重新开始工作。
Traffic was interrupted by a snowstorm. 交通被暴风雪所阻断。

常用短语

♣ ***interrupt in*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
打断；打扰；中断 break the continuity of; break in on a person speaking

▲ *interrupt sb/oneself in sth*

The noise interrupted us in our conversation. 噪音打断了我们的谈话。
The speaker interrupted himself in the midst of his speech. 演讲人在演讲中间中断了讲话。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He was interrupted in his speech by applause. 他的演讲被掌声打断。

♣ ***interrupt with*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
打断；打扰 break the continuity of; break in on a person speaking

▲ *interrupt sb/sth with sth/v-ing*

It is not polite to interrupt a speaker with frequent questions. 不断提问打断演讲者是不礼貌的。
Hecklers interrupted her speech with jeering. 捣乱分子以嘲笑打断了她的讲话。

词语辨异

♣ ***interrupt, annoy, bother, disturb, interfere, irritate, trouble, worry***
参见 bother 条。

inter·sec·tion

☞ *n.* ［ˌɪntəˈsekʃn］（intersections）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **横断；交叉** intersecting or being intersected
2. Ⓒ **交叉点,十字路口** point where two lines, etc. intersect; place where two or more roads intersect

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

busy ～繁忙的交叉路口

介词＋～

at the ～ of 在…交叉路口

～＋介词

～ between〔of〕在…交叉处

句型例句

Bridges are used to avoid the intersection of a railroad and a highway. 桥用来避免铁路和公路直接交叉。
The car stopped at street intersection. 这辆车停在十字路口。

inter·val

☞ *n.* ［ˈɪntəvl］（intervals）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **间隔** a period of time between events, etc.
2. Ⓒ **幕间休息** such a period of time between the parts of a play, concert, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

maintain ～保持间距

形容词＋～

regular ～固定的间距

～＋名词

～ measure 间距

介词＋～

at ～ (of)不时地,每隔…时间〔距离〕
in the ～在幕间休息时
with an ～ of 有…的间隔时间

～＋介词

the ～ between 在…之间的间隔

句型例句

The interval between the two trees measures 40 feet. 这两棵树的间隔是 40 英尺。
The audience were going out for the interval. 幕间休息时观众走出了剧场。

常用短语

♣ ***at intervals*** (*of*)
每隔…时间〔距离〕happening regularly after equal periods of time or appearing at equal distances (of)
The bell rang at 20 minute intervals. 每隔 20 分钟,钟敲响一次。
These cars are put at intervals of three meters. 这些车每隔三米停一辆。

补充资料

［同义词］gap, pause
［词源］<拉丁语 *intervallum*（两者之间的间隔）

inter·vene

☞ *v.* ［ˌɪntəˈviːn］（intervenes；intervened；intervening）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **介于其间** (of events, circumstances) to come between (others) in time; (of time) to come or be between
2. *vi.* **干涉；调停** (of people) to interrupt sth especially to prevent a bad result

基本要点

1. intervene 的基本意思是"介入…之间",可用于空间、时间,也可用于两人之间,还可用于某人与其利益、工作或目标之间。可以表示"从中阻挠",也可表示"从中调停"。
2. intervene 是不及物动词,后常接介词 in,表示"调停〔干涉〕某事",后接 between 时,表示"(在两者之间)调解"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ actively 积极地干预
～ hatefully 可恶地干涉
～ impetuously 激烈地干预
～ jealously 妒忌地干预

～ slyly 狡猾地干预
～ venomously 恶意地干预

～＋介词

～ between 介入两者之间，调停争端
～ in 干涉〔调停〕
～ in a dispute 调停争端

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I shall leave on Sunday if nothing intervenes. 如果没有别的事，我星期天动身。
Nothing interesting has intervened. 这期间没有发生有趣的事情。
Many years intervened before they met again. 在他们再次见面时，很多年已经过去了。
Much had happened during the years that intervened. 在其间的数年间，发生了很多事。
The argument between the two boys became so fierce that Dad had to intervene. 这两个孩子之间的争论变得如此激烈以至于他们的父亲不得不出面调停。
Parliament intervened to put an end to the strike of the miners. 国会出面调停以结束矿工们的罢工。
The old man had made many plans, but death intervened. 老人订出了许多计划，但他的去世中断了这些计划。
We enjoyed the picnic until a thunderstorm intervened. 那次野餐，我们玩得很痛快，后来一场暴风雨使它中断了。

常用短语

♣ ***intervene between*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1.(时间〔方位〕)介于其间 (of time〔position〕) to come or pass between

▲*intervene between sth*

A day of calm intervened between the hectic weeks. 在闹哄哄的几个星期之间有一天宁静的日子。

▲*intervene between sth and sth*

Only an instant intervened between the flash of lightning and the thunder. 闪电和雷鸣之间只有瞬息的间隙。
A week intervenes between Christmas and New Year's Day. 圣诞节与元旦之间相距一周。
Years intervened between the Civil War and the World War. 在南北战争和世界大战中间相距很多年。
A huge and at that time apparently barren waste intervenes between the St. Lawrence basin and the fertile prairie. 在劳伦斯盆地和富饶的大草原之间是一块巨大的、在当时很显然是荒芜的土地。

2.在两者之间调解 come between (two people or parties) to try to influence or settle a disagreement

▲*intervene between sb*

I would advise you not to intervene between those two drunks, you might get hurt. 我劝你不要调解那两个醉汉的争吵，你会受伤害的。

▲*intervene between sb/sth and sb/sth*

He intervenes between the physician and the patient. 他插手干预医生和病人之间的事。
The woman tried to intervene between her husband and son, but she was roughly pushed aside. 那位妇女尽力在丈夫和儿子中间调解，但她被粗鲁地推到了一边。
The government asked a leading lawyer to intervene between the workers and the employers in the argument over pay. 政府请求一位有重要影响的律师插手劳资双方在工资问题上的争论。

♣ ***intervene in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

干涉，调停(某事) interfere so as to prevent sth or change the result

▲*intervene in sth*

The chairman felt that it was his place to intervene in the disagreement between two of his committee members. 主席觉得自己有责任插手调停那两个委员之间的争执。
We have no intention of intervening in the internal affairs of other countries. 我们无意干涉别国内政。
The president intervened in the strike. 总统出面调停罢工事件。

词语辨异

♣ ***intervene***, ***interfere***

参见 interfere 条。

inter·ven·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪntəˈvenʃn] (interventions)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **介入，干涉，干预** involvement; intrusion

句型例句

He believes in state intervention in the economy. 他相信，国家有必要对经济进行干预。
His intervention brought their quarrel to a climax. 他的介入使他们的争吵达到高潮。
Repeated interventions on the currency markets have failed to prevent the value of the currency falling. 屡次对货币市场进行干预，但未能阻止货币价值下跌。

inter·view

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɪntəvjuː] (interviews)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **面谈，面试** meeting at which sb is asked questions to find out if he is suitable
2.Ⓒ **采访，交谈** meeting at which a reporter, etc. asks sb questions in order to find out his views
3.Ⓒ **会谈，会见** meeting between two people to discuss important matters, usually rather formally

词汇搭配

动词＋～

allow〔refuse〕 an ～ with sb 同意〔拒绝〕会见某人
give an ～ to sb 接见某人
request an ～ with sb 请求会见某人

形容词＋～

brief ～短暂的会见

名词＋～

job ～求职面试
telephone ～电话采访

介词＋～

at ～在…会见时
in the ～在采访中

～＋介词

～ between 在…会晤
～ for a job 求职者的面试
～ with sb 会见某人

句型例句

The matter can't be discussed except at a personal interview. 这件事只能在私人面谈时讨论。
Don't be late for your job interview. 求职面试不能迟到。
In an exclusive interview with David Frost, the former president made many revelations. 前任总统在与大卫弗罗斯特的一次独家新闻采访中披露了许多事实。
The manager has an interview with us. 经理会见了我们。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈɪntəvjuː] (interviews; interviewed; interviewing)

双解释义

1.*vi.* & *vt.* **面试** conduct an interview with sb
2.*vt.* **采访；会见** ask sb questions in an interview

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ candidate 采访候选人

～＋介词

～ sb about sth 就某事采访某人
～ by 通过…进行采访
～ sb for the job 对谋求该职务的人进行面试

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He'll interview all this afternoon. 他今天整个下午都要面试。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

We interviewed 8 people for the job. 我们面试了 8 个求职者。
I interviewed him about some things. 就一些事情，我采访了他。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was interviewed by a reporter. 记者对他进行了采访。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** meeting ***v.*** question
[词源] ＜法语 *entrevue*(彼此看望)

in·tim·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪntɪmət]

双解释义

1.**亲密的，密切的；有性关系的** having or being a very close and friendly relationship; having a sexual relationship, especially outside marriage
2.**私人的，个人的** private and personal
3.Ⓐ **详尽的，精通的** (of knowledge) detailed and obtained by deep study or long experience

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ diary 私人日记
～ discussion 私下讨论

副词＋～

very ～非常亲密的

～＋副词

～ closely 关系密切的

～＋介词

～ with 与…关系密切

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He is my intimate friend. 他是我的密友。
She is on intimate terms with John. 她与约翰关系密切。
I can't tell them my intimate thoughts. 我不能告诉他们我内心深处的想法。
This is an intimate knowledge of African religions. 这是一本关于非洲宗教的详尽知识的书。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Both felt that they had become very intimate. 两人都感到了他们之间已变得非常亲密。
The question is intimate. 这是个私人问题。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He was intimate with her. 他跟她有暧昧关系。
I have long been intimate with him. 我和他相识已久。

词语辨异

♣ ***intimate, close, familiar***
参见 familiar 条。

☞ ***v***. [ˈɪntɪmeɪt] (intimates; intimated; intimating)

双解释义

vt. **示意，暗示** make sth known (to sb), especially discreetly or indirectly

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's disapproval 暗示某人不赞成

～＋副词

～ darkly 隐秘地暗示
～ slyly 狡黠地暗示

～＋介词

～ to 向…暗示

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

She intimated her wishes. 她暗示了她的心愿。
He intimated a wish to go by saying that it was late. 他说时间不早了，暗示他该走了。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He intimated to do this work. 他暗示他将要做这项工作。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

She intimated that she had a few words to say. 她示意有几句话要说。
She intimated to them that she didn't agree. 她向他们暗示，她不同意。

词语辨异

♣ ***intimate, hint, suggest***
参见 suggest 条。

☞ ***n***. [ˈɪntɪmət] (intimates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**至交，密友** intimate friend

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ friend 密友

句型例句

He is my intimate. 他是我的至交。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. dear, deep, friendly, near, personal, private ***v***. imply, suggest
[反义词] ***adj***. cold, distant, unfriendly
[词源] <拉丁语 *intimus*(亲密的，亲切的)

in·timi·date

☞ ***v***. [ɪnˈtɪmɪdeɪt] (intimidates; intimidated; intimidating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **恐吓，威胁** frighten, especially by making threats

基本要点

1. intimidate 的基本意思是"恐吓""威胁"，即恐吓、威胁某人或恐吓、威胁某人使之做某事。
2. intimidate 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，接介词 into 时，表示恐吓某人使之做某事。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the bank manager 恐吓银行经理
～ the merchant 恐吓这位商人
～ a witness 恐吓证人

～＋副词

～ ferociously 凶恶地恐吓
～ formidably 令人生畏地恐吓

～＋介词

～ the children by shouting 叫嚷着吓唬孩子
～ the boy into giving the money 恐吓男孩把钱交出来
～ sb into submission 胁迫某人屈服
～ sb with threats 以恐吓威胁某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The gang tried to intimidate the merchant. 犯罪团伙想恐吓这位商人。
The robber tried to intimidate the bank manager. 抢劫犯企图威吓银行经理。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The child was intimidated by the fury of the storm. 这孩子被狂怒的风暴吓住了。

常用短语

♣ ***intimidate into*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
恫吓某人使之做某事 frighten sb in order to make him do sth

▲*intimidate sb into sth/v-ing*

The criminal intimidated the witness into silence. 犯罪分子恐吓目击证人保持缄默。
The salesman intimidated the old lady into signing the paper by threatening to take away the goods. 那个推销员以拿走货物来要挟那个老太太要她在票据上签字。
They tried to intimidate him into doing what they wanted. 他们试图胁迫他，让他按他们的要求去做。
The thief intimidated the boy into not telling the police. 窃贼把那个男孩吓得不敢报警。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were intimidated into giving him the money. 他们被吓得把钱交给了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***intimidate, bulldoze, bully***
这组词都有"威逼"的意思。它们的区别是：intimidate 是指显示武力或提出要使用武力的恐吓方式使对方感到恐惧而随后表示屈服；bulldoze 是指用威胁或恐吓来压服对方的反抗；bully 是指盛气凌人地欺负弱者。

into

☞ ***prep***. [ˈɪntə]

双解释义

1. (**表示时间**)**持续到，进行到** until a point during
2. (**表示方向**)**进入…中，到…里** (moving) to a point within
3. (**表示状态**)**进入…状态，欠…债** step into a condition; own
4. (**表示对象**)**撞上，渗进，非常喜欢** a point at which one hits (sb/sth); be interest in sth
5. (**表示目标**)**对着，朝着** in the direction of
6. (**表示结果**)**分成，变成** indicating a change in form
7. (**表示所属**)**输入** input
8. (**表示过程**)**从事于** take part in
9. (**表示运算**) **除** used to express division in mathematic

词汇搭配

动词＋～

back ～退入，倒入，倒车时撞上
bang ～撞到，偶然碰见
break ～闯入，强行进入，破门而入，打断，打扰，突然发出，突然开始
build ～建成，形成，使成为不可分割的一部分
bump ～撞上，偶然遇见
burn ～在…烧上，形成
burst ～急匆匆进入，突然开始
change ～换上衣服，变为，兑换
check ～到达并在…登记，调查
come ～进入房间等，进入某种状态或动态，加入，参加，得到，继承
cut ～把…分成几块，打断，不情愿地动用一部分(钱)
dig ～挖掘，刻苦钻研，大量地吃
drive ～敲入，赶进，驱车进入，驱车撞上，灌输，迫使处于…状态
eat ～腐蚀，侵蚀，消耗
get ～进入，陷入，学会，养成
go ～进入，从事，陷入，调查，着手处理，详细讲述，争论细节与优点，开始穿，穿上，撞到，扎进，被用于
jump ～跳入，急于做某事，急速行动

lay ～攻击
let ～让…进入，嵌入，插入
look ～浏览，调查，研究
pass ～获准进入，获准入学，逐渐变成
pay ～把钱存入
pull ～开向路边
put ～使处于(某种状态)
run ～偶然遇见，加起来，累计达，碰撞，陷入，刺入
see ～调查，了解
tear ～撕成，扯成
walk ～走进，未经许可进入，走动时无意中撞上，由于疏忽而遭到…，毫无提惧地攻击，轻易地找到工作，大吃大喝，痛骂，申斥
work ～嵌入，插入，进入某种状态
write ～写进
break ～ pieces 成为碎片
bring ～ action 使行动起来
bring ～ being 使出现
bring〔call〕 ～ play 使活动，使用
come ～ effect 开始实施，生效
come ～ line 排成行
come ～ the world 来到人间
fall ～ the hands of 为…所有
go ～ business 从事商业
go ～ hiding 藏起来
put ～ sb's head 向某人提示…
get one's fingers ～插手
get one's teeth ～专注于
put words ～ sb's mouth 教某人怎样讲
throw a gaff ～破坏
throw a scare ～使吓了一大跳
throw a wrench ～阻挠，破坏
throw oneself ～投身于，积极从事

动词＋副词＋～

cut up ～把…切成
go off ～进入，爆发出
work up ～把…制作成，激发得

～＋名词

～ the midst of 进入…当中

句型例句

The meeting carried on into the afternoon. 会议一直延续到下午。
She dived into the water. 她潜入水中。
He came into the room. 他到房子里面。
They burst into laughter. 他们突然放声大笑。
He is into me for one hundred *yuan*. 他欠我 100 元。
He bumped into me. 他撞上了我。
The oil will soak into the wood. 油会渗进木头里。
She is into music. 她喜欢音乐。
She looked into my eyes. 她盯着我的眼睛看。
He broke the stick into pieces. 他把棍子断成几截。
Dusk deepened into night. 黄昏变成了夜色。
She must be into her thirties by now. 她一定 30 多岁了。
The information goes into a computer. 信息被输入到电脑中。
He talked of going into medicine. 他谈到要学医。
Dividing 3 into 6 gives 2. 三除六等于二。

词语辨异

♣ ***into, in***
参见 in 条。
♣ ***into, inside***
参见 inside 条。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古英语 *into*(向…内，到…里，进入)

in·toxi·cate

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪn'tɒksɪkeɪt］ (intoxicates; intoxicated; intoxicating)

双解释义

vt. **(酒)使喝醉** (of alcohol) make drunk

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Too much wine intoxicates people. 饮酒过量使人醉。

in·tri·cate

☞ ***adj.*** ［'ɪntrɪkət］

双解释义

错综复杂的 made up of many small parts put together in a complex way, and therefore difficult to follow or understand

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ design 错综复杂的设计
～ pattern 错综复杂的图案

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I have a novel with an intricate plot. 我有一本情节错综复杂的小说。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The design is intricate. 这个设计错综复杂。

补充资料

［同义词］ complex, elaborate, involved
［反义词］ clear, easy
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *intricare*(纠缠不清)

in·trigue

☞ ***v.*** ［ɪn'triːg］ (intrigues; intrigued; intriguing)

双解释义

1.*vi.* **搞阴谋诡计** make and carry out secret plans or plots to do sth bad
2.*vt.* **激起…的好奇心〔兴趣〕**arouse sb's interest or curiosity

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ children 激起孩子的好奇心

～＋副词

～ constantly 不断地耍阴谋

～＋介词

～ against 阴谋反对
～ with 对…感兴趣

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They constantly intrigued against each other. 他们之间勾心斗角。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Fairy tales can intrigue most children. 神话故事能引起大多数孩子的兴趣。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He's always been intrigued by machinery. 机器总能激起他的好奇心。

常用短语

♣ ***intrigue against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
与…密谋反对… make and carry out secret plots with sb against sb
▲ *intrigue with sb against sb*
He intrigued with his brother against the king. 他和他兄弟密谋一起反对国王。

☞ ***n.*** ［'ɪntriːg］ (intrigues)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **密谋策划，阴谋** making of secret plans to do sth bad; conspiracy
2.Ⓒ **阴谋，诡计** secret plan to do sth bad

词汇搭配

动词＋～

discover ～发现阴谋
engage in〔carry on〕 ～搞阴谋诡计
take part in an ～参与某项阴谋

形容词＋～

high ～大阴谋
petty ～小阴谋
various ～s 各种各样的阴谋

介词＋～

by ～通过阴谋
with ～ against 阴谋反对

句型例句

This is a novel of intrigue. 这是一本有阴谋情节的小说。
He was made king as a result of various intrigues. 由于搞了各种各样的阴谋，他当上了国王。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** attract, charm, interest ***n.*** plot, scheme

in·trin·sic

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪn'trɪnsɪk］

双解释义

固有的，内在的，本质的 belonging naturally; existing within, not coming from outside

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ goodness 本质的善良
～ value 固有的价值

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The intrinsic worth of the pen is 30 *yuan*. 这枝钢笔本身价值是 30 元。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The character is intrinsic. 性格是内在的。

intro·duce

☞ *v.* [ˌintrəˈdjuːs] (introduces; introduced; introducing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **介绍,引见** make known for the first time by telling the person's name to the other
2. *vt.* **引进,提出** bring sth in
3. *vt.* **实施** bring (new laws, etc.) into practice or use
4. *vt.* **将…放[插]**put sth (into sth)
5. *vt.* **作为…的开头** be a sign that (sth) is about to happen; signal the start of

基本要点

1. introduce 的基本含义是"引导到里面",常用于第一次正式使某人认识或了解某人或某事物,可以自我介绍,也可以介绍别人。introduce 还有"引进""实施""采用""插入""作为…的开头"等意思。
2. introduce 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,把自己介绍给别人时接反身代词。可用于被动结构。introduce 的宾语后面接介词 to 时表示"向某人介绍""把…介绍给某人";接介词 into 时,表示"传入""引进""采用"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bill 提交议案
~ a custom 引入某个习惯
~ a detective 介绍一名侦探
~ a guest 把客人带到
~ a key 把钥匙插入
~ a lady 介绍一名女士
~ a little alcohol 搀入一点酒精
~ a motion 提出一项动议
~ a needle 把针扎入
~ a new concept 引入新概念
~ a new course 开设一门新课
~ a new designs 采用新设计
~ a new fashion 采用新款式
~ a new method 采用新方法
~ a new subject 提出新论题
~ a new word 采用一个新词
~ a question 提出问题
~ a question for debate 提出一个问题供讨论
~ a radio programme 主持广播节目
~ a speech 开始讲演
~ a subject 引入正题
~ a television programme 主持电视节目
~ a tube 插入导管
~ acts 介绍节目
~ alternative 改换另一种
~ amendments 提出修正案
~ Buddhism to 把佛教传给
~ capital 引进投资
~ Christianity to 把基督教传到
~ coffee 引进咖啡
~ conditions 介绍条件
~ eggs 把卵细胞置入
~ investment 引进投资
~ many new words 采用许多新词汇
~ new elements 引进新的因素
~ new girlfriend 介绍新交的女朋友
~ new species 引进新物种
~ oneself 自我介绍
~ paper making 引进造纸术
~ technology 引进技术
~ the book 采用这本书
~ the boy to 把这个小伙子介绍给…
~ the class to 向全班同学介绍
~ the idea 介绍计划,提出办法
~ the law 提出这条法律
~ the lecturer 把报告人介绍给…
~ the pipe 插入管子
~ the two strangers 介绍这两个陌生人相识
~ tobacco 引进烟草

~ + 副词

~ first 首次引进
~ advantageously 优先介绍,优先提出
~ carefully 小心地插入
~ casually 非正式地介绍
~ ceremoniously 有礼貌地介绍
~ commercially 商业性引进
~ decorously 规矩地引进,恰如其分地介绍
~ deliberately 审慎地实施
~ formally 正式介绍
~ perfunctorily 敷衍地介绍
~ quickly 迅速引进
~ simultaneously 同时引进
~ successfully 成功引进
~ unblushingly 无耻地提议

~ + 介词

~ among 在…中传播
~ ... as... 把…当作…,告诉…是…
~ a Bill before Parliament 向议会提交一项议案
~ a question for debate 把问题提交辩论
~ a new concept in architectural design 在建筑设计中引入一种新观念
~ into 将…插入…之中,把…介绍到或带入(某地),把…引入、加进…中
~ a guest into a parlour 把客人领进客厅
~ a bill into congress 向大会提出提案
~ a subject into the conversation 在谈话中提出一个话题
~ a tube into a patient windpipe 把一根管子插入病人的气管
~ irrelevancies into the discussion 在讨论中加进与题无关的内容
~ new methods into an industry 在某一行业中采用新方法
~ sb into a drawing room 把某人领进客厅
~ to 向…介绍…,使(某人)熟悉、认识(某事物)
~ a freshman to campus life 向新生介绍校园生活
~ a lecturer to an audience 把报告人介绍给听众
~ a speaker to an audience 把讲演者介绍给听众
~ sb to town life 让某人开始城市生活
~ with 用…作为…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Permit me to introduce myself. 请允许我自我介绍。
Let me introduce him. This is Mr. Turner, our American friend. 让我介绍一下,这是我们的美国朋友特纳先生。
It's my great pleasure to introduce tonight's speaker, Professor Lewis. 我很荣幸地介绍今晚的主讲人,刘易斯教授。
She introduced a suggestion that the committee should meet every week. 她提了委员会每周碰头一次的建议。
In February 1967, he introduced the Shipbuilding Industry Bill. 1967 年 2 月,他提出了《造船工业议案》。
He introduced some radical reforms. 他倡导了几种激进的改革措施。
Farmers are introducing innovations that increase productivity. 农民们正在采用新方法来提高生产率。
Our factory has introduced a number of advanced techniques this year. 今年,我们厂引进了好几项先进技术。
Space science has introduced many new words. 宇宙科学引进了许多新词汇。
Relative pronouns and adverbs introduce attributive clauses. 关系代词和关系副词引导定语从句。
A slow theme introduces the first movement. 第一乐章以缓慢的主旋律开始。
An enormous orchestral crescendo introduces the climax of the opera. 管弦乐队的气势磅礴的渐强段落标志着歌剧高潮的到来。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I know your name, although we have never been introduced. 我知道你的名字,尽管我们从未被介绍过。
The Bill will be introduced in the next conversation. 这项议案将于下次讨论时提出。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

He introduced Mary as his daughter. 他介绍说玛丽是他女儿。
Kaplan introduced him as the government officer. 加普兰介绍他是政府官员。

常用短语

♣ ***introduce into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

引进;插入 put sb/sth inside sth or bring sb/sth into sth

▲ *introduce sb/sth into sth*

He introduced the guest into the room. 他把客人引进屋。
She introduced me into the lobby. 她把我引进休息室。
You need a special tool to introduce the pipe into the hole. 你需要一种专门的工具来把管子插入洞内。
Introduce the tube into that conduit, please. 请把电线插入那个导管内。
Shakespeare always introduced some comic relief into his tragedies. 莎士比亚总爱在他的悲剧中穿插一些令人轻松的滑稽场面。
The Romans introduced roads into Britain. 罗马人把公路引进英国。
Modern scientific inventions have introduced many new words into the language. 现代的科学发明给语言引进了许多新词。
They introduced the subject into the conversation. 他们在谈话中引入了那个话题。
They intended to introduce investment and technology into the region. 他们打算在该地区引进资金和技术。
The author introduced thieves' slang into his novel. 那作者把窃贼的黑话用到他的小说里。
The educational bureau demands that all schools introduce a new course into the curriculum. 教育局要求所有的学校开设一门新课程。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was introduced into upper society. 她经人介绍进入上流社会。
A thin, hollow needle was carefully introduced into the patient's abdomen. 一根细空心针被小心地插入病人腹部。
A small amount of alcohol was introduced into the mixture. 把少量的烈性酒掺入到这种混合剂中。
The people are still not very familiar with the machine as it has been introduced into the country only recently. 人们对这种机器还不太熟悉,因为它最近才被引入到这个国家。
Tea was introduced into Europe from Asia. 茶叶是从亚洲传入欧洲的。
Many fruits and vegetables have been introduced into Taiwan in recent years. 近年来台湾已引进许多水果和蔬菜。
Buddhism was introduced into China about 67 AD. 佛教是在公元 67 年左右传入中国的。
Printing was introduced into Europe from China many years ago. 许多年前印刷术从中国传入欧洲。
Gunpowder was introduced into Europe during the first half of the 14th century. 在 14 世纪上半叶,火药传入欧洲。
The police have a good idea how most of the cannabis that is introduced into the country gets past the Customs. 警方非常了解传入该国的大部分印度大麻是如何通过海关的。
New technology from the West is being introduced into China. 中国正引进西方新技术。
Many cars are introduced into China from Japan. 许多小汽车从日本进口到中国。
New machines were introduced into the factory. As a result, not only were time and energy saved but production was greatly increased. 工厂引进了新的机器,因而不仅节省了时间和能源,还极大地提高了生产。
A Bill was introduced into the parliament yesterday. 一项议案昨天被提交给了议会。

♣ ***introduce to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…介绍给;使…了解 make known to or familiar with (sb else)
〔说明〕introduce to 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *introduce sb/oneself/sth to sb/sth*
I introduced John to Mary. 我把约翰介绍给了玛丽。
Let me introduce you to my friend Nancy. 让我把你介绍给我的朋友南希。
The chairman introduced the lecturer to the audience. 主席把演讲人介绍给听众。
Let me introduce myself to you. 让我向您做个自我介绍。
He introduced me to the distinctions between the accents of Beijing and Tianjin people. 他向我介绍了北京人和天津人的口音区别。
Who introduced you to the distinction between the accents of British English and American English? 谁向你介绍了英国音和美国音的差别?
She was asked to introduce her method to the other workers. 他们让她向别的工人介绍她的工作方法。
Mr. Bush will introduce you to the details of your work. 布什先生将把你要从事的工作的详细内容告诉你。
I introduced my cousin to the city by showing him the sights. 我领我的表兄弟参观名胜,使他熟悉这城市的情况。
I shall always be grateful to my former teacher for introducing me to the study of language. 我将一辈子感激我以前的老师,是他把我引入语言研究大门的。
My father introduced me to the game of football. 我父亲使我接触到足球运动。
This leaflet introduces you to social security. 这份传单会使你了解社会保障状况。
It was my younger brother who introduced me to jazz. 是我弟弟使我了解了爵士乐。
The teacher introduced his young pupils to the intricacies of Euclid. 那位教师把复杂的欧几里得几何学教授给自己年轻的学生。
The teacher introduced the boy to the pleasures of reading. 这位老师让孩子们尝到了读书的乐趣。
The young man is introducing a new product to the public. 那个年轻人正在向公众介绍一种新产品。
Tom's latest book may introduce some new ideas to the public. 汤姆的新作可能会向公众介绍某些新思想。
The Arabs later introduced the compass to Europe. 后来阿拉伯人又把罗盘传入欧洲。
Food companies introduce new products to the market. 食品公司向市场输送新产品。
The botanist introduced a new species of plant to the region. 那位植物学家向该地区引入了一种新植物。
He introduced a motion to the meeting. 他向会议提出一项动议。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I should like to be introduced to him. 我很想结识他。
Alice was introduced to Norman's friends. 艾利斯被介绍给诺尔曼的朋友。
They were introduced to the ambassador. 他们被介绍给了那位大使。
At a cocktail party in Hollywood, I was introduced to Charlie Chaplin. 在好莱坞的一次鸡尾酒会上,人家把我介绍给查理·卓别林。
I was first introduced to Hemingway by his novel *Old Man and Sea*. 我是通过阅读《老人与海》了解海明威的。
I was first introduced to office politics on a most unfortunate occasion. 我在一个非常令人遗憾的场合第一次领略了办公室里的勾心斗角。
Born in the middle of London, he was introduced to politics as a child. 他出生于伦敦市中心,从孩提时代就对政治有所体验了。

词语辨异

♣ ***introduce, recommend***
这两个词的共同意思是"介绍"。其区别在于:
1. introduce 的含义是介绍某人或某物本身,使其被认识;recommend 的含义是介绍某人或某物的优点、长处,使其被采用。例如:
He introduced the young man to the manager. 他把那个年轻人介绍给了经理。
He recommended strongly the young man to the manager. 他极力向经理推荐那个年轻人。
2. recommend 可用于"recommend sb sth"句型,而 introduce 不能这样用。例如:
The publishing house introduced a series of books to the public. 那家出版社向公众推出一套丛书。
The librarian recommended me a new novel. 图书馆员向我推荐了一本新小说。

♣ ***introduce, present***
这两个词都有"介绍"的意思。其区别在于:
1. introduce 的客体可以是人或物,而 present 的客体则只能是人。例如:
Let me introduce a new method of work to you. 让我向你们介绍一种新的工作方法。
The new employees were presented to the rest of the staff. 新雇员被介绍给其余职员。
2. introduce 适用于涉及的人在地位上彼此平等的场合;present 则适用于涉及的人地位高低不等的场合。例如:
He introduced the guests to each other. 他介绍客人们互相认识。
Freshmen are presented to the president of the college. 一年级学生被介绍给学院院长。

♣ ***introduce, insert, interject, interpolate, interpose***
这组词都有把"某(人)物插入其他(人)物之间"的意思。它们的区别是:introduce 指插进原来没有的东西使其同原有部分成为一个整体;insert 指把某物插入其他物体之间的固定的位置上;interpolate 指插入与主题无关的或经过篡改、伪造的东西;interpose 指插入起阻碍作用的人或物;interject 指突然或有力地插入。例如:
He introduces the pipe into the hole. 他把管子插入孔中。
He inserted the wooden peg into the hole. 他把木钉插入孔眼。
"I don't agree at all!" he interjected. "我根本就不同意!"他突然叫道。
He interpolated a phrase about the growth of profits into the report. 他在报告中加了一句关于利润增长的话。
He interposed himself between them to stop them fighting. 他挤进两人中间,阻止他们打架。

正误解析

1. 我是否可以把我的老朋友怀特先生介绍给你?
〔误〕May I introduce you my old friend Mr. White?
〔正〕May I introduce my old friend Mr. White to you?
我可以把她介绍给你吗?
〔误〕May I introduce her you?
〔正〕May I introduce her to you?
〔析〕表示"将某人或某事介绍给他人",应该说 introduce sb/sth to sb else。
2. 我要求朋友们推荐一位善于诊治儿童病的医生。
〔误〕I asked my friends to introduce a doctor who is good with children.
〔正〕I asked my friends to recommend a doctor who is good with children.
请给我介绍一本英汉词典好吗?
〔误〕Will you introduce me an English-Chinese dictionary?
〔正〕Will you recommend me an English-Chinese dictionary?
〔析〕introduce 表示"介绍(某人与某人相

识)",若表示"推荐(某人,实物,工作,职位等)"应该用 recommend。

3.我被介绍给他所有的朋友。
[误] I was introduced into all his friends.
[正] I was introduced to all his friends.
[析] introduce 与 to 连用时常指某人,与 into 连用时常指某地。

补充资料

[同义词] announce, bring in, conduct, put forward, suggest
[反义词] take away
[词源] <拉丁语 *introducere*(引人,引进,介绍)

in·tro·duc·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪntrəˈdʌkʃn] (introductions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **介绍,引见** formal presentation of one person to another, in which each is told the other's name
2.Ⓒ **引言,导论** sth that leads up to the main part of sth
3.Ⓤ **引进,传入;采用** bringing into use or operation
4.Ⓒ **新采用的东西** sth introduced

词汇搭配

动词+~
encourage ~鼓励采用
make ~作介绍

形容词+~
brief ~简短的介绍
detailed ~详细的介绍
formal ~正式介绍

介词+~
in one's ~在某人的引言中

~+介词
~ of 对…的采用
~ to 对…的初次接触

句型例句

Mary was shy at her introduction to the company. 在向公司介绍自己时,玛丽感到胆怯。
With a smile, he makes introductions all round. 他微笑着将在场的人一一作了介绍。
The introduction tells you how to use the book. 引言告诉你怎样使用这本书。
He encouraged the introduction of new medical treatments. 他鼓励采用新的医疗方法。
The fox is a relatively recent introduction in that country. 狐狸是新近引入那个国家的物种。

词语辨异

♣ ***introduction, foreword, preface***
introduction 意为"引言",用得比较多,有时作为专著,或教科书的第一部分,它又可分为若干章节; foreword 意为"前言",多指一部作品的短序,内容不一定和作品有关; preface 意为"序言",可以由作者自序,也可由他人作序,内容不受限制,比 foreword 长。

in·trude

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈtruːd] (intrudes; intruded; intruding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **侵入,侵扰,打扰** interrupt; interfere
2. *vt.* **把…强加于** bring in, especially without good reason or permission

基本要点

intrude 作"侵入,侵扰,打扰"解时是不及物动词;作"把…强加于"解时是及物动词,常与介词 on 或 upon 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
I do not want to intrude if you are busy. 如果你忙,我就不打扰你了。

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The boss always intrudes his views on the workers. 那个老板经常把自己的意见强加给员工。

补充资料

[派生词] intruder *n.* 闯入者

in·tu·i·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪntjuˈɪʃn] (intuitions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **直觉** (power of) understanding things immediately, without the need for conscious reasoning or study
2.Ⓒ **凭直觉感知的知识** piece of knowledge gained about the missing jewels

词汇搭配

形容词+~
sheer ~完全凭直觉

介词+~
by ~凭直觉

句型例句

He knew this thing by intuition. 他凭直觉了解了这件事。
I had an intuition that I would find you. 我有一种直觉,我能找到你们。

in·vade

☞ ***v.*** [ɪnˈveɪd] (invades; invaded; invading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **侵略;侵犯** attack and spread into so as to take control of (a country, city, etc.)
2. *vt.* **侵害;打扰** enter into and spoil
3. *vt.* **蜂拥而入;挤满** enter in large numbers

基本要点

1.invade 的基本意思是"侵犯""侵略""涌入",可指派军队侵略某个国家,侵犯某人的权利,病毒、病菌侵入人体或大批人涌向或涌入某地等。强调明显地侵权,并带有敌意或伤害后果。
2.invade 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ the body 侵害身体
~ the calm of the summer afternoon 惊扰了夏日下午的宁静
~ one's country 入侵某国
~ the old town 蜂拥来到那古老的镇上
~ one's privacy 侵犯了某人的隐私权
~ one's private life 干涉某人的私生活
~ one's rights 侵犯了某人的权利
~ the seaside 涌入海边

~+副词
~ easily 轻易地侵袭
~ illegally 非法侵犯
~ ruthlessly 残酷地侵略
~ unnecessarily 过多地打扰

~+介词
~ with anxieties 充满焦虑
~ with worries 充满烦扰

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He ordered the army to invade the country at dawn. 他命令军队拂晓侵入该国。
Hilter invaded Poland in 1939. 希特勒于1939年入侵波兰。
Tom claimed that the newspaper reporters were invading his privacy. 汤姆声称,报社记者侵犯了他的隐私权。
I don't want to invade your private life unnecessarily. 我不想过多地干涉你的私生活。
The motorbikes invaded the calm of the summer afternoon. 摩托车的声响惊扰了夏日下午的宁静。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These countries have been invaded. 这些国家遭到了侵略。
The diseased tissue can be easily invaded by these microorganisms. 有病的组织容易被微生物侵袭。
His mind is invaded by worry and anxiety. 他的心里充满焦虑。
Italy is invaded by tourists from all parts of Europe. 欧洲各地的旅游者纷纷涌入意大利。

in·valid

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪnˈvælɪd]

双解释义

1.**无适当根据的** not properly based or able to be upheld by reasoning
2.**无用的,无效的** not usable; not legally recognized
3.**有病的** be ill

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ argument 没有根据的论点
~ person 有病的人

名词+~
marriage ~婚姻无效

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
This is an invalid assumption. 这是一个无根据的假设。
He had to look after his invalid brother. 他不得不照看他有病的弟弟。

用作表语
▲S+be+~
Their marriage is invalid. 他们的婚姻是

无效的。

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnvəlɪd] (invalids)

双解释义

Ⓒ**病人,残疾者** person weakened through illness or injury; one who suffers from ill health for a very long time

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

visit an ～看望病人

形容词 + ～

bedridden ～卧床不起的病人
permanent ～长期病人

句型例句

He will visit an invalid. 他将要去看望一个病人。
Her grandfather is an invalid. 她的祖父是一个残疾人。

词语辨异

♣ ***invalid, case, patient***
参见 patient 条。

in·valu·able

☞ *adj*. [ɪnˈvæljuəbl]

双解释义

无法估计的,非常宝贵的 too valuable for the worth to be measured

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ blessing 最大的祝福
～ treasure 无价之宝

～ + 介词

～ for 对…起很大的作用
～ to 对…非常宝贵

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The painting is invaluable. 这幅画是非常珍贵的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
A computer would have been invaluable for this job. 一台计算机对这个工作的作用是无法估计的。
This information was invaluable to him. 对他来说,这个消息是非常宝贵的。

词语辨异

♣ ***invaluable, priceless***
这组词的区别是:invaluable 意为"珍贵的",多指质地上是非常宝贵的,也可对实际上无法估价的事物进行评价;priceless 意为"极其贵重的,无价的",多指以价钱来衡量的贵重物品或穿、用的东西。
♣ ***invaluable, valuable, valued***
参见 valuable 条。

in·vari·ably

☞ *adv*. [ɪnˈveəriəbli]

双解释义

1.**始终不变地** in an invariable way
2.**总是** always

句型例句

We always invariably support him. 我们一直始终不变地支持他。
It invariably rains when he goes there. 他去那里时天总是下雨。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *invariabilis*(不变地,总是)

in·va·sion

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈveɪʒn] (invasions)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**侵犯,侵入,闯入** invading or being invaded; intrusion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry out[launch] an ～进行[发动]侵略
condemn[repel] an ～谴责[击退]入侵
make an ～ upon 侵入

句型例句

Those forces launched an invasion of a neighbor's territory. 那些部队对邻国领土发动了入侵。
The invasion of tourists brought life to the summer resort. 大批游客涌入,使这个避暑胜地热闹起来。

补充资料

[反义词] defence
[词源] <拉丁语 *invasio*(入侵)

in·vent

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈvent] (invents; invented; inventing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **发明; 创造** make up, think of, or produce for the first time
2. *vt*. **编造** make up (sth unreal or untrue)

基本要点

1. invent 的基本意思为"发明",强调运用想象力创造出以前从来未有的事物(机器、设备、方法、材料等);也可指通过调查研究和思考发明有用的东西,强调通过智慧和思考,而非靠灵感来"发明创造"。用于比喻也可指出于不诚实或坏的目的捏造借口、理由、事实等。
2. invent 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the combine harvester 发明联合收割机
～ an excuse 找借口
～ an explanation 捏造一种说法
～ a false story 虚构故事
～ a new game 发明一种新游戏
～ a new method 发明了新的方法

～ + 副词

～ smartly 虚构得很妙

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I wish someone would invent clothing that can't be worn out. 我希望有人发明一种穿不破的衣服。
Who invented the steam engine? 谁发明了蒸汽机?
He was the man who invented the combine harvester. 他就是发明联合收割机的人。
Edison invented the electric light lamp. 爱迪生发明了电灯。
He taught them a game he had invented. 他教他们自己发明的一种新游戏。
He has invented a new way of making silk. 他发明了制丝的新方法。
The scientists are still working on inventing new methods of reaching outer space. 科学家们仍然在致力于发明到达外部空间的新方法。
He invented a story to explain why he was late. 他编造一个借口来解释他为什么迟到了。
The boy is not honest because he always invented stories. 这个男孩不诚实,因为他总爱编造假话。
She invented false news. 她捏造了假消息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The compass was invented in China four thousand years ago. 中国在 4000 年前发明了指南针。
Printing was first invented by Chinese. 印刷术最早是由中国人发明的。
The game of rugby was invented when a boy at the school, tired of kicking the ball, picked it up and ran with it. 学校里一个男孩子踢球踢烦了,捡起球抱着跑起来了,就这样发明了橄榄球。
His stories were purely invented. 他的故事纯属虚构。

词语辨异

♣ ***invent, discover, find, find out, look for***
参见 discover 条。

in·ven·tion

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈvenʃn] (inventions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**发明,创造** the act of inventing
2.Ⓒ**发明物** sth invented
3.Ⓒ**捏造,虚构** making up of untrue or unreal things

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

back an ～支持发明
commercialize an ～使发明商品化
make an ～发明创造
market an ～出售发明专利

形容词 + ～

dangerous ～危险的发明
gross ～弥天大谎
pure ～纯属捏造

名词 + ～

extra office ～非职务发明

句型例句

Necessity is the mother of invention. 需要是发明之母。
It's a most useful invention. 这是一项极其有用的发明。
The whole story is a pure invention. 这一切纯属捏造。

补充资料

[同义词] creation, manufacture
[反义词] imitation

in·ven·tory

☞ *n*. [ˈɪnvəntri] (inventories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**详细目录,存货清单** a list, especially one of all the goods in a place

句型例句

This is a detailed inventory of all the jobs to be done. 这是一张待办事项的详表。
The inventory showed that the store was overstocked. 清单显示商店存货过多。

in·vert

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈvɜːt] (inverts; inverted; inverting)

双解释义

vt. **倒置,反转** put in the opposite position or order, especially upside down

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
He inverted the glass and the water ran out. 他将杯子倒转,水流了出来。
If you invert "I can", you have "can I". 如果你把 I can 两词前后颠倒一下,就成了 can I。
She caught the insect by inverting her cup over it. 她用杯子扣住了那只昆虫。

补充资料

[同义词] overturn

in·vest

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈvest] (invests; invested; investing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **投资;花费** use (money) to make more money out of sth that will increase in value
2. *vt*. **授予** endow

基本要点

invest 用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。后接介词 in,表示"把…投入",即把资金投入商业活动中或有利益的事业中,也可指投入时间或精力。接介词 with,表示"把…授予",即把珍贵的东西、荣誉、权力等授予某人。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the land 对那块土地进行投资
～ large sums in books 花大笔钱买书
～ a lot of time 花很多时间

～+副词

～ heavily 大量投资
～ imprudently 草率地投资

～+介词

～ in 对…投资,购买
～ in an enterprise 对一企业进行投资
～ in failure 投资失败
～ in property 投资房地产
～ funds in stocks 把资金投资于股票上
～ money in mines 投资于矿山
～ with 授予…
～ with full authority 授予全权
～ with mystery 带有神秘色彩

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The best time to invest is now. 现在是投资的最佳时机。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
As I see it, you can either invest the money or spend it! 我认为这笔钱你既可以用来去投资,也可以自己花费!
He will invest the land. 他将对那块土地进行投资。
Invest your money in the bank. 把你的钱存入银行。

常用短语

♣ ***invest in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
在…上投资,在…投入(时间,精力等) use money to buy shares, property, etc. in order to earn interest or profit; put (time, energy) on sth

▲*invest in sth*
I have decided to invest in a new car. 我已经决定买一辆汽车。
He has invested heavily in oil company. 他已经对石油公司投入了大量的资金。
He naturally jumped at the chance to invest in such a promising business. 遇到这样有前途的投资机会,他自然欣然接受。
The company lacks sufficient money to invest in new products. 公司没有足够的钱投资新产品。
Many people think it safest to invest in property. 许多人认为最保险的投资是买房地产。

▲*invest sth in sth/v-ing*
He invested his money in shares. 他把钱投资在股票上。
I invested all my efforts in passing an exam. 我为考试全力以赴。
He invested a lot of time and effort in trying to improve his listening comprehension. 他花了许多时间和精力努力提高他的听力理解能力。
They invested time and energy in the election campaign. 他们把时间和精力投入选举活动。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Capital can be safely invested in that company. 资金可以保险地投资于那个公司。

♣ ***invest with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
把…授予;赋予某种性质 confer an office or power on sb; cause sb/sth to have a quality
[说明] invest with 常用于被动结构。

▲*invest sb/sth with sth*
The king invested him with a decoration. 国王把勋章授予他。
During the service, a ceremony was held to invest the new priest with the garments of his office. 在礼拜上举行了为新牧师授圣服的仪式。
The Queen invested the brave soldier with the Military Cross. 女王授予那位勇敢军人十字勋章。
He invested his lawyer with complete power to act for him. 他让律师全权代办。
The Welfare State has invested the artist with no official social duty. 这个福利国家并没有给这位艺术家以任何"社会责任"。
The singer invested her song with a sadness. 这个歌手所唱的歌具有一种伤感的特点。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Prince Charles was invested with Prince of Wales in 1969. 查尔斯王子于 1969 年受封为威尔士亲王。
The governor has been invested with full authority to act. 总督已获全权进行处理。
History books often seem to be invested with an air of unreality. 似乎史书常带有一种不真实的味道。

词语辨异

♣ ***invest***, ***inaugurate***; ***induct***, ***initiate***, ***install***
参见 initiate 条。

in·ves·ti·gate

☞ *v*. [ɪnˈvestɪgeɪt] (investigates; investigated; investigating)

双解释义

vt. **调查;审查** examine carefully, or inquire about the reasons for (sth), the character of (sb), etc.

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the causes of 调查…的原因

～+副词

～ rigidly 严密地调查
～ thoroughly 彻底调查

～+介词

～ at first hand 直接调查
～ into an affair 调查一件事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
He has carefully investigated the allegations. 他对这些指控作了详细调查。
They investigated the market for sales of a product. 他们针对某一产品的销售量进行了市场调查。

词语辨异

♣ ***investigate***, ***examine***, ***inspect***, ***scrutinize***
参见 examine 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *investigare*(沿踪迹搜寻)

in·vest·ment

☞ *n*. [ɪnˈvestmənt] (investments)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**投资** the act or action of investing
2. Ⓒ**投资的资本;投资对象** sth invested or in which one invests

词汇搭配

动词+～

make an ～in 对…投资
undertake ～承担投资

形容词+～

auxiliary[capital] ～辅助[基本建设]投资
concentrated[speculative] ～集中[风险]投资
national[overseas] ～国家[海外]投资

名词＋～

farm〔fixed-assets〕～s 农业〔固定资产〕投资

～＋名词

～ bank 投资银行
～ climate〔risk〕投资环境〔风险〕

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面投资

句型例句

They should attract foreign investment. 他们应吸引外资。
They made an investment in heavy industry. 他们投资于重工业。

in·vis·ible

☞ ***adj.*** [ɪn'vɪzəbl]

双解释义

看不见的；暗藏的；通常不登记的 that cannot be seen because of nature, size or position; hidden from sight

词汇搭配

副词＋～

completely ～完全看不见的

～＋介词

～ from 从…是看不见的
～ to 为…所看不见的
～ to the naked eye 肉眼看不见的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The air is full of millions of invisible germs. 空气中充满了许多看不见的细菌。
This is invisible assets. 这是账外资产。
▲*n.*＋～
There are some stars invisible. 有一些看不见的星星。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
When I called, he was invisible. 我去访问时，他没露面。
Many stars are invisible without a telescope. 许多星辰不用望远镜是看不见的。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Electrons are invisible to the naked eye. 电子是肉眼看不见的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
He kept himself invisible in his room. 他躲在屋里不出来。
Only in stories can people make themselves invisible. 只有在故事中人们才能使自己隐形。

补充资料

［同义词］ concealed, hidden, inappreciable
［反义词］ visible
［词源］ <拉丁语 *invisibilis*(看不见的)

in·vi·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɪnvɪ'teɪʃn] (invitations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**邀请** the act of inviting
2.Ⓒ**请柬，请帖** written request to be present or take part

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept an ～接受邀请
draft an ～起草一份请帖

形容词＋～

cordial ～真诚的邀请
inescapable ～不能推辞的邀请
written ～请柬，请帖，书面邀请函

～＋名词

～ card 请帖

介词＋～

admission by ～ only 凭柬入场，非请莫入
letters of ～邀请信

～＋介词

～ for 给…的请柬
～ to 邀请出席…的请帖

句型例句

Thank you for your kind invitation. 谢谢你的盛情邀请。
He declined an invitation to dinner. 他谢绝了参加晚宴的邀请。
The invitations are out. 请帖已发出。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *invitatio*(跟踪进入)

in·vite

☞ ***v.*** [ɪn'vaɪt] (invites; invited; inviting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **邀请** request presence or participation of
2. *vt.* **请求，要求** ask for request, especially politely or formally
3. *vt.* **引诱，怂恿；招致** (seem to) encourage (sth bad)

基本要点

1. invite 的基本意思是有礼貌地要求某人去某地或做某事，这种要求对被邀请者来说，一般是令其愉快的，至少是不反感的，而且往往是给予犹豫不决的人提供一个机会。引申则可表示以言语挑逗、物质引诱或优惠政策等吸引他人到某地或做某事。invite 还可表示“导致某事”或“引诱，怂恿”等。
2. 在非正式书面语中，invite 能引起直接引语，意思是“撺掇着说道”。
3. invite 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。
4. invite 的现在进行时可以表示按计划、安排或打算将要发生的动作，这时往往有特定的上下文，或与表示将来的时间状语连用。
5. invite 的过去分词 invited 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a singer 邀请一位歌手
～ a team 邀请某球队
～ adventures 招致冒险
～ approach 使人接近
～ bids 招标
～ confidence 引起信心
～ crime 招致犯罪
～ criticisms 征求…的批评
～ danger 引起危险
～ death 招致丧命
～ defeat 招致失败
～ disasters 招灾
～ disbelief and doubt 引起不信任和怀疑
～ donations 募捐
～ doubt 引起怀疑
～ educators 请教育家
～ friends 邀请朋友
～ guests 邀请客人
～ insecurity 引起不安全因素
～ interest 引起兴趣
～ mistakes 引起过错
～ one's friends 邀请几位朋友
～ one's relatives 邀请亲属
～ one's sister 邀请某人的妹妹
～ one's soul 诱惑…的灵魂
～ oneself 不请自到
～ opinions 征求意见
～ question 请提问题
～ signs and hisses 引起叹息和嘘声
～ suggestions 征求建议
～ tenders 招标
～ that professor 邀请那位教授
～ the deluge 招来洪水
～ the fisherman 吸引渔民
～ the wishes 招来…的祝愿
～ thieves 招贼
～ total defeat 招致失败
～ trouble 自找麻烦
～ war 引起战争

～＋副词

～ cordially 热诚邀请
～ earnestly 恳切邀请
～ flatteringly 奉承地邀请
～ forcibly 强求
～ formally 正式邀请
～ frequently 连续邀请
～ graciously 殷勤地邀请
～ nominally 名义上邀请
～ originally 最初地邀请
～ ostensibly 表面上地邀请
～ peculiarly 特别邀请
～ politely 有礼貌地邀请
～ respectfully 尊敬地邀请
～ specifically 特邀
～ suavely 温柔有礼地邀请
～ tentatively 试邀
～ urgently 紧急邀请
～ vociferously 大声恳求
～ warmly 热情地邀请
～ sb in 请某人进来
～ sb out 请某人外出吃饭或参加社交活动
～ sb over 请某人过来
～ sb round 请某人过来作客

～＋介词

～ from 向…征求
～ suggestions from 向…征求建议
～ into 请(某人)到…
～ to 邀请…参加…
～ a team to a tournament 邀请一个队参加一场锦标赛
～ sb to a club 邀请某人参加俱乐部
～ sb to a wedding 邀请某人参加婚礼

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Did they invite you? 他们邀请你了吗？

We invited all our relatives. 我们邀请了所有的亲戚。
Why did you invite them here? 你为什么邀请他们到这儿来?
If you invite him, he'll be only too glad to attend. 如果你请他,他一定非常乐意参加。
It's very kind of you to invite me. 真感谢你邀请我。
Our teacher often invites our opinions of his teaching work. 我们老师常请我们对他的教学工作提出意见。
The new hotel invites suggestions from the guests. 这家新开张的旅馆向客人征求建议。
We should invite criticisms of our plans. 我们应该征求对我们计划的批评意见。
The speaker paused, seeming to invite questions. 演讲人稍停了一下,好像在等人提问题。
He stopped speaking and invited discussion. 他停止了讲演,请大家讨论。
Recklessness invites disaster. 粗心大意招致灾难。
They were afraid that such a move would only invite trouble. 他们担心这样的行动只会引起麻烦。
You're just inviting trouble if you do that. 你那样做是在自找麻烦。
What you have done can only invite trouble. 你的所作所为只会引起麻烦。
To speak of it to others would invite danger. 在别人面前谈起此事会招来危险。
His manner doesn't invite approach. 他的态度使人难以接近。
The premature general strike would invite total defeat. 准备不充分的总罢工会导致彻底的失败。
We'd better avoid giving the pupils subjects that invite mistakes. 我们最好不要给学生们出那种容易出错误的题目。
This place of interest invites a good many visitors every year. 每年,这处名胜吸引许许多多的游客。
This project invites tender. 这个项目正在招标。
The quiet invites sleep. 安静引人入睡。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Inspection is invited cordially. 恳请莅临视察。
Questions are invited. 欢迎提问。
This was an affair open only to those who had been invited. 这件事只让那些受邀请的人知道。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They've invited us to go over to their place and stay for the weekend. 他们已邀请我们去他们家度周末。
They invited us to play the game. 他们邀请我们来玩这个游戏。
He invited the old master to live with him. 他邀请老师傅和他住在一起。
The chairman invited me to give my opinion. 主席邀请我发表意见。
So he invited the boy to come and see him at Paris. 因此他邀请那男孩来巴黎见他。
Some shops invite people to steal by making it too easy to take things. 有些商店摆设的东西拿起来过于方便,这就会诱发人们去偷窃。
The beauty of the place invited them to pause and rest a while. 这地方的美丽景色吸引他们停下来休息一会儿。
The cool water of the lake invited me to swim. 清凉的湖水吸引我去游泳。
The board invited him to be chief accountant. 董事会正式聘他担任会计主任。
Don't leave the windows open — it's inviting thieves to enter. 别让窗户那么开着,那会招来小偷的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The audience is invited to ask questions at the end. 最后,请听众提问题。
He has been invited to speak at the meeting. 他应邀在会上讲演。
We were invited to express our opinions at the meeting. 我们应邀在会上谈了我们的意见。
He was invited to sit on the rostrum as a representative of extramural instructors. 他以校外辅导员身份,被邀请到主席台上。
He was invited to eat at her home. 他应邀到她家里吃饭。
They were invited to take part in the May Day celebrations. 他们被邀请参加五一庆祝活动。
▲引出直接引语
"Try it on." her sister invited. 她的妹妹撺掇着说道:"试一下"。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The film was shown to a specially invited audience. 影片是为特邀观众放映的。

常用短语

♣ ***invite for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而邀请 ask sb politely for sth
▲*invite sb for sth*
We invited them over to our place for a drink. 我们请他们到我们家来喝一杯。
We invited some foreign friends for a cocktail party. 我们邀请了一些外国朋友参加鸡尾酒会。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Doctoral candidates will be invited for interview early next month. 请博士学位考生于下月初前来参加面试。
He was invited for interview at Leeds. 他应邀在利兹进行采访。
♣ ***invite in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)进入(房间、房屋等) ask sb to enter a house, room, etc.
▲*invite sb in*
They invite me in. 他们邀请我进屋。
She was obviously expecting me to invite her in, but I was too busy. 她当时显然以为我会请她进屋,但我太忙了。
Don't stand talking at the gate, Bruce. Invite your friend in. 布鲁斯,别站在大门口谈话了,请你的朋友进来吧。
They politely invited us in to a meal. 他们很有礼貌地邀请我们进去吃饭。
Don't keep your aunt standing on the door step, invite her in! 别让你姨妈老站在台阶上,请她进来!
Open the door and invite him in. 打开门,请他进来。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
She was invited in. 她被请进屋来。
♣ ***invite out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)出去 invite sb out to meet or accompany
▲*invite sb out (to)*
This is the second time that nice young man invited me out! 这是那位好心的年轻人第二次请我出去吃饭!
They invited us out to dinner. 他们邀请我们出去吃饭。
I'm inviting them out to dinner. 我想请他们到外面吃饭。
The Playwright invited his friend out to an exhibition. 那位剧作家请他的朋友去看一个展览会。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was invited out to a meal yesterday. 昨天他应邀出去吃饭。
♣ ***invite over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
请(某人)过来 ask (sb) to come over
▲*invite sb over*
We invite him over. 我们请他过来。
Shall we invite him over? 要我们把他请过来吗?
When are we going to invite the Millers over? We owe them a dinner invitation. 咱们什么时候请米勒一家来做客? 我们还欠人家一顿饭呢。
▲*invite sb over for sth*
He invited his friend over for a talk after work. 他请他的朋友下班后来谈谈。
Why don't they invite your sister over for dinner tomorrow? 他们为什么不请你姐姐明天来吃饭呢?
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I was invited over by the newly wedded couple for a meal. 我被那对新婚夫妇请过去吃饭。
♣ ***invite to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
邀请(某人)参加 ask sb to one's home for a drink, meal, social visit, etc.
▲*invite sb to sth*
She invited me to her birthday party. 她邀请我参加她的生日宴会。
He invites us to his wedding. 他邀请我们参加他的婚礼。
She invited him to a glass of beer. 她请他喝了一杯啤酒。
We invited some foreign friends to the show. 我们邀请了一些外国朋友来观看表演。
Do we really have to invite all my insufferable relatives to the wedding? 我们真得请我那些叫人难以忍受的亲戚们来参加婚礼吗?
I'll invite my foreign friends to my house this Sunday. 这个星期天我将邀请我的外国朋友到我家里做客。
Once a rich woman invited Martin Brown to her house. 一位贵妇曾经邀请马丁·布朗到她家里。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I was invited to his house. 他请我到他家去。
I was invited to a dinner party. 我被邀请去参加一个宴会。
Yesterday, I was invited to an English evening party. 昨天我应邀参加了一个英语晚会。
Whether she will be invited to the meeting is not known. 她会不会被邀请去参加会议还不知道。
For the first time in our lives, we were invited to an important ball. 那是我们一生中第一次应邀去参加一个重要舞会。

词语辨异

♣ ***invite for***, ***invite to***
这两者的区别在于:后者比前者更正式,

请人吃便饭、小酌用 for，正式宴会用 to。另外，"征求意见等"只能用 for。

♣ ***invite, call, convene, convoke, muster, summon***
参见 call 条。

♣ ***invite, ask for***
这两个词（组）的共同意思是"邀请，请求"。其区别是：invite 多指请人做不很劳累甚至有时是使人高兴的事，如请跳舞，参加晚会、吃饭、谈谈意见等；ask for 意为"请，请求"，多指请求做需要付出努力的事。例如：
He felt sore about not being invited to the party. 他为没有被邀请参加晚会而恼火。
With that he asked for their help. 他接着就请求他们帮助。

♣下面两个句子的意思是一样的：
Your manner does not invite approach.
You do not invite approach by your manner.
你的举止使人难以接近。

正误解析

1. 这老人为他的两个儿子聘请了一位家庭教师。
[误] The old man has invited a tutor for his two sons.
[正] The old man has engaged a tutor for his two sons.
[析]"聘请"教师应该用 engage，不可用 invite。
2. 她邀请我们大家参加她的生日聚会。
[误] She invited all of us for her birthday party.
[正] She invited all of us to her birthday party.
[析]表示"地点"或"场所"时 invite 后接 to，表示"事情"时 invite 后可以接 for 或 to。
3. 他收到一封来自美国的信，邀请他去一所著名的学院讲学。
[误] He received a letter from the U.S.A. invited him to teach in a well-known institute there.
[正] He received a letter from the U.S.A. inviting him to teach in a well-known institute there.
[析]在本句中 invite 在句中作定语，修饰 letter，因此要用现在分词短语作定语。

学习参考

1. 面对面邀请某人时并不用 invite，可以说：Will you come to join us?
2. invite 也可用作名词，读作 [ˈɪnvaɪt]，相当于 invitation，但这是非正式或幽默的用法。例如：
Do you get an invite? 你收到请帖了吗？

补充资料

[同义词] ask, beg, bid, call, seek, welcome
[反义词] force, order
[词源] <拉丁语 *invitare*（邀请，招待）

in·volve

☞ *v.* [ɪnˈvɒlv] (involves; involved; involving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使参与，牵涉** cause to be caught or mixed up in trouble, etc.; relate closely
2. *vt.* **使埋头，使专注** cause to immerse oneself in

基本要点

1. involve 的基本意思是如在网中一般"拿住"或"抓住"。可以表示整体性质的包括（可以是自然的包括，也可以是必然的结果）；对必不可少的要素的包括和对必要条件的涉及；也可以表示将人或物带入不易挣脱的境地之中（通常强调复杂纷乱和窘迫）；还可以表示有意或额外增加一些观点和项目，使事物复杂化或混淆，从而给自己或他人增加困难。
2. involve 只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。动名词前通常有物主代词或人称代词的宾语表示动名词的逻辑主语。
3. involve 常用于被动结构。
4. involve 后接介词 in 表示"使…参与，使…陷入"；接介词 with 表示"牵连，涉及"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ one's future 关系到某人的未来
~ one's living abroad 涉及国外生活
~ the mountaintop 笼罩着山顶
~ much expense 涉及大笔开支

~+副词
~ closely 紧紧地卷缠
~ deeply 深深陷入
~ emotionally 在感情上介入
~ heavily 专心
~ hopelessly 陷入无望地境地
~ inevitably 不可避免地拖累
~ perpetually 永远地陷入
~ shockingly 令人震惊地涉及
~ successively 连续涉及
~ usually 通常包括

~+介词
~ in 使参与，使卷入，使陷入
~ in the conflict 卷入这场纠纷
~ in trouble 使某人陷入麻烦
~ into 使…陷入
~ with 牵连，涉及，与…有关

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The demonstration involved about 20000 students. 约有两万学生参加了这次示威游行。
This problem involves us all. 这个问题把我们都牵连进去了。
Certainly, he wasn't going to involve his wife unnecessarily. 当然他不想让妻子不必要地介入。
These changes in the business involve the interest of all owners. 这些营业上的变更涉及所有股东的利益。
All this involves their interests in Europe. 所有这些都牵涉他们在欧洲的利益。
The business seemed to involve an enormous amount of sales. 这项生意的销售量似乎很大。
The exploration involves danger. 那项探险带有危险性。
The earthquake has involved great damage. 这次地震造成重大损失。
A war involves an increase of the national debt. 战争导致增加外债。
Higher positions involve greater responsibilities. 职位越高，责任越大。
Building this road will involve the construction of ten bridges. 造这条路须建 10 座桥。
His work involves occasional journey. 他的工作要求他偶尔出差。

▲S+~+*v*-ing
The job involves travelling abroad for three months each year. 这项工作包括每年三个月的国外旅行。
To carry on the work would involve living in desolate lands. 要进行这项工作，他们就必须居住在荒天野地里。
Housework involves cooking, washing dishes, sweeping and cleaning. 家务事包括做饭、洗盘子、搞卫生。
To get there involved crossing a number of mountains. 要到达那里，必须翻越许多道大山。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+sb's/sb+*v*-ing
It would involve my living in the countryside to perform the duty you assigned. 要完成你分配的任务，我势必要住到农村去。
To accept the position, your offer would involve me living in London. 若接受你提供的职位，我必然得住在伦敦。
To marry this man would involve her living in America. 和这个人结婚意味着她不得不住在美国。

其他

They are very seriously concerned about the problems involved. 他们对涉及的问题非常关心。
The expense involved will be shared among us. 所花费用将由我们共同负担。

常用短语

♣ ***involve in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使参与，陷入或牵扯到 cause sb/sth to be part of, include in, mixed with, or deeply concerned in sth or doing sth

▲ *involve sb/sth in sth/v-ing*
Don't involve me in your quarrel. 不要把我卷进你们的争吵中。
John would, sooner or later, involve himself in serious trouble. 约翰迟早会把他自己卷入危险的困境中去。
They continue to involve themselves deeply in community affairs. 他们继续十分投入地参与社区事务。
It is involving me in a lot of extra work. 这使我做了一些额外的工作。
The war involved an enormous increase in their national debt. 这次战争使他们大量增加了国债。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
More women should be involved in decision-making. 应有更多的妇女参与决策。
He was involved in the crime. 他卷入了那次犯罪。
Poverty involved his family in misfortune. 贫困使他的家庭陷入不幸。
These two countries have been deeply involved in difficulty. 这两个国家困难重重。
This country was successively involved in war. 这个国家接二连三地卷入战争。
Artillery and aircraft were involved in the action. 在这次战斗中，使用了大炮和飞机。
The outcome of the war is involved in doubt. 这场战争的结果如何尚属疑问。
She was involved in working out a puzzle.

她在聚精会神地解一道难题。
He was involved in working out a plan. 他专心制订一项计划。

♣ *involve with* （*v.* + *prep.*）
与(某人)有密切关系 have a close relationship with sb
▲ *involve sb with sb*
Don't involve yourself with those people. 不要和那些人混在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
How long has Grace been involved with that red-haired boy? 格雷斯与那个红头发的小伙子来往多久了?
I don't want my son to be involved with criminals. 我不想让我的儿子同犯罪分子来往。

词语辨异

♣ ***involve*, *include***
这组词的共同意思是“包含”“包括”。其区别是：
1. involve 所指的事物往往是抽象的，而 include 所指的事物则可以是抽象的，也可以是具体的。
2. involve 指必然包括某种结果，而 include 则指包括属于整体的部分。
3. include 可详细罗列内容，也可只列举其中一二，而 involve 则没有此用法。

♣ ***involve*, *imply*, *mean***
这组词的共同意思是“意味着”。其区别是：mean 使用范围广，可指专门的、具体的事情，也可指暗示的意义或态度；imply 含有不直接用文字或语言作充分表示而是靠听话人理解、领会出暗含的意思；involve 表示必然产生某种结果。

♣ ***involve*, *implicate***
这组词都表示“纠缠使…陷人不能自拔”。其区别是：involve 是使某人或某事物处于麻烦、混乱、复杂而且难以解决的境况；implicate 表示某人与某事有纠葛或发生密切的关系，这种事往往指不名誉或不好的事。

I

in•ward

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɪnwəd]

双解释义

1. [A] **里面的，内部的** placed on the inside
2. [A] **向里面的** moving towards the inside
3. [A] **内心的，精神的** in the mind or spirit

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ curve 向里弯曲的曲线
～ happiness〔peace〕内心的喜悦〔平静〕
～ organs of the body 身体内部的器官
～ voyage 归航

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
The explorers discovered an inward passage. 探险队员发现了一条内部通道。
This is an inward curve. 这是一条向里弯曲的曲线。
I understand your inward thoughts. 我了解你内心的想法。
He has achieved inward peace. 他已获得了内心的平静。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈɪnwəd]

双解释义

1. **向内；向中心** towards the inside or centre
2. **向自己；向内心** towards yourself and your interests

基本要点

inward 作副词时，也可拼作 inwards，尤其在英式英语中。

句型例句

The door swung inward. 门向内打开了。
His toes turned inward. 他的脚趾内曲。
His thoughts turned inward. 他的思想转向了内省。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** confidential, entering, hidden, inner, inside
［反义词］ ***adj.*** external, outer, outside
adv. outward
［词源］ <中古英语 *inneward*(向内面)

iron

☞ ***n.*** [ˈaɪən] (irons)

双解释义

1. [U] **铁** common hard silver white metallic element capable of being magnetized and used in various forms
2. [C] **熨斗** a heavy object with a flat bottom and a handle on top, shaped in a point at the front, which is heated, usually electrically, and used for making cloth and clothes smooth
3. [U] **坚强，刚强；冷酷** physical strength or moral firmness or harshness

基本要点

1. iron 的基本含义是指一种最普通、最有用的金属——铁，是不可数名词。
2. iron 也可指铁制品，作“烙铁，熨斗”解，是可数名词，复数形式 irons 则是“镣铐”的意思。
3. 用于比喻，iron 还可作“坚强，刚强；冷酷”解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attract ～吸引铁
cast ～铸铁
collect ～收集铁
contain ～含铁
forge ～打铁
hammer ～打铁
have many ～s in the fire 同时要做的事太多
lay every ～ in the fire 使用种种手段
melt ～熔化铁
mine ～开采铁矿
mould ～铸铁
plug in an ～使熨斗插上插头
press with ～用熨斗熨烫
put all ～s in the fire 使用种种手段
put sb in ～s 给某人上镣铐
roll ～轧铁，卷铁板
smelt ～炼铁
strike ～打铁
unplug an ～给熨斗拔掉电源插头
use ～用熨斗
wear leg ～s 戴脚镣

形容词 + ～

corrugated ～ 瓦楞铁
electric ～电熨斗
molten ～ 铁水
rusty ～ 生锈的铁
wrought ～ 锻铁，熟铁

名词 + ～

branding ～烙铁，火印
cast ～铸铁
climbing ～(登山靴上的)铁钉助爬器，上杆脚扣
curling ～烫发钳
fire ～s 炉子的生火用具
pig ～生铁
scrap ～废铁
sheet ～铁板
steam ～蒸气熨斗

～ + 名词

～ bar 铁棒
～ dust 铁屑
～ hand 高压政策统治
～ ore 铁矿石
～ oxide 氧化铁
～ will 钢铁般的意志

介词 + ～

in ～从事铁业
worker in ～铁匠
in ～s 戴着镣铐
man of ～意志坚强的人，严酷无情的人
rule with a rod of ～施行高压政策
with ～用熨斗熨烫

句型例句

The iron has lost its magnetic force. 这块铁已失去了磁力。
Cast iron is apt to break. 生铁容易折断。
The foundry smelts iron. 这个铸工厂熔铸铁。
Gold is distinct from iron. 金在性质上不同于铁。
This food is deficient in iron. 这种食物缺乏铁。
The assay result of that material is rich in iron. 化验结果表明那种物质含铁量丰富。
The production of iron took three years to climb to 500,000 tons. 用了三年，铁产量上升到 50 万吨。
The small city has its own iron works and gas works. 这个小城市已有自己的铁厂和煤气厂。
He was in irons. 他戴上了镣铐。
An iron has a handle and a flat metal base. 熨斗有个把柄和一个金属平底座。
Materials are all washable and none or minimum iron. 料子可以洗，但勿用熨斗熨，或尽量少烫。
She is ironing a shirt with an electric iron. 她在用电熨斗熨衬衣。
She quickly withdrew her hand from the hot iron. 她很快地将手从很烫的熨斗上缩了回来。
Mary has nerves of iron. 玛丽沉着果敢。
In him they saw a leader with a will of iron. They took heart. 他们看出他是个有钢铁意志的领导人，他们感到非常鼓舞。
It is pitiful to see that the life of an animal in a zoo is spent in an locked iron cage. 看到动物园里的动物一生都被关在铁笼子里，真是令人可怜。

常用短语

♣ ***have several irons in the fire***
同时有好几件事情要做 be involved in several activities at once

John had a number of irons in the fire, and he managed to keep all of them hot. 约翰要做许多事情,并且设法把它们做得很好。
Don't worry about the failure of Gerald's company, he has several other irons in the fire. 别为杰拉尔德公司的破产而担心,他同时在干好几件事。

♣ ***iron hand in a velvet glove***
外柔内刚;口蜜腹剑地 ruthlessness that is disguised by an outward appearance of gentleness
I think that she has an iron hand in a velvet glove. 我认为她是一个外柔内刚的人。
Many of the so-called liberal dictators of African nations rule using an iron hand in a velvet glove. 非洲国家的许多所谓自由主义独裁者们往往采用口蜜腹剑的方法进行统治。

♣ ***man of iron***
性格刚强的人 sb with great strength of character
It takes a man of iron to resist some of the temptations that go with an important job like that. 一个意志坚强的人才能抵制住那项重要工作带来的某些诱惑。

♣ ***rule with a rod of iron***
严加管理;控制得很严 govern (sth such as a group) in a very severe way
▲ *rule sb/sth with a rod of iron*
She rules her husband with a rod of iron. 她严厉管束她的丈夫。
He ruled the country with a rod of iron. 他对国家实行铁腕统治。
The dean ruled his department with a rod of iron. 系主任对本系的管理非常严格。
John is ruled by his wife with a rod of iron. 约翰被他的妻子严加管束。
A small kingdom ruled by herself with a rod of iron was what she liked. 她所喜欢的是一个由她自己实施铁腕统治的小王国。

♣ ***strike while the iron is hot***
趁热打铁 take an opportunity while it presents itself
He wanted a quick decision so I decided to strike while the iron was hot and told him I accepted his terms. 他希望当机立断,因此,我决定趁热打铁,对他说我接受他的条件。

♣ ***with an iron hand***
严厉地 ruthlessly
Keven rules his family with an iron hand and even his wife seems afraid of him at times. 凯温以铁腕统治他的家庭,结果连他的妻子有时似乎也怕他。

词语辨异

♣ ***in iron, in irons***
两者意思不同:in iron 的意思是"从事铁业";而 in irons 的意思是"戴着镣铐"。例如:
He is a worker in iron.
他是个铁匠。
When the earl reached the castle, his legs were put in irons.
那位伯爵到了城堡后,双脚就被套上了镣铐。

♣ ***irons, fetters, handcuffs***
这三个词都可表示刑具。其区别在于:irons 主要指"脚镣或手铐";fetters 则专指"脚镣";handcuffs 常指"手铐"。例如:
The prisoner was put in irons. 那个罪犯被戴上了镣铐。
The black leader was in fetters behind the bars. 这位黑人领袖在铁窗里,戴着脚镣。
Handcuffs were put on her wrists when the arrest warrant was shown to her. 给她看了逮捕证,随即给她戴上手铐。

♣ 下面三个短语意思不同:
the Iron
铁器时代
Iron Age
(希腊与罗马神话中的)黑铁时代
iron age
(人类的)颓废时期

正误解析

钢铁工业正在发展。
[误] Iron and steel industry are developing.
[正] Iron and steel industry is developing.
钢和铁的产量都在增长。
[误] Iron and steel outputs is increasing.
[正] Iron and steel outputs are increasing.
[析] iron and steel 作为一个固定短语"钢铁",不管是作复合名词还是作形容词,动词都要用单数;但如果把 iron 和 steel 作为两个不同的内涵,就要求用复数动词。

☞ *v.* [ˈaɪən] (irons; ironed; ironing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. 熨平 make clothing smooth and flat with a hot iron; smooth or press clothing with a hot iron

基本要点

1. iron 的基本意思是"用电熨斗把衣物熨平"。引申可指"解决问题""消除分歧"等。
2. iron 既可作及物动词,也可作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词或代词作宾语,用作及物动词时,主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. iron 常接副词 out,表示"熨平""解决"。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ easily 容易熨平
~ well 易熨平
~ out 用熨斗熨平
~ out a shirt 熨一件衬衫
~ out conflicting viewpoints 消除对立意见
~ out differences 消除分歧
~ out irregularities 使不一致处一致起来
~ out misunderstandings 消除误解
~ out the creases 熨平女衫的皱痕
~ out the curves 把曲线弄直
~ out worries 消除忧虑

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S+~(+A)
She's been ironing all afternoon. 整个下午她都在熨衣服。
This material irons more easily when it is damp. 这种料子潮湿时,更容易熨平。

用作及物动词
▲ S+~+*n./pron.*
I can't iron shirts. 我不会熨衬衫。
She's ironing his shirt. 她正在熨他的衬衫。
John ironed his suit in his bedroom. 约翰在他的寝室里熨衣服。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Your shirt is already ironed. 你的衬衣已经熨好了。

常用短语

♣ ***iron out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 熨平 flatten cloth or folds in cloth with a hot iron
▲ *iron sth ⇔ out*
She ironed out all the creases in the shirt. 她熨平了衬衣上的所有皱褶。
I shall have to iron out the creases in this dress. 我得把这件连衣裙上的皱痕熨平。
I always iron out the folds in new sheets, so that they are more comfortable to sleep in. 我总是把新床单的褶子熨平,这样躺上去就更舒服了。
He offered to iron out the wrinkles in her dress. 他提出,要替她熨平衣服上的褶皱。
She tried hard to iron out the wrinkles over her blouse. 她费了很大的力气才把上衣上的皱纹熨平。
2. 解决,处理;消除 remove or find an answer to sth; eliminate
▲ *iron out sth*
It didn't take long to iron out the difficulties. 没多久,困难解决了。
The directors are trying to iron out the difficulties connected with the new contract. 董事们在设法解决新合同带来的种种困难。
The House and Senate ironed out the differences between their two tax bills. 众议院和参议院消除了他们两个不同的税收提案中的分歧。
They are experts at ironing out the problems that arise at international gatherings. 他们专门处理国际性集会上出现的问题。
The company and its workers ironed out their differences over hours and pay. 公司和工人消除了关于工时和报酬问题上的分歧。
The purpose of this conference is to iron out the misunderstandings between the two sides. 这次会议的目的是消除双方之间的误会。
It's time we ironed out the causes of the disagreement once and for all. 现在是我们彻底消除引起我们之间不和的原因的时候了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The problem should have been ironed out months ago. 几个月前,这个问题就该解决了。
Their misunderstandings were ironed out after a long talk. 经过长时间的交谈,他们之间的误会已经消除。
There are no difficulties that cannot be ironed out if both parties are determined to reach an agreement. 只要双方都决心达成协议,什么困难都可以解决。
I thought most of our problems were ironed out. 我认为,我们的大多数问题都已解决。

正误解析

她把衣服上的褶皱熨平了。
[误] She ironed the wrinkles in her dress.

I

［正］She ironed out the wrinkles in her dress.
［析］动词 iron 指"熨烫衣物",后接表示衣物、服装类的名词作宾语。但要表示"借熨烫把褶皱除去",应该用 iron out。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** flatiron, goose ***v.*** flatten, press, smooth
［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *iron*(铁)

iron·ic·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ［aɪ'rɒnɪkli］

双解释义

1. **嘲讽地,挖苦地** in an ironic way
2. **具有讽刺意味地** it is ironic that

句型例句

She smiled ironically. 她嘲讽地一笑。
Ironically, his cold got better on the last day of his holiday. 具有讽刺意味的是,在假期的最后一天,他的感冒才见好。

irony

☞ ***n.*** ［'aɪrəni］(ironies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **反语,冷嘲** use of words which are clear opposite to one's meaning
2. ⓊⒸ **具有讽刺意味的事,嘲弄** a course of events or a condition which has the opposite result from what is expected

句型例句

She said to him with slight irony. 她略带嘲讽地对他说话。
History has many ironies. 历史有许多具有讽刺意味的事。

I

ir·re·spect·ive

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪrɪ'spektɪv］

双解释义

不考虑的,不问的,不顾的 without regard to

基本要点

irrespective 常与 of 连用,构成复合介词。

词汇搭配

[～＋介词]

～ of age〔cost, danger, the consequences〕不论年龄〔代价,危险,后果〕

句型例句

They do whatever they like and are irrespective of the consequences. 他们愿意做什么就做什么,从不顾后果。
Any person, irrespective of age, may join the club. 任何人,不拘年龄,均可加入俱乐部。
He is going to buy it irrespective of what you say. 不管你说什么,他是买定了。
They send information every week, irrespective of whether it is useful or not. 他们每星期发出信息,不管是否有用。

ir·ri·ga·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌɪrɪ'geɪʃn］

双解释义

Ⓤ **灌溉** water is provided to dry land

句型例句

Irrigation is needed to make crops grow in dry regions. 要使庄稼在干旱地区生长,需要灌溉。
This is an irrigation project. 这是一项水利工程。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *irrigatus*(灌溉,水利)

ir·ri·tate

☞ ***v.*** ［'ɪrɪteɪt］(irritates; irritated; irritating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使发怒,使急躁** make angry or excite in an unpleasant way
2. *vt.* **使感到不适,使疼痛** cause discomfort to (part of the body); make sore

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
His words irritated me. 他的话使我很生气。
Rough material irritates the skin. 粗糙的料子会使皮肤难受。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was irritated by a person. 他被某人激怒。
A muscle contracts when it is irritated by an electric shock. 肌肉受了电击的刺激便收缩。
I'm irritated that you should reject her like that. 我为你那样拒绝她而生气。

词语辨异

♣ ***irritate, annoy, bother, disturb, interfere, interrupt, trouble, worry***
参见 bother 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ enrage, inflame
［词源］＜拉丁语 *irritatus*(激怒)

Is·lam·ic

☞ ***adj.*** ［ɪz'læmɪk］

双解释义

伊斯兰教的 of the Muslim religion, started by Mohammed

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n.*
It's an Islamic restaurant. 这是一个伊斯兰餐厅。

is·land

☞ ***n.*** ［'aɪlænd］(islands)

双解释义

Ⓒ **岛,岛屿** a piece of land surrounded by water

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

desolate an ～使岛屿荒芜
discover an ～发现一个岛
inhabit an ～在岛上居住

[形容词＋～]

beautiful ～美丽的岛
small ～小岛
volcanic ～火山岛
artificial ～人工岛
isolated ～孤岛

[名词＋～]

safety〔traffic〕～安全岛

[介词＋～]

in〔on〕 the ～在岛上

[～＋介词]

～s in the Mediterranean 地中海中的岛屿
～ of resistance 孤立支撑点
the ～ of Madagascar 马达加斯加岛

句型例句

Under the rule of Britain the prosperity of the island increased considerably. 在英国统治下,该岛的繁荣程度大为提高。
Her notion of delta was a lot of channels and islands. 她所理解的三角洲就是许多水道和岛屿。
The people on the island are sending up smoke signals. 岛上的人们在燃放烟雾信号。

补充资料

［反义词］ continent
［词源］＜中古英语 *iland*(在海中的陆地)

isle

☞ ***n.*** ［aɪl］(isles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **岛** an island

基本要点

isle 主要用于诗歌或专有名词中。

词汇搭配

[形容词＋～]

seagirt ～s 四周环海的岛屿

[名词＋～]

the British I-s 不列颠岛

[～＋介词]

the I-s of Wight 怀特岛

句型例句

The boat left for the isles. 小船驶向那些小岛。
The Statue of Liberty is on an isle in New York Harbor. 自由女神像在纽约港的一个小岛上。
He is from the Isle of Man in the Irish Sea. 他来自爱尔兰海的马恩岛。

isol·ate

☞ ***v.*** ［'aɪsəleɪt］(isolates; isolated; isolating)

双解释义

vt. **使隔离,使孤立,使脱离** keep apart, separate from others

基本要点

isolate 的基本意思是"使…隔离,使…孤立,使…脱离",多用于被动式,其后多接介词 from。

词汇搭配

[～＋副词]

～ effectively 有效地隔绝
～ entirely 使…完全孤立

～＋介词

～ by 被…隔绝
～ from 使…脱离，使…孤立，使…隔离
～ oneself from the masses 脱离群众
～ in 被隔绝在…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Do not isolate yourself from others. 不要把自己孤立起来。
A chemist can isolate the oxygen from the hydrogen in water. 化学家可以把水中的氢和氧分离开来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
People with contagious diseases should be isolated. 传染病患者应予以隔离。
People are isolated from each other. 人们被分隔开来。
Several villages in the north have been isolated by heavy snowfalls. 北方的几个村庄已被大雪封锁了。
The radical group in the ruling party is becoming increasingly isolated. 执政党内的激进派变得愈来愈孤立。

词语辨异

♣ ***isolate, insulate***
参见 insulate 条。

补充资料

［同义词］disconnect, separate, set apart
［反义词］combine, join, unite
［词源］<法语 *isoler*（使成为岛屿）

issue

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈɪʃuː］(issues)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **问题，议题；争论点** a subject to be talked about, argued about, or decided
2. Ⓒ **发行物** sth which is produced so as to be publicly sold or given out
3. Ⓢ **放出，流出；发出，发行** the act of coming out or being produced
4. Ⓒ（正）**结果，结局** what happens in the end; the result

基本要点

1. issue 的基本意思是"问题""争论点"，多指所思、所说及所写的主要事件或观点，引申可作"要点""争吵原因"解，一般只用单数形式。
2. issue 作"事情的结果""结局"解时，一般用于正式场合或文学作品中。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address〔bring up, debate〕an ～ 处理〔提出，讨论〕问题
await the ～ 等待结果
bring out〔publish〕an ～ 出版一期
complicate the ～ 使问题复杂化
decide the ～ of the battle 决定战役胜败
face the ～ 正视事实，认真对待事实
force the ～ 强迫对方对某事作出决定〔表态〕
make an ～ of sth 把某事当作问题
resolve〔settle〕～ 解决争端
take ～ with sb 与某人发生争执
touch on sensitive ～ 触及敏感问题

形容词＋～

back ～ 过期的一期
burning ～ 紧要问题
current ～ 目前的问题
divisive ～ 导致不和的问题
important ～ 重要的问题
minor〔side〕～ 枝节问题
last ～（杂志的）上期
new ～ 新问题
next ～（杂志的）下期
open ～ 胜负未定
political〔sensitive〕～ 政治〔敏感〕问题

名词＋～

Hongkong ～ 香港问题
stock ～ 股票发行

～＋后置定语

～ concerning public interests 与公众利益有关的问题

介词＋～

at ～ 在争论中
matter〔point〕at ～ 争论的焦点
at ～ with sb 与某人意见不一致
in the ～ 结果，到头来
an article in this ～ 这一期的一篇文章
on that ～ 关于那个问题

～＋介词

～ of a newspaper 报纸的发行
～ of business 营业项目
～ of fact 事实上的争论点
burning ～ of the day 燃眉之急的问题
～ on the agenda 一项议程

句型例句

There was no issue at all between us. 我们之间毫无争议。
If you'd stayed at home, we wouldn't have had an issue. 你如果呆在家里，我们就不会争吵。
This has not been raised as an issue by the West. 这点还没有被西方作为一个重要问题提出来。
There is a new issue of Christmas stamps every year. 每年都发行一期新的圣诞邮票。
A nosebleed is an issue of blood from the nose. 鼻衄就是鼻孔流血的结果。
I bought the book the day after its issue. 这本书出版后的第一天我就去买到了它。
There is no issue at all of a happy. 绝无可能获得圆满的结局。
His enterprise would have a prosperous issue. 他的企业会有兴旺之日。

常用短语

♣ ***at issue***
在审议〔争论〕中 under consideration, especially because of some doubt
Her ability is not at issue, it's her character I'm worried about. 她的能力毫无争议，我担心的是她的人品。

♣ ***make issue of***
（像对待大事一样）处理（小事）treat (a minor matter) as it needs serious discussion like a major matter
It's only a small disagreement—don't make an issue of it. 那仅仅是个小分歧——咱们别小题大做。

♣ ***take issue with***
提出异议 disagree with (a person)
Two of the members chose to take issue with the chairman on the question of voting rights. 两位委员决定和主席争论选举权的问题。

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈɪʃuː］(issues; issued; issuing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **出版；发行** bring out (especially sth printed and official) for the notice of the public
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **出来；流出** come〔go, flow〕out

基本要点

1. issue 的基本意思是"如同从母体降生般出现并生存下来"。通常译作"使书等出版、发行"，尤指"使…流出，放出，送出，排出"。
2. issue 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词作宾语；也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 to 的宾语，介词不可用 for；也可接介词 from，表示"从…涌出"；issue 还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ banknote 发行钞票
～ decrees and ordinances 颁布法令
～ instructions 发出指示
～ new rifles 分发步枪
～ new textbooks 发新书
～ passport 发护照
～ stamps 发行邮票

～＋副词

～ monthly（杂志）每月出一期
～ officially 正式发行
～ particularly 特别发行
～ publicly 公开发行
～ out 涌出

～＋介词

～ as 以…发行
～ at 按…出售
～ from 从…流出
～ from carelessness 由于不慎而导致（错误）
～ from the chimneys（烟）从烟囱里冒出来
～ from the cut 从伤口流出
～ from the lake 从湖里流出
～ from the wound 血从伤口处流出来
～ in 造成，导致
～ in heavy losses 造成重大错误
～ in a tie 打成平局
～ to troops 发给部队
～ with textbooks 发课本
～ the hungry people with food 发给饥饿的人食物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The government issues money and stamps. 政府发行货币及邮票。
We also issued agricultural loans. 我们还发放了农业贷款。
The press issued a new magazine last year. 该出版社去年发行了一种新杂志。
The editor told me that he would issue my recent poems in about a month's time. 编辑告诉我，他将在大约一个月后出版我最近的诗作。
The Commission shall issue its first report

in about a month's time. 这个委员会将在一个月左右时间内发表第一个报告。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The inspiring call was issued by the President. 这动人的号召是总统发出的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
They advised the government not to issue him a passport to travel abroad. 他们奉劝政府不要给他发出国旅游护照。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
The end hut is to be used for issuing guns to the new soldiers. 最边上的那间小屋要用来给新兵发放武器。
The officer issued guns to the soldiers. 军官给士兵们发枪。
The general issued commands to his men. 将军向士兵发出命令。
The public security bureau issues passports to persons going abroad. 公安局向出国人员颁发护照。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The editor-in-chief hopes that his next book will be issued as a paperback, as this will increase the sales. 主编希望他的第二本书能以平装本出版，这样会增大销售量。

常用短语

♣ ***issue from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *issue from sth*
1. 从…大量涌出 come out from sth in quantity
Smoke issues from the chimney. 烟从烟囱中冒出来。
A stream issued from the bottom of the hill. 一条小溪自山脚下流出。
Blood issued from the wound in a flow which could not be stopped. 血从伤口涌出，无法止住。
Blood issued from his nose. 他鼻子出血了。
2. 由于…产生 come or result from sth
His difficulties issue from his lack of knowledge. 他的困难是由于知识贫乏造成的。

♣ ***issue with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
提供 supply sb with sth needed
▲ *issue sb with sth*
They have issued the calamity-stricken people with food. 他们把食品发给灾民。
On the first day of term, the school issued the students with their text-books. 开学的第一天，学校给学生们发课本。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Have all the students been issued with books for the new course? 这门新课要用的书是否已经给所有学生发下去了？
The convicts were issued with clothing. 囚犯们领到了衣服。

词语辨异

♣ ***issue, emerge***
参见 emerge 条。

学习参考

表示"发给某人某物"时，美式英语表达法是 issue sth to sb；而英式英语表达法是 issue sb with sth。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* problem, question, result
［反义词］ *n.* beginning, start
［词源］ <古法语 *eissue*(走出)

it

☞ ***pron.*** [ɪt]

双解释义

1. 它 animal or thing mentioned earlier or being observed now
2. 他 baby, especially one whose sex is not known or unimportant
3. 事实〔情况〕 fact or situation already known or implied

基本要点

1. 用 it 作人称代词，可替代无生命的东西或事情，在性别不详或无所谓时，也可指代人，尤其是指婴儿。
2. it 作主语时，可指自然现象、季节、时间、距离、环境等。
3. it 可以作先行词，用于强调句型中，强调主语、宾语、时间状语、地点状语、介词宾语或从句等，强调句型中的 it 一般指已发生过的事，而不指尚未发生或提及的事。
4. it 还常用作形式主语或形式宾语，代替较长的真实主语或真实宾语(其形式多为动词不定式短语或 that 从句等)。
5. it 可以代替前面提到的某个名词、代词或句子，但在 believe, expect, forget, imagine, remember, think 等词后常常省略。

句型例句

This suitcase looks heavy but actually it is very light. 这个皮箱看上去很重，实际上很轻。
They got a baby and it was very lovely. 他们生了个孩子，很可爱。
It is a very long way from the West Coast to the East of America. 从美国的东岸到西岸的距离很长。
It is ten o'clock in the morning. 现在是早上十点钟。
It is raining. 下雨了。
It was on Sunday that an American friend of mine came to see me. 那个星期天，我的一个美国朋友来看我。
Where did she go? —It was to Britain that she went. 她去了什么地方？——她去的地方是英国。
I don't like it that he should be alone with my girlfriend. 我可不喜欢他单独和我的女朋友在一起。
It is not easy if you ask her to stop. 你让她停下来可不容易。
It's very clear what the red-haired man means. 这个红头发的男人的意思很明显。

常用短语

♣ ***this〔that〕 is it***
1. 这〔那〕正是所需的 this〔that〕 is what is required
"This is it, the finest vase of its kind in the country!" "这就是，在这个国家它是这种花瓶中最精致的了。"
2. 这〔那〕正是未能成功的原因 This〔that〕 is the reason for the lack of success.
"Well, this is it, then Robby!" "Yes, my love, it's time to say goodbye!" "好啦，这就是关键，罗比！""是的，亲爱的，现在该说再见了。"
3. 这〔那〕就是终结 this〔that〕 is the end
I'm afraid that's it—We've lost the match. 我看到此为止了——这场比赛我们已经输了。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *hit*(它)

itch

☞ ***n.*** [ɪtʃ] (itches)

双解释义

Ⓒ痒 the feeling on your skin that makes you want to rub or scratch it

句型例句

I've got an itch on the back of my neck. 我脖子后有一处发痒。

☞ ***v.*** [ɪtʃ] (itches; itched; itching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)发痒 have or cause an itch

基本要点

itch 用作动词时基本意思是"(使)发痒"，既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。引申可作"渴望"解；用作不及物动词时，其后可接动词不定式作状语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
My nose is itching. 我的鼻子正发痒。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
They are itching to have a real taste of Chinese food. 他们非常想尝尝真正的中国菜的味道。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The nylon shirt itches him. 尼龙衬衫弄得他身上发痒。

补充资料

［派生词］ itching *adj.* 痒的；渴望的

item

☞ ***n.*** ['aɪtəm] (items)

双解释义

Ⓒ一项，一件，一条；项目 a single thing on a list or among a set

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

household ~家庭用品
luxury ~奢侈品
manufactured ~工艺美术品

名词 + ~

budget ~预算项目
collector's ~值得收藏的珍品
news ~新闻
women's ~妇女用品

介词 + ~

~ by ~逐条地，逐项地

~ + 介词

an ~ of information 一则新闻

句型例句

The police examined several items of clothing. 警方检查了几件衣服。
This is the next item on the agenda. 这是议事日程上的下一个项目。
Are there any interesting news items in the paper this morning? 今天早晨报上有什么有趣的新闻吗?
The shop-window was filled with hundreds of items. 这家商店的橱窗里摆满了几百种物品。

词语辨异

♣ ***item, piece***
参见 piece 条。
♣ ***item, program***
参见 program 条。

补充资料

[同义词] article, detail, entry, report, thing
[词源] <拉丁语 *item* < *itathus*(项目,条目)

its

☞ ***pron.*** [ɪts]

双解释义

(it 的所有格形式)它的 (possessive form of it) of or belonging to

句型例句

The audience showed its approval by cheering loudly. 观众高声喝彩,表示赞许。
A monkey is very alert in its movements. 猴子的动作很敏捷。
The rabbit seems to be very alert all its life. 兔子似乎一生都小心翼翼,十分警觉。
Her skin was admired for its velvety softness. 她的皮肤犹如天鹅绒般柔软,令人赞叹。

it·self

☞ ***pron.*** [ɪtˈself]

双解释义

1.(it 的反身形式)(reflexive form of it)
2.(it 的强调形式)(strong form of it)

句型例句

The wounded horse could not raise itself from the ground. 那匹受伤的马不能从地上站起来。
The land itself is worth the money, without the house. 不算房屋,地皮本身就值那些钱。

常用短语

♣ ***by itself***
独自地;无需外力地 alone; without help
The machine will start by itself in a few seconds. 几秒钟后,机器将自行启动。

ivory

☞ ***n.*** [ˈaɪvəri] (ivories)

双解释义

1.[U] **象牙质** the hard white substance of which an elephant's tusks are made
2.[U] **象牙色,乳白色** the colour of this substance; creamy white
3.[P] **象牙制品** sth made of this substance, especially a small figure of a person or thing

词汇搭配

[形容词+~]
artificial ~人造象牙
dental ~象牙质
[名词+~]
fossil ~象牙化石
[介词+~]
in ~用象牙做的
of ~象牙的
on ~在象牙上的

句型例句

He killed the elephant for its ivory. 他为得到象牙而杀死了大象。
My grandmother has some jewelry made of ivory. 我祖母有一些象牙首饰。
My shirt is more ivory color than white. 我的衬衣与其说是白色的,不如说是乳白色的。
The museum has a fine collection of medieval ivories. 该博物馆收藏着一批精美的中世纪象牙制品。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *ivurie*(象牙制的,象牙)

ivy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈaɪvi]

双解释义

[U] **常春藤** climbing plant with dark, shiny leaves

句型例句

The beautiful ivy was growing up the sides of the building. 漂亮的常春藤沿着建筑的外墙向上生长。

jack

☞ *n.* jack [dʒæk] (jacks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**千斤顶** device for raising heavy weights off the ground

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

oil ～油压千斤顶

介词 + ～

with a ～用千斤顶

句型例句

He lifted the car with a jack to change the flat tire. 他用千斤顶把汽车顶起来，换下瘪轮胎。

常用短语

♣ ***a jack of all trades***

博而不精的人 person who can do many different kinds of work but not necessarily well

Our gardener is a jack of all trades, he can do carpentering, decorating, a bit of plumbing, and so on. 我们的园丁是一个多面手，他会一点木工活、装潢、修理水管，等等。

☞ *v.* [dʒæk] (jacks; jacked; jacking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用千斤顶顶起** raise sth using a jack
2. *vt.* **离开；停止，放弃** leave sth readily; abandon
3. *vt.* **提高，增加** increase (salary, payment); raise

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ in 放弃，辞掉，离开

～ up 顶起，增加

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He jacked the car and changed the back tire. 他用千斤顶顶起汽车，然后更换后胎。

常用短语

♣ ***jack in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

打算离开，放弃 leave sth readily; abandon

▲*jack sth* ⇔ *in*

She is going to jack this job in. 她将辞掉这份工作。

♣ ***jack up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.〈俚〉用千斤顶顶起 raise sth using a jack

▲*jack sth* ⇔ *up*

You need to jack up the car before you try to remove the wheel. 你得先把汽车顶起来，然后设法拆轮子。

2.〈口〉提高，增加 increase (salary, payment); raise

▲*jack sth* ⇔ *up*

It's time you jacked up my salary. 你该给我增加工资了。

3.〈口〉把凌乱的东西安排〔料理〕好 arrange or organize sth that is in disorder

▲*jack up*

Don't worry, he'll jack the whole thing up for us. 别担心，他会替我们把一切料理好的。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *Jacke*(千斤顶)

jacket

☞ *n.* ['dʒækɪt] (jackets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**短上衣，夹克** short coat with sleeves

基本要点

1. jacket 的基本意思是“带袖的短上衣”“夹克衫”，也可作“马铃薯皮”“书籍的护封”解。
2. jacket 是可数名词，有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adorn ～装饰短上衣

box in ～把短上衣装在箱子里

buy a ～买件短上衣

conceal under ～藏在短上衣里

design a ～设计短上衣

dry-clean a ～干洗短上衣

emerge from ～从短上衣里发现

frag a ～磨破短上衣

hang up a ～挂上短上衣

put on a ～穿上短上衣

remove a ～脱下短上衣

sew a ～缝短上衣

stain a ～弄脏短上衣

take off a ～脱下短上衣

throw on a ～披上短上衣

wash a ～洗短上衣

wear a ～穿着短上衣

wear out a ～把短上衣穿旧

dress down sb's ～打〔骂〕某人一顿

dust sb's ～打〔骂〕某人一顿

smoke sb's ～打〔骂〕某人一顿

warm sb's ～打〔骂〕某人一顿

pull down ～不要激动

send in one's ～辞职

形容词 + ～

beautiful ～漂亮的上衣

blue ～蓝色的上衣

bright ～漂亮的上衣

brown ～古铜色的上衣

familiar ～日常穿的上衣

grey ～灰色的上衣

heavy ～厚上衣

light ～薄上衣

long ～长上衣

new ～新上衣

old ～旧上衣

ugly ～难看的上衣

warm ～暖和的上衣

white ～白色上衣

名词 + ～

battle ～战斗服

dinner ～(没有燕尾的)晚礼服

field ～野外工作服

life ～救生衣

monkey ～紧身短上衣

silk ～丝绸上衣

wool ～毛料上衣

work ～工作服

book ～书的护封

cover ～护封，套子

dust ～书的护封

picture ～有图护封，印有图画照片的包封

record ～唱片套

steam ～ 汽缸套，蒸气加热套

～ + 名词

～ pocket 上衣的口袋

～ potato 带皮煮的马铃薯

介词 + ～

in ～ 穿着短上衣

句型例句

He has a blue jacket on. 他穿着一件蓝色上衣。

It's in my jacket pocket. 它在我上衣口袋里。

Waiters in white jackets arrived with drinks. 穿白色短上衣的侍者们端来了饮料。

A man's three-piece suit includes a jacket, trousers, and a waistcoat. 男人的三件套服装包括上衣、长裤和背心。

Your jacket is wet through. 你的夹克湿透了。

He had a patch on the elbow of his jacket. 他的夹克衫肘部有一块补丁。

He wore brown trousers and a blue jacket. 他穿着棕色的裤子和蓝色的夹克衫。

I like the design on this book jacket. 我喜欢这本书封面上的图案。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *jaquet*(短上衣)

jade

☞ *n.* [dʒeɪd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**绿玉；绿玉色**(the colour of) a precious usually green stone used in ornaments and

jewellery

句型例句

He presented us with a couple of jade lions. 他送给我们一对玉狮子。

jail

☞ *n*. [dʒeɪl] (jails)

双解释义

Ⓒ**监狱** a place where criminals are kept as part of their punishment

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break[escape] from ～越狱
go into ～进监狱

介词 + ～

serve time in ～在狱中服刑

句型例句

The castle was used as a jail. 这城堡曾用作监狱。
The police put the escaped criminals back in jail. 警方把越狱的罪犯押回监狱。

词语辨异

♣下面两句中定冠词的有无使句子的意思不同：
He worked in the jail.
他在监狱工作。
The police worked in jail.
警方把他收监。

学习参考

jail 还可用作动词表示"监禁,拘留"。例如：
He was jailed for life for murder. 他因杀人罪被终身监禁。

补充资料

[同义词] prison
[词源] <古法语 *jaiole*(笼子,监牢)

jam

☞ *n*. [dʒæm] (jams)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**果酱** very thick sweet liquid made from fruit boiled and preserved in sugar
2. Ⓒ**拥挤,堵塞** crowding together of people, things, etc. so that movement is difficult or impossible
3. Ⓒ**困难的处境;窘境** difficult or embarrassing situation

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

the traffic ～交通阻塞

～ + 名词

the ～ jar 果酱罐

介词 + ～

be in[get into] a ～陷入困境
get out of this ～摆脱困境

句型例句

Sorry, we're fresh out of jam. 对不起,果酱刚用完。
The knives and forks were kept in a large jam jar. 刀叉原来放在一个果酱罐里。
The traffic jam interrupted the flow of the cars. 交通阻塞中断了小车的行驶。
There was such a jam of people that we couldn't get in. 由于人多拥挤,我们无法进入。
He's in an awful jam over his marriage. 他因婚事而陷入极大的困境。

常用短语

♣***in a jam***
(美口)困境 in difficulty
I'm in a bit of jam, I haven't got enough money to pay for this meal. 我碰到了一点麻烦,我没有足够的钱来付这餐饭。

☞ *v*. [dʒæm] (jams; jammed; jamming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)塞紧,(使)挤满** pack, crush, or gather tightly into a small space
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **堵塞** fill with people, cars, etc., so that movement is difficult or impossible
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **发生故障;夹住** (especially of moving parts, e. g. of machine) to get stuck; squeeze

基本要点

1. jam 的基本意思是"夹""挤在中间"而四方受力,从而不能活动或脱开。常指"堵塞""挤满",有时也指枪、机器、零件等堵塞、移位、出现故障等而阻碍运转。
2. jam 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. jam 的过去式、过去分词均为 jammed。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the enemy stations 干扰敌人的电台
～ hands 夹手
～ stores 挤进商店
～ street 挤上街道

～ + 副词

～ in(将…)挤进[塞进]
～ on 猛压,猛踩

～ + 介词

～ clothes into a suitcase 把衣服塞进箱子
～ into a bus 挤进公共汽车
～ into a lift 挤进一间电梯
～ with 使…挤满

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The door has jammed. 门卡住了。
The overheated machine jammed. 过热的机器发生故障了。
The brakes jammed and the car skidded badly. 刹车出故障,汽车向一侧冲去。
The brake jammed and the car went into a wall. 刹车发生故障,车子撞入墙内。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Shoppers jammed the stores at Christmas time. 圣诞节时购物的人挤满了商店。
Children jammed the entrance to the fun fair. 孩子们把游乐场的入口处挤得水泄不通。
The crowd jammed the streets and no cars could pass. 马路上人群熙攘,汽车无法通过。
The parade jammed traffic all over town. 游行队伍阻塞了全市的交通。
The accident jammed the main road for three hours. 事故使那条主道堵了三个小时。
The girl jammed her hand when she closed the drawer. 那个女孩在关抽屉时夹了手。
The authorities were unable to jam this wavelength. 当局无法干扰这一波长。
They were sent to jam the enemy's radio stations during the war. 战争期间他们被派去干扰敌人的电台。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The bus was jammed fully. 公共汽车里挤得满满的。
The ship was jammed between two rocks. 船被夹在两块礁石之间。
The ship was jammed in the ice. 那条船被夹在冰块里。
The lid of the box is jammed; I cannot open it. 这只箱子的盖被卡住了,我打不开。
The broadcasts were jammed by the enemy. 无线电被敌人干扰了。

常用短语

♣***jam in***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
(将…)挤进[塞进] push, press, or pack things or people tightly in a space

▲*jam in*

Crowds jammed in for seats when the train pulled up. 火车一停,人们便挤进车厢找座位。

▲*jam sb/sth* ⇔ *in*

You'll have to catch the next bus; we can't possibly jam any more passengers in. 你得坐下辆车,这辆车无论如何也挤不下了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

My car has been jammed in by several lorries, and I can't get it out. 我的汽车让几台卡车挤住,我开不出去了。
Don't park there; you'll probably get jammed in. 别把汽车停在那里,你说不定会被堵在里面。
The bus was so full that I was jammed in and couldn't move. 公共汽车上人太多了,我被挤在里面动弹不得。

♣***jam in***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)
(将…)挤进[塞进] push, press, or pack things or people tightly into a space

▲*jam in sth*

The logs jammed in the river. 圆木挤塞在河里。

▲*jam sth in sth*

The girl jammed her fingers in the door. 女孩的手指被门轧伤了。
He jammed his clothes in a small suitcase. 他把衣服塞进一只小箱子里。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The key is jammed in the lock. 钥匙卡在锁里,拿不出来。
The newspapers were so tightly jammed in the letterbox that he could hardly get them out. 报纸紧紧地塞在信箱里,他几乎无法把它们取出。

♣***jam into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(将…)挤进;塞进 push, press, or pack things or people tightly into a space

▲*jam into sth*

Far too many foot-ball supporters tried to jam into the small ground. 太多的足球支持者想挤进那个小场地。
One of the lifts was out of order, so we all had to jam into the other one. 两座电梯中

的一座出了故障,我们大家只好都挤进另一座电梯里去。

▲*jam sth into sth*

I can't jam another thing into the bag. 这个包里再也塞不下一件东西了。

♣***jam on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕jam on 常不用于进行体。

▲*jam sth ⇔ on*

1.使劲地、匆忙地穿戴 put sth on hurriedly and hard

He jammed on his hat and rushed out of the house. 他把礼帽使劲儿往头上一扣,冲出房子。

2.猛压,猛踩 use sth hurriedly, as by pressing

He jammed on the brakes of the car. 他踩紧车闸。

Although he jammed on his brakes, he still couldn't avoid hitting the dog. 他虽然猛地刹车,但还是撞到了那条狗。

♣***jam on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

猛压,猛踩 use sth hurriedly, as by pressing

〔说明〕jam on 通常不用于进行体。

▲*jam sth on sth*

She jammed her foot on the brake. 她用劲将脚踏在刹车闸上。

♣***jam together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)紧紧地挤在一起 (cause to) be packed tightly together

▲*jam together*

The crowd jammed together to get a good view of the famous visitor. 大家你挤我,我挤你,都想好好看看那位来访的名人。

The two pieces of wood always jam together if I don't hold them apart. 我要是不把这两块木板撑开,它们就老是挤在一块。

▲*jam sth ⇔ together*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

All the cars were jammed together at one end of the bridge. 所有车辆都挤在大桥的一头。

♣***jam up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈口〉把事情搞糟,搞乱 spoil; cause difficulty in sth

▲*jam sth ⇔ up*

The accident jammed up the traffic for half an hour. 意外事故使交通阻塞了半小时。

The committee was doing well until the chairman's independent action jammed up the work. 委员会的工作本来进行得很顺利,可后来主席自行其是,把事情搅糟了。

♣***jam with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使挤满 fill a space tightly with sth, things, or people

▲*jam sth with sb/sth*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The train was jammed with passengers. 火车上挤满了乘客。

The gateway was jammed with angry people. 大门口挤满了愤怒的人们。

The room was jammed with people wanting to buy the furniture. 人们挤满了房间,等着买家具。

The roads are jammed with cars taking people to horse show. 路上挤满了驱车看马展者的车辆。

The company's switchboard was jammed with complaints. 打来投诉的电话太多了,公司的电话总机应接不暇。

Janu·ary

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒænjuəri] (Januaries)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **一月** the first month of the year

基本要点

1.January 是公历月份的第一个月,不可用于中国的农历,农历 1 月通常用 the first moon 来表示。

2.January 一般可缩写为 Jan.。

3.如非用于特指意义,January 等表示月份的名词前一般不加冠词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the first 1 月 1 日

介词 + ~

in ~在 1 月; the first of ~1 月 1 日; on ~ 19 在元月十九日

~ + 介词

~ of this year 今年 1 月

句型例句

January is the first month of the year. 1 月是一年中的第一个月。

Generally speaking, the coldest weather comes in January. 一般来说,一月的天气最冷。

The new tax law will not take effect until January. 新税法到 1 月份才生效。

January 1 is New Year's Day. 1 月 1 日是新年。

He started work here last January. 去年 1 月他开始在这里工作。

It happened on January the seventeenth. 事情发生在 1 月 17 日。

She was born in January. 她是 1 月出生的。

This office will open in January 2002. 这个办事处定于 2002 年 1 月份开业。

学习参考

1.年月日的表示法见 April 条。

2.英美人常用 Garnet(石榴石)和 Carnation(康乃馨)、Snowdrop(银莲花)来指代一月。

3.注意 next January 可指"今年 1 月份",也可指"来年 1 月份"。1 月份之前说 next January 指"今年 1 月份";1 月份之后的 next January 指"来年 1 月份"。

补充资料

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *Januarius*(雅努斯之月)

jar

☞ ***n.*** [dʒɑː] (jars)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **罐子,广口瓶** cylindrical container, usually made of glass

2.Ⓒ **(啤酒)杯** glass (of beer)

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

large ~大罐子

old ~旧罐子

名词 + ~

wine ~酒罐

~ + 介词

a ~ of plum jam 一瓶梅子酱

句型例句

The jar contained assorted hard candies. 这个罐子里装有什锦糖。

The jar holds water. 坛子装满了水。

He's going down to the bar for a few jars tomorrow. 他打算明天去酒吧喝几杯啤酒。

☞ ***v.*** [dʒɑː] (jars; jarred; jarring)

双解释义

1.*vi.* **使人感到不快** make an unpleasant sound

2.*vt.* **使震动** give an unpleasant shock to

3.*vi.* **不和谐; 不一致** go badly together

基本要点

1.jar 的基本意思是指发出一种刺耳的声音使人感到不快,用作不及物动词,常与 against 连用。

2.jar 也可作"震动""摇动"解,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

3.jar 还可作"不和谐""不一致"解,常与 with 连用。

4.jar 的过去式、过去分词均为 jarred。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ disastrously 灾难性地震动

~ economically 经济上地不和谐

~ mysteriously 秘密地不和谐

~ roughly 粗鲁地震动

~ rudely 无礼地震动

~ terrifically 可怕地震动

~ + 介词

~ against 触及(某物)时发出尖锐刺耳的声音

~ with 与(某物)不一致与(某物)不协调; 与(某种意见)相左,不一致

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

The two colours jar. 这两种颜色不谐调。

Try to avoid colours that jar when choosing curtains and rugs. 选择窗帘和地毯时,设法避免颜色不谐调。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The fall jarred every bone in my body. 那一跤摔得我浑身骨头酸痛。

He jarred his back badly when he fell. 他跌倒时背部撞得很厉害。

The earthquake jarred the city and the surrounding countryside for miles. 地震动摇了那座城市及周围很远的乡村。

The children's screams jarred my nerves. 孩子们的尖声喊叫刺激了我的神经。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was badly jarred by the blow. 那次打击对他的神经震动得很厉害。

She was jarred by the sad news. 她因这条不幸的消息而深受刺激。

He was once more jarred awake by the ringing telephone. 他又一次被电话铃声惊醒。

常用短语

♣***jar against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

触及(某物)时发出尖锐刺耳的声音 touch (sth) with a sharp unpleasant noise

▲*jar against sth*

The boy jarred against a broken metal pail. 那个男孩敲着破铁桶，发出刺耳的声音。

The boat, coming in too close, jarred against the protective edging of the harbour wall. 这条船开得太近了，撞在码头护墙上，发出刺耳的声音。

The plane jarred against the top of the building. 飞机撞到建筑物的顶部，发出刺耳的声音。

♣***jar on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使人心烦；刺激某人的神经；听起来令人难受 annoy sb; offend sb's sensitivity; be painful to hear

▲*jar on sb/sth*

The baby's endless crying jars on my nerves. 这孩子哭起来没完没了，我心里真烦。

The way he laughs jars on my nerves. 他大笑的样子真让我难受。

The singer's high notes jarred on the ears of her listeners. 那位歌手的高音让听众们觉得刺耳。

The boy's manner of speech jarred on the teacher, who came from a different part of the country. 那位孩子说话的神态使那位来自外地的老师感到不舒服。

♣***jar with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*jar with sb/sth*

1. 与(某物)不一致；与(某物)不协调 not to match (sth)

The orange curtains jar with the red furniture. 这些橘黄色的窗帘与红色家具不协调。

That jars with the surroundings. 那与环境不协调。

2. 与(某种意见)相左，不一致 disagree with; be opposite to sth

〔说明〕jar with 不用于被动结构。

Two of them had been jarring with each other. 他们中的两个人一直在争吵不休。

The chairman's opinion jarred with that of the rest of the committee. 主席的意见与其他委员的意见不一致。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *jarre*(大土制容器，罐，坛子)

jar·gon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒɑːɡən] (jargons)

双解释义

Ⓤ**行话；黑话；隐语** language that is hard to understand, especially because it is full of words known only to the members of a certain group

句型例句

It was clearly a lymphoma, if you forgave my medical jargon. 如果你能谅解我用医学术语的话，那分明是个淋巴瘤。

jaw

☞ ***n.*** [dʒɔː] (jaws)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**颌，颚** either of the bone structures containing the teeth

2. Ⓟ**狭窄入口** narrow mouth of a valley, channel, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dislocate one's ～使某人的下颌脱臼
hold one's ～住嘴
move one's ～动颚
set one's ～咬紧牙关

形容词 + ～

lower〔upper〕～下〔上〕颚

～ + 介词

the ～s of death 死神的魔爪

句型例句

The lower jaw is movable. 下巴是可以活动的。

This is a man with tireless jaws. 这是一个喋喋不休的人。

The guide slowly led through the pass's jaws. 向导慢慢地通过关隘的狭口。

常用短语

♣***jaws of death***

险境，鬼门关 place〔point〕at which one is in danger of dying

He was saved from the jaws of death. 他被从死亡的绝境中解救出来。

♣***one's jaw drops***

吃惊；失望 one shows sudden surprise or disappointment

People's jaws drop when Tom tells them what he does for a living. 当汤姆告诉人们自己以什么谋生时，他们很吃惊。

学习参考

jaw 还可用作动词表示"喋喋不休地说"。例如：

Whenever my wife and her mother get together they jaw away for hours. 每当我妻子和她母亲相聚时，她们总要聊上数小时。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *joue*(面颊，颚)

jazz

☞ ***n.*** [dʒæz]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**爵士乐** music of American Negro origin, characterized by the use of improvisation and strong, often syncopated, rhythms

2. Ⓤ**〈俚〉废话** pretentious talk; nonsense

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

play ～演奏爵士乐
prefer ～更喜爱爵士乐

形容词 + ～

modern〔traditional〕～现代〔传统〕爵士乐

～ + 名词

～ band〔music〕爵士乐队〔音乐〕

句型例句

It was my younger brother who introduced me to jazz. 是我弟弟使我了解了爵士乐。

Don't give me that jazz! 别跟我胡扯！

常用短语

♣***and all that jazz***

以及类似的东西 and similar things

We then got interested in health foods and all that jazz. 我们那时对绿色食品及此类东西产生了兴趣。

学习参考

jazz 还可用作动词表示"用爵士乐风格演奏""使更有生气"。例如：

They have begun jazzing up the Classics now. 他们开始用爵士乐的风格来演奏古典音乐了。

This party is boring, let's try and jazz it up a bit. 这个聚会太无聊了，让我们想法把它搞得活跃一点吧。

jeal·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdʒeləs] (more jealous; most jealous)

双解释义

1. **妒忌的，猜疑的** feeling or showing fear or resentment of possible rivals in love or affection

2. **妒羡的；羡慕的** feeling or showing resentment of sb's advantages, achievements, etc.; envious

3. **精心守护的；珍惜的** anxiously protective

基本要点

jealous 的基本意思是"嫉妒的，妒忌的"，指对别人拥有的物品、资质等愤恨不满，有时还可作"注意的，谨慎的"解。jealous of 一般有褒贬两种意义，主语与 of 后的人称一致时含褒义，常译成"珍爱的，爱惜的"，反之则为贬义，译成"妒忌的"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ eye 监视
～ husband 好妒忌的丈夫
～ looks 嫉妒的样子

副词 + ～

bitterly〔blindly, violently〕～非常〔盲目，极端〕嫉妒

～ + 介词

～ of achievement〔the prize〕嫉妒成就〔奖金〕
～ of sb's success 嫉妒某人的成功
～ of honor〔reputation, rights〕珍惜自己的荣誉〔名誉，权利〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Othello was a jealous husband. 奥赛罗是位妒忌心很重的丈夫。

She is keeping a jealous eye on her husband. 她猜疑地提防着自己的丈夫。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He is mortally jealous. 他非常嫉妒。

Don't ask her to dance with you, her husband is very jealous. 别要求她与你跳舞，她的丈夫很妒忌。

He was very jealous when his wife danced with you. 他的太太和你跳舞时，他醋劲大发。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Tom was jealous of John. 汤姆妒忌约翰。

They may feel jealous of your success. 他们可能会嫉妒你的成就。

I'm very jealous of your new job. 我很羡慕你的这份新工作。
He is jealous of his wife's love. 他珍惜他太太的爱。
He is jealous for his right. 他极力维护自己的权利。
▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
I was jealous that you had another friend. 我妒忌你有了另一个朋友。

补充资料

［同义词］ anxious, careful, resentful, watchful
［反义词］ indifferent, trustful
［词源］ <拉丁语 *zelosus*(热心,热情)

jeans

☞ *n*. [dʒiːnz]

双解释义

Ⓟ**牛仔裤** trousers of strong cotton for informal wear

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
wear ~穿牛仔裤
形容词 + ~
blue〔old〕~蓝色〔旧〕牛仔裤

句型例句

A woman in blue jeans walked into the store. 一个穿蓝色牛仔裤的妇女走进商店。

词语辨异

♣***jeans, bloomers, pants, trousers***
参见 pants 条。

jeop·ard·ize

☞ *v*. [ˈdʒepədaɪz] (jeopardizes; jeopardized; jeopardizing)

双解释义

vt. **危及,损害** cause sth to be harmed, lost or destroyed; put in danger

基本要点

在英式拼法中 jeopardize 也可拼作 jeopardise。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ one's chances 危及可能性
~ one's life 冒生命危险
~ the whole operation 破坏整个行动

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Would such legislation jeopardize chances for a treaty? 制定这样的法律会危及签约的可能性吗?
The soldier jeopardized his life to save his comrade. 这个士兵冒生命危险去救他的同伴。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Your chances of success may be jeopardized if you are rude to the boss. 如果你对老板无礼,你成功的希望就可能受到危及。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语 *jeuparti*(机会均等的游戏)

jerk

☞ *v*. [dʒɜːk] (jerks; jerked; jerking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **猛拉** pull sb/sth suddenly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使…)猝然一动〔颤动〕** cause sb/sth move with a short sudden action or series of short uneven actions

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ one's hand 缩回手
~ the fishing rod 挑起钓竿
~ the string 猛一拉绳子
~ + 介词
~ to a stop 突然停住

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
When she heard the news, she jerked upright in surprise. 当听到这则消息时,她惊讶得跳了起来。
The truck jerked along. 卡车颠簸前进。
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He jerked the string and the puppet jumped. 他猛一拉绳子,木偶就跳了起来。
Try not to jerk the camera when you take a photograph. 拍照时不要晃动照相机。
用作宾补动词
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *adj*.
The boy jerked the door open. 这个小男孩猛然拉开了门。

常用短语

♣***jerk out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
紧张而断断续续地说出 utter sth in an abrupt nervous manner
▲*jerk sth* ⇔ *out*
She jerked out an apology to me. 她结结巴巴地向我道歉。

词语辨异

♣***jerk, tug, yank***
参见 tug 条。

☞ *n*. [dʒɜːk] (jerks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **突然的拉〔推,扭〕** sudden pull, push, twist
2. Ⓒ **(肌肉的)反射** sudden involuntary twitch of a muscle

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
sharp ~猛然一推
名词 + ~
knee ~膝反射
介词 + ~
with a ~突然一推
~ + 介词
~ of an eyelid 眼皮的一跳

句型例句

The knife was struck but she pulled it out with a jerk. 那把刀子被卡住了,她猛地一拔,把它拔了出来。
His conscience works in jerks. 他的良心在震颤。

jet

☞ *n*. [dʒet] (jets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **喷气式飞机; 喷气式发动机** aircraft powered by a jet engine; jet engine
2. Ⓒ **喷嘴,喷射口** narrow opening from which this comes
3. Ⓒ **喷射流** strong narrow stream of gas, liquid, steam or flame, forced out of a small opening

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
direct ~s of water at 将水流射向…
fly 〔pilot〕a ~驾驶喷气式飞机
名词 + ~
enemy ~敌方的喷气式战斗机
~ + 名词
~ engine 喷气式发动机
~ plane 喷气式飞机
介词 + ~
by ~搭乘喷气式飞机
travel by ~乘喷气式飞机旅行
in a ~滔滔不绝
~ + 介词
a ~ of hot gas 一股热气流

句型例句

A jet is always used when there is an emergency. 紧急情况下通常使用喷气式飞机。
This new jet engine is superbly engineered. 这个新喷气式发动机的设计实属上乘。
Put a match to the jet to light the gas. 将火柴放在煤气喷嘴上点燃煤气。
The firemen directed jets of water at the burning building. 消防队员把水柱喷向燃烧着的楼房。

学习参考

jet 还可用作动词表示"乘喷气式飞机""喷射"。例如:
We will jet to Las Vegas for the weekend. 我们将乘坐喷气式飞机去拉斯维加斯度周末。
Water jetted out from the broken pipe. 水从破裂的水管里喷出。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *jeter*(投,抛)

jewel

☞ *n*. [ˈdʒuːəl] (jewels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**宝石,宝石饰物** precious stone
2. Ⓒ**受珍视的人〔物〕**person or thing that is greatly valued

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
add a ~ to 在…上加一颗宝石
buy〔find, pawn, set〕a ~买〔发现,典当,镶嵌〕宝石
covet〔long for〕a ~妄想〔渴望〕得到宝石

make a ～ of 把…培养成有出息的人
put on ～s 佩戴宝石首饰
value a ～对宝石进行估价

形容词＋～

costly〔rich〕～昂贵的宝石
dull〔fake〕～暗淡无光〔伪造〕的宝石
precious〔treasured, valuable〕～珍贵的宝石
priceless ～无价之宝

名词＋～

crown ～s（镶有珠宝代表王权的）王冠、权杖等
imitation ～人造宝石，仿制宝石

介词＋～

set sth with a ～镶有宝石

～＋介词

the ～ of sb's collection 某人收藏品中的至宝

句型例句

Don't you consider it funny to wear jewels borrowed from others to a party? 带着从别人那里借来的珠宝去参加舞会，你难道不认为很可笑吗？
He spent important money on a small jewel for his wife. 他花了大笔钱给太太买了一块宝石。
She bought a nice jewel case yesterday. 她昨天买了一只漂亮的珠宝盒。
She's always saying her daughter is a real jewel. 她总是说她的女儿是她的掌中宝。
This painting is the jewel of my collection. 这是我藏画中最珍贵的一幅。

词语辨异

♣***jewel*, *jewellery*, *stones***
参见 stone 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *jouel*（宝石，玩物）

jew·el·lery

☞*n.* [ˈdʒuːəlri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**珠宝；首饰；饰物** body decorations, such as rings, bracelets and necklaces

基本要点

jewellery 在美式英语中写作 jewelry。

句型例句

She never wears jewellery. 她从不戴首饰。
Her husband often buys her a lot of jewellery. 她丈夫常给她买很多珠宝首饰。
Archaeologists have discovered some ancient jewellery in almost perfect condition. 考古学家发现了一些几乎完好无损的古代珠宝。

词语辨异

♣***jewellery*, *jewel*, *stones***
参见 stone 条。

job

☞*n.* [dʒɒb]（jobs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**职业，职位** the work that sb do for money
2. Ⓒ**（一件）工作** a piece of work
3. Ⓢ**职责，责任** one's affair; duty

基本要点

1. job 的基本意思是指为谋生或糊口而干的有报酬的工作。可泛指"职业，职位"，也可指一件具体的工作，尤指难以完成的工作，是可数名词。
2. job 引申可指"职责，责任"，这时通常用单数形式。
3. 在广告用语中，job 可指"以…为宗旨"。
4. job 作"做某事很吃力，干某事很困难"解时，其后可接 to-*v* 或 *v*-ing 作主语；job 还可以 as 短语表示具体的"职业""工作"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abandon a ～放弃工作
accept the ～接受工作
apply for a ～申请工作
assign sb a ～给某人分配工作
attack ～投入到工作中去
axe a ～撤销，取消工作
boss the ～指挥工作
buckle down to the ～认真地开始工作
bungle a ～贻误工作，拙劣地干工作
change ～调换工作
check up one's ～丢弃…工作
command a ～胜任工作
complete a ～完成一项工作
create new ～创造新的就业机会
do a ～干某一工作，从事某一职业
do a good ～干得好
do a hatchet ～进行恶毒诽谤
do odd ～干杂活
do the ～打零工，干杂活
equip for ～为工作作准备
find a ～找到工作
finish a ～结束一项工作
get a ～找到工作
get down to the ～着手工作
give sb a ～给某人工作
give up a ～放弃工作
have a ～做…工作，有一份…工作
have a ～ as a machinist 做机械工的工作
hold a ～担任某职
hold down a ～保持住某一工作
hunt for a ～寻找职业
land a ～谋到职业
lie down on the ～磨洋工
loaf on the ～磨洋工
look for a ～找工作
look out for a ～出去找工作
lose a ～失去工作
make a good ～把这件事做好
nose a ～捞油水
perform odd ～s 干零活
pick up a ～ here and there 四处找活干
pull a ～抢劫
quit the ～辞职
refuse a ～拒绝工作
register for ～登记找工作
rush one's ～赶任务
save ～保全工作
seek a ～找工作
shift ～换工作
start a ～开始工作
tackle ～着手工作
take a ～接受某项工作
take on a ～承担一项任务
take up a ～从事一项工作
throw up one's ～放弃职务
undertake a ～从事一项工作
want a ～想要一项任务

形容词＋～

backbreaking ～劳累的工作
bad ～白费力的事
blind-alley ～没有前途的工作
current ～眼前的工作
daily ～日常工作
dead-end ～没有前途的工作
decent ～像样的工作
definitive ～稳定的工作
delicate ～棘手的工作
demanding ～要求高的工作
difficult ～艰难的工作
easy ～容易的工作
entire ～全部工作
enviable ～令人羡慕的工作
executive ～行政工作
expert ～需要专门知识的工作
extra ～额外工作
fat ～肥缺，优厚待遇的工作
full-time ～专职工作
good ～幸运的事，好工作，干得好
hard ～棘手的工作，难办的事
highly-paid ～报酬高的工作
hopeless ～无希望的事
identical ～同样的工作
indecent ～不体面的工作
key ～要职
life-toning ～有生活节奏的工作
menial ～低贱的工作
needless ～不必要的工作
odd ～零活，杂务
permanent ～永久性工作，终身职务
political ～政治工作
practical ～实际工作
queer ～蹊跷的工作
remarkable ～出色的工作
reporting ～新闻报道工作
safe ～安稳的工作
significant ～有意义的工作
soft ～轻松的工作
steady ～稳定的职业
straight ～没有拖车的载重汽车
suitable ～合适的工作
superb ～出色的工作
tedious ～枯燥的工作
temporary ～临时工作
thankless ～出力不讨好的工作
tough ～棘手的工作
troublesome ～麻烦的工作
uninteresting ～单调乏味的工作
unpleasant ～烦人的工作
urgent ～紧急工作
well-paid ～待遇优厚的工作

名词＋～

advertising ～广告工作
desk ～案头工作，文案工作
government ～政府部门的职务
hatchet ～恶毒的诽谤
man-size ～适合于男人的工作
nose ～鼻子的整形手术
office ～办公室工作
piece work ～计件工作
repair ～修理工作
routine ～例行工作
side ～兼职
summer ～夏季工作
teaching ～教学工作
union ～工会工作
white-collar ～非体力劳动的工作

～＋名词

～ analysis 工作分析

~ application 工作申请表
~ assignment 工作分配
~ bank 就业服务计算机资料库
~ center 职业介绍所
~ class 工作分类
~ classification 职位分等
~ description 职务说明
~ evaluation 工作评估
~ hunter 求职者，找工作的人
~ hunting 求职
~ orientation 定职
~ placement centers〈美〉职业介绍所
~ satisfaction 工作的满足感
~ sheet 作业卡

~＋后置定语

~ fit for one's major 适合某人所学专业的工作

介词＋~

at a ~做某工作
by the ~包工，计件
man for the ~合适人选
on the ~正在工作的…，(专心)忙碌着
back on the ~复职，重新工作
out of a ~失业

~＋介词

~ about the house 家务活
~ after one's own heart 非常称心的一份工作
~ as a bank clerk 在银行当职员
~ as a cook 担任炊事员的职务
~ as a secretary 秘书工作
~ at hand 手头的工作
~ at the factory 工厂里的工作
~ in a clothing factory 服装厂的工作
~ in the Civil Service 政府的文职工作
~ with hard work 苦差事

句型例句

He has a job in the bank. 他在银行里有份工作。
The job asks hard work. 这活儿要求全身心投入。
Her job is to teach children how to swim. 她的工作是教儿童学游泳。
The job requires much hard labour. 这项工作要付出很多艰苦的劳动。
Don't be late for your interview, or you won't get the job. 面试不要迟到，否则你会失去得到这份工作的机会。
In front of the labour exchange there are many people desiring to get a job. 职业介绍所门前有许多想找工作的人。
Have you really explored the possibilities of getting a job in your nearest town? 你真的考察过，了在离你最近的城镇有就业的可能性了吗?
I tried to get any kind of job but it seemed that the whole city closed the door on me. 我想随便找个工作干，但整个城市看来都拒不接受我。
He found a job through an employment agency. 他通过职业介绍所，找到了工作。
They moved to New York to seek jobs. 他们到纽约去找工作。
I encountered many difficulties when I first started this job. 我刚干这项工作时，碰上过很多困难。
I'd like to give you more time to finish the job, but I'm tied by the contract. 我想多给你一点时间去完成这项工作，但是合同限制了我。
We all have certain jobs to carry out. 我们大家都有一些工作要做。
The country has an abundance of skilled workers, but not enough jobs. 这个国家有大量的熟练工人，但没有足够的就业机会。
There were just not enough jobs. 没有那么多的工作可做。
Thousands of workers lost their jobs when the factory closed. 那家工厂一倒闭，成千上万的工人都失业了。
Should she give up her job when she has a baby? 她有小孩之后，要辞去工作吗?
The government is trying to create new jobs. 政府正设法提供新的就业机会。
They've done a fine job of work sewing these curtains. 他们把缝窗帘这项工作干得挺好。
He leaves all the worst jobs for me. 他把最难干的活都留给了我。
Learning a foreign language is a big job. 学外语是件不容易的事。
Waxing the car was quite a job. 给汽车打蜡上光是很难的事。
It was a job to get him agree. 得到他的同意，那是件很难的事。
I don't know how to do this job. 我不会干这个活。
At Gao Ming Company, quality is job! 高明公司，质量至上!
He is in prison for a job in Liverpool. 他因在利物浦做了坏事而被关进监狱。
The shipyard is working on three different jobs. 该造船厂正在造三艘船。
It is a policeman's job to maintain law and order. 警察的工作就是维护法制与社会秩序。
I'm not going to wash the dishes; that's your job. 我不打算洗碟子，那是你该做的事。
It is not this newspaper's job to be guardian of the nation's morals. 监督国家的道德风尚不是这家报纸的职责。
It's not my job to lock up! 上锁不是我份内的事!
It's the job of the church to help people lead better lives. 帮助人们生活好些是教会的责任。
It's not my job to interfere. 我没有义务参预那件事。
He got a part-time job as a gardener. 他找到一份兼职工作，当花匠。

常用短语

♣ ***change jobs***
调动工作 transfer sb to another post
Five officials keep their old jobs, four ministers change jobs. 五名官员留任，四名部长易职。

♣ ***do〔make〕 a good〔excellent〕 job***
一件好事，干得更好 a good thing, do a thing much better
You've done an excellent job of it. 你干得太漂亮了!
The plumber's done a good job of work. 那管子工干得很出色。
She made a good job of the typing of 1000 pages of the manuscript. 她打了1000页的稿子，这个活她干得很漂亮。
We don't doubt that he can do a good job of it. 我们并不怀疑他能把这事干得很好。

♣ ***do the job***
〈口〉起作用，奏效 succeed in doing what is required or desired
This extra strong glue should do the job nicely. 这种超强度胶应该管用。

♣ ***job as***
从事…工作 be engaged in sth
Tom has a job as bus-conductor. 汤姆当公共汽车售票员。
He has a job as an engineer. 他是个工程师。
He has a job as a cook. 他的职业是厨师。
Barbara made an application for a job as a nurse. 芭芭拉提出申请，要求当一名护士。

词语辨异

♣ ***job, career, work***
参见 career 条。

♣ ***job, chore, task, work***
参见 task 条。

♣ ***job, place, position, work***
这组词的共同意思是"工作"。其区别是：
1. place 主要指"公职"；position 主要指白领阶层有身份的工作。例如：
It's not your place to tell me what to do. 你无权吩咐我做什么。
He applied for the position of assistant manager. 他申请经理助理一职。
2. work 和 job 都指一般的工作。job 可数，而 work 不可数；job 是有薪酬的，而 work 有无报酬均可；job 常指临时性的工作，而 work 则相对固定些；job 不一定需要技术或经过训练，而 work 则包括体力、脑力、技术性、非技术性等所有工作，尤指需作出努力来完成的工作；job 与"失业"相对，work 与"休息"相对。例如：
I have a lot of work to do this evening. 今晚我有很多的工作要做。
What time do you go to work every day? 你每天几点上班?

♣ ***look for a job, look for jobs***
这两个短语的共同意思是"找工作"。其区别是：主语为单数时用 look for a job；主语为复数时用 look for jobs。例如：
The person might be out looking for a job. 那个人可能出去找工作了。
The number of people looking for jobs was over 5000. 寻找工作的人数已超过5000人。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：
It is a job waxing the car.
给这汽车打蜡上光是很费劲的。
It is a job of waxing the car.
那是给这汽车打蜡上光的活儿。

正误解析

1. 现在有许多妇女失业。
［误］Many women are out of job.
［正］Many women are out of a job.
［正］Many women are out of jobs.
约翰现在失业了。
［误］Now, John is out of jobs.
［正］Now, John is out of a job.
［正］Now, John is out of job.
［正］Now, John is without a job.
［析］job 作"工作""职业"解时是可数名词。"多人失业"应该说 out of a job 或 out of jobs。"一个人失业"应该说 out of a job, out of job 或 without a job。
2. 我找了一份给人家端菜的活。
［误］I got a job to serve the dinner.
［正］I got a job of serving the dinner.
请她来吃饭可不是一件容易的事。
［误］You'll have a job in inviting her to

dinner.
［正］You'll have a job to invite her to dinner.
［正］You'll have a job inviting her to dinner.
［析］job 指一份工作时，其后不可接动词不定式作其定语；指"难做的事"时，可接 to-*v*，也可接 *v*-ing 作其定语，*v*-ing 前不可加介词 in。

补充资料

［同义词］business，career，employment，profession，trade，work

jockey

☞ ***n.*** ［'dʒɒki］(jockeys)

双解释义

Ⓒ**赛马骑师** a person who rides horses in races

句型例句

The champion jockey had an easy ride in the Derby. 得冠军的那位骑师在德比年度大赛上跑得很轻松。

jog

☞ ***v.*** ［dʒɒg］(jogs；jogged；jogging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)慢走，慢跑** (cause to) move slowly and unsteadily
2. *vt.* **轻敲，轻推** give a slight push or knock with the arm, hand, etc.

基本要点

1. jog 作"慢走〔跑〕"解，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. jog 也可作"轻推"解，指用肘或手臂碰触，以提醒某人。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. jog 引申可指时间慢慢度过或事情稍有进展。
4. jog 的过去式、过去分词均为 jogged。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's elbow 轻推某人的肘

～＋副词

～ automatically 自动地敲
～ ceaselessly 不停地慢跑
～ cheerfully 高兴地慢跑
～ conventionally 按惯例地慢跑
～ monotonously 无变化地慢跑
～ uneventfully 不均匀地慢跑

～＋介词

～ sb with one's elbow 用肘轻推某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The truck jogged up and down. 那辆卡车颠簸行进。
He jogged out to see what was happening. 他慢吞吞地走出去看外边发生了什么事情。
She jogs round the park for half an hour every morning. 她每天早上绕公园慢跑半小时。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He jogged the reins and the horse started up. 他轻轻一抖缰绳，马儿就起步了。
The horse trotted along, and jogged me up and down. 马小跑着，使我在它背上上下颠簸。
You jogged my elbow and spoiled what I was drawing. 你碰了我的胳膊肘，把我正画的东西弄坏了。

常用短语

♣***jog along*〔*on*〕** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*jog along*〔*on*〕
1. 平稳地向前慢跑 move steadily forward with a hal-frunning step
The old horse jogged along. 老马慢吞吞地向前走着。
You can see several businessmen jogging along in the park every morning for their health. 你可以看到好几个商人为了健身每天早晨在公园里慢跑。
2. 缓慢单调地进行 advance steadily, often in a dull manner
〔说明〕jog along〔on〕常用于进行体。
Matters jog along somehow. 事情稍有进展。
"How's the work?" "Oh, jogging along all right, but it isn't exactly exciting." "工作进展如何？""哦，还慢慢干着呢，这工作叫人提不起劲。"
We jogged along together some time till Alfred saw plainly I was not planter. 我们一起度过了一段时间，艾尔弗雷德才明白，我根本不懂种植。

词语辨异

♣***jog, nudge, poke, prod***
参见 poke 条。

学习参考

jog 还可用作名词，意思是"轻推""慢跑"。例如：
I gave him a jog to wake him up. 我轻轻推了他一下，叫醒他。
I go for a jog in the park every morning. 每天早晨，我在公园里慢跑。

补充资料

［同义词］run
［词源］<中古英语 *joggen*(刺马)

join

☞ ***v.*** ［dʒɔɪn］(joins；joined；joining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **连接，联结** put together or connect; unite; connect two points or things with a line, rope, bridge, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **加入，参加，同…一起做某事** become a member of, take part in, participate; come into the company of; associate with sb

基本要点

1. join 作"连接"解时，其含义是把两个独立的客体通过机械性的方法(如黏合、捆绑、焊接)或者交通线路等连接起来，这客体可以是一般的物体(包括建筑物)，也可以是地域(包括居民点)等。join 所表示的"连接"的特点在于其客体仍然不同程度地保留其独立性，即其个体形象尚存。
2. join 作"参加"解时，其含义是以非发起人和非主办人的身份加入到业已存在的组织(如军队、党团、社团协会等)或正在进行的某种集体活动(如游戏、比赛、讨论、演唱等)中去，成为其中的一员或伙伴。join 所表示的"参加"的特点在于参加者与接纳者的地位、作用是平等的。
3. join 作"连接"解时，可用作及物动词。这时主语多为人，宾语是"被连接"的两个客体，也可以其中一个客体作宾语，而以 to 引出第二客体，连接的方法、手段或用具则可用 by 或 with 引出。偶尔也有以物(多为河流、山川、道路、桥梁等人力所不能支配者)作主语者，这时 join 还可表示"与…会合""与…交接"。join 作"连接"解时，还可用作不及物动词，这时主语多为复数名词或以 and 连接的两个名词。
4. join 作"参加"解时，可用作及物动词。这有两类情况：一类是只接宾语，接 sb 是"参加…一起"的意思，接 sth 则意为加入某组织成为其成员或加入某活动；第二类是接宾语 sb 后再接 in 引起的介词短语，意为"与…一起从事某活动"。另外，join 用作及物动词时还可表示"使结合""使联合"，这时多以宾语 sb 为第一客体，而以 with 或 to 引出第二客体。join 作"参加"解时，还可用作不及物动词，主要和介词 in 连用表示"参加的活动"。in 后可接名词，也可接动名词，还可同时接 with sb 表示"与…一起做某事"。
5. join 作"加入某组织成为其中一员"解时，是瞬间动词，所表示的动作不能延续，故不能与 for 引起的表示一段时间的短语连用。join 作"加入某活动"解，有时可以跟表示延续的时间状语连用。
6. join 的现在进行时可表示按计划安排或打算将要发生的动作，这时通常要和表示将来的时间状语连用。
7. 因为 join 本身含有"在一起"的意思，所以一般情况下不再与 together 连用，只是在表示"胶合在一起"时才加 together。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a church 加入教会
～ a club 加入一个俱乐部
～ a conversation 加入谈话
～ a demonstration 参加示威
～ a discussion 参加讨论
～ a faculty 成为教师中的一员
～ a game 参加游戏
～ a match 参加比赛
～ a moving line of marchers 加入行进者的行列
～ a night school 参加夜校学习
～ a queue 排队(等做某事)
～ a rally 参加(群众性)集会
～ an activity 参加活动
～ an argument 参加辩论
～ an celebration 参加庆祝活动
～ an organization 参加某组织
～ battle 交战
～ forces 与…合作，联合行动
～ hands(与)…联合
～ one's efforts 齐心合力
～ places 把两地连接起来
～ the army 参军
～ the broken pieces 把碎片拼起来
～ the colours 参军
～ the dancing 参加跳舞
～ the ends of a rope 把绳的两头结在一起
～ the feasting 参加宴会
～ the fight 参加战斗
～ the opposite banks of a river 把河的两岸连接起来

J

~ the Party 入党
~ the pieces of cloth 把布片连起来
~ the ranks 加入队伍
~ the revolution 参加革命
~ the river 与河流相汇
~ the road 与路相交
~ the society 加入社团
~ the strike 参加罢工
~ the struggle 参加斗争
~ the trains 挂到列车上
~ the two pieces of paper 把两张纸接在一起
~ two boards 把两块木板接起来
~ two cities 把两个城市连起来
~ two points 把两点连起来

~+副词

~ actively 积极参加
~ blindly 盲目地参加
~ bravely 勇敢地参加
~ casually 非正式地参加
~ cautiously 谨慎地参加
~ cheerfully 愉快地参加
~ delightfully 愉快地参加
~ devoutly 虔诚地加入
~ enthusiastically 热心参加
~ grudgingly 勉强地参加
~ immediately 立即参加
~ lustily 快乐地参加
~ mechanically 自动加入
~ passively 消极参加
~ probably 可能参加
~ quickly 迅速参加
~ recklessly 轻率地参加
~ reluctantly 不情愿地参加
~ voluntarily 自愿地参加
~ in 参加,加入
~ in with sb to take risk 与某人一同冒风险
~ on(使)与某物相连,(使)与某人联合
~ together 将…连在一起
~ up(使)合拢,(使)汇合,(使)联合,参军
~ up letters 拼写单词
~ up with 汇合

~+介词

~ along the river 同河流毗连
~ at the railway station 在火车站相交
~ by 用…连接起来
~ by telecommunication links 由电信网络相连接
~ sb for a drink 和某人一起喝一杯
~ sb for a lunch 和某人一起吃午饭
~ in 参加,加入
~ in singing 参加一起唱歌
~ in the argument 参加那场争论
~ in the celebration 参加庆祝活动
~ in the chorus 参加合唱团
~ in the conversation 参加谈话
~ in the discussion 加入讨论
~ in the game 参加游戏
~ in the plantation 参加植树造林活动
~ in the research project 参加研究项目
~ in the song 参加歌唱
~ in the sports 参加运动
~ in the strike 参加罢工
~ in the voluntary labour 参加义务劳动
~ into the party of climbers 加入登山队伍
~ to 加在某物之上,使固定在,使加入某方
~ a rubber tube to a funnel 把橡皮管接到漏斗上
~ an electric wire to a water pipe 把电线接在水管上
~ one thing to another 将一物与另一物连接起来
~ point A to point B 将 A 点与 B 点连接起来
~ an island to the mainland (by a bridge)(用桥梁)把岛和本土连接起来
~ the shelf to the wall 把壁橱装到墙上
~ with each other 彼此合作
~ with sb 对某人表示同情
~ with sb in 同某人一起参加…
~ with sb in doing sth 与某人一起干某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The two estates join at this point. 两块房地产在这儿邻接。
Which two rivers join at Lyon? 哪两条河在里昂相汇合?
The three roads join near the bridge. 桥附近三条路交会。
The two roads join here. 两条路在这里交叉。
Parallel lines are lines that never join. 平行线是永不相交的线。
Nouns join to form compounds. 名词和名词结合构成复合词。
Has he joined or not? 他参加了还是没参加?
Anyone who wants to can join. 愿意的都可以参加。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He joined the ends of the chain. 他把链子的两端接起来。
Use some paste to join the broken ends. 用点糨糊把断头接起来。
To join these two pieces of metal, it will be necessary to heat them. 要把这两块金属接合起来,就要将它们加热。
Join those two ends of wire and you'll make a circuit. 把那两个导线连接起来即构成一个电路。
How can we join this island and that one? 我们怎样才能将这个岛和那个岛连接起来?
They joined their two hands and smiled. 他们将手放在一起,笑了。
A bridge joins the two banks of the river. 一座桥把河的两岸连在一起。
The two houses join each other. 这两座房子毗连。
The pupil joined the two points by a straight line. 那个小学生用直线把两点连接起来。
The cars joined their trains. 车厢挂到列车上。
The lane joins the main road. 这条小巷通大路。
The lean-to joined the hut at the eaves. 这个棚子和小屋子的后檐连在一起。
Where do the two streams join each other? 这两条小溪在什么地方汇流?
The Grand Canal joins the Hai River at Tianjin. 大运河在天津和海河汇合。
Wait for me where this road joins the main road. 在这条路和大路会合的地方等我。
This is where the road to Oxford joins the road to London. 这是去牛津的路与去伦敦的路的汇合处。
They joined a moving line of marchers. 他们加入了行进者的行列。
Mary has just joined her family in Australia. 玛丽刚刚在澳大利亚和家人会合。
Her office joins mine. 她的办公室就在我的隔壁。
After a few days on shore the sailor joined his ship. 在岸上呆了几天后,水手回到了他的船上。
He is too young to join the army. 他太年轻了,还不能参军。
When did you join the air force? 你什么时候参加的空军部队?
His son joined the army last year. 他儿子去年入伍。
He was eighteen years old when he joined the army. 他 18 岁参军。
The regular troops of Baden joined the insurgents. 巴登的正规军参加到起义军方面来了。
John joined a football club a few days ago. 约翰几天前加入了一个足球俱乐部。
Mary joined a church yesterday. 玛丽昨天加入了教会。
Who persuaded you to join this society? 谁劝说你加入这个协会?
He joined the diplomatic service in 1943. 他于 1943 年进入外交界工作。
Soon afterwards he joined the work of the peasant association. 不久之后,他就参加了农会的工作。
He joined a flying school in Moscow. 他进了莫斯科一所飞行学校。
Come along and join the ball game. 过来和我们一块儿打球。
After a little while she joined the dancing. 过了一会儿她参加了跳舞。
They too joined the nationwide strike. 他们也参加了全国大罢工。
They all joined the workers' parade. 他们都参加了工人的游行。
With heavy hearts they joined the May Day demonstration in Chicago. 他们怀着沉重的心情参加了芝加哥的"五一"示威游行。
I'll join you soon. 我将很快与你在一起。
May I join you? 我参加你们的活动可以吗?
You go ahead. I'll join you shortly. 你们先走,我一会儿就来。
"May I join you?" "Delighted, Mr. White." "我也和你们一道去好吗?""欢迎,怀特先生。"
We are having supper now. Would you like to join us? 我们正在吃晚饭,你也来和我们一起吃好吗?
Encouraged by them, old men and women also joined them. 在他们的鼓舞下,老年人和妇女也都加入了他们的行列。
We're joining them in Wuhan. 我们和他们将在武汉聚齐。
We have planned to join each other in Beijing. 我们计划在北京会合。
He'll join us for lunch. 他将和我们一起吃午饭。
The first thing we did was to join the people at their work. 我们做的第一件事就是和老百姓一块儿干活。
What a pity that he couldn't join them on the trip. 他未能与他们一起去旅行,太遗憾了。
We joined them and got ready to fight. 我

们与他们一起准备战斗。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The helicopter was quickly joined by a second. 随这架直升机后很快又来了第二架。
The two clauses are joined by a conjunction. 这两个分句由连词连接在一起。
The cities are joined by close telecommunication links. 这些城市由密集的电信网络相连接。

常用短语

♣**join in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
参加,加入 take part in; participate
〔说明〕join in 常不用于进行体。
▲*join in*
She burst into song. Several passengers also joined in. 她唱了起来,几位乘客也跟着唱了起来。
They danced and danced until a lot of us joined in. 他们不停地跳着舞,直到我们中间的许多人都加入了进去。
Sarah never joins in; she always plays on her own. 莎拉从不和别人在一起,总是自己玩。
At the end of the concert, a lonely listener began to cheer, and soon the whole crowd joined in. 音乐会接近尾声时,一位听众喝起彩来,接着大伙也跟着欢呼起来。
When they lacked manpower, the miners joined in to help. 他们缺乏人力时,矿工们也来帮忙一起干。
The sports day is an occasion which we can all join in. 运动日是大家都能参加运动的一个机会。

♣**join in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
参加,加入 take part in; share with sb in
〔说明〕join in 常不用于进行体。
▲*join in sth*
Why doesn't Tom join in the conversation? 为什么汤姆不说话?
Everybody has to join in the training. 人人都得参加培训。
The whole nation joined in the celebrations. 全国人民都参加了庆祝活动。
Eight million people joined in the battle against drought. 八百万人参加了抗旱战斗。
We hope everybody will join actively in this struggle. 我们希望每个人都积极参加这一斗争。
May I join in the game? 我可以参加这游戏吗?
A group of bystanders were invited to join in the game. 一群看热闹的人应邀参加了游戏。
Do you know how many of them joined in the research project? 你知道他们中间有多少人参加了这项研究项目吗?
Will you join in that historic effort? 你们愿意参加这具有历史意义的行动吗?
▲*join sb in sth/v-ing*
She joined us in the chorus. 她参加我们合唱。
Would you join us in a walk? 你不同我们一起散步吗?
Will you join us in the discussion? 你和我们一起讨论好吗?
Our leaders joined the people in the festivities in the parks. 我们的领导人参加了群众的游园庆祝活动。
Jim joined his father in helping to make the business a success. 吉姆帮他父亲把买卖做得很兴隆。
My wife joined us in thanking you for the gift. 我和妻子对你的礼物表示感谢。
They joined me in congratulating you. 他们与我一道向您恭贺。

♣**join on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)与某物相连;(使)与某人联合 (cause to) be added to sth/sb, often by fixing
〔说明〕join on 常不用于进行体。
▲*join on*
The people were hurrying to see the parade, and we joined on at the rear. 人们赶紧跑去观看游行,我们也跟随在后边。
▲*join sth ⇔ on*
They joined the wires on and made the necessary new connection. 他们把电线连在一起,接通了所需的新线路。
The train will stop at the next station to join two more carriages on for the football fans. 列车要在下一站停下来挂两节车厢,拉那些足球迷们。

♣**join on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
加在…之上 fix
〔说明〕join on 常不用于进行体。
▲*join on sth*
The head joins on the rest of the toy with wire. 这玩具的头和身子用铁丝连在一起。
▲*join sth on sth*
Join the blue wool on the end of the gold pattern and work the same stitches into the back. 在这金制图案边缘织上蓝毛线,在背面也用同样的方法来织。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This wing was originally separated from the main building, but was joined on it at a later date. 这侧厅原来是跟主楼分开的,后来被连接在一起了。
The house is joined on the one next door by a wall which the two properties share. 这两所房子用一堵墙隔开,这堵隔墙为双方所共有。
Two extra carriages were joined on the train at York. 火车在约克又挂上了两节车厢。

♣**join to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
加在…之上;(使)加入 fix; add sth to sth
〔说明〕join to 常不用于进行体。
▲*join sth to sth*
The carpenter joined the shelf to the wall. 木匠把架子装在墙上。
We joined point A to point B in a straight line. 我们画一直线把 A 点和 B 点连接起来。
You should never join an electric wire to a water pipe. 你千万不可把电线连接在水管上。
The new highway has joined our village to the city. 这条新公路把我们村和城市连接起来了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The hip bone is joined to the thigh bone. 髋骨连在股骨上。
South America is joined to North America by a canal. 南美洲和北美洲由一条运河连在一起。

♣**join together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
将…拼〔连〕在一起 fix things into one whole
▲*join together*
How does this model boat join together? 这只模型船是怎样拼装起来的?
The whole class all joined together to sing *Happy Birthday* to the teacher. 全班学生一起对着老师唱起了《生日快乐》歌。
▲*join sth together*
Can you join the broken pieces together? 你能把这些碎片拼起来吗?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The welding is so smooth that you can hardly see where the sections of pipe are joined together. 这管子焊接得很光滑,你很难看出什么地方是焊接的。
Two or more sentences may be joined together by a conjunction. 两个或两个以上的句子可以用连词连接。

♣**join up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.参军,入伍 offer oneself for military service
▲*join up*
Many of them have joined up. 他们很多人参军了。
Her son often says he will join up when he grows up. 她的儿子经常说他长大了要去参军。
The Anti-Japanese War broke out, and he joined up at once. 抗日战争爆发了,他立即参军了。
He has joined up in the Parachute Regiment. 他参加了伞兵团。
2.(使)合拢;(使)联合 (cause to) come nearer to each other; (cause to) meet and form a group or single thing
▲*join up*
I'm glad to see that the edges of the wound are joining up nicely. 我高兴地看到伤口的边缘正在很好地愈合。
The three clubs joined up to improve the town's playground facilities. 三家俱乐部联合起来,共同改善镇上运动场的设施。
▲*join up into sth*
The railway tracks join up into a single line on the other side of the town. 镇子那边的几条铁道合为一条单线。
▲*join up with sb/sth*
We plan to join up with the other party of climbers on the other side of the mountain. 我们准备在山的另一侧,同那个登山队会合在一起。
They joined up with us for the remainder of the holidays. 他们来跟我们一起共度余下的假期。
The commando force joined up with the airborne troops near the captured bridge. 在被占领的桥梁附近,突击队和空降部队会合。
▲*join sth ⇔ up*
The electrician joined the wires up. 电工把电线接好了。
The first stage of the operation was to join up the bones. 手术的第一步是把骨头接上。
We joined up small plots of land and made bigger fields. 我们把小块儿的地连成了大块儿的田。
Engineers can join up distant countries by radio or telephone. 工程师能用无线电或电话把相距遥远的国家联系起来。
Children have to learn to join up their letters. 孩子们得学会拼写单词。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Four main vessels had to be joined up. 有四根大血管需要连接。

♣**join with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用…把…连接〔结合〕起来 be connected

sth with sth

▲*join sth with sth*

He joined two blocks of wood with glue. 他用胶水把两块木头黏合起来。

They joined the two islands with a bridge. 他们用一座桥把这两个岛连接起来。

2.与…一同做某事 act together with; do the same thing as

▲*join with sb*

He never joins with us; he always plays on his own. 他从不和我们在一起,他总是自己单独玩。

▲*join with sb in sth/v-ing*

He joined with us in the expenses of the trip. 他和我们一起分担旅行费用。

The Liberals joined with the Conservatives in an attempt to bring about the defeat of Government. 自由党人与保守党人联合起来企图使政府倒台。

She joined with me in the undertaking. 她与我共同承担此事。

We all joined with Mr. and Mrs. Brown in their sorrow. 我们大家都很同情布朗先生和布朗夫人的不幸。

Will you join with me in buying a present for them? 你要不要跟我合伙买一件礼物送给他们?

My wife joins with me in drinking the health of our distinguished guests. 我跟妻子一道为贵宾的健康干杯。

3.与(某人的观点)一致 agree with sb on a point

▲*join with sb*

On this point I join with you. 在这一点上,我与你是一致的。

词语辨异

♣***join, combine, connect, unite***

参见 connect 条。

♣***join, attend, participate, take part in***

这组词(组)都可作"参加"解。其区别是:join 指参加某团体或组织成为其中一员或参加活动,是非正式用语。attend 主要指"到场"或"出席"会议、宴会、典礼、仪式等。例如:

He never attended a funeral. 他从不参加丧礼。

participate 是不及物动词,后接 in,指参与活动并积极从事工作,是正式用语。例如:

I'll try to follow your advice about participating in students' activities. 我尽量遵照你的劝告,参加学生的活动。

take part in 指参加一项工作,在其中分担一部分,也指参加活动并积极工作。例如:

I'm not going to take part in arguments. 我不打算参加辩论。

♣***join in, take part in***

两者都可作"参加某项活动"解。其区别是:

1.参加人(即主语)的身份不一样:take part in 指以主办人或发起人的身份参加某项活动,而 join in 则是以成员身份参加。

2.在活动中起的地位不一样:take part in 强调"发挥作用",做主角,而 join in 则含有"平等"的意味。

3.这两个词在搭配范围上也有差别:"参加工作、会议"自然要在其中发挥作用,要以主人翁姿态,所以一般用 take part in;而"参加比赛、讨论",作为"普通参加者"参加,就要用 join in 了。

正误解析

1.他参军两年了。

〔误〕He's joined the army for two years.

〔正〕He joined the army two years ago.

〔正〕It is two years since he joined the army.

〔正〕He's been in the army for two years.

〔析〕join 是瞬间动词,在完成时态中不能跟表示一段时间的状语连用。

2.我们加入了乡村俱乐部。

〔误〕We joined in the country club.

〔正〕We joined the country club.

〔析〕说"加入党派、团体、学会等组织"用 join,不用 join in;说"加入游戏、讨论等活动"用 join in,不用 join。

3.他们打算建一座桥把这个岛和大陆连起来。

〔误〕They are going to build a bridge to join the island with the mainland.

〔正〕They are going to build a bridge to join the island to the mainland.

〔析〕说"把…和…连接起来"是 join... to..,不可把 to 换成 with。

4.客户纷纷来函希望参加广交会。

〔误〕The clients wrote to us one after another to join the Guangzhou Fair.

〔正〕The clients wrote to us one after another to attend the Guangzhou Fair.

〔析〕客户参加广交会并不是成为其成员,而是为了洽谈业务,故应改为 attend,表示"出席""到场"。

5.他听到同学们在唱歌,便走过去一起唱起来。

〔误〕When he heard his classmates singing, he went over and took part in.

〔正〕When he heard his classmates singing, he went over and joined in.

〔析〕短语 take part in 中的 in 是介词,in 后须接宾语,故不可置于句末。而 join in 中的 in 可以是介词,也可以是副词,作副词时可以置于句末。

6.你愿不愿和她一起参加这场比赛?

〔误〕Will you join her in the game together?

〔正〕Will you join her in the game?

〔析〕join 表示"参加",已含有"一起"的意思,不可再用 together 修饰。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 associate, attach, cement, combine, conjoin, connect, fasten, link, relate, unite

〔反义词〕 alienate, dissociate, separate, sever

〔词源〕<古法语 *joindre* <拉丁语 *jungere*(连接在一起)

joint

☞ ***adj.*** [dʒɔɪnt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**共同的,联合的** shared by two or more people

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ consultation〔influences〕共同磋商〔影响〕

~ enterprise〔venture〕合营〔资〕企业

~ stock company 股份公司

~ action〔exercises〕联合行动〔演习〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲*~+n.*

Every month there is a joint conference between the two departments. 这两个部门每月召开一次联席会议。

We did it together; it was a joint effort. 这是我们一起干的,是共同努力的结果。

We have joint liability for the debt. 我们对于那笔债务负有共同责任。

词语辨异

♣***joint, common, mutual, reciprocal***

参见 mutual 条。

☞ ***n.*** [dʒɔɪnt] (joints)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**关节** a connection between two bones, especially one that can be bent

2.Ⓒ**接头,接合处** a place where things are joined together

词汇搭配

动词+~

case a ~(在下手行窃前)先探测目标的情况

dislocate〔set〕a ~使(骨头的)关节脱〔复〕位

形容词+~

watertight ~不透水的接合

名词+~

elbow〔shoulder〕~肘〔肩〕关节

介词+~

at the ~在关节处

in every ~每个关节

out of ~脱臼,杂乱无章

out of ~ with 与…不相称

~+介词

~ of the leg 腿关节

句型例句

The finger joints are called "knuckles". 手指的关节叫做"指关节"。

Is it a joint in the pipe? 这是管子的接缝处吗?

The plumber tightened up all the joints in the pipes. 管子工把管子上所有的结合处都拧紧了。

常用短语

♣***out of joint***

1.脱臼(of bones) pushed out of position

I had a bad fall, which put my shoulder out of joint. 我重重地摔了一跤,肩膀脱臼了。

2.混乱,紊乱 in disorder; disorganized

It's possible to throw the computer program out of joint by typing in nonsense. 在电脑中输入无意义的材料可能会把程序搞乱。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *joindre*(接头,关节;联合的)

joke

☞ ***n.*** [dʒəuk] (jokes)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**笑话,玩笑** thing said or done to cause amusement, laughter, etc.

2.[S]可笑的人、事物、情形 ridiculous person, thing or situation

基本要点

1. joke 的基本意思是“笑话,玩笑”,指引人发笑的谈话或故事,也指供人当作笑料的事情。可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. joke 作“可笑的人、事物、情形”解时,多用于单数形式,可与不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

become the ～ of 成为…的笑料
carry the ～ too far 开玩笑开得太过分了
catch a ～领会玩笑的意思
cut a ～说笑话,开玩笑
flash ～ 卖弄笑话
have a ～开个玩笑
make a ～开个玩笑
play a ～开个玩笑
push the ～ too far 开玩笑开得太过分了
report ～ 转述笑话
see the ～明白笑话的意思,理解幽默之所在
share ～分享笑话
smile at the ～听到这笑话笑起来
take a ～被人开玩笑,经得住开玩笑
tell ～s 说笑话
tell sb a ～给某人讲一个笑话
turn sth into a ～把某事当成儿戏
understand a ～理解玩笑的意思

形容词+～

bad ～恶意的笑话,拙劣的玩笑
blue ～下流的笑话
broad ～黄色笑话
capital ～绝妙的笑话
cheap ～庸俗的笑话,低级的笑话
clean ～健康的玩笑
coarse ～粗俗的笑话
colossal ～天大的笑话
complete ～十足的笑料
crude ～粗俗的笑话
current ～流行的笑话
cynical ～玩世不恭的笑话,冷嘲热讽的笑话
dirty ～荤段子
dull ～沉闷的笑话
endless ～ 没有尽头的笑话
foolish ～愚蠢的玩笑
funny ～有趣的笑话
good ～善意的玩笑
heartless ～残酷的笑话
hilarious ～极有趣的笑话
horrible ～ 恐怖的笑话
huge ～ 天大的笑话
indelicate ～不合时宜的笑话
innocent ～无恶意的笑话
inopportune ～粗俗的笑话
mutual ～ 彼此的笑话
obscene ～猥亵的笑话
obvious ～显而易见的笑话
off-colour ～下流的玩笑
old ～陈腐的笑话
outrageous ～令人不能容忍的笑话
practical ～恶作剧
priceless ～极无趣的笑话,极荒唐的笑话
questionable ～ 有疑问的笑话
rich ～有趣的笑话
rubber-stamp ～s 廉价批发来的笑话
rude ～粗鲁的笑话
satirical ～挖苦人的笑话
sick ～(关于死亡、残酷与痛苦等)使人恶心的玩笑
silly ～无聊的俏皮话
sly ～巧妙的笑话
smutty ～下流的笑话
stale ～听厌的笑话
standing ～笑柄,笑料
stock ～老生常谈的笑话
subtle ～微妙的笑话
unintended ～非故意的笑话
well-known ～众所周知的笑话
worn-out ～听厌的笑话
wretched ～无聊的俏皮话

～+名词

～ book 笑话集

介词+～

beyond a ～玩笑开得过分
for a ～开开玩笑
in ～开玩笑地,不当真地
of no ～不是闹着玩的
but of ～只是玩笑
object of a ～开玩笑的对象

～+介词

～ about 关于…的玩笑
～ of 关于…的玩笑

句型例句

His joke fell flat because nobody understood it. 他的笑话没有奏效,因为大家听不懂。
Her joke suddenly clicked with us and we all laughed. 忽然,我们大家明白了她的笑话,继而都大笑起来。
Once they understood the joke, they broke out into laughter. 他们一明白那个笑话,就哈哈大笑起来。
The comedian's joke elicited applause and laughter from the audience. 那位滑稽演员的笑话博得观众的掌声和笑声。
Being a foreigner, he did not catch on the joke. 他是个外国人,所以理解不了这个笑话的含义。
His cheerful joke made us forget our weariness. 他那令人愉快的笑话使我们忘记了疲劳。
She didn't know why we were laughing at that joke; in a little while she caught on and laughed too. 她不知道我们听了那个笑话为什么发笑;一会儿她懂了,也笑了起来。
They all doubled up when I told my joke. 当我讲笑话时,他们都笑得直不起身来。
Henry played a joke on John, and next day John got back at him. 亨利拿约翰开玩笑,第二天约翰就对他进行了报复。
I know you're really awake; you're just playing a joke upon me. 我知道你是醒着的,你不过在跟我开玩笑罢了。
When Bill was angry with Bob, Bob made a joke, and it cleared the air between them. 鲍勃惹比尔生气了,鲍勃开了一个玩笑,消除了他们之间的怒气。
I don't mind a joke, but this is going too far. 说笑话我不在乎,但这也太过分了。
My remark was not intended as a joke. 我说的话可不是开玩笑的。
He ducked a question with a joke. 他用笑话回避问题。
"Is this new man funny, then?" "Funny! The way he tells these jokes will knock them in the aisles!" “这个新来的人滑稽吗?”“太滑稽了,他要讲起这些笑话来,准能逗得观众捧腹大笑!”
His jokes amused the crying child. 他的笑话逗笑了那个正哭闹的孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***be beyond a joke***
不是闹着玩的事;正经的事 be〔become〕a serious matter
The state of the wall where people have scribbled on it is beyond a joke. 那堵墙面被人乱涂一气,使人极为恼火。

♣ ***be no joke***
非常严重 be serious
It's no joke when your brakes fail on the motorway. 在高速公路上行驶时刹车失灵的后果是非常严重的。
Trying to find a job these days is no joke, I can tell you. 我实话告诉你,现在想找份工作可不易。
It is no joke carrying these heavy bags. 搬运这些沉重的袋子可不是闹着玩的。

♣ ***crack a joke***
讲笑话,开玩笑 speak funny story
She cracked a joke. 她说了一个笑话。
To the great amusement of the other travellers, he cracked jokes all the way from Nanjing to Shanghai. 从南京到上海,他一路上讲笑话,逗得其他旅客笑个不停。

♣ ***have a joke with***
与(某人)一起以某事取笑 share the pleasure of laughing at sth with sb
He's someone I have an occasional chat and joke with. 我偶尔和他闲聊,一起说笑话。

♣ ***practical joke***
恶作剧 prank that makes fun at sb else's expense
He had a bellyful of practical jokes. 他搞恶作剧已经搞够了。
Chales likes playing practical jokes on other people, but he doesn't like them played on him. 查尔斯喜欢开别人的玩笑,但却不喜欢别人开他的玩笑。

♣ ***sick joke***
试图使人发笑但作用完全相反的笑话 remark intended to be funny but made in bad taste
And then he told a sick joke about two people in wheelchairs. 然后,他讲了一个两个人坐在轮椅里的笑话,但那并不使人发笑。

♣ ***take a joke***
经得起开玩笑 accept playful remarks or tricks with good humour
Can't you take a joke? 难道你开不起玩笑吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***make a joke, make fun***
参见 fun 条。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同:
Don't make a joke about an old man.
Don't play a joke on an old man.
Don't have a joke with an old man.
不要同老年人开玩笑。

正误解析

别把我的话放在心上,那些话不过是在开玩笑时说的。
[误] Don't take my words to heart; they were said only in jokes.
[正] Don't take my words to heart; they

were said only in a joke.
［析］“开玩笑”是 in a joke，不用复数形式 jokes。

☞ *v.* ［dʒəuk］（jokes；joked；joking）

双解释义

vi. **开玩笑，戏弄** say or do things to cause laughter or amusement

基本要点

1. joke 作动词时意思是“开玩笑”“取笑”，不仅指“言”，而且还指“行”，是不及物动词，常用于进行体。
2. “和某人开玩笑”是 joke with sb；“拿某事开玩笑”是 joke about sth；“拿某事和某人开玩笑”是 joke with sb about sth。习语 You must be〔have got to be〕 joking 的意思是“你一定是(在)开玩笑”。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ artfully 有品味地说笑话
～ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地说笑话
～ cleverly 灵活地说笑话
～ consciously 有意识地说笑话
～ constantly 不断地说笑话
～ delightfully 愉快地说笑话
～ diplomatically 机敏地说笑话
～ elatedly 兴高采烈地说笑话
～ implicitly 含蓄地说笑话
～ teasingly 揶揄地说笑话
～ it away 一笑了之

～＋介词

～ about 拿(某事)开玩笑
～ about sb's mistake 拿某人的错误开玩笑
～ at 对…开玩笑
～ sb on his baldness 嘲笑某人的秃头
～ with sb 开某人的玩笑，同某人一起讲笑话
～ with sb about religion 在宗教的事情上同某人开玩笑
～ with sb about sth 与某人就某事开玩笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Don't be upset；I was only joking. 不要生气，我只不过是开个玩笑。
He's always joking；rarely do we see him in such a solemn mood. 他老是爱开玩笑，我们确实很少见到他这么一本正经。
It is not a subject to joke upon. 这个问题可不是开玩笑的。

常用短语

♣ ***joke about*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
不严肃地对待 treat sth not seriously
▲*joke about sth/v-ing*
Don't joke about his eyes. 不要拿他的眼睛开玩笑。
You should not joke about his mistake. 你不应该取笑他的错误。
They joked about his inaptitude. 他们取笑他的笨拙。
They joked about being in the play，but they really took it very seriously. 他们对参加演戏一事开玩笑，但实际上他们对待这件事是很严肃的。

♣ ***joke with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
同…一起讲笑话；开…的玩笑 share a joke with sb；have fun with sb；make a joke about sb
▲*joke with sb*
I'm not serious；I'm only joking with you. 我并没有当真，只是和你开个玩笑。
They were joking with each other. 他们在互相开玩笑。
▲*joke with sb about sth/v-ing*
He joked with me about this matter. 他拿那件事来取笑我。
They joked with me about my coming late. 他们拿我来晚了这件事开玩笑。

♣ ***You must be〔have got to be〕 joking***
一定在开玩笑(用以嘲笑不可信的事) used to express mocking disbelief
“He's passed his driving test.”“You must be joking—he can't even steer straight!” “他的驾驶测验及格了。”“你一定在开玩笑——他连方向盘还握不正呢。”

词语辨异

♣ ***joke，jest***
这两个词都可表示“玩笑”。其区别是：
1. jest 主要指引人发笑的戏言；而 joke 则不仅指开玩笑的“言”，而且还指恶作剧的“行”。例如：
Don't jest with the little girl. 不要戏弄这个小女孩。
2. joke 比 jest 通俗而少优雅。

学习参考

1. joke 偶尔还可用作及物动词，这时可接宾语从句。例如：
The French joked that it did not matter what you ate，the taste was always the same. 法国人曾开玩笑说，不论你吃什么，其味道都是一样的。
2. 在非正式语体中，joke 能引出直接引语，作“用玩笑的口吻说道”解。例如：
“We have to find people who know the smell of land. Not bureaucrats，”he jokes. 他开玩笑说，“我们必须找到了解陆地情况的人，不是官僚”。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** caper，jape，jest，prank ***v.*** banter，jest
［词源］ <拉丁语 *jocus*(笑话，开玩笑)

jolly

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈdʒɒli］（jollier；jolliest）

双解释义

快活的；高兴的；兴高采烈的 merry；happy；pleasant

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Your mother is a jolly，easy-going woman. 你母亲是个乐呵呵的、容易相处的人。

☞ *v.* ［ˈdʒɒli］（jollies；jollied；jollying）

双解释义

vt. **使(某人)甘愿或渴望做(某事)；怂恿** make sb willing or eager to do sth；urge gently

基本要点

jolly 一般用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，且宾语后常接 into sth/*v*-ing。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They jollied her into going with them. 他们哄得她与他们一起去。

jolt

☞ *v.* ［dʒəult］（jolts；jolted；jolting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)摇动；(使)震惊**(cause to) shake or be shocked

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The bus jolted along. 那辆公共汽车颠簸而行。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The coach jolted its passengers unmerciful over the rough road. 长途汽车在崎岖的路上无情地颠簸着乘客。
Her angry words jolted him. 她愤怒的话使他震惊。

jour•nal

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈdʒɜːnl］（journals）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**杂志，期刊** a serious magazine，usually produced by a specialist society
2. Ⓒ**日志，日记** a usually daily record of events

词汇搭配

动词＋～

borrow〔buy，read〕 a ～借阅〔买，阅读〕期刊〔杂志〕
keep a ～记日记
write ～为期刊〔杂志〕写稿

形容词＋～

academic〔medical〕 ～s 学术〔医学〕杂志〔期刊〕
daily〔weekly〕 ～s 日〔周〕刊
various ～s 各种杂志〔期刊〕

名词＋～

college ～大学杂志
trade ～贸易杂志

～＋名词

～ book 流水簿

～＋介词

～ of historical studies 历史研究刊物

句型例句

This short story was published by two journals of repute. 这篇短篇小说由两种著名的杂志刊出。
He got a job as editor of a trade journal. 他找到了一份当商业杂志编辑的工作。
He kept a journal during his visit to Japan. 他在访问日本期间记日记。
The explorer kept a journal of his adventures. 这位探险家把他的冒险经历写成日记。

词语辨异

♣ ***journal，diary***
参见 diary 条。
♣ ***journal，gazette，newspaper，press***
参见 newspaper 条。

♣*journal*, *magazine*, *periodical*
参见 magazine 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *journal*(每天的,日报)

jour·nal·ist

☞ *n*. ['dʒɜːnəlɪst] (journalists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**新闻工作者,新闻记者** a person whose profession is journalism

句型例句

His sister is a journalist. 他的姐姐是位新闻工作者。
The Ambassador refused to give any interviews to journalists. 大使拒绝会见记者。

补充资料

[同义词] reporter

jour·ney

☞ *n*. ['dʒɜːni] (journeys)

双解释义

Ⓒ**旅行,行程** (distance covered in) travelling, usually by land, from one place to another, often far away

基本要点

1. journey 的意思指"旅行,行程",多指有目的地的陆上长途旅行,有时也指水上或空中旅行,其距离远近、时间长短、旅行的目的和方式均不限,也不表示是否要返回出发地,是正式用语。
2. journey 可指"一般的旅行活动",也可指"从一个地方到另一个地方的一次具体旅行"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accomplish a ～完成旅行
afford a ～付得起旅行费用
begin a ～开始旅行
break a ～中断旅行
continue a ～ 继续旅行
end a ～结束旅行
enjoy ～ 喜欢旅行
finish a ～完成旅行
go on a ～出去旅行,继续旅行
have a ～作一次旅行
jazz up the ～使旅途气氛活跃
look forward to a ～期待着去旅行
make a ～作一次旅行
map out a ～ 计划一次旅行
organize a ～组织旅行
perform a ～作旅行
plan a ～计划旅行
set off on a ～出发去旅行
set out on a ～ 出发去旅行
shape ～计划旅行
stand the ～经受旅途之苦
start a ～出发去旅行
start on a ～起程,出发旅行
take a ～旅行
undertake a ～旅行

形容词＋～

aimless ～无目的的旅行
arduous ～艰苦的旅行
awkward ～麻烦的旅行
bridal ～新婚旅行
brief ～简短的旅行
celebrated ～ 著名的旅行
cheap ～费用少的旅行
comfortable ～舒适的旅行
costly ～ 代价昂贵的旅行
daily ～ 日常的旅行
dangerous ～危险的旅行
difficult ～艰难的旅程
dismal ～沉闷无趣的旅行
entire ～全程
exciting ～令人兴奋的旅行
exhausting ～使人疲惫不堪的旅行
expensive ～费用很高的旅行
extended ～路途遥远的旅行,持久的旅游
favourable ～顺利的旅行
foggy ～ 雾中旅行
foul ～不愉快的旅行
frequent ～s 惯常的旅行
good ～愉快的旅行
hard ～辛苦的旅行
homeward ～回家的旅行
interesting ～ 有趣的旅行
leisurely ～ 轻松的旅行
lonesome ～令人感到孤寂的旅行
long ～长途旅行
longing ～ 渴望的旅行
memorable ～难忘的旅行
outward ～外出的旅行
partial ～部分行程
perilous ～危险的旅行
pleasant ～愉快的旅行
proposed ～ 计划的旅行
prosperous ～成功的旅行
romantic ～ 浪漫的旅行
round-the-world ～环球旅行
sabbath-day ～轻松的旅行
safe ～平安的旅行,安全的旅行
sentimental ～令人伤感的旅行
short ～短途旅行
single ～单程
stately ～ 堂皇的旅行
tedious ～使人厌倦的旅行
tiring ～疲劳的旅行
triumphant ～ 成功的旅行
troubled ～ 不安的旅行
uneventful ～顺利的旅行,平安无事的旅行
up-hill ～上坡行驶

名词＋～

business ～商务旅行
car ～乘车旅行
land ～陆上旅行
plane ～乘飞机旅行
railway ～火车旅行
return ～归途
sea ～海上旅行
thirty-mile ～ 三十英里的旅程
train ～乘火车旅行
three days' ～三天的旅行
wedding ～蜜月旅行

～＋名词

～'s end 旅途的终点

介词＋～

during the ～在旅行期间
in the ～在旅途中
on the ～在旅行
on the forward ～在去的途中
on the going ～在去的途中
on the return ～在返回的途中

～＋介词

～ across 横跨…的旅行
～ across a country 横过某国的旅行
～ across Europe 穿越欧洲的旅行
～ around the world 环球旅行
～ by air 空中旅行
～ by car 乘汽车旅行
～ by land 陆地旅行
～ by sea 海上旅行
～ by train 坐火车旅行
～ from 从…(旅行)来
～ into 深入…的旅行
～ far into Asia 深入亚洲腹地的旅行
～ of three days 为期三天的旅行
～ on bicycle 骑自行车旅行
～ on foot 徒步旅行
～ through 穿越…的旅行
～ through life 人生的历程
～ to 旅行到…
～ to five countries 到五个国家去的旅行
～ to Hawaii 去夏威夷的旅行
～ to Scotland 去苏格兰的旅行
～ to the Northwest of China 到中国西北地区的旅行
～ to the South 向南方行进

句型例句

I don't envy you your journey in this bad weather. 我并不羡慕你在这样恶劣的天气里旅行。
His journey took him all over the world. 他周游了整个世界。
We found the journey more strenuous than we had bargained for. 我们这次旅行比预料的要辛苦。
He suddenly decided to break his journey there. 他突然决定在那里中途逗留一下。
He will accompany you on your journey. 他将伴你旅行。
The route of the journey was so arranged that we could have a three-day stay in New York City. 这样安排旅行路线,以便我们可以在纽约停留三天。
As to the journey, we shall decide about that later. 至于旅行,我们以后再对此作出决定。
The return journey was made over the same route. 回程走的是同一路线。
The journey was long and difficult. 这次旅程漫长而又艰险。
Busy people measure their journeys not by miles but by time. 公务繁忙的人不是以距离而是以时间来计算行程。
We have a long journey before us. 我们还有很长的路要走。
His original plan was to finish their journey in seven days, but the blizzard delayed them. 他原计划七天走完这段路程,但大风雪使他们耽搁了。
I can't bear making a long journey by bus. 我受不了坐汽车长途旅行。
I can't afford the time and money for a long journey. 我没有时间和金钱作长途旅行。
After such a long thirsty journey, the travellers drank deep of the fresh spring. 经过使人口渴的长途旅行后,旅客们痛饮清凉的泉水。
On a railway journey Mrs. Johnson liked to sit facing towards the engine. 在坐火车时,约翰逊夫人喜欢面朝车头坐。
He ate up the stories of their journeys. 他完全相信了他们的游记故事。

词语辨异

♣**journey, tour, travel, trip, voyage**
这组词的共同意思是"旅行""游历""观光""游程"。其区别是:journey 多指有目的地的陆上长途旅行,有时也指水上或空中旅行,其距离远近、时间长短、旅行的目的和方式均不限,并不表示是否要返回出发地,是正式用语。voyage 主要指水上或空中旅行,也是正式用语。例如:
They made a voyage across the Pacific by air. 他们乘飞机越过太平洋。
With a fair sea voyage and a fair land journey, you will be soon at his side. 经过一段舒服的海上航行和陆上旅行,你很快就会到他身边。
trip 是非正式用语,可以代替 journey 和 voyage,但 trip 常指时间较短、距离较近的旅行,旅行方式不变,并且意味着旅行结束后还要回到原来的地方。例如:
He went on a trip to the nearest seaside resort during his holidays. 他曾到最近的海滨胜地度假。
tour 指根据一定的路线,事先预定了一些逗留地点,旅行结束后仍回原地的旅游,其主要目的多为观光、视察或进行其他活动,路程一般都比较长。例如:
They went on a tour round the world last year. 去年他们周游了世界。
travel 意思广泛,可以表示不论时间长短,不论路途远近,不论为了什么目的或使用什么交通工具的旅行或游历,它可与本组其余的词通用。

♣**journey, excursion**
参见 excursion 条。

正误解析

1. 在飞行中,当驾驶员突然晕倒后,有一个乘客自愿驾驶飞机。
[误] During the journey when the pilot suddenly collapsed in a faint one passenger volunteered to pilot the plane.
[正] During the flight when the pilot suddenly collapsed in a faint one passenger volunteered to pilot the plane.
[析] journey 可指天上、地面、水中的旅行,如换成 flight,就更明确了。journey 泛指各种方式的旅行,而 flight 特指飞行。
2. 祝你旅行愉快。
[误] I hope you had a good travel.
[正] I hope you had a good journey.
[析] "具体的某一次旅行",应说 a journey;而 travel 是泛指旅行,且不可与不定冠词连用。
3. 我会做好在这次旅行的一切安排。
[误] I will attend to all the arrangements on our journey.
[正] I will attend to all the arrangements in our journey.
[析] 在旅行中应说 in journey,而不能说 on journey。

☞ *v.* [ˈdʒɜːni] (journeys; journeyed; journeying)

双解释义

vi. 旅行 travel; go on a journey

基本要点

journey 用作动词的意思是"旅行",是不及物动词,其后常接 to 表示"到…旅行"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ abroad 出国旅行
~ home 返归
~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地旅行
~ closely 紧密地旅行
~ comfortably 惬意地旅行
~ delightedly 高兴地旅行
~ elatedly 兴高采烈地旅行
~ immediately 立即前往
~ satisfactorily 满意地旅行
~ scientifically 科学地旅行
~ secretly 秘密地旅行
~ successfully 成功地旅行
~ tirelessly 不知疲倦地旅行
~ widely 广泛地旅行
~ on 继续旅行

~ + 介词

~ by air 乘飞机旅行
~ by land 陆地旅行
~ by train 乘火车旅行
~ by water 水路旅行
~ in a ship 坐船旅行
~ into Africa 到非洲内地旅行
~ on foot 徒步旅行
~ on water 水路旅行
~ over the sea 海上旅行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Do you often journey? 你常旅行吗?
He took his glass and journeyed to the bar. 他端起自己的酒杯往酒吧走去。
He journeyed frequently to Beijing and other places. 他常去北京和其他地方旅行。
They have journeyed to Spain on a mission 他们带着使命去了西班牙。
We journeyed to Shanghai on foot. 我们步行到上海。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* tour, travel, trip, voyage *v.* excursion, jaunt, tour, voyage, trip
[词源] <中古英语 *journee* (日,一天的旅行)

joy

☞ *n.* [dʒɔɪ] (joys)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **欢乐,高兴** a glad feeling; glad behaviour; happiness
2. Ⓒ **乐事,乐趣** sth that causes gladness or happiness

基本要点

1. joy 的基本意思是"欢乐,高兴",多指在拥有、获得或期待那些美好或极欲得到的事物时的愉快心情,尤适于表达根深蒂固、几乎疯狂的喜悦之情,是抽象名词,不可数。
2. joy 还可作"令人高兴的人或事"解,此时是可数名词,有单复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

anticipate ~ 期待欢乐
awaken ~ 唤起欢快的情绪
blight ~ 破坏了乐趣
bring about ~ 带来喜悦
cause ~ 产生欢喜之情,带来喜悦
derive ~ from 从(某事)得到乐趣
excite ~ 激起喜悦心情
experience ~ 感到愉快
express ~ 表现出喜悦心情
feel ~ 感到高兴
find ~ 得到欢乐
find ~ in helping others 以帮助他人为乐
hide one's ~ 掩盖内心的高兴
intoxicate with ~ 陶醉于快乐之中
jump for ~ 高兴得跳起来
leap for ~ 高兴地跳起来
radiate ~ 流露出欢乐
share ~ and sorrow 同甘共苦,休戚与共
show ~ 表现高兴
snatch ~ 获得乐趣
take ~ 获得欢乐

形容词 + ~

benevolent ~ 好善乐施
boundless ~ 无限的欢乐
common ~ 共同的高兴
concentrated ~ 格外的高兴
cradle ~ 儿时的乐趣
early ~ 早期的乐趣
earth-born ~ 天生的乐趣
evident ~ 明显的喜悦
frank ~ 真诚的高兴
grateful ~ 非常高兴
great ~ 极为欢乐,极大的乐趣
hearty ~ 发自内心的高兴
homely ~ 家庭的欢乐
increasing ~ 不断增加的欢乐
indescribable ~ 难以形容的喜悦
ineffable ~ 说不出来的欢乐
inexpressible ~ 说不出来的欢乐
inward ~ 内心的喜悦
lasting ~ 永久的欢乐
malignant ~ 幸灾乐祸
overwhelming ~ 极其高兴
pretty ~ 特别的高兴
profound ~ 甚为得意
quite ~ 非常高兴
secret ~ 暗地里高兴
sheer ~ 绝对高兴
sounding ~ 大笑
strange ~ 不自在的高兴
temporary ~ 一时的欢乐
transient ~ 短暂的欢乐
triumphant ~ 胜利的喜悦
unbelieving ~ 不相信的乐趣
unbounded ~ 无限的欢乐
unbridled ~ 无限的欢乐
unprecedented ~ 前所未有的喜悦
unreasoning ~ 莫明其妙的欢乐
unutterable ~ 说不出的喜悦
wild ~ 狂喜,欣喜若狂
wonderful ~ 非常高兴
worldly ~ 世间的欢乐
youthful ~ 年轻的欢乐

~ + 名词

~ bells (教堂为喜庆等事而敲的)报喜钟

介词 + ~

for ~ 高兴得…
in ~ 快快活活,高高兴兴
to sb's ~ 使某人高兴的是
with ~ 满怀喜悦地

~ + 介词

~s of the life 生活的快乐
~ of victory 胜利的喜悦

句型例句

His chief joy centered in caring for the

children. 他主要的乐趣集中在管教孩子们上。
Her evident joy at his return somewhat embarrassed him. 一见到他回来，她就喜形于色，这使他有点不好意思。
When his wish was realized, his joy knew no measure. 当他的愿望实现时，他不知道有多高兴。
A smile expressed her joy at the good news. 微笑表示出她对这条好消息的欢欣。
Faced with this situation, they felt both joy and fear. 面对这样的形势，他们既高兴又害怕。
She alternated between joy and grief. 她时喜时忧。
An exclamation of joy escaped from her lips. 她情不自禁地发出了一声高兴的叫喊声。
One of the joys of living here is the friendliness of the people. 生活在这儿的一种欢乐，是这儿人们的友好态度。
The joy of joys is the joy that joys in the joy of others. 一切欢乐中最大的欢乐就是为别人的欢乐而欢乐。
You can't go on grieving over your lost youth as you can never get it back, it's better to accept the joys of middle age. 青春一去不复返，你不能总为失去青春而伤感，最好还是享受人到中年的乐趣。
These children are prepared for the disappointments as well as the joys of life. 这些孩子不仅准备享受生活的乐趣，而且也准备经受生活中的失意。
As we talked, she felt a joy she could not restrain. 我们谈话时，她感到一种难以抑制的高兴。
He experienced a joy in helping others in trouble. 他领受到了那种帮助困难人之后的快乐。

常用短语

♣ ***for〔with〕 joy***
因高兴而… do sth because of pleasure
She jumped for joy. 她高兴得跳了起来。
He welcomed me with joy. 他愉快地欢迎了我。
Mary was bursting with joy over the good news. 听到这个好消息，玛丽喜出望外。
They were excited with joy at the success. 他们因成功而欣喜若狂。
He scolded the child, but his heart was melting with joy because she was safe. 他训斥了孩子，但看到孩子安安全全的，又因为高兴而心软了。

♣ ***full of the joys of spring***
非常快乐 very happy
Cage has been full of the joys of spring since she got her new job. 自从找到那份新工作后，凯奇一直非常高兴。

♣ ***get〔have〕 no joy***
未(获得)成功或满足 (obtain) no success or satisfaction
It's no good asking him for a contribution, you'll get no joy from him. 不必要他捐助什么，从他那里你得不到什么。

♣ ***pride and joy***
某人的自豪所在 object of sb's pride
Jason's new toy train is his pride and joy. 简森新买的玩具火车是他得意的东西。

♣ ***to sb's joy***
使某人高兴的 as a cause of joy to sb
To his mother's joy, he won the first prize. 使他母亲高兴的是他赢得了第一名。

♣ ***wish sb joy***
希望某人玩得高兴 hope that sb will enjoy doing sth
Tom said that he was going pot-holing in the mountain and I wished him joy. 汤姆说他将去山上野餐，我希望他玩得高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***joy, delight, pleasure***
参见 delight 条。

♣下面两句意思相同：
This is a great joy to me.
This gives me great joy.
这令我非常高兴。

正误解析

看见他如此健康，真是一件令人高兴的事。
［误］It's joy to see him so healthy.
［正］It's a joy to see him so healthy.
［析］joy 在表示具体的"令人愉快的人或事"时，是可数名词。

学习参考

joy 在非正式英语中有"成功"的意思，一般用于否定句或疑问句中。例如：
I tried to get her on the telephone, but I didn't have any joy. 我总想和她通个电话，但是找不到她。

补充资料

［同义词］ delight, gladness, happiness, pleasure, satisfaction
［反义词］ misery, sadness, unhappiness
［词源］<古法语 *joie* <拉丁语 *gaudium* <*gandere* (高兴，喜悦)

judge

☞ *v.* [dʒʌdʒ] (judges; judged; judging)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **审判；评判；断定** act as a judge; give a decision in a competition, etc.; form an opinion about

基本要点

1. judge 的基本意思是"评判""审判"，指法庭或类似(如仲裁)机构对悬而未决或争论不止的事依据证据、法律或道德标准等作出判断。引申可指"评价"。
2. judge 还可表示"断定"，指人根据自己的逻辑思维对他人〔物、事物〕作出判断。judge 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词、代词或带疑问词的动词不定式作宾语，也可接 that 从句、疑问词从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. judge 还可接以动词不定式、介词短语或"(to be +) *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。充当 judge 宾语补足语的动词不定式可带 to，也可不带 to。当该动词不定式所表示的时间先于 judge 所表示的时间时，应用不定式的完成式，且 to 不可省略。
4. 当 judge 接以动词不定式充当宾语，形容词或名词充当其补足语的复合结构时，通常采用形式宾语的结构，即以 it 作形式宾语，而将真正宾语动词不定式置于补语的后面。
5. judge 可接介词 by 或 from 表示"根据…作出判断"，两者意思上无差别。judge by〔from〕引导的分句其主语与句子主语并不一定一致。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ the distance 判断距离
～ the murder case 审理谋杀案
～ the quality 评价质量

〔～+副词〕
～ accurately 准确地判断
～ adversely 相反地评论
～ brutally 残酷地评判
～ candidly 正直地审判
～ casually 非正式地评判
～ cautiously 谨慎地评判
～ delightedly 高兴地评判
～ equitably 公正地评判
～ fairly 公正地审判
～ fondly 盲目地评判
～ freely 随意地评判
～ harshly 从严判决
～ hastily 仓促地审判
～ immediately 立即评判
～ intelligently 聪明地评判
～ kindly 仁慈地审判
～ leniently 从宽判决
～ peacefully 平静地判决
～ philosophically 冷静地判决
～ probably 适当地评判
～ recklessly 轻率地评判
～ regretfully 遗憾地判决
～ reluctantly 不情愿地评判
～ rightly 正确地审判
～ scientifically 科学地判决
～ secretly 秘密地判决
～ sensibly 明智地判决
～ shamefully 无耻地评判
～ unfairly 不公正地审判
～ unwisely 不明智地评判

〔～+介词〕
～ according to 根据…评价
～ at a show 在展览会上作评审工作
～ between right and wrong 判断是非
～ between the two 在这两个中选一个，判断(是非)
～ by 从…来判断，根据…来判断
～ by what sb say 由某人的话看来
～ for oneself 自己作出判断
～ from 从…判断，根据…来判断
～ from sb's manner 从某人的举止上判断
～ from the facts 根据事实判断
～ of 对…评价
～ of a man by his looks 以貌取人
～ of a picture 评价一幅画
～ on 下评语

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)
I am not in the position to judge. 我无权作出判断。
As far as I can judge, this book is useful. 据我判断，这本书有用。
He was asked to judge at the art exhibition. 他被邀请当画展的评委。
They have their own minds. They will judge for themselves. 他们自己有头脑，可以自己作出判断。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

It is hard to judge this case. 这个案子很难断。
The court was unable to judge the case before all evidence was put before it. 在全部证据被提出来之前，法庭不能审判这个案子。
She seemed to be watching him, judging him. 她似乎在观察他，评价他。
Who is going to judge the horses? 谁来评判马匹的优劣呢？
Who is going to judge the long-jump competition? 谁来当跳远比赛的裁判？
Teachers always judge their students on the final examination. 老师常根据期末考试来评价他们的学生。
We must know how to judge people. 我们必须善于识别人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were not judged fairly. 对他们的评判是不公正的。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
Can you judge which way to take? 你能判断应走哪一条路吗？
He was calm and concentrated in judging how to defeat his opponent. 他冷静沉着，聚精会神地判断如何打败对手。
▲S + ～ + (that-) clause
The police judged the criminal was still in the city. 警察断定该罪犯仍在这个城市。
The teacher judged his students had finished the exercises. 老师估计学生们已做完了练习。
I judged, from his manner, that he was guilty. 从他的举止态度来看，我判断他有罪。
I judged that you had forgotten to come. 我判断你是忘记来了。
I judged that it was best to resign. 我认为辞职是最好的选择。
We judge that she is the best candidate. 我们认为她是最佳人选。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
He's too young to judge which is better. 他太年轻，不能判断哪一个更好。
How will they judge which is likely to be reliable? 他们如何断定哪一个是更可靠的？
Can you judge who will win? 你能断定谁会获胜吗？
Nobody can judge why he did it. 谁都无法判断他为什么干那事。
Can you judge how he finished it so soon? 你能判断他怎样如此快速地完成了这件事？
I can't judge whether he was right or wrong. 我不能断定他是对还是错。
I can't judge whether he will come today. 我不能断定他今天是否来这里。
I couldn't judge whether the delay was good or bad. 我不能断定这样延迟是好还是坏。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be/as) *n.*/*adj.*
I judge him a skilled worker. 我断定他是个熟练工人。
We judged the distance to be four miles. 我们估计距离在 4 英里。
He judged them to be the best plays he had ever seen. 他认为它们是他看过的最好的话剧。
They judged her stupid. 他们认为她很蠢。
I judge him to be loyal. 我认为他很忠诚。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These horses were judged the best in the county. 这些马被评为全县最好的马。
▲S + ～ + it + *n.*/*adj.* + to-*v*
She judged it a useless attempt to advise him. 她断定，给他提建议是徒劳的。
He judges it safer to go away than to stay. 他认为离开比留下安全。
The committee judged it better to start the work at once. 委员会认为最好立即开始这项工作。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to-) *v*
She judged them to have finished. 她断定他们已经干完了。
I judged them to have gone. 我断定他们已经走了。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
They judged it of little importance. 他们断定它毫不重要。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
By noon, all 61 people were judged out of danger. 到中午时，有 61 个人看来脱离了危险。

常用短语

♣***judge between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…间判定优劣 decide which is the better of two things or people
〔说明〕judge between 通常不用于进行体。
▲*judge between sb/sth*
God will judge between you and me. 上帝会在你我之间作出裁决。
It is impossible to judge between the two paintings, they're both charming. 评定出这两幅画的优劣不可能，因为两幅画都很美。

♣***judge by*〔*from*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据〔由〕…作出判断 base one's opinion of sth on sth; form an opinion based on sth
〔说明〕本习语作此解时常用不定式或现在分词形式在句中作插入语。
▲*judge by*〔*from*〕*sth*
Judging by the sound of his voice, the man couldn't be very young. 听声音，那人已不太年轻。
Judging by the response of the audience, the performance was quite a success. 从观众的反应看来，这次演出相当成功。
Judging by her dress, she may be of the Yi nationality. 从她的打扮看，她或许是彝族人。
Judging by the look in her face, she might have failed the examination. 根据其脸上的表情来判断，她可能考试没及格。
To judge from the present information, the dead was still alive at three o'clock. 从目前得到的情况来看，死者 3 点钟时还活着。
Don't judge from appearances. 人不可貌相。
Judging from what he said, he is an old hand in this field. 从他的谈话来看，他是这方面的老手。
Judging from his conduct, I assume he is lacking in education. 从他的行为来看，我认为他缺乏教育。
Judging from what you say, he is fully justified doing so. 照你所说的，他这样做完全有理由。
Judging from her letters, mother seems to be feeling a lot better. 从妈妈的信来看，她似乎感觉好多了。
▲*judge sb/sth by*〔*from*〕*sth*
Don't judge a man by his looks. 勿以貌取人。
You'd better not judge him by his appearance. 你最好不要根据他的外表对他作出判断。
You can't judge this by its result. 你不能从它的结果来判断这件事。
You can't judge a book by its covers. 你不能仅凭封面来判定一本书的好坏。（不能以貌取人。）
People are liable to judge others from their own first impressions. 人容易以自己的最初印象来评价别人。
I judge by his dress that he is a rich man. 我从他的穿着看出他是个有钱人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This case is being judged by the Supreme Court. 本案正由最高法院审理。

♣***judge of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…作出评价 form a critical evaluation of
▲*judge of sth*
I really don't know how to judge of a picture. 我实在不知道如何评价一幅画。
I find it hard to judge of my own work. 我觉得很难判断自己的工作如何。
I cannot judge of these things till I examine them carefully. 在对这些事情作仔细考查之前，我无法对它们进行判断。
You can judge of its merits and demerits for yourself. 你可以自己判断它的优劣。

词语辨异

♣***judge, adjudge, adjudicate, arbitrate***
这组词都有"裁决"的意思。其区别是：judge 指在审查了双方的证据，听取了证词和衡量了双方的功过之后裁定哪一方正确或有理，强调审判的"过程"；adjudge 指在审判结束或在审判过程中法庭作出判决，强调审判"程序"；adjudicate 指法庭以裁定、宣判或法令等形式作出正式和慎重决议，即强调审判"结果"；arbitrate 指由一人或多人组成的机构对有争执的事件作出慎重决定，这种机构的设立不一定符合法律程序，但为争执双方认可。

♣***judge, conclude, deduce, gather, infer***
参见 gather 条。

♣下面的句子意思相同，但语体不尽相同：前两句属于非正式语体，多用于比较随便的口语会话中；后三句较为正式，多用于书面语体。试体会：
I judge that she is an excellent lawyer.
She is an excellent lawyer, I judge.
I judge her to be an excellent lawyer.
I judge her an excellent lawyer.
I judge her as an excellent lawyer.
我认为她是一位好律师。

正误解析

很糟糕，他错估了当前形势。
〔误〕He badly judged the present situation.
〔正〕He judged the present situation badly.
〔析〕judge 一般不与加强程度或语气的词直接连用，如果需要这类词修饰时，要将其置于句尾修饰全句。

☞ ***n.*** [dʒʌdʒ] (judges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **法官，审判员** a public official who has

the power to decide questions brought before a court of law

2.Ⓒ**裁判员,评判员** a person who has been appointed to decided the result of a competition

3.Ⓒ**鉴定人,鉴赏家** a person who has the knowledge and experience to give valuable opinions

基本要点

1.judge 用作名词的基本意思是"法官,审判员",指主持法院工作并听取证词、对案件作出判决的法官。广义上可指作为有权威(通常具备必要的知识或经验)对某事作出公正的决断或鉴定的人,因而引申可作"裁判员,评判员""鉴定人,鉴赏家"解。

2.judge 是可数名词,有时还可用于称呼语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

act as ～当法官
appeal to ～上诉到法官
appoint ～委派法官
become a ～当法官
elect ～选举法官
hire ～雇佣评判员
impeach ～弹劾法官
oust ～驱逐法官

形容词+～

associate ～陪审员
brutal ～残忍的法官
capable ～能干的法官
capital ～首席法官
competent ～ 能胜任的法官
constitutional ～任命的法官
disinterested ～公正的法官
dispassionate ～冷静的法官
dyspeptic ～易怒的法官
elective ～选任的法官
equitable ～公平的法官
existing ～现任法官
fastidious ～苛刻的法官
favorable ～赢得赞同的法官,前途有望的法官
finicky ～苛刻的法官
fitting ～称职的法官
frowning ～不悦的法官
honorable ～受人尊敬的法官
imaginary ～富于想象的法官
learned ～博学的法官
rightful ～公正的法官
ruthless ～公正的法官
sagacious ～有洞察力的法官
shrewd ～精明的法官
sole ～唯一的法官
supreme ～最高法官
sympathetic ～富于同情心的法官
terrible ～令人胆寒的法官
undiscriminating ～公正的法官
upright ～正直的法官
wicked ～邪恶的法官
worthy ～杰出的法官

名词+～

army ～军事法官
beauty ～选美评判人
district ～地区法官
field ～场内裁判员

～+名词

～ Advocate 总法官,军法检察官
～ Advocate General 军法署署长
～ Advocate General's Department 军法处,军法署

介词+～

as grave as a ～像法官一样庄重,非常严肃
be taken before the ～被提受审
be tried by a ～由审判官审问

～+介词

～ at a fair 博览会的评判员
～ at a flower show 花展评判人
～ at a sports meet 运动会的裁判员
be no ～ in such matters 对这些事是外行
good ～ of cattle 鉴别牲畜的行家
not a ～ of paintings 不懂绘画评论

句型例句

As a judge, she tried her best to exercise her power. 作为法官,她尽力行使自己的权力。
The judge refused to give him another hearing. 审判官拒绝再给他一次申辩的机会。
The judge awarded a large sum of money to those hurt by the explosion. 法官判给那次爆炸受害者一大笔赔偿金。
The president has not appointed a single black judge to the south. 总统从未向南方委派过一个黑人法官。
The prisoner appealed to the judge for mercy. 囚犯恳求法官宽大处理。
If I tell the judge that I wasn't there, will you bear me out? 如果我告诉法官我不在场,你能为我作证吗?
He came back at the judge with some sharp questions. 他提出了几个尖锐的问题来反驳法官。
The judge asked the whole group to dismiss the lawyer's remark from their minds. 法官要求全体组员忘记这个律师所说的话。
A judge will discriminate between different degrees of crime. 法官会区分罪行的轻重程度。
The powers of a judge are defined by law. 法官的权限是由法律规定的。
The judge was biased in favour of the second candidate, who was educated at the same college as himself. 评判员对第二名候选人有偏袒,他们俩在同一所学校受过教育。
The panel of judges included several well-known writers. 评判小组中包括几位知名作家。
The judges awarded the prize to her. 裁判判定她得奖。
I'm no judge of music, but I know what I like. 我不是音乐鉴赏家,但我知道我喜欢什么。
She's a good judge of character. 她很能鉴别人的性格。
I don't like this wine—not that I'm any judge. 我不喜欢这种酒,这倒不是说我是什么评酒的行家。
He is no judge on such matters. 对于这些事,他是外行。
Mr. Taylor is a good judge of the fine arts. 泰勒先生是美术鉴赏行家。
He is a good judge of horses. 他是鉴赏马的行家。
It sounds a very bad poem to me. But I'm no judge. 我听起来这首诗很糟,但我是外行。

词语辨异

♣ ***judge, arbiter, arbitrator, referee, umpire***

这组词都可指在观点发生冲突或分歧的情况下,有权或授权作出裁决的人。其区别是:judge 的本义指主持法院工作并听取证词,对案件作出判决的法官。广义上讲,judge 可指鉴定人。arbitrator 和 arbiter 均可指从争议双方推举出来解决分歧的仲裁者或公断人,但 arbitrator 更为常见。arbitrator 通常单独或与人合作来裁决(尤指劳工方面的)纠纷,而 arbiter(书面语)常指没有权威或官职而靠自己的权威对非法律问题(如时装、文学等)作出决断或提出乐意遵从的准则的人。例如:

Dress designers, not dress-makers, are the arbiters of women's fashions. 由服装设计师而不是缝衣匠来判定女装的流行款式。

referee 和 umpire 均含有 arbitrator(仲裁者、公断人)的含义。在此意义上,referee 适用于在技术方面为处理特殊诉讼案件而由官方指定的仲裁人;而 umpire 是指在重要或错综复杂的论点中,当双方公断人发生意见冲突或僵持不下时,出面进行最终裁决的人。此外,两词还常用于体育方面,指那些被指定实施比赛规则、排解纠纷的裁判员。此时的 referee 指篮球、台球、拳击、足球、曲棍球等比赛的裁判;而 umpire 常指在网球、羽毛球、乒乓球、排球、游泳等比赛中充当裁判的人员。此外,乒乓球和网球的裁判有时也称 judge。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** adjudge, adjudicate, arbitrate; condemn, convict, sentence ***n.*** arbiter, arbitrator, referee, umpire

[词源] <古法语 *jugier* <*judicare* <*judex*(法官,裁判,判断)

judge·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒʌdʒmənt] (judgements)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**审判,判决;裁判** judging or a decision of a judge or court

2.Ⓤ**判断,判断力** ability to come to sensible conclusions and make wise decisions; good sense

3.Ⓒ**看法,意见,评价** an opinion

基本要点

judgement 也可拼作 judgment,尤其在美式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词+～

confirm one's ～证实判断
deliver one's ～提出见解
display one's～显示判断力
hand down ～ on 对…作判决
lack one's ～缺乏判断能力
reserve ～保留看法
set aside the ～撤销该判决
show ～显示判断力
suspend ～缓期宣判
venture a ～大胆进行判断

形容词+～

biased ～不公正的判决
cool〔erroneous〕～冷静〔错误〕的判断
excellent〔independent〕～出色〔独立〕的判断力
good〔impaired〕～判断力强〔弱〕
literary ～文学鉴赏力
mature ～成熟的判断
solid ～可靠的判断
subjective ～主观判断
unbiased ～公正的判决
wise ～英明的判断
written ～判决书

名词＋～

aptitude〔value〕～能力〔价值〕鉴定
common sense ～常识鉴定

～＋介词

～ against sb 对某人不利的判决
～ by default 缺席审判
～ for 裁定…胜诉的判决

句型例句

He passed judgement on the accused man. 他对被告作出了判决。
I can't make that decision for you; you will have to use your judgement. 我不能代你作决定,你得自己拿主意了。
I felt completely unable to come to any judgement about it at all. 关于这件事,我觉得无法提出任何看法。

常用短语

♣ ***sit in judgement on***
对…作出判断 take the responsibility of judging
You have no right to sit in judgement on her; you'd probably have done exactly the same thing if you'd been in her position. 你无权对她说长道短,你要是处于她的境况,也可能作出同样的事情来。

学习参考

judgement 也可写作 judgment,尤用于美式英语或法律条文中。

ju·di·cial

☞ ***adj***. [dʒuˈdɪʃl]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**司法的,法庭的,审判的** of or by a court of law; of a judge or of judgement
2.**明断的,公正的** able to judge things wisely; impartial

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ chambers 法官办公室
～ inquiry 法庭的审判
～ mind 公正的心
～ robe 法官袍
～ survey 法庭调查

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Tom takes judicial proceedings against his father. 汤姆对他的父亲正式提出诉讼。
This juvenile offender received no more than a judicial slap on the wrist. 这名少年犯只被从轻处惩了一下。
It is a judicial decision. 这是法院的决定。
He is a man with a judicial mind. 他是个心地公正的人。

补充资料

〔同义词〕critical, legal, official

jug

☞ ***n***. [dʒʌg] (jugs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(有柄及小口的)水壶** a pot for liquids with a handle and a lip for pouring

句型例句

She filled the jug with fresh water. 她将水壶注满了清水。

补充资料

〔派生词〕jugful *n*. 一壶(之量)

jug·gle

☞ ***v***. [ˈdʒʌgl] (juggles; juggled; juggling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **要弄** throw and catch two or more objects in the air quickly
2. *vt*. **对…巧妙应付(尤指为了欺骗)** arrange or deal with (sth) cleverly, especially in order to deceive

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The juggler juggled three bottles. 这个玩杂耍的人可同时抛接三个瓶子。
He juggled the company's accounts to show a profit. 为了表明公司赢利,他篡改了公司的账目。

补充资料

〔派生词〕juggler *n*. 要把戏者;变戏法者;骗子

juice

☞ ***n***. [dʒuːs] (juices)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**汁,液** the liquid from fruit, vegetables, or meat

基本要点

1. juice 的基本意思是"汁,液",一般指的是水果、蔬菜、肉等的汁或液。可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2. juice 引申可作"人或动物的各种体液"解,常用复数形式。juice 引申还可作"能源""精力"解,用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

derive ～提取汁
draw off ～抽取汁
drink ～喝果汁
express ～挤出汁来
save ～贮存果汁
suck up the ～吸取汁液
take ～吸取汁液

形容词＋～

acidified ～酸化果汁,加酸果汁
after-pressed ～二道榨汁,二次榨汁
chilled ～冷藏果汁
condensed ～浓缩果汁
frozen ～冷冻果汁
pressed ～榨汁
rich ～味浓的果汁
unsweetened ～不加甜味料的果汁

名词＋～

apple ～苹果汁
bottle ～瓶装果汁
fruit ～果汁
grapefruit ～西柚汁
lemon ～柠檬汁
meat ～肉汁
orange ～橘汁
pineapple ～菠萝汁
tomato ～西红柿汁
vegetable ～蔬菜汁

句型例句

Is this orange juice sweetened or unsweetened? 这橙汁是加糖的还是不加糖的?
I'll crush the juice out of oranges for you. 我榨橙子汁给你喝。
The juice of the grapes was pressed out. 葡萄汁被压出来了。
I've got orange juice for those who don't drink. 我为不饮酒的人准备了橘子汁。
Wine is made by expressing the juice from grapes. 葡萄酒是从葡萄中挤汁酿造的。
Give me a glass of fruit juice, please. 请给我一杯果汁。
Left out in the sun, the jelly dissolved into a pool of melted fruit juice. 由于暴露在阳光下,果冻融化成一摊果汁了。
Add two cans of orange juice to the mixture and it will taste better. 把两听橘子汁加在拌和物里,吃起来味道会好些。
She likes canned fruit juices. 她喜欢喝各种罐装的果汁。
They photographed his arteries and lungs and analyzed all his juices. 他们给他的动脉和肺拍了片,并分析了他的各种体液。
If we're not careful, we're going to run out of juice. 如果我们不小心,我们将会耗尽汽油。
Just turn on the juice, and we'll see if it works. 接通电源,看它是否正常运转。
He might be an old man, but he's still got the juice of life. 他虽然是个老人,但依旧精力充沛。

常用短语

♣ ***stew in one's juice***
自作自受 suffer because of one's own foolishness
He knew he'd be in trouble with the bank if he overspent again; I've helped him before, but this time I'm leaving him to stew in his own juice. 他知道再次透支他会与银行有麻烦的,过去我曾帮助过他,但这次我只能让他自作自受了。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *jus* <拉丁语 *jus, juris*(汁)

July

☞ ***n***. [dʒuˈlaɪ] (Julies)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**七月** the seventh month of the year, between June and August

基本要点

1. July 是公历月份的第七个月,不可用于中国的农历,农历 7 月通常用 the seventh moon 来表示。

2. July 一般可缩写为 Jul.
3. July 在句中可用作定语,修饰其他名词。
4. 如非用作特指意义,July 等表示月份的名词前一般不加冠词。

句型例句

July is the seventh month of the year. 7 月是一年中的第七个月。
July was almost tropical this year. 今年的 7 月十分炎热。
The market showed an upward turn in July. 7 月间市场情况有所好转。
The act was passed by Congress and went into effect in July, 1980. 这项法令由国会通过,于 1980 年 7 月生效。
The July weather is delicious. 时值 7 月,气候美妙宜人。

学习参考

1. 日、月、年的表示法,见 April 条。
2. 注意 next July 可指"今年 7 月份",也可指"来年 7 月份"。7 月份之前说 next July 指"今年 7 月份",7 月份之后说 next July 指"来年 7 月份"。
3. 古罗马独裁者朱里斯·恺撒(Julis Caesar)生于该月,他死后,元老院以其名命名该月为"七月"。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *Julie* <英国法语 *Juli* 或 *Juli* < 拉丁语 *Julius*(七月)

jumbo

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdʒʌmbəʊ]

双解释义

Ⓐ **庞大的;巨大的** very large; huge

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Washing powder works out cheaper if you buy the jumbo size. 如果你买大袋洗衣粉,价钱会更便宜。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒʌmbəʊ] (jumbos)

双解释义

Ⓒ **巨型喷气式飞机** a very large passenger aircraft

句型例句

The Boeing 747 is a jumbo. 波音 747 是一种巨型喷气式飞机。

jump

☞ ***v.*** [dʒʌmp] (jumps; jumped; jumping)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **跳,跃** rise suddenly (from a seat, etc.); move quickly (into sth)
2. *vi.* **惊跳** move with a jerk or jerks from excitement, joy, etc.; start suddenly
3. *vi.* **暴涨** rise suddenly in price

基本要点

1. jump 用作及物动词时,意为"使…跳跃,使…惊起",着重从地面、其他表面或地点跳起,可指往高处跳,也可指往低处跳,还可指跳过什么;强调的是猛然跳起或跳跃的动作,其后接名词、代词或反身代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. jump 也可用作不及物动词,意为"跳,跃",通常不与表示延续的时间状语连用,也不用于进行体,除非表示的是重复的动作。
3. jump 还可以作"暴涨"解,一般指数量突然迅猛地增长,用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ hurdle 跨栏
~ prison 越狱
~ questions 漏掉问题
~ ship 弃职离船
~ the border 越过边界
~ the bus 跳上公共汽车
~ the fence(马)跃过了栅栏
~ the gun(赛跑时)发令枪未响即起跑,偷跑,抢先
~ the rails(火车)突然出轨,思想开小差
~ the tracks(火车)突然出轨,思想开小差
~ the traffic light (车辆驾驶员等)闯红灯
~ town 逃离城市

~+副词

~ forward 向前跳
~ drastically 猛烈地跃过
~ easily 轻而易举地跃过
~ hastily 仓促地跃过
~ immediately 立即行动
~ quickly 迅速地跃过
~ safely 稳稳当当地跳过
~ sharply 突然地跃过
~ suddenly 突然地跃过
~ down from the roof 从房顶上跳下来
~ down from the stairs 从楼梯上跳下
~ off 跳下,开始(进攻)
~ together(想法)不谋而合
~ up 跳起,跳上,物价大幅度上涨

~+介词

~ at 欣然接受,抢着接,马上抓住
~ at the chance 急忙抓住这次机会
~ at the idea 欣然接受建议
~ at the job 抢着接受任务
~ at the offer 欣然接受提议
~ by 60%(物价)上涨百分之六十
~ for 因…跃起
~ for joy 高兴得跳起来,欢跃
~ from 从…跳下来
~ from a bus 从公共汽车上跳下来
~ in 跳进…
~ in the car 跳进汽车
~ into bed 钻进被窝里
~ into the air 跳起来
~ into the lake 跳进湖里
~ into the river 跳进河里
~ off 跳离,跳下(车)
~ off the bus 跳下公共汽车
~ off the roof 从房顶上跳下
~ off the train 跳下火车
~ off the tree 从树上跳下
~ off the wall 从墙上跳下
~ on sb 责骂某人,向某人扑去
~ on the boy 呵斥小孩
~ on the enemy 向敌人猛扑
~ on the train 跳上火车
~ onto 跳上…
~ onto the ground 跳到地上
~ onto the horse 跳上马
~ onto the table 跳到桌上
~ out of 从…跳出〔下〕
~ out of a window 跳出窗口
~ out of bed 跳下床
~ sb out of chair 使某人从椅子上跳起来
~ out of one's skin 吃了一惊,吓了一跳
~ over 跃过…
~ over fence 跳过栅栏
~ over five pages 跃过下面五页
~ over the wall 跳过墙
~ through the window 跳过窗户
~ to it 赶快
~ to one's feet 一跃而起,突然站起来
~ to sb's defense 急忙去替某人辩解
~ to the next scene 先排下一场(戏)
~ to the table 跳上桌子
~ with 因…跳起
~ with joy 高兴地跳起来
~ with mine 和我的意见一致
~ with the spirit of the age 符合时代精神

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

She jumped when she heard the news. 她听到那消息时,跳了起来。
He waited until the last minute before jumping on the train. 直到最后一分钟,他才跳上火车。
My heart jumped as I heard the news. 听到这消息时,我的心咚咚直跳。
Last week, the price of food jumped. 上星期,食品价格暴涨。
Gold prices on Western markets jumped. 西方市场上的黄金价格暴涨。
The price of oil jumped sharply in 1973. 石油的价格在 1973 年暴涨。
The number of students in universities has jumped. 大学学生的数量已大幅度增加。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The stream was so broad that nobody could jump it. 小溪太宽了,没人能跳得过去。
He jumped quite a few chapters in the book. 他把这本书的好几章都跳过没看。
She jumped the fourth grade in primary school. 她跳过了小学四年级。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Birds were jumped by a stone and flew over the house. 小鸟被一块石头惊起,掠过房子飞走了。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-v

The man jumped the rail to run after a red car. 那人跃过栏杆,去追一辆红车。
I always jump introduction to read books. 我看书时常常略去绪论。

常用短语

♣***jump at*** (*v.+prep.*)
急于接受 accept an offer, invitation, opportunity, etc. eagerly and without hesitation

▲*jump at sth*

When someone suggested a bath in the cool stream, we all jumped at the idea. 有人建议到清凉的溪水里去洗个澡,大家都欣然接受了这个主意。
To my surprise, he jumped at the offer, though it did not seem very attractive to me. 使我惊奇的是,他很乐意接受这个提议,尽管在我看来并不十分可取。
Many person would have jumped at such an opportunity as this. 许多人都会迫不及待地抓住这样的机会。

Everyone was surprised when Jim didn't jump at his father's offer of a partnership. 对于吉姆不急于接受他父亲让他合伙干事的提议,大家都感到惊奇。

She jumped at the chance to meet the famous author. 她欣然接受了去会见那位名作家的机会。

♣***jump into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*jump into sth*

1.跳入 enter sth with a springing movement

The man jumped into a taxi. 那个人跳上一辆出租车。

He jumped into the water to bring back the child. 他跳入水中去救那个孩子。

2.急于做某事;急速行动 be eager to do sth; act urgently

They jumped into the discussion right away. 他们马上踊跃投入了讨论。

♣***jump off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*jump off*

1.跳下 leave a place with a springing movement

He jumped off before the train had not quite stopped moving. 火车还没有完全停稳,他就跳了下来。

2.开始行动;发起进攻 start; advance

〔说明〕jump off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

The bugle sounded and the assault jumped off. 军号一响,突袭便开始了。

The marchers jumped off at the crack of dawn. 行军队伍在破晓时出发了。

The project jumped off to a good start. 工程很顺利地开始了。

♣***jump on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.跳上… stand on top of sth quickly

▲*jump on sth*

The boy jumped on a moving truck. 那男孩跳上一辆正在行驶的卡车。

It was necessary to jump on the ice coated mounds of brush several times before they could flush. 你得在这些被冰覆盖的树丛跳上好几下,才能把鸟群惊飞。

2.尖锐而激动地批评,斥责 criticize sth/sb sharply and excitedly

▲*jump on sb/sth*

The teacher jumped on the inattentive pupil in class. 老师责备那个在课堂上不注意听讲的学生。

I'm afraid the teacher will jump on me if I am late. 如果我迟到了,恐怕老师会骂我。

Her driving instructor jumped on every little mistake, which made her very nervous. 她的驾驶教练对她的每个细小的错误都严加指责,这使她非常紧张。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Alfred was jumped on by his father for coming back late. 阿尔弗莱德由于回家晚而被父亲狠狠地说了一顿。

▲*jump on sb for sth/v-ing*

If the boss is in one of his bad moods, he'll jump on you for the slightest thing. 碰上老板情绪不好的时候,他会为了一丁点小事对你大骂一通。

The teacher jumped on him for handing in untidy homework. 由于作业潦草,老师严厉地批评了他。

3.袭击 make a sudden attack on

▲*jump on sb*

The dog jumped on the stranger. 狗突然向那个陌生人猛扑过去。

♣***jump out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

突然离开;跳离 leave a place suddenly, with a springing movement

〔说明〕jump out of 通常不用于进行体。

▲*jump out of sth*

He jumped out of bed as soon as he was called. 一听到有人叫他,他立即跳下床去。

♣***jump over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)跳过 (cause to) pass over sth by jumping

▲*jump over sth*

Can you jump over the fence? 你能跳过那个栅栏吗?

The wall is high; you can't jump over it. 这堵墙太高,你跳不过去。

The stream is so wide that you couldn't jump over it. 这条小溪太宽,你可能跃不过去。

I often jump over a line or two in rapid reading. 我快速阅读时常常跳越过一两行字。

▲*jump oneself/sth over sth*

The thief jumped himself over a fence and escaped. 贼纵身跃过篱笆逃走了。

He jumped the horse over the fence. 他纵马跃过栅栏。

♣***jump to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

猛增到 increase rapidly up to

〔说明〕jump to 通常不用于进行体。

▲*jump to sth*

The price of the color TV has jumped to five thousand *yuan*. 彩电的价格已突升到 5000 元。

The membership of these associations jumped to two million. 这些协会的会员人数猛增到两百万人。

♣***jump to it***

赶快;快 be quick

Jump to it, men, we must get all the tents packed in an hour! 快点,弟兄们,我们得在一个钟头之内把帐篷收起来。

You'll have to jump to it if you want to catch the train. 如果你想赶上火车,就得快点。

♣***jump together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

与…一致〔相称〕accord with

▲*jump together*

Great wits will jump together. 智者所见略同。

His tastes and his means do not jump together. 他的爱好与他的收入不相称。

♣***jump up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕jump up 通常不用于进行体。

▲*jump up*

1.突然站起 rise from one's seat suddenly

He jumped up out of his chair. 突然,他从椅子上一跃而起。

She jumped up from her chair and left the room. 她从椅子上跳起来,离开了房间。

2.大幅上涨 increase rapidly

All the stock prices jumped up in Tokyo last month. 上月东京各种股票价格都大幅度上涨。

词语辨异

♣***jump, bound, hop, leap, skip, spring***

这组词都可以表示"跳"。其区别是:jump 表示从地面或其他平面上跳起或跳下,也可指从一点跳过另一点,即垂直方向,是最普通用词。bound 多用以表示"跳着往前运动",即水平方向,强调跳动的连续性。例如:

A herd of antelope bound gracefully across the plain. 一群羚羊优雅地跳过了平地。

leap 则强调腾空跳起或跳至某地点,即从一点越过相当距离跳到另一点,暗示动作优美、轻捷,含有"连跑带跳"的意思。例如:

She leaped lightly to the opposite bank of the stream. 她轻盈地跳到小溪的对岸去了。

spring 指突然而迅速地从某处跳起,强调跳得轻、快或突然,给人一种弹性感。例如:

He sprang to his feet. 他突然一跃而起。

skip 指轻快地跳,两脚相互交叉地跳。例如:

The children skipped down the street to the sweet shop. 孩子们蹦蹦跳跳地上街买糖去了。

hop 用于人时,指单足跳;用于动物时,指所有的足一齐跳。例如:

The wounded soldier hopped across the street. 受伤的士兵跳过了大街。

正误解析

1.火车还没有完全停稳,他就跳了下来。

〔误〕He jumped off from the train before it had quite stopped moving.

〔正〕He jumped off the train before it had quite stopped moving.

〔析〕说"跳离…"是 jump off, off 在这里是介词,其后接宾语,不需再接 from。

2.听到这个消息,我们高兴得跳起来。

〔误〕We jumped with joy at the news.

〔正〕We jumped for joy at the news.

〔析〕"高兴得跳起来"是 jump for joy, for 在这里表示原因,不可换为 with。

☞ ***n.*** [dʒʌmp] (jumps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**跳,跃** an act of jumping; sudden spring from the ground

2.Ⓒ**猛长,激增** sudden rise in amount, value, etc.

基本要点

1.jump 作名词解是"跳,跃"的意思,可指一种抽象的行为,也可指具体的一次动作,是可数名词,其前可加不定冠词或数量词修饰。

2.jump 引申可作"猛长,激增"解,一般指物品的数额、价格或价值在一个较短的时间内相对于以前大幅度地提高,用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

make a ~ 跳

make 278 ~s in a minute(跳绳)一分钟内跳 278 下

get the ~ on sb 先发制人

give sb ~s 使某人心惊肉跳

give sb a ~把某人吓一跳

make a ~ from one subject to another 从一个话题到另一个话题

take a ~(物价)暴涨

形容词+~

broad ~跳远

center ~(篮球)中圈跳球

good ~出色的一跳

high ~跳高

huge ~(利润的)大幅度增长

long ~跳远

名词+~

height ～跳高
pole ～ 撑竿跳高
water ～(骑术比赛)跳越水洼

~+名词

～ area 跳伞区
～ ball(篮球)跳球
～ seat(在轿车前后座中间的)折叠式椅子,(马车中的)活动座子
～ shot(篮球)跳投
～ suit 伞兵跳伞服,(汽车机械士等穿的)连衣裤衣服,(妇女等穿的一种)紧身连衣裤,便服

介词+～

at a ～一跃
at a full ～全速地
from the ～从开始
be all of a ～在紧张状态中,心惊胆战
on[upon] the ～在忙碌中,跑来跑去

～+介词

～ from liquid to gaseous state 从液态到气态的转变
～ from one language to another 从一种语言到另一种语言的突然转换
～ in car exports 汽车出口猛增
～ in profits 利润大增
～ in the price of food 食品价格的大幅度上涨
～ of two metres 跳 2 米高(或跳 2 米远)

句型例句

The jump was a very difficult one. 这种跳跃是个非常难的动作。
One jump and you'll be over the fence. 跳一下,你就可以跃过栅栏。
He made 135 jumps in half a minute. 他在半分钟内跳了 135 下。
The dog cleared the stream with one jump. 这只狗一跃就跳过了小溪。
There were five jumps in the race. 这项比赛要求跳五次。
There has been a jump in the price of food. 食品价格暴涨。
In May there was a considerable jump in sales. 5 月,销售额猛涨许多。
Prices went up with a jump. 物价猛涨。

常用短语

♣ ***all of a jump***
在心情紧张中;心惊胆战地 in a state of being nervous
What's the matter with you—all of a jump! 你怎么啦? ——这么心神不安!

♣ ***at a full jump***
全速地,迅速地 at full speed
The irate animal made for us, coming at a full jump. 那头发怒的动物以最快的速度向我们冲来。

♣ ***at one jump***
一下子,立即 at once
He came to the conclusion at one jump. 他一下子就得出了结论。

♣ ***be for the high jump***
一定要受到处罚,一定要被责骂 sure to be punished or scolded
If you mess about with my computer again, you'll be for the high jump. 如果你再来乱动我的计算机,就有你好看的。

♣ ***from the jump***
从一开始 from the beginning
I found the task difficult from the jump. 一开始,我就发现这任务很艰巨。

♣ ***get[have] the jump on***
抢在…之前行动,对…占优先地位 get an advantage by standing quicker than
While all our plans were still in the blueprint stage, our competitors got the jump on us by announcing their new model. 我们的全部设计还在蓝图阶段,我们的对手已抢在我们之前预告了他们的新式样了。

♣ ***on (the) jump***
1.突然地;匆忙地 suddenly and quickly
We heard them coming and coming on jump, too. 我们听出,他们已经快到了——而且来势极猛。
2.坐立不安,神经紧张 be upset
That elderly gentleman was exceedingly on the jump, as nervous as a man well could be. 那位老先生坐立不安,紧张得不得了。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* bound, hop, leap, skip, spring

junc·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒʌŋkʃn] (junctions)

双解释义

Ⓒ **联结点,会合点,枢纽** a place where things join or come together

句型例句

There's a bridge at the junction of the two rivers. 这两河的汇合处有座桥。
Turn right at the junction of the two roads. 在两条路的交叉处向右拐。

词语辨异

♣ ***junction, union***
参见 union 条。

补充资料

[同义词] connection
[词源] <拉丁语 *junctio*(联结)

June

☞ ***n.*** [dʒuːn] (Junes)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **六月** the sixth month of the year, between May and July

基本要点

1.June 是公历月份的第六个月,不可用于中国的农历,农历 6 月通常用 the sixth moon 来表示。
2.June 一般可缩写为 Jun.

句型例句

June is the sixth month of the year. 6 月是一年中的第六个月份。
I was born in June. 我出生于 6 月。
Further to our letter of June 7th, we can now confirm that all the spare parts you requested are available. 为了对我们 6 月 7 日那封信作进一步的说明,我们现在可以保证,你们所要的零件都有现货。
In this case it is necessary to cancel the party planned for June 16th. 既然如此,那就必须取消原定于 6 月 16 日举行的聚会。

学习参考

1.日、月、年的表示法,见 April 条。
2.注意 next June 可指"今年 6 月份",也可指"来年 6 月份"。6 月份之前说 next June 指"今年 6 月份";6 月份之后的 next June 指"来年 6 月份"。
3.天后(Juno)朱诺系古罗马神话中司婚姻、生育的女神,罗马人十分崇拜她,常在 6 月的第一天举行纪念她的活动,并从古到今愿在这个月举行婚礼,于是就称六月为"朱诺月"。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 <拉丁语 *Junius*(朱诺月)

jun·gle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈdʒʌŋgl] (jungles)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **(热带)丛林,密林** a tropical forest too thick to walk through easily
2.Ⓒ **乱七八糟的一堆事物** a disorderly mass of things that is hard to understand

词汇搭配

形容词+～

dense[thick] ～密林
tropical ～热带丛林

介词+～

in the ～在丛林里

～+介词

a ～ of welfare regulations 纷繁的福利条例

句型例句

Tigers are found in the jungle of Asia. 在亚洲的丛林中有老虎。
This place is turning into a jungle already. 这个地方已变得乱七八糟。

词语辨异

♣ ***jungle, wood(s)***
参见 wood 条。

补充资料

[词源] <印度语 *jangal*(荒芜地,野生丛林)

jun·ior

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdʒuːniə]

双解释义

1.**年少的,较年幼的** person younger
2.**资历较浅的,地位较低的** lower in rank, than another

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ clerk 资历较浅的职员
～ high school(美)初级中学
～ novel 为少年写的小说

～+介词

～ in 在…方面较低的
～ to 比…小

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Billy is my junior brother. 比利是我的弟弟。
He was a junior officer of the troop. 他在这个部队里是个下级军官。
I am only a junior person. 我只不过是个无名小卒罢了。

J

▲*n*. + ～
We could give the job to somebody junior. 我们可以把这份工作交给职位较低的人。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She is three years junior to you. 〔= She is junior to you by three years.〕她比你小三岁。
He is junior to me in the firm. 在公司里，他的职位比我低。

☞ ***n***. [ˈdʒuːniə] (juniors)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **年少者** sb who is younger
2. Ⓒ **地位较低者，晚辈** the younger generations
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(美国中学或大学的)三年级学生** student in his third year of a four-year course at college or high school

基本要点
junior 用作名词时可以表示称呼，即用在与父亲〔祖父〕同姓的儿〔孙〕或兄弟二人中的弟弟的姓之后，意为"小…"，这类用法只用于男性。常可缩写为 Jr.，jr.，Jun.，Junr.。

词汇搭配
介词 + ～
in one's ～少年时代
～ + 介词
～ in life 晚辈

句型例句
She is my junior by three years. 她比我小三岁。
Billy junior is my brother. 比利是我的弟弟。
James Smith, Jun., is playing in the garden. 小詹姆斯·史密斯正在花园里玩耍。
Smith, Junr., is tall and strong. 小史密斯又高又壮。
Of the two officers, James is the junior. 在这两个官员中，詹姆斯是下级。
Tom is my junior. 汤姆是我的晚辈。
Mary, a junior, will graduate next year. 玛丽，一名三年级的中学生，明年将毕业。
Tom is an excellent junior. 汤姆是一名优秀的大学三年级学生。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***adj***. inferior, lesser, lower, minor, secondary
〔反义词〕 ***adj***. elder, older, senior
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *juvenis*(年轻的)

junk

☞ ***n***. [dʒʌŋk]

双解释义
Ⓤ **废旧物品，破烂物** old or unwanted things, usually of low quality or little use or value

句型例句
The attic was full of junk. 那间阁楼里堆满了乱七八糟的旧东西。
I bought this old table in a junk shop. 我在旧货店里买了这张旧桌子。
His latest book is junk. 他最近写的那本书糟透了。

☞ ***v***. [dʒʌŋk] (junks; junked; junking)

双解释义
vt. **丢弃，废弃** get rid of as worthless

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
We're going to have to junk these computers, they are obsolete. 我们准备换掉这些计算机，因为都过时了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The treaty ought to be junked right now. 这个条约应立即废除。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***n***. rubbish

jur·is·dic·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˌdʒuərisˈdikʃn]

双解释义
Ⓤ **司法权；裁判权** the right to use the power held by an official body, especially a court of law

句型例句
That's outside my jurisdiction. 那在我的权限之外。

补充资料
〔派生词〕 jurisdictional *adj*. 司法权的；裁判权的

jury

☞ ***n***. [ˈdʒuəri] (juries)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **陪审团** a group of people chosen to hear all the details of a case in a court
2. Ⓒ **评判委员会** a group of people chosen to judge a competition

基本要点
jury 是可数集合名词，以其单数形式作主语时，谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
empanel a ～挑选陪审团成员
fix a ～用不正当的手段操纵陪审团
sit on a ～担任陪审员
形容词 + ～
grand ～大陪审团
hung ～未能作出裁定的陪审团
介词 + ～
trial by ～由陪审团进行审理
the verdict of the ～陪审团的裁决
～ + 介词
a ～ for the flower exhibition 花展评委会

句型例句
The jury has〔have〕 returned a verdict of guilty. 陪审团已裁定有罪。
Now let's ask the jury to pick the winners of the song contest. 现在，咱们请评奖团选定歌曲比赛的获胜者。

补充资料
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *jurata*(陪审团)<*jurare*(发誓)

just

☞ ***adv***. [dʒʌst]

双解释义
1. **正好，恰好** exactly
2. **只是，仅仅** only; no more than
3. **刚才，方才** only a short time ago; only now and not sooner
4. **勉强地** almost not; hardly

基本要点
1. just 用作副词时可修饰动态动词、静态动词或系表结构，置于实义动词之前，助动词、情态动词或系动词之后。
2. just 作"刚刚"解时，如时间较短(a moment ago)，英式英语中动词用现在完成时，美式英语中动词用一般过去时，有时也可用一般现在时。如时间稍长(a short time ago)，无论英美语均用一般过去时。作"很快""一会儿"(very soon)解时，可用现在或将来进行时。just now 作"刚才"解时动词用一般过去时；作"现在""此刻"解时动词用一般现在时或现在进行时；作"立刻""马上"解时动词用现在进行时、一般将来时或将来进行时。
3. just 作"恰好，正是"解时，一般不用于否定句，表示此意的否定句要用 not quite。just 也可作"刚好，勉强地，好容易才…，仅仅"等解，前面可加 only。在非正式文体中，just 可作"非常，简直，太"解。just 可与疑问副词或疑问代词连用，以加强疑问效果，意为"究竟，到底"。just 还可用在表示将来动作的进行时、将来时的句中，作"就要，正要"解。

词汇搭配
～ + 动词不定式
～ finish 刚刚完成
～ leave 刚刚离开
～ shut 请关一下
～ think 试想一下
～ try 请试一下
～ + 副词
～ at present 刚好在这时，就在目前
～ in time 正好及时地
～ now 刚才，眼下，马上
～ there 就在那儿
～ + 介词
～ after supper 就在晚饭后
～ after the meeting 就在会议后
～ as it is 恰好如此，完全照原样
～ by the river 就在河边
～ of that place 就在那地方

句型例句
用作状语
I have just had a tooth pulled out and my mouth is very sore. 我刚拔了牙，嘴很疼。
We've just arrived here, can you arrange for a car for us? 我们新来乍到，你能给我们安排一辆车吗？
I have just been appointed our firm's representative in Paris. 我刚被委任为我们公司驻巴黎的代表。
What he has just said does not accord with the views of the majority. 他刚才所说的话与大多数人所持的观点不一致。
He determined, come what may, to return the visit he had just received. 他决定

走了,不管怎样,一定要对刚才对他的拜访作一次回访。
He's just coming. 他马上就来。
We're just going to start. 我们很快就开始。
I am just out of hospital. 我刚刚出院。
I am only just home from Oxford University. 我刚从牛津大学回来。
We just need a tent supported on a rigid framework. 我们正需要一座用坚硬的架子支撑的帐篷。
I was just passing, so I thought I'd blow in for a few minutes. 我正好路过那儿,我想我应该进去看看。
I was just going out when a call came through on the phone from Tom. 我正要出去时,汤姆打电话来了。
The two things are so opposed that they just cancel each other out. 这两件事如此截然相反,以致起了相互抵消的作用。
It is just 12 o'clock in the evening. 现在正好是半夜 12 点。
The rope is just long enough. 绳子长度正够。
That is just what he expected. 那正好是他所期望的事。
It's just an old rag I had in the closet. 这只不过是我挂在壁橱里的一件旧衣服罢了。
This is not the original picture, but just a copy of it. 这不是那幅画的原作,只不过是幅复制品。
You have to assimilate the facts, not just remember them. 你要完全了解这些事实,不只是记得这些事实。
Employing just one woman among fifty men is only taken recognition of equal rights for the sexes. 50 个男工中雇用了 1 个女工,此举只不过象征性地承认了男女平等。
It's just a routine medical examination, nothing to get worried about. 这只是例行常规的身体检查,没有什么可担心的。
He says he's just an ordinary man, living in an ordinary house, with ordinary hopes and fears. 他说他只是一个普通人,住着平常的房子,怀着寻常的希望和恐惧。
In his youth he lost several jobs, just because he dared to answer back. 他年轻时,只因为敢于顶嘴而多次失业。
You do not reply directly; you are just begging the question. 你不直接回答,你只是在回避问题。
There's just an outside chance we'll get the contract after all. 说到底,我们得到那份合同的希望极其渺茫。
There was only just room to brush past in the crowd. 在人群中只有探着身子才能过去的空隙。
In the heavy fog I could just see his face. 在浓雾中我能依稀看见他的面孔。
He just managed to pass the examination. 他好不容易才考试及格。
By the time I got to the airport, they were already calling my flight, I just barely made it. 我到机场的时候,已经在叫我这个航班登机了,我好不容易才赶上。
He only just answered the question. 他勉强地回答了这个问题。
We only just climbed up the top of the mountains. 我们好容易才爬上了山顶。
We have only just enough milk to last till Friday. 我们现有的牛奶勉强可以维持到星期五。
I only just caught the bus this morning. 今天早晨,我刚好赶上公共汽车。
There are only five minutes to go. You might just manage to get to the station, but you're cutting it rather fine. 只有五分钟了,你可以赶到车站,但时间确实太紧了。
I just can't believe my eyes. 我简直不能相信我的眼睛。
The food is just wonderful. 这种食品太好吃了。
His skill is just marvellous. 他的技艺实在了得。
The sentence just doesn't make sense. 这个句子简直没有意义。
It is just beautiful! 这简直太漂亮了!
The film was just marvelous! 那电影简直棒极了!
I really didn't know just what profession he practised. 我不知道他究竟从事什么职业。
Just who was the owner of the house? 到底谁是这幢房子的主人?
Just who is the pretty girl sitting beside you? 坐在你旁边的那个漂亮女孩究竟是谁呀?
Just how did you know she was a driver? 你到底怎么知道她是个司机?
My mother is just coming. 我妈妈就要回来了。
The door just opens. 门就要开了。
He came from France last week, just to see us. 他上周从法国专程来看我们。
Let's take more money than we think we'll need, just to be on the safe side. 为稳妥起见,咱们带的钱要比想象中的需要得多一些。
It was pleasant just to watch the girl with her bouncing energy and her happy laugh. 看那个女孩生气勃勃开怀大笑的样子令人开心。
It isn't enough just to cast your eyes over this blue-print; you should make a careful study of it. 这份图纸单是草草过一眼是不够的,你得仔细地推敲推敲。
Please wait just a few minutes; I'm going to clean myself up. 请稍等几分钟,我洗一下就来。
Just give me ten minutes to clean myself up; I'm covered in oil. 我浑身沾满了油污,给我十分钟时间去清洗一下。

常用短语

♣ ***it is just as well***
也是好事,倒也不错 it is a good thing
〔说明〕 it is just as well 作此解时,通常接 that 从句。
It is just as well that we didn't go out in this rain. 下雨天,我们没出去倒也是好事。
I had a puncture so it was just as well I was carrying a spare wheel. 我的车胎被扎破了,幸好我还带了个备用车胎。

♣ ***it would be just as well***
是明智的 it is advisable
〔说明〕 it is/would be just as well 作此解时常接动词不定式。
It would be just as well to lock the door when you go out. 你出去的时候,最好锁上门。

♣ ***just about***
1. 几乎,几近 almost; very nearly
She was just about his age. 她和他的年龄差不多。
The accident just about finished his life as a foot-baller. 那场事故几乎结束了他足球运动员的生涯。
2. 大约,大概 approximately
He should be arriving just about now. 他现在大约该到了。
They are just about to finish it. 他们大概要做完了。
3. 马上,正要 be about to do
They were just about to leave when there was a knock on the door. 他们正要离开时,响起了敲门声。

♣ ***just as one*〔*it is*〕**
不特意装饰或改变;保持原样 without any special decoration or alteration
Tell her to come to the party just as she is. 告诉她,就像现在这样来参加聚会就行。
The trousers are rather long, but I'll take them just as they are. 这条裤子有点儿长,但我还是买下了。

♣ ***just in case***
以防万一 as a precaution
It's usually not hard to get this kind of ticket, but start early, just in case. 买这种票平常并不难,但还是早点走,以防万一。

♣ ***just like that***
突然,冷不防地;莫名其妙地 suddenly, without warning or explanation
He walked out on his wife just like that! 他突然抛弃了妻子。

♣ ***just now***
1. 刚才,刚刚 only a short time ago, a moment ago or so
〔说明〕 just now 作此解时多用于一般过去时。
I saw him just now. 我刚刚看到他了。
He said that another test would be needed, adding that preparations must be made just now. 他说需要再做一次试验,接着又说,必须立即做好准备。
He caught me out just now with a question on English grammar. 他刚才问了我一个英语语法方面的问题,可把我难住了。
2. 现在,此时 at this very moment
〔说明〕 just now 作此解时多用于一般现在时或现在进行时。
Come and see me later, but not just now. 以后再来找我,现在别来。
Good fruit is scarce just now, and costs a lot. 现时好水果很少,且价格昂贵。
3. 立刻,正要 be about to do
〔说明〕 just now 作此解时多用于现在进行时、一般将来时或将来进行时。
I'm going to the hospital just now. 我正要去医院。
I'll be seeing him just now. 我一会儿就去看他。

♣ ***just so***
1. 有条理的,井然 performed or arranged with precision
She cannot bear an untidy desk. Everything must be just so. 她就怕书桌上凌乱,样样东西都必须井井有条。
If everything isn't just so, he gets angry. 如果事情不料理得井井有条,他会生气的。
I like to keep these books just so. 我喜欢把书放得整整齐齐的。
2. 精确地 precisely
You think that muggers should be punished more severely? Just so, I'm in total agreement. 你认为行凶抢劫者应该受到更严厉的制裁?完全正确,我举双手赞成。

♣ ***just the same***
1. 同样的,完全相同的 identical
These two pictures are just the same. 这两幅画完全相同。

J

You can hand in your paper now or leave it till later; it's just the same to me. 你可以现在交作业或留待以后交,对我来说随便怎么都行。

2.仍然,还是 nevertheless

The sun's out, but I'll take a raincoat just the same. 尽管是晴天,但我还是要带上雨衣。

♣ ***not just yet***

并非现在,但可能不久 not at this present moment but probably quite soon

I'm not through just yet; I should be finished in an hour. 我还没做完,再过一小时就可做完了。

I think it wouldn't be wise to mention it to her just yet. 我认为,现在向她提起这件事不明智。

♣ ***one might just as well be〔do〕 sth***

这样也好 one would not benefit from being or doing otherwise

The weather was so bad on holiday we might just as well have stayed at home. 假日的天气很坏,我们呆在家里也不错。

词语辨异

♣ ***just not, not just***

这两个同构异序的短语意思并不相同;just not 作"差一点儿不,根本不"解,而 not just...(but)的意思是"不仅…(还…)"。试比较:

He is not just tall, but strong.
他不仅个子高,身体还壮。
He is just not as tall as his brother.
他差一点就和他的哥哥一般高了。

♣ ***just, justly***

justly 是由 just(形容词)派生来的副词,作"公正地,正当地"解。不能把它和 just(副词)混淆。试比较:

Our representative has just spoken.
我们的代表刚发了言。
He has spoken justly.
他讲得有理。

♣ ***just, alone***

参见 alone 条。

正误解析

这不是他所很想要的。

[误] It is just not what he wanted.

[正] It is not quite what he wanted.

[析] just 作"恰好,正是"解时,一般不用于否定句,表示此意的否定句要用 not quite。

学习参考

1.美式英语中常用 right now 代替 just now。

2.just 作副词时有时还可修饰名词。例如:
Just two days ago I saw him. 就在两天前,我还见过他。

☞ ***adj.*** [dʒʌst]

双解释义

1.**公道的;公正的;公平的** acting or being in accordance with what is morally right and proper; fair

2.**合理的,有充分根据的** reasonable; well-founded

基本要点

1.just 用作形容词时的基本意思是"正义的,公正的",指在社会生活中严格按照公正合理的客观标准,不受个人感情的影响,判定某事是合理合法的。just 还可作"合理的,有充分根据的"解。

2.just 在句中可作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ action 正义的行动
~ anger 有缘由的怒气
~ cause 正义的事业
~ conduct 公正的行动
~ decision 公正的裁决
~ description 真实的描述
~ fear 有理由的害怕
~ indignation 义愤
~ life 正直的生活
~ man 正直的人
~ opinion 合理的意见
~ praise 应得的称赞
~ price 公平的价格
~ sentence 公正的判决
~ stand 正确的立场
~ war 正义的战争

〔~+介词〕

~ in one's dealings 待人处事正直
~ to people 对人诚实(真诚)
~ towards 对…公正的

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲~+*n.*

It is a just but not generous decision. 这是一个公正但并非宽容的决定。

She has received a just reward. 她得到了应得的回报。

He was a just man, listening to both sides of every complaint. 他是个公正的人,对每件控诉的事情都能兼听双方的意见。

We resolutely support your just struggle for national liberation. 我们坚决支持你们争取民族解放的正义斗争。

There's no doubt that your just cause will triumph throughout the world. 毫无疑问,你们的正义事业必将在全世界取得胜利。

This is a perfectly just and proper measure of self-defence. 这是完全合理和正当的自卫措施。

We entirely support your just position on this matter. 在这个问题上,我们完全支持你们的公正立场。

The state must protect the just rights and interests of the people. 国家必须保护人民的正当权利和利益。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+~

We hold that their proposal is just and reasonable. 我们认为,他们的建议是合情合理的。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

He is just in his dealings. 他做生意公道。

We hope to be just in our understanding of such difficult situations. 我们希望对如此困难的局面应有一个公正的认识。

We must deal with the matter seriously so as to be just to all the people concerned. 我们必须认真处理这件事,做到对有关的人都公正。

▲It is/was+~+that-clause

It is just that you should be rewarded. 你们得到报酬是应该的。

词语辨异

♣ ***just, fair***

参见 fair 条。

学习参考

just 在句中的位置不同,所强调的成分也不同。例如:

We didn't want just any baby. (强调 any)
任何孩子我们都不要。
We just didn't want any baby. (强调 didn't)
我们就是不要孩子。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** blameless, correct, deserved, exact, good, faithful, honest, impartial

[反义词] ***adj.*** unjust, partial, biased

[词源] <拉丁语 *justus*(正好,恰好,正义的)

just·ice

☞ ***n.*** ['dʒʌstɪs] (justices)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **正义;公正,合理** the quality of being just

2.Ⓤ **法律制裁;司法;审判** the action or power of the law

3.Ⓒ **法官** a judge in a law court

词汇搭配

〔动词+~〕

administer ~执行法律制裁
deny sb ~对某人不公道
uphold ~主持公道

〔形容词+~〕

chief ~首席法官
associate ~陪审法官
popular ~大众的审判
summary ~即席裁判

〔介词+~〕

the fight for ~维护正义的斗争
the administration of ~司法机关
without ~没有公理

〔~+介词〕

~ of the peace 治安法官

句型例句

He had justice on his side. 正义在他一边。

Children expect justice from their parents. 孩子们希望父母公正地对待他们。

It is not altogether without justice. 那不是完全不合理的。

Justice was met out to him. 他受到了应得的惩处。

He is a member of the Department of Justice. 他是司法部的一个成员。

The Chief Justice gave his judgement the week before. 前一周,首席法官作出判决。

常用短语

♣ ***bring to justice***

使归案受审 arrest, try and sentence (a criminal)

▲*bring sb to justice*

The police must do all they can to bring the criminals to justice. 警方必须尽力把罪犯送交法庭审判。

♣ ***do justice to***

1.公平对待 treat in a fair or proper way

You should do justice to everyone. 你应当公平地对待所有的人。

2.尽量利用 get the best results from

She cooked a delicious dinner, but we

couldn't really do justice to it because we'd eaten too much already. 她做了一顿美味的饭菜，可我们实在是没法享用，因为我们早已吃得很饱了。

♣ ***do oneself justice***

发挥自己的能力 behave in a way that is worthy of one's abilities

She didn't do herself justice in the exam. 那次考试中她没有充分发挥自己的水平。

补充资料

〔同义词〕equity, fairness

〔词源〕＜古法语＜拉丁语 *justitie*（正义，公平）

jus·ti·fi·ca·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌdʒʌstɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] (justifications)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **正当的理由；辩解的理由** a good or proper reason for doing sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

find ～找借口

形容词 + ～

abundant ～充足的理由

sound ～正当的理由

介词 + ～

without ～毫无理由

～ + 介词

～ for〔of〕sth …的理由

句型例句

I can see no justification for dividing the company into smaller units. 我认为没有理由把公司划分成小单位。

We have sound justification for what we do. 人们对自己所做的事都会有辩解的理由。

常用短语

♣ ***in justification of***

为…辩解 as a defence for sth

In justification of his conduct he pleaded that he was merely obeying orders. 他为自己的行为辩解说，他仅是在遵照命令行事。

jus·tify

☞ ***v.*** [ˈdʒʌstɪfaɪ] (justifies; justified; justifying)

双解释义

vt. **为…辩护** be or give a good reason for

基本要点

1. justify 是及物动词，作"证明…是正当的或有理由的"解时，后可接名词或动名词作宾语。作"为自己的言行辩护"解时，其后接"反身代词 + for〔by〕sth/ *v*-ing"结构。
2. justify 在用于被动语态时，有时相当于汉语里的"有道理"，后面常接"in + *n.*/ *v*-ing"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ action〔conduct〕证明行为是正当的

～ one's behaviour 为某人的行为辩解

～ view 证明观点是正当的

～ + 副词

～ completely 完全地证明

～ definitely 确切地证明

～ manifestly 清楚地证明

～ reasonably 有理由地证明

～ sufficiently 充分地证明

～ unmistakably 无误地证明

～ + 介词

～ oneself for one's conduct 为自己的行为辩护

～ one's conduct to sb 向某人说明自己的行为是正当的

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

How can you justify your rude behaviour? 你能怎样来替你的无礼行为辩护呢？

He tried to justify his absence with lame excuses. 他想用站不住脚的借口为自己的缺席辩解。

You shouldn't attempt to justify yourself. 你不应想方设法证明自己有理。

You can hardly justify such conduct. 你几乎无法证明此种行为是正当的。

The course of events justifies our views. 事实的发展证明我们的意见是正确的。

You must not justify yourself for your carelessness. 你不应该为你的粗心大意辩解。

She mustn't justify herself for her mistakes. 她不应该为自己的错误辩解。

Nothing can justify you in treatment of him. 什么也不能证明你这样对他是正当的。

No amount of sophistry can justify one country's intervention in the internal affairs of another country. 任何诡辩也不能证明一国干涉别国内政是正当的。

No consideration on earth justifies a parent in telling lies to his child. 无论出于哪种考虑，家长都没有理由对孩子撒谎。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This criticism is justified by the facts. 事实证明这次批评是完全正确的。

That judgement seems to have been justified by time. 时间似乎证明那种判断是对的。

Their reasoning was correct, and it was eventually justified by events. 他们的推理正确，事实终于证明那种判断是正确的。

What they said was justified and well-founded. 他们的话是有理由、有充分根据的。

He is fully justified in leaving the matter untouched. 他对此置之不理是完全有道理的。

You are fully justified in refusing the offer. 你完全有理由拒绝那项建议。

With such large losses I would not be justified in leaving matters as they are. 损失这么大，我没有理由对这些事置之不理。

▲S + ～ + (sb/sb's) *v*-ing

What can justify doing it? 有什么理由要这样做？

You can't justify neglecting your wife and children. 你不关心妻子儿女是说不过去的。

The experiments justify changing the normal method of work. 这些实验说明改变通常的方法是对的。

Does this justify you taking legal action? 这就是你提起诉讼的理由吗？

They found it hard to justify their son's giving up a secure well-paid job. 他们难以理解儿子竟然放弃了收入颇丰的稳定工作。

常用短语

♣ ***justify by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…证明，证明（某事）是正当的 make (sth) seem right because of or by means of (sth or doing sth)

▲ *justify oneself/sth by sth/v-ing*

The boy justified himself by saying he did not begin the fight. 这个男孩为自己辩护说，他没有首先动手打人。

The prisoner has certainly justified his claims by his actions. 那个囚犯确实已用自己的行动表明他的要求是正当的。

♣ ***justify to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向（某人）证明…是对的，正当的 make (sth) seem right to (sb)

〔说明〕justify to 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *justify oneself/sth to sb*

Can you justify your rude behaviour to me? 你能向我证明你的粗野行为是有道理的吗？

What have I done to justify your anger to me? 我干了什么错事惹得你对我发火？

He tried to justify himself to me by saying that he was late. 他说他来晚了，企图以此向我辩解。

词语辨异

♣ ***justify, warrant***

这组词都可以表示"为…提供情况或根据"。其区别是：justify 指如果不加辩护就要受到非难，强调为其行为提供根据或理由；warrant 指提供先例、经验或合乎逻辑的理由、根据来证明某事是有道理的。

♣ ***justify, assert, defend, maintain, vindicate***

参见 maintain 条。

学习参考

1. 在美式英语里，be justified 后面有时可跟不定式短语，作"有理由做某事"解。例如：
   Physicians are bound and morally justified to relieve suffering. 从职业道德上讲，医生应义不容辞地减轻患者的痛苦。
2. 在美式英语里，有时可以说 justify... as...，表示"证明…作为某物是合法的"。例如：
   The playhouse was forced to justify itself as a serious cultural endeavor. 这个剧场被迫辩解自己是严肃的文化场所。

ju·ven·ile

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈdʒuːvənaɪl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **少年的** for young people, no longer babies but not yet fully grown
2. Ⓐ **幼稚的，年少无知的** childish and foolish

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ audience 少年观众

～ behavior 幼稚的行为

the ～ library 少年图书馆

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is an expert in juvenile delinquency. 他是研究青少年犯罪的专家。

For a grown man he acted in a very juvenile manner. 身为成年人，他的行为举止显得十分幼稚。

词语辨异

♣ ***juvenile, boyish, maiden, virgin, youthful***

这五个词都可指"年轻的"。youthful 最常用,可指年轻的、看上去年轻的、属于年轻的,可用于如意,也可用于借口;boyish 指有正常男孩所应有的性格和外表,或男孩气的女孩;juvenile 含有身心不成熟,缺乏经验的意味;vigin 用于形容男孩女孩的清纯、涉世不深;maiden 则强调"第一次""没用过"之意。

学习参考

juvenile 还可用作名词,意为"少年""扮演少年角色的演员"。例如:

She was getting a bit too old to be the juvenile lead. 她年纪渐大,不能扮演那个少年主角了。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *juvenilis*(年轻的,少年的)

J

Kk

keen

☞ ***adj*.** keen [kiːn] (keener; keenest)

双解释义

1. **锋利的**(of the points and cutting edges of knives, etc.) sharp
2. **热衷的,热心的,渴望(做某事)的**(of a person) having a strong, active interest in sth; eager to do sth
3. **激烈的,紧张的**(of a competition or struggle) done with eagerness and activity on both sides
4. **良好的;敏锐的,敏捷的**(of mind, feelings, senses, etc.) good, strong, quick at understanding, etc.

基本要点

1. keen 的基本意思指具有锋利边缘的,即"锋利的",指风时作"刺骨的"解;指味道时,作"刺鼻的"解;指批评等时,作"尖刻的,尖锐的"解;指人、性格等时,作"热心的,渴望的"解;指兴趣、情感等时,作"强烈的,深刻的,激烈的"解;keen 指心智、感官等时,作"敏捷的,敏锐的"解。
2. keen 用作表语时,后面可接介词短语,动词不定式或 that 从句,从句中谓语动词常为虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ edge 锋利的刀刃
~ interest 强烈的兴趣

~ + 动词不定式

~ to pass the examination 渴望通过考试
~ to visit that city 很想去参观那个城市

~ + 介词

~ about going to the picnic 希望去野餐
~ about(on) music 爱好音乐
~ of hearing 听力敏锐

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

This flower has got a keen scent. 这花有一种刺鼻的气味。
Mary is a keen critic. 玛丽是一个尖刻的批评家。
She is a keen reader of my novels. 她是我的小说的热心读者。
She has a keen mind. 她头脑机敏。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This knife is very keen. 这把小刀非常锋利。
The north wind is keen and biting. 北风刺骨。
Her father wants her to go to university, but she is not keen. 她父亲想让她上大学,但她并不想去。
The competition for the first prize was keen. 争夺第一名的竞争很激烈。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

She is really keen about the trip. 她渴望去旅行。
He is so keen about his game as to forget everything else. 他这么专心致志于做游戏,以至把其他一切都忘了。
He is keen after moneymaking. 他一心想赚钱。
He is not very keen on jazz. 他对爵士音乐不太感兴趣。
My daughter is keen of hearing. 我的女儿听觉灵敏。

▲S + be + ~(for sb) + to-*v*

The boy is keen to go to sea. 这孩子很想去航海。
He's keen to pass the examination. 他热切希望能够通过考试。
Father is keen for my brother to study law. 父亲很希望我兄弟学法律。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause

The parents were keen that their daughter should become musician. 父母渴望他们的女儿成为音乐家。

词语辨异

♣ ***keen*, *acute*, *sharp***

参见 sharp 条。

♣ ***keen*, *eager***

这两个词都可表示"渴望"。keen 着重指极大的兴趣引起的渴望;eager 指巨大的热情所产生的渴望,有时表示急不可耐的心情。

补充资料

[同义词] acid, biting, fierce, intent, shrewd, wise
[反义词] apathetic, blunt, dull
[词源] <中古英语 *hene*<古英语 *cene*(锋利)

keep

☞ ***v*.** [kiːp] (keeps; kept; keeping)

双解释义

1. ***vt*.&*vi*.(使)保持;(使)继续** (cause to) stay, remain or continue
2. ***vi*.(食品)保持新鲜** (of food) remain fresh and fit to eat
3. ***vt*.阻止,防止,耽搁** hold back; delay; prevent
4. ***vt*.履行,遵守** fulfil
5. ***vt*.&*vi*.保有,保存,保留** have without the need of returning
6. ***vt*.供养,饲养** take care of and provide with food, money, etc.
7. ***vt*.经营,管理,料理** own and have use of
8. ***vt*.守卫,看守** guard; protect

基本要点

1. keep 的基本意思是"保留,保管,保存,留下,保持",指使某人或某物继续保持某种状态。引申可作"管理,经营""料理,照顾""抚养,养活,饲养""遵守,维护""庆祝""耽搁""记"等解。
2. keep 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语(不可接动词不定式作宾语),也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。keep 用作不及物动词作"保存"解时,主动结构常含被动意义。
3. keep 还可接以形容词、副词、as 短语、现在分词(短语)、过去分词(短语)等充当宾语补足语的复合宾语,但不可接含动词不定式的复合宾语。
4. keep 作"保持,继续"解时还可用作系动词,后跟表语,该表语可由形容词、副词、名词、动名词或介词短语等充当,此用法 keep 有时可用于进行体。
5. keep 后接介词 from,再接名词或动名词,表示"使自己不做某事",主要用于否定句或疑问句。
6. 由 keep 构成的常用习语大多不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a business 经营一家商店
~ a diary 记日记
~ a family 养家糊口
~ a festival 过节
~ a good distance 保持相当一段距离
~ a good table 待客周到
~ a hotel 开设旅馆
~ a man 养一个情夫
~ a meeting 举行会议
~ a school 办学校
~ a shop 开一个小店
~ a small tearoom 经营一间小茶室
~ a woman 养一个情妇
~ an agreement 遵守协议
~ an appointment 守约
~ an inn 开一个小店
~ an orchard 经营果园
~ bad company 跟坏人交朋友
~ bees 养蜂
~ books 记账
~ cattle 养牛
~ Christmas 庆祝圣诞节
~ clothes 保管衣服
~ company 结交,亲热
~ early hours 早睡早起
~ faith 守信用
~ goal 守球门
~ good time 钟或表走得准
~ hens 养鸡
~ hold 抓住
~ house 管理家务
~ late hours 晚睡晚起
~ meat 使肉保鲜
~ New Year 欢庆元旦
~ old letters 保留旧信件

~ one's balance 保持(身心)平衡,保持镇静
~ one's bed 卧床
~ one's birthday 过生日
~ one's control over 保持对…的控制
~ one's head 保持镇静
~ one's promise 遵守诺言
~ one's seat 坐在座位上不动
~ one's watch 保存自己的表
~ one's word 守信用
~ open house 好客
~ open mind 不抱偏见
~ pigs 养猪
~ poultry 养家禽
~ secret 保守秘密
~ servants 雇用仆人
~ several head of cattle 养几头牲口
~ sheep 养羊
~ silence 保持沉默,保持安静
~ Spring Festival 欢度春节
~ step 保持步调一致,统一步伐
~ the books 保存这些书
~ the ground 坚守阵地
~ the house 足不出户
~ the job 保住工作
~ the law 遵纪守法
~ the path 沿小路走
~ the rules 遵守规则
~ the Sabbath 守安息日
~ time 合拍子
~ watch 保持警戒
~ watch and ward 监视

~ + 形容词

~ awake 不睡,保持清醒
~ calm 保持镇静
~ clean 保持清洁
~ clear of 躲避
~ close 靠近
~ cool 保持冷静
~ dark 隐讳,保密
~ dry 保持干燥
~ fine 保持晴朗
~ fit 保持健康
~ fresh 保鲜
~ happy 使高兴
~ quiet 保持安静
~ silent 保持沉默
~ warm 保暖
~ well(身体)保持得很好

~ + 副词

~ ahead 保持领先地位
~ indoors 呆在家里,不外出
~ well 管理得很好
~ ceaselessly 无休止地保持
~ discreetly 慎重地保留
~ jealously 珍藏
~ shamelessly 无耻地保留
~ about 在手头经常备有
~ away colds 不患感冒
~ back one's tears 忍住泪
~ behind 隔开一段距离跟在…后面
~ down 压制,抑制,控制
~ down one's anger 捺住心头的怒火
~ prices down 限制物价上涨
~ in 靠一边走,(使)呆在室内,(使)课后留校,储备
~ some good wine in 保存些好酒
~ off 使远离,(使)被延迟或被阻滞
~ off the rain 挡雨
~ on 继续
~ dark glasses on 仍旧戴着墨镜
~ out(使)在外,(使)不进入
~ the cold out 防寒
~ together 聚拢,(使)动作协调
~ under 控制,抑制,压住,监视
~ the fire under 把火势控制住
~ up(使)不掉下,(使)不低落,持续不变
~ up an old custom 保持一种古老的习俗
~ up one's spirits 振作起来,保持饱满的精神

~ + 介词

~ after 追求,追赶,纠缠
~ after the criminals 追踪罪犯
~ along 沿…继续
~ at 使…继续
~ at one's study 坚持学习
~ from 不告知…,阻止…从事,使免遭,免于
~ from laughing 忍住不笑
~ sb from going out 不让…出去
~ the wood from damage 使木头不受损害
~ the bad news from Mother 不要告诉母亲这个坏消息
~ in 将…保存在,使留在(某处),使持续处于
~ the house in good repair 保持房屋处于良好状态
~ ... in mind 把…记住
~ hands in pockets 把手放在口袋里
~ off 离开,不接近
~ off the grass 勿踩草地
~ out of(使)不入…内,(使)避开,远离
~ out of a quarrel 不介入争吵
~ to 向…移动,(使)集中精力于,(使)按…严格行事,呆在(屋里、床上)
~ to one's bed 卧病
~ up with 跟上…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The fish won't keep; we must eat it now. 这鱼存不住,我们必须现在就把它吃掉。
You'd better finish the ice cream; it won't keep. 你最好把冰淇淋吃完,这东西放不得。
Will this food keep? 这食品能放得住吗?
In such weather meat won't keep long. 在这样的天气,肉放时间长了要坏的。
That news will keep. 那个消息留待以后再宣布。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

I was so sleepy that I could hardly keep awake. 我太困了,简直要睡着了。
My mother still keeps young. 我母亲还不见老。
Why do you keep silent? 你怎么不说话?
You must keep calm in an emergency. 在紧急关头要保持镇静。
We must always keep cheerful in hard time. 在困难的时候我们要始终保持乐观。
In those days they could hardly keep alive. 那时候,他们简直没法活下去。
The weather is keeping dry. 气候一直很干燥。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

The baby kept crying. 婴儿一直哭。
She kept studying. 她一直在学习。
Please keep sitting where you are. 请继续坐在原处。
Why do you keep looking at me like this? 你为什么老是这样看着我?
My shoe lace keeps coming undone. 我的鞋带老松开。
The machine kept running. 机器一直运转。
I don't know what's wrong with me today; I keep breaking things. 不知道今天我怎么了,老是打碎东西。
It kept raining for a week. 接连下了一星期雨。
The water in the river keeps rising. 河水一直在上涨。

▲S + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

You must keep inside the house during the cold weather. 在冷天,你必须呆在家中。
They did their best to keep on their guard. 他们尽量保持警惕。
We're keeping in very good health. 我们身体非常好。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I think we shall keep friends. 我想我们将保持朋友关系。
The policemen keep order in the streets. 警察在大街上维护秩序。
We must keep in touch with each other. 我们必须相互保持联系。
I'll only keep you for a few minutes. 我只耽误你几分钟。
Well, in this case, I won't keep you. 噢,既然这样,我就不留你了。
Why didn't Daddy let me keep the ten dollars? 爸爸为什么不让我留下这 10 美元?
He always kept the keys in his pocket. 他总是把钥匙装在口袋里。
She would not be able to keep the job. 她可能保不住这份工作。
Keep the change. 不用找零钱了。
We will always keep our promise not to interfere in the internal affairs of other countries. 我们始终遵守不干涉别国内政的诺言。
He needs more money to keep his wife and children. 他需要更多的钱养活妻子儿女。
They kept a big dog to guard the house. 他们养了一条大狗守门。
They keep a shop. 他们经营一家商店。
That shop keeps everything you will need. 那家店铺出售你所需要的各种东西。
She will keep her birthday in a special way. 她将以某种特殊方式庆祝生日。
The people in this district keep the Sabbath. 这个地区的人遵守安息日。
Most people keep Christmas at home. 大多数人在家过圣诞节。
Who keeps accounts? 谁记账?
She often keeps a diary. 她常记日记。
Keep a record of the books that are borrowed from the library. 把从图书馆借来的书作个记录。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His promise was faithfully kept. 他忠实地履行自己的诺言。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Will you keep us the seats? 你给我们保留些座位,好吗?

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

The library will keep the book for you till the weekend. 图书馆将为你把这本书保

留到周末。
Please keep this for me until I come back. 请为我保管此物,直到我回来。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(as) n./adj.
They kept him a prisoner. 他们把他监禁起来。
That kept him a student. 那使他继续当学生。
You may keep it as a souvenir if you like. 如果你愿意,就把它留下来作纪念品。
Excitement kept him awake. 他兴奋得不能入睡。
Try your best to keep the children quiet. 你要尽量使孩子们保持安静。
The experiment kept us busy for three months. 这项试验使我们忙了三个月。
Good food keeps you healthy. 优质食品使你保持健康。
To keep the room warm, they closed all the windows. 为了保持室内温度,他们关掉所有窗户。
They kept the grass short. 他们总是把草修整得很短。
She keeps oil clean. 她让油保持干净。
Keep the door open. 把门敞开着。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her house is always kept tidy. 她的房屋总是整整齐齐的。
These goods must be kept cool and dry. 这些货物必须保持低温、干燥。
▲S+～+n./pron.+adv.
What keeps you here so late? 什么使你在这里呆得这么晚?
▲S+～+n./pron.+v-ing
They kept her working all day. 他们强迫她整日工作。
Keep the fire burning, will you? 让火一直着着,好吗?
The police keep the traffic moving. 警察使交通畅通无阻。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm sorry you've been kept waiting. 很抱歉,让你一直等着。
▲S+～+n./pron.+v-ed
She keeps the food locked up. 她把食品锁起来了。
Hereafter, I want you to keep me informed of how things are going with you. 从此以后,我要求你让我了解你的进展情况。
His friend kept him pinned to the floor until he took back the insult. 他的朋友把他牢牢按在地板上,要他收回他的侮辱性言词。
He kept his fist clenched in his pocket. 他在衣袋里紧紧握住拳头。

常用短语

♣ ***keep about*〔*around*〕**[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.继续履行职责 go on with one's duties
▲*keep about*〔*around*〕
She is very ill, but she still keeps about. 她虽然病得很重,但仍然继续工作。
2.使手边常有 have sth always present
▲*keep sth* ⇔ *about*〔*around*〕
I like to keep a few envelopes around in case I need them. 我喜欢手边常有几个信封,以应不时之需。

♣ ***keep about*〔*around*〕**[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
雇用;拥有 have sb/sth always present in
▲*keep sb/sth about*〔*around*〕*sb/sth*
Many people nowadays keep servants about the house. 现在,不少人在家里雇用仆人。
People who live in the country often keep two or three dogs around the place for their own protection. 住在乡村的人家往往都有两三条狗,用以保护自己。

♣ ***keep abreast of*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
跟上;保持与…并列位置 not fall behind the development, etc.; maintain one's position in a competitive situation
▲*keep abreast of sb/sth*
You'll have to run fast to keep abreast of our best runner and prevent him from winning. 你得跑得快点,跟上跑得最快的那位选手,最后击败他。
We must keep abreast of the times. 我们必须跟上时代前进的步伐。
We must keep abreast of the latest development in this field. 我们要及时了解这一领域的最新发展。
So much is happening in the world of science that it is difficult to keep abreast of all the latest developments. 科学领域中发生了这么多事情,跟上所有的最新发展很困难。
We must at all times keep abreast of changing conditions. 我们在任何时候都要适应变化了的情况。
Read newspapers to keep abreast of what is going on. 阅读报纸,熟悉时事。
▲*keep sb abreast of sth*
Reading the *People's Daily* keeps us abreast of current events. 阅读《人民日报》可以使我们及时了解当今天下大事。

♣ ***keep after*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.紧紧追赶 be in hot pursuit
▲*keep after sb/sth*
The police kept after the criminal until they seized him. 警察紧紧追赶罪犯,直到把他抓住。
We kept after the stolen car for twenty minutes. 我们追赶那辆被盗的汽车长达 20 分钟。
2.〈非正〉责备;挑剔;反复地要求 scold; find fault with; repeatedly ask
▲*keep after sb*
She keeps after the children the whole time, never lets them have a minute's peace. 她老是唠唠叨叨地斥责孩子们,从不让他们有一分钟安宁。
You'll have to keep after them if you want the work done. They're so lazy! 如果你想要完成这项工作,就必须不停地督促他们。他们太懒了!
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
If you want to get any essays out of those lazybones, they have to be kept after. 你如果想让那些懒家伙写点什么文章,就非得盯住他们不可。
▲*keep after sb to-v*
His mother has to keep after him to finish his homework. 他妈妈只得反复提醒他完成家庭作业。
My wife kept after me to buy a new car. 我妻子一再要我买辆新汽车。
Her mother had to keep after her to clean her bedroom. 她母亲不得不反复提醒她打扫寝室。

♣ ***keep aloof*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
站得远远地;不参与 keep away from; take no part in
▲*keep aloof*
Buyers are keeping aloof. 购买者都裹足不前。
Artists can never keep aloof from the reality. 艺术家千万不可脱离现实生活。
▲*keep sb/oneself aloof from sb/sth*
Kehr does not enjoy parties, and usually keeps herself aloof from the other guests, not joining in conversation. 凯尔不喜欢参加晚会,而且常有意避开其他客人,不与他们聊天。

♣ ***keep apart*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)分开 (cause to) remain apart
▲*keep sb/sth apart*
You'd better keep the two aggressive boys apart. 你最好是把那两个好斗的男孩分开。
▲*keep apart from sb/sth*
He's a strange boy. He keeps apart from all the activities in the school. 这个男孩有点儿古怪,学校的任何活动他都不参与。
▲*keep sb/sth apart from sb/sth*
I like to keep my work apart from my family. 我不喜欢让家人插手我的工作。

♣ ***keep at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.坚持,继续做 persist in; continue to do
▲*keep at sth*
Einstein kept at his studies and research, and finally he became a world famous scientist. 爱因斯坦坚持不懈地学习和研究,终于成为世界著名的科学家。
He keeps at his studies, although he is ill. 即使他病了,他仍坚持学习。
Ignoring fatigue, they kept at the job and finished it three weeks earlier than planned. 他们不顾疲劳坚持工作,比原计划提前三个星期完成了任务。
The work is tiring but he'll keep at it until he's finished. 这项工作很累人,但他要坚持做下去,直到完成为止。
The only way to get a scientific experiment succeeded is to keep at it again and again. 使一种科学实验搞成功的唯一途径就是坚持不懈。
2.督促,要求(某人工作、学习等) make sb work, study, etc.
▲*keep at sb*
Keep at him till he agrees. 盯住他,直到他同意为止。
▲*keep at sb to-v*
The children kept at their mother to take them to the movies, and she had to agree in the end. 孩子们逼着妈妈带他们去看电影,最后,她只好答应。
▲*keep sb/sth at sth*
The experienced teacher is used to keeping his students at hard work. 有经验的老师习惯于督促学生用功学习。
3.备有 have sth present in a place
▲*keep sth at hand*
When he writes, he always keeps a dictionary at hand. 他写作时手边总备有一本词典。
4.耽搁;延误 delay sb at a place
▲*keep sb at sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm sorry, I'm late. I was kept at the office. 对不起,我迟到了。我在办公室有点事儿被耽搁了。

♣ ***keep away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.(使)不接近 (cause to) remain at a distance
▲*keep away*
Danger! Thin ice. Keep away. 危险! 冰

很薄，别上去。
Keep away, or I'll call the police! 别过来，否则我要报警了！
The police warned the people to keep away. 警察警告人们不要靠近。
Don't keep away during the roll call. 点名时不要走开。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ away*
Would you keep that dog away, please? 请将那条狗牵远些，好吗？
Provide the bare necessities of life, especially food; keep away hunger. 供给最必需的生活品，特别是食物，以免挨饿。
2.(使)缺席 (cause to) be absent
▲ *keep sb ⇔ away*
We missed you at the party—what kept you away? 晚会上我们没有见着你——你为何不参加？
What kept you away yesterday? 昨天你为什么没有来？
An apple a day keeps the doctor away. 每日一苹果，医生不找我。

♣ ***keep away from*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)
1.(使)不接近 remain at a distance from
▲ *keep away from sb/sth*
Keep away from the furnace. 不要靠近炉子。
▲ *keep sb/sth away from sb/sth*
Keep the children away from the machine. 别让孩子们接近机器。
The fence is intended to keep vehicles away from the lake shore. 这道围栏旨在阻止车辆在湖岸行驶。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Children should be kept away from the river. 不要让孩子们靠近这条河。
2.避开 abstain
▲ *keep away from sb/sth*
Keep away from bad companions. 不要与坏人为伍。
If you don't keep away from the dog, you may be bitten. 如果你不避开那只狗，你可能会被咬伤。
Keep away from me. I've got a bad cold. 别靠近我，我患了重感冒。
He keeps away from liquor and tobacco. 他不喝酒，不抽烟。
You're getting too fat; you should keep away from greasy food. 现在你越来越胖，应该忌油腻性食物。
Einstein was a shy man and kept away from the celebrations. 爱因斯坦是一个腼腆的人，他避开了庆祝会。
They can't keep away from their regular work for long. 他们不能长期离开自己的本职工作。
▲ *keep sb/sth away from sb/sth*
My mother kept me away from school yesterday. 昨天，我妈妈没让我上学。

♣ ***keep back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.留在后面，不上前 stay back; not to come forward
▲ *keep back*
They all ran forward, but I kept back. 他们都向前跑，而我却留在后面。
▲ *keep back from sth*
I asked the spectators to keep back from the sideline. 我要求观众们不要走近边线。
2.阻止…前进；阻止…的进展 prevent from coming forward; retard the progress of
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ back*
You have a good chance to win, so why not try—what's keeping you back? 你完全有取胜的机会，为什么不努力呢——什么东西束缚住了你的手脚？
I hope I am not keeping you back. 我希望没有妨碍你。
The angry crowds would not keep back the barrier. 愤怒的人群不肯站在栅栏后面。
You show promise as a musician but your lack of practice is keeping you back. 你展现出当音乐家的天赋，但是缺乏实践，影响你的发展。
A slow learner can keep back the whole class. 反应迟钝的学生会影响全班的进步。
I can't keep the meal back for more than half an hour to wait for our guest. 我不可能为等候客人而把吃饭时间推迟半小时。
Dykes keep back the flood water. 堤坝拦住洪水。
Brooks was able to keep back his anger and avoid a fight. 布鲁克斯终于控制了自己的愤怒，从而避免了一场争斗。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ back from sth/v-ing*
The fighter accepted money to keep himself back from winning the fight. 这位职业拳击手拿了钱，因而阻碍了他在这场拳击赛中的获胜。
3.隐瞒 conceal
▲ *keep sth ⇔ back*
The prisoner was keeping back vital information. 该囚犯不肯吐露重要情况。
▲ *keep sth ⇔ back from sb*
You are keeping something back from us; what is it? 你有什么事隐瞒我们，到底是什么？
We must hear the whole story, don't keep anything back from us. 我们必须听一下事件的整个过程，不要对我们隐瞒什么。
We decided to keep the rest of the bad news back from her until she was feeling stronger. 我们决定把其他的坏消息瞒着她，等她身体感到强壮一点的时候再告诉她。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The doctor thought the girl's illness should be kept back from her because it was cancer. 医生认为不能把病情告诉这孩子，因为她得了癌症。
4.扣留；保留 withhold; reserve
▲ *keep sth ⇔ back*
I kept a few books back and gave him the rest. 这些书我自己留下了几本，其余的都给了他。
The owner of the boat kept back half their deposit to pay for the damage they had done. 船主扣下了他们的一半押金，以赔偿他们造成的损失。
▲ *keep sth ⇔ back for sb/sth*
I shall be late arriving so would you mind keeping back some food for me? 我将晚些回来，请给我留些食物好吗？
The stockholders agreed to let their company keep back a part of its profits for reserve funds. 股东们同意让公司扣留一部分利润作为公积金。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ back from sth*
They kept back five dollars from her wages for income tax. 他们从她工资中扣了五美元所得税。

♣ ***keep behind***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲ *keep sb/sth behind*
1.使留下来 make sb remain after others have gone
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Cage was late home because she was kept behind at school to finish homework. 凯奇到家较迟，因为放学后，她被留下来完成作业。
2.离开一段距离 remain at a distance behind
It's safest to keep a good distance behind in case the car in front suddenly stops. 最安全的办法是在后面保持相当一段距离，以防前面的汽车突然停车。
3.使在智力上落后 cause to fall behind mentally
Illness kept the boy behind in his school work. 那个男孩因生病而落下功课。

♣ ***keep behind***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.紧跟在…后面 remain the rear of
▲ *keep behind sb/sth*
Keep behind the leading runner until the last few yards, then pass him. 紧跟着领先的那位选手，等到最后几码时超过去。
2.把…放在…后面 have sth placed or present at the back of sth
▲ *keep sth behind sth*
I keep urgent letters behind the clock so that I will be reminded to reply. 我把要紧的信放在钟的后面，以免忘了写回信。

♣ ***keep by***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
使保持在手边 have sth at hand
▲ *keep sth by*
I always keep a new tin of coffee by in case we suddenly need some more. 我手边总有一听新买来的咖啡，以备不时之需。

♣ ***keep by***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.使…保持在…旁边 have sth near sb/sth
▲ *keep sth by sb/sth*
I find it helpful to keep several dictionaries by me so as to compare their wording. 我发现，手边有几本词典大有好处，这样可以比较它们的选词用字。
I always keep a drink of water by my bedside in case I am thirsty in the middle of the night. 我总在床边放些水，以备半夜口渴时喝。
2.靠近 remain close to
▲ *keep by sb/sth*
Keep by me. It's so dark here. 挨着我走，这儿很暗。
Keep by this ditch and you'll get there in no time. 沿着这条沟走下去，一会儿就到了。

♣ ***keep down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.使不升起；蹲下，伏倒 not raise; crouch; lie low
▲ *keep down*
He kept down in the wheat fields and escaped the enemy patrol's notice. 他蹲在麦田里，躲过了敌人巡逻队的注意。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ down*
Keep your arms down by your sides. 把手臂放在两侧，不要举起。
2.控制，限制 remain at a low level; control; limit
▲ *keep down*
I hope the wind keeps down, or the sea will be too rough for sailing. 希望风小些，否则，海面浪涛汹涌，无法航行。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ down*
You can't keep a good man down. 优秀的人是抹杀不了的。
The army tried to keep down the Indians by force. 军队企图用武力压服印第安人。
We must keep down the cost of production. 我们必须降低生产成本。

We tried all means to keep expenses down, but we have been spending more and more. 我们想尽办法限制消费，但是，我们却越花越多。
Keep your voices down; your mother's trying to get some sleep. 说话小声点儿，你妈妈想睡会儿觉。
Try to keep down your anger. It has no good to your health. 尽量抑制你的愤怒，生气对你的身体不好。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She thinks that women have been kept down by men for long enough. 她认为妇女受男人压制的时间已经够长了。
3.除掉 reduce or control sth especially by killing
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *down*
They have found out a new way to keep down weeds in paddy fields. 他们找到了一种控制稻田杂草的新方法。
Singapore has been very successful in keeping down the number of its mosquitoes. 新加坡在控制蚊虫方面取得了很大的成功。
Chemicals are used to keep the insects down. 化学药品用于阻止昆虫滋生。
4.留级 make a student remain in the same grade for a second year, instead of moving to a higher grade
▲ *keep sb* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Haas was afraid that if he failed his examinations again, he would be kept down next year. 哈斯担心，他如果再考不及格，下一年就得留级了。
5.保留在胃里 retain or hold food or drink in the stomach
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *down*
The sick man can't keep anything down. 病人胃里存不下任何东西。
She can't keep these powders down at all. 这些药粉她一吃下去就要吐。

♣ ***keep for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)保留到…再用 (cause to) last or remain unused until a time
▲ *keep for sth*
Will your story keep for another time? 你把故事留到下次再讲行吗？
▲ *keep sth for sth*
Let's keep the new play for the opening of the theatre. 把新排的剧留到剧场落成典礼上再演吧。
We'll keep these for another day. 我们还要将这些再保留一天。

♣ ***keep from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.隐瞒 keep information secret from sb
▲ *keep sth from sb*
Can you keep a secret from your wife? 你能对你的妻子保密吗？
She can keep nothing from her friends. 她在朋友面前没什么可保密的。
Be sure to keep these facts from those who are concerned. 务必不要把这些情况透露给有关人员。
2.阻止；免于 prevent or delay from
▲ *keep sb/sth from sth/v-ing*
I don't want to keep you from your work. 我不想耽误你的工作。
Some paint will keep the wood from damage by water. 涂些油漆可使木头免受水的侵蚀。
Only pride kept her from bursting into tears. 只是由于自尊心她才没有大哭起来。
Please keep the children from swimming in the sea. There are some dangerous currents just off the shore. 请不要让孩子们在海里游泳，岸边有一些危险的水流。
The government is considering further action to keep the pound from falling in value. 政府正在考虑采取进一步措施避免英镑贬值。
What shall I do to keep this from getting dirty? 我该怎么办才能使它免遭污染？
3.忍住，戒 refrain; abstain from
▲ *keep from sb/sth/v-ing*
I hope you will keep from doing anything rash. 我希望你克制自己不去做任何鲁莽的事。
He couldn't keep from laughing. 他禁不住笑了。
"I don't worry," he said, "but I can't keep from thinking." "我倒不担心，"他说，"可我不由得要想。"
He couldn't keep from thinking that they had changed their minds. 他不得不认为他们已经改变了主意。
You'd better keep from bad company. 你可不能与坏人为伍。
If he can keep from smoking for a month or two his health will improve. 他如果能一两个月不抽烟，他的健康一定会有起色。
While you're covering from influenza you should try to keep from getting wet or going back to work too soon. 你正从流感中恢复的时候应该尽量避免淋雨或过早回去上班。

♣ ***keep going*** (*v.* + *adj.*)
(使)继续下去 (cause to) continue
▲ *keep going*
It was exhausting work, but they managed to keep going. 这项工作十分费力，但他们还是坚持干下来了。
This illness makes me feel so tired that some days I don't know how to keep going. 这病使我疲惫不堪，有时，我真不知如何坚持下去。
▲ *keep sb/sth going*
We need a new contract to keep the firm going for the rest of the year. 我们需要订个新合同使公司年底前还有生意可做。
It was the joint effort of many doctors that kept him going for so long. 是许多医生的共同努力才使他活了这么久。

♣ ***keep in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)留在家里 compel to stay in a house, etc.; remain indoors
▲ *keep in*
Seeing such fine weather, the boys could scarcely keep in. 看到这么好的天气，男孩们在屋里呆不住了。
You'd better keep in until it blows over. 你们最好等风过后再出去。
▲ *keep sb in*
The doctor kept him in for a week. 医生要他呆在家里休息一星期。
2.(罚学生)放学后留校 detain a child in school as a punishment
▲ *keep sb in*
The teacher kept the student in because he was naughty. 那个学生因为顽皮被老师放学后留在学校里。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The boy was kept in until six o'clock. 这小孩被留在学校一直到 6 点。
3.抑制 restrain one's feelings
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *in*
You should keep in your bad temper. 你应该控制自己的坏脾气。
It was impossible for the children to keep in their laughter any longer. 叫孩子们不要再笑出来，是完全不可能的。
I was very angry but was able to keep it in and spoke to him pleasantly. 我很生气，但还是控制住了自己，仍和颜悦色地跟他讲话。
4.(使)继续燃烧 (cause to) keep a fire burning
▲ *keep in*
The fire will keep in if you add coal into it from time to time. 不时添点煤，火就不会熄。
The stove will keep in all night if you put enough coal on in the evening. 要是你在晚上加足煤，炉子便通宵不会熄灭。
▲ *keep sth in*
You needn't keep the fire in while you are out. 人不在时你不必一直生着火。
5.收进，缩进 hold or pull in
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *in*
Stand straight and keep your stomach muscles in. 请站直，收腹。
6.储备，储存 store
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *in*
I always keep some good wine in for unexpected guests. 我总保存些好酒用来招待不速之客。
7.保留… cause sth such as words or actions to remain as part of writing, etc.
▲ *keep sth* ⇔ *in*
But that's the best joke in the play; let's keep it in. 但那是整部戏中最精彩的一个笑话，就保留着吧。

♣ ***keep in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *keep sb/oneself/sth in sth*
1.使继续处于… make sb/sth continue to be in a state, place, etc.
I shall have to keep you in hospital for another week. 我还得让你再住一个星期医院。
Why do you keep your hands in your pockets all the time? 你为何一直把手插在口袋里？
It's endless work keeping the house in good repair. 要使这栋房子一直处于良好状态，修缮工作是做不完的。
We must keep our spending in check this month. 这个月我们必须控制开支。
You'd better keep your anger in check. 你最好压压火气。
I have to keep my papers in order or I would never find anything. 我得把文件放得井井有条，否则我可能什么也找不到。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
How long should a murderer be kept in prison? 犯了谋杀罪的人应在监狱关多少年？
2.提供 provide sb with
She doesn't earn enough to keep herself in food. 她挣的钱还不够她买食物。
Ade doesn't earn enough to keep himself in leather shoes. 艾德的收入少，穿不起皮鞋。
Her father pays for her rent and board but Lucy keeps herself in clothes. 露西的父亲负担她的吃住，她自己则挣钱添置衣服。
3.抚养；维持 support sb in a certain style
One's children should keep one in comfort

in one's old age. 老人应由子女赡养，安度晚年。
If you are going to marry my daughter, I must ask you if you are prepared to keep her in the manner to which she has been accustomed. 如果你打算娶我女儿，我得问清楚你是否能够并且愿意让她仍然以她已习惯的方式生活。

♣ ***keep in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)保持友好关系；讨好(某人) be on good terms with (sb)
▲ *keep in with sb*
I'm trying to keep in with them. 我在尽力与他们保持友好关系。
It will pay you to keep in with the director, as his influence could get you a better position in the firm. 和你的主任搞好关系，你绝不会吃亏的，因为他的影响可使你在公司有一个好的职位。
The shopkeeper managed to keep in with his customers. 店主设法与顾客搞好关系。
We'll have to keep in with her in case we can't ever pay the rent. 我们不得不继续讨好她，以防我们万一付不起房租。
You should keep in with him as he is very influential. 你必须讨好他，因为他是很有影响的人物。

♣ ***keep indoors*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)留在户内、室内 (cause to) remain inside the house
▲ *keep indoors*
Mother was advised to keep indoors for a week after her cough seemed better. 医生嘱咐母亲咳嗽见好之后在家里呆一星期，不要外出。
▲ *keep sb/sth indoors*
They kept the child indoors. 他们把小孩留在室内。
We keep the dog indoors on cold nights. 在寒冷的夜晚我们把狗关在屋里。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were kept indoors all week by bad weather. 因天气不好，我们整整一周未出门。

♣ ***keep of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…处于某种状态 cause to remain a state of
▲ *keep sth of sb/sth*
The teacher could not keep control of the class any longer. 这位老师再也控制不住那班学生了。
The director kept control of most of the shares, but another man was appointed to run the business. 经理控制着大多数股份，而另有一人被委派负责经营企业。
We need a better system for keeping count of people who attend our concerts. 我们需要一个更先进的办法记录出席我们音乐会的人数。
Keep hold of the rope, and we'll pull you up. 抓住绳子，我们把你拉上来。
In a fierce argument, it is often difficult to keep hold of one's main point. 在激烈的辩论中，一个人很难把握住自己的主要论点，使之不走样。
I like to keep sight of the children while they are playing. 我喜欢在孩子们玩的时候始终看着他们。
Always keep sight of your main purpose in life. 要始终把自己的人生主要目标记在心里。
How do you keep track of such a large family? 这样一个大家庭你是怎样照管的呢？
The library has a new system for keeping track of its books. 图书馆有一套新办法来掌握图书的情况。

♣ ***keep off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)不接近；挡住 (cause to) remain at a distance; ward off
▲ *keep off*
They asked the spectators to keep off. 他们要观众站开些。
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ off*
Keep the children off. It's dangerous here! 别让孩子们靠近，这儿危险！
Cage tends to keep off people who try to be friendly too suddenly. 凯奇往往不愿接近那些突然对她表示友善的人。
He burnt a mosquito coil to keep off the mosquitoes. 他点着一盘蚊香以驱赶蚊子。
Keep your hands off! 勿用手摸！
Draw the curtain to keep the sun off. 放下窗帘，挡挡阳光。
We must keep the enemy's attack off until dark. 天黑前我们应当顶住敌人的进攻。
2.(雨、雪等)没有下 not arrive, fall or occur, especially of rain, snow, etc.
▲ *keep off*
The fishing boats will put out to sea if the storm keeps off tomorrow morning. 明天早上如果不刮暴风，渔船就出海打鱼。
Will the rain keep off until after the game? 比赛结束后才会下雨吧？

♣ ***keep off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)不接近于 (cause to) stay at a distance from
▲ *keep off sth*
He told the boys playing football to keep off the grass. 他告诉那些踢足球的孩子们不要践踏草坪。
▲ *keep sb/sth off sb/sth*
Mother will keep Cabe off school until her stomach trouble is better. 妈妈将等到凯布的胃病好一些后，再让她去上学。
I tried to keep the flies off this dish. 我尽力不让苍蝇落在菜盘上。
The crowd could not keep their eyes off the beautiful young singer. 人们目不转睛地盯着那位美丽的年轻歌手。
He learned the hard way to keep his hands off other men's wives. 他尝到了苦头，才不再去染指别人的老婆。
2.避开某一话题 avoid subject, topic, issue, etc.
▲ *keep off sth*
By mutual consent, the negotiators kept off political differences, and concentrated on the military issue. 经双方同意，谈判代表避开政治上的分歧，集中讨论军事问题。
He embarrassed the government by refusing to keep off the problem of unemployment. 他拒绝回避失业问题，搞得政府很为难。
I suggest that you keep off religion while the priest is here. 我建议，那牧师在场时你不要谈论宗教问题。
3.禁食 not take sth for health
▲ *keep off sth*
The doctor has advised him to keep off fattening food. 医生已建议他不要吃致肥食物。
The doctor ordered the patient to keep off all solid food for at least twenty-four hours. 医生吩咐病人至少二十四小时内不要吃任何固体食物。
The doctor has told me to keep off cigarettes and alcohol. 医生告诉我戒除烟酒。

♣ ***keep on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.继续前进；继续工作 continue to move; continue to work
▲ *keep on*
The climbers kept on in the hope of reaching the top with one last effort. 登山队员们继续前进，希望最后一鼓作气地到达峰顶。
We kept on in spite of every difficulty. 尽管有种种困难，我们仍坚持下去。
▲ *keep on v-ing*
Why do you keep on smiling? 你为什么老是笑？
He kept on smoking after the doctor told him to stop. 医生已经劝告他戒烟，可他仍继续抽烟。
She kept on talking long after we had stopped listening. 我们停止听讲许久以后，她还是不断地谈着。
I kept on making the same mistakes and the teacher was annoyed. 我老是犯同样的错误，老师为此很生气。
He kept on playing the violin. 他继续拉小提琴。
He kept on phoning me, and I really don't want to talk to him. 他不断给我打来电话，可我实在不想和他说话。
Don't keep on asking such questions! 不要老是问这类问题。
▲ *keep on with sth*
Let us keep on with our work. 让我们继续干吧。
Are the tourists going to keep on with their trip? 游客们是否打算继续旅游？
2.继续穿着或戴着 continue to wear
▲ *keep sth ⇔ on*
It's rather cold here. You'd better keep your overcoat on. 这儿相当冷，你最好还是穿着外套。
All right, keep your hair on! Nobody's blaming you! 得了，别发火，谁也没责怪你。
3.继续雇用；继续使用或占有 continue to employ; continue to use or possess
▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ on*
Are you going to keep the flat on if your company sends you abroad? 如果你们公司把你派到国外去，你还打算继续租用这套房间吗？
Were you able to keep both the gardeners on? 你还能继续雇用这两名花匠吗？
4.反复提及，抱怨 mention or complain about sth repeatedly, especially in an irritating way
▲ *keep on about/at sb/sth*
The old lady kept on about her illness. 那老太太没完没了地讲她的病情。
She kept on at her boss to treat her a trip. 她一再要求老板让她免费旅行一次。
She keeps on at the children all day about one thing or another. 她总为这事或那事训斥孩子。

♣ ***keep on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.继续保持在…上 stay on or above sth
▲ *keep on sth*
How do you keep on a horse? 你如何骑在马上？
No matter what happens to everyone else, Mr. Smith will keep on top. 不管其他人

发生什么情况,史密斯先生将稳坐江山。

▲ *keep sth on sth*

She kept her hat on her head with a long pin. 她用长帽针把帽子牢牢地戴在头上。

It's hard to keep your mind on your work with all this noise going on. 在这种喧闹声中很难让人继续专心工作。

This new contract should keep the business on its feet for another six months, but after that the future is uncertain. 这份新合同可以使公司再支撑半年,之后如何就难说了。

We may have to keep the contract on ice until we have the supplies to fulfil it. 我们可能得先把合同放在一边,等有了履行合同所需的货物之后再说。

2.(使)继续朝…行进 (cause to) continue toward a certain direction

▲ *keep on sth*

If we keep on our way for another hour we should reach the village. 如果再继续向前走一小时,我们就到那个村子了。

It's hard for a former prisoner to keep on the rails. 让蹲过监狱的人遵纪守法不是易事。

▲ *keep sb/sth on sth*

The captain was able to keep the ship on her course in spite of the storm. 尽管有风暴,船长仍使船沿航道继续航行。

3.(使)继续服药或接受训练 (cause to) continue taking medicine or following a course

▲ *keep on sth*

Will you keep on the course of exercises until you are thinner? 你要继续这项训练,直到身体瘦下来为止吗?

▲ *keep sb on sth*

The doctor wants to keep Mother on the medicine for another month. 医生要母亲把这种药再服用一个月。

♣ **keep out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)留在外面 (cause to) stay outside

▲ *keep out*

Danger! Keep out! 危险!切勿入内!

▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ out*

This notice should keep unwanted visitors out. 这条启事能把闲人拒之门外。

Walls and drains have been built to keep out sand and water. 人们修筑了土墙和排水沟来防止风沙和水涝。

We must try some way to keep out the dust. 我们得想个法子不让尘土进入。

The poor worker's thin jacket couldn't keep out the cold. 那个穷工人的薄褂子挡不住寒气。

Warm clothing helps to keep out the cold. 暖和的衣服可御寒。

The trees keep out the wind. 这些树可以挡风。

2.扣留;保留,留出 withhold; reserve; save

▲ *keep sth ⇔ out*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The best cuts of the meat were kept out for the sick and wounded. 最好的几块肉留给了伤病员。

♣ **keep out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.(使)在…外;(使)不入…内 (cause to) stay outside of

▲ *keep out of sth*

The children have been warned to keep out of the fields while the crops are growing. 已警告孩子不要到庄稼地里去。

Keep out of my way, can't you? I need room to get past! 别挡我的路,行不行?给我让个地方过去!

▲ *keep sb/sth out of sth*

The cook keeps everybody out of kitchen while he is working. 厨师干活时,不让任何人进入厨房。

Keep that dog out of my study. 不要让那条狗进入我的书房。

2.(使…)置身于…之外 (cause to) stay away from usually sth bad

▲ *keep out of sth*

You should keep out of our quarrel. 你别介入我们的争吵。

Keep out of what doesn't concern you. 躲开与你无关的事。

Tell the children to keep out of mischief. 叫孩子们不要胡闹。

"This is our family's affair," he said. "You keep out of it." 他说:"这是我们的家事,你不要插手。"

▲ *keep sb/sth out of sth*

I hope you'll keep him out of trouble while I'm away. 我不在时,希望你能帮他远离麻烦。

The children don't do much at their youth club, but at least it keeps them out of harm's way. 虽说孩子们在青少年俱乐部里干不了什么,但在那儿起码可以不出事儿。

Keep your nose out of my affairs! 别管我的事!

♣ **keep till**〔**until**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…留到,保留到;保持到(某时)不坏;等到 save sth to a point in time; remain in good condition until a point in time; wait until a time

▲ *keep till*〔*until*〕 *sth*

The milk won't keep till tomorrow; we'd better drink it now. 牛奶留不到明天,咱们最好马上喝掉。

Writing that letter will have to keep until tomorrow. 写那封信的事只得等到明天再说了。

Can't your story keep until another time? 不能再找个时间讲你的故事吗?

▲ *keep sth till*〔*until*〕 *sth*

The teacher kept the whole class till four o'clock. 老师把全班学生留到四点。

The library will let you keep the book till next week. 图书馆会把书借你一星期。

Keep this ring until my return. 把戒指保存起来,等我回来时再说。

♣ **keep to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.呆在 stay in a bed, house, etc.

▲ *keep to sth*

I kept to my tent. 我一直呆在帐篷里。

She was obliged to keep to her bed because of a fever. 她因发烧而不得不躺在床上。

When Gaer is in a bad temper, she keeps to her room all day. 盖尔情绪不好时,整天把自己关在屋子里。

2.紧靠向 move in or towards

▲ *keep to sth*

If you keep to the main road you won't get lost. 假如你沿着主干道走,就不会迷路。

3.(使)谈话不离题 (cause to) talk about sth without letting one's attention wander

▲ *keep to sth*

In discussing this problem we ought to keep to the point at issue. 讨论这个问题时,我们应该抓住争论点。

I must keep to what I've seen with my own eyes. 我只谈一下我自己亲眼所见的事。

▲ *keep sb to sth*

It is part of the chairman's duty to keep each speaker to the point to save wasting time. 使每位发言人不离题,少浪费时间,是主持人的部分职责。

4.(使)遵守或坚持 (cause to) follow or abide by

▲ *keep to sth*

The tourists insist on keeping to their plan. 旅行者坚持按旅行计划行事。

The priest kept to his beliefs in spite of cruel treatment. 那牧师虽然受到残忍的对待,仍不放弃自己的信仰。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Traffic regulations should always be kept to at any time. 任何时候,人们都要遵守交通法规。

▲ *keep sb to sth*

I shall keep you to your promise to come and see us next year. 我要让你遵守自己的诺言,明年来看我们。

5.保密;不交际 remain private; avoid meeting other people

▲ *keep to oneself*

There are only a man and his wife living there. They keep entirely to themselves. 只有一个男人和他的妻子住在那里,他们完全不与外人来往。

▲ *keep sth to oneself*

I'll thank you to keep your opinion to yourself. 我请你别发表自己的看法。

6.将…的数量限制在 limit sb/sth to a certain number or quantity

▲ *keep sb/sth to sth*

I don't want too many people to come to the party. Please keep the guests to about fifty. 我不想让太多的人来参加晚会。把客人控制在 50 位左右吧!

Keep his remarks to the minimum and let other people have chances to present their views. 把他的讲话控制得尽可能短些,好让别人也有机会发表意见。

♣ **keep together** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)留在一起 (cause to) remain together

▲ *keep together*

He has tied the sticks firmly. He hopes they will keep together. 他把木柴捆扎得牢牢的,希望它们不会散开。

When the mist comes down, we must keep together or we'll be lost. 雾笼罩时,我们最好呆在一起,否则会走散的。

▲ *keep sb/sth together*

I'd like to keep the children together in school. 我乐意把孩子们集中到学校里。

You must learn to keep your things together and not leave them all over the house. 你必须学会收拾自己的东西,不要在屋子里到处乱丢乱放。

A library usually keeps books of the same kind together. 图书馆通常把同类书放在一起。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

It is really incredible that these old records have been kept together through the centuries. 这些古老的文献竟然保存了几百年而不散失,真是难以置信。

2.(使)保持行动协调 (cause to) maintain a coordinated action

▲ *keep together*

We try to keep together as a family. 我们尽力团结得像一家人。

You singers must keep together or you will

K

spoil the music. 你们这些歌手一定要唱得谐音同调，否则就把曲子糟蹋了。

▲ *keep sb together*

The conductor is good at keeping the players together. 乐队指挥善于使演奏者演奏协调。

Facing a common enemy keeps the nation together. 面对共同的敌人，全国人民万众一心。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The party was kept together by personal loyalty to the leader. 这个党是靠对领袖的个人忠诚而维系在一起的。

♣ ***keep under***[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）

1.（使）留在水面下 (cause to) hold or remain below the surface of water

▲ *keep under*

The two scouts, swimming across the river, managed to keep under as the enemy's searchlight raked the surface. 当敌人的探照灯扫过江面时，那两名泅水过江的侦察员设法躲在水下。

▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ under*

He tried to swim, but a strong current kept him under and he drowned. 他挣扎着游水，但被一股激流压下去淹死了。

2.控制；压迫 control; oppress

▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ under*

The firemen tried their best to keep the flame under. 消防人员尽他们最大的努力把火势控制住。

You won't keep her under for much longer. 你约束不了她多久了。

Former rulers kept the people under, but now they have been allowed to hold elections and have much more freedom. 从前的统治者总是压迫人民，但现在，人民被允许举行选举并有了更多的自由。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The fire was finally kept under. 火势终于被压下去了。

♣ ***keep under***[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲ *keep sb/sth under sth*

1.把…放在…之下 put sth under sth

There is no room for my shoes in the cupboard, so I have to keep them under the bed. 橱柜里没有放鞋的地方，我只好把鞋放在床下。

2.控制住…；保密 continue to be able to control sth/sb; keep secret

How long can an inexperienced teacher keep a class like that under control? 一个缺乏经验的老师能控制那样一班学生多久呢？

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

If that fire is not kept under control, it could spread to other buildings in the street. 如果火势控制不住的话，那就有可能危及街上其他楼房。

For the time being, the project has to be kept under wraps. 这个计划眼下还得保密。

♣ ***keep up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

1.（使）不倒下〔不下沉〕 prevent from falling or sinking

▲ *keep up*

The surviving sailors managed to keep up for several hours and were eventually picked up by a lifeboat. 那些幸存的船员设法在水面浮了几个小时，终于被救生艇救了起来。

▲ *keep sb/sth ⇔ up*

Are these pillars strong enough to keep up that dome? 这几根柱子撑得住那个圆形屋顶吗？

The children use water wings to keep themselves up in the water while they're learning to swim. 孩子们在学游泳时常用浮圈使自己浮在水面。

2.保持在高水平上 remain at a high level

▲ *keep up*

In spite of the unfavorable weather, the grain output of the farm kept up and even increased a little than last year. 尽管天气不好，粮食产量并未下降，甚至比上年还略有增加。

▲ *keep sth ⇔ up*

They worked hard every day to keep their experimental plot up. 他们天天埋头苦干，以把试验田种好。

3.跟上，赶上 move or advance as quickly as the others

▲ *keep up*

The work is too difficult for me and I am not able to keep up. 工作太困难了，我难以赶上别人。

4.保养，维修 maintain or keep in order or good condition

▲ *keep sth ⇔ up*

The municipal authorities have kept the roads up well. 市政当局把道路保养得不错。

It's silly to spend money just to keep up appearances. 仅仅为了撑面子而那样花钱是愚蠢的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The historic mansion was presented by the owner to the city, and is now kept up by the local authorities. 这所有历史意义的大厦是房主送给城市的，现在由地方当局保养维修。

5.保持 maintain a tradition, a custom, a reputation, etc.

▲ *keep sth ⇔ up*

We are very anxious to keep up the reputation of the firm. 我们对于保持商号的名誉非常急切。

They have kept up their friendship for thirty years. 他们的友谊已经持续了三十年。

We kept up a regular correspondence with them. 我们继续同他们保持定期通信联系。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The ancient custom of well-dressing is still kept up in many Derbyshire villages. 穿得体面的古代风俗在德贝夏郡一带很多村子里一直还保持着。

6.保持不衰退 retain one's spirits, strength, etc. not decline

▲ *keep up*

Their spirits kept up well in spite of setbacks. 尽管遭受挫折，他们的热情不减。

▲ *keep sth ⇔ up*

The men kept up their morale in spite of untold hardships. 尽管经历了极度的艰难困苦，战士们仍保持着旺盛的士气。

Keep it up! Final victory is in sight. 坚持下去！最后胜利已经在望了。

7.不减弱 (of a storm, sun shine, etc.) continue unchanged or unabated

▲ *keep up*

I hope the weather will keep up. 我希望天气继续晴朗。

8.使熬夜 prevent sb from going to bed at the usual time

▲ *keep sb ⇔ up*

Don't keep the children up too late. 别让孩子们睡得太晚。

I don't want to keep you up; you look very sleepy. 我不想叫你熬夜，你看上去已经十分困倦了。

♣ ***keep up to*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）

1.保持与…一样高 catch up with; remain level with

▲ *keep up to sth*

The meat prices keep up to last month's level. 肉价与上月一样高。

▲ *keep sth up to sth*

The landlord keeps the rent up to last year's level. 房东把房租订得与去年一样高。

2.跟上 remain level with

▲ *keep up to sb*

I had to run to keep up to the girls. 我得跑去追上那些女孩。

You should work hard to keep up to other students. 你得努力学习以赶上别的同学。

♣ ***keep up with*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）

▲ *keep up with sb/sth*

1.跟上，不落人之后 keep pace with; not fall behind of

You're walking too fast. I can't keep up with you. 你走得太快了，我跟不上。

They don't think they must keep up with their neighbours. 他们认为不必和邻居比排场。

We must keep up with the times. 我们必须跟上时代前进的步伐。

The international situation changes so quickly that one can hardly keep up with it. 世界局势变化得太快，以至人们难以跟上形势。

2.对…消息灵通 keep adequately informed about

He keeps up with everything. 他对任何事都消息灵通。

3.保持接触 maintain contact with

He has kept up with a number of his old workmates since his retirement. 退休以后，他一直和许多老同事保持着联系。

♣ ***keep with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

1.将…放在一起 put sth with sth else together

▲ *keep sth with sth*

Why do you keep the knives with the forks? I separate mine. 你为什么把刀叉放在一起？我的刀叉分着放。

2.陪伴 accompany

▲ *keep with sb*

I'll keep with you to the bus terminal. 我陪你到公共汽车终点站。

♣ ***keep within*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

保持在…内 be limited by

▲ *keep within sth*

Make sure you keep within the new lower speed limit. 请一定不要超过新的限速。

▲ *keep sth within sth*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The firm's costs must be kept within bounds on this new contract. 根据这份新合同，公司的费用要限制在规定的范围之内。

词语辨异

♣ ***keep open doors, keep the door open***

这两个短语区别有三：

1.前者的意思是"好客"或"对客人盛情招待"；后者的意思是"使门保持开着"。

K

2.前者中的 doors 是复数形式，其前无冠词；而后者中的 door 则根据实际情况，可用单数，也可用复数。
3.前者中的 open 位于 doors 之前，作定语；后者中的 open 位于 door 之后，作宾语补足语。

♣ ***keep shop, keep a shop***
这两个短语的区别是：
1.前者的意思是“照管店务”；后者的意思是“开一个店铺”。
2.前者中的 shop 是不可数名词，无单复数之分；后者中的 shop 是可数名词，可根据实际情况而用单复数。例如：
His father kept two shops in the countryside. 他父亲在乡间开了两个小店。

♣ ***keep silent, keep silence***
这两个短语意思不能混淆：前者的意思是“不吭声”或“默不作声”，后者的意思是“保持安静”。试比较：
He was unable to keep silent any longer. 他再也不能保持沉默了。
I hope you will keep silence while I am away. 我出去后，我希望你安静些。

♣ ***keep v-ing, keep on v-ing***
这两个短语意思相同，在表示每隔一段时间就发生的动作时，一般可互换。其区别仅在于：
1. keep *v*-ing 中的 *v*-ing 是分词作表语，keep on *v*-ing 中的 *v*-ing 是动名词作宾语。
2. keep *v*-ing 强调动作的连续性和客观性；而 keep on *v*-ing 强调动作的重复性或动作执行者的决心，常含有一定的感情色彩。
3. keep *v*-ing 还可表示持续不间断的状态或动作，而 keep on *v*-ing 无此用法。

♣ ***keep one's word, promise***
参见 promise 条。

♣ ***keep, detain***
参见 detain 条。

♣ ***keep, hold***
这两个词都有“保存，保持”的意思，其区别在于：keep“保存”或“保持”的时间较长，而 hold“保存”或“保持”的时间较短。

♣ ***keep, preserve, reserve, retain***
这组词都有“保存”“保留”或“保持”的意思。其区别在于：
1. keep 指把某一事物置于自己的权力或管理之下；retain 和 reserve 同义，均指继续“保持”或“保存”某事物，retain 是较为正式的用语，还可指记住某事；preserve 指把某物“收藏”或“保存”好。
2. retain 含有不失去的意味；reserve 则强调继续保持而不致失去；preserve 强调防止破坏作用，要采取措施使某物完好无损或质量不变。例如：
His business has been taken over by a big corporation, but he still retains some control over it. 他的商店被一家大公司接管了，但他仍保留部分控制权。
You'd better reserve your strength for tomorrow's climb. 你最好留点力气明天爬山。
Salt preserves food from decay. 盐能防止食物腐烂。

♣ ***keep the door open, leave the door open***
这两者都是“让门开着的意思”，其区别在于：前者是有意地，后者多是无意地。试比较以下两句：
Do not leave the door open at night! 夜间不要让门开着！
She kept the door open at night to wait for her husband. 她夜间一直开着门等丈夫回来。

♣ ***keep away from, avoid, evade, shun***
参见 avoid 条。

♣ ***keep up with, catch up with***
参见 catch 条。

♣ ***keep still, hold still***
参见 hold 条。

正误解析

1.这肉能放到明天吗？
［误］Is this meat keeping until tomorrow?
［正］Will this meat keep until tomorrow?
［析］keep 作“（食物等）放得住，保持新鲜”解时不用进行体。
2.他们源源不断地向我们提供蔬菜。
［误］They kept us supplying with vegetables.
［正］They kept us supplied with vegetables.
［析］keep 在表示被动承受意义时，接过去分词短语充当宾语补足语。
3.没有什么能阻止我爱她。
［误］Nothing can keep me to love her.
［正］Nothing can keep me from loving her.
［析］表示“阻止某人做某事”应该说 keep sb from *v*-ing，而不能说 keep sb to-*v*。

补充资料

［同义词］ last, stay, hold, maintain, preserve, retain, save, store, withhold
［词源］<中古英语 *kepen*<古英语 *cepan*（保持，看管）

ket·tle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈketl] (kettles)

双解释义

Ⓒ（烧水用的）壶 container with a spout, lid and handle, used for boiling water

词汇搭配

动词＋～
boil the ～烧一壶开水
put a ～ up to boil 把一壶水放在炉上烧开
put the ～ over the fire 把水壶放在炉火上

名词＋～
tea ～茶壶

介词＋～
from the ～从茶壶里

～＋介词
a fine〔pretty〕～ of fish 一塌糊涂
a ～ of water 一壶水

句型例句

A watched kettle never boils. 看着的壶永远不会开。
Put the kettle on, I'd like a cup of tea. 把水烧开，我要喝杯茶。

常用短语

♣ ***a different kettle of fish***
截然不同的事 a situation that is difficult or awkward, or different from what is expected
She's not nervous about speaking to a lot of people, but speaking to a TV camera is a different kettle of fish. 她在许多人面前讲话都不紧张，但在电视摄影机前面讲话就完全是两回事了。

词语辨异

♣ ***kettle, pot, pottery***
参见 pot 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ boiler, pot
［词源］<古挪威语 *ketill*（水壶）

key

☞ ***n.*** [ki:] (keys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ钥匙 metal instrument shaped so that it will move the bolt of a lock
2.Ⓒ关键，要诀 thing that provides access, control or understanding
3.Ⓒ键 any of the set of levers that are pressed by the fingers to operate a typewriter, piano, etc.
4.Ⓒ（乐曲的）调；口吻，基调 set of related notes, based on a particular note, and forming the basis of a piece of music; general tone or style of sth
5.Ⓒ题解，答案 set of answers to exercise or problems
6.Ⓒ图例，略语表 explanation of the symbols used in a coded message or on a map, diagram, etc.

基本要点

1. key 是可数名词，基本意思是开房门、箱子等和上钟表发条等的“钥匙”，引申可表示解决事件或问题等的“关键，线索，秘诀，解法，答案”等，其前用定冠词，其后常接介词 to〔of〕引起的短语作定语。
2. key 还可作音乐等的“调子，音调”解。引申可表示思想、文章、演说等的“调子，基调，口吻”。
3. key 也可作琴、打字机、计算机等的“键，按键”解，其后常接介词 of 引起的短语作定语。
4. key 还可作“要塞，要冲，咽喉”解，其后常接介词 to 引起的短语作定语。
5. key 还可用于另一个名词前作定语，用作形容词表示“极重要的，关键的”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break the ～把钥匙弄断了
cut a ～配一把钥匙
fit a ～配一把钥匙
introduce the ～ into the lock 把钥匙插入锁内
keep a ～拿着一把钥匙
lose a ～丢失一把钥匙
make a ～做一把钥匙
pocket a ～把钥匙放进兜里
put the ～ in the lock 把钥匙插入锁内
put the ～ under the door 闭户而去
turn the ～转动钥匙
use the ～用钥匙
afford the ～提供线索
discover the ～ to 发现…的线索
find a ～找到答案
have the ～有了办法
hold the ～s of〔to〕掌握，控制，支配…
offer the ～提供线索
pound the ～s 弹键

press a ～按键
strike a ～按键
tap the ～s 弹键
play in the ～ of C 用 C 调演奏

形容词＋～

dead ～死键
golden ～金钥匙
high ～高音调
low ～低音调
major ～大调
master ～万能钥匙
right ～正确答案
soft ～软键

～＋名词

～ factor 重要因素
～ figure 关键人物
～ industry 基本工业
～ issue 关键问题
～ man 关键人物
～ position 重要位置
～ post 重要职位
～ role 关键性作用
～ speech 重要发言
～ university 重点大学

介词＋～

in a ～用某一个调
in the ～ of 用…调演奏
in the same ～单调地，千篇一律地
off ～不合调，走调
under lock and ～严密监禁

～＋介词

～ for the use of teachers 供教师用的题解
～ in the lock 插在锁头里的钥匙
～ of 开…的钥匙
～ of C major C 大调
～ of the door 开门的钥匙
～ of the lock 开锁的钥匙
～ of the position 要害地点
～ of the room 开房间的钥匙
～ to 开…的钥匙
～ to an understanding of the situation 了解形势的线索
～ to good health 健康的诀窍
～ to success 成功的秘诀
～ to the difficulty 解决困难的办法
～ to the door 开门的钥匙
～ to the lock 开锁的钥匙
～ to the room 开房间的钥匙
～ to the secret 秘密的线索

句型例句

This lock has a special key. 这个锁有把特别的钥匙。
This bunch of keys is yours. 这串钥匙是你的。
He cried that he had found the key. 他大声叫喊找到了钥匙。
I spent ten minutes searching through the drawer for the key, and it was in my bag all the time! 我花了十分钟翻遍抽屉找钥匙，原来钥匙一直在我包里。
He left his keys in his bed. 他把钥匙遗忘在床上了。
I didn't miss the key until I got home and found it wasn't in my bag. 直到我回到家想从包里拿钥匙时，才发现它不见了。
Where is the key to the office? 办公室的钥匙在哪儿？
I lost the key to the door. 我把门钥匙丢了。
Have you got the key to this door? 你有这个门的钥匙吗？
He used his key to open the door. 他用钥匙开门。
Transport has always been the master key of trade. 运输一向是贸易的关键。
The key to the whole affair was his jealousy. 整个事件的症结就是因为他妒忌。
Education becomes the key to progress. 教育成为进步的关键。
Diligence is the key to success. 勤奋是成功的秘诀。
Diet and exercise are the key to good health. 吃规定食物和锻炼是身体健康的关键。
The key to good health is to eat and sleep regularly. 保持身体健康的秘诀是饮食和睡眠要有规律。
Gibraltar is the key to the Mediterranean. 直布罗陀是地中海的要害。
Her fingers touched the keys of the typewriter speedily and accurately. 她的手指迅速而准确地触动打字机的键。
A key is the part of a piano that you touch to make music. 琴键是钢琴上用手指敲击的部件，它能使钢琴发出乐音。
Piano keys are either black or white. 钢琴键不是黑色的就是白色的。
The instruments were tuned to the key of E. 乐器都调为 E 调。
The letter was written in an angry key. 这封信是用愤怒的口吻写成的。
Her speech was all in the same key. 她的演说自始至终是一个基调。
I don't know the key to the puzzle. 我不知道这个谜语的谜底。
He is a key man. 他是个重要人物。
Beijing University is one of the key universities in China. 北京大学是中国的一所重点大学。

常用短语

♣ ***get〔have〕 the key to the door***
到达法定年龄 reach the age of majority
Will you come to my party next Saturday? I'm getting the key to the door. 我就到了法定年龄了，下个星期六，你来参加我的成年人聚会，好吗？

♣ ***key to a problem***
解决问题的办法 aspect of a problem that, if dealt with, leads to a solution
The country desperately needs more houses, and the key to the problem, as usual, is money. 国家极想建造更多的住房，但通常碰到的问题是钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***key of, key to***
key 的后置定语可由 of 引起，也可由 to 引起，其区别是：
1.作"钥匙"解时，of 后接"房间，建筑物"等，to 后接"门，锁"等
2.作"关键"解时，of 后接一般事物，to 后接"成功"等结果名词
3.作"…的键"解时，用 of，作"通往…的要冲""…的答案"解时，用 to。总之，含有方向、结果等意味时接 to，表示所属时用 of。

☞ *v.* ［kiː］（keys；keyed；keying）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用键盘输入** type in (data) using a keyboard
2. *vt.* **调音** tighten or loosen the strings of a musical instrument so that the right notes are produced
3. *vt.* **使某事物与他事物相似〔相适应〕** make sth similar to sth else; make sth suitable for sth else

基本要点

1. key 用作及物动词时，作"用键盘输入""调整…的音调，定调子"解，后接名词或代词作宾语；还可作"使与…适应〔适合〕"解，常与介词 to 连用。可用于被动结构。
2. key up 可表示"升高或调整(乐器的)音调"，还可表示"使激动，使紧张""鼓舞"，后面常接介词 about，for，to 引起的短语作状语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's mood 使某人的情绪适合
～ the factories 使工厂适合
～ the programme 使这个节目适合
～ this sentence 输入这个句子

～＋介词

～ to the needs 适合需要

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I have keyed this sentence three times, and it's still wrong! 我把这个句子输入了三次，可是仍然不对。
The company keyed its factories to produce more goods. 该公司使他的各工厂能够生产更多的货物。
The concert was a failure because the instruments were wrongly keyed. 那场音乐会失败了，因为乐器定错调了。

常用短语

♣ ***key to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
使…与…一致〔适合〕 make sth accord with sth
▲ *key sth to sth*
They tried to key the programme to a younger audience. 他们努力使这个节目适合比较年轻的观众。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The farm was keyed to the needs of the local people. 农场按当地人的需要作了调整。
Their new factories are keyed to produce the things that their army needs. 他们把新工厂设计成适合军工生产的地方。

♣ ***key up*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
1.升高或调整(乐器的)音调 tighten or loosen the strings of a musical instrument so that the right notes are produced
▲ *key up*
This piano wants keying up. 这架钢琴需要调音。
▲ *key sth up*
They keyed a piano up to concert pitch. 他们把钢琴的音调升高到音乐会的高音标准。
2.使某人激动或紧张 make sb excited, nervous or tense
▲ *key sb* ⇔ *up*
The thought of the coming expedition to Tibet keyed them up to a high pitch of excitement. 一想到即将去西藏考察，他们都感到极度兴奋。

The coach keyed up the team for the big game. 教练鼓励队员以备大赛。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The crowd was keyed up for the football match. 群众为这场球赛而欢欣。

I was keyed up about the examination. 我因考试而紧张。

The manager warned us not to get too keyed up before the big match. 领队告诫我们在大赛之前不要太激动。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. answer, clue, code, explanation, guide, index, interpretation, lead, means, sign, solution

key·board

☞ ***n***. ['ki:bɔ:d] (keyboards)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(打字机，钢琴等的)键盘** set of keys on a typewriter, piano, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

standard ～标准键盘

～ + 名词

～ computer 键盘计算机

～ printer 键盘打印机

句型例句

I bought a keyboard in the supermarket yesterday. 昨天我在超市上买了个键盘。

kick

☞ ***v***. [kɪk] (kicks; kicked; kicking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **踢** hit with the foot

基本要点

1. kick 的基本意思是"踢"，引申可指机器、枪炮等"向…反冲后坐"，用于比喻可指"反对，抗议""懊悔，内疚，自责"，多用于口语中。
2. kick 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. kick 还可接以副词、形容词、介词短语等充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. kick 是瞬间动词，如表示重复动作，须用进行体。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a goal 踢进一球

～ one's way 踢出一条路

～ + 副词

～ affectionately 亲切地踢

～ badly 后坐力很厉害

～ carelessly 不经意地踢

～ about[around] 漫无目的地踢，虐待

～ the ball about 乱踢球

～ the children around 虐待儿童

～ back 踢回，反冲，回扣

～ back at 向…反击

～ down 将…踢倒，把(汽车的)排挡调低

～ in 把…踢进某处，踢坏(某物)，缴付

～ the door in 踢门而入

～ off 踢脱，(足球的)开球

～ out 踢出，赶出，撵出

～ over 把…踢倒，踢翻

～ over the milk bucket 踢翻牛奶桶

～ up 把…踢起来，扬起，提高(价格等)，激起，引起

～ up a dust 扬起灰尘

～ up a row 大吵大闹

～ + 介词

～ against 反对，不喜欢，对…不满

～ against the cruel treatment 反抗虐待

～ at 向…踢，反对，不喜欢，对…发牢骚

～ at a decision 反对某项决定

～ at a dog 踢狗

～ at paying such high prices 抱怨价格太高

～ in 踢伤某部位

～ sb in the chest 踢伤某人的胸部

～ sb out of one's job 解雇某人

～ sth out of 把某物踢出

～ with boots 用靴子踢

～ with both feet 左右开弓

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The pony struggled and kicked. 小马一边挣扎，一边踢腾。

Be careful, the horse kicks. 小心点，那匹马踢人。

Simon was floating in the water and kicking with his feet. 西蒙浮在水中，双脚用力踢动着。

If the people are taxed much more, they'll begin to kick. 如果向人民再加重税，他们就开始抱怨了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He's crying because she kicked him. 他在哭叫，因为她踢了他。

The horse kicked me when I tried to ride it. 我设法骑这马时，它踢了我。

The horse kicked him on the shin. 马踢到了他的胫部。

The boys are kicking a football. 男孩们正在踢球。

The rifle kicked Tom's shoulder. 步枪撞上了汤姆的肩膀。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *adj*.

The man kicked the door open in his rage. 盛怒之下那人踢开了门。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *prep*.-phrase

The man wanted to kick her to death. 那个男人想把她踢死。

常用短语

♣ ***kick about[around]***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)

[说明] kick about[around]常可用于进行体。

1. 漫不经心地踢 kick in an aimless manner, with no direction

▲ *kick sth* ⇔ *about[around]*

The boys were kicking an old ball about. 男孩子们把一个旧球踢得到处滚。

Children enjoy kicking piles of dead leaves around. 孩子们喜欢把一堆堆的落叶踢得到处都是。

2. 漫不经心地游荡 travel in an aimless manner, with no direction

▲ *kick about[around]*

He kicked about a good deal before settling down. 在定居前，他一直在东奔西走。

Davis kicked around in several stock companies. 戴维斯在几家股票公司间转来转去，调换工作。

3. 〈口〉存在；活着 be alive and in existence

▲ *kick about[around]*

We never dreamt that old Tom would still be kicking around after such a serious operation. 我们做梦也没想到，在经历了这样一次大手术以后，老汤姆还能健康地活着。

The idea of flight had been kicking around for centuries before man actually achieved it. 在人们真正能上天飞行以前，飞行这种想法早已存在几百年了。

4. 〈口〉无人照管；无人注意 be left unnoticed

▲ *kick about[around]*

I found this book kicking about upstairs, is it yours? 我发现这本书被丢在楼上，是你的吗？

That letter has been kicking around for weeks and no one's answered it yet. 那封信放在那里有几个星期了，至今还没有人写回信。

5. 粗暴地对待 treat sb/sth by kicking or hitting

▲ *kick sb/sth* ⇔ *about/around*

The mother was taken to court for kicking the children about. 那位母亲因虐待孩子被送交法院。

The boy was in such a temper that he started kicking his little brother about. 那个孩子大发脾气，对小弟弟又踢又打。

You had better stop trying to kick us around. 你最好别再想方设法欺侮我们。

The bigger boys are always kicking him around. 比他大的男孩子们总是欺侮他。

There must be something wrong with a child who kicks his toys around. 孩子乱摔玩具就说明他不顺心了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This old suitcase looks as though it has been kicked about a lot. 那个箱子好像被摔打得挺厉害。

6. 〈口〉谈论 talk about a subject trying to reach a decision

▲ *kick sth* ⇔ *about[around]*

We started kicking the idea around right back in January, but a decision hasn't been made yet. 我们从1月份就开始议论这个主意了，可到现在还没有作决定。

At first our committee didn't want to accept my plan for a proposed branch office, and so they decided to kick it around for a while. 我的关于拟建分支机构的计划，委员会起初不准备接受，故决定只做短暂议论。

After the clinical examination, the consultant invited his students to put forward any suggestions they had kicked about the nature of the disease. 临床检查完毕，会诊医师就请学生提出个人对该病性质的诊断意见。

♣ ***kick about[around]***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)

1. 在…乱踢；朝…乱踢 kick sb/sth in an aimless manner, with no direction

▲ *kick sb/sth about[around] sth*

The boys enjoy kicking a football about a field. 孩子们喜欢在场地上踢足球。

The horse kicked its fallen rider about the head. 骑手摔在地上，马朝他的头上乱踢。

2. 随意放在… lie or remain in a place at random

〔说明〕 kick about〔around〕作此解时通常不用于被动结构。

▲*kick about〔around〕 sth*

I wonder whose shirt this is? It's been kicking about the changing room for months. 我不知道这是谁的衬衫，它被丢在更衣室里已有好几个月了。

That old book has been kicking about the house for years. 这本旧书在房子里扔了好几年了。

3.〈口〉在…流浪〔漫游〕 travel somewhere in a casual way without a plan or schedule

〔说明〕 kick about〔around〕通常不用于被动结构。

▲*kick about〔around〕 sth*

He spent a whole month just kicking around the countryside, enjoying the peace and quiet. 他在乡下随意闲游了整整一个月，享受着宁静的生活。

He's been kicking about Europe since his discharge from the army. 他从部队退役以来，一直在欧洲旅行。

♣ ***kick against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

反对，抗议 protest about or resist sth

〔说明〕 kick against 通常不用于被动结构。

▲*kick against sth*

He has been kicking against this transfer for weeks. 几周以来他一直反对这次调动。

I always kick against Bill's ideas. 我老是反对比尔的主意。

Jack kicked against the rising prices. 杰克对物价高涨表示抗议。

To my mind, it's better to fall in with the arrangements than to kick against them. 在我看来，最好是同意这些安排，不要去反对了。

John kicked against his wife's idea of travelling in Africa in summer. 约翰竭力反对他太太关于夏天去非洲旅行的想法。

You'll only make yourself feel worse if you kick against your fate—you just have to learn to accept it. 如果与命运抗争，你会觉得更难受——你得学会接受命运的安排。

It's no use trying to kick against the rules. 违抗规章制度是无益的。

You must obey the rule. It is useless for you to kick against the pricks. 你必须遵守规定，对抗对你是无益的。

♣ ***kick at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.朝…踢 kick towards sb/sth

▲*kick at sb/sth*

I saw you kicking at my dog! 我看见你踢我的狗了！

The bandit kicked at the legs of the two villagers. 那匪徒向这两个村民的腿上踢了两脚。

2.〈非正〉反对，不喜欢 oppose or dislike sth

〔说明〕 kick at 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。

▲*kick at sth/v-ing*

I have always kicked at your ideas. 我一直反对你的看法。

Even middle-class consumers in the U.S. are beginning to kick at the runaway prices. 连美国中产阶级的消费者也开始对飞涨的物价表示不满。

You'll only make yourself feel worse if you kick at your bad luck—you just have to learn to accept it. 要是因自己的厄运而懊恼那只能使你觉得更痛苦——你得学会听天由命。

The customers are kicking at paying such high prices, and they can hardly be blamed. 顾客抱怨价格太高，这不能责怪他们。

♣ ***kick away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.连续踢 kick continuously

▲*kick away at sb/sth*

The famous footballer said that the secret of his success was the time he spent in his youth practising, just kicking away at a ball for hours on end, in an empty field with a few friends. 这位著名球星说，他的成功秘诀就在于年轻时花时间练球。那时，他总是和几个朋友在一个空场上踢，一踢就是几个小时。

2.踢倒；踢开 remove sth as a support, by kicking

▲*kick sth ⇔ away*

They kicked away the wooden posts and brought the whole thing down. 他们踢倒了木柱，使整个东西都垮了。

Kicking away the blocks holding the wheels, the pilot jumped into the light plane and flew off. 飞行员踢开卡在那架轻型飞机轮下的障碍物之后跳进驾驶舱飞走了。

♣ ***kick back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 kick back 通常不用于进行体。

1. 踢回 kick sb/sth such as a ball in return

▲*kick sb/sth ⇔ back*

The center forward kicked the ball to the quarter-back, who kicked it back to him. 中锋把球踢给后卫，后卫又把球踢回给中锋。

Don't blame me for the fight—he kicked me first, and I only kicked him back. 打架别怪我——他先踢了我，我才回敬他一脚的。

2.〈非正〉复发 (of a disease) be repeated within a short time

▲*kick back*

This kind of feverish cold is slow to cure, it often kicks back just when you think you are better. 这种寒热病好起来很慢，它经常会在你认为已好转时复发。

3.突然反冲；回到自己头上 recoil suddenly; recoil upon oneself usually in an unexpected way

▲*kick back*

The engine kicked back. 发动机突然反冲。

Be careful when you start the motor, it sometimes kicks back. 发动摩托车时要注意，有时会出现反冲现象。

His false accusations kicked back and ended up with himself in prison. 他的诬告反而害了自己，落得个坐牢的下场。

4.退还；付佣金 return part of money received as pay, etc. as a reward, often secretly or unlawfully

▲*kick sth ⇔ back*

The thief had to kick back the stolen money at last. 那窃贼最后不得不退还赃款。

The embezzler was severely punished and enjoined to kick back a portion of the stolen money each month. 贪污犯受到了严厉惩罚，并被责令每月退还部分赃款。

5.〈非正〉向…报复；进行反击 retaliate upon; make a counterattack

▲*kick back*

Don't kick back; I'm only joking. 别报复，我只是开开玩笑罢了。

6.〈非正〉回击 attack in return

▲*kick back at sb/sth*

You ought to kick back at such malicious slander. 你应当反击这种恶毒的污蔑。

Tom wanted to kick back at the people who had written so unfavorably about his new book in the newspapers. 对那些在报纸上批评他的新书的人，汤姆打算予以还击。

♣ ***kick down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 kick down 通常不用于进行体。

1.将…踢倒 make sb/sth fall by kicking

▲*kick sb/sth ⇔ down*

That player doesn't play fairly; did you see him kick his opponent down? 那个球员踢球欠光明正大，你有没有注意到他将对手踢倒？

2.换低挡 change a motorcycle engine to a lower gear

▲*kick down*

When you are going up a steep hill and losing speed, you have to kick down. 当你在爬一个陡峭的山坡而速度慢下来时，你必须换低挡。

▲*kick sth ⇔ down*

He kicked the car down from third to second, and we slowed down. 他把汽车从三档降为二档，我们的速度就慢了下来。

♣ ***kick downstairs*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*kick sb/sth downstairs*

〔说明〕 kick downstairs 通常不用于进行体。

1.将…踢下楼 push sb/sth downstairs with the foot

Be off, or I'll kick you downstairs! 走开，否则我就把你踢下楼去！

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The poor cat was kicked downstairs by the children. 可怜的猫被孩子们踢下了楼。

2.〈口〉(使)降级，(使)地位下降 move sb to humbler position

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

After the cook had spoilt the meal, he was kicked downstairs and given a job sweeping the floors. 那个厨师把那顿饭做坏了，结果他被打发扫地去了。

Poor old Fleming was kicked downstairs to a job in the Accounts. 可怜的老弗莱明给贬到会计室去工作了。

♣ ***kick in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.向里踢进去 break sth inwards by kicking

〔说明〕 kick in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*kick sth ⇔ in*

Did you see how he treated the cat? He just opened the door and kicked the poor animal in! 你看见他是怎样对待这只猫的吗？他把门打开，一脚把它踢了进去。

In the last minute, the player kicked the ball in and so ensured his team's victory. 在最后一分钟，这位球员进了一个球，从而使他那个队稳操胜券。

2.踢坏 damage with a kick

▲*kick sth ⇔ in*

The firemen had to kick the door in to get inside the burning building. 消防队员不得不踢破大门闯进熊熊燃烧着的大楼。

"Go on, hit him! Kick his teeth in!" shouted the angry crowd. "揍他，揍他，好好教训他一顿！"愤怒的人群怒吼着。

3.〈非正〉缴付 add one's share of money

▲*kick in*

Mr. Jones said he would kick in with 500

dollars. 琼斯先生认捐 500 美元。

▲*kick sth ⇔ in*

We all agreed to kick in 10% of the cost. 我们都同意负担百分之十的费用。

If each of us kicks in a small amount, it'll be enough to buy things for the party. 我们每一个人捐一点钱,就足够买联欢会所需要的东西了。

♣**kick in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.踢某部位 hurt sb or destroy sth by kicking

▲*kick sb in sth*

While the man was lying on the ground, his attackers kicked him in the face. 那个人倒在地上时,那些攻击他的人就踢他的脸。

2.伤害某人的感情,强烈反对某人 hurt sb's feelings; harm sb on purpose; oppose sb rudely; treat sb inconsiderately

▲*kick sb in the teeth*

Mr. Wall had been the Member of Parliament for this area for ten years, but at the last election, the voters kicked him in the teeth by electing his opponent. 十年来,华尔先生一直代表这个地区在下院当议员。但上次选举时,选民投了他对手的票,此事大大刺激了他。

♣**kick off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕kick off 通常不用于进行体。

1.(足球)中线开球 begin the game by kicking the ball

▲*kick off*

The teams kick off at three o'clock. 3 点时,两队开球。

A sports personality was invited to kick off at the final. 一位体育界的著名人士被邀请来为决赛开球。

The match is due to kick off at 2:30 p.m. 足球比赛定于下午二时半开始。

2.(口)(使)开始 (cause to) begin

▲*kick off*

When should we kick off? 我们什么时候开始?

The party kicked off in great style. 聚会隆重地开始了。

▲*kick off with sth*

We kicked off with soup, and then went on to duck and green peas. 我们先喝汤,然后接着吃鸭子和青豆。

Who will kick off with the first question for our speaker? 谁向我们的讲演者提第一个问题?

▲*kick sth ⇔ off*

I was surprised when they kicked off the interview by asking me about my girlfriend. 他们一开始采访就问起我的女朋友,使我感到吃惊。

The theatre company will kick off the season with a production of *The Playboy of the Western World*. 剧团将以《西方世界的花花公子》这出剧拉开本届戏剧节的序幕。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The movie festival was kicked off with the showing of a new film. 电影节以放映一部新片拉开帷幕。

3.踢开,踢掉 remove shoes, etc. with a kick

▲*kick sb/sth ⇔ off*

He kicked his slippers off and dropped onto the bed. 他踢掉了拖鞋,躺倒在床上。

The dog attacked me, biting my left foot, but I kicked it off. 那条狗向我进攻,咬我的左脚,但我还是把它踢开了。

4.(美·非正)离开 leave

▲*kick off*

Well, I really must kick off now. I've stayed long enough. 嗯,我真的必须走了,我在此呆得够久了。

5.(美口)死 die; pass away

▲*kick off*

After his wife kicked off, he lived alone. 他妻子死后,他就独居。

He kicked off after a long and painful illness. 他经过一次长期而痛苦的疾病以后去世了。

Having received a fatal blow, the enemy lieutenant instantly kicked off. 敌军中尉挨了致命一击,当场倒毙了。

6.(美口)停止运转 (of a machine) stop working

▲*kick off*

That old washing machine has kicked off again. 那台破旧的洗衣机又不转了。

♣**kick on** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)突然开始运转 (of sth electrical, machinery, etc.) (cause to) begin working, usually suddenly

〔说明〕kick on 通常不用于进行体。

▲*kick on*

Suddenly, the motor kicked on, when I had almost given up hope. 当我几乎绝望时,马达却突然转动起来了。

▲*kick sth ⇔ on*

The policeman kicked the switch on, and light flooded the room. 警察突然打开开关,房间里泛起一片灯光。

♣**kick oneself**

自责 regret doing sth

▲*kick oneself*

No sooner had I uttered the words than I could have kicked myself, for I knew they would displease him. 话才一出口,我就责备自己,因为知道这些话会使他不高兴的。

▲*kick oneself for v-ing*

I could kick myself for selling those shares; if only I had kept them a day or two longer I should have made nearly another hundred pounds on them. 真该怪我自己把那些股票卖了;只要多留一两天,我就可以多赚差不多一百镑。

♣**kick out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(口)撵走;解雇 expel sb

▲*kick sb ⇔ out*

The boss kicked the clerk out for an offensive remark. 老板因为那个职员说了一句冒犯的话就把他开除了。

These were excuses for the boss to kick us out. 这些都是老板开除我们的借口。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The old lady was kicked out because the owner wanted to pull it down. 那个老太太被赶了出去,因为房主要拆房。

She worked for two years and was then kicked out because she was ill. 她干了两年,后来因病被赶出了工厂。

2.用脚踢或攻击 strike out with the foot or hoofs

〔说明〕kick out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*kick out*

The horse kicked out at them. 马踢了他们。

▲*kick sb/sth ⇔ out*

Don't kick the cat out like that, it's cruel; lift it out gently. 别那样往外踢猫,太残忍了,要轻轻地把猫放到屋外。

If a player on your own team kicks the ball out, the other side gets a free turn at the ball. 如果你方队员把球踢出界外,对方就得到一次自由开球的机会。

3.拼命抵抗 resist strenuously

▲*kick out*

He'll kick out if you treat him like that. 要是你那样对待他,他会尽力反抗的。

♣**kick out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

踢出;赶出 hit sth out with the foot; expel

▲*kick sb/sth out of sth*

He kicked the football out of the field. 他把足球踢出场外。

The teacher threatened to kick the impudent pupil out of the room. 老师威胁着要把这无礼的小学生撵出教室。

The government kicked a foreign secret agent out of the country. 该政府将一名外国间谍驱逐出境。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

He was kicked out of the club because he was so rude to the manager. 因为他对经理非常无礼,所以被开除出了俱乐部。

He was kicked out of the school last year. 他去年被赶出学校。

♣**kick over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.踢倒〔翻〕 knock over with the foot

〔说明〕kick over 作此解时不用于被动结构。

▲*kick sth ⇔ over*

The cow has kicked the bucket over again. 那头牛又把牛奶桶踢翻了。

She had him under her thumb for many years, but he finally kicked over the traces. 她管束他多年,最后他终于摆脱了她的控制。

2.踢来踢去 propel over with the foot

▲*kick sth ⇔ over*

I asked for ball and he kicked it over. 我要球,他就把球踢了过来。

3.使(内燃机)开始点火或转动 cause an internal combustion engine; begin ignition or turn over

▲*kick over*

After a moment of cranking the motor finally kicked over. 用手柄摇了一阵后,马达终于发动起来了。

▲*kick sth ⇔ over*

Try as he could, he couldn't kick the motor over. 他怎么试也无法使马达转动起来。

4.(俚)付出,捐献 pay; contribute

▲*kick sth ⇔ over*

The gang forced all the storekeepers on the block to kick over $6 a week. 那伙流氓强迫在该街区开店的老板们每周各捐出 6 美元。

♣**kick up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.踢起 raise sth with the foot

▲*kick sth ⇔ up*

She kicked the sand up. 她踢起沙子。

The children enjoyed playing by the sea, kicking up the sand into each other's faces. 孩子们喜欢在海边玩耍,把沙子踢到伙伴的脸上。

The tyres kicked the little stones up. 轮胎碾过时把小石子弹了起来。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Clouds of dust were kicked up by the passing cars. 过往的汽车扬起了阵阵灰尘。

2.引起 cause

▲*kick sth* ⇔ *up*
The two boys kicked up a row after their parents left. 父母走后，两个男孩子吵起来。
The children kicked up a terrible noise as soon as the teacher left the room. 老师刚离开教室，孩子们就大声喧闹起来。
He kicks up a stink as it is, every time I'm late. 每次我来迟了，他就这样跟我大吵大嚷。

3. 抬高 raise sth (usually price) up
▲*kick sth* ⇔ *up*
Benson signalled the auctioneer quietly and kicked the bid up another thousand *yuan*. 本森悄悄地向拍卖人做了个手势，然后把出价又抬高了一千元。

4. 发生故障；变得不听话 become insubordinate
▲*kick up*
He felt his stomach start to kick up. 他感到胃里不舒服起来了。
After working well for a year, the air conditioner suddenly started kicking up. 这台空调正常工作了一年之后突然开始出毛病了。
The enemy airmen kicked up at the orders to fly more missions. 敌方飞行员开始对执行更多飞行任务的命令表示不满。

♣ ***kick upstairs*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈英·非正〉使明升暗降 get rid of sb by giving him a more honourable but less powerful position
▲*kick sb upstairs*
He was incompetent yet hardworking, so all they could do was to kick him upstairs. 他能力较弱，但工作还是勤勤恳恳的，因此他们只好采取明升暗降的办法安置他。
They decided to kick him upstairs and appointed a younger man to take his place. 他们决定对他明升暗降，让一位比他年轻的人来接替他目前的职位。
They kicked their manager upstairs by putting him on the managing committee. 他们把他们的主任安排到管理委员会，使他明升暗降。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is about to be kicked upstairs to be secretary of state. 他将要被明升暗降，调任国务大臣。

词语辨异

♣ ***kick, expostulate, object, oppose, protest, remonstrate***
参见 object 条。

♣ 下面三个句子意思不同：
He kicked at the ball.
他对准球踢去。
He kicked the ball.
他踢了一下球。
He kicked the ball about.
他把球踢得到处滚。

☞ ***n.*** [kɪk] (kicks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**踢** act of kicking
2. Ⓒ〈**非正**〉**极度兴奋，快乐** thrill; feeling of pleasure
3. Ⓤ**精力，效应** strength; effectiveness

基本要点

1. kick 用作名词时，指"踢"的动作，是可数名词。也可作"(人的)快感，兴奋，刺激，乐趣"解，多见于俚语。
2. kick 用作不可数名词时，可作"(人的)力气(气力)，劲""(酒的)劲头"解，常用于口语中。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
give a ～ at 对…踢一下
give sb a ～踢某人一脚
receive a ～ from a horse 被马踢一脚
get a ～ out of sth 从某一件事中得到乐趣
get the ～被解雇
have no ～ left in 没劲了

形容词＋～
big ～极大乐趣
free ～任意球
smart ～恶狠狠的一脚

～＋介词
～ in 踢在…处
～ in the teeth 突然的挫折

句型例句

The horse has a mean kick. 这匹马踢人很厉害。
He gave the ball a kick. 他把球猛踢了一脚。
His leg was injured by a kick from a horse. 他的腿是被马踢伤的。
If the door won't open, give it a kick. 门要是打不开就踢一下。
He gave the door a kick to open it. 他向门踢了一脚，想把门踢开。
He gave her a kick on the backside. 他踢了她屁股一脚。
The article gave me a kick. 这篇文章使我很兴奋。
She gets her kicks from windsurfing and skiing. 她从帆板运动和滑雪运动中得到极大的乐趣。
He's a sick man, but he still has some kick in him. 他是个病人，但他还挺有劲儿。
This drink has a kick. 这酒有股劲儿。

常用短语

♣ ***a kick in the teeth***
讨厌的、且常为未料到的行动 unpleasant and often unexpected action
The Government's decision is a real kick in the teeth for the unions. 政府的决定是对工会的重大打击。
The pleased delegation got a delayed kick in the teeth. 兴高采烈的代表团后来感到十分失望。
When John needed help or encouragement his father always seemed to give him a kick in the teeth. 当约翰需要帮助或鼓励时，他父亲看来老是让他失望。

♣ ***for kicks***
找刺激〔激动〕for fun〔thrills〕
He's the sort of person who would pull the wings off a fly just for kicks. 他就是那种人，会把苍蝇的翅膀拉下逗人玩。
These young criminals beat people up for kicks. 这些年轻的罪犯为了得到刺激而打人。

♣ ***get a kick out of***
从…中获得极大的乐趣和刺激 get a great pleasure or thrills from
He even got a kick out of the standard tourist trip to the Russian border. 在去俄国边境的一般性旅游中，他也可以得到很大的乐趣。
Nixon got more of a kick out of his stops in Pakistan than his stops in India. 尼克松在巴基斯坦停留期间比在印度停留期间兴奋得多。
She gets a kick out of making people miserable. 她从制造别人的痛苦中找刺激。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** abandon, boot, break, drop, foot, give up, quit, stop ***n.*** bite, enjoyment, excitement, feeling, force, fun, power, strength
[词源] <中古英语 *kiken*

kid

☞ ***n.*** [kɪd] (kids)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小孩；年轻人** a child; a young person
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **小山羊；小山羊皮** (leather made from the skin of) young goat

基本要点

1. kid 用作名词的意思是"小孩，少年"，属非正式用语，在美国俗语中也常表示"年轻人"。
2. 在口语中，the new kid 有时可指新娘。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
many ～s 许多儿童
young ～s 小山羊

名词＋～
college ～s 大学生
school ～s 小学生

句型例句

Tell that kid to stop making so much noise. 告诉那孩子小点声。
Will you take care of my kids while I'm cooking? 我做饭的时候，你帮我看看孩子好吗？
Hi! kid! What's up? 唉！朋友，怎么回事？
Seen the new kid? 看到那个新娘了吗？
He is a kid professor. 他是一位年轻的教授。
The kids were kept in the small corral. 羊羔圈养在小畜栏里。
The gloves were made of kid. 那手套是用小山羊皮做的。

☞ ***v.*** [kɪd] (kids; kidded; kidding)

双解释义

vt. **欺骗，开玩笑** deceive (sb), especially playfully; joke

基本要点

1. kid 的基本意思是善意地"开玩笑""取笑"；也可表示对容易上当者进行无恶意的欺骗；接反身代词作宾语时意为"自欺欺人"。
2. kid 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。接反身代词作宾语时还可再接一个由 that 引导的宾语从句，that 有时可省略。
3. kid 的过去式、过去分词均为 kidded。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ around 戏弄,耍笑
～ on 欺骗
～ up 哄骗

～+介词

～ about 拿…取乐
～ sb about his odd clothes 取笑某人古怪的服装
～ sb about his paunch 拿某人的大肚子开玩笑
～ into 骗…相信

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
It's true, no kidding. 真的,我不骗你。
You are kidding. 你在骗人。
He is not really angry, he's only kidding. 他不是真的恼火,他不过是在开玩笑。
He's not really hurt; he's only kidding. 他并没有真正伤感情,只不过是开个玩笑。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
I am not kidding you. 我不是在骗你。
You must be kidding me! 你肯定在骗人。
Don't kid me, I know you're not telling the truth. 别哄我,我知道你没说真话。
You are kidding yourself. 你是在自欺欺人。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+that-clause
She kidded them that her father was an admiral. 她骗他们说她的父亲是位海军上将。
You shouldn't kid yourself that it is true. 你不应该把那当成真的来欺骗自己。

常用短语

♣***kid about*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
拿(某人的)…开玩笑 joke sb
▲*kid sb about sth*
He kidded her about her freckles. 他拿她的雀斑开玩笑。
Don't kid him about his odd clothes. 别拿他的古怪装束开玩笑。
He always kids him about his paunch. 他总拿他的大肚子开玩笑。

♣***kid around*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
戏弄,耍笑 deceive in a playful manner; play the fool
▲*kid around*
Don't take any notice of him, he's just kidding around. 别理他,他是在耍笑人呢。

♣***kid into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
骗…相信… fool sb and make one believe sth
▲*kid sb into sth/v-ing*
Jack tried to kid us into believing his story. 杰克试图欺骗我们使我们相信他的故事。

♣***kid on〔up〕*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
欺骗,哄骗 deceive (sb) as a joke
▲*kid sb ⇔ on〔up〕*
I don't believe you, you're just trying to kid me on. 我不会相信你的,你只是想骗我。
Don't believe him, he is only kidding you up. 别相信他,他只不过是在跟你开玩笑。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* baby, child, young goat, youngster
[反义词] *n.* adult, grown-up
[词源] <中古英语 *kide*(小孩,小山羊)

kid·nap

☞*v.* [ˈkɪdnæp] (kidnaps;〈英〉〈美〉kidnapped/〈美〉kidnaped;〈英〉〈美〉kidnapping/〈美〉kidnaping)

双解释义

vt. **诱拐,绑架,劫持** steal (sb) away by force and illegally, especially in order to obtain money or other (especially political) demands

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They kidnapped the girl and demanded $ 10,000 from the family for the release. 他们绑架了那个女孩,并要女孩家人出一万美元赎金。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Two boys have been kidnapped by terrorists. 有两个男孩让恐怖分子绑架了。
A child was kidnapped several days ago. 几天前一个男孩被拐骗。

kid·ney

☞*n.* [ˈkɪdni] (kidneys)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **肾,肾脏** either of a pair of organs in the body that remove waste products from the blood and produce urine
2. ⒸⓊ **(可食用的动物的)腰子** such an organ or organs from an animal, used as food

基本要点

kidney 表示左右两个肾脏中的一个,引申还可作"性格,脾气"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

transplant a ～移植肾脏

形容词+～

artificial ～人工肾脏
same ～气质相同的,同一类型

句型例句

She got a very dangerous disease of kidneys. 她得了一种很危险的肾病。
Please give me two kilos of lamb's kidney. 请给我两公斤羊腰子。
I wouldn't trust anyone of that kidney. 我不相信那种性格的人。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *kidenei*(肾)

kill

☞*v.* [kɪl] (kills; killed; killing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **杀死** put to death; cause the death of
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **终止,结束** bring to an end
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **停** stop
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)疼痛,(使)痛苦** cause pain to sb
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)失败,遭拒绝** cause to fail or be rejected

基本要点

1. kill 的基本意思是"使终止",或指通过某种手段使某人或某物失去生命,即"杀死"。kill 可指任何形式的"杀死",可以是有意的,也可以是无意的,关键是"杀而死",是终结性的,多指"死于非命"。kill 只叙述处死这一事实,不涉及使之死的人、处死的手段或环境。用于比喻可指"使…难受至极""使…笑〔累〕得要死""使…着迷""使…尴尬至极"等。引申可用于计划、感情、希望等抽象事物,作"摧毁,扼杀""否决""消磨""关闭""抵消,中和"等解。kill 还可作"吃光,饮尽"解,原为俚语,现在一般场合也可以用。
2. kill 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。kill 用作不及物动词时的主动形式有时可表被动意义。
3. kill 的主语既可以是人(个体的人或集团的人),也可以是动物或任何无生命的事物,如战争、灾害等。
4. kill 与 half, almost, nearly 等修饰语连用时,可以表示"杀而未死,几乎杀死"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a bill 否决议案
～ a cat 杀死一只猫
～ a dog 杀死一只狗
～ a light 关灯
～ a live circuit 切断通电电路
～ a man 杀死一个人
～ a petition 拒绝请愿书
～ a policeman 杀死一个警察
～ an engine 使发动机熄火
～ animals 宰动物
～ faith 使丧失信心
～ hunger 充饥
～ joy 扫兴
～ proposal 否决提案
～ sb's appetite 使某人毫无食欲
～ sb's interest 破坏某人的情趣
～ submarine 炸沉潜水艇
～ time 消磨时间

～+副词

～ well 出肉率高
～ accidentally 意外地杀死
～ basely 卑鄙地杀死
～ brutally 残忍地杀死
～ completely 彻底杀死
～ easily 轻易地宰杀
～ ferociously 凶猛地杀死
～ incessantly 不断地破坏
～ infallibly 彻底地杀死
～ insanely 疯狂地杀死
～ instantly 立即杀死
～ intentionally 有意地杀死
～ pitilessly 无情地杀死
～ savagely 野蛮地杀死
～ slightly 悄悄地杀死
～ uselessly 无效地破坏
～ utterly 完全地杀死
～ wantonly 胡乱地杀死
～ off 完全除掉,使全死掉,使完全失去
～ off all one's political opponents 把政敌全部除掉
～ out 杀掉,除去,消灭,摧毁

～+介词

K

～ by 用…杀死，由于…而死
～ by falling from the roof of a house 从屋顶上掉下来摔死
～ by poison 服毒自杀
～ for 为了…而宰杀
～ in 在…中丧生
～ in accident 在事故中丧生
～ on 死于…
～ on the railway 卧轨自杀
～ with 用…杀死，消灭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Careless driving kills! 开车大意，危及生命！
It's easy to kill, but impossible to restore life. 杀生容易，回生难。
The troops were shooting to kill. 军队开枪射杀。
Handle these toxic substances carefully; they can kill. 处理这些有毒物质时要特别小心，它们能使人中毒致死。
Mosquitoes kill easily when incubating. 蚊子在产卵时，容易被消灭。
This kind of pigs all kill well. 这种猪出肉率高。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He killed the enemy. 他杀死了那个敌人。
He killed a robber in self-defence. 自卫中，他打死了一个强盗。
We have killed all the invaders on the spot. 我们已把入侵之敌就地全部杀光。
I was determined to finish even if it killed me. 即使搭上我的命，我也下决心把事情干完。
Car accidents kill thousands of Americans every year. 车祸每年使成千上万美国人死亡。
Your dog is going to kill that cat in a minute. 你家的狗快把那只猫咬死了。
My mother will kill me when she finds out where I've been. 我母亲要是知道我去过那地方，非把我宰了不可。
The boss will kill me if she finds out about this! 如果老板发现这件事，她一定会对我发火的！
His jokes killed me. 他的笑话使我捧腹大笑。
The long hike killed me. 这次长途跋涉把我累死了。
Overwork killed him. 他工作过度，劳累致死。
My feet are killing me. 我的脚疼得很厉害。
It kills him to admit he is wrong. 要他认错使他感到极为尴尬。
Cold weather killed most of the plants in their garden. 寒冷的天气把他们花园里的大部分花草都冻死了。
The frost killed the flowers. 霜使花枯萎了。
With his remark he killed further conversation. 他这么一说，就把进一步交谈扼杀了。
The heavy downpour killed our hope of getting home before midnight. 倾盆大雨使我们午夜之前到家的希望破灭了。
That mistake has killed his chances. 那个错误已使他失去了机会。
They have the right to kill a bill in Parliament. 他们有权使法案在国会上不能通过。
Why did he kill this proposal? 他为什么否决这项建议？
Patrick killed the engine, but the hippo sensed danger and submerged. 尽管巴特瑞克把发动机停了下来，可是河马还是感到了危险而潜入水下去了。
Kill the lights. 把灯关掉。
The newspaper editor killed the story. 报社编辑删掉了这篇报道。
A drink of water killed the taste of the medicine. 喝水消除了药的苦味。
This drug helps to kill pain. 这药有助于止痛。
While waiting for the train, he killed time by reading. 等火车的时候，他以读书消磨时间。
They killed an hour at the zoo. 他们在动物园消磨了1小时。
One colour may kill another near it. 一种颜色可能使相近的颜色显不出来。
That floral carpet kills the effect of your curtains. 那块有花卉图案的地毯使你的窗帘没那么扎眼了。
She killed the bottle of wine. 她喝干了这瓶酒。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His sister was killed in a car accident. 他的妹妹死于车祸。
I was almost killed in the fighting. 在战斗中，我差一点儿被打死。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
I will kill you a goat. 我会给你杀一只羊。
She says that she will kill me that pig when I come next time. 她说等我下次来的时候，她给我杀那头猪。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
He killed a pig for me. 他为我杀了一头猪。

其他

▲*v*-ing as adverb.
He stopped the car suddenly, killing the motor. 他突然停下汽车，把发动机熄了火。

常用短语

♣ ***kill by***〔***with***〕 (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…杀死，被…害死 kill (sb/sth) use sth
▲*kill sb/sth by*〔*with*〕 *sth*
She killed him by a hammer. 她用锤子砸死了他。
You will kill the child with kindness. 你溺爱孩子会害了他。
He killed his enemy with a spear. 他用长矛刺死了他的仇敌。
The jewel thief killed one of the policemen with a knife. 珠宝贼用刀子杀死了一名警察。
You will have to kill these unwanted plants with poison. 你得用药把那些多余的植物除掉。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was killed by a heavy stone. 他被一块大石头砸死了。
He was killed by famine. 他死于饥荒。
She was killed by a fall from the horse. 她从马上跌下来摔死了。

♣ ***kill off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
消灭；把…一个接一个地杀死 kill (things or people) one at a time
▲*kill sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
The invaders killed off all the inhabitants of the town. 侵略者将全城居民杀光。
The flood of hunters killed off most of the buffaloes in that area. 大量涌来的猎人捕杀掉了那个地区里的大部分野牛。
This fever has been killing off many of the older people in the city. 城里许多上了岁数的人染上了这种热病后，相继而亡。
The factory dumped wastes into the river and killed off the fish. 这家工厂把有毒的废物倾入河中，把河里的鱼全都毒死了。
The low price they asked killed their competition off. 他们索价低廉，使别人无法和他们竞争。
Changed circumstances killed these projects off. 形势的变化打消了这些计划。
The president suggested a new law to Congress but many members of Congress were against the idea and they killed it off. 总统建议立一个新法，但由于很多国会议员反对，因此落空了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The trees were killed off by the severe winter. 在严寒的冬天，这些树相继被冻死。
In this play, all the characters except one get killed off by the last act, so that we know which one is the murderer. 这出剧到最后一场时，除一个人外，其余的先后都被杀死了，所以我们明白了谁是凶手。

词语辨异

♣ ***kill by, kill with***
这两个短语都可表示"用…杀死"。其区别是：kill by 用于被动结构可引出动作的主体，而 kill with 则没有这种用法。例如：
Cage was killed by the thief. 凯奇被那个贼杀死了。

♣ ***kill, assassinate, die, execute***
这组词的共同意思是"死"。其区别是：
1. kill 表示"杀死"，是中性词，一般指死于非命；die 表示"死"，是中性词，一般指正常死亡。例如：
He died three years ago. 他三年前去世了。
assassinate 是一种特殊形式的"谋杀"，通常是针对领袖人物或知名人士的。例如：
The attempt of assassinating the prime minister failed. 刺杀首相的企图未能得逞。
execute 是指依照法律或执行命令将某人"处死"。例如：
The man was executed for treason of his own country. 那人因叛国罪而被处死。
2. kill 的宾语可以是人或物，施动者也可以是人或物；die 常用作不及物动词，不用于被动结构，可跟同源宾语。例如：
She died a heroic death. 她英勇就义了。
murder 的主语和宾语均须是人。例如：
The invaders murdered thousands and thousands of the natives. 侵略者屠杀了成千上万的当地居民。

♣ ***kill, butcher, massacre, slaughter***
参见 butcher 条。

♣ ***kill, hang, murder, shoot***
参见 hang 条。

正误解析

1. 他要杀死那条蛇，但它跑掉了。
［误］He killed the snake but it escaped.
［正］He tried to kill the snake but it es-

K

caped.
[析] kill 表示“杀死”，而不可以表示“杀而不死”。
2.她昨晚自杀了。
[误] Herself was killed by her last night.
[正] She killed herself last night.
[正] She was killed by herself last night.
[析] kill 后可接反身代词作宾语，转换成被动结构时，这个反身代词须转换成相应的人称代词作主语。
3.我们已把入侵之敌杀光了。
[误] We have killed all the invaders to death.
[正] We have killed all the invaders.
[析] kill 有“杀而致死”的意思，因此 to death 是多余的。

学习参考

kill 的主动形式在表示被动意义时，暗含了主语本身某些性质决定了“易杀”等的情况，也因为句式的要求，通常不能改为被动结构。

补充资料

[同义词] finish, slay, deaden, weaken
[词源] <中古英语 *kullen*, *killen*(杀)

kilo

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkiːləu] (kilos)
= kilogram

kilo·gram

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɪləgræm] (kilograms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**千克,公斤** basic unit of mass in the SI system; 1000 grams

基本要点

1. kilogram 的意思是“千克,公斤”,为重量单位,其前通常加一个具体的数,表示具体的重量。
2. kilogram 是可数名词,有复数形式。kilogram 与不定冠词 a 连用可以表示“每公斤”。
3. kilogram 还可写成 kilo, kilogramme。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ of apples 1 公斤苹果

句型例句

The sack weighed 30 kilograms. 那个包重 30 公斤。
The sugar has a net weight of one kilogram. 糖的净重为 1 公斤。
A kilogram of oranges, please. 劳驾,我要 1 公斤橘子。
Apple costs five *yuan* a kilogram. 苹果每公斤 5 元。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *kilogramme*(千克)

kilo·metre

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɪləmiːtə] (kilometres)

双解释义

Ⓒ**千米,公里** metric unit of length; 1000 metres

基本要点

1. kilometre 的基本意思是“千米,公里”,是长度单位,其前与 a 连用表示一段路程,也可以表示一个长度单位。
2. kilometre 是英式英语, kilometer 是美式英语。

词汇搭配

~+后置定语

2 ~s long 2 公里长

句型例句

The bridge is almost two kilometres long. 这座桥差不多 2 公里长。
The two cities are sixty kilometres apart. 两个城市相距 60 公里。
The place is two kilometres away from here. 那个地方离这儿有 2 公里路。
The campus covers an area of twenty square kilometers. 这个校园占地 20 平方公里。
We could see rain falling about a kilometer away. 约 1 公里以外下雨我们也能看到。
The bus costs $1.5 a kilometer. 大巴每公里 1.5 美元。

kin

☞ ***n.*** [kɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**亲戚,家族** family relations; people related by family ties

基本要点

kin 在句中用作主语时,其谓语动词须用复数形式。

句型例句

What kin is he to you? 你和他是什么亲戚关系?
We are near kin. 我们是近亲。
All his kin were at the wedding. 他的家人和亲戚都参加了婚礼。

补充资料

[派生词] kinless *adj.* 无家属的 ‖ kinship *n.* 家属关系

kind

☞ ***adj.*** [kaɪnd] (kinder; kindest)

双解释义

亲切的,和蔼的,友好的,仁慈的,慈爱的 friendly and thoughtful to others

基本要点

1. kind 的基本意思是“亲切的,和蔼的,友好的,仁慈的,慈爱的”,指人的心地善良,使人感受到一种亲和力,让人看上去慈善,也可指行为上让人感觉到友好。
2. kind 后可接人,也可接心地等具体的或抽象的名词。在句中作定语或表语。
3. kind 用作表语时,其后可接动词不定式,该动词不定式说明主语在哪方面 kind,主语和 kind 及动词不定式均存在逻辑上的主谓关系。
4. kind 还常用于带有形式主语结构的句子中,以动词不定式充当真正主语,动词不定式的逻辑主体由介词 of 引出。
5. too kind to-*v* 结构不含否定意义,而含肯定意义; Would you be kind to-*v*? 的意思是“劳您…”,常用于正式用语中。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ heart 仁慈的心
~ husband 体贴的丈夫
~ invitation 盛情邀请
~ man 和蔼的人
~ master 和善的主人
~ person 和蔼的人

~+介词

~ of 体贴的
~ to 对…仁慈的
~ with sb 对某人亲切

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The kind old man is accompanied all the time. 这位和蔼的老人一直有人陪伴着。
He's such a kind man; he's all heart. 他是个好人,他真诚待人。
She is fortunate to have such a kind husband. 她真幸运,有这么体贴的丈夫。
Some servants were fortunate in getting kind masters who didn't work them too hard. 有些仆人很幸运,他们的主人很和善,并不要求他们拼命地干活。
He had an enormous kind heart and would always be ready to help others. 他心地善良,总是乐于帮助别人。
Thank you for your kind help. 谢谢你的帮助。
I am very happy to receive your kind invitation. 我十分高兴收到您的请柬。
Sally is such a baby that she will cry if the teacher does not handle her with kind gloves. 如果老师不温和对待她,莎莉便会哭泣。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He is kind and friendly despite his rather bluff manner. 他为人厚道,待人亲切,虽然态度有点粗鲁。
She was kind and generous. 她心地善良,宽容大量。
They were exceedingly kind. 他们极为客气。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

She has been very kind about letting us use her house. 她十分友好,让我们使用她的房子。
Be kind to animals. 对动物要仁慈。
Be kind to old people. 对老人要爱戴。
She is always kind to her pupils. 她对她的学生总是很和善。
He is kind and gentle to the weak. 他对弱者总是友好和善。
He is kind with his parents. 他和他的双亲关系很好。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

You are kind to come. 难得你来。
You were kind enough to wait for us. 你等我们,真是太好了。

▲It is/was+~+of sb+to-*v*

It's very kind of you to show so much concern for us. 谢谢您对我们这么关心。
It was very kind of you to visit me when I was ill. 感谢你在我生病时来看我。
It's too kind of you to have told me that. 你把那件事告诉了我,真是太好了。

常用短语

♣ ***Would you be kind to-v?***
〈正〉劳您驾做…好吗? could you be kind enough to do sth
Would you be kind enough to do it for me? 劳驾,替我做这件事好吗?

K

Would you be so kind as to do it? 请您做这件事好吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***kind, kindly***

这两个词的共同意思是"厚道的,亲切的,仁慈的"。其区别是:kind 着重于品性"善良,仁慈,忠厚",而 kindly 着重指使人从容貌、言行中体会到"仁慈,体贴"之心。例如:

He always has a kindly heart. 他总是抱着一付慈悲心肠。

正误解析

1.你来帮忙真是太好了。

[误] It is very kind for you to help us.

[正] It is very kind of you to help us.

[析] It is very kind 后面的介词是 of,不是 for,这是固定用法。

2.人们对我总是很好。

[误] People have always been kind with me.

[正] People have always been kind to me.

[析] "对…友好"要用 be kind to 来表示,而不能用 with 来代替 to。

☞ ***n.*** [kaɪnd] (kinds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**种类** group having similar characteristics; sort; type; variety

2.Ⓤ**本质,性质** nature; character

基本要点

1. kind 用作名词时的意思是"种类",指一事物与其他事物相区别的属性;也可指事物本身所具有的特殊性,即"本质,性质",此时多为不可数名词。
2. 当 kind 与 of 连用作前置定语时,后面的名词通常用单数形式。kinds of 后面如为可数名词,单数和复数均可。kind of 用于口语中还可作"有些,一点儿"解,在句中用作状语。
3. kind of... 用作主语时,其谓语动词用单数形式;而 kinds of... 用作主语时,其谓语动词用复数形式,与 of 后名词的数无关。
4. 在 all, different 等词之后的 kind 总是用复数形式,不管 kinds of 后面跟的是复数名词还是单数名词。
5. a/the kind of a 是非正式英语,正式英语中 of 后的 a 常省略。

K

词汇搭配

动词+~

have a ~ of 有一种…,有一点…

like a ~ of 喜欢一种…

make a ~ of 制造[作]一种…

形容词+~

different ~s 不同的种类

each ~ 每一种

every ~ 每种

new ~ 新品种

old ~ 老品种

same ~ 同类,同一种,同样的

several ~s 好几种,好几类

similar ~ 相似的种类

various ~s of 各式各样的

名词+~

cat ~ 猫科动物

介词+~

of a ~ 某一类的

of all ~s 各种

in ~ 以同样方式

in a ~ 在某种程度上

~+介词

~s of 各种

句型例句

Do you want all the same kind, or a mixture? 您都要同一种的,还是要什锦的?

He is the kind who always arrives late. 他是那种经常迟到的人。

Electrical energy is so useful because it is readily converted into other kinds. 电能是非常有用的,因为它可以很容易地转换成其他能量形式。

We can offer you teas available in various kinds. 我们可以提供给你各种茶叶的货。

This book is typical of its kind. 这本书在其同类书中具有典型性。

He is clever at everything of this kind. 他擅长干这样的事。

"You said he was old." "I never said anything of the kind." "你说他老了。""我从没说过那种话。"

The analysis of what kind of temperament you possess is vital. 分析一下你有什么样的气质是十分重要的。

That kind of talk will get you nowhere. 说那种话对你没好处。

This kind of cooking is novel. 这种烹调方法很新颖。

This kind of machine was superior in speed to any other machine. 这种机器比任何机器的速度都快。

An individual and a family are two different kinds of social units. 个人与家庭是两种不同的社会单位。

The new machine was exposed to all kinds of weather in the open air. 新机器经受了风吹雨打。

There're two kinds of truth: one is absolute; the other is relative. 有两种真理:一种是绝对的,另一种是相对的。

Are there any kinds of pleasure that never stale? 有没有让人永不感到乏味的娱乐呢?

These kinds of trees are nice if you like them. 要是你喜欢,这几种树就很好。

Some kinds of business are competitive. 有些商业是要竞争的。

Many kinds of mushrooms are edible but some are poisonous. 许多种蘑菇是可以吃的,但也有些是有毒的。

常用短语

♣ ***a kind of***

〈口〉(表示不确定) uncertainly

I had a kind of feeling this might happen. 我隐约感到这事可能发生。

He had a kind of feeling that she would phone him. 他有一种预感,似乎她会打电话给他。

He's a kind of unofficial adviser, but I'm not sure exactly what he does. 他像是个非官方顾问,但说不好他究竟是干什么的。

♣ ***in a kind***

有几分,在某种程度上 some extent

I like her in a kind, but she is ugly. 我有点喜欢她,但她长得丑。

He is a scholar in a kind. 就某种意义上说,他是个学者。

♣ ***in kind***

1.性质上 in nature

You can't compare them— there is a fundamental difference in kind. 你无法对它们进行比较——它们基本上是不同性质的东西。

They differ in size but not in kind. 这些东西的区别只是大小不同而实质一样。

2.以实物偿付 in goods or natural produce, not in money

When he had no money, the farmer sometimes used to pay me in kind. 那个农民没有现款时,有时会给我些东西抵账。

Farmers often like to pay their bills in kind. 农民往往愿用实物抵账。

♣ ***kind of***

〈口〉稍微,有点儿,有几分 slightly; some extent

I'm not sure why, but I feel kind of sorry for him. 不知为什么,我有点儿为他惋惜。

I'm feeling kind of tired. 我感到有点累。

"Is she interested?" "Well, kind of." "她感兴趣吗?""有点儿。"

♣ ***nothing of the kind***

一点儿都不像,毫无类似处 not at all like it

People had told me she was very pleasant but she's nothing of the kind. 人家告诉我她很可爱,可她根本不是那样。

♣ ***of a kind***

1.很相似的,同一类的 very similar

They are things of a kind. 他们是同一类的东西。

They look alike, talk alike, even think alike— they're two of a kind. 他们长得很像、说话很像,连想法都很像——他们俩完全是一个类型。

Father and son are two of a kind, they're both very generous. 父亲和儿子是同一类性格的人,他们俩都非常大方。

2.低劣的,差劲的 of an inferior kind

The town offers entertainments of a kind, but nothing like what you'll find in the city. 镇上有所谓的娱乐,但与城里的截然不同。

They made me tea of a kind, but I couldn't drink it. 他们给我沏了不太好的茶,我没法喝。

♣ ***something of the kind***

类似所说的某事 sth like what has been said

Did you say they're moving? I'd heard something of the kind myself. 是你说他们要搬家吗?我也听过类似的话。

词语辨异

♣ ***kind, description, nature, sort, type***

这组词的共同意思是"种类"。kind 在多数情况下可以和 sort 或 type 互换,但当指生物学的类属或者种类时,只能用 kind;type 所表示的"种类"有典型性,多指那些界限非常明确,且有明显类似之处的一类。例如:

There are four basic types of blood. 有四种基本血型。

sort 表示"大体上属于同类的",有时含有轻蔑之意。例如:

How did you get this sort of ideas into your head? 你的脑袋里怎么会有这种想法?

description 与 nature 也有 kind 的意思,但 description 指叙述或描述的一类。例如:

He is a person of that description. 他就是那种人。

nature 指实质和特性上相似的一类。例

如：
I never met things of this nature. 我从未遇见过这种事情。
♣下面各组中各句意思不同：
Mr. Owen likes to drink this kind of wine.
欧文先生喜欢喝这种酒。
(指牌子或制作方法)
Mr. Owen likes to drink wine of this kind.
欧文先生喜欢喝这种酒。
(是特色或质量)
Mr. John served me with a kind of whisky.
约翰先生请我喝一种像似威士忌的酒。
(似像似不像)
Mr. John served me with whisky of a kind.
约翰先生请我喝类似威士忌的酒。
(表示相似、相类)
What kind of car is it?
这是什么样子的车?
What kind of a car is it?
这种车有什么好的呢?

正误解析

1.你想要哪种书?
[误] What kind of a book do you want?
[正] What kind of book do you want?
这是那种让我发懒的一天。
[误] This is the kind of a day that makes me lazy.
[正] This is the kind of day that makes me lazy.
[析] what kind of, the kind of 等之后用单数名词,且不用冠词。
2.作为一名营业员,我遇见各种各样的人。
[误] As a shop assistant, I meet all the kinds of people.
[正] As a shop assistant, I meet all kinds of people.
[析] 泛指时,all 后面不用定冠词 the。
3.我喜欢这样的赛手。
[误] I like these kind of players.
[正] I like this kind of player.
[析] these 是复数,不能用来修饰单数名词 kind; this 是单数,因此可以充当 kind 的修饰语。
4.这种书非常有趣。
[误] This kind of books are really interesting.
[正] This kind of books is really interesting.
[析] 以 kind of 结构为主语时,谓语的单复数取决于 kind 本身的单复数。如果 kind 为单数,谓语用单数形式,反之,则用复数形式。
5.这样的书很贵。
[误] Books of this kind is quite expensive.
[正] Books of this kind are quite expensive.
[析] 在名词 + of + kind 的结构中, of kind 是定语,所以谓语动词的数取决于被修饰的名词,即真正的主语 books。

学习参考

a/the kind of 后可接单数名词是所有语法学家所公认的,此外,还有些语法学家认为下面两种说法也是正确的:①a/the kind of a + 单数名词;②a/the kind of + 复数名词。出于应试的考虑,后面两种说法学习者应避免使用。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*. friendly, gentle, kindly, warm *n*. class, sort, type
[反义词] *adj*. brutal, cruel, hardhearted, mean
[词源] <中古英语 *kynd*<古英语 *cynd*

kin·der·gar·ten

☞ *n*. [ˈkɪndəgɑːtn] (kindergartens)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **幼儿园** a school or class for young children

句型例句

There is a kindergarten behind my house. 我家后面有一所幼儿园。
She sends her little daughter to the kindergarten every day. 她每天送她女儿上幼儿园。

kind·ness

☞ *n*. [ˈkaɪndnəs] (kindnesses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **亲切,仁慈,好意** the quality of being kind
2. Ⓒ **友好的行为** a kind action

基本要点

1. kindness 用于抽象意义时作"亲切,仁慈,好意"解,指人的品德善良,用作不可数名词;用于具体意义作"友好的行为"解,用作可数名词。
2. the kindness 可接动词不定式短语作定语;one's kindness 后可接 in + *v*-ing。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
abuse〔accept, acknowledge, repay〕 sb's ～辜负〔接受,感谢,报答〕某人的好意
形容词 + ～
forced ～虚情假意
small ～小忙
loving ～慈爱
simple〔thoughtful, true〕 ～朴实〔体贴入微,真实〕的情意
介词 + ～
by〔through〕 ～因善良而…
out of ～出于好意
with〔without〕 ～友善〔不友善〕
～ + 介词
～ to 对…的友善

句型例句

I admire him because of his kindness. 他待人和气,我钦佩他。
He does it all out of kindness. 他做这事完全是出于好意。
I think it would be a kindness to tell him the bad news. 我认为告诉他这条坏消息倒是友好的行为。
I can never repay his many kindness to me. 我无法报答他给我的许多帮助。
Will you have the kindness to hand me that book? 请把那本书递给我好吗?
Please do me the kindness to answer the letter quickly. 请速回信。
Many thanks for your kindness in seeing me off. 多谢您好意相送。

常用短语

♣ ***do*〔*show*〕 *sb a kindness***
好心地为某人做某事 do sth kind for sb
He did me a kindness. 他曾帮助过我。
He was ready to show anyone a kindness. 他对任何人都愿意帮忙。
♣ ***kill sb with kindness***
溺爱某人反而使其受损 harm sb by being excessively or mistakenly kind
If you help your child with his work too much, you may be killing them with kindness. 如果你帮助你的孩子做作业帮得太多,那你可能由于过分溺爱反而害了他。

补充资料

[同义词] aid, gift, grace, help
[反义词] inkindness

king

☞ *n*. [kɪŋ] (kings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **君主,国王** male ruler of an independent state, usually inheriting the position by right of birth
2. Ⓒ **重要的人、动物或事物;大王** person, animal or thing regarded as best or most important in some way

基本要点

1. king 的基本意思是"君主,国王",指一个君主制国家中处于至高无上地位的男人,与其相对应的阴性名词是 queen。king 用于比喻还可表示"巨头,大王"或某一行业中的"杰出人物"。
2. 表示封、立、宣布或选举某人为国王时,其前一般不用冠词,其余情况下常加定冠词 the。
3. king 后常接介词 of,表示"…的国王,…中之王"。
4. king 与表示人名的专有名词连用时可专有化,首字母须大写。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
cheer for the ～向国王欢呼
love a ～热爱国王
make sb ～拥戴…为国王
praise a ～颂扬国王
serve a ～为国王效劳
形容词 + ～
cruel ～残忍的国王
late ～先王
popular ～受国人爱戴的国王
strong ～权势大的国王
weak ～权势小的国王
名词 + ～
car ～汽车大王
cross-country ～越野长跑冠军
oil ～石油大王
railway ～铁路大王
～ + 名词
K-'s Bench 英国高等法院
K-'s silver 纯银
～ + 介词
～ among mates 同事中的领袖
～ among men 人中之王
～ of beasts 兽中之王
～ of birds 百鸟之王
the K- of England 英国国王
the K- of France 法国国王
the K- of kings 上帝

句型例句

The king had unspeakable majesty. 国王有

无法形容的威严。
The king was too precipitate in declaring war. 国王在宣战一事上过于轻率。
The king and queen are coming here next week. 下星期，国王和王后将到这里来。
Her brother is the king, but she is the effective ruler. 她兄弟为国王，但她却是真正的主宰者。
The king is infamous for his cruelty 这个国王因残暴而臭名昭著。
Hamlet kills the king in Act V Scene II. 哈姆雷特在第五幕第二场中杀死了国王。
The gracious king pardoned him. 仁慈的国王宽恕了他。
The actor gave a vivid performance as the mad king. 那位演员演发疯的国王演得很逼真。
The rule was set by the late king. 这是先王之制。
He served his king well and truly. 他尽力忠诚地为国王服务。
We must not be too sad that our much-loved king has been gathered to his fathers. 我们不要因为深受爱戴的国王去世而太悲伤了。
He became king on the death of his father. 他父亲死后他成了国王。
They made him king. 他们拥戴他为国王。
There is a portrait of King Charles, on the wall. 墙上挂着查尔斯国王的画像。
Do you believe in divine right of kings? 你相信君权神授吗？
His father was a king among men. 他父亲是人中之王。
He is a king among his mates. 他是同事中的领袖。
To his fans, Elvis will always be "the King". 埃尔威斯（猫王）的歌迷永远称他为歌王。
John is the cross-country king in this area. 约翰是这个地区的越野长跑冠军。
The lion is king of the jungle. 狮子是丛林之王。
Barolo is the king of Italian red wines. 巴罗落是意大利红葡萄酒之王。
He is leaving the industry when coal is king again. 当煤再次成为最主要的燃料时，他恰恰准备离开煤炭业。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语<古英语 *cyning*（种族的首领，国王）

K

king·dom

☞ *n.* [ˈkɪŋdəm] (kingdoms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **王国** a country where a king or queen rules
2. Ⓒ **界** anyone of the three divisions of the natural world
3. Ⓒ **领域** an area in which the stated thing has the greatest influence

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish〔solidify〕a ～建立〔巩固〕一个王国

名词＋～

the animal〔plant, mineral〕～s 动物〔植物，矿物〕界

～＋介词

the ～ of science〔poetry, thought〕科学〔诗歌，思想〕领域

句型例句

After the old king died, his son ruled over the kingdom. 老国王死后，他儿子统治这个王国。
This is the fight of the kingdom of the mind. 这是思想领域的斗争。

常用短语

♣ ***kingdom come***
1.〈口或俚〉来世，天国 the state after death
The bomb blew him to kingdom come. 炸弹把他送上了西天。
2.极长的时间 an extremely long time
Don't mention politics or we'll be here until kingdom come. 咱们别谈政治吧，否则一谈就没完没了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕domain, empire, realm
〔词源〕<古英语 *cyningdom*（权限，领域）

kiss

☞ *v.* [kɪs] (kisses; kissed; kissing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **吻** touch with the lips as a sign of affection or as a greeting

基本要点

1. kiss 的基本意思是指为了表示亲热而将唇贴在某物之上，通常是一种友好的表现，这一动作的发出者一般为人，有时也可是非生命的事物，如春风等。引申可指"抚弄"。
2. kiss 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，偶尔也可接双宾语。
3. kiss 用作不及物动词时，其主语应为复数形式或由 and 连接的单数形式的名词。
4. kiss 的动作是相互的，所以表示"甲乙接吻"时，kiss 后面可以用相互代词，也可以不用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ baby 吻小孩
～ cheek 吻面颊
～ forehead 吻前额
～ hand 吻手
～ the *Book* 吻《圣经》(基督教宣誓)
～ the dust 跌倒
～ the ground 俯伏在地

～＋副词

～ affectionately 亲热地接吻
～ clumsily 呆笨地接吻
～ fervently 狂热地吻
～ fondly 亲热地吻
～ impulsively 感情冲动地亲吻
～ passionately 深情地接吻
～ reverently 真诚地接吻
～ tenderly 温情地接吻
～ violently 狂热地接吻
～ wildly 疯狂地吻
～ away 不停地吻，吻掉
～ off 吻掉

～＋介词

～ on 在…上吻
～ on the cheek 吻面颊
～ on the mouth 吻嘴唇
～ to 向…吻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They kissed passionately. 他们热烈地吻着。
They kissed when they met. 他们相逢时接吻。
Many people do not like to kiss in public. 许多人不喜欢在公众场合接吻。
In the final scene of the film they kiss. 这部电影的最后场面是他们接吻。
They kissed and said good-bye. 他们亲吻道别。
The boy saw them kiss. 这孩子看到他们接吻。
The two balls kissed. 这两个球撞在一起。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
She leant forward and kissed him impulsively. 她倾身向前，感情冲动地吻了他。
He kissed his mother, and left. 他吻了一下他母亲，就离开了。
He kissed his aunt when she arrived. 他的姑妈到达时，他吻了她。
Teddy kissed her hand. 特迪吻了她的手。
He took her hand and kissed it again and again. 他拉过她的手，不停地亲吻。
They kissed each other when they met. 他们见面时，互相亲吻。
A soft breeze kissed her hair and she felt very comfortable. 和风轻抚着她的头发，她感到很舒服。
The wind was kissing the weeping willows. 风轻抚着垂柳。
A soft wind kissed the tree tops. 轻风抚弄树梢。
The sun kissed the flowers. 阳光轻抚着鲜花。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
John kissed his wife good-bye before he left. 离开前，约翰吻别了妻子。
She kissed the children good-night before going to bed. 睡觉前，她吻别孩子们。

常用短语

♣ ***kiss away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.不停地吻 kiss continuously
▲*kiss away*
Those two have been kissing away in that room for hours! 那两个人躲在屋里接吻已经有好几个小时了。
2.吻掉；由于放荡而挥霍掉 get rid of (sth) by kissing
▲*kiss sth* ⇔ *away*
Let me kiss away your tears. 让我吻掉你的泪花。
Alan walked into the house with a thousand worries written across his face, his wife helped him off with coat and tried to kiss the anxiety away. 艾伦满面愁容地走进屋子，他的妻子帮他脱掉上衣，然后吻他，使他忘掉忧虑。
He kissed away a large fortune. 他寻花问柳，花掉大笔家产。

♣ ***kiss off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
〔说明〕kiss off 通常不用于进行体。
1.吻掉 remove by kissing
▲*kiss sth* ⇔ *off*
Mind you don't kiss all my face powder

off! 当心点，别把我脸上的香粉都吻掉了。
2.舍弃，解雇 dismiss; regard (sth) as lost or gone
▲*kiss sb/sth ⇔ off*
This means we can kiss off the coming school year. 这意味着我们可能会失去下一个学年。
You can kiss off the problem, now. 现在，你可以不在乎这个问题了。
The boss kissed the other performers off as mere amateurs. 老板认为其他的演员只有业余水平，因而把他们打发走了。
♣***kiss on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上吻 kiss sb on one's face or other place
▲*kiss sb on sth*
The mother kissed her child on the forehead. 母亲在孩子的前额上吻了一下。
She kissed the baby on the cheek. 她在这个孩子的面颊上吻了一下。

☞***n.*** [kɪs] (kisses)

双解释义

Ⓒ吻 touch or caress given with the lips

基本要点

kiss用作名词时的意思是"吻"，指一种表示热爱、喜爱、疼爱或友好的行为。引申可指"相接"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
exchange ～es 互相亲吻
give sb a ～吻某人一下
plant a ～ on 深深地吻，吻着不动
press a ～硬吻，强行吻一下
receive a ～受吻，被吻
steal a ～趁机吻了一下，偷吻
throw sb a ～给某人一个飞吻

形容词 + ～
French ～法式接吻，深吻
stolen ～偷偷的一吻
sweet ～甜蜜的吻

介词 + ～
promise with a ～以吻相许

～ + 介词
～ of death 致命之吻(表面有益实则有害的东西)
～ of life 口对口的人工呼吸
～ on 在…上吻一下
～ on the cheek 在脸颊上吻一下

句型例句

Mother inclined her cheek and her little daughter gave it a kiss. 母亲俯下身来，她的小女儿在她的脸颊上亲了一口。
They exchanged kisses. 他们接吻。
He gave her an affectionate kiss. 他给了她一个深情的吻。
They long for a mother's goodnight kiss. 他们渴望得到一个母亲道晚安时的亲吻。

常用短语

♣***the kiss of death***
貌似有利却导致失败的行动 apparently favourable action that makes failure certain
In some countries state participation is essential for a scientific programme, in others it often seems the kiss of death. 在某些国家里，政府插手科学规划是必要的，而在另一些国家里则是有害无益的。
It's the kiss of death whenever Tom says he'll help with the cooking. 无论什么时候，汤姆说他要帮忙做饭，都是有害无益的。
He was prepared readily to accept assignments which most officers with an eye on promotion would have regarded as the kiss of death. 他准备欣然接受任命，而这些任命在大多数眼巴巴地指望着提升的军官看来，则是有害无益的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** buss, smooch, brush, touch
[词源] <中古英语 *kissen*<古英语 *cyssan*(吻)

kit

☞***n.*** [kɪt] (kits)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ衣物和装备 clothing and personal equipment
2.ⓊⒸ成套用品；工具箱 equipment needed for a particular activity, situation or trade
3.Ⓒ一套组件 set of parts sold together to be assembled by the purchaser

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
carpenter's ～木工用具
cosmetic〔sewing〕～化妆用品盒〔针线包〕
first-aid ～急救箱

名词 + ～
beauty ～化妆用品
tool ～工具箱

句型例句

The captain wants to inspect your kit. 船长想检查你的行装。
I keep a first-aid kit in the back of my car. 我在汽车后面备有一套急救用品。
Where is my football kit? 我的足球用品在哪儿呢?
This furniture comes as a kit. 这是一套组合家具。

学习参考

kit还可用作动词，作"装备"解，常用于kit sb out〔up〕(with sth)句型中。例如：
Kit this man out with everything he needs. 他需要什么就给他装备什么。

补充资料

[同义词] devices, equipment, outfit
[词源] <中古英语 *kyt*(加箍桶)

kit·chen

☞***n.*** [ˈkɪtʃɪn] (kitchens)

双解释义

Ⓒ厨房 room or building in which meals are cooked or prepared

基本要点

1.kitchen的基本意思是指用来煮、烹调、做饭菜的房间，即"厨房"。引申可指"厨师"。
2.kitchen还可指"所有的东西"，此时多用于everything but the kitchen sink句型。
3.kitchen常可用于另一名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
go into ～走进厨房
paint ～粉刷厨房

形容词 + ～
clean ～干净的厨房
dirty ～肮脏的厨房
old ～旧厨房

名词 + ～
field ～野外用的全套炊具
soup ～(救济贫民、灾民等的)施粥所

～ + 名词
～ garden 家庭菜园
～ help 厨房帮手
～ knife 菜刀
～ table 餐桌
～ unit 厨房设备

介词 + ～
in a ～在厨房里

句型例句

Jane is crying for some more cake in the kitchen. 简正在厨房里哭，她还想要一些蛋糕。
You made a good job of painting the kitchen very professional. 你厨房刷得很好，很内行。
The apartment has a compact but well-equipped kitchen. 这套房间有一个虽小巧但设备完善的厨房。
A delicious mouthwatering smell drifted from the kitchen. 一种使人垂涎的香味自厨房飘来。
He went into the kitchen and opened the refrigerator. 他走进厨房，打开冰箱。
My mother is preparing dinner in the kitchen. 我妈妈正在厨房做饭。
His hot pancakes are delicious, you buy them straight from the kitchen to eat in your hands. 他卖的热煎饼味道真好，你直接从厨房里买来用手拿着吃。
The restaurant has a fine Italian kitchen. 这家饭店有很好的意大利菜厨师。

常用短语

♣***everything but the kitchen sink***
所有物品 every possible object
We always seem to take everything but the kitchen sink when we go on holiday. 我们度假时好像总想把一切能带的东西都带来。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *kychene*<古英语 *cycene*<拉丁语 *coquere*(煮，烹调，做饭菜的地方)

kite

☞***n.*** [kaɪt] (kites)

双解释义

Ⓒ风筝 toy consisting of a light framework covered with paper, cloth, etc. that is flown in the wind at the end of a long string

基本要点

1.kite的基本意思是"风筝"，指一种用纸或布扎起来的手工艺品，可以由线来牵引乘风飞翔。

K

2. fly a kite 除了表示"放风筝",还可表示"试探舆论"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

draw in a ~收风筝
fly a ~放风筝,试探舆论
let up a ~放风筝
strike ~击中风筝

句型例句

The kites fly upwind. How beautiful the scene is! 这些风筝迎风飞翔,多美的景色啊!

常用短语

♣ ***fly a/one's kite***

1. 放风筝 let up a kite
The children are on the hillside flying their kites. 孩子们正在山坡上放风筝。
2. 试探舆论 want to know what people said
Some members of the government flew a kite about wage control on television. 几位政府官员发表电视讲话,试探公众对工资管制的意见。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *cyta*(风筝)

kit·ten

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkɪtn] (kittens)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小猫** young cat

句型例句

The mother cat refused to nurse her kittens. 母猫不给小猫喂奶。

补充资料

[派生词] kittenish *adj.* 小猫似的;嬉要的

knee

☞ ***n.*** [niː] (knees)

双解释义

Ⓒ**膝,膝盖,膝部** joint between the thigh and lower part of the human leg; corresponding joint in animals; part of a garment covering the knee

基本要点

1. knee 的基本意思是"膝盖",指大腿与小腿连接处的前面。引申可指"裤子的膝盖部"。
2. 在表示"跪着,屈膝"时,knee 常用复数形式。
3. 在表示"在…的膝下"时,通常用 at sb's knees 结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bend one's ~s to 向…跪下,屈服于
bend the ~s 屈膝
drop to one's ~s 跪下
fall on one's ~s 跪下
give a ~ to sb 帮助某人
go down on one's ~s 跪下
hurt one's ~膝盖受伤
throw oneself on one's ~s 跪下

介词 + ~

above the ~s 过膝
at sb's ~在某人的膝上
below the ~s 到膝下
in the ~在膝部

~ + 介词

~s of one's trousers 裤子的膝部

句型例句

His knee was his vulnerable spot. 他的膝关节易受伤。
How did you get that scrape on your knee? 你膝盖上的擦伤是怎么弄的?
She fell down and cut her knee. 她跌倒了,摔破了膝盖。
She sat with her child on her knees. 她把孩子放在腿上坐着。
He got down on his hands and knees to crawl under the table. 他双手双膝趴在地上,钻进桌底。
You'll have to eat your dinner off your knees, I'm afraid! 对不起,这顿饭你只好把餐具放在腿上吃了。
He started to get up, but his knees gave under him. 他开始站立起来,但两膝发软,站立不住。
His knees knocked together. 他吓得两膝发抖。
He leaned forward, his elbows on his knees. 他屈身向前,两肘支在膝盖上。
He got the knee in the face as he tried to get up. 他试图站起来时脸部被人用膝盖撞了一下。
These trousers are torn at the knee. 这条裤子的膝部破了。

常用短语

♣ ***be*[*go*] (*down*) *on one's knees***

跪下,跪着 kneel or be kneeling, especially when praying or showing that one accepts defeat
The boys were on their knees for hours, begging their parents to let them go on the trip. 这些男孩跪了好几个小时,恳求父母同意他们去旅行。
She went down on her knees to pray. 她跪在地上祈祷。
They went down on their knees and kowtowed. 他们跪下并磕了头。

♣ ***bring to one's knees***

迫使某人屈服 force sb to submit
▲ *bring sb to one's knees*
Nothing could bring us to our knees. 什么也不能使我们屈服。
The country was almost brought to its knees by the long strike. 因长期罢工,这个国家已濒临崩溃的边缘。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *cneow*,与古高地德语 *kneo*(膝,膝盖)

kneel

☞ ***v.*** [niːl] (kneels; knelt/〈美〉kneeled; kneeling)

双解释义

vi. **跪** go down on one or both knees; rest on the knees

基本要点

kneel 是不及物动词,常与 down 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)

He knelt down to look for a coin he had dropped. 他跪下找他掉了的一个钱币。

补充资料

[派生词] kneeler *n.* 跪垫;跪着的人

knife

☞ ***n.*** [naɪf] (knives)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**刀** sharp blade with a handle, used for cutting or as a weapon or cutting blade in a machine or tool

基本要点

1. knife 是刀的总称,指用来切东西的工具,通常是有柄的,可指用来吃饭的餐刀,也可指菜刀,还可用来指武器。
2. knife 的复数形式为 knives。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

draw a ~抽出一把刀
open one's ~把折刀打开
play ~ and fork 饱餐一顿
pull a ~拔刀
put a ~ into 用刀刺某人

形容词 + ~

dull ~钝刀
sharp ~快刀

名词 + ~

butcher's ~屠刀
paper ~裁纸刀
pocket ~随身带的小刀
table ~餐刀

~ + 名词

~ rest 刀架

介词 + ~

under the ~接受外科手术
cut with a ~用刀切

句型例句

He immersed the knife in boiling water. 他把刀浸入沸腾的水中。
Blade and handle are the component parts of a knife. 刀身和刀柄是一把刀的组成部分。
The knife is dull. 那把小刀很钝。
Is this knife sharp or dull? 这把刀快不快?
The knife is so dull that it will not cut. 刀子太钝了,切不开东西。
He is awkward with a knife and fork. 他吃东西用刀叉感到别扭。
Put your knife and fork down on the plate if you've finished eating. 如果你已吃完饭,把刀叉放在盘子里。
He carved the meat with a large knife. 他用一把大刀切肉。
He'd been stabbed four times with a kitchen knife. 有人用厨刀捅了他四刀。
This is the identical knife with which the murder was committed. 这就是凶手杀人时所用的刀子。
The jewel thief killed one of the policemen with a knife. 珠宝贼用刀子杀死了一名警察。
He picked up the knife and stabbed her. 他拿起刀,刺了她。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
I need a knife to spread butter on the

bread. 我需要用一把刀在面包上涂黄油。

常用短语

♣ ***have〔get〕 one's knife in〔into〕 sb***
跟某人过不去,敌视某人 continue to treat sb as an enemy
Be careful with George; he wants to get his knife in you. 你得提防乔治,他想报复你。
She has had her knife into the neighbours after the argument about the new fence. 为新栅栏的事争论后,她对邻居有了敌意。

♣ ***like a knife through butter***
容易,遇不到抵抗或困难 easily; without meeting any resistance or difficulty
The power saw sliced the logs like a knife through butter. 电锯轻而易举地就把原木锯成薄板了。
His strong voice cut through the hum of conversation like a knife through butter. 他那洪亮有力的声音一下子就压倒了嗡嗡的谈话声。

♣ ***you could cut it with a knife***
很明显,很突出,浓重 it was very obvious or heavy
His accent is so thick you could cut it with a knife— I can hardly understand a word he says. 他的口音很重——我简直一个字都听不懂。

☞ ***v.*** [naɪf] (knifes; knifed; knifing)

双解释义

vt. **切割,刺** cut or stab with a knife

基本要点

1. knife 用作名词时意为"刀",转化成动词则指用刀将某物割开或把刀刺进某物之中,即"切割,刺",这种动作通常是一种伤害性的动作,其宾语多为人。
2. knife 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 one's body 砍某人的身体
〜 police 砍警察
〜 the thief 砍小偷
〜 victim 砍被害者

〜+介词

〜 through 穿过

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
The criminal knifed his victim in a rage. 那个罪犯暴怒之下用刀砍了被害者。
The thief knifed his chaser. 那窃贼用刀刺追赶他的人。
A terrible pain knifed his body. 一阵剧痛像刀割似地穿过他的身体。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
The victim has been knifed. 受害人受到刀伤。
During the fight he was knifed in the stomach. 在战斗中他的腹部挨了一刀。

常用短语

♣ ***knife through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
穿过 go through sth
▲*knife through sth*
The cruiser knifed through the heavy sea. 巡洋舰穿过汹涌的大海。
A new highway knifes through the jungle. 一条新公路穿越森林。

学习参考

knife 用作名词时的复数为 knives,而用作动词时的单数第三人称则须用 knifes。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *cnif*(刀)

knight

☞ ***n.*** [naɪt] (knights)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**骑士,武士** a man of noble rank trained to fight, especially on horseback
2. Ⓒ**爵士** a man who has the title Sir, given to him by the king or queen

基本要点

knight 作"爵士"解时,其称号用 Sir。

句型例句

Have you read about *King Arthur and Knights of the Round Table*? 你读过《亚瑟王和他的圆桌武士》的故事吗?
Sir George was made a knight for his service to his country. 乔治因对国家有贡献而受封为爵士。

学习参考

knight 还可用作及物动词,意思是"授以爵位"。

knit

☞ ***v.*** [nɪt] (knits; knitted/knit; knitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **编织;针织** make (things to wear) by uniting threads into a close network by means of long needles (knitting needles)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **紧密联合;密切结合** unite or join closely
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **皱眉** show displeasure, worry, or deep thought by frowning

基本要点

1. knit 的基本含义是"编织,针织",指通过一定的技巧使毛线等成为一个整体。引申可指"紧密联合,密切结合"或"皱眉"。
2. knit 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. knit 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式,分别是 knit 和 knitted。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 jacket 织一件夹克
〜 needles 织毛线衫
〜 socks 织袜子
〜 sweater 织毛衣
〜 broken bones 接断了的骨头
〜 brows 皱眉

〜+副词

〜 well 接好
〜 badly 织得不好
〜 closely 严密地编织
〜 smoothly 平整地愈合
〜 in 编入,织进
〜 together 紧密地连接
〜 up 修复

〜+介词

〜 by〔with〕用…编织
〜 into 织成…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
She knits all day. 她整日编织。
She often knits while reading. 她读书时常常织东西。
A broken bone knits. 碎骨可长合。
I hope the two edges of that broken bone will knit smoothly. 我希望那根断骨接合得平整。
The broken bones have knitted well. 骨折已经愈合。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
Mother is knitting a needles. 母亲正在织毛线衫。
She was knitting a sweater at that time. 她当时正在织毛衣。
The surgeon has knitted her broken bones. 外科医生把她的断骨接好了。
The doctor knitted the two broken bones in his arm. 医生把他臂上的两块碎骨拼合好了。
Time and rest will knit a fractured bone. 时间和休息将使断骨愈合。
He knits his brows when he is thinking hard. 他在苦思苦想时就皱起眉头。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
This garment is badly knitted. 这件衣服织得不好。

用作双宾动词

▲S+〜+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
His fiancee knitted him a pullover. 他的未婚妻为他织了一件套头毛衣。
She knitted me a pair of socks. 她给我织了一双袜子。
▲S+〜+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
She knitted a scarf for me. 她给我织了一条围巾。

常用短语

♣ ***knit into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…织成… knit sth become the other thing
▲*knit sth into sth*
Mother is knitting wool into a sweater. 母亲正把毛线改织成套衫。
She is trying to knit the old wool into carpet. 她在尽力把这些旧毛线织成地毯。

♣ ***knit together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 将…织〔缝〕在一起 knit (two or more threads, stitches, or parts of a garment) at the same time or in the same place
▲*knit sth ⇔ together*
If you knit two thicknesses of the wool together, the garment will be very warm and you will finish it quickly. 如果你把两块厚毛料缝在一起,那作出的衣服就非常暖和而且很快就会完活儿。
2. 牢牢地连在一起,使团结 join firmly together
▲*knit together*
The doctor says that Mother won't be able

to walk until the bones of her leg have knitted together. 医生说,母亲在腿上的骨头长牢之前走不了路。

▲ *knit sb/sth ⇔ together*

Their dependence on one another knit them together. 他们的相互依赖使他们结成了一个紧密的团体。

Love knitted the family together. 爱使一家人紧密地团结在一起。

Mortar is used to knit bricks together. 灰泥是用来砌砖块的。

The treaty knitted the economics of the two nations together. 此条约使这两个国家的经济紧密结合在一起。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Our two nations are knit together by common concerns. 共同关心的问题使我们两国团结在一起。

♣ ***knit up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 织成,织完,结束 complete (sth) by knitting

▲ *knit sth ⇔ up*

How long will it take you to knit up this pattern? 你织完这个花样要多长时间?

I am going to knit up this scarf tomorrow. 我打算明天把这条围巾织好。

I can knit up a baby's coat in a week. 我可以在一星期内织完一件儿童上装。

She knitted up her remarks briefly. 她草草地结束了她的话。

2. 适于编织 be suitable for knitting

▲ *knit up*

This wool knits up well. 这种毛线很适合编织。

This nylon doesn't knit up as well as pure wool. 这种尼龙不像纯羊毛那样适于编织。

3. 恢复,修复 repair or make (sth) good again

▲ *knit up*

A broken bone soon knits up again. 断骨能很快接上。

▲ *knit sth ⇔ up*

Our letters enabled us to knit up our old friendship. 通信往来使我们重修旧好。

knob

☞ ***n.*** [nɒb] (knobs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(门、抽屉的)球形把手,球形柄** round handle
2. Ⓒ **(收音机等的)旋钮** round control button
3. Ⓒ **小块** small lump

句型例句

We have replaced the knobs on all the doors. 我们将门上所有的把手都换了。

My radio's knob got loose. 我收音机上的旋钮松动了。

There is a knob of butter on the table. 桌子上有一小块黄油。

常用短语

♣ ***with knobs on***

〈英俚〉用以表示反唇相讥或强调同意 used to indicate the return of an insult, or emphatic agreement

"You are a fool." "And the same to you, with knobs on." "傻瓜!" "你才是呢,你是双料的。"

补充资料

[同义词] handle

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *knobbe*(旋钮)

knock

☞ ***n.*** [nɒk] (knocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **短促的敲打(声)** (sound of) a sharp blow
2. Ⓒ **爆震声** (in an engine) sound of knocking
3. Ⓒ **(板球赛的)一局** (in cricket) innings
4. Ⓒ **一件倒霉事或麻烦事** a piece of bad luck or trouble

基本要点

1. knock 用作名词的基本意思是"狠狠的一击,打击",用于比喻可指"不幸,挫折,艰苦",引申可指"敲击声,敲击信号"。
2. knock 是抽象名词,但却可数,可加不定冠词修饰,也可用复数形式,表示复数概念。
3. knock 后接 at[to]的介词短语表示侧重敲击的对象;接 on 的介词短语侧重敲击的位置。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get the ～被解雇,遭到失败
hear a ～听到敲门声
receive a ～受到挫折
stand the ～忍受指责
take a ～受到严重损失

形容词＋～

gentle ～轻轻的敲门声
loud ～重重的敲门声
good ～打一局好球
first ～第一局球
bad ～损失不少钱财
damaging ～破坏性的挫折
hard ～沉重的打击

名词＋～

engine ～发动机的爆震声

句型例句

The hard knock made her cry. 重重一击把她打哭了。

She gave three knocks on the window. 她在窗子上敲了三下。

He got a nasty knock on the head when he fell. 他跌倒时头撞得很厉害。

His amnesia was caused by a knock on the head. 他的健忘症是因头部受撞击所致。

When he heard the knock, he ceased writing. 当他听到敲门声,就停下来不写了。

I heard a knock at the window just now. 我刚才听到了敲窗户的声音。

I heard a knock, what's matter? 我听到发动机有爆震声,怎么回事?

That was a good knock. 那一局真漂亮。

常用短语

♣ ***take a knock***

蒙受经济或感情上的打击 suffer a financial or an emotional blow

The sales of large cars have taken a knock since the increase in the price of petrol. 自从汽油价格上涨以来,大型汽车的销售就一直很不景气。

He's taken quite a few knocks lately. 最近,他遭受了好几次挫折。

The economy of the country has certainly taken a knock this year. 该国的经济今年无疑遇到了麻烦。

词语辨异

♣ ***knock, blow, stroke***

参见 blow 条。

☞ ***v.*** [nɒk] (knocks; knocked; knocking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **敲,击,打** hit or strike
2. *vt.* **批评,数落,非难** say critical or insulting things about sb/sth

基本要点

1. knock 的基本意思是用手、拳等硬物"敲打",指出声地、连续地猛击,引申可指发出敲击或爆裂的声响。还可表示"批评""数落""非难"。
2. knock 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. knock 是瞬间动词,如表示重复动作,须用进行体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a ball 拍球
～ colds 消除感冒
～ head 撞头
～ sb's hometown 抨击某人的家乡
～ sb's play 抨击某人的戏剧
～ such notions 给人以深刻的观念
～ the ash 敲烟灰
～ the bottom of the box 敲箱子底
～ the dust 敲打灰尘
～ the England team 挖苦英格兰队
～ the foreign policy 抨击外交政策
～ the furniture 碰倒家具
～ the glass 打破玻璃
～ the nail 钉钉子
～ the price 降价
～ the wall 拆墙
～ the worry 摆脱忧愁

～＋副词

～ badly 剧烈撞击
～ loudly 发出大声地碰撞
～ about[around]流浪
～ down 撞倒,拆除,挣(钱)
～ down a machine 把机器拆卸开来
～ down a plane 击落飞机
～ down an A in history 历史考得优等分数
～ down good money 挣很多钱
～ down some cash 偷一些现金
～ off 停止工作,完成,结束,快速写
～ off a few lines 匆匆写几句
～ off work 歇工
～ out 击倒,使昏迷或入睡,彻底击败
～ out the enemy guards 干掉敌人哨兵
～ oneself out to get through the difficulty 竭尽全力渡过困难
～ oneself out preparing for the experiment 努力为实验做好准备
～ oneself out with excessive work 过度工作而筋疲力尽
～ over 打翻,轻易击败
～ over a lamp 打翻一盏灯
～ up 击打,草率或匆忙地作出
～ up a meal 匆匆做好一餐饭

～＋介词

~ against 偶然碰到
~ at a door 敲门
~ into 将…击打进或撞进,偶然碰到
~ into the old teacher 偶然碰到那位老教师
~ sb off sb's feet 把某人打倒在地
~ on the door 敲门
~ sb on the head 打某人的头
~ sth on the head 破坏某事
~ sth to pieces 把某物打碎
~ with a bat 用球拍打

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Please knock before entering. 进来先敲门。
Come in, don't knock. 进来,别敲门。
The engine of our car is knocking badly. 我们汽车发动机的响声很大。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The children were knocking the bottom of the box. 孩子们在敲箱子底。
The falling branch knocked him on the head. 落下来的树枝打在他的头上。
His rudeness knocked me completely. 他的粗鲁使我大为震惊。
Why must you knock your hometown? 你为何一定要抨击你的家乡呢?
The critics knocked his latest play. 评论家抨击了他的最新剧本。
He is always knocking his country's foreign policy. 他总是批评他们国家的外交政策。
Stop knocking him, he is a good singer really. 别攻击他了,他确实是位好歌手。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
He knocked me flat with one punch. 他一拳把我打倒。
She knocked him senseless. 她把他打昏了。
Overtaking drugs nearly knocked the girl paralyzed. 过量吸毒几乎使这个女孩昏迷。
I know it knocks you cold. 我知道它把你吓得出冷汗。

常用短语

♣ ***knock about*〔*around*〕**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.漫游;四处走动 go about to many different places in an aimless manner
▲*knock about*〔*around*〕
He knocked about in Europe when he was young. 他年轻时足迹踏遍欧洲。
Someone who's knocked around a lot is more interesting to listen to than someone who has never travelled. 听那些走南闯北的人讲话比听那些没出过远门的人讲话更有趣。
He has knocked about quite a bit. 他经历过很多漂泊不定的日子。
2.殴打;在肉体或精神上虐待;使遭受艰难困苦 beat; mistreat physically or mentally; subject to difficulties and hardship
▲*knock sb/sth* ⇔ *about*〔*around*〕
They said that her husband used to knock her about but they had never heard her complain. 他们说她丈夫曾对她拳打脚踢,但从没听她诉过苦。
He knocked the tiger about fiercely until it lay dead. 他挥拳痛击老虎,直到把它打死在地。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She alleged that she had been knocked about by her husband. 她宣称她被丈夫用拳头打了。
He was knocked about by the gangsters for preventing them from robbing an old lady. 因为阻止流氓抢劫老太太的东西,他被流氓拳打脚踢。
He was often knocked about by the shop owner during his apprenticeship. 他在学徒期间,常常遭到店老板的拳打脚踢。
3.接连打击,毁坏 knock continually, damage especially of furniture, decorations, etc.
▲*knock sth* ⇔ *about*〔*around*〕
I don't like the children playing in this room, for fear they knock the furniture about. 我不喜欢孩子们在这间房子里玩,唯恐他们把家具打坏了。
There's nothing to do here; let's go into that field and knock a ball about for an hour or so. 这里无事可做,咱们去那个场子打一个来钟头的球吧。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That poor old piano has been considerably knocked about in its travels. 在搬运途中,那架旧钢琴被损坏得很厉害。
The bike could have lasted longer if it had not been knocked about so much. 要不是那样乱丢乱摔,这辆自行车还可以多用些时候。
The crops were badly knocked about by that freak storm. 庄稼受到那次反常风暴的严重摧毁。
The ship was badly knocked about by a rough sea. 船被巨浪颠簸得很厉害。
4.存在;活着 be alive or in existence
〔说明〕 knock about 作此解时通常用于进行体。
▲*knock about*
Is the same chairman still knocking about? I thought he had left years ago. 这位主席还活着?我还以为他多年前就死了呢。
The idea of world government has been knocking about for some time, but no one seems to take it seriously. 建立世界政府的想法已存在很长一段时间了,可现在似乎没有人拿它当回事儿。
There's plenty of money knocking about if you know where to look. 金钱有的是——如果你知道上哪儿去找的话。
5.放着无人理睬 be left unattended or unnoticed
▲*knock about*
I found this book knocking about upstairs, is it yours? 我发现这本书被丢在楼上,是你的吗?
That book has been out of print for some years now, but there are probably a few copies knocking about in secondhand bookshops. 那部书已经绝版几年了,不过旧书店里可能还会有几本。
6.〈口〉玩;开车等取乐 play; use sth such as a vehicle for pleasure
▲*knock about*
Jim bought Mary an old car, just for knocking about. 吉姆给玛丽买了一辆旧车,就是为了开着玩儿。

♣ ***knock about*〔*around*〕**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.〈口〉漫游,游历,闲走 travel in different places; have the experience in a lot of different places or situations
▲*knock about*〔*around*〕 *sth*
The young man knocked about the world before finding a job after graduation. 毕业后,那个年轻人没找工作,先去周游世界了。
He knocked around India when he was young. 他年轻时曾去过印度。
They have been knocking about Europe all summer. 他们整个夏天在欧洲旅行。
My uncle has been knocking about Africa most of his life. 我叔叔大半生都是在游历非洲中度过的。
The old carpenter was knocking about the street, hoping to get enough work to earn a few coppers. 老木匠在街头徘徊,希望能找些零星活儿干干,挣几个钱。
He has knocked about the whole country to sell his products. 他跑遍整个国家来推销自己的产品。
Those tramp steamers knock about Southeast Asia. 那些不定期货船在东南亚一带往来行驶。
We need to knock around the district to find a proper man for the transplantation. 我们需要跑遍这个地区找一个合适的人来做器官移植。
2.毁掉;击打 hit continually, damage
▲*knock sth about*〔*around*〕 *sth*
You can get some exercise by knocking a ball about a field with a friend. 和一个朋友在场上打打球会使你得到锻炼的。
3.〈口〉随意放在… lie or remain in a place
〔说明〕 knock about 作此解时通常不用于被动结构,通常可用于进行体。
▲*knock about sth*
No, it's not mine, it's been knocking about the house for years. 不,那不是我的,好几年了这本书就扔在屋里没人管。
4.〈口〉在…猛干 work roughly in a place
〔说明〕 knock about 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲*knock about sth*
I wear these old trousers for knocking about the garden. 我穿这条旧裤子是为了在园子里大干一番。

♣ ***knock about*〔*around*〕 *with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
和…有联系;同…混在一起 associate with; spend spare time with
▲*knock about*〔*around*〕 *with sb*
I don't know why you are still knocking about with him who is good-for-nothing. 我不知道你为什么还与他混在一起,他简直是个饭桶。
I think she knocks about with that dark-haired chap from down road. 我想她和路那头的黑头发小伙子有联系。
They have knocked around with each other for ten years but are still not married. 他们在一起有十年了,可还是没结婚。

♣ ***knock against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)撞击,击打 bang against; beat against
▲*knock against sth*
The car knocked against the garage door and damaged it. 汽车撞在车库门上,把门撞坏了。
▲*knock sth against sth*
I knocked my head against the doorpost and hurt it. 我的头撞在门柱上,碰破了。
2.偶然碰到 meet sb by chance
▲*knock against sb*
I knocked against Jim yesterday in the

street. 昨天我在街上碰到吉姆。
I knocked against some Japanese sailors on the docks this morning. 今天早晨,我在码头碰到了几位日本水手。

♣ ***knock at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
打,捶,敲 bump on; beat on
▲ *knock at sth*
Listen. There's someone knocking at the door. 听! 有人在敲门。
Opportunity knocks at the door only once. 机不可失,时不再来。

♣ ***knock away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 连续敲击 knock continuously or repeatedly, as at a door
▲ *knock away*
I've been knocking away for ages, but nobody has answered the door. 我敲门敲了老半天,但无人答应。
2. 打掉,敲掉 push away with a sharp blow
▲ *knock sth ⇔ away*
Moving quickly from behind the criminal, the policeman was able to knock his gun away. 警察从罪犯身后扑上去,打掉了他手中的枪。

♣ ***knock back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 回敲 knock in reply
▲ *knock back*
He knocked on the wall and she knocked back. 他敲了敲墙壁,她在隔壁应声回敲。
2. 猛饮 drink sth quickly or in great quantities
▲ *knock sth ⇔ back*
It was hard liquor, but he knocked it back in a few seconds. 那是烈酒,可他几秒钟就喝光了。
He certainly knows how to knock back the whisky! 他肯定知道怎样把这些威士忌酒一口喝下去!
She knocked back ten cups of coffee to keep herself from falling asleep. 她一下喝了十杯咖啡,使自己不睡着。
3.〈口〉使花费掉 cost sb an amount of money, especially a large amount
▲ *knock sb ⇔ back*
How much did that new watch knock you back? 那只新表花费了你多少钱?
4. 使大吃一惊 surprise sb
▲ *knock sb ⇔ back*
This kind of news knocks you back a bit, doesn't it? 这种消息使你有点儿吃惊,是吗?
The news fairly knocked me back! 这消息着实使我吃了一惊。

♣ ***knock down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.〈非正〉击倒,撞倒;击落 strike to the ground with a blow, etc.; shoot down
〔说明〕knock down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *knock sb/sth ⇔ down*
The boxer knocked his opponent down. 那位拳击运动员把对手击倒了。
The soldier knocked down the spy with the buttock of his rifle. 那战士用枪托打倒间谍。
He almost knocked me down before he saw me. 他几乎把我撞倒才看见我。
The anti-aircraft battery knocked down eleven enemy planes in a single day. 高炮连在一天中击落了 11 架敌机。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was nearly knocked down by a taxi when he was crossing the street the other day. 几天前过马路时,他差点被一辆出租车撞倒。
He was knocked down by a car and was rushed to the hospital. 他被汽车撞倒,随即被送进医院。
His wife is in hospital after being knocked down by a taxi. 他妻子被一辆出租车撞倒后,现已住院。
The child was knocked down by a lorry and the driver ran away. 小孩被大卡车撞倒,司机逃跑了。
Some of the telephone poles were knocked down by the surging water. 一些电话线杆被汹涌的洪水冲倒。
2. 拆卸 take apart
▲ *knock down*
The portable device easily knocks down. 这种便携装置容易拆卸。
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
Let's knock down the machine first. It'll save shipping costs. 我们先把机器拆开,这样可以节省运输费用。
Why are they knocking down the wall? 他们为什么在拆墙?
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Many old houses in Beijing are knocked down and tall buildings are being built. 北京许多老房子被拆除了,高大的楼房拔地而起。
The whole block will be knocked down to make room for new buildings. 整个街区将被拆除,以便空出地方建造新房。
It was a pity that the old theatre had to be knocked down to make way for the widening of the road. 真遗憾,为了加宽马路那座老剧院得拆掉。
The machine has to be knocked down first before you move it into the house. 搬进屋之前,得先把机器拆下来。
The furniture has been knocked down ready for the buyer to put it together himself. 家具已拆卸开,买主自己随时可以重新进行组装。
3.〈非正〉降价格;减少 lower a price; reduce stock
▲ *knock sb/sth ⇔ down*
The man was asking £5 for the dress, but I knocked it down to £4.50. 那件衣服卖主索价五镑,但我砍价后以四点五镑买下了。
The man wanted 120 *yuan* for his bike, but I managed to knock the price down to 100. 那个人的自行车出价要 120 元,可是我设法把它砍到 100 元。
The storekeeper decided to knock down his remaining winter stock. 店主决定减少剩下的冬令存货。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The price was knocked down to £3. Perhaps he'll knock the price down a little if the glass is broken. 价格降到了三英镑。如果玻璃有破损,那他还要再降点儿。
4. 卖时以击锤表示卖出 indicate the sale of an article at an auction, as by a blow of the auctioneer's hammer
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
The auctioneer knocked the bureau down to a furniture dealer from York. 拍卖者将写字台卖给从约克来的家具商。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The best furniture was knocked down for a low price to the dealer in the second line of seats. 最好的家具以低价卖给了坐在第二排的一个商人。
The vase was knocked down to Smith for $25. 这只花瓶以 25 美元拍卖给了史密斯。
The books were knocked down to me for two pounds. 我以两英镑的拍卖价将书买走。
5.〈俚〉挣得,获得 earn or receive a salary or a scholastic grade
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
How much does he knock down a week? 他一星期挣多少钱?
6.〈俚〉偷,抢 steal; rob
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
He wanted to knock down a bank. 他想抢劫银行。
7. 使降低,使丢脸 lower in degree, humble
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
She does not want to knock down his self-esteem. 她不想压他的傲气。
8. 拒绝 refuse; reject
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
They knocked down the suggestion. 他们把这条建议否决了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The suggestion was knocked down. 这条建议被否定了。
9. 挥霍 spend money with abandonment
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
She knocked down forty dollars at a restaurant. 她在一家饭馆花掉四十美元。
10. 在燃烧区域边缘控制或减弱火焰或高温 check or abate (flames or heat) at the edge of a blazing area
▲ *knock sth ⇔ down*
They cut down some trees to knock down the fire and prevent it from spreading further. 他们砍倒了一些树以控制火势,使火不再蔓延开去。

♣ ***knock in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕knock in 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *knock sth ⇔ in*
1. 打进,撞入 make sth enter by hitting it; drive sth inwards
With a sense of great pride I knocked the last nail in. 我怀着自豪感,把最后一个钉子钉了进去。
At the last moment, the player was able to knock the ball in and ensure his team's victory. 在最后一刻,那位球员终于踢进了一个球,从而使该队稳操胜券。
2.〈非正〉灌输 try to teach sth by force
Why waste valuable teaching time trying to knock in a list of facts, if the children aren't interested. 既然孩子们对罗列的事实不感兴趣,为什么要浪费宝贵的教学时间强行塞给他们呢?

♣ ***knock in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
逗笑 amuse
▲ *knock sb in sth*
"Is this new man funny, then?" "Funny! The way he tells these jokes will knock them in the aisles!" "那么这个新来的人滑稽吗?" "太滑稽了。他要讲起这些笑话来准能逗得观众捧腹大笑!"

♣ ***knock into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕knock into 通常不用于进行体。
1. 打进;撞进 drive sth into sth else by hitting it
▲ *knock sth into sth*
Can you knock this nail into the wood? 你能把这钉子钉进木头里吗?
It takes more skill than it looks to knock the ball into the hole. 要把球打进洞里看

起来算不了什么,其实很需要技术。

2.偶然碰到(某人) meet sb by chance

▲*knock into sb*

I knocked into my old teacher in the town this morning.今天上午在镇上,我碰到了那位老教师。

3.〈非正〉灌输给 teach by force to sb

▲*knock sth into sth*

Can't you knock some sense into that stupid boy's head? 难道你不能下下工夫让那个笨孩子开窍?

4.〈口〉彻底击败 defeat completely

▲*knock sth into a cocked hat*

You may be only an amateur painter, but your pictures can knock mine into a cocked hat.虽然你只是个业余画家,可你的画却远胜于我的。

♣**knock off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.〈非正〉将…击打掉,碰撞掉 strike off with a blow; make sth/sb fall with a push

▲*knock sb/sth ⇔ off*

You're not safe on that ladder, a branch could knock you off.你站在那个梯子上不安全,树枝会把你碰下来的。

A snowball knocked his hat off.一个雪球飞来把他的帽子打落在地。

Just when I put the glass safely down on the table, the cat jumped up and knocked it off.我刚把杯子稳稳当当地放在桌子上,猫就跳上去给弄倒了。

Your cigarette ash is very long; please knock it off before it falls on the carpet.你的烟灰太长了,请弹掉,以免落在地毯上。

2.〈口〉停止 cause to stop working; leave off work, etc.

▲*knock off*

When the whistle goes, all the workers knock off for a cup of tea.哨子一响所有工人都停下手里的活儿去喝茶。

Let's knock off now.现在让我们歇一下吧。

We've done enough for today, I think we'll knock off.我们今天做得够多的了,我想我们该停工了。

We go to work at seven thirty in the morning and knock off at five thirty in the afternoon.我们每天早晨七点半上班,下午五点半下班。

▲*knock it ⇔ off*

〔说明〕knock off 作此解时常不用于进行体,也常不用于被动结构。

They were making so much noise that I couldn't sleep, so I told them to knock it off! 他们吵吵嚷嚷我睡不着,因此我叫他们都住嘴!

3.〈非正〉降低 reduce; take part from a price

▲*knock sth ⇔ off*

〔说明〕knock off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

If you take both dresses, I'll knock £2 off.你要是两套衣服都买,我就减价两英镑。

The coat is a little dirty. Can you knock 50 *yuan* off for me? 衣服有点脏,你能减价50元钱吗?

The advertised price was £2.05, but the shopkeeper knocked off the odd pence.标价是£2.05,但店主把后面的零头去掉了。

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

When he received his money he found that five shillings had been knocked off for expenses incurred.当他收到钱时,他发现已扣去了五先令的费用。

4.〈非正〉快速做… write or compose an article rapidly, etc.

▲*knock sth ⇔ off*

Immediately after supper, he sat down and knocked off his composition in half an hour.一吃过晚饭,他便坐下来,不到半个小时就把作文写好了。

He sat down and knocked off an article for the local paper in about two hours.他坐下来用两小时左右时间就为当地报纸写出了一篇文章。

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

That composition was knocked off in about two hours after dinner one evening.那个乐曲是一天晚饭后用两小时左右谱写出来的。

5.〈非正〉杀,谋杀 kill; murder

▲*knock sb ⇔ off*

One night the guerrillas stole into the city and knocked off the traitor.一天夜里,游击队员们悄悄摸进城里,干掉了那个叛徒。

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The old man who owned the jewels was knocked off by the thieves.拥有这些珠宝的老头被盗窃犯杀死了。

6.〈非正〉偷;抢劫 steal; rob

▲*knock sb/sth ⇔ off*

Where did you get all those watches? Did you knock them off? 这些手表是从哪儿来的?抢的吗?

I heard that they knocked off Smith's shop last night.我听说他们昨晚抢劫了史密斯的商店。

People are saying that he knocked her off for her diamonds.人们纷纷传说他为了抢她的钻石而杀死了她。

7.〈口〉拘捕 arrest; take sb to a police station on a charge

▲*knock sb ⇔ off*

You can't knock me off, I've done nothing! 你们不能抓我,我什么也没干!

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The criminal was tracked down and knocked off by the police.那个罪犯被警察追到后逮捕了。

8.〈口〉完成,结束 finish

▲*knock sth ⇔ off*

I've a pile of work to knock off before I can take my holiday.在我去度假之前,还有一大堆事情得干完。

9.〈口〉吃完 swallow down; eat the whole of sth

▲*knock sth ⇔ off*

His wife served him a big helping, but he knocked it off in next to no time.他妻子给他盛了满满一碗,可是没多会儿他全吃下肚了。

He knocked off two chops and a plateful of vegetables in about ten minutes, and then asked for more.他在大约十分钟内吃完两份排骨和一盘蔬菜,接着还要。

◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

It looked a big dish, but it was almost knocked off in no time.看起来是一大盘菜,但几乎一下子就被扫光了。

10.〈口〉为惩罚而狠打 hit sb especially as a punishment usually as a threat

▲*knock sth ⇔ off*

If you don't take back what you said about me, I'm going to knock your head off.要是不把说你的话收回,我就要狠狠揍你。

♣**knock off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.碰掉,打掉 make sth fall with a push

〔说明〕knock off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*knock sth off sth*

I'm sorry, I've knocked the glass off the table and broken it.对不起,我把桌子上的杯子碰倒打碎了。

2.〈口〉停止 stop

〔说明〕knock off 作此解时不用于被动结构。

▲*knock off sth*

Let's knock off work early and go to the football game.咱们早点收工去看球赛吧。

My health compels me to knock off work.我的健康问题使我不得不停止工作。

3.〈非正〉从…中减去 dispense with

▲*knock sth off sth*

I'll knock £2 off the price of the dress if you'll take both dresses.两套衣服都要的话那我就把价钱减少两镑。

4.比…好得多 be much better than others

〔说明〕knock off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*knock spots off sb/sth*

Tom's books knock spots off most writers of crime stories.汤姆写的书比大多数犯罪小说作家的作品好得多。

My new washing machine knocks spots off the old one.我的新洗衣机要比那台旧的好得多。

♣**knock on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.以敲击通知演员上场 beat on

▲*knock sb ⇔ on*

◇常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Hurry up, you're late for your call, you've been knocked on! 快点,已经通知你出场了!

2.不停地工作 continue working

▲*knock on*

Let's knock on for another half an hour.我们再干半小时吧。

3.〈非正〉(使)增加 (cause to) increase

▲*knock sth ⇔ on*

It's the interest payments that knock on the price of a house over the years.正是这几年支付的分期付款利息,才使房子的价格上涨了。

♣**knock on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.敲击 beat on

▲*knock on sth*

"Is there anybody there?"said the traveller, knocking on the moonlit door.月光照在门上,过路人走上去敲门问道:"屋里有人吗?"

My dog just lies around all day and doesn't even bark when strangers knock on the door—he's not even worth his keep.我的狗整天睡觉,甚至在陌生人敲门时也不叫——不值得养它了。

2.使撞 strike on

〔说明〕knock on 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*knock sth on sth*

I knocked my head on the doorpost and hurt it.我的头撞在门柱上,碰破了。

3.取消,停止干某事 cancel〔stop〕doing sth

▲*knock sth on the head*

I used to go out nearly every night but I decided to knock it on the head because I couldn't really afford it.我以前几乎每晚外出,但现在已不是这样,因为我实在抽

K

不出时间。

♣ ***knock out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *knock sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.用锤等敲掉；打掉 remove by means of a hammer

〔说明〕 knock out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

He knocked the nail out. 他把钉子敲了出来。

After knocking out his pipe, the old man went on with his story. 老人把烟斗里的烟灰磕掉后，又继续讲故事。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Several of the child's teeth were knocked out in the accident. 在那次事故中，这孩子的几颗牙齿被打掉了。

2.使昏迷 make unconscious

The drug knocked him out. 麻醉毒品使他昏迷了。

A blow on the head knocked him out before he could know what was going on. 他还没搞清发生了什么事，头部就遭一击，顿时昏了过去。

Too much strong alcohol knocked him out. 喝了太多烈性酒，他醉了。

The pit-prop fell on his head and knocked him out. 坑木掉在他头上，把他打昏过去。

He received a blow on the head which knocked him out. 他头上挨的一击使他失去了知觉。

The thief knocked the guard out and took his keys away. 小偷把警卫打昏，拿走了他的钥匙。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The driver of the car was knocked out at the moment of impact and could remember nothing of the circumstances of accident. 汽车驾驶员在碰撞时就昏了过去，一点儿也记不起事故发生的情况了。

He was knocked out by too much drugs which he had taken for once. 他一次服药太多，不省人事。

3.击倒 defeat an opponent by knocking him to the ground so that he cannot rise within a specified time

Joe knocked his opponent out in the first round of the contest. 乔在比赛第一回合中就把对方击倒了。

The boxer knocked out his opponent in the second round. 拳击手在第二轮击败了他的对手。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

No one expected that he would be knocked out so easily. 谁也没有料到他这么轻易地被击败了。

4.淘汰 eliminate sb from a competition

He has now knocked out most of the other competitors. 现在他已淘汰了大多数其他的竞赛者。

We hope the Chinese chess player can knock out his opponent in the next round. 我们希望中国棋手在下一局中击败对手。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Our football team has been knocked out of the World Cup for several times. 我们的足球队已几次被别人击败，不能参加世界杯比赛。

5.使不能使用；毁坏 put out of commission, make inoperative; destroy

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The telephone communications were knocked out by the storm. 风暴使电话通讯中断了。

Twelve enemy transport aircraft on the hardstand were knocked out by mortar shells. 停机坪上的12架敌方运输机被迫击炮弹击毁了。

6.使(自己)筋疲力尽；使(自己)竭尽全力 make oneself exhausted; exert oneself to the utmost

The workers knocked themselves out to fulfil their production quota ahead of time. 工人们为提前完成生产指标，把全部气力都使上了。

Having knocked himself out for rescuing the child from drowning, he was taken home by others. 为了救出那个溺水的孩子，他自己弄得筋疲力尽，被别人抬回了家。

7.粗略地或匆匆地创作或完成 create or finish roughly or hastily

He hasn't got time to knock the script out himself. 他没有时间亲自写出剧本来。

He quickly knocked out the few things that had to be looked after before leaving. 他迅速办好了几件动身前必须料理的事情。

I've just knocked out a good idea. 我刚匆匆想出了个好主意。

Could you first knock out a plan in a day or two? 你们能在一两天内草拟出一个计划来吗?

8.使震惊 overwhelm with surprise, astound

Wow! This scenery really knocks me out. 哇！这儿的景色简直把我迷住了。

Mary's new outfit knocked me out. I'd never seen anything so beautiful. 玛丽的新衣装使我大吃一惊。我从来没有见过那么美丽的东西。

The failure of his experiment knocked him right out. He refused to see anyone all day. 试验的失败使他简直受不了。他一整天都拒绝和人见面。

The result of the entrance examination knocked him out. All his efforts ended in failure. 入学考试的结果使他震惊，他一切努力都失败了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

For a moment he was completely knocked out by the news of his friend's death. 他被朋友逝世的消息一下子惊得完全呆住了。

We were completely knocked out by their generosity. 他们的宽宏大量使我们感到十分吃惊。

9.引起共鸣 elicit enthusiasm or an emotional response especially deep sympathy or laughter from

That book really knocks me out. 这本书确实引起了我的共鸣。

♣ ***knock out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.狠揍某人；彻底打败 beat sb heavily; defeat sb thoroughly

▲ *knock the daylight out of sb*

If I find him bullying small children again, and I can lay my hands on him, I'll knock the daylight out of him. 要是我发现他再欺侮小孩，而且我能把他抓住的话，我要狠狠揍他一顿。

The unseeded player has no chance; the champion will knock the living daylights out of her. 这个非种子选手没有获胜的机会，在比赛中冠军会把她彻底打败的。

▲ *knock sb out of sb*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Our team was knocked out of the competition in the second game. 在第二轮比赛中我们队被淘汰了。

2.减少 reduce〔undermine〕 the worth of

▲ *knock sth out of sb*

The way to deal with a young fighter is to hit him hard in the first few minutes, so as to knock the stuffing out of him. 对付一个年轻拳击手的办法是在头几分钟里猛打他几拳，先杀杀他的锐气。

3.破坏；驳倒 destroy the sense of; prove an argument to have no value

▲ *knock the bottom out of sth*

When the next speaker produced all those facts, he knocked the bottom out of my arguments. 当下一位发言人提出所有论据时，他把我的论点彻底驳倒了。

4.从…中敲出或击出(某物) remove by means of a hammer

▲ *knock sth out of sth*

The sudden blow knocked two teeth out of his mouth. 这突然的一击打掉了他两颗牙。

The policeman knocked the gun out of the criminal's hand. 警察把罪犯手中的枪击落。

Knock the ash out of your pipe before you refill it. 把烟灰磕出来再装烟丝。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The diamond must have got knocked out of my ring when I dropped it. 我把戒指掉在地上时，钻石一定是被摔掉了。

♣ ***knock over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *knock sb/sth ⇔ over*

1.碰翻；打倒 make sth fall by pushing or hitting it, often accidentally; make (sb) fall by hitting him, as with a blow or vehicle

He was so angry that he knocked the man over with one blow. 他气急了，一拳便把那人打倒。

He accidentally knocked over an ink bottle. 他无意中把墨水瓶打翻了。

The cow knocked the milk bucket over. 牛把奶桶撞翻了。

Carelessly, I knocked my teacup over and the tea went all over the tablecloth. 我不小心把茶杯打翻了，洒得桌布上一塌糊涂。

Just when the horse looked like winning, it knocked the last fence over. 眼看那匹马就要获胜了，可它却把最后的那个栅栏踢倒了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Jim was knocked over by a bus, but not seriously hurt. 吉姆被公共汽车撞倒了，但伤得不严重。

2.使…吃惊 surprise sb

The unexpected news fairly knocked me over. 那意外的消息着实使我吃了一惊。

3.轻易击败 defeat an opponent easily

We should be able to knock the other team over without any trouble. 我们应该能够毫不费力地击败对手。

4.偷窃；抢劫 steal sth; rob a place

"Where did you get all these watches? Did you knock them over?" "Yes, we knocked over a jeweller's shop last night." "你从哪儿弄来那些手表? 是不是抢的?" "是的，昨晚我们抢劫了一家珠宝行。"

5.快速完成 complete quickly

Mike can knock over three or four of those simple drawings in a day. 迈克一天可完成三四张那样简单的图画。

♣ ***knock through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

打通；拆除 remove a wall, a partition, etc. in order to enlarge the area of a room
▲*knock through*
We'd better enlarge the reading room by knocking through between the two small rooms. 我们最好打通两个房间中间的隔墙，来扩大阅览室的面积。
▲*knock sth ⇔ through*
We can knock the wall through to make a new entrance. 我们可以把墙打通修个新入口。

♣***knock together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 匆匆做完(某事) prepare, make or build sth, especially in a hurried or unplanned way
▲*knock sth ⇔ together*
See if you can knock together some sort of box to put it in. 看看你是否能快速做一个盒子把它放进去。
The mobile medical team knocked together an operating table. 流动医疗队匆匆搭起了一张手术台。
I'm no woodworker, but I can knock a bookshelf together when necessary. 我并非木工，但必要时，我也可以凑合着做个书架。
They knocked together a rough box with wooden boards. 他们用木板草草地做成了一个粗糙的箱子。
2. (使)相撞 strike together; (of two things) (cause to) hit against each other
▲*knock together*
The two pieces of wood knocked together. 两块木头互相碰撞。
His knees were knocking together. 他害怕得腿肚子打战。
▲*knock sth ⇔ together*
You should knock their silly heads together. 设法使他们明白事理。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The logs were knocked together as they floated down the stream. 圆木顺流而下时互相碰撞着。
3. 烹调 prepare food by cooking
▲*knock sth ⇔ together*
Hey, Mom, knock something together for us to eat. 嗨，妈，搞点东西给我们吃吧。

♣***knock under*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
屈服 submit; yield
▲*knock under*
Confronting great hardships, the surveyors never knocked under. 在巨大的艰难困苦面前，那些勘探人员从未屈服过。
▲*knock under to sb/sth*
We refuse to knock under to any difficulties. 我们不向任何困难屈服。

♣***knock up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 敲门唤醒 awaken by knocking
▲*knock sb ⇔ up*
Would you mind knocking me up at about six o'clock tomorrow morning as I must catch an early train to Beijing? 请你明天早晨六点钟左右敲门叫醒我好吗？因为我必须赶上去北京的早班车。
Run for the doctor and knock him up. 快去请医生，把他叫起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were knocked up by the police in the middle of the night. 我们在半夜被警察敲门叫醒了。
2. 匆匆准备或做某事 prepare or make sth quickly and without much planning
▲*knock sth ⇔ up*
Even though they weren't expecting us, they managed to knock up a marvellous meal. 他们虽然没想到我们要来，但还是设法匆匆做了一顿丰盛的饭。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This house was just knocked up. 这房子是匆匆建造的。

♣***knock up against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 knock up against 通常不用于进行体。
▲*knock up against sb/sth*
1. 偶然撞上 hit sth by running into it
She knocked up against the table. 她撞上了桌子。
Running down the street, I knocked up against the lamppost. 我沿大街跑的时候撞上了路灯杆。
2. 偶然遇见〔到〕 meet sb/sth by chance
I knocked up against my old teacher in the town this morning. 今天上午我在城里无意中碰到了过去教过我的一位老师。
She knocked up against difficulties. 她意外地遇到困难。

词语辨异

♣***knock, bang, bash, bump***
参见 bang 条。
♣***knock, beat, buffet, hit, strike***
参见 beat 条。
♣***knock, rap, tap***
这组词都有"敲打"的意思。它们的区别是：knock 指用手、拳或其他硬的东西用力敲打；rap 指用关节、棒等急速地敲，发出刺耳的声音使人们静下来；tap 指用手指尖等徐徐地叩或拍。例如：
We rapped at the door, but there was no answer. 我们笃笃地敲门，但无人回答。
The chairman rapped on the table for order. 主席敲桌子要求安静。
She tapped her girl to let her sleep. 她轻轻拍着女儿让她睡觉。
He tapped his forehead knowingly. 他会心地拍拍前额。
♣下面各组中的两个句子意思不同：
{Ameria was knocked down by a car. 阿米莉雅被汽车撞倒了。
{Ameria was knocked over by a car. 阿米莉雅被汽车撞翻了。
{Suddenly there came a knock at the door. 突然传来一声敲门声。
{Suddenly there came a knocking at the door. 突然传来一阵敲门声。

学习参考

下面两个句子意思相同：
{He is knocking at the door.
{He is knocking on the door.
他在敲门。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* blame, censure, condemnation, criticism, defeat, failure, rejection *v.* abuse, censure, condemn, criticise, slam
〔反义词〕 *n.* boost, praise *v.* boost, praise
〔词源〕 ＜古英语 *cnocian* ＜古挪威语 *knoka*(打击，打)

knot

☞ *n.* [nɒt] (knots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**结** a fastening formed by tying together the ends of a piece or pieces of string, rope, wire, etc.
2. Ⓒ**一小群人** a small group of people close together
3. Ⓒ**硬节，节瘤** a hard mass in wood where a branch has come off a tree
4. Ⓒ**节，海里/小时** a measure of the speed of a ship, about 1853 meters per hour

词汇搭配

动词＋～
do 35 ～s 时速可达35海里
loosen a ～把结解开
make a ～打结
形容词＋～
loose ～易解开的结
the Gordian ～难办的事，复杂的问题
名词＋～
bowline ～单套结
reef ～平结
介词＋～
in a ～(扎)成一个结
～＋介词
～s in the mind 思想上的疙瘩

句型例句

He made a knot in the rope. 他在绳子上打了个结。
She loosened the knot. 她把结解开了。
A knot of people stood talking outside the door. 一群人站在门外聊天。
People were standing about in knots, waiting for the news. 人们三五成群地站着等候消息。
A knot sometimes forms in a tired muscle. 疲乏的肌肉上有时会起硬块。
There is a knot in the plank. 木板上有个节疤。
The steamer makes 20 knots an hour. 这艘轮船的时速是20海里。
The ship was going at a good rate of knots. 这艘船在高速航行。

☞ *v.* [nɒt] (knots; knotted; knotting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)打结，缠结** make a knot or join together with a knot

基本要点

1. knot 的基本意思是"(使)打结"，即把某物系在…上，打领带等。
2. knot 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构；用作不及物动词时主动形式常有被动意义。
3. knot 的过去式、过去分词均为 knotted。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the laces 把鞋带系紧
～ one's tie 打领结
～＋副词
～ easily 容易打结
～ firmly〔tightly〕系紧
～ loosely 系得松
～ up 把…结在一起
～＋介词
～ a rope round one's waist 把一根绳子系在某人的腰上

～ one's hair with a ribbon 用丝带扎头发

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

My thread has knotted. 我的线打结了。

The wire is too stiff to knot easily. 这根金属线太硬，不易打结。

My hair knots easily. 我的头发爱打结。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

She knotted the parcel firmly. 她把那个小包扎得很紧。

Knot the end of the thread before you begin sewing. 先将线打好结您再开始缝纫。

The girl knots her hair with a ribbon. 那个女孩用丝带扎头。

He knotted a rope round his waist before he jumped into the water. 他跳水之前，把一根绳子系在了腰上。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His muscles were knotted with rage. 他气得连肌肉都暴突出来了。

常用短语

♣***knot together*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

系在一起 fasten things together with a knot or knots

▲*knot sth* ⇔ *together*

The prisoner escaped from the prison by knotting the sheets together and climbing down them out to the window. 逃犯把床单系在一起然后爬出窗外。

He knotted two ropes together. 他打个结，把两根绳子连在一起。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *cnotta*(节)

know

☞ *v.* [nəʊ] (knows; knew, known; knowing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **知道，懂得** have sth in one's mind or memory as a result of experience or learning or information
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **认识，了解，熟悉** be acquainted with; be familiar with

基本要点

1. know 的基本意思是"知道""认识""听说"，指直接了解某事物，也可表示"领会，懂得"，指通过体验或传授而获得知识。
2. know 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词作"知道，懂得"解时，可接表示事物的名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语，也可接以"(to be/as＋) *n.*/*adj.*/*prep.*-phrase."或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。作"认识，了解"解时，可接表示人或物的名词作宾语。know 可用于被动结构。know 接 to be 作宾语补足语时，to be 常可省略，但当 to be 表示的时间先于 know 表示的时间时，须用不定式的完成式，且不可省略。
3. 在对话回答语中，如 know 的宾语表示的是整个事实(如 that-clause)，则宾语可省略；如 know 的宾语是一个具体事物，则通常以 it 代替之。
4. know 是表示思想状态的动词，指思维活动的结果，通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ art 懂艺术

～ delight 体验喜悦

～ English 懂英语

～ grief and happiness 体验欢乐与悲伤

～ hunger 挨过饿

～ one's address 知道某人的地址

～ one's business 精明能干

～ poverty and sorrow 经历过贫苦和忧伤

～ the answer 知道答案

～ the facts 了解事实

～＋副词

～ best 最了解

～ long 结识很久

～ most 最清楚

～ well 相当了解

～ absolutely 绝对知道

～ exactly 确切知道

～ grimly 可怕地经历

～ immediately 马上告知

～ instinctively 了如指掌

～ intimately 过往甚密

～ personally 认识其人

～ positively 确切知道

～ superficially 略知一二

～ thoroughly 完全了解

～＋介词

～ about 知道…

～ all about Chinese history 精通中国历史

～ as 作为…认识

～ by 以…方式熟悉，在…方面了解

～ sb by name 只知某人的名字

～ sb by sight 同某人面熟

～ from 能分辨…

～ a friend from an enemy 分清敌我

～ right from wrong 分清是非

～ of 听说过，知道

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I honestly don't know. 我真的不知道。

How could I know? 我怎么知道呢？

Spring had come before I knew. 不知不觉已是春天。

Who knows, perhaps they don't wish to come. 谁知道，也许他们不愿来呢。

Don't you know? She has been laid up for the last four days. 你还不知道？她已病倒四天了。

"The meeting has been put off." "Yes, I know." "会议延期了。" "我知道。"

This, you know, is what I have in mind. 你知道，这就是我的想法。

There's no need to break the news gently, I've known for some weeks. 没有必要这么小心翼翼地向我透露这个消息，我已经知道好几个星期了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

She never got to know any of her neighbours though many years she stayed there. 她虽然在那里住了那么多年，却连一个邻居都不认识。

He knew all the surrounding fishing grounds like the palm of his hands. 他对周围的渔场全都了如指掌。

He knows English and French. 他懂英文和法文。

Who knows most says least. 懂得最多的人，说得最少。

To know everything is to know nothing. 样样皆通，样样不通。

He knew poverty and sorrow in his early days. 他早年饱尝过穷困和忧愁。

They had never known modern medical care. 过去他们从来没接受过现代化的医疗。

"He teaches English at a nice school called The Chen Jinglun." "I know it." "他在一所挺不错的学校教英语，叫陈经伦。" "我知道那所学校。"

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A friend is never known till needed. 患难之时认真友。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

We all don't know how to start the engine. 我们都不知道怎样发动这个引擎。

Alf doesn't know how to appreciate favours. 阿尔夫不识抬举。

I really don't know which to choose, because they are both very nice. 我真不知道该选哪一个，因为两个都很漂亮。

The truly free man is he who knows how to decline a dinner invitation without giving any excuse. 不用什么借口便知道如何谢绝人家邀请吃饭的人，才是一个真正独来独往的人。

You know where to get in touch with them, don't you? 你知道在哪里和他们联系，是吧？

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

They know they are working for themselves. 他们知道他们是为自己工作。

They knew they could never have what city folks had. 他们意识到他们将永远不会拥有城里人拥有的东西。

You know that I am not a prejudiced man. 你知道我不是怀有偏见的人。

He knows that this is quite true. 他意识到这是千真万确的事。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Do you know where the conference is to be held? 你知道会议在哪里召开吗？

Do you know who was Napoleon? 你知道拿破仑是谁吗？

Do you know what I mean? 我的意思你懂吗？

God knows why they did it. 没人知道他们为什么做那件事。

I haven't been out anywhere since I don't know how long. 也不知有多久了，我一直哪儿也没去。

I don't know whether you like flowers. 我不知道你是否喜欢花。

She wants to know if she is right. 她想知道自己是否正确。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋(to be/as) *n.*/*adj.*/*prep.*-phrase

I know him to be an American. 我知道他是美国人。

We know him to be honest. 我们知道他很诚实。

I've never known you so cheerful. 我从来没看见你这样高兴。

They never knew him so excited before. 他们从来没看见他这样激动过。

They knew themselves to be in a difficult position. 他们知道自己的处境很困难。

You may know this film as *Never Give an Inch* – its British title. 你或许知道这部电影的英国名字,《决不后退》。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The actress likes to be known as May Diamond, although it is not her real name. 尽管"五月钻石"不是这个女演员的名字,但她乐意别人这样称呼她。
The African lion is known as the king of the forest. 非洲狮子被称为森林之王。
Mr. White is known in the town as a good family doctor. 在该镇,怀特先生被认为是一位很好的家庭医生。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We've never known him to do anything unjust. 我们从来没有说他做过任何不公正的事情。
I never knew him to act without thinking. 我从未发现他轻率行事过。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was known to have taken part in the Long March. 人们都知道他参加过长征。

常用短语

♣ ***be known to***
▲*be known to sb/sth*
1. 为…所熟知 be well known by
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mrs. Hall is well known to all the family, and I am certain that she will make a good servant in your house. 那家人都很了解霍尔太太的为人,我敢肯定,她在你家一定会成为一个听话的仆人。
The actor is well known to us. 我们熟知这个演员。
He is known to everyone in this university. 在这所大学里,人人都知道他。
This should be made known to the whole country. 要让全国都知道这事。
It is known to all that theory comes from practice. 理论来自实践,这是尽人皆知的。
2. 名字被记录在案 have one's name recorded by officials
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Your new neighbour is known to the police, so you'd better lock your door. 你那位新邻居在警察局挂了号,你最好把门锁上。

♣ ***know about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
知道,了解 be aware of sb/sth
▲*know about sb/sth*
I happened to know about him. 我正巧了解一些有关他的情况。
We know about magnetism by the way magnets act. 我们通过磁铁的作用知道磁性是怎么一回事。
As for your hope of winning the first prize, I don't know about that. 至于说到你在希望获头奖,对此我没有多大把握。
▲*know sth about sb/sth*
Do you know anything about astronomy? 你懂天文学吗?
He knows some damaging facts about the firm's dealings. 他知道该公司在经营中的一些丑事。
David certainly knows a thing or two about car engines. 戴维肯定对汽车发动机非常在行。
I'll let you know all about it later on. 以后,我全让你知道此事。

♣ ***know apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
能够区别 be able to recognize the difference between two or more things or people
▲*know sb/sth apart*
The two brothers are so much alike that even their own mother hardly knows them apart. 这兄弟俩长得如此相像,甚至他们的母亲也很难识别。

♣ ***know backwards*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
熟知;精通 have learned very thoroughly
▲*know sth backwards*
Every actor ought to know his lines backwards before he goes on stage, as nervousness may make him forgetful. 所有演员在上台前都应当把台词记得滚瓜烂熟,因为一紧张就容易忘词。
You can't fool me; I know the whole story backwards. 你骗不了我,这件事我了解得清清楚楚。

♣ ***know best*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
最了解 have the best informed opinion; be the best judge of sb/sth
▲*know best*
No, you really ought to stay in bed, remember, Mother knows best! 不,你真应当卧床静养。记住,母亲说得最有道理!
▲*know sb best*
Doctors should ask nurses their opinion, after all, they know the patients best. 医生应当征求护士们的意见,毕竟护士最清楚病人的情况。

♣ ***know better*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
更明白事理,没愚蠢到… be wise enough not to do it
▲*know better*
You ought to have known better! 你怎么这么糊涂呢!
He ran away from school. He ought to have known better. 他从学校逃跑,他本来就应该知道那是不对的。
▲*know better than to-v*
She is old enough to know better than to spend all her money on clothes. 她长大了,应该懂得不该把所有的钱都花在衣服上。
I thought you knew better than to go to such places as that. 我原以为你不至于糊涂到会上那些地方去。
You ought to know better than to go swimming on such a cold day. 你应该知道,这样冷的天是不该去游泳的。
You ought to know better than to damage the state property. 你应该知道损坏国家财产是不对的。
He ought to know better than to come into the house without knocking at the door. 他该懂得不敲门是不能进屋的。
She certainly knows better than to tackle such problems by herself. 她那么明智的人当然不至于自个儿去解决这类问题。
They knew better than to come to my front door. 他们挺聪明的,没有跑到前门去。

♣ ***know by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…认出〔了解〕 recognize sb/sth because of sight or sign; tell sb
▲*know sb/sth by sth*
You will know the house by its tall chimneys. 看到那些大烟囱你就会认出那所房子。
I have never met our new neighbors; I simply know them by sight. 我从未接触过我们的新邻居,只见过面。
I know that poem by heart. 我可以背诵那首诗。
Shall I let you know by letter or by word of mouth? 我写信告诉你还是口头通知你?
Let me know it immediately by telephone. 马上打电话通知我。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
You must keep repeating the lines until they are known by heart. 你必须反复朗读这几行,一直到能背诵为止。

♣ ***know fine*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
很了解 know well
▲*know fine (that-) clause*
I know fine that he's not to be trusted. 我很清楚他是不可信的。
We know fine that's a good idea. 我们很清楚那是个好主意。

♣ ***know for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 知道,认识,以…而出名 have information about sb or sth for a length of time
▲*know sth for sth*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It is known for its handicraft products. 这地方因出产手工艺品而闻名。
The place is nationally known for its melons and fruit, especially its seedless grapes. 这里的瓜果,尤其是无核葡萄驰名全国。
2. 认识到(某人)是 recognize sb as being a certain kind of person
▲*know sb for sb*
I know you for a thief and a liar! 我算认识你了,一个又偷又骗的家伙!

♣ ***know from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
辨别,分辨 be able to tell the difference between sb/sth
▲*know sb/sth from sb/sth*
You'd better first know a friend from an enemy. 你得首先分清敌友。
They're twins and it's almost impossible to know one from the other. 他们是孪生子,旁人几乎无法辨别。
He doesn't know a knife from a fork. 他连刀叉也分不清。
Don't listen to him, he doesn't know a hawk from a handsaw. 别听他的,他什么也分不清。
We must learn to know good from evil. 我们要学习区分善恶。
It's important for one to be able to know right from wrong. 对一个人来说,能分辨是非非常重要。

♣ ***know of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
知道,听说 be aware of the existence of; hear of
▲*know of sb/sth*
I don't know the writer, but I know of him. 我不认识这个作家,但我是晓得他的。
Do you know of any oil-filling station around here? 你知道这一带有加油站吗?
What do you know of this theatre company? 这个剧团的情况你知道些什么?
"Has he gone to Shanghai?" "Not that I know of." "他到上海去了吗?""据我所知他并没有去。"
He would wish that he had never known of it. 他但愿自己根本不晓得这件事。
I know of a shop where you can buy things like that. 我听说过有一家商店,在那里,你可以买到那些东西。
I know of his books, but I haven't read any of them. 我听说过他写的书,但一本

K

也没有读过。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Such a kind of thing has never been known of before. 这种事情以前闻所未闻。

♣ ***know through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
非常了解 understand sb/sth perfectly
▲ *know sb/sth* ⇔ *through*
He thought he knew his wife through, until she deceived him. 在妻子骗他之前，他一直认为自己非常了解她。

♣ ***know one's job*** 〔***what one is doing***〕
懂行，在行 be able to do sth; be well done
He is a conscientious man and knows his job. 他很认真负责，也很懂行。
The pupils handled the tools well, seemed to know what they were doing. 小学生们工具掌握得很好，看起来很会干。
She knew what she was doing and soon put us to scales and exercises. 她很在行，立即让我们练习起音阶和练习曲来。

词语辨异

♣ ***know, know about, know of***
这三者都有"知道，了解"的意思。它们的区别是：know 表示直接地知道，而 know of 是间接得知(听人讲过，从书报上看过等)；know about 指知道关于某事的情况。例如：
I know of him, but I don't know him personally. 我听说过他，但不认识他。
It is better to know one thing than to know about ten thousand things. 熟知一事要比略知万事要好。

♣ ***know by, know to***
这两个短语的区别很细微：
1. know to 的意思是"为大家所了解"，know by 的意思是"被大家所熟知"。现代英语中 be known to 较少使用。例如：
He's known to everybody here.
这里的人都熟悉他。
He's known by everybody here.
这里的人都了解他。
2. know by 的主动形式往往用于表示认识人〔事物〕的手段或标准。例如：
We know a judge by the clothes he wears. 我们可以根据他穿的衣服认出法官。

♣ ***know, learn, understand***
这组词都有"了解"的意思。它们的区别是：know 指对某一事物的直接了解或通过体验、传授获得知识；learn 意为"听说""得知"，强调对某一具体事物从"不知"到"知"的变化；understand 指对某事物的性质、规律、意义等都十分了解，而且还指了解它所包含的其他意义和关系，其程度要比 know 了解得更深、更广。例如：
How had he learned that secret? 他怎么得知这个秘密的？
They were greatly surprised to learn the news. 听到这个消息，他们都很吃惊。
Do you understand the difficulty of my position? 你了解我处境的困难吗？

♣ ***know, realize***
参见 realize 条。

♣ ***know, recognize***
参见 recognize 条。

♣ ***I don't know, I wonder***
参见 wonder 条。

正误解析

1. 他对物理学了解一点。
〔误〕He is knowing something about physics.
〔正〕He knows something about physics.
〔析〕know 不用于进行体。
2. 她知道怎样做蛋糕。
〔误〕She knows to make cakes.
〔误〕She knows making cakes.
〔误〕She knows how making cakes.
〔正〕She knows how to make cakes.
〔析〕know 之后不可直接跟动词不定式，也不可跟动名词，但可跟带疑问词的动词不定式。

学习参考

1. 有些学者把 know of 和 know about 视为同义词。例如：
I know about〔of〕 it long ago. (Palmer) 我很久以前就听说过这件事了。
2. 口语中表示"不知道"，可说 I don't know。不过这听起来显得不温和、不友好，不如说 I have no idea。
3. know 有时可用作名词，in the know 表示"知情的，消息灵通的"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 apprehend, comprehend, distinguish, experience, learn, notice, realize, recognize, see, understand
〔词源〕 <古英语 *cnawan*(知道，认识)

know·ledge

☞ *n.* [ˈnɒlɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **了解，理解** understanding
2. Ⓤ **个人的知识、学识、见闻** all that a person knows; familiarity gained by experience
3. Ⓤ **学问** everything that is known; organized body of information

基本要点

1. knowledge 可表示"了解，知道"或"知识，认识，学问"等，是不可数名词。有时在 knowledge 前可直接加上不定冠词 a，表示"对…有某种程度的了解或熟悉"。
2. knowledge 后可接 of 短语作定语或 that 从句作同位语，表示关于某方面的知识或对某人〔某事物〕的了解或理解，此时 knowledge 前须加定冠词。
3. knowledge 可用 some, much, little, more 等词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add to ～丰富知识
advance ～增进知识
build up ～积累知识
demand ～需要知识
discover ～发现知识
gain ～获得知识
improve one's ～ of English 提高英语知识
make ～ popular 普及知识
pick up ～学得知识
show off one's ～卖弄学问
spread ～传播知识
store up ～积累知识
have a good ～ of London 对伦敦很熟悉
have a good ～ of the subject 对这个问题了解很深
have not much ～ of history 对历史知道不多
lack a solid ～ of 缺乏对…的充分了解

形容词＋～

actual ～实际知识
basic ～基础知识
broad ～广博的知识
common ～常识
correct ～正确的知识
direct ～直接的知识
first ～最初的知识
general ～常识
inside ～内情，内幕
practical ～ of a language 语言的实用知识
precious ～宝贵的知识
pure ～纯理论知识
scientific ～科学知识
sound ～扎实的知识
special ～专门知识
wide ～渊博的知识

名词＋～

background ～背景知识
book ～书本知识
grammar ～语法知识
sex ～性知识
reading ～阅读能力
speaking ～会话能力
working ～应用能力

介词＋～

beyond sb's ～某人不知道的
out of all ～无法辨认的
to sb's certain ～据某人所知
without sb's ～背着某人，不告诉某人

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的知识

句型例句

He denied any knowledge of them. 他否认了解他们。
We have no knowledge of such a person in our community. 我们不知道社区里有这么一个人。
Half knowledge of anything is dangerous. 对任何东西一知半解是危险的。
The knowledge of our victory caused great joy. 获知我们胜利的消息使大家异常欢喜。
To develop the knowledge of one another among the people of the world is an essential factor in the preservation of peace. 增进世界各国人民之间的相互了解是维护和平的基本因素。
He was very sad to the knowledge that his wife was killed in an air crash. 得知妻子在飞机失事中丧生，他非常难过。
There was brief knowledge that his brother had been executed by the police. 有一则简讯报道他的兄弟被警察处决了。
His knowledge of the subject is limited. 他对那门学科的知识是有限的。
I have little knowledge of cooking. 我几乎不懂烹饪技术。
This is a significant contribution to knowledge. 这是对知识的重大贡献。
I get fat knowledge from the book. 我从书中得到了丰富的知识。
There can be no knowledge apart from practice. 离开实践就没有知识。
The students are greedy for knowledge. 学生们对知识如饥似渴。
He has acquired various branches of knowledge at the institute. 他在这所学院里学到了多方面的知识。
This is a credulous age, and the burden of

knowledge which we now have to carry is partly responsible. 如今是一个轻信的时代,究其缘由,部分责任在于我们现今必须掌握的知识实在太多了。
Fifty years of intellectual toil produced the greatest of all medieval storehouses of knowledge. 50 年的辛苦脑力劳动产生了整个中世纪最大的知识宝库。
Physical sciences deal with the knowledge of the world and space. 自然科学是有关世界和宇宙的知识。
He is limited in an up-to-date knowledge. 他的最新知识有限。
A knowledge of history is important for all of us. 历史知识对我们大家都很重要。
Probably it will be useful for them to acquire a practical knowledge of English. 英语的实际知识可能对他们很有用。
He has a superficial knowledge of a subject. 他对一门学科略知皮毛。

常用短语

♣ ***be common〔public〕 knowledge***
人所共知 be known by everyone in a community or group
It's pointless trying to keep your friendship secret—it's common knowledge already. 你们无须将友情保密——其实已尽人皆知。
It is common knowledge that he is having an affair with another woman. 他与另外一个女人关系暧昧是众所周知的事情。

♣ ***come to sb's knowledge***
被某人知悉 become known by sb
The matter never came to the knowledge of the teacher. 这件事老师始终不知道。
It has come to my knowledge that train fares are going to be increased again. 我被告知,火车票又要涨价了。
It has come to our knowledge that you have been cheating the company. 据我们了解,你一直在欺骗公司。

♣ ***to sb's knowledge***
1. 据某人所知 as far as one knows
To my certain knowledge, the dictionaries have arrived. 据我所知,这批词典已经运到。
2. 确知属实 as one knows to be true
That is impossible, because, to my knowledge, he was in France at the time. 那不可能,因为我知道那时他在法国。

♣ ***with〔without〕 sb's knowledge***
(未)告知 (not) having informed sb
He sold the car with his wife's knowledge. 他妻子知道,他把汽车卖了。
She wrote the letter without any of our knowledge. 她写的那封信我们谁都不知道。
The boy found himself in a boat without the slightest knowledge how he had got there. 那个男孩发现自己在一条船上,但他一点儿也不知道自己是怎么上去的。

词语辨异

♣ ***knowledge, learning***
参见 learning 条。

♣ ***common knowledge, general knowledge, common sense***
参见 sense 条。

正误解析

1. 我是在上中学时才开始获得一点古典文学知识的。
〔误〕It was in middle school that I first learned some knowledge about classical literature.
〔正〕It was in middle school that I first obtained some knowledge about classical literature.
〔析〕knowledge 作"知识"解,可与表示获得的动词 acquire, gain, obtain 等连用,但不能跟 study 或 learn 连用。
2. 经过几年的自学,他获得了不少知识。
〔误〕After several years' self-study he acquired a great deal of knowledges.
〔正〕After several years' self-study he acquired a great deal of knowledge.
〔析〕knowledge 是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ability, apprehension, education, familiarity, intelligence, learning, notice, schooling, science, understanding, wisdom
〔反义词〕 ignorance
〔词源〕 <古英语 *cnawler*(认识了解)

knuckle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnʌkl] (knuckles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(指人)指关节** (with reference to persons) bone where a finger is joined to the hand or in a finger where it has a joint
2. Ⓒ **(指动物)膝关节,踝** (of animals) knee-joint, or the part joining the leg to the foot, especially as a joint of meat

词汇搭配

~ + 介词
~ of pork 猪蹄

句型例句

The finger joints are called knuckles. 手指的关节叫做指关节。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈnʌkl] (knuckles; knuckled; knuckling)

常用短语

♣ ***knuckle down to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉开始努力做… begin to work hard at sth
▲ *knuckle down to sth*
He knuckled down to his research. 他开始致力于研究。
I'm going to have to knuckle down to some serious study. 我得开始认认真真地学习了。

♣ ***knuckle under to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉向…认输;屈服于 accept sb else's authority
▲ *knuckle under to sb/sth*
He refused to knuckle under to any pressure. 他拒绝屈服于任何压力。

lab

☞ *n.* [læb] (labs)
 = laboratory

label

☞ *n.* ['leɪbl] (labels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**标签，标记** piece of paper, cloth, metal, etc. on or beside an object and describing its nature, name, owner, etc.
2. Ⓒ**称号；符号；标示** a word or phrase describing a person or group

词汇搭配

动词＋～
apply[use] a ～使用说明性略语
attach[paste] a ～粘贴标签
bear a ～带着标签
remove[take off] a ～除去标签

形容词＋～
official ～s官方标签
orange ～橙色的标签
temporal ～时态略语
warning ～警告标示

名词＋～
brand ～商标，牌子
designer ～时装设计师的标记
poison ～有毒标记
usage ～用法标示

介词＋～
on a ～在标签上
with a ～有标签

～＋介词
～ of playboy"花花公子"的绰号
～s on the passengers' luggage 旅客行李上的标签

句型例句

He attached labels to his luggage. 他把标签贴在行李上。
According to the symbol on the label, this sweater should be washed by hand. 根据标签上的符号，这件针织套衫应该用手洗。
He has been given the label of "playboy". 他被起了个"花花公子"的绰号。

☞ *v.* ['leɪbl] (labels; labelled/〈美〉labeled; labelling/〈美〉labeling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **贴标签于** put or write a label on
2. *vt.* **把…列为** describe as belonging to a particular kind or class

基本要点

1. label 的基本意思是"贴标签于…上"，指为了记住某物具有什么样的功能、价格、属性、所属权等等，把写好或印好的一张纸贴在某个物体之上以便于以后区分。引申可表示为"把…列为…""把…称作…"等。
2. label 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，可接简单宾语、双宾语和 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the books 给书贴上标签
～ the bottle 给瓶子贴上标签
～ the luggage 给行李贴上标签

～＋副词
～ accurately 准确地贴上标签
～ alphabetically 按字母顺序贴上标签
～ carefully 仔细贴上标签
～ carelessly 粗心地贴上标签
～ cautiously 小心地贴上标签
～ characteristically 具有特色地贴上标签
～ continuously 不停地贴上标签
～ definitely 明确地贴上标签
～ fantastically 荒谬地贴上标签
～ formally 正式贴上标签
～ grudgingly 勉强贴上标签
～ guardedly 小心地贴上标签
～ intentionally 有目的地贴上标签
～ intermittently 断断续续地贴上标签
～ irritatingly 烦躁地贴上标签
～ legally 合法地贴上标签
～ logically 合理地贴上标签
～ methodically 有条理地贴上标签
～ moderately 适度贴上标签
～ noiselessly 悄悄地贴上标签
～ perfunctorily 粗心地贴上标签
～ physically 踏踏实实地贴上标签
～ professionally 熟练地贴上标签
～ punctually 准时地贴上标签
～ recklessly 轻率地贴上标签
～ regularly 有规律地贴上标签
～ reluctantly 不情愿地贴上标签
～ righteously 理所当然地贴上标签
～ selectively 有选择地贴上标签
～ skillfully 技术高超地贴上标签
～ slowly 慢慢地贴上标签
～ symbolically 象征性地贴标签
～ unconcernedly 漠不关心地贴上标签
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地贴上标签
～ unnecessarily 不必要地贴上标签

～＋介词
～ with 标明…
～ with a price 标明价格

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The doctor labelled the bottle. 医生给瓶子贴上了标签。
She labelled all the boxes of the books carefully. 她在所有的书箱上都仔细地贴上了标签。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Make sure your luggage is properly labelled. 请务必把你行李上的标签贴好。
Everything may be labelled, but everybody is not. 样样东西都可以贴标签，可就是没有给人贴标签。

用作双宾动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*n.*
The doctor labelled the bottle *poison*. 医生在瓶上贴标签，标明有毒。

用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(as) *n./adj.*
His enemies labelled the boy a thief. 他的敌人把这个小孩叫做小偷。
His son and daughter are clever that everyone labelled them as the genius. 他儿子和女儿都非常聪明，大伙都称他们是天才。
The newspapers had unjustly labelled him as a coward. 那家报纸不公正地称他为懦夫。
They labelled him as dishonest. 他们认为他不诚实。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The phrase is labelled as slang in the dictionary. 这个短语在这本字典里被注为俚语。

常用短语

♣ ***label with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…贴在…上 put or write sth with sth
▲ *label sth with sth*
She labelled the case with her name and address. 她在箱子上贴上标有自己姓名和地址的标签。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
All goods should be labelled with a price. 所有货物都应该明码标价。

词语辨异

♣ ***label, mark, ticket***
参见 mark 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* mark, sign, tag, ticket
[词源] ＜中古英语＜古法语 *label*（布条，带）

labor

☞ *n.* ['leɪbə] (labors)
(AmE) = labour

la·bora·tory

☞ *n.* [lə'bɒrətri] (laboratories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**实验室** a special building or room in

which a scientist works to examine, test, or prepare materials

基本要点

laboratory 可以缩写为 lab。

词汇搭配

动词+～

lecture[prepare] in ～在实验室演讲[准备]
test[work] in ～在实验室试验[工作]

名词+～

chemistry[language, physics, science] ～化学[语言、物理、科学]实验室
research ～研究室

～+名词

～ assistant 实验助理员,实验员
～ boy 实验练习生
～ coat 实验服
～ experiment 实验室试验
～ report 实验报告

句型例句

The lab has been advised to hold back any announcement of its findings. 实验室已得到通知,不要宣布发现的成果。
Did you perceive anyone entering the lab? 你看见有人进入实验室吗?
He lost no time in returning to the lab. 他立刻回到实验室。
The students are demonstrating a chemical law in the lab. 学生们正在实验室里演示一条化学定理。
The teacher arranged for him to spend one day in the lab. 老师安排他在实验室做了一天实验。
Who has permitted you to enter these labs? 谁允许你进入这些实验室的?
There are two labs in our school. 我们学校有两个实验室。
The lab assistant injected the rat with the new drug. 实验室助手给老鼠注射了那种新药。
They will proceed to build a lab building. 他们将着手建造一座实验大楼。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *labortorium*(实验室)

la·bour

☞ *n*. ['leɪbə] (labours)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**劳动,努力;工作** effort or work, especially tiring physical work; a piece of work
2.Ⓒ**劳工,工人** workers, especially those who use their hands, considered as a group or class
3.Ⓤ**分娩,(分娩时的)阵痛** the act of giving birth

基本要点

1. labour 是英式英语,美式英语是 labor。
2. labour 用作名词时基本意思是"劳动""努力",通常指需要花很大力气并使人疲乏的体力劳动,是不可数名词。也可指脑力劳动,但仅限于具体的特殊困难的事情。
3. labour 表示"艰苦的工作"或具体的"工作""活计"时用复数;表示"工人""劳工"的总称时用单数。
4. labour 作"分娩,(分娩时的)阵痛"解时,是不可数名词。
5."劳动节"可说 Labour Day,也可说 May Day,其前不用冠词。
6. Labour 等于 Labour Party,指"工党"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

begin the ～开始劳动
carry ～做工作
complete ～完成工作
continue one's ～继续劳动
cost ～消耗劳动力
devote much ～付出许多努力
do ～劳动,干活,做工
divide ～分工
draw ～吸收劳动力
engaged in ～从事…劳动
find ～找到工作
finish ～完成工作,结束工作
free from ～免于劳动,免于苦役
gain from ～劳动所得
handle ～处理工作
leave ～歇工
perform ～从事劳动
pursue one's ～继续劳动
quit ～停止劳动
require ～需要劳动力
save ～节省劳力
simplify the ～简化工作
spare no ～不遗余力
want ～需要劳动
waste a great deal of ～浪费大量劳动

形容词+～

backbreaking ～极其繁重的体力劳动
cheap ～廉价劳动力
creative ～创造性劳动
daily ～日常劳动
delicate ～细致的劳动
demanding ～要求高的劳动
dirty ～脏活,吃力不讨好的活
disagreeable ～令人不愉快的劳动
domestic ～家务活
easy ～容易的劳动
economic ～经济工作
educational ～教育事业
everyday ～日常劳动
excessive ～过度的劳动
exhausting ～令人筋疲力尽的劳动
firsthand ～第一手工作
forced ～强迫劳动
hard ～艰苦的劳动
honest ～诚实的劳动
human ～人类劳动
light ～轻微的劳动,轻活
manual ～体力劳动
mental ～脑力劳动
necessary ～必要的劳动
noble ～高尚的工作
orderly ～有秩序的劳动
organizational ～组织劳动
outdoor ～室外劳动
patient ～耐心的劳动
physical ～体力劳动
pleasant ～令人愉快的劳动
productive ～生产劳动
rough ～粗活
taxing ～繁重的工作
tiring ～令人筋疲力尽的工作
tough ～困难的工作
undercover ～秘密劳动
useful ～有用的劳动,有益的劳动
difficult ～难产
natural ～自然分娩
the first ～头胎
the second ～二胎

名词+～

child ～童工
day ～计日工
farm ～农场劳动
field～野外工作
hand ～手工劳动
life ～一生的工作
muscle ～体力劳动
night ～夜班
prison ～狱中劳役
reconstruction ～重建工作
slave ～奴役

～+名词

～ clothes 工作服
～ conference 工作会议
～ power 劳动力

介词+～

after one's ～s 完成工作后
be in ～分娩
by ～通过劳动
woman in ～分娩中的妇女
go into ～ from 因…而小产
quality of ～劳动质量
the hours of ～劳动时间
produced with ～劳动所生产的

～+介词

～ of destruction 破坏工作
～ of duty 本职工作
～ of love 不取报酬的劳动,义务劳动

句型例句

We have replaced human labour with machines. 我们用机器取代了人工劳动。
They live by honest labour. 他们靠正当劳动生活。
This education aimed at combining brain work with manual labour. 此项教育的目的在于实现脑力劳动与体力劳动相结合。
We should try to reform criminals through labour rather than punish them. 我们应该尽量通过劳动改造罪犯,而不是惩罚他们。
We regard labour as a matter of honour. 我们认为劳动是光荣的事。
These machines would relieve the peasants of their backbreaking labour. 这些机器可以把农民从繁重的体力劳动中解放出来。
A good day's labour got his appetite up. 劳动了一整天,他饭吃得特别香。
He forced his slaves into hard labour. 他逼迫他的奴隶们干苦役。
Helpless, we watched a whole season's labour and half a year's food destroyed. 我们眼睁睁地看着整整一季度的劳动和半年的粮食被毁掉了。
I have a labour for you. 我有活叫你干。
She blushed when they criticized her for her incorrect attitude toward domestic labour. 当他们批评她对家务劳动的不正确态度时,她脸红了。
This was what they achieved after two years of ceaseless military labour. 这是他们两年不懈的军事训练取得的成果。
The criminal was sentenced to eight years at hard labour. 那罪犯被判处8年劳役。
Some of the labour leaders were also questioned by the reactionary police. 一些工会领导人也受到反动警察的查问。

The labour men tries their best to dam the river. 劳动人民尽最大努力筑堤防洪。
In front of the labour exchange there are many people desiring to get a job. 职业介绍所门前有许多想找工作的人。
They are admired for their labour discipline. 他们由于劳动纪律严明而受到人们的钦佩。
Labour Day falls on a Monday this year. 今年劳动节是星期一。
My mind flashed back to last Labour Day. 我的脑海里又闪现出去年劳动节的情景。
It was widely held that the Labour Party would get in, but it failed in the election. 人们普遍认为工党会上台,但它在选举中失败了。
They forged the links with the Labour Party. 他们与工党建立了联系。
It is important to locate new industries where labour and raw materials are easily available. 把新工业设置在劳动力和原材料都便利的地方是很重要的。
To take it apart now would mean wasting a lot of labour. 现在把它拆开,就会浪费大量劳动力。
Many children were exploited as cheap labour in factories. 许多儿童在工厂里作为廉价劳动力受到剥削。
Most of the nation's labour are on strike. 该国的大部分工人正在罢工。
They mediated the settlement between labour and management. 他们通过调停解决了劳资纠纷。
When the building was completed, he paid off the labours. 大楼完工后,他就付了工资,把工人打发走了。
It is a scientific labour. 这是一项艰巨的科学任务。
His labours are now at an end, and he can rest. 现在,他的艰辛的工作已经结束,可以休息了。
When can the people cease from their labours? 人们什么时候才能停止他们的辛苦劳作呢?
On her way back from the fields, she suddenly doubled over with labour pains. 从地里回来时,她突然感到一阵阵痛,不由得蹲了下去。
His wife is in labour. 他的夫人正在分娩。
She was in labour for two hours before her baby was finally born. 她分娩了两个小时,才生下婴儿。
She went into labour two weeks early. 她提前两周分娩了。

词语辨异

♣ ***labour, toil, work***

这组词的共同意思是"劳动""工作"。其区别在于:

1. labour 通常指需要花很大力气并使人疲乏的体力劳动,也可指脑力劳动,但仅限于具体特殊困难的事情。
2. work 含义很广,指任何有目的性的劳动,不论劳动的难易、轻重、时间的长短,是体力劳动还是脑力劳动,也可用来指机器等的操作。例如:
He brought work home from the office. 他把要做的工作从办公室带回了家。
They had pretty hard work getting the roof of the storehouse repaired before the rain came. 他们费了很大劲在下雨前将仓房顶修好。
I have a lot of work to do. 我有许多工作要做。
This Association does social work. 这个协会从事社会工作。
3. toil 一般表示繁重的长时间劳动,带有令人感到非常疲乏的意味。例如:
After much toil the furniture was all in the moving van. 经过一番劳累,家具都被搬进了搬运车。
They spent months of toil on the water conservancy project. 他们为这个水利工程辛辛苦苦地干了几个月。
The wealth of industrial society could only come from the toil of the masses. 工业社会的财富来自群众的辛勤劳动。

♣ ***labour, worker, working man, workman***

参见 worker 条。

正误解析

这个国家没有足够的熟练工人。
[误] The country has not enough skilled labours.
[正] The country has not enough skilled labour.
[析] labour 作"工人""劳工"解时,是"工人"的总称,作不可数名词,没有复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈleɪbə] (labours; laboured; labouring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **劳动;努力** work; try hard
2. *vi.* **艰难行进** move, slowly and with difficulty
3. *vi.* & *vt.* **详细地做** work out in detail; treat at great length

基本要点

1. labour 的基本意思是"劳动""工作",多指日常辛勤的体力劳动,引申可表示"在…上过分花费精力""仔细地分析解释""缓慢而艰难地前进"等。
2. labour 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。在表示"辛勤工作"时,其主语一般是人,后面可接动词不定式短语作状语。
3. labour 在表示"缓慢而艰难地前进"时,是不及物动词,常与介词 through, up, along 等连用,其主语既可以是人,也可以是物。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the point 仔细地分析解释

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 偶尔劳动
~ appropriately 适当地劳动
~ arduously 艰难地劳动
~ artificially 虚假地劳动
~ assiduously 不懈地劳动
~ bodily 整体地艰难移动
~ casually 马虎地劳动
~ cautiously 谨慎地艰难移动
~ ceaselessly 不断地劳动
~ clumsily 拙劣地劳动
~ conditionally 有条件地劳动
~ consciously 自觉地劳动
~ cordially 真心诚意地劳动
~ daringly 大胆地劳动
~ diligently 勤奋地劳动
~ doubtfully 难以预料地劳动
~ economically 有效益地劳动
~ efficiently 有效率地劳动
~ extensively 大量地劳动
~ fastidiously 挑剔地劳动
~ frequently 经常劳动
~ healthfully 有益于健康地劳动
~ impetuously 急躁地劳动
~ incessantly 不断地劳动
~ indirectly 间接劳动
~ industriously 辛勤地劳动
~ insistently 引人注意地劳动
~ intelligibly 可理解地艰难移动
~ intentionally 有目的地劳动
~ interestingly 有趣地劳动
~ jerkily 笨拙地劳动
~ laboriously 艰难地劳动
~ logically 情理之中地劳动
~ needlessly 不必要地劳动
~ passively 消极劳动
~ patiently 有耐性地劳动
~ pointlessly 无意义地劳动
~ probably 可能劳动
~ professionally 熟练地劳动
~ provisionally 暂且劳动
~ readily 欣然劳动
~ recklessly 不顾后果地劳动
~ reluctantly 不情愿地劳动
~ rightly 正当劳动
~ satisfactorily 令人满意地劳动
~ simultaneously 同时劳动
~ skillfully 技术高超地劳动
~ slowly 慢慢地劳动
~ solely 单独地劳动
~ specially 具体地劳动
~ speciously 似是而非地劳动
~ spectacularly 特殊地劳动
~ speedily 快速地劳动
~ substantially 实实在在地劳动
~ symbolically 象征性地劳动
~ systematically 系统地劳动
~ tirelessly 不知疲倦地劳动
~ tremulously 震颤地艰难移动
~ temporarily 暂时劳动
~ unbelievably 不可思议地劳动
~ unconditionally 无条件地劳动
~ unexpectedly 意外地劳动
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地劳动
~ voluntarily 自愿地劳动
~ whole-heartedly 全心全意地劳动

~ + 介词

~ at 努力研究
~ for 为…而努力工作
~ under 苦于,被…所欺骗
~ up 艰难地向上
~ with 用…使…疲倦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The editor laboured over the manuscript till early morning. 编辑煞费苦心地修改那篇稿件,一直改到凌晨。
They laboured along the bad road. 他们在那条难走的路上艰难地行进。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I laboured to understand him. 我努力了解他的意思。
They have laboured to complete the job. 他们努力完成这一工作。
We laboured hard to finish our job ahead of schedule. 我们努力工作,以期把活儿提前干完。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He didn't know how to labour the wonders. 他不知道如何创造奇迹。
There's no need to labour the point. 没有必要反复解释这一点。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
His argument is interesting but is at times somewhat clouded by a laboured style. 他的论证很值得回味，只是由于行文艰涩，有时不太清楚。
▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
The labouring people in Tibet developed the Tibetan plateau with their own labour and wisdom. 西藏劳动人民曾以自己的劳动和智慧开发了西藏。
Cities grew rapidly, a large laboring class developed. 城市在迅速发展，结果导致劳动大军的发展。

常用短语

♣ ***labour at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
努力研究 work hard at
▲*labour at sth*
Don't labour at your writing, try to make it seem easy and natural. 不要对你所写的东西过分雕琢，要把文章写得简明自然。
♣ ***labour for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而努力工作 work hard so as to
▲*labour for sb/sth*
Why should you labour for the boss of the company when he gives you no reward? 公司的老板不给你钱，你为什么还要为他卖命呢？
They laboured for the happiness of mankind. 他们为人类的幸福而努力工作。
♣ ***labour under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
苦于；被…所欺骗 work underneath
▲*labour under sth*
You are labouring under an error if you think these rules will always be valid. 如果你认为这规章永久适用，那你就错了。
People labour under the ignorance and superstition. 人们因愚昧和迷信而受害。
♣ ***labour up*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
艰难地向上 make a lot of effort up
▲*labour up sth*
The car laboured up the hill. 汽车艰难地爬上山去。
They laboured through the thick forest and up the steep hill. 他们艰难地穿过茂密的森林，爬上陡峭的山坡。
♣ ***labour with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…使(某人)疲倦 make sb tired with sth
▲*labour with sth*
His classmates were labouring with elementary algebra. 他的同学们正在绞尽脑汁地演算初等代数题。
▲*labour sb with sth*
Don't labour the reader with unnecessary detail. 不要用不必要的细节使读者疲倦。

补充资料

[派生词] labourer *n.* 劳工，苦力 ‖ laboured *adj.* 缓慢而困难的；艰涩的，不流畅的 ‖ laborious *adj.* (工作等)艰苦的，费力的；艰涩的，不流畅的
[同义词] ***n.*** effort, hands, task, work; workers, workforce, workmen, pain ***v.*** drudge, grind, heave, pitch, strive, struggle, suffer, sweat, toil, toss, work, strain
[反义词] ***n.*** ease, leisure, relaxation, rest ***v.*** idle, laze, loaf, lounge
[词源] <中古英语<古英语<拉丁语 *labor*(劳动)

lace

☞ ***n.*** [leɪs] (laces)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **网眼花边，透孔织品，花边** delicate fabric with an ornamental openwork
2. Ⓒ **鞋带，带子** string or cord threaded through holes or hooks in shoes, etc. to pull and hold two edges together

词汇搭配

动词+～

have a ～有花边
undo the ～解开带子

形容词+～

exquisite ～精致的花边
gold ～金色饰带
silver ～银色饰带

～+介词

～ for a dress 女装的花边

句型例句

The bride is wearing a wedding dress made of lace. 新娘穿一件以花边做成的婚纱。
Her skirt was trimmed with lace. 她的裙子饰有花边。
He is bending down to tie his shoelaces. 他正弯下腰系鞋带。

☞ ***v.*** [leɪs] (laces; laced; lacing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **系牢，系紧** fasten or tighten with string or cord
2. *vt.* **给…掺酒** add a small amount of sth strong to a drink
3. *vi.* **打，鞭打；责骂** attack physically or with words

基本要点

1. lace 的基本意思是“用带子系紧”，引申指“鞭打”“责骂”“给…掺酒”等。
2. lace 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，用作不及物动词时，主动结构常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's boots 把靴子带系紧
～ one's shoes 系鞋带

～+副词

～ apparently 明显地系上
～ artfully 熟练地系上
～ artistically 艺术性地系上
～ carelessly 粗心地系上
～ casually 漫不经心地系上
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地系上
～ characteristically 具有特色地系上
～ confidently 满怀信心地系上
～ deliberately 故意系上
～ expertly 熟练地系上
～ extremely 完全地系上
～ fearfully 可怕地系上
～ guardedly〔soberly〕谨慎地系上
～ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地系上
～ hurriedly 仓促地系上
～ impatiently 急不可耐地系上
～ impossibly 不可能系上
～ indiscriminately 不加区分地系上
～ insidiously 不知不觉地系上
～ mockingly 愚蠢地系上
～ mutually 相互系上
～ noiselessly 悄悄地系上
～ oppressively 残酷地系上
～ patiently 耐心地系上
～ properly 恰当地系上
～ simply 简单地系上
～ steadily 踏踏实实地系上
～ tightly 紧紧地系上
～ vigorously 强有力地系上

～+介词

～ into(狠狠)打击；猛烈抨击；严厉地批评；编织
～ with 在…加入；用…加入

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
These shoes lace easily. 这些鞋带子容易系。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The child has learnt to lace his shoes. 这孩子已学会系鞋带了。
Lace your boots firmly or the lace will come undone. 把你的靴子带系紧，不然鞋带会松开。

常用短语

♣ ***lace into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (狠狠)打击 lash; beat
▲*lace into sb*
I had a riding whip with me and I rushed at the fellow and fairly laced into him. 我随身带一条马鞭，于是冲向那人，狠狠地抽他。
2. 猛烈抨击；严厉地批评 attack verbally, criticize sharply
▲*lace into sb/sth*
Reviewers laced into the play. 评论家们猛烈地抨击了那个剧本。
The teacher laced into his students for not studying. 教师严厉地批评学生不肯学习。
They laced into her for being late. 他们因她迟到而狠狠批评她。
He verbally laced into his son for his misbehavior. 他严厉斥责儿子的行为不端。
3. 编织 knit
▲*lace sth into sth*
She laced strands into a braid. 她把几股线编织成一根穗带。
♣ ***lace with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…加入 add sth into sth
▲*lace sth with sth*
He laced his coffee with rum. 他在咖啡中加入朗姆酒。
She laced his brandy with coffee. 她在他的白兰地里加了一点咖啡。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The cloth is laced with silver. 那块布饰有银丝。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *laqueus*(绳带)

lack

☞ *v.* [læk] (lacks; lacked; lacking)

双解释义

vt. **缺少;缺乏** be not enough; have less or little

基本要点

1. lack 的基本意思是"缺少""缺乏",指某物完全没有或有而不足,所缺之物可好可坏。lack 也可用于抽象事物,指缺少某种品质或某物缺少某种性质、特点。如 character, training, imagination, tact, individuality, evidence, money, strength, courage, interest, humour 等。
2. lack 是表示状态的及物动词,不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
3. lack 后接介词 for,表示缺乏什么或在某方面缺少,常用于否定句,是正式用语,该短语多用于一般时态,隐含"并非完全没有"之意。
4. lack 的现在分词 lacking 常用作形容词,在句中作表语。其后接介词 in 引起的短语,表示"在(抽象事物方面)缺乏…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ courage 缺乏勇气
~ ten minutes 差十分钟
~ the experience 缺少经验

~ + 副词

~ abruptly 突然缺乏
~ absolutely 绝对缺乏
~ abundantly 完全缺乏
~ accidentally 偶然地缺乏
~ bewilderingly 使人迷惑地缺乏
~ completely 完全缺乏
~ considerably 非常缺乏
~ conspicuously 明显地缺乏
~ deliberately 故意缺乏
~ entirely 完全地缺乏
~ essentially 基本缺乏
~ excessively 过多缺乏
~ exclusively 完全地缺乏
~ financially 资金上地缺乏
~ gradually 渐渐地缺乏
~ gravely 严重地缺乏
~ illogically 不合逻辑地缺乏
~ impossibly 不可能缺乏
~ incessantly 持续不断地缺乏
~ inevitably 不可避免地缺乏
~ insistently 明显地缺乏
~ irrelevantly 不相关地缺乏
~ liberally 大量地缺乏
~ logically 情理之中地缺乏
~ materially 物质上缺乏
~ obviously 明显地缺乏
~ powerfully 十分缺乏
~ practically 实在缺乏
~ prematurely 提前地缺乏
~ primarily 首要缺乏
~ principally 主要缺乏
~ probably 很可能缺乏
~ repeatedly 多次地缺乏
~ resolutely 绝对地缺乏
~ sadly 严重地缺乏
~ seriously 严重地缺乏
~ severely 严重缺乏
~ simultaneously 同一时间地缺乏
~ substantially 实实在在地缺乏
~ superficially 表面上缺乏
~ tentatively 暂时缺乏
~ thoroughly 彻底缺乏
~ unanimously 一致缺乏
~ undoubtedly 毫无疑问缺乏
~ unexpectedly 意外地缺乏
~ unfavourably 产生不利的缺乏
~ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地缺乏
~ universally 普遍缺乏
~ unmistakably 显而易见地缺乏
~ unreasonably 不合理地缺乏
~ utterly 完全缺乏
~ visibly 明显地缺乏
~ vitally 极其缺乏
~ voluntarily 有意缺乏

~ + 介词

~ for money 缺钱
~ for nothing 什么都不缺
~ for plan 缺少计划
~ in 缺乏(某种品质、特点等)
~ in courage 缺乏勇气
~ in energy 缺乏精力
~ in strength 缺乏力量

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲<u>S + ~ + *n./pron.*</u>

We must note that we still lack qualified specialists. 我们必须看到我们还缺乏有资质的专家。
I can't seem to lack anything. 我好像什么都不缺。
We lacked food. 我们没有食物。
We lack neither food nor clothing today. 如今,我们不愁吃,不缺穿。
We never lack food and clothing if we're willing to work. 如果我们愿意工作,就不会缺吃少穿。
The city lacks a good library. 这个城市缺少一个好图书馆。
But they could not finish their work because they lacked money. 但是,他们无法完成这一工作,因为缺少钱。
They met with many difficulties, for they lacked equipment, experience and technical data. 因为缺少设备,缺乏经验和技术资料,他们遇到不少困难。
Red soil lacks organic matter. 红土缺乏有机质。
A desert lacks water. 沙漠缺乏水。
It lacks ten minutes of seven. 现在是七点差十分。
The vote lacks three of being a majority. 差三张选票就过半数。
He lacks decision. 他缺乏决断力。
He wanted to say no, but lacked the courage. 他想不同意,但又没有勇气这样说。
I lack words with which to express my thanks. 我无法以言语来表达我的感激之情。
The company lacks sufficient money to invest in new products. 公司没有足够的钱对新产品投资。
She lacks the strength to do the work. 做这项工作不是她力所能及的。
We lacked the strength to walk any further. 我们没有力气再往前走了。
I lacked the stamina to run the whole length of the race. 我没有跑完全程的精力。
We lacked the experience to succeed. 我们缺乏取得成功的经验。

常用短语

♣ ***lack for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

缺少,缺乏 have need of sth

〔说明〕lack for 不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

▲<u>*lack for sb/sth*</u>

She does not lack for friends. 她不缺朋友。
He will not lack for advisers. 他会有很多出谋划策的人。
The children lack for nothing although the parents are poorly dressed. 这些小孩什么都不缺,虽然他们的父母穿得不好。
I will see that you lack for nothing while you attend college. 我要使你上大学时样样齐备。
Nothing is lacking for our plan. 按我们的计划,什么也不缺了。
They do not lack for funds. 他们不缺资金。
You shall never lack for money while I am alive. 我活着你就永远不会缺钱。
Because money was lacking for the project, the committee did not approve this project. 委员会没有批准这个项目,因为该项目缺乏经费。
She has a wealthy childhood, never lacking for toys or books. 她有一个不愁吃不愁穿的童年,从来不缺玩具和书籍。
Space lacks for a detailed description of it. 篇幅有限,不能对此详加描述。
Time lacks for full explanation. 没有时间做充分的解释。

▲<u>*lack sth for sth*</u>

He lacks the qualifications for the post. 他不具备担任这一职务的资格。

♣ ***be lacking***

缺乏;没有 be in short of; be not available

▲<u>*be lacking*</u>

Money is lacking. 钱不够。
The necessary chemicals are lacking. 必要的化学药品缺乏。
These conditions are still lacking. 这些条件还不具备。

▲<u>*be lacking in sth*</u>

This evening newspaper is lacking in analytical articles. 这家晚报缺少分析性文章。
Even if the play is lacking in conflict, it does have some superb poetry and a wealth of high astounding terms. 这个剧本即使缺乏冲突,倒还有优美的诗句和不少惊人的妙语。
The room is lacking in colour. 这间房缺乏色彩。
She was lacking in mathematical training. 她缺乏数学训练。
His reception of us was lacking in warmth. 他接待我们不够热情。
He is lacking in responsibility. 他缺乏责任心。
None of his plans ever comes through because he is lacking in determination. 他的计划没有一个成功,因为他没有决心。
Humour is lacking in his speech. 他讲话缺乏幽默。
He is lacking in technical know-how. 他缺乏技术知识。
He is lacking in manners. 他没有礼貌。
She was lacking in wisdom. 她缺少智慧。
We are poor, but we are not lacking in spirit. 我们人穷志不穷。
He seems to be lacking in frankness. 他似乎不够坦率。
A diet lacking in nutritional value will not

keep a person healthy. 缺乏营养价值的饮食不能维持人的健康。
Before we had a child we felt that there was something lacking in our lives. 在我们没有孩子的时候，总觉得生活中缺少什么。
Though lacking in fluency, he spoke to the point. 他说得不流利但能切中要害。

词语辨异

♣ ***lack, be deficient in, want***
这组词(组)均可表示"缺乏"。其区别在于：
1. lack 指完全没有或有而不足，所缺之物可好可坏，在用法上，lack 后面不能接动名词。
2. want 指缺乏值得有、希望有或为了完整性而必需的东西，在用法上 want 也可以跟动名词作宾语，而且用主动形式表示被动的意义。例如：
She is wanting in common sense. 她缺乏常识。
You shall never want while I have any money left. 只要我有余钱，就不会叫你缺少什么。
3. be deficient in 则是具体或明确地指出、说明在某方面缺少或不足。例如：
This food is deficient in iron. 这种食物缺乏铁。
Nothing was deficient in this project. 这项工程什么都不缺。

♣ ***lack, fall short of***
这两者意思并不相同：lack 的意思是"缺乏"；而 fall short of 的意思是"没有达到"。例如：
He has the ability to work well, but he lacks confidence. 他有能力把工作做好，但他缺乏信心。
The movie fell short of expectation. 影片没有人们想象中的好。
The salary increases fell short of what they expected. 工资增加没有他们期待的那样多。

♣ ***lack for, want for***
这两个短语都可表示"缺乏必要的或想要的东西"，意义相近，常可互换，只是前者表示"客观缺乏什么"，而后者则进一步表明"主观上想要"，且 lack for 的意味比 want for 的意味弱。例如：
As he is very rich he lacks for nothing. 他很富有，什么也不缺。
We should not want for food. 我们不会缺少食物。

正误解析

1. 他缺钱〔时间〕。
［误］He is lacking in money〔time〕.
［正］Time〔Money〕is lacking.
［析］lack in 只能用于有关人、物、事本质上的性质缺乏，而不可用于时间和金钱。
2. 他缺钱。
［误］He is lack of money.
［正］He lacks money.
［析］lack 不是形容词，不可说 be lack of。
3. 他完全没有良心。
［误］Conscience was lacked to him.
［正］He completely lacks conscience.
那家伙缺乏理智。
［误］Common sense was lacked to that fellow.
［正］That fellow lacks common sense.
［析］lack 是表示状态的及物动词，不用于被动结构。

☞ *n.* ［læk］

双解释义

S U 缺乏，不足，没有 the state of not having enough of sth

基本要点

lack 用作名词时基本意思是"缺乏，不足"，不可数，只用作单数形式，其前面加不定冠词 a，常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
create the ～造成缺乏
ease the ～解决缺乏
feel a ～感到不足〔缺乏〕
have no ～不缺乏
make up the ～弥补不足
recognize a ～承认缺乏，认识到不足
sense a ～意识到不足〔缺乏〕
show a ～表现出不足
supply a ～补缺

形容词＋～
acute ～严重缺乏
complete ～完全短缺，完全缺少
desperate ～严重不足
general ～普遍不足
growing ～日益缺乏
housing ～住房短缺
serious ～严重缺乏
severe ～严重缺乏

名词＋～
food ～食品短缺
fuel ～s 燃料缺乏
labor ～劳力短缺
material ～材料的短缺
teacher ～师资短缺
wartime ～战时各种物资的短缺

介词＋～
by ～ of 因缺…，因没有…
for ～ of 因缺…，因没有…
through ～ of 因缺…，因没有…

～＋介词
～ of 缺少…
～ of common sense 缺乏普通常识
～ of energy 能源短缺
～ of experience 缺乏经验
～ of fuel 燃料的短缺
～ of funds 资金不足
～ of information 信息不足
～ of interest 兴趣不足
～ of method 缺乏办法
～ of money 钱不够
～ of proper protect 缺乏适当的保护
～ of qualities 品质差
～ of resources 资源短缺
～ of sleep 缺少睡眠
～ of space 缺少篇幅
～ of time 缺乏时间
～ of water 缺水

句型例句

He exhibited a complete lack of concern for others. 他表现出对别人的漠不关心。
Hard work can often make up for a lack of ability. 努力工作经常可以弥补能力的不足。
Their failure to reply to our letter seems to imply a lack of interest. 他们没有回我们的信，似乎暗示他们缺乏兴趣。
Wrong opinions often proceed from a lack of information. 错误的看法往往产生于不了解情况。
Lack of time prevented me from writing to you. 由于没有时间，我没能给你写信。
Some people refer all the troubles to bad luck instead of lack of ability. 有些人把自己所有的苦恼都归咎于运气不佳，而不认为是缺乏能力。
My sister has been preaching at me again about my lack of neatness. 我姐姐又在跟我唠叨，要我改掉不爱整洁的毛病。
Henry's lack of money kept him from going to the conference. 亨利由于缺钱，不能去参加会议。
You show promise as a musician but your lack of practice is keeping you back. 作为音乐家，你有很大的前途，但是缺乏实践，影响你的发展。
His difficulties issue from his lack of knowledge. 他的困难是由于知识贫乏造成的。
She used her good looks to compensate her lack of intelligence. 她利用她漂亮的外表来弥补智力的不足。
John failed to win the prize, and he charged it to his lack of experience. 约翰没能得奖，他说是因为经验不足。
His mistakes betrayed his lack of education. 他的种种错误显示出他缺乏教育。

常用短语

♣ ***by lack of***
不足，因…而没有 the state of not having enough of sth
I hate feeling fenced in by lack of money. 我讨厌手头拮据的境遇。
His business was embarrassed for a time by lack of ready money. 他由于缺少流动资金使业务活动受阻。

♣ ***for lack of***
缺乏，因…而没有 the state of not having enough of sth
You mustn't mistake lack of formal education for lack of wisdom. 你绝不能误认为没有受到正规教育就是没有智慧。
The project was hung up for lack of funds. 由于缺少资金，这项工程被搁置下来。
Several research institutions were closed down for lack of fund. 由于缺乏资金，好几家研究所被迫关门了。

♣ ***from lack of***
不足，因…而没有 the state of not having enough of sth
The evils ensue from lack of a stable government. 这些弊病是由于缺乏稳定的政府而引起的。
In a severe winter, wild animals can die from lack of food. 在寒冷的冬天，野兽可能因为缺乏食物而被饿死。

♣ ***the lack of***
…不足 the state of not having enough of sth
They carried on with their experiment in spite of the lack of facilities. 尽管设备不足，他们还是继续实验。
The lack of facilities for elderly people has cast doubts on the whole of the redevelopment scheme. 整个重建计划缺乏提供给老人们的设施，这使人们对计划产生了怀疑。
Although his range of reading was wide, he could not in some respects repair the lack of early education. 虽然他的阅读范

围很广，但是在某些方面还不能弥补早年所受教育的不足。
It is easy to discern a connection between high rents and the lack of housing. 显而易见，高房租和住房缺乏是彼此相关的。
The long winter and the lack of fuel discouraged the settlers. 冬日漫漫，又缺乏燃料，使定居者感到泄气。
As winter drew on, we felt the lack of an efficient way of heating the house. 冬天快到了，我们的房子尚无有效的取暖方法。
We drop the plan because of the lack of support. 因为得不到支持，我们取消了这个计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***lack, absence, shortage, want***
参见 absence 条。

正误解析

那位科学家由于缺少经费而放弃了他的研究。
［误］The scientist abandoned his research because of the lack of funds.
［正］The scientist abandoned his research for lack of funds.
彼得因毫不体贴母亲而受到严厉训斥。
［误］Peter was severely lectured because of the lack of consideration to his mother.
［正］Peter was severely lectured for lack of consideration to his mother.
［析］表示"因缺乏"，可用 for〔by, from, through〕lack of，但不能用 because of the lack of。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** absence, need, shortage, want ***v.*** miss, need, require, want
［反义词］ ***n.*** abundance, profusion
［词源］<中古英语 *lac*（缺乏）

lad

☞ ***n.*** ［læd］（lads）

双解释义

1. [C] **男孩，小伙子** boy; young man
2. [C] **伙伴，家伙** fellow; chap
3. [C] **活泼、大胆或鲁莽的男子** lively, daring or reckless man

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

neglected ～没人照管的少年
enterprising ～有进取心的小伙子
old ～老伙计，老乡
young country ～s 年轻的农村少年

～ + 介词

～ in his teens 十几岁的小伙子
～ of eighteen 18 岁的青年

句型例句

He's just a lad. 他还只是个少年。
The little lad was playing on the swing. 这小男孩在荡秋千。
The lads at the office have sent you a post card. 办公室的哥儿们给你寄来了明信片。
He's quite a pleasant lad. 他是个相当可爱的少年。

词语辨异

♣ ***lad, baby, boy, child, infant***
参见 baby 条。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *ladde*（男孩，小伙子）

lad·der

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈlædə］（ladders）

双解释义

1. [C] **梯子** a structure consisting of two bars or ropes joined to each other by steps and used for climbing, e.g. up the side of a building or ship
2. [U] **阶梯，途径** a flight of stairs; rank, by way of

基本要点

ladder 的基本意思是"梯子"，指便于人上下用的用具，一般用两根长的硬条状物体并排做帮，中间横穿若干根短的横梁制成，是可数名词。引申可表示"阶梯，途径"，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

climb a ～爬梯子
come down ～从梯子上下来
drop from ～从梯子上掉下
employ ～用梯子
fall from the ～从梯子上掉下来
fall off the ～从梯子上掉下来
get up the ～爬上梯子
go up a ～爬梯子
hold a ～扶住梯子
kick away the ～过河拆桥
kick down the ～过河拆桥
put up a ～架起一部梯子
shake ～摇晃梯子
step down the ～走下梯子
support ～支撑梯子

形容词 + ～

golden ～绝好的梯子

名词 + ～

metal ～金属梯子

介词 + ～

on the ～在最高峰

～ + 介词

～ against a wall 靠在墙上的梯子
～ of human thought 人类思维的阶梯
～ of success 成功的阶梯
～ to success 通往成功的阶梯

句型例句

You'll find Father on top of the ladder, measuring up. 你会看到父亲站在梯子的最高处测量呢。
Just when I needed the ladder, I found that you had lent it to our neighbour. 我正需要用梯子的时候，发现你已经借给了邻居。
Hand the paintbrush up to Father on the ladder. 父亲在梯子上，把油漆刷子递给他。
Sam got down from the ladder. 萨姆从梯子上下来了。
Get up the ladder, and I'll pass the paint up. 把梯子竖起来，我要把油漆递上去。
We got up the ladder to the roof. 我们用梯子登上房顶。
I wouldn't climb to the top of that ladder, not even if you paid me. 无论如何我也不愿爬到那个梯子的顶端。
You're not safe on that ladder, a branch could knock you off. 你站在那个梯子上不安全，树枝子会把你碰下来的。
Climb to the top of the ladder and chuck the apples down to me. 爬到梯子上端，把苹果摘下来扔给我。
Come to the bottom of the ladder and chuck up the other brush, will you? 爬下梯子，把另一把刷子扔上来，好吗？
Lean a ladder against a wall. 把梯子靠在墙上。
We must get a ladder to get at the apples. 我们得弄个梯子来，才能够着那些苹果。
John boasted he could climb to the roof without a ladder and so Jim called his bluff and said, "Well, let's see you do it!" 约翰吹嘘他不用梯子就能爬上房顶，吉姆逗他说，"好，你爬给我看看。"
He climbed the social ladder. 他爬上了上层社会。
The only ladder to assure success is to work hard. 确保成功的唯一途径是刻苦努力。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hlæder*

lady

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈleɪdi］（ladies）

双解释义

1. [C] **女士，夫人，小姐** a polite woman; used for addressing a woman
2. [C] **举止文雅的女子，淑女** a woman of good manners and behaviour or of high social position

基本要点

1. lady 可表示"女士，夫人，小姐"，也可指"举止文雅的女子，淑女"，是正式和礼貌用语，也是演讲或祝酒词的称呼语，以示尊敬，是可数名词。与其对应的阳性名词是 gentleman，有男有女时，一般说 ladies and gentlemen。
2. lady 也可表示"女侯爵，女伯爵，爵士夫人"，是对英国拥有某些爵位的贵族妻女的尊称，后面常接"姓"之类的名词，和 lady 构成专有名词，这时大写 Lady。
3. lady 还可作"女主人，主妇"解，但只限于 lady of the house 一语中。
4. 口语中 lady 还可作"夫人""妻子"解。
5. lady 有时还可用作定语，表示性别，意为"女…"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admit a ～ to 招收女士进…
ask a ～ 问一位女士
attract a ～吸引女人
choose a ～挑选一名女士
elect a ～选举一名女士
exploit ～剥削女士
fall in love with a ～爱上了一位女人
give up a ～遗弃情人
help a ～帮助一位女士
kiss a ～吻一位女士
lead a ～ out 带一位女郎到舞池起舞
look down upon ～瞧不起女士
love a ～爱一位女士
marry a ～和一位女士结婚
play with a ～玩弄女人
respect ～尊重女士
treat a ～招待女士

understand ～理解女士

形容词＋～

accomplished ～多才多艺的女子
agreeable ～令人感到愉快的小姐
attractive ～富有魅力的小姐
average ～相貌一般的小姐
beautiful ～美丽的女人
dark-haired ～黑发小姐
domestic ～只关心家务事的女士
energetic～精力充沛的小姐
fat ～胖女人
fashionable ～时髦的女人
good-hearted ～好心肠的小姐
good-looking ～漂亮的小姐
great ～伟大的女性
handsome ～端庄秀丽的小姐
hard-hearted ～无情小姐
ideal ～理想的小姐
kind ～好心的女人，心地善良的女人
large ～特别肥胖的小姐
light ～轻快伶俐的小姐
little ～小女人
manly ～有男子气概的小姐
married ～已婚的女子，结过婚的女人
nice ～可爱的小姐
old ～老年妇女
our L-〈宗〉圣母玛利亚
passionate ～易动感情的小姐
plain ～相貌平常的小姐
poor ～可怜的小姐
pretty ～漂亮的小姐
professional ～从事专门职业的小姐
quick-footed ～腿脚麻利的小姐
quiet ～淑女
real ～有教养的女士
rich ～阔太太
short ～矮个子小姐
short-sighted ～目光短浅的小姐
simple ～纯朴的小姐
single ～单身女子
slender ～身材苗条的小姐
smart ～精明的小姐
strong ～强壮的小姐
tall ～高个儿的小姐
the first ～第一夫人
thin ～瘦小姐
ugly ～丑陋的小姐
unmarried ～未婚女士
wise ～明智的小姐
working ～有职业的小姐
young ～年轻的女士

名词＋～

anchor ～新闻节目女主持人
bag ～露宿街头的女人
business ～女商人
career ～职业女士
cleaning ～女清洁工
newspaper ～女新闻记者
society ～上流社会女士

～＋名词

～ author 女作者
～ clerk 女职员

～＋介词

～ by birth 天生是个贵妇
～ of a certain age 半老徐娘
～ of action 女活动家
～ of child-bearing age 育龄妇女
～ of letters 女文学家
～ of one's choice 自己所选的小姐
～ of one's heart 意中女子
～ of pleasure 妓女
～ of the evening 妓女
～ of the house 家庭主妇
～ of the lake 靠人养活的姘妇
～ of the year 年度新闻女人

句型例句

Ladies and gentlemen, it is time to begin. 女士，先生们！该开始了。
There is a lady to see you, sir. 先生，有位小姐要见你。
Despite all the policeman's questions the lady continued to affirm that she was innocent. 尽管警察向她提出了很多疑问，那位女士仍然断言自己是无辜的。
The beautiful young lady fooled the rich young man out of all his property. 那年轻貌美的女郎骗取了那阔少爷的全部财产。
He was unable to accept having this lady subsidize his unemployment. 他不能因为失业而接受这位女士的津贴。
As the lady stepped down from the carriage, the gentleman politely handed her out of the car. 当那位女士下车时，那位男士有礼貌地把她扶下车。
The lady is aging quickly and now paints heavily. 那位女士老得很快，所以现在她脂粉搽得很厚。
The thieves plotted how to steal the golden watch from the lady. 小偷们密谋如何从那位女士身上偷走那块金表。
She likes to play the great lady. 她喜欢假扮为那个伟大的女人。
By practising on her fears, the criminals made the old lady give them her money. 通过利用这老太太的害怕心理，那些罪犯硬使她把钱给了他们。
After the boys threw the snowballs they saw a large lady bearing down upon them from across the street. 男孩子们投了雪球后，只见对面一个身材高大的妇女冲他们走来。
The theme of that traditional Chinese opera is the terrible fate of a young scholar and a beautiful lady who falls in love with each other at first sight. 那出中国传统戏的主题是一对一见钟情的才子佳人的悲惨命运。
A new Bluebird stopped in front of the door, and a gentleman helped a tall lady in it. 一辆蓝鸟牌汽车停在门口，一位绅士搀扶着一位高个女士上了汽车。
When I was only three years old, my poor mother had to live in, cooking and washing for a rich lady. 我才三岁的时候，我可怜的妈妈不得不住在一个阔太太的家里，给人家做饭、洗衣服。
Such a beautiful lady will lure all the men in the party. 这样一位漂亮的女士会吸引在晚会上的每一位男士。
The old lady was battling to keep control to her company. 这位老妇人在奋力保持对她公司的控制。
The old lady insistently alleged that her daughter was murdered. 那老太太坚持说她的女儿是被谋杀的。
The old lady fusses over her little dog as if it were a sick child. 老妇人照顾她的小狗，犹如照顾她生病的孩子。
The old lady said that she was frightened to death by the earthquakes. 那老太太说她被地震吓坏了。
The old lady was flung out of the house because the owner wanted to pull it down. 房东要拆掉这栋房子，所以这位老太太被赶了出来。
The old lady fell under the bus and was killed. 老夫人跌倒在公共汽车下面，被轧死了。
They built on a little room beside the house for the old lady. 他们在这个房子旁边为这个老太太加盖了一间小屋。
By playing upon the old lady's fears, the criminals were able to persuade her to give them her money. 罪犯们利用老太太恐惧的心理，终于使她把钱交了出来。
The old lady's strength is draining away. 老妇人的体力在渐渐衰竭。
Who is most likely to benefit from the old lady's death? 谁最可能因那老妇人之死而获益呢？
I'd advise you to bend before the old lady's wishes. 我劝你就屈从那老夫人的愿望吧。
Lady Joan visited the hospital. 琼夫人参观医院去了。
Sir George and Lady Smith were among the guests. 客人当中有乔治爵士和史密斯夫人。
She was dressed up as a lady of high society. 她把自己打扮成一位贵妇人。
The President and his lady received us. 总统及夫人接见了我们。
She's the lady of the house. 她是这家的主妇。
The lady of the manor sent for him. 庄园的女主人派人去找他。
My sister may look delicate and ladylike, but gave her a bowl of rice and she can really pack it away. 我妹妹看上去很斯文，像个小姐，但她几口就可以吃完一碗饭。
When the last item had been entered in the ledger, the lady clerk closed it and put it in its usual place before locking and going home. 当最后一个项目登入分类账之后，那个女职员把账目合上，放到正常放置的位置，然后加上锁就回家了。
Three robbers frightened the lady clerk into opening the safe. 三名强盗威吓女职员打开保险箱。

词语辨异

♣ ***lady, woman***
这两个词的共同意思是“女人”“妇女”“女士”。其区别在于：
1. lady 是英式英语，除指“妇女”“女人”外，还可指“贵妇人”“夫人”“小姐”；woman 是美式英语，泛指一切成熟的女性。例如：
When a girl grows up she becomes a woman. 一个女孩长大以后便成为一名妇女。
A woman comes in twice a week to clean. 女仆每周来清扫两次。
Jane Byrne became the first woman mayor of Chicago. 简·伯恩成为芝加哥的第一位女市长。
There is something of the woman in his character. 他的性格中有女人味。
2. 在现代英语中，已越来越多地使用 woman 了。

♣ ***old lady, old girl, old wife, old woman***
参见 old 条。

正误解析

1. 这所医院有许多女医生。

[误] There are a lot of lady doctors in the hospital.
[正] There are a lot of women doctors in the hospital.
让女飞行员进来，但不要让女孩和男人进来。
[误] Ask the woman aviator to come in, but not the girls or the men.
[正] Ask the lady aviator to come in, but not the girls or the men.
[析] lady 可用作定语，表示“女…”。lady aviator(女飞行员)，woman doctor(女医生)均为固定说法。

2.请告诉我女厕所在哪儿，好吗？
[误] Would you be kind to tell me where the lady's is?
[正] Would you be kind to tell me where the ladies is?
[析]“女厕所”是 ladies，视为单数，不可写成 lady's。

学习参考

1.用 lady 称呼女士现在说来有些老式，一般用于所谈论的女士在场时。
2.lady 常与 old 搭配，比 old woman 容易接受。
3.不加姓氏的问候语则用 madam 比 lady 更显得有礼貌。如 Good morning, madam. 夫人早。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *lavedi*(女士，夫人)
[同义词] begum, dame, woman

lag

☞ *v.* [læg] (lags; lagged; lagging)

双解释义

vi. **走得极慢；落后** go too slowly; not keep up with

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ far behind 远远落在后面

~ + 介词

~ behind 落在…后面
~ far behind other countries 远远落后于其他国家
~ in 在…方面落后

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
The child lagged because he was tired. 那孩子因累了而走得很慢。
Ten minutes later, some of runners in the race began to lag. 十分钟后，有些参赛的人开始落后了。

常用短语

♣ ***lag behind***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *lag behind*
1.落后 fall behind
The lame child lagged behind. 那个跛脚的小孩落在后面了。
Why is this country lagging behind in the development of space technology? 这个国家为什么在航天技术的发展方面落后了？
2.逾期付款 be late, as with the payment of money
If your payments of rent lag behind, you will be asked to leave. 如果你不如期交房租，你就会被赶走。

♣ ***lag behind***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *lag behind sb/sth*
1.行动上慢于 be slower than sb/sth
Why does she always lag behind others when we're out for a walk? 为什么外出散步时，她总落在后面？
2.落后于 fail to remain level with sb/sth
Britain's economic development must lag behind that of almost every other industrial nation. 英国的经济发展肯定落后于几乎所有的其他工业国。

词语辨异

♣ ***lag, dawdle, delay, loiter, procrastinate***
参见 delay 条。

☞ *n.* [læg] (lags)

双解释义

Ⓒ**滞后，(时间上的)间隔** delay; period of time separating two events

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cause a ~延误

形容词 + ~

cultural ~文化落后
noticeable ~显而易见的落后

名词 + ~

jet ~跨时区高速飞行后，生理节奏的破坏
time ~时差

介词 + ~

without ~毫不迟延地

~ + 介词

~ between composition and publication 排版和出版之间的相隔时间

句型例句

This work must go forward without lag. 这项工作必须毫不迟延地进行。
There is a time lag of about fifteen years. 时间上有一段约 15 年的间隔。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* delay, drag, halt, hang back, limp *n.* delay, drag, setback, slowdown
[反义词] *v.* go ahead, hurry along, lead *n.* advance, speeding up
[词源] <中古荷兰语 *lakke*(缓慢行走)

lake

☞ *n.* [leɪk] (lakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**湖** a large area of water, especially non-salty water, surrounded by land

基本要点

1.lake 的意思是“湖”，一般指被地围着的大面积的流动水域或积水，船舶可在上面航行，是可数名词。
2.英美国家的湖泊名称，常把专有名词后置，并不加冠词。而中国湖泊的名称，专有名称往往前置，且加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

feed the ~流入湖泊
fish in the ~垂钓湖中
row on a ~在湖上划船
go (and) jump in the ~别招人嫌，滚开，别管闲事

形容词 + ~

clean ~水很干净的湖
deep ~深湖
dirty ~水很肮脏的湖
dry ~干涸的湖
lovely ~可爱的湖泊
the Great Lakes(北美)五大湖

名词 + ~

pleasure ~供游览的湖泊

介词 + ~

along the ~沿湖边
around the ~在湖的周围
at the ~在湖中
by the ~湖畔
in a ~在湖中
on the ~在湖上
on the edge of the ~在湖边
sunset on the ~湖上落日
boat upon the ~湖上泛舟

句型例句

Thousands of waterfowl breed round the lake and live off the fish. 数以千计的水鸟在湖边繁殖，靠鱼来生活。
Every time I mentioned taking a swim in the lake he would make a face. 每当我提起下湖去游泳，他总露出不赞成的表情。
The still water of the lake mirrored the hillside. 平静的湖水映出山坡。
The calm water in the lake invited us to swim. 平静的湖水引起我们去游泳的兴趣。
This is one of the streams that issue from the lake. 这是从湖里流出的一条小溪。
We'd better get off the lake before the storm breaks, or we'll get soaked. 我们最好在暴风雨来临之前离开湖面，不然我们就得要淋得湿透了。
Some leaves were floating about on the still lake. 树叶飘落在平静的湖面上。
These small rivers feed into the lake. 这些小河都流入此湖。
The beauty of the lake fetched her completely. 湖上的美景把她完全吸引住了。
He fished the lake all day and caught nothing. 他在湖里钓了一天鱼，可是什么也没钓着。
This lake has been fished out, let's try the river. 这个湖中的鱼已被捕光了，我们到河里去捕吧。
The waves dashed the shore of the lake. 波浪拍击着湖岸。
The wind made the lake waters billow onto the beach. 大风吹得湖水汹涌地扑向海滩。
On holidays the lake in the park is often blocked by pleasure boats. 假日里，公园的湖上常常挤满了游艇。
The fence is intended to keep traffic away from the lake shore. 这道围栏旨在阻止车辆在湖岸行驶。
The smooth surface of the lake reflected the lights of houses. 平静的湖面映射出房子的灯光。
The river turns around the corner and suddenly opens out into a lake. 河水转了个弯，忽然扩展成一片湖水。

I have always wanted to live on an island in the middle of a lake. 我总是想在一座湖心小岛上生活。
It was so hot that we all peeled off and jumped into Lake Michigan. 天气太热，我们全都脱光了衣服跳入密歇根湖中。
Lake Erie is filling with the heavy rain. 由于大雨，伊利湖水正在上涨。
The windows open on a beautiful view of the Kunming Lake. 从窗口可以看到昆明湖的美景。

词语辨异

♣ ***lake, pond, pool, puddle***
这组词的共同意思是“湖”“池塘”“水坑”。其区别在于：
1. lake 的意思是“湖”，一般指大面积的流动水域，船舶可在上面航行；pond 的意思是“水池”，多为人工开凿而成，用于养鸭、养鱼之用。例如：
We fed the ducks and geese in the pond. 我们在这池塘中养鸭和鹅。
There was a fish pond near the shady tree. 在绿荫如盖的树旁有一个鱼塘。
pool 的意思是“水塘”，指小面积且水流慢的水域。例如：
After the rain, there were little pools of water in the garden. 下雨后，花园里有些小水塘。
puddle 的意思是“水坑”，多指由于地面不平而形成积水的坑。例如：
There are a lot of puddles in the road after rain. 雨后路面上有许多泥水坑。
2. 就面积而言，lake>pond>pool>puddle。

补充资料

［同义词］ reservoir, tarn
［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *lacu*<拉丁语 *lacus*(湖)

lamb

☞ ***n.*** [læm] (lambs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**羔羊，小羊** a young sheep
2. Ⓤ**羔羊肉** the meat of a young sheep
3. Ⓒ**像羔羊般柔顺的人** a harmless gentle person

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
brand ～s 在羔羊身上打烙印
fatten ～s 养肥羔羊
roast a ～烤羔羊肉
slaughter a ～宰羔羊

形容词 + ～
lost ～迷途羔羊
sacrificial ～牺牲品

介词 + ～
like a ～乖乖地
a leg of ～羔羊腿肉

～ + 介词
the ～ of God 耶稣基督

句型例句

My horse is as gentle as a lamb. 我的马像羔羊一样温顺。
There are several lambs around the sheep. 这只羊的周围有几只小羊。
They had roast lamb for lunch. 他们午餐吃的是烤羊肉。

常用短语

♣ ***like a lamb***
乖乖地，驯服地 without resisting or protesting
The camels were going well and behaving like lambs. 这些骆驼顺利前进，而且行动温顺。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *lamb*(羔羊)

lame

☞ ***adj.*** [leɪm] (lamer; lamest)

双解释义

1. **瘸的** not able to walk easily or properly as a result of some weakness
2. **站不住脚的，差劲的，蹩脚的** not easily believed; weak

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ excuse 站不住脚的借口
～ man 跛脚男子

～ + 介词
～ from 因…而跛脚
～ of(in) one leg 一条腿跛的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
The lame man needs a stick when he walks. 那跛脚男子走路时需借助拐棍。
Sleeping too long is a lame excuse for being late. 睡得过久而迟到，这个借口站不住脚。

用作表语
▲S + be + ～
I don't believe his story, it sounds a bit lame. 我不信他讲的那一套，他的话听起来有些靠不住。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is lame of both legs. 他两条腿都残废了。
He is lame in the right leg. 他右腿跛。

补充资料

［同义词］ crippled, disabled, poor, weak
［反义词］ bold, effective
［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *lama*(折断)

lam·ent

☞ ***v.*** [lə'ment] (laments; lamented; lamenting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(为…)哀悼，痛哭，悲伤** feel or express deep sorrow (for or because of)

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
We lamented over our bad luck. 我们为自己的不幸而悲伤。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The children lament the death of their mother. 孩子们哀悼母亲的去世。

词语辨异

♣ ***lament, grieve, mourn***
参见 grieve 条。

☞ ***n.*** [lə'ment] (laments)

双解释义

Ⓒ**悲恸，哀歌，挽歌** cry or song of great sorrow

句型例句

He composed a lament to the dead soldier. 他为那位阵亡的战士谱写了一首挽歌。

补充资料

［派生词］ lamentation *n.* 悲伤，哀悼

lamp

☞ ***n.*** [læmp] (lamps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**灯** an apparatus, especially a movable one, for giving light, using oil, gas, or electricity

基本要点

lamp 的意思是“灯”，指照明或做其他用途的发光的器具，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
blow out a ～吹灭灯
hand on the ～把知识的火把传给后代，推动文化的进步
hang a ～挂一盏灯
light a ～点灯
move the ～把灯移动一下
need a ～需要一盏灯
pass on the ～把知识的火把传给后代，推动文化的进步
put out a ～熄灯
shade a ～把灯遮起来
turn down a ～旋小灯光
turn off a ～关灯
turn on a ～开灯
turn up a ～旋大灯光

形容词 + ～
better ～好一点的灯
electric ～电灯
standard ～落地灯
tiny ～体积小的灯
wasting ～费油的灯
weak ～暗淡的灯

名词 + ～
bicycle ～自行车灯
counter ～计数器信号灯
desk ～台灯
floor ～(美)落地灯
oil ～(煤)油灯
reading ～供阅读用的台灯
safety ～安全灯
street ～街灯
student ～(美)(可以调节亮度的)书写台灯
sun ～(紫外线)太阳灯
table ～台灯
wall ～壁灯

～ + 介词
～ for reading 阅读时照明用的灯
～s of Heaven 发亮的天体(包括日月星辰等)

句型例句

He positioned the lamp in the middle of the table. 他把灯放在桌子中央。
He quenched the lamp and then went out. 他熄了灯，然后出了门。
Raise the overturned lamp. 扶起倒了的灯。
This lamp was successfully produced after repeated studies and experiments. 这种灯是经过反复研究和试验制成的。
The lamp lit up the room. 灯把房间照亮了。
He overturned the lamp. 他把灯打翻了。
Looking through the mist, I could make out the figure of a woman standing under the street lamp. 透过薄雾，我能看到路灯下站着一个女人的身影。
The lamp illuminated the room. 灯照亮了房间。
The lamp gives very little light. 灯光很暗。
Having fed kerosene into the lamp, he lit it up. 他给灯灌上煤油后，点着了灯。
The two brothers went fifty-fifty on a replacement for the broken lamp. 这两个兄弟平摊了更换破旧灯的费用。
He dimmed the wall lamp in the room. 他把房间壁灯拨暗。
Will this lamp light up if I connect the battery? 如果我接上电池，这灯会不会亮？
He blew the oil lamp out. 他把油灯吹灭了。
People used to burn an oil lamp to get light. 从前人们点油灯照明。
Half the oil in the lamp had been burnt away. 灯里的油已燃了一半。
A large lamp lighted the room. 一盏大灯照亮了房间。
The blame of the accident attached to the boy who put out the street lamps. 事故的责任在熄灭路灯的那个男孩身上。
The garden was illuminated by hundreds of small lamps. 数百个小灯泡照亮了花园。
A lot of electric lamps illuminated the stage. 许多盏灯照着舞台。
The magistrates are allowed to burn house down while the common people are forbidden even to light lamps. 只许州官放火，不许百姓点灯。

补充资料

[同义词] beacon, flare, floodlight, torch
[词源] < 中古英语 *lampe* < 拉丁语 *lampas*(灯)

land

☞ *n.* [lænd] (lands)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **陆地，地面** the solid dry part of the earth's surface
2. Ⓒ **国家，国土** a country; nation
3. Ⓤ **土地，田地；地产** ground or soil as used for a particular purpose
   property in the form of land
4. Ⓢ **乡村生活** life in the country as opposed to life in towns and cities

基本要点

1. land 的基本意思是"陆地，地域""土地"，与 sea, water 相对，是不可数名词，引申还可表示"地产""田产"。当表示"在陆地上生活"或"在田地里干活"时用介词 on，说"一片地"用 a piece of land。
2. land 表示"国家，国土"时，是可数名词，还可有感情色彩，有单复数形式，其前常用介词 in。
3. land 与定冠词 the 连用，可表示"农业地区""农村""农村生活"。
4. 在美式英语中，land 常用于感叹句，表示"主""上帝"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

approach ～接近陆地
buy ～购买土地
clear ～(耕种或建筑前)清理场地
clear the ～船只离岸出海
enter the ～ of 进入…地方
flood the ～把土地淹没
go back to the ～回到农村
improve ～开垦土地
live off the ～以农产品为生
live on the ～以农为生
make ～着陆，靠岸
measure ～丈量土地
open up (a) ～开垦土地
own houses and ～s 拥有房产地产
raise ～ (from a ship) (从船上)看到陆地
reach ～登岸
seize public ～侵占公有土地
sight ～ (from a ship)(从船上)看见陆地
sweep ～扫地
till the ～耕地
travel over ～在陆地上旅行
work (on) ～务农

形容词 + ～

back ～s(美)穷乡僻壤，未开发的地区，内地，腹地，河流的冲积平原地区
bad ～s 荒原之地
broad ～广阔的土地
distant ～遥远的土地
excellent ～极好的土地
flat ～平地
foreign ～异国
native ～祖国
pure ～(佛)西方净土，西方极乐世界
rich ～富饶的土地
vast ～广阔的土地
waste ～荒地
wet ～湿地
wide～广阔的土地

名词 + ～

building ～建筑用地
coal ～煤田
desert ～沙漠地带
farm ～农田
farming ～农田
grass ～草地，草原
home～家乡
state ～国有土地
vacation ～旅游胜地，休假地

～ + 名词

～ breeze 陆地吹向海洋的风
～ bridge 地峡
～ forms 地貌，地形
～ mass 地块
～ price 地价

介词 + ～

along the ～沿海岸
between ～国家之间
by ～由陆路
far from the ～远离国家
from all the ～从全国
in ～ afar 在遥远的国家
a body of ～一块陆地
a capital piece of ～一块好地
a mass of ～一块地
on ～在陆地上
on the ～在农田里，在农村
throughout the ～全国各地
back to the ～回到故乡

～ + 介词

the ～ about 在…地区的国家
～ for sale 土地销售
～ of birth 出生国
～ of dream 梦乡
a ～ of political instability 政局不稳的国家
～ of strangers 异邦

句型例句

Most mammals live on land. 大多数哺乳动物生活在陆地上。
You can't swim on dry land. 在陆地上不能游泳。
The ship came safely to land. 船平安靠岸。
This is my native land and I'll defend it with my life! 这是我的祖国，我将用生命保卫她。
He has visited many different lands. 他游览过许多不同的国家。
I love the land where I was born. 我爱我出生的国家。
The whole land rose to resist the aggression. 举国奋起抵抗侵略者。
They came from all lands. 他们来自世界各国。
China is a big land. 中国是个大国。
He travelled in many lands. 他在许多国家旅行过。
They'll be sent back to their homelands. 他们将被送回到他们的家乡。
The farmer has just bought a new piece of land. 这位农民刚刚又买了一块地。
There is a lot of good corn land around here. 这附近有许多良田。
Back to the land! 回到田园生活中去。
Many farmers are leaving the land to work in industry. 许多农民正离开农田去务工。
He decided to return to the land from his city job. 他决定辞去城市工作，回乡务农。
Good land! 天哪！
My land! if he sees me here, he will kill me. 天哪！假如他看到我在这儿，他准会把我宰了。

常用短语

♣ ***go to the land***
务农 become a farmer or a farm worker
He went to the land in 1970. 他在1970年开始务农。

♣ ***on the land***
在农村 in the countryside
In cities people talked about science and democracy, but feudalism flourished on the land. 在城里，人们高谈科学和民主，可是在农村，封建主义仍然在泛滥。

♣ ***the Land of Nod***
梦乡 dreamland
The book was so dull that it had him into the Land of Nod in half an hour. 这本书枯燥无味，他看了不到半小时就睡着了。

♣ ***the Land of Promise***

希望之乡,乐土 land of happiness
All eyes are fixed upon Asia as the Land of Promise for millions yet unborn. 全世界都盯着亚洲,把她看作未来万千生灵的乐土。

词语辨异

♣ ***by land, on land***
这两个短语的区别是:on land 表示"做某事的地点";by land 表示"做某事的方式〔方法〕"。例如:
On a stormy night like this I would rather be on land than at sea. 在这样的暴风雨之夜,我愿呆在家中,不出海。
We will travel by land. 我们将做陆路旅行。

♣ ***land, earth, ground, soil***
参见 earth 条。

正误解析

1. 他在地里干活,他是农场工人。
[误] He works in the land, he is a land worker.
[正] He works on the land, he is a land worker.
[析] 当表示"在陆地上生活"或"在田地里干活"时用介词 on,而不用 in。
2. 这家农场有三片土地。
[误] The farm has three lands.
[正] The farm has three pieces of land.
[析] land 作"土地"解时是不可数名词,当表示"三片土地"时,应说 three pieces of land。
3. 所有这些土地都属于地主。
[误] All these lands belonged to the landlord.
[正] All these land belonged to the landlord.
[析] land 作"地产"解时是不可数名词。

☞ ***v.*** [lænd] (lands; landed; landing)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **(使)登岸,(使)下船** (cause to) go on land from a ship; (cause to) disembark
2. *vt. & vi.* **(使)着陆;(使)落地** (cause to) bring down to the ground; (cause to) reach the ground
3. *vt.* **获得** succeed in obtaining

基本要点

1. land 作名词时的意思是"土地",转化成动词时,意思是"(使)着陆""(使)上岸",引申可表示"使陷入"。在口语中,可表示"得到,谋到,搞到(奖金、合同、任命等)",在俚语中还可表示"打,击"。
2. land 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3. land sb/oneself in sth 表示"使某人(自己)陷入某种处境";land up 表示"最终抵达或终于落到某种境地";land sb with sth/sb 表示"使某人背上包袱,拖累某人"。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ arms 卸武器
～ combatants 让武装人员上岸
～ first prize 获得一等奖
～ some good students 得到好学生
～ the airliner 使客机着陆
～ the job 谋到工作
～ two first-class players 得到两名第一流的球员

〔～+副词〕
～ admirably 极为成功地着陆
～ authoritatively 可靠地着陆
～ dangerously 危险地着陆
～ daringly 大胆地着陆
～ deliberately 谨慎地着陆
～ noiselessly 静静地着陆
～ rapidly 迅速地着陆
～ regularly 有规律地着陆
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地着陆
～ silently 无声地着陆
～ slowly 缓慢地着陆
～ unexpectedly 意外地着陆
～ unflaggingly 悄悄地着陆
～ urgently 紧急着陆
～ up 到达,处于

〔～+介词〕
～ at 使着陆,登陆,到达
～ in 使着陆,使处于…中
～ on 落到…上,使在…上登陆,(跌倒时)某部位着地,责骂(某人)
～ with 使背上包袱

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+～(+A)
The passengers landed. 乘客都已上岸。
Try to catch the ball before it lands. 要把球接住,不要让它落地。
When are we landing? 我们什么时候着陆?

〔用作及物动词〕
▲*S+～+n./pron.*
The pilot landed the airliner safely. 驾驶员使客机安全着陆。
The car will land you there in twenty minutes. 汽车将在20分钟内把你送到那里。
The teacher hoped to land some good students. 老师希望得到好学生。
He landed the first prize. 他获得一等奖。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The passengers and goods were quickly landed. 旅客和货物很快就上了岸。
Fewer herring than usual have been landed this year. 今年鲱鱼捕获量比往年少。

〔用作双宾动词〕
▲*S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.*
A friend of mine landed me a three-roomed flat. 我的一个朋友给我弄到了一套三居室的公寓。
She landed him a guide. 她给他找来一个向导。
She landed him one in the eye. 她在他的眼睛上打了一拳。
If you don't stop being cheek, I'll land you one. 如果你再死不要脸,我就给你一拳。
▲*S+～+n./pron.+for pron./n.*
Please land the book for me. 请给我弄本书。

常用短语

♣ ***land at*** (*v.+prep.*)
(使)着陆〔登陆〕;到达 (cause to) get to; (cause to) reach
▲*land at sth*
We landed at Southampton. 我们在南安普敦上岸。
They landed at Dover ahead of time. 他们提前在多佛登陆。
Late that night we landed at a motel. 那晚我们到了一家汽车旅馆。
The ship landed at the pier on Saturday. 船在星期六到达码头。
▲*land sb/sth at sth*
The cab landed him at the station. 出租车送他到火车站。
The pilot landed the plane safely at its home airport. 飞行员使飞机安全地在本机场着陆。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The troops were landed at a beachhead. 部队被送到滩头堡登陆。

♣ ***land in*** (*v.+prep.*)
1. (使)在…着陆 (cause to) reach the mainland
▲*land in sth*
I was very happy when I first landed in America. 我第一次在美国登陆时非常高兴。
You'll land in Haneda Airport, Tokyo at six in the evening. 晚上6时你将在东京羽田机场下机。
2. (使)处于…中 get sb into trouble, etc.
▲*land in sth*
The project landed in the hands of John. 工程落到了约翰的手里。
▲*land sb/oneself in sth*
His refusal to pay his debts landed him in prison. 他因拒绝偿还债务而入狱。
The unexpected storm landed me in great difficulties. 突然的暴风雨使我陷入了极端困难的境地。
I landed myself in an argument with him. 我使自己陷于和他争论的尴尬地步。
You really landed yourself in it this time. 你这次真是自找麻烦。
Don't land yourself in a passive position. 别让自己处于被动地位。
A combination of circumstances landed the company in bankruptcy. 种种原因凑在一起使这家公司破产了。

♣ ***land on*** (*v.+prep.*)
1. 落到…上;使在…上登陆 fall on sth/sb
▲*land on sb/sth*
We hope the space rocket will land safely on Mars. 我们希望宇宙火箭能安全在火星着陆。
We never imagined that men would land on the moon. 我们从未想到过人类能登上月球。
The helicopter landed safely on the top of the building. 直升机安全地停在大楼顶上。
I took the wrong bus and landed on the other side of town. 我乘错了公共汽车,因而到了城市的另一头。
His eyes landed on me. 他的目光落在我身上。
▲*land sb/sth on sth*
He landed the boat on the beach. 他使小船在海滩上靠岸。
I'll undertake to land them on our coast. 我负责使他们在我们的海岸登陆。
Who will land the first men on Mars? 谁将首先把人送上火星?
2. 〈非正〉给…以(一击) give sb (a blow) on sth
▲*land sb on sth*
I landed a blow on his chin. 我朝他的下巴打了一拳。

3.(跌倒时)某部位着地 fall on;strike a particular part of one's body against the ground

▲*land on sth*

The man landed on his back. 那个人背朝地摔下来。

He's been in a few dangers, but he's always landed on his feet. 他曾经历过好几次危险,但每次都没事。

4.〈主美·口〉责骂(某人) criticize or scold sb sharply

▲*land on sb*

Jim came late for dinner and the whole family landed on him. 吉姆吃饭来晚了,全家人都责骂他。

♣**land up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.到达 arrive

▲*land up*

Tom has been away for months, but he'll land up in these days. 汤姆已离开数月,但这几天他会回来。

▲*land up in sth*

She landed up in Rome. 她终于抵达罗马。

She landed up in a strange city without any money or friends. 她到达一个陌生的城市,没有钱和朋友。

Her hat flew off and landed up in the river. 她的帽子让风刮跑,落到河里去了。

2.处于 find oneself in

▲*land up in sth*

He drove so recklessly that he collided with a tree and landed up in hospital. 他开车太鲁莽,结果撞到一棵树上,最终进了医院。

▲*land up v-ing*

We landed up teaching in China. 我们最终到了中国执教。

They landed up not only having to apologize but also offering to pay. 他们最后不但要道歉,还要付出代价。

♣**land with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使背上包袱 oblige (sb) to accept a burden

▲*land sb with sb/sth*

Don't try and land me with your responsibilities! 不要设法把你的责任推到我的身上。

That husband of hers always manages to land you with the bill! 她的那位丈夫总能设法把账单硬塞给你。

The manager has landed me with the job of fixing hotel rooms for the visitors. 经理把为来宾订宾馆房间的麻烦事交给了我。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

If we don't sell this old car very soon no one will want it, and we shall be landed with it. 如果我们不尽快把这辆车卖掉,就不会有人要了。我们只好留着它了。

She is landed with my children for the next three months. 在以后的三个月中,她得照料我的孩子。

正误解析

我们降落在芝加哥机场。

[误] We landed the airport in Chicago.

[正] We landed at the airport in Chicago.

[析] land 作"上岸""着陆"解时是不及物动词,后面如跟宾语,要加相应的介词。

补充资料

[派生词] landed *adj.* 含有土地的,拥有土地的 ‖ landless *adj.* 无土地的;无陆地的

[同义词] *n.* country, state *v.* arrive, demark, disembark

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *land*(陆地)

land·lord

☞ *n.* [ˈlændlɔːd] (landlords)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**房东;地主** a man from whom sb rent a room, land

2.Ⓒ**店主** a man who owns or is in charge of a hotel

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pay ~向房东交费

形容词 + ~

bankrupt ~破产的地主

enlightened ~开明的地主

名词 + ~

apartment ~公寓房东

句型例句

Do you pay your landlord a fixed charge for heating and lighting? 你付给房东固定的暖气费和电费吗?

Local landlords drove them off their plots. 当地的地主们把他们从他们的土地上赶走。

He is the landlord of this pub. 他是这家酒店的店主。

词语辨异

♣ **landlord, host**

参见 host 条。

补充资料

[同义词] host

land·scape

☞ *n.* [ˈlændskeɪp] (landscapes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**风景,景色** a wide view of country scenery

2.Ⓒ**风景画,风景照** a picture of such a scene

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

dot the ~点缀景色

paint ~画风景画

形容词 + ~

bleak ~荒凉的景色

dreamy ~梦境般的景色

poetical ~富有诗意的景色

名词 + ~

the spring ~春天的景色

~ + 介词

~ in oil 风景油画

句型例句

He stood on the hill, surveying the landscape. 他站在山上眺望景色。

The landscape of the Great Wall is like a dragon. 长城的全景像一条龙。

He paints landscapes but his wife paints portraits. 他画风景画,而他的妻子则画肖像画。

The two hills with the valley formed a beautiful landscape. 两座小山连同山谷构成了一幅美丽的风景。

常用短语

♣ ***a blot on the landscape***

损害美好景色的东西 object that spoils the beauty of a place

That new factory is a blot on the landscape. 那新建的工厂破坏了此地的景色。

学习参考

landscape 还可用作动词,意为"美化"。例如:

We're having the hotel grounds landscaped. 我们雇人美化旅馆的庭院。

补充资料

[词源] <荷兰语 *landschap*(风景,景色)

lane

☞ *n.* [leɪn] (lanes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**小路,小巷** a narrow often winding road

2.Ⓒ**车道,行车线** any of the parallel parts into which wide roads are divided to keep fast and slow cars apart

3.Ⓒ**分道,跑道;泳道** a path marked for each competitor in a running or swimming race

4.Ⓒ**航道,航线** a fixed path across the sea or through the air

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

change the ~改变车道

close the ~封闭车道

形容词 + ~

muddy ~泥泞小路

passing ~可通行的小巷

single ~单行道

the fast ~快车道

名词 + ~

country ~乡间小路

air ~空中航线

ocean ~远洋航线

~ + 介词

~ for 进入…的车道

句型例句

A winding lane let down towards the river. 一条弯弯曲曲的小路通向河边。

There were many small lanes in the quaint village. 在这古香古色的村庄里,有很多小巷。

He changed lanes to make a left turn. 他改变了车道以便左转。

The champion is running in lane five. 冠军正跑在第五跑道上。

The ship went through the busy shipping lanes of the English Channel. 这艘轮船通过了繁忙的英吉利海峡船运航线。

词语辨异

♣ ***lane, alley, avenue, expressway, highway, road, street***

参见 road 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *lanu*(小路,小巷)

lan·guage

☞ *n*. [ˈlæŋgwɪdʒ] (languages)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**语言** the system of human expression by means of word
2. Ⓒ**语言文字** a particular system of words, as used by a people or nation
3. Ⓤ**表达方式** manner of expressing oneself
4. Ⓤ**粗话,骂人话** rude or shocking words and phrases, especially four-letter words

基本要点

1. language 泛指"语言"时是不可数名词,在句中可用作定语。language 用来表示一个国家或民族具体的"语言文字"时,是可数名词,其前要加 the。language 与 the 连用还可表示"某种语言的全部词汇"。
2. language 还作"表达方式"解,可指用各种非语言的方式来表达情感或传达信息。有时还可表示"亵渎的言语",是不可数名词。language 有时还可引申表示"观点,立场"。
3. the spoken language 和 the written language 分别表示"口语""书面语",前面均应有 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

control one's ～说话收敛一些
employ a ～使用语言
know (a) ～懂得(一门)语言
learn a ～学习语言
master a ～掌握语言
murder a ～糟蹋语言
pick up a ～毫不费力地学会一种语言
plan a ～设计语言
read (a) ～读语言
speak a ～讲一种语言
take up a ～ to learn 开始学一种语言
understand (a) ～懂得一种语言
use ～用…的话
watch one's ～说话注意点
write (a) ～写语言

形容词 + ～

bad ～骂人的话,粗话
the Chinese ～汉语
clear ～清晰的语言
common ～共同语言
dead ～不再使用的语言
dirty ～脏话
easy ～简单的语言
the English ～英语
everyday ～日常用语
fine ～漂亮的词语
first ～母语
foreign ～外语
the French ～法语
international ～国际语言
lively ～活泼的语言
living ～(使用着的)活语言
modern ～现代语言
national ～民族语言
native ～本族语
natural ～自然语言
official ～官方语言
rich ～丰富的词藻
rough ～粗鲁的语言
second ～第二语言
similar ～相似的语言
simple ～简明易懂的语言
strong ～激烈的言词
written ～书面语

名词 + ～

body ～身势语,体态语言
book ～书面语
children's ～儿童语言
computer ～计算机语言
cousin ～同族语言
finger ～手势语
object ～目的语,目标语言
sign ～手势语
trade ～贸易语言
world ～世界语言

～ + 名词

～ course(学习外语的)语言课
～ family 语系
～ problem 语言方面的问题
～ student 学习语言专业的学生
～ study 语言研究

介词 + ～

in one's ～在…的语言中
in rather strong ～用激烈的言辞
art of ～语言艺术
teacher of ～语言教师
use of ～语言的使用
with ～使用语言

～ + 介词

～ of fact 事实
～ of science 科学用语
～ of the ancient time 古代语言
～ of the day 当代语言,现代语
～ of the eyes 眉目传情
～ of the street corner 通俗语言

句型例句

He has mastered three languages. 他掌握了三种语言。
A foreign language is a weapon in the struggle of life. 外国语是人生斗争的一种武器。
There are many African languages. 有多种非洲语言。
He speaks the French language. 他讲法语。
In his lecture, he bore down on the importance of idiomatic usage in a language. 他在演讲中着重强调了语言中习惯用法的重要性。
The poems have been translated into more than ten languages. 这些诗已被译成十几种文字。
The contract was formulated in difficult legal language. 该合同是用深奥的法律术语订立的。
Watch your language—there are ladies present! 你说话注意点儿,有女士在场。
The language this computer uses is BASIC. 这台计算机使用的是 BASIC 语言。
Whales have a language of squeaks and clicks. 鲸用吱吱声和咔嗒声表意。
This theory can only be expressed in mathematical language. 这个理论只能用数学语言来表达。
She liked the poet's beautiful language. 她喜欢那位诗人的优美的语言风格。
The story is told in simple and elegant language. 这个故事的语言平易而优美。
He just doesn't speak my language. 他和我所持立场不同。

常用短语

♣ ***bad [foul, strong] language***

粗话,骂人的话 rude or shocking words and phrases
There is too much strong language on TV. 电视上的粗话太多了。
The prisoner used bad language towards the policeman. 犯人辱骂警察。

♣ ***speak the same language***

共同的信仰或观点 have a same point of view or faith
I feel very much at ease with Mr. Emerson. We both speak the same language. 与埃默森先生交往我感到心情十分舒畅,我们两个人非常谈得来。

词语辨异

♣ ***language, tongue***

这两个词都可指"语言"。其区别是:

1. tongue 多指"国语""母语"或"方言";language 指各种语言,还可指表示思想感情的一切非语言的符号或动作。例如:
   This dictionary is specially intended for people whose native tongue is not English. 这本词典是专为母语不是英语的人编写的。
   Music has been called the universal language. 人们称音乐为世界语言。
2. language 是普通用语;而 tongue 多用于文学、诗歌中。

补充资料

[同义词] speech, tongue, vernacular; dialect, jargon, terminology, vocabulary
[词源] ＜中古英语＜古法语 *langage* (舌,语言)

lan·tern

☞ *n*. [ˈlæntən] (lanterns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**灯笼** a container, usually of glass and metal, that encloses and protects the flame of a light

句型例句

To make a Halloween lantern, you first have to gouge out the inside of the pumpkin. 要做一个万圣节灯笼,你先得挖空这个南瓜。

lap

☞ *v*. [læp] (laps; lapped; lapping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **领先** be one or more laps ahead of (another competitor) in a race
2. *vt*. **舔;舔食** drink by taking up with the tongue, as a cat does
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **包裹;缠绕(布等)于** wrap or fold (cloth, etc.)
4. *vt*. **轻拍;冲拍** (of water) to move with a sound like the lapping up of liquid

基本要点

1. lap 用作名词时,意思是"(跑道的)一圈",用作不及物动词时,意思是"跑一圈",用作及物动词时,意思是"领先(某人)一圈"。引申可表示"用…包住,包扎",后面常接人体受伤的部位如手、手腕、手指、脚之类的名词,其常见结构为"lap sth round one's ..."或"lap one's... with[in] sth"。
2. lap 用作不及物动词时,可表示"重叠,包围,(波浪)拍打",常与介词 over 或 against 连用。

3. lap 还可表示"(尤指动物)舔，舔食，(指人)贪婪地吃(喝)"，常与副词 up 连用；在口语中，lap sth up 还常表示"(对新闻、消息、问题等的)急切而又迅速地了解、领会或接受"。
4. lap 的过去式和过去分词均为 lapped。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ affectionately 充满深情地拍打
~ greedily 贪婪地舔食
~ hungrily 饥饿地吞食
~ ingratiatingly 迎合地重叠
~ thirstily 很渴地喝下
~ down 喝光
~ over 垂覆下来
~ under 折叠在下面
~ up 舔光

~＋介词

~ against 轻拍…
~ against the sides of the boat 轻轻地拍击船的两侧
~ around 包扎
~ at 拍打在
~ in 包住，包围
~ on 拍打
~ over 重叠起来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
James lapped in two minutes. 詹姆斯在两分钟内跑完一圈。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Before the end of the race Bob had lapped Jimmy. 比赛结束前，鲍勃以一圈领先于吉米。
The champion lapped him at the mile. 在一英里赛跑中，冠军超过他整整一圈。
She lapped my finger with gauze. 她用绷带将我的手指包起来。
The cat is lapping water. 猫在舔水。
Water lapped the sides of the boat. 水轻拍着小舟的两侧。

常用短语

♣ ***lap about*** [***around, round***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
包住 be folded or wrapped round sth
▲ *lap about* [*around, round*] *sth*
Crowds lapped about the corner. 人群围住那个角落。
The ends of the cloth lap round the hole. 布的四角包住那个洞。
▲ *lap sth about* [*around, round*] *sth*
The nurse lapped a bandage around his wrist. 护士把他的腕部包上绷带。

♣ ***lap against*** [***on***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
轻拍 pat slightly
▲ *lap against* [*on*] *sth*
Little waves lapped against the boat. 碎浪轻拍着小舟。
The waves were lapping against the side of the boat. 波浪轻拍着船舷。
The sea was lapping on the rocks. 大海击打着礁石。
The little waves were lapping on the beach. 轻波拍打着海滩。

♣ ***lap in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
裹；包围 surround sb/sth
▲ *lap sb/sth in sth*
He lapped me in his arms. 他把我搂在怀里。
He lapped himself in a blanket. 他把自己裹在毛毯中。
The mother lapped the child in a blanket. 母亲用毯子把孩子裹起来。
The nurse lapped his wrist in a bandage. 护士把他的腕部包上绷带。
Life flowed smoothly on lapping him in a changeless vacuum. 生活平静地流逝，把他包围在毫无变化的真空里。

♣ ***lap over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (使)叠起，(使)卷起 (cause to) fold
▲ *lap over*
This dog's ears are so long that they lap over. 这只狗的耳朵长得耷拉了下来。
The upper wings lap over. 上翼收回来。
▲ *lap sth* ⇔ *over*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The edges of the paper have been lapped over. 纸边卷起来。
The ends are lapped over to prevent them rubbing. 把边折了起来以免磨损。
2. (在空间或时间上)超过某物，超出限制 lie further than sth, (in space or time); go beyond a limit
▲ *lap over*
This mat is too big for the room, it laps over at the edges. 这张席子放在屋里太大，四边都折了起来。
Don't forget that we have to see the director at midday, we must make sure that this meeting doesn't lap over. 记住中午得去见经理，我们一定别让会开过头。

♣ ***lap over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
重叠在…上 overlap, sit one partly on another
▲ *lap over sth*
The two pictures are made to lap over each other. 两幅照片是搭接在一起。
▲ *lap sth over sth*
The boat is built by lapping the edge of one board over the board underneath. 用一块木板的边压在下面的一块木板上，船就这样造出来。

♣ ***lap over into*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
延伸到 lie further than sth
▲ *lap over into sth*
Our meeting lapped over into the next. 我们的会议延至下一次举行。
The reign of Queen Elizabeth lapped over into the seventeenth century. 伊丽莎白王朝延至十七世纪。

♣ ***lap under*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
往下折叠 fold under
▲ *lap under*
Any ends that were not smooth must lap under. 边不平就往下叠。

♣ ***lap up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *lap sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 将(某物)卷叠起来 fold (sth) together
In lapping up a fur, they always put the inner side outwards. 卷毛皮时，他们总是让皮子朝外。
I wrote this after I had lapped up my letter. 我把信叠起来后才写。
2. 舔食，喝掉 drink (liquid) with the tongue
The cat quickly lapped up all the milk. 那只猫很快地把牛奶舔光了。
He lapped up a plate of soup. 他贪婪地喝掉一碗汤。
They sat there, lapping up the good wine. 他们坐在那里开怀痛饮美酒。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The milk you put out in the saucer was quickly lapped up. 你倒在碟子里的牛奶很快给舔光了。
3. 急于接受或相信 be eager to accept
These clever students lap up all the information that I can give them. 这些聪明的学生热切地吸收我能提供给他们的所有知识。
The audience lapped up his monologue. 听众倾听他的独白。
The film got terrible reviews but the public are lapping it up. 这部电影评论很糟，可观众仍踊跃观看。

☞ ***n.*** [læp] (laps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ (坐着时)膝上腰下的大腿部分 the front part of a seated person between the waist and the knees
2. Ⓒ 裙兜 part of a dress
3. Ⓒ 一圈 a single journey round or along the track

词汇搭配

形容词＋~

the last ~ 最后一圈
the next ~ 下一圈

介词＋~

in sb's ~ 在某人膝上
on the last ~ 最后一圈

~＋介词

the last ~ of sb's term 某人任期的最后阶段

句型例句

The man was sitting in a chair with his hat on his lap. 那人坐在扶手椅子里，腿上放着他的帽子。
She was sitting with her hands on her lap. 她坐着，把手放到膝上。
She put the apples in her lap. 她把苹果装在了裙兜里。
He put in a spurt at the beginning of the eighth lap. 他进入第八圈时便开始冲刺。

常用短语

♣ ***drop*** [***dump***] ***sth in sb's lap***
将某事推给他人负责 make sth the responsibility of sb else
You don't drop the accident in my lap. 不要把这起事故往我身上推。

♣ ***in the lap of luxury***
在优裕的环境中 in very great comfort
He wants to marry a millionairess and live in the lap of luxury. 他想跟一个百万富婆结婚，过上奢华的生活。

♣ ***in the lap of the gods***
结果尚难预料，毫无把握 dependent on chance or fate; uncertain
The outcome of the experiment is in the lap of the gods. 实验结果尚难预料。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *læppa*(膝部)

lapse

☞ ***n.*** [læps] (lapses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**失误,过失;小毛病** a small fault or mistake, especially one that is quickly put right
2.Ⓒ**行为失检;偏离正道;背弃信仰** a failure in correct behaviour,belief,duty,etc.
3.Ⓒ**时间的流逝〔推移,间隔〕**a passing away,especially of time

句型例句

He is usually well-behaved; this rudeness is only a lapse.他一向彬彬有礼,这次的无礼只是一时的失态。
His lapse into drunkenness followed a long run of bad luck.他的酗酒恶习带来了一连串的不幸。
The lapse of year will never efface that scene of ruin from my memory.时光的流逝绝不会把那废墟的景象从我的记忆中冲淡。

☞ *v.* [læps] (lapses;lapsed;lapsing)

双解释义

1. *vi.*退步;陷入;倒退,衰退 pass gradually into a less active or less desirable state
2. *vi.*丧失,失效(商务协议、官员、法律权利等,尤指因未予运用、死亡或放弃)(of a business agreement, official title, legal right,etc.) come to an end,especially because of lack of use, death, or failure to claim

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He soon lapsed into his previous bad habits.他很快陷入以前的恶习中去。
Her right to the property has lapsed.她的财产权失效了。

large

☞ *adj.* [lɑːdʒ] (larger;largest)

双解释义

大的,巨大的;大规模的,众多的 more than usual in size, number, or amount;big

基本要点

1.large 通常用来指形状、面积、数量、范围或规模等方面的"大",有时也可用来修饰抽象事物如程度、能力、权力等,表示"广博的,宽大的""慷慨的,夸张的"等。large 通常不指精神上的大,也不形容无形的东西。
2.large 常与介词 at 连用表示"(囚犯)在逃,逍遥法外""随便地,无的放矢地""详细地"等。
3.large 还常与介词 in 连用,表示"大规模地""一般说来"。
4.large 的比较级为 larger,最高级为 largest。
5.large 偶可名词化,用于 at large, in (the) large 等短语中。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ family 多子女的家庭
~ fortune 大笔财产
~ house 大房屋
~ ideas 思维开阔的人
~ lady 肥胖的女人
~ number of people 很多人
~ power 广泛的权限
~ problem 重大问题
~ promise 靠不住的诺言
~ question 十分重要的问题
~ role 主要角色,很大作用
~ story 离奇的故事
~ talk 夸口
~ truth 伟大的真理
~ view 目光远大
~ way 夸张的手法

副词+~

extremely ~极大
slightly ~略大些

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
This creature has the largest eyes in the whole animal kingdom.在整个动物界,这种动物的眼睛最大。
The knives and forks were kept in a large jam jar.刀叉原来放在一个大果酱罐里。
The Pacific is by far the largest ocean.太平洋是最大的一个洋。
Japan is mainly formed of four large islands.日本主要由四个大岛组成。
The flooding of large areas of land was consequent upon the heavy rain.暴雨是大片的土地遭受水灾的原因。
This system of heating is satisfactory for large buildings.这种供暖系统对大建筑物来说是令人满意的。
The libraries in large cities are well supplied with books on many subjects.大城市的图书馆备有丰富的多种学科的书籍。
The small shops were merged into a large market.那些小商店合并成为一个大商场。
China has a large population.中国人口众多。
The little boy has a very large collection of model cars.这小男孩有一大堆汽车模型。
A large number of our students are English.我们的学生中有许多是英国人。
He has a large amount of mail to answer every day.他每天要回复大量的信件。
A large number of American firms have agents in this country.许多美国公司在这个国家都有代理人。
We now have large reserves to tide us over a difficult patch.如今我们有大量贮藏可供我们渡过难关。
He is a man of large experience.他是一个经验丰富的人。
Don't say large talk.别说大话。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
America is larger than England.美国比英国大。
This room is much larger than that one.这间房比那间房大得多。
The houses of the rich are generally larger than those of the poor.富人的房子一般来说比穷人的房子大。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
This coat is too large for me.这件上衣给我穿太大了。
Exports for the first three months are larger by 20 per cent than those for the corresponding period of last year.今年第一季度出口量比去年同期增长百分之二十。

常用短语

♣ ***as large as life***
1.像实物一样大 as big as true thing
The toy dog is as large as life.这只玩具狗和真狗一样大。
The statue is as large as life.这个塑像和真人一样大。
2.确确实实 unexpectedly present
He is here as large as life.他确实在这儿。

♣ ***at large***
1.(囚犯)在逃,逍遥法外 uncontrolled
The soldier reported that a prisoner was at large.士兵报告说一名囚犯在逃。
The escaped prisoner is still at large.那个逃犯仍逍遥法外。
The suspect is still at large.嫌疑犯仍在逃。
2.一般说来,随便地 as a whole, altogether
The people at large want peace.总的来说,人民是渴望和平的。
They wandered at large over the country side.他们在乡间随便地漫游。
Did the people at large approve of the government's policy? 一般老百姓赞成政府的政策吗?
The country at large is hoping for great changes.这个国家普遍来说都希望有大变化。
3.详细地 in detail
She talked at large about her plans.她详细地谈了她的打算。
He spoke at large on the subject.他详细地谈了这个问题。

♣ ***by and large***
总的来说 on the whole;in general
By and large, the British working class is better off today than it was a generation ago.大体上说,英国工人阶级的境况比二、三十年前更好。
By and large, women can bear pain better than men.一般说来,女人比男人更能忍受痛苦。

♣ ***have large hand in***
在…出了很大的力量 work hard on sth
She had already had a large hand in the recovery of Allied prisoners of war from Germany.她在遣返在德国的被俘盟军官兵回国工作中曾经作出了很大的贡献。

♣ ***in (the) large***
1.大规模地 extensively
He's made trial of this method in large.他对这方法进行过大规模的试验。
2.一般说来 generally speaking
She didn't come back. In the large, she is no longer missed.她没有回来。一般说来,人家已不再惦记她了。

♣ ***large man***
1.彪形大汉 big fellow
He was a large man.他是个身材高大的人。
2.了不起的人 big shot
To my mind, Mark Twain was beyond question the large man of his time.在我看来,马克·吐温无疑是他那一时代中最了不起的人物。

词语辨异

♣ ***larger than, as large as***
这两种表示比较的结构在意思上相同,表示 2 倍或 3 倍的时候多用 as large as。例如:
This picture is two times as large as that one.
这幅画是那幅画的两倍大。
This picture is five times larger than that one.
这幅画是那幅画的 5 倍大。

♣ *large, big, great*
参见 big 条。

补充资料

［派生词］largeness *n.* 大
［同义词］ample, big, broad, colossal, full, giant, grand, great, huge, roomy, vast
［反义词］little, slight, small, tiny, minute
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *largue*（大，巨大）

large·ly

☞ *adv.* ［'lɑːdʒli］

双解释义

在很大程度上，大半地，主要地 to a great degree; mostly; mainly

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ desert 大多是沙漠

动词＋～
export ～大规模出口

句型例句

This country is largely desert. 这个国家大半都是沙漠。
His success is largely due to his own hard work. 他的成功主要是靠他自己的努力。
Our country exported largely corn. 我国大规模出口玉米。

补充资料

［同义词］chiefly, mainly

laser

☞ *n.* ［'leɪzə］(lasers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**激光** an apparatus for producing a very hot narrow beam of light

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ camera 激光相机
～ record 激光唱片

句型例句

I own a laser camera. 我有一架激光照相机。
We keep a laser record. 我们保存激光唱片。

lash

☞ *v.* ［læʃ］(lashes; lashed; lashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **鞭打；猛击；踢** strike violently
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **突然摆动** make a sudden movement of (a limb, etc.)
3. *vt.* **煽动，激起** cause to have sudden strong violent feelings
4. *vt.* **紧系，捆扎** tie firmly especially with rope

基本要点

1. lash 的基本意思是"鞭打"，还可指动物猛烈或突然甩动尾巴，引申可表示"痛斥""抨击""煽动"。还可表示雨水、波浪等"冲击"。
2. lash 主要用作及物动词，有时也可作不及物动词。lash 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，用作不及物动词，其后常与 about, against, into 等连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ hard 狠踢，狠打
～ brutally 残忍地猛打
～ furiously 狂怒地踢
～ madly 疯狂地打
～ murderously 凶恶地打
～ viciously 邪恶地猛打
～ vilely 卑鄙地煽动
～ about 摆动
～ back and forth 甩来甩去
～ down 敲打
～ out 踢
～ together 将物件捆在一起
～ up 扎紧

～＋介词
～ across 抽打
～ against 敲打
～ at 踢
～ into 激怒
～ on 在…大手大脚
～ to 将一物与另一物系在一起
～ with 用…打

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The rain was lashing the windows. 雨急打着窗子。
The waves lashed the rocks. 浪冲击着岩礁。
The wind lashed the sails. 风鼓动了船帆。
The tiger lashed its tail angrily. 老虎怒气冲冲地摆着尾巴。
The speaker was lashing the crowd. 演讲人正在煽动人群。
The captain lashed the soldier. 上尉严厉斥责了那个士兵。
We had to lash the cargo to the ship's deck during the storm. 在暴风雨中，我们不得不把货物紧系在船的甲板上。

常用短语

♣ ***lash about*［*around*］** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)无一定方向地不停移动，甩动 (cause to) move restlessly, without direction
▲ *lash about*
The wounded soldier lashed about in great pain. 伤兵疼得直打滚。
▲ *lash sth ⇔ about*
The tiger lashed its tail about whenever anyone came near its cage. 一有人走近笼子，老虎就不停地甩尾巴。

♣ ***lash across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
鞭打 beat with whip
▲ *lash sb/sth across sth*
He lashed the horse across the back with his whip. 他用鞭子抽打马背。

♣ ***lash against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
敲打 knock
▲ *lash against sth*
The rain lashed against the window. 雨点敲打着窗户。

♣ ***lash at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
猛烈攻击 attack violently
▲ *lash at sb/sth*
Our troops lashed back at the enemy. 我们的部队猛烈反击敌人。

♣ ***lash down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 捆紧某物 make it secure with rope
▲ *lash down*
Heavy goods vehicles have to have their loads firmly lashed down to meet the safety laws. 重货车须将其货物捆绑牢固，以达到安全规则的要求。
▲ *lash sth ⇔ down*
The crew lashed cargoes of timber down. 全体船员将木材绑牢。
2. 重重地打，猛击 strike violently
▲ *lash down*
Heavy rain lashed down on the roof, making a terrible noise. 大雨重重地打在房顶上，发出可怕的噼啪声。

♣ ***lash into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 煽动…以产生… rouse into
▲ *lash sb/sth into sth*
This lashes him into murder. 这使他产生凶杀念头。
The speaker lashed his listeners into a fury. 那演说者煽动听众，使之愤怒。
The cleverly designed speech lashed the audience into a frenzy. 这篇精心设计的演说煽动听众使他们发狂。
A strong wind lashed the river into waves. 大风使河面起浪。
2. 猛烈攻击 attack violently
▲ *lash into sb/sth*
The speaker lashed into Liberal government. 发言人猛烈抨击自由党的政府。

♣ ***lash out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 猛打，猛击 make an attack (on sth or sb)
▲ *lash out*
Never walk behind a horse in case it lashes out. 什么时候也不要跟在马后面，以防突然挨踢。
2. 大手大脚地花钱，大量给予(某物) spend freely (on sth)
▲ *lash out*
He's not very generous with his money, he'll pay for necessary things, but rarely lashes out. 他花钱不很大方，他会买一些必需的东西，但很少乱花。
▲ *lash sth ⇔ out*
Mother always lashes out food for the children's party. 孩子们聚会时，母亲总是给他们许多吃的。
He lashed out half his fortune on his daughter's wedding. 他大手大脚地拿出一半财产给女儿办婚事。

♣ ***lash out against*［*at*］** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
攻击；抨击 attack violently
▲ *lash out against*［*at*］*sb/sth*
The author lashes out against Fascism. 作者抨击法西斯主义。
The speaker lashed out against the government. 那演说者抨击政府。
He lashed out at the opposition's policies. 他抨击反对派的政策。
In this latest article he lashed out at modern historians. 他在最近的一篇文章中猛烈抨击现代历史学家。
The horse lashed out at me. 那马猛然踢我。

♣ ***lash to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…绑到…上 fasten sth onto sth
▲ *lash sb/sth to sth*
They lashed their prisoner to tree so that he would not run away. 他们把犯人绑在一棵树上，使他不能逃跑。
The robbers lashed the bank manager to a

chair. 强盗们把银行经理绑到一把椅子上。
Lash the piece of wood to the pole to make it longer. 把这块木头绑到那根竿上,使它更长些。

♣ **lash together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
将一物与另一物牢系在一起 fasten tightly together (with rope, etc.)
▲ *lash sth ⇔ together*
Lash the two pieces of wood together to make them stronger. 把那两块木头牢系在一起,使其更结实。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
It's not safe to climb without being lashed together. 不将其牢系在一起就爬,是不安全的。

♣ **lash up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 用绳索捆住(某物) tie (sth) with rope
▲ *lash sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Are all the boxes safely lashed up? 这些箱子都牢牢地捆起来了吗?
The door of the hut was lashed up with pieces of old ropes. 棚子的门是用几段旧绳子捆住的。
2. 用绳子把…固住 fix and firm it
▲ *lash up*
When the scenery is in place, lash up. 布景一搭好,就用绳子固定住。
▲ *lash sth ⇔ up*
Lash the scenery up ready for the next act. 用绳子把布景固定住,准备演下一场。

♣ **lash with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *lash sb/sth with sth*
1. 用…打 beat with
The cruel man lashed the horse with his whip. 那个粗暴的人用鞭子抽马。
2. 痛斥 criticize sb
She lashed the students with harsh criticism. 她用刺耳的批评责骂学生。
The rider lashed his horse with a whip. 骑马人用鞭子抽打马。

词语辨异

♣ **lash, whip**
这组词都有"鞭打""抽打"的意思。其区别是:
1. lash 指用一般的鞭状物"鞭打"或"抽打";whip 则既可指用一般的鞭状物"抽打",还常指用专门设计的有弹性的鞭子"鞭打"。
2. lash 还可指风、雨、波浪等猛烈打击或冲击,而 whip 无此义。

☞ ***n.*** [læʃ] (lashes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **鞭挞,鞭打** a hit with a whip
2. Ⓒ **鞭子** the thin bendable part of a whip
3. Ⓒ **突然猛烈的一击;急速挥动** a sudden or violent movement

基本要点

lash 作"鞭子"解时,通常指鞭子不含鞭柄的一部分。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
crack the ~将鞭子甩得噼啪响

介词 + ~
under the ~受鞭刑,受激烈的抨击

句型例句

The sailor was sentenced to receive twenty lashes. 这名水手被判处受 20 下鞭刑。
The coachman had a thin lash. 那马车夫有一根细长的鞭子。
He received a lash of her hand on his cheek. 他突然被她打了一记耳光。
With a lash of its tail the tiger leaped at her. 老虎把尾巴一甩朝她扑过来。

last

☞ ***v.*** [lɑːst] (lasts; lasted; lasting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **延续;继续;持久** go on; continue
2. *vi.* **耐用;经久** remain of use, in good condition, or unweakened
3. *vt.* **够…用,经受住** continue to be good or alive beyond the end of; endure

基本要点

1. last 的基本意思是"持续""耐久"。引申可表示"够…之用,使得以维持下去,经受住"等。
2. last 常用作不及物动词,不接宾语,也不用于被动结构,通常由介词 for 引起的时间状语修饰,延续时间短时 for 可省略。
3. last 的现在分词 lasting 可用作形容词,在句中作定语表示"持久的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a few days(好天气)延续了几天
~ a war 熬过战争
~ all night 持续整整一夜
~ an hour 持续一小时

~ + 副词
~ forever 永存
~ long 持续很久
~ briefly 简短地维持
~ interminably 没完没了地持续
~ unconsciously 无意识地维持
~ unreasonably 不合理地持续
~ out 坚持,经得起,活(一段时间)

~ + 介词
~ about an hour 持续约一小时
~ for a couple of months(食物)够吃两个月
~ for an hour 持续一小时
~ for ten days 持续十天
~ from autumn to spring 从秋季持续到春季
~ from dawn till dark 从黎明一直持续到天黑
~ from one to three(会议)从一点开到三点
~ into September 持续到九月里
~ through the race 持续跑到终点
~ through the winter 持续整整一冬
~ throughout the year 持续整整一年
~ till the end of the month 持续到本月底
~ until September 持续到九月

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
Her anger won't last. 她不会生气太久。
These colors won't last if exposed to the sun. 这些颜色如果暴露于阳光下,其色彩是不会维持多久的。
How long will the fine weather last? 好天气能延续多久?
He'll be up soon and I can last. 他马上就会上来,我可以撑得住。
She felt sure that their friendship would last. 她确信他们的友谊会日久天长。
She asked the nurse how long her agony must last. 她问护士,她的极端痛苦要延续多久。
With flexible exchange rates, however, the deficit can't last. 但是在浮动汇率下,这种逆差不可能持久。
Books do not last forever. 图书不能永远保存。

用作系动词
▲ S + ~ + *n.*
Our holidays are to last three weeks. 我们有三个星期的假期。
The rain lasted quite a few days. 雨一连下了好几天。
The actual operation lasted eight hours. 实际手术进行了八个小时。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They said that if these were used up, there would be enough of this new type of energy to last us forever. 他们说如果这些燃料都用完,还会有丰富的原子能,足够我们永远使用。
This pen has lasted me since I was a child. 这支笔我从小时起使用至今。
He could do so if he could last the war. 如果能安然度过那场战争,他愿意那样做。

用作双宾动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *pron./n.*
This cake of soap will last you about several weeks. 这块肥皂大约够你用几个星期。
A pack of cigarettes lasts him two days. 一包香烟够他抽两天的。
Do you think this TV set will last you your life time? 你认为这电视机能用一辈子吗?
This coat has lasted me five years. 这件衣服我穿了五年。
A pound of tobacco only lasts him a fortnight. 一磅烟丝只够他吸两个星期。

其他
▲ *v-ing* as Attrib.
If the law of the jungle remains the order of the day, there will be no lasting peace. 如果弱肉强食之道依然风行,那就不会有持久的和平。
He had a lasting interest in art. 他对艺术的兴趣持久不衰。

常用短语

♣ **last for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
持续,维持 go on, remain
▲ *last for sth*
The performance lasted for three hours. 表演持续了三小时。
Those shoes didn't last for a month, and I'm going to take them back to the shop. 这双鞋穿了不到一个月就坏了,我要把鞋退回商店。

♣ **last from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…继续〔维持〕 continue from; endure from
▲ *last from sth to*〔*till*〕 *sth*
The campaign lasted from June to October. 这次战役从 6 月进行到 10 月。

The demonstration lasted from dawn till dusk. 示威游行由黎明一直持续到天黑。

♣ ***last out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 持续，维持；在困难中坚持〔继续〕下去 continue to the end of; continue in spite of difficulties

〔说明〕 last out 作此解时常不用于进行体。

▲ *last out*

I think the car will just last out till we get to London. 我看这辆车只能凑合着开到伦敦。

Will the water supply last out through the summer? 储水量够整个夏天用吗?

2. 经得起，活(一段时间) endure

▲ *last out sth*

The patient lasted out the attack of the disease. 病人经受住了这场疾病的发作。

Occasional food packages enabled him to last out the famine. 时而寄来的食品包裹使他能够渡过饥荒。

I don't think the old man can last out the winter. 我认为那个老人过不了冬天就会死去。

He's very ill, and probably won't last out the night. 他病得很重，很可能活不到天亮。

词语辨异

♣ ***last, take***

这两个词都与持续时间有关。其区别是：last 指某事持续一段时间或某东西够用，后面不一定要用时间短语；take 指某人需要一段时间完成某事，后面必须接时间短语。例如：

I hope this fine weather lasts. 但愿这样的天气持续下去。

I'll clear up, you take too long. 我来整理，你花的时间太多了。

♣ ***last, continue, go on, succeed***

参见 continue 条。

♣ ***last, persist, survive***

参见 survive 条。

正误解析

好天气只延续了几天。

〔误〕 The fine weather was lasted only a few days.

〔正〕 The fine weather lasted only a few days.

〔析〕 last 作"延续""持续"解时，是不及物动词，不用于被动结构。

学习参考

last 作"够…之用，经受住"解时，可以把 last sb/sth 看作是用作及物动词的短语动词 last out 省略了 out。

☞ ***adj.*** [lɑːst]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **最后的，末尾的** coming after all others in time or order
2. Ⓐ **最近的；刚过去的，上一个的** latest; most recent
3. Ⓐ **唯一剩下的；最终的** only remaining
4. Ⓐ **最不可能的，最不合适的** least likely or suitable

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

the ～ chapter 最后一章

the ～ hope 最后的希望

the ～ hour 最后时刻

the ～ importance 极端重要

the ～ prize 末等奖

the ～ thing 最不可能的事

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲ *～＋n.*

They drank up the last of the wine. 他们喝光了最后一滴酒。

I received your last letter in May. 我收到你的最近来信是在五月份。

This is the last thing in labor-saving devices. 这是最新式的节省劳力的装置。

He is the last man I want to see. 他是我最不想见的人。

She is the last wife in the world for a farmer. 她最不适宜作农夫的妻子。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's last gasp***

垂死挣扎，最后的拼搏 making one's final effort or attempt before exhaustion or death

The enemy are at their last gasp. 敌人在做垂死的挣扎。

The team were at their last gasp. 球队正做最后拼搏。

♣ ***have the last word***

最终决定，最后裁决 make the final and decisive contribution to an argument, a dispute

In our company the manager has the last word. 在我们公司经理有最后决定权。

♣ ***in the*** 〔***one's***〕 ***last resort***

最后的手段，最后的凭借 when everything else has failed

In the last resort we can always swim back. 大不了我们可以游回来。

♣ ***the last lap***

最后阶段 final state of sth

I am on the last lap, I must win the race! 我已处于最后阶段，必须赢得比赛！

♣ ***the last minute*** 〔***moment***〕

最后一刻 the latest possible time before an important event

We won till the last moment. 我们在最后一刻赢了。

♣ ***the last word***

最新，最时髦 most recent, fashionable

Her new evening dress is the last word in Paris fashion. 她的新晚礼服是巴黎时装中最新式服饰。

词语辨异

♣ ***last, final***

参见 final 条。

☞ ***n.*** [lɑːst] (last)

双解释义

Ⓒ **最后的〔最后提到的〕人〔物〕；最近的信** person or thing that is last or mentioned last

基本要点

last 用作名词时，其复数形式不变。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

drink up the ～ of wine 喝光最后一滴酒

〔介词＋～〕

the night before ～前天晚上

〔～＋介词〕

the ～ of apples 剩下的苹果

the ～ of the visitor 最后一位客人

句型例句

These are the last of our apples. 我们就剩下这么多苹果了。

He was the last to come. 他是最后一个来的。

I didn't hear the last of his report. 他的报告我没有听完。

I received your last. 我收到了你最近的来信。

常用短语

♣ ***at*** (***long***) ***last***

终于 in the end

At (long) last he knew the meaning of life. 终于，他知道了生命的意义。

♣ ***hear*** 〔***see***〕 ***the last of***

不必再与某人打交道；不必再考虑某人〔某物〕 not have to deal with or think about sb/sth again

I'm sure you have heard the last of the matter. 我确信你的这件事已经了结。

I hope we've seen the last of her. 我希望我们再也别看到她。

♣ ***to*** 〔***till***〕 ***the last***

坚持到底，直到最后一刻 consistently, until the last possible moment

They determined to hold on to the last. 他们决定坚持到最后。

词语辨异

♣ ***at last, finally, in the end***

参见 end 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [lɑːst]

双解释义

1. **上一次，最近一次** on the occasion nearest in the past; most recently
2. **最后** lastly

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

come ～最后来

see ～最近见到

句型例句

When did you last see him? 你最近什么时候见到过他?

He came last in the race. 他在赛跑比赛中跑了最后一名。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 lastly *adv.* (列举时)最后；最后一点 ‖ lasting *adj.* 持久的；恒久的

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** continue, endure, remain, take ***adj.*** final, latest

〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** beginning, first

late

☞ ***adj.*** [leɪt] (later; latest)

双解释义

1. **迟的，晚的，迟到的** arriving, happening, etc., after the usual, arranged necessary
2. **晚期的，后期的** happening or being towards the end of the day, life, a period, etc.
3. Ⓐ **不久之前的，最近的** happening a short time ago
4. Ⓐ **已故的；前任的；刚到的，新的** who died

recently; the late changes in the recent; just arrive, new; fresh

基本要点

1. late 的基本意思是"晚的",可指与规定的、预期的或惯常的时间相比"晚的""迟的",也可指在事物本身发展过程中或某一时间单位(如年月)"晚期的""后期的"。作这两种解释时可在句中作定语,表语,可用于比较级和最高级。late 还可指在时间或顺序上的"新近的""晚期的"。late 用在头衔、人名前可作"已退职〔休〕,新近故去的,前任的"解,这时其前通常须加 the,在句中常用作定语,没有比较级和最高级形式。
2. 表示"做某事迟了",late 后接(in +) v-ing。如果动名词后面有宾语,in + v-ing 形式则可用 with 代替。在口语中,late 可直接跟动名词,省略 in。
3. late 用作表语时后接 for 表示"迟于规定时间做某事""赶不上做某事";后接 at 表示"迟于规定时到达某地";后接"in + v-ing"表示"做某事迟了";后接 of 表示"从前",指从前居住的地方或某人参加的某种组织、协会等。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

hour ～晚了一小时

～ + 名词

～ afternoon 近傍晚(时)
～ day 今晚
～ hour 深夜
～ husband 已故的丈夫
～ month 月末
～ season 季末
～ summer 夏末
the ～st news 最新消息
the ～ president 已故总统
～ twenties 快 30 岁
～ wife 已故的妻子
～ year 年末

副词 + ～

extremely ～极晚

～ + 介词

～ for…迟到
～ in 在…方面迟了
～ with…迟了

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

We had a late dinner last night. 昨晚我们晚餐吃得很晚。
We had a late supper because we came home late. 由于回家晚了,我们很晚才吃晚饭。
She returned in the late afternoon. 她下午很晚才返回来。
The late edition of this paper appears at 3 p.m.; there is a later one at 5 p.m. 这报纸的晚版于下午三时出版,下午五时还有更晚的一版。
It's late summer, soon the days will be cooler. 夏末了,很快天气就将变得更凉爽。
The later arrivals had to stand in the back. 后来者只得站在后面。
We favour late marriage. 我们提倡晚婚。
He is in his late sixties. 他是 65 岁以上的人了。
We will discuss this in more detail in a later chapter. 在后面的一章中我们将更详细地讨论这一点。
These fruits are ripe in late autumn. 这些水果在晚秋成熟。
He will come here in late May. 他将在 5 月下旬来。
He lived alone in the big house with only the memory of his late wife for company. 他只在对亡妻怀念之情的陪伴中独居于那所大屋子里。
The rule was set by the late king. 这是先王之制。
The visitor is the late President, now a scholar. 这位来访者是前总统,现为学者。
Some late news of the war has just come in. 一些有关战争的新消息刚到。
The late storm did much harm. 不久以前的这场暴风雨造成了很大的灾害。
This is the late changes in the government. 这是政府不久前的变动。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Can you give me a reasonable excuse for your being so late? 你能就你的迟到给我一个合理的解释吗?
I was ten minutes late. 我迟到了十分钟。
Spring is late this year. 今年春天姗姗来迟。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He was late for appointment. 他赴约迟到。
He was too late for the train. 他太迟了,未赶上火车。
We hurried so we would not be late for class. 我们赶快走才不至于上课迟到。
She dislikes people who are late for work. 她不喜欢上班迟到的人。
He was late at the office. 他上班迟到。
The bus was late in coming. 公共汽车来晚了。
Owing to a meeting, I was late in arriving. 由于开会,我来晚了。
The movie was late in starting because of projection difficulties. 因放映上的故障电影开映晚了。
We were late with lunch today. 我们今天吃午饭晚了。

▲S + be + ～ + *v*-ing

The bus is late arriving. 公共汽车晚到了。
I was late getting up yesterday morning. 昨天早晨我起晚了。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's too late to go now. 现在去太迟了。
It's never too late to mend. 改过不嫌晚。
It's never too late to learn. 活到老,学到老。

常用短语

♣ ***be late for one's own funeral***

老是迟到 be late usually
You've missed your train four times this week—you'd be late for your own funeral. 本星期你已经有四次没赶上火车了,你老是迟到。

词语辨异

♣ ***late, latter***

这两个词的共同意思是"较晚的""较后的"。其区别是:

1. late 指在一个具体时间之后;而 latter 指一段时间或一个时期的"后一半的""接近终了的",还可以指在时间或顺序上的"后者的""近来的"。例如:
   She returned in the late afternoon. 她下午很晚才返回来。
   He mentioned it in the latter part of his speech. 他在演讲的后面提到了它。
2. late 只能用于时间;latter 则除了可以用于时间外,还可以用于顺序。例如:
   The train was ten minutes late. 那趟火车晚了 10 分钟。
   Of the pig and the cow, the latter is more valuable. 猪和牛相比,后者更有价值。
3. latter 只能用于名词之前作定语,而 late 还可用作表语。

♣ ***last, latest***

这两个词都是 late 的最高级。其区别是:在正式用法中,last 表示"顺序上的最后";而 latest 则表示"时间上的最近"。例如:
This is his latest book, I hope it's not his last. 这是他最近的著作,我希望这不是他的最后著作。

正误解析

1. Have you read Steinway's latest novel?
   [误] 你读过斯坦韦最后的小说吗?
   [正] 你读过斯坦韦的最新小说吗?
   [析] late 的最高级 latest 的意思是"最新的""最近的",而不是"最后的"。
2. 他在晚年退出了政界。
   [误] He withdrew from politics in his late years.
   [正] He withdrew from politics in his later years.
   [析] 当表示"晚年"时,常用它的比较级 later。
3. 这件事发生在 60 年代后期。
   [误] It happened in late 1960s.
   [正] It happened in the late 1960s.
   [析] 表示"年代"的数字前面须用 the,加 late 后 the 也不能省略。
4. 叫他开会不要迟到。
   [误] Tell him not to be late at the meeting.
   [正] Tell him not to be late for the meeting.
   他晚到公共汽车站。
   [误] He was late for the bus stop.
   [正] He was late at the bus stop.
   [析] "(做某事)迟到"须用 be late for,"(到某地)迟到"须用 be late at。

学习参考

说"交通工具(飞机、火车等)晚点了",可以说 be late,但不如说 be delayed 更常见。

☞ ***adv.*** [leɪt] (later; latest)

双解释义

1. **迟,晚** after the usual, arranged, necessary, or expected time
2. **接近末期** far on in a period of time

基本要点

1. late 用作副词表示"晚""迟",指迟于规定〔预期〕时刻,作此解时没有比较级和最高级。late 还可表示"末期地",指到达或接近某事物的后端。
2. as late as 后跟年月日时,不再加介词。
3. late 用于时间时,表示"不久前"。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

five minutes ～迟到 5 分钟

副词＋～

better ～ than never 晚做总比不做好

句型例句

用作状语

She married late in life. 她很晚才结婚。
He always comes to work early and leaves off late. 他总是早上班，晚下班。
He got here five minutes late. 他晚了五分钟才到这儿。
I went to bed late on Saturday night. 我周六晚上睡得晚。
I saw him as late as yesterday. 我昨天还看见过他。
They were here as late as 10 July. 他们7月10日还在这里。
They sat up late for his return. 他们熬夜等他回来。
He came home late at nigh. 他晚上很晚回家。
He reached success late in life. 他大器晚成。
Dr. Smith, late of the Maudsley Hospital, has now taken up private practice. 不久前在莫兹利医院工作的史密斯医生现在私人开业了。

常用短语

♣ ***late in the day***

1.〈口〉迟了，晚了 being late
He went to bed until very late in the day. 他很晚才上床睡觉。
2.最后 at last
It was the pensioner's vote late in the day that influenced the election of Mr. Sweet. 最后是领取养老金者的选票影响了斯威特先生的当选。

♣ ***of late***

近来，最近 recently
〔说明〕of late 用于正式文体中，常与动词的现在完成时连用。
The days have been getting warmer of late. 最近天气越来越暖和。
I've been rather ill of late. 近来我的身体很不好。
I haven't seen him of late. 我最近没有见到过他。
She did commend my yellow stockings of late. 她最近确实对我的黄长袜赞许了一番。

词语辨异

♣ ***late, lately, of late, recently***

这是一组同根词，都表示时间的“迟”“晚”“近”。其区别是：late 的意思是“迟”“晚”，反义词是 early；lately 的意思是“不久前”“最近”，即 not long ago；of late 的意思是“最近以来”，强调时间持续的过程；recently 的意思是“最近”“近来”，比 lately 和 of late 更加庄重。例如：
We went to bed late. 我们很晚才上床睡觉。
Have you been there lately? 你近来到那里去过吗？
He has been behaving strangely of late. 他近来的行为一直很古怪。
I have seen him quite recently. 我最近见过他。

正误解析

汤姆上学迟到了，第一节课没赶上。
［误］Tom came to school lately and missed the first lesson.
［正］Tom came to school late and missed the first lesson.
［析］late 的形容词形式和副词形式相同，lately 并不是 late 的副词形式，lately 的意思是“最近，近来”。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** behind, dead, delayed, old, past, slow ***adv.*** belatedly, formerly, recently, slowly
［反义词］ ***adj.*** early, punctual ***adv.*** early, punctually
［词源］＜古英语 *læt*（迟，后）

late·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈleɪtli]

双解释义

近来，最近，不久前 in the recent past and up until now

基本要点

1. lately 是副词，意思是“近来，最近”，常用于完成时的否定句或疑问句，有时也可用于一般现在时，表示一种喜好、兴趣等，还可与一般过去时连用，用于肯定句中。
2. 在肯定句中，lately 常与 only, much, a lot of 等连用。
3. lately 无比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

用作状语

Have you seen him lately? 你最近见到过他吗？
They haven't written lately. 他们最近没有通信。
I don't like reading novels lately. 近来我不喜欢读小说。
I don't like your mamma lately. 最近我不喜欢你的妈妈。
She's only lately begun working here. 最近她才开始在这儿工作。
Bright came lately. 布赖特是最近来的。

词语辨异

♣ ***late, lately, of late, recently***

参见 late 条。

正误解析

你最近在干什么？
［误］What are you doing lately?
［正］What have you been doing lately?
他最近要出国。
［误］He will go abroad lately.
［正］He will go abroad soon.
［析］lately 这个表示“近来”“最近”的时间状语通常与完成时或过去时连用，不与现在时连用；一般也不与将来时连用。

补充资料

［同义词］ latterly, recently
［同义词］ formerly

la·tent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈleɪtnt]

双解释义

潜伏的，潜在的，不易觉察的 present but not yet noticeable, active, or fully developed

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ danger 潜在的危险
～ enemy 潜在的敌人
～ period 潜伏期

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
We cannot find latent dangers. 我们无法发现潜在的危险。
How long is its latent period? 它的潜伏期有多长？

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Without training, his musical talent remained latent. 由于未经训练，他的音乐天赋未被发掘出来。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *latens*＜*lafere*（隐伏，潜伏）

later

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈleɪtə]

双解释义

较晚地，后来 at a later time; afterwards

基本要点

1. later 是副词，意思是“较晚地”“后来”，常用于书面语中。
2. later 常与一个表示具体时间的名词连用，指从过去或将来某一时间算起的“…后”“…之后”“过了…”。如果单独使用，即其前不加“若干时间”，则可以用来表示“从现在算起以后”。
3. later 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

a week ～ 一周后
two months ～ 两月后

副词＋～

no ～ than 不迟于

句型例句

用作状语

We later learnt that this wasn't true at all. 我们后来了解到根本不是这么回事。
I'll call again later. 我以后再打电话来。
He fell ill on Monday and died three days later. 他星期一得病，星期三就死了。
Tom and Mary got married in 1985. Two years later, they were divorced. 汤姆和玛丽 1985 年结婚，两年后他们离婚了。

常用短语

♣ ***for later***

供以后用 for afterwards
I'm saving the sweets you gave me for later. 我要把你送给我的糖果留到以后吃。

♣ ***later on***

〈口〉以后 afterwards
At first, things went well, but later on we ran into trouble. 一开始情况不错，可后来我们遇到了麻烦。
I'll be seeing you later on. 我以后还要和你再见面。

♣ ***sooner or later***

迟早 in the end
John will come back sooner or later. 约翰终归要回来的。

词语辨异

♣ ***later, afterwards***

参见 afterwards 条。

正误解析

1.片刻〔相当一段时间〕以后

［误］a just〔soon, shortly〕later

［正］a little〔much〕later

［析］later 不可用 just, soon, shortly, immediately 等词修饰，但可用 little 或 much 等来修饰。

2.我将在一周之后再给你打电话。

［误］I'll call again a week later.

［正］I'll call again in a week.

一年之后，他作为一个英雄回来了。

［误］He came back as a hero in a year.

［正］He came back as a hero a year later.

［析］later 不可用于说明"从说话时算起若干时间之后"，应该用 in a year, in a week 等，只有在指"从过去或将来某一时刻算起若干时间以后"时才可用 later。

3.她一定是个 55 岁以上的女人。

［误］She must be a woman in her later fifties.

［正］She must be a woman in her late fifties.

［析］表示"55 岁以上接近 60 岁"用 in one's late fifties，而不用 later。

补充资料

［同义词］after, afterwards, next, subsequently, thereafter

［反义词］earlier

lat·est

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈleɪtɪst]

双解释义

Ⓐ**最近的，最新的** most recent

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

I read of it quite by accident in the latest edition of the *Global*. 我是偶然在最近一期的《环球》杂志上看到它的。

Irene has all the latest pop records. 艾琳有所有最新的流行音乐唱片。

常用短语

♣ ***at the latest***

最晚 not later than the stated time

Please be here by eight o'clock at the latest. 请最晚在九点之前到这里。

词语辨异

♣ ***latest, last***

参见 last 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈleɪtɪst]

双解释义

Ⓢ**最新发展〔消息，款式〕**the most recent example, news, or fashion

句型例句

Have you heard the latest about the matter? 你听说有关那件事的最新消息了吗？

lati·tude

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlætɪtjuːd] (latitudes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **纬度** the distance north or south of the equator measured in degrees

2.Ⓟ**特指的纬度地区** an area at a particular latitude

3.Ⓤ**自由，自由范围** freedom to do or say sth

词汇搭配

动词+～

give ～给予自由

lack ～缺少自由

形容词+～

cold ～寒带地区

considerable ～很大的自由

high ～高纬度地区

介词+～

at a ～在某一纬度上

between ～s 在…纬度之间

in the ～在这一地区

～+介词

～ in sth …的自由

～ of sth …的纬度

句型例句

The latitude of the island is 20 degrees south. 该岛的纬度是南纬 20 度。

The country lies between latitudes 50° and 60°. 这个国家位于纬度 50 度和 60 度之间。

At this latitude you often get strong winds. 在这一纬度地区经常有大风。

In these latitudes the summer is very short. 这一纬度地区的夏季都很短。

She was given considerable latitude in how she spent the money. 在如何花这笔钱的问题上她有很大的自由。

补充资料

［派生词］latitudinal *adj.* 纬度的 ‖ latitudinarian *adj.* & *n.*（尤指宗教）允许有一定自由度的；不拘泥于教义和形式的；不拘泥于(宗教)教义和形式的人

［同义词］freedom, range

［词源］＜拉丁语 *latitudo*（纬度）

lat·ter

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlætə]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**后半的，接近终了的** near to the end; later

2.Ⓐ**后者的** the second

词汇搭配

～+名词

the ～ part 后部分

the ～ point 后一点

the ～ year 晚年

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

He was happy in the latter years of life. 他晚年生活得很幸福。

He'll go to school in the latter part of the year. 后半年他将上学了。

He mentioned it in the latter part of his speech. 他在演讲接近尾声时提到了它。

This latter point is of great importance. 这后一个论点是非常重要的。

词语辨异

♣ ***latter, late***

参见 late 条。

学习参考

latter 还可用作名词，意为"后者"。例如：Of the pig and the cow, the latter is more valuable. 猪和牛相比，后者更有价值。

补充资料

［派生词］latterly *adv.* 近来；现今

［词源］＜古英语 *lætera*（后面的）

laugh

☞ ***v.*** [lɑːf] (laughs; laughed; laughing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **笑，发笑，嘲笑** express amusement, happiness, scorn by making explosive sounds with the voice while smiling

2. *vt.* **以笑表示…，以笑感动或影响** express by laughing; move or influence by laughter

基本要点

1. laugh 的基本意思是"笑""嘲笑""以笑表示"，指某人因高兴、惊奇等而笑或指某人、某事让人觉得好笑，尤指出声地开怀大笑，重在笑出声，常伴有表情和动作。laugh 作"笑"解时是不及物动词；作"笑着表示"解时是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。laugh 可接同源宾语，该同源宾语前通常有形容词 hearty, merry 等修饰。

2. laugh 与 away〔off〕连用，意为"以笑表示，用笑来驱除…"；与 at 连用时用于贬义，表示"因…而笑"，也可表示"嘲笑"；接 about表示"对…感到好笑而发笑"，接over 表示"想到或谈到某事而发笑"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a hearty laugh 尽情地大笑

～ a reply 以笑作答

～ one's assent 以笑表示同意

～ one's disrespect 以笑表示轻蔑

～ one's dissent 以笑表示不同意

～ one's pleasure 以笑表示的快乐

～ one's thanks 以笑表示的感谢

～ oneself breathless 笑得上气不接下气

～+副词

～ aloud 放声大笑

～ best 笑得最好

～ boisterously 兴高采烈地笑

～ complacently 得意地笑，心满意足地笑

～ derisively 嘲弄地笑

～ discordantly 阴阳怪气地笑

～ dramatically 装腔作势地笑

～ drunkenly 醉醺醺地笑

～ excessively 极度地笑

～ foolishly 傻傻地笑

～ gleefully 开心地笑

～ good-humoredly 性情好地笑

～ gratingly 刺耳地笑

～ grimly 冷冷地笑

～ gustily 突发地笑

～ heartily 由衷地笑

～ heavily 大笑

～ hugely 大笑

～ humorously 幽默地笑

～ hysterically 歇斯底里地笑

～ immoderately 无节制地笑

～ lightly 轻轻地笑

～ loudly 纵声地笑

～ maliciously 恶毒地笑
～ merrily 欢乐地笑
～ musically 悦耳地笑
～ nervously 神经质地嘲笑
～ rudely 粗鲁地笑
～ scornfully 轻蔑地笑
～ sheepishly 羞怯地笑
～ significantly 具有某种意义地笑
～ spitefully 恶意地笑
～ uproariously 吵闹地笑
～ wryly 苦苦地笑
～ away 不断地笑，用笑驱除
～ one's fear away 以笑驱除恐惧
～ down 用(轻蔑的)笑声打断(或拒绝、驱走等)
～ off 一笑置之
～ one's head off 笑掉大牙，笑破肚皮
～ off stage 喝倒彩
～ off suggestions 对建议一笑置之

～+介词

～ about 讥笑
～ against 对…笑
～ at 对…笑，嘲笑
～ at a joke 听到笑话大笑
～ at a person 嘲笑某人
～ at sb's efforts 嘲笑某人的努力
～ at the problem 轻视此事
～ in one's sleeve 暗自高兴
～ in sb's face 对某人公开表示轻蔑
～ in scorn 轻蔑地嘲笑
～ on the other side of one's mouth 转喜为忧
～ out of court 一笑置之
～ over 边笑边谈论
～ over a book 笑谈某书
～ over a letter 笑着谈论一封信
～ oneself to death 笑得要死
～ sb to scorn 嘲笑某人
～ with 同…一起笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

We were all laughing when he came in. 他进来时，我们正在笑。
He laughs best who laughs last. 笑到最后的人，笑得最好。
He did nothing but laugh. 他只是笑。
The boys and girls are jumping and laughing on the playground. 孩子们在操场上又跳又笑。
He laughed inwardly though his face remained grave. 他表面上虽然还是很严肃，心里可笑开了。
He laughed heartily. 他开怀大笑。
She laughed merrily. 她愉快地笑了。
They'd be laughing making nasty remarks, and make passes at her. 他们会笑着说下流话，并对她非礼。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

She laughed her satisfaction. 她以笑表示满意。
She laughed her denial. 她以笑表示否定。
John laughed his approval. 约翰笑着表示赞同。
She laughed her good mood when she saw her mother. 她看到母亲时，以笑表示了自己愉快的心情。
He laughed a hearty laugh. 他发出了由衷的笑声。
She laughed a merry laugh. 她愉快地笑了。

▲引出直接引语

"And I've forgotten the sugar," She laughed. "我把糖给忘了，"她笑着说道。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.+adj.*

She laughed herself sick. 她把肚子都笑疼了。

常用短语

♣ ***laugh about*** (*v.+prep.*)
对…感到好笑而发笑 be amused about (sth)
▲ *laugh about sb/sth*
We were laughing about your brother. 我们正笑谈有关你哥哥的事情。
They all laughed about the joke. 这个笑话把他们全逗笑了。
It's not a matter to laugh about. 这不是一件好笑的事。

♣ ***laugh at*** (*v.+prep.*)
▲ *laugh at sb/sth*
1.因…而发笑 be amused by
The spectators all laughed at the puppets. 观众看到那些木偶，都发笑了。
All of us laughed at this funny story. 我们听了这个滑稽的故事，大家都笑了起来。
His satire was so brilliant that even his victims laughed at it. 他的讽刺艺术是如此的高超，连他讽刺的对象听了也发笑。
That is nothing to laugh at. 那没啥可笑的。
2.嘲笑，取笑 ridicule; make fun of sb especially in an unkind way
She was laughing at us all the time. 她一直在嘲笑我们。
You mustn't laugh at unfortunate people. 你不该嘲笑不幸的人。
It is unkind to laugh at a person in trouble. 幸灾乐祸有欠忠厚。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The foolish boy was laughed at wherever he went. 傻小子不论走到哪里都受到讥笑。
3.蔑视；对…满不在乎 disregard; be careless of
〔说明〕laugh at 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
He laughed at the difficulties. 他蔑视这些困难。
The daring climbers laugh at danger. 勇敢无畏的登山者在危险面前泰然自若。
The hero laughed at the enemy's threat. 那位英雄对敌人的威胁一笑置之。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His idea is not to be laughed at. 不该对他的意见满不在乎。

♣ ***laugh away*** (*v.+adv.*)
1.连续地笑 laugh continuously
▲ *laugh away*
He was laughing away to himself all the time. 他自己不断地大笑。
2.一笑置之；以笑来驱除、消磨 dismiss by laughing; get out of by laughing
〔说明〕laugh away 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *laugh sth ⇔ away*
He laughed away the dangers. 他对这些危险一笑置之。
He talked and laughed away his leisure hours. 他的空闲时间就是在说说笑笑中消磨掉的。

♣ ***laugh down*** (*v.+adv.*)
▲ *laugh sb/sth ⇔ down*
1.以轻蔑的笑使某人沉默，用笑声来打断 make sb silent by laughing scornfully
〔说明〕laugh down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
About this they laughed her down. 他们以轻蔑的笑声使她在这个问题上沉默下来。
2.以笑拒绝 reject by laughing
They laughed my proposal down. 他们以笑拒绝我的建议。

♣ ***laugh into*** (*v.+prep.*)
以笑使(某人)处于 cause (oneself) to reach (a state) by laughing
▲ *laugh sb/oneself into sth*
You laughed him into silence. 你笑得他不作声了。
When I told Mother what the boys had done, she laughed herself into a state of helplessness. 我告诉母亲孩子们所做的事情时，她笑得合不拢嘴。

♣ ***laugh off***[1] (*v.+adv.*)
〔说明〕laugh off 通常不用于进行体。
1.〈非正〉一笑置之；以笑来驱除、消磨 dismiss by laughing; get out of by laughing
▲ *laugh sth ⇔ off*
He had a bad fall while ice-skating but he laughed it off. 他滑冰时重重地摔了一跤，但他一笑置之。
He laughed it off. 他对此一笑置之。
The boy was brave enough to laugh off his pain. 这个男孩很勇敢，把痛苦不当回事。
He laughed off the embarrassing situation. 他对那尴尬的处境付之一笑。
They just laughed off the warning. 他们对那警告只是付之一笑。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
This is a mistake that can't easily be laughed off. 这可不是可以一笑置之的错误。
He never dreamed that his request would be laughed off as a childish fancy. 他做梦也没想到，他的要求被当成幼稚的幻想而一笑置之。
2.〈非正〉痛快地笑 laugh heartily
▲ *laugh one's head off*
The crowd must be enjoying the performance, they're laughing their heads off. 观众肯定喜欢这个表演，他们都放声大笑。
We laughed our heads off at the antics of the comedian. 喜剧演员的滑稽动作使我们大笑不已。
I laughed my head off when I heard of his discomfiture. 听到别人说起他的狼狈相，我放声大笑。

♣ ***laugh off***[2] (*v.+prep.*)
以笑声使…离开 remove (sth/sb) from (one place) with laughter
▲ *laugh sb/sth off sth*
He was supposed to be a serious performer, but the crowd laughed him off the stage. 他被认为是严肃的演员，但观众却把他哄下了台。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The play was so bad that it was laughed off the stage. 这出剧很糟糕，最后在观众的哄笑中停演了。

♣ ***laugh out of*** (*v.+adv.+prep.*)
笑得使(某人)忘掉不愉快的事，以谈笑使(某人)忘掉忧愁 (try to) make sb forget his unhappiness by laughing
▲ *laugh sb out of sth*

He was very worried about getting seasick, but fellow travelers laughed him out of it. 他很担心会晕船，可是旅伴们同他说说笑笑，使他忘了晕船之苦。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You would be laughed out of court with such a childish question. 你提出这样幼稚的问题，会被人一笑置之的。

♣ ***laugh over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
笑着谈论，想着…发笑 laugh while discussing, examining, etc.
▲ *laugh over sth*
We have often laughed over that story. 我们谈到那一传说，常常感到好笑。
How everybody laughed over the joke! 大家一想起这个笑话，就大笑不止！

♣ ***laugh with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)同声笑 share the laughter of (sb)
▲ *laugh with sb*
Please don't be offended, we were laughing with you, not at you. 请别见怪，我们是同你一起笑呢，并没有嘲笑你。

词语辨异

♣ ***laugh, beam, chuckle, giggle, grin, smile, sneer***
这组词的共同意思是"笑"。其区别是：
1. laugh 指一般地"笑"或"出声大笑"；smile 指"不出声微笑"；beam 指"面带笑容"；chuckle 指"吃吃笑"或"暗自发笑"；giggle 指"咯咯地笑""傻笑"；grin 指"咧嘴笑""露齿笑"；sneer 指"冷笑""嘲笑"。例如：
Father smiled his approval. 父亲以微笑表示赞许。
The boys and girls are jumping and laughing on the playground. 孩子们在操场上又跳又笑。
The girl giggled. 那个女孩咯咯地笑。
She grinned with delight. 她高兴地咧开嘴笑。
He beamed as he opened the door. 他开门时以微笑表示欢迎。
I could hear him chuckling to himself as he read his book. 他看书时，我能听见他在轻声发笑。
Don't sneer at their religion. 不要嘲笑他们的宗教。
2. smile 表示愉快、兴奋、同情、轻蔑、讽刺、无奈等各种心情；beam 暗示对他人友好、善良或内心满意；chuckle 有得意或领略到其中趣味的含义；giggle 是不好意思地笑或由某一趣味而连续"痴笑"；grin 多因高兴、满足或轻蔑而笑；而 sneer 则以表情、声调或语言表示对某人〔事〕的轻蔑与嘲弄。
3. smile, laugh 是一般用语；beam 是正式用语；chuckle 多用于书面语中；giggle 多用于女人或孩子。

正误解析

1. 汤姆嘲笑这个观点。
［误］Tom laughed this idea.
［正］Tom laughed at this idea.
［析］laugh 作"嘲笑"解时，是不及物动词，其客体必须由介词 at 引出。
2. 他的笑话常常使我们笑出眼泪来。
［误］His jokes often make us laugh to tears.
［正］His jokes often make us laugh ourselves to tears.
［析］表示"笑出眼泪"，英语是 laugh oneself to tears，不能省略 oneself 一词。

☞ ***n.*** [lɑːf] (laughs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **笑，笑声，笑态** sound or manner of laughing
2. Ⓢ **笑料** amusing incident or person

基本要点

1. laugh 作"笑，笑声，笑态"解时是可数名词，指具体的笑的动作，可指一般地发笑或出声地大笑。
2. laugh 还可作"笑料"解，指引人发笑的事情或人，常用单数形式。
3. 在口语中，laugh 也可表示"有趣"，常用复数形式，有时含有讽刺意义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break into a ～突然笑起来
bring a ～带来一阵笑声
burst into a ～突然笑起来
cause a ～引起一阵笑声
draw a ～引起一阵笑声
enjoy a big ～放声大笑
excite a ～引起一阵笑声
force a ～强作笑脸
get a ～引起笑声
give a ～大笑
give a happy ～高兴地笑了
have a ～笑一阵，发笑
have a ～ about sth 觉得某事好笑
have a ～ at a person 嘲笑某人
hear a ～听到笑声
horse a ～放声大笑
join in the ～随着大笑，与…一起笑
laugh a hearty ～纵情〔放声〕大笑
raise a ～引起一阵笑声
shy little ～羞答答地微微一笑

形容词＋～

angry ～愤怒
approving ～表示赞许的笑
astonished ～吃惊的笑
big ～大笑
bitter ～苦笑
careless ～无忧无虑的笑
cheery ～欢笑，愉快的笑
childish ～孩子气的笑
coarse ～粗俗的笑
cold ～冷笑
constrained ～勉强不自然的笑
crackling ～清脆的笑
deep ～深沉的笑
delicious ～怡人的笑
discordant ～心不在焉的笑
drunken ～醉醺醺的笑
empty ～无意义的笑
evil ～邪恶的笑
familiar ～熟悉的笑
fearsome ～令人恐怖的笑
foolish ～傻笑
forced ～勉强地笑
funny ～古怪的笑
gay ～快活的笑
gentle ～温和的笑
good ～大笑
happy ～愉快的笑
hard ～苦笑
hearty ～发自内心的笑
horrid ～吓人的笑
humorous ～诙谐的笑
impish ～顽皮的笑
irritating ～恼人的笑
jeering ～嘲讽的笑
little ～微笑
loud ～大笑
low ～低声笑
mild ～轻微的笑
musical ～悦耳的笑
nervous ～紧张不安的笑
noisy ～大声笑
polite ～很有礼貌的笑
rapturous ～欣喜若狂的笑
relieved ～轻松的笑
ringing ～响亮的笑
scornful ～轻蔑的笑
shy ～羞怯的笑
silent ～不出声的笑
silver ～清脆的笑
simple ～天真的笑
spiteful ～恶意的笑
startling ～使人震惊的笑
suppressed ～克制的笑
sweet ～甜蜜的笑
terrible ～令人恐怖的笑
triumphant ～胜利的笑
uneasy ～令人不安的笑
unpleasant ～令人厌恶的笑
weak ～微弱的笑
wild ～狂乱的笑
young ～稚气的笑

介词＋～

do sth for a ～为取乐而做某事
simply for ～s 纯粹为了娱乐〔消遣〕
on the ～笑着
with a ～随着一阵笑声
answer with a ～以笑作答
say with a ～笑着说

句型例句

She turned away her face with a merry, ringing laugh. 她转过脸去，发出愉快清脆的笑声。
He threw back his head in a hearty laugh. 他仰面开心大笑。
He gave a good loud laugh when he saw it. 他一见它便放声大笑。
We have had many good laughs over it. 我们对此多次大笑不止。
What a laugh to say that! 真可笑，竟说出这种话来。
He's a real laugh—such to be with. 他真是个活宝——跟他在一起真开心。

常用短语

♣ ***break into a laugh***
忽然笑起来 laugh suddenly
After a long silence, she broke into a laugh. 她沉默了很久之后忽然笑了起来。

♣ ***have the last laugh***
最后胜利 win an argument, competition, etc., especially after earlier defeats
▲ *have the last laugh on sb*
She smiled shyly, because she knew she would have the last laugh on them. 她羞涩地微笑着，因为她深知她最后会胜过他们。
We'll perhaps have the last laugh on them, after all. 最终我们或许会战胜他们的。

♣ ***have*〔*get*〕 *the laugh of*〔*on*〕**
反过来嘲笑(某人) make a fool of sb who is trying to make others look foolish
He disregarded our advice and insisted on going his own way, but we have the laugh of him. 他不听我们的忠告，一意孤行，可是现在落得我们反过来嘲笑他了。

She's got the laugh on me this time. 这回让她笑我了。

♣ ***raise a laugh***

引起笑声 make sb laugh

He told a funny story so as to raise a laugh. 为了引人发笑,他讲了一个滑稽的故事。

正误解析

他们发出了笑声。

[误] They gave loud laugh.

[正] They gave a loud laugh.

[析] laugh 作名词表示"笑声"时是可数名词,前面可以加不定冠词 a。

补充资料

[派生词] laughable *adj*. 荒唐可笑的;有趣的;逗人笑的 ‖ laughingly *adv*. 有趣地;可笑地

[同义词] ***v***. beam, chuckle, giggle ***n***. giggle, joke, snicker, titter

[反义词] ***v***. cry

[词源] <中古英语 *laughen* <古英语 *hliehhan* (笑)

laugh·ter

☞ ***n***. [ˈlɑːftə]

双解释义

U 笑;笑声 the act or sound of laughing

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break[burst] into a ～突然笑起来
force a ～强作笑脸
get a ～受到嘲笑
give a ～耻笑
hear ～听到笑声
laugh a hearty ～放声大笑
provoke[raise] a ～引起一阵笑声
roar with ～哄然大笑

形容词 + ～

bitter[foolish, good] ～苦[傻,大]笑
derisive[empty] ～嘲弄[无意义]的笑声
merry ～愉快的笑(声)
side-splitting[uproarious] ～捧腹大笑

介词 + ～

a burst of ～一阵大笑
with a ～笑着

～ + 介词

～ from 从…(传)来的笑声

句型例句

I don't know how my story caused so much laughter. 我不知我的故事怎么引起如此大笑。

Tom burst into laughter in the classroom. 汤姆在教室里忽然笑了起来。

Laughter filled the theater. 笑声充满了影院。

常用短语

♣ ***roar with laughter***

哄堂大笑 the whole room rocking with laughter

The girls roared with laughter. 那些女孩哄堂大笑。

launch

☞ ***v***. [lɔːntʃ] (launches; launched; launching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使…下水** set (a ship, especially one newly built) afloat
2. *vt*. **发动;发出;发射** set in motion; send; aim

基本要点

1. launch 用作及物动词时常作"使…下水"解,后面常接船、客轮、海轮等之类的名词,多用于被动结构。launch 也可表示"发射",后面常接飞船、卫星、火箭、导弹等之类的名词,这时多用于主动结构。
2. launch 还可表示"发动""猛射""使开始""开办"。
3. launch 与副词 out 和介词 into 连用时,意思是"投身,着手,开始"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ auspiciously 吉利地开始
～ ceremoniously 隆重地出航
～ formally 形式上地开办
～ politically 政治上地发动
～ successfully 成功地发射
～ forth 出航,出海
～ off 开始,产生,挥霍,大讲
～ out 下水,开始

～ + 介词

～ against 殴打某人
～ at 威胁某人
～ for 向…出航
～ from 从…驶下水
～ into 发射到
～ on 向…猛击
～ with 以(…方式)推出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

They launched a new passenger liner. 他们定期使一艘新的客轮下水。

They have launched a spaceship. 他们发射了一艘宇宙飞船。

We launched another satellite last month. 我们上个月发射了另一颗卫星。

They launched a missile. 他们发射了一枚导弹。

The fisherman launched a spear at the big fish. 那渔夫向那条大鱼投掷渔叉。

He launched an arrow into the air. 他向空中猛射一箭。

He launched a new business when he was 30 years old. 他 30 岁时创办了一个新企业。

They launched a new program. 他们开始了新的工作计划。

They're holding a big party to launch the new film. 他们有一大群同行开拍这个电影。

The country launched a national campaign against corruption. 那个国家发起了一场全国性的反贪污运动。

The enemy launched an attack at 2 o'clock in the morning. 敌人在凌晨两点钟发动了进攻。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A new ship was recently launched. 一艘新船最近下水。

Another Chinese designed and built ship was recently launched. 又一艘我国自行设计制造的船最近下水了。

常用短语

♣ ***launch against[at]*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

发起进攻 attack

▲ *launch sth against[at] sb/sth*

They launched a fresh anathema against him. 他们又发起了把他们赶出教门的运动。

We launched a protest at them. 我们发起抗议,反对他们。

♣ ***launch into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1. 开始在(水)中漂浮 (cause to) flow on the water

▲ *launch into sth*

Would it be wise to launch into this rough sea? 到这样汹涌的大海中游泳明智吗?

2. 开始从事 begin sth new

▲ *launch into sth*

He launched into a new subject last year. 去年,他开始了一个新题目。

He launched into a rhythm vigorously. 他开始使劲演奏这首曲子。

It takes courage to launch into a new business in these difficult times. 在这些困难时期里要开办新的企业需要勇气。

Mr. Blearney launched into another of his stories. 布里尔尼先生开始讲他的又一个故事。

▲ *launch sb into sth*

Jack's parents decided to launch him into business. 杰克的父母决定让他进入实业界。

3. 使…下水;发射上天 push or send sth on its first voyage in sth

▲ *launch sb/sth into sth*

The Americans and Russians have launched many rockets into air space. 美国人和俄罗斯人已把许多火箭发射到太空。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The freighter was launched into water with a great splash. 货船入水时溅起巨大的水花。

♣ ***launch on[upon]*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1. 对…发动进攻 give an attack to

▲ *launch sb/sth on[upon] sth*

He launched a determined attack on academic criticism. 他对学究式的评论发起坚决的反攻。

2. 向(市场)首次推出,引向… give sb/sth for the first time

▲ *launch on[upon] sth*

The director has launched on yet another plan for cutting costs. 经理又着手推行另一个压缩成本的计划。

This is not a suitable time for launching forth on a new business undertaking. 现在,不宜着手搞新的经营项目。

▲ *launch sb/sth on[upon] sth*

The musical theatre company is about to launch a new performer on the musical world. 这家音乐公司即将向音乐界推出一位新人。

He's launching his son on a career in banking. 他正把他的儿子引向金融业。

♣ ***launch out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. 出海,出航 begin a voyage

▲ *launch out*

Those who dared to launch out beyond the unknown waters became the discoverers of new lands. 那些敢于去人迹未至的海域航行的人成了新陆地的发现者。

2. 出产,生产 produce (sth)

▲ *launch sth ⇔ out*

The makers are about to launch out a new product. 制造者们马上要生产一种新产品。

3.开始新的东西 start sth new

〔说明〕 launch out 常不用于进行体。

▲*launch out*

Next year you may be ready to launch out as a concert pianist. 明年，你就可能有条件作为钢琴演奏家登台了。

♣***launch out at*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

进行攻击 begin to attack

▲*launch out at sb*

He suddenly launched out at me for no reason at all. 他突然毫无理由地对我进行攻击。

♣***launch out into*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

(起劲地)开始 start

▲*launch out into sth*

They are launching out into a series of scientific experiments. 他们正在着手进行一系列科学试验。

Mr. Burk used the money to launch out into a new business. 伯克先生利用这笔钱开始搞一项新的企业。

☞ ***n.*** [lɔːntʃ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**发射；(船)下水；(新产品)投产** process of putting into motion a ship, spacecraft or new product

句型例句

I saw the launch of the rocket yesterday. 我昨天看了火箭发射。

Are you at the launch of the new ship? 新船下水你在场吗？

The launch of their new machines in this factory received much media coverage. 这个工厂投产的新机器广获传媒报道。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *launchen*(长矛，投掷长矛)

laun·dry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɔːndri] (laundries)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**洗衣店，洗衣房** a place or business where clothes, etc. are washed and ironed

2.Ⓤ**洗好的衣服；待洗的衣服** clothes, sheets, etc. that need to be washed or have just been laundered

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do〔hang, iron〕 the ～洗〔晾，烫〕衣服
send out the ～把衣服送去洗
take in ～在家里帮人洗衣服

形容词 + ～

clean ～(洗好的)干净衣服
dirty ～(待洗的)脏衣服
soiled ～要洗的衣服

名词 + ～

self-service ～自助洗衣店
steam ～蒸汽洗衣店

介词 + ～

at a ～在洗衣店
work at a ～在洗衣房工作

句型例句

Please send clothes to the laundry. 请把这些衣物送往洗衣店。

Please hang out the laundry. 请把洗好的衣物凉出去。

There's a lot of laundry in the basket. 筐子里有许多要洗的衣物。

补充资料

[派生词] launder *v.* 洗(衣服等)；洗烫(衣服等)；(非正)洗(黑钱)

[词源] ＜中古英语 *lavendry*(洗衣物的地方)

lav·atory

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlævətri] (lavatories)

双解释义

Ⓒ**厕所，盥洗室** a toilet

句型例句

Is there any lavatory in this building? 这座楼里有厕所吗？

补充资料

[词源] ＜晚期拉丁语 *lavatorium*(洗)

lav·ish

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlævɪʃ]

双解释义

1.**过分慷慨的；非常浪费的，太多的** very generous or wasteful in living or using

2.**过分丰富的，无节制的；大量生产的** given, spent, or produced in great (or perhaps too great) quantity

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The party was a vast and lavish affair. 宴会规模很大，办得很豪华。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He is never lavish in giving money to charity. 他吝于捐助慈善事业。

law

☞ ***n.*** [lɔː] (laws)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**法，法律，法规** rule established by authorities or custom, regulating the behaviour of members of a community, country, etc.

2.Ⓤ**法学** such rules as a science or subject of study

基本要点

1.law 的基本意思是“法”，指由至高无上的权威机构〔部门〕颁布并强制推行的，对被统治者具有约束力和义务性的原则，从狭义上说可指地方至国家立法机关所颁布的法令法规，也可指约定俗成的行为规范，指具体的某项法律时是可数名词。表示法律整体时，是不可数名词，有无定冠词 the 都可以。当 law 表示某一类法律时，不加定冠词 the，而当确切地表示某国或某时的法律时，前面要加定冠词。law 引申还可表示“规则”“条例”。

2.law 还可作“法学”解，是不可数名词，一般情况下不加冠词。

3.the law 用于美国口语中，可表示“执法者，警察”，只用单数。the law 还可作“律师界”解，follow the law 的意思是“当律师”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break ～犯法
declare a ～〈美〉宣布法律
enter ～开始从事法律工作
follow the ～做律师
give up ～放弃法律
go to ～打官司
keep the ～维护法制
lay down the ～制定法律
make a ～制定法律
obey the ～遵守法律
pass a ～通过法律
practise the ～做律师
strike down a ～取消一项法律
study the ～学法律
take the ～ into one's own hands 擅自处理
test a ～检验法规
use the ～使用法律

形容词 + ～

blue ～〈美〉蓝色法规(旧时禁止星期日营业、饮酒、娱乐等的规定)
capital ～基本法
common ～习惯法，普通条例
equal ～平等法律
fair ～公正的法律
important ～重要的法律
international ～国际(公)法
just ～公正的法律
natural ～自然法则
poor ～济贫法
scientific ～科学的法则
special ～特别条例
weak ～软弱无力的法律

名词 + ～

bank ～银行法
business ～商业法
case ～判例法
club ～暴力统治，俱乐部规章
construction ～建设法
draft ～s 征兵法
family ～家庭法
homicide ～s 凶杀法
land ～土地法
liquor ～s 酒法
marriage ～婚姻法
money ～货币法
state ～s〈美〉州法
tax ～税法
trade ～贸易法
traffic ～s 交通规则

～ + 名词

～ centre 法律咨询处
L- Day 法律节
～ firm 律师事务所
～ officer 司法官员
～ station 警察局

介词 + ～

above the ～不受法律约束的
according to the ～根据法律
against the ～违法
before the ～法律面前
beyond the ～超越法律界限，触犯法律
by ～根据法律
in ～在法律上

in the eyes of the ～从法律的观点来看
the letter of the ～法律的文字
the spirit of the ～法律的精神
outside the ～非法
under the ～法律面前
within the ～在法律范围之内，合法地

～＋介词

～ of nature 自然法则
～ of supply and demand 供求规律
～ of value 价值规律

句型例句

Good citizens obey the laws. 好市民都遵守法律。
There is a conflict of laws. 有关法律上有抵触。
This is forbidden by the law. 法律禁止这种行为。
He entered the law. 他开始从事法律。
Everybody is equal before the law. 法律面前，人人平等。
If a man fails to observe the law he can be punished. 一个人如果犯法，将会受到惩罚。
The law forbids stealing. 法律禁止盗窃。
He is studying law. 他在研读法学。
She is a law student. 她是法律系的学生。
He gave up law to become a writer. 他放弃法学研究而从事写作。
Boyle's law is a scientific principle. 玻意耳定律是一项科学原理。
The law of supply and demand governs the prices of goods. 供需定律决定商品的价格。
The law arrived just in time to catch the armed robber. 警察及时赶到，逮住了武装强盗。
If the law came, they would run like deer. 如果警察来了，他们会马上溜之大吉。
▲～＋that-clause
They made a law that all the people should be taxed. 他们制定了一条人人纳税的法令。

常用短语

♣ ***be a law unto oneself***
一意孤行 behave in an unconventional or unpredictable fashion
My car's a law unto itself—I can't rely on it. 我的轿车横冲直撞，——我对它不放心。

♣ ***go to law***
打官司 ask the lawcourt to decide about a problem
▲*go to law*
Don't go to law if you can help it. 非万不得已切勿起诉。
▲*go to law against sb*
I will go to law against him. 我要和他打官司。
▲*go to law to-v*
Tom decided to go to law to settle the matter. 汤姆决定通过诉讼来解决问题。

♣ ***have the law on*** 〔***of***〕
〈非正〉对…起诉 report sb to the police; start legal proceedings against sb
I'll have the law on you for this, I will. 为了这，我要控告你，一定！
I will have the law of him. 我要控告他。

♣ ***lay down the law***
以(真的或假的)权威资格说话 say with (real or assumed) authority what should be done
He's always laying down the law about gardening but he really doesn't know much about it. 他总是对园艺工作发号施令，其实他只是一知半解。
I laid down the law to my wife for running up so many shopping bills. 我的妻子老是随意买东西，所以我对她进行了严厉的批评。

♣ ***take the law into one's own hands***
〈口〉不通过法律擅自处理，私人定罪 disregard the law and take independent (and usually forceful) action to correct sth believed to be wrong
Because the teacher showed little interest in the fight, the boy's parents decided to take the law into their own hands and punish the attacker themselves. 由于教师对打架的事漠不关心，被打小孩的父母便决定自己动手来惩处打小孩的那个人。
When the murderer was not found, the husband vowed to take the law into his own hands. 当时凶手未被找到，死者的丈夫即发誓要采取报复行动。

♣ ***the arm of the law***
法网，法律的威力 the authority or power of the law
He flew to Brazil trying to escape the long arm of the law. 他飞往巴西，想逃脱法律的制裁。

♣ ***there is no law against***
〈非正〉允许(做某事) (doing) sth is allowed
I'll stay in bed as long as I like—there's no law against it. 我尽可以躺在床上——这没关系的。

词语辨异

♣ ***law, rule, statute***
这组词的共同意思是"法律""法规"。其区别是：law 含义最广，既可指约定俗成的规范，也可指由地方至国家立法机关所颁布的行为规则，有时也指事物发展的规律；statute 指立法机关制定、根据宪法正式批准生效的成文法；而 rule 则指指导、控制行为或行动的条规和惯例，也可指一组织强制其内部人员必须做什么或绝不能做什么的决定。例如：
When a Bill is passed by Parliament, it becomes a law. 当一法案由国会通过时即成为法律。
Protection for the consumer is laid down in plain terms by statute. 保护消费者权益是由法律明文规定的。
Anyone who breaks the rules will be punished. 凡违反规则者将受到惩罚。

正误解析

1.你将从事法律还是医学？
［误］Will you go in for the law or medicine?
［正］Will you go in for law or medicine?
［析］law 作"法律学科"解时前面一般不加冠词。
2.板球的规则告诉人们怎么玩。
［误］The law of cricket tells how to play it.
［正］The laws of cricket tell how to play it.
［析］law 作"规律""法规"解时，一般为可数名词。
3.你逃脱不了法网。
［误］You can not escape the net of law.
［正］You can not escape the long arm of the law.
［析］"法网"应说 the (long) arm of the law，而不可按汉语字面译为 the net of law。

补充资料

［派生词］lawful *adj*. 合法的，法定的，依法的 ‖ lawfully *adv*. 合法地；依法地 ‖ lawless *adj*. (国家、地方)没有法律的，法纪所不及的；失去法律控制的；无法无天的 ‖ lawlessly *adv*. 违法地 ‖ lawlessness *n*. 违法
［同义词］decree, edict, ordinance, rule, statute
［词源］＜中古英语 *lawe*＜古英语 *lagu* (法律)

lawn

☞ ***n***. [lɔːn] (lawns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**草地，草坪** area of grass cut short

词汇搭配

动词＋～

mow a ～给草坪割草
trim a ～修剪草坪

形容词＋～

dewy ～露珠晶莹的草地

名词＋～

tennis ～网球场

介词＋～

on the ～在草地上

句型例句

They are lying on a grassy lawn. 他们躺在绿草如茵的草坪上。
The children are playing volleyball on the lawn. 孩子们在草地上打排球。

补充资料

［同义词］grass, yard
［词源］＜古法语 *lande*(欧石南属植物)

law·yer

☞ ***n***. [ˈlɔːjə] (lawyers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**律师，法学家** person who is trained and qualified in legal matters, especially a solicitor

基本要点

lawyer 是可数名词，意思是"律师""法学家"，指精通法律并被授权在法庭上执法或以法律代理人、法律顾问资格充当诉讼委托人，尤指提供咨询的事务律师。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

act as ～ for sb 给某人当律师
become a ～成为律师
employ a ～雇用律师
hire a ～雇用律师，聘请律师
make sb a ～把某人培养为律师，使某人成为律师
practice as a ～开业当律师
set up as a ～当律师
train sb as a ～培养某人当律师

形容词＋～

able ～有能力的律师

bad ～不懂法律的人
brilliant ～出色的律师
crooked ～骗子律师
good ～懂法律的人
poor ～不懂法律的人
practicing ～见习律师,开业律师

名词+～

civil-right ～民权顾问
criminal ～刑事辩护律师
sea ～鲨鱼,强词夺理的水手,对工作斤斤计较、逃避责任的人
trial ～出庭律师

～+名词

～'s office 律师事务所

介词+～

advice of one's ～律师的意见

句型例句

You should engage a lawyer. 你应该请一名律师。
He asked for his lawyer's advice. 他向他的律师请教。
The court appointed a lawyer for the accused. 法庭为被告指定了一名律师。
I suggest you consult a lawyer. 我建议你去请教一位律师。
Don't sign anything until you've consulted a lawyer. 未请教律师,不要随便签字。
I sought the advice of his lawyer, who practised in Leeds. 我向他的律师咨询,这位律师在利兹开业。
Vera is studying law because she wants to become a lawyer. 维拉正在学习法律,因为她想当律师。

词语辨异

♣ ***lawyer, advocate, attorney, barrister, counsel, counselor, solicitor***
参见 advocate 条。

lay

☞ *v*. [leɪ] (lays; laid; laying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **放置** set in proper position
2. *vt*. **压倒,使躺下,放倒** put down so as to lie flat; cause to lie flat
3. *vt*. **使…平息,使…消失** settle, disappear, or cease to be active
4. *vt*. **打赌,下赌注** risk (especially money) on the result of some happening, such as a race; bet
5. *vt*. & *vi*. **生蛋,产卵** produce

基本要点

1. lay 的基本意思是"放置成水平位置"。可译为"放,搁,摆""压倒,放倒""铺设,敷设"等,引申可指"安排""布置""拟定""提出"等。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接"(to be +) *adj*. / *v*-ed"充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. lay 作"产卵"解时,可用作及物动词,也可省去宾语(通常为 eggs)而用作不及物动词。
3. lay 作"押,赌"解时通常接双宾语,其间接宾语可以是人,也可以是赌的"标的",直接宾语则多为 that 引起的从句。
4. lay 也可用作系动词,接形容词或过去分词作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a carpet 铺地毯
～ a city〔town〕flat(地震)把城市〔镇〕夷为平地
～ a course 按计划进行
～ a fire 生火
～ a floor 铺地板
～ a ghost 驱除鬼怪
～ a pipe 铺管道
～ a scheme 策划阴谋
～ a sewer 安装排水管
～ a trap 设圈套
～ a turf 铺草皮
～ a wager 打赌
～ a wreath 献花圈
～ ambush 设埋伏
～ bombs 埋炸弹
～ breakfast 摆好桌吃早饭
～ bricks 砌砖
～ cloth 铺桌布
～ colours 涂颜料
～ doubts 消除疑惑
～ dust 消除尘土
～ eggs 下蛋,产卵
～ explosives 埋炸药
～ facts 陈述事实
～ fine 罚款
～ heads together 研讨计划
～ indictment 提起公诉
～ lunch 摆好桌子吃午饭
～ mines 布雷
～ pavement 铺路面
～ plans 准备计划
～ plaster 抹泥
～ plates 摆菜盘(准备用餐)
～ railroad track 铺设铁轨
～ snare 设陷阱
～ spirit 驱除鬼魂
～ submarine cable 铺设海底电缆
～ supper 摆好桌子吃晚饭
～ tempest 平息风暴
～ the basis 打基础
～ the blanket 盖毯子
～ the cloth 铺桌布
～ the crops flat 把庄稼割倒在地
～ the dust 消除灰尘
～ the foundation 奠定基础
～ the land waste 使…成一片荒凉
～ the table 摆好餐具

～+形容词

～ asleep 使人睡
～ bare 露出,揭开
～ flat 使…倒下
～ open 揭发,使…暴露
～ waste 损坏

～+副词

～ recently 最近铺设
～ squarely 直截了当地提出
～ well 下蛋很多
～ about 乱打
～ across 横着放
～ along 顺着放
～ aside 把…搁在一边
～ book aside 把书搁在一边
～ project aside 放弃这个方案
～ aside the habit of smoking 戒烟
～ away 把…放在一边,积蓄,抛弃,埋葬
～ back 使…向后
～ by 储存,把…放在一边
～ down 放下,放弃,牺牲,制定,建造,储藏
～ down a general policy 制订总的方针
～ down one's arms 放下武器投降
～ down one's power 放弃权力
～ down one's precious life 献出宝贵的生命
～ oneself down to sleep 躺下睡觉
～ in 储备,储存
～ in provisions 贮存食物
～ off 把…放在一边,解雇,停止,打扰
～ off workers 解雇工人
～ on 安排(茶点,娱乐,活动等),提供(交通工具等),安装(水,电,煤气)
～ on a next tax 征收一种新税
～ on blows 猛烈打击
～ on water and gas 安装自来水和煤气
～ out 摊开,展开,安排,布置,设计,花(钱、精力等)
～ out pictures 设计版面
～ out the meeting 布置会场
～ over 推迟某事
～ to(使)停泊
～ up 储存,使某人因病卧床
～ up a car 把汽车搁置不用
～ up goods 贮藏货物

～+介词

～ about 向四面八方乱打
～ across 横跨
～ across the river 横跨河流
～ against 靠…放,控告
～ an accusation against sb 控告某人
～ along 顺置,顺着放
～ around 在…周围放置
～ before 摆到…前面,递交
～ report before a meeting 向会议提交报告
～ facts before the committee 将事实提交委员会
～ one's case before the court 向法院起诉
～ before the House of Commons 递交下议院
～ behind 落后于
～ behind most countries 落后于大多数国家
～ by 放在…旁边
～ for 等待时机,埋伏着等待
～ for the enemies 给敌人设下…
～ in 挡路,淹没
～ in the dust 化为灰烬
～ into 狠打,责骂
～ off 停止…,戒掉…
～ off alcohol 戒烟
～ on 把…放在…,把…强加于
～ one's hands on 对…下毒手
～ one's hopes on 指望,期待
～ stress on 强调
～ on a second coat of paint 再涂一层漆
～ duties on imports 对进口货抽税
～ the books on the desk 把书放在书桌上
～ one's cards on the table 摊牌
～ over 涂…,覆盖
～ to 把船驶人安全地带
～ to heart 牢记
～ to rest 埋葬,消除
～ claim to the property 争财产所有权
～ under 使某人顺从,使某人服从
～ with 用…铺
～ the road with asphalt 用柏油铺路
～ the yard with straw 将稻草铺在院子里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Are your hens laying well? 你的母鸡下蛋

多吗?
The hens are not laying well at the moment. 现在这些鸡下蛋不多。
You can't feed a hen in the morning and expect it to lay in the afternoon. 你不能期望上午喂鸡,下午就生蛋。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj.*
He lays dead. 他躺着快要死了。
The snow lays thick on the ground. 雪厚厚地铺在地上。
Some books lay loose. 一些书松开了。
The fallen leaves lay wet. 落叶湿了。
The carpet lays smooth. 毯子铺得很平整。
▲S+～+*v*-ed
They lay scattered. 他们散开了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*
Lay these pots along the verandas. 把这些花盆沿走廊放。
We all helped her to lay supper. 我们都动手帮她摆好晚餐。
Will you lay the table? 你摆餐具好吗?
Who will lay the linoleum? 谁将铺设地板油毡?
The workers are laying the tracks. 工人们正在铺铁轨。
Recently they have laid an underground pipeline. 最近他们铺设了一条地下管道。
It was in winter that they dug trenches and laid the oil pipes. 他们是在冬天挖沟铺设油管的。
This workman is able to lay bricks very quickly. 这位工人能快速地铺砖。
He had laid the foundation of his future success. 他已为未来的成功打下了基础。
The prisoners laid an escape plan. 囚犯们制定出越狱计划。
He laid the design of the book. 他已拟好该书的纲要。
The earthquake laid the city. 地震把城市夷为平地。
The rain quickly laid the dust. 雨水很快荡涤了空中飞扬的尘土。
Sprinkle water on the road to lay the dust. 洒水于路上,以免灰尘飞扬。
His statement laid the rumor. 他的声明澄清了这一谣言。
The hens lay eggs every day. 这些鸡每天都下蛋。
Her hen lays an egg every other day. 她的鸡隔天下一个蛋。
Last week they laid 30 eggs, but this week the hens aren't laying. 上星期那些母鸡下了30个蛋,但本周没有下蛋。
The cuckoo lays its eggs in other birds' nests. 杜鹃在别的鸟巢中产卵。
A turtle lays many eggs at one time. 海龟一次生很多蛋。
Several months later, the larvae became fully grown and the adults began to lay eggs. 几个月后幼虫长成成虫,开始产卵。
They lay this misfortune at your door. 他们把这一不幸归咎于你。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The country was laid in ruins. 这个国家成了一片废墟。
The books have been lying here ever since they were laid here. 这些书自放在这里之日起,一直在这里未动过。
A new submarine cable was laid from England to Holland. 英国至荷兰间铺设了新的海底电缆。
A preliminary groundwork must be laid this year. 今年要打好初步基础。
A few days after the eggs are laid, young frogs which are called tadpole come out of them. 卵产下几天以后,称为蝌蚪的青蛙幼虫就从卵里出来了。
The scene of the story is laid in the old liberated areas in Jiangxi. 这个故事以江西老解放区为背景。
Her fears were soon laid. 她的恐惧很快平息了下来。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+(that-)clause
I lay you he is wrong. 我和你打赌,他错了。
I'll lay five pounds that you don't succeed. 我出5英镑打赌,你不会成功。
He lays five dollars that she will not come. 他赌五美元,她不会来。
I lay ten *yuan* Tom is wrong. 我赌10元,汤姆错了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*+(to be) *adj.*/*v*-ed
The enemy laid waste the whole area by fire. 敌人纵火烧毁了整个地区。
I'll lay the plots open. 我要揭发那阴谋。
Presently he laid the paper carefully folded across his knees and closed his eyes. 不久他把这张报纸仔细对折好,放在膝盖上,合上了眼睛。
They laid bare the enemy's design. 他们使敌人的计划暴露了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The trees were laid flat by heavy wind. 树木被风刮倒了。
Crops were laid flat by heavy rainstorms. 作物被暴风雨击倒了。
His head was laid open. 他的头受伤了。
The mystery was soon laid bare. 秘密很快被披露。

常用短语

♣ ***lay about***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
乱打 strike wildly with sth
▲*lay about*
He laid about with a stick. 他手持棍子奋力冲打。

♣ ***lay about***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
猛攻 attack violently
▲*lay about sb/sth*
He laid about them with a stick. 他手持棍子猛打他们。
He rushed into the midst of the hooligans and laid about him fearlessly. 他冲到那群恶棍中间,毫无畏惧地向四面八方乱打。
When ruffians attacked him, he laid about them vigorously. 当歹徒攻击他时,他奋勇地跟他们搏斗。

♣ ***lay aside*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*lay sth* ⇔ *aside*
1. 把…放在一边 place to one side
Lay aside your book and go to bed. 放下你的书本去睡吧。
He laid his book aside to listen. 他把书放在一边集中精力注意听。
2. 暂时搁置一边 discontinue especially for a short time
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Plans for the new building were laid aside. 建这幢新楼的计划被暂时搁了起来。
My bike was laid aside for repairs. 我的自行车因需要修理,不能使用。
The plan has been laid aside. 这项计划被搁置起来了。
3. 放弃(某种习惯) abandon; give up
He laid aside his scruples and joined the gang. 他打消顾忌入伙了。
They laid aside all their old prejudices. 他们抛开了一切偏见。
It is the time we lay aside old prejudices. 是我们撇开旧偏见的时候了。
4. 积蓄(金钱),留出(时间). save money or time
He laid aside one hour a day for reading. 他每天留一小时读书。
You ought to lay aside some money for future use. 你应该为将来积蓄些钱。
Every week she laid aside a few pence to put into the bank. 每周她都省下几个便士存入银行。
My daughter laid aside 50 cents a week. 我女儿每周存五角钱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Half the prize money he spent, and the rest was laid aside for a rainy day. 他把获得的奖金花了一半,另一半存起来以备急需。

♣ ***lay away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*lay sb/sth* ⇔ *away*
1. 储蓄,贮存 save
She laid a little of her pay away each week. 她每周将薪金储蓄一点。
I have laid a little money away for a rainy day. 我储蓄了一些钱以备不时之需。
2. 埋葬 bury a person
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
John was laid away in his favorite spot on the hill. 约翰被安葬在山上他最喜欢的地方。

♣ ***lay before*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
提交 refer to
▲*lay sth before sb/sth*
I laid the matter squarely before him. 我把这一问题直截了当地向他提出来。
The nominating committee laid its slate before the board. 提名委员会把候选人名单提交全体委员会讨论。
We laid the issue before the committee. 我们向委员会提出了这个问题。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The bill has been laid before the Congress. 该议案已提交国会审议。

♣ ***lay by*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
储蓄,存留(备将来之用) save for future needs
▲*lay sth* ⇔ *by*
Every month he laid by fifty dollars out of his salary. 每月他从薪水中存储50美元。

♣ ***lay down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*lay sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
1. 放下;使躺下 put sth down; place in a lying position
The enemy laid down their arms. 敌人放下武器投降。
Lay the baby down gently. 请将婴儿轻轻放下。
She laid herself down to rest for a while. 她躺下稍稍休息一会儿。
He laid down his pen and picked up arms. 他投笔从戎。
2. 建造 build
We are going to lay down a new railway so as to carry the coal to the riverside. 我们打算开始修建一条新铁路线,以便把煤运

到江边。
They are laying down a nuclear submarine. 他们正在建造一艘核潜艇。
We laid down a new railway. 我们兴建了一条新铁路。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Several ocean-going ships are being laid down here. 这里正在建造几艘远洋货轮。
3. 规定，制定 impose; institute
You can't lay down hard and fast rules. 你不能制定严格的规则。
The committee laid down rules about the size of tennis courts. 委员会制定了关于网球场面积的规则。
The conference will lay down the proper measures and methods. 会议将规定适当的措施和方法。
He has laid down a plan for the holidays. 他制订了一个假期计划。
First they had to lay down a loan for the project. 他们首先得为这项工程拟订一个贷款计划。
He has laid down certain conditions which you must follow. 他规定了若干条你必须遵守的条件。
The teacher lays down the law about homework every afternoon. 老师严格规定每天下午的功课。
The Act lays it down that no pension can be paid to anyone under the age of sixty unless he is disabled. 法案规定，除残疾者外，任何不满 60 岁的人不得领取养老金。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Prices are laid down by the manufacturer. 价格是由厂商规定的。
It was laid down that all applicants should sit a written examination. 根据规定，所有申请者均应参加笔试。
4. 放弃，牺牲 give up
Thousands upon thousands of martyrs have heroically laid down their lives for the people. 成千上万的先烈为了人民而英勇地牺牲了。
This is a cause for which he is prepared to lay down his life. 这是一项他愿为之献身的事业。
We are always ready to lay down our lives for our motherland. 我们总是时刻准备着为国捐躯。
The old man has laid down his office to make way for a younger man. 这位老人为给年轻人让贤，辞去了他的职务。
Those national heroes laid down their lives for the revolution. 那些民族英雄为革命而献身。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Their lives have not been laid down in vain. 他们并没有白白牺牲。
5. 贮藏(尤指酒类) store (especially wine) for future use
Father laid down a few good bottles before the war. 爸爸于战前贮藏了几瓶好酒。
6. 出钱(买) pay
I laid down 200 *yuan* for this TV set. 我花了 200 元买了这台电视机。
7. 训斥，发号施令 dress down; give orders
His mother laid down the law when Jack came home late. 因为杰克晚归，他妈妈狠狠地训斥了他。
Can't you talk to the kids? Don't always lay down the law to them. 你不能和孩子们好好讲吗？别总是发号施令。

♣ ***lay for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉暗中等待(伺机攻击)，埋伏着等待 hide and wait for in order to catch or attack
▲ *lay for sb / sth*
They were laying for him in the dark, and when he went out of his car, they all fell upon him. 他们乘黑暗等着他，他一下车，他们一起向他猛扑过去。
The bandits laid for him in the dark. 歹徒们埋伏在暗处伺机攻击他。
▲ *lay sth for sb*
The hunter laid a trap for the tiger. 猎人设置了陷阱捕捉老虎。

♣ ***lay in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
贮存，储备 store; stock up
▲ *lay in with sth*
Peter is laying in with good red wine for his wedding party. 彼得正为他的结婚聚会储备红葡萄酒。
Mother is laying in with some peanuts for the Spring Festival. 母亲正为春节准备一些花生。
▲ *lay sth* ⇔ *in*
She has laid in provisions against a shortage. 她贮藏粮食以备短缺。
We usually lay in extra coal in case of emergencies. 我们通常额外贮备一些煤，以备急用。
She bought many fresh eggs and preserved them in salted water, because she wanted to lay them in for her little son. 她买了许多鲜蛋用盐水腌了起来，因为她想存起来给她的小儿子吃。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
At the beginning of the winter supplies were laid in, in case heavy falls of snow should block the road. 为预防下大雪阻塞道路，在初冬人们就把生活必需品储备起来了。

♣ ***lay into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉攻击 attack sb physically or verbally
▲ *lay into sb*
He's frightened to stay out late in case his mother lays into him again. 他很怕在外边呆得太晚，唯恐母亲又要把他痛打一顿。
At the committee meeting the experts laid into each other fiercely. 在委员会会议上，专家们互相猛烈抨击。
The senator laid into the opponents of his bill. 那位参议员抨击反对他的提案的人。
In a speech of about twenty minutes he laid into the Opposition. 在大约二十分钟的发言中，他痛斥了反对党。
He laid into the defenders and scored a goal. 他攻入守区并踢进一球。

♣ ***lay off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 休息 rest
▲ *lay off*
The doctor told me to lay off for a week. 医生要我休息一周。
The teacher told him to lay off a couple of days. 老师告诉他休息一两天。
2. 停止做某种不快的事 stop doing sth unpleasant
▲ *lay off*
I wish you would lay off! 但愿你别再说别人不好了。
3. 暂时解雇 dismiss temporarily
▲ *lay sb* ⇔ *off*
Bill has not lost his job. His firm laid him off for two weeks. 比尔并没有失业，他的公司让他停工两周。
In the economic depression the firm laid off some of their workmen. 经济萧条时，公司临时辞退了一些工人。
The factory had to lay some workers off when its orders decreased. 订货减少，那所工厂得解雇一些工人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The work force has been laid off. 工人们被辞退了。
Five hundred men were laid off when the factory closed after the fire. 大火过后，这家工厂关闭了，500 名工人被解雇。
There has been nothing to do since I got laid off. 从我被解雇以来，我一直没活干。

♣ ***lay off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *lay off sb / sth / v-ing*
1. 停止工作或活动 discontinue work or activity
The doctor advised me to lay off the cigarettes. 医生建议我戒烟。
Lay off work for a few months or you'll have a nervous breakdown. 停止几个月工作吧，不然的话，你的精神就支持不住了。
The doctor advised me to lay off smoking for a while. 医生建议我一段时间内不要抽烟。
It's about time you laid off criticizing everything he does. 该是你停止对他什么都批评的时候了。
Lay off hitting me. 别打我了。
2. 停止做某种不快的事 stop doing sth unpleasant
Lay off me, will you! 你别烦我了，好不好！
Lay off that girl! 别缠着那个女孩子了。
Would you lay off that! 别那么做了！

♣ ***lay on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 猛打 strike violently
▲ *lay on*
The soldiers laid on with a will. 战士们开始猛烈地进攻。
Taking up a stick, he caught the boy and laid on vigorously. 他操起一根棍子，抓住那男孩猛打。
2. 安装(水、电、煤气等)；提供(饭食等) supply (water, electricity, gas, etc.); provide (meals, etc.)
▲ *lay on*
They all moved into apartments with water and electricity laid on. 他们都搬进了装有水电的单元套房。
We have got a house with gas and water laid on. 我们有了装有煤气和自来水的房子。
▲ *lay sth* ⇔ *on*
The firm always lays on a special meal for the staff about Christmas. 圣诞节前后，这家公司总是为全体职员供应一顿特殊的饭。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The telephone is laid on. 电话已安装好了。
3. 涂上(油漆等) apply a coat of (paint, etc.)
▲ *lay sth* ⇔ *on*
They laid on two coats of paint. 他们已涂了两层油漆。
She laid the paint on thickly. 她浓浓地抹了一层脂粉。
4. 征收 impose
▲ *lay sth* ⇔ *on*
The government has laid on a new tax. 政府已开征新税。

The firm is laying on higher prices. 这个公司正在强行加价。

5.组织，安排 organize; make arrangement for

▲*lay sth ⇔ on*

I'll lay on a car tomorrow and have you run down to London. 明天我安排一部车将你送到伦敦市内。

I laid on a party for his birthday. 我为他的生日安排一个庆祝会。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Sightseeing tours were laid on for the distinguished visitors from China. 给中国来的贵宾安排了旅游观光。

♣ **lay on**[2] (*v. + prep.*)

▲*lay sb/sth on sb/sth*

1.将…放在…上 put sth on one side, especially for a short time

She laid her heavy case on the ground and took a rest. 她把重箱子放在地上，休息了一会儿。

Lay it on the table. 把它放在桌上。

She laid the clothes on a chair. 她把衣服放在椅子上。

Lay the packages on the rack. 把那些包裹放在行李架上。

She dressed the wounded soldier and laid him on a stretcher to be carried to the hospital. 她给伤员包扎好，放在担架上以便送往医院。

He laid his hand on my shoulder in a friendly manner. 他友好地把手放在我的肩上。

I didn't even lay my eyes on him. 我连看也没有看他一眼。

2.强调，把…强加于某人 emphasize; stress

This dictionary lays special emphasis on usage of words. 这本字典着重于讲词的用法。

He laid great stress on the word "unity". 他特别强调"团结"一词。

It's a mistake to lay too much emphasis on grades. 过分看重分数是不对的。

♣ **lay out** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*lay sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.陈设，摆开 spread out ready for use

She laid out all her new clothes on the bed. 她把自己所有的新衣服都摊开在床上。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The goods for sale were attractively laid out. 供出售的商品都陈列了出来，极引人注目。

2.设计 plan in detail; design

The architect laid out the interior of the building. 建筑师完成了这幢建筑的内部设计。

The architect laid out plans for a park. 设计师设计了一座公园。

The gardeners had laid out the grounds beautifully. 园林工人把庭院布置得很美观。

A printed page is easy to read if you lay it out clearly. 如果排版清楚，印刷页看起来就不费劲。

They showed us how to lay out a printed page. 他们告诉我们如何安排版面。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The work for next week is all laid out. 下周的工作都安排好了。

3.〈非正〉花钱，花力气 spend (especially a large amount of money, strength, etc.)

He has laid out all his strength and is weary. 他使出了全部气力，非常疲倦。

She is always hard up because she doesn't lay out her money wisely. 她总是缺钱花，因为她胡乱花钱。

He laid out all his gains in purchasing land. 他把全部所得用来购置土地。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Her money is well laid out. 她用钱精打细算。

4.〈非正〉击倒，打倒 knock or strike a person down

With one blow he laid his attacker out. 他一拳将攻击者打倒。

He hit Tom on the jaw and completely laid him out. 他一拳打在汤姆下巴上，把他打翻在地。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

One step further and you'll be laid out. 你再往前一步，我就要把你打倒。

5.准备殡葬 prepare a body for burial

After his death his friends came to lay him out. 他死之后，他的朋友们前来把他殓起来。

The undertaker laid out the corpse prior to burial. 殡仪员做好尸体的殡葬准备。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The bodies of the victims were to be laid out before their relatives were asked to identify them. 在亲属被请来认尸以前，必须把这些遇难者的遗体殓好。

♣ **lay to** (*v. + adv.*)

(使)停泊 (cause to) come to anchor

▲*lay to off sth*

The ship lays to off the coast. 这艘船停泊在海岸外面。

▲*lay sth to off sth*

He laid the ship to off the coast. 他把船停泊在海岸外面。

♣ **lay up** (*v. + adv.*)

▲*lay sb/sth ⇔ up*

1.放置不用 (of vehicles) take out of service

There's something wrong with this car; we have to lay it up. 这辆汽车有毛病，我们只得停止使用。

Some people use their cars only in spring, summer and autumn, and lay them up in the garage during the winter. 有些人只是在春天、夏天、秋天用车，在冬天则把车停在车库里。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Ships are laid up, from time to time, for repairs. 船只常常因不能使用而需要修理。

2.贮存，储蓄 store or save sth

They have laid up large supplies of food. 他们已经贮存了大量食物。

He is just laying up a lot of trouble for himself. 他在给自己添麻烦。

He has laid up some money. 他积下了一些钱。

3.使(某人)呆在床上(或室内) cause sb to stay in bed or indoors

The flu has laid him up for a few days. 流感使他在床上躺了几天。

You'll lay yourself up if you go on like this. 如果你这样继续下去的话，你就要病倒了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He was laid up for four weeks with fever. 他因发烧已经卧床4周。

The old man was laid up with his broken left leg. 这位老人因左腿伤残而不得不卧床。

♣ **lay with** (*v. + prep.*)

用…铺设 cover (a surface) with sth

▲*lay sth with sth*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The floor of the entire house was laid with carpet. 房子里地面都铺了地毯。

This road is laid with asphalt. 这条路是用沥青铺的。

词语辨异

♣ **lay, place, put, set**

这组词的共同意思是"放置"。其区别是：lay强调把某物放置或使某物处于水平位置；而set指使某物处于直立的位置；put强调把某物移进或移出某处或某位置，或使处于某种地位、情况或关系的动作；place则不强调动作，而强调某一确定的地点或情况。例如：

You placed me in a difficult position. 你使我陷入了窘境。

I put the suitcase on the table. 我把手提箱搁在桌上。

They were setting the table for dinner. 他们正在摆餐具准备开饭。

♣ **lay, deposit**

这两个词的共同意思是"放""放置"。其区别是：

1.lay是指将某物平放、横放或摊开放；deposit含有安全保管的意味，并不强调以何种方式放。例如：

He laid mats on the floor. 他把席子摊开放在地板上。

You can deposit your valuables in the hotel safe. 你可以把贵重物品存放到旅馆的保险柜里。

2.lay和deposit的对象都可以指一般的东西，此时可互换。此外，deposit还可以指金钱、财物等贵重的或有某种价值的东西。例如：

He laid[deposited] the books on the desk. 他把书放在办公桌上了。

He's deposited quite a lot of money recently. 他最近存入了不小的一笔钱。

3.deposit是正式用语；lay是一般用语。

♣ **lay, lie**

lie的过去式与lay的现在式同形，故极易混淆，其实这两个词区别很大。lay是及物动词，意为"把…置于"，而lie是不及物动词，意为"躺着，平放，位于"。前者表动作，后者表状态。试比较以下两个句子：

He laid his dictionary on the shelf.
他把词典放在书架上。
The dictionary is lying on the shelf.
那本词典放在书架上。

正误解析

1.一个职员把一张纸放在书桌上。

[误] A clerk laid a slip of paper.

[正] A clerk laid a slip of paper on the desk.

[析] lay作"放"解时，后面往往要跟一个表示地点的介词短语，否则意思不完整。

2.他喝醉了躺在大街上。

[误] He was drunk and laid in the street.

[正] He was drunk and lay in the street.

[析] laid是lay(放置)的过去式和过去分词，而表示"躺"，应该说lie，它的过去式和过去分词分别是lay和lain。

3.玩具散放在地板各处。

[误] The toys were laying about on the floor.

[正] The toys were lying about on the floor.

L

［析］lay 是及物动词，表示“把…放（在某处）”。lie 是不及物动词，表示“躺在（某处）”。应注意区别。

补充资料

［同义词］ bet, deposit, hazard, place, produce, put, risk, set, stake, turn out, wager

［词源］＜中古英语 *leyer* ＜*leyen*（放）

layer

☞ *n*. [ˈleɪə] (layers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**层，层次** thickness of material on a surface

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bottom〔inner〕～底〔内〕层
thick〔thin〕～厚厚〔薄薄〕的一层
top ～顶层
even〔uneven〕～〔不均匀〕均匀的一层

介词＋～

in ～s 按层
dress in ～一层一层地包起来

～＋介词

a ～ of clay 一层粘土

句型例句

These seeds must be covered with a layer of earth. 这些种子必须盖上一层泥土。
The cake has three layers. 这个蛋糕有三层。
He tried to penetrate the layers of bureaucracy. 他设法打通了层层官僚关节。

补充资料

［同义词］ coat

［词源］＜中古英语 *leyer*＜*leyen*（放）

lay·man

☞ *n*. [ˈleɪmən] (laymen)

双解释义

Ⓒ**门外汉，外行人** a person who is not trained in a particular subject or type of work

句型例句

Where the law is concerned, I'm only a layman. 谈到法律，我只不过是一个门外汉。
These technical terms are difficult for the layman to understand. 这些专门术语是外行人难以理解的。

lay-off

☞ *n*. [ˈleɪɒf] (lay-offs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**（由于工作清闲而造成的）临时解雇** the stopping of a worker's employment at a time when there is little work

句型例句

She spent her lay-off period difficultly. 她失业的那段日子过得很艰难。

lay·out

☞ *n*. [ˈleɪaʊt] (layouts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**布局；安排；版面设计** arrangement

词汇搭配

动词＋～

do the ～s 设计版面
pay attention to the ～注意布局
show the ～显示布局

形容词＋～

beautiful ～漂亮的版面
fine ～精致的设计
elaborate ～典雅的布局

～＋介词

～ of the building 建筑设计
～ of the farm 农场的布局
～ of the report 设计报告

句型例句

The robbers studied the layout of the bank. 这伙强盗研究了银行的布局。
The book designer will have to redo the page layouts. 图书设计者将不得不重做书面的版面设计。

lazy

☞ *adj*. [ˈleɪzi] (lazier; laziest)

双解释义

1. **懒惰的，懒散的** not wanting to work; not working
2. **慢吞吞的** showing or causing a lack of energy or activity

基本要点

lazy 的基本意思是“懒惰的”，是贬义词，指日常工作中懒惰、磨蹭、不喜欢甚至讨厌下工夫做事。在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ afternoon 令人懒散的下午
～ day 闲散的一天
～ ears 耳下垂
～ excuse 站不住脚的借口
～ eye 弱视
～ fellow 大懒汉
～ heart 衰弱的心脏
～ river 水流很缓慢的河
～ summer evening 令人发懒的夏日黄昏

～＋介词

～ in the study of 懒于学习

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He is a lazy fellow. 他是个懒人。
Lazy people seldom succeed. 懒惰的人很少会成功。
A lazy man would never accomplish anything. 懒汉做不成事。
Lazy people tend to become fat. 懒惰的人容易发胖。
What can we do to urge these lazy workers to greater production? 我们怎样才能鼓励这些懒惰的工人去努力增产呢？
The boss jawed the lazy workers. 老板责骂那些懒惰的工人。
My lazy brother never cleans his room. 我的懒弟弟从来不打扫房间。
There she spent a thoroughly lazy holiday. 她在那里度过了十分悠闲的假日。
We spent a lazy day at the beach. 我们在海滩上度过了闲散的一天。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

When it comes to studying English, he's not lazy at all. 谈到学英语，他并不懒。
He won't work, he's just too lazy! 他不愿去干活，简直太懒了！
Don't be so lazy. 别那么懒散。
Tom was cautioned not to be lazy. 汤姆被警告别懒惰。
He is inclined to be lazy. 他总是懒洋洋的。
I feel lazy today. 我今天懒得做事。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He was lazy in English. 他懒于学英语。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

She's too lazy even to do her own hair. 她懒得连头都不梳。

词语辨异

♣***lazy*, *idle***

这两个词的共同意思是“懒散的”。其区别是：lazy 指人的性情贪闲偷懒，松懈拖沓，在工作或学习上不勤奋或根本厌恶努力向上，一般用作贬义词；idle 多指人由于客观原因而一时无事可做或物闲置他处，一般不含贬义，有时也指懒惰，但不如 lazy 常用。例如：
In that country many workers were unemployed and forced to remain idle. 在那个国家有许多工人失业，被迫闲混。
He is a lazy fellow. Don't expect him to finish the work in time. 他是个懒蛋，别指望他按时完成工作。

补充资料

［派生词］ lazily *adv*. 懒惰地，懒散地 ‖ laziness *n*. 懒惰，懒散

［同义词］ idle, inactive, indolent, slothful, sluggish

［反义词］ active, diligent, energetic, industrious

［词源］＜中古低地德语 *lasich*（懒散的，懈怠的）

lead[1]

☞ *v*. [liːd] (leads; led; leading)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **带路，领路，指引** conduct sb by the hand, by touching him, or by a rope, etc.
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **领导** act as chief; direct by example or persuasion; direct the movements of
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **领先** have the first place in
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **诱使** influence or persuade
5. *vt*. & *vi*. **使某人过生活** cause sb to pass, go through, spend (life, etc.)

基本要点

1. lead 的基本意思是“站在别人前头，拉着手加以引导”，强调以领导者身份走在前头，带领别人秩序井然地前进，常含有“指挥、控制”的意味。lead 引申可表示“致使，诱导”。
2. lead 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接双宾语。
3. lead 作“引导”解时往往跟 to 引起的介词短语作状语或宾语补足语；作“领导”解时可接“in＋*v*-ing”；lead 作“使得”解时可接

带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a blind man 牵引一盲人
~ a campaign 指挥一场战役
~ a discussion 引导讨论
~ a government delegation 率领政府代表团
~ a guest to his room 领客人到他自己的房间
~ a happy life 过幸福生活
~ a hard life 过艰苦生活
~ a horse 牵着马
~ a meeting 主持会议
~ a miserable existence 生活困苦
~ a movement 领导一场运动
~ an organization 领导一个组织
~ a quiet life 过安静生活
~ a strike 领导罢工
~ activity 领导一个活动
~ an army 率领部队
~ an expedition 率领探险队
~ chase 使陷入困境
~ company 率领连队
~ people 领导一批人
~ sb a dance 令人焦急
~ the choir 领导唱诗班
~ the fighters 指挥战士
~ the football team 率领着这支足球队
~ the guests 领客
~ the orchestra 引导乐队
~ the parade 走在游行队伍之前
~ the party 领导这个党
~ the regiment 引导该团
~ the singing 指挥唱歌
~ the two of clubs 先出梅花 2
~ the way 带路，引路
~ the world in 在…方面名列世界前茅
~ trumps 首先出王牌
~ visitors 带领客人

~ + 副词

~ nowhere 毫无结果
~ boldly 无畏地领导
~ ceremonially 正式地带人
~ convincingly 有说服力地引导
~ deceitfully 欺骗地引导
~ despotically 专制地领导
~ dexterously 两手灵巧地引导
~ easily 容易引导
~ energetically 精力充沛地领导
~ fanatically 狂热地领导
~ fatefully 重要地领导
~ gallantly 英勇地领导
~ gradually 渐渐地引导
~ imaginatively 富有想象地领导
~ incomparably 举世无双地领导
~ intelligently 有才智地领导
~ intrepidly 无畏地领导
~ mercilessly 无情地领导
~ naturally 自然引导
~ nominally 名义上地领导
~ reluctantly 不情愿地领导
~ solely 单独引导，单独过日子
~ supremely 最高级领导
~ triumphantly 成功地领导
~ ultimately 最后地指导
~ unscrupulously 无耻地过…生活
~ victoriously 胜利地领导
~ astray 引入歧途
~ away 带走，使某人盲从，使转向
~ away from danger 被引出危险境地
~ the prisoners away 把犯人带走
~ back 带回，按搭档出牌的花色出牌
~ a horse back 把马牵回去
~ back to the right way 引回到正道
~ down to the river 通向河边，流入河里
~ forward 领向前去
~ in 引入，开始介绍，引出，导入(某言论)
~ the visitors in 领进客人
~ off 开始，领走
~ off a dance 领头起舞
~ on 引领…继续前进，引诱
~ out 开始，带(舞伴)起舞
~ out a lady to a dance 带一位女士入舞池跳舞

~ + 介词

~ across the road 领…过马路
~ against the city 率领攻城
~ against the enemy 率领打击敌人
~ around the city 带某人在城里各处游览
~ by 领着，(路)经过
~ by eight seconds 领先八秒
~ sb by the hand 挽着某人的手
~ by the nose 牵着鼻子走
~ from victory to victory 领导从胜利走向胜利
~ in a race 在赛跑中领跑
~ in an oil production 在石油方面领先
~ into 领进，通向
~ into a trap 引某人落入圈套
~ into the court 通向院子
~ into the drawing room 领进客厅
~ into the garden 通往花园
~ into the house 把某人带进屋
~ off the field 领…离开运动场
~ out of the burning building 把…从燃烧着的大楼中救出来
~ through 穿过
~ through the forest 带领某人穿过森林
~ to 领往，通往
~ to ambiguity 产生歧义
~ up to 领向，导致
~ up to convention 导致开会
~ up to the front door 领到门前
~ with 把…作为头条新闻
~ with the dock strike 以码头工人罢工作为头条新闻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
I'll lead, you must follow me. 我带路，你一定得跟着我。
You lead, and I'll follow. 你带路，我随后。
She led in the race. 她在赛跑中领先。
Where does this road lead? 这条路通到哪里？
Your work seems to be leading nowhere. 你的工作似乎没有什么效果。
Don't indulge in wild talk, which leads nowhere. 别漫无边际地空谈了，那不会有什么结果的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He was leading a horse by the bridle. 他牵着马的缰绳。
She led the child by the hand. 她拉着孩子的手走。
His wife, being more aggressive, is able to lead him by the nose. 他的妻子更厉害，能牵着他的鼻子走。
She is leading the child. 她正领着孩子走。
A local poor peasant led the soldiers through the forest. 一位当地贫农领着战士们穿过森林。
Our guide led us through a series of caves. 我们的向导引导我们穿过一连串的洞穴。
If the blind leads the blind, both will fall into ditch. 盲人领瞎子，两人都会掉进沟里。
You lead the way and I follow. 你带路，我跟在你后头。
She has always led the way in fashion. 她总是领导服装潮流。
A brass band led the regiment. 该团由一铜管乐队引导。
He leads the class in mathematics. 在数学方面，他是全班第一。
She leads her class in English. 她的英语全班第一。
When we are together he always leads me. 我们在一起时他总是左右我。
The flagship led the fleet. 旗舰率领着舰队。
The commander led the army in fighting against the enemy. 指挥官带领部队与敌人作战。
He led a peace movement in the late 1930's. 他在 30 年代后期领导和平运动。
He leads the community orchestra. 他领导这个社区的管弦乐队。
We are leading a happy life. 我们过着幸福的生活。
He leads a very simple life. 他过着十分简朴的生活。
He leads a quiet life. 他过着安静的生活。
She led a rather hard life. 她过着相当艰苦的生活。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A government delegation was led by the Foreign Minister. 政府代表团是由外交部长率领的。
Children are easily led. 孩子们易于诱导。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* + *n.*
She led him a miserable life. 她领着他过着悲惨的生活。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adv.*
The guard led the prisoner away. 看守把囚犯带走了。
He led the group out into the garden. 他把那群人带出室外，来到花园里。
▲S + ~ + *pron.* + to-*v*
What led you to think so? 是什么使得你这样想呢？
The news leads me to believe that they will come. 这消息使我相信他们会来的。
Such actions lead us to distrust him. 他的这种行为使我们不信任他。
His trouble led him to drink. 他的烦恼使他喝起酒来。
This led him to make a deeper analysis of the problem. 这促使他对问题作更深刻的分析。
What led you to bring up unexpected trouble? 你怎么会横生枝节的？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I am led to believe that he is disloyal to us. 某些事实使我相信他对我们不忠。
You might have been led to believe that I

was joking. 这或许会导致你我在开玩笑。

常用短语

♣ ***lead astray*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…引入歧途,引上邪路 tempt sb to do wrong
▲ *lead sb ⇔ astray*
Such ideas will only lead the world's people astray. 这种观点只会把世人引入歧途。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The boy was led astray by bad companions. 这个男孩被坏朋友带坏了。
The unthinking public are easily led astray by the false picture of reality given in television shows. 不思考的公众很容易被电视对现实的错误描绘引入歧途。

♣ ***lead into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…带入 guide into a place
▲ *lead sb/sth into sth*
He led us into the room. 他把我们引入室内。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The horses were led into the yard. 马被牵进了院子里。
2.导致 have sth as a result
▲ *lead sb/sth into sth*
The love of pleasure leads men into vices. 贪图享乐使人堕落。
Behaviour like this will lead you into trouble. 这样的行为会给你惹来麻烦。
3.(道路等)通向 provide a way for sb to enter
▲ *lead into sth*
This passage leads into the courtyard. 这条路通向院子。
▲ *lead sth into sth*
The pipes lead the water into the fields. 这些管道把水引到田里。
Gutters lead the water into the ditch. 排水沟把水排到这条水沟里。

♣ ***lead off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
开始 begin, start (a speech, performance, meeting, etc.)
▲ *lead off*
Who is going to lead off? 谁先开始?
The town band led off by playing the National Anthem. 市府乐队首先奏国歌。
▲ *lead sth ⇔ off*
She led off a dance. 她领头起舞。

♣ ***lead on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
劝诱,使误信,哄骗 persuade or entice to follow an unwise course of action;mislead
▲ *lead sb ⇔ on*
If you have no intention of marrying her, you shouldn't keep leading her on. 如果你不打算和她结婚,你就不应该继续哄骗她。
▲ *lead sb on to-v*
Salesmen do their best to lead people on to buy things they don't need. 推销员竭其所能诱使人们去买那些他们不需要的东西。

♣ ***lead on to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
引起,导致 give rise to;bring out;cause
▲ *lead on to sth*
Besides cancer, smoking can lead on to other diseases. 除癌症外,吸烟还可引起其他疾病。

♣ ***lead to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…带到,领到 guide
▲ *lead sb to sth*
The bellboy led us to our rooms. 旅馆服务员把我们带到了我们的房间。
He led them to the house. 他领他们到那栋房子去。
He led us to a room upstairs. 他把我们带到楼上的一个房间。
The general led the army to battle. 将军把他的部队带到了战场。
The girl led her little brother to school. 那女孩带着小弟弟上学去了。
The path can lead you to the foot of the mountain. 这条小道可以引你们下山。
This road will lead you to the parking lot. 沿这条路走就会到停车场。
The light led us to the shore. 这束灯光把我们引到海边。
Chance led him to London. 他偶然来到伦敦。
2.(道路)通向 provide a way to reach
▲ *lead to sth*
All roads lead to Rome. 条条道路通罗马,殊途同归。
This road leads to my home. 这条路通向我家。
A winding path leads to the cave. 一条曲折的小道通向山洞。
3.导致,引起 cause;have as a result
▲ *lead to sth*
His failure led to his resignation. 他的失败导致他辞职。
Carelessness often leads to errors. 粗心往往造成错误。
The accident led to many lawsuits. 这场事故引起许多诉讼纠纷。
This is a serious dispute, and could lead to armed conflict. 这是一场严重的争执,有可能导致武装冲突。
This led to great confusion. 此事导致很大的混乱。
I don't think it will lead to a good result. 我认为这事不会有什么好结果。
Virtue leads to happiness. 美德使人快乐。
An ordinary cold can soon lead to a fever. 一场普通的感冒很快引起高烧。
The wording is likely to lead to ambiguity. 这种措辞很可能引起误解。

♣ ***lead up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *lead up to sth*
1.作为…的准备;导致 be a preparation for or an introduction to
The report describes the negotiations which led up to the settlement. 这篇报道描述了导致达成协议的谈判的情况。
We studied the events leading up to the First World War. 我们对引起第一次世界大战的那些事件进行了研究。
A series of provocations led up to the border war. 一系列挑衅事件导致边境战争。
My kind words led up to a request for money. 我的同情之言使人们向我要钱。
Chapter One describes the events that led up to the war. 第一章描述了引起战争的一些事件。
2.使话题(渐渐)转向 direct the conversation towards
His speech was clearly leading up to major announcement of policy. 他的讲演明显地要正式宣布政策。
That's just what I am leading up to. 那正是我就要说到的一点。

♣ ***lead with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
作为头条报道 start with
▲ *lead with sth*
We'll lead with the dock strike. 我们将以码头工人罢工作为头条新闻。

词语辨异

♣ ***lead, lead to***
lead 的意思是"率领""引导";lead to 的意思是"导致""通向"。例如:
He led the allied forces during the war. 他在战时领导盟军。
This road leads to the park. 这条路通向公园。

♣ ***lead up to, lead into***
这两个短语的共同意思是"通往""通向",其后接表示地点或处所的名词。其区别是:lead up to 含"通向…上"的意味;lead into 含"通向…内"的意味。

♣ ***lead, conduct, direct, guide***
参见 direct 条。

♣ ***lead, take***
这两个词的共同意思是"领"。其区别是:lead 表示"走在前面或牵着手引路";而 take 则表示"带去""伴随"。例如:
He led her to the cinema.
他为她带路到电影院。
He took her to the cinema.
他带她去看电影。

♣下面两句意思相同:
What led you to believe I was ill?
What led you into believing I was ill?
什么使你相信我生病了?

正误解析

1.校长领导我们对学校进行建设。
[误] The schoolmaster leads us to build school.
[正] The schoolmaster leads us in building school.
[正] The schoolmaster leads us in building of school.
[析] lead 表示"领导"时,不可跟含不定式的复合宾语,但可跟 in 短语。
2.我从来没有碰到过这样麻烦的事。
[误] Such a trouble has never been led me before.
[正] I've never been led such a trouble before.
[析] lead 可接双宾语,转换成被动结构时常用间接宾语作主语。
3.什么使他逃跑了?
[误] What led him run away?
[正] What led him to run away?
[析] lead 作"使得""导致"解时,与 make (使得)不同,后面要跟带 to 的动词不定式。
4.导游领着我们参观了农场。
[误] The guide led us to visit the farm.
[正] The guide led us in the visit to the farm.
[析] lead 表示"带领,引导",不能跟由动词不定式构成的复合宾语。
5.这条小路向下延伸到河边。
[误] This path leads down the river.
[正] This path leads down to the river.
[析] lead 作"通向"解时,须接 to 引起的介词短语表示"方向"。

☞ ***n.*** [li:d] (leads)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**领导,榜样** going in front;doing sth first
2.Ⓢ**首位,领先** the position ahead of all others
3.Ⓤ**主角,主要演员** principal part in a play; person who plays this part
4.Ⓟ**线索** a piece of information that may lead to a discovery or to sth being settled

基本要点

lead用作名词作"领导,榜样"解时常与不定冠词a连用;作"首位,领先"解时,常与定冠词the连用;作"线索"解时,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

assume the ～开始处于领导地位
build up sb's ～加强某人的领导〔领先〕地位
gain the ～获得领先地位
give up the ～放弃领先地位
have a ～领先
hold a safe ～遥遥领先
hold the ～保持领先地位
increase sb's ～加强某人的领导〔领先〕地位
lose the ～丧失领先地位
maintain the ～保持领先地位
relinquish the ～放弃领先地位
take the ～领先
provide ～s for 为…提供线索
run down a ～按线索追踪
track down a ～按线索追踪
play the ～担任主角

形容词+～

commanding ～明显的领先地位
dull ～不光彩的榜样
female ～女主角
male ～男主角
merciless ～残忍的领导
proper ～正确的领导
safe ～稳稳领先
unencumbered ～无拘无束的领导

介词+～

in the ～领先
under the ～ of 在…的领导下

～+介词

～ in 在…方面处于领先地位
～ in several pictures 好几部影片中的主角
～ of ten metres in the race 在赛跑中领先十米

句型例句

You must keep your dog on a lead in the park. 在公园里要牵着你的狗。
He has a lead of ten metres over the other runners. 他比别的运动员领先10米。
The little black horse has a lead of two metres. 小黑马领先两米。
Please give me a lead. 请帮我提个头。
We're waiting for the conductor to give us a lead. 我们正等着乐队指挥给我们做个手势。
It is your lead this time. 这一回轮到你先出牌。
I'll follow your lead. 我将效法你。
She is gaining the lead in the race. 她在赛跑中领先了。
So far she has been in the lead. 到目前为止,她一直领先。
With him in the lead the others followed suit. 在他的带动下,其他人也都跟上来了。
He's playing the lead in the new play. 他在新剧中担任主角。
The cast is excellent from the lead to the bits. 全体演员,从演主角的到跑龙套的,都很出色。
She is very happy that she is chosen to play the lead in the film. 她为被选为这部电影的主角而高兴。
The police have several useful leads. 警察掌握着几条有用的线索。
The police were following up several leads. 警方正追查着几条线索。
He's short on job leads. 他缺少寻找工作的门路。

常用短语

♣ ***take the lead***
占主要地位,领先,带头 set an example for others to follow
Who will take the lead this time? 这次谁来带头?
Japan has taken the lead in car production. 日本在汽车生产中居首位。
It's up to someone to take the lead in condemning these injustices. 得靠某人带个头来谴责这些不公正的行为。
What flower will take the lead of all? 什么花是花王?
She took the lead in everything. 她事事带头。
He took the lead in adopting foreign customs. 他率先采用外国习惯。
They took the lead in making the experiments. 他们带头做试验。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* command, conduct, direct, guide, steer
〔反义词〕 *v.* follow
〔词源〕 <古英语 *lædan* <高地德语 *lidan*(旅行)

lead[2]

☞ ***n.*** [led] (leads)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **铅** heavy soft metal of dull greyish colour, used for water pipes, in roofing, as a radiation shield
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **铅笔芯** the thin black part of a pencil that marks paper

词汇搭配

动词+～

expose ～暴露铅
mine ～采铅矿
refine ～精炼铅
sheet ～切割铅成小片
smelt ～熔解铅
solder ～焊接铅
treat with ～用铅处理
unearth ～开采铅矿
weight with ～用铅加重

形容词+～

black ～黑铅
red ～(化)铅丹,红丹
smoke-blackened ～烟炭铅
soft ～软铅
white ～白铅

～+名词

～ pencil 铅笔
～ pipe 铅管
～ poisoning 铅中毒

句型例句

I need a soft lead pencil. 我需要一支软铅笔芯的铅笔。
The pencil lead is broken. 铅笔芯断了。
The stick is weighted with lead. 这手杖是加铅的。
The leads were laid into the water. 测深锤放下了水。
He walked on despite all the lead in his body. 他继续往前走,尽管中了一些枪弹。

lead•er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːdə] (leaders)

双解释义

Ⓒ **领袖,领导人** a person who guides or directs a group, team, organization, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

become a ～成为领袖
follow〔support, trust〕 a ～跟随〔支持,信任〕领导人
worship a ～崇拜领袖

形容词+～

born〔natural〕 ～天生的领袖
great ～伟大的领袖
able ～能干的领导人

名词+～

band ～乐队指挥
group ～组长
troop ～s 军队领导人

～+名词

～ plane 先导飞机
～ wire 带电的导线

～+介词

～s in 在…方面的领导人
～s of men 人类的领袖
～s of the violin section 首席小提琴手

句型例句

He is a leader in name only. 他是一个有名无实的领导。
He's always been a follower rather than a leader. 他一直是一个追随者,而不是领导者。
The leaders often go into the midst of the laboring masses. 领导们常常深入到劳动群众当中去。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 chief, head
〔反义词〕 follower

lead•er•ship

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːdəʃɪp] (leaderships)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **领导;领导权** the position of leader
2. Ⓒ **领导阶层,领导人员** a group of people who lead

基本要点

leadership作"领导层,领导人员"解时是集合名词,当其作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept ～接受领导
exercise ～实行领导(权)
follow the ～ of 听从…的领导

形容词+～

collective ～集体领导
poor〔powerful〕～无力〔强有力〕的领导

介词+～

under the ～ of 在…的领导下

～+介词

～ in 在…方面的领导地位
～ of the country 国家的领导权

句型例句

Britain has lost her leadership in the shipbuilding industry. 英国已丧失在造船业的领导地位。
What the country needs most is wise leadership. 这个国家最需要的是英明的领导。
The leadership of the movement is/are in agreement on this issue. 这一运动的领导层对这个问题的看法一致。

lead·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈliːdɪŋ]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**最重要的;主要的;主角的** most important;chief
2. **第一位〔流〕的;前列的** in first position

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ actress 女主角
～ positions 领导地位
～ roles 主要角色
～ school 第一流的学校

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

She is one of the leading writers of her day. 她是那个时代主要的作家之一。
He plays a leading role in the matter. 他在这件事中起重要作用。
He's America's leading expert on the Japanese economy. 他是美国研究日本经济问题的首屈一指的权威。

补充资料

[同义词] chief, main, outstanding, supreme
[反义词] subordinate

leaf

☞ ***n.*** [liːf] (leaves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**叶子** one of the parts of a plant, growing from a stem or branch or directly from the root
2. Ⓒ**页** sheet of paper
3. Ⓒ**金属薄片,金箔** metal, especially gold or silver, in the form of very thin sheets
4. Ⓒ**折面或活面** hinged flap or detachable section used to extend a table-top

基本要点

1. leaf 的基本意思是"树叶",指生长于植物的枝杈之上的植物的一部分;也可指书本的一"页"或桌子的"折面或活面"。leaf 还可指一种特殊的"金属薄片,金箔"。
2. leaves 作"树叶"解时,其后可接 on 来表示"在树上的叶子",而不接 of。
3. come into leaf 和 in leaf 中的 leaf 都用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blow off the ～把树叶吹落
burst into ～长叶
come into ～吐出新叶
drop ～落叶
lose ～落叶
pick ～摘叶
sweep up dead leaves 扫掉枯叶
take a ～ from sb's book 仿效某人
turn a new ～翻开新的一页,揭开新篇章
turn over a new ～洗心革面,重新开始

形容词+～

brown ～褐色的叶子
dancing ～舞动的叶子
dead ～枯死的叶子
dry ～干枯的叶子
fallen ～落叶
green ～绿叶
red ～红叶
yellow ～黄叶
young ～嫩叶

名词+～

autumn ～秋叶
cabbage leaves 洋白菜叶
gold ～金箔
rose ～玫瑰叶
tea ～茶叶
tobacco ～烟叶

介词+～

in ～有叶
in full ～长满叶子

～+介词

leaves from trees 树叶
leaves on trees 树上的叶子

句型例句

Leaves fell off. 叶子落了。
The leaves turn brown in autumn. 树叶在秋天变成褐色。
It was autumn and the leaves were yellow. 已经是秋天了,树叶变黄了。
I took away the leaves in the gutters. 我清除了檐槽中的树叶。
The wind became furious, tearing leaves off trees, carrying great volumes of dust before it. 风变得狂暴起来,把树叶纷纷吹落在地,刮起大量尘土。
They live in a frail shelter of leaves. 他们居住在一个用树叶搭成的不结实的棚子里。
Several leaves had been torn out of the novel. 这本小说已被撕掉了几页。
Slowly, she turned the leaves of the beautiful old book. 她慢慢地翻动那本漂亮的旧书的书页。
They needed three gold leaves. 他们需要三张金箔。
We put two extra leaves in the table for the dinner. 为了这次晚宴,我们给餐桌上加了两块活动面板。
Pull out both leaves of the table. 把桌子的两块活动面板都拉出来。

常用短语

♣ ***come into*〔*be*〕 *in leaf***

长叶子,生满叶的,绿叶满枝的 grow leaves;being covered with leaves
I love this time of year when all the trees are coming into leaves. 我喜欢一年中的这个时候,所有的树木都在长叶子。
The trees will soon be in leaf. 树木不久都要绿叶满枝了。

♣ ***take a leaf from*〔*out of*〕 *sb's book***

以某人为榜样 copy sb;act or behave in a similar way to sb
You should take a leaf out of your brother's book and study more. 你应该学你哥哥的榜样,多学点知识。
If you want to buy a house, you should take a leaf out of my book and start saving money. 如果你想买房子,你就应该学学我的样子,开始攒钱。

♣ ***turn over a new leaf***

掀开新的一页,重新开始,改过自新 begin a new course of improved behaviour, habits, etc.
He promised to turn over a new leaf and study harder. 他保证重新开始,更加努力地学习。
I've decided to turn over a new leaf and do lots of exercise from now on. 我已决定重新开始,从现在起多锻炼。
He decided to turn over a new leaf. He would live simply and regain the respect of his family. 他决定改过自新,艰苦朴素,重新得到家人的尊敬。

学习参考

leaf 偶尔也可用作动词,与 together 连用,表示"匆匆阅读"。例如:
Waiting to see the doctor, Jim was too nervous to read properly, so he just leafed through some old magazines that were kept in the waiting room. 吉姆在等医生看病时,紧张得无法看书,所以只是翻翻放在候诊室的几本旧杂志。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *lefe* <古英语 *leaf* (叶)

leaf·let

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːflət] (leaflets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**传单,散页印刷品** a small, often folded piece of printed paper

词汇搭配

动词+～

distribute〔hand out〕～s 分〔散〕发传单
produce〔publish〕～s 生产〔出版〕传单

名词+～

advertising ～s 广告传单
air-drop ～s 空投传单

句型例句

He picked up a leaflet about care of the teeth. 他拾起一张宣传保护牙齿的传单。
He was standing at the door of the theater, handing out leaflets. 他站在剧院门口散发传单。
This leaflet contains your operation instructions. 这份小册子有你需要的操作说明。

学习参考

leaflet 还可用作动词,意思是"(向…)散发传单"。例如:
He's been out leafleting. 他一直出去散发传单。

league

☞ *n.* [li:g] (leagues)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **联盟,同盟** group of people or countries combined for a particular purpose
2. Ⓤ **等级,范畴** class or category of excellence

基本要点

1. league 的基本意思是"联盟,同盟",指由许多人、国家或若干个团体为了达到某一共同的目的而组成的一个联合体。league 还可指人或物所处的不同地位或所属的不同性质,即"等级,范畴"。
2. league 用作主语时,谓语动词如强调整体可用单数形式,如强调其成员个体则可用复数形式。
3. in league with 表示"与…勾结",常用于贬义。

词汇搭配

动词+～

dissolve a ～解散联盟
form a ～结成联盟

形容词+～

big ～大联盟
the same ～(属)同一级别
united ～统一联盟

名词+～

defence ～防御联盟
the Football ～足球联合会
the National Book ～全国图书协会

～+名词

L- meeting 团会
～ table 联赛成绩名次表

介词+～

in a different ～另一类型的人〔物〕
in the ～ with 和…联合,和…勾结
in the same ～同一档次〔等级〕
not in sb's ～不是某一类人

～+介词

the ～ between two powers 两个强国之间的联盟
the L- of Nations 国际联盟

句型例句

Leagues are commonly made for mutual defence. 结成联盟往往是为了共同防御。
There are many leagues in the country. 这个国家里有许多联盟。
Playwrights and musicians organize themselves respectively into leagues of authors and composers. 剧作家们和音乐家们分别组成作家协会和作曲家协会。
Smaller manufacturing firms are being squeezed both by big league competition and by low cost imports. 较小的制造商正受到大企业团体的竞争和廉价进口货的双重挤压。
They are not in the same league. 他们不是一路人。
He was so sophisticated, just someone way out of her league. 他是那么老于世故,与她完全是两路人。
He is a bit out of your league. 他跟你们有点格格不入。
You'll find you're out of your league if you challenge him to a game— he's the chess club champion. 你如果向他挑战比赛下棋,便会发现你的水准太低——他是国际象棋俱乐部的冠军。

常用短语

♣ ***in league (with)***
与…暗中合谋,同…私下勾结 working together, often secretly or for a bad purpose
They are in league now. 他们现在联合起来了。
The police suspected that the bank clerk was in league with the robbers. 警察怀疑银行职员与强盗有勾结。
She was entirely in league with her mother to embarrass me. 她完全与她母亲联合起来为难我。

♣ ***make it to the big leagues***
强有力的,非常成功的 be successful very much
It may serve as proof that you don't have to be an oil-rich sheikhdom to make it to the big leagues. 这件事说明,你不一定要建成一个盛产石油的酋长国才算是成功。

词语辨异

♣下面各句意思相同:
Tom and Peter are in league.
Tom is league with Peter.
Tom leagues with Peter.
Tom and Peter league together.
汤姆和彼得联合起来了。

补充资料

[同义词] alliance, combination, union
[词源] <古法语 *ligue*<意大利语 *liga*<拉丁语 *ligare*(捆,使结合,联合)

leak

☞ *v.* [li:k] (leaks;leaked;leaking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **漏** pass out or in through a leak
2. *vt.* **使泄露** (of news, secrets, etc.) to cause to become known by chance or with authority

基本要点

1. leak 的基本含义是"漏",指由于包装破损或没有妥善包装而引起内部物质的外泄,通常是指液体或气体,引申可指新闻或秘密等。
2. leak 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ gas 漏气
～ light 漏光
～ oil 漏油
～ water 漏水
～ news 泄露消息
～ a secret 泄密

～+副词

～ badly 漏得厉害
～ slowly 慢慢地漏掉
～ steadily 逐渐地消失
～ away 漏出,逐渐消失
～ in 漏进
～ out 泄露出去

～+介词

～ from 从…中漏出
～ into 渗进…
～ into the basement 漏到地下室
～ out of 从…漏出
～ out of the tank 从油箱中渗漏出来
～ through 渗透
～ to 向…泄露…
～ the news to the press 把消息透露给新闻界

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The water pipes leak. 这些水管漏水了。
The bottle leaks. 瓶子漏水。
The tap is leaking. 这个水龙头漏水。
The ship was leaking badly. 那船漏得很厉害。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The car leaks oil. 这辆车漏油。
That pipe leaks gas. 那管子漏气。
This camera leaks light. 这架相机漏光。
He leaked my secret. 他把我的秘密泄露了。
He leaked the news of the ambassador's visit. 他把大使来访的消息泄露出去了。

常用短语

♣ ***leak away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲ *leak away*
1. 漏出 escape gradually through an accidental hole
Batteries should be kept in a dry place for fear that electricity should leak away. 电池应该放在干燥处,以免漏电。
The oil leaked away because there was a small hole in the tank. 油渗出来了,因为油箱上有个小洞。
2. 逐渐失去 be gradually lost
With the continued loss of blood, his life was steadily leaking away. 他流血不止,生命的火焰渐渐熄灭。

♣ ***leak in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
漏入,渗入 enter through an accidental hole
▲ *leak in*
The fumes have leaked in. 气味钻进来了。
You didn't mend the boat properly, the water is still leaking in. 你没有修好船,水还可以漏进来。
The rain is leaking in. 雨漏进来了。
The rain is leaking in through a crack in the roof. 雨从屋顶缝隙中漏入。

♣ ***leak out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
漏出,渗出,泄露 escape through an accidental hole; become known unintentionally
▲ *leak out*
The water was still slowly leaking out. 水仍在慢慢地渗出来。
Nobody knew how the secret had leaked out. 没有人知道秘密是怎样泄露出去的。
Keep it secret! It mustn't leak out. 要保密! 这千万不能泄露出去。
News of their engagement leaked out just before Christmas. 他们订婚的消息就在圣诞节前泄露出去了。
▲ *leak sth* ⇔ *out*
They lost the bid for leaking out the plot. 因为泄露了秘密,他们没有中标。
In order to get enough money for the house, he leaked the information out to the opponent. 为了能有足够的钱买房子,他把消息泄露给了对手。

♣ *leak to* (*v*. + *prep*.)
将…泄露给… tell (a secret) to sb
▲ *leak sth to sb*
He leaked the news to his friend. 他把消息泄露给了他的朋友。
He denied that he had leaked the report to Anderson. 他否认他把那个报告泄露给了安德森。
Someone in the ministry had leaked the story to the press. 部里有人把内情泄露给了新闻界。
Who leaked the news to the press? 谁将消息泄露给新闻界了?

☞ ***n***. [liːk] (leaks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **漏洞,裂缝** a small accidental hole or crack through which sth flows in or out
2. Ⓒ **漏出物;漏出量** an escape of liquid, gas, etc., through such a hole
3. Ⓒ **走漏,泄露** an accidental or intentional spreading of news, facts, etc.
4. Ⓢ **〈俚〉排尿** act of urination

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
cause〔find, repair, stop〕a ~ 造成〔找到,修补,堵塞〕漏洞
have〔take〕a ~ 小便,撒尿

形容词 + ~
bad〔small〕~ 大〔小〕漏洞
some ~s 一些漏洞

名词 + ~
gas ~ 煤气泄漏

~ + 介词
~ in the bag of flour 面粉袋上的洞

句型例句

There is a leak in the roof. 房顶上有个漏洞。
There are leaks in the water pipe, water is getting out. 水管上有裂缝,水正流出来。
An inspection of the roof showed no leaks. 屋顶经检查未发现有裂缝。
There has been a leak of information. 走漏了风声。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *leken*(漏下,滴下)

lean

☞ ***v***. [liːn] (leans; leaned/leant; leaning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **倾斜,屈身** slope or bend from an upright position
2. *vt*. **倚,靠** support or rest oneself in a bent or sloping position
3. *vt*. **依赖** need the help of; depend on

基本要点

1. lean 的基本意思是指由于受力的作用,使原本垂直的人或物成为倾斜状态,即"倾斜",或指两个人或事物相互接触,使二者达到一种平衡状态,即"靠"。引申可指"依赖"。
2. lean 主要用作不及物动词,作"靠"解时还可用作及物动词。lean 后接介词 against 或 on 可表示"靠在…上"。
3. lean 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式,即 leaned, leaned 和 leant, leant。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ confidentially 秘密地倾斜
~ dizzily 令人眩晕地倾斜
~ gracefully 优美地倾斜
~ impulsively 有冲击力地倾斜
~ indolently 懒惰地倚靠
~ mechanically 机械地倾斜
~ perilously 危险地倾斜
~ placidly 静静地倾斜
~ sharply 倾斜得很厉害
~ wearily 令人厌烦地依靠
~ back 向后仰
~ back in one's chair 舒服地仰在椅子上
~ backwards 向后倾
~ down to 屈身…
~ forwards 向前倾
~ over backwards 走另一极端,矫枉过正

~ + 介词
~ across a table 隔着桌子探身到…
~ against 靠在…上
~ against the door 靠门站着
~ on〔upon〕倚,靠在…上,依靠
~ on a desk 倚在书桌上
~ on others for help 依赖别人的帮助
~ on a walking stick 依杖而立
~ to 倾向,偏向
~ to that opinion 倾向那个意见
~ towards 朝…倾斜,倾向,偏向
~ towards the south 朝南倾斜
~ towards the telephone wires 朝电话线那边倾斜着

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
The post leans a little bit. 这个邮箱有点倾斜。
That wall leans so much it might fall over. 那堵墙倾斜得很厉害,有可能倒塌。
Don't you notice that the wall leans? 难道你没有注意到这墙是倾斜的吗?
The building leaned before it was renovated. 在修复前,那栋楼倾斜着。

常用短语

♣ *lean against* (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 靠在…上 (cause to) rest, usually at an angle, touching
▲ *lean against sth*
Lean against my arm, I will support you. 靠在我胳膊上,我来扶住你。
The boy stood leaning against the sofa. 那个男孩倚着沙发站着。
The old man leaned against the wall, bewailing his misfortune. 老汉靠在墙上,哀叹自己的不幸。
We had to lean against the strong wind in order to move forward at all. 为了继续前进,我们只好顶着大风走。
▲ *lean sth against sth*
He leaned his back against the wall. 他背靠在墙上。
The child leaned his back against the fence. 孩子靠在栅栏上。
Lean the board against the wall, it is in the way. 把板子靠在墙上,它挡道。
Lean a ladder against a wall. 把梯子靠在墙上。
2. 对…有看法 regard (sb or an opinion) with disfavour
▲ *lean against sth*
The courts tend to be influenced by a man's past, and lean against such a prisoner, so it is no longer permitted in court to mention a man's earlier crimes. 在押犯的历史容易影响法官的态度,从而产生偏见。所以,法庭上再也不容许提及被告人有前科。

♣ *lean back* (*v*. + *adv*.)
仰靠着,向后靠 hold oneself or sth at an angle in a backward direction
▲ *lean back*
The old woman leaned back in the chair and took a nap. 老妇人靠在椅子上打盹。
The willows leaned back under a stiff wind. 柳树被风吹得直向后仰。
I leaned back to get a better view, and fell off the chair. 我向后仰,本想看清楚些,结果却从椅子上摔了下来。
▲ *lean sth* ⇔ *back*
We leaned the poles back against the wall. 我们把这些竿子斜倚在墙上。
Please don't lean your chair back, you'll break it. 请不要坐在椅子上往后仰,你会把椅子弄坏的。

♣ *lean down* (*v*. + *adv*.)
向下弯 hold oneself or sth at an angle in a downward direction
▲ *lean down*
Tony was too tall that he had to lean down to get through the doorway. 托尼个子太高了,进门时不得不弯下腰来。
The branches leaned down to the ground, heavy with the weight of the fruit. 累累的果实使枝头垂向地面。
▲ *lean sb/sth* ⇔ *down to-v*
She leaned her face down to be kissed by the child. 她弯下腰让孩子吻她。

♣ *lean forward* (*v*. + *adv*.)
倾向 hold oneself or sth at an angle towards sth or sb
▲ *lean forward*
He leaned forward and looked into the hole. 他弯腰往洞里张望。
Don't lean too far forward, you might fall over board. 身子不要向前探过头,那样会从船甲板上掉下去的。
He leaned forward and patted me on the shoulder. 他向前倾着身子并拍我的肩膀。
▲ *lean sth* ⇔ *forward*
He leaned his head forward. 他低着头。
I leaned my head forward to hear what they were saying. 我把头掉过去,听听他们在说什么。

♣ *lean on*〔*upon*〕(*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 靠在…上 place one's weight or the weight of sth, often at an angle, on sth or sb
▲ *lean on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
Lean on me if you feel dizzy. 如果你觉得头晕,就靠在我身上好了。
Don't lean so heavily on me. 别这么使劲地靠在我身上。
I know you are tired; please lean on my arm. 我知道你累了,请靠在我臂上吧。
Lean on my arm, I will help you to walk. 靠着我的肩头,我扶着你走。
If you lean upon those wet railings you'll dirty your sleeve. 你若靠在那些湿栏杆上,会弄脏袖子的。
He leaned upon the table. 他靠在桌子上。

She sang the song leaning on the piano. 她倚着钢琴唱这支歌。
▲*lean sth on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
Leaning her head on my shoulder, she began to cry. 她把头靠在我的肩上哭了起来。
Don't lean your elbows upon the table, it's not polite. 别把胳膊肘支在桌子上,那样不礼貌。

2. 依赖… depend on sb or sb's help for support
▲*lean on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
Do not lean too much on others. 不要太依赖别人。
They always lean on us when they're in trouble. 他们有麻烦时总是依赖我们。
You have to make your own way in the world, and not lean on your father for the rest of your life. 你得自己闯出一条路来,不能后半辈子也依靠你父亲。
Do it yourself, don't lean on others for support. 自己做,不要依赖别人的支持。

3. 威胁,逼迫 threaten or force (sb) to act
▲*lean on sb*
If you pay the gang the thousand pounds, they'll only lean on you for more. 如果你把这一千英镑拿给这帮歹徒,他们只会向你勒索更多的钱。
We were supposed to share the profit from the jewel robbery, but now he's hidden them— we might have to lean on him a little. 珠宝本应平分,可他却把东西藏了起来,看来我们得给他点颜色。

♣**lean out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
探出 hold oneself or sth at an angle outside somewhere, as a window
▲*lean out*
Please don't lean out. 请别把头探出去。
She went to the window and leaned out. 她走向窗子,将身子伸出去。
▲*lean sth ⇔ out*
Lean your head out for a moment and see if it's raining. 把头伸出去,看看是不是在下雨。

♣**lean over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
弯曲,倾斜 hold oneself or itself at an angle; bend at the waist
▲*lean over*
He went to the parapet and leaned over. 他走到栏杆前,俯身靠在栏杆上。
John leaned over and whispered something into my ear. 约翰伸过头来,向我轻轻耳语了一番。
The small tree leans over in the wind. 那棵小树在风中倾斜着。
The old building is leaning over at a dangerous angle and may fall at any moment. 这座年代已久的建筑已倾斜到了很危险的程度,随时都有可能倒塌。
As Jim leaned over to pick up the pen, he felt a sharp pain in his back. 吉姆弯腰拾钢笔时,后背一阵剧痛。

♣**lean over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
趴在…上 bend over sth or sb
▲*lean over sb/sth*
Please don't lean over me while I'm working, it annoys me. 我干活时别趴在我身上,怪烦人的。
If you lean over the railing and look ahead, you'll see the river. 你凭栏远眺,就可以看到那条河。
The pair of lovers were leaning over the bridge, looking into the water. 这对情侣趴在桥上,望着河水。
The clerk leaned over the counter. 那位职员趴在柜台上。

♣**lean over backward(s)** (*v.* + *adv.* + *adv.*)
极力,拼命 try to do sth
▲*lean over backward to-v*
He leans over backwards to make up for what he has lost. 他尽力弥补他的损失。
Jackson is leaning over backwards to persuade his wealthy uncle. 杰克逊想尽种种办法去讨好他那个有钱的叔叔。
He leaned over backwards to prove he was unprejudiced. 他极力证明自己是没有成见的。
Tom leaned over backwards to try to impress the manager. 汤姆尽力想给经理一个好印象。
I practically leaned over backwards to persuade him to stay, but to no avail. 为劝他留下来,我可算是苦口婆心,可他说什么也不肯。
I've leant over backwards to help her. 我已竭尽全力帮助她。

♣**lean to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕lean to 常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*lean to sth*

1. 向…伸去;向…靠去 slope; direct oneself or itself in the direction of sth
The apple tree leaned to the field, dropping its flowers on the grass. 那棵苹果树的树枝朝田里伸去,花落在了草上。
The old house leans to the right at a dangerous angle. 那所老宅向右斜得很危险。

2. 倾向于…,同意… be likely to agree with sth
The young politician is beginning to lean to the opinions of the workers. 那位年轻的政治家逐渐开始倾向于工人的意见。
He leans to the opinion that there should be education for everybody. 他倾向于人人都应该受教育的意见。
He leans to that opinion. 他倾向于那个建议。
His family have always leaned to overweight. 他的家里人总倾向于长得过胖。

♣**lean towards** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 向…倾斜 slope; hold oneself or itself at an angle in the direction of sth
▲*lean towards sb/sth*
The child leaned towards his mother and fell headlong in front of her. 孩子向母亲弯过身去,在她面前一头栽倒了。
I had to lean towards the secretary to hear what she was saying. 为了听清秘书在说什么,我只好把身子探过去。
If you lean too far towards the water, you might fall in. 你身子要是朝水面斜得太厉害,说不定要掉进水里。

2. 倾向于… (cause to) move one's opinion more in favour of a different opinion or belief
▲*lean towards sth/v-ing*
Young people today lean towards casual clothes. 现在的年轻人倾向于穿休闲装。
Having lived in Shanghai for a decade or so, he still leans towards his native dishes. 在上海虽已住了10年左右,他还是喜欢吃家乡菜。
His interest leans towards biochemistry. 他的兴趣在生物化学方面。
Personally I lean towards a teaching career. 就我个人来说,我倾向于从事教学工作。
I lean towards the belief that there should be education for everybody. 我倾向于这样的信念,教育应当面向大众。
Do some oriental philosophies lean towards fatalism? 有些东方的哲学家倾向于宿命论吗?
He leans towards the opinion that we should leave here at once. 他倾向于我们马上离开这儿。
I lean towards letting him go along. 我倾向于让他一个人去。
▲*lean sb towards sth/v-ing*
Recent events lean me more towards favouring longer years of imprisonment. 最近发生的事件更使我倾向于这种意见:延长罪犯关押年限。

☞ ***adj.*** [liːn] (leaner; leanest)

双解释义

1. **瘦的;少脂肪的** not having much flesh; healthily thin; not having much fat
2. **贫瘠的;收益差的** producing or having little value

词汇搭配

〜＋名词
～ athletic body 瘦而矫健的身体
～ diet〔harvest〕缺乏营养的饮食〔收歉〕
～ face 清瘦的脸
～ times 萧条的时期

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He has a lean handsome face. 他的脸清瘦而英俊。
Lean meat is healthier for you than fatty meat. 瘦肉比肥肉更有益于健康。
In recent years, the cinema has fallen on lean times. 近几年,电影业遇上了不景气时期。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
His body was lean and hard, like a leopard's. 他的身子瘦而结实,像豹子似的。
With our cuts in staff our company is leaner and more profitable. 我们公司因裁减人员而变得更精干,更有经济效益。

词语辨异

♣ ***lean, emaciated, haggard, spare, thin***
参见 spare 条。
♣ ***lean, gaunt, slender, thin***
参见 thin 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** bare, barren, spare, thin
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** fat, fleshy
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *hene*(薄,细长的)

leap

☞ ***v.*** [liːp] (leaps; leaped/leapt; leaping)

双解释义

1. ***vi.*** **跳,跳跃** jump usually so as to land in a different place

2.*vt*.跳过,跃过 jump over
3.*vi*.猛然行动,冲 act, move, rise etc. quickly

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a stream 跃过小溪

~+副词

~ about 跳来跳去
~ out 跳出来

~+介词

~ across 跃过
~ at sb 向某人扑去
~ for 向…跳去
~ from 从…跳下
~ into 跳进
~ on 跳上
~ out of 跃出
~ over 跃过
~ to 跃到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
His heart leaped and he felt himself reddening.他的心在跳,他感觉自己的脸红了。
He is leaping.他正在跳。
Look before you leap.三思而后行。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
He leaped a gate.他跳过大门。
The horse leaped a stream.这匹马跃过小溪。

常用短语

♣***leap at*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲*leap at sth*
1.朝…跳去 try reach sth with a jump
The dog is leaping at him.这只狗朝他跳过去。
2.〈非正〉迫不及待地接受某事物 accept sth eagerly, without hesitation
He leaped at the chance.他立即抓住机会。

♣***leap forward*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*leap forward*
1.向前跳〔冲〕move suddenly ahead
The horse leaped forward.那匹马突然向前冲。
2.〈非正〉迅猛发展 develop very fast
New discoveries have leaped forward.新的发明发展迅速。

♣***leap in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*leap in*
1.跳进 enter sth with a springing movement
We are talking, when he leaped in.我们正在谈话,他跳了进来。
2.〈非正〉急于做某事 be eager to do sth
Please don't leap in.请不要急着做这事。

♣***leap into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲*leap into sth*
1.跳入 jump into
He leaped into the river.他跳进河里。
2.〈非正〉突然进入 suddenly enter; eagerly begin
He leaped into the house.他突然进到房子里。

♣***leap out*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*leap out*
1.跳出 jump or spring out from somewhere
A frog leaped out.一只青蛙跳了出来。
2.〈非正〉显而易见 be noticeable
His name leaped out at me from the book.我一眼就在书上看到他的名字。

♣***leap out of*** (*v*.+*adv*.+*prep*.)
1.从(某处)跳出来 leave (a place) with a sudden movement
▲*leap out of sth*
She leaped out of the house.她从房子里跳出来。
2.〈非正〉吃惊,惊喜 receive the shock of a surprise, sometimes with joy
▲*leap out of oneself*〔*one's skin*〕
You made me leap out of my skin.你使我大吃一惊。

♣***leap up*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
▲*leap up*
1.跳起 spring upwards
He leaped up at me.他扑向我。
2.突然从座位上起身 rise from one's seat suddenly
He leaped up from his chair.他从座位上跳起来。
3.加快 become quick by feeling
Her heart leaps up.她的心跳加快。

词语辨异

♣***leap, bound, hap, jump, skip, spring***
参见 jump 条。

☞ ***n***. [liːp] (leaps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**跳跃,飞跃** a sudden jump
2.Ⓒ**激增** a sudden increase in number, amount, quantity, etc.

基本要点

leap 用作名词的基本意思是"跳跃,激增",作"激增"解时表示数量上的增加,常后跟介词 in。

词汇搭配

动词+~

give a ~跳动
take a ~跳跃

形容词+~

big ~大增
perilous ~危险的一跃

介词+~

in two ~s 两个跳跃
with a single ~一跃

~+介词

~ from 从…跳出
~ in 在…激增
~ to fame 一举成名

句型例句

He took a leap over an obstacle.他跃过障碍物。
Their income went up with a leap.他们的收入突然增加。
There has been a leap in the number of births in Britain.英国的出生人数出现了剧增。

常用短语

♣***a leap in the dark***
结果不可预料的行动 action of uncertain outcome
Her marriage to John was a leap in the dark.她与约翰结婚是贸然行动。

♣***by leaps and bounds***
非常迅速,突飞猛进 very quickly and successfully
Her French is improving by leaps and bounds.她的法语进步非常快。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. jump, spring
[词源] <古英语 *hleapan*(跳)

learn

☞ ***v***. [lɜːn] (learns; learned/learnt; learning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **学习;学** gain knowledge or skill, by study, practice or being taught
2. *vt*. **闻知;获悉;听说** be told or informed

基本要点

1.learn 的基本意思是"学,学习",指通过他人的讲授或从经验中获得知识或技能,表示处于初级阶段或具有技术性的学习活动,强调的是一个由"不知道"到"知道"的过程,也可表示学习的成果,即"学会,学到"。还可指"听说,得知"。
2.learn 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、动名词、(带疑问词的)动词不定式、或由 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。当作"教"或"给某人一个教训"解时,还可接双宾语,偶尔还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3.learn 作"听说,获悉"解时,是传达信息的动词,常可用一般现在时来代替一般过去时。
4.learn 用作不及物动词作"吸取教训"解时,多用于否定句。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a foreign language 学习一门外语
~ a new game 学习新游戏
~ a trade 学手艺
~ English 学英语
~ lessons 接受教训
~ new skill 学会一种新的技能
~ painting 学画画
~ piano 学弹钢琴
~ sb's marriage 得知某人的婚事
~ sb's name 听说过某人的名字
~ science 学习科学
~ the truth 了解真相
~ wisdom 学习有益的东西
~ words 学单词

~+副词

~ fast 学得快
~ soon 很快地学会
~ well 学得好
~ aptly 易于学习
~ brilliantly 英明地学习
~ instinctively 本能地学习
~ invariably 始终如一地学习
~ normally 正规地学习
~ precociously 过早地学习
~ quickly 学得快
~ rapidly 学得快
~ scientifically 科学地学习
~ slowly 慢慢地学习
~ thoroughly 全面地学习
~ off 牢记
~ up 尽量详尽地学习

~ + 介词

~ about 学会
~ about sb's illness 得知某人生病
~ by experience 从经验中学习
~ by heart 记住
~ the poem by heart 背颂诗
~ from 从…学〔得知,了解〕
~ from experience 从经验中学习
~ from sb's mistakes 从某人的错误中受到教益
~ in practice 在实践中学习
~ of 学习,得知,了解
~ of the result 得知结果
~ through struggle 在斗争中学习

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Live and learn. 活到老,学到老。
It is easy to learn. 这很容易学。
It is never too late to learn. 学习永远不会太迟。
Children learn faster than adults. 孩子比成人学得快。
You must learn before you can get any skill or knowledge. 你一定要先学习,才能掌握技能或知识。
They never learn, never give up. 他们从不吸取教训,绝不投降。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Generally, children learn foreign languages very easily. 一般说来,小孩学习外语很容易。
They also learned acupuncture. 他们还学习针灸。
I had to learn a trade at the age of seven. 我 7 岁时就不得不去学一门手艺。
He studied hard and finally learned the lesson. 他努力学习,终于掌握了这一课。
I haven't quite learnt the song yet. 我还没有学会这首歌。
Have you learnt your lessons? 你的功课学会了吗?
How many English words have you learned? 你学了多少英语单词?
I have learned a lot of things. 我学会了许多东西。
The child has learned quite a few Tang poems. 这孩子学会了很多首唐诗。
Can you learn 50 words a day? 你一天能记住 50 个单词吗?
He found it very difficult to learn the lines of the play. 他感到很难记住该剧的台词。
I also learned the strength of the collective. 我还认识到了集体的力量。
They were at last to learn the particulars of the earthquake. 最后,他们了解到了地震的详细情况。
She has learned the truth at last. 她最后知道了事实真相。
What would he think if he learned the truth? 他要是知道了真实情况,会怎么想呢?
Gradually he learned the habits of these insects. 他逐步了解了这些昆虫的习性。
They were greatly surprised to learn the news. 听到这个消息,他们都很吃惊。
How had he learned that secret? 他怎么得知这个秘密的?

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I'll learn you to come to my orchard and steal apples. 我要给你一个教训,看你下一次还敢来我的苹果园偷吃苹果。
This will learn you to keep out of mischief. 这将使你得到教训,不敢再捣蛋。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
I advise you to learn to swim. 我劝你学习游泳。
You must learn to keep your balance in skating. 在溜冰时你得学会保持平衡。
You must learn to wait on yourself now. 你现在应该学会自己照顾自己了。
Franklin had a deep conviction that we must learn to understand and get on with our neighbours in this hemisphere. 富兰克林深信,我们一定会了解本半球的邻居,并学会同他们友好相处。
As a teacher, she should learn to set an example with her own conduct. 作为一名教师,她应该懂得以身作则。
She is learning to speak American English. 她在学说美式英语。
He's learning to drive a car. 他在学开车。
He began to learn to read and write at the age of five. 他 5 岁就开始学习读书、写字。
It took me more than a year to learn to draw a horse in five minutes. 我花了一年多的时间学会用 5 分钟画一匹马。
In the past two hundred years man has learned to use steam and electricity. 在过去的 200 年间,人类学会了利用蒸汽和电力。
They have learned to scorn difficulties. 他们学会了藐视困难。
He had learned to perform a number of difficult technical feats on the violin. 他学会了不少小提琴高难度的演奏技巧。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
I'm learning how to repair motors. 我正在学习怎样修理发动机。
He is learning how to write a composition. 他在学习怎样写作文。
He is learning how to play the piano. 他正在学习弹钢琴。
A baby learns how to walk and then how to run. 幼儿先学走,后学跑。
You ought to learn how to be patient. 你要学会耐心。
Within two weeks' time, she learned how to pronounce the English letters. 两个星期内她学会了英语字母的发音。
He has learned how to run the car. 他学会了开车。
Have you learned how to ride a bicycle? 你已经学会骑自行车了吗?
She has learned how to install this electric equipment. 她已学会了安装这种电器设备。
You must learn when to speak and when to keep silent. 你必须学会什么时候讲话,什么时候沉默。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
I learnt reading and writing at school. 我在学校学会了读和写。
He learned swimming in his childhood. 他在童年时学会了游泳。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
Do you learn that Jack has come back? 你可知道杰克已经回来了吗?
I was surprised to learn that he had failed the examination. 听说他这次考试不及格。我感到很惊讶。
I learnt that she was once a governess. 我听说她做过家庭教师。
We just learned that he was ill. 我们刚听说他生病了。
He learned that another member had been arrested. 他听说另一个成员被捕了。
I have learned that Mr. Smith will take part in our discussion. 听说史密斯先生要参加我们的讨论。
I have learnt that he will go to the U. S. for further studies. 我听说他要到美国去深造。
You will soon learn that dishonesty does not pay. 你很快就会懂得,不老实是要吃亏的。
You must learn that you cannot treat people like servants. 你必须明白,你不能像对待仆人一样对待人家。
When he learned that his son always received "excellent" in all subjects, he was very pleased. 当他得知儿子在校各门功课都是优时,他非常高兴。
We learned that this method was not perfect and required to be improved. 我们认识到这一方法并不完善,尚需改进。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
We can learn what we did not know. 我们能学会我们原来不懂的东西。
I'm going to learn whatever my tutor wishes. 我将学习我的导师希望我学的东西。
We've not yet learnt whether he arrived safely. 我们尚未获悉他是否安全抵达。

▲It is/was ~ed + that-clause
It was learned that the great fire was caused by the carelessness of a housewife. 据悉那次火灾是由于一位主妇不慎而引起的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + wh-to-*v*
He learned me how to play chess. 他教我如何下棋。
I'll learn you how to disobey my orders! 我要给你一点厉害看看不服从我的命令会怎么样!

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + wh-clause
I did learn him what he should do and what he shouldn't. 我认真地教训了他一顿,要他知道应该做什么和不应该做什么。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
They learned her gone. 他们得知她怀孕了。

常用短语

♣ ***learn about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 获得,学得 gain knowledge about; begin to know (information) about (a subject)
▲ *learn about sth*
I have come here to learn about the factory's production. 我来了解工厂的生产情况。
By reading newspapers you can learn about new development in science, art, literature and technology. 通过看报你能获悉科学、艺术、文学和技术方面的新发展。
▲ *learn sth about sth*
It's no use learning facts about a subject if you don't understand it. 只了解某一学科的知识而并不理解,那是毫无用处的。
2. 得知有关…的消息 come to hear about;

gain information about sth/sb
▲ *learn about sb/sth*
He learned about the matter before he came. 他来以前就听说这件事了。
I learned about his death only this morning. 今天早上我才听说他去世了。
How did you learn about our product? 你是怎样了解到我们的产品的?
We only learned about your intended visit yesterday. 我们昨天才听说你们准备来访。
Your own parents should not have to learn about your wedding from a newspaper report! 不应当让你的父母从报纸报道中才得到你结婚的消息!

♣ ***learn by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…学到 learn sth from sth
▲ *learn by sth*
Wise men learn by other men's mistake; fools by their own. 聪明的人从别人的错误中学习,傻子才从自己的错误中学习。
▲ *learn sth by sb/sth*
Learn wisdom by the folly of others. 从别人的愚蠢行动中学到智慧。

♣ ***learn from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…学习;从…获得〔吸取〕gain knowledge from; come to know sth from sb
▲ *learn from sb/sth*
We should learn from Lei Feng. 我们应当向雷锋同志学习。
A man who does not learn from others can't hope to achieve much. 一个不向别人学习的人不能指望有多大成就。
Modern man can learn from the mistake of his ancestors. 现代人能够从其祖先的错误中学到本领。
We all learn from our mistakes. 我们都因自己所犯的错误而学得更聪明。
Although Lu Hsun lived half a century ago, there is much that we can learn from his works today. 虽然鲁迅生活在半个世纪以前,但我们今天仍可以从他的著作中学到许多东西。
Why don't you learn from my mistakes? 你为什么不从我的错误中吸取教训呢?
If men could learn from history, what lessons it might teach us! 如果人们学习历史会变得更明智的话,历史给我们的教训多大啊!
▲ *learn sth from sb/sth*
She learned everything from me. 她什么都是向我学的。
He had learned the song from his mother as a child. 当他还是个小孩时就从他妈妈那里学会了这首歌。
She learned English from an English teacher. 她跟一位英语老师学英语。
From him I learned that a good politician is marked to great extent by his sense of timing. 从他那儿我懂得,一个能干的政治家在很大程度上在于审时度势。
From her letter I learned that her elder son is now in the army. 从她信上我了解到,她的大儿子现在在部队里。
I have learned from bitter experience that it does not pay to be too hopeful. 痛苦的经验使我懂得了空抱太大的希望是无济于事的。
I learned from his roommate that he had been in hospital for over a week. 从他的室友那里,我知道他已经进医院一个多星期了。
I've learned something from your eyes. 我从你的眼睛里知道了一点情况。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Much can be learned from a good teacher. 从一位好老师那儿能学到很多东西。

♣ ***learn of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
听说… come to hear about; gain information about sth/sb
〔说明〕learn of 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *learn of sth*
I am sorry to learn of his illness. 我听说他病了,很难过。
I've just learned of his arrival. 我刚听说他来了。
She only learnt of her son's marriage long after the event. 儿子结婚的事过了很久她才得知。
He had learned of his father's death in Australia. 他在澳大利亚就听说了父亲的死讯。
When I came back, the wounded soldiers had been removed, I could not learn of their condition. 等我回来时,伤员们已经转移,我无法得知他们的情况。

♣ ***learn off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
记熟,背熟,记住 learn from memory, so as to be able to repeat them exactly
▲ *learn sth* ⇔ *off*
Can you learn off the part by the end of the week? 到周末,你能记熟这部分吗?
The actor has learned off his lines. 这位演员已经把台词背下来了。

♣ ***learn up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
学会 study; learn sth such as information thoroughly
▲ *learn sth* ⇔ *up*
She has learned up as much French as she could for the trip. 为了这次旅行,她尽量地学了一些法语。

词语辨异

♣ ***learn about, learn up***
这两个短语都是"学得"的意思。其区别是:learn about 侧重"内容";learn up 侧重程度,即"学会"。例如:
Your learning about it doesn't mean that you've learned it up. 你知道了并不说明你已掌握了。

♣ ***learn about, learn of***
这两个短语的共同意思是"获悉"。其区别是:learn about 的意思是"获悉有关…的情况";learn of 的意思是"获悉某消息"。试比较:
Where did you learn about this?
你是从哪儿听来的?
She learned of her son's success in the newspapers.
她从报纸上得悉她儿子成功的消息。
另外,learn about 还可表示"学习有关…方面的知识";而 learn of 无此意义。

♣ ***learn by, learn from***
这两个短语的共同意思是"学习"。其区别是:learn by 指"通过…学习",强调"方式";而 learn from 指"从…中学习",强调"来源"。试体会:
You can learn by doing.
你可以从实践中学。
We should learn from failures and setbacks.
我们应该从失败和挫折中吸取教训。
另外,learn from 可用于表示"向某人学习";而 learn by 无此意义。

♣ ***learn, study***
这两个词的共同意思是"学习"。其区别是:
1. learn 侧重指通过经验、练习或经别人指教而获得知识或技能,强调结果;而 study 指专心钻研而获得知识,有探讨和研究的意思,强调学习的过程。例如:
He was studying the map. 他正在仔细看地图。
2. 学习技能(如 to swim)只能用 learn,不能用study。
3. "向某人学习"只能用 learn,不能用 study。例如:
We should learn from the advanced workers. 我们应该向先进工作者学习。
4. "在…学习"只能用 study,而不能用 learn。例如:
Mary is studying at the University. 玛丽在这所大学学习。

♣ ***learn, ascertain, determine, discover, unearth***
参见 determine 条。

♣ ***learn, know, understand***
参见 know 条。

♣ 下面各组中的两句意思相同:
I advise you to learn to swim.
I advise you to learn swimming.
我劝你学学游泳。
He learns to ride a horse.
He learns how to ride a horse.
他学习骑马。

正误解析

1. 我听说他在上海做生意。
〔误〕I learned him to be in business in Shanghai.
〔正〕I learned that he was in business in Shanghai.
〔析〕learn 作"听说,知道"解时,后面不能跟以动词不定式充当补足语的复合结构,往往接 that 从句。
2. 我听说过那起事故的情况。
〔误〕I learned the accident.
〔正〕I learned of the accident.
〔析〕learn 表示"学习",learn of 表示"获悉,得知"。
3. 他学会游泳了。
〔误〕He has learned swimming.
〔正〕He has learned to swim.
〔析〕learn *v*-ing 强调学习的过程;learn to-*v* 强调学习的结果。
4. 你在这里还是学到了一点东西。
〔误〕After all, you have learned some knowledge here.
〔正〕After all, you have learned something here.
〔析〕knowledge 不能与 learn 连用。

学习参考

在句子中应避免使用 learning *v*-ing 形式,如 Belle is learning driving car. (贝尔在学开车)应改为 Belle is learning to drive.

补充资料

〔同义词〕acquire, gain, master, study
〔词源〕<中古英语 *lernen*(学习)

learn·ed

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɜːnɪd]

双解释义

1. **有学问的,博学的** having much knowledge as the result of study and reading
2. Ⓐ **学术上的** of or for advanced study

词汇搭配

~+名词

the ~ professions 高学识的职业

~+介词

~ in linguistics 精通语言学

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

He is a very learned man. 他是一位学识渊博的人。

He wrote a learned book on frogs. 他写了一部有关青蛙的学术著作。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

His friends are all learned. 他的朋友都是有学问的。

▲S+be+~+prep.-phrase

She is learned in international trade. 她精通国际贸易。

补充资料

[同义词] educated, knowledgeable, wise, scholarly

[反义词] ignorant, uneducated

learn·ing

☞ *n.* [ˈlɜːnɪŋ]

双解释义

U **学问;学术;知识** deep and wide knowledge gained through reading and study

词汇搭配

动词+~

display one's ~炫耀学问

encourage ~鼓励学习

respect ~尊重知识

形容词+~

great ~博学

higher ~高等教育

介词+~

without ~不学无术

~+介词

the ~ of a trade 学手艺

句型例句

You have learning in English. 你在英语方面有学问。

He respects learning. 他尊重知识。

词语辨异

♣ ***learning, knowledge***

这两个词均可译为"知识"。learning 指人通过学习所得到的知识,多指人文科学知识;knowledge 指从学习、研究或经验中得来的认识和知识,既可指一个人的知识,也可指人类知识的总和。

补充资料

[同义词] knowledge

lease

☞ *v.* [liːs] (leases; leased; leasing)

双解释义

vt. **租借** give, take possession of (land, etc.), by lease

基本要点

1. lease 的基本意思是"租借",一般指租借土地、房屋给别人,也可指从别人手中租得。
2. lease 是及物动词,接简单宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转换成介词 to 的宾语。
3. lease 还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ apartment 租公寓

~ house 租房子

~ land 租土地

~+介词

~ from 从…租

~ to 把…租给

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

He leased his home for the summer. 他将房子出租供人避暑。

The Clarks live on the second floor of their house and lease the first floor. 克拉克一家住在他们房子的二楼,而把一楼租出去了。

We lease all our computers these days. 这些日子我们出租了所有的计算机。

The young couple had to lease a house when they got married. 那对年轻人结婚时不得不租住房子。

A tenant leases his land from the owner. 佃农从地主那里租得土地。

He leased the farm from the old man. 他从那位老人那里租得农场。

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.

He had persuaded them to lease him a house. 他已说服他们租给他一所房子。

We will lease you the house for a year. 我们将把这房屋租给你一年。

▲S+~+n./pron.+to n./pron.

She planned to lease her apartment to a friend. 她打算把她的房间租给一个朋友。

The Smith family leased the property to them. 史密斯家把房地产租给了他们。

▲S+~+n./pron.+as n./pron.

They leased the building as a warehouse. 他们租用这栋大楼作仓库。

常用短语

♣ ***lease back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

把…售出,然后又租回 (in business) to sell (sth such as property) and then rent it from the new owner

▲ *lease sth ⇔ back*

Many more firms are selling the buildings in which their offices and factories are, and leasing them back, so as to free large sums of money for development. 许多公司把办公建筑、工厂建筑卖出去,然后再租回来使用,以节省大量资金用于企业。

♣ ***lease out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

出租… allow the use of (usually a place) for rent

▲ *lease sth ⇔ out*

Do you lease out land? 你出租土地吗?

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The land was leased out to a rich farmer. 这块地已租给一个有钱的农场主了。

词语辨异

♣ ***lease, charter, hire***

参见 hire 条。

♣ ***lease, lend, loan***

这组词都有"借出"的意思。其区别是:lend 是最普通的用语,loan 指"贷与""借与",是财会上的正式用语,一般不用于私人关系的借贷,但在美式英语中,loan 和 lend 两个词通用;lease 一般指出租房屋、土地等不动产。

☞ *n.* [liːs] (leases)

双解释义

C **租约,租契;租期** a written legal agreement by which the use of a building or piece of land is given by its owner to sb for a certain time in return for rent

词汇搭配

动词+~

buy the ~买下租借的…

cancel ~取消租约

violate a ~违反租约

形容词+~

long ~长期租借

perpetual ~永久租借

介词+~

by[on]~以租借方式

~+介词

~ for 对…的租期

~ of life 寿命

句型例句

The lease has yet 80 years to run. 租借期限还有 80 年。

He signed the lease yesterday. 昨天他在租约上签了字。

We've taken a lease on an office building. 我们已租了一栋办公楼。

常用短语

♣ ***a new lease of[on] life***

新生活,精神焕发 the ability to be happy, active, and successful again, especially after being weak or tired

That long holiday has given me a new lease of life. 那个长假使我重新变得生气勃勃。

least

☞ *adj.* [liːst]

双解释义

最小的,最少的 smallest in size, amount, extent, etc.

基本要点

1. least 是形容词 little 的最高级形式,基本意思是"最小的,最少的",指某物在数量或体积上处于最小的状态。有时含有"即使最小的,哪怕最少的"的意思。
2. least 在句中主要用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。
3. least 须与定冠词连用,用作定语时,多修饰不可数名词。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ chance 一点机会也没有

~ experience 经验最少

~ interest 最不感兴趣

~ money 最少的钱

~ noise 最小的声音

～ pressure 毫无压力
～ wind 一点风都没有
～ worry 最不担心

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

He's the best teacher even though he has the least experience. 尽管他经验最少，但教得最好。
The least worry we have is about the weather. 我们最不担心的就是天气。
If you had only the least thought for others, you would not have spoken out in that way. 你若稍微为他人着想，一定不会那样说话。
The least pressure would suffice to crack the tube. 只要有一点微小的压力，就足以使管子破裂。
The story was dramatic without being in the least sentimental. 该短篇小说富有戏剧性而又不矫情感伤。
Those who are the least interested in such matters are welcome to contact us. 欢迎那些即使是对这件事最不感兴趣的人与我们合作。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Of 30，20 and 10，10 is the least. 在 30、20 和 10 中，10 最小。

常用短语

♣ ***not the least***

1. 一点也没有 not at all
This subject has not the least interest for me. 我对这门学科一点兴趣也没有。
I leave not the least food. 我一点儿食物也没了。
You haven't the least chance of success. 你连一点成功的机会都没有。
I haven't the least idea where she is. 我一点都不知道她在哪儿。
2. 最大的 the largest
Not the least of the difficulties is that of obtaining enough money. 最大的困难便是弄到足够的钱。
Over the years, O'Keefe has done many brave things alone, not the least of which is facing rattlesnakes in the desert. 多年来，奥基夫干了许多勇敢的事，其中最大的一件事是与沙漠地区的响尾蛇进行搏斗。

☞ ***adv.*** [liːst]

双解释义

最少，最小 the smallest extent

基本要点

1. least 用作副词时的意思是"最少，最小"，指某事已经达到了最低限度。
2. least 可以修饰动词或形容词，修饰动词时一般不加冠词。
3. at least 有时也可说成 at the least，但前者较为普通，意思是"至少"，可以表示数量，也可以表示程度，有时也可用来表示埋怨情绪，可译为"至少应该"。
4. least of all 意为"尤其"，通常用于否定句，当 least of all 用于句首时，须取倒装语序；当 least of all 放在句中时，可以省去相应的谓语动词。
5. not in the least 中的 in 有时可以省略，但很少见。

词汇搭配

动词+～

expect ～最不希望
like ～最不喜欢
talk ～很少说话

～+形容词

～ expensive 最便宜
～ important 最不重要
～ useful 最没用

句型例句

用作状语

He disliked many of his teachers and Miss Smith he liked least. 很多教师他都不喜欢，最不喜欢的是那个叫史密斯的女教师。
It happened just when we least expected it. 那事正好发生在我们最意料不到的时候。
In the old society, those who worked least got pay most. 在旧社会里，那些工作干得最少的人，钱却拿得最多。
That's the least important of all. 那是一切之中最不重要的。
This is the least useful book of the four. 这是四本书中最没有用的一本。

常用短语

♣ ***at (the) least***

1. 至少，起码 not less than
You should read one book a month at least. 你至少应该每月读一本书。
At the least, you should earn a hundred pounds per month. 你至少每月该挣 100 英镑。
He drank at least half a bottle of whisky a day. 他每天至少喝半瓶威士忌酒。
The food wasn't good, but at least it was cheap. 食品不怎么好，但起码是很便宜的。
He didn't win but at least he tried. 他没有取胜，但起码是作过努力了。
2. 无论如何，反正 if nothing else is true；at any rate
She may be slow but at least she's reliable. 她迟钝是迟钝，但无论如何她很可靠。
He left last Tuesday— at least, I think he did. 上星期二他离开了，反正我认为他已经走了。
He's not coming— at least that's what he said. 他不来了，不管怎样，他是这么说过的。

♣ ***least of all***

最不，尤其 an insignificant degree
Nobody need worry, you least of all. 谁也不用担心，尤其是你。
Nobody can complain, you least of all. 什么人都不能讲闲话，你们就更不能讲了。
Least of all would I lie to you. 我最犯不上跟你撒谎了。

♣ ***not (in) the least***

绝对不，一点也不 absolutely not；not at all
It doesn't matter in the least. 那绝对不要紧。
"Would you mind if I put the television on?" "No, not in the least." "我开电视机影响你吗？""一点都不影响。"
I don't know the details, but I do know that Mr. Darcy is not in the least to blame. 我虽不了解其中的底细，但我的确知道达西先生一点也不该受到责备的。
The book is not in the least difficult. 这本书一点也不难。
"Are you hungry?" "Not the least." "你饿了吗？""一点儿不饿。"

♣ ***not least***

尤其是，特别是 especially；in particular
The film caused a lot of bad feeling, not least among the workers whose lives it described. 那影片招致许多人的反感，尤其是工人不满其中对工人生活的描写。

♣ ***to say the least***

至少可以这样说，退一步讲 say sth in that way
Her voice isn't very good, to say the least. 她的嗓音不太好，至少可以这样说。
It was rather thoughtless of him, to say the least. 至少可以说，他太粗心了。
We've been too indiscreet, to say the least. 至少可以说，我们一贯太轻率。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中各句意思相同：

The repairs will cost at least twenty pounds.
The repairs will cost twenty pounds at least.
At least, the repairs will cost twenty pounds.
修理至少要花 20 英镑。

Least of all do I like that book.
I like that book least of all.
我最不喜欢那本书。

☞ ***n.*** [liːst]

双解释义

Ⓤ**最少量** slightest

基本要点

least 用作名词时的意思是"最少量"，是不可数名词，常与定冠词 the 连用。

句型例句

He did the least of the work and got the most of the money. 他干活最少，拿钱却最多。
Finding enough money is the least of our problems. 我们要搞到足够的钱是绝对不成问题的。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *læst*, *læssa*, *little* (小，少的最高级)

lea·ther

☞ ***n.*** ['leðə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**皮，皮革** animal skin that has been treated to preserve it, used for making shoes, etc.

词汇搭配

名词+～

cow ～牛皮

～+名词

～ coat 皮上衣

句型例句

He has a pair of leather shoes. 他有一双皮鞋。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *lether*(皮，皮革)

L

leave

☞ *v.* [liːv] (leaves; left; leaving)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **离开,舍弃** go away from
2. *vt.* **把…留下;遗忘** remain; go without taking
3. *vt.* **听任,让** cause to be or remain in a particular state or position
4. *vt.* **交托,委托** allow sth to be the responsibility of sb or to be decided by (sth)

基本要点

1. leave 在表示"离开"时,强调的是"从原来的地方离开",既可作不及物动词,也可作及物动词。用作不及物动词时,常与介词 for 连用,表示"出发去(某地)",只表示方向,而不涉及到达与否。用作及物动词时,其后常接"地名""国家""组织""工作"之类的名词作宾语,宾语后也常接介词 for 引起的短语,表示"去某地"。
2. leave 表示"舍弃"时,有较强的感情色彩,或无情抛弃,或忍痛割爱。此时用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. leave 表示"听任"时,指干预者不在场而听任,或极不愿意干预而放任。此时常接以带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,即"听任某人做某事",可用于被动结构。
4. leave 表示"剩下""留下"时,用作及物动词,接简单宾语或双宾语。其间接宾语可转换为介词 to[for]的宾语,宾语后面常接地点状语,有时也与副词 behind 连用。
5. leave 还可作"使…处于…状态"解,其后可接以名词、形容词、动词不定式、现在分词、过去分词或动词原形充当补足语的复合宾语。
6. leave 作"把…委托给"解时,可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转换为介词 to 的宾语。
7. leave 可用现在进行时表示按计划或安排即将发生的动作。
8. leave 是瞬间动词,用于现在完成时时,不与 for 引起的表示一段时间的状语连用。
9. leave 的过去分词 left 作定语时,通常跟在它所修饰的词后面。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a address 留下地址
~ a message 留个话
~ a note 留个字条
~ England 离开英国
~ it at that 行啦,到此为止吧
~ party 离开聚会
~ room 留些地方
~ school 毕业
~ the club 退出俱乐部
~ umbrella 忘记拿伞
~ wife 离开妻子
~ word 留话

~+副词

~ affectionately 亲切地离开
~ diplomatically 圆滑地离开
~ inadvertently 粗心大意地离开
~ judiciously 明智地离开
~ politely 有礼貌地离开
~ prudently 谨慎地离开
~ ultimately 最后离开
~ unceremoniously 无礼地离开
~ unwillingly 不情愿地离开
~ voluntarily 自愿地离开
~ about 乱丢
~ around 乱放
~ behind 抛弃,不再往来
~ down (被)留在下边
~ in these words 保留这些词句(不要删去)
~ off 停止,中断
~ off one's winter clothes 脱去冬衣
~ off the bad habit 戒除这个坏习惯
~ off work 下班
~ out 遗漏,省去,删去,把…排除在外
~ out a word 漏了一个单词
~ over 延迟,推迟,剩下
~ up 任(某物)悬挂着或摆放着

~+介词

~ by train 乘火车离开
~ for 离开…赴…,把…留给(某人)
~ for England 动身去英国
~ from station 离开车站
~ on 使…处于…境地,把…放在…上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

It's time for us to leave. 我们现在该走了。
She apologized and left. 她表示了歉意就走了。
When we got there the train had left. 我们到那儿时,火车已经开走了。
The secretary had threatened to leave. 那位秘书曾威胁说要辞职。
We're giving him a party when he leaves. 当他离别时,我们将为他举办一个聚会。
So Mary is going to leave, isn't she? 那么说,玛丽要永久离开了,是吗?

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Our ship leaves port tonight. 我们的船今晚出港。
For how long can we leave the steamer at the next port? 船在下个港口停泊时,我们可以离船多久?
This is the first glass of whisky I have had since I left Paris. 这是我离开巴黎以来喝的第一杯威士忌。
His wife threatened to leave him if he did not give up gambling. 他的妻子威胁说,如果他不停止赌博,就要离开他。
She left her husband after she had a quarrel with him. 她在与丈夫发生争吵后,便离开他出走了。
He left his wife three months ago. 三个月前,他离开了妻子。
Lally will leave him for a while and earn her own living. 拉莉将暂时离开他去自谋生计。
He left school a month before graduation. 他在毕业前一个月退了学。
After leaving school, he joined up. 他毕业后就参军了。
Has your brother left school yet? 你的兄弟已经毕业了吗?
I'm afraid I've left my books at home. 我恐怕是把书留在家里了。
Please leave your umbrellas in the corridor. 请把伞留在走廊里。
Will you leave your name and address? 请你留下姓名和地址好吗?
Visitors left approving remarks in the comment book. 参观的人在留言簿上留下了赞扬的话。
He left a bad impression on us. 他给我们留下了一个坏印象。
The painter has left many water color sketches that have won for him a significant place. 那位画家给后世留下许多水彩素描,为他在绘画史上赢得了一席之地。
He gambled away all the money his father left him. 他输光了所有他父亲遗留给他的钱。
Red wine leaves a stain. 红葡萄酒能留下痕迹。
The injury left a scar on his face. 受伤处在他的脸上留下了一块伤疤。
The accident left a scar on her leg. 那次事故在她的腿上留下了伤痕。
He has left word I should wait in his room. 他留话说让我一定在他的房间等他。
If he happens to be out, you may leave word with his secretary. 如果他刚好不在,你可以留话给他的秘书。
Ten minus seven leaves three. 10 减 7 得 3。
Flying out of the country, we left the cliffs on our left. 飞离那个国家时,我们经过左侧的悬崖。
He left business for a new job as a schoolteacher. 他弃商就任教师这一新工作。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron.*/*n.*+*n.*/*pron.*

He left his sister 300 pounds. 他给妹妹留下 300 英镑。
We have left him enough food. 我们给他留下了足够的食物。
His father left him nothing when he died. 他父亲去世时什么也没有给他留下。
In his will, my uncle has left me all his property. 我的叔父在遗嘱里已把他的全部财产留给了我。
Leave him the book before you go. 你走之前把这本书交给他。
I'd like to leave you the books I've kept for so many years. 我愿意把保留了这么多年的书交给你。
This schedule would leave you time to make preparations for the conference. 这个日程表会使你有时间来为会议做准备。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was left a big fortune by her husband. 她丈夫给她留下一大笔遗产。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to *pron.*/*n.*

This letter needs answering. Can I leave it to you? 这封信需要答复,这事交给你办,好吗?
Leave him to his father, he'll deal with him. 让他父亲去收拾他吧!
He left the dictionary to me. 他把那本词典给了我。
I don't like leaving important decisions to inexperienced people. 我不喜欢把重大决策问题留给没有经验的人去处理。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The catering can be left to mother. 伙食的事可以交给母亲去办。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+for *pron.*/*n.*

The postman left a letter for you. 邮递员给你留下一封信。
I'll make sure to leave word for you as to where you can find me. 我保证给你留个

信，告诉你去哪儿找我。
He leaves all the worst jobs for me. 他把最难干的活都留给了我。
We can leave the difficult jobs for the chairman to do. 我们可以把困难的工作留给主席去做。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A parcel has been left for you at the desk. 有人在服务台给你留下个包裹。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *n./adj.*
He said he had left the door open on purpose. 他说他是有意让门开着的。
We can leave it open for the moment. 这事我们可暂时不作结论。
As to your wish to have an extra secretary, let's leave it open until the next fiscal year. 你希望增补一名秘书的事，到下一财政年度再定。
His illness has left him very weak. 他的病使他身体很虚弱。
The famine in 1933 left peasants helpless. 1933 年的那次饥荒使农民陷于毫无办法的境地。
His long and dull speech left all of us cold. 他的那场既长又乏味的讲演引不起我们的兴趣。
That'll leave the whole morning free, won't it? 这样，我们整个上午就有空了，是吧？
This will leave the joints free to move. 这样就可以使关节自由活动。
The absence of the director left him the chief of the office. 处长不在，他成了处里的头头。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was left an orphan at the age of eight. 我 8 岁时就成为孤儿了。
He was left rich by his father. 他父亲死时留给他大宗的财产。
That firm is looking for a new accountant. At present, the salary they will offer has been left open. 那家公司正在物色一位新的会计，工资多少尚未确定。

▲S + ～ + it + *adj.* + wh-clause
They left it undecided who was to be the chief. 谁当主任还没有定下来。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
Leave him to do it himself. 让他自个儿去做。
We must leave the children to settle their affairs themselves. 我们必须让孩子自己解决自己的事情。
I'll leave you to settle all the business. 我让你去处理所有事务。
Her parents left her to choose her own friends. 她父母让她自己去选择朋友。
You must leave me to decide what course to follow. 何去何从你得让我来决定。
We'll leave you to negotiate with them. 我们委托你去与他们谈判。
How could I leave him to suffer in a strange family? 我怎么忍心让他到一家陌生人家去受苦呢？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was left to organize the party herself. 她只得自己亲自动手组织这次晚会。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
He left me waiting outside in the rain. 他让我站在雨里等候。
Why did you leave the guests standing there? 你为什么让客人站在那儿？
They walked off and left me sitting there all by myself. 他们走了，让我孤零零一个人坐在那里。
She always leaves the light burning all night long. 她常常让灯整夜地亮着。
Our roaring guns left the enemy trembling with fear. 我们的隆隆炮声使敌人胆战心惊。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
They could not leave the city unguarded. 他们不能让这座城市不设防。
I'm sorry I've left some of your questions unanswered. 很抱歉，你的一些问题我没有回答。
But a day's talk left them still divided on some issues. 讨论了一天，但在有些问题上，他们的意见还有分歧。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
I felt I had little energy left. 我感到一点劲都没有了。
There is nothing left in the box. 盒子里什么东西也没剩。

常用短语

♣ ***leave about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
乱丢，乱放 fail to put away carefully and tidily
▲ *leave sth ⇔ about*
He is apt to leave things about. 他总喜欢把东西到处乱放。
She told her child not to leave his toys about. 她叫孩子不要乱丢玩具。

♣ ***leave aside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
搁置，不考虑 not consider
▲ *leave sth ⇔ aside*
Let's leave the matter aside for a moment. 我们把这件事搁一会儿再说。

♣ ***leave behind*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *leave sb/sth ⇔ behind*
1. 忘带，留下；丢弃 fail or forget to bring or take; throw away
Don't leave me behind. 不要把我忘了。
He left his wife and children behind. 他抛下了妻子儿女。
The invaders were forced to flee, leaving behind their corpses and weapons. 侵略者被迫逃窜，留下许多尸体和武器。
I think I'll leave my heavy coat behind, I shall not need it on holiday — I hope! 我打算把厚大衣留下，想来在度假时不需要穿它。
The storm left many damaged buildings and sunken ships behind. 暴风雨造成许多房屋被毁，许多船只沉没。
The plane is about to leave, and I've left my ticket behind. What should I do? 飞机马上就要起飞了，而我把机票忘在家里了。我该怎么办？
Because I was in a great hurry, I left my coat behind in the bus. 由于匆忙，我把大衣忘在公共汽车上了。
Oh, dear! This is the third time you've left your umbrella behind on a bus. 噢，天哪！这已经是你第三次把雨伞忘在公共汽车上了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The luggage has been left behind. 忘了带行李。
In their withdrawal, much of the heavy equipment had to be left behind. 在撤退时，他们不得不丢弃许多重型装备。

2. 使落后，丢在后面 cause to lag behind
The young athlete soon left the others far behind. 那位年轻运动员很快就把其他选手抛在后面。
The thousands of revolutionary martyrs who laid down their lives for the sake of the people have left behind a lasting memory. 成千上万为人民利益而献身的革命先烈将永远活在人民心中。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was left behind in the race. 他赛跑时落在后面。
If you don't study hard, you'll be left behind. 你要是不努力学习，就会落在别人后面。

♣ ***leave for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 出发去（某地） go to; travel to another place
▲ *leave for sth*
We're leaving for Rome next week. 我们下星期要到罗马去。
The newly married couple are leaving for their honeymoon. 这对新婚夫妇将动身外出度蜜月。
▲ *leave sth for sth*
She left Beijing for New York last year. 她去年离开北京去了纽约。
Before leaving Guangzhou for Hong Kong, the foreign guest came with her sons and daughters to thank the hotel assistants. 在离开广州去香港之前，那个外宾带着儿子和女儿来向旅馆服务员表示感谢。
2. 离开（某人）以同（他人）生活在一起；离开（某职位）以寻求 abandon, in order to follow sb/sth
▲ *leave sb/sth for sb/sth*
He left his wife for a worthless actress. 他离开了妻子，同一位不值一提的女演员生活在一起。
The director is thinking of leaving the firm for a better position elsewhere. 经理正在考虑离开这个公司，到其他地方找个更好的职位。
He left medicine for the law. 他离开医学界而转入法学界。

♣ ***leave holding the bag*** [***sack***]
让某人背黑锅 leave sb to take all the blame for sth that others have done one should share
▲ *leave sb holding the bag* [*sack*]
They all ran off and left me holding the bag. 他们全都逃了，留下我一个人背黑锅。

♣ ***leave in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
让…留下 permit to stay
▲ *leave sth ⇔ in*
They have left those words in after all. 他们毕竟还是保留了那些话。
The editor finally agreed to leave the paragraph in. 编辑最后同意把那一段保留下来。

♣ ***leave it at that***
〈非正〉行了，够了，到此为止 say or do nothing further about a matter
I think I've given you a strong enough warning; we'll leave it at that for the moment. 我想我给你的警告也够厉害的了，现在暂时就不说了。
Let's leave it at that; we've worked hard enough today. 我们就到这儿吧，今天也够辛苦的了。

♣ ***leave nothing*** (〔***much***〕) ***to be desired***
（不）十分完美，（不）令人满意 (not) be

very good, (not) be better than others
The work leaves nothing to be desired. 这项工作十分完美。
What we've done still leaves much to be desired. 我们的工作还有很多不足之处。
This hotel leaves much to be desired. 这个旅馆不能令人满意。

♣ ***leave off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
停止(做)某事，戒掉 cease or stop doing sth; give up
▲ *leave off*
Has the rain left off yet? 雨停了吗?
Let's leave off here for lunch. 吃饭了，就到此为止吧。
I think we should leave off now and have some coffee. 我想现在我们该休息一下，喝点咖啡了。
▲ *leave sth ⇔ off*
Do not leave off your overcoat, it is cold. 不要脱大衣，天气很冷。
We left off work earlier than usual today. 今天，我们比平时下班早。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Cooling pumps were left off for more than an hour. 冷却泵关了一个多小时。
▲ *leave off v-ing*
Leave off doing that, will you? 别那样干了，好吗?
Please leave off biting your nails. 请不要再咬指甲。
Leave off teasing that boy. 不要再逗那个男孩了。
Leave off interrupting me whenever I'm talking! 无论我什么时候说话，不要打断我!
It is time to leave off talking and to start acting. 现在该停止讨论，开始行动了。
They leave off quarrelling to sleep. 他们停止了争吵，然后就去睡觉了。

♣ ***leave on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *leave sth ⇔ on*
1. 让…留在原处 allow to stay in position
Leave the cloth on. I want to lay the table for supper. 不要取下台布，我要摆桌子吃晚饭了。
2. 让(火)燃着，让…开着 allow to remain alight; be burning
Don't leave the light on when you go out. 出去时，请关灯。
I wish you wouldn't leave the air-conditioner on when you go out. 希望你出去时，别让空调开着。

♣ ***leave out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
遗漏，省略，删去；未顾及，忽略 not include or mention; not consider; ignore
▲ *leave sb/sth ⇔ out*
In copying this document, be careful not to leave out any word. 抄写这份文件时，当心不要漏掉任何词。
I notice that the advertisement leaves out the price of the product. 我注意到广告没有提到产品的价格。
If you leave your bicycle out at night, it'll soon have trouble with rust. 如果你晚上把自行车放在外面，车很快就会生锈的。
If you aren't in when I go to bed, I'll leave some food out for you. 如果我睡觉时你没回来，我就给你留饭。
The headmaster won't like it if we leave his son out of the team. 如果我们不把校长的儿子包括在校队之内，他会不高兴的。
You left out the possibility that the train might be late. 你忽略了火车或许晚点的可能性。
Don't leave me out, please! 请别把我给忘了。
Whenever Helen holds a party, she invites my brother, but leaves me out in the cold. 不论何时海伦举行晚会，她总邀请我哥哥，偏偏把我冷落在一边。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Not a comma was left out. 一个逗号也没漏掉。
Nothing of value is left out. 没有删掉任何有价值的东西。
Nobody speaks to him; he is always left out. 没人跟他讲话，他总是被冷落。
Please complete this cheque properly; the date has been left out. 请把这张支票好好填写完整，你把日期漏填了。

♣ ***leave over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *leave sth ⇔ over*
1. 留下，剩下，剩余 leave as a remainder
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
No food has been left over after the meal. 饭后没有剩下什么。
2. 延后，推迟；(暂时搁置)留待以后处理 postpone; leave to be dealt with at a later date
Let's leave the meeting over till next month. 我们把会议推迟到下月吧。
We'll leave the meat over for tomorrow. 我们要把肉留到明天吃。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
That matter can be left over until the committee meets next month. 此事可延至下周委员会开会时再进行处理。
He thought the matter might be left over for the present. 他认为这事眼下也许会缓一缓。

♣ ***leave up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
由某人作决定 let some important decision be made by sb
▲ *leave sth up to sb*
Leave it up to me, I'll see to it. 留给我吧，我会负责的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
At some colleges, the amount of work you will do is left entirely up to you. 在有些大学里，做多少功课完全由你自己来决定。

♣ ***leave with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *leave sb/sth with sb*
1. 将…留给…照管 start or open a fight, card game, sport with sth
Mary left the children with her mother while she went on holiday. 玛丽度假时把孩子留给母亲照管。
Leaving the baby with me, he went to join the Army. 他把孩子托付给我就参军去了。
You can leave a message with his secretary. 你可以留个条交给他的秘书。
Leave the parcel with me, I'll see that it gets delivered. 把包裹交给我，我负责寄出去。
He left the dictionary with me. 他把那本词典交我保管。
2. 将…留给…处理 give as the main story in a newspaper
The director leaves the chairman with the most difficult decisions. 主任把最难作的决定交主席处理。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Why should these decisions be left with him? 为什么要把这些决定交给他作呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***leave, leave for***
leave 和 leave for 意思正相反。leave 的意思是"离开(某地)"; leave for 作"去(某地)"解。试比较下列两句:
The delegation left Guangzhou by plane. 代表团乘飞机离开广州。
The delegation left for Guangzhou by plane. 代表团乘飞机去广州。

♣ ***leave, depart***
这两个词的共同意思是"离开"。其区别是:
1. 用作及物动词时，leave 为普通用语，表示"离开某地""退出学校〔社团〕""辞去职务"等；而 depart 表示"离开人间"。例如:
He wanted to go to the toilet, and asked if he could leave the room. 他想上厕所，便问是否可以离开这个房间。
He departed his life. 他离开了人世。
2. 用作不及物动词时，leave 常附带说明离开时所使用的交通工具；depart 强调运动的出发点，指按计划开出或起程，尤指火车按时刻表出发。例如:
I'm leaving England and going to live in Spain by airplane. 我将乘飞机离开英国去西班牙定居。
The train departs at 7:30. 这列火车上午7:30开出。
3. depart 常与 from 搭配使用。例如:
The train to Beijing will depart from platform 6 in five minutes. 开往北京的火车将于五分钟后从六号站台开出。

♣ ***leave, forget, lose***
参见 lose 条。

♣ ***leave, start***
这两个词的共同意思是"离开"。其区别是:
1. start 只用作不及物动词；leave 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。
2. leave 指"离开"某地〔人〕或"退出"学校、社团等；start 是出发的日常用语，往往意味着乘车离开某地，出发、动身或启程到另一地去。例如:
He left the school at thirteen. 他 13 岁就离开了学校。
The accountant has threatened to leave. 会计曾威胁说要辞职。
The ship starts. 船开了。
Well, I think we ought to be starting. 嗯，我看我们该动身了。
3. 用作不及物动词时，leave 常附带说明离开时所使用的工具，有时还可表示"辞职"。

♣ ***leave ... to, leave ... with***
这两个短语的共同意思是"把…托付给…"，当 leave 后接表示事物的名词时可换用，但用 leave... to 多些；接表示人的名词时只用 leave... with。

♣ ***leave, abandon, desert, forsake, give up, quit***
参见 desert 条。

♣ ***leave alone, let alone***
参见 alone 条。

♣ ***leave go, let go***
参见 let 条。

♣ ***leave the door open, keep the door open***
参见 keep 条。

♣ 下面两组中句子的意思相同:

He leaves tomorrow.
（一般现在时，比较正式，按计划行事）
He is leaving tomorrow.
（现在进行时，按计划或安排行事，含"最近"之意。）
He will leave tomorrow.
（一般将来时，单纯的将来）
他将于明天动身。

We can leave the committee to make the final arrangements.
We can leave it to the committee to make the final arrangements.
我们可以留给委员会去作最后的安排。
第 2 句中的 it 指代 to make the final arrangements。

♣下面各组中的句子意思不同：

His father left him an orphanage.
他父亲留给他一所孤儿院。
His father's death left him an orphan.
他父亲的去世使他成了孤儿。

We left off walking.
我们停止散步。
We left off to walk.
我们停下来去散步。

Mr. Smith has left the office.
史密斯先生已离开办公室。
Mr. Smith has left office.
史密斯先生已离职。

Tom has left the school〔hospital〕.
汤姆已离开学校〔医院〕。
Tom has left school〔hospital〕.
汤姆已退学〔出院〕。

正误解析

1.我没有剩下什么钱了。
［误］I haven't got any left money.
［正］I haven't got any money left.
［析］leave 的过去分词 left 作"剩下的""没有用完的"解时，通常位于所修饰的名词之后。

2.我们下月要到北京去。
［误］We're leaving Beijing next month.
［正］We're leaving for Beijing next month.
［析］leave a place 指"离开某个地方"。如表示"去往，动身去…"，就应该说 leave for…。

3.我叔叔上周从上海去北京。
［误］My uncle left from Shanghai for Beijing last week.
［正］My uncle left Shanghai for Beijing last week.
［析］leave 本身就是 depart from 的意思，故其后不可再用 from。

4.他离开家乡已 10 年了。
［误］He has left his hometown for ten years.
［正］He left his hometown ten years ago.
［正］It is ten years since he left his hometown.
［析］leave 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

5.他不是那种任何事都任其自然的人。
［误］He is not one who will leave anything for chance.
［正］He is not one who will leave anything to chance.
［析］leave sth to chance 表示"听任命运""任其自然"，其中 to 不能换成 for。

6.剧烈的地震之后，那座城市只剩下一堆废墟。
［误］Nothing but ruins was left from the city after the severe earthquake.
［正］Nothing but ruins was left of the city after the severe earthquake.
［析］表示"某处剩余""某处余留"时，leave 常与 of 连用。

7.他们走开了，让我一个人独自呆在那儿。
［误］They walked off and left me to sit there all by myself.
［正］They walked off and left me sitting there all by myself.
［析］表示"让…继续处于某种状态"时，leave 后面常接分词构成复合宾语。现在分词表示宾语的主动动作，过去分词则表示被动意义或完成意义。

8.约翰现已戒烟。
［误］John has left off to smoke now.
［正］John has left off smoking now.
［析］leave off 的宾语可以是 *v*-ing 形式，不可以是动词不定式。

9.Allen has left Taibei for a week.
［误］艾伦离开台北一周了。
［正］艾伦已离开台北，要一周才回来。
［析］for a week 在这里的意思是"一共离开一周"，如表示"已离开一周"，应说 Allen left Taibei a week ago.

☞ ***n.*** ［liːv］(leaves)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**准假，假期** holiday from work
2.Ⓤ**许可，准许** allowing sb to do sth
3.Ⓤ**辞别** saying good-bye

基本要点

1.leave 作"假期，假"解时主要指成年人的休假，尤指公务员或军人的休假，用于单数形式时指一次假期；用于复数形式则指两次或两次以上的假期。
2.leave 作"准许，批准"或"辞别"解是不可数名词，其前不可加不定冠词 a。
3.on leave 的意思是"在休假"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask ～请求同意
ask for ～请假
beg ～请假
break ～超假
cancel sb's ～取消假期
desire ～请求得到允许
extend sb's ～延长某人的假期
get sb's ～得到许可
give ～允许
go on ～休假
grant ～准假
have a ～休假
obtain ～获假
overstay sb's ～超过假期
postpone ～推迟假期
take ～告别
take French ～不辞而别，擅自离开（行动）
take one's ～（向…）告别，（从…）离开

形容词＋～

affectionate ～热情告别
annual ～年度休假
compassionate ～（尤指给军人的奔丧等）私事假
formal ～正式告别
one-year ～一年的假期
passionate ～热情告别
sick ～病假
sorrowful ～依依惜别
terminal ～军官退休前的最后一次假期

名词＋～

maternity ～产假
research ～从事研究工作的休假
shore ～（船员的）登岸假
two weeks' ～两星期的假

介词＋～

by ～允许
a ticket of ～假释许可证
on ～休假
with ～允许
without ～没有权力

～＋介词

～ from work 离职休假
～ of absence 请假

句型例句

She asked for a day's leave. 她要求请 1 天假。
John had a week's sick leave. 约翰请了一个星期的病假。
His leave is up tomorrow. 他的假从明天开始。
They are given two leaves each year. 他们每年有两次假期。
I don't know if you can get leave for that long time. 我不知道你能否获得那么长时间的假期。
My brother, who is in the army, is home on leave. 我在陆军里的弟弟现在在家休假。
I'm in command of the regiment while the colonel's on leave. 上校休假时，我指挥这个团。
The boy was happy to have leave to be away from school. 男孩很高兴被批准离开学校。
Have you got leave to go with us? 你得到批准和我们一块去了吗？
Who gave you leave to do that? 谁准许你那样做的？
He asked leave of the landlord to use his telephone. 他请求房东允许他使用电话。
You have my leave to stay away from the office tomorrow. 我允许你明天不来上班。
May I have your leave to photograph the place? 您能允许我在此拍照吗？
We got the leave to visit the military base. 我们得到允许参观军事基地。
I have leave to do what I like. 我得到同意做我喜欢做的事。
In case you give me leave, I'll start at once. 如果你同意，我马上就出发。
I'd like to read the letter by your leave. 如果你同意，我想看看这封信。
He took the book without my leave. 他没有得到我的同意就把书拿走了。

常用短语

♣***take leave*** (***of***)
告别，离开 say good-bye; go away from
It's rather late, I must take leave. 时间不早了，我要告辞了。
She must have taken leave of her senses. 她一定发疯了，竟会干出这种蠢事。
They must have taken leave of their collective senses for getting things so wrong. 他们把事情弄得如此糟糕，一定是昏了头。
Have you all taken leave of your senses? 你们都疯了吗？
I took leave and went out. 我告别后就出

来了。

After the party he took very courteous leave of the host and hostess. 宴会后，他很礼貌地向男女主人告别。

She took affectionate leave of her mother. 她亲切地告别了母亲。

They reluctantly took their leave of that pleasant town. 他们依依不舍地离别那个可爱的城镇。

词语辨异

♣ ***leave, day, festival, holiday, vacation***

参见 holiday 条。

正误解析

1. 你有没有获准下午到这儿来？
［误］Have you got a leave to come here this afternoon?
［正］Have you got leave to come here this afternoon?
［析］leave 作"准许""批准"解时，是不可数名词。
2. 她打算利用 8 月的大部分时间度假。
［误］She plans to go on leave for most of August.
［正］She plans to go on vacation for most of August.
［析］学生假期多用 vacation，一般不用 leave。

学习参考

leave 既可作"离开"解，又可作"让…去做某事或处于某种状态"解，故常可产生歧义，如 I left her to finish the job. 既可译为"我离开了她，以便完成那工作"；也可译为"我让她来完成那工作"。这须依据上下文体会其真正含义。

补充资料

［同义词］*v*. bequeath, depart, go, quit, will
［反义词］*v*. arrive, come
［词源］<古英语 *læfan*（让留下，离开）

lec·ture

☞ ***n***. [ˈlektʃə] (lectures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**演讲，讲课** talk giving information about a subject to an audience or a class, often as part of a teaching programme
2. Ⓒ**冗长的训斥或谴责** long reproach or scolding

基本要点

1. lecture 主要指教育性或学术性"演讲"，引申可指"冗长的训斥或谴责"。
2. lecture 是可数名词，其后接介词 on 或 about，意为"关于…的演讲""就…做演讲""因…训斥或谴责某人"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

appear at ～出席讲座
attend a ～听演讲，听课
cut a ～旷课
deliver a ～演讲，讲课
follow the ～听懂这次讲课
give a ～给上课，发表演讲
go to ～去听课
hear a ～听演讲
listen to ～听课
give sb a ～训斥某人

形容词＋～

Chinese ～关于中国语言文化等的讲座
formal ～正式演讲
invited ～特约演讲
outdoor ～室外讲演〔讲课〕
popular ～受欢迎的演讲
public ～公开演讲
taped ～录音讲课

名词＋～

film ～电影讲座
French ～法文讲座
history ～历史讲座
school ～学校讲演
university ～大学讲课
curtain ～妻子私下对丈夫的训斥

～＋名词

～ tour 巡回演讲

介词＋～

at a ～出席演讲
at the ～听讲
a course of ～s 一门讲座课程

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的演讲
～ in English 用英语所作的演讲
～ on 关于…的演讲
～ to the Society of Arts 对艺术协会的讲座
～ upon history 历史讲座

句型例句

Be punctual for the lecture. 要准时来听课。

I anticipate deriving much instruction from the lecture. 我期望从这演讲中获得很多收效。

I should have attended the lecture yesterday, but I was not fit. 昨天我本应去听讲座，但身体不好没有去。

His lecture was not relevant to the topic. 他的讲座与题目无关。

He adapted his lecture to his audience. 他使自己的演讲适合听众的口味。

I take it as a pleasure to attend your lecture. 我很愿意听你讲课。

The professor's lecture excited our interest. 那个教授的讲课引起了我们的兴趣。

Our teacher's lecture aroused the interest of us all. 老师的讲课引起了大家的兴趣

The agriculturist is going to give a lecture to the students in the agricultural college. 这位农学家将要给农学院的学生们讲学。

It was requested that a lecture should be given. 请求举行一次讲座。

Professor Wang is sure to give us a lecture this afternoon. 王教授今天下午一定会给我们作报告。

He is giving a lecture at a school on Irish Fairy Tales. 他正在一所学校里作爱尔兰神话故事方面的讲座。

Books and lectures may have value in answering specific questions and doubts. 书和讲座在解答专门问题与释疑方面可能是有价值的。

It is difficult to understand his books, much more his lectures. 他的书很难理解，他的讲演更难理解。

He gave the child a lecture on the importance of punctuality. 他教训孩子们严守时间的重要性。

My father gave me a lecture for smoking. 我父亲因我吸烟而训斥我。

The teacher gave the children a lecture for running in the corridor. 老师因孩子们在走廊里奔跑而训斥他们。

词语辨异

♣ ***lecture, address, oration, report, speech, talk***

参见 address 条。

正误解析

他给学生作一次讲演。
［误］He made a lecture to the students.
［正］He delivered〔gave〕a lecture to the students.
［析］表示"作讲演"时，动词不能用 make，而用 deliver〔give〕。

☞ ***v***. [ˈlektʃə] (lectures; lectured; lecturing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*.（向…）**演讲；**（给…）**讲课** give a lecture or course of lectures
2. *vt*. **责骂；谴责** scold; reprove

基本要点

1. lecture 作"讲演，讲课"解时，是不及物动词。说"讲授某课程"时常与介词 on 连用，说"在某地讲演"时常与介词 at〔in〕连用。
2. lecture 也可用作及物动词，意思是"向…讲演，给…讲课"，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. lecture 还可作"责备""教训""训斥"解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。"因…而受到训斥"可说 lecture sb for *n*./*v*-ing。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ didactically 有教导地演讲
～ edifyingly 有开导性地演讲
～ eloquently 富有口才地演讲
～ graphically 生动地演讲
～ inspiringly 激动人心地演讲
～ interminably 无休止地演讲
～ scientifically 科学地演讲
～ tediously 枯燥无味地演讲
～ vividly 生动地演讲

～＋介词

～ about 就（某题目）作报告，办讲座
～ at sb 严词教训某人
～ for 作演说或报告，教训（某人）
～ on 就（某题目）作报告，办讲座
～ to sb 给某人讲课

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

He was asked to lecture in America. 他被邀请到美国讲学。

After you have been lecturing for an hour, you would get thirsty and tired. 作一个小时报告之后，你会又渴又累的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He's lecturing a group of tourists. 他在向一群观光者作报告。

Don't lecture the child. 不要责备孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***lecture about*〔*on*〕** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

就(某题目)作报告,办讲座 give a serious and often long talk about (a subject), as when teaching in a college or university

▲*lecture about[on] sth*

Tom has been invited to lecture about his method of writing to a class of English students. 汤姆已应邀去给一个英语班作报告,谈他的写作方法。

He lectured on public hygiene. 他作了场关于公共卫生的讲演。

The explorer lectured on life in the Arctic. 那位探险家演讲北极的生活。

What's he lecturing on tomorrow? 他明天讲授什么?

▲*lecture sb about[on] sth*

He lectured the children on good manners. 他向孩子们作关于礼貌行为举止的演讲。

♣***lecture at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对(某人)进行说教,教训(某人) scold or warn (sb), often at length

▲*lecture at sb*

Don't lecture at me, I don't have to do what you say! 别教训我,我可不是非听你的不可。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Older children don't like being lectured at. 大点的孩子不喜欢听人说教。

♣***lecture for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…教训(某人) scold (sb) at length for (a fault of doing sth wrong)

▲*lecture sb for sth/v-ing*

She lectured us for coming home late every night. 我们由于每天晚上回家太晚而受到她的训斥。

The director is always lecturing Jim for being late. 主任老为吉姆迟到训斥他。

The teacher lectured John for being lazy. 老师责备约翰懒惰。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Peter was severely lectured for lack of consideration for his mother. 彼得因毫不体贴母亲而受到严厉训斥。

The new secretary was being lectured for the poor quality of her work. 新来的秘书因工作质量差而遭训斥。

词语辨异

♣***lecture about, lecture on***

这两个短语都表示"就…作讲演"。其区别在于:接 about 时内容比较广泛,接 on 时,内容较集中、专一;另外,接 about 时,内容较为普及;而接 on 专业性较强。

♣***lecture, declaim, deliver, speak***

参见 speak 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** address, lesson, rebuke, reproof, scolding, speech, talk ***v.*** address, admonish, rate, reprove, scold, speak, talk, teach, tell of

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *lecture* < *legere* (读,选择)

ledge

☞***n.*** [ledʒ] (ledges)

双解释义

1.[C] **(墙壁,悬崖等)突出的狭长部分** narrow horizontal shelf coming out from a wall, cliff, etc.

2.[C] **(尤指近岸的)暗礁** ridge of rocks under water, especially near the shore

句型例句

She put the vase of flowers on the window ledge. 她把瓶花放在窗台上。

Fish are abundant about the ledges. 暗礁附近鱼很多。

left

☞***n.*** [left] (lefts)

双解释义

1.[U] **左边,左侧,左部** left side or region

2.[C] **左手拳** (in boxing and fist-fighting) (blow given with the) left hand

3.[P] **左翼,社会主义拥护者** the left wing of a Party or other group; supporters of socialism in general

基本要点

1. left 的基本意思是"左",可指"左边,左侧,左部",是不可数名词。

2. 表示"左翼,社会主义拥护者"时,常与 the 连用,且大写,是集体名词;在强调整体时,谓语动词用单数形式;强调成员个体时,谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

deliver a ~用左拳出击

keep to the ~靠左边走

make a ~向左拐

take a ~向左拐

throw a ~击一左拳

turn ~ here 由此往左

turn to the ~向左拐

形容词 + ~

fast ~快速的左拳

hard ~重重的一左拳

little ~在偏左一点

straight ~左直拳

介词 + ~

at the ~左边的

on one's ~在某人的左边

on the ~靠左边

over the ~完全相反

to one's ~在某人的左侧

to the ~向左边

~ + 介词

~ of party 党内左派

~ of the card 名片的左边

~ to the head 打在头上的左拳

句型例句

Make a left at the corner. 到下一个拐角处向左拐。

Go down the street and then turn to the left in the end. 顺着这条街走到头,然后向左拐。

Each line is flush on the left with the lines about and below. 每一行的左边都上下对齐。

I caught him on the chin with a straight left. 我用左直拳击中他的下巴。

The Left opposes the new taxes. 左派反对征新税。

词语辨异

♣***on[at] sb's left, to sb's left***

on[at] sb's left 表示"紧靠在…的左边";to sb's left 表示"在某人左边稍远的地方",有一段距离。例如:

Stuat sat on my left.
斯图亚特紧靠着我的左侧坐着。
(紧挨着左边坐)

Stuat sat to my left.
斯图亚特坐在我的左侧。
(坐在左边,但不一定紧挨着)

☞***adj.*** [left] (lefter/more left; leftest/most left)

双解释义

1.[A] **左侧的** on the side of the body that contains the heart

2.[A] **左边的,左面的,左方的** on, by, or in the direction of one's left side

3.[P] **左翼的,左倾的** belonging to, favouring the Left

基本要点

1. left 的基本意思是"左侧的,左边的,左面的,左方的",在句中常作定语。引申则表示"左翼的,左倾的",在句中常作表语。

2. left 只有表示"左翼的,左倾的"时,才有比较级和最高级(lefter, leftest 或 more left, most left)。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ arm 左臂

~ bank 左岸

~ eye 左眼

~ field 左外场

~ forward 左前锋

~ hand 左手

~ turn 左转

~ wing 左翼

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Not many people can write with the left hand. 用左手写字的人并不多。

Was he blind in the right eye and lame in the left foot? 他是不是右眼瞎、左脚瘸?

My house is on the left side of the street. 我的家在这条街的左侧。

The pages on the left side of a book have even numbers. 一本书的左页页码是偶数。

Our company made a sudden charge on the left wing of the enemy. 我们连对敌人左翼发动了突袭。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He is very left. 他很激进。

常用短语

♣***have two left feet***

非常笨拙 be very clumsy

I never learned to dance because I've got two left feet. 我从来就没学会跳舞,因为我的动作极其笨拙。

学习参考

left 还可作副词,表示"向左,在左边(towards or in favor of the left)"。例如:

He looked left and right. 他左右看看。

Eyes left. 向左看齐!

Left turn. 向左转!

I've been looking for it left, right and centre—where did you find it? 我前后左右都找遍了——你是在哪儿找到的?

I seem to have disappointed them left,

right and centre recently. 最近，我似乎在各方面都使他们失望。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** communist, left-hand, left-wing

［反义词］ ***n. & adj.*** right

leg

☞ ***n.*** [leg] (legs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **腿** one of the limbs of an animal's or person's body used for standing and walking
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **腿肉** the leg of an animal used as food
3. Ⓒ **裤腿** part of a garment covering this limb
4. Ⓒ **桌椅的腿** one of the supports of a chair, table, etc.
5. Ⓒ **一段行程** section of a journey

基本要点

1. leg 指动物或人的"腿"，是可数名词；指"腿肉"时，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。leg 有时指"(一段)旅程"或"(一个运动项目的)赛程"，是新闻用语。
2. 说"腿瘸"时不可用 leg 作主语，而应以人作主语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bend one's ～s 弯腿
break one's ～折断腿骨
catch sb by the ～抓住某人的腿
cross one's ～s 交叉着双腿
cut off a ～截掉一条腿
cut one's ～〈俚〉喝醉
draw sb's ～〈口〉哄骗取笑某人
fall on one's ～s 跌而不伤，运气好，侥幸摆脱困境
find one's ice ～学会滑冰
get a ～ in 取得某人的信任
give sb a ～ up〈口〉帮某人上马，帮某人越过障碍(困难)
have a ～ to stand on 抵赖
kick one's ～s 踢腿
lose one's ～s 失去两腿，喝醉
pull sb's ～〈口〉哄骗愚弄某人
raise one's ～s 抬腿
recover one's ～s(跌倒后)又站起来
run off one's ～s 破产
shake a ～〈口〉跳舞，〈美俚〉赶紧
stand on one's own ～s 独立自主，不依赖他人
tear the ～ of one's trousers 撕破裤腿

形容词＋～

(be) all ～s(人)又瘦又长
back ～s 后腿
bandy ～罗圈腿
broken ～断腿
front ～s 前腿
lame ～瘸腿
last ～(行程)最后一段
long ～长腿
right ～右腿
shapely ～匀称的腿
short ～短腿
skinny ～皮包骨腿
straight ～s 直腿
sturdy ～强健的腿
thick ～粗腿
thin ～细腿
wooden ～木制的腿

名词＋～

chair ～椅腿
chicken ～鸡腿
pork ～猪腿
sea ～s 在颠簸的海船甲板上走动的能力，不晕船
table ～桌腿

介词＋～

in the ～在腿上
on one ～用单腿
on one's last ～s 濒临死亡
get sb upon his ～s 使某人恢复健康，帮助某人在经济上自立
set sb upon his ～s 使某人恢复健康，帮助某人在经济上自立
with both ～s 用双腿

～＋介词

the ～s of a bed 床腿
～ of the law 警察，律师，执法人员

句型例句

Humans have two legs, dogs have four. 人有两条腿，狗有四条腿。
He felt an intense pain in his leg. 他感到腿部疼得厉害。
He lost the use of his legs. 他双腿残疾。
His legs refused to carry him further. 他的腿已不听使唤，一步也走不动了。
Would you like some leg or some breast of turkey. 你要火鸡的腿肉还是胸肉？
She bought a leg of mutton. 她买了条羊腿。
The leg of my tights has torn. 我的连裤袜的裤腿破了。
He lost his left leg in the war. 他在战争中失去了左腿。
Most chairs have four legs. 大多数椅子是四条腿。
The last leg of our trip was most tiring. 我们旅行的最后一段行程最累人。
From Bombay we made a long leg to Singapore. 我们从孟买到新加坡的一段旅程很长。
The premier has just completed the first leg of his five-nation tour. 这位总理刚刚结束了他五国之行的第一段旅程。

常用短语

♣ ***be all legs***
过分瘦长 be disproportionately long and thin
You are all legs. What do you have every day? 你长得又瘦又高，你每天都吃些啥？

♣ ***be on one's legs***
1. 站着 be standing, especially to make a speech
I' ve been on my legs all day and I'm tired out. 我整天站着，累极了。
2. 康复至可以走动 after an illness be well enough to walk about
It was the first time she was on her legs after her illness. 这是她病后第一次起来走动。

♣ ***give sb a leg up***
1. 帮助某人上马或爬墙等 help sb mount a horse, climb a wall, etc.
I can climb in this window if someone gives me a leg up. 如果有人助我一臂之力，我能爬进这窗口。
2. 用钱或影响力帮助人 use money or influence to help sb
It was a good opportunity for them to give their candidate a leg up. 这对他们来说，是帮助他们的候选人克服困难的好机会。

♣ ***not have a leg to stand on***
(论点等)站不住脚，对行为无合理的解释等 have nothing to support one's opinion, justify one's action, etc.
He hasn't a leg to stand on for his behaviour. 他的行为是完全没有道理的。
She hasn't got a leg to stand on if she's forgotten to write, because I reminded her every day for a week. 如果她忘了写，就没有道理，因为我每天提醒她有一个星期了。

♣ ***pull one's leg***
开某人的玩笑，要弄某人 make fun of sb, especially by making him believe sth that is untrue; tease sb
You're pulling my leg, I haven't really got a big spider crawling up my back, have I? 别开我的玩笑了，哪儿真有一只大蜘蛛爬在我的背上。
They have just been pulling our legs. 他们是跟我们开玩笑。

♣ ***shake a leg***
出发，动手，赶快 get moving; start to act; hurry
Shake a leg! We won't get back before dark if we don't hurry. 快，如果不抓紧，我们在天黑前赶不回来。

♣ ***show a leg***
起床 get out of bed
Show a leg! It's time you were all up and about—breakfast is in five minutes' time. 醒醒！你们都该起来了——五分钟后用早餐。

♣ ***stand on one's legs***
自食其力 make a living for oneself
Father has warned me that I must stand on my own legs after leaving school. 父亲已经告诉我了，中学毕业以后必须自立。

♣ ***stretch one's legs***
去散步 go for a walk as exercise
I've been sitting at this desk for over five hours, I think I'll just go outside and stretch my legs. 我坐在这张桌子旁已5个多小时了，我想该出去散散步了。

♣ ***walk off sb's leg***
把某人累得筋疲力尽 tire sb by making him walk too far or too fast
▲ *walk sb off sb's leg*
I took the children to the zoo and they walked me off my legs. 我带着孩子们去了动物园，他们让我走得疲惫不堪。

学习参考

leg 有时也可用作动词表示"步行"。例如：
It's no use, the car won't start, we'll have to leg it. 没用的，汽车发动不起来，我们只好走路去。

补充资料

［同义词］ brace, gam, lap, limp, member, part, pin, portion, prop, section, stage, support

［词源］ <古英语 *leggr*(腿)

leg·acy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlegəsi] (legacies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**遗产,遗赠物** money or other property that one receives from sb who has died,in accordance with their wishes officially recorded while they were alive
2.Ⓒ**遗留之物** sth passed on or left behind by sb or sth

句型例句

He is the legal heir to the legacy. 他是这个遗产的法定继承人。
They are the most precious cultural legacy our forefathers left. 它们是我们祖先留下来的最宝贵的文化遗产。

legal

☞ *adj*. [ˈliːgl]

双解释义

法律上的;合法的;法定的 allowed or made by law;lawful

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He is my legal adviser. 他是我的法律顾问。
It was a legal business. 这是合法的营业。
He is the legal heir to the legacy. 他是这遗产的法定继承人。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Their marriage was legal. 他们的婚姻是合法的。
He does anything that is legal. 他从来不做非法的事。
▲It is/was+～+to-*v*
It is legal to park your car here. 把车停在这里是合法的。
It's not legal to drive without lights on at night. 夜间行车不开灯是违法的。
▲It is/was+～+for sb+to-*v*
Is it legal for boys of that age to drink alcohol? 那个年龄的男孩喝酒合法吗?
It's legal for people above 17 to drive a car in Britain. 在英国,17岁以上的人开车是合法的。

补充资料

[派生词] legally *adv*. 合法地
[同义词] lawful, rightful
[反义词] illicit, unlawful
[词源] <中古英语 *legal*(法律)

le·gend

☞ *n*. [ˈledʒənd] (legends)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**传说,传奇故事** an old story about great deeds and men of ancient times having slight possible base in truth
2.Ⓒ**传奇人物** a famous person or act, especially in a particular area of activity

句型例句

This is a popular legend. 这是一个民间传说。
He is the hero of Greek legend. 他是希腊传说中的英雄。
There are many legends in China. 中国有许多传说。
He was a legend in his own lifetime for his scientific discoveries. 由于自己的科学发现,他在他那个时代是个传奇人物。

词语辨异

♣ ***legend, account, anecdote, fable, myth, story, tale***
参见 account 条。

补充资料

[同义词] fiction, tale
[词源] <中古英语 *legende*(传说)

le·gis·la·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌledʒɪsˈleɪʃn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**法律;法规** a body of laws
2.Ⓤ**立法,法律的制定〔通过〕** the act of making laws

句型例句

They began to draft legislation. 他们开始起草法规。
This is education legislation. 这是教育法规。
This legislation gives help to education. 这项法规有利于教育。
He brings in legislation. 他提议立法。

补充资料

[同义词] act, statute
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *legislatio*(立法)

le·git·im·ate

☞ *adj*. [lɪˈdʒɪtɪmət]

双解释义

合情合理的;合法的 reasonable;sensible; lawful or correct

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
Sickness is a legitimate reason for asking for leave. 生病是请假的一个正当理由。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Her word is legitimate. 她的话合情合理。
His action is legitimate. 他的行为是合法的。

学习参考

legitimate 还可用作及物动词,意思是"使…合法;宣布…为合法;证明…有理"。

补充资料

[同义词] just, lawful, legal, real, true
[反义词] illegitimate
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *legitimatus*(合法的)

leis·ure

☞ *n*. [ˈleʒə]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**空闲时间,闲暇** time when one is free from employment or duties of any kind
2.Ⓤ**悠闲,安逸** ease;leisureliness

词汇搭配

介词+～

at ～闲着的,有空的,从容的
life of ～悠闲的生活

句型例句

I have not a moment's leisure. 我没有一点空闲时间。
He read books at his leisure. 他在空闲时读一些书。
He likes leisure and hates work. 他喜欢安逸,讨厌工作。

常用短语

♣ ***at leisure***
1.有空,闲暇时 no working;free
I am seldom at leisure. 我很少有空。
Please glance over it at your leisure. 有空时,请把它看一遍。
2.从容不迫地,不慌不忙地 not busy
Marry in haste, and repent at leisure. 结婚太急,后悔莫及。

补充资料

[同义词] ease, rest
[反义词] toil, work
[词源] <中古英语 *leiser*(被允许的)

lemon

☞ *n*. [ˈlemən] (lemons)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**柠檬** a type of fruit like an orange but with a light yellow skin and sour juice
2.Ⓒ**柠檬树** the tree bearing this fruit
3.Ⓤ**柠檬黄,柠檬色** light bright yellow

句型例句

He is drinking lemon squash. 他正在喝柠檬露。
She makes lemonade with lemons. 她用柠檬做柠檬汁。
Two lemons stand beside the entrance. 入口处有两棵柠檬树。
Blue, red, lemon and yellow are colors. 蓝、红、柠檬色、黄色都是颜色。

补充资料

[词源] <中古法语 *limon*(柠檬)

lem·on·ade

☞ *n*. [ˌleməˈneɪd] (lemonades)

双解释义

Ⓤ**柠檬汽水** a drink made of lemon juice, water,and sugar

句型例句

She makes lemonade with lemons. 她用柠檬做柠檬汽水。

lend

☞ *v*. [lend] (lends;lent;lending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **把…借给** let another have or use for a time
2. *vt*. **增加,增添** give as an additional quality

基本要点

1. lend 的基本意思是"借出",引申也可表示"提供""帮助""增添"等。可用作及物动词或不及物动词,用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
2. lend 后可接反身代词,再接介词 to,反身代词指人时,表示"欣然同意做某事或参与、合谋做某事";反身代词指物时,表示

"适合某种用途、活动等"。
3. lend 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bike 借出一辆自行车
~ a book 借出一本书
~ a flashlight 借出手电筒
~ a helping hand 伸出援助的手
~ a place a festive look 给某一地方增添节日的景象
~ money 借出钱
~ money at high interest 放高利贷
~ sb a hand 帮助某人
~ sb's ear 倾听,注意听

~+副词

~ conditionally 有条件地借贷
~ conveniently 方便地借出
~ gracefully 得体地借出
~ gratuitously 无偿地借贷
~ grudgingly 勉强地借出
~ innocently 没有恶意地借贷
~ unscrupulously 无道德原则地借贷
~ willingly 乐意借出
~ out books 外借图书
~ out the car 把车借出去

~+介词

~ colour to the streets 给大街增添(色彩)
~ itself to 适合于,易于遭到
~ itself to dancing 适合跳舞
~ oneself to 同意参与
~ oneself to such a stupid plan 屈从这一愚蠢计划
~ truth to the story 给故事增添真实性

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He neither lends nor borrows. 他既不借给人也不向人借。
The bank currently lent at 10 per cent interest. 目前银行以 10% 的利息向外贷款。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I never lend money. 我从不借钱给别人。
Banks lend money and charge interest. 银行借出钱,但要收利息。
They are quick to lend aid in time of disaster. 在人们遭受灾害时,他们会迅速给予援助。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Lend me ten *yuan*, please. 请借给我 10 元钱。
He offered to lend me some books. 他主动提出给我借些书。
I lent her some bread, she'll bring me some more tomorrow. 我借给她一些面包,明天她会给我更多一些。
We worked for other teams so that they would lend us their oxen. 我们给别的队干活,这样,他们就可以把牛借给我们使用。
The captain has kindly lent us excellent binoculars to see the sight more clearly. 为了能更清楚地观看景色,船长好心借给我们最好的望远镜。
We should at least lend them moral support. 我们至少应该给予他们道义上的支持。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This umbrella was lent me by Jack. 这把伞是杰克借给我的。
I was lent this ruler. 别人借给我这把尺子。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
Just when I needed the ladder, I found that you had lent it to our neighbour. 我正需要用梯子的时候,发现你已经借给了邻居。
They lent all-out support to our factory. 他们给了我们工厂大力支援。
The presence of the new students lent a vigorous atmosphere to the campus. 新同学的到来给校园增添了朝气蓬勃的气息。
Her presence lent an air of respectability to the occasion. 她的到场使那种场合增添了崇高的气氛。
This colour lends warmth to the room, as it gets no natural sunlight. 这种颜色给房间增添了暖和的感觉,因为这房间得不到自然阳光的照射。
These people were lending aid to the enemy, whether they realized it or not. 这些人有意无意地帮助了敌人。
We were lucky to persuade a famous judge to lend his name to the movement for improving prison conditions. 我们运气好,说服了一个著名的法官,以他的名义支持改善监狱条件的运动。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Colonel Higgins was lent by the army to the Institute of Inter American Affairs as a specialist in the military fields. 希金斯上校被作为军事专家借调到了美洲事务研究所。

常用短语

♣ ***lend out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
借出 give out temporarily
▲ *lend sth ⇔ out*
They have lent out the car to some friends. 他们已把车借给了几个朋友。
Banks will only lend out money at a high rate of interest. 银行只有在能获得高利息的情况下才把钱借出去。
Libraries lend out books without charge unless they are returned too late. 图书馆借出的书是不收费的,但逾期不还则另当别论。

♣ ***lend to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲ *lend oneself to sth*
1.(指物)适合于 (of things) be suitable for
This poem lends itself to our program very well. 这首诗非常适合我们的节目。
The book really lends itself to film treatment. 这本书确实适合于改编成电影。
This music doesn't lend itself to dancing. 这音乐不适合跳舞。
This peaceful garden lends itself to meditation. 这个恬静的花园适于冥想。
I like this black jacket, it lends itself to almost any occasion. 我喜欢这件黑色的上装,它几乎适宜于任何场合。
Many textbook exercises lend themselves to a number of uses. 许多课本里的练习适合多种用途。
The rural environment lends itself to the restoration of your health. 农村环境有助于你恢复健康。
2.参与 let oneself agree to be part of (an unworthy action)
Don't lend yourself to such dishonest schemes. 别参与这种欺诈性的勾当。
He would not lend himself to anything dishonourable. 他不会参与任何不光彩的事。
I am surprised that a person of your principles should lend himself to it. 我真想不到,像你这样有节操的人竟然乐于合谋。

词语辨异

♣ ***lend, borrow***
参见 borrow 条。
♣ ***lend, lease, loan***
参见 lease 条。

正误解析

他借给我这本书已经一星期了。
[误] He lent me the book for a week.
[正] It's a week since he lent me the book.
[析] lend 是瞬间动词,不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

补充资料

[同义词] add, advance, afford, contribute, give, grant, impart, loan, present, provide, supply
[反义词] borrow
[词源] < 中古英语 *lenen* < 古英语 *lænan* < *læn*(贷款,借出)

length

☞ ***n.*** [leŋθ] (lengths)

双解释义

1. [U][C] **长,长度,距离** measurement or extent from end to end
2. [C] **一段,一节** piece of sth

基本要点

1. length 的基本意思是"长,长度",可指距离,也可指时间。
2. length 作"一段,一节"解时,是单位词,length of 可修饰名词,表示数量,如该名词是可数名词,变复数时 length 和该名词都要变;如该名词是不可数名词,变复数时只要变 length 即可。
3. length 前的介词往往可以省略。

词汇搭配

动词+~

go (to) all ~s 竭尽全力,全力以赴
go to the ~ of 走到…的极端
increase (a) ~ 增加长度
measure (a) ~ 测量长度
measure one's ~ 全身跌倒在地
reach a ~ of 达到…长度
reduce (a) ~ 减少长度
win by a ~ 以…之差获胜

形容词+~

equal ~ 相同的长度
full ~ 全长
half ~ 一半长
standard ~ 标准长度
the same ~ 同样长
the total ~ 全长
true ~ 总长

名词+~

a boat's ~ 一艘船的长度
radio wave ~s 无线电波长

介词+~

along the ~ of the shore 沿着海岸
at ~ 最后,终于,长时间地,详细地,彻底地

at arm's ～远远地
at full ～极为详细地,全身平直地
at great ～非常详细
at some ～相当详细(地)
in ～长度

～＋介词

twice the ～ of(某物的)两倍长
～ of a stick 手杖的长度
～ of beach 海滩长
～ of cloth 一段布料
～ of service 服务年限
～ of the exam 试卷篇幅
～ of wire 一段铁丝

句型例句

The standard length is the meter. 标准长度是公尺。
This room is twice length of the other, but much narrower. 这个房间的长度是那个房间的两倍,但窄得多。
All these sticks are of uniform length. 所有这些手杖的长度都是统一的。
The plant grows to a length of three or four metres. 这种植物长到三、四米长。
Take two pieces of string of different lengths. 拿两条长度不同的带子。
The horse won by three lengths. 这匹马以领先三个马位而取胜。
This car will turn in its own length. 这辆汽车能在相当于自身长度的范围内转弯。
The length of time we were there was two hours. 我们在那儿逗留了两个小时。
Please note down the length of time it takes you to do this. 请记下你做这件事需花多长时间。
What is the length of the story? 这个故事有多长?
I lacked the stamina to run the whole length of the race. 我没有跑完全程的精力。
We walked the length of the street. 我们走完整整一条街。
They have increased the length of this boat. 他们把船身加长了。
The students complained about the length of the exam paper. 学生们抱怨试卷太长。
Arrangements were well advanced for linking up this newly operated length with the Lancaster by-pass. 已经提前作出安排,使新投入使用的这段高速公路与兰开斯特支线衔接。
I bought a skirt length of tweed. 我买了一段够做一条裙子的花呢料。
He tied it with a length of string. 他用一段绳子把它系上了。
We'll need several lengths of string to tie the package. 我们需要几段绳子来打包。

常用短语

♣***at length***

1. 充分地,详尽地 using many words to explain sth; in great detail
He went into the subject at full length. 他详细地研究了这个问题。
He has given all the facts at great length so that you may judge for yourself. 他已经详尽地提供了各种细节,以便你自己作出判断。
Well, we have discussed the matter at length. 这件事我们已经仔细讨论过了。
She spoke at length about the plight of the refugees. 她详细地讲述了难民们的悲惨境遇。
2. (正)最后,终于 after a long time; at last
At length he returned. 他最后还是回来了。
At length, we began to understand what he wanted. 最后,我们总算明白他所要的东西了。
At length, the bus arrived, forty minutes late. 公共汽车终于到了,晚了 40 分钟。

♣***go to great lengths***

不遗余力,竭尽全力 do one's best
They went to great lengths to limit press coverage of the trial. 他们将尽全力限制新闻界对这次审判的报道。
She'll go to great lengths to get promotion. 为了提升,她什么事都干得出来。

♣***the length and breadth***

到处,四面八方 every part
Their protest will be echoed throughout the length and breadth of the land. 他们的抗议将得到全国各地的响应。
As I traveled the length and breadth of the African continent, I found that jewelry and other adornments vary dramatically, not only through cultural influence, but also through available materials. 我走遍了非洲大陆,发现那里的珠宝和其他装饰品花样繁多,各不相同,这说明它不仅受文化传统的影响,也受到可以得到的材料的限制。

正误解析

这部电影的长度为两小时。
[误] The lengths of the movie are two hours.
[正] The length of the movie is two hours.
[析] length 作"长度"解时,多用作不可数名词。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *lengthu*(长度)

le·ni·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈliːniənt]

双解释义

宽大的,仁慈的 mild in responding to bad behavior

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It's a question of finding the means between too lenient treatment and too severe punishment. 问题是要找出处理过宽和处罚过严的折中办法。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
They believe that judges are too lenient with terrorist suspects. 他们认为法官们对恐怖嫌疑分子过于宽容。

lens

☞ ***n.*** [lenz] (lenses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **透镜,镜头** a special piece of glass in things like cameras, microscopes or glasses
2. Ⓒ **(眼球的)水晶体** such an instrument made of natural animal material in the eye behind the black opening in front of the eye

词汇搭配

动词＋～

grind a ～磨镜片

形容词＋～

plastic ～塑胶镜片
strong ～强力镜头
telephoto ～望远镜头
telescopic ～远摄镜头
thick ～es 厚镜片

名词＋～

contact ～s 隐形眼镜
filter ～滤光透镜

介词＋～

opening of the ～镜头的孔径,镜头的光圈

句型例句

Lens can be made for microscopes. 透镜可以作显微镜。
The lens of a camera forms images. 照相机的镜头使图像形成。
The disease has affected the lens of his left eye. 这种病已经影响了他左眼的水晶体。

补充资料

[同义词] glasses
[词源] <拉丁语 *lens*(小扁豆)

less

☞ ***adj.*** [les]

双解释义

较少的,更少的 a smaller amount

基本要点

1. less 是 little 的比较级,基本意思是"较少的,更少的",指物体的体积或分量相对于别的物体少。
2. less 多用来修饰不可数名词,但当名词前有数词或 a few 等修饰时,其后可接可数名词;在把时间、距离、金钱等短语看作是一个整体时,less 可用来修饰可数名词;在有些短语中,说话人着眼于有关事物的大约的量,而不去细算精确的数额时,less 可用来修饰可数名词;用在感叹句中,less 后可接可数名词。
3. 由 no less than 连接的两个成分,其强势总是落在前面一个。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ butter 较少的黄油
～ coffee 较少的咖啡
～ food 更少的食物
～ meat 更少的肉
～ money 更少的钱
～ noise 少一点噪音
～ time 较少的时间
～ work 更少的活儿

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The firm has less money and fewer staff than last year. 公司的资金和人员都比去年少了。
He has less money than ever. 他从来没有过这样少的钱。
I received less money than the others did.

我比别人收到的钱少。
The doctor advises me to eat less meat. 医生劝我少吃肉。
Statistics show that people now drink less beer than they used to, and smoke fewer cigarettes. 统计数字表明,人们现在比过去喝啤酒少了,而且烟抽也少了。
I love the country, but I have less opportunity of seeing it. 我热爱乡村,但我几乎没有机会见到它。
He was reading hard and had less spare time. 他正在苦读,几乎没有空余时间。
Less people go to church than before. 上教堂的人比以前少些。
Less noise, please! 请不要大声吵闹!
It cost less money than I expected. 它比我预料的要便宜。
The movie had less success than expected. 影片没有获得预期的成功。
We got there in less than four hours. 我们用了不到4个小时就到了那里。
Less people study Latin today than formerly. 现在学习拉丁语的人比以前少。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Nothing in this shop is less than £10. 这家商店的东西没有低于10英镑的。

常用短语

♣ ***no less than***
不少于,多达 as much as
There were no less than fifty wounded. 受伤者多达50人。
There were no less than ten thousand visitors at the exhibition that day. 那天去看展览的观众不少于10,000人。
She's no less active than she used to be. 她和以往一样活跃。
He shouted no less loudly than others. 他与别人喊得一样响亮。

词语辨异

♣ ***less, lesser***
这两个词都是 little 的比较级。其区别是:
1. less 通常表示体积大小或者分量轻重;而 lesser 是正式用语,与价值或者重要性有关。例如:
As far as I know, he was a lesser writer. 据我所知,他是个次要作家。
2. lesser 不可与 than 连用,且 lesser 在句中一般只能用作定语。
3. less 可用作副词,而 lesser 则很少这样用。

♣ ***not less than, not less ... than***
这两个短语在写法上很相似,但表达的意思却不同。not less than 是"不少于",多半用来作数量的比较。例如:
There were not less than 50 members present at the meeting. 出席会议的至少有50人。
not less... than 表示"不比…差",多半用作程度的比较。例如:
This tool-machine is not less useful than that one. 这台机床使用起来不比那台差。

♣下面两句意思不同:
There were no less than ten thousand people here.
今天,这里不少于10,000人。
(只有这么多)
There were not less than ten thousand people here.
今天这里有10,000出头的人。
(至少有这么多)

正误解析

1. 她花在读课文上的时间比我少。
[误] She spent fewer time reading the text than I did.
[正] She spent less time reading the text than I did.
[析] fewer 和 less 都表示"更少"的意思,但 fewer 只可以修饰可数名词,如修饰不可数名词则要用 less。
2. 他不到30岁,但已断送了自己。
[误] He was less than thirty, but he was ruined.
[正] He was under thirty, but he was ruined.
[析] 表示"不到多少岁",英语习惯用 under,而不用 less than。

☞ ***adv.*** [les]

双解释义

较少,更少,少 smaller extent; not so much

基本要点

1. less 用作副词时的意思是"较少,更少,少",可用来修饰动词、形容词或副词。
2. less 有时用在某些形容词前并无比较的意思,只是为了避免使用不大文雅的词语而采用的委婉说法,且 less 一般不可用于形容词的比较级前。
3. much(still) less 短语多半用于否定结构,用于肯定结构时,则须改用 much(still) more。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

know ～不知道
rain ～降雨量少
read ～读书少
shout ～少喊
speak ～少讲话
work ～工作得少

～ + 形容词

～ cold 不冷
～ crowded 不挤
～ important 不重要
～ surprised 不惊奇

句型例句

Let's speak less and listen more. 咱们少讲多听吧。
I read much less now than I did at school. 我现在看书远比我上学时少。
With their children growing up, these mothers have become less involved with their families. 随着孩子长大成人,这些母亲受家庭拖累就少些。
He was less known than his brother. 他不如他哥哥出名。
I hope the next train will be less crowded than this one. 我希望下趟火车不会像这趟这么挤。
I was less surprised as I had had this sort of experience. 因为我有过这样的经验,所以并不感到怎么惊奇。
Try and speak less indistinctly. 想法子说得清楚些。
Tomatoes are everywhere in summer but less so in winter. 夏天到处都有西红柿,冬天却不是这样。

常用短语

♣ ***less and less***
越来越小[少]地 at a continually decreasing rate
She found the job less and less attractive. 她发现那项工作越来越缺乏吸引力了。
He played the piano less and less as he grew older. 随着年龄的增长,他弹钢琴的次数越来越少了。

♣ ***much[still] less***
更不用说 certainly not
We don't suspect him of telling lies much even less of telling lies like that. 我们本来就不怀疑他说谎,而像那样的谎言就更不怀疑是他说的了。
He's too shy to ask a stranger the time, still less speak to a roomful of people. 他连向陌生人打听时间都不好意思,更不用说向一屋子人讲话了。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思是相同的:
It is not possible to finish the work in a week, still less in three days.
It is impossible to finish the work in a week, still more in three days.
这项工程用一星期完成是不可能的,更别说三天了。

正误解析

1. 在这两件衣服中,我拿了更便宜的那一件。
[误] Of the two suits, I took the least expensive one.
[正] Of the two suits, I took the less expensive one.
[析] 在两个人或事物之间只能使用比较级,而不能使用最高级。
2. 今天比昨天冷。
[误] It is less colder than it was yesterday.
[正] It is less cold than it was yesterday.
[析] less 不可用在形容词的比较级前。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *les*<古英语 *læs*(更少的)

les·son

☞ ***n.*** ['lesn] (lessons)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **功课,课** thing to be learnt by a pupil
2. Ⓢ **一堂课,一节课** period of time given to learning or teaching
3. Ⓒ **教训,经验;榜样** experience from which one can learn; example

基本要点

1. lesson 的基本意思是"功课,课",也可指具体的"一堂课,一节课",有时还可指课文,引申可表示"教训,经验"或"榜样"。用于宗教可指教堂礼拜中诵读的"圣经选段"。
2. lesson 作"功课,课"解时多用于复数形式;作"一堂课,一节课"解时多用于单数形式;作"教训,经验""榜样"解是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attend a ～听课
deliver a ～授课,讲课
do one's ～预(复)习功课
finish a ～结束一课

get through a ～讲完一课,学完一课
give a ～讲课,教课,授课
go over one's ～s 复习功课
have ～s 上课
have a ～上一节课
have no ～s 没课
know one's ～ well 功课记得很熟
miss a ～误一节课
prepare ～s 预习功课
provide a ～提供课程
review one's ～s 复习功课
sit up at ～s 熬夜做功课
study one's ～s 温习功课
take ～s 上课
take ～s in piano〔driving〕上钢琴课〔驾驶课〕
draw a ～ from... 从…中吸取教训
drive a ～使…接受教训
learn ～吸取教训
teach sb a ～给某人一个教训

形容词＋～

badly prepared ～准备得不好的功课
daily ～s 日常课
difficult ～难懂的一课
easy ～容易的一课
first ～第一节课
hard ～有难度的课程
important ～重要的一课
interesting ～有趣的一课
regular ～正规课程
bitter ～s 痛苦的教训
chief ～s 主要的教训
curious ～奇妙的课程
good ～深刻〔很好〕的教训
useful ～s 有益的教训
valuable ～宝贵的教训

名词＋～

Chinese ～汉语课
composition ～作文课
English ～英语课
French ～法语课
history ～历史课
music ～音乐课
piano ～s 钢琴课
blood ～血的教训

介词＋～

after the ～课后
during the ～在上课时

～＋介词

～ for today 今天的课
～ in…课
～ in chemistry 化学课
～ in geography 地理课程
～ on literature 文学课
～ from experience 获得经验教训
～ of the past 过去的教训
～ on sth 有关某事的教训
～ to 对…的教训

句型例句

Have you learnt your lessons? 你的功课学会了吗?
Let's look through these lessons more carefully. 我们来把这几课好好复习一下。
Bill isn't trying to learn his lessons. He is lying down on the job. 比尔不努力学习功课,他在偷懒。
She gives lessons in drawing. 她教图画课。
I've learned the lesson by heart and can recite it from memory. 我记住了这课书,并能背出来。
We then listened to the boy read the lesson written on the blackboard. 然后,我们听那男孩朗读写在黑板上的课文。
Each lesson lasts forty-five minutes. 每节课 45 分钟。
How long does the lesson last? 这节课要上多长时间?
The boys are listening for the bell at the end of a lesson. 那些男孩子们正在等着听下课铃声。
We should learn this lesson by heart. 我们应当记住这一教训。
There are many hard lessons to be learned from life. 生活中有许多严酷的教训要吸取。
Surely this lesson is not going to be lost upon us. 我们肯定不会忘记这一教训。
If men could learn from history, what lessons it might teach us! 如果人们学习历史会变得更明智的话,历史给我们的教训多大啊!
His courage is a lesson to us all. 他很有勇气,是我们大家学习的榜样。
The third lesson is taken from *St John's Gospel*. 第三段圣经选自《约翰福音》。

词语辨异

♣ ***lesson*, *class*, *course***
参见 class 条。

正误解析

1.听某人的课
［误］listen to sb's lesson
［正］attend a lesson given by sb
［正］take lessons from〔of, with〕 sb
［析］"听某人的课"可以说 attend a lesson given by sb 或 take lessons from〔of, with〕 sb,但不能说 listen to sb's lesson。
2.老师正在上音乐课。
［误］The teacher is giving a lesson of music.
［正］The teacher is giving a lesson in music.
［析］表示"上…的课",应该说 give a lesson in ...,其中介词不能换为 of。注意用介词 on 也可指"…的课",但所指的范围更小,如 a French lesson on irregular verbs(一堂讲授不规则动词的法语课)。

补充资料

［同义词］class, coaching, course, exercise, schooling
［词源］<古法语 *leson*<拉丁语 *lectio*<*legere*(读,讲,功课)

lest

☞ ***conj*.** ［lest］

双解释义

1.**唯恐** for fear that
2.**免得** in order that...not; in case

基本要点

1.lest 是从属连词,意为"以免,唯恐"。常用于引导目的状语从句表示否定,只用于书面语。lest 在表示"惊恐""忧虑"的动词后引导宾语从句,相当于 that。
2.lest 所引导的从句中谓语动词要用虚拟式,即"(should＋)动词原形"。

句型例句

I feared lest I should be late again. 我唯恐自己再迟到。
I ran as fast as possible lest I should be too late. 我尽量快跑,免得迟到。
Be careful lest you (should) fall from the tree. 小心,不要从树上掉下来。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *leste*(唯恐)

let

☞ ***v*.** ［let］(lets; let; letting)

双解释义

1.*vt*. **让,使** allow to do or happen
2.*vt*. & *vi*. **出租** rent
3.*vt*. **放掉,松掉** stop holding

基本要点

1.let 的基本意思是允许对方照其意思而行,引申可表示"出租""放掉,松掉"等。用于数学中通常表示"假设"。
2.let 用作及物动词作"出租"解时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语;作"让,使"解时,通常接以形容词或不带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语;接动词不定式作宾语补足语时,如用于被动结构,to 须保留。let 还可接不带 to 的动词不定式作宾语,这时主要用于某些固定搭配中。
3.let 用作不及物动词时主要表示"出租",主语通常为物(如房子等),其主动形式含有被动意义。
4.在口语中,let 常用于祈使句中表示建议、请求、命令、警告等;在书面语中,可用 allow 代替 let。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ blood 放血
～ rooms 出租房间
～ the field 出租土地

～＋副词

～ by 让…过去
～ down 放下,使失望,不支持,放掉(车胎的)气
～ down the curtain 放下窗帘
～ down the Party 辜负党的期望
～ down the window 放下窗户
～ in fresh air 让新鲜空气进入
～ in the rain 漏雨
～ off 放(炮、烟火等),放掉(气),发泄,放过,原谅
～ off a dissent 发泄不满
～ off fireworks 放烟火
～ on 泄露,假装
～ out 释放,放走,发出某种声音,出租(房屋),把(衣服)改大
～ out a dress 把衣服改大
～ out a secret 泄露秘密
～ out a shriek 发出一声尖叫
～ out spare rooms 出租多余的房间
～ the dog out 让狗跑到外面去
～ out the fire 让火熄灭
～ through 放行,使…通过审核
～ the crowd through 让人们过去

～＋介词

～ in for 使陷入,引起麻烦
～ oneself in for trouble 招来麻烦
～ sb into one's secret 让某人知道其秘密
～ sb into the building 让某人进楼
～ sb into the office 让某人进入办公室

~ sb off the bus 让某人下公共汽车
~ sb in on a secret 让某人知道秘密
~ sb in on the act 让某人参加此项行动
~ sb out of prison 让(某人)出狱
~ the crowd through the gates 让人们从各大门进来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The house does not let well. 房子不易租出去。
The house lets for 50 dollars a month. 这房子出租,租金一个月50美元。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I let my spare rooms. 我出租空房。
We're hoping to let this field. 我们希望把这块地租出去。
The farmers near cities are working part of their land themselves and are letting the rest. 城市附近的农民自己耕种一部分土地,出租其余的部分。
▲S+~+to-*v*
He let drop a hint of his intentions. 他故意吐露了一点他的意向。
She let drive at me with a stone. 她拿一石头朝我掷来。
Let fly with the left foot! 用左脚射门!
Bob was so angry that he let fly the ball in his hand at me. 鲍勃非常生气,用手里的球朝我打来。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Mrs. Brown let me a room. 布朗夫人租给我一间房。
The landlord says he'll let you a flat. 房东说他可以租给你一套公寓。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
They let rooms to college students. 他们向大学生出租房间。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
Let the door open. 让门开着。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
She asked me if she could leave but I wouldn't let her leave. 她问我是否可以走了,但我不让她走。
Let the people air their views. 让群众发表自己的意见。
We'll let his family know that he is in danger. 我们得马上通知他的家属,他的处境很危险。
It's not a serious error; we can let it pass. 这不是个严重的错误,算了吧。
Let me try. 让我试一下。
Mother let me go to camp. 母亲让我去参加露营。
Let me have a look, will you? 让我看一看好吗?
Please let me know what happens. 请告诉我进展情况。
Let us not talk of that matter. 咱们就不谈这事了吧。
Let us know the time of your arrival. 请告诉我们你到达的时间。
Let's go to school. 咱们上学去吧。
Let's try to get to the cinema just before it lets out. 咱们争取在快散场的时候到电影院。
They are not going to let themselves be used to pull anybody's chestnuts out of the fire. 他们不会允许自己被利用来为别人火中取栗。
You can't let the farm be neglected like this. 你不能让这农场这样荒芜下去。
Let line BE be equal to line CF. 假设BE线与CF线等长。
Let *ABC* be an angle of 45°. 假设角ABC为45度。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The child is let to stay at home when his parents go to work. 父母上班时,这孩子只得呆在家中。
I was let to see her. 我被允许看望她。
The grass has been let to grow. 让草长起来吧。

常用短语

♣ ***let by*〔*pass*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
让…过去 allow (sb/sth) to pass through
▲*let sb/sth by*〔*pass*〕
Let me by, please. 请让我过去。
The cars all stopped to let the fire engine by. 车辆都停下来,让消防车通过。
I shall let that remark pass. 我不会去理会那种议论。

♣ ***let bygones be bygones***
既往不咎,过去就算了 let the past be forgotten
〔说明〕let bygones be bygones 不用于被动结构。
We should let bygones be bygones and try to get along with each other. 我们应该不计前嫌,彼此和睦相处。

♣ ***let down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*let sb/oneself/sth* ⇔ *down*
1.放低,放下 lower or drop (sth)
Please let down the blinds. 请把百叶窗放下来。
She let her hair down. 她披散着头发。
You can let a coat down by using the hem. 你可以把褶边放出来,以加长这件上衣。
He let the tyre down. 他把轮胎中的气放掉了。
2.使…失望,失信 disappoint sb especially by breaking a promise
You can trust Brooks. He'll never let you down. 你可以相信布鲁克斯,他绝不会使你失望。
I thought I could rely on him, but he let me down. 我原以为能信赖他,可他却让我大失所望。
I hope you won't let us down over this party. 我希望,你不会让我们对这个聚会感到失望。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This is the second time I have been let down by you, I shall never trust you again. 我已是第二次被你拆台了,我再也不相信你了。
He is a bit let down by the low grade he got. 这次成绩不好,他有点气馁。

♣ ***let go*** (***of***) (*v.*+*v.*+*prep.*)
松手,放弃 stop holding; give up
〔说明〕let go of 后面跟人称代词或指示代词时,of 一般不省略;跟名词时,of 有时可省略。
▲*let go*
Don't let go. 别放手。
▲*let go sth*
Don't let go the rope. 抓牢绳子,别松手。
Let go my shirt. 放开我的衬衣。
He was about to let go the arrow when someone called him. 他正要射箭,突然有人喊他。
▲*let go of sb/sth*
You're mad, Kehr! For heaven's sake, let go of me! 你疯了,凯尔!看在上帝份上,快放开我。
But I let go of it, how could it burn me? 我把它放掉了,它怎么会烫我的手?
Let go of that, please. 请把它放开。
You cross the road with Granny, Ad—and don't let go of her hand till you're on the other pavement. 艾德,你扶着奶奶过马路,等穿过马路后再放开奶奶的手。
Don't let go of the handle. 不要松开这把手。

♣ ***let in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*let sb/sth* ⇔ *in*
1.让…进入;放进 admit or allow (sb/sth) to enter or penetrate
There's someone at the door; will you let him in? 门口有人,你去让他进来好吗?
Don't let that cat in! 别把猫放进来。
The boat is still letting water in. 小船还在进水。
My old raincoat lets in water terribly. 我那件旧雨衣严重漏水。
The roof lets in the rain. 这屋顶漏雨。
These cheap boots let the rain in. 这种便宜靴子一遇雨就往里灌水。
Please open the window and let in some fresh air. 请把窗子打开,透透新鲜空气。
She furled the curtains to let in more sunshine. 她拉开帘子,好让更多的阳光照进来。
If you put the insect in a matchbox, you must make holes in the lid to let some air in, or it will die. 你若是把这个虫子放进火柴盒里,你就得在盖上扎几个洞用来透气,否则虫子就会死掉。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The public are usually let in half an hour before the performance begins. 通常在演出半小时以前放观众入场。
2.把…降下 lower (sth) from its folded position above the stage
Once the walls of the room are up, let in the ceiling. 房子四壁一旦支起来,就把顶篷放下来安好。
3.加进;嵌入 add more (cloth); sink (sth) into a surface
He had gained so much weight that he had to let in an additional two inches of material at the waist of the dress. 他体重增加了不少,他得把衣服放开,在腰部加两英尺布料才行。
The teacher showed us how to cut out part of the surface of the wood and let a pattern in. 老师让我们看如何把木头的表面部分挖掉一块,然后把图案镶进去。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The doctors decided that a rubber pipe would have to be let in to enable him to breathe. 医生们决定得插一个橡皮管进去,好使他能呼吸。
4.容许,接受 admit (sth)
〔说明〕let in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The chairman refused to let in the possibility of doubt. 主席不容许有怀疑的余地。
His misconduct let in a host of troubles. 他的不端行为招致了不少麻烦。

♣ ***let in for*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)

L

使…卷入 cause (sb or oneself) to have sth unwanted
▲ *let sb/oneself in for sth*
His illness has let us in for a lot of extra work. 他一生病，给我们增加了不少额外的负担。
I hope you realize what you're letting yourself in for! 我希望，你意识到你给自己揽了多大的麻烦！

♣ ***let in on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉让知道或参与 allow sb to share a secret or take part in sth
▲ *let sb in on sth*
They have agreed to let the headmaster and three senior teachers in on the discussions. 他们已同意让校长和三位资深教师一起参加讨论。

♣ ***let into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *let sb/sth into sth*
1. 让或放…进入 admit or allow (sb) to enter someplace or know (sth)
Who let you into the building? 谁让你进入大楼的？
We have let her into the secret. 我们已经把秘密告诉了她。
2. 嵌入，插入 set sth into sth
She let a piece of lace into her dress. 她在衣服上镶了一块花边。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
In order to save space, the back of the boiler had been let into the wall. 为了节省空间，锅炉的背部被嵌进墙内。

♣ ***let it go at that***
不再管〔说〕了，到此为止 stop taking any more trouble; agree not to say any more
I won't argue with you. I'll let it go at that. 我不和你争论了，我不再说了。
It's not worth continuing further, we may as well let it go at that. 这事不值得再继续了，不妨到此为止。

♣ ***let loose*** (*v.* + *adj.*)
1. 放出，放开 free (sb, an animal, etc.)
▲ *let sb/sth loose*
Jim caught Rose's arm and would not let her loose. 吉姆抓住露丝的手臂不放。
Don't let that tiger loose. 不要放开那只老虎。
She let the balloon loose and it quickly rose into the air. 她放开气球，气球很快就升上天空。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Has the dog been let loose or is it still tied up? 狗已经放了还是仍在拴着？
2. 对(某人)不加约束，听凭(某人)行事
▲ *let sb loose*
No one should let a young child loose on a car with the engine running. 谁也不应该把小孩子放在发动起来的汽车里面而不加照顾。
Who let that student loose on the class? 谁让那个学生在课堂上胡闹的？
3. 散开 scatter
▲ *let loose*
The dark clouds are going to let loose soon. 乌云很快就会散开。

♣ ***let me see***
让我想想 I'm thinking or trying to remember
Let me see—where did I put my pen? 让我想想看——我把钢笔放哪儿了？

♣ ***let off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *let sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
1. 让…下车或下船 allow to get off a vehicle or ship
This train stops to let off passengers on signal. 这列火车按信号停车让旅客下车。
The conductor won't let anybody off between stops. 在两个停车站之间，售票员是不会让任何人下车的。
2. 引发，引爆 explode
The terrorists let off a bomb near the building. 恐怖分子在这座楼房附近引爆了一枚炸弹。
The children are gathering in the garden to let off the fireworks. 孩子们聚集在花园里准备放烟火。
3. 放掉〔过〕，免除 release or excuse sb from punishment; excuse from (a task or an obligation)
You have let him off lightly. 你轻易地放过了他。
We won't let you off so easily next time. 我们下次绝不会这样轻易地饶恕你。
The motorcycle let off exhaust with a loud noise and then disappeared in the distance quickly. 那辆摩托车大声地排出了一阵废气，然后很快在远处消失了。
When men let off steam, they tend to shout; women, on the other hand, express their feelings by weeping. 男人发泄感情时，倾向于大声叫喊；而妇女则不然，她们用哭泣来发泄感情。

♣ ***let off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
放掉〔过〕，免除 release; excuse sb from punishment; excuse from (a task or an obligation)
▲ *let sb off sth/v-ing*
The judge decided to let the boys off the punishment that they deserved to give them a chance. 法官决定给这些男孩一个悔过自新的机会，免去他们应受的惩罚。
You're lucky that they let you off all washing-up. 你真幸运，他们免除了让你洗那些碗碟的苦差事。
The teacher told us that he would let us off our homework. 老师告诉我们不要做作业了。
She let the boy off playing piano. 她没有强迫孩子练习弹钢琴。

♣ ***let on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉泄密，透露；假装 reveal a secret; pretend; simulate
〔说明〕let on 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *let on about sth*
Don't let on about the price of the car. 不要把这辆汽车的价钱泄露出去。
Don't let on about his hiding place. 别告诉别人他躲藏的地方。
▲ *let on to-v*
Don't ever let on to know me. 切记不要露出你认识我的样子。
She let on not to understand. 她假装不理解。
▲ *let on that-clause*
Don't let on that I've let her into the secret. 我已把秘密告诉了她，请别说出去。
Don't let on that I saw him coming out of the shop late at night. 不要泄露我看见他深更半夜从商店里出来这件事。
He let on that he was a professor. 他冒充他是个教授。
▲ *let on to sb that-clause*
Don't let on to Kehr that we are going to the movie tonight. We don't want her to know. 别把我们今晚去看电影的事告诉凯尔，我们不想让她知道。

♣ ***let on for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
使承担 cause to have (sth unwanted)
▲ *let oneself on for sth*
He didn't know what a lot of unpaid work he was letting himself on for when he agreed to become secretary of the society. 当他同意担任该协会的秘书时，他不知道他将要做多少无报酬的工作。

♣ ***let oneself go***
1. 放纵，随心所欲 give free rein to; indulge
At the party she just let herself go and had a great time. 她在晚会上纵情欢乐，玩得十分愉快。
2. 较平常不注意外表 take less care of one's appearance than usual
He's let himself go since Cage died. 自从凯奇死后，他变得不修边幅了。

♣ ***let out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 使出来，放出 allow sb/sth out; release sth
〔说明〕let out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *let sb/oneself/sth* ⇔ *out (of sth)*
Let me out! I'm locked in! 放我出去！我被锁住了！
Don't trouble to see me to the door, I'll let myself out. 别麻烦送我出门了，我会自己出去的。
I'd rather not let the children out in this wet weather, for it is very easy for them to catch a cold. 在这种阴湿的天气里，我想还是不让孩子们出门，因为他们很容易感冒。
The doctors are letting mother out of hospital next week. 医生们准备让母亲下星期出院。
If neither of us wants to go to the party, we'll have to find an excuse to let us out. 如果你我都不想去参加这个聚会，我们就必须找个能使我们不去的借口。
After six years they let him out for good behaviour. 由于他表现良好，他们在关了他六年后将他释放。
Don't let the dog out. 不要把狗放出去。
Please let the water out of the bathtub. 请把浴缸里的水放掉。
If the tyres are too hard, just let some of the air out. 如果轮胎太硬，那就放点气出来好了。
Jacelin has become so fat that his wife has had to let out his trousers several inches round the waist. 杰斯林太胖了，他妻子不得不将他的裤腰放宽几英寸。
Let out the main sail, let's make use of this wind! 主帆打开，让我们乘风前进！
She let out a terrible scream. 她发出一声可怕的尖叫。
It's good to let out your feelings in a shout. 大喊大叫着发泄一下感情是有好处的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Dade won't be let out of prison for at least six years. 达德至少要坐 6 年牢。
If he was given five years' imprisonment, he could be let out after three years. 要是他被判 5 年徒刑，他就可能在 3 年后出狱。
2. 〈主英〉出租(某物) allow people to use sth for a certain period, in return for payment
▲ *let sth* ⇔ *out*
He used to let out cars by the day. 他惯常按日出租汽车。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
In the park boats are let out for 30 *fen*

per hour. 那公园出租小艇，每小时租金3角。

3.使(火)熄灭 allow (a fire) to stop burning

▲*let sth ⇔ out*

Don't let the fire out, will you? 别让火熄灭，好吗？

4.〈非正〉使(某人)得到解〔开〕脱 allow or make it possible for sb/sth to leave

〔说明〕let out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*let sb ⇔ out*

"The regular teacher is back, isn't he?" "Good, that lets me out!" "那位正式教员回来了，对吗？""好哇，那我就算解脱了。"

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I was glad to be let out of that nasty affair, and have someone more experienced handle the trouble. 我真高兴能从那件棘手的事情中解脱出来，让更有经验的人去对付那个难题。

5.〈非正〉打或骂(某人) hit or call one's names

▲*let out*

Cage let out in all directions but his attackers were too strong for him. 凯奇左踢右打，但攻击他的人比他厉害得多。

▲*let out at sb*

Once he gets angry, he lets out at anyone who opposes him. 他一旦生起气来，就破口大骂反对他的人。

6.〈美·非正〉解散，放学 end or finish

▲*let out*

School lets out at 3 o'clock. 学校3点放学。

The movie lets out at 11 o'clock. 这场电影11点散场。

7.〈非正〉泄露秘密 allow sth to become known

▲*let sth ⇔ out*

Someone had let the news out. 有人把这消息泄漏出去了。

Keep this to yourself, don't let it out to the press. 你要保守秘密，别把它泄露给新闻界。

▲*let out that/wh-clause*

Mary accidentally let out that her mother had telephoned. 玛丽无意中说出她的母亲来过电话。

Jane let out where she had hidden her father's birthday present. 简无意中把藏着给父亲的生日礼物的地方说了出去。

▲*let the cat out of the bag*

We want to surprise Mother with a birthday gift; but Peter let the cat out of the bag by asking her what she would like. 我们打算送生日礼物让妈妈惊喜，可彼得因问她想要什么而让事情露了馅。

♣ ***let sb/sth be***

不打扰某人，不干涉某事 not disturb or interfere with sb/sth

Let her be, she needs a rest. 别打扰她，她需要休息一会儿。

Let the poor cat be! There is something wrong with its leg. 别逗那只可怜的猫了！它的腿有毛病。

♣ ***let through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

让…通过 allow or accept (sb/sth) to pass through

▲*let sb/sth through*

Open the gate and let the crowd through. 把大门打开，让人们过去。

We need some partly transparent window shades to let the light through but not the heat. 我们需要一些半透明的、既能挡住热气又能透光的窗帘。

The examiners let the weak student through, but warned him that he must improve his work. 主考们让那个差学生及格了，不过也提出警告，要他一定提高学业水平。

♣ ***let through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

让…通过… allow or accept (sb/sth) to pass through sth

▲*let sb/sth through sth*

Let the crowd through the gates now, the game will start soon. 让人们从各个大门进来吧，比赛马上就要开始了。

Open the curtains to let some light through the window. 拉开窗帘，让光线透进来。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Facer was let through the examination, but warned to improve his study. 费塞虽然通过了考试，但也受到警告，要提高他的学业水平。

♣ ***let up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕let up 通常不用于进行体。

1.让(某人)上到某处 allow (sb) to come upstairs or to a high level

▲*let sb up*

The student's here; shall I let him up? 那个学生来了，我让他上楼吗？

2.放松，减少〔弱〕 relax or lessen

▲*let up*

We mustn't let up now that we have nearly achieved our object. 既然我们已快达到目标了，就不能松劲。

The rain began to let up. 雨开始下小了。

When is this hot weather going to let up? 天气这么热，什么时候才能变得凉快一些呢？

▲*let sth ⇔ up*

We have overspent. We'll have to let up our expenditures next month. 我们已经超支了，下个月一定得节约开支。

♣ ***let up on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

对(某人)放松〔不狠〕；在(某事)上松懈 treat (sb) less severely; work less hard at (sth)

〔说明〕let up on 通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

▲*let up on sb/sth*

Let up on the child; it was an accident. 实属偶然，饶了这孩子吧。

We can't let up on our efforts to compete with other more successful firms. 在同其他那些更兴隆的公司竞争中，我们丝毫松懈不得。

♣ ***let us say***

比如，例如 for example

If the price is 3000 dollars, let us say, is that too much? 价钱嘛，比如说3000美元，是不是太贵了？

词语辨异

♣ ***let us, let's***

let us 常缩写为 let's，它们之间的区别是：

1.let us 可包括也可不包括说话的对象，即"让我〔咱〕们一起…"；let's 则包括说话的对象在内，即"让咱们一起…"。

2.let us 通常用在正式的场合，而 let's 则多出现在口语等非正式的场合。

3.let's 的否定形式在美式英语中多用 let's not，在英式英语中多用 don't let's；let us 的否定式在不包括对象在内时用 don't let's；在包括对象在内时可用 don't let us，也可用 let us not。

4.let's 在表示"提议"(说话人与听话人共同做某事)时，常跟 shall we 连用，以使语气比较婉转、客气；let us(不包括对方)在表示"请求"允许"说话人自己做某事"时，常跟 will you 连用，以使语气更加婉转、缓和。例如：

Let's start early, shall we? 让我们早点出发，好吗？

Please let us go, will you? 请让我们走，好不好？

♣ ***let, let out***

这两者都可作"出租"解，但其对象有差别：前者主要指房屋，后者主要指车马。

♣ ***let alone, leave alone***

参见 alone 条。

♣ ***let sb go, let oneself go***

这两个短语含义不同：前者译为"让某人走"或"解雇某人"；后者则指人通过言行尽情"发泄自己的感情或欲望"。例如：

The boss let his secretary go. 老板把他的秘书解雇了。

The manager worked hard all week, but on Saturday night he went to countryside and let himself go. 经理整周辛苦工作，周六晚上就去乡下轻松一下。

♣ ***let go, leave go***

这两个短语都是"松手，放开"的意思。其区别在于：

1.let go 后可直接接宾语，也可接 of 再加宾语；而 leave go 后必须接 of 再加宾语。

2.let go 可用于被动结构，而 leave go 一般不用于被动结构。

♣ ***let, admit, allow, permit***

参见 admit 条。

♣ ***let, hire, rent***

参见 hire 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：

Let me know when you are back.
你回来时，请告诉我。

Let me know when you'll be back.
请告诉我，你什么时候回来。

学习参考

1.关于 let 能否用于被动结构的问题，语法学家看法不尽一致：Quirk 认为 let 接以不带 to 的动词不定式充当宾语补足语时，不能用于被动结构(make 可用于被动结构)；Hornby 认为 let 作 allow 解时不可用于被动结构。但在《朗文现代英汉双解词典(1988)》和《新英汉词典》中却有用于被动结构的例证。对此，笔者认为 let 作 allow 解时还是不用于被动结构，而改用 allow 为好。

2.let's 的否定形式在美国非正式语体中可说 let's don't。例如：

Let's don't forget. 让我们别忘了。

3.let you and me 当然是正确的，但在口语中，也可以说 let you and I。后者通常把 you and I 当作整体看待。例如：

Let you and I do it right now! 咱们俩马上就干吧！

4.let 偶尔也可用作名词，在法律用语中，意为"阻碍"或"妨碍"；在网球或其他类似运动中，意为"触网而过之球"，须重发。

5.下面两个句子都是正确的：

This house is to let.
This house is to be let.
此房出租。

这两个句子中的动词不定式的施动者均不是句子的主语，则其动词不定式可用于主动结构，也可用于被动结构，在语义上没有什么区别。如果句子中的主语是动

词不定式的施动者，则动词不定式一般用主动结构。例如：
I asked her if she had any rooms to let. 我问她是否有房子出租。

补充资料

［同义词］ allow，grant，permit；lease，rent
［词源］＜古英语 *lætan*（许可，允许）

let·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['letə]（letters）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **信，函件** a written or printed message sent usually in an envelope
2. Ⓒ **字母** one of the signs in writing or printing that represents a speech sound

基本要点

1. letter 的基本意思是"信，函件"，主要指私人之间的往来信件，也可指英文中的 26 个"字母"。在古旧用法或文学用语中，其复数常可表示"文学"或"文化修养"。
2. to the letter 的意思是"严格地，一丝不苟地"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address a ～在信封上写姓名地址
answer a ～回一封信
close a ～结束一封信
date a ～在信上注明日期
deliver ～s 投递信件
drop a ～投信
expect a ～等信
fold a ～将信折叠
forward a ～转交信
get a ～ 收到信
glance over a ～匆匆看一封信
have a ～收到信
hold up ～扣压信件
leave a ～把信留下
mail a ～寄信
open a ～拆信
post a ～寄信
push the ～塞信
put a ～放信
read a ～看信
receive a ～收到信件
reply a ～回一封信
send a ～寄信
sign a ～在信上签名
smooth out a ～把一封信弄平整
sort ～s 分拣信件
stamp a ～在信上贴邮票
take (down) a ～把信速记下来
tear open a ～撕开信封
type a ～打一封信
write a ～写信
go by the ～遵守字面条文
know ～s 识字
obey the ～遵守条文
put ～印字母

形容词＋～

angry ～愤怒的信
blind～无法投递的信
cold ～态度冷淡的信
cover ～(附于包裹或信件内的)附信
dead ～无法投递的信件
dry ～干巴巴的信，枯燥无味的信
express ～快信
long ～长信
official ～官方信件，公函
open ～公开信
personal ～私信
warm ～热情的信

名词＋～

business ～商业信件
chain ～连锁信
fan ～(向明星表示崇拜的)影〔球〕迷信
love ～情书
night ～夜间电报、夜信函
sea ～海上通行证
black ～黑体字
block ～印刷字母
call ～s 呼号
capital ～大写字母
large ～大写字母
small ～小写字母
strange ～奇怪的字母
the first ～第一个字母

～＋名词

～ book 书信册
～ box 邮政信箱
～ case 袖珍信件夹
～ drop 投信口
～ form 书信形式
～ sheet 信纸

介词＋～

by ～通过写信
in a ～在信中
on a ～在信上
～ by ～一个字母一个字母地
in ～在字面上
to the ～严格按照文字

～＋介词

～ about 关于…的信
～ from 来自…的信
～ on the matter 有关此事的信
～ to 发往…的信
the ～ of the law 法律的字面意义
the ～s of the sign 标牌的字母

句型例句

The letter puzzled me. 这封信使我迷惑不解。
Your letter reached me this morning. 我今天早上收到了你的信。
The other letter which I opened and scanned rapidly was from John. 我拆开并匆匆看过的另一封信是约翰写来的。
The letter contained only three lines. 这封信只有3行字。
His letter left me feeling pretty bad. 他的信使我感到相当难受。
This letter needs answering. Can I leave it to you? 这封信需要答复，这事交给你办好吗？
The letter has been forwarded to him. 那封信已经转交给他了。
Her letter awoke his old memories. 她的信唤起了他对昔日的回忆。
I forgot to write the letter. 我忘记了写那封信。
I'll send a registered letter. 我要寄封挂号信。
The postman delivers letters. 邮递员投递信件。
She has already answered my letter. 她已经回了我的信。
Why haven't you got my letter? I sent it off last week. 你为什么还没有收到我的信？我上星期就寄出去了。
We tied this letter to a brick and threw it over the railing. 我们把信系在砖上，然后抛过栏杆去。
I learned from his letter that he was in Spain. 从他来信中我得知，他在西班牙。
I looked through the letter again but could find no sign of anxiety. 我又仔仔细细地把信看了一遍，但没有发现有什么焦虑的迹象。
I sent the teacher a letter. 我给老师寄了一封信。
Then he started to read us the letter. 然后，他开始给我们念信。
The postman left a letter for you. 邮递员给你留下一封信。
From his letter I surmised that he was unhappy. 我从他的信中推测他并不快乐。
He sent her two pieces of olives in letter. 他在信中给她寄了两片橄榄叶。
A part of the letter was left out. 信的一部分被删掉了。
The contents of the letter have been carefully noted. 信的内容已被仔细记下。
I had no reply to my letter. 我没收到回信。
How many letters are there in the word "Wednesday"? Wednesday 这个词有几个字母？
You've made a mistake; you've left the letter "S" out. 你出了个错，把字母 S 漏掉了。
Within two weeks' time, she learned how to pronounce the English letters. 两星期内她学会了英语字母的发音。
She is a woman of letters. 她是个文学家。

常用短语

♣ ***to the letter***
严格地，不折不扣地 paying strict attention to every detail
They always carry out an order to the letter. 他们总是严格执行命令。
You must follow my instruction to the letter. 你必须严格按照我的指示行事。

词语辨异

♣ ***letter, alphabet***
这两个词的区别是：前者是构成词的"字母"，指个体；后者是"字母表"，指构成一种语言的全部字母的总称。例如：
There are 26 letters in the English alphabet. 英语字母表中有 26 个字母。

♣ ***letter, epistle***
这两个词都有"文件，函件"的意思，它们之间的差别是：letter 指手写、打字或印刷的任何私信、商函或公函，是普通用语；epistle 指用高雅的文体所写成的用于教诲或劝告的长信，是书面用语。例如：
We will study the epistles of some famous writers next term. 下学期我们将学习几位名作家的书信。

正误解析

1. 中国字难学。
［误］Chinese letters are difficult to learn.
［正］Chinese characters are difficult to learn.
［析］letter 指"字母"(即 a，b，c 等 26 个字母)，汉语中的"汉字"要用 character 来表示。
2. 请函告一些进一步的变化。
［误］Please inform me of any further

changes by a letter.

[正] Please inform me of any further changes by letter.

[析] 在 by letter, by air mail, by telegram 等短语中,名词前均不用冠词。

学习参考

letter 偶尔也可用作及物动词,意为"以字母标记"。

补充资料

[同义词] epistle, message, missive, note

[词源] <古法语 *lettre*<拉丁语 *littera*(字母表的字母)

let·tuce

☞ ***n.*** [ˈletɪs] (lettuces)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **莴苣,生菜** any of a variety of leafy salad plants

句型例句

A green salad has only green vegetables, such as lettuce and cucumber. 所谓绿色沙拉指的是只有绿色的蔬菜,如莴苣和黄瓜等凉拌生菜。

Buy a lettuce and some tomatoes. 买一棵生菜和一些番茄。

level

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlevl] (levels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **水平线,水平面;水平高度** line or surface parallel to the horizon, especially with reference to its height
2. Ⓒ **数量,强度** position on a scale of quantity, strength, value, etc.
3. Ⓤ **水平,等级** relative position in rank, class or authority

基本要点

level 用作名词时,其基本意思是"水平线,水平面",尤指"水平高度",也可指建筑物、岩石等的"层";用于比喻时,可指观察事物的"层面"或"角度",在科技用语中也可指测量的"数量""强度""数值"等。引申可表示官阶、权威、教学、质量、价格等方面的"等级"或"水平"。其复数可表示"平原"。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

catch up with ~追赶…水平
destroy ~破坏平衡
find one's own ~找到相称的位置
lift the ~提高水平
mark a ~标志水平
raise the ~提高水平
reach a ~ of 达到…水平
reduce to ~ of 减到…水平
seek one's (own) ~找到相称的位置
sink to ~ of 落到…水平
take a ~作水准测量
touch a ~达到水平

[形容词 + ~]

average ~一般水平,平均水平
early ~初级阶段
general ~一般水平,总的水平
high ~高水平
international ~国际水准
low ~低水平
mental ~智力水平
ordinary ~普通水平
the national ~国家水准
the same ~同一水平
top ~高层次
usual ~通常的水平
various ~各种水平

[名词 + ~]

college ~大学水平
energy ~能量级
eye ~齐眼的高度
ground ~地平面
high school ~高中水平
sea ~海平面
state ~(美)州级水准
water ~水平面
world ~世界水平

[介词 + ~]

above ~高于…水平
at a ~在某一水准
the government at all ~各级政府机关
at the same ~在同一水平上
on a ~ with 与…相等,和…同一水准
on the ~在平地上,公平,不耍花招

[~ + 介词]

~ of a gun 瞄准线
all ~ of society 社会各阶层
~ of the lake 湖面
~ of the sea 海平面

句型例句

The top of this mountain is 4000 metres above the sea level. 这座山高度为海拔4000米。

The river often rises above the normal level. 河水经常高出正常水位。

The mercury in those two thermometres is on the same level. 那两个温度计里的水银柱的高度一样。

The car is parked on the lower level of garage. 汽车停放在车库的下层。

The garden is arranged on two levels. 花园的布局分高低两层。

A squadron of bombers are flying above the level of clouds. 一中队轰炸机在云层上面飞行。

The archaeologists discovered fossils in the lowest level of rock. 考古学家在岩石的最底层发现了一些化石。

They found some gold coins and mummies in the lowest level of the site. 他们在发掘现场的最下层找到一些金币和几具木乃伊。

On a purely practical level there will be an awful lot of work to do. 纯粹从实际角度考虑,有大量的工作要做。

They are determining the serum-protein and cholesterol levels. 他们正在测定血清蛋白和胆固醇的浓度。

Levels of unemployment vary from region to region. 失业状况因地区而异。

We are afraid that Helen will bring Simon down to her own level. 我们担心海伦会使西蒙落到她那样的地步。

These decisions were made well below the level of top management. 这些决定是由级别远远低于最高管理层的人员作出的。

Her work is not up to a professional level. 她的工作没有达到专业水平。

They will be examined as to their present educational level. 要考一考他们现在的文化水平。

The general level of the troop training was not high. 部队训练的总体水平不高。

The level of the political debate is very poor. 这种政治辩论的水平很差。

We must raise the moral and intellectual level of the people. 我们必须提高人民的道德和知识水准。

Prices have held the same level for a month. 价格一直维持同等水平达一月之久。

常用短语

♣ ***find one's own level***

找到与自己相称的位置 find and associate with the people with whom one is morally, socially or intellectually equal

She should find her own level. 她应当找到与自己相称的位置。

词语辨异

♣ ***do one's level best, do one's best***

这两个短语都有"尽力"的意思,它们之间的差别在于程度不同:前者较后者更加尽力,即"竭尽全力"。试比较:

I'll do my best to finish it.
我将尽力完成这件事。
I'm sure Brooks will do his level best.
我肯定,布鲁克斯会竭尽全力的。

♣ ***on a level, on the level***

这两个短语仅一个冠词之差,意思完全不同:前者的意思是"在同等的水平线上"或"处于同等地位",常与 with 连用;后者的意思是"真诚地"或"诚实地",常用于口语中。例如:

The ground floor of our house is on a level with the street. 我家房子的底层与街面一样高。

Technically, both players are on a level. 双方运动员在技术方面不相上下。

Is his offer on the level? 他的提议真诚吗?

Although he got rich very quickly he did it completely on the level. 他虽然很快致富,但靠的完全是正当手段。

注意 on the level 也可表示"在平地上"。例如:

He could run fast on the level. 在平地上他能跑得很快。

正误解析

我因英语水平低而感到惭愧。

[误] I'm ashamed of my low English level.

[正] I'm ashamed of my poor English.

[析] 把"英语水平低"译作 low English level 是汉语式英语,正确的翻译应该是 poor English。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlevl]

双解释义

1. **平的,水平的,平坦的** having a surface which is the same height above the ground all over
2. **同高度的;同程度的** equal in position or standard
3. **平稳的,坚定的** steady and unvarying
4. **清醒的,冷静的** clean-headed; sane

基本要点

1. level 用作形容词的基本意思是"平的,平坦的,水平的",也可指"同高度的"或"同

程度的”。引申用于目光、声音等可表示“平稳的，坚定的”，指人的头脑可译为“清醒的，冷静的”。
2. level 可用 fairly 或 quite 修饰。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ crossing 平交道口
~ gauge 水准仪
~ ground 平地
~ head 稳健清晰的头脑
~ land 平地
~ plain 平原
~ race 势均力敌的赛跑

动词 + ~

draw ~扳平

副词 + ~

fairly ~相当平坦
quite ~十分平坦

~ + 介词

~ with 同…相平
~ with the street 同街面一样高

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The city spread out on a level terrain. 城市向平坦的地带扩展。
The prairies are vast stretches of nearly level land. 这些大草原是一大片一大片较为平坦的土地。
Those low and level landscapes are characteristic of the continent as a whole. 总的说来那低洼平坦的地势是本大洲的特色。
He went over from low level class to high level class. 他从低年级跳到高年级。
She gave me a level look. 她平静地看了我一眼。
He has a level head and is good at solving difficult problems. 他头脑冷静，善于处理难题。
He kept a level head through the whole incident. 在整个事件中，他始终保持镇静。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The floor is quite level. 这地板很平。
The top of the mountain is level. 这山顶很平坦。
A football field needs to be level. 足球场必须平坦。
Even though he was getting angry, his voice remained level. 即使他非常生气，他的声音仍保持稳定。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

They were level in the race till the last few metres, then Haas went ahead to win. 他们一直跑得不分前后，但离终点最后几米时，哈斯冲到前面，赢得了胜利。
The tree top is level with the roof. 树梢和屋顶一样高。
The child's head is level with his father's knee. 孩子的头与他父亲的膝相齐。
In spring the river's surface is often level with the banks. 在春天，河水常常涨到与河岸一样高。
Brooks is level with Imes in class. 布鲁克斯在班里和艾姆斯程度相同。
She attempts no work that is not level with her capacities. 她并不想干她力不能及的工作。
These children want to be level with adults. 这些孩子要与大人们平起平坐。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

Hold the dish level. 把盘子端平。

常用短语

♣ ***draw level***

势均力敌，打成平手 be evenly matched in strength; be in equilibrium
She succeeded in drawing level with her opponent at two games each. 两场比赛她都和对手打成了平局。

词语辨异

♣ ***level, flat***

参见 flat 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈlevl] (levels; levelled/(美) leveled; levelling/(美) leveling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使平(坦)；变平** make or become level or flat
2. *vt.* **使…成平面；变成平面** bring or come into a horizontal plane

基本要点

1. level 的基本意思是“把…弄平”，使之与水平面相吻合或平行，也可指与相邻物处于同一平面，引申可指各组成部分或两种事物之间没有显著差别，或者相等。
2. level 通常只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the pitch 平整场地
~ the road 平整道路

~ + 副词

~ continuously 不断地平整
~ conveniently 方便地平整
~ endlessly 无休止地平整
~ exactly 恰好整平
~ fairly 适当地平整
~ roughly 粗略地整平
~ smoothly 平整得很光滑
~ tiresomely 令人疲倦地平整
~ unevenly 整得不平
~ uniformly 均匀地平整
~ down 将…向下整平，使…向低水平下降
~ off 将…弄平，使平稳
~ out 平坦起来，达到平衡〔稳定〕，消除(差别等)
~ up 向上填平，将(收入等)向上拉平
~ a road up 把路填高
~ up the prices 提高物价

~ + 介词

~ against 对(某人)提出控诉
~ at (用枪)瞄准，将…的矛头指向
~ the rock into the hole 用杠杆把岩石撬进坑里
~ to the ground 把…夷为平地
~ with 和…一样高，向(某人)说实话

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The workers are leveling the road. 工人们正在平整道路。
The bulldozer leveled the mount of earth. 推土机把土山推平。
We levelled our cricket pitch last week. 上星期，我们平整了板球场地。
His goal levelled the scores of the two teams. 他的进球把两队的得分拉平了。
Death levels all man. 死亡使所有人归于平等。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The ground had to be levelled before construction could be begun. 必须先平整地面才能开始施工。

常用短语

♣ ***level against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对(某人)提出控诉 state a charge against (sb)

▲ *level sth against sb*

They levelled an accusation against her. 他们对她提出起诉。

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

A serious charge was levelled against the minister. 那位部长受到了严重指控。
The thief was taken to the police station, where a charge of robbery was levelled against him. 那个小偷被带到警察局，在那里，他被指控犯了抢劫罪。

♣ ***level at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *level sth at sb/sth*

1. (用枪)对准或瞄准 aim at (sb/sth) (with a gun)
I saw a man leveling a gun at a crow. 我看见一个人正用枪瞄准一只乌鸦。
He leveled his gun at me. 他把枪对准我。
2. 将…的矛头指向(某人) direct (sth such as opposition) towards (sb)
〔说明〕level at 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The speaker levelled his remarks at the headmaster. 发言人的评论是冲着校长来的。

♣ ***level down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *level sth ⇔ down*

1. 将…向下整平 low (sth) down
That path is too high; level it down from there. 那条小路太高了，从这儿把它削下去。
2. 使…向低水平下降 low (sth such as incomes) to an equal level
The high rate of income tax has only succeeded in levelling down the incomes of the rich to those of the poor, with no advantage to the latter. 征收高额所得税只是有效地把富人的收入向穷人收入的水平降了下来，而对穷人却毫无益处。

♣ ***level off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 将…弄平，使平整 make (a surface) flat or smooth
▲ *level sth ⇔ off*
Level off the shelves with a spirit level. 用水平仪把架子弄平。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When the house was built, the garden had to be levelled off with a big earth-moving machine. 建房时得用大型推土机把园子推平。
2. 变平稳；变稳定 become level, flat or at a steady rate
▲ *level off*
On reaching 1000 metres, the pilot levelled off. 到达 1000 米高度时，驾驶员便做水平飞行。
After going up for six months, the cost of living levelled off in September. 生活费用

上涨了6个月以后于9月份稳定下来。

♣ ***level out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.平坦起来 make (a surface) flat or smooth

▲ *level out*

East of the gorge leveled out.峡谷东面地势变平坦了。

▲ *level sth ⇔ out*

The steam-roller levelled out the gravel roadbed and then the concrete was poured.蒸汽压路机把砾石路基压平后浇灌了混凝土。

2.达到平衡〔稳定〕reach a point in one's career beyond which no further progress is likely

▲ *level out*

You are unlikely to get further promotion—we all have to level out some time.你大概不会再被提升了——我们的事业都会达到不再发展的地步。

3.消除(差别等) make (sth such as difference) equal

▲ *level sth ⇔ out*

The tax system is extended to level out the big differences between rich and poor.这个税法旨在消除贫富间的差距。

♣ ***level up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

将(收入等)向上拉平 raise (sth such as incomes) to an equal level

▲ *level sth ⇔ up*

The idea of equal education was to level up the general standard.教育平等的思想旨在提高大众的水平。

♣ ***level with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *level with sb/sth*

1.和…一样高 be as tall as sth

Her masts levelled with the spires of churches.船的桅杆和教堂的塔尖一样高。

2.〈口〉向(某人)说实话 speak the truth to (sb)

Come on, you can trust me—level with me, what's the truth? 说吧,你可以信赖我——把实情讲出来,到底是怎么回事儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***level, aim, point, train***

参见 aim 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** flat, horizontal, plane, smooth; equal, equivalent, even, uniform ***v.*** equalize, even, smooth; demolish, destroy, flatten, raze

〔词源〕<古法语 *livel*<拉丁语 *libella* (天平)

lever

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːvə] (levers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ杠杆 a bar for lifting sth heavy or opening sth, put one end under the thing you want to lift or open, and push the other end

2.Ⓒ操作杆 a thing that you pull or push to make a machine work

基本要点

lever 用作名词时,其基本意思是"杠杆",也可指机器的"操作杆";用于比喻时,可表示"(施加某种压力的)手段,方法。"

词汇搭配

动词+～

move ～移动杠杆

pull〔push〕a ～拉操纵杆(开动机器等),(在投票站)拉选票

形容词+～

operating ～操纵杆

timing ～定时杆

名词+～

brake〔control〕～刹车〔操纵〕杆

gear ～变速装置

～+名词

～ rule 杠杆定律

句型例句

He is repairing the brake lever of an automobile.他正在修理汽车的刹车杆。

Push the lever and the machine will start.推动启动杆,机器就开动了。

They used the threat of strike action as a lever to get the employers to agree to their demands.他们以罢工威胁为手段,要求雇主同意他们的要求。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈliːvə] (levers; levered; levering)

双解释义

vt.(用杠杆)移动〔撬开〕move (sth) with a lever

词汇搭配

副词+～

～ along〔away, out, over, up〕撬动,撬起

～+介词

～ ...into...用杠杆把…撬进…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S+～+*n./pron.*

They levered it into position.他们用杠杆把它撬到位。

They levered the iron into the house.他们用杠杆把铁块撬进屋里。

常用短语

♣ ***lever out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(用铁棍等)撬动 remove (sth) with a bar or other strong tool

▲ *lever sth ⇔ out*

We had a lot of trouble levering the roots out.在撬树根时我们遇到了很多麻烦。

2.将(某人)驱走 remove (sb), as by a trick

▲ *lever sb out of sth*

They're trying to lever him out of his job as head of the firm.他们试图把他从公司首脑的位置上挤走。

3.使(自己)费力地站起来 make (oneself) rise with difficulty, effort, etc.

▲ *lever oneself out*

Once you're stuck in deep snow, it's difficult to lever yourself out.你一旦陷进深雪中,就很难拔出身。

♣ ***lever up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(用铁棍等)撬起 raise (sth) with a bar or other strong tool

▲ *lever sth ⇔ up*

If you lever up the stone with a stick, you will find lots of insects living beneath it.要是用棍把这块石头撬起来,你会看到石头下面有许多虫子。

2.费力地支起(自己) lift (oneself) up with difficulty, effort

▲ *lever oneself up*

The wounded soldier levered himself up on his elbow and shouted for help.那个伤兵用胳膊支起身子,大声呼救。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *leveour*< *lever*(升起)

le·ver·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːvəridʒ]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ杠杆作用,杠杆的力量 action or power of a lever

2.Ⓤ力量,影响 power; influence

句型例句

Leverage is used in many fields.杠杆作用在许多领域里得到应用。

With a longer handle you get more leverage.借助于一个长的把手你可以获得更好效果。

levy

☞ ***v.*** [ˈlevi] (levies; levied; levying)

双解释义

*vt.*征收(税收等) demand and collect officially

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a tax 征税

～+介词

～ a tax against〔on〕对…征税

～ taxes for 为…而征税

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S+～+*n./pron.*

The judge levied a ten thousand dollars fine against the factory for its polluting the river.法官因该厂污染河流,处以罚款一万美元。

The nation levied all able-bodied men for the war.国家征集所有壮年男子参战。

常用短语

♣ ***levy on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.向某人征收(税款等) demand and collect (sth such as a tax) from (sb)

▲ *levy sth on sb*

They levy a tax on him.他们向他征税。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Taxes should be levied more on the rich than on the poor.向富人征收的税应该比穷人的多。

2.〈正〉依法扣押(物品等) take (sth such as goods) by law in payment of a debt

▲ *levy on sth*

The court may have to levy on your property to pay your debts.法庭可能会扣押你的财产,用以抵债。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlevi] (levies)

双解释义

Ⓒ征收;征税 an official demand and collection, especially of a tax

词汇搭配

L

L

动词+～

authorize a ～ on 批准对…征税
impose〔make〕a ～征税

名词+～

capital〔tax〕～资本税〔税款〕
import -vies 进口税

～+介词

～ in kind 征用实物
a ～ of 5% on a commodity 对一种商品征收的5%的税款
the ～ of militia 征集民兵
a ～ on 对…征税

句型例句

A direct food levy was imposed by the local government. 地方政府征收了食品税。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* collect *n.* collection

li·abil·ity

☞ *n.* [ˌlaɪəˈbɪləti] (liabilities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**责任,义务;倾向** state of being liable
2.Ⓟ**债务** debts;financial obligations
3.Ⓒ**(口)妨碍,不利** handicap

基本要点

1. liability 的基本意思是"责任,义务,倾向",常与介词 for 连用,表示"对…负有责任"。
2. liability 的复数形式还可作"债务"解。
3. liability 与介词 to 连用时作"有…的倾向〔可能性〕""对…是不利条件"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept〔assume, undertake〕～承担责任
acknowledge〔admit〕～承认责任
deny ～否认责任
have〔meet〕-ties 负〔还〕债

形容词+～

full ～全部责任
heavy -ties 沉重的债务
limited〔unlimited〕～有限〔无限〕责任

介词+～

be under ～承担责任
with -ties 负债

～+介词

～ for delay 迟延的责任
～ for military 服兵役的义务
～ in 对…不利
～ to error〔disease〕易犯错误〔易得病〕

句型例句

He admitted liability for the accident. 他承认对这起意外负有责任。
Taking extra vitamins may reduce your liability to colds. 多吃一些维生素会减少你得感冒的可能性。
If your liabilities exceed your assets, you may go bankrupt. 如果你的负债超过了你的资产,你就可能破产。
Lack of education is a liability in getting a job. 受教育少对找工作不利。
Because of his injury Tom was just a liability to the team. 汤姆的伤使他成为全队的累赘。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 debts, responsibility

li·able

☞ *adj.* [ˈlaɪəbl]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**有法律责任的,有义务的** responsible by law
2.Ⓟ**易患…的,易受…之害的** often suffering (from)
3.Ⓟ**有做某事的倾向** likely to do sth

词汇搭配

副词+～

be criminally〔legally〕～负有刑事〔法律〕责任

～+介词

be ～ for 对…负有责任
be ～ to 应受(处罚等),易遭,易患(疾病等)

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Be careful! If you have an accident, I'll be liable. 小心! 你要是出事,我是要负责的。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

He is liable for his father's debts. 他对父亲的债务负有偿还责任。
This area is liable to flooding. 该地区易遭受水灾。
People who walk on the grass are liable to a fine of 5 dollars. 在草地上走会被罚款五美元。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

Children are liable to catch cold. 小孩易患感冒。
We are all liable to make mistakes when we're tired. 我们疲劳的时候都容易出错。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 accountable, answerable, responsible
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *ligare*(捆,约束)

lib·eral

☞ *adj.* [ˈlɪbərəl]

双解释义

1.**心胸宽阔的,无偏见的** tolerant and open-minded;free from prejudice
2.**慷慨的,大方的** giving or given generously
3.**开放的;主张变革的** supporting or allowing some change, e.g. in political or religious affairs
4.**自由的,不拘一格的** neither close nor very exact

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ attitude 开明的态度
～ interpretation 不拘泥字面的解释
～ political program 自由主义的政治纲领
～ translation 意译

副词+～

generously〔handsomely〕～慷慨大方

～+介词

～ in views〔thought〕见解〔思想〕开明
be ～ of〔with〕 one's advice〔money〕乐于向别人提出劝告的〔花钱大方的〕
be ～ to 对…宽宏大量

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

He has a liberal attitude to divorce and remarriage. 他对离婚和再婚看得很开。
Try to keep a liberal attitude and listen to both sides. 务必保持开明的态度,兼听双方的意见。
This country adopts a liberal foreign policy. 该国采用开放的外交政策。
More and more people prefer a liberal profession with the development of society. 随着社会的进步,越来越多的人喜欢自由的职业。
Liberal competition is a law in modern society. 自由竞争是现代社会的一条法则。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The church has become more liberal in this century. 本世纪教会变得更加开放了。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

He is liberal in thought. 他思想开放。
They were liberal in their help. 他们慷慨相助。
She is liberal of〔with〕her money. 她花钱大方。
Meat is liberal in supply. 肉的供给很丰富。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 liberalism *n.* 自由主义 ‖ liberalistic *adj.* 自由主义的 ‖ liberalize *v.* (使)自由化
〔同义词〕 broad, generous, kind, tolerant
〔词源〕 <古法语 *liberalis*(自由的,大方的,丰富的)

lib·er·ate

☞ *v.* [ˈlɪbəreɪt] (liberates; liberated; liberating)

双解释义

vt. **解放,释放** set (sb/sth) free

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a prisoner 释放囚犯
～ the productive forces 解放生产力
～ the slaves 解放奴隶

副词+～

politically〔economically〕～政治〔经济〕上获得解放

～+介词

～ from 从…解放〔解除〕出来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

They did their best to liberate slaves. 他们尽最大能力去解放奴隶。
The new government has liberated all political prisoners. 新政府释放了所有的政治犯。

You should liberate the mind from prejudice. 你该解除心中的偏见。
This will liberate him from economic worry. 这将消除他经济上的忧虑。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The city was liberated in 1949. 这个城市是 1949 年解放的。
The heat brings about a chemical reaction, and oxygen is liberated. 热量引起化学反应,释放出氧气。

词语辨异

♣ ***liberate, emancipate, free***
这三个词都有"解放,释放"的意思。liberate 为正式用语,指从控制、监禁或束缚中获得自由,使一个国家或地区从外国或敌人的占领和统治下解放出来,后面常接 from 引导的介词短语;emancipate 也为正式用语,指不受政治、社会、法律等约束而获得自由;free 为常用语,意义最广,泛指摆脱各种限制而获得自由,后面常跟 from 或 of 引导的介词短语。

补充资料

[同义词] free, loose, release
[反义词] confine, imprison

lib·erty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɪbəti] (liberties)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **自由,自主** freedom from captivity, slavery, or oppressive control
2. Ⓒ〈正〉**许可权** right or permission to do or use sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
allow[grant] sb ~给某人自由
invade[violate] the ~ of 侵犯…的自由
long for[maintain, uphold] ~渴望[维护]自由
threaten ~对自由构成威胁
win ~赢得自由

形容词 + ~
civil ~(法律规定的)公民自由
individual[personal] ~个人自由
natural ~天赋自由权
political and religious ~政治及宗教自由
unlimited ~无限的自由

介词 + ~
at ~获得自由,不受拘禁

~ + 介词
~ of a prison(监狱里)犯人放风地段
~ of action[the press, religious, speech, thought, worship] 行动[出版,宗教,言论,思想,信仰]自由
~ of choice 选择的自由

句型例句

The tyrant's oppressed subjects cry out for their liberty. 被暴君压迫的臣民们呼吁自由。
We have the liberty to say what we want. 我们有言论自由。
The constitute guards the liberty of people. 宪法保障人民的自由。
Employees have liberty to use all the museum facilities. 雇员可自由使用博物馆的所有设施。
He granted the boy liberty to go out. 他允许那男孩出去。

常用短语

♣ ***at liberty***
1. 不受限制或支配 free from restrictions or control
Two of the escaped prisoners are still at liberty. 两名逃犯仍然逍遥法外。
2.〈正〉获许可的,有权的 having permission or the right (to do sth)
We're not at liberty to discuss this matter. 我们无权讨论这个问题。

♣ ***Liberty Hall***
自由自在的地方[状态] place or condition of complete freedom
Come and visit us anytime, it's Liberty Hall at our house. 任何时候都可来看我们,我们家是个很随便的地方。

♣ ***take liberties***
1. 放肆,太随便 behave in a rude, too friendly way
He's been taking liberties with our female staff. 他一直对于我们的女职员过于随便。
2. 歪曲,任意篡改(文章、历史等) make unreasonable changes in (a piece of writing, history, etc.)
He often takes liberties with the truth. 他常常歪曲事实真相。

♣ ***take the liberty of***
擅自[冒昧]做某事 do sth without permission
He took the liberty of using my refrigerator while I was away. 我不在的时候他擅自使用了我的冰箱。

词语辨异

♣ ***liberty, freedom***
参见 freedom 条。

补充资料

[同义词] freedom, independence
[反义词] slavery

li·brar·ian

☞ ***n.*** [laɪˈbreəriən] (librarians)

双解释义

Ⓒ **图书馆馆长;图书馆管理员** a person who is in charge of or helps to run a library

句型例句

His father is the librarian of our school library. 他父亲是我们学校的图书馆馆长。
If you can't find the book you need, you can ask the librarian for help. 如果你找不到你需要的书,你可以请图书馆管理员帮忙。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *librarius*(抄书的人)

li·brary

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlaɪbrəri] (libraries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **图书馆,藏书室** a building or part of a building which contains books that may be borrowed by the public or by members of a special group
2. Ⓒ **藏书** collection of books for reading or borrowing

基本要点

1. library 的基本意思是"图书馆,藏书室",也可指某图书馆或某人的"藏书",还可指"收藏的录音、唱片或影片等"。
2. library 有时也可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
accumulate a ~积累藏书
build up a ~修建一座图书馆
collect a ~收藏书籍
computerize a ~使图书馆电子计算机化
erect a ~建造图书馆
establish a ~建立图书馆
frequent a ~常去图书馆
go to a ~去图书馆
open a ~开图书馆
own a ~拥有藏书

形容词 + ~
audio-visual ~视听资料图书馆
circulating ~收费的流动图书馆
extensive ~藏书广泛的图书馆
good ~藏书多的图书馆
immense ~大图书馆
lending ~(收费的)租书图书馆
medical ~医学图书馆
mobile ~流动图书馆
municipal ~市立图书馆
private ~私人图书馆
public ~公共图书馆
rental ~(收费的)租书图书馆,(商店等内)附设的租书部
rich ~藏书多的图书馆
travelling ~流动图书馆
valuable ~有价值的图书馆
well-stocked ~藏书丰富的图书馆

名词 + ~
college ~大学图书馆
home ~家庭图书馆
law ~法律图书馆
music ~音乐图书馆
program ~程序库
reference ~参考图书馆(只供查阅,不供外借)
research ~(提供专业文献的)研究图书馆,学术图书馆
school ~中小学图书馆
university ~大学图书馆

~ + 名词
~ card 借书证
~ hours 图书馆开放时间
~ rules 图书馆的规定
~ school 图书馆学校
~ science 图书馆学

介词 + ~
at the ~在图书馆
in a ~在图书馆
in sb's ~在某人的藏书中
outside ~在图书馆外面

~ + 介词
~ for children 儿童图书馆
~ of books dealing with 收藏有关…方面的书籍的图书馆
~ of ten thousand volumes 一万册藏书

句型例句

The library has many art treasures. 这家图书馆里有许多珍贵艺术品。
The new library has won an architectural award. 新图书馆赢得了建筑奖。

The library has a catalogue of its books arranged in alphabetical order. 图书馆有分类藏书的目录按照字母顺序编排。
The city lacks a good library. 这个城市缺少一个好图书馆。
He returned from the library loaded down books. 他从图书馆回来,带了许多书。
You may conduct your research for the term paper in the library. 你可以在图书馆里为写学期论文进行研究工作。
Suddenly I remembered I had left my glasses in the library. 我突然想起把眼镜忘在图书馆了。
A few books have been lost from my library. 我的藏书室丢失了几本书。
She has many foreign books in her private library. 她的私人藏书里有许多外国书。
The boy led the way to his library for us. 那小男孩把我们带到他的藏书室。
She has a fine library of books on arts. 她收藏着很多艺术类书籍。
Good as it is to inherit a library, it is better to collect one. 继承藏书固然好,自行收藏更有意义。
He has built a splendid library of recorder music. 他积累了大量的音乐录制品。
This is a recording to add to your library. 这是在你收藏的录音资料中加进的一段录音。
You are limited to two library books and one magazine a week. 你每星期限从图书馆借阅两本图书和一本杂志。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *librarie*<古法语 *libraire*(藏书的地方)

li•cence

☞ *n*. [ˈlaɪsns] (licences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**许可证,执照** official document showing that permission has been given to own, use or do sth
2. Ⓤ**许可,特许** permission
3. Ⓤ**放纵;放肆** irresponsible use of freedom, especially to behave in an offensive way

基本要点

licence 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 license。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply for[award] a ～申请[授予]执照
get[receive] a ～获得许可证
grant[give] a ～颁发执照
have[take out] a ～有[领取]执照
show one's ～出示某人的执照
suspend a ～吊销执照

形容词 + ～

driving[temporary] ～驾驶[临时]执照

名词 + ～

dog[hunting] ～养狗[狩猎]许可证
marriage ～结婚证
mining ～采矿许可证

介词 + ～

the term of the ～执照期限
the date on the ～执照日期
do sth under ～被特许做某事
without a ～没有执照

～ + 介词

～ for…的许可证
～ from…颁发的许可证

句型例句

The restaurant applied for a licence to sell wine. 那家餐厅申请售酒许可证。
Have you got a driving licence? 你有驾驶执照吗?
His licence was suspended for 3 months. 他的执照被吊销了三个月。
He bought two pieces of goods exported under special licence. 他买了两件特许出口商品。
I'm in favor of liberty, of course—but against licence. 我当然赞成自由,不过我反对放纵。

补充资料

[同义词] authorization, liberty, permit
[反义词] check, restriction
[词源] <中古英语 *licentia*(准许,许可)

li•cense

☞ *v*. [ˈlaɪsns] (licenses; licensed; licensing)

双解释义

vt. **许可;特许;给予执照或特许证** give a licence to

基本要点

1. license 的基本意思是批准某人以某种资格从事某种行动或经营某种业务,并授予正式的法律许可。引申则可表示"授权"。
2. license 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。license 可用于被动结构。
3. 在英式英语中,license 偶尔也可写作 licence。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's hotel 给某人的旅馆发许可证
～ one's motorcar 给某人的车办执照

～ + 副词

～ authoritatively 权威性地特许
～ legally 合法地许可
～ medically 医学上许可
～ nominally 名义上许可
～ officially 官方特许
～ properly 正当地许可

～ + 介词

～ for 批准…拥有[出售,发放](某物)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Have you licensed your motorcar? 你给汽车办执照了吗?
They have licensed the private hotel. 他们已给那个私人旅馆发了许可证。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He has been licensed. 他已拿到执照了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
The county licensed them to fish these waters. 该县许可他们在这些水域里捕鱼。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The doctor is licensed to practise medicine. 那位医生被许可行医。
This shop is licensed to sell tobacco. 这家商店被获准经销烟草商品。
He is licensed to sell our books abroad. 他将我们的书籍销往国外。

常用短语

♣ ***license for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
批准…拥有[出售,发放](某物) give (sb or a place) official permission to do, have, or offer (sth)
▲ *license sb/sth for sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
I must ask you to stop singing as the inn is not licensed for music. 我要你们停止唱歌,因为这个小客店没获准搞音乐活动。
The restaurant is licensed for the sale of beer, but not spirits. 这个饭店获准出售啤酒,但不准出售烈酒。

lick

☞ *v*. [lɪk] (licks; licked; licking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **舔** pass the tongue over or under
2. *vt*. **打;打败** beat; defeat
3. *vi*. **〈俚〉走;匆忙** go; hurry

基本要点

1. lick 的基本意思是"舔",其主语可以是动物或人。引申可表示"打""打败",指占上风而使失败者处于完全屈从、无能为力的境况。
2. lick 多用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. lick 有时也可用作不及物动词,意为"走""匆忙"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's boots 巴结,奉承
～ the dish 舔盘子
～ the dust 被击倒,被打败[死]
～ one's feet 巴结,奉承
～ ice-cream 舔冰淇淋
～ one's lips 垂涎,满足
～ the seashore 拍打着海岸
～ one's shoes 巴结,奉承
～ one's wound(s) 失败后求复原,重整旗鼓

～ + 副词

～ away[up] 舔尽
～ off 舔掉
～ the cream off 舔掉奶油
～ up the milk 舔尽牛奶

～ + 介词

～ about 在…附近拍打
～ at 拍打着
～ at the seawall 拍打着防波堤
～ into shape 使…合格
～ off 从…上用舌头舔掉
～ off one's lips 从唇上舔掉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
It's time she licked. 她该走了。
He went off as hard as he could lick. 他飞快地跑走了。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*
The little boy licked the ice-cream cone. 小男孩舔着冰淇淋蛋卷。
She licked the stamp and stuck it on the envelope. 她舔了舔邮票，把它贴到信封上。
The cat was licking its paws. 猫在舔爪子。
If you lick me, you can take all money I have. 如果你赢了我，你可以拿走我所有的钱。
The father licked the boy for lying. 父亲因儿子撒谎而揍他。
We've licked the team every time we've played against it. 每次与该队交锋，我们都把它击败了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
He licked the spoon clean. 他将那个勺舔干净了。
The cat licked the dish clean. 猫把盘子舔得一干二净。

常用短语

♣ ***lick boots [feet, shoes]*** (*v.* + *n.*)
〈非正〉巴结，奉承 cringe before sb, abject or servile
〔说明〕lick boots [feet, shoes] 不用于被动结构。
▲ *lick one's boots [feet, shoes]*
She wanted her boyfriend to lick her feet all the time. 她想让她的男朋友总是对她俯首帖耳。
He'll lick the shoes of anyone to get what he wants. 为了满足自己的需求，他会奉承任何人。

♣ ***lick the dust*** (*v.* + *n.*)
被击倒，被打败〔死〕fall to the ground; be defeated or killed
He licked the dust and got fainted. 他被击倒，昏了过去。
He licked the dust five years ago in England. 五年前，他在英国被打死了。

♣ ***lick into shape*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
〈非正〉使…合格〔像样〕make presentable or efficient
▲ *lick sb/sth into shape*
With a lot of training, we might be able to lick the team into shape in time for next year's games. 通过大量训练，我们或许能把这个队及时训练好，迎接明年的比赛。
With some more practice, we'll soon lick this piece of music into shape ready for the performance. 再多练练，我们很快就能登台演奏这支曲子。
If you give me the rough draft of your article I'll lick it into shape for you. 如果你愿把文章的草稿给我，我会为你把它修改得像样一些。

♣ ***lick lips*** (*v.* + *n.*)
〈非正〉垂涎；满足 show eagerness or satisfaction
〔说明〕lick lips 常用于进行体，不用于被动结构。
▲ *lick one's lips*
The steak is so delicious that she's licking her lips. 肉排这么香，使得她垂涎欲滴了。
Our team licked its lips because we had beaten the champions. 我们队很得意，因为我们打败了冠军队。

♣ ***lick off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
用舌头舔掉 remove (sth) by licking
▲ *lick sth ⇔ off*
The children have just licked the cream off and left the jelly. 孩子们刚巧舔掉奶油，把果冻留下了。

♣ ***lick off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…上用舌头舔掉 remove (sth) from (sth) by licking
▲ *lick sth off sth*
The boy licked the jam off his lips. 那个男孩舔掉了唇上的果酱。
He only licked the cream off the top. 他仅仅舔掉了上面的奶油。

♣ ***lick up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *lick sth ⇔ up*
1. 用舌头舔尽 take (sth) up by licking
Don't lick up the soup. 别舔那汤了。
The dog licked up water in a puddle. 狗把水坑中的水舔光了。
The cat licked up all the milk which had overflowed onto the floor. 猫把流在地上的奶舔干净了。
2. 卷过，吞没 stage a comeback; embezzle
The flames licked up a row of building in a second. 火焰很快就吞没了一排建筑物。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The enemy planes were licked up by flames. 敌机被火焰吞没了。

♣ ***lick one's wound(s)***
失败后求复原，重整旗鼓 try to recover after a defeat
〔说明〕lick one's wound(s) 不用于被动结构。
Ade is going to lick his wound. 艾德打算重整旗鼓。
They've been trying hard to lick their wounds these years. 这几年，他们一直在努力求得失败后的复原。

☞ ***n.*** [lɪk] (licks)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ 舔 an act of licking
2. Ⓢ (油漆等)一刷之量 slight application

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give [have, take] a ～ 舔一下

～ + 介词

a ～ at 舔一下…
a ～ of 少量的…

句型例句

He gave the bowl a thorough lick. 他把饭碗舔得一干二净。
Can I have a lick of your ice cream? 我能舔一下你的冰淇淋吗?
The house would look better with a lick of paint. 这房子稍加点颜色就更好看了。

lid

☞ ***n.*** [lɪd] (lids)

双解释义

Ⓒ 盖，盖子 hinged or removable cover for a box, pot, etc.

句型例句

The lid came off easily. 那个盖子很容易地掉了下来。
He lifted the lid of the box and looked inside. 他揭开箱盖往里看。

常用短语

♣ ***flip one's lid***
〈口〉失去控制；发疯 lose one's self control; go crazy
Don't go flipping your lid. 别发火。
I fear they have flipped their lids. 我怕他们是发疯了。

♣ ***put the lid on***
〈非正〉结束(活动等)，使(希望等)破灭 ruin or put an end to (an activity, a person's hopes, etc.), especially by being the last in a set of misfortunes
These latest regulations put the lid on our plans. 这些新规定使我们的计划完蛋了。

♣ ***take the lid off***
揭露丑闻 reveal unpleasant secrets concerning sth
This is an article that takes the lid off the world of professional gambling. 这是一篇揭露职业赌博界内幕的文章。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *hlid* (盖)

lie[1]

☞ ***v.*** [laɪ] (lies; lay, lain; lying)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **躺，卧** have one's body in a flat position along the ground or other surface; be at rest
2. *vi.* **平放** be resting flat on sth
3. *vi.* **位于** exist in
4. *vi.* **处于** remain, or be kept in the stated condition
5. *vi.* **展现，伸展** show, spread out to view; extend

基本要点

1. lie 的基本意思是指人"平躺〔卧〕"，也可表示"(使)某物平放"。
2. lie 是不及物动词，常与 around, down, in, on 等词连用，不能用于被动结构。
3. lie 有时可用作系动词，后接形容词(而不接副词)、现在分词或过去分词作表语。
4. lie 可用于表示"存在"的 There… 句型中，位于 there 之后，主谓倒装。
5. lie 作"展现"解时，多以物作其主语。

词汇搭配

～ + 形容词

～ awake 醒着躺在那里
～ flat 平躺
～ open 暴露着
～ sick 卧病

～ + 副词

～ complacently 自鸣得意地躺着
～ composedly 镇静地躺着
～ consciously 有意识地躺着
～ contemptuously 傲慢地躺着
～ coolly 冷静地躺着
～ dejectedly 沮丧地躺着
～ despairingly 绝望地躺着
～ dreamily 恍惚地躺着
～ facetiously 滑稽地躺着
～ faithfully 有信心地躺着
～ fatalistically 听天由命地躺着
～ freely 随意地躺着
～ graciously 通情达理地躺着
～ grudgingly 勉强地躺着
～ horizontally 水平地躺
～ idly 懒洋洋地躺着
～ lazily 懒洋洋地躺着
～ listlessly 无精打采地躺着

~ mutely 默默地躺着
~ provisionally 暂且躺着
~ quietly 静静地躺着
~ regretfully 遗憾地躺着
~ reluctantly 不情愿地躺着
~ satisfactorily 满意地躺着
~ self-reproachfully 后悔地躺着
~ shamelessly 羞涩地躺着
~ simultaneously 同时躺着
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地躺着
~ smoothly 平静地躺着
~ superficially 表面上躺着
~ temporarily 暂时躺着
~ tentatively 暂时躺着
~ thoughtfully 考虑周到地躺着
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地躺着
~ truthfully 真诚地躺着
~ uncomfortably 不自在地躺着
~ unconcernedly 漠不关心地躺着
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地躺着
~ unhappily 不愉快地躺着
~ unsuitably 不合适地躺着
~ unwisely 不明智地躺着
~ voluntarily 自愿地躺着
~ warily 谨慎地躺着
~ wistfully 若有所思地躺着
~ about 分散在各处，四处乱丢，闲着不干事
~ ahead 展现在面前
~ along 伸直手脚躺着，船因侧风歪向一边
~ around 分散在各处，四处乱丢，闲着不干事
~ back 向后靠(在…上)，仰靠(在…上)
~ back in a chair 靠着椅背
~ beyond 处于更远的位置，存在于未来
~ by 躺在一边休息，搁置不用，停船
~ down 躺下，躺下闲着
~ off 与…保持一定距离，歇工，不参加
~ over 笼罩，延期，等待以后处理
~ up for a day or two 卧床一两天

~+介词

~ across the river 在河对岸
~ against 靠在…上
~ at the mouth of river 位于河口处
~ before sb's eyes 展现在某人眼前
~ beside a warm fire 躺在暖烘烘的炉火旁
~ beyond 位于比(某地)更远之处，存在于比(某时)更远的未来
~ by a warm fire 躺在暖烘烘的炉火旁
~ down for a rest 躺下休息
~ in bed 卧床
~ deep in our human nature 深藏于人性中
~ in store 将发生(某种情况)
~ in the sun 晒太阳
~ in the way 妨害，阻碍
~ on[upon] 躺在…上，取决于，依赖，是…的责任
~ on a bed 躺在床上
~ down on a job 没有把心放在工作上
~ on one's side 侧卧
~ on the coast 位于海岸边
~ on the ground 躺在地上
~ on the result 要看结果如何
~ over the platform 撒满站台
~ to the south 位于南方
~ under sth 躺在…下，蒙受，遭到，受到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He lay there, flooded with pain, fear and hatred. 他躺在那儿，心中充满了痛苦、恐惧和憎恨。
As you make your bed, so you must lie. 自作自受。
Lasa lies too far away from Beijing. 拉萨离北京很远。
Many small islands lie nearby. 附近有许多小岛。
The village lies at the foot of a hill. 这村庄坐落在一个小山脚下。
The books have been lying here ever since they were laid here. 这些书自从放在这里就一直未动过。
The appeal will not lie. 该控诉不能成立。
You must bring home to John where the difficulty lies. 你必须使约翰明白困难之所在。
He knows where his interest lies. 他知道自己的利益所在。
That is where the real danger lies. 这就是真正的危险所在。
It lies at a month's distance from here. 它离这儿有一个月的路程。
The fault lies at their own doors. 这错误在于他们自己。
She lies at your mercy. 她在你的控制下。
A bright future lies ahead. 光明的未来展现在面前。
What lies ahead for French industries cannot yet be foretold. 法国工业前景如何还不能预言。

▲There lies[lay]...

There lay a boy. 那里躺着一个男孩。
There lies a vast expense of golden crops before us. 一望无际的金灿灿的作物展现在我们的眼前。
There lies a bright future before us. 我们前途似锦。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*

I have lain awake all night, thinking of this. 我想着这事，一夜没睡着。
The farmland lay barren. 农田成了不毛之地。
The machinery was lying idle because of the strike. 机器因罢工而闲置着。
The coast was undefended and lay open to attack. 海岸未设防御，容易受到攻击。
The thieves knew that the police were after them so they decided to lie low for a time. 那些小偷知道警察在追捕他们，因此决定潜伏一个时期。

▲S+~+*v*-ed

The national hero lies buried here. 那位民族英雄就安葬在这里。
His motives lay concealed. 他的动机不明。

▲S+~+*v*-ing

She lies sleeping soundly. 她躺在床上，睡得香甜极了。
The goods lie wasting in the warehouse. 货物闲放在仓库里。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

The teacher told the boys to collect all the wastepaper lying about after the picnic and burn it. 老师告诉男学生，在野餐之后，把四处散置的废纸捡集起来，然后烧掉。

常用短语

♣ ***lie about[around]*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
到处散放；闲着不干事 be strewn about; idle around

▲*lie about[around]*

I wish you wouldn't just lie around all day. 但愿你别整日无所事事。
Don't leave your tools lying about. 别把工具到处乱丢。
My dog just lies around all day and doesn't even bark when strangers knock on the door—he's not even worth his keep. 我的狗整天睡觉，甚至在陌生人敲门时也不叫——不值得养它了。

♣ ***lie back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
躺，倚靠 recline; lean backwards against some support
〔说明〕lie back 通常不用于进行体。

▲*lie back*

Just lie back and enjoy yourself here. 在这里休息休息，快活地玩玩吧。
He lay back in the comfortable chair. 他靠在舒适的椅子上。

♣ ***lie before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
展现在…的面前 unfold before one's eyes

▲*lie before sb/sth*

The valley lay before us. 山谷展现在我们眼前。
A vast expanse of golden crops lay before us. 我们眼前展现出一大片金黄色的作物。
Since you are young, life still lies before you. 你还年轻，生活之路还长呢。
My duty to my family lies before my own interests. 我的家庭责任比我的个人利益更重要。

♣ ***lie behind***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
存在于过去；已成为往事 exist earlier; be past

▲*lie behind of sth*

Memories lie behind of all that has happened. 大家都记得以前发生过的事情。

♣ ***lie behind***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕lie behind 通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

▲*lie behind sb/sth*

1. 位于…之后；留在…的后头 be placed at the back of sth; exist earlier than; be past sb
The valley that we are trying to reach lies behind the next hill. 我们要去的那个山谷就在下一座山的背面。
I shall be glad when this year lies behind me. 这一年过去了，我就高兴了。
2. 是…的原因 be the reason or explanation for sth
Do you know what lies behind her sudden departure for London? 你知道她突然去伦敦的原因吗？

♣ ***lie beyond***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
处于更远的位置；存在于未来 be in a position further away; exist in the future
〔说明〕lie beyond 通常不用于进行体。

▲*lie beyond*

I have only ever seen as far as the next valley, and have no idea what lies beyond. 我最远只到过下一个山谷，至于更远处怎么样我就不知道了。
We can make plans for the next year, but who can tell what lies beyond? 我们可以制订明年的计划，但谁说得准之后会发生什么情况呢？

♣ ***lie beyond***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*lie beyond sth*

1. 位于比(某地)更远之处；存在于比(某时)

更远的未来 be in a position further than sth;exist in the future further than (a time)
〔说明〕lie beyond 通常不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
I have no idea what lies beyond the next valley.我不知道下一个山谷之外有什么。
We can make plans for the next year, but who can tell what lies beyond that? 我们可以制订明年的计划，但谁说得准那之后会发生什么情况呢?
2.超过…的承受力 be greater than or too much for sth
The singer was unwise to choose songs which lay beyond his ability.这位歌手不明智，选了一些他唱不好的歌曲。

♣ ***lie by***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
停泊，停航 stop;come to a rest
〔说明〕lie by 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *lie by*
We shall have to lie by because of the storm.因为这场暴风雨，我们不得不停航。

♣ ***lie by***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
处在…旁边 take a position to sth
▲ *lie by sb/sth*
It's so pleasant to lie by a warm fire.呆在暖烘烘的火炉旁边真够惬意的。

♣ ***lie down*** (*v. + adv.*)
1.休息，等候 rest, sleep or wait
▲ *lie down*
You had better go and lie down.你还是去躺一下为好。
I had already lain down when he came in.他进来的时候，我已经躺下了。
The doctor says that Mary must lie down and rest an hour every afternoon.医生说玛丽每天午后要躺下休息一个小时。
I get terrible headaches but it helps if I lie down in the dark for a while.我头痛得厉害，要是在暗处躺一会儿，那是大有好处的。
She lay down for half an hour.她休息了半小时。
The dog lay down.这条狗睡觉了。
2.接受，忍受 accept or submit
▲ *lie down*
I hope you don't expect me just to lie down and take his insults.我希望你不会要我容忍他的侮辱。
Does he expect us to take such an insult lying down? 难道他希望我们坦然忍受这样的侮辱吗?
The man will not lie down under such treatment.这个人不甘心受这样的对待。
We have no intention of lying down under these accusation.我们不甘心接受这些指责。
3.逃避(职责)，不好好干 evade;fail to do one's duty
▲ *lie down on the job*
If Ade keeps lying down on the job, he'll soon be fired.如果艾德一直不好好干，用不了多久他就会被辞退。

♣ ***lie heavy on*** (*v. + adj. + prep.*)
不舒服，烦恼，痛苦 cause discomfort, trouble, distress in
The sweet food lay heavy on my stomach.吃这甜食后，胃觉得很不舒服。
The theft lay heavy on his conscience.那次偷窃使他良心不安。
Your anger lies heavy on me.你的愤怒使我烦恼。

♣ ***lie in***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *lie in*
1.晚起，睡懒觉 stay in bed late in the morning
It's Sunday tomorrow, so you can lie in.明天是星期天，你可以睡懒觉了。
Mother let me lie in, but I got up for breakfast.妈妈让我多睡一会儿，但我还是起来吃早饭。
2.分娩，待产 remain in bed to give birth to a baby
Normally, a woman will lie in a few hours before the birth of her child.在一般情况下，孕妇在分娩前几个小时要卧床待产。

♣ ***lie in***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *lie in sb/sth/v-ing*
1.躺在 recline in
The nurse tried now and then to sit me up while I was lying in bed in hospital.我住院期间，护士时常扶我坐起来。
His body lies in the churchyard.他的尸体葬在教堂墓地。
The ship lay at anchor in the harbour.那船停泊在港湾内。
The town lay in ruins after the earthquake.地震后，这城镇变成一片废墟。
2.位于 exist in
〔说明〕lie in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
A lot of national parks lie in the areas inhabited by ethnic minorities.许多国家公园位于少数民族聚居的地方。
3.在于 rest with
〔说明〕lie in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
All their hopes lie in him.他们把所有希望都寄托在他身上。
The trick lies in the way you hit the ball.窍门在于击球的手法。
Her charm lies in her disposition more than her looks.她的魅力主要在于气质，而不是外貌。
Our strength lies in the people, and together we cannot lose.我们的力量在于人民，大家团结在一起就不会失败。
Your problem lies in lacking efficient methods.你的问题在于缺少有效的方法。
The chief difficulty lies in finding a good opportunity.主要困难在于寻找一个好时机。

♣ ***lie off*** (*v. + adv.*)
在附近停泊;停止工作 keep a short way from the shore or another ship;stop working
〔说明〕lie off 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *lie off*
The ship is now lying off, ready to load up.这艘船现在在附近停泊，等待装货。
As soon as he makes a little money, he lies off and spends it.他赚点钱就停止工作，把钱花光。

♣ ***lie on〔upon〕*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *lie on〔upon〕sb/sth*
1.压在〔位于〕…之上 recline on a surface or sth
Go and lie on the bed and have a rest.躺到床上去休息一下。
Mike awoke to find that he was lying on the beach.迈克一觉醒来，发现自己躺在海滩上。
While the man was lying on the ground, his attackers kicked him in the face.那个人倒在地上时，那些攻击他的人就踢他的脸。
Surrounded by three men, who were threatening him, Jim struck out in all directions and soon had them all lying on the ground.在受三个人包围并威胁的情况下，吉姆凶猛地四面迎敌，很快就把他们打倒在地。
The food lay on the patient's plate untouched.病人的饭菜放在盘里，一点都没动。
A heavy weight lies on his conscience.他的良心压上了沉重的包袱。
China lies on the east of the Pacific.中国位于太平洋东部。
2.依赖，取决于 be the responsibility of
Your success lies upon your effort.你的成功取决于你的努力。
He thinks that truth lies on either side or on neither side.他认为或者是双方都有理，或者是双方都没理。
3.松劲;不求进取 relax one's efforts;make no further efforts
If you want to win the first place, you can't lie on your oars.假如你想得第一名，就不能松劲。

♣ ***lie over*** (*v. + adv.*)
延期处理，搁延 be left for action at a future time
▲ *lie over*
We arrived there too late for the morning cars. We had, therefore, to lie over a day.我们到那里太迟，没赶上早班车，只好耽搁一天。
Let the matter lie over until the next committee meeting.将此事搁延至委员会下次会议。
The decision must lie over until the next executive meeting.这项决议必须留到下次执委会会议讨论。

♣ ***lie to***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
停泊 be moored or anchored
〔说明〕lie to 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *lie to*
The ship was lying to outside the harbour.这艘船停泊在港湾外。

♣ ***lie to***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
位于 exist in
〔说明〕lie to 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *lie to sth*
To the east of China lies Japan.日本位于中国以东。

♣ ***lie up*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *lie up*
1.休息 rest
He must lie up for a few weeks until his leg mends.他必须卧床几星期，等腿好了再起来。
2.退隐，躲起来 stay in hiding or avoid being noticed
The criminals are lying up somewhere in the hill.罪犯就藏在那山里。
My car has been lying up all winter.我的车整个冬天都没有使用。

♣ ***lie with*** (*v. + prep.*)
是…的责任 be sb's duty or responsibility
〔说明〕lie with 通常不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲ *lie with sb/sth*
It lies with you to accept or reject the proposal.接受还是拒绝该提议全由你作主。
It lies with the police to prove that the prisoner actually stole the jewels.该由警察来证实该囚犯确实盗窃了珠宝。

The fault does not lie with the government officials. 这不是政府官员的过错。
The job of ensuring an equal sharing of national wealth lies with the government. 保证平均分享国家财富是政府的职责。

词语辨异

♣ ***lie, lie in***
lie 的原意是"躺",常可以引申为"在""处在";lie in 用于抽象的情况下,常译为"在于"。试比较:
The harbour lies to the east of the city.
港口在城市东面。
The cure lies in education.
挽救之道在于教育。

♣ ***lie, be situated, nestle, stand***
这组词(组)都可表示地理位置中的"位于",其区别在于:
1. lie 用于海、湖、都市、道路等平坦宽阔的地方。
2. be situated 侧重地理位置或环境。例如:The village is situated in a valley. 村庄坐落在山谷中。
3. stand 常用于建筑物,多想象为主体的体积。例如:The house stands by the wayside. 房子坐落在路边。
4. nestle 的意思是"半隐半现地坐落在…之中"。例如:The country house nestles among the pine trees. 这个别墅半隐半现地位于松林之中。

♣ ***lie, lay***
参见 lay 条。

♣下面两句话强调的重点不同。试比较:
He often reads books lying. (强调阅读)
He often lies reading books. (强调躺着)
他时常躺着看书。

♣lie in, lie to 和 lie on 三者所表示的位置关系不同。试比较:
New York lies in the east of America.
纽约位于美国东部。(包含关系)
Japan lies to the east of China.
日本位于中国以东。(不包含关系)
America lies on the east of the Pacific.
美国位于太平洋东岸。(相邻关系)

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
The old lady lay on the floor.
那老妇人躺在地板上(状态)。
The old lady lay down on the floor.
那老妇人躺到地板上(动作)。

正误解析

1.他卧床3天了。
[误] He lied in bed for three days.
[正] He lay in bed for three days.
他们躺在草地上沐浴着阳光。
[误] They lied on the grass enjoying the sunshine.
[正] They lay on the grass enjoying the sunshine.
[析] lie 作"说谎"解时为规则动词 (lie, lied, lied, lying);作"躺"解时为不规则动词(lie, lay, lain, lying)。
2.他仰卧着,眼睛盯着天花板。
[误] He lay to his back and stared up at the ceiling.
[正] He lay on his back and stared up at the ceiling.
[析] lie on one's back(side)表示"仰(侧)卧",习惯上用 on,而不用 to。
3.勤奋通向成功,失败在于懒惰。
[误] Hard work lies in success and failure leads to laziness.
[正] Success lies in hard work and laziness leads to failure.
[正] Hard work leads to success and failure lies in laziness.
[析] lead to 是"…原因导致…结果", lie in 是"…结果存在于…原因之中"。注意区别因果关系。

补充资料

[同义词] belong, couch, dwell, exist, extend, inhere, remain, slump
[词源] <古英语 *licgan*(躺,平放)

lie[2]

☞ *v.* [laɪ] (lies; lied; lying)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **说谎** make a statement that one knows to be untrue

基本要点

lie 的基本意思是"说谎",指出于好意或恶意的目的说与事实截然矛盾的或根本不存在的假话。多用作不及物动词,有时也可用作及物动词,接 that 引导的从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~
never ~从不撒谎
often ~经常撒谎

~ + 副词
~ apparently 明显地撒谎
~ carelessly 草率地撒谎
~ cleverly 灵活地撒谎
~ complacently 自鸣得意地撒谎
~ consciously 有意识地撒谎
~ constantly 经常撒谎
~ coolly 冷静地撒谎
~ decisively 断然撒谎
~ definitely 肯定撒谎
~ despairingly 绝望地撒谎
~ diplomatically 机巧地撒谎
~ doubtfully 难以预料地撒谎
~ eventually 最终撒谎
~ facetiously 滑稽地撒谎
~ freely 随意地撒谎
~ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地撒谎
~ hopefully 充满希望地撒谎
~ ignobly 不光彩地撒谎
~ inadvertently 非故意地撒谎
~ inauspiciously 不吉利地撒谎
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地撒谎
~ ingeniously 巧妙地撒谎
~ impudently 厚颜无耻地撒谎
~ intelligently 聪明地撒谎
~ intentionally 故意撒谎
~ involuntarily 不由自主地撒谎
~ judiciously 审慎地撒谎
~ knowingly 故意撒谎
~ needlessly 不必要地撒谎
~ pointlessly 无意义地撒谎
~ prodigiously 说谎说得天花乱坠
~ recklessly 轻率地撒谎
~ regretfully 遗憾地撒谎
~ reluctantly 不情愿地撒谎
~ repeatedly 多次地撒谎
~ shamefully 无耻地撒谎
~ shamelessly 无耻地撒谎
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地撒谎
~ skilfully 巧妙地撒谎
~ sorrowfully 可悲地撒谎
~ treacherously 背信弃义地撒谎
~ strenuously 艰难地撒谎
~ unconsciously 下意识地撒谎
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地撒谎
~ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地撒谎
~ unwisely 不明智地撒谎
~ visibly 明显地撒谎
~ warily 谨慎地撒谎
~ away 骗取,骗去,以谎言毁损
~ away sb's reputation 用谎言毁坏某人的名誉

~ + 介词
~ about one's age 隐瞒真实年龄
~ about one's reason for sth 谎报…的原因
~ in one's teeth 撒大谎
~ a person into 骗某人相信
~ to sb 对某人撒谎

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Obviously, he was lying. 显然他是在撒谎。
The plain fact of the matter is that the man lied. 事实表明,那个人撒谎。
He never lied in his life. 他一辈子没撒过谎。
I won't be able to look him in the eye if I lie. 我要是撒谎,我就不敢直视他的眼睛。
The lawyer demonstrated that the witness was lying. 律师证明,那位证人在撒谎。
I could tell that he was lying because he faced away while he was speaking. 我敢说,他在撒谎,因为他说话时总是往旁边看。
Facts never lie. 事实从不会骗人。
That thermometer must be lying. 那个温度计肯定不准确。
Figures can lie when statistics are misused. 统计资料用得不当,数字实际也会给人以假象。
I hate lying and cheating. 我不愿说谎骗人。
I'm surprised that you would descend to lying. 你竟然不顾人格撒谎,真使我感到吃惊。
The father licked the boy for lying. 父亲因儿子撒谎而揍他。
He spotted his reputation by lying repeatedly. 他不断撒谎,从而使他自己的名声沾上了污点。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + that-clause
The boy lied that he had laid his homework on the teacher's desk. 那孩子撒谎说,他把作业放在讲台上了。
He lied that she was found out. 他撒谎说,她被查出来了。

常用短语

♣ ***lie about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
隐瞒 conceal; cover up
▲ *lie about sth*
Many women lie about their ages. 许多妇女在她们的年龄问题上不肯说实话。
Age is one thing, but how do you lie about your height? 年龄可以谎报,可是你如何隐瞒自己的身高呢?
She lied about her past. 她编造了自己过去的经历。
She lied about what had happened. 她对发

生的事撒了谎。

♣ ***lie into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

骗取(某人的)信任;骗(某人做某事) make sb believe or do sth

▲ *lie sb/oneself into sth/v-ing*

Be on guard against those who try to lie themselves into our confidence. 要警惕那些试图用谎言来骗取我们信任的人。

He lied himself into office. 他靠哄骗手段得到职务。

He lied me into lending him my car. 他骗我把汽车借给了他。

♣ ***lie out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

靠撒谎摆脱(困境) leave difficulty by deceiving

▲ *lie oneself/sth out of sth*

She succeeded in lying herself out of trouble. 她成功地用谎言使自己摆脱了困境。

He lied his way out of trouble. 他以谎言使自己摆脱了困境。

♣ ***lie to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(向…)撒谎 make a statement that one knows to be untrue to

▲ *lie to sb*

The witness lied to the jury. 证人欺骗了陪审团。

It is wrong to lie to the parents. 对父母不诚实是错误的。

词语辨异

♣ ***lie, equivocate, fib, palter, prevaricate***

这组词都可表示"说谎"。它们之间的区别是:

1. lie 指直截了当地、不折不扣地说谎。
2. prevaricate 常用作代替 lie 的正式用语,指用支吾、搪塞、推诿等手段来回避讲真话。例如:
   She has got a pneumonia, but she prevaricates to him that she only gets a flu. 她得了肺炎,但她告诉他只是得了流感。
3. equivocate 指含糊其词或说话躲闪,强调搪塞。例如:
   Answer yes or no, but don't equivocate. 回答"是"还是"不是",别搪塞。
4. palter 指在说话或处理问题时反复无常,暗示说模棱两可的话或空口许诺、敷衍、搪塞。例如:
   He always paltered with the promise, but he may not keep it. 他多次允诺,但从未实现他的诺言。
5. fib 常指无关紧要地说谎。例如:
   The child fibs when he thinks he can gain something by doing so. 这个孩子认为,他说谎可以获得一些东西,于是就这样做了。

正误解析

1. 对于此事,他向我撒了谎。
   [误] He lied me about it.
   [正] He lied to me about it.
   [析] lie 表示"说谎",是不及物动词,不能直接跟宾语。表示"对某人说谎",应该说 lie to sb.
2. 你说你出去了,这是对我说谎。
   [误] You lay to me when you said you were out.
   [正] You lied to me when you said you were out.
   [析] 当 lie 作"说谎"解时,是规则动词,其过去式是 lied。

☞ ***n.*** [laɪ] (lies)

双解释义

Ⓒ说谎 an untrue statement purposely made to deceive

基本要点

1. lie 的基本意思是"说谎",指为了欺骗别人,通过已有预谋地或故意地歪曲了事实真相而直接生硬地所说的假话,是可数名词。
2. 在非正式文体中,可用 lying 代替 lie。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

act a ~作欺骗行为

give the ~ to sth 揭穿某事的虚伪性

live a ~过欺骗的生活,靠欺骗过活

tell a ~撒谎,说谎

throw a ~ in sb's face 当某人的面指责…撒谎

形容词 + ~

big ~弥天大谎,不断重复谎言以骗取信任的宣传伎俩

black ~用心险恶的谎言

noble ~违心地说谎

white ~无恶意的谎言

介词 + ~

pack of ~s 谎话连篇

~ + 介词

~ about 有关…的谎言

~ out of the whole truth 一个彻头彻尾的谎言

句型例句

Who has put the lie about? 是谁散布的这个谎言?

The lie that you told reflects on your honesty. 你所说的谎言影响了你的诚实。

A lie is as much a lie, when it is whispered or when it is proclaimed at the market cross. 不管是小声低语还是在市场门口大声叫喊,谎言终归是谎言。

He tried to sell me a lie about losing his wallet. 他试图使我相信他丢失了钱夹的谎言。

She has no money, and sometimes has to cheat and lives a lie. 她没有钱,有时不得不搞欺骗,过虚伪的生活。

We no longer believed the lies spread by them. 我们再也不相信他们散布的谣言了。

The pedlar was stuffing the boy with lies. 那小贩在撒谎欺骗小孩。

Father denounced his son for lies. 父亲因儿子撒谎而谴责他。

Even the police cannot always discern truth from lies. 即使警察也并不总能区别出真话与谎言。

I'll get back at him for spreading those lies about me. 他造谣诽谤我,我得对他进行报复。

Lying is a form of dishonesty. 说谎是一种不诚实的表现。

常用短语

♣ ***as far as in me lies***

尽我所能 try one's best

I shall try, as far as in me lies, to make these points clear. 我将尽我所能把这几点讲清楚。

♣ ***tell a lie*** [***tell lies***]

说谎 make a statement that one knows to be untrue

She scorned to tell a lie. 她不屑于说谎。

If he knows I told a lie, how can I look him in the face again? 如果他知道我对他撒了谎,我还怎么再见他!

I confessed telling a lie. 我承认我说了谎。

The boy owned to having told a lie. 那男孩承认曾撒过一次谎。

He decided not to tell a lie again. 他决心不再撒谎了。

Many of them suspected me to have told a lie. 他们许多人怀疑我撒了谎。

He told a lie to shield his brother. 他撒谎以保护他的兄弟。

I inferred that he is telling a lie. 我推测他是在说谎。

It offends against my principles to tell a lie, even for my own advantage. 说谎违反我做人的原则,即便是为我自己。

Tom told a lie about George, and when he was found out, he had to eat humble pie. 汤姆讲的有关乔治的事情都是谎言。当他被揭穿时,就只得认错。

Parents should stop their children from telling lies. 父母亲应制止孩子们说谎。

I may withhold the truth at times, but I stop short of actually telling lies. 我有时候可能不说真话,但事实上,我不至于到说谎的地步。

No consideration on earth justifies a parent in telling lies to his child. 无论出于哪种考虑,家长都没有理由对孩子撒谎。

Don't think you can get away with telling lies. 不要以为你撒了谎就可以这样算了。

Don't go around telling lies like that. 不要像那样到处说谎。

The girl went around telling lies. We are already tired of her. 那女孩到处说谎,我们已经讨厌她了。

词语辨异

♣ ***lie, falsehood, story***

这组词的共同意思是"谎言""撒谎"。

1. lie 指有预谋地或故意地歪曲事实真相;而 falsehood 则指与事实不符的假话。从使用范围上讲,lie 比 falsehood 的使用范围要广泛;就语气来说,lie 的语气比 falsehood 强,falsehood 是一种委婉语,无论是有意还是无意,确实是一些不实之词。例如:
   It's all lies, don't believe him. 全是谎话,别相信他。
   He told a falsehood to keep from being punished. 为了逃避惩罚,他说了谎话。
2. story 指真实发生过的事件,也可以指书中编写或想象出来的故事,有较强的文学色彩。例如:
   My children love to hear detective stories. 我的孩子们喜欢听侦探故事。
   He promised to tell the children a story as soon as they had got into bed. 他答应孩子们一上床,就讲故事给他们听。
   She wrote a story about space exploration. 她写了一篇关于探索外层空间的故事。

正误解析

1. 他从不撒谎。
   [误] He never says a lie.
   [正] He never tells a lie.
   [析] 表示"说谎",一般说 tell a lie 或 tell lies,不说 say a lie 或 say lies。
2. 不要说谎。
   [误] Don't tell lie.

［正］Don't tell a lie〔lies〕.
［析］lie 用作名词，表示"说谎"，是可数名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* dissimulate, equivocate, fabricate, fib, palter, prevaricate *n.* bam, bounce, cram, deceit, fib, whopper
［反义词］ *n.* truth
［词源］<古英语 *leogan*(说谎，谎言)

lieu·ten·ant

☞*n.* [lef'tenənt] (lieutenants)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **陆军中尉** army officer next below a captain
2.Ⓒ **海军上尉** navy officer next below a lieutenant-commander
3.Ⓒ **副官** an officer or official with the rank next below the one stated

词汇搭配

形容词+～
faithful ～忠实的副官
first ～陆军中尉，海军上尉
principal ～主要副官
second ～陆军少尉
the most trusted ～最受信任的助手

名词+～
flight ～空军上尉

句型例句

He was promoted to be a lieutenant in the army. 他被提升为陆军中尉。
The lieutenant stood ahead of the troops. 海军上尉站在士兵的面前。
He was the President's intimate friend and most trusted lieutenant. 他是总统的密友，也是最受信任的助手。

补充资料

［词源］<中古法语 *luttenant*(保持位置)

life

☞*n.* [laɪf] (lives)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **生命** ability to function and grow that distinguishes living animals and plants from dead ones and from rocks, metals, etc.
2.Ⓤ **生物，活物** living things
3.Ⓤ **人生，人的生存** state of being alive as a human being
4.Ⓤ **生活** qualities, events and experiences that characterize existence as a human being
5.Ⓒ **人命，性命** existence of an individual human being
6.Ⓒ **一生，终身，终生** period between birth and death
7.Ⓒ **生活方式** way of life

基本要点

1.life 的基本意思是指使人或其他生物的活动、成长，从而有别于死的物体、岩石或其他无机物体的"生命"，也可指一切有生命的东西，即"生物"。life 也可指"人生，人的存在"或人在一生中的经历，即"生活"。life 还可指"人命，性命"。引申可指"一生，终身""生命力，活力""生活方式"。
2.life 泛指"生命"时是不可数名词；泛指"性命"时是不可数名词；泛指"生活"时是不可数名词，其前不加冠词，但指某种有比较具体内容的"生活""生活方式"时则是可数名词。
3.for life 的意思是"一辈子，一生"，当所指的人为复数时，也可以用复数形式 for lives。
4.for one's life 的意思是"拼命地"；for the life of one 的意思是"无论如何"，只能用于否定结构。

词汇搭配

动词+～
add ～增加生气
begin a ～开始生活
better the ～改善生活
breathe new ～ into sth 给予(某事物)生气
bring back to ～使…苏醒，使…复活，使…生动活泼
bring sb to ～ 救活某人
carry one's ～ in one's hands 冒险
change one's ～改变生活
close one's ～结束一生
come (back) to ～复活
cost many lives 使许多人丧生
cut short (sb's) ～缩短(某人的)生命
end one's ～结束一生
enjoy a ～过日子
enter upon ～踏上社会
face ～面对生活
give one's ～献身
lay down one's ～牺牲生命
lead a ～过日子，过生活
lead an easy ～过安乐生活
light one's whole ～摧残某人的一生
live a ～过日子
live out a natural ～终其天年
lose one's ～丧生
love (a) ～热爱生活
make a new ～创造新生活
pass one's ～打发日子
put new ～ into sb 给某人带来新的希望
save sb's ～救某人的命
see ～见世面，长阅历
seek sb's ～想谋害某人
sell (one's) ～出卖生命，卖命
sleep one's ～ away 混日子，虚度光阴
spare sb's ～饶某人一命
spend one's ～度过一生
stand ～忍受生活
start a new ～开始新的生活
take a ～夺去生命
take on ～显得栩栩如生
take one's own ～自杀
trouble ～扰乱生活
understand ～懂得人生
value one's ～珍惜生命
waste one's ～浪费生命

形容词+～
active ～快乐的生活，活跃的生活
better ～更美好的生活
busy ～忙碌的生活
common ～平凡的一生
country ～乡村生活
daily ～日常生活
dear ～宝贵的生命
difficult ～艰难的生活
double ～双重人格的生活
early ～早期生活
easy ～舒适的生活
empty ～空虚的生活
equal ～平等的生活
foreign ～国外生活
free ～自由生活
full ～经历丰富的生活
good ～好生活
happy ～幸福生活
hard ～困苦的日子
honest ～诚实的生活
human ～人类的生活
level ～单调的生活
long ～长寿
material ～物质生活
modern ～现代化生活
national ～国民生活
new ～新生活
noble ～高尚的生活
outside ～外面的生活
past ～过去的生活，昔日生活
peaceful ～安宁平静的生活
personal ～个人生活
plain ～简朴的生活
political ～政治生涯
public ～公务
quiet ～安宁平静的生活
regular ～有规律的生活
short ～短暂的一生，短命
simple ～简朴的生活，退休生活，孤独的生活
useful ～有益的一生
whole ～一生
wild ～放纵的生活

名词+～
animal and plant ～动植物生态
army ～军旅生涯
art ～艺术生涯
city ～城市生活
college ～大学生活
country ～乡村生活
day ～平凡的生活，日常的生活
family ～家庭生活
farm yard ～农场生活
home ～家庭生活
navy ～海军生活
night ～夜生活
student ～学生生活
town ～都市生活
university ～大学生活
village ～乡村的生活方式

～+名词
～ boat 救生艇
～ breath 维持生命的呼吸
～ car 救生吊车
～ class 写生课
～ force 生命力
～ history 生活史
～ member 终身会员

介词+～
above ～高于生命
between ～ and death 生死之间
during sb's ～在某人的一生中
for ～终身
for one's ～拼命地
from (the) ～从原物，拿原物做范本，模拟实物
in ～在世间
in sb's ～在某人的生活中
every walk of ～各行各业
experience of ～人生阅历
rest of ～余生

the quality of ～生活质量
way of ～生活方式
the course of one's ～一个人的生活道路
the first half of one's ～在前半生
on your ～绝对
true to ～逼真的
to the ～逼真的

～+介词

～ after death 来世的生活
～ at 在…的生活
～ for (a) life 以命偿命
～ of the working people 劳动人民的生活
～ of pleasure 享乐生活
～ of plenty 富足的生活
～ of the people 人民生活

句型例句

Life began on Earth millions of years ago. 地球上的生命始于数百万年以前。
Honour is dearer than life. 名誉重于生命。
He believes in eternal life after death. 他相信死后有不朽的生命。
Food is essential for life. 生命离不开食物。
The plant may recover; it's very dry and withered, but there's still life in it. 这植物虽然干枯了,但有可能重现生机,因为它还没有死。
The waters swarm with life. 水里充满着生物。
There is little plant life in the desert. 沙漠里几乎没有什么植物。
He has seen much of life. 他阅历很深。
She was then a girl of little life. 那时,她是个涉世不深的女孩子。
The dying man put up a valiant, but hopeless fight for life. 那个垂死的人为了活下去进行英勇但又无望的斗争。
The riot was brought under control without loss of life. 骚乱得到控制,无人死亡。
The adolescent life is most important. 青春期的生活是非常重要的。
She's always been very close about her past life. 她对自己过去的生活始终守口如瓶。
It is clear that computers will come into our everyday life soon. 很清楚,计算机很快会步入我们的日常生活。
There are few desirable things in one's life. 生活中值得向往的事没有几件。
My life feels empty now because the children have left home. 因为孩子们都离开了家,我觉得生活空虚。
The handicapped can enjoy happy lives in our country. 在我国,残疾人能过上幸福生活。
Village life is too dull for me. 我觉得农村的生活单调乏味。
He left the army and returned to civilian life. 他退伍后恢复了平民的生活。
He is used to collective life and feels very lonely when he is left alone. 他习惯于集体生活,只剩下他一个人的时候,他就感到很孤独。
We led an austere life in the mountain. 我们在山里过着艰苦的生活。
He didn't want to live an empty life. 他不想过一种空虚的生活。
My father has retired and is leading an easy life. 我的父亲已经退休,过着安逸的生活。
Many men are content with a routine life. 很多人都满足于常规生活。
His life-style is rather austere. 他的生活方式相当简朴。
Doctors worked through the night to save the life of the injured man. 医生彻夜工作以拯救伤员的性命。
Three lives were lost in the accident. 事故中三人丧生。
The rabbit seems to be very alert all its life. 兔子似乎一生都小心翼翼,十分警觉。
He devoted his life to the educational cause of the motherland. 他为祖国的教育事业贡献了一生。
Never in all my life have I known such a disgraceful exhibition of behavior. 我一辈子也没见过这样丢脸的行为。
She lived her whole life in the country. 她在农村度过一生。
Children are always so full of life. 儿童总是那么朝气蓬勃。
The children are full of life this morning. 孩子们今天早上都精神焕发。
Man's life is much longer than before. 人的寿命比以前长多了。
Do you know the life of a man-made satellite? 你知道人造卫星的寿命吗?

常用短语

♣ ***bring (back) to life***
使复活,给…以活力 make sb/sth live again
▲ *bring sb/sth (back) to life*
The weather was so hot that three people fainted, and we had to call a doctor to bring them to life. 天气这么热,有三个人晕倒了,我们只好请医生来将他们救醒了。
This play brings to life an experience I had many years ago. 这个剧使我多年前的一段经历复活了。
Once someone is died, he cannot be brought back to life. 人一旦死了,即不能复生。

♣ ***come to life***
苏醒过来,开始有生气 become animated
When the man came to life again, he found himself in a hospital bed. 那人苏醒过来时,发觉自己躺在医院的病床上。
You really come to life when you are with your friends. 你和朋友们在一起就会活跃起来。
The city comes to life at night. 夜晚,这座城市又恢复了生机。
The party never really came to life, did it? 那次聚会并不十分热闹,对吗?

♣ ***for life***
终生,终身 through life
He is lame for life. 他终生残废。
She said she would not be married for life. 她说她将终身不嫁。
Let's settle down in the countryside for life. 让我们一辈子在农村安家落户吧。

♣ ***for one's life***
拼命地 in order to escape death
Run for your life. 拼命跑吧。
I clung onto the branch for my life. 我拼命地抓牢树枝。

♣ ***for the life of one***
无论如何 however
We should not depart from the broad masses for the life of us. 无论如何,我们绝不要脱离广大群众。

♣ ***from life***
根据实物 depend upon the truth
This was painted from life, not from a photograph. 这是根据实物而不是根据照片画的。
I like to draw from life. 我喜欢写生。

♣ ***take (a) life***
杀人 kill sb
He was sentenced to death for taking a life. 他因杀人而被判处死刑。

♣ ***take one's life in one's hands***
冒生命危险 risk being killed
Driving that car with those worn tyres would be taking your life in your hands. 驾驶那辆轮胎磨损的汽车简直是玩命。
You take your life in your hands simply crossing the road these days! 近来,就连过马路也得豁出命才行。

♣ ***to the life***
逼真的[地],惟妙惟肖的[地] copying or copied exactly
What an accurate portrait— it's him to the life! 多准确的画像啊,酷似他本人!
The child can copy his teacher's manner of speaking to the life. 这个孩子能惟妙惟肖地模仿他老师讲话的样子。

词语辨异

♣ ***life, living***
这两个词的共同意思是"生活"。其区别是:life 指"生涯",不指赚钱谋生;而 living 指"生计",含有赚钱谋生之意。例如:
My life is really dreadful. 我的生活真是糟透了。
He works for his living as a teacher. 他靠教书为生。

正误解析

1. 在这场森林大火中有 100 多人丧生了。
[误] Over a hundred people lost their life in the big forest fire.
[正] Over a hundred people lost their lives in the big forest fire.
[析] life 作"生命"解时是可数名词。
2. 在伦敦,生活费用很高。
[误] In London the cost of life is very high.
[正] In London the cost of living is very high.
[析] the cost of life 的意思是"生命的代价";表示"生活费用"可以说 the cost of living。

补充资料

[同义词] being, existence; energy, vigour
[词源] <古英语 *lif*(生命,生活)

life·time

☞ *n*. [ˈlaɪftaɪm] (lifetimes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **一生,存在期** duration of sb's life or sth's existence

基本要点

1. lifetime 的基本意思是"一生,生存期",指人从出生到死亡的一段时间,也可指某物[事物]存在的整个时期。
2. lifetime 在句子中有时也可以单独使用,不需用介词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

fill one's ～充满人生
give a ～ of study to 对…研究一辈子
guide through ～指引人生
last a ～能用一辈子
record ～记载人生
seek ～追求一生
spend ～花费一生
take a ～需要毕生时间

～＋名词

～ job 毕生的工作

介词＋～

during one's ～在世期间
in sb's ～在某人的一生中
the chance of a ～千载难逢的机会
the holiday of a ～一生难忘的假期

～＋介词

～ of a television set 电视机的使用寿命
～ of service 使用年限

句型例句

He hopes to travel more by air in his lifetime 他希望在有生之年多乘几次飞机旅行。
In your lifetime you must have seen many changes. 你在一生中一定目睹了很多变革。
He was great but made some serious mistakes in his lifetime. 他是个伟大的人，但在他的一生中也犯了许多严重的错误。
The Party's lifetime is short. 这个政党的存在时间很短。

常用短语

♣ ***of a lifetime***
千载难逢的好机会 an exceptional opportunity
Book now for the holiday of a lifetime! 这假日难得再有，现在立即预订吧。

词语辨异

♣下面三句所表达的意思不同：
His grandma never travelled by air in her lifetime.
他祖母一辈子都没坐过飞机旅行。(表示一辈子没乘过)
His grandma has never travelled by air in her lifetime.
至今他祖母还没有坐过飞机旅行。(从出生到现在不曾坐过)
His grandma said she had never travelled by air in her lifetime.
他祖母说她从没坐过飞机旅行。(从出生到说话时还未坐过)

lift

☞ *v.* [lɪft] (lifts; lifted; lifting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **举起，抬起** elevate or raise; ascend or rise; revoke
2. *vt.* **终止；解除；撤销** bring to an end; remove; rescind
3. *vi.* **消散** disappear; disperse

基本要点

1. lift 的基本意思是"举起""抬起"，指克服重力"提升"某物，尤指借助体力把重物从平面或较低处向上举起，是日常用语。引申可表示"提高，提升，鼓舞"等。
2. lift 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是具体事物，也可以是抽象事物。可用于被动结构。lift 用作不及物动词时，主动形式有时可以表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a desk 抬起桌子
～ a pail of water 提起一桶水
～ one's glass 举杯
～ one's head 抬头
～ one's spirits 提起精神
～ one's voice 提高嗓门
～ price 提高物价
～ sports standard 提高运动水平
～ the level 提高水平
～ the tariff 提高关税

～＋副词

～ accidentally 意外举起
～ agreeably 令人愉快地举起
～ angrily 愤怒地举起
～ bravely 勇敢地举起
～ casually 漫不经心地举起
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地举起
～ consistently 一致地举起
～ constantly 不断地举起
～ cunningly 巧妙地举起
～ daringly 大胆地举起
～ deliberately 有意地举起
～ desperately 不顾一切地举起
～ discreetly 小心地举起
～ episodically 偶尔举起
～ eventually 最终举起
～ extemporaneously 临时举起
～ finally 最终举起
～ frequently 频繁地举起
～ gradually 渐渐地举起
～ hastily 急速地举起
～ heartlessly 无意地举起
～ hideously 令人惊骇地举起
～ insistently 引人注意地举起
～ instinctively 本能地举起
～ involuntarily 不由自主地举起
～ momentarily 顷刻之间举起
～ noiselessly 静静地举起
～ purposely 有目的地举起
～ rapidly 迅速举起
～ reluctantly 不情愿地举起
～ resolutely 果断地举起
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地举起
～ simultaneously 同时举起
～ slowly 缓慢举起
～ speedily 快速地举起
～ stoutly 有力地举起
～ successfully 成功地举起
～ symbolically 象征性地举起
～ unanimously 一致举起
～ victoriously 成功地举起
～ vigorously 有魄力地举起
～ off 吊起，揭起，(飞机)起飞，(火箭)腾空而起，发射出去
～ up 提起，抬起，消失
～ up one's ear 竖起耳朵
～ up one's eyes 抬起视线，仰望
～ up one's voice 提高嗓音

～＋介词

～ above the square 雄伟地耸立在广场上
～ a hand against sb 反抗某人
～ from 从…提起
～ a box into a lorry 把箱子抬上卡车
～ a box out of train 把箱子抬下火车

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The cover won't lift. 这个盖子打不开。
This window will not lift. 这个窗户推不上去。
The low clouds began to lift. 低空的云开始上升。
The plane will take off once the fog has lifted. 等雾一消散，飞机便起飞。
The mist began to lift. 雾开始消散。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He is strong enough to lift the box. 他很强壮，能举得起这只箱子。
Try as I might, I could not lift the stone. 用尽力气，我还是举不起这块石头。
I can't lift this bag— it's too heavy. 这个袋子太重了，我抬不起来。
He was too weak even to lift his hand. 他虚弱得连手都抬不起来。
Linnet lifted her head and stared at him. 林内特抬起头来凝视着他。
"To the friendship between the two countries!" he lifted his glass and said. 他举杯说："为两国的友谊干杯！"
First we have to lift the level of instruction. 首先，我们得提高教学水平。
This piece of luck lifted his spirits. 这一好运振奋了他的情绪。
Someone lifted his wallet on the bus. 有人在公共汽车上偷了他的钱包。
The government lifted the ban on tourist travel. 政府取消了游客旅行的禁令。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The plants were lifted last year. 去年，那些植物被铲除了。
The unpopular tax was soon lifted. 那项不得人心的税很快被取消了。
Her purse was lifted yesterday in the supermarket. 昨天，在超市她的钱包被偷了。

常用短语

♣ ***lift above*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
耸立 move or go upwards or to be in an upright position
▲ *lift above sth*
The Monument to the People's Heroes lifts above Tian An Men Square. 人民英雄纪念碑耸立在天安门广场。

♣ ***lift down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拿下来 lift and then bring down
▲ *lift sth ⇔ down*
He lifted the books down from the top shelf. 他把书从架上取下来。
Please lift the box down from the shelf for me, I can't reach. 请帮我把箱子从架子上搬下来，我够不着。

♣ ***lift from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 偷窃 steal sth
▲ *lift sth from sb/sth*
She was caught lifting makeup from the supermarket. 她在超市偷窃化妆品时被抓住了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Parts of your article have been lifted bodily from a well-known magazine. 你的文章中有几部分是从一本有名的杂志中整个抄袭来的。
2. (使…)从…升起，(把…)从…揭起 (cause sb/sth to) rise from
▲ *lift from sth*

The airplane lifted from the airport. 飞机从机场起飞。
The stone is too heavy to lift from the ground. 这块石头太重，无法从地上搬起来。
▲ *lift sb/sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Three men were lifted by helicopter from the burning ship. 直升机把三个男人从燃烧着的船上吊起来。
She was lifted from a captain to the rank of major. 她从上尉晋升为少校。

♣ ***lift off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(飞机、火箭等)起飞，发射升空 (airplane, rocket, etc.) take off
▲ *lift off*
The heavy bombers slowly lifted off. 重型轰炸机慢慢地起飞了。
The rocket is due to lift off at noon on Friday. 火箭定于星期五中午发射。
The rocket lifted off from its launching pad. 火箭从它的发射台上发射而出。
2.揭开 raise and remove
▲ *lift sth ⇔ off*
Steam power was discovered when its inventor watched the steam lifting off the lid of a pan. 蒸汽能得到发现在于它的发现者看到蒸汽冲开了锅盖。

♣ ***lift onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…引上… divert sth onto
▲ *lift sth onto sth*
They have lifted water from the Yellow River onto the high land and reaped a good cotton harvest on a 300 *mu* tract. 他们把黄河水引上高地，使 300 亩棉田获得丰收。

♣ ***lift up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *lift sb/sth ⇔ up*
1.举起，提起 raise, pick up
Lift your foot up; you're standing on the hem of my dress. 把脚抬一抬，你踩着我的衣服边了。
Soon there is enough force to lift the plane up off the ground. 很快，就有一种足够的力量使飞机离地起飞。
Don't shuffle, lift up your feet. 不要拖着脚走，把你的脚抬起来。
The dog lifted up its ears. 狗竖起了耳朵。
2.鼓舞 stimulate or inspire
His very presence lifted us all up. 正是他的来临使我们人人振奋。
This sunshine should lift up your spirits a little. 阳光会使你的精神振作一点儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***lift, boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, grow, highten, hoist, raise***
参见 raise 条。

♣ ***lift, filch, pinch, purloin, steal***
参见 steal 条。

☞ ***n.*** [lɪft] (lifts)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**抬，举** lifting; being lifted
2.Ⓒ**电梯，升降机** box-like device for moving people or goods from one floor of a building to another
3.Ⓒ**免费搭私人车；坐他人的便车** free ride in a private vehicle
4.Ⓢ**鼓舞，振奋** feeling of elation

基本要点

1.lift 用作名词时，其意思是"抬，举"，指给某人或某物施加一个向上的力，使某人或某物从原来的位置向上移动，或指安装于大型建筑物内供人上下楼或搬运货物的"电梯"，此时主要用于英式英语。引申可指"免费搭车""坐顺风车""鼓舞，振奋"。
2."乘电梯"可以用动词 take。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
call ～要电梯
give sb a ～帮某人一把，给某人提一提精神
operate a ～开电梯
take a ～乘电梯

名词＋～
car ～汽车起重机
chair ～(运送滑雪者或游客上下山的)升降椅

介词＋～
by ～乘电梯
with one great ～猛一抬

～＋介词
～ in fortune 运气的好转
～ in one's voice 嗓门提高
～ in prices 涨价

句型例句

One more lift and it's up! 再抬一下，它就起来了。
With one great lift, the men moved the rock. 那些人猛一抬，把那块石头搬动了。
The weight-lifter made a lift of several hundred kilos. 那个举重运动员举起了几百公斤。
It required a lift of three feet to get in the piano. 必须抬高 3 英尺才能把钢琴搬进去。
Give him a lift; he's too small to see anything. 把他抱起来，他太矮，什么也看不见。
The building was equipped with two lifts. 这栋大楼装备了两部电梯。
He pressed the button to call the lift. 他按键呼叫电梯。
He took the lift to the 14th floor. 他乘电梯到了 14 楼。
Is the lift going up? 电梯在向上开吗？
Since she was too tired to climb the stairs, she went up in the lift. 由于累得爬不动楼梯，她乘电梯上去了。
Could you give me a lift to the next village? 能让我搭你的车到前面那个村子吗？
I'll give you a lift to the station. 我用车顺便送你去车站吧。
We got a lift part of the way in a lorry. 我们有一段路搭乘了卡车。
Can I give you a lift home? 你搭我的车回家好吗？
He gave her a lift into town. 他让她搭车进城。
It gives the worker an extraordinary psychological lift. 这使那个工人受到巨大的精神鼓舞。
Winning the scholarship gave her a tremendous lift. 获得奖学金使她大为振奋。
Take a brandy, it may give you a lift. 喝杯白兰地吧，也许会帮你提提神。

词语辨异

♣ ***lift, elevator***
这两个词都可以指"电梯"。lift 是英式英语，而 elevator 是美式英语。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** elevate, raise ***n.*** elevator
[反义词] ***v.*** drop, lower
[词源] ＜中古英语 *liften* ＜古挪威语 *lypta*(举起，提高)

light

☞ ***n.*** [laɪt] (lights)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**光，光线，光亮** kind of natural radiation that makes things visible
2.Ⓒ**光源，电灯，灯** source of light, especially an electric lamp
3.Ⓒ**火焰，火花，点火物** flame or spark

基本要点

1.light 的基本意思是"光，光线，光亮"，指自然界中可以照亮其他物体的物质。light 也可用来指一束光的来源，即"光源"或"电灯，灯"。light 还可用来指"火焰，火花，点火物"。
2.light 作"光，光线"解时，如果其前有形容词修饰，可与 a 连用。
3.light 在句中有时可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
adjust ～调整光亮
bathe in ～日光浴
blow out a ～熄灯
bring ～带来光明
come to ～显露出，暴露出
douse ～熄灯
flash a ～闪光，使光闪烁
get a ～有火(柴等)
give off ～放光，发光
give the green ～ to sb 给某人开绿灯，批准某人
go out the ～熄灯
have a ～有火(柴等)
pass a red ～(汽车等)闯红灯
produce ～发光
put on a ～开灯
put out the ～熄灯
see the ～出世，(书籍等)问世，领悟
shine a ～用灯照亮
shoot a red ～(汽车等)闯红灯
shut off the ～关灯
strike a ～擦火柴
take away all the ～遮光
turn off a ～关灯
turn on a ～开灯
turn out a ～熄灯

形容词＋～
blinding ～眼花缭乱的(灯)光
bright ～明亮的(灯)光
broken ～折线光
calm ～平静的灯光
clear ～清晰的光线
curious ～稀奇的灯光
dark ～暗淡的光线
deep ～深深的光线
dirty ～脏的灯，混浊的光线
distant ～远处的灯光
dry ～干涸的灯
dying ～要灭的灯
earliest ～最早的光线
early ～晨光

electric ～电灯
enough ～光线充足
falling ～要灭的灯
flash ～闪光灯
gentle ～柔和的灯光
hard ～强光
little ～一点点光
lovely ～可爱的灯光
native ～自制灯
northern ～北方的光线
patient ～温和的光
poor ～昏暗的光线
pure ～单一的光线
red ～警报信号，危险
rising ～正在升起的光
rush ～闪电，迅速移动的光线
side ～侧光
soft ～柔和的光线
strange ～奇怪的(灯)光
strong ～强光
warm ～温暖的光
weak ～暗淡的光
white ～白光

名词＋～

ceiling ～吊灯
center ～中心光线
day ～日光
evening ～夜光
floor ～落地灯
head ～车前灯
midday ～正午的光线
minute ～带时钟的灯
moon ～月光
morning ～早晨的光线
parking ～停车灯
pilot ～领航灯
stop ～(汽车车尾)制动灯，交通指示灯
summer ～夏季的阳光
sun ～日光
sunset ～落日余光
tail ～尾灯
traffic ～交通灯

～＋名词

～ beacon 灯标
～ beam 光柱
～ bomb 照明弹
～ button 光按钮
～ filter 滤光器
～ house 灯塔
～ year 光年

介词＋～

at a ～在交通灯处
between the ～s 在黄昏，在傍晚
by the ～ of 借助，根据
in ～被光线照着，在阳光〔灯光〕下
in a bad ～在光线差的地方
in a good ～在亮处，在有利的地位
in a new ～用新的眼光
in the ～ of 依照，根据，当作
in the true ～从真实的观点看
a flood of ～一片强光

～＋介词

～ of a lamp 灯光
～ of fire 火光
～s of London 伦敦的万家灯火
～ of the moon 月光
～ of the sun 阳光

句型例句

The sun was setting fast, but there was still ample light. 夕阳西下，天很快暗下来，但是还有足够的昼光。
In the early morning light we could just make out the dark forms of the mountains. 在晨曦中我们只能看见群山的轮廓。
A fire is comparable with the sun; both give light and heat. 火和太阳相似，两者均可放出光和热。
The light in this room is poor. 这房间里的光线不充足。
A dim light came from afar. 一缕暗淡的光线从远处射来。
The moon yields less light than the sun. 月亮的光线比太阳弱。
The diamond sparkles with brilliant light. 钻石闪烁出灿烂的光辉。
That great tree takes away all the light. 那棵大树把光线全遮住了。
Turn the light off, please. 请关灯。
Please turn on the overhead light. 请打开吊灯。
A light was still burning in his study. 他的书房里仍亮着灯光。
The house was dark, not a light on. 屋子漆黑，没有一盏灯开着。
The street looks gay with bright flags and coloured lights. 街上旗帜鲜艳，彩灯缤纷，显出一派欢乐景象。
When the traffic lights turn green you can go. 交通讯号灯转为绿色时你就可以通行。
It is illegal to cycle without a light after dark. 天黑后骑车不开灯违反规定。
The last person to leave should turn off the light. 最后离开的人应该关灯。
Have you got a light? 你有火吗？
He struck a light and set the candle going. 他擦了一根火柴，点燃了蜡烛。
The workers and the employers see the situation in quite a different light. 工人们与雇主对形势的看法大相径庭。
He looked at her action in a favourable light. 他以赞成的态度看待她的行动。
I got on electric shook from that faulty light switch. 当我触到那个有毛病的电灯开关时，被电击了一下。

常用短语

♣ ***according to one's (own) lights***
按照自己的认识，根据自己的能力 in conformity with one's beliefs, attitudes or abilities
He behaved correctly, according to his lights. 他按自己的见解正确行事。
We can't blame him; he did his best according to his own lights. 我们不能责备他，他尽了自己最大的努力。

♣ ***bring to light***
揭露，暴露，发现 make sth known
▲ *bring sth to light*
I will bring to light the truth. 我一定要揭露真相。
His enemies brought to light some foolish things he had done while young. 他的仇人披露了他年轻时所做的一些蠢事。
The investigation brought to light a number of interesting facts. 这次调查使我们了解到许多有趣的事实。
Many things left by the ancient Egyptians in tombs have been brought to light. 在古埃及的古陵墓中发掘出很多东西。
Her little secret was soon brought to light. 她那小小的秘密不久就被发现了。
The crime was brought to light years later. 几年以后，罪行暴露了。

♣ ***cast light on***
使…显得非常清楚，阐明，使人了解 make sth clearer
Does this information cast light on the problem? 这一信息会澄清这个问题吗？

♣ ***come to light***
显露，曝光，成为众所周知 be revealed; become known
New evidence has recently come to light. 最近，发现了新的证据。
Nie Er was only a small boy when his talent for music came to light. 聂耳还是个少年时，就显露出了他的音乐天才。
When his prison record came to light, he lost his job. 当他的服刑记录被人知道后，他失业了。
It has come to light through investigation that he is crimeless. 调查的结果表明他是无罪的。
When the old woman died, it came to light that she was actually rich. 老妇人死后，人们才发现她原来很富有。
It has come to light that he was lying. 大家都知道他在说谎。

♣ ***hide one's light under a bushel***
含蓄不外露，过分谦逊 be very shy and modest and not show one's abilities or talents; be too modest in letting others see what one can do
When Joan is with her close friends she has a wonderful sense of humour, but usually she hides her light under a bushel. 琼和密友在一起时非常幽默，但和别人相处时则很含蓄。

♣ ***in (the) light of***
鉴于，由于，按照 in view of sth; considering sth
This should be discussed fully in light of the developments in the University. 这件事应该根据大学里的情况加以充分讨论。
In the light of these changes we must revise our plan. 考虑到这些变化，我们必须重新修订我们的计划。
I wanted to hold the meeting today, but in the light of the changed circumstances it had better be postponed. 我原想今天开会，但考虑到情况已经发生变化，会还是延期为好。

♣ ***light at the end of the tunnel***
成功之望 success, happiness, etc. after a long period of difficulty or hardship
The project has been going on for months, but at last, we can see the light at the end of the tunnel. 这个项目已进行了很长时间，但我们终于看到了成功的希望。

♣ ***see the light***
1. 明白过来，领悟 understand
We finally made him see the light. 我们最终使他明白过来了。
I did not approve of his action, but he explained his reason and then I saw the light. 我起初并不赞同他的行为，但经过他的解释后，我才明白。
Mary thought it was fun to date older boys, but when they started drinking, she saw the light. 玛丽认为，与大一点的男孩约会很有意思，但当他们喝酒时，她才意识到不应与他们约会。
2. 出版，发表 be made public
Practically, all the best essays in the English language have first seen the light in

the periodical press. 几乎所有最好的英文散文起初都是在期刊上发表的。
He wrote a poem, but it never saw the light. 他写了一首诗，但这首诗从未发表。

词语辨异

♣ ***light, blaze, flame***
参见 flame 条。

正误解析

1. 她开了灯。
[误] She switched on light.
[正] She switched on a light.
[析] light 作"灯，灯光"解时常用作可数名词。
2. 暴露在光线下的植物长得快。
[误] Plants grow rapidly when exposed to lights.
[正] Plants grow rapidly when exposed to light.
[析] light 作"光线，亮光"解时多用作不可数名词。

☞ ***adj.*** [laɪt] (lighter; lightest)

双解释义

1. **光线充足的，明亮的** full of light; not in darkness
2. **淡色的，浅色的** pale
3. **轻的，不重的** easy to lift or move; not heavy
4. [A] **轻柔的，轻巧的** gentle; delicate
5. **易消化的，清淡的** easy to digest
6. **容易做的，轻松易懂的** easy to carry out or perform; easy to understand
7. **容易承受的，不严厉的** easy to bear, not severe
8. **不猛烈的** not intense
9. [A] **稀少的** not dense
10. [A] **少量的** small in quantity
11. [A] **不沉的，不熟的** not deep
12. [A] **愉快的，无忧无虑的** cheerful; free from worry

基本要点

1. light 用作形容词时意思是某物有足够的光线，而显得"光线充足，明亮"或颜色"浅淡"；light 还可指"轻的"，指某物不重；也可指做某事的动作比较轻缓，即"轻柔的，轻巧的"。引申可指"容易做的，轻松易懂的""容易承受的，不严厉的""不猛烈的""稀少的""少量的""易消化的，清淡的"或"不沉的，不熟的""愉快的，无忧无虑的"等。
2. light 在句中可作定语或表语。用作表语时，其后可接动词不定式或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ aircraft 轻型飞机
～ blue 淡蓝色
～ bridge 轻便桥梁
～ clothes 轻装
～ clothing 轻便的衣物
～ crop of wheat 小麦歉收
～ exercise 轻度锻炼
～ food 易消化食物
～ green 淡绿色
～ heart 轻松愉快的心情
～ load 轻负荷
～ luggage 轻便的行李
～ lunch 清淡的午餐
～ metal 轻金属
～ music 轻音乐
～ shoes 轻便的鞋
～ shower of rain 小阵雨
～ soil 轻质土壤
～ soup 清淡的汤
～ supper 少量的晚餐
～ tap 轻轻一拍
～ traffic 稀少的行人车辆
～ voice 柔和的声音
～ white wine 低度白葡萄酒
～ wind 微风，和风
～ woman 水性杨花的女人
～ work 轻活

[副词＋～]

extremely ～极轻的
so ～清淡的
very ～非常轻的

[～＋介词]

～ in hand(马等)容易驾驭的，(人)容易相处的
～ in weight 重量轻
～ on one's feet 脚步轻快

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～＋*n.*
This is a nice light room. 这是一间光线明亮的房间。
Light colours suit you best. 你最适于穿浅色衣服。
She wore a light green skirt. 她穿着一件浅绿色的裙子。
I bought a light suitcase. 我买了一只轻便手提箱。
The old bridge can only be used by light vehicles. 那座旧桥只能走轻型车辆。
When I was reading someone gave me a light touch on the shoulder. 当我正看书时，有人轻轻地拍了拍我的肩头。
A light breeze stirred the curtains. 微风吹动窗帘。
She is a light dancer. 她舞步轻盈。
This is light work. 这是轻而易举的工作。
The children help with light housework. 孩子们帮着干些轻的家务活。
Since her accident she can only do light work. 出事以后，她只能做轻活了。
This book is the kind of light reading I like. 这本书是我所喜欢的那类轻松读物。
Then they passed on to lighter topics. 接着，他们谈论了一些较为轻松的话题。
That's a light beer. 那是一种淡啤酒。
The river was visible through a light mist. 透过薄雾，那河隐约可见。
This plant will only grow in light soil. 这种植物在轻质土壤中才能生长。
I had light fish this lunch. 今天午饭我吃了少量的鱼。
Please don't make any noise— my mother's a very light sleeper. 请安静——我母亲容易被吵醒。
I've had quite a light day today. 我今天相当清闲。
The beautiful day puts us in a light mood. 美好的天气使我们心情愉快。

[用作表语]

▲S＋be＋～
In spring the evenings start to get lighter. 春天，天渐渐黑得晚了。
This room is very light. 这个房间非常亮。
Carry this bag—it's the lightest. 背上这个袋子——它最轻。
This coat is light but very warm. 这件大衣很轻，但非常暖和。
This sack of potatoes is five kilos light. 这袋土豆少 5 公斤。
The company was fined £1000, which critics said was too light. 公司被罚 1000 英镑，评论者称，惩处过轻。
Your duties will be light. 你的关税将很轻。
The conversation is light and gay. 谈话轻松愉快。
The wind is very light. 风很小。
Trading on the Stock Exchange was light today. 证券交易所今日交易清淡。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
The suitcase was light to carry, being empty except for two shirts. 这只箱子提着很轻，因为里面只有两件衬衣。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It's so light that a child could lift it. 这东西太轻了，孩子都能拿起来。

常用短语

♣ ***make light of***
对…不在乎，轻视 treat sth as unimportant
He made light of his injury. 他对自己受的伤不大在乎。
We shouldn't make light of the difficulties that this will cause. 我们不应轻视这些事件将会引起的种种困难。

词语辨异

♣ ***light, bright***
参见 bright 条。

☞ ***v.*** [laɪt] (lights; lighted/lit; lighting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **点火，生火，点燃** put on; switch on; turn on; ignite; kindle
2. *vt.* **照亮，照明** illuminate; illumine
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)容光焕发** brighten

基本要点

1. light 用作动词时，其意思是"点火""生火""点燃"，指为照明或取暖而点蜡烛或生炉子；light 还可指用灯或蜡烛等物体来"照亮，照明"，引申可指"使容光焕发"。
2. light 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. light 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式，即 lit 或 lighted。lit 较 lighted 用得更普遍，但其过去分词用作形容词时，一般用 lighted，不用 lit。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ a candle 点蜡烛
～ a cigarette 点香烟
～ a fire 生火
～ flames 点燃熊熊烈火
～ a lamp 点灯
～ one's way 照亮道路
～ the gas 点燃煤气
～ the house 照亮房屋
～ the stove 点燃炉子
～ the street 照亮街道
～ the whole street 照亮整条街

[～＋副词]

～ abruptly 突然地点火
～ automatically 自动地点火
～ bewilderingly 使人迷惑地点火
～ breathlessly 匆忙地点火
～ briskly 轻松地点火
～ calmly 平静地点火
～ carefully 小心地点火
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地点火
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地点火
～ comprehensively 全面地点火
～ confidently 满怀信心地点火
～ consciously 自觉地点火
～ courageously 勇敢地点火
～ daringly 大胆地点火
～ decisively 果断地点火
～ desperately 毫无顾忌地点火
～ disastrously 灾难性地点火
～ earnestly 非常认真地点火
～ effectively 给人印象深刻地点火
～ eventually 终于点火
～ expertly 熟练地点火
～ falteringly 犹豫地点火
～ gloriously 壮丽地点火
～ grotesquely 可笑地点火
～ hurriedly 匆忙地点火
～ ingeniously 巧妙地点火
～ laboriously 吃力地点火
～ mysteriously 神秘地点火
～ noiselessly 悄悄地点火
～ professionally 熟练地点火
～ prudently 谨慎地点火
～ punctually 准时点火
～ reasonably 合理地点火
～ reluctantly 不情愿地点火
～ ruthlessly 无情地点火
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地点火
～ scientifically 科学地点火
～ scrupulously 谨慎地点火
～ selectively 有选择地点火
～ sensibly 合理地点火
～ simultaneously 同一时间点火
～ slowly 慢慢地点火
～ studiously 小心地点火
～ symbolically 象征性地点火
～ systematically 有规律地点火
～ temporarily 暂时点火
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地点火
～ out 突然发出
～ up 点燃
～ up sb's face 使某人容光焕发
～ up with pleasure(脸)露出高兴的表情

～＋介词

～ on〔upon〕偶然发现，偶然获得…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Wet wood doesn't light easily. 湿木不易点燃。
The match lights easily. 这火柴容易点燃。
The fuse lighted at once. 保险丝立即被烧断了。
Her face lighted when she saw who it was. 当她弄明白这是谁时，脸上露出了喜色。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The spark lighted the dry wood. 火星燃着了干柴。
We lit the candle and the candle lit the room. 我们点燃了蜡烛，烛光照亮了房间。
We tried to light the wood but it was wet and wouldn't light easily. 我们想点燃这木柴，可是太湿了，一下子点不着。
Crusoe lit a fire and from it took a burning stick. 克鲁索点起了一堆火，从中抽出一根燃着的柴棍。
He lit a cigarette and puffed at it furiously. 他点燃了一支香烟，狂吸了几口。
She swiftly lit the third fuse. 她敏捷地点着了第三根导火索。
One large lamp lighted the room. 一盏大灯照亮了房间。
Electricity lights our houses. 电灯照亮了我们的房子。
Another flash lit the staircase. 电光又是一闪，照亮了楼口。
A quick animation lit her face. 突来的兴奋情绪令她容光焕发。
A smile lit his face. 他的脸上露出了微笑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The match is lit. 火柴点燃了。
The apartment is lit by electricity. 这套公寓用电灯照明。
Our streets were badly lit fifty years ago. 50年前我们的街道照明很差。
The stage is lit by spotlights. 舞台由聚光灯照明。
Her face was lighted by the news. 她听到这个消息后面露喜色。

常用短语

♣ ***light on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(偶然)发现 discover sth, especially by chance

▲ *light on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

Tell us how you lit upon the idea for your invention. 请告诉我们，你是怎么会想到你那个发明的。

♣ ***light up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.照亮，亮起来 illuminate; provide with lights

▲ *light up*

The room suddenly lit up. 房间的灯突然亮了。
The neon signs lit up. 霓虹灯广告牌亮了。

▲ *light up sth*

The search-light lit up the whole area. 探照灯把整个地区都照亮了。
The lamp lit up the room. 灯把房间照亮了。
The light rays from the sun light up the globe. 太阳射出来的光照亮全球。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The house was lit up as though a big celebration was going on. 整个屋子灯火辉煌，犹如在举行盛大庆典。
All the streets were lit up with electricity. 所有的街道上电灯通明。

2.点烟，开始吸烟 light a cigarette, pipe; start smoking

▲ *light up*

He usually lights up immediately after supper. 他常常一吃完晚饭就点一支烟。
The men settled down in their chairs and lit up. 这些人坐在椅子上开始吸烟。
He struck a match and lit up. 他划着一根火柴，点火抽烟。
You must not light up after the formal dinner until the Queen's health has been drunk. 正式宴会以后，在没有为女王的健康干杯之前，你切勿吸烟。

3.(使)变得喜悦，(使)兴奋起来 (cause to) become cheerful; (of a person's face or expression) (cause to) become bright

▲ *light up*

Her face lit up when she heard the news. 当她听到这个消息时，她的脸上闪出喜悦的光彩。
Mary's face lit up when she saw her old friend. 看见她的老朋友的时候，玛丽一脸高兴的样子。
Her eyes lit up when I mentioned a holiday. 当我提到去度假时，她的双眼顿时一亮。

▲ *light up sth*

A smile lit up her face. 她满面笑容。
At last he had a fortunate idea, and when it fell into his brain, it lit up his whole head with an evil joy. 终于他想出了一个绝妙的主意，当这一主意出现在他的头脑中时，他的整个脑袋都为一种邪恶的快活所充溢。

▲ *light up with sth*

When our delegation passed, her eyes lighted up with recognition. 当我们代表团经过时，她认出了我们，眼睛顿时亮了起来。
His face lit up with pleasure. 他的脸上焕发着喜色。

4.开街灯或车灯 switch on light in a street or car

▲ *light up*

At this time of the year, the official hour to light up is six-thirty. 在这个季节里，规定的开(街)灯时间是六点半。
Be sure to light up as soon as the sun sets, or the police may stop your car. 太阳一落山就一定要开车灯，否则，警察就要拦住你的车。

词语辨异

♣ ***light, fire, ignite, inflame, kindle***
参见 fire 条。
♣ ***light, set fire***
参见 fire 条。
♣ ***light up, shine***
参见 shine 条。
♣ ***light, flare, glare, glow, shine***
参见 shine 条。
♣ ***light, enlighten, illuminate, illumine, illustrate, lighten***
参见 illuminate 条。

正误解析

屋子中间有一张桌子，上面有一盏亮着的灯。
［误］In the middle of the room stood a table with a lit lamp on it.
［正］In the middle of the room stood a table with a lighted lamp on it.
［析］light 的过去分词有 lighted 和 lit 两种，单独作前置定语时应该用 lighted，其他情况多用 lit。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** brightness, brilliance, illumination, radiance; candle, lamp
［反义词］ ***n.*** & ***adj.*** dark
［词源］<中古英语 *liht*<古英语 *leoht* (发光)

light·ning

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlaɪtnɪŋ]

双解释义

n 闪电 flash of bright light produced by electricity in the sky

句型例句

Since light travels faster than sound, lightning appears before thunder. 由于光速比音速快,因而总是先看见闪电,后听见雷声。

学习参考

lightning 也可用作形容词,意思是"闪电般的,快速的";lightning 还可用作不及物动词,意思是"闪电"。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *lightninge*(闪电)

like

☞ *v.* [laɪk] (likes; liked; liking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **喜欢,喜爱** be fond of; have a taste for; find satisfaction or agreeable
2. *vt.* **想要** want, wish, prefer

基本要点

1. like 的基本意思是"喜欢""喜爱",指对某人或某事赞赏或发生兴趣,有好感或不厌恶,主要用于使人愉快但尚不至唤起极大热情或迫切愿望的人与事。
2. like 是表示感觉的动词,不能用于进行体中,也不用于现在完成时,一般不用于被动结构。
3. like 表示"喜欢,爱好"时,其后接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,也可接以"(to be +) *adj.* / *v*-ed"或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语;作"想要"解时,用作 like 的宾语的动名词可用属格或者宾格的代词,表示其逻辑主体。
4. like 作"希望,想"解时,本身就有将来的意味,其一般时就可以表示将来时,故不与 be going to 连用。
5. like 接动名词作宾语时,多指一个人的爱好、习惯等;接动词不定式或含有动词不定式的复合结构时,表示一时的爱好或比较复杂的经常性爱好;接 that 引导的从句时,从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。
6. like 一般不能用 very 来修饰,而可用 much 或 very much 来修饰,修饰语应放在 like 之前或句末。
7. 在较婉转的客套话中,表示"不愿或不想做什么"时,常用 like 的否定形式 not like。
8. "if you like"的意思是"如果你喜欢,如果你愿意",常用来引出一个比喻、套话、奇想或别的东西,也可表示"可以说,换句话说"。
   How did you like 的意思是"你觉得怎样",而不是"你怎样喜欢"。
9. like 与 would 或 should 连用时表示"希望""很想",多用于客气地询问别人的意思或较委婉地表示个人意愿。would 可用于各种人称之后,但在英式英语中第一人称后只用 should。should[would] like to-*v* 的完成体表示"过去应干而未干",常带有惋惜、威胁、怀疑或讽刺的意味。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a word with sb 想和某人说句话
~ it or not 不管你喜不喜欢
~ music 喜欢音乐
~ the way 喜欢这种方式

~+副词

~ absolutely 绝对喜欢
~ accidentally 意外地喜欢
~ casually 偶尔喜欢
~ deliberately 故意喜欢
~ dramatically 戏剧性地喜欢
~ entirely 完全喜欢
~ episodically 偶尔喜欢
~ exclusively 完全喜欢
~ extremely 非常喜欢
~ fundamentally 基本上喜欢
~ gradually 渐渐喜欢
~ growingly 渐渐喜欢
~ momentarily 顷刻之间喜欢
~ mutually 相互喜欢
~ noiselessly 悄悄地喜欢
~ nominally 名义上喜欢
~ overwhelmingly 极大地喜欢
~ righteously 理所当然地喜欢
~ solely 唯一喜欢
~ superficially 表面上喜欢
~ symbolically 象征性地喜欢
~ tentatively 暂时性地喜欢
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地喜欢
~ universally 普遍喜欢
~ wholly 完全喜欢

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

She likes children. 她喜欢孩子。
All of us liked her very much. 我们大家都很喜欢她。
Do you like oil paintings or water colours? 你喜欢油画还是喜欢水彩画?
Does she like music? 她喜欢音乐吗?
How did you like the film? 你觉得这部电影怎样?
I'm hungry; I'd like some hot food. 我饿了,我想吃一点辣味食品。
I should like that one. 我想要那一个。
I should like a word with you. 我想和你说句话。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The child is liked by everybody. 这孩子人见人爱。

▲S+~+to-*v*

I like to visit him as often as possible. 我喜欢尽可能多地去拜访他。
I liked to read what they liked to read. 我爱读她们所喜欢读的书籍。
He likes to swim in big rivers. 他喜欢在大河里游泳。
He liked to draw and to paint pictures. 他喜欢绘画。
She likes to work far into the night. 她喜欢工作到深夜。
She doesn't like to make a scene before strangers. 当着生人的面,她不愿大吵大闹。
I don't like to argue with him on such trivial points. 我不喜欢在这类无关紧要的问题上和他辩论。
I don't like to start in such bad weather, but I must go. 这样坏的天气我不愿动身,但我必须去。
I don't like to be fussed at. 我可不愿听人唠唠叨叨地训我。
I liked to be treated seriously. 我喜欢别人认真地对待我。
Women like to be thought younger than they are. 女人喜欢人家说她年轻。
They would not like to wait too long. 他们不愿等得太久。
I should like to have a cup of tea. 我想喝杯茶。
I should like to stay a bit. 我想呆一会儿。
"I'd thought of asking Julie to give me some driving practice. What do you think she'd say?" "I'll ask her, if you like to do." "我早已想好了要朱丽带我试试车,你想她会怎么说呢?""你要是愿意,我就请她来。"

▲S+~+*v*-ing

He likes getting up early. 他喜欢早起。
Do you like reading? 你喜欢阅读吗?
She likes helping others. 她喜欢帮助别人。
She likes going to the theatre. 她喜欢看戏。
He likes being with children. 他喜欢跟孩子们在一起。
I don't like smoking. 我不喜欢抽烟。
We don't like discussing them behind their backs. 我们不愿意背后议论他们。
Old people like sitting still and drinking tea; they don't like noisy dancing. 老年人喜欢静坐品茶,不喜欢吵闹的舞蹈。
She doesn't like being helped because she can do it herself. 她不喜欢人家帮助她,因为她自己能做。
He doesn't like people praising him. 他不想让人们表扬他。
I don't like people talking like that. 我讨厌听人这么谈话。
She doesn't like you talking to me, does she? 她不喜欢你同我讲话,是吗?
I don't like her telling me what to do. 我不喜欢她吩咐我该做什么。
She doesn't like me driving her car. 她不喜欢我开她的车。

▲S+~+that-clause

I like that you called on me frequently. 我喜欢你经常来拜访我。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+(to be) *adj.*/*v*-ed

I like my tea rather weak. 我喜欢喝淡茶。
I like my coffee strong. 我喜欢喝浓咖啡。
She likes it hot and spicy. 她喜欢它那种又麻又辣的味道。
I'd like my steak well-done. 我喜欢牛排煎得透。
He liked young people to be conscientious in their work. 他喜欢年轻人工作认真负责。
She didn't like her husband to be so timid. 她不喜欢她的先生这样胆小怕事。
I like it done at once. 我希望能够马上做这件事。
I would like the problem to be discussed at the next meeting. 我希望这问题在下次会议上讨论。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

I like people to tell me the truth. 我喜欢人们对我说实话。
He never liked people to see his car until a deal was completed. 他从不愿意在交易做成之前让人家看见他的车。
I should like you to go there. 我希望你到那儿去。
I should like you to stay a bit if you have time. 如果你有空的话,我希望你呆一会儿。

Would you like me to go there? 你要我到那儿去吗?
Would you like me to call you up? 你想让我叫你起床吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***like to-v, like v-ing***
like后可接动词不定式或动名词,二者意思上通常没什么差别,只是后接动词不定式时多表示"一时喜欢"。例如:
I like to take a walk with you this evening.今天晚上我想和你散散步。
而接动名词时多表示"经常喜欢"。例如:
I like taking a walk with someone in the evening.晚上我喜欢和别人一起散步。
但用于否定句时则没有这种区别。例如:
I don't like dancing〔to dance〕.我不喜欢跳舞。

♣ ***Do you like…?, Would you like…?***
这两种结构的区别在于:Do you like…?用于"询问"对方喜欢什么或喜欢做什么;而Would you like…?则用于表示礼貌的"请示""邀请"。试比较以下两句:
Do you like reading?
你喜欢读书吗?
Would you like to come for a walk with me?
你来跟我散散步好吗?

♣ ***like, enjoy, love***
参见enjoy条。

♣ ***like, prefer***
参见prefer条。

♣下面两句意思略有不同:
You may come if you like.
如果你愿意就来吧。
You may come if you like to.
如果你愿意来就来吧。

♣下面两句意思不同:
I like it fine.
我很喜欢它。
I like it to be fine.
我希望它好。

正误解析

1.我喜欢文学胜于哲学。
[误] I like literature more than philosophy.
[正] I like literature better than philosophy.
[析] 修饰动词like的程度副词通常是very much, better, best,而不是more, most。
2.我喜欢去听音乐会。
[误] I often like to go to the concert.
[正] I like to go to the concert.
[析] like接动词不定式时本身就含有"经常"的意思,often是多余的。
3.你愿意和我们一起踢足球吗?
[误] Would you like playing football with us?
[正] Would you like to play football with us?
[析] would like表示"想,愿意"时,用于指"一时"的感觉,后面只能接动词不定式,不能接动名词。
4.我希望他下星期来。
[误] I like he is going to come next week.
[正] I like he comes next week.
[析] like作"希望"解时,本身就可表示将来,不与be going to连用。

学习参考

用作like宾语的动名词,其逻辑主体可用属格,也可用宾格,大体有如下规律可循:
1.位于句首时多用属格。例如:
My falling into the river was embarrassing.我摔到了河里,使我非常尴尬。
2.动名词短语用作真实主语时多用属格。例如:
It is very risky your driving her car.你开她的车,那是很危险的。
3.动名词是being时,多用属格。例如:
Excuse my being late.请原谅我来晚了。
4.用宾格比用属格使人感到更为自然,尤其在非正式语体中。
须注意,有些测试题中常取属格为正确答案,故学习者还是多用属格更有把握些。

☞ ***adj.*** [laɪk] (more like; most like)

双解释义

相似的,相同的 having some or all of the qualities or features of; similar

基本要点

1.like用作形容词时,其意思是"相似的,相同的",指两个或两个以上的人或物具有某些类似之处,以至区别不开,但并非同一个人或物。
2.like多用来修饰外貌、性质等抽象的事物,有时也可修饰具体事物。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ attitude 相似的观点
~ cause 相同的原因
~ character 相同的性质
~ personality 相同的个性
~ quality 相同的质量
~ question 相同的问题
~ result 相同的结果
~ shape 相同的形状

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Like father like son.有其父必有其子。
There are many hospitals and like institutions in Shanghai.上海有许多医院以及同类性质的机构。
Each employee received a like bonus.每个雇员都得到了相同数目的奖金。
Like causes tend to produce like results.类似的原因往往产生类似的结果。
We have like attitudes in this matter.我们对这件事的观点大致相同。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
He and his brother are very like.他和他兄弟很相像。
The two girls are very like.这两个女孩很相像。
They're not twins, but they're very like.他们俩虽非双胞胎,却十分相像。
The two buildings are very like.这两栋楼很像。
Your shoes and mine are like.你的鞋和我的很相像。
They are as like as two peas.他们一模一样。
Uncle Jack was more like a book of reference to my father.杰克大叔对我父亲来说,真是一部参考书。

词语辨异

♣ ***like, alike, same***
这三个词的共同意思是"相似的,相同的"。其区别是:
1.like指人或物在外貌、性质或特征上非常相似以致区别不开,但并非同一;alike和like同义,但只能作表语或后置定语。例如:
The two experiments are very like〔alike〕.这两个实验很相像。
same指同一个人或物,也指具有相同性质、特征、种类的两个或两个以上的人或物,常与定冠词连用。例如:
They live in the same room.他们住在同一间房里。
2.like可用very修饰,而alike则只能用much, very much修饰。

学习参考

1.多数语法学家认为用作形容词的like只能用作定语,而不能用作表语,用作表语时应当用alike。各级多类测试中也常有以此命题者,故学习者似应以此为准。当然,实际语言中不乏作表语者,且已收入词典。
2.like作"相像""相似"解时多数语法学家认为是介词,对此笔者的看法是:作"相似""相像"解,用作定语时是形容词;作"例如"解,引起同位语时是介词。例如:
The man like Tom is over there.
那个像汤姆的人就在那边。(*adj.*)
There're many people interested, like Tom.
有很多人有兴趣,如汤姆。(*prep.*)

☞ ***n.*** [laɪk] (likes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**相类似的人或事物** person or thing that is like another
2.Ⓒ**喜爱的东西** thing one like very much

基本要点

like用作名词时,其意思是"相类似的人或事物",指两个或两个以上在外貌或性质上相近的人或事物。like还可指"喜爱的东西"。like可用复数形式,也可用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

compare ~把同类的东西或事物相比较

~+介词

the ~s of 像…一样的人或物

句型例句

All the talk about "negotiation" and "reconciliation" by Smith and his like is nothing but deceit.史密斯之流所说的"谈判"和"和解",完全是欺人之谈。
We should only compare like with like.我们只应该把同类的事物相比较。
That is what my like.那就是我喜欢的东西。

常用短语

♣ ***and the like***
诸如此类,等等 sth of the same kind
We bought chairs, tables and the like.我们购买了椅子、桌子等等。
I like jazz, rock and the like.我喜欢爵士乐,摇滚等诸如此类的乐曲。
He went on about the need to work harder, moderate wage demands, invest more and the like.他继续谈论有必要更加努力工作、节制工资需求、做更多的投资等等。
Wheat, oats and the like are cereals.小

麦、燕麦等都是谷物。

♣ ***the like(s) of***
像…这样的人或东西 a similar person or thing
Will we ever see the like of Mozart again? 我们还会再见到莫扎特那样的天才吗?
We have met the likes of him before. 我们以前碰到过像他这样的人。
He's a bit of a snob— won't speak to the likes of me. 他这个人有点势利——不会和我这样的人说话。
I've never seen the likes of it. 我从未见过跟它一样的东西。
High class restaurants aren't for the likes of us. 高级餐馆不是为我们这样的人开的。

补充资料
[同义词] ***v.*** adore, care for, fancy, love ***adj.*** alike, resembling, similar
[反义词] ***adj.*** different, dissimilar

like·li·hood

☞ ***n.*** ['laɪklihʊd]

双解释义
Ⓤ**可能,可能性** probability

句型例句
I don't think there is any likelihood of his agreeing to it. 我认为不会有他同意那件事情的可能。
In all likelihood that the meeting will be canceled. 会议十之八九要取消。

like·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ['laɪkli] (likelier; likeliest)

双解释义
1. **可能的;有希望的** probable; that is expected
2. **适合的** that seems suitable for a purpose

基本要点
1. likely 的基本意思是"可能的""适合的"。用作表语时,可接带 to 的动词不定式或 that-clause。
2. likely 前可用 very 修饰。
3. a likely story 常用来表示反语,表示对某人的话不屑一听和不相信。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
They are likeliest candidates. 他们是最有可能当选的候选人。
That's the likeliest suggestion we've heard yet. 那是我们迄今听到的最有可能被采纳的建议。
They are likely young men. 他们是有希望的青年人。
He is likeliest person for the job. 他是最适合做这份工作的人。
He says he just forgot about it—a likely story! 他说他仅仅是忘了——像煞有介事!
That's a likely story! 说得倒真像那么一回事!

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Rain is likely in all parts of the country today. 今天全国各地区都可能下雨。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
They are likely to be free this afternoon. 他们今天下午或许有空。
He seems likely to pass the exam. 他似乎有可能通过考试。
The harvest seems likely to be good this year. 今年的收成可能会好。

▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It is not likely that he will come. 他不一定来。
It isn't likely that I should accept such an offer as that. 我不可能接受像那样的帮助。
It seems likely that prices will go up. 物价似乎有可能上涨。

词语辨异
♣ ***likely, apt***
参见 apt 条。
♣ ***likely, possible, probable***
参见 probable 条。

☞ ***adv.*** ['laɪkli]

双解释义
可能 probably

句型例句
They'll very likely come by car. 他们很可能开车来。

常用短语
♣ ***as likely as not***
(很)可能 probably
As likely as not she's forgotten all about it. 她很可能把这事忘得一干二净了。

补充资料
[同义词] ***adj.*** believable, rational, reasonable, similar
[反义词] ***adj.*** dubious
[词源] <中古英语 *likly*(很可能的,多半)

like·wise

☞ ***adv.*** ['laɪkwaɪz]

双解释义
1. **同样地,照样地** similarly
2. **也,又** also

句型例句
Watch him and do likewise. 盯着点,照他的样子做。
Mary must go home now, and Nel likewise. 玛丽要回家了,奈尔也要回家。
Her speech and her manner likewise upset me. 她的言谈使我心烦意乱,她的举止也一样。

补充资料
[同义词] also, besides, moreover

lily

☞ ***n.*** ['lɪli] (lilies)

双解释义
Ⓒ**百合花** any of over 2000 flowering plants that usually have trumpet-shaped flowers

句型例句
Lilies have several varieties. 百合花有若干个品种。

limb

☞ ***n.*** [lɪm] (limbs)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**肢** a leg or arm of a person or animal
2. Ⓒ**大树枝** a branch of a tree

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
amputate a ~截肢
cut off the ~砍掉树枝
stretch ~s 伸展四肢

形容词 + ~
fallen ~落下的树枝
artificial ~假肢
the lower ~下肢
weak ~s 软弱无力的四肢

介词 + ~
tremble in every ~四肢发抖
on a ~在树枝上
out on a ~处于孤立

句型例句
He was very tall with long limbs. 他个儿很高,四肢很长。
She sat on a limb of the tree and looked down. 她坐在一根大树枝上往下看。

常用短语
♣ ***life and limb***
生命危险 one's survival from accident or injury
I risked life and limb to get here on time. 我冒着生命危险,准时赶到这里。
♣ ***out on a limb***
孤立无助 alone without support
His refusal to agree left him out on a limb. 他拒不表示同意,致使自己处于孤立地位。
♣ ***sound in wind and limb***
体格强健 physically fit
Anyone who could climb all these stairs was sound enough in wind and limb. 任何能爬上这么多阶梯的人体格非常强健。
♣ ***tear limb from limb***
猛击(某人)attack sb very violently
▲ *tear sb limb from limb*
We tear the enemies limb from limb. 我们猛击敌人。

补充资料
[词源] <古英语 *lim*(肢)

limit

☞ ***n.*** ['lɪmɪt] (limits)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**限度,限制** the farthest point or edge, which can't or must not be passed
2. Ⓤ**极限,极点** the most that is allowed

基本要点
1. limit 的基本意思是"限度,限制",指事物在某(些)方面(如空间、时间、程度、数量等)划定的不可逾越的界限。用于比喻则指由自然界、权威当局或协定、合同等规定的期限,其前通常加不定冠词;也可指"无法忍受的人,糟糕得令人难以忍受的事",此时常与定冠词 the 连用。
2. limit 常与介词 to 连用,表示"对…的限度"。
3. limit 还可作"范围""境界"解,此时多用复数形式。

L

词汇搭配

动词+～

cut out the age ～取消年龄限制
fix the ～确定限度
go beyond the ～超过限度
go the ～走极端,(球赛)打完全场(全局)
increase the ～提高限度
mark the ～s 标出界线
pass the ～超过界限
place the ～局限于…
push sb to the ～逼迫某人到无法容忍的地步,逼使某人竭尽全力
put a ～进行限制
reach the ～达到极限
set a ～规定限度

形容词+～

broad ～宽的限度
certain ～一定的限度
final ～最后限度
narrow ～窄范围的限制
normal ～正常界限
proper ～适当限度
strict ～严格限制
true ～真正的限制

名词+～

age ～年龄限制
city ～市区范围
danger ～危险界限
safety ～安全线
speed ～极限速度
time ～时限
weight ～极限重量

～+名词

～ value 极限值

介词+～

above the ～超出限度
below the ～未超过限度
beyond the ～超出限度
over the ～超出限度
to the ～到顶点
within ～在一定的范围内

～+介词

～ on 对…的限制
～ to 对…的限制
～ to everything 对一切的限度
～ to man's energy 人的精力的限度
～ to the expense of the trip 旅费多少的限度

句型例句

Everything has its limit. 凡事都有个界限。
His car exceeded the speed limit. 他的汽车超过了限定的速度。
The bank has written to say I've gone over my credit limit. 银行写信来说我已经超过信用限额了。
His ambition knows no limits. 他的野心是无止境的。
I can't walk ten miles, I know my limits. 我走不了10英里,我知道自己体力的限度。
He tried my patience to its limits. 他把我逼得忍无可忍了。
That is within the limits of my authority. 这是我权限之内的事。
As we grew older, we learn the limits of our abilities. 当我们年龄越来越大时,就会知道自己能力有限了。
He reached the limit of his resources. 他已经无计可施了。
It reached the limit of his patience. 他到了忍无可忍的地步。
I'll help as much as I can, but there's a limit to what I can do. 我会尽力帮忙,但我所能做的也是有限度的。
This is their way of telling her that there was a limit to what she could expect them to do for her. 他们是这样告诉她的:她期望得到帮助是有限的。
He sees no limits to man's progress. 他认为人的进步是无限的。
There is no limit to the child's imagination. 那孩子的想象力是无限的。
There isn't a limit to everything. 并非对每件事都有限制。
This is the third time in a week that the electricity supply has been cut off—it really is the limit. 这已经是一个星期内第三次停电了,真叫人无法忍受。
You're the limit! Can't you make your mind up! 你真叫人受不了,难道你就不能作个决定。

常用短语

♣ ***set a limit***
对…加以限制 of greatest amount be allowed or possible
We set a limit to the expense of the trip. 我们规定了这次旅游的费用。
We have had to set limits on camping, hiking and river running. 我们曾经不得不对野营、徒步旅行以及快速行舟加以限制。

♣ ***within (the) limits***
不超出限度 not beyond a certain point, amount, time, etc.
Keep within the limits of the school campus. 不要走出校门。
We'd better keep our spending within reasonable limits. 我们最好将我们的开支控制在合理的限度之内。
Do within the limits of what the teacher has asked you to do. 按老师对你们说的去做。
I'm willing to help, within limits. 我愿适当予以帮助。

词语辨异

♣ ***limit, border, boundary, bounds***
参见 border 条。

♣ ***limit, bound, confine***
这三个词的共同意思是"限制,范围"。其区别是:

1. limit 指对空间、时间、程度、数目等划定的界线或极限,这个 limit 不允许超过或越过划定的界线或极限。limit 也指由自然界、权威当局或协定、合同等规定的期限;bound 多指受到实际上存在的或设想的某种界线的限制,常用复数形式。例如:
His business is confined within narrow limits. 他的生意限定在很窄的范围之内。
She could never keep her temper within bounds. 她不能控制她的脾气。
2. confine 与 bound 意思很接近,但是 bound 通常含有从界限之内看问题的意思;confine 则含有"禁闭"或"把…限制在…范围内"的意思,常用复数形式。例如:
The sick boy was kept within the confines of the house. 这个得病的男孩被关在屋子里。

正误解析

我的耐心是有限度的。
[误] There is a limit of my patience.
[正] There is a limit to my patience.
[析] 表示"对…的限度",应该说 a limit to…,其中介词 to 不能换用 of。

☞ *v.* [ˈlɪmɪt] (limits; limited; limiting)

双解释义

vt. **限制;限定** line or point that cannot be passed; put a limit to; restrict; be the limit of

基本要点

1. limit 的基本意思是"限制""限定",指对空间、时间、程度、数目等划定界限或极限,这个界限不可逾越或不允许逾越。limit 的主体可以是具有意志力的人,或行使权力的权威机构、合同协定等,也可以是自然界或客观现实。
2. limit 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以介词 to 引起的短语充当补足语的复合宾语,但不可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ military expenditure 限制军费开支
～ sb's powers 限制某人的权力
～ the landing speed of aircraft 限制了飞机的着陆速度
～ the number of cigarettes 限制香烟的数目

～+副词

～ absolutely 坚决地限制
～ appropriately 适当地限制
～ conventionally 按常规限制
～ definitely 明确地限制
～ deliberately 故意限制
～ desperately 不顾一切地限制
～ disastrously 灾难性地限制
～ earnestly 非常认真地限制
～ economically 经济上地限制
～ eternally 永久地限制
～ fastidiously 挑剔地限制
～ generally 一般地限制
～ immediately 立即限制
～ indirectly 间接限制
～ insufficiently 不严格地限制
～ intentionally 有目的地限制
～ interestingly 有趣地限制
～ irrefutably 无可辩驳地限制
～ irrevocably 无法改变地限制
～ laboriously 吃力地限制
～ logically 情理之中地限制
～ markedly 明显地限制
～ mercilessly 无情地限制
～ morally 道义上限制
～ obviously 明显地限制
～ originally 最初限制
～ practically 实际上限制
～ quietly 悄悄地限制
～ recklessly 不顾后果地限制
～ reluctantly 不情愿地限制
～ rigidly 严格地限制
～ ruthlessly 无情地限制
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地限制
～ savagely 野蛮地限制
～ scathingly 不留情地限制
～ scientifically 科学地限制
～ scurrilously 以下流方式限制

～ skillfully 熟练地限制
～ speciously 特别地限制
～ spectacularly 特殊地限制
～ starkly 严格地限制
～ superficially 表面上限制
～ tactfully 巧妙地限制
～ technically 技术上限制
～ theoretically 理论上限制
～ thoroughly 全面地限制
～ tyrannically 专横地限制
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地限制
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地限制
～ uniformly 一致地限制
～ unquestionably 毫无疑问地限制
～ unreasonably 不合理地限制
～ uselessly 无用地限制

～＋介词

～ at 6000 限制在 6000 名
～ by sex 受性别的限制
～ in number 数目限制
～ in time 时间有限
～ in ways 办法有限
～ to 限制…在…之内

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*.

He must limit the number of cigarettes he smokes. 他必须限制他抽烟的数量。
We must limit his spending. 我们必须限制他的开销。
The government plans to limit military expenditure. 政府计划限制军费开支。
Dikes limited the flood water. 堤防挡住了洪水。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I should hate to be limited within the four walls of an office all day. 我讨厌整天关在办公室里。
As space is limited, it is impossible to publish all the messages we have received. 限于篇幅,来函不能一一刊登。
He found that his English was too limited. 他发现他学的英语太有限了。
He is limited in his knowledge of world affairs. 他的国际事务知识有限。
My power is limited. 我的权力有限。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

He is conscious of his limited achievements. 他知道自己的成就很有限。
Considering their limited human resources, they tackled first things first. 考虑到人力有限,他们首先解决最迫切的问题。

常用短语

♣***limit to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(把…)限制在…,局限于… keep number or quantity at a low level; restrict; control or keep down to

▲ *limit sb/oneself/sth to sth*

We must limit the expenses to $100 a month. 我们必须把开支限制在每月 100 美元。
We must limit the expense to what we can afford. 我们必须把开销限制在不超出我们经济能力的范围内。
He limited each person to one cup of tea. 他限制每人只喝一杯茶。
We limited our talk to ten minutes. 我们把我们的谈话限定在 10 分钟之内。
Let's limit our discussion to this subject. 咱们只讨论这个话题吧。
Our monitor will limit each speaker to five minutes. 我们班长将把每人的发言时间限定在 5 分钟以内。
I shall limit myself to three aspects of the subject. 我将从三个方面来讨论这个问题。
The author will limit himself to discussion of these two topics. 作者只准备讨论这两个题目。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The reception will be limited to a few close friends. 欢迎会只限于几个密友参加。
Each customer is limited to four tickets. 每人限购 4 张票。
Speeches were limited to ten minutes each. 每次发言限定在十分钟以内。
The content of our discussion today is not limited just to grammatical questions. 我们今天讨论的内容不限于语法问题。
The edition is limited to 1000 copies. 这一版书限出 1000 册。

词语辨异

♣***limit, confine***
参见 confine 条。

正误解析

1.他只准备讨论这个题目。
[误] He will limit himself to discuss this topic.
[正] He will limit himself to a discussion of this topic.
我只准备谈半小时。
[误] I'll limit myself to talk half an hour.
[正] I'll limit myself to talking half an hour.
[析] 表示"将某人或某事限制在…",应该说 limit sb/sth to...,其中 to 是介词,而不是动词不定式的标记,后面可以跟名词或动名词作介词 to 的宾语。
2.她的食物仅限于面包和水。
[误] Her diet was limited only to bread and water.
[正] Her diet was limited to bread and water.
[析] 用了 be limited to (只限于),再用 only,就属多余了,可以把 only 删去。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. check, confine, hinder, restrain, restrict
[词源] ＜中古法语 *limite*(门槛,界限)

limi·ta·tion

☞***n***. [ˌlɪmɪ'teɪʃn] (limitations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**限制,限定** the fact or condition of limiting or being limited
2.Ⓟ**局限,极限;限度,缺陷** sth that limits; the limit beyond which no more can be done

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～接受限制
exceed the ～s 超出限度
have ～s 有缺陷
put ～ on 对…施加限制

形容词＋～

budgetary ～预算的限制
drastic ～严格的限制
great ～s 很大的局限

介词＋～

under rigid ～在严格的限制下
within certain ～s 在一定的限度之内

～＋介词

the ～ of[on] armaments 军备限制

句型例句

I am willing to accept certain limitation on my freedom. 我愿意接受对我自由的某些限制。
It's a good car, but it has its limitations. 这是一辆很不错的小汽车,但它有自身的局限。
He knows his limitations as an actor. 他知道他作为一名演员的能力界限。

limit·ed

☞***adj***. ['lɪmɪtɪd]

双解释义

有限的 not very great in amount, power, etc.

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ability 有限的能力
～ intelligence 有限的智力
～ power 有限的权力

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He seems to have only a limited intelligence. 他的智力似乎有限。
Only a limited number of places is available. 只有少数地方可供使用。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

My powers are limited. 我的能力有限。
Our accommodation is very limited. 我们住宿的地方极为有限。

lim·ou·sine

☞***n***. ['lɪməziːn] (limousines)

双解释义

Ⓒ**豪华轿车** large luxurious car, especially with a glass partition separating driver and passengers

句型例句

His limousine is rather expensive. 他的豪华轿车相当昂贵。

limp

☞***v***. [lɪmp] (limps; limped; limping)

双解释义

1.*vi*. **一瘸一拐地走** walk unevenly, as when one foot or leg is hurt or stiff
2.*vi*. **困难地航行** proceed with difficulty in a specified direction

基本要点

limp 用作动词的基本意思是人或动物由于腿或脚受了伤而"一瘸一拐地走路",也可指船或飞机因受损而"困难地飞行",引

串可指“拖拖拉拉地进行”。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ laboriously 费力地跛行
~ pathetically 可怜地一瘸一拐
~ back 困难地驶回

~ + 介词

~ into 困难地驶入

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Despite having twisted his ankle, he got up and limped away. 尽管扭了脚踝,他还是起身一瘸一拐地走了。
The damaged ship limped back to port. 那艘受损的船艰难地驶回港口。
The film limps badly. 这部电影演得拖拖拉拉。

☞ ***adj.*** [lɪmp] (limper; limpest)

双解释义

无力的,无生气的;易弯的;松软的 lacking strength or stiffness

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ city 毫无生气的城市
~ handshake 无力的握手

~ + 介词

be ~ in character 性格软弱

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He gave her a limp, cold handshake. 他有气无力地冷淡地与她握了一下手。
There's a limp curtain on the stage. 台上有一块松软的帷幕。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
This company is limp. 这家公司没有生气。
I like lettuce to be crisp, not limp and soggy. 我喜欢莴苣是脆的,不喜欢湿乎乎的。
A starched collar gets limp if you sweat. 出汗时浆过的衣领会变软。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is limp in character. 他的性格软弱。

学习参考

limp 还可用作名词,意为“跛行”。例如:
She had a slight limp. 她走路稍有点跛。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** falter, stagger ***adj.*** floppy, soft

line

☞ ***n.*** [laɪn] (lines)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**线条** a long thin mark
2.Ⓒ**条纹,皱纹** a long thin mark in the skin
3.Ⓒ**线路,电话线** a very long wire for telephones or electricity
4.Ⓒ**线,绳** piece of string, rope, or wire
5.Ⓒ**排,行** all the words that are beside each other on a page
6.Ⓒ**(行进)路线,航线,铁路线** what a train moves along
7.Ⓒ**行业,专长** an area of interest, activity or work
8.Ⓒ**方针,路线** an officially stated set of ideas, methods

基本要点

1.line 的基本意思是“线,线条”,指在物体表面上留下的长的痕迹,可以是直的,也可以是弯的;可指具体的线,也可指抽象的线。具体的线如电话线、绳子、铁路线等;抽象的线如行业、专长、方针、路线等。
2.line 作“行”解时是单位词,其后常可接“of + *n.*”,of 后的名词如是不可数名词表示复数意义时,line 用复数形式;of 后的名词如是可数名词,用于复数意义时,line 和该名词均用复数形式。
3.line 还可作“赤道”解,其前须加定冠词 the。
4.“a line of + *n.*”作主语时,谓语动词的数由 line 决定,而不依其后的名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

block a ~封锁航线
bring into ~使成一行,使一致,同意
cross a ~超过界线
cut ~s 切断…的线
draw a ~画线
draw up in ~排成横队
form a ~排成一队
form into ~排齐
get a ~打听到消息
get into a ~排队
get out of ~不协调
go over the ~越界
hold a ~守住防线
hold the ~不要挂断电话
introduce a ~开辟航线
keep sb in ~使…某人规规矩矩,使…协调起来
make a ~画一条线
open a ~开辟一条线
rule a ~画一条线
run a train ~经营一条铁路线
run off the ~s (火车)出轨
settle the ~划清界限
shoot a[the] ~(俚)吹牛,说大话
stand in a ~站成一行
step over the ~越界
take a strong ~干得起劲
thread ~用丝做线
throw a ~扔绳子
wait in ~排队等候
wipe out a ~擦掉线

形容词 + ~

bad ~不良的通话线路
beautiful ~漂亮的线条
broken ~虚线
clear ~清晰的线条,清楚的界线
complete ~完整的路线
direct ~直线
dividing ~分界线
double ~s 双线
double yellow ~s 双黄线
fine ~很好的路线
first ~ of defence 第一道防线
foolish ~不明智的路线
front ~前线
heavy ~粗线条
hot ~热线
just short ~只言片语
long ~长队
main ~电话中继线,(铁路等的)干线
natural ~天然的路线
outside ~外线
regular ~定期线路
scientific ~科学路线
simple ~单一路线
soft ~软线
special ~特别线
straight ~直线
thick ~粗线
thin ~细线

名词 + ~

air ~航线,航空公司
base ~底线
battle ~战线
bee~两点间的距离,最短距离,捷径
branch ~支线
bus ~公共汽车路线
city ~城市界线
clothes ~晾衣绳
county ~县界线
end ~终线
enemy ~s 敌人阵地
feeling ~感情之线
finish ~终点线
fuel ~燃料管道
goal ~球门线
International Date ~国际日期变更线
life ~生命线
ocean ~海洋航线
oil ~输油管道
party ~合用线
police ~警察线
power ~s 输电线
production ~生产线
railway ~s 铁路线
service ~(网球,手球等球场的)发球线
shore ~海岸线
sky ~地平线
snow ~雪线
state ~州界线
steam ~蒸汽管道
stop ~停车线
supply ~s 补给线
telegraph ~电报线路
telephone ~s 电话线路
tree ~林木线
water ~(船的)吃水线

介词 + ~

first across the ~第一个通过终点线
all along the ~在全线
at the goal ~在球门线上
behind the ~s 远离前线
below the ~在…线以下
between the ~s 字里行间
in ~成一直线,对准
in ~ for 即将轮到,有得到…的希望
in ~ with 和…一致,符合
in a ~排队
in one's ~擅长,内行
on a ~在一条线上
on the ~挂正
on the base ~在底线
out of ~不成一直线,不一致,不协调

~ + 介词

~ by ~一行一行地,逐字逐句地
~ for 为…线
~ of attack 进攻路线

~ of duty 值勤,公务
~ of kings 历代帝王
~ of railway 铁路线
~ of trees 成行的树
~ on one's face 脸上的皱纹

句型例句

She put the wet clothes on the line to dry. 她把湿衣服晾在绳子上了。
I felt a quick pull on my fishing line. 我感到鱼线被突然拉了一下。
Line engaged! 电话占线!
I'm sorry, the line is engaged. 对不起,占线。
I'm sorry, sir, the line is busy—would you like to call back later? 对不起,先生,电话占线,你能呆会儿再打来吗?
Our firm has twenty lines. 我们公司有20条电话线路。
The lines went down in the storm. 电话线在暴风雨中被刮断了。
Powerful electric current is carried by high-tension transmission lines to distant places. 强大的电流通过高压线送到远处。
The storm destroyed the power lines. 暴风雨摧毁了供电线。
The railway line follows the river for several miles. 铁路线沿着河流延伸几英里。
Passengers are not allowed to cross the lines. 旅客不允许穿越铁路线。
Draw a straight line from A to B. 从A到B画一条直线。
Divide this line into 20 equal parts. 把这条线分成20个相等的部分。
The broad lines on the map correspond to the roads. 地图上的宽线相当于公路。
She drew a wavy line under the word. 她在这个词的下面画了一条波纹线。
With his finger, he traced the curving line of the road on the map. 他用手指在地图上沿着那条曲线查找。
The ball crossed the line. 球出界了。
The British runner was first to cross the finishing line, but was later disqualified. 虽然英国的赛跑选手是第一个冲过终点线的,但他后来被取消了资格。
He was parachuted behind enemy lines. 他被人用降落伞投送到敌人防线的后面。
Our forces pierced through the enemy's lines. 我军突破了敌人的防线。
He led us in carrying out the Party's line. 他领导我们执行了党的路线。
You are arguing along the same old lines. 你还是按老一套的思路来争论。
My line is selling. 我的职业是售货。
Mary tried several lines of work, but at last found herself as a teacher. 玛丽尝试了好几种工作,最后发现自己适合做教师。
His letter is so full of implications that one has to read between the lines. 他的信颇为含蓄,只好从字里行间揣摩其含义。
Read between the lines, and you'll find out what's at the back of his mind. 好好从字里行间里去玩味他的言外之意,这样,你就会知道他脑子里究竟在考虑些什么。
If you read between the lines, you will find out the letter is really a request for money. 如果你看懂字里行间的意思,你就会知道,这封信实际上是要钱。
There are a lot of lines on his forehead. 他额头上都是皱纹。
Laugh lines appeared around her eyes when she was in her twenties. 在她20多岁的时候,眼角就出现了鱼尾纹。
What line do you expect to take? 你打算采用什么样的方法?
There's a very fine line between genius and madness. 天才和疯子之间只有一线之隔。
A line of coats hung on the wall. 一排大衣挂在墙上。
Children, get into a line. 孩子们,排成一行。
There is a line of young trees on each side of the street. 街道两旁各有一行小树。
There are two lines of tables in the classroom. 教室里有两排桌子。

常用短语

♣ ***a (few) line(s)***
短信 short letters
Please drop me a line as soon as possible. 请尽快给我写一封短信来。
Drop me a line when you know your exam results. 等你知道了考试结果,给我写封信。
Just a few lines to tell you that I have planned to visit you on National Day. 我已决定在国庆节去看你,今函告。

♣ ***in line***
成一直线 forming a straight line with sth
The students stood there in line. 学生们列队站在那里。
Place your right toe in line with your left heel. 把右脚趾与左脚跟排成一直线。
The recruits were standing in line to be examined. 新兵正排成一行,准备接受体检。
They didn't know how to sow in a straight line. 他们不知道如何把种子播成一条直线。

♣ ***in line for***
即将获得 sb will gain sth
Karl is in line for a promotion. 卡尔将获得晋升。
The workers are in line for a rise in pay. 工人们将增加工资。

♣ ***in line with***
跟…一致,符合 according with sth
The new proposal is in line with our general line. 新建议和我们总的原则是一致的。
What you have done is in line with what we want to do. 你们已做的事与我们想做的事是一致的。

♣ ***in one's line***
是某人的职业 going in for occupation
That's not in my line. 那不是我的本行。
What line is your father in? 你父亲是从事什么职业的?

♣ ***out of line***
不相符,不合要求,举止不当 unacceptably different
His ideas are out of line with reality. 他的想法不切实际。
Please excuse me if I'm being out of line. 如果我有失礼之处,请多多原谅。

词语辨异

♣ ***in line, in one's line***
这两个短语的区别在于:in line 意思是"排成一行";in one's line 意思是"是某人的职业〔特长〕"。

♣ ***in line for, in line with***
这两个短语的区别在于:in line for 意思是"即将获得";in line with 意思是"跟…一致,符合"。

♣ ***line, file, row***
参见 row 条。

♣ ***line, cord, rope, string, thread, wire***
参见 cord 条。

正误解析

人们看到一支由彩旗组成的长队向大门走去。
[误] A long line of coloured flags were seen moving toward the gate.
[正] A long line of coloured flags was seen moving toward the gate.
[析] a line of + *n*. 作主语时,谓语动词的数由 line 决定,而不依其后的名词。

☞ ***v.*** [laɪn] (lines; lined; lining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用线标出,画线于** mark sth with lines
2. *vt.* **使成一行** form a line along sth
3. *vt.* **排队,排齐** stand or be in rows along a street, etc.

基本要点

1. line 的基本意思是"用线表示,画线于",引申可指"排成一行""排队,排齐"。line 还可作"给…加衬里"解,作此解时,常与介词 with 连用。
2. line 可用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ deeply 深深地布满(皱纹)
~ off 用线划开
~ out 画线标出
~ through 划掉,勾掉
~ through an entry 划掉一个条目
~ up 排队,整队

~ + 介词

~ along 沿…放齐
~ for 为…画线
~ with 布满

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
You can line blank paper for writing. 你可以在空白纸上画线以便写字。
Line the pages for the graph both horizontally and vertically. 在这几页上同时画上横线和竖线,以便制作图表。
The crowds lined the street. 人群排列在马路两旁。
Thousands of people lined the streets to welcome the visiting delegation. 成千上万的人夹道欢迎来访的代表团。
High buildings line the street. 街道两旁,高楼林立。
Trees lined the river bank. 河堤上绿树成行。
Wrinkles lined her face. 她的脸上布满了皱纹。
Old age lined his face. 他年纪大了,脸上出现了皱纹。
Strong cloth lined the trunk. 这个箱子用结实的布做衬里。

常用短语

♣ ***line out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用线画出 mark sth with lines
▲*line sth ⇔ out*
Let me line out the plan of the house on this piece of paper. 让我在这张纸上画出房子的图样。
♣**line up** (*v. + adv.*)
1.排成一行 place in a row
▲*line sb ⇔ up*
Line up these men and see if the witness can recognize the criminal. 让这些人站成一行,看看见证人能否从中把罪犯认出来。
2.排队等候 wait in order
▲*line up*
I hate lining up in the cold to go to a cinema. 我非常讨厌在大冷天里排队等着看电影。
He lined up behind the others to wait his turn. 他排在别人后面,等着轮到他。
Everybody lines up, facing the front. 大家排好队,面向前。
The customers lined up at the counter. 顾客在柜台前排成一队。
▲*line sth ⇔ up*
Line up the glasses and I'll fill them. 把玻璃杯排好,我来倒满它们。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The children were lined up ready to go into school. 孩子们已列队等着进校门。
They were lined up ready to leave the classroom. 他们排好队,准备离开教室。
A small crowd is lined up to see the guests off. 组织了一小群人列队为客人们送行。
The funeral cars are lined up, ready to leave. 出殡的车辆排列就绪,准备出发。
Cars were lined up along the road for a mile. 汽车在街上排起一英里长的行列。
3.组织,安排或集中 organize; get things or people together; arrange for a supply of sth
▲*line sb/sth ⇔ up*
I had lined up a wonderful cast. 我组织起了一个出色的演员班子。
We've lined up Pavarotti for the main role in the opera. 我们已邀请了帕瓦罗蒂在这一歌剧中演主角。
We've lined him up to sing the main role. 我们已邀他唱主角。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
What shows are lined up for tonight's broadcast? 今晚广播安排了什么节目?
♣**line up against** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
1.靠近或靠着站成一行 stand in a row next to or touching sth
▲*line up against sth*
Line up against the window so that you can be seen. 在窗子旁站成一排,以便人家就能看见你们。
▲*line sb up against sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The prisoners were lined up against a wall and shot. 那些囚犯靠墙站成一行,然后被枪毙。
2.反对(某事物或某人) oppose sth/sb
〔说明〕 line up against 通常不用于被动结构。
▲*line up against sb/sth*
How many voters have lined up against the politician? 有多少选民反对那位政客呢?
▲*line sb up against sth*
We must line more people up against the government. 我们要使更多的人起来反对政府。

♣**line up behind** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
跟随,支持 follow; support sb as a leader
▲*line up behind sth*
All the members of the party have lined up behind the newly elected leader, even those who voted against him. 该党全体党员都支持这位新选出来的领袖,甚至连那些曾经投票反对他的人也不例外。
♣**line with** (*v. + prep.*)
1.布满 be covered with sth
▲*line sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The path to the house is lined with bushes. 通向那栋房子的小径长满了灌木丛。
The river banks were lined with people watching the boat race. 河两岸站满了观看赛船的人群。
2.给…加… provide sth with a covering or inner side of sth such as material
Please line the drawers with clean paper after you have emptied them. 请把抽屉倒空后铺上干净纸。
He lined the box with clean paper. 他在盒子里加上了一层干净的纸。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The coat is lined with silk. 这件外套用绸子作衬里。

正误解析

街道两边有一排排蔬菜和水果摊。
[误] Vegetable and fruit stands lined on both sides of the street.
[正] Vegetable and fruit stands lined both sides of the street.
[正] The street was lined on both sides with vegetable and fruit stands.
[析] line 作"沿…排列"解时为及物动词,可直接接宾语,无须加介词 on。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* array, boundary, cable, column, creased, crinkle, division, limit, queue, row, wire, wrinkle
[词源] <古英语 *line*(线,绳)

lin·ear

☞ *adj.* [ˈlɪnɪə]

双解释义

1.**线的;直线的** of or in lines
2.Ⓐ**长度的** of length

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ design〔diagram〕直线图案〔表格〕
~ measurement 长度测量

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
It is a linear design. 这是用线构成的图案。
He drew a linear diagram. 他画了一个直线的表格。
He's making linear measurements. 他正在进行长度测量。
用作表语
▲S + be + ~
The three points are linear. 这三个点成一条直线。

linen

☞ *n.* [ˈlɪnɪn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**亚麻布** cloth made from the plant flax
2.Ⓤ**家庭日用织品** sheets, tablecloths, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
bleach the ~漂白亚麻布
change the ~换床单
starch the ~给亚麻布上浆
wash the ~洗床单枕套
形容词 + ~
fine ~细麻布
fresh ~干净的床单和枕套
名词 + ~
bed ~床单
table ~亚麻布台布

句型例句

The worker is starching the linen. 这名工人正在给亚麻布上浆。
She put fresh linen on a bed. 她在床上铺上了干净的床单和枕套。

常用短语

♣***wash* (*one's*) *dirty linen in public***
家丑外扬,把丑事公开 make unpleasant subjects public which ought to be kept private
I've never seen a company washing dirty linen in public this way. 我从未见过一个公司这样揭自己的短。

学习参考

linen 还可用作形容词,基本意思是"亚麻(布制)的;像亚麻布的"。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *linum*(亚麻布)

liner

☞ *n.* [ˈlaɪnə] (liners)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**邮轮,客轮** a large passenger ship of a steamship company
2.Ⓒ**衬里,衬垫** a piece of material used inside another to protect it

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
large ~大客轮
luxury ~豪华邮轮
名词 + ~
passenger ~班轮
ocean ~远洋客轮
介词 + ~
in ~乘坐客轮

句型例句

They sailed to America in a large liner. 他们乘一艘大客轮航行到美国。
The regular air liner flies to New York. 班机飞往纽约。
The bin liner is a piece of soft cloth. 箱子的衬里是一块很软的布。

lin·ger

☞ *v.* [ˈlɪŋgə] (lingers; lingered; linger-

ing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **逗留,徘徊** stay for a long time; be unwilling to leave
2. *vi*. **动作迟缓,磨蹭** be slow, dawdle

基本要点

1. linger 的基本意思是"逗留""徘徊",指停留超出了预定的或多用的时间,也可表示不愿离去或故意耽搁。引申可表示为"磨蹭""苟延残喘"。
2. linger 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,常与副词连用,形成短语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

～ boldly 大胆地磨蹭
～ brazenly 厚颜无耻地逗留
～ briskly 轻松地逗留
～ carelessly 粗心地逗留
～ cheerfully 欢乐地逗留
～ confusedly 不明确地逗留
～ episodically 偶尔地逗留
～ excessively 过多逗留
～ interestingly 有趣地逗留
～ lazily 懒惰地逗留
～ leisurely 悠闲地逗留
～ luxuriously 非常舒适地逗留
～ persistently 坚持逗留
～ regretfully 遗憾地逗留
～ reluctantly 不情愿地逗留
～ tenderly 温柔地逗留
～ tersely 简短地逗留
～ unexpectedly 意外地磨蹭
～ wearily 令人厌烦地逗留
～ wilfully 故意逗留
～ away 虚度(时间)
～ on 一直存在,徘徊
～ over 慢慢地进行

~+介词

～ about 在…闲荡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Mother told him not to linger on the way home. 妈妈告诉他不要在回家的路上逗留。
It's very cold. Don't linger. 天很冷,别呆在外面。
She lingered after the concert, hoping to meet the star. 音乐会后她徘徊不去,希望能见一见那位明星。
Some people were lingering round the hall long after the concert had ended. 音乐会结束很久了,一些人还在大厅里逗留。
I wonder why she is lingering? Have we said or done anything to hurt her feelings? 我不知道她为什么离开。我们是否说了什么话或做了什么事伤害了她的感情?
Winter lingered. 冬天迟迟不去。
The smell of her perfume lingered in the empty house. 空屋里仍然飘溢着她的香水味。

常用短语

♣ ***linger about*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
在…闲荡 be unwilling to leave in
▲ *linger about sth*
Why is he lingering about the school? 他为什么留在学校不走?
Formerly he often lingered about a park doing nothing. 从前,他一直在公园闲荡,无所事事。

♣ ***linger away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
虚度(时间) spend time in vain
▲ *linger sth ⇔ away*
Don't linger away your holidays. Try to find something useful to do. 不要虚度假日,尽量找些有意义的事情去做。

♣ ***linger on*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
一直存在 exist all the times
▲ *linger on*
The custom lingers on. 此种风俗历久犹存。
The event is over, but the memory lingers on. 事件已过,但记忆犹存。
Some of the guests lingered on until well after 2 a.m. 有些客人迟迟不去,一直呆到翌晨两点钟以后。

♣ ***linger over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
慢慢地进行 be underway slowly
▲ *linger over sth*
He lingered lovingly over the account of his exploits. 他津津乐道地讲述着自己的业绩。

lin·guis·tic

☞ ***adj***. [lɪŋˈgwɪstɪk]

双解释义

语言的,语言学的,语言研究的 of (the study of) languages

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

She is pursuing her linguistic researches. 她在从事语言学的研究。

补充资料

[派生词] linguistically *adv*. 语言学地,语言研究地

link

☞ ***v***. [lɪŋk] (links; linked; linking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **连接,联系** join or connect

基本要点

1. link 用作名词时,其意思是"环",转化为动词时意思是"连接",表示用键、环、链等连接物将人或物连接起来,强调连接的牢固性,引申可作"联合"解。
2. link 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. link 用作不及物动词时,主要表示"连接起来,联系着",后接介词 to 表示"与…连接";接副词 up 表示"连接;结合";后接介词 with 表示"将…与…相连;与…联合";link up with 是"与…联合〔汇合,碰头〕"的意思。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ arms 挽起手臂
～ his names with hers 将他和她的名字联系起来
～ theory with practice 理论联系实际

~+副词

～ closely 紧密联系
～ together 连在一起
～ up 连接,联系,联合
～ up the two areas 把两地区连接起来
～ up with the reservoir 与水库连接起来

~+介词

～ in 用…挽着
～ through sth 通过…而联系
～ to each other 互相联系
～ sb to the crime 与此案有牵连
～ with sth 与某物相关联

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The two companies have linked. 这两家公司已联合。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He linked his arm in his wife's arm. 他挽着他妻子的臂。
The road links all the new towns. 这条路把所有的新市镇连接在一起。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The police suspect that the two crimes may be linked. 警方怀疑这两起案件可能有关联。
Our hearts are closely linked. 我们的心紧紧相连。

常用短语

♣ ***link to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
与…连接;联系 join sth to sb/sth
〔说明〕link to 常不用于进行体。
▲ *link to sth*
A piston links to a drive shaft by means of a connecting rod. 活塞通过连杆与驱动轴相连。
▲ *link sb/sth to sth*
A strong chain linked him to the rock. 他被大锁链拴在岩石上。
The new bridge will link the island to the mainland. 新建的大桥把那个岛与大陆连接起来。
Regular air traffic links the city to the rest of the country. 定期班机把这座城市和全国其他地方连接起来了。
The highway links Beijing to Tianjin. 这条高速公路连接北京和天津。
A common wall links the house to its neighbour. 一堵共有的墙把这所房子同另一所房子连在一起。
Doctors link cigarette smoking to cancer. 医生把吸烟同癌症联系起来。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The television camera was linked to a computer. 那架电视摄像机连在一台电脑上。
These events are linked to each other. 这些事件有着相互联系。
Wages are linked to prices. 工资与物价挂钩。

♣ ***link together*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
(使)连接在一起 join things; connect the ideas of
〔说明〕link together 常不用于进行体。
▲ *link together*
The pieces link together. 各段互相连接着。
The two countries are friendly neighbouring countries linked together as flesh and blood. 两国是血肉相连的友好邻邦。
▲ *link sb/sth ⇔ together*
Let's link these ropes together. 咱们把这

L

些绳子连接起来。
The railway line links the two towns together. 铁路线将两镇连在一起。
He linked all the things together. 他把所有的事情联系起来。
The factory's name linked him together. 工厂的名字与他连在一起。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their names have been linked together in newspaper report. 他们的名字在新闻报道中被连在一起。
These events were all subtly linked together. 这些事件都被微妙地联系在一起。

♣ ***link up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
连接;结合 cause to join or combine
〔说明〕link up 常不用于进行体。
▲ *link up*
Where shall we link up? 我们在哪儿碰头?
How do religion and philosophy link up? 宗教和哲学如何联系?
These pieces of information link up to suggest who the thief was. 这些点滴的情况联系起来就使人看得出谁是贼。
▲ *link sth ⇔ up*
They linked up the two areas by telephone. 他们用电话把两个地区连接起来。
Arrangements are being made to link up the two firms, so as to reduce the competition. 两家公司正筹备合并以减少竞争。
Engineers can link up distant countries by radio or telephone. 工程师们用无线电或电话把相距遥远的国家联系在一起。

♣ ***link up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
与…联合;使与…衔接 join or combine; (cause to) join or combine
▲ *link up with sb/sth*
We linked up with them at the gate of the zoo. 我们在动物园门口与他们会合。
They went on to the next town, where they linked up with the other party. 他们继续赶路到了下一个城镇,在那里他们碰到了其他的队伍。
There the irrigation canal links up with the reservoir. 这条灌渠在那里与水库连接起来。
▲ *link sth ⇔ up with sth*
Arrangements were well advanced for linking up this newly operated length with the Lancaster by-pass. 已经提前作出安排,使新投入使用的这段高速公路与兰开斯特支线衔接。

♣ ***link with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将…与…相连;连接在一起;与…联合 join (one thing or group of things) to (another); join one thing to another
▲ *link with sth*
The newer company linked with several older ones for self protection. 新成立的公司为了自我保护而与几家老公司联合。
I have heard his name linked with that of a well-known public figure. 我听到他的名字与一位著名人物联系起来。
▲ *link sb/sth with sth*
Railway lines link country with the capital. 铁路把各乡镇与首都连接起来。
This old Silk Road linked China with the West in ancient times. 这条古老的丝绸之路在古时候把中国和西方连接了起来。
He always tries to link his study with his ideological problems. 他总是把学习和自己的思想问题联系起来。
We must link theory with practice. 我们要理论联系实际。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The Minister's name will always be linked with the disgraceful matter. 这位部长的名字将永远同那桩丑闻连在一起。
The film actress has been linked with one man after another in the newspaper reports. 在报纸的报道中,这位电影女演员的名字总是同这位男士连在一起。
High unemployment is not necessarily linked with the rise in prices. 失业率高与物价上涨不一定有联系。
Rheumatoid arthritis has also been linked with the virus. 风湿性关节炎也与这种病毒有关。
His heart is linked with the hearts of the masses. 他和群众心连心。

学习参考

下面三句的意思相同:
The road will link Dover and London.
The road will link Dover to London.
The road will link Dover with London.
公路将多佛尔与伦敦连接起来。

☞ ***n.*** [lɪŋk] (links)

双解释义

Ⓒ **环;联系,纽带** a single of a chain; sth which connects two other parts

词汇搭配

动词＋～
constitute〔establish, form〕a ～建立联系
keep a ～保持联系
形容词＋～
close ～紧密联系
commercial〔cultural, diplomatic〕～商业〔文化,外交〕联系
名词＋～
cuff ～(衬衫的)活袖扣
radio relay ～无线电中继电路
～＋介词
～s between the two murders 两个谋杀案之间的联系
～s in reasoning 推理中的环节

句型例句

Each link that makes up a chain is equally important. 链子上面的每一环都同等重要。
Keep close links with the masses. 与群众保持密切联系。
There are a lot of wireless links in a radio. 收音机里有许多无线电线路。
He is the link between the two groups. 他是这两个小组的联系人。
We think that he is a missing link between the artist and the commercial public. 我们认为,他是一位介于艺术家和商业界人士之间的过渡型人物。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** connect, join
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** separate
〔词源〕<中古英语 *linke*(扭绞)

lion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlaɪən] (lions)

双解释义

Ⓒ **狮子** sort of big, wild animal

基本要点

1. lion 的基本意思是"狮子",引申可指像狮子般健壮或像狮子一样怒吼的人。
2. lion 指"雄狮",与之对应的阴性名词是 lioness。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
cage a ～将狮子关进笼子
see the ～s 游览名胜
形容词＋～
British ～不列颠之狮(英国的别称)
great ～有名气的人,大受欢迎的人
young ～幼狮
名词＋～
mountain ～美洲狮
介词＋～
fight like a ～像一只猛狮那样战斗
den of ～s 狮穴
traces of ～s 狮子踪迹
～＋介词
～ in a cage 笼中之狮
～ in the path 障碍,拦路虎
～ in the way 障碍,拦路虎

句型例句

He shot a lion with his rifle. 他用步枪打死一头狮子。
The wounded lion suddenly charged at me. 受伤的狮子突然向我冲了过来。
The lion is called the king of beasts. 狮子号称兽中之王。
The lion was roaring triumphantly. 狮子正在发出胜利的吼叫。
He is as brave as a lion. 他勇如雄狮。
His wife is a lion at home, a mouse abroad. 他老婆在家如狮子,在外似老鼠。

常用短语

♣ ***the lion's share of***
最大或最好的一份 the largest or best part of sth when it is divided
As usual, the lion's share of the budget is for defence. 预算中的最大的一项照例是国防开支。

学习参考

习语 lion's share 源于伊索寓言,狮子在其他野兽帮助下咬死一只熊,但它要求四分之三熊肉,其他野兽害怕它,索性把余下的四分之一也给了它。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 <拉丁语 *leo* <希腊语 *leon*(狮)

lip

☞ ***n.*** [lɪp] (lips)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **嘴唇** either of the two edges of the mouth where the skin is delicate and usually redder than the surrounding skin
2. Ⓒ **边缘** the edge (of a hollow container or opening)
3. Ⓤ **冒失的话** rude or arguing talk

基本要点

1. lip 的基本意思是"嘴唇",是可数名词,常

用于复数形式。也可指"嘴唇附近的部分",尤指嘴以上的部分。
2. lip 也可指开口容器等的"边缘",是可数名词,一般用单数形式。
3. lip 还可作"无礼的话""冒失的话"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bite one's ～咬嘴唇
button one's ～住嘴
button up one's ～保守秘密
escape sb's ～s 溜出某人之口
hang one's ～耷拉嘴唇
kiss ～s 亲嘴
lock ～s 闭嘴
move one's ～s 蠕动嘴唇,开口
open ～s 开口
paint one's ～s 涂口红
part one's ～s 张开嘴
press one's ～s 亲嘴
read sb's ～s 看嘴唇怎么动就行了

形容词＋～

dry ～s 干嘴唇
full ～s 丰满的唇
thick ～s 厚嘴唇
thin ～s 薄嘴唇
thirsty ～干渴的嘴唇
warm ～s 温热的嘴唇
wide ～s 厚嘴唇

介词＋～

be white at the ～s 嘴唇发白
between one's ～s 嘴里
from sb's ～s 听某人亲口说的
on one's ～s 在嘴边
on everyone's ～s 大家传颂,众所周知
on one's ～s 某人提到的
on the ～s of 在…中流传
kiss sb on the ～s 吻某人的嘴唇

～＋介词

～ of a bowl 碗口
～ of a cup 杯口

句型例句

He wetted his lips. 他舔了舔嘴唇。
She bites her lips before answering me. 她咬了咬嘴唇,然后才回答我。
His lips began to form some words, though no sound proceeded from them. 他的嘴唇动着想说什么话,但是却没有发出声音。
She put her finger to her lips as a sign to be quiet. 她将手指放在唇上以示安静。
Here will I dwell, for heaven is in these lips. 我在这里住下了,因为天堂就在你的附近。
She curled her lips in a smile. 她抿着嘴微笑。
She doesn't paint her lips. 她不涂口红。
A quite smile played about his lips. 他嘴角露出一丝微笑。
A small moustache adorned his upper lip. 他的上唇部留着漂亮的小胡子。
That remark was a slip of the lip. 那句话是说漏了嘴。
None of your lip! 不许你顶嘴!
Less of your lip! 别那么放肆!

常用短语

♣ ***between the cup and the lip***
功败垂成 suffering defeat when victory is within reach
There's many a slip between the cup and the lip! Who knows what may happen? 事情往往功败垂成,谁知道会发生什么?

♣ ***button sb's lip***
闭嘴,不说话,保守秘密 keep secret; not talk
John wanted to talk, but Dan told him to button his lips. 约翰想说话,但是丹叫他住嘴。

♣ ***carry a stiff upper lip***
不沮丧,不垂头丧气 not despair
He carried a stiff upper lip during the crisis. 他在危机中沉着镇定。
I want you to carry a stiff upper lip whatever happens. 我希望,你无论如何不要垂头丧气。

♣ ***curl one's lip***
作出轻蔑或讨厌的表情;撇嘴 make a scornful facial expression
When she saw him, she curled her lip. 当她见到他时,她撇撇嘴唇。
I showed Tony my latest painting but he just curled his lip and said a child could do better. 我给托尼看了我最新的一幅绘画作品,但他只是撇撇嘴说,小孩都会比我画得好。

♣ ***escape one's lips***
溜出口,脱口而出 say sth unwittingly
As soon as the words had escaped my lips, I was sorry I had uttered them. 这些话刚出口,我就后悔我不该说。

♣ ***give lip***
丢脸的 be cheeky
▲*give sb lip*
Don't give me any lip. 别说这种荒唐话。
Just do as what I say—and don't give me any of your lip. 按我说的去干——不要给我丢脸。

♣ ***hang on sb's lips***
专门听某人说话,为某人的口才所迷 be puzzled by sb's eloquence
We hung on the speaker's lips. 我们全神贯注地听演讲。
As he went on with his speech, the auditors, deeply interested, hung on his lips. 正当他继续演说时,旁听生深感兴趣,一字一句地倾听他的发言。

♣ ***lick one's lip***
急切盼望 look forward to sth eagerly
I can't wait to go on holiday—just the thought of all those bronzed handsome men makes me lick my lips. 我渴望去度假——只要想到那些皮肤黝黑的英俊男子,就会使我急不可待。
Children licked their lips when they saw the sweets. 孩子们看到糖果时垂涎欲滴。

♣ ***my lips are sealed***
我绝不告诉别人 I will not tell anybody
I'd like to tell you what I know but my lips are sealed. 我何尝不想把我知道的都告诉你,只是我有口难言。

♣ ***on the lip of***
在…的边缘 at the edge of sth
The explorer slept that night on the lip of a dead volcano. 当夜探险者就睡在一座死火山的边缘。
They live on the lip of the Plymouth Beach. 他们住在普利茅斯海滨。

♣ ***on the lips of***
在流传中 spreading out
The story is on the lips of everybody. 这个故事在到处流传。
At that time, the news was on the lips of the villagers. 那时候,村民中流传着这条消息。

♣ ***pay lip service to***
口头答应而根本不想去干 pretend to agree to sth with no intention of doing it
He only pays lip service to that principle. 对那条原则,他只是口头上承认,并不实行。
Some people pay lip service to education, but don't vote taxes for better schools. 有些人口头上支持教育工作,但他们不愿纳税来改善办学条件。
The machinists only pay lip service to the safety regulations and one day soon there is going to be a nasty accident. 机械师们对安全条例只是口头上表示遵守,总有一天要出大事故的。

词语辨异

♣ ***on (one's) lips, on the lips of***
这两个短语意思不同:on one's lips 的意思是"在嘴边",而 on the lips of 的意思是"在流传中"。例如:
Words were on his lips, but he didn't speak them out. 话就在他的嘴边,但他没说出来。
The heroic deeds of the martyrs are on the lips of the broad masses. 烈士们的英勇事迹在广大群众中间传颂着。

补充资料

[同义词] backchat, cheek, rudeness, sauce
[反义词] politeness
[词源] <古英语 *lippa*(唇)

lip·stick

☞ *n.* [ˈlɪpstɪk] (lipsticks)

双解释义

C U **口红,唇膏** (a stick-shaped mass of) material for brightening the colour of the lips

句型例句

Taking out her lipstick, she began to paint her lips. 她拿出口红,开始往嘴唇上抹。

li·quid

☞ *n.* [ˈlɪkwɪd] (liquids)

双解释义

U C **液体** a substance which is not a solid or a gas, which flows, is wet, and has no fixed shape

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drain a ～排出液体
evaporate a ～蒸发液体
freeze a ～冷冻液体
purify a ～纯化液体

形容词＋～

clear ～s 清澈的液体
different ～s 不同的液体
thick ～稠液
thin ～稀液
waste ～废液

介词＋～

wash ... by a ～用液体洗…
film on a ～液面上的薄膜

句型例句

She poured out a large quantity of liquid from a bottle. 她从一个瓶子里倒出许多液体。
A liquid flows freely and has no fixed shape. 液体能自由流动，无固定形状。
Other liquids are oil and milk. 其他的液体有油和牛奶。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɪkwɪd]

双解释义

1.**液体的，液态的** in the form of a liquid
2.**清澈的，明亮的** clear, as if covered in clean water
3.**(声音)流畅的**(of sounds) clear and flowing, with a pure quality

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ colors 明亮的颜色
~ crystal 液晶
~ eyes 清澈的眼睛
~ food 流质食品
~ hydrogen 液态氢
~ sounds 清脆的声音

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The doctor recommended that the patient should be fed liquid food. 医生建议病人应多吃流质食物。
Water, milk and blood are liquid substances. 水、牛奶以及血液都是液态物质。
She has liquid and blue eyes. 她有一对水汪汪的蓝色眼睛。
This kind of bird has a liquid song. 这种鸟的叫声很清脆。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
If you melt butter, it becomes liquid. 奶油熔化后变成液体。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** fluid ***adj.*** clear, flowing
[反义词] ***n.*** solid, vapor ***adj.*** harsh, solid
[词源] <拉丁语 *liquidus*(流动)

li·quor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɪkə] (liquors)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **酒，烈性酒** strong alcoholic drink

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

drink ~喝酒
hold one's ~保持不醉

形容词 + ~

hard(strong) ~烈性酒
neat ~纯酒

名词 + ~

malt ~麦芽酒

~ + 名词

~ store 酒店

介词 + ~

in ~醉了
influence of ~有点醉
keep warm on ~靠酒取暖

句型例句

Does this restaurant have licence to serve liquor? 这家饭店是不是许可出售酒类?
She drinks wine and beer but no liquor. 她喝葡萄酒和啤酒，但不喝烈性酒。
Men in liquor must be handled differently. 必须用不同的方法对待喝醉的人。

补充资料

[同义词] alcohol, spirits
[词源] <古法语 *licour*(液体)

list

☞ ***n.*** [lɪst] (lists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **一览表，目录，名单，清单** a set of names of things written one after the other, so as to remember them or keep them in order so that they can be found

基本要点

list 用作名词时，其意思是"一览表，目录，名单，清单"，是可数名词，常用于 a list of 短语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

check a ~核对表格(名单)
draw up a ~造表
glance a ~浏览一下名单
go down a ~看目录，读名单
keep a ~保存名单
lead a ~居首位
make up a ~列表
read a ~看目录，读名单
review a ~复查表格(名单)
stand first on the ~名列前茅
write out a ~写出名单，列出目录

形容词 + ~

active ~现役官兵名单
certain ~准确的清单
complete ~完整的目录
free ~免税商品表
full ~全部名单(目录)
large ~大单子
long ~长长的目录(名单)
sick ~病号名单
small ~小表格，小单子

名词 + ~

book ~书单
check ~清单
guest ~客人名单
price ~价目表
reading ~阅读书目
shopping ~购物单

介词 + ~

above ~上述表格(名单)
in the ~在名单中
on the ~在名单上

~ + 介词

~ of names 名单
~ of the guests for the dinner 参加宴会的客人名单

句型例句

They made up a shopping list. 他们制订了一份货物采购单。
Does the club have a list of its all members? 俱乐部里有全体成员的名单吗?
He drew up a long list of good short stories. 他列出很多篇好的短篇小说。
The date of birth comes after the name in the list. 在名册上，出生日期写在姓名之后。
Neither his name nor my name was in the list of transferees. 调动名单上既没有他的名字，也没有我的名字。
My name was not on the list. 名单上没有我的名字。
Total these figures on the list. 把表上这些数字加起来。
His name was placed on the list of war criminals. 他的名字被列入战犯名单。
She scanned the list of names to see if hers was on it. 她粗略地看了一下名单，想知道是否有她的名字。

常用短语

♣ ***enter the list***
参加竞争；挑战 take part in a contest; challenge
They entered the list for football game. 他们参加了足球赛。
I had to enter the list because nobody else would state the case for our side in the dispute. 我只好参加进去，因为在争论中，没有其他人会帮我们说话。
He entered the lists against the bull. 他向公牛挑战。
They entered the lists for or against practical programmes of population resettlement. 对于重新安置居民的实施计划，他们有人拥护，有人反对，相争不下。

♣ ***head the list***
居名单之首 be the best of the successful candidates
I headed the list in the examination. 我考试名列第一。
They were surprised to see that her name headed the list. 他们看到她的名字居第一位，感到惊奇。

♣ ***make (up) a list of***
列出…的清单 enter in a list of sth
He made a list of the things he wanted. 他开出自己所需物品的清单。
You must make a list of things you must do. 你应把自己必须做的事列一个单子。
Try to make a list of these expressions. 设法把这些短语列一个表。

♣ ***draw up a list***
列清单，列表 make a list
Draw up a list of shopping. 写一份购物单。
They drew up a detailed list of measures for increasing the output. 他们制订了增产的详细措施清单。

♣ ***short list***
(从一个长名单中选出)少数人(项目)的名单(以便作最后的选择) list of few items(people), selected from a longer one, from which a final choice is made
I still don't know which car to buy but I've got it down to a short list of three. 我仍不能决定买什么车，但我已选了3辆，以便作最后的选择。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the list of, on the list of***
两者都可作"在…名单上"解。其区别仅在于 in the list of 是英式英语，而 on the

list of 是美式英语。

♣**list, catalogue, roll, table**

这几个词都有"表""单""册"的意思。其区别在于：catalogue 是按字母顺序或其他方法排列的；而 list 则仅指列表，有时不必有严格的顺序；roll 指人的花名册，尤指属于团体或军事单位的全体人员名册；table 指便于迅速查阅的目录、表格。例如：

This is the list of the people who are going to the picnic. 这是打算参加野炊的人员名单。

The teacher read the roll of graduates. 教师宣读毕业生名单。

Find Volume 3 by reading in the table of contents. 看看目录，找到第3卷。

☞ *v.* [lɪst] (lists; listed; listing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **列出，列入，把…编列成表** put into or include in a list
2. *vi.* **倾斜** lean or slope to one side

基本要点

1. list 用作动词时，其意思是"列出，列入，把…编列成表""编…目录""登记"，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. list 也可作"向一侧倾斜"解，是不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ reasons 列举理由

副词 + ~

~ alphabetically 按字母顺序排列

~ + 介词

~ among the casualties 被列入伤亡人员名单中

~ as missing 列入失踪者的名单上

~ oneself as an independent voter 把自己算作无党派选举人

~ in 列在…中

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The ship listed badly. 船侧倾得很厉害。

The ship lists to left. 船向左侧倾。

The trees all listed to leeward. 树木统统向下风方向倾。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She listed all her engagements. 她将所有的约会列了表。

The teacher listed all the students' names. 老师把所有学生的名字列了表。

Mother listed the items she wanted to buy. 妈妈把她要买的东西列了张表。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His name was listed at the head of the factory's honour roll. 在厂里光荣榜上，他名列榜首。

The books are listed alphabetically. 这些书是按字母顺序编入目录的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*

He listed himself as a Marxist. 他将自己列为马克思主义者。

常用短语

♣***list in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

列…在…上；在…上登记 make sth be in the list of sth

▲*list sth in sth*

Please list your name in the attendance register. 请在出勤册上登记你的名字。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Her name is listed in the telephone directory. 她的名字被列在电话簿上。

♣***list on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

列在…上 make a list on sth

▲*list sth on sth*

I shall list my errands on a card. 我要把出去办的事列在一张卡片上。

词语辨异

♣**list, catalogue, enroll, record, register**

参见 record 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** directory, file, index, record, roll, table ***v.*** bill, book, enter, note, record, register, write down

[词源] <法语 *liste*<意大利语 *lista*(名单，名册，表)

lis·ten

☞ *v.* [ˈlɪsn] (listens; listened; listening)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **倾听；留心听** try to hear; pay attention
2. *vi.* **听信，听从** take notice; hear or consider with thoughtful attention

基本要点

1. listen 的基本意思是"听，倾听"，强调听的动作。
2. listen 是不及物动词，常与介词 to 连用，还可作"听从，同意"解，to 后面常接建议、劝告、请求、意见等名词。
3. listen 后接介词 for 表示"用心或等着听可能出现的声音"，如门铃、电话等或可能出现的情况，含有急切地期望并等候的意味；后接介词 in 表示"收听(无线电等)，监听，窃听"；后接介词 with 表示"以某种方式听"。
4. listen to 表示"留心听，仔细听"，接名词、代词或疑问词引导的从句作宾语，还可接以不带 to 的动词不定式、现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. listen 可用于祈使句，意思是"听我说"，用来提醒对方注意，多用于口语。
6. 在俚语中，listen 可表示"听上去，听起来"，这时多用作系动词，接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ aimlessly 无目的地听

~ apprehensively 不安地听

~ attentively 倾听

~ carefully 注意听

~ closely 仔细倾听

~ compassionately 同情地听

~ distractedly 心不在焉地听

~ dreamily 心不在焉地听

~ impassively 无动于衷地听

~ impatiently 不耐心地听

~ indulgently 听着…入迷

~ intently 专心致志地听

~ interminably 没完没了地听

~ languidly 无精打采地听

~ patiently 耐心地听

~ piously 虔诚地听

~ raptly 听…着迷

~ sympathetically 同情地听

~ in on the radio 收听广播

~ in the music 收听音乐

~ out for the phone 留心电话

~ + 介词

~ at the door 耳朵贴着门听

~ for 留神等着听

~ for an answer 等着听回答

~ to a lecture 听讲座

~ to advice 听从劝告

~ to music 听音乐

~ to reason 服理，讲道理，听劝

~ to the radio 听收音机

~ to this 听听这个

~ with all one's mind 全神贯注地听

~ with care 注意听

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He listened, but could hear nothing. 他侧耳静听，但什么声音也听不见。

She listened closely while he read. 他朗读时，她听得很仔细。

If you listen carefully, you can hear a funny sound in the engine. 如果你仔细听，就能听到发动机中有一种古怪的声音。

If you listen, you can hear the music. 如果你留心听，你就会听到音乐。

He listened with all his mind. 他全神贯注地听。

"Now listen, Tom, there are some things I want to know," said Tom's father. "喂，汤姆，有些事情我想知道。"汤姆的父亲说。

"Listen, Lina, we have no money," said mother. "听我说，丽娜，我们没有钱。"妈妈说。

Listen, mates, we must go faster. 听着，伙计们，我们得走快点。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

There must be something wrong with the motor—it doesn't listen right. 发动机一定出了毛病——声音听起来有些不对劲儿。

Our school band listens better than it did last year. 我们学校的乐队现在比去年演奏得好听些了。

常用短语

♣***listen at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把耳朵贴在…上听 keep one's ear near to sth in order to hear sth

▲*listen at sth*

He likes to listen at the keyhole of others. 他喜欢把耳朵贴在别人家的钥匙孔上听。

He listened at the door for a moment. 他把耳朵贴在门上听了一会儿。

♣***listen for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

注意听，等着听 pay attention so as to be sure of hearing

▲*listen for sth/v-ing*

Time and again, they laid their ears against the track to listen for the sound of approaching wheels. 他们一回又一回地把耳朵贴近铁轨，听听火车声，是不是快到

了。
She sat quite still, listening for her baby's cry. 她安静地坐着，留神听婴儿的哭声。
Please listen for the telephone bell while I am having the meeting in the next room. 我在隔壁房里开会时，请你帮我听听有没有电话。
She is listening for the postman. 她等着听邮差来的声音。
The children listened for the bell to announce the New Year. 孩子们等着听新年的钟声。
The sick man listened for the doctor's coming. 病人渴望听到医生的到来。

♣ ***listen in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.收听广播节目 listen on a radio receiver
▲ *listen in*
I missed the broadcast, I forgot to listen in. 我忘了听广播，结果把那个节目漏掉了。
People used to listen in regularly before the days of television. 在电视出现以前，人们经常收听广播。
▲ *listen in to sth*
I always try to listen in to the news. 我总是想法收听新闻广播。
I listened in to the exciting conclusion of the story yesterday. 昨天我收听了故事精彩的结尾。
We listen in to Radio Beijing's English programme every evening. 每天晚上，我们收听北京台的英语广播节目。
Did you listen in to the Prime Minister's speech yesterday evening? 你昨晚收听首相的广播讲话了吗?
My family will listen in to the news at 7:00. 我家7点钟收听新闻。
▲ *listen in on sth*
I was listening in on the radio. 当时我正在听收音机。
We listened in on the premier's press conference. 我们从广播里听了总理举行的记者招待会。
I was listening in on the radio when you called. 你给我打电话时，我正在听广播。
2.在一旁听人讲话 listen to sb to speak
▲ *listen in*
If you listen in tonight you'll hear my brother talking about his new play. 如果你今天晚上听收音机，你将听到我弟弟谈他新编的话剧。
3.监听，窃听 listen to a private conversation
▲ *listen in*
It was impossible to discuss anything private over the telephone, as the operator was in the habit of listening in. 在电话里不能谈私人的秘密，因为接线员有窃听电话的习惯。
Please speak quietly, I think somebody is listening in. 请小声点，我想有人在窃听。
▲ *listen in to sth*
Someone has been listening in to our telephone conversation. 有人一直在窃听我们的电话谈话。
▲ *listen in on sth*
It's rude to listen in on other people's telephone calls. 偷听别人的电话是不礼貌的。
I think the police have been listening in on my phone calls. 我认为警方一直在窃听我的电话。
She likes to listen in on other's private conversation. 她喜欢偷听别人私下的谈话。

♣ ***listen out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
听完 finish listening
▲ *listen out*
Listening out now, I'll talk to you again tomorrow. 收听完毕，明天再与你通话。

♣ ***listen out for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
期待 wait expectantly for (sth)
▲ *listen out for sth*
Please listen out for the phone while I'm in the bath. 我洗澡时请你留意电话。

♣ ***listen to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.听…(讲话) pay attention to
▲ *listen to sb/sth*
The students are listening to their teacher in class. 学生们正在听老师讲课。
Will you listen to me when I'm talking to you! 我在对你说话，你用心听好不好！
Nobody listened to her while she spoke. 她发言时没有人听。
If you take Harry's advice, you'll be sorry that you listen to him. 你要是听从哈里的意见，你一定会后悔的。
We're going to listen to a report this afternoon. 今天下午我们要去听报告。
We listened to the President's inaugural speech on the radio yesterday. 昨天我们通过无线电听了总统的就职演说。
They listen to the English lessons over the radio every day. 他们每天都收听广播英语课。
She would sit for hours listening to the songs of the birds. 她总是坐在那儿，连续几个小时地听鸟儿唱歌。
He was listening to the music. 他正在听音乐。
I will listen to any suggestion you make. 你的任何建议我都愿意听。
They listened attentively to the criticism of the customers. 他们洗耳恭听顾客的批评意见。
Listen to both sides and you will be enlightened, heed only one side and you will be benighted. 兼听则明，偏信则暗。
▲ *listen to wh-clause*
The boys heard their father's voice but were not listening to what he was saying. 男孩子们听见了他们父亲的声音，但没有留心听他在说什么。
Make good use of your time in class. Listening to what the teacher says in class means less work later. 要充分利用课上的时间。上课认真听老师讲课，以后就可以少花力气。
▲ *listen to sb to-v*
He listened to us talk. 他听我们谈话。
I listened to her recite the text. 我听了她背诵课文。
I often listened to him speak in English. 我时常听他用英语说话。
He listened to me repeat in detail what Mary had said the day before. 他听我详细重复玛丽前一天说的话。
The child liked to follow his uncle about and talked with him or listen to him ask funny questions. 那孩子喜欢跟着叔叔四处走，同他说话或听他问些滑稽可笑的问题。
▲ *listen to sb v-ing*
The family were listening to the girl singing at that time. 当时，一家人在听那个女孩子唱歌。
We listened to the band playing last night. 我们昨天晚上听了乐队演奏。
Sometimes we would sit and listen to her playing the Chinese fiddle, which would make her very happy. 有时候我们坐下听她拉二胡，这令她非常高兴。
He listened a while to her rubbing clothes on the metal washstand. 他有一阵子在听她在金属脸盆架上搓衣服。
2.听从 allow oneself persuaded by
▲ *listen to sb/sth/wh-clause*
Soldiers should listen to orders. 军人应该服从命令。
Don't listen to him—he's a very foolish fellow. 不要听从他，他是个傻瓜。
You should listen to your parents. 你应该听家长的话。
She listens to you and I wish you'd give her sensible advice. 她总是听你的话，我希望你给她出点好主意。
If you'd listened to me, you wouldn't be in trouble now. 你当初如果听取了我的意见，现在你就不会遭到麻烦了。
I told him not to go, but he simply wouldn't listen to me. 我叫他不要去，可他就是不听。
Don't listen to such foolish advice. 别听那种蠢话。
Why don't you listen to what the teacher says? 你为什么不听老师的话?

词语辨异

♣ ***listen, hear***
参见 hear 条。

学习参考

listen 还可用作名词，基本意思是"听，倾听"。例如：
Please have a listen to this. 请听这个吧。

补充资料

[同义词] attend, give ear, hear, mind, observe
[词源] <中古英语 *listnen*(听)

liter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈliːtə] (liters)
(AmE) = litre

lit·er·acy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɪtərəsi]

双解释义

[U]识字；读写能力 the state or condition of being literate

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ campaign 识字运动
介词+~
person with ~知识分子

句型例句

I can't believe that he failed the literacy test, for he is so eloquent. 我无法相信，他识字测试不及格，因为他的口才很好。

lit·eral

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɪtərəl]

双解释义

1.照字面的，原义的 being or following the exact or original meaning of a word, phrase, etc.

2.**逐字的** giving a single word in place of each original word

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ interpretation 逐字解释

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The emergency signal SOS has no literal meaning. 呼救信号 SOS 在字面上没有任何意义。

The literal meaning of the word "cat" is an animal, not a girl. "猫"一词的本义是动物,不是小女孩。

Can I have a literal version of the conversation? 我能获得一份这次谈话的书面资料吗?

He made a literal interpretation. 他逐字解释。

A literal translation is not always the closest to the original meaning. 直译并不总是最接近原意的翻译。

补充资料

[同义词] actual, close, dull, exact, plain, real, simple

[反义词] loose

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *litteralis*(关于文字的)

lit·er·al·ly

☞ *adv*. [ˈlɪtərəli]

双解释义

1.**逐字地;照字面地** so as to give a single word in place of each original word; according to the words and not the intention

2.**确实地,真正地** in a literal sense; really

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

translate ~直译

句型例句

He translated the passage literally. 他逐字逐句地翻译这段文字。

I took what he said literally, but afterwards it became clear that he really meant something else. 我原先相信他表面上所说的话,但后来才弄清楚,他实际上另有所指。

The Olympic Games were watched by literally billions of people around the world. 全世界确实有几十亿人观看了那次奥林匹克运动会。

She was literally blue with cold. 她真的冷得全身青紫。

He was literally blazing with anger. 他简直怒火冲天。

补充资料

[同义词] actually, exactly, really, simply

[反义词] loosely

lit·er·ary

☞ *adj*. [ˈlɪtərəri]

双解释义

文学(上)的 of or concerned with literature

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ man 作家,文人

~ works 文学作品

~ world 文学界

副词 + ~

too ~文学味太浓

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

For a long period of time Latin was the literary language of Italy. 在很长一段时间里,拉丁语是意大利的文学语言。

It is a literary word. 这是个文学用词。

I like reading the textbook of literary criticism by contemporary authors. 我喜欢读由当代作家写的文学评论文集。

Either an author or a man interested in literature is named a literary man. 一个作者或一个对文学感兴趣的人被称作文人。

The letter is written in literary style. 这封信是以文言文体写成的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

Your style is a bit too literary. 你的文笔书卷气重了一点。

补充资料

[同义词] cultured, learned, lettered, literate

[反义词] illiterate

lit·er·ate

☞ *adj*. [ˈlɪtərət]

双解释义

1.**有读写能力的** able to read and write

2.**有文化的** cultured; well-read

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Every literate person should read this book. 凡是有文化的人都该读一读此书。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Only a few of the nation's peasants are literate. 这个国家的农民中只有少数人识字。

补充资料

[派生词] literately *adv*. 有文化地;精通文学地

lit·era·ture

☞ *n*. [ˈlɪtrətʃə] (literatures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**文学,文学作品** such works as a subject for study; written works which are of artistic value

2.Ⓢ**文献,图书资料** all the books, articles, etc. on a particular subject

基本要点

1.literature 的基本意思是"文学,文学作品",是抽象名词,表示"多种语言的文学"时可用复数形式。

2.literature 作"(某一学科的)文献,著作"解时,用作单数形式,其前可加不定冠词 a。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

appreciate〔create, criticize〕~欣赏〔创作,评论〕文学作品

love〔study, teach〕~喜爱〔研究,教授〕文学

形容词 + ~

ancient〔classical, current, folk〕~古代〔古典,当代,民间〕文学

voluminous ~长篇文学,大量的文献

名词 + ~

Renaissance ~文艺复兴时期的文学

介词 + ~

schools of ~文学流派

~ + 介词

~ about〔on〕有关…的文献〔作品〕

句型例句

The novel is an important form of literature. 小说是一种重要的文学形式。

He studies both Chinese and English literatures. 他研究中国文学和英国文学。

He was an expert on ancient Chinese astronomical literature. 他是研究中国古代天文学文献的专家。

There is now an extensive literature dealing with the Second World War. 现在有大量描写第二次世界大战的著作。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *litteratura*(写作)

litre

☞ *n*. [ˈliːtə] (litres)

双解释义

Ⓒ**升** a metric measure of liquid

句型例句

Liter is a unit of capacity in the metric system. 升是公制中的一个容量单位。

You can drive 100 kilometers on 8 liters. 你用 8 升汽油可行车 100 公里以上。

补充资料

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *litra*(升)

lit·ter

☞ *n*. [ˈlɪtə] (litters)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**废弃物;垃圾** waste material thrown away, especially bits of paper scattered untidily in a public place

2.Ⓢ**杂乱,凌乱** state of untidiness

3.Ⓒ**一窝** all the young born to an animal at one time

基本要点

litter 作"一窝"解时是可数集合名词,当其作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

clean〔pick〕up ~清除〔收拾〕杂物

drop〔leave〕~乱扔杂物

形容词 + ~

a terrible ～乱七八糟的一大堆

介词＋～

in a ～一片杂乱

～＋介词

a ～ of magazines 乱七八糟的一堆杂志
a ～ of puppies 一窝小狗

句型例句

The streets were full of litter. 街道上满是垃圾。
Litter covered the cinema floor after the film. 电影结束后，电影院的地上丢满了垃圾。
Her room was in such a litter that she was ashamed to ask me in. 她的房间十分凌乱，所以不好意思请我进去。
Our cat had a litter of four. 我们家的猫一胎生了四只小猫。
The litter of puppies are〔is〕playing in the ground. 这窝小狗正在地上嬉闹。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈlɪtə] (litters; littered; littering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **使杂乱；乱丢杂物** make untidy with odds and ends; scatter litter

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ books〔newspaper〕扔书〔报纸〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Don't litter. 勿乱丢杂物。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Papers littered his desk. 他的书桌上乱七八糟地堆满了文稿。

常用短语

♣ ***litter up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
把(某处)搞得乱糟糟 make (a place) untidy
▲ *litter sth* ⇔ *up*
Why do you always litter up the table with all these newspapers? 你为什么总是将报纸乱丢，把桌子弄得乱糟糟呢？

♣ ***litter with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使杂乱，使凌乱 make untidy with odds and ends
▲ *litter sth with sth*
He littered the yard with bottles and cans. 他扔得满地都是瓶子和罐头。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His desk was littered with papers. 他的办公桌上杂乱地堆放着文件。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古法语 *litiere*(废弃物)

lit·tle

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɪtl] (smaller/littler; smallest/littlest)

双解释义

1. **小的，幼小的，矮小的** not big; small; young
2. Ⓐ **(时间、距离)短的**(of distance, time) short
3. Ⓐ **琐碎的，微不足道的** not important

基本要点

1. little 用作形容词时表示"小的，幼小的，矮小的"，指由于年龄小而身形娇小，含有感情色彩，意思是"小的可爱""小的可怜"等意思。
2. little 的比较级与最高级常用 smaller，smallest，而较少用 littler，littlest。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bird〔boy，cottage，garden〕小鸟〔男孩，村舍，花园〕
a ～ month 短短的一个月
～ money 小钱

～＋介词

～ of nothing 几乎没有(东西)，简直没有(东西)

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The little boy is playing the terrible game. 那小男孩正在玩可怕的游戏。
What a pretty little house it is! 多么小巧玲珑的房子啊！
A few little things apart, I am very pleased with the result. 撇开一些小事不谈，我对这个结果很满意。
We mustn't be complacent over our little achievements. 我们不应该为一点小成绩而满足。
There is little gasoline left in the tank. 油箱里没有多少汽油了。
She stayed here only a little while. 她在这里只停留了很短的时间。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
She was beautiful when she was little. 她小时候很漂亮。

常用短语

♣ ***in little***
小规模地 on a small scale
The paragraph is really an essay in little. 这一段实际上是一篇小短文。

词语辨异

♣ ***little, small, tiny***
参见 small 条。

学习参考

little 习惯上不与 large 并用，表示"大大小小"可与 big 或 great 连用。例如：
Great and little minds gathered. 大大小小人物聚在一起。

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈlɪtl]

双解释义

少量，些许 a small amount

基本要点

1. little 用作代词时有否定意味，接近于 nothing。
2. the little，a little 或 little of 在句中用作定语时，谓语动词用单数形式。
3. little 可与 the 连用，用如名词。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ of the music 音乐的少部分

句型例句

I have little time for reading. 我几乎没有时间看书。
I have spent a lot of money, I have very little left. 我花掉大部分的钱，剩下的钱已不多了。
Nearly all the wine had been drunk, but we finished the little that was left. 酒差不多喝光了，不过我们还是把余下的那点干了。

常用短语

♣ ***after〔for〕a little***
经过很短的距离〔时间〕after〔for〕a short distance or time
We left the car and walked for a little. 我们下车走了一小段路。
He came back after a little. 过了一会儿他回来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***little, a little***
这两者意义并不相同，前者具有否定意义，表示"很少"；后者具有肯定意义，表示"一些，少许"。同样数量的东西，有时可说 little，有时可说 a little，全凭主观上的看法。试比较：

I have a little money.
我有一点点钱。(虽少但有)
I have little money.
我有少量的钱。(虽有但少)

Little remains to be done.
没有什么可做的了。
A little remains to be done.
还有一点要做一做。

♣ ***little, few***
参见 few 条。

♣注意下面两个句子的翻译：

I have not a little money.
〔误〕我一点钱都没有。
〔正〕我有很多钱。

She was not a little surprised.
〔误〕她一点都不吃惊。
〔正〕她非常吃惊。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈlɪtl] (less; least)

双解释义

少到几乎没有；毫不，难得，很少 not much; only slightly; rarely

基本要点

1. little 用作副词和感官的动词连用并放在动词前，表示"毫不""一点也不"。
2. 当 little 用作副词置于句首时，句子采用倒装结构。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

know ～几乎茫无所知
make ～ of 不重视，对…难了解
see ～ of life 未见世面
see very ～ of sb 很少看见某人
sleep very ～睡得很少
think ～ of oneself 看不起自己

句型例句

John is little known as a professor. 约翰是个不出名的教授。
His father left little more than two hours ago. 他父亲离开这里已经有两个多小时了。
Little does he know what trouble he's in. 他对自己所处何种地步茫无所知。

I go there very little. 我很少去那里。

常用短语

♣ ***little and little***

一点一点地;逐渐地 making progress slowly; gradually

Little and little the rain stopped. 雨渐渐地停了。

♣ ***little or nothing***

几乎无,简直没有 hardly anything

However much you may entreat him, you will get little or nothing. 无论你向他恳求多少,你都不会得到什么东西的。

♣ ***make little of***

1.轻视,不以为然 treat as unimportant

She made little of her worries. 她并没有把自己的烦恼放在心上。

2.不明白,看不懂 understand or read hardly anything

I read the article carefully but could make little of it. 我仔细读了这篇文章,可实在不懂。

Mary could make little of what John was saying. 玛丽不懂约翰说什么。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** short, tiny

[反义词] ***adj.*** important, large, long

[词源] <古英语 *lytel*(少,小)

live[1]

☞ ***v.*** [lɪv] (lives; lived; living)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **活,生存** remain alive
2. *vi.* **居住;住** have one's home; dwell
3. *vi.* **继续存在,留存** remain in existence; survive
4. *vt.* **以某种方式生活** conduct one's life in a specified way

基本要点

1. live 的基本意思是"居住,住",引申可作"活,生存""以某种方式生活""继续存在,留存""享受生活"等解。
2. live 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时通常接同源宾语,有时也接 experience 等和动词不同源的词,表示"过…的生活,有…的实践或经历"。
3. live 也可用作系动词,意思是"活着",常接形容词作表语。
4. live 可如 be 般用于存在句(There...),位于 there 之后,主语之前,其人称和数应与主语一致。
5. live 后接副词 on 表示"继续活下去";接介词 on 则表示"以…为食""靠…生活";后接介词 with 表示"与…同住""寄宿在…"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a country life 过乡村生活
~ a dog's life 过非人的生活
~ a double life 过双重生活
~ a dull life 过乏味的生活
~ a happy life 过着幸福的生活
~ a hurried life 过忙碌的日子
~ a lie 过着虚伪的生活
~ a luxurious life 过奢侈的生活
~ a miserable life 过悲惨的生活
~ a noble life 修身
~ a peaceful life 过平静的日子
~ a poor life 过贫穷生活
~ a quiet life 过安静的生活
~ a saint 生为圣者
~ a simple life 过俭朴的生活
~ a virtuous life 过着正直的生活
~ an idle life 悠闲度日
~ every minute of life 全心全意地体验每分钟生活
~ one's belief 实践自己的信仰
~ one's ideas 实践自己的思想
~ poetry 过风流的生活
~ the life of collection 过集体生活

~+副词

~ abroad 在国外生活
~ alone 独自生活
~ apart 分居
~ close 住在附近
~ fast 放荡地生活
~ forever 传世,留芳
~ hard 过艰苦生活
~ well 生活优裕
~ actively 生活积极
~ barely 几乎无法生活
~ carefully 节省地生活
~ cheerfully 过得很惬意
~ comfortably 愉快地生活
~ contentedly 心满意足地生活
~ continently 生活有节制
~ dangerously 过很不安全的生活
~ decently 像样地生活
~ economically 节俭地生活
~ excessively 过分地享受生活
~ expensively 奢侈地生活
~ gloriously 光荣地生活
~ happily 生活得很幸福
~ harmoniously 和睦地生活在一起
~ honestly 诚实地生活
~ intensely 生活过得很紧张
~ luxuriously 生活奢侈
~ pleasantly 愉快地生活
~ precariously 过着朝不保夕的生活
~ quietly 生活过得很安静
~ secretly 秘密地生活
~ simply 生活俭朴
~ temperately 生活有节制
~ wastefully 生活铺张浪费
~ worthily 生活得有意义
~ down the fault of the past 改邪归正而使以往过错被人遗忘
~ out 住到…外
~ out one's life 度过一生
~ over 再活一次
~ together 同居
~ it up 享受人生,过快乐的日子
~ up to 绝不辜负

~+介词

~ above one's position 过与自己地位不相称的生活
~ across the street 住在街那边
~ among the working people 生活在劳动人民中间
~ at home 住在家中
~ at 150 Broad Street 住在百老汇 150 号
~ beyond one's income 过入不敷出的生活
~ for others 为他人而生活
~ from day to day 得过且过
~ from hand to mouth 过现挣现吃的生活
~ in a flat 住在单元房里
~ in London 住在伦敦
~ in one's heart 永远留在心中
~ in peace 过和平生活
~ in quite a small way 生活十分俭朴
~ in the past 生活在过去之中,留恋过去
~ in the twentieth century 生活在 20 世纪
~ in this town 在这个城里住
~ on love 靠爱情生活
~ on rice 以大米为主食
~ through 活过,度过,熬过
~ through the night 活过当晚
~ through two world wars 经历两次世界大战
~ to a ripe old age 活到很高年岁
~ to ninety 活到了九十岁
~ under sth 生活在…下
~ under the cave 栖身于山洞里
~ with each other 一起生活
~ within one's income 量入为出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The coal miner was so seriously injured that he might not live till morning. 这个煤矿工人的伤势很重,也许活不到早晨。

The child was still living when the doctor arrived. 医生到来的时候,孩子还活着。

They lived happily ever after. 后来,他们生活得很愉快。

Don't live wastefully. 生活切莫铺张浪费。

I cannot afford to live expensively. 我过不起阔绰的日子。

Give up your arms and live! 缴枪不杀!

She lives about ten miles from my house. 她的住处离我家约 10 英里远。

As long as I live, the bridge lives. 人在,桥就在。

In the animal world the strong live while the weak die. 在动物世界里,强者生存,弱者灭亡。

▲S+~+to-*v*

He did not live to finish the work. 他没活到完成这项工作。

He didn't live to see his son back from the battle. 他没有活到看见儿子打仗回来。

Without the doctor, I could not have lived to see today's happiness. 没有医生,我就不能过上今天的幸福生活。

▲There lives[lived]...

There lived an old hunter in that small hut. 在那间小屋里住过一位年老的猎人。

Once there lived an old fisherman in a village by the sea. 从前,海边的一个村子里住着一位老渔夫。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n.*

He lived a lonely man. 他一生孤独。

She lived a virgin. 她守身如玉,终身不嫁。

He lived and died a bachelor. 他终生未娶。

▲S+~+*adj.*

He lived invisible all his life. 他一生谢绝来客,不愿抛头露面。

The flowers will live longer if you put them in water. 如果你把这些花养在水里,它们就活得久些。

▲S+~+*v*-ed

A nation can't live isolated. 一个国家不能闭关自守。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

I lived a happy life. 我过着幸福的生活。
He lived a simple life. 他过着俭朴的生活。
He lived a life of luxury all his life. 他一生过着奢侈的生活。
John lives a life of ease and idleness. 约翰过着闲适的生活。
He lived the life of a Christian. 他过着基督徒的生活。
Up the sixty he had lived the life of a young man. 一直到 60 岁，他还过年轻人的生活。
He lived his belief. 他实践自己的信仰。
He lived an unforgettable hour that seemed a lifetime. 他度过了难以忘怀的时刻，好像过了一辈子似的。
None of the others have lived my experience. 别人都不曾有过我这样的经历。
He had lived what he narrated. 他讲的那些事，他都亲身经历过。

常用短语

♣ ***live after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在(某事结束或某人死后)继续存在 continue or last after the end of sth or death of sb
▲ *live after sb/sth*
The good he did will live after him. 他生前做的好事将永留人世。
The acts of good men live after them in our memories. 好人谢世后，他们的行为举止长久地留在我们的记忆里。
His reputation will live long after his death. 他将英名长存。

♣ ***live among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中生活 make one's home in an area populated by (a certain kind of people)
▲ *live among sb*
After living among the natives for twenty years, the painter forgot his own language and civilized ways of life. 那位画家在当地人中生活了 20 年之后，忘了自己的语言，并忘记了文明的生活方式。
I lived among the Masai people for many years, but I failed to learn their language. 我在马萨依族人中生活了多年，但没能学会他们的语言。

♣ ***live and learn***
活到老，学到老；不经一事，不长一智 learn sth new; learn by experience
Live and learn. 活到老，学到老。
I bought a secondhand sewing machine and then had to pay out lots of money to replace many worn parts. I live and learn—it would have been cheaper to buy a new one. 我买了台旧缝纫机，但后来花好多钱更换许多坏了的部件。吃一堑，长一智——还不如买台新的便宜！

♣ ***live and let live***
待人容忍；待人宽容如待己 accept one's behaviour; be tolerant
We are both in the same trade but good friends. Our idea is to live and let live. 我们是同行，但也是好友。我们的想法是：自己活，也让人家活。
We shall never get anywhere with all his criticism and faultfinding. I believe in the principle "Live and let live". 我们这样遇事就批评和挑剔是绝无结果的。我信奉"宽以待人"的原则。

♣ ***live apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
分居 (of a married person or pair) live separately although remain married
▲ *live apart*
After their worst quarrel, Jim and Mary wondered if they should live apart for a time to try to improve their relationship. 吉姆同玛丽大闹了一场之后，他们考虑是否应当分开一段时间以改善关系。
▲ *live apart from sb*
After Jane had been living apart from Fair for six months, she decided to return to him. 简和费尔分居 6 个月后，决定回到他身边。

♣ ***live at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
住在 have one's home at
▲ *live at sth*
No one lives at the corner of the street now, it's all shops and offices. 现在没有人在那个街角上住了，那里都是商店和办事机构。
I lived at 29 Celebration Street, Nairobi, for many years. 我在内罗毕典礼街 29 号住了许多年。
When the house was damaged by fire, we had to live at the Grand Hotel for several weeks. 房子被烧毁了，我们只得在格兰德旅馆里住了几个星期。
We then lived at Norwood Road, but now we live at Fleet Street. 我们原来住在诺伍德路，但现在住在舰队街。

♣ ***live beyond*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
住在远于或过了(某处)的地方 have one's home in a place further distant than (somewhere)
▲ *live beyond sth*
The farmer's family live(s) beyond the next valley. 过了下一个山谷就是那个农民的家。

♣ ***live by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…谋生 earn one's living by (doing) sth
▲ *live by sth/v-ing*
They live by honest labour. 他们靠诚实劳动生活。
He was never serious with any trade. He lived by his wits. 他对哪一行都不认真，他靠小聪明过日子。
He lives by begging. 他以乞讨为生。
The people in that small town are very poor; they probably live by taking in one another's washing. 那个小镇上的居民很贫穷，他们可能靠彼此相助而生活。

♣ ***live down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使人忘记… cause people to forget or forgive (sth bad or foolish in one's past) by improved behaviour, directing their attention elsewhere, etc.
▲ *live sth ⇔ down*
It will be difficult to live down this humiliation. 很难忘记这样的耻辱。
After his release from prison, he vowed to live down his crimes. 出狱后，他立誓悔过自新，使人忘记他的罪行。
It will be a long time before you live down that foolish mistake. 你虽然改正错误，也得经过很长一段时间，人们才会忘掉你那愚蠢的过去。
Twenty years later, his family are still trying to live the scandal down. 20 年过去了，他的一家仍在努力使人们忘记那件丑闻。

♣ ***live for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而生活，以…为生活目的 remain alive for (a length of time); have as one's main reason or interest in life
▲ *live for sth*
Both boys just live for football. 那两个男孩只想着足球。
She lives for her work. 她一心想着自己的工作。
I live for the day when I retire. 我向往着退休的那一天。
He says that he has nothing to live for since his wife died. 他说，自妻子去世后，他已没有生活乐趣可言。

♣ ***live in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
住在学习或工作的地方 live in the same place as where one works or studies
▲ *live in*
The servants live in. 仆人们寄宿在主人家。
Where can we find a cook who will live in? 现在哪里能雇到愿在雇主家住宿的厨师？
Jack decided to live in during his freshman year at college. 杰克决定大一时住校。
Did you live in or live out when you were at college? 你上大学时是住校还是走读？
Students of this college are expected to live in. 这个学院要求学生住校。

♣ ***live in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
住在(某地)；存在于…；为…而生存 make one's home (in a place or building); be able to exist in sth or because of sb
▲ *live in sth*
I've been living in this city since my family moved here twenty years ago. 自从 20 年前我家搬到这里以来，我一直住在这个城市。
I'd like to go to the country and live in a small way. 我想去乡下过简朴、安静的生活。
She indeed lives in a fool's paradise as she always dreams about making a huge fortune overnight. 她总想顷刻间大发横财，的确有点想入非非。
▲ *live sth in sth*
What a wretched life they lived in the workhouse! 他们住在济贫院里，过的生活真悲惨！
In the summer camp, children live the life of the collective. 在夏令营里，孩子们过集体生活。

♣ ***live it down***
忘记；原谅 forget; forgive
You'll never live it down! 你永远也不能让人忘记你这件事。
Beaten by the worst team in the league? They'll never live it down! 竟然输给了联赛中最差的球队？他们将永远无法使人们忘记这一耻辱！
Frank was rather a bad boy, but he lived it down as he grew up. 弗兰克从前是个坏孩子，长大以后就得到谅解了。

♣ ***live it up***
〈非正〉纵情欢乐；奢侈浪费 enjoy oneself (through excessive spending[indulgence])
〔说明〕 live it up 不用于被动结构。
We were really living it up at John's housewarming party last night. 在昨晚庆祝约翰乔迁之喜的晚会上，我们玩得很痛快。
Let's go to Europe for two weeks and live it up. 咱们到欧洲去两个星期，好好享受一番。
After getting a large inheritance, Bob and Alice lived it up for years. 鲍勃和艾丽斯得到一大笔遗产后，过了好几年奢侈生活。
We always take plenty of money on holi-

day so that we can live it up for at least two weeks in the year. 我们通常带很多钱去度假，这样在一年里，我们至少有两个星期能纵情欢乐。

♣ ***live off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…为食；以…为生 eat (certain food); make a life by depending on sb/sth
▲ *live off sb/sth*
They live off the land. 他们以农产品为食。
These animals with long necks live off the leaves of tall trees. 这些长颈动物以高大树木的叶子为食。
Thousands of waterfowl breed round the lake and live off the fish. 数以千计的水鸟在湖边繁殖，靠鱼来生存。
He lives off fruit and nuts. 他靠水果和坚果维持生命。
Since he lost his job, he's been living off his parents. 自从失业以后，他一直靠父母生活。
I live off the money from my first book. 我靠出第一本书所得的钱过活。
I don't know how she manages to live off her painting. 我不知道她怎么能以画画为生。
The family was in such difficult straits they were living off welfare. 这家人处境十分窘迫，只能靠福利救济过日子。

♣ ***live on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续活着；继续存在 continue to live; continue to exist, often for a long time
〔说明〕live on 不用于进行体。
▲ *live on*
Now our monthly income is more than enough to live on. 现在，我们每月的收入除了维持生活，还有多余。
He's ninety, but still he lives on. 他 90 岁了，还健在。
The boy lived on for a week after the heart transplant. 心脏移植手术后，这孩子还活了一个星期。
The old people died but the young ones lived on. 老人死了，但年轻人都继续活着。
He lived on in spite of the accident. 尽管出了事故，他还是活下来了。
He will die, but his fame will live on after him. 他虽然会死去，但他的名声会在他死后继续传扬。
The composer's works will always live on. 这位作曲家的作品永远留在人间。
This custom will live on for centuries. 这种风俗习惯还会流传若干世纪。
The scientist's name will live on from generation to generation. 这位科学家的名字将流芳百世。

♣ ***live on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *live on sb/sth*
1.住在…上 have one's home on sth
I have always wanted to live on an island in the middle of a lake. 我总是想在一座湖心小岛上生活。
2.以…为食；靠…为生 eat (certain food); live a life depending on (sb/sth)
For a whole week we had to live on fish and chips. 整整一个星期，我们只得以炸鱼加薯条为主食。
Most of the Asians live on rice. 多数亚洲人以大米为食。
The guerrillas camped in the open and lived on wild plants. 游击队员在野地露宿，靠吃野菜生活。
She is a vegetarian, so she lives mainly on vegetable and fruit. 她是素食主义者，所以主要靠吃蔬菜和水果为生。
Old White couldn't live on his son's salaries. 老怀特无法靠他儿子的工资过活。
That old man lives on the earnings of his daughter. 那个老人靠他女儿的收入维持生活。

♣ ***live out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.不住在工作或学习的地方 live in a place away from where one works or studies
▲ *live out*
The servants live out. 仆人不在主人家寄宿。
Some of the students have rooms in their college, but most have to live out as there isn't room for them all. 有些学生住在学校里，但是多数学生都得住在校外，因为校内容纳不下全部学生。
Students can live out if they wish. 如果学生们愿意，他们可在学院外寄宿。
2.度过(某一段时间)；过(某种生活) live to the end of (a period of time); live a certain sort of life
〔说明〕live out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *live out sth*
He is seriously ill. I'm afraid he cannot live out one more week. 他已病入膏肓，恐怕活不到一周了。
I doubt if she'll live out the winter. 我怀疑她是否能熬过这一冬。
Don't bother me, O. K.? Just let me live out my life in peace and in private. 别打扰我了，好不好？就让我一个人安安宁宁地度过后半辈子吧。
My family lived out the earthquake, but our house was destroyed. 我们一家在地震中劫后余生，但房子却毁了。
Her success enabled her to live out her wildest fantasies. 她的成功使她得以实现自己的狂想。

♣ ***live out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *live out of sth*
1.住在…之外 live away from (a place)
We chose to live out of town and travel in to work every day, to get some fresh air and avoid high property prices. 为了呼吸新鲜空气并避免昂贵的房地产花销，我们决意住在城外，每天赶路上班。
2.将所有必需品装在…中 keep all one's necessary possessions in (a container)
I'm so tired of all this travelling, living out of suitcases. 我对这次旅行真是烦透了，生活必需品都得装在这么几只箱子里。
I carry so many things in my handbag that the family all joke that I could live out of it for a week. 我的手提包里装了这么多东西，家里人都打趣说，我靠它过一个星期也没问题。
3.从…取食 take one's food from (a container such as a tin)
Many men on their own will live out of tins rather than cook meals for themselves. 许多独身生活的人靠吃罐头生活，而不愿自己做饭。

♣ ***live over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.重温 repeat (sth), usually in the mind
▲ *live over sth*
The old man keeps living over his memories. 那位老人常在心中重温往日的经历。
2.重新过(某种日子) relive (sth)
▲ *live over*
If I had my life to live over, I'd do the same again. 假如我能从头再生活一次的话，我仍然会这样做的。

♣ ***live over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
住在高于…的地方 make one's home on top of or at a higher level that (sth such as a place)
▲ *live over sth*
The owners live over the shop. 老板们住在商店的上头。

♣ ***live through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
经历过；经历…而未死 remain alive during and in spite of (difficulty); experience
▲ *live through sth*
He has lived through two world wars. 他经历过两次世界大战。
He had lived through the worst years of the depression. 他经历过大萧条期间最艰苦的那几年。
They lived through the long famine. 他们经历了漫长的饥荒而未死。
Can he live through the night? 他能活得过今夜吗？
I couldn't live through another day like that. 照这样我一天也熬不下去了。
I don't think he'll manage to live through another bad winter. 我认为他不能再熬过一个严冬了。
I don't know how I lived through the last week, waiting for the result. 我不知道我是怎样在等待结果中度过上一周的。
He was among the few who managed to live through the experiences in the enemy prison camp. 活着离开战俘集中营的人很少，他是其中的一个。

♣ ***live to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
活到 live as long as (a certain age)
〔说明〕live to 通常不用于进行体，其后常接由 age 构成的名词性短语。
▲ *live to sth*
Many people have a wish to live to old age. 许多人想长寿。
My grandfather lived to a great age. 我爷爷活到高龄。
He lived to the ripe age of 90. 他活到 90 高龄。
Not many people live to a hundred. 很少人活到一百岁。

♣ ***live to oneself***
离群索居 live alone without the desire for company; not try to be friendly
〔说明〕live to oneself 通常不用于进行体。
He always had a lonely nature and chose to live to himself. 他一向性情孤僻，愿意过离群索居的生活。
Go out, don't always live to yourself. 走出去嘛，不要总是过孤独的生活。

♣ ***live together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
住在一起；(通常指异性)同居 exist at the same time or in the same place; live as if married
▲ *live together*
Now they are living happily together with the Han. 现在他们和汉族人愉快地生活在一起。
I hear Jane and Bill are living together. 我听说简和比尔现在同居了。
How long have they been living together? 他们已经同居多久了？
Increasing numbers of young people choose to live together rather than to mar-

ry.越来越多的青年人选择未婚同居而不是结婚。

♣ ***live under*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *live under sth*

1.住在…之下 make one's home beneath (sth)

Rabbits live under the ground.兔子住在地下。

We live under the same roof, and eat at the same table.我们同住一个房檐下,同在一张餐桌上吃饭。

2.在…的控制下生活 be controlled by (a power)

My friend lived under the cat's foot.我的朋友怕老婆。

For years the people lived under the rule of cruel princes.多年来人们就在残暴的亲王们的统治下生活。

♣ ***live up to*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)

▲ *live up to sth*

1.达到高标准;不辜负 keep to the high standard(s) of

The child found it hard to live up to the school's standards of excellence.这个孩子觉得很难达到这所学校的优秀标准。

He has lived up to the hopes of his father.他的所作所为没有辜负父亲的期望。

Children will always live up to your expectations of them.孩子们将不会辜负你的希望。

They live up to their reputation of heroes.他们无愧于英雄的美名。

He didn't live up to his reputation.他是盛名之下,其实难副。

The hotel didn't live up to its great reputation.这家旅馆的服务与它的盛名不相符。

2.实行;履行 put (one's faith, principles, etc.) into practice

It surprised me, but that car salesman lived up to all the promises he made.这使我很惊奇,那个汽车推销员言行很一致。

One ought to live up to what he knows to be right.自己认为是对的,就应该在生活中去实践。

Do you live up to your ideals? 你忠于自己的理想吗?

We'll continue to live up to our promises.我们将一如既往,信守诺言。

Emma is a girl who usually lives up to her promises.爱玛是个信守诺言的姑娘。

We should live up to our agreement.我们应当遵守协议。

You should try to live up to your father's principles.你应尽力坚持你父亲的原则。

It is not easy to live up to the principles of the Christian religion.奉行基督教的教义是很困难的。

♣ ***live well*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〔说明〕live well 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *live well*

1.过富足的生活 live in a wealthy manner

He must be making a good income, he seems to be living well.他一定收入丰厚,看上去他过得很富裕。

2.过道德的生活 live in a moral manner

He lived well, helping the poor, and considering all other people; he died penniless and unknown.他生前讲道德,总是帮助穷人,帮助所有的人;后来却一文不名,默默无闻地死了。

♣ ***live with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1.与…同处〔一起生活〕;与(异性)同居 share a living place with; exist at the same time or in the same place as; make one's home with; spend one's life with (sb/sth); live with (sb usually of the opposite sex) as if married

▲ *live with sb*

She lived in the village with her grandparents as cheerful as a lark.她同祖父母一起住在乡间非常快活。

Dogs and cats cannot live with each other in the same house.猫和狗不能共同生活在一幢房子里。

The girl with whom he had been living for two years suddenly packed her bags and left.这姑娘和他同居了两年,突然收拾起行李走掉了。

2.学会去适应;接受并忍受 learn to accept and endure (sth unpleasant)

▲ *live with sb/sth*

It was very difficult when she first lost her hearing, but she has learnt to live with it.她最初失去听觉的时候,感到非常困难,但是现在她已经慢慢适应了。

Powerful nations must learn to live with each other in peace.强国必须学会和睦相处。

Whether you like it or not, you will have to live with the new tax law.不管你喜欢与否,你得接受新税法。

I don't like the noise of these jet aircraft, but I've learnt to live with it.我讨厌这些喷气飞机发出的噪音,但我已学会去忍受它了。

I don't like the winter, but we all have to live with it.我不喜欢过冬天,但我们还不都得过吗?

You must live with the fact that you are no longer as strong as you were.你必须承认,你已经不像过去那么健壮了。

You have to live with the fact that you've lost all your money.你不得不接受你丢了所有的钱这个事实。

It's hard to live with the knowledge that you are a failure.你知道你已失败,这是很难受的。

3.自重,保持自尊心 keep self-respect

▲ *live with oneself*

Would he be able to live with himself later? 他以后还能保持自尊心吗?

♣ ***live within*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

住在…内 live inside (the limit of an area)

▲ *live within sth*

If you live within the city border, you pay higher taxes.如果你住在城里,就得缴纳更多的税款。

They live within easy reach of London.他们住在离伦敦很近的地方。

♣ ***live without*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

在没有…的情况下生活;少…也可以生活 find it possible to go on existing in spite of lacking (sb/sth)

▲ *live without sb/sth*

She tried for a little while to live without him but couldn't.她曾一时试图脱离他独自生活,但发现那是过不下去的。

Plants can't live without moisture.没有水分,植物不能生长。

We can live without clothes, but food and drink are essential to life.没有衣服我们可以生存,但是食物和水是维持生命必不可少的。

We may live without books, music, and art, but our lives would be poorer.没有书籍,没有音乐,没有艺术,我们也可以活下去,但那样的生活就更为贫乏了。

词语辨异

♣ ***live at, live in, live on***

"住在…街"在英式英语中用 live in,在美式英语中用 live on;"住在…号"和"住在(…街)…号"在英式英语中和美式英语中都用 at。

♣ ***live on, live off***

这两者都可表示"靠…过活"。接职业时只能用 live off,不能用 live on。例如:

He prefers to live on his salary and not to spend his savings.他愿意花他的工资生活而不动用储蓄金。

For the first half of the year we live off the silkworms; for the second half, we live off the land.头半年我们靠养蚕生活,后半年靠种地生活。

♣ ***live by, live on***

这两者意义并不相同。live by 的意思是"靠…过活",指的是手段;live on 的意思是"靠…为生",指的是来源。例如:

He lived by writing.他以写作为生。

With the rising cost of living, it is hard for the old people to live on their pensions.由于生活费用不断上涨,老年人靠养老金生活已很困难了。

♣ ***live on, feed on***

这两者都可表示"以…为食"。live on 可用于动物,也可用于人;feed on 一般只用于动物。例如:

The woodpecker lives on small insects.啄木鸟靠吃小昆虫生活。

Certain animals feed on insects.有些动物以昆虫为食。

♣ ***live, abide, inhabit, reside, stay***

这几个词都有"住"的意思。其区别在于:live 作"居住,住"解时,是普通用语,指住在某一地方,多用于日常生活口语中,是不及物动词,后面常与介词连用;reside 为正式用语,指在某地固定居住或合法地居住;inhabit 指人或动物因适应所生活地域的自然环境而定居下来,通常用作及物动词;abide 常用在法律和文学上,是较为陈旧、文气的用法;stay 指暂时住在某处,常用于旅途中在某处住宿,是不及物动词。例如:

While the children are living under my roof, they will have to obey my orders.孩子们住在我这儿就得听我的话。

The child abided with his grandparents for three years before returning to his home.那个孩子和祖父母一起居住了三年才回到自己的家里。

This district is densely inhabited.这个地区的人口密度很高。

They reside in a cottage at the foot of the mountain.他们居住在山脚下的一所小屋里。

Where are you staying? 你住在哪里?

♣ ***live, be, exist***

参见 exist 条。

♣ ***live, dwell***

这两个词的共同意思是"居住"。其区别是:live 是普通用语,常用于日常口语中;dwell 是书面用语,一般用于文学作品中。dwell 还有"仔细研究,详细论述"的意思。例如:

When I was only three years old, my poor mother had to live in, cooking and washing for a rich lady.我才三岁的时候,我可怜的妈妈不得不住在一个阔太太的家里,

给人家做饭、洗衣服。
He dreamed that he dwelled in the heaven. 他做梦住在天堂里。
She dwelt at length upon the similarities of the two paintings. 她详细地讲述了这两幅画的相似之处。

♣ ***live with, lodge with, stay with***
这三个短语意思相近，但也有差别：live with 的意思是"寄宿在某人处，与某人同居"；lodge with 用于古语体口语中，指投宿在熟人处；stay with 指作为客人短期地住在某人家里。例如：
She lived with him for a couple of years before they got married. 他们在结婚前已同居了二三年。
When we go to the countryside, we lodge with my uncle. 我们去乡下寄住在我叔叔家。
I stayed with the governor when I was in Celon. 我在锡兰时住在总督家里。

♣下面各组中的两个句子意思不同：
She lived in a hotel.
她住在旅馆里。
She lived at the Great Wall Hotel.
她住在长城饭店。

Who lives in that house?
谁住在那栋房子里？
Who lives at that house?
谁住那栋房子？

Mary lived in Beijing for five years.
玛丽在北京住了 5 年。
Mary has lived in Beijing for five years.
玛丽在北京至今已住了 5 年。

正误解析

1.他以前靠修鞋过活。
［误］He used to lived on repairing shoes.
［正］He used to make a living by repairing shoes.
［析］live on 后不能接职业、工作一类的词。
2.多年来她始终过得很快活。
［误］She has been living very happy for years.
［正］She has been living a very happy life for years.
［析］作"过…生活"解时 live 可接同源宾语，但不可接形容词。

学习参考

当只表示"某地是某人的家"时，live 不用于进行时。如果说"某人刚搬到某地或某地是临时住所"，才可用于进行时。例如：
Remember that you are living in someone else's home. 记住你是住在别人的家里。

补充资料

［同义词］breathe, continue, earn a living, exist, feed, remain, stay, survive
［反义词］cease, die
［词源］<古英语 *libban*(住，生活)

live[2]

☞ ***adj.*** ［laɪv］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**活的，有生命的** having life
2. **真正的** actual
3. **燃烧着的** (of lighted coal or wood) still burning
4. **带电的** carry free electricity which can shock anyone who touches it
5. **有爆炸力的；随时可用的** not yet exploded or lit; ready for use
6. **当前重要的** of interest or importance at the present time
7. **现场直播的，实况转播的** (of broadcasting) seen or heard as it happens

基本要点

1. live 用作形容词的基本意思是"活的，有生命的，精力充沛的"，主要用于动物，强调生命的健康及生命力的旺盛、生动，偶尔也可用于人，在句中只用作定语。
2. live 也可作"燃烧着的""有爆炸力的""随时可用的""当前重要的""现场直播的，实况转播的"等解，在句中既可用作定语，也可用作表语。
3. live 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ audience 参加实况播送的观众
～ bomb 未爆炸的炸弹
～ broadcast 现场转播
～ cigarette 点燃的香烟
～ circuit 通电的电路
～ coal 燃烧的煤
～ fish 活鱼
～ fountain 活泉
～ man 精力旺盛的人

［～＋副词］
～ actively 生气勃勃
～ amazingly 非常热闹
～ eagerly 热衷于活动的
～ joyously 快活
～ undeniably 确实充满活力

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
That is a live fish. 那是条活鱼。
There is a dead fish among all the live ones. 在所有这些活鱼中，有一条死鱼。
It is usual that live fishes are sold in market. 在市场里出售活鱼是常有的事。
Have you ever seen a live whale? 你看见过活鲸鱼吗？
He has never seen a live tiger. 他从没见过一只活老虎。
You won't see live animals in a museum. 在博物馆里你不会看见活的动物。
The cat was playing with a live mouse. 这只猫在跟一只活老鼠玩。
Look! A real live elephant! 看啊！活生生的一头大象！
We saw a real live rattlesnake! 我们看到一条真的响尾蛇！
They found a live bomb in the valley. 他们在山谷里发现一枚未爆炸的炸弹。
There is a live match on the desk. 桌子上有未用过的火柴。
Pollution is still very much a live issue. 污染现象仍然是当前的大问题。
We cooked the steak over live coals. 我们是把牛排放在燃烧的煤上烤的。
We managed to record the whole of the concert from a live studio broadcast. 我们设法把实况转播的音乐会完全录了下来。
We saw a live TV broadcast of the volleyball match. 我们看到了那场排球赛的实况电视转播。
They gave a live broadcast while the sports event was in process in the sports ground. 体育比赛在体育场进行时，他们做了现场直播。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
The rope is live. 这根绳子是带电的。
Be careful, this wire is live. 当心，这根电线有电。
It wasn't a recorded show, it was live. 那不是一场录音演出，而是实况转播。

常用短语

♣ ***live wire***
1. 带电的电线 a wire with electricity
That is a live wire. 那是一根带电的电线。
The lineman was severely burned by the live wire. 线务员被通电的电线严重烧伤。
2. 生龙活虎的人，精力充沛而有生气的人 sb who is energetic〔enthusiastic〕
He is very quiet, but his sister is a real live wire. 他非常安静，但是他的妹妹实在太活跃了。

词语辨异

♣ ***live, alive, living***
参见 alive 条。

☞ ***adv.*** ［laɪv］

双解释义

实地，从现场，以直播方式 broadcast, played or recorded at an actual performance, etc. without being edited

基本要点

live 用作副词的意思是"实地，从现场，以直播方式"，在句中常用作状语。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
broadcast ～现场直播
cover ～现场报道
go out ～进行实况转播
record ～现场录音
televise ～通过电视实况转播

句型例句

［用作状语］
The show is going out live. 这场演出正在进行实况转播。
The concert will be broadcasted live. 演奏会将现场直播。
The president's speech was broadcasted live. 总统的演说是现场直播的。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj.*** active, alert, alive, animate, brisk, burning, current, hot, living, pressing, topical, vivid
［反义词］***adj.*** dead, out
［词源］<*alive* 的缩略(活的，实况的)

live·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈlaɪvli］(livelier; liveliest)

双解释义

1. **充满活力的，活泼的，轻快的** full of life and energy; high-spirit; vigorous
2. **逼真的，醒目的** vivid or striking
3. **剧烈的，狂暴的** moving vigorously or roughly

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ child 活泼的孩子
～ description 生动描述
～ discussion 热烈的讨论
～ interest 强烈的兴趣
～ mind 活跃的思维
～ shade of pink 鲜艳的粉红色调
～ time 紧张时期

副词＋～

briskly ～精力充沛
more ～精神些了
quite ～(会场)很活跃,(市场)很热闹

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
She is a lively girl. 她是一位活泼的姑娘。
She is always a lively member in the party. 她一直都是党内的活跃分子。
He gave a lively description of the story. 他生动地叙述了这个故事。
She was dressed in a lively pink. 她身穿一件粉红色的衣服。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
She is very lively. 她很活泼。
He may be eighty, but he is still lively. 他可能已有八十岁,但是仍然充满朝气。
His mother seems a little livelier today than yesterday. 她的母亲今天好像比昨天精神些。
The sea is quite lively today. 今天海面风浪很大。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The streets were lively with festival shoppers. 街上因节日购物的人而显得热闹。

常用短语

♣ ***look lively***
行动敏捷,干劲十足 move, etc. more quickly; show more energy
Come on, look lively! 快,动作敏捷点!

补充资料

[同义词] active, bright, cheerful, colorful
[反义词] inactive

liver

☞ ***n*.** [ˈlɪvə] (livers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **肝脏** large organ in the abdomen that produces bile and purifies the blood
2. ⓊⒸ **(供食用的)肝** liver of certain animal, used as food

词汇搭配

动词＋～

damage one's ～损害肝脏

形容词＋～

weak ～肝脏不好
white ～胆小

名词＋～

chicken ～s 鸡肝
pig's ～猪肝

句型例句

He has a weak liver. 他的肝脏不好。
This is a delicious dish: liver and onions. 这是一道好菜,洋葱烧肝。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *lifer*(肝)

live·stock

☞ ***n*.** [ˈlaɪvstɒk]

双解释义

Ⓤ **家畜,牲畜** farm animals; domestic animals kept for use or their value as a source of food and other products

句型例句

At the county fair last year, prizes were given for the best farm products and livestock. 在去年全县交易会上,最好的农产品和家畜都得了奖。

liv·ing

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈlɪvɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **活(着)的** alive now
2. **现存的,在使用中的** existing in use
3. **逼真的,生动的** exact in likeness

基本要点

1. living 作形容词的基本意思是"活着的",指长久存在,活力经久不衰,可用于人也可用于物,还可用于比喻。living 在句中作定语时,既可前置也可后置。引申可作"现存的;在使用中的""逼真的,生动的"解。
2. living 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ description 生动的描述
～ interest 强烈的兴趣
～ language 现代语
～ mind 活跃的思维
～ things 生物
～ time 紧张时期

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He had ascertained that his son-in-law was among the living prisoners. 他已查明,他女婿在活着的囚犯之中。
They didn't find any living things there. 他们在那儿没发现任何生物。
All living things need air, water and sunlight. 一切生物都需要空气、水和阳光。
He is the greatest living poet. 他是当代最伟大的诗人。
The blue whale is the world's largest living animal. 蓝鲸是世界上最大的动物。
English is a living language. 英语是现代使用着的语言。
My family has a living picture on the wall. 我家墙上有一幅逼真的图画。
The child is the living image of his father. 这孩子和他父亲长得一模一样。
▲*n*.＋～
No man living could do better. 现代人没有一个能做得比这更好的了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Is the old man still living? 那老人还活着吗?
Some of the plants are dead, but most of them are still living. 这些植物中有些已经死了,可是大部分还活着。
Shelly was still living when Keats died. 济慈死时,雪莱还在世。

常用短语

♣ ***be living proof of***
活证明 show sth by the fact that one is alive
He is living proof of the wonders of modern medicine. 他是当代医学奇迹的活证明。

词语辨异

♣ ***living, alive, live***
参见 alive 条。
♣ ***living, life***
参见 life 条。

☞ ***n*.** [ˈlɪvɪŋ] (livings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **生计,生存之道** means of keeping alive or of living in a certain style
2. Ⓤ **生活方式** manner of life

基本要点

1. living 作名词解时,是"生活,生计"的意思,指的是一种谋生的具体方式或手段,是可数名词,常与冠词 a 连用。
2. living 作"生活方式"解时,是不可数名词,不可加 a 或 the。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

earn a ～谋生
earn one's own ～自谋生计
gain a ～谋生
get a ～谋生
make a ～谋生
make a good ～过优裕的生活
offer ～提供食宿
pick up a ～谋生
win a ～生活

形容词＋～

bare ～仅仅维持的生活
comfortable ～舒适的生活
correct ～正当的生活
fine ～优质的生活
good ～优裕的生活
high ～奢侈的生活
honest ～正当的生活
hungry ～食不果腹的生活
plain ～朴素的生活
quiet ～安静的生活
right ～正当的生活
wild ～放荡的生活
wrong ～不正当的生活

～＋名词

～ conditions 生活条件
～ expenses 生活费用
～ standard 生活水平

介词＋～

depend on rice for ～以大米为主食
make shoes for a ～以制鞋为生
cost of ～生活费用
means of ～谋生方法〔手段〕
style of ～生活方式
the art of ～生活的艺术
way of ～生活方式

～＋介词

～ as 靠…为生
～ by 以…为生

句型例句

It may not be the best job in the world, but it's a living. 尽管这不是世界上最好的工作,但不失为生活的出路。
In those years they were forced to beg for a living. 那些年他们被迫出去讨饭。
He was condemned to touring the whole country for a living. 他为生活所迫而走遍全国。
She dreams of the day when she will be playing the piano for a living. 她梦想着有朝一日,能以演奏钢琴为生。
She tried to pick up a humble living by selling baskets that she had made by hand. 她设法卖些自己编织的篮子挣钱糊口。
What does he do for a living? 他靠什么来生活?
They enjoy good living. 他们过着美好的生活。
Brasilia has been carefully planned for modern living. 巴西利亚是为现代生活而精心设计的。
The living in the convent narrowed her views. 修道院生活使她的视野变窄。
The prisoners are revolting against living conditions in the prisons by refusing to eat. 囚犯以绝食来抗议监狱里的生活条件。
My pension is sufficient for living expenses. 我的退休金足以满足生活花销。
When father lost his job, our living expenses had to be cut to the bone. 当父亲失业后,我们的花费不得不降低到最低程度。
As production has developed, the living standard of the peasants has risen considerably. 农民的生活水平随着生产的发展而大大提高。
It shall be our constant endeavour to help improve the living standard of our people. 我们应该不断努力设法改善我国人民的生活水平。
Both the cost and the standard of living were lower before the war. 战前生活费用和生活水准都很低。
A reduced standard of living will develop from increasing taxation and rising unemployment. 捐税的增长和失业人数的上升将会导致生活水平的降低。
The workers marched through the streets with flags and banners to demonstrate against the rising cost of living. 工人们在街上游行,手执旗帜示威,抗议生活费用的高涨。
Wage increases were eaten up by the rise in the cost of living. 工资的增加全给生活费用的上涨抵消掉了。
Mr. Pearson's income allows of no extravagance in his way of living. 皮尔逊先生的收入不允许他过奢侈的生活。
From his manner of dress and style of living, I guess that he is a man of considerable means. 从他的穿着式样和生活方式看,我揣想,他是个相当富有的人。
He dissipated the family fortune in only a few years of wild living. 他仅仅几年的放荡生活就把家财挥一空。

常用短语

♣ ***earn a/one's living***
谋生,维持生活 get what is necessary for life; make a living
〔说明〕earn a/one's living 通常不用于被动结构。
How hard it was to earn a living in those days. 那时度日维艰。
Nowadays it is very easy to earn a living. 现今谋生很容易。
Industrious as he is, he can only earn a bare living. 像他这样勤勉的人亦只能仅仅维持生活。
Your education will equip you to earn a good living. 你所受的教育将使你能过上好日子。
You're old enough now to stop playing around and start earning a living. 你已经不小了,别再贪玩了,该开始谋生了。
He earns his living as a motor car driver. 他当汽车司机维持生活。
How are Joyce and Louis earning their livings these days? 近来乔伊斯和路易斯何以谋生?
Lally will leave him for a while and earn her own living. 拉莉将暂时离开他,去自谋生计。
He earned his living by delivering lectures throughout the country. 他靠在全国各地巡回演讲谋生。
Now that the boy was earning his own living, he could defy his father's strict rules. 既然儿子已经自立,他就可以不受父亲的严格家规的约束。

♣ ***make a living***
赚钱过活 gain enough money to support oneself or one's family
She heard that it was easier to make a living in the big cities. 她听说,大城市谋生容易些。
You can make a good living in industry. 你能在工业界谋个好生计。
He makes a living by writing. 他靠写作谋生。
Mrs. Jones makes a living by boarding students. 琼斯太太靠给学生们提供食宿为生。

词语辨异

♣ ***living, livelihood, support***
这三个词均可表示一个人的谋生方式。其区别是:living 是一般用语,泛指生计;livelihood 尤指某人赖以谋生的工作。例如:
Painting, once merely a hobby, became his livelihood. 绘画先前不过是他的一种业余爱好,后来成了他的维持生计的工作。
support 指一人对另一人的赡养或抚养。例如:
He depended on his parents for support. 他靠父母抚养。

♣ ***living, life***
参见 life 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***adj.*** active, alive, animated, breathing, existing, live, lively, strong, vigorous ***n.*** livelihood, maintenance
〔反义词〕***adj.*** dead, sluggish
〔词源〕<古英语 *libban*(住,生活)

living room

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɪvɪŋ ruːm] (living rooms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**起居室;客厅** room in a private house for general use during the daytime

词汇搭配

介词 + ～
in the ～在客厅

句型例句

We sat in the living room and watched TV. 我们坐在客厅里看电视。
The cottage had a living room and two bedrooms. 那栋小房有一个起居室和两个卧室。

load

☞ ***n.*** [ləud] (loads)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**负荷;负担** sth that is being or is to be carried, especially sth heavy that is carried by a vehicle, ship, person, animal, etc.
2. Ⓒ**装载,装载量** the amount which the stated vehicle can carry
3. Ⓒ**工作量,负荷量** the amount of work that must be done by a member of a group, a machine, etc.

基本要点

1. load 作名词时基本意思是"负荷;负担",可指人、畜、车辆、船只或飞机所负荷的东西,也可指人精神上的负担。
2. load 作"装载,装载量"解时,指的是交通工具的所能运载量的大小。
3. load 还可作"工作量,负荷量"解,一般是指一个人或一台机器所工作的数量。
4. 在口语中, load 可与介词 of 连用,相当于 a lot of,这种用法在美国俗语中较常见。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bear a ～担重担,负重任
carry a ～挑担子,喝醉
collect ～装载
have a ～ on 喝醉
lay on ～过分强调,挥霍钱财
remove the ～消除…之苦
support ～承载
take a ～ off one's feet 坐下休息
take a ～ off one's mind 放下心
take off a ～消除负担
take up one's heavy ～承担重任
transport ～运货

形容词 + ～
dark ～暗中的担子
dead ～静荷载
full ～满载
heavy ～重负荷
light ～轻负荷
normal ～正常工作量
safe ～安全负载

名词 + ～
car ～汽车运量
case ～(诊所、法院、社会福利机构等的)工作量
work ～工作量

介词 + ～
under a ～在重压下
groan under a heavy ～ of 在…重压下呻吟

～ + 介词
～ of care 精神负担
～ of friends 大批朋友

~ of shopping 买来的东西
~ on one's shoulders 肩上的担子
~ upon one's mind 思想负担

句型例句

The load on this beam is more than it will bear. 横梁上的重量大大超出它的承受力。
The already heavy load became heavier. 已经沉重的负担变得更沉重了。
They were ready to bear a heavy load on their shoulders. 他们随时准备再挑重担。
Trucks carry heavy loads. 卡车运送重货。
The plane can carry a ten-ton load. 飞机能载重10吨。
The lorry has to stop because its load had fallen off. 货车只好停下，因为装载的东西掉下来了。
Don't worry about the heavy load. it's chained down. 别担心装载量大，已经用链子拴住了。
In the film we saw a long line of coolies bent almost double under heavy loads. 在影片中我们看到一长列码头工人背着沉重的货物，两头儿几乎叩成一头儿了。

常用短语

♣(a) ***load of***
〈美·俗〉大量，许多 a large amount of; a lot of
He's got loads of money. 他有许多钱。
I can give you a ride if you don't mind climbing on this load of boxes. 如果你不怕麻烦爬到这一大堆箱子的上面，我可以让你搭车。

♣ ***a load off sb's mind***
心中忧虑的解除 the removing of a worry
I've finally paid all the income tax I owed, and that was a load off my mind. 我最后付清了我欠的个人所得税，放下了心里的一块石头。

词语辨异

♣ **load, burden**
这两个词都有"重载，负担"的意思，并且都可指精神上的负担。其区别是：
1. load 是普通用语，本义指人、畜、车辆、船只或飞机所负荷的东西；burden 很少具体地指物质的东西，多指压得人喘不过气的重负。例如：
She bore the burden of raising two children. 她挑起抚养两个孩子的重担。
2. load 多指积极意义的承担，而 burden 多指消极意义的承担。例如：
The burden is mine, not yours. 这个责任是我的，不是你的。

☞ *v.* [ləud] (loads; loaded; loading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 把…装上车〔船〕 put (a load) on or in (a vehicle, structure, etc.)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 装… put bullets, etc. into (a gun) or film into (a camera)

基本要点

load 作动词可表示"把…装…"，可指把货物等装入交通工具中(如车船等)，也可指把子弹装入枪中或把胶卷装入照相机中等。可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，其宾语可以是装进的东西，也可以是装东西的"容器"。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，其主动形式可表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a camera 把(胶卷)装入照相机
~ a computer 把信息输入计算机
~ a film 装胶卷
~ a lorry 把…装上卡车
~ sb's mind 增加某人的思想负担
~ the boats 装船

~+副词

~ carelessly 草率地装
~ cautiously 小心地装
~ cleverly 机敏地装
~ coolly 冷静地装
~ freely 随意地装
~ incessantly 持续不断地装
~ partially 部分地装
~ properly 适当地装
~ quickly 迅速地装
~ rapidly 迅速地装
~ reasonably 合理地装
~ secretly 秘密地装
~ shortly 立即装
~ slowly 慢慢地装
~ unreservedly 无保留地装
~ widely 广泛地装
~ down 加以重负，使负担过重
~ up 装载，装满
~ up with gifts 装满礼物

~+介词

~ for bear 有充分准备，准备打架
~ into 装入…
~ into a boat (人)上船
~ sth into the hold 把…装入船舱
~ onto 把…装在…上
~ sth with 给…加上，给…装上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
This camera loads easily. 这架照相机装胶卷很容易。
The goods are hard to load. 这些货物很难装。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
Help me to load the goods. 帮我装货物。
It is time to load this truck. 该装车了。
I forget to load my camera. 我忘了装胶卷。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Be careful! This gun is loaded. 小心！这枪里有子弹。

常用短语

♣ ***load down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
使重负，重载 give sth/sb a heavy load (of sth)
▲ *load sb ⇔ down*
She's always trying to load me down with her problems. 她总想用她的那些习题把我压得喘不过气来。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He seemed loaded down with the burdens of office. 他似乎被公事压得喘不过气来。
The ship was loaded down with extra cargo. 船上又额外加装了货物。
The poor car was completely loaded down with all my bags. 这辆破汽车全被我的包装满了。

♣ ***load into*〔*onto*〕** (*v.*+*prep.*)
装货于；使负担 put a load of (sth/sb) into (a place) or onto (sth that will carry it)
▲ *load sb/sth into〔onto〕sth*
He is loading the goods into the back of the car. 他正把货物装入车的后部。
We can't load any more people onto this bus. 我们不能让更多的人上车了。

♣ ***load up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)载满；(使)负重；(给…)装货 fill, cover, or weigh sth/sb down with a load or heavy weight
▲ *load up*
Have you finished loading up yet? 你把货物装上了吗？
The lorry driver loaded up at the depot. 卡车司机在库房装车。
▲ *load sth ⇔ up*
They loaded up the lorry. 他们给卡车装完货物。
Don't load the car up too much when you are going on a long journey. 你准备作长途旅行时，不要在车上装太多的东西。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The vehicles were loaded up. 这些车已载满了。
The barge was loaded up with coal. 那条驳船装上了煤。

♣ ***load with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
使…装满；使…受重压 make sth full or heavy with (a weight)
▲ *load sb/oneself/sth with sth*
They loaded themselves with food, medical supplies and oxygen equipment. 他们携带了食物、医疗器具和氧气设备。
They loaded the ship with coal. 他们将煤装上船。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The cart was loaded with fruit. 那辆马车上装满了水果。
He took over the union when it was loaded with debt. 那个单位负债时，他接过来了。

学习参考

load down 和 load up 都可表示"大量地装""装得多"，用 down 的含义是"重得可以压下去"，如船加大吃水；用 up 的含义是货装得"高"。同样装卡车，用 up 指货物装得很高，用 down 则意味着压得轮胎下陷。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** burden, weight ***v.*** lade, fill
[词源] <中古英语 *lode* <古英语 *lad* (负荷)

loaf

☞ ***n.*** [ləuf] (loaves)

双解释义

Ⓒ**一条〔块〕包** mass of bread shaped and baked in one piece

词汇搭配

~+介词

a ~ of bread 一条面包
a ~ of cheese 一大块干酪

句型例句

He bought two loaves of bread. 他买了两条面包。

常用短语

♣ ***use one's loaf***
好好想想;动动脑筋 think effectively; use one's intelligence
Going to be a useful boy, so long as you use your loaf. 只要运用你的头脑,就会成为有用的年轻人。

☞ ***v.*** [ləuf] (loafs; loafed; loafing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **虚度光阴** spend time idly

基本要点

1. loaf 的基本意思是"虚度光阴",指某人懒懒散散地混日子,仿佛无所事事,常含轻蔑的意味。
2. loaf 可用作及物动词,但主要用作不及物动词,常与介词 about 连用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ contentedly 满足地混日子
~ corruptly 腐败地虚度
~ disgracefully 不光彩地虚度
~ dreamily〔drunkenly〕醉生梦死
~ enjoyably 快乐地虚度
~ idly 游手好闲地闲逛
~ wastefully 挥霍地度日
~ about〔around〕游手好闲
~ away 虚度
~ away one's time 虚度光阴

~+介词

~ about 游手好闲
~ at 在…闲逛
~ on 在…上不认真
~ through 虚度
~ through life 虚度年华

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He was fired when he loafed on the job. 他因工作不认真而被开除。
We loafed for hours along the water's edge. 我们在水边闲谈了几个小时。

常用短语

♣ ***loaf about〔around〕***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
到处闲荡,懒懒散散地混日子 spend time lazily, be often wandering around without purpose or activity
▲ *loaf about〔around〕*
She loafed about for three years. 她闲混了三年。
Is it right to loaf about when so much work needs to be done? 有这么多工作要干,游手好闲对吗?
He allowed me to waste those two precious years in loafing about at home. 他准许我在家闲呆着,把那宝贵的两年混过去。
One of the pleasures of being on holiday is the freedom to loaf around without feeling guilty. 假日里的一大乐趣就是自由自在,问心无愧地打发时间。

♣ ***loaf about〔around〕***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
到处闲荡,懒懒散散地混日子 spend time lazily, be often wandering around without purpose or activity
▲ *loaf about〔around〕 sth*
He loafed about the street looking for something to do. 他在街上转来转去,想找点事做。
I don't like to see young people loafing about the town with nothing to do. 我不喜欢看见年轻人在城里无所事事地到处乱逛。

♣ ***loaf away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
混日子 waste lazily
▲ *loaf sth ⇔ away*
Don't loaf your life away. 不要虚度光阴。
Have you been loafing away the whole afternoon instead of getting on with your work? 难道你把一下午都混了过去而没有继续干你的工作?

♣ ***loaf through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
混日子度过 spend time wastefully
▲ *loaf through sth*
You are loafing through life, you lazy fellow! 你在虚度一生的光阴,你这懒东西!

词语辨异

♣ ***loaf, idle, laze, loll, lounge***
参见 idle 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *lof*(一条面包)

loan

☞ ***v.*** [ləun] (loans; loaned; loaning)

双解释义

vt. **借出** give sb the use of sth; lend (especially sth valuable) for a long period

基本要点

1. loan 可用作及物动词,意为"借,借出"。美式英语中常用 lend 代替 loan。
2. loan on 意为"以…作抵押而借出〔贷给〕"。
3. loan 其后可接双宾语,其间接宾语也可转换为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a ladder 借出梯子
~ the money 借出钱

~+副词

~ conditionally 有条件地借贷
~ conveniently 方便地借出
~ gracefully 得体地借出
~ gratuitously 无偿地借贷
~ grudgingly 勉强地借出
~ innocently 没有恶意地借贷
~ unscrupulously 无道德原则地借贷
~ willingly 乐意借出
~ out 借出

~+介词

~ from 从…借出
~ on 以…抵押借…
~ to 借…给…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I have loaned his bicycle. 我把他的自行车给借出去了。
Can I loan a ladder from you for a day or so? 我可以借你的梯子用一两天吗?

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Can you loan me your tennis racket? 你能把网球拍借给我用一下吗?
She loaned me the money. 她把钱借给了我。
I'll loan you fifty dollars. 我借给你 50 美元。
Can you loan me a pen? 你能借支笔给我吗?

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
She loaned the money to me. 她把钱借给了我。
The public library loans books to people. 公共图书馆借书给人们。
He never loaned his car to anybody. 他从不把汽车借给任何人。
We are grateful to all the parents who have loaned some of their precious possessions to the school for use in the play. 我们对所有那些把自己的贵重物品借给学校来演戏的学生家长表示感激。
She loaned her collection of paintings to the gallery. 她把自己收藏的画借给美术馆。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Money which has been loaned to city councils by the central government can be repaid at a low rate of interest. 那些由中央政府借给市政委员会的贷款,可以低息偿还。

常用短语

♣ ***loan on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…为抵押而借出或贷给 lend (especially sth valuable) for a long period use (sth)
▲ *loan sth on sth*
I would rather loan a million dollars on character than on any other collateral in the world. 我若借出 100 万元,宁愿让别人用人格,而不是别的抵押品作担保。
How much will you loan on this watch? 以这只手表作抵押,你肯借多少钱?

词语辨异

♣ ***loan, lease, lend***
参见 lease 条。

学习参考

在美式英语中,常将 loan 用作 lend,而这种用法在英式英语中则较少见,英国人通常用 loan 表示"正式地长期出借"。

☞ ***n.*** [ləun] (loans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **借出物;借款** thing that is lent, especially a sum of money
2. Ⓤ **借出** lending or being lent

词汇搭配

动词+~

call in the ~s 要求归还贷款
grant〔recall, receive, request〕a ~ 同意〔收回,得到,请求〕贷款
issue government ~s 发行公债
make ~s 办理贷款
negotiate〔raise〕a ~ 洽谈〔筹借〕一笔贷款
pay off〔repay〕a ~ 偿清贷款
process a ~ 办理贷款手续
secure a ~ 为贷款担保
take out a ~ 借款
underwrite a ~ 承保贷款的风险

形容词+~

domestic〔foreign, public〕~ 内〔外,公〕债
long-term〔medium-term, short-term〕~ 长期〔中期,短期〕贷款

repayable ～可收回的贷款
interest-free〔low-interest〕～无息〔低息〕贷款
overdue ～逾期未还的贷款

名词＋～

bank〔mortgage, term〕～银行〔抵押,定期〕贷款
government ～公债

～＋名词

～ counter 借书柜台

介词＋～

on ～ from 从…暂借
interest on a ～贷款利息
on ～ to 暂借给…
on ～ to the national gallery 暂借给国立美术馆
help sb with a ～给某人一笔贷款

～＋介词

～ from another language 外来语
～ of forty million dollars 四千万美元贷款
～ to 给…的贷款
～s upon farm commodities 农产品贷款
～ with no interest 无息贷款

句型例句

The loan is interest free. 这贷款是无息的。
We borrow a £10,000 loan to expand the business. 为了扩大企业,我们借了一万英镑的款。
May I have the loan of this book? 我可以借这本书吗?

常用短语

♣ ***on loan***
暂借 being borrowed, as a book is from a library
This picture is on loan from the Louvre to the National Gallery. 这幅画是由卢浮宫借给国家美术馆的。

lobby

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɒbi] (lobbies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **前厅,厅堂** porch; entrance-hall; anteroom
2. Ⓒ **游说议员的团体** a group of people who try to persuade a member of parliament, senator, etc. to support certain actions

基本要点

lobby 用作名词的基本意思是"前厅,厅堂",也可指英国下议院中,国会议员接待民众的会客厅或议员前往投票的两条通道之一。引申可表示"游说团""说客",作此解时是可数集合名词,其单数形式用作主语时谓语动词可用单数形式也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

strong ～强大的国会外活动团体

名词＋～

cotton ～棉花商国会外活动团体
hotel ～旅馆的大厅
union ～工会国会外活动团体

介词＋～

in the ～在门厅内
to the ～到休息室

句型例句

Mary is in the lobby of Grand Hyatt Hotel. 玛丽现在在凯悦饭店大厅。
An agricultural lobby is against a law to allow importing cotton from Egypt. 农业界院外集团,反对透过一项允许从埃及进口棉花的法律。
The clean-air lobby are〔is〕against the plans for the new factory. 空气清洁运动团体反对设立新工厂的计划。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈlɒbi] (lobbies; lobbied; lobbying)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **游说** meet (a member of parliament) in order to persuade sb to support one's actions and needs, especially by suggesting a new law

基本要点

1. lobby 的基本意思是"(游说议员)使议案得到通过等",其后常接介词 for, against 或副词 through 等。
2. lobby 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bill 使该法案得以通过

～＋副词

～ actively 积极游说
～ powerfully 强有力地游说
～ successfully 成功地游说
～ through 使…得以通过

～＋介词

～ for 为…游说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The ecologists lobbied powerfully on the anti-nuclear issue. 生态学家们就反对使用核能问题展开了强有力的游说活动。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

A group of people have been lobbying Members of Parliament to draw their attention to these problems. 一群人一直在游说议员,以引起他们对这些问题的注意。

常用短语

♣ ***lobby against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
游说当权者不要通过(某项法案等);通过政治活动、写信等防止(某事) try to persuade people in power not to approve (sth such as a law)
▲ *lobby against sth*
They are actively lobbying against the bill. 他们正在积极游说议员,以阻止通过该项法案。
The cotton farmers from the South lobbied against a law to allow importing cotton from Egypt. 南方的棉农对议员进行游说,反对通过一项准许从埃及进口棉花的法律。
Hunters and other sportsmen have been lobbying against intended changes in the gun laws. 猎人及其他爱好运动的人已采取行动来打消政府修改枪械法的意图。

♣ ***lobby for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
疏通,游说当权者批准(某处法案)或采取(某种活动);试图通过游说或疏通活动获得(某物) try to persuade people in power to approve (sth such as a law) or take (action); try to obtain (sth) by political action, writing letter, etc.
▲ *lobby for sth*
They are actively lobbying for the bill. 他们正在为使议案通过而积极游说议员。
They are lobbying for a reduction in defence spending. 他们正在为减少国防开支而游说议员。
Concerned groups have recently been lobbying for increased government support for the arts. 有关团体近来一直在游说政府,要求加强对文艺界的支持。

♣ ***lobby through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
通过政治活动使(法案等)得以通过 reach or obtain (sth such as a law) by political action
〔说明〕lobby through 常用于被动结构。
▲ *lobby sth ⇔ through*
The group tried to lobby the bill through. 这个集团企图施加影响使该项法案得以通过。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In spite of opposition from the other parties, the changes in the law have been lobbied through. 尽管其他党派表示反对,但该法律的修正案还是通过了。

♣ ***lobby through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过政治活动使(法案等)得以通过 reach or obtain (sth such as a law) by political action
▲ *lobby sth through sth*
These businessmen have been lobbying a bill through the Senate. 这些商人一直在游说议员通过该项议案。

词语辨异

♣ ***lobby, dissuade, persuade***
这组词都可以表示"使某人相信或同意"。其区别是:lobby 特指游说议员而使议案得以通过;persuade 的意思是"说服",指通过情感、意愿等办法说服某人从而去做所希望的事。dissuade 的意思是"劝阻",意指通过劝说让某人别干某件冒险、不明智或预计产生不良后果的事。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** anteroom, reception hall
〔词源〕<后期拉丁语 *lobian*(门厅,门廊)

lob·ster

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɒbstə] (lobsters)

双解释义

Ⓒ **龙虾** large bluish-black shellfish with eight legs and two long claws that turns scarlet when it is boiled

句型例句

I'll be waiting for you at the entrance of the pub which has a sign painted with a red lobster. 我将在画着红龙虾招牌的酒店门口等你。

local

☞ *adj*. [ˈləukl]

双解释义

1.**地方性的，当地的，本地的** belonging to a particular place or district
2.**局部的** concerning a particular part, especially of the body

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ agents〔conditions, time〕当地代理商〔条件，时间〕
~ authorities〔chronicles, color, customs, government, industry, protectionism〕地方当局〔志，色彩，风俗，政府，工业，保护主义〕
~ exchange 市内电话局
~ pain〔war〕局部疼痛〔战争〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The mayor is a local celebrity. 这位市长是当地的知名人士。
Their behaviors offended against the local customs. 他们的行为违反了本地风俗。
We have a local newspaper in our city. 我市有一份地方报纸。
The local authorities decided to build a suspension bridge over the river. 地方当局决定在这条河上建一座吊桥。
He isn't anything in the local government. 他在当地政府中不是什么举足轻重的人物。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His fame is local rather than national. 他的声誉与其说是全国性的，不如说是地方性的。
The pain was local. 疼痛是局部的。

☞ *n*. [ˈləukl] (locals)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**当地人，本地人** inhabitant of a particular place or district
2.Ⓒ**当地的酒店** a pub near where one lives in
3.Ⓒ**工会的分会** branch of a trade union, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cover the ~s 采访本地人

句型例句

I asked one of the locals which way to go. 我问了一位本地人该走哪条道。
Which is your local? 你们邻近的酒家是哪一家?
The local would not agree with the national decision to strike. 工会分部不赞成全国工会总部的罢工决策。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 locally *adv*. 局部地；在本地
〔同义词〕 *adj*. confined, district, limited, neighborhood
〔反义词〕 *adj*. faraway
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *locus*(地方)

lo·cal·i·ty

☞ *n*. [ləuˈkæləti] (localities)

双解释义

Ⓒ**位置，地区，地点** position of sth; place or district in which sth happens

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

have ~处于一定的位置

形容词 + ~

fashionable ~高级住宅区
damp -ties 潮湿的地区
different -ties 不同的地区

名词 + ~

working-class ~工人居住区

介词 + ~

in the ~在该地区
good sense of ~很强的方位辨识力

~ + 介词

the ~ of crime 犯罪地点
the ~ of residence 住宅区

句型例句

It was the locality of the crime. 这就是犯罪地点。
They moved to a locality where they were not known. 他们搬到一个无人认识他们的地方。
The two factories are in the same locality. 这两家工厂位于同一地区。
Every object has locality. 每一件物体都处在一定的位置上。

词语辨异

♣ ***locality, place***
参见 place 条。

lo·cate

☞ *v*. [ləuˈkeit] (locates; located; locating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **找出，探明** find the position of
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(在…)设置** establish in a place

基本要点

1. locate 的基本意思是"找到"，后面多跟表示地点或位置的词，指找到某人某物所在的确切位置或来源，后面多接表示地点或位置的名词，其后接 sb 时，表示弄清某人所在的地点，并不是找到某人。引申可指"探出，探明"，指有意识地去搜寻和发现，而不用于表示偶然地得知。
2. locate 还可表示"设置在(某地)"，其被动式通常表示"位于〔坐落于〕某处"。
3. locate 在美国口语中可用作不及物动词，意思是"定居，设置在…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the firm in Florida 把公司设在佛罗里达州
~ an object 确定某物体的位置
~ the seat 找座位

~ + 副词

~ somewhere 位于某地
~ carefully 小心地发现
~ centrally 集中发现
~ conveniently 方便地确定位置
~ systematically 系统地寻找

~ + 介词

~ at 位于，坐落在…(附近)
~ beside 位于…旁
~ in 位于，坐落在…(附近)
~ in the Janesville Shopping Center 坐落在琼斯维拉商业中心
~ on 坐落在…
~ next to the river 位于河边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
He went to New York and located there. 他到纽约后就在那里定居了。
Early settlers located where there was water. 早期的移民安居在有水的地方。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The little boy's mother tried to locate him in the garden. 那小男孩的母亲试图在花园里找到他。
The police are trying to locate the missing man. 警察正努力寻找失踪人的下落。
Excuse me, I'm trying to locate this address. 打搅您，我在寻找这个地址。
They finally located the small hospital in the hills. 他们最后在山里找到了这所小医院。
The general tried to locate the enemy's site. 那位将军想找出敌人营地的位置。
The radar promptly located the enemy plane. 雷达立即找到了敌机的位置。
We've located the source of the signals, sir. 先生，我们已找到发出信号的地方了。
He requested help from the librarian to locate the book he wanted. 他请求图书管理员帮助找出他要找的书的位置。
They tried to locate the town on the map. 他们试图在地图上找出该城的位置。
We followed the stream until we located its source. 我们沿着溪流走，直至找到了它的源头。
The instrument can locate a minute flaw. 这仪器能发现微小的裂缝。
It is important to locate new industries where labour and raw materials are easily available. 把新工业设置在劳动力和原材料都便利的地方是很重要的。
Where are you going to locate your home? 你打算把家安在哪里?
He located himself behind the screen. 他使自己居于幕后。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Where is the new factory to be located? 新工厂将设在哪里?
Our new cultural centre will be located here. 我们新的文化中心将设在这里。
His house is located next to ours. 他的房子位于我们隔壁。
The capital is located on the river. 首都位于河畔。
The store is located on the main street. 那家商店位于主要街道上。

常用短语

♣ ***locate in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.在某一点设置 establish in a place
▲ *locate in sth*
The head company decided to locate in Qingdao. 决定把总公司设在青岛。

▲*locate sth in sth*
Quickly he located the trouble in the engine and set it right. 他很快找出并排除了发动机的故障。
Mother finally located the children in the attic. 母亲终于在顶楼找到了孩子们。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The kitchen is located in the basement. 厨房位于底层。
The new college will be located in the suburbs. 这所新建的学院将设在郊区。
The hospital is to be located in your town. 医院将位于你们城镇。
The building is located in a business centre. 该大楼位于商业中心。
Geographically, that country is located in the Southern Hemisphere. 从地理上说，那个国家位于南半球。
Scientists have discovered that most of the active volcanoes in the world are located in a T-shaped area. 科学家们发现，世界上大部分活火山都位于一个 T 形地区里。
2.在…定居 settle in a place
▲*locate in sth*
After Father retires he's going to locate in Nanjing. 父亲退休后，打算在南京定居。

词语辨异

♣***locate, detect***
这组词都表示"发现"。其区别是：locate 的意思是"探出""判明""查出"，强调找出某物的来源或处所，其侧重点在确定事物的空间位置；detect 常用以表示有意图的、推理性的调查研究和做一些极其精确的观察后而"侦察出""察觉""发觉"等，它通常不用以表示偶然发现。
♣***locate, situate***
这组词都有"在…设置"的意思。其区别是：locate 常用的意思是"确定某物的部位"；situate 的意思是"坐落某处"。

补充资料

［派生词］ locator *n*. 探测器，定位器；勘定地界者

lo·ca·tion

☞ ***n*.** ［ləʊˈkeɪʃn］ (locations)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**位置，场所** a place or position
2.Ⓤ**位置〔地点〕的选定；定位** finding the position of sb/sth
3.Ⓒ**外景（拍摄地）** a place outside or away from a film studio

词汇搭配

动词＋～
look for the ～ (for)寻找(…的)位置
pinpoint a ～精确地指出位置
secure the ～确定地点

形容词＋～
central ～中心位置
faraway ～s 遥远的场所
good〔suitable〕～好〔合适〕地点
advantageous〔ideal〕～有利〔理想〕的位置
undisclosed ～未泄露的地点

介词＋～
at a ～在…位置上
on ～ in Paris 在巴黎拍外景

～＋介词
～ for new houses 新房子的地点
～ of new swimming pool 新游泳池的地点

句型例句

It is a suitable location for a new school. 那是建一所新学校的合适地点。
He was responsible for the location of the missing yacht. 他负责查明失踪游艇的下落。
It was difficult to find a suitable location. 当时要找一个合适的外景拍摄地相当困难。

常用短语

♣***on location***
外景拍摄 being filmed in suitable surroundings instead of a film studio
The film company is on location now. 这家电影公司现在正在拍外景。

词语辨异

♣***location, place, position***
参见 position 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ place, position, situation, spot

lock

☞ ***v*.** ［lɒk］ (locks; locked; locking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **锁住，锁上** fasten a door with a lock; become fixed
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **（使）固定** (cause to) become fixed, unable to move

基本要点

1. lock 的基本意思是"锁上""锁住"，也可表示"卡住"，引申可作"使…固定"解。
2. lock 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. lock 用作不及物动词时主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ arms 挽臂
～ bicycle 锁自行车
～ box 锁门
～ drawer 锁上抽屉
～ gate 锁门

～＋副词
～ automatically 自动地锁
～ briefly 简洁地锁
～ carefully 仔细地锁
～ cautiously 小心地锁
～ discreetly 慎重地锁
～ half-heartedly 马虎地锁
～ hastily 仓促地锁
～ mechanically 机械地锁
～ modestly 谨慎地锁
～ nervously 紧张地锁
～ prudently 谨慎地锁
～ quickly 迅速地锁
～ speedily 快速地锁
～ staunchly 可靠地锁
～ suspiciously 不放心地锁
～ away 把…锁起来
～ away the records 把记录锁藏起来
～ in 将…锁在里面，把…包围起来
～ out 将…锁在外面
～ up 将…锁住，把(某人)关押起来

～＋介词
～ from 从…锁…
～ into 把…锁在
～ onto 接牢，紧连
～ with 用…锁

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The safe locks easily. 这保险柜容易锁。
This trunk won't lock. 这个皮箱锁不上。
This suitcase won't lock because it is too full. 这个箱子锁不上，因为装得太满了。
I can't control the car, the wheels have locked. 我无法操纵这辆汽车，车轮给卡死了。
The wheel locked when he braked and the car skidded. 他刹车后轮子就不转动了，车还是滑行了一段。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Be sure to lock the warehouse when you leave. 你离开仓库时，请一定把它锁上。
Race locked the door and took the key with him. 雷斯锁上了门，并带走了钥匙。
He locked the rear wheel of the bike to prevent it from being stolen. 他把自行车后轮锁上，以防被盗。
The students locked arms and sang the school song. 学生们挽着手臂，唱起校歌。
We should avoid locking the stable door after the horse has been stolen. 我们应该避免亡羊补牢。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The door was locked and we were unable to enter. 门是锁住的，我们进不去。
He pulled the door, but the door was locked. 他拉了拉门，但门是锁着的。
One of the bedrooms was locked and a low moan came from it. 有一间寝室的门锁着，里面传出了微弱的呻吟声。
He had overlooked the fact that the back door was not locked. 他忽略了后门没有锁这一事实。
Her jaws were tightly locked. 她牙关紧闭。

其他
▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.
I have a secret safely locked in my breast. 我将秘密隐藏在心底。

常用短语

♣***lock away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把(某物)锁起来 keep sth safe under lock and key
▲*lock sth ⇔ away*
She locked her memories of him away in her heart. 她把对他的怀念埋藏在心里。
This is too valuable to be left lying about, lock it away somewhere. 这东西太贵重了，不能随处放置，找个地方锁起来。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The prisoner is securely locked away. 那个犯人已被监禁起来了。
Don't worry, the dangerous criminals have all been locked away. 别担心，所有的危险犯人都已被关起来了。
♣***lock in***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*lock sb/sth ⇔ in*
1.将(某人或某物)锁〔包围〕在里面 keep (sth, sb, or oneself) inside a building or

container, with or as with a lock and key; surround sth

I locked him in by mistake. 我没留心,把他锁在屋里了。

The guard locked the prisoners in for the night. 看守把犯人监禁起来过夜。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He's locked in and nobody knows where the key is. 他被反锁在屋里,没人知道钥匙在哪儿。

2.使固定 become fixed, unable to move

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

On the newer television sets, the colour is locked in so that you don't need to keep changing the control. 这些较新式的电视机的色彩已经调定,你不必老去动控制钮。

Money paid into this insurance contract is locked in until you die or stop working. 按这份保险合同的规定,交付的钱一直要冻结到你去世或不工作的时候。

♣ ***lock in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…锁在…内 keep sb/sth safe under lock and key

▲ *lock sb/oneself/sth in sth*

Tom has locked himself in his room and refuses to speak to any member of the family. 汤姆把自己锁在他的房间内,拒绝和家里任何人讲话。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Although the jewels were locked in a strong box, the thieves stole them without any difficulty. 尽管珠宝被锁在一个结实的箱子里,小偷还是毫不费力地把它们偷走了。

♣ ***lock out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

关在外边,不准(某人)进入… prevent sb, oneself, or sth from entering a room or building, with a lock and key

▲ *lock sb/oneself ⇔ out*

The management has locked the men out. 资方封闭工厂,阻止工人进厂开工。

I locked myself out by mistake. 我没留心,把自己锁在外面了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The men were locked out in response to their refusal to operate the new machines. 作为对工人们拒绝操作新机器的回答,雇主不准他们进厂。

♣ ***lock up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

将(某人或某物)锁住〔关押〕 keep sth safe under lock and key; prevent sb from escaping; put sb in prison or a hospital

▲ *lock sb/sth ⇔ up*

Will you lock up the house, please? 请将房门锁起来,好吗?

He locked up the jewels in a box. 他把珠宝放在箱子里锁好。

I always lock up my money in a strong box. 我总是把钱放在一个结实的盒子里,锁好保管起来。

People usually lock up the house before they go to bed at night. 人们通常在夜晚睡觉之前将房门锁好。

I can't imagine how the rain got in, because we had locked up all the windows tightly. 所有窗户都关得很严实,我想象不到雨是怎么进来的。

They have locked up all their capital in that enterprise. 他们已把他们的所有资本都滞压在那家企业了。

They have locked the prisoners up in their cell. 他们已把犯人监禁在单身牢房里。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She's crazy; she ought to be locked up. 她疯了,应该关进疯人院。

He's been locked up for receiving stolen goods. 他由于窝藏赃物而被关押起来。

When he became violent, the drunk was taken to the police station and locked up for the night. 那个醉汉行凶,被带到派出所里关了一夜。

The idea is locked up in his brains. We know nothing. 他把自己的想法藏在脑子里,我们一无所知。

All my money has been locked up in property for the last ten years. 最近10年,我所有的钱都套死在房地产上了。

The idea of being locked up in jail filled her with horror. 想到要被关进监狱,她充满恐惧。

正误解析

她锁上了门。

[误] She locked the door with a lock.

[正] She locked the door.

[析] "把门锁上"只需说 lock the door,而无需再接 with a lock。

☞ ***n.*** [lɒk] (locks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**锁** an apparatus for closing and fastening sth, usually, by means of a key

2. Ⓒ**水闸,船闸** a stretch of water closed off by gates, especially on a canal, so that the water level can be raised or lowered to move boats up or down a slope

3. ⒸⓊ**(头发的)一缕** a small piece of hair

基本要点

1. lock 作名词是"锁"的意思,指安在门、箱子、抽屉等的开合处或铁链的环孔中,使人不能随便打开的金属器具,一般要用钥匙才能开。是可数名词。

2. lock 作"水闸,船闸"解时,指拦在河道上的可使水位升降或船只通过的闸门。

3. lock 还可作"一缕头发"解,这时可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

break a ~开锁
change a ~换锁头
design a ~设计锁
fit a ~安锁
fix a ~安锁
force a ~用力把锁撬开
open a ~把锁打开
pick a ~ (用非钥匙之物)撬锁
put ~装锁
set ~设置锁
test ~检测锁

[形容词 + ~]

broken ~破锁头
crude ~未加工的锁
double ~(将钥匙转动两次的)双重锁
shattering ~破损的锁
solid ~牢固的锁头
bushy ~浓密的头发
careless ~乱蓬蓬的头发
curly ~鬈发
dangling ~摇晃的头发
dense ~浓密的头发
disheveled ~散乱的头发
dripping ~湿淋淋的头发
fearful ~吓人的头发
flat ~扁平的头发
floating ~漂动的头发
flowing ~光滑的头发
glossy ~光滑的头发
golden ~金发式的头发
hoary ~灰白的头发
massy ~长而浓密的头发
obstinate ~粗硬的头发
raven ~乌油油的头发
scanty ~稀少的头发
shining ~光亮的头发
shorn ~修剪过的头发
silken ~柔软光滑的头发
snaky ~弯曲的头发
sparse ~稀疏的头发
stiff ~硬挺挺的头发
thin ~稀疏的头发
tumbled ~杂乱的头发
unruly ~难梳理的头发
whitened ~变白了的头发

[名词 + ~]

arm ~夹臂
head ~夹头
safety ~保险锁
spring ~弹簧锁
time ~定时锁

[介词 + ~]

in the ~在锁中
on the ~锁着的
under ~ and key 监禁

[~ + 介词]

~ on the door 门锁
~ to a door 门锁

句型例句

This lock is damaged. This door will never open! 这把锁坏了,门开不开了!

Something has gone wrong with the lock; it won't work. 这把锁有毛病,锁不上了。

He found the thieves were forcing the lock of the jewel case. 他发现窃贼在撬珠宝盒上的锁。

He lost his temper when he broke the key in the lock. 当钥匙断在锁中时,他发了火。

I can't force the key into this lock, it won't work. 我不能把钥匙插进锁里,这把钥匙开不了这把锁。

She has a lock but she bought another one as an additional insurance against thieves. 她有一把锁,但她又买了一把作为防范盗贼的另外一个保险措施。

Each drawer was fitted with a lock. 每个抽屉上都安装了一把锁。

In ideological work, we must learn to open different locks with different keys because a method that answers with one person may not answer with another. 做思想工作时,必须学会"一把钥匙开一把锁",因为适用于一个人的方法不一定适用于另一个人。

After the burglary she had all the locks changed. 在遭到盗窃以后,她把所有的锁都换了。

The ship passed through a lock in a canal. 轮船通过了运河上的船闸。

The lock keeper closed the lock gates. 水闸管理员关上了闸门。

She keeps a lock of his hair. 她保留着他的一缕头发。

He gazed in the mirror at his greying locks. 他凝视着镜中自己日渐花白的头发，感慨岁月不待人。

常用短语

♣ ***lock, stock and barrel***

完全，全部 completely

The fire destroyed the house, lock, stock and barrel. 这场火彻底烧毁了这幢房子。

He turned them out lock, stock and barrel. 他把他们全部驱逐出去。

They decided to drop this foreign business in future lock, stock and barrel. 他们决定今后干脆不做这种外交上的交易了。

♣ ***under lock and key***

锁藏于建筑物〔集装箱、房间〕之中 in a locked building〔container, room〕

The judge said that the convicted criminal was a danger to society and should be kept under lock and key for the rest of his life. 法官说那个罪犯对社会是个危害，因此，必须将他关起来。

She would keep any sensitive documents under lock and key. 她总是把任何机密文件锁得好好的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** bolt, fasten, latch ***n.*** bolt, hasp, latch

〔词源〕 <中古英语 <古英语 *loc*(锁)

lock·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɒkə] (lockers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**寄物柜；锁柜** small cupboard, especially one of several where clothes can be kept

句型例句

He dialed the combination to open his locker. 他拨暗码，打开了他的锁柜。

loco·mo·tive

☞ ***n.*** [ˌləʊkəˈməʊtɪv] (locomotives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**火车头，机车** a railway engine

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drive a ～开机车

形容词 + ～

electric ～电气机车

express ～特快机车

名词 + ～

goods ～货运机车

passenger ～客运机车

steam ～蒸汽机车

介词 + ～

on a ～在机车上

句型例句

The locomotive has broken down. 火车头坏了。

A locomotive is used to pull railroad trains. 机车用于拖动列车。

lodge

☞ ***v.*** [lɒdʒ] (lodges; lodged; lodging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **供以临时住处** supply sb with a room or place to sleep in for a time; receive as a guest
2. *vt.* **向当局提出声明** place a statement, etc. with the proper authorities

基本要点

1. lodge 用作及物动词时，其基本意思是"提供临时住所"，仅供睡觉，不包括娱乐与餐饮。引申则指头脑中如接待投宿者一样深存某想法，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，作"投宿""寄宿"解，常与介词 at，with 连用。
2. lodge 也可作"向当局提出声明"解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an appeal 提出恳求

～ a complaint 提出控诉

～ a protest 提出抗议

～ + 副词

～ advantageously 有益地住宿

～ conveniently 便利地住宿

～ firmly 强烈地抗议

～ permanently 长期地住宿

～ snugly 舒适地住宿

～ temporarily 临时住宿

～ uniquely 奇特地抗议

～ + 介词

～ against 提出…控诉

～ at No. 12 Smith Street 住在史密斯大街 12 号

～ in 射中…

～ in the brain 打进头部

～ with relatives 寄宿在亲属家中

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*

We lodge students during term time. 我们在学期里为学生们提供住宿。

They lodged the wanderers for the night. 他们为流浪汉提供住宿。

She seldom lodged the tourists. 她很少留宿游人。

I can lodge you for a day or two. 我可留你住一两天。

The motel lodges thirty people a night. 汽车旅馆一夜可为 30 个人提供住宿。

Tell the boss I want to lodge a complaint. 告诉老板，我要提出控告。

It is too late to lodge any objections. 现在提出任何异议已为时太晚。

常用短语

♣ ***lodge against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对(某人或某事)提出(控诉) place (sth such as a complaint) officially against (sb or sth)

▲ *lodge sth against sb*

Several leading citizens have lodged complaints against the city councilors for their mishandling of public money. 市民中的几位头面人物就市参议员滥用公款之事对他们提出控诉。

♣ ***lodge at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

住(旅馆)；寄宿 be a paying guest at (a place such as a hotel of sb's house)

▲ *lodge at sth*

I shall lodge at the inn for two nights. 我要在这家小店住两个晚上。

I lodged at Mr. Smith's. 我寄宿在史密斯先生家。

When the boy first went to university, he lodged at Tom's. 那孩子刚上大学时，寄宿在汤姆家里。

When he went to New York, he used to lodge at a friend's house. 当他去纽约时，他常住在朋友家。

♣ ***lodge in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 住(旅馆)；寄宿 be a paying guest at (a place such as a hotel of sb's house)

▲ *lodge in sth*

Is there anywhere that I can lodge in the village tonight? 村里有我今晚过夜的地方吗？

Some of the students lodge in their college halls. 有些学生住在学院的学生宿舍里。

▲ *lodge sb in sth*

She lodged them in her own home. 她让他们留宿在自己的家里。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The shipwrecked sailors were lodged in the school. 那条失事的船上的水手被留宿在那所学校里。

2. 使固定在，停留在 (cause to) become fixed in (sth such as part of the body)

〔说明〕 lodge in 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *lodge in sth*

The bullet lodged in the wall. 子弹打进了墙里。

A pebble lodged in his shoes. 一块鹅卵石进入了他的鞋里。

A small chicken bone lodged in his throat, and had to be removed by a doctor. 一小块鸡骨头卡在他的喉咙里，不得不让医生取出来。

A piece of metal has lodged in a sensitive part of the nervous system, making the man unable to move his arm. 一块弹片留在了他神经系统的敏感部位，使其胳膊不能动。

This story had lodged in his memory. 这个故事在他记忆中已深深扎了根。

♣ ***lodge with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 住(旅馆)；寄宿 be a paying guest at (a place such as a hotel of sb's house)

▲ *lodge with sth*

When we go to the countryside, we lodge with my uncle's house. 我们去乡下寄住在我叔叔家。

2. 向…提交… place (sth such as a complaint) in the keeping of (an official or officials)

▲ *lodge sth with sb/sth*

She lodged a complaint against him with the authorities concerned. 她向有关当局控告他。

The chief witness was allowed to leave the town only after lodging a sworn statement with the police. 主要见证人向警方提交宣过誓的证词后，才可离开市镇。

词语辨异

♣ ***lodge, board, harbour, house, room, shelter***

参见 room 条。

♣ ***lodge with, live with, stay with***

参见 live 条。

☞ ***n.*** [lɒdʒ] (lodges)

双解释义

Ⓒ**乡间小屋，旅舍** country house or cabin

for use in certain seasons

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

hunting ～供猎人留宿的小屋子

名词 + ～

motor ～汽车旅馆
ski ～滑雪季节用的小屋
porter's ～门房，警卫室

句型例句

We stayed at a lodge. 我们在一间小屋里暂住。

词语辨异

♣ ***lodge, cot, cottage, shed***
参见 cottage 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** cabin, camp, cottage, hotel

lofty

☞ ***adj.*** ['lɒfti] (loftier; loftiest)

双解释义

1. **高耸的，极高的** high
2. **高尚的，崇高的** of unusually high moral quality
3. **高傲的，傲慢的** showing that one thinks one is better than other people

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ character 高尚的品格
～ position 很高的地位
～ ideals 崇高的理想
～ treatment 傲慢的对待
～ walls 高墙

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
The lofty mountains were crowned with snow. 高山顶上积满了雪。
He has a lofty position in the firm. 他在公司里地位很高。
Young people should have lofty ideals and aims. 年轻人应该有崇高的理想和目标。
I didn't like her lofty treatment of her visitors. 我不喜欢她那样傲慢地对待来访者。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～
This mountain is lofty. 这座山极高。
Those sentiments are lofty but not very practical. 那些感情是高尚的，但是不太现实。

词语辨异

♣ ***lofty, high, tall***
参见 high 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ esteemed, grand, high, tall
［反义词］ humble, lowly, modest
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *lofte*(高耸，高尚的)

log

☞ ***n.*** [lɒg] (logs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **原木，木材，木料** a thick round piece of wood from a tree
2. Ⓒ **航海〔飞行〕日志** an official record of journey especially in a ship or plane

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

float the ～s down the river 把圆木顺着河流漂下去
keep a ～记航海〔飞行〕日志
roll the ～s into a river 把大木头滚入河中
saw a ～ in two 把一根木头锯成两截
saw the ～s into boards 把木头锯成木板
split a ～劈木头

名词 + ～

ship's ～轮船的航海日志

介词 + ～

in one's ～在日志中
sleep like a ～睡得死死地
raft of ～s 木筏

句型例句

We transport logs by trains. 我们用火车运送圆木。
The captain described the accident in the ship's log. 船长在航海日志中描述了这场事故。

☞ ***v.*** [lɒg] (logs; logged; logging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **采伐** cut down
2. *vi.* **把…记入航海日志** record in a log
3. *vt.* **航行，飞行** travel (a distance or length of time)

基本要点

1. log 作"伐木，切木材"解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用于及物动词时其后常接"树木，林木，木材"等之类的名词作宾语。
2. log 作"把…记入航海日志"解时，用作及物动词。
3. log 还可作"以…速度航行或飞行"解，用作及物动词，其后常接有关速度的名词作宾语。
4. log 后可接 in〔on〕表示"开始工作"；接 off 表示"结束工作"。
5. log 的过去式和过去分词均为 logged。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ timber 伐木头
～ tree 伐树

～ + 副词

～ in 开始工作
～ off 结束工作
～ on 开始工作
～ up 把…记入航海或飞行日志；航行或飞行；记载

～ + 介词

～ for a living 以伐木为生
～ into 把…锯成

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ～ (+ A)
The college students spent their summer logging in the wood. 大学生们暑假里在森林里伐木。
They log for a living. 他们以伐木为生。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They logged most of the trees in the area. 他们采伐了该地区的大部分树木。
They logged a large part of the trees. 他们砍伐了一大片树木。
They logged the timber into 7-foot length. 他们把那根木材切成七英尺长。
He logged the ship's speed at 10 knots. 他在航海日志之中记下船速每小时十海里。
The plane logs 700 miles an hour. 这架飞机以 700 英里的时速飞行。

常用短语

♣ ***log in*****〔*on*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
开始工作 (especially concerning a large calculating machine) to start work
▲ *log in*〔*on*〕
In order to log in you have to type in a special password. 为了进入，你必须打入特殊的通行密码。
State when you logged on, and remember to write down the time you log off. 写明注册时间，并记住写下你注销的时间。

♣ ***log off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
结束工作 (especially concerning a large calculating machine) to finish work
▲ *log off*
It took two hours to complete the calculation, so we logged off at 4 o'clock. 我们花了两个小时才完成计算，因而是在四点结束工作的。

♣ ***log up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *log sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 把…记入航海或飞行日志 mark up in a log-book
They logged up the ship's position regularly. 他们定时把船的方位记入航海日志。
The ship has now logged up voyages equal to a distance ten times round the world. 该船迄今已有相当于环球 10 周的航程记录。
2. 取得 achieve
We have logged up a remarkable series of gains in technical innovation. 我们已在技术革新方面取得一系列可观的成就。
Our team has logged up an unusual number of wins this season. 这个赛季里我们队获胜的次数异常多。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** block, diary, journal, stamp
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *logge*(圆木)

logic

☞ ***n.*** ['lɒdʒɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **逻辑(学)，逻辑性** science or chain of reasoning
2. Ⓤ **推理方法** a particular way of reasoning
3. Ⓤ **合理的想法** reasonable thinking

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply〔use〕～运用逻辑
follow no ～完全不遵循逻辑
understand the ～理解逻辑性

形容词 + ～

deductive〔inductive〕～演绎〔归纳〕逻辑

formal[mathematical, pure] ～形式[数理,纯]逻辑
sound[unanswerable] ～正确[无懈可击]的推理

名词＋～

the computer ～计算机的逻辑运算

介词＋～

by the ～ of events 根据事情的必然性
with the same ～以同样的推理方法

～＋介词

the ～ of an argument 论证方法

句型例句

He argues with learning and logic. 他的辩论既有学问又合逻辑。
I didn't follow her logic. 我不理解她的逻辑。
At this point our logic was at fault. 在这一点上,我们推理的方法是错误的。
There's no logic in spending money on useless things. 把钱花在没用的东西上根本不合理。

补充资料

[同义词] good sense, science of reasoning
[词源] ＜希腊语 *logike*(推理艺术)

lo·gic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɒdʒɪkl]

双解释义

1.**逻辑(上)的,符合逻辑的** according to the rules of logic
2.**推理正确的,合乎常理的** having or showing good clear reasoning; sensible

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ conclusion 合乎逻辑的结论
～ mind 有推理的逻辑头脑
～ result 逻辑上的必然结果
～ thinking 逻辑思维

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Mathematics requires logical thinking. 数学需要逻辑思维。
When very angry, people seldom act in a logical way. 人在盛怒时,很少有理智的行为。
It seemed the only logical thing to do. 看来,那样做才合乎常理。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
To be specific, the argument in your graduation thesis is logical. 具体地说,你的毕业论文符合逻辑。
▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*
It is logical to assume that they will attend. 认为他们会出席是符合道理的。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is logical that the book is expensive. 书贵是很自然的事。

补充资料

[派生词] logically *adv.* 逻辑(上)地,符合逻辑地 ‖ logicalness *n.* 逻辑上;合乎常理

lone·ly

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈləʊnli] (lonelier; loneliest)

双解释义

1.**孤独的,寂寞的** unhappy because of being alone or without friends
2.**荒凉的,人迹罕至的** far from inhabited places; not often visited; remote

基本要点

1. lonely 作"孤独的,寂寞的"解时,侧重于由于没有别人或其他东西陪伴而感到寂寞孤单,通常用来指人,既可用作定语,也可用作表语。
2. lonely 作"荒凉的,人迹罕至的"解时,一般多指地方、房屋等荒凉。
3. the lonely 可用来表示"孤独的一类人"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ house 孤零零的房子
～ island 孤岛
～ tree 孤零零的一棵树
～ village 偏僻的村庄

副词＋～

very ～非常寂寞

～＋副词

～ desperately 极其孤独
～ intolerably 寂寞得几乎难以忍受

动词＋～

feel ～感到孤寂

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
At heart, I'm a lonely man—yes, a lonely man. 内心里,我是个孤独者,是的,一个孤独者。
The lonely old man was much to be pitied by all of us. 那位孤独的老人得到了我们大家的同情。
So many people pass by and never notice the old lonely people staying by the road all day. 很多人从旁边经过,但从没留意到那些成天呆在路边的孤独老人。
The old woman led a lonely life. 这位老太太过着孤独的生活。
Thoughts of home and family recurred to the lonely traveller. 对家和亲人的思念重新浮上孤寂游人的心头。
I wandered like a lonely cloud. 我像一朵孤云遨游。
He always had a lonely nature and chose to live to himself. 他一向性情孤僻,愿意过离群索居的生活。
I shall have a companion in the house after all these lonely years. 孤独了这么多年后,我也该有个伴在家了。
The train stopped frequently at lonely little stations, which resulted in a sleepless night. 火车不时在孤寂的小站停下来,这使我一夜难眠。
Robinson lived on the lonely island for 20 years. 鲁宾逊在这个荒凉的岛上居住了20年。
Finally he reached a lonely island which was completely cut off from the outside world. 最后,他来到了一个完全和外界隔绝的孤岛上。
The cabin was built in a lonely spot. 那间小屋建在荒凉的地方。
This is a lonely courtyard. 这是一个很少有人涉足的院子。
They live a lonely life in a lonely house in the hills. 他们在山中的一座孤零零的房子里,过着寂寞的生活。
We can contrast this story, set in a large modern city, with another one that tells of life on a lonely farm. 我们可以将这篇以现代化的大城市生活为背景的故事与另一篇描写偏僻农场生活的故事对照一下。
Mary went off with Jack and got married in a lonely mountain village. 玛丽和杰克私奔,在一个偏僻的山村结了婚。
The old, the sick and the lonely are most at risk. 老人,病人及孤单的人很容易遭受危险。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He was extremely lonely. 他极其孤独。
She felt lonely and sick for her parents. 她感到孤独,十分想念她的父母。
He found satisfaction in music when he was lonely. 在感到孤独的时候,他就听音乐解闷。
He felt lonely after he buried his good friend. 埋葬了他的好友之后,他感到很孤独。
He lived alone, but he was far from lonely. 他独自一个人住,但他一点也不寂寞。
Though John was not alone, he was lonely. 虽然约翰并不是独自一个人,他却感觉寂寞。
If you would interest yourself in other people, you wouldn't feel so lonely. 如果你愿关心他人,你就不会感到寂寞。
He is used to collective life and feels lonely when he is left alone. 他习惯于集体生活,只剩下他一个人的时候,他就感到孤独。
Living in a big city can be very lonely. 在大城市里生活还真很孤寂。
The place is a bit lonely. 那个地方有点荒凉。

词语辨异

♣ ***lonely, alone***
参见 alone 条。

补充资料

[同义词] alone, friendless; desolate, forsaken, remote
[词源] ＜中古英语 *lone*(孤独)

long

☞ ***adj.*** [lɒŋ] (longer; longest)

双解释义

1.**长的** measuring a large, or larger than average, amount from one end to the other
2.**长久的** covering a certain distance from one end to the other or a certain time

基本要点

1. long 的基本意思是"长的",可表示时间和距离的长短或长度,也可表示书籍、信件、故事之类的内容的长短。
2. long 在句中可作定语,也可作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arm 长臂
～ book 长书
～ dress 长裙
～ hair 长发

～ illness 久病
～ journey 长途旅行
～ note 远期票据
～ run 长远,终究
～ time 很长时间
～ way 远路

名词＋～

a foot ～一英尺长
a kilometre ～一公里长
a meter ～一米长
a mile ～一英里长
a month ～一个月之久
a week ～一周之久
a year ～一年之久
an hour ～一小时长
thirty-seven minute ～37 分钟长

～＋副词

～ curiously 异乎寻常地持久
～ diffusely 冗长地持久
～ endlessly 无尽地持久
～ extraordinarily 特别长
～ extremely 特别长
～ incredibly 难以置信地持久
～ interminably 冗长地持久
～ remarkably 明显地持久
～ tiresomely 令人厌倦地持久
～ unconscionably 过度地持久

～＋介词

～ about 对… 慢吞吞的
～ in 迟迟
～ in coming 姗姗来迟
～ on 擅长…的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The pupils have two long holidays every year. 学生们每年有两次长假。
His long illness and consequent absence from school delayed his progress of study. 他长时间生病以及随后的缺课耽搁了他的学业。
They have begun the long and tiresome grind of preparing themselves for college entrance. 他们已经开始考大学前那种长期而劳累地埋头苦学了。
There was a long interval before he replied. 一段长时间的间隔之后,他才做答复。
After a long separation, they held a glad meeting. 阔别多年之后,他们举行了一个令人愉快的聚会。
We succeeded in winning the contract, but for a long time, we were sailing against the wind, and were doubtful of our success. 我们终于签订了那份合同,但在很长一段时间里我们一直遇到重重阻力,以致不敢相信自己能获得成功。
After a long hunt for him, we saw him emerging from the crowd. 我们找了他半天之后,看见他从人群里出来了。
By all appearance the strike will go on for a long time. 显然这次罢工要持续很长时间。
The amount of coal of this country will be exhaustible within not a long time. 这个国家的煤储藏量在不久的将来就会用尽。
For a long period of time Latin was the literary language of Italy. 有很长一段时间,拉丁语是意大利的文学语言。
The long war exhausted our country in the nineteenth century. 在 19 世纪,长期的战争使我们的国家民穷财尽。
The long journey knocked her up. 长途旅行把她累坏了。
She had been away on a long trip. 她曾旅行到过很远的地方。
They were unused to walking long distance. 他们不习惯长距离的步行。
It was a terrible grind getting up that long hill. 爬上那个漫长的斜坡令人极度劳累。
She plays a very dramatic woman with flashing eyes and a long black dress. 她饰演一位身着黑色长装、双眼闪光的引人注目的妇人。
The plot is rather thin for such a long story. 对这样长的故事来说,这个情节显得太单薄了。
That long talk healed many differences. 那次长谈消除了很多分歧。
A long talk is tedious. 冗长的谈话令人生厌。
It is a long shot but I think John must have known about the murder. 虽然这只是个猜测,但我认为约翰对这件谋杀案一定知情。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Your car is longer than mine. 你的汽车比我的长。
It's an hour long. 这有一个钟头之久。
The garden is 20 metres long and 15 metres wide. 这个花园有 20 米长,15 米宽。
The house is 40 feet long and 20 feet broad. 这屋长 40 英尺,宽 30 英尺。
This new railway is four hundred kilometres long. 这条新铁路有 400 公里长。

▲S＋be＋～＋on *n.*

He is long on brains. 他头脑聪明。
He is long on hope. 他有很多希望。

▲S＋be＋～＋(in) *v*-ing

You have been long fetching the car. 你去取车子已经很久了。
I won't be long unpacking. 我很快就会把行李打开。
He was a long time writing a letter. 他竟花了半天才写出一封信。
He won't be long making up his mind. 他很快就会作决定。
Spring is long in coming. 春天姗姗来迟。
He is long in returning. 他迟迟归来。

常用短语

♣ ***a long haul***
持久而艰苦的活动 long and difficult activity, etc.
It's been a long haul but at last this dictionary is published. 经过千辛万苦,这部字典才终于得以问世。

♣ ***at the longest***
最多,最长 not longer than the specified time
He's only away for short periods, a week at the longest. 他只是短期外出,最多一周。

♣ ***long odds***
极小的可能性 a remote chance
We have put in a bid for a government contract, but there are long odds on our getting it. 我们已投标,以求与政府签订合同,但成功的可能性极小。

☞ ***adv.*** [lɔŋ] (longer; longest)

双解释义

1. **长久地,长期地** for a long time
2. **很久地,久远地** at a long time

基本要点

1. long 用作副词时,其基本意思是"长久地",主要用于修饰静态动词,表示时间延续之长。
2. long 还可作"久远地"解,表示动作发生于很久之前或之后,一般位于副词或介词短语之前。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

anticipate ～长久以来期望
stay ～长期呆下去
wait ～长期等下去
want ～长期想

～＋副词

～ drawn-up 过长的,过分延长的
～ lived 长寿的,长命的
～ standing 存在已久的
～ suffering 长期受苦的
～ travelled 长期旅行的
～ ago 很久以前
～ before 很久以前
～ since 很久以来

句型例句

用作状语

My grandpa has long thought of retiring at 80. 我祖父早就想在 80 岁退休。
I've long wanted to meet her. 我很久以来就想见她。
He remained long in London. 他在伦敦呆了很久。
He stayed up long after midnight. 午夜以后,他久久没睡。
I have long been cherishing the hope of visiting Beijing. 我很久以来一直想参观北京。
They had not been married long when her husband was ordered abroad. 她丈夫受命出国时,他们结婚还没多久。
He said that he had seen a tiger long before. 他说他很久以前见过老虎。
He hasn't long been back. 他刚回来。
I'm sorry but I can't stay longer. 对不起,我不能再久留了。

常用短语

♣ ***as*** [***so***] ***long as***
1. 只要,如果 on condition that; provided that, if
I'll love you as long as I breathe. 只要我还活着,我一定爱你。
As long as he was physically able, he went to work in the fields. 只要身体能行,他就下田干活。
The employer cheated the workers into the belief that they could earn 30,000 *yuan* a year as long as they worked hard. 老板哄骗工人们相信:只要他们努力工作,一年可以挣到 3 万元。
I suppose you can forbid her as long as she is under age. 我认为只要她不到成年,你就可以阻止她。
You can't be defeated as long as you hold together. 只要你们团结起来,就不会被打败。
The shop will give a discount of ten percent as long as you don't want credit but

pay on the nail. 要是你不赊账而即刻付钱，商店可以打 9 折。

2.既然，由于 since

You may stay here as long as you like. 你高兴在这儿呆多久就呆多久。

♣ ***no longer***

不再，已不 after a certain point in time

He's no longer living here. 他已不住此处。

He was long a famous musician, but he plays no longer. 他成为有名的音乐家已很久了，但他现在不演奏了。

Our products are no longer competitive in world markets. 我们的产品在世界市场上不再具有竞争力了。

The city's water supply is no longer adequate for its need. 这个城市的供水已不能满足需求。

词语辨异

♣ ***long, a long time***

1.这两者都用作表示时间的状语，用于疑问句中可互换。例如：

Have you been here long〔a long〕 time? 你在这里呆了很久了吗？

2.a long time 可用于肯定句中；而 long 只在受另一副词如 too, enough, ago 修饰时才用于肯定句。例如：

She waited there for a long time. 她在那里等了很长时间。

You've been sleeping too long〔long enough〕. 你睡得太久了。

3.在否定结构中，两者所表达的意思有别。试比较：

Tom didn't work for long.
汤姆干活没干多久。
（刚工作不久）
Tom didn't work for a long time.
汤姆好长时间没工作了。
（离上次工作已很长时间了）

♣ ***how long, how soon***

参见 soon 条。

♣下面两句话意思相同：

It will not take long to finish the work.
It will not be long before I finish the work.
不久我就会完成这项工作。

学习参考

so long 在非正式用语中可作"再见"解。

☞ ***n.*** [lɒŋ]

双解释义

U **长时间，长时期** interval, after a period of time

基本要点

1.long 作名词是"长时间，长时期"的意思，是不可数名词。

2.for long 的意思是"长久"，常用于否定句或疑问句中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

take ～需要很长时间

介词 + ～

before ～不久以后

for ～长久

句型例句

Were you there for long? 你到那儿很久了吗？

Shall you be away for long? 你得离开很久吗？

He was imprisoned for long. 他被监禁在牢里很久了。

I can't stay for long. 我呆不了多久。

Shall I have long to wait? 我要等很长时间吗？

常用短语

♣ ***before long***

不久 soon

I hope to see you before long. 我希望不久就看见你。

He will arrive before long. 他不久会到的。

She's asking for trouble and she'll get it before long. 她是在自讨苦吃，不久她就会真遇上麻烦的。

It was a thankless job, so we choked him off before long. 那是一件吃力不讨好的事情，所以我们很快就不让他做了。

The face of the town will be completely changed before long. 这个城镇的面貌不久将彻底改变。

We watched carefully and before long caught out the suspect. 我们留神观察，不久就发觉这个可疑的人在做坏事。

Tom's lessons were too difficult for him and before long he fell behind the rest of the class. 汤姆的课程对他来说太难，不久他就落后于班上的其他同学。

♣ ***take long***

花时间干某事 cost time to do sth

The work won't take long. 这工作不会花太长时间。

To go on foot would take long. 步行将很费时间。

He always takes so long to eat his breakfast. 他总是费这么多时间吃早餐。

♣ ***the long and the short of it***

概括 an abbreviated account

Well, the long and the short of the matter is he wanted to use your bike for a day or two, but was too shy to say so. 总之，他是想借你的自行车用一两天，不过就是不好意思开口。

We had a lot of trouble with the car and traffic, and the long and the short of it is we were six hours late arriving there. 我们的车和交通都遇到了很多麻烦。总之，我们晚了 6 个小时到达那里。

词语辨异

♣ ***long before, before long***

参见 before 条。

学习参考

long 有时还可用作可数名词，意思是"长音节"。例如：

The poem has four longs and six shorts. 这首诗有四个长音节和六个短音节。

☞ ***v.*** [lɒŋ] (longs; longed; longing)

双解释义

vi. **渴望；极想** desire; wish; want sth very much

基本要点

1.long 用作动词时意思是"渴望""极想"，指一个人全心全意地、极为诚恳地期望得到某种东西，尤指遥远的、难以得到的东西。

2.long 用作不及物动词时常与介词 for 连用，并常接动词不定式作目的状语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ fondly 深情地渴望

～ fruitlessly 没有结果地渴望

～ inexplicably 莫名其妙地渴望

～ inexpressibly 无法形容地渴望

～ irrationally 不合理地渴望

～ irresistibly 不可抑制地渴望

～ restlessly 坐立不安地渴望

～ singularly 奇特地渴望

～ wildly 强烈地渴望

～ + 介词

～ for 渴望…

～ for peace 渴望和平

～ for the holidays 盼望假日

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

We are longing to see you. 我们极想见到你。

Ever since then I've been longing to meet him face to face. 从那时起我一直渴望和他面对面地聚会。

常用短语

♣ ***long for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

渴望；羡慕 desire earnestly; wish for very much

▲ *long for sb/sth*

He longed for his mother. 他非常想念他母亲。

He has been longing for her ever since she left. 自她走后，他一直在想念她。

You seem to be longing for me in saying something. 好像你很想听我说些什么。

There is no one but longs for success. 没有人不希望成功。

She is longing for home. 她渴望回家。

The children are longing for the holidays. 孩子们渴望假日的到来。

I'm longing for an icy cold beer. Aren't you? 我很想来一瓶冰镇啤酒，你不想也来一瓶吗？

It has rained for five days in succession, so we are longing for some sunshine. 已连续下了五天的雨，因此，我们渴望着出太阳。

I long for the day when my dreams can come true. 我渴望有一天能够梦想成真。

I long for the time when I don't have to work as hard as this. 我渴望能不像现在这样劳累。

So this is what you've been longing for. 哦，这就是你一直所渴求的东西。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A swift change is longed for, but unlikely. 人们期盼着更快的变化，但不太可能。

▲ *long for sb to-v*

I long for him to write me often. 我盼他常给我写信。

I'm longing for him to arrive. 我迫切希望他来。

She longed for her husband to say something. 她渴望她的丈夫能说些什么。

He longs for her to come back to him. 他热切希望她回到他身边。

词语辨异

♣ ***long for, ache for, die for, hunger for, sigh for, starve for, thirst for***

参见 ache 条。

♣ ***long, pine, yearn***

参见 pine 条。

学习参考

long 有时也可用作及物动词,接表示希望或愿望的 that 从句,谓语多由 will 或 may 构成。例如:

We longed that we could see our own country. 我们迫切希望看到自己的国家。

I long that she may come this afternoon. 我盼她今天下午能来。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj.* lengthy, spread, stretched *v.* desire, yearn

[反义词] *adj.* brief, fleeting, short

[词源] <中古英语 <古英语 *long*(长的,长期的)

lon·gev·ity

☞ *n.* [lɒnˈdʒevəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**长寿,长命** long life

句型例句

We wish you health and longevity. 我们祝您健康长寿。

lon·gi·tude

☞ *n.* [ˈlɒndʒɪtjuːd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**经度** distance east or west of the Greenwich meridian, measured in degrees

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

line of ～经线

句型例句

The city is at longitude 21° east. 这个城市位于东经 21 度。

Terrestrial longitude is measured in degrees east or west of the Greenwich meridian. 地球的经度是用格林尼治子午线向东或向西的度数来表示的。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<拉丁语 *longitndo*(经度)

look

☞ *v.* [lʊk] (looks; looked; looking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **看,瞧** turn the eyes so as to see sth or see in the stated direction
2. *vi.* **面向,朝向** face in the stated direction
3. *link-v.* **看来,显得** seem by expression or appearance

基本要点

1. look 的基本意思是"为了看清某物而有意识地向某一方向看去",指使用人的视力,强调的是有意地"看"的动作。
2. look 用作不及物动词时主要作"看""观望"解,常与介词 at 连用。也可作"面向,朝向"解,一般是指建筑物的朝向。
3. look 用作及物动词时主要作"注视"解,引申还可作"留心""注意""期望"解,其后可接动词不定式、疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于祈使句。
4. look 还可用作系动词,其后可接(to be +) *n.* / *adj.* / *v*-ed/ *prep.*-phrase 或 as if 引起的从句作表语,意思是"看起来…"。
5. look 作"留心""注意"解时,常用于 look (to it)结构,其后接 that 从句充当 it 的同位语。
6. look 有时还可作感叹语,意思是"注意,听我说",用来引起对方的注意。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a gift horse in the mouth 对一礼物吹毛求疵
～ death in the face 决意一死,不顾死活
～ one's affairs in the face 深知自己的财政状况
～ one's age[years]看模样和岁数相同
～ one's consent 面露同意之色
～ one's despair 露出失望之色
～ one's gratitude 用眼神表示谢意
～ one's thanks 面露感激之色
～ oneself 不改常态,是正常的样子
～ oneself blind 眼睛看花
～ sb in the face 注视某人的脸
～ sb full in the face 盯着某人的脸仔细看
～ sb into silence 瞧得某人不作声
～ sb out of countenance 瞧得某人局促不安
～ sb to shame 瞧得某人难为情
～ sb up and down 上下打量某人

～ + 形容词

～ a bit nervous 看起来有点紧张
～ a little surprised 显得有些吃惊
～ alike 看起来相像
～ alive 当心,留心,快些,赶快
～ angry 好像生气
～ anxious 面带愁容,焦急,担心
～ big 摆出一副了不起的样子,洋洋自得,盛气凌人
～ black 面容凶恶,形势恶劣
～ blank 显得惊骇惶惑,茫然若失
～ blue(人)无能,灰溜溜的,颓丧,面带忧伤或不满之色
～ cheerful and healthy 看来健康愉快
～ closed 看来保密
～ cold 显得冷淡的样子
～ complicated 显得复杂
～ convinced 看来相信
～ deserted 显得冷清清的
～ doubtful 好像靠不住,似乎可疑
～ embarrassed 显得尴尬
～ fit 看起来很健康
～ foolish 显得笨
～ frightened 似乎害怕
～ good 看来不错
～ grave 似乎严重
～ guilty 显得内疚,好像是犯罪的样子
～ happy 喜形于色
～ honest 看来诚实
～ ill 看上去有病,看来不漂亮
～ kind 看起来仁慈
～ nice 看起来漂亮
～ pale 脸色苍白
～ puzzled 好像迷惑
～ quite strong 身体显得很壮实
～ rather offended 显得相当生气
～ sad 面带悲容
～ sharp 非常留心,赶快
～ shocked 显得震惊
～ sleepy 显得困的样子
～ small 畏缩,羞涩,显得卑劣
～ smart 看起来漂亮
～ snappy 看起来敏捷
～ startled 显得吃惊
～ suspicious 似乎不可靠,有些可疑
～ terrible 貌似可怕
～ tired 脸色疲倦
～ ugly 显得很丑
～ very serious 面貌很端庄
～ well(指人)气色好,看来健康,(指物)美观,悦目,令人满意
～ wonderfully green 看起来一片翠绿
～ worried 面带忧伤

～ + 副词

～ ahead 预测,向前看
～ far ahead into the future 展望遥远的未来
～ before and after 瞻前顾后
～ deep 仔细研究
～ every inch 看上去是十足的
～ hard 死盯着,愤怒地看着
～ higher and further 看得更远大
～ high and low 到处寻找
～ upward 向上看
～ blankly 毫无表情地看
～ carefully 细看
～ cautiously 谨慎地看
～ closely 仔细查明
～ coldly 冷淡地看待
～ compassionately 显露出怜悯之情
～ confidently 满怀信心地期待
～ critically 窥视
～ cursorily 粗略地看
～ demurely 拘谨地看着
～ disapprovingly 不以为然地看着
～ disconsolately 郁郁不乐的样子
～ disdainfully 蔑视
～ dubiously 犹豫不决的样子
～ eagerly 热切地期望
～ ferociously 看上去凶猛,残忍
～ fixedly 凝视
～ haggardly 形容枯槁的样子
～ impertinently 不礼貌[傲慢]地看着
～ incredulously 表示出怀疑的样子
～ inquiringly 好奇地看
～ intently 热切地[目不转睛地]看
～ joyfully 高兴地看
～ keenly 目光敏锐地弄清[查明]
～ kindly 看上去和蔼[仁慈]
～ meditatively 陷入沉思的样子
～ mockingly 嘲笑[愚弄]地看着
～ narrowly 仔细调查
～ nervously 神经紧张地看着
～ obliquely 斜眼看
～ ominously 看起来有不祥之兆
～ strangely 奇怪地看着
～ vacantly 茫然地看着
～ vindictively 报复地怒视
～ about 向四下看,环顾,留心察看
～ about for sth 四下寻找某物,东寻西找
～ around 四下里张望,环视,随便看看
～ around for a house to let 四处物色出租的房子
～ away 把脸转过去,看别的地方
～ back 回忆;畏缩,停滞不前
～ back at sb 回顾某人
～ back on the past 回顾过去
～ back upon[to] the old days 回想以往的岁月
～ back to the scenes of childhood 回忆童年的情景
～ beyond 往远处看
～ down 低下头
～ down at the beach 看海滩

～ down on 看不起…
～ in 顺便访问
～ over 审阅
～ up 向上看，好转，(物价等)上涨，(市面等)兴旺，(在词典中)查找，访问，看望

～＋介词

～ beyond 朝比…更远的地方看，考虑…以后(更大)的问题
～ beyond the grave 考虑身后事
～ for a needle in a haystack 海底捞针；徒劳无益
～ forward to 盼望，期待，希望，预计会有
～ in 往…里看，直视，正视
～ in splendid health 看上去身体好极了
～ in that direction 朝那个方向看
～ into 向…里面看，浏览，窥视，调查，了解，研究
～ into a book 查书本
～ into a man's eyes 观其目见其心
～ into a matter 调查事实
～ into chronicles of the Middle Ages 浏览中世纪的编年史
～ into darkness 朝暗处看
～ into the future 展望未来
～ into the past 回顾过去
～ like 好像，看起来(仿佛)要…，是…样子
～ on〔upon〕看作，面朝
～ on a project with favour 欢迎新计划
～ on sb as an authority 把某人看作权威
～ on sb with distrust 对某人抱不信任态度
～ on the bright side of 抱乐观态度
～ on the street 面临街道
～ out for 当心，提防，照顾，注意，留心，寻找
～ out of 往…外看
～ sb out of countenance 瞧得某人局促不安
～ over 打量，从…上面看过去，俯视，察看，审阅，复习，原谅
～ over sb's faults 原谅某人的过错
～ through 透过…看去，看穿，仔细查看，从头读(看)一遍，浏览，故意忽视
～ through a window 透过窗户看
～ through coloured spectacles 有偏见
～ through one's eyes 从目光中显露出来
～ through one's fingers at a man's faults 放过不究
～ through one's notes before the examination 考前把笔记看一遍
～ through sb's trick 识破某人的诡计
～ straight through sb 故意不理睬某人
～ to 向…看去，面向，倾向，照管，注意，负责，指望，依赖
～ to everything oneself 一切来自过目
～ to sb for help 期待〔指望〕某人的帮助，请某人帮助
～ to the matter 注意观察此事
～ to the mountains 向群山看去
～ to the south(房子等)朝南
～ to your health 千万珍重，保重身体
～ towards 往…看去，面朝，倾向，期待，(口)向某人敬酒
～ towards future 放眼未来
～ towards the development of local industries 促使地方工业发展
～ towards the east 向东面看
～ towards the sea 面临大海
～ upon sb/sth as 把…认为是…
～ with favour on sb 重视某人
～ with pity at 同情地看着
～ with respect on sb 尊敬某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He looked aimlessly before him. 他漫无目的地望着前方。
Just look straight ahead and you will see a pagoda. 径直往前看，你就会见到一座宝塔。
What is the use of my showing this to you if you don't look? 你若不看，我把这东西给你(看)有什么用?
He looked aside when I spoke to him. 我对他讲话，他却朝一边看。
The house looks south. 这房子面朝南。
The offices look onto a park. 这几家办公室面对着公园。
One must look higher and further. 一个人必须目光远大。
He often looks before and after when he deals with problems. 他处理问题时常常瞻前顾后。
When you look deeper, you'll find some differences between them. 你要是更深入地研究一下，就会发现它们之间有一些差别。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋(to be) *n.*

He looks an honest man. 看来他像个诚实的人。
He looks a good athlete 他看上去像个优秀运动员。
He's beginning to look his age. 他看上去和他的年龄相称。
She scarcely looks her years. 她看上去比实际年龄年轻得多。
On that occasion, Clive looked a perfect fool. 在那种场合，克莱夫看起来就像个大傻瓜。
Well, I must say, you are looking quite a different person. 喂，我得说，你现在完全判若两人。
He looks to be a young man of twenty. 他看起来是个 20 岁的年轻人。
She looks to be the best person for the job. 她似乎是此项工作的最佳人选。

▲S＋～＋(to be) *adj.*

He looks anxious. 他看上去很焦急。
They look almost alike. 他们长得几乎一模一样。
You're looking blue, what's the matter? 你看起来挺忧愁，怎么回事?
She looks much younger than she is. 她看起来比她实际年龄要年轻得多。
She was looking her best. She looks her best in this suit. 她那时显得很美，她穿这套衣服最美丽。
These houses look very nice, don't they? 这些房子看上去很漂亮，是吧?
We seemed to be approaching Shanghai. The fields look wonderfully green here. 我们好像快到上海了，这里田野一片葱绿。
As prices dropped lower and lower, things looked black for Henry's company. 由于价格一跌再跌，亨利的公司面临着危机。
Whenever the future looks black, remind yourself of other difficulties that you have conquered in the past. 每当前途似乎无望的时候，你要提醒自己想到以往征服过的困难。
He looked blank when he was informed of his dismissal. 他听到自己被解雇的消息，显得茫然。
It looks very suspicious to me. 我觉得这事似乎很不可靠。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ed

The girl looked puzzled. 女孩显出迷惑不解的样子。
Tom looked rather offended. 看来汤姆相当生气。
He looks a little surprised. 他显得有些吃惊。
He looked startled when his nephew came in. 他侄子进来时，他显得很吃惊。
The students looked a little surprised but said nothing, 学生们显得有些吃惊，但没说什么。

▲S＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He looks in excellent health. 他看上去身体十分健康。

▲S＋～＋as if-clause

She looks as if she were about to faint. 她像是要晕倒。
It doesn't look to me as if we shall get there in time. 我看，我们似乎不能及时到达了。
She looks as if she knew all about the matter. 她像是知道有关此事的一切。
They looked as if they didn't care. 他们看起来好像不在乎。
It looks as if it were going to rain. 天好像要下雨了。
It looks as if we were going to have fine weather. 天好像要放晴了。
It looks as if there will be a strike. 看来将有一场罢工运动。
It looks as if the coming autumn harvest will be even better than the last one. 看来即将到来的秋收会比去年更好。
It looks as if they'll have to go home by taxi. 看来他们得坐出租车回家了。
It looks as if I'll finish the rest before the 15-day deadline too. 看来剩余部分我也得在 15 天期限内完成了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

I didn't look to meet you here. 我没想到在这里会遇见你。
I look to be with you soon. 我希望不久能和你在一起。
If you're looking to buy a new car, I suggest you borrow some money from the bank. 你如果计划买一辆新汽车，我就建议你向银行借些钱。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Please look what time the train starts. 请留心一下火车什么时候开。
Look what time the clock says. 看看几点钟了。
Just look what you have done! 看你究竟都干了些什么。
Look what I have found. 瞧我找到什么。
Look whether the postman has been yet. 去看看邮递员来过没有。
Look if it is right. 查查对不对。

其他

Look, there comes the trolleybus. 瞧，无轨电车来了。
Look! It is snowing, winter is here at last. 瞧，天下雪了，冬天终于来临了。
Well, I never! Look, who is here. 哎，我真没想到！看，是谁来了。
Look, life today is heaven. Before it was

hell. 瞧,今天的生活是天堂,过去的生活是地狱。
Look, there is a student here I ask you to meet. 喂,这儿有位学生,我请你见见他。
Look here, Jack, we won't be back this afternoon. 嗨,杰克,今天下午我们不回来了。
Now look here! This sort of thing can't go on. 听我说,这种事不能再继续下去了。
Now look here! You really can't do that. 听我说,你确实不能做那事了。

常用短语

♣ ***look about*〔*around*〕**[1] (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *look about*〔*around*〕
1.四下观望 look in several different directions
Concentrate your mind on study. Don't look around. 专心学习,别东张西望的。
I looked around and everything appeared crystal and clear. 我环顾四周,发现一切看上去都晶莹透彻。
2.(作出选择前)进行调查 make enquiries before choosing
We should look about carefully before deciding which house to buy. 在决定买哪栋房子之前,我们应当仔细察看一番。
He said he would look around to see who might be able to help us. 他说他要留心看看谁能帮我们的忙。

♣ ***look about*〔*around*〕**[2] (*v. + prep.*)
在(某处)或(某人)周围观望;在(某处)寻找 see in various directions about (a place or one); search in (a place)
▲ *look about*〔*around*〕 *sb/sth*
The stranger looked about him with great interest. 那陌生人怀着极大的兴趣看着他的四周。
You'd better look about you before you start your work here. 在开始这儿的工作以前,你最好先了解一下周围的情况。
Looking about the whole room, I couldn't find any sign of being stolen. 我查看了整个房间,没有发现任何被盗的迹象。

♣ ***look about for*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
寻找(某人或某物) try to find and get (sth/sb) by searching
▲ *look about for sth*
Are you still looking about for a job? 你仍在找工作吗?
He failed to find his book though he had looked about for it. 尽管他已四处寻找,可书仍没有找着。
As soon as Tony arrived in London, he looked about for a house to be lent. 托尼一到伦敦就四处物色出租的房子。

♣ ***look after*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *look after sb/oneself/sth*
1.注视 watch (sb/sth)
Standing on the platform Lucy looked after her son getting into the train. 露希伫立在站台上,目送着儿子登上列车。
They looked after the train as it left the station. 他们目送火车出站。
2.照顾,照看(某人或某物) take care of; take the responsibility for (sb/sth)
He's well able to look after himself. 他很会照顾自己。
They don't look after themselves very well. 他们没有很好地照顾他们自己。
He needs a wife to look after him. 他需要一位妻子来照顾他。
She has looked after her elder parents for many years. 多年来她一直照顾她年迈的双亲。
She looks after the Drew's children during the day. 她白天给德鲁家看孩子。
I hope you will look after these animals properly. 我希望你会很好地照料这些牲畜。
She's been looking after the luggage. 她在照看行李。
We'll send an experienced expert over to look after the matter. 我们将派一个有经验的专家来关照此事。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The patients were well looked after by the nurses. 护士们把病人照料得很好。
Now children are well looked after in kindergartens. 现在儿童在幼儿园里得到了很好的照料。

♣ ***look at*** (*v. + prep.*)
1.看,注视(某人或某物) see; watch; direct one's eyes towards (sb/sth)
▲ *look at sb/sth*
She is looking at you. 她在注视你。
Everybody looked at the hero with great admiration. 大家都以钦佩的目光注视着那位英雄。
I looked at him full in the face. 我盯着他的脸看了个够。
He looked at the stranger up and down. 他上上下下仔细地打量着这个陌生人。
I was used to looking at the stars at summer night when I was young. 我年轻的时候常常在夏夜瞧着繁星。
The pupils are all looking at the chart on the wall. 学生都瞧着墙上的挂图。
The children spend too much time looking at television. 孩子们花很多时间看电视。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The picture was looked at by him. 这幅画被他看过了。
My work hasn't been looked at for a week. 我干了一个星期的工作也没人看一眼。
The flame in the furnace can be looked at through coloured glasses. 可以通过有色眼镜观看高炉内的火焰。
▲ *look at sb to-v*
Look at the boy run. 看,那个孩子跑了。
We looked at horses jump over the wall. 我们看着一匹又一匹马越墙而过。
▲ *look at sb v-ing*
We are looking at the boys swimming. 我们在看男孩子们游泳。
2.评判;审视 regard; judge; consider; take a point of view about (sth/sb); examine sth
▲ *look at sb/sth*
Have you asked the plumber to come and look at the leaking pipe? 你叫管道工来检查漏水的管子了吗?
Will you please look at the battery of my car? 请你检查一下我车上的电瓶好吗?
If your arm isn't better by tomorrow, I'd get the doctor to look at it. 如果你的手臂明天还不见好,我就要请医生来给你检查了。
We must learn to look at problems from all angles. 我们必须学会全面地看问题。
We must look at the matter in cold blood. 我们必须冷静观察这个问题。
He looks at work in a different way now he's in charge. 他现在是负责人了,因此,考虑工作的角度不同了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The difficulty can now be looked at in a different light. 现在可以用不同的角度来看这个困难。
3.接受 consider (sth) (as) acceptable
▲ *look at sb/sth*
I wouldn't look at a job like that. 我不愿接受这样的工作。
I wouldn't look at such a poor offer. 我才不会接受这个无意义的提议呢。
No matter what I say they refuse to look at my suggestion. 无论我说什么,他们都拒不接受我的建议。

♣ ***look away*** (*v. + adv.*)
不再看(某人或某物) turn one's eyes away from (sth/sb)
▲ *look away*
Don't look away while I am taking your photograph. 我替你拍照时,不要看别的地方。
The singer was afraid that if she looked away, even for a moment, she would lose her place in the music. 这位歌手担心,要是自己向一旁看,哪怕是一瞥也会唱走调。

♣ ***look down at*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
看不起或不赞成(某人或某物) consider (sth/sb) unworthy
▲ *look down one's nose at sb*
John was an athlete who looked down his nose at the weak students. 约翰是个运动员,因而看不起体弱的学生。
The natives look down their noses at foreigners. 这些本国人看不起外国人。

♣ ***look down on*** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)
俯瞰(某处);看不起(某人) overlook; despise; consider oneself superior to; show false contempt for
〔说明〕 look down on 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *look down on sb/sth*
She looks down on people like that. 她看不起那种人。
The rich man looked down on his poorer neighbours. 那个有钱人看不起比他穷的邻居们。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Women were looked down on in the old days. 在旧社会,妇女是被轻视的。
Women have grown tired of being looked down on by employers. 雇主轻视妇女,已使妇女难以忍受。

♣ ***look for*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *look for sb/sth*
1.寻找(某人或某物) try to find (sth/sb), often that is lost
We are looking for an ambitious young assistant. 我们正在找一名有雄心壮志的青年助手。
You are the very man I'm looking for. 你正是我要找的人。
Some birds are looking for food. 有些鸟在寻找食物。
Tom's brother is anxious to look for a job. 汤姆的哥哥急于找到一份工作。
2.(口)找(麻烦);找(苦头)吃 behave in such a way as to cause or fail to avoid trouble
That foolish fellow is looking for trouble. 那个愚蠢的家伙在自找麻烦。
Joe often gets into fights because he is always looking for trouble. 乔常跟人家打架,因为他总是惹麻烦。
3.希望得到 hope to get (sth); expect (sth/

sb)
It's too soon yet to look for results. 要想知道结果为时尚早。
We did not look for such a success. 这样的成功是我们没意料到的。

♣ ***look forward to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
盼望;期待 expect and anticipate (sb/sth) pleasurably
▲ *look forward to sth/v-ing*
I am looking forward to the dinner party. 我期待着宴会的举行。
The children are looking forward to the holiday. 孩子们盼望假期。
We looked forward to hearing from you. 我们期望着收到您的来信。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The party, which had been greatly looked forward to, was ruined by the rude behaviour of an uninvited guest. 那位不速之客举止粗野,破坏了大家热切盼望的聚会。
National Day had been looked forward to for a month or more. 一个多月以来,人们一直盼望着国庆节的到来。

♣ ***look in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 往(建筑物)里面看 direct one's eyes into (sth such as a building)
▲ *look in*
At last he came to the house and looked in. 最后,他来到房间并向屋里看了看。
When I drew back the curtains, there outside the window stood a crowd of people looking in. 我拉开窗帘,窗外站着一群人正往里面看。
2. 拜访;进行短暂访问 pay a short visit to (sb/sth)
〔说明〕 look in 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *look in*
We shall be pleased to see you if you came to look in any time you're passing. 非常欢迎你路过时顺便进来坐坐。
▲ *look in at sth*
We just looked in at the exhibition, but we didn't stay long. 我们顺路去看了一下展览,但没有呆很久。
I'll look in at the shop on my way home. 我将在回家的路上顺便到这家商店里转一转。
▲ *look in on sb*
Dr. Smith looked in on the invalid the day before yesterday. 史密斯大夫前天去看望伤病员。
On his way downtown, Jim looked in on his aunt. 在他进城去的路途上,吉姆顺便看望了他的姑母。

♣ ***look in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 向…里面看 direct one's eyes inside; try to see in sth
▲ *look in sth*
She seems to spend a lot of time looking in the mirror. 她花了很长时间照镜子。
I got such a shock when I looked in the mirror. 我对着镜子看了看,不禁大吃一惊。
Look in the cupboard and see if we have any more coffee. 看看碗橱里面是否还有咖啡。
2. 把注意力转向… turn one's attention to (sth)
▲ *look in sth*
When the professor entered the classroom, we all looked in the other direction, pretending not to see him. 当教授走进教室时,我们都朝另一个方向看去,假装没有看见他。
▲ *look sb in sth*
I won't be able to look him in the eye if I lie. 我要是撒谎,我就不敢直视他的眼睛。
If he knows I told him a lie, how can I look him in the face again? 如果他知道我对他撒了谎,我还怎么再见他!

♣ ***look into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
浏览;调查〔查找〕… ask; try to find information in; turn one's attention to sth
▲ *look into sb/sth/wh-to-v*
I have looked into the book. 我已略看过这本书。
The government will look into how to reduce unemployment. 政府将研究如何降低失业率。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Your complaint is being looked into. When we have anything to report we will write to you again. 你的诉讼正在研究之中。如果有事需要通知,我们会写信给你的。

♣ ***look like*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *look like sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 看起来与(某人或某物)相像或相似 have an appearance the same or nearly the same as (sb/sth else)
〔说明〕 look like 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
He looks like a scholar. 他看上去像个学者。
He looks like his father. 他长得像他父亲。
These houses look exactly like each other, which makes the street look very dull. 这些房屋的外观极为相似,使整条街道显得十分呆板。
2. 很可能出现或引起(某事、做某事) be likely to result in (sth or doing sth)
It looks like rain; Let's start for home. 天像是要下雨了,咱们回家吧!
It does not look like rain. You needn't take your umbrella. 看来不会下雨,你不必带伞。

♣ ***look on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
在一旁观看,袖手旁观 watch instead of (doing sth)
▲ *look on*
No, I'm not playing; I'm just looking on. 不,我并没有玩,我只不过是在旁观。
The children played in the park while their mother looked on. 孩子们在公园里玩耍,而他们的母亲则在一旁观看。
He just looked on while we were playing football. 当我们踢足球时,他只是旁观。
They stood looking on while the man was robbed. 正当那个人被抢劫时,他们却站在那儿袖手旁观。

♣ ***look on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
把眼光投向〔以某种观点来看待或对待〕(某物或某人) direct one's eyes towards (sth/sb); regard; consider; have a point of view about (sb/sth)
▲ *look on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
He looked on me with curiosity. 他好奇地凝视着我。
We should look on the bright side of things. 我们应该看到事物的光明面。
I don't know how you look upon this matter. 我不知道你怎么看待这事。
▲ *look on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth as sb/sth*
They look on me as their own brother. 他们把我当作是自己的兄弟。
He looked upon the old man as his father. 他把那位老人看作自己的父亲。
Do you look on him as the best doctor in town? 你认为他是城内最好的医生吗?
I've always looked upon Mary as somebody I can trust. 我一直把玛丽看作是我可以信赖的人。
We look upon you as belonging to the family. 我们把你当作家人。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Professor Hua is looked upon as an authority on mathematics. 华教授被看成数学权威。

♣ ***look oneself***
显得健康或情绪正常 seem in one's usual state of health or spirits
Mary had a long illness, but now she looked quite herself again. 玛丽病了很久,但现在已恢复健康了。

♣ ***look out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 向外看;面向;朝外 direct one's eyes outside; have a view of (sth)
▲ *look out*
My hotel room looks out across the lake. 从我住的旅馆房间望出去是一派湖光景色。
The shop looks out into a busy street. 这个店铺面朝一条繁华的街道。
The castle looked out over the distant forest. 城堡对着远处的森林。
Our house looks out on the river. 我们的房屋面向大河。
My window looks out on the garden. 我的窗户对着花园。
He asked me to look out of the door to see what a birthday gift he prepared for me. 他叫我向门外看,看他为我准备了什么生日礼物。
Look out of the car window, there's a deer crossing the road. 从车窗向外看,有只鹿正在横穿道路。
2. 当心;警惕 take care; be watchful
▲ *look out*
Look out! Don't let the fire get near the gasoline! 小心! 别让火靠近汽油!
Look out or you'll fall into the pond. 小心点,不然你会掉进池塘里。
Tell the children to look out when they cross the main street. 告诉孩子们过马路时要当心。
▲ *look out (that-) clause*
I shall look out that I don't trust him again. 我要留神,下次不再信任他了。
Look out the milk doesn't spill. 当心不要让牛奶溢出来。
3. 挑出或找出(某物) find (sth) by choosing
▲ *look sth ⇔ out*
I'll look out the photograph you want to see. 我会把你要看的照片找出来。
I have asked the librarian to look out a book on butterflies for me. 我已请图书管理员帮我找一本有关蝴蝶的书。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Have those things for the jumble sale been looked out yet? 作旧杂货拍卖的那些东西已找出来了吗?

♣ ***look out for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
搜寻(某人或某物);试图得到(某物) try to find (sb/sth) by searching; try to get sth
▲ *look out for sb/sth*
Will you go to the station and look out for Mr. White? 你到车站去等待怀特先生好吗?

I'm looking out for a new house. 我正在找一幢新房子。

♣ ***look over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.从(某物上面)看过去 direct one's eyes over (sth)

▲ *look over*

The boy pulled himself to the top of the wall and looked over. 那个孩子趴在墙头上看。

2.仔细检查〔审视〕(某人或某物) examine (sth/sb) carefully

▲ *look sb/sth over*

Please look them over. 请把它们检查一遍。

He asked my age, height and weight and looked me over. 他询问了我的年龄、身高和体重,又上下打量了我一番。

He signed the contract without even looking it over. 他甚至看都没有看,就在合同上面签了字。

We must look the school over before sending our son there. 送儿子进那所学校之前,得先了解一下该校的情况。

♣ ***look over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *look over sb/sth*

1.越过(某物)看;能看到(某处) direct one's eyes over sth; have a view of (sth)

From the top of the hill we can look over the city. 在山顶上,我们可以俯瞰全城。

The child was not tall enough to look over the wall. 这孩子个头不够高,不能从墙头望过去。

Our teacher had a way of looking over her glasses at us whenever we offered a silly answer. 每当我们的回答不着边际时,我们的老师就从她的眼镜框上面看我们。

I am looking backward over my shoulder. 我正回头向后看。

2.检查或审视(某物);研究〔考虑〕(某物) examine sth carefully; study (sth), as by repeating

I shall be glad if you'll look over these letters. 你如果愿意把这些信件看一遍,我很高兴。

You may look over this photograph album while waiting for us here. 在这儿等我们时,你可以翻阅这本相册。

I've looked over these English exercises several times, but I still don't understand them. 我已将这些英文练习看过好几遍了,但还是不理解。

3.宽容… excuse; choose not to notice or punish (a fault)

〔说明〕look over 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

I'll look over your carelessness this time, but be more careful in future. 这次我原谅你的粗心,但以后要认真。

♣ ***look through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *look sb/sth through*

1.仔细检查或审查(某物) examine (sth) carefully

I'll look your suggestion through before passing it to the committee. 我要先审查一下你的建议,然后再送交委员会。

Please look through your desk and see if my English dictionary is there. 请仔细检查一下你的书桌,看看我的英语词典是不是在里面。

2.对(某人)视而不见 look at without seeming to notice sb, on purpose or because of deep thought

〔说明〕look through 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

Ever since we had the argument, she looks me straight through as if I didn't exist. 自从我们那次争论之后,她总是故意不理睬我,好像我根本不存在似的。

♣ ***look through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *look through sb/sth*

1.穿过…看 direct one's eyes through (sth)

I looked through a telescope. 我从望远镜里看过去。

I looked through the open door, but the room was empty. 通过敞开的门向里看,我看到屋里空无一人。

2.看穿或识破(某人或某事) know the truth about; not to be deceived by (sth/sb)

Every time I try to fool him, he looks through my tricks. 我每次企图愚弄他都被他识破了。

3.粗略地翻阅;细审… look quickly in (sth, often written or printed)

He looks through several newspaper before breakfast. 他早饭前通常浏览几份报纸。

Let's look through these lessons more carefully. 我们来把这几课好好复习一下。

You should look through your notes before the examination. 考试前你应该复习一下笔记。

Look through this article and tell us what you think of it. 把这篇文章好好看一下,然后谈谈你的看法。

I have looked through your report and made some notes on it. 我已仔细看完了你的报告,并在上面写了些评语。

♣ ***look to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.朝(某物)看去;面对〔面朝〕(某物) direct one's eyes towards (usually sth); face (sth)

▲ *look to sth*

The front of the house looks to the sea. It gets a beautiful view. 这座房子面朝大海,可以看到很美的景观。

Tian An Men looks to the south and the Monument to the People's Heroes looks to Tian An Men. 天安门面朝南面,而人民英雄纪念碑面朝天安门。

2.留神〔照看〕(某人或某物) guard; be careful about; pay attention to; take care of (sth/sb)

▲ *look to sb/sth*

Would you look to the children, please? 请你照料这些孩子好吗?

Look to it that you don't violate the regulations. 注意别犯规。

Look to it that this doesn't happen again. 注意不要让这种事情再发生。

Look to it that you don't offend the old man. 注意别让老年人生气。

Look to it that all the arrangements are completed before next week. 确保下星期前完成所有的安排。

Look to it that you catch the train. 你一定要赶上火车。

Look (to it) that everything is ready. 注意把一切都准备好。

Look (to it) that they do not escape. 当心别让他们逃跑。

Look that all is right. 注意是否一切都齐备。

3.依靠〔指望〕(某人或某事) depend on; expect

▲ *look to sb/sth*

The child looks to his mother in curing his hurt. 孩子依赖母亲来治疗他的创伤。

She has always looked to her parents for advice. 她总是指望她的父母替她出主意。

We always look to the mountains to see what kind of weather we shall have next, as it always comes from that direction. 我们经常观望群山,以预测天气的变化,因为天气变化总是从那个方向来的。

▲ *look to sb to-v*

I look to you to support me in this matter. 在这件事上我要靠你支持。

♣ ***look up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.向上看;抬头看 raise one's head to have a look

▲ *look up*

Don't look up. 不要向上看。

She looked up and saw me. 她抬头看见了我。

The clerk looked up from his desk and frowned. 办事员从办公桌上抬起头来一看,皱了皱眉头。

2.改善;好转 appear to be improving

▲ *look up*

Business is looking up. 生意日趋繁荣。

The trade between the two countries is looking up. 两国间的贸易关系正在好转。

Their economic conditions began to look up. 他们的经济状况开始改善。

The weather is looking up, so we can go for a picnic this Sunday. 天气开始好转,所以星期日我们可以去野餐了。

The first year was tough, but business looked up after that. 第一年是艰难的,但在那以后,生意好转了。

3.拜访(某人) visit sb

▲ *look sb ⇔ up*

Next time you are in Beijing, look me up. 你下次来北京时,来找我。

Don't forget to look me up when you come to Hainan. 到了海南,可别忘了来看我。

I want to look up an old friend when I get there. 我到那儿后要去拜访一位老朋友。

While he was in Chicago, Henry looked up a friend of college days. 亨利在芝加哥时,拜访了一位大学时的朋友。

4.查找… seek (information) in a reference book

▲ *look sth ⇔ up*

Please look up a fast train to Leeds. 请查一下去利兹的快车。

Every student should look up all new words in his dictionary each day. 学生每天都应该在词典里查所有的生词。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

When all the facts have been looked up, pass them on to me. 查对了所有的事实之后,把它们传给我。

♣ ***look up and down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

上下打量(某人) search (sb) with the eyes

〔说明〕look up and down 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *look sb up and down*

He looked her up and down and decided to ask her out. 他上下打量她,并打算要她出去。

After looking me up and down for a few minutes, he decided that I was telling the truth. 他仔细打量了我几分钟之后,认定我是在讲实话。

The policeman looked the drunken man up

and down very deliberately before replying to his question. 在回答这个醉鬼问题之前，警察慎重地上下打量了他。

♣ ***look up to*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
抬头看（某人或某物）；尊重〔敬仰〕（某人） admire, respect sb highly
〔说明〕look up to 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *look up to sb*
Mr. Smith had taught for many years, and all students looked up to him. 史密斯先生教了多年的书，他的所有学生都尊敬他。
The schoolmaster was a scholarly man. All his pupils looked up to him. 校长是个很有学问的人，他的学生都尊重他。
Pupils should be taught to look up to their parents. 应该教育学生尊敬父母。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She is looked up to by her friends. 她受朋友的尊敬。
He is looked up to by everybody there. 他在那里受到众人的尊敬。
Teachers are very much looked up to in China. 在中国，教师很受尊敬。
▲ *look up to sb/sth*
The peasants looked up to him as a specialist. 农民们尊他为专家。
We looked up to you as a shining example of devotion to the scientific cause. 我们把你看作献身于科学事业的光辉榜样。

词语辨异

♣ ***I look forward to, I am looking forward to***
短语 look forward to 在句中可用于一般现在时，也可用于一般进行时，前者口气较随便，多用在私人信件中；后者口气较正式，常用在公文中。
♣ ***look for, look forward to, anticipate, expect***
参见 expect 条。
♣ ***look, appear, seem***
参见 appear 条。
♣ ***look, glance***
参见 glance 条。
♣ ***look, see, watch***
这三个词都有"看"的意思。其区别是：look 指有意识的"动作"；see 指有意或无意的"结果"；watch 则指有意识地以期待、警觉等心情看上一段时间。例如：
We looked but saw nothing. 我们看了，可是什么也没看到。
They are watching a TV play. 他们在看电视剧。
♣ ***look for, discover, find, find out, invent***
参见 discover 条。
♣ 下面四个句子意思相同，第 1 句主要用在英国，第 2、4 句英美都通用，第 3 句用在美国。
He looks an honest man.
He looks like an honest man.
He looks to be honest.
He looks honest.
他看上去是个诚实的人。
♣ 下面各组中的句子或短语意思不同：
The old man looks good.
那老人外表好。
The old man looks well.
那老人气色好。

Look out of the window!
朝窗外看！
Look out at the window!
看外面的窗户！

look over one's shoulder
回头向后看
look over sb's shoulder
从某人肩上向前看

look down on
轻视
look down at
向下看

look to the matter
留心此事
look into the matter
调查此事

look over my hat
从我上方看过去
look my hat over
仔细打量我的帽子

look upon as an authority
视为权威
look up to as an authority
尊为权威

正误解析

1.我非常渴望见你。
［误］I am looking forward to see you.
［正］I am looking forward to seeing you.
［析］look forward to 中的 to 是介词，不是动词不定式符号。
2.他看上去很高兴。
［误］He looks happily.
［误］He is looking happy.
［正］He looks happy.
［析］look 用作系动词时其后不跟副词，并且不用于进行体。
3.他看起来很英俊。
［误］He is looked handsome.
［正］He looks handsome.
［析］look 用作系动词时不用于被动结构。
4.他看起来像只猴子。
［误］He looks as a monkey.
［正］He looks a monkey.
［析］look 用作系动词时可跟 as if 引导的从句，或 to be *n./adj.* 结构，to be 有时可省略，但不跟 as 短语。

学习参考

关于 look at sth 结构，有两种分析方法，一是把 look at 视为及物动词，sth 是其宾语；二是把 look at 视为介词，而把 sth 看作是介词 at 的宾语。笔者倾向第一种分析，因为其中的 sth 常可转换为被动句的主语。

☞ ***n.*** ［luk］（looks）

双解释义

1.[S] **看，瞥** an act of looking
2.[S] **脸色，神色，表情** an expression in the eyes or on the face
3.[P] **容貌** person's appearance

基本要点

1. look 作"看"解时，指的是一种具体地"看"的动作，常用于单数形式，其前多加不定冠词，其后常接 at。
2. look 作"神色，表情"解，也常用于单数形式，其前也多加不定冠词。
3. look 还可作"容貌，美貌"解，指人脸部的样子，常用于复数形式。引申可表示"款式""风格"，这时常用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bend one's ～ upon 朝…看
get a ～看一看，瞧一眼
give a ～看一眼
have a ～看一看
shoot a ～瞥一眼
steal a ～ at 偷看…一眼
take a ～ at 看…一眼
throw a ～投来目光
flash ～使外表闪光
improve one's ～s 改善某人的容貌
introduce a new ～流行一种新款式
lose one's good ～s 失去美貌
put on a ～装模作样
wear a ～ of 呈现…神色

形容词＋～

anxious ～焦急的神色
dirty ～非难的表情
distant ～心不在焉的神情
frequent ～经常的表情
funny ～怪模怪样的目光
gentle ～温和的表情
good ～s 美貌
grim ～严厉的神色，凶狠的目光
honest ～诚实的外表
hopeless ～无望的表情
friendly ～友好的表情
last ～最后一眼
loving ～爱慕的眼色
new ～新貌
pale ～苍白的神态
second ～再看一眼
serious ～严肃的神色
sharp ～敏锐的目光
shy ～害羞的表情
silly ～糊涂的表情
soft ～柔弱的表情
strange ～古怪的目光
unusual ～特殊的表情
weak ～神色不好
wild ～野蛮的表情
wise ～明智的表情
dreamy ～精神恍惚的样子
droopy ～精神萎靡的样子
dying ～垂死的样子
eager ～焦急的样子
elusive ～难以捉摸的样子
envious ～嫉妒的样子
expectant ～期待的样子
fearful ～胆怯的样子
fierce ～凶狠的样子
frank ～坦率的样子
frowning ～皱眉不展的样子
furious ～狂怒的样子
glad ～充满欢乐的样子
grateful ～感激的样子
happy ～高兴的样子
hasty ～仓促的样子
helpless ～无助的样子
hungry ～显出饥饿的样子
hunted ～被搜寻的样子
hurried ～匆忙的样子
hurt ～感情受到创伤的样子
lingering ～缠绵的样子
moody ～生气的样子
naughty ～顽皮的样子
open ～坦率的样子
pitiful ～令人怜悯的样子
resigned ～逆来顺受的样子
sad ～悲伤的样子
scared ～受惊的样子
silly ～傻乎乎的样子

介词＋～

by ～s 根据相貌

for the ～ of the thing 为了装点门面，为了维护面子
from the ～ of the sky 根据天气
in ～s 外貌上
upon the ～在寻找中
with a ～带…神色
with a ～ of great composure 泰然自若的样子
with a ～ of relief 带着放松的神态

〔～＋介词〕

(take) a ～ around sth 查看某物的四周
(take) a ～ into 向…里看
(angry) a ～ from the workers 工人们面带怒色
～ in sb's eyes 某人的眼神
～ of expectation 期待的目光
～ of pleasure 喜欢的神色

句型例句

May I have a look at it? 让我看一看好吗?
I took a close look at her photo. 我仔细地看了一下她的照片。
The sailors took a last look at the port before sailing. 起航前水手们最后看了一眼港口。
The old man was displeased and darted an angry look at me. 老人不高兴了，瞪了我一眼。
Jane darted an anxious look at the clock as she tried to finish her examination question. 简力图答完考题，所以她焦急地瞥了一下钟表。
She answered with an angry look. 她怒目以对。
I've had a good look, but I can't find it anywhere. 我好好找了一遍，但是哪儿都找不到。
I took one look at the coat and decided I would have to buy it. 我看了看那件上衣，并决定要买它。
The country must have a long hard look at the tragedy of unemployment. 国家必须长期严密注视失业造成的悲剧。
He gave her an astonished look. 他向她露出一副惊异的神色。
She assumed a look of innocence. 她装出一副天真无邪的样子。
He sat down at the table with a weary look on his face. 他面带倦容地坐在桌旁。
I knew she didn't like it by the look on her face. 从她脸上的表情看，我知道她不喜欢这个。
He has the look of a winner. 他看起来像是一个赢家。
She had a very disappointed look when she heard the news. 听到此消息，她露出大为失望的神色。
My mother wore a troubled look when she heard of my father's illness. 我母亲听到父亲生病的消息，立刻神色焦虑不安。
We threw a look of contempt at him because he told a deliberate lie. 因为他存心说谎，所以我们对他投以轻蔑的目光。
Never judge a man by his looks. 绝不要以貌取人。
His looks are really quite remarkable. 他的外貌的确非常出众。
She's got her father's good looks. 她有父亲端庄的容貌。
She's starting to lose her looks. 她姿色逐渐衰弱。
The twins girls were almost identical in looks. 这对孪生姐妹的相貌几乎完全相同。
She used her good looks to compensate her lack of intelligence. 她利用自己漂亮的容貌来弥补智力的不足。
The cuts above his eye have spoilt his looks. 他眼睛上方的伤痕使他破了相。
I knew something was wrong, everyone was giving me funny looks. 我知道有点不对头，因为人人都怪模怪样地看着我。
She kept her looks even in old age. 她虽然老了，但美貌依旧。
I don't like the look of this place. 我不喜欢这个地方的外观。
This year's fashion introduces a new look in skirts. 今年的裙子流行一种新款式。

常用短语

♣ ***by the look(s) of***
从外表看起来；看样子 probably; judging from the way
Taxes are going to go up by the look of it. 看样子要加税了。
Yes. In fact, she didn't need a trunk at all from the looks of this. 是的，看起来她实际并不需要一只箱子。
By the looks of him, he won't live much longer. 看他的样子怕是活不长了。

词语辨异

♣ ***look, air***
参见 air 条。
♣ ***look, appearance, aspect, countenance, face, features, visage***
参见 face 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** gaze, glance, see, survey, watch ***n.*** glance, glimpse, peek, peep; appearance, expression
［词源］<中古英语 *loken* <古英语 *locian*(看，注视)

loom

☞ ***n.*** [luːm] (looms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**织布机** machine for weaving cloth

词汇搭配

〔名词＋～〕

hand〔power〕～手摇〔动力〕纺织机
linen ～织麻机

〔介词＋～〕

at sb's ～在某人的织布机前
in sb's ～在某人的织布机上
on the ～在织布

句型例句

That factory has ten looms. 那家工厂有十台织布机。
In my loom I have a half-finished web of soft linen. 在我的织布机上，我已织了半匹细麻布。

☞ ***v.*** [luːm] (looms; loomed; looming)

双解释义

vi.& link v. **隐约出现；阴森地逼近** come into sight without a clear form, especially so as to seem very large and threatening, causing fear

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ ahead 迫在眉睫
～ large 赫然耸立，显得突出
～ up 隐约出现

〔～＋介词〕

～ in〔out of〕隐约出现

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
But delicate political issues loomed as well. 微妙的政治争端也出现了。
The threat of war loomed over the country. 战争的阴影在向这个国家逼近。

〔用作系动词〕

▲S＋～＋*adj./n.*
It loomed black. 它呈现出黑色。
The wedding day loomed close. 婚期近了。
It loomed a fearful figure. 出现了一个可怕的人影。

常用短语

♣ ***loom large***
赫然耸立；显得严重 seem great and cause worry or other strong feeling
Fear of failure loomed large in his mind. 失败的担忧沉重地压在他的心头。
The prospect of war loomed large in everyone's mind. 战事将起的庞大阴影占据了每个人的心。
♣ ***loom up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
以威胁的势态突然出现 appear suddenly, in a threatening manner
▲*loom up*
A figure loomed up out of the mist. 一个人影在雾中隐隐约约出现。
A dark cloud loomed up over the horizon. 一片乌云突然出现在天际。
▲*loom up n.*
He loomed up a horrible figure. 他以一个恐怖的身影出现。

词语辨异

♣ ***loom, appear, emerge***
参见 appear 条。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *lome*(工具)

loop

☞ ***n.*** [luːp] (loops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**圈，环；环状物** a round shape made by sth like string or rope
2. Ⓒ**回路，循环** set of instructions carried out repeatedly until some specified condition is satisfied

句型例句

She made a loop in the string. 她用绳子打了个圈。
The plane flew round and round in wide loops. 飞机兜着大圈子，飞了一圈又一圈。
The road makes a wide loop around the lake. 这条路环湖绕一个大圈子。

☞ ***v.*** [luːp] (loops; looped; looping)

L

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)成环或圈** form or bend into a loop or loops; supply with a loop or loops

基本要点

1. loop 的基本意思是"使成环或圈""把某物打成环"。
2. loop 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,作及物动词时,其后可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. loop 后可接同源宾语, loop the loop 特指"飞机翻筋斗飞行"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ thing together 用环把东西系在一起
~ up 把…卷起

~ + 介词

~ around 环绕在…上
~ into 滴溜溜地扔进

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He looped a rope and tied the ends. 他把绳子打成一个圈并把两头连起来。
They looped the thing together. 他们用环将那些东西系在一起。
Loop that end of the rope through this and make a knot with it. 把绳子的那一端从这里穿过,然后打个结。
Loop the curtains up. 把窗帘卷起来。

常用短语

♣ ***loop around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
围以环或圈 form or bend around a loop or loops

▲ *loop around sth*
The brook loops around the farm. 小河绕农场流过。

▲ *loop sth around sth*
Loop the rope around the pole. 把绳子环绕在柱子上。
Loop the rope around the gate. 用绳子把门系牢。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** circle, hoop, ring
[词源] <中古英语 *loup*(圈,环)

loose

☞ ***adj.*** [luːs] (looser; loosest)

双解释义

1. **松的,宽松的;未绑紧的** not tight; not tied or fixed
2. **不精确的,不严密的** not accurate or exact
3. **自由的;释放的;散漫的** free

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ life 散漫的生活
~ thinker 思想不严密的人
~ tongue 随口乱讲

动词 + ~

break ~ 挣脱
come ~ 松开来
cut ~ 解开
hold ~ 漠然置之
let ~ 释放
set ~ 松手

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

She is wearing a loose dress. 她穿着一件宽松的连衣裙。
Loose shirts are good for summer wear. 夏季适合穿肥大的衬衣。
The radio wasn't working because of a loose connection in the wires. 这台收音机坏了,是由于电线接头不牢的原因。
He is a loose thinker. 他是个思维不严密的人。
That word has many loose meanings. 那个词有很多不确切的含意。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The buttons on my coat are loose. 我上衣的纽扣松了。
Your translation is rather loose. 你的译文不怎么确切。
The horse is loose in the field. 马在田野里自由自在。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

His logic is too loose to make much sense. 他的推理太不严密,没什么道理。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

I have one hand loose but the other is tied. 我的一只手松开着,另一只被捆。

学习参考

loose 还可用作及物动词,意思是"放松,放开,失去控制"。例如:
He loosed the ropes that bound the prisoner, thus allowing him to jump up and escape. 他解开了囚犯身上绑着的绳子,那个囚犯跳起来就跑了。
He loosed the dog. 他把狗放了出来。
The wine loosed his tongue. 他酒后说话很随便。

补充资料

[同义词] free, unfastened, untied
[反义词] close, compact, strict, tense, tight
[词源] <中古英语 *lous*(松)

loos·en

☞ ***v.*** [ˈluːsn] (loosens; loosened; loosening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **松开,放宽** make or become less controlled or more easy and free in movement

基本要点

1. loosen 的基本意思是"放松""使…松弛",即放宽松一点以便活动,不要勒或捆得太紧。
2. loosen 常与副词 up 连用,这个短语有很多意思,要视上下文确定其意思,而且多用于口语当中,可表示"放松""自然""不要拘束",在美国口语中还可表示"说话时不要顾忌,痛痛快快地讲出来"或"用钱大方"。
3. loosen 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,作及物动词时,其后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's cough(药)减轻某人的咳嗽
~ one's tongue 信口开河

~ + 副词

~ comfortably 很舒服地放松
~ healthfully 健康地放松
~ partially 不完全地放开
~ radically 彻底地松开
~ scientifically 科学地放松
~ sufficiently 足够地放松
~ up 松弛下来
~ up one's muscles 使某人肌肉松弛

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The screw has loosened. 螺丝钉松了。
The tie loosened. 领带松了。
The government's control over the newspapers has loosened in recent years. 近年来政府已放松了对报纸的控制。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Loosen the screw. 把螺丝钉放松。
He loosened his tie. 他松开了领带。
If your belt is too tight, loosen it. 如果你的腰带太紧了,就松一松。
He loosened his grip on the handle. 他松开了紧抓把手的手。
The medicine may loosen your cough. 这种药能减轻你的咳嗽。

常用短语

♣ ***loosen up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 放松 become less tense, relax; limber up

▲ *loosen up*
This rope has loosened up. 这根绳子松了。
Your shoes will loosen up with wear. 你的鞋穿穿就会松的。

▲ *loosen sth* ⇔ *up*
He has loosened the soil up with a fork. 他用耙松过土了。
I must take some exercise and loosen up my muscles. 我必须活动活动,使肌肉放松些。

2. (指采取行动)作准备〔放松〕活动 be ready for action

▲ *loosen up*
The runners are just loosening up before the race. 参加赛跑的人在开赛之前,正做一些准备活动。
After a few drinks we loosened up and began to enjoy ourselves. 喝了几杯之后我们不再拘束,开始热闹起来。

▲ *loosen up with sth*
I loosen up with a few exercise before the match. 比赛前我做了一些准备活动。

3. 放宽限制 be less firm in demanding sth such as the law

▲ *loosen up*
Officials have been instructed to loosen up on the rules for admitting people into the country. 官员们已收到命令,放宽对人境人员的限制。

▲ *loosen sth* ⇔ *up*
The new policies loosened up foreign trade. 新政策使对外贸易有了更大的灵活性。

4. 用钱大方 become more liberal or generous with money

▲ *loosen up*

After the death of his stingy wife, Edward loosened up a great deal. 爱德华在吝啬的妻子死后,用钱大方多了。

5.开口说话 talk freely

▲*loosen up*

If you don't loosen up soon, I shall have to find other ways of making you talk. 如果你不马上说话,我可要找别的方法叫你开口了。

He loosened up under the liquor. 他喝了酒后无所顾忌地乱说起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***loosen, loose***

这组词都有"松开"的意思。其区别是:loosen 的意思是"松开,放宽一点",以便于活动、伸展,强调没有原来那么紧,不一定完全放开;loose 作"使无约束,使松弛"解时,语气正式,含有不受任何拘束、完全彻底解除束缚之义,只用作及物动词。

♣ ***loosen, relax, slacken***

参见 relax 条。

loot

☞ ***n.*** [luːt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**赃物,掠夺物,战利品** goods taken from an enemy in war or stolen by thieves

句型例句

It was all the loot taken by soldiers from the captured town. 这就是士兵们从被占领的城镇掠夺来的所有东西。

☞ ***v.*** [luːt] (loots; looted; looting)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **抢劫,掠夺** carry off loot; take sth as loot; take loot from sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Discipline quickly broke down after the city fell, and the invading soldiers were found to be looting and sometimes killing. 城市沦陷之后,军纪混乱,入侵士兵(四处)抢夺掠杀。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The mob looted many shops in the area. 暴徒在该地抢劫了许多商店。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The band was looted yesterday. 这家银行昨天遭到了抢劫。

词语辨异

♣ ***loot, burglarize, deprive, plunder, rifle, rob***

参见 rob 条。

补充资料

[派生词] looter *n.* 打劫者

lord

☞ ***n.*** [lɔːd] (lords)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**领主,君主,贵族** a man of noble rank

2.Ⓢ**上帝** God

句型例句

The king and all the great lords were present. 国王和所有的贵族都出席了。

He was a feudal lord. 他是封建领主。

Lord bless us! 上帝保佑我们!

I can do nothing more, my Lord, I cannot defend myself any farther. 我再也无能为力了。阁下,我再也保护不了自己了。

补充资料

[同义词] duke, king

[词源] <古英语 *hlaford*(一块面包)

lorry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlɒri] (lorries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**运货汽车,卡车** a big vehicle for carrying heavy things

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

drive[operate] a ~开卡车

名词 + ~

army ~军用卡车

句型例句

They removed their furniture by lorry. 他们用卡车搬运家具。

Look out!

There's a lorry coming! 小心,一辆卡车开过来了。

Lorries may only park here when loading and unloading. 卡车只有在装卸时方可在此停车。

词语辨异

♣ ***lorry, automobile, bus, car, taxi, truck***

参见 automobile 条。

学习参考

lorry 也可用作动词,意思是"用卡车运输"。例如:

Mr. John lorried his computer to a new place. 约翰先生用卡车把计算机运到一个新地方。

补充资料

[同义词] truck

[词源] <英国北训方言 *lurrry*(拉,拖)

lose

☞ ***v.*** [luːz] (loses; lost; losing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **丢失** come to be without, as through carelessness; fail to find
2. *vt. & vi.* **失败** fail to win
3. *vt. & vi.* **浪费** waste

基本要点

1. lose 的基本意思是"丢失""失去",指因事故、过失、不幸、死亡等原因失去拥有的东西等,含有不能再找回来的意思,也可指人失去了品性、信念、态度等或陷入沉思或埋头于某事物之中。还可引申表示人在比赛、辩论中输掉或某人浪费有用的、宝贵的事物诸如机会、时间、优点等。lose 在作不及物动词时还可表示"(表)走慢了"。
2. lose 用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时可接双宾语,表示"使…失去"。
3. lose 是瞬间动词,通常不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a battle 打败仗

~ a competition 输掉比赛

~ a game 输一局

~ a leg 失去一条腿

~ a part of one's a finger 丧失了一段手指

~ a quality 失去品性

~ advantage 失去优势

~ an ability 丧失能力

~ an argument 输掉辩论

~ attitude 失态

~ belief 失去信念

~ blood 失血

~ business 失去生意

~ chance 错过机会

~ control 控制不住

~ courage 失去勇气

~ face 丢面子

~ good looks 失去美貌

~ heat 失去了热量

~ height (飞机)降低高度

~ husband 失去丈夫

~ interest in 对…失去兴趣

~ keys 丢钥匙

~ nothing 并不吃亏

~ one's hair 失去头发

~ one's head 发狂,失去理智

~ one's heart 十分喜爱

~ one's hold 管束不住,掌握不住

~ one's job 失业

~ one's life 牺牲

~ one's sense of direction 辨不清方向

~ one's teeth 失去牙齿

~ one's train 误火车

~ one's way 迷路

~ oneself 迷失方向,迷路

~ reason 失去理智

~ sight of 看不见,忽略,忘记

~ speed 逐渐减速

~ support 失宠,失去权势

~ the last words of one's speech 没听见某人讲话的最后几句

~ the match 输掉比赛

~ the war 输掉这场战争

~ weight 减肥

~ + 副词

~ nearly 差不多失去了

~ automatically 自动丧失

~ completely 完全丧失

~ considerably 很大地损失

~ easily 容易丢失

~ eventually 最终丧失

~ fatally 致命地丢失

~ freely 随意地丧失

~ frequently 经常丢失

~ gravely 严重地丢失

~ heavily 很大地损失

~ hopelessly 无望地失败

~ immeasurably 无可估量地损失

~ intimately 很快丢失

~ invariably 不变地丧失

~ irrevocably 不能挽回地丧失

~ mistakenly 错误地丢失

~ mortally 致命地丢失

~ practically 几乎失败

~ rarely 很少失败

~ really 真正丢失

~ regretfully 遗憾地丢失

L

~ resolutely 绝对地丢失
~ superficially 表面上丢失
~ thoroughly 彻底失败
~ unbelievably 不可思议地丢失
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地丢失
~ utterly 完全丢失
~ out 输掉,失败
~ out on the deal 做交易失败了
~ out to sth 被某物取代

~ + 介词

~ among the trees 在树丛中消失
~ at cards 输牌
~ at sea 在海上遇难
~ by a neck(赛马中)以一头之差失败,以些微之差输掉
~ from 由于…丢失
~ in beauty 失去美貌
~ in the telling (故事)讲起来没有趣
~ in thought 深思
~ on[upon]在…上赔(钱)
~ on the deal 在交易中亏损
~ one's head over 为…而失去理智
~ to sb 输给某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)

Our strength lies in the people, and together we cannot lose. 我们的力量在于人民,大家团结在一起就不会失败。
The invalid is losing. 病人日益衰弱。
Does your watch gain or lose? 你的表走得快还是走得慢?

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

I cannot write to her as I've lost her address. 我丢失了她的地址,没法给她写信。
We guarantee we'll never lose an inch of ground. 我们保证绝不丢失一寸土地。
He nearly lost his eyesight. 他几乎失明了。
They have gradually lost their illusions about winning the war. 他们对打赢那场战争已渐渐失去幻想。
I've just lost his name. 我一下忘记了他的名字。
After five hundred he lost count. 数过了500,他就忘记数到哪儿了。
Hurry up or we will lose the train. 快点,要不就赶不上火车了。
Losing the post, he failed to send out the letters. 他没赶上邮局收信的时间,未能把那些信寄出去。
I hope we won't lose the competition. 我希望我们不会输掉这场比赛。
The team played well, but lost the game. 这个球队打得不错,但还是输了这场比赛。
I lost myself. 我迷失了方向。
She lost her reason. 她失去了理智。
Mark was surrounded by so many dangers that he lost his balance. 马克感到自己处于危险之中,因此心慌意乱。
I keep trying to get Keith to tidy his room but I'm losing my battle. 我一直要凯思整理自己的房间,但看来我这样做是徒劳的。
He lost his health at last. 最后他的身体垮了。
While climbing up the stairs the old man always loses his breath. 那老人上楼时总是气喘吁吁的。
You asked that poor little girl so many questions that she almost lost her bearings. 你问了那可怜的小姑娘那么多问题,她几乎被搞糊涂了。
We're going to steal some apples from Farmer Jones's orchard. Why won't you come with us? Lost your bottle? 我们要去农民琼斯的果园里偷苹果,你为什么不和我们一起去?你害怕了?
The mayor lost control of himself for a moment, but he soon calmed down. 有那么一会儿,市长也忍不住发起了脾气,但他很快就镇静下来了。
The teacher has lost control of the class; he will have to be replaced. 这个老师已控制不住该班,他将被撤换掉。
Although the group was in danger from a threatened avalanche, their guide never lost his cool. 尽管这伙人面临雪崩的危险,但他们的向导仍不失常态。
He was so interested in the TV programme that he lost time. 他兴趣盎然地观看那个电视节目,耽误了时间。
In times of difficulty, we must not lose hope. 我们在面临困难的时候,不要丧失希望。
Sorry, would you mind repeating that point? I seem to have lost the drift of the argument. 对不起,请你重复一下你那个论点,在辩论中我似乎没有搞清楚。
The child must go and see a doctor, he has lost his colour lately. 这孩子必须去看医生,他近来气色不佳。
He lost his patience when he broke the key in the lock. 当钥匙断在锁中时,他失去了耐心。
John's careless work made him lose face with his employer. 约翰粗心的工作使他在雇主面前丢了脸。
The difficulty is going to be how to admit the mistake without losing face. 难就难在既要承认错误,又要不失面子。
For several years, Britain has steadily lost ground in the markets for manufactured goods. 这些年来,英国已在持续不断地失去商品市场。
The colonel seemed to lose his head as we went into action, and as a consequence the regiment suffered many casualties. 当我们投入战斗时,上校的样子很慌张,结果这个团遭受了大量的伤亡。
She lost her head when she found the house on fire. 她发现房子着了火而惊慌失措。
When the fire broke out in the movies, the people lost their heads and ran in all directions. 电影院起火时,人们惊慌失措,四处奔逃。
If that politician hadn't gotten angry and lost his head, he would never have slandered his opponent. 如果那位政客不曾动怒,不曾失去自制,他绝不会诽谤对手的。
I'm very sorry I lost my head completely, but I promise you it won't happen again. 我很后悔当时我完全失去了理智,但是我向你保证,以后不再发生这样的事。
The young technical innovator didn't lose heart though the new system was not yet brought into a workable condition. 尽管这种新系统尚未达到切实可行的状况,这位青年技术革新者也没有泄气。
He lost heart when he heard that she was going to marry. 当听说她要出嫁时,他很失望。
Coward as he was, he lost heart at the news. 他是个懦夫,听到这个消息就灰心了。
She seemed to lose heart in the business after that. 从那以后,她对这事似乎心灰意冷了。
John studies very hard and never loses heart in face of difficulties. 约翰学习非常努力,在困难面前从不灰心。
She never loses heart whatever she does. 无论她做什么,她从不灰心。
The actor has lost his hold of the fans. 这位演员对戏迷已不再有吸引力了。
He lost a lot of money over coffee. 他在喝咖啡上花了不少钱。
Poor old Bernard has started shouting at strangers in the street; he must have lost his marbles. 可怜的老伯纳德开始在大街上朝陌生人大喊大叫,他准是疯了。
He lost no time in returning to the laboratory. 他立刻回到实验室。
We lost no time in making a decision. 我们立即作出决定。
The doctor lost no time in prescribing a treatment and writing out a prescription. 医生立刻写了疗法并且开出处方。
I lost no time in sending the joyful news to my parents at home. 我立刻把喜讯传给了家里的父母。
He is apt to lose his temper. 他很容易发怒。
The nurses in the kindergarten never lose their temper even if the children are very naughty. 即使孩子非常淘气,幼儿园的阿姨也从不发脾气。
I dare say nothing when my father loses his temper. 父亲发火时,我什么也不敢说。
It's no good losing your temper over trifles. 为小事发脾气实在没好处。
He became angry and completely lost his temper. 他怒气冲天,大发雷霆。
Don't lose your temper so quickly, it will only lead you into trouble. 不要动不动就发脾气,那只会给你带来苦恼和麻烦。
Hearing this sarcastic remark, he lost his temper. 一听到挖苦的话,他就生气。
The naughty boy lost his tongue in the presence of the headmaster. 这顽皮的孩子一到校长面前就不敢作声了。
She had lost her way. 她迷路了。
Be careful not to lose your way. 小心别迷了路。
It's easy to lose your way in the wood on a rainy day. 下雨天在林中很容易迷路。
She walked through the woods in the dark and lost her way. 她在夜间穿过树林,结果迷了路。
The driver was a stranger here so he lost his way in the storm. 这位司机初来乍到,在风暴中迷了路。
In order not to lose my way coming back, I choose the wide road. 为了在回来时不迷路,我走大路。
In no circumstances should a well-educated person lose his senses. 在任何情况下,受过良好教育的人都不能丧失理智。
The doctor advised John to lose weight. 医生建议约翰减肥。
He has lost much weight since he began to

diet. 自从节食以来,他的体重减轻了许多。
Do write me as often as you can. I don't want to lose touch with you. 务必要经常给我写信,我不愿同你失去联系。
No one whom he has taught seems ever to lose touch with him. 他教过的学生似乎都与他保持联系。
He's lost all track of her since they left school. 自毕业后,他完全失去了和她的联系。
After Jones moved to London, we lost all track of him. 自从琼斯搬到伦敦后,我们就完全和他失去了联系。
We lost all track of time. 我们完全不知是什么时候了。
John lost track of the money he spent this month. 约翰记不清他这个月花了多少钱。
He soon lost track of how much money he had spent. 他很快就记不清自己花了多少钱。
We must not lose sight of this fact. 我们一定不要忽略这个事实。
Under no circumstances should we lose sight of our main objective. 在任何情况下,我们都不能忘记自己的宗旨。
They lost sight of the reasons for which they went to war. 他们忘记了他们去打仗的理由。
No matter how rich and famous he became, he never lost sight of the fact that he was born in the slums. 无论他已多么富有和出名,他从不忘记他出生于贫民窟。
These grand schemes are all very well, but we mustn't lose sight of the fact that somebody has to pay for them. 这些宏伟的计划当然十分好,但我们别忘了,得有人要为它们出钱。
We lost sight of him in the crowd. 我们在人群里看不见他了。
At a distance you lose sight of the town. 在远处,你看不见这个城市。
We soon lost sight of the boat in the dense fog. 我们很快就看不见那条淹没在浓雾中的船只了。
We watched the plane go higher and higher until we lost sight of it. 我们看着飞机越飞越高,直到看不见为止。
At last the islanders lost sight of the vessel. 最后,岛上的居民看不见那只船了。
I have lost sight of my old friend for many years. 我已多年没有老友的音讯了。
We have lost sight of him since he went abroad. 在他出国以后,我们就失去了联系。
I have lost sight of him entirely. 我和他完全失掉了联系。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The books seem to be lost. 那些书好像是丢失了。
Your labour will not be lost. 你们的努力不会白费。

用作双宾动词

▲ *S + ~ + pron. / n. + n. / pron.*
This mistake will lose you many marks. 这个错误要扣你好多分。
This fatal miscalculation lost them the final victory. 这个致命的错误估计使他们未能夺得最后胜利。
Failure to pay one instalment would lose them all that they have already paid. 分期付款中只要一期不付,就会使他们失去全部已付款项。
The strike has lost that U. S. firm lots of profits. 这次罢工使那家美国公司损失了大笔利润。

常用短语

♣ ***lose at*** (*v. + prep.*)
在…(比赛)中失败 fail to win at (game)
▲ *lose at sth*
I always lose at cards, with my bad luck. 我不走运,打牌总输。
How much money did you lose at the races? 赛马会上你输了多少钱?

♣ ***lose by*** (*v. + prep.*)
因…蒙受损失;因…失去 suffer a disadvantage from sth or doing sth
〔说明〕lose by 通常不用于否定句或疑问句,也不用于进行体。
▲ *lose by sth*
Put your money into our savings plan, and you can't lose by it. 按我们的储蓄计划把钱存起来,你就不会蒙受什么损失。
▲ *lose sth by sth*
The government may lose seats by the reorganization of voting areas. 政府可能会因为调整选区而失去席位。

♣ ***lose in*** (*v. + prep.*)
1. 使迷失或丢失于 fail to know where sth/sb is
〔说明〕lose in 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *lose sth / oneself in sth*
We lost ourselves in the dark. 我们在黑暗中迷路。
One loses oneself easily in such a big city. 在这样的大城市里很容易迷路。
My little daughter lost herself in the department store yesterday. 昨天,我的小女儿在百货商场里迷了路。
I've lost my ring in the garden. 我把戒指丢在花园里了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I always get lost in a strange city. 到陌生城市我常常迷路。
2. 使忙于,埋头于(某事) be busy oneself with sth
▲ *lose oneself in sth*
I can always lose myself in a good book. 一本好书会使我爱不释手。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Mary was lost in the details of a new sewing pattern. 玛丽埋头研究一个新的剪裁花样。
3. 因…受损,逊色 become less or worse because of or during sth
〔说明〕lose in 作此解时通常不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲ *lose in sth*
The effect of the story loses in translation. 这个故事一经翻译便失去了原来的效果。
4.(指某种声音)被(其他声音)淹没,吞没 be drowned by (other sounds)
▲ *lose sth in sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The chairman's remarks were lost in the public's shouts of disapproval. 主席讲的话被淹没在一片反对的呼声中。

♣ ***lose on*** (*v. + prep.*)
吃亏 have less money than when one started.
▲ *lose on sth*
We lost on that job. 我们在那件事上吃亏了。

♣ ***lose out*** (*v. + adv.*)
损失;失败 suffer a loss or defeat
▲ *lose out*
We lost out in the election simply because the opposition had more money to run their campaign. 我们在这次大选中被击败了,这完全是因为反对党有更多的钱进行竞选活动。
You often lose out when you bet on horse races. 你在赛马打赌时,常常输掉。

♣ ***lose to*** (*v. + prep.*)
失去,败给,没有 displace to, fail to
▲ *lose to sb*
England lost to Australia. 英国队输给了澳大利亚队。
▲ *lose sb / sth / oneself to sb*
He lost himself to her. 他完全听她的。
She seems to have lost her heart to you. 她似乎已爱上了你。
She lost her heart to the man with the broad shoulders and deep voice. 她爱上了那位宽肩且声音浑厚的男子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Now his daughter was lost to him for ever. 现在他永远失去了他的女儿。
The opportunity was lost to him. 他失去了那个机会。

词语辨异

♣ ***lose one's place, lose one's position***
这两个短语都是由 lose 引起的短语,其中 place 和 position 都表示"位置"。其区别是:前者的意思是"找不到地方";后者的意思是"失去职务"。例如:
We lost our place because we lost sight of building.
由于我们看不见那座楼,我们就找不到地方了。
Nobody knew what had lost his position.
谁也不知道是什么使他失去职务。

♣ ***be lost in, be lost on, be lost to***
这组短语都由 lose 的被动结构加介词所构成。其区别是:be lost in 表示"充满着";be lost on 表示"失效",含有"不起作用"的意思;be lost to 则表示"丧失了…""感觉不到"。例如:
I was lost in admiration for your performance under such difficult conditions.
我对你在如此条件下作出的成绩钦佩不已。
Your advice was lost on them.
你的劝告对他们起不了作用。
They were lost to all sense of shame.
他们恬不知耻。

♣ ***lose way, lose the / one's way***
这两个短语的意思不同,前者的意思是"减速",后者的意思是"迷路"。试比较:
The bus came losing way into the stop.
巴士减速进站。
He lost his way in the mist.
他在雾霭中迷了路。

♣ ***lose, mislay, miss***
这三个动词都有"丢失"的意思。其区别是:
1. lose 语气较强,是常用语,指偶然遗失东西,而且暗示永远失去。用作及物动词时,后面常接钱财、物品、机会等名词。
2. miss 意义专一,指人们察觉到东西已经丢失,含有可能找回之义,可以用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,其宾语可以是名词、代词、动名词或从句。例如:
He fired two shots, both missed. 他打了

两枪,都没有打中。
I didn't miss the key until I got home and found it wasn't in my bag.直到我回到家,想从包里拿钥匙时,才发现它不见了。
I missed seeing the film when it was shown at school.那电影在学校放映时我没有去看。
It seems that we have missed our chance.好像我们已失去了机会。
3. mislay 指把某物放在想不起来的地方,也可作"遗失"解。例如:
Oh dear,I've mislaid my glasses again.哎呀!我又忘记把我的眼镜放在什么地方了。

♣ ***lose, forget, leave***
这组词都有"遗忘"的意思。其区别在于:
1. lose 指由于着急而一时想不起来。例如:
He lost his nerve and his memory for names.他不知所措且想不起名字来。
2. forget 指由于记忆上的忽略而对某人或某物失去了印象,这种"忘记"可能只是暂时的,也可能是长久的,且有"疏忽,忽略"之义。例如:
Don't forget your duties.别玩忽职守。
We mustn't forget our origin.我们不能忘本。
I clean forgot to ask him about it.我完全忘了向他打听那件事。
I forgot reading the book.我忘记了以前读过这本书。
3. leave 指忘记带了某物,有较强的感情色彩,强调"不在"。例如:
He left his keys in his bed.他把钥匙遗忘在床上了。
Oh dear! The travelling bag has been left.哎呀!忘拿旅行袋了。

♣下面各组中的两句话意思相同:
{We lost 2000 *yuan* on that job.
That job lost us 2000 *yuan*.
我们在那项工作上亏损 2000 元。
{Be five minutes slow.
Lose five minutes.
(钟、表)慢 5 分钟。
{America lost to Australia.
America lost the match against Australia.
美国队输给了澳大利亚队。

正误解析

1. 弗雷特因自行车在山上失控而撞在一棵树上。
[误] Fred lost his cycle's control on the hill and ran into a tree.
[正] Fred lost control of his cycle on the hill and ran into a tree.
[析] lose control of sth 为固定短语,意思是"对…失控"。
2. 由于战争,他们彼此失去了联系。
[误] They fail touch with each other because of the war.
[正] They lost touch with each other because of the war.
[析] lose touch with 为固定短语,意思是"与…失去了联系"。
3. 他一星期前丢了钢笔。
[误] He has lost his pen for a week.
[正] He lost his pen a week ago.
[析] lose 是瞬间动词,通常不与表示一段时间的状语连用。
4. 不管遇到什么困难,我们绝不能灰心丧气。
[误] No matter what difficulties may come our way, we must never lose our heart.
[正] No matter what difficulties may come our way, we must never lose heart.
我们在工作中遇到挫折时从不灰心。
[误] We never lose our heart when we encounter setbacks in our work.
[正] We never lose heart when we encounter setbacks in our work.
她爱上了那个英语老师。
[误] She lost heart to the English teacher.
[正] She lost her heart to the English teacher.
[析] "失去信心"是 lose heart, heart 前不用冠词,也不可用物主代词;而"爱上某人"是 lose one's heart to sb。

学习参考

1. 在表示"钟表逐渐变慢"时, lose 可以用进行体,这种进行体不是表示即刻即时的变化,而是表示一段时间内的逐渐变化的过程。另外在带有感情色彩时,比如"顾客对店家商品质量的信心日渐丧失""某人近来易发怒"这些句子中也可用于进行体;但是,要表达"丢失物品""丢了""未丢""不存在"的可能性,则不可用于进行体。
2. 当以"人"作主语时, lose 不用于被动结构。不能说:My child was lost by my friend.而只可说:My bag was lost by my friend.
3. be lost in 作"沉思"解时表示感觉和情绪,是系表结构,不是被动结构。

补充资料

[同义词] default, deplete, displace, drop, duck, escape, evade, fail, forfeit, forget, pass, yield
[反义词] gain, make, win
[词源] <中古英语 *losen*, *lesen* <古英语 *losian*(失,丢失,失去)

loss

☞ ***n.*** [lɒs] (losses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**丧失,遗失** the act or an example of losing or failing to keep sth
2. Ⓢ**损耗,亏损** sth that is lost;waste

基本要点

1. loss 的基本意思是"丧失,遗失,损失",可指能量、热量的丧失,也可指战斗、比赛中"打输""失败"。还可作经济活动中的"亏本"解。
2. loss 作"损失"解时,多用复数形式。
3. loss 常跟介词 to,表示"对…是个损失"。
4. at a loss 的意思是"不知所措",后面可接"for + *n.*", to-*v* 或由疑问词引导的从句结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

absorb ~接受损失
afford ~承担损失
bear a ~蒙受损失
cause a ~造成损失
cover a ~弥补损失,掩盖损失
cut a ~赶紧脱手以免多受损失
face a ~面临损失
get over the ~从损失中恢复过来
have a ~受损失
hide sb's ~隐瞒损失
make a ~对…造成损失
make up a ~弥补损失
recover ~es 弥补损失
repair a ~补救损失
report ~报道损失
share a ~ with 同…分担损失
show a ~表明损失
stand a ~忍受一次损失
suffer ~忍受损失之苦
suffer from a ~遭受损失
turn ~ into gain 转失为得,扭亏为盈

形容词 + ~

actual ~实际损失
complete ~完全丧失,一无所知
dead ~全部亏损
further ~更多的损失
great ~巨大伤亡
heavy ~重大的伤亡
material ~物质损失
national ~国家的损失
real~真正的损失
sad ~悲惨的损失
small ~小损失
terrible ~可怕的损失
total ~总的损失

名词 + ~

crop ~歉收
energy ~能量损耗
heat ~热量丧失
memory ~失去了记忆力
weight ~重量的减少

介词 + ~

at a ~不知所措,蒙受损失
sell sth at a ~折本出售某物
throw sb for a ~〈美口〉使某人苦恼,陷入绝境

~ + 介词

~ in 在…方面的亏损〔伤亡〕
~ in business 营业损失
~ of a battle 战败
~ of face 丢脸,失面子
~ of health 健康损失
~ of speed 失速
~ of weight 失重
~ on the enemy 敌人遭受了重大损失
~ to nation 国家的损失
~ to sb 对某人是一大损失

句型例句

The loss of the last game by their team surprised us.他们队输掉最后一场比赛使我们很吃惊。
She wept bitter tears over the loss of her lover.她为失去了恋人而痛心。
The loss of his wife was a great blow to him.妻子去世对他打击很大。
He was taken ill through grief at the loss of his wife.他因丧妻而悲伤成病。
Blindness is the loss of the sensation of sight.失明就是丧失视觉。
The car was so badly damaged that it had to be abandoned as a total loss.汽车损坏严重,只好彻底报废。
The loss of her bike caused her much inconvenience.丢失自行车给她带来了极大的不便。
My brother and I are responsible for the loss.我和我弟弟对这次损失负责。
You are accountable to him for the great loss.你应为此巨大损失对他负责。
The insurance policy guarantees us all from loss.保险单保证我们大家免遭损失。

He is not thoughtful of personal gain and loss. 他不顾个人的得失。
The loss of this contract would be very serious. 未能签成这一合同关系重大。
Their losses had been enormous. 他们的损失巨大。
We must recover our losses somehow. 我们必须设法挽回损失。
My losses are nothing to yours. 我的损失和你的比起来算不了什么。

常用短语

♣ ***at a loss***
1. 不知所措 not knowing what to do or say
He found himself at a loss for words of consolation. 他简直想不出安慰的话来。
She is at a loss to recollect my name. 她一下子记不起我的名字来。
2. 亏本 lose money in business
They must sell the goods at a loss. 他们必须亏本出售商品。

♣ ***loss to***
对…是一损失 decrease; damage
He's given up his job, it's a great loss to the firm. 他放弃了工作，这对于公司来说是个大损失。
Her resignation will be a great loss to the company. 她的离职将是这家公司的重大损失。
His death was a great loss to the country. 他的逝世对这个国家是一大损失。
The sense of loss we felt at his death was very great. 对于我们来说，他的死是个巨大的损失。
It was a great loss to us all. 这是我们极大的损失。
It will end in a great financial loss to us. 它将造成我们财政上的巨大损失。

♣ ***throw for a loss***
使…惊异不安，使…发愁 not yet recovered from a fright; still badly shaken
▲ *throw sb for a loss*
It threw Jim for a loss when he failed the test. 吉姆没能通过考试，他感到很苦恼。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：
His death was a great loss to the community.
He was a great loss to the community.
他的去世对社区来说是个极大的损失。

补充资料

［同义词］ deprivation, mislaying, misplacement, misplacing
［词源］ <中古英语 *los*（丧失，损失）

lot

☞ ***n.*** ［lɒt］（lots）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **许多，大量** very much
2. Ⓒ **签；抽签** any of a set of objects of different sizes with different markings used for making a choice or decision by chance
3. Ⓤ **命运；运气** fate; fortune
4. Ⓒ **一块地，场地** an area of land

基本要点

1. lot 的基本意思是“许多，大量”，在肯定句中常用于 a lot of 或 lots of 结构，可修饰可数名词，也可修饰不可数名词。其含意与 many 或 much 相同。当它们在句中与其他词一起作主语时，谓语动词应与其所修饰的名词或代词在数上保持一致。
2. lot 作“签，抽签”解时，常与介词 by 连用。
3. 用作可数名词时表示“一批，某一类的人”，有单复数形式。
4. a lot 不可作状语，修饰动词，表示数量上的“多”或“经常”。a lot 和 lots 可用来修饰形容词或副词的比较级，表示程度。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bear one's hard ～承受苦难
cost a ～花费非常多的钱
draw ～抽签
fall to ～抽中签
share one's ～（同某人）共命运

形容词 + ～
another ～另一批
future ～将来的命运
hard ～苦命

名词 + ～
man's ～人类的命运

介词 + ～
across ～s（美）抄小路，走较方便的路
by ～通过抽签
in ～s 一堆堆的

～ + 介词
a ～ of books 许多书
a ～ of friends 许多朋友
a ～ of oranges 许多橘子

句型例句

I've got a lot of work to do. 我有许多工作要做。
There are lots of children in the park. 公园里有许多孩子。
There was lots of money in my wallet. 我的皮夹里有不少钱。
A lot of money has been wasted. 有许多钱被浪费了。
A lot of people have been ill. 有许多人病了。
He made that decision actually by drawing lots. 他居然用抽签的方法作出那项决定。
The lot fell upon me. 我抽中了。
They are busy giving out two lots of pamphlets to people in the street. 他们正忙着向街上的人们散发两批小册子。
This wine is no good but the next lot may be better. 这批酒不行，不过下一批可能会好一点。
They were a rather arrogant boring lot. 他们真是一伙自命不凡的讨厌家伙。
I care about you a lot. 我非常关心你。
She had a husband whose job took him away a lot. 她丈夫因工作关系经常不在家。
We see a lot of him these days. 这几天我们经常见到他。
She is feeling a lot better. 她感觉好多了。
The weather is a lot warmer there. 那里的天气要暖和得多。
He eats lots more than he used to. 他现在比过去吃得多多了。
This is lots more interesting. 这个让人更感兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***a lot of, a great deal of, many, a number of, lots of, many a, much***
参见 deal 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ fate, group, share
［词源］ <中古英语 *hlot*（叉枝）

lo·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈləʊʃn］（lotions）

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **洗液，洗剂，护肤液** liquid medicine or cosmetic for use on the skin

句型例句

This lotion will make the hurt go away. 这种护肤液能使疼痛消失。

lot·tery

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈlɒtəri］（lotteries）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **抽彩给奖法** way of raising money by selling numbered tickets and giving prizes to the holders of numbers selected at random
2. Ⓢ **碰运气的事，难于算计的事** thing whose success, outcome, etc. is determined by luck

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ ticket 彩票，奖券

句型例句

She won a fortune in a lottery. 她在抽奖中赢得了一大笔钱。
Her heart jumped as she heard the news that one of her lottery tickets had won a great prize. 听到她的一张彩票中了大奖的消息，她的心咚咚直跳。
Education in England is something of a lottery. 在英国接受教育是件碰运气的事情。

lotus

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈləʊtəs］（lotuses）

双解释义

Ⓒ **莲，莲花** type of tropical water-lily

句型例句

There grow a lot of lotuses in the pool. 水塘里长着许多莲花。

loud

☞ ***adj.*** ［laʊd］（louder; loudest）

双解释义

1. **响亮的，大声的** making a lot of noise that you can hear clearly
2. **刺目的，太招摇的** attracting attention by being unpleasantly noisy or colourful

基本要点

1. loud 的基本意思是“响亮的，大声的”，指音量比平常大得多，暗示过分强烈和突出。loud 还可以作“刺鼻的”解。
2. loud 可表示在色彩或举止方面“引人注目”，有贬义，常可译为“花哨的，举止招摇的”。
3. loud 在句中可作定语或表语。
4. loud 也可用来表示某人在态度上表现“坚持的，强调的”，后常接介词 in，表示“称赞某人〔事〕”。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ demand 强烈要求
~ man 爱出风头的人
~ voice 响亮的嗓音

~＋介词

~ for sb's age 衣着和某人年龄不配
~ in one's praise of 竭力称赞

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*

I can't do with loud music. 我受不了喧闹的音乐。
Who's making those loud noises? 谁弄出那么大的声响?
She was awakened by a loud bang. 很响的关门声把她闹醒了。
A loud noise diverted my attention from studying. 吵闹声分散了我学习的注意力。
He always speaks in a loud voice. 他说话声音总是很高。
He uttered a loud oath. 他大声发誓。
He called his dog with a loud whistle. 他大声吹口哨唤狗。
In the speech many people were angry by that boy's loud cry. 在演讲中,许多人被那个男孩的响亮的哭声激怒了。
The loud cheers drown out his shouts. 欢呼声淹没了他的喊叫声。
She wore lipstick and had a loud voice. 她涂抹着口红,操着一副大嗓门。
That's a busy and loud street. 这是一条繁华喧闹的街道。
He was wearing a loud tie. 他系着一条引人注目的领带。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~

The radio isn't loud enough, could you turn it up? 收音机不够响,你能把音量开大一点吗?
I couldn't hear what he said because the radio was so loud. 我听不见他说些什么,因为收音机声音太大。
The music is too loud, please turn it down. 音乐声音太大,请把它关小一点。
Those cigarettes sticks are very loud. 那些香烟的味道真呛人。
That dress is a bit loud, isn't it? 那件连衣裙有点花哨吧?

▲S＋be＋~＋in *n./pron.*

They were loud in demands. 他们要求太高。
The teachers were loud in her praise. 教师们极力称赞她。
When talking about that picture, she was loud in her praises. 当谈及这幅画时,她竭力称赞。

▲S＋be＋~＋that-clause

The noise at the party was so loud that I was hardly able to edge in a remark at all. 聚会上人声嘈杂,我几乎连一句话也插不进去。

☞ ***adv.*** [laud] (louder; loudest)

双解释义

响亮地,大声地 in a loud way

基本要点

1. loud 作为副词的基本意思是发出音量大、传得远的声音。用于 speak, talk, sing, read 等动词之后,在句中作状语。比较级多用 louder,很少用 more loud。
2. loud and clear 的意思是"表达清楚",在句中作状语,置于动词之后。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

read ~大声念
sing ~大声唱
speak ~大声说
talk ~大声说

~＋副词

~ enough 足够大声

句型例句

用作状语

He spoke loud enough for most of the audience to hear him. 他大声讲话,好让大多数听众能听见。
Don't talk so loud, you'll wake the whole street. 别那么大声说话,你快把左邻右舍吵醒了。
He read the news article out loud. 他大声念着报上的文章。
Don't whisper, if you've got something to say, say it out loud. 别嘀咕了,有什么要说的大声说吧。
The message goes out loud and clear. 这个信息很清楚地传了出去。
John speaks loud and clear. 约翰说话响亮清楚。
We try to sing louder. 我们尽量大点声唱。
Speak louder, please! 请大声点说!

词语辨异

♣ ***loud, aloud, loudly***

参见 aloud 条。

补充资料

[派生词] loudness *n.* 高声,大声;喧闹;〈物〉响度,音量
[同义词] ***adj.*** booming, flashy, glaring, noisy, piercing, resounding, showy, tasteless
[反义词] ***adj.*** low, quiet, soft
[词源] <古英语 *hlud*(音,高声)

loud·speak·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˌlaudˈspi:kə] (loudspeakers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**扩音器,扬声器,喇叭** part of a radio receiving apparatus that changes electric waves into sound-waves loud enough to be heard without ear-phones

句型例句

The loudspeaker announced each airplane as it landed at the airport. 每架飞机在机场一着陆,扩音器就发出通告。

lounge

☞ ***n.*** [laundʒ] (lounges)

双解释义

Ⓒ**休息厅,休息室** a small public room in a hotel

句型例句

They are talking in the lounge. 他们正在客厅谈话。
We had coffee in the lounge while we were waiting for him. 我们在客厅里边喝咖啡边等他。

☞ ***v.*** [laundʒ] (lounges; lounged; lounging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **懒散地斜倚或靠坐** to stand or sit in a leaning lazy manner
2. *vi.* **懒洋洋地打发时间** to pass (time) in a lazy manner, doing nothing

基本要点

1. lounge 作名词时,意思是"休息处""躺椅""漫步",转化为动词时,意思是"懒散地斜倚或靠坐",表示身体放松时的舒适与安逸。引申可表示"懒散地混日子"。
2. lounge 常用作不及物动词,其后常与 about或 around 连用。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ comfortably 舒服地闲逛
~ disconsolately 忧郁地混日子
~ idly 空闲地逛
~ slothfully 懒散地虚度
~ shamelessly 可耻地虚度
~ away 虚度
~ away one's time 虚度光阴

~＋介词

~ about 闲逛
~ against 倚在…上
~ into the station 逛进火车站
~ on 懒洋洋地靠在
~ over 懒洋洋地倚在

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)

He was lounging on a sofa looking bored. 他懒洋洋地倚在沙发上,显得很无聊。
It painted him to see Thomas lounging like that against the wall. 看到托马斯懒洋洋地倚在墙上的那副模样,他感到讨厌。
I spent the day lounging about the house. 我在屋里百无聊赖地消磨了一天时间。

常用短语

♣ ***lounge around***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)

闲逛 walk in a leaning lazy manner

▲ *lounge around*

Don't lounge around all day! 不要整天闲荡!

♣ ***lounge around***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)

围绕着…闲逛(漫步) walk in a leaning lazy manner

▲ *lounge around sth*

She enjoys lounging around the pool. 她喜欢绕水塘漫步。

♣ ***lounge away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

虚度 pass (time) in a lazy manner, doing nothing

▲ *lounge sth ⇔ away*

Don't lounge away your time. 不要虚度光阴。
Don't lounge away your working hours. 不要消磨工作时间。
They lounged the summer away. 他们散漫安闲地度过夏天。

词语辨异

♣ ***lounge, idle, laze, loaf, loll***

参见 idle 条。

补充资料

[词源] <苏格兰方言 *lungis*(闲散,懒惰的人)

love

☞ *v*. [lʌv] (loves;loved;loving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **爱;热爱** feel love, desire, or strong friendship for
2. *vt*. **喜爱;喜好;喜欢** like very much; take pleasure in

基本要点

1. love 的基本意思是"爱恋,热爱,喜欢",指某人特别喜爱某人、某物或做某件事情。还可引申表示对某人、某物的敬拜或以仁爱之心对待某事。不仅表示强烈的喜欢,而且表示炽热的依恋。用于能激起高尚情感的人或事。love 有时也用于不太重要的事物,是 like 的强势语。
2. love 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式或动名词作简单宾语,还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ very much 十分喜爱
~ abstractly 爱…难于理解
~ ardently 热情地爱
~ arduously 努力去爱
~ artlessly 朴实自然地爱
~ blindly 盲目地爱
~ blissfully 爱…是某人的福气
~ boundlessly 无限的爱
~ carnally 性爱
~ completely 完全地爱
~ corruptly 爱好…是腐败堕落
~ dearly 疼爱
~ deeply 深深地爱
~ devotedly 专心地爱
~ disinterestedly 无私地爱
~ divinely 极好地爱
~ exclusively 爱…是专一的
~ faithfully 忠实地爱
~ fastidiously 过分地爱
~ fathomlessly 深不可测地爱
~ fondly 盲目地爱
~ illicitly 私通
~ immortally 永恒地爱
~ inordinately 过分地爱
~ instinctively 本能地爱
~ irretrievably 无法挽救的爱
~ jealously 爱得令人妒忌
~ lastingly 持久地爱
~ loyally 忠实地爱
~ masterfully 专横地爱
~ passionately 热恋
~ platonically 精神恋爱
~ profoundly 深爱
~ rationally 爱…是合乎情理的
~ really 真正地爱
~ romantically 爱得浪漫
~ sincerely 真诚地爱
~ spiritually 高尚地爱
~ spontaneously 一时冲动地爱
~ steadfastly 坚定不移地爱着
~ tenderly 温柔地爱
~ unwisely 不理智地爱
~ utterly 彻底地爱
~ violently 强烈地爱着
~ warmly 热爱
~ wildly 疯狂地爱
~ zealously 积极地爱

~+介词

~ above 爱…超过
~ to 爱…到…地步
~ with 用…(方式)爱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

She could hate as passionately as she could love. 她能恨得咬牙切齿,也能爱得一往情深。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

I love my mother. 我爱我的母亲。
I shall always love you. 我将永远爱你。
Doesn't a mother love her child? 难道一个母亲不爱自己的孩子?
They had not ceased to love each other. 他们并没有停止相爱。
You're just deluding yourself if you think she still loves you. 如果你以为她还爱着你,那你是自己欺骗自己。
I love those little birds. 我爱那些小鸟。
The Bible tells us to love all men.《圣经》告诉我们,要热爱所有人。
We love our motherland. 我们热爱祖国。
Everyone loves his hometown. 每个人都爱自己的家园。
She loves this warm weather. 她喜欢这种温暖的天气。
The party was an absolute gas and we loved it. 那次晚会开得真好,我们都喜欢。
I love this time of year when all the trees are coming into leaves. 我喜欢一年中的这个时候,所有的树木都在长叶子。
Boys love adventure. 男孩爱冒险。
Do you love calligraphy? 你喜欢书法吗?
She had loved Shakespeare's works since childhood. 她从儿时起就喜欢莎士比亚的作品。
I love the national culture very much. 我非常喜欢民族文化。
Football is an interesting game, I love this game. 足球是很有趣的运动,我喜欢这项运动。
I'd love a cup of coffee. 我很想来一杯咖啡。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was loved devotedly by his people. 他深受他的人民的爱戴。

▲S+~+to-*v*

We love to go skating. 我们喜欢滑冰。
I love to watch a dancer leap. 我喜欢看舞蹈演员跳跃。
She loved to adorn herself with finery. 她喜欢穿戴华丽的服饰。
Though his income was small, he loved to buy books. 虽然他的收入较少,他还是很喜欢买书。
My children love to hear detective stories. 我的孩子们喜欢听侦探故事。
She loves to be the center of interest. 她喜欢成为引人关注的焦点。

▲S+~+(sb/sb's+)*v*-ing

He loves singing. 他喜欢唱歌。
I love sitting in the garden. 我喜欢在花园里坐坐。
I love taking a long walk in the morning. 我喜欢早晨长距离散步。
I love swimming in the Yangtze River best, because it builds up will and courage. 我喜欢在长江中游泳,因为这能锻炼意志和培养勇气。
My son loves playing table tennis. 我的儿子喜欢打乒乓球。
During the holidays, he loves travelling. 节日期间,他爱好旅行。
Children love playing on the beach. 孩子们喜欢在海滩上玩耍。
He loves playing the piano. 他喜欢弹钢琴。
She loves displaying off her new dress. 她喜欢炫耀自己的新衣服。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*pron*.+to-*v*

I'd love you to come and see our new house. 我希望你能来看看我们的新居。
I love you to dress well. 我喜欢你穿得整整齐齐。

词语辨异

♣ ***love to-v, love v-ing***

两者的区别是:接动词不定式时,常描述一个可能发生的动作,含有"偶尔为之"的意味,而接动名词则描述一个一般的情况,含有"经常如此"的意味。试比较:

I'd love to visit the country, but I've got to stay here in the city.
我想到乡下去旅游,但我不得不呆在城里。
I love visiting the country. It's so nice, walking and getting some fresh air.
我喜欢到乡下去。散步、呼吸新鲜空气,这有多好。

♣ ***love, enjoy, like***

参见 enjoy 条。

学习参考

1. "Will you come?"—"I should love to!"其中的"to"(= to come)不可省去。
2. "a love child"不是"一个可爱的孩子",而是"一个私生子"。
3. love 表示某种感情色彩时,可以用于进行体。例如:
I'll be loving you forever. 我将永远爱你。

☞ *n*. [lʌv] (loves)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **爱,爱情** a strong feeling of fondness for another person
2. Ⓤ **喜爱** warm interest and enjoyment and attraction to

基本要点

1. love 的基本意思是"喜爱,热爱",是不可数名词,指人对某人或某事情有独钟。可指家庭成员、亲戚朋友间的爱,也可指男女间的情爱、性爱。在非正式口语中可指招人喜爱的人或物,此时是可数名词。
2. love 还可以作"心上人,情人"解,是可数名词,通常指女不指男。
3. love 可用 a great, much 等修饰,其后常接介词 for。
4. love 可用作称呼语,用来称呼爱人、妻子或孩子,相当于 darling 或 honey。
5. 在体育比赛(尤其是网球赛)的口头报道

中,可表示"比分为零"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

declare ～表明某人的爱
doubt sb's ～怀疑某人的爱
earn sb's ～博得…爱
excite sb's ～引起某人的爱
fall in ～坠入情网,爱上
feel no ～不爱
gain sb's ～得到(某人的)爱
give sb's ～向某人致意
have a great ～热爱
inspire ～ for 激起对…的爱
lose sb's ～失去(某人的)爱
make ～做爱,发生性行为
return sb's ～报答某人的爱
show ～表示爱
win sb's ～得到(某人的)爱

形容词+～

abiding ～永不消失的爱
arduous ～艰难的爱情
artless ～朴实的爱情
baffled ～令人困惑的爱情
barbaric ～野蛮的爱情
betrayed ～不忠的爱情
blind ～盲目的爱
boundless ～永恒的爱
brave ～勇敢的爱情
celestial ～神圣的爱
changeless ～不变的爱
common ～共同的爱
confiding ～诚实的爱情
deathless ～永恒的爱
deep ～深深的爱
deepening ～不断加深的爱
first ～初恋
free ～自由恋爱
enduring ～持久的爱
enthusiastic ～热爱
entrancing ～狂热的爱
false ～虚伪的爱
genuine ～真诚的爱
great ～伟大的爱
heavy ～深深地爱
heroic ～崇高的爱
holy ～神圣的爱情
honest ～诚实的爱
hungry ～渴望得到爱情
immortal ～永恒的爱
intense ～强烈的爱
lavish ～慷慨的爱
light ～轻浮的爱
luminous ～闪光的爱情
noble ～高尚的爱
noiseless ～无声的爱
obdurate ～执拗的爱
obscure ～朦胧的爱
one-sided ～单相思
painful ～痛苦的爱
passionate ～酷爱
platonic ～精神恋爱
potential ～潜在的爱
profound ～深厚的爱
public ～民众的爱
pure ～纯粹的爱
purifying ～纯洁的爱
real ～真爱
reasonable ～正当的爱情
rending ～伤心的爱情
romantic ～浪漫爱情
sentimental ～感伤的爱情
sham ～虚伪的爱
shamed ～可耻的爱情
shy ～羞怯的爱情
sincere ～真挚的爱
sleepless ～无休止的爱
spiritual ～精神上的爱
spontaneous ～一时冲动的爱
steadfast ～坚定不移的爱
stirring ～激动人心的爱情
strong ～酷爱
sustaining ～持久的爱
sweet ～甜美的爱情
tender ～柔情
thankful ～感激之情
thoughtful ～无微不至的爱
tragic ～悲剧性的爱情
true ～真正的爱
truthful ～真实的爱
unalterable ～永恒的爱
unbounded ～无限的爱
undying ～永恒的爱
unlawful ～非法爱情
unqualified ～不符合条件的爱
unselfish ～无私的爱
unspoken ～无言的爱
unutterable ～难以言表的爱
valiant ～高尚的爱情
violent ～强烈的爱
visionary ～梦幻的爱情
virtuous ～贞洁的爱情
warped ～扭曲了的爱
wasted ～消逝了的爱
willing ～心甘情愿的爱
wondrous ～奇妙的爱情
wrenching ～令人痛苦的爱情
youthful ～富于青春活力的爱情
zealous ～热烈的爱情,热情奔放

～+名词

～ affair 性关系
～ story 爱情故事

介词+～

by ～被爱的
for ～为爱情,出于爱好
for all ～s 无论如何,务必
for the ～ of 为了…起见,看在…的面上
marry for ～为爱情而结婚
in ～在热恋
of all ～s 无论如何,务必
out of ～为爱
with ～因爱情而…,(信末用语)良好的祝颂
with one's lady ～带着某人的爱人〔妻〕

～+介词

～ at first sight 一见钟情
～ between parent and child 父母与子女之间的爱
～ for 对…的爱
～ for one's country 对祖国的爱
～ in cottage 糟糠夫妻的生活
～ of adventure 酷爱冒险
～ of learning 爱学习
～ of music 爱好音乐
～ of nature 爱好大自然
～ of sport 爱好运动
～ of study 好学之心
～ to 对…的爱
～ to parents 对父母的爱

句型例句

Sport is her great love. 运动是她最大的爱好。
They expressed their love and loyalty to the Party. 他们表达了对党的热爱和忠诚。
Her mother's words of love comforted the sobbing child. 母亲充满爱意的话安慰了这个正在哭泣的孩子。
I don't dispute that children need love. 我赞同儿童需要爱。
My daughter spoke to her doll in tender accents of love. 我女儿用充满爱意的温柔语调和她的玩具娃娃说话。
Music was one of the greatest loves of his life. 音乐是他生活中最喜爱的乐趣之一。
She has lost her love of music. 她已失去对音乐的爱好。
Lester smiled at her vanity and love of show. 莱斯特笑她爱慕虚荣。
Love for their motherland inspired them to do it. 他们的爱国之心鼓舞着他们这样做。
I know she has a love for sports. 我知道她爱好体育运动。
He has a great love for knowledge and truth. 他热爱知识和真理。
He is always unlucky in love. 他在恋爱方面总是运气不佳。
Jim is sick for love. 吉姆有相思病。
His heart ached for my love. 他的心渴望得到我的爱。
This is a book on the subject of love. 这是一部以爱情为主题的书。
This gift is a token of my love. 这礼物是我的爱情象征。
He showed little love towards her. 他几乎没对她表示出爱。
What a love her daughter is! 她的女儿多么讨人喜爱啊!
Look at that little dog, isn't she a love! 看那只小狗,她多可爱!
She is a little love. 她娇小可爱。
He gave his wife a ring as a token of his love. 他给妻子一枚戒指,作为爱情的象征。
Loyd won the first set six—love. 劳埃德以六比零胜了第一局。
The score is three to love. 比赛分是3:0。
Come back, my love! 亲爱的,回来吧!
Oh, my love, can you hear me? 噢,亲爱的,你能听到我说话吗?

常用短语

♣ ***fall in love* (*with*)**
爱上 come to feel love
〔说明〕fall in love with 的对象既可以是人,也可以是物,表示的是开始觉得爱上某人或某物,是一种心理上的感觉,不一定向对方有所表示,对方也未必知道。
▲*fall in love*
They fell in love at once, it was love at first sight. 他们很快坠入情网,简直就是一见钟情。
The young couple fell in love at first sight. 这对年轻人一见钟情。
▲*fall in love with sb/sth*
She has fallen in love with a man half her age. 她爱上了一位年龄比她小一半的男人。
I had fallen in love with the city. 我爱上了这座城市。
♣ ***for love or money***
〔说明〕for love or money 常用于否定句中。
1.怎样也不…,不管一切 on any terms

He will not tell me for love or money what he intends to do. 他怎么也不告诉我他打算做什么。
He would not do the work for love or money. 不管怎样他也不做这工作。
We couldn't find a hotel room for love or money. 我们怎么也找不到一个旅馆房间。
2. 不惜任何代价 at any price; for any means
You couldn't get a ticket for love or money. 不管花多少钱,你也不会弄到这种票。

♣ ***make love***
1. 做爱 go to bed with sb
He made love to her. 他同她发生了性关系。
2. 表达对…的爱 demonstrate affection for
I can't make love in my own language for some strange reasons. 出于某些说不清的原因,我无法用自己的语言表达爱。
She never expected him to make love to her there. 她从没想到他会在那里向她求爱。

♣ ***no love lost between***
关系很坏 no love lacking as between persons who love each other
There was no love lost between the sales and the accounting departments. 销售部门与财务部门之间关系很坏。
They both wanted to get that job, and there was no love lost between them. 他们俩都想得到那份工作,因此他们之间关系很坏。
There's never been much love lost between her and her sister. 她和妹妹一向互相嫌恶。

正误解析

1. 两年前他就爱上她了。
[误] He has fallen in love with her for two years.
[正] He fell in love with her two years ago.
[析] fall in love with 表示非延续性的动作,其现在完成时不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2. 她与我相恋有几年了。
[误] I have fallen in love with her for years.
[正] I fell in love with her years ago.
[正] I have been in love with her for years.
[析] "fall in love"(爱上)通常指一时的动作,而"be in love"(热恋着)指状态。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** adoration, affection, devotion, liking, passion ***v.*** adore, cherish, like, treasure, worship
[反义词] ***n.*** hate, loathing ***v.*** detest, hate, loathe
[词源] <古英语 *lufu*(喜欢,爱)

love·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ['lʌvli] (lovelier; loveliest)

双解释义

1. **可爱的,吸引人的,动人的** beautiful, attractive, etc. to both the heart and the eye
2. **令人愉快的,美好的** very pleasant or enjoyable

基本要点

1. lovely 的基本意思是"可爱的,吸引人的",感情色彩较浓,不仅指感觉上获得愉快,还强调由此引起的精神上的愉快。用来修饰人或物时,可以修饰外貌,也可以修饰人的脾气、品德。
2. lovely 可用作定语,也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ dinner 可口的饭菜
~ dress 漂亮的连衣裙
~ girl 漂亮的女孩
~ hair 秀发
~ meal 美餐
~ music 动人的音乐
~ song 极好听的歌
~ story 有趣的故事
~ time 过得愉快
~ voice 好听的嗓音
~ weather 宜人的天气
~ woman 可爱的女子

[动词+~]
look ~ 看起来可爱
too ~ for words 美不可言

[~+动词不定式]
too ~ to use 可爱得不舍得用

[~+介词]
~ to the ear 悦耳

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲ ~ + *n.*
She was delivered of a lovely girl. 她生了一个可爱的女孩。
These lovely children are very naïve and carefree. 这些可爱的孩子们非常天真烂漫、无忧无虑。
What a lovely smile she has! 她的微笑多么美丽动人!
The lovely park graced the urban scene. 美丽的公园点缀着城市的景观。
There is a lovely view from this window. 从这个窗子可以看到一片秀丽的景色。
This town is famous for her lovely view. 这个小镇以它可爱的景色而闻名。
Once lovely countryside is absorbed by urban sprawl. 这个曾经风光秀丽的乡村在城市的无规划扩展中消失了。
It was a lovely garden, with soft green grass. 那曾是个可爱的花园,长满了嫩绿的青草。
The gown showed off her lovely figure. 那件睡衣显露出她优美的身段。
That's a lovely dress, isn't it? 那是一套美丽可人的衣服,不是吗?
It was a lovely day, not too hot. 那是风和日丽又不很热的一天。
What a lovely weather we are having! It is wonderful after the long cold winter. 多可爱的天气啊! 漫长的寒冬之后,这样的天气太好了!
They had a lovely afternoon in the country yesterday. 昨天他们在乡下度过了一个美好的下午。
We had a lovely time during the holiday. 假日里,我们玩得很痛快。
I had a lovely meal this morning in that restaurant. 今天早晨我在那个饭馆吃了一顿可口的饭。

[用作表语]
▲ S + be + ~
You look lovely in it. 你穿上它真漂亮。
She looks lovely in that dress. 她穿那件衣服显得很好看。
Oh, it is growing milder, isn't it lovely! 啊,天气越来越温和,真是太宜人了!
It was lovely to walk in the woods. 在树林中散步真让人愉快。

词语辨异

♣ ***lovely, lovable, loving***
这三个词的共同意思是"可爱的"。其区别是:lovely 多指物的美好,指人时常因外貌或外形的漂亮给人一种可爱的感觉;lovable 多指人的性格、品行的可爱;而 loving 较重于感情,含有"深情的爱"的意思,可修饰人或物,常用于复合词中。例如:
What a lovely boy! 多么漂亮可爱的孩子啊!
He is a mischievous but lovable boy. 他是个淘气但很可爱的小孩。
He has a loving beautiful wife. 他有一位深情貌美的妻子。

补充资料

[同义词] attractive, beautiful, charming, delightful, pleasant, pretty, sweet
[反义词] hideous, ugly, unlovely

lover

☞ ***n.*** ['lʌvə] (lovers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **爱好者** person keen on sth
2. Ⓒ **情人;情夫** man engaged in a love affair
3. Ⓟ **情侣** two people in love with and[or] having a sexual relationship with each other

句型例句

Mr. Smith was a lover of poetry. 史密斯先生是一名诗歌爱好者。
John had been her lover. 约翰曾经是她的情人。
She has had many lovers. 她有过许多情人。
They met in June and became lovers soon after. 他们在六月相遇,不久就成了情侣。
Everyone knows that they are lovers. 人人都知道,他们是一对情侣。

low

☞ ***adj.*** [ləu] (lower; lowest)

双解释义

1. **低的,矮的** not high or tall
2. **低下的,低等的** ranking below others in importance or quality
3. **粗劣的,低俗的** vulgar or coarse
4. **意志消沉的,情绪低落的** lacking in vigour, feeble or depressed

基本要点

1. low 的基本意思是"低的,矮的",可指有形物的高低,也可指在重要性或质量上低于或劣于其他物体。还可作"不足的,低落的,不好的,体质弱的"解。
2. low 在句中可作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ birth 出身低贱的
~ cloud 低云
~ grade 低级
~ land 洼地
~ manner 粗俗的举止
~ opinion 评价低,轻视
~ state of health 身体虚弱
~ shoe 浅口鞋
~ spirits 无精打采,情绪低落
~ taste 低级趣味
~ taxes 低税
~ temperature 低温
~ tree 矮树丛
~ trick 卑鄙的手段
~ voice 低声
~ wall 矮墙

动词 + ~

feel ~变得颓丧,不高兴

副词 + ~

extremely ~非常低

~ + 介词

~ in fat 低脂肪
~ in the neck 领口低的连衣裙
~ on coal 缺乏煤
~ with an illness 因病身体虚弱

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The low areas were inundated by floods. 低洼地区被洪水淹没了。
She set the tea-tray down on the low table in front of the sofa. 她把茶盘放在沙发前的低桌上。
A low brick wall divides our garden from our neighbour's garden. 我们的花园与隔壁邻居的花园之间有一堵矮墙为界。
The low clouds began to lift. 低空的云开始上升。
He always speaks in a low voice. 他说话声音总是很低。
The driver put the car in a low gear to negotiate the steep hill. 司机放慢速度,爬过了那座陡峭的山。
You'll need to change into a lower gear when going up this hill. 上这座山时得换低挡。
The low salary did not dispose him to accept the position. 菲薄的工资使他不想接受这份工作。
I can quote you a price lower than anybody else's. 我能向你提出低于任何人的价格。
Some of the old newspapers had to go out of business for low sales. 有些老的报社由于销量低而倒闭了。
They lived on low diet. 他们吃粗米淡饭。
I have a low opinion of that book. 我认为那本书不怎么样。
She is in a low state of health. 她健康状况不好。
He is a man of low birth. 他是位出身低微的人。
He keeps low company. 他结交了一些庸俗的朋友。
They have low manners and a low sense of humour. 他们举止粗俗,缺乏幽默感。
The high court upheld the lower court's verdict. 高级法院维持了下级法院的判决。
Some of the students are listening to the boring lecture in low spirits. 一些学生情绪低落地听着这乏味的讲演。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The surrounding land is low and marshy. 周围的地低洼而多沼泽。
The reservoir was low after the long drought. 长期干旱之后,水库的水位很低。
The river is getting low and will soon dry up. 河水正在变浅,很快就会干涸。
In winter the river is very low. 冬季里河水非常浅。
Our water supply is getting low. 我们的水供应越来越少了。
This song is too low for a tenor. 这首歌让男高音歌手唱音太低了。
A man's voice is usually lower than a woman's. 男子的嗓音通常比女子的低。
Five dollars bet is too low. 五美元的赌注太低。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He is low in pocket. 他袋中缺钱。
She was low in spirits. 她无精打采。
This milk is low in fat. 这牛奶是低脂的。
He is low with an illness. 他因病身体虚弱。
They were low on ammunition. 他们弹药不足。
He was low on cash. 他手头拮据。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

Keep your voices low. 请大家说话声音低些。
Don't value yourself too low. 不要过低地评价自己。

词语辨异

♣ ***low, lowly***

这两个词的共同意思是"低""矮""浅"。其区别是:low 多指相对空间的高低、物体本身的高矮,即具体的"矮";而 lowly 多用于指人的出身、社会地位、工作职位的低贱或经济状况不佳,即抽象的"矮"。例如:
He jumped over the low wall. 他跳过矮墙。
A number of trades, previously thought of as lowly ones, began to receive more attention. 从前被人们视为卑贱的一些职业现在开始受到更多的重视。

♣ ***low, base, mean, vile***

这四个词的共同意思是"卑微,低贱"。其区别是:

1. low 多指道德低下,如以狡猾的手法欺骗弱者等,也指身份或阶级地位的卑微,还可指思想、语言或行为的低下;base 主要指道德败坏、没有人格、自私怯懦、卑贱可耻;vile 指卑鄙龌龊,令人生厌;mean 与 low 同义,通常指一个人的品行而言,如卑鄙、自私、小气、刻薄、下贱等。例如:
He had a low position in a church. 在教堂里他地位低下。
They were punished for their base conduct. 他们因为道德败坏的行为而受到了惩罚。
Children living in this area listen to grown-ups speak vile language every day. 在这个地区的孩子们每天听着污言秽语长大。
That was a mean trick. 那是一个卑鄙的骗局。
2. 在语气的强弱上, base 是这四个词中最强的,其次是 vile, mean 和 low 语气最弱。

☞ ***adv.*** [ləʊ] (lower; lowest)

双解释义

1. **低** a low level or position
2. **低声的** not at a high pitch; quietly

基本要点

low 用作副词时,基本意思是"不高地",也可指"低声地""低价地",须置于动词之后。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

buy ~低价买
lay ~倒下,卧床,使死亡
live ~过十分穷苦的生活
run ~快用完
sell ~低价卖
speak ~小声说

句型例句

用作状语

This song is pitched too low for her voice. 对她的嗓子来说,这首歌的音定得太低了。
Speak lower or he'll hear you. 说话小声点,不然,他会听见你。
My family lived very low in the old society. 在旧社会,我一家过着十分穷苦的日子。

常用短语

♣ ***bring low***

使虚弱、贫困或地位降低 make sb in poor health; cut down
〔说明〕 bring low 常用于被动结构。
Many rich families were brought low by the financial crisis. 许多富有的家庭因这次金融危机而蒙受损失。
He had sympathy with those who were brought low by misfortune. 他同情那些因不幸而陷入贫困的人们。

♣ ***lay low***

倒下,卧床,使死亡 lie down; lie in bed
He laid his opponent low with a single punch. 他一拳猛击便把对手打倒在地。
I've been lying low with a flu for a week. 因为流行性感冒,我在床上躺了一个星期。
The hunters laid low seven pheasants. 猎手们打死了七只野鸡。

♣ ***run low***

快用完 use up sth
Before the end of the holiday, my money was running very low. 还没到假期结束,我的钱就快用完了。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
Somebody bought low and sold high.
Somebody bought at low prices and sold at high prices.
有的人低价买进,高价卖出。

☞ ***n.*** [ləʊ] (lows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**低点,低水平** low level or figure

基本要点

1. low 作"低点,低水平,低气压"解,是可数

名词。
2.low 作"(机器运转)低速挡"解,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

fell to ～跌到最低点
reach ～下跌到最低点

形容词 + ～

marshy ～沼泽低洼地
record ～创纪录的低水平

介词 + ～

shift from ～ to high 从低速挡换到高速挡
winds in a ～低气压的风

句型例句

Several industrial shares reached new lows yesterday. 有几种工业股票昨天跌到最低点。
The price of gold hit a 2-year low. 黄金价格跌到两年来最低点。
Profits have reached a new low this month. 这个月利润下跌到最低点。
Profits have reached an all-time low this month. 这个月的利润之低达到前所未有的水平。
The value of pound has fallen to a new low against the dollar. 英镑对美元的汇率下降到一个新的低点。
Many stocks fell to new lows after the news broke out. 消息传出后许多股票跌到最低点。
You should put a car in low. 你应该用低挡开车。
Our firm's morale has reached new low. 我们公司的士气已下降到了最低点。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** depressed, little deep, short, small, sunken
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** high, lofty, noble
〔词源〕 <古英语 *lah* <古挪威语 *lagr* (低的)

lower

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈləuə]

双解释义

A 较低的,低等的 less high in position, rank, or order

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The lower deck is more convenient. 下层甲板更方便些。
If you don't accept a lower profit, you'll price yourself right out of the market. 如果你不愿减少利润,你的货在市场上就没有销路。
The lower classes are always with us. 我们总是和下层社会人民在一起。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Prices are lower than usual this year. 今年的物价比以往低。

词语辨异

♣ ***lower classes, hard up, poor***
参见 poor 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈləuə] (lowers; lowered; lowering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)降低;(使)跌落** let or bring down; (cause to) be down; make less high
2. *vt.* **削弱;削减** weaken

基本要点

1. lower 的基本意思是"降低""使跌落",引申可表示"削弱""减弱"。lower oneself 的意思是"降低身份"。
2. lower 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's head 低下头
～ oneself 降低身份
～ the price 减价
～ one's voice 放低声音

～ + 副词

～ appreciably 明显降低
～ charmingly 极好地降低
～ coyly 害羞地低下(头)
～ economically 节约地减少
～ slightly 略微放低
～ tremulously 微微地下降
～ away 放下

～ + 介词

～ at 对…表示不满
～ by 因…而降低
～ from... to 从…降低到…
～ in 在…上跌落
～ into water 放在水中
～ on〔upon〕对…表示不满
～ to 降低到…地步

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She lowered her gun slowly. 她慢慢地放下她的枪。
He lowered her onto the chair. 他把她放下,让她坐在椅子上。
He lowered the flag on the pole. 他将杆上的旗降下。
Can you lower the light a little? 你能把灯放低一些吗?
He had to lower the rent of his house. 他不得不减低房租。
They lowered their voices. 他们放低了声音。
We must lower our expenses. 我们必须减少开支。
A cold had lowered her resistance. 伤风已削弱了她的抵抗力。
Poor diet lowers resistance to illness. 营养太差的饮食会削弱对于疾病的抵抗力。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The boat was lowered into the water. 这船被放下水了。

常用短语

♣ ***lower away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
放下小船或降下帆篷 lower a boat or sail
▲ *lower away*
We're ready for the lifeboats—lower away! 救生艇准备完毕——下水!

♣ ***lower in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
减低,跌落 become less high
▲ *lower in sth*
The stocks lowered in value. 股票跌价。
The sun lowers in the west. 太阳从西边落下。
▲ *lower sb/sth in sth*
His arrogance lowered him in her estimation. 他的妄自尊大降低了他在她心目中的位置。
While they both smile I lowered my head in pride and shyness. 当他们俩都笑了的时候,我骄傲而不好意思地低下了头。

♣ ***lower oneself***
降低自己的身份;自甘下流 behave unworthy
〔不用于进行体〕
▲ *lower oneself by v-ing*
He would never lower himself by taking bribes. 他绝不会受贿而降低品格。
I hope you wouldn't lower yourself by cheating in the examination. 我希望你不会在考试中作弊而降低你的人格。
▲ *lower oneself to-v*
I hope you wouldn't lower yourself to cheat in the examination. 我希望你考试不要作弊,别干失身份的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***lower, frown, gloom, glower, scowl***
参见 frown 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** inferior, lowly

loyal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlɔiəl]

双解释义

忠诚的,忠心的 true and faithful

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ friend 忠实的朋友

动词 + ～

remain ～保持忠诚

副词 + ～

genuinely ～ to 真诚地忠于
utterly ～ to 完全忠于

～ + 介词

～ in one's love 忠于爱情
～ to 忠于

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is a loyal friend. 他是一位忠诚的朋友。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The army remains loyal. 军队继续效忠当局。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is loyal to his friends. 他忠于朋友。
They were loyal to their motherland. 他们忠于自己的祖国。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 devoted, faithful, sincere
〔反义词〕 disloyal, traitorous
〔词源〕 <法语<古法语 *loial*, *leial* (忠

心的）

loy·alty

☞ *n*. [ˈlɔɪəlti]（loyalties）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**忠诚，忠心** state of being loyal
2. Ⓒ Ⓟ**忠于…感情，忠诚的行为** a feeling of being loyal to sb/sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

demonstrate ～表示忠诚
swear ～发誓要忠心

形容词＋～

unquestioning ～绝对的忠心
unshakable ～坚定不移的忠心

介词＋～

unparalleled in ～无比的忠诚
out of ～ to 出于对…的忠诚

～＋介词

～ of the people for their country 人民对国家的忠诚
～ to 对…的忠诚

句型例句

No one could ever doubt her loyalty. 谁也不会怀疑她的忠诚。
We all have a loyalty to the company. 我们对公司都有效忠的义务。
He had divided loyalties, he wanted to be loyal to the company, but he also wanted to do what was best for his family. 他有相互抵触的忠诚，既想对公司尽心，但又想为家庭尽责。

lu·bri·cate

☞ *v*. [ˈluːbrɪkeɪt]（lubricates; lubricated; lubricating）

双解释义

vt. **加油润滑** make smooth and able to move or be moved easily; put oil or an oily substance into (the moving parts of a machine)

基本要点

1. lubricate 的基本意思是"加油润滑"，指给机器或其零件的表面涂抹润滑油。引申可表示对某事有帮助或推动作用，使其运转。
2. lubricate 是及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ annually 年度地润滑
～ seasonally 及时地润滑
～ systematically 有规则地润滑
～ thoroughly 彻底地润滑

～＋介词

～ with 用…来润滑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

This oil lubricates the machine. 这油润滑了机器。
You should lubricate the wheels of your bicycle once a month. 你应该每个月给自行车轮子加一次润滑油。
Dinner lubricates business. 请客吃饭有助于业务的开展。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Gear must be properly lubricated. 齿轮必须适当地润滑。

常用短语

♣ ***lubricate with*** （*v*. + *prep*.）
用…来润滑 make smooth with (sth)
▲ *lubricate sth with sth*
She lubricates her hands with a lotion. 她用一种洗涤剂润滑双手。

luck

☞ *n*. [lʌk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**运气** chance, what happens to sb/sth
2. Ⓤ**好运，幸运** success or sth good that happens as a result of chance; good fortune

基本要点

1. luck 是不可数名词，与 bring, have 连用时意思是"运气"；luck 与 may, wish 等连用时意思是"幸运，走运"。
2. luck 还可作"侥幸"解，指个人的成功并非靠能力或勤奋的结果，而是靠机遇。
3. luck 常接动词不定式作定语。
4. as luck would have it 含有"幸运地"或"不幸地"两种相对立的意思，句意须视上下文而定。
5. worse luck 是"不幸"的意思，而非"更不幸"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring ～带来运气
chance one's ～碰运气
change the ～改变运气
crowd one's ～〈美口〉在有利形势下继续冒险
face ～走运
envy sb's good ～嫉妒某人运气好
fall into ～接连走运
have bad ～运气坏
have good ～运气好
have hard ～运气坏
have little ～运气欠佳
have no ～不走运
have poor ～运气不好
keep off bad ～驱走厄运
meet hard ～陷入困境，不得志
play big ～走运
press one's ～得寸进尺，想再度好运
push one's ～得寸进尺，贪心，想再度好运
trust to ～碰运气
try one's ～碰运气

形容词＋～

bad ～坏运气
fishing ～渔运
good ～好运气，走运
hard ～倒霉，厄运
ill ～倒霉，厄运
pure ～纯粹侥幸
rough ～倒霉
tough ～倒霉
worse ～不幸

介词＋～

by ill ～不巧
by good ～幸亏，侥幸地
up ～走运
through good ～靠好运气
with ～ on one's side 某人走运
with a little ～有一点好运气

～＋介词

～ at…的运气
～ in …的运气
～ in love 交桃花运
～ in one's exams 考试走运
～ with the exams 考试走运

句型例句

I couldn't believe my luck. 我简直不敢相信我的运气。
May you have better luck next time! 祝你下次走运！
The luck has turned in our favour. 我们时来运转了。
I hope this charm will bring luck to you. 我希望这个符咒会给你带来好运。
Bad luck pursued us all through the year. 一年来我们的坏运气连续不断。
We drink a toast to our good luck. 我们为好运干杯。
He ascribed his failure to bad luck. 他把自己的失败归咎于运气不佳。
Some people refer all the troubles to bad luck instead of to lack of ability. 有些人把自己所有的苦恼都归咎于运气不佳，而不认为是缺乏能力。
Diligence is the mother of good luck. 勤奋为幸运之母。
I wish you good luck in getting a job. 我祝你能幸运地找到工作。
He had the luck to get a ticket. 他侥幸弄到了一张票。
What a great piece of luck! 一件多么大的幸事！

常用短语

♣ ***as luck would have it***

1. 幸运地 fortunately
As luck would have it, the drowning man caught hold of a piece of plank blown toward him by a sudden gust. 很幸运，那个快要淹死的人抓到一块被阵风吹向他的木板。
As luck would have it, a doctor happened to be there when she fainted. 她晕倒时幸好旁边正有一位医生。
As luck would have it, we arrived just as they were leaving. 巧得很，他们正要离开时，我们赶到了。
2. 不幸地 unfortunately
As luck would have it, there was a sudden gust when the fire broke out. 当火灾发生时，不幸正遇上一阵大风。

♣ ***down on one's luck***
遭不幸，倒霉 have a period of misfortune
He would not hesitate to give money to anyone down on one's luck. 他对任何不幸的人都很慷慨。
Harry asked me to lend him ten dollars, because he was down on his luck. 哈利要我借给他 10 美元，因为他遭到了不幸。
He used to be wealthy but he's down on his luck. 他以前一向富裕，但现在却穷困潦倒了。
With all these losses he's had recently, he's certainly down on his luck. 他最近遭受这么些损失，当然境况不佳。

♣ ***in luck***
运气好 having good fortune

Bill was in luck when he found the money he had lost on the street. 比尔的运气真好，他在街上找到了丢失的钱。
Mary dropped her glasses and they did not break, she was in luck. 玛丽的眼镜掉在地上，没有摔破，她真走运。

♣ ***out of luck***
运气不佳，倒霉 not having good fortune
When we at last reached the railway station, we were out of luck. The train had gone. 当我们终于到达车站时，运气不佳，火车已开走了。

♣ ***worse luck***
不幸 unfortunately
We won't be able to get away this weekend, worse luck! 我们本周末走不成了，真倒霉！

词语辨异

♣ ***luck, chance, fortune***
这三个词的共同意思是"运气"。其区别是：luck 是口语用词，可指好的或坏的运气，没有修饰语时，多指好运，往往含有成功或愉快之义；chance 侧重偶然的、无法推测的因素；fortune 指决定或影响未来的机遇，常含有变幻无常和人力无法改变的意味。例如：
We had the luck to get the best seats. 我们真幸运，得到了最好的座位。
Chance plays an important part in many card games. 在许多纸牌游戏中运气起很大作用。
What wonderful fortune she was enjoying! 她多走运啊！

♣ ***luck, fate***
参见 fate 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：
It was pure luck to find him.
It was pure luck finding him.
找到他完全是侥幸。

补充资料

［同义词］chance, fluke, fortune, lot
［反义词］misfortune
［词源］<中古英语 *lucke*(运气，好运)

lucky

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈlʌki] (luckier; luckiest)

双解释义

幸运的，侥幸的，吉利的 fortunate

基本要点

lucky 的意思是"幸运的"，在句中用作表语时，可接介词短语、动词不定式或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ day 幸运的日子
〔～+副词〕
～ enough 真幸运
〔～+介词〕
～ in 在…方面幸运的

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～+ *n.*
One lucky venture made his fortune. 一次幸运的机会使他发了财。
We are opposed to counting on a lucky chance. 我们反对单纯去碰运气。

〔用作表语〕
▲S+be+～
He's proud of being so lucky. 他为如此走运而骄傲。
▲S+be+～+ *prep.*-phrase
He was lucky at cards. 他的牌运好。
She was lucky in love. 她在爱情方面很幸运。
She was not lucky on marriage. 她在婚姻方面不幸。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
You were lucky to escape punishment. 你幸运地逃过了惩罚。
We were lucky not to have been caught in the storm. 我们真幸运，没有遇上暴风雨。
▲S+be+～+that/if-clause
The squirrel was lucky that it missed being caught. 那只松鼠很幸运，没有被抓住。
He is lucky if he can pull through. 他如能恢复健康，真乃万幸。
▲It is/was+～+for sb+that-clause
It is lucky for you that he didn't see it. 他没有看见它，是你幸运。

词语辨异

♣ ***lucky, fortunate***
参见 fortunate 条。

补充资料

［派生词］luckily *adv.* 幸运地；侥幸地
［同义词］fortunate, favored, successful, timely
［反义词］unlucky

lu·cra·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈluːkrətɪv]

双解释义

获利多的，赚钱的 (especially of a business, trade, or job) bringing in plenty of money; profitable

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ investment 有利的投资

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～+ *n.*
It's a lucrative business. 这是一笔赚钱的生意。

补充资料

［派生词］lucratively *adv.* 赚钱地，获利多地

lug·gage

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlʌgɪdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ〈英〉**行李** the case, bags, boxes, etc. of a traveler

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕
carry ～搬行李
check〔clear〕～检查行李
store〔take〕～存放〔取〕行李
transport ～托运行李
〔形容词+～〕
heavy〔light〕～沉重〔轻松〕的行李
personal ～随身行李
〔名词+～〕
hand ～手提行李
〔～+名词〕
～ check〔office〕行李检查〔房〕
〔介词+～〕
a piece of ～一件行李
the contents of the ～行李里的东西

句型例句

How many pieces of luggage have you got? 你有几件行李？
I've put your luggage on the train. 我已把你的行李搬上火车了。

词语辨异

♣ ***luggage, baggage, thing***
参见 thing 条。

学习参考

luggage 是英式英语，baggage 是美式英语。

lull

☞ ***v.*** [lʌl] (lulls; lulled; lulling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **抚慰，哄** make quiet or calm with gentle sound
2. *vi.* **平静，安静，平息下来** become quiet or calm

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+～(+A)
The wind lulled. 风停了。
〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+ *n./pron.*
They lulled her into a false sense of security. 他们哄骗她，使她产生一种虚假的安全感。

lum·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈlʌmbə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**木材，木料** planks, boards, etc. cut from logs
2. Ⓤ**杂物，破烂儿** useless things in a house

句型例句

The truck was sent to carry lumber. 卡车被派出去运木材。
Washington annually leads the nation in lumber production. 华盛顿州每年的木材生产都居全国首位。
Could you help me tidy the lumber room? 你能帮我整理一下杂物堆放室吗？

☞ ***v.*** [ˈlʌmbə] (lumbers; lumbered; lumbering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **笨重地行进，行动迟钝，隆隆驶过** move in a heavy or noisy way
2. *vt.* **堆满无用的东西** fill with useless things
3. *vt.* 〈非正〉**给…增加麻烦；拖累** cause difficulty to sb, especially by giving them an unwanted object or responsibility

基本要点

lumber 用作动词作"给…增加麻烦;拖累"解时,是及物动词,属非正式英语,常与介词 with 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The carts lumbered along. 大车费力地前进。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*prep.*-phrase

The suppliers have lumbered me with 50 cases of wine I can't sell. 供应商塞给我50箱无法销掉的葡萄酒。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All those things are lumbered in the closet. 所有那些东西都乱糟糟地堆放在壁橱里。

Women are lumbered with the housework. 妇女依然受到家务的拖累。

lu·mi·nous

☞ ***adj.*** ['luːmɪnəs]

双解释义

发光的,发亮的;光明的 able to shine, especially in the dark

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ paint 发光漆

～ road signs 发光路标

～ safety clothing 发光安全服

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

Most clocks and watches in this shop are in luminous paint. 这家商店出售的大多数钟表都涂了发光漆。

There are luminous knobs on all the doors in my house. 我家所有门上都安有夜光把手。

补充资料

[同义词] bright, brilliant, radiant

[反义词] dark, dim

[词源] <中古英语 *luminosus*(发光的,发亮的)

lump

☞ ***n.*** [lʌmp] (lumps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**块** a mass of sth solid without a special size or shape

2.Ⓒ**肿块** a hard swelling on the body

3.Ⓒ**〈非正〉傻大个,笨拙的人** a stupid awkward ungraceful person

词汇搭配

动词+～

feel a ～摸到一个肿块

介词+～

by[in] the ～全体,总的来说

with a ～ in one's throat 喉咙哽咽心里难过

～+介词

～s from mosquito bites 蚊子叮咬的肿块

a ～ of dirt[sugar]一块泥土[方糖]

a ～ on head 头上的一个肿块

句型例句

Break up these large lumps of dirt. 把这些大泥块弄碎。

There are some lumps in the sauce. 酱汁中有一些碎块。

There is a lump in his neck. 他脖子上有一个肿块。

Do hurry up, you great lump! 务必快点儿,你这个笨蛋!

The scene where the lovers say goodbye brought a lump to my throat. 情人话别的场面使我哽咽。

常用短语

♣ ***a lump in one's throat***

喉咙哽住,(因激动而)哽咽 feel pressure in the throat as a result of strong emotion caused by love, sadness, etc.

I thanked him with a lump in my throat. 我哽咽着向他道谢。

I couldn't account for the lump in my throat as I told him the news. 当我告诉他那个消息时,不知为什么哽咽起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***lump, chunk, slice***

参见 chunk 条。

♣ ***lump, mass***

参见 mass 条。

☞ ***v.*** [lʌmp] (lumps; lumped; lumping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **结块** form into lumps

2. *vt.* **把…合在一起** put together in one lump; include (a number of things) under one heading

基本要点

1.lump 作名词时的意思是"团,块",转化成动词意思为"结成块,聚成团",指将原本分散的人或物聚集在一起以形成一个有一定规模的整体,以便更好地发挥其作用。

2.lump 作"结块"解时用作不及物动词;作"合在一起"解时用作及物动词,接表示钱、意见等名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the contents 把内容归并在一起

～ all items 把所有项目归并在一起

～ all money 把所有钱凑到一起

～+副词

～ along 笨重地来回走

～ down 笨重地坐下

～ together 归在一起

～+介词

～ into 把…归在一起

～ under 归在…下

～ under the title of 归并在…标题下

～ with 和…归并在一起

～ with children 和孩子们打成一片

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The milk powder has lumped. 奶粉结成了块儿。

This oatmeal will lump if you don't stir it well. 假如你不好好搅动,这麦片粥就会结块。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

We will lump all our money. 我们将把所有的钱合在一起。

They lumped their expenses. 他们把他们的费用凑在一起。

The scientist lumped all items. 这位科学家把所有的项目都归结到了一起。

The teacher is lumping all contents. 老师正在把所有的内容合并在一起。

常用短语

♣ ***lump along*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

笨重地行走 walk slowly and weightily

▲*lump along*

The old man lumped along with a heavy heart. 老人怀着沉重的心情,脚步沉重地走了。

The wounded soldier lumped along. 那个伤员步履沉重地走着。

▲*lump sth ⇔ along*

The bear lumped its huge bulk along. 那只黑熊摆动着笨重的身体来回走动。

♣ ***lump down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

沉重地坐下去 sit down weightily

▲*lump down*

She stopped before the sofa and lumped down. 她在沙发前站下,一屁股坐了下去。

When he saw the chair, he lumped down because he was too tired. 他太累了,所以一看到椅子就坐了下去。

▲*lump sth ⇔ down*

He lumped his huge bulk down opposite. 他那笨重的身躯在对面坐下。

♣ ***lump into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

把…编成[并成…] make sb or sth into an unity

▲*lump sb/sth into sth*

We have lumped all the advanced students into a single class. 我们已把所有程度高的学生编成了一个班。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

All the questions were lumped into one category. 所有这些问题被归结成一类。

The old rural counties were lumped into new units. 原来的乡村已归并成新的单位。

♣ ***lump it***

忍耐,忍受 accept unchangeable bad conditions without complaint

▲*lump it*

I cannot afford a better car, so you will have to lump it. 我买不起更好的汽车,所以你得忍受着点。

You have to like it or lump it! 你对此或是喜欢,或是容忍,如此而已!

If you don't like it, you will have to lump it. 你不喜欢它,也必须勉强容忍一下。

Well, you will just have to lump it! 哼,你就得忍受它!

♣ ***lump together*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

把…弄成一团或一块,把…归并在一个项目下 consider (things or people) as a unity; place (things or people) in the same class or division

▲*lump sth ⇔ together*

We cannot lump all these different things together. 我们不能把这些不同的东西归并到一起。

For our purposes, we can lump the sepa-

rate costs together as they are all paid out of the same account. 依我们的意见，可以把这些不同的开支合在一起，因为都要从一笔账上支付。
We lump all our money together to buy our teacher a present. 我们把所有的钱放在一起去给我们的老师买件礼物。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All the students have been lumped together in one class although they have widely varying abilities. 尽管学生的水平参差不齐，但还是把他们合在了一个班里。
Which kinds of books can be lumped together to save space? 为了腾出地方，哪些种类的书可以并在一起？

♣ ***lump with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…归在一起 make sb or sth together with sth or sb
▲ *lump sth with sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The budget for saving should not be lumped with the disaster fund. 救济预算不应与救灾资金归在一起。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** cake, knob, mass
[词源] <中古英语 *lumpe*(块，团)

lunar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈluːnə]

双解释义
月的，月球的 of, for or to the moon

基本要点
lunar 除作"月的，月球的"解外，还可指我国特有的历法，即"农历的"。

词汇搭配
～ + 名词
～ eclipse 月食
～ rocks 月岩

句型例句
用作定语
▲ *～ + n.*
The lunar stone is different from earth's. 月球的石头和地球的不同。
Lunar craters can be plainly seen with the aid of a small telescope. 借助小型望远镜可以看清月球上的环形山。
Mid-autumn Festival is in the eighth month of the lunar calendar. 中秋节在农历八月。

补充资料
[反义词] solar
[词源] <拉丁语 *lunaris*(月的，月亮的)

lunch

☞ ***n.*** [lʌntʃ] (lunches)

双解释义
Ⓤ Ⓒ **午餐** a usually light meal eaten in the middle of the day

基本要点
1. lunch 的意思是"午餐"，有时也可指两顿饭之间的便餐，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，常与动词 have, take 等连用表示"吃午饭"。泛指午餐时其前不加冠词，若有定语修饰时可加不定冠词，特指某顿饭时也可加定冠词。
2. take (one's) lunch 或 give sb a lunch 和表示方位的介词 to 连用时不表示"进午餐"，而作"带午餐到某地去吃"解。
3. lunch 可用于正式场合，指"午餐会""午宴"，常与动词 give 连用，相当于 luncheon。
4. lunch 在句中有时可用作定语。

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
attend a ～ 出席午餐
bring a ～ to school 带饭上学
carry one's ～ 带着午餐
come for ～ 来吃午饭
cook a ～ 做午餐
eat ～ 吃午饭
finish ～ 吃完午餐
fix ～ 准备午饭
give a ～ for sb 设午餐招待某人
go to ～ 去吃午饭
have ～ 进午餐
make a ～ 做午餐
miss one's ～ 没赶上吃午餐
order a ～ 订饭
prepare ～ 准备午饭
provide ～ 提供午餐
serve ～ 供应午饭
shoot one's ～ 呕吐
take ～ 带午饭

形容词 + ～
big ～ 丰盛的午餐
cold ～ 冷的午餐
comfortable ～ 美餐
excellent ～ 盛宴
fine ～ 精美的午餐
free ～ 免费午餐
full ～ 丰盛的午餐
good ～ 丰盛的午餐
hot ～ 热午餐
late ～ 很晚才吃的午餐
light ～ 清淡的午餐
nice ～ 美好的午餐
plain ～ 便饭
poor ～ 不丰盛的午餐
regular ～ 一般午餐
suitable ～ 适宜的午餐
well-cooked ～ 烹饪考究的午餐
wholesome ～ 有益于健康的午餐

名词 + ～
basket ～ 野外吃的便餐
box ～ 盒装午餐
business ～ 工作午餐
Christmas ～ 圣诞午餐
picnic ～ 野餐
plate ～ 盘子内盛有各色菜肴的客饭
working ～ 工作午餐

～ + 名词
～ fork 餐叉
～ hour 午餐时间
～ plate 餐盘
～ table 餐桌
～ things 餐具，碗筷

介词 + ～
after ～ 午餐后
at ～ 在吃午餐
before ～ 饭前
during ～ 在就餐时
for ～ 作为午餐

句型例句

He put the lunch on immediately after he came home. 一回到家他就开始做饭。
After the contest we were all so hungry that we polished off the lunch in only a few minutes. 比赛后我们大家都很饿，几分钟就把饭吃光了。
She manages to scare up a lunch for the unexpected guests. 她设法为那些不速之客张罗一顿午饭。
The territory was too expensive for any one purchaser, so the two couples parcelled out a picnic lunch. 这地方什么都贵，因此，两对夫妇分享一顿野餐。
Mother put up a big picnic lunch because she foresaw how hungry we would be. 妈妈准备了一大份野餐，因为她预见到我们会很饿的。
It is estimated that 25 million school lunches are sold each day. 据估计，每天有2500万份学校午餐售出。
She is getting lunch. 她正在准备午餐。
She accidentally splashed oil over her apron while cooking lunch. 做午饭时，她不小心把围裙溅上了油。
She got seasick and heaved her lunch. 她晕船了，把午饭都吐了出来。
He stood lunch for the three of us. 他请我们三个人吃午饭。
They pressed us to stay for lunch. 他们强留我们吃午饭。
We had to find somewhere to stop for lunch. 我们得找个地方停下来吃午饭。
I just ring up to tell you I won't be back for lunch. 我给你打电话是想告诉你我不回去吃午饭了。
I shut my office up and went for lunch. 我把办公室的门窗关好了就去吃午饭。
When do you usually knock off for lunch? 中午你们一般什么时候歇工吃饭？
They interrupted the meeting for lunch. 他们休会吃午饭。
We'll have noodles instead of rice for lunch today. 我们今天中午吃面条，不吃米饭。
What do you usually eat for lunch? 你午饭通常吃什么？
Sometimes they went out for lunch. 有时候他们出去吃午饭。
This plant allows half an hour for lunch. 这家工厂允许半小时的时间吃午饭。
She packed her husband some bread and cheese for his lunch. 她为丈夫备好一些面包和干酪作为午餐。
He smoked a cigar after lunch. 他午饭后抽一支雪茄。
After lunch I shall bend my steps homeward. 午饭后我要回家去。
He asked us to hurry with our lunch. 他要我们快点吃完午饭。
I suggested to her that she have lunch now. 我建议她现在吃午饭。
Do you care to have lunch in town? 你想不想在城里吃中饭？
She declined to have lunch with her friend, saying that she wasn't feeling well. 她谢绝与她的朋友共进午餐，说自己不舒服。
I don't care what we'll take for lunch if I don't have to cook it. 只要不让我做饭，午饭吃什么都行。
The children take their lunches to school every day. 孩子们天天带午饭到学校去吃。
His mother gave him a lunch to carry to

school. 他妈妈给他带午饭去学校吃。
Is the Prime Minister giving a lunch? 首相在举行午宴吗?
The ambassador entertained us at lunch. 大使设午宴招待我们。
We set off at dawn so that we could get to the coast before lunch time. 我们黎明时出发,这样以便能在午饭前到达海边。
Go to it, Robert—if you work hard, you'll have it finished by lunch time! 好好干,罗伯特——你要是下工夫干的话,午饭前就可完工。
Everything on the lunch table was finished up soon by the hungry children. 桌上的午餐被饥饿的孩子们一扫而光。

词语辨异

♣ ***lunch***, ***breakfast***, ***dinner***, ***meal***, ***supper***, ***tea***
参见 dinner 条。

正误解析

我请她出去吃饭。
[误] I asked her out to the lunch.
[正] I asked her out to lunch.
午饭后,请帮助我擦擦碗碟。
[误] Help me dry up after the lunch.
[正] Help me dry up after lunch.
车队经常在这里停下来吃午饭。
[误] Truck convoys often stop over for the lunch here.
[正] Truck convoys often stop over for lunch here.
[析] 在表示三餐的名词前,通常不用冠词。

☞ ***v.*** [lʌntʃ] (lunches; lunched; lunching)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **吃午餐;供给午餐** eat lunch; provide with or take out to lunch

基本要点

1. lunch 用作名词时的意思是"午餐",转化成动词后,意思是"吃午餐,供给午餐",多指两个或两个以上的人共进午饭,也可指单独去进餐。作"供给午餐"解时,常与午餐是否丰盛有关。
2. lunch 可用作及物动词,此时多作"提供午餐"解,以人作宾语;也可用作不及物动词,此时多与 in, out, off 等副词搭配。
3. lunch 的进行时可以表示按计划或安排即将发生的动作,这时句中常有表示将来时间的状语或特定的上下文。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the poor 为穷人提供午餐
~ visitor 请客人吃午餐

~ + 副词

~ well 提供丰盛的午餐
~ abundantly 提供丰盛的午餐
~ briefly 提供简洁的午餐
~ conveniently 提供方便的午餐
~ formally 提供正式的午餐
~ frugally 供应简单的午餐
~ incompetently 提供不适当的午餐
~ laudably 提供值得赞许的午餐
~ officially 提供正式的午餐
~ particularly 提供特别的午餐
~ substantially 提供丰盛的午餐
~ swiftly 迅速提供午餐
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地提供午餐
~ unexpectedly 意外提供午餐
~ unreasonably 不合理地提供午餐
~ uselessly 没必要地提供午餐
~ in 在家吃午饭
~ off 吃掉
~ out 在外面吃午饭

~ + 介词

~ on 午餐吃…
~ with 和…一起吃午饭

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
I cannot always lunch you. 我不能老供你午餐。
If I visit him tomorrow, he will lunch me. 如果我明天去拜访他,他一定会请我吃午饭。
Sometimes, the rich should lunch the poor because they are poor very much. 有时候,有钱的人应该为穷人提供午餐,因为他们太穷了。
He is lunching me well at the Friday Hotel. 他在星期五饭店招待我吃丰盛的午餐。

常用短语

♣ ***lunch in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在家吃午饭 have lunch at home
▲*lunch in*
I shall have to lunch in today, while I finish this work. 我今天得在家里吃午饭,把这活干完。

♣ ***lunch off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吃掉 eat sth out
▲*lunch sth* ⇔ *off*
I can lunch off the meat left over from yesterday. 我能吃掉昨天剩的肉。

♣ ***lunch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在外面吃午饭 have a lunch outside
▲*lunch out*
I don't often lunch out. 我不常在外面吃午饭。
There's something wrong with our gas ring. We have to lunch out today. 我们的煤气灶坏了,今天只好到外面去吃午饭了。
I am lunching out, and shall be back at 2 o'clock. 我到外面吃午饭,两点钟回来。

♣ ***lunch with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
和…一起吃午饭 have a lunch with sb
▲*lunch with sb*
We're lunching with John today. 我们今天和约翰一起共进午餐。
Why don't you two lunch with me tomorrow? 你们俩明天何不与我共进午餐呢?
We are to lunch with her tomorrow. 我们明天将与她一起吃午餐。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** luncheon, nooning

lung

☞ ***n.*** [lʌŋ] (lungs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**肺** either of the two breathing organs in the chest of humans or certain other animals

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

has good ~s 肺部健康,嗓音洪亮
sound the ~s(医生)听诊肺音
try one's ~s 把嗓音提得很高

句型例句

He has good lungs. 他的肺功能很好。
The baby has a good pair of lungs. 这个小宝宝哭声洪亮。
Smoking can cause lung cancer. 吸烟会引起肺癌。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *lungen*(肺)

lure

☞ ***n.*** [luə] (lures)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**吸引力** power of attracting
2. Ⓒ**诱惑物** thing that attracts or invites
3. Ⓒ**诱饵** bait or decoy used to attract wild animals

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

resist the ~抵御诱惑

形容词 + ~

sexual ~性诱惑
artificial ~人造饵
the constant ~不断的诱惑

介词 + ~

on[to] the ~上钩,上当

~ + 介词

a ~ for…的诱饵
a ~ of…的诱惑
a ~ to 对…的吸引力

句型例句

The lure of gold caused them to explore that region. 黄金的诱惑使他们去勘探那个地区。
The beaches are a lure for walking, especially in the early evening. 海滩吸引人们去散步,特别是在傍晚时分。
He left home because of the lures of life in the city. 由于都市生活的诱惑,他离开了家。
Cheese is really a good lure for mice. 奶酪是引诱老鼠的好诱饵。

☞ ***v.*** [luə] (lures; lured; luring)

双解释义

vt. **吸引,引诱,诱惑** attract; tempt

基本要点

1. lure 作名词时,意思是"诱惑物",转化成动词后的意思是"吸引,诱惑",指通过某种很强的吸引力来使某人或某物被吸引住,这种诱惑未必是恶意地勾引,也可能是向好的方面引导或向好的方面发展。
2. lure 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ fox 诱惑狐狸
~ owner 引诱主人
~ students 诱惑学生
~ teacher 引诱老师

~+副词

~ coyly 害羞地诱惑
~ lasciviously〔lustfully, obscenely〕淫荡地诱惑
~ suavely 温和地诱惑
~ away 引诱…离开

~+介词

~ into 诱惑…做…
~ on 引诱…
~ to 引诱…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The secretary wants to lure her boss. 这个秘书想引诱她的老板。
The price also lures students. 这价格也吸引了学生。
Such a beautiful lady will lure all the men in the party. 这么一位漂亮的女士会吸引晚会上的每一位男士。
The singer lured many people around him. 这位歌星吸引了很多围在他身旁的人。
Beautiful flowers always lure bees. 漂亮的花总能吸引蜜蜂。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
So many jewels! That every person here was lured. 这么多的珠宝！这里的每一个人都被吸引住了。
The workers were lured by false hopes of increased pay. 不切实际的种种增加工资的幻想诱惑着工人们。

常用短语

♣ ***lure by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…的引诱下 go on to do sth under the lure of sth
▲*lure sb by sth*
Lured by the lust of gold, the pioneers pushed onward. 开拓者在黄金的诱惑下，继续奋力向前。

♣ ***lure away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
劝说…离开，引诱…离开 lure sb or sth to leave away
▲*lure sb/sth away*
Don't lure her away from her duty. 不要引诱她离开自己的岗位。
Don't let the pleasures of city life lure you away from your studies. 不要让城市生活的享乐分散你学习的注意力。
We hope to lure the wolf away from this place. 我们希望能把这只狼从这地方引走。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
No woman should allow herself to be lured away from her husband. 任何妇女都不应该受引诱而离开自己的丈夫。

♣ ***lure into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
诱惑…做… make sb to do sth by lure
▲*lure sb/sth into sth/v-ing*
We lured a fox into a trap. 我们把一只狐狸诱进了陷阱。
Cheese is very good for luring a mouse into a trap. 奶酪是引诱老鼠上钩的极好的东西。
How can you lure the owner into leaving the house unlocked so that we can steal the jewels? 你怎么才能骗得主人不锁门，以便我们进去偷珠宝呢？
The travel brochure lured me into taking a Caribbean vacation. 这本旅游小册子吸引了我去加勒比海地区度假。

♣ ***lure on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
引诱 lure sb or sth
▲*lure sb/sth ⇔ on*
She lured Charley on until he did just what she wanted. 她不断引诱查理，直到他听命于她。
Her winning ways were always enough to lure any man on. 她那迷人的举止足以使所有的男人神魂颠倒。
The scent lured the hound on. 嗅迹引猎犬前进。

♣ ***lure to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
引诱至… make sb or sth to a place or to get sth
▲*lure sb to sth*
The hunters lured the bears to certain death. 猎人引诱那些熊送死。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
She's been lured to the Middle East by the promise of high wages. 她被高工资的许诺引诱到中东。
They were lured to destruction. 他们被诱惑而走向毁灭。

词语辨异

♣ ***lure, allure, decoy, entice, inveigle, seduce, tempt***
这组词的共同含义是"引诱"。其区别是：lure 指有强烈的吸引力，但不一定是有害的诱惑或诱导；entice 指机灵或巧妙地怂恿；inveigle 指用欺骗或奉承的手段哄骗某人上当；decoy 指用巧计或假象引诱；tempt 指用有诱惑力的事物引诱某人违背理智或道德去干坏事，也指某人对某事从勉强转为感兴趣；seduce 指引诱人堕落或使人变坏，也可指使人入迷；allure 指通过取悦感官、迎合感情或给予利益以引诱。

学习参考

lure 后不能接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。例如：
如此美味的食物诱惑着我去吃。
误：The delicious food lured me to eat it.
正：The delicious food lured me into eating it.

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** attraction, bait, temptation

lust

☞ ***n.*** [lʌst] (lusts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **强烈的性欲，淫欲** very strong sexual desire, especially when uncontrolled and not related to liking or love
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **强烈的愿望，渴望** strong desire; eagerness to possess sth

基本要点

lust 用作名词时，其后常接介词 for 引起的短语作定语。

词汇搭配

介词+~

filled with ~ 充满欲望

~+介词

a ~ for power 对权力的渴望

句型例句

Her attraction to him is pure lust. 她对他只是肉体上的吸引。

▲~+*prep.*-phrase
He was blinded by the lust for gain. 他利令智昏。
He was driven by the twin lusts for money and success. 他受到金钱与成功双重欲望的驱使。

词语辨异

♣ ***lust, craving, desire***
参见 desire 条。

☞ ***v.*** [lʌst] (lusts; lusted; lusting)

双解释义

vi. **贪求，渴望** feel a strong desire for sb or sth

基本要点

lust 用作动词时不及物，常用于短语 lust after〔for〕中，表示"对…有极强的欲望"，尤指性欲。

常用短语

♣ ***lust after〔for〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…有极强的欲望（尤指性欲） feel an extremely strong, especially sexual, desire for sb/sth
▲*lust after〔for〕 sb/sth*
Jenney has been lusting after Jack for weeks. 珍妮对杰克已怀春数周。
I've never really lusted for possessions very much. 我从未贪恋过财物。

lux·uri·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [lʌg'ʒʊəriəs] (more luxurious; most luxurious)

双解释义

1. **奢侈的；豪华的** very fine and expensive
2. **舒适的** providing the greatest comfort

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The millionaire has such luxurious tastes that he found it hard to endure life when he had to live on an ordinary wage. 这个百万富翁奢侈惯了，所以，当他不得不靠一般工资收入生活时，他觉得那种生活很难忍受。
He took a long luxurious hot bath. 他好好地洗了一个舒服的热水澡。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The hotel is very luxurious and has telephones and television sets in every room. 这家旅馆非常豪华，每个房间都有电话和电视机。

补充资料

〔词源〕 ＜中古英语＜古法语 *luxurius* ＜拉丁语 *luxuriosus*（奢侈的，豪华的，昂贵的）

lux·ury

☞ ***n.*** ['lʌkʃəri] (luxuries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **奢侈，豪华** a condition of great comfort provided without any consideration of the cost
2. Ⓒ **奢侈品** thing that is expensive and enjoyable, but not essential

L

基本要点

1. luxury 的基本意思是"奢侈,豪华",此时用作不可数名词,指一种非常舒适的环境;作"奢侈品"解时则用作可数名词。
2. luxury 还可用作定语,用来修饰名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon〔give up, throw away〕～放弃享乐
buy -ries 购买奢侈品
enjoy the ～ of a bath 享受洗澡的舒适
feast the ～ the eye 饱眼福

形容词+～

pure ～十足的享受
the most expensive ～最昂贵的奢侈品

名词+～

table ～美味佳肴

～+名词

～ hotel 豪华的旅馆
～ items 奢侈品

介词+～

necessaries before -ries 先于奢侈品的必需品
live in ～过奢侈生活

～+介词

the greatest ～ in life 人生最大的享受
a ～ to 对…是一种奢侈

句型例句

She lived in luxury in all her life. 她一生过着奢侈的生活。
They led a life of luxury. 他们过着奢华的生活。
He can't afford to spend money on luxuries since his salary is low. 因为他的工资低,所以买不起奢侈品。
This is a luxury hotel. 这是一家豪华旅馆。
Luxury items are heavily taxed. 对奢侈品征收的税很重。
It's a real luxury to be able to stay in bed instead of getting up for school. 能够呆在床上而不必起早上学真是一件舒服的事。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 luxurious *adj*. 奢侈的;豪华的
〔反义词〕 hardship
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *luxurie*(奢侈,豪华)

lyric

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈlɪrɪk]

双解释义

(指诗歌)抒情的(of poetry) expressing strong personal feelings

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a lyric poet. 他是个抒情诗人。
This is a good example of his lyric poetry. 这首诗是他抒情诗的范例。

☞ ***n*.** [ˈlɪrɪk] (lyrics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**抒情诗** lyric poem

句型例句

This is a love lyric. 这是一首爱情抒情诗。

ma·chine

☞ *n.* [məˈʃiːn] (machines)

双解释义

Ⓒ**机器,机械** an instrument or apparatus which uses power, such as electricity to perform work

基本要点

1. machine 的基本意思是"机器""机械",由各种不同部件构成,以电或其他能源为驱动力,目的在于进行重复生产以节约人力,是可数名词。
2. machine 指某种性能的机器时,其前可加修饰词,以区分其不同的功能和用途。
3. machine 还可作"组织""机构"解,表示的是抽象意义,通常不用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

build a ～制造机器
control a ～控制机器
design a ～设计机器
fix a ～安装机器
fuel a ～给机器加油
have a ～ in operation 使机器运转
look after ～看管机器
manage a ～操纵机器
oil a ～给机器上油
operate a ～操作机器
pilot a ～操纵机器
put together a ～安装机器
run a ～操作机器
shut down a ～关机器
take a ～ to pieces 拆卸机器
take down a ～拆机器

形容词+～

calculating ～计算机
copying ～复印机
earth-moving ～推土机
hand-operated ～手工操作的机器
milking ～挤奶机
powerful ～大功率机器
printing ～印刷机
sewing ～缝纫机
washing ～洗衣机
word-processing ～文字处理机
political ～政治机构

名词+～

farm ～农业机械
money-access ～存取款机
X-ray ～X 光透视机
party ～党的机构
state ～国家机器

～+名词

～ gun 机关枪
～ language 机器语言,计算机语言
～ tool 机床

介词+～

made by ～机械制造的
life of a ～机器的寿命
teams of ～s 成套的机器

句型例句

The machine has been idling away for several minutes to get it warm. 机器空转了几分钟以使它预热。
The machine can hammer metal very thin. 这台机器能把金属锤得很薄。
They advised the peasants on how to use the machine. 他们指导农民如何使用这台机器。
The worker operated the machine expertly; we admired him greatly. 那位工人操纵机器很熟练,我们对他很钦佩。
They aided the rich to fix the machine. 他们帮富人修理机器了。
I can't guess how to control the machine. 我猜不出来怎样操纵那台机器。
How are the two halves of the machine joined together? 这台机器的两部分是如何连在一起的?
The characteristics of the machine are fully detailed in our brochure. 这部机器的性能在我们的小册子里有详细说明。
Please detail the characteristics of the machine. 请详细说明该机器的性能。
Centrifugal machines are connected to the motor drive directly instead of through a gearbox. 离心机不通过调速箱直接与电机驱动装置相连。
Harvesting machines are eating their way well into many fields, in spite of the wet weather. 虽然天下着雨,收割机还是在田间割了一片一片的庄稼。
Let me demonstrate to you how this powerful machine works. 我给你演示一下这台大功率机器的运转情况。
The powerful machine gummed the back of stamps. 那台大功率机器给邮票的背面上胶。
With his own body Huang Jiguang blocked the muzzle of the enemy's machine gun. 黄继光用自己的身体挡住了敌人的枪眼。
When the house was built, the garden had to be levelled off with a big earth-moving machine. 建房时得用大型推土机把园子推平。
The new sewing machine didn't go down very well even after a month's use. 这台新缝纫机用了一个月但还是不怎么顺手。
I don't think this new sewing machine is everything it's cracked up to be. 我看这台新缝纫机不如他们吹嘘得那么好。
The washing machine seems to have broken down again. 洗衣机好像又坏了。
The washing machine didn't measure up to the required standards. 这台洗衣机没有达到质量标准。
The salesman demonstrated the new washing machine. 那位推销员演示如何使用新式洗衣机。
You'll have to complain to the Head Office if the washing machine stops working again. 要是洗衣机再出毛病的话,你只好向总公司诉说了。
The word-processing machines increased productivity three-fold. 这些文字处理机把生产率提高了三倍。
None of the word-processing machines on display here are imported. 这里展出的文字处理机没有一件是进口的。
All the word-processing machines were quickly bought up the day they were offered for sale. 所有的文字处理机在出售的当天很快被买光了。
The calculating machines are made in China. 这些计算机是中国制造的。
The workers are busy dismantling the old calculating machines to make room for the installation of some new ones. 工人们正在忙着拆卸计算机,为安装新计算机腾出地方。
That factory imported some printing machines from Germany last year. 去年那家工厂从德国进口了一批印刷机。
They first tried to import such printing machines from abroad, but soon found that it wouldn't work. 他们打算从国外进口这样的印刷机,但不久发现这样不行。
The copying machine is named after its inventor. 这台复印机是以其发明者的名字命名的。
The copying machine is very simple to maintain. 这复印机保养起来很简便。
The internal affairs of any political machine do not allow of external interference. 政治机构的内部事物是不容许外国干涉的。
The factory has decided to farm out production of some of the machine parts to other plants. 这家工厂决定把一些机器零件包给其他工厂去生产。
All the machine parts on a blueprint must answer each other. 设计图上所有的机器部件都应互相配合。
Data and specifications for the machine parts were often cited to demonstrate the merits and demerits of the factory's products. 过去经常有人援引机器部件的数据和规格来说明这家工厂产品的优劣。
Now they can make all kinds of precision machine tools. 他们现在能制造各种精密机床。

词语辨异

♣ ***machine, apparatus, implement, instrument***
这组词的意思并不完全相同,前两个词都有"机器""机械装置"的意思,而后两个词更强调"仪器,工具"。

1. machine 指由各种不同部件构成的"机器",为某种动力所驱动而进行重复的生产以节约人力。
2. apparatus 概念极为广泛,指一套由若干独立部分构成、比较复杂的"设备"或"装置",种类繁多,大小不拘。例如:
This apparatus can purify a thousand gallons of water a minute. 这种装置一分钟可以净化 1000 加仑的水。
The television men set up their apparatus, ready to film. 电视摄影人员将他们的全套设备安装好,准备开拍。
3. instrument 经常指科学上或艺术上所使用的"器械,乐器"等,也可表示抽象的工具或受他人利用的工具。例如:
Does your sister play any instrument? 你姐姐会演奏什么乐器?
He can play the piano, violin and several other instruments. 他能演奏钢琴、小提琴以及其他几种乐器。
All surgical instruments must be sterilized before use. 所有的外科手术器械在使用之前都必须消毒。
Language is an instrument for communication. 语言是交际的工具。
A police force is an instrument for keeping law and order. 警察是维护法律与秩序的工具。
4. implement 指完成某一项工作所需要的或使用的任何工具或装置,包括手工操作的工具和机器操作的工具。例如:
There are a large variety of household implements on sale in the market. 市场上有大量的各式各样的日用器具出售。
Man's earliest implements were carved from stone and bone. 人类最早的工具是由石头和骨头刻制而成的。

♣ ***machine, machinery***
这两个词的共同含义是"机器",前者指一台机器,有单复数之分;后者是集合名词,指机器总称,不可数。例如:
How much machinery has been installed? 已安装多少台机器了?

☞ ***v.*** [məˈʃiːn] (machines; machined; machining)

双解释义

vt. **用机器制造,用机器加工** make or produce by machine, especially in sewing and printing; produce according to exact measurements

基本要点

machine 用作动词时,意思是"用机器制造""用机器加工",只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ advantageously 有利地用机器加工
~ automatically 自动地用机器加工
~ completely 完全用机器加工
~ conditionally 有条件地用机器加工
~ confidently 满怀信心地用机器加工
~ critically 紧急地用机器加工
~ directly 直接用机器加工
~ extensively 大规模地用机器加工
~ finally 最终用机器加工
~ fitly 适度地用机器加工
~ hastily 草率地用机器加工
~ impossibly 不可能用机器加工
~ laudably 值得赞许地用机器加工
~ logically 合理地用机器加工
~ marvelously 奇迹般地用机器制造
~ mechanically 机械地用机器制造
~ particularly 特别地用机器制造
~ persistently 固执地用机器制造
~ punctually 准时用机器制造
~ scientifically 科学地用机器制造
~ secretly 秘密地用机器制造
~ strictly 严格地用机器制造
~ systematically 有规律地用机器制造
~ unconditionally 无条件地用机器制造
~ unwillingly 勉强用机器制造
~ widely 大规模地用机器制造

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They machined the clothes. 他们用机器制造衣服。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The edge must be machined down to 0.03 millimetres. 这边缘必须切割到0.03毫米的精确度。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** agency, agent, apparatus, appliance, contrivance, device, engine, gadget, instrument, machinery, structure, tool
[词源] <拉丁语 *machina*(机器,发动机)

ma·chin·ery

☞ ***n.*** [məˈʃiːnəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **(总称)机器** machines in general
2. Ⓤ **体系,机构** a system or process by which a result is obtained or a job is performed

词汇搭配

动词+~

contain ~容纳机器
dismantle ~拆卸机器
improve ~改良机器
operate ~操作机器

形容词+~

administrative ~行政机构
auxiliary ~辅助机械
educational ~教育机构

名词+~

construction ~建筑机械
road ~筑路机械
textile ~纺织机械

~+介词

the ~ of government 政府机构

句型例句

A factory contains much machinery. 一家工厂可容纳很多机器。
We need to discuss ways of improving the machinery of government. 我们需要商讨改进政府机构的办法。

词语辨异

♣ ***machinery, machine***
参见 machine 条。

补充资料

[同义词] machine

mad

☞ ***adj.*** [mæd] (madder; maddest)

双解释义

1. **疯了的,发疯的,神经错乱的** ill in the mind, insane
2. Ⓟ **恼火的,发怒的** angry
3. **狂热的,着迷的** filled with strong feeling, interest, or admiration
4. **愚蠢的,疯狂的** very foolish or crazy

基本要点

1. mad 用来形容人的精神状态时意思是"疯了的""发疯的""神经错乱的"。表示人的情绪变化时意思是"恼火的""发怒的",此时只用作表语。在表示人对工作等的态度时意思是"狂热的""着迷的"。表示某人做错了某事时意思是"愚蠢的""疯狂的"。
2. mad 作"狂热的""着迷的"解时其后可接介词 about, on 或 for; 作"发怒的"解时表示对某人发怒接 at 或 with,表示发怒的原因则常接 at 或 for。
3. mad 在句中作表语时,其后有时可接动词不定式、现在分词。
4. mad 的比较级为 madder,最高级为 maddest。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ doctor 精神病医生
~ house 疯人院,精神病院
~ wind 狂风

动词+~

become ~生气
drive sb ~使某人发疯
get ~恼火
go ~发狂
grow ~发怒
make sb ~使某人生气

~+动词不定式

~ to hear 听到…很生气
~ to learn 知道…很生气

副词+~

really ~真正的狂热

~+介词

~ about 对…表现出狂热,对…想得发疯
~ at 对…恼火
~ at missing the train 因赶不上火车而生气
~ at sb's words 因某人的话而愤怒
~ for 因…而恼火
~ on 迷恋…,极喜欢…
~ with 因…而发狂
~ with delight 欣喜若狂
~ with drink 酗酒发狂
~ with shame 恼羞成怒

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
I'm afraid of mad people. 我怕疯子。
The boy was bitten by a mad dog. 那个男孩被一条疯狗咬了。
His mad mistakes amused all of us. 他的愚蠢的错误使我们大家都发笑了。
Everyone condemned his mad behaviour. 人人都责备他的愚蠢行为。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She went mad after the death of her son. 儿子死后，她就疯了。
He has gone mad. 他疯了。
When the boss gets mad, leave him alone. 当老板生气时，不要理他。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is mad about her. 他对她着了迷。
He is mad on golf. 他对高尔夫球着了迷。
He is mad for a reputation. 他渴望得到荣誉。
He is mad for fame. 他疯狂地追求名誉。
Her husband is mad for liquor. 她丈夫酷爱喝酒。
The horse was mad for water. 这匹马急欲喝水。
Those tourists were mad about missing the plane. 旅游者因为没赶上飞机而大怒。
She ran mad about cartoons. 她对动画片着了迷。
She was mad at her husband for forgetting her birthday. 她因为她的丈夫忘了她的生日而生气。
He is mad at losing all his money. 他因丢失了他所有的钱而气得要疯。
The enemy became madder in its deathbed struggle. 敌人更加疯狂地进行垂死挣扎。
She was mad with joy for she had seen him at last. 她最终见到了他，真是欣喜若狂。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*/*v*-ing
He was mad to go out with no coat on a cold day. 他冷天出去不穿外套，真是发疯了。
She has been going mad wiping the table. 她一直在使劲擦桌子。
▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*
It's mad to bet on horses. 赌马是愚蠢的。
It's mad to force your foot into a shoe that's too small for you. 硬要把脚穿进太小的鞋里去是愚蠢的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The noise outside the building nearly drove me mad. 楼外的噪音几乎使我发疯。
That music drives her mad. 那音乐使她发疯。
Unjust treatment drove them mad. 不公正的待遇使他们很气愤。
One mad action is not enough to prove a man mad. 干一件疯事并不足以证明一个人就是疯子。

常用短语

♣ ***like mad***
(如病人般)疯狂地 as if crazy
He is working like mad. 他拼命地工作。
The boy was screaming like mad. 那男孩拼命地叫。

词语辨异

♣ ***mad, angry, annoyed***
参见 angry 条。
♣下面的句子有两种意思：
She is mad to speak to the stranger.
  她向那陌生人讲话，那是狂妄的。
  她极想向那陌生人讲话。

正误解析

她的孩子死了，这使她发了疯。
［误］The death of her children has driven her to be mad.
［正］The death of her children has driven her mad.
你讲这话真叫我恼火。
［误］You drive me to be mad when you say that.
［正］You drive me mad when you say that.
［析］"使…受不了，要发疯"英语中用 drive sb mad 来表示，mad 前不加 to be。

补充资料

［同义词］crazy, insane, angry, raging, enraged
［反义词］sane, lucid, cheerful, content
［词源］<中古英语 *madd*(精神失常)

madam

☞ *n.* ［ˈmædəm］(madams)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**女士，小姐，夫人，太太** a respectful way of addressing a woman, especially a customer in a shop
2. Ⓢ**(妓院的)鸨母** a woman who is in charge of a house of prostitutes taking from them some of their payment

基本要点

1. madam 指"女士""夫人"等，是对妇女的一种尊称，多用于服务业中对女顾客的称呼。是可数名词，常用于单数形式。
2. madam 通常用于正式书信的开头，如 Madam, Dear Madam, My dear Madam，首字母大写。
3. madam 的另一意思是"(妓院的)鸨母"。
4. 与 madam 相对应的阳性名词是 Sir。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

ask a ～ 问一位女士
choose a ～挑选一名女士
respect ～尊重女士

形容词 + ～

agreeable ～令人感到愉快的女士
beautiful ～美丽的女士
fashionable ～时髦的女士
light ～轻快伶俐的女士
passionate ～易动感情的女士

句型例句

Good morning, madam. 夫人早。
Excuse me, madam, I've been asked by the Head Officer to call about your outstanding debt on the cooker. 对不起，夫人，我们头叫我找你谈谈有关炊具的高额欠款的事。
Madam, is it time to begin? 女士，该开会了吗？
Do you think he will come? —Yes, madam, I believe so. 你认为他会来吗？——是的，夫人，我认为他会来。
Yes, madam, I think they blend together. 是的，夫人，我认为他们很和谐。
Did you know Joe and Alice were secretly married? —Yes, madam, I had guessed it. 你知道乔和艾莉丝秘密结了婚吗？——嗯，女士，我已猜到了。
Yes, madam, I'm still grinding away at the same old job. 不错，女士，我仍在干我那无聊的老行当。
Dear Madam, I am very glad and honored to write to you. 亲爱的女士，我能给你写信真是感到十分荣幸。
Madam Mayor examined the signature closely. 市长女士仔细检查了这个签名。
Madam President, may I ask a question? 主席女士，我可以问你一个问题吗？
There is a Madam President to see you, sir. 先生，有位女主席要见你。
The madam strapped a girl. (妓院的)鸨母用皮带抽打一个女孩。
The madam often swore at her, sometimes for no reason at all. (妓院的)鸨母经常骂她，有时毫无理由。
The greedy madam stopped at nothing to gain profit. 贪婪的老鸨为了攫取利润无所不为。

词语辨异

♣ ***madam, Madame***
这两个词都可表示"夫人"或"太太"。它们之间的区别是：madam 指"女士""夫人"等，是对妇女的一种尊称，多用于服务业中对女顾客的称呼；Madame 泛指已婚妇女，在英国常用来称呼外国的妇女。例如：
She's a little madam, she won't do anything I suggest. 她有小姐脾气，我说什么她都不听。
Are you being served, Madam? 太太，有人为你服务吗？
This way please, Madame. 这边请，夫人。

补充资料

［同义词］lady, woman
［词源］<古法语 *madame*(我尊贵的夫人)

maga·zine

☞ *n.* ［ˌmægəˈziːn］(magazines)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**杂志，期刊** a sort of book with a paper cover and usually large pages, which contains written articles, photographs, and advertisements, usually on a special subject or for a certain group of people, and which is printed and sold every week or month
2. Ⓒ**弹药库** a storehouse or room for arms, explosives, bullets, etc.
3. Ⓒ**弹夹** the part of a gun in which bullets are placed before firing

基本要点

1. magazine 的意思是"期刊""杂志"，指含有插图、图解的综合性连续出版物，内中可有各种文章、评论等，包括周刊、月刊或季刊等。在句中有时可修饰其他名词作定语。
2. magazine 的另一个意思是"弹药库"，专指用来装有子弹或爆炸物的仓库，有时也可指枪上的"弹夹"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

borrow a ～借阅杂志
bring out a ～出版杂志
buy a ～买杂志
deliver a ～发送杂志
edit a ～编辑杂志
get a ～得到杂志
have a ～有一份杂志
issue a ～发行杂志
order a ～订阅杂志
publish a ～出版杂志

put out a ～出版杂志
read a ～看杂志
run a ～办杂志
start a ～创办杂志
subscribe to a ～订阅杂志
take a ～订阅杂志
write for a ～给杂志写稿

形容词＋～

academic ～学术杂志
all-round ～综合杂志
cheap ～廉价杂志
different ～s 不同类别的杂志
illustrated ～有插图的杂志
influential ～有影响的杂志
latest ～最近(出版的)杂志
linguistic ～语言学杂志
literary ～文学杂志
medical ～医学杂志
monthly ～月刊
new ～新杂志
official ～官方杂志
popular ～流行刊物
professional ～专业杂志
scholarly ～学术性杂志
semi-official ～半官方杂志
serious ～内容严肃的杂志,重要的杂志
various ～s 各种杂志
weekly ～周刊

名词＋～

campus ～校刊
college ～大学校刊
quality ～高级杂志

句型例句

This magazine carries a lot of pictures, but very little reading matter. 这种杂志刊登的照片多,但读的东西很少。
We subscribed to 100 magazines. 我们订购了 100 本杂志。
The printers put out three issues of the magazine in its first year. 这些出版商第一年出版了三期杂志。
What are you going to do with the back numbers of those magazines? 你打算怎样处理那些过期杂志?
He made some money from writing short stories for magazines. 他为杂志写短篇故事赚了些钱。
The magazine offered five prizes for the five best articles. 那家杂志社拿出 5 项奖金给 5 篇最好的文章。
The magazine subscription expires with the current issue. 本期杂志是订阅的最后一期。
He escaped being killed when the magazine exploded because he had not gone to work. 他因没有去上班而避免了在那次弹药库爆炸中丧生。

词语辨异

♣ ***magazine, journal, periodical***
这组词的共同意思是"杂志"。其区别在于:
1. magazine 常指含插图、图解的"综合性"期刊,内中可有各种文章、评论等。
2. periodical 指"期刊"或"杂志",强调定期性发行的"连续物",但不指日刊。例如:
This periodical appears once a week. 该期刊每周出一次。
This periodical is obtainable on the last day of every month. 这个期刊在每月的最后一天可以买到。
3. journal 主要指"专刊",多指学术性刊物,是正式用语。例如:
I bought *The Architects' Journal* yesterday. 我昨天买了一本《建筑师杂志》。
Mike wrote articles for learned journals. 迈克为学术刊物写文章。

补充资料

[同义词] journal, periodical, weekly, store
[词源] ＜法语 *magasin* ＜意大利语 *magazzino*(仓库)

magic

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmædʒɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **魔法,法术;巫术** the use of secret forces to control events and people
2. Ⓤ **魔术,戏法** the art employed by an entertainer
3. Ⓤ **魔力,魅力** a strange or wonderful influence, power, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

perform ～表演魔术
practice ～施法
work ～产生奇迹

形容词＋～

black ～巫术

介词＋～

by ～靠魔力
through ～运用魔法

句型例句

They claimed that he had inflicted bad fortune on them through evil magic. 他们声称他运用了恶毒的魔法使他们遭受不幸。
The conjuror's magic delighted the children. 魔术师的戏法逗乐了孩子们。
They believe that it was all done by magic. 他们相信这都是靠魔法实现的。
You could feel the magic of Shakespeare's poetry. 你可以感觉到莎士比亚诗歌的魅力。

常用短语

♣ ***like* [*as if by*] *magic***
神奇地,无法解释地 so well or suddenly as seems unreasonable or impossible to explain
This soap works like magic—the stains just disappear. 这种肥皂真神奇,污垢一下子就没了。
As if by magic, his face turned green. 他的脸色一下子变青了。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmædʒɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **魔法的,法术的** caused by or used in magic
2. Ⓟ **很好的,奇异的** very good

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ palace 有魔力的宫殿
～ trick 魔术

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Can you do magic tricks? 你会变魔术吗?
It is really a magic palace! 那真是一个有魔力的宫殿!
She has a magic touch with the baby; he never cries when she is holding him. 她的手像有魔法似的,这个婴儿由她抱着就不哭了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Their latest record is really magic. 他们的最新唱片真是棒极了。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *magice*(魔法)

magis·trate

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmædʒɪstreɪt] (magistrates)

双解释义

Ⓒ **地方法官,治安官** an official who judges cases in the lowest courts of law

词汇搭配

动词＋～

impeach a ～控告地方行政长官
plead with a ～恳求地方行政法官

形容词＋～

civil ～文职行政长官
the first ～总统

名词＋～

the county ～县长

介词＋～

before the ～在法庭上

句型例句

The traffic magistrate heard the man's explanation for getting a parking ticket. 主管交通的地方法官听取了那人对自己违章停车行为的解释。
The man came up before the magistrate on a charge of theft. 那人被控犯有偷窃罪而被传上法庭受审。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *magistratus* ＜ *magister*(主人)

mag·net

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmægnət] (magnets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **磁铁,磁体** a piece of iron or steel which can make other metal objects come towards it
2. Ⓒ **有吸引力的人[物]** a person or thing that tends to attract people

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

permanent ～永久磁铁

名词＋～

bar ～条形磁铁
horseshoe ～马蹄形磁铁

介词＋～

with ～ 用磁铁

～＋介词

～ for young people 吸引年轻人

句型例句

He picked all the pins up with a magnet. 他用磁铁捡起了所有的大头针。
The rabbits in our backyard were a magnet that attracted all the children in the neighborhood. 我家后院的兔子像磁铁一样吸引着邻居所有的孩子。
The actress was the magnet that drew great audiences. 那位女演员曾吸引过许多观众。
Buckingham Palace is a great magnet for tourists. 白金汉宫对旅游者来说是个有巨大吸引力的地方。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *magnes*(马格尼西亚石)

mag·net·ic

☞ ***adj.*** ［mæg'netɪk］

双解释义

1. **有磁性的,有吸引力的** having the qualities of a magnet
2. **磁性的** of or using magnetism

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ disk 磁盘
～ force 磁力

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The iron has lost its magnetic force. 这块铁已失去了磁力。
I have a magnetic disk. 我有一张磁盘。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The block becomes magnetic when the current is switched on. 通电时线圈即具有磁性。
She is magnetic. 她很有吸引力。

mag·nifi·cent

☞ ***adj.*** ［mæg'nɪfɪsnt］

双解释义

壮丽的,伟大的,华丽的,高贵的 wonderfully fine, grand, generous, etc.

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cathedral 宏伟的教堂
～ wallet 极好的钱包

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
We visited the magnificent cathedral. 我们参观了宏伟的教堂。
I want to have a magnificent wallet. 我想要一个极好的钱夹。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
This palace is magnificent. 这座宫殿金碧辉煌。
All these are too magnificent! 这一切太壮观了!
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
It was magnificent of you. 你真了不起。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I have never imagined anything so magnificent. 我从来没有想象有什么东西如此壮丽。

词语辨异

♣ ***magnificent, glorious, grand, splendid, wonderful***
参见 splendid 条。

补充资料

［同义词］grand, noble, splendid
［反义词］plain, simple
［词源］<后期拉丁语 *magnificens*(宏伟的)

mag·nify

☞ ***v.*** ［'mægnɪfaɪ］ (magnifies; magnified; magnifying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放大;扩大** make (sth) appear larger (as with a lens or microscope)
2. *vt.* **夸大** exaggerate
3. *vt.* **夸奖;赞美** extol; give praise to (God)

基本要点

1. magnify 的基本意思是"放大""扩大",通常指借助于媒介物(如光学装置)作用于人的视觉而使某物扩大(面积和体积)。强调影响人的判断力。在英语俚语中,magnify 表示"虚夸",多指夸大事物的重要性,危险性及严重程度。
2. magnify 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all sb's problems 夸大某人的问题
～ the image of anything 放大任何东西的图像
～ the Lord 赞美上帝
～ the part 夸大作用
～ the peril 把危险夸大

～＋副词

～ admirably 极为成功地扩大
～ advantageously 有效地扩大
～ amazingly 令人惊异地扩大
～ automatically 自动扩大
～ carefully 小心地扩大
～ considerably 相当大地扩大
～ consistently 一致地赞美
～ constantly〔progressively〕不断地赞美
～ continuously 继续赞美
～ curiously 不寻常地赞美
～ deliberately 有意地赞美
～ desperately 不顾一切地扩大
～ elaborately 很难扩大
～ emotionally 激动地赞美
～ finally 最终扩大
～ gloriously 光荣地赞美
～ heartlessly 无意地赞美
～ hurriedly 仓促地扩大
～ intelligently 理想地赞美
～ interestingly 有趣地赞美
～ irregularly 无规律地扩大
～ logically 逻辑性扩大
～ mechanically 机械地扩大
～ memorably 值得回忆地赞美
～ overwhelmingly 过分地赞美
～ partially 局部地扩大
～ prodigiously 奇妙地赞美
～ promptly 迅速地扩大
～ purposely 有目的地赞美
～ righteously 理所当然地扩大
～ scientifically 科学地扩大
～ skillfully 技术高超地扩大
～ slowly 缓慢地扩大
～ tactfully 巧妙地赞美
～ temporarily 临时扩大
～ unconsciously 不自觉地赞美
～ unreasonably 不合理地扩大
～ wearily 令人厌烦地赞美

～＋介词

～ to 夸大到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
This is a microscope that magnifies greatly. 这是台放大很多倍的显微镜。
This photograph won't probably magnify well. 这张照片放大出来很可能效果不好。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
A telescope magnifies the image of anything that one looks at through it. 望远镜能把人们通过它看到的任何东西的图像放大。
A microscope magnifies bacteria so that they can be seen and studied. 显微镜把细菌放大,使人们得以看见并研究它。
He tried to magnify the part he played in the battle. 他试图夸大他在战斗中发挥的作用。
She tends to magnify all her problems. 她一向乐于夸大她的问题。
They have magnified the peril. 他们把危险夸大了。
He often magnifies himself against others. 他常用抬高自己贬低对方的方法反对别人。
My soul does magnify the Lord. 我的心确实是赞美上帝的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
An object was magnified 200 times by the microscope. 这架显微镜能把物体放大二百倍。

常用短语

♣ ***magnify to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
夸大到… exaggerate sth to certain degree
▲ *magnify sth to sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A simple mistake in judgement was often magnified to the proportions of a major crime. 在审判时,小的过失常常被夸大到滔天大罪。

词语辨异

♣ ***magnify, amplify, augment, enlarge, increase***
参见 increase 条。
♣ ***magnify, exaggerate***
参见 exaggerate 条。

mag·ni·tude

☞ ***n.*** ［'mægnɪtjuːd］ (magnitudes)

双解释义

1.U巨大；重要性 greatness of size or importance
2.C（天）星等 the degree of brightness of a star

词汇搭配

动词＋～

appreciate the ～了解到重要性
limit the ～限制大小
realize the ～认识到重要性

形容词＋～

great ～重大
immense ～极其重大
the first ～一等星

句型例句

The auditorium is a building of great magnitude. 这个大礼堂是一栋巨大的建筑物。
The magnitude of the epidemic was frightening. 这种流行病传播范围之广令人惊惶不安。
I hadn't realized the magnitude of the problem. 我没有认识到这个问题的重要性。
It is difficult to comprehend the magnitude of his crime. 很难理解他所犯罪行的严重性。
Stars of the first magnitude are the brightest. 一等星的星最明亮。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *magnitudo*（大小，重要性）

maid

☞ *n.* ［meɪd］（maids）

双解释义

1.C**女仆，女佣** a female servant
2.C**少女，年轻的未婚女子** a girl or young woman who is not married

词汇搭配

动词＋～

keep a ～雇用保姆

形容词＋～

careless ～粗心的女仆

名词＋～

cleaner ～清洁女工
kitchen ～厨房女佣

句型例句

Her maid helped her to dress for the ball. 她的女仆帮她穿衣准备参加舞会。
This is a story about the love between a man and a maid. 这是一个关于一个小伙子和一个姑娘的爱情故事。

词语辨异

♣ ***maid, girl, virgin***
参见 girl 条。

补充资料

［同义词］girl, virgin

maid·en

☞ *n.* ［ˈmeɪdn］（maidens）

双解释义

C**处女，少女** unmarried woman

句型例句

The prince fell in love with a fair young maiden. 王子爱上了一位年轻美丽的少女。

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmeɪdn］

双解释义

A**首次的，初次的** first or earliest

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ flight 首次飞行
～ work 处女作

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The ship is now on her maiden voyage. 这只船现在是首航。
His maiden effort at authorship was a long tale. 他在写作生涯中的处女作是一部长篇故事。

词语辨异

♣ ***maiden, boyish, juvenile, virgin, youthful***
参见 juvenile 条。

补充资料

［派生词］maidenish *adj.* 处女似的 ‖ maidenlike *adj.* 处女般的

mail

☞ *n.* ［meɪl］（mails）

双解释义

1.U**邮政（制度），邮递** the postal system
2.U C**邮件，邮包** letters and anything else sent or received by post, especially those travelling or arriving together

基本要点

1. mail 的基本意思是"邮政（制度），邮递"，指通过邮局系统把信件或其他物（体）由一个地方寄到另外一个地方的行为，通常与 the 连用，只用作单数名词或不可数名词。
2. mail 有时也可作"邮件，邮包"解，一般用作不可数名词；当指"一次发送或收取的邮件"时，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address ～ to 把邮件寄往
call for the ～去取邮件
catch the ～赶上邮件的发送时间，赶上邮班
deliver the ～传递邮件
forward one's ～to 把某人的邮件转送至
miss the ～误了邮班
send out ～发送邮件
sort the ～把邮件分类

形容词＋～

electronic ～电子邮件
express ～快件
first ～头班邮递
foreign ～国外邮件
free ～免费邮件
international ～国际邮件
next ～下一次邮件
ordinary ～平信
registered ～挂号邮寄
second-class ～二类邮件（尤其报刊、杂志等）
the first ～第一班邮件
the second ～一天中的第二次邮递时间
third-class ～三类邮件

名词＋～

air ～航空邮递
book ～书籍邮寄
evening ～晚班邮件
fan ～崇拜者的来信
hate ～攻击性邮件
morning ～早班邮件
night ～夜行邮政车
parcel ～包裹邮寄
return ～返程邮政车
sea ～海上邮递

～＋名词

～ bag 邮袋
～ box 邮箱
～ card 明信片
～ carrier 邮递员
～ drop 邮筒，信箱
～ mark 邮戳

介词＋～

by ～用邮寄方式
order sth by ～邮购某物
in ～s 在邮递中
in the ～在邮件中
through the ～通过邮件

～＋介词

～ for Beijing 寄往北京的邮件

句型例句

I'm thinking of studying engineering by mail. 我在想通过函授学工程学。
The ship calls at each port on this coast to pick up passengers and mail. 那艘轮船在沿海每个港口停下，搭载乘客和接取邮件。
The flood of fan mail proved he'd arrived. 崇拜者的信件潮水般地涌来，证明他成功了。
My mail averages 11 letters a day. 我的邮件平均每天达到 11 封信。
They forwarded his mail to his new address. 他们把他的邮件寄到他的新地址。
Is there another mail in the afternoon? 下午有一批邮件吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***mail, post***
参见 post 条。

☞ *v.* ［meɪl］（mails; mailed; mailing）

双解释义

vt. **邮寄** post (a letter, parcel, etc.)

基本要点

1. mail 的基本意思是"邮寄"，指通过邮局系统把信件或其他物品由一个地方寄到另外一个地方，是美式英语，其用法与英式英语中的 post 相同。
2. mail 只用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。
3. mail 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a parcel 邮寄了一个包裹
～ the letters 寄信

~＋副词

～ consistently 始终如一地邮寄
～ generally 一般性地邮寄
～ infallibly 绝对可靠地邮寄
～ intermittently 断断续续地邮寄
～ particularly 特别邮寄
～ regularly 定期邮寄
～ successively 连续邮寄
～ unexpectedly 意外地邮寄

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He mailed the letter this morning. 他今天上午把信寄出去了。
Mind that you don't forget to mail the letters. 注意别忘了把信寄出。
Please remember to mail the parcel. 请记住把包裹寄了。
I mailed a letter of apology. 我发了一封道歉信。
He mailed a parcel yesterday. 他昨天邮寄了一个包裹。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Catalogues of our products will be mailed on request. 产品目录承索即寄。
I see from the postmark that this card was mailed from Mary's holiday address. 我从邮戳上看出，这张明信片是从玛丽度假所住的地方邮来的。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
He mailed his mother 50 *yuan* every month. 他每月给母亲邮寄50元。
We'll mail you a check the first thing in the morning. 我们早上要做的第一件事就是给你寄支票。
Did you mail John the book? 你给约翰寄书了吗?
She mailed her brother two books. 她给弟弟邮了两本书。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*
He mailed the package to me. 他给我邮寄了一个包裹。
Mail the dispatch to the manager. 把这个急件发送给经理。
She mailed a book to me. 她寄了本书给我。

词语辨异

♣ ***mail to, address to, post to***
参见 address 条。
♣ ***mail, deliver, dispatch, send, ship***
这五个词都有"送"的意思。它们之间的区别在于：
1. mail 指将信件、包裹等物寄出去，强调将某物品寄送出去这一行为。
2. deliver 指送货。例如：
The goods will be delivered at noon tomorrow. 明天中午交货。
The farmers guarantee the quantity and quality of the vegetables that are delivered. 农民们保证交售蔬菜的质量和数量。
3. dispatch 可指上级向下级派遣人员〔部队、舰队〕等，强调紧急发出。例如：
A messenger was dispatched to take the news to the soldiers at the front. 一名通讯员被派去给前线士兵送消息。
The allies agreed to dispatch reinforcements. 同盟国同意派遣增援部队。
4. send 不涉及客体的内容或方法。例如：
Let's all go to the airport to send him off. 我们都到机场给他送行。
If any letters come after you've left, I'll send them on. 如果你离开后，有信来了，我会转寄去的。
Have you sent round the notice about the Christmas party yet? 关于圣诞节晚会的通告，你是否已送出传阅?
5. ship 是指以水运、陆运、空运等方式运送货物，现常用于商业。例如：
Some fruit doesn't ship well. 有些水果不便运送。
The goods were shipped last week. 货物已于上周装船运走。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** correspondence, delivery, letters, parcels, post ***v.*** deliver, dispatch, post, send, ship
［词源］<古法语 *male*(袋)

mail·box

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmeɪlbɒks］(mailboxes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**邮箱，信箱** a place for posting letters, etc.

基本要点

mailbox 的意思是"邮箱"，指邮局在路旁等处设置的供寄信人投信的筒状或方形的设备，是可数名词。用于计算机术语中，可指存在于服务器上为网络用户接收电子邮件而分配的一块磁盘存储区域。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break up a ～把信箱拆了
close a ～关上信箱
make a ～做信箱
open a ～打开信箱
tear a ～ open 把信箱打开

形容词＋～

black ～黑信箱
empty ～空信箱
heavy ～沉重的信箱
wooden ～木制信箱

名词＋～

iron ～铁信箱
letter ～信箱

～＋介词

～ with paper board 用纸板做的信箱

句型例句

He stuck down the envelope and dropped it into the mailbox. 他用糨糊把信封粘好后便投进邮筒。
He nailed boards together to make a mailbox. 他把几块木板钉在一起做了一个信箱。
They knocked together two rough mailboxes with wooden boards. 他们用木板草草地做成了两个粗糙的信箱。

补充资料

［同义词］ box, pillar box

main

☞ ***adj.*** ［meɪn］

双解释义

Ⓐ**主要的，最重要的** of greater size, importance, or influence than others; chief

基本要点

1. main 的基本意思是"主要的""最重要的"，指某事或某物是整体中最主要或最明显的，或在大小、潜力或重要性方面优于同类事物的。
2. main 在句中只用作定语。
3. main 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

the ～ building 主楼
the ～ business 主要工作
the ～ canal 主渠
the ～ course 主菜
the ～ entrance 大门
the ～ figure 主要人物
the ～ forces 主力
the ～ hero 主角
the ～ idea 主要的想法
the ～ item 主要项目
the ～ objective 宗旨
the ～ picture(电影的)正片
the ～ point 主要论点
the ～ purpose 主要目的
the ～ river 主要河流
the ～ road 主干道
the ～ sail 主帆
the ～ shops 主要的商店
the ～ street 大马路
the ～ strength 全力
the ～ thing 主要事情
the ～ wall 主墙
the ～ work 主要著作
the ～ writers 最重要的作家

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Their main business was cattle-raising. 他们的主要工作是饲养牲畜。
You must remember the main thing. 你一定要记住最主要的事情。
We can sum up the main point of the lesson in three sentences. 我们可以用三句话来概括本课要点。
The teacher sketched out the main point of the article. 老师扼要地叙述了文章的要点。
We avoided the enemy's main forces and struck at his weak spots. 我们避开敌人主力，打击他们的弱点。
It's time to serve up the main course. 该上主菜了。
Food supplies were scheduled to be a main item on the agenda. 食物供应被列为议事日程上的一个主要项目。
One main idea possessed her. 一个主要的想法支配着她。
In a fierce argument, it is often difficult to keep hold of one's main point. 在激烈的辩论中，一个人很难把握住自己的主要论点使之不走样。
Keep the background colours dark so that the main figure will show more clearly. 背景的色调要暗，这样主要人物就会更突出了。
Reading this book, we can identify with the main character. 读这本书的时候，我们会对主人公产生共鸣。
What are the main rivers of your country?

M

你们国家的主要河流有哪些?
These bungalows are detached from the main building. 这些平房和主楼是不相连的。
This room was joined on the main house last year. 去年我们把这间屋和堂屋连接起来。
Tell the children to look out when they cross the main street. 告诉孩子们过大马路时要当心。
The woodwork sticks out from the main wall. 主墙上装的木器探出墙面。
Once we were on the main road, the car really opened up. 我们上了主路后,汽车才开起来。
We shopped all the main shops. 我们为了购物把主要的商店都逛遍了。
This key opens the main entrance. 用这把钥匙可进入大门。
Next, they started to structure the main canal. 然后他们开始修建主渠。
Let out the main sail, let's make use of this wind! 主帆打开,让我们乘风前进!
She is one of the main writers of her period. 她是她那个时期最重要的作家之一。
This guide book points out the main facts of early American history. 这本导游手册讲述了美洲早期的重要史实。
Who is acting the part of the main hero in the play? 谁在扮演剧中的主要角色?
They sang on for hours after the main party broke up. 在聚会上多数人散去后,他们接着唱了几个小时。
While the main party of climbers remained at base camp, two men were sent up to the top of the mountain. 大部分人员留在大本营,而派两个人先爬上山顶。

词语辨异

♣ ***main, capital, chief, principal***
参见 capital 条。

☞ ***n.*** [meɪn] (mains)

双解释义

Ⓟ **(水、煤气等的)总管道,(电力、铁路等的)干线** the chief pipe supplying water or gas, or a chief wire carrying electricity, into a building from outside

基本要点

main 用作名词时意思是(水、煤气等的)"总管道",电力、铁路等的"干线"等,多用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

break out into ～s 开辟总管道
dredge the ～疏通总管道
fix ～铺设(水、煤气等的)总管道
form ～形成总管道
hit ～击中(水、煤气等的)总管道
lay ～安装(水、煤气等的)总管道
relay ～重新铺设(水、煤气等的)总管道
resume ～恢复总管道

形容词+～

alternate ～备用总管道
blocked ～堵塞的(水、煤气等的)总管道
burst ～破裂的(水、煤气等的)总管道
secret ～s 秘密总管道

名词+～

drain ～排水管道
exhaust ～排气管道
feed ～供给管道
gas ～煤气管道
steam ～蒸汽管道

介词+～

through ～通过管道

句型例句

Water is supplied from the mains. 水是从总管道来的。
Water flushed through the mains. 水在总管道中奔流。
The main of the house needs repairing. 这房子的排水管需要修理。
There was a block in the main and the water couldn't flow away. 总管道内有阻塞物,水不能流走。
The workmen dug a large hole, mended the main, and then filled the hole in again. 工人们挖了个大洞,修补好总管道,然后又把洞填平。

常用短语

♣ ***in the main***
主要 mostly
English derives in the main from the common Germanic stock. 英语主要源于日耳曼语系。
The strike was broken, of course, but in the main by a series of adventitious developments. 罢工是中断了,但主要还是由于发生了一系列意外事件。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** chief, foremost, primary ***n.*** cable, channel, duct, line, pipe
[反义词] ***adj.*** secondary, trivial
[词源] <古英语 *mægen* <古挪威语 *magn*(大,力量)

main·land

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeɪnlænd]

双解释义

Ⓢ **大陆** a land mass, considered without its islands

词汇搭配

介词+～

between ～在大陆之间
on ～在大陆

句型例句

Ferry services operate between the islands and the mainland. 在大陆和各岛之间有轮渡服务。
They have relatives on the mainland. 他们在大陆有亲戚。

main·tain

☞ ***v.*** [meɪnˈteɪn] (maintains; maintained; maintaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保持;继续** keep up; retain; continue
2. *vt.* **坚持;主张** assert as true
3. *vt.* **保养,维护** keep in good repair; defend
4. *vt.* **供给;赡养** support

基本要点

1. maintain 的基本意思是"保持""继续",指采取某种手段或措施保留一种有价值的东西,使其获得保养并维持良好状况,有时也指使事情能正常持续下去,引申可表示"坚持""主张""供给""赡养"等。
2. maintain 只用作及物动词,后面可接表示生命、法律、秩序、和平、友谊等名词作宾语;也可接 that 从句,还可接以"to be + *adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a balance 保持平衡
～ discipline 维护纪律
～ distance 保持距离
～ one's family 供养家庭
～ friendship 保持友谊
～ the front 支撑门面,维持场面
～ life 维持生命
～ an open mind 无成见
～ order 维持秩序
～ peace and order 维持治安
～ position 保持地位
～ public highways 养护公路
～ relationship 保持关系
～ one's right 维护自己的权利
～ stability 保持稳定
～ standard 维持水准
～ one's strength 保持体力
～ strong ties with 与…保持紧密的联系
～ the style of 保持…的作风
～ unity 保持团结

～+副词

～ adequately 充分地保养
～ agreeably 容易保养
～ categorically 明确地主张
～ cautiously 谨慎地主张
～ confusedly 不明确地主张
～ consistently 一致坚持
～ contemptuously 傲慢地坚持
～ conventionally 按常规坚持
～ curiously 不寻常地坚持
～ emphatically 坚决主张
～ fundamentally 基本上主张
～ intelligently 明智地主张
～ intensely 热情地主张
～ personally 个人主张
～ progressively 不断主张
～ quietly 悄悄地继续
～ remarkably 可靠地供给
～ rigidly 强硬地坚持
～ satisfactorily 满意地供给
～ spectacularly 特殊地供给
～ stubbornly 顽强地坚持
～ successfully[victoriously]成功地坚持
～ theoretically 理论主张
～ thoughtlessly 轻率地坚持
～ tyrannically 强有力地坚持
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地主张
～ unnecessarily 不必要地坚持
～ unreasonably 不合理地主张

～+介词

～ one's ground against the enemy 坚持自己反对敌人的立场

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Food is necessary to maintain life. 食物是维持生命所必需的。
How much does it cost to maintain this house? 维修这栋房子需要多少钱?

The government maintains the law. 政府维护法律。
Be careful to maintain your reputation. 要小心保持你的名誉。
The two countries have maintained friendly relations for many years. 两国多年来一直保持着友好的关系。
They still maintain some distance from him. 他们和他仍然保持着一定的距离。
He has to maintain his wife and two children. 他不得不养活妻子和两个孩子。
Somehow he managed to maintain a son at the university. 他设法供一个儿子上了大学。
The machine is very simple to maintain. 这机器保养起来很简便。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The public order is well maintained. 公共秩序维持得很好。
In our country, universities and colleges are maintained by the state. 在我国，大专院校是由国家办的。
He was maintained by pride in his family. 对家庭的自豪感支持着他。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
He maintained that he was not to be blamed. 他坚持说他不应该受到责怪。
She maintains that the accusation is groundless. 她坚持认为该指控是毫无根据的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to be *adj.*
He maintained the policy to be wrong. 他坚持认为这个政策是错误的。

常用短语

♣ ***maintain at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…保持在 keep sth at a (higher) level
▲ *maintain sth at sth*
We must do our best to maintain sales at their usual rate in these times of poor trade. 在生意不景气的时候，我们要尽力使销售额保持在平日的水平上。

♣ ***maintain in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *maintain sb/sth in sth*
1.(保持)处于…中 keep sth in sth
It's endless work maintaining the house in good repair. 要让房屋保持得很好是件干不完的活。
Let's maintain peace in the world. 我们来维持世界和平吧。
She maintains her opinion in this respect. 在这一方面她坚持个人主张。
They maintain a very powerful fleet in Oriental Waters. 他们在远东海域保持着一支非常强大的舰队。
2.供养…使之以…生活 support sb in sth
If you are going to marry my daughter, I must ask if you can afford to maintain her in the manner to which she has been accustomed? 既然你想娶我的女儿，我要问问你是否有能力让她按自己已习惯的方式生活呢？
While he was at the university an uncle maintained him in clothing. 他上大学时叔父供给他衣服。

♣ ***maintain on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
依靠…供养 support sb on sth
▲ *maintain sb on sth*
He has to maintain a large family on a small salary. 他不得不依靠很少的工资养活一家人。

♣ ***maintain with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…保持 retain with sb
▲ *maintain sth with sb*
We maintain cordial relations with our neighbours. 我们与邻里保持亲切友好的关系。

词语辨异

♣ ***maintain, assert, defend, justify, vindicate***
这组词都有"坚持"的意思。其区别在于：maintain 指坚持维护某种主张或某一事物，暗示在反对意见面前或在争论当中怀有坚定不移的信念；assert 强调把自己的信念强加于人或者企图硬要别人信服或认可；defend 专指捍卫某种行动、意见、决定等以免受到非难、惩罚或责备；vindicate 特指在受到非难、责备、轻视等时为自己辩明或剖白；justify 指用无可辩驳的理由"证明…有道理或有根据"。

♣ ***maintain, bolster, brace, buttress, prop, support, sustain***
参见 support 条。

♣ ***maintain, conserve, hoard, preserve, save, stockpile, store***
参见 store 条。

♣ ***maintain, repair***
maintain 的意思是"维修"，以免不发生故障；repair 的意思是"更新""恢复原状"。

main·ten·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeɪntənəns]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **维持，维护；保养** the act of maintaining
2.Ⓤ **赡养费** money that a man has been ordered by a court to pay regularly to his wife

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

claim ～要求得到抚养费
learn ～学习保养

形容词 + ～

preventive ～预防性保养
routine ～日常保养

名词 + ～

building ～房屋维修
car ～汽车保养
file ～文件保管

～ + 介词

the ～ of law and order 维持法律与秩序

句型例句

He learnt tractor maintenance. 他学会了拖拉机维修。
His small farm provides maintenance, but not much more. 他的小农场能使他们维持生活，但仅此而已。
He has to pay maintenance to his ex-wife. 他必须给前妻抚养费。

ma·jes·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [məˈdʒestɪk]

双解释义

1.**雄伟的；威严的** stately and dignified
2.**壮丽的** imposing

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The majestic manners of the new queen produced a striking effect on her subjects. 新女王的王者风范给她的臣民留下了很深的印象。
She was attracted by the majestic scenery. 她被这壮丽的景色所吸引。

补充资料

［派生词］ majestically *adv.* 雄伟地，威严地；壮丽地

maj·esty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmædʒəsti] (majesties)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **雄伟，壮丽；庄严** a powerful quality that causes great admiration
2.Ⓒ **陛下** (used as a title for addressing or speaking of a king or queen)

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

uphold the ～维持庄严

形容词 + ～

the sacred ～神圣的权威
unspeakable ～无法形容的庄严

句型例句

The majesty of the occasion thrilled us all. 那庄严的场面使我们每个人都激动不已。
Their Majesties will open the new bridge today. 国王和王后今天将为新桥落成剪彩。
Good morning, Your Majesty. 陛下早安。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *majestas*(威严，尊严)

major

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmeɪdʒə]

双解释义

Ⓐ **较大的，主要的** greater when compared with others in size, number, importance, or seriousness

基本要点

1. major 的基本意思是"较大的，主要的"，指与其他事物相比，在大小、数量、范围、程度、重要性等方面较大。
2. major 在句中只用于名词前作定语。
3. major 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ earthquake 大地震
～ improvement 很大的提高
～ industries 主要工业
～ operation 大手术
～ roads 要道
～ subjects 主修专业课程

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
There are major and minor principles in everything, and the minor principles are all subordinate to the major. 事情有大道理，有小道理，一切小道理都归大道理管着。
Seek common ground on major questions while reserving differences on minor

ones. 求大同存小异。
The major part of the town was ruined by the earthquake. 这城镇的大部分已被这次地震造成一片废墟。
The output of 13 major products has increased by a wide margin. 十三项主要产品的产量都有大幅度增长。
The two major dancers are level with each other. 两个主要舞蹈演员长得一般高。
Scientists think they have broken through in their attempt to find the causes of many major diseases. 科学家们认为，他们在探索主要病症的病因方面有了新的进展。
They suffered some major setbacks during the fighting. 在这次战斗中，他们遭到了严重挫折。
The car needs major repairs. 这辆汽车需要大修。
The year went out with the news of a major earthquake in Peru. 那年年终，传来了秘鲁发生大地震的消息。
Lack of experience does not constitute a major hindrance to progress. 经验缺乏并不是进步的主要障碍。
They were understood to have reviewed all major foreign policy issues. 据了解，他们讨论了所有重大的外交政策问题。

正误解析

她比我大。
［误］She is major than I am.
［正］She is older than I am.
［析］major 不能与 than 同用。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeɪdʒə] (majors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **少校** an officer of middle rank in the British or US army or marines or the US airforce
2. Ⓒ **专业；主修科目** a chief or special subject at a university

基本要点

1. major 的意思是"少校"，多指陆军、海军、空军中军衔低于中校高于上尉的官职，是可数名词。可用作称呼语。
2. major 的另一个意思是"专业"，指高等学校的一个系里根据科学分工或生产部门的分工把学业分成的门类，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admire a ～羡慕少校
appoint a ～任命少校
ask the ～问少校
decide on a ～决定专业
dismiss a ～解雇少校
promote a ～晋升少校
respect a ～尊敬少校
save a ～拯救一个少校
welcome a ～欢迎少校

形容词＋～

able ～有能力的少校
gifted ～有才华的少校
respected ～受尊敬的少校

名词＋～

army ～陆军少校
English ～英语专业的学生
navy ～海军少校

句型例句

A major precedes a captain in rank. 少校军阶高于上尉。
The two majors were degraded for disobeying orders. 这两个少校因不服从命令而被降级。
The major has to answer for the discipline of his company. 少校应对其连队的纪律负责。
She was lifted from a captain to the rank of major. 她从上尉提升为少校。
The Major of Gary demanded obedience from his men. 加里少校要求士兵服从他的指挥。
The sergeant major inspects the barracks every day. 军士长每天视察营房。
He called himself a major. 他自称是少校。
Major, order the men to blaze away. 少校，命令士兵连续射击。
Mathematics is my major. 我的专业是数学。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmeɪdʒə] (majors; majored; majoring)

双解释义

vi. **主修，专攻** study as the chief subjects when doing a university degree

基本要点

major 用作动词时意思是"主修，专攻"，主要用在美式英语中，多与介词 in 连用，罕用于被动结构。

常用短语

♣ ***major in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
主修，专攻 specialize in a certain subject.
▲ *major in sth*
She majored in maths and physics at university. 她在大学里主修数学和物理。
Are you majoring in English Literature? 你是在专修英国文学吗？
He majored in International Politics at Harvard University. 他在哈佛大学主修国际政治。
In college I majored in natural science. What was your major? 上大学时我主修自然科学，你当时学什么专业？
Brian majored in economics. 布莱恩主修经济学。

正误解析

我主修英语，辅修法语。
［误］I majored English with a minor in French.
［正］I majored in English minor in French.
［析］major 是不及物动词，作"主修"解时，其后多接介词 in。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** better, bigger, chief, great, important, main, most, outstanding, serious, superior
［反义词］ ***adj.*** minor
［词源］<拉丁语 *magus*（较大的，较重要的，主要的）

ma·jor·i·ty

☞ ***n.*** [məˈdʒɒrəti]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **多数，大多数；半数以上** the larger number or amount, especially of people; most; greater number, more than half
2. Ⓢ **票数差距，多得的票数，超过的票数** difference between the number of votes given to the winning party or candidate in an election and the next party or candidate

基本要点

1. majority 的基本意思是"多数""大多数"，尤指在选举中在半数以上，即超过其余候选人得票总和的人或政党，也可指票数差距，即多得的票数或超过的票数。
2. majority 也可泛指"大多数"。
3. majority 还可作"成年人"解，指达到可以投票的法定年龄，如英国、中国等为 18 岁。
4. majority 单独用作主语时，谓语动词多用单数形式，在强调"多数中的各个成员"时，谓语动词常用复数形式。
5. majority 只用作单数，通常与 of 连用。the majority of 后可用单数名词，也可用复数名词，谓语动词的数与 of 后面的名词相一致。
6. 当把"多数"当作一个整体和少数人的整体相对比时，谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

compose the ～形成多数派
enter the ～参加多数派
form a ～形成多数
gain a ～取得大多数人的帮助
get ～获得多数票
go over to ～参加多数派
have a ～拥有多数
hold a ～拥有多数
join the ～参加多数派
receive ～获得多数票
serve the ～为大多数(人)服务
get one's ～到了成年
go to the great ～死
join the great ～死
pass over to the great ～死

形容词＋～

clear ～绝对多数
good ～大多数
great ～大多数
handsome ～可观的多数
large ～绝大多数
narrow ～微弱的多数
silent ～沉默的大多数
small ～微弱的多数
two-thirds ～三分之二的多数
vast ～绝大多数
working ～足以成事的多数

名词＋～

committee ～委员会的过半数

介词＋～

by a ～以多数
in a ～占多数

～＋介词

～ of people 多数人

句型例句

The Conservatives got in by a majority. 保守党人以多数当选。
The vote lacks three of being a majority. 差三张选票就过半数。
Dr. Gray was elected by a large majority. 格雷博士以多数票当选。
An overwhelming majority of the committee members went in for the currency reform. 绝大多数委员赞成实行币制改革。

What he has just said does not accord with the views of the majority. 他刚才所说的同大多数人所持的观点不一致。
He believes that his supporters are in the majority. 他相信支持他的人占多数。
The director prefers going along with the majority. 主任同意大多数人的意见。
Though some suggested putting up Johnson as a candidate, the majority seemed to be for Jones. 虽然有些人提名约翰逊为候选人,但大多数人却似乎赞成琼斯。
The party I support has won by a majority of 264 votes. 我所支持的政党以超过对方264票获胜。
The candidate was put in by a majority of one thousand. 这个候选人以一千票的多数当选。
The majority rules in a democracy. 民主国家一切听任多数人的意见裁决。
The majority was for the plan. 多数人赞成这个计划。
The majority of the intellectuals want to make progress. 多数知识分子要求进步。
The majority of people prefer peace to war. 多数人要和平,不要战争。
She has reached her majority. 她已达到法定年龄。
The majority of his books are kept upstairs. 他的大部分书藏在楼上。
The majority of the damage is easy to repair. 这次的大部分损害容易补救。
Who says the majority is always able to impose its will on the minority? 谁说多数人总是能将其意志强加在少数人身上呢?

正误解析

大部分土地已犁过了。
[误] The majority of the land has been cultivated.
[正] Most of the land has been cultivated.
[析] majority 只能用来修饰可数的数量,不可修饰不可数的数量。

补充资料

[同义词] mass, maturity, seniority
[反义词] childhood, minority
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *majoritas*(较大的)

make

☞ *v.* [meɪk] (makes; made; making)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **做;制造;被制造** produce by work or action
2. *vt.* **作出,制定,产生** produce; judge; determine
3. *vt.* **使得** put into a certain state, position, etc.
4. *vt.* **获得,挣得** earn money, etc.
5. *vt.* **总计,等于** add up to; equal
6. *vt.* **成为,使成为** turn into
7. *vt.* **到达** arrive; get to
8. *vt.* **准备,整理** prepare; put in order; arrange
9. *vt.* **认为,估计** think; consider
10. *vi.* **开始,试图** begin; start; attempt
11. *vi.* **行进,趋向** tend to; incline to
12. *vi.* **增长起来** increase; rise; grow

基本要点

1. make 的基本意思是"做,制造",即"使甲物变为乙物""使某物变为某种状态"。
2. make 用作不及物动词时,意思是"开始,试图""行进,趋向""被做成,被制成""增长起来"。主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. make 用作及物动词时,意思是"制作,做成""产生,引起""成为,构成""获得,赢得,赚得""走(到),以(某种速度)行进,赶上""吃""说明,讲述"。可接名词、代词作宾语。
4. make 作"作出某种动作"解时,常与某些名词连用,其意思常常近似于与该名词相对应的动词,用来表示行动,可接介词短语,也可接动词不定式。
5. make 可接双宾语,意思是"给…做…,为…提供或准备…",其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。
6. make 还可接由名词、形容词、动词不定式、过去分词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。当名词作宾语补足语时,通常含有"把某种优良品质或地位等赋予对方或自身"的意思,宾语补足语一般含褒义;当形容词作宾语补足语时,形容词有时可以提至宾语之前;当动词不定式作宾语补足语时,一般不带 to,但在被动结构中 to 不可省去,在某些谚语中 make 后的动词不定式是可以带 to 的;某些表示"感觉,认识"的动词如 understand, know, feel 等作宾语补足语时常用过去分词,宾语用反身代词;make 后接的复合宾语中,常以 it 来代替较长的动词不定式短语或从句,即采用形式宾语结构,此时的意思是"使…成为…""使得""估计,认为,算出"等。
7. make 偶尔可以用作系动词,意思是"达到某种状态",表语多为 certain, free, light, sure, little, much 等形容词或 as if 从句。
8. make 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a beast 行动如傻瓜
~ a bed 铺床,整理卧具
~ a big hit with sb 给某人很好的印象
~ a big row 大吵一场
~ a calculation 计算
~ a change 改变
~ a circuit 接通电路
~ a classic boner 犯大错
~ a clean breast of 坦承,自由
~ a collection 募捐
~ a cousin of 诈骗,愚弄
~ a date 定期约会,择日
~ a deduction 推论,推断
~ a difference (to)有关系,重要
~ a face 做鬼脸
~ a feast 设宴款客
~ a fence 击剑姿势
~ a fend 冒险
~ a fire 生火
~ a fortune 致富,发财
~ a fuss 大惊小怪,小题大做
~ a good wife 成为好妻子
~ a hand 得利,获益
~ a hit 受欢迎
~ a killing 获暴利
~ a match 使订婚,使结婚
~ a mistake 失误
~ a play 想取得
~ a point of 强调…重要
~ a price 开价,定价
~ a purse 为他人募捐〔筹款〕
~ a scene 大闹一场
~ a shave 幸免
~ a sketch 绘制草图
~ a stand 立定,停止
~ a start 开始
~ a strike 成就,成功
~ a train 赶火车
~ a will 立遗嘱
~ account 料想,判断
~ advances 预付,提议
~ allowance 考虑到,酌情
~ an ado 慌乱,骚扰
~ an ambush 设伏兵,埋伏
~ an appearance 出现,到场
~ an appointment 约定,安排会谈时间
~ an ass 行动如傻瓜
~ an attempt on 想,结果,欲夺取
~ an error 出差错
~ an experiment 做实验
~ an impressing 留下痕迹,给…留下印象
~ an impression 有影响
~ black white and white black 颠倒黑白
~ a break 急跑
~ a button 有忧容,露惊惧之色
~ camp 扎营,搭帐篷
~ cheer 愉快,快乐,欢迎
~ a coat 做一件上衣
~ coffee 煮咖啡
~ common 宣布,行刑
~ a conversation 交谈,聊天
~ count 计算,依赖
~ danger 尝试实验
~ drink 准备饮料
~ earth 接地线,接地
~ expiation 偿,赎
~ fashion 假装,粉饰
~ fish 晒鱼,腌鱼
~ friends 交友
~ good one's loss 赔偿损失
~ good one's promise 实现诺言
~ headway 前进
~ a journey 进行旅行
~ laws 制定法律
~ love 求爱
~ a meal 准备饭菜
~ measurements 测量
~ merry 作乐
~ metals 熔炼金属
~ money 赚钱
~ outline 写提纲
~ pace 增加速度
~ place 让开,留余地
~ power 发电,产生动力
~ progress 前进,进步
~ reading 取读数
~ a report 报告,通知
~ reprisal 报复,报仇
~ riddance 排除障碍物,扫除阻碍
~ room 让道,留余地,开一条路
~ sb's blood boil 使…大怒
~ sb's blood creep 使人惊悸,令人恐怖
~ sb's blood run cold 使人毛骨悚然
~ sb's blow 走下戏台
~ sb's a lucky〈俚〉逃离,逃走
~ sb's market 销售货物
~ sb's mouth water 令人垂涎
~ sb's nose sell 使人生妒心
~ sb's pile 获利,致富
~ sb scarce〈俚〉逃走,离去
~ sb's way 挤着向前走,谋生
~ scruple 踌躇,犹豫
~ sense 有意义,讲得通,合情合理
~ a sentence 造句子
~ sheep's eyes 送秋波,眉目传情

～ a song 作一首歌
～ steel 炼钢
～ a summary 写内容提要
～ tea 沏茶
～ the grade 达到标准
～ time 赶紧
～ tracks 赶快，从速
～ a trip 进行旅行
～ use of 利用
～ a visit 进行访问
～ war 开战
～ water 小便
～ waves 弄得乌烟瘴气，运用个人影响力
～ weight 补足重量，无足轻重的人物，添加物

～＋形容词

～ acquainted with 使熟悉，告知关于
～ certain 弄清楚
～ dead 切断
～ fair 大有可能，有…之势
～ good 实现，使成为事实，赔偿
～ known 宣布，公布
～ shift 权宜之计
～ short of work 迅速结束，草草做完
～ sure 把…弄确实
～ true 调整，使准
～ unready 脱衣，卸马具

～＋副词

～ home 回家
～ advisedly 行成于思
～ delicately 制作精美
～ easily 轻松做
～ eventually 终于获得
～ handsomely 慷慨地签订
～ immediately 立即作出
～ inadvertently 写作漫不经心
～ indiscriminately 任意前进
～ inevitably 必然成功
～ irrevocably 不可改变地作出
～ laboriously 写作不流畅
～ lawfully 合法制造
～ obviously 显然能成功
～ persistently 持久进行
～ powerfully 作品很有影响
～ scientifically 科学著作
～ subsequently 后来获利
～ superbly 可超越前进
～ temporarily 暂且认为
～ ultimately 最后成功
～ unquestionably 成功不成问题，作品无可非议
～ unwittingly 不知不觉地到达，无意中进行
～ away 急忙走掉〔逃走〕
～ away with 销毁（罪证），杀死，携…而逃，吃掉，浪费掉，毁掉
～ off 溜掉，跑掉，逃去
～ off with 持…而逃
～ on 急进
～ out 看见，了解，听清楚
～ over 移交，转让，改造，改制或翻新（衣服等）
～ up 化装，涂脂，抹粉，和好
～ up a list of 列出…的清单
～ up for 弥补，补偿，化装，扮演
～ up one's mind 下决心
～ up to 接近，巴结，奉承，向（女子）求爱

～＋介词

～ after 追求，追赶
～ against 与…相反，不利于，有害于
～ as 装作…的模样
～ at 袭击
～ for 走向，向…前进，有利〔助〕于，倾向于，袭击，冲向
～ for the door 朝门走去
～ way for 为…开路
～ of 获得结论，推论。
～ a fool of 愚弄
～ a go of 做成功
～ hay of 把…弄得紊乱不堪
～ light of 轻视，蔑视，对…估计不足
～ little of 不重视，不理会，不费力
～ a man of sb 使某人成人
～ a night of 彻夜…
～ an exhibition of oneself 丢脸，出丑，闹笑话
～ out of 用…制造出，从…出来，理解，了解

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The thief made towards the open window. 小偷好像要走向开着的窗户。
The ship was making towards the pier. 船正驶向码头。
The road makes through the wood. 这条路穿过树林。
Everything makes it in favour of us. 事事都朝有利于我们的方面发展。
Boots are being made in this tannery. 这家皮革工厂生产皮靴。
It is easily made. 这东西好做。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
She made to cry. 她哭起来了。
He made to go. 他要走了。
He made to stand up, but sat down again. 他试图站起来，可是又坐下了。
He made as if to strike me. 他作出要打我的样子。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*
We must make certain that the sentence is correct. 我们一定要确认这个句子有没有错误。
I made certain that I would get the job, but it was given to someone else. 我原感到有把握得到那份工作，但它却分配给了别人。
Make certain that this is the right road. 要确信这是条正确的路。
Make certain that both doors are locked when you go out. 你出去的时候，一定要把两扇门都锁上。
No one should make free to open a letter addressed to another. 谁也不能擅自拆别人的信件。
You can make free with my camera any time. 你随便什么时候都可以用我的照相机。
The girls don't like Smith because he makes free with them. 因为史密斯举止太放肆了，所以姑娘们都不喜欢他。
He has talent and he'll make good. 他有天赋，他会成功的。
John's made good, he's got a high position in the company now. 约翰干得很出色，现在在公司里的地位已经很高了。
I think the meeting will begin at eight, but you'd better go and make sure. 我想会议将于八点开始，不过你最好还是去问问清楚。
Have you made sure whether he will come? 你有没有搞清楚他来不来？
Before he left the room, he made sure that all the lights were turned off. 他确信所有的灯都关掉后才离开房间。
I made sure he would help me, but I am disappointed. 我以为他会帮我忙的，但我失望了。
To make sure that the letter was delivered to the addresses, I registered it. 为了保证信能收到，我寄了挂号信。
▲S＋～＋as if-clause
He made as if he had not seen me. 他装作没有看见我的样子。
He made as if he hadn't heard. 他装作没听见的样子。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Now they can make all kinds of precision machine tools. 他们现在能制造各种精密机床。
We make many beautiful things of glass. 我们制造了很多漂亮的玻璃器皿。
This factory makes paper. 这家工厂造纸。
I'm just going to make lunch. 我正要去做午饭。
Birds make their nests in spring. 鸟儿在春天筑巢。
The sick boy swallowed the medicine and made a face. 这生病的男孩子吞下药后做了个苦脸。
The girl made a face at the taste of the medicine. 那女孩尝到药味后，露出了一脸的苦相。
The twins made faces at each other. 这对孪生子互扮鬼脸。
Mary's new dress made a hit at the party. 玛丽的新衣在晚会上大出风头。
This song has made quite a hit with young people. 这首歌深受青年的欢迎。
The girl felt very happy that her boyfriend made quite a hit with her parents. 那位姑娘看到父母很喜欢她的男朋友，心里感到乐滋滋的。
What he saw in Egypt made a strong impression on him. 他在埃及所见到的给他留下了深刻的印象。
The sentence makes no sense at all. 这个句子毫无意义。
The arrival of the symphony orchestra made the headlines. 这个交响乐团的到达成了头条新闻。
He will never make so great a scholar as his father. 他绝不可能像他父亲那样成为一个大学者。
The hall would make a good theatre. 这座大厅可以当一个很好的剧场。
He made 600 pounds last year. 他去年赚了 600 镑。
It may not be the most elegant job, but you'll make money at it. 那可能不是最体面的职业，但是你会靠它赚钱的。
He is making money fast with his new invention. 他的新发明使他大赚其钱。
Most businesses are run in order to make money. 大多数生意是为了赚钱。
The businessman tried to make money, but eventually went bankrupt. 那位商人想赚钱，结果却破了产。
His one ambition in life was to make money. 他在生活中的一种抱负就是赚钱。
She hoped that they would make friends.

她希望他们能成为朋友。
The man is so genial; he makes friends wherever he goes. 这个人挺和气的，到哪里都能交上朋友。
You'll find that we all want to make friends with you. 你会发现我们都希望与你交朋友。
Make haste, or we shall miss the train. 快点，否则我们要赶不上火车了。
It's getting late, so let's make haste. 时间不早了，我们得加快干！
Mary saw that she had hurt Jane's feelings, and made haste to say she was sorry. 玛丽发现她伤了简的感情，于是赶快说对不起。
Can we make the train? 我们能赶上火车吗？
She'll never make the summit. 她永远到不了山顶。
After work they made a hearty meal in the worker's canteen. 工作完了，他们在工人食堂饱餐了一顿。
They made a hasty breakfast and hurried to the worksite. 他们匆匆吃了早餐就赶到工地去了。
This is the first point I want to make. 这是我想讲的第一点。
We won't be able to get the work done on schedule if we don't make a move right away. 如果我们不马上动手的话，就不能按时完成这项工作。
She made no answer. 她没作答复。
Well, she has made a good choice. 可是，她的选择很不错。
The astronomer made many contributions in the field of solar research. 那位天文学家在太阳研究方面曾作出很多贡献。
I think that I made a wrong decision. 我想我是作了错误的决定。
He asked us to be quiet and then made a startling announcement. 他叫我们安静下来，然后宣布了一条令人吃惊的消息。
They made a deep study of the works. 他们深入研究了这部著作。
Let's make a general survey of the current situation. 让我们对当前的形势作一番全面的考察吧。
They made great efforts to improve their work. 他们努力改进工作。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Once a decision is made, we must carry it out. 一旦做了决议，我们就要执行。
I have no desire for money that has been made by dishonest means. 我不想使用不正当手段赚来的钱。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.
Mother made Mary a new dress. 母亲给玛丽做了一件新衣。
I made him a shirt. 我给他做了一件衬衫。
I wish to make him a present. 我想给他做一件礼物。
Can you make me a birthday cake by Friday? 你能在星期五以前给我做一个生日蛋糕吗？
He will make you a good interpreter. 他可以给你当一个好翻译。
I made myself a cup of coffee. 我给自己冲了一杯咖啡。
This length of cloth will make me a suit. 这段布料适合我做一套衣服。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + for *pron*./*n*.
He'll make a kite for me. 他将给我做个风筝。
I make tea for all of us. 我来替大家泡点茶吧。
I made a coat for him. 我给他做了一件上衣。
Mother made a beautiful skirt for my little sister. 妈妈给我小妹妹做了一条漂亮的裙子。
In drawing up a budget, we should make allowances for unforeseen contingencies. 在做预算时，我们应该扣除某些意想不到的临时费用。
Can you make room for another guest at the dinner table? 你们的餐桌能否腾出一个位子来安排一位客人呢？

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + (to be) *n*./*adj*./*v*-ed/*prep*.-phrase
Portugal made the islands its colony at the end of the 15th century. 15 世纪末葡萄牙把这些岛屿变为自己的殖民地。
They made him chairman of the trade union. 他们让他做工会主席。
She set up a company and made him managing director. 她办起了公司，任命他当公司经理。
He made her his wife. 他娶她为妻。
His scientific pursuits had made him a very observant man. 他对科学的追求已使他成为一个观察力敏锐的人。
That makes me mad! 这简直使我发疯！
She made him happy. 她使他快乐。
Praise makes good men better and bad men worse. 赞扬使好人更好，坏人更糟。
Don't make yourself ridiculous! 别出洋相了！
Have you made everything clear enough? 你把一切都讲清楚了吗？
He made his meaning clear. 他把他的意思说得很明白。
Exchange of unequal values makes the poor countries poorer. 不等价交换使穷国更穷。
We mustn't allow these successes to make us dizzy. 我们不能让胜利冲昏头脑。
Washing machines make house-work easier. 洗衣机减轻了家务劳动。
Can you make yourself understood in English? 你能用英语明白地表达思想吗？
I couldn't make myself heard on account of the noise. 由于太吵，我没法让人听见我讲的话。
Hunger began to make itself felt. 开始感到饥饿。
The want made itself felt. 匮乏自行暴露出来了。
He could not make his voice heard. 他讲话别人听不清楚。
The scents made her drunk. 这香味使她陶醉。
What made them so frightened? 什么事情使他们如此惊恐？
All this made him interested in the history of philosophy. 这些都使他对哲学史产生了兴趣。
He looked at the moon and made the time to be midnight. 他看了看月亮，估计时间是半夜了。
What do you make the time? 你估计现在几点钟了？
I make the distance across the river 150 metres. 我估计这条河有 150 米宽。
He made the height 20 feet. 他估计这个高度是 20 英尺。
He made good his words and returned the book on time. 他履行自己的诺言，如期把书还来了。
Joe made good his boast to swim across the lake. 乔夸口能游过湖去，他果然做到了。
The boys made good the damage they had done. 孩子们赔偿了他们所造成的损失。
You must make good the time that you have wasted this afternoon. 你必须补上今天下午浪费掉的时间。
They made good the time lost through the rain. 他们弥补因下雨耽误了的时间。
The pitch-dark night made good his escape from the cell. 漆黑的夜幕掩护他越狱成功。
This speed makes the machine of high economic value. 这样的速度使这种机器具有很大的经济价值。
Winter wheat has made it at home on the Tibetan highlands. 冬小麦能在西藏高原生长了。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Newton was made President of the Royal Society. 牛顿被选为皇家学会会长。
The hall was made clean and tidy. 大厅打扫得干干净净，整理得井井有条。
Barren hills have been made green. 荒山披上了绿装。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
They tried to make every cent do the work of two. 他们设法把一分钱当两分钱用。
We must make him work harder. 我们必须使他更加努力工作。
The boss made Tom work long hours. 老板逼着汤姆长时间地干活。
His appearance made me laugh. 他的样子使我发笑。
His cheerful joke made us forget our weariness. 他讲的令人愉快的笑话使我们忘记了疲劳。
What makes the grass grow? 青草是靠什么生长的？
But this did not make them waver or retreat. 但这并没有使他们动摇或退缩。
I can't make the TV work. 这台电视机我修不好。
The sight of the dead man made his hair stand on end. 他见到死人吓得毛骨悚然。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The children must be made to clean their own room. 必须叫孩子们打扫自己的房间。
He was made to wait for over an hour. 别人叫他等了一个多小时。
We were made to work all night. 我们被迫干了一整夜。

常用短语

♣ ***make after*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
追逐 chase; pursue
▲ *make after sb/sth*
She made after him like a mad woman. 她像个疯女人似地追赶他。
The hunter made after the game at top speed. 猎人在后面拼命追赶猎物。
Our fighter planes were making after the enemy bombers. 我歼击机正追赶敌轰炸机。
♣ ***make at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
攻击 attack; move towards sb as if to at-

M

tack

▲ *make at sb*

The stranger gave a shout and then made at me. 那个陌生人大叫一声，向我扑来。

The angry woman made at me with her umbrella. 那个愤怒的女人用雨伞袭击我。

The two boys made at each other with stones and both ended up with bad bruises. 那两个男孩互相扔石子砸对方，结果两人都给砸得青一块紫一块的。

When their bullets ran out, they made at the enemy with bayonets. 子弹打完了，他们就扑向敌人去拼刺刀。

♣ ***make away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

逃跑 run away; escape

▲ *make away*

The policeman stopped the thief who was trying to make away. 警察抓住了正要逃跑的贼。

The mouse made away at the slightest sound. 有一点响声老鼠就跑了。

♣ ***make away with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *make away with sth*

1. 偷走，抢走 steal or carry away sth

The police gave chase, but the thieves made away with the jewels. 警察进行了追踪，但盗贼还是带着珠宝逃走了。

The burglars made away with some £10000 from the bank. 盗贼从那家银行窃走大约一万英镑。

2. 消耗光 consume completely

He had made away with all the money he inherited from his father. 他把从父亲那儿继承来的钱都花光了。

The unscrupulous cadre was severely punished for making away with the wealth of the state at will. 那个无耻的干部因任意挥霍国家资财而受到严厉制裁。

It's a shame to make away with public money so carelessly. 这样毫不在乎地浪费公家的钱真是可耻。

♣ ***make do*** (*v.* + *v.*)

将就使用，凑合着用 use a poor substitute when you do not have the right thing

▲ *make do*

This hotel isn't what we wanted, but we must make do. 这家旅馆不是我们想住的地方，但我们得将就一下。

▲ *make sth do*

Can't you make that shirt do for another day? 那件衬衫你再凑合着穿一天不行吗?

▲ *make do with sth*

She will make do with the old typewriter until the new one arrives. 新打字机还没到之前，她先凑合着用那台旧的。

There's no meat in the house, so we'll just have to make do with potatoes. 家里没肉，所以我们只得凑合着吃土豆了。

We were late for supper and had to make do with a few cold buns. 我们误了吃晚饭的时间，只得啃几个冷馒头填填肚子。

♣ ***make down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

改小 make (clothes) smaller as to fit sb

▲ *make sth ⇔ down*

Can you make the dress down for her young sister? 你能把衣服改小给她妹妹穿吗?

♣ ***make for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *make for sb/sth*

1. 走向，前往 move towards sth usually quickly or purposefully

The children took their ice skates and made for the frozen pond. 孩子们带了溜冰鞋前往结冰的池塘。

When they received the warning of the typhoon, the fishing boats speedily made for the bay. 收到台风警报后，渔船急忙驶向海湾。

When the bell for supper rang, all the students made for the dining-room. 晚饭铃响了，学生们都涌向食堂。

2. 冲向，向…猛扑 rush towards

We didn't want to open the garden gate in case their dog made for us. 我们不打开花园的大门，以防他们那只狗向我们扑过来。

3. 有利于，致使 result in; ensure; help cause sth to happen or develop

Good communications normally make for better understanding. 有益的交流往往有助于更好地相互了解。

Industrial development will make for a rise in agricultural production. 工业的发展有助于提高农业生产。

Absence of competition makes for sloth. 没有竞争会导致懒惰。

♣ ***make from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

由…制成 manufacture with sth

▲ *make sth from sth*

Mother can make a wonderful meal from bits of food left over from the day before. 母亲能用前天剩下的食物作出一顿美餐来。

The natives make excellent boats from the tree trunks. 当地人用树干造出了非常漂亮的小船。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Nylon is made from air, coal and water. 尼龙由空气、煤和水制成的。

The wine is made from grapes. 这酒是由葡萄制成的。

Butter is made from milk. 黄油是由牛奶制成的。

Bread is made from flour, and flour from wheat. 面包由面粉做成，而面粉由小麦制成。

♣ ***make into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 把…做成 shape a material into a finished object

▲ *make sth into sth*

She made the material into a dress. 她将衣料制成一件衣服。

He will make this skin into leather. 他将把这张皮制成皮革。

We can make glass into bottles. 我们能把玻璃制成瓶子。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Waste products from factories can be made into road-building material. 工厂的废料可以制成筑路的材料。

2. 把…转变为，使成为 change into

▲ *make sb/sth into sb/sth*

Working in the kitchen made the boy into a good cook. 那个孩子在厨房里工作，这使他成了很好的厨师。

They made the story into a play. 他们把这个故事改编成了戏剧。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

A hundred acres of land was made into a peach and pear orchard. 100 英亩土地改为种桃和梨的果园。

♣ ***make it***

1. 及时到达 arrive in time

The train won't leave for another ten minutes, so I think we can make it. 车离开还有十分钟，我想我们能赶得上。

He hurried to the railway station for the 10:45 train but didn't make it. 他匆匆赶到火车站去乘 10:45 那趟车，但是没有赶上。

We're too late, I don't think we'll make it. 我们太晚了，我看赶不上了。

We had hoped to get to the meeting, but we found at the last minute that we couldn't make it. 我们原来是希望赶上开会的，但最后几分钟我们发现赶不上了。

2. (非正) 成功 succeed

We've almost made it. 我们差点就成功了。

I guess he'll make it if he really wants to. 我想，他如果真想干，是可以成功的。

I thought he would be too old to get to the top of the mountain, but he made it at last. 我原以为他年纪太大爬不到山顶，但最后他还是爬上去了。

The scout made it to the other bank in spite of the turbulent waves. 尽管波涛汹涌，那位侦察兵还是游到了对岸。

I want to make it as a writer. 我想在写作上获得成功。

3. 约定时间 appoint time

Shall we make it 10:00? 定在 10 点钟，如何?

As for our next meeting let's make it the day after tomorrow. 至于下次碰头我们就定在后天吧。

♣ ***make it up***

和好 become reconciled

The two girls quarrelled, but they soon made it up. 这两个女孩子吵了一架，但很快就和好了。

♣ ***make of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 用…做成 produce from

▲ *make sth of sth*

The children like making houses of sticks and clay. 孩子们喜欢用树枝或黏土盖房子玩。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The fence is made of iron. 栅栏是由铁制成的。

The bridge is made of steel. 这座桥是用钢材造的。

Some roads are made of gravel. 有些路是用砾石铺成的。

2. 理解，明白，对…有某种看法 form an impression or understanding of

▲ *make sth of sth*

"Could you make anything of what he was saying?" "No, I could make nothing of it." "你明白他在说什么吗?" "不，我不明白。"

3. 使某人发展成为 cause sb to develop into

▲ *make sb of sb*

His father wanted to make a doctor of him. 他父亲想把他培养成一名医生。

♣ ***make off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

匆匆逃掉 escape in a hurry

▲ *make off*

Before the policeman arrived, the murderer had already made off. 警察来之前，杀人犯已经逃走了。

I wanted to ask him a question, but he made off. 我想问他一个问题，但他躲开了。

When the deer saw the hunter, it made off at once. 鹿一见到猎人，就立刻跑掉了。

♣ ***make off with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

偷，花费 steal; spend

▲ *make off with sth*
He made off with all the old man's savings. 他卷走了这个老人所有的积蓄。
The cashier made off with all the money in the safe. 那个出纳把保险箱里的钱全部偷走了。
Within a few years he had made off with the money that his father left him. 没有几年,他就胡乱花掉了他父亲留给他的钱。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
It is true he had a considerable sum under his uncle's will, but it has probably been made off with by this time. 确实,按照他叔叔的遗嘱,他原有一笔相当数目的钱,但此时大约已胡乱花掉了。

♣ **make out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.填写(表格),开出(支票、账单) write or complete sth, especially a cheque, bill, form, etc.
▲ *make sth ⇔ out*
Please make out a bill for these goods. 请给这些物品开个账单。
After he paid, the cashier made out a receipt for him. 他付款后,那位收款员就开始给他一张收据。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The cheque was made out for sixty pounds. 开了一张60英镑的支票。
2.辨认出 manage to see, read or distinguish
▲ *make sth ⇔ out*
Can you make out the signature at the foot of this letter? 你能辨认出信尾的签字吗?
Looking through the mist, I could make out the figure of a woman standing under the street lamp. 透过薄雾,我能看到路灯下一个女人站着的身影。
They could just make out the spire of the church in the distance. 他们仅仅能认出远处教堂的尖塔。
It was so foggy that the driver could hardly make out the way ahead. 浓雾弥漫,司机看不清前面的路。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The signature could not be made out. 签字辨别不出来。
With the aid of a telescope a shape that might have been the wrecked ship could just be made out on the horizon. 借助于望远镜,在地平线上依稀可辨的可能是一只遇难的船只的影子。
▲ *make out wh-clause*
I cannot make out whether this figure is a *three* or an *eight*. 我辨别不出这个数字是3还是8。
They could hardly make out where the road was in the darkness. 黑暗中他们难以辨认出路在哪里。
3.理解,明白 understand sb/sth
▲ *make sb/sth ⇔ out*
She was a strange sort of person; I couldn't make her out. 她这个人有些古怪,我不能理解她。
The poem is so complicated that I cannot make out its meaning. 这首诗太复杂,我理解不了它的意思。
▲ *make out wh-clause*
I'm sorry I can't quite make out what you mean. 很抱歉,我不大懂你的意思。
No one can make out how the fire started. 没人能找出起火的原因。
4.声称 claim, assert sth
▲ *make out (that-clause)*
They aren't as rich as they made out. 他们并不像所声称的那样富有。
You can't make out that we haven't tried to help you. 你不能断言我们没有试图帮助你。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
It was made out by his counsel that he was quite unaware that the money had been stolen. 据他的律师宣称:钱被偷去他完全不知道。
5.假装 pretend
▲ *make out that-clause*
He made out that he had forgotten all about it. 他装出一副什么都记不得的样子。

♣ **make out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
用某物制造出 produce sth from (a material or existing object)
▲ *make sth out of sth*
The boy made a boat out of wood. 那男孩用木头做了一条船。
He made a great fortune out of oil. 他靠石油发了大财。
He made a mountain out of a molehill. 他小题大做。
What do you make out of their statement? 你对他们的声明有何看法。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The evening dress is made out of pure silk. 这件睡衣是用真丝做的。

♣ **make over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.转让,移交 pass over possession of, especially in law; transfer ownership of sth to another person
▲ *make sth ⇔ over*
He has made over his property to a hospital. 他已将财产转交给了一家医院。
In his will, Ade made over the bulk of his property to his eldest son. 艾德在遗嘱里写明将自己的大部分财产交给他的大儿子。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The property was made over to the son before his father died. 父亲去世之前,其财产转让给了儿子。
2.修改,改造 make sth look different; change the style of
▲ *make sb/sth ⇔ over*
He asked the tailor to make over his trousers. 他叫裁缝修改了一下他的裤子。
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He has been made over into a new man. 他已完全变了一个人。

♣ **make up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.编造 invent a story, excuse, etc.
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
John has made up a small song. 约翰作了一首曲子。
The teacher asked the children to make up a poem about Christmas. 教师们要求孩子们写一首关于圣诞节的诗。
He is very quick at making up excuses. 编造借口,他来得非常之快。
He made up a story without any foundation. 他所说的故事毫无根据,纯属虚构。
2.讲和 become reconciled after a quarrel
▲ *make up*
They finally decided to stop quarrelling and make up. 他们最后决定停止争吵,握手言和。
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
The quarrel was only about a trivial matter, but it was years before they made it up. 争吵只是为了一件小事,但是过了多年他们才言归于好。
3.弥补,偿还 recover, repay or replace sth that is owed, missing or lost
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
Somehow the company has got to make up all the time we've lost through illness. 公司必须想办法把我们因病而损失的时间全补上。
Vitamin pills make up what you lack in your diet. 维生素丸可补充你食物中所缺的营养。
4.补足,凑足 complete a set, total, sum of money, etc.
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
The toy cost a dollar and Ted only had fifty cents, so father made up the rest. 玩具要一美元而特德只有50美分,父亲就给他添上了不足的数额。
She had to make up her income as a pianist by teaching piano students. 她这个钢琴家的收入得靠教人弹琴来添补。
5.化装,打扮 use cosmetics
▲ *make up*
Clowns always make up before a circus show. 马戏开演前,小丑都要化妆。
At one time it was not considered good taste for women to make up. 有一段时期认为妇女打扮并不风雅。
▲ *make sb ⇔ up*
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
When she goes out to visit friends, she is very much made up. 她出去访友时,总是浓妆艳抹地打扮一番。
It may take quite a long time before an actor is properly made up for a part. 一个演员妥帖地化装成一个角色需要很长的时间。
6.配制 prepare; mix a medicine
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
The chemist is still making up the doctor's order, and says it will be ready in half an hour. 药剂师还在为医生配方,他说过半个钟头药就配好了。
7.铺床,整理 get ready a new bed or hotel room
▲ *make sth ⇔ up*
Leave this notice hanging on your door, asking the servant to make up your room. 留张便条挂在你房门上,请服务员把你的房间整理一下。
8.组成,构成 compose or be part of
▲ *make sb/sth ⇔ up (of sb/sth)*
How many countries make up the Common Market? (欧洲)共同市场由多少国家组成?
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Society is made up of people with widely differing abilities. 社会由各种不同能力的人组成。
This is made up of three different parts. 这由三个不同部分组成。
Are all animal bodies made up of cells? 一切动物体都是由细胞组成的吗?

♣ **make up for** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
补偿,弥补 compensate for
▲ *make up for sth*
He tried to make up for all the trouble he had caused. 他设法弥补他所造成的一切麻烦。
We must work hard now to make up for lost time. 我们现在必须努力工作以弥补失去的时间。

I worked last Saturday, so I have today off, to make up for it. 我上星期六工作，所以今天补假休息。
How can we make up to you for what you've suffered? 我们如何能够补偿你所遭受的损害？

词语辨异

♣ ***make from, make of***
这两个短语的共同意思是"由…制成"。其区别是：make from 表示某物加工制成另外的物品时，已失去了其原始材料的原貌；make of 指加工后仍可看出由何种原料制成的。例如：
Cider is made from apples. 苹果酒是用苹果酿的。
I would rather make a house of stone. 我宁愿用石头来盖房子。

♣ ***make, cause, get***
参见 cause 条。

♣ ***make, cook, fix, get, prepare***
参见 cook 条。

♣ ***make, do, manufacture, produce***
这四个词的共同意思是"制造，生产"。其区别是：make 是普通用语，可指任何物品的制作、制造、生产、加工；manufacture 通常指较大规模、较大批量的生产、加工、制作；produce 着重强调生产情况及产量，不强调生产过程及规模；当做某事或进行某活动，又不知是什么具体内容时，用 do 来表示，当说到工作时，一般情况下用 do。例如：
This firm manufactures cars. 这家公司制造汽车。
They make over 250 cars a week. 他们一星期制造 250 辆汽车。
What are they doing? 他们在做什么？
I'm going to do my work. 我将做我的工作。

♣ ***make, enable***
参见 enable 条。

♣ ***make, force***
参见 force 条。

♣ ***make up one's mind, decide, determine, fix, resolve, settle***
参见 decide 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思有所不同：
He made as if to speak but stopped immediately.
他作出像要讲话的样子，但又止住了。
He made to speak but she stopped him.
他准备讲话，但她阻止了他。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
Three and two make five.
Three and two makes five.
3 加 2 等于 5。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：
We made him a hero.
We made a hero out of him.
We made him into a hero.
我们把他培养成为英雄。

♣注意下面各句的含义：
She'll make a good wife.
她将成为一个好妻子。
She'll make him a good wife.
她将成为他的好妻子。
She'll make him a good husband.
她将使他成为一个好丈夫。
She'll make him a good husband because she made him a good wife.
因为她是他的好妻子，也使他成为一个好丈夫。

正误解析

1. 她被迫把整个情况又讲了一遍。
[误] She was made repeat the whole story.
[正] She was made to repeat the whole story.
[析] make 用作使动用法时，要接不带 to 的动词不定式作宾语补足语。但是在被动结构中，要接带 to 的动词不定式。
2. 他没有让别人明白他的意思。
[误] He didn't make himself understand.
[正] He didn't make himself understood.
[析] make 接复合宾语时，若宾语是其后动作的承受者，应接过去分词作宾语补足语。
3. 他说清楚了，他将不接受我们的邀请。
[误] He made clear that he would not accept our invitation.
[正] He made it clear that he would not accept our invitation.
[析] make 可接"名词或代词＋形容词"作其复合宾语，如果名词或代词部分是 that 从句时，通常用 it 作形式宾语，将 that 从句置于形容词之后。
4. 我将为你准备一些新鲜的茶。
[误] I'll make some fresh tea to you.
[正] I'll make you some fresh tea.
[正] I'll make some fresh tea for you.
[析] make 作"准备""制造"解时，可以跟 make sb sth 结构或 make sth for sb 结构，其中的 for 不能换作 to。
5. 我要尽力成为一个称职的英语教师。
[误] I will do my best to make myself become a competent teacher of English.
[正] I will do my best to make myself a competent teacher of English.
[析] make 作"使成为…"解时，本身已含有 become 的意思，因此后面不可再用 become。
6. 这张桌子是木头做的。
[误] The desk is made from wood.
[正] The desk is made of wood.
[析] 从成品中能看出原材料(物理变化)时，用 make of，而不用 make from。
7. 他去火车站是为了搞清开往北京的列车时间。
[误] He went to the station to make surely the time of the train for Beijing.
[正] He went to the station to make sure of the time of the train for Beijing.
[析] make sure of 是习语，意为"一定要""核实"。
8. 我们决定不了下一步该干什么。
[误] We couldn't make up our mind what to do next.
[正] We couldn't make up our minds what to do next.
[析] make up one's mind 意为"下决心"，当 one's 是复数概念，如 our, their 时，就应用 minds；当 one's 是单数概念，如 my, his, her 时，使用 mind。
9. 在这个地区，今年自然灾害所造成的损失比去年大。
[误] Natural disasters in this area made greater damage this year than last year.
[正] Natural disasters in this area caused greater damage this year than last year.
[析] damage 不能与 make 连用，而应用 cause, inflict, do 等动词与之搭配。
10. 让我们充分利用时间。
[误] Let us make the most of our time as much as possible.
[正] Let us make the most of our time.
[析] make the most of 作"充分利用"解，本身已有 as much as possible 的意思，因此若再加上 as much as possible 就重复了。
11. 她高兴与他交朋友。
[误] She will be glad to make friend with him.
[正] She will be glad to make friends with him.
[析] 表示"跟…交朋友"，此行为至少涉及两个人，因此 friend 应用其复数形式。
12. 现代科学和技术使得进一步发展工业和农业成为可能。
[误] Modern science and technology have also made it possible the further development of industry and agriculture.
[正] Modern science and technology have also made possible the further development of industry and agriculture.
[析] 在 make... possible 这一表示"使…成为可能"的句子结构中，make 的宾语是一个名词词组。由于宾语较长，因此把它与宾语补足语(possible)的位置对换，以使句子保持平衡，这里不存在形式宾语 it。
13. 浓雾使他能爬上山去而不被敌人发觉。
[误] The fog made him can climb up the hill unnoticed by the enemy.
[正] The fog enabled him to climb up the hill unnoticed by the enemy.
[析] make 的宾语后面不能接动词的限定形式，也不能接 may, can 等情态动词。

学习参考

动词不定式充当 make 的复合宾语时，一般不带 to，在被动结构中 to 不可省去，但在某些谚语中 make 后的动词不定式是可以带 to 的。例如：
Money makes the mare to go. 有钱能使鬼推磨。

☞ ***n.*** [meɪk] (makes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **制造的方法，样式** the way in which a thing is made; method or style of manufacture
2. Ⓒ **体格，品质** quality of personality

基本要点

1. make 用作名词时基本意思是"制造的方法，样式"，引申可指"体格，品质"。
2. make 后常接介词 of，一般接单数名词形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have the ～ of 具有…的体格
like the ～ of 喜欢…样式
remember the ～ of 记着…的样子

形容词＋～

all ～各式各样的
different ～不同牌号的
domestic ～国产的
first-class ～第一流货色
new ～新式样
smooth ～性情平和
special ～特制的式样
specific ～特制的式样
standard ～标准体格
various ～各种式样

介词＋～

at ～(电)在接通位置上

in ～体格
on the ～在构成中,〈口〉热衷于

句型例句

Is this your own make, made by you? 这是你自己做的吗?
This is of Chinese make. 这是中国制造的。
This is of home make. 这是国内制造的。
This machine is of Japanese make, but machines like this are mostly made in China now. 这部机器是日本造的,现在像这种机器大都中国自制了。
The make of this coat is not to my mind. 对这件衣服的款式我并不感到称心如意。
What make would you recommend? 你推荐哪种款式?
This new factory has turned out boilers of various makes. 这家工厂生产了各式各样的锅炉。
She can spot the make of the typewriter a secretary is using. 她能辨别出秘书正在用着的那台打印机的牌子。
John is a man of this make. 约翰是这种类型的人。
He has the make of an athlete. 他有运动员的体格。

词语辨异

♣ ***make, brand***
这两个词的共同意思是"种类,牌号"。其区别是:make 通常指使用期较长的物质;brand 常指使用期较短的易消耗的物质。例如:
This is a brand of soap. 这是一块容易消耗的香皂。

♣ ***make, mark***
参见 mark 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
We sell all makes of cars.
We sell all makes of car.
我们售光了所有样式的小轿车。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* accomplish, acquire, add up to, appoint, arrive at, assign, become, cause, compel, construct, create, develop into, do, earn, effect, elect, equal, execute, fabricate, force, form, gain, get, manufacture, occasion, perform, produce, reach, select, total
[词源] <中古英语 *maken* <古英语 *macian*(做,制造)

mal·aria

☞ ***n.*** [mə'leəriə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**疟疾** a disease marked by recurring chills and fever and caused by a parasite carried by a mosquito

句型例句

I've just recovered from a bout of malaria. 我患了疟疾,刚刚痊愈。

male

☞ ***adj.*** [meɪl]

双解释义

1.**男性的,雄的** of the sex that does not give birth to young
2.**凸形的** made to fit into a hollow part

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ monkey 公猴

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This is a male magazine. 这是一本男性杂志。
There is a male plug. 有一个凸形插头。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Men and boys are male. 男人与男孩都是男性。

☞ ***n.*** [meɪl] (males)

双解释义

Ⓒ**男人;雄性动〔植〕物** male person, animal, plant, etc.

句型例句

He has been a male. 他已经是个男人了。
The males are often larger than the females. 雄性动物常比雌性动物大。
This flower is a male. 这朵花是雄性植物。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *male*, *masle*(男性的)

mal·ice

☞ ***n.*** ['mælɪs]

双解释义

Ⓤ**恶意,蓄意害人** the wish to hurt other people

句型例句

She did it out of malice. 她出于恶意做了这件事。

ma·lig·nant

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'lɪgnənt]

双解释义

1.**恶毒的,极想伤害他人的** full of hate and a strong wish to do harm
2.**(疾病)恶性的;极危险的;致命的** (of a disease) serious enough to cause death if not prevented

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ tumour 恶性肿瘤

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
I wouldn't trust him—he's a malignant little bastard. 我不信任他——他是个恶毒的杂种。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Is the tumour malignant or benign? 肿瘤是恶性的,还是良性的?

补充资料

[派生词] malignantly *adv.* 恶毒地

mall

☞ ***n.*** [mɔːl] (malls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**购物中心,商场** a large shopping center, often enclosed, where cars are not permitted

词汇搭配

动词+～

build a ～建一个购物中心

形容词+～

big ～大购物中心

句型例句

There is a large mall on the street. 在这条街上有一家大商场。
They are building two malls. 他们正在建造两个商场。

mal·nu·tri·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌmælnjuː'trɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**营养不良** faulty and especially inadequate nutrition

句型例句

It is a classic case of malnutrition. 这是营养不良的典型病例。

mam·mal

☞ ***n.*** ['mæml] (mammals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**哺乳动物** any of the group of vertebrate animals that includes man and all others which nourish their young with milk

句型例句

Whales are mammals that live in the sea. 鲸是生活在海洋中的哺乳动物。

man

☞ ***n.*** [mæn] (men)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**男人,成年男子** adult male human being
2.Ⓒ**人** human being of either sex; person
3.Ⓢ**人类** the human race; mankind

基本要点

1.man 用作可数名词可指"人,男人,男子汉",表示"具有男子汉精神〔气概〕"时,man 前常加不定冠词。
2.man 用作不可数名词时,可表示"人类",可与 mankind 换用,其前常不加冠词,作为单数名词跟单数动词连用。man 用作复数常表示"水手,(军队的)士兵,手下的人,雇员"等。
3.man 在口语中还可表示"丈夫,恋人"。man 有时还用作称呼语,含有戏谑、轻蔑的意味。
4.men and women 是固定短语,词序不能颠倒,意为"男女"。
5.man 还可表示"棋子"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

ask a ～问一个〔男〕人
attract a ～吸引〔诱惑〕一个〔男〕人
beg a ～ to do sth 恳求一个〔男〕人做某事

deal with a ～对付一个〔男〕人
fall in love with a ～爱上一个男人
find a ～找到一个〔男〕人
fit a ～迎合一个〔男〕人
get a ～得到一个〔男〕人
help a ～帮助一个〔男〕人
kill a ～杀死一个〔男〕人
know a ～知道〔认识〕一个〔男〕人
look down upon a ～轻视一个人,瞧不起一个〔男〕人
love a ～爱上一个男人
make a ～ of sb 使某人成人,使某人成器
marry a ～嫁给一个男人
pick out a ～选拔一个〔男〕人
please a ～使男人高兴
recognize a ～辨认出一个〔男〕人
send a ～ to 把一个人派往

形容词＋～

able ～有能力的人
average ～普通人
blue-eyed ～蓝眼睛的人
broken ～潦倒的人
capable ～有能力的人
cold-blooded ～冷血的人
double-faced ～口是心非的人,耍两面派的人
drowning ～落水的人
drunken ～醉汉
eager ～热心肠的人
educated ～有教养的人
fat ～胖人
foolish ～蠢人
good-hearted ～好心的人
good-sized ～大块头的人
half-hearted ～三心二意的人
hard-handed ～双手坚硬有力的男人
heavy ～思想迟钝的〔说话不流利的〕笨人
indifferent ～平庸的人
key ～重要人物
leading ～男主角
learned ～博学的人
live ～精力旺盛的人
mean ～低俗的人
missing ～失踪的人
normal ～正常的人
old ～老人
peaceful ～喜爱安静的人
poor ～穷困的人
red-handed ～正在犯罪的人
self-made ～白手起家的人
warm-hearted ～热心肠的人
well-read ～博学的人
worthy ～高尚的人,要人
young ～年轻人

名词＋～

business ～实业家
weather ～气象员

介词＋～

rights of ～人权
to the last ～一致

～＋介词

～ about town 经常出没于游乐场所者,上流社会人士
～ for the job 适合此工作的人
～ in the street 一般公众
～ of decision 果断的人
～ of few wants 欲望很少的人
～ of great promise 有远大前途的人
～ of great strength 非常有力气的人
～ of name 知名人士
～ of no name 无名小卒
～ of power 有权势的人
～ of strong build 体格强壮的人
～ of taste 有鉴赏力的人
～ of understanding 善解人意的人
～ of wealth 富人
～ of word 守信用的人
～ of the world 饱经世故的人
～ on the street 一般公众
～ with type O O 型血的人

句型例句

Ask the men to come in, but not the boys or women. 请男人们进来,不要请男孩或者女人们。
The actor in role of an old man wears false whiskers. 扮演老头的演员戴着假胡子。
This TV play is so interesting that men and women, boys and girls like to watch it. 这部电视剧非常有趣,男女老少都爱看。
Mike is a man of charm and cultivation. 迈克是一个既有魅力又有教养的男子。
He is a man of great culture. 他是一个有高度文化修养的人。
He is a man of great influence in this town. 他在这个镇上是很有影响力的人。
He is a man of many abilities. 他是个极有才能的人。
He is a man of very limited horizons. 他是一个见识有限的人。
All men must die. 所有人都不免一死。
Any man can see that. 任何人都能看到这一点。
Don't joke with a man in anger. 不要和动怒的人开玩笑。
It is an act of kindness to help a blind man. 帮助盲人是一种善意的行为。
A year ago this man assumed control of the company's finance. 一年以前,这个人控制了该公司的财权。
We became afraid of the angry aspect of the man. 我们害怕那人生气的样子。
Who is that man in a brown hat? 戴棕色帽子的那个人是谁?
The young man is full of new ideas. 那年轻人有一肚子新主意。
If you owe money to a man, he may attach part of your salary unless you pay him. 如果你欠某人的钱,他可以扣留你的部分薪金,除非你偿还他。
War can really bring out the brute in a man. 战争能真正把人的兽性显露出来。
Man and the monkey have many things in common. 人和猿有许多共同之处。
Man will conquer nature. 人类将征服自然。
Man must fight for his own existence. 人类必须为自己的生存奋斗。
Man's knowledge of things constantly develops. 人类的认识是不断发展的。
Man is fighting a battle against pollution. 人类正在开展一场反污染战。
The moon is our nearest neighbour in space and men have visited it already. 月球在宇宙中是我们最近的邻居,人类已在它上面留下过足迹。
Her old man is very healthy. 她老伴身体很好。
The woman has a young man. 那妇女有一个年轻的恋人。
Her man has been sent overseas by his employers. 她的丈夫已被雇主派往海外。
The manager gave the men his instructions. 经理给雇员下达了指示。
The officer is training the men. 那军官正在训练士兵。
There are four thousand present, officers and men. 在场的官兵共四千人。
Nonsense, man! 胡扯!
Use your knife, man! 用一下你的刀子,老兄!
Like master, like men. 有其主必有其仆,有其君必有其臣。
In fighting the sudden flood he was really a man. 在和突然爆发的洪水作斗争时,他真像个男子汉。

常用短语

♣ ***a man about town***
经常出没娱乐场所的人,花花公子 man who spends much time at fashionable parties, clubs, theatres, etc.
He is a wild young man about town. 他是一个年轻浪荡的花花公子。
I should describe him as a man about town. 我该把他描绘成一个花花公子。

♣ ***a man of straw***
1. 貌似有力的人物 person of apparent, but not real power
What he said in the talk showed he was a man of straw. 在会谈中他的话表明他毫无实权。
Some of these politicians are just men of straw. 这些政治家中有的人是没有实权的。
2. 想象的敌手,很弱的对手 imaginary or very weak person presented as an opponent
He seems to be looking for a man of straw to belabor. 他看来在找一个假想的敌人来加以痛打。

♣ ***as one man***
一齐,一致 acting unanimously; with everyone agreeing
The staff speak as one man on this issue. 在这个问题上全体职员意见一致。
They rose as one man and applauded to his speech. 他们全体起立为他的发言鼓掌。
They answered his question as one man. 他们齐声回答他的问题。

♣ ***be man enough (to do sth)***
有足够的勇气 be brave enough
You're not man enough to fight me! 你没有那个胆量跟我打!

♣ ***be one's own man***
能独立自主,能自主 be able to arrange and decide things independently
His expression hardened at the thought of working for somebody else, of no longer being his own man. 一想到他要为别人工作,不能当家作主,他的脸色立刻沉了下来。

♣ ***be sb's man***
正是所需要的人 be the person required or ideally suited for a task
If you need a driver, I'm your man. 你要是需要司机,我当最合适。
If you want a good music teacher, he's your man. 你们要是缺个好的音乐教师,他就是最理想的人选。

♣ ***every man for himself (and the devil take the hindmost)***
人各为己 everyone must look after his own interests, safety, etc.

In business, it's every man for himself. 在商言商,人各为己。

♣ ***every man Jack***

人人,每个人 every single person

Every man Jack of them ran off and left me! 他们一个个都跑了,把我撇下。

All the workers want a pay increase, every man Jack of them. 全体员工要求增加工资。

♣ ***hit*〔*kick*〕 *a man when he's down***

继续打击或伤害已失败的人,落井下石 continue to attack or injure sb who is already defeated

It's hitting a man when he's down to find fault with Joe over every tiny little mistake when he is almost off his head with worry over his wife's illness. 当乔为他的妻子生病而忧虑得几乎神经错乱时,还为了点小缺点去找他的岔子,这是乘人之危进行打击。

♣ ***make a man* (*out*) *of***

使某人长大成人 turn a young man into an adult

The army will make a man of him. 军队将把他锻炼成人。

This work will make a man of him. 这工作将使他成为男子汉。

♣ ***man and boy***

(指男子)从小到大 from boyhood onwards

He has worked for the firm, man and boy, for thirty years. 从小至今,他已为该商行干了 30 年。

♣ ***man to man***

诚恳地;公开地 frankly; openly

Man to man, I think you should admit your mistakes. 坦诚地说,我认为你应该承认自己的错误。

If we don't agree to talk man to man the whole meeting will have been wasted. 如果我们不能开诚布公地交谈,那么整个会议就是浪费时间。

♣ ***the man in the street***

一般人,普通人 the average ordinary person of either sex

The man in the street is opposed to this idea. 老百姓反对这种想法。

The newspaper took a poll of the man in the street. 该报对群众进行了民意调查。

♣ ***to a man***

所有人,毫无例外 without exception

To a man, they answered "Yes". 他们都一致回答"是"。

They obeyed him, to a man. 他们每一个人都服从。

The committee, to a man, adopted the proposal. 委员会全体一致采纳了这个建议。

♣ ***to the last man***

所有人,毫无例外 without exception

The Arab people will fight it out to the last man. 阿拉伯人要打到底,直到最后一人。

词语辨异

♣ ***man, one***

二者都有"人"的意思,其区别是:man 意为"人",着重于人与动物或人与神之间的区别;one 意为"人"时,着重于人之常情、义务或应做的事。例如:

Every man must follow his own beliefs. 每个人都要有自己的信仰。

One should do one's best for the country. 人应对自己的国家尽忠。

One should respect one's parents. 人应该尊敬自己的父母。

♣ ***man, mankind***

参见 mankind 条。

正误解析

1. 人必定在一个变化的世界中变化。
   [误] The man must change in a changing world.
   [正] Man must change in a changing world.
   [析] man 作"人""人类"的总称解时,多为单数,且前面不加冠词。
2. 当前,人们对他们的环境漠不关心。
   [误] Nowadays, man is totally indifferent to their environment.
   [正] Nowadays, man is totally indifferent to his environment.
   [析] man 虽指"全体人类",但常用 he, his 一类代词来指代。

学习参考

如果一个男人带有女性性格上的弱点,如办事拖拉、胆小、气量狭窄、婆婆妈妈等,也可讽刺把他说成 woman。例如:

Woman of both sex in the Parliament made a big noise against the bill. 议会中婆婆妈妈的议员们都对这个法案大叫着反对。

☞ *v.* [mæn] (mans; manned; manning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…配备人员;操纵** staff; provide with men for operation
2. *vt.* **使振作** strengthen one's spirits or courage

基本要点

1. man 用作动词表示"为…配备人员""操纵,操作",后面常接车、船等之类的名词作宾语。还可作"使振作精神"解,其后常接反身代词。
2. man 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ ten ships 给十只船配备人员

~ the guns(对炮手说)各就各位

~ the telephone switchboard 在电话总机上值机

~ + 介词

~ oneself for dangers ahead 鼓起勇气,迎着危险上

~ the boat with a replacement crew 给船提供轮换船员

~ the ship with sailors 给那只船配备水手

~ the guns with soldiers 为大炮配备人员

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

Man the guns! 各就各位!

They can man ten ships. 他们可给十只船配备人员。

The girls will man the telephone switchboard till we get back. 姑娘们将在电话总机上值机,直到我们回来。

The workers were assigned to man the production. 许多工人被派到生产线上进行操作。

Man yourself! 振作起来!

When the danger was imminent he told me to man myself. 危险迫近时他叫我振作起来。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The warship was manned by experienced officers. 舰艇配备了战斗经验丰富的军官。

The ship was manned by women. 这条船是由妇女驾驶的。

The tank was manned by a crew of four. 这种坦克由四个人操纵。

常用短语

♣ ***man with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

给…提供服务人员或操作人员 supply sth with men, or sometimes, women for service or to operate sth

▲ *man sth with sb*

Man the boat with a replacement crew. 给船提供轮换船员。

They manned the ship with sailors. 他们给那只船配备了水手。

The colonel manned the guns with soldiers from our regiment. 上校从我们团抽掉士兵为那些大炮配备人员。

The management manned the ship with experienced hands. 经理部门给这艘船配备了有经验的人手。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** adult, attendant, body, boyfriend, fellow, guy, human, male, partner, servant, soldier, workman ***v.*** crew, fill, occupy, operate, staff

[词源] <古英语 *mann*(人,男人)

man·age

☞ *v.* [ˈmænɪdʒ] (manages; managed; managing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **经营,管理;控制,操纵** control; keep sb/sth in order
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **办理;设法对付** succeed in dealing with
3. *vt.* **使用;吃** make use of; eat

基本要点

1. manage 的基本含义是调动或操纵人或事物,使其按照自己的意图行事,可作"经营""管理"解,也可作"控制""操纵"解,还可作"设法对付""办理"解。
2. manage 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、动词不定式作宾语,不接 that 从句,可用于被动结构。
3. manage 表示"做成""完成"时,前面不能用 can 或 could;表示"使用""享用""吃"时,前面可用 can, could 或 be able to。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a car 开汽车

~ a chain store 经营一家连锁商店

~ a corporation 经营公司

~ a horse 驭马

~ a railway 管理铁道

~ a rifle 会放枪

~ a school 管理学校

~ a state 治理国家

~ a tool 使用工具

~ an institution 管理一个机构

~ an unruly child 管束不守规矩的孩子

~ financial affairs 管理财经事务
~ household 管理家务
~ money 管钱,理财
~ the affairs of a nation 管理国家大事
~ the cattle 看管牲畜

~+副词

~ well 很会使用
~ admirably 处理得令人佩服
~ artistically 艺术性地管理
~ badly 管理不良
~ economically 经济办理
~ effectively 有效管理
~ governmentally 行政管理
~ honestly 经营作风正派
~ humanely 处理仁慈
~ incompetently 不合格地管理
~ ingeniously 灵敏地控制
~ judiciously 明智而审慎地管理
~ peremptorily 断然处理
~ politically 政治处理
~ profitably 有利经营
~ prudently 慎重处理
~ successfully 成功管理
~ systematically 系统管理

~+介词

~ for money 设法搞到钱
~ with 用…对付过去
~ without 没有…也能应付过去

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

People thought we would go bankrupt, but we managed. 人们以为我们会破产,可是我们撑下来了。
He doesn't stay with us, but comes down when he can manage. 他不跟我们住在一起,但一有可能就跑到我们这儿来。
How did you manage for money? 你是怎样弄到钱的?
Can you manage on your own? 你一个人能行吗?

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He cannot manage himself, so he can't be expected to manage others. 他连自己都管不住,又怎能指望他去管别人呢!
She seems too young to manage three children and that big house. 她太年轻了,看样子照顾不了三个孩子和那么大一幢房子。
James manages the local football team. 詹姆斯在掌管当地的足球队。
She managed the shop while the owner was away. 店主出门的时候,她照管商店。
John has built up his business. He manages a shoe factory. 约翰创立了自己的事业,经营鞋厂。
The prime minister really manages the government. 政府实际上是由总理管理的。
The satellite launchings are managed by a U. S. corporation that manages international telecommunication satellite by international agreement. 发射卫星掌握在根据国际协议管理国际通讯卫星的一家美国公司手里。
The lawyer manages all the legal affairs of Mr. Brown. 那律师负责处理布朗先生的一切法律事务。
My son is a lawyer, so he manages all my legal affairs. 我儿子是律师,由他处理我全部的法律事务。
She manages the money very well. 她理财有方。
Some thought that he was too tight with the purse string at times, but others said that he managed money effectively. 有些人认为他有时把钱管得太紧,又有一些人说他会理财。
Can you manage chopsticks? 你会用筷子吗?
I doubt whether Jack could manage a sailing boat. 我怀疑杰克会不会驾驶帆船。
The rider couldn't manage his horse, and it threw him to the ground. 骑马人控制不住马,马把他摔到地上了。
I couldn't manage 2 weeks' holiday this year, only one. 今年我休不了两周假,只能休一周。
I can't manage another mouthful. 我一口都吃不下了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The hotel is badly managed. 这家旅馆经营不善。
The store is managed honestly. 那家商店经营作风正派。
World affairs should be managed by all countries in the world. 世界大事应由世界各国来管。

▲S+~+to-*v*

Disguising himself as an old man he managed to make his way through the enemy lines. 他化装成一个老头子,设法通过了敌人的封锁线。
We managed to make up for the lost time. 我们设法把损失的时间弥补回来了。
We managed to finish the work ahead of time. 我们设法提前完成了工作。
She managed to make herself understood in English. 她勉强能用英语表达自己的意思。
With her work in weaving, she and her sisters managed to make out better. 靠着她织布,她们几个姊妹的境况才有所好转。
Can you manage to carry that suitcase? 你提得动那个皮箱吗?
How did you manage to get there in time? 你们是怎么及时赶到那儿的?
Mr. Baker managed to find a place where he could park his car. 贝克尔先生终于找到一个停车的地方。
The weather was bad, but she managed to swim to the channel. 尽管天气很坏,但她还是成功地游过了海峡。
In winter, some animals manage to live without eating for many months. 在冬天,有些动物几个月不吃东西也能活下来。

常用短语

♣ ***manage with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…对付过去,用…处理 succeed with sth

▲ *manage with sth*

We shall have to manage with these old pencils. 我们只得凑合着用这些旧铅笔。
We can't manage with these poor tools. 我们无法用这些破旧的工具干活。

▲ *manage sth with sth*

The three-man board manages its business with care and dispatch. 这个三人董事会办事细心、麻利。

♣ ***manage without***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
在没有(某物)的情况下继续 continue to live in spite of lacking sth

▲ *manage without*

If we can't afford a new car, we shall have to manage without. 要是买不起新车,我们就得将就着点。

♣ ***manage without***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
在没有(某物)的情况下继续下去 live or continue in spite of the lack of sth

▲ *manage without sth/v-ing*

I can't manage without a good night's sleep if I am to do a good day's work. 要干一天的工作我晚上睡不好就不行。
The director should not have to manage without a secretary. 经理没必要在没有秘书的情况下凑合着办公。
If we can't get the money, we'll have to manage without it. 如果不能搞到那笔钱,我们只好将就对付过去。
Mr. Sharp is not here, you will have to manage without speaking to him. 夏普先生不在,你干你的,没工夫跟他打招呼了。

词语辨异

♣ ***manage, contrive***
参见 contrive 条。

♣ ***manage, deal with, dispose of, transact, treat***
参见 deal 条。

♣ ***manage, operate, run***
参见 operate 条。

♣ ***manage to-v, try to-v***
manage to-*v* 指设法做成〔完成〕某事,含有成功之义;try to-*v* 指争取做成某事,但不一定成功。例如:
He managed to get the work done with very little help. 在没有多少帮助的情况下,他把工作完成了。
He tried to get the work done with very little help. 他争取在没有多少帮助的情况下完成工作。

正误解析

我没通过考试。
[误] I couldn't manage to pass the exam.
[正] I didn't manage to pass the exam.
[析] manage 意为"完成"时,不在前面加 can 或 could。

补充资料

[派生词] manageable *adj.* 易管理的;驯服的
[同义词] accomplish, administer, arrange, command, concert, conduct, direct, dominate, effect, engineer, fare, operate, oversee, shift, use, wield
[反义词] bungle, fail, mismanage
[词源] <意大利语 *maneggiare*(控制,管理)

man·age·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmænɪdʒmənt] (managements)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ(企业等的)管理,经营 control and organization (of a business, etc.)
2. Ⓒ管理人员,管理部门;资方 all those who control a business, enterprise
3. Ⓤ与人交往的技巧,手腕 skill in dealing with people

基本要点

management 作"管理部门,资方"解用作主语时,其谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

talk with the ～和资方谈判

形容词＋～

bad〔good〕～管理得差〔好〕
efficient〔faulty〕～有效〔不完善〕的管理
joint ～合营
middle〔senior〕～中〔高〕层管理（人员）

名词＋～

land ～土地规划
personnel ～人事管理

介词＋～

under ～由…经营，由…管理
under new ～用新的方式经营，在新的管理人员管理下

～＋介词

～ of economy 经济管理

句型例句

The hotel has been left to their management. 饭店已由他们管理。
The management is〔are〕 having talks with the worker. 资方正在和工人谈判。
What this company needs is a stronger management. 这家公司需要一个更有力的管理部门。
It needed a good deal of management to persuade him to give me the job. 需要要些手段才能说服他把那差事给我。
She gets them to accept these changes by tactful management. 她用圆滑的手腕说服他们接受这些变动。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 charge, direction, operation, organization
〔反义词〕 employees, staff, worker

man·ager

☞ *n*. [ˈmænɪdʒə] (managers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **经理，管理人** a person controlling a business, etc.
2. Ⓒ **经纪人** a person dealing with the business affairs of an entertainer, a sportsman, etc.
3. Ⓒ **以某种方式管理人、家庭、钱财等的人** a person who controls people, a household, money, etc. in the way specified

基本要点

1. manager 可以指一个企业、公司、球队的“经理”，也可指演员、运动员等的“经纪人”，还可指“善于理财管家的人”。
2. manager 的阴性名词为 manageress。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

assistant ～副经理
general ～总经理

名词＋～

baseball ～棒球教练
branch ～部门经理
business ～企业经理
city ～（美国市参议会任命的）市行政官
hotel ～旅馆经理
office ～办公室主任
service ～服务部经理
stage ～舞台监督

句型例句

The manager decided to choose a responsible person to perform the task. 经理决定挑选一名有责任心的人来执行这项任务。
The manager hastened to point out that his products were far superior to others. 经理急忙指出他的产品比其他的要好得多。
He is our assistant manager. 他是我们的副经理。
Tom has long been hoping to become the assistant manager. 汤姆很久以来就想成为助理经理。
She's not a very good manager, she always spends more money than she earns. 她不大会理财，总是人不敷出。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 administer, boss, comptroller, conductor, controller, director, executive, factor, governor, head, supervisor

man·eu·ver

☞ *n*. [məˈnuːvə] (maneuvers)
(AmE) = manoeuvre

☞ *v*. [məˈnuːvə] (maneuvers; maneuvered; maneuvering)
(AmE) = manoeuvre

mani·fest

☞ *v*. [ˈmænɪfest] (manifests; manifested; manifesting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **清楚表示；显露** show clearly; give signs of
2. *vt*. **显明；显现** come to light; appear

基本要点

1. manifest 的基本意思是“显示”，指通过某种表示来显示某事物或使某事物显而易见，强调显示得充分、简明，毋庸置疑。引申可表示“表明”“证明”，指无须经过调查或推敲，一眼即可看出其特性、特点或判断其是正确的。
2. manifest 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ fear 显露恐惧
～ hatred 显露仇恨
～ the truth of a statement 证明说法属实

～＋副词

～ clearly 明显地表示
～ mainly 主要表现
～ obscurely 隐约表示
～ pitifully 流露同情

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The disease typically manifests itself in a high fever and chest pains. 这种疾病的典型症状是发高烧和胸痛。
The symptoms manifested themselves ten days later. 10 天后征兆显露出来了。
Has the ghost manifested itself recently? 鬼影最近出现了吗？
Her actions manifested a complete disregard for personal safety. 她的行动表明她全然不顾个人安危。
She manifested little interest in her studies. 她对学习没显露什么兴趣。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Their concern is manifested mainly in fine speeches, rather than in practical solutions. 他们的关心主要表现在说漂亮话上，而不在寻找切合实际的解决办法上。

词语辨异

♣ ***manifest, evidence, evince, show***
参见 show 条。

☞ *adj*. [ˈmænɪfest]

双解释义

明白的，明显的 clear and obvious

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ at a glance 此事很明显
～ to 对…来说很明显

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

It was their manifest failure to modernize the country's industries. 他们使国家工业现代化方面明显失败。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

It is manifest at a glance. 此事一目了然。
That is manifest to all of us. 那对我们大家来说是显而易见的。
It is manifest to every impartial mind. 这对每个无偏见的人来说都是很清楚的。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 manifestation *n*.〈正〉表明；表现；显现
〔同义词〕 ***adj***. apparent, clear, obvious, unmistakable
〔反义词〕 ***adj***. unclear

ma·nipu·late

☞ *v*. [məˈnɪpjuleɪt] (manipulates; manipulated; manipulating)

双解释义

vt. **熟练控制〔操作〕** control or handle with skill

基本要点

manipulate 的基本意思是“熟练控制〔操作〕”，也可表示“（巧妙地或运用不正当手段）控制，操纵，影响（某人）”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ tool 熟练使用工具

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Primitive man quickly learned how to manipulate tools. 原始人很快就学会了使用工具。
She uses her charm to manipulate people. 她利用其魅力左右他人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Her dislocated shoulder was carefully ma-

nipulated back into place. 她脱臼的肩膀经小心的推拿已复位。

补充资料

〔同义词〕feel, finger, handle, operate, use, work

〔词源〕＜法语 *manifule*(用手装填)

M

man·kind

☞ *n.* [mæn'kaɪnd]

双解释义

Ⓤ**人类** the human race

基本要点

mankind 用作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式，指代它的代词用 it 或 its。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admonish ～告诫人类
afflict ～使人类受痛苦
benefit all ～造福全人类
liberate ～解放人类

～＋介词

～ at large〔in general〕一般人

句型例句

He has made a great contribution to mankind. 他为人类作出了伟大的贡献。
Mankind has always struggled forward no matter what difficulty lies in its way. 不管道路上有什么困难，人类总是要奋勇前进。
Mankind have agreed in admiring great talents. 在钦佩伟大的天才方面，人类是一致的。
Mankind are intelligent animals. 人类是聪明的动物。

词语辨异

♣ ***mankind, man***
这两个词都可表示"人类"。mankind 泛指古今中外，甚至包括未来的人，常含有崇高、庄重、正式的色彩；man 是普通用语，指人类，包括男人和女人，也可指具体的人，尤指男人。

补充资料

〔同义词〕humankind, people, persons

man·ner

☞ *n.* ['mænə] (manners)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**方式，方法** way in which a thing is done or happens
2.Ⓢ**态度** person's way of behaving towards others very badly
3.Ⓟ**礼貌，规矩** social behavior
4.Ⓢ**(人或物的)种类** kind (of person or thing); sort

词汇搭配

动词＋～

copy foreign ～抄袭外国的方式
develop a ～培养一种态度
have ～s 有礼貌
have no ～s 不懂礼貌
mind one's ～s 注意自己的举止

形容词＋～

bad〔good〕～s 不〔有〕礼貌
calm and collected〔scientific〕～镇定自若〔科学〕的态度
friendly〔usual〕～友好〔平时〕的方式
gentle〔polite〕～文雅〔礼貌〕的举止
grand〔overbearing〕～骄傲〔傲慢专横〕的态度
lively ～轻快的样子
English ～s 英国人的礼仪

名词＋～

table ～s 餐桌上的礼节

介词＋～

after the ～of 仿效，学…的样子
in a ～ 有点，多少，在某种意义上
in the ～ of 用…方式
person without ～s 不懂礼貌的人

～＋介词

～ of production〔speaking, walking〕生产〔说话、走路〕方式

句型例句

Do it in this manner. 用这种方式来做。
The work should have been done in a more satisfactory manner. 这项工作本来可以用更令人满意的方法进行。
He was walking in a rather unnatural manner. 他走路的样子很不自然。
The composition is in the manner of German folk songs. 这首曲子是以德国民歌的风格谱写成的。
I don't like his manner. 我不喜欢他的态度。
He has an awkward manner. 他举止笨拙。
He was affable in manner. 他态度和蔼。
The boy has no manners at all. 那个男孩根本不懂礼貌。
Good manners should be observed whether one eats in a restaurant or at home. 不论在餐厅还是在家吃饭，都要讲规矩。
He studies the manners of the ancient. 他研究古人的风俗习惯。
All manner of things were happening. 各种各样的事情发生了。

常用短语

♣ ***by no manner of means***
一点都不，绝不 not at all
I will by no manner of means put up with such insults. 我绝不会容忍这种侮辱。

♣ ***in a manner***
在一定程度上 in some way
The statement, in a manner, strengthened his position. 这项声明在一定程度上加强了他的地位。
It is quite good, in a manner, but I don't much care for it. 这东西说来不错，只是我不太喜欢。

♣ ***in a manner of speaking***
不妨说，在某种意义上说 some extent; if regarded in a certain way
His success is in a manner of speaking our success, too. 他的成功也可以说是我们的成功。

♣ ***to the manner born***
生来就惯于做某事 as if one has long experience of doing sth
She isn't a practiced public speaker, but she faced her audience as if to the manner born. 她虽无演讲经验，但似乎生来并不怯场。

词语辨异

♣ ***in manner, in a manner***
前者的意思是"在性格方面"；而后者的意思是"在一定程度上""或多或少"。

♣ ***manner, air***
参见 air 条。

♣ ***manner, method, mode, way***
参见 method 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕air, behavior, kind, sort, way

〔词源〕＜古法语 *maniere*(处理事情的方式，方法)

man·oeuvre

☞ *n.* [mə'nuːvə] (manoeuvres)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**调动；演习** a large military movement or operation, especially done for training purposes
2.Ⓒ**谨慎而熟练的动作** movement performed with care and skill

基本要点

manoeuvre 用作名词的意思是"军队或舰队的调遣或换防""部队的对抗演习"，还可表示"飞机、车船等的谨慎而熟练机动动作"。用作比喻可表示"带有欺骗性质的巧计〔花招〕"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

hold ～s 举行军事演习
perform ～s 调遣，演习，计诱，策划

形容词＋～

political ～玩弄政治花样
extensive〔grand〕～s大规模演习

名词＋～

army ～s 陆军演习
precision ～s 准备动作

句型例句

The grand manoeuvres will be held tomorrow. 大规模的演习将于明天举行。
Inverted flight is an acrobatic manoeuvre of the plane. 倒飞是飞机的一种特技动作。
When we refused to us his idea, he tried to force it on us by a series of manoeuvres. 当我们拒绝采纳他的意见时，他用各种策略强迫我们接受。
This manoeuvre of his is a diabolical conspiracy. 他这一手是一个居心叵测的大阴谋。

☞ *v.* [mə'nuːvə] (manoeuvres; manoeuvred; manoeuvring)

双解释义

1.*vi.* & *vt.* **(使某物)移动，运动** (cause sth to) move about by using skill and care
2.*vt.* **熟练而巧妙地引导** guide (sb/sth) skilfully and craftily (in a specified direction)
3.*vi.* **演习** perform manoeuvres

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ successfully 成功地用计

～＋介词

～ for 设法
～ into〔out of〕施计使进入〔离开〕
～ off the east coast 在东海岸外演习

～ through 设法使通过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Cyclists were manoeuvring on the practice track.自行车运动员在练习用的车道上练习技巧。

The fleet is manoeuvring off the east coast.舰队正在东海岸外演习。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

She manoeuvred her car into a difficult parking space.她设法把车子开进了一个不方便停车的地方。

They manoeuvred her into a marriage with him.他们用计使她和他结婚。

She manoeuvred herself out of an embarrassing position.她施巧计使自己摆脱困境。

man·sion

☞ *n*. [ˈmænʃn] (mansions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**宅邸,公馆;大厦** a large house, usually belonging to a wealthy person

基本要点

mansion 指旧时豪华的"宅邸,公馆",现今常用其复数形式置于专有名词之后指"大厦"。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

private ～私宅
stately ～雄伟的大厦
old ～老宅邸

名词+～

Victoria ～s 维多利亚大厦

句型例句

The old mansion was built in 1850.这座古宅建于1850年。

She lives in Flat 14, Stirling Mansions.她住在斯特林大厦第十四号室。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *mansio*(房,住宅)

man·ual

☞ *adj*. [ˈmænjuəl]

双解释义

用手的,手工的 of or using the hands

词汇搭配

名词+～

sign ～亲笔签名

～+名词

～ labor[training]手工[劳动(课)]
～ laborers[workers]体力劳动者
～ alphabet 手语字母

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a manual worker.他是一个手工工人。

The school offers manual training to the pupils.该校为学生开设手工课。

Most manual labor in the past has been replaced by modern machines.昔日大部分手工劳动已由现代化的机器所代替。

☞ *n*. [ˈmænjuəl] (manuals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **手册,指南** book giving information about how to do sth

词汇搭配

动词+～

pick up the ～偶然得到这本手册

形容词+～

comprehensive[shorthand] ～综合性[速记]手册

名词+～

pocket reference ～袖珍参考手册
instruction[laboratory, service] ～指导[实验,维护]手册
owner's[teacher's] ～用户[教师]指南

～+介词

～ for students 学生用书

句型例句

He bought a manual of car repairs.他买了一本汽车维修手册。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. hand-operated, physical
[词源] <古法语 *manuel*(手的,手工做的;手册)

manu·fac·ture

☞ *v*. [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃə] (manufactures; manufactured; manufacturing)

双解释义

1.*vt*.**制造** make, produce (goods, etc.) on a large scale by machinery
2.*vt*.**捏造** invent a story

基本要点

manufacture 用作动词时以前指手工制造,现在更常指利用机器大量生产。强调辛勤劳动或机械化作业,而非技巧或独创性。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a false story 编一段谎话
～ cars 制造汽车

～+副词

～ coarsely 制造得粗糙
～ exclusively 独家生产
～ legally 合法制造

～+介词

be ～d by hand[machinery]手工[机器]制造
～ from 由…制造
～ rags into paper 用破布造成纸

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

This firm manufactures cars.这家公司制造汽车。

She manufactured a false story to hide the facts.她编了一段谎话来掩盖事实。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It is manufactured by hand.这是手工制造的。

词语辨异

♣***manufacture***, ***do***, ***make***, ***produce***
参见 make 条。

☞ *n*. [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃə] (manufactures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**制造** manufacturing
2.Ⓟ**制造品,产品** manufactured goods or articles

词汇搭配

动词+～

ban[forbid] the ～ of 禁止制造…
halt the ～ of 停止制造…
ruin the ～s of 毁坏…的制品
speed up the ～ of 加速制造…

形容词+～

domestic ～本国制造
excellent ～精工制作
famous[well-known] ～s 名牌产品
foreign ～ 外国产品

名词+～

by-products ～副产品生产
cloth ～s 布制品
home ～国内制造
silk ～s 丝织品

～+介词

the ～ of artificial ice 人造冰的制造

句型例句

The factory was built for the manufacture of furniture.这工厂是为制造家具而建立的。

This novel is a manufacture.这本小说是粗制滥造的东西。

They make manufactures from their own raw materials.他们用自己的原料制造产品。

词语辨异

♣***manufacture***, ***goods***, ***merchandise***

这组词的共同意思是"物品"或"商品"。goods 是各种货物、商品的总称;manufacture 一般指工厂里制造出的产品;merchandise 指已进入流通领域、可以进行货币交换的各种"商品"或"货物"。manufacture 还可用于比喻指文学作品等的粗制滥造的东西。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. invent, make, produce
[词源] <中古法语 *manufactura*(手工制作)

manu·fac·tur·er

☞ *n*. [ˌmænjuˈfæktʃərə] (manufacturers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**制造商,制造厂** a firm that manufactures goods

词汇搭配

动词+～

check with the ～s 和厂方联系
ruin the ～毁灭制造厂

形容词+～

woollen ～毛织品制造商

名词+～

clothing〔drug, furniture〕～服装〔药,家具〕厂
radio〔shoe, stereo, television〕～无线电〔鞋,立体声音响,电视机〕厂
aircraft〔automobile, computer〕～飞机〔汽车,计算机〕制造厂

句型例句

It has ruined the manufacturer. 它毁了这家制造厂。
The manufacturers in some countries dumped their surplus commodities abroad. 一些国家的制造商向国外倾销过剩产品。

manu·script

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmænjuskrɪpt] (manuscripts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**手稿,原稿,底稿** the first copy of a book or piece of writing, written by hand or typed before being printed
2. Ⓒ**手写本** a handwritten book, from the time before printing was invented

词汇搭配

动词+～

compile〔edit〕～编辑手稿
copy ～誊写原稿
reject sb's ～退某人的稿
send one's ～送交原稿

形容词+～

hand-written〔typewritten〕～手写〔打字〕原稿
rejected〔unaccepted〕～退稿
unfinished〔unpublished〕～未完成〔未发表〕的原稿

介词+～

book in ～手抄本

句型例句

This is a manuscript bearing as a title Ruth. 这是一篇题为《露丝》的手稿。
This is a valuable medieval manuscript. 这是一本有价值的中世纪手抄本。

常用短语

♣ ***in manuscript***
未付印的 not yet printed
His poems are still in manuscript. 他的诗尚未付印。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古拉丁语 *manusriptus*(用手写的)

many

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmeni] (more; most)

双解释义

许多,多的 a large number of

基本要点

1. many 用作形容词时后接复数名词,表示许多同样的人或物(但数目不明确),用作主语时,其谓语动词要用复数形式。常用于否定句中。
2. many 可用来强调 more,可用 too, so, how 等修饰。
3. many 多用作定语,只有在对比结构中,可用作表语,往往含有"虽然多"或"确实多"的意思。
4. many a 的意思是"许多",与"单数名词+单数动词"连用。当其修饰宾语时,宾语常置于句首,且主谓倒装。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a day 许多天
～ a time 多次

副词+～

so ～如此多
too ～太多

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
The band is composed of many famous musicians. 乐队由许多著名乐师组成。
Not many people can write with the left hand. 用左手写字的人并不多。
There are many more people than I expected. 比我预料的多出许多人。
He has got many more books than he needs. 他得到的书比他所需要的多很多。
There are so many new desks in the classroom. 这间教室里有这么多的新书桌。
There are too many mistakes in your homework. 你的作业中错误太多了。
How many students are absent today? 今天有多少学生缺课?

用作表语

▲S+be+～
We are many, and they are few. 我们是多数,他们是少数。
His words are many but meaning is not deep. 他说的话复杂而肤浅。
The dishes were many, but they were all poorly cooked. 菜很多,但烧得都不好吃。

常用短语

♣ ***a good〔great〕 many***
很多,许多 very many
The little girl knows a good many folk songs by heart. 那个小姑娘记得好多民歌。
A great many houses were knocked down by the earthquake. 许多房子在地震中塌了。

♣ ***many a***
许多 a large number of
Many a famous pop star has been ruined by drugs. 很多著名的流行音乐歌星都因使用毒品而毁了自己。
I have been here many a time. 我曾多次到过这里。
Mother went home. Many a tear did she shed at night. 母亲回家了,晚上她流了许多泪。

词语辨异

♣ ***many, a great deal of, a lot of, a number of, lots of, many a, much***
参见 deal 条。

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈmeni]

双解释义

许多 a large number

基本要点

1. many 用作代词时,作"许多,许多人"解,常用于 many of... 结构中,谓语动词须用复数。
2. many 或 a good〔great〕 many 用作主语时,其谓语动词用复数。
3. 在英语口语中,many 通常用于否定句、疑问句中。在肯定句中 many 多用于正式文体,相当于口语中的 a lot of 或 lots of。另外,当其单独作主语或宾语,含有对比意味时,当其充当名词词组中心,只带有后置定语时或当其前面常有 as, so, too, very, a good, a great 等词或词组时,many 也用于肯定句中。

句型例句

I did not find many. 我没有找到很多。
There were a few, but not many. 有几个但是不多。
Many of them were present at the conference. 他们中的许多人出席了这次会议。
Many of us were too tired to go further. 我们当中许多人都累得走不动了。
Many are called but few are chosen. 要得多,选得少。
A good many are waiting for you. 许多人在等着你。
There were a great many at the scene. 有许多人在场。
You've given me too many. 你已经给我太多了。
We got three generating sets but we need as many again. 我们得到三套发电机组,可是我们需要的比这多一倍。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** countless, numerous
［反义词］ ***adj.*** few
［词源］＜古英语 *manig*(多)

map

☞ ***n.*** [mæp] (maps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**地图** representation on paper, etc. of the earth's surface or part of it, showing countries, rivers, mountains, oceans, roads, etc.
2. Ⓒ**天体图** similar plan showing the position of the stars, etc. in the sky

基本要点

1. map 用作名词的基本意思是"地图",特指"地球表面或一陆地的图",表示某些地方的地理位置、形状、大小等,还可作"天体图"解,是可数名词。
2. on the map 意思是"在地图上",也可用于比喻作"重要的"解; off the map 作"偏远的,遥不可及的"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

draw a ～绘地图
hang up a ～悬挂地图
look at a ～看地图
open a ～把地图打开
read a ～看地图
roll (up) a ～卷起地图
search the ～ for 在地图上寻找
study the ～ of 研究…的地图
trace a ～ 绘制地图
wipe sth off the ～把…消灭掉

形容词+～

important ～重要的地图

large-scale ～大比例尺地图
military ～军事地图
new ～新地图
old ～旧地图
out-of-date ～过时的地图
physical ～地貌地图
recent ～新出的地图
rough ～略图
small-scale ～小比例尺地图
the latest ～最新的地图
topographical ～地形图
useful ～有用的地图

名词＋～

automobile road ～公路图
city ～市内地图
operation ～作战地图
outline ～轮廓图
relief ～地形图，立体地图
touring ～旅游图
wall ～挂图
weather ～气象图
world ～世界地图

～＋名词

～ board 图板

介词＋～

according to the ～根据地图
in the ～在地图上
scale of the ～地图的比例
off the ～偏远的，遥不可及的
on the ～在地图上，重要的，不可小看的
find a place on the ～在地图上找到一个地方
point the spot on the ～在地图上找到那个地点的准确位置
put a place on the ～使一个地方出名
put sb/sth on the ～使某人〔某事〕出名，出人头地

～＋介词

～ from original survey 实地测量地图
～ of China 中国地图
～ on a reduced scale 按缩小的比例绘制的地图

句型例句

Spread a map flat on the ground, please. 请把地图平展在地面上。
It was Bill's suggestion that everyone have a map. 比尔的建议是每个人都应有张地图。
The commander was reading his map. 指挥员正在看地图。
He was puzzling over the old map. 他在苦苦思考这幅旧地图。
He held up the map so it could be seen more clearly. 他举起地图，这样可以看得更清楚些。
Where can I buy a map of the country? 我在哪儿能买到那个国家的地图?
On the back wall there is a map of China. 后墙上有一幅中国地图。
He drew a sketch map of that town. 他画了那个市镇的示意图。
He was looking for the city on the map. 他正在地图上寻找那个城市。
The map of the heavens showed all the northern constellations. 这份天体图标明了天球北半部所有的星座。
The old town is off the map now. 这个古老的城镇现在已经不重要了。
The old man's face is a map of time. 那老人的脸就是岁月的写照。

常用短语

♣ ***off the map***
偏僻的 remote
It is a delightful little village, but few people know of it, as it's off the map. 这是一个可爱的小村子，可是因为地处偏僻，很少有人听说过他。

♣ ***put on the map***
使…出名或有重要性 make sb/sth famous or important
▲ *put sb/sth on the map*
Her performance in that play really put her on the map as a comedy actress. 她在那出喜剧中当演员而一举成名。
The discovery of ancient painting on the walls of the church has certainly put our little village on the map. 教堂墙上发现的古代绘画肯定会使我们的小村庄出名。

♣ ***wipe off the map***
彻底消除某事物 utterly destroy sth
▲ *wipe sth off the map*
The enemy was determined to wipe the town off the map as if it had never been. 敌人决心彻底摧毁这个城镇，就像它从未存在过似的。

词语辨异

♣ ***map, atlas, chart***
这组词都可表示"地图"。其区别是：map 特指"地球表面或一陆地的图"，尤指陆地、城市交通图等，表示某些地方的地理位置、形势、大小形状等；chart 专指"航海图或航空图"，在图中标出水域的深浅处、岛屿、海峡、气流、航空线等，亦可指一切通过图表、曲线等描绘出的图表；atlas 指"地图册"，指钉成书的地图。例如：
A map of the city shows streets and parks. 该城市图标出街道与公园的位置。
This is a world atlas. 这是一本世界地图册。
The reef that ship struck is on the chart. 那只船所撞的暗礁是在航海图上标出的。
The weather chart shows where rain fell over China yesterday. 天气图表明昨天中国有降雨。

☞ *v.* [mæp] (maps; mapped; mapping)

双解释义

vt. **绘制(一地区等的)地图；用地图表示** make a map of an area, etc.; show on a map

基本要点

1. map 用作及物动词，作"绘制地图"解，其后常接名词作宾语，不接从句或动词不定式。
2. map 常与副词 out 连用，表示"在地图上标出""筹划或安排某事""详细提出某事"，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ out a city plan 制订城市规划
～ out one's future 计划未来
～ out the week's work 安排本周工作

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The scientists mapped the surface of the moon. 科学家绘制了月球表面的地图。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
There are still many places which can never be fully mapped. 有许多地方我们依然无法完整地绘制地图。

常用短语

♣ ***map out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲ *map sth ⇔ out*
1. 在地图上标出 represent the pattern of sth on the map
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some of the mountains in South American have not yet been mapped out. 南美洲的一些山脉尚未在地图上标出来。
2. 筹划或安排某事 plan or arrange sth
The committee mapped out a long-term plan. 委员会制订出长远规划。
He's already mapped out his whole future career. 他对自己未来的事业有了周详的计划。
3. 详细提出某事 present sth in detail
She mapped out her ideas on the new project. 她详细提出了对新项目的意见。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** atlas, chart, plan, plot
〔词源〕 ＜中古拉丁语 *mappa*＜拉丁语 *mappa*(布)

maple

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeɪpl] (maples)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **槭树，枫树** a tree with many-pointed leaves, which yields a sugary liquid

句型例句

Maple leaves become red in autumn. 枫叶在秋天变红。
The house stood amid maple trees. 那房子坐落在枫树林中。

mar

☞ *v.* [mɑː] (mars; marred; marring)

双解释义

vt. **毁坏；损坏；玷污** damage; make a cut, bruise, or dent in sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I hope the fact that Jack isn't coming won't mar your enjoyment of the evening. 我希望杰克今晚不来不会使你扫兴。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The scenic beauty of this region was marred by commercial signs. 商业广告牌大大损坏了该地区的优美风景。

mar·ble

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɑːbl] (marbles)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **大理石** type of hard limestone used, when cut and polished, for building and sculpture
2. Ⓒ **(用玻璃、泥等制成的)弹子** a small hard ball of glass, clay, etc.
3. Ⓟ **弹子游戏** game played with these

词汇搭配

动词＋～

play〔shoot〕～s 打弹子

名词＋～

ancient Greek ～s 古希腊大理石雕塑品
Renaissance ～s 文艺复兴时代的大理石雕塑品

介词＋～

in ～用大理石

句型例句

These steps are made of marble. 这些台阶是大理石的。
There is a marble statue on the corner of the street. 街的拐角处就有一尊大理石雕塑。
He had a collection of ancient Greek marbles. 他收藏一批古希腊大理石雕刻品。
Let's have a game of marbles. 咱们玩弹球游戏吧。

补充资料

［派生词］marbly *adj*. 大理石的
［词源］<古法语 *marbre*（大理石）

March

☞ *n*. ［mɑːtʃ］（Marches）

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ 三月 the third month of the year, next after February

基本要点

1. March 指公历一年中的第三个月份，农历中的 3 月是 the third moon。
2. March 可缩写为 Mar.。
3. March 在句中可置于其他名词前作定语。

句型例句

March 8 is International Woman's Day. 3 月 8 日是国际妇女节。
They returned from Beijing to Haikou on Mar. 19. 他们 3 月 19 日从北京回到了海口。
Have you got two double rooms for March 1st, and 2nd? 三月一、二日你们有两间双人间吗？
I'd like to reserve a large corner room for the night of March 7, 8, and 9th. 我想在三月七、八、九三个晚上预订一个大间客房。
March winds and April showers bring forth May flowers. 三月的风、四月的雨，滋润五月的花儿开。

常用短语

♣ ***mad as a March hare***
像三月里野兔般疯狂 completely insane
The insult made him go mad as a March hare. 这种侮辱把他给气疯了。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *marche*<拉丁语 *Martius*, *mars*（马尔斯之月）

march

☞ *v*. ［mɑːtʃ］（marches; marched; marching）

双解释义

1. *vi*. **进军；行进** walk with a regular, especially forceful, step like a soldier
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)前进** (cause sb to) march

基本要点

1. march 的基本意思是"前进""使前进"。作"前进"解时，常用于部队行军，有时也可用于指示威队伍的"游行"；作"使前进"解时，常用于押送犯人等。
2. march 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；march 用作不及物动词时，后跟表示具体多远的名词性短语作状语。
3. march 可接 away, in, into, off, down, up 等表示前进的方向。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the army to 指挥军队向…行进
～ the thirty miles 行军 30 英里

～＋副词

～ hand in hand 手挽手前进
～ well 列队行进很整齐
～ aimlessly 盲目进军
～ arduously 奋勇前进
～ briskly 步伐轻快
～ cautiously 谨慎行事
～ dramatically 显著地进行
～ endlessly 无穷发展
～ fruitlessly 无效地进行
～ leisurely 从容开展
～ magnificently 壮观地前进
～ monotonously 单线行进
～ morosely 进展缓慢
～ pompously 自负地进行
～ slowly 缓慢地行进
～ steadily 稳步前进
～ tirelessly 坚韧不拔地前进
～ uninterruptedly 不停地前进
～ away 离开，出发
～ the prisoner away 把犯人押走
～ by 走过
～ off 列队离去
～ war prisoners off to prison 押送战俘去监狱
～ on 行进，前进
～ out 列队出去，出发
～ past 以分列式行进，走过
～ up and down 踱来踱去

～＋介词

～ against 向…推进，向…行进
～ against the enemy 向敌人进军
～ along the highway 沿公路行进
～ at double-quick 跑步前进
～ at ease 常步前进
～ from... to... 从…行进至…
～ from the barracks to the parade ground 从营房齐步走到练兵场
～ from victory to victory 节节胜利
～ in fours 四人一排行进
～ in procession 列队行进
～ into 行进，进入
～ into a city 开进城
～ into town 行军进城
～ on 向…方向进军
～ on a fortress 向要塞进军
～ on the next town 向下一个城镇进军
～ out of a fortress 撤离要塞
～ through 行经…
～ through the streets 列队经过街道
～ to 向…方向进军
～ to a tune on the bugle 和着军号的节拍前进
～ towards 向…方向进军
～ with a red flag at one's head 打着红旗行进

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Quick march! 快步走！
After a rest, they marched on. 休息一会儿以后，他们继续前进。
She was very angry and marched out of the room. 她非常生气，大步走出了房间。
They marched onward. 他们向前前进。
The men marched shoulder to shoulder. 战士们并肩前进。
We marched for several days and reached Gequ River. 我们经过多日的行军，来到了葛曲河。
The soldiers are marching well today. 今天士兵们列队行进很整齐。
The boy told them the troops had marched by. 那男孩告诉他们部队已经走过去了。
They marched into the city at dawn. 黎明时，他们进了城。
The workers marched in procession to the square. 工人们列队向广场行进。
The groups are marching in procession. 队伍正在列队行进。
We formed lines to march in procession onto the platform. 我们按直线排成队爬上平台。
The soldiers marched along the road. 部队沿着道路行进。
The brave soldiers were marching on against the enemy's bullets. 英勇的战士冒着敌人的炮火前进。
The aggressor troops marched into the neighbouring country on the pretext of searching for their missing soldier. 侵略军开进一个邻国，借口寻找他们失踪的士兵。
No one can stop us from marching to the four modernizations. 谁也阻挡不了我们向四化进军。
Demonstrators marched through the street. 示威者的队伍穿过了街道。
They marched ten miles with nothing to eat. 他们空着肚子走了 10 英里。
The army has marched 40 miles today. 军队今天已行军 40 英里。
In the city, more than 30,000 people marched, protesting violence. 在那个城市，有 3 万多人游行抗议暴力。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The officer marched his soldiers away. 那军官把士兵带走了。
They marched the prisoner away. 他们把犯人押走了。
The police marched him off to prison. 警察把他带到监狱。
With the help of the village residents, he marched the man off to the local public security station. 在村民们的协助下，他将那家伙送到了当地公安机关。
The little boy behaved badly, so his mother marched him up to bed. 那小男孩表现很不好，他妈妈就让他上床睡觉去了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The prisoners of war were marched off to the company headquarters. 战俘被押往总部。

常用短语

♣ *march past* (*v.* + *adv.*)
检阅时列队行进 march in a ceremony past an officer
▲ *march past*
A division of soldiers who won honour for their bravery in the last war will march past during this afternoon's ceremony. 在上次战斗中因表现勇敢获得荣誉的一个师,将在今日下午的典礼上列队行进接受检阅。

☞ *n.* [mɑːtʃ] (marches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**行进,行军,前进,进军** action of marching; progress when marching advance
2. Ⓒ**行程** the distance covered while marching in a certain period of time
3. Ⓒ**游行** procession from one place to another by many people, especially as a protest
4. Ⓒ**进行曲** piece of music written for marching to

基本要点

1. march 是可数名词,基本意思是"行进,行军",作"前进,进军""进展"解时,常用单数形式,常与定冠词 the 连用。
2. march 也可作"(行军的)路程,行程""示威游行"解。
3. march 还可作"进行曲"解,常用于单数形式,与不定冠词 a 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

command ～统帅行军
direct ～指引进程
extend ～扩大进程
follow the ～ of events 跟上局势的发展
force ～加快进程
have a long ～走很长的路
make ～行军
make a full day's ～走了一整天的路
resume one's ～继续行军
review the ～检阅游行
steal a ～ on sb 偷偷地抢在某人的前面
beat a ～ on one's drum 击鼓奏出进行曲
compose a ～创作进行曲
play a ～演奏进行曲
strike up a ～奏起进行曲

形容词 + ～

bloody ～血染征途
cautious ～谨慎的行军
circuitous ～曲折的前进
disorderly ～混乱的行军
double ～跑步走
dreadful ～可怕的行进
dreary ～忧郁的行进
endless ～无尽的行程
forced ～强行军,兼程行军
forward ～发展
fruitless ～无结果的行军
general ～全面进军
hobbling ～踌躇不前
inevitable ～必然的进展
long ～长途行军
measureless ～不可估量的进展
rapid ～急行军
severe ～艰难的历程
silent ～沉默的行军
slow ～慢慢的前进
steady ～有规律的行程
stormy ～风雨旅程
victorious ～胜利的进军
dead ～葬礼进行曲
famous ～有名的进行曲
stately～庄严的进行曲
tedious～冗长乏味的进行曲

名词 + ～

death ～死亡行军
funeral ～葬礼进行曲
hunger ～反饥饿游行
military ～军乐进行曲
peace ～争取和平的游行
wedding ～婚礼进行曲

介词 + ～

after ～行军之后
at slow ～缓慢行进
in the ～ of time 随着时光的流逝
on the ～在行军中,在进行中
education on the ～发展中的教育
with the ～ of time 随着时光的流逝

～ + 介词

～ against 朝…行进
～ from 自…行进
～ in procession 列队前进
～ into 向…行进
～ of affairs 事情的进展
～ of time 时光的流逝
～ to 向…行进
～ toward 朝…行进

句型例句

They made several night marches during army training. 在军训期间,他们进行了几次夜间行军。
Scouts were sent out to discover the enemy's line of march. 派出侦察兵去侦察敌人的路线。
It's a march of ten miles. 这是 10 英里行程。
The soldiers were making triumphal march through the city. 战士们正举行胜利游行穿过那城市。
The march should reach the outskirts of London on May 27th. 游行队伍将于 5 月 27 日到达伦敦的市郊。
The band played a march. 乐队奏了一支进行曲。
Soldiers like military marches. 战士们喜欢军队进行曲。

常用短语

♣ ***on the march***
行进,行军;在发展中 marching ahead; advancing
The enemy are on the march at last. 敌人终于出动了。
The invaders were on the march in the jungle when it was ambushed. 侵略者在丛林中行进时遭到伏击。
The parading processions were on the march in the rain. 游行队伍在雨中行进。
Automation is on the march. 自动化在发展中。

♣ ***the march of***
稳步的发展或前进 the steady development or onward movement of sth
〔说明〕the march of 后常接 event, progress, time 等词。
The march of events is as fast as we thought. 事情的发展就如我们所料的那样快。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* countermarch, file, pace, parade, stump, walk *n.* advance, career, demonstration, development, evolution, gait, passage, procession, progress, progression, step, walk
[反义词] *v.* halt, stop
[词源] <古法语 *marchier*(行进,行军)

mare

☞ *n.* [meə] (mares)

双解释义

Ⓒ**母马,母驴** a female horse or donkey

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the gray ～比丈夫厉害的妻子
the wild ～跷跷板

句型例句

This is a mare. 这是头母马。
The mare looks quite weak. 这头母马看上去很虚弱。
Money makes the mare go. 有钱能使鬼推磨。

mar·gin

☞ *n.* [ˈmɑːdʒɪn] (margins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**页边空白** blank space round the written or printed matter on a page
2. Ⓒ**边,边缘** edge or border
3. Ⓒ**差数,差额;余地** an amount by which one thing is greater than another

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adjust[justify] a ～调整页边空白
allow a ～允许误差
keep[leave] a ～页边留下空白
lower the ～降低限度
set a ～固定好页边空白

形容词 + ～

comfortable [handsome, huge, large, wide] ～宽边
narrow[slender, slim, small] ～窄边
insufficient ～ for safety 不够安全
note-issuing ～发行纸币的限度
safe ～安全系数
fair[large] ～ of profit 相当多[大量]的利润
good ～ of profit 厚利
narrow[slim] ～ of profit 薄利

名词 + ～

loss ～亏损限度
retail[wholesale] price ～s 零售[批发]价格限度
road[way] ～s 路边
safety ～(物)安全系数

介词 + ～

by a ～以…(幅度)之差
by a narrow ～勉强地
increase by a wide ～大幅度地增长
in the ～在空白处
on the ～在空白处,在边缘

～ + 介词

～ for error 误差限度

M

~ of a book[page] 书[页]边
~ of death 死亡边缘
~ of profit 利润
~ of safety 安全系数
~ of subsistence 生活的最低需要

句型例句

He has the habit of making notes on the margin while reading. 他读书时有在页边空白处作注释的习惯。
The village is situated at the margin of a forest. 村子位于森林的边缘。
He is on the margin of bare subsistence. 他正处在挨饿的边缘。
We allowed a margin of 20 minutes in catching the train. 我们有 20 分钟的余地赶火车。

词语辨异

♣ ***margin, brim, brink, edge, rim, verge***
参见 brink 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *margo*(边,记号)

mar·gin·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɑːdʒɪnl] (more marginal; most marginal)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **(印或记)在页边的**(printed or written) on or in the margin on a page
2. **不重要的,微小的,少量的** small in importance or amount
3. **仅以微弱多数票获胜的** that is won by only a small majority of votes

基本要点

marginal 作"(印或记)在页边的""仅以微弱多数票获胜的"解时,没有比较等级。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ difference 不重要的区别
~ manuscript 有旁注的手稿
~ seat 边缘席位
~ data 图例说明
~ notes 旁注
~ people 边远地区的人们
~ stability 临界稳定性
~ subsistence 起码的生活

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*
The marginal illustration is very interesting. 页边的插图很有趣。
The new law will have only a marginal effect on the lives of most people. 新法律对大多数人的生活不会有重大的影响。
He won the most marginal seat by only two votes. 他只以两票的微弱优势当选。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~
This once important social group is becoming more and more marginal. 这个一度十分重要的社会集团越来越无足轻重了。

补充资料

[同义词] borderline, low, minor, slight, small
[反义词] central, core

ma·ri·juana

☞ ***n.*** [ˌmærəˈwɑːnə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **大麻** a hallucinogenic drug that comes from the hemp plant

基本要点

marijuana 又可拼作 marihuana。

句型例句

He is high on marijuana. 他沉醉于大麻烟中。
He is in prison for smoking marijuana. 他因吸大麻而蹲监狱。

mar·ine

☞ ***adj.*** [məˈriːn]

双解释义

1. **海的,海产的,海生的** of, near, found in or produced by the sea
2. **海军的** of the navy
3. **海事的,海运的** of ships, sea-trade

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ barometer 船用晴雨表
~ belt 领海
~ biologist 海洋生物学家
~ bureau 航务局
~ cable 海底电缆
~ chart 航海图
M- Corps 海军陆战队
~ court 海事法庭
~ insurance 海上保险
~ laboratory 水产讲习所
~ policy 海上保险单
~ store 船具店
~ products 海产品

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*
He is a marine painter. 他是一位海景画家。
There are lots of marine mammals such as whales and seals in the sea. 海洋里有许多诸如鲸鱼和海豹类的海生哺乳动物。
The rocks are covered by marine plants. 岩石上布满了海洋植物。
Taiwan is abundant with marine products. 台湾海产丰富。
I want to buy a piece of marine soap. 我想买一块海水皂。
He was a soldier of Marine Corps. 他曾是海军陆战队里的一名士兵。
The new marine law will be carried out. 新的海洋法将被执行。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~
The animal is marine. 这个动物是海生的。

☞ ***n.*** [məˈriːn] (marines)

双解释义

Ⓒ **水兵;海军陆战队士兵** a soldier who serves on a naval ship, especially a member of the Royal Marines or the Marine Corps

词汇搭配

[形容词+~]

the blue[red] ~s 海军陆战队炮兵[步兵]

句型例句

The marines landed on the small island. 海军陆战队登上了小岛。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** naval, oceanic
[词源] <古法语 *marin*(海的,海洋的)

mari·tal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmærɪtl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **婚姻的;夫妻(间)的** related to marriage

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*
Marital vows are to show the faithfulness of the new couple. 婚誓体现了新婚夫妇对婚姻的忠诚。

mari·time

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmærɪtaɪm]

双解释义

海的;航海的 related to the sea

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ court 海事法庭
~ weather 海洋性气候

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*
The balance of maritime superiority has tipped in favor of us. 海上优势已经转到我们这边了。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~
This modern army is maritime. 这支现代化的军队是在海上作战的。

mark

☞ ***n.*** [mɑːk] (marks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **痕迹,污点,斑** stain, spot, line, etc., especially one that spoils the appearance of sth
2. Ⓒ **分数,等级符号** a number or letter that a teacher gives for your work to show how good it is
3. Ⓒ **记号,标记** a shape or special sign on sth

基本要点

1. mark 作"痕迹,污点,斑"解时,指事物表面上的小斑点或损伤部分。
2. mark 作"分数,等级符号"解时,指某一学科的分数或用字母表示的等级,常与 for[in] 搭配,表示"得分"动词常用 get [gain]。
3. mark 用作不可数名词时,作"名声,印象,影响"解,可与物主代词连用,但不能与冠词 a 或 the 连用。
4. mark 还可作"标志,表示…的特征"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear ～s of 有…痕迹
leave ～留下痕迹
make a ～做标记
make one's ～出名
show ～s of 有…标记
earn high ～s 获得高分,取得优良成绩
gain a ～得到分数
get a ～得到分数
give sb a good ～给某人好的分数
get off the ～起步,开始
go wide of the ～离目标太远,离题太远
hit the ～击中目标,达到目的
miss the ～没打中目标,没达到目的
toe the ～(赛跑时)守规则,负责任
wide off the ～远离目标

形容词＋～

bad ～污点,不好的分数
best ～最好的分数
full ～s 满分
good ～优点,好的分数
high ～高分
low ～低分
superior ～s 优异的分数

名词＋～

accent ～重音符号
birth ～痣
exclamation ～惊叹号
laundry ～洗衣店做的标签
punctuation ～标点符号
question ～问号
quotation ～引号

介词＋～

below the ～在标准以下
beside the ～不中肯,不恰当
beyond the ～过度,过分
off the ～没打中目标
on the ～打中目标,完全正确
on your ～(赛跑起步时的口令)各就各位
over the ～估计过高
under the ～估计过低
up to the ～达到标准,过得硬
within the ～合乎标准,过得去
man of ～名人,要人
man of no ～普通人

句型例句

The spilt coffee has left a mark on the table cloth. 洒出来的咖啡在桌布上留下了渍印。
They followed the marks that the tyres left on the road. 他们沿着车轮留在路上的印痕前进。
His hands are full of marks of toil. 他的手上长满了老茧。
He has a horse with a white mark on its head. 他有一匹马,头上有一块白斑。
His left arm bears the mark of a bullet. 他的左臂上留有枪弹伤痕。
He has made marks on the table with that knife. 他用刀子在桌子上刻上了记号。
My mark in physics is B. 我的物理学得了“B”。
He got full marks in the examination. 他考试得了满分。
The student received passing marks in all subjects. 那位学生每门功课都及格。
There is a Mark IV Cortina. 那有一辆(福特)科天娜 IV 型轿车。
Command of the mother tongue is the most distinguishing mark of the educated man or woman. 运用本国语言的能力是受过教育的人最明显的标志。
According to the contract, the work is below the mark. 根据合同,这项工程不符合规格。
It seems to me that his answer is beside the mark. 据我看来,他答非所问。
It seems to me that his shot is beyond the mark. 据我看来,他没打中。

常用短语

♣ ***hit〔miss〕 the mark***
〔未〕做成某事物,〔未〕达到目标 succeed〔fail〕 in an attempt to do sth
He hit the mark nine times. 她九次击中目标。
He hit the mark at the first shot. 他第一枪就击中目标。
He hit the mark when he became president of the class. 他达到了他的目标,被选为班长。
You certainly hit the mark when you said that he was lazy. 你说他懒惰,真是一点儿也不错。

♣ ***leave〔make〕 one's mark on〔upon〕***
留下持久的(好或坏的)印象 leave a lasting (good or bad) impression on
The new machines on exhibition left their mark on the visitors. 展出的新机器给观众留下了深刻的印象。
A great man leaves his mark on whatever he does. 一位伟人不论做什么都有影响。
His teaching left a deep mark upon the great mass of average readers. 他的教诲在广大的普通读者心中留下了深刻的印象。
War has left its mark on the country. 战争给该国留下了不可磨灭的痕迹。

♣ ***make one's mark***
出名,成功 become famous, successful, etc.
The smart English world was fascinated by her and she soon made her mark in London. 时髦的英国社交界被她迷住了,因此她很快就在伦敦出名了。
Shakespeare made his mark as a playwright. 莎士比亚以剧作家而成名。
He did not make his mark until he published that book. 他出版了那本书之后才成了名。
He made his mark in the field of geology after long years of research. 由于重视研究多年,他在地质学方面颇有成就。

♣ ***not be〔feel〕 quite up to the mark***
不如平时身体好,有精神 not feel as well, lively, etc. as usual
I've got flu, so I'm not quite up to the mark. 我得了流感,所以有点不舒服。
I haven't felt up to the mark for three days. 三天来,我身体一直不舒服。

♣ ***overstep the mark***
做得或说得过分;超出限度 do or say more than one should or more than is wise or acceptable; go too far
She's overstepped the mark in trying to change. Change was all very well but it could be carried too far. 她过分谋求改变,改变倒是不错,只是可能会走得太远。

♣ ***up to the mark***
达到要求的标准 equal to the required standard
Her school work isn't quite up to the mark. 她的功课不大符合要求。
Your work is scarcely up to the mark, I suppose. 我看你的工作不合标准。

词语辨异

♣ ***mark, sign, symbol, token***
这组词都可表示“符号,标志”。其区别是:
1. symbol 指作为象征或表达某种深邃意义的特殊事物;sign 指代表具有固定意义的一种简明的符号或标志;mark 指在其他事物上留下的清晰可见的印痕或先天固有的标志;token 指表示爱情、友谊等的纪念物或礼品等。例如:
She had a silver peace symbol hanging on a chain around her neck. 她有一个银制的和平标志挂在项链上。
She put her finger to her lips as a sign to be quiet. 她将手指放在唇上表示应安静。
He gave his wife a ring as a token of his love. 他给他爱人一枚戒指,作为爱情的象征。
2. sign 与 symbol 相比较,sign 的含义简单明了,容易体察,而 symbol 却含义深邃复杂。例如:
I could not write my name, so I made the sign of the cross. 我不会写我的名字,就画了一个十字。
3. token 和 sign 的意思相同,但 token 比 sign 庄严文雅,通常用于严肃的场合,在一般情况下可以用 sign 代替。例如:
Jenny's husband gave her a ring as a token of their first meeting. 珍妮的丈夫送她一枚戒指纪念他们的初次见面。

♣ ***mark, make***
mark 用于商业上指产品的“型号或式样”。make 指商品的“商标或牌子”。例如:
In this shop everything has a make. 这家商店所有的商品都有商标。
When it comes to watches, I wouldn't buy any other make. 谈到手表,我不会买任何其他牌子。

♣ ***make, note***
参见 note 条。

正误解析

由于标有他的名字,那只包会很快找到的。
[误] Marking with his name, the bag will be found soon.
[正] Marked with his name, the bag will be found soon.
[析] 在使用分词短语时,应特别注意它与句子的逻辑关系,如果是主动的用现在分词,是被动的则用过去分词。

☞ ***v.*** [mɑːk] (marks; marked; marking)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **在…留下痕迹,标出** make a mark or marks on (sth)
2. *vt. & vi.* **标志,标明** indicate or denote (sth)
3. *vt.* **给…打分** give marks to pupil's work, paper, etc.

基本要点

1. mark 的基本意思是“在…留下痕迹,作记号,标明,打分数”,引申可作“表明”解。
2. mark 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、疑问词从句作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语,可用于被动结

构。用作不及物动词时，主动形式有时含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ a trend 标志某种倾向
～ one's anger 表明愤怒
～ one's birthday 庆祝生日
～ one's disapproval 表示不同意
～ the accents 标明重音
～ the achievements 标志成就
～ the awakening 标志觉醒
～ the beginning of a new era 标志着一个新纪元的开始
～ the centre-forward 盯住中锋
～ the collapse 标志崩溃
～ the opening 庆祝开幕
～ the parcel "Fragile" and "Handle with care"在包裹上标明"易碎物品"和"小心轻放"
～ the 75th anniversary year of the composer's death 纪念这位作曲家逝世75周年
～ the table 烫坏桌面
～ the tablecloth 弄脏桌布
～ the turning point 标志转折
～ the victory 标志胜利

~+副词

～ carefully 好好注意
～ closely 紧紧盯着
～ easily 容易弄脏
～ leniently 打分很松
～ slightly 稍有几点麻子
～ strictly 打分很严
～ down 减价，记录
～ down goods 将货物减价
～ in 在纸上做记号
～ off 用界线划分，区分
～ out 指出，画出，划掉，设计

~+介词

～ as 把…定为
～ a dress as washable 在衣服上标明可以洗涤
～ the book at one pound 给书标价为一英镑
～ one's approval by nodding 点头赞许
～ for 预定，使…注定要…
～ a package for quick delivery 在包裹上标明快递
～ sth in ink 用墨水做记号
～ on 在…上做标记，把…写在…上
～ the price on each article 在每件商品上标价
～ with 在…上面标上…
～ the place with a cross 在这个地方画上十字(画押)
～ sth with a tick 在…上做"√"的记号
～ the position of sth with... 用…标出某物的位置

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The table marks very easily. 这张桌子很容易留下印痕。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He marked his name on his suitcase. 他在衣箱上标上自己的名字。
She marked in her diary the date of her admission to the party. 她在日记里记下了人党的日期。
With circles, he marked the locations where they could find provisions on his sketch map. 他在地形草图上把他们能找到粮食给养的地方圈出来。
I looked her over carefully—A small scar marked her forehead and icicles hung from her brown fur cap. 我仔细端详她，见她额上有块小疤痕，棕色的皮帽上挂着冰花。
The hot cups have marked the table badly. 很烫的茶杯把桌面烫坏了。
His death marked the end of an era. 他的逝世标志着一个时代的结束。
Great advances in science marked the course of the 19th century. 科学的巨大进步是19世纪发展道路的标志。
He marks the score in the basketball match. 他在篮球比赛中担任记分员。
He marked the paper leniently. 他打分很松。
You see I have so many examination papers to mark. 你瞧，我要批阅那么多试卷。
The teacher is marking the examination papers. 教师正在给试卷打分数。
The barometer marked a continuing fall in atmospheric pressure. 气压表表明气压在继续下降。
A frown marked her disapproval. 她皱眉是表示不同意。
The lighted window marked someone's night work. 亮着灯的窗户表明有人在夜间工作。
There will be ceremonies to mark the Queen's birthday. 将举行仪式庆祝女王的生日。
Your job is to mark the centre-forward. 你的任务是盯住中锋。
She has the qualities that mark a good nurse. 她具有一个优秀护士的特质。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The prices of these goods are all marked on them. 这些货物上都标明了价格。
It is proposed that the occasion should be marked by a dinner. 有人提议应该设宴庆祝这个重大活动。
The first few years of the republic were marked by political unrest and instability. 这个共和国头几年的特点是政治上的动乱和不稳定。

▲S+～+wh-clause
Mark where you have stopped in your reading. 注意你读到哪儿啦。
Mark carefully how it is done. 好好注意这活是怎么干的。
Mark how carefully he moves. 看他走起路来多小心。
Mark well what he says. 留心听他说些什么。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
She marked the documents secret. 她给这些文件标上密件的记号。
Each morning the teacher marks the pupils present, absent, or late. 每天早晨老师给学生做上出席、缺席或迟到的记号。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The essay is marked high. 这篇论文的评分高。

常用短语

♣ ***mark down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*mark sb/sth* ⇔ *down*

1. 记下 record, write sth down
The teacher marked him down as absent. 老师记下他缺课。
I have marked down the date of the party on my calendar. 我已在日历上记下了聚会的日子。
Mark it down in your notebook. 把它记在你的笔记簿里。
The teacher immediately marked down the students' suggestion in his notebook. 教师立即将学生提出的建议记在笔记本上。
If you see a traffic accident, mark down the licence of the car. 如果你看到交通事故，务必记下汽车的牌照号码。
2. (商品)减价 reduce the price of sth
He marked the book down to 49 cents. 他把书的标价降低为49美分。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
All our stocks have been marked down thirty percent. 我们所有的存货已减价百分之三十。
These winter coats have been marked down from £45 to £35. 这些冬令上衣已从45英镑降到35英镑。
The advertisement states that all the store's summer suits will be marked down fifty percent. 广告写明该店所有的夏季服装将降低价格50%。
3. 给低分 give a low mark
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
She was marked down because her answers were too short. 她因为回答得太简短而被给低分。

♣ ***mark for life***

留下终生的伤痕 make a lasting wound in the body or effect on the mind, etc.
〔说明〕 mark for life 通常不用于进行体。
▲*mark sb/sth for life*
Terrible grief can mark a mother for life. 巨大的悲痛会给做母亲的心灵上留下抹不掉的伤痕。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
After the car crashed, the driver's face was marked for life. 撞车后，司机的脸上留下了永远的伤痕。

♣ ***mark off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*mark sb/sth* ⇔ *off*

1. 划出(界线、范围)，划分开 separate sth by making it with or as with a line, etc.
The builders have marked off a corner of field ready for the new building. 建筑工人已经把这块地划出一个角落来盖新房。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The field will be marked off in accordance with the special track events which will take place tomorrow. 场地将按照明天举行的专项径赛划出来。
Each day it was marked off with a neat *X*. 每过一天就划一个工整的X。
2. 区分 distinguish
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The boundaries are clearly marked off on the map. 界线在地图上区分得很清楚。
Life often seems to be marked off into different periods: schooldays, marriage, old age. 生命似乎分为三个不同时期：学生时代，结婚，老年。

♣ ***mark out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1. 划出(界线、范围) draw an area with lines
▲*mark sth* ⇔ *out*
They marked out the tennis court with white paint. 他们用白漆标出了网球场的

界线。

2.选出,选定 choose sb as suitable to have, get, etc. future advance in work; select for

▲ *mark sb/sth out for sth*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Within a month of joining the firm, James has been marked out for early promotion. 詹姆斯进入这家公司还不到一个月就已被选定及早予以提升。

He seemed marked out for trouble. 他似乎注定要遭到麻烦的。

The sports field has been marked out for the track-and-field meet. 田径赛的场地已经划好。

Some popular science books were marked out as "required" for the students. 一些科普读物被指定为学生必读书籍。

3.表明,表示 make a note of sb for advance in his work

▲ *mark sb ⇔ out*

His qualities mark him out as a born leader. 他的品质表明他生来就适合当领导。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He had been marked out for an army career from early childhood. 他从很小的时候就已注定要过戎马生涯。

♣ **mark up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.提高(商品价格或学生分数) raise goods in price or the mark of (a student)

▲ *mark sb/sth ⇔ up*

Some shops marked up the goods unfairly. 有几家商店的货价提高得不公道。

If we mark up Jones on two or three papers he will just scrape a pass. 如果我们在琼斯的两三份卷子上拉一些分,那他会勉强及格。

If we mark him up a tiny bit, he'll just get through. 我们只要给他稍加一点点分数,他就可以勉强通过了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

During an economic crisis the price of goods is often marked up. 经济危机期间,商品价格经常上涨。

Everything in the shop will have to be marked up if the tax is increased. 如果税收增加,那么商店里每样东西的价格都得提高。

Cigarettes will have to be marked up now that the tax on them has been increased. 既然香烟税增加了,香烟的售价也得提高。

2.标记 write down

▲ *mark sth ⇔ up*

He read through the manuscript and marked it up with his objections. 他把手稿通读了一遍,并在不同意的地方标了记号。

A boy was kept busy marking up the runs on a board. 杂役忙着把车的班次写在布告牌上。

♣ **mark with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…为标记,以…表明 make a mark or marks on sth; show sth with sth

▲ *mark with sth*

His face slightly marked with the smallpox. 他脸上稍有几点麻子。

▲ *mark sth with sth*

Mark approval with a nod. 点头表示同意。

He marked the floor with his boots. 他穿的靴子在地板上留下了印迹。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A zebra is marked with stripes. 斑马身上有条纹。

The spot where the hero fell is now marked with a huge mass of flowers—yellow gladioli, white lilies, pink carnations and red roses. 在英雄牺牲的地方,现在种着一大片花作为标志:有黄色的剑兰、白色的百合、粉红色的康乃馨和红色的蔷薇。

The exit sign was marked with an arrow. 出口处的记号用一箭头表示。

Spelling mistakes have been marked with red ink. 拼写错误已用红笔划出。

His face is marked with grief. 他的脸上露出悲痛的表情。

词语辨异

♣ ***mark*, *label*, *ticket***

这组词都可表示"加上供识别用的标记"。它们的区别是:mark 指在某物上加上记号、标记或痕迹;label 指贴上或系上标明名称、性质、来源或地址等之类的标签;ticket 指加上说明情况或价格等之类的小卡片。例如:

He labelled the parcel before posting it. 在邮寄前他在包裹上贴了标签。

All the articles in the store are ticketed with the price. 这个商店的所有物品都用标签明码标价。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** aim, badge, blaze, brand, character, dent, device, dignity, distinction, end, footprint, goal, index, indication, influence, level, measure, note, print, proof, purpose, seal, sign, standard, target, track ***v.*** appraise, attend, blot, brand, denote, evince, grade, heed, identify, list, mind, notice, show, watch

[词源] <古英语 *mearc*(边界)<拉丁语 *margo*(记号)

mar·ket

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɑːkɪt] (markets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **集市,市场** gathering of people for buying and selling goods; place where they meet

2.Ⓒ **交易情况,行情** the state of trade in a particular type of goods as shown by prices or the rate at which things are bought and sold

3.Ⓤ **需求** demand for goods

4.Ⓒ **行销地区** area, country, section of the population, etc. to which goods may be sold

基本要点

1. market 作"集市,市场"解,是可数名词;作"行情"解,常用单数形式。
2. market 也可作"需求,销路"解,是不可数名词,还可作"销售地区"解,是可数名词,其后常接介词 for。
3. market 有时可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affect the ～影响市场
boycott a ～联合抵制行情
break into a ～打进市场
build up a ～建立市场
come into the ～进入市场
contend for ～争夺市场
control the ～控制市场
develop ～发展市场
extend ～扩展市场
find a ～有销路
fit for ～s 适销
flood ～充斥市场
influence the stock ～影响股市
lose one's ～失去市场
open up a ～开辟市场
play the ～在股市上投机
raise the ～ upon 抬高…的价值
seek a new ～寻找新的市场
study the ～调查市场
supply a ～with 为市场提供…
make a ～博得人心,有活气
put on the ～出卖

形容词 + ～

active ～活跃的市场
black ～s 卖肉的黑市
common ～共同市场
dull ～市场不景气
flat ～市场不景气
free ～自由市场
fresh ～新市场
foreign ～s 国外市场
international ～s 国际市场
planned ～s 计划市场
saturated ～s 饱和的市场
soft ～s 疲软的市场
super ～超级市场,自选市场
vast ～广阔的市场
weak ～疲软的市场

名词 + ～

bear ～跌风笼罩的市场,熊市
bull ～牛市
coffee ～咖啡市场
cotton ～棉花市场
export ～出口市场
fish ～鱼市
food ～食品市场
foreign exchange ～外汇市场
holiday ～s 假日市场
home ～s 国内市场
import ～进口市场
labour ～劳务市场
meat ～肉类市场
money ～金融市场
night ～夜市
overseas ～海外市场
spot ～现货市场
stock ～股票市场
technology ～技术市场
used-car ～旧车市场
wheat ～小麦市场
buyers' ～买方市场,需求市场
sellers' ～卖方市场,供货市场

～ + 名词

～ forces 市场机制
～ intervention 市场干预
～ price 市价

介词 + ～

at the ～在市场
goods fit for ～s 适销货物
in the ～在市场
in the ～for 想买…
on the Australian ～在澳大利亚市场上

～ + 介词

～ for 购买…的市场

~ for wool 羊毛市场
~s of the world 世界市场

句型例句

She went to the market to sell what she had made. 她赶集去出售自制品。
The next market is on the 15th. 下次集市是 15 号。
There is a covered market in the town centre. 市中心有个有遮盖的市场。
They all said that the quality of the merchandise in the market was good. 他们都说这家商场的商品质量好。
The farmers plucked the apples for market as to size and ripeness. 农民们按大小和成熟程度采摘苹果,供应市场。
This clothing sells well to the teenage market. 这种衣服在青少年中间很畅销。
He bought some animals at the local cattle market. 他在当地的畜牧市场上购买了几只牲口。
The heading of their conversation was the price of goods in market. 他们谈论的话题是市场货物价格。
There are a large variety of household implements on sale in the market. 市场上有大量的各式各样的日用器具出售。
The gold market is steady. 黄金行情稳定。
Observers expected that the market would rise. 观察家预料行情将上涨。
Do you know today's new highs and lows in the stock market? 你知道今天证券市场上新的最高和最低行情吗?
There's not much market for these goods. 这些货物的需求量不大。
The market determines what goods are made. 有人买、有人卖就决定作出什么货物。
South America is a market for American automobiles. 南美洲是美国汽车的市场。
We must find new foreign markets for our products. 我们必须为产品找到新的国外推销市场。
The West has artificially depressed the market for third world commodities. 西方国家采取人为的手段使第三世界的商品销售市场萧条。
The market price of tea is on the decline. 茶叶市价渐落。

常用短语

♣ ***come onto the market***
上市,在市场上出售 be offered for sale
This house only came onto the market yesterday. 这栋房子是昨天才投放到市场出售的。

♣ ***flood the market***
充斥 be offered for sale in large quantities, often at a low price
Japanese cars have flooded the American market. 日本汽车已充斥美国市场。

♣ ***in the market for***
有意买某物 interested in buying sth
I'm not in the market for a big, expensive car. 我无意购买大型高价汽车。
He's in the market for a good house. 他准备购买一幢好房子。

♣ ***market share***
市场占有率 proportion that one company, etc. has of the total volume of trading in one kind of goods or services
Thomsons have a 48 percent market share. 汤姆森公司有百分之四十八的市场占有率。

♣ ***on the market***
待售,出售,上市 offered for sale; on sale
This is the best car on the market. 这是市面上的汽车中最好的一种。
They want to unload the stocks on the market. 他们想把股票在市场上抛售掉。
We object to dumping substandard machines on the market. 我们反对将次品机器向市场倾销。

♣ ***play the market***
买卖证券或股票牟利 buy and sell stocks and shares to make a profit
Sometimes Mr. Smith makes a lot of money when he plays the market, and sometimes he loses. 史密斯先生做股票生意有时候赚大钱,有时候亏本。

♣ ***price out of the market***
漫天要价以致无人问津 charge such a high price for one's goods, services, etc. that nobody buys them
▲ *price oneself/sth out of the market*
There are not many jobs free this year, and if you ask for much more, you'll price yourself out of the market. 今年空额不多,如果你要求高于原来职务的工资,那么没人会雇你的。

词语辨异

♣ ***market, fair***
参见 fair 条。

♣ ***market, marketplace***
这两个词都有"市场"的意思。其区别是:
1. market 指具体的交易市场或总体的商品市场, marketplace 指设置市集的场所。例如:
We don't know if this new product will be successful until we test it out in the marketplace. 只有这种产品在市场上试卖后,我们才能知道是否成功。
2. market 较 marketplace 的词义广, market 还可指"需求,行情,食品店"等,"食品店"是美国用法。例如:
He kept a meat market. 他经营一家肉食店。

☞ ***v.*** ['mɑːkɪt] (markets; marketed; marketing)

双解释义

vt. **在市场上出售某物** sell sth in a market

基本要点

market 用作及物动词时,作"销售"解,后面常接名词或代词作宾语,不可接从句或不定式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ fruit 出售水果
~ goods 出售货物
~ products 出售产品
~ vegetables 出售蔬菜

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ *S + ~ + n./pron.*
They are good at marketing their goods. 他们善于销售他们的货物。
The firm markets many types of goods. 这家公司经销许多种商品。
The inventor is trying to market his new product. 发明者正想销售他的新产品。
She is unlikely to market philosophical views. 她未必会兜售哲学观点。

常用短语

♣ ***market to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…推销 offer sth for sale, especially by advertising, etc.
▲ *market sth to sb*
We need somebody to market our products to the local people. 我们需要有人为我们向当地人推销产品。

学习参考

market 用作不及物动词主要用在美式英语 go marketing 短语中,表示"购物"。例如:
Would you go marketing. 你去买东西吗?

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** bazaar, demand, fair, mart, need, shop ***v.*** hawk, peddle, retail, sell, vend
[反义词] ***v.*** buy
[词源] <拉丁语 *mercatus* < *mercari* (贸易,商业,市场)

mar·riage

☞ ***n.*** ['mærɪdʒ] (marriages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **结婚** the union of a man and woman by a ceremony in law
2. Ⓤ **婚姻状况** the state of being so united
3. Ⓒ **婚礼** wedding; ceremony at which a couple are married

基本要点

1. marriage 的基本意思是"结婚",也可指"婚姻状况",即在法律上和精神上男女两性结合的一种生活形式。既可用作可数名词,又可用作不可数名词。引申可作"合并"解。
2. marriage 也可作"婚礼"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept the ~答应结婚
announce a ~宣布结婚
arrange the ~安排婚礼
break a ~离婚
dissolve a ~解除婚约
enter into a ~结婚
perform the ~举行婚礼
promise ~ to sb 答应与某人结婚
propose ~ to sb 向某人求婚
reject ~拒婚
repair a broken ~使夫妻破镜重圆

形容词 + ~

arranged ~事先筹划的婚姻
broken ~破裂的婚姻
civil ~公证结婚
common-law ~未行正式仪式或未经法律批准的婚姻,同居
deferred ~晚婚
early ~早婚
fictitious ~虚伪的结婚
happy ~美满的婚姻
illegal ~不合法的结婚
ill-fated ~招致不幸的婚姻
interracial ~不同种族之间的婚姻

late ～晚婚
lawful ～合法婚姻
legal ～合法的结婚
loveless ～没有爱情的婚姻
mixed ～杂婚，异族通婚
monogamous ～一夫一妇
open ～公开的婚姻
premature ～早婚
secret ～秘密的婚姻
unhappy ～不幸的婚姻

名词＋～

group ～杂婚，群交共婚制

～＋名词

～ agency 婚姻介绍所
～ law 婚姻法

介词＋～

after ～婚后
age at ～结婚年龄
by ～由姻亲关系
relation by ～姻亲
give (a daughter) in ～嫁女
take (a woman) in ～娶妻
unite in ～通过结婚而结合
rush into ～草率结婚
offer of ～求婚

～＋介词

～ for money 为钱而结婚
～ into (a family)结婚后成为(家庭的)一员
～ of convenience 权宜之计的婚姻
～ to sb 与某人的婚姻

句型例句

Marriage is a lifelong business. 结婚是终身大事。
Does he intend marriage or only flirts with her? 他是打算和她结婚还是只想调戏她?
The two families forbade the marriage between Thompson and Nancy. 这两家人都禁止汤姆森和南希的婚事。
We favour late marriage. 我们提倡晚婚。
Living separately from parents after marriage is common. 婚后与父母分开住现在非常流行。
He came into the firm as the result of his marriage with the daughter of the chairman. 他与经理的女儿结婚而进入公司。
Stephen's parents tended to disengage him from the promise of marriage. 史迪芬的父母想使他解除婚约。
She has abandoned all thought of marriage. 她完全放弃了结婚的念头。
On her marriage to Mr. Smith, Miss Jones became Mrs. Smith. 琼斯小姐与史密斯先生结婚之时，她就成了史密斯太太。
Happy marriage may be more common in fiction than in real life. 在虚构的故事中，美满婚姻比现实生活中更为常见。
Her first marriage ended unhappy. 她的第一次婚姻结局很不幸。
Our marriage nearly broke up. 我们的婚姻差点破裂。
Their marriage was legal. 他们的婚姻是合法的。
The marriage was invalid. 那宗婚姻是无效的。
Many women successfully mix marriage and career. 许多女人能成功地将婚姻和事业结合起来。
The parents were happy at the happy marriage of their daughter. 父母为女儿美满的婚姻而感到愉快。
The magazine's issue on marriage was especially interesting. 这本杂志谈婚姻问题的那一期特别有趣。
She was not lucky in marriage. 她在婚姻方面不幸。
Her father reluctantly consented to the marriage. 她父亲勉强地答应了这桩婚姻。
His political reputation was damaged due to his illegal marriage. 他的政治名誉由于他的非法婚姻而受到诋毁。
Since she left school, she's had an eye to marriage. 自离开学校后，她就一直在考虑婚姻问题。
A marriage has been announced between Mr. White and Miss Brown. 怀特先生和布朗小姐已宣布结婚。
Over a seven-year period the number of marriages has decreased by thirty per-cent. 七年间结婚数下降了30%。
This is a register of births, marriages and deaths. 这是出生、婚姻与死亡登记簿。
She rejected his marriage proposal. 她拒绝了他的求婚。
No one had seen her marriage certificate. 谁也未曾见到过她的结婚证书。
They went through the appropriate marriage procedure. 他们举行了适当的结婚仪式。
Her second marriage was held in St. John's Church. 她的第二次婚礼是在圣约翰教堂举行的。
I shall attend your marriage. 我要参加你的婚礼。
They are going to have a church marriage. 他们要在教堂举行婚礼。
Mrs. White only comes up to her husband's chin but there's no doubt who is the boss in that marriage! 怀特夫人明显不如她的丈夫，但是很明显在这次婚礼中，谁是主事的!
It is now fashionable to perform marriages in the evening. 现在盛行晚上举行婚礼。
This major bank marriage is the fourth in less than six months. 这次银行合并是不到六个月里发生的第四次。

常用短语

♣ ***in marriage***
通过婚姻关系 by the relation of marriage
They were united in marriage. 他们通过婚姻走到一起。

♣ ***marriage comes by destiny***
姻缘命中注定 marriage are made in heaven
She's a sentimental woman who believes marriage comes by destiny. 她是多愁善感一类的人，她相信姻缘命中注定。

词语辨异

♣ ***marriage, matrimony, wedding***
这三个词都与"婚姻"有关。其区别在于：
1. marriage 须得到法律的认可；matrimony 是一个很正式的有宗教含义的词，尤其用于通过结婚而建立精神上或宗教信仰方面的联系；而 wedding 则一般只是习俗而并非法律的必须程序。例如：
Marriage by a priest is lawful in England without another ceremony. 在英国，由牧师证婚的婚姻即使没有别的仪式也是合法的。
He is contemplating matrimony with his girlfriend. 他正考虑和他的女朋友结婚。
Many people came to the young couple's wedding. 许多人参加了这对年轻夫妇的婚礼。
2. marriage 指婚姻状况，而 wedding 则指男女结婚时举行的一种仪式。"参加婚礼"英语是 attend a wedding，"喜筵"是 wedding feast，"结婚照"是 wedding photograph，"结婚戒指"是 wedding ring，"结婚礼物"是 wedding gift[present]。这些都不能用 marriage 来代替。再如：Their marriage lasted for thirty happy years. 他们的婚姻持续了30个幸福的年头。
Have you been invited to their wedding? 你被邀请参加他们的婚礼了吗?

正误解析

婚姻是一件很严肃的事情。
[误] Marriage are a very serious thing.
[正] Marriage is a very serious thing.
[析] marriage 一般情况下作不可数名词作主语时，其谓语动词使用单数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] coupling, link, match, wedding
[反义词] divorce
[词源] <古法语 *marier*(结婚，婚姻)

mar·ried

☞ ***adj.*** ['mærid]

双解释义

1. **已婚的** having a husband or wife
2. Ⓟ **与…结为夫妻的** having as a husband or wife; joined in marriage
3. Ⓐ **婚姻的** of the state of marriage

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ couple 一对夫妻
～ woman 已婚妇女
～ life 婚后生活

动词＋～

get ～结婚

副词＋～

happily ～婚姻幸福
newly ～新婚
unhappily ～婚姻不幸福

～＋介词

～ to sb 嫁给某人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The third chapter described their married life. 第三章描写他们的婚后生活。
Married people usually have a different view of life from single people. 已婚的人与单身的人通常有不同的人生观。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Are you married or single? 你是已婚还是单身?
They have got married for ten years. 他们已经结婚十年了。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He's married to a nurse. 他娶了一位护士。
She got married to a doctor. 她嫁给了一

位医生。

词语辨异

♣ ***be married, get married***

这两个短语都可表示"已婚的"。

1. be married 用来表示已婚状态，married 用作形容词，意为"已结婚的"；而 get married 表示动作。
2. 在现在完成时的句子里，be married 可与表示一段时间的状语连用；而 get married 只能跟表示某一时间点的状语连用。

补充资料

［同义词］joined, marital, united
［反义词］divorced, single

marry

☞ *v.* [ˈmæri] (marries; married; marrying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)结婚,娶,嫁** take as a husband or wife; (cause to) take in marriage
2. *vt.* **为…主持婚礼** perform the ceremony of marriage for (two people)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **结合** combine

基本要点

1. marry 的基本意思是"男婚女嫁",指(使)男子和女子成为夫妻的行为或状态。还可表示家长、亲朋或牧师等为新人主持婚礼。引申可用于其他事物的"结合""融合"。
2. marry 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,宾语可以是职业称谓、人种、他国公民等,其前须加不定冠词 a,用于比喻时也可以 money 等作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. marry 可用于 marry sb to sb/sth 结构,意为"(父母)把女儿嫁给某人"或"让…与…结婚"。用于比喻,也可表示"把全副精力用于…"。
4. marry 接介词 for 可表示结婚的原因或目的;接介词 in 表示"通过结婚而成为某家族或集团的成员";接介词"above〔below, beneath〕+ one"表示"与比自己身份、地位高或低的人结婚";后接介词 against one's will〔wishes〕表示"违背某人的意愿〔愿望〕结婚"。
5. marry 后的宾语可以猜出时着重点不是宾语而是动作时,可以把宾语省略而用作不及物动词。marry 用作不及物动词时常与副词 early, late, well, happily, never, again 等连用。
6. marry 可用作系动词,接形容词作主语补足语。
7. marry 的过去分词 married 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语,表示婚姻状况。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ a duke 嫁给一个公爵
～ a fortune 和有钱人结婚
～ a Frenchman 和一个法国人结了婚
～ a girl from school 和一个刚从学校毕业的女子结婚
～ a girl out of a restaurant 与饭馆中的女子结婚
～ a heiress 娶一个女继承人
～ a man 嫁给一个男人,同一个男人结婚

〔～+副词〕

～ again 再婚
～ early 早婚
～ late 晚婚
～ well 结成良缘
～ congenially 天生一对
～ dubiously 婚事未定,暧昧结合
～ eventually 终于结婚
～ happily 婚姻幸福
～ hastily 匆匆结婚
～ honorably 光荣地出嫁
～ impetuously 冲动地结合
～ imprudently 鲁莽成婚,轻率结合
～ recklessly 鲁莽地成婚
～ secretly 秘密地结婚
～ spitefully 恶意成婚
～ subsequently 随后出嫁,后来成婚
～ in 通过婚姻而成为某家庭中的一员
～ off 嫁出,让…结婚
～ sb off to a teacher 把…嫁给一个教师
～ out 和本民族、本集团以外的人结婚
～ up 结婚,结合,配合

〔～+介词〕

～ above oneself 和比自己身份高的人结婚
～ against one's will 违背意愿而去结婚
～ among 在…内部通婚
～ below oneself 和比…身份低的人结婚
～ beneath 和比…身份低的人结婚
～ sb for love 因爱情而同…结婚
～ into 结婚后成为…家中的一员
～ into a rich family 嫁给富人家
～ on 靠…而结婚
～ art to practicality 使艺术和实用性结合起来
～ sb to 把某人嫁给
～ with the left hand 和身份低微的人结婚
～ without... 未得到…就结婚

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

They are in love with each other and wish to marry. 他们相互热恋,希望能够结婚。
She married again six months after the death of her first husband. 她第一个丈夫死后 6 个月又结了婚。
She married well and happily and was a devoted mother and wife. 她婚姻美满幸福,是位尽职的母亲和忠实的妻子。
Marry in haste and repent at leisure. 草率成婚后悔多。
Harry didn't marry until he was over fifty. 哈利过了 50 岁才结婚。
She married to get away from her stepmother. 她为脱离她的继母而结了婚。

〔用作系动词〕

▲S+～+*adj.*

Her father and mother married young. 她的父母结婚时年纪很轻。
She married late in life. 她很晚才结婚。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

You wouldn't marry a man such as he, would you? 你不会和那样的男人结婚,是吧?
She married a French man. 她嫁给了一个法国人。
Mary said she wanted to marry a millionaire. 玛丽说她想嫁给一个百万富翁。
I'm glad Hubert married a girl of cheery personality. 我很高兴休伯特娶了一个性格活泼的姑娘。
Byron has married an heiress. 拜伦娶了个有遗产的女人。
She married a foreigner for mere lucre. 她仅仅为钱财而嫁给了一个外国人。
He married a girl for her pretty face. 他因姑娘漂亮而娶了她。
She married him for love. 她和他恋爱结婚。
He had married her principally for the sake of her father's property. 他所以要娶她,主要是为了她父亲的财产。
One of their daughters married a lot of money. 他们的一个女儿出嫁后得到一大笔财产。
I married Canada twenty years ago. 20 年前我出嫁来到了加拿大。
The priest married the couple. 牧师为那对新人主持婚礼。
The old engineer married the young man and the young girl. 老工程师主持了这对青年男女的婚礼。
What is the name of the priest who married you? 为你们主持婚礼的牧师名叫什么?
You'll have to go and ask the vicar if he'll marry you in church. 你得去问一问牧师看是否愿意为你在教堂内证婚。
This poem marries theme and style well. 这首诗的主题和风格结合得很好。
Common interests married the two countries. 这两个国家因利害相同而密切地联合在一起。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He got married last week. 他上星期结婚了。
They have just got married. 他们刚结了婚。
My parents got married in 1950. They have been married for over forty years. 我父母于 1950 年结婚,他们已结婚 40 多年了。
Are you married or single? 你是已婚还是单身?
They are married. 他们已结婚了。
Mr. Brown and Miss Wilson were married this morning by a priest. 一位牧师今天上午为布朗先生和威尔逊小姐主持了婚礼。

〔其他〕

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The third chapter described their married life. 第三章描写他们的婚后生活。

常用短语

♣ ***marry above*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

同地位高的人结婚 marry oneself of a higher social level

▲*marry above oneself/sb/sth*

The actress married above herself when a lord fell in love with her after seeing her performance at the theatre. 一位爵士在剧院看了这位女演员的演出后爱上了她,这样她就攀上高枝了。
No good can come of your marrying above your station! 攀高枝对你绝无好处!

♣ ***marry against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

违背…结婚 take in marriage against (one's will)

▲*marry against sth*

She married against her relatives' wishes. 她的结婚违背了自己亲属们的愿望。

♣ ***marry beneath*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

同地位低的人结婚 marry sb of a lower social level

▲ *marry beneath oneself*

In former times, if a gentleman married beneath himself, he would lose his share of the family fortune. 在早先如果有地位的男人同地位低下的女子结了婚，那他就要丢掉自己应得到的那份家产。

♣ ***marry off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(指父母)把女儿嫁出去 (parents) find a husband for a daughter

▲ *marry sb ⇔ off*

He had married off all his daughters and settled his sons. 他把所有的女儿嫁出去了，又给儿子们安了家。

She considered her duties done after she had married off all her daughters. 当把所有的女儿嫁出之后，她觉得自己尽到了责任。

She married off her daughter to a young diplomat. 她把女儿嫁给了一名年轻的外交官。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I shall be glad when the last of my daughters is married off, then I might have some peace of mind. 把最小的女儿嫁出去我就高兴了，到那时说不定心里就安宁了。

♣ ***marry to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *marry sb/oneself to sb/sth*

1. 让…与…结婚；把…嫁给…(cause to) take in marriage; find a husband for sb

He married his daughter to a stockbroker. 他让他的女儿与一个证券经纪人结了婚。

Mr. Brown wanted to marry his daughter to a rich man. 布朗先生要把他的女儿嫁给一个有钱的人。

He married his daughter to a young lawyer. 他把女儿嫁给了一名年轻律师。

Her father married her to a man who was twenty years older than she. 她父亲把她嫁给了一个比她大 20 多岁的人。

He married both his daughters to rich directors. 他把两个女儿都嫁给了富有的董事。

He married his daughter to a peasant. 他把女儿嫁给了一位农民。

They married themselves to the girls of the region and to the fat land. 他们和本地的姑娘结婚，并扎根在这块肥沃的土地上。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He was married to a daughter of a farmer. 他与一个农民的女儿结婚了。

She was married to Mr. Smith. 她与史密斯先生结了婚。

She has been married to him for 6 years. 她和他结婚已经 6 年了。

She is married to a foreigner. 她嫁给了一个外国人。

Mrs. Elton's sister was married to a rich man. 埃尔顿太太的姐姐嫁给了一个有钱人。

2. 一心扑在…上 put one's heart into sth

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He's married to his work. 他把全部精力放在工作上。

♣ ***marry together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

结合起来 combine together

▲ *marry sth ⇔ together*

They are trying to marry together a number of scientific disciplines. 他们试图将多种科学方法结合起来。

♣ ***marry with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…结合 be combined with

▲ *marry sth with sb/sth*

She marries wit with scholarship in her writing. 她把才智与学问融合在写作中。

You should marry intellect with sensibility in dealing with it. 处理这件事时你应当把理智与情感融合在一起。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Their racism at home has been married with their racism abroad. 他们国内的种族主义势力是与他们在国际上的种族主义势力一脉相承的。

词语辨异

♣ ***be married, get married***

这两个短语都可表示"已婚的"。其区别在于：

1. be married 用来表示已婚状态，married 用作形容词，意为"已结婚的"；而 get married 则可以构成被动结构，有"被…"的含义，有时也用于表示动作。
2. 在现在完成时的句子里，be married 可与表示一段时间的状语连用；而 get married 只能跟表示某一时间点的状语连用。

♣ 下面三句的意思不同：

He is not a marrying man.
他不是一个想要结婚的男子。
He is not a married man.
他不是一个已婚男子。
He is not a marriageable man.
他不是一个适宜结婚的男子。

正误解析

1. 他结婚两年了。
[误] He has married for two years.
[正] He married two years ago.
[正] He has been married for two years.
[析] marry 用作不及物动词时，是非延续性动词，不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2. 迈克和罗斯结了婚。
[误] Mike married with Rose.
[误] Mike was[got] married with Rose.
[正] Mike married Rose.
[正] Mike was[got] married to Rose.
[析] 表示"与…结婚"时，无论是 marry 还是 be/get married 后面都不可接介词 with。

3. 他们于 1981 年结婚。
[误] They were married (to) each other in 1981.
[正] They were married in 1981.
[析] marry 的主语是复数，指的是两人结婚，因而不可再加 each other 或 to each other。

学习参考

关于"marry + *adj.*"中的 *adj.*，语法学家有三个不同看法：①双谓语；②准主语补足语；③主语补足语。

补充资料

[同义词] join, knit, link, merge, tie the knot, unite, wed
[反义词] divorce, separate
[词源] <古法语 *marier*<拉丁语 *maritare*(结婚)

marsh

☞ ***n.*** [mɑːʃ] (marshes)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **沼泽，湿地** soft wet ground

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
drain a ~ 排干沼泽

名词 + ~
reed ~es 芦苇荡
salt ~es 盐碱滩

句型例句

We had to cross the marshes. 我们不得不穿过那片沼泽地。

There are a lot of frogs in the marsh. 沼泽里有许多青蛙。

补充资料

[同义词] swamp
[词源] <古英语 *merise*, *mersc*(沼泽地)

mar·shal

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɑːʃl] (marshals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **元帅，最高指挥官** an officer of the highest rank in certain armies and airforces
2. Ⓒ **典礼官，司仪** an official in charge of making arrangement for an important public or royal ceremony or event
3. Ⓒ **执法官，警察局长，消防局长** officer with duties similar to a sheriff's; head of police or fire department

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
the chief ~ 上将

名词 + ~
field ~ 陆军元帅
fire ~ 消防队长
air ~ 空军中将
sky ~ 防范空中劫机事件的联邦警务官员

介词 + ~
act as the ~ 充当司仪

句型例句

Zhukov was a marshal of former Soviet Union. 朱可夫是前苏联的一位元帅。

The marshal rode at the head of the parade. 典礼官骑马行进在检阅队伍的前面。

He was appointed fire marshal. 他被任命为消防队长。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɑːʃl] (marshals; marshalled/〈美〉marshaled; marshalling/〈美〉marshaling)

双解释义

vt. **整理，排列，集结** arrange sb/sth in proper order; gather

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ well 列举得很好
~ carefully 仔细地整理
~ together 集合

~ + 介词
~ the army for battle 集结军队准备战斗
~ sb into sb's place 引某人入座

M

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The general marshaled his army for battle. 将军集结部队准备战斗。

Marshal your arguments before debating. 辩论前整理一下你的论点。

He marshaled his facts well. 他把事实列举得很好。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was marshaled before the king. 她被引导到国王面前。

常用短语

♣ ***marshal into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

按礼仪引导觐见 guide or lead sb with ceremony into sth

▲ *marshal sb into sth*

He marshaled them into the presence of the Queen. 他引导他们觐见女王。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The foreign visitors were marshaled into the presence of the king. 外宾被引导觐见国王。

♣ ***marshal together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

将…集合在一起 gather (people or things) together

▲ *marshal sb/sth together*

To write a good article, you need to marshal all the facts together and then judge and arrange them. 要写一篇好文章，你需要把所有事实收集起来，然后进行判断、整理。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

All the soldiers were marshaled together in the yard, ready to march away. 全体士兵被集合在院子里，准备出发。

词语辨异

♣ ***marshal, arrange, methodize, order, organize***

参见 order 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜后期拉丁语 *mariscalcus*（马夫）

mar·tial

☞ ***adj.*** ［'mɑːʃl］

双解释义

军队的；军事的；战争的 related to the military and war

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The boy is fond of martial stories. 这个男孩喜欢听战争故事。

补充资料

［派生词］ martialism *n.* 英勇，尚武 ‖ martially *adv.* 军事地，战争地

mar·vel

☞ ***n.*** ［'mɑːvl］(marvels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**奇迹；令人惊奇的事物(或事例)** a wonder; wonderful thing or example

句型例句

The robot is a marvel of modern engineering. 机器人是现代工程技术的奇迹。

☞ ***v.*** ［'mɑːvl］(marvels; marvelled/〈美〉marveled; marvelling/〈美〉marveling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(对…)感到惊奇** wonder; be surprised at

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

I marvelled at your boldness. 我对你的大胆感到惊奇。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I marvelled her bravery. 我惊异于她的勇敢。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I marvelled that he suddenly left college. 我对他突然离开大学感到惊奇。

mar·vel·lous

☞ ***adj.*** ［'mɑːvələs］

双解释义

1. **不可思议的，惊奇的，奇妙的** astonishing; wonderful
2. 〈口〉**极好的，绝妙的** very good; excellent

基本要点

marvellous 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 marvelous。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a marvellous musician. 他是个了不起的音乐家。

I warmly congratulated him on the marvellous achievement. 我热烈祝贺他取得了惊人的成就。

What marvellous weather! 多好的天气！

What you said is a marvellous idea. 你所说的真是个绝妙的主意。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The performance is simply marvellous. 演出精彩极了。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's marvellous to have a day off. 休息一天太好了。

▲It is/was + ～ + wh-clause

It's marvellous how he's managed to climb that far. 他怎么能爬得那么远，真不可思议。

词语辨异

♣ ***marvellous, wonderful***

参见 wonderful 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ wonderful

［词源］＜古法语 *merveille*（奇迹般的，惊人的）

Marx·ist

☞ ***n.*** ［'mɑːksɪst］(Marxists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**马克思主义者** supporter of Marxism

句型例句

He listed himself as a Marxist. 他将自己列为马克思主义者。

mas·cu·line

☞ ***adj.*** ［'mæskjəlɪn］(more masculine; most masculine)

双解释义

1. **男性的，男子的，男子气概的** having the qualities or appearance thought to be typical of men
2. **阳性的** referring to the male gender

基本要点

masculine 作"阳性的"解时，不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She has a rather masculine voice. 她的声音有点男性化。

"He" and "him" are masculine pronouns. He 和 him 都是阳性代词。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Some women look more masculine than feminine. 有些妇女看起来男性气质多于女性气质。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He looks very masculine in his new uniform. 他穿上新制服看上去很有阳刚之气。

The word for "book" is masculine in French. book 这个字在法语里是阳性词。

学习参考

masculine 还可用作名词，意思是"男子，男孩；阳性，阳性词，男性的东西"。

补充资料

［同义词］ male, manly

［反义词］ feminine

［词源］＜法语 *masculinus*（男性）

mask

☞ ***n.*** ［mɑːsk］(masks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **面具，面罩** covering for the face, or part of it, worn as a disguise
2. Ⓢ **用作掩饰的事物；掩饰；伪装** thing that hides the truth; pretence

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drop［throw off, put off］the ～ 摘下面具，露出真面目

put on［assume, wear］the ～ of 戴起…的面具，装出…的样子

名词 + ～

fencing ～ 击剑面罩

flu ～ 卫生口罩

gas ～ 防毒面具

介词 + ～

behind the ～ of 以…为掩饰

under the ～ of 在…的伪装下，借…之名

～ + 介词

～ for 掩盖…的伪装

句型例句

Surgeons wear masks to prevent the spread of infection. 外科医生戴着口罩以防止传染病的传播。

Many of the dancers at the fancy dress ball wore colorful masks. 化装舞会上的许多跳舞者戴着五颜六色的面具。

Her sociable manner is really a mask for a very shy nature. 她那好交际的作风,实际上是她腼腆天性的伪装。

He hid his hatred under a mask of loyalty. 他以伪装的忠诚掩饰其内心的仇恨。

He conceals his worries behind a mask of nonchalance. 他装作若无其事,借以掩饰内心的不安。

☞ **v.** [mɑːsk] (masks; masked; masking)

双解释义

vt. **用面具遮住;掩盖,掩饰** hide with a mask; keep from being seen or noticed

基本要点

1. mask 的基本意思是用假面具或类似物伪装遮掩事物的真实特征、性质或人的真实意图或感情等。
2. mask 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. mask 的过去分词 masked 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's real character 掩饰真实的本性
～ one's sufferings 掩饰自己的痛苦

～+副词

～ cunningly 狡猾地假装
～ deceitfully 欺骗性地伪装
～ hideously 可怕地装作
～ slyly 狡猾地伪装

～+介词

～ as 装作…
～ behind 用…掩饰…
～ behind an assumed manner 用虚伪的态度掩饰
～ under 用…来掩盖…
～ under an appearance of friendliness 用友好的假象来掩盖
～ with 用…罩住,用…掩饰
～ with a cheerful smile 用快乐的微笑来掩饰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The bank robbers masked their faces. 抢劫银行的歹徒戴着面具。

If you put in too much pepper you'll mask the delicate flavour of the sauce. 你如果放太多的胡椒,会掩盖调味汁的美味。

The shadow masked her face. 影子遮住了她的脸。

This perfume won't mask the unpleasant smell. 这香水掩盖不了那股难闻的气味。

They masked their true intentions. 他们掩盖了自己的真实意图。

His smile masked his anger. 他的微笑掩饰了他的怒火。

He managed to mask his feelings rather well. 他相当成功地掩盖了自己的感情。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Her eyes were masked by huge round sunglasses. 她的双眼被一副圆形大墨镜遮住了。

其他

The robbery was carried out by gang of masked men. 一伙蒙面人进行了抢劫。

Did you take part in the masked ball last night? 你昨晚参加化装舞会了吗?

He went masked ball without masking his face. 他去参加化装舞会而没戴假面具。

常用短语

♣ ***mask behind*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…来掩饰… hide sth with sth

▲ *mask sth behind sth*

He is good at masking his real character behind an assumed manner. 他善于用伪装的举止来掩饰其真正的性格。

♣ ***mask under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…来掩饰… hide sth in sth

▲ *mask sth under sth*

The enemy mask their enmity under an appearance of friendliness. 敌人用友好的外表来掩饰内心的敌意。

Our opponents mask their antagonism under sweet words. 我们的对手用甜言蜜语来掩盖他们的敌意。

♣ ***mask with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…罩住;用…掩饰 cover sth with sth; hide (sth such as one's feelings or intention) with (a pretence)

▲ *mask sth with sth*

The thief masked his face with a stocking. 那窃贼用一只长筒袜蒙住脸。

The cook masked the taste of the bad meat with onions. 那厨师用洋葱来掩盖坏肉的味道。

Most criminals mask their guilt with excuses. 大多数犯罪分子都以各种借口来掩饰自己的罪行。

She masked her suffering with a cheerful smile. 她用快乐的微笑来掩盖内心的痛苦。

补充资料

[派生词] masked *adj.* 化装的;伪装的
[同义词] ***n.*** disguise
[词源] <中古法语 *masque*(小丑,笑柄)

mass

☞ ***n.*** [mæs] (masses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **团,块,堆** quantity of matter without a regular shape
2. Ⓒ **大量,大批;众多** large number
3. Ⓒ **群众** a large number of people
4. Ⓤ **质量** quantity of matter in a body
5. Ⓒ Ⓤ **弥撒,弥撒曲** celebration of Christ's Last Supper, especially in the Roman Catholic High Mass; musical setting for Mass

基本要点

1. mass 的基本意思是"团,块,堆",指不规则物体聚成在一起形成的"团,块,堆",是可数名词。
2. mass 也可作"大量,大批;众多"解,是可数名词。
3. a mass of 或 masses of 起量词作用,可译为"大堆的""大片的""大块的""大量的""大批的""大部分的""大多数的""广大的"等,可与表示具体事物的名词连用,也可与表示抽象事物的名词连用,还可以与表示人的名词连用。与表示具体事物的名词连用时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。of 后接表示物的名词时 mass 前可有修饰语。
4. 复数 masses 还具有"群众,民众,平民"的含义,其前用定冠词 the。
5. mass 还可作"(物体的)质量"解,是不可数名词。
6. Mass 可作"弥撒,弥撒曲"解,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词,作此解时有时首字母也可小写。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arouse the ～es 唤起民众
collect into a ～收集成一堆
elevate the ～es 提高群众(的思想)
go to M-望弥撒
hear ～听弥撒
hold the ～ together 集合群众
incite the ～es 鼓动群众,激励群众
influence the ～es 影响群众
mobilize the ～es 发动群众,动员群众
organize the ～es 组织群众
rely on the ～es 依靠群众
serve the ～es 为群众服务

形容词+～

broad ～es 广大群众
fixed ～固定块
French ～es 法国民众
great ～大量
hard ～硬块
heavy ～大量
helpless ～无依无靠的民众
high ～大弥撒
labouring ～es 劳动群众
low ～小弥撒
movable ～可移动的块
toiling ～es 劳苦大众

～+名词

～ balance 质量平衡
～ defect 质量亏损
M- Observation 民意调查

介词+～

among the ～es 在民众中间
in the ～大体而论

～+介词

～ of 堆,团,大量的
a ～ of colour 一大片色彩
a solid ～ of earth 一大块泥土
a ～ of hot air 一团热空气

句型例句

The base of the rock cracked and the whole mass toppled into the sea. 岩石的底部裂开了,整块岩石塌入海中。

The cold air masses are moving from Siberia towards Inner Mongolia. 冷空气团正由西伯利亚向内蒙古移动。

There is a mass of stones in the yard. 院子里堆放着一大堆石头。

The spot where the hero fell is now marked with a huge mass of flowers—yellow gladioli, white lilies, pink carnations and red roses. 在英雄牺牲的地方,

现在种着一大片花作为标志:有黄色的剑兰、白色的百合、粉红色的康乃馨和红色的蔷薇。
Large masses of clouds was moving towards here. 大块的云团向这里移来。
The picture was painted in broad masses of colour. 那幅画用大块面的色彩画成。
There are masses of letters on the desk. 桌子上有大量的信件。
The theory is a mass of mistakes. 这个理论错误百出。
They set to work accumulating a huge mass of data. 他们已开始积累大量的资料。
We can evolve the truth from a mass of confused evidence. 我们可以从庞杂的证据中推断事实真相。
I don't know the real reason below the mass of pretexts. 我不知道在一大堆借口掩饰之下的真正原因。
I have masses of work to do. 我有大量工作要做。
Haven't you finished yet? You've had masses of time. 你难道还没完成? 你的时间已经很充裕了。
There was a mass of children in the yard. 院子里有一大群孩子。
The mass of students supported this suggestion. 大部分学生支持这个建议。
We should at no time divorce ourselves from the masses of people. 我们在任何时候都不要脱离人民群众。
The masses have boundless creative power. 群众有无限的创造力。
The masses are the true creators of history. 群众是历史的真正创造者。
We must be concerned about the welfare of the masses. 我们必须关心群众的福利。
He spent his life trying to improve the living conditions of the masses. 他一生致力于改进下层社会的平民生活条件。
A litre of gas has less mass than a litre of water. 一升气体的质量少于一升水的质量。
This particle has a very small mass. 这种粒子的质量很小。
Einstein studied the relation of energy and mass. 爱因斯坦研究了能量和质量的关系。
The priest says Mass twice each day. 那神父每天做两次弥撒。
Mass was said for peace in the world. 为世界和平作弥撒。
St. Patrick's Cathedral is famed for its midnight mass on Christmas eve. 圣巴特里克大教堂以其圣诞前夜的午夜弥撒著称。
This is Bach's mass in B minor. 这便是巴赫的B小调弥撒曲。

常用短语

♣ ***in mass***
全体,整个地 completely; totally
We will adopt their suggestions in mass. 我们将全盘采纳他们的建议。

词语辨异

♣ ***in mass, in the mass***
这两个短语意思不同:in mass 的意思是“全体,整个地”, in the mass 的意思是“大体而论,概括言之”。
♣ ***mass, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mob, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。
♣ ***mass, lump***
这两个词的共同意思是“团”或“块”。其区别在于:mass 多指形状不规则的东西堆积在一起而形成的一堆或一团; lump 一般指固体的东西,可以是任何形状。例如:
The aircraft came down in flames, and the heat fused most of the parts together into a solid mass. 飞机冒着火坠落了,大多数部件因高温而熔成一团。
Do you take one lump or two? 你要一块方糖还是两块?
♣ ***mass, mob, people, populace, rabble***
参见 people 条。

学习参考

Mass. 是美国 Massachusetts 州的缩写形式。

☞ ***v.*** [mæs] (masses; massed; massing)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **(使)集中;聚集** gather together in large numbers

基本要点

1. mass 的基本意思是聚在一起形成无一定形状的堆,引申可指“(物体的、精神的、情感的、知识的)结合”。
2. mass 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. mass 后接介词 against 表示“集合起来反对…”;后接介词 along 表示“沿…聚集在”。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ forces 集合兵力
~ the bands 把乐队集中起来
~+介词
~ along the road 聚集在路旁

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
Dark clouds massed, and we expected rain. 乌云集结,眼看就要下雨。
Troops are massing on the frontier. 部队在边境集结。
The sand massed to form a dune. 沙积集起来成了沙丘。
用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They massed the bands. 他们把乐队集合起来。
The enemy are massing their forces for an attack. 敌人正在集合兵力准备进攻。
The commander massed his tank forces on the frontier. 指挥员把他的坦克部队集中在前线。

常用短语

♣ ***mass against*** (*v.+prep.*)
集合起来反对… gather together against sth
▲ *mass sb against sth*
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Fifteen scientists were massed against the proposal. 15位科学家聚集起来反对这项提议。
♣ ***mass along*** (*v.+prep.*)
聚集在…旁 gather together beside sth
▲ *mass along sth*
Crowds massed along the road where the queen would pass. 群众聚集在女王会经过的道路旁。
▲ *mass sth along sth*
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The troops and armour were massed along the border. 部队和装甲兵集结在边境上。

☞ ***adj.*** [mæs]

双解释义

Ⓐ **许多的,大规模的,群众的** of(for) a mass, especially of people

基本要点

mass 用作形容词的意思是“许多的,大规模的,群众的”,在句中只用作定语,无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ attack 集团攻击
~ bombing 密集轰炸
~ buying 大量购买
~ destruction 大规模毁灭
~ magazine 通俗杂志
~ meeting 群众大会
~ movements 群众运动
~ murder 大屠杀
~ tactics 密集战术
the ~ effect of the treatment 总的疗效

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
I like to read mass publications. 我喜欢阅读通俗杂志。
We couldn't lose sight of mass entertainment. 我们不能忽略大众娱乐。
These precise instruments have already gone into mass production. 这些精密仪器已经大规模投入生产。
The Negroes are holding a mass meeting with speeches and songs to demonstrate against the government's new law. 黑人们举行群众集会、发表演说、唱歌曲进行示威反对政府的新法律。

常用短语

♣ ***mass murder***
灭绝人性的屠杀 unlawful killing of many people, genocide
We'll never forget the mass murder in Nanjing. 我们永远不会忘记南京大屠杀。
♣ ***mass survey***
调查很多人而作出的统计分析 statistical analysis that involves questioning a large number of people
A mass survey of parents revealed that most of them are dissatisfied with the present education system. 对大多数家长的统计调查表明,他们中的绝大部分人对现在的教育制度不满。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** band, block, collection, combination, group, number, pile, com-

munion, Lord's Supper *v*. collect, gather, rally *adj*. blanket, general, popular, widespread
［反义词］ *v*. separate *adj*. limited
［词源］<古法语 *masse*<拉丁语 *massa*（堆,团,块）

mas·sacre

☞ *n*. ['mæsəkə] (massacres)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**大屠杀** cruel killing of a large number (of people or animals)
2.Ⓒ〈口〉**惨败** a severe defeat

句型例句

There was a terrible massacre of villagers here during the war. 在战争中,这里的村民惨遭屠杀。
The game was a 0-8 massacre. 比赛结果是 0-8 惨败。

☞ *v*. ['mæsəkə] (massacres; massacred; massacring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **大屠杀** kill large numbers of (people or animals)
2. *vt*.〈口〉**彻底击败** defeat severely

基本要点

massacre 用作动词的基本意思是"大屠杀",其宾语一般是人,着重指大批地杀害手无寸铁、没有抵抗、防卫能力的人,偶尔也可以是动物; massacre 在口语中还可以作"彻底击败"解。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
They set fire to the city and massacred all the inhabitants. 他们放火烧了这座城市,而且屠杀了所有的居民。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were massacred in the final. 我们在决赛中惨败。

词语辨异

♣ ***massacre, butcher, kill, slaughter***
参见 butcher 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. murder, slaughter *v*. kill, murder, slaughter
［词源］<古法语 *macecler*（屠宰,屠杀）

mas·sage

☞ *n*. ['mæsɑːʒ] (massages)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **按摩,推拿** the act of rubbing and moving the muscles of the body for relaxation and relief of pain

句型例句

A good massage always relaxes me. 有效的按摩总是使我放松。
At present the doctor is giving him daily massages to help restore the function of his limbs. 目前医生每天在给他按摩,帮助他恢复四肢的功能。

mas·sive

☞ *adj*. ['mæsɪv]

双解释义

1.**大而重的,大块的** large, heavy and solid
2.**可观的,巨大的,大量的** substantial; very large

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
There is a massive monument in the square. 广场上有一座巨大的纪念碑。
He drank a massive amount of alcohol. 他喝了大量的烈酒。
We must make massive efforts to improve the living standard. 我们必须作出极大的努力去改善生活水平。
Her mother suffered a massive heart attack. 她母亲患了严重的心脏病。

词语辨异

♣ ***massive, enormous, huge, immense, vast***
参见 enormous 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ heavy, immense

mast

☞ *n*. [mɑːst] (masts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**船桅,桅杆;旗杆** on a ship, a vertical pole to which sails are connected

句型例句

We discerned the figure of a man clinging to the mast of the wrecked ship. 我们看见一个人紧抱着破船的桅杆。
The captain ordered the ship's masts to be cut down. 船长下令将船桅砍断。

mas·ter

☞ *n*. ['mɑːstə] (masters)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**主人** a man in control of people, animals or things
2.Ⓒ**男教师;院长** a male teacher; the head of certain university or colleges
3.Ⓒ**大师,手艺灵巧的人** a man who has great skill in art or in working with his hands
4.Ⓒ**原模,原版,母带** sth which copies are made

基本要点

1. master 的基本意思是"主人",指有权支配、使唤别人的人,也可指对奴隶、动物或事物的"控制者",常与介词 of 连用。
2. master 作"主人"解时用于男性,相对应的阴性名词是 mistress。
3. master 也可指"男教师"。在美国 master teacher 意为"老教师"。
4. master 也可指商船、大渔船的"船长"或某些大学、学院的"院长",作"院长"解时首字母常大写。
5. master 用于比喻还可作"大师,手艺灵巧的人"解。
6. master 还有"原模,原版,母带"的意思。
7. master 也可用于指大学所颁授的"硕士学位",首字母大写。

词汇搭配

动词+～

be one's own ～能独立自主,不受别人控制
become a ～成为主人
follow one's ～顺从主人,跟在主人后面
hate one's ～憎恨主人
like one's ～喜欢自己的主人
serve a ～为主人效劳,侍奉主人

形容词+～

cruel ～残忍的主人
famous ～著名的大师
good-hearted ～好心的主人
grand ～大师(水平最高棋手的称号)
great ～大师,名家
old ～老师傅,名家
outstanding ～杰出的大师
severe ～严厉的主人
young ～小主人

名词+～

dancing ～舞蹈教师
harbour ～港务长
music ～音乐教师
school ～(中、小学)校长

～+介词

～ at…的能手
～ in literature 大文学家,文豪
～ in one's own house 不受别人干涉
～ of 精通…的人
～ of art 艺术大师
～ of Arts 文科硕士
～ of Science 理科硕士
～ on the situation 能控制局势,善于随机应变

句型例句

The master left his money with a trusty servant. 主人把他的钱交给一个可靠的仆人保管。
Mother is the master of his family. 在他家母亲是一家之长。
It is well known that he is the master of the present situation. 众所周知,他是目前局势的控制者。
A dog's master is its owner. 狗的主人是狗的所有者。
Linda has to tend on her master to make a living. 琳达得服侍她的主人来维持生活。
Like master, like man. 有其主必有其仆。
He is our music master. 他是我们的音乐教师。
The village master taught his little school. 那位乡村男教师在他的那所小学校里教书。
He has been the Master of King's College, Cambridge. 他曾是剑桥大学皇家学院的院长。
The master of the ship was drowned. 船长淹死了。
The master refused to leave his sinking ship while there were others on board. 在船上还有其他人的时候,船长不肯离开正在下沉的船。
This painting is an old masterpiece. 这幅画是古代名画家的作品。
Grandfather was a master at silversmithing. 祖父是一位制作银器的能工巧匠。
He's a real master at carving animals. 雕刻动物他是个真正的行家里手。
He studied painting under the masters. 他在名家指导下学画。
You've left your master in the photocopi-

er. 你把原件留在影印机里了。
He holds an Oxford M. A. degree. 他持有牛津大学硕士学位。
She's a Master of Arts. 她是文学硕士。
Mary-lou took her business school Master's degree at a college near Paris. 玛丽·罗在巴黎附近的一所学院里获得了商学硕士学位。
The young man is a master builder. 那个年轻人是位建筑师傅。

常用短语

♣ ***be master of***
控制,掌握 control; master
〔说明〕master 前不用冠词。
She is master of the situation. 她控制着局面。
After hard fighting, the defenders were still masters of the city. 守军经过奋战仍然控制着城市。
This was before man was total master of his environment. 这发生在人类能完全控制其环境之前。
Water is the master of the life. 水是生命之本。
She is master of enterprise management. 她精通于企业管理。
If only I could be master of this subject. 我多么希望能精通这门学科。
He is Jack of all trades and master of none. 他无所不能,而一无所有。

♣ ***be master of one's destiny***
掌握自己的命运 control his or her own fate
You cannot be the master of your destiny. 你不能决定自己的命运。

♣ ***be master of oneself***
把某人置于完全控制之下 have oneself under complete control
They were absolute masters of themselves under fire. 他们在敌人炮火下泰然自若。
Because of the enormous responsibility they hold, it is imperative that submarine commanders are masters of themselves as well as their vessels and crew. 由于负有重大责任,潜水艇上的指挥员们不仅要控制住自己而且还要指挥好他们的舰艇和全体船员。

♣ ***make oneself master of***
熟练,精通;能运用自如 be good at sth
He has made himself master of the language. 他已经精通这种语言。

词语辨异

♣下面三句的意思不同:
She is master of chess.
　她精通象棋。
She is a master of chess.
　她是象棋名家。
She is the master of chess.
　她是一位杰出的象棋大师。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɑːstə]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**精通的,熟练的,优秀的** having a lot of skill as a result of long experience
2. Ⓐ**主要的,重要的** chief; most important

基本要点

1. master 用作形容词的意思是"精通的,熟练的,优秀的",也可作"主要的,重要的"解。
2. master 无比较级和最高级形式,在句中主要用作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ engineer 熟练的工程师
~ hand 能手
~ mason 手艺高超的石匠
~ passion 最大的爱好
~ singer 优秀的歌手

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
He is a master engineer. 他是个熟练的工程师。
That young man is a master singer. 那个年轻人是一位优秀的歌手。
Do you think that an absent-minded fellow like Tom can become a master carpenter? 你认为像汤姆这样一个心不在焉的家伙能成为一名手艺高明的木匠吗?

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɑːstə] (masters; mastered; mastering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **做…的主人;控制;征服** gain control over
2. *vt.* **熟练;精通** learn thoroughly

基本要点

1. master 用作动词的基本意思是"做…的主人",也可作"控制,征服""精通,掌握""支使,命令"解。
2. master 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,偶尔也可接动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a foreign language 掌握一门外语
~ a horse 驯马
~ nature 征服自然
~ one's anger 强压怒火
~ the art 掌握艺术
~ the situation 控制局势

~ + 副词
~ completely 完全支配
~ thoroughly 完全支配,彻底精通

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The camel wanted to master the tent. 骆驼想做帐篷的主人。
We must master time. 我们一定要做时间的主人。
They are able to master the situation. 他们能够控制局势。
He made an effort to master his feelings. 他竭力控制自己的感情。
You have to master your temper. 你必须抑制住你的脾气。
Man can master nature. 人类能征服自然。
He has mastered the ship's crew. 他已能管住全体船员。
They attempt to master the world. 他们企图驾驭世界。
The horse tried to run away, but Paul succeeded in mastering it. 那马想跑掉,但是鲍尔成功地驯服了它。
She has mastered several foreign languages, for instance French. 她已掌握了好几种外国语言,例如法语。
He never mastered the art of public speaking. 他从来没有掌握演讲的技巧。
She has mastered the art of flower arrangement. 她已掌握插花艺术。
I hope to improve myself by learning to master a number of crafts. 我希望学着掌握几门技术,使自己得到提高。
I'm sure he can master his destiny. 我相信他能够掌握自己的命运。
He has mastered every detail of the business. 他已精通生意的每一个细节。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Confrontations must be mastered as they arise. 对抗必须消灭在萌芽状态之中。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
John has mastered riding his bicycle. 约翰学会骑自行车。

正误解析

1. 作为英语专业的学生,我们必须很好地掌握英语。
[误] As students of English, we must master the language very well.
[正] As students of English, we must master the language.
[正] As students of English, we must gain the mastery of the language.
[正] As students of English, we must have a good command of the language.
[析] master 已含"精通"的意思,不必加 very well,可以改用 gain the mastery of 或 have a good command of 等惯用语。但其中的介词 of 不能换用 in。
2. 这位熟练工人教我们怎样掌握机器。
[误] The advanced worker taught us how to master the machine.
[正] The advanced worker taught us how to operate the machine.
[析] master 一般指"精通",是对知识而言,而没有具体地"操纵""掌握机器"的意思。可以说 master a language;但不可说 master a machine〔tractor〕等,应改为 operate。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** boss, captain, chief, director, governor, instructor, owner ***adj.*** able, best, chief, choice, expert, main, masterly, primary, prime, principal, skilled, supreme ***v.*** acquire, check, control, direct, learn, manage, rule, suppress
[反义词] ***n.*** amateur, learner, pupil, servant, slave ***adj.*** lesser, minor, slave, subject, unimportant, unskilled
[词源] <古英语 *magister*(主人,教师)

mas·ter·piece

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɑːstəpiːs] (masterpieces)

双解释义

Ⓒ**杰作,名作** task done with great skill, especially an artist's greatest work

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
accomplish〔appreciate, reproduce〕a ~ 完成〔欣赏,复制〕杰作

形容词 + ~
enduring ~ 不朽名作

architectural ～s 建筑上的杰作

～＋介词

～s in English literature 英国文学名著
～ of policy 绝妙的策略

句型例句

This book is a real masterpiece. 这本书是真正的名著。
Hamlet is one of Shakespeare's masterpieces.《哈姆雷特》是莎士比亚的杰作之一。

补充资料

［同义词］classic, masterwork

mat

☞ ***n.*** ［mæt］ (mats)

双解释义

Ⓒ**席子，垫子** piece of material, made of straw, rushes, fiber, etc, used to cover part of a floor

词汇搭配

名词＋～

exercise ～(体操或摔跤用的)海绵垫

介词＋～

leave sb on the ～拒绝接待某人

句型例句

I bought a straw mat yesterday. 我昨天买了一张草席。
Put the hot dish down on the mat, so you won't burn the table. 把盛热菜的盘子放在垫子上，免得烫坏桌子。

☞ ***v.*** ［mæt］ (mats; matted; matting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…铺上席子** to make a piece of rough strong material for covering part of a floor.
2. *vi*. **缠结** to make together

基本要点

1. mat 用作名词的意思是"席子"，转化为动词意思是"给…铺上席子"。引申可作"缠结"解。
2. mat 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. mat 后接副词 together 表示"缠绕在一起"；后接副词 up 表示"用草席盖起来"。
4. mat 的过去式、过去分词均为 matted。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the bed 给床铺上席子

～＋副词

～ together 缠绕在一起
～ up seedlings 把幼苗用草席盖起来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Mother told me to mat the bed. 妈妈要我给床铺上席子。
They didn't ask you to mat the room, understand? 他们没有让你往房间里铺席子，明白了吗？

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The room is matted. 这屋子被铺上草席。

其他

He lives in the matted room in summer. 夏天，他住铺席子的房间。
She is combing her matted hair. 她正在梳理她那乱蓬蓬的头发。

常用短语

♣ ***mat together*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
缠绕在一起 make together
▲ *mat together*
The weeds matted together. 杂草缠绕在一起。

♣ ***mat up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
用草席盖起来 cover sth with a mat
▲ *mat sth* ⇔ *up*
She matted up seedlings 她把幼苗用草席盖起来。

match

☞ ***n.*** ［mætʃ］(matches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **比赛，竞赛** a game or sports event where teams or people compete
2. Ⓢ**对手，敌手** a person who is equal to or better than another in strength, ability, etc.
3. Ⓢ**相似之物，相配之物** a thing that is like another or is suitable to be put together with another, especially by having a similar colour or pattern
4. Ⓒ**婚姻；婚姻对象** a marriage of the stated kind; a possible husband or wife
5. Ⓒ **火柴** a short thin stick, usually of wood, with a head covered by chemicals which flame when rubbed or struck against a rough surface and cause the stick to burn

基本要点

1. match 的基本意思是"比赛，竞赛"，多指网球、足球、高尔夫球等运动项目的比赛，主要用于英式英语，是可数名词。
2. match 也可指"对手"或力量、能力等能相抗衡的"敌手"，用于单数形式，其后多与介词 for 连用。
3. match 也可用于指"相似之物，相配之物"，用于单数形式，其后多与介词 for 连用。
4. match 也可作"婚姻""婚姻对象"解，是可数名词，可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。
5. match 作"火柴"解，既可作可数名词，也可作不可数名词。是作"比赛，竞赛"解的 match 的同形同音异源词。
6. "一根火柴"可说 a match，但"一盒火柴"要说 a box of matches。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrange a ～安排比赛
break off the ～中断比赛
broadcast ～(电台，电视台)播放比赛
fight a ～ of 20 rounds(拳击)打一场 20 个回合的比赛
hold a ～举行比赛
lose the ～输掉比赛
make a ～做媒
meet one's ～遇到对手
play a ～举行比赛
watch a ～观看比赛
win a ～赢得一场比赛
apply a ～用火柴去点…
blow out a ～吹灭火柴
buy ～es 买火柴
light a ～点燃火柴
make ～es 制造火柴
put a ～ to 用火柴去点…
set a ～ to 用火柴去点…
strike a ～划火柴

形容词＋～

close ～紧张的比赛
crucial ～决定性的比赛
inappropriate ～不相配的姻缘
tight ～势均力敌的比赛
uneven ～悬殊的比赛
dead ～划过的火柴
wet ～湿火柴

名词＋～

boxing ～拳击比赛
championship ～冠军赛
cricket ～板球比赛
exhibition ～表演赛
fencing ～击剑比赛
football ～足球赛
golf ～高尔夫球比赛
hockey ～曲棍球比赛
tennis ～网球比赛
swimming ～游泳赛
volleyball ～排球赛
friction ～通过摩擦点燃的火柴
safety ～安全火柴
sulfur ～硫磺火柴

介词＋～

a book of ～es 一盒折叠(书状)火柴
a box of ～es 一盒火柴

～＋介词

～ against 同…比赛
～ between 和…之间的比赛
～ for a prize 大奖赛
～ with 和…进行比赛

句型例句

The match ended in a tie. 比赛打成了平局。
The table tennis match came off last week. 那场乒乓球赛在上周结束了。
Who won the basketball match? 谁赢了那场篮球赛？
We are going to have a volleyball match this afternoon. 今天下午我们要进行一场排球赛。
In this season I've played several matches. 这一赛季我已参加了好几场赛事。
Our side beat the other in the match. 我方在比赛中击败对方。
Shall we go to the football match tomorrow? 明天我们去看足球赛吗？
Bill is no match for his younger brother at chess. 比尔下棋不是他弟弟的对手。
These two players are good matches. 这两名选手是好搭档。
We shall never see his match. 我们不会看到谁能与他匹敌。
The blue shirt and gray tie are a good match. 蓝衬衫和灰色领带很相称。
These trousers are not an exact match for my jacket. 这条裤子和我的夹克衫不太配得上。
We can't find a match for this ornament. 我们找不到什么东西配得上这件装饰品。
Can you find the match to this glove? 你能配到一只这样的手套吗？
Both her daughters made good matches. 她两个女儿的婚姻都很美满。
She hoped to arrange a match between her

daughter and that young man. 她希望她的女儿能和那位年轻人结婚。
She'll make a fine match for my son. 她完全配得上我的儿子。
They decided to make a match of it. 他们决定结婚。
His father has approved of this match. 他父亲已经同意这门亲事。
She lit her cigarette with a match. 她用火柴点燃香烟。
Don't strike a match if you smell gas. 如果闻到煤气味，千万不要划火柴。
It's very dark here, will you light a match? 这里很暗，你点根火柴好吗？
He struck the match twice, but it couldn't burn. 他擦了两次火柴，可是点不着。
I want to buy a box of matches. 我想买盒火柴。
The family he was quartered with had no matches, no soap, and most of the time no cooking oil. 他所住的那一家没有火柴，没有肥皂，也常常没有炒菜的油。

常用短语

♣ ***be a match for***
和…一样具有实力〔能力〕 be equal to sb in ability
That baseball team appeared to be a match for the world championship. 那个垒球队看样子是世界冠军队的对手。
I'm good at tennis and I'm a match for any player, but I'm no match for an international player. 我网球打得好，可以和任何对手打，可我不是世界级选手的对手。
The athlete had been training hard for three years and now he was a match for any of the contenders for the gold medal. 这位运动员经过了3年的刻苦训练，此时已具备了同任何人争夺金牌的实力。

♣ ***match point***
在比赛中赢得关键的一分即赢得全部比赛的胜利 point that, if gained, wins the whole match for a competitor
The players have won two sets each, but the champion now has match point in the final set. 两名运动员各赢了两局，但冠军现在已赢了决胜局的一分。

♣ ***meet one's match***
遇到对手；碰到棘手的事 deal with sb who is as able as oneself; have trouble
The wrestler finally met his match. 这个摔跤手终于遇到了劲敌。
She has finally met her match at arguing. 她在辩论时终于遇到了对手。
He thought he could beat anyone at tennis, but he's met his match in Tom. 他原以为自己能够击败任何网球选手，可现在他却遇上了汤姆这个对手。
I thought I knew quite a lot about electrical things, but when I was given this old radio to repair I had to admit that I'd met my match. 我原来以为自己对电器懂得不少，但当人家让我修理这台旧收音机时，我不得不承认事情有点不大好对付。

♣ ***more than a match for***
更好 better than
Strong and healthy, he was more than a match for young men in farm work. 他身强力壮，干农活胜过年轻人。
The captain of destroyer prepared to engage the cruiser, although he knew the enemy's eight-inch guns were more than a match for his limited power. 虽然驱逐舰舰长知道敌人8英寸口径的炮的火力远远超过他的舰载火力，但他还是决心与敌人的巡洋舰交战。

♣ ***whole shooting match***
全部东西 everything
I sold my house, car, furniture—indeed the whole shooting match. 我卖了我的房子、汽车、家具以及全部东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***match, game, play, sport, tournament***
参见 game 条。

☞ *v.* [mætʃ] (matches; matched; matching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使较量，使比赛** be like or suitable for use with (another or each other), especially in colour or pattern
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)相配；(使)相称** make suitable

基本要点

1. match 的基本意思是"使较量，使比赛"。引申可作"匹敌，敌得过，比得上"解，着重指在力量、完美程度、兴趣等方面可与之相比或配得上。
2. match 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3. match 用作不及物动词时，常与介词 with 连用，也常和副词 well, nicely, beautifully 等连用。
4. match 与介词 against〔with〕连用，表示"与…较量"；与介词 in 连用表示"在某方面进行较量或比得上"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the story 配得上这个故事

~ + 副词

~ boldly 无畏地比赛
~ equally 不相上下
~ nicely 很相配
~ well 配合得很好
~ up(使)协调，(使)配合

~ + 介词

~ A against B 使甲和乙相匹敌
~ in 在…上比较
~ with 和…相配

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Those two shoes don't match. 那两只鞋不是一双。
Rose's clothes and hat don't match. 罗丝的衣服和帽子不协调。
The colours match well. 颜色很协调。
Sometimes his inner thoughts and his outer actions do not match. 他有时表里不一。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
No one can match him in argument. 在辩论上没人抵得过他。
You can't match him in knowledge of wild plants. 在对野生植物的了解方面，你无法与他相比。
Their defensive strength could not quite match our forces. 他们的防御力量不大能与我们抗衡。
Can any country match France for good wine? 有哪个国家的美酒能和法国的相比？
The carpets should match the curtains. 地毯应和窗帘相配。
That dress matches her red hair. 那件连衣裙和她的红头发很相配。
I need some yellow wool like this; can you match it please? 我需要这样的黄毛线，你能给添配些吗？
She went all over town but was unable to match this piece of material. 她走遍全城都找不到能和这段衣料相配的料子。
He was trying to find a vase to match the remaining one of a pair. 一对花瓶只剩下一个了，他在设法另找一个来配成一对。
The picture matches the story. 这张图画配得上这个故事。
A galaxy of twinkling stars matched the thousands of sparkling city lights. 闪烁的繁星与城内闪耀的万家灯火交相辉映。
His look matches his mood. 他有什么情绪就流露出什么表情。
I doubt if his deeds would match his stirring words. 我怀疑他的行动是否会与他那激动人心的话是一致的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
No two players could be more evenly matched. 再也找不到两个这样势均力敌的选手了。
John and Henry will be matched in the final. 约翰和亨利将在决赛中对阵。
They are equally matched in their knowledge of Chinese. 他们的汉语知识水平旗鼓相当。
The criminal was very astute and well matched the detective in intelligence. 这个罪犯非常狡猾，足以对付侦探的机智。
This hotel can't be matched for good service and food. 这家旅馆在服务与膳食方面是无与伦比的。
The children are carefully matched to the couples who are adopting them. 孩子们被慎重地安排给了适合领养他们的夫妇。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
I'll match you the dress. 我会给你找和这件衣服相配的料子。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Can you match the silk for me? 你能为我找一块和这相配的绸子吗？
Can you match a pen cap for me? 你能给我配个笔帽吗？

常用短语

♣ ***match against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *match sb/sth against sb/sth*
1. 与…相比或相配 equal; compare sth with sth
How can we match our generosity against theirs? 我们怎么能和他们的慷慨大方相比呢？
2. 使与(某人)进行比赛；使与…比试 arrange a fight between (sb) and an opponent; oppose sth to sth
They matched the American baseball-players against the Japanese. 他们安排了美国棒球队和日本队比赛。
He matched his dog against his neighbour's in a race. 他让他的狗和邻居的狗赛跑。

Are you willing to match your skill against that of our leading player? 你愿意拿出你的本事来同我们的主力队员比比看吗?
If you match that material against this you will find that one is slightly lighter than the other. 如果你把那段料子和这段料子相比较,就会看出那段比这段颜色浅些。
He was eager to match his knowledge against mine. 他很想和我比比,看谁的知识更丰富。
The youth is ready to match strength against you. 这个年轻人准备同你比一比力气。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Herbert will be matched against Jay in the semifinal. 赫伯特将在半决赛中和杰伊较量。

♣ ***match up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
相配;相适合;使…相符合 (cause to) fit; suit
▲ *match up*
The whole outfit matches up beautifully. 整套衣服配合得很协调。
The coat was not bought at the same time as the trousers, but they match up well enough to be considered a suit. 这件上衣和这条裤子不是同时买的,但十分相配。别人都以为是一套。
▲ *match sth* ⇔ *up*
I found it difficult to match up the different versions of the event by the two eye-witnesses. 我发觉那次事件的两位目击者的不同说法很难对得起头来。
How do you match up these opposing pieces of information from two different government departments? 从两个不同的政府部门所得到的这些情报资料是矛盾的,你怎么能使它们一致起来?
I can't match up the two halves of the photograph. A bit is missing from the middle. 我无法将照片的两半张拼合起来,中间少了一点点。

♣ ***match up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
与…一致〔相合〕 be equal to or the same as (sth such as an idea)
▲ *match up to sth*
The imitation hardly matches up to the original. 这个仿制品简直不能同原件相比。
Do you think the book matches up to its enthusiastic review? 你认为这本书配得上对它所作的热情评论吗?
He tries to match up to the situation. 他努力与形势相适应。

♣ ***match with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…较量;与…相配;使与…一致 (cause to) contest; balance; equal
▲ *match with sth*
Let beggars match with beggars. 龙配龙,凤配凤。
This ribbon matches with your dress. 这条缎带跟你的衣服很相称。
It's hard to find words that match well with this music. 很难给这首曲子配上合适的歌词。
The curtains do not match with the decorations. 窗帘和室内的装饰品不协调。
▲ *match sb/sth with sb/sth*
We'll match him with Jones. They are both good boxers. 我们会让他和琼斯较量,他俩都是好拳击手。
I can match your story with another. 我能讲一个故事来和你的故事媲美。
We should match their generosity with our own. 我们应该像他们一样慷慨大方。
I should be pleased to match my daughter with your son, so that we could become even closer friends. 我很高兴把女儿许配给你的儿子,这样我们就会成为更亲近的朋友了。
You should match the design at the edge of one length of paper with that at the edge of the one next to it. 你糊墙纸时,应当使纸边上的图案和与之相接的一张的图案相吻合。
Take care to match the sewing thread with the cloth so that the stitches, being of the same colour, will not show. 要尽量使线的颜色和布相配,这样就看不出线缝了。
The government has promised to match the council's gift to the university with an equal payment. 政府答应给这所大学一笔数目与那个委员会的赠款相当的钱。
I matched the color of my sweater with the color of my shirt. 我使毛线衫的颜色和裙子的颜色协调起来。
You should match words with action. 你应当言行一致。
You didn't match your words with deeds. 你的言行不一致。

词语辨异

♣ ***match, rival***
这两个词的共同意思是"相比"。其区别在于:match 着重指在力量、完美程度方面比得过、比得上;rival 通常指在竞争中显示出强或优于与之相比的对象。例如:
No one could match the skill of the well-known archer. 没有哪个人的技艺能比得上那位出名的射箭运动员。
Ships cannot rival aircraft for speed. 在速度方面轮船无法与飞机相比。

♣ ***match, approach, equal, touch***
参见 equal 条。

♣ ***match, adjust, fit***
参见 fit 条。

♣ 下列两句的意思相同:
These ribbons don't match your hat.
These ribbons don't match with your hat.
这些帽带与你的帽子不匹配。

正误解析

1. 他急于要在知识上和我比高低。
〔误〕 He was eager to match his knowledge to mine.
〔正〕 He was eager to match his knowledge against mine.
〔正〕 He was eager to match his knowledge with mine.
〔析〕 表示"与…相对照""与…相对比",可用 match... against〔with〕...,其中介词不可用 to。
2. 公爵把女儿嫁给了国王的儿子。
〔误〕 The duke matched his daughter to the king's son.
〔正〕 The duke matched his daughter with the king's son.
〔析〕 match 有时可表示"联姻",介词须用 with,不可用 to。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** competition, contest, game; couple, pair, twin ***v.*** compete, contend, rival, agree, combine, compare, relate, unite
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** clash, separate
〔词源〕 <古英语 *gemæcca*(成双,匹配) <古法语 *meiche*(灯芯) <希腊语 *muxa*(灯喷嘴,灯芯)

mate

☞ ***n.*** [meɪt] (mates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **伙伴,同事** a friend or person one works with
2. Ⓒ **配偶,伴侣** one of a male-female pair, usually of animals
3. Ⓒ **(商船上的)大副** (not in the navy) a ship's officer next in rank below the captain

基本要点

1. mate 用作名词,作"配偶,伴侣"解时,主要指动物,偶尔也可指人。
2. mate 在英国、澳大利亚以及非正式用语中,还可用作工人之间的一种称呼,即"老兄,老弟,伙计"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
abandon〔choose〕 one's ～ 抛弃〔选择〕配偶
look for a ～ 找对象
形容词 + ～
faithful〔lifelong〕 ～ 忠实〔终身〕的伴侣
running ～ 同组的马,(美)竞选伙伴,亲密的伙伴
the first〔second, third〕 ～ 大〔二,三〕副
the fit ～s 适合的配偶
～ + 介词
the ～ of〔to〕 sth 与某物相配对的东西

句型例句

Her mates are waiting for her by the gate. 她的同事在门口等她。
He is a mate of mine. 他是我的一个伙伴。
The male hunts for food while his mate guards the nest. 雌性动物守护巢穴时,雄性动物猎食。
She has been a faithful mate to him. 她一直是他忠实的配偶。
The mate is one rank below the captain. 大副是低于船长的一个头衔。
"What time is it, mate?" "老兄,几点了?"

☞ ***v.*** [meɪt] (mates; mated; mating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **交配** (of birds or animals) to unite for the purpose of having sexual intercourse, producing young

基本要点

1. mate 用作名词的意思是"伙伴",转化为动词意思是"结伙伴;成配偶",用于动物时,常作"交尾""交配"解。
2. mate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. mate 常与介词 with 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a donkey 使驴交配
～ + 副词
～ well 啮合紧密
～ + 介词

～ with 与…交配

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Birds mate in the spring. 鸟在春天交配。

The zoo camels have not mated this year. 动物园里的骆驼今年还没有交配。

It is often difficult to get animals to mate in captivity. 常常很难使被关的动物交配。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

I don't want to mate such a person. 我并不想与这样的人为友。

They mate the Zoo's pandas. 他们使动物园的熊猫交配繁殖。

常用短语

♣ ***mate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)；与…交配 (especially of animals) to (cause to) be joined in sexual union

▲ *mate with sb/sth*

They don't mate with each other. 它们彼此不交配。

Dogs do not mate with cats. 狗和猫不交配。

The queen bee is likely to mate with two or three drones. 后蜂可能会与两三只雄蜂交配。

▲ *mate sth with sth*

They mated a horse with a donkey. 他们使一匹马和一头驴交配。

Farmers keep trying to produce better cattle by mating their strongest bulls with their healthiest cows. 农民们一直在想让最壮的公牛和最健康的母牛交配以生产更好的牛。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** associate, fellow, partner

[词源] ＜中古英语 *mate*(同伴)

ma·ter·ial

☞ ***n.*** [mə'tɪərɪəl] (materials)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **材料,原料** anything from which sth is or can be made; natural or man-made substance
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **布料** cloth
3. Ⓤ **资料,素材** information from which a (written) work is to be produced

基本要点

1. material 的基本意思是"材料,原料",尤指"布料",可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。泛指"建筑材料,化肥原料,战略物资,原材料"时,用复数形式。
2. material 还可指写作等所取材的"资料,素材",是不可数名词,常与介词 for 连用。引申可作"可造之材"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

afford ～提供材料
arrange ～安排材料,整理材料
choose ～选择材料
collect ～s for 为…收集材料
cut down ～减料
dig out ～挖掘材料
digest the ～消化材料
draw ～ from 从…提取材料
feed ～ into 给…加料
gather ～s for 为…收集材料
group ～把材料分类
handle the ～处理材料
hunt up ～搜寻资料
prepare ～准备材料
provide ～提供材料
use ～使用材料

形容词+～

abundant ～丰富的材料
adequate ～s 合适的材料
basic ～基本材料
cheap ～廉价的材料
different ～s 不同的材料
enough ～足够的材料
explosive ～s 易爆炸的材料
faulty ～有缺陷的材料
front ～ (of a book)(书籍)正文前的材料
gaseous ～气体
key ～关键材料
known ～已知的材料
natural ～天然材料
new ～新材料
polluting ～能造成污染的物质
printed ～铅印材料
raw ～原料
strategic ～s 战略物资
toxic ～有毒物质
useful ～有用的材料
waste ～s 废料
woolen ～毛织品

名词+～

background ～背景资料
building ～s 建筑材料
dress ～布料
finishing ～s 装饰材料
fuel ～燃料
liquid ～液体
packing ～包装材料
reading ～阅读材料
reference ～参考资料
relief ～s 救灾物资
semi-conductor ～s 半导体材料
solid ～固体
source ～原始材料
subject ～题材内容
substitute ～s 代用材料
war ～s 战争物资
wool ～毛料

～+名词

～ civilization 物质文明
～ comforts 物质享乐
～ delights 物质享乐

介词+～

make it from raw ～s 从原料制作

～+介词

～ about 有关…的资料
～ for 需要…的资料
～ for a novel 小说素材
～ for clothing 衣料
～ of war 军需品
～ on 有关…的资料
～ on Chinese history 中国历史资料

句型例句

This material is homogeneous. 这种材料质地均匀。

This material is imitation, it isn't natural leather. 这材料是仿造的,不是天然皮。

When light passes from air to a denser material such as water or glass, its speed will slow down. 当光通过密度较大的物质,比如水或玻璃时,它的速度就会减慢下来。

It is safest to cover all the bare metal parts of an electric circuit with insulating material. 用绝缘材料将电路所有裸露的部件包裹起来是非常安全的方法。

Japan imports textile materials from Britain. 日本从英国进口纺织材料。

To trial-produce this product, we need some costly materials. 为试制这种产品,我们需要某些价值昂贵的材料。

It's dangerous to smoke when handling explosive materials. 处理爆炸品时吸烟是非常危险的。

This coat is made of coarse material. 这件外套是用粗糙的衣料做的。

These materials were collected through year's efforts. 这些资料是通过多年的努力才收集到的。

The book provides much material for thought. 这本书中有许多东西是发人深省的。

I'm gathering material for a novel. 我正在搜集小说素材。

I was not art historian material. 我不是研究艺术史的料。

常用短语

♣ ***raw material***

原材料 starting material from which sth can be made

We are not short of raw materials. 我们并不缺少原材料。

词语辨异

♣ ***material, matter, stuff, substance***

这组词都可表示"物质"。其区别在于：

1. matter 泛指构成客观物体或宇宙的所有物质。在物理学上指由很少的几种基本粒子构成的物质；在哲学上则指与 mind (意识)相对的物质。例如：

   Matter occupies space. 物质占据空间。
2. stuff, material 和 substance 都可指构成或制作某物的材料或零件，material 特指人造制品的制作原料，substance 则指某种可使某物具有某种特性的特殊物质。例如：

   Hope is the stuff that dreams are made of. 希望正是构成理想的材料。

   The tips of matches are covered with chemical substance. 火柴头上包着一层化学物质。
3. material 还可指文学创作的素材，而其他的词却无此义。例如：

   He is now collecting material for a biography of Du Fu. 他正在为写作杜甫传记而收集资料。
4. stuff 是日常用语，不用于科技文体中，而其他的词则可用作科技术语。例如：

   He was told to move his stuff out of the room. 人家叫他把他的东西搬出房间去。

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'tɪərɪəl]

双解释义

1. **物质的；身体的,肉体的** of or having an effect on real or solid matter or substance; of the body; physical
2. Ⓐ **重要的,重大的** important or having a wide effect
3. **有重要关系的** having important connection

基本要点

1. material 用作形容词的基本意思是"物质的",指由物质构成的一切,或指与由物质构成的事物相关的一切。material 也可作"身体的,肉体的""重要的,重大的""有重要关系的"解。
2. material 在句中作定语或表语。
3. material 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ evidence 物证
~ gains 物质利益
~ needs 物质需要

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The storm did a great deal of material damage. 暴风雨造成许多物质的破坏。
He wanted material things like money and power, possessions. 他需要像钱和财产这类物质上的东西。
Material civilization is very important today. 物质文明在当今十分重要。
She has a soul above material pleasures. 她有一个超越物质享受的灵魂。
You think of too much of material comforts. 你对肉体的享受考虑得太多了。
Hard work is a material factor in success. 勤奋是成功的重要因素。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

Such information is material to our researches. 这种情报对我们的研究很重要。
That is not material to the question. 那对这个问题无关紧要。

常用短语

♣ ***material witness***

重要证人 witness whose evidence is crucial to the case
The prosecution's case collapsed when a material witness failed to appear in court. 一名重要的证人没有出庭,因此诉讼辩论无法进行。

补充资料

[派生词] materialism *n*. 唯物主义;唯物论;实利主义;物质主义 ‖ materialist *n*. 唯物主义者;唯物论者;物质享乐主义者 ‖ materialistic *adj*. 唯物论的;物质享乐主义的 ‖ materialize *v*. 具体化;成为现实
[同义词] ***n***. body, data, element, information, matter, substance ***adj***. applicable, bodily, grave, physical, concrete
[反义词] ***adj***. ethereal, immaterial, intellect, intangible
[词源] <拉丁语 *materialis* < *materia*(物质)

ma·ter·nal

☞ ***adj***. [mə'tɜːnl]

双解释义

母亲的;母亲般的 related to a mother

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The sight of the hopeless little boy aroused her maternal instincts. 那绝望的小男孩的模样唤起了她的母性。

math·emat·ical

☞ ***adj***. [ˌmæθə'mætɪkl]

双解释义

1. **数学的,数学上的** of or using mathematics
2. **精确的** exact; precise

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ chance 极小的可能
~ equation 数学方程式
~ theorem 数学定理

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He is unusually adept in mathematical calculations. 他非常精通数学计算。
It is very convenient to have mathematical tables. 有数学用表很方便。
She is a mathematical genius. 她是个数学天才。
He has a mathematical mind. 他有数学头脑。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *mathematicus*(学会)

math·emat·ics

☞ ***n***. [ˌmæθə'mætɪks]

双解释义

[U] **数学** science of numbers, quantity and space, of which e.g. arithmetic, algebra, trigonometry and geometry are branches

基本要点

1. mathematics 的意思是"数学",是研究数字、数量和形状的科学,包括"算术、代数、几何"等学科。其前一般不用冠词。
2. mathematics 单复数同形,但指作为一个科学分支"数学"或作为一个学科的"数学"时,句中谓语动词要用单数形式;如果是用来指这门学科中的具体内容或数学实践能力时,如"数学能力""数学成绩""数学应用""计算能力""运算结果"等,则动词要用复数形式。
3. 在英式口语中 mathematics 可写作 maths;在美式口语中 mathematics 可写作 math。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

advanced ~高等数学
applied ~应用数学
elementary ~初等数学
higher ~高等数学
pure ~纯数学

~ + 名词

~ problems 数学题

介词 + ~

be conditioned in ~补考数学

句型例句

He is apt at mathematics. 他擅长数学。
I conquered my dislike for mathematics. 我克服了对数学的厌恶情绪。
He is not competent for teaching mathematics. 他没有教数学的能力。
He graduated in mathematics. 他毕业于数学系。
The teacher is taking a graduate course in mathematics. 这位老师正在修一门研究生的数学课程。
Math is most valuable part of a child's education. 数学是儿童教育的一个重要内容。
Mathematics is a subject taught in nearly every school. 数学是几乎每个学校都讲授的学科。
His mathematics is good. 他的数学学得不错。
Mathematics are well taught in that school. 那所学校数学教得很好。

正误解析

1. 他是我们的数学老师。
[误] He is our mathematical teacher.
[正] He is our mathematics teacher.
[析] 表示"一名数学老师",应该说 a mathematics teacher, mathematical 的意思是"数学上的;精确的"。
2. 数学是她最差的科目。
[误] Mathematics are her weakest subject.
[正] Mathematics is her weakest subject.
[析] mathematics 指一门科目时,应该视为单数,谓语动词也用单数形式。
3. 我们学数学、化学、物理等。
[误] We study Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics, etc.
[正] We study mathematics, chemistry, physics, etc.
[析] 学科名词的第一英文字母一般不大写;但用作教科书的名称时须大写。

学习参考

在美国 mathematics 简写为 math,如 math 作主语,谓语动词一定要用单数。例如:
Math is my favourite subject. 数学是我喜欢的科目。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *mathematicus* <希腊语 *mathematikos*(学会)

mat·ter

☞ ***n***. ['mætə] (matters)

双解释义

1. [U] **物质,物体** the material which makes up the world and everything in space which can be seen or touched
2. [U] **题材,内容** a subject itself as opposed to the form in which it is spoken or written about
3. [C] **事情,问题** affair; subject to which one gives attention
4. [S] **困难,毛病,麻烦** a trouble or cause of pain, illness, etc.
5. [U] **重要性** (of) importance

基本要点

1. matter 的基本含义是指与精神相对的"物质,物体",泛指构成客观物体或宇宙的所有物质,在物理学上指由很少的几种基本粒子构成的物质,在哲学上则指与意识相对的物质,是不可数名词,表静态概念。
2. matter 也可指思想或表达的"题材",书籍、演说等的"内容",与"形式"相对,是不可数名词。
3. matter 也可作"事情"解,有时可转化为

"问题"解。the matter 指"麻烦事,困难,毛病",在句中可用作表语或后置定语,常用在 what, something, anything 或 nothing 后。复数形式 matters 意为"情形,事态",而不是"多件事"。

4. matter 还可作"重要性"解,为不可数名词,有时也可作"原因""理由"解。

5.(in) a matter of 还可与表示时间、距离、金钱的词连用,意为"…左右,…上下",有"很少"的意味。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange ～安排事情
bring the ～引起某人注意这事件
clear up ～s 澄清事情
consider a ～考虑问题
contain much useless ～包含许多无用的物质
create ～创造物质,生成物质
discuss a ～讨论问题
explain a ～解释问题
give the ～ careful thought 慎重考虑这件事
handle a ～处理问题
ignore the ～调查这件事
let the ～ go 让这件事过去
make the ～s worse 把事情搞得更糟
put off the ～推迟处理某事
put the ～ right 拨乱反正
set ～s right 把事情纠正过来
sum up the ～总结某事
take ～ easy 泰然处之
take a ～ up 着手调查某事
think a ～ over 思考某事
treat a ～对待问题
turn the ～ over in one's mind 反复考虑某事

形容词+～

another ～另一件事
colouring ～色素
difficult ～难事
educational ～s 教育问题
fundamental ～根本问题
great ～大事
house-hold ～s 家庭事项
long-range ～s 长远的问题
mailed ～邮件
minor ～小事
personal ～s 个人问题
printed ～印刷品
private ～私事
public ～公事
serious ～严肃的事情
settled ～已决定的事项
small ～小事
subject ～主题
vital ～重大的事情
waste ～废物
worldly ～s 俗事

名词+～

family ～s 家庭事项
love ～s 风流韵事
money ～s 金钱问题

介词+～

as a ～ of fact 事实上
as a ～ of record 根据资料,作为资料
for that ～就这件事来说
in the ～ of 至于
on all ～s 对于一切事情

～+介词

～ for congratulation 值得祝贺之事
～ of common knowledge 常识的问题
～ of first importance 头等重要的问题
～ of great delicacy 需要谨慎处理的问题
～ of great significance 具有重大意义的事情
～ of public knowledge 众所周知的事

句型例句

Matter is the opposite of mind. 物质与精神相对。
Matter is primary and mind is secondary. 物质是第一性的,精神是第二性的。
The river is rich in organic matter. 这条河里有丰富的有机物质。
The entire universe is made up of different kinds of matter. 整个宇宙是由各种物质构成的。
Matter and energy are equal and interchangeable. 物质和能量是相等的,并可相互转换。
What's the subject matter of today's debate? 今天辩论的内容是什么?
The book contains much useless matter. 这本书里有许多无用的东西。
I find much matter for reflection in this book. 我在这本书中发现许多值得思考的东西。
Perfection of form cannot excuse poverty of matter. 不能用形式完整来为内容贫乏辩解。
The matter in your composition is quite good but the writing is not lucid enough. 你的作文内容很好,但文字不够简单明了。
I must take some suitable reading matter for the journey. 我必须带些合适的读物在旅途中阅读。
The room is furnished with good reading matter. 房间里备有良好的读物。
The matter admits of no delay. 此事刻不容缓。
I don't talk to my employer about private matters. 我不跟我的雇主谈私事。
It is a matter of regret that you couldn't come there on time. 你不能按时到达那儿是一件遗憾的事。
Some people adopted a wait-and-see policy in this matter. 在这件事上,有些人采取了观望的态度。
It is difficult to argue the matter without hurting her feelings. 就这件事进行争论而又不伤她的感情是困难的。
It relates to a matter of time. 这涉及一个时间的问题。
Not much the matter. 没有什么事情。
That is a decision of little matter. 那是一个不重要的决定。
It's a matter of duty. 这是个责任问题。
That is his matter for complaint. 那正是他抱怨的原因。
There is no matter for wonder. 没有惊奇的理由。
Matters went rapidly from bad to worse. 情况急剧地恶化。
This will make matters worse. 用这种方法将会使情况更加恶化。
They kept quiet about it until matters took a disturbing new turn. 他们对此始终保持沉默,直到情况发生了令人不安的新转折。
You should adapt yourself for new ways of looking at matters. 你应当适应于对事情的新的看法。
You must have something the matter with your eyes. 你的眼睛一定有点毛病。
Is there anything the matter with him? 他出了什么事吗?

常用短语

♣ ***a matter of fact***
事实上 the truth
It is a matter of fact, not a matter of opinion. 这是一个事实问题,而不是一个看法不同的问题。
It is a matter of fact that excessive exposure to the sun's rays, especially in fair-skinned people, can cause skin cancer. 事实上,过度地暴露于阳光之下,特别是对那些白皮肤的人们来说,易患皮肤癌。

♣ ***a matter of life and death***
生死攸关的事情;成败的关键 issue that is crucial to survival, success, etc.
He told the telephone operator that his call was a matter of life and death. 他告诉接线员,说他的电话是生死攸关的重要事情。

♣ ***a matter of opinion***
看法不同的见解 sth about which people hold different views
Whether she's clever or not is a matter of opinion. 对于她是否聪明大家看法不同。

♣ ***as a matter of conscience***
从道德观点出发 thinking of sth according to conscience
As a matter of conscience, he doesn't feel that he can stand up for the President any longer. 凭良心讲,他认为他没法再支持总统了。

♣ ***as a matter of course***
自然,通常 naturally
She took the news as a matter of course. 她把这则消息当作理所当然的事承受。
When I go out of the house I lock the door as a matter of course. 我走出家门时总是理所当然地把门锁上。
We don't have to ask her—she'll do it as a matter of course. 我们不必请求她做这件事,她自然会去做的。
The milkman leaves us three pints a day as a matter of course. 送奶人每天自然给我们送 3 瓶奶。

♣ ***as a matter of fact***
事实上,其实 in truth
Mary didn't seem to believe it. As a matter of fact, she said she suspected it. 玛丽似乎不相信,事实上,她怀疑。
Mike said he didn't tell a lie. As a matter of fact, he did. 迈克说他从没有说过谎。事实上,他说过。
I'm going there tomorrow, as a matter of fact. 其实,我明天是准备去的。

♣ ***as a matter of routine***
按照惯例 routinely
As a matter of routine, the sheriff's office there had been notified of the change of address. 按照惯例,他们已把地址改变的消息通知了那里的郡长办公室。

♣ ***be a matter of***
问题的关键是… be a question of what is necessary
I know we need some extra help but it's a matter of finding the right person for the job. 我知道我们需要更多的帮助,但问题的关键是找个合适的人来干这项工作。

♣ ***be a matter of time***

迟早要发生 will happen sooner or later
We must do something about that dead tree, it's only a matter of time before it falls down and maybe injures somebody. 我们必须对那棵枯树进行处理,它迟早要倒下来,可能会砸伤人的。
It's only a matter of time. 这只是个时间问题。

♣ ***be the matter with***
成为困难〔问题〕 be the difficulty〔problem〕
Whatever is the matter with you? 你究竟出了什么事?
Something is the matter with his voice. 他的嗓音有些不对头。
Something is the matter with Eric—he's been in a bad mood all day. 埃里克是有些问题——他整天精神不佳。

♣ ***for that matter***
就那件事而论,关于那一点 concerning that
He doesn't trust his partner. For that matter I can't blame him. 他不信任自己的合伙人,就这一点来说,我不能责怪他。
Your mother would never allow it, and for that matter, neither would I. 你母亲绝不会允许这种事,而且我也不会。

♣ ***(in) a matter of***
大约,左右 about; or so
The book sold for a matter of five *yuan*. 这本书售价过去是5元左右。
We walked the whole way to the station, a matter of 3 miles. 我们一直走到车站,大约3英里的路程。
Don't worry it's only a matter of hours till the doctor arrives. 别着急,医生几小时后就会赶到。
The police arrived in a matter of minutes. 警察几分钟就到了。

♣ ***in the matter of***
在…方面;就…而论 about sth
He has not too good a reputation in the matter of honesty. 就诚实而言,他的名声不太好。

♣ ***matter in question***
正在考虑〔讨论〕的问题 point being considered〔discussed〕
Did the matter in question occur on or about ten o'clock on the fifteenth of June? 那事是在6月15日10点正或10点左右发生的吗?

♣ ***no laughing matter***
需要严肃对待的事,正经事 serious thing
Looking after fifteen noisy children is no laughing matter. 照看15个吵吵嚷嚷的孩子可不是闹着玩的事。

♣ ***no matter***
1. 不介意,不要紧 never mind; it is unimportant
It's no matter that he didn't phone. 他没有打电话也没关系。
It's no matter whether you arrive early or late. 无论你早到或晚到都无关紧要。
It made no matter to him that his daughter lost all her money. 他女儿把钱都丢失了,但对他来说这并不要紧。
Let it go since it is of no matter. 既然那不要紧,就让它去吧。
It's no matter to me whether you arrive early or late. 你到得早还是晚,对我来说无所谓。
It makes no matter. 那无关紧要。
2. 不管,不论 regardless of
〔说明〕 no matter 作此解时多与 what, who, whatever, how 等疑问副词连用。
No matter what you say, I like to listen. 不管你说什么,我都喜欢听。
No matter what happens, I won't leave my position. 不论发生什么事,我都不会擅离岗位。
No matter how difficult the task may be, we must complete it in time. 不管任务如何艰巨,我们必须按时完成。
I'll finish the job, no matter how long it takes. 不管花多长时间,我都要把这工作做完。
No matter what happened, he would not say a word. 不管发生过什么事,他不会说一个字。
Don't open the door, no matter who calls! 不管谁叫门,都不要开!

♣ ***no matter what***
无论如何,不管怎样 whatever
He's decided to leave tomorrow, no matter what. 不管发生什么事,他已决定明天走。

♣ ***not to mince matters***
坦率地说 to be frank
We're in trouble. Not to mince matters, we're ruined! 我们遇到了麻烦,坦率地说,我们已破产了!

♣ ***what's the matter?***
怎么回事? 怎么啦? what is the problem? what is wrong?
What's the matter? Why are you crying? 怎么回事? 你为什么哭?
What's the matter with this machine? 这机器怎么啦?
What's the matter with your eyes? 你的眼睛怎么了?

词语辨异

♣ ***in a matter of, in the matter of***
两者不容混淆:in a matter of 的意思是"只消,不过";而 in the matter of 的意思是"关于,对于"。例如:
You can finish the course in a matter of weeks. 你只消几周就能学完这门课程。
Jimmy has a name in the matter of enthusiasm in work. 吉米的工作干劲是有名的。

♣ ***matter, affair, business, concern, thing***
参见 affair 条。

♣ ***matter, material, stuff, substance***
参见 material 条。

正误解析

1. 物质世界是由物质组成的。
〔误〕 The physical world is composed of matters.
〔正〕 The physical world is composed of matter.
〔析〕 matter 作"物质"解时是不可数名词。
2. 你怎么啦?
〔误〕 What's the matter to you?
〔正〕 What's the matter with you?
收音机没有什么毛病。
〔误〕 There wasn't any matter with the radio.
〔正〕 There was nothing the matter with the radio.
〔析〕 the matter with 为固定搭配,表示"…出了毛病"。
3. 事实上,他在假装睡觉。
〔误〕 As the matter of fact he was pretending to be asleep.
〔正〕 As a matter of fact he was pretending to be asleep.
〔析〕 as a matter of fact 是固定说法,表示"事实上"。
4. 我有几件事要做。
〔误〕 I have several matters to do.
〔正〕 I have several things to do.
〔析〕 matter 虽可用作可数名词,并可说 a matter,但不可说 two matters, several matters,可改用 two things, several things。
5. 无论你给那个孩子什么东西,他都会吃的。
〔误〕 The child will eat no matter what you give him.
〔正〕 The child will eat whatever you give him.
〔析〕 no matter what 引起的从句不能作主语或宾语,而 whatever 可以引导主语从句或宾语从句。
6. 问题是车内没有位置容纳你,所以我们无法带你一起去。
〔误〕 The matter is that we won't have enough room in the car to take you with us.
〔正〕 The problem is that we won't have enough room in the car to take you with us.
〔析〕 the matter 作"问题"或"麻烦"解时不用作主语。

学习参考

1. what's the matter 有两种译法:如果要询问有关的人或物时,the matter 相当于 wrong(毛病,故障),意为"出了什么事",是习惯用语。另外,matter 还可作"物质"解,是不可数名词。例如:
What's the matter with that boy? 那男孩出了什么事?
What's the matter with your leg? 你的腿怎么了?
What's the matter in the bottle? 瓶里装的是什么物质?
2. matter 用作可数名词多指"事态,问题",但指一般事情常用 something, anything, nothing;指具体的问题时常用 question, problem,一般不用 matter。

☞ *v.* [ˈmætə] (matters; mattered; mattering)

双解释义

vi. **要紧,有关系** be of importance

基本要点

1. matter 是不及物动词,基本意思是"对人们有重大关系,要紧""重要,有严重性"。
2. matter 常用于以 it 作形式主语的结构中,其真实主语一般为现在分词短语、that 从句、wh-从句或 if/whether 从句。
3. 在回答别人的道歉时,应该说 It doesn't matter,不说 no matter。
4. matter 用于医学上,指"化脓"。
5. matter 是表示静态的动词,一般不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ little 无关紧要
~ much 事关重大
~ nothing 毫无关系

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

Age doesn't matter. 年龄无关紧要。

All these things do not matter now. 现在所有这些事情都不重要了。

What they say matters little. 他们的话无关紧要。

It doesn't matter. 这不碍事。

It doesn't matter much. 没有多大关系。

It does not matter at all. 毫无关系。

I wasn't able to speak to her before she left—not that it matters though, because I can phone her tonight. 我未能在她离开前同她谈话，但这并不重要，因为今晚还能给她打电话。

"I'm sorry; I am two minutes late." "It doesn't matter." "对不起，我迟到了2分钟。""没关系。"

The cut got dirty and after a few days began to matter. 伤口弄脏了，几天后就开始化脓。

▲It + ～ + *v*-ing

It doesn't matter hurting myself a little bit. 我受点伤，不要紧。

▲It + ～ + that/wh-clause

It had never mattered much to her that she had not had a formal education. 她未受过正规教育，这对她来说从来没有多大关系。

If a person does his best it doesn't matter what people think of him. 如果一个人尽了他最大的努力，那么人们如何看他并没关系。

It does not matter who wins. 无论谁赢都无关紧要。

It doesn't matter how you're dressed. 你穿得怎样并没关系。

▲It + ～ + if/whether-clause

What does it matter if it rains? 下雨有啥要紧？

It doesn't matter if I miss my train, because there's another later. 如果我错过了我那趟火车，没关系，晚些时候还有一趟。

It doesn't matter much whether we go together or separately. 我们一起去还是分头去都可以。

▲It + ～ + to sb + wh-clause

Does it matter to you what people say? 别人说什么你在乎吗？

It doesn't matter to me whether to go by ship or train. 乘船还是乘火车对我来说都可以。

常用短语

♣ ***matter about***　(*v*. + *prep*.)

对…重要 be important to (sb)

▲ *matter about sb/sth/v-ing*

It doesn't matter about me; I can walk. 不要管我，我能走。

It doesn't matter about the price, buy it, whatever it costs. 不要考虑价钱，无论花多少钱，都买吧。

Is the idea clear? It does not matter about the actual numbers. 概念清楚了吗？具体数字倒没什么关系。

It doesn't matter if you close the door. 关门没关系。

♣ ***matter to***　(*v*. + *prep*.)

对…重要 be important to (sb)

〔说明〕matter to 不用于被动结构。

▲ *matter to sb/sth*

My health matters more to my doctor than to my family. 我的健康状况对医生比对我家里人更为重要。

That was what mattered most to him. 那是对他至关重要的事。

It matters little to me. 这对我无所谓。

It matters greatly to our relationship. 这事对你我之间的关系影响重大。

I don't think anybody matters to her apart from herself. 我认为除了她自己以外，别人对她无关紧要。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

It doesn't matter about me.
　不必为我担心。
It doesn't matter to me.
　我不在乎。

正误解析

你来不来对他都无关紧要。

〔误〕It doesn't matter with him whether you will come or not.

〔正〕It doesn't matter to him whether you will come or not.

〔析〕表示"…对某人无关紧要"，应该说 It doesn't matter to sb，其中介词 to 不能改用 with。

学习参考

matter 后跟 more and more 或 less and less 短语时，可用于进行时态，因为 matter 已由状态性动词转化为运动性动词了。例如：

Class origin seems to be mattering less and less, but diploma appears to be mattering more and more these days. 如今家庭出身似乎越来越次要了，而文凭却越来越显得重要。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. affair, argument, business, discharge ***v***. count, signify, discharge, secrete

〔反义词〕 ***n***. insignificance

〔词源〕<古法语 *matiere*<拉丁语 *materia*(物质)

mat·tress

☞ ***n***. [ˈmætrəs] (mattresses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**褥垫，床垫** a rectangular pad of wool, cotton, etc., to put on a bed for sleeping

句型例句

The straw mattresses are airing there. 草褥子正在那里晾着。

I sewed some new tapes on to the mattress cover. 我把几条新带子缝在床垫套上。

ma·ture

☞ ***adj***. [məˈtʃuə] (more mature; most mature)

双解释义

1. **成熟的，成年人的** fully grown and developed
2. **深思的；慎重的** having or typical of a fully developed mind; sensible

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ age 成熟年龄，富有知识和经验的年龄

～ + 介词

～ for marriage 已到结婚年龄

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

She is a mature girl. 她是个成熟的女孩。

This is a dress shop for mature women. 这是一家成年妇女服装店。

It's a mature plan. 这是个深思熟虑的计划。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The apples are not yet mature. 这些苹果还未成熟。

These persimmons do not seem mature enough. 这些柿子好像没有熟透。

The new ambassador is more mature than his predecessor. 新大使比他的前任更成熟一些。

He is mature politically. 他政治上很成熟。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

A human being is mature at 18 years old. 人到18岁才算成年。

A monkey is mature at a few years old. 猴子几岁大就发育成熟了。

She is very mature for her age. 就她的年龄来说，她很成熟。

词语辨异

♣ ***mature***, ***mellow***, ***ripe***

参见 ripe 条。

☞ ***v***. [məˈtʃuə] (matures; matured; maturing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **(使)成熟** bring to full development or to a state ready for use

基本要点

1. mature 的意思是"成熟"，指有机体在生理、心理、智力等方面的逐步发展过程，强调使其生长发育成熟或使其能正常起作用。引申可指经过慎重考虑作出计划或决定。
2. mature 主要用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ early 成熟得早
～ fast 成熟得快
～ well 妥善地制订出
～ admirably 成长得很好
～ appallingly 令人吃惊地成长
～ completely 彻底地成熟
～ curiously 不寻常地成熟
～ fairly 相当地成熟
～ fully 完全地成熟
～ greatly 大大地成熟
～ indescribably 难以形容地成熟
～ precociously 早熟
～ scarcely 不够成熟
～ slowly 大器晚成
～ strikingly 显著地成长
～ sturdily 强健地成长
～ suddenly 突然成熟
～ sufficiently 充分地成熟
～ surprisingly 意外地成熟

~ terribly 非常地成熟
~ thoroughly 彻底地成熟

~+介词

~ by 因…而成熟
~ into 发展成
~ with 随着…而成熟

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Boys mature more slowly than girls, both physically and psychologically. 在生理和心理上,男孩比女孩成熟得晚些。
His character matured during these years. 他的性格在这些年月里发展成熟了。
In warm climates human beings mature more rapidly than in cold climates. 在气候温暖的地带,人的成熟比在寒冷地带快些。
These cows mature fast. 这些母牛成熟得快。
We'll help the orphan mature. 我们会帮助这个孤儿成长起来。
A new generation is fast maturing. 新的一代人正在迅速成长。
Pines take a decade to mature while the polar matures rapidly. 松树要 10 年才能长成,而白杨却长得快。
The bill matures today. 这张支票今天到期。
My insurance policy matures when I reach sixty-five. 我满 65 岁时,我的保险单就到期了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
Experiences matured him. 各种经历使他成熟起来。
These years matured his character. 这几年使他的性格成熟了。
They have matured the plan. 他们细心地制定出这项计划。

常用短语

♣ ***mature into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
成长为… become
▲ *mature into sb/sth*
He has matured into a father. 他已经当爸爸了。
The boy has matured into a big man. 那男孩已长成大人了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mature, age, develop, mellow, ripen***
这组词的共同含义是"成熟,长成"。其区别是:mature 不仅指身体上,也指精神、智力方面"成熟";age 则侧重"变老,老化",可指人,也可指物;develop 意为"生长,成长",可指局部的,也可指整体的变化;mellow 则指水果成熟、酒酿成,也可指人因年龄的增长,经验的积累而变得老练成熟;而 ripen 的意思是"使…成熟",着重指无生命的东西。

max·imum

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmæksɪməm]

双解释义

最大值的,最大量的 being the largest number, amount, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
What's the maximum amount of wine you're allowed to take through customs duty-free? 海关准许携带酒类的最大免税限量是多少?
What's your maximum distance ever walked? 你最多走过多远?

学习参考

maximum 可用作名词,意思是"最大限度,最大量,顶点"。例如:
Production was at the maximum in the third quarter. 第三季度生产达到最高值。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 biggest, greatest, highest, largest
〔反义词〕 minimum
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *maximus*(最大)

may

☞ ***aux v.*** [meɪ]

双解释义

1. **可以,许可** have permission to; be allowed to
2. **也许,可能** (used to show possibility) to be perhaps likely to
3. **但愿** have a wish
4. **会,能** will, can

基本要点

1. may 是个情态动词,无不定式和分词形式,第三人称单数现在时也无变化。表示否定缩写为 mayn't[ment]。
2. may 可表示可能性,意为"可能,也许"。它后面可接不定式的完成式或进行式表示"或许已经,或许正在〔将要〕"等。may 用在祈使句中加动词原形,可表示祝愿。
3. may 用在目的状语从句中作"(以便)能;(使…)可以";用在让步状语从句中作"不管;不论;尽管"解。
4. 当陈述部分带有 may 的肯定形式构成附加疑问句时一般不用 mayn't,正式用法中可用非缩写形式 May... not? 或 Mightn't...? 如表示将来意义,可用 Won't...?

句型例句

"May I smoke here?" "Yes, please (certainly)." "我可以在这儿抽烟吗?" "请抽吧!"
"May I smoke here?" "No, you mustn't 〔No, you cannot〕." "我可以在这儿吸烟吗?" "不,你不可以。"
May I use your bicycle? 我可以用你的自行车吗?
He may come, or he may not. 他也许会来,也许不会来。
He may possibly know it. 他可能知道。
He may be right. 他可能是对的。
The guests may have left. 客人们可能已经走了。
He is afraid she may forget his address. 他担心她会忘记他的地址。
You may have been there before. 你以前也许去过那里。
I may be going back in the fall. 我也许秋天将回来。
Write to him at once so that he may know in time. 马上写信给他,使他能够及时了解情况。
Come what may, I will try it. 无论发生什么,我总要试一试。
May you be happy. 祝你快乐。
May good luck be yours! 祝你好运。
May there never be another world war. 但愿不再有世界大战。

常用短语

♣ ***may as well***
不妨 have no strong reason not to
I needn't wait, I may as well tell you now. 我不必等了,不妨现在就告诉你。
♣ ***may ... but***
或许〔可能〕…但是…perhaps; admittedly
〔说明〕这种句子前面通常接让步状语从句。
He may be clever, but he doesn't know everything. 他或许聪明,但是他不可能知道所有的事情。
♣ ***may well***
(完全)能,(满)可以 be very likely to
You may well say so. 你完全可以这么说。

词语辨异

♣ ***may, can***
参见 can 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *mæy*(可能,可以)

May

☞ ***n.*** [meɪ] (Mays)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **五月** the fifth month of the year, next after April

基本要点

1. May 的意思是"五月",指一年之中处于四月之后的第一个月。
2. May 与其他表示月份的名词不同,没有缩略形式。
3. May Day 的意思是"五一",前面不加冠词。
4. May 泛指"五月"时不用冠词,可修饰名词作前置定语。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

last ~最后的一个五月

~+名词

~ Day 五一国际劳动节

介词+~

in ~ last year 在去年五月

句型例句

We'll go on holiday in May. 我们五月去度假。
May 1 is International Labour Day. "五一"是国际劳动节。
May 4 is Youth Day. "五四"是青年节。
It happened on May the sixth. 事情发生在5月6日。
The new office will open in May 1998. 新的办公室将于 1998 年 5 月开业。
She started work here last May. 去年 5 月她开始在这里工作。
May flowers were blooming everywhere. 五月的鲜花到处盛开。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语 *mai* <拉丁语 *Maius*(玛娅月)

maybe

☞ *adv*. ['meɪbi]

双解释义

很可能；大概 perhaps

句型例句

Maybe,I'll leave for home.我可能动身回家。
"Is it true?""Maybe,I'm not sure.""那是真的吗?""也许吧,我说不准。"
Maybe I am wrong.或许我错了。
Maybe you'll have luck.也许你会碰到好运。
Maybe you are right and I am wrong.可能你对了,而我错了。
He didn't feel quite right; maybe it was a touch of the sun.他觉得有点不太舒服,可能有点中暑。
I see him maybe once every three, four months.我大概每三四个月见他一次。

词语辨异

♣ ***maybe*, *perhaps*, *possibly*, *probably***
参见 perhaps 条。

补充资料

[同义词] perhaps, possibly
[反义词] definitely

mayor

☞ *n*. [meə] (mayors)

双解释义

Ⓒ市长 a person elected each year by a town council to be head of that city or town

句型例句

Who is the mayor of the city? 这个市的市长是谁?
The mayor hurried into his office, brushing off the reporters.市长赶快走到办公室,拒不接见记者。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *maire*(大人物)

me

☞ *pron*. [强 mi:,弱 mi]

双解释义

(人称代词 I 的宾格)我 object form of I

基本要点

me 是 I 的宾格,意思是"我"。在句中多作宾语,在口语中用作表语,可相当于 I,还可用于感叹句。

句型例句

Can you see me? 你看得见我吗?
"Who is it?""It's me"."是谁?""是我。"
Dear me! 哎哟!

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *mē*(我的宾格)

meadow

☞ *n*. ['medəʊ] (meadows)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ草地,牧场;(河边的)低洼地 (area or field of) grassland, especially used for growing hay; (area of) low, often boggy, land near a river

句型例句

The children ran free across the meadow.孩子们在草地里自由地奔跑。
He saw before him a meadow spread with daisies.他看到面前是一片长满雏菊的草地。

meal

☞ *n*. [mi:l] (meals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ餐,饭 an amount of food eaten at one time, usually consisting of two or more dishes
2.Ⓒ进餐时间 the time of eating a meal

基本要点

1. meal 的基本意思是"餐,饭",是统称,可指早、中、晚餐。也可表示在一顿饭的时间,即"用餐时间"。meals 则通常指餐桌上的"食品"。
2. meal 作"进餐期间"解时通常用于 at meals 结构。

词汇搭配

动词+～

beg a ～讨一顿饭吃
cook a ～做饭
eat a ～吃饭
enjoy one's ～吃得很开胃
forget one's ～忘记吃饭
make a ～ of 吃一顿…饭
order a ～订饭菜
prepare a ～准备饭菜
serve a ～开饭,上饭
share one's ～ with 同…共餐
take a ～吃饭

形容词+～

badly cooked ～做得很糟糕的饭菜
cheap ～便宜的饭菜,经济小吃
delicious ～美餐
economical ～经济小吃
expensive ～昂贵的饭菜
good ～好饭菜
home-cooked ～家做的饭菜
hot ～热餐
main ～主餐
nice ～美食,佳肴
poor ～做得不好或不丰盛的饭菜
quick ～快餐
simple ～便餐
square ～丰盛的一餐
well-cooked ～做得好的饭菜

名词+～

fish ～鱼宴
school ～s 学校供给的饭菜

～+名词

～ tickets 饭票

介词+～

at ～s 吃饭时
drink milk between ～s 两餐之间饮牛奶
during a ～席间
drink wine to one's ～边吃饭边饮酒

句型例句

It was very generous of them to share their meal with their out-of-work neighbours.他们愿意让失业的邻人共享餐食,真的十分慷慨。
The Bakers have invited us out for a meal tonight.贝克一家今晚请我们到外面去吃饭。
We had a plain meal.我们吃了一顿便饭。
You can get quite a decent meal there without spending too much.你不用花太多的钱就可以在那里吃上一顿相当不错的饭。
We were given a delicious meal at the restaurant.在饭馆里,我们进了一顿美餐。
There is an elaborate five course meal.这儿有五道菜的精美餐。
This is an excellent meal.这是一顿很好的饭。
We ended our meal with a nice dessert.我们那顿饭最后吃的是美味的甜食。
I wasn't hungry; I only ate that big meal because your mother meant well by us.我当时并不饿,我大吃了一顿是因为你母亲对我们太好了。
We enjoyed the hot meal after being out in the rain.我们从外面雨中归来后美美地吃了一餐热饭。
There was nothing special about the meal: it was average.饭菜没什么特别,挺平常的。
They will have a talk at meals.他们将在进餐时讨论。
This restaurant is known for its Chinese food.这家餐馆以中国菜出名。
He has a gigantic appetite and eats gigantic meals.他有很大的食量,能吃很多的食物。

词语辨异

♣ ***meal*, *breakfast*, *dinner*, *lunch*, *supper*, *tea***
参见 dinner 条。
♣ ***meal*, *diet*, *repast***
这三个词的共同意思是"餐"。其区别是:meal 意为"一餐,进餐,饭菜",是普通用语;repast 通常指"盛餐",一般用在正式文体中,日常英语中用得极少。例如:
The guest partook of a luxurious repast in the beautiful hall.这位客人在这美丽的大厅里享受了一顿奢侈的盛宴。
diet 通常指特定的饮食、食物、习惯食用品。例如:
You'd better have a light diet.你最好吃清淡的食物。

学习参考

"Let's take a meal.吃饭吧。"这句话并没有错,但除非特别必要,一般不用,而是讲 Let's have breakfast[lunch, dinner].吃早饭[午饭、晚饭]吧。"Let's eat.吃饭吧。"稍有些俗气,但在美式英语中应用很广。

补充资料

[同义词] breakfast, dinner, lunch, supper, tea
[词源] <古英语 *mæl*(一餐)

mean

☞ *v*. [mi:n] (means; meant; meaning)

双解释义

1. *vt*.表示…的意思 be a sign of
2. *vt*.本意是,原意为 have in mind as a purpose; intend
3. *vt*.& *vi*.有某种重要性 be of importance to the stated degree

基本要点

1. mean 的基本意思是"表示…的意思",指某一动作或某件事物(如字母、信号等)具有某种意思,这一事物与其现在所表达意

思是相同的。mean 也可指“本意是,原意为”,指某一件事物最初的意思,这个意思与其现在所表示的意思可能不同。mean 还可指“有某种重要性”。

2. mean 多用作及物动词,其后可接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语,有时还可接双宾语。mean 也可接由动词不定式或“to be/as + *n.*”充当补足语的复合宾语。mean 偶尔也可用作不及物动词。
3. mean 作“打算,企图”解时,要搭用动词不定式作宾语,此时如以非谓语动词作主语,则该主语须用动名词。作“意味着”解,则要搭用动名词作宾语,此时如以非谓语动词作主语,则该主语须用动词不定式。
4. mean 后不可搭用否定的动词不定式。
5. mean 常用于过去完成时或一般过去时表示“希望”“预料”“打算”未能完成或未能实现。用于过去完成时时,多半搭用动词不定式的一般时态;用于一般过去时则可搭用动词不定式的完成时,也可搭用一般时。
6. 在口语中如出现口误,可用 I mean 来修正,意为“不,我是说”,也可用此(即通过解释、重复或添加新的内容)来把已经说过的话说得更清楚些,还可用此表示不同意某事。
7. what do you mean 可用于表示讨厌的事或不同意某人刚说过的话,也可用来引出愤怒的抗议。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ business 当真
~ consent 意味着同意
~ rain 意味着有雨
~ success 意味着成功
~ war 预示着战争
~ youth 意味着年轻

~ + 副词

~ a great deal 表示很多意思
~ little 毫无意义
~ much 意味深长
~ well 怀着好意
~ abominably 极坏地打算
~ bitterly 极为失望地打算
~ brutally 残忍地打算
~ cruelly 残忍地打算
~ despicably 卑鄙地打算
~ disgracefully 使人丢脸地打算
~ greedily 贪婪地打算
~ horribly 令人恐怖地打算
~ incredibly 令人难以置信地打算
~ maliciously 恶毒地打算
~ outrageously 残暴地打算
~ selfishly 自私地打算
~ shamefully 可耻地打算
~ stingily 小气地打算
~ terribly 可怕地打算
~ unbelievably 令人难以相信地打算
~ viciously 邪恶地打算

~ + 介词

~ as 出于…之意
~ by 意思是,意味着
~ for 针对
~ to 对…有意义

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He means ill towards us. 他对我们怀着恶意。
He means well. 他心存良善。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The German word *ya* means "yes". 德语 ya 这个词的意思是“是的”。
The red light means "Stop". 红灯就是“停”。
In this poem the budding flower means youth. 在这首诗里含苞欲放的花朵是指青春。
What does this word mean? 这个词是什么意思?
Silence means consent. 沉默意味着同意。
I did not mean you. 我不是指你。
She said Tuesday, but meant Thursday. 她想说星期四却说成了星期二。
Nonsense! He never meant anything of this sort. 别胡说!他从来没有这种意思。
He's very angry, and means trouble, 他非常生气,有意要找麻烦。
In running a company, strict financial management means everything. 经营一家公司,严格的财务管理是至关重要的。
The weather will mean long traffic delays. 这种天气会造成长时间的交通阻断。
A damp breeze from the sea usually means rain. 带有潮气的海风往往是有雨的征兆。
Poor teeth mean poor digestion and poor digestion means poor nutrition. 牙齿不好就意味着消化不好,而消化不好就意味着营养吸收不好。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

Do you mean to tell me you don't care for modern art? 你的意思是告诉我你不喜欢现代艺术,是不是?
I didn't mean to say we were perfect. 我并不是说我们已十全十美了。
I am terribly sorry, I didn't mean to interrupt you. 真对不起,我并非有意打扰你。
I have always meant to get it repaired. 我一直想请人修一修的。
I had meant to call you, but I was so busy. 我是想来看望你的,但是,我太忙了。
I meant to buy a morning paper but I didn't see any newsboy around. 我打算买一份晨报,但周围看不见有报童。
We meant to have gone to see him. 我们本来打算去看看他的。
I mean to go there next year. 我打算明年到那儿去。
I mean to stay here, if I can. 若是能留下,我想留在这儿。
How long do you mean to stay in Beijing? 你打算在北京住多久?
He means to succeed. 他想要获得成功。
What do you mean to do with it? 你打算怎样处理它?
Missing the train, he means to wait for an hour. 赶不上这列火车他打算再等一个小时。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

These new orders for our manufacturers will mean working overtime. 这些订购我们产品的新订单意味着要加班。
Independence does not mean shutting the door to the world. 独立自主并不是闭关自守。
To raise wages means increasing purchasing power. 提高工资就意味着提高购买力。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

The sign means that cars cannot enter. 这种标志表示汽车不能入内。
Do you mean that I am an individualist? 你的意思是,我是个人主义者?
He didn't express himself very clearly, but he means that he wants your help. 他没有表达得很清楚,可他的意思是他需要你的帮助。
This means that the boy may be out of a job for some time. 这意味着这个男孩子有一段时间要没有工作。
That expression means that he is angry. 那表情意味着他生气了。
The shooting stopped, which meant that the bandit gang had been destroyed. 枪声停止了,说明这帮匪徒已被消灭。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

It doesn't mean what you thought it meant. 它不表示你认为它表示的那个意思。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

He means you no harm. 他对你没有恶意。
Although he seems angry with his son, he means him nothing but good. 他似乎对儿子很生气,但他只是想让他好。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

She meant this gift for you. 这礼物是送给你的。
I meant it for your good. 我是为了你的利益着想。

◇ 用于 be~ed 结构

This warning was meant for you. 这警告是冲着你来的。
Some of the jokes in this play are not meant for children's ears. 剧里的一些玩笑不适合让孩子们听。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be/as *n.*

No one meant him to be a great man. 没人要他成为伟人。
I wasn't serious, I meant it as a joke. 我并非有意,我只是想开个玩笑而已。

◇ 用于 be~ed 结构

He believes he is meant to be a great man. 他相信他生来就是要当伟人的。
He was meant to be a lawyer by his parents. 他父母期望他能当律师。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I mean you to do the exercise by yourself. 我是要你独自完成作业。
She meant us to help her. 她想让我们帮助她。
Did you mean us to know? 你是有意让我们知道吗?
We didn't mean you to go out alone. 我们不想让你一个人出去。
I didn't mean him to come so early. 我没有要他来得这么早。
We never meant you to spend your time like that. 我们从来没打算让你把时间这样花掉。
He meant himself to do his best. 他要自己尽最大的努力。

◇ 用于 be~ed 结构

Books are meant to be read. 书就是让人读的。
He was meant to do his best by everyone. 人人都期望他能尽力。

You're meant to take your shoes off when you enter a Hindu temple. 你进入印度寺庙时应该脱掉鞋子。

常用短语

♣ ***be meant for***

命中注定 be intended by or as if by fate for a way of life

He seems to have been meant for the Church from an early age. 他从小就好像注定要过当牧师的生活。

I was never meant for the army. 我根本就不是当兵的料。

♣ ***I mean***

我的意思是 what my mean is

He's really very rude; I mean, he never says "Good morning". 他实在非常粗鲁，我的意思是他从来不说"早安"。

She plays the violin, I mean the viola, really well. 她的小提琴，我是指中提琴，的确拉得很好。

▲ *I mean to say*

He can't be allowed to behave like that; I meant to say, he's a grown man. 不应该准许他有那样的举止，我是说他已经是成年人了。

▲ *I mean that-clause*

I mean that all glitters is not gold. 我是说，不是所有闪光的东西都是金子。

I mean that he is a swindler. 我的意思是说，他是个骗子。

I mean that it is impossible. 我的意思是说那不可能。

I mean that there should be no argument about this. 我的意思是不得对此事有任何争论。

♣ ***mean by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

通过…表达 intend (a meaning) through or by means of sth

▲ *mean sth by sth/v-ing*

I meant nothing by it at all. 我那么做毫无别的意思。

He meant his love by giving flowers. 他通过送花来表达他的爱意。

♣ ***mean to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…来说很重要… express the idea of sth, as understood by sb

▲ *mean sth to sb*

Having my family around me means happiness to me. 家人同我在一起就意味着幸福。

The smell means dinner to the dog! 对狗来说，这气味意味着进食！

It was a worthless toy, but it meant a lot to the child. 这是一件毫无价值的玩具，但对这个孩子来说却很有意义。

These symbols mean nothing to me. 我完全不明白这些符号是什么意思。

Money means nothing to him. 金钱对他来说是无所谓的。

He means no harm to anyone. 他无意伤害任何人。

♣ ***what do you mean***

你是什么意思 what are you going to do

What do you mean, you don't like my cooking? 你是什么意思？你是不喜欢我做的饭？

▲ *what do you mean by v-ing*

What do you mean by coming home so late? 你怎么竟敢这么晚才回家？

词语辨异

♣ ***mean, connote, denote, imply, indicate, signify, suggest, symbolize***

这组词的共同意思是"意指"。其区别是：

1. mean 是普通用语，对于明确与否的观点、物品都可以用；suggest 意为"具有…的含义"，暗示"表明"。例如：

He claims to mean one thing, but his choice of words suggests quite another. 他宣称指的是一件事，而他的话却含有另外一个含义。

2. indicate 与 imply 意为"说明，表明，象征"，indicate 通常指明显、明确的事物。例如：

A high fever indicates a severe illness. 高烧预示着要生病了。

imply 通常指含蓄地、不明确地"暗示"。例如：

His smile implied that he had forgotten all about the time. 他的笑预示着他完全忘记了时间。

3. denote 与 connote 通常指明示的内容、含义，从外观上即可看出。例如：

The word "lion" denotes〔connotes〕 a certain kind of animal. "狮子"这个词指一种动物。

4. connote 与 suggest 和 imply 有时可以替换，但 connote 的用法比其他两个词较为正式。例如：

Hunger connotes〔suggests, implies〕 unhappiness. 饥饿就预示着不高兴。

5. signify 与 symbolize 表示"意味，象征"，symbolize 通常指用物、符号代表某物，着重表示抽象的概念。例如：

What does this strange mark signify〔symbolize〕? 这个奇怪的符号代表什么？

6. signify 有时可以和 mean 互换。例如：

A red sunset signifies〔means〕 fine weather. 一轮火红的落日象征着一个好天气。

♣ ***mean, be going to, be thinking of, intend***

参见 go 条。

♣ ***mean, imply, involve***

参见 involve 条。

正误解析

1. 如果这意味着要耽搁一个多星期，我就不等了。

〔误〕I won't wait if it means to delay more than a week or so.

〔正〕I won't wait if it means delaying more than a week or so.

〔析〕在作"意味着"解时，mean 后跟动名词，不跟动词不定式。

2. 有人认为，更严厉的惩罚会减少犯罪。

〔误〕Some people mean〔believe〕 that stricter punishments will reduce the amount of crime.

〔正〕Some people think that stricter punishments will reduce the amount of crime.

〔析〕mean 表示"想表达(某种看法)，意思是"；表示"认为，有某种看法"可用 think 或 believe。

3. 他不是故意杀害她的儿子的。

〔误〕He did not mean to kill her son on purpose.

〔正〕He did not mean to kill her son.

〔正〕He did not kill her son on purpose.

〔析〕mean 可表示"有…意图，打算"，on purpose 与 mean 意思重复。

4. 我不是有意要伤害你的感情。

〔误〕I meant not to hurt your feelings.

〔正〕I didn't mean to hurt your feelings.

〔析〕mean 后不可接否定的动词不定式。

学习参考

mean 有时还可用于 mean for sb to-*v* 句型，此时只用于美式英语。而有些语法学家认为这种用法不标准，学习者还是少用为好。例如：

I didn't mean for her to tell him. 我并没有打算让她告诉他。

☞ ***adj.*** [miːn] (meaner; meanest)

双解释义

1. **吝啬的，自私的** ungenerous; selfish
2. **卑鄙的，不善良的** unworthy; unkind
3. **中间的，平均的** midway between two extremes; average

基本要点

1. mean 用作形容词时的意思是"吝啬的，自私的"，指对属于自己的东西格外的小气，不想让别人得到，或做事情只想到自己，而不替他人着想。mean 也可指做事情采取不正当的或有损他人利益的手段，即"卑鄙的，不善良的"；也可指心地不善良，即"刻毒的，邪恶的"。mean 还可指某人或某事处于不高不低(或不长不短)的水平，即"中间的，平均的"。mean 引申可指"难看的，劣质的，简陋的""低劣的，平庸的""出身微贱的，社会地位低下的"等。
2. mean 可用来修饰人或具体的事物，也可以修饰抽象的事物。用作表语时，可接介词短语或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ axis 中轴

～ line 等分线

～ opinion 轻视，看不起

～ term 中项

～ value 平均值

〔副词＋～〕

abominably ～自私可恶，平庸讨厌

bitterly ～极端可鄙

brutally ～蛮横可鄙

cruelly ～非常自私

disgracefully ～下贱丢脸

greedily ～贪得下贱

selfishly ～自私自利

shamefully ～卑劣可耻

terribly ～极度低劣

treacherously ～阴险卑鄙

viciously ～邪恶下贱

〔～＋动词不定式〕

～ to say that 这样说太坏了

〔～＋介词〕

～ about 在…上吝啬的

～ of 对…羞愧

～ over 对…吝啬的

～ to 对…不好的

feel ～ with a cold 因伤风而感不适

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲ *～＋n.*

He is a mean man. 他是个自私的人。

He looks like a mean character. 他看上去不似善类。

What a mean revenge! 多么卑鄙的报复！

That was a mean trick! 那是卑鄙的诡计。

He's got a mean streak in him. 他生性有点刻薄。

That's a mean dog. 那是一只恶狗。

The shoes were of mean quality. 这些鞋子的质量很差。
He is a man of mean birth. 他是位出身低微的人。
This should be clear to the meanest intelligence. 这甚至对智力极低的人也应该是清楚的。
They could only afford the meanest rooms in a poor area. 他们只住得起贫民区最简陋的房子。
The meanest labourer has the same rights as the richest employer. 最贫贱的劳动者享有和最富的雇主同样的权利。
The mean temperature of this area is 33 degrees in summer. 这个地区夏季平均气温为 33 度。
The mean yearly rainfall is 20 inches. 平均年降雨量为 20 英寸。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He's the last person I'll like, he's so mean and wicked. 他是我最不喜欢的人，他又卑鄙又邪恶。
Corruption and bribery are mean. 贪污行贿是可鄙的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He is mean about money. 他吝啬钱。
I feel rather mean for not helping more. 我未能多帮忙，十分抱歉。
Don't be so mean to me. 不要对我这么刻薄。
She apologized for having been so mean to me. 她因对我如此刻薄而表示歉意。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
She's too mean to make a donation. 她很小气，不肯捐款。
▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*
It is mean to spread gossip about others. 散布有关他人的流言是卑鄙的。
It was mean of her to say that. 她那样说是刻薄的。
It was mean of you not to let the children play in the snow. 你不通人情，不让孩子们在雪地里玩。

词语辨异

♣ ***mean, base, low, vile***
参见 low 条。

☞ ***n.*** [miːn] (means)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **中间，中庸** condition, quality, course of action, etc. that is halfway between two extremes
2. Ⓒ **平均数，平均值** midway point, quantity, etc. between two extremes; average

基本要点

1. mean 用作名词时的意思是“中间，中庸”，指某事处于中间状态。也可表示“平均数，平均值”，指将两个或两个以上不同的数字相加，然后用相加后的总和再除以相加的数字的个数所得到的数。
2. mean 作“中间”解时，通常后接介词 between 表示“在…两者之间的折中办法”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt the golden ～遵循中庸之道
find a ～求平均值
follow the golden ～遵循中庸之道
keep ～(s)守中庸
observe ～(s)守中庸
overstep the ～越过平均线
represent a ～ for 代表…的平均值
take the ～取得平均值

形容词 + ～

arithmetic ～等差，算术中项
golden ～中庸
happy ～中庸
harmonic ～调和中项
national ～全国平均数

介词 + ～

above ～高出平均数

句型例句

The mean of 7, 9 and 14 is 10. 7, 9 和 14 的平均数为 10。
What you do first is to calculate the mean. 你所要做的第一件事就是要算出平均数。
Her income is $3500 above the national mean. 她的收入比全国平均数高出 3500 美元。
Can't we strike a mean and find a house that's not too big or to small? 难道我们不能采取折中办法，找一栋既不太大也不太小的房子吗?
You must find a mean between frankness and rudeness. 你要在坦诚与唐突之间取其中。
Eight hours is a happy mean between too much sleep and too little. 8 小时睡眠不算太多，也不算太少，正好。

词语辨异

♣ ***mean, average, median***
参见 average 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** expect, intend, plan, propose; denote, express, indicate, signify, suggest ***adj.*** miserly, selfish, tight
[反义词] ***adj.*** generous, openhanded

mean·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmiːnɪŋ] (meanings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **意思，意义，含义** what is conveyed or signified; sense
2. Ⓤ **目的，重要性** purpose; significance

基本要点

1. meaning 的基本意思是“意思，意义，含义”，指一个词、表情或一个手势所指出或代表的含义，可以指专门的、具体的字面意义，也可指隐含的意义。mean 还可以指“目的，重要性”。
2. meaning 可用来表示具体事物，也可表示抽象事物，用作具体的事物时可用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acquire a new ～获得新意
bear a ～有意义
catch the ～听懂含义
change the ～改变意思
contain (a) ～包含意义
dig the ～钻研出意义
explain the ～解释意思
get sb's ～明白某人的意思
grasp the ～ of 抓住…的重点
have a ～有某种意义
illustrate one's ～举例说明自己的意思
keep regular ～保持通常的意义
know the ～ (of) 知道…的含义
perceive the full ～了解全部含义
puzzle out the ～思索出含义
seize the ～抓住意思
take ～ to heart 把意义铭记在心
take on (a) new ～获得(一个)新义
understand a ～理解某意思
unfold the ～ of 表明…的意思

形容词 + ～

accepted ～公认的意义
apparent ～表面的意义
basic ～基础意思
central ～中心意义
clear ～清楚的意思
deep ～深层意义
double ～模棱两可的意思
essential ～基本含义
exact ～确切的意义
grammatical ～文法含义
hidden ～隐义
important ～重要意义
intended ～欲表达的意义
real ～真正的意义
social ～社会意义
wide ～广泛的意义

名词 + ～

core ～核心意义
slang ～俚语里的意义
surface ～表面意义

介词 + ～

clear in ～意义清楚
without ～毫无意义

～ + 介词

～ of a word 一个词的意义

句型例句

He explained his meaning shortly but clearly. 他简短但清楚地解释了他的意思。
There is a negligible difference in meaning between these two words. 这两个词之间在意思上差别是极小的。
The meaning of the sentence is obvious to everybody. 每个人都明显地知道这个句子的意思。
The word is now used in a sense different from the original meaning. 此字现在的用意与原来的意思不一样。
Do you know the precise meaning of the word? 你知道这个词的确切意思吗?
This is a word with six distinct meanings. 这个词有六种不同的意思。
The word "heart" has several discrete meanings. "heart"这个词有好多不相关的词义。
Every phrase in this poem is pregnant with meaning. 这首诗中每一词语都含义深远。
This word has its underlying meaning. 这个单词有它的内在含义。
What is the meaning of this intrusion? 这样冒冒失失闯入，用意何在?
A mischievous meaning was apparent. 恶意是显而易见的。
What is the meaning of life? 生活的意义是什么?
I can't quite grasp the meaning of these figures. 我不能很好地领会这些数字的重

要性。

词语辨异

♣ ***meaning, implication, sense, significance***

这组词的共同意思是"含义"。其区别是：meaning 意为"意义,意思,重要性"；implication 着重指无需说明、解释即可理解的含蓄的、暗示的"意思"。例如：

She smiled with the implication that she didn't believe him. 她笑了,意思就是不相信他。

sense 通常指"观念,概念,含义",也可指"感觉,意识",在许多情况下, sense 与 meaning 可以替换。例如：

Some words have as many as twenty senses[means]. 有些词有至少 20 个意思。

significance 着重指内在的"含义,重要性"。例如：

He has quite realized the true significance of her actions. 他完全认识到了她的行动的重要性。

正误解析

她的意图是想帮助你。

[误] Her meaning was to help you.

[正] Her intention was to help you.

[正] She meant to help you.

[析] meaning 表示"意义,意思",表示"意图,打算"可以用 intention 或动词 mean + to-*v* 来表示。

学习参考

meaning 还可用作形容词,意思是"有意义的,意味深长的"。

补充资料

[派生词] meaningful *adj*. 有目的的,有用意的;有意义的 ‖ meaningfulness *n*. 富有意义

[同义词] denotation, gist, import, sense, significance, signification

means

☞ ***n*.** [miːnz]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**方法,手段** a method or way (of doing sth)
2. Ⓟ**收入,财富** money, income

基本要点

means 在作"方法,手段"解时是单数名词,可用不定冠词 a 修饰,当其用作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式,而在表示"钱财"时,其谓语动词则要用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

find ～找到方法
have ～有钱
lack ～缺钱
try ～试用某种方法
use ～用某种方法

形容词 + ～

effective ～有效的方法
considerable ～相当富有
honest ～正当的手段
private ～私人收入
sole ～唯一的手段
violent ～暴力手段

介词 + ～

live above one's ～超过自己收入的生活
according to one's ～量入为出
by ～用某种办法

句型例句

Scientists are working to devise a means of storing this type of power. 科学家们正在为发明一种能储存这种动力的方法而工作。

The quickest means of travel is by plane. 最快的交通工具是飞机。

All possible means have been tried. 一切办法都试过了。

Does the end always justify the means? 只要目的正确,是否就可以不择手段?

His means permit him to live comfortably. 他的财富使他能过上舒适的生活。

He lives above his means. 他过着超过自己收入的阔气生活。

常用短语

♣ ***a means to an end***

用以达到目的的方法 thing or action not important in itself but as a way of achieving sth

He regarded his marriage merely as a means to an end. 他仅把结婚当作达到目的的手段。

♣ ***by all means***

1. 当然可以 certainly

"Shall I ask him to come in?" "By all means." "我请他进来好吗?" "当然可以。"

2. 一定,务必 must

Try by all means to save the dying. 一定要尽力抢救那个垂危的病人。

♣ ***by means of***

用,依靠 using sth; with the help of sth

The water may be carried by means of a pipe. 水可以用管子输送。

I escaped by means of a secret tunnel. 我通过一条秘密通道逃跑了。

♣ ***by no means***

绝不,一点也不 not at all

This by no means the first time you have been late. 这绝不是你第一次迟到了。

She is by no means stupid. 她一点儿也不笨。

♣ ***by some means or other***

用某种方法 by a certain way

We must get it done by some means or other. 我们总得想办法把它干完。

词语辨异

♣ ***means, resources, riches, wealth***

参见 resource 条。

补充资料

[同义词] manner, money, riches, way, wealth

[词源] <拉丁语 *medianus*(方法,手段)

mean·time

☞ ***adv*.** ['miːntaɪm]

= meanwhile

mean·while

☞ ***adv*.** ['miːnwaɪl]

双解释义

其间,同时 in the time between two events; at the same time

基本要点

1. meanwhile 的基本意思是"其间,与此同时",指在一件事情发生的过程中或者一段时间内另一件事也在发生。
2. meanwhile 用作副词时,也可拼作 meantime,为非正式英语。

句型例句

She's due to arrive on Thursday. Meanwhile, what do we do? 她预定星期四到达,这期间我们做什么呢?

I went to college. Meanwhile, all my friends got well-paid jobs. 我上大学去了,那时,我的朋友都找到了收入不错的工作。

They'll be here soon. Meanwhile, let's have some coffee. 他们很快就到这里,我们趁此喝点咖啡吧。

Eve was cutting the grass, meanwhile Adam was playing roses. 夏娃在剪草,亚当在种玫瑰。

学习参考

meanwhile 有时也可用作名词,多用在 in the meanwhile 短语中,意思与 meanwhile 相同,但不如 meanwhile 用得普遍。例如：

The next programme starts in five minutes; in the meanwhile, here's some music. 下一个节目 5 分钟后开始,现在先播放些音乐。

The new secretary won't come until next week; in the meanwhile we've arranged for a temporary one. 新秘书在下周前还不会来,在此期间,我们已经安排了一位临时秘书。

In the meanwhile I'll wash the dishes. 与此同时,我要洗洗盘子。

meas·ure

☞ ***v*.** ['meʒə] (measures; measured; measuring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **量** find the size, quantity, extent, degree, etc. of (sth)

基本要点

1. measure 的基本意思是"测量",指用某种工具或仪器测出某物在某方面的具体数据以便对其进行分析,从而得出结论或完成任务,其宾语多为有形物质。引申可以表示"打量""估量""考虑"等。
2. measure 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,偶尔也接由疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. measure 有时还可用作系动词,后接形容词作表语,此时 measure 的主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ depth 测量深度
～ distance 测量距离
～ time 测量时间

～ + 副词

～ accurately 准确地测量
～ carefully 仔细地测量
～ consciously 清醒地测量
～ effectually 有效地测量
～ equally 相同地测量

～ inaccurately 不准确地测量
～ individually 单独地测量
～ judiciously 明智地测量
～ lavishly 大量地测量
～ mechanically 机械地测量
～ mystically 神秘地测量
～ quantitatively 定量测量
～ radically 根本地测量
～ scientifically 科学地测量
～ tediously 乏味地测量
～ off 区分,区划,量出
～ up 衡量

～+介词

～ against 把…同…作比较
～ by 根据…测量
～ for 为…而给…量尺寸
～ from 从…开始测量
～ to 测量到
～ up to 与…相称

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He picked up the calipers and measured carefully. 他拿起卡钳仔细量了量。
He measures more round the waist than he used to. 他的腰围比以前大了。
It measures five feet eight inches. 它的长度是5英尺8英寸。
The room measures 25 feet across. 这个房间宽25英尺。
The quake measured 5.2 magnitude. 那次地震强度为5.2级。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj.*
The street measures long. 这条路很长。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He measured the height of the cupboard. 他量碗橱的高度。
By what standard do you measure it? 你用什么标准来衡量它呢?
How can we measure the heat of a man's blood? 我们怎么才能测出人体内血液的热度呢?
Did you measure the distance? 你量过这段距离吗?
He measured it and found it to be the exact size. 他量了一下,发现正好是这个尺寸。
They measured the depth of snow drifts. 他们测量了峰顶的覆雪深度。
He measured the physical properties of the material. 他测量过这种材料的物理特性。
A clock measures time. 钟是用来计时的。
He measured Mrs. Brown from top to bottom. 他把布朗太太上下打量了一番。
It's hard to measure the importance of good manner. 礼貌的重要性是难以估量的。
◇ 用于 be～ed 结构
The performance of enterprises was measured by profits. 企业的业绩是以利润来衡量的。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
They measure the room to find how big it is. 他们量了这房间看它有多大。
▲S+～+wh-clause
This is a yardstick for measuring whether a person is really progressive. 这是衡量一个人是否真进步的标准。

常用短语

♣ ***measure for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…量… make a measure for sb/sth
▲ *measure sb for sth*
The tailor measured me for a suit. 裁缝给我量了做套装的尺寸。

♣ ***measure off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
量出 measure and usually take (an amount) from a larger piece
▲ *measure sth ⇔ off*
I asked the shop-assistant to measure off two metres of blue corduroy for me. 我叫营业员给我量两米蓝灯芯绒。
Please measure off enough cloth for three pairs of trousers. 请给我量出够三条裤子的布来。
They measured off a half-acre plot for a house lot. 他们划出一块半英亩的地皮来做房屋地基。
They measured off the area in which they would work. 他们测出他们工作的地方,并标了界。

♣ ***measure out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.量出,配出 give sth out little by little
▲ *measure sth ⇔ out*
The pharmacist carefully measured out a dose of herbal medicine and told me how to brew it. 药剂师仔细地配好一服中药,并告诉我煎药的方法。
Life measures out its rewards in ways unrelated to how people deserve them. 生活分送给人们的报酬与人们是否应该得到的无关。
2.跌倒 fall flat
▲ *measure out one's length*
He tripped on a stone and measured out his length on the pavement. 他给石头绊了一下,摔倒在人行道上。

♣ ***measure up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.测量 measure (sth/sb)
▲ *measure up*
Will you measure up or shall I? 是你来量还是我来量?
You'll find Father on top of the ladder, measuring up. 你会看到父亲站在梯子的最高处测量呢。
▲ *measure sb/sth ⇔ up*
I'll just measure you up, sir, if I may? 先生,我这就给您量量衣服尺码行吗?
He measured up the wood before he started. 他在动工前先把木头量了一下。
2.估计 guess at the size or quality of (sth)
▲ *measure sth ⇔ up*
Take a little time to measure up your chances before deciding. 在决定之前花点时间估计一下你有几分把握。
3.证明自己的价值 prove one's worth
▲ *measure up*
I always give new workers a short contract to begin with, as I want to see how they measure up before I employ them on a lasting basis. 雇用工人时我先同他们订个短期合同,我要看看他们的能力再决定是否长期雇用。

♣ ***measure up to*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
符合,一致 be equal to or the same as (sth)
▲ *measure up to sth*
Her performance didn't measure up to the expectations of her boss. 她的表现辜负了老板的期望。
He measures up to his job in every way. 他在各方面都很称职。
The prisoner measures up to the description the police have of the wanted jewel thief. 这个囚犯同警方描绘的受通缉的盗窃珠宝犯的特征完全符合。
The washing machine didn't measure up to the quality standards. 这台洗衣机没有达到质量标准。
The new technique measures up to advanced world standard. 这项新技术达到了世界先进水平。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeʒə] (measures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **测量** way to find the size, quantity, extent, degree, etc. of sth
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **计量制,度量法** standard or system used in stating the size, quantity or degree of sth
3.Ⓒ **计量单位** unit used in such a standard or system
4.Ⓒ **量具,量器** instrument such as a rod, tape or container marked with standard units, used for testing length, volume, etc.
5.Ⓢ **尺度,标准** way of assessing sth
6.Ⓢ **程度,地步** degree of sth
7.Ⓟ **措施,步骤,办法** action taken to achieve a purpose

基本要点

1.measure 用作名词时的意思是"测量",指测量的行为;也指在测量过程中所采用的方法;也可指测量时所用的单位,即"计量单位";还可指测量时所使用的工具,即"量具,量器"。measure 还可指为了应付某件事情而采取的方法,即"措施,步骤,方法"。引申可指"尺度,标准""程度,地步"。
2.measure 作"措施,步骤"解时,常用于复数形式。作"措施"解时还可接动词不定式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

adopt ～采取措施
carry out ～s 实施措施
fill up the ～ of 做尽(恶事),更不幸的是…
formulate ～s 提出措施
give sb full ～给足某人分量
know no ～没有边际,没有止境
reject a ～拒绝接受某一措施
take ～s 采取措施
take sb's ～给某人量尺寸

形容词+～

adequate ～适当的措施
alternative ～可供选择的方案
angular ～角度
best possible ～万全之策
commendable ～可取的措施
comprehensive ～全面的措施
compulsory ～强制措施
corresponding ～相应的措施
cubic ～体积
defensive ～防御措施
disciplinary ～惩罚措施
effective ～有效措施
expedient ～权宜之计
forceful ～强有力的措施
full ～足量

important ～重要措施
liquid ～液量
long-term ～长期措施
metric ～公制
preventive ～防御措施
proper ～适当的措施
protective ～保护措施
provisional ～临时措施
remedial ～补救措施
repressive ～镇压措施
restrictive ～限制性的措施
short-term ～短期措施，权宜之计
solid ～容积
square ～面积
timely ～及时的措施
useful ～有用的措施
vigorous ～积极措施

名词＋～

litre ～升量器
subsidiary ～辅助措施
tape ～皮(卷)尺

介词＋～

in a certain ～在某种程度上，多多少少
in large ～在很大程度上
to ～依照尺寸定制的
within ～适度的
without ～过分地

句型例句

The tailor took my measure for a new suit. 裁缝量了我的尺寸准备为我做套新衣服。
He took measure of the cliff before he climbed it. 他把悬崖的高度估量一下后再攀登。
They were doing a linear measure during Beijing and Tianjin. 他们正在北京和天津之间做直线测量。
The metre is a measure of length. 米是长度单位。
An ounce in liquid measure is different from an ounce in dry measure. 一盎司液体量度不同于一盎司的干量度。
Pour the chemical mixture into a litre measure. 把化学混合物倒入容量为1升的容器里。
The barman uses a small silver measure for brandy. 酒吧招待员用一个小银制量器量白兰地。
By any measure, it was one of the most drastic moves ever taken by an American corporation. 不管用什么标准衡量，这都是一家美国公司有史以来所采取的最极端的行动之一。
We did reach a considerable measure of agreement. 我们确实取得了很大程度的一致。
His resignation is a measure of how angry he is. 从他辞职一事可见其气愤的程度。
She achieved a measure of success with her first book. 她的第一部书就获得了一定程度的成功。
There were no words to express the full measure of my gratitude. 没有言语能充分表达我的感激之情。
Give him his measure of praise. 给他应得的一份表扬。
You ought to take adequate measures. 你应该采取适当的措施。
As early as the summer of 1979, it was clear that only drastic measures could save the Chrysler Corporation. 早在1979年夏天就很清楚只有采取严厉的措施才能挽救克莱斯勒汽车公司。
In a situation like this, drastic measures are needed. 在这种形势下需要采取严厉措施。
These are effective measures. 这些都是有效的措施。
These government measures only go halfway towards solving the problem. 这些政府措施仅仅是稍微解决了这个问题。
The mayor was quoted as saying that prompt measures would be taken. 有人引述市长的话，说将采取迅速的措施。
The committee set measures to the defence expenditures. 委员会给防务费用规定了限度。

▲～＋to-*v*

We should take appropriate measures to improve our teaching. 我们应当采取适当的措施提高教学质量。
The agency took measures to combat alcoholism and its attendant evils. 该机构采取措施与酒精中毒及与其有关的坏事作斗争。
They suggested measures to overcome current difficulties. 他们提出了克服目前困难的措施。
The government took effective measures to develop resources. 政府采取有效措施开发资源。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond measure***
非常地，极其 very great
Her joy was beyond measure. 她无比喜悦。
She fascinates me beyond measure. 她使我神魂颠倒。

♣ ***for good measure***
额外的量，外加的项目 as an extra amount of sth or as an additional item
The pianist gave a long and varied recital, with a couple of encores for good measure. 那钢琴家的独奏演出时间长、节目多，还加奏了两支曲子。
After I'd weighed the apples, I put in another one for good measure. 我称过苹果后又另外加上一个。

♣ ***get〔take〕 the measure of***
估计(某人的)性格或能力 assess sb's character or abilities
It took the tennis champion a few games to get the measure of his opponent. 那网球冠军打了几局才摸清对手的实力。
It should only take a few meetings for the committee to take the measure of the new chairman, and then they will know how to deal with him. 这个委员会只要开几次会就可估量出这位新主席的能力，然后他们就会知道怎么对付他。

♣ ***give full measure***
给足分量 give exactly than the correct amount
▲*give sb full measure*
I'm sure the shopkeeper gave me full measure when she weighed out the potatoes. 我肯定，那店老板给我称土豆时称足了分量。

♣ ***make to measure***
定做 make (a garment) after taking individual measurements
▲*make sth to measure*
Do you make suits to measure? 你定做西装吗？

正误解析

我可以照你的身材给你做件晚礼服。
［误］I can make an evening dress for your measure.
［正］I can make an evening dress to your measure.
［析］表示"照…尺寸"用介词 to 而不用 for。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** count, estimate, gauge, rule, weigh ***n.*** dimension, extent, size, volume, weight, criterion, rule, test
［词源］ <古法语 *mesurer* <拉丁语 *mensura*(测量)

meas·ure·ment

☞ ***n.*** ['meʒəmənt] (measurements)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **量度；测量，衡量** measuring
2. Ⓟ **(量得的)尺寸** width, length, etc. found by measuring

词汇搭配

动词＋～

check the ～检查一下尺寸
make the ～量尺寸

形容词＋～

actual ～实际测量
exact ～s 精确的尺寸

名词＋～

chest ～胸围
noise ～噪音测量

介词＋～

by means of ～用测量的方法

～＋介词

the ～ of sth …的尺寸

句型例句

The measurement of individual intelligence is very difficult. 测量一个人的智力很困难。
We can find the size of something by means of measurement. 我们可以用测量法求得某物的体积。
What is your waist measurement? 你的腰围是多少？
I'll just take your measurements, sir. 先生，我来给您量尺寸。

meat

☞ ***n.*** [miːt] (meats)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **肉** flesh of animals, especially mammals rather than fish or birds, used as food
2. Ⓤ **主要或重要部分** chief or important part

基本要点

1. meat 的基本意思是"肉"，指除了鱼和禽类以外的，所有可以被人类食用的肉类。引申可指"主要或重要部分"。
2. meat 通常不用于复数形式，但 meats 可指"各种肉类"。
3. a cut of meat 指"一块〔刀〕肉"；a dish of meat 指"一盘肉"；a piece of meat 指"一片肉"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bite ～咬肉
broil ～烤肉
buy ～买肉
can ～把肉做成罐头
chew ～嚼肉
cook ～炖肉
cure ～保藏肉
cut ～切肉
dress ～处理肉,给肉加上作料
eat ～吃肉
freeze the ～把肉冷冻起来
fry ～炸肉
heat up cold ～把冷肉热一热
make ～ of sb 杀死某人
sell ～卖肉
steam ～蒸肉

形容词 + ～

boiled ～煮熟的肉
canned ～听装肉
chilled ～冷藏肉
diced ～肉丁
fat ～肥肉
fresh ～新鲜肉
cheap ～便宜的肉
delicious ～好吃的肉,美味的肉
expensive ～贵肉,高价肉
lean ～瘦肉
preserved ～腌肉
raw ～生肉
red ～红肉
salt ～咸肉
salted ～腌制的肉
white ～白肉

名词 + ～

horse ～马肉
snake ～蛇肉
soup ～做汤的肉

～ + 名词

～ pie 肉馅饼

介词 + ～

a cut of ～一块〔刀〕肉
a dish of ～一盘肉
a piece of ～一片肉
full of ～内容丰富

句型例句

Retail meat prices are likely to be higher soon. 肉类零售价格可能很快要上涨。
The butcher weighed the meat on the scales. 肉铺掌柜用盘秤称肉。
His religion forbids the eating of meat. 他信仰的宗教禁止食肉。
Shall we have fish instead of meat today? 今天我们不吃肉吃鱼好吗?
We need a balanced diet, not just meat. 我们需要均衡饮食,不仅仅是肉。
This meat is not very fresh. 这肉不太新鲜。
This meat is tough enough for my son. 我儿子咬不动这块肉。
To make tough meat tender enough to eat, you must cook it for a long time. 要使老的肉做得嚼得动,你必须烧得时间长些。
Lean meat is healthier for you than fatty meat. 瘦肉比肥肉更有益于健康。
The smell of the rotten meat was enough! 这腐臭的肉闻一下就够人受的了!
There's not much meat on that bone. 那块骨头上没有多少肉。
There are meats and pickles. 有各种肉类和各种泡菜。
I'd like a cut of meat. 我要买块肉。
The dog was biting a piece of meat. 那只狗叼着一片肉。
This chapter contains the meat of the writer's argument. 这一章包含着作者论证的主要部分。

常用短语

♣ ***meat and drink to***
快乐的源泉,生活的目的 source of great enjoyment to sb; what sb lives for
The weekly letters from his son are meat and drink to the old man. 儿子每周的来信对这位老人来说是极大的快慰。

词语辨异

♣ ***meat, flesh***
参见 flesh 条。
♣ ***meat, pork***
参见 pork 条。

正误解析

肉食是营养品。
[误] A meat is nourishing.
[误] Meats are nourishing.
[正] Meat is nourishing.
[析] meat 作为肉食的统称时为不可数名词,因此不能用 a,也没有复数。

补充资料

[同义词] flesh
[词源] ＜古英语 *mete*(膳食)

mech·an·ic

☞ ***n.*** [mə'kænɪk] (mechanics)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **技工,机修工** worker skilled in using or repairing machines or tools
2. Ⓟ **力学,机械学** science of motion and force; science of machinery
3. Ⓟ **机件; 过程; 方法** working parts; processes by which sth is done or operates

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

master ～技工领班
motor ～汽车机修工

句型例句

The mechanic repaired my car. 这个机修工给我修汽车。
This is a course in mechanics. 这是一门力学课程。
The mechanics of the machine are very old. 这台机器的机件非常老。
The mechanics of fixing a car are very long. 修理一部汽车的过程很长。
They all thought some mechanics. 他们都想到了一些方法。

补充资料

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *mechanicus*(技工)

mech·an·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'kænɪkl]

双解释义

1. **机械的; 机器操作的** of, connected with, produced by or operated by a machine or machines
2. **机械式的; 呆板的** acting without thinking, in a machine-like way

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ person 呆板的人
～ toy 机械玩具

动词 + ～

turn ～变得呆板

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He borrowed a mechanical book from me. 他从我这儿借了一本力学方面的书。
She bought a mechanical dog for her sister. 她为她的妹妹买了一只机械狗。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He looks very mechanical. 他看上去非常呆板。

mech·an·ism

☞ ***n.*** ['mekənɪzəm] (mechanisms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **机械装置** working parts of a machine, etc.
2. Ⓒ **构造,组织** parts of an organism or system which work together
3. Ⓒ **办法,技巧,途径** method or procedure for getting things done

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

design〔invent〕a ～设计〔发明〕一种机械装置

形容词 + ～

complicated ～复杂的结构

名词 + ～

defence ～防卫机制

～ + 介词

the ～ of…的构造

句型例句

He explained how the two mechanisms worked. 他解释这两台机械装置是如何工作的。
The mechanism of the machine is very complicated. 这台机器的结构是复杂的。
This is a good mechanism. 这是一种好机制。
There are no mechanisms for changing the decision. 这个决定是无法改变的。

补充资料

[同义词] apparatus

medal

☞ ***n.*** ['medl] (medals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **奖章,奖牌** flat piece of metal which commemorates an event etc. or is awarded to sb for bravery, sporting achievement, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

award sb a ～授予某人奖章
earn a ～赢得奖章

形容词＋～

Olympic ～奥林匹克奖牌

名词＋～

bronze ～铜牌

介词＋～

on a ～在奖牌上

～＋介词

～ for 授予…的奖牌

句型例句

He pinned a medal on me. 他给我别上一枚奖章。

The medal is in silver. 这个奖牌是银制的。

补充资料

［同义词］ award, decoration, reward

［词源］ <法语 *medaille*（金属）

media

☞ *n*. [ˈmiːdiə]

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **媒介；手段** means of sending information or expressing ideas
2. Ⓤ **大众传播媒体** means of mass communication, e. g. TV, radio, etc.

基本要点

media 是 medium 的复数形式，作"媒介，手段"解时，与复数动词连用；作"大众传播媒体"解时，常与 the 连用，可与单数或复数动词连用。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

good ～全面的新闻报道

～＋名词

～ personality 新闻人物

句型例句

She is an artist whose media are painting and sculpture. 她是名艺术家，通过绘画和雕塑来表达思想。

The media have a lot of power today. 现在传媒有很大的力量。

me·di·ate

☞ *v*. [ˈmiːdieɪt] (mediates; mediated; mediating)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **调停，调解，斡旋** act as a peacemaker or go-between for two or more people, groups, etc. who disagree
2. *vt*. **居间促成(某事)** bring about (sth) by doing this

基本要点

1. mediate 的基本含义是"调停，调解"，指通过某人或某物的说服，使意见不同或敌对的双方达成和解，这种"调停"通常要有很强的说服力，使被调解双方都认为它很有道理。
2. mediate 多用作及物动词，后多接抽象名词作宾语。常和介词 between 搭配。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ceasefire 通过调解达成停火

～ differences 通过调停解决分歧

～ peace 经过调停实现和平

～＋介词

～ between 在…之间进行调停

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The UN has mediated the ceasefire. 联合国已经通过斡旋实现了停火。

The army leaders have mediated peace. 军队领导人通过调停实现了和平。

Let us mediate our differences rather than engage in costly strike. 让我们通过调停解决分歧，而不要进行代价高昂的罢工。

常用短语

♣ ***mediate between*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)

在…之间调解或调停 go to between (two opposing parties) trying to arrange an agreement between them

▲ *mediate between sb*

The government mediated between the workers and the employers. 政府在工人和雇主之间进行调解。

A well-known local lawyer has been appointed to mediate between the employers and the union leaders, since they cannot reach agreement in direct talks. 雇主同工会领导在对话中达不成协议，于是就指派当地一位有名望的律师从中调解。

▲ *mediate sth between sth*

They mediated the settlement between labour and management. 他们通过调停解决了劳资纠纷。

词语辨异

♣ ***mediate***, ***reflect***, ***think***

参见 think 条。

med·ic·al

☞ *adj*. [ˈmedɪkl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **医学的，医疗的，医术的** of the art, of medicine, of curing disease

基本要点

1. medical 的基本意思是"医学的，医疗的，医术的"，是定语形容词，可以修饰所有和医学、医疗、医术有关的名词。medical 还可特指"内科的"。
2. medical 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ attendants 医护人员

～ certificate 健康证明书

～ college 医学院

～ examination 体格检查

～ journal 医学期刊

～ literature 医学文献

～ skill 医术

～ society 医学协会

～ treatment 医疗

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

My sister studies at a medical college. 我的姐姐在医学院上学。

Medical research may find a cure for cancer. 医学研究可能会找到医治癌症的办法。

The hospital bought some medical instruments. 医院购置了一些医疗器械。

Your appointment is conditional on your medical examination. 你的任命要看你的健康检查结果而定。

She's too ill to be nursed at home; she needs proper medical attention at a hospital. 她病很重，不该在家里护理，她需要住院接受妥善处理。

The timely medical treatment prevented the disease from spreading. 及时的治疗防止了疾病的蔓延。

His son is intended for the medical profession. 他儿子计划将来从医。

His medical skill is so superb that he can hardly be filled in for in an emergency. 他医术高超，在紧急情况下很难被代替。

补充资料

［同义词］ healing, pathological, pharmaceutical, remedial

［词源］ <古拉丁语 *mediciaclis*<拉丁语 *medicus*< *mederi*（治疗，医治）

medi·cine

☞ *n*. [ˈmedsn] (medicines)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **药，内服药** substance, especially one taken through the mouth, used in curing disease
2. Ⓤ **医术，医学** prevention and cure of disease, especially by drugs, diet, etc., but sometimes including surgery also

基本要点

1. medicine 的基本意思是"药"，是药物的总称，尤指内服药；可指直接用于病人的药，不指制药的原料；可指合成药，也可指其中的一种药。medicine 还可指"医术，医学"。
2. medicine 一般为不可数名词，但作"各种各样的药"解时可用作可数名词，可以有复数形式。
3. 表示"吃药"通常说 take〔have〕 medicine，而不说 eat〔drink〕 medicine。
4. 表示"治疗…的药"时介词通常用 for。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask for ～求药

buy ～买药

dispense ～配药

have ～吃药

make up ～配药

practice ～行医

prescribe ～开药

study ～研究医学，学医

swallow ～吞吃药

take ～吃药

形容词＋～

agreeable ～合适的药，对症的药

alternative ～非传统性药物

bad-tasting ～味道不好的药

clinical ～临床医学

expensive ～贵药

external ～外科(学)

first-aid ～急救药

good ～好药

harsh ～苦药

internal ～内服药

new ～新药

popular ～民间医学

proprietary ～s 专卖药品
specific ～特效药
strong ～劲很大的药,效力大的药
weak ～劲小的药,效力小的药

名词＋～

cough ～止咳药
state ～国家公费医疗

介词＋～

be used as a ～用作药
be used in ～用于药学
a bottle of ～一瓶药
heal with ～用药治愈

～＋介词

～ for convalescents 恢复期病人的良药
～ for external application 外用药

句型例句

This kind of Chinese medicine is a compound medicine. 这种中药是一种合成药。
Did you give him any medicine? 你给他药了吗?
Good medicines taste bitter. 良药苦口。
He's always taking medicine. 他总是吃这药,吃那药。
They spent a lot of money on buying medicine. 他们花了大笔钱买药品。
The medicine is an effective cure for a headache. 这药治头痛疗效很好。
He wanted some medicine for his cough. 他要治咳嗽的药。
You know I dropped medicine and took up physics. 你知道我放弃了医学,改学物理了。
My sister is a student of medicine. 我姐姐是医科学生。
Doctors of medicine are among the most wealthy members of American society. 医学博士是美国社会最富有的成员之一。
George has made extraordinary progress in his study of Chinese medicine. 乔治在他的中医学习方面取得了惊人的进步。
He studied tropical medicine in the university. 他在大学里学习热带医学。

常用短语

♣ ***give a taste*〔*dose*〕 *of sb's own medicine***
使…得到报应 the same bad treatment one has given to others
▲ *give sb a taste*〔*dose*〕 *of sb's own medicine*
The smaller boys badly wanted to give the bully a dose of his own medicine. 那些小男孩巴不得让那些欺负人的坏蛋也尝点苦头。

♣ ***take one's medicine***
认罚,忍受不快的事物 submit to punishment, sth unpleasant, etc.
He really hates shopping but he goes anyway, and takes his medicine. 他实在讨厌买东西,但还是硬着头皮去了。
When the other boys were caught, he admitted he'd helped them and took his medicine with the rest of them. 当其他男孩被逮住时,他承认帮了他们的忙,就要和其他人一起受到惩罚。

词语辨异

♣ ***medicine, drug***
参见 drug 条。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
medicine man
巫医
medical man
医生

正误解析

1.他父亲要他学医,但他却选学了法律。
〔误〕His father wanted him to study medicines but he took up law.
〔正〕His father wanted him to study medicine but he took up law.
〔析〕medicine 作"医学"解时是不可数名词,不用复数,而且往往不与冠词连用。
2.农民使用各种药物杀虫。
〔误〕Farmers use various medicines to kill insects.
〔正〕Farmers use various chemicals to kill insects.
〔析〕medicine 作"药物"解时,是针对人或动物的,针对昆虫或植物的药物用 chemicals。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 cure, drug, potion, remedy
〔词源〕 <古法语<拉丁语 *medicina*(治愈,医治)

medi·eval

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌmediˈiːvl]

双解释义

1.**中古的,中世纪的** of the Middle Ages, about AD 1100-1400
2.**非常古老的,过时的** old-fashioned

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ history 中世纪的历史
～ literature 中世纪的文学

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
This is a medieval story. 这是一个中世纪的故事。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The house is medieval. 这房子非常古老。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *medius*(中)

me·dium

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmiːdiəm] (mediums/media)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**媒介,手段,方法,工具** means by which sth is expressed or communicated
2.Ⓒ**折中,中间物** sth that is in the middle between two extremes
3.Ⓒ**生活条件,环境** substance or surroundings in which sth exists or moves or is transmitted
4.Ⓒ**通灵的人,关亡人** person who claims to be able to communicate with the spirits of the deed

基本要点

medium 只有作"通灵的人,关亡人"解时,复数形式才用 mediums。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

find the ～发现方法
strike a ～采取折中办法

形容词＋～

best ～最好的手段
favorite ～喜欢的方式
the natural ～自然环境

介词＋～

by the ～ of 通过…手段
in ～在…环境中

～＋介词

～ between 折中的方法
～ for 为…的介质

句型例句

There will be a fuss when the media get hold of the story. 新闻媒介得知此事会引起大惊小怪。
This is an effective medium. 这是一种有效手段。
Copper is a good medium for the conduction of heat and electricity. 铜是热和电的良导体。
Water is the natural medium in which most fish live. 水是鱼类生活的自然环境。

常用短语

♣ ***a/the happy medium***
中庸之道,折中办法 a way of doing sth that is halfway between two opposite ways that are possible
We find a happy medium between working too hard and not working at all. 我们在劳累地工作和不工作之间找到一个折中办法。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmiːdiəm]

双解释义

Ⓐ**中等的,适中的** in the middle between two amounts, extremes, etc.

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ height 中等身材
～ temperature 适中的温度

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He has a medium body. 他有一个中等的身材。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** agency, average, instrument, means ***adj.*** average, middling
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *medius*(中间)

meet

☞ ***v.*** [miːt] (meets; met; meeting)

双解释义

1.*vt.* & *vi.* **遇见,碰见** come face to face with sb/sth
2.*vt.* **迎接** go to a place and await the arrival of
3.*vt.* & *vi.* **结识** make the acquaintance of sb

基本要点

1.meet 的基本意思是"遇见,碰见",指来自不同方向的人或物汇集到一起;也可指

为了某人或某事的到来而做好欢迎准备，即“迎接”；还可指通过某人或某事把两个原本不相识的人联系到一起，即“结识”。引申可指“集会”“答复”“满足”“面临”等。

2. meet 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。当 meet 作“遇见，碰见”解时，还可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

M

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an old friend 遇见一位老朋友
~ bill 付账
~ danger 遇到危险
~ need 满足需要
~ obligations 尽义务
~ problem 解决问题
~ qualifications 合格
~ sb's eye 与某人的目光相遇
~ sb's train 到火车站去接某人
~ situation 应付局面
~ specification 合乎规格
~ the emergency 应付紧急情况

~ + 副词

~ again 再次遇见
~ halfway 过早地担忧，半路迎接
~ accidentally 偶然遇见
~ bravely 临危不惧
~ casually 碰巧遇见
~ coincidentally 碰巧相遇
~ convivially 欢乐地聚会
~ fraternally 兄弟般地迎接
~ joyfully 高兴地迎接
~ solemnly 隆重地迎接
~ surreptitiously 秘密会谈
~ temperately 适当地迎接
~ traditionally 传统地相会
~ up 偶然碰到

~ + 介词

~ as strangers 像陌生人一样相见
~ at 在…见面
~ at New York 在纽约见面
~ by accident 偶然相见
~ in 在…遇见
~ in the street 在街上相遇
~ with 遭遇

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

We write regularly but seldom meet. 我们经常通信，却很少见面。
I will discuss this with you when we meet. 这事我们见面时再谈。
We met quite by chance. 我们相遇纯属偶然。
When did you meet? 你们什么时候认识的?
Their hands met. 他们的手相触。
The ends of my waistcoat won't meet. 我的背心太小了，扣不上。
Parallel lines never meet. 平行线永不相交。
At last the two railways met and spikes were driven. 两条铁路终于接轨了，道钉也钉好了。
The champion and the challenger meet next week. 下星期，冠军将迎战挑战者。
They could hardly make both ends meet and their debts were piling up. 他们很难收支相抵，因而债台高筑。
The Debating Society meets every Friday at 8 pm. 辩论会每周的星期五下午8时开会。
Congress will meet next month. 国会将于下月开会。
The whole school met to hear the speech. 全校师生集合听演讲。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Have you met him? 你见到他了没有?
If we go this way, we shall probably meet him. 如果我们从这条路去，我们也许会遇到他。
I met one of my friends in the street yesterday. 昨天，我在街上遇见一个朋友。
It seems to me that I have met this man somewhere. 我好像在什么地方见过这个人。
That was the first time I had a chance to meet the great writer. 那是我第一次有机会会见那位伟大的作家。
Come over here and meet my secretary. 请到这边来会见我的秘书。
Pleased to meet you. 很高兴认识你。
I'd like you to meet my colleague. 我想介绍你认识我的同事。
I know Mrs. Hill by sight, but have never met her. 我跟希尔夫人面熟，但并不认识她。
He hurried forward to meet them. 他快步向前去迎接他们。
Shall you meet your sister at the station? 你要到火车站接你妹妹吗?
It's very kind of you to come to the airport to meet me. 谢谢你到机场来接我。
I will meet your train. 我要到火车站接你。
The hotel bus meets all the trains. 旅馆的汽车在火车站迎接各班车的旅客。
His hands met hers. 他的手碰到她的手。
Her eyes met mine. 她的眼光和我的碰到了一起。
The two cars met each other head-on. 两辆汽车迎头相撞。
Where does the Blue Nile meet the White Nile? 青尼罗河在什么地方与白尼罗河汇合?
I propose that a provisional national assembly be held to meet the present emergency. 为应付当前的紧急状况，我提议召开临时国民会议。
He was at a loss as to how to meet the situation. 他手足无措，不知该怎样应付这一局面。
Can you meet their objections? 你能圆满答复他们的抗议吗?
To join the army, one must meet certain physical standards. 要参军，必须达到一定的体格上的标准。
My brother studied diligently to meet the entrance requirements of the college. 为了达到上大学的入学要求，我弟弟在勤奋读书。
What will they do if we fail to meet their demands? 如果我们不能满足他们的要求，他们会怎样呢?
He said he would try hard to meet your wishes. 他说，他将尽力满足你的愿望。
Now factories are trying their best to produce more products to meet the needs of the consumers. 目前，工厂正在努力生产更多的产品来满足消费者的需求。
This new road meets a long-felt need. 这条新建的公路满足了人们长期以来的需求。
No matter how big the storm, we can meet it. 风暴再大我们也能顶得住。
Angry cries met his speech. 听众发出愤怒的叫喊声来反抗他的讲话。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

If the requirements of the production plan were to be met, the land for growing cotton could not be reduced. 如果要满足生产计划的要求，就不能减少棉花种植面积。
The cost will be met by the company. 费用由公司支付。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing

Outside the city gate I met an old man and his wife getting out of a carriage. 在城门外，我遇见一个老头和他的妻子正从车里逃出来。
I met her walking with John. 我碰见她和约翰一起走。

常用短语

♣ ***meet up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

偶然地碰到 meet (sb) especially by chance

▲ *meet up*

They met up again in Rome. 他们又在罗马相遇了。
It was at a birthday party that we met up again. 在一次生日晚会上我们又见面了。
She and her old friend met up after twenty years. 20年后她偶然碰到了她的老朋友。

▲ *meet up with sb*

Last year I met up with John. 去年我碰到过约翰。

♣ ***meet with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *meet with sb/sth*

1. 遭受，受到 suffer sth

Again and again the test met with no success. 这一试验一再遭到失败。
Their proposal met with widespread opposition. 他们的建议遭到普遍反对。
They will surely meet with due punishment. 他们一定会受到应得的惩罚。
This statement met with warm reception from people all over the world. 这一声明受到全世界人民的热烈欢迎。
The suggestion met with unanimous approval. 该项建议获得一致通过。
His suggestion met with a firm refusal. 他的提议被断然拒绝了。
His speech met with cries of anger. 对他的演讲，人们报之以愤怒的叫喊声。

2. 偶然遇到，碰到 come upon by chance

I met with an old friend in the town today. 今天我在城里碰到了一位老朋友。
He has met with some unexpected difficulties. 他遇到了一些意想不到的困难。
The traveler met with an accident on the road. 那位旅客在路上遇到了车祸。
They met with a great obstacle. 他们遇到了很大的阻碍。

3. 和…会面 have meeting with sb

The President met with senior White House aides at breakfast. 早餐时总统会见了白宫的高级助手。

词语辨异

♣ ***meet, meet with***

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"遇到,碰到"。其区别是:
1. meet 的主语多是主动的;而 meet with 的主语多是被动的,也就是说,meet 指"有意碰到",而 meet with 指"偶然碰到"。
2. 在表示"遭到,遭遇"等消极被动意义时,多用 meet with,而表示"应付,应对"等主动意义时,多用 meet。
3. 美式英语中可用 meet with 表示"会晤,会见",相当于英式英语中的 meet。例如:
The Chairman met with his advisers. 总裁会见了他的顾问们。

♣ ***meet, confront, encounter, face***
参见 face 条。

正误解析

1. 我们在什么地方见面?
[误] Where shall we meet together?
[正] Where shall we meet?
[析] meet 已含有 together 的意思,所以不可再用 together。
2. 我在办公室遇到他了。
[误] He was met in the office by me.
[正] I met him in the office.
[析] meet 作"遇见"解时,不能用于被动结构。
3. 我将尽力地去应付困难。
[误] I'll do my best to meet with the difficulty.
[正] I'll do my best to meet the difficulty.
[析] meet with 意为"碰到""遭遇",没有主动的意味,而 meet 则有主动的意味。
4. 在街上走时,我碰巧看见一家书店。
[误] While walking in the street, I met a bookstore.
[正] While walking in the street, I came across a bookstore.
[析] meet 暗示双方从相反或不同的方向相对而行,因此,对方往往是人或人性化的或能移动的东西。

学习参考

meet 一般不可和 together 搭配,但在祈祷词或演讲中常可见到 We are met here together...。

☞ ***n.*** [miːt] (meets)

双解释义

Ⓒ **运动会** sporting contest where many competitors gather

基本要点

1. meet 用作名词时意思是"运动会,集会",指很多人聚集在一起进行体育运动方面的竞赛,尤指单项比赛,也可指文艺方面的"汇演"。
2. meet 常用于美式英语,而英式英语中则习惯用 meeting。
3. meet 多用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go to ～去参加运动会
manage ～举办运动会

名词 + ～

athletic ～运动会
singing ～歌咏会
sports ～运动会
swimming ～游泳运动会
track-and-field ～田径运动会

句型例句

Beijing International Swimming and Diving Friendship Invitational Meet opened today. 北京国际游泳跳水友好邀请赛今天开幕了。
We have a sports meet every year. 我们每年都开运动会。
In the same meet, she won all four women's races. 在同一次运动会上,她赢得了全部四项女子赛跑的胜利。
We'll manage a swimming meet. 我们要举办一次游泳赛。
A singing meet will take place next week. 下周将举行歌咏会。

词语辨异

♣ ***meet, meeting***
这两个词的共同意思是"集会"。其区别是:
1. meet 多用于文体方面,而 meeting 可指任何有组织、有领导、公开或私下的各种集会。
2. 美式英语中常用 meet 代替 meeting。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** encounter, run into, connect, converge, join, unite; answer, settle, convene ***n.*** contest, game, match, meeting
[反义词] ***v.*** miss, diverge, scatter, split
[词源] <古英语 *metan*(会集,会面)

meet·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmiːtɪŋ] (meetings)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **会见** coming together of people
2. Ⓒ **会议** assembly of people for a particular purpose

基本要点

1. meeting 可指"会见",也可指"会议"。作"聚会"解时,多指出于偶然的机会,在某地与某人相遇。meeting 作"会议"解时,指任何有组织的、有领导的、公开的或私下的各种集会,多在室内举行,目的是商讨议案、作出决定等。
2. meeting 用作主语,谓语动词多用单数形式。
3. meeting 前常加介词 at,表示"在会议上";而表示"在会议期间私下说话"则用介词 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

address a ～在会上发言
advertise a ～通知开会
arrange a ～安排会议
attend a ～出席会议
break up a ～解散会议,停止开会
call a ～召集会议
cut a ～不去开会,逃会
end a ～结束会议
have a ～开会
hold a ～举行会议,开会
organize a ～组织会议
preside over a ～主持会议
put off a ～推迟会议的召开
take part in a ～参加会议

形容词 + ～

closed ～禁止旁听的会议,闭门会议
departmental ～部门会议
first ～初次见面
important ～重要会议
large ～大会
official ～正式会议
on-the-spot ～现场会
open-air ～室外大会
political ～政治集会
private ～私人会晤
public ～公众大会
secret ～秘密会议

名词 + ～

board ～董事会议
business ～事务会议
faculty ～教员会议
mass ～群众大会
opening ～开幕式
prayer ～祷告会
sports ～运动会
staff ～员工会议
town ～市政会议

介词 + ～

proceedings at a ～会上的议事程序
question before a ～会前提出的问题
talk in the ～在会议上私下谈话

～ + 介词

～ for the placement of orders 订货会

句型例句

It was an accidental meeting. 这完全是一次偶然的会见。
Our accidental meeting led to our becoming friends. 我们的偶然相遇使我们成为朋友。
Our meeting in New York was quite accidental. 我们在纽约的会见完全是偶然的。
The two old friends had a casual meeting. 这两位老朋友不期而遇。
The meeting was at 9 o'clock, which was an awkward time for many people. 会议定在 9 点钟,这对很多人来说是不方便的。
The new political party was born at a small meeting. 这个新政党是在一次小型会议上诞生的。
There is a different chairman at each meeting. 每次会议的主席都不同。
He spoke at the meeting in a bright voice. 他在会上大声地发言。
It was a fruitful meeting, we made a lot of important decisions. 这是一次很有成效的会议,我们作出了许多重大决定。
It is hardly likely that I shall be able to attend the meeting. 我很可能参加不了那次会议。
The old professor was surprisingly humble at the meeting. 在大会上,那位老教授出人意料地谦逊。
What have the meeting decided? 与会者作出了什么决定?
The meeting votes that the sentence be quashed. 与会者建议宣布判决无效。

常用短语

♣ ***meeting of minds***
意见一致 have the same idea
A meeting of minds was not reached during the first session, but another session is scheduled for tomorrow. 在第一次会议中没有取得一致意见,定于明天再开一次会。

词语辨异

♣ ***meeting, assembly, congress, convention, council***
参见 assembly 条。

♣ ***meeting, meet***
参见 meet 条。

正误解析

你在会上为什么一言不发?
[误] Why did you keep silence in the meeting?
[正] Why did you keep silence at the meeting?
开会时他对你说了些什么?
[误] What did he say to you at the meeting?
[正] What did he say to you in the meeting?
[析] 表示"在会上",应该说 at the meeting,其中介词 at 不可以用 in 来代替。而表示"在会议期间私下说话",则应该用介词 in,而不用 at。

补充资料

[同义词] meet

mel·an·choly

☞ *n.* ['melənkəli]

双解释义

Ⓤ **忧郁,悲哀** feeling of sadness

句型例句

A mood of melancholy descended on us. 一种悲伤的情绪袭上我们的心头。

☞ *adj.* ['melənkəli]

双解释义

(令人)悲哀的;(令人)沮丧的 very sad or making you feel sadness

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He pined and became melancholy. 他衰弱憔悴,心情忧郁。

mel·low

☞ *adj.* ['meləu] (mellower; mellowest)

双解释义

1. **(颜色或声音)柔和的,丰富的** soft, pure and rich in colour or sound
2. **(水果)熟透的,甘美多汁的,(酒)芳醇的** fully ripe in flavour or taste
3. **成熟的,老练的,稳健的**(more) wise and sympathetic through age or experience (than previously)
4. **高兴的;微醉的** genial, cheerful, etc. especially as a result of being slightly drunk

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ attitude to life 对生活的成熟看法
～ fruit 熟透的水果
the ～ tones of a violin 小提琴柔和的乐音

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The sky appeared mellow colours. 天空呈现出柔和的色彩。
His experience brings him the mellow attitude to life. 丰富的经验给予他对生活成熟的看法。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The white wine is mellow and smooth. Try it. 这种白葡萄酒香而柔和,你尝尝看。
I'd had two glass of wine and I was feeling mellow. 我喝了两杯葡萄酒,顿时觉得心旷神怡。

词语辨异

♣ ***mellow, mature, ripe***
参见 ripe 条。

☞ *v.* ['meləu] (mellows; mellowed; mellowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)成熟** (cause to) become mellow

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
Wine mellows with age. 酒陈则味醇。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
Age has mellowed his attitude to some things. 随着年龄的增加,他对某些事情的看法已日趋成熟。

词语辨异

♣ ***mellow, age, develop, mature, ripen***
参见 mature 条。

补充资料

[派生词] mellowly *adv.* 甘美多汁地;高兴地 ‖ mellowness *n.* 成熟;丰富;高兴

mel·ody

☞ *n.* ['melədi] (melodies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **曲调,歌曲** arrangement of words put to music; song or tune
2. Ⓒ **旋律** main part within a piece of harmonized music, usually more distinctly heard than the rest
3. Ⓒ **美妙的音乐** arrangement of musical notes in an expressive order

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

chant ～ 吟唱
hum the ～ 哼着歌

形容词 + ～

grand ～ 雄伟的歌

句型例句

He played an Irish melody on the harp. 他用竖琴演奏了一首爱尔兰曲调。
She sang two melodies. 她唱了两首歌曲。
This is a beautiful melody. 这是个优美的旋律。
The birds sing melody on every bush. 鸟儿在树丛中动听地歌唱。

词语辨异

♣ ***melody, aria, lied, song, tune***
melody 通常指美妙的歌曲;song 则泛指歌曲,是通俗用法;tune 作为曲调比 melody 更简单、直接;aria 主要指"独唱";lied 指十八世纪的浪漫曲。

补充资料

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *melodia*(在唱歌)

melon

☞ *n.* ['melən] (melons)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **瓜,甜瓜** large juicy round fruit of various types of plant that trail along the ground

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

white ～ 冬瓜

名词 + ～

water ～ 西瓜

句型例句

Would you like some melon? 你要吃点瓜吗?

melt

☞ *v.* [melt] (melts; melted; melting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **融[溶,熔]化;溶解** become liquid through heating; dissolve
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **消散,消失** disappear gradually

基本要点

1. melt 的基本意思是通过加热而慢慢液化,即软化而后失去形状变为流体,可指冰,雪等遇阳光发出的热而"融化",引申可表示食物在人口中"溶化"或金属物质在强热下"熔化"。还可引申指某人[事物]"消散""消失"。
2. melt 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时常与 away, down 等副词连用,还常与 in, into 等介词连用。
3. melt 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's determination 动摇某人的决心
～ sb's heart 软化某人的心
～ the ice 融化冰
～ iron 熔化铁
～ the snow 融化雪

～ + 副词

～ deliciously 可口地溶化
～ easily 易化
～ indistinctly 模糊地消失
～ rapidly 迅速地融化[溶解]
～ scientifically 科学地熔化
～ silently 静静地融化
～ slowly 慢慢地熔化
～ sweetly 甜美地溶化
～ away 融化掉,溶解掉,花光
～ down 熔化
～ down metal 熔化金属
～ off 融化完了

～ + 介词

～ at a great heat 高温下熔化
～ in tea 溶于茶

～ in water 溶于水中
～ into 化为，消散于，因心软而…
～ into air 化为乌有
～ into the crowd 消失在人群中
～ into distance 消失在远方
～ into tears 化成泪水
～ like wax 像蜡一样融化
～ with heat 遇热融化
～ with pity 软化

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The snow has melted. 雪融化了。
The ice has all melted. 冰都化了。
The mountains are high and the ice on them doesn't melt all year round. 那些山很高，上面的冰长年不化。
Glass melts at a great heat. 玻璃在高温下熔化。
This stuff melts easily. 这种材料很容易熔化。
He shouted at the little girl, but his heart melted when he saw her crying. 他对这小女孩大叫大嚷，但当他看到她哭起来时，他的心就软下来了。
I melted a little when I saw how sorry he was. 我看到他多么懊悔时有点心软了。
I don't know where my money goes, it just seems to melt. 我不知道我的钱哪儿去了，就像是逐渐消失了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.
The sun melted the snow. 太阳使雪融化了。
It's easy to melt butter. 融化奶油很容易。
Hot tea melts sugar. 热茶使糖溶化。
Heat will melt iron. 高温将使铁熔化。
His pleading melted her. 他的乞求软化了她。
Pity melted his heart. 怜悯软化了他的心。
The child's tears melted his determination. 孩子的眼泪使他的决心动摇了。
It's a story designed to melt the hardest heart. 这是个铁石心肠也感动的故事。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cast iron was melted. 铸铁熔化了。
Lead can be melted easily. 铅容易熔化。

常用短语

♣ ***melt away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 融化 become liquid by heat
▲ *melt away*
The snow soon melted away when the sun came out. 太阳出来后不久，雪就融化掉了。
Clouds melt away. 云变成了雨。
2. （使）逐渐消失 (cause to) disappear gradually
▲ *melt away*
The crowd of demonstrators melted away when the police arrived. 警察到达后示威的人群便逐渐散去。
The morning fog usually melts away as the sun rises. 晨雾通常在太阳升起时消失。
His fortune slowly melted away. 他的财富慢慢消失了。
Their fear and worry melted away. 他们的恐惧和担心消失了。
We were so happy that our fatigue melted away. 我们是多么快乐呵，一切疲劳都飞到九霄云外。
▲ *melt sth ⇔ away*
They melted the nation's resources away. 他们使国家的资源逐渐枯竭。
3. （使）着迷；（使）神魂颠倒 (cause to) dissolve into great joy
▲ *melt away*
Her heart melted away in secret raptures. 她暗自高兴得心花怒放。
▲ *melt sth ⇔ away*
The story melted away her soul. 这个故事使她着了迷。

♣ ***melt down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
将…熔化 reduce by melting
▲ *melt sth ⇔ down*
Melt down the gold plate. 把这金盘子熔化掉。
They melted down the silver cups. 他们把那些银杯子熔化开了。
This workshop melts down the metal scrap. 这个车间熔化废金属。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lead was melted down and poured into the mould. 铅被熔化并倒进模子内。
A lot of scrap metal can be melted down and used again. 大量金属碎片可以熔化进行再利用。

♣ ***melt in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲ *melt in sth*
1. 在…中融〔溶〕化 become liquid in (sth)
The ice is melting in the sun. 冰在太阳下融化。
Let the cough drop melt in your mouth. 让止咳糖在你嘴里溶化。
The butter is melting in the heat. 加热的奶油在软化。
2. 溶解于（某液体） become part of (a liquid into which it is put) by melting
Salt melts in water. 盐溶于水。
Sugar melts in tea. 糖溶于茶。

♣ ***melt into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲ *melt into sth*
1. 融〔溶〕化成（液体） become liquid by heat
If you warm ice it will melt into water. 如果你给冰加热它会融化成水。
I warmed the butter for too long, and it has melted into liquid. 我把黄油温得时间太长了，都已经化了。
2. 逐渐消失；逐渐融入 disappear by becoming part of sth gradually
He melted into the thick fog. 他逐渐消失在浓雾中。
Ocean melts into the sky at the horizon. 地平线上，海天一色。
In the rainbow one colour melts into another. 在彩虹中，各种颜色互相交融。
It is difficult to tell where the blue melts into the green. 很难说蓝色是在什么地方变成绿色的了。
Night melted into day. 斗转星移，黑夜变成了白天。

♣ ***melt into tears*** (*v.*＋*prep.*＋*n.*)
痛哭 begin to sweep freely
Mary melted into tears when she heard the bad news. 当玛丽听到这个坏消息时大哭了起来。

♣ ***melt with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲ *melt with sth*
1. 遇（热）融化 become liquid with heat
Ice melts with heat. 冰遇热即融化。
2. 因…软化 be softened because of
Her heart melted with pity. 她的心因怜悯而软化。
He scolded the child, but his heart was melting with joy because she was safe. 他训斥了孩子，但看到她安安全全的，他的心又因为高兴而软了下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***melt, dissolve, thaw***
这组词都可表示"融化""溶解"。它们之间的区别是：melt 指由于热的影响而使某一固体软化，失去形状而成为液体，也可指一固体在液体中溶解；thaw 指冰冻的东西解冻成液体或柔软的固体；dissolve 则多指固体在液体中溶解。

学习参考

在英式英语中，melt 后接 down 表示"熔化，销毁"，但在美式英语中，常用 melt up 来表示此义。

mem·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmembə] (members)

双解释义

Ⓒ**成员，会员** person belonging to a group, society, etc.

基本要点

1. member 的基本意思是"成员，会员"，指某一个团体或某一个组织的组成者。member 引申可指"身体的某个部位"。
2. member 用作定语时可修饰 country, state 等，此时通常指国际性组织的成员。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit ～s 吸收会员
attract a ～吸引会员
become a ～ (of)成为(…的)会员
consist of ～由…成员组成
draw a ～吸收成员
gather ～s 集合成员
reinstate a ～恢复会员资格

形容词＋～

active ～积极的会员
alternate ～候补委员
associate ～有联系的成员
card-carrying ～持会员证的会员
corresponding ～ (of the Academy of Sciences)(科学院的)通讯院士
female ～女会员
honorary ～名誉会员
influential ～有影响的人士
junior ～少年会员
leading ～s 领导成员
old ～老会员
ranking ～高级会员
regular ～固定成员，正式成员
representative ～s 代表成员
respectable ～值得尊敬的成员
respected ～受尊敬的成员

名词＋～

crew ～s 乘务组成员
church ～教会成员
community ～团体成员，村社成员
family ～家庭成员
fire-brigade ～消防队员
founder ～创始会员，原始会员
left-wing ～左翼成员
life ～终身会员
school board ～校董事会成员
staff ～职员
team ～队员

the United Nations ～联合国成员

~+名词

～ country 成员国
～ state 成员国

~+介词

～ of a community 社会成员
the M- of Congress〈美〉国会议员
the M- of Parliament〈英〉下议院议员
～ to the Postal Union 邮政联盟的成员

句型例句

The President alone has the power to appoint a member of the US cabinet. 只有总统才能有权任命美国内阁成员。
The cabinet members are responsible directly to the president. 所有内阁成员都直接对总统负责。
The member of parliament for our town will be introduced to the local party tonight. 我们城里未来的议员今天将被邀请参加一个当地的宴会。
She is always a lively member in the party. 她一直都是党内的活跃分子。
Every member of the organization should be constant to its regulations. 这组织的成员都得遵守规则。
There are few female members of the committee. 该委员会的女性成员极少。
She is a member of Historical Society. 她是历史协会会员。
He is eligible to be a member. 他有资格成为会员。
Two tennis courts and a swimming pool are available for the members. 两个网球场和一个游泳池可供会员们享用。
He was the sole member of the group to go. 他是那个组唯一要去的成员。
The new members of the class received supplementary instruction. 班级的新成员补了课。
He's a member of the senior class in the university. 在这所大学里，他是高年级的一名学员。
The country is a member country of EEC. 这个国家是欧洲经济共同体的成员国。
Her lower members were numb with cold. 她的下肢冷得麻木了。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
They are members of our college team. 他们是我们校队的部分队员。
They are the members of our college team. 他们是我们校队的全部队员。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *membrum*（肢，部分）

mem·ber·ship

☞ *n*. ［ˈmembəʃɪp］（memberships）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**全体会员** all the members of a club, society, etc.
2. Ⓤ**会员身份，会员资格** the state of being a member of club, society, etc.

基本要点

membership 作"全体会员"解时，是集合名词，当其作主语时，谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

apply for ～申请会员资格
claim ～要求获得…的成员资格
compose ～构成全体成员
forfeit〔lose〕～丧失成员资格
have〔possess〕～拥有成员
increase ～增加会员

形容词+~

considerable ～众多的成员
full ～正式的会员
increasing ～不断增加的会员
limited ～受限制的会员资格

介词+~

among ～成员中

~+介词

～ of…的会员
～ on…的会员资格

句型例句

The society has a large membership. 这个协会有很多会员。
The membership of the club is about 230. 俱乐部的成员有230名。
Our membership may refuse to discuss the matter. 我们全体成员可能拒绝讨论这件事。
The membership is〔are〕 very annoyed at his words. 会员们对你的话甚为恼火。
I must renew my membership of the sailing club. 我必须延续我的航海俱乐部会员的资格。

补充资料

［同义词］ body of members, company, fellowship

memo

☞ *n*. ［ˈmemoʊ］（memos）

双解释义

Ⓒ**备忘录** memorandum

句型例句

He wrote down a telephone number on a memo pad. 他在记事簿上写下了一个电话号码。

mem·oir

☞ *n*. ［ˈmemwɑː］（memoirs）

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**回忆录，自传** person's written account of his life and experiences
2. Ⓒ**记事录** written record of (especially important) events, usually based on personal

句型例句

The retired actor is writing his memoirs. 这位退休男演员在写回忆录。
She wrote a memoir of her stay in France. 她写了一篇旅法记事录。

me·mor·ial

☞ *n*. ［məˈmɔːriəl］（memorials）

双解释义

Ⓒ**纪念碑，纪念物** sth especially a stone monument in memory of a person, event, etc.

基本要点

memorial 表示"为某人所立的纪念碑"时通常接介词 to；表示"为悼念某人写的文章"时通常接介词 of；表示"在纪念仪式上"时，其前通常用介词 at。

词汇搭配

动词+~

erect〔raise〕a ～竖立〔建造〕纪念碑
establish a ～设立纪念物
unveil a ～为纪念碑揭幕

形容词+~

lasting〔perpetual〕～永久性纪念物
parting ～临别的纪念品
proper〔fitting, suitable〕～适当的纪念物

介词+~

as a ～作为…的纪念
for a ～作为纪念物

~+介词

～ to 为…设的纪念碑

句型例句

We visited the Lincoln Memorial. 我们参观了林肯纪念堂。
They erected a memorial in honor of the martyrs. 他们为烈士建了纪念碑。
They suggested to build a memorial to the martyrs. 他们建议修建一座烈士纪念碑。
He wrote a memorial of the late author. 他写了一篇纪念这位已故作家的文章。
Friends gathered at a memorial for the late statesman. 这位已故政治家的生前好友为他举行了纪念仪式。

词语辨异

♣ ***memorial, monument***
这两个词都有"纪念碑""纪念馆""纪念物"的意思。
1. monument 指历史遗留的或人为地为纪念某人、某一历史事件而修建的建筑物。
2. memorial 可指公众的纪念活动；而 monument 无此义。

学习参考

memorial 还可作形容词，意思是"纪念的，起纪念作用的"。例如：
Over one hundred people attended the memorial rites. 一百多人参加了追悼仪式。
There is a memorial park in the suburbs of the city. 该城市近郊有一陵园。
The book won the 1981 George Orwell Memorial Prize. 此书获得1981年乔治·奥韦尔纪念奖。

补充资料

［同义词］ memorial service, monument
［词源］<后期拉丁语 *memoriale*（纪念物）

mem·or·ize

☞ *v*. ［ˈmeməraɪz］（memorizes; memorized; memorizing）

双解释义

vt. **记住，熟记** put (sth) into one's memory; learn (sth) well enough to remember it exactly

基本要点

1. memorize 的基本意思是"记住""熟记"某事物，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. 在英式英语中，memorize 也可拼作 memorise。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ the lines 记住台词
～ the list of dates 记住日期表
～ these phrases 记住这些词组
～ the poem 记住这首诗

〔～＋副词〕

～ carefully 仔细地记住
～ easily 很容易记住
～ finally 终于记住

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He could memorize nothing. 他什么也记不住。
He memorized the list of dates. 他记住了日期表。
The boy can memorize the data easily. 这男孩很能记这数据。
I shall try to memorize all these phrases. 我要熟记所有这些词组。
An actor must be able to memorize his lines. 演员须善于熟记台词。

词语辨异

♣ ***memorize, remember***
参见 remember 条。

mem·ory

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmeməri] (memories)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **记忆力，记性** ability to remember events and experiences
2. Ⓒ **记忆中的事物，回忆** an event or experience that one remembers from the past
3. Ⓒ **记忆系统，储存器** the part of a computer in which information can be stored until it is wanted

基本要点

1. memory 的基本意思是"记忆"，可指记忆的能力，也可指记住的"人或事物"。
2. memory 作"记忆能力，记性"解时是不可数名词，可指把已不复存在的事物在脑海中复现的能力，也指记忆所学到的事物(如单词)的能力，还指辨认从前知晓的事物的能力。
3. memory 作"记忆中的人或事物"解时是可数名词，可指单一事物，也可指整体事物，强调记在心里、珍藏于心中。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

assist sb's ～帮助某人回忆
bring back -ries 回忆起
call into ～记起，忆起
cherish a ～怀念
commit sth to ～牢记某事
develop a strong ～培养好的记忆力
exercise one's ～锻炼记忆力
honor the ～ of 记念…，怀念…
improve ～增强记忆力
keep one's ～记住
lose one's ～失去记忆，没记住
refresh sb's ～使某人重新忆起
trust one's ～相信自己的记忆

〔形容词＋～〕

bad ～坏的记忆力，记忆力差，悲惨的回忆
bitter-sweet -ries 又苦又甜的回忆
delightful ～愉快的回忆
dim ～模糊的记忆
distant ～遥远的回忆
early -ries 早年的回忆
engrave on one's ～铭记
faint ～模糊的记忆
far-off -ries 遥远的回忆
good ～好的记忆力，记忆力好，美好的回忆
happy -ries 幸福的回忆
impressive -ries 印象深刻的记忆
indelible ～难以磨灭的记忆
interesting ～有趣的回忆
living ～仍留在记忆中，记忆犹新
poor ～记忆力差
pleasant ～愉快的回忆
retentive ～强的记忆力
sweet -ries 美好的回忆
unforgettable ～难忘的回忆
unpleasant ～不愉快的回忆
unreliable ～不可靠的记忆
vivid -ries 生动的回忆
weak ～记忆力差

〔～＋名词〕

～ cell (计算机)存贮单元
～ location (计算机)存贮单元

〔介词＋～〕

beyond one's ～记不得
from ～根据记忆
speak from ～凭记忆讲述
in ～ of 为纪念
to the ～ of sb 为纪念某人
within the ～ of men 在人类有史以来

〔～＋介词〕

～ for faces 对面相的记忆
～ of the past 对往事的记忆

句型例句

His memory is very exact; he never makes mistakes. 他的记性非常好，从不出错。
We first met in Egypt if my memory serves me. 如果我的记性不错的话，我们第一次见面是在埃及。
Can a person improve his memory? 一个人能增进自己的记忆力吗?
I've got a memory like a sieve! 我的记性糟透了。
He was born with a very good memory. 他生来记性好。
He has an excellent memory. 他的记忆力超群。
He played the tune from memory. 他是凭记忆力来弹这首曲子的。
He has a bad memory for dates. 他对日期的记忆力很差。
The patient lost all memory for recent events. 病人对最近发生的事情都失去了记忆。
The affection between them has worn off, leaving only a sad memory of endless quarrels. 他们之间的柔情已荡然无存，留下的只是那充满无休止的争吵的痛苦记忆。
One of my earliest memories is of playing in the garden. 我记忆中最早的事情之一是在花园里玩耍。
This has been the hottest summer within my memory. 就我记忆所及，这是最炎热的夏天。
There have been 2 wars within the memory of my grandfather. 在我祖父记忆所及范围内有两次战争。
This hasn't happened before within memory. 就人们记忆所及，这种事以前从未发生过。
A whole series of memories started to well up. 一系列往事开始涌上心头。
The computer has a 128M of memory. 这台计算机有一个储量为 128 兆的内存。

常用短语

♣ ***in memory of***
作为对某人的纪念 serving to remind people of sb, especially as a tribute
A tombstone is erected in memory of whoever it commemorates. 墓碑是为纪念它所纪念的人而建的。
A fund was launched to set up a monument in memory of the dead. 为了竖一块纪念碑以纪念死者，人们开始集资。

词语辨异

♣ ***lose one's memory, slip sb's memory***
这两个短语都可以表示"失去记忆"。其区别是：lose one's memory 也许是永远也想不起来了；而 slip sb's memory 指使某人一时想不起来了。例如：
He lost his memory after the war. 那次战争后他丧失了记忆。
His address slipped my memory. 我一时想不起他的通讯处。

♣ ***memory, mind, recollection, remembrance, reminiscence***
这组词的共同意思是"记忆，回忆"。其区别是：memory 通常指记得经历过的事情；mind 指"记着，想着，放在心上"。例如：
I shall keep what you said in mind. 我会把你说的话放在心上的。
recollection 强调记忆的过程，追忆往事。例如：
Her recollection goes back 16 years ago. 她的记忆回到了 16 年前。
remembrance 指"回忆，回想，纪念品"。例如：
We have had many happy remembrances of our days together. 我们在一起的时候有很多美好的回忆。
reminiscence 指"回忆录"，通常用复数形式。例如：
He has written the reminiscences of the days in a mountain village. 他写下了在那个小山村里的回忆录。

正误解析

1. 这好像是很久以前的事了。
[误] It seems already distant memory.
[正] It seems already a distant memory.
[析] memory 意为"回忆""回忆中的人或事"，是可数名词。
2. 他没有把我的话记住。
[误] He didn't commit what I said to the memory.
[正] He didn't commit what I said to memory.
[析] commit sth to memory 是固定短语，表示"把某事记住"，memory 前没有定冠词。
3. 他能靠记忆逐字复述老师在课堂上讲过的东西。
[误] He could repeat what the teacher had said in class word by word from the mem-

ory.
［正］He could repeat what the teacher had said in class word by word from memory.
［析］表示"靠记忆"，应该说 from memory，而不是 from the memory 或 from one's memory，即在 memory 前既不用定冠词，也不用物主代词。
4.她对数字有着非凡的记忆力。
［误］She has an extraordinary memory of figures.
［正］She has an extraordinary memory for figures.
［析］memory 后接 for 可表示对某物的记忆力。
5.很久以前的事，在我脑子里还很清晰。
［误］A remote memory is still fresh in my mind.
［正］The memory of a remote day is still fresh in my mind.
［析］可以说 a remote day〔time，place〕；in the remote past，in the remote future，但不能说 remote memory。

补充资料

［同义词］ recall，recollection，remembrance
［词源］＜古法语 *memorie*＜拉丁语 *memoria*＜*memor*（记忆）

men·ace

☞ ***n.*** ['menəs]（menaces）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **威胁，胁迫；危险** a threat or danger
2.Ⓒ **惹麻烦的人〔事〕**an extremely troublesome person or thing

词汇搭配

动词＋～
constitute ～构成威胁
defeat ～战胜威胁
feel ～感到威胁
put ～ to 实施威胁

形容词＋～
deadly ～致命的威胁
grave〔serious〕～严重的威胁
great ～巨大的威胁
positive ～潜在的威胁

介词＋～
under ～在威胁之下
with ～带有威胁的

～＋介词
～ to 对…威胁

句型例句

He spoke with menace. 他带着威胁的口气讲话。
The big hole outside the house is a menace to children's safety. 房子外面的大窟窿对孩子们的安全是个威胁。
The man's worse than irritating，he's a positive menace！这个人不仅惹人生气，简直是讨厌透了。

☞ ***v.*** ['menəs]（menaces；menaced；menacing）

双解释义

vt. **威胁** threaten

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ constantly 不断威胁

～＋介词
～ with 用…威吓

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Two strangers menaced him with pistols and forced him to give up his money. 两个陌生人用手枪威胁他并强迫他拿出所有的钱。
Your vicious dog is menacing my cat！你那条恶狗对我家的猫太凶了。

词语辨异

♣ ***menace，threaten***
参见 threaten 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** danger，hazard，risk ***v.*** endanger，intimidate，terrify
［反义词］ ***v.*** aid，benefit，guard，help，promote
［词源］＜中古法语＜拉丁语 *minacia*（威胁）

mend

☞ ***v.*** [mend]（mends；mended；mending）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **修理，修补** repair
2. *vi.* **恢复；康复** resume or regain；recover
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **改〔纠〕正；改善〔进〕** free from faults or errors

基本要点

1. mend 的基本意思是"修理〔补〕"，常指使由于穿用而破碎的、撕裂的、破损的衣服、鞋、帽等具体物品重新完整或坚固起来，含有不需要高超的技艺或特殊的设备的意味。用于抽象事物可表示"恢复""康复""改〔纠〕正""改善〔进〕"等，这时不强调手段，而强调结果。
2. mend 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，多表示"修理""修补"，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常表示"好转，恢复"，还可用于生物体受伤部位自动接合或愈合。
3. mend 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a bicycle 修自行车
～ a broken cup 修补一只坏杯子
～ a chair 修椅子
～ a clock 修钟
～ a plow 修犁
～ a road 修路
～ a split 修补裂缝
～ a window 修理窗户
～ books 修订书籍
～ clothes 补衣服
～ nets 补网
～ one's fences 修补篱笆
～ shoes 补鞋
～ socks 补袜子
～ the fire 添火
～ the sleeve 补袖子
～ a fault 改正错误
～ matters 改善事态
～ one's fence 改善关系，照顾自己选区内的政治利益
～ one's manners 改正自己的行为
～ one's pace 加快步伐
～ one's way 悔改
～ relations 改善关系
～ the case 挽回局面
～ the state of affairs 使事态好转
～ working conditions 改善工作条件

～＋副词
～ soon 很快恢复
～ accurately 准确地修理
～ appreciably 明显地恢复
～ artfully 灵巧地修复
～ artistically 艺术性地修复
～ cleverly 灵巧地修复
～ constantly 不断地修理
～ deftly 熟练地修复
～ enthusiastically 热情地修理
～ expertly 精于修理
～ freely 随意地修理
～ generally 一般地修理
～ nicely 顺利康复
～ passively 消极地修理
～ periodically 周期性地康复
～ probably 适当地修理
～ quickly 迅速地修理
～ quietly 悄悄地修理
～ rapidly 迅速地恢复
～ responsibly 负责任地修理
～ shortly 立即修理
～ skilfully 巧妙地修理
～ slowly 慢慢地修理
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地修理
～ thoroughly 彻底地修理

～＋介词
～ for 为…修补
～ with 用…修补

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～（＋A）
I've been mending all night. 我缝补了一夜。
Things are mending. 情况正在好转。
The relations between Facer and Ade are mending. 费塞与艾德的关系在改善。
The situation on the battlefield will begin to mend. 战局将有转机。
It is never too late to mend. 改过不嫌晚。
Least said quickest mended. 少说为佳。
His fractured wrist is mending rapidly. 他断裂的手腕在迅速康复。
He was waiting for his injury to mend. 他正等待创伤好起来。
His health is mending. 他的健康状况正在好转。
The patient is mending nicely after the operation. 手术后病人在日益好转。
The child will soon mend if she has enough to eat. 这孩子如果有足够的东西吃就会很快恢复健康。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Will you please mend the sleeve of my blouse？请你把我衬衣的袖子补一下好吗？
He asked his mother to mend the hole in the pocket of his jeans. 他要他母亲为他缝补牛仔裤兜上的洞。
He used to come in and mend our cars. 他

过去常来给我们修车。
He sent for someone to mend the broken window. 他叫人来修补破窗子。
Let me mend the socks for you. 让我来给你补袜子。
I mended some toys for her. 我给她修好了几样玩具。
You should mend your manners. 你的态度得改一改。
I think I can do something to mend all this. 我认为我能够为改善这一切做些事情。
He was anxious to mend the rift between the two men. 他急于修补这两个人之间的裂痕。
Nothing short of this could mend the case. 不这样就不能挽回局面。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The roads were never mended. 这些路从未修过。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as o-Compl.
I had my shoes mended. 我已让人修了我的鞋。

常用短语

♣ ***mend with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…修补 repair (sth) with
▲ *mend sth with sth*
She mended a broken dish with glue. 她用胶水把碟子粘好了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The torn page was mended with tape. 撕破的一页用胶带补好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mend, amend, fix, patch, repair***
参见 fix 条。

正误解析

我得把表修一修。
[误] I'll have my watch mended.
[正] I'll have my watch repaired.
[析] 表示"修理手表、机器"等时，必须用 repair，而不能用 mend。

学习参考

mend 还可用作名词，意思是"改进，改良；补丁，修理部分；好转"。

补充资料

[同义词] fix, patch, repair, restore, improve
[反义词] destroy, ruin, spoil, worsen
[词源] <*amend*(改正，改进，修正)

men·tal

☞ ***adj.*** ['mentl]

双解释义

1. 精神的，头脑的，心理的，智力的 of, in or to the mind
2. Ⓐ 精神病的 concerning illness of the mind

基本要点

1. mental 的基本意思是"头脑的，思想的，心理的"，指相对于 physical 或 bodily 的"精神上的"。也可表示"智力的，脑力的"。在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。
2. mental 也可作"精神病的"解，此时在句中只用作定语。
3. mental 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ arithmetic 心算
~ hospital 精神病院
~ illness 精神病，思想病
~ labour 脑力劳动
~ patient 精神病患者
~ powers 智力
~ process 心理作用
~ specialist 精神病专家
~ state 心理状态
~ suffering 精神痛苦
~ test 心理测验

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
His mental abilities are very good. 他的智力非常好。
He got the answer by mental arithmetic. 他用心算得出了答案。
Though he is fifteen, he has a mental age of less than five. 他虽然 15 岁了，但他的智力年龄却低于 5 岁。
The teacher will exam our ability by a mental test. 老师将通过一个智力测验检查我们的能力。
He has better mental powers than I. 他的智力胜过我。
I will not cease from mental fight, nor shall my sword sleep in my hand. 我不会停止内心的争斗，我的剑也不会在手中睡大觉。
He is undergoing mental treatment. 他正在接受精神治疗。
This is a hospital for those people who suffer mental diseases. 这是一个专门治疗精神病人的医院。
This experience caused him much mental suffering. 这一经历给他的精神造成极大的伤害。
Male nurses are particularly important in caring for men in mental hospitals. 在精神病院里护理男病人，男护士是尤其重要的。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
His problem is mental, not physical. 他的问题是心理的而不是身体的。
Don't listen to him, he is mental. 不要听他的，他的神经有问题。

常用短语

♣ ***mental block***
思路〔思想〕中断 obstruction to a thought process
I get a mental block every time I try to do sums in my head. 我一用心算做加法，脑子就木了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mental, spiritual***
这两个词都有"心灵上的"的意思。其区别是：
1. mental 侧重"心理上的"；spiritual 侧重"心灵上的"。例如：
 His agony was mental, not physical.
 他的痛苦是心理上的，不是身体上的。
 Her spiritual beauty outshone her physical beauty.
 她的心灵美胜于她的外表美。
2. spiritual 还有"宗教的""教会的"意思，而 mental 没有此义。例如：
 I am not concerned with man's spiritual problems. 我不关注人们宗教方面的问题。

补充资料

[同义词] abstract, crazy, disturbed, intellectual
[反义词] balanced, physical, sane
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *mentalis* <拉丁语 *mens*(思维，智力，精神)

men·tal·ity

☞ ***n.*** [men'tæləti] (mentalities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 心态；思想方法 characteristic attitude of mind; way of thinking
2. Ⓤ 智力，智能 intellectual ability

句型例句

He has many years' experience of the criminal mentality. 他有多年研究犯罪心理的经验。
He is only a person of average mentality. 他的智力一般。

men·tion

☞ ***v.*** ['menʃn] (mentions; mentioned; mentioning)

双解释义

vt. 提到，说起 tell about sth in a few words, without giving details

基本要点

1. mention 的基本意思是"提到""说起"，如口头或书面提及某人的名字，提及或简述某事物等，以引起注意。
2. mention 是及物动词，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，还可接以 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. mention 偶尔也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. mention 不可用于 mention sb sth 结构，"对…提起…"可以说 mention sb/sth to sb 或 mention to sb that/wh-clause 结构。
5. not to mention 可用如连词，其后只接名词短语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a book 提到一本书
~ a few examples 举几个例子
~ intention 提到意图
~ matter 提到事情
~ real purpose 提到真正的目的
~ sb's name 提到某人的名字
~ the children 提到孩子们
~ the mistakes 提出错误
~ the problem 提出问题

~ + 副词

~ blindly 盲目地提到
~ casually 偶尔提到
~ cautiously 谨慎地提到
~ completely 完全提到
~ dejectedly 沮丧地提到
~ delightful 愉快地提到
~ despairingly 绝望地提到
~ determinedly 坚定地提到
~ dramatically 戏剧化地提到
~ eventually 最终提到
~ generously 慷慨地提到
~ gladly 高兴地提到

~ immediately 立即提到
~ incessantly 持续不断地提到
~ incidentally 随便提及
~ individually 逐个提到
~ intelligently 聪明地提到
~ modestly 羞怯地谈起
~ partially 部分提到
~ reasonably 合理地提到
~ regretfully 遗憾地提到
~ reluctantly 不情愿地提到
~ secretly 秘密地说起
~ simultaneously 暂时提到
~ slyly 偷偷摸摸地说起
~ strongly 强烈地提到
~ superficially 表面上提到
~ temporarily 暂时提到
~ unsuitably 不合适地提到
~ voluntarily 自愿提到

~+介词

~ sb by name 指名道姓
~ in 在…中提到〔写到〕,提名表扬
~ to 向…提及

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He mentioned them by name. 他举出了他们的名字。
Before closing I want to mention all those who contributed so generously. 在我结束讲话的时候,我想提一下所有慷慨捐赠的人。
Don't mention this problem this evening. 今晚别提这个问题。
Can you mention one of the mistakes off hand? 你能马上指出其中一个错误吗?
Nobody mentioned the real purpose of this meeting. 谁也没有提到这次会议的真正目的。
From now on no one is to mention that slip of paper. 以后,谁也不准提到这张纸条的事情。
He did not want to mention the painful past. 他不愿意提起过去的伤心事。
Haas decided not to mention his cold. 哈斯决定不提他患了感冒。
I had enough presence of mind not to mention my intention. 我镇定自若,没有说起我的意图。
There were four of us there, without mentioning the child. 那儿有我们4个人,还不算那个孩子。
They have two dogs to find a home for, without mentioning the cat and the bird. 得为两条狗找个家,此外尚有猫和鸟。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is being mentioned for the place. 他正被提名为本职位的候补人。
It is mentioned on page 20. 它在20页被提到。

▲S+~+*v*-ing

Every time I mentioned taking a swim in the lake he would make a face. 每当我提起下湖去游泳,他总露出不赞成的表情。
You mentioned having been in hospital last year. 你说过去年你住过医院。
He did not mention having been on the spot. 他没说他当时在场。
Jeromy mentioned having seen me on TV the previous evening. 杰罗米说起前一天晚上他在电视上看到过我。

▲S+~+that-clause

She mentioned that she had glanced through it. 她说她曾粗略看过一遍。
You never even mentioned that your wife had had the baby! 你从来没有提起过你的妻子生了那个孩子!
Tom mentions that he often sees her in the library. 汤姆说他经常在图书馆看到她。

▲S+~+wh-clause

Did he mention when he would marry? 他说过他什么时候结婚了吗?
She forgot to mention where we should meet. 她忘了说我们该在何处会面。
Her mother had mentioned how colorful the yard was, now that spring had arrived. 她母亲提到由于春天已经来到,院子里已是五彩缤纷,非常美丽。
Don't mention what happened last week, it could bring him out in a temper. 别提起上周发生的事,那会使他发脾气的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+as *n.*

They mentioned you as a good source of information. 他们说你消息灵通。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.

He often heard his name mentioned. 他常常听见别人提到他的名字。

常用短语

♣ ***mention in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*mention sb/sth in sth*

1. 在…中提〔写〕到 speak or write (sb/sth) in (sth)
My grandfather mentioned me in his will. 我祖父在遗嘱里提到了我。
We have not mentioned the incident in our newspapers. 我们的报纸一直没有提到过这件事。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was mentioned in the letter. 信中提到了他。
They are entirely different matters and can't be mentioned in the same breath. 这完全是两码事,不能相提并论。
2. 提名表扬 receive an honourable mention of one's names official papers
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His war record was outstanding. He was twice mentioned in the despatches. 他的战绩突出,在战报中曾两度受到表扬。
The soldier was mentioned in a report for his bravery. 这个战士的勇敢行为被记载在报告里。

♣ ***mention to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

对(某人)谈〔提〕起 speak about (sb/sth) to (sb)
〔说明〕mention to 通常不用于进行体。

▲*mention sb/sth to sb*

My friend has often mentioned you to me. 我的朋友常常向我提起你。
Have I mentioned my holiday plan to you? 我向你讲过我的假期安排了吗?
He felt it his duty to mention this fact to them. 他感到有责任向他们提及这一情况。

▲*mention to sb that/wh-clause*

I mentioned to Facer that I was thinking of going back to work. 我对费塞谈起过,我正考虑回去工作。
You didn't mention to me when you are leaving. 你没有告诉我何时动身。

♣ ***not to mention***

更不用说 in addition there is
Old folk and children alike are all against the proposal, not to mention the youth. 大人、小孩都不赞成这个建议,更不用说年轻人了。
Even a small factory can do the job, not to mention such a big factory as ours. 这样的活连小厂都能做,更不用说我们这样的大厂了。
The dampness is uncomfortable, not to mention the cold. 潮湿就令人不舒服,更不必说寒冷了。
We're too busy to take a long holiday this year, not to mention the fact that we can't afford it. 我们今年太忙不能去度一个长假,更不必说我们出不起这笔钱了。

词语辨异

♣ ***not to mention, let alone***

这两者都可用如连词,其区别仅在于:not to mention 后只接名词短语,而 let alone 后可接任何词。另外,let alone 只用于非正式语体中,且多用于否定句。例如:
I had never seen him, let alone spoken to him. 我从未见过他,更不用说与他交谈了。

♣ ***not to mention, not to say***

这两个短语都可表示对某一事物的说明,但有区别。试比较:
I don't know English, not to mention French.
我连英语都不懂,更别说法语了。
(两件事,递补)
It is warm today, not to say hot.
今天虽说不上多么热,可也够暖和了。
(一类事,不同程度)

正误解析

他没有提到你的建议。
[误] He didn't mention of your suggestion.
[正] He didn't mention your suggestion.
[析] mention 作动词时,后面可直接跟宾语,不用加介词 of。而 mention 作名词时可以加 of。

学习参考

在英式英语中,Don't mention it. 常用于对感谢或道歉等的回答,意为"不用客气,这算不了什么",此外还可以说 Not at all. 而在美式英语中则常说 You are welcome. 例如:
对不起,麻烦你了。——不必客气。
(BrE)I'm sorry to have troubled you.
—Don't mention it.
(BrE)I'm sorry to have troubled you.
—Not at all.
(AmE)I'm sorry to have troubled you.
—You are welcome.

☞ ***n.*** ['menʃn]

双解释义

Ⓢ**提及,说起** a short remark about sth or naming of sb

基本要点

1. mention 作名词与动词的意思基本一致,指人们口头或书面对某人或某事物进行简短陈述,是单数名词,可与不定冠词连用。
2. mention 常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

claim ～值得提起
deserve ～值得一提
give ～ to 对…提到
make ～ of 提到
receive ～被提及

形容词＋～

bare ～勉强提及
brief ～简单地提及
detailed ～详细地叙述
frequent ～常提及
honorable ～提名表扬
particular ～特别提及
special ～特别提及
the first ～ of 第一次提到…

介词＋～

at the ～ of 一提及…就
beneath ～不值得一提
without a ～ of 没有提及

句型例句

As he has not done much, he is beneath mention. 他没有做多少事，不值得提到他。
The actor's wedding got a mention on television. 电视上报道了这位男演员的婚礼。
Did the concert get a mention in the paper? 报纸上报道了这次音乐会吗？
At the age of 67, he had earned another mention in the despatches. 他67岁时又在一次战报中受到表扬。
▲～＋of *n.*/*pron.*/*v*-ing
By tacit agreement, Clark's friends all avoided any mention of his mentally ill wife. 克拉克的朋友们心照不宣，绝口不提他那位患精神病的妻子。
The first mention of the discovery appeared in an article last year. 去年的一篇文章首次提及这项发现。
He made no mention of your request. 他没有提到你的要求。
Today's newspaper made a special mention of his contributions in science. 今天的报纸特别提到他对科学作出的贡献。
The communique made no mention of progress on any of the issues. 公报只字不提这些问题中哪个问题取得了进展。
No mention was made of her illness. 她的病情没有提到。
He made no mention of having seen her. 他不提他曾经见过她。

常用短语

♣ ***at (the) mention of***
一提到… referring to sth
The boy's cries grew more frightened at mention of a doctor. 一提起医生，孩子的哭声更大，变得更加害怕起来。
At the mention of his father's arrival, the boy's face lit up. 一听说父亲到了，孩子的脸上露出了高兴的神色。
At the mention of her son's death, the old woman cannot help weeping. 一说起她儿子的死，那老太太就禁不住流泪。
His face clouded at the mention of grandpa's name. 一提到祖父的名字他的脸就阴沉了下来。
He brightened up at the mention of tea. 一提到茶他就面露喜色。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* introduce, refer to *n.* reference, remark
［词源］＜古法语 ＜拉丁语 *mentio*（想起，提及）

menu

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmenjuː] (menus)

双解释义

Ⓒ**菜单** a list of dishes in a meal or to be ordered as separate meals, especially in a restaurant

基本要点

1. menu 的基本意思是"菜单"，一般指饭店中开列各种菜肴名称的单子。menu 还可指"饭菜"，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。
2. menu 有时还可指在电脑程序运行中出现在屏幕上供选择用的"项目单，指令单"等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring a ～送上菜单
hand a ～递给菜单
pick up ～拿起菜单
print ～打印选择单
provide ～提供菜单

形容词＋～

admirable ～美餐
Chinese ～中餐
European ～西餐
excellent ～美餐
light ～清淡菜肴
main ～主选择单

名词＋～

edit ～编辑选择单

副词＋～

daily ～每日菜肴

介词＋～

off ～从菜单上取消
on a ～菜单上

句型例句

Please show me the menu. 请给我看看菜单。
The waiter brought the menu. 侍者拿来了菜单。
He sat down in the cafe, picked up the menu and read through it. 他在餐馆坐下，拿起菜单看了一遍。
Beef has been taken off the menu. 牛肉已从菜单上取消。
Is fish on the menu today? 今天菜单上有鱼吗？
Let us see what is on the menu today. 让我们看看今天菜单上有些什么。
Everyone enjoyed the fine menu. 每个人都津津有味地吃了这顿美味的饭菜。
In the restaurant both Chinese and European menus are provided. 该饭店供应中西菜肴。
The usual menu consists of soup, meat and vegetables. 通常的菜有汤，肉和蔬菜。
Please press "enter" when you see the main menu on the screen. 屏幕上出现主菜单时按"回车键"。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *minutus*（小的，详细的）

mer·chan·dise

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɜːtʃəndaɪs]

双解释义

Ⓤ**商品，货物** goods bought and sold; goods for sale

句型例句

Please don't handle the merchandise. 请不要摸这些商品。

词语辨异

♣ ***merchandise, goods, manufacture***
参见 manufacture 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɜːtʃəndaɪz] (merchandises; merchandised; merchandising)

双解释义

vt. **买卖，经营** buy and sell (goods); promote sales of (goods)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
We merchandise our furniture by advertising in newspapers. 我们在报上登广告推销家具。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The fabrics are merchandised through a network of dealers. 通过经销网点销售纺织品。

补充资料

［派生词］ merchandising *n.* 推销，经营

mer·chant

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɜːtʃənt] (merchants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**商人** a person who buys and sells goods, especially of a particular sort, in large amounts

基本要点

merchant 通常指较大的批发商，尤指从事国际贸易的大商人，或经销某一专门商品的人。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bargain with ～s 与商人讨价还价
become a ～成为商人

形容词＋～

broken-down〔enterprising〕～破产〔事业心强〕的商人
unreliable〔wily〕～不可靠〔狡猾〕的商人

名词＋～

coal〔grocery〕～煤炭〔杂货〕商
retail ～零售商

～＋名词

～ ship 商船

介词＋～

as a ～作为商人

句型例句

The merchants of Arab are doing their things all of the world. 阿拉伯商人在世界

各地做生意。
He is a wholesale merchant. 他是个批发商。
The merchant is always bright. 商人通常都聪明。
This market is the merchant center of the small town. 这个市场是小镇的商业中心。

词语辨异

♣ ***merchant*, *dealer*, *pedlar*, *salesman*, *trader*, *tradesman***
这组词均表示"商人"。
1. merchant 指做国与国之间大批生意的商人；trader 既可指做某一具体行业生意的商人，也可指在证券或商品交易所中自行交易而不是专门的代理商；tradesman 则侧重指一般的小业主，如零售商；dealer 指通过为他人牵线搭桥或做货物转手生意的盈利者，亦称中间商；pedlar 指走街串巷叫卖的"小贩"；salesman 通常指"售货员，推销员"。
2. dealer 不单独使用，必须和表示行业的词连用。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 dealer, salesman, shopkeeper, trader
〔词源〕 <古法语 *marchant*（做买卖的人）

mer·cury

☞ *n*. [ˈməːkjəri]

双解释义

[U]**汞，水银** a heavy silver-white metal that is a simple substance, is liquid at ordinary temperatures, and is used in thermometers, barometers, etc.

基本要点

mercury 的意思是"水银"，因常用在温度计中，故引申为"温度"；mercury 还有"活力，活泼，精神，元气"的意思。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

administer ～处理水银
have no ～ in sb 某人不活泼
inject ～灌注水银

～ + 名词

mercury-vapor lamp 水银灯

～ + 介词

～ in a thermometer 温度计里的水银柱

句型例句

The mercury rose today. 温度计的水银柱今天上升了。
The mercury is falling quickly. 温度急剧下降。
The mercury is rising. 情绪好起来。
He has no mercury in him. 他没精神。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *mercurius*（水银）

mercy

☞ *n*. [ˈməːsi]

双解释义

1. [U]**宽容，怜悯，仁慈** willingness to forgive, not to punish; kindness and pity
2. [S]**幸运之事，侥幸** a fortunate event

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

allow no ～不能宽恕
beg for ～乞求怜悯，乞求宽恕
beg the ～ of 恳求得到…的宽恕
cry for ～恳求饶命
have〔show〕 ～ on 对…表示同情

形容词 + ～

ill-judged ～判断错误而给予的宽恕
infinite ～无限的宽恕
intellectual ～明智的同情
tender ～仁慈的宽恕

介词 + ～

at sb's ～任人摆布
at the ～ of 受…支配，在…的掌握之中，任凭…摆布
throw oneself at sb's ～向某人请求宽恕
for ～因为怜悯的缘故
spare sb out of ～出于仁慈饶了某人
without ～毫不宽恕

句型例句

He showed mercy to the defeated enemy. 他怜悯被打败的敌人。
They had little mercy on their enemy. 他们对敌人决不留情。
The traitor will be given no mercy. 那个叛徒绝不会得到饶恕。
The criminal pleaded with the jury for mercy. 犯人恳求陪审团宽恕他。
We must be thankful for small mercies. 我们对于小惠亦当感谢。
We do pray you to show mercy. 我们恳求你发发慈悲。
What a mercy he escaped the fire. 他从火中逃生真是幸运的事。
It's a mercy the accident happened so close to the hospital. 幸亏车祸发生在离医院很近的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***at the mercy of***
任…摆布，在…前毫无办法 powerless against
The enemy were at the mercy of us. 敌人在我们面前毫无办法。

♣ ***leave sb to the tender mercy***
吃（某人的）苦头，任凭（某人）宰割 give to the cruel control of
I'll teach him to ski myself, rather than leave him to the tender mercy of the skiing instructor. 我会亲自教他滑雪，而不让他吃滑雪教练的苦头。

♣ ***without mercy***
无情地 by pitiless
He was treated without mercy. 他受到无情地对待。

词语辨异

♣ ***mercy*, *compassion*, *pity*, *sympathy***
参见 pity 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 humanness, kindness, pity, sympathy
〔词源〕 <中古英语<古法语 *merci*（付钱，奖励）

mere

☞ *adj*. [mɪə]

双解释义

1. [A]**仅仅，只不过** nothing more than; only
2. [A]**纯粹的** sth never mixed

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ scratch 仅仅是擦伤
～ words 光说

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
Mere words won't help. 光说没用。
It is a mere matter of time. 这仅仅是时间的问题。
The cut was a mere scratch. 只不过是擦伤而已。
It was mere waste of breath to argue with a person in so unreasonable a state of mind. 与一个如此不讲道理的人争论纯粹是浪费口舌。

常用短语

♣ ***the merest***
极小的，微不足道的 the smallest or most unimportant
The merest little thing makes him nervous. 最微不足道的小事也会使他紧张。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 bare, only
〔反义词〕 considerable, substantial
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *mercus*（纯净，仅）

mere·ly

☞ *adv*. [ˈmɪəli]

双解释义

仅仅，只不过 only; simply

基本要点

1. merely 作副词是"仅仅，只不过"的意思，在句中一般修饰谓语动词，有时还可放在名词前修饰名词。
2. Not merely 位于句首时可引起主语和谓语部分倒装。
3. merely 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～ + 动词

～ accept 仅仅接受
～ account 仅仅说明
～ add 仅仅加
～ begin 仅仅开始
～ choose 仅仅选择
～ devise 仅仅设计
～ exist 仅仅生存
～ face 只不过面对
～ feed 仅仅传授
～ found 仅仅发现
～ hesitate 只不过犹豫
～ joke 只不过开玩笑
～ mend 仅仅康复
～ mention 只不过提到
～ provide 仅仅提供
～ suggest 仅仅建议

句型例句

用作状语

I merely suggested you should do it again. There's no need to get annoyed. 我只是建议你应该重新做，你不需要为此而不高兴。
We can't go into all the details of that case

now, I merely mention it in passing. 我们现在不能讨论这一案例的所有细节，我只是顺便说一下。
They were so poor that they did not live but merely existed. 他们穷得只能算生存，不能算生活。
The television program is designed to educate and not merely to entertain. 这个电视节目不仅是为了娱乐而且是为了教育而设计的。
Education does not mean merely feeding the students with facts. 教育并不仅仅意味着向学生传授知识。
It occurred to us that we were merely duplicating their research. 我们想到我们仅仅在重复他们的研究。
He walked as if nothing had happened to his leg, but everyone could see that he was merely acting the part. 虽然他走路时腿好像没有什么毛病，但是大家都看得出来他是装的。
It is no use merely mentioning the fact in passing; it needs to be driven home by emphasis and repetition. 只是顺便提到这个事实，那是没有用处的；必须通过强调以及重复的方式使人理解。
The tourists dismissed the Irish weather as merely wet and cold. 旅游者认为爱尔兰的天气又冷又潮，很不可取。
She's merely a child. 她只不过是个孩子。
It is merely a suggestion. 这不过是个建议。
That is merely an academic discussion. 这只是一个理论性的讨论。
Language is speech, writing is merely a device for recording speech. 语言是说的话，文字只是记录言语的一种手段。

学习参考

merely 有时相当于 a mere。例如：
merely two hours = a mere two hours(仅有两个小时)
merely 40 years ago = a mere 40 years ago(仅仅 40 年前)

补充资料

［同义词］only
［反义词］considerably
［词源］<拉丁语 *mercus*(纯净，仅)

merge

☞ *v.* ［mə:dʒ］ (merges; merged; merging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **合并** (cause two things to) come together and combine; fade or change gradually (into sth else)

基本要点

1. merge 的基本意思是"合并"，指一成分完全溶于另一成分之中或某些成分消失于整体之中，强调合并〔混合〕的结果已不能区别原来各要素，完全成为另外一新体。
2. merge 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's differences 消除…之间的分歧
~ the two firms 合并两家公司
~ various small businesses 兼并了多家小商号

~ + 副词

~ absolutely〔utterly〕完全合并
~ ardently 积极地合并
~ artfully 有品味地合并
~ artistically 艺术地合并
~ completely 彻底合并
~ deliberately 有意合并
~ effectually 有效地合并
~ emphatically 重点合并
~ eternally〔perpetually〕永久地合并
~ formally 正式合并
~ nominally 名义上合并
~ particularly 特别合并
~ persistently 坚持合并
~ purposely 有目的地合并
~ spectacularly 特殊地合并
~ successfully 成功地合并
~ superficially 表面上地合并
~ unreasonably 不合理地合并
~ uselessly 没必要合并

~ + 介词

~ into 汇合，并入
~ with 和…联合

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The two firms merged last year. 那两家商行去年合并了。
Those two cotton-mills merged to cut costs. 那两家棉纺厂为了削减成本而合并了。
One end is blue, one end is red, and the colours merge in the middle. 一端为蓝色，一端为红色，这两种颜色在中间混成一色。
The lights flickering ahead of him merged together. 在他前面闪烁的灯光融合到了一起。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The big company merged various small businesses. 那家大公司兼并了多家小商号。
John and Mary thought to merge their differences. 约翰和玛丽试图消除他们之间的分歧。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The two firms have been merged. 那两家公司已经合并。
It has been decided that the two big businesses should be merged. 已经决定将这两家公司进行合并。

常用短语

♣ ***merge into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)汇合；(使)并入 (cause to) combine; (cause to) fade or change
▲ *merge into sth*
The two roads merged into one. 那两条路汇合成一条路。
Where does this stream merge into the Rhine? 这条小河在什么地方和莱茵河合流？
Twilight merged into darkness. 夕阳的光辉没于黑暗中。
▲ *merge sth into sth*
We can merge our two small businesses into a large one. 我们可以将我们的两家小商店合并为一家大商行。
The council are going to merge our school into the new county school. 市政务委员会打算把我们学校并入新建的县立学校。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The firm was merged into a bigger company. 这家公司被合并到一家大公司里去了。

♣ ***merge with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
和…联合 combine with
▲ *merge with sth*
Some militant leaders want to merge with white radicals in a new "People's Party". 一些斗争性强的领导人要和白人中的激进派联合，成立新的"人民党"。

词语辨异

♣ ***merge, blend, confound, mingle, mix***
这组词均表示"混合"的意思。其区别在于：merge 强调混合的结果不能区别原来各要素，已成为另外一新体；blend 强调融合或混合在一起的不同物质的原有特性已消失，含有在混合的过程中需要技巧、知识和明确的目的之意，可用于各种物质，但多用于流体或气体的混合；confound 指由于概念不清而将不同的事物混在一起；mingle 是指两种不同的东西或不同身份的人混合在一起，尽管本质未改变，外表上已难以识别；mix 指混合的结果，其性质合而为一，原来的各要素有时仍可识别。

merit

☞ *n.* ［ˈmerɪt］ (merits)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **功勋，功劳；价值** the quality of deserving praise, reward
2. Ⓒ **长处，优点** a good quality

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

compare ~ 比较优点
recognize ~ 承认功绩

形容词 + ~

artistic ~ 艺术价值
intrinsic ~ 内在的价值
real ~ 确有价值
relative ~ 相对优点

介词 + ~

according to ~ 根据成绩

~ + 介词

the ~ of being clear 清晰的优点

句型例句

He reached his present senior position through sheer merit. 他全靠他的功绩才达到今天的地位。
His merit will get its reward. 他的功劳会得到报偿的。
The picture shows much artistic merit. 这幅画有很高的艺术价值。
One of her many merits is absolute reliability. 她的长处之一就是绝对可靠。
The committee are looking at the merits and demerits of the proposal. 委员会正在评判该提议的优缺点。
There is great merit in dealing fairly with your employees. 公正地对待你的雇员有极大好处。

词语辨异

♣ ***merit, value, virtue, worth***
这几个词都可以表示"价值"。merit 通常指人为价值,所评论的事物本身也许比真实的价值高;value 指"价值,意义",含有 excellent 的意味;virtue 通常指对人、物的"好处,优越性";worth 通常指人们估计的价值比其本身的价值高。

学习参考
merit 还可用作动词,意为"应该得到,值得"。例如:
Your suggestion merits serious consideration. 你的建议应该受到认真的考虑。

补充资料
[同义词] value, virtue, worth
[反义词] demerit
[词源] <古法语 *merite*(值得,应受)

merry

☞ ***adj.*** ['meri] (merrier; merriest)

双解释义
1.**欢乐的,愉快的** cheerful; full of lively happiness
2.[P]**喝得微醉的** slightly drunk

词汇搭配
[～+名词]
～ dance 欢乐的舞蹈
～ pace 轻快的步伐
～ smile 愉快的微笑
～ young fellow 快活的小伙子
～ laughter 欢乐的笑声
the ～ crowed 兴高采烈的人群
[副词+～]
already ～已经醉了
very ～十分愉快
[～+介词]
～ on wine 喝得微醉

句型例句
[用作定语]
▲～+*n.*
We joined the merry crowd. 我们加入了兴高采烈的人群中。
After the examination, he went home at a merry pace. 考完试后,他迈着轻快的步伐回家了。
They were in a very merry mood. 他们心情十分愉快。
[用作表语]
▲S+be+～
I was already merry after only two glasses of wine. 我只喝了两杯酒就有点醉了。

常用短语
♣ ***make merry***
玩乐,尽情欢乐 have fun
All Christendom makes merry at Christmas. 圣诞节时整个基督教世界尽情欢乐。
They were making merry with feasting and wine. 他们在欢宴作乐,开怀畅饮。

补充资料
[同义词] cheerful, glad, happy, joyful, pleased
[反义词] sad
[词源] <古英语 *merige*(欢乐的,高兴的)

mess

☞ ***v.*** [mes] (messes; messed; messing)

双解释义
1. *vi.& vt.* **弄脏;弄乱** make a mess of; put into disorder or confusion
2. *vi.& vt.* **(粗鲁地)对待** treat sb roughly or inconsiderately

基本要点
1.mess 的基本意思是"弄乱",指与原来相比,把事物弄得没有了一定的顺序,也可表示"弄脏",引申可表示为"粗鲁地对待"。
2.mess 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,常与副词 up 连用。

词汇搭配
[～+副词]
～ angrily 愤怒地弄乱
～ decisively 彻底弄乱
～ deliberately 有意地弄乱
～ gradually 渐渐地弄乱
～ purposely 有目的地弄乱
～ speedily 快速地弄乱
～ about 胡闹,弄乱,粗鲁地对待
～ around 游荡
～ up 弄乱
[～+介词]
～ about with 和…胡闹,玩弄
～ with 打扰,乱搞

常用短语
♣ ***mess about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.胡闹;弄乱 spend time lazily; cause disorder to sth
▲ *mess about*
Stop messing about and listen to me. 别再胡闹了,听我说。
Go on with your work and stop messing about. 继续干活,别胡闹了。
Tell the boy to stop messing about upstairs. 告诉那孩子别在楼上胡闹。
▲ *mess sth* ⇔ *about*
Don't mess about my bags. 不要乱弄我的书包。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Tradition is not to be messed about. 传统不能胡乱更改。
2.粗鲁地对待 treat sb roughly or inconsiderately
▲ *mess sb* ⇔ *about*
Don't mess me about, I want the money you promised me. 别欺负我,我要你答应给我的钱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He said he was 70 years old, and had never been messed about by anybody before. 他说他今年 70 岁了,生平从未被粗鲁地对待过。
♣ ***mess about with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
胡闹;玩弄 spend time lazily; cause disorder to sth
▲ *mess about with sb/sth*
She didn't want you coming and messing about with things. 她不愿意你来瞎胡闹。
She spent the day just messing about with her friends. 她一整天都和朋友无所事事地在一起。
Don't mess about with sharp knives. 不要摆弄锋利的刀子。
♣ ***mess around*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
游荡 spend time lazily
▲ *mess around*
He is always messing around doing nothing. 他老是东游西荡,无所事事。
♣ ***mess up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
弄乱 put into disorder or confusion
▲ *mess up*
He got another chance and didn't want to mess up again. 他又获一次机会,这次他再也不愿把事情弄糟了。
▲ *mess sth* ⇔ *up*
She messed up her new dress with blue ink. 蓝墨水弄脏了她的新衣服。
Don't mess up my clean floor. 不要把我干净的地板弄脏了。
Don't mess up the room. 别把房间弄脏。
His divorce has really messed his life up. 离婚已把他的生活真正扰乱了。
If he undertakes anything he always messes it up. 不管他做什么事,总是办得很糟。
He didn't want to mess up the situation. 他不想把事情弄糟。
The late arrival of the train messed up all our plans. 火车晚点打乱了我们所有的计划。
♣ ***mess with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *mess with sb/sth*
1.打扰 disturb
Don't mess with me, or you will be sorry. 别跟我捣乱,否则你会后悔的。
I've warned you already, don't mess with me. 我已警告过你,不要来打扰我。
Don't mess with him when he's angry. 他生气时不要打扰他。
2.乱搞 put into disorder with
He told his son not to mess with the TV set. 他叫儿子不要乱弄电视机。

☞ ***n.*** [mes] (messes)

双解释义
1.[S][U]**杂乱,脏乱;脏东西**(a state of) untidiness or dirt
2.[S]**不整洁〔乱七八糟〕的人〔事〕**sb or sth untidy, disordered, etc.
3.[U][C]**粪便** a quantity of animal feces

词汇搭配
[动词+～]
clean away a ～清除杂乱的东西
get into ～陷入困境
sweep up a ～清扫脏东西
[形容词+～]
complete ～一团糟
terrible ～脏极了
awful ～凌乱不堪
[介词+～]
in a ～乱七八糟

句型例句
This room's in a mess. 这个房间杂乱不堪。
There's a lot of mess to clear up. 有许多脏东西要清理。
You look a mess. 你外表太邋遢了。
That report you did is a real mess. 你写的那份报告乱七八糟。
The dog made a mess on the carpet. 狗在地毯上大便。

常用短语

♣ ***make a mess of***

扰乱,弄乱 spoil; ruin

This illness makes a mess of my holiday plans. 这场病把我的假期计划给打乱了。

The heavy rain has made a real mess of the garden. 这场大雨把花园弄得脏极了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** confuse, dirty, muddle ***n.*** confusion, disorder, muddle

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *missus*(一餐饭的过程)

mes·sage

☞ ***n.*** ['mesɪdʒ] (messages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **信息,便条,口信** a spoken or written piece of information passed from one person to another
2. Ⓢ **要旨,主题思想** an important or main idea

基本要点

1. message 的基本意思是"信息,口信",可指人通过观察、阅读或与人交往所获得的任何信息,但不一定都准确。也可指报纸、电台或电视等传播媒体所发布的信息。message 也可作"要旨,主题思想"解,一般指先知、作家、书等所作的政治、道德、社会方面的启示、预言等。
2. message 后有时可跟动词不定式或 that 从句作定语。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

address a ～ to Congress 向国会提出咨文
announce a ～ of greeting 宣读贺电
broadcast a ～播送一条消息
cable a ～打电报发消息
convey the ～转告消息
deliver a ～传送消息
get a ～得到消息
give a ～ to 告诉…消息
go on a ～外出替人办事,被派出办事
leave a ～ for 为…留言
receive ～得到消息
run ～s for sb 为某人跑腿送信
send ～发报
telegraph a ～用电报传送消息
unscramble a ～滤去杂音使电讯清晰,解读(密码)电文
wire a ～打电报发消息

[形容词 + ～]

clear ～清晰的电文
coded ～密码电报
congratulatory ～贺电
farewell ～告别词
important ～重要消息
international ～国际电报
pre-recorded ～紧急通知
verbal ～口信
written ～书面通知

[名词 + ～]

cable ～海底电报
New Year ～新年贺词
radio ～无线电电文
telephone ～电话传递的消息

[介词 + ～]

in a ～在电文中
movie with a ～有寓意的电影

[～ + 介词]

～ between two persons 两人之间的通信
～ by wireless 无线电通信
～ from 来自…的消息
～ to 发往…的消息

句型例句

Has anyone left a message for me? 有人给我留言吗?

Local government is conceived as a single means of sending messages between the elected councilors and the citizens. 地方政府被设想为在当选的议员和公民们之间沟通信息的唯一媒介。

The natives send news over long distances by beating out a message on a hollow log. 土著人用敲击空心木杆的办法向远方传送消息。

I am charged with a message for you. 我受托将一消息告诉你。

The message got across all right. 这条消息很清楚地说明了问题。

It's no use asking Tim to deliver any messages for you. Everything I say to him goes in one ear and out of the other. 让蒂姆捎信没有用,我对他讲的任何事他都当作耳边风。

Please post this important message on your notice board so that all the students can read it. 请把这张重要的通知贴在告示牌上,以便全体学生都能看到。

The congratulatory message was designed for political effect. 发出这份贺电是出于政治方面的原因。

I hope this message demonstrates my feelings to the students. 我希望这个祝词能表达出我对学生们的感情。

We intercepted and decoded a secret message from their embassy. 我们截获并破译出从他们大使馆发出的密电。

As space is limited, it is impossible to publish all the messages we have received. 限于篇幅,来函不能一一刊登。

The radio announcer read off the message as if he'd known it by heart. 电台播音员朗读那篇文告时,好像已经背得滚瓜烂熟了。

The ship radioed a message to the shore. 那条船向岸上发出电报。

There was nothing ambiguous in the message thumped out in his newspaper editorial. 他在报纸社论中竭力表达的中心思想毫无含糊之处。

It's not just mindless entertainment, it's a film with a message. 它并不是一部没有意思的娱乐片,而是一部有寓意的影片。

Keep silent, and the Spirits will rap out a message for you. 请安静,神灵将用敲击声给你们以启示。

Christ's message was that God loved the world. 耶稣基督的启示就是上帝热爱世人。

▲ ～ + to-*v*

Let's leave her a message to meet us at the railway station. 让我们留个口信,通知她到火车站去接我们。

▲ ～ + that-clause

I received a message that the President was ill. 我得到了总统患病的消息。

常用短语

♣ ***get the message***

领会含义,明白 understand what is wanted or meant

She said it was getting late; I got the message and left. 她说时间不早了,我懂得了她的意思便离开了。

Did you get the message that your boss has cancelled the meeting? 你有没有得到通知,你的老板已经把会议给取消了。

The police commissioner said that they would deal sternly with drunk driving offenders and hoped that people would get the message and not drink and drive. 警察总监说,警方将严厉处罚酒后开车者,他希望人们会引起注意,不要酒后开车。

正误解析

你可以给他捎个口信吗?

[误] Would you give him any message?

[正] Would you give him a message?

[析] message 表示"消息""口信"时,是可数名词。

补充资料

[同义词] communication, information, news, moral

[词源] <古法语 <中古拉丁语 *missaticum* <拉丁语 *missus* <*mittere*(发出)

mes·sen·ger

☞ ***n.*** ['mesɪndʒə] (messengers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **信使,信差,送信人** a person who brings a message

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

dispatch a ～派遣信使

[名词 + ～]

telegraph ～电报投递员

[介词 + ～]

as a ～当送信人

[～ + 介词]

～ of spring 春天的信使

句型例句

The messenger brought your note today. 信使今天带来了你的信。

By the time the messenger reached him, the damage had been done. 送信人赶到他那儿时,损失已经造成了。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *messagier*(使者,送信者)

metal

☞ ***n.*** ['metl] (metals)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **金属** any usually solid shiny mineral substance which can be shaped by pressure and used for passing an electric current

基本要点

1. metal 的意思是"金属",指具有光泽和延展性、容易导电传热等性质的、在常温下呈固态的单质。
2. metal 是物质名词,只有在表示各种金属时才用复数形式。metals 作主语时谓语动词也用复数形式。
3. metal 可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

heat ～给金属加热
jump the ～脱轨
leave the ～离开铁轨,脱轨
melt down ～熔化金属
mould ～铸造金属

形容词 + ～

base ～原金属,粗金属
heavy ～重金属
light ～轻金属
noble ～贵重金属
rare ～稀有金属
rustless ～不锈金属
tough ～硬金属

名词 + ～

scrap ～废金属

～ + 名词

～ bridge 金属桥
～ filings 金属屑
～ founding 金属浇铸

介词 + ～

worker in ～金属工人,五金工人

句型例句

You have to file away for hours to get this metal smooth. 你得锉上几个小时才能使这金属变得光滑。
A certain scientist had discovered that a metal called uranium gave off a kind of radiation, which Marie Curie was later to call radio activity. 有一位科学家曾经发现了一种叫做铀的金属具有辐射性,后来玛丽·居里夫人把这种现象称作放射性。
He heated the metal and drew it out into a long wire. 他将那金属加热并将其拉长成为金属线。
The machine can hammer metal very thin. 这台机器能把金属锤得很薄。
The natives used to hammer the metal into arrowheads, using heavy stones. 土著人以前总是用沉重的石头把这种金属锤打成箭头。
He hammered down the metal till it was the shape he wanted. 他用锤不断敲击直到那块金属成为所要求的形状。
A lot of scrap metal can be melted down and used again. 大量金属碎片可以熔化进行再利用。
To plate metal is to cover it with a thin layer of gold or silver, etc. 电镀金属就是把金属薄薄地覆盖上一层金或银等。
Certain metals are attracted to a magnet. 某些金属受磁石的吸引。
Acid acts on most metals. 酸对大多数金属起作用。
Lead will fuse at a lower temperature than some other metals. 铅的熔化温度比别的金属低。
He wants to determine what metals are present in the ore. 他要测定矿石中有什么金属存在。
This metal net filters out the dirt. 这个金属网滤掉污物。
He hammered out the dents in the metal sheet. 他把金属板上的一些凹痕敲掉了。
These two metal parts bolt together, this one bolts onto that one. 这两块金属片是拴在一起的,这块拴在那块上面。
In severe cold, your fingers can freeze onto metal handles, so be sure to cover your hands. 在严寒里你的手指会冻在金属拉柄上,务必要戴上手套。
He listened a while to her rubbing clothes on the metal washstand. 他有一阵子在听她在金属脸盆架上搓衣服。

补充资料

[词源]<拉丁语 *metallum*(金属,矿山)<希腊语 *metallon*(矿)

me·tal·lic

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'tælɪk]

双解释义

1.**金属的** of metal
2.**像金属的,金属般的** like a metal in appearance or sound

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ luster 金属光泽
～ ring 金属项圈

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He picked up a metallic ring last night. 昨夜他捡了一个金属项圈。
The chair has a metallic luster. 这把椅子有金属光泽。
She has a metallic voice. 她嗓音清脆。
A sharp metallic note coming from the outside frightened me. 外面传来尖锐铿锵的声音吓我一跳。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The pair of lions which were found five years ago were metallic. 这对五年前发现的狮子是金属制的。

meta·phor

☞ ***n.*** ['metəfə] (metaphors)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **隐喻;暗喻**(example of the) use of a word or phrase to indicate sth different from (though related in some way to) the literal meaning

句型例句

Please define what is metaphor, and give me an example. 请阐述什么是隐喻,然后举例。

meter

☞ ***n.*** ['miːtə] (meters)

双解释义

Ⓒ **计,表,仪表** a machine which measures the amount of sth used

句型例句

Suppose we connect a volt meter across a dry cell. 假定我们在干电池两端接上伏特计。
The amount of electricity used is recorded by a meter. 电表记录下耗电量。
A week later, read the water meter again and subtract the first reading from the second. 一星期后,再看一下水表,然后从第二次读数中减去第一次读数。

☞ ***v.*** ['miːtə] (meters; metered; metering)

双解释义

vt. **用仪表测量** measure or supply any means of a meter

基本要点

meter 用作动词时意思是"用仪表测量",只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ accurately 准确地用仪表测量
～ alternately 轮流用仪表测量
～ assiduously 持之以恒地用仪表测量
～ carefully 仔细地用仪表测量
～ effectually 有效地用仪表测量
～ grudgingly 勉强用仪表测量
～ immediately 立即用仪表测量
～ incessantly 持续不断地用仪表测量
～ individually 单独地用仪表测量
～ mechanically 机械地用仪表测量
～ mystically 神秘地用仪表测量
～ quickly 迅速用仪表测量
～ rapidly 迅速用仪表测量
～ reluctantly 勉强用仪表测量
～ scientifically 科学地用仪表测量

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Gas is metered and charged for. 煤气是用煤气表计量后收费的。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *metan*(测量工具)

method

☞ ***n.*** ['meθəd] (methods)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **方法,办法** a planned way of doing sth
2.Ⓤ **秩序,条理** proper planning and arrangement

基本要点

1. method 的基本意思是"方法,办法",指在做某项工作或为达到某目的时所采取的(抽象的)方法或(具体的)程序,多与介词 of 或 for 连用,是可数名词。
2. method 的另一个意思是"秩序,条理",即在进行过程中有条不紊,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt a ～采用方法
apply the same ～ to 把相同的方法运用于
appreciate a ～ of 欣赏…方法
change a ～改变方法
choose a ～选择某种方法
create a ～提出方法
design a ～制定方法
develop a ～培养一种态度
establish a ～确定方法
follow a ～沿用方法
give up a ～放弃方法
go out of one's ～想尽办法
have a ～ with 对…有办法
introduce the ～ of 介绍…的方法

invent a ～发明一种方法
point the ～指出方法
preserve a ～保持方法
show sb the ～给某人指出方法
suggest a ～ of 提出…方法
think out a ～想出个办法
try a ～试用一种方法

形容词＋～

bad ～坏方法
cheap ～廉价的方法
civilized ～文明的方法
different ～不同的方法
direct ～ 直接教学法
dishonest ～不诚实的方法
easy ～容易的方法
effective ～有效的方法
evil ～罪恶的方法
expensive ～费用高的方法
fair ～正当的手段
familiar ～熟悉的方法，常用的方法
foul ～不正当的手段
good ～好方法
high-pressure ～s 强迫推销货品法
ideal ～理想的方法
infallible ～绝对可靠的方法
legitimate ～合法的手段
modern ～现代的方法
native ～s 土办法
new ～新的方法
obsolete ～老式的方法
oral ～（外语教学中的）口头教学法
proper ～正确的方式
refined ～精巧的方法
right ～正确的方式
safe ～稳妥的办法
scientific ～科学方法
sound ～合理的方法
sure ～稳当的方法
the best ～最好的方法
the latest ～最新方法
up-to-date ～最新方法
usual ～平时的方式
various ～s 种种方法
violent ～暴力方法
wrong ～错误的方式

名词＋～

access ～存取方法
business ～s 经商的方法
case ～以实际判例为基础的法律教学法
insert ～插入方法
production ～生产方法
teaching ～s 教学方法
training ～s 训练的方法

介词＋～

after the same ～用同样的方法
by all ～必定
by any ～无论如何
by no ～决不，决非
in the ～ of 用…方式
under old ～s of learning a language 根据旧的学习语言的方法
work with ～按程序工作
work without ～不按程序工作

～＋介词

the ～ for 用于…的方法
the ～ for learning languages 学习语言的方法
the ～ in 在…方面有条理
the ～ of expression 表现方法
the ～ of inquiry 调查方法
the ～ of living 生活方式
the ～ of production 生产方式
the ～ of raising money 募捐钱的方式
the ～ of speaking 说话方式
the ～ of talking 讲话方式
the ～ of thinking 思想方法
the ～ of trade 做生意的方式
the ～ of walking 走路方式

句型例句

I've seen the method applied by many people. 我见过很多人运用这种方法。
It cannot be questioned that the new method is superior to the old one. 新方法比旧方法好，这是毫无疑问的。
We believe the method is available. 我们相信这方法是可取的。
The method applies to our work. 这个方法适用于我们的工作。
We hesitated at the propriety of the method. 我们对这种办法是否适用拿不定主意。
He found that the method worked. 他发现这方法行得通。
We were forced to think of another method. 我们不得不另想办法。
He believed in the students being taught with the translation method. 他觉得用翻译法教学生比较好。
I believe in the teaching method. 我相信这种教学法。
We all agree in adopting the new teaching method. 我们一致同意采取新的教学方法。
We sampled opinions among the workers about changes in the working method. 我们在工人中抽样判断他们对工作方法改变的意见。
This method should be widely promoted. 这种方法应该被推广。
This method won't get you anywhere. 用这个办法你不会取得任何进展。
I recommend this method to you. 我向你推荐这种方法。
I do not agree on their method. 我不赞成他们的方法。
A new teaching method has been suggested to us. 有人向我们提议采用新的教学方法。
He exercised his ingenuity to devise a time-saving method. 他开动脑筋去想一个节省时间的办法。
They worked out an effective method, which was confirmed by the leadership. 他们制定了一种有效的方法，这种方法得到了领导的认可。
We assumed a new method. 我们采取了一种新方法。
He refined upon the older methods. 他对陈旧的方法做了细致入微的改进。
These methods have proved quite effective. 这些办法证明是很有成效的。
The conference will lay down the proper measures and methods. 会议将规定适当的措施和方法。
All other methods failed us; we could only win our liberation through armed struggle. 其他方法都不起作用，我们只能通过武装斗争来争取解放。
Are you beginning to catch hold of our methods now? 现在你对我们的办法有所了解了吗？
I do not quite agree with their methods. 我不太赞成他们的方法。
It is impossible to cooperate with a person whose methods are completely opposed to your own. 与一个和你想法完全相对的人是无法合作的。
The book contrasts child-rearing methods in America and Russia. 这本书把美国和俄国的儿童教养方法进行了对比。
Your problem lies in lacking efficient methods. 你的问题在于缺少有效的方法。
The engineers used special methods to insure the bridge against damage from high winds. 工程师们采用了特殊方法以防狂风损坏大桥。
I began to come along well in English after I improved my study methods. 改进了学习方法以后，我的英语开始有所进步。
He is a man of method. 他是一个做事有条理的人。
Use method rather than luck. 按条理办事，不要凭运气。
Method will teach you to win time. 有条有理会使你赢得时间。

▲～＋of *n./v-ing*

These high yields have been achieved largely through better methods of cultivation. 这样高的产量主要是通过改良耕作方法取得的。
For some time all my interests have centered on their methods of agriculture. 有一段时期，我的全部兴趣集中在研究他们的耕作方法上。
New methods of production were employed a few years ago. 新的生产方法几年前曾使用过。
He introduced us to a new method of work. 他向我们介绍了一种新的工作方法。
A specific and sure method of treatment has not yet to be found. 还没有找到一种有把握的特效疗法。
The second question concerns our method of work. 第二个问题牵涉到我们的工作方法。
The new method of traffic control is well schemed. 新的交通管制设计得很好。
The experiments justify changing the normal method of work. 这些实验说明改变通常的方法是对的。
We hope to catch on to the new method of work in a few days. 我们希望在几天内能掌握这个新的工作方法。
They used the method of removing the burning brands from under the boiling cauldron. 他们使用了"釜底抽薪"的办法。
The method of breaking up the whole into parts is often used in mathematics. 数学上经常使用化整为零的方法。
Tom has been invited to lecture about his method of writing to a class of English students. 汤姆已应邀去给一个英语班作报告，谈他的写作方法。
Students are usually well disposed towards this informal method of teaching. 学生通常对这种不正规的教法很有好感。
This method of teaching caught on well. 这种教学方法很受欢迎。
I gradually learned their methods of caring for the rice shoots. 我逐步了解了他们管理秧苗的方法。
All student teachers should be exercised in the new methods of reading instruction. 所有实习教师都应该练习使用新阅读讲授

法。
The nation may have to recur to unusual methods of controlling rising prices. 这个国家不得不借助特殊手段来控制日益上涨的物价。
We shall have to refine on our methods of advertising. 我们得进一步改进做广告的方法。
▲～ + for *v*-ing
We have to invent a new method for sneaking prisoners out without being noticed by the guards. 我们必须想出新的办法使囚犯们偷偷溜出去而不被看守发现。
The method for unfolding the course of a plot must in some ways be different in a play meant for acting and in a book meant for reading. 将一幕剧搬上舞台,与写一本书供人阅读,其故事情节展开的方式当然会有所不同。
▲～ + to-*v*
Mr. Wang is trying a new teaching method to teach English. 王老师正在试用新的教学方法教英语。
Your method to solve this problem is destined to go wrong. 你解决此问题的方法注定要失败。
He invented a new method to make bread. 他发明了做面包的新方法。
▲～ + that-clause
After trying all kinds of ways we hit upon a method that promised more success. 在尝试了各种办法以后,我们终于找到了一种成功希望较大的方法。
In ideological work, we must learn to open different locks with different keys because a method that answers one person may not answer another. 做思想工作时,必须学会"一把钥匙开一把锁",因为适用于一个人的方法不一定适用于另一个人。

词语辨异

♣ ***method, manner, mode, way***
这组词都有"方法"的意思。其区别在于:
1. method 指具有一套理论和系统做指导的方法,强调其条理性、高效率,是就设计而言的,存在于头脑中,有好的也有不好的。
2. manner 着重指一个人做事的方式和从一些具体动作上表现出来的特征,其复数形式 manners 的意思是"礼貌""举止""风俗",与单数形式的意思有很大的差别,为庄重用语,例如:
They carried on their research work in a systematic and well organized manner. 他们系统地、有条不紊地进行着科研工作。
He did everything in a leisurely manner. 他做什么事都是一副不紧不慢的样子。
The results depend as much on the manner of executing the plans as on the plans themselves. 计划执行的结果,不仅取决于计划本身,也同样取决于执行的方法。
3. way 指某人在处理某一问题或做某件事时用他自己与众不同的方式或习惯去做,为普通用语。例如:
He always speaks in a careless way. 他总是漫不经心地说话。
The century has brought us not only new things to see but new ways of seeing. 本世纪以来我们不但有了许多新事物,而且有了看待问题的新方法。
4. mode 指在举止、言谈、写作、生活等方面已形成固定的习惯或独特的模式,不含条理性,强调刻板、不易改变,是就应用而言的,有熟练的也有笨拙的。例如:
He suddenly became wealthy, which changed his whole mode of life. 他突然有钱了,财富改变了他的整个生活方式。
It is a bad mode of holding a pen. 那是一种不好的拿笔方法。

正误解析

学校必须采取教授外国语的新方法。
[误] The school must adopt the new methods to teach foreign languages.
[正] The school must adopt the new methods of teaching foreign languages.
他研究出消灭种子上细菌的方法。
[误] He worked out the methods of destroying bacteria on the seeds.
[正] He worked out the methods to destroy bacteria on the seeds.
[析] the method of *v*-ing 强调手段; the method to-*v* 强调目的。

补充资料

[同义词] approach, arrangement, course, form, mode, practice, scheme, style, way
[词源] <拉丁语 *methodus*(寻求)

meth·od·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'θɒdɪkl]

双解释义

有条理的,井然的;办事有条不紊的 done in an orderly, logical way; (of a person) doing things in an orderly or systematic way

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
A scientist is usually a methodical person. 科学家通常是办事有条不紊的人。

me·ticu·lous

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'tɪkjələs]

双解释义

极仔细的;一丝不苟的 giving or showing great precision and care; very attentive to detail

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ worker 一丝不苟的工作者

句型例句

用作表语
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
She is meticulous in her presentation of facts. 她介绍事实十分详细。

补充资料

[派生词] meticulously *adv.* 过细地,细致地 ‖ meticulousness *n.* 细致

metre

☞ ***n.*** ['miːtə] (metres)

双解释义

Ⓒ米 a unit for measuring length

基本要点

1. metre 是表示长度的公制计量单位,意思是"米"。
2. metres 用作主语时,常被视为一个整体,谓语动词常用单数形式;而在"1 以上的基数词 + metres of + 名词"之后,动词既可用单数,也可用复数。
3. metre 是英式英语,美式英语拼作 meter。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
cubic ～立方米
square ～平方米

句型例句

1000 metres is a long distance. 1000 米是一段很长的距离。
140 million square metres of floor space of new housing has/have been built, about seven times the amount that existed in 1989. 新建筑房屋的面积为 1 亿 4 千万平方米,是 1989 年的 7 倍。
1.5 million cubic metres of earth were/was moved. 共搬运土方 150 万立方米。
This swimming certificate is to certify that I swim one hundred metres. 这张游泳证证明我可以游 100 米。
They erected a 2-metre-high mud wall on the windward side. 他们在迎风的一边筑起了一堵两米高的土墙。
It fell out that Group One won the 400 metres relay race. 结果第一组得了 400 米接力赛第一名。

正误解析

1. 我们将给你报名参加百米赛。
[误] We shall enter you for the 100 metre race.
[误] We shall enter you for the 100-metres race.
[正] We shall enter you for the 100 metres race.
[正] We shall enter you for the 100-metre race.
[析] metre 是可数名词,与基数词连用时要用复数,如果是用连字符相连,则用单数。
2. 5000 米很远。
[误] 5000 metres are a long distance.
[正] 5000 metres is a long distance.
[析] metre 用作主语时,常被视为一个整体,谓语动词常用单数形式。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *metrum*(米)

met·ric

☞ ***adj.*** ['metrɪk]

双解释义

Ⓐ**公制的** of the system of weights and measures

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
The metric system is fit to all of the world. 公制适用于全世界。

metro

☞ ***n.*** ['metrəʊ]

双解释义

Ⓢ**地下铁路** underground railway system

基本要点

metro 通常用于单数形式,也常写作 the Metro。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

the Paris M- 巴黎地铁

句型例句

He goes to work by metro〔on the metro〕. 他坐地铁上班。

met·ro·pol·i·tan

☞ *adj*. [ˌmetrəˈpɒlɪtən]

双解释义

1.A 大都会的,大城市的 of a metropolis
2.A 中心地区的,正宗的 being the central country of a system

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ buildings 大城市的建筑
～ residents 大都市的居民

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Metropolitan residents are used to fast rhythm. 大都市的居民习惯于快节奏。
Metropolitan buildings become taller than ever. 大城市的建筑变得比以前更高。
Canadian French is different from the language of metropolitan France. 加拿大的法语与法国本土的法语不相同。

补充资料

〔词源〕<后期拉丁语 *metropolitanus* (大城市的)

micro·phone

☞ *n*. [ˈmaɪkrəfəʊn] (microphones)

双解释义

C 扩音器,麦克风 instrument that changes sound waves into electrical current

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

set up a ～装设扩音器
shout at〔shout into, speak into〕the ～对着麦克风喊叫
speak through a ～通过扩音器讲话
use a ～使用麦克风

形容词 + ～

concealed ～隐藏式麦克风

名词 + ～

hand ～手持式麦克风
lip ～唇式扬声器
throat ～戴在喉部借喉部震动而扩音的扬声器

句型例句

The singer used a microphone so that every one in the hall could hear him. 歌手用了麦克风,以便大厅里的每一个人都能听得见。

micro·scope

☞ *n*. [ˈmaɪkrəskəʊp] (microscopes)

双解释义

C 显微镜 instrument with lenses for making very small objects appear larger

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

powerful〔simple〕～高倍〔单筒〕显微镜
electronic ～电子显微镜

名词 + ～

electron ～电子显微镜

介词 + ～

examine through a ～用显微镜检查
apply one's eyes to the ～把眼睛贴近显微镜
under a ～在显微镜下
observe under a ～在显微镜下观察
examine with a ～用显微镜观察

句型例句

The students were looking through a microscope at plant cells. 学生们正在通过显微镜观察植物细胞。

mid·day

☞ *n*. [ˌmɪdˈdeɪ]

双解释义

U 正午 the middle of the day; noon

基本要点

midday 的基本意思是"正午",指中午 12 点,偶尔也指 12 点前后的一小段时间。是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

idle a ～消磨一个中午的时间
like the ～喜欢中午
spend a ～度过中午
take the whole ～花费整个中午的时间
waste a ～浪费一个中午的时间

形容词 + ～

all ～整个中午
beautiful ～美丽的中午
bright ～明亮的中午
every ～每天中午
fine ～晴朗的中午
fresh ～空气清新的中午
next ～第二天中午
pleasant ～令人愉快的中午
previous ～前一天中午
rainy ～雨天中午
sharp ～格外清晰的中午

名词 + ～

Monday ～星期天的中午
one April ～四月的一个中午
tomorrow ～明天中午
yesterday ～昨天中午

介词 + ～

at ～在中午
in the ～中午
from ～ to evening 从中午到傍晚
from morning till ～从早晨到中午
on a ～在一个中午
on the ～ of Jan. 2 一月二日中午
since ～从中午到现在
toward ～临近中午

～ + 介词

～ in winter 冬季的中午
～ of the 15th 15 日中午

句型例句

I awoke to bright sunlight filling my room, it was already midday. 我一醒来就看见屋里阳光灿烂,原来已是中午了。
Don't forget that we have to see the director at midday, we must make sure that this meeting doesn't lap over. 记住中午得去见经理,我们一定别让会开过头。
I assure you that I shall be here at midday tomorrow. 我向你保证明天中午我一定到这儿。

补充资料

〔同义词〕lunchtime, noon, noonday

mid·dle

☞ *n*. [ˈmɪdl]

双解释义

S U 中部,中间 the central part, point, or position

基本要点

1. middle 用作名词时,意思是"中间,当中,中部",既可用于空间,又可用于时间。既可指物体两端或两边相等距离的中央或中间部分,也可指一段时间或行动始末的中间一段。前面一般加定冠词 the,只用单数形式。其后一般接介词 of。
2. middle 也可表示身体的"中部,腰部",跟 waist 意思相近。
3. in the middle of *v*-ing 意思是"正忙于做某事"。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

above the ～ of his class 属全班中上水平
at the ～在…中间
from the ～ of 从…中央
in the ～在…中间

～ + 介词

～ of next month 下月中旬
～ of the 19th century 十九世纪中叶

句型例句

It's best to slice into a rich cake from the middle. 最好把甜美的蛋糕从中间分开。
The fence along the middle of the road is intended to guard vehicles from crashing into each other. 道路中央的防护栏是为防止汽车相撞而设的。
Fire most of your shots at the middle of the ship. 集中火力,朝船的中部射击。
The middle of an election is no time to face about. 选举中途不能改变主张。
He is thirty five inches round the middle. 他腰围 35 英寸。

常用短语

♣ ***in the middle***

1.在中部 in the central part, point, or position

▲ *in the middle*

The wall is projects in the middle. 墙壁中部凸出。
One end is blue, one end is red, and the colours merge in the middle. 一端为蓝色,一端为红色,这两种颜色在中间混成一色。

▲ *in the middle of sth*

He positioned the lamp in the middle of the table. 他把灯放在桌子中央。
Everyone's eyes fastened on the little girl in the middle of the stage. 大家的目光集中在舞台中央的那位小姑娘身上。

Mother was embarrassed when the children started laughing in the middle of the service. 礼拜做到一半，孩子们开始笑了起来，母亲为此感到不好意思。
I cut him short in the middle of his explanation. 他解释了一半我就把他打断了。
I was cut off in the middle of the telephone call. 我话讲了一半，电话中断了。
We shall catch them in the middle of their supper. 我们会碰上他们吃晚饭。
He broke off in the middle of a sentence. 他在一个句子的中间停了下来。
He stopped short in the middle of his story. 他故事讲到一半突然停了下来。
Who's that pounding at the door in the middle of the night? 午夜时分，不知谁在敲门？
The businessman was struck down with a heart attack in the middle of the meeting. 这位企业家在开会时因患心脏病而倒下。
How did he sneak off in the middle of the meeting without being noticed? 他是怎么在会议中途偷偷溜走而未被人发现的？

2.正忙于 be busy
▲ *in the middle of v-ing*
He is in the middle of washing up. 他正忙着洗碗碟。

词语辨异

♣ ***middle, centre, core, midst***
参见 centre 条。
♣下面两句话的意思不同：
He arrived at Yulin at the middle of May.
他是五月中到玉林的。
He arrived at Yulin in the middle of May.
他是五月中旬到玉林的。

正误解析

1.彼得是中午回来的。
［误］Peter came back in the centre of the day.
［正］Peter came back in the middle of the day.
［析］middle 和 centre 都有"中间""中央"的含义，但 middle 表示的范围较大，是大致中心位置或中心区域，centre 表示正中心。

2.这个城市是国家的商业中心。
［误］The city is the commercial middle of the whole country.
［正］The city is the commercial centre of the whole country.
［析］centre 可以用于引申含义的"中心"，middle 则不可以。

3.在实验过程中，那个科学家突然发现了真知。
［误］In the middle of his tests, the scientist burst on the truth.
［正］At the middle of his tests, the scientist burst on the truth.
当他醒来时他发现自己在大森林里。
［误］When he regained consciousness, he found himself at the middle of the forest.
［正］When he regained consciousness, he found himself in the middle of the forest.
［析］in the middle of 一般接表示"地点"的名词；而 at the middle of 后才接表示"时间"的名词（in the middle of the day〔night〕例外）。

☞ ***adj.*** ['mɪdl]

双解释义

🄰 **中部的，中间的** in or nearly in the centre; at the same distance from two or more points, or from the beginning and end of sth

基本要点

1. middle 用作形容词时，意思是"中部的，中间的，当中的"。
2. middle 通常不用于比较级和最高级形式，如确需比较，可用 more, less, nearly 修饰，是定语形容词，在句中只用作定语。
3. middle 可表示孩子的排行。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ age 中年
～ class 中产阶级
～ house 中间那幢房子
～ man 中间人，经纪人
～ school 中学
the M- Ages 中世纪
the M- America 中美洲
the M- East 中东
the M- English 中古英语
the M- West（美国）中西部

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ *～＋n.*
Every time I went back to my hometown I would pay my respects to the middle school teachers. 每次回到故里，我都去拜访我的中学老师。
He got a job as a teacher in one of the senior middle schools. 他找到了一份工作，在一所高中当老师。
I cut my middle finger. 我割伤了中指。
This pattern shows lines of different colours radiating from a middle point. 这图案表现了从中心点放射出的各种不同的色彩。
He has three children, the middle child is a boy. 他有三个孩子，老二是个男孩。

词语辨异

♣ ***middle school, senior middle school, junior middle school***
三者的意思并不相同。其区别在于：middle school 的意思是"中学（包括初中和高中）"，是一种比较笼统的用法；junior middle school 的意思是"初中"；senior middle schools 的意思是"高中"。例如：
When he studied in middle school, he was dismissed for stealing. 他在中学读书时，因偷窃而被开除。
About 80 percent of the graduates advanced to senior middle schools. 约有 80% 的毕业生升入了高中。
My brother dropped out at the end of the second year of his junior middle school. 我哥哥念完初中二年级就休学了。
♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
He is a man of middle height.
他是一位个子适中的人。
He is a man of the middle height.
他是一位中等身材的人。
♣下面两个短语的意思不同：
middle age
中年时期
the Middle Ages
中世纪时期（1100－1500 年）

正误解析

1.淄博是山东省的一个中等城市。
［误］Zibo is a middle city in Shandong Province.
［正］Zibo is a medium-sized city in Shandong Province.
［析］middle 是处在两者的"中间的"意思，如 middle school, middle of the month〔year〕等。medium 指按某一标准来说，属于不大不小、中等，可指形状、质量、数量、规模、价值等。"中等城市"应译作 medium-sized city。

2.这个城镇的历史可回溯到中世纪。
［误］The history of the town dates back to the Middle Age.
［正］The history of the town dates back to the Middle Ages.
［析］middle age（单数，首字母不大写）指"（人的）中年期"。表示"（欧洲历史上的）中世纪"应该用 the Middle Ages（复数，首字母大写）。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** centre, focus, heart, mean ***adj.*** central, inner, medial, mediate, mid
［反义词］ ***n.*** beginning, edge
［词源］＜古英语 *middel*（中间）

mid·night

☞ ***n.*** ['mɪdnaɪt]

双解释义

🅄 **午夜** the middle of the night; 12 o'clock at night

基本要点

midnight 的基本意思是"午夜"，指午夜 12 点或 12 点前后的一段时间，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
burn the ～ oil（学习或工作）开夜车
end one's ～结束午夜（的活动）
spend ～度过午夜
wear through ～挨过午夜

〔形容词＋～〕
all ～ (long) 整个午夜
all the ～整个午夜
any ～随便哪个午夜
better ～美好的午夜
big ～重要的午夜
busy ～忙碌的午夜
calm ～平静的午夜
impenetrable ～漆黑一团的午夜
pleasant ～愉快的午夜
proper ～适当的午夜
quiet ～平静的午夜
regular ～平常的午夜
sad ～悲痛的午夜
sedentary ～万籁俱寂的午夜
terrible ～可怕的午夜

〔介词＋～〕
about ～约在半夜时分
after ～午夜过后
at ～夜半
before ～午夜之前
by ～到午夜
near ～接近午夜
work until ～工作到半夜

句型例句

I hardly noticed the clock strike midnight. 我几乎没注意到钟已敲午夜 12 点了。
It's getting on to midnight. 快到午夜了。
I know it's almost midnight, but we'd better press on and get the job finished. 我知道现在快半夜了,但我们最好还是坚持干下去,把工作干完。
As midnight drew on, the party became more boisterous. 随着午夜的临近,参加宴会的人变得更加喧闹。
The new law will be brought into force by midnight tomorrow. 法律于明日午夜生效。
A fire broke out in the lower story during the midnight and soon the whole building was in flames. 午夜时分楼下着了火,不一会儿整个大楼都烧起来了。
He expired at midnight. 他午夜死去。
The guard will be relieved at midnight. 这卫兵要到午夜才换班。
The ship pulled in to the shore at midnight. 那船半夜时靠岸。
He astonished us by taking a stroll at midnight. 他在半夜里散步,使我们惊讶。
The policemen burst in on the thief's house at midnight. 警察半夜突然冲进窃贼家中。
We stayed up until midnight talking about our work. 我们谈论工作一直到深夜还没睡。
We talked until midnight and then separated. 我们谈到午夜才分手。
He didn't get to the hotel until midnight. 他半夜才到达旅馆。
Our teacher of English often goes over our homework till midnight. 英语老师经常看我们的作业直到半夜。
They would work till midnight without feeding. 他们常常工作到半夜,饭也顾不上吃。
The streets began to empty after midnight. 午夜过后街上行人开始稀少了。
Her mother forbids her to stay out after midnight. 她母亲不准她午夜不归。
The time is just after midnight and we are now closing down. 时间刚过午夜,我们今日的各项广播节目到此已全部播送完毕。
The patient caught pneumonia and passed away shortly before midnight. 那个病人感染了肺炎,在午夜前不久死了。
If we want to reach an agreement before midnight, we must now descend to the particulars; we've dealt with all the general points. 如果想要在午夜前达成一项协议,我们现在必须开始讨论细节,几个大问题我们已经谈过了。

常用短语

♣ ***burn the midnight oil***
(学习或工作)开夜车 study or work to very late
Exam time was near, and more and more pupils were burning the midnight oil. 考试将近,越来越多的学生都在开夜车。

正误解析

这婴儿总是在半夜哭闹。
[误] The baby always cries at the midnight.
[正] The baby always cries at midnight.
刚过午夜,就下起雨来了。
[误] It came on to rain soon after the midnight.
[正] It came on to rain soon after midnight.
倾盆大雨使我们午夜之前到家的希望破灭了。
[误] The heavy downpour killed our hope of getting home before the midnight.
[正] The heavy downpour killed our hope of getting home before midnight.
[析] 表示"在半夜",应该说 at midnight, midnight 前不加冠词;在 before midnight, after midnight 中, midnight 前也都不加定冠词。类似的像 at dawn (黎明), at noon(在中午)等都不可以加定冠词。

midst

☞ *n*. [mɪdst]

双解释义

U 中部,中间,当中 middle part

基本要点

midst 是不可数名词,常用于 in the midst 短语中。

句型例句

There is a thief in our midst. 我们当中有小偷。
The hut is in the midst of the forest. 小屋在森林深处。
He fought bravely in the midst of the battle. 他在那次战役中奋勇作战。

词语辨异

♣ ***midst, centre, core, middle***
参见 centre 条。

might

☞ *aux v*. [maɪt]

双解释义

1. **表示许可** indicating permission
2. **表示可能** indicating possibility
3. **表示问讯情况** indicating to ask for information
4. **用于婉转的请求或吁请** used to make polite requests or appeals

基本要点

1. might 用作助动词可与实义动词搭配,以用来表示可能性很小、许可、愿望、祝愿、请求;还可用于表示希望或目的的从句中。might 也是 may 的过去式,用于问句中代替 may,以表示礼貌。
2. 用于肯定句, might 可以用来表达一种像是认真、客气的抱怨或指责。
3. might 用于让步状语从句中,表示"不管,无论"。

句型例句

Might I make a suggestion? 我可以提个建议吗?
He might get here in time, but I can't be sure. 他可能及时来到这里,不过我不能确定。
The prisoner had hopes that he might be set free. 那囚犯希望他会被释放。
How long might that take? 那要多长时间?
I think you might at least offer to help? 我认为你至少可以主动帮忙吧?
If it were necessary, I might leave the office for a few minutes. 如有必要,我可以离开办公室一会儿。
You might have tried to be a little quieter last night. 昨晚你本应该安静点的。
Try as I might, I couldn't lift the stone. 无论我使多大的劲,也举不起这块石头。

常用短语

♣ ***might (just) as well***
最好还是…;还是…为好 have no strong reason not to
No one will eat this food; it might just as well be thrown away. 没有人要吃这些食物,最好还是扔了吧。

♣ ***might well***
很可能 have been likely to
We lost the football match, but we might well have won if one of our players hadn't been hurt. 我们输了这场足球赛,要是我们的一个队员没有受伤的话,我们很可能会赢的。

☞ *n*. [maɪt]

双解释义

U **力气,力量,威力,权力** great strength or power

词汇搭配

形容词+~
armed ~武力
介词+~
beyond one's ~超出自己的能力
by ~用武力
with all one's ~竭尽全力地,全力以赴地
with ~ and main 尽全力,全力以赴地

句型例句

I pushed the rock with all my might. 我用全力推那块石头。
He worked with all his might. 他竭尽全力工作。
Might is right. 强权就是公理。

常用短语

♣ ***with might and main***
竭尽全力 with all one's physical strength
Everybody rowed with might and main and soon we got into the safe waters. 大家拼命地划,很快就到了安全水域。

词语辨异

♣ ***might, energy, force, power, strength, vigour***
参见 energy 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. force, power, strength
[反义词] *n*. weakness

mi·grant

☞ *n*. [ˈmaɪgrənt] (migrants)

双解释义

C **移居者,移民;候鸟,迁移动物** a person or animal, etc. that migrates or is migrating

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ labor[workers]流动劳工[工人]
~ seabirds 迁移的海鸟

句型例句

Summer migrants nest here. 夏天候鸟来

这里筑巢。
Migrant workers move from country to country in search of work. 流动工人为寻找工作，从一个国家迁移到另一个国家。

mi·grate

☞ *v.* [maɪˈgreɪt] (migrates; migrated; migrating)

双解释义

vi. **迁移；移往** move from one place to another (to live there)

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ between 在…之间迁移
~ from the East 来自东方
~ to the city 移居城市

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Pioneers from New England migrated to all parts of the United States. 来自新英格兰的拓荒者移居到美国各地。
These birds migrate northwards in spring and southwards in fall. 这些鸟春天向北迁徙，秋天向南迁徙。
Every spring they migrate towards the coast. 每年春季它们都向海滨迁徙。
At the end of the summer these birds migrate from Canada to South America. 在夏末，这些鸟从加拿大迁徙到南美。

词语辨异

♣ ***migrate, emigrate, immigrate***
参见 emigrate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] immigrate, move
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *migrare*(变动一个人的住处)

mild

☞ ***adj.*** [maɪld] (milder; mildest)

双解释义

1. **温柔的，温和的，和善的** gentle; soft
2. **轻微的，不严重的** not severe
3. **温暖的，暖和的** warm

基本要点

mild 指不粗鲁的、不强烈的、不猛烈的、不过分的、愉快舒服的东西或事物。用于气候，可指"暖和的"，即不像预期的那样冷或既不太暖也不太寒。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ climate 温和的气候
~ punishment 轻微的惩罚
~ beer 淡色啤酒
~ weather 温和的天气
the ~ action of the soap 肥皂的柔和特性

~ + 介词

~ in disposition 性情温和

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

I'm the mildest man alive. 我是世上最和善的人。
She has a mild disposition. 她性情温和。
That coat is too heavy for such a mild day. 这样暖和的天气，穿那件大衣太厚了。
That island has a mild climate. 那个岛气候温和。
She waited with mild interest. 她小有兴味地等待着。
Please make my drink a mild one. 请把我的饮料冲淡点。
It is a mild slope. 那是一个缓坡。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

That debate is mild. 那场辩论不激烈。
The sentence was mild. 判刑判得很轻。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The weather is mild in this part. 这地区天气温暖。
He is mild of manner. 他举止温和。

词语辨异

♣ ***mild, gentle, soft***
参见 gentle 条。

补充资料

[同义词] calm, gentle, moderate, temperate
[反义词] savage, severe, stormy, unkind, wild
[词源] ＜古英语 *milde*(温和的，宽厚的)

mile

☞ ***n.*** [maɪl] (miles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **英里** a unit for measuring length

基本要点

1. mile 的意思是"英里"，缩写式为 mi, M. 或 m.，是可数名词。
2. mile 用作主语时，常被视为一个整体，谓语动词常用单数形式。
3. miles 用作复数时，意思是"相当长的一段距离"，常与 for 连用。
4. mile 引申可表示"很大的距离，在很大程度上"。
5. run a mile 意思是"赶快避开，飞快地跑掉"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cover ~s in one hour 一小时走完…英里
do ~s in one hour 一小时走完…英里
make about four ~s an hour 一小时能走四英里
travel... ~s a day 日行…英里

形容词 + ~

geographical ~ 海里
marine ~ 海里
nautical ~ 海里

名词 + ~

sea ~ 海里
square ~ 平方英里
statute ~ 法定英里
three and a half ~s 三英里半

~ + 名词

~ stone 里程碑

介词 + ~

a little beyond a ~ 一英里稍多一点
miss by a ~ 失误极大
miss the target by a ~ 远远没有击中目标
for ~s around 周围几英里之内
within three ~s of 在…的三英里范围内

句型例句

I dismissed the carriage and walked the last mile. 我把马车打发走了，徒步走完最后一英里路。
He swam a mile yesterday. 昨天他游了一英里。
If we go by this road, we can save half a mile. 如果我们走这条路，可以少走半英里地。
The city covered ten square miles. 这个城市面积有 10 平方英里。
Twenty miles is a long distance. 二十英里很远。1500 square miles of area has/have been flooded. 1500 多平方公里的土地被洪水淹没。
Many square miles of land in this low-lying country have been reclaimed from the sea. 这个低地国家已经填海开拓出许多平方英里的土地。
You were driving at ninety miles an hour. Have anything to say for yourself? 你当时的驾驶时速已达每小时九十英里，你有什么要辩解的吗？
I run five miles every day. 我每天跑五英里。
We had to walk three miles to the church, where he preached. 我们不得不步行 3 英里去他传教的教堂。
The soldiers plunged into action although they had just marched 20 miles. 士兵们刚跑完二十英里的路程，便立刻投入了战斗。
They marched ten miles with nothing to eat. 他们空着肚子走了 10 英里。
She makes nothing of walking five or ten miles a day. 她一天走上个五英里或者十英里的路，根本不在话下。
He logged 800 miles in the first ten days at sea. 在海上的头 10 天里他航行了 800 海里。
She lives about ten miles from my house. 她的住处离我家约 10 英里远。
They extended the road for three more miles. 他们把那条路又延长了三英里多。
The waterfall may be heard at a distance of two miles. 瀑布的响声在两英里之外就能听到。
How far is it from here to Nottingham? —Twenty miles as the crow flies. 从这里到诺丁汉有多远？——直线距离 20 英里。
We judged the distance to be about 4 miles. 我们估计距离在 4 英里左右。
The driver was told to ease the car down to 20 miles an hour on that curve. 他们告诉司机在那个急转弯的地方把车速降至每小时 20 英里。
We had less than three miles to go. 我们还有三英里不到的路程要走。
My bike has carried me 300 miles. 我的自行车已载我行驶了 300 英里路。
You may call it ten miles from here to the seaside. 从这里到海边的路程你不妨算作 10 英里。
I want to cover 100 miles before it gets dark. 在天黑之前我想行程 100 英里。
They covered 120 miles in a single night. 他们仅一夜就走了 120 英里路。
He was cornering at 60 miles an hour. 他以每小时 60 英里的速度把车子拐弯。

The road continues in a straight line for five miles. 这条道路笔直延伸五英里。
We approximated the distance at three miles. 我们粗略估计距离为 3 英里。
Believe it or not, he walked 12 miles to get help for you. 你们相信不相信,他为你们求援竟走了 12 英里!
After we had gone a few miles one of us had to fall out as a result of a sprained ankle. 我们走了几英里以后,有人因扭伤了脚踝而只好掉队了。
When we were only a few miles from our destination the petrol gave out. 当我们离目的地只有几英里的路程时,汽油用完了。
The waste is carried hundreds of miles by the wind. 这废物被风刮到几百英里之外。
First, I am training hard now swimming seven and a half miles a day. Prior to that time I also kept physically fit by training moderately hard. 首先,我训练刻苦——现在每天游泳七英里半,在那以前我也通过适度刻苦训练保持身体健康。
The railway line follows the river for several miles. 铁路线沿着河流延伸几英里。
The river Thames discharges itself into the sea some miles east of London. 泰晤士河在伦敦东面数英里处流入大海。
We drove some miles out into the country. 我们开车数英里到农村去。
He ran himself out in the first mile. 在跑第一英里时,他就累得精疲力竭了。
The champion lapped him at the mile. 在一英里赛跑中,冠军超过他整整一圈。
The little red car ate up the soggy miles. 那辆红色小汽车一会儿就驶完了那段数英里长的湿漉漉的路。
They walked for miles without seeing a house. 他们走了好几英里路都见不到一所房子。
After tramping for miles through the forest, we finally struck the road. 在森林里拖着沉重的脚步行走了数英里之后,我们终于找到了那条大路。
The earthquake jarred the city and the surrounding countryside for miles. 地震动摇了那座城市及其周围很远的乡村。
The countryside opens out beyond those trees, and you can see for miles. 过那片树林,便豁然开朗,村野风光数里之外一览无遗。
The river broke through its banks, and flooded the country for many miles around. 河水决堤,淹没了方圆许多英里的乡村。
I asked him why he had come all the miles from wherever he had come. 我问他为什么不远千里从家里赶来。
This river empties itself into the ocean many miles away. 这条河流入数英里外的海洋里。
The husband is miles away from the wife. 夫妻二人天涯海角各在一方。
She's feeling miles better today. 她今天觉得好多了。
A stone guidepost advised him that Gaza was still eight miles distant. 一块指路碑告诉他离加沙还有 8 英里。

常用短语

♣ ***miss by a mile***
失误极大 have a lots of mistakes
His answers missed by a mile. 他的回答完全不对。
He wanted to be governor, but in the election he missed by a mile. 他想当州长,但在选举中惨败。

♣ ***not a hundred〔million〕 miles from***
离…不远 not a long distance
There's a chemist's shop not a hundred miles from Dumfries. 这儿有一家离邓费里斯不远的药店。

♣ ***talk a mile a minute***
滔滔不绝地说 talk with excessive enthusiasm; express unpleasantly foolish and insincere admiration for sb/sth
Young mothers talk a mile a minute over their babies. 年轻的母亲们滔滔不绝地谈论她们的婴儿。

正误解析

1. 五英里(的路程)是我走得了的最大距离。
[误] Five miles are the greatest distance I can walk.
[正] Five miles is the greatest distance I can walk.
[析] miles 用作主语时,常被视为一个整体,谓语动词常用单数形式。
2. 你一眼就可以看出他是个侦探。
[误] You can tell he's a detective a mile away.
[正] You can tell he's a detective a mile off.
听见我的话了吗?——对不起,没有,刚才我走神了。
[误] Did you hear me? —No, sorry, I was miles off.
[正] Did you hear me? —No, sorry, I was miles away.
[析] a mile off 的意思是"在一英里以外,远距离之外一目了然地;打老远就很容易…地";miles away 的意思是"在远的地方,心不在焉"。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *milia*(一千步)

mile·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmaɪlɪdʒ]

双解释义

[S][U] **里数,里程** the distance travelled, measured in miles

句型例句

What mileage has your car done? 你的汽车共行驶了多少英里?

mili·tant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɪlɪtənt]

双解释义

激进的,好战的 ready to fight or use force; taking an active part in a struggle

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ feminist 富有战斗性的女权主义者
～ pacifist 积极活动的和平主义者
～ speech 激进演说
～ members 好战分子
～ strikers 斗争性强的罢工者

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n.*
He is a militant reformer. 他是一个激进的改革家。
They made a militant policy. 他们制定了激进政策。
The strikers were in a militant mood. 罢工者群情激奋。
The militant members of the group were in favor of expelling him. 小组里的好战分子赞成把他开除。
A militant nation is a warlike nation that tends to arms with little or no cause. 好战国就是喜欢为了很小的理由或根本毫无理由就要诉诸武力。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～
She is always militant in struggle. 她总是斗志昂扬。

词语辨异

♣ ***militant, aggressive***
参见 aggressive 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪlɪtənt] (militants)

双解释义

[C] **激进分子,好斗分子** a militant person

词汇搭配

[～+介词]

～ in the movement 运动中的激进人物

句型例句

He is a militant in the movement. 他在那次运动中是个激进人物。
The riot was caused by a few militants. 暴乱是由少数好斗分子挑起的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** aggressive, fighting, offensive, warlike

mili·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɪlətri]

双解释义

军事的,军用的;军人的 of, for, or by soldiers, armies, or war

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ academy 军事院校
～ adventure〔intervention, occupation〕军事冒险〔干涉,占领〕
～ airplane 军用飞机
～ band 军乐队
～ base〔drill, engineering〕军事基地〔训练,工程〕
～ bearing 军人的举止
～ career 戎马生涯
～ correspondent 随军记者
～ government 军政府
～ intelligence 军事情报(工作),军事情报部门
～ operation〔regime, science, secrets〕军事行动〔统治,科学,机密〕
～ affairs〔camp, circle, discipline, law〕军务〔营,界,纪,法〕
～ age 服兵役的年龄
～ expenditure〔expenses〕军费
～ police 宪兵队
～ rank 军衔

~ review 阅兵式
~ service 兵役
~ uniform 军服

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

It's a military academy. 这是一所军校。
My sister works in a military hospital. 我姐姐在一家部队医院工作。
The military training is hard. 军训是艰苦的。
The military might of the superpower is awesome. 超级大国的军事力量令人畏惧。
The old soldier never lost his military demeanor. 那个老军人从来没有失去军人风度。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

His bearing was very military. 他很有军人气概。

☞ ***n***. [ˈmɪlətri]

双解释义

Ⓢ **军人；军队，武装力量** the soldiers or the army; the armed forces

基本要点

military 是集合名词，与 the 连用，强调整体时，谓语动词可用单数形式；强调个体时，谓语动词可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

call in〔order〕the ~ 命令军队

句型例句

As the police could not keep order in the city, the military were called in to help. 由于警察无法维持城里的秩序，所以军队被召去加以协助。
The military has controlled the government. 军人已经控制政府。

词语辨异

♣ ***military*, *army*, *forces*, *troops***
参见 army 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. armed, defensive, martial
［词源］ <拉丁语 *militaris*(军人，战士)

milk

☞ ***n***. [mɪlk]

双解释义

Ⓤ **乳，牛奶** a white liquid produced by women or female animals for the feeding of their young, and in the case of cow's and goat's milk drunk by human beings or made into butter and cheese

基本要点

1. milk 的基本意思是"牛奶"，也可指任何动物的"乳"，是不可数名词。
2. mother' milk 意思是"母乳，生来爱好的东西"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

absorb ~吸收乳汁
add ~添奶
boil ~煮牛奶
cut off ~断奶
deliver ~送牛奶
dilute the ~ with water 用水将牛奶稀释
drink ~喝牛奶
empty ~倒干奶
express ~挤牛奶
feed ~ to a baby 用牛奶喂婴儿
give ~产奶
lap ~舔食牛乳
make the ~ go bad 使牛奶变质
obtain ~获得奶
pollute ~使奶受污染
pour ~倒奶
suck ~吮乳
water ~ down 给牛奶掺水

形容词 + ~

boiling ~沸腾着的奶
clean ~干净奶
cold ~冷奶
drinkable ~饮用奶
enough ~足够的奶
fresh ~鲜牛奶
low-fat ~低脂牛奶
non-fat ~去脂牛奶
pure ~纯净的奶
skimmed ~脱脂乳
sour ~酸奶
spilt ~洒了的牛奶
sweet ~甜奶，加过糖的奶
warm ~温奶

名词 + ~

breast ~人乳
chocolate ~巧克力
cow's ~牛奶
goat's ~羊奶
ice ~冰奶
mother's ~母乳

~ + 名词

~ board 牛奶管理部
~ resources 奶资源

介词 + ~

a basin of ~一盆奶
a bottle of ~一瓶奶
a bowl of ~一碗奶
a glass of ~一杯奶
feed on ~用乳汁喂养

句型例句

The milk powder has lumped. 奶粉结成了块儿。
The milk you put out in the saucer was quickly lapped up. 你倒在碟子里的牛奶很快很快给舔光了。
The milk tends to sour. 牛奶易变酸。
The milk soured when it was left in the hot sun. 牛奶放在炎热的太阳下会变酸。
The milk is overflowing the cup. 牛奶溢出了杯子。
The milk was frozen solid. 牛奶已冷得凝固了。
The milk was drunk by a little cat. 牛奶被一只小猫喝了。
The milk won't keep till tomorrow; we'd better drink it now. 牛奶留不到明天，咱们最好马上喝掉。
Go easy on the milk—that's all we've got till Monday. 牛奶要慢慢地用——到星期一我们就这些了！
The boy was sent to buy the milk. 男孩被派去买牛奶。
She skimmed the milk of its cream. 她撇去牛奶上的奶油。
We must save the rest of the milk for tomorrow. 我们必须把剩下的牛奶留着明天喝。
The hot weather has soured the milk. 热天气使牛奶变酸了。
I poured the milk from the bottle into the cups. 我将瓶中的牛奶倒入杯中。
Add the the milk to the flour, and then mix in 3 eggs. 把牛奶倒进面粉，再掺入 3 个鸡蛋。
The milk went sour. 牛奶酸了。
The cat licked up all the milk which had overflowed onto the floor. 猫把流在地上的奶舔干净了。
You have to keep watching to prevent the milk from boiling over. 你要看住，不要让牛奶溢出来。
Blend the milk and eggs together. 将奶和蛋混合起来。
Turn off the gas, the milk is boiling over. 关掉煤气，牛奶溢出来了。
The cat quickly lapped up all the milk. 那只猫很快地把牛奶舔光了。
In our city milk is supplied to each house in bottle. 在我们市，供应给各户的牛奶是瓶装的。
Two spoonfuls of sugar are too much for a glass of milk, but one is not enough. One heaped spoonful would strike a happy medium. 一杯牛奶加两匙糖太甜，加一匙又不够，满满一匙正合适。
He drinks a glass of milk. 他喝了一杯牛奶。
He filled me up a glass of milk 他给我盛一杯牛奶。
Every one on the dairy farm pledged that they would not spoil one pound of milk in the whole year. 乳品农场的每个人都保证全年中不糟蹋一磅牛奶。
He went to his neighbour to beg for some milk to feed the motherless baby. 他找街坊邻居讨了一些牛奶来喂养那个没娘的孩子。
She calmed the baby by giving him some milk. 她给婴儿吃点奶，使他不再哭闹。
He squeezed her some fresh milk. 他挤新鲜的牛奶给她喝。
He quenched his thirst with a glass of cold milk. 他喝了一杯冰冻牛奶解渴。
The pan overflowed with boiling milk. 煮沸的牛奶溢出了奶锅。
I owed them for milk and potatoes. 我还欠着他们的牛奶费和买土豆的钱。
She existed only on milk. 她只能靠喝牛奶活命。
We mix butter, sugar, milk and flour for a cake. 我们把黄油、糖、牛奶和面粉拌和起来做蛋糕。
Animals give us meat, milk, wool and leather. 动物为我们提供肉、奶、毛和皮革。
For adults, the most common foods are milk, eggs, peanuts and seafood. 对成年人来说，最普通的食品为牛奶、鸡蛋、花生和海鲜。
Bread and milk is wholesome food. 面包加牛奶是益于健康的食品。
Stir milk into a cake mixture. 把牛奶搅和在蛋糕的混合原料中。

Yesterday I read in the paper that milk would cost more. 昨天我从报上获悉牛奶将要提价。
The mother told the child to eat up her spinach and to drink up her milk. 母亲告诉孩子把菠菜吃掉并把牛奶喝完。
The heat had caused milk to go sour. 高温使牛奶变质了。
Cows give milk. 母牛产奶。
Children, drink up your milk. 孩子们，把牛奶喝净。
The can contains milk. 这罐里装的是牛奶。
The owner of the shop is trying to blend water and milk. 商店老板正尽力把牛奶和水混合在一起。
Let me remove the milk jug. 我来把牛奶缸子拿开。
Some mothers prefer to nourish their babies with milk. 有些母亲宁愿用牛奶哺育婴儿。
My brother loves poetry, it's mother's milk to him. 我弟弟喜欢诗歌，对他来说这是天生的爱好。
It's no use crying over spilt milk. 事已至此，后悔也没有用。

正误解析

这是一头出奶期中的母牛。
［误］It is a cow in the milk.
［正］It is a cow in milk.
那时小麦正在灌浆。
［误］The wheat then was in milk.
［正］The wheat then was in the milk.
［析］in milk 的意思是"在出奶时期"；in the milk 的意思是"谷粒等正在灌浆"。

☞ *v.* ［mɪlk］(milks; milked; milking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **产奶，挤奶** yield milk; draw milk from a cow, goat, etc.
2. *vt.* **榨取；勒索** extract money, information, etc. (by guilt or dishonesty) from a person or institution

基本要点

1. milk 用作动词的意思是"产奶""挤奶"，引申表示为"榨取(金钱、情报)""勒索""利用…而自肥"等。
2. milk 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a cow 挤牛奶
～ a piece of news 套出一条新闻
～ little bugs 挤小虫子的液汁
～ the people 榨取人民的血汗

～＋副词

～ bitterly 充满仇恨地勒索
～ briskly 轻松地榨取
～ consequently 不断地榨取
～ furiously 愤怒地榨取
～ incessantly 不断地榨取
～ savagely 蛮横地榨取
～ shamelessly 无耻地榨取
～ spectacularly 特殊地勒索
～ tactfully 巧妙地榨取
～ villainously 罪恶地勒索

～＋介词

～ from 从…榨取，从…取得
～ information from 从…处取得信息
～ out of 从…榨取，从…取得

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The farmer milks the cows twice a day. 那农夫一天挤两次母牛的奶。
The government was accused of milking the people. 该国政府被指控榨取人民的血汗。
If I see an advantage, I milk it. 假如我看到有好处，就会充分地利用。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The island was milked by the invaders for five centuries. 该岛受侵略者压榨达 500 年之久。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* bleed, drain, exploit, wring
［词源］＜古英语 *mioluc*(牛奶，乳)

mill

☞ *n.* ［mɪl］(mills)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**磨坊；磨碎机，研磨机**(a building containing) a large machine for crushing grain into flour
2. Ⓒ**作坊，工厂** a factory

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish〔set up〕a ～建立磨坊
go〔have been, pass〕through the ～(某人)历尽沧桑
manage〔run〕a ～经营磨坊

形容词＋～

cotton spinning ～棉纺厂
grinding ～磨粉机
printing and dyeing ～印染厂
rolling〔weaving〕～轧钢〔织布〕厂

名词＋～

cider ～苹果榨汁机
coffee〔pepper〕～咖啡〔胡椒〕碾磨机
corn ～谷物磨坊
diploma ～滥发文凭的大学
divorce ～易判离婚的地方〔州〕
flour〔lumber, paper, steel, textile〕～面粉〔锯木，造纸，炼钢，纺织〕厂
marriage ～结婚登记所
propaganda ～大规模的宣传机器

介词＋～

be ground in a ～在磨坊中研磨
through the ～富有实际经验
draw water to ～为自己打算

～＋介词

～ with sixteen wings 十六扇叶翼的风车

句型例句

The farmer took his grain to the mill. 这个农民把粮食送到磨房。
A mill grinds grain into flour. 碾磨机把谷物磨成细粉。
Paper is made in a paper mill. 纸是在造纸厂生产的。

词语辨异

♣ ***mill, factory, plant, works***
参见 factory 条。

学习参考

mill 还可用作动词，意思是"碾碎，磨成粉，碾，轧"。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *mylen*(磨坊，磨粉机)

milli•metre

☞ *n.* ［ˈmɪlimiːtə］(millimetres)

双解释义

Ⓒ**毫米** one thousandth part of a metre in the metric system

基本要点

millimetre 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 millimeter。

句型例句

One centimeter is equal to 10 millimetres. 一厘米等于 10 毫米。

mil•lion

☞ *n.* ［ˈmɪljən］(millions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**百万** the number 1,000,000

基本要点

1. million 的基本意思是"百万"，也可作"百万个(人或物)""百万英镑〔美元〕"解，用于比喻可指"许多"。
2. million 用作定语且有 a 或其他数词修饰时，一般要用单数形式；用在 of 短语前或表示不确定数字时常用复数形式。million 指"钱"时可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。
3. 含有 million 的词语作主语时，谓语动词一般用复数形式。指"钱"时，如为确定的钱数，谓语动词一般用单数形式，如为不确定钱数，谓语动词一般用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

awakening ～s 觉醒中的百万民众
countless ～s 无数的民众
toiling ～s 数百万劳动人民

介词＋～

around one ～约一百万
by (the) ～s 数以百万计
one in ～百万分之一

～＋介词

～s of outlay 涉及几百万的开支
～s of people 数百万民众

句型例句

The resident population of the city is more than one million. 该城市的人口为 100 多万。
The newspapers' readers are numbered by millions. 这些报纸读者有数百万。
The air is full of millions of invisible germs. 空气中充满了许多看不见的细菌。
Dinosaurs have been extinct for millions of years. 恐龙已绝种几百万年了。
Let's make believe we have a million dollars. 让我们假扮成百万富翁的样子。
A careless mistake cost the company millions of dollars. 一次疏忽造成了公司数百万美元的损失。

Three million dollars was set aside. 拨出了 300 万美元。
Millions of dollars have gone into the building of this factory. 在修建这座工厂时花掉了数百万美元。

常用短语

♣ ***a/one chance in a million***
〈非正〉机会很小 a very small chance
You might get a seat on the train but it's a chance in a million. 在火车上你也许能找到座位，但是希望很小。

♣ ***feel〔look〕 like a million dollars***
感觉好极了，样子很神气 feel〔look〕 wonderful
Mother feels like a million dollars today. 母亲今天感觉挺好。
She was wearing her new dress, looking like a million dollars. 她穿着新衣服，看上去很漂亮。

♣ ***in a million***
千里挑一的，最好的 one of the best possible; extremely good
He said she was the nicest girl he had met, a girl in a million. 他说她是他所见到过最好的姑娘，真是百里挑一。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *milione*（一千个千）

mil·lion·aire

☞ *n.* [ˌmɪljəˈneə] (millionaires)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **百万富翁，大富翁** person who has a million pounds or dollars
2. Ⓒ **大财主，有钱人** extremely rich man

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

become a ～成为百万富翁
marry a ～嫁给一位有钱人

句型例句

He became a millionaire when he was still young. 他还年轻时就成了百万富翁。
She wants to marry a millionaire. 她想嫁给一位有钱人。

补充资料

［词源］＜法语 *millionnaire*（有百万财产的人）

mind

☞ *n.* [maɪnd] (minds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **头脑，精神，理智** the human spirit and power of reason as opposed to the body, the material word, etc.; the ability to think and reason, intellect; a person considered for their ability to think well
2. Ⓤ **智力** intelligence; intellect
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **注意力，心思** attention
4. Ⓤ **记忆(力)** memory
5. Ⓒ Ⓤ **意向，想法** a person's way of thinking of feeling; thoughts; an intention

基本要点

1. mind 用作名词时可表示"头脑，精神，理智""注意力，心思""意向，想法"，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词；表示"智力""记忆(力)"是不可数名词。
2. mind 也可表示"有才智的人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply one's ～ to 专心于…
bear in ～记在心里
bend one's ～ on 专心致志于
bring to ～想起
broaden one's ～开阔心怀
call to ～想起
change one's ～改变主意
clear one's ～清醒头脑
come to sb's ～使某人想起
concentrate one's ～集中精力
distract sb's ～分散某人的思想
ease one's ～使安心
enlighten the public ～启发群众的思想
focus one's ～集中精力
free one's ～解放思想
give one's ～专心于
keep in ～记在心上
know one's own ～有自己的打算
lose one's ～失去理智
make up one's ～拿定主意，下定决心
open one's ～透露心里话
read sb's ～看透某人的心事
set one's ～决心
speak one's ～ out 说出自己的想法
stimulate one's ～刺激头脑
take one's ～ off sth 不去想某事
tell sb one's ～把自己的心思告诉某人

形容词 + ～

absent ～精力不集中，心不在焉
cavalier ～傲慢的想法
clear ～清醒的头脑
commendable ～可取的想法
conciliatory ～和缓想法
correct ～正确的想法
curious ～好奇心
defiant ～对抗的想法
equivocal ～模棱两可的想法
forward-looking ～向前看的想法
friendly ～友好的想法
good ～正确的想法
hands-off ～不参与的想法
hardened ～坚定不移的想法
hostile ～敌对的想法
inflexible ～不可改变的想法
ironical ～讽刺的想法
irreverent ～不尊敬的想法
keen ～敏锐的头脑
listening ～倾听的想法
modest ～谦虚的想法
narrow ～心胸狭窄
negative ～消极的想法
objective ～客观的想法
open ～坦率
optimistic ～乐观的想法
passive ～消极的想法
patronizing ～屈尊俯就的想法
pessimistic ～悲观的想法
positive ～积极的想法
public ～公众意见
quick ～伶俐的头脑
quiet ～宁静的心境
realistic ～现实的想法
religious ～虔诚的想法
resolute ～坚决的想法
reverent ～恭敬的想法
same ～相同的想法
scientific ～科学的头脑
serious ～严肃的想法
sharp ～敏锐的头脑
stiff ～强硬的想法
threatening ～威胁的想法
twisted ～扭曲的观点
unbalanced ～思想不平衡
vacant ～空虚的头脑
weak ～s 意志薄弱

介词 + ～

in two ～犹豫不决，三心二意
of sb's ～与某人意见相同
on one's ～有心事
to sb's ～依某人之见

句型例句

An idea suddenly occurred to my mind. 我突然想起一个主意。
It occurred to my mind. 我当时想到了这件事。
The truth must have dawned upon his mind by this time. 现在，他想必已经开始明白真相了。
His mind ran on his own trouble. 他脑子里想着自己的烦恼。
Fear paralyzed my mind. 恐惧使我的头脑发呆。
The problem is exercising our mind. 这个问题使我们伤脑筋。
Fear evacuated their mind of reason. 恐惧使他们丧失了理智。
I had enough presence of mind not to mention my intention. 我镇定自若，没有说起我的意图。
This difficulty challenges my mind to find an answer. 这个困难促使我开动脑筋去寻找答案。
A sound mind in a sound body. 有健全之身，才有健全心理。
I saw that his mind was elsewhere then. 我看得出他当时心不在焉。
Concentrate your mind on study. Don't look around. 专心学习，别东张西望的。
The news that her child was safe eased her mind. 孩子平安的消息使她放心了。
Give your whole mind to the question. 把你的全部心思都用在这个问题上。
He focused his mind on his lessons. 他把心思集中在功课上。
Lack of sleep had fogged her mind. 缺乏睡眠使她头昏脑胀。
It's difficult to fix my mind on what I am doing. 我很难把精力集中在我做的事情上。
I want you to clear your mind of everything that happened before the fire. 我要你把火灾前发生的一切统统忘掉。
His whole mind, his whole being, was centered in revolution. 他的整个身心都放在革命上。
His mind was bound up in that question. 他专心地研究那个问题。
He bent his mind to his studies. 他专心于学习。
He applies his mind to the difficulty. 他专心思考这个问题。
The thought flashed through my mind that he could be lying. 他可能在说谎的想法从我的脑海中一闪而过。
Her mind dwelt on the sad events. 她忘不了不幸的往事。
Their minds were constantly colliding in endless arguments. 他们在思想上经常产生矛盾，不断发生争论。
Reading good books elevates your minds.

阅读好书能增进你们的心灵修养。
These reasons operated on the mind of the hearer. 这些道理在听者思想上产生了作用。
Pornographic literature and art corrupt the minds of young people. 色情文艺腐蚀年轻人的心灵。
You need to decorate your mind with virtue. 你应该用德行美化心灵。
She cultivated her mind by reading many books. 她博览群书，修身养性。
An enquiring mind quickly catches on to a new idea. 好探求的人很快就可以理解一个新的见解。
The best minds in the country are trying to find a way out of its difficulties. 这个国家最聪明的人都在尽力寻找使国家摆脱困境的方法。

常用短语

♣ ***be in twenty minds***
犹豫不决地 hesitatingly
We are in twenty minds whether to accept the proposal. 我们对是否接受这一建议犹豫不决。
If you get into difficulties, don't be in twenty minds to ask for advice. 如果你有困难，就毫不犹豫地去请教别人。
She was in twenty minds for a moment, and then went on. 她迟疑了一下，然后接着说。
He was in twenty minds for a time, but I told him to fire away and tell me what had happened. 他先犹豫了一会儿，但我让他快说，把发生的情况告诉我。

♣ ***be of sb's mind***
同意，意见相同 agree to
I'm of your mind. 我同意你的意见。
We both are of his mind. 我们俩同他的想法一致。

♣ ***bear in mind***
记住，考虑 remember to consider, take account of
〔说明〕本短语中的 mind 前有时可加 one's，one's 的人称和数要与句子的主语一致。
▲*bear sth in mind*
I'll bear your advice in my mind. 我要把你的劝告记在心里。
This should always be borne in mind. 这是应当经常记住的。
Yet there is an other point to be borne in mind. 但还有另外一点是应当记住的。
▲*bear in mind that-clause*
He didn't do the job very well, but you must bear in mind that he was ill at the time. 他工作做得不很好，但你得记住，他那时有病。
As generation gap exists, we must bear in mind that the younger people might not like that idea. 因为有代沟的存在，所以我们必须记住，年轻人可能不喜欢这个想法。
Please bear in mind that they are our enemy. 请牢记他们是我们的敌人。
He has born in mind that you hurt him. 他把你对他的伤害牢记在心。
You must bear in mind that some of those plants are poisonous. 你必须记住，那些植物中有些是有毒的。

♣ ***bring to mind***
想起 remember
▲*bring sth to mind*
I can't seem to bring to mind the name of the place where we last met. 我好像想不起来我们最后一次见面的那个地方的名字了。
I know it happened, but I can't bring it to mind. 我知道有这么回事，但回忆不起来了。

♣ ***call to mind***
(使)记起，(使)想起 (cause to) remember
▲*call sth to mind*
Sorry, I just can't call his name to mind at the moment. 对不起，我一时叫不出他的名字。
Now you mention it, I call the fact to mind. 这会儿你提起来，我就想起这件事了。

♣ ***change one's mind***
改变了主意 change the idea
You can't change your mind now, you've already committed yourself on that question. 你现在不能再改变主意了，你已经对那个问题公开表态了。
Maybe he changed his mind, but I doubt it. 也许他改变了主意，但我表示怀疑。
Once he's fastened on an idea, you can't get him to change his mind. 他一旦认定某种看法，你就休想叫他改变主张。
We have leaned over backwards to persuade him to change his mind, but all to no avail. 我们已经竭力说服他改变主意，可是完全没用。
I perceived that I could not make him change his mind. 我意识到我不能使他改变主意。
He wouldn't agree, no matter how hard we argued, but eventually he saw the light and changed his mind. 不管我们怎样讲，他总是不同意，但后来终于领悟了，并改变了主意。
Don't try to change my mind, I am resolved on it. 甭想使我改变想法，我主意已定。
You can't persuade me to change my mind about this, we'll have to agree to differ. 关于这一点，你无法说服我改变主意，我们只有各自保持不同意见。
She is very firm about it; I can't bend her into changing her mind. 她对此十分坚定，我无法使她改变主意。

♣ ***come across one's mind***
忽然想到 think sth in heart suddenly
It came across my mind that I had met him somewhere before. 我突然意识到我曾在什么地方见过他。
A good idea came across my mind. 我忽然想到一个好主意。

♣ ***cross one's mind***
突然有个想法 come across an idea in heart suddenly
A sudden thought crossed my mind. 我突然有个想法。
It never crossed my mind that he might refuse the request. 我从未料到他会拒绝这个要求。

♣ ***dismiss from one's mind***
试图忘记某事或某人 try to forget sth/sb
▲*dismiss sb/sth from one's mind*
She tried to dismiss him from her mind. 她试图把他忘掉。
The doctor urged the patient to dismiss all worries from her mind and take a good rest. 医生力劝那位病人排除一切忧虑好好休息。

♣ ***erase from sb's mind***
从(记忆等)中忘掉，抹掉… remove sth, usually bad from one's thoughts
▲*erase sth from sb's mind*
The blow on his head erased the details of the accident from his mind. 他头上受到一击使他完全忘记了事故的细节。
Even the lapse of many years will never erase the memory of that experience from my mind. 甚至悠悠岁月也将洗不掉我脑海中对那段经历的记忆。
Try to erase all thoughts from your mind, so that you will feel at peace. 把一切思虑都忘掉，这样你就会平静下来。
Nothing can erase the memory of that terrible day from her mind. 没有什么东西可以消除她头脑里对那可怕的一天的记忆。

♣ ***escape sb's mind***
被忘记 be forgotten
The matter escaped my mind. 这件事情我都忘了。

♣ ***float into〔through〕 one's mind***
慢慢产生(想法) pass lazily into or through one's mind
An idea floated through his mind. 一个念头从他头脑中掠过。
Strange thoughts float into〔through〕 my mind when I am nearly asleep. 我快睡着时产生一种奇怪的念头。

♣ ***have a mind of one's own***
有自己的主见 have one's own thoughts
She always had a mind of her own. 她一贯有自己的见解。

♣ ***in (one's) mind***
在心里 in heart
If you have a definite purpose in mind, get to the point promptly. 如果你心里有明确的意图，就干脆说出来。
You are confusing two ideas—you should try to separate them out in your mind. 你把这两个观点弄混了，你该设法在头脑中把他们区分开。
That face called up in his mind the image of his last wife. 那张脸使他在脑海里出现了他亡妻的形象。
I cannot connect the two things in my mind. 在我心中，我无法将这两件事情联系在一起。
I revived a scene in my mind. 我回忆起一个景象。
Whenever he thought of Paris, a passage from the Second Symphony would echo in his mind. 每想起巴黎，他的脑际里就会回荡着第二交响乐的一个乐章。
Strange ideas existed in his mind. 他脑子里有一些奇怪的想法。
He revolved the main points in his mind. 他脑子里反复思考这些问题。
The criminal was not in his right mind when he robbed his elder sister's. 这个犯人在抢劫其姐姐家时神志不正常。
In his mind, his work should come before his family. 在他看来，工作应该在前，家庭在后。
In the children's minds summer is associated with picnics. 在孩子们的心里，想到夏天就联想到野餐。
The doctor was associated in the child's mind with injections and pains. 在孩子的脑子里，医生总是使他联想到打针与疼痛。
Can you form a picture in your mind of what I described to you? 你能根据我对你

讲述的东西在你脑子里形成个轮廓吗?

♣ ***keep in mind***

记住 bear in mind

▲*keep sth in mind*

I will keep your advice in mind.我要把你的劝告记在心里。

Keep the people in mind and place your hopes on them.着眼于人民,寄希望于人民。

♣ ***make up one's mind***

决定,下决心 decide; determine

Have you made up your mind about it? 关于这件事,你拿定了主意没有?

He made up his mind not to stay there any longer.他决定不再在那里呆下去了。

Why don't you make up your mind to act at once? 你为什么不下定决心立刻采取行动?

She poked among the dish with her chopsticks unable to make up her mind to eat.她用筷子在那盘菜里东翻西戳,还拿不定主意要不要吃。

You'll soon get ahead of the rest of the class if you really make up your mind to do so.假如你真下决心,便会很快在班上名列前茅。

They have made up their minds to search out new techniques.他们决心寻找新技术。

Several times I have made up my mind to quit smoking.我曾几次下决心要戒烟。

I made up my mind to apply for a scholarship.我决定申请奖学金。

That matter made up my mind.那件事使我下了决心。

♣ ***open one's mind***

对…吐露心意〔真情〕make known one's ideas〔feelings〕

The poor girl opened her mind and told me everything about herself.那可怜的姑娘向我谈了知心话,把她的一切情况都告诉了我。

♣ ***out of (one's) mind***

精神不正常 be mad

Please don't be late again without telephoning. I was nearly driven out of my mind with worry.如果你不能按时回来,就要打电话说一声,我担心得要命。

She tried to drive the evil thoughts out of her mind.她尽量想驱走心中的邪念。

♣ ***pay mind to***

注意 give one's attention to; be attentive to

〔说明〕在现代英语中,pay attention to 中的 attention 可用 mind 来代替。

You should pay more mind to your health.你应多多注意健康。

♣ ***peace of mind***

心灵的平静 don't want some terrible sth in heart

I shall be glad when the last of my daughters is married off, then I might have some peace of mind.把最小的女儿嫁出去我就高兴了,到那时说不定心里就安宁了。

Health administers to peace of mind.健康有助于心安。

Many people spend years seeking for peace of mind, often with little success.很多人年复一年地寻求心灵的平静,却很难如愿以偿。

♣ ***poison sb's mind(s)***

影响…的思想 influence sb's point of view

Teachers are not allowed to poison the children's minds with their own opinions.不许教师以个人的观点去影响孩子们的思想。

The unhappy mother had poisoned her children's minds against their father and they no longer wanted to see him.心怀不满的妈妈对孩子的父亲的看法影响了孩子的思想,以至于他们不再想见到他。

She poisoned his mind with ideas of hate and revenge.她用复仇的思想来毒害他的心灵。

Envy of his friend's success poisoned his mind.嫉妒朋友的成功使他产生了邪念。

Their minds have been poisoned by propaganda.他们的头脑中已中了宣传的毒。

During the war, the minds of ordinary people on both sides were poisoned with false statements about the enemy.战争期间,双方老百姓的思想都分别受到有关敌方的失真宣传的影响。

♣ ***pollute sb's minds***

腐蚀…的心灵 affect one's formal thoughts

The expert thinks the violent film will pollute youngster's minds.专家认为暴力电影会毒害年轻人的心灵。

Parents are afraid that their children's minds will be polluted with the violence that they see on television.父母担心电视上的暴力行为会对孩子产生精神上的污染。

♣ ***scare out of mind***

吓得魂不附体 make sb greatly afraid, especially through shock

▲*scare sb out of one's mind*

You scared me out of my mind, coming up behind me suddenly like that.你这冷不防从背后过来,真把我吓死了。

He was scared out of his mind, giving his first public performance.他第一次公开演出时就吓得要死。

♣ ***search one's mind***

绞尽脑汁 think sth very hard

I have searched my mind for a reason, but can't find one.我绞尽脑汁寻找理由,但是没找到。

♣ ***spill one's mind***

说出心里话 say sth that he or she wants to speak

She spilled her mind unintentionally.她无意中说出自己内心的想法。

♣ ***spring up in sb's mind***

产生了疑团 begin not to believe

What caused this doubt to spring up in your mind? 什么原因使你突然产生了这个疑团?

♣ ***stamp upon the minds of***

铭刻在心 engrave in sb's heart

▲*stamp sth upon the minds of sb*

His words are still stamped upon the minds of people.他的话现在还铭刻在人们的心中。

词语辨异

♣ ***mind, soul, spirit***

这组词都有"精神""灵魂""心灵"的意思。其区别在于:

1. mind 指人思维、感觉和意志官能。例如:

I will keep your advice in mind.我要把你的劝告记在心里。

She called to mind a character in a novel.她想起了小说中的一个人物。

For some reason, her name did stick in my mind.由于某种原因,她的名字就是令人难忘。

2. soul 指"灵魂""精力""精华"。例如:

May his soul rest in peace! 愿他的灵魂安息吧!

Her body died but her soul went to heaven.她的肉体虽已死亡,但她的灵魂却升人天堂。

Discipline is the soul of an army.纪律是军队的灵魂。

He put his heart and soul into the work.他把精力全部贯注在工作上了。

3. spirit 包括生者的灵魂和死者的鬼魂,也可指"精神"。例如:

Are there such things as spirits? 有鬼魂这样的东西吗?

He showed the spirit of selflessness.他表现出忘我精神。

He dedicated himself to his country, body and spirit.他把自己的身心都贡献给国家了。

♣ ***mind, memory, recollection, remembrance, reminiscence***

参见 memory 条。

♣ ***mind, heart***

参见 heart 条。

♣下面各组中句子或短语的意思不同:

What is in your mind?
　你在想什么?
What is on your mind?
　你在忧虑什么?

the mind of the people
　人们的思想
　(强调"人心"的一致性)
the minds of the people
　人们各自的思想
　(强调每个人的"心理")

of a mind
　同心协力
of one mind
　一条心
of the same mind
　意见相同,意见未变

正误解析

1.他正专心学英语。

〔误〕He is giving his mind to study English.

〔正〕He is giving his mind to studying English.

〔析〕give one's mind to 表示"专心于…",其中 to 是介词,其后只能跟名词、代词或动名词,不能跟动词不定式。

2.他们认为考试作弊不是什么可耻的事。

〔误〕In their minds, cheating at examinations is not something shameful.

〔正〕To their minds, cheating at examinations is not something shameful.

〔析〕表示"认为",可用 to one's mind,其中的 to 不能换为 in。

3.他无所用心。

〔误〕There is nothing on his mind.

〔正〕There is nothing in his mind.

他心事重重。

〔误〕There are too many problems in his mind.

〔正〕There are too many problems on his mind.

〔析〕在表示"(某人)无所用心"时,要用 in one's mind;在表示"心事重重"时要用 on one's mind。

4.这消息几乎使她神经错乱了。

[误] The news sent her almost off her mind.
[正] The news sent her almost out of her mind.
他感觉到去掉了一大心事。
[误] He felt a great weight taken out of his mind.
[正] He felt a great weight taken off his mind.
我心里老放不下这件事。
[误] I cannot get this thing out of my mind.
[正] I cannot get this thing off my mind.
[析] 习语 out of one's mind 的意思是"神经错乱"; off one's mind 的意思是"不再搁在心上,如释重负"。

5.他母亲去世的消息几乎使他精神错乱。
[误] The news of his mother's death sent him almost out of mind.
[正] The news of his mother's death sent him almost out of his mind.
离久情疏。
[误] Out of sight, out of your mind.
[正] Out of sight, out of mind.
[析] out of mind 的意思是"忘怀"; out of one's mind 的意思是"神经错乱"。

☞ *v.* [maɪnd] (minds; minded; minding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **留心; 注意** be careful of; pay close attention to
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **照顾,照管** take care or charge of; look after
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **介意; 在乎; 反对** (often used with would, in requests, or in negative sentences) have a reason against or be opposed to (a particular thing); be troubled by or dislike
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **服从,听从** obey; submit
5. *vt.* **专心于** concentrate one's attention; be absorbed

基本要点

1. mind 的基本意思是"留心""注意""当心",强调全心全意去注意。可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、动词不定式(多为否定式)、动名词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。
2. mind 作"照顾"解时,侧重于护卫和保护,使之不受伤害或发生意外,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. mind 还可作"介意""关心""在乎""反对"解。主要用于疑问、否定、条件句中。可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词、if/that/wh-从句作宾语。如该动词的逻辑主语不是句子的主语时,该动名词前须加物主代词、人称代词或名词的所有格表示其逻辑主体。这时通常不可变为被动结构。mind 作"介意"解时还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. mind 还可作"听从""服从"解,语气较 obey 弱,接名词、代词作宾语。
5. mind 还可表示"专心于",用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。
6. mind 有时还可表示"记得",指通过媒介或激发力而"想起来",接名词、代词、动名词作宾语。
7. mind you 是常用习语,意思是"请注意(听我的话)",可用来提醒对方注意,有时也可用于对自己说过的话的补充。
8. never mind 是常用习语,通常译为"没关系"。可用于安慰遭到失败或挫折的人,可用于告诉某人别做某事或不要去注意无关紧要的事,不要听信谣言;也可用于别人向你道歉时的答语;还可用于表示"更不用说,更不用提"。mind 在用于否定的祈使句中时,习惯上只可说 Never mind…,却不说 Don't mind…。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ dog 小心狗
~ one's father and mother 听父母的话
~ one's hand 当心手
~ one's sheep 放羊
~ one's teacher's words 听老师的话
~ one's work 专心于工作
~ public opinion 在乎公众的舆论
~ the baby 照看孩子
~ the club 管俱乐部
~ the ditch 小心有沟
~ the rules 服从规定
~ the speed limit 遵守速度限制
~ the store 照料店铺
~ the train 当心火车
~ your own business 少管闲事

~+副词

~ characteristically 具有特色地照顾
~ discreetly 小心地照顾
~ exclusively 全身心地照顾
~ heartlessly 无意照顾
~ magnificently 精心地照顾
~ reluctantly 不情愿地照顾
~ superficially 表面上地照顾
~ whole-heartedly 全心全意地照顾
~ out 当心,注意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Mind! Don't go too near the edge of the cliff. 当心! 不要走到悬崖边上。
Mind! There is a bus coming! 当心! 车来了!
Mind! or I'll run you down with my bicycle. 小心! 要不我的自行车就压着你了。
Mind now! not a word to anyone about it. 注意! 对谁也别提这事。
I'm telling you this in confidence, mind. 注意,我给你说的都是机密的话(不要对别人讲)。
You must try not to mind when he criticizes your work. 当他对你的工作提出批评时,请不要介意。
I'm sure she won't really mind. 我肯定她不会真正介意的。
The students here did not mind particularly. 这儿的学生们都不特别在乎。
They don't seem to mind a bit. 他们似乎一点都不在意。
I don't mind at all. 我一点也不介意。
Must the teacher make the children mind? 老师一定要叫孩子们服从吗?
The teacher would assign his pupils extra homework if they didn't mind. 如果小学生们不听话,那个老师就会给他们多布置作业。
The dog minds well. 这条狗很驯服。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Mind the train! 当心火车!
Mind your hand, Xiao Yu, that's hot. 当心手,小余,烫着哩。
Mind the wet paint. 当心,油漆未干。
Xiao Lin promised to mind the baby while we go out. 小林答应我们出去时帮我们看孩子。
She asked her daughter to stay at home and mind the baby. 她叫女儿呆在家里照看孩子。
My sister minds a neighbour's child for a small fee. 我妹妹替邻居照看小孩,得一点报酬。
Just go about your work and don't mind him. 你还是干你的工作,不要理会他。
The shepherd is minding his sheep. 牧羊人在放羊。
There was nobody left to mind the club. 没有剩下人来管俱乐部的事了。
My son can mind the store for me while I'm out of town. 我不在城里的时候,我儿子能替我照料店铺。
She does not hold a grudge against anyone. Please don't mind her too much. 她对谁都没有恶意,请你对她不要太介意。
He didn't seem to mind any kind of hardship. 他好像对什么苦都不在乎。
I don't mind a joke, but this is going too far. 说笑话我不在乎,但这也太过分了。
I don't mind the cold. 这样冷的天气我不在乎。
His aunt could not make the child mind her. 那孩子的姑妈没办法使他听她的话。
You must mind your husband. 你必须服从你的丈夫。
You should mind your teacher's words. 你应当听老师的话。
We should mind the rules. 我们应当服从规定。
Good drivers are always careful to mind the speed limit. 好司机总是认真遵守车速限制。
He always minds his work. 他总是专心于工作。
He said he minded the man well. 他说他清楚地记得那个人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She went out and left the children to be minded by their aunt. 她外出时把孩子们交给他们的姨妈照看。

▲S+~+to-*v*

He's a shrewd guy. You'd better mind not to fall a victim to him. 他是个机灵的家伙,你可得当心,别干那种他偷驴你拔撅的事。

▲S+~+(sb/sth/sb's) *v*-ing

Would you mind opening the window? 请你把窗子打开好吗?
Would you mind giving me a glass of water and some aspirin? 劳驾给我一杯水和一点阿司匹林好吗?
Would you mind waiting a minute? — Not at all. 你等我一下行吗? —— 可以。
Would your friends mind speaking a little more softly? 让你的朋友们说话稍轻一点行吗?
I think I've grasped your main proposals, but would you mind running through them once again? 我认为我明白了你的主要意思,不过你可以再叙述一遍吗?
Sorry, would you mind repeating that point? I seem to have lost the drift of the argument. 对不起,请你重复一下你那个论点,在辩论中我似乎没有搞清楚。

I wonder whether you would mind doing me a favour? — No, indeed. 不知道你能不能帮我一个忙?——那没问题。
I wonder if you mind looking at my throat for a minute. —Of course not. 劳驾看看我的嗓子好吗?—— 当然可以。
I shouldn't mind living in a house like that. 我倒想住在那样一栋房子里。
Would you mind calling back some time tomorrow? 请你明天给我回电话好吗?
I don't mind listening to advice that I've asked for, but I refuse to be preached at. 我不介意听取我要求得到的忠告,但就是不乐意听人说教。
I don't mind being polite to that woman, but I draw the line at inviting her into my home. 我并不介意对那女人以礼相待,但不能做到邀请她到我家里来。
I'm sure she wouldn't mind your going with us. 我肯定她不会反对你和我们一起去的。
I don't mind Liu Hong speaking ill behind my back. 刘红在背后说我的坏话,我并不在乎。
Will you mind the children going to the show with us? 孩子们跟我们去看演出,你没意见吧?
I don't mind him coming in late if he doesn't wake me up. 他回来得晚些倒没什么,只要不把我弄醒就行了。
You don't mind it standing here for the present, do you? 把它暂时放在这儿,你没有意见吧?
They didn't mind the news becoming public. 公开这消息他们并不在意。
I mind reading this book. 我记得读过这本书。

▲S + ~ + (that-)clause

Mind that you don't forget to tell him. 记住,别忘了告诉他。
Mind you read the examination questions very carefully before you begin to answer them. 注意,你答题以前首先要仔细阅读试题。
If he minded that she left him by himself in the evening, he never mentioned it. 他反对她晚上把他自己留在家里,但是他从来不提这事。

▲S + ~ + if/wh-clause

We shall have to mind what we say. 我们说话得小心。
Now mind what I tell you, don't go near the pond. 注意我的话:别到水池边上去。
You mustn't mind what Xiao Zhang says, she doesn't mean it. 小张说的话你不要在意,她并不是这个意思。
I don't mind what you do. 你做什么我都不在乎。
I don't mind who he is. 不管他是谁我都不在乎。
I don't mind whether they agree or not. 他们同意不同意我都不在乎。
Would you mind if I took one of the pictures as a keepsake? 我拿走一张画作纪念,你有意见吗?
You must not mind if they are strict with you. 他们要是对你严格,你可不要在意。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *n./adj.*

—Do you mind the window open? —Yes, I do mind; it's too much cold. ——让窗户开着好吗?——别开着,太冷了。

常用短语

♣ ***never mind***

没关系 have no connections or relations

▲*never mind*

After reading a book, it is only natural that you don't understand it all. Never mind. Put it aside and start another one. 读完一本书,有不完全理解的地方是很自然的。没关系,把它搁在一边,再读另一本。
"Sorry to have kept you waiting." "Never mind." "让你久等了,很抱歉。""没关系。"
"Granny, quickly!" "Never mind, my boy, it won't take long." "快点,老奶奶!""不要紧,小伙子,用不了多长时间。"
Never mind. Please don't go for it. I shan't want it. 没关系。请不要去拿了,我用不着。
Never mind, next time I'm sure you can do better. 不要紧,我相信你下一次一定能做得好些的。
Never mind! I can do this by myself. 不要紧,我自己可以做。
I'm sorry I've spilt some tea on the tablecloth. —Never mind, it will wash out. 对不起,我把茶洒在桌布上了。—— 没关系,洗得掉的。

▲*never mind sb/sth*

But never mind that; it doesn't matter. 可别介意;没有关系的。
Never mind him, he is not serious. 不要介意他是说着玩的。

▲*never mind wh-clause*

Never mind who told me, that's of no importance. 不用管是谁告诉我的,这无关紧要。
Never mind what others said; we want your opinion. 不要管别人是怎么说的,我们要的是你的意见。
Never mind what the price is; if it is what we need, we'll buy it. 多少价钱不管,如果是需要的东西,我们就买。

♣ ***mind one's P's and Q's***

言行谨慎;仔细 pay close attention to; be polite or careful in one's behaviour
〔说明〕mind P's and Q's 通常不用于被动结构。
You must mind your P's and Q's when you get there. 你到了那儿遇事要小心点。
Your aunt's coming to stay for the weekend, so you'll have to mind your P's and Q's. 你姨妈要来这里度周末,你要注意自己的言行。

♣ ***mind you***

听着,你要知道,请注意 take this fact into account
Mind you, don't slip. 小心,别滑倒。
Mind you, don't do that again. 注意,以后别再这样做了。
Mind you, I would always investigate a case pretty thoroughly before I gave any monetary help. 记住,我总是要把情况调查得很清楚后才给予经济援助。
Mr. Smith is the right person for the job, but mind you, he is difficult to get along with. 史密斯先生是做这工作的合适人选,可你要知道,他这个人很难相处。
I didn't make a definite promise, mind you. 记着,我并没有肯定答应这么做。
I didn't believe him, mind you. 你要知道,我并不相信他。

词语辨异

♣ ***mind, attend, heed, note, notice***

这组词都可表示"注意"或"详细观察"。其区别在于:

1. mind 强调"用心""全心全意",多用于祈使句中。例如:
Mind that you don't forget to tell him. 记住,别忘了告诉他。
Mind out, there's a car coming. 小心,一辆汽车开过来了。
2. attend 指把注意力集中在某事上而不分心、不走神,常后接介词 to。例如:
Peter attends school, but doesn't attend to his lesson. 彼得上学去了,却没认真听课。
He attended to his business. 他专心于他的事务。
He didn't attend to the point you spoke of. 他没有注意到你说的要点。
3. heed 强调注意某件事的过程,是正式用语,多用于书面语。例如:
If she heeded what the teacher told her, she might make better progress. 如果她多留意老师对她说的话,她也许会有更大的进步。
She countered that her advice had not been heeded. 她反驳说她的建议未被重视。
4. notice 指偶然一眼无意识地注意到了某个细节,而此细节对一些大的格局来说可能很是重要的。例如:
He slipped away when we were not noticing. 我们没注意时,他就溜走了。
He didn't notice you when you passed by. 你走过时,他没有注意到你。
I noticed with great satisfaction that you made great progress. 我很满意地看到,你取得了很大的进步。
5. note 既可像 notice 那样觉察到某个细节,又可像 attend, heed 那样付出注意力,专心于某事,多用于祈使句中,且语气较强。例如:
The president's every word was noted down. 总统的每句话都被记录下来。
Note how I do it, then copy me. 注意看我是怎么做的,然后照着做。
Note when the machine will stop. 注意这台机器什么时候停。

♣ ***mind, attend, tend, watch***

参见 attend 条。

♣ ***mind, attend, take care of***

三者的共同意思是"关心"或"照顾"。其区别在于:

1. mind 多指暂时的而不是长期的看管。例如:
Will you please mind the baby? 请你照管一下这孩子好吗?
Mary minded my shop while I was at lunch. 当我午餐时,玛丽帮我照看商店。
2. take care of 强调要付出爱心。例如:
Don't worry, I'll take care of you. 别担心,我会照顾你的。
Mother stayed home to take care of my baby. 妈妈留在家里照料我的孩子。
Take care of the public property, please. 请爱护公物。
3. attend 强调职业性地,全心全意地去"关心"或"照顾"。例如:
She attended on the wounded soldier day and night. 她日夜护理受伤的战士。

♣ ***mind, recall, recollect, remember, remind***

这组词的共同意思是"回忆""记起"。它们之间的区别在于:

1. mind 指通过媒介或激发力而"想起",是方言用法。

2. recall 指有意识地记起了过去的事情，还可表示由于看到的东西与往事相似而引起回忆。例如：
I can still recall your saying to me that you were going to be a lawyer. 我还记得清你对我说过你要当律师的事。
I don't recall where to meet her. 我不能记起在哪儿见过她。
I don't recall how to do it. 我不能记忆起怎样做那事。
3. remember 则有可能是有意识地，也可能是不由自主地记住。例如：
Now, I remember. We met for the first time in the Dabie Mountains. 哦，我想起来了。我们第一次是在大别山见面的。
I have never had this kind of experience since I can remember. 自我记事以来，我从来没有这样的经历。
She caught herself remembering how things were there twenty years before. 她不由自主地回想起 20 年前那里的情景。
4. remind 指通过媒介或激发力而"想起"。例如：
The picture reminded him of his home and family in Taiwan. 这幅画使他想起了在台湾的故乡和亲人。
The time of year reminds me how the months have gone. 每年这个时候都使我想起那些月份是怎么过去的。
5. recollect 可表示轻松愉快或沉思默想地回忆某事。例如：
She sat there quietly and began to recollect their happy holidays. 她静静地坐在那儿，开始回忆起他们愉快的假日。

♣ ***mind, comply, obey***
这三个词的共同意思是"服从他人的意愿和命令"。其区别是：
1. mind 专门用于举止温顺的儿童。
2. obey 为普通用词，含有接受和服从某种权威或按某种原则、动机而行动的意思。例如：
You should obey your teacher. 你要听老师的话。
We must obey the laws of our country. 我们必须服从我国的法律。
3. comply 通常表示由于不果断、不坚决而同意依从某人的愿望和某个组织的规则或顺应某种环境条件等。例如：
He refused to comply. 他拒绝服从。
You must comply with the law. 你必须遵守法律。

♣ ***mind, tend to***
两者的共同意思是"注意""留心"。它们之间的区别在于：
1. mind 多指有可能会发生意外的事，警告某人要小心。
2. tend to 虽有"留心"的意思，但它含有"服侍"的意味。例如：
She tended to her affairs carefully. 她细心照料她的事务。
She has many maids tending to her. 她有这么多的侍女伺候着她。
We employed a girl to tend to the children for a few hours each day. 我们雇了一个女孩，每天照料孩子们几个小时。

♣下面两组中的句子意思不同：
Do you mind shutting the door?
对不起，请您关上门好吗？
Do you mind my shutting the door?
我关门，您不介意吧？
Do you mind if I smoke?
要是我吸烟您不介意吧？（尚未吸）
Do you mind my smoking?
我吸烟您不介意吧？（可能正在吸）

正误解析

1. 帮我关上门好吗？
〔误〕Would you mind to close the door for me?
〔正〕Would you mind closing the door for me?
〔析〕mind 作"介意""在乎"解时，后面常跟动词的-ing 形式或从句，而不接不定式。
2. 你介意我呆会儿来叫你吗？——我不介意。
〔误〕Do you mind if I call you later? —Yes.
〔正〕Do you mind if I call you later? —No, not at all.
〔析〕在回答 Do you mind...？和 Would you mind...？这类问题时，若要表达"不介意"用 no；表达"介意"，用 yes。
3. 别在乎天气好坏，今晚来看我。
〔误〕Don't mind the weather; come and see me this evening.
〔正〕Never mind the weather; come and see me this evening.
〔析〕mind 用于否定的祈使句中时，习惯上只可说"Never mind..."，却不说"Don't mind..."。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* attention, brains, desire, intellect, intention, notion, spirit, will, wits *v.* care, attend, follow, regard
〔词源〕<古英语 *gemynd*（记忆，思考，思维，想法）

mine

☞ ***pron.*** [maɪn]

双解释义

（I 的所有格）我的（东西）the one(s) that belong to me

基本要点

1. mine 用作代词是第一人称单数名词性物主代词，意思是"我的（东西）"，在句中不可作定语，只可用作主语、宾语或表语。
2. mine 常用于 of mine 结构，并常与 a, some, this, that 等连用，作定语。
3. mine 有时可表示"我家的人"。

句型例句

That's your coat; mine is here. 那是你的上衣，我的在这儿。
Let's clean your room first and then mine. 我们先打扫你的房间，再打扫我的房间。
He borrowed a book of mine. 他借走了我的一本书。
That's mine! Give it back to me. 那是我的！把它还给我！
He was kind to me and mine. 他待我和我的家人很亲切。

☞ ***n.*** [maɪn] (mines)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ矿，矿井 excavation (with shafts, galleries, etc.) made in the earth for extracting coal, mineral ores, etc.
2. Ⓒ地雷；水雷 a kind of bomb that is placed just below the ground or in the sea
3. Ⓒ丰富的资源，宝藏 a rich source of sth, especially information

词汇搭配

动词＋～
blow up a ～炸掉矿井，引爆地雷
develop〔open up〕a ～开发矿山
hit〔strike〕a ～触雷
lay〔place〕a ～布雷
operate〔run〕a ～经营矿山

形容词＋～
abandoned ～废矿井
aerial ～空中鱼雷，空投水雷
floating〔drifting〕～漂流水雷
magnetic ～磁性水雷

名词＋～
coal〔diamond, gold〕～煤〔钻石，金〕矿

～＋介词
a ～ of…的宝库

句型例句

The inspector went down the mine. 监察员已下到矿井里了。
His father is a mine worker. 他父亲是个矿工。
An engineer tried to detonate the mine. 一名工程师试图引爆地雷。
A mine is used to blow up enemy ships. 水雷是用来炸敌船的。

常用短语

♣ ***a mine of information***
知识的宝库 rich or abundant source of knowledge
The old man was a mine of information about the history of the village. 那位老人是村史资料的知识宝库。

☞ ***v.*** [maɪn] (mines; mined; mining)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* 开采（矿物）；掘（矿井）to dig up (ores, precious stones, coal, etc.) from the earth
2. *vt. & vi.* 在某地区布雷 to place containers of high explosives in a certain area

基本要点

1. mine 用作动词时，基本意思是"开采（矿物）""掘（矿井）"，引申可表示"从…中提取""在某地区布雷"等。
2. mine 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋介词
～ for coal 采煤

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The enemy mined under the wall. 敌人在墙下埋了地雷。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
A mole mines its way. 鼹鼠挖坑道。
How much ore did the nation mine last year? 这个国家去年开采了多少矿石？
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Gold is mined from deep underground. 金子是从很深的地下挖出来的。
Tin used to be mined in the south-western part of England. 锡过去通常是在英格兰西南部开采的。

All the roads leading to the city had been mined. 所有通往这座城市的道路都埋设了地雷。
The ship was mined early this morning. 那只船在今日凌晨被鱼雷击中。

常用短语

♣ ***mine for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
开矿；采矿；采掘 dig sth from the ground; work a mine in (the earth)
▲ *mine for sth*
These men work underground, mining for coal. 这些人在地下采煤。
These men work underground for 6 hours at a time, mining for diamonds. 这些男子在地下一次工作六小时，开采金刚石。
▲ *mine sth for sth*
They are mining sea water for magnesium. 他们正在从海水中提取镁。

♣ ***mine out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(指矿区)被开采完 take all the minerals from a mine
▲ *mine sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The whole area has been mined out, the miners have left and the town is empty, since it depended on the mining industry. 那个镇靠矿业生存，所以当矿被开采完时，矿工们离开后，镇上也就空了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** pit, shaft, source

min·eral

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪnərəl] (minerals)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **矿物，矿石，矿物质** any of various especially solid substance that are formed naturally in the earth, such as stone, coal, and salt, especially as obtained from the ground for human use

基本要点

mineral 的意思是"矿物""矿石""矿物质"，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。有时在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
break ～s 敲碎矿石
carry ～运矿石
cut a ～凿矿石
drill for ～s 钻探矿物
extract ～s 采掘矿物
lay in ～s 储矿石
mine ～采矿石
remove a ～搬走矿石
roll ～滚动矿石
work the ～加工矿石

形容词 + ～
black ～黑色矿石
brown ～褐色矿石
dangerous ～危险的矿石
fine ～粉色矿石
hard ～坚硬的矿石
heavy ～沉重的矿石
large ～大块矿石
light ～轻矿石
metallic ～s 金属矿物
pointed ～带尖的矿石
rare ～稀有矿物

名词 + ～
poor quality ～低质矿石

～ + 名词
～ deposits 矿石储量
～ district 矿石区

介词 + ～
be rich in ～s 矿藏丰富

句型例句

They banded the walls in light and dark grey mineral. 他们用淡灰色和深灰色的矿石砌墙。
The prospectors have discovered such minerals as calcite, quartz and asbestos here. 探矿人员在这里发现了方解石、石英、石棉等矿藏。
When the mineral came towards him, he ducked his head. 当矿石向他砸来时，他迅速低下头。
She bent down and picked up a mineral. 她弯下身子捡起一块矿石。
The country possesses rich mineral deposits. 这个国家拥有丰富的矿藏。

学习参考

mineral 还可用作形容词，意思是"矿物(性)的；含矿物的；无机的"。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *minerale*(矿)

min·gle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɪŋgl] (mingles; mingled; mingling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **混合，混入** mix (with another thing or with people) so as to form an undivided whole, while keeping separate qualities
2. *vi.* **混进，与…交往〔联系〕** go about among sb/sth; associate with sb/sth

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
～ among 与…混在一起
～ with 与…混合〔交往〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ～ (+ A)
They mingle very little in society. 他们交际很少。
The man and the woman mingled as everyone started to relax. 当大家开始放松的时候，这一男一女就开始交往了。

用作及物动词
▲ *S + ～ + n./pron.*
The two rivers mingle their waters to form a lake. 两条河汇成一个湖。
Mingle these two substances before the experiment. 实验之前先将这两种物质混合起来。
He mingled the water and wine (together). 他把水和酒混在一起了。

常用短语

♣ ***mingle in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
结合进，汇合进 join together in
▲ *mingle in sb/sth*
The thief mingled in the crowd. 小偷混入人群中。
Several streams mingle in this river on their way to the sea. 几条小溪在注入大海的途中汇入这条河。

♣ ***mingle with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.〈正〉(使)与…混合 (cause to) mix with (sth)
▲ *mingle with sth*
Oil will not mingle with water. 油和水不相融。
Tears mingled with the blood from the cut on his face. 泪水同脸上伤口流出的血混在一起了。
2. 参加，加入(某团体) join (a group of people)
▲ *mingle with sb*
If we mingle with the crowd, we should not be noticed. 如果我们混在人群中，就不会被注意到。
One of the hostess's duties is to mingle with the guests. 女主人的职责之一是与客人们交际。

词语辨异

♣ ***mingle, blend, confound, merge, mix***
参见 merge 条。

补充资料

[同义词] blend, combine, mix
[反义词] divide, separate
[词源] <古英语 *mengan*(使混合)

mini·ature

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɪnətʃə]

双解释义

Ⓐ **小型的，微小的** very small

句型例句

用作定语
▲ *～ + n.*
The child was playing with his miniature train. 那个孩子在玩他的小火车。

词语辨异

♣ ***miniature, microscopic, minute***
这三个单词都可指"小的"。miniature 通常指虽小但无需借助工具就能看得见、看清楚的；microscopic 指"微小的"，不借助工具(如放大镜、显微镜等)就看不见或看不清的；minute 指体积小的、量少的、难以察觉的，还可指某种东西微不足道、毫无价值的，一旦被认识其内在的价值，则需人们小心、认真对待的。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪnətʃə] (miniatures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **微型复制品，微小模型** very small copy or model of sth
2. Ⓒ **微型画，微型人像画** very small detailed painting, usually of a person

句型例句

I have a detailed miniature of the Titanic. 我有一个泰坦尼克号的精细模型。
This is a miniature of that painting. 这是那幅画的缩影。
The art of portrait miniatures was originated in England. 微型画像艺术创始于英国。

常用短语

♣ ***in miniature***
缩影的；小型的，小规模的 very like the stated thing or person，but much smaller
He's giving a party in miniature on his birthday. 他生日那天将举行一个小型晚会。
Games are real life in miniature. 游戏是现实生活的缩影。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** pocket，tiny
［词源］ <中古拉丁语 *miniare*(染红)

mini•bus

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɪnibʌs］(minibuses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小型公共汽车** a small bus with seats for between six and twelve people

句型例句

The children go to school in a minibus. 孩子们乘小型公共汽车上学。

min•imal

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmɪnɪməl］

双解释义

〈正〉**最小的，极少的** as little as possible；very little

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The storm did only minimal damage. 暴风雨只造成极轻微的损失。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I stayed with friends，so my expenses were minimal. 我住在朋友家，所以我的花费很小。
His clothing was minimal. 他穿的衣服少得不能再少。

min•im•ize

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈmɪnɪmaɪz］(minimizes；minimized；minimizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…减至最低数量〔程度〕** lessen to the smallest possible amount or degree
2. *vt.* **对(某事物)作最低估计；极力贬低(某事物)的价值〔重要性〕** estimate (sth) at the smallest possible amount；reduce the true value or importance of (sth)

基本要点

minimize 在英式英语中又作 minimise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You can minimize the dangers of driving by taking care to obey the rules of the road. 严格遵守交通规则，你就能把行车危险降到最低点。
He minimized the value of her contribution to his research so that he got all the praise. 他极力贬低她在那项研究中的贡献，从而独获全部奖励。

补充资料

［派生词］ minimization *n.* 对事情作最低估计 ‖ minimizer *n.* 对事情作最低估计的人

min•imum

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɪnɪməm］(minimums/minima)

双解释义

Ⓢ**最低限度，最小量** least or smallest amount，degree

基本要点

1. minimum 用作名词的基本意思是可能的、许可的或可记录的"最低限度，最小量"。
2. minimum 有两种复数形式，即 minima 和 minimums，在非正式英语中后者较常用。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

be at a ～处于最小限度
at the ～ of cost 以最低的成本
keep… to a ～把…保持在最低限度
reduce〔bring〕… to a ～把…减少到最小〔低〕限度

句型例句

This price is his minimum；he refuses to lower it any further. 这个价格是他开的最低价，他拒绝再作任何降价。
He smokes a minimum of ten cigarettes a day. 他一天最少吸 10 支烟。
Cost must be kept to a minimum. 必须把开支维持在最低限度。
When we are asleep，the rate of breathing is at a minimum because the need for oxygen is then very small. 当我们睡着时，呼吸次数减少，因为人睡着时对氧气的需求量很小。

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmɪnɪməm］

双解释义

最低的，最小的 that is minimum

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He couldn't join the army，because he was below the minimum height allowed by the rules. 他不能参军，因他的身高达不到规定的最低标准。
What is the minimum price? 最低价是多少?
Today's minimum temperature is 10℃. 今天的最低气温是 10℃。
20p is the minimum fare on buses. 公共汽车的最低票价是 20 便士。

补充资料

［反义词］ ***n.*** maximum ***adj.*** least，lowest
［词源］ <拉丁语 *minimus*(最小，最少)

min•is•ter

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɪnɪstə］(ministers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**大臣，部长** person at the head of a government department or a main branch of one
2. Ⓒ**公使，外交使节** person，usually of lower rank than an ambassador，representing his government in a foreign country
3. Ⓒ**牧师** Christian clergyman，especially in the Presbyterian and some Nonconformist churches

基本要点

1. minister 的基本意思是指政府各部门的首脑，即"部长，大臣"，也可指驻外使节中低于大使的"公使"，或泛指"驻外使节"。
2. minister 还可指基督教的"牧师"，尤指长老会和某些不信奉国教的牧师。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accredit a ～任命公使

形容词＋～

foreign ～外交部长
the Prime M-首相
vice ～副部长

名词＋～

cabinet ～内阁部长
interior ～内政部长

～＋介词

～ for…的部长
～ from 派出的公使
～ in 驻…的公使
～ of…的部长
～ to 驻…的公使
the M- for Foreign Affairs 外交部长
the M- for Home Affairs 内务部长
the M- of Defence 国防部长
the M- of Education 教育部长
the M- of Foreign Affairs 外交部长

句型例句

The minister was assaulted by a barrage of abuse from the angry strikers. 这位部长遭到愤怒的罢工者的一阵辱骂。
The minister cited the latest crime figures as proof of the need for more police. 部长引用最新犯罪数字来证明需要更多的警察。
The two ministers didn't close with each other until near the end of the meeting. 两位部长直到会议结束时才达成协议。
The prime minister was hard hit by a biographer. 首相受到一位传记作家的抨击。
Our Prime Minister is visiting France now. 我们的首相正在访问法国。
His Majesty's ministers remained loyal to him. 国王陛下的大臣们继续效忠于他。
When it was proved that the minister had been dishonest，he was divested of his office，rank and honours. 当那个大臣曾经失职被证实时，他的官职、官阶和荣誉被剥夺了。
The king met his ministers. 国王接见了他的大臣。
A contest developed for the position of minister of foreign affairs. 一场争夺外交使节职位的角逐展开了。
Mr. Guan was appointed Chinese Minister to Moscow. 关先生被任命为中国驻莫斯科公使。
A minister or a priest is considered a guardian of faith. 牧师和教士被认为是信仰的护卫者。

词语辨异

♣ ***minister，priest，vicar***

这三个词都可表示“牧师”。其区别在于：基督教的牧师用 minister；而罗马天主教的牧师用 priest；英国国教的牧师用 vicar。例如：
The minister begged the worshippers to strive against evil. 牧师要求信徒们与邪恶斗争。
The priest wore a coarse woollen garment next to his skin. 牧师最里面穿了一件粗糙的毛衣。
Marriage by a vicar is lawful in England without another ceremony. 在英国，由牧师证婚的婚姻即使没有别的仪式也是合法的。

正误解析

1. 他是我们国家的首相。
［误］He is a Prime Minister of our country.
［正］He is the Prime Minister of our country.
［析］the Prime Minister 表示“首相”这一职位，the 不可用 a 代替。
2. 一位牧师被召到奄奄一息的病人床边。
［误］Minister has been summoned to the bedside of the dying patient.
［正］A minister has been summoned to the bedside of the dying patient.
［析］表示“一位牧师”用 a minister，其中 a 不可省略。

☞ *v.* ［'mɪnɪstə］（ministers; ministered; ministering）

双解释义

vi. **辅助；服侍** give help or service

基本要点

1. minister 用作动词，是书面用语，意思是“辅助；服侍”，指辅助或伺候某人，也可指为某人〔事物〕服务。
2. minister 主要用作不及物动词，常与介词 to 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ carefully 认真地照顾

～＋介词

～ to 帮助，服侍

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He became a rector of a small parish where he ministered for several years. 他成为一个小教区的教区长，在那里主事了几年圣事。

常用短语

♣ ***minister to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
帮助，服侍 give help; service
▲ *minister to sb/sth*
I ministered to him in his last hours. 他临终时我在旁边侍候。
A nurse ministers to the sick. 护士服侍病人。
Those who minister to others are happier than those who think only of themselves. 给别人援助的人比只想到自己的人更幸福。
He often ministers to a sick man's wants. 他经常服侍病人以满足他们的需要。
It will minister to our needs. 这将有助于我们的需要。
The warm-hearted nurses carefully minister to the needs of the wounded soldiers at the hospital. 热情的护士们认真照顾医院里的伤员，满足他们的需要。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** administrator, agent, ambassador, official, servant ***v.*** accommodate, attend, cater to, nurse, serve
［词源］＜中古英语＜古法语 *ministre*＜拉丁语 *minister*（仆人，小人）

min·is·try

☞ ***n.*** ［'mɪnɪstri］（ministries）

双解释义

Ⓒ **政府的部** a government department with a minister in charge of it

基本要点

1. ministry 的意思是“政府的部”，与美式英语中的 department 同义，首字母常大写且常与 of 连用。
2. ministry 还可用作集合名词，作“（全体）牧师”解；其单数形式还可指“牧师的职责〔服务期限〕”，此时 ministry 常与 the 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

the M- of Commerce〔Foreign Affairs〕商业〔外交〕部

句型例句

The army, navy and airforce are all controlled by the Ministry of Defence. 陆海空三军均由国防部管辖。
His parents intended him for the ministry. 他父母有意让他当牧师。
Some students want to go into the ministry after graduation. 有些学生毕业后想从事牧师工作。

补充资料

［同义词］ department
［词源］＜拉丁语 *ministerium*（办公室，办公处）

minor

☞ ***adj.*** ［'maɪnə］

双解释义

Ⓐ **较小的，较少的，低级的，次要的** lesser or smaller in degree, size, number, or importance when compared with others

基本要点

1. minor 用作形容词的基本含意是指某事物在程度、大小、数量或重要性等方面不如其他事物。该词常用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。
2. minor 本身已有比较的含意，因而该词不用于比较等级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The young actor was given a minor part in the new play. 年轻的男演员在这出新戏里被分派担任一个小角色。
A minor fault shouldn't be neglected. 小错也不该被忽略。
She had a minor operation the day before yesterday. 前天她做了一次小手术。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The infection is fairly minor; nothing to worry about. 感染不严重，用不着担心。

☞ ***n.*** ［'maɪnə］（minors）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **未成年人** person under the age of full legal responsibility
2. Ⓒ **副修科目** subsidiary subject or course of a student at college or university

句型例句

No minors inside. 未成年人谢绝人内。
He had three minors this semester. 这学期他有三门副修科目。

学习参考

minor 在美式英语中还可用作不及物动词，作“副修某科”解。例如：
He's going to minor in Economics. 他准备副修经济学。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** secondary, smaller ***n.*** boy, girl, child, youth
［反义词］ ***adj.*** major ***n.*** adult, grown-up
［词源］＜拉丁语 *minor*（较少，较小的）

mi·nor·ity

☞ ***n.*** ［maɪ'nɒrəti］（minorities）

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **少数，小部分** the smaller number or part; less than half
2. Ⓒ **少数民族，少数信仰不同的人** a small part of a population which is different from the rest in race, religion, etc.

基本要点

1. minority 作“少数，小部分”解时，是集合名词，常用于单数形式。minority 在句中作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。
2. minority 作“少数民族”解时是可数集合名词，不能用来指少数民族中的某一个人，而指的是整个民族，因此 minorities 表示的是“几种少数民族”，而不是某一少数民族中的几个人。
3. minority 在句中可用作定语。

句型例句

Only a minority of British households do〔does〕not have a car. 英国只有少数家庭没有汽车。
The minority is subordinate to the majority. 少数服从多数。
The nation wants peace; only a minority want the war to continue. 全国想要和平，只有少数人希望战争持续下去。
The interests of the minorities should be protected. 少数民族的利益应该得到保护。
Three numbers of the committee disagreed with the main report, so they produced a minority report. 委员会中三名委员不同意该主要报告，因此他们提出一个代表少数人意见的报告。

常用短语

♣ ***be in a / the minority***
是少数派(尤指在投票的两部分人中)be in the smaller of especially two voting groups
I'm in a minority of one. 我是唯一的少数派。
Boys are very much in the minority at the dancing class. 舞蹈班里男生占极少数。

正误解析

他是与会者当中唯一的少数民族代表。
[误] He was the only minority who attended the meeting.
[正] He was the only minority representative who attended the meeting.
[析] minority 作"少数民族"解时不能指某少数民族中的具体的人。

补充资料

[反义词] majority

mint

☞ ***n.*** [mɪnt] (mints)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **铸币厂** place where coins are made
2. Ⓢ **巨额(的钱)** a very large amount (of money)
3. Ⓤ **薄荷** a small plant whose leaves have a particular fresh smell and taste and are used in food or drinks
4. Ⓒ **薄荷糖** a peppermint

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
the household ～治家之宝

～ + 名词
～ leaves 薄荷叶
～ sauce〔tea〕薄荷汁〔茶〕

介词 + ～
at the ～在造币厂
from the ～从造币厂
a sprig of ～一小枝薄荷

～ + 介词
a ～ of ideas 很多的主意
a ～ of rumors 谣言制造所
a ～ of trouble 千辛万苦

句型例句

The mint makes coins. 铸币厂制造硬币。
He has a mint of money. 他有的是钱。
How about the roast lamb with mint sauce? 来份薄荷汁烤羊肉怎么样?
Have one of these mints! 吃一块这种薄荷糖!

☞ ***v.*** [mɪnt] (mints; minted; minting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **铸造** make (a coin) by stamping metal
2. *vt.* **创造** invent

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a new word 造新词

副词 + ～
newly ～刚刚铸造

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～ (+ A)
The Romans learned to mint from the Greeks. 罗马人从希腊人那里学会了铸造钱币。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
I've just minted a new word! 我刚造了一个新词!
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These coins are newly minted. 这些钱币是新造的。
The silver which was mined there was minted into coins. 在那里开采的银子被用来铸成钱币。

minus

☞ ***prep.*** [ˈmaɪnəs]

双解释义

1. **(表示否定)没有,缺少,差** without or lacking; deprived of
2. **(表示运算)减去** with the deduction of; less
3. **(表示温度)在零度以下** below zero

句型例句

He emerged minus his hat. 他露面时头上没有戴帽子。
The statue survived through minus a leg. 雕像幸存了下来,缺了一条腿。
The hunting party arrived back minus two of the members. 狩猎队回来时少了两名队员。
Five minus three is two. 五减三等于二。
The temperature was minus 10 degrees. 气温为零下十度。
The temperature that morning was minus fifteen degrees. 那天早晨的气温是零下15度。
All powders were minus 200 mesh. 各种药粉都小于每平方英寸 200 筛孔的规格。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmaɪnəs] (minuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **减号,负号** the mathematical symbol
2. Ⓒ **不利,不足,缺点** a disadvantage

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
the ～ of moving house 搬家的弊端

句型例句

The plus sign is used in addition and the minus is used in subtraction. 加号用于加法;减号用于减法。
Let's consider the pluses and minuses of moving house. 咱们考虑一下搬家的利弊吧。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmaɪnəs]

双解释义

1. **负的** less than zero
2. Ⓐ **不利的** disadvantageous
3. Ⓟ **略低于某标准的** of a standard slightly lower than the one stated

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ electricity 负电
～ quantity 负量

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
Twelve from ten equals minus two. 10 减去 12 等于负 2。
He's keen, but his youth is a minus factor. 他非常精明,但他的年轻却是个不利的因素。
▲*n.* + ～
I got a B for my last essay, but only a B minus for this one. 我上一篇作文得了个 B,但这一篇只得 B⁻。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *minor*(负的,减去)

min·ute¹

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪnɪt] (minutes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **分钟** one of the 60 parts into which an hour is divided
2. Ⓢ **瞬间,很短的时间** a very short space of time
3. Ⓢ **此时此刻,立刻** exact point of time; instant
4. Ⓒ **分; 一度之六十分之一** one of 60 part into which a degree of angle is divided
5. Ⓒ **正式记录; 备忘录** official note that records a decision or comment, or gives authority for sth to be done
6. Ⓟ **会议记录** brief summary or record of what is said and decided at a meeting, especially of a society or committee

基本要点

1. minute 的基本意思是"分钟",指时间,是一小时的六十分之一,是可数名词,引申可表示"瞬间,很短的时间""此时此刻""立刻",用于单数形式,其前习惯加冠词。
2. minute 也可作"分"解,指角度或弧度,是一度的六十分之一,是可数名词。
3. minute 还可作"正式记录,备忘录"解,是可数名词。
4. minute 的复数形式 minutes 可表示"会议记录"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
enjoy every ～每分钟都过得愉快
have enough ～有足够的时间
spare a ～挤出一点时间

形容词 + ～
a few ～s 几分钟
every ～每一分钟
last ～最后一分钟

介词 + ～
at this ～此刻
for a ～一会儿
in a ～马上
in ten ～s 十分钟之内
on the ～准时
to the ～一分不差
up to the ～最近

～ + 介词
five ～s before the time 早五分钟
three ～s past ten 十点过三分钟

句型例句

It's only several minutes from here to the cinema. 从这儿到电影院只有几分钟的路程。
The smaller of its hands occasionally slipped round on the pivot, and thus, though the minutes were told with precision, nobody could be quite certain of the hour they belonged to. 表上的时针在轴上滑动，这样，虽然分钟仍很准确，但是点钟就没有人能完全肯定了。
A policeman could meet danger any minute of his working day. 警察在工作日的任何时刻都可能有危险。
She hesitated for a minute and stood while a tear or two splashed on the worn red carpet. 她踌躇了一会，静静地站在那里，一两滴泪水溅落在脚下破旧的红地毯上。
At that very minute, he opened the door. 就在那时候，他打开了门。
The exact measurement of this angle is 90 degrees 40 minutes, which can be written as 90° 40′. 这个角的正确量度是 90 度 40 分，可写为 90° 40′。
Before the meeting started its work, the minutes of the last meeting were read out. 会议开始之前，先宣读了上次的会议记录。

常用短语

♣ ***at any minute***
1.很快，马上 likely to happen very soon
He will be here at any minute. 他很快就会到这里来。
2.任何时候 at any time
An explosion will probably occur at any minute. 炸弹随时可能爆炸。

♣ ***at the last minute***
在紧要关头 at very important time
Labour Secretary Wirtz stepped in at the last minute to halt a strike which threatened opening day at the ball park. 在紧要关头，劳工部长沃兹进来干预，制止了给棒球场开幕造成威胁的罢工。

♣ ***half a minute***
片刻 very short time
I won't keep on waiting more than half a minute. 我不会让你久等的。

♣ ***in a minute***
马上，立刻 immediately; right now
One of the boys upset the oil-lamp and in a minute the whole room was in a blaze. 一个孩子打翻了煤油灯，一下子整个房间着火了。
Ask him into the drawing-room, I'll be there in a minute. 把他请到客厅里，我一会儿就来。

♣ ***just a minute***
稍等片刻 wait for a short time
Just a minute! Let me put your tie straight. 请等等！我帮你正正领带。

♣ ***just this minute***
刚才，方才 a moment ago; just
Don't trample mud from your shoes on to the floor; I've just this minute swept it. 不要把你鞋上的泥踩在地板上，我刚才扫过地。

♣ ***the minute(that)...***
一…就 as long as...
I'll tell him the minute (that) he gets there. 他一到，我就告诉他。
I knew him the minute I saw him. 我一见他就知道是他。
The minute I saw you I knew you were angry with me. 一看到你，我就知道你在生我的气。

♣ ***there's one born every minute***
愚蠢的人太多了；太傻了 there are many foolish people
Bernard paid much more for his car than it is really worth—there's one born every minute! 伯纳德付的钱远远超过这辆车的价值，真是太蠢了！

♣ ***to the minute***
一分不差；恰好 exactly
The train arrived at 9:05 to the minute. 火车在 9 时零 5 分准时到达。

词语辨异

♣ ***minute, moment***
这两个词都有"瞬间"的意思。其区别在于：minute 虽短暂，但可以计量，而 moment 虽短暂，可感觉，但不可计量，指较模糊的一段时间。

正误解析

1.他马上就来帮忙。
［误］He will come to give me his hand in the minute.
［正］He will come to give me his hand in a minute.
［析］表示"马上，立刻"，应该说 in a minute，而不是 in the minute，其中的不定冠词不能改成定冠词。
2.我需要的只是休息几分钟。
［误］All I wanted was a few minutes of rest.
［正］All I wanted was a few minutes' rest.
［析］时间短语作定语，其所有格通常用 -s'或 -'s 形式，不用 of。
3.他恰好晚了 3 分钟。
［误］He arrived at exactly three past.
［正］He arrived at exactly three minutes past.
［析］如非逢 5 逢 10 等整数，minute 一般不省略。
4.完成这项练习，5 分钟时间并不算长。
［误］Five minutes are not a long time to complete this exercise.
［正］Five minutes is not a long time to complete this exercise.
［析］英语中习惯把表示时间、金钱、距离等的短语看作是一个整体，故谓语动词须用单数。
5.谁做会议记录？
［误］Who will take the minute of the meeting?
［正］Who will take the minutes of the meeting?
［析］minute 作"会议记录"解时，只用复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** ［'mɪnɪt］(minutes; minuted; minuting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…记录在案** make a note of (sth) in the minutes of a meeting
2. *vt.* **为…测定时间** measure the time for sth

基本要点

1. minute 用作动词的意思是"将(某事)载入备忘录或会议记录"。
2. minute 也可表示"为…测定时间"，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ a race 为赛跑测时
～ sb's observation 记录某人的看法
～ sb's suggestion 记录某人的建议
～ the procedure of the meeting 对会议议程做记录

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He minuted the procedure of the meeting. 他对会议议程做了记录。
She is minuting a race. 她正为赛跑测时。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I should like my observation to be minuted. 我希望把我的看法记入议事录。
I want my disagreement to be minuted. 我要求把我不同意的意见记录下来。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** flash, instant, moment

mi·nute²

☞ ***adj.*** ［maɪ'njuːt］(minuter; minutest)

双解释义

1.**极小的；极少的** very small in size or amount
2.**极详细的；准确的，精确的** very detailed; accurate or precise

基本要点

1. minute 用作形容词的意思是"极小的"，指微观范围的小，且小得难以看清楚。引申可作"极少的""极详细的""准确的，精确的"解。
2. minute 的比较级和最高级是 minuter 和 minutest。
3. minute 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ description 详细的描述
～ differences 微小的差别
～ examination 详细的检查
～ inquiry 详细的调查
～ inspection 详细的视察
～ observer 细心的观察者
～ particles of gold dust 金沙中的微粒
～ quantities of lead 微量的铅
～ study 详细的研究

［副词＋～］
so ～太小
very ～非常小

［～＋介词］
～ to tediousness 详细到令人厌烦的程度

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
There were minute differences between the two copies. 这两册之间存在着微小的差别。
The doctor made a minute study of the illness. 那个医生对病作了详细的研究。
The detective studied the fingerprints in the minutest detail. 那侦探仔仔细细地研

究了各个指纹。
She is a minute observer. 她是个细心的观察者。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The area affected is very minute. 感染部位非常小。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The scratch was too minute to see almost. 抓痕细得几乎看不见。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
His writing is so minute that it's difficult to read. 他的字体太小了,很难读。

词语辨异

♣ ***minute, microscopic, miniature***
参见 miniature 条。

补充资料

[同义词] extremely, fine, little, petty, slight, small, tiny; careful, close, detailed, exhaustive, precise, strict
[反义词] enormous, grand, great, huge, monstrous, general, quick, rough, superficial, tentative, tremendous

mir·acle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪrəkl] (miracles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**奇迹** an act or happening that cannot be explained by the laws of nature
2. Ⓒ**令人惊奇的事** remarkable or unexpected event

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accomplish〔create, perform〕～s 创造奇迹
achieve a ～获得奇迹
do〔work〕～s 作出奇迹

形容词 + ～

modern〔real〕～当代〔真正〕的奇迹
numerous ～s 许多奇迹
psychological ～心理学上的奇迹

～ + 名词

～ drug 特效药

介词 + ～

by some ～依靠某种奇迹
to a ～奇迹般地,不可思议地
with a ～ of patience 以惊人的耐心

～ + 介词

～ of patience 惊人的耐心
～ of perseverance 惊人的恒心

句型例句

The doctors said that his recovery was a miracle. 医生们说他的复原是件奇事。
The compact disc is a miracle of modern technology. 激光唱片是当代技术的奇迹。
It is a miracle that he escaped death to a miracle. 他奇迹般地死里逃生。

常用短语

♣ ***do〔work〕 miracles for〔with〕***
有奇效,极成功 be remarkably successful in achieving positive results
This tonic will work miracles for your depression. 这种补药对治疗你的忧郁症十分有效。
He can do miracles with a few kitchen leftovers. 他能用厨房里几样剩饭作出一顿美餐。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *miraculum* < *mirari* (奇怪,惊讶)

mi·racu·lous

☞ ***adj.*** [mɪˈrækjələs]

双解释义

奇迹般的,超自然的 like a miracle; contrary to the laws of nature; very wonderful; surprising

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The new treatment effected a miraculous cure. 这种新的疗法产生了奇迹般的疗效。
He had a miraculous escape when a bullet from the enemy's guns grazed his head. 敌人的枪弹擦伤了他的头皮,他奇迹般地幸免一死。
The relics are credited with miraculous powers. 这些遗骸被认为具有神奇的力量。

补充资料

[派生词] miraculously *adv.* 奇迹般地,超自然地 ‖ miraculousness *n.* 奇迹

mir·ror

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪrə] (mirrors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**镜子** polished surface, usually of coated glass of metal, that reflects images
2. Ⓒ**忠实的写照** a true faithful representation of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break〔face〕a ～打破〔面对着〕镜子
fix a ～ to 将镜子装于…上
hang〔polish〕a ～挂〔擦〕镜子
hold a ～拿着一面镜子

形容词 + ～

big ～大镜子
brilliant〔clear, dirty〕～耀眼〔光亮,脏〕的镜子
clean ～清洁的镜子
cracked ～有裂缝的镜子
flat ～平面镜
round〔square〕～圆〔方〕镜子

名词 + ～

hand〔pocket〕～手镜

～ + 名词

～ image(物理)镜像
～ writing 倒写

介词 + ～

look oneself in the ～照镜子
observe sb in a ～在镜中观察某人
stare in a ～盯住镜子,面对镜子盯着看

～ + 介词

～ of public opinion 忠实反映舆论
～ of the times 时代的反映

句型例句

She was looking at herself in the mirror. 她正在照镜子。
This is a mirror of times. 这是时代的反映。
She is the very mirror of virtue. 她是贞洁的典范。

词语辨异

♣ ***mirror, looking glass***
这二者都指"镜子"。mirror 指用玻璃、金属或其他材料等制成的镜子; looking glass 只指用普通玻璃制成的镜子。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɪrə] (mirrors; mirrored; mirroring)

双解释义

vt. **反映** reflect as in a mirror

基本要点

1. mirror 用作名词时是"镜子"的意思,转化为动词时表示像镜子一样"反映"某具体事物,引申可用于"反映"某些抽象的东西,如经历、想法、内心世界等。
2. mirror 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词或以疑问词引导的从句作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the blue sky 映出蓝色的天空

～ + 副词

～ faithfully 真实地反映
～ flatteringly 显得更漂亮
～ magically 魔术般地反映
～ skillfully 巧妙地反映

～ + 介词

～ in 反映在…地方

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The pond mirrors the surrounding trees. 那个池塘映出周围的树木。
The clear water mirrored the blue sky. 清澈的水能倒映出蓝色的天空。
The still water of the lake mirrored the hillside. 平静的湖水映出山坡。
The table top was so highly polished that it mirrored the ornaments placed on it. 桌面擦得铮亮,把放在上面的装饰品都映出来了。
My experience of working in this area closely mirrors your own. 我在这个地区的工作经历与你的非常相似。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
Do these opinion polls really mirror what people are thinking? 这些民意测验是否真正反映了人民的想法?

常用短语

♣ ***mirror in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反映在…地方 reflect in sth
▲*mirror sth in sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The trees were mirrored in the still water of the lake. 树木倒映在平静的湖水里。
The glory of the morning was mirrored in the lake Yangcheng. 朝霞映在阳澄湖上。
The inequalities between the sexes were mirrored in life in general. 男女之间的不平等现象在生活的各个方面都有反映。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. example, reflecting glass
[词源] <拉丁语 *mirar*(对…感到惊怪)

mis·chief

☞ ***n*.** [ˈmɪstʃɪf] (mischiefs)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**损害,危害,伤害** damage, harm or hurt done by a person, especially on purpose
2.Ⓤ**胡闹,调皮捣蛋,恶作剧** foolish or thoughtless behaviour or actions likely to cause trouble; not very serious wrongdoing
3.Ⓒ**调皮捣蛋的人,淘气鬼** a person, especially a child, who is often troublesomely playful

句型例句

The storm worked great mischief. 这场暴风雨造成了巨大的损害。
Boys are fond of mischief. 男孩子们喜欢恶作剧。
You little mischief! 你这个小淘气!

mis·er·able

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈmɪzrəbl]

双解释义

1.**悲惨的,不幸的,可怜的** very unhappy or uncomfortable; wretched
2.**令人痛苦的,令人不快的** causing unhappiness or discomfort; unpleasant
3.**低劣的;贫乏的** poor in quality or quantity
4.**卑鄙的,可耻的,可恶的** mean; contemptible

基本要点

miserable 的基本意思是"悲惨的,不幸的,可怜的",用于人时指身心处于极为痛苦的状态,也指可怜的贫困或不体面;用于物时指极为贫乏、不充足或粗劣,令人痛苦或悲愤,引申可表示"低劣的,贫乏的""卑鄙的,可耻的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ conditions 困苦情况
~ existence〔life〕悲惨的生活
~ surroundings 贫苦的环境

动词+~

feel ~感到不舒服〔难过〕
look ~看起来很惨

~+介词

~ about〔over〕对…感到难受的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
We have a miserable life. 我们过了一段悲惨的生活。
They started their holiday on a miserable day. 他们假期开始时天气很不好。
He was born in a miserable family. 他出身于一个贫困的家庭。
We have been living in this miserable house for years. 我们在这所粗劣的房子里住了好多年。
What a miserable old devil he was! 他是多么可恶的吝啬鬼呀!

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The laboring people's life is miserable in the old society. 旧社会劳动人民的生活很悲惨。
Her past life was miserable. 她过去的生活很苦。
Their living conditions are miserable. 他们的生活条件太糟糕了。
She felt miserable for months after she got her divorce. 她离婚后难过了好几个月。
He was miserable after his sons were all killed by the enemy. 他的儿子全被敌人杀害后,他痛苦万分。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
We all felt very miserable at the bad news. 听到这个消息,我们大家感到很难过。
They were miserable with hunger and cold. 他们饥寒交迫。

▲It is/was+~+of sb+to-*v*
It was miserable of you to make fun of him. 你取笑他,这是可耻的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~
He makes her life miserable. 他使她的生活苦不堪言。

词语辨异

♣ ***miserable*, *sorrowful*, *sorry*, *unhappy***
参见 sorry 条。

♣ ***miserable*, *wretched***
这两个词都有"痛苦的,悲惨的"意思。miserable 指某种境况,如贫困、屈辱或不幸而造成的肉体与精神上的痛苦;wretched 指由于忧伤、疾病等引起而使外表看起来悲惨、穷困、肮脏,含有极端沮丧之意。

补充资料

[同义词] penniless, poor, unhappy
[反义词] happy, joyful, wealthy
[词源] <拉丁语 *miserabilis*(值得同情)

mis·ery

☞ ***n*.** [ˈmɪzəri] (miseries)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**痛苦,苦恼,苦难** great suffering or discomfort
2.Ⓟ**痛苦的事,不幸** painful happening; great misfortune
3.Ⓒ**常发牢骚的人** a person who is always complaining

词汇搭配

动词+~

bear the ~忍受痛苦
bring ~带来不幸
cause ~引起不幸
create〔produce〕~制造不幸
relieve〔suffer〕~解除〔遭受〕痛苦

形容词+~

deep ~深重的苦难
life-long ~一生的苦难
untold ~无法形容的痛苦

名词+~

human ~人类的苦难

介词+~

die in great ~死于极度贫困之中
live in ~ and want 生活在贫穷困苦之中
put the animal out of its ~解除动物的痛苦

~+介词

the ~ of slums 贫民区中的悲惨情况
the -ries of mankind 人类的苦难

句型例句

The family lived in misery for several years. 这家人过了几年的痛苦生活。
They were sunk deep in misery. 他们沉浸在深沉的悲痛之中。
I'm ill with misery. 我病得难受。
I'm suffering the miseries of unemployment. 我正为失业而痛苦。
You old misery! 你这个爱抱怨的老家伙!

常用短语

♣ ***put out of sb's misery***
▲ *put sb out of sb's misery*
1.让…一死百了 end sb's sufferings by killing him
The dying man was suffering so much that we thought it kinder to put him out of his misery. 那个垂死的人难受得不得了,所以我们认为让他一死了之更为仁慈些。
2.使…不再担忧〔疑虑〕end sb's anxiety or suspense
Tell me the end of the story, put me out of my misery. 告诉我故事的结果吧,别让我焦急地等了。

词语辨异

♣ ***misery*, *agony*, *torment***
参见 agony 条。

♣下面两个句子意思相同:
It was sheer misery to live there!
It was sheer misery living there!
住在那个地方真叫人讨厌!

补充资料

[同义词] distress, sadness, sorrow, unhappiness
[反义词] comfort, joy, luxury, pleasure
[词源] <拉丁语 *miseria* < *miser*(痛苦,悲惨)

mis·for·tune

☞ ***n*.** [ˌmɪsˈfɔːtʃuːn] (misfortunes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**不幸,厄运,逆境** bad luck
2.Ⓒ**不幸的事,灾难,灾祸** instance of this; unfortunate condition, accident or event

词汇搭配

动词+~

accept〔bear〕a ~接受〔忍受〕不幸
bring ~蒙受灾难
escape ~逃避灾难
experience ~经历不幸
invite ~招惹不幸
suffer some ~遭受某种不幸

形容词+~

double ~双重的不幸
financial ~钱财上的损失
heavy ~巨大的不幸
sudden ~突如其来的灾难
terrible ~可怕的灾难
unexpected ~突如其来的灾难
domestic ~s 家庭的不幸

national ～s 国难

介词 + ～

against any ～防止灾难
companions in ～患难之交

句型例句

She had the misfortune to break her leg. 她不幸摔断了腿。
We are companions in misfortune. 我们是患难之交。
Misfortunes never come single. 祸不单行。
He is himself to blame for his misfortunes. 他的不幸应怪他自己。
He bore his misfortunes bravely. 他坚强地忍受着苦难。

补充资料

[同义词] disaster, hardship, reverse, trouble
[反义词] fortune, good luck

mis·giv·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˌmɪsˈgɪvɪŋ] (misgivings)

双解释义

C U **疑虑,担心,恐惧** (a feeling of) doubt, distrust, or fear, especially about a future event

基本要点

misgiving 既可用作可数名词,又可用作不可数名词。用作可数名词时常用复数形式。

句型例句

The misgivings were dispelled. 疑虑消除了。
I'll try my best to free them from doubts and misgivings. 我要尽力消除他们心中的疑虑。
I read the letter with a sense of misgiving. 我看了那封信,感到有些怀疑。

mis·lead

☞ ***v.*** [ˌmɪsˈliːd] (misleads; misled; misleading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…错误印象,使误解** cause sb to have a wrong idea or impression about sb/sth
2. *vt.* **把…带错路** lead or guide sb in the wrong direction
3. *vt.* **把…带坏,使误入歧途** lead or guide sb into wrong behavior or beliefs

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ about 在…上误导…
～ into 使误入…
～ into thinking it was new 误认为它是新的

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

His lies misled me. 他的谎言骗了我。
The guide misled the tourists in the woods. 向导在森林里给旅游者带错了路。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The boy was misled by bad companions. 这个男孩被坏伙伴引入歧途。
He was entirely misled by her words. 他完全误解了她的话。

常用短语

♣ ***mislead into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
骗…做某事 cause sb to do sth by deceiving
▲ *mislead sb into v-ing*
He misled me into thinking he was rich. 他使我误以为他很有钱。

miss

☞ ***v.*** [mɪs] (misses; missed; missing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **未击中,未抓住,未达到;未看见,未领会…** fail to hit, catch, see, understand, etc.
2. *vt.* **未出席,未赶上;未能利用,失掉** fail to be present at sth; arrive too late for sth; fail to take advantage of sth
3. *vt.* **发现遗失** discover what is lost
4. *vt.* **避免** avoid or escape from (sth unpleasant)
5. *vt.* **想念,惦记** feel sorry or unhappy at the absence or loss of

基本要点

1. miss 的基本意思是没能达到某人的既定目标,可以表示"没打中""没猜中""没到手""没拿到""没赶上""没看到""达不到标准""不守约""不尽义务""发觉不在""惦念""避免""失败"等。
2. miss 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动名词作宾语。
3. miss 还可表示渴望做到而未做到或无法做到,这时常接动名词作宾语。
4. miss 的现在分词 missing 可用作形容词,在句中作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a ball 没接到球
～ a catch 没接着球,接漏
～ a small detail 错过一个细节
～ a word 漏掉一个单词
～ an accident 免于事故
～ an appointment 失约
～ attendance 未出席
～ fire 枪炮打不响,俏皮话不好笑,得不到预想的效果
～ one's aim 没达到目的
～ one's classes 缺课
～ one's dinner 吐饭
～ one's footing 失足,踏空
～ one's hold 松手
～ one's mark 没打中目标,没达到原定的目的,失败
～ one's tip 出岔子,没达到目的
～ one's way 迷路
～ plant 不发芽
～ school 没有到校上课
～ stays 船抢风失败
～ the ball 未击中球
～ the boat 错过机会
～ the bus 失掉机会,遭受失败
～ the chance 错过机会
～ the deadline 错过截止日期
～ the farming season 误农时
～ the goal 未射中球门
～ the mark 没打中目标
～ the notice 没看到通知
～ the point 不懂这点
～ the start of the movie 错过了电影的开头
～ the target 未打中目标
～ the train 未赶上火车

副词 + ～

never ～从未错过
seldom ～很少错过

～ + 副词

～ accidentally 偶尔错过
～ badly 非常惦念
～ barely 差一点击中
～ completely 完全错过
～ coincidentally 一致惋惜
～ dreadfully 恐怕错过
～ narrowly 差一点错过
～ possibly 可能错过
～ seriously 严重地错过
～ sorely 极其想念
～ terribly 非常惦念
～ tragically 悲伤地错过
～ unavoidably 不可避免地错过
～ out 省略,遗漏,错过机会,不理睬(某人)

～ + 介词

～ by 差多少就成功做…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

I aimed at the black spot and missed. 我瞄准了那个黑点,但没打中。
He took a cut at the ball but missed. 他削球削了个空。
The engine kept missing. 这台发动机老是熄火。
I'm afraid that he may miss. 恐怕他会失败。
They missed their test. 他们错过了考试。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The bullet missed me by a hair's breath. 那颗子弹差一点就打中了我。
The arrow missed the target. 箭未能射中靶子。
He missed the 9:30 train. 他没赶上 9:30 的火车。
He tried to catch the ball, but missed it. 他想抓住球,但接漏了。
The goalkeeper just missed the ball. 守门员差一点扑住球。
He missed the bank and fell into the water. 他没有跳上岸,掉到水里了。
He seldom misses his aim. 他难得有一次没有达到目的。
He hammered away, but half the time he missed the nail. 他用锤一个劲地敲,可是多半都没敲在钉子上。
As two of my answers missed the mark, I can't get a good grade this time. 因为我有两个问题没有答上,这次我得不了好分。
He missed the point of my joke. 他没有领会我的笑话好笑在什么地方。
She missed him in the crowd. 她没有在人群中看到他。
I missed the first part of the speech. 我没听到报告的第一部分。
He missed his only chance. 他错过了唯一的机会。
He arrived late and missed his appointment with the doctor. 他到晚了,错过了和医生预约的时间。

Please be quiet. I don't want to miss a word of the news on the radio.请安静,收音机的新闻广播我一个字也不想漏掉。
I nearly missed my flight.我差点误了班机。
He's missed school three days this week.本周他缺了3天课。
I was sorry to miss you when I called.我来拜访你时,发现你不在,很遗憾。
I didn't miss my umbrella until I got off the bus.下公共汽车后我才发现伞不见了。
The two boys miss their father a great deal.这两个男孩非常惦念他们的父亲。
I miss you terribly! 我多么惦记你呀!
We have missed you badly since you were gone.自你走后我们非常惦念你。
I miss everything in my hometown.我怀念家乡的一切。
He missed the sunshine when he returned to England after five years in a hot country.他在炎热的国家住了5年回到英国后便怀念那里的阳光。
I have not missed cigarettes a bit.我一点都不想抽烟了。
▲S+～+v-ing
I don't want to miss seeing that film on television tonight.我不想错过今晚在电视上看那部影片的机会。
He never missed attending the lectures.他从未缺席过这些讲座。
The two cars narrowly missed hitting each other.那两辆车险些相撞。
He just missed going to jail.他差点进监狱。
We only just missed having a nasty accident.我们差一点发生了一场严重事故。
I just missed burning my hands.差点烧着我的手。
He narrowly missed being run over by a car.他差点儿被汽车压死。
He almost missed being allowed to fly in space.差点没让他去作宇宙飞行。
I miss living in the country.我怀念以前住在农村的日子。

其他

▲v-ing as s-Compl.
One boat is missing.一只船失踪了。
My notebook is missing. I've just discovered it.我的笔记本丢失了。我刚刚才发现。
▲v-ing as Attrib.
They started off at once in search of the missing girl.他们立即出发去寻找丢失的女孩。
Newspaper reporters have been asking about the missing child all day.新闻记者整天都在打听有关那失踪孩子的消息。
The aggressor troops marched into the neighbouring country on the pretext of searching for their missing soldier.侵略军开进一个邻国,借口寻找他们失踪的士兵。
▲v-ing as o-Compl.
He flew into a temper when he found the stamps missing from the letters.他发现信封上的邮票没有了,大发脾气。

常用短语

♣ ***miss by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
差…就成功做… lose a chance beyond time, distance, etc.
▲*miss sb/sth/v-ing by sth*
The bullet missed me by two inches.子弹只差两英寸就射中我了。
They missed the train by three minutes.他们晚了3分钟,没有赶上火车。
We only missed seeing each other by five minutes.我们仅差5分钟而没有见上面。

♣ ***miss out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.遗漏[忘];(被)略去 fail to include
▲*miss sb/sth ⇔ out*
Don't miss out your brother when you send round the invitations.发送请帖时不要把你兄弟给漏了。
Take care to spell every word right. You missed out the "d" from "bridge".注意把每个词都拼写正确,你把bridge中的d漏掉了。
You may miss out the third paragraph of the article while reading it.你读这篇文章时可略去第3段。
The typist has missed out a line because of her carelessness.打字员由于粗心漏掉了一行。
I've missed your name out by mistake.我不小心把你的名字漏掉了。
I read the letter to her, and deliberately missed out certain lines.我把那封信读给她听,有意略去某些话。
His account of the accident misses out one or two important facts.他写的事故报告漏述了一两项重要事实。
I'll miss out the sweet course.我不想吃这道甜食了。
2.错过机会 miss a chance or opportunity
▲*miss out*
If I don't go to the party, I shall feel I'm missing out.如果我不去参加聚会,我将会感到错失良机。
▲*miss out on sth*
He missed out on a chance to go to college because of his ill health.他因身体不好,失去了上大学的机会。
Living in the country, I often feel that I am missing out on the activities of city life.我住在乡下,常常感到没有机会参加城市生活的活动。
▲*miss sth ⇔ out*
Jacelin missed out all the fun because of his broken leg.杰斯林因为腿骨折而错过了享受这一切乐趣的机会。
3.不理睬(某人) pay no attention to (sb)
▲*miss sb ⇔ out*
◇用于be ～ed结构
It was Cage's own fault if she felt missed out at the party; she made no effort to be friendly to people.如果凯奇觉得在聚会上受了冷落那是她自己找的,她对别人就没有友好地表示过。

词语辨异

♣ ***miss, lose, mislay***
参见lose条。
♣ ***miss, fail***
这两个词都可以作"不成"解。其区别在于:miss通常要搭用动名词短语;而fail通常要搭用动词不定式。例如:
The squirrel was lucky that it missed being caught.那个松鼠很幸运,恰好没有被抓住。
I have failed to catch the train.我没有搭上那班火车。

正误解析

1.我没看过那部电影。
[误] I missed to see that movie.
[正] I missed seeing that movie.
[析] miss作"错过"解时,是及物动词,可接名词、代词或动名词作其宾语,不能用动词不定式。
2.他们在森林里迷了路。
[误] They missed their way in the forest.
[正] They lost their way in the forest.
[析] miss和lose都有"迷失"的含义,但在lose one's way固定词组中不能换用成miss。

学习参考

1. miss用作不及物动词在英语口语或俗语中还可用来表示"流产;小产"。例如:
Her daughter missed yesterday evening.昨晚她的女儿流产了。
2. miss作"未看见,未领会"解时是否定动词,所以加上了not就成了肯定的意思。例如:
The bank is just around the corner; you can't miss it.银行就在拐角附近,你不会看不见的。

☞ ***n.*** [mɪs] (misses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**错失,不中,未得** a failure to hit, catch, hold, etc., that which is aimed at
2.Ⓢ**小姐** (a title placed before the name of) an unmarried woman or girl
3.Ⓢ**女老师** a woman teacher
4.Ⓢ**小妞,小姑娘** a girl whose size is between that of a child and a woman

基本要点

1. miss用作名词时可作"错失,不中,未得"解,也可作"小姐"解,是作"错失,不中"解的miss的同形异源异义词,用于姓名或姓之前,是对未婚或婚姻状况不明的女子的称呼,也可用作选美会上优胜者的头衔,首字母要大写。
2. miss还可用于小学生对女教师、顾客对女店员、主人对佣人的称呼。
3. miss作为戏谑语可译为"小妞,小姑娘"。

词汇搭配

动词+～
feel the ～ of sth 感到有所失
give sth a ～避开某物,省去某物

形容词+～
lucky ～侥幸的逃脱,幸免于难
near ～接近击中
bread-and-butter ～天真无邪的小姑娘
elderly ～上了年纪的小姐
lovely young ～可爱的小姑娘
perky ～傲慢的姑娘
pert ～冒失的姑娘
saucy ～莽撞的姑娘
school ～es 女中学生
slim ～苗条女郎

～+名词
M- Florida 佛罗里达最佳小姐
M- Smith 史密斯小姐

句型例句

A miss is as good as a mile.失之毫厘,差之千里。
It's hit or miss.好歹一试。
He could hit his target one hundred times without a single miss.他打靶能百发百中。

She thought she was going to have a baby, but only had a miss. 她感到快要生孩子了，然而却流产了。
That was a lucky miss. 得免于难，真是侥幸。
The shop-assistant was sick, Miss Baker filled in for him. 售货员病了，贝克小姐替他售货。
Miss Mary has been a governess in that family for years. 玛丽小姐已在那家当了多年家庭教师了。
Mr. Brown and Miss Wilson were married this morning by a priest. 一位牧师今天上午为布朗先生和威尔逊小姐主持了婚礼。
My brother married Miss Jenny. 我哥哥与珍妮小姐结婚。
Today, in the second round of women's doubles, they'll meet Mrs. White and Miss Sandy of England. 在今天的女子双打第二轮比赛中，她们将迎战英格兰的怀特夫人和桑迪小姐。
The Misses Green are sisters. 格林小姐们是姊妹。
Good morning, Miss! 老师，您早！
Two cups of coffee, miss. 两杯咖啡，小姐。
Jenny is a pretty miss. 珍妮是个漂亮的小妞。
She is a saucy little miss! 她是个黄毛丫头！
She was a French miss engaged to tutor his children. 她是受聘来当孩子家庭教师的法国姑娘。

常用短语

♣***give a miss***
避开；不去干某事 avoid; not to do sth
▲*give sb/sth a miss*
Why did you give him a miss? 你为什么躲避他？
I think I'll give the fish course a miss. 我想免去鱼这道菜。
I usually go swimming on Mondays, but I've decided to give it a miss this week. 我通常逢星期一去游泳，但我决定本星期不去了。
I'm tired—I think I'll give the film a miss. 我太累了——我想不去看电影了。
I'll give the sweet course a miss. 这道甜食我不吃了。

♣***near miss***
1.炸弹、炮弹等接近目标，但未命中 bomb, shot, etc. that lands near the target but not quite on it
We had a few near misses in the first raid. 在第一次袭击中，有几次我们都只差一点儿就命中目标。
2.幸免 situation where one just avoids or escape from, some mishap
The car did not hit me but it was a near miss. 汽车没有撞上我，但只差一点儿。
I got there just after you'd left-such a near miss. 我到那里时你刚好离开，只差一点儿我们就碰上了。
The two aircraft came very close to each other—it was a near miss! 两架飞机靠得很近，差一点就撞上了！

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** avoid, escape, leave out, let go, lose, mistake, omit, skip; long for, mourn, pine for, want ***n.*** girl, kid, maid

mis·sile

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪsaɪl] (missiles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**导弹，飞弹** explosive flying weapon
2.Ⓒ**投射物** any weapon shot or thrown

词汇搭配

动词＋～
fire[launch] a ～发射导弹
guide a ～控制飞弹航向

形容词＋～
air-to-air[ground] ～空对空[地]导弹
ground-to-air[ground] ～地对空[地]导弹
intercontinental ～洲际导弹
long[medium, short]-range ～远[中，近]程导弹
strategic[tactical] ～战略[术]导弹
submarine-launched ～潜水艇发射的导弹

名词＋～
antiaircraft ～防空导弹
cruise ～巡航导弹

～＋名词
～ site[test station]导弹发射[试验]场

句型例句

The angry crowd at the football match threw bottles and other missiles at the players. 愤怒的观众向足球队员丢瓶子和其他东西。
The NATO launched many missiles to Yugoslavia. 北约向南斯拉夫发射了许多导弹。
A missile hit the ship and sank it. 导弹击中了那艘船，使其沉没了。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *missile* ＜ *mittere*（发射，送）

miss·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɪsɪŋ]

双解释义

失掉的，失踪的，找不到的 that can't be found or that is not in its usual place

基本要点

missing 表示"失掉""不见"，强调"应该有而缺少"。missing 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ person 行踪不明的人

动词＋～
turn up ～失踪，不知去向

～＋介词
～ from 从…失掉[掉队]的
～ in action 战斗中失踪

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
Missing book is found now. 丢失的书现在已经找到了。
▲*n.*＋～
There was a dictionary with several pages missing. 有一本字典少了几页。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
He is said to be missing. 据说他失踪了。
The concealed letter was missing. 这掩藏的信不翼而飞。

用作宾语补足语
▲S＋V＋O＋～
I found a number of books missing. 我发现有几本书丢了。

补充资料

［同义词］ absent, disappeared, gone, lost, wanting
［反义词］ found, present

mis·sion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪʃn] (missions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**使命，任务，天职** special task
2.Ⓒ**代表团，使节团** group of people sent abroad for a special reason

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accept[accomplish] the ～接受[完成]任务
assume[take up] ～承担使命
dispatch[send up] ～派代表团

形容词＋～
dangerous ～危险的任务
glorious[great] ～光荣[伟大]的使命
historic ～历史使命
pioneering ～开拓任务
training ～训练任务
commercial[military, official] ～贸易[军事，官方]代表团
diplomatic ～外交使团

名词＋～
combat[destroy, rescue, search] ～战斗[歼灭，急救，搜寻]任务
goodwill[government, trade] ～友好[政府，贸易]代表团
suicide ～极其危险的任务

～＋后置定语
～ impossible 棘手的任务

介词＋～
on a ～执行(某一)任务

～＋介词
～ from[to]来自[前往]…的代表团
a ～ of inquiry 一项调查任务

句型例句

The minister was sent to Spain on mission. 这位部长奉命前往西班牙。
This is a top-secret mission. 这是一个极机密的任务。
She felt that her mission in life was to help old people. 她认为帮助老年人是她的天职。
A Chinese trade mission has been dispatched to Japan. 一个中国贸易代表团已被派往日本。

补充资料

［同义词］ task
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *misso* ＜ *mittere*（送出，派出）

mis·sion·ary

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪʃənri] (missionaries)

M

双解释义

Ⓒ**传教士** a person who is sent, usually to a foreign country, to teach and spread religion

句型例句

The missionary went to India to convert people to Christianity. 传教士赴印度劝人们改信基督教。
Some missionaries came from England in Qing Dynasty. 清朝时，从英国来了一些传教士。

学习参考

missionary 还可用作形容词，意思是“传教的，传教士的”。

补充资料

［同义词］ clergy, clergyman

mist

☞ *n.* [mɪst] (mists)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**薄雾** thin fog
2.Ⓢ**(眼睛的)蒙胧** dimness or blurring of the sight

词汇搭配

名词＋～

frost ～s 霜雾
morning ～s 晨雾

介词＋～

in a ～迷惑
through the ～透过迷雾

句型例句

The hills were shrouded in mist. 群山笼罩在雾中。
There was a mist in the wood. 树林中有层薄雾。
The mountain top was covered in frost mists. 山顶被此起彼伏的白色水雾笼罩着。
The origin of the custom is lost in the mists of time. 这种习俗的起源现已淹没在时间的迷雾中。
She saw his face through a mist of tears. 她泪眼蒙胧地望着他的脸。

☞ *v.* [mɪst] (mists; misted; misting)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **(使)蒙上薄雾，(使)模糊** cover with mist

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

It isn't raining, it's only misting. 没下雨，只是下雾了。
He shook her hand, his eyes misting a little. 他握着她的手，眼睛有点模糊了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Tears misted her eyes. 眼泪使她的双眼模糊了。
The railway carriage became so hot that air misted the windows. 火车车厢里变得很热，车窗蒙上了一层水汽。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* fog
［词源］ <古英语 *mist*(暗，薄雾)

mis·take

☞ *n.* [mɪˈsteɪk] (mistakes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**错误，过失，失策** thing done incorrectly through ignorance or wrong judgement; error
2.Ⓒ**误解，误会** wrong idea or opinion; misconception

基本要点

1. mistake 的基本意思是“错误，过失”，词义笼统，使用广泛，可指没有做对或做得不好的事物，也可指错误的想法或见解，还可指“误解”或“误会”。mistake 多由认识或判断上的错误或粗心、遗忘所致。常用于语法、词汇、拼写、计算、行为、决策等。
2. mistake 后可接介词短语、动词不定式、现在分词作定语。接 about 表示“关于…的错误”，接 in 表示“某方面的错误”。
3.“犯错误”不说 do a mistake，而说 make a mistake；“错误地”不说 for mistake，而说 by mistake。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit one's ～承认错误
avoid a ～避免错误
bare a ～暴露错误
commit a ～犯错误
correct a ～改正错误
detect the ～发现错误
duplicate a ～重犯同样的错误
eradicate ～消除误会
find out a ～找出错误
have a ～有错误
learn from past ～s 从犯过的错误中学习，吸取教训
make a ～犯错误
note a ～注意错误
obscure a ～掩饰错误
observe a ～说明所犯过失，注意所犯错误
obviate a ～避免错误
overlook a ～忽略错误
pardon a ～原谅过失
rectify a ～改正错误
regard ～注意所犯过失
repeat a ～重犯错误
score ～s in red ink 用红墨水划出错的地方

形容词＋～

absurd ～可笑的错误
all ～s 所有的错误
awful ～可怕的错误
bad ～严重的错误〔过失〕
careless ～s 粗心错误
common ～共同的错误，常见的错误
costly ～造成重大损失的错误
disastrous ～灾难性的错误
dreadful ～可怕的错误
fatal ～致命的错误
foolish ～愚蠢的错误
grave ～严重的错误
horrible ～可怕的错误
inexcusable ～不可原谅的错误
laughable ～可笑的错误
little ～s 小错误
main ～主要错误
major ～大错误
minor ～小错误
past ～s 过去的错误，以往的错误
regrettable ～令人遗憾的错误
ridiculous ～可笑的错误，荒谬的错误
sad ～惨痛的错误〔过失〕
serious ～严重的错误〔过失〕
silly ～愚蠢的错误
single ～个别的错误，单个的错误
slight ～小错误
strange ～不可思议的错误
stupid ～愚蠢的错误
terrible ～可怕的错误
traffic ～交通上的错误
unavoidable ～不可避免的错误
unfortunate ～不幸的错误

介词＋～

beyond ～确信无疑
by ～弄错
in ～错当成
through ～由于错误

～＋介词

～ about〔in〕在…方面的错
～s in grammar 语法错误

句型例句

My mistake won't be discovered as long as nobody tells on me. 只要没人告发我，我的错误不会被发现。
Mistakes abound on every page. 每页上都有大量错误。
No mistakes could arise. 不会出任何差错的。
These little mistakes can't be avoided. 这些小差错是免不了的。
It was a curious mistake that I couldn't understand. 这是一个我无法理解的奇怪的错误。
I agreed that it was a mistake. 我承认这是一个错误。
The students are cautious not to make any mistake in spelling. 学生们在拼写时非常小心。
I deeply regret the mistake. 我为自己的这个错误深感后悔。
We all make mistakes. 人都会犯错误。
How can we cover up our mistakes? 我们怎样才能把我们的错误掩盖起来呢?
I had to overcome the temptation to laugh at his mistakes. 对他的错误，我强忍着没笑出来。
The European countries have learned from their mistakes. 欧洲国家已从自己的错误中吸取了教训。
There must be some mistake! 你们不能逮捕我！一定是哪儿弄错了！
I made a mistake about the time. 我把时间搞错了。
I made a bad mistake in spending all the money at once. 我犯了个严重错误，把所有的钱一下子都花光了。
The teacher found several spelling mistakes in the pupils' written answers. 老师在学生们的书面答案中发现了好几处拼写错误。
You made three mistakes in grammar tonight. 你今晚犯了 3 个语法错误。
The waiter made a mistake over the bill. 侍者把账单弄错了。
It was a mistake to tell him. 告诉他是个错误。

It would be a mistake to assume we've heard the last of this issue. 认为我们不需要再讨论这一问题那会是一个错误。
It's a mistake to lay too much emphasis on grades. 过分强调分数是错的。
I think it was a mistake telling him about our plans. 我觉得把计划告诉他是个错误。
▲～＋of *v*-ing
We made the mistake of leaving our bedroom window open last night. 我们昨天晚上不该让卧室窗户开着。

常用短语

♣ ***by mistake***
错误地 as a result of carelessness, forgetfulness, etc.; in error
I took his umbrella by mistake. 我错拿了他的雨伞。
I took your bag instead of mine by mistake. 我没有拿自己的包而错拿了你的。

♣ ***in mistake for***
错当成 thinking wrongly that sth is sth else
I took someone else's umbrella in mistake for my own. 我错把别人的伞当作我自己的拿走了。

♣ ***make no mistake*** **(*about*)**
1.〈口〉别误会；别误解 do not be misled into thinking otherwise
Now make no mistake! 别弄错我的意思！
She seems very quiet, but make no mistake about it, she has a terrible temper! 她看起来很文静，但请不要有半点怀疑，她的脾气很坏。
2.完全可以肯定 it is quite certain; there can be no doubt about it
If you don't improve your behaviour, you'll be punished, make no mistake about it. 如果你不改邪归正，你将受到惩罚。这是完全可以肯定的。
Make no mistake about it, he is the biggest fool I've met. 毫无疑问，他是我所见的最大的傻瓜。

词语辨异

♣ ***mistake, error, fault, flaw***
参见 fault 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
It was a mistake to appoint her.
It was a mistake appointing her.
任命她是一种错误。

正误解析

1.我们出了很多错。
［误］We have done many mistakes.
［正］We have made many mistakes.
［正］We have committed many mistakes.
［析］表示"犯错误，做错"，不用 do 与 mistake 搭配，而可用 make 或 commit。
2.我错拿了他的书包。
［误］I took his bag for mistake.
［正］I took his bag by mistake.
［析］by mistake 的意思是"错误地"，其中的介词 by 不可换成其他的介词。
3.他在这篇作文里犯了许多拼写错误。
［误］He made many mistakes on spelling in the composition.
［正］He made many mistakes in spelling in the composition.
［析］说"某方面的错误"用介词 in，而不用介词 on。

☞ ***v.*** [mɪ'steɪk] (mistakes; mistook, mistaken; mistaking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **弄错；误解** make a mistake; make an error about; understand wrongly
2. *vt.* **认不出** not recognize

基本要点

1.mistake 的基本意思是把某人〔事物〕给"弄错"了，也可作"认不出"解，引申可表示"误解""歪曲"了某人的意思或意图。
2.mistake 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词或以疑问词引导的从句作宾语。
3.mistake 后接 about 或 in 可表示"弄错""看错"，接 for 可表示"错看成""错认为"。
4.mistake 还常用于 There be no mistaking ... 句式中，意为"不会看〔听〕不出来…"，后面可接名词、代词或以疑问词引导的从句。
5.构成否定，mistake 有时可以不借助 do〔does, did〕，如习语 If I mistake not，尤其用在口语中。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a pig for a dog 不辨菽粟，行动愚蠢
～ a road 走错路
～ sb's meaning 误解某人的意思
～ sb's purpose 误解某人的意图
～ the hour 弄错时间
～ the house 认错门

～＋副词
～ absurdly 荒谬地估计错误
～ completely 完全误解
～ curiously 严重误解
～ decidedly 明显地弄错
～ desperately 完全误解
～ entirely 完全误解
～ felicitously 弄巧成拙
～ greatly 完全误解
～ grievously 令人伤心地误解
～ grossly 明显地弄错
～ inexcusably 不可避免地误解
～ ludicrously 荒唐地错误
～ pathetically 感情上的误解
～ perniciously 恶意误解
～ surely 肯定误解
～ tragically 悲伤地误解

～＋介词
～ about 弄错，看错
～ for 把…误认为〔当作〕
～ in 弄错，看错

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He mistook the date, and arrived two days early. 他弄错了日期，早到了两天。
We've mistaken the house. 我们走错了屋子。
I mistook the direction. 我搞错方向了。
Don't mistake him, if he says he'll help you, he'll do so. 不要误解他；如果他说他将帮助你，那他会这样做的。
She mistook my meaning entirely. 她完全误会了我的意思。
They completely mistook his reasons for doing it. 他们完全误解了他做这件事的原因。
They mistake their man if they think they can frighten him. 如果他们认为可以把他吓倒，那是认错人了。
You can't mistake his car in the busiest streets; he's painted it bright red. 你在最繁忙的街上不会认错他的车，他把它漆成了鲜红色。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He said so, if I am not mistaken. 如果我没弄错的话，他就是这么说的。
He is the right man to do it, if I am not mistaken. 要是我没有弄错的话，他就是做那件事的合适人选。
I thought I heard the telephone but I was mistaken. 我以为听到了电话铃声，可是我听错了。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
I mistook what he said. 我误解了他说的话。
You must have mistaken what I said. 你一定是误解了我的话。
His tones underlined his meaning so that no one could mistake what he meant. 他的语气使得他的意思很突出，以致没人能误解他的意思。
I think you are mistaking how far the responsibility goes. 我想你还没有明确你的责任范围。

常用短语

♣ ***If I mistake not***
如果我没弄错的话 if I don't make a mistake
If I mistake not, I'll do it like that. 如果我没弄错的话，我就那样做。
If I mistake not, tomorrow is your birthday. 如果我没有记错的话，明天便是你的生日。
If I mistake not, they left for London two days ago. 如果我没有记错的话，他们两天前就动身去伦敦了。

♣ ***mistake about*〔*in*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
弄错，看错 have the wrong idea about〔in〕(sb/sth)
▲*be mistaken about*〔*in*〕*sb/sth/v-ing*
How could she have been mistaken about a thing like that? 像那样的事情她竟然会搞错？
I am sorry, I was mistaken about you. 对不起，我错怪你了。
I was mistaken about her age. 我弄错她的年龄了。
She's mistaken about the name of the hotel. 她把这家旅馆的名字搞错了。
You are mistaken in that. 你误会那事了。
You were mistaken in assuming it. 你这样臆断是错了。

♣ ***mistake for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…错认为，错把…当作 think wrongly that sb/sth is sb/sth else
▲*mistake sb/sth for sb/sth*
Undoubtedly you have mistaken me for sb else. 无疑你是认错人了。
Because they are very much alike people are always mistaking him for his twin brother. 因为他们长得非常相像，人们总把他错认为是他的孪生兄弟。
They mistook me for the manager. 他们错把我当成经理了。
She mistook him for the professor. 她把他错当作教授了。
They mistook that stick for a snake. 他们把这根手杖误当成了一条蛇。
I mistook the house for a hotel. 我把这栋

房子错当作旅馆了。
Tyrants often mistake fear for respect. 暴君常常错把恐惧当尊敬。
You mustn't mistake lack of formal education for lack of wisdom. 你绝不能误认为没有受到正规教育就是没有学问。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She is often mistaken for her twin sister. 她常被人当作是她的孪生姐妹。
He was mistaken for a leader. 他被误认为是领导人。
I was mistaken for a spy. 我被人错当成间谍。
He was mistaken for an enemy scout and badly wounded. 他被误认为敌人的侦察兵，受了重伤。

♣ ***There be no mistaking ...***
绝不可能搞错… there is no possibility of being about sb/sth
There's no mistaking his car. 他的汽车不可能被认错。
There is no mistaking the fact. 事实一清二楚。
There's no mistaking his real motive. 他的真正动机不可能被误解。
There is no mistaking his sincerity. 没有人不会承认他的真诚。
There's no mistaking what ought to be done. 应该干什么，那是再清楚不过的。
There could be no mistaking what he had come for. 他前来的目的一清二楚。

词语辨异

♣ ***mistake, confound, confuse***
这三个词的共同意思是"混淆"。它们之间的区别是：mistake 强调产生进一步的后果或作出进一步的动作；confuse 指由于未能区别两种类似的或有共同特点的事物而产生混淆；confound 则通常强调由于思维混乱或愚笨而产生概念不清。

正误解析

他们俩长得很像，常常被人认错。
［误］They are so alike that one is often mistaken as the other.
［正］They are so alike that one is often mistaken for the other.
［析］表示"错把…当作…""误认为"时，mistake 要与介词 for 搭配，而不与 as 搭配。

学习参考

mistake 是 take 衍生的反义词，可是，有时却可以通用。例如：
He mistook me for my brother.
他把我错当成我的兄弟了。
When he saw me this morning, he took me for my brother.
他今天早晨碰见我时，他把我错当成我的兄弟了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** error, false, misjudgement, oversight ***v.*** confuse, misjudge, misobserve, misunderstand
［反义词］ ***v.*** take
［词源］ ＜古挪威语 *mistaka* ＜ *mistake*（错拿）

mis·ter

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɪstə］

双解释义

先生 a word that you use before the name of a man

基本要点

1. mister 常略作 Mr. 或 Mr，用于姓或姓名前作为对男性一般的尊称，其复数略作 Messrs.，用于姓前，多见于合伙的私营企业名称。
2. mister 在口语中可用作称呼语，尤其为儿童所用。
3. mister 可用来指没有特殊尊称或头衔的人或无学位的"自学成才者""平民"。

句型例句

Mr. Smith is my good friend. 史密斯先生是我的好朋友。
Mr. John Blake has a big firm. 约翰・布莱克先生有一个大公司。
Messrs. Edwards & Bro. produced this product. 爱德华兄弟公司生产这种产品。
"What time is it, mister?" asked the little boy. 小男孩问："先生，几点了？"
Though he was only a mister, he was a greater scholar in his field than any Ph. D. 他虽然只是个平民，但在其领域里却是个比任何博士都伟大的学者。

mis·tress

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɪstrəs］（mistresses）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **情妇** a woman with whom a man has a sexual relationship
2. Ⓒ **主妇，女主人** a woman who is in control

句型例句

Does his wife know he has a mistress? 他的妻子知道他有一个情妇吗？
Is your mistress at home? 你的女主人在家吗？

补充资料

［反义词］ master
［词源］ ＜古法语 *maistre*（主妇，女主人）

mis·un·der·stand

☞ ***v.*** ［ˌmɪsʌndəˈstænd］（misunderstands; misunderstood; misunderstanding）

双解释义

vt. **误会，误解** interpret incorrectly; form a wrong opinion of sb/sth

基本要点

1. misunderstand 的基本意思是"误会〔解〕"，用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或以疑问词引导的从句作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. misunderstand 可用于被动结构。
3. misunderstand 的过去式、过去分词均为 misunderstood。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ one's complaint 误解某人的投诉
～ sb's intentions 误解某人的意图
～ one's meaning 误解某人的意思

～＋副词
～ deliberately 故意误解
～ illogically 不合逻辑地误解
～ normally 正常地误解

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Don't misunderstand me. 别误解我。
I misunderstood her meaning. 我误解了她的意思。
They pretended to misunderstand my complaint. 他们假装误解我的投诉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His intentions were misunderstood. 他的意图被误解了。
She had always felt misunderstood. 她总觉得别人对她有看法。

▲S＋～＋what-clause
Don't misunderstand what I'm trying to say. 别误解我要说的话。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
Ade misunderstood her to be afraid of him. 艾德误以为她怕他。

mix

☞ ***v.*** ［mɪks］（mixes; mixed; mixing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **混合，搅和** combine so that the parts no longer have a separate shape, appearance, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **（使）结交，（使）交往** (cause to) associate with

基本要点

1. mix 的基本意思是把各种成分分散均匀地混合起来，混合后各成分常仍可分辨出来，也不一定失去本来的特性，引申可表示"使某人结交"。
2. mix 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. mix 用作不及物动词时，常与 in, with 等连用，与 in 连用时，考虑的是集体；与 with 连用时，考虑的是单个成员。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a cake 调配原料制成蛋糕
～ cocktails 调制鸡尾酒
～ flour and water 把面粉和水拌和
～ medicine 配药
～ mortar 拌和砂浆
～ one's drinks 调配饮料
～ plaster 和灰泥
～ wine and water 把葡萄酒和水掺和起来

～＋副词
～ little 很少交往
～ well 相处得很好
～ carefully 仔细地搅拌
～ confusingly 乱调
～ curiously 严重地混淆
～ determinedly 果断地结交
～ discreetly 慎交
～ easily 易于相处
～ experimentally 根据实验调配
～ freely 自由交往
～ inextricably 复杂地混合
～ intimately 亲密地交往
～ marvelously 极好地配制
～ oddly 奇怪地混淆

～ thoroughly 完全混合
～ in 加入，牵涉进去，卷入，参与
～ up 搅匀，拌和，混淆，搞糊涂
～ up in 卷入，牵连进去
～ up with 分不清，与(某人)混在一起

～＋介词

～ much in society 社会交际甚广
～ the flour and water into a smooth paste 把面粉和水调成细腻的糨糊
～ a little soda into the flour 在这面粉中掺进一点苏打水
～ the yeast into the flour 把鲜酵母掺进面粉
～ the cotton into wool 在羊毛中掺进棉花
～ with 与…混合，与…交往
～ work with adequate rest 劳逸结合
～ sugar with flour 把糖和面粉调和在一起
～ with foreigners 与外国人交往
～ joy with sorrow 悲喜交加
～ the boys with the girls in a school 男女同校
～ much with the natives 与本地人交往甚多
～ black with white 混淆黑白
～ water with wine 在酒中掺水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He was preparing fodder, chopping finely and mixing thoroughly. 他在准备饲料，把它切碎，拌好。
Some chemicals do not mix. 有些化学药品不相混合。
The two colours don't mix well. 这两种颜色不好调匀。
She doesn't mix well. 她不善与人相处。
People from different classes used to mix very little. 不同阶层的人过去很少交往。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She mixed egg, meat and spice. 她把蛋、肉和香料搅在一起。
The painter was busy mixing his colours. 画家在忙着调颜色。
I've mixed my Chinese books and my English books. 我把中文书和英文书混在一起了。
Many women successfully mix marriage and career. 许多女人能成功地将婚姻和事业结合起来。
You can mix blue and yellow paint to make green. 你可以把蓝色和黄色油漆混合成绿色。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The price tags on these commodities are mixed. 这些商品的价格标签搞混了。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
I'm going to mix you a drink. 我去给你配点饮料喝。
He mixed his guests a salad. 他为客人拌了一盘色拉。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋for *pron./n.*
The doctor is mixing some medicine for me. 大夫正给我配一些药。
She mixed a nice drink for me. 她给我调了一杯不错的饮料。
Her husband mixed the colour for her. 她的丈夫给她调色。

常用短语

♣ ***mix in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 把…混〔掺〕入 put (sth) in by mixing
▲ *mix in sth*
After you have beaten the eggs, mix in the flour gradually. 将蛋打好后慢慢地掺入面粉。
2. 能与别人友好相处 be able to have a friendly social relationship with others
▲ *mix in*
Rose has never liked parties, as she doesn't mix in easily. 露丝从不喜欢聚会，因为她不善与人交往。
She is very difficult to mix in. 她很难相处。
▲ *mix in sb/sth*
He mixes well in any company. 他和什么人都合得来。
They used to mix in society. 他们以前常出入社交界。

♣ ***mix into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…混〔掺〕入… put (sth) into (sth) by mixing
▲ *mix sth into sth*
Mix some salt into the flour. 在面粉里掺些盐。

♣ ***mix up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲ *mix sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 混合 confuse; blend (different things) together
She mixed up flour and water. 她把面粉和水搅匀。
You have mixed up all our pencils. 你把我们的铅笔都弄混了。
Dinner will be ready as soon as I finish mixing up this salad dressing. 我把色拉调料一调好，咱们就吃饭。
Please don't mix my papers up. 请不要把我的文件弄乱了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They are all mixed up. 他们都混杂在一起了。
2. 把(某人)搞糊涂；分不清 make (sb) confused about sth; confuse or muddle different sb/sth
Now you've mixed me up completely! 你可把我全弄糊涂了。
You will mix me up if you ask me to do two jobs at once. 如果你叫我同时做两样工作，你就会把我搞糊涂的。
Even the twins' mother mixes them up. 甚至连他们的妈妈也分不清这对双胞胎到底谁是谁。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The postman was mixed up, so he delivered the package to the wrong house. 邮递员糊涂了，所以他将包裹投错了。
No wonder the boy turned criminal, he had been mixed up all through his childhood. 难怪这孩子犯了罪，他的童年是在困惑中过来的。
I have a terrible headache, and my thoughts are all mixed up. 我头疼得厉害，脑子里一团乱麻。
I feel very mixed up about life. 我对于人生感到非常迷惑。
Your ideas are all mixed up. 你的想法全乱了。
The tourists were very mixed up when they arrived. 游客到达时搞不清东西南北了。
I was so mixed up that I could not work out the problem. 我糊里糊涂的算不出这道题。

♣ ***mix up in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
卷入，牵连进去 involve; implicate
▲ *mix sb up in sth*
Don't mix me up in your affairs. 你别把我牵扯到你们那件事里去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was mixed up in the conspiracy. 他参与了那次阴谋。
Don't get mixed up in dispute. 不要卷入纠纷中。
Don't get mixed up in other people's quarrels. 不要卷入别人的争吵。
I wonder how he got mixed up in the case. 我不明白他是怎样卷入那个案件的。
Don't get mixed up in their secret action. 别参与他们的秘密行动。
It is a lie to say that one won't get mixed up in politics. 说一个人可以不参与政治实属谎言。

♣ ***mix up with*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
▲ *mix sb/sth up with sb/sth*
1. 分不清 confuse or muddle different sb/sth
It's easy to mix him up with his brother; they're so much alike. 很容易把他和弟弟搞错，因为他们俩长得特别像。
The teacher always mixes me up with another student. 老师总把我与另一名学生弄混。
He sometimes mixes up "a little" with "a few". 他有时分不清 a little 和 a few。
2. 与(某人)混在一起 have a relationship with (sb often undesirable)
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mary's father told her not to get mixed up with the students that always broke school rules. 玛丽的父亲叫她不要与那些老是违反校规的学生交往。
Don't get mixed up with those hooligans. 别跟那些流氓混在一起。
I don't want to get mixed up with any illegal organization. 我不想与任何非法组织有牵连。

♣ ***mix with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. (使)与…混〔结合〕 be combined with (sth)
▲ *mix with sth*
This paint mixes easily with water. 这种颜料容易与水混合。
Jack's plaid shirt didn't mix well with his striped trousers. 杰克的方格衬衫与条纹长裤不相配。
▲ *mix sth with sth*
We can sometimes mix business with pleasure. 有时候我们能把工作和享乐结合在一起。
Mix the eggs with the flour. 把蛋和面粉搅拌起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The paint has to be mixed with oil. 这颜料得用油调和。
2. 与(某人)交往，在(人群)中周旋 have a relationship with (sb); move among (people), speaking to many
〔说明〕 mix with 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *mix with sb*
Do the boys mix with the girls in your class? 你们班男女生之间有来往吗？
Good parents never allow their children to mix with bad elements. 好父母绝不允许

自己的孩子和坏人来往。
Tell them not to mix with doubtful company.让他们不要和不三不四的人来往。
In my job,I mix with all sorts of people.在我的工作中,我与各种人打交道。

词语辨异

♣ ***mix, blend, confound, merge, mingle***
参见 merge 条。
♣下面各组中两句的意思相同:
Oil and water do not mix.
Oil does not mix with water.
油和水不能混合。
You cannot mix oil and water.
You cannot mix oil with water.
你不能把油和水混合在一起。

正误解析

1.不要把这个问题和那个问题混淆起来。
[误] Don't mix this problem with that one.
[正] Don't mix up this problem with that one.
[析] mix sth with sth 表示"把…和…混在一起"。如果表示"把…和…搞混淆",应该说 mix up sth with sth 或 confuse sth with sth。mix up with 是 mix with 的强势语。
2.我悲喜交加。
[误] I was mixed up with happiness and sorrow.
[正] I had mixed feelings of happiness and sorrow.
[析] get(be) mixed up 是"混淆,搞糊涂",或是与某人或某事"有牵连"的意思。"悲喜交加"可译作 mix feelings of happiness and sorrow。
3.我总搞不清动词的时态。
[误] I always mix the tenses of verbs together.
[正] I always mix up the tenses of verbs.
[析]"混淆,搞不清楚"的英语是 mix up,而不是 mix sth together。

学习参考

有人认为 mix together 这种说法不妥,应该去掉 together,但实际上确实有这种用法。例如:
Good and evil mixed together.善良与邪恶混在了一起。

☞ ***n.*** [mɪks] (mixes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **混合,结合** mixture or combination of things or people
2.ⒸⓊ **食物混合配料** mixture of ingredients sold for making kinds of food, etc.

基本要点

mix 用作名词时的意思是"混合,结合",指许多的人或物混在了一起,从而形成了一个不规范的整体。mix 还可指"食物混合配料",指用于制造食品的不同原料。引申可指"混杂的人群"。

词汇搭配

动词+~
shake ~摇匀混合物
spill ~泼混合物
stir ~搅拌混合物

形容词+~
packaged ~包装好的食物配料
right ~配套的设施
strange ~奇特的混合

句型例句

His first reaction was a strange mix of joy and anger.他的第一反应很奇怪,高兴和愤怒掺杂在一起。
The talk was conducted in a mix of English, French and German.会谈是用英语、法语和德语混杂着进行的。
His art is a mix of many styles.他的艺术是许多种风格混合的产物。
Air is a mix of gases.空气是几种气体的混合物。
Shake the mix well before taking.服用合剂前,请先摇匀。
Take great care not to spill the mix.小心,别把合剂泼出来。
Cake is made from a packaged mix.糕点是由包装好的混合材料制成的。
I'm in a mix.我被弄得稀里糊涂。
It's a question of getting the right mix of policies to appeal to the electorate.问题是要有能投合选民心意的一整套相配得当的政策。
There was a strange mix of people at the party.聚会上有一群奇特的人物。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** blend, combine, mingle
[反义词] ***v.*** divide, separate
[词源] <拉丁语 *mixtus* < *miscere*(混合)

mix·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɪkstʃə] (mixtures)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ **混合物** set of substances mixed together
2.Ⓢ **混杂的事物(人群)** a combination of things or people of different types
3.Ⓤ **混合(状态)** the state of being mixed

词汇搭配

形容词+~
chemical ~化学混合物
curious(queer) ~奇妙(不可思议)的混合

~+介词
~ of gases 各种气体的混合物
~ of tragedy and comedy 悲喜剧的混合

句型例句

She is mixing the mixture of flour and water.她正在搅和面粉和水的混合物。
Air is a mixture of gases.空气是几种气体的混合物。
Shake the mixture before taking it.服用前把药液摇匀。
I listened to his excuse with a mixture of amusement and disbelief.我听他的辩解,既感到有趣,又觉得不可信。
He stood in a mixture of desire and apprehensions.他怀着渴望和恐惧交加的心情伫立着。

词语辨异

♣ ***mixture, amalgam, blend, composite, compound***
这组词的共同意思是"混合物"。mixture 指两种以上东西的混合物,既可指具体的,也可指抽象的东西;amalgam 通常指质软的东西的混合物,在比喻用法中指易塑的或未成型的东西;blend 着重指液体、气体的混合;composite 着重指人为的或偶然的混合;compound 主要指化学上的"合成,化合物",也指任何有内在联系的东西。

moan

☞ ***n.*** [məʊn] (moans)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **呻吟声** a soft low sound of pain or grief
2.Ⓒ **抱怨** a complaint, expressed in a suffering discontented voice

词汇搭配

动词+~
emit(let out) a ~发出呻吟
silence the ~使呻吟声沉寂

~+介词
a ~ from 从…传来的呻吟声
a ~ of…的呻吟声

句型例句

From time to time there was a moan of pain from the sick man.病人不时发出一声声痛苦的呻吟。
They get fed up with her moans.她的抱怨令他们感到厌烦。

☞ ***v.*** [məʊn] (moans; moaned; moaning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **呻吟;悲叹** utter moans; say with moans
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **抱怨** complain about (sth or doing sth), sometimes without cause

基本要点

1.moan 的基本意思是"呻吟""悲叹",指发出一种低沉的、拉长的、含糊不清的声音,以表明身心遭受痛苦,也可引申指"痛苦""抱怨"等。
2.moan 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或以 that 引导的从句作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 about, for, over 等词连用,表示"为…而抱怨(悲叹)"。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ agonizingly 极其痛苦地呻吟
~ ceaselessly 不停地呻吟
~ disconsolately 不快地悲叹
~ grievously 伤心地悲叹
~ tragically 悲伤地呻吟
~ out 发出呻吟声

~+介词
~ about 就…抱怨
~ for the dead 哀悼死者
~ over 就…悲叹(哀悼)

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
The sick woman moaned.那位生病的女人在呻吟。
The wounded man moaned ceaselessly.那个伤员呻吟不止。

The old woman moaned in her sleep. 那老妇人在睡梦中呻吟着。
The wind moaned through the trees. 风呜咽着穿过树林。
Stop moaning; you really have nothing to complain about. 别悲叹了，你真的没什么好抱怨的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The prisoner moaned a prayer for help. 囚犯呻吟着祈求帮助。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
She wept and moaned that her husband had abandoned her. 她哭泣着悲叹丈夫遗弃了她。
She's always moaning that she has too much work to do. 她总是抱怨她有太多的事要做。

常用短语

♣ ***moan about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉为…抱怨 complain about (sth or doing sth), sometimes without cause
〔说明〕moan about 常用于进行体。
▲ *moan about sth/v-ing*
You're always moaning about money. 你总是为钱而抱怨。
What are you moaning about this time? 这次你有什么可抱怨的？
Cage is always moaning about not being treated equally. 凯奇总是抱怨别人对她不公。

♣ ***moan out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发出呻吟声 groan a sound out
▲ *moan sth* ⇔ *out*
Facer moaned out a sound and then closed his eyes. 费塞呻吟了一声，然后就闭上了眼睛。

♣ ***moan over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…而悲叹〔哀悼〕say with moans over sth
▲ *moan over sth*
They were moaning over the death of their father. 他们正在哀悼他们的父亲。

词语辨异

♣ ***moan, groan***
这组词都可表示"呻吟，抱怨"，有时可互换。它们的区别是：groan 可表示反对的"哼声"或对非议、烦恼等的"抱怨"；moan 除了作"呻吟，呜咽"解外，还可指因悲哀而发出"悲叹""抱怨"，即"哀怨"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** groan, grumble, lament

mob

☞ ***n.*** [mɒb] (mobs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**暴徒** a large noisy crowd, especially one which is violent

基本要点

mob 用作名词时的基本意思是"成群的暴徒"，引申还可表示"有势力的犯罪集团〔团伙〕"。mob 是可数集合名词，当以其单数形式作主语时，如强调一个整体，谓语动词用单数形式，如强调其成员，谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

confront〔control, disperse〕the ～ 面对〔控制，驱散〕暴民

形容词 + ～

organized ～ 有组织的暴徒
undisciplined ～ 乌合之众

句型例句

An angry mob is attacking the palace. 愤怒的暴徒在攻击王宫。
The mob were throwing up their caps and cheering. 暴徒们把帽子抛到空中欢呼。
Mobs collected round the court. 暴徒们聚集在法庭周围。
Whose mob is he with? 他是哪个帮派的人？

词语辨异

♣ ***mob, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mass, multitude, set***
参见 band 条。

♣ ***mob, masses, people, populace, rabble***
参见 people 条。

☞ ***v.*** [mɒb] (mobs; mobbed; mobbing)

双解释义

vt. **聚众包围** crowd round (sb) noisily in great numbers

基本要点

1. mob 用作名词时意思是"暴民""下层民众"，转化为动词时表示"聚众包围"，多指不善意地"围攻"。
2. mob 多用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. mob 的过去式、过去分词均为 mobbed。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the police 围攻警察
～ the singer 围着歌星
～ the stores 围着商场转

～ + 副词

～ forward 向前挤

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Fans mobbed the actor where he went. 那位演员走到哪里，影迷们都围着他。
The demonstrators mobbed the police. 游行示威者围攻警察。
The angry crowd mobbed the losing team as it left the football ground. 愤怒的群众在踢败的足球队离开球场时围上去起哄。
Customers mob the stores on sale days. 在大减价的日子里顾客们纷纷涌入商店。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was mobbed by his supporters. 他被支持者围着欢呼。
The pickpocket was mobbed by angry women. 扒手被愤怒的妇女们包围着。
The restaurant was mobbed by a large crowd. 这家饭店遭到一大群人的袭击。

常用短语

♣ ***mob forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
向前挤 crowd forward
▲ *mob forward*
The newsmen mobbed forward. 记者们乱哄哄地向前挤。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** organized crime
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *mobile vulgus*（喜怒无常的群众）

mo·bile

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈməʊbaɪl] (more mobile; most mobile)

双解释义

1. **可迅速转动的，易于移动的** able to move, or be moved, quickly and easily; not fixed in one position
2. **车载的；流动的** contained; and driven from place to place; in a vehicle
3. Ⓟ**有交通工具的** having transport, especially a car
4. **(表情等)易变的；(脸部)表情丰富的** changing expressions quickly and easily

基本要点

mobile 在作"车载的""流动的""有交通工具的"解时，没有比较等级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ grocery car 流动送货车
～ home(挂在汽车后面拖动的)活动房屋
～ library 流动图书馆
～ medical team 巡回医疗队
～ warfare 运动战
～ artillery〔troops〕机动炮兵〔部队〕
～ mind 多变的心思

副词 + ～

highly ～ 高度流动〔机动性〕的
upwardly ～(经济地位或社会地位等方面)向上流动的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The old lady sits on a mobile chair every morning. 那位老妇人每天上午坐在折椅上。
He is an actor with a very mobile face. 他是一个脸部表情多变的演员。
He converted his truck into a mobile snack bar. 他把货车改成流动小吃店。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He has not been so mobile since his accident. 自从出事后他一直行动不便。
Can you give me a lift if you're mobile. 你要是有车，捎我一程行吗？
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
She's much more mobile now that she's bought a car. 自从她买了汽车后，活动量就大多了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mobile, motile, motive, movable***
这组词都可表示"活动的"。mobile 指"易变的，多变的，流〔活〕动的"；motile 指"能动的"，着重于本能的动、活动、运动，如动植物生长过程的变化、运动；motive 指"发动的，启动的"，着重于以原料为动力而启动；movable 指"可移动的，活动的，可变动的"。

学习参考

mobile 还可用作名词，往往指悬挂在绳索等上的风动的小饰物或小工艺品，现在常用来指"移动电话"。

补充资料

［同义词］ active，animated，changing，moving

［反义词］ immobile，immovable，firm，steady

［词源］ <古法语<拉丁语 *mobilis*（移动）

M

mo·bil·ize

☞ *v*. ['məubəlaɪz] （mobilizes；mobilized；mobilizing）

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **动员起来** become ready for service or action; organize or assemble

基本要点

mobilize 的基本意思是"调动""动员"，即指调动军队、群众或某人的积极性等。既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all positive factors 调动一切积极因素
～ all the supporters 动员所有的支持者
～ the army 动员军队
～ the reserves 动员后备军
～ the wealth of that area 使用那地区的资源

～＋副词

～ quickly 迅速动员

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The troops received orders to mobilize. 部队接到动了员令。
The troops mobilized quickly. 部队很快动员起来。
The fear of war grew when the people learned that the army was mobilizing. 当人们获悉军队正在动员时，对战争的恐惧心理加剧了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He is trying to mobilize all the supporters. 他正在竭力把所有的支持者动员起来。
When the country was in danger, we must mobilize the army. 当我们的国家遇到很大危险时，我们必须动员军队。
They mobilize the wealth of that area. 他们积极使用那地区的资源。
We must mobilize all positive factors. 我们要调动一切积极因素。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋sb＋to-*v*

They are mobilizing their supporters to vote at the election. 他们动员其支持者去投票。

mock

☞ *v*. [mɒk] （mocks；mocked；mocking）

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **愚弄，嘲弄** make fun of; ridicule (especially by copying in a funny or contemptuous way)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **使受挫折** defy contemptuously

基本要点

1. mock 作"嘲弄""愚弄"解时，尤指通过模仿某人的言行进行嘲弄，不一定都怀有恶意，引申可表示"使受挫折"。
2. mock 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，常与介词 at 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the attempts 努力遭到失败
～ the blind man 愚弄盲人
～ the invaders 使人侵者无法攻人

～＋副词

～ maliciously 恶意嘲笑

～＋介词

～ at sb's fears 嘲笑某人的恐惧
～ at sb's mistakes in English 取笑某人在英语上的错误
～ at sb's religious beliefs 嘲笑某人的信仰
～ at one's works 嘲弄某人的作品

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The pupil did his best, and the teacher was wrong to mock. 这学生尽了最大努力，老师对他进行嘲弄是不对的。
He went to church only to mock. 他去教堂只想嘲笑宗教。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

It's wrong to mock cripples. 嘲弄跛子是不道德的。
He made the other boys laugh by mocking the way the teacher spoke and walked. 他学那个老师说话和走路的样子使其余的男生都笑了起来。
The writings of Swift mocked the follies of his age. 斯威夫特的作品嘲弄了他那个时代的愚人。
The strong fortress mocked the invaders. 坚强的堡垒使人侵者无法攻人。
For 5 years this small country has mocked the strength of the powerful nation with which it is at war. 五年来这个小国虽与大国作战，但却能使对方无法占到便宜。
The river mocked all the enemy's efforts to cross. 敌人做了一切努力还是没有过河。
The heavy steel doors mocked the attempts of the thieves to open the safe. 厚重的铁门使盗贼开启保险箱的企图无法得逞。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋as *n*.

She mocked him as a country boy. 她嘲笑他是个乡下孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***mock at*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
取笑，嘲弄 make fun of; make unkind remarks about sb/sth

▲ *mock at sth*

They mocked at my fears. 他们嘲笑我的恐惧。
It's rude and cruel to mock at a foreign student's mistakes in English. 取笑外国学生在英语上的错误是既无礼又欠仁厚的。
You shouldn't mock at other people's religious beliefs. 你不应该嘲笑别人的信仰。

♣ ***mock up*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
仿制 make a copy of sth, usually the same size but not use the proper materials
〔说明〕 mock up 常不用于进行体。

▲ *mock sth/sb ⇔ up*

As we can't have the hall till the night of the performance, we can mock up a model of the actual stage for the company to practise on. 鉴于那晚演出前我们用不上大厅，我们可以照大厅的舞台的样子搭一个舞台，让剧团排练。
Have you had experience in mocking up a page? 你装扮过听差吗？

词语辨异

♣ **mock，deride，ridicule，taunt**
这组词都有"嘲弄"的意思。它们的区别是：mock 指通过模仿别人的言行来"嘲弄"别人；deride 指带有轻蔑地"嘲弄"；ridicule 指开玩笑，出于善意或恶意均可；taunt 指带有责骂、侮辱很不友好的"嘲笑"。

☞ ***adj***. [mɒk]

双解释义

Ⓐ**仿制的；模拟的** not real but very similar (to the real thing); pretended

基本要点

mock 用作形容词时没有比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ horror 假装害怕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He threw up his hands in mock horror. 他扬起双手假装害怕。
The students have done mock A levels at school. 学生们在学校参加过高级模拟考试。

mode

☞ *n*. [məud] （modes）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**方式，样式** a way of behaving, living, operating etc.
2. Ⓢ**流行；风格** style or fashion in clothes, art, drama, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adopt〔change, choose〕a ～采用〔改变，选择〕某种方式〔样式〕
follow the ～跟随流行的方式〔样式〕

形容词＋～

civilized〔evil, formal〕～文明〔罪恶，正式〕的方式
different〔peculiar, stereotyped, new〕不同〔独特，老一套，新〕的方式
living〔various〕～s 生活〔种种〕方式

the latest ～s(服装的)最新款式
the whole ～整个方式

名词＋～

access ～(计算机的)存取方式
insert ～(计算机上的)插人方式

～＋介词

～s of expression 表现手法
～s of inquiry〔life, speech, thinking〕调查〔生活,演讲,思想〕方式

句型例句

He suddenly became wealthy, which changed his whole mode of life. 他突然有钱了,财富改变了他的整个生活方式。
His mode of doing business is offensive to me. 他干事情的方式叫我很不喜欢。
It is a bad mode of holding a pen. 那是一种不好的拿笔方法。
Are miniskirts the present mode? 超短裙是现代流行的样式吗?
Why do you still dress in an old-fashioned mode? 你为什么还穿款式陈旧的衣服?
She likes to follow the mode. 她爱赶时髦。

常用短语

♣ ***all the mode***
非常流行 very popular
Living separately from parents after marriage is all the mode. 现在非常流行婚后与父母分开住。

♣ ***out of mode***
不流行,过时 out of fashion
Wearing jeans is out of mode the present. 现在穿牛仔裤过时了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mode, manner, method, way***
参见 method 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕course, fashion, manner, rule, style
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *modus*(量度,方法,形状,方式)

model

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɒdl] (models)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**模型** representation of sth usually smaller than the original; design of sth that is made so that it can be copied in another material
2. Ⓒ**设计,型号** particular design or type of product
3. Ⓒ**模式** system used as a basis for a copy; pattern
4. Ⓒ**模范** a model of tact, fairness, accuracy, etc.
5. Ⓒ**模特儿** person employed to pose for an artist, photographer, etc.

基本要点

1. model 的基本意思是"模型",指以某人或某物为样本复制一个比原型小若干倍的复制品。也可指某物的大小、式样,即"设计,型号"。model 也可指某种供他人学习的方法,即"模式",或指为他人树立良好的形象,以供他人参考的"模范",多强调值得人模仿的某种行为或品质。
2. model 还可指"模特儿",指用自身形象来宣传某种商品的人。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

construct a ～建造模型
copy a ～效仿一种模式,依照一种模式
design a ～设计模型
follow the ～学习榜样
improve a ～改进模型
make a ～做榜样
supply a ～提供样式
use a ～使用标本

形容词＋～

foreign ～外国样式
latest ～s 最新款式
moving ～活动模型
unique ～独一无二的样式
working ～工作模型

名词＋～

car ～汽车型号
clay ～泥制原型
computer ～计算机型号
fashion ～时装模特儿
pilot ～试验样式
uniform ～制服样式

介词＋～

after foreign ～s 按外国方式
act as a ～充当模范
serve as a ～用作标本
design on the ～ of 按…模型设计

～＋介词

～ for…的模型〔典型〕
～ for copying 习字样本
～ in wax 蜡制模型

句型例句

The model shows the whole project of the irrigation system. 这个模型展示该灌溉系统的全貌。
The little boy enjoys making battleship models. 这个小男孩喜欢做战舰模型。
The children are playing with a plastic model aircraft. 孩子们在玩塑料飞机模型。
They made a model of the Houses of Parliament out of matchsticks. 他们用火柴杆做了一个议会大厦的模型。
He made a working model of a steam engine out of old bits of metal. 他利用废旧金属片制成一个蒸汽引擎的工作模型。
All this year's new models are displayed at the motor show. 汽车展览会上展出了今年所有的新型号。
What model is your sewing machine? 你的缝纫机是什么型号的?
This dishwasher is the latest model. 这种洗碗碟机是最新型产品。
He built his home on the model of an old farmhouse. 他仿照一栋旧农舍的式样建造了自己的住宅。
Macho heroes in films are bad role models for children. 电影中那些大男子气的英雄是不宜孩子们模仿的。
He's a model student. 他是个模范学生。
Her written work is a model of care and neatness. 她做的书面作业是认真清晰的典范。
She is one of the country's top models. 她是全国的顶尖模特儿。
I work as an artist's model. 我的工作是做画家的模特儿。

▲～＋that-clause

The nation's constitution provided a model that other countries follow. 该国的宪法提供了他国效法的模式。

词语辨异

♣ ***model, example***
参见 example 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɒdl] (models; modelled/〈美〉modeled; modelling/〈美〉modeling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **做模特儿** practise as a model
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **制作模型;塑造** shape in some soft substance
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **模仿;仿制** make from a model; take as a copy or example

基本要点

1. model 用作名词的意思为"模型""模范""模特",转化为动词时意思是"做模型",指将某物按照一定的比例做成模型;也可指向别人学习某种方法或某种行为,即"仿效"。model 还可指凭自身的形象向他人展示某种商品,即"当模特儿"。
2. model 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a ship 做船的模型
～ an aeroplane 做飞机模型
～ underwear 当内衣模特

～＋副词

～ artistically 富有艺术性地仿照制作
～ mathematically 做数学模型

～＋介词

～ clay into little horses 把黏土做成小马
～ a ship out of bits of wood 用木片做船的模型

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She was too fat to model. 她当模特太胖了。
She'd like to be a film actress, but at present she's modelling 她很想当电影演员,但目前她正在做时装模特。
She earns a living by modelling. 她以当模特儿为生。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He models cardigans in knitting books. 他在编织杂志上做羊毛衫模特。
They model underwear for a living. 她们靠当内衣模特谋生。
It is possible to model such a system mathematically. 做出这种系统的数学模型是可能的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The famous figure was modelled by the students. 这位著名的人物受到学生们的崇拜。

常用短语

♣ ***model after*〔*on, upon*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 仿照…制作 form sth as a copy of sth
▲ *model sth after*〔*on, upon*〕*sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The library was modelled after the Library of Congress in Washington. 这家图书馆是

按照华盛顿国会图书馆的样式去建造的。
The railway system was modelled on the successful plan used in other countries. 这个铁路网是仿效他国行之有效的方案铺设的。
The Constitution of Canada is modelled upon that of England. 加拿大的宪法是仿效英国制定的。

2.使仿效 make oneself like sb
〔说明〕 model after〔on, upon〕作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *model oneself/sth after〔on, upon〕sb/sth*
The boy modelled himself after his father. 这个男孩以自己的父亲为榜样。
Mary has always modelled herself on her mother. 玛丽总是以自己的母亲为楷模。
She models her behaviour upon her brother's. 她爱仿效哥哥的举止。

♣ ***model in〔out of, with〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*) 用…制作 be made of sth
▲ *model sth in〔out of, with〕sth*
He's modelling a unicorn in wax. 他用蜡制作独角兽。
The children were asked to model an aeroplane out of balsa-wood. 孩子们被要求用轻木做模型飞机。
The children modelled animals with paper. 孩子们用纸制作动物模型。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***n.*** copy, facsimile, imitation, representation, example, ideal, sitter ***v.*** design, fashion, form, mould, pose, sit
〔词源〕 <法语 *modele* <意大利语 *modello*(原物形状的缩小)

mod·er·ate

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɒdərət]

双解释义
1.**中等的,适度的,不很大的** not at either end of a range of size, force, etc. but perhaps nearer the lower end than the higher
2.**温和的;有节制的** done or kept within sensible limits
3.**中庸的,稳健的,不走极端的** avoiding or not accepting ideas that are very different from those of most people; not politically extreme

词汇搭配
〔~+名词〕
~ price 适当的价格
~ request 小小的请求
~ expenses 适度的花费
~ speech 稳健的谈吐
~ weather 温和的天气
〔动词+~〕
demand ~要求适度
display〔show〕~显得温和
〔~+副词〕
admirably ~稳健得使人羡慕
reasonably ~适当地稳健
strictly ~完全公道
〔~+介词〕
~ in 在…方面稳健的〔有节制的〕
~ in one's demands 需求有度
~ in speech 谈吐稳健
~ in the consumption of alcohol 饮酒有节制
~ in views 持稳健的见解

句型例句
〔用作定语〕
▲~ + *n.*
He has a room of moderate size. 他有一个大小适中的房间。
Parents can get good results with either moderate strictness or moderate permissiveness. 父母对孩子实行适度的严格管教或者适度的宽容放任,均可收到好的效果。
He is a child of only moderate ability. 他是一个能力一般的孩子。
We had a moderate winter last year. 去年冬天比较暖和。
He is a moderate smoker. 他是一个有节制的烟民。
He holds moderate opinions. 他持稳健的见解。
〔用作表语〕
▲S + be + ~
The wind is moderate today. 今天的风很柔和。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The hotel is moderate in its charges. 这家旅店收费适当。
He is moderate in drinking. 他喝酒有节制。
They were moderate in their demands. 他们的要求不过分。
He was moderate in his views. 他持中庸观点。
He is moderate in speech. 他的谈吐温和。

词语辨异
♣ ***moderate, temperate***
这两个词都可指程度、数量"适当,不过分"。但前者仅指"适中,不过度";而后者指"自觉节制"。试比较:
{ a moderate drinker 随意但不过量地饮酒
{ a temperate drinker 有节制、谨慎地饮酒

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɒdəreɪt] (moderates; moderated; moderating)

双解释义
vt. & *vi.* **(使)减轻〔缓和〕;节制** make or become less in force, degree, rate, etc.; reduce

词汇搭配
〔~+副词〕
~ admirably 稳健得令人钦佩
~ reasonably 合理地节制
〔~+介词〕
~ in speech 谈吐温和

句型例句
〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S + ~ (+ A)
The wind is moderating. 风势渐趋缓和。
Her fury moderated when she learned why he had done it. 当她知道了他那样做的原因时,她的火气消退了。
〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The union decided to moderate their demands. 工会决定降低要求。
You should moderate your language when children are present. 在孩子面前,你说话应该有节制。

学习参考
moderate 还可用作名词,表示"稳健的人,温和主义者"。例如:
The moderates have plenty to be anxious about. 温和主义者有许多问题要担忧。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** average, calm, modest, fair, ordinary ***v.*** control, lessen, make less, soften, temper
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** excessive, extreme, immoderate, unusual ***v.*** heighten, increase
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *moderatus*(温和)

mod·ern

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmɒdn] (more modern; most modern)

双解释义
1.Ⓐ**现代的,近代的** of the present or recent times; contemporary
2.**新式的,时髦的,最新的** using or having the newest methods, equipment, buildings, etc.; up to date
3.Ⓐ**当代风格的,现代派的** of a contemporary style of art, fashion, etc. especially one that is experimental and not traditional

基本要点
1. modern 的基本意思是"现代的,近代的",指在历史中处于与今天相近的一个时期或处于一个相对发达的阶段;也可指在样式、思想等方面"新式的,时髦的";还可指具有现代事物的某些特点,即"当代风格的,现代派的"。
2. modern 作"近代的,现代的""有现代风气的,现代派的"解时,无比较级和最高级形式;而作"新式的,时髦的"解时有比较级和最高级形式。
3. modern 在句中用作定语,作"时髦的"解时也可用作表语。

词汇搭配
〔~+名词〕
~ army 现代化军队
~ building 现代化建筑
~ city 现代化城市
~ English 近代英语
~ history 现代史
~ hotel 现代化的旅馆
~ idea 入时的观点
~ invention 现代发明
~ machine 现代化的机器
~ matter 眼前的问题
~ times 现代

句型例句
〔用作定语〕
▲~ + *n.*
The modern children find it difficult to conceive of a time when there was no radio or TV. 今天的儿童很难设想没有收音机和电视机的时代是什么样子。
He was steeped in modern history. 他埋头于现代史的研究。
It is symbolic of the fighting spirit of mod-

ern womanhood. 它象征着现代妇女的战斗精神。
I think the plays on modern themes are preferable to the historical ones. 我认为现代题材的戏剧比历史剧更可取。
I'd rather stay in a modern hotel. 我希望住在一家现代化的旅馆里。
The modern office block sticks out like a sore thumb among the old buildings in the area. 那座现代化的办公大楼直挺挺地矗立在那片旧建筑物群中十分显眼。
Most manual labour in the past has been replaced by modern machines. 昔日大部分手工劳动已由现代化的机器所代替。
Modern cities have a fast rhythm. 现代化城市都是快节奏的。
This modern army is maritime. 这支现代化的军队是在海上作战的。
Television is a modern invention. 电视为现代发明。
He has modern ideas in spite of his great age. 尽管他年事很高，但思想观念却很入时。
In this part of the city, you can see ancient and modern buildings next to each other. 在这座城市的这个部分，你可以看到鳞次栉比的古代的与现代的建筑物。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The furniture he's just bought is very modern. 他刚买的家具很入时。
The cloth is the most modern. 这件衣服是最时髦的。

学习参考

1. modern 还可用作名词，意思是"现代人，有思想的人"。
2. 谈到"现代英语"时，通常小写 modern，即 modern English，而当 modern 大写时，多用在术语中，例如 Modern English 特指 1500 年到现在的英语，意为"近代英语"。

补充资料

［同义词］ current, novel, recent
［反义词］ outmoded
［词源］ ＜法语 *moderne*＜后期拉丁语 *modernus*（近代的）

mod·est

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmɒdɪst］（more modest; most modest）

双解释义

1. **谦虚的，谦恭的** having or expressing a lower opinion of one's own ability than is probably deserved; hiding one's good qualities
2. **适中的，适度的** not large in quantity, size, value, etc.

基本要点

modest 作"谦虚的，谦恭的"解时，指没有夸大地估计自己的能力或价值，没有浮夸或自负；作"适度的"解时，主要用于质量、大小、价值。modest 还可作"端庄的""庄重的"解，此时多指女性的品行或修养；也可指妇女的穿着、言行、举止等"羞怯的，不好意思的"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ behavior 谦虚的态度，端庄的举止
～ demand 不过分的要求
～ dress〔house〕朴素的衣着〔房子〕
～ speech 谦恭的谈吐

动词+～

remain ～ and prudent 保持谦虚谨慎

副词+～

quite ～毫不过分

～+介词

～ about 对…不夸耀的
～ in 在…方面谦虚的，在…方面不过分的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
He is a very modest person. 他是位非常谦逊的人。
Parents told us that we would study from others in a modest attitude. 父母叮嘱我们要以谦虚的态度向别人学习。
Many people become conceited after only modest success. 许多人在获得小小的成功后便变得自负起来。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Really great men are essentially modest. 真正的伟人大都很谦虚。
The price is very modest. 价格是适中的。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
The young actress is very modest about her success. 那位年轻女演员对她的成功很谦虚。
He is modest in his behavior. 他的态度很谦虚。
He is modest in his requirements. 他的要求不过分。
She is modest in speech, dress and behavior. 她在谈吐、衣着和举止方面都端庄淑静。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
She is too modest to be seen in a bathing suit. 她太羞怯，不愿让别人看见自己身着泳装。

补充资料

［同义词］ limited, moderate, ordinary, quiet, shy
［反义词］ conceited, immodest, vain
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *modestus*（有节制的）

mod·i·fy

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈmɒdɪfaɪ］（modifies; modified; modifying）

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **修改，更改** change (a plan, an opinion, a condition, or the form or quality of sth), especially slightly
2. *vt.* **修饰，限定** describe or limit the meaning of

基本要点

1. modify 的基本意思是"改变，修改，调整"，强调在一定限度或范围内部分地改变，多用于观点、方法、制度、组织、计划等。
2. modify 引申可表示"修饰""限定"，尤指形容词或副词修饰另一词或限定另一词的意义。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a contract 修改合同
～ one's tone 缓和口气，改变腔调
～ the structure 改变结构
～ the terms 修改条款

～+副词

～ drastically 大幅度修改
～ partially 部分修改

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The industrial revolution modified the whole structure of English society. 工业革命改变了整个英国社会的结构。
You'd better modify your tone. 你最好缓和一下你的口气。
He will have to modify his views if he wants to be elected. 他如果想当选，就得把观点变得温和些。
In "the black cat" the adjective "black" modifies the noun "cat". 在"the black cat"这一词组中，形容词"black"修饰名词"cat"。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Those designs must be modified if they are to be used. 如果他们要用的话，这些设计一定要改动。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The equipment was modified to produce locomotives. 这设备被改作火车头了。
The heating system has recently been modified to make it more efficient. 暖气设备最近已进行了改造，使其效率得到提高。

词语辨异

♣ ***modify, alter, become, change, convert, turn, vary***
参见 become 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ adjust, alter, change, reduce, tone down
［词源］ ＜古法语 *modifier*（修改，更改，限制）

mod·ule

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɒdjuːl］（modules）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **单元，单位** unit has a particular function
2. Ⓒ **（宇宙飞船上各个独立的）舱** a part of a spacecraft that can be used independently of the other parts for a particular purpose

句型例句

Our English course is divided into modules on poetry, drama, and novels. 我们的英语课分为诗歌、戏剧和小说等单元。
While one of the astronauts went round the moon in the command module, the other went down to the surface in the lunar module. 当其中一名太空人在指挥舱中环绕月球飞行时，另一名太空人在登月舱中向月球表面降落。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古法语 *module*（模数，模块）

moist

☞ ***adj.*** ［mɔɪst］（moister; moistest）

双解释义

潮湿的,微湿的 slightly wet

基本要点

moist 用作形容词的意思是"潮湿的,微湿的",强调某事物不十分干,其湿度很小,且含有这湿度给人愉快感的意思,引申表示"松软的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ season 雨季

~ + 介词

~ with dew 被露水弄潮湿的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Strawberries grow best in a cool, moist climate. 草莓最适于在凉爽、潮湿的气候条件下生长。

Use a moist, not damp, cloth to clean the table. 用一块微湿而不是潮湿的抹布将桌子抹干净。

The moist water of the earth is exhausted by evaporation. 土地中的水分全被蒸发了。

In England and other west European country, the moist seasons occupy all the year. 在英国和其他西欧国家,一年四季都是雨季。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Winds from the sea are usually moist. 海风通常是潮湿的。

The climate here is moist. 这里的气候很潮湿。

This cake's nice and moist. 这蛋糕松软可口。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

Grasses were moist with dew. 草被露水沾湿了。

The story was so sad that at the end my eyes were moist with tears. 故事如此伤感,以致最后我的双眼潮湿了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

The thick steam in the room made the furniture moist. 屋子里浓重的水蒸气使得家具受潮。

词语辨异

♣***moist, damp, soaking, wet***

参见 wet 条。

补充资料

[同义词] rainy, watery, wet

[反义词] dry

[词源] <古法语 *moiste*(发霉的)

mois·ture

☞ ***n***. [ˈmɔɪstʃə]

双解释义

U水分,水汽,湿气 water, or other liquids, in small quantities or in the form of steam or mist

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

absorb[take up] ~吸收水分

~ + 名词

~ capacity[content]湿度,含水量

句型例句

The desert air contains hardly any moisture. 沙漠的空气中几乎不含水分。

The moisture in the air makes it humid today. 今天空气中水汽大,天气很潮湿。

补充资料

[同义词] damp, dampness, wateriness, wet

[词源] <古法语 *moistour* < *moist*(潮湿的)

mold

☞ ***n***. [məʊld] (molds)

(AmE) = mould

☞ ***v***. [məʊld] (molds; molded; molding)

(AmE) = mould

mol·ecule

☞ ***n***. [ˈmɒlɪkjuːl] (molecules)

双解释义

C分子 the smallest unit into which any substance can be divided without losing its own chemical nature, consisting usually of two or more atoms

句型例句

The structure of molecules can be seen under an electron microscope. 分子的结构可在电子显微镜下观察到。

A molecule of an element consists of one or more atoms. 元素的分子含有一个或几个原子。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *molecule*(一团,块)

mo·ment

☞ ***n***. [ˈməʊmənt] (moments)

双解释义

1. C瞬间,片刻 very brief period of time
2. S就在那时,当时 exact point in time
3. C时刻,时机 time for doing sth; occasion

基本要点

1. moment 的基本意思是"瞬间,片刻",指很短的一点时间或一段时间;也可指在某一事件发生的同时,即"就在那时,当时";还可指做某事的最佳"时刻,时机"。moment 引申可指"重要性"。moment 通常与介词 at 或 for 连用。
2. for a moment 常与否定句连用,作"一点也不,绝不"解。
3. have one's moments 作"有快乐的时候"解时,moment 要用复数形式。
4. the moment 可作"此刻"解,常与现在时态连用;也可作"那时"解,常与过去时态连用;还可作"一…就…"解,此时可用作准连词,引导状语从句。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

await the ~等待时机
devote ~ to 把时间都花在…
enjoy each ~每一时刻过得都愉快
have one's ~s 走红,得意
save ~节省时间
seize the ~抓住时机
take a ~用[需要]一分钟时间
wait a ~等一会儿
while away a ~消磨时光

形容词 + ~

best ~全盛时期,最好的时光
great ~伟大的时刻
happy ~幸福的时刻
historical ~历史性的时刻
last ~最后时刻
little ~不大重要
many ~大量的时间
no ~不重要
precious ~宝贵的时间
propitious ~有利时机
psychological ~心理上的适当瞬间,最适当的时机
sad ~悲惨的时刻
spare ~空闲时间

名词 + ~

rush ~高峰时刻

介词 + ~

at any ~在任何时候
at that ~当时,那时
at the ~ of 在…的时刻
at the last ~最后的时刻
for a ~一会儿
for the ~一瞬间
from the first ~从一开始起
in a ~一会儿
in all ~ of 在所有…的时刻
up to the ~直到目前

~ + 介词

~ of danger 危险的时候

句型例句

He thought for a moment and then spoke. 他想了片刻,然后说。

Can you wait a moment or two, please? 请等一下,好吗?

She answered without a moment's hesitation. 她毫不迟疑,立即回答。

I shall only be a moment. 我一会儿就回来。

Winning the award was her proudest moment. 那次获奖是她最引以为豪的时刻。

Winning an Olympic gold medal was, I suppose, the supreme moment of my life. 我认为荣获奥运会金牌是我一生中最重要的时刻。

Can I speak to you for a moment? 我可以和你谈一会儿话吗?

Just at that moment, the door opened and the inspector walked in. 正在那个时候,门开了,检查员走了进来。

Choose your moment carefully if you want to ask her for a pay rise. 如果你想要求她给你加薪,你要小心选择时机。

He wrote the book at odd moments. 他利用零星的空闲时间写这本书。

The president will speak to the nation tonight on a matter of the greatest moment. 总统要在今晚就一个极为重要的问题向全国发表讲话。

▲~ + to-*v*

This is a suitable moment to ask for the afternoon off. 这是请下午假的最好时机。

This is not the moment to tell him the news. 现在不是告诉他这个消息的最佳时机。

常用短语

♣ ***at any moment***

随时 whenever

He said he would arrive today, and I expect him at any moment. 他说他今天到达，所以我想他随时都可能到。

♣ ***at the last moment***

最后一刻，刚刚赶上 only just in time; just before the start of an activity

He's never late, but he often arrives at the very last moment. 他从不迟到，但他常常在最后一刻赶到。

He caught his train at the last moment. 他在最后一刻赶上了火车。

♣ ***at the moment***

此刻，现在，目前 at the present time; now, considered as a shorter or longer period

The police arrived right at the moment of the explosion. 警察就在爆炸的那个时候赶到了。

Mrs. Li speaks with a precise northern accent at the precise moment. 李女士恰恰在那个时候用十足的北方口音讲话。

He's unemployed at the moment and has been for over six months. 他目前失业，已经有半年多了。

I'm busy at the moment, but I'll do it later. 我此刻很忙，过后我会处理这件事的。

♣ ***for a moment***

片刻，一会儿 very brief period of time

He might have popped in for a moment, since he was passing this way. 既然他从这里经过，说不定他会突然来呆一会儿的。

Could I borrow your English dictionary for a moment, please? 我能否借一下你的英语词典？

♣ ***for the moment***

暂时，目前 temporarily; for now

We're happy living in a flat for the moment but we may want to move to a house soon. 目前我们住单元房很满意，不过不久也许我们想要住个单门独院的房子。

For the moment we are content to watch and wait. 目前我们甘心在一旁观察和等待。

I have nothing to do for the moment. 我暂时无事可干。

I don't want to discuss this for the moment. 我此刻不想讨论这个话题。

She is helpless for the moment however bright a girl she is. 不管她是多么聪明的姑娘，在这时也是没办法的。

♣ ***have one's/its moments***

有快乐的时候 have short times that are more interesting than the ordinary usual times

God, I have my moments. 上帝，我居然也有得意的时候。

My job is not a very glamorous one but it does have its moments. 我的工作虽不算十分吸引人，但也自有其乐所在。

It was a dull film on the whole, though it had its moments. 总的来说，这是一部乏味的电影，不过其中也有一些精彩的片断。

♣ ***in a moment***

一会儿，立刻，马上 very soon

I'll come in a moment. 我一会儿就来。

I really must be getting home in a moment. 我真的必须立即回家。

In a moment the house was in flames. 屋子一下子就着火了。

♣ ***not〔never〕 for a moment***

一点也不，绝不 never

〔说明〕 not〔never〕也可移至动词前。

"Have you ever thought of that?" "Not for a moment." "那件事你想到过吗？""从来没有。"

I never believe what he said for a moment. 我一点儿也不相信他说的。

♣ ***the moment***

一…(就…) as soon as

I recognized her the moment I saw her. 我一眼就认出了她。

He was taken into custody the moment he stepped off the plane. 他一走下飞机就被拘捕了。

The moment she appeared on the stage, there arose a loud applause. 她一出现在台上就赢得了热烈的掌声。

I'll let you know all about it the moment he returns. 他一回来，我就把其中的一切统统告诉你。

词语辨异

♣ ***in one's last moments, at the last moment***

这两个短语都含有"最后"的意味。其区别是：in one's last moments 表示某人"临死之前，临终的时候"。例如：

This was what he said in his last moments. 这就是他临终时所说的话。

at the last moment 表示在某规定的时间内的"最后时刻"。例如：

He arrived at the last moment. 他在最后一刻才到达。

♣ ***moment, minute***

参见 minute 条。

♣ 下面三个短语意思不同：

- at the moment 此刻，那时
- for the moment 目前，暂时
- on the moment 立刻，马上

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：

- for a moment 片刻
- in a moment 立刻

正误解析

1. 她马上就来。
   〔误〕 She will come at the moment.
   〔正〕 She will come in a moment.
   〔析〕 at the moment 意为"此刻"。"马上，立刻"应说 in a moment。
2. 老师一进来，学生们就站了起来。
   〔误〕 The moment when the teacher came in, all the students stood up.
   〔正〕 The moment the teacher came in, all the students stood up.
   〔析〕 moment 与定冠词连用可以用来引导状语从句，表示"一…就…"，但其后不能跟关系副词 when，只能跟关系代词 that，且 that 又常常省略。
3. 我希望我一进办公室他就能来。
   〔误〕 I'd like to see him in my office the moment he will arrive.
   〔正〕 I'd like to see him in my office the moment he arrives.
   〔析〕 the moment 之后要用一般现在时表示将来，而不用 shall〔will〕加动词原形。
4. 就在这时，门开了。
   〔误〕 In that moment the door opened.
   〔正〕 At that moment the door opened.
   〔析〕 表示"就在这〔那〕时"时，介词 at 不可用其他介词代替。

学习参考

1. moment 表示的"短暂"比较模糊，可以说 a/one moment(一会儿); half a moment (稍等一会儿，马上); several moments (片刻)等，但不能说 five moments, eight moments 等。
2. 英式英语中，尤其是公众场合政治鼓动者爱用的一种夸张说法 at this moment in time(此刻)，其实一般仅用 at this moment 或 just now 就很适宜。例如：
   At this moment, the phone rang. 就在这时，电话铃响了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 flash, instant, gravity, important

〔词源〕 <古法语<拉丁语 *momentum* < *movere*(运动)

mo·men·tous

☞ ***adj.*** [mə'mentəs]

双解释义

重大的，严重的 very important or serious

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

There was no doubt it would be a momentous occasion. 毫无疑问，那将是极为重要的场合。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 momentously *adv.* 重大地，严重地 ‖ momentousness *n.* 重大，严重

mo·men·tum

☞ ***n.*** [mə'mentəm]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **动力，冲力，势头** force that increases the rate of development of a process; impetus
2. Ⓤ **运动量** quantity of motion of a moving object, measured as its mass multiplied by its velocity

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

add ~ 增加动力，推动

gain〔lost〕 ~ 增加〔失去〕动力

句型例句

The movement to change the union's constitution is slowly gathering momentum. 修改工会宪章的运动正慢慢加强。

The style prevails and picks up momentum. 这式样很流行，而且越来越流行。

The sledge gained momentum as it ran down the hill. 雪橇从山上向下冲时的动量越来越大。

mon·archy

☞ ***n.*** ['mɒnəki] (monarchies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **君主统治，君主制度** (the system of)

rule by a king or queen

2.Ⓒ**君主国** a state ruled by a king or queen

句型例句

Democratic government gradually took the place of an all-powerful monarchy. 民主政体逐渐取代了有无上权力的君主政体。

The country is ruled by a constitutional monarchy. 这个国家是一个君主立宪制国家。

mon·as·tery

☞ *n*. ['mɒnəstri] (monasteries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**修道院** building in which monks live

句型例句

There are two monasteries in this city. 这座城市里有两家修道院。

Mon·day

☞ *n*. ['mʌndei] (Mondays)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**星期一** the second day of the week

基本要点

1. Monday 的基本意思是"星期一",指一周之中,位于星期日之后的那一天。
2. 表示"在星期一"时通常用介词 on,在非正式语体中,尤其是美式英语中,常可省去介词 on,直接用 Monday 作时间状语;当 Monday 前有 next, last, this, that, some, every 等修饰语时,前面也不用介词 on。
3. 在 Monday 后有 next, last 等修饰语(也称"后置定语")时,尤其在英式英语中,通常不省略介词 on;而在美式英语和非正式文体中,介词 on 则可有可无。
4. Monday 在仅指日历中周期性的日期时,通常不用冠词,但表示某指定的日期时可加冠词 a 或 the。Monday 在与冠词连用作时间状语时总是要与介词搭配。
5. Monday 的复数形式可表示"每星期一"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

busy ~繁忙的星期一
foggy ~多雾的星期一
happy ~快乐的星期一
horrible ~可怕的星期一
rainy ~多雨的星期一

~ + 名词

~ morning 星期一上午

介词 + ~

on ~在星期一
till ~到星期一(才)

句型例句

I hate Mondays. 我讨厌星期一。

"What's today?" "It's Monday." "今天星期几?""星期一。"

We'll meet on Monday. 我们星期一见面。

I work Monday to Friday. 我星期一至星期五工作。

He visited her last Monday. 他在上星期一拜访了她。

We hoped to see Veronica on Monday next. 我们希望在下星期一见到布朗妮卡。

They met on Monday and were married on Friday. 他们星期一相遇,星期五就结婚了。

He was born on a Monday. 他是星期一出生的。

On Mondays I do the shopping. 每星期一我都去买东西。

词语辨异

♣下面三个短语意思不同:

on a Monday 某个星期一
on the Monday 在这个〔那个〕星期一
on Mondays 每逢星期一

学习参考

1. Monday 来自 Day of the Moon(月亮日),可缩写成 Mon.。
2. 中国人习惯把 Monday 看作一周的第一天,英国人却把 Sunday 看作一周的第一天,而把 Monday 看作一周的第二天。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *monandæg*(月亮的日子)

mon·et·ary

☞ *adj*. ['mʌnɪtri]

双解释义

Ⓐ**货币的;金融的** of or about money

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

This is the government's monetary policy. 这是政府的货币政策。

The monetary system of some countries used to be based on gold. 过去有些国家的货币制度是金本位制的。

补充资料

[同义词] capital, cash, economic, financial, fiscal

[词源] <拉丁语 *monetarius*(币的)

money

☞ *n*. ['mʌni] (moneys)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**钱,金钱,货币** means of payment, especially coins and banknotes, given and accepted in buying and selling

2.Ⓤ**财富,财产** wealth; property

基本要点

1. money 的基本意思是"钱,货币",包括纸币和硬币。money 还可指某人所拥有的一切,即"财富,财产"。
2. money 多用作不可数名词,指多种货币时也可用作可数名词,其复数形式为 moneys,此时多用于指特种钱币或数额较大的钱,或用于法律用语。
3. 在说"用钱买东西"时,常用介词 with。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept ~接受钱
accumulate ~积聚钱
allot ~拨款
amass ~积聚金钱
appropriate ~拨款
bank ~在银行存钱
borrow ~借钱
carry ~带钱
change ~换钱
circulate ~使货币流通
coin ~铸造钱币
collect ~收钱
contribute ~捐款
cost ~花钱
count out ~数钱
counterfeit ~伪造货币
covet ~贪财
deposit ~存钱
draw ~(到银行)取钱
earn ~挣钱
embezzle ~贪污钱
exchange ~兑换钱
expend ~花钱
extort ~勒索钱
fool ~诈骗钱
gain ~赚钱
give ~给钱
grudge ~吝惜钱
handle ~管钱
have ~有钱
inherit ~继承钱
invest ~投资
lavish ~乱花钱
lay aside ~积蓄钱
leave ~留钱
lend ~借(出)钱
loan ~贷款
lose ~亏本,丢钱
make ~挣钱
muddle away ~浪费金钱
obtain ~得到钱
owe ~欠钱
pay ~付钱
pay back the borrowed ~归还借款
possess ~有钱
put ~ on 投资,在…上打赌
raise ~筹款
refund sb's ~归还某人所付之款
remit ~汇钱
require ~需要钱
run out of ~把钱用光
save up ~储蓄钱,攒钱
send ~寄钱
sink ~浪费〔投入〕金钱
solicit ~讨钱
spend ~ like water 挥金如土
squeeze ~榨取钱财
spill ~赌钱
steal ~偷钱
take ~拿钱
throw one's ~ away 乱花钱
tie up ~搁置资金
trifle ~浪费钱
use ~用钱
waste ~浪费钱
withdraw ~取回存款
worship ~拜金

形容词 + ~

current ~通用货币
easy ~易赚之钱
false ~假钱
fast ~轻易得来的金钱
hard ~硬币
heavy ~大笔钱
honest ~正大光明的钱
lost ~遗失之钱
ready ~现金
small ~零钱,小钱
soft ~纸币

spare ～余钱
stake ～ on a horse race 下赌注于赛马
tight ～收缩的银根
universal ～通用货币

名词＋～

blood ～血腥钱
conscience ～为使良心获得安宁而付的钱
insurance ～保险金
paper ～纸币
pocket ～零用钱
prize ～赏金
seed ～(用来吸引更多资金的)种子基金
standard ～本位币
tax ～税款

～＋名词

～ order 汇款单
～ shop 钱庄

介词＋～

after ～追求金钱
for ～为钱
in ～用钱
a sum of ～一笔钱
circulation of ～货币流通
large sums of ～大笔大笔的钱
mountain of ～万贯家财
over-issue of ～货币的过量发放
short of ～缺钱
vast sums of ～巨额款项
through one's ～花完钱
with ～用钱

句型例句

Money makes the mare go. 有钱能使鬼推磨。
Time is money. 时间就是金钱。
How much money is there in my account? 我的银行户头里有多少钱?
His father makes a lot of money as a pilot. 他父亲当飞机驾驶员挣钱很多。
The repairs will cost a lot of money. 进行修理要花不少钱。
If it doesn't work, the shop should give you your money back. 如果那东西不好使,商店应该退钱给你。
We don't have much money left. 我们没有多少钱了。
It must cost a lot of money to study abroad. 到国外学习一定要花很多钱。
The teacher told us something about the moneys of Europe in the Middle Ages. 老师给我们讲了一些有关中世纪欧洲货币的情况。
He made his money in property speculation. 他靠房地产投机发了财。
His business collapsed, and he lost all his money. 他的企业倒闭了,全部财产付诸东流了。

常用短语

♣ ***be in the money***
富裕的,有钱的 have a lot of money to spend; be rich
To be able to buy a house of that size one has to be in the money. 一个人买得起这么大的房子得有钱。

♣ ***be made of money***
很有钱,富有 very wealthy
I can't afford to buy you another car— do you think I'm made of money? 我可没能力再为你买一辆车了,你以为我很有钱吗?

♣ ***for sb's money***
依某人看来 in sb's opinion
For my money, you were by far the best actor in the play. 在我看来,你显然是该剧中的最佳演员。

♣ ***get one's money's worth***
花得上算 get the full value in goods or services for the money one has spent
We enjoyed the film so much that we felt we'd got our money's worth. 我们很喜欢这部电影,觉得这钱花得值。

♣ ***have money to burn***
有的是钱 have so much money that is hard-earned and not to be wasted
I've never seen anyone spend so much in one evening; he must have money to burn! 我从未见过一晚上就挥霍掉这么多钱的人,他一定有的是钱。

♣ ***put one's money where one's month is***
以实际行动支持某人的观点 support one's views with practical proof
You say you're on the side of the workers; why don't you put your money where your mouth is and support the strike? 你说你站在工人一边,那你为什么不拿出实际行动来支持罢工呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***money, cash, coin, coinage, currency, specie***
这组词的共同意思是"钱,货币"。其区别是:
1. money 最早指金属制成的钱币,现在纸币也包含在内; cash 指"现金,现款"。例如:
The shop doesn't accept cheques; it wants cash. 这家商店不收支票,只收现金。
2. coin, coinage, specie 均指"硬币", coin 主要指"金币,银币"。例如:
This is a kind of gold coin. 这是一种金币。
coinage 主要指"货币制"。例如:
What sort of coinage do they use in Britain? 在英国使用哪种货币制?
specie 强调的是"硬币支付"。例如:
Payments were demanded in specie. 通常要求用硬币支付。
3. currency 指一国、一地区现时市场上流通的货币。例如:
Which currency is among the strongest in the world? 世界上哪种货币最有价值?

正误解析

1. 身上不要带太多的钱。
[误] Don't carry too many moneys on you.
[正] Don't carry too much money on you.
[析] money 指具体的"钱"时是不可数名词,不能用 many 或其他只可以修饰可数名词的词来修饰它。
2. 我不知道他们的钱是从哪儿来的。
[误] I wonder where all their money come from.
[正] I wonder where all their money comes from.
[析] money 用作主语时,谓语动词常用单数形式。

学习参考

money 还可表示"金额",常用于指特种钱币或数额较大的钱,或用于法律术语,这时有两种复数形式即 moneys 和 monies。例如:
He grafted moneys [monies] in large amounts. 他贪污了大量公款。

补充资料

[同义词] cash, currency, greenbacks
[词源] <古法语 *moneie*(钱,制币厂)

moni·tor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɒnɪtə] (monitors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**监视器,监听器;检测器** device used to observe, record or test sth
2. Ⓒ**(学校)班长;值勤生** a pupil chosen to help the teacher in various

基本要点

1. monitor 的意思是"监视器""监测器",可指电视演播室的监视器,也可指为了确保电脑正常操作的监控装置如监控程序、监控线路。
2. monitor 还可表示"学校的班长",也可指"值勤生",即指英国学校中协助教师维持秩序、辅导低年级同学的高年级成绩较好的学生。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

electronic ～电子监测器

名词＋～

air ～大气污染监测器
heart ～心脏监听器
radio ～无线电监测器
radioactivity ～放射性监测器
TV ～电视监视器
video ～电视监听器
waveform ～波形监视器

介词＋～

connect a patient to a ～给病人安上监测器

句型例句

Watch the monitor and tell me if the level goes above forty decibels. 看着监测器,如果超过 40 分贝就告诉我。
He will make a good monitor for them. 他将成为他们的好班长。
The whole class goes solidly against the monitor's suggestion. 全班都反对班长的建议。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɒnɪtə] (monitors; monitored; monitoring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **监听,监视** (of a person or machine) watch or listen to (sth) carefully over a certain period of time for a special purpose
2. *vt.* **监测,检测** make continuous observation of (sth)

基本要点

1. monitor 作动词时,基本意思是"监视""监听",引申还可表示"监控""监测""检测"。
2. monitor 是及物动词,后可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a conversation 监听谈话
～ the enemy planes 监视敌机
～ the enemy's radio broadcasts 监听敌人广播
～ the flight of a rocket 监控火箭飞行

～＋副词

～ closely 严密监视

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The security police monitored all of Steve's phone calls. 秘密警察监听史蒂夫的所有电话通话。

We monitor the enemy's radio broadcasts for political information. 我们为了收集政治情报而监听敌方的电台广播。

This instrument monitors the patient's heartbeats. 这台仪器监听病人的心跳。

You must monitor the latest intelligence on armaments. 你们必须密切注意有关军备的最新情报。

He sent a doctor to monitor the patient's illness. 他派一名医生去监察病人的病情。

You'll have to monitor your diet constantly. 你一定要经常注意控制饮食。

They were monitoring the upper air to collect evidence of atomic explosions. 他们正在检测高空空气以收集原子爆炸的证据。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Water flow will be monitored by computer. 水流将由计算机来监控。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** adviser, guide, recorder, screen, superior ***v.*** check, follow, keep track of, observe, record, trace

［词源］＜拉丁语 *monere*（告诫，劝告，提醒，警告）

monk

☞ ***n.*** ［mʌŋk］（monks）

双解释义

Ⓒ**修道士，僧侣** a member of an all-male religious group who swears to serve God by living a life of service, obedience and prayer, usually in a monastery owning nothing and not marrying

句型例句

The man was a monk from Emei Mountain. 那人是峨眉山上下来的和尚。

补充资料

［派生词］ monkhood *n.* 修道士的身份 ‖ monkish *adj.* 修道士（似）的

mon·key

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmʌŋki］（monkeys）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**猴；猿** a small tree-climbing animal with a long tail belonging to the class of animals most like humans
2. Ⓒ**淘气鬼，小淘气，顽童** a child who is full of annoying play fullness and tricks

基本要点

1. monkey 的基本意思是"猴子""猿"，用于比喻可指小孩儿像猴子一样顽皮，常译成"小淘气""淘气鬼"。
2. monkey 有时也可用作定语，表示"花招""恶作剧"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break (up) a ～打破垄断

establish a ～建立专利权

gain a ～获得专利权

hold a ～保持垄断

make a ～ (out) of sb 愚弄某人

名词＋～

ring-tailed ～圈尾猴

spider ～蜘蛛猴

～＋名词

～ business 骗人的把戏

～ trick 花招

介词＋～

a troop of ～s 一群猴子

句型例句

The zoo has a little monkey that looks almost human. 动物园有一只几乎和人一模一样的小猴子。

When the tree falls, the monkeys scatter. 树倒猢狲散。

A monkey is mature at a few years old. 猴子几岁就成熟了。

He has four male monkeys and only two females. 他有四只公猴，仅有两只母猴。

The monkey is an intelligent animal. 猴子是一种聪明的动物。

The monkey's grotesque antics made the children laugh. 猴子的古怪动作使得孩子们大笑。

Stop that, you little monkey! 别捣乱了，小淘气！

Their son is a cheeky little monkey! 他们的儿子是个冒失的小淘气鬼！

Don't start with your monkey tricks. 别耍你的鬼花招。

常用短语

♣ ***be a monkey on one's back***

摆脱不掉的包袱 be a person who can not stop himself from doing sth

He was afraid his past would always be a monkey on his back. 他怕他过去的问题将会永远成为他的包袱。

♣ ***make a monkey (out) of***

使某人出洋相，愚弄某人 make sb appear foolish

He made a monkey of me on the tennis court. 他在网球场上使我大出洋相。

I suddenly realized that I had been made a monkey out of by my opponents. 我突然意识到我让对手们给耍了。

He had mocked the laws and made a monkey out of the lawmen. 他藐视法律，戏弄执法人员。

补充资料

［同义词］ ape, primate

［词源］＜中古低地德语 *moneke*（猴）

mono·logue

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɒnəlɒg］（monologues）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**（戏剧）长篇独白** a long speech for a single actor or actress, usually alone on stage
2. Ⓒ**滔滔不绝的讲话** a rather long period of talking by one person, which prevents others from taking part in the conversation

基本要点

monologue 在美式英语中又作 monolog。

句型例句

The comedian gave a long monologue of jokes. 喜剧演员讲了一长段由笑话组成的独白。

She kept a monologue during the whole journey. 在整个旅行过程中她一直在滔滔不绝地说话。

mon·op·oly

☞ ***n.*** ［məˈnɒpəli］（monopolies）

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**垄断，专卖** possession of, or control over sth which is not shared by others
2. Ⓒ**垄断权，专卖权** a right or power held by one single person or group to provide a service, produce sth, etc.
3. Ⓒ**专卖品；专卖〔独占〕事业** exclusive commodity; business corporation with exclusive control

句型例句

His monopoly of shipbuilding in that country has been established. 他对那个国家造船业的垄断已经建立起来。

Neither side has a monopoly of right or wrong. 没有哪一方全对或不对。

In many countries tobacco is a government monopoly. 在许多国家，烟草是政府的专卖品。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *monopolium*（独卖）

mon·ot·on·ous

☞ ***adj.*** ［məˈnɒtənəs］

双解释义

无变化的，单调乏味的（uninteresting because）unchanging

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She thought life in the small town was monotonous. 她觉得小镇上的生活单调乏味。

补充资料

［派生词］ monotonously *adv.* 无变化地，单调乏味地

mon·ster

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmɒnstə］

双解释义

Ⓐ**巨大的，庞大的** giant, huge

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Have you ever seen such monster vegetables? 你有没有见过这么大的蔬菜？

Many monster high-rise buildings spring up all over the city. 许多巨大的高层建筑在这座城市拔地而起。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɒnstə］（monsters）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**怪物** a strange typically imaginary animal that is large, frightening, and usually fierce
2.Ⓒ**坏人,恶人** a very evil person

句型例句

He has subdued the monster. 他已经降服了怪物。
This is a horrible monster. 这是一个可怕的怪物。
The monster murdered 15 women before the police caught him. 这个坏蛋在警察捕获他之前谋杀了 15 名妇女。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** giant, huge, immense, massive, vast
［反义词］ ***adj.*** minute
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *monstrum*（怪事,怪物）

month

☞ ***n.*** [mʌnθ] (months)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**月,月份** any of the 12 named divisions of the (western) year
2.Ⓒ**一个月的时间** a period of about four weeks

基本要点

1. month 是可数名词,基本意思是"月""月份",还可指"一个月",大约四个星期的时间。
2. 表示"在某月份"时常用介词 in,但当 month 前有 every, each, next, any, all, last, this, that 等修饰时,介词 in 一般要省略。
3. month 是指时间的可数名词,而一年中每月份的名称是专用名称,第一个字母要大写。
4. 表示"在…个月(时间)内"时,介词用 within 或 in,不过,在美国口语中 in 还有"在…(个月)时间后"的意思。
5. month 用作定语从句的先行词时,关系词 that〔when〕常省略。
6. 当以现在为时间参照点时,next month 前不带冠词;当以过去某时间为时间参照点时,next month 前既可带定冠词,也可不带定冠词。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
begin a ～开始一个月
cover a ～历时一个月
end a ～结束一个月
make a ～成为一个月,构成一个月
need a ～需要一个月的时间
occupy a ～占去一个月的时间
require a ～要求一个月的时间
spend a ～花费一个月的时间
take sb a ～占用某人一个月的时间
waste a ～浪费一个月

［形容词＋～］
a few ～s 好几个月
another ～另外一个月
cold ～寒冷的月份
coming ～下个月
cool ～凉爽的月份
current ～本月
dry ～干旱的月份
dull ～淡月
next ～下月
other ～隔月
past ～上(个)月
rainy ～多雨的月份,梅雨月份
several ～s 几个月
snowy ～多雪的月份
stormy ～多暴风雨的月份
the first ～第一个月
the fourth ～第四个月
the last ～最后一个月
this ～本月
windy ～多风的月份

［名词＋～］
this day ～上月的今日,下月的今日
fall ～s 秋季
snow ～下雪季节
summer ～s 夏季
vacation ～休假日

［介词＋～］
about a ～约一个月
after two ～s 两个月以后
by the ～按月
during the ～ of May 在五月份
for a ～长达一个月
in ～s 近几个月中
in a ～一个月里
in a ～ or so 大约在一个月后
in the past three ～s 在过去的三个月中
within the ～本月中

［～＋介词］
the ～ after ～一个月又一个月
the ～ after next 下下个月
the ～ before last 上上个月
the ～ for roses 玫瑰花盛开的月份

句型例句

February is the second month of the year. 二月是一年中的第二个月份。
He will be back before the month is out. 他将在月底前回来。
He was born in the month of December. 他生于 12 月。
The wholesale coffee price in March was a little higher than in the same month of last year. 3 月份咖啡的批发价比去年同月稍高一点。
How many days are there in a month? 一个月有多少天?
Sales are very satisfactory this month. 本月销售情况令人十分满意。
We had an underground nuclear test last month. 上月我们进行了一次地下核试验。
His book, *A Guide to Poultry Keeping*, is to be published next month. 他的《家禽饲养手册》下个月就要出版了。
He called for a meeting next month. 他要求下月开个会。
He came again the next month. 第二个月他又来了。
I could meet the same people of the same pitch once a month. 我每个月都能看到一次那同一场地的同一伙人。
The year is divided into 12 months. 一年分为 12 个月。
The baby was two months premature. 这婴儿早产了两个月。
She has been pregnant for eight months. 她怀孕八个月了。
I'll finish the work in a month. 我一个月后将结束这项工作。
We were in Japan the month we had the great flood. 我们在日本的那个月发了大洪水。

词语辨异

♣***next month, following month***
这两个短语都可译为"下月",其区别是:next month 可指以现在为时间参照点,也可指以过去某时间为参照点;而 following month 仅指以过去某时间为参照点。在直接引语改为间接引语时,next month 通常改为 following month。例如:
A rebellion broke out the following month. 第二月便爆发了起义。
He said he would go to town the following month. 他说他将于下个月去镇上。

正误解析

公司提供了一个为期三个月的培训课程。
［误］ The company provides a three months training course.
［正］ The company provides a three-month training course.
［析］量度名词在用于复合形容词中时,要用单数形式。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *monath*（月）

month·ly

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmʌnθli]

双解释义

每月的,每月一次的 every month or once a month

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
I take two monthly magazines. 我订两种月刊。
The rent on his apartment was his biggest monthly expense. 他的房租是每个月最大的开支。

学习参考

monthly 也可用作副词,意为"一月一次地"。例如:
He comes here monthly. 他每个月到这里来一次。
monthly 还可用作名词,意思是"月刊"。例如:
"Fortune" is a monthly. 《财富》杂志为月刊。

monu·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɒnjumənt] (monuments)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**纪念碑** a building, pillar, etc., built to preserve the memory of a person or event
2.Ⓒ**遗迹,遗址,名胜古迹** a very old building or place, considered worth preserving for its historic interest or beauty
3.Ⓒ**不朽的事迹〔著作〕** work of enduring value

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
put up a ～立纪念碑
unveil a ～为纪念碑揭幕

［形容词＋～］
great ～伟大的纪念碑

M

simple ～朴素的纪念碑
ancient ～古迹，古址
national ～s 民族遗迹

～＋介词

～ in commemoration of 纪念…的纪念碑
～ of learning 不朽的学术著作
～ to 为…而建造的纪念碑

句型例句

They have built a monument. 他们已建造了一座纪念碑。
A monument was erected to the memory of that great scientist. 为纪念那位伟大的科学家树立了一块纪念碑。
And today, if you go to Salt Lake City, you can see a monument with seagulls on top of it. 今天，如果你去盐湖城，你会看到有一座顶端雕刻有海鸥的纪念碑。
The ruins of the castle are an ancient monument, which the government pays money to preserve. 这座城堡废墟是古代遗迹，政府花钱予以保护。
The work is one of the great monuments of English literature. 此作品是英国文学的不朽名作之一。
His history of the ancient Roman Empire is a monument of learning and deep study. 他所写的古罗马帝国史是学术研究的不朽作品。

词语辨异

♣ ***monument, memorial***
参见 memorial 条。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *monumentum*（使忆起）

mood

☞ ***n.*** ［muːd］(moods)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**心情，情绪** a state of the feelings at a particular time
2. Ⓒ**语气** (in a grammar) any of the three sets of verb forms that show whether what is said or written is considered certain, possible, doubtful, necessary, desirable, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change one's ～改变情绪
depict a ～描写心情
interpret sb's ～说明某人的心情
lighten a ～使心情放松

形容词＋～

angry ～生气
bad ～心情不好
festive ～节日气氛
indicative ～陈述语气
resentful ～痛恨的心情
thoughtful ～沉思的神态
tranquil ～安静的情绪

名词＋～

holiday ～节日气氛

介词＋～

in a happy ～心情愉快
in a irritable ～情绪很烦躁
a man of ～s 喜怒无常的人

句型例句

You must change your mood. 你一定要改变你的情绪才行。
He had an angry mood yesterday. 昨天他有一种愤怒的情绪。
He is in the mood for listening to various music. 他有心情听各种不同的音乐。
I'm in no mood to attend the party. 我无心去参加宴会。
There are three kinds of mood in English: the indicative mood, the imperative mood and the subjunctive mood. 在英语中有三种语气：陈述语气，祈使语气和虚拟语气。

补充资料

［同义词］feeling
［词源］<古英语 *mod*（心情）

moon

☞ ***n.*** ［muːn］(moons)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**月亮，月球** the body which moves round the Earth once every 28 days and can be seen shining in the sky at night
2. Ⓒ**卫星** a body that moves round a planet other than the Earth
3. Ⓒ**一个月** a month

基本要点

1. moon 的意思是指围绕地球旋转的"月亮""月球"。因为 moon 是地球唯一已知的天然卫星，它常与定冠词 the 连用，首字母小写。在科技文章中，为了醒目，常把 moon 的第一个字母大写。moon 有时可用于比喻，表示"月状物"。
2. moon 在表示月亮某时间出现等某种状态时，可与不定冠词连用，此时其前常有形容词修饰，作此解时常用单数。
3. 在文学语言中，moon 也可用作复数，强调月亮不断地重复出现，衬托出人物内心情绪和思想状况。在诗歌中，moon 可作"月"解。
4. moon 引申作"月光"解时，要与定冠词 the 或 little 等词连用。
5. moon 作"卫星"解时是可数名词。当指地球以外的其他行星的卫星时，可有复数形式。
6. 在有些成语中，moon 常比喻为"可望而不可得的东西"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admire the full ～观赏圆月
bark at the ～瞎嚷嚷，无事自扰
conquer the ～征服月球
cover the ～覆盖月亮
cry for the ～异想天开
fly to the ～飞向月球
hide the ～盖住月亮，把月亮藏起来
jump over the ～快活极了
land on the ～在月球上着陆
promise sb the ～许空愿
shoot the ～夜逃，夜奔
view the ～观察月亮，赏月
watch the ～赏月

形容词＋～

blue ～不可能的事
bright ～明月
charming ～迷人的月亮
crescent ～新月
dim ～朦胧的月色
full ～满月
glorious ～明月
half ～半月
little ～没有什么月光
new ～新月
pale ～苍白的月亮
waning ～亏月
waxing ～渐盈的月亮

名词＋～

harvest ～收获季节的满月
Mid-Autumn ～中秋月
quarter ～四分月
silver ～银月

～＋名词

～ landing 登月

介词＋～

beneath the ～在月光下
man in the ～月中人，想象中的人
once in a blue ～罕有的
on the ～在月球上
under the ～在月光下

～＋介词

～ at the first quarter 上弦月
～ at the third quarter 下弦月

句型例句

Some astronauts have landed on the moon. 有几个宇宙飞行员登上了月球。
It is not possible for us to admit there is life of any sort on the Moon. 我们不可能承认月球上有任何生命。
The far side of the moon is difficult for us to observe. 我们难以观察到月亮的另一面。
The moon is distant from the earth. 月球离地球甚远。
Soon it will be commonplace for men to travel to the moon. 人们去月球旅行很快就会成为常事。
The moon is closer to the earth than any other body in the sky. 月亮比天上其他天体离地球近。
The moon revolves around the earth. 月球绕地球运动。
We have landed men on the moon. 我们已把人送上月球。
The moon yields less light than the sun. 月亮的光线比太阳弱。
The moon is down. 月已西沉。
The full moon is circular. 满月呈圆形。
Above me was a cloudless sky illuminated by a glorious moon. 我头上是一片无云的天空，一轮明月照耀着。
A full and bright moon hangs over the garden. 一轮明月高悬在花园的上空。
It was a cold winter night. A pale moon hung low in the sky. 这是寒冷的冬夜，苍白的月亮挂在天边。
Here, under her few square yards of thatch, she watched winds, snows, rains, gorgeous sunsets and successive moons at their full. 在这里，她整天呆在这几平方米大的茅草棚中，守着风风雨雨，望着雪花飘飘，目送灿烂的晚霞，数着一次又一次月圆。
Summer is but three moons long. 夏季只有三个月。
He took a walk with her under the moon. 他和她在月光下散步。
The planet Jupiter has nine moons. 木星有九颗卫星。
Mars has two small moons. 火星有两个小卫星。

John asked his mother for a hundred dollars today. He was always asking for the moon. 约翰今天向他母亲要100元，他总是异想天开。

常用短语

♣ ***admire the moon***

赏月 enjoy a beautiful full moon

We like to admire the moon. 我们喜欢赏月。

♣ ***cry for the moon***

想入非非 desire strongly sth that cannot be gained

We need not hope for lower taxes in the future that would be crying for the moon. 我们不希望将来会减税，那是异想天开。

♣ ***over the moon***

非常快乐，狂喜 absolutely delighted

The whole team were over the moon at winning the competition. 全队都为赢得这场比赛而欣喜若狂。

She's over the moon about her new baby. 她生了一个小宝宝，乐极了。

♣ ***promise the moon***

空口许诺 promise to give sb/sth that is beyond one's means or power to give

▲*promise sb the moon*

I can't promise you the moon, but I'll do my best. 我不能对你胡乱许愿，不过我一定尽力而为。

正误解析

一轮明月从山后冉冉升起。

［误］The bright moon was coming up over the hill.

［正］A bright moon was coming up over the hill.

［析］moon 前有形容词修饰，表示某种状态下的月亮时，通常用不定冠词。

学习参考

moon 前可加 the，也可加 a，在大部分场合冠词用 the，含有“我们总是怀着亲密感情眺望的那月亮”的情感；a moon 只是客观地看月亮，表达“所谓月亮”的意义，加上形容词，指某种月亮，也加 a。例如：

An enormous moon hangs over the garden. 一轮明月挂在花园的上空。

The moon is setting. 月亮正在下落。

补充资料

［同义词］crescent, demilune, lune

［词源］<古英语 *mona*<高地德语 *mano*（月亮）<拉丁语 *mensis*（月）<希腊语 *men*, *meme*（月球）

mop

☞ ***n.*** ［mɒp］(mops)

双解释义

Ⓒ(擦地板用的)拖把 a tool for washing floors, made up of a long stick with threads of thick string or a piece of sponge fastened to one end

句型例句

Pots, pans, kettles and mops are kitchen utensils. 锅、盘、壶及拖把是厨房用具。

☞ ***v.*** ［mɒp］(mops; mopped; mopping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 用拖把擦(地板等) wash (especially a floor) with a wet mop
2. *vt.* 擦掉，抹掉 remove sth by rubbing with cloth or other soft material

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

A worker mopped the floor this morning. 今天早晨一个工人用拖把擦洗了地板。

The nurse gently mopped the blood from the wound. 护士轻轻地抹去伤口上的血。

常用短语

♣ ***mop up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*mop sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 用拖把拖洗 wash (especially a floor) with a wet mop

   Let's help mum mop up the floor. 我们帮妈妈拖洗地板吧。

2. 结束，完成 complete; finish; stop

   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

   The chaos must be mopped up at once. 这种混乱的局面必须立即结束。

moral

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈmɒrəl］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ道德上的，有道德的 concerning or based on principles of right and wrong behavior and the difference between good and evil
2. 道义上的 based on the idea of what is right rather than on what is legal or effective in a practical way

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ discussion 关于道德的讨论

～ education 思想品德教育

～ right 道义上的权利

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He turns every subject into a moral discussion. 他把每个论题都变成了道德的讨论。

Tom refused to join the army, believing that he had no moral right to kill. 汤姆认为自己在道义上无权杀人而拒绝入伍。

By declaring him sane, the jury implied that he had a moral sense. 陪审团宣称他神志清醒，是指他有辨明是非的能力。

用作表语

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It is not moral to do so. 这样做是不讲道义的。

词语辨异

♣ ***moral, ethical, honourable, righteous, virtuous***

这组词都含有“有道德的”的意思。moral 与 ethical 有时可以互换，moral 着重指个人的言行符合严格的道德标准；ethical 着重指公共道德、伦理道德；honourable 是普通用语，主要指在与他人交往过程中，光明正大、讲道德、守原则、有信誉；righteous 主要指具有严格的道德标准，通常指“一本正经的，古板的”，含有不能容忍的意味；virtuous 主要指“贞洁的”，私生活中没有污点的，是比较严肃的用语。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmɒrəl］(morals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ教育意义，寓意 a piece of guidance on how to live one's life
2. Ⓟ道德，品行，道德规范 standards of behavior

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

corrupt ～道德败坏

draw ～吸取教训

follow the ～s 遵循道德规范

question sb's ～s 怀疑某人的品行

形容词 + ～

public ～s 社会风气

strict ～s 严守道德规范

名词 + ～

business ～s 商业道德

介词 + ～

be lax in ～s 行为放荡

a man without ～s 毫无道德的人

～ + 介词

the ～ of a story 一则故事的教育意义

句型例句

There's a moral to the story. 这个故事颇有教育意义。

The moral of this story is that crime doesn't pay. 这个故事的寓意告诉我们犯罪是不会有好结果的。

He had not much morals. 他没有什么道德观念。

A society's morals change slowly as time passes. 随着时间的流逝，社会的道德规范也会慢慢发生变化。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj.*** good, honest, just

［反义词］***adj.*** corrupt, dishonest, immoral

［词源］<拉丁语 *moralis*（道德的，道义的）

mor·ale

☞ ***n.*** ［məˈrɑːl］

双解释义

Ⓤ士气；斗志 the condition of courage, determination and pride in the minds of a person, team, army, etc.; level of confidence

句型例句

The past 15 months have destroyed morale. 过去的15个月使人泄气。

Our firm's morale has reached new low. 我们公司的士气已下降到了新低点。

mor·al·ity

☞ ***n.*** ［məˈræləti］

双解释义

Ⓤ道德；德行 rightness or honesty of behavior

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

guard ～维护道德

injure public ～损害公共道德

transgress ～违背道德标准

形容词＋～

lofty ～高尚的品行
strict ～品行端正
traditional ～传统道德

名词＋～

commerce ～商业道德

句型例句

It's obvious from his ruthless behavior that he has no morality. 从他的行为可以看出他毫无道德。
He is a person of strict morality. 他是个品行极其端正的人。

more

☞ ***adv.*** [mɔː]

双解释义

更,更加 to a greater extent

基本要点

1. more 用作副词是 many 和 much 的比较级,可构成多数两个或两个以上音节的形容词或副词的比较级,但通常不可构成表示方位、绝对或极限意义、时间概念、事物的性质或结构成分、顺序或含明确数学概念、几何形状或以 or 结尾等的形容词或副词的比较级。通常也不可与形容词或副词的比较级形式连用。
2. more 在以下情况可以用于单音节形容词前:①more 后接 than 结构作表语表示同一人或事物的两种特性对比;②后接 than 结构作宾语补足语或表语,表示前后两种情况对比;③作具有描写或强调意义的后置定语;④以两个辅音字母结尾的单音节形容词;⑤需要强调的形容词;⑥与多音节形容词并列使用的形容词;⑦fond, right 等或由过去分词变来的形容词时,可用于单音节形容词之前;⑧用在 the more..., the more... 结构中。
3. 在表示两者中"较…一个"时, more 前要加定冠词。
4. more 可单独用作插入语,在含意上接近于 what's more,也可在动词后单独使用。
5. more than 结构后可接数词,表示在数量上"超过"某种程度,此时可接含有 can 的从句,表示否定;也可接形容词、副词或动词,表示程度,意为"非常";还可接名词或动词等,意为"不只是",此时,可用 more than one 在句中修饰主语,尽管从意义上看是复数内容,但句子的谓语动词应用单数形式,但如果以 more than one 直接充当主语,谓语动词可是单数,也可是复数;如果"more + 复数名词 + than one"作主语时,谓语动词应用复数。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

agree ～更加同意
talk ～详谈

～＋形容词

～ intelligent 更聪明

副词＋～

much ～更加
once ～再一次

～＋副词

～ carefully 更仔细

句型例句

She read the letter more carefully the second time. 她第二次看信时更仔细了。
He is more bold than strong. 与其说他刚强,不如说他大胆。
You must keep the room more bright than usual. 你必须把房间保持得比平时更明亮些。
I'm more clear about it than before. 对这事,我比以前更清楚了。
There never has been a man more kind and just. 从来没有一个人如此友善和公正。
The teacher is more strict with me than my father. 老师比我父亲对我要求还严格。
I've never seen a more grand sight. 我从未见过比这更雄伟壮观的景象。
The day is more bright and beautiful today than it was yesterday. 今天天气比昨天更加晴朗,更加美好。
Your wife is more right than you seem to realize. 你妻子是正确的,好像你还没有认识到这一点。
The teacher felt more pleased with his answer. 老师对他的回答更感满意。
Try and concentrate more on your work. 你做事精神要再集中些。
He is the more diligent of the two boys. 他是这两个男孩中较用功的一个。
"Which do you enjoy more? Swimming or walking?" "你更喜欢什么? 游泳还是散步?"
It had more the appearance of a deliberate crime than an accident. 那更像是蓄意的罪行,而不像是意外的事故。
It is a good plan; more, it is easy to carry out. 这是一个好计划,而且容易实行。

常用短语

♣ ***any more***
再,又 again
〔说明〕any more 常用于否定句。
They used to be good friends, but they don't like each other any more. 他们过去是好朋友,但现在已不再是了。

♣ ***more and more***
越来越 increasingly
He speaks more and more openly about his problem. 他越来越公开地谈他的问题。

♣ ***more often than not***
通常,多半 at most times; usually
I like cooking, but more often than not I just open a tin of something when I get home. 我喜欢做饭,但我回家之后通常是打开一个罐头吃吃了事。

♣ ***more or less***
1. 差不多,几乎 almost
I've more or less finished reading the book. 我差不多已经把这本书全看完了。
2. 大约 approximately
It took more or less a whole day to paint the ceiling. 粉刷天花板用了将近一整天的时间。

♣ ***more than***
1. 超过 more number
It's no more than one mile to the shops. 到商业区不过一英里。
His insolence is more than I can stand. 我受不了他的无礼。
2. 很,非常 very
I was more than a little angry when I saw how they'd ruined it. 当我见到他们是怎样把它破坏时,我不禁大为愤慨。
She was dressed more than simply. 她穿着十分朴素。
His answer more than satisfied me. 他的回答使我非常满意。
3. 不只是 not only
His report is more than a survey. 他的报告不只是一份调查。
More than one answer is to your question. 你的问题答案不只是一个。
More than one are〔is〕 going. 不止一个人去。
More persons than one were invited. 受邀请的不止一个人。

♣ ***more than happy*** 〔***glad***, ***willing***〕
非常乐意 very happy
I'm more than happy to take you there in my car. 我非常愿意开车送你去那里。

♣ ***no more***
1. 也不 neither
He couldn't lift the table and no more could I. 他抬不动那张桌子,我也抬不动。
2. 不再 never again
The ship sank below the waves, and was seen no more. 船沉到浪涛里了,再也看不见了。

♣ ***no more ... than***
与…同样不 in no greater degree... than
You're no more capable of speaking Chinese than I am. 你我都不会说汉语。

♣ ***once more***
再,又 again
I'll repeat the question once more. 我要把这个问题再重复一次。

♣ ***the more ..., the more ...***
越…越…(used to show that two things change together)
The more I see of him, the more I like him. 我越是多看他就越是喜欢他。

♣ ***what is more***
而且,此外;更有甚者 in addition; more importantly
They are going to get married, and what's more they are setting up in business together. 他们就要结婚了,而且还要一起做生意呢。

☞ ***adj.*** [mɔː]

双解释义

Ⓐ **更多的** a greater or additional number or amount

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ harm 更多的伤害
～ knowledge 更多的知识
～ money 更多的钱
～ word 还有话

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He has more money than I have. 他比我的钱多。
His behavior did more harm than good to himself. 他的行为对他自己害多利少。
He went abroad to gain more experience. 他到国外去增长见识。
Are there any more problems to discuss? 还有需要讨论的问题吗?
I have one more word to say. 我还有句话要说。

学习参考

more 还可以用作名词，意为"更多的量"。例如：
More of the land is planted to cabbages than to tomatoes. 种白菜的地比种西红柿的多。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. additional, extra, further
［反义词］ ***adj***. fewer
［词源］ <古英语 *mara*(更多的)

more·over

☞ ***adv***. [mɔːrˈəuvə]

双解释义

再者，此外，而且 besides what has been said

句型例句

The rent is reasonable, and moreover, the location is perfect. 这房租合理，而且地点很合适。
I don't want to go skating and, moreover, the ice is too thin. 我不想去滑冰，再说，冰也太薄了。

词语辨异

♣ ***moreover, as well, besides, either, too***
参见 too 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ also, besides, in addition

morn·ing

☞ ***n***. [ˈmɔːnɪŋ] (mornings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **早晨，上午** the first part of the day, from the time when the sun rises, usually until the time when the midday meal is eaten
2. Ⓒ **自午夜至中午的时间** the part of the day from midnight until midday

基本要点

1. morning 的基本意思是"破晓，黎明，早晨，上午"，通常指从太阳升起到正午的这段时间，也可指从午夜零点到正午这段时间。引申还可表示"初期，早期"。
2. 在美式英语中，morning 的复数形式 mornings 可用作状语，意思是"每天早晨，每天上午"，也可表示"在上午"。
3. morning 可与 noon, night 连用，直接用作状语，用以修饰一段时间内有习惯性或重复性的动作。
4. of a morning 只能作状语，用以修饰习惯性的动作。
5. in the morning 可表示"在早上，在上午"。morning 前有 all, every, one, this, that 或 last, yesterday, tomorrow 等修饰时不用任何介词，可直接用作状语。
6. 表示"在某天早晨"时因事情发生的时间或频率的不同而有异：指"早晨的某一时刻"，介词用 at，"清晨"可说 at early morning，多与瞬间动词连用；表示过去某一特定日期的"午前"时，可用 that morning 或 in the morning；"过去某天，前一天午前"可用 the previous morning；在故事中，如果叙述过去某一天早晨，而不是具体说是哪一天的早晨则用 one morning。表示"将来的某一天午前"用 in the morning；如果某事在现在或过去每天午前都有规律地发生，要用 in the morning 或 in the mornings；表示"某天的次日午前"，可用 the next morning、in the morning、next morning 或 the following morning。
7. morning 前有 Monday, Tuesday 等词修饰，介词用 on，其后有"of + 具体日期"修饰时，其前应用介词 on 当 morning 前有形容词修饰时，应用介词 on，若侧重"那个早晨"，而不是"那天时间"，也可以用介词 in。
8. 当 morning 表示"有一天早晨""某一天上午"，如前没有介词，一般不用不定冠词 a，而用数词 one。
9. morning 还可用作定语，意思是"早晨的""上午的"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

idle a ～消磨一个上午的时间
like the ～喜欢早晨
spend a ～度过早晨
take the whole ～花费整个一上午的时间
waste a ～浪费一个上午的时间

形容词 + ～

all ～整个上午
beautiful ～美丽的早晨
bright ～明朗的早晨
clear ～明朗的早晨
cold ～寒冷的早晨
early ～清晨
every ～每天早晨
fine ～晴朗的早晨
foggy ～雾蒙蒙的早晨
following ～第二天早晨
fresh ～空气清新的早晨
late ～傍午
next ～第二天早晨，次日上午
pleasant ～令人愉快的早晨
previous ～前一天早晨
rainy ～雨天早晨
sharp ～格外清朗的早晨

名词 + ～

Monday ～星期天的早晨
one April ～四月的一个早晨
tomorrow ～明天早晨
yesterday ～昨天早晨

～ + 名词

～ coat 晨礼服
～ dress 上等的家用服
～ paper 晨报
～ performance 上午的演出，日戏，日场
～ room 起居室

介词 + ～

before the ～早晨来临之前
between the ～ and noon 早晨和正午之间
from ～ till night 从早到晚
from ～ to night 从早到晚
in the ～上午
on a ～在一个早晨
on the ～ of Jan. 2 一月二日早晨
since ～从早晨到现在
towards ～将近清晨

～ + 介词

～ in winter 冬季的早晨
～ of the 15th 15 日早晨
～ of world 原始时代

句型例句

It was five o'clock in the morning. 那是在早上五点钟。
She may have gone out now, so I will telephone her in the morning. 她现在可能已经出去了，我明天早晨再给她打电话。
He is busy from morning till night 他从早忙到晚。
What happened this morning? 今天早上发生什么事了吗？
In the morning I had three interviews. 上午我会见了三个人。
He's only 12, still in the morning of his life. 他只有 12 岁，当属生命的初期。
I have a couple of time-clocks to punch, one at morning, another at night. 我每天要打两次报时钟，一次在早晨，另一次在晚上。
At early morning I went up through the hillside woods. 清晨我穿越山坡的小树林。
The museums may only open in the mornings. 博物馆仅在早晨才开门。
I had to get up early in the morning. 早晨我不得不早起。
They often hold the policy meeting at seven in the morning. 他们经常在早晨七点钟举行政治会议。
The old man told me what had happened in the morning. 那老人告诉我那天早晨所发生的事。
They're coming to see me on Friday morning. 他们将在周五的上午来看我。
She left after breakfast on Saturday morning. 星期六早晨她吃过早饭后离开了。
It was early on the morning of April 29, 1947. 那是在 1947 年 4 月 29 日的早晨。
It seemed impossible that anyone should be unhappy on such a beautiful morning. 在这样美丽的早晨任何人都会感到心情舒畅。
Mornings I usually go for a walk by the river. 早晨我经常在河边散步。
I read mornings, afternoons and nights. 上午，下午，晚上我都看书。
They may dose me and doctor me morning, noon and night. 他们可以每天早上、中午、晚上给我看病服药。
What time do you get up in the morning? 你早晨经常几点起床？
That morning I flew from Xi'an to Beijing. 那天早晨我从西安飞往北京。
I saw him yesterday morning. 昨天上午我见到了他。
The ship was due to sail the following morning. 这条船应在第二天的早晨出发。
We will arrive in Shanghai on Friday evening and set off for Beijing the following morning. 我们将在星期五的晚上到达上海，在第二天的早晨出发去北京。
It's been raining all morning. 雨下了整整一个上午。
One morning there was a fire in the prison camp. 一天早晨在监狱的营地里有火光。
The next morning I got up early and ate my breakfast. 第二天早晨我很早就起床并吃过了早饭。
Next morning we drove over to London. 第二天早晨我们驱车开往伦敦。
It is the morning paper. 这是晨报。

词语辨异

♣ ***morning, forenoon***
这两个词都可表示"上午"。其区别是：
1. morning 指从日出到正午的这段时间，也

指从午夜零点到正午的那段时间；forenoon 较 morning 正式，也指从日出到正午的这段时间，但习惯上把它看作从八、九点钟到正午。例如：
He works in the morning and plays in the afternoon. 他上午工作，下午玩耍。
2.现在习惯于把"在上午"译为 in the morning，而不是 in the forenoon。

正误解析

1. She may have gone out now, so I will telephone her in the morning.
［误］她现在可能已经走了，我将在早晨给她打电话。
［正］她现在可能已经走了，我将在明天早晨给她打电话。
I haven't got what you want now, but I can get in for you in the morning.
［误］我还没有找到你想要的那些，但今天上午我能找到。
［正］我还没有找到你想要的那些，但明天上午我能找到。
［析］根据上下文，in the morning 当指"明天上午"。
2.我今天上午见到她了。
［误］I met her on this morning.
［误］I met her today's morning.
［正］I met her this morning.
［析］表示"在今天下午"，一般用 this morning，不用介词 on，也不可用 today's morning。
3.星期一早上，约翰逊太太将来访。
［误］In Monday morning Mrs. Johnson will come over.
［正］On Monday morning Mrs. Johnson will come over.
［正］Monday morning Mrs. Johnson will come over.
［析］当特指某天的上午时，要用介词 on 不能用 in，有时也可省略介词 on。

学习参考

all morning 和 all the morning 都作"整个上午〔早晨〕"解，前者主要出现在美式英语中，近年来在英式英语中也开始出现了这种用法。

补充资料

［同义词］break of day, cockcrow, dawn, daylight, forenoon

mor·tal

☞ *adj*. ［'mɔːtl］

双解释义

1.**终有一死的，不会长生不死的** that will die; not living forever
2.**致命的** causing or ending in death
3.**不共戴天的，你死我活的** having a lasting hatred, that can never change into friendship
4.Ⓐ**极度的，极大的** extremely great
5.Ⓐ**凡人的，世间的** human

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ enemy 不共戴天的敌人
～ power 凡人的能力
～ terror 非常害怕
～ wound 致命伤

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～+*n*.
He received a mortal wound soon after the battle began. 战争开始后不久，他就受到了致命的重伤。
They are our mortal enemies. 他们是我们不共戴天的仇敌。
We were in mortal terror of being found out. 我们非常害怕被发现。
It's beyond mortal power to bring a dead man back to life. 让死去的人复活是凡人做不到的。
〔用作表语〕
▲S+be+～
Man is mortal. 人终有一死。

☞ *n*. ［'mɔːtl］(mortals)

双解释义

Ⓟ**凡人，人类** a human being as compared with a god

词汇搭配

〔形容词+～〕
common ～普通人
defied ～被神化的人
mean ～卑鄙的人

句型例句

We're all mortals, with our human faults and weaknesses. 我们都是凡人，自然都有过错和弱点。
He was one of the best-hated and best-abused mortals. 他是一个最被人痛恨，最遭人诅咒的人。

补充资料

［同义词］*adj*. deadly, fatal
［反义词］*adj*. immortal
［词源］<拉丁语 *mortalis*<*mors*(死)

mort·gage

☞ *n*. ［'mɔːgɪdʒ］(mortgages)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**抵押借款** an agreement to borrow money
2.Ⓒ**抵押债款的利息** the amount of interest paid on a mortgage

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕
accept a ～接受抵押
apply for a ～申请抵押
pay off a ～清偿抵押贷款
take out a ～取得抵押贷款
〔形容词+～〕
first ～第一抵押权
〔介词+～〕
house in ～用来抵押的房子
〔～+介词〕
～ on a house 用房子抵押

句型例句

The bank refused to accept any mortgage on land. 银行拒绝接受任何土地抵押。
My mortgage is with a small building society. 我是向一家小建筑互助会抵押借款的。
He's having a lot of trouble paying his mortgage every month. 他付每月的抵押借款利息有很大的困难。

学习参考

mortgage 还可用作动词，意为"抵押"。例如：
His business is failing; he's mortgaged all his assets to try to save it. 他的企业在亏损，他抵押了所有资产企图挽救它。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *morgage*(用死作保证)

mos·quito

☞ *n*. ［mə'skiːtəʊ］(mosquitoes/mosquitos)

双解释义

Ⓒ**蚊子** a small flying insect that sucks the blood of people and animals

基本要点

表示成群的蚊子时，可用 a swarm of mosquitoes。

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕
drive off ～s 驱赶蚊子
smoke out ～es 用烟把蚊子熏出去

句型例句

Mosquitoes carry disease. 蚊子会传播疾病。
One type of mosquito can cause malaria. 有种蚊子叮人后人会患疟疾。
A swarm of mosquitoes fly into the room. 成群的蚊子飞进房间。

常用短语

♣ ***knee-high to a mosquito***
幼小的孩子 a little child
He started reading when he was knee-high to a mosquito. 他很小的时候就开始读书。

补充资料

［词源］<西班牙语 *mosca*(苍蝇)

moss

☞ *n*. ［mɒs］

双解释义

Ⓤ**苔藓** sorts of small green or yellow plant growing in thick masses on wet surfaces

句型例句

The bark was covered with moss. 树皮上长满了苔藓。

补充资料

［派生词］mosslike *adj*. 像苔藓的

most

☞ *adv*. ［məʊst］

双解释义

1.**最** to the greatest extent
2.**很，非常** very

基本要点

1. most 用作副词时是 many 和 much 的最高级，可与部分两个或两个以上音节的形容词或副词构成最高级。与形容词连用构成最高级时，前面通常要加定冠词，尤其是在有明确的比较范围时。
2. most 在构成最高级时，通常指两者以上

的"最",但有时也可以表示两者之间的"最"。
3.在口语中,most 可作 almost 解,与含有 every,any,all 的词语连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~

enjoy ~最喜欢
interest ~最令人感兴趣
trouble ~最困惑
worry ~最令人担忧

句型例句

It was the most exciting holiday I've ever had. 那是我经历过最令人兴奋的假日。
The person who gave most generously to the scheme has been blind from birth. 赞助这一项目最慷慨的是个盲人。
He helped me most when my parents died. 我父母死时他给我的帮助最多。
Of course you're the most aristocratic of the two of us. 你当然是我们两个人中最有贵族气派的。
He spoke most bitterly of his experiences in prison. 他十分痛苦地讲述了他在监狱中的经历。
I received a most unusual present from my aunt. 我收到姨妈给我的一件极不寻常的礼物。
He plays cards most every evening. 他几乎每个晚上都打牌。

词语辨异

♣ ***most, mostly***
这两个词词意不同,但词形相近,前者意为"最",后者意为"主要地"。
1.用来修饰动词时,前者不能放在动宾之间;而后者则可以。
2.在修饰含有情态色彩或主观意义的形容词或副词,通常用前者而不用后者。

学习参考

most 还可用作名词,意为"最大量""大多数,大部分"。例如:
Do the most you can. 尽你最大的力量去做。
We spend most of March ploughing. 三月份的大部分时间我们在春耕。

☞ ***adj.*** [məust]

双解释义

Ⓐ**最大的,最多的;大部分的,大多数的** greatest in number, amount or extent

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ films 多数影片
~ mistakes 错误最多
~ people 多数人

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
Peter made the most mistakes of all the class. 全班同学中,彼得出的错最多。
Most people like apples. 多数人喜欢吃苹果。
Most films are color ones nowadays. 现在大多数影片是彩色的。

常用短语

♣ ***for the most part***
多半;就绝大部分而言 almost completely; mainly
Summers in the south of France are for the most part dry and sunny. 法国南部的夏季大部分时间天气干燥且晴朗。

☞ ***n.*** [məust]

双解释义

1.**大多数,大部分,几乎全部** nearly all
2.**最高额,最多数,最大量** greatest in number or quantity

基本要点

1.most 用作名词时常与介系 of 连用,放在其他名词前作限定用法(该名词前应有 my,our,the 等限定词)。
2."most+of+名词"用作主语时,其谓语动词的数须根据该名词的数来决定。

句型例句

He was in Paris most of the time. 他大部分时间在巴黎。
Most of her books were stolen. 她的大部分书被偷走了。
Most like it. 大多数人都喜欢它。

常用短语

♣ ***at (the) most***
最多 not more than; if not less
She's 25 years old, at most. 她最多25岁。
The repairs will cost £35, at the very most. 修理费最多35英镑。

♣ ***make the most of***
最大限度地利用 get the best advantage from
We've only got one day in London, so let's make the most of it and see everything. 我们在伦敦只停留一天,所以我们要尽量加以利用,多看点东西。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** nearly
[词源] <古英语 *mæst*(最多的)

most·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈməustli]

双解释义

大部分,主要地,多半,通常 mainly; in most cases or most of the time

句型例句

She uses her car mostly for driving to work. 她的汽车主要用于上下班。
He has the occasional cigarette, but mostly he smokes a pipe. 他偶尔抽香烟,但通常是抽烟斗。
The guests are mostly her friends. 客人大多数是她的朋友。

词语辨异

♣ ***mostly, most***
参见 most 条。

补充资料

[同义词] generally, normally

motel

☞ ***n.*** [məuˈtel] (motels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**汽车旅馆** a hotel for travelling motorists

词汇搭配

形容词+~

small ~小汽车旅馆

句型例句

All the motels lie beside the road. 所有的汽车旅馆都位于公路旁边。

moth

☞ ***n.*** [mɒθ] (moths)

双解释义

Ⓒ**蛾**(sorts of) winged insect flying chiefly at night, attracted by lights

句型例句

Bright lights attract moths. 亮光可以吸引飞蛾。
They sugared trees to catch moths. 他们在树上撒糖捕蛾。

mother

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmʌðə] (mothers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**母亲,妈妈** a female parent of a child or animal
2.ⒸⓊ**根由,根源** the cause and origin

基本要点

1.mother 的基本意思是"母亲,妈妈",也可用作对年长妇女的尊称。
2.mother 用于比喻可指"根由,本源",作此解时,其后常接 of 加名词或代词。
3.mother 用作前置定语,可修饰动物或植物,还可修饰国家、民族和语言等。
4.mother 前有定冠词时,其含义可以抽象化,等于 motherhood。
5.mother 用于称呼时,是专指某人的专有名词,其前不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

become ~当母亲
bring out ~唤起了母爱
lose one's ~失去母亲
pester ~纠缠着母亲

形容词+~

devoted ~一心为孩子的母亲
doting ~溺爱的母亲
expectant ~待产妇
fond ~慈母
foster ~养母
indulgent ~宽容的母亲,溺爱子女的母亲
spiritual ~精神源泉

~+介词

~ of…的母亲,…的源泉
~ to the poor 贫民的慈母

句型例句

A mother feels tense when her baby is ill. 母亲在小孩生病时会感到紧张。
She was very sympathetic when my mother died. 她对我母亲的去世深表同情。
A mother naturally feels protective towards her children. 做母亲的天生要保护自己的孩子。
His mother had trained him to be a very proper young man. 他的母亲已经把他培养成一个非常得体的年轻人。
The little boy's mother told him off for his

being naughty. 小男孩的母亲因为他淘气把他骂了一顿。
She is a perfect wife and mother. 她是位贤妻良母。
The two brothers are so much alike that even their own mother hardly can tell them apart. 这兄弟俩长得如此相像，甚至他们的母亲也很难识别。
He gets tax relief because he supports his old mother. 他因赡养年迈的母亲而得以减税。
She is nice to her husband's father and mother. 她对待公婆很贤惠。
Like mother, like daughter. 有其母必有其女。
Mother and father are parents. 母亲和父亲即双亲。
Old Mother Adams next door has lost her cat again. 隔壁亚当斯老大娘的猫又不见了。
Come along now, Mother, get into the ambulance. 来，大娘，上救护车吧。
Mother Zhang has gone to Shanghai. 张大妈已到上海去了。
Can I borrow your car, please, mother? 妈妈，我借用一下你的汽车行吗？
It brought out the mother in her. 这激发了她的母爱。
All the mother in her soul awakes. 她灵魂中的所有慈爱都被唤起。
China was once Japan's spiritual mother. 中国曾经是日本的精神源泉。
That is a mother bird. 那是一只鸟妈妈。
Chinese is our mother tongue. 汉语是我们的母语。
▲～＋of *n./pron.*
She has been a mother of two. 她是个有两个孩子的妈妈了。
Failure is the mother of success. 失败是成功之母。
Necessity is the mother of invention. 需要是发明之母。
School is the mother of learning. 学校是知识的源泉。

常用短语

♣ ***First Mother***
国家元首的母亲，第一母亲 mother of principal
These are the memories of the former First Mother, full of Kennedyianna. 这是前第一母亲的回忆录，书中大量收录了有关肯尼迪的资料。

词语辨异

♣ ***mother country, motherland***
这两个词(组)词义和用法上没有明显的区别，只是前者更常用。

正误解析

1. 你那么忙，没有时间想起你母亲。
［误］You'll be so busy that you won't have time to think of your mother.
［正］You'll be so busy that you won't have time to think of mother.
［析］在家里对熟人谈话或写信时，通常不说 my mother 或 your mother，而说 mother。
2. 母亲与孩子的关系通常十分密切。
［误］There is usually a strong relationship between the mother and child.
［正］There is usually a strong relationship between mother and child.
［析］mother 与 child, daughter, father 等词连用，通常不加冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］mama, mammy, mum, old lady
［词源］＜古英语 *modor*＜德语 *mutter*（母亲）

mo·tion

☞ *v.* ［'məʊʃn］ （motions; motioned; motioning）

双解释义

vt. 示意 direct sb by a motion or gesture

基本要点

motion 作名词的意思是“动作”“姿势”，转化为动词意思是“以…姿势向人示意”。用作不及物动词时，与副词 away, in 或介词 to, into 等连用。用作及物动词时，常接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

［～＋副词］
～ quietly 暗暗示意
～ sb away 用手势示意某人离开
～ sb in 用手势示意某人进来

［～＋介词］
～ to 向…打手势，向…点头
～ sb to a seat 用手势示意某人就座

句型例句

［用作宾补动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
He opened the door and motioned me to come in. 他打开门让我进去。
The teacher motioned the boy to study. 老师示意那个孩子去学习。
He motioned me to be silent. 他示意我安静。
He motioned me to enter. 他示意我进去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was motioned to open the door. 示意她去开门。
He was motioned to sit down. 示意他坐下。

常用短语

♣ ***motion away*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
示意…离开 ask sb to go away by gesture
▲ *motion sb away*
He motioned me away. 他打手势示意我离开。
When the doorman motioned them away, they took no notice. 当门卫示意让他们离开时，他们没注意。

♣ ***motion into*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
示意某人进入 direct sb by gesture to go into
▲ *motion sb into sth*
He motioned me into the room. 他示意我进屋。
She motioned the man into the car. 她示意那个男人上车。

♣ ***motion to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 向…示意 take sb's attentions
▲ *motion to sb*
He motioned to the waiter. 他向侍者示意。
▲ *motion to sb to-v*
He motioned to me to be silent. 他打手势叫我别出声。
The guide motioned to me to come nearer. 向导打手势让我走近一些。
2. 示意(某人)… ask sb to do sth by a gesture
▲ *motion sb to sth*
He motioned me to a seat. 他示意我坐下。

☞ *n.* ［'məʊʃn］ （motions）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ(物体的)运动 the act, manner, or state of moving
2. Ⓒ手势，动作 gesture
3. Ⓒ提议，动议 a suggestion formally put before a meeting

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
accept a ～接受提议
adopt a ～采用提议
negative a ～否决动议
propose a ～提出提案
withdraw a ～撤回动议

［形容词＋～］
absolute ～绝对运动
accelerated ～加速运动
mechanical ～机械运动
relative ～相对运动
retarded ～减速运动
variable ～变速运动

［名词＋～］
straight line ～直线运动
urgency ～紧急动议

［～＋名词］
～ picture 电影

［介词＋～］
in ～在开动，在运转，在运动中(的)
body in ～运动中的物体
of one's own ～自愿地，自动地
on a ～根据提议

句型例句

The object is no longer in cyclical motion. 这物体已不再循环运动。
He has set the engine in motion. 他已经开动发动机。
He always accompanied his speech with motions. 他讲演时总是伴以手势。
He made a motion at me. 他向我做了一个手势。
I support the motion. 我赞成这项动议。
The conference adopted a motion. 会议通过了一项提议。

词语辨异

♣ ***motion, move, movement***
参见 movement 条。

补充资料

［同义词］*n.* action, gesture

mo·tiv·ate

☞ *v.* ［'məʊtɪveɪt］ （motivates; motivated; motivating）

双解释义

vt. 激发；诱发 inspire; influence; incite; stimulate

基本要点

1. motivate 的基本意思为“激发”“诱发”，可指激发某人的积极性或兴趣(做某事)，也

可指某种目的驱使某人犯错等。
2. motivate 是及物动词，其宾语可以是人，也可以是 action 之类的名词，还可以接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the action 促进这项活动
～ one's pupils 激励学生
～ the salesmen 激发销售员的积极性

～＋介词

be ～ed by fear 受恐惧的驱使
be ～ed by greed 受贪欲的驱使
be ～ed by love 受爱的驱使

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You have first got to motivate the children and then to teach them. 你首先得激发孩子的学习兴趣，然后再去教他们。
We've got to try and motivate our salesmen. 我们得设法调动推销员的积极性。
Kindness motivated the action. 仁慈是这一活动的动机。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The murder was motivated by hatred. 这是一起仇杀案。
Everything she does is motivated only by a desire for money. 她所做的一切都是为了钱。
He was motivated by love, and expected nothing in return. 他的行动出于爱，不期望任何回报。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
What motivated her to leave home? 她离家出走是何种原因？

mo·tive

☞ ***n.*** [ˈməutɪv] (motives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**动机，目的** a cause of or reason for action

句型例句

I have established a motive. 我已查明了这一动机。
The man reveals the hidden motives. 这个人揭露了隐藏的目的。
The police could not find a motive for the murder. 警察不能找到谋杀的动机。

学习参考

motive 还可用作形容词，意思是"发动的，运动的"。

补充资料

[同义词] cause, purpose
[反义词] deterrent
[词源] <古法语 *motif*(运动的)

motor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈməutə] (motors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**马达，发动机** a machine that changes power, especially electrical power, into movement, and is used for working other machine

基本要点

motor 是可数名词，意思是"马达""发动机"，指机器的动力源，可是电动的，也可是燃油的。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

start a ～开动发动机
turn off a ～关掉发动机

形容词＋～

electric ～电动机
prime ～s 主要动力
single-phase ～单相电动机
three-phase ～三相电动机

名词＋～

gas ～内燃机
outboard ～弦外发动机，尾挂发动机

～＋名词

～ car 汽车
～ inn 汽车旅馆
～ mechanism 机动装置
～ nerve 运动神经
～ power 原动力
～ road 汽车路
～ sports 赛车运动
～ trip 乘汽车旅行

～＋介词

～ of the car 汽车的发动机

句型例句

The plane has two motors. 这架飞机有两台发动机。
This lawn mower is driven by a small electric motor. 这割草机是由一台小型电动机驱动的。
He got into the car and started the motor. 他坐进汽车，启动了马达。
A washing-machine has an electric motor. 洗衣机里装有发动机。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈməutə] (motors; motored; motoring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **开〔乘〕汽车** travel by motor-car
2. *vt.* **用汽车运送** use bus to carry

基本要点

motor 用作不及物动词的意思是"开汽车""乘车"。用作及物动词时意思是"用汽车运送"，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ down to the coast 乘车去海岸
～ over to Cambridge 开车去剑桥
～ up to London 乘车去伦敦

～＋介词

～ from London to Brighton 从伦敦乘车去布莱顿
～ through the countryside 开着汽车经过乡村
～ to the hotel 乘车回旅馆
～ sb to town 用汽车送某人到城里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
We motored over to Cambridge to see some friends. 我们开车去剑桥看一些朋友。
He is motoring down to the coast. 他正乘车去海岸。
They intend to motor up to London. 他们打算乘车去伦敦。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Let me motor you to town. 让我用汽车送你到城里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The foreign guests were motored from the airfield to the hotel. 汽车把外宾从机场送到旅馆。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *motor*（发动机）

motor·cycle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈməutəsaɪkl] (motorcycles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**摩托车** a large heavy bicycle driven by an engine

句型例句

Let's go by motorcycle. 我们骑摩托车去吧。
He was run over by a motorcycle. 他被摩托车从身上碾过。

motto

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɒtəu] (mottoes/mottos)

双解释义

Ⓒ**箴言，格言，座右铭** short sentence or phrase used as a guide or rule of behaviour

句型例句

My motto is "Never lose hope". 我的座右铭是"永不气馁"。
He quoted some mottoes in this article. 在这篇文章里他引用了一些格言。

mould

☞ ***n.*** [məuld] (moulds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**铸模，模型** hollow container with a particular shape
2. Ⓢ**性格，气质** particular type of character
3. Ⓤ**霉，霉菌** fine furry growth of fungi that forms on old food or on objects left in moist warm air

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adjust the ～调节铸模
break the old ～s of style 打破旧风格

形容词＋～

gentle ～性格温和
heroic ～英雄气概

介词＋～

the form received from a ～根据模型铸成的形状
cast in a ～用模子铸造

句型例句

This is a mould of pudding. 这是在模子中做成的布丁。

They melted down the lead and poured it into moulds. 他们把铅熔化,倒进模型里。
He is cast in his father's mould. 他长得和他父亲一模一样。
This is the houses of the new mould in London. 这是伦敦流行的新式房屋。
He is a man of gentle mould. 他是个性格温和的人。
mould spreads quickly and can cover something completely. 霉蔓延得很快,有时会完全覆盖发霉物体的表面。

☞ *v.* [məuld] (moulds; moulded; moulding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **用模子做,浇铸** shape sth into a particular form or object
2. *vt.* **塑造(性格等)** influence sb's character

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the present(过去)对现在产生影响

~ + 副词

~ exquisitely 精巧地铸成
~ faultlessly 毫无差错地铸成

~ + 介词

~ after the fashion of 根据…式样铸造
~ sth from〔in〕用…铸造
~ in wax 用蜡制作
~ sth out of 用…铸造〔塑造〕某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The presses moulded the car bodies. 压榨机压制出汽车模型。
They moulded a figure in clay. 他们用模子做泥塑人像。
A good teacher helps mould a child's character. 一个好的老师应帮助孩子形成自己的性格。
Can they mould public opinion? 他们能左右舆论吗?

常用短语

♣ ***mould into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 使…成形 shape sth into a particular form or object
▲ *mould sth into sth*
They learned to mould bronze into statues. 他们学会了铸铜像。
The boy moulded clay into balls. 这男孩把黏土做成球。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
It is moulded into a basin-like form. 它被做成盆状。
2. 指导…的发展 guide or control the development of sb/sth
▲ *mould sb/sth into sth*
He will mould a child into an excellent basketball player. 他把孩子造就成为一个优秀的篮球运动员。
He moulded a talented amateur into a brilliant actor. 他将一个有才华的业余艺术爱好者培养成了卓越的演员。

♣ ***mould to*〔*round*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使合体;相适应 be fit for; be suitable to
▲ *mould to*〔*round*〕 *sth*
Her dress moulds to her figure. 她的衣服很合身。
The fashion at the time moulded round the upper part of the body. 那时候流行的服装式样是上身要贴身。
▲ *mould sth to*〔*round*〕 *sth*
We can mould the dress to your figure. 我们能把这件衣服做得合你的身。

词语辨异

♣ ***mould, fashion, forge, shape***
参见 forge 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* fashion, forge, shape
[词源] <古法语 *modle*(模子)

mound

☞ *n.* [maund] (mounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**土堆;土丘** a pile of earth, stones, etc. often one built in ancient times as a defence or over a grave; small hill
2. Ⓒ**一大堆** a large pile

句型例句

He found himself beside a burial mound next morning when he woke up. 第二天早晨醒来时他发现自己躺在一个坟堆边。
We had mounds of tasteless rice. 我们有成堆成堆的淡而无味的米饭。

mount

☞ *v.* [maunt] (mounts; mounted; mounting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **登上;骑上** go up (a hill, a ladder, etc.); get on to (a horse, etc.)
2. *vi.* **装置** put and fix in position
3. *vt.* **上演;配有…** put (a play) on the stage; be provided with good scenery, costumes, etc.
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **增加;上升** become greater in amount
5. *vt.* **发动攻击;攻击** take the offensive; attack

基本要点

1. mount 的基本意思是"徐徐向上移动或由低处向高处攀登",可表示为登上(山、楼梯、王位等),引申可表示骑(自行车、马等),安装,裱(画、地图等),镶(宝石等),(把某物)固定(在…上),(准备服装、道具)上演(剧本)以及数量等增长上升。
2. mount 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。作不及物动词时,与介词 over, on, into, to 或副词 up 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an attack 发起攻击
~ a demonstration 发起示威
~ a display 筹备展览
~ an exhibition 举办展览
~ the guard 站岗
~ high horse 趾高气扬
~ an offensive 发起攻势
~ a production 开始生产
~ a protest 发起抗议
~ the stairs 上楼梯

~ + 介词

~ ...in... 把…镶在…
~ stamps in an album 把邮票放进集邮册里
~ ...on... 把…安在…上
~ sentries on a wall 在墙上设置警卫
~ specimens on slides 把标本固定在幻灯片上
~ a collection of stamps onto card 把收集的邮票安放到卡片纸上
~ round a palace 在宫殿周围设置警卫
~ up to 增加到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The climbers mounted higher and higher. 攀登者越爬越高。
The soldiers stood beside their horses, waiting for the order to mount. 士兵们站在马的旁边,等待上马的命令。
A blush mounted to the child's face. 孩子的脸上泛出红晕。
Tension mounted as we waited for the decision. 我们等待作出决定时,气氛越来越紧张。
Social problems in modern society are mounting. 现代社会问题日益增加。
The price has been mounting. 价格正在上升。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She mounted the bicycle. 她上了自行车。
He quickly mounted his horse and rode away. 他迅速上马疾驰而去。
We mounted an exhibition of recent books. 我们展出了最近的新书。
It'll cost a great deal of money to mount the play. 要上演这场戏得花很多钱。
The Opposition is getting ready to mount a powerful attack on the government. 反对党已准备好对政府发动一次有力的攻击。
They have too weak a team to mount a realistic challenge for the championship. 他们队力量太弱,无力问鼎冠军。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The black horse was mounted by a soldier. 那黑马被一个战士骑着。
The policemen were mounted on black horses. 那些警察骑着黑马。
The pop concert was mounted in a stadium. 流行歌曲演唱会是在体育场举行的。
The attack will be mounted. 攻击将要发动了。
The picture was mounted in a wooden frame. 那幅画装在木质框架里。

常用短语

♣ ***mount into*〔*to*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

增加到,上升至 increase in amount or intensity to
▲ *mount into*〔*to*〕 *sth*
The temperature mounted into 90 degrees centigrade. 温度上升到摄氏 90 度。
The death toll mounted to 100. 死亡人数上升至 100。

♣ ***mount up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

增加,上升 increase in amount or intensity
▲ *mount up*
Our living expenses are mounting up. 我们的生活费用在增加。
The population is mounting up steadily. 人口稳步增长。
Their debts continued to mount up. 他们

的债务不断增加。

词语辨异

♣ ***mount, ascend, climb***
参见 climb 条。

☞ ***n.*** [maʊnt] (mounts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **山峰** a mountain
2. Ⓒ **底座,衬纸,装帧** sth for fixing sth in place
3. Ⓒ **坐骑** an animal on which one rides

基本要点

用于专有名词时,山名须置于 Mount 之后,不加定冠词。

句型例句

She is the first woman who steps on the top of Mount Qomolangma. 她是第一个登上珠穆朗玛峰的女人。
This old donkey is a good quiet mount for the children. 对孩子们来讲这头老毛驴是一个良好而安静的坐骑。
The prize for the winner of the competition was a silver cup on a wooden mount. 比赛的优胜者的奖品是一个配有木架的银杯。

词语辨异

♣ ***mount, hill, mountain***
参见 hill 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** base, setting
[词源] <中古英语 *mout*(山)

moun·tain

☞ ***n.*** ['maʊntən] (mountains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **山,山岳** a very high hill, usually of bare or snow-covered rock
2. Ⓟ **山脉** line of mountains

基本要点

1. mountain 是可数名词,意思是"山,高山",通常指较陡峭的高山;mountain 的复数形式可表示"山脉"或"山区"。
2. 用于专有名词时,山名须置于 mountains 之前,且须加定冠词。
3. mountain 可用在另一个名词前作前定语。

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

ascend ～登山
climb ～登山
conquer a ～征服一座山
cross a ～翻过一座山
forest a ～在山上植满树
go down a ～下山
make a ～ out of a molehill 小题大做
remove ～s 排山倒海
scale a ～登山
ski down the ～滑雪下山

[形容词+～]

bare ～光秃秃的山
barren ～荒芜的山
block ～断块山
bleak ～荒山
folded～层峦叠嶂
forested ～森林覆盖的山
heaven-kissing ～高耸人云的大山
highest ～最高的山
huge ～大山
imposing ～雄伟的高山
lofty ～高山
massive ～大山
rocky ～多岩石的山
rolling ～s 大浪滔天,起伏的山脉
rugged ～多岩石的山
snow-capped ～有雪冠的群山
snow-covered ～白雪覆盖的群山
steep ～陡峭的山
timbered ～长满树木的山
undulating ～s 起伏的山峦
volcanic ～s 火山

[～+名词]

～ chain 山脉
～ climber 爬山运动员
～ range 山脉
the M- State 山州(蒙大拿州和西弗吉尼亚州的别名)
the M- time 美国中西部(洛基山脉诸州)标准时间
～ torrent 山洪
～ village 山村

[介词+～]

among ～s 山间
at the foot of the ～在山脚下
in the ～在山间,在山里
on the ～在山上

[～+介词]

a ～ of 一大堆

句型例句

The mountain is 2000 meters high. 那座山有 2000 米高。
There is a high mountain at the back of the house. 房子的后面有座高山。
Half way up the mountain was the village. 上面半山腰处就是那个村庄。
In the end we arrived at the even ground at the top of the mountain. 最后我们登上了山顶上的平地。
The cave is in the bluff mountain. 那个洞在陡峭的山上。
We led an austere life on the mountain. 我们在山里过着艰苦的生活。
It is not easy to climb a bluff mountain. 登上陡峭的山可不容易。
The northern side of the mountain is almost vertical. 这座山的北坡几乎是垂直的。
The mountain was too sheer to climb. 这山太陡峭了,不能爬。
In the dark our jeep bumped along the rough mountain road. 在黑夜里我们的吉普车在崎岖的山路上颠簸。
They are proud of having climbed up to the top of the mountain. 他们为自己爬到那座山的山顶感到自豪。
We didn't descend the mountain until noontime. 直到中午我们才下山。
The famous school is on a large mountain. 那所著名的学校在一座大山上。
We want a pleasant hotel in the mountains. 我们想住在一家舒适的山间旅店里。
There are broad pastures in the mountains. 山里有广阔的牧场。
There's a grand view of the mountains. 这儿可以看到群山的壮丽景象。
The mountains were hidden in mist. 群山笼罩在雾中。
In the early morning light we could just make out the dark forms of the mountains. 在晨曦中我们只能看见群山的轮廓。
Firm determination moves mountains. 坚定的决心可以移山。
This territory is largely inhabitable mountains and desert. 这一地区大部分都是不能居住的山区与沙漠。
The Rocky Mountains lie in the west part of America. 落基山脉位于美国西部。
The once clear mountain stream is now polluted and opaque. 曾经是很清澈的山溪,现在受到污染,变得混浊了。
How grand the mountains look in the early light! 晨曦中的群山是多么宏伟壮观!

常用短语

♣ ***a mountain*** [***mountains***] ***of***
很多[大]的,大量的,成堆的 a very large amount
They have to cope with a mountain of problems. 他们得应付成堆的问题。
A mountain of dirty clothes is to be washed. 有成堆的脏衣服要洗。
It makes a mountain of difference to me. 对我来说,这是天壤之别。
We must overcome mountains of difficulties in our study. 我们一定要克服学习中的重重困难。

♣ ***make a mountain out of a molehill***
小题大做 make a matter or problem seem much more important or difficult than it really is
She was only five minutes late, but he made a mountain out of a molehill about it. 她只不过迟到了 5 分钟,但他却因此而大做文章。

词语辨异

♣ ***mountain, hill, mount***
参见 hill 条。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
a mountain man
山区的人
a mountain of a man
巨人

正误解析

1. 泰山是我爬过的最高的一座山。
[误] Mountain Tai is the highest that I've ever climbed.
[正] Mount Tai is the highest mountain that I've ever climbed.
[析] Mount 和 Mountain 都表示"山",但 mount 的文学语气重,并多用在专有名词中;而 mountain 是一般用语,另外,在表示"某某山"时,它们的位置也不一样,分别应该说 Mount × 和 × Mountains。
2. 我们计划去爬山。
[误] We plan to go to a mountain.
[正] We plan to go to the mountains.
[析] "爬山"是 go to the mountains,不能用单数 a mountain,在需用单数时,可加具体的山名。
3. 寒冷的气候冻不死这些高山上的耐寒植物。
[误] Cold weather does not kill these hardy plants on the high mountains.
[正] Cold weather does not kill these hardy plants in the high mountains.
[析] mountain(s)前介词用 in 不用 on。
4. 我们住在山脚下。

[误] We were living at the mountain's foot.
[正] We were living at the foot of the mountain.
[析] mountain 是非生物名词,表示所属时多使用 of 短语。

补充资料

[同义词] hill, mount
[词源] <古法语 *montaigne*<拉丁语 *montanus*(山)

mourn

☞ *v.* [mɔːn] (mourns; mourned; mourning)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **哀悼** feel or show grief
2. *vt*. **为…哀痛,向…致哀** grieve for sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The couple mourned for their dead child. 这对夫妻哀悼死去的孩子。
He mourned over her death. 他为她的去世而悲痛。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
She mourned the loss of her brother. 她因为失去了哥哥而悲痛。
▲S+～+that-clause
He mourned that the little boy couldn't be saved. 他悲伤地说这个小男孩没救了。

词语辨异

♣ ***mourn, grieve, lament***
参见 grieve 条。

补充资料

[同义词] grieve, lament, sorrow
[反义词] bless
[词源] <古英语 *muman*(哀悼)

mouse

☞ *n*. [maus] (mice)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **老鼠,耗子** a small furry animal with a long tail that lives in houses and in field, related to but smaller than a rat
2. Ⓒ **羞怯,胆小的人** shy, timid person

基本要点

1. mouse 的意思是"老鼠""耗子",指一种较 rat 小的、尾巴细长的啮齿类动物。用于比喻还可指"胆小如鼠的人""怕羞的人"。mouse 在科技术语中,指电脑上的"鼠标""光标移动控制盒"。
2. mouse 的复数形式是 mice。

词汇搭配

动词+～

catch ～捉老鼠

形容词+～

white ～白鼠

名词+～

field ～田鼠
house ～家鼠
meadow ～田鼠

介词+～

as poor as a church ～一贫如洗
as quiet as a ～一声不响
as silent as a ～静无声息
as still as a ～悄无声息
trap for ～捕鼠夹

句型例句

The cat was playing with a live mouse. 这只猫在逗一只活老鼠。
This mouse is very big. 这只老鼠很大。
A mouse is a timid creature. 老鼠是胆小的动物。
A mouse is a small animal. 老鼠是一种小动物。
The mouse that has but one hole is quickly taken. 只有一个穴洞的老鼠必然会被捉住。
A lion at home, a mouse abroad. 在家如狮,在外如鼠。
Are you a man or a mouse? 你是男子汉还是胆小鬼?

词语辨异

♣ ***mouse, rat***
rat 指"田鼠";mouse 指"家鼠",一般比 rat 小。

补充资料

[派生词] mousy *adj*.(贬)(头发)鼠色的,灰黄色的;(贬)(尤指女孩、女人)不引人注目的,不显眼的;单调乏味的,没有生气的;(非正)(似)老鼠的
[词源] <古英语 *mus*<高地德语 *mus*<拉丁语 *mus*<希腊语 *mus*(鼠)

mous·tache

☞ *n*. [məˈstɑːʃ]

双解释义

Ⓒ **胡子** hair growing on the upper lip

基本要点

moustache 在美式英语中写作 mustache。

句型例句

A small moustache adorned his upper lip. 他的上唇部留着漂亮的小胡子。
Duff has a thick black moustache. 达夫有一部浓密乌黑的胡子。

词语辨异

♣ ***moustache, beard, goatee, stubble, whiskers***
参见 beard 条。

mouth

☞ *n*. [mauθ] (mouths)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **口,嘴巴** the opening on the face through which a person or animal can take food into the body, and speak to make sounds
2. Ⓤ **空话,无聊的话;无礼的话** meaningless; impudent talk
3. Ⓒ **人,讲话的人** person, speaker

基本要点

1. mouth 的基本意思是人或动物的"口""嘴巴",还可喻指"口状物",如河口,山谷口,洞穴口,容器口,喷口,钳口,(乐器等)吹口,炮口等,且常由 of 引起的短语作后置定语修饰非生命物体之"口",mouth 引申还可表示"说话",往往都带有贬义。
2. mouth 还可表示"人""讲话的人,代言人"。
3. mouth 在口语中还可用以表示"怪相,鬼脸"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

button up one's ～保持沉默
close one's ～闭嘴
fill one's ～ full 填满嘴,堵住嘴
give ～ to 说出,讲出,透露
have ten ～s to feed 要养十口人
keep one's ～ shut 守口如瓶
laugh on the wrong side of one's ～失望,悲伤
leave one's ～ open 使嘴张开
make one's ～water 使人垂涎
open one's ～张嘴
put words into sb's ～教某人说些什么话
screw up one's ～撅起嘴
shoot off one's ～信口开河,夸夸其谈
shut one's ～闭嘴
stop sb's ～不让某人说话,用贿赂堵住某人的口
take the bread out of one's ～夺某人的饭碗
wipe one's ～擦嘴

形容词+～

beautiful ～好看的嘴
big ～碎嘴子,说话冒失的人
hungry ～s 饥饿的人们
pretty ～好看的嘴
small ～小口
sweet ～甜蜜的嘴
useless ～只吃不做的人

名词+～

river ～河口

介词+～

express by the ～口头表达
by way of ～从口(入)
by word of ～口头的
out of sb's ～出自某人之口
vessel with a small ～口很小的容器
with one ～异口同声地
from ～ to ～一个传一个地
pass from ～ to ～被传播
down in the ～忧愁的人
look down in the ～显得很沮丧
words in everybody's ～众人的说法
in the ～ of 据说
with full ～大声地
with open ～大声地

～+介词

～ of the river 河口
～ with thick lips 长着两片厚嘴唇的嘴

句型例句

Don't speak with your mouth full. 嘴里塞满东西时不要讲话。
Open your mouth wider, please. 请把嘴张大点儿。
We speak with our mouths. 我们用口讲话。
A fall of rock blocked the mouth of the cave. 一块石头落下来把洞口全堵住了。
His villa is situated at the mouth of a river. 他的别墅位于河口。
I don't want any mouth from you! 你别给我多嘴!
Every time I open my mouth he contradicts me. 我一说话他就反对。
We must keep down the number of useless

mouths. 我们必须减少吃闲饭的人。
The news spread rapidly from mouth to mouth. 消息很快就传开了。
He is the mouth of the House in its relations with the crown. 他是议会对皇室的发言人。

常用短语

♣ ***all mouth***
光说不干 say sth but do not have the courage to actually do
〔说明〕all mouth 只用作表语。
He is not all mouth, he gets results. 他并非光是空谈,他是获得成效的。
His trouble is that he's all mouth and trousers. 他的毛病是光说不做。

♣ ***big mouth***
嘴不严,多嘴 talk too much
I just mentioned Jim's girlfriend to his wife—me and my big mouth! 我刚才同吉姆的妻子说到吉姆的女朋友——唉,怪我多嘴!

♣ ***by word of mouth***
口头通知 inform sb by mouth
I have informed him by word of mouth. 我已口头通知他了。

♣ ***give mouth***
说出口 start to say sth
I have an opinion of you, sir, to which it is not easy to give mouth. 先生,我对你有意见,不过很难说出口。

♣ ***keep one's mouth shut***
保持沉默,一声不吭 reveal a secret, especially of dishonest or criminal activity
He'd better keep his mouth shut or else. 他最好保持沉默,否则。

正误解析

1. 他亲她的嘴。
［误］He kissed her on mouth.
［误］He kissed her on his mouth.
［正］He kissed her on the mouth.
［析］作"亲嘴"解时 mouth 前的 the 不可省略,通常也不用 one's。

2. 嘴里吃着食物,不要想着说话。
［误］Don't try to talk with a mouth of food.
［正］Don't try to talk with a mouthful of food.
［析］mouth 指"口,嘴";表示"一口,满口",应该说 mouthful。

3. 她张着嘴,凝视着他。
［误］She stared at him, the mouth open.
［误］She stared at him, her mouth open.
［正］She stared at him, mouth open.
三人向前行进,他们嘴里叼着烟斗,手里提着宝剑。
［误］Three men came marching along, pipe in mouths and swords in hand.
［正］Three men came marching along, pipe in mouth and sword in hand.
［析］mouth 用在这两种场合中,有很强的抽象的典型意义,不可数,不用于复数形式。前面不用物主代词或冠词。

☞ *v.* [mauð] (mouths; mouthed; mouthing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(嘴)作出说〔唱〕…的动作(但不出声)** move one's lips as if saying (words) but without making any sound
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **喃喃地说,心不在焉地说,言不由衷地说** say especially repeatedly and without understanding or sincerity

基本要点

1. mouth 用作动词时主要指嘴唇活动但不出声,只是作出说或唱的动作,也可指"小声地说""心不在焉地说""言不由衷地说"。
2. mouth 还可表示"(河水)流入"等。

词汇搭配

〜+副词

〜 silently 嘴动而不出声地说
〜 down 吃下
〜 off 大发议论,自夸地说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
The new teacher is mouthing in order to show that he is very wise and great. 这位新老师在装腔作势地讲话以表明他聪明而伟大。
Where does this creek mouth? 这条小河流入哪里?

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n.*/*pron.*
The actor mouthed the words of the recorded song. 演员不出声地唱着那首已经事先录好音的歌曲。
He was silently mouthing curses. 他不出声地咒骂。
He was mouthing the usual platitudes about the need for more compassion. 他言不由衷地说些需要更加同情之类的老一套话。

常用短语

♣ ***mouth down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吃下 eat down
▲*mouth sth* ⇔ *down*
He mouthed down a square of cheese. 他吃了一块方干酪。

♣ ***mouth off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
大发议论,自夸地说 speak strongly or as if one knew more than anyone else
▲*mouth off*
He was mouthing off about the high price of fish. 他就鱼价的飞涨大发议论。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aperture, entrance, opening
［词源］<古英语 *muth* (口,咀嚼)

move

☞ *v.* [muːv] (moves; moved; moving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **移动;搬动** change place or position
2. *vi.* **搬家,迁移** change place by moving
3. *vi.* **进展,前进,展开** advance; get nearer to an end
4. *vt.* **使感动** cause (a person) to feel pity, sadness, anger, admiration, etc.
5. *vt.* **提议,要求** make at a meeting (a formal suggestion on which arguments for and against are beard, and a decision taken, especially by voting)

基本要点

1. move 的基本意思是"动",可指人体姿势的改变,更多的是指人〔物〕位置的移动,引申还可表示"(使)动摇,(使)醒悟""(使)感动"等,强调某种起促动作用的动因,外界影响或内在动机。作此解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,意为"…促使(某人)做某事"。
2. move 还可表示"(在会议上正式地)提议,要求",此时其后常接 that 从句,从句中谓语动词可用虚拟语气,且常省略 should。
3. move 用作不及物动词也有"动"的含义,有时还可以用于表示抽象意义的"前进,活动,生活"等,还可表示"骚动""蠢蠢欲动"。
4. move 的现在进行时可表示按计划、安排或打算将要发生的动作,这时常与将来的时间状语连用,或有特定的上下文。
5. move 在美式英语中用作不及物动词时,还可表示"搬家",相当于英式英语的成语 move house。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 a step 移动一步
〜 an army 调动军队
〜 an engine 开动引擎
〜 heaven and earth 尽最大努力
〜 house 搬家
〜 one's hand 使手动
〜 one's head 使头动
〜 one's lips 使嘴唇动
〜 the capital from... to... 把首都从…迁到…
〜 the furniture 搬家具
〜 troops 调动军队

〜+副词

〜 ahead 朝前移到
〜 upwards 上升
〜 automatically 自动移动
〜 bodily 整体地移动
〜 cautiously 谨慎地移动
〜 deeply 深深地感动
〜 gracefully 优美地移动
〜 impatiently 不耐烦地移动
〜 intelligibly 可理解地感动
〜 passively 消极地行动
〜 profoundly 深深地感动
〜 rashly 轻率地移动
〜 stealthily 隐蔽地移动
〜 tremulously 震颤地移动
〜 violently 猛烈地移动
〜 along 往前移
〜 away 移开
〜 back 搬(迁)回,后退
〜 down 往下移动,向前移动
〜 in 搬进
〜 off 移开
〜 on 往前移
〜 out 搬出去
〜 over 挪开些,挪到一边去
〜 up 晋升

〜+介词

〜 about 来回移动
〜 against the enemy 向敌军进击
〜 along the road 沿路前进
〜 at 为…感动
〜 for 提议,建议,要求,请求
〜 from 从…搬走,离开…

~ in the circle of 在…圈子中活动
~ into the country 搬往农村
~ on schedule 按预定计划进行
~ out of 搬出
~ round the sun 绕太阳运行
~ toward the table 走向桌子
~ with the time 跟上时代步伐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Nobody moves. 谁也不许动。
The train began to move. 火车开始开动了。
I am afraid it is time to be moving now. 恐怕我该走了。
Let's get things moving. 我们加紧做吧。
Work on the new building is moving more quickly than was expected. 新建筑工程进展得比预期的要快。
The crowd on the square started to move. 广场上那伙人开始骚动。
We are moving next week. 我们下星期搬家。
Their present office is too small, so they've decided to move. 他们现在的办公室太小了，所以决定搬迁。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He is going to move his furniture. 他打算把家具移动一下位置。
The magnetic crane moves scrap iron from piles into trucks. 磁力起重机把废铁从废铁堆里吊起来装进卡车。
The patient, who had been asleep for nearly three hours, began to move his hands and legs. 病人睡了将近3小时，才开始动一动手脚。
He was laughing and moving his head from side to side. 他放声大笑，不停地摇头晃脑。
The wind moved the leaves. 风吹树叶动。
Nothing can move him. 怎么也无法感动他。
The story of their suffering moved us deeply. 他们苦难的经历深深地感动了我们。
Nothing they said could move him. 他们说什么都不能使他动摇。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
Even father was deeply moved. 甚至连父亲也深深被感动了。
I was truly moved by his tears. 我的确被他的眼泪感动了。
She was moved with pity. 她为怜悯之情所动。
We were all moved by her entreaties. 我们都被她的恳求所感动。
▲S+~+that-clause
I move that we adopt the agenda as it stands. 我提议不作改变通过这个议程。
I move that we elect a committee to work out a draft resolution. 我提议选出一个委员会来拟订一项决议草案。
Mr. Chairman, I move that the money be used for library books. 主席先生，我提议把这笔钱用于图书馆的藏书。
Some of the members of the committee moved that something be done to prevent it. 一些委员呼吁应该采取措施阻止这类事情的发生。
I move that the meeting be adjourned. 我提议会议暂停。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
What moved you to do this? 是什么促使你干这个的？
Nothing I said moved him to offer his help. 我说什么都不能使他提供帮助。
The spirit moved him to get up and address the meeting. 这种精神使他站起来对参加这个会议的人们说话。

常用短语

♣ ***move about*〔*around*〕** (*v.*+*adv.*)
不停地走动；到处旅行，到处活动 move from place to place; travel around
▲*move about/around*
He is already moving about. 他已经在走动了。
Day and night the giant arms of the cranes move about, loading and unloading cargo. 吊车的巨臂日夜移动，装货卸货。
I heard someone moving about upstairs. 我听见楼上有人走来走去。
He is a great traveller and has moved about all over the world. 他是个伟大的旅行家，足迹踏遍了全世界。
Salesmen are constantly moving around from one town to another. 推销员总是不断地从一个城镇跑到另一个城镇。

♣ ***move along*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)往前走，(使)走开 keep moving; move farther in the direction indicated
▲*move along*
The policeman told us to move along. 警察叫我们走开。
▲*move sb along*
They moved us along. 他们要我们往前走。

♣ ***move away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*move away*
1.离开 leave
People began to move away. 人们开始走掉。
The taxi had moved away before I could signal to the driver. 我还没来得及向司机招手，那辆出租汽车就开走了。
Fight when we can win, move away when we can't win. 打得赢就打，打不赢就走。
2.搬到别处去住 leave the town or neighbourhood; live somewhere else
I don't know where you'll find your sister after all these years, she moved away from the town a long time ago. 你妹妹早就从这个市镇搬走了，时隔多年了我不知道你去哪儿能找到她。
3.改变(见解) change idea, position, etc.
I came gradually to move away from the position that I had always held, and to see the value of opposing opinions. 我逐渐地改变了以前的立场，并认识到反对意见的价值。

♣ ***move back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.(使)向后移 (cause to) move in a backward direction
▲*move back*
Move back! The roof is falling! 往后退，屋顶要垮了！
▲*move sth ⇔ back*
If we move the table back, there'll be room for another chair. 我们把桌子向后移一下，就可以腾出地方再放把椅子。
2.搬回原来住过的地方 return to live in a place that one had left
▲*move back*
The family left town three years ago but moved back last week. 那家人三年前搬出了城，上星期又搬回来。

♣ ***move down***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.(使)降级 (cause to) go to a lower level or rank than before
▲*move sb ⇔ down*
We had to move that student down to an easier class. 我们只得把那学生调到慢班。
2.(在车中)向里走 pass further along
▲*move down*
Move down inside, please! Make room for others. 请往里走，给其他的人让点地方！

♣ ***move down***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*move down sth*
1.沿…移动，走下 go along
The old man had difficulty in moving down the stairs. 那个老人下台阶时步履维艰。
2.在(车)中向里走 pass further along
Move down the bus, please, make room for others! 请往汽车里走，让别人上来。

♣ ***move for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
提议；申请，请求 make formal application for
▲*move for sth*
The delegate moved for a reconsideration of the suggestion. 这位代表提议重新考虑这一建议。
The noble Lord moved for the papers to be brought. 这位上院议员正式要求查看一些文件。

♣ ***move in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
搬进，迁进 take possession of a house
▲*move in*
They will move in next week. 他们将在下星期搬进新居。
We moved out yesterday and the new tenants are moving in today. 我们昨天迁出，新房客今天就要迁入。
The family are moving in on the first of the month. 月初第一天，这家准备乔迁新居。
We can't move in until next month. 我们直到下个月才能搬进去。
The new tenants moved in on Tuesday. 新房客星期二就搬了进来。
▲*move sth in*
They helped us to move the furniture in. 他们帮我们把家具搬了进来。

♣ ***move in on*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
▲*move in on sb/sth*
1.(准备)攻击，向…逼近 (prepare to) attack; approach
The police are moving in on the criminals hiding in the hills. 警察正向躲在山里的罪犯逼近。
2.影响 take control of
Important changes are moving in on the industry. 一些重大的变化在影响着工业。

♣ ***move on***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)走开，继续前进，继续进行，往前走 (cause to) move to a different place; go further; continue
▲*move on*
Don't halt here. Move on, move on! 不要停留在这里，往前走，往前走！
By the time he got there, his friends had already moved on. 当他到达那儿时，他的朋友已经离开了。

I have been in this job for five years now. It is time I was moving on. 这件工作我已干了五年,也该提升了。

▲ *move sb ⇔ on*

We wanted to park in front of the bank, but the traffic warden moved us on. 我们想在银行前面停车,可交通监察员却把我们驱走了。

♣ **move on²** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…采取行动 take action about (sth)

▲ *move on sth*

When will the government move on this important matter? 政府什么时候对这一重要事情采取行动?

♣ **move out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *move out*

1.迁出,搬出 leave and cease to live in a house

When are you moving out to the suburbs? 你什么时候搬走到郊区去?

2.出发,开始旅行 start a journey

Blowing its whistle, the train moved out, slowly at first. 汽笛一响,列车就徐徐开动了。

♣ **move over** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *move over*

1.挪动一下,腾地方 yield place; move to the far end of a shared piece of position

There's room for three if you move over. 如果你挪一下,那就有三个人的地方。

2.让位 yield one's position

Uncle left his position on the board of directors as he felt that he should move over in favour of a younger man. 叔叔觉得把他在董事会的职位让给一个年轻些的人有好处。

♣ **move up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)升级,提升 (cause to) go to a higher level or rank than before

▲ *move up*

He has moved very rapidly up. 他晋升得很快。

▲ *move sb ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Dr. Smith was moved up from an associate to a full professorship. 史密斯博士由副教授晋升为正教授。

词语辨异

♣ ***moving, moved***

这两个词分别是 move 的现在分词和过去分词,都可用作形容词。其区别是:moving 的意思是"活动的或能活动的,前进的或发展的,动人的,感人的"。它表示某物的特征或特点,但不能表示某人的心理活动。moved 含有被动意义或完成意义。它既可以表示人的心理活动,也可以表示某人由于受到感动而产生的外部表情等。例如:

This is a moving story. 这是一个感人的故事。

The moved tears came down his face. 感动的泪水顺着他的脸颊流下来。

♣ ***move, remove, shift, transfer***

这组词都可表示"移动"。其区别是:move 主要指改变位置或姿势,是这组同义词中使用最广泛的;remove 着重于离开或脱离原来的位置、处所、职位、职业等,作一种新的、有时是暂时的安排或改变,多是有意识地移动;shift 着重于位置或方向的改变,常用于口语中,它还带有不稳定、不安的含义;transfer 指从一个容器、车船等交通工具,或者所有制转换到另一个容器、另一种交通工具或所有制中。例如:

He removed the child from the class. 他把小孩从班上带走。

He shifted impatiently in his seat during the long speech. 在听冗长的报告时,他不耐烦地在座位上挪来挪去。

At London we transferred from the train to a bus. 在伦敦我们由火车改乘公共汽车。

♣ ***move, actuate, drive, prompt***

这组词均有促使某人按某种方式行动的意思。其区别是:move 为一般用语,不强调动因是外部力量还是个人的动机;actuate 为正式用语,动因来自一种强大的内在力量,如强烈的感情、欲望或信念;drive 指持续不断地向前推进,或指受内力或外力的驱使;prompt 多用于动因不太重要的场合。例如:

He is actuated not by kindness but by ambition. 他并非出于好心,而是出于个人野心。

They drove to the station. 他们开车到车站去。

The sight of the ships prompted thoughts of his distant home. 看到船他便想起遥远的故乡。

♣ ***move on, advance***

这两者都可表示"前进"。其区别是:move on 是非正式用语,指从一点向另一地点前进,但不表明所前进的目的地;advance 表示向一固定目标或目的地推进。例如:

The blackboard moved on. 那块黑板继续向前移动。

Napoleon's army advanced on Moscow. 拿破仑的军队向莫斯科推进。

♣ ***move, affect, touch***

这组词都有"感动"的意思。其区别是:move 指足以产生某一行动或情感的流露、表露;affect 则强调"怜悯""温柔",是普通用词;touch 是语气更强烈的词,含有"哀泣"的意味。例如:

She was deeply affected by the news of his death. 他去世的消息使她深感悲痛。

His sad story so touched us that we nearly cried. 他那悲惨的遭遇深深打动了我们,使我们几乎要哭出声来。

正误解析

1.我们明天搬家。

[误] We are moving a/the house tomorrow.

[误] We are moving our house tomorrow.

[正] We are moving house tomorrow.

[析] 短语 move house 是固定短语,在 house 前不能加饰任何修饰语和限定语。

2.我一年前搬到了北京。

[误] I have moved to Beijing for a year.

[正] It is a year since I moved to Beijing.

[析] move 是瞬间动词,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

3.听到那消息,她感动地流下泪来。

[误] She moved to tears at the news.

[正] She was moved to tears at the news.

[析] move 是及物动词,表示"感动得流泪",应该说 be moved to tears.

4.她被那悲伤的影片所深深打动了,禁不住哭起来。

[误] Deeply moving by the sad film, she couldn't help crying.

[正] Deeply moved by the sad film, she couldn't help crying.

[析] 分词作状语时,其逻辑上的主语就是句子的主语。表示主动意味时应该用现在分词,表示被动意味时应用过去分词。

学习参考

move 一般不用于被动结构,用于 be ~ed 结构表示主语的感觉和情绪时,是系表结构。

☞ ***n.*** [mu:v] (moves)

双解释义

1.[S]动,移动,动作 an act of moving, movement

2.[C]一步,一着 an act of taking a piece from one square and putting it on another

3.[C]行动,行动步骤 sth (to be) done to achieve a purpose

4.[C]迁移,搬家 an act of going to a new home, office, etc.

基本要点

1.move 用作名词可表示位置或场所的变换,如"搬家,挪动,活动(人的某一部位)"等,也可表示为达到某一目的而采取的"行动,行动步骤",还可用于表示棋坛上"(棋的,或其他盘上游戏的)一步,走法,下棋的一步",有时可表示演员,运动员等的"动作"。

2.move 表示抽象动作时是不可数名词,但可与不定冠词 a 连用,表示具体动作或步骤时是可数名词,有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

alternate ~交替行动
attempt ~采取行动
calculate ~预测步骤
check a ~制止行动
determine ~决定行动
devise ~设计步骤
encourage ~促进行动
favour a ~赞成某一行动
get a ~ on 赶快
guard ~防范行动
limit ~限制行动
know a ~知道某一行动
lose a ~ to sb 输人一着
make a ~采取行动
study ~研究步骤
undertake ~着手行动

形容词+~

safe ~安全措施
shrewd ~精明的一着
wise ~明智的做法
adroit ~机敏的行动
ambitious ~野心勃勃的行动
bad ~错误的行动,走一着坏棋
brilliant ~英明的提议
careless ~不慎的一着
clever ~机智的一着
decisive ~决策
definite ~明确的行动
false ~错误的一着
forward ~向前推进
good ~高明的一着
graceful ~优美的动作
latest ~最新的行动
next ~下一步行动
opening ~开局的第一步棋
political ~政治行动
practical ~实际的行动,实际步骤

safe ～安全的行动
smart ～机智的一着
strategic ～战略行动
stupid ～愚蠢的一着
the first ～第一步行动
wrong ～错误的一着

名词＋～

peace ～和平行动
reprisal ～报复性行动

介词＋～

after two ～s 移动两次以后
protection on ～行军警戒
on the ～迁移不定,在前进,在活动中

～＋介词

a ～ towards…的一个步骤

句型例句

All the moves of the ballerina were graceful. 那位芭蕾舞演员的所有动作都是很美的。
She watched his every move like a hawk. 她像鹰一样注视着他的每一个动作。
Do you know all the moves in chess? 你知道下象棋的所有走法吗?
Whose move is it? 该谁走啦?
What's our next move? 我们下一步怎么做?
The robber said that if any of us made a move he would shoot. 强盗说我们谁动一下,他就开枪。
Unless we make a move soon, we shall not be able to fulfill our plan. 如果不赶快采取行动,我们就不能完成计划了。
It's getting late, we ought to make a move. 天渐晚,我们该走了。
We'll make a move to the city next week. 我们下星期要搬家到这个城市来。
The snake made a small move. 蛇稍微动了一下。
▲～＋to-*v*
New moves to settle the strike have ended in failure. 为解决罢工而采取的新步骤以失败告终。
In a move to restrict imports, the government raised custom duties. 政府在限制进口的措施中提高了关税。

常用短语

♣***get a move on***
赶快 make haste; hurry up
We'd better get a move on before it rains. 我们最好在下雨之前赶快做。
Tell Harry to get a move on. 叫哈里快些。

♣***on the move***
1.在移动中 busy, active
Our airplanes reported that large enemy forces were on the move. 我们的飞机报告:大量敌军在移动中。
He likes selling rather than office work because it keeps him on the move. 他喜欢推销,不喜欢坐办公室,因为推销可以使他到处走动。
2.在行动 going from place to place
He wanted to be on the move. 他希望行动。
3.在进步中 advancing; progressing
It is said that civilization is always on the move. 有人说文明经常在进步。

词语辨异

♣***move, motion, movement***
参见 movement 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** advance, go on, proceed, progress; propel, push, shift; affect, influence, touch ***n.*** action, motion, movement

move·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmuːvmənt] (movements)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **移动,运动,活动** moving or being moved; action; activity
2.Ⓒ **动作,姿势** a particular act of changing position or place
3.Ⓒ **调动,调遣** act of changing position, especially as a military manoeuvre
4.Ⓒ **动向,趋向,倾向** a general feeling, way of thinking, acting, etc. not directed by any particular person or group, towards sth new, or away from sth that exists; trend of society
5.Ⓒ **乐章** any of the main division in a long musical work

基本要点

1.movement 的基本意思是"动",如移动,运动,活动,调动。指具体的、保持一定的方向的、有规律的运动;也可指群众性的运动,特指政治、社会或文化思想方面开展的时间较长的、范围较广的、影响较大的运动。
2.movement 还可表示"动作,姿势",是可数名词。
3.movement 还可用于抽象意义,表示"动向、趋向、倾向",也可指"思想动机"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avoid a ～回避运动,逃避运动
begin a ～开始一项活动
control a ～控制运动
direct a ～指导运动
end a ～结束运动,终止运动
enter the ～参加这一项运动
launch a ～开展活动
make a ～做个动作
oppose a ～反对一项运动
organize a ～组织活动
participate in a ～参加运动
push a ～ forward 推动运动向前发展
start a ～开始一项活动
stop a ～停止活动
support a ～支持一项运动
take part in a ～参加运动
perform a ～演奏一个乐章

形容词＋～

back-and-forth ～往复运动
forward ～前进
main ～主流
patriotic ～爱国运动
political ～政治运动
revolutionary ～革命运动
setting-up ～健身运动
social ～社会运动
strong ～强大的运动
violent ～暴力运动,猛烈的动作
world-wide ～世界范围的运动

名词＋～

air ～s 空中活动
civil-rights ～民权运动
class ～阶级运动
consumer ～消费者运动
enemy ～s 敌军的动静
labor ～劳工运动
mass ～群众运动
peace ～和平运动
ship ～船舶的运行
student ～学生运动
troop ～s 军队的调动
woman ～妇女运动

介词＋～

behind the ～做运动的后援
pioneer of the ～运动的先驱

～＋介词

～ against sb 反对某人的运动
～ for 争取…的运动
～ for independence 争取独立的运动
～ for national liberation 民族解放运动
～ in science 科学的进展
～s of a dance 一种跳舞的动作
～ of enclosures 圈地运动
～ of funds 资金流动
～ of the legs 腿部动作

句型例句

Downward movement is much faster than upward one. 向下移动比向上移动快得多。
I detected a slight movement in the undergrowth. 我发现灌木从中有些动静。
A good hunting dog is alert to every sound and movement around. 一只好猎犬对四周任何响动均甚警觉。
The periodic movement of the moon round the earth takes 28 days. 月亮绕地球一周需要 28 天。
The movements of machines are completely automatic, you only need to start and stop the machines. 运行是完全自动的,你只需开机器就行了。
The revival of the railroad service will be immensely beneficial for the speedy movement of passengers and cargo. 铁路运输的复兴对加快客货运送大有助益。
With a grandiose movement, he pointed out all the land belonged to him. 他用夸大的动作指出他所拥有的全部土地。
We were amused at his funny movements in doing morning exercises. 他做早操时的滑稽动作使我们觉得好笑。
A boy who has good manners stands up in an automatic movement when a lady enters the room. 一个有礼貌的孩子,在一个女人进入房间时,便会不假思索地站起来。
A sparrow is very alert in its movements. 麻雀行动非常机灵。
They started a movement to clean the city. 他们发起了一个净化城市的运动。
Pacifist movements gathered strength in Norway. 在挪威,和平主义的运动力量逐渐增强。
This work laid the theoretical basis for international working-class movement. 这一著作为国际工人运动奠定了理论基础。
The conference declared its intent to organize a national movement. 大会宣布了要组织一个全国性运动的意图。
Troop movements can be observed from space by a satellite. 借助卫星可以观察到部队的调动。
Two men were sent out to scout the

enemy's movements. 两个战士被派出去侦察敌情。
The scouts are very alert in their movements. 侦察员行动很警觉。
The policeman became increasingly suspicious of his movements. 警察对他的行动日益怀疑。
The police have been keeping a close watch on the suspect's movements. 警方一直严密监视着可疑分子的活动。
The old man thinks that the movement towards greater freedom for women has brought them too much freedom. 那些老人认为妇女争取更大自由的趋向使妇女得到的自由已经太多。
In the west some people think that ours is an age marked by a strong movement toward materialism. 西方有些人认为我们时代的一个特点是具有强烈的实利主义趋向。
There's a movement towards simple designs in clothing these days. 现在服装设计趋向简单。

词语辨异

♣ ***movement, motion, move***
这三个词的共同意思是"运动"。其区别是：
1. movement 一般指具体动作；motion 则主要指抽象的、与静对立的"动"，不管是自己在动还是受外力而动。motion 还可指位置的移动，也可指条件的改变或一系列运动的各个过程。多用于哲学或自然科学文献中。例如：
We study the laws of motion. 我们研究运动的规律。
If a thing is in motion, it is not at rest. 如果一个物体在运动，它就不是处于静止状态。
2. movement 强调运动保持一定的方向，并且是有规律的，而 motion 则没有此含义。
3. move 多指一次具体的动作或改变本身所在位置的移动，也用来指下棋中的一步或交涉、斗争中的一着。move 多具有明确的目的性。例如：
The detectives are watching his every move. 警探在注视着他的一举一动。
Their next move on their tour will be from Dover to London. 他们旅行的下一步将是从多佛去伦敦。
When the hostess made a move from the table, all the guests arose and followed her to the drawing room. 当女主人离开餐桌时，所有的客人都起立跟着她来到客厅。
The next move is yours. 下一步棋该你走了。

♣ ***movement, campaign***
1. movement 意思是群众性的运动，特指政治、社会或文化思想方面开展的时间较长的、范围较广的、影响较大的运动。campaign 本义是"战役"，引申则表示为达到某一种特定目标而开展的一连串有计划的活动、宣传或运动。例如：
We've started a movement against drug-taking. 我们开展了一场反吸毒的运动。
The country launched a national campaign against corruption. 那个国家发起了一场全国性的反贪污运动。
2. 与 movement 相比，campaign 的目标更单一、持续的时间较短，但可能具有更大的轰动性。
3. campaign 还常指竞选活动。例如：
In his campaign speech he blasted the opposition. 他在竞选演说中猛烈地抨击他的对手。
The campaign succeeded and he won the election. 他在竞选中获胜。

补充资料

［同义词］act, action, activity, advance, beat, campaign, change, ground, measure, metre, operation, pace, party, passage, progress, progression, steps, tendency
［词源］见 move 条。

movie

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈmuːvi］(movies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**电影** film
2. Ⓟ**电影院** the cinema

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
direct a ～导演电影
enjoy a ～欣赏一部电影
go to the ～s 去看电影
like a ～喜欢电影
make a ～制作电影
produce a ～制片，拍摄电影
see a ～看电影

形容词 + ～
bad ～坏电影，坏影片
entertaining ～娱乐片
good ～好电影，好影片
instructive ～有教育意义的影片
interesting ～有趣的电影
popular ～大众电影，流行电影

名词 + ～
feature ～故事片，剧情片
home ～家庭电影
neighborhood ～邻近的电影院
science fiction ～科幻电影
war ～战争片

介词 + ～
at the ～s 看电影
in a ～在影片中

句型例句

This movie really catches the flavor of New York. 这部影片真正抓住了纽约的特色。
I have seen two movies. 我已经看了两部电影。
He is going to the movies. 他打算去看电影。

mow

☞ ***v.*** ［məʊ］(mows; mowed, mown; mowing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **刈，割** cut (grass etc.)

基本要点

1. mow 的基本意思是"刈""割"，指用镰刀或割草机割草或其他植物。mow 与 down 连用，还可喻指"杀死""摧毁"。
2. mow 有两种过去分词形式 mown 或 mowed。mown 可作定语或构成被动结构，mowed 只能用在被动结构中。
3. mow 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ down 割掉；屠杀

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The men are mowing. 人们正在割草。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Everyone was mowing their lawns. 大家都在刈自家草坪上的草。
The man was mowing field. 小伙子们正在收割庄稼。

常用短语

♣ ***mow down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *mow sb/sth ⇔ down*
1. 割（草或其他植物）cut grass or other plants
We shall have to mow down the long grass in the big field. 我们必须到那一大片地里去割长得茂盛的草。
2. 摧毁，屠杀 destroy; kill people in large numbers
Machine guns mowed down the unarmed civilians like grass. 机枪像割草一样撂倒了那些手无寸铁的平民。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The soldiers were mowed down by fire from the enemy's guns. 士兵们被敌军的炮火扫倒了。

补充资料

［派生词］mower *n.* 割草机；刈割者

much

☞ ***adv.*** ［mʌtʃ］(more; most)

双解释义

1. **非常，很，十分** by a large degree
2. **差不多，几乎** almost
3. **很多地，很大地，程度极高地** greatly
4. **很大程度上，常常** to a great degree; often

基本要点

1. much 用作副词主要表示"程度"，意为"非常，很，大大，更加，…如何"，多修饰动词(可放于其前或其后)，也常修饰形容词或副词的比较级或最高级和分词。一般用于疑问句或否定句。
2. much 表示程度还可作"几乎，大致"解。
3. much 也可表示时间，意为"经常，时常"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
enjoy ～很喜欢
go ～经常去
read ～大量地读

副词 + ～
how ～多少
however ～无论多么
too ～太多
very ～非常

句型例句

The car was too much damaged. 这部车损坏得太严重。
I was with him much last night. 昨晚我和他在一起很久。

This is much to my taste. 这十分合我的口味。
I don't like the idea much. 我不太喜欢这个主意。
Thank you very much. 非常谢谢你。
We enjoyed boating very much. 我们划船玩得非常高兴。
You are so much happier now. 现在你幸福多了。
The dress is much the most expensive. 这件衣服是最贵的。
You have much more confidently. 你有更大的信心。
He was much surprised to find us there. 他见我们在那里感到十分惊奇。
They are not likely to arrive there much before midnight. 他们总要将近半夜才会到达那里。
Do you dine out much? 你常常在外面进餐吗?
He stays with me much. 他时常和我呆在一起。

常用短语

♣ ***as much***
同样地 the same
I would do as much for you. 我同样为你这样做。

♣ ***as much as sb can do***
尽最大努力 the max that sb can do
It was as much as I could do this thing. 我已尽最大努力做这件事。

♣ ***much as***
虽然,尽管 although
Much as she likes him she would never consider marrying him. 尽管她喜欢他,但她并不打算嫁给他。

♣ ***much less***
更不用说 certainly not
The baby can't walk yet, much less run. 那婴儿还不会走路,更不用说跑了。

♣ ***much of muchness***
很相似 of the same type
It is hard to say who is the most beautiful girl, they seemed much of muchness. 很难说哪个女孩最好看,她们都很相似。

♣ ***much the same***
几乎一样 almost
I'm much the same this evening. 我今天晚上的情况同原来差不多。

♣ ***not much good at***
不太善于做某事 not very good at doing sth
I'm not much good at football. 我足球踢得不好。

♣ ***not〔nothing〕much***
几乎没有 hardly anything
There is not much he can do it. 对这事他几乎无能为力。

♣ ***not so much ... as***
与其说是…不如说是…not... but rather
I don't so much dislike him as feel sorry for him. 与其说我厌恶他,不如说我为他遗憾。

♣ ***too much***
〈非正〉过分 unreasonable
It really is too much of you. 你太过分了。

词语辨异

♣ ***much less, much more***
这两个词都有"更…"的意思。much less 用于否定句中,意为"更不…";much more 用于肯定句中,意为"更加"。

☞ ***adj.*** [mʌtʃ] (more; most)

双解释义

A 许多的,大量的 a lot of

基本要点

much 用作形容词的基本意思是"许多的",常后接不可数名词。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
How much petrol do you need? 你需要多少汽油?
I have got far too much work to do. 我要做的事太多了。
Did you have much money? 你有很多钱吗?
We haven't got very much time. 我们的时间不多了。
I have too much pleasure to meet you. 我很高兴遇见你。

词语辨异

♣ ***much, a great deal of, a lot of, a number of, lots of, many, many a***
参见 deal 条。

☞ ***pron.*** [mʌtʃ]

双解释义

1.很多,大量,很大程度 a large amount or part of
2.很好的东西 sth very good

句型例句

Cage sat at her desk all morning but she didn't write much. 凯奇一上午都坐在书桌前,但她却没有写多少东西。
Did he say much to you? 他跟你说得多吗?
Jack had drunk too much in the party. 杰克在晚会上喝得太多了。
We have much to thank for. 有很多事情值得我们感谢。
We learned much from the experience. 我们从这一经验中学到很多东西。

常用短语

♣ ***as much again***
同样多 the same amount again
I am as much again to cost. 我花了同样多的钱。

♣ ***make much of***
1.重视,充分利用 treat as important
He made much of such a little matter. 他连这样的小事也很重视。
2.理解 understand well
I can't make much of the book. 我看不懂那本书。
3.疼爱 treat with a show of fondness
He made much of his son. 他疼爱他的儿子。

♣ ***not much of***
不太好的 not a good
He is not much of a cricketer. 他算不上好板球手。

♣ ***so much for***
到此为止 that is the end of...
Now it's started raining; so much for my idea of taking a walk. 既然开始下雨了,我去散步的念头只好作罢。

♣ ***this much***
这么多话 the particular amount or words
I said this much for him. 我说了这么多关于他的话。

♣ ***too much for***
非某人力所能及 too hard for
This is too much for me. 这非我力所能及。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** considerably, frequently, greatly, often ***adj.*** many
[词源] <中古英语 *muche*(大,多)

mud

☞ ***n.*** [mʌd]

双解释义

U 泥,烂泥 very wet earth in a sticky mass

词汇搭配

动词+~
clean the ~擦去泥巴

介词+~
in the ~在泥里
with ~带着泥

句型例句

Mud caked on his shoes. 烂泥粘在他的鞋上。
After the rain, the roads were covered in mud. 雨后路上全是泥浆。

常用短语

♣ ***sb's name is mud***
〈非正〉声名狼藉 sb is unpopular and spoken about with disapproval after causing trouble
His name is mud when it happened. 这事发生后,他就声名狼藉了。

♣ ***throw〔fling, sling〕mud at***
企图破坏某人的名声 try to damage sb's reputation
He throws mud at his competitors. 他毁谤自己的对手。

补充资料

[词源] <中古低地德语 *mudde*(泥,淤泥)

muddy

☞ ***adj.*** ['mʌdi] (muddier; muddiest)

双解释义

1.泥泞的 covered with or containing mud
2.暗的,模糊的,糊涂的 not bright; not clear

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ roads 泥泞的路
~ water 泥水

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
There is a muddy expression in his face. 他脸上有一种糊涂的表情。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The road is very muddy. 这条路非常泥泞。
It looks muddy. 天很暗。

His glasses are muddy. 他的眼镜是模糊的。

☞ *v.* ['mʌdi] (muddies; muddied; muddying)

双解释义

vt. **使(某人)沾上泥** make (sb) muddy

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb's shoes 使某人的鞋沾上泥

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He muddies himself face. 他使自己的脸上沾着泥。

He always muddies the water. 他总是在弄乱情况。

mug

☞ *n.* [mʌg] (mugs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **马克杯(圆筒形有柄大杯);一大杯之量** drinking vessel of china, metal or plastic with a handle, for use without a saucer
2. Ⓒ〈口〉**容易受骗的人,傻瓜** person who is easily deceived
3. Ⓒ〈俚〉**脸** face

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

beer[coffee] ~大啤酒[咖啡]杯

~ + 介词

a ~ of coffee[soup]一大杯咖啡[汤]

句型例句

There are three coffee mugs on the table. 桌子上有三个大咖啡杯。

I don't think some mug will buy his fake jewelry. 我想没有哪个傻瓜会买他的假珠宝。

She's got a handsome mug. 她有一张漂亮的脸蛋。

What an ugly mug! 多难看的一张脸!

常用短语

♣ ***a mug's game***

不易成功的事,无利可图的事 activity unlikely to be successful or profitable

Trying to sell overcoats in midsummer is a real mug's game. 大夏天推销大衣,真是白费力气。

词语辨异

♣ ***mug, cup, glass, tumbler***

参见 cup 条。

☞ *v.* [mʌg] (mugs; mugged; mugging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **对…行凶抢劫** attack and rob (sb) violently out of doors
2. *vt.& vi.* **钻研,苦读** study hard at a particular subject

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A lot of people won't go out at night for fear of being mugged. 因害怕遭到抢劫,许多人在晚上不出门。

常用短语

♣ ***mug up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈口〉考前赶(功课) learn (sth such as a subject) by hard study, usually for short time, as for an examination

▲ *mug sth ⇔ up*

I must mug up some facts about Shakespeare's language if I am to take the exam. 如果我要参加下周的考试,那就得拼命死记一些有关莎翁在遣词造句方面的知识。

补充资料

[词源] <瑞典语 *mugg*(杯)

mule

☞ *n.* [mjuːl] (mules)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **骡;骡子** animal that is the offspring of a donkey and a horse, used for carrying loads and noted for its stubbornness
2. Ⓒ **拖鞋** slipper that is open around the heel

句型例句

A mule is a cross between a mare and a donkey. 骡子是母马和公驴的杂交种。

She wore tight trousers and high-heeled mules. 她穿着紧身裤和高跟拖鞋。

常用短语

♣ ***as stubborn as a mule***

非常执拗或顽固 very stubborn

He is as stubborn as a mule. 他像骡子一样倔。

mul·tiple

☞ *adj.* ['mʌltɪpl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **多重的,多种多样的** including many different parts, types, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

He excels in multiple-choice questions. 他擅长做选择题。

The driver of the crashed car received multiple injuries. 出事汽车的司机多处受伤。

She is a multiple job holder. 她是个兴趣多样的职业者。

学习参考

multiple 还可用作名词,作"倍数"解。例如:

The number 8 is a multiple of 4. 8 是 4 的倍数。

补充资料

[反义词] single

[词源] <法语 *multiplus*(多倍的)

multi·ply

☞ *v.* ['mʌltɪplaɪ] (multiplies; multiplied; multiplying)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **增加** produce a large number of; make greater in number
2. *vt.& vi.* **繁殖** increase in number by procreation
3. *vt.& vi.* **乘** combine two numbers by adding one number to itself a certain number of times

基本要点

1. multiply 的基本意思是"增加",主要指通过自然繁殖而增加数量,也指同类事物在数量上无限制的重复增加。用于数学,可表示"相乘"。
2. multiply 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. multiply 作"相乘"解时常与介词 by 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ several-fold 增加好几倍

~ alarmingly 令人惊恐地增加

~ beneficially 有利地增加

~ ceaselessly 不停地增加

~ deliberately 审慎地增加

~ enormously 大量增加

~ mathematically 数学上增加

~ rapidly 繁殖得很快

~ + 介词

~ ... by 以…乘

~ five by three 以三乘五

~ twice by itself 自乘二次

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Our chances of success multiplied. 我们成功的机会增加了。

Mistakes have been multiplying rapidly. 错误一直在快速增多。

Spending on military equipment has multiplied in the last five years. 过去 5 年中军事装备的开支大大增加。

Her anxieties multiplied until they could no longer be endured. 她的焦虑一直增加到不能再忍下去的程度。

Rabbits multiply rapidly. 兔子繁殖很快。

When animals have more food, they multiply faster. 当有更多的食物时,动物繁殖更快。

Can the boy multiply? 这男孩会做乘法吗?

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Please multiply five and three. 把 5 和 3 相乘。

If you multiply 3 and 7, the answer is 21. 3 和 7 相乘等于 21。

This multiplied his chances of success. 这样做增多了他成功的机会。

He was asked to multiply instances. 人们要他举出更多的例证。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The food of the dog has been multiplied. 那狗的食物增多了。

常用短语

♣ ***multiply by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

乘以 combine two numbers by adding one

number to itself a certain number of times

▲ *multiply by sth*

Three multiplied by four makes twelve. 3 乘以 4 得 12。

Three multiplied by seven makes twenty-one. 3 乘以 7 等于 21。

▲ *multiply sth by sth*

Multiply the height by the width to determine the area. 长乘宽得面积。

♣ ***multiply up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

增加…数量 increase the amount of sth

▲ *multiply sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The costs have been multiplied up many times. 费用已增加了许多倍。

词语辨异

♣ ***multiply, breed, reproduce***

参见 reproduce 条。

学习参考

1. 要注意乘数与被乘数的位置与翻译。例如：
   Six multiplied by five makes thirty. 6 乘以 5 等于 30/5 乘 6 等于 30。其中 five 是乘数，six 是被乘数。
2. multiply the earth 的意思是"增加人口""生儿育女"，而不是"添一把土"；multiply words 的意思是"废话连篇"，而不是"插话"。

multi·tude

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmʌltɪtjuːd] (multitudes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **大量，许多** a large number
2. Ⓒ **大众，民众，群众** ordinary people; the masses

基本要点

1. multitude 作"大量，许多"解时，常与 of 连用，且其后面常接可数名词的复数形式，其谓语动词既可用单数形式也可用复数形式。
2. the multitude(s) 还可作"大众，民众，群众"解，有时用作贬义，作"流氓"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cover[hide] a ～ of sins 是一个冠冕堂皇的借口，掩盖许多见不得人的东西

形容词 + ～

angry ～ 愤怒的群众

vast ～s of facts 大量的事实

介词 + ～

amid ～s 在人群当中

in ～s 成群地

～ + 介词

a ～ of 大量…，大批…

句型例句

There is [are] a multitude of reasons against it. 有大量反对它的理由。

There are multitudes of islands on the Pacific. 太平洋中有许多岛屿。

Political power has been placed in the hands of the multitude. 政治权力一直在民众手中。

常用短语

♣ ***cover[hide] a multitude of sins***

1. (常谑)掩盖(通常为不快的)实情 conceal a (usually unpleasant) reality
   You say that he owns a business, but "business" covers a multitude of sins. 你说他开了一家商行，但"商行"两字下面藏有种种见不得人的东西。
2. 成为冠冕堂皇的借口 be a common and useful excuse
   Don't say you woke up late—say you were delayed. That hides a multitude of sins! 不要说你醒来晚了——说你因为什么事耽搁了。这是个冠冕堂皇的理由！

词语辨异

♣ ***multitude, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mass, mob, set***

参见 band 条。

补充资料

[同义词] crowd, mass

[词源] <古法语 *multitudo*(大量，大群)

mum·ble

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmʌmbl] (mumbles; mumbled; mumbling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **含糊地说某事；叽咕；咕哝** speak or say unclearly and usually quietly, so that people cannot hear what is said

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He always mumbles when he's embarrassed. 他感到难为情时说话就含糊不清了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*

She mumbled an apology and left. 她嘟嘟囔囔地道了歉就走了。

▲引出直接引语

"Sorry," he mumbled. 他含含糊糊地说："对不起。"

mu·ni·ci·pal

☞ ***adj.*** [mjuːˈnɪsɪpl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **市的，市政的** of a town or city with its own local government

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ authorities 市政当局

～ government 市政府

～ hospital 市医院

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The city is planning to build a municipal library. 该市正计划建一座市立图书馆。

He works in the municipal government. 他在市政府工作。

补充资料

[同义词] urban

[词源] <拉丁语 *municipalis*(自由城镇)

mur·der

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɜːdə] (murders)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **谋杀，谋杀案** unlawful killing of a human being intentionally; instance of this
2. Ⓤ **杀戮** sacrifice of large numbers of people (especially in war)
3. Ⓤ **极艰难或令人沮丧的经历** very difficult or frustrating experience
4. Ⓤ **对某事物造成极大的伤害或不便的事物** thing that causes great harm or discomfort to sth

基本要点

1. murder 用作名词意为"谋杀，谋杀案"，也可指战争中大规模的"杀戮，大屠杀"，引申可表示"极艰难或令人沮丧的经历""对某事物造成极大的伤害或不便的事物"。
2. 表示"几起凶杀案"时，murder 前可用数词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avenge a ～ of 为…被杀报仇

carry out a ～ 进行谋杀

commit (a) ～ 犯杀人罪

conceal sb's ～ 隐瞒某人的谋杀行为

disclose sb's ～ 揭发某人的谋杀行为

do a ～ 谋杀

get away with ～ 为所欲为，逍遥法外

perpetrate a ～ 犯杀人罪

plan a ～ 策划谋杀

plot a ～ 策划谋杀

revenge the ～ of 为…被谋杀而报仇

scream blue ～ 大喊大叫

形容词 + ～

appalling ～ 骇人听闻的谋杀案

attempted ～ 未遂的谋杀

brutal ～ 残酷屠杀

cold-blooded ～ 残酷的谋杀

deliberate ～ 蓄意杀人

first-degree ～(美)(有谋杀意图或情节特别严重的)一等谋杀罪

grisly ～ 恐怖的谋杀

heinous ～ 邪恶的谋杀

mass ～ 大屠杀

multiple ～s 多重谋杀

political ～s 政治谋杀

premeditated ～ 事先有计划的谋杀，故意杀人

ritual ～ (杀活人祭神的)活人祭仪

ruthless ～ 残忍的谋杀

second-degree ～(无谋杀意图，情况不及一等谋杀罪严重的)二等谋杀罪

serial ～s 连续谋杀

terrible ～ 可怕的凶杀

vicious ～ 恶毒的屠杀

wanton ～ 无故的谋杀

wilful ～ 蓄意的谋杀

名词 + ～

sex ～ 奸杀

介词 + ～

for the ～ of 由于谋杀…

a case of ～ 一件杀人案

a charge of ～ 指控犯有谋杀罪

inside story on the ～ 谋杀案的内幕

get away with ～ 为所欲为，做坏事而不受惩罚

～ + 介词

～ on 对…糟透了

～ on business 对生意有极坏的影响

句型例句

It was risky to walk in the filthy streets alone, murder was frequent and familiar. 单独在污秽的街上走是很冒险的,因为谋杀经常发生,对人们来说并不陌生。
This is the identical knife with which the murder was committed. 这就是谋杀时所用的刀子。
The criminal was told he would be immune from punishment if he said what he knew about the murder. 罪犯得知,如果他说出他所知的有关这次凶杀的一切情况,他将免受惩罚。
He was guilty of the awful crime of murder. 他犯了令人害怕的谋杀罪。
The jury found him guilty of murder. 陪审团判决他犯有谋杀罪。
1000 men died in one battle, it was sheer murder. 一次战斗中死亡 1000 人,这纯粹是大屠杀。
It's murder trying to find a parking place for the car. 找个停车的地方比登天还难。
This hot weather's murder on my feet. 这种炎热的天气可苦了我的脚了。

常用短语

♣ ***get away with murder***
违章犯规而未被惩罚、纠正 succeed in ignoring, rules, ordinary standards, etc. without being punished, corrected, etc.
The manager's secretary gets away with murder, she says what she likes to him and he never tells her off. 经理的秘书做错事不受处罚,无论她对他说什么,他都不责备她。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɜːdə] (murders; murdered; murdering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **谋杀** kill sb unlawfully and intentionally
2. *vt.* **糟蹋** spoil sth by lack of skill or knowledge

基本要点

1. murder 用作动词的基本意思是"谋杀",引申为"糟蹋"。
2. murder 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a piece of music 把一首曲子演得很糟糕
~ the song 糟蹋那支歌
~ the work 毁了那工作

副词 + ~

barbarously ~残暴地谋杀
inhumanly ~惨无人道地谋杀

~ + 介词

~ sb by suffocation 以窒息手段杀害某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He denied that he had murdered her. 他否认他杀害了她。
They murdered the piece of music. 他们把这首曲子弹得糟透了。
Do you ever murder the English language? 你有没有胡乱使用英语?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was murdered last night. 她昨夜被谋杀了。
Every 28 seconds someone is murdered. 每 28 秒钟就有人被谋杀。

词语辨异

♣ ***murder, hang, kill, shoot***
参见 hang 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** assassination, bloodshed, danger, difficulty, hell, killing, massacre, misery, ordeal, patricide, slaying, trial, trouble ***v.*** abuse, assassinate, butcher, destroy, drub, eliminate, hammer, hit, kill, massacre, misuse, ruin, slay, spoil, waste
[词源] <古英语 *morthor*(致死,谋杀)

mur·mur

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmɜːmə] (murmurs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **低沉、连续而不清的声音** low continuous indistinct sound
2. Ⓒ **低语声** quietly spoken word(s)
3. Ⓢ **怨言,嘀咕** a complaint

句型例句

There was a murmur of conversation in the room. 屋里传来一阵轻轻的谈话声。
In our room we could hear the murmur of a distant brook. 在我们房间能听到远处小溪汩汩的流水声。
They paid the extra taxes without a murmur. 他们毫无怨言地交了附加税。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmɜːmə] (murmurs; murmured; murmuring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **发出连续而低沉的声音** make a murmur
2. *vt. & vi.* **小声说** say (sth) in a low voice
3. *vi.* **私下低声抱怨** complain about sb/sth quietly, not openly

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ about[against, at]抱怨…
~ in 在…中作响
~ a secret to sb 低声告诉某人一个秘密
~ under one's breath 喃喃自语

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The wind murmured in the trees. 风在林中低鸣。
He is murmuring to himself. 他在自言自语。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The child murmured something in his sleep. 那孩子在睡梦中喃喃地说着什么。
As she denounced the government's policy, the crowd murmured their approval. 当她抨击政府的政策时,听众叽叽咕咕地表示赞同。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

He leant towards me and murmured that he had to leave. 他靠近我并小声告诉我他要离开。

常用短语

♣ ***murmur about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
低声说(某事)say (sth) in a low voice
▲ *murmur about sth*
He was delirious, murmuring about that matter. 他精神恍惚,低声叨念着那件事。

♣ ***murmur against***[***at***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
私下埋怨,发牢骚 complain, not officially but in private
▲ *murmur against*[*at*] *sb/sth*
For some years some people had been murmuring against him. 几年来人们一直在私下议论他。
The workers murmured at the treatment they received. 工人们因不满意他们所受的待遇而发牢骚。

词语辨异

♣ ***murmur, complain, grumble***
参见 complain 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.& v.*** grumble, mutter
[词源] <古法语 *murmure*(低沉地说)

muscle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmʌsl] (muscles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **肌肉** (one of) the pieces of elastic material in the body which can tighten to produce movement, especially bending of the joints
2. Ⓤ **力量;实力** strength or power, especially of the stated kind

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

develop ~使肌肉发达
exercise ~锻炼肌肉
loosen ~放松肌肉
pull ~拉伤肌肉

形容词 + ~

facial ~脸部肌肉
military ~军力
strong ~大力

句型例句

Physical exercises develop muscle. 运动强健肌肉。
It'll take a lot of muscle to move this piano. 搬动这架钢琴得花很大的力气。
Those large companies carry a great deal of political muscle. 那些大公司具有很强的政治力。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmʌsl] (muscles; muscled; muscling)

双解释义

vi. & vt. **强取** use force to get a share of sth considered advantageous

基本要点

1. muscle 用作及物动词时意思是"强取""强推""使具有力量""强行进入""干涉""侵入",在方言中,它还表示"用力搬运",其后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

M

2. muscle 用作不及物动词时，可作"用力挤着走，用力走"解。
3. muscle 接 in 表示"强占"，接 into 表示"强行插入"，接 out of 表示"逐出，赶出"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ in 强占

~ + 介词

~ into 强行插入
~ out of 逐出，赶出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
They muscled through a crowd. 他们用力挤过人群。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
I needed men to muscle chairs and tables. 我需要男人们来搬运椅子和桌子。
A plane muscles its way through the sound barrier. 一架飞机强行通过音障。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was suddenly muscled aside as his fellows rushed out. 在他的同伙冲出去时，他被强行推到一边。

常用短语

♣ ***muscle in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
强行干预，强行介入；强行参与控制 use force to control or share control of (a ground activity)
▲ *muscle in*
Our competitors have been trying to muscle in for some years. 几年来我们的竞争对手一直试图夺取利益。
They muscled in on other's territory. 他们侵占了别人的地盘。
Other criminals have tried to muscle in on the place. 其他罪犯一直想用强制手段夺取这块地盘。

♣ ***muscle into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
强行插入 use force into sth
▲ *muscle into sth*
He muscled into the queue. 他不排队强行加塞。
The man wanted to muscle into the line. 那个男子想强行加塞儿。
▲ *muscle sb/sth into sth*
He tried to muscle his way into the conversation. 他硬插进来谈话。
Even the years of military training had not muscled him into hardness. 甚至几年的军事操练也未曾使他增强体质。

♣ ***muscle out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
强行逐出〔赶出〕use force to take out of
▲ *muscle sb out of sth*
The staff in this company have muscled Mr. Alger out of office. 该公司全体职员迫使阿尔杰先生辞职。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was muscled out of the organization. 他被强行逐出那个组织。

mus·cu·lar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmʌskjələ]

双解释义

1. (有关)肌(肉)的 of the muscles
2. 肌肉发达的，强壮的 having large strong muscles

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He is a muscular young man. 他是个健壮的年轻人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The player is tall and muscular. 那名运动员身高力大。

补充资料

［同义词］strong
［反义词］weak

mu·seum

☞ ***n.*** [mjuˈziːəm] (museums)

双解释义

Ⓒ**博物馆** building in which objects of artistic, cultural, historical or scientific importance and interest are displayed

基本要点

1. museum 指珍藏历史、文学或艺术方面物品的"博物馆"。
2. museum 是可数名词，用作专有名词时，须加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

close a ~关闭博物馆，闭馆
install a ~设立博物馆
open a ~开放博物馆
visit a ~参观博物馆

形容词 + ~

local ~地方博物馆
military ~军事博物馆
natural ~自然博物馆
popular ~大众博物馆
public ~公共博物馆
well-arranged ~陈设整齐的博物馆
well-laid ~规划周密的博物馆

名词 + ~

art ~美术馆
history ~历史博物馆
science ~科学博物馆
wax ~蜡像馆
the British M-不列颠博物馆
the Palace M- in Beijing 北京故宫博物院

介词 + ~

at a ~在博物馆里
in a ~在博物馆里
exhibit in a ~在博物馆里展出
guide sb through a ~领某人参观博物馆

~ + 介词

~ of Modern Art 现代艺术博物馆
~ of natural history 自然历史博物馆
~ of native region 乡土博物馆
~ of popular education 教育博物馆

句型例句

A guidebook to the museum is available free of charge. 这个博物馆的参观指南免费供应。
Employees have liberty to use all the museum facilities. 雇员获准使用所有博物馆的设备。
There are some butterfly specimens in the museum. 那家博物馆里有一些蝴蝶标本。
There were some fine specimens of rocks and ores in the museum. 过去这家博物馆有一些极好的岩石和矿物标本。
The museum has very high artistic standard. 这家博物馆的艺术水准很高。
These manuscripts are invaluable to scholars and should be in a museum. 这些手稿对学者们极有价值，应该存放在博物馆。
They visited the Museum of the Chinese Revolution. 他们参观了中国革命博物馆。
There is a large library in the British Museum. 大英博物馆有个很大的图书馆。

学习参考

museum 虽是外来语，但完完全全与英语词同化，须按英语词复数变化规则加 s 变为复数形式。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语<希腊语 *mouseion*(缪斯女神)

mush·room

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmʌʃrum] (mushrooms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**蘑菇** any of several types of fungus, many of which can be eaten, which grow and develop quickly
2. Ⓒ**如蘑菇般生长迅速的事物** anything that grows and develops fast

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pick (up) ~s 采蘑菇

介词 + ~

spring〔shoot〕like ~s 雨后春笋般地涌现

句型例句

Some mushrooms are good to eat; some are poisonous. 有些蘑菇可食用，有些则有毒。
Birmingham is a mushroom. 伯明翰是个迅猛发展的新兴城市。
The mushroom development of technology will pave the way for improving our economy. 科学技术的迅猛发展将为我们改善经济状况铺平道路。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈmʌʃrum] (mushrooms; mushroomed; mushrooming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **采蘑菇** pick mushrooms
2. *vi.* **如雨后春笋般涌现** spring up
3. *vi.* **迅速发展** grow or develop

基本要点

1. mushroom 的意思是"采蘑菇"，用于比喻可指如雨后春笋般地涌现或蘑菇生长般地迅速发展。
2. mushroom 是不及物动词，其后常接介词 into。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ overnight 在一夜之间突然猛增

~ + 介词

~ into 迅速发展到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
They often go mushrooming. 他们常去采蘑菇。
New houses have mushroomed on the edge of the town. 新房在城镇边缘迅速盖起来。

常用短语

♣ ***mushroom into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *mushroom into sth*
1.如蘑菇般升入 spring up like mushroom
The cloud of smoke mushroomed into the sky. 浓烟成蘑菇状升入天空。
2.迅速发展而成为 grow or develop into
The organization was founded in 1955 and quickly mushroomed into a mass movement of the middle class. 该组织成立于1955年，并迅速发展成为中产阶级的一个群众团体。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *muscheron*（苔藓，地衣）

music

☞ ***n.*** [ˈmjuːzɪk]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**音乐** art of arranging the sounds of voices or instruments or both in a pleasing sequence or combination
2.Ⓤ**音乐作品，乐曲** compositions made by doing this
3.Ⓤ**乐谱** (book, sheets of paper, etc. containing) written or printed signs representing such compositions

基本要点

1. music 是抽象名词，不可数，可作"音乐，乐曲"解。泛指"音乐"时不与冠词连用，特指"乐曲"时或 music 前有形容词最高级修饰时，可与定冠词、物主代词、指示代词等连用。"一首乐曲"是 a piece of music，"几首乐曲"是 several pieces of music。
2. music 也可用于指"音乐学科"，这时须用零冠词(不加冠词)。
3. music 还可作"乐谱"解，还可喻指"和谐悦耳的声音"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appreciate ～欣赏音乐
compose ～作曲
enjoy the ～欣赏音乐
get to ～配曲
listen to the ～听音乐
perform ～奏乐
play ～奏乐
read ～识乐谱
record ～录音乐
set sth to ～为…谱曲
write ～作曲
face the ～临危不惧

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古乐曲
boring ～令人讨厌的音乐
bright ～轻快的音乐
canned ～唱片音乐
classical ～古典音乐
dreamy ～梦幻曲
electronic ～电子音乐
enchanting ～使人陶醉的音乐
exciting ～令人振奋的音乐
fairy ～(听起来像)仙乐
incidental ～(戏剧，电影等的)插曲
light ～轻音乐
modern ～现代音乐
new-wave ～新浪潮音乐
old-fashioned ～旧式音乐
operatic ～歌剧音乐
orchestral ～管弦乐曲
popular ～通俗音乐
progressive ～进步的乐曲
sacred ～神圣的音乐
sentimental ～抒情乐曲
serious ～严肃音乐
soft ～轻柔的音乐
vocal ～声乐

名词 + ～

background ～背景音乐
band ～管弦乐
country ～乡村音乐
dance ～舞曲
folk ～民间音乐
rock ～摇滚乐
piano ～钢琴曲
sheet ～活页乐谱
soul ～爵士灵歌，黑人音乐

～ + 名词

～ book 乐谱
～ festival 音乐节
～ hall 音乐厅
～ stand on the piano 钢琴上的乐谱架

介词 + ～

have no ear for ～没有音乐鉴赏力
a piece of ～一段音乐，一首乐曲
band of ～乐队
bars of ～乐曲的小节
lover of ～喜好音乐的人
recordings of ～音乐唱片
to ～随着乐曲
dance to the ～伴着乐曲跳舞
play without ～不看乐谱演奏

～ + 介词

～ by the band 管弦乐
～ of little birds 小鸟的歌唱
～ on a reed pipe 芦笛吹奏的乐曲
～ to one's ears 悦耳

句型例句

John is capable in music. 约翰擅长音乐。
He was interested a great deal in music. 他对音乐非常感兴趣。
He tried to educate his son's taste in music. 他试图培养他儿子对音乐的爱好。
I am out of my element when people start talking about music. 人们一谈论起音乐我就感到格格不入。
Poetry belongs with music. 诗歌与音乐有关。
Others are interested in art, music, books and so on. 其他人对艺术、音乐、书籍等感兴趣。
He had a passion for music. 他酷爱音乐。
What sort of music do you like? 你爱听哪一种音乐？
What we play is not "elevator music", but hit tunes. 我们演奏的不是"电梯音乐"，而是流行的热门曲调。
He's well up on electronic music. 他对电子音乐很内行。
I like the idiom of modern popular music. 我喜欢现代流行音乐的风格。
The music is too loud, please turn it down. 这音乐声音太大，请把它关小一点。
I listened to the music on the radio. 我通过无线电广播听音乐。
He read the words and decided to write new music for them. 他读后决定为这首词谱写一个新曲子。
I'd left my music at home. 我把乐谱落在家里了。

常用短语

♣ ***face to the music***
承担后果，面对不愉快的局面 accept the criticisms, unpleasant consequences, etc. that follow a decision or action of one's own
The boy was caught cheating in an examination and had to face the music. 在一次考试中那孩子作弊被当场抓住，他只能自己承担后果。
George knew his mother would cry when he told her, but he decided to go home and face the music. 乔治知道当他把真相告诉母亲时，她一定会哭，但是他还是决定回家面对现实。

♣ ***music to one's ears***
佳音，好消息 information that pleases one very much
The news of his resignation was music to my ears. 他辞职的消息真令我高兴。
Katherine's voice is always music to my ears. 凯瑟林的声音对我来说是悦耳的。
That sort of bickering is music to his ears. 那样的争吵正中他的下怀。

♣ ***put*** [***set***] ***to music***
为…谱曲 write music to go with words so that they can be sung
▲ *put* [*set*] *sth to music*
This poem was later set to music. 这首诗后来谱了曲。

正误解析

1.他们正随着音乐跳舞。
[误] They are dancing with the music.
[正] They are dancing to the music.
[析] "随着音乐跳舞"是 dance to the music，"和着音乐唱歌"是 sing to the music，其中 to 不能改成 with。
2.他用钢琴演奏了几首美妙的乐曲。
[误] He played some wonderful musics on the piano.
[正] He played some wonderful music on the piano.
[析] music 是不可数名词，无复数形式，"几首乐曲"可说 several pieces of music。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *musique* <拉丁语 *musica*（音乐）<希腊语 *mousiketekhne*（缪斯女神的艺术）

mu·sic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈmjuːzɪkl]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**音乐的，用于音乐的** of or for music
2.**喜爱或精于音乐的** fond of or skilled in music
3.**音调优美的，悦耳的** melodious; pleasant to listen to

基本要点

1. musical 的基本意思是"与音乐有关的"，

如音乐方面的,用于音乐的,喜爱音乐的,精于音乐的,音乐家的等,用于比喻,可表示"音调优美的,悦耳的",在句中多用作定语。
2. musical 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ box 八音盒
～ comedy 喜歌剧
～ composition 乐曲
～ director 音乐指挥
～ family 爱好音乐的家庭
～ instruments 乐器
～ performance 音乐演奏
～ ride 有音乐伴奏的骑马舞
～ scale 音阶
～ voice 动听的声音

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He showed exceptional musical ability. 他显示出特殊的音乐才能。
I don't have any musical talent. 我一点音乐才能也没有。
Without training, his musical talent remained talent. 由于未经训练,他的音乐天才未被发掘出来。
His natural musical ability impressed his teacher. 他天生的音乐才能给老师留下了深刻印象。
She has no formal musical qualifications. 她没有正式的音乐方面的资历。
He has quite a musical voice. 他的声音非常动听。
The piece of bamboo makes a musical sound. 这块竹片能发出悦耳的声音。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
She is very musical. 她非常喜爱音乐。

学习参考

musical 还可用作名词,意思是"歌舞喜剧;歌舞电影"。

补充资料

[同义词] lilting, melodious, tuneful
[反义词] unmusical
[词源] 见 music 条。

mu·si·cian

☞ *n*. [mjuˈzɪʃn] (musicians)

双解释义

Ⓒ **音乐家** a person who makes music by playing or conducting

词汇搭配

形容词+～

celebrated[noted] ～著名的音乐家
great ～伟大的音乐家

句型例句

He is a fine musician. 他是一位优秀的音乐家。
Even great musicians require constant practice. 即使是伟大的音乐家也需要不断的练习。

Mus·lim

☞ *n*. [ˈmuzlɪm] (Muslims)

双解释义

Ⓒ **穆斯林;伊斯兰教信徒** person whose religion is Islam; follower of Muhammad

句型例句

At the age of thirty Sam became a Muslim. 30 岁时,塞姆成为一位穆斯林。

must

☞ *aux. v*. [强 mʌst,弱 məst]

双解释义

1. **必须** shows what it is necessary for one to do, what one ought to do, or what one is forced to do
2. **必然要,必定会** be likely or certain to

基本要点

1. must 表示义务或强制,含意是"必须""应当";其否定结构表示"不许可"或"不应该";用于一般疑问句时,表示征求对方的意见,其肯定答语用 Yes, please 或 I'm afraid so, 否定答语用 needn't 或 don't have to; must 在间接引语中表过去。
2. must 表示必然性,一般只用于肯定句中,有时表示"意愿",带有感情色彩。
3. must 表示推测,暗含很大的可能性,一般只用于肯定句中,在否定句中表示推测用 can't 而不能用 mustn't。
4. "must + be""must + be + *v*-ing""must + 表示状态的动词"可表示现在或一般的情况;"must + have"表示过去的情况;"must + 表示动作的动词"表示将来的情况。
5. must 可表示讽刺或抱怨,此时须以 you 为主语。
6. must 表示客观上不愉快的情况,意为"偏偏"。

句型例句

If you can't finish the book by then, you must come and renew it. 这本书如果你到时候还看不完,就应当来续借。
The children must be back by 4 o'clock. 孩子们必须四点钟以前回来。
You must remember to write home. 你必须记着给家里写信。
We mustn't waste our time. 我们不应该浪费时间。
"May I take this magazine out?""No, you mustn't.""我可以把这本杂志借走吗?""不,不行。"
"Must I go tomorrow?""Yes, please. [No, you needn't.]""明天我必须去吗?""是的,请吧。[不,你不必去。]"
He said he must go tomorrow. 他说他明天必须去。
We must all die. 人都是要死的。
If you must marry my daughter, take her. 如果你非要娶我女儿,就把她带走吧。
How long must this go on? What's the sense of this? 这种局势要持续多久呢?它有什么意义呢?
He must be mad. 他一定是疯了。
You must be joking. 你一定是在开玩笑吧。
This house must belong to John. 这栋房子一定是约翰的。
She must have been young when she got married. 她结婚时一定很年轻。
You must win, if you do your best. 如果你全力以赴,一定能赢。
If you must smoke, at least you could use an ashtray. 如果你一定要吸烟,起码总可以用一个烟灰缸吧。
Why must you always be finding fault with that girl? 你干吗总是要找那个姑娘的错呢?
The car must break down just we were starting our holidays. 我们刚开始休假,汽车偏偏坏了。

词语辨异

♣ ***must, have to***
参见 have 条。
♣ ***mustn't, needn't***
参见 need 条。

学习参考

must 还可用作名词,作"必须做的事,必不可少的事物"解,常用于单数形式。例如:
Warm clothes are a must in the mountains. 到山区去穿暖和的衣服是必须的。

补充资料

[同义词] have to, ought to
[词源] <古英语 *moste*(应当,必须,需)

mus·tache

☞ *n*. [məˈstɑːʃ]
(AmE) = moustache

mus·tard

☞ *n*. [ˈmʌstəd]

双解释义

Ⓤ **芥;芥末;芥菜酱** a yellow or brown sauce which is made from the seeds of the mustard plant, the sauce has a very strong taste and is eaten in very small amounts, usually with meat

句型例句

Pepper and mustard are hot. 辣椒和芥末是辣的。
Give me a pot of mustard jar. 给我一罐芥末酱。

mute

☞ *adj*. [mjuːt] (muter; mutest)

双解释义

1. **缄默的,无声的** silent; making no sound
2. **哑的,不会说话的** unable to speak; dumb
3. (**字母**)**不发音的** not pronounced

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ letter 不发音的字母
～ thanks 无言的谢意

～+介词

～ from birth 生来就哑的
～ on 对…缄默

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
She gave me her hand with mute thanks. 她向我伸手表示无言的谢意。
She is mute astonishment. 她惊讶得一时说不出话来。
The word "debt" contains a mute letter. 在 debt 这个词中有一个不发音的字母。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The boy is mute and deaf. 这男孩既聋又哑。
A donkey is not mute but it is dumb. 驴子不是不出声而是不会说话。
The class remained mute when the teacher asked a difficult question. 老师问到难题时，全班都沉默无言。
The child has been mute since birth. 这孩子从生下来就不能讲话。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is mute on the subject of social system. 他对社会制度的问题保持沉默。
用作宾语补足语
▲S + V + O + ～
He kept himself mute at the meeting. 他在会上保持沉默。

词语辨异

♣ ***mute, dumb, speechless***
参见 dumb 条。

学习参考

1. mute 偶尔也可用作动词，意思是"消除(声音)，减轻(声音)"，多用于被动结构。例如：
The strings are muted throughout the closing bars of the symphony. 该交响曲结束部分各节中的弦乐全为减弱音量。
2. mute 还可用作名词，意思是"哑巴；弱音器"。

补充资料

［同义词］ silent, speechless, wordless, dumb
［反义词］ articulate, vocal
［词源］ <拉丁语 *mutus*(沉默的，不作声的)

mut·ter

☞ *v.* [ˈmʌtə] (mutters; muttered; muttering)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **轻声低语；咕哝地抱怨** say (sth), in a low voice not meant to be heard; grumble in an indistinct voice

基本要点

1. mutter 的基本意思是"轻声低语""咕哝地抱怨"，指说话用很低声音，目的往往不是为了使人听见什么，而是为了表现自己的不满情绪。
2. mutter 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ fitfully 一阵阵地低声说
～ grimly 残忍地低声说
～ incessantly 持续不断地咕哝
～ savagely 野性地低声抱怨
～ threateningly 威胁地低声说
～ + 介词
～ against 抱怨某人
～ at 对…用低声说话
～ to oneself 喃喃自语

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
You don't mutter when they are studying. 当他们学习时你不要轻声低语。
Don't mutter; do your own business. 不要咕哝地抱怨，做你自己的事。
The new soldier muttered about the Army food. 那位新士兵咕哝地抱怨吃得不好。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She muttered a threat. 她低声恐吓。
That man muttered his dissatisfaction. 那个人咕哝地抱怨他的不满。
We heard the man mutter something as he walked away. 我们听见那人离开时喃喃地说着什么。

常用短语

♣ ***mutter at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…喃喃而语 speak or say (sth) in a low voice not meant to be heard at (sb)
▲ *mutter sth at sb*
Are you muttering threats at me? 你是在咕咕哝哝地对我说威胁话吗？
♣ ***mutter away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
喃喃而语，咕哝地抱怨 speak or say in a low voice not meant to be heard; grumble in an indistinct voice
▲ *mutter away*
He was muttering away to himself. 他不停地喃喃自语。
She muttered away in the dream. 她在梦中咕咕哝哝地抱怨。
♣ ***mutter to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…喃喃而语 speak or say in a low voice not meant to be heard at (sb); grumble (sth) to (sb) in an indistinct voice
▲ *mutter to sb/oneself*
She was muttering to herself. 她不停地喃喃自语。
▲ *mutter sth to sb*
She muttered a few words to us. 她低声地抱怨了我们几句。

词语辨异

♣ ***mutter at, mutter to***
这组短语都可译为"对…喃喃而语"，mutter to 只表示"对(某人)"，而 mutter at 则含有感情色彩，即"针对(某人)"，如抱怨、威胁等。

☞ *n.* [ˈmʌtə]

双解释义

Ⓢ **轻声低语，小声抱怨** a sound of muttering

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
a ～ from the students 学生的一阵低语声
the ～ of an audience 观众的喃喃低语
the ～ of surf 浪涛拍岸的低沉声响

句型例句

He spoke in a mutter. 他喃喃咕轻声说话。
I heard a mutter of discontent. 我听到有人小声咕哝着表示不满。

mut·ton

☞ *n.* [ˈmʌtn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **羊肉** the meat from an adult sheep

句型例句

He likes to eat mutton which was seasoned with garlic. 他喜欢吃用大蒜调味的羊肉。
I'll grill you some mutton. 我来给你烤一些羊肉吃。

mu·tual

☞ *adj.* [ˈmjuːtʃuəl]

双解释义

1. **相互的，彼此的** having or based on the same relationship one towards the other
2. **共同的，共有的** shared by two or more people

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ aid[assistance]彼此的帮助
～ benefit[interests]相互的利润
～ defence[enemies, friends]共同的防御[敌人，朋友]
～ dislike 互相憎恨

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
They were mutual enemies. 他们相互为敌。
We will hold to the principle of mutual benefit. 我们要坚持互利原则。
We will put military muscle into the mutual defence pact. 我们将把兵力加进防御互助条约。
She is our mutual friend. 她是我们共同的朋友。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～
I like her and I hope the feeling is mutual. 我喜欢她，我希望她也喜欢我。

词语辨异

♣ ***mutual, common, joint, reciprocal***
mutual 与 reciprocal 通常用在正式文体或技术术语中，reciprocal 比 mutual 普通，可指人或群体间的相互、共同；common 指两人、多人共用的、共同享有的；joint 通常指双方共有的，联合的。

补充资料

［同义词］ common, joint, shared
［反义词］ disparate, uncommon, unshared
［词源］ <拉丁语 *mutuus*(相互的)

muz·zle

☞ *n.* [ˈmʌzl] (muzzles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(四足动物的)鼻口部** nose and mouth of an animal
2. Ⓒ **(防止动物咬人的)口套** guard of straps or wires placed over this part of an animal's head to prevent it biting, etc.
3. Ⓒ **枪口，炮口** open end of a firearm, out of which the bullets, etc. come

句型例句

The savage has a muzzle over his mouth. 那只凶狗的嘴上戴着口套。
With his own body Huang Jiguang blocked the muzzle of the enemy's machine gun. 黄继光用自己的身体挡住了敌人的枪眼。

☞ *v.* [ˈmʌzl] (muzzles; muzzled; muzz-

ling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给(狗等)戴口套** put a muzzle on (a dog, etc.)
2. *vt*. **使缄默,钳制…言论** prevent from expressing opinions freely; restrain, suppress

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The new Secrecy Act will muzzle the media and the opposition. 新的保密法钳制新闻界和反对派的舆论。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Dangerous dogs should be muzzled. 凶狗应给其戴上口套。

my

☞ *pron*. [maɪ]

双解释义

(I 的所有格)我的(possessive form of I) of or belonging to me

句型例句

I broke my leg when I was playing football. 我在踢足球时把腿摔断了。

He put the suitcase in first, then held the door for my mother. 他先把手提箱放上车,然后为我母亲把车门打开。

myr·iad

☞ *adj*. [ˈmɪriəd]

双解释义

无数的 a great and varied number of

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

They offered no solution for all our myriad problems. 对于我们数不清的问题他们束手无策。

☞ *n*. [ˈmɪriəd] (myriads)

双解释义

Ⓒ**无数,极大数量** extremely large number

句型例句

Each galaxy contains myriads of stars. 每一星系都有无数的恒星。

my·self

☞ *pron*. [maɪˈself]

双解释义

(I 的反身形式)我自己(reflexive form of I)

基本要点

1. myself 是第一人称代词 I 的反身代词,可译作"我自己"。
2. myself 也可用以表示 I 的强调形式,可译作"我亲自""我本人"。
3. 在非正式语体里,myself 也可用在 be, feel, become, come to 等之后,表示"我处于(健康、情绪等的)正常状况"。
4. myself 可用于比较,放在 than 或 as 之后,或作为复合主语的一部分。
5. 在古英语或方言中,myself 可单独作动词的主语。

句型例句

I hurt myself. 我伤了自己。

I myself can do the job. 我自己能做这项工作。

I'm not quite myself this morning. 我今天早上不太舒服。

I come to myself. 我清醒过来了。

My husband and myself are both doctors. 我丈夫和我都是医生。

No one knows more about it than myself. 关于这件事没有一个人比我知道得更多。

Myself when young did eagerly frequent Doctor and Saint. 我年轻时的确热心于和圣贤经常来往。

常用短语

♣ **(*all*) *by myself***

我独自地 alone; without help

I carried it all by myself. 这东西是我一个人提着的。

mys·teri·ous

☞ *adj*. [mɪˈstɪəriəs]

双解释义

1. **神秘的,难以理解的** full of mystery; not easily understood
2. **诡秘的** hiding one's intentions

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ disappearance 神秘的失踪
~ event 不可思议的事
~ object 神秘的物体
~ sighting 神秘的景象
the ~ universe 神秘的宇宙

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

I saw a mysterious object in the sky last night. 昨晚我看到天空中有一个神秘的物体。

The mysterious disappearance of my brother upset everyone. 我弟弟神秘地失踪了,全家人心烦意乱。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

His action was very mysterious. 他的行动十分神秘。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

He's being very mysterious about his future plans. 他对未来的计划故弄玄虚。

He was very mysterious in his manner. 他的行为举止十分神秘。

补充资料

[同义词] covert, dark, hidden, secret
[反义词] clear, frank, plain
[词源] <拉丁语 *mysterium*(神秘的,可疑的)

mys·tery

☞ *n*. [ˈmɪstri] (mysteries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**神秘(性),秘密(性)** a strange secret nature or quality
2. Ⓒ**神秘的事,难以理解的事物** sth which cannot be explained or understood
3. Ⓒ**来历不明〔难探究竟〕的人** a person about whom not much is known or can be found out

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bare the ~揭露隐秘
clear up〔disclose〕a ~弄清〔揭开〕奥秘
guard a ~保守秘密
make a ~ of 把…神秘化
remain a ~依然是个谜
reveal〔unlock〕a ~揭示奥秘
solve a ~解开谜团

形容词 + ~

complete ~完全不可思议的事情
profound ~深奥难解的秘密
unsolved ~未解之谜

名词 + ~

murder ~谋杀之谜

介词 + ~

cloak〔wrap〕in ~处于神秘之中

~ + 介词

~ of nature 大自然的奥秘
~ to 对…来说是个谜

句型例句

He often tells stories full of mystery. 他常讲些充满神秘色彩的故事。

The flying saucer is yet an unsolved mystery. 飞碟仍然是未解之谜。

Science can disclose the mysteries of nature. 科学能解开自然界的奥秘。

She's a bit of a mystery! 她这人有点来历不明!

补充资料

[同义词] puzzle, secrecy

mys·tic

☞ *n*. [ˈmɪstɪk] (mystics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**神秘主义者** visionary

句型例句

They are religious mystics who spend a lot of time praying and meditating. 他们是一些信仰神秘主义宗教的人,花许多时间祈祷和沉思。

mys·tic·al

☞ *adj*. [ˈmɪstɪkl]

双解释义

1. **神秘的,玄妙的** abnormal or supernatural
2. **神秘主义的** mysterious or religious

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ religion 神秘主义宗教

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

This is a mystical conduct. 这是一次神秘的行动。

myth

☞ *n*. [mɪθ] (myths)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**神话** an ancient story that is based on popular beliefs or that explains natural or historical events

2. Ⓒ杜撰出来的人〔事物〕sb/sth invented, not real

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

create〔explode〕 the ～创造〔戳穿〕谎言

形容词 + ～

pure〔sheer〕 ～纯属虚构的人〔物〕

名词 + ～

the Greek ～s 希腊神话

句型例句

Nobody believes in the myth about human beings becoming immortals. 谁也不相信人能成仙的神话。

The story is a pure myth. 这故事纯粹虚构。

词语辨异

♣ ***myth, account, anecdote, fable, legend, story, tale***
参见 account 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语<希腊语 *mythos*（故事，神话）

myth·ology

☞ *n.* [mɪˈθɒlədʒi] (mythologies)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ（统称）神话；某文化（或社会等）的神话 ancient myths in general; the ancient myths of a particular culture, society, etc.

句型例句

In Greek mythology, Zeus was the ruler of Gods and men. 在希腊神话中，宙斯是众神和人类的统治者。

She's fascinated by the stories of classical mythology. 她被古典神话故事迷住了。

He made a study of the religions and mythologies of ancient Rome. 他研究古罗马的宗教和神话。

nail

☞ *n.* [neɪl] (nails)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **钉子,钉状物** a thin pointed piece of metal for hammering into a piece of wood, usually to fasten the wood to sth else
2. Ⓒ **指甲,趾甲** a fingernail or toenail

基本要点

1. nail 作名词的基本意思是"钉子",指由金属制成的细棍形的物件,一端有扁平的头,另一端尖锐,主要起固定悬挂物作用。
2. nail 还可作"指甲"解,包括手指甲和脚趾甲。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

draw a ～拔钉子
draw out a ～拔出钉子
drive in a ～把钉子敲进去
drive the ～ home 彻底探究
fight tooth and ～尽全力攻击
hammer a ～把钉子敲进去
hammer in a ～把钉子敲进去
hit the ～ on the head 击中要害,一针见血
knock in a ～把钉子敲进去
loose a ～松动钉子
pull out a ～拔出钉子
remove a ～拔掉钉子
bite one's ～s 咬指甲,束手无策
break a ～折断指甲
clip one's ～s 剪指甲
cut one's ～s 剪指甲
do one's ～s 修剪指甲
dye one's ～s 染指甲
file one's ～s 锉指甲
gnaw one's ～s 咬指甲
have one's ～s long 留长指甲
have one's ～s pared 请人修指甲
manicure one's ～s 修剪〔洗净、涂染〕指甲
pare one's ～s 修剪指甲
pave one's ～s 修指甲
polish one's ～s 修饰指甲
trim one's ～s 修剪指甲

形容词＋～

concave ～s 凹形指甲
loose ～已松动了的钉子
pink-tipped ～s 尖端涂红的指甲

名词＋～

bamboo ～竹钉
finger ～s 手指甲
iron ～s 铁爪
toe ～s 脚趾甲

～＋名词

～ clippers 指甲刀
～ file 指甲锉
～ scissors 指甲剪

介词＋～

on the ～立即,马上,当场
fasten sth with ～s 用钉把某物钉牢
scratch an itch with ～s 用指甲搔痒

～＋介词

a ～ in sb's coffin 催命的东西

句型例句

The nail caught her dress. 钉子钩住了她的衣服。
The picture is attached to the wall by a nail. 这张图画被钉子钉在墙上。
In order to hang the picture, he had to hammer a nail. 为了挂画,他必须钉根钉子。
We had to fasten the notice to the door with a nail. 我们必须用钉子把通知钉到门上。
The carpenter will drive every nail home before he pronounces the work finished. 木匠要把每根钉子钉好了才会说工作做完了。
I would have been early enough, but I caught my coat on a nail just as I was leaving. 我本来会早来,没想到我正要离开时,外套被钉子钩住了。
Magnets attract nails. 磁铁吸引铁钉。
Help me to hammer in these last few nails, I'm tired! 帮我把最后这几个钉子钉上,我太累了。
He took some nails and bits of wood, and built them into a rough cupboard. 他拿了钉子和木头,做了一只粗糙的食品橱。
Do not throw these nails away, they may come in use one day. 不要把这些钩子扔了,也许有一天能用着它们。
The tail won't come off the toy plane, it's fixed on with nails. 玩具飞机的机尾掉不下来,它是用钉子钉住的。
Their fists were clenched so tightly that their nails dug deep into their palms. 他们紧握着拳头,指甲深深地捏进了手心。
We must break the child of his habit of biting his nails. 我们必须使这个孩子改掉咬指甲的习惯。
She cleans her nails with a nailbrush every week. 她每星期用指甲刷把自己的指甲弄干净。

常用短语

♣ ***a nail in sb's/sth's coffin***
使某人早亡〔死、完蛋、垮台等〕 one of several cumulative mistakes that contributes to sb's downfall
The long and costly strike proved to be the last nail in the company's coffin. 长期的且代价高的罢工证明可使公司一蹶不振。
I missed the deadline again last week; I suppose that's another nail in my coffin. 上星期我又误了最后期限,我想那又是一个促使我早完蛋的错误。

♣ ***fight tooth and nail***
激烈争斗 fight fiercely
She said she was going to fight tooth and nail to keep this house for her daughters. 她说她要为女儿们竭尽全力地保住这栋房子。
They were fighting tooth and nail. 他们猛烈地厮打着。
The twins fight tooth and nail over the slightest disagreement. 这对双胞胎为了一点儿小矛盾而吵得不可开交。

♣ ***hit the nail on the head***
说得中肯;击中要害 do exactly the right thing; do sth in the most effective and efficient way
Well said! You've hit the nail on the head. 说得好!你说到点子上了。
Every word he said hit the nail on the head. 他说的话句句都很中肯。

☞ *v.* [neɪl] (nails; nailed; nailing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **钉住,钉牢** make a door, window, etc. secure with nails
2. *vt.* **抓住,逮住** catch up

基本要点

1. nail 作动词的意思是"用钉子把物体钉住,钉牢",引申可作"抓住,逮住"解,是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. nail 常在宾语后接 down,作"迫使某人明确表态;强迫某人明确说出意图或心愿"解,是一种比较正式的用法。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a cover 钉上盖子
～ a label 钉上标签
～ a lid 钉上盖子
～ a rabbit 击中一只兔子
～ a shelf 钉架子
～ the boards 钉木板

～＋副词

～ accurately 准确地钉
～ alternately 轮流钉
～ assiduously 持之以恒地钉
～ delightedly 高兴地钉
～ immediately 立即钉
～ incessantly 持续不断地钉
～ reluctantly 勉强地钉
～ slowly 慢慢地钉
～ down 钉牢,钉住,要求履行诺言,要求把…讲明
～ up 把…钉牢〔钉死〕
～ the window up 把这窗子钉牢

～＋介词

～ on 把…钉在…上
～ a label on a box 给箱子钉上标签

～ a lid on the box 给箱子钉上盖子
～ to 把…钉到…上
～ a lie to the counter 揭露谎言
～ one's colors to the mast 决不让步〔投降〕
～ a shelf to the wall 把架子钉在墙上
～ the plaque to the wall 把匾钉在墙上
～ sb with the goods 人赃俱获

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He nailed boards together to make a box. 他把几块木板钉在一起做了一个箱子。
He nailed a rabbit with his first shot. 他第一枪就打死了一只兔子。
They finally nailed the thief. 他们最终抓住了小偷。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The boy was nailed by the toy. 那个孩子被一个玩具吸引住了。

常用短语

♣ ***nail back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用钉子把(某物)反钉住 fasten (sth) in a backward position with a nail or nails
▲*nail sth* ⇔ *back*
If you want the cupboard door open all the time, why don't you nail it back? 如果你想让柜子门总开着,为什么不用钉子把门反钉住?

♣ ***nail down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.用钉子钉住(某物) fasten (sth) down with a nail or nails
▲*nail sth* ⇔ *down*
Will you nail down that loose board in the floor? 请把那块松动的地板钉牢好吗?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I can't get this lid off, it seems to be nailed down. 我打不开这个盖子,好像是被钉住了。
2.迫使(某人)作出决定,讲明意图或采取行动 force (sb) to make a decision, state his intentions, or take action, etc.
〔说明〕nail down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*nail sb* ⇔ *down to sth*
We shall have to nail him down to his promise. 我们将不得不迫使他履行自己的诺言。
I never nail her down to anything. 我不想让她明白地说出她打算做的任何事。
We've been trying to nail him down to a precise agreement. 我们一直想让他说出他的确切协议。
Before they repair the car, nail them down to a price. 在他们修理这辆汽车之前,要他们把价钱讲明白。

♣ ***nail onto***〔***to***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
用钉子将(某物)钉在(某物)上 fasten (sth) on with a nail or nails
▲*nail sb/sth onto*〔*to*〕*sth*
Nail the boards onto the fence posts, they will make a good fence. 把这些木板钉在立柱上,这样围墙就牢固了。
Nail the sign to the post. 把招牌钉在柱子上。
Surprise nailed him to the spot. 惊愕使他呆立不动。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The letter was nailed to the wall with an arrow. 一支箭把信钉在了墙上。

♣ ***nail up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*nail sth* ⇔ *up*
1.将(某物)钉在高处或钉在公共场合 fasten (sth) on high or in public view with a nail or nails
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A notice was nailed up on the church door. 教堂门上钉着一块告示。
2.将(某物)钉牢,钉紧 fasten (sth) in a closed position with nails
We nailed up the windows of the old house. 我们把这座旧房子的窗户全钉死了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The windows had been boarded and nailed up to prevent thieves from entering the empty house. 窗户上钉上了木板,以防小偷进入这所空房。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* fasten, fix
〔词源〕 <古英语 *nægl* <拉丁语 *unguis* (指甲,爪)

naive

☞ *adj.* [naɪˈiːv]

双解释义

1.**幼稚的;无经验的** without experience of social rules or behavior, especially because one is young
2.**天真的;轻信的** too willing to believe without proof

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ looks 天真烂漫的样子
～ remarks 幼稚的话语

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The youngest boy was laughed at for his naive remarks. 最年幼的男孩因幼稚的话被嘲笑。
The children's naive looks remind me of my childhood. 这些孩子天真烂漫的样子使我想起了自己的童年。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
These lovely children are very naive and carefree. 这些可爱的孩子们非常纯真且无忧无虑。
Don't be so naive as to be taken in by their lies. 不要太天真,以免被他们的谎言所欺骗。
▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It's naive of you to believe he'll do what he says. 相信他会言行一致,你未免太单纯了。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
She is so naive that she believes everything he tells her. 她如此天真以致相信他告诉她的一切。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 childlike, innocent
〔反义词〕 experienced

naked

☞ *adj.* [ˈneɪkɪd]

双解释义

1.**裸露的** not covered by clothes
2.**赤裸裸的,无遮蔽的** not covered by the usual covering
3.Ⓐ**不加掩饰的,坦白的,明显的** not hidden or made less clear; plain to see and perhaps shocking

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ eye 肉眼
～ fists 赤手空拳
～ sword 出鞘的剑
～ tree 光秃秃的树

动词 + ～

go〔walk〕around ～光着身子走动〔到处走〕

～ + 介词

～ of rings 没戴戒指
～ to injury 易受伤害的
～ to the waist 光着上身,赤膊

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Naked bathing is not allowed to this beach. 这个海滩禁止裸泳。
To the east of our school, there's a naked hillside. 我们学校东边有片光秃秃的山坡。
This is the naked truth. 这是赤裸裸的事实。
The star is not visible to the naked eye. 这颗星肉眼看不见。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Beneath them the earth was naked of grass. 在他们脚下是寸草不生的土地。
Their hands were naked of rings. 他们的手上没戴戒指。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
It was so cold that nobody can make his hands naked. 天气太冷,没有人能把手露在外面。

词语辨异

♣ ***naked, bare, nude, uncovered***
参见 bare 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 bare, evident, exposed, plain, simple
〔反义词〕 clothed, covered
〔词源〕 <古英语 *nacood*(赤裸的)

name

☞ *n.* [neɪm] (names)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**名字,名称** word or words by which a person, an animal, a place or a thing is known and spoken to or of
2.Ⓢ**名声,名誉** reputation; fame
3.Ⓒ**著名的人物,名人** famous person

基本要点

1.name 作名词的基本意思是"名字,名称",可以是人的名字,也可以是动物、事物或地方的名称,是可数名词。name 还可作"名人"解。
2.name 作"名声,名誉"解时,一般指社会

对人或某事物的评价，是单数名词，可与不定冠词 a 连用。

3. name 可作定语修饰其他名词，意为"有名的，名声卓著的"。

4. 西方人的姓名包括姓和名，名在前，姓在后，如 John Smith，John 是名，Smith 是姓。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt the ～ of 采用…名字
bear a ～写〔印〕有名字
call sb's ～叫某人名字，辱骂
change one's ～改名字
enroll sb's ～登记某人的名字
enter one's ～ in 把名字登记在…
fill in one's ～填上名字
have one's ～有自己的名字
keep one's ～ on the books 保留学籍，保留会籍
leave one's ～留下姓名
mention sb's ～提到某人的名字
obtain a ～得名
print one's ～盖章
put one's ～ down for 申请成为…候选人
recall sb's ～想起某人的名字
register one's ～登记名字
sign the ～签名
take sb's ～ in vain 滥用某人的名字
take the ～ from 其名称取自…
use a ～使用名字
blacken the ～玷污名声
bring one's ～ into disrepute 使某人声名狼藉
clear one's ～洗刷自己的污名，恢复名誉
deserve the ～应该得到这种声誉
drag sb's ～ through the mire 把某人搞臭
gain a ～获得名声
have a ～ for 以…著称
have a ～ for bravery 以勇敢著称
have one's ～ up in lights 成名，扬名
hurt sb's ～损害某人的名誉
make a ～ for 使某人出名
make a ～ for oneself in golf 以打高尔夫球出名
make one's ～ with one's Beijing opera 以唱京剧而著名
recover one's good ～恢复名誉
stain sb's ～ with slander 诽谤某人以败坏其名声

形容词 + ～

added ～别号
another ～另外一个名字
assumed ～化名，假名
common ～普通的名称
dirty ～下流的名称
English ～英文名
false ～假名
fancy ～古怪的名字
first ～教名，西方人名的第一个词
full ～全名
geographic ～地名
given ～教名，西方人名的第一个词
great ～名人
legal ～依法登记的姓名〔公司名，团体的称号〕
maiden ～妇女未婚前的姓，娘家的姓
married ～妇女婚后的姓
middle ～中间名
official ～正式称呼
professional ～专业上的名称
real ～真实姓名
similar ～s 相似的名称
wonderful ～好听的名字
bad ～坏名声
big ～名声响亮
fair ～清白的名誉
good ～好名声
ill ～坏名声

名词 + ～

brand ～商标名
business ～商业用名
code ～(情报人员、工程或任务的)代号
family ～姓
pen ～笔名
stage ～艺名
street ～街名
trade ～商标名

～ + 名词

～ board 名牌
～ plate 名牌

介词 + ～

by ～叫做
in ～名义上的
in father's ～以父亲的名义
in the ～ of 以…的名义
in the ～ of freedom 以自由的名义
in the ～ of justice 以正义的名义
in the ～ of the law 以法律的名义
in the ～ of wonder 究竟，到底
list of ～s 名单
of no ～无名的
to sb's ～属于某人的名下
under a ～(自)称…
without a ～ 无名的

～ + 介词

～ for 对…的称呼
～ in a register 登记簿上的名字
～ of one's family 家庭名声
～ of this place 这地方的名称

句型例句

They don't know the name of the animal. 他们不知道这种动物的名称。
We naturally associate the name of Darwin with the doctrine of evolution. 我们自然而然地把达尔文的名字与进化论联系在一起。
I read her name on the polished brass plate. 我在擦亮的黄铜门牌上看到了她的名字。
We carved their names on the stones so that future generations would know what they had done. 我们把他们的名字刻在石头上，为的是让后人知道他们的作为。
The lovers carved their names on the tree. 恋人们把他们的名字刻在这棵树上。
She checked over the names on the list to ensure that everything was correct. 她仔细核对名单上的名字确保准确无误。
In a solemn voice, the councillor announced the names of the winners to the crowd. 参议员庄严地向群众公布获胜者的名单。
The policeman demanded his name and address. 警察要求他说出姓名和住址。
He checked their names off as they boarded the plane. 在他们登上飞机时，他登记上了他们的姓名。
He has a good name in the business. You can trust him. 他在这一行名声好，可以信赖。
The school has a name for good science. 这学校以优良的理科教学而出名。
He carved out a name for himself in the engineering business. 在土木工程业方面，他孜孜以求为自己赢得了声誉。
The father has a good name, but the son has an ill one. 父亲名声不错，但儿子名声不好。
Its poor service gave the restaurant a bad name. 餐馆缺乏效率的服务使它名声很差。
He kept books by all the great names and authorities. 他保存了历代名人的著作。
All the big names in the pop music world were at the party. 流行音乐界的头面人物都参加了聚会。

常用短语

♣ ***answer to one's name*〔*the name of*〕**
听到叫自己的名字就答应，名叫… have the name of
Answering to his name, he stood up immediately. 听到叫自己的名字，他马上站了起来。
The dog answers to the name of Big Black. 这狗听见叫"大黑"就会来。
The new girl answers to the name of Mary. 这个新来的姑娘叫玛丽。

♣ ***call sb names***
骂某人 abuse or insult sb
They lost their tempers easily and called one another names. 他们动不动就发火互相辱骂。
They taunted and insulted him; they called him vile names. 他们嘲讽侮辱他，用恶毒的语言骂他。

♣ ***drag sb/sb's name through the mire*〔*mud*〕**
使某人蒙羞、丢脸 bring disgrace to sb by behaving every badly
Your behaviour is causing our name to be dragged through the mud. 你的所作所为已经损坏了我们的名誉。
I don't want my son's good name dragged through the mire. 我不想使我儿子的好名声被搞臭。

♣ ***drop names***
滥用显要人物以提高自身身价 mention famous or powerful people one is supposed to know, so as to impress others
The book is unpretentious, it can present names without dropping them, and the tone is contagiously warm. 这本书写得朴实无华，它提了几个名字，但又没有滥用来抬高自己，书的语气热情洋溢。

♣ ***enter one's name*〔*put one's name*〕*down for***
报名上(学、课等) apply to enter (a school, college, course, etc.)
I want to enter my name down for the high jump. 我想报名参加跳高比赛。
He put his name down for the society. 他报名参加这个社团。

♣ ***give one's name to***
以自己的名字命名某项发明创造 invent or originate sth which then becomes known by one's own name
He gave his name to a well-known brand of frozen food. 他以自己的名字命名的冷冻食品成了名牌。

♣ ***in name only***
表面上，名义上 not in reality
He is a leader in name only, his deputy has effectively taken over. 他不过是个名

义上的领导,他的副手实际上已取而代之。

He is a leader in name only. 他是一个有名无实的领导。

♣ ***in (the) name of[in sb's name]***

1.代表某人[物] on behalf of sb/sth

I greet you in name of the President. 我代表总统前来迎接你。

2.凭借某事物的权威 by the authority of sth

I arrest you in name of the law. 我依法逮捕你。

3.以某人[物]为证 calling sb/sth to witness

In God's name, what are you doing? 苍天在上,你究竟在干什么?

4.为某物的缘故 for the sake of sth

They did it all in the name of friendship. 他们完全是出于友谊而那样做的。

♣ ***lend one's name to***

以自己的名义支持或帮助 allow oneself to be associated with sth

I'm sorry I ever lent my name to your mad plan. 我用我自己的名义支持过你那狂妄的计划,感到很遗憾。

All sorts of illustrious and influential persons lent their names to our national culture. 各种有名望有影响的人大声疾呼扶持我们的民族文化。

♣ ***make a name for oneself***

〈非正〉使自己出名 earn oneself a reputation

He has made a name for himself by his broadcast talks. 他的广播讲话使他出了名。

♣ ***name names***

指名道姓,公开点名 point out sb's name in public

The witness in the bribery investigation refused to name names. 在贿赂案的调查中,证人不肯指名道姓。

♣ ***put a name to***

知道或记住某人[某事物]的名称 know or remember what sb/sth is called

I've heard that tune before but I can't put a name to it. 我以前听过那曲调,但说不出那名称了。

♣ ***sb's name is mud***

名誉扫地,不讨人喜欢 sb is disliked or (often temporarily) unpopular because of sth he has done

Ever since he made such trouble at our party last Christmas his name has been mud around here. 自从去年圣诞节他在我们的晚会上惹下乱子以来,他在这周围已名誉扫地。

You know how important it is to go to the wedding. Your name will be mud if you don't! 你也知道参加这个婚礼很重要,要是你不去,你是不会讨人喜欢的。

♣ ***take sb's name in vain***

滥用名字,上帝之名 use a name, especially God's, disrespectfully

Who's been taking my name in vain? I don't hold such an opinion. 谁在滥用我的名义? 我不赞成这个建议。

♣ ***the name of the game***

一项活动的主要目的或最重要的方面 the main purpose or most important aspect of an activity

Hard work is the name of the game if you want to succeed in business. 要想生意兴隆,关键就是苦干。

In fishing, patience is the name of the game. 钓鱼关键要有耐心。

♣ ***under the name of***

用…作名字 using sth as a name instead of one's real name

He writes under the name of Nimrod. 他用尼姆罗德这个名字写作。

词语辨异

♣ ***name, title***

这两个词均可作"名"解。其区别是: name一般只用于人、动物或地方,表示一种名称; title指书本歌曲戏剧等的名字,或指人的头衔,表示他的职位、职业、阶级、荣誉等。例如:

The title of painting is "A Winter Evening". 这幅画的名称是"一个冬天的傍晚"。

Captain, doctor, professor are titles. 船长、医生、教授都是头衔。

正误解析

我的名字叫约翰。

[误] My name is called John.

[正] I am John.

[正] My name is John.

[正] I am called John.

[析] 第一句不符合英语习惯。

学习参考

1.英美人的"姓名"是 full name;"姓"是 surname, family name;"名字"是 given name, first name, Christian name; 其中 Christian name 是教名,即信仰基督教、天主教的小孩在受洗入教时所起的名字,通常是他的 first name。此外,有些人姓与名当中还有个名字,叫 middle name,一般是以和小孩关系密切的父系或母系人的名字命名。

2.问对方的名字可说"What's your name?" 但不如说"May I ask your name?""Please tell me your name."更礼貌些。

☞ ***v.*** [neɪm] (names; named; naming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…取名** give a name to
2. *vt.* **说出…的名字,提…的名字; 列举** say what the name of (sb/sth) is
3. *vt.* **决定; 任命; 提名** nominate for; appoint to a position

基本要点

1.name 用作动词时意思是"给…取名""说出…的名字",引申可指"提名,任命",还可指"列举"。

2.name 是及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。作"取名"解时,可接名词充当补足语的复合宾语; 作"提名,任命"解时可接"(to be/as/for+)*n.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。

3.表示"以…的名字起名"时,英式英语常说 name after,美式英语则用 name for 来表示。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a child John 给小孩取名为约翰

~ sb's name 点某人的名

~+副词

~ ambitiously 有抱负地决定

~ appropriately 恰当地命名

~ fictitiously 虚构地取名

~ generally 一般地取名

~ heroically 英雄地命名

~ humbly 谦虚地命名

~ offensively 讨厌地命名

~ originally 最初地命名

~+介词

~ sb after 以…的名字为…取名

~ as 提名…为…,任命…

~ as chairman 任命为主席

~ sb as manager 任命某人为经理

~ as the winner 指名为获胜者

~ sb for 以…的名字为…取名

~ for the directorship 任命为厂长

~ to chairmanship 任命为主席

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Have you named the new baby yet? 你给新婴儿取名了吗?

Can you name these trees? 你能叫出这些树的名字吗?

You can name your own price. 你可以提出你自己的价格。

Before she could name that person she was shot dead. 那个人的名字还没来得及说出口,她就被一枪打死了。

Can you name the chief rivers of China? 你能列举出中国的主要河流吗?

He named some of the measures that had been taken. 他列举了一些已经采取的措施。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to be/as/for+) *n.*

Her father named her Kitty. 她父亲给她取名基蒂。

He named one of us his representative at the meeting. 他指定我们中的一个人作为他出席会议的代表。

The teacher named John as monitor. 老师提名约翰当班长。

The President named him to be Secretary of State. 总统任命他为国务卿。

The manager named her for the secretary. 经理任命她为秘书。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was named a model worker. 他被授予劳动模范的称号。

It was named the best documentary of the year. 它被选为这一年最优秀的文献纪录片。

Mr. Smith has been named as the directorship. 史密斯先生已经被提名担任董事长职务。

Although Jim had come first, his competitor was named as the winner, as Jim started before he should have done. 虽然吉姆跑了第一,但他的对手却被提名为冠军,这是因为吉姆起跑时抢先了。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to-) *v*

The president named him to head the delegation. 总统指定他率领代表团。

常用短语

♣ ***name after[for]*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

以…的名字起名 give the same name of sb as

▲ *name sb/sth after[for] sb*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The child was named after her famous aunt. 这孩子是以其著名的姑妈名来命名的。

The machine is named after its inventor. 这台机器是以其发明者的名字命名的。

The Hudson River is named for the English explorer Henry Hudson. 哈得孙河是以英国探险家亨利·哈得孙的名字命名的。

词语辨异

♣ ***name***, ***appoint***, ***designate***, ***elect***, ***nominate***
参见 designate 条。

♣ ***name***, ***call***
参见 call 条。

♣下面三句意思上有差别：
The President named him Secretary of the State.
总统任命〔提名〕他为国务卿。
The President named him to be Secretary of the State.
总统任命他为国务卿。
The President named him as Secretary of the State.
总统提名他为国务卿。

补充资料

［派生词］ surname *n*. 姓，姓氏
［同义词］ ***n***. appellation, cognomen, designation, reputation ***v***. call, term; mention, specify
［词源］ <古英语 *nama* <拉丁语 *nomen* <希腊语 *noma* <法语 *namen*（名字，命名，叫出…的名字）

name·ly

☞ ***adv***. [ˈneɪmli]

双解释义

即，也就是 that is or that is to say

基本要点

namely 用于对刚提及的事物给予更多的信息或说明。

句型例句

Only one boy was absent, namely Harry. 只有一个孩子缺席，就是哈利。
He could not do anything more than what he promised—namely, to look after Charlotte's estate. 他只能做到自己答应的事，那就是照看夏洛蒂的产业。

补充资料

［同义词］ that is, that is to say
［词源］ <古英语 *namly*（就是这样的称呼）

nap

☞ ***n***. [næp] (naps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小睡，打盹** short sleep

句型例句

Mr. Green usually has a nap after lunch. 格林先生习惯于午饭后睡一会。

☞ ***v***. [næp] (naps; napped; napping)

双解释义

vi. **小睡，打盹** have a short sleep

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］
▲S + ～(+ A)
He caught me napping. 他发现了我打盹。

nap·kin

☞ ***n***. [ˈnæpkɪn] (napkins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**餐巾** a square piece of cloth or paper used for protecting one's clothes and for cleaning one's hands and lips during a meal
2. Ⓒ〈**英**〉**尿布** a baby's nappy

词汇搭配

［动词 + ～］
fold a ～折叠餐巾
lay a ～放餐巾纸
［名词 + ～］
paper ～餐巾纸

句型例句

The boys left their dirty napkins at the table. 男孩子们把他们用过的脏餐巾留在餐桌上。
This is a disposable napkin. 这是一次性尿布。

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *nape*（桌布）

nar·ra·tive

☞ ***n***. [ˈnærətɪv] (narratives)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**记叙文；故事** spoken or written account of events; story
2. Ⓤ **叙述，讲述；叙述部分** story-telling; narrated parts of a book, etc.

词汇搭配

［形容词 + ～］
direct ～直接叙述
indirect ～间接叙述
interesting ～有趣的故事
［名词 + ～］
～ picture 有故事内容的画
～ poem 叙事诗
～ power 叙述能力
［介词 + ～］
forms of ～叙述文体

句型例句

His trip through the world made an interesting narrative. 他周游世界的旅行是个很有趣的故事。
In narrative, the reporting verb is in the past tense. 在叙述过程中，间接引语的动词通常用过去式。
Narrative makes up most of the book. 这本书的大部分篇幅都是叙述性的。
He was a writer of great narrative power. 他是一位颇有记述能力的作家。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *narrare*（告诉）

nar·row

☞ ***adj***. [ˈnærəʊ] (narrower; narrowest)

双解释义

1. **狭窄的，狭隘的** small from one side to the other, especially not wide; limited in range or effect
2. Ⓐ**勉强的，险胜的** almost not enough or only just successful

基本要点

1. narrow 的基本意思是“狭窄的”，可指空间、场所、物品或范围的狭窄。用于比喻可形容人“思路狭小”“眼光短浅”“看问题狭隘”或“有偏见”等。
2. narrow 还可作“勉强的，险胜的”解，通常作定语。

词汇搭配

［～ + 名词］
～ crack 狭窄的裂缝
～ escape from death 幸免于难，死里逃生
～ lane 狭窄的胡同
～ minded person 心胸狭窄的人，思想狭隘的人
～ mountain path 狭窄的山道
～ passageway 狭窄的走廊
～ river 狭窄的河流
～ road 狭窄的路
～ sense 狭义
～ space 狭窄的空间
［副词 + ～］
uncomfortably ～狭窄得难受的
［～ + 介词］
too ～ for a truck to pass 窄得卡车开不过去
～ in opinion 见地狭隘

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～ + *n*.
She steered the car skillfully through the narrow streets. 她熟练地驾驶着汽车穿过狭窄的街道。
The approach to the house is a narrow path. 通向这所房屋的是一条很窄的小路。
The only access to the garden is by a narrow path at the side of the house. 到花园去的唯一途径是走房屋侧面的一条窄路。
They closed the dog in a narrow cave. 他们把那只狗关在一个狭窄的洞穴里。
We had to force the pipe down a narrow hole to get it through. 我们不得不使管道顺一个狭窄的洞往下走以使之穿过。
We had to ram the pipe down a narrow hole. 我们只好把管子沿一个窄洞塞下来。
It is supported on a narrow base. 它由一个狭窄的底座支撑着。
The tug eased into the narrow docking space. 拖船小心地驶入狭窄的码头停泊处。
The box won't wedge into such a narrow space. 那盒子塞不进那么窄的地方。
When dams are new, they look like heaps of sticks sloping from a broad base to a narrow top. 新坝刚筑起时看上去像由底部宽大顶部窄小且又有一定斜度的树枝堆起来的。
His second book will appeal to a narrower audience, mainly teachers and college students. 他的第二本书的读者面将比较狭小，主要是教师和大学生。
They restricted themselves within narrow limits. 他们把自己约束在狭小的范围之内。
The decision was taken for narrow economic reasons, without considering its social effects. 这一决定是从狭隘的经济观

点作出的，并没有考虑社会效应。
She won the championship by a narrow margin. 她以微弱优势赢得冠军。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Be careful when you back into the garage, the doorway is very narrow. 你倒车入库时要小心，门道很窄。
His world is narrow. 他眼光狭窄。
▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb/sth) to-*v*
The bridge is too narrow for two cars to pass. 这桥太窄，并排通不过两辆车。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈnærəʊ] (narrows; narrowed; narrowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)变窄 (cause to) become narrow

基本要点

1. narrow 用作动词的意思是"(使)变窄"，指数量、距离、程度等与原来相比缩小。
2. narrow 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ abruptly 突然地变窄
～ appreciably 可觉察到地变窄
～ impractically 行不通地变窄
～ markedly 明显地变窄
～ perilously 冒险地变窄
～ strikingly 显著地变窄
～ down (使)变窄，(使)减少，(使)缩小
～ an argument down 缩小议论范围

～ + 介词

～ into a strait (海洋)变窄而成海峡
～ to miles 狭窄到…英里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The river narrows at this point. 河在这里变窄了。
The road narrows here. 路在这儿变窄了。
The gap has narrowed considerably. 分歧大大缩小了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
In the bright sunlight she had to narrow her eyes. 在强烈阳光下她必须眯着双眼。
The doctor narrows his study. 医生缩小了他的研究范围。
Living in the convent narrowed her views. 修道院生活使她的视野变窄。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The benefit was narrowed. 利益变得越来越少了。

常用短语

♣ ***narrow down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)变窄；(使)减少；(使)缩小 (cause to) be limited or reduced
▲*narrow down*
The search has narrowed down to a few streets where the gunman might be hiding. 搜查的目标已经缩小到几条街道了，那持枪的歹徒可能就藏在那里的什么地方。
▲*narrow sth ⇔ down*
The police have now narrowed down their list of suspects. 警方现已缩小了嫌疑犯人数的范围。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In the end the choice was narrowed down to three people who might be suitable for the job. 最后，只剩下三人可供选择，看谁更适合于这种工作。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** close, confined, illiberal, thin
[反义词] ***adj.*** broad, liberal, wide
[词源] <古英语 *nearu* <古高地德语 *narwa* <希腊语 *narnax*(狭窄)

nasty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnɑːsti] (nastier; nastiest)

双解释义

1. **令人讨厌的，令人厌恶的** unpleasant; disgusting
2. **恶意的，恶毒的，卑鄙的** unkind, mean, malicious
3. **严重的，危险的，造成痛苦的** dangerous or painful; severe
4. **下流的，道德败坏的** morally bad or offensive

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ accident 严重的事故
～ ache 严重的疼痛
～ affair 棘手的事情
～ bite 狠狠地咬一口
～ blow 恶意的攻击
～ cold 讨厌的感冒
～ jar 剧烈的震荡
～ knock 严重的碰撞

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
That nasty shock cured him of his inquisitiveness for ever. 那次严重的打击把他爱管闲事的毛病彻底治好了。
Try to get rid of your nasty cold. 想法除去你那讨厌的感冒。
The joke is a nasty hit at him. 这个玩笑对他而言是个恶毒的讽刺。
She got a nasty knock on the head when she fell. 她跌倒时头部受到严重碰撞。
The man hit himself a nasty blow on the head. 那人猛击了一下自己的脑袋。
They'd be laughing making nasty remarks, and make passes at her. 他们会笑着说下流话并对她非礼。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The newly-designed machine is cheap and nasty. 新设计的机器低廉而粗劣。

词语辨异

♣ ***nasty, dirty, filthy, foul***
参见 dirty 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bad, dangerous, impure, painful
[反义词] agreeable, clean, pleasant
[词源] <荷兰语 *nestig*(肮脏)

na·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈneɪʃn] (nations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **国家** a large group of people living in one area and usually having an independent government
2. Ⓒ **民族** a large group of people with the same race and language

基本要点

1. nation 作"国家"解时，着重指一个独立政府领导下的人民或民族统一体，是可数名词。有时可指"全体国民"。
2. nation 作"民族"解时，指生活在一定的疆域里，说一种语言，形成了共同地域、共同经济、共同心理素质的人群，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建立国家
build up a ～建设国家
convulse ～震撼全国
destroy a ～毁灭一个民族[国家]
divide a ～分裂一个国家
establish a ～建立国家
govern a ～统治一个国家
inspire a ～激励一个民族
lead a ～领导国家
liberate a ～解放一个国家[民族]
oppress a ～压迫一个民族
raise a ～建立国家
represent a ～代表一个国家[民族]
serve the ～报国，为国家服务
shock the whole ～使全国感到震惊

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古老的国家
big ～大国
civilized ～文明国家
coal-rich ～s 盛产煤的国家
coastal ～沿海国
conquered ～战败国
conquering ～战胜国
cultured ～有教养的国家，文化发达的民族
European ～s 欧洲国家
friendly ～友好国家
independent ～独立的国家
industrial ～工业国
industrialized ～工业化的国家
modern ～s 现代化国家
most favoured ～最惠国
neutral ～中立国
peace-loving ～s 爱好和平的国家
small ～小国
warring ～交战国
weak ～弱小的国家
Western ～s 西方各国
advanced ～先进的民族
aggressive ～具有侵略性的民族
awakening ～s 正在觉醒的民族
backward ～落后的民族
Chinese ～中华民族
warlike ～好战的民族
white ～s 白种民族
yellow ～s 黄种民族

名词 + ～

aggressor ～侵略国
claimant ～债权国
debtor ～债务国

Far East ～s 远东国家
host ～ 东道国
island ～岛国
member ～会员国
satellite ～卫星国
sponsor ～主办国
third world ～s 第三世界国家
world ～s 世界各国

介词 + ～

across the ～全国
among the world ～s 在世界各国中
behind European ～s 落后于欧洲的国家
man of own ～同胞

～ + 介词

～s of the East 东方民族

句型例句

Another new nation has been brought into being. 又一个新国家诞生了。
This nation will not be brought to the ground by enemy action! 这个国家决不会被敌对行动所毁灭！
However weak the nation may be, it will never bend to a greater power. 无论这个国家多么弱小，它决不屈服于比它大的强国。
They again threatened to cut off aid to this nation. 他们再次威胁要停止对该国的援助。
Some nations built their hopes for peace on the talks between big nations. 有些国家把和平的希望建立在大国之间的谈判上。
They have built their economies at the expense of the other nations of the world. 他们是以损害别国利益的办法发展他们经济的。
The two nations have been contending about the rights to deep-sea fishing in their waters. 这两个国家一直为他们水域中的深水捕鱼权问题争吵不休。
The two nations have decided on the establishment of diplomatic relations. 两国决定建立外交关系。
It is time the nations of the world called a halt to the manufacture of nuclear weapons. 是世界各国停止制造核武器的时候了。
The whole nation feels with the families of those who were drowned in the great floods. 全国人民都对特大洪水中受难者的家属深表同情。
The British nation has not risen up in a generation. 英国民族并非在一代时期崛起。
The story is about the Indian nations in the western United States. 这个故事是关于美国西部印第安部落的。

词语辨异

♣ ***nation, country, state***
参见 country 条。
♣ ***nation, people, race, state, tribe***
参见 race 条。

补充资料

［同义词］country, state
［词源］<古法语 <拉丁语 *natio*(生，部落，民族) <*nasci*(出生)

na·tion·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnæʃnəl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **国家的，民族的，全国性的，国民的** of or being a nation, especially as opposed to any of its parts
2. **国有的，国立的** owned or controlled by the central government of a country

基本要点

1. national 是 nation 转化而来的形容词，除作"国家的，民族的，全国性的，国民的"解外，还可作"国有的，国立的"解。
2. national 在句中常用作定语，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ affairs 国家大事
～ anthem 国歌
～ boundaries 国界
～ consciousness 民族意识
～ customs 民族习惯
～ defence 国防
～ dress 民族服装
～ economy 国民经济
～ enterprise 国有企业
～ flag 国旗
～ games 全国运动会
～ holiday 国庆日
～ income 国民收入
～ independence 民族独立
～ laws 国法
～ newspaper 全国性报纸
～ railroad 国有铁路
～ state 民族国家
～ style 民族风格
～ textbook 全国通用教材
～ university 国立大学

～ + 介词

～ in the traits(文化等)具有民族风格

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
The rose is the national flower of England. 玫瑰是英国国花。
The concert began with the national anthem. 音乐会以奏国歌开始。
Our national defence will be further consolidated. 我们的国防将进一步得到巩固。
The amount of national income last year ran well over the estimate. 去年国家税收大大超过预计。
With so many state affairs to deal with, the national leader often has to work deep into the night. 由于有这么多的国务需要处理，这位国家领导人不得不经常工作到深夜。
A lot of national parks lie in the areas inhabited by minorities. 许多国家公园都位于少数民族聚居的地方。
His political opponents are gearing themselves for national elections in October. 他的政敌们正在为 10 月份大选作准备。
He has an income of 15,000 pounds a year, as against the national average of 1300 pounds. 他每年收入 15,000 镑，而全国平均数为 1300 镑。
The country launched a national campaign against corruption. 那个国家发起了一场全国性的反贪污运动。
He is counted as a national hero. 他被看作民族英雄。
He was wearing his national dress. 他穿着他自己民族的服装。
The building blended Chinese national style with the characteristics of modern Western architecture. 这座建筑把中国的民族风格和西方现代建筑的特色交融在了一起。
They are warring for national independence. 他们正在进行民族独立战争。
We should support their national liberation movement. 我们应该支持他们的民族解放运动。
The martyr laid down his life for the cause of national independence. 这位烈士是为了民族独立的事业而献身的。
He graduated from a national university. 他毕业于国立大学。

学习参考

national 还可用作名词，作"某国国民"解，尤指侨居外国的侨民。例如：
Foreign nationals were asked to leave the country. 外国侨民被要求离开该国。
A consul's duty is to help his own nationals. 领事的职责是帮助自己的同胞。

补充资料

［同义词］civil, countrywide, internal

na·tion·al·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌnæʃəˈnælətiː] (nationalities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **国籍** membership of a nation by a person, especially when abroad
2. Ⓒ **民族** a large group of people with the same race, origin, language, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

British ～英国国籍
double ～双重国籍

名词 + ～

minority ～少数民族

～ + 名词

～ area 民族地区

句型例句

She lives in France but has British nationality. 她住在法国但属英国国籍。
It was a year of unrest among the country's many nationalities. 对于那个国家的许多民族而言那是不平静的一年。
A lot of national parks lie in the areas inhabited by minority nationality people. 许多国家公园都位于少数民族聚居的地方。

补充资料

［同义词］people

na·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈneɪtɪv]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **出生地的，故乡的，本国的** belonging to or being the place of one's birth
2. **当地(人)的** not brought in from another place
3. **天生的，有天赋的** (of a quality) belonging to sb from birth; not learned

基本要点

1. native 作"出生地的，故乡的，本国的"解

时,在句中只能充当定语。
2. native 作"当地(人)的"解时,主要指某人原出生地或某物原产地,在句中用作表语时,常与介词 to 连用。
3. native 还可作"天生的"解,用作表语时,后常接介词 to。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ ability 天生的才能
~ land 本国,祖国
~ language 本族语言
~ produce company 土产公司
~ tongue 母语

动词+~

go ~入乡随俗

~+介词

~ to(动植物)原产于…的,原属于…的
~ to America 原产于美洲的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

French is not my native language. 法语不是我的母语。
This dictionary is specially intended for people whose native tongue is not English. 这部辞典是专为母语不是英语的人们所编写的。
It is a severe punishment to be exiled from one's native land. 从本国流放异国他乡是一种严厉的惩罚。
The traveller hungered for his native land. 这个旅行者渴望回到自己的祖国去。
This is my native land and I'll defend it with my life! 这是我的祖国,我将用生命保卫她。
I arrived that evening at my native town. 那天傍晚我到达我的故乡。
These native pots are slowly built into a fine collection. 这些本地产的盆盆罐罐逐渐积成了可观的收藏品。
Oak, ash and thorn are native English trees. 橡树、白蜡树和蒺藜原产于英国。
The elections were over and the first native Governor was inaugurated. 选举结束,第一个在当地土生土长的州长走马上任了。
Having lived in Shanghai for a decade or so, he still leans towards his native dishes. 在上海虽已住了10年左右,他还是喜欢吃家乡菜。
All native traffic is prohibited for three months. 当地交通被禁止通行三个月。
His native musical ability impressed his teacher. 他天生的音乐才能给老师留下了深刻印象。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+to *n./pron.*

She was native to Shanghai. 她原籍上海。
Banana is native to Taiwan. 香蕉是台湾的土产。
The panda is native to west China. 熊猫产于中国西部。
The ability to swim is native to fish. 鱼生来就会游泳。

常用短语

♣ ***go native***

(移民、游客)接受当地人的(而放弃自己的)风俗习惯 adopt the customs of the local people and abandon those of one's own
He's emigrated to the USA and gone completely native. 他已移居美国,完全成了美国人。
We did not recognize our son when we went to see him in South America, he'd gone completely native, and even his speech was difficult to understand. 我们到南美去看儿子,不认识他了,他过的生活和当地人一样,连他讲的话,我们也不易听懂。

词语辨异

♣ ***native, natural***

这两个词都有"天生的""自然的"意思,有时可互换。其区别是:native 侧重于出生或起源;natural 侧重于出自自然而非出自加工。

☞ ***n.*** ['neɪtɪv] (natives)

双解释义

[C] **当地人,本地人** sb who lives in a place all the time or has lived there a long time

基本要点

native 用作名词时意思是"土生土长的人",常用复数形式来表示"土著人"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

mix with the ~s 与土著人交往

形容词+~

brawny ~s 强壮的土著人
friendly ~友好的本地人
hostile ~不友好的本地人

介词+~

like the ~像当地人一样

~+介词

~ of 生于…的人,原产于…的动植物
~ of London 伦敦人

句型例句

His Chinese is so good that he could pass for a native. 他的汉语如此好以至于别人误以为他是中国人。
After living among the natives for twenty years, the painter forgot his own language and civilized ways of life. 那位画家在当地人群中生活了20年之后忘了自己的语言并忘记了文明的生活方式。
The natives look down their noses at foreigners. 这些本国人看不起外国人。
The election committee itself was formed with four women members who were natives. 选举委员会由四名女委员组成,她们都是本地人。
The natives send news over long distances by beating out a message on a hollow log. 土著人用敲击空心木杆的办法向远方传送消息。
The natives used to hammer the metal into arrowheads using heavy stones. 土著人以前总是用沉重的石头把这种金属锤打成箭头。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** domestic, genuine, instinctive ***n.*** citizen, inhabitant, national, resident
[反义词] ***n.*** foreigner, outsider, stranger

nat·ural

☞ ***adj.*** ['nætʃrəl]

双解释义

1. [A] **自然的,天然的** of or being what exists or happens ordinarily in the world, especially not caused, made, or controlled by people
2. **表现自然的,不做作的** not looking or sounding different form usual; not affected
3. **天生的,生来的** belonging to sb from birth; not learned

基本要点

1. natural 的基本意思是"自然的,天然的",指事物的形成、存在、发展规律是天生的、天然的、可预期得到的自然结果,而不是人为的,常用作定语。
2. natural 可形容某人做事"很自然,不做作",也可形容事物"正常,自然的",不令人感到奇怪。natural 还可作"天生的"解,表示不用学习而得到的"天赋"。作这两种解释时在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。
3. natural 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ ability 本能
~ beauty 自然美
~ boundary 天然分界线
~ character 天生的性格
~ death 寿终正寝
~ disasters 自然灾害
~ gas 天然气
~ gifts 天赋的才能
~ history 博物学
~ law 自然法则
~ manner 自若的态度
~ parents 亲生父母
~ phenomena 自然现象
~ product 天然产物
~ response 必然反应
~ result 自然结果
~ rubber 天然橡胶
~ sciences 自然科学
~ scientist 自然科学家
~ selection 自然选择
~ son 私生子
~ voice 自然的嗓音
~ world 物质世界

副词+~

perfectly ~十分自然
quite ~十分自然

动词+~

come ~ to sb 对某人来说轻而易举

~+介词

~ for 与(某人本性、作风)相符合的
~ to 对…是自然的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

I'm beyond my depth when it comes to natural sciences. 谈到自然科学我就茫然。
When the artificial flowers are contrasted with natural ones, you can hardly tell the

difference. 当人造花和自然花对比时，你几乎不能辨出真假。
This colour lends warmth to the room, as it gets no natural sunlight. 这种颜色给房间增添了暖和的感觉，因为这房间得不到自然阳光的照射。
We often meet with a difficulty arising out of the peculiar natural conditions. 我们常常遇到由于特殊自然条件而产生的困难。
They plan to build up a surplus of grain against times of natural calamities. 他们计划储备一些粮食以防发生自然灾害。
Though we suffer from serious natural calamities, we are sure to overcome all difficulties. 我们虽然遭受到了严重的自然灾害，但我们一定能克服一切困难。
They prepared to tap the nation's natural mineral wealth. 他们准备开发国家的自然矿产资源。
In addition to natural rivers, the Chinese working class has dug many canals. 除了天然的河流之外，中国劳动人民还开挖了许多人工河流。
When the synthetic fabric is contrasted with a natural one, the difference is very apparent. 要是把合成纺织品同天然纺织品对比一下，它们的差别就很明显了。
Farmers supplement natural fertilizer with chemical fertilizer. 农民用化肥补充天然肥料。
It is regarded as a natural behavior that a man helps the old go downstairs. 帮助老人下楼被认为是理所当然的行为。
He spoke in quite a natural voice. 他说话声音很自然。
I admit to a natural fear. 我承认生来胆小。
Monkeys have natural ability. 猴子有敏捷灵活的本性。
Cats have a natural aversion to water. 猫生来对水反感。
He is a natural musician. 他是天生的音乐家。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She is perfectly natural. 她极其自然。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
Children are usually more natural in their manner than adults. 孩子们的行动通常比成年人自然。
Try to look natural for your photograph. 拍照时要自然一点。
Fighting is natural to dogs. 狗生性爱斗。
▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*
It's very natural to feel nervous when you go to a new school. 你去一所新学校读书时感到紧张不安是很正常的。
It's natural to connect Australia with kangaroos. 把澳大利亚和袋鼠联想在一起是自然的。
It is quite natural for you to succeed. 你的成功是很自然的。
It's natural for you to favour your own profession. 你热爱自己的职业是很自然的。
It's natural for children to grow away from their family. 孩子们长大以后独立于家庭是很自然的事。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is natural that a child should love its mother. 孩子爱母亲，这是常情。
After reading a book, it is only natural that you don't understand it all. Never mind. Put it aside and start another one. 读完一本书，有不完全理解的地方是很自然的。没关系。把它搁在一边，再读另一本。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Don't labour at your writing, try to make it seem easy and natural. 不要对你所写的东西过分雕琢，要把文章写得简明自然。

词语辨异

♣ ***natural, native***
参见 native 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ candid, common
［反义词］ affected, pretended, unnatural
［词源］ <*natur*(生，自然)

nat·ur·al·ly

☞ ***adv***. [ˈnætʃrəli]

双解释义

1. **天然地，天生地** by nature; as a natural quality
2. **自然，当然** of course; as one could have expected
3. **表现自然地，不做作地** without trying to look or sound different from usual

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

act ～不做作
behave ～举止自然
curl ～自然卷
grow ～自然生长
speak ～说话自然

～ + 副词

～ red 生来就红

句型例句

Plants grow naturally. 植物自然地生长。
Her hair curls naturally. 她的头发是自然卷。
Her cheeks are naturally red. 她的面颊生来就红润。
One will naturally ask why. 人们当然要问为什么。
Naturally you will want to have a bath. 你自然想洗个澡吧。
She behaved naturally before the microphone. 她在话筒前态度自然。
Try to act naturally, even if you're tense. 即使紧张也不要做作。

na·ture

☞ ***n***. [ˈneɪtʃə] (natures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **大自然，自然界** everything that exists in the world independently of people, such as plants and animals, earth and rocks, and the weather
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **天性，性格，性质** the qualities that make sb/sth different from others; character
3. Ⓢ **类型，种类** a type; sort

基本要点

1. nature 的基本意思是"大自然，自然界"，包含各种生物及山脉、河流等一切自然世界，宇宙万物，并包含一切自然过程，是不可数名词，其前不能加定冠词。
2. nature 作"本性，性情，性质"解时，可以用来表示物的"本质，特征，性质"，用作不可数名词，也可用来指人或动物的"天性脾气，性格"等，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
3. nature 作"类型，种类"解时，用于单数形式，可与不定冠词连用。
4. in nature 用于疑问句、否定句或包含最高级的句子中，以加强语气，表示"在世界上，究竟，事实上"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

beautify ～美化自然
conquer ～征服大自然
destroy ～破坏大自然
enliven all ～使大自然生气勃勃
follow ～遵循自然规律，按自然规律行事
love ～热爱大自然
preserve ～保护大自然
rely on ～依靠自然
return to ～重返大自然
struggle with ～与自然搏斗
transform ～改造大自然
arouse sb's ～唤起某人善良的本性
betray sb's ～暴露其本性
change sb's ～改变其本性
determine the ～ of sth 决定…的性质
have the ～ of 有…的性质
reveal sb's ～暴露某人的本性
spoil the ～ of sth 毁坏…的性质
suit sb's ～合乎其本性

形容词 + ～

aggressive ～侵略的本性
brutal ～残忍的本性，兽性
certain ～某种性质
cold ～冷淡的性格
compassionate ～有同情心的人，怜悯的性格
cruel ～残忍的性格
dangerous ～危险性质
different ～s 不同的性质
gentle ～温和的性格
good ～善良的性格，好脾气
human ～人性
ill ～坏脾气
impetuous ～急性子，急躁的性格
inner ～内心
insensitive ～感觉迟钝的天性
loving ～爱的本性
opposite ～相反的性质
physical ～物理性能
placid ～慢性子，温和的性格
real ～真正的本性
reckless ～不顾一切的性格
second ～第二天性
serious ～性质严重
the moral ～理性，道德品质
the rational ～理性，道德品质
true ～真正的本性〔本质〕
warm ～热情的性格

名词 + ～

the animal ～兽性
mother ～大自然

～ + 名词

～ reserves 自然保护区

介词 + ～

against ～违反自然的

draw inspiration from ～从大自然获得灵感
paint from ～写生
many elements in ～自然界的许多元素
a law of ～自然法则
in the course of ～正常地，自然而然地
secrets of ～自然的奥秘
sight of ～自然景象
spectacle of ～自然的奇景
the beauties of ～大自然中的美丽事物〔景观〕
wild sight of ～惊险的自然景象
wounds of ～伤势
in converse with ～与大自然交流的过程中
according to the ～ of case 根据事件的性质
by ～天生地，出于本性
be friendly by ～生性友善
be proud by ～天生的骄傲
by ～ kind and generous 天生仁慈和宽宏大量
social and jovial by ～天性活泼，爱交际
in ～性质上，事实上，在自然界中，究竟
a change in ～性质的变化
in sb's ～ to complain 生性好抱怨
in the ～ of 具有…的性质，像，类似
of a certain ～具有某种性质
of a dangerous ～具有危险性
of a different ～具有不同的性格
of a literary ～具有文学修养
of a noble ～具有高尚的性格
wounds of a serious ～严重的伤
a book of the same ～同一种书
true to ～逼真

句型例句

Man often accuses nature of his own misfortune. 人常因自己的不幸而责怪老天。
The dam will check the wildness of nature and bend it to man's will. 这堤坝将抑制大自然的狂暴，使其顺从人的意志。
Myths delight people because they imaginatively picture man's conquest of the forces of nature. 神话故事能给人以乐趣，因为它们富有想象地描绘出人类对自然力的征服。
She has a good nature. 她性情温和。
Her good nature can be presumed upon once too often. 不妨再利用一次她那善良的天性。
He always had a lonely nature and chose to live by himself. 他一向性情孤僻，愿意过离群索居的生活。
Although she often seems quite cold and harsh, her smiling eyes betray her true nature. 虽然她表面上显得冷冰冰又很严肃，但她微笑的眼睛却流露出真诚的天性。
Nothing could extinguish his faith in human nature. 没什么能使他丧失对人性的信念。
Tigers and sheep have quite different natures. 老虎和羊有完全不同的天性。
What is the nature of the new chemical element? 这新的化学元素特性怎样？
Iron and wood have different natures. 铁和木头的性质不同。
After the clinical examination, the consultant invited his students to put forward any suggestions they had kicked about the nature of the disease. 临床检查完毕，会诊医师就请学生提出各人对该病的性质的意见。
I think he's a physicist or something of that nature. 我想他大概是物理学家或那一类的人。
Things of that nature do not interest me. 我对那种事物不感兴趣。

常用短语

♣ ***by nature***
就其本质而言，天生地 native
He likes painting by nature. 他天生喜欢绘画。
Tigers are cruel by nature. 老虎生性残忍。

♣ ***in nature***
在世界上 in the world
Madam Curie insisted that there was something in nature that gave off radiation. 居里夫人坚信自然界存在着能发出射线的物质。

♣ ***in one's nature***
是…的本性 in sb's native
It is not in his nature to be jealous of other people's good fortune. 妒忌别人的好运可不是他的本性。
It is not in her nature to do anything rude. 按她的天性，她是不会做任何粗鲁的事的。

♣ ***in the nature of***
按…的本性，好像 similar to; like
His request was in the nature of a command. 他的请求倒好像是命令。

♣ ***pay〔answer, obey〕 a call of nature***
上厕所 go to toilet
Excuse me for a minute—I must pay a call of nature before we leave. 对不起，走之前我得先去一下洗手间。

♣ ***second nature***
第二天性 what seems natural or instinctive, but has been learned
He's been teaching for so long that it's second nature to〔with, in〕 him. 他如此长时间地从事教学，以至于教学已成了他的第二天性。

♣ ***true to nature***
栩栩如生 vivid; lively
This oil-painting is true to nature. 这幅油画栩栩如生。

词语辨异

♣ ***nature, character, disposition, personality, temper***
参见 personality 条。

♣ ***nature, description, kind, sort, type***
参见 kind 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 universe, world, character, quality

naughty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnɔːti] (naughtier; naughtiest)

双解释义

(小孩或其行为等)顽皮的，淘气的，不听话的(especially of children or their behaviour) not obeying a parent, teacher, set of rules, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
You naughty boy, stop pulling the cat's tail. 你这个淘气鬼，别拉猫的尾巴了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
If you are naughty you won't get any ice cream. 你要是再调皮，就吃不到冰淇淋了。

▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It is naughty of you to pull your baby sister's hair. 你拉你小妹妹的头发真是顽皮。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *naugti*(顽皮的，淘气的)

naval

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈneɪvl]

双解释义

海军的 of a navy

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ base〔station〕海军基地
～ display 海军表演
～ port 海军港
～ power 海军强国
～ vessel 海军舰艇

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He is a naval officer. 他是一名海军军官。
He took part in a great naval battle. 他参加了一次大海战。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *navalis*(船的，军舰的)

navi·ga·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌnævɪˈgeɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **航行(学)，航海(术)，航空(术)** movement of ships over water or aircraft through the air; art or science of navigating
2. Ⓤ **导航，领航** the act of piloting an aircraft

词汇搭配

动词+～

facilitate the ～利于航行
study ～学习航行学
suspend ～暂停航行

形容词+～

electronic ～电子航海术
internal ～内河航行

名词+～

inland ～内河航行
ocean ～远洋航行
radar ～雷达导航

介词+～

instrument of ～导航仪器

～+介词

～ between New York and Liverpool 纽约和利物浦之间的航行
～ on a river 河上航行
～ through the canal 通过运河的航行

句型例句

Navigation is difficult on this river because of hidden rocks. 由于多暗礁，在这条河上航行很困难。
He has decided to study navigation. 他已决定学习航海术。
The compass is an instrument of navigation. 罗盘是导航仪器。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *navigatio*(航海，导航)

navy

☞ ***n***. [ˈneɪvi] (navies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**海军** country's force of ships and their crews

基本要点

navy 的意思是"海军"，the Navy〔navy〕指"海军部队"，是可数集合名词，用作主语时其谓语可用作单数形式，也可用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build a ～建立一支海军
enter the ～参加海军
equip a ～装备海军
organize a ～编组海军
strengthen a ～加强海军

形容词＋～

great〔magnificent, powerful, strong〕～伟大〔庞大，强大〕的海军
modern ～现代化的海军
new ～新的海军
the Royal N- 英国皇家海军

介词＋～

serve in the ～在海军服役

句型例句

The navy is one of the armed forces. 海军是武装部队之一。
He serves in the navy. 他在海军服役。
The Navy wants〔want〕more money for ships this year. 海军今年要更多的钱购船。

补充资料

［词源］＜民间拉丁语 *navia*(海军)

near

☞ ***adv***. [nɪə] (nearer; nearest)

双解释义

1.**(空间)在近处，在附近** at a short distance away; near by
2.**(时间)临近，来临** with a short time between
3.**(程度)几乎，差不多，将近** not far from in degree

词汇搭配

副词＋～

quite〔very〕～很近

～＋介词

～ at hand 即将来临
～ by the station 在车站附近
～ to the door 在大门的附近
～ upon eighty 将近80岁

句型例句

Please come nearer. 请走近些。
We live quite near. 我们就住在附近。
The summer holidays are drawing near. 暑假快到了。
He was near frozen when they found him. 他们找到他时，他差不多冻僵了。
I was near killed in the accident. 我在这场车祸中险些丧命。
The job is near impossible. 这工作几乎办不到。
The work is nowhere near finished yet. 这工作离完成还很远。
He came near falling. 他差点跌倒。

常用短语

♣ ***as near as***
达到…的准确程度 as accurately as
There are about 100 people there, as near as I could judge. 就我所能判断的来说，那里约有100人。

♣ ***as near as make no differences***
相差无几 an amount, a measurement, etc. that is not significantly more or less
She was as near thirty as makes no differences the year war broke out. 战争爆发的那一年，她差不多30岁了。

☞ ***prep***. [nɪə]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)靠近，在…接近** with a short distance between
2.**(表示时间)将近，快到，临近** with a short time between
3.**(表示程度)接近，近乎，濒临** not far from in degree
4.**(表示关系)与…近似；与…紧密相关** not far from in quality
5.**(表示过程)到…去从事活动** going in for sth
6.**(表示数目)大约，接近** about

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ to tears 几乎哭了

句型例句

The small child was afraid to go near the dog. 那小孩子不敢靠近那条狗。
We were near him at the table. 我们吃饭时坐在他的附近。
Our house is near the river. 我们的房屋靠近那条河。
It's near five o'clock. 现在将近五点钟。
It is near Christmas. 快到圣诞节了。
Most views were fairly near the truth. 许多观点与真实情况十分相近。
He has not been near the office for the past three days. 过去三天他一直没有去办公室上班。
He never goes near a public house. 他从来不到酒馆喝酒。
My father is near sixty. 我父亲快60岁了。
He must be getting near retiring age. 他一定快到退休年龄了。

词语辨异

♣ ***near, beside, by, on***
参见 beside 条。

☞ ***adj***. [nɪə] (nearer; nearest)

双解释义

1.**近的，不远的** within a short distance or time from sb/sth; not far
2.**亲密的；近亲的** closely related
3.**近似，相似** similar

基本要点

1. near 用作形容词时，一般指在时间和空间相近或程度上相似，可引申表达感情上"亲密的，亲近的"等。
2. near 作"近似，相似"解时在句中作表语，但 nearest 除外。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ day 近日

副词＋～

quite ～相当近

～＋介词

～ at hand 近在手边

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Can you tell me the nearest way to the station? 你能告诉我去火车站最近的路吗?
We are near relatives. 我们是近亲。
Very often tragedies or near tragedies occurred. 悲剧或近乎悲剧的事经常发生。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The fire is dangerous to us as it is so near. 火这么近，对我们有危险。
The post office is quite near. 邮局很近。
Christmas is near. 圣诞节快到了。
The color is the nearest. 这种颜色是最相近的。

词语辨异

♣ ***near, nearby***
这两个词都可表示"附近的"。nearby 在句中只可用作定语，可前置也可后置；near 则既可用作定语，又可用作表语，作定语时只能前置。

♣ ***near, close***
参见 close 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
How near is the station from here?
How near is the station to here?
火车站离这儿有多远?

☞ ***v***. [nɪə] (nears; neared; nearing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **走近；靠近** come or draw near to; approach

基本要点

1. near 指人或事物在时间或空间上挨近或靠近，多用于进行体。可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. near 多用于诗歌中，而少用于日常口语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the air 驶向天空
～ the land 驶向陆地
～ the sea 驶向海洋

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ～(+A)

Storm clouds neared. 暴风雨的乌云迫近了。

Christmas is nearing. 圣诞节快要到了。

He got nervous as the day neared. 日子接近时，他变得紧张。

The harvest season nears. 收获季节快到了。

The destination is nearing. 目的地将要到了。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

The boat was nearing the wharf. 船正驶近码头。

The ship neared the land. 船只驶近陆地。

He must be nearing home by now. 他现在一定已经快到家了。

When will we near the New York? 我们什么时间接近纽约?

The work is nearing completion. 这项工作已接近完工。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

When the snake is neared by big animals, it will escape fast. 当大动物接近时，蛇将飞快地逃逸。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** almost, close, nearly, practically ***adj.*** approaching, close, nearby, neighboring

[反义词] ***adv.*** distantly, far ***adj.*** distant, far, remote

[词源] <中古英语 *nere*(靠近，接近)

near·by

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌnɪəˈbaɪ]

双解释义

附近的，不远的 near in position; not far away

基本要点

nearby 用作形容词的意思是“附近的，不远的”，指位置较近或就在旁边，在句中一般用作定语，可放在被修饰的名词之前或之后。

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

post office〔village〕～附近的邮局〔村庄〕

～ + 名词

～ building〔police station〕附近的建筑物〔警察局〕

～ church〔river, town〕近处的教堂〔河流，小镇〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He works in the nearby police station. 他在附近的警察局工作。

The explosion shattered all the nearby buildings. 爆炸摧毁了附近的所有建筑物。

▲*n.* + ～

He lives in a village nearby. 他住在附近的一个村庄。

The post office nearby is a big one. 附近的邮局很大。

词语辨异

♣ ***nearby, near***

参见 near 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌnɪəˈbaɪ]

双解释义

附近地，近旁地 close by; a short distance away

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

live ～住在附近

play ～在附近玩

句型例句

Do they live nearby? 他们住在附近吗?

We will stop nearby for lunch. 我们就在附近停下吃饭。

学习参考

在非正式语体里，nearby 可用作介词的宾语。例如：

He heard from very nearby the blowing of a strange sounding horn. 他听到了来自于近处的奇怪的吹号声。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** convenient, handy, neighboring

[反义词] ***adj.*** faraway

near·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈnɪəli]

双解释义

几乎，差不多 almost; not quite or not yet completely

基本要点

1. nearly 的基本意思是“几乎，差不多”，强调“尚有不足”，表示事情“想要做而没做成”“很可能发生但还未发生”的程度，可修饰名词、动词、形容词、副词和介词。
2. nearly 可用在 all, every 之类的词之前。
3. nearly 无比较级和最高级形式。
4. not nearly 的意思是“远非”，不可误解为“几乎不”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

die ～ 几乎死掉

end ～ 将近结束

forget ～ 几乎忘掉

go ～几乎死掉

guess ～ 接近猜中

～ + 名词

～ a hundred 将近 100

～ a month later 大约在一个月后

～ equal amounts 几乎相等的数值

～ evening 将近黄昏

～ time 快到时候

～ + 副词

be ～ impossible 几乎不可能

be ～ ready 差不多准备好了

～ identical 差不多一样

句型例句

用作状语

He can nearly swim. 他差不多会游泳了。

I was nearly killed in the accident. 我在这场事故中险些丧命。

The wind was so strong that people were nearly blown away as they waited for buses. 风刮得很厉害，等候公共汽车的人们几乎要被风吹走。

Joe had a close call when his motorbike nearly collided with a lorry. 乔的摩托车差点同卡车相撞，他侥幸地躲过了。

I was nearly drowned last night, but was fortunate enough to be saved. 我昨天夜里差一点淹死，真走运，有人把我救了。

He was nearly driven mad by his troubles. 他差一点被烦恼事逼疯了。

Suddenly the car in front of us drew out and nearly caused an accident. 我们前面的小汽车突然横穿了出来，险些造成车祸。

The car is pretty nearly new. 这部汽车几乎是全新的。

Strange thoughts float through my mind when I am nearly asleep. 我快睡着时产生一种奇怪的念头。

Cars, trucks and buses produce exhaust nearly as harmful as the factories. 汽车、卡车和公共汽车排出的废气和工厂的废气差不多同样有害。

The patient, who had been asleep for nearly three hours, began to move his body. 病人睡了将近 3 小时，才开始动一动身体。

Now that they've decided to build a shopping centre, nearly a hundred local people are going to be booked out of their homes. 既然他们现在已经决定要建立一个购物中心，那么将近 100 名当地的居民就要被赶出自己的家园。

After nearly one year, the bike he lost was returned to him. 差不多过了一年，他丢失的那辆自行车又回到他手里了。

You're nearly twenty, yet you keep saying silly things like that. 你已经快 20 岁了，还老是说出那样傻乎乎的话来。

She was quite surprised when she was told that she owed them nearly twenty pounds. 当通知她欠了他们近 20 英镑时，她感到十分诧异。

Time is nearly up. 时间差不多到了。

She stood nearly outside the door. 她几乎站在了门外。

We'd better stop at the garage to fill up, we're nearly out of petrol. 汽油快用光了，我们最好在汽车修理厂停车加油。

Nearly all of the people believed him because he was a very good man. 因为他是个很好的人，几乎所有的人都相信他。

Nearly every building was damaged in the earthquake. 在那次地震中几乎每座建筑物都遭到了破坏。

I used to go out nearly every night but I decided to cut it out because I couldn't really afford it. 我以前几乎每晚外出，但现在已不是这样，因为我实在抽不出时间。

常用短语

♣ ***not nearly***

远非，完全不 far from; much less than

There isn't nearly enough time to learn all these words. 要把这些新词都学会了，时间远远不够。

I have 20 pounds, but that will not be nearly enough for my journey. 我有 20 英镑，可是作我的旅费还差得很远。

You will find him quite reasonable. He is

N

not nearly so black as he is painted. 你会发觉他是非常通情达理的,他绝不像别人所说的那样坏。

词语辨异

♣ ***nearly, almost***
参见 almost 条。

正误解析

我简直从来没见过她。
[误] I nearly never see her.
[正] I almost never see her.
[析] nearly 不能和 never, no, none, nothing, nobody, nowhere, no one 连用;但 almost 却可以和这些词连用。

学习参考

1. nearly 一般要放在它所修饰的那个词或词组尽可能靠近的地方,否则,有可能会影响全句的意思。试比较:
   We nearly lost fifty cattle in the flood.
   我们在洪水中差点损失了 50 头牲口。(事实上并没有损失)
   We lost nearly fifty cattle in the flood.
   我们在洪水中损失了几乎 50 头牲口。(损失了不到 50 头牲口)
2. nearly 偶尔还可作"密切地,亲密地"解。例如:
   They are nearly related. 他们是至亲。
   The matter concerns him nearly. 这事与他密切相关。

补充资料

[同义词] about, all but, almost, closely, pretty
[词源] <中古英语 *nere* <古挪威语 *nær*(靠近,接近)

near-sighted

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌnɪəˈsaɪtɪd]

双解释义

近视的 unable to see objects clearly if they are not close to the eyes

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n.*
The nearsighted girl is my classmate. 那个近视眼的女孩是我的同班同学。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
That boy is nearsighted. 那个男孩近视眼。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is nearsighted in the left eye. 他左眼近视。

neat

☞ ***adj.*** [niːt] (neater; neatest)

双解释义

1. **整洁的,爱整洁的** in good order; showing care in appearance
2. **利索的,简洁的** simple and effective
3. **(酒)纯的** (of alcoholic drinks) without ice or water or other liquid

基本要点

1. neat 的基本意思是"整洁的,爱整洁的",强调地方、物体或人的外观齐整。neat 也可作"利索的,简洁的"解,一般指人办事干净、利索。neat 在句中可用作表语、定语或宾语补足语。
2. 在非正式语体中,neat 还可作"纯的"解,一般是指酒不加冰水或不加其他酒,可充当后置定语。
3. neat 的比较级是 neater,最高级是 neatest。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ answer 简洁的答复
~ job 利落的工作
~ piece of work 精致的制品
~ profit 净利

[动词 + ~]

keep ~保持整洁
look ~显得整齐

[~ + 介词]

~ in 在…方面整洁的
~ in habits 惯于整洁的

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n.*
The pavement on each side was crowded with neat smiling people. 人行道两旁满是衣着整齐、面带微笑的人们。
Cats are neat animals. 猫是爱整洁的动物。
Her neat dress shows her taste. 她那整洁的衣着说明了她的情趣。
There is a neat yard with a fence around it. 那儿有一个干净的、用篱笆围着的院子。
He is a neat worker. 他是一位做事干净利落的工人。
He was praised for his neat and careful work. 他因工作认真、利索而受到赞扬。
She gave a neat answer. 她作了简明的回答。
There are no neat solutions to this problem. 没有解决这一问题的简捷办法。
He wants to buy a neat dress for his wife. 他想给他妻子买一件雅致的衣服。
Each day it was marked off with a neat ×. 每过一天就划一个工整的乘号。
What a neat idea! 多棒的主意啊!
▲*n.* + ~
I like my whisky neat. 我喜欢喝纯威士忌。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
His appearance is very neat. 他外表很整洁。
Your room is as neat as a pin. 你的房间清洁整齐。
She patted her hair to be sure that it was neat. 她轻拍头发使之整齐。
The party was really neat, we had good fun. 晚会开得真好,我们玩得很开心。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
She is neat about her dress. 她衣着整洁。
He always is neat in everything he does. 他每一件事都做得井井有条。
Her room is neat to a fault. 她的房间过于整洁了。

[用作宾语补足语]

▲S + V + O + ~
He keeps everything neat and tidy. 他把一切都安排得井井有条。
The children cooperated with their teachers in keeping the classroom neat. 孩子们和老师一起保持教室整洁。

词语辨异

♣ ***neat, tidy, trig, trim***
这组词都有"整洁的"的意思。其区别是:neat 泛指一切的整洁、干净、单纯。tidy 专指经常保持的整齐和有秩序状态,但不一定干净或单纯。例如:
Once upon a time the universe was all tidy, with everything in its proper place. 很久以前宇宙是秩序井然的,所有一切都各居其位。
trim 强调由于线条清晰、比例匀称使得外观整洁而且漂亮。例如:
A trim ship is sailing. 一条漂亮的帆船正在行驶。
trig 则特指人的外表或衣着的整洁潇洒。例如:
He has a trig new tailored suit. 他有一套裁剪合身的新衣服。

补充资料

[同义词] orderly, pure, smart, tidy
[反义词] disordered, disorderly
[词源] <古法语 *net* <拉丁语 *nitidus* (干净,清洁,发光)

ne·ces·sar·ily

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌnesəˈserəli]

双解释义

1. **必要地,必需地** in a way that must be so
2. **必定地,必然地** unavoidably; as an inevitable result

词汇搭配

[~ + 副词]

~ difficult 当然不容易
~ false 必定假
~ strong 必定强壮

句型例句

A voter must necessarily be no younger than eighteen. 选民必须在 18 岁以上。
It must necessarily be so. 必然如此。
The study of a foreign language is necessarily difficult. 学习外语当然不是容易的事。
More work does not necessarily call for more men. 增加工作量不一定就要增添人员。

补充资料

[同义词] certainly

ne·ces·sary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnesəsəri]

双解释义

1. **必要的,必需的** essential for a purpose; that cannot be done without or avoided
2. **必然的,不可避免的** that must be; inevitable

基本要点

1. necessary 用作形容词时,表示"必要的,必然的",一般指在概念和逻辑上所要求应该做的,本身包含着"既不可少,又不可避免的"的意思。作"不可避免"解时,常用于 a necessary evil 习语中。
2. necessary 可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。necessary 一般不用表示人的名词或代词作其主语,而通常要用 it 作形式主语。

3. It is necessary 可以接由 that 引导的主语从句,从句中的谓语动词一般要用虚拟式(多为动词原形)。
4. 有时为了使句子意思完整,necessary 可以同 if, when 连用,用作插入语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ actions 必要措施
~ apologies 必要的道歉
~ arrangements 必要的安排
~ end 必然的结局
~ equipment 必要的装备
~ information 必要的信息
~ instruments 必要的仪器
~ makeshift 必要的权宜之计
~ restriction 必要的限制
~ result 必然的结果
~ skill 必需的技能
~ sum 所需的数目

副词+~

absolutely ~绝对必要
highly ~非常必要的
really ~真的必要

~+介词

~ for 对…是必要的
~ for health 对健康是必要的
~ to 对…是必需的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
My money came short of the necessary sum. 我的钱不足所需的数目。
Do you have the necessary skills for this job? 你具备做这项工作所必需的技能吗?
They joined the wires and made the necessary new connection. 他们把电线接了起来,接通了所需的新线路。
I'll leave it to you make the necessary arrangements. 我将让你作出必要的安排。
The lawyers will draw up all the necessary papers. 律师们将拟定出所有必要的文件。
No one foresees how the necessary restriction of the population will be effected. 任何人都无法预知将如何实现对人口的必要限制。
They will meet in Beijing to debate taking necessary actions against environmental pollution. 他们将在北京会晤并讨论采取必要措施防止环境污染。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
A year's guarantee on the television set for all repairs might be necessary. 必须为电视机提供为期一年免费修理的保单。
A climber must learn to discriminate as to when compass bearings are necessary and when they are not. 一个登山者必须学会辨别什么时候需要罗盘测定方位,什么时候不需要。
Under certain conditions, answering back sarcastically is necessary. 在某种情况下,反唇相讥是必要的。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
Patience and understanding are necessary for a teacher of infants. 耐心和理解是幼儿教师必不可少的。
What is necessary for one person is not always necessary for another. 对某人来说是必需的东西,对别人则未必如此。
These reference books are necessary to scientists. 这些参考书是科学工作者所必需的。
Sleep is necessary to one's health. 睡眠对健康是必要的。
▲It is/was+~+(for sb) to-*v*
It was necessary to jump on the ice coated mounds of brush several times before they could flush. 你得在这些被冰覆盖的树丛上跳上好几下,才能把它们惊起。
It's necessary to raise wages on the basis of increasing production. 需要在增加生产的基础上增加工资。
Because the company was doing more business, it was necessary to expand the factory. 由于公司业务的扩大,扩大工厂是必然的。
It was necessary to retire several generals who lacked energy and enterprise. 使几位缺乏精力和上进心的将军解职是必要的。
It is sometimes necessary to indulge a sick child. 迁就一个生病的小孩有时是必要的。
It is both important and necessary to note this difference. 注意到这个差别是重要的和必要的。
Is it really necessary for me to attend the meeting? 我真的必须出席会议吗?
It's necessary for us to net the currant bushes. 我们有必要用网盖上红醋栗树。
It is necessary for them to decide on which type of fuel is most suitable. 他们必须决定哪一种燃料最合适。
▲It is/was+~+that-clause
It is necessary that everyone be there in time. 大家都按时到达那里是必要的。
It's necessary that young and old people should communicate more with each other. 年轻人和老年人有必要保持更多的联系。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~
We consider it necessary that the machine should be oiled regularly. 我们认为机器必须定期加油。
This has made it necessary for agriculture and industry to develop very quickly. 这就使得工农业必须飞速发展。
I felt it necessary to speak about our shortcomings. 我觉得有必要谈谈我们的缺点。
Some students hold it necessary to be able to speak English. 有些学生认为能讲英语是非常必要的。

其他

The National People's Congress holds one session each year. When necessary, the session may be advanced or postponed. 全国人民代表大会每年召开一次会议,必要时,会期可以提前或推迟。
If necessary, the heavy machinery can be brought into action. 若有必要,可以使用重型机械。
If necessary, I'll go there again. 如有必要,我会再去那里的。

常用短语

♣ ***a necessary evil***
不得不认可的不合意甚至有害的事物 thing that is undesirable and possibly harmful but must be accepted for practical reasons
Is war a necessary evil in this world? 战争是这个世界上人们不愿见其发生但又无法避免的事吗?
The loss of jobs is regarded by some as a necessary evil in the fight against inflation. 有些人认为要遏止通货膨胀就难免有人失业。

词语辨异

♣ ***necessary, essential, needful, requisite***
这组词都有"必要的""必需的"意思。其区别是:
1. necessary 为常用词,多指总体上长期而言的需要;needful 常指近期或眼下所需;essential 含有缺少某一因素便不能运转、生存的意思;requisite 常指某一具体任务中所需的具体东西,否则就会影响任务的完成。例如:
The were the instruments needful for his work. 那是他工作所需要的工具。
We can live without clothes, but food and drink are essential to life. 没有衣服我们可以生存,但是食物和水是维持生命所必不可少的。
Past experience is requisite for the job. 过去的经验是做这工作的必要条件。
2. 语气上,essential 比 necessary 强;requisite 是正式用语。
3. necessary 和 essential 用在主语从句中时要用"(should+) *v*."。

正误解析

我必须在 7 点以前完成作业。
[误] I am necessary to finish my homework before seven o'clock.
[正] It is necessary for me to finish my homework before seven o'clock.
[析] 表示"某人必须做某事"时,须用 It is necessary for sb to-*v* 结构。

学习参考

necessary 偶尔也可用作可数名词,常以复数形式出现,表示"必需品"。例如:
These are all daily necessaries. 这些都是日用品。

补充资料

[同义词] essential, important, needed, required
[反义词] unnecessary
[词源] <拉丁语 *necessarius*(必需的) <*necesse*(不可避免的)

ne·ces·si·tate

☞ *v.* [nəˈsesɪteɪt] (necessitates; necessitated; necessitating)

双解释义

vt. **使成为必要** make necessary

基本要点

1. necessitate 的基本意思是"使成为必要",强调迫切性,可用于有形物,也可用于抽象事物。
2. necessitate 是及物动词,接名词或动名词作宾语。
3. necessitate 的过去分词 necessitated 可用作形容词,在句中作表语,其后接动词不定式,表示"被迫做…"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a great food 需要大量的食物
～ a great supply 需要大量的供应
～ an operation 需要手术
～ punishment 需要给以惩罚

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
His crime necessitated punishment. 他的罪行必须给以惩治。
Your broken leg necessitated an operation. 你的断腿需要手术。
Lack of money necessitated a change of plan. 由于缺乏资金,就有必要改变计划。
The increase of production necessitates a greater supply of raw materials. 随着生产的增加,原料的供应必须增多。
The increase in population necessitates a greater food supply. 人口的增加需要更多的食物供应。
▲S+～+v-ing
Your proposal necessitates borrowing money. 你的提议使借款成为必要。
Moving the piano will necessitate taking the door off its hinges. 搬钢琴就得把门从铰链上拿下来。
This change would necessitate starting all over again. 有了这一变动,就得从头干起。

其他

We were necessitated to make that choice. 我们被迫作出了那种选择。

ne·ces·sity

☞ *n.* [nə'sesəti] (necessities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **必要(性);(迫切)需要** circumstances that force one to do sth; state of being necessary
2. Ⓒ **必需品** necessary thing
3. Ⓢ **自然规律** natural law that is seen as governing human action

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept〔deny, ignore, see〕 the ～ of 承认〔否认,忽视,看到〕…的必要性
buy the -ties of life 购买生活必需品
feel the ～ of 感到有…的必要
meet ～满足需要
provide -ties of existence 提供生活必需品
realize the ～ of 意识到…的必要性
relieve a ～解决某一需要
supply -ties 提供必需品

形容词+～

absolute ～绝对必要
basic〔physiological, urgent〕 ～基本〔生理,迫切〕需要
daily -ties 日用品
economic〔political〕 ～经济〔政治〕上的需要
historical〔logical〕 ～历史〔逻辑〕的必然性
household -ties 家庭必需品
military -ties 军需品
moral ～伦理〔道德〕的需要
scientific ～科学上的需要,符合科学的必然性

介词+～

by ～不得已
from ～由于必要
in ～在贫困中,陷于穷困
of ～必然地,必定,不得已,不可避免地
in case of ～除非必要
out of sheer ～出于不得已
under the ～ of doing sth 不得已而做某事,有做某事的必要

～+介词

～ for 需要…
～ of the times 时代的需要
-ties of existence〔life〕生活必需品

句型例句

You must understand the necessity of education. 你必须懂得教育的必要性。
There is no necessity to buy tickets in advance. 没有必要提前买票。
He was forced by necessity to steal a loaf of bread. 他为生活所迫偷了一块面包。
Most athletes can see the necessity of〔for〕 keeping training. 大多数运动员都明白坚持训练的必要性。
Telephone is now a household necessity. 现在电话是一种家庭必需品。

常用短语

♣ ***of necessity***
必然,不可避免地 necessarily; unavoidably
Being a professional actor of necessity means working nights and Sundays. 作为职业演员必然意味着晚上和星期日要工作。
We must all, of necessity, die sooner or later. 我们大家迟早都会死。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 demand, need, requirement

neck

☞ *n.* [nek] (necks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **颈,脖子** the part of the body by which the head is joined to the shoulders
2. Ⓒ **领圈,领口** the part of a garment that goes round the human neck

基本要点

1. neck 的基本意思是"颈,脖子",指头和躯干相连接的部分,引申可作"颈状物"解,是可数名词。
2. neck 还可作"领圈,领口"解,一般是指衣服的领口,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bend one's ～低头
break ～折断颈骨
fall ～倒栽
save ～幸免一死
stick ～ out 给自己招来危险
stretch ～伸脖子

形容词+～

beautiful ～漂亮的脖子
broken ～断了的脖子
deformed ～变了形的脖子
fat ～粗脖子
long ～长脖子
slender ～细长的脖子
stiff ～硬脖子,固执
thick-set ～粗壮的脖子
wounded ～受伤的脖子

介词+～

by a ～以微妙之差
win by a ～(赛马时)以一颈之差获胜,险胜
on the ～ of 紧跟在…后面
up to ～埋头于,做太多忙不过来

～+介词

the ～ of a bottle 瓶颈
～ of lamb 羊颈肉

句型例句

Nathan Hale looked around as a British soldier put the rope around his neck. 当一个英国士兵把绳子套在他的脖子上的时候,内森·黑尔向四周看了看。
I bent back too far and hurt my neck. 我向后仰得过度了,扭伤了脖子。
He sensed that the eyes of the men were drilling into the back of his neck. 他感到人们的目光狠狠地盯着他的脖子后面。
The child folded his hands around his mother's neck. 小孩抱住他妈妈的脖子。
He hooked his arm round her neck and pulled her head down. 他一只胳膊弯成钩形,搂在她的脖子上,把她的头拉低。
The key was hanging from a string round his neck. 那把钥匙用线拴着挂在他的脖子上。
Jim had a lump on his neck. 吉姆颈上有个肿块。
The door flew open and in dashed a gentleman with a serviette round his neck. 门猛地开了,闯进一个脖颈上围着毛巾的男人。
The boy banded the dog's neck with a yellow string. 男孩把一条黄绳绑在狗脖子上。
Ropes were fastened to its neck and forelegs. 人们用绳索拴住它的颈和前腿。
My shirt is rather tight in the neck. 我的衬衫领口很紧。
The child's dress is neatly gathered at the neck. 孩子的衣服在领口处打着整齐的皱褶。
She pinned the gown at the neck with a pin. 她在领子那儿用一枚别针把睡衣别住。
He held the bottle by the neck. 他抓住了瓶颈。
There is a neck of land between the two rocks. 那两大岩石之间有一个隘口。

常用短语

♣ ***break one's neck***
拼命做某事 work especially hard at sth
Don't break your neck on this job, it's not urgent. 在这件工作上不要这样玩命干,它不太急迫。
We have nearly broken our necks looking for you. 我们到处找你,找得好苦啊。
♣ ***breathe down one's neck***
紧跟着或紧盯着某人 follow or watch sb closely
He didn't like people breathing down his neck while he was working. 他干活时不喜欢别人站在身旁看他。
♣ ***neck and neck***
并驾齐驱 (of two horses, people, etc., in a race or competition) equal so far

I mean to catch up him to and come neck and neck into the winning post. 我决心追上他,和他齐头并进,去夺取胜利。
The two were neck and neck up till the 500-metre mark, but after that John began to draw away from Bill. 约翰和比尔两人跑到 500 米时还不分上下,但过了 500 米后,约翰便慢慢地把比尔甩到后面去了。

♣ ***risk sb's neck***
冒生命危险 expose oneself to danger
He had got into the habit of risking his neck. 他已经养成了一种冒险的习惯。
No, thank you. I'm not going to risk my neck on the back of your motorbike. 不,谢谢你了,我不去冒险坐在你的摩托车后座上。
I thanked him for risking his neck for me. 我感谢他为我冒生命危险。

♣ ***up to one's neck***
深深卷入某事物中 very deeply involved in sth
They were up to their necks in trouble with the press. 他们深深卷入了与报界的麻烦之中。
Even as a young man he was up to his neck in crime. 他年轻时已恶贯满盈了。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *hnecca* <古高地德语 *hnac*(颈,后颈)

neck·lace

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnekləs] (necklaces)

双解释义

Ⓒ **项链** a decorative chain, or string of jewels, shells, beads, etc., worn around the neck

句型例句

She wears a necklace. 她戴着项链。

need

☞ ***v.*** [niːd] (needs; needed; needing)

双解释义

vt. **需要; 必须** want; require; deserve

基本要点

1. need 用作实义动词的基本意思是缺少急切需要的东西,强调急需。
2. need 是及物动词,可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. need 用作实义动词时,可用于肯定句、否定句、疑问句等各种句式,有动词的全部变化形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ clothes 需要衣服
~ education 需要受教育
~ food 需要食物
~ help 需要帮助
~ money 需要钱
~ rice 需要大米
~ water 需要水

~ + 副词

~ critically 极为重要地需要
~ desperately 不顾一切地需要
~ directly 直接地需要
~ economically 经济上地需要
~ genuinely 真正地需要
~ horribly 惊人地需要
~ imperatively 紧急地需要
~ sorely 非常需要
~ spiritually 精神上需要
~ urgently 强烈地需要

~ + 介词

~ for 为…而需要
~ in 在…需要

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
When you need me, just let me know. 如果要我帮忙,就告诉我好了。
If you need me, give me a phone call. 如果你需要我,就给我打电话。
Children need milk. 孩子们需要牛奶。
This soup needs salt. 这汤需要加盐。
I need a new Chinese-English dictionary. 我需要一本新的汉英词典。
Does he need any help? 他需要帮助吗?
He needs a good night's sleep. 他需要好好睡一晚上。
At any rate, your plan needs revision. 不管怎样,你的计划需要加以修订。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Doctors are badly needed in the countryside. 农村非常需要医生。
Great patience is needed for that kind of job. 做那样的工作需要有极大的耐心。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
You don't need to leave so early. 你们不需要走这么早。
I need to know what time it is. 我需要知道现在几点钟了。
He didn't need to be reminded about it. 不必向他提醒那件事。
Does it need to be done at once? 这件事必须马上做吗?
You need to be especially careful in such conditions. 在这样的情况下,你需要特别小心。
Tom needed to be helped over the difficulty. 汤姆需要帮助来克服困难。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
The clock needs winding once a week. 这只钟每周上一次发条。
My coat needs mending. 我的外衣需要修补。
This chapter needs rewriting. 这一章需要重写。
Your hair needs cutting. 你需要理发了。
These patients need looking after. 这些病人需要照料。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I need you to work for me. 我需要你为我工作。
I need you to consult a dictionary. 我需要你查一下字典。
We need some more people to do it. 我们还需要一些人做这件事。
I need someone to look after her. 我需要找个人照看她。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
I need my coat mended. 我的衣服需要补一补。
They need the ship mended. 他们需要请人修船。
She needs the work done before tomorrow. 她需要在明天以前找人完成这项工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***need, want***
这组词都有"需要,要求"的意思。其区别是:need 表示因缺少而需要某物或需要做某事,尤其强调这种需要的迫切性;want 表示从一般需要的意向到强烈、迫切的要求以及各种程度不同的愿望。

学习参考

need 用作实义动词其主语在逻辑上是宾语所表示的对象时,宾语可用主动形式的动名词或名词表示,而不可用被动形式的动名词。例如:
我的表需要修了。
误:My watch needs being repaired.
正:My watch needs repairing.
正:My watch needs repairs.

☞ ***aux. v.*** [niːd]

双解释义

必须 have to

基本要点

1. need 用作情态动词时没有人称、时态及语态的变化,后面须接不带 to 的动词不定式一起用作谓语,表示"必须,必要"。一般只用于否定句或疑问句中,也可用于含有否定意味的肯定句中。
2. need not 后可接动词不定式的被动式、进行时及完成时。当接动词不定式的完成式时常表示"做了本来不必做的事情"。

句型例句

You needn't try to explain. 你不必解释。
Need he go yesterday? 昨天他有去的必要吗?
"Need you go yet?" "Yes, I must. [No, I needn't]". "你还必须去吗"? "是的,我必须去。[不,我不必去了。]"
I need hardly say how much we miss you. 不用说我们多么地想念你。
I wonder if we need take sleeping bag. 我不知道是否需要带睡袋。
He needn't go there tomorrow. 明天他不必去了。
That question needn't be brought in. 这个问题不必扯进来。
We needn't be standing here in the rain. 我们不必在雨里站着。
He needn't have gone there yesterday. 他昨天其实是不必去那儿的。

词语辨异

♣ ***needn't, mustn't***
这两个词用在肯定形式中,意思相近,但用在否定形式中时,needn't 的意思是"不必,不一定",表示"没有义务做某事"或含有"允许…不…"的意思;mustn't 则表示"一定不要,不能",表示"禁止做某事"。

☞ ***n.*** [niːd] (needs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **需要,需求** the condition in which sth necessary desirable, or very useful is missing, wanted
2. Ⓤ **责任,必要** necessary duty, what must be done
3. Ⓟ **需要的东西** sth one wants or must have
4. Ⓤ **贫穷; 困窘** the state of not having

enough food or money

基本要点

1. need 用作名词作"需要,需求"解时,其后常接介词 for 或 of 短语作其定语,当表示"责任,必要"时,其后常接动词不定式。
2. need 的复数形式 needs 可以表示多种需要。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

create ～创造需求
fill one's ～s 满足自己的需要
fit〔meet〕the ～s 适合〔适应〕需要
have ～ to 必须,需要
have no ～ of 不需要
minister to sb's ～s 满足某人的需要

形容词 + ～

basic ～基本需要
daily〔everyday〕～s 日常必需品
feminine ～s 妇女必需品
great ～急需
material ～s 物质需求
personal〔spiritual〕～个人〔精神〕需求
pressing〔universal〕～迫切〔普遍〕的需要
psychological〔physical〕～心理〔身体〕上的需求
short-term ～短期需要
unfulfilled ～未满足的需求

名词 + ～

emergency ～s 紧急需求
talent ～s 人才的需要

介词 + ～

according to the ～根据需要
at ～紧急时
below ～s 不能满足需要
in ～迫切需要

句型例句

I have no need for money. 我不需要钱。
There is no need of your anxiety. 你的焦虑是不必要的。
He earns enough to satisfy his needs. 他赚得的钱足够满足他的要求。
You have need to hand it in now. 你必须现在交。
There's no need to be so rude! 你不应这么粗鲁。
The hotel staff will supply all your needs. 饭店工作人员会向你们提供一切需用的东西。
We are collecting money for families in need. 我们正在为有困难的家庭募捐。

常用短语

♣ ***if need be***
如果需要的话 if it is necessary
I'll work all night if need be. 如果需要,我就通宵工作。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* call for, demand, lack, yearn for *n.* distress, poverty, want
〔反义词〕 *n.* affluence, excess, wealth
〔词源〕 <古英语 *nied*(需要)

nee·dle

☞ ***n.*** ['niːdl] (needles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**针** a small thin piece of metal with a hole at one end and a sharp point at the other
2. Ⓒ**针状物** sth that is like a needle

基本要点

needle 的基本意思是"针"。用于比喻可指"针状物"或"像找针一样困难的事"。是可数名词,有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

run a ～ into sb's hand 针刺痛了手
thread a ～穿针引线
get the ～恼怒,急躁
give the ～激怒,使恼怒
look for a ～ in a haystack〈谚〉草堆里寻针,海底捞针

形容词 + ～

magnetic ～磁针,指针

名词 + ～

compass ～罗(盘)针
crochet ～钩针
knitting ～织针
pine ～松针
sewing ～缝纫针

～ + 名词

～ game〔match〕怀有强烈敌意的比赛

介词 + ～

make sb's living by ～靠做针线活度日
sew with a ～用针缝
treat sb with ～怠慢某人

句型例句

The needle pierced her finger. 针戳破了她的手指。
She put on her spectacles, threaded a needle, and stitch by stitch sewed up the rent in the sleeves. 她戴上眼镜,穿好线,然后一针一针地把衣袖上的裂缝补好。
Thread a needle for me, please. 请替我引根针。
Needles are used for sewing. 针用来缝纫。
He jabs the needle into the patient's arm. 他把针头刺进了病人的手臂。
He drove faster, watching the needle flick up to a hundred km. 他把车越开越快,看着车速表上的指针跳到了 100 公里。
The pine needles were still quivering. 松针还在抖动着。
A certain amount of needle has crept into this game. 比赛中逐渐出现了一些敌对情绪。
Searching for one man in this big city is like looking for a needle in a haystack. 在这座城市里寻找一个人犹如大海捞针。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
Give me a needle and thread.
给我一根引有线的针。
Give me a needle and a thread.
给我一根针和一根线。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *nædl*(针)

nega·tive

☞ ***adj.*** ['negətɪv] (more negative; most negative)

双解释义

1. **拒绝的;怀疑的;不同意的** refusing; doubting; disapproving; saying or meaning "no"
2. **消极的,非建设性的** without any active, useful or helpful qualities
3. **无预期结果的** showing the lack of what was hoped for or expected
4. **负的;阴性的**(of a number) less than zero; (of electricity) of the type that is carried by electrons

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ attitude〔criticism〕消极的态度〔批评〕
～ electricity 负电
～ electrode 阴极
～ example 反面例子
～ lens 负透镜
～ number〔quantity〕负数
～ pole 负极,阴极

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He gave us a negative answer. 他给了我们一个否定的回答。
I have a negative opinion of the value of this plan. 对这个计划的价值,我持否定态度。
You can't learn anything with negative attitude. 你用消极的态度什么也学不到。
We should try our best to make all negative factors become positive ones. 我们应尽力化消极因素为积极因素。
I'm looking for a house, but with negative results so far. 我在找一所房子,但至今没有找到。
The chemical test gave a negative result. 这项化学实验结果呈阴性。
An electron has a negative charge, a proton has a positive charge. 电子带负电荷,质子带正电荷。

☞ ***n.*** ['negətɪv] (negatives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**否定词语,否定的观点;拒绝;否认** a statement saying or meaning "no"; a refusal

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

express a ～表达一个否定的观点
give〔receive〕a ～给〔得到〕一个否定的回答
uphold the ～支持否定的观点

形容词 + ～

direct ～直截了当的否定回答
strong ～有力的否定
double ～s 双重否定

介词 + ～

in the ～否定地

～ + 介词

～ to an applicant 给申请者的否定回答

句型例句

The answer was in the negative. 回答是否定的。
The answer to my request was a strong negative. 我的要求受到强硬的拒绝。

学习参考

negative 有时还可用作及物动词,意为"否定或否决(某事)"。例如:
Mr. Smith negatived the request. 史密斯先生否决了那个要求。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. colorless, contrary, declining, denying, opposing, weak
[反义词] ***adj***. optimistic, positive
[词源] <中古英语 *negatife*(否定的,消极的)

neg·lect

☞ *v*. [nɪ'glekt] (neglects; neglected; neglecting)

双解释义

vt. **疏忽;忽略;漏做** pay no attention to; give no or not enough care to; leave undone

基本要点

1. neglect 用作及物动词时,可表示"疏忽,忽视,漏做",强调对自己的职责、义务、家庭或其他应照料的事没有给予应有的注意。
2. neglect 后可接名词、动名词、动词不定式作宾语。接动名词或动词不定式作宾语时,意思相差不大。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the advice of others 忽视别人的劝告
~ criticism 忽视批评
~ one's duty 玩忽职守,失职
~ one's family 不顾家庭
~ one's friend 怠慢朋友
~ one's meal and sleep 废寝忘食
~ an order 玩忽命令
~ a precaution 疏于防范
~ the real need of sb 不顾某人的实际需要
~ rules 忽视规则

~ + 副词

~ habitually 习惯性地忽略
~ monstrously 令人震惊地忽略
~ shamefully 应受责备地忽略
~ slovenly 草率地忽略
~ totally 全部忽略
~ utterly 全没人管
~ willfully 故意忽视,有意冷落

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The government neglected industry. 政府忽略了工业。
Don't neglect your health. 不要忽视你的健康。
It won't do to neglect this work. 忽视这项工作是不行的。
No country can afford to neglect education. 任何国家都不能忽视教育。
For a time he neglected his studies. 有一段时间,他放松了学习。
I don't trust him for he often neglects his duty. 我不信任他,因为他常玩忽职守。
It is bad for us to pay attention to one side and neglect the other. 只顾一方面,不顾其他方面,会对我们不利。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The wrong was neglected. 这种错误被忽略了。
Some of the most significant issues were neglected. 最重要的问题中,有些被忽略了。
The study of this subject is undeservedly neglected today. 现今,这门学科的研究受到不应有的忽视。
The great importance of the quality of equipment for navigation should never be neglected. 导航设备的质量极为重要,不容忽视。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

Don't neglect to study. 不要疏忽学习。
He neglected to follow the instructions. 他疏忽了,未遵循指示。
He neglected to write and say "Thank you". 他忘了写信道谢。
They neglected to lay a good foundation. 他们没有注意打下了一个良好的基础。
Don't neglect to lock the door when you leave. 你离开时别忘了锁门。
He neglected to mention that compensation should be made for all the damage done to the building. 他忘了提出对该建筑物造成的损失均应赔偿。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

She neglected locking the door. 她忘记锁门了。
Don't neglect writing to your mother. 不要忘了给你母亲写信。
He neglected calling Tom to school. 他忘了叫汤姆上学。
Don't neglect paying him a visit now and then. 别忘了时常去看看他。

词语辨异

♣ ***neglect***, ***ignore***, ***overlook***

参见 ignore 条。

☞ *n*. [nɪ'glekt]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **忽略,疏忽,玩忽** the action of neglecting
2. Ⓤ **被忽略的状态** the condition of being neglected

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

complete ~彻底的忽略
criminal ~应受谴责的疏忽行为
gross ~严重的疏忽行为
lazy ~懒惰造成的疏忽
occasional ~偶尔的疏忽

介词 + ~

through ~由于疏忽

~ + 介词

~ of duty 玩忽职守
~ of the child 未精心照应孩子

句型例句

Excuse my neglect in returning your book. 请原谅我忘记把书还给你。
The children were suffering from neglect because they had no one to look after them. 孩子们因为无人照顾而受罪。
The garden has fallen into a state of neglect. 这花园已处于荒废的状态。
She has fallen into almost total neglect. 她几乎已被人忘得一干二净。

词语辨异

♣ ***neglect to-v***, ***neglect in v-ing***

前者的意思是"因疏忽而忘了做某事";后者的意思是"因疏忽而做错了或做得很失误"。试比较:

his neglect to fill in an application form
　他因疏忽而没填写申请表
his neglect in filling in an application form
　他因疏忽而把申请表填错了

♣ ***neglect***, ***negligence***

这两个词都可表示"疏忽"。

1. neglect 往往着重指行动有"该做而没做"的含意,针对"疏忽或弃置工作"而言,表示有意识地明知故犯;negligence 特指人或团体对工作的态度不认真,或责任心不强,疏忽大意、粗心等,往往有经常不注意的意思,表示习性。
2. 若指人的外表时,neglect 是"疏忽"意味较强的用法,表示"邋遢,不整洁的仪表";negligence 只是指"不追求时髦,不专心打扮"。

补充资料

[派生词] neglectful *adj*. 不注意的;疏忽的
[同义词] ***n***. disregard, idleness, negligence, slight
[反义词] ***n***. attention, care, notice, regard

neg·li·gence

☞ *n*. ['neglɪdʒəns]

双解释义

Ⓤ **疏忽,粗心大意** failure to take enough care over sth that you are responsible for

句型例句

The accident was due to negligence. 事故是由于粗心大意引起的。

词语辨异

♣ ***negligence***, ***neglect***

参见 neglect 条。

neg·li·gible

☞ *adj*. ['neglɪdʒəbl]

双解释义

可忽略的,无足轻重的 too slight or unimportant to be worth any attention

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ different 差别极小
~ person 微不足道的人

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He is a negligible person in the government. 在政府中他是个微不足道的人。
There is a negligible difference in meaning between these two words. 这两个词之间在意义上差别是极小的。
There was a negligible amount of rain in that region last year. 去年在那个地区只有轻微的雨量。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The damage to my car is negligible. 我的

N

汽车的损坏程度可忽略不计。
His knowledge of English is negligible. 他的英语知识少得可怜。
The difference between your wages and mine is negligible. 你的工资和我的工资差别很小。
In buying a suit, a difference of ten cents in prices is negligible. 买一套衣服只差一角钱是无所谓的。

补充资料

［同义词］trifling，trivial，unimportant
［反义词］important，significant

ne·go·ti·ate

☞ *v.* [nɪˈgəʊʃɪeɪt] (negotiates; negotiated; negotiating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **谈判，磋商** discuss in order to come to an agreement
2. *vt.* **通过** get past or over

基本要点

1. negotiate 的基本意思是"谈判""磋商"，多指在外交、贸易或法律等方面的谈判，是正式用语，在口语或非正式语言中也可表示"通过或越过"。
2. negotiate 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 with 连用，表示"与…谈判"，谈判的具体内容常由介词 about，for，on，over 引出。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the contract 商订合约
～ the steep hill 越过陡峭的山
～ these steps 越过这几步
～ a treaty 商订了一项条约

〔～＋副词〕
～ admirably 极好地磋商
～ amicably 友好地磋商
～ artistically 富有艺术创造力地磋商
～ cleverly〔ingeniously，tactfully〕巧妙地磋商
～ commercially 贸易上磋商
～ complexly 复杂地磋商
～ confidentially 机密地磋商
～ diplomatically 机巧地磋商
～ dramatically 不寻常地磋商
～ elaborately 详尽地磋商
～ finally 最后地磋商
～ harmoniously 和谐地磋商
～ mechanically 习惯性地磋商
～ methodically 有条理地磋商
～ obviously 显而易见地磋商
～ satisfactorily 满意地磋商
～ solemnly 庄严磋商
～ systematically 有规律地磋商
～ zealously 热情地磋商

〔～＋介词〕
～ about〔for〕就某事进行交涉
～ into 通过谈判…进入
～ with 就某事进行交涉以达成协议

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They negotiated a treaty. 他们商订了一项条约。
The driver put the car in a low gear to negotiate the steep hill. 司机放慢速度越过了那座陡峭的山。
I'll need a hand to negotiate these steps. 我将需要一位有经验的人来成功越过这几步。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The contract was negotiated. 合约已谈妥。

常用短语

♣ ***negotiate about*〔*for*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就(某事)进行交涉 talk so as to try to reach agreement about sth
▲ *negotiate about*〔*for*〕 *sth*
The two sides are negotiating about it. 双方就此事正在交涉。
The two countries are negotiating for a peaceful settlement. 两国正在协商一个和平的解决办法。

♣ ***negotiate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过谈判使…进入 discuss with sb to take part in sth
▲ *negotiate sb/sth into sth/v-ing*
He succeeded in negotiating Britain into the European Community. 他通过谈判成功地使英国进入了欧共体。
We finally negotiated them into making concessions. 我们终于通过谈判使他们作出了让步。

♣ ***negotiate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就(某事)进行交涉(以达成协议) hold talks with sb in an attempt to reach agreement, as in business; try to arrange an agreement with sb
▲ *negotiate with sb*
We'll leave you to negotiate with them. 我们委托你去与他们谈判。
Our leaders have decided to negotiate with enemy any further. 我方领导人决定与敌方进行进一步的谈判。
▲ *negotiate with sb about sth*
They have decided to negotiate with the boss about their wage claims. 他们已决定和老板谈判关于他们的工资要求。
The teacher negotiated with the principal about Dick's promotion. 教师与校长商谈迪克的升级问题。
▲ *negotiate with sb for sth*
Our coach is negotiating with the headmaster for the use of their gym. 我们教练正在同校长交涉使用他们体育馆的事。
I am negotiating with an American for his service. 我正在和一个美国人磋商雇用他的事。
▲ *negotiate with sb on sth*
Our government has negotiated with the British government on Hong Kong issue for more than twenty times. 我国政府与英国政府就香港问题总共进行过二十多轮的谈判。
I'll negotiate with their coach on the date of the match. 我将就比赛日期问题与他们的教练进行磋商。
▲ *negotiate with sb over sth*
The party in office has to negotiate with the parties out of office over this proposal. 执政党必须和在野党商议这项提议。
▲ *negotiate sth with sb/sth*
The delegates have just arrived to negotiate a formal agreement with us on the boundary affairs. 代表团刚到，将与我们就边境事件进行谈判以签订正式协议。
In 2000 he negotiated a technological and trade agreement with some European countries. 2000 年他与欧洲几个国家商谈了技术和贸易协定。

词语辨异

♣ ***negotiate***，***arrange***，***concert***
这组词都可表示为"经过讨论或会谈双方一致成就某事"。其区别在于：negotiate 多指外交、交易或法律上等为某事进行谈判；arrange 一般指私人之间进行的商定或商妥；concert 特指为取得协同一致所进行的协商。

Negro

☞ *n.* [ˈniːgrəʊ] (Negroes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**黑种人，黑人** a person belonging to a dark-skinned especially African race; black people

基本要点

Negro 是指"黑人，具有黑人血统的人"，带有轻蔑的口气，是一种不客气的称呼。与其相对的阴性名词是 Negress。

词汇搭配

〔名词＋～〕
field ～ 在种植场上的黑人

〔～＋名词〕
～ minstrels 黑人歌舞团

句型例句

Negroes make up over ten percent of the U.S. population. 黑人占美国人口十分之一以上。
American Negroes invented jazz. 美国黑人发明了爵士乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***Negro***，***black***，***nigger***
这三个词都可以指"黑人"。其区别是：Negro 是"黑人"的普通用语，带有贬义，是一种对黑人不客气的称呼；nigger 是诬蔑黑人的口头用语，译为"黑鬼"，现在已很少用；当代大多数人用 black 或 black people 来表示"黑人"或"有黑人血统的人"，不带有歧视的语气。

补充资料

［词源］<西班牙语 *negro*(黑人)

neigh·bour

☞ *n.* [ˈneɪbə] (neighbours)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**邻居** a person who lives near sb
2. Ⓒ**邻近的人〔物〕** person, thing or country that is next to or near another

基本要点

1. neighbour 的基本意思是"邻居"，还可作"邻近的人〔物〕""邻国"解。用于比喻时，可指不离左右的东西。
2. neighbour 是英式拼法，美式拼法是 neighbor。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
associate with ～ 与邻居交往
backbite sb's ～s 背后说邻居的坏话
drive out ～ 赶走邻居

invite ～邀请邻居
like ～喜欢邻居
respect ～尊重邻居
stand ～容忍邻居
welcome ～欢迎邻居

形容词＋～

bad ～坏邻居
civilized ～s 有教养的邻居
friendly ～友好的邻居，友好邻邦
generous ～慷慨的邻居
good ～好邻居
immediate ～近邻
kind ～心地善良的邻居
next-door ～隔壁邻居
noisy ～爱吵闹的邻居

～＋介词

～ on the north 北面的邻国
～ to…的邻居
～ to the north 北面的邻国

句型例句

You can inquire of your neighbours where the post office is. 你可以问问你的邻居邮局在哪儿。
The widow gossiped about her neighbors. 这个寡妇说邻居的闲话了。
She loves visiting with her neighbours and having a good gossip. 她喜欢找左邻右舍聊天，说人家的长短。
She used to have a quarrel with her neighbours about some trifles on the average of once every three days. 过去她平均每隔三天就要为鸡毛蒜皮的事和邻居吵一次嘴。
I've lived here five years and still haven't exchanged more than a few words with my neighbours. 我在这儿已住了五年了，可是还没和邻居说过几句话。
We live among very warm neighbours. 我们的四邻非常热情。
He is very kind towards his neighbours. 他对他的邻居很友好。
I feel very much annoyed when my neighbour's cock loudly crows outside my window. 我听到邻居家公鸡在窗外大叫就心烦。
We were neighbours at dinner. 我们用餐时坐在一起。
Britain's nearest neighbour is France. 英国最接近的邻国是法国。
When the big tree fell it brought down several of its neighbours. 当这棵大树倒了的时候，压倒了旁边的几棵树。
After the First World War Germany conceded a lot of land to her neighbours. 第一次世界大战以后，德国割让了大片土地给邻国。
Despair was too often her neighbour. 她时常被失望所困扰。
Love your neighbour. 要爱世人。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
She is neighbor to me.
　她和我是邻居关系。
She is a neighbor of mine.
　她是我的一位邻居。

正误解析

Thomas is a good neighbor.
［误］托马斯是一个好邻居。
［正］托马斯与邻居相处得很好。
［析］"a good/bad neighbour"是指"与邻居相处得好〔坏〕"，而不涉及那个"邻人"品德好坏。

补充资料

［同义词］ area, district, locality, section, vicinity
［词源］＜古英语 *neahgehur*（住在近处的人）

neigh·bour·hood

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈneɪbəhʊd］（neighbourhoods）

双解释义

Ⓒ**地区；某地区的人；与某处邻近的地区**（people living in a）district; area near a particular place

基本要点

1. neighbourhood 是可数集合名词，意思是"邻近地区，近邻，四邻，街坊"等。当以其单数形式作主语时，如强调一个整体，谓语动词用单数形式，如强调其成员，谓语动词用复数形式。
2. neighbourhood 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 neighborhood。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bad ～不安全的地区
changing ～变化的环境
friendly〔good, nice, pleasant〕～友好〔良好，和蔼，友善〕的邻居
residential ～住宅区
ethnic ～少数民族聚居区
unsafe ～不安全的地区

介词＋～

in a ～在…环境之中
in the ～ of 在…附近，大约

句型例句

He lives in a working-people neighbourhood. 他住在劳动人民聚居区内。
The whole neighbourhood is〔are〕 stirred. 整个街坊都动起来了。
Jane was sure that she was the most beautiful girl in the neighbourhood. 简自信她是附近最漂亮的女孩。
They are neighbourhood paper. 它们属于同一区域的报纸。
This is neighbourhood opinion. 这是附近一般人的意见。

常用短语

♣ ***in the neighbourhood of***

1. 在…附近 in the area around a point or place
He lives somewhere in the neighbourhood of the station. 他住在火车站附近的某个地方。
2. 近于，大约 approximately
The total was in the neighbourhood of 100 pounds. 总数大约是 100 英镑。

词语辨异

♣ ***neighbourhood, vicinity***
这两者意思相近。前者主要表示"邻居"；而后者常含有土地相接的意味，表示"较为接近"。

补充资料

［同义词］ area, community, place, vicinity

nei·ther

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈnaɪðə］

双解释义

Ⓐ**（两者）都不的** not one nor the other of two

基本要点

neither 常用在不带冠词的单数名词之前，谓语动词要用单数形式。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

I went to see Jack and Bill yesterday, but neither one was at home. 昨天我去看杰克和比尔，可是两个人都不在家。
Neither man spoke. 两个人都不说话。
Neither hand is clean. 两只手都不干净。
On neither side of the street are there any trees. 街道两旁都没有什么树木。
In neither case can we agree. 无论哪一种情况，我们都不能同意。

☞ ***pron.*** ［ˈnaɪðə］

双解释义

两者都不 both not

基本要点

1. neither 用作代词时表示"两者都不"，可单独使用，用于没有冠词、物主代词、指示代词等限定词修饰的单数名词前，用作主语时，谓语动词用作单数形式，也可以和介词 of 连用，后接复数名词或人称代词，名词前面一定要有限定词修饰。
2. neither 作主语时，谓语动词在大多数情况下用第三人称单数形式，但在 neither of...后可以用单数形式，也可以用复数形式。

句型例句

I have two hats but neither fits me properly. 我有两顶帽子，但对我都不适合我。
Neither of my parents is a teacher. 我父母都不是教师。
Neither of you believes one word that you are saying. 你们连自己说的一句话也不相信。
Which of the two films did you like? — Neither! They were both dull. 这两部电影你喜欢哪一部？——都不喜欢！两部电影都枯燥无味。

词语辨异

♣ ***neither, both, either***
这三个词都表示"两者…"。neither 表示"两者都不…"，常与单数谓语动词搭配；both 表示"两者都…"，常与复数谓语动词搭配；either 表示"两者之一"，常与单数谓语动词搭配。
♣ ***neither, none***
neither 用于否定两个人或物；none 用于否定三个或三个以上的人或物。

☞ ***adv.*** ［ˈnaɪðə］

双解释义

也不 not either

基本要点

1. 在一个否定性陈述以后，可用 neither 表示这一否定性陈述也同样适用于另一人或另一事物，常用来接别人的话，引起一个主句或从句。
2. neither 可用在句子的开头或用在简略答

语中，表示"也不"，neither 前可有 and 或 but，后接倒装语序。

句型例句

You didn't see him, and neither did I. 你没有看见他，我也没有。
If you do not go, neither shall I. 你不去我也不去。
Just as I haven't good eyes, neither have my children. 就好像我视力不好，我的孩子们视力都不好。
The first one was not good, neither was the second one. 第一个不好，第二个也不好。

N

☞ ***conj*.** [ˈnaɪðə]

双解释义

不 not

基本要点

1. neither 用作连词常与 nor 一起连用，连接两个相同成分，如两个主语或宾语，意思是"既不…也不"。
2. 如果连接的是两个主语，句中谓语动词的人称和数取决于 nor 后面的离动词最近的名词或代词的人称和数。

句型例句

Neither Jack nor I have seen this film. 杰克和我都没有看过这部电影。
Neither volleyball nor basketball is a hundred years old. 排球和篮球都不到一百年的历史。
Neither you nor he is right. 你和他都不对。
Neither the teacher nor his students know how to work out the problem. 老师和他的学生们都解不出那道题。
I left my watch on the table, but when I returned I could find neither hide nor hair. 我把手表忘在桌上了；可当我回来找时，什么都没有了。
This essay hardly makes any sense, it's neither rhyme nor reason. 这篇文章写得不伦不类，简直不知所云。

学习参考

neither... nor... 后面的谓语动词也有与 nor 后的词不一致的情况，这多出现在非正式文体中。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *nawther*(两方中哪一方都不是)

neon

☞ ***n*.** [ˈniːɒn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **氖** colourless inert gas

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ light 霓虹灯
~ sign 霓虹灯广告

句型例句

Colourful neon lights were hung here and there during National Day. 国庆节期间到处挂着彩灯。

nephew

☞ ***n*.** [ˈnefjuː] (nephews)

双解释义

Ⓒ **侄子，外甥** son of one's brother or sister, or son of one's brother-in-law

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ to [of] sb 某人的侄子

句型例句

My father's nephews are my cousins. 我父亲的侄子是我的堂兄。
He is a nephew of the governor. 他是州长的外甥。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *neveu*(侄子，外甥)

nerve

☞ ***n*.** [nɜːv] (nerves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **神经** fiber or bundle of fibers carrying impulses of sensation or of movement between the brain and all parts of the body
2. Ⓟ **神经过敏，神经紧张** condition in which one is very nervous, irritable, worried, etc.; nervousness
3. Ⓤ **勇气，胆量** boldness; courage
4. Ⓢ **厚脸皮，放肆** impudence (used especially as in the expressions shown)

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

affect the ~s 影响神经
get on sb's ~s 使某人心烦
give the ~s 刺激神经
have a cool ~ 头脑冷静
have a lot of ~s 神经过敏，神经病发作
keep ~ 沉着冷静
regain ~ 恢复镇静
strain every ~ 竭尽全力
suffer from ~s 神经质，有神经病
have iron ~s 坚强，有胆量
have the ~ 有勇气
lose[require] ~ 失去[需要]勇气，不知所措

形容词 + ~

all ~s 所有神经
raw ~ 痛处
steady ~ 镇定
weak ~s 神经脆弱

~ + 名词

~ cell 神经细胞
~ center 神经中枢
~ gas 神经毒气
~ impulse 神经兴奋

介词 + ~

man of ~ 有胆量的人
injurious to the ~s 对神经有害

~ + 介词

~s of iron 沉着果敢

句型例句

I strained every nerve in that experiment. 我竭尽全力进行那项试验。
Hoping to calm our nerves, we decided to spend the afternoon at the lake. 为了放松一下神经，我们决定下午去湖上玩。
My nerves are on edge. 我神经紧张。
She has an attack of nerves. 她有精神创伤。
He used to be a man of nerve. 他过去一贯勇敢。
He had the nerve to suggest that I was cheating. 他竟敢说我在欺骗。
You have a nerve! 你真无耻！

常用短语

♣ ***get on sb's nerves***
使某人心烦意乱 irritate or annoy sb
She got on my nerves with her fishing stories. 她那钓鱼的故事令我心烦意乱。

♣ ***hit a nerve***
触到伤心处 refer to a subject that cause to pain, anger, etc.
I hit a nerve when I mentioned her dead mother. 当我提到她死去的母亲时，我触到了她的伤心处。

补充资料

[同义词] boldness, endurance, hardiness
[反义词] weakness
[词源] <拉丁语 *nervus*(神经)

ner·vous

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈnɜːvəs]

双解释义

1. **神经系统的，神经性的** the nervous system
2. **害怕的，胆小的** fearful; timid
3. **神经紧张的；神经过敏的；精神失常的** tense; excited; unstable

基本要点

1. nervous 的基本意思是指人或物的神经系统因为某种病变而失常。引申可表示一个人由于担心或害怕而产生精神上的"不安，紧张"。
2. nervous 在句中可用作定语或表语，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ disorder 精神失常
~ energy 精力充沛
~ man 神经紧张或神经过敏的人
~ smile 神经质的一笑
~ system of the human body 人体的神经系统

动词 + ~

feel ~ 感到紧张
get ~ 变得焦躁不安
make sb ~ 使人烦躁不安

~ + 介词

~ about 对…紧张不安
~ about the result 对结果紧张不安
~ at an examination 在考试时神经紧张
~ of 因…而紧张的

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n*.

The brain performs a very important function, it controls the nervous system of the body. 大脑起一种非常重要的作用，他控制着身体的神经系统。
A headache is a disease of the nervous system. 头痛是属于神经系统的疾病。
She acted on nervous instinct. 她是凭着神经性的本能来行事的。

On account of his nervous trouble, he wasn't allowed to go. 由于他神经方面的毛病没有让他去。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

We were afraid she would be nervous on stage, but in the event she performed beautifully. 我们曾担心她上台会紧张，可是实际上她表演十分出色。

That singer always gets nervous on the concert platform. 那个歌手在音乐会舞台上总是很紧张。

The young man was very nervous when he assisted at his first experiment. 那年轻人在参与他的第一次实验时十分紧张。

I felt quite nervous when the teacher called on me to answer the question. 老师叫我回答问题时，我感到相当紧张。

I'm always nervous when I have to make a speech. 在必须发言的时候我总是感到紧张。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

We feel nervous about his physical condition. 我们为他的健康而担心。

At first she was very nervous about making the crossing in such stormy weather. 一开始她对在这样的暴风雨天气里横渡颇为紧张不安。

I'm very nervous about taking the exam. 我对参加考试紧张不安。

I was nervous of that job. 我害怕那种工作。

She is nervous of staying alone at night. 她害怕夜晚一个人呆着。

She felt very nervous with so many people looking at her. 这么多人瞧着她，她感到非常紧张。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

Your coming made me rather nervous. 你的到来使我很紧张。

其他

▲as Independ.-element

The man, nervous, opened the letter. 那人神经紧张，不安地把信拆开。

词语辨异

♣***be nervous about v-ing, be nervous of v-ing***

这两种结构的意思不同：前者表示"对做某事心中忐忑不安"；后者表示"害怕做某事"。

♣***nervous, upset***

这两个词的共同意思是"烦乱，不安"。其区别是：nervous 表示内在的慌惴不安，精神上的紧张状态，而表露在外的可能是"镇静的"；upset 是指情绪上或感情上的突变，强调完全失去了心理平衡，有"心烦意乱的"含义，这种紧张状态也许表露在外，也许表露在内。例如：

Some are nervous in the dark. 有些人在黑暗里会感到不安。

She was deeply upset. 她感到烦躁不安。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：

She is nervous.
　她老是精神紧张。
She is being nervous.
　她此刻神经紧张。

补充资料

［同义词］edgy, jumpy, restless

［反义词］calm, placid, tranquil

［词源］<拉丁语 *nervus*(神经)

nest

☞ ***n.*** [nest] (nests)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(鸟)窝，巢** place or structure chosen or made by a bird for laying its eggs and sheltering its young

2.Ⓒ**(某些动物或昆虫的)窝，穴** the settle and protected home of certain other animals or insects

3.Ⓒ**温床；庇护所** a place that provides favorable conditions for a particular usually bad activity

4.Ⓒ**巢中之物；一窝的鸟〔兽〕；(鸟、虫的)群** the community of animals living a nest

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arouse a hornets' ～捅马蜂窝，招惹麻烦
build a ～筑巢
feather one's ～中饱私囊，自肥
foul one's own ～家丑外扬
make a ～建窝〔家〕
stir up a hornets' ～捅马蜂窝，招惹麻烦
take a ～掏鸟巢

形容词 + ～

comfortable ～安乐窝
cozy ～安乐窝

名词 + ～

bird's ～鸟窝
hornets' ～马蜂窝
ants' ～蚂蚁窝

～ + 介词

a ～ of birds 一窝鸟
a ～ of crime and vice 罪恶的庇护所
a ～ of thieves 一窝贼

句型例句

The swallows are building a nest under the roof of our house. 燕子正在我们的屋檐下筑巢。

This is an ants's nest. 这是一个蚁穴。

I thought my article was harmless, but I have stirred up a hornet's nest. 我认为我的文章没有什么害处，但我却惹来麻烦。

This is a robber's nest. 这是个匪窝。

The palace was a nest of intrigue. 这座宫殿曾是阴谋诡计的策源地。

☞ ***v.*** [nest] (nests; nested; nesting)

双解释义

vi. **筑巢** build or use a nest

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

Most birds nest in a tree. 多数鸟在树上筑巢。

Swallows are nesting in the garage. 燕子正在车库筑巢。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *nest*(鸟坐在其中的东西)

net

☞ ***n.*** [net] (nets)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**网眼织物** loose open material made of string, thread, wire, etc. knotted or woven together

2.Ⓒ**网** piece of this used for a particular purpose

3.Ⓢ**网状系统** a network

基本要点

1. net 的基本意思是"网，网状物"，是不可数名词。

2. net 还可指有某种用途的网，如渔网，发罩等，是可数名词。

3. net 引申可作"网状系统，通讯网"解。用于比喻，还可作"罗网，陷阱"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

catch in a ～落入陷阱
drag a ～ in fishing 拖网捕鱼
draw in a ～收网
hang up a mosquito ～挂蚊帐
kick into the ～踢进网
lay a ～撒网，张网
make a ～织网
put up a tennis ～张起网球网
repair a ～修网
set a ～设网，布网
set up the mosquito ～把蚊帐挂起来
slip through a ～从网里滑掉
spread a ～撒网，张网
spread sb's ～ for sb 给某人布置好圈套，设法叫人上钩
weave a ～织网

名词 + ～

butterfly ～捕蝴蝶的网
communication ～无线电网
fishing ～渔网
hair ～头发网罩
mosquito ～蚊帐
police ～警察网
radio ～无线电网
safety ～救护网
table-tennis ～乒乓球网
tennis ～网球网

～ + 名词

～ artist 网球选手
～ curtains 网眼帘布

介词 + ～

in a ～在网中
fish with a ～用网捕鱼

～ + 介词

～ for the face(妇女)面部网罩
～ of justice 法网

句型例句

The fishermen are mending their nets. 渔民们正在补渔网。

The fisherman cast his net into the water. 渔夫将网撒入水中。

Day had now broken, and he cast his net for the last time. 这时天已经亮了，他最后一次撒网。

Having gone a long time without scoring, he was relieved to find the net again. 他好长时间没有得分，因而有了投篮的机会时觉得欣慰。

There is a radar net in our area. 在我们那个地区有一个雷达网。

We should encircle the enemy forces completely and let none escape from the net.

我们应该四面包围敌人不使一人漏网。
The wanted man has so far escaped the police net. 那个遭通缉的人至今仍未落人警方的罗网。

☞ *v*. [net] (nets; netted; netting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **用网捕;布网于** catch (fish, animals, etc.) with or in a net; put nets in place in
2. *vt*. **净得,净赚** gain as a profit

基本要点

1. net 可作"用网捕""布网于"解。
2. net 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3. net 可作"净得""净赚"解。net 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the tree 用网把树盖上
~ three fish 用网捕了三条鱼

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
We netted three fish. 我们用网捕了三条鱼。
Net the fruit trees to protect them from birds. 用网盖住果树以免果树遭鸟害。
He netted 100 pounds. 他净赚了 100 英镑。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*. + *n*./*pron*.
She has netted herself a rich husband. 她施展计谋找了个有钱的丈夫。
It netted us a handsome profit. 这为我们净赚了一大笔利润。
▲S + ~ + *n*. + for *pron*.
She has netted a rich husband for herself. 她骗取了一位很有钱的丈夫。
The sale netted a fat profit for the company. 这次销售为公司赚得了厚利。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
David netted $1000 by the sale.
The sale netted David $1000.
卖这批货大卫净赚了 1000 美元。

☞ *adj*. [net]

双解释义

净的,纯的 remaining when nothing more is to be taken away

基本要点

net 用作形容词时,基本意思是"净的,纯的",引申可指最后的、最终的结果。无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ price 实价
~ profit 纯利润
~ result 商量的结果
~ weight 净重

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The sugar has a net weight of one kilogram. 糖的净重为 1000 克。
The net profit from the sale was 100 dollars. 销售的纯利润是 100 美元。
The net result of our efforts was one small basket of strawberries. 我们努力的最后结果是得到一小篮草莓。
The net result of the long police investigation is that the identity of the killer is still a complete mystery. 警方经长时间调查,结果凶手的身份仍然不明。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*. after tax, clear, final, lowest
[词源] <古英语 *net*(透孔织物纤维,罗网)

net·work

☞ *n*. ['netwɜːk] (networks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **网状物** sth that like net
2. Ⓒ **(电视与计算机)网络,网状系统** a large system of lines, wires, etc., that cross one another or are connected with one another
3. Ⓒ **广播网,电视网** a group of radio or television stations in different places using many of the same broadcasts

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

develop a ~发展网络
form a ~形成网络

名词 + ~

communications ~交通网
radio ~广播网
road ~公路网
television ~电视网
intelligence ~情报网

介词 + ~

over a ~通过网络

~ + 介词

~ of radio 广播网

句型例句

A network of railways has spread over the province. 铁路网已遍布全省。
They are developing marketing network. 他们正在发展销售网络。
They have built the national network. 他们建成了全国性的网络。
They are the three big US television networks. 它们是美国三大电视网。
We are extending the radio network. 我们正在扩大广播网。

补充资料

[同义词] web

neu·tral

☞ *adj*. ['njuːtrəl]

双解释义

1. **中立的,不偏不倚的** without strong feelings or opinions on either side of a question or argument
2. **中性的** with no electrical charge

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

remain ~保持中立

~ + 介词

~ in a dispute 在争论中中立

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
A neutral country was asked to help settle the dispute. 一个中立国被请去帮助处理这个争端。
This is a neutral solution. 这是一种中性的溶液。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Switzerland remained neutral during World War Ⅱ. 瑞士在第二次世界大战中保持中立。

学习参考

neutral 也可用作名词,意思是"(汽车的)空挡(状态)"。例如:
We run an engine while in neutral. 我们在空挡时发动引擎。

补充资料

[同义词] uninvolved
[反义词] prejudiced
[词源] <拉丁语 *neutralis*(非此亦非彼)

never

☞ *adv*. ['nevə]

双解释义

从不,永不,从来没有 not ever, not at any time

基本要点

1. never 作"永不,绝不"解,表示全部否定,一般指经常性的状态,不用于修饰一次性的具体动作。
2. never 一般位于系动词及助动词之后,实义动词之前;如修饰动词不定式或分词,则要放在不定式或分词前。
3. never 可用于句首以加强语气,其后的句子要主谓倒装。never 所处的位置不同时,句意也会有所不同。

句型例句

I can never understand why Mary said nothing about her wrongs. 我毫不理解玛丽说她什么也没有做错。
Neighbors are said never to agree. 据说,邻居们永远不会同意。
He never intended to use this method. 他从来没想使用这种方法。
Never having seen him before, I did not know what he looked like. 我从来没见过他,不知道他长得怎样。
I hope never to see him again. 我希望再不要见到他。
Never have I seen such a strange person. 我从来没见过这样的怪人。
There is never a friend but he remembers the birthday of. 他记得每个朋友的生日。
I have never been abroad, neither [nor] have I ever wished to go. 我从未去过国外,我也从未想去。

He never behaves honestly, nor wisely. 他的行为既不诚实,也不聪明。
You can tell him now, remember better late than never. 你现在可以告诉他,要记得"晚做总比不做好"。
Never mind the expense! 不用担心费用!
Let me carry it for you. —Never mind. 我替你拿吧。——不用啦。

常用短语

♣ ***never so much as***
甚至不,甚至没有 do not even
He never so much as said "Thanks". 他甚至连谢都不谢一声。

词语辨异

♣ ***Never mind, You are welcome***
参见 welcome 条。

补充资料

[同义词] at no time, not at all, on no account
[反义词] always, forever
[词源] <古英语 *næfre*(绝不,从不)

new

☞ ***adj.*** [nju:] (newer; newest)

双解释义

1. **新的,新近出现的,新生产的** not existing before; seen, introduced, made, invented, etc. recently or for the first time
2. **生疏的,新接触的** already existing but not seen, experienced, etc. before; unfamiliar to sb

基本要点

1. new 用作形容词时,基本意思是"新的"。一方面指以前不存在的事物,"新发明的""新生的""新制成的""新近出现的""新式的""新鲜的""新到的""新就任的";另一方面指本来存在的事物,但"初次见到〔听到〕的""新发现的""(土地)新开发的"。
2. new 也可表示"重新开始的,周而复始的""精神恢复了的,健康恢复了的"。new 还可作"不熟悉的""不习惯的""陌生的""没有经验的"解。
3. new 常与 the 连用,表示"新生事物或人"。
4. new 常与介词 to 连用,表示"对…生疏的""对…不习惯的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ baby 新出世的小宝贝
~ bike 新自行车
~ bread 新出炉的面包
~ bud 嫩芽
~ car 新车
~ Chinese 现代汉语
~ clothes 新衣服
~ dances 新式舞蹈
~ day 新的一天
~ departure 新发展,新方针
~ era 新时代
~ evidence 新的证据
~ experience 新的经验
~ fashions 新款式
~ film 新片
~ friends 新朋友
~ furniture 新家具
~ government 新政府
~ home 新家
~ idea 新的想法
~ invention 新发明
~ job 新的工作
~ market 新的市场
~ member of the club 俱乐部的新会员
~ milk 新鲜牛奶
~ nation of the Africa 非洲的新兴国家
~ novel 新小说
~ path 新路,首次有人走的路
~ peas 新鲜豌豆
~ potatoes 新鲜的土豆
~ regime 新政权
~ school 新学校
~ star 新发现的一颗星
~ start 重新开始
~ teacher 新老师
~ understanding of the problem 对这个问题的新理解
~ words 新单词
the ~ conformism among the young 年轻人中新兴起的循规蹈矩风气
the ~ poor 新形成的穷人
the ~ rich 新形成的富人

名词 + ~

nothing ~ 没有新东西

副词 + ~

comparatively ~ 比较新的
entirely ~ 完全新的
quite ~ 十分新的

~ + 介词

~ at 在…方面没经验的,在…方面不熟悉的
~ from 刚从…来
~ from school 刚从学校出来的…
~ in 在…方面不熟悉的
~ to 对…不熟悉的
~ to the work 不熟悉这项工作
~ to this city 对这座城市不熟悉
~ with sb 对某人生疏

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

They sell new and secondhand computers. 他们卖新电脑和二手电脑。
Are you quite satisfied with your new house? 你对你的新房子很满意吗?
The new stock exchange was open for business yesterday. 这家新证券交易所昨天开业。
The council has now approved the scheme for the erection of a new public library. 委员会已经批准了建造一个新的公共图书馆的计划。
This is only a partial payment on the new car. 这只是这新车的一部分付款。
I am going to charge a new dress, and pay for it at the end of the month. 我要去买一件新衣服,记在账上,月底付款。
Her new hat becomes her. 她的新帽子很适合她。
We furnished our house with new curtains. 我们家里装了新窗帘。
This new medicine is efficient against fever. 这种新药退热有效。
To be frank with you, I don't like your new design for advertisement. 我老实对你说,我不喜欢你的广告新图案。
He is throwing himself into a new experiment. 他正积极进行一项新的试验。
He had arrived at a new conclusion. 他得出了一个新的结论。
Flying in an aeroplane was a new experience for her. 坐飞机对她来说是件新鲜事。
Young people are always brimful of new ideas and hope. 年轻人总是充满新思想和希望。
He is hospitable to new ideas. 他愿接受新思想。
The schoolchildren teased the new boy. 小学生们取笑那个新来的男孩。
The boss was disappointed with the new employee. 老板对这新雇员感到失望。
I'm a new employee. I was hired yesterday. 我是个新雇员,我是昨天才受雇的。
They are disappointed in their new teacher. 他们对他们的新老师感到失望。
Their club has recently admitted a few new members. 他们俱乐部最近吸收了几位新会员。
The astronomers have discovered a new star. 那些天文学家发现了一颗新星。
The chemist found a new chemical element. 那位化学家发现了一种新的化学元素。
The police have got some new information. 警察获得了一些新情报。
The dictionary is full to overflowing with new words. 这本词典的新词丰富极了。
Are there many new words in this lesson? 这课生字多吗?
He found it not difficult to learn a new word in English by heart. 他感到记住英语生词并不难。
Don't feel discouraged, tomorrow is another new day. 别泄气,明天又是新的一天。
Let's make a new start. 我们重新开始吧。
This accident has made a new man of him. 这次事故使他改过自新。
A new article of law has just been established. 一条新的法令刚刚出台。
The first explosion of the atomic bomb prophesied of change and a new age. 原子弹的首次爆炸预示着变化和一个新时代的来临。
Rest has made him a new man. 休息后他恢复过来了。
The vacation made a new man of him. 休假以后,他像变了另一个人。

▲ *n.* + ~

He is a young worker new from school. 他是新从学校分来的青年工人。
The young designer is always greedy for something new. 这位青年设计者总是追求新东西。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~

The car is pretty nearly new. 这部汽车几乎是全新的。
Is this camera new or secondhand? 这个照相机是新的还是旧的?

▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

We're new at this business. 这件事我们没经验。
The driver is new from technical school. 这个驾驶员刚出技校。
The idea is not new with us. 这想法对我们来说并不新鲜。

其他

▲ as *n.*

The new is sometimes more attractive than the old. 新的有时比旧的更有吸引

力。

常用短语

♣ ***new to***

1.对…是新的，没做(听)过 not yet accustomed to sth

The work is new to me. 这种工作我从未做过。

That information is new to me. 那消息我还是初次听说。

These words were not new to me. 对于我来说，这些话并不新鲜。

As a beginner, everything is very new to him. 他刚起步，对一切都很生疏。

This job is quite new to me. 我对这项工作很生疏。

2.对…不熟悉 unfamiliar with sb

I am new to this town. 对这个城市我不熟悉。

He was new to the school. 他还不熟悉这个学校。

He is new to the country. 他不熟悉这个国家。

I am still new to the work, but I'll do the best I can. 我对这项工作还没有经验，但我要尽力去做。

词语辨异

♣ ***new, fresh, novel***

参见 fresh 条。

正误解析

1.一个具有优良传统的民族是能够有新发展的。

［误］A nation with a fine tradition can make new progress.

［正］A nation with a fine tradition can make further progress.

［析］progress 是"前进，进展，发展"的意思，用 new 修饰不当。

2.我们对自己的职责还不熟悉。

［误］We are still new with our duties.

［正］We are still new to our duties.

［析］new 常与 to 连用，表示"…对某人来说是陌生的""某人对…不熟悉"，介词一般用 to，不用其他介词。

学习参考

1.new 与 year 构成 New Year(新年)，其前通常有定冠词，间或没有 the。例如：

Happy New Year! 新年好！

2.New Year's Day(元旦)，New Year's Eve(除夕)或 new year's eve 前面都没有定冠词 the。

3.美语中的 New Year's，用作 New Year's Day 解。

4.美国纽约州的正式名称是 New York State 或 the State of New York，通常简称为 New York。

补充资料

［同义词］fresh, unfamiliar

［反义词］ancient, old, usual

［词源］<古英语 *niowe*(新的)

news

☞ ***n.*** ［njuːz］

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **新闻，消息** new or fresh information; reports of recent events

2.Ⓤ **可当作新闻内容的人、物、事** person, thing, event, etc. that is interesting enough to be reported as news

基本要点

1.news 的基本意思是"新闻，消息"，指最近发生的公众感兴趣的事情或最近变化了的情况；也可指电视、广播或报纸上对最近事情的报道；还可指当作新闻内容的人、物、事。

2.news 是个不可数名词，虽以-s 结尾，但具有单数意义；作主语时，谓语动词须用单数形式。表示"条""则"时不可直接用不定冠词或数词修饰。"一则消息"可说 a piece［bit, scrap］ of news，"几条消息"可说 pieces of news；报刊上刊登的"一则新闻"可以说 an item of news 或 a news item，"多则新闻"则是 items of news 或 news items。

3.news 之前有形容词修饰时，可加不定冠词。

4.news 后可接 that 引起的同位语从句，that 仅起连接作用，在从句中不充当句子成分。

5.news 与 the 连用表示特指，可指无线电及电视的"定时新闻广播"。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

announce the ～发布新闻
astonish at the ～对消息感到惊讶
bear ～登载消息
break the ～公布消息，最先道出实情
bring ～带来消息
broadcast ～广播消息
carry ～登载新闻
color the ～渲染消息
control the ～控制新闻
convey ～传达消息
cook up ～制造新闻
cover the ～采访新闻
cover up the～把消息隐瞒起来
edit ～编辑新闻
exchange the ～交换新闻
flash the ～把消息迅速发出
gather ～收集消息
give out ～发布消息
hear ～听新闻
invent ～制造新闻
keep ～ from sb 对某人隐瞒消息
learn ～ of 了解…的消息
listen to the ～收听新闻广播
make the ～使有新闻价值
pick up ～打听消息
publish ～发表消息
receive ～得到消息
spread the ～传播这消息
startle at the ～对消息吃惊
turn on the ～打开收音机听新闻节目
watch the ～ on TV 看电视新闻
whisper the ～ to sb 低声把消息告诉某人

［形容词＋～］

bad ～坏消息
current ～时事
daily ～每日新闻
domestic ～国内消息
encouraging ～振奋人心的消息
false ～假新闻
foreign ～国外新闻
good ～好消息
heavy ～噩耗
home ～国内新闻
ill ～坏事
important ～重要消息〔新闻〕
inside ～内幕消息
interesting ～趣闻
international ～国际新闻
latest ～最新消息
local ～地方新闻
national ～全国新闻
political ～政治新闻
unexpected ～意外的消息
welcome ～受欢迎的消息

［名词＋～］

city ～城市新闻
first-page ～头版新闻
front-page ～头版新闻
headline ～头条新闻
radio ～无线电广播的新闻
world ～世界新闻
today's ～今天的新闻
tonight's ～今晚的新闻

［～＋名词］

～ agency 通讯社
～ boy 报童
～ broadcast 新闻广播
～ bulletin 新闻简报
～ film 新闻片
～ item 新闻项目
～ media 新闻媒介
～ report 新闻报道
～ service 新闻社
～ stand 报摊，杂志摊
～ story 新闻报道

［介词＋～］

in ～已见报
a bit of ～一条新闻
a piece of ～一条新闻
bits of ～几项新闻
items of ～几项新闻
pieces of ～几项新闻
on the ～在新闻节目中
be excited to tears over the ～听到那消息激动得流下了眼泪

［～＋介词］

～ about 有关…的消息
～ about the earthquake 有关地震的消息
～ from abroad 来自国外的消息
～ from the front 战地消息
～ in brief 简明新闻
～ of 有关…的消息
～ of success 捷报
～ of the earthquake 有关地震的消息

句型例句

The news excited everybody. 这则消息使每个人都感到兴奋。

The news determined us to act at once. 此消息使我们决心立即行动。

The news relieved him of his embarrassment. 这消息使他摆脱了一些困窘。

The news reached every part of the world. 消息传到世界各地。

The news was greeted with booing. 那消息受到一阵嘘声。

This news was a cause for rejoicing. 这是个应当使人高兴的消息。

The sports news is just beginning. 体育新闻刚开始。

The good news elevated everyone's spirits. 这个好消息鼓舞了每个人的情绪。

Ill news runs quickly. 恶事传千里。

The editor called me to his office to tell me the news. 编辑把我叫到他的办公室告诉我这个消息。

I didn't have the heart to tell him the news. 我不忍心把这消息告诉他。
Her heart bounded when she heard the news. 她听到那消息时，心跳了起来。
When I told Adele the news, she burst into crying. 当我告诉阿黛尔那个消息时，她忽然哭了起来。
On hearing the news through the telephone she picked up her kit and dashed out of the door. 从电话里听到这个消息后她拿起药箱冲出门去。
He cried the good news all over the village. 他大声喊着把好消息告诉全村的人。
You don't look very glad about the news. 你听到这条消息显得并不十分得高兴。
We were surprised at the news. 我们听到这消息很惊讶。
He wept at the sad news. 他一听到这不幸的消息就哭了。
Mr. Jones was glad at the news that he had become the grandfather of twins. 得知自己有了一对双胞胎的孙子，琼斯先生很高兴。
We were startled by the news. 我们听到这消息大吃一惊。
Our happiness was soon eclipsed by the terrible news. 我们的快乐很快就被可怕的消息蒙上一层阴影。
What's in the news? 报上有什么消息？
Everybody was excited by the news of the victory. 人人为此胜利的消息而兴奋。
Then came the dreadful news of the big earthquake. 随后传来了大地震可怕的消息。
The news of their marriage was not released until three months later. 他们结婚的消息三个月后才公开。
It was on the news last night. 那是昨晚广播中的消息。
Don't release this news to the public until we give you the go-ahead. 在我们准许你之前不要向公众公布这一消息。
This was disturbing news to them indeed. 这确实是个使他们感到很不安的消息。
Be careful how you break the news to her. 你要当心怎样把这个消息透露给她为好。
That is an interesting news. 那是条有趣的消息。
He told me an exciting piece of news. 他告诉了我一条令人兴奋的消息。
I have a good piece of news. 我有一条好消息。
She has two happy items of news. 她今天有两条喜讯。
The radio station faded the music up again after the special news broadcast. 电台在专题新闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。
I heard it on the 9 o'clock news. 我在九点钟的新闻报道中听到了这一消息。
When a man bites a dog, that's news. 人要是咬了狗，那才是新闻呢！
Pop stars are always news. 唱流行歌曲的歌星什么时候都是新闻人物。
Early in the day came the news that the Germany had declared war on Russia. 那天一早传来德国向俄国宣战的消息。
They suppressed news that was not favourable to them. 对他们不利的新闻他们就封锁起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the news, on the news***
这两个短语的区别在于：in the news 指报纸上登的新闻；on the news 指广播和电视中的新闻。

♣ ***news, information, intelligence***
参见 information 条。

正误解析

1. 我们收听了广播上的全部新闻。
[误] We've heard all the newses on the radio.
[正] We've heard all the news on the radio.
[析] news 为不可数名词，不存在复数形式。
2. 这消息是振奋人心的。
[误] The news are inspiring.
[正] The news is inspiring.
[析] news 是不可数名词，在句中作主语时，谓语动词应该用单数形式。
3. 我听到这个消息，是何等高兴啊。
[误] How happy I was at these news.
[正] How happy I was at this news.
[析] news 前面可用表示单数意义的修饰词（如 this, that 等）修饰，不可用表示复数意义的修饰词（如 these, those, several 等）修饰。表示"一则或一条消息"可说，a(n) item〔piece〕 of news。
4. 我有很多好消息要告诉你。
[误] I have a number of good news to tell you.
[正] I have a lot of〔lots of〕 good news to tell you.
[析] news 前面可用修饰不可数名词的短语（如 a great deal of, a lot of 等）修饰，不可用修饰可数名词的短语（如 a number of 等）修饰。
5. 你有最新消息吗？
[误] Do you have the newest news?
[正] Do you have the latest news?
[析] 表示"最新消息"一般说 the latest news，不说 the newest news。

学习参考

1. 关于 news 属于哪种名词，说法很多，有的注重形式，认为是一种普通名词，有的注重词的作用，将其看作抽象名词。有人认为 news 是集合名词，但它几乎没有集合性的概念。
2. news 有时可作报刊名称。例如：
   The Evening News 晚报
   The Daily News 日报

补充资料

[同义词] information, report, tidings, word
[词源] <古英语 *niowe*(新的)

news·cast·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnjuːzkɑːstə] (newscasters)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(电台或电视的)新闻播音员** a person who broadcasts news on radio or television

句型例句

The newscaster was in competition with ten others for the job. 为了得到这份工作这位新闻播音员与十个人展开了竞争。

news·paper

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnjuːzpeɪpə] (newspapers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **报纸** large pieces of paper with news, advertisements and other things printed on them, that you can buy every day or every week

基本要点

1. newspaper 的基本意思是"报道性读物"，侧重指每日、每周出版的载有新闻的出版物。作"一种报纸"解时，是可数名词，在口语中常略作 paper。
2. newspaper 用作不可数名词，可指"废旧报纸"，还可作"报社"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
appear in the ～ 见报
buy a ～ 买报纸
circulate ～ 发行报纸
close a ～ 查封报纸
deliver a ～ 送报纸
edit a ～ 编辑报纸
go for a ～ 去买张报纸
keep ～s 保存报纸
make the ～s 登在报上
print a ～ 印刷报纸
publish a ～ 出版报纸
read the ～ 看报
register ～ 注册报纸
run a ～ 办报
scan a ～ 浏览报纸
start a ～ 创办一家报纸
turn the ～ to the next page 把报纸翻到下一页
unfold a ～ 打开报纸

形容词＋～
cheap ～ 没有多少价值的报纸，廉价的报纸
daily ～ 日报
fat ～ 厚报纸
financial ～ 金融报
influential ～ 有影响的报纸
leading ～ 主要报刊
local ～ 地方报刊
national ～ 全国性报刊
popular ～ 受欢迎的报纸，流行的报纸
rolled-up ～ 卷起来的报纸
serious ～ 严肃的报纸，重要的报纸
student-run ～ 学生办的报纸
weekly ～ 周报

名词＋～
blackboard ～ 黑板报
college ～ 大学学报
evening ～ 晚报
morning ～ 晨报
Sunday ～ 星期日版报纸
wall ～ 墙报

～＋名词
～ holder 报夹
～ man 新闻记者
～ office 报社
～ report 新闻报道
～ world 报界

介词＋～
report for a ～ 报纸通讯报道
clip articles from ～s 从报纸上剪下文章
in the ～ 在报上
the headlines in the ～ 报纸的标题
start a new column in a ～ 在报纸上开辟

新专栏
file of ～s 报纸的合订本
columns of a ～报纸的专栏
inside pages of a ～报纸的里页
leak the story to the ～s 把情况透露给报界

句型例句

The newspaper turned against the president.该报转而攻击总统。
The newspapers wrote about his performance in very flattering words.各报纸以十分谄媚的语言报道他的演出。
This newspaper is proper for young people.这种报纸适合于青年人看。
The newspaper reported that prices were going up.报纸报道说物价正在上涨。
The event captured the headlines of all newspapers.这件事各报都用大标题登出。
On the bus I always manage to glance at the headlines in the newspapers.在公共汽车上我总能设法简略地扫一眼报纸上的大标题。
That story has got into the newspaper.那件事已见报了。
The only daily newspaper in the city did not publish yesterday because of a strike.市内唯一的日报昨天因罢工而没发行。
He carried a little bread in a piece of newspaper.他拿着一块用报纸包着的面包。
I stopped a big crack in the door with old newspaper.我用旧报纸补了门上的一条大缝。
In a letter to the newspaper, Tom hit back at those who had found fault with his book.汤姆在写给报馆的信中对抨击他这本书的人们进行反驳。
Some of old newspapers had to go out of business for low sales.有些老的报社由于销量低而倒闭了。
It must be true, I read of it in the newspaper.那一定是真的,那是我从报纸上得到的消息。
It was sad to read of the death of the famous old actress in this morning's newspaper.从今天的晨报上得知这位年老的著名女演员去世的消息令人伤感。
It was reported in the newspaper that the workers were still on strike.据报纸报道,工人们仍在罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***newspaper, gazette, journal, press***
这四个词的共同意思是"报纸"。其区别是:newspaper 是"报纸"的普通用语。今天或昨天的报纸被普通称为 today's newspaper 或 yesterday's newspaper; journal 指定期刊物或报纸,尤指"杂志"; gazette 指"官报",尤指"政府公报"; press 指"新闻界""出版社",是一国、一地或一都市的出版机构的总称。
♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
There's a photo in the newspaper.
报上有一张照片。
(照片是报纸内容的一部分)
There's a photo on the newspaper.
报纸上面放着一张照片。

正误解析

1.我从昨天的报纸上读到这条消息。
[误] I read about the news from yesterday's newspaper.
[正] I read about the news in yesterday's newspaper.
我很有兴趣研究在报纸上刊登的地图。
[误] I took a keen interest in studying maps that appeared on the newspapers.
[正] I took a keen interest in studying maps that appeared in the newspapers.
[析] 英语中习惯用 in the newspaper 表示"在报纸上的内容",而不用其他介词。
2.她每天看报纸。
[误] She saw the newspaper every day.
[正] She read the newspaper every day.
[析] 本句中看的意思是"阅读"。
3.今天的报纸上刊载了我的文章。
[误] My article is published by today's newspaper.
[正] My article appears in today's newspaper.
[析] publish 的动作主体不是 newspaper,而应该是报社。

学习参考

news, newsboy 等的 news 都读[nju:z],但 newspaper 的 s 不浊化,大多读作['nju:sˌpeipə],这是由于受后面清辅音[p]的同化。

news·reel

☞ *n.* ['nju:zri:l] (newsreels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**新闻短片** a short cinema film of news

句型例句

The newsreel had almost finished when I went to the cinema.我到电影院的时候新闻片几乎要演完了。

next

☞ *adj.* [nekst]

双解释义

1.**紧接在后的,次于的** coming immediately after sb/sth in order, space or time
2.**贴近的,紧邻的** closest, adjacent

基本要点

next 用作形容词可指位置、时间顺序上紧挨着。用于时间时,表示的是以现在为标准,则其前不加 the,意思是"下(年、月、日)等";如果与特定时间有联系,其前要加 the。表示顺序时,意为"下一个,紧接着的",其前一定要加 the。

词汇搭配

~+名词
the ~ door but one 隔壁第二家
in the ~ place 其次,然后
~+介词
~ in line 按顺序的下一个
~ to 紧跟在…之后的,仅次于…的
~ to Beijing 仅次于北京
~ to impossible 差不多是不可能的

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
We may go out next Sunday, but that depends.我们可能下星期天郊游,但那要看情况而定。
The man has been designated by the President as the next Secretary of State.那人已被总统任命为下任国务卿。
He announced the next singer in the show.他介绍下一位演出的歌手。
He is eyeing a run for the Senate next year.他正在考虑明年竞选参议员。
I advise you to be very careful over the next several weeks, old Sanders is gunning for you.我劝你今后几周里要特别小心,老桑德斯正在伺机害你。
Something will happen during the next decade.下个十年将发生一些事。
She conditioned her acceptance of the gift on his coming to dinner next evening.她以他第二天来吃晚饭作为接受礼品的条件。
He contrasted his son with the boy next door.他将他的儿子与隔壁的男孩比较。
His reply is next door to a refusal.他的回答相当于拒绝。
The next house to ours is a mile away.离我们家最近的下一栋房子在一英里以外。
The next meeting will convene on coming Sunday at the same place.下次会议将于本星期日在同一地点举行。
Let's take the next train.我们乘下一班火车吧。
Raising the output of steel to 12,000,000 tons is our next objective.我们下一个目标是把钢产量提高到1200万吨。
What's our next move? 我们下一步怎么做?
The next two chapters deal with music.下面两章是谈音乐的。

☞ *adv.* [nekst]

双解释义

1.**接下去,然后** after this or that; then
2.**居后,次于** taking the following place in order

句型例句

What are you going to do next? 然后你要干什么?
When shall we meet next? 下一次我们什么时候见面?
John arrived first and Jane came next.约翰先到了,简次之。

词语辨异

♣下面四句话的意思相同:
This is the next longest river in the country.
This is the next to the longest river in the country.
This is the second longest river in the country.
This is the longest river but one in the country.
这条河的长度居全国第二。

学习参考

1.next 还可用作介词,意思是"贴近""靠近"。例如:
May I bring my chair next yours? 我可以把我的椅子搬到你的旁边吗?
next 也可用作名词,意思是"下一个人""下一物"。例如:
Miss Green is the next to arrive.下一个到达的是格林小姐。
I shall tell you in my next.我将在下一封信里告诉你。
2.next 后接介词 to 构成复合介词,可表示"邻近的,紧跟着的""几乎,差不多""次于…"等。例如:
This is the top news next to the war.这是

仅次于战争的头条新闻。
The sofa is next to the wall. 沙发紧挨着墙。
Our house is next to theirs. 我们的房子与他们的房子是相连的。
I know next to nothing about physics. 我对物理几乎一窍不通。
It will be next to impossible to achieve the hope for results. 要取得所希望的结果几乎是不可能的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** adjacent, adjoining, closest, later
［反义词］ ***adj.*** preceding, previous
［词源］ <古英语 *nehst*(紧接的)

nice

☞ ***adj.*** [naɪs] (nicer; nicest)

双解释义

1. **美好的，美妙的，令人愉快的** pleasant; agreeable
2. **友好的，好心的** kind; friendly
3. **细致的，精细的** needing precision and care; fine; subtle

基本要点

1. nice 的基本意思是"美好的，美妙的，令人愉快的"。用于物时指能引起快感或赞赏之情；用于人时，指人心地善良，态度友好，行为正派。有时用作反语，表示"糟透的，困难的，讨厌的"。nice 还可表示"精细的""细微的"，指良好的辨别力，特别是把非常好的和一般的区分开的能力，尤其侧重于智力方面，也指须要细微处理才能解决的问题。
2. nice 可用于会见某人时的客套语，刚见面时接动词不定式(to see you)，告别时其后接动名词或动词不定式的完成式(meeting〔to have seen〕)。
3. 在"nice and + *adj.*"结构中，nice and 是加强其后形容词的语气的，表示"很，非常"，通常用于口语中，置于所修饰词之后；还可用作反语，意思等于 quite，very。
4. "nice of sb to-*v*"结构，可表达对某人所做的善良的事抱感激之情。
5. nice 作"体面的，谨慎的"解时，通常用于否定句。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ day 美好的一天
～ distinction 细微的区别
～ little girl 可爱的姑娘
～ mess 弄得一团糟
～ person 令人愉快的人
～ point of law 法律上难以决定之处
～ remark 令人愉快的言语
～ smile 令人愉快的微笑
～ taste 宜人的味道
～ time 玩得开心
～ weather 好天气

［副词＋～］

awfully ～确实好看
especially ～特别好
particularly ～非常好的
specially ～特别和蔼

［～＋介词］

～ about form 拘泥于形式的
～ in sb's dress 穿着讲究的
～ to 对…很友好的
～ to the taste 味美的
～ with 对…很友好的

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*
We're thinking of moving and we looked over a couple of nice houses at the weekend. 我们想换个地方住，周末我们去看了几栋漂亮的房子。
You're looking as pretty as a picture, Granny, in your nice new blouse, and you've done your hair too. 奶奶，你穿着那件漂亮的新的罩衫，又梳了头发，看起来很漂亮。
We choose her a nice birthday present. 我们给她挑选了一件精致的生日礼物。
He has a nice ear for music. 他对音乐听觉很敏锐。
We ended our meal with a nice dessert. 我们那顿饭最后吃的是美味的甜食。
That's nice strawberry jam. 那草莓酱非常好吃。
Why didn't you select a nice subject? 你为什么没选一个好题目？
It's a nice day. 今天天气真好。
The wind is a nice air in autumn. 秋天风是凉爽的。
She was the nicest person I know. 她是我所认识的最和善的人。
She used to be such a nice girl until she went wrong, now there's little hope for her. 她失足以前一直是一个挺正派的姑娘，现在几乎是无可救药了。
He goes about with a nice group of boys. 他跟一些不错的小伙子结交。
Tom got himself in a nice fix. 汤姆使自己处于困境。
It was the third nice and long lecture that he delivered this week. 这是他本周作的第三次冗长的演讲了。
That's a nice way to welcome your aunt, staring at the television! 你光知道盯着电视，你姨妈来了就这样对待她真不像话！
There is a nice distinction between the two words. 这两个词有细微的区别。
This is a nice experiment. 这是一项须谨慎进行的试验。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
I really don't know which to choose, because they are both very nice. 我真不知道该选哪一个，因为两个都很漂亮。
The bathroom would look much nicer if the pipes were boxed in. 如果把这些管子嵌入墙内，浴室就会好看多了。
They've gone to a lot of trouble and the room looks very nice. 他们费了很大工夫，房间看起来很不错了。
The dish tastes nice. 这道菜味道很好。
These kind of trees are nice if you like them. 要是你喜欢，这几种树就很好。
You are much too nice. 你实在太好了。
Tom is nice, but his brother is even nicer. 汤姆不错，但是他的兄弟更好。
The weather is nice. 今天天气很好。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is very nice in his food. 他吃东西挑肥拣瘦。
He is very nice in his eating. 他吃东西很讲究。
He is nice in his appearance. 他很讲究仪表。
She is nice in her dress. 她对衣服很挑剔。
She's not too nice in her business methods. 她的经营方法不敢恭维。
This dish is nice to the taste. 这道菜味道鲜美。
The woolen sweater is nice to the feel. 这件毛衣摸起来柔软细致。
She is nice to her neighbour. 她对邻居很友好。
I know you don't like him but try to be nice to him. 我知道你不喜欢他，不过还应尽量对他友好些。
She is nice to her husband's father and mother. 她对待公公婆婆很贤惠。
You weren't very nice to me last Saturday, were you? 上星期六你对我不太好，是不是？

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*
It's nice to sit down after being on my feet all day. 站立一整天之后坐下来真舒服。
It is nice to meet you. 见到你很高兴。
It's nice to have seen you. 和你相识很高兴。
Nice to meet you. 见到你很高兴。

▲It is/was＋～＋*v*-ing
It is nice meeting you. 见到你很高兴。
It was nice seeing you. 这次见面很高兴。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It's nice of you to help him. 你帮他的忙，真太好了。
It was nice of you to invite me to tea tomorrow, but I'm afraid I can't get away. 感谢您请我明天去喝茶，可是我怕脱不了身。

常用短语

♣ ***nice and***
很，挺 agreeably
You'll have to be up nice and early. 你得很早起身。
You'll be nice and ill next morning. 看吧，你明早就要害病的。
I didn't like the speech, but at least it was nice and short. 我不喜欢这篇演讲词，不过它倒很简短。

词语辨异

♣ ***nice, beautiful, fine, pretty, wonderful***
这组词的共同意思是"美丽的，漂亮的"。其区别是：beautiful 形容人时，常指人的外貌、外表美。nice 与 wonderful 意思相近，形容人时多指人的行为、性格美；如形容人的外表一般要用 look nice 或 look wonderful，nice 在口语中使用普遍。fine 描述人时，指人的品质"优秀"，举止"文明"，具有内在的美；描述物时，指制作"精细""雅致"，具有艺术欣赏价值；描述言辞、衣物时，指"漂亮的""华丽的"；描述天气时，指"晴朗"。pretty 用于形容女性或小孩时，侧重指小巧玲珑之美。例如：
She is very beautiful. 她漂亮极了。
He is a nice〔wonderful〕 man. 他是一个好人。
She looks nice〔wonderful〕. 她看上去很美。
He's very fine musician. 他是一个优秀的音乐家。
It rained all morning, but turned fine lat-

er. 一早上都下雨,但后来转晴了。
You are always a very pretty girl. 你一向是位漂亮的姑娘。

♣ ***nice, decent, decorous, proper, seemly***
参见 decent 条。

♣ ***nice, fine, good, well***
参见 well 条。

♣ 下列三句意思相同:
She is nice to work with.
It is nice to work with her.
It is nice working with her.
与她一道工作真来劲。

正误解析

1.这是个适宜外出野餐的好日子。
[误] This is a nicely day for picnic.
[正] This is a nice day for a picnic.
[析] 当 nicely 作形容词时,表示健康的。如表示"美好的,令人愉快的",须用 nice。

2.他在聚餐会上对我不太友好。
[误] He was not very nice with me at the dinner party.
[正] He was not very nice to me at the dinner party.
[析] 表示"对…友好",应该说 be nice to...,其中介词 to 不能用 with 替代。

3.他真好,给我送了生日贺卡。
[误] It was nice for him to send me a birthday card.
[正] It was nice of him to send me a birthday card.
[析] 在 It is/was nice of... 的句型中,of 用来引出不定式的逻辑主语,of 不能用 for 来替代。

4.大多数人都喜欢回到他们美好而整洁的家。
[误] Most people like to go home to a nice and tidy house.
[正] Most people like to go home to a house nice and tidy.
[析] 带有 nice 一词的形容词短语如 nice and tidy, nice and clean, nice and smart 等常放在它们所修饰的名词后面。

补充资料

[同义词] accurate, agreeable, amiable, careful, good, polite, tidy
[反义词] careless, disagreeable, nasty, unpleasant
[词源] <拉丁语 *nescire*(不知,好)

nickel

☞ *n.* [ˈnɪkl] (nickels)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ〈化〉**镍** chemical element, a hard silver-white metal often used in alloys
2.Ⓒ **(美国和加拿大的)五分镍币,五分钱** coin of the US or Canada, worth 5 cents

句型例句

Nickel can be used for making coins. 镍可做成钱币。
May I have a nickel? 能给我五分钱吗?

补充资料

[词源] <瑞典语 *nickel*(镍)

nick·name

☞ *n.* [ˈnɪkneɪm] (nicknames)

双解释义

Ⓒ**绰号,诨名;昵称** familiar or humorous name given to a person instead of his real name

句型例句

She called me by my nickname. 她叫我的外号。
Rob is a nickname of Robert. Rob 是 Robert 的昵称。

学习参考

nickname 还可用作及物动词,意思是"给…起绰号"。例如:
They nicknamed her Catherine. 他们给她起了个凯瑟琳的绰号。
What do you nickname them in English? 英语里它们叫做什么?

补充资料

[同义词] pet name
[词源] <中古英语 *anekename*(诨名)

nico·tine

☞ *n.* [ˈnɪkətiːn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**尼古丁,烟碱** a poisonous chemical which provides the taste and effect of tobacco

句型例句

Many smokers who are chemically addicted to nicotine cannot cut down easily. 许多有尼古丁瘾的抽烟人不容易把烟戒掉。

niece

☞ *n.* [niːs] (nieces)

双解释义

Ⓒ**侄女,外甥女** daughter of one's brother(-in-law) or sister (-in-law)

句型例句

My mother's nieces are my cousins. 我母亲的侄女是我的表妹。
My niece was left in my trust for the weekend. 我受托周末照顾我的外甥女。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *niece*(侄女,外甥女)

night

☞ *n.* [naɪt] (nights)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**夜,夜晚** time of darkness between sunset and sunrise

基本要点

1.night 意为"夜晚",所指的时间一般从下午 6 点到第二天上午 6 点,也可指从日落到日出这段时间,还可指从夜间睡下到次日起床这段时间。night 是抽象名词,故其前通常不加 the,但特指时则要加 the。
2.在美式英语中其复数 nights 可用作状语,意思是"每夜"。
3.night 引申可指"黑暗时期,令人悲伤痛苦的经历"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

disappear into the ~消失在黑夜中
enjoy a ~愉快地度过一个夜晚
have a bad ~一夜睡得不好
have a good ~一夜睡得好
have a ~ off 在外边玩一晚上,一个晚上不上班
have a ~ out 在外边玩一晚上,一个晚上不上班
idle away a ~消磨一个晚上的时光
make a ~ of it 狂欢通宵
pass a ~过夜
put up for the ~过夜
spend a ~过夜
stay awake the whole ~一夜没合眼
turn ~ into day 以黑夜当白昼
waste a ~浪费一个晚上
work deep into the ~工作到深夜
work through the ~通宵工作
take sb a ~花费某人一个晚上的时间
wish sb good ~向某人道晚安

形容词+~

all ~整夜
all the ~ through 整夜,通宵达旦
another ~另一个夜晚
anxious ~令人焦急的夜晚
bitter cold ~酷寒的夜晚
black ~漆黑的夜晚
bright ~明亮的夜晚
clear ~晴朗的夜晚
cold ~寒冷的夜晚
dark ~漆黑的夜
dirty ~雨夜,暴风雨之夜
every ~每天晚上
every other ~每隔一天的夜晚
first ~首场演出
foggy ~多雾的夜晚
following ~s 随后的夜晚
good ~快活的夜晚,晚安
hot ~炎热的夜晚
last ~昨天晚上,昨天夜里
lovely ~美好的夜晚
many ~s 许多个夜晚
moon-lit ~月光皎洁的夜晚
pitch dark ~漆黑的夜晚
previous ~前一天晚上
quiet ~寂静的夜晚
rainy ~雨夜
scant-starred ~星星稀少的夜晚
several ~s 好几个晚上,好几个夜晚
silent ~安静的夜
sleepless ~不眠之夜
snowy ~雪夜
still ~安静的夜
white ~失眠之夜
whole ~整整一夜

名词+~

autumn ~秋天的夜晚
Christmas ~圣诞节的晚上
opening ~首场演出
summer ~夏夜
Sunday ~星期天晚上
tomorrow ~明天晚上
wedding ~洞房花烛夜,新婚之夜
winter ~冬夜

~+名词

~ blindness 夜盲
~ duty 夜勤
~ fall 黄昏,日暮
~ school 夜校

介词+~

at ~在夜里
come out at ~夜里出来
have dreams at ~夜里做梦
late at ~深夜
by ~在夜间,趁黑夜
London by ~夜伦敦

travel by ～夜间旅行
during the ～在夜里
for a ～一夜
in the ～在夜里
curtain of ～夜幕
silence of ～宁静的夜晚
under cover of ～在黑夜的掩护下
under screen of ～在黑夜的掩护下
on the ～ of 15th 在十五日晚上
on Saturday ～在星期六晚上
on Sunday ～在星期天晚上
on that ～那天晚上
through the ～ of doubt and sorrow 经过疑惑和悲伤的暗淡的日子

～＋介词

～ after next 后天夜晚
～ before last 前天夜晚
the first ～ of a play 戏剧的首演夜场
the last ～ of the Proms 逍遥音乐会的告别夜场
the dark ～ of the soul 心灵上的阴影

句型例句

Night fell, we will go home. 天黑了,我们该回家了。
The bustle and din gradually faded to silence as night advanced. 随着夜越来越深,喧闹声逐渐沉寂了。
The shapes faded into the night. 模糊的人影消失在夜色中。
Can you stay over night? 你能在这里过夜吗?
Theatre goers love the glitter of opening night. 爱看戏的人喜欢首场演出之夜的壮观场面。
He began his night at eleven. 他夜里11点钟开始工作。
She spent a sleepless night. 她度过了一个不眠之夜。
You might tell them that I hope to be back tomorrow night. 你可以告诉他们,我希望明晚回来。
When did they separate last night? 昨晚他们什么时候分手的?
The camp guards are exchanged every night. 野营的警卫人员每天晚上调换。
Night turned to day on his face. 他阴沉的脸色变得开朗起来。
In winter the nights are long. 冬天的夜间是漫长的。
He stayed three nights at the hotel. 他在旅馆住了3夜。
They can serve over 1500 covers on a big night. 忙的时候他们一个晚上可以供应1500份。
I saw the play on the opening night. 这出戏上演的第一夜我就看了。
The thought kept her awake nights. 那想法使她晚上失眠。

常用短语

♣ ***all night (long)***
整夜 throughout the whole night
I will make this radio work even if I have to stay up all night. 即使通宵不眠,我也要把这台收音机修好。
The mother sat by the sick child all night long. 妈妈整夜守在生病的孩子身旁。

♣ ***at night***
在夜里 when night comes; during the night
[说明] at nights 是 at night 的强调形式。
We often work at night. 我们常在夜里工作。
She found him drunk when she came home at nights. 她晚上回家时,经常发现他醉醺醺的。

♣ ***by night***
在夜间 during the night
He works in an office by day and drives a taxi by night. 他白天上班,晚上开出租车。

♣ ***far into the night***
深夜 late at night; in the small hours of the morning
He always sits up far into the night and studies. 他老开夜车学习。

♣ ***night and day***
日夜地 all the time
Day and night you can find people working and playing in a big city. 在大城市无论白天黑夜都能看到人们在工作,在娱乐。
She attended on the wounded soldier day and night. 她日夜护理着负伤的战士。
He worked day and night without stopping. 他日夜工作不停。

词语辨异

♣ ***at night, by night, in the night, on the night***
这四个短语的共同意思是"在夜里"。其区别是:at night 泛指夜晚;in the night 表示"当天夜里",与 in the day time 相对;on the night 特指某天夜里,尤指上半夜,与 in the morning 相对;by night 常含"利用夜晚"的意思,与 by day 相对。例如:
The baby woke up twice in the night. 这婴儿在夜里醒了两次。
I went to see a film on the night of March 5. 3月5日夜里我去看电影了。
The army attacked at night when the enemy was asleep. 在夜间敌人熟睡时军队发起了攻击。
The thief stole money by night. 小偷利用夜晚作案。

♣ ***night, evening***
这两个词的共同意思是"晚上"。其区别是:night 指从睡觉起到第二天一早这段时间;evening 指从黄昏到睡觉前这段时间。

♣ ***Good night, Good evening***
这两个短语的区别是:
1. Good night 是晚上分别时的用语(无论时间有多早),意思是"晚安";Good evening 是晚上见面时的用语(无论时间有多晚),意思是"晚上好"。
2. Good night 有时用作感叹语,表示惊讶。例如:
The man's eyes opened wide when he saw the big fish his little boy had caught, and said, "Good night!" 这个人看到他的小儿子捉到一条大鱼时,眼睛睁得老大地说:"好家伙!"

♣下面两句话的意思相同:
I work nights and I am free in the afternoon.
I work at night and I am free in the afternoon.
我晚上干活,下午没事。
在美式英语中,nights 与 at night 同义,且有强调意味。

正误解析

1. 昨晚我十点钟睡觉。
[误] I went to bed at ten yesterday night.
[正] I went to bed at ten last night.
[析]"昨晚"在英语习惯上说 last night。表示"昨天早上,昨天下午",则说 yesterday morning, yesterday afternoon。"昨天傍晚"可说 yesterday evening 也可说 last evening。
2. 天色在转黑,夜晚即将来临。
[误] It was getting dark and it would be soon the night.
[正] It was getting dark and it would be soon night.
夜里风刮得更大了。
[误] The wind blew harder at the night.
[正] The wind blew harder at night.
他常常在夜里写小说。
[误] He often writes his novels at the night.
[正] He often writes his novels at night.
[析] at night 表示"在夜里",night 前不带定冠词。
3. 他星期天晚上来的。
[误] He came in Sunday night.
[正] He came on Sunday night.
[析] night 与表示星期的名词(Monday 等)或特定的日子连用时,其前用介词 on。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 niht(夜)

night·mare

☞ *n.* [ˈnaɪtmeə] (nightmares)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ噩梦 frightening dream
2. Ⓒ〈口〉可怕的事情,无法摆脱的恐惧 very frightening or unpleasant experience

句型例句

I had a nightmare about being drowned in a lake. 我做了个在湖里淹死的噩梦。
Living in such a dirty and noisy place was a nightmare. 住在如此又吵又脏的地方真是一场噩梦。
He often dreams nightmares. 他经常做噩梦。
The hurricane was a long nightmare. 这次飓风令人担惊受怕了很久。

补充资料

[同义词] bad dream

nil

☞ *n.* [nɪl]

双解释义

Ⓤ无,零 nothing, especially as the score in games

句型例句

Our team won the game three nil. 我们队以三比零获胜。
The profits were nil. 利润为零。

补充资料

[同义词] nothing, zero

ni·tro·gen

☞ *n.* [ˈnaɪtrədʒən]

双解释义

Ⓤ〈化〉氮 a gas that is a simple substance, without color or smell, that forms most of the Earth's air

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

colorless ～无色气体

～ + 名词

～ dioxide 二氧化氮
～ fixation 固氮法
～ oxide 氧化氮

句型例句

Nitrogen is a gas without color or smell. 氮是一种无色无臭的气体。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *nitrogene*(从硝石中产生)

N

no

☞ ***adv.*** [nəʊ]

双解释义

1. **不,不是** used as an answer expressing refusal or disagreement
2. **毫不,一点也不** not any

基本要点

1. no 用作副词可表示拒绝或否定的回答,表示"不,不是"。
2. no 作"毫不,一点儿也不"解时,常用于修饰形容词或副词的比较级形式,表示相反的意思;no 还可用于表示惊奇或发生不幸时发出的惨呼。
3. 在回答否定疑问句时,no 应与后面的意思一致。

句型例句

"Will you post this letter for me?" "No, it's too cold to go out." "你给我寄封信好吗?""不,太冷了,我不出去。"
"Is it raining?" "No, it isn't." "现在下雨吗?""没有。"
I'm feeling no better than yesterday. 我一点儿也不觉得比昨天好。
I have told him again and again that he should no longer smoke. 我再三告诉他不该再吸烟。
She had no small part in its success. 此事成功她大有功劳。
"I bought this bicycle for £5." "No!" "我花五英镑买了这辆脚踏车。""不会吧!"
Oh, no, he's dead. 啊,不,他死了。
"Is the baby not a boy?" "No, it is not a boy." "那婴儿不是男孩吗?""是的,他不是。"

常用短语

♣ ***or no***
与否 or not …
Like it or no, you'll have to do it. 不管你喜欢与否,你都得干。

☞ ***adj.*** [nəʊ]

双解释义

1. **没有的** not a; not one; not any
2. **不许的,不可的** not allowed
3. **完全不是的,远非的** used to express the opposite of what is said

基本要点

1. no 用作形容词表示"没有的"时,与可数名词的单数或不可数名词连用,谓语动词用单数,与可数名词的复数连用时,谓语动词用复数;也可表示某事被禁止,即"不许的,不可的"。还可表示与所说的事截然不同。
2. no 的意思相当于 not a/an 或 not any,因此其后不能再加 a、an、any;其前不能加 the、my、this 或 that 等限定词。
3. no 用在动词 have 及 there be 之后,表示一般的否定,若加在 be 之后,则表示"绝非,绝不"。
4. no 用在省略句中,作"不许,反对,禁止"解,常用在通告牌上说明不允许做某事。no such sth 的意思是"没有那样的…",在这种用法中 sth 前不能加冠词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ doubt 无疑,确实
～ easy matter 决非易事
～ end 非常,无限的
～ fool 绝不傻
～ two ways about it 别无他法,毫无疑问,〈美〉确实的,显著的
～ wonder (that...)难怪,怪不得,不足为奇

介词 + ～

at ～ time 在任何时候(都不)
by ～ means 绝不,一点也不
in ～ time 立刻,马上,一转眼工夫

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

No words can express my grief. 我的忧伤无法表达。
No cigarette is completely harmless. 没有什么香烟是完全无害的。
The poor boy had no money for new textbooks. 那个穷孩子没有钱买新教科书。
I have no compelling reasons to refuse. 我没有驱使我拒绝的理由。
He is no genius. 他根本不是什么天才。
She's no fool. 她可不是傻子。
She was wearing no ordinary hat. 她戴的那顶帽子可不是一般的帽子。
No smoking! 不许吸烟!
There is no such horse as you want. 没有你想要的那样的马。
It's no matter! 没关系!
It makes no matter whether she likes it or not. 她喜不喜欢都没关系。
No matter what the matter may be, we should do our best. 不论事情会成什么样,我们都应当尽最大的努力。
I will look for him, no matter where he is. 不管他在哪里,我都要去寻找他。
Don't open the door, no matter who calls. 不管谁叫门,都不要开。
No matter when she arrives at my home, I will be right here waiting for her. 无论她什么时候到我家,我都会在此等候。
I will finish the job, no matter how long it takes. 不管花多长时间,我都要把这工作做完。

常用短语

♣ ***there is no knowing* [*saying*]**
不可能知道[说清] it's not possible to know[say], etc.
There was no knowing when he could be back. 无法知道他什么时候回来。
There is no saying what may happen. 简直不知今后情况会怎么样。

词语辨异

♣ ***no one, none***
参见 none 条。

♣ ***no, none***
no 后常接名词,往往用于句子的开头,强调普遍否定意义;none 常与 of 连用,加在 that, the, your, them 等词前面,常用于句子的开头,强调一定范围内的否定意义。

词语辨异

♣ ***no matter how, but, however, how ever***
参见 however 条。

☞ ***n.*** [nəʊ] (noes)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **不,拒绝,否定,否认** an answer or decision of no
2. Ⓟ **反对票;投反对票者** a vote or voter against a question to be decided

句型例句

His father gave him a clear no to his request for money. 他爸对他要钱的请求给了明确的拒绝。
The noes have it. 投反对票者占多数。

补充资料

[反义词] ***n.*** yes
[词源] <古英语 *na*(不,没有)

noble

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnəʊbl] (nobler; noblest)

双解释义

1. **高尚的** deserving praise and admiration because of unselfishness and high moral quality
2. **雄伟的** admirable in appearance; grand; impressive
3. **贵族的,显贵的** of or belonging to the nobility

基本要点

1. noble 修饰人的品德、思想时意思是"高尚的""崇高的";修饰物时,指某物威严、壮观,以其无可比拟的伟大或优秀在人的想象、感情或理智中留下深刻印象的力量,即"雄伟的";修饰人的地位时意思是"贵族的,显贵的"。
2. noble 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ air 堂堂仪表
～ beauty 大美人
～ birth 出身高贵
～ building 宏伟的建筑
～ character 高尚的品格
～ city 大都市
～ clothes 华丽的服装
～ deed 高尚的行为
～ friendship 伟大的友谊
～ ideal 崇高的理想
～ lady 贵妇人
～ leader 伟大的领袖
～ master 高段棋手
～ metals 贵金属
～ mind 崇高的思想
～ music 高尚音乐
～ picture 名画

~ sight 壮丽的奇观

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

His noble ideas and polite behavior are laudable. 他崇高的思想和彬彬有礼的举止令人赞美。

He framed his life according to a noble pattern. 他以高尚的模式构筑自己生活的框架。

Arriving at the top of the hill, we were faced by a noble scene. 到达山顶时,呈现在我们面前的是一片壮观的景色。

She claims to be distantly related to a noble family by marriage. 她声称她同一个显贵的家庭有远房联姻关系。

Few noble persons ever spoke to those of humble origins but to give an order. 贵人们除了发号施令以外很少跟出身卑贱的人说话。

He is of noble birth. 他出身高贵。

The noble Lord moved for papers. 这位上院议员正式要求查看一些文件。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He was nobler than his neighbours. 他比他的邻居出身高贵。

▲It was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*

It was very noble of you to look after your old neighbour when she was sick. 你的心真好,你的老邻居生病时你一直照料她。

正误解析

很不幸,那个道德高尚的人的政治主张与其父亲不一致。

[误] Unfortunately, the nobleman's political principles do not accord with those of his father.

[正] Unfortunately, the noble man's political principles do not accord with those of his father.

[析]"道德高尚的人"英文应是 noble man,而 nobleman 的意思是"有爵位的人"。

☞ *n*. [ˈnəubl] (nobles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**贵族** a person of the highest and most powerful social class outside the royal family

基本要点

1. noble 作名词时意思是(封建时期的)"贵族成员",多用复数形式;表示单数意义时用另一个单词 nobleman,意思是"有爵位的人"。
2. noble 包括 duke(公), marquis(侯), earl(伯), viscount(子), baron(男),并不泛指大官。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

describe ~描述贵族
hate ~恨贵族
injure ~弄伤贵族
look down upon ~轻视贵族
mistrust ~怀疑贵族
respect ~尊重贵族

形容词 + ~

abandoned ~堕落的贵族
able-bodied ~体格强壮的贵族
attractive ~有吸引力的贵族
blue-eyed ~蓝眼睛的贵族
capable ~有能力的贵族
cold-blooded ~冷血的贵族
cool ~冷静的贵族
courageous ~勇敢的贵族
double-faced ~口是心非的贵族
eager ~热心肠的贵族
educated ~有教养的贵族
energetic ~精力充沛的贵族
good-hearted ~好心的贵族
good-humored ~脾气好的贵族
good-natured ~心地善良的贵族
good-sized ~大块头的贵族
half-hearted ~三心二意的贵族
hard-handed ~双手坚硬有力的贵族
heavy ~说话不流利的贵族
missing ~失踪的贵族
peaceful ~喜爱安静的贵族
sensible ~明智的贵族
talented ~有天赋的贵族
warm-hearted ~热心肠的贵族
well-informed ~消息灵通的贵族
well-read ~博学的贵族
young ~年轻贵族

句型例句

The nobles exploited peasants. 贵族剥削农民。

The powerful nobles were guilty of grinding the villagers under their heels. 那些贵族的罪过是以权势欺压村民。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj*.** great, titled, upright ***n*.** baron, lord, peer

[反义词] ***adj*.** base, ignoble ***n*.** pleb, prole

[词源] <拉丁语 *nobilis*(有名的)

no·body

☞ ***pron*.** [ˈnəubədi]

双解释义

Ⓒ**没有人,无人,谁也不** no person; no one

句型例句

It was so cold that nobody can make his hands naked. 天气太冷,没有人能把手露在外面。

He was such a fast talker that nobody could understand him. 他讲话很快,没有人能听懂。

Is it true that nobody loves a fat woman? 没有人喜欢胖女人,是真的吗?

☞ *n*. [ˈnəubədi] (nobodies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小人物,无足轻重的人** a person of no importance or influence

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

mere ~十足的小人物

句型例句

He is a mere nobody, and it is mere a matter of time for people to recognize him. 他只不过是个小人物,要大家认清这一点只是时间的问题。

They think they are somebodies, actually they are nobodies. 他们自以为了不起,其实他们是无名小卒。

nod

☞ *v*. [nɒd] (nods; nodded; nodding)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **点头** bend one's head forward and down, especially to show agreement or give a greeting or sign
2. *vi*. **打盹;打瞌睡** let one's head drop in falling asleep while sitting down

基本要点

1. nod 的基本意思是"点头",多用于表示同意或打招呼等,引申可表示"打盹""打瞌睡""(树梢、花等)上下(或左右)摇摆""疏忽""出错"等。
2. nod 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语或接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。作不及物动词时,其后常接介词 to 或 at,也可接动词不定式作目的状语。
3. nod 是瞬间动词,如表示动作重复,须用进行体。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a final good-night 最后都点头互祝晚安
~ approval 点头表示赞成之意
~ one's agreement 点头表示同意
~ one's consent 点头同意
~ one's farewell 点头告别
~ one's head 点头
~ sb a welcome 向某人点头表示欢迎

~ + 副词

~ affirmatively 肯定地点头
~ approvingly 赞同地点头
~ ardently 热情地点头
~ arrogantly 傲慢地点头
~ benignly 吉祥地点头
~ blandly 温和地点头
~ childishly 幼稚地点头
~ cleverly 聪明地点头
~ complacently 自鸣得意地点头
~ consequently 不断地点头
~ consistently 一致地点头
~ cordially 真心诚意地点头
~ courteously 谦恭地点头
~ delightfully 高兴地点头
~ dreamily 恍惚地点头
~ eagerly 热切地点头
~ energetically 精力旺盛地点头
~ enthusiastically 热情地点头
~ foolishly 愚蠢地点头
~ generously 慷慨地点头
~ gladly 欣然点头
~ gratefully 由衷地点头
~ hurriedly 急切地点头
~ incessantly 不断地点头
~ industriously 殷勤地点头
~ intentionally 有目的地点头
~ interestingly 有趣地点头
~ involuntarily 不由自主地点头
~ kindly 和蔼地点头
~ listlessly 无精打采地点头
~ mechanically 习惯性地点头
~ moderately 温和地点头
~ mysteriously 神秘地点头

~ particularly 特别点头
~ politely 彬彬有礼地点头
~ positively 肯定地点头
~ reassuringly 令人安心地点头
~ reluctantly 不情愿地点头
~ rhythmically 有节奏地点头
~ sagely 明智地点头
~ satisfactorily 满意地点头
~ sheepishly 胆怯地点头
~ sincerely 诚恳地点头
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地点头
~ slowly 慢慢地点头
~ solemnly 庄严点头
~ speciously 特别地点头
~ tactfully 巧妙地点头
~ tastefully 趣味高雅地点头
~ ultimately 最终点头
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地点头
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地点头
~ unexpectedly 意外地点头
~ unflaggingly 悄悄地点头
~ unnaturally 不自然地点头
~ vehemently 激烈地点头
~ off 打盹,睡着

~ + 介词

~ at 向…点头
~ at sb with a smile 微笑着向某人点头打招呼
~ sb into room 点头示意要某人走进房间
~ over one's reading 看书时打瞌睡
~ over work 工作时打盹
~ to sb 对某人点头

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
I asked her if she could come and she nodded. 我问她是否能来,她点头表示同意。
The president nodded and every one sat down around the table. 主席点了点头,每个人都围着桌子坐下来。
He was nodding. 他连连点头。
She stared at the flowers nodding in the wind. 她凝视着随风摆动的花朵。
The teacher caught her nodding. 老师发现她在打瞌睡。
Homer sometimes nods. 智者千虑,必有一失〔老虎也有打盹时〕。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
He nodded to show that he understood. 他点头表示他懂了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She nodded her head when she passed me in the street. 当她在街上走过我身旁时,她向我点了点头。
Father quietly nodded his consent. 父亲温和地点头同意。
The teacher nodded approval. 老师点头表示赞成。
They nodded their farewell. 他们点头告别。
They all nodded a final good-night. 他们最后都点头互祝晚安。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
I nod her a welcome. 我向她点头表示欢迎。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
He nodded a welcome to Mary. 他向玛丽点头表示欢迎。

常用短语

♣ ***nod at*〔*to*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…点头 bow the head slightly and quickly (as a sign of agreement or as a familiar greeting) to
▲*nod at*〔*to*〕*sb/sth*
He nodded at us. 他对我们点头。
I nodded at him in greeting. 我向他点头打招呼。
He nodded at me as he passed. 他走过去的时候向我点头打招呼。
She took a pull at the bottle then nodded to me. 她从瓶中喝了一口,然后向我点点头。
He nodded to me in a friendly way. 他友好地向我点点头。
She nodded to me with a smile. 她微笑着向我点点头。
She nodded to us from across the room. 她从房间的另一头向我们点头打招呼。
He nodded to me in greeting when I went into the room. 当我进入房间时,他向我点头打招呼。
"Ask him," said Mary, nodding to John. "问他,"玛丽边说边朝约翰点了一下头。
He nodded to me to leave the room. 他点头示意我离开房间。

♣ ***nod back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
以点头(方式)示意(某人)回去 bow the head slightly as a sign of agreement back
▲*nod sb ⇔ back*
The teacher nodded me back. 老师点头示意让我回来。

♣ ***nod into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以点头(方式)示意(某人)进入 bow the head slightly as a sign of agreement into
▲*nod sb into sth*
The boss nodded me into his office. 老板点点头示意我进他办公室。

♣ ***nod off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(非正)打盹 fall asleep accidentally
▲*nod off*
I hope the teacher didn't notice that I nodded off in the class. 但愿老师没发现我在课堂上打瞌睡。
He nodded off during the meeting and didn't hear what was said. 开会时,他打瞌睡,会上说什么他一点也没听。
I often nod off for a little after lunch. 我常在午饭后打个盹。
He nodded off while she was speaking to him. 她对他说话时,他睡着了。

正误解析

她向他点头表示欢迎。
[误] She nodded a welcome for him.
[正] She nodded him a welcome.
[正] She nodded a welcome to him.
[析] nod 用作及物动词时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语,但不可转化为 for 的宾语。

☞ ***n.*** [nɒd] (nods)

双解释义

Ⓢ点头 an act of nodding

基本要点

nod 用作名词时意思是"点头",多用单数形式,常与介词 with 连用,表示伴随状态。

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

with a ~点头

句型例句

The judges gave the nod to the winning challenger. 裁判们对挑战者的胜利给予确认。
She gave me a nod as she passed. 她走过时对我点头招呼。
From time to time, she gave him an encouraging nod. 她不时对他点头鼓励。
Mark approves with a nod. 马克点头表示同意。

常用短语

♣ ***a nod's as good as a wink***
不用多说 used to show that the speaker understands a situation without needing a full explanation
A nod's as good as a wink, she was sacked for incompetence. 不用多说,她因不称职而被解雇。

♣ ***on the nod***
无人反对地 by general agreement and without being talked about
The chairman's proposals are usually passed on the nod at the shareholders's meeting. 在股东会上主席的提议通常在无人反对的情况下通过。

正误解析

他点头作答。
[误] He answered with nods.
[正] He answered with a nod.
[析] nod 用作名词时一般用单数,多与 with a 连用,表示伴随状态。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** agree, assent, slump ***n.*** gesture, greeting, indication, sign
[词源] <古英语 *nodden*(点头)

noise

☞ ***n.*** [nɔɪz] (noises)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **噪声,喧哗声** sound especially an unwanted or meaningless unmusical sound
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **声音,响声** voice, sound

基本要点

1. noise 的基本意思是"噪声""喧闹声",指刺耳、尖锐的声音,有时是混合的或多种声音夹杂在一起,含有使人不愉快之义。noise 作"喧闹声"讲一般只用其单数形式。在表示各种不同的声音时可用 noises。
2. noise 也可泛指一般"声音",既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ban ~禁止噪音
carry ~传播噪音
catch the ~ of 听到…的噪音
control one's ~控制自己的声音
cut ~中断响声
cut down ~减少噪音
deepen ~使噪音变得低沉
drop one's ~降低声音
drown out sb's ~淹没某人的声音

eliminate ～消除噪音
give forth ～发出噪音
guard against ～防止噪音
hear ～听到噪音
hold ～别做声
know a ～知道某种声音
make ～发出噪音
make a big ～ against 大叫大嚷地反对
make a ～ in the world 出名
make loud ～ about 鼓吹
muffle ～压抑噪音
produce ～产生噪音
recognize a ～听出声音
reduce ～减少噪音

形容词＋～

annoying ～恼人的噪声
artificial ～不自然的噪音
constant ～不断的响声
continuous ～连续不断的喧闹声
curious ～奇怪的响声
deep ～低沉的噪音
dull ～沉闷的噪音
ear-deafening ～震耳欲聋的噪音
ear-splitting ～刺耳的噪音
excessive ～过分的吵闹声
faint ～微弱的噪音
familiar ～熟悉的噪音
gentle ～轻声
great ～大的嘈杂声
high ～尖声
loud ～嘈杂的噪声
low ～低声
outside ～外边的噪音
piercing ～刺耳的声音
rough ～粗声
shrill ～尖声
slight ～轻微的响声
small ～小声
thundering ～雷鸣般的响声
urban ～城市的嘈杂声

名词＋～

city ～s 城市噪音
traffic ～s 交通噪音

～＋名词

～ pollution 噪声污染

介词＋～

at the ～听到声音
frighten at the ～听到吵闹声大吃一惊
in a high ～高声地
in a low ～低声地
in a quiet ～平静地
open the door with a ～很响地把门打开

～＋介词

～ in the ear 耳鸣
～ of the rain 雨声

句型例句

The tunnel amplified the noise. 这个隧道使噪音扩大。
She stopped up her ears to keep the noise out. 她堵住耳朵隔绝噪音。
The foreman screamed his instructions in the noise. 在一片嘈杂声中，工头喊叫着说出他的指令。
If your house is near the railway station, you will have to live with the noise. 如果你住在火车站附近，你就得忍受那嘈杂的声音。
I deduced from the noise that the dog had woken up. 我从这些噪音中判定这只狗醒了。
Stop him from making that noise. 别让他弄出那种噪音。
How can you stand that noise? 你怎么能忍受那种噪音呢？
Look here, young man. I've had about enough of all this noise; now turn that radio down, or I'll report you. 你看看！年轻人，这种噪音我受不了！把收音机关小点，不然我告你。
Lubrication reduces noise and wear. 润滑作用能减少噪音和磨损。
I don't like the noise of these jet aircraft, but I've learnt to live with it. 我讨厌这些喷气飞机发出的噪音，但我已学会去忍受它了。
The noise made him start back. 他一听到那吵闹声就急缩了回去。
The noise gradually faded away. 喧闹声渐渐消失了。
The noise fetched him from the cellar. 喧闹声使他从地下室跑了出来。
The noise nearly frightened us out of senses. 那种喧嚣声几乎使我们吓得失去知觉。
The noise at the party was so loud that I was hardly able to edge in a remark at all. 聚会上人声嘈杂，我几乎连一句话也插不进去。
If you close that door you can shut the noise in. 你要是关上那扇门，就听不到吵闹声了。
He was confused by the noise. 他被喧闹声所扰乱。
I couldn't make myself heard on account of the noise. 由于太吵闹，我没法让人听见我讲的话。
We always try to get away from the noise and heat of the city for a month or two each summer. 每年夏天我们都设法离开城市的喧闹和燥热，到外地去住上一两个月。
The singer was put off by a sudden noise outside, and was unable to continue. 那位歌手受到外面突然的喧闹声的干扰，他唱不下去了。
We had to put up with a lot of noise when the children were at home. 孩子们在家时，他们吵吵嚷嚷我们也得忍受。
There was a lot of noise coming from the classroom. but I couldn't pin it down to any particular group of students. 教室传来一片哄闹声，但我很难辨出是哪些学生发出的。
They were surprised by this strange noise. 这奇怪的声音使他们很吃惊。
A sheet of metal was shaken to simulate the noise of thunder. 摇动一块金属片来模拟雷声。
The noise of the explosion penetrated the thickest walls. 爆炸声穿透了最厚的墙壁。
The hill echoed back the noise of the shot. 从山那边传来了枪声的回响。
See if you can quiet the dog down, it's annoying the neighbours with its noise. 看你是否能使狗安静下来，它吵得左邻右舍都不安宁。
He started at a loud noise. 他被一声巨响吓了一跳。
He noticed a rapid tapping noise. 他注意到急促的敲击声。
The motorcycle let off steam with a loud noise and then disappeared in the distance quickly. 那辆摩托车大声地排出了一阵蒸汽，然后很快就在远处消失了。
Heavy rain lashed down on the roof, making a terrible noise. 大雨重重地打在房顶上，发出可怕的噼啪声。
The barrel of gunpowder blew up with a terrible noise. 火药桶爆炸了，发出轰然一声巨响。
He was suddenly aroused by a slight noise. 他突然被一声小的响声所惊醒。
The noise of the shot alarmed hundreds of birds. 枪声惊起了数百只鸟。
The noise of the shot alarmed them. 枪声惊动了他们。

常用短语

♣ ***make a noise***
吵闹 make an unwanted or meaningless unmusical sound
He feared the children would make a noise. 他怕孩子们吵闹。
Of course the dog makes such a noise, the poor creature is chained up all day. 难怪这狗汪汪吵个不停，这可怜的小家伙已被拴了一天了。
Planes fly over the house all day, making a terrible noise. 飞机整天在房子上空飞过，噪音很大。

♣ ***make a noise about***
为…埋怨 blame for
The bus was late again today! Let's make a noise to the company about it. 公共汽车又晚点了，我们向公司提意见去。

♣ ***make noises about***
宣扬 openly talk about
The government makes noises about better relations with its neighbouring countries. 政府一再宣扬要处理好同邻国的关系。

词语辨异

♣ ***noise, clamour, din, sound***
这组词都有"喧闹声"的意思。其区别在于：

1. noise 指刺耳、尖锐的声音，有时是混合的或多种声音夹杂在一起，含有使人不愉快之义。例如：
The young men were making such a noise in the restaurant that the police came and ejected them. 那些年轻人在餐馆又吵又闹，因此警察来把他们赶走了。
2. sound 为普通用语，可指各种强弱、高低不等的声音。例如：
The sounds failed away. 声音渐渐消失了。
The sound of music drifted up to us. 音乐声向我们悠悠飘来。
Turning the knob of a radio one can fade the volume of sound in or out. 旋转收音机的旋钮，你就能使音量渐渐增大或减弱。
The room echoed with the sound of music. 音乐声在房间中回响。
3. din 表示一种响亮不断的噪声，强调对耳朵有强烈的刺激。例如：
The din of the machines gave me a headache. 机器噪声使我头痛。
They were unable to sleep because of the din coming from the bar. 酒吧里传来的喧闹声吵得他们不能入睡。
4. clamour 主要指人由于激动、兴奋、愤怒而连续高声呼喊。例如：
They used to make a clamour about trifles. 他们过去常常为小事大吵大闹。

The clamour of voices from the living room seemed louder than ever. 从起居室传来的吵闹声似乎比任何时候都大。

正误解析

1.不要那么吵闹。
[误] Don't make so many noises.
[正] Don't make so much noise.
我受不了各种不同的声音。
[误] I can't bear the noise.
[正] I can't bear the noises.
[析] noise 作为"喧闹声"解时,一般用作不可数名词,强调一种声音。表示各种不同的声音时用 noises。
2.我打开收音机,但听不到声音。
[误] I turned on the radio but there was no noise.
[正] I turned on the radio but there was no sound.
[析] noise 表示"太刺耳的声音,噪声",sound 指"(任何)可听到的声音"。

补充资料

[同义词] clatter, sound
[反义词] quiet, silence
[词源] <拉丁语 *noise*(吵闹声)

noisy

☞ ***adj.*** ['nɔizi] (noisier; noisiest)

双解释义

嘈杂的,喧闹的 full of noise, making a lot of noise

基本要点

noisy 的意思是"嘈杂的,喧闹的",在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ car 噪声大的汽车
~ children 吵闹的小孩
~ crowd 喧闹的人群
~ surroundings 嘈杂的环境

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He silenced the noisy children with a fierce look. 他狠狠地瞪了一眼那些闹哄哄的孩子,使他们安静下来。
Ade frowned at the noisy children. 艾德对那些吵闹的孩子紧皱眉头表示不悦。
Those noisy kids will be hell on her nerves. 那些吵闹的小家伙将使她很伤脑筋。
Has that noisy class settled down yet? 那个吵闹的班安静下来了吗?
The teacher soon reduced the noisy class to order. 任课教师很快地把闹哄哄的班级整顿好,恢复了正常的课堂秩序。
Old people like sitting still and drinking tea; they don't like noisy dancing. 老年人喜欢静坐品茶,不喜欢吵闹的舞蹈。
It's difficult to carry on a conversation at a noisy party. 在闹哄哄的聚会上,很难进行交谈。
It's a noisy street. 这是一条喧嚣的街道。
We are averse to such noisy surroundings. 我们不喜欢这么吵闹的环境。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

It's too noisy here. 这儿太吵闹了。
It's very noisy in this office. 这个办公室里十分喧闹。
It's terribly noisy living near the airport, planes are coming over all the time. 在机场附近住吵死了,飞机总是从上空过个没完。
It was so noisy in the room that I had to scream my name. 房间里非常喧闹,我不得不提高嗓子报出自己的名字。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

The night was noisy with crackers. 夜间爆竹声吵闹得很。

补充资料

[同义词] chattering, deafening, loud, vocal
[反义词] peaceful, quiet

nom·in·al

☞ ***adj.*** ['nɒmɪnl]

双解释义

1.**名义上的,有名无实的** in name or form but not in reality
2.**(金额)很少的,象征性的**(of an account of money) very small; negligible

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ chairman 名誉主席
~ director 挂名主任

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The king was only the nominal head of the state. 国王只是这个国家名义上的元首。
The settler got the house at a nominal price. 移居者象征性地花点钱买下这栋房子。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The charge of the box lunch was nominal. 午餐饭盒收费很少。

补充资料

[同义词] formal, small
[反义词] actual, real, true
[词源] <中古英语 *nominalle*(名字的)

nom·in·ate

☞ ***v.*** ['nɒmɪneɪt] (nominates; nominated; nominating)

双解释义

vt. **提名…为候选人;任命** put forward for election to a position; appoint to office

基本要点

nominate 是及物动词,可接名词、代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式或"(as) *n.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the young man 推荐那个年轻小伙子

~+副词

~ cautiously 慎重地提名
~ habitually 惯常地提名
~ modestly 谦虚地提名

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I nominate John. 我推荐约翰。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(as) *n.*

I nominate Bill as the club president. 我提名比尔为俱乐部主席候选人。
The President nominated me his representative at the meeting. 总统任命我为他的代表出席会议。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

I nominate Tom to make the tea. 我指派汤姆去沏茶。

词语辨异

♣ ***nominate, appoint, designate, elect, name***

参见 designate 条。

none

☞ ***pron.*** [nʌn]

双解释义

没有人;一个也没有;一点儿也没有 no one; not any

基本要点

1.none 用作代词时,用以指前文的复数或不可数名词或代词,也可用以指后文的不可数名词或代词,还可与比较级和 than 连用,表示"无人"。
2.none 独立指人时,常用作复数,有时也可用作单数。当其作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式,多用于非正式场合。none of us[you, them, etc.]可用作单数,也可用作复数。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ of sb's business 不关某人的事

句型例句

Any principle is preferable to none. 任何原则都比没原则好。
She has taken a lot of different medicines, but none has cured the disease. 她已经服过许多不同的药,但没有一种药能治愈这种病。
As a football player he is second to none. 作为一名足球队员,谁都超不过他。
There were none for him to read. 没有人为他朗读。
If you need a repairman, there's none better than my brother. 如果你需要一个修理工,我兄弟再合适不过了。
None has[have] arrived yet. 还没人来。
None of money is mine. 这笔钱没有一点是我的。
None of guests want to stay. 客人中没有一个想留下不走的。

常用短语

♣ ***none but***

仅,只 only
None but my mother fully understands my condition. 最了解我的情况的人不是别人正是我的母亲。
Put none but Americans on guard tonight. 今夜只让美国人担任警戒。

正误解析

1.那位警官说那两个司机谁也没有责任。
[误] The police officer said that none of

two drivers was responsible.
[正] The police officer said that neither of two drivers was responsible.
[析] 两者中用 neither，三者以上用 none。
2.没有一个学生做完了作业。
[误] None students finished the exercises.
[正] None of the students finished the exercises.
[析] 不定代词 none 不能作定语。

词语辨异

♣ ***none, neither***
参见 neither 条。
♣ ***none, no***
参见 no 条。
♣ ***none, no one***
1. none 既可指人，又可指物，可用单数，又可用复数；no one 只可指人，且只能用于单数。
2.表达否定时，none 比 no one 委婉。

☞ ***adv.*** [nʌn]

双解释义

1.**毫不，毫无** not at all
2.**不很，不太** not very

基本要点

none 与 the 和形容词、副词的比较级连用，表示"毫不，毫无"；还可与 too 和形容词或副词的原级连用，表示"不很，不太"。

词汇搭配

[～+副词]
～ so wise 不怎么聪明
～ too well 一点也不好

句型例句

After all his explanations, I remained none the wiser. 他讲了半天，我还是糊里糊涂。
I am none the better for it. 我绝不因此而好一点。
He is none so wise. 他不怎么聪明。
He is none so fond of dogs. 他并不喜欢狗。
The new arrival was none other than the President. 刚刚来到的正是总统本人。
It's none other than Tom! We thought you were in Africa! 是汤姆啊！我们还以为你在非洲呢！
He did it none too well. 他做得一点也不好。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *nān*（一个人，一件物也没有）

none·the·less

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌnʌnðəˈles]

双解释义

仍然，然而，不过 in spite of that

句型例句

I cannot follow your advice. Nonetheless I thank you for giving it. 我不能听从你的建议，不过我仍要感谢你。
I cannot go. Nonetheless, I appreciate the invitation. 我不能去。不过，我感谢这一邀请。
What you said was true but nonetheless unkind. 你所说的都对，不过有点不客气。
It's late, but it is still possible to get tickets nonetheless. 虽然晚了，但仍然有可能弄到票。

学习参考

nonetheless 还可用作连词，意思是"尽管如此，然而"。例如：
The news may be unexpected; nonetheless it is true. 这消息也许是出乎意料的，然而是真的。

补充资料

[同义词] anyhow, anyway, however

non·sense

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnɒnsns]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **胡说，废话** speech or writing with no meaning; statement, ideas, etc. that go against good sense
2.Ⓤ **愚蠢的行为；无聊的事物** foolish behavior

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
cut the ～不要胡说
make ～ of 毁了，破坏
put up with[tolerate] ～容忍胡言乱语
speak[talk] ～胡说八道，说废话
stop ～别胡说八道

[形容词+～]
absolute ～完全是胡说八道
absurd ～荒谬的胡言
complete ～完全是胡说八道
mindless ～无知的胡言
outright ～满口胡言
perfect ～一派胡言
pure ～纯属废话
sheer ～一派胡言
silly ～可笑的胡言
stupid ～胡思乱想
total ～全是胡言乱语
utter ～纯粹废话

[介词+～]
a great deal of ～尽是胡说八道
a piece of ～一篇[套]废话
full of ～一派胡言
volumes of ～大量的胡言

句型例句

She left out three words when she copied the sentence and the result was nonsense. 她抄这个句子时漏了三个词，结果使这句话毫无意义。
This is patent nonsense. 这显然是胡说八道。
Stop that nonsense, children! 别胡闹了，孩子们！

补充资料

[同义词] rubbish

noo·dle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnuːdl] (noodles)

双解释义

Ⓟ **面条** long thin food substance made from flour, water and eggs, and cooked in soup or boiling water

词汇搭配

[介词+～]
beef with ～s 牛肉面条

句型例句

I usually have noodles for breakfast. 早饭我通常吃面条。
He finished off two bowls of chicken noodle soup in no time. 他很快吃完了两碗鸡汤面。

noon

☞ ***n.*** [nuːn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **正午，中午** midday; 12 o'clock in the daytime

基本要点

1. noon 的意思是指正午十二点钟，不指一段时间。noon 前无冠词。
2.用 in the noon 表示"晌午"前后一段时间，为非正式用法。

词汇搭配

[名词+～]
hot summer ～盛夏的中午

[介词+～]
at ～在中午
little before ～将近中午
from ～ to evening 从中午到傍晚
from morning till ～从早晨到中午
toward ～临近中午

[～+介词]
～ of life 壮年时期

句型例句

It approached noon. 时已正午。
The Prime Minister is scheduled to arrive at noon. 首相定于中午到达。
The rocket is due to lift off at noon on Friday. 火箭定于星期五中午发射。
The marines landed at noon. 海军陆战队在中午登陆。
The judge handed his decision down at noon. 法官中午下了判决。
The goods will be delivered at noon tomorrow. 明天中午交货。
Can you guarantee to get these before noon? 你能保证在中午之前弄到这些吗？
By noon, all 61 people were judged out of danger. 到中午时，61 个人看来都脱离危险了。

常用短语

♣ ***morning, noon and night***
日日夜夜 all and every day and night
The lights went on morning, noon and night and it was really a waste. 电灯白天黑夜都亮着，这真是一种浪费。
He carefully attended to the wounded soldiers morning, noon and night. 他日夜仔细照料伤员。
She worked morning, noon and night for the children, forgetting herself. 她日夜为孩子们操劳，一点也没想到自己。

正误解析

我们打算在中午离开。
[误] We propose leaving during the noon.
[正] We propose leaving at noon.
[析] noon 不指一段时间，一般也不加冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］ midday
［反义词］ midnight
［词源］ <拉丁语 *nona*（中午）

nor

☞ ***conj.*** [nɔː]

双解释义

也不，也没 and not; and... not... either...

基本要点

1. nor 作连词常与 neither 或 not 连用，有时也与 no，never 等表示否定的词连用，表示“也不”。
2. nor 与助动词或情态动词连用时，句子采用倒装句型。
3. nor 可用在倒装句中代替上文中提到的情况，其前通常是一个否定句。
4. neither... nor... 连接两个并列名词或代词作主语时，谓语动词在人称和数上与距其最近的那个名词或代词保持一致。
5. 回答否定句用 nor，回答肯定句则用 so。

句型例句

Not a flower nor even a blade of grass will grow in this desert. 没有一朵花甚至一片草将会生长在这沙漠里。
He can't do it, nor can I, nor can you, nor can anybody. 他不能做，我也不能，你也不能，任何人都不能。
All that is true, nor must we forget about it. 那全是真的，我们可不能忘记。
Neither you nor he is right. 你和他都不对。
He would neither come in nor go out. 他既不进来，也不出去。
“He is not kind.”“Nor are you.”“他不友善。”“你也一样。”

补充资料

［词源］ <古法语 *nother*（也不）

norm

☞ ***n.*** [nɔːm] (norms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **标准，规范** standard or pattern that is typical (of a group, etc.)
2. Ⓒ **准则，行为模式** a standard of behavior that is generally acceptable

基本要点

norm 用于单数形式时，常与 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abide by the ～s 遵守准则
establish the ～规定标准
fulfill the ～完成标准
reach the ～达到标准
set the ～规定标准
violate the ～s 违反准则

形容词 + ～

diplomatic ～s 外交准则
social ～s 社会行为准则

名词 + ～

production ～生产标准

介词 + ～

above the ～超过标准
below the ～低于标准

句型例句

Of his age, the child is above the norm in arithmetic. 在他那个年龄，这个孩子的算术能力是超过标准的。
Everyone should abide by our social norms. 我们每个人都应该遵守社会行为准则。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语 *norma*（标准）

nor·mal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnɔːml]

双解释义

1. **正常的，平常的** according to what is expected, usual, or average
2. **正规的，规范的** regular; rule

基本要点

1. normal 的基本意思是“正常的，平常的”，多指“符合标准，合乎规律”。也可指“正规的，规范的”。
2. normal 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。
3. normal 无比较级和最高级形式。
4. normal 还可用作名词，意思是“正常排位”“常态”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ practice 常规
～ school 师范学校

副词 + ～

completely ～完全正常的
fairly ～相当正常的
perfectly ～非常正常的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

There is nothing to worry about. This is a perfectly normal baby. 不用担心，这是一个完全正常的孩子。
It is not all of us who are born with the gift of handling normal children, let alone those of subnormal intelligence. 并不是我们所有的人都生来就具有管理正常儿童的才能，更不用说管理那些智力逊常的儿童了。
How much work do you do on a normal day? 平常你一天能做多少工作？
On this occasion we departed from our normal practice of holding the meetings in public. 这一次我们一反常规不举行公开会议。
The normal temperature of the human body is 37° C. 人的正常体温是摄氏 37 度。
Given normal weather, they will raise the output by another 10 percent. 如果天气正常，他们还能把产量再提高一成。
The collapse of the strike enabled the company to resume normal bus services. 罢工的失败使公司恢复了正常的公共汽车营业。
The experiments justify changing the normal method of work. 这些实验说明改变通常的方法是对的。
It's a normal phenomenon. 这是正常现象。
This is not the normal way of using the word. 这个词这样用是不规范的。
He was graduated from a normal college. 他是一个师范学院的毕业生。
Line A crosses line B at normal angles. A 线与 B 线成直角相交。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

People who commit crimes like that aren't normal. 犯这种罪的人心理都不正常。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

His growth is normal for that age. 就其年龄而言，他的发育是正常的。

其他

▲as *n.*

He is reported as saying that the situation is already back to normal. 据报道，他曾说局势已恢复正常。
It has blown over, and everything is back to normal. 风波过去了，一切恢复正常。
Rainfall has been above normal this July. 今年 7 月份降雨量高于正常。

词语辨异

♣ ***normal, common, general, ordinary***
参见 common 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ common, ordinary, usual
［反义词］ abnormal, irregular, odd, peculiar

nor·mal·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈnɔːməli]

双解释义

通常；正常地 in the usual condition; ordinarily; in the usual way or to the usual degree

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

run ～正常开工

～ + 动词

～ succeed 一般会成功

句型例句

Normally, I get up at six. 我通常六点起床。
Let's face it, people who have a capacity for work normally succeed. 不管怎么说，有工作能力的人一般总会成功的。
Nowadays income tax is normally deducted from a person's wages before he receives them. 现在一般在发工资之前先扣除所得税。

补充资料

［同义词］ commonly, ordinarily, regularly, usually
［反义词］ abnormally

north

☞ ***n.*** [nɔːθ]

双解释义

ⓈⓊ **北，北方，北部** the direction which is up from the centre line of the Earth; the direction which is on the left of a person facing the rising sun

基本要点

1. north 的基本意思是“北，北方，北部”，通

常用作单数名词或不可数名词。
2. north 在表示方向时，其前不加定冠词，若表示方位，其前需加定冠词。
3. the North 在美语中指华盛顿特区以北的东部地区。
4. "东南西北"在英语中的序是 North, South, East, West。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

lie on the ～位于北方
lie to the ～ of 位于…以北

形容词 + ～

cold ～寒冷的北方
due ～正北
far ～最北方
true ～正北

介词 + ～

at the ～ of 在…的北部
wind from the ～北风
on the ～ of 在…的北面
to the ～ of 在…北方(之外) up ～ 向北方，在北方

～ + 介词

～ by east 北偏东
～ by west 北偏西
～ of 在…之北
～ of China 在中国的北方
～ of Shanghai 上海的北部
～ of the United States 美国的北部

句型例句

The centre of the U. S. economy shifted from the agrarian areas to the industrial centres in the north. 美国的经济重心由农村转到北方的工业中心。
A child born in the far north is soon conditioned to the long cold dark winters. 出生在北部边远地区的孩子很快就习惯于那漫长、寒冷、阴暗的冬季。
The needle of a compass points to the north. 罗盘的指针指向北方。
The US is bounded on the north by Canada and on the south by Mexico. 美国北面与加拿大接壤，南面与墨西哥毗连。
He runs toward north. 他向北跑。
The wind suddenly changed round from west to north, bringing with the threat of snow. 风向突然由西转北，怕要下雪了。
The North defeated the South in 1865. 北方在 1865 年打败了南方。
Mexico is in the South of North America. 墨西哥在北美的南部。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the north, on the north, to the north***

这三个短语都译为"在…的北部"，其区别在于：in the north 表示"在某区域的北部"；on the north 表示"在接壤区的北面"；to the north 表示"在不接壤区的北面"。例如：

Heilongjiang Province is in the north of China.
黑龙江省地处中国的北部。
Heilongjiang Province is on the north of Jilin Province.
黑龙江省地处吉林省的北面。
Heilongjiang Province is to the north of Henan Province.
黑龙江省地处河南省的北面。

正误解析

他因公出差到北方去了。
[误] He travelled to north for business.
[正] He travelled to the north for business.
[析] north 作为方位名词，其前须加 the。

☞ ***adj.*** [nɔːθ]

双解释义

1. A **北方的，北部的** in the north of facing the north
2. A **(风)来自北方的** (of a wind) coming from the north

基本要点

1. north 用作形容词时，意思是"北方的，北部的，来自北方的"，是定语形容词，在句中只用作定语。
2. north 如所修饰的名词是地理名词，则其前不加冠词，如是普通名词，则其前加冠词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ pole 北极
N- Africa 北非
N- America 北美
N- Star 北极星
～ window 朝北开的窗口
the ～ China 华北
the ～ End 北区
the ～ Side 北区

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

Such fish are rarely met with in the north country. 这种鱼在北方难得看到。
The Great Wall has great gateways which connect the main roads of north China. 长城有许多关口，这些关口与华北的主要道路相连。
Has the North Pole been fully explored yet? 北极已被全面勘探了吗？
The sea has eaten into the north shore. 海水侵蚀了北岸。
With the coming of the night, the north wind was again released. 夜幕降临，北风又刮起来了。
They fenced the seedbeds from the north wind. 他们为苗床筑篱挡住北风。

☞ ***adv.*** [nɔːθ]

双解释义

向北方 towards the north

基本要点

north 用作副词时意思是"向北方"，多修饰动态动词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go ～向北去
head ～向北进发
steer ～朝北驶去

句型例句

用作状语

The car steered north. 汽车朝北驶去。
You are heading north. 你们在往北行进。
The train is going north. 列车向北行驶。

常用短语

♣ ***up north***

去北部 to or in the north of the country
They've moved up north. 他们已迁到北方去了。
Don't halt here. Move up north! 不要停留在这里，往北走！
By the time he got there, his friends had already moved up north. 当他到达那儿时，他的朋友已经去北部了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** northern
[反义词] ***n., adj. & adv.*** south
[词源] <荷兰语 *noord*(北方)

north-east

☞ ***n.*** [ˌnɔːθˈiːst]

双解释义

1. U **东北，东北方向** the direction which is half-way between north and east
2. S **东北部** the northeastern part of a country

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

in the ～在东北方向

～ + 介词

～ of Sri Lanka 斯里兰卡的东北方

句型例句

Burma is northeast of Sri Lanka. 缅甸位于斯里兰卡的东北方。
The wind's in the northeast. 风来自东北方向。
I was born in the northeast. 我出生于东北部。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌnɔːθˈiːst]

双解释义

1. **在东北的，东北部的；向东北的，面朝东北的** situated in, towards or in the direction of the point on the compass midway between south and east
2. **(风、光线)来自东北方向的** (of a wind, light) coming from the northeast

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ district 东北区
the ～ corner 东北角
the ～ wind 东北风

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

The church's northeast window has beautifully colored glass. 教堂朝东北的窗子是用精美的彩色玻璃镶嵌成的。
The compass had a northeast reading. 指南针指向东北。
A northeast wind is blowing strongly. 东北风刮得呼呼响。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌnɔːθˈiːst]

双解释义

1. **向东北** towards the northeast
2. **来自东北地** from the northeast

词汇搭配

动词＋～

blow ～从东北方吹来
sail ～向东北航行

句型例句

They voyaged northeast for several days. 他们向东北航行了几天。
The wind blew northeast. 风从东北方吹来。

north·ern

☞ *adj*. [ˈnɔːðən]

双解释义

北方的，北部的 of or belonging to the north part of the world or of a country

基本要点

1. northern 用作形容词，意思是"北方的，北部的"，多用作定语，偶尔用作表语。
2. northern 作为表示方位的形容词，一般不用于比较级，若确定进行比较，可用 more，less，nearly 等修饰。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ countries 北方诸国
～ light 北极光
～ side 北面
～ states 北部各州
～ suburbs 北郊

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Mrs. Li speaks with a precise northern accent at the precise moment. 李女士恰恰在那个时候用十足的北方口音讲话。
The country is located in the northern part of Europe. 这个国家位于北欧。
People in far northern countries sometimes form small houses out of bricks of ice. 住在极北部国家的人有时用冰建造小房子。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Her accent is northern. 她说话带有北方口音。

补充资料

［同义词］Arctic，north，polar
［反义词］southern

north·west

☞ *n*. [ˌnɔːθˈwest]

双解释义

Ⓢ**西北方** the direction which is half-way between north and west

基本要点

1. northwest 的基本意思是"西北方"，指处于西方和北方之间的一个方向。
2. northwest 可与介词 at，in，of，on，to 等搭配，表示"位于…的西北方"。
3. northwest 的首字母可大写，也可不大写。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

at the ～ of 位于…西北部
from the ～从西北方来
in the ～ of 在…西北部
in the ～ of England 英格兰西北部
on the ～ of 位于…西北部
to the ～ of 位于…西北部
towards the ～向西北方

句型例句

A strange light appeared in the northwest. 一束奇异的光线在西北方闪现。
We looked towards the northwest. 我们向西北望去。
The river is located 10 kilometres to the northwest of the city. 这条河在该市西北10公里。
To the northwest of our school, there's a naked hillside. 我们学校西北部有座光秃的山坡。
It's a few kilometres to the northwest of London. 那是在伦敦西北几公里以外的地方。
He lives in a small town to the northwest of Shanghai. 他住在上海西北部的一个小镇上。

☞ *adj*. [ˌnɔːθˈwest]

双解释义

西北的，向西北的 coming from the northwest

基本要点

1. northwest 用作形容词时的意思是"西北的，向西北的"，指某人或某事处于西北部或趋向于西北方的状态。
2. northwest 在句中只能用作定语，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ coast 西北海岸
～ road 向西北走的路
～ side 西北侧
～ wind 西北风
～ window 朝西北的窗户

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The church's northwest window has beautifully coloured glass. 教堂朝西北的窗子是用精美的彩色玻璃镶嵌成的。
He lives on the northwest coast. 他住在西北部海岸地区。
She lives on the northwest side of the street. 她住在这条街的西北侧。

☞ *adv*. [ˌnɔːθˈwest]

双解释义

向西北 towards northwest

基本要点

northwest 用作副词时的意思是"向西北方地"，指以西北方为目的地而进行的运动或呈现的状态。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

blow ～向西北刮
face ～朝西北
fly ～向西北飞
travel ～向西北旅行
walk ～向西北走

句型例句

用作状语

The room faces northwest, so we get the morning sun. 我们的房间朝西北，所以我们上午有阳光。
We are travelling northwest. 我们向西北旅行。
Walk two blocks northwest, take a left at 19th, then you'll find the post office. 向西北走过两条街，在19道街向左拐，你就找到邮局了。
The wind was blowing northwest. 正在刮西北风。

nose

☞ *n*. [nəuz] (noses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**鼻子** part of the face above the mouth, used for breathing and smelling
2. Ⓒ**似鼻子的东西** thing like a nose in shape or position
3. Ⓢ**嗅觉** sense of smell

基本要点

1. nose 的基本意思是"鼻子"，指嗅觉器官，也可指"似鼻子的东西"，如汽车头、飞机头等。nose 还可指一个人或动物对气味的感知能力，即"嗅觉"。
2. nose 作"鼻子""鼻状物"解时是可数名词，指"嗅觉"时是单数名词，其前多加不定冠词 a。
3. 在表示"牵着某人的鼻子走"时，一般不说 lead sb's nose 或 lead sb by sb's nose，而说 lead sb by the nose。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bite sb's ～ off 不客气地对某人说
bleed at the ～流鼻血
blow one's ～擤鼻涕
bury one's ～ in a book 专心读书
count ～s 点人数
cut off ～与人赌气
cut off one's ～ to spite one's face 与别人赌气而为自己招来不利
flatten one's ～弄扁鼻子
follow one's ～笔直走，凭本能行事
hold one's ～捂住鼻子
keep one's ～ out of sb else's business 不过问别人的事情
keep one's ～ to the grindstone 埋头苦干
look down one's ～ at 瞧不起
make a long ～作蔑视的手势
pay through the ～付惊人巨款
pick one's ～(用手指)挖鼻子
pinch sb's ～捏某人的鼻子
poke one's ～ into 干涉(他人之事)
punch sb's ～猛击某人的鼻子
push one's ～ into 探听…，干涉…
run at the ～流鼻涕
snap sb's ～ off 气势汹汹地对某人说
stand on ～倒立
stick one's ～ into sb else's business 干涉别人的事情
thrust one's ～ into 探听…，干涉…
thumb one's ～ at sb 蔑视某人，对某人做蔑视的手势
touch one's ～ with one's index finger 用食指触鼻尖
turn up one's ～ at 对…嗤之以鼻，轻视
wipe one's ～擦鼻子

形容词+～

aquiline ～鹰钩鼻
attractive ～引人注目的鼻子
beaky ～鹰钩鼻
beautiful ～漂亮的鼻子
bleeding ～流着血的鼻子
bloody ～出血的鼻子
bulbous ～球根状的鼻子
cute ～ 惹人喜爱的鼻子
deformed ～畸形的鼻子
enormous ～大鼻子
flat ～扁鼻子
good ～嗅觉灵敏
high ～高鼻子
high-bridged ～高鼻梁的鼻子
keen ～嗅觉灵敏
large ～大鼻子
long ～长鼻子
retrousse ～翘鼻子
Roman ～鹰鼻
running ～流鼻涕的鼻子
runny ～流鼻涕
sharp ～嗅觉灵敏
small ～小鼻子
turned-up ～朝天鼻子
ugly ～ 难看的鼻子
upturned ～朝天鼻子

名词+～

button ～塌鼻子
eagle ～鹰钩鼻
pug ～塌鼻子
snub ～塌鼻梁
steamer's ～小汽船船头
vegetable ～ 蒜头鼻子

介词+～

as plain as the ～ in your face 显而易见
can't see beyond one's ～目光短浅
by a ～以一鼻之差,极小差别
lead sb by the ～牵着某人的鼻子走
pain in the ～鼻子痛
bridge of the ～鼻梁
on the ～直接地,十分正确地
pull one's hat over one's ～把帽子向下拉到鼻子处
through the ～通过鼻子,用鼻子
breathe through the ～用鼻呼吸
speak through one's ～说话带鼻音
under one's ～就在某人的面前
with a bleeding ～鼻孔里流着血
man with a high ～高鼻子的人

句型例句

Your nose is bleeding. 你的鼻子在出血。
My nose is itching. 我的鼻子痒。
The child's nose is running. 那孩子在流鼻涕。
His nose is stopped up with a cold. 他因感冒鼻子塞住了。
A fly alighted at the point of my nose. 一只苍蝇落在我的鼻尖上。
He has a prominent nose. 他有一个突起的鼻子。
He got a bloody nose in the fight. 他在打斗中被打得鼻子流血。
He punched me on the nose. 他用拳头打我的鼻子。
An elephant's nose is extraordinarily long! 象的鼻子特别的长!
I saw the car's nose appear round the corner. 我看到汽车头出现在拐角处。
He brought the aircraft's nose up and made a perfect landing. 他拉起机头,平稳地降落下来。
The nose of the plane dipped as we came in to land. 当我们开始着陆时,飞机略低下了机头。
The instruments are in the nose section of the rocket. 仪器都在火箭头部。
Most dogs have a good nose. 大多数狗的嗅觉灵敏。

常用短语

♣ ***by a nose***
以些微之差 by a very small margin
The horse won by a nose. 那匹马以微弱之势险胜。
The candidate lost the election by a nose. 那位候选人以微弱之差竞选失败。

♣ ***count noses***
数人数 count the number of people
They didn't exactly count noses, but the audience numbered at least five thousand. 他们没有精确地清点人数,但听众至少有5000人。

♣ ***cut off one's nose to spite one's face***
拿自己出气 hurt oneself
If you refuse her help because you are angry with her, you're cutting off your nose to spite your face. 如果你因为生她的气而拒绝她的帮助,那你是在跟自己过不去。

♣ ***follow one's nose***
1.笔直往前走 go along directly
Just follow your nose until you reach the traffic lights and then turn left. 一直往前走到第一个交通信号灯的地方,然后向左拐。
Just follow your nose and you'll get there. 一直往前走,就会到那里的。
2.靠嗅觉指引 depend upon one's nose
The hounds ran ahead, following their noses on the trail of the fox. 猎狗凭着嗅觉顺着狐狸的足迹向前跑去。
3.凭直觉行事 do sth depend on one's feeling
I don't know just where I want to go— I'll just follow my nose and see what happens. 我就是不知道想去哪里——我只是凭直觉走,看看会发生什么。

♣ ***have a nose for***
对…敏感,很善于发现 have an ability to detect or find sth
A good reporter has a nose for news. 高明的记者善于发现新闻。
Police dogs have good noses for following criminals' trails. 警犬的嗅觉对罪犯留下来的痕迹特别灵敏。

♣ ***have one's nose in a book***
埋头看书 read a book very attentively
Mother cannot get Mary to help do the housework; she always has her nose in a book. 母亲叫不动玛丽帮她做家务,她总是忙着看书。

♣ ***keep sb's nose clean***
行为规矩,洁身自好,不卷入是非 avoid doing anything unacceptable illegal, etc.
If you keep your nose clean, the boss might promote you. 如果你行为规矩,老板可能提升你。

♣ ***keep sb's nose to the grindstone***
使自己一刻不停地拼命干 keep oneself working hard
The new boss does hardly any work although he keeps his workers' noses to the grindstone. 新工头让工人们拼命干,而自己却几乎什么都不做。

♣ ***lead by the nose***
牵着(某人的)鼻子,完全操纵(某人) control sb
▲ *lead sb by the nose*
She doesn't like to be led by the nose. 她不喜欢被人家牵着鼻子走。
Mrs. Jones leads her wretched husband by the nose. 琼斯太太完全操纵着可怜的丈夫。
When the tax-payers discovered how they had been led by the nose all these years, they used their voting power to destroy the government. 当纳税人发现这些年来他们是如何受控于人时,他们就利用自己的选举权来抵制政府。

♣ ***look down one's nose at***
轻视(某人或某物) treat sb/sth with contempt
He is not so important himself, so he should not look down his nose at others. 他本人并不那么了不起,所以他不该瞧不起他人。
People who prefer symphony concerts or chamber music tend to look down their noses at opera. 喜欢交响音乐会或者室内乐音乐会的人会有看不起歌剧的倾向。
I gave the dog a lovely steak, and it just looked down its nose at it! 我给狗一块挺好的肉排,可它却看不上。

♣ ***on the nose***
正好,恰好,准确 precisely; exactly
Her estimate was right on the nose. 她的估计十分准确。
The airplane pilot found the small landing field on the nose. 飞行员正好将飞机降落在小机场上。

♣ ***poke one's nose into***
探问,干预 interfere in sth although it is not one's concern
He was forever poking his nose into things that didn't concern him. 他总是探问与他无关的事。
Don't go poking your nose into other people's business! 少管闲事。

♣ ***turn up one's nose at***
瞧不起 consider sth not good enough or important enough to be enjoyed or taken seriously
My children turn up their noses at fresh vegetables. 我的孩子对新鲜蔬菜根本看不上。

♣ ***under sb's nose***
1.就在某人面前 directly in front of sb
The book I was looking for was right under my nose. 我要找的书就在我面前。
2.就在某人眼皮底下 in sb's presence, usually without him noticing anything
Cheating was going on under the teacher's nose. 他当着老师的面作弊。
They were having an affair under my nose, and I didn't even realize! 他们就在我眼皮底下勾搭上了,而我竟没看出来。

♣ ***with one's nose in the air***
目中无人地 very haughtily; in a very superior way
She walked past us with her nose in the air. 她从我们身边走过,神气得鼻孔朝天。

☞ *v.* [nəuz] (noses; nosed; nosing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **嗅出** discover by smelling
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **向前推进** go forward carefully

基本要点

1. nose 用作动词时的意思是"嗅出",多指人或动物根据某种气味进行跟踪,其动作表现为鼻部挺进,引申可表示为"打听""刺探",也可指"(船、飞机等用头部)探路前进"。
2. nose 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 at 或副词 about 搭配使用,表示嗅的动作。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,偶尔也可接由形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语,表示嗅的对象或结果,即"嗅出"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ its way 缓缓前进
~ the car 嗅那辆汽车

~ + 副词

~ carefully 小心地前进
~ discreetly 小心地前进
~ gradually 渐渐前进
~ slowly 慢慢地前进
~ around 四处探听
~ out a bone 嗅出一块骨头
~ out the enemy's hiding place 侦察出敌人的隐藏处

~ + 介词

~ at 嗅,闻
~ for information 探听消息
~ into 探听,干涉
~ into sb's affairs 管别人的事
~ the car into the street 把车开到街上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
The little boat nosed carefully between the rocks. 小船在岩石间谨慎地缓慢行驶。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The dog nosed the car carefully. 狗仔细地嗅着那辆汽车。
The ship nosed its way. 船缓缓前进。
The dog nosed the fox. 狗嗅出了狐狸。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The secret has been nosed. 秘密被探听到了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
The dog nosed the door open. 狗用鼻子推开了门。

常用短语

♣ ***nose about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
找;探听 search around for sth
▲*nose about*
I'll just go and nose about a bit. 我就去探听一下。
What was he nosing about for? 他在找什么?
I saw her nosing about in the room, but I can't guess what she was looking for. 我见她在屋里东找西找,但猜不出她在找什么。

♣ ***nose at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
嗅 discover by smelling
▲*nose at sth*
The cat nosed at the toy mouse. 猫嗅着玩具老鼠。
The puppy nosed at my arm. 那小狗嗅我的臂。

♣ ***nose into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
打听 find sth by searching
▲*nose into sth*
I don't like the kind of people who always nose into other people's affairs. 我不喜欢总是打听别人事情的那种人。

♣ ***nose out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
嗅出;探听出 find sth by smell〔searching〕
▲*nose sth ⇔ out*
The dog nosed a rat out. 那条狗嗅出一只老鼠的气味。
That man will nose out a scandal anywhere. 那个人在什么地方都会探听出丑闻。
My study has nosed out some interesting facts. 我通过研究发现了一些有趣的事实。

♣ ***nose through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
缓慢地通过 move or push ahead slowly and carefully through sth
▲*nose one'way through sth*
The ship nosed its way slowly through the ice. 那艘船缓慢地破冰前进。
The ship nosed its way through the winding channel. 船在蜿蜒的海峡中小心航行。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *nosu* <挪威语 *nosa* (嗅,闻)

nos·tal·gic

☞ ***adj.*** [nɒ'stældʒɪk]

双解释义

对往事怀恋的,怀旧的 of, feeling or causing nostalgia

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The film provided an evening of nostalgic viewing. 晚上放了一部怀旧的影片。

补充资料

[派生词] nostalgically *adv.* 怀旧地

nos·tril

☞ ***n.*** ['nɒstrəl] (nostrils)

双解释义

Ⓒ **鼻孔** either of the two external openings in the nose through which the breath passes

句型例句

The horse dilated its nostrils. 马张大鼻孔。

not

☞ ***adv.*** [nɒt]

双解释义

不,没 (word that gives an opposite meaning to another word or sentence)

基本要点

1. not 的基本意思是"不,没有",通常用于否定句中,位于动词 be、have/has 或情态动词之后,或与之一起构成缩写形式;如:isn't, don't, won't 等。
2. 在美国口语中常用 ain't 代替 am not/are not/is not/has not/have not。
3. not 后可接动词的非限定形式:动词不定式、动名词或分词。
4. 在复合句中常可将 not 置于主语的谓语动词之前,而不放在从句中,这称之为转移否定。
5. not 可用于省略结构中,代替词、词组或整个句子。在一些动词(如 think, believe 等)、副词(如 probably 等)和词组(如 be afraid 等)之后,可用 not 代替否定从句。
6. not 还可否定形容词和副词,用于表示委婉的语气。
7. not 与 all, both, every, always 等词连用时表示部分否定。
8. 为了加强语气,可以把 not 构成的否定的状语等置于句首,并引起主谓倒装。
9. 在否定结构中,如果 not 这个副词所表达的否定概念是贯穿到下一个成分的,这个成分就得用 or 来连接,否则要用 nor 来连接。
10. not only... but also... 既不表否定意义,也不能用于否定结构;not either... or 或 neither... nor 可表达否定意义。
11. not 还可以和一些数词连用表达不同的意思。当 not 与数词连用时,意为"少于,不到";not 也可与表示数量的形容词连用表示不同的意思,如 not many(much)(很少,不多), not a few(a little)(不少,很多), not a bit(毫不,一点也不);not 还可否定 one, once 等词,意为"不止一个〔次〕";not 可与 half 连用意为"不到一半",但在非正式英语里,如果 not half 加上某些形容词(与 be 连用)或动词(助动词 do),意为"一点也不",但在英式英语中(do)not half 加上动词意为"非常",not half so/as 加上形容词或副词意为"远不及";另外 not half as bad 意为"好多了"。

句型例句

She did not see him. 她没看见他。
You may not be chosen. 可能挑不上你。
I mustn't forget. 我绝不能忘记。
They are not here. 他们没在这儿。
I think it is right to say peace cannot be got by begging. 我认为,和平不能靠乞求获得这一说法是对的。
I'm going too, ain't I? 我不是也要去吗?
Ain't we having fun? 我们不愉快吗?
I asked him not to come. 我请他不要来。
He warned me not to be late. 他提醒我别迟到。
The wisest policy is not to interfere. 不去干涉是最妙的办法。
The difficulty was in not laughing out loud. 难就难在不笑出声来。
Not knowing, I cannot say. 我不知道,所以说不出。
Not having a telephone can save you a lot of trouble. 没有电话可以使你省去很多麻烦。
I don't think it will rain. 我想不会下雨的。
I don't believe the policy of power politics can blackmail us into submission. 我们不信,实力政策能够讹诈我们屈服。
"Will it rain?" "I hope not." "会下雨吗?" "我希望别下。"
"Does he know?" "I believe not." "他知道吗?" "我认为他不知道。"

"Can I come in?" "I'm afraid not." "我可以进来吗?""很抱歉,不可以。"
Is she ready or not? 她准备好了没有?
Can you mend it or not? 你能不能修理它?
All he has said is not right. 他说的不全对。
Not everyone can play the violin. 不是人人都会拉小提琴。
Both of the books are not to my taste. 这两本书并不都合我的趣味。
We plan to meet again in the not too distant future. 我们打算不久以后再次见面。
They are not rich. 他们不富裕。
"Are you hungry?" "Not hungry, just very tired." "你饿吗?""不饿,只是很累。"
That was not wisely done. 那件事做得不明智。
Not until last week was the project in full blast. 工程直到上星期才全部开工。
Not for the world, would I never think of hurting her. 我无论如何也不曾想过要去伤害她。
"Would you like some more?" "Not for me, thank you." "你再要点儿吗?""别给我了,谢谢。"
"Do you go in the sea every day?" "Not in the winter." "你每天都下海吗?""冬天不下。"
She argued, and not without reason, that no one could afford to pay. 她辩称没人能付得起钱,这也不无道理。
It's not on Sunday. 不是在星期天。
Not a hair of your head shall be touched. 不许动你一根毫毛。
"How much did this cost?" "Not a penny." "这个值多少钱?""一分钱也不值。"
"Who will do the washing-up?" "Not me." "谁管洗碗?""不是我。"
He drank not a little of the wine. 他喝的酒很多。
The tumbler is not half full. 这杯子里酒还不到一半。
He accused them of being responsible for the error, and that's not half of the story. 他指控他们应对那错误负责,其实,这指控还远远不够。
I don't half like the idea of your travelling by yourself. 我一点也不赞成你独自去旅行。
I didn't feel half sorry, to tell you the truth. 说真的,我一点也不感到难受。
This lesson is not half so difficult as that one. 这篇课文远不及那篇课文难。
We didn't feel half as bad when we got there. 当我们到那里时,感觉到好多了。
His first attempts at painting are not half as bad. 他初学绘画的成绩相当好。

常用短语

♣ ***as likely as not***
很可能,说不定 possible
He likes to stay outside in hot weather; he'll be in his garden, as likely as not. 天气热时,他喜欢呆在外面,很可能他要到花园去。

♣ ***as often as not***
经常,通常 usually
As often as not, Jacelin thinks before he speaks. 杰斯林通常是经过思考后才发言。

♣ ***as soon as not***
很愿意,再乐意不过 very happy to do sth
I'd go there as soon as not. 我很乐意到那里去。

♣ ***not ... but***
不是…而是 (show one choice instead of another)
He is not thirty-five years old, but thirty-seven. 他不是 35 岁,而是 37 岁。
John treated me badly, and punished me, not two or three times in a week, nor once or twice in a day, but continually. 约翰待我不好,而且打我,不是一星期两三次,也不是一两天一次,而是动不动就打。
Not once have the workers of our factory succeeded in inventing new machines, but many times. 我们厂的工人们成功地发明了新机器已经不止一次了,而是许多次了。

♣ ***not a***
一个也不 none
Not a word did he say. 他一句话也没说。
Not a penny of the money did he spend. 这钱他未花分文。

♣ ***not all that***
不那么… not as seriously as
It isn't all that cold. 还没有冷到那种程度。
He wasn't all that upset at the news. 他听到这消息时,并没有那么心烦意乱。

♣ ***not at all***
别客气 you're welcome
"Thanks for coming." "Not at all, I enjoyed it." "谢谢你的光临。""别客气,我感到很开心。"

♣ ***not in the least***
毫不,全无 never
I am not in the least afraid. 我一点也不惧怕。

♣ ***not only ... but (also)***
不但…而且 there're the other beside these
Shakespeare was not only a writer but also an actor. 莎士比亚不但是作家,而且还是演员。
She is not only cold but also hungry. 她不仅冷,而且饿。
Not only the grandparents were there but also the aunts, uncles and cousins. 不光是祖父母,连姑妈、叔父及其子女也在那里。
Not only can he repair bikes but he can repair televisions. 他不仅能修自行车,而且能修电视机。

♣ ***not so much ... as***
与其说是…,不如说是 would rather to say
He is not so much a journalist as a writer. 与其说他是个新闻工作者,不如说他是个作家。

♣ ***not that***
并不是说 though one is not suggesting that
She hasn't written to me yet — not that she ever said she would. 她还没给我来信——倒不是她说过要给我写信。
Where were you last night? Not that I care, of course. 你昨天晚上在哪儿? 当然,我并不在乎。

♣ ***not (that) ... but***
并不是…,而是… not sth but the others
Not that he dislikes the work, but he has no time. 并不是他不喜欢这个工作,而是他没有时间。
Not that I love Caesar less, but that I love Rome more. 并非我不大爱凯撒,而是我更爱罗马。

♣ ***not yet***
尚未,还没有 (sth) didn't happen
We have not yet had news from him. 我们还没有接到他的消息。
Have you not graduated yet? 你还没有毕业吗?

词语辨异

♣下面各组中的两个句子意思不同:

I do not hope that he will come tomorrow. 我不希望他明天来。
I hope that he will not come tomorrow. 我希望他明天别来。

I am not afraid that he will come tomorrow. 我不怕他明天来。
I am afraid that he will not come tomorrow. 恐怕他明天不来。

I do not fear that he will come tomorrow. 我并不怕他明天来。
I fear that he will not come tomorrow. 我怕他明天不来。

I do not trust that he will come tomorrow. 我不相信他明天来。
I trust that he will not come tomorrow. 我相信他明天不来。

正误解析

1.睡眠不足对你的健康有害。
[误] Getting not enough sleep is harmful to your health.
[正] Not getting enough sleep is harmful to your health.
由于不知道发生了什么事,他像往常一样去上班了。
[误] Having not know about the accident, he went to work as usual.
[正] Not having known about the accident, he went to work as usual.
[析] 非谓语动词的否定形式在前面加 not。

2.我请求你不要走。
[误] I beg you to not go.
[正] I beg you not to go.
[析] 不定式的否定形式是 not to do。

3.学生们举行罢课,但老师们没有举行罢教。
[误] The students went on strike, but no the teachers.
[正] The students went on strike, but not the teachers.
[析] not 和 no 均可用来构成否定,但用法不同。not 用来使动词变成否定,而 no 是作为形容词用在名词前,意思是 not a 或 not any。

4.我两个都不要。
[误] I don't want both of them.
[正] I don't want either of them.
[析] either 用在 not 后面,表示全部否定,而 not 与 all, every, everyone, both 等词连用时表示部分否定。

5.我几乎不能相信这事。
[误] I cannot almost believe it.
[正] I can hardly believe it.
[析] "几乎不"用 hardly, scarcely 表达。almost 可以修饰 no, none, nothing 等词,但不能修饰 not。

6.他总是不迟到的。
[误] He is always not late.
[正] He is never late.
[析] always not 表示"不总是,有时不",不符合句意。

N

7.他一点也不像他父亲。
[误] He is not a little like his father.
[正] He is not a bit like his father.
[析] not a little 等于 much，表示"很多"，而 not a bit 表示"一点也不"。
8.他不仅作出了许诺，而且履行了诺言。
[误] Not only he made a promise, but also he kept it.
[正] Not only did he make a promise, but also he kept it.
[正] He not only made a promise, but also he kept it.
[析] not only 用在句首，第一个分句应倒装。
9.我没有兄弟。
[误] I have not brother.
[正] I have no brother(s).
去年没有游客来过这个小岛。
[误] No any tourists came the island last year.
[正] No tourists came to the island last year.
我不知道他想干什么。
[误] I have not idea what he wants to do.
[正] I have no idea what he wants to do.
[析] 此处 no 是形容词，加在名词前作定语，等于 not any，not 是副词，不能直接修饰名词。
10.他不该这么早就开始。
[误] He should have not started so early.
[正] He should not have started so early.
[析] 在复合谓语动词中，副词 not, never 等通常放在第一个助动词之后。
11.他不像你那样强壮。
[误] He is not so strong like you.
[正] He is not so strong as you.
[析] not so...as 是 as...as 的否定形式，不可用 not so...like 表示。
12.老板度假了，但没有一个雇员在度假。
[误] The boss was on holiday, but no the employees.
[正] The boss was on holiday, but not the employees.
[析] no 不能和另一个限定词连用，而 not 多用在一个句子的否定或句子的部分否定中，所以误句中的 no 应改成 not。
13.他说得既不清楚，也不正确。
[误] He didn't speak clearly and correctly.
[正] He didn't speak clearly or correctly.
[析] not...or 表示全部否定，not...and 表示部分否定。
14.他不仅弹钢琴，而且还拉小提琴。
[误] He not only plays the piano, but also the violin.
[正] He plays not only the piano, but also the violin.
他不但会说英语，而且会说法语。
[误] He not only speaks English but also French.
[误] Not only does he speak English, but French as well.
[正] He speaks not only English but also French.
[正] Not only does he speak English but also speaks French.
[析] not only...but also...所连接的内容在形式上要前后对称。
15.不仅这些书，而且这本词典也是我的。
[误] Not only the books but also the dictionary belong to me.
[正] Not only the books but also the dictionary belongs to me.
[析] 用 not only...but also...连接两个部分作主语时，其谓语动词的数要与 but also 后的主语保持一致。
16.她学习和她弟弟一样努力，但不如她姐姐努力。
[误] She studies as hard as her younger brother, but does not study hard as her elder sister.
[正] She studies as hard as her younger brother, but not so hard as her elder sister.
[析] 把两个相同的人或事物比较时，须用 as...as 或 not so/as...as，误句中后半句少了 so/as。
17."同我们一起去好吗?""不。"
[误] "Will you go with me?" "Not."
[正] "Will you go with me?" "No."
[析] 同 no, never, hardly 等否定词不一样，not 不能用来回答提问。
18.你难得来看看我们。
[误] You not hardly ever come to see us.
[正] You hardly ever come to see us.
[析] 如果句中已有含有否定意义的词，那就不能再加 not 了。

学习参考

有时为了加强肯定的语气而把 not 同一些附加有否定意义的前缀的否定词搭配起来构成肯定。例如：
We were not unprepared for it. 我们对此并不是没有准备的。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *not*(无)

not·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnəutəbl]

双解释义

值得注意的，显著的；著名的 deserving to be noticed; remarkable

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ artist〔writer〕著名的艺术〔作〕家
~ discovery〔success〕令人瞩目的发现〔成功〕
~ events 重要事件
~ improvement 显著的改进

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
This is a notable event. 这是一件著名的事件。
He is a notable lawyer. 他是个著名的律师。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His achievement is very notable. 他的成就是非常显著的。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
The area is notable for its pleasant climate. 这地区以其宜人的气候著称。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnəutəbl] (notables)

双解释义

Ⓒ**名人** famous or important person

句型例句

Many notables came to the President's reception. 许多名人出席了总统招待会。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** noteworthy, remarkable ***n.*** celebrity, star
[反义词] ***adj.*** ordinary, usual
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *notabilis*(值得注意的)

no·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [nəuˈteɪʃn] (notations)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**记号，标记法** system of signs, symbols

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

new ~新符号
simple ~简单符号
musical ~音乐符号
scientific ~科学符号

句型例句

Music has a special system of notation. 音乐有一套特殊的标记法。
He made a notation on the margin of the paper. 他在纸边上作了一个记录。

补充资料

[同义词] sign

note

☞ ***n.*** [nəut] (notes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**笔记，摘记** short written record to aid the memory
2.Ⓒ**短信，短笺** short letter
3.Ⓤ**注意** notice; attention
4.Ⓒ**照会** official diplomatic letter
5.Ⓒ**评注，注释** short comment on or explanation of a word or passage in a book, etc.
6.Ⓤ**暗示，含义** hint or suggestion of sth
7.Ⓒ**纸币** piece of paper money issued by a bank

基本要点

1.note 的基本意思是"笔记，摘记"，指用来记录平时一些需要记住的事情的短小记录；也可指为了通知某人某事而写下的"短小信笺"。"记笔记"可以说 make a note (of)，也可说 take notes (of)，后者更常见。
2.note 也可指提醒人们对某事加以重视，即"注意"。note 引申可指"照会""评注，注释""暗示，含义""做注释"等。
3.note 还可作"纸币"解，in notes 指"以纸币的形式"，介词 in 不可用其他介词代替，且 notes 须用复数形式。note 后常可接介词短语、动词不定式或分词短语作定语。
4.take a note of 是"做笔记"的意思，但如果变成 take note of 时则变成了"注意"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

address a ~写信
arrange one's ~s 整理笔记
change one's ~改变态度
compare ~s 交换意见
compose a ~写便笺
deliver a ~送信，捎信

drop a ～送信，捎信
exchange ～s 交换意见
go over ～s 复习笔记
keep ～s on 继续记…的笔记
leave a ～ behind 留下一张便条
make ～s 记笔记
pen a ～写一张便条
send a ～送信，捎信
structure ～s 整理笔记
take ～s 记笔记
write a ～写个便条

形容词＋～

careful ～s 详细笔记
complete ～s 完整的笔记
every ～每个音符
false ～走调的音
fresh ～新颖的调子
half ～半音符
helpful ～s 有用的注解
high ～高音
loose-leaf ～活页笔记簿
low ～低音
marginal ～s 旁注
mental ～心记
optimistic ～乐观的气氛
personal ～个人特色
short-hand ～速记簿
triumphant ～胜利的口气，凯旋的口气
whole ～全音符

名词＋～

advice ～ 通知单
bank ～纸币
bookkeeping ～传票
class ～s 课堂笔记
classroom ～s 课堂笔记
demand ～见票即付的票据，即期票据
foot ～脚注
lecture ～s 讲课笔记
pound ～一英镑票面的钞票
protest ～抗议照会
treasury ～代替一镑（或十先令）的金币或纸币，财政部证券

～＋名词

～ book 笔记本

介词＋～

speak from ～s 根据提纲发言
person of ～著名人士
on a friendly ～友好的气氛
works of Milton with ～s 附有注释的弥尔顿著作

～＋介词

～s for study 学习参考注解
～ from 来自…的信件
～ of hand 期票
～ of invitation 请帖
～ of thanks 感谢信
～s to an article 文章的注解
～s to Chapter Ⅲ 第三章的注释

句型例句

She lectured without notes. 她讲演不用演讲稿。
The speaker forgot his notes so he had to talk from memory. 那个演讲人忘了演讲稿，所以只得凭记忆讲。
He wrote me a note asking if I would come. 他给我写了个便条，问我是否能来。
He left a note saying he would see us again. 他留下一封短信，说他还会来看我们的。
Just a note to let you know that I am going abroad on Saturday. 仅仅是封短信，让你知道我星期六要出国去。
I made some notes in the margin. 我在页边空白处加了一些评注。
I really couldn't understand the text — I had to refer to the notes at the back. 我实在弄不懂正文，只得参看后面的注释。
The difficult points are explained in the notes to the text. 难点在课文的注释中作了解释。
The notes to the poems are published in a separate volume. 有关这些诗作的注解另书出版。
Many notes were exchanged between the two governments. 两国政府多次互换了照会。
The book ended on an optimistic note. 该书的结尾寓意乐观。
Although the company still has some difficulties, the director's report ended on an optimistic note. 虽然这公司仍有一些困难，但董事的报告是以乐观的调子结束的。
There was a note of anger in her voice. 她的说话声带有生气的口气。
Do you want the money in notes or coins? 你要纸币还是硬币？
Give me the change in notes. 请找我纸钞。
How much of the money is in notes? 这笔钱有多少是纸币？

常用短语

♣ ***compare notes***
交换意见 exchange ideas
The two rival coaches got together after the game to compare notes. 比赛后，双方教练聚在一起交换看法。
After comparing notes we found that we both had the same opinion of Jones's work. 经过交换意见，我们发现我们两人对琼斯的工作情况看法一致。

♣ ***make〔take〕 notes（of）***
做笔记，记录 keep the minutes; record
Make notes of how much money you spend on the trip. 把旅途中的开支记录下来。
He takes notes in class. 他上课记笔记。
All the students have taken notes of his lecture. 他讲的课所有的学生都做了笔记。
He sat taking notes of everything that was said. 他坐在那里把说的每句话都记了下来。

♣ ***of note***
值得注意的，重要的，非凡的 important, distinguished, well-known, etc.
Did anything of note happen at the meeting? 会上有值得注意的事情发生吗？
Washington is a man of note. 华盛顿是位著名人物。

♣ ***strike〔sound〕 a note***
表示某种感情或观点 express feelings, views, etc. of the stated kind
She sounded a note of warning in her speech. 她在讲话中表示要引起警惕。
Let me strike a note of hopefulness; this job will not be as hard as you think. 我对这工作抱着一种希望的态度，它不会像你想象的那么艰苦。

♣ ***take note of***
注意，留意 pay attention to
The committee has taken note of objections. 该委员会已注意到反对意见。
Take note of what I say and please don't forget it. 注意我说的话，别忘了。
You must take note of what you read. 你必须注意到你阅读的东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***note, bill***
参见 bill 条。

♣ ***note, mark***
这两个词的共同意思是"注释"。其区别是：note 不能用来指教师在批阅学生作业或试卷时所写的分数或划的符号，而 mark 则可以；note 表示在书中对某一个词、一个人物、一个事件、一段话等所作的简短评论或解释。例如：
He made a few marks on the page with his pen. 他用笔在纸上画了一些符号。

正误解析

1. 他做了听课笔记。
［误］He made〔took〕（a）note of the lecture.
［正］He made〔took〕 notes of the lecture.
她给主人寄了封感谢信。
［误］She sent notes of thanks to her host.
［正］She sent a note of thanks to her host.
［析］note 作"笔记"解时，其后须加 s；作"书信"解时，其后不加 s。
2. 我要把你告诉我的记下来。
［误］I will take note of what you have told me.
［正］I will take notes of what you have told me.
［析］take notes of 表示"记录"，而 take note of 表示"注意"。
3. 我给他写了一个条子，说包裹已到。
［误］I wrote him a notice saying that the package had arrived.
［正］I wrote him a note saying that the package had arrived.
［析］notice 通常指在公共场所公布的通知，note 意为"便条"。
4. 他的话带有生气的调子。
［误］There were notes of anger in what he said.
［正］There was a note of anger in what he said.
［析］note 表示"语调"时应用单数形式。

☞ ***v.*** ［nəʊt］（notes; noted; noting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **记录** write down in order to remember
2. *vt.* **注意** notice; pay attention to

基本要点

1. note 用作动词时指"将某事写在纸上"，以便于以后查找，即"记录"；还可指被某人或某物所吸引而把精力投入在其中，即"注意"。
2. note 多用作及物动词，后接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语，还可接以形容词或不带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ content 记录内容
～ date 记录日期
～ main points 记录要点

N

~ name 记录姓名
~ the number 记录号码
~ time 记录时间
~ details 注意细节
~ difference 注意差别
~ error 注意错误
~ instructions 注意说明
~ rule 注意规则
~ sb's words 注意某人的话
~ shortcoming 注意缺点
~ weather 注意天气

~+副词

~ authoritatively 权威性地记录
~ closely 仔细地注意
~ consciously 清醒地注意
~ curiously 好奇地注意
~ faithfully 忠实地记载
~ fragmentarily 不完全地记录
~ ironically 讽刺地记录
~ marginally 很少注意
~ officially 正式地记录
~ prophetically 提前记录
~ satirically 嘲讽地记录
~ simultaneously 同时记录
~ down 记录下来

~+介词

be ~ed for 因…而闻名

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

A villager had noted the number of the truck.一个村民记下了车牌号。
Our class notes the weather daily on a chart.我们班每天把天气情况记在一张图表上。
Please note the enclosed instructions.请注意附在里面的使用说明。
It is both important and necessary to note this difference.注意到这个差别是重要的和必要的。
They kept a strict watch over the patient to note the slightest change in his condition.他们仔细观察病人，留心病情最细微的变化。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

The contents of the letter have been carefully noted.信的内容已被仔细记下。
Our shortcomings must be noted.我们的缺点应该注意。
Some errors and shortcomings must also be noted.有些错误和缺点也必须看到。
This is a circumstance worthy of being noted.这是个值得注意的情况。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

Note how to do it.注意看怎么做。
Note how to spell my new name.注意我的新名字的拼写。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

I failed to note that he had left.我没有注意到他已经离开了。
Mother noted that the window was open.妈妈看到窗户开了。
They failed to note that she had put the papers in her pocket.他们没有注意到她已经把证件放进口袋里了。
It is worthwhile to note that both suffered persecution.值得注意的是，双方都受到过迫害。
You will note that proper nouns begin with a capital letter.你会注意到专有名词的第一个字母是大写的。
Please note that this usage is now obsolete.请注意，这种用法现在过时了。
On entering the garden I noted that spring had come round.一走进花园我就发现春天已经到了。
You may have noted that my address has changed.你可能已经注意到我的地址已经变了。
Please note that this bill must be paid within ten days.请注意，这笔账必须在10天内还清。
We must note that the growth of the economy is uneven.我们必须看到，经济的发展是不平衡的。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

Please note how the machine is operated.请注意机器的操作方法。
I took special care to note how the trees grew.我特别细心地观察这些树是怎样长的。
Note closely what I am saying.仔细注意我讲的话。
Now note what I do next.现在注意看下一步我做什么。
Note when the machine will stop.注意这台机器什么时候停。

▲It should be ~ed + that-clause

It should be noted that no one would like to take his place.应该注意的是，谁也不愿代替他的位置。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be *adj.*

They noted David to be too clever.他们注意到大卫十分聪明。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

I noted a change came over his face.我看见他脸上的表情发生了变化。

常用短语

♣ ***note down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
记下 record in writing

▲ *note sth ⇔ down*

The Secretary notes down the date of the meeting in her memorandum book.秘书把会议日期都写在记事本上。
Note down everything that is worth remembering.请把所有值得记的内容都记下来。
My wife notes down everything she thinks she should remember.我妻子总是记下她认为该记的事。
He noted down the prisoners' names.他把罪犯们的姓名记录下来。
He noted down what he had to do next day on a piece of paper.他把第二天必须做的事一一记在一张纸上。
Those visitors noted down their impression of the city.这些来宾记下他们对这座城市的观感。
You don't have to note down all the details.你不用记下每一个细节。
I expect you've noted down the main points.我想，你已经把要点都记下来了。
His secretary noted down the details of the plan.他的秘书把这个方案的细节都记下来了。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His speech was noted down for publication.他的讲话已记录下来以备发表。
He always talks slowly, assuming that every word that he says should be noted down.他说话总是很慢，认为他说的每一个字都该记下来。

♣ ***be noted for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而闻名 be famous or well-known because of sth

▲ *be noted for sth/v-ing*

The cook is noted for his cake.这个厨师以做蛋糕而著名。
This strain is noted for its vigorous growth and resistance to low temperature.这个品种的特点是生长力强，能抗低温。
The town is noted for its health resort.这个城镇以疗养胜地而闻名。
Jim is noted for arriving late for work.吉姆上班迟到出了名。

词语辨异

♣ ***note, attend, heed, mind, notice***
参见 mind 条。

♣ ***note, notice, observe, perceive***
参见 perceive 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** message, distinction, eminence, notice ***v.*** attend, notice, regard, register
[词源] <中古英语<古法语拉丁语 *nota*(标记，记号，符号)

note·book

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnəutbuk] (notebooks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**笔记簿** book of paper for writing notes in

句型例句

He noted down her address in his notebook.他把她的地址草草地记在了笔记本上。
Father bought two notebooks for me.爸爸昨天给我买了两本笔记本。

noth·ing

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈnʌθiŋ]

双解释义

没有东西，没有事情，没有一点儿 not anything; no single thing

基本要点

1. nothing 用作代词的意思是"没有什么东西"，在句中可用作主语、宾语和表语。nothing 还可接形容词、现在分词、动词不定式、介词短语或从句作后置定语。
2. nothing 作主语时，谓语动词须用单数形式。
3. nothing 可用来表示"最"，也可以用来表示"整"，常用于人的身高。
4. nothing but 意为"只有，只不过"，其中 but 是介词，其后可接名词、动词不定式，如 nothing 前的动词为 can 或 do，则 but 后的动词不带 to。

词汇搭配

动词+~

ask (for) ~什么也不要
care ~ for 对…毫不在乎
come to ~无结果，完全失败
count for ~算不了什么
do ~ but 只是…
gain ~一无所得

say ～ of 更不用说…了
stop at ～不择手段,不惜一切

～＋后置定语

～ better 没什么更好的
～ particular 没什么特别的

介词＋～

at ～没做任何事
for ～无酬劳,无收获
get sth for ～白白得到某物
good for ～无价值的
next to ～差不多没有

～＋介词

～ about 对…什么也没有
～ except 只,不过
～ to 对…来说无足轻重

句型例句

Nothing in the world is difficult for one who sets his mind into it. 天下无难事,只怕有心人。
There is nothing in this box, it's empty. 这盒子里没有任何东西,是空的。
I had nothing stronger than orange juice to drink. 我只喝了橙汁,没喝酒。
There is nothing wrong with the machine. 这台机器没什么毛病。
I know nothing about the accident. 对那次事故我什么也不知道。
There's nothing that you can do to help. 你帮不上忙。
He is a meter nothing. 他身高一米整。

常用短语

♣ ***for nothing***
1.免费 without payment; free
We bought these six chairs, and they gave us the other one for nothing. 我们买了六把椅子,他们又免费送了我们一把。
2.无酬劳,无结果 with no reward or result; no purpose
I've been working on this book for six years, and all for nothing. 我已经花了六年时间写这部书,却毫无获。

♣ ***have nothing to do with***
与…没关系 not concern oneself with sb/sth
This has nothing to do with you. 这事与你无关。

♣ ***nothing but***
只有,只不过 only
▲ *nothing but + n.*
I had nothing in the world but a million-pound note. 除了一张百万英镑的钞票,这世上我是一无所有。
Don't scold her, she's nothing but a child. 不要责骂她,她只不过是个孩子。
▲ *nothing but to-v*〔to-v〕
At present I can do nothing but wait. 目前,我只好等待。
They did nothing but complain. 他们只知道抱怨。
He wanted nothing but to stay there. 他什么也不想,就想呆在那儿。
We have no choice but to arrive late. 除了迟到以外,我们并无选择。

♣ ***nothing less than***
完全,全部 completely; totally
His negligence was nothing less than criminal. 他的粗心大意无异于犯罪。

♣ ***nothing like***
1.丝毫不像 not at all like
It looks nothing like a horse. 这完全看不出像马。
2.绝对不 absolutely not
His new book is nothing like as good as his earlier books. 他的新书远不及他早先的书好。

♣ ***nothing more than***
仅仅,只不过 only
They expected nothing more than a new-type machine. 他们期望的只不过是一台新型的机器而已。

词语辨异

♣下面的句子有两种不同的意思:
They fought each other for nothing.
{ 他们好端端地就打起来了。
{ 不论有什么事,他们都不打架。

正误解析

一切都令人满意。
〔误〕Nothing is not satisfactory.
〔正〕Everything is satisfactory.
〔析〕nothing 用作主语时,谓语动词不可用否定式。

☞ ***n.*** 〔ˈnʌθɪŋ〕(nothings)

双解释义

Ⓒ无关紧要的人〔事〕sth or people of no importance

句型例句

She is an interesting person but her husband is a real nothing. 她是个十分有趣的人,但她的丈夫就不及她了。
I feel what a nothing I am! 我感到我是多么渺小啊!

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古英语 *nathing*(没有东西)

no·tice

☞ ***n.*** 〔ˈnəʊtɪs〕(notices)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ布告,通告,启示 a written or printed statement giving information or directions to the public
2.Ⓤ预告,通知 a warning or information about sth that is going to happen
3.Ⓤ注意 attention
4.Ⓤ评价,短评 a statement of opinion, especially in a newspaper. about a new book, play, etc.

基本要点

1.notice 的基本意思是"布告,通告,启示",指用以宣传某事的发生或传达某种指示的通知。也可指"预告,通知",即告诉某人某事即将发生。notice 还可指提醒某人对某事引起"注意"。引申可指"评价,短评"。
2.give notice 和 have notice 中的 notice,通常指离职、辞职或解雇等的"通知",当 have notice 和 give notice 后面带有动词不定式时,notice 前有时可加不定冠词 a。
3.notice 后也可接 that 引起的从句作同位语、现在分词或动词不定式作其后置定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give ～通知
hang up a ～张贴布告
have ～ of 接到…的通知
issue a ～发出通知
paste up a ～贴布告
place a ～张贴通知
post a ～张贴布告
put a ～刊登启事
put up a ～张贴布告
receive ～收到通知
receive ～ of a storm 收到有风暴的预告
send (off) a ～发出通知
serve ～警告,公布
attract ～吸引注意,惹人注目
bring to ～使注意到
come into ～引起注意
come to sb's ～受到某人的注意
come under sb's ～受到某人的注意
escape ～被疏忽
get favorable ～得到好评
take ～ of 注意,理会
win ～赢得注目
give one's employee a month's ～通知雇员一个月后离职

形容词＋～

formal ～正式通告
further ～另行通知
immediate ～立即通告
printed ～打印的通知
prompt ～立即通告
public ～公告
special ～特别通知
timely ～及时的通知
brief ～短评
particular ～特别注意
proper ～适当的注意

名词＋～

book ～s 书评
mass meeting ～开群众大会的通知

～＋名词

～ board 布告牌,揭示板

介词＋～

at a moment's ～一接到通知就
at short ～一接通知
on short ～一接到通知(马上就…)
without ～不预先通知,不另行通知
leave without ～不辞而别,擅自离开

～＋介词

～ of appeal 上诉书
～ of several people 几个人的注意

句型例句

They announced the birth of their baby by putting a notice in the newspaper. 他们在报纸上刊登启事,宣告他们婴儿的诞生。
The notice on the wall says "No smoking". 墙上的告示写着"请勿吸烟"。
Can you be ready in ten minutes' notice? 你能在接到通知后 10 分钟内准备好吗?
If you want to reserve a room you have to give them a few days' notice. 如果你要预订房间,就要提前几天通知我们。
It is difficult to obtain so much data at such short notice. 一接到通知马上要弄到这许多资料是困难的。
I'm fed up with this job, I'm giving in my notice tomorrow. 我对这个工作极其厌烦,明天我就交辞职通知书。
If the company wants to dismiss me, they have to give me three months' notice. 如果这个公司要解雇我,他们必须提前三个

月通知我。
He passed by me without taking notice of me. 他从我身边经过，没有理睬我。
Don't take any notice of what he says. 别理会他所说的话。
They took no notice of these rumours. 他们没有留心这些谣言。
His writings brought him into public notice. 他的作品使他引起了大众的注意。
The new play got mixed notices. 这一新剧得到的评价是褒贬不一。
▲~ + to-v
The landlady has given me a notice to move. 女房东已通知我迁出。
▲~ + v-ing
The workers put up a notice announcing a mass meeting. 工人们贴出了召开群众大会的通告。
▲~ + that-clause
The tenant gave notice that he was going to move on the first of the next month. 那房客预先通知他下月1号搬走。
It has come to my notice that some of you have been missing classes. 我已注意到你们当中一些人一直在旷课。

常用短语

♣ ***beneath one's notice***
不为某人理会，不值一顾 being sth one should ignore
He regarded all these administrative details as beneath his notice. 他认为行政管理上的这些琐事都不值一顾。
♣ ***bring to sb's notice***
将某事告知某人，使某人注意某事物 tell sb about sth, show sb sth, etc.
▲*bring sth to sb's notice*
It was Susan who brought the problem to our notice. 是苏珊提醒我们注意那个问题的。
♣ ***come to sb's notice***
被某人看到〔听到等〕 be seen, heard, etc. by sb
It has come to my notice that you have been stealing. 我觉察到你经常偷窃。

词语辨异

♣下面这个句子有两种不同的含义：
I'm afraid, I have to give you notice.
我不得不通知你，我要辞职了。
我不得不通知你要你离职。

正误解析

这没有被他注意到。
[误] It escaped his notices.
[正] It escaped his notice.
他的画吸引了他们的注意。
[误] His drawing attracted their notices.
[正] His drawing attracted their notice.
这些军队一接到通知马上就动员起来了。
[误] These troops were mobilized at a short notice.
[正] These troops were mobilized at short notice.
[析] notice 作"注意"及泛指的"通知"解时为不可数名词，故 notice 前面不可有不定冠词 a，词尾也不可加 s。

☞ *v.* [ˈnəutɪs] (notices; noticed; noticing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **注意** pay attention to, especially with the eyes

基本要点

1. notice 用作动词的意思是"注意"，指将精力全部集中在某一个人或事上，或者看到了某一事件发生的全过程并且对此表示关心。
2. notice 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词、带有疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语，还可接以不带 to 的动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a book 注意到一本书
~ a wallet 注意到一个钱包
~ number of the car 注意到汽车的牌号
~ the detail 注意细节

~ + 副词
~ curiously 好奇地注意
~ dispassionately 冷静地注意
~ emphatically 强调注意
~ particularly 特别地注意

~ + 介词
~ by 从…注意到

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
She pretended not to notice. 她假装没看见。
I am sorry. I did not notice. 对不起，我没有注意到。
He slipped away when we were not noticing. 我们没注意时，他就溜走了。
I am sure they didn't notice. 我肯定他们没有注意到。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I don't notice you. 我没注意到你。
Mr. Brown didn't know I was in the office, he was too busy to notice me. 布朗先生不知道我在办公室，因为他太忙了，没有注意到我。
He was too proud to notice me. 他傲慢得理都不理我。
I did not notice his absence. 我没有注意到他没有来。
He noticed a new colour TV set in his new home. 他发现新居里有一台新彩电。
Did you notice the number of the house? 你注意到那房子的门牌号码了吗？
The scientist's observant eye noticed the slightest details. 这位科学家的敏锐目光观察到了最微小的细节。
None noticed her agitation. 谁都没有觉察到她的不安情绪。
Did you notice anything peculiar? 你注意到什么特殊之点吗？
He noticed a rapid tapping noise. 他注意到急促的敲击声。
He noticed a very close agreement between the two countries. 他注意到两国的意见是非常一致的。
The professor noticed the famous scientist's achievements in his speech. 教授在他的演讲中谈到了那位著名科学家的成就。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The book was favourably noticed in literary magazines. 这本书在文学杂志上得到好评。
▲S + ~ + wh-to-v
Did you notice how to do it? 你注意到怎么做了吗？
We noticed how to make the experiment. 我们注意了如何做这个实验。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
He noticed that the girl was somewhat lame. 他无意中注意到那个女孩有点瘸。
He noticed that you were not there. 他注意到你没在那里。
I noticed that you made great progress. 我看到你取得了很大的进步。
I noticed that he left early. 我注意到他很早就离开了。
She noticed that someone kept looking at her. 她注意到有个人老看她。
We noticed that he was evading the issue. 我们发现他是在回避问题。
I noticed that he was looking very nervous. 我注意到他显得很紧张。
We noticed that Jack was more brave than wise. 我们注意到，杰克有勇无谋。
He turned away when he noticed that I had seen him. 当他发现我看到他时，他转过了身去。
Please notice that the meeting will be held tomorrow morning. 请注意会议明天上午举行。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I noticed how she did it. 我注意到她是怎么做这件事的。
Did you notice where I put my umbrella? 你注意到我把伞放哪儿了吗？
Did you notice whether I had locked the door? 你看到我锁没锁门？

用作宾补动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-v
Did you notice anyone take the book away? 你看到谁把那本书拿走了吗？
Did you notice someone leave the house? 你注意到有人离开这屋子了吗？
Nobody noticed him come in and sit down. 谁也没有注意到他走进来并坐了下来。
I didn't notice my purse miss until I got home. 我到了家里才发现我的钱包不见了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dog and the cat were noticed to enter the garden. 这只狗和这只猫进花园时被注意到了。
The airplane was noticed to take off at six o'clock. 这架飞机被通知在6点钟起飞。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + v-ing
The manager noticed Miss Wang entering the office. 经理看见王小姐在往办公室里走。
He noticed a crowd of people shouting and cheering on the square. 他看到一群人在广场上欢呼喊叫。
Don't you notice the baby playing with her new toys? 你没注意到婴儿在玩她的新玩具吗？
He noticed a little girl standing at the door. 他注意到有一个小女孩站在门口。
Did you notice me leaving the house? 你注意到我离开屋子了吗？
He noticed a wallet lying on the ground ahead of him. 他发现在前面地上有个钱包。
I noticed his hand shaking. 我注意到他的

手在发抖。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was noticed entering the room. 她被看到进了那间屋子。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ed
He noticed the situation changed. 他发现形势已经变了。

词语辨异

♣ ***notice sb to-v*, *notice sb v-ing*, *notice sb v-ed***
notice 后可接由动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语,但表达的意思不相同。接动词不定式或过去分词表示"注意到某人做了某事";而接现在分词则表示"注意到某人正在做某事"。试比较:
I noticed someone go into the office.
我注意到有人进了办公室。
I noticed someone going into the office.
我注意到有人正在进办公室。
I noticed the watch lost.
我注意到手表不见了。

♣ ***notice*, *attend*, *heed*, *mind*, *note***
参见 mind 条。

♣ ***notice*, *note*, *observe*, *perceive***
参见 perceive 条。

正误解析

你注意到有人拿走我的橡皮了吗?
[误] Did you notice anyone to take my eraser away?
[正] Did you notice anyone take my eraser away?
你注意到有人离开房间吗?
[误] Did you notice anyone to leave the room?
[正] Did you notice anyone leave the room?
[析] notice 是感官动词,其后跟动词原形或 *v*-ing。

学习参考

notice 作"注意到"解时,多含有"无意间"的意味,但如果用于祈使句结构则没有这样的含义。例如:
Please notice that the physical examination will take place tomorrow morning. 请注意,体检在明天上午举行。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n*.** advertisement, announcement, poster, sign, attention, note, advice ***v*.** note, observe, regard
[反义词] ***v*.** disregard, ignore
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *notitia*(知,符号)

no·tice·able

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈnəutɪsəbl]

双解释义

显而易见的,明显的,显著的 easily seen or noticed

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
There's been a noticeable improvement in his handwriting. 他的书法有了明显的进步。
There's a noticeable difference in our totals. 我们的总数有明显的不同。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The damage to my car is hardly noticeable. 我的汽车被损坏的地方不大明显。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The result of the experiment was not noticeable for a long period. 那项试验的结果好长一段时间没有引起注意。

no·tify

☞ ***v*.** [ˈnəutɪfaɪ] (notifies; notified; notifying)

双解释义

vt. **通知,报告** give notice of; report

基本要点

1. notify 的基本含义是"通知,报告",指把某事告诉某人或将某一事件公之于众,可以指上级对下级的"通知",也可以指下级对上级的"报告",还可以指同一级别间的"通知"。
2. notify 多用作及物动词,后可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其直接宾语可由(带疑问词的)动词不定式或 that/wh-从句充当。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ court 通知法院
～ lawyer 通知律师
～ parents 通知父母
～ the policeman 报告警察

～ + 副词

～ abruptly 突然通知
～ appropriately 正确地通知
～ customarily 照常通知
～ formally 正式通知
～ nominally 名义上地通知
～ officially 正式通知
～ sympathetically 深表同情地通知

～ + 介词

～ sb in writing 书面通知某人
～ of 通知…
～ to 向…报告

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
When my guest arrives, please notify me. 我的客人到的时候,请通知我。
Before organizing that procession along the street we ought to have notified the police. 在组织上街游行之前,我们应该通报警察。
We'll notify the time of the meeting on the bulletin board. 我们将在布告栏上公布会议的时间。
The father notified his son's birth. 父亲公告了他儿子的出生。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
We'll notify her to draw up a contract. 我们将通知她草拟一份合同。
I'll notify my lawyer to write out the agreement. 我将通知律师把契约写好。
I have got a letter notifying me to appear before the committee. 我接到一封信,通知我到委员会去。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + wh-to-*v*
He didn't notify me how to get in touch with him. 他没有告诉我怎样跟他联系。
The court clerk will notify the witness when and where to appear. 法院办事员将通知证人出庭的时间及地点。
We'll notify you where to get it. 我们会通知你在什么地方取。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + that-clause
I am glad to notify you that your mother has arrived. 我很高兴告诉你,你母亲到了。
Our teacher notified us that there would be a test on Monday. 我们老师通知我们星期一要考试。
They notified the authorities that pollution in that area was serious. 他们报告当局那个地区的污染严重。
I notified the post office that my address had changed. 我把变更的地址通知了邮局。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was abruptly notified that a half-hour speech was expected of me. 我突然被通知要讲半个小时的话。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + wh-clause
Please notify us when you arrive, so that we'll be ready. 请通知我们你们什么时候到达,以便我们做准备。
He will notify us where we are to meet. 他将通知我们在什么地方集合。

常用短语

♣ ***notify of*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
通知… inform sb about sth
▲*notify sb of sth*
He notified her of his intentions. 他把他的意图告诉她。
He has notified me of the change of his address. 他已告诉我他的地址变了。
They notified us of a rent increase. 他们通知我们房租增加了。
Please notify me of the time you may arrive. 请通知我你何时可能到达。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Have the police been notified of your father's death? 已把令尊去世的消息通知警方了吗?
He was notified of it. 已有人告诉他那件事了。

♣ ***notify to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
通知… inform sb about sth
▲*notify sth to sb*
I'll notify the time of the meeting to you. 我会把开会时间通知你的。
We've notified our damage to the insurance company. 我们已将损失向保险公司报告了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Such case must be notified to the public. 这种情况应该通知大家。
Any infectious disease must be notified at once to the Health Ministry. 发现传染病必须立即向卫生部报告。

词语辨异

♣ ***notify*, *acquaint*, *advise*, *inform*, *tell***
参见 acquaint 条。

no·tion

☞ ***n*.** [ˈnəuʃn] (notions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**概念，观念，看法** an idea, belief or opinion in one's mind; concept
2. Ⓒ**突然的念头，奇想；意图，打算** a sudden desire; intention

基本要点

1. notion 作"概念，观念，看法"解时，常接 that 引导的从句作 notion 的同位语。
2. notion 作"突然的念头，奇想，意图，打算"解时常接动词不定式或"of + *v*-ing"作定语。
3. notion 作"理解，明白"解时前面常用 no, any, some 修饰，其后可接 of 引导的介词短语，也可接 what 引导的同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

entertain[express] a ～持有〔表达〕某种观点
favor the ～ 赞成观点

形容词 + ～

abstract ～s 抽象的概念
airy[common] ～s 空想〔一般的想法〕
current ～s 流行观念
fundamental ～s 基本概念
scientific ～s 科学观点
silly[stupid] ～s 愚蠢的想法

句型例句

One common Chinese notion is that the elders ought to be respected. 中国人共有的一种观念是长者应受到尊敬。
He has no notion of economy. 他完全没有节约的观念。
Your head is full of silly notions. 你满脑子都是愚蠢的想法。
He had a sudden notion to visit all his relatives. 他心血来潮，突然想去拜访他所有的亲戚。
He had no notion of running the risk. 他不想冒这个险。
He has no notion of the difficulty of this problem. 他不了解这个问题的难处。
I haven't the faintest notion what you're talking about. 我对于你所讲的话一点儿也不懂。

词语辨异

♣ ***notion, concept, conception, idea, thought***
参见 idea 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕idea, concept

no·tori·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [nəʊˈtɔːriəs]

双解释义

臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的 famous or widely known for sth bad

基本要点

notorious 的基本意思是"臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的"，作表语时常与 as, for 引导的介词短语连用，表示"因…而声名狼藉〔臭名昭著〕"。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is a notorious rake. 他是个声名狼藉的浪子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He was notorious as a gambler. 他是臭名昭著的赌徒。
The airport is notorious for its bad security. 这个机场因其安全工作不好而声名狼藉。

词语辨异

♣ ***notorious, celebrated, famous, noted, renowned, well-known***
参见 famous 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕infamous
〔反义词〕famous
〔词源〕<中古拉丁语 *notorius*（臭名昭著的，声名狼藉的）

not·with·stand·ing

☞ ***prep.*** [ˌnɒtwɪθˈstændɪŋ]

双解释义

（表示让步）〈正〉尽管 in spite of

句型例句

Notwithstanding the heat of the sun we must go out. 尽管烈日当空、气温炎热，我们还得外出。
He was misunderstood notwithstanding his good intentions. 虽然他的意图是好的，但是仍然被误解了。
He insisted on going to the football match, notwithstanding his doctor's advice to the contrary. 他不顾医生的劝阻，坚持要去看足球比赛。
Thomas Carlyle, notwithstanding his tedious rhetoric, is a master of the sublime in prose style. 尽管托马斯·卡莱尔的语言花俏冗长，但是他仍不失为一位令人崇敬的散文文体大师。
They went ahead, public opposition notwithstanding. 尽管公众反对，他们仍继续干下去。

词语辨异

♣ ***notwithstanding, after, despite, for, with***
这几个词均可表示"让步"。after 表示"让步"时在大多数情况下要和 all 连用，意思是"经过一切…之后，仍然…"；despite 和 in spite of 具有相同的意思，但 despite 是正式用语，且语气较强；for 表示"让步"时，其意思和用法与 with 基本相同，表示有保留的或未起作用的理由、原因，有"虽然…还是…""尽管…仍然…"的意思，它们一般用于口语中，而且都必须和 all 连用，出现在句首；notwithstanding 是正式用语，表示"让步"的语气较弱，其宾语往往是表示难度较小的障碍的名词，它引导的短语可以置于句首，亦可置于句中或句末，有时还可置于它引导的短语之后。

学习参考

notwithstanding 还可用作副词，作"尽管如此，仍然，然而"解。例如：
I don't like movies, but I will go with you notwithstanding. 我不喜欢看电影，但我仍会陪你去。

补充资料

〔同义词〕despite, in spite of
〔词源〕<中古英语 *notwithstanding*（尽管，还是）

noun

☞ ***n.*** [naʊn] (nouns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**名词** word which can be the subject or object of a verb or the object of a preposition

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

common[proper] ～普通〔专有〕名词
countable[uncountable] ～可数〔不可数〕名词
abstract[material] ～抽象〔物质〕名词

句型例句

The word "person" is a countable noun. person 这个词是个可数名词。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *nowne*（名称）

nour·ish

☞ ***v.*** [ˈnʌrɪʃ] (nourishes; nourished; nourishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使健壮；滋养** keep sb alive and well with food; make well and strong
2. *vt.* **怀有，抱有** have or encourage (feelings)

基本要点

1. nourish 的基本意思是"使健壮，喂养"，指提供成长、健康、幸福或继续生存所必要的东西，其主语多为维持或增进健康的食物，而非提供食物者。引申可作"怀有，抱有"解。
2. nourish 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a baby 哺育婴儿
～ hope 怀有希望

～ + 副词

～ beneficially 有益地滋养
～ healthfully 健康地喂养
～ sympathetically 同情地怀有

～ + 介词

～ sth in sb's heart 某人心中怀有
～ on 拿…喂养
～ with 用…哺育

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Milk is all we need to nourish a small baby. 我们供给婴儿营养只需喂奶就可以了。
It is better to nourish the children by feeding them good food. 孩子只有吃得好才能长得好。
They needed good food to nourish their body. 他们需要好食品滋养身体。
Fertilizer nourishes the earth. 肥料滋养土地。
The country has abundant raw materials to nourish and develop her industries. 这个国家有丰富的原料来扶植并发展她的工业。

She nourished feelings of hatred. 她心怀仇恨。
He nourishes the dream of studying abroad. 他怀有出国深造的梦想。
He's been nourishing the hope of a trip abroad. 他一直怀着出国旅行的愿望。
I could find nothing to nourish my suspicion. 我找不到怀疑的理由。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most plants are nourished by water drawn up through their roots. 大多数植物靠根部吸收水分吸取养料。
The river is nourished by many small streams. 许多小溪流人这条河。

常用短语

♣ ***nourish in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)滋长… cause (sb) to increase in sth
▲ *nourish sb in sth*
Mother nourished me in a boundless belief in my ability to win whatever I wanted. 母亲使我滋长了一种极度的自信,认为凡是我要的一定能得到。

♣ ***nourish on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…为食 live on sth
▲ *nourish oneself on sth*
A great variety of animals nourish themselves on vegetable foods. 绝大多数动物是食草的。

♣ ***nourish with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…滋养 feed sb/sth with sth
▲ *nourish sb/sth with sth*
Some mothers prefer to nourish their babies with milk. 有些母亲宁愿用牛奶哺育婴儿。
The farmers nourish the soil with fertilizer. 农民们用化肥使土壤肥沃。

词语辨异

♣ ***nourish*, *feed*, *graze*, *pasture***
参见 feed 条。

nour·ish·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnʌrɪʃmənt]

双解释义

U **滋养品;营养** sth that nourishes; food

句型例句

The soil gives no nourishment to the plants. 这土壤没有为植物提供任何养分。
There is much nourishment in milk. 牛奶富含营养。

novel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnɒvl] (novels)

双解释义

C **(长篇)小说** a long story, not in poetry, dealing with invented people and events

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
adapt〔publish, write〕a ～改编〔出版,写〕小说
make a ～ into a film 把小说拍成电影

形容词 + ～
best-selling ～畅销小说
biographical〔detective, history〕～传记〔侦探,历史〕小说
serial ～分期连载的小说

名词 + ～
love ～爱情小说
prize ～获奖小说

～ + 介词
～ about 关于…的小说
～ by〔of〕…写的小说

句型例句

England is the birthplace of the modern novel. 英国是近代小说发源地。
She had written a novel about the strikes. 她写了一本关于罢工的小说。
I like to read the novels of Charles Dickens. 我喜欢读查尔斯·狄更斯的小说。

词语辨异

♣ ***novel*, *romance***
这两个词均可作"长篇小说"解。novel 指以情节形式反映现实生活中存在的风俗、人物等的文学作品;romance 指以浪漫手法描述昔时异地的、在现实生活中不太可能存在的离奇人物、风俗或冒险的故事。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnɒvl]

双解释义

新奇的,新颖的,新的 new and strange; of a kind not known before

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ idea〔design〕新的观念〔设计〕
～ experience〔fashion〕新的经验〔风尚〕

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
He has a novel proposal of his own for meeting unemployment. 他想出了一个应付失业问题的新建议。
The new car has a novel appearance. 那辆新车外形新颖。
Flying gives people a novel sensation. 飞行给人一种新奇感。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
The design of this square is very novel. 这个广场的设计很新颖。
▲ S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Snow is novel to people from tropical countries. 对于来自热带国家的人来说,雪是很新奇的。

词语辨异

♣ ***novel*, *fresh*, *new***
参见 fresh 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** new, original, unusual
[反义词] ***adj.*** customary, ordinary, usual

nov·elty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnɒvlti] (novelties)

双解释义

1. U **新颖,新奇性** the quality of being novel; interesting newness
2. C **新奇的人〔事物〕** sth/sb new, unusual, and interesting
3. C **新颖小巧的物品** an unusual small cheap object, usually not very useful but suitable to be given as a present

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
～ in 在…方面有新意
～ to 对…来说是新奇的事物

句型例句

At first I enjoyed all the parties, but the novelty soon wore off. 起初我喜欢参加一切聚会,但这种新奇感很快就消失了。
There's little novelty in his writing. 他写的东西没什么新意。
It was quite a novelty to spend my holidays working on a boat. 在船上工作来度过我的假期是件相当新奇的事。
When I first reached the United States, one of the novelties that fascinated me was the drive-in movies. 当我初到美国时,让我感兴趣的一件新鲜事就是可以坐在车内观看的露天电影。
My mother bought a novelty pen for me. 我妈给我买了一支小巧的笔。
A shop selling novelties is popular in this city. 在这个城市,出售新奇小巧的物品的商店很受欢迎。

补充资料

[同义词] newness, originality
[词源] <古法语 *novelte*(新奇,新颖)

No·vem·ber

☞ ***n.*** [nəʊˈvembə] (Novembers)

双解释义

U C **十一月** the eleventh month of the year, between October and December

基本要点

1. November 是公历月份的第 11 个月,November 不可用于中国的农历,"农历 11 月"通常用 the eleventh moon 来表示。
2. November 一般可缩写为 Nov.。
3. November 在名中可用作定语来修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
last ～去年 11 月

介词 + ～
in ～在 11 月
the beginning of ～11 月初
the fifth of ～11 月 5 日
on ～ the fifth 在 11 月 5 日

句型例句

Shall we go sometime later this year, say, November? 我们今年晚些时候去,比如说 11 月,怎么样?
He started to work here the November before last. 他前年 11 月开始在这里工作。
It was about the 23rd of November. 时间大约在 11 月 23 日。
Frosts often occur in November. 霜冻常常在 11 月发生。
If you go to London in November, you will see it at its worst. 你要是 11 月到伦敦去,你就会发现它最糟的样子。
I started my course at the beginning of November. 我在 11 月初开始学习我的功课。
It happened on November first. 这件事发生在 11 月 1 日。
The exhibition will be opened on Nov. 20.

展览会将在11月20日开幕。
The November weather irritate my old wound. 十一月的天气使我的旧伤疼痛。
I am fed up with this November weather. 我对十一月的天气感到厌烦。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思是相同的：
We first met on Friday morning, 24 November, 1992.
We first met on the morning of Friday, 24 November, 1992.
我们首次见面是在1992年11月24日星期五早晨。

♣下面各个短语的意思是一样的：
fifth November (AmE)
November 5(th) (BrE & AmE)
November the 5th
the 5th November (BrE)
the 5th of November (着重式)
the 5th day of November (正式文件中用)
11月5日

学习参考

罗马旧历一年只有10个月，November指第9个月。后来新历一年增加了两个月，November就成了11月。又英美人喜欢用Topaz(黄玉)和Chrysanthemum(菊花)指代11月。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *Novembre* <拉丁语 *November* (第九月)

now

☞ *adv.* [naʊ]

双解释义

1. **现在，目前** at the present
2. **立刻，马上** at once
3. **现在** the present time
4. **说话者用以继续进行叙述、请求、警告等转换语气** used by the speaker, without reference to time, to continue a narrative, request, warning, etc.

基本要点

now在句中除作状语外，还可作主语、表语或介词宾语。

句型例句

I had a headache this morning, but I'm all right now. 我今天早上头疼，但现在好了。
Where are you living now? 你现在住哪儿？
Now is the best time to play basketball. 现在是最适合打篮球的时候。
Start writing now. 立刻开始写。
You've got to ask him. It's now or never. 你得去问他，机会难得。
Until now she has never been to see a doctor. 到目前为止她还没有去看过医生。
He ought to be in London by now. 此刻他应该在伦敦了。
Now the next thing he did was to light a cigarette. 然后他点了一支烟。
Now be quiet for a few moments and listen to this. 请安静一会儿，注意听着。
No cheating, now. 不许作弊。

常用短语

♣ ***(every) now and again [then]***
时而，偶尔，有时 at irregular intervals; occasionally
She meets her old boyfriend for a drink now and again. 她不时与她过去的男朋友见面去喝上一杯。
I like to go to the cinema now and then. 我喜欢偶尔去看电影。
I see him every now and then, but not often. 我偶尔看见他，但不经常看见他。

♣ ***now for sth***
用以转折，以提出新任务〔新话题〕used when turning to a fresh task or subject
Now for the next question. 现在谈下一个问题。
I think we've finished with that point. Now for the next item on the agenda. 我想那个问题我们已讨论完了，现在就来研究日程上的下一个项目吧。

♣ ***now, now***
用于表示不赞成〔劝慰〕的话语之前 used before expressing disapproval or admonishment
Now, now, Harriet! It's all right! There's no need to cry! 好啦，好啦，哈利特！没有关系！没有必要哭呀！

♣ ***now ... now [then]***
时而…时而… at one time... at another time
His moods kept changing—now happy, now filled with despair. 他情绪多变——时而高兴，时而感到绝望。
Now we could see him, then he disappeared behind a tree. 忽而我们能看见他，忽而他躲在一棵树后不见了。

♣ ***now then***
1. 用于表示不赞成〔劝慰〕的话语之前 used before expressing disapproval or admonishment
Now then, that's enough noise. 行了，别吵了。
Now then, don't worry about it. 好啦，别为这件事担心。
2. 用以引出要说的话，以提出建议〔征询回应〕used to introduce a statement that makes a suggestion or invites a response
Now then, what did you want to tell me? 那么，你想告诉我什么吗？
3. 考虑下一步要做的事或要说话时，用来填补暂时的停顿 used to fill a pause when one is thinking what to do or say next
I must say I enjoyed that. Now then, what's next? 我的确很喜欢这个。那么，下一个呢？

学习参考

now that可用作连词，作"由于…；既然…"解，that可省略。例如：
Now that you're grown up, you must stop this childish behavior. 你既然长大了，你就必须去掉这种孩子式的举动。
Now (that) John's arrived, we can begin. 既然约翰来了，我们就可以开始了。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *nu* (现在，如今)

now·adays

☞ *adv.* [ˈnaʊədeɪz]

双解释义

现在，现时 at the present time; in these modern times

基本要点

1. nowadays的基本意思是"现在""现时"，用于把现在的情况与过去的情况进行对比，含有强烈的感情色彩，一般不用于完成体。
2. nowadays在句中一般用作状语，可放在句首，也可放在句子中间或句末。
3. nowadays有时也可放在名词之后作定语。

句型例句

用作状语

Nowadays people like travelling on foot. 现在人们喜欢徒步旅行。
Nowadays petrol costs too much. 如今的汽油太贵了。
He's much thinner nowadays than he used to be; I think he's been ill. 最近他比以前瘦多了，我想他一直在生病。
Cars go very fast nowadays. 如今的汽车跑得快。
Antiques are much sought after nowadays. 现在求购古玩成风。
Most films are colour ones nowadays. 现在大多数影片是彩色的。
The novels of Scott are much in demand nowadays. 斯科特的小说目前十分畅销。
We can see many adulterators in the market nowadays. 时下我们能见到有许多低劣商品冲击市场。

用作定语

Many shoes nowadays are made of plastic or similar stuff. 如今，许多鞋子是用塑料或类似的材料制成的。
You can't set up a business nowadays without money behind you. 现如今你要是没有钱在后边撑着，就办不成事。

正误解析

1. 现在你很少来看我。
[误] In nowadays you rarely come to see me.
[正] Nowadays you rarely come to see me.
如今，人们如果没有电就几乎不能生活。
[误] In the nowadays, people can hardly live without electricity.
[正] Nowadays people can hardly live without electricity.
[析] nowadays是副词，不是名词，其前不用任何介词。
2. 许多上了年纪的人不喜欢如今的风气。
[误] Many elderly people don't like the nowadays fashions.
[正] Many elderly people don't like the fashions nowadays.
如今他们知道任何事。
[误] They know nowadays everything.
[正] They know everything nowadays.
[析] nowadays不是形容词，不能作前置定语修饰名词。

补充资料

[同义词] any more, at the moment, now, today

no·where

☞ *adv.* [ˈnəʊweə]

双解释义

任何地方都不，无处 not any where

基本要点

1. nowhere的基本意思是"任何地方都不，无处"，可作实义动词have的宾语或存在句型中的表语。
2. out of nowhere与from nowhere同义，意

思是“突然地，不知怎么地”。

3. nowhere 放在句首时，句子要倒装。

句型例句

The poor has nowhere to live. 这个可怜的老人无处可住。

There's nowhere else I really want to go to. 没有别的地方是我真正想去的。

That kind of talk will get you nowhere. 说那种话对你没好处。

Five dollars goes nowhere now. 现在五美元买不到什么东西。

Such methods will get you nowhere. 这些做法不会有什么结果。

In the last seconds of the race, he came from nowhere and won. 在比赛的最后几秒钟，他从后面不知什么地方突然冒出来并赢得了胜利。

She rose to fame out of nowhere. 她莫名其妙地就出名了。

Nowhere have I seen your bike. 我从未见过你的自行车。

常用短语

♣ ***in the middle of nowhere***

(口)在偏远地方 somewhere very remote or isolated

She lives on a small farm in the middle of nowhere. 她住在一个偏僻的小农场上。

♣ ***nowhere near***

绝不，差得远，远不及 certainly not; far from

The hall was nowhere near full. 那大厅远未满座。

It's nowhere near the color I'm looking for. 这种颜色跟我找的那种差远了。

She's nowhere near as clever as her sister. 她远不如她妹妹聪明。

♣ ***nowhere to be found〔seen〕***

任何人都找不到〔看不见〕impossible for anyone to find or see

The book was nowhere to be found. 这本书无处可寻。

I hurried down to the platform and into the refreshment room, Steve was nowhere to be seen. 我匆忙赶到月台，又跑进小吃部，还是没看见史蒂夫。

补充资料

〔反义词〕everywhere

nu·clear

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈnjuːkliə]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**核的，原子核的** of a nucleus, especially of an atom
2. Ⓐ**使用〔生产〕核能的** using or producing nuclear energy

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ explosion〔test〕核爆炸〔试验〕
~ power station 核电站
~ physics 核物理学
~ radiation〔waste〕核辐射〔废料〕
~ weapons 核武器

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He's very interested in nuclear physics. 他对核物理学非常感兴趣。

A nuclear reactor is the apparatus in which atoms are split. 核反应堆是分裂原子的装置。

nu·cleus

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnjuːkliəs] (nucleuses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(原子)核** the central part of an atom, consisting of protons and neutrons
2. Ⓒ**中心，核心** central part, around which other parts are grouped or collected

句型例句

The nucleus of an atom consists of neutrons, protons and other particles. 原子核由中子、质子和其他粒子构成。

Many people believe that the family is the nucleus of the community. 许多人认为家庭是社会的核心。

These young people formed the nucleus of the club. 这些年轻人成了俱乐部的核心。

补充资料

〔同义词〕center, core, heart
〔反义词〕appearance, exterior, face
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *nucleus*(核)

nude

☞ ***n.*** [njuːd] (nudes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(绘画、照片或雕塑)裸体**(in a painting, picture, or sculpture) a person without clothes

句型例句

The children were running around the garden in the nude. 孩子们光着身子在花园里奔跑。

☞ ***adj.*** [njuːd]

双解释义

裸体的 without any clothes; naked

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

A picture of a nude woman was hung on the wall. 一幅裸体女人像挂在墙上。

They draw the nude figure with careful anatomy. 他们以仔细解剖的方法画了这幅裸体画。

词语辨异

♣ ***nude, bare, naked, uncovered***

参见 bare 条。

nuis·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnjuːsns] (nuisances)

双解释义

Ⓒ**讨厌的东西〔人，行为〕**a person, thing, or situation that causes annoyance or inconvenience

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cause a ~造成妨碍
make a ~惹人讨厌

形容词 + ~

confounded ~令人讨厌
public ~公害

~ + 介词

~ to 对…妨害

句型例句

The dog is a terrible nuisance. 这只狗真令人讨厌。

He is a damned nuisance. 他是一个令人讨厌的人。

The noise was a nuisance to the neighbors. 噪音妨害四邻。

常用短语

♣ ***Commit no nuisance!***

此处不准倒垃圾 law the use of a place or property in a way that causes public annoyance

You commit no nuisance. 你不准在此处倒垃圾。

补充资料

〔同义词〕bore, plague
〔词源〕<中古英语 *nusance*(使烦愁，使生气)

numb

☞ ***adj.*** [nʌm]

双解释义

麻木的，失去感觉的(of the body) unable to feel anything

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He rubbed his numb foot to restore the feeling. 他按摩他那麻木的脚，使它恢复知觉。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

His fingers were numb with cold. 他的手冻得发麻。

☞ ***v.*** [nʌm] (numbs; numbed; numbing)

双解释义

vt. **使麻木；使麻痹** cause to feel nothing or no pain; make numb

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His mind has been numbed. 他已麻木不仁。

补充资料

〔派生词〕numbly *adv.* 麻木地 ‖ numbness *n.* 麻木

num·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈnʌmbə] (numbers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**号码；数字** symbol or word indicating a quantity of units; numeral
2. Ⓒ**数目；数量** quantity or amount
3. Ⓒ**数** of nouns and verbs, depending on whether one or more than one thing is talked about
4. Ⓢ**一群人，一帮人** a group of people

5. Ⓒ**一期,册** a (copy of a) magazine printed at a regular time
6. Ⓒ**一首乐曲** a piece of music
7. Ⓢ**喜爱的物品** item that is admired

基本要点

1. number 的基本意思是"数字",引申可作"编号,电话号码,房间号码"解,是可数名词。常缩写为 No.或 no.。
2. number 也可作"数目,数量"解,其后常与介词 of 连用,引申可表示语法上名词或动词的"数"或"数词"。
3. number 的单数形式也可指"一群人,一帮人"。
4. number 还可指杂志的"一期"或通俗音乐、爵士音乐等的"一首乐曲",是可数名词。
5. 在俚语中,number 还有"喜爱的物品"的意思。
6. number 的复数形式 numbers 有"算术,计算"的意思。

词汇搭配

动词+～

add a ～增加一个数字
bring up the ～ to 使数目增长到…
calculate the ～计算数目
call up this ～打这个电话号码
carry a ～进位
check the ～查点数目
decrease a ～减少数量
dial the ～拨这电话号码
double a ～使数目加倍
enlarge the ～扩大数目
forget a ～忘记号码
get sb's ～晓得某人真正的动机
have sb's ～晓得某人真正的动机
increase a ～增加数量
limit the ～限制数目
look up the ～查号码
memorize a ～记住数字
recite a ～背诵数字
reduce the ～减少数目
remember a ～记住号码

形容词+～

accurate ～确切的数目
actual ～实际数目
approximate ～大约的数量
astonishing ～惊人的数目
back ～过期
big ～大的数目
complex ～复数
compound ～复数
considerable ～相当可观的数目
current ～ of 最近一期的
daily ～每天的数目
enormous ～巨大的数量
even ～偶数
exact ～确切的数目
growing ～增长的数目
high ～高位数
known ～已知数
large ～大量
low ～小数目
lucky ～吉祥数
mass ～多数
mixed ～带分数
negative ～负数
natural ～自然数
ordinal ～序数
plural ～复数
round ～整数
serial ～(军队)人伍编号,军号,(某产品、零件的)编号
singular ～单数
small ～少量
special ～特刊号
tiny ～微小的数目
unbelievable ～无法相信的数目
unknown ～未知数
whole ～整数
winning ～获奖号
wrong ～错电话号

名词+～

area code ～地区直拨号
call ～书架号码
five-digit ～五位数
gate ～门号
index ～指数
licence ～汽车牌号
page ～页数
phone ～电话号码
registration ～汽车牌照号码
room ～房间号码
seat ～座位号码
telephone ～电话号码
zip code ～邮政编码

～+名词

～ one 头号的,重要的,自己
～ style 记数方法

介词+～

beyond ～无数,数不胜数
in ～在数字上,总共
in large ～s 大量地,大批地
in round ～s 约计,大概算起来
product of the 2 ～s 两数之积
science of ～s 算术
sum of the two ～s 两数之和
out of ～(s)无数的,多得数不清的
to the ～ of 总数为,多到,达到…数目
without ～(s)无数的,多得数不清的

～+介词

a ～ of 一些,若干,许多
a ～ of people 许多人
the ～ of people 人数
the ～ of traffic accidents 交通事故的数量

句型例句

Three and thirteen are also numbers. 3 和 13 也是数字。
The separate numbers add up to 472. 这一个个的数字加起来,总计为 472。
We live at no. 107 Church Street. 我们住在教堂街 107 号。
He lives in Room No. 405. 他住在 405 号房。
Take any number from one to ten. 在 1 到 10 之间任选一个号码。
She dialed the number and asked for the ward. 她拨电话号码要病房。
You'd better take down my address and telephone number. 你最好把我的地址和电话号码记下来。
There is nothing over the number we need. 在我们需要的数目外没有富余。
We had to restrict the number of students on this course. 我们必须限制这一门课程的选修人数。
Public opinion must be seen against the continuing low number of votes in local elections. 在历次地方选举中,选票数一直很低,必须据此考虑舆论问题。
The flight to suburbia lessened the number of middle-class families living within the city. 随着迁往郊外的风行,住在城内的中产家庭减少了。
Judging from the number of cars, there were not many people at the club yet. 根据汽车的数量来判断,俱乐部里没有多少人。
The noun "oxen" is plural in number. oxen 这个名词是复数。
There must exist agreement of a verb and a subject in person and number. 动词与主语必须在人称和数上一致。
He is not of our number. 他不是我们这样的人。
The whole school went on a trip to France, but only three of our number could speak French. 全校的人都去法国旅行,但我们一帮人当中只有 3 个人会讲法语。
A year's subscription brings you 12 numbers. 预订一年可以拿到 12 期。
She sang several numbers from her latest album. 她唱了她最近灌的唱片集中的几首歌曲。
The visiting singer ran through her numbers with the orchestra just before the program. 特邀歌手在节目上演前与管弦乐队一起,把她要演唱的曲目排练一遍。
She was wearing a snappy little red number. 她身着一款时髦的红色连衣裙。
That new Fiat is a fast little number. 那辆新的菲亚特是速度很快的汽车。
She's not good at numbers. 她的算术不怎么样。

常用短语

♣ ***a (great〔large〕) number of***
许多的 a great deal of; many
He was attended on by a number of servants. 有好多佣人侍候他。
A number of distinguished academics and teachers sit on the committee which recommends the expansion of higher education. 一些杰出的教师担任推荐扩大高等教育的委员会成员。
A great number of problems have arisen. 出现了许多问题。
A great number of people came to the meeting from all over the country. 来自全国各地的许多人参加了会议。
They chose us among a large number of students. 他们从大量学生中挑选了我们。

♣ ***number one***
1. 自己 oneself
He's too much concern with number one to have much concern for other people. 他太关心自己,所以对别人就很少放在心上了。
2. 重要的,头号的 the most important
This company is number one in the oil business. 这家公司在石油企业中首屈一指。
Lack of money is our number one difficulty. 缺钱是我们最大的困难。

♣ ***one's number is up***
遭难的日子 one is going to be in grave trouble
I knew my number was up when the boss caught me coming in late for the third day running. 当老板抓着我接连三天迟到时,我自感要遇到很大的麻烦了。

♣ ***sb's number comes up***

发大财 sb has good fortune
Karl wants to buy a sports car when his number comes up. 卡尔想发大财时买一辆赛车。
When my number comes up, dear, I'll take you for a wonderful holiday. 在我交了好运时，亲爱的，我一定带你去痛痛快快地度一个假期。

♣ ***there's safety in numbers***
集体活动比个人活动安全 a large group of people is less likely to come to harm than is an individual person
Steve lets his daughter go on a school trip even though he won't let her spend a night away with a friend on the principle that there's safety in numbers. 即使史蒂夫原则上不让其女儿与朋友在外过夜，但他还是让她参加学校组织的旅行，他认为参加集体活动比个人活动安全。

♣ ***without number***
无数的 countless
We could see birds without number all in the woods. 在这林子里我们可以看到无数只飞鸟。
I have told you times without number but you still do not remember it. 我已经告诉你不知多少次了，但你还是记不住它。

词语辨异

♣ ***a number of, the number of***
两者意思不同：a number of 的意思是"许多"，相当于 many；the number of 的意思是"数目"，不能作修饰语。

♣ ***a number of, an amount of***
这两个词都表示"数量"。其区别在于：前者表示"数"，与复数名词或代词连用；而后者表示"量"，与不可数名词连用。例如：
A small number of people believe in ghosts. 只有少数人相信有鬼。
A large amount of money was spent on books. 一大笔钱花在了购买图书上。

♣ ***a number of, a great deal of, a lot of, lots of, many, many a, much***
参见 deal 条。

♣ ***a number of, a part of***
参见 part 条。

♣ ***number, aggregate, amount, quantity, sum, total, whole***
参见 aggregate 条。

♣ 下面三个短语意思不同：
by number
以数字
by numbers
以数量众多
by the numbers
合拍地

正误解析

1.学生的总体数量在增加。
［误］Students are increasing in their number.
［正］Students are increasing in number.
［析］in number 表示在"总体上"，in 与 number 之间不需加任何限定词。

2.阿拉伯数字与罗马数字在书写上有区别。
［误］The Arabic numbers are different from the Roman numbers in writing.
［正］The Arabic numerals are different from the Roman numerals in writing.
［析］number 表示数字，如 1，2，3 等；而 numeral 表示某种数字的符号，如罗马数字的 Ⅰ，Ⅱ，Ⅲ 等。

3.车站上有许多人。
［误］There is a large number of people at the station.
［正］There are a large number of people at the station.
［析］"the number of＋复数名词"意为"…的数目"，当这一结构作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式。"a number of＋复数名词"相当于"many〔some〕＋复数名词"，当这一结构作主语时，谓语动词通常用复数形式。

4.所需货币的数量与日俱增。
［误］The number of money needed became larger everyday.
［正］The amount of money needed became larger everyday.
［析］the amount of 与不可数名词连用，the number of 与可数名词连用。

☞ ***v.*** ［'nʌmbə］（numbers；numbered；numbering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **数，算** find the number of; count
2. *vt.* **给…编号** give a number to
3. *vi.* **总共** add up to

基本要点

1. number 用作动词意思是"数，算"，引申可作"编号""加号码于…""总共，共计"等解。
2. number 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. number 作数数的"数"解，其宾语只能是复数名词。number 作"算作"解时可接 as〔among，with〕引起的介词短语作宾语补足语。
4. number 作"总共"解时可用作系动词，接表示数量的名词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ consecutively 按顺序数
～ definitely 准确地数
～ mystically 私下里数
～ off 报数

～＋介词
～ sb among 把某人看作…
～ by 用…计算
～ over 数目超过
～ sb with 把某人算作…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
The students number over 2000. 学生人数超过 2000。
The students of our department numbered in the hundreds. 我们系的学生总共有几百人。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*
The club now numbers more than 6000 members. 该俱乐部现有 6000 多名成员。
The newspapers' readers numbered millions. 这些报纸读者有数百万。
The army numbered four to five thousand at the start. 这支军队开始才有四五千人。
The states of Union number 50. 联邦共有 50 个州。
The factories in the town number more than 200. 这个城市的工厂共有 200 多个。
She gave her life to her cause and had not yet numbered more than eighteen summers. 她把生命献给了她的事业，而她当时未满 18 岁。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Who can number the stars? 谁能数星星？
Let's number them from 1 to 20 row by row. 让我们每行从 1 数到 20。
Number them in sequence. 按顺序给他们编号。
He numbered the pages in the bottom corner. 他把页码写在底角。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These tickets are not numbered. 这些票没有编号。
Take care that pages are clearly numbered. 注意页码要写清楚。
His days are numbered. 他活不了多久了。

常用短语

♣ ***number among*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
把…包括进 count (sb/sth) as included in (a group)
〔说明〕number among 通常不用于进行体。
▲*number sb among sb/sth*
You can number him among the subscribers. 你可把他包括在捐献者之中。
The group numbers him among its members. 这个团体把他算作成员。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was numbered among the best writers in China. 他被视为中国最优秀的作家之一。

♣ ***number off*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
〈主军〉（使）报数 (cause to) call out one's number in a row; declare one's presence
▲*number off from sth*
The company numbered off one by one from the left to the right. 该连士兵由左向右报数。
▲*number sb ⇔ off*
The officer numbered the men off. 军官叫士兵报数。

♣ ***number with*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
把…包括进 include sb/sth among (a group)
▲*number sb with sb/sth*
I'm glad to number him with my friends and not my enemy. 我很高兴把他算作我的朋友，而不是我的敌人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You should be numbered with the great. 你将被列入伟人之列。

词语辨异

♣ ***number, calculate, count, reckon***
参见 count 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** amount, character, collection, digit, figure, sum, copy, edition, impression, issue, volume ***v.*** account, add, calculate, include, tell, total
［词源］<拉丁语 *numero*（数）

nu·mer·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** ［nju:'merɪkl］

双解释义

数字的，用数字表示的，数值的 of or using numbers

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ability 计数能力
～ code 数字密码

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The numbers are in numerical order. 这些号码是按数字顺序排列的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Modern life is numerical. 现代生活是数字化的。

补充资料

［派生词］ numerically *adv.* 数字地

nu·mer·ous

☞*adj.* [ˈnjuːmərəs]

双解释义

很多，许多 very many

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ friends 很多朋友

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
There are numerous people on the square. 有许多人在广场上。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His money is very numerous. 他的钱非常多。

补充资料

［同义词］ many, plentiful
［反义词］ few, scanty

nun

☞*n.* [nʌn] (nuns)

双解释义

Ⓒ(通常指基督教的)修女；(佛教的)尼姑 a woman member of a religious (usually Christian) group, who lives a life of service of God with others in a convent

句型例句

I can't believe that the famous singer has become a nun. 我无法相信那个著名的歌星已做了修女。

nurse

☞*n.* [nəːs] (nurses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ护士 person, usually female, trained to help a doctor to look after the sick or injured
2. Ⓒ保育员；保姆 woman or girl employed to look after babies or small children

基本要点

1. nurse 的基本意思是指医院里的“护士”。也可作“保育员，保姆”解，“自己家中的保姆”，不加冠词，首字母常大写。还可指照顾小孩的妇女或女孩。
2. 汉语中的“保姆”，英语通常称 dry nurse；汉语中的“奶妈”，英语通常称 wet nurse。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask a ～问护士
call a ～唤护士
train a ～培训护士
employ a ～雇用保姆

形容词＋～

chief ～护士长
experienced ～有经验的护士
general-duty ～值班护士
industrial ～职业保健护士
male ～男护士
practical ～未经正式训练但有实际经验的护士
professional ～专职护士
trained ～经过护士学校训练的护士
young ～年轻的护士
dry ～保姆
wet ～乳母，奶娘

名词＋～

community ～(美)社区护士
graduate ～经过护士学校训练的护士
head ～护士长
hospital ～医院的护士
night ～夜勤护士
school ～在校护士
student ～实习护士

～＋名词

～s' school 护士学校

介词＋～

at ～在保姆领养中

句型例句

Each nurse also devotes two evenings a week to studying medical literature in her field. 每个护士每周还用两个晚上来学习与她工作有关的医学文献。
There was a shortage of trained nurses. 那时缺乏受过训练的护士。
The sick children are well taken care of by the doctors and nurses. 这些生病的孩子得到了医护人员的精心照料。
The nurse took the children who were in her charge for a walk. 保育员带着由她负责照料的孩子们散步。
The nurses see to it that the children are fed and dressed. 保育员照料孩子们吃穿。
Mother puts the baby in the charge of Nurse while she is out. 母亲外出时，将小孩交给保姆照料。
The nurses in the kindergarten never lose their temper even if the children are very naughty. 即使孩子十分淘气，幼儿园阿姨也从不发脾气。
The nurse coaxed a smile from the baby. 看护逗得孩子一笑。
Put the child to nurse. 把孩子交给保姆照顾。
When the time comes, the cocoons are torn open by the ant nurses. 到了时候，保育蚁便把茧撕开。

☞*v.* [nəːs] (nurses; nursed; nursing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 护理 give special care to
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 喂，吃奶 breast
3. *vt.* 抱，持 hold carefully and lovingly
4. *vt.* 心存，心怀 foster in mind

基本要点

1. nurse 用作动词意思是“护理”“喂(奶)”，可指具体的“抱”，也可指抽象的“培育”或“培养”。引申可表示“怀有(不满、敌意等)情绪”。有时还可作“当护士，干护士工作”解。
2. nurse 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，主动形式有时有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a baby 给孩子喂奶
～ the garden 管理花园

～＋副词

～ affectionately 一往情深地护理
～ carefully 细心地护理
～ devotedly 忠诚地照料
～ kindly 体贴地护理
～ sympathetically 有同情心地护理
～ along 小心地驾驶，使稳步前进
～ sb back to health 护理某人使之恢复健康

～＋介词

～ a grudge against sb 对某人怀恨在心
～ at one's mother's breasts 吃母亲的奶
～ by 以…治疗
～ embers into flame 使余烬复燃
～ sb through an illness 护理某人至病愈

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The child did not nurse after he was three months old. 那小孩三个月后就不吃奶了。
She spent some time nursing during the war in a military hospital. 战争期间，她在野战医院当过一段时间的护士。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He was ill for some days, and his wife nursed him kindly. 他病了一些日子，他妻子体贴地照料他。
He threw an arm round my shoulder and nursed me step by step forward. 他伸出一只手臂抱住我的肩膀，扶我一步一步地往前走。
There were three men to nurse me. 有3个人护理我。
Mothers now have eight weeks off from work to nurse their new-born babies. 现在母亲有八周假期给新生婴儿喂奶。
I don't know how she managed to knit while nursing the baby. 我不明白她怎能做到一边给孩子喂奶一边打毛衣的。
The mother cat refused to nurse her kittens. 母猫不给小猫喂奶。
He nurses his tomato plants carefully. 他细心地照料他种的西红柿。
He's been nursing young plants. 他一直在培养幼苗。
This coal will see you through if you nurse it right. 这种煤如果你仔细照看着点，可以一直烧到最后。
I stayed in and nursed my cold. 我患感冒

卧床养病。
The two nations still nursed scars of the war they had fought in the Middle East. 这两个国家仍在医治他们在中东战争中所受到的创伤。
She nursed a hope that she would succeed. 她怀着成功的希望。
We sat very quiet, not speaking at all, each nursing his own fears and excitements. 我们静静地坐着，一句话都不说，每个人又害怕又激动。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were both nursed in a same town. 他们俩是在同一个城市里长大的。
Now the young generation is nursed in luxury. 现在年轻一代生活在优越的环境中。

其他

▲as Parenth.
The performer, if properly nursed, would make good in a couple of years. 如果好好培养，这位演员过几年就会成材。

常用短语

♣ ***nurse along*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*nurse sth ⇔ along*
1. 小心地驾驶 sail (a boat) gently
The wind is so light, you'll have to nurse the boat along. 风儿很轻，你得荡起双桨。
2. (非正)使稳步前进 cause (sth) to advance steadily
Just nurse the work along, don't rush it. 让工作稳步进行，不要着忙。

♣ ***nurse back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
护理…至… care sb/sth to recover
▲*nurse sb/sth back to health*
She nursed the sick boy back to health. 她看护生病的孩子使他康复。

♣ ***nurse by*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
以…治疗 cure sth by doing sth
▲*nurse sth by v-ing*
He nursed his sore arm by using it very little. 他尽量少用痛臂以养护它。
She nursed a bad cold by going to bed. 她以卧床休息治疗重伤风。

♣ ***nurse through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲*nurse sb/sth through sth*
1. 在…期间照顾 care for (sb) during (an illness)
The mother nursed her son through his scarlet fever. 妈妈护理她患猩红热的儿子至病愈。
It was a painful experience nursing Mother through her last illness. 上次母亲生病时照顾她可真熬人。
2. 帮助…克服 give (sb) help in succeeding in a difficulty
She nursed her brother through the examination. 她帮助她兄弟，使他通过了考试。
He nursed the company through a difficult period. 他帮助公司渡过了一段困难时期。

词语辨异

♣ ***nurse, cherish, cultivate, foster, nurture***
这组词都可表示"照料或培育某人或某事"。其区别在于：nurse 通常指养育婴儿或幼兽或照料无力自顾的病人；cherish 着重指抚育或爱护；cultivate 则指培养某种理想中的事物或感情；foster 指鼓励、扶植或促进某事物的增长和发展；nurture 则强调对后来发展起决定作用的教养或训练。例如：
All her time goes into nursing her old father. 她的全部时间都用来看护她的老父亲。
They have cherished the child as one of their own. 他们把这个小孩当作自己的亲生子女来抚养。
He cultivates an appreciation of abstract art. 他培养对抽象艺术的鉴赏力。
The mother tried to foster her son's interest in music by taking him to concerts when he was young. 母亲设法培养儿子对音乐的兴趣，在他很小的时候就带他去参加音乐会。
Nurture your mind with good reading. 以优秀的读物来发展你的心智。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同：
nurse sb in an illness 在某人生病时护理某人
nurse sb through an illness 护理某人直至康复

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. mammy, nanny, nursemaid ***v***. care for, cherish, encourage, nourish, promote, support
[词源] <中古英语 *norse*(护士)

nur·sery

☞ ***n***. [ˈnəːsəri] (nurseries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**托儿所，育儿室** place where young children are cared for, usually while their parents are at work, etc.
2. Ⓒ**苗圃** place where young plants and trees are grown for transplanting later and usually for sale

词汇搭配

名词 + ～
day ～日间托儿所

～ + 名词
～ nurse 保育员
～ rhyme 儿歌
～ school 幼儿园

介词 + ～
at the ～在苗圃
in the ～在托儿所

～ + 介词
～ for 为…做幼儿室

句型例句

He opened a nursery. 他开了一家托儿所。
There are 200 children in the two nurseries. 这两家托儿所有 200 个孩子。
I have turned the room into a nursery. 我把那间屋子用作育儿室。
You can buy tomato plants at the nursery. 你可以在苗圃买到番茄苗。

nur·ture

☞ ***v***. [ˈnəːtʃə] (nurtures; nurtured; nurturing)

双解释义

vt. **养育，培育，培养** give care and food to; cause or encourage to develop

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ personnel 培养员工

～ + 副词
delicately ～娇生惯养

～ + 介词
～ in 在…培养

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron*.
He has nurtured the child 10 years. 他养育了这个孩子十年。
She is looking fondly at the plants he had nurtured. 她喜爱地看着他培育的植物。
He nurtured a good son. 他培养了一个好孩子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Plants are nurtured in the greenhouse. 植物在温室里培育。

词语辨异

♣ ***nurture, cherish, cultivate, foster, nurse***
参见 nurse 条。

☞ ***n***. [ˈnəːtʃə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**教养，培育** education, training, and care, especially as these concern development

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
good ～好的教养

句型例句

Everyone shall have a good nurture. 每个人都应有一个好的教养。
The tree grows well in his nurture. 在他的培育下这棵树长得很好。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. foster, raise, train

nut

☞ ***n***. [nʌt] (nuts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**坚果** fruit consisting of a hard shell with a kernel inside it that can be eaten
2. Ⓒ**螺母，螺帽** small piece of metal with a hole through the centre, used for screwing onto a bolt to secure it
3. Ⓒ**头** head
4. Ⓒ**怪人，疯子；入迷的人** foolish, eccentric or mad person; person very interested in sth

基本要点

1. nut 的基本意思是"干果，坚果"，指有硬壳、内含可吃的果肉，如核桃、栗子、花生等，也指"果仁"，如杏仁、核桃仁等。
2. nut 也可作"螺母，螺帽"解。
3. 在俚语中，nut 也可作"头，脑袋"解；还可作"怪人，疯子，入迷的人"解，常用于贬义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
crush ～压碎坚果，解决问题
shell ～剥去壳

N

形容词＋～

hard ～难事，难题，难对付的人
tough ～难题

名词＋～

butterfly ～蝶形螺母

～＋名词

～ college 疯人院

介词＋～

not for ～s 一点也不
off one's ～精神有点不正常，糊涂，失去理智
on the ～分文没有的

N

句型例句

The nuts are pressed for their vegetable oil, which ends up as margarine. 从核桃中榨出的植物油，最后成为人造黄油。
The monkey held the nuts between his hands. 猴子双手拿着核桃。
These little animals gather nuts from the ground in the autumn, and store them for the winter. 这些小动物秋天从地上拣起坚果，贮藏起来以便过冬。
He gave me a nut. 他给我一颗坚果。
A bowl of nuts stood on the table. 一碗坚果放在桌上。
We could not understand why he went to so much trouble for a single nut. 我们不理解为什么为了一颗螺帽他会费这么大事。
There was something wrong in his nut. 他脑子有点不正常。
The monkey took up perching on my nut. 那猴子爬到我头上蹲着。
He's a bit of nut. 他有点疯疯癫癫。
She's a Cheng Long nut, she's seen all his films. 她是个成龙迷，她看过他所有的影片。

常用短语

♣ ***a hard*[*tough*] *nut* (*to crack*)**
1.难以应付的问题或情况 difficult problem or situation
The final exam is a tough nut. 毕业考试不好应付。
It is a hard nut for him to crack. 这对他是一个难题。
2.难以说服、影响的人 person who is difficult to persuade, influence, etc.
She's a tough nut to crack; I don't think she'll give us permission. 她这个人不好说话，我想她不会答应我们的。

♣ ***be nuts about***
热恋；迷恋 be very much in love with sb/sth
She's beautiful. I'm nuts about her. 她很漂亮，我爱她爱得着了迷。
He is nuts about football. 他对足球爱得着迷。

♣ ***not for nuts***
一点也不 not at all
She can't sing for nuts! 她一点也不会唱歌！
He thinks he has a good voice but in fact he can't sing for nuts. 他自以为嗓子不错，但实际上根本不能唱歌。

♣ ***off one's nut***
1.发疯的 mad
Brian must be off his nut to pay that much for a shirt. 布赖恩花那么多钱去买一件衬衫，他简直是发疯了。
The poet went off his nut and started wandering around his house with no clothes on in bitter cold. 那位诗人发疯了，在刺骨的严寒中光着身子在家的四周漫无目的地走着。
2.错误的 wrong
You're off your nut if you think such a plan can succeed. 如果你以为那种计划能成功的话，你就错了。

♣ ***the nuts and bolts***
〈口〉基本要点 basic practical details
The nuts and bolts of the case against her was that she was seen at the scene of the crime. 指控她犯罪的基本要点是，她被看到在犯罪现场。

学习参考

nut 的复数形式 nuts 指"小煤块""小块黄油"或带有姜味的"小圆饼"，在美国俚语中 nuts 还有"睾丸"的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] pip, seed, stone, brain, head, mind, reason, sense
[词源] <古英语 *hnutu*(坚果)

nu·tri·ent

☞ ***n.*** ['nju:triənt] (nutrients)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(食品或化学品)营养物，营养品** a food or chemical providing for life and growth

句型例句

The roots transmit moisture and nutrient to the trunk and branches. 根将水分和养料输送到干和枝。

☞ ***adj.*** ['nju:triənt]

双解释义

营养物的，营养品的 providing for life and growth

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Magnesium is the nutrient element in plant growth. 镁是植物生长的营养要素。
Nutrient problem is one of the most serious problems. 营养问题是最严重的问题之一。

nu·tri·tion

☞ ***n.*** [nju'trɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**营养(学)** the process of giving or getting food

词汇搭配

动词＋～

improve ～改善营养
provide ～提供营养

形容词＋～

adequate ～足够的营养
good ～丰富的营养

介词＋～

in ～在营养学
on ～关于营养学

句型例句

This food provides nutrition for you. 这种食物为你提供营养。
This is a book on nutrition. 这是一本营养学著作。

补充资料

[同义词] diet, nourishment
[词源] <拉丁语 *nutritio*(营养)

nylon

☞ ***n.*** ['naɪlɒn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**尼龙** a strong man-made substance made into cords, plastics, and material for clothes

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothes 尼龙衣服

介词＋～

of ～用尼龙…

句型例句

He dresses a nylon shirt. 他穿着一件尼龙衬衫。

O o

oak

☞ *n*. [əuk] (oaks)

双解释义

1. C **栎树，橡树** type of tree with though hard wood, common in many parts of the world
2. U **栎木，橡木** wood of this tree

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

English ～英国栎树
old ～老橡树

介词 + ～

forest of ～橡树林
heart of ～坚韧不拔的人，勇士

句型例句

Oaks may fall when reeds stand the storm. 芦苇耐风暴，橡树却会倒。
The chair is of solid oak. 这把椅子是纯栎木做的。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *oke*(栎树，橡)

oar

☞ *n*. [ɔː] (oars)

双解释义

C **桨，橹** pole with a flat blade at one end, used in rowing a boat

句型例句

The sailors are bending to the oars. 水手们在拼命地划桨。

oath

☞ *n*. [əuθ] (oaths)

双解释义

1. C **誓言，誓约** a solemn promise; the form of words used in making this
2. C **咒骂；诅咒语** causal or improper use if the name of God, etc. to express anger, surprise, etc,; swear-word

词汇搭配

动词 + 介词

administer an ～使…宣誓
break one's ～违反誓言
grind out an ～咬牙切齿诅咒
make[swear] an ～发誓
take an ～宣誓

形容词 + ～

false ～假誓
left-handed ～没有约束力的誓言
loyal ～忠诚的誓言
solemn ～庄严宣誓

介词 + ～

by ～用誓约

～ + 介词

～ of office 就职宣誓

句型例句

They swore an oath of loyalty to the country. 他们宣誓要报效祖国。
He hurled a few oaths at his wife. 他骂了妻子几句。

常用短语

♣ ***on[under] oath***
在法庭上宣过誓要说实话 sworn to tell the truth in court of law
The judge reminded the witness that he was still under oath. 法官提醒证人，他已发过誓要说实话。

词语辨异

♣ ***oath, pledge***
这两个词的共同意思是"誓言"。
1. pledge 指"诺言"或"保证"，是正式用语；oath 指一种正式的许诺或保证，含有如违背誓言便要为其后果负责之意。
2. pledge 尤其用于指政府或政党的誓约、保证；oath 则多用于法庭上的宣誓。

补充资料

[同义词] curse word, swearing, vow
[反义词] blessing, invocation, prayer
[词源] <古英语 *ath*(誓言)

obedi·ent

☞ *adj*. [əˈbiːdiənt]

双解释义

顺从的，服从的 willing to obey; doing what one is ordered to do

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ dog 驯服的狗
～ son 孝顺的儿子
～ woman 温顺的女人

副词 + ～

diplomatically ～圆滑地顺从
passively ～被动地服从

～ + 介词

～ to sb 顺从…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
She is an obedient woman. 她是位温顺的女人。
The old man has an obedient son. 那位老人有一个孝顺的儿子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His dog is very obedient. 他的狗很驯服。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
We're absolute obedient to the superior. 我们绝对服从上级。
He has to be obedient to the law finally. 最后他只好服从了法律。

补充资料

[同义词] regardful, respectful, well-trained
[反义词] disobedient, rebellious

obey

☞ *v*. [əˈbeɪ] (obeys; obeyed; obeying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **服从；听从** carry out a command; follow the orders of
2. *vt*. **遵守；遵循** act in accordance with; comply with

基本要点

1. obey 的基本意思是"服从他人的意志或遵守某种规章制度"，指服从权威、更高的原则或某种驱动力量。
2. obey 既可作不及物动词，也可作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an order 服从命令
～ one's reason 按照理智行动
～ the doctor's advice 遵医嘱

～ + 副词

～ cheerfully 心甘情愿地服从命令
～ implicitly 毫无保留地服从
～ meekly 逆来顺受地服从
～ promptly 迅速地服从
～ strictly 严格地服从

～ + 介词

～ from fear 因恐惧而服从
～ under protest 极不情愿地服从
～ with fear 战战兢兢地服从
～ without question 毫无异议地服从

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The boy won't obey. 这孩子不听话。
Soldiers must obey without asking questions. 军人必须服从命令而不提问题。
She obeyed and cautiously opened the door. 她服从了，并小心地开了门。
The horse obeyed immediately. 那匹马很快就顺从了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
All I had to do now was to obey him in silence. 这时，我要做的只是默默地服从他。
You should obey your teacher. 你要听老师

的话。
The dog obeyed his master. 狗顺从它的主人。
I'll obey orders and go wherever I'm sent. 我服从命令听指挥,叫到哪里就到哪里。
The troops were reluctant to obey orders. 这些军队不愿服从命令。
Obey the law or you'll be punished. 遵守法律,不然你会受到惩罚的。
A good citizen obeys the law. 好公民是守法的。
A horse obeys the rein. 马随缰绳的控制行走。
The car obeyed the slightest touch of the wheel. 稍一动驾驶盘汽车便随之作出反应。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
My orders must be strictly obeyed. 我的命令必须严格执行。

词语辨异

♣ ***obey, comply, mind***
参见 mind 条。

正误解析

学生在课堂上必须听老师的。
[误] Students should obey to their teachers in class.
[正] Students should obey their teachers in class.
[析] obey 可以用作不及物动词,但在表示"服从某人,遵循某制度"时,用作及物动词。

补充资料

[同义词] carry out, discharge, fulfil, observe, serve, surrender
[反义词] disobey
[词源] <古法语 *obeir* <拉丁语 *oboedire*(听从)

ob·ject

☞ *n.* ['ɒbdʒɪkt] (objects)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **物体** solid thing that can be seen and touched
2. Ⓒ **对象,客体** person or thing to which sth is done or some feeling or thought is directed
3. Ⓒ **目标,意向,目的** thing aimed at; intention; purpose
4. Ⓒ **可笑的人或事物** person or thing of strange appearance
5. Ⓒ **宾语** noun, noun phrase or noun clause which refers to a person, thing, etc. affected by the action of a verb, or which depends on a preposition

基本要点

1. object 的基本意思是"物体",指可见到或可触摸到的实物。
2. object 也可作"对象""客体"解,指行为、感觉或思想所及的人或事物,常与介词 of 搭配使用。
3. object 还可作"目标,意向,目的"解,常指抽象的一般性质的目的。
4. 在英国口语中,object 可指"可笑的人或事物"。
5. 在语法术语中,object 可作"宾语"解,指受动词影响的或受介词支配的人或事物,由名词、名词短语或名词从句充当。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

accomplish an ~达到目的
achieve an ~达到目的
achieve in one's ~达到目标
address an ~提出异议
admit the ~接受反对意见
aim an ~瞄准目标
brush aside an ~不顾反对,排除障碍
carry an ~搬运一件东西
constitute an ~形成障碍,设置障碍
deal with an ~处理不同意见
fail in one's ~未达到目标
gain one's ~实现目标
have an ~ in mind 心中有目标
have definite ~有明确的目标
have no ~不反对
interpose an ~提出异议
lodge an ~提出异议,反对
make an ~反对,提出异议
meet an ~遇到不同意见
obtain an ~达到目的
offer an ~提出异议
overcome an ~克服障碍〔缺点〕
overrule an ~否决反对意见
present one's ~s 提出反对理由
propose an ~ to oneself 立下目标
provoke an ~激起反对
raise an ~提出异议
reach an ~达到目的
seek an ~寻求目标
show an ~表示反对
succeed in one's ~达到目标
sustain an ~支持反对意见
utter an ~提出异议
voice an ~表示异议,表示反对
waive one's ~放弃自己的异议
withdraw one's ~撤回自己的反对意见

[形容词 + ~]

apparent ~显然不喜欢,明显的缺点,显然不同的意见
chief ~主要目标,主要的缺点
common ~普通用品
complex ~复合宾语
definite ~明确的目标
direct ~直接宾语
double ~双重目的
everyday ~常见的事物
fatal ~拼命的反对,致命的缺点
flimsy ~站不住脚的反对理由
further ~进一步异议
grave ~重大的异议,严重缺点〔障碍〕
huge ~巨大的物体
insuperable ~难以逾越的障碍
legal ~法律上反对
main ~主要目的
major ~主要缺点,大的障碍
minor ~小缺点
moving ~运动的物体
natural ~自然物
no ~不在话下,不成问题
physical ~物体
plastic ~塑料制品
primary ~主要目的
properly founded ~有相当根据的反对理由
serious ~强烈的反对
stationary ~静止的物体
strenuous ~强烈的反对
strong ~强烈的反对
unobtainable ~无法达到的目标
unremarkable ~平凡的事物
valid ~有效反对
violent ~强烈的反对
vociferous ~s 激烈反对
weighty ~s 有力的反对

[名词 + ~]

art ~艺术品
household ~家庭用品

[~ + 名词]

~ teaching 实物教学,直观教学

[介词 + ~]

in the ~ of 为了
with that ~ in view 考虑到那个目的

[~ + 介词]

~ against the suggestion 反对那项建议
~ for the present 目前的目标
~ in life 人生目标
~ of study 研究对象
~ of team 队的目标
~ to 对…的反对
~ to a proposal 反对提案
~ to smoking 反对抽烟
~ to the plan 反对计划
~ to the project 反对这个方案
~ to the story 这本小说的主要缺点

句型例句

A bright moving object appeared in the sky at sunset. 日落西山时,天空出现了一个移动的发亮物体。
Can you make out what that object is on the other side of the valley? 你能看出山谷另一边的那个物体是什么东西吗?
A portion of the waves is there reflected from the object encountered and forms what is referred to as the echo signal. 一部分波从所遇到的物体反射回来,形成一种信号,称为回波信号。
The black reticule sagged under the weight of shapeless objects. 黑色的拎包由于装了各种形状的东西而中间下陷。
The whole object of all the child's affection was a soft toy. 那孩子最心爱的东西是个柔软的玩具。
The church is the main object of his interest. 他最感兴趣的是这座教堂。
He has no object in life. 他没有生活的目标。
Our ultimate object lies beyond. 我们离最终目的还很远。
He has a double object in mind. 他胸怀双重目的。
The object of his novel writing is to amuse and enlighten the general reader. 他写小说的目的在于使一般读者得到娱乐并受到教育。
If you use the word "of", you have to add an object. 如果用 of 这个词,就必须加上宾语。

常用短语

♣ ***no object***
没有限制;不成问题 no restriction
Money is no object. 报酬不成问题。
I'll buy you whatever you want—it's your birthday and money is no object. 你要什么就给你买什么——因为今天是你的生日,钱不成问题。
I want the best man for the job and will pay the best wages; money (is) no object. 我要一个最适合干这项工作的人,我将付给他最高的工资,钱不成问题。

词语辨异

♣*object*, *objective*, *purpose*
这三个词均可表示"目标""目的"。其区别在于:object 常指基于个人决心的目标,常较抽象;objective 常指具体的、直接的或很快可以达到的目标,为正式用语;purpose 为普通用词,既可指人们期望出现的结果,也可指为此进行的活动过程。例如:
He has a definite object in life. 他对人生有明确的目标。
My objective this summer is learning to swim. 我今年夏天的目标是学会游泳。
The purpose was to halt the rise in the exchange rate of the Swiss franc. 目的在于制止瑞士法郎兑换率上涨。

♣*object*, *subject*
这两个词均可表示"对象"。其区别在于:object 为行为、感觉、思索的对象;而 subject 为待处理,用以实验的对象。例如:
He is an object for scorn rather than for pity. 他不是怜悯而是鄙视的对象。
He was the subject of much criticism. 他是许多批评的对象。

☞ *v.* [əbˈdʒekt] (objects; objected; objecting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **不赞成,反对;抗议** say that one is not in favour of sb/sth; protest
2. *vt.* **以…为理由反对** give (sth) as a reason for opposing sb/sth

基本要点

1. object 的基本意思是"由于某种原因不赞成某事",引申可作"讨厌"解。
2. object 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其后不可直接接名词或代词作宾语,可接宾语从句,表示"提出反对…的理由",即 object 之后的宾语从句不是"反对的内容",而是"反对的理由";用作不及物动词时,后面须接介词 against 或 to,表示"不赞成、反对的具体内容或对象",介词后可接名词、代词或动名词。
3. 在非正式语体中,object 可接动词不定式。不过初学者应慎用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ decidedly 坚决反对
~ formally 正式反对
~ fruitlessly 毫无结果地反对
~ gruffly 粗暴地反对
~ pointedly 直接反对
~ really 当真反对
~ seriously 谨慎地反对
~ strongly 强烈地反对
~ violently 强烈地反对

~+介词

~ against 反对…
~ against a theory 反对某种理论
~ to 反对,抗议
~ to a policy 反对某项政策
~ to a proposal 反对某项建议
~ to a question being asked 不喜欢别人问某个问题
~ to behavior 讨厌(某人的)举止
~ to being treated like this 反对受到这样的待遇
~ to going out in rain 不赞成在雨天外出
~ to meddling 不喜欢某人干预
~ to modern materialism 反对现代实利主义
~ to putting the meeting off 不赞成推迟这个会议
~ to smoking 反对吸烟
~ to the idea 反对这意见

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
"Do you object?""I object.""你反对吗?""我反对"。
He wanted us to travel on foot, but I objected. 他要我们徒步旅行,我没同意。
I'll have a smoke, if you don't object. 如果你不反对,我想抽支烟。
It didn't occur to me that you would object. 我没想到你会反对。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+to-*v*
They objected to put off the meeting. 他们不赞成把会议推迟。
Would you object to let Mr. White take up the job? 让怀特先生来干这个工作,你有意见吗?
I don't think he will object to make these changes. 我看他不会反对作这些变动。

▲S+~+that-clause
He objected that the funds were already too low. 他不赞成,理由是这笔基金已经很少了。
They objected that the plan was risky. 他们反对说这项计划是危险的。
They objected that he was not careful enough. 他们提出反对,说他不够谨慎。
They objected that discipline was lacking. 他们表示反对,认为纪律太松弛了。
Mother objected that the weather was too wet to play outside. 母亲反对说天气太潮湿,不适宜在户外玩耍。
She objected that the weather was too bad for a trip. 她说天气太坏,不宜旅行。
He objected that his motives had been good. 他提出异议说,他的动机是好的。
They objected that his language was bad. 他们抗议说,他使用的语言肮脏。

▲It is/was ~ed+that-clause
It was objected that the new tax law was unfair. 有人反对说新税法是不公正的。
It may be objected that not enough manpower is available. 有人可能会提出反对,认为没有足够的人力可用。

常用短语

♣*object against* (*v.*+*prep.*)
〈正〉反对 be against sb/sth
〔说明〕object against 通常不用于进行体。

▲*object against sth*
He strongly objected against the decision. 他强烈反对那项决定。

▲*object against sb for sth*
Why do you object against Mr. Sharp for the chairmanship? 你为何反对夏普先生担任主席一职?

▲*object against sb that-clause*
I object against him that he is too young to go to school. 我反对他的理由是他太年轻不适合上学。

♣*object to* (*v.*+*prep.*)
反对;对…反感 be against or not in favor of

▲*object to sb/sth*
They objected to me on personal grounds. 他们出于个人的原因反对我。
I won't object to a cup of tea. 我倒想喝杯茶呢。
I don't object to a glass of beer. 我不反对喝杯啤酒。
Some people always object to everything. 有些人总是反对一切。
He objected to my proposal. 他反对我的提议。
We appreciate your reasons for objecting to the proposal. 我们理解你反对这项提议的理由。
No one objected to the decision when it was made. 这项决议通过时,没有人反对。
No one objected to the idea. 没有人反对这个意见。
They all object to the plan. 他们都不赞成这个计划。
I don't object to the early start. I've always been an early riser. 我不反对大清早出发,我习惯早起。
She objects very much to wet weather. 她非常讨厌潮湿的天气。
Dick had been fired time and again because his employers objected to his manners. 迪克曾三番五次地被解雇,因为他的老板们看不惯他的举止。

▲*object to (sb/sb's) v-ing*
We object to leaving school and going to work. 我们反对辍学去做工。
Would you object to exchanging seats? 和您交换座位好吗?
Now that I've grown up, I object to being treated like a child. 既然我已长大,我反对还把我当小孩看待。
He objected to being treated like a guest. 他不赞成把他当客人看待。
I object to being blamed for something I haven't done. 因为一些我并没有做过的事而受责备,我很反感。
Would you object to my opening the window? 我把窗子打开你同意吗?
I object to your smoking. 我反对你抽烟。
His mother objects to his going abroad. 他母亲反对他出国。
Her mother objected to her going out at night. 她妈妈不赞成她夜间外出。
I don't object to the children going with us. 我不反对孩子们和我们一道去。

词语辨异

♣*object*, *expostulate*, *kick*, *oppose*, *protest*, *remonstrate*
这组词的共同意思是"反对某项议程、政策或方案"。其区别是:object 强调个人的嫌恶与反感,但不一定明显地表露出来,着重个人不喜欢,无好感,以及由于与个人密切相关而提出反对意见,多以口头方式提出反对,有时伴有一定的具体动作;protest 通常指通过言语或文字表露出来的强烈抗议;remonstrate 含有对儿童、亲友等进行说服或规劝的意思,并有责备的意味,也含有"强烈抗议"的意思;expostulate 表示坚决、真诚和友好的忠告;kick 表示"反对,反抗",强调反抗者的顽强;oppose 表示轻微的、激烈的等各种不同程度的反对,甚至发展到以武力对抗。例如:
I objected that he was too young for the position. 我提出反对意见,他太年轻不适合那个职位。

I was shocked at what he'd done, and expostulated with him strongly. 我对他干的事感到震惊,并严厉地告诫过他。
I have always kicked at your ideas. 我一直反对你的看法。
The husband strongly opposed his wife's going there alone. 丈夫极力反对妻子单独去那个地方。
If it's protested by all the people, the government can hardly carry out the new policy. 如果遭到公众一致反对,政府很难推行新政策。
I remonstrated against his behaviour. 我抗议他的行为。

正误解析

1.她要我戒烟——她不喜欢香烟的气味。
[误] She asked me to give up smoking—she objected the smell of it.
[正] She asked me to give up smoking—she objected to the smell of it.
[析] object 用作及物动词不可直接接名词或代词作宾语,须与介词 to 连用表示"反对""不喜欢",后可接名词、代词或动名词。
2.她的母亲反对她晚上在外面呆到很晚才回家。
[误] Her mother objected that she stayed out until very late at night.
[正] Her mother objected to her staying out until very late at night.
[析] object + that 从句表示提出某事作为反对的理由或根据,可以译为"反对说…"; object to (+ *v*-ing)的结构表示"反对做(某事)"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** aim, body, design, fact, intention, point, target, thing ***v.*** argue, complain, oppose, protest, refuse
[反义词] ***v.*** agree
[词源] <拉丁语 *objectus*(扔到前面的物体,朝相反的方向投、扔)

ob·jec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [əbˈdʒekʃn] (objections)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**反对,异议;厌恶** disapproval; opposition; feeling of dislike
2.Ⓒ**反对的理由** reason for objecting

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
have an ～ to 反对…
open to ～有非议之处,有不合理之处
take an ～表示反对
waive one's ～放弃自己的异议

形容词 + ～
valid ～有效反对

介词 + ～
over sb's ～s 不顾某人的反对

～ + 介词
～ against[to]反对
～s of the opposition 反对派的反对

句型例句

They made an objection to the imperial system with resolution. 他们坚决反对帝制。
The little boy has a strong objection to getting up so early. 这个小男孩极不愿意这么早起床。
Please present your objection to the plan. 请提出反对这个计划的理由。

补充资料

[同义词] complaint, criticism, disapproval, opposition
[反义词] agreement, approval, support

ob·ject·ive

☞ ***n.*** [əbˈdʒektɪv] (objectives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**目标,目的** thing aimed at or wished for; purpose

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
accomplish[attain, gain, reach, win] the ～达到目标
achieve[set] the ～s 实现[制定]目标

形容词 + ～
certain ～某个目的
chief ～s 主要目标
economic ～s 经济目标
given ～既定目标
long-range ～长期的目标
military ～s 军事目标
political ～政治目标
primary ～主要目标

～ + 介词
～ for the present 目前的目标
～ of team 球队的目标

句型例句

They failed to carry out their objectives. 他们没有实现自己的目标。

词语辨异

♣ ***objective, object, purpose***
参见 object 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [əbˈdʒektɪv]

双解释义

客观的,不带偏见的 not influenced by personal feelings; unbiased; fair

基本要点

objective 用作形容词的意思是"客观的,不带偏见的",指以纯客观的眼光去观察事物或现象,不掺杂个人的情感与偏见。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ reality 客观现实
～ tests 客观测验
～ world 客观世界

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
He tried to take an objective view of the situation. 他试图对形势有个客观的看法。
She gives an objective report of what has happened. 她就发生的事情进行客观的报告。

用作表语
▲S + be + ～
A scientist must be objective. 科学家必须客观。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** aim, goal, purpose, target ***adj.*** fair, impartial, just, unbiased
[反义词] ***adj.*** abstract, subjective

ob·li·ga·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɒblɪˈgeɪʃn] (obligations)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**义务,责任** a condition or influence that makes it necessary for sb to do sth; a duty

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
acknowledge ～s表示感谢
fulfil[meet, perform] an ～履行义务
lay[place] an ～ on sb 使…承担义务
repay an ～报恩
undertake an ～承担义务

形容词 + ～
legal[moral] ～法律[道德]上的义务
mutual ～相互的义务
social ～社会义务
international ～国际义务
solemn ～庄严义务
written ～s 书面契约

名词 + ～
citizenship ～s 公民义务
family ～s 家庭义务

介词 + ～
free sb from an ～解除某人的义务
lay sb under an ～施恩于某人

～ + 介词
the ～ of citizens 公民的义务

句型例句

A good citizen has certain obligation to society. 一个好公民对社会有某些义务。
His social obligation compels him to make a round of visits. 他的社会职责使得他不得不进行一系列访问。

常用短语

♣ ***under an obligation***
有义务 being compelled by law, etc.
▲*be under an obligation to sth*
She is under an obligation to her adoptive mother. 她有义务赡养她的养母。
▲*be under an obligation to-v*
Every player is under an obligation to keep the rules. 每个选手都必须遵守这些规则。
▲*lay[place] sb/sth under an obligation*
The court laid the young thief under an obligation to report to the police station once a week. 法院强迫那个小偷每周向警察局报到一次。
Their frequent invitation places us under an obligation to invite them to our house for a change. 他们经常邀请我们,我们只好礼尚往来邀请他们到我们家。

♣ ***under no obligation***
没有义务 not being compelled by law, etc.
▲*under no obligation to-v*
I'm under no obligation to do it. 我没有义务去做那件事。

词语辨异

♣*obligation, duty*

参见 duty 条。

♣*obligation, responsibility*

obligation 仅指对他人应尽的职责和义务，没有对自己应尽的责任的含意；responsibility 则指一个人必须对后果负责的职责或义务。

补充资料

[同义词] charge, duty

[反义词] choice, freedom

[词源] <拉丁语 *obligatio*(使受约束而做事)

ob·lige

☞*v.* [ə'blaɪdʒ] (obliges; obliged; obliging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **迫使做** compel or require sb by law, agreement or moral pressure to do sth
2. *vt.* **感激** be very grateful to
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **满足请求** fulfil the wishes; do a favour

基本要点

1. oblige 的基本意思是"在武力或法律的制约下不得不做某事"。引申可表示"答应请求""施惠于"，在表示此义时，oblige 只指小事情，不指大事情，施惠的具体内容用 by doing sth 或 with sth 来表示。
2. oblige 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当宾语的复合结构。
3. oblige 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+副词]

～ much 非常感激
～ deeply 深表感激
～ exceedingly 非常感激
～ infinitely 无限感激
～ kindly 劳驾(某人)
～ morally 道德上迫使

[～+介词]

～ by 劳驾；帮忙做
～ by posting letter 劳驾寄信
～ for the information 感激(某人的)消息
～ with 以…使满足
～ with song 用唱歌来满足

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)

We'd be happy to oblige. 我们乐于效劳。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Sorry, I can't oblige you. 很抱歉，我不能帮你的忙。

I am looking after the baby to oblige her. 我在照看着那个小孩，以使她高兴。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We shall be much obliged if you are so kind as to make suggestions for improvement of our work. 如果您能对我们的工作提出改进意见，我们将非常感激。

I should be obliged if you wouldn't say so. 你如果不这样说，我就感谢你了。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

The law obliges parents to send their children to school. 法律强制父母送子女入学。

The police obliged him to leave. 警方要他离开。

The treaty obliged them to provide cannon-fodder for it. 这项条约迫使他们为它提供炮灰。

Poverty obliged her to live a hard life. 贫困迫使她过艰苦的生活。

This fog may oblige me to walk home. 这场雾可能会迫使我步行回家。

The school regulations oblige us to be present at school on time. 校规要求我们必须按时到校。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I shall be obliged to go tomorrow. 明天我不得不去。

She was obliged to abandon that idea. 她不得不放弃那个想法。

They were obliged to compromise on less questions. 他们不得不在次要问题上做些让步。

We were obliged to be more strict with them. 我们只好对他们再严一些。

I am obliged to leave early to catch my train. 我得早点走去赶火车。

Because of the snowstorm, I was obliged to stay at home. 因为暴风雪，我被迫呆在家里。

I feel obliged to say "No". 我只能说"不"。

He felt obliged to leave after such an unpleasant quarrel. 在如此不愉快的争吵之后，他被迫离去。

常用短语

♣**oblige by** (*v.*+*prep.*)

劳驾；帮忙做… do a favor by

〔说明〕oblige by 常不用于进行体。

▲*oblige me by v-ing*

Please oblige me by keeping quiet during the lecture. 请您在上课时安静些，好吗？

Please oblige me by closing the window. 请替我关上那扇窗子。

Could you oblige me by posting this letter? 劳驾您替我发这封信好吗？

You would oblige me by not parking your car in front of my gate. 你不把车停在我门前，就算是帮了我一个大忙。

♣**oblige to** (*v.*+*prep.*)

(因某事)对(某人)感谢 be grateful to (sb for sth)

〔说明〕oblige to 常用于被动结构。

▲*be obliged to sb for sth/v-ing*

I am much obliged to you for the loan of the book. 我对于你借书给我，深表感激。

We are much obliged to you for your help. 我们十分感激你对我们的帮助。

We're very much obliged to you for telling us. 感谢你给我们谈了这情况。

♣**oblige with** (*v.*+*prep.*)

以…施恩于(某人)；以…满足于(某人) do sb a kindness by giving or lending sth

〔说明〕oblige with 常不用于进行体。

▲*oblige sb with sth*

Will you oblige me with your name and address? 敬请赐告你的姓名和地址好吗？

Please oblige me with a reply as soon as possible. 请尽早给予答复。

Could you oblige me with a match? 能让我借个火吗？

Will you oblige me with a stamp? 给我一张邮票好吗？

He obliged us with a song. 他为我们唱了一首歌。

词语辨异

♣*oblige, accommodate, favour*

这组词的共同意思是"施恩于(某人)或答应(某人)的请求"。其区别是：oblige 通常指应某人的请求去做令人惬意的小事，或指对人所做的小事表示客气和礼貌；accommodate 含有"有意协助"的意思，主要用在交易中指贷款等行为；favour 专指纯粹出于好意、不附加任何义务或期待报答的惠赐。

♣*oblige, compel, constrain, force*

参见 force 条。

学习参考

1. oblige 一般不与形式主语 it 连用。例如：
   - 他得给他父亲回信。
   - 误：It obliged him to answer his father's letter.
   - 正：He felt obliged to answer his father's letter.
2. oblige 的主语并不一定是人，也可以是物。
3. and oblige 是商业信末尾的套语，意为"感谢"。oblige 把其下面的签名作宾语，所以 oblige 之后不用句号。例如：

Kindly look into the matter, and oblige
Yours very truly,
John
多谢合作
您忠实的伙伴
约翰

ob·scene

☞*adj.* [əb'siːn]

双解释义

1. **淫秽的，下流的** offensive to accepted idea of morality
2. **可憎的，可恶的** disgusting

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ boooks 淫秽书刊
～ gestures 猥亵的姿势
～ language 淫秽语言
～ literature 淫秽文学
～ suggestion 猥亵的暗示
～ phone call 下流的电话

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～+*n.*

Obscene books are forbidden in Hong Kong. 香港禁止淫秽书刊。

They have cut the obscene passages from the film to show it on television. 他们已把影片中的淫秽镜头剪去以便在电视上播映。

▲*n.*+～

I was frightened, for there was something obscene in his eyes. 他猥亵的眼光使我害怕。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+～

The court must decide on whether the movie is obscene. 这部电影是否淫秽，法

庭必须作出裁决。
He's morally obscene. 他是一个道德败坏的家伙。

补充资料

［同义词］ dirty, foul, nasty, offensive
［反义词］ decent

ob•scure

☞ *adj*. ［əb'skjuə］

双解释义

1. 不出名的；不重要的 not well-known; unimportant
2. 费解的；模糊不清的 hard to understand; not clear
3. 不易看清的，暗淡的 not easily or clearly seen

O

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ corner 昏暗的角落
～ explanation 模糊的解释
～ meaning 意思模糊
～ mind 令人费解的思想
～ position 小职位
～ room 阴暗的房间
～ sound 模糊的声音

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
There are many minor and obscure poets in the age of Elizabeth. 伊丽莎白时代有许多不知名的诗人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The point of his speech is obscure. 他发言的要点模糊不清。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The room is too obscure for reading. 这房间太昏暗了，无法看书。

词语辨异

♣ ***obscure, ambiguous***
参见 ambiguous 条。

☞ *v*. ［əb'skjuə］ (obscures; obscured; obscuring)

双解释义

vt. 使模糊不清；掩盖 make difficult to see; hide sb/sth from view

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Her poor English obscured her meaning. 她的英语差，难以表达自己的意思。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
My view was obscured by the trees. 我的视线被树挡住了。

补充资料

［派生词］ obscurely *adv*. 不出名地；模糊不清地

ob•ser•va•tion

☞ *n*. ［ˌɔbzə'veiʃn］ (observations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 注意，观察 action of observing; state of being observed
2. Ⓤ 观察力 ability to observe things
3. Ⓒ 言论，评论，意见 remark or comment
4. Ⓟ 观察资料，观察数据 collected information

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avoid sb's ～躲避某人的注意
carry out ～进行观察
escape sb's ～不为某人所注意
keep ～ upon 不断注意
make some ～s提出一些意见
record〔report〕 an ～记录〔报告〕观察结果
take an ～观天，测天

形容词＋～

accurate ～s 精确的观测报告
actual ～实际观察
careful ～仔细的观察
critical ～批评性的意见
economic ～经济视察
exact ～确切的观测
general ～综合观察
keen ～敏锐的观察力
personal ～个人观察
quick ～快速观察
scientific ～科学观察
valuable ～宝贵意见

名词＋～

mass ～群众监视
service ～业务检查

～＋名词

～ balloon 观测气球
～ plane 侦察机
～ post 瞭望哨，监视哨
～ station 观测站
～ tower 瞭望台

介词＋～

according to ～根据观察
be correct in sb's ～某人的观察是对的
power of ～观察力
under ～受到监视，被观察

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的意见〔评论〕
～ of natural phenomena 对自然现象的观察
～s on sb's work 对某人工作的意见

句型例句

The new breed is under observation. 新品种正在观察中。
The astronomers were taking an observation of Jupiter. 天文学家们正在观测木星。
She is a student of keen observation. 她是一个观察力敏锐的学生。
He made valuable observations on the prices. 他对物价问题提出了宝贵的意见。
He's just published observations on Japanese bird life. 他刚刚发表了日本鸟类生活的观察资料。

常用短语

♣ ***keep under observation***
监视 watch sb/sth carefully
▲ *keep sb/sth under observation*
Did you keep him under observation? 你对他进行监视了吗？

补充资料

［同义词］ discovery, inspection, seeing, watching
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *observatio* (观察，监视)

ob•serve

☞ *v*. ［əb'zəːv］ (observes; observed; observing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 看到；注意到 see and notice; look at with attention
2. *vt*. & *vi*. 观察；研究 examine carefully; watch carefully; study
3. *vt*. 遵守；遵循 pay attention to rules, etc.; follow in practice; keep
4. *vt*. 评论；评述；讲 make a remark; say

基本要点

1. observe 的基本意思是对某人由于其国籍、信仰或职位所作出的建议性、命令性的事情或行为表示关注或尊重，即"看到""注意到""观察""研究"，引申可指"评述""论述"。observe 也可作"遵循""遵守"解，指谨小慎微、拘泥于礼仪或对某人怀有尊敬或崇拜的感情。observe 还可用于表示(按传统习惯)"庆祝""纪念"。
2. observe 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、由 that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语，还可接以现在分词或不带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。observe 有时还可用来引出直接引语。
3. observe 用作不及物动词时，常与介词 on〔upon〕连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the behaviour of birds 观察鸟类行为
～ the customs 遵守风俗
～ the discipline 遵守纪律
～ sb's instructions 听从某人的指示
～ the laws 遵守法律
～ the rules 遵守规章
～ one's birthday 庆祝生日
～ Christmas 过圣诞节
～ Easter 过复活节
～ Thanksgiving 过感恩节

～＋副词

～ accurately 精细地观察
～ anxiously 焦急地说
～ attentively〔carefully〕仔细地观察
～ bluntly 直爽地说
～ closely 密切地观察
～ cogently 颇有说服力地评述
～ conscientiously 自觉地遵守
～ half-jokingly 半开玩笑地说
～ keenly 敏锐地观察
～ meticulously 小心翼翼地观察
～ narrowly 狭隘地评论
～ quietly 静静地观察
～ regretfully 遗憾地说
～ significantly 意味深长地说
～ strictly 严格遵守
～ studiously 用心地观察

～＋介词

～ as a holiday 作为假日来庆祝
～ from the point of view 从这一观点来观察

～ on〔upon〕对…发表意见,谈论
～ nothing on the subject 对这个问题没有发表什么看法

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He observes carefully but says little. 他总是仔细观察,很少说话。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Didn't you observe the difference? 难道你没有看出差别?
Have you observed anything strange in her words? 你注意到她的话里有什么奇怪的地方没有?
She has observed the stars all her life. 她一生都在观察星星。
The far side of the moon is difficult for us to observe. 我们难以观察到月亮的另一面。
What he observed confirmed his judgement. 他观察到的现象证实了他的判断。
The scientist observed the behaviour of the mice after they were given the drug. 那个科学家给老鼠下了药之后注意观察它们的行为。
They faithfully observed the rules. 他们忠实地遵守规则。
Let's observe a minute's silence in memory of the dead. 让我们为死者静默一分钟。
Do they observe Christmas Day in that country? 那个国家的人过圣诞节吗?
How many holidays do we observe a year? 我们一年过多少个节假日?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The speed limit must be strictly observed. 最高限速必须严格遵守。

▲S+～+that-clause
We observed that it had turned cloudy. 我们注意到天已经变阴了。
He observed that it had suddenly grown much colder. 他注意到天气突然冷了许多。
I observed that he was very pale, asked him what was the matter with him. 我看他脸色非常惨白,问他是怎么回事。
He observed that the house seemed to be too small. 他说那房子似乎小了一点儿。
She observed that the work was well done. 她说这件工作做得很出色。
The mate observed regretfully that he could not account for that young fellow's whims. 那位伙伴很遗憾地说他不能说出那年轻人产生怪念头的原因。

▲S+～+wh-clause
The boy observed what was going on between them. 这个男孩注意到了他们之间发生的事情。
Observe how I do this. 看看我是怎么做这件事的。
They observed how the tiny wings were fitted to the body. 他们观看了微型翼的安装情况。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
We have never observed him do otherwise. 我们从未看到他不是这样做的。
I have never observed him act like that. 我从来没见过他如此表现。
They did not observe Facer come in and go upstairs. 他们没注意到费塞进来,并上了楼。
Some people observed him substitute his personal feelings for policy. 有人发觉他拿个人感情代替政策。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was observed to go out. 有人看到他出去了。
He has been observed to make trouble in every possible way. 人们注意到他老是制造麻烦。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing
She observed a man walking on the opposite side of the road. 她看见一个人在马路对面走着。
He observed a man trying to force the door. 他看见有人在撬锁。
Thousands of people observed the ship leaving the harbour. 数以千计的人观看了轮船离港下水的情形。

常用短语

♣ ***observe on〔upon〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
谈论,评论 remark or comment on
▲*observe on〔upon〕sb/sth*
He observed well on her unusual appearance. 他对她那不寻常的外表评价很好。
They visited the show but observed nothing on it. 他们参观了展览,但没有发表任何看法。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This point has often been observed upon. 这一点是人们时常谈论到的。

词语辨异

♣ ***observe, note, notice, perceive***
参见 perceive 条。
♣ ***observe, perceive, see***
参见 see 条。

学习参考

observe 后可接现在分词或不带 to 的动词不定式作宾语补足语,所表示的意思不同。接现在分词表示只看到正在进行的那一部分动作;接不带 to 的动词不定式表示看到动作的全过程。

ob·ser·ver

☞ ***n.*** [əbˈzəːvə] (observers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**观察者,观察员;遵守者** sb who observes

词汇搭配

形容词+～

casual〔clear, close, cool-headed〕～漫不经心〔头脑清楚,细心,头脑冷静〕的观察者
keen ～观察敏锐的人
political ～政治评论家
experienced〔impartial, unprejudiced〕～经验丰富〔公正,无偏见〕的观察者

介词+～

as an ～作为观察者
seats for ～s 观察员席位

～+介词

～ of one's promises 遵守诺言者
～s of modern life 现代生活的观察家

句型例句

The old man was sent along as an observer. 那个老人被派作观察员。
He is always an observer of his promise. 他始终遵守诺言。

ob·ses·sion

☞ ***n.*** [əbˈseʃn] (obsessions)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**困扰,无法摆脱的思想(或情感)** sth that occupies one's mind continually

句型例句

With him, gambling is an obsession. 对于他来说,赌博是无法摆脱的。
The media's obsession with the young prince continues. 新闻媒体继续对小王子进行连篇累牍的报道。

obs·tacle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒbstəkl] (obstacles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**障碍(物),妨碍** sth which prevents action, movement, or success

词汇搭配

动词+～

clear away〔remove〕～s 排除障碍
come across〔encounter, meet〕an ～遇到障碍
constitute〔overcome, take〕～s 构成〔克服,越过〕障碍
install an ～设置障碍
overleap ～s 越过障碍物

形容词+～

chief ～主要障碍
natural ～天然障碍
serious ～严重的障碍
tremendous ～巨大的障碍
unexpected ～没预料到的障碍

～+名词

～ course 障碍赛跑训练场
～ race 障碍赛跑

介词+～

amid many ～s 许多障碍之中
all kinds of ～s 各种阻碍

～+介词

～ to 对…的障碍

句型例句

The huge tree that had been blown down by the storm was an obstacle to traffic. 被风暴刮倒的大树是交通的障碍。
Lack of education is an obstacle to success. 缺乏教育是成功的障碍。
When short waves are sent out and meet an obstacle, they are reflected. 短波发出后,遇到障碍物就反射回来。
She felt that her family was an obstacle to her work. 她感到她的家庭妨碍她的工作。

补充资料

[同义词] bar, block, limitation, obstruction
[反义词] aid, expedient, help, support
[词源] <拉丁语 *obstaculum* < *obstare* (阻碍)

ob·struct

☞ ***v.*** [əbˈstrʌkt] (obstructs; obstruc-

ted; obstructing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **阻塞;堵塞** get in the way of sth; block
2. *vt*. **阻碍,阻止,妨碍** try to prevent sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Your car is obstructing my way out. 你的车堵住我出去的路了。

Tall trees obstructed his view of the road. 有大树挡着,他看不到道路。

He was charged for obstructing the highway. 他因阻碍交通而受控告。

词语辨异

♣ ***obstruct*, *bar*, *block*, *dam*, *hinder*, *impede***

参见 block 条。

补充资料

[派生词] obstructor *n*. 阻塞者,阻碍者

ob·tain

☞ *v*. [əb'teɪn] (obtains; obtained; obtaining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **(使)获得;买到** (cause to) get or acquire; buy
2. *vi*. **通行;流行** (of rules, customs) to exist; be in use; prevail

基本要点

1. obtain 用作及物动词时基本意思是指花费了大量的努力或经过了很久的时间后得到了心仪已久的东西。可接简单宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. obtain 有时也可用作不及物动词,意为"通行""流行",其主语常常是风俗、习惯或规则等。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ knowledge 获得知识
～ money 获得金钱
～ oxygen 获取氧气

副词 + ～

long ～一直留着
still ～仍然流行

～ + 副词

～ directly 直接获得
～ effectually 有效地获得
～ finally 最终得到
～ fraudulently 诈骗得到
～ honourably 光荣地获得
～ legally 合法地得到
～ selfishly 自私地获得
～ singularly 奇怪地得到

～ + 介词

～ by 通过…获得
～ money by fraud 通过欺骗手段获得金钱
～ from 从…中获取
～ in 在…地方流行,适用于
～ in different districts 适用于不同地方
～ through 从…中获得
～ with some people 在某些人中流行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The custom still obtains in some districts. 这种风俗在某些地方仍然流行。

Different laws obtain in different places. 不同的法律适用在不同的地方。

The custom still obtains with most people. 这种习俗在大多数人当中仍然流行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Where can I obtain the book? 我在哪里能买到这本书?

He obtained a driver's license after three-month training. 3 个月培训之后,他获得了驾驶执照。

She obtained her degree in 1989. 她在 1989 年就取得了学位。

He obtained a large sum of money by buying and selling houses. 他通过买卖房子赚了一大笔钱。

People obtain knowledge and information through reading and studying. 我们通过读书和学习获得知识和信息。

We wished to obtain first-hand information. 我们要能得到第一手情报就好了。

At last, he obtained his father's pardon. 他终于得到了父亲的原谅。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It can be obtained at the following prices. 按下列价格就能买到这东西。

It may be obtained for two dollars. 这东西两美元就能买到。

A fine view of London can be obtained here. 从这里看伦敦可以看得很清楚。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.

His work obtained him a regular income. 他的工作使他获得定期的收入。

This obtained him respect. 这使他受到尊敬。

They obtained her degree in 1990. 她在 1990 年获得学位。

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + for *pron*./*n*.

I think I know where I can obtain that rare book for you. 我看我知道去哪儿给你弄到那珍本书。

What can Eby obtain for you? 伊比能给你什么?

常用短语

♣ ***obtain from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

从…得到 get (sth) from[out of]

▲*obtain sth from sth*

We obtained a loan from the government. 我们得到一笔政府贷款。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Some of the salt that we use is obtained from the sea. 我们用的盐有些是从海水中提取的。

Both of these books can be obtained from the Public Library. 这两本书都可以从公共图书馆借到。

♣ ***obtain through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

从…中得到 get (sth) through (sth)

▲*obtain sth through sth*

We obtained knowledge through books. 我们从书本中获得知识。

词语辨异

♣ ***obtain*, *achieve*, *acquire*, *attain*, *earn*, *gain*, *get*, *secure*, *win***

参见 achieve 条。

ob·vi·ous

☞ *adj*. ['ɒbviəs]

双解释义

明显的,显而易见的 easy to see and understand; clear; which must be recognized

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ lies 明显的假话

副词 + ～

perfectly ～十分明显的

～ + 介词

～ in his distrust 明显的不信任
～ to 对…是明显的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

You shouldn't tell such obvious lies. 你不该说如此明显的谎话。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The disadvantages are obvious to us. 这些不利条件对我们而言是显而易见的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He was very obvious in his distrust of us. 他很明显的不信任我们。

His intention is even obvious to the dullest mind. 即使是最愚钝的人也明白他的意图。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is obvious that he is wrong. 显然他错了。

其他

▲as *n*.

Do not believe the obvious! 不要相信表面现象。

词语辨异

♣ ***obvious*, *apparent*, *clear*, *evident***

参见 clear 条。

补充资料

[派生词] obviously *adv*. 显而易见地

[同义词] apparent, evident, manifest, plain

[反义词] concealed, hidden

[词源] <拉丁语 *obvius*(在路旁随时可见)

oc·ca·sion

☞ *n*. [ə'keɪʒn] (occasions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **时刻,时候** a time when sth happens
2. Ⓢ **机会,时机** a suitable or favorable time
3. Ⓒ **特殊场合;庆典** a special event or ceremony
4. Ⓢ **原因,理由** a direct cause or reason

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

celebrate an ～庆祝某个时刻
choose one's ～选择时机
fit the ～适合这种场合
take ～利用机会

形容词 + ～

formal ～正式场合

auspicious ～吉祥的时刻
the big ～大庆的日子

介词＋～

by the ～利用这个机会
on one ～在一个时刻
upon every ～一有机会

～＋介词

～ for laughter 笑的场合

句型例句

This is a gala occasion. 这是一个欢乐的时刻。
I want to take this occasion to thank you. 我想借此机会向你表示感谢。
We can't forfeit the occasion. 我们不能失去这个机会。
I only wear a tie on special occasions. 我只有在特殊的场合才系领带。
His remark was the occasion of a bitter quarrel. 他的话引起一场激烈的争吵。
There was no occasion to do so. 没有理由这样做。

常用短语

♣ ***by occasion of***
因为 because of
By occasion of illness of him, we can't play tennis. 因为他有病，我们不能打网球了。
♣ ***on occasion***
有时，间或 from time to time
You have on occasion surprised people. 你有时使人们感到诧异。
♣ ***rise to the occasion***
能够应付 show that one can deal with a difficult situation when it happens
He rose to the occasion and gave an excellent speech. 他随机应变，发表了一段精彩的演讲。

词语辨异

♣ ***occasion***, ***chance***, ***opportunity***
参见 chance 条。

☞ *v*. [ə'keɪʒn] (occasions; occasioned; occasioning)

双解释义

vt. **惹起，引起** cause

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ trouble 引起麻烦

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Who occasioned his angry? 谁惹他生气了？

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron*./*n*.＋*n*./*pron*.
The thing has occasioned us a lot of trouble. 这件事给我们带来很大麻烦。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. chance, occurrence, time
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *occasio*(逢时)

oc·ca·sion·al

☞ ***adj***. [ə'keɪʒənl]

双解释义

偶尔的，不经常的 happening from time to time; not regular

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ showers 偶尔有阵雨

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
I drink the occasional wine. 我偶尔喝葡萄酒。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
This thing isn't occasional. 这件事不是偶然的。

补充资料

[同义词] rare, uncommon
[反义词] frequent, usual

oc·cu·pan·cy

☞ ***n***. ['ɒkjəpənsi] (occupancies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **占有，使用，居住** action or fact of occupying a house, land, etc.
2. Ⓒ **占有期，占用期** period of occupying a house, etc. as an owner of a tenant

句型例句

The occupancy rate of beds has been averaging out about 80 percent. 病床占用率平均保持在 80% 左右。
He took uninterrupted occupancy of this position for ten years. 他持续担任这一职位 10 年。

oc·cu·pa·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˌɒkju'peɪʃn] (occupations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **工作；职业** a job; employment
2. Ⓒ **消遣** a way of spending time
3. Ⓤ **占领** the act of occupying a place

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry on ～从事工作
change sb's ～换工作
choose an ～挑选职业
learn some ～学某种职业

形容词＋～

dignified ～高尚的职业
favorite ～最喜欢的职业
useful ～有益的消遣

介词＋～

by ～从事的职业
in an ～在某种职业
be under ～在占领下

～＋介词

～ of 对…占领

句型例句

He carried on several occupations at a time. 他同时从事几种职业。
She despised the occupation. 她鄙视这个工作。
Reading is a useful occupation to us. 阅读对我们是一种有益的消遣。
She was born in France during German occupation. 她在德国占领期间生于法国。

词语辨异

♣ ***occupation***, ***business***, ***profession***, ***trade***, ***vocation***
参见 trade 条。

补充资料

[同义词] business, invasion, profession, pursuit
[词源] ＜中古英语 *occupatio*(占用，占据，职业)

oc·cupy

☞ *v*. ['ɒkjupaɪ] (occupies; occupied; occupying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **居住，拥有** live or be in possession of a house, farm, etc.
2. *vt*. **占据；担任** take and keep possession of towns, countries, etc. in war; hold the post of
3. *vt*. **使从事** cause to engage in

基本要点

1. occupy 的基本意思是指时间、空间、地点方面的占有，引申可用于指某人占据某个职位或发挥某种作用。
2. occupy 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。occupy 常用于 occupy oneself in/with *v*-ing 句型中表示"从事于""忙于"，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an apartment 住进住所
～ sb's attention 引起某人的注意
～ a country 占领一个国家
～ the front row of seats 占据了前排位置
～ sb's house 租用某人的房子
～ an important place 发挥重要作用
～ an important post 占据重要位置
～ sb's mind 萦绕在某人的心头
～ most of the room 塞满了空间
～ a place 占据一方
～ some position 担任某职务
～ sb's time 占用某人的时间

～＋副词

～ busily 忙着做
～ deeply 深深地占据着
～ densely 忙着做
～ extensively 广泛地从事
～ fully 忙得不可开交
～ mainly 主要从事
～ profitably 经营获利
～ profoundly 全力从事
～ solely 全力从事
～ strenuously 强有力地占据着
～ wholly 全力从事

～＋介词

～ about 忙于，从事于
～ by troops 军队占领
～ in 忙于，从事于
～ oneself in sth 从事[忙于]某事
～ in thinking 沉思着
～ with 全力从事
～ with chores 忙于家务琐事
～ with literary work 从事文学工作
～ with some work 忙着做某项工作

O

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He and his family occupy the house. 他同他的全家住在这所房子里。

Enemy troops occupied the country. 敌军占领了这个国家。

Our army occupied the enemy's fort. 我军攻占了敌方要塞。

They said that women occupy the lowest positions in the teaching profession. 他们说在教师职业中妇女职位最低。

These books occupy a lot of space. 这些书占了很大地方。

The factory occupies four acres of ground. 该工厂占地4英亩。

The dinner and speeches occupied more than three hours. 宴会和演讲占了三个多小时。

The news program occupies a whole hour every evening. 这一新闻节目每晚占整整一小时。

Mr. White occupies an important position in the Ministry of Education. 怀特先生在教育部里担任要职。

Cares and anxieties occupied her mind. 操心与忧虑盘踞在她的心头。

常用短语

♣***occupy in*〔*with*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

从事于;忙于 engage in (doing sth); busy oneself in (doing sth)

▲*occupy oneself in*〔*with*〕*v-ing*

He occupied himself in collecting stamps. 他忙于集邮。

They are occupying themselves in growing their own food. 他们自己正忙于种植自己所需的粮食。

Haas occupied himself in writing his research paper. 哈斯忙于写他的调查报告。

Jacelin occupied himself with solving some geometry problems. 杰斯林专心于解决一些几何问题。

Some occupied themselves with studying English. 有几个人在学英语。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He has been deeply occupied in listening to a tape. 他一直在忙于专心听录音。

He was occupied in writing letters. 他忙于写信。

Many people in this area are occupied with agriculture. 这一地区许多人从事农业。

Some students were occupied with reviewing their lessons. 有几个学生在复习功课。

词语辨异

♣***occupy*, *have*, *have got*, *hold*, *own***

参见 own 条。

occur

☞ ***v.*** [ə'kɜː] (occurs; occurred; occurring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **发生,举行,存在** happen; take place; exist
2. *vi.* **被发现,想到〔起〕** be found; come into one's mind

基本要点

1. occur 的基本意思是"呈现在视野、思想、意识中"。occur 常与介词 to 连用,意为"发生""想起"等。
2. occur 一般只用作不及物动词,含有"出乎意料"的意味,不可用于表达意料之中或计划之中的事情,也不与 suddenly 连用。
3. occur 有时还可用作系动词,接形容词作表语,多表示"存在"。
4. occur 没有被动语态,即使含有被动意义,也须用主动语态来表达。

词汇搭配

～+形容词

～ free 自由存在

～ natural 天然存在

副词+～

hardly ～几乎不发生

just ～刚刚发生

never ～从没发生

only ～只存在

～+副词

～ first 首先想到

～ distressingly 令人痛苦地发生

～ frequently 屡次发生

～ historically 历史性地发生

～ incredibly 令人难以置信地发生

～ marvelously 不可思议地发生

～ normally 正常举行

～ occasionally 偶尔发生

～ phenomenally 非凡地举行

～ readily 很快地举行

～ sporadically 不时地发生

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Such a thing hardly ever occurs. 这样的事几乎不发生。

A leap-year occurs at every four years. 闰年每4年一次。

His birthday occurs on 9th May. 他的生日是5月9日。

It occurs more often in women than in men. 此事更经常发生在女性身上,较少地发生在男性身上。

The explosion occurred during an exercise near the town. 在离市镇不远的地方演习时发生了爆炸。

These plants occur only in tropics. 这些植物只生长在热带。

That sound doesn't occur in his language so it's difficult for him to pronounce. 他的语言里没有那个音,因此他很难发出。

Misprints occur on every page. 每一面都有印刷错误。

The word "gratitude" did not occur on Napoleon's personal dictionary. "感激"两字在拿破仑私人词典中是见不到的。

用作系动词

▲S+～+*adj.*

Few metals occur free. 金属呈游离态的很少。

Silver occurs natural. 银是天然存在的。

常用短语

♣***occur to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. …发生在 happen to sb (especially of unpleasant events)

▲*occur to sb*

I hope no accident has occurred to him. 我希望他没出什么事。

2. 被想起〔到〕 come to mind of (sb/sth)

▲*occur to sb/sth*

Such a simple explanation never occurred to me! 我从未想到如此简单的解释。

A wonderful idea occurred to him. 他突然想到一个妙主意。

As soon as that thought occurred to him, he felt worse. 一想到那一点,他的心情就变糟。

It occurred to my mind. 我当时想到了这件事。

His name did not occur to my memory. 我当时没有想起他的名字。

▲*It* ～*s/ed* + *to sb* + *to-v/that-clause*

Didn't it occur to you to close the window? 难道你没有想到去关窗户吗?

Didn't it occur to you to phone them about it? 关于这件事你难道就没想到给他们打个电话?

It occurred to him to tell the colonel of the problem. 他想起要告诉上校那个问题。

It never occurred to me not to endeavor to do so; I was politically minded by nature. 我从来没有想到过要打退堂鼓,我天生就是搞政治的。

It occurs to me that example is always more efficacious than precept. 我想到身教重于言教。

Has it ever occurred to you that this old book might be of great value? 你想到没有,这本旧书或许有很大的价值?

It never occurs to me that he was only acting a part. 我从来没有想到,他只是在弄虚作假。

It never occurred to me that I had seen her before somewhere. 我想不起来以前我在哪儿见过她。

Did it occur to him that lookers-on see most of the game? 他可曾想到旁观者清吗?

It occurred to me that I had left the door unlocked. 我忽然想起来忘了锁门了。

It occurred to her that she might adopt a homeless child. 她可能想收养一个无家可归的孩子。

It occurred to him that he hadn't eaten anything since the night before. 他想起他自前天晚上以来一点东西没吃。

It never occurred to me for a moment you meant that. 我一点儿也没想到你是这个意思。

词语辨异

♣***occur*, *happen*, *take place***

参见 happen 条。

正误解析

1. 我突然想起我还没有及时交论文。

[误] It occurred me suddenly that I had not handed in my paper.

[正] It occurred to me that I had not handed in my paper.

[析] occur 是不及物动词,后面不能直接接宾语,表示"…被某人想起",应该用 It occurs〔occurred〕 to sb 结构。另外,occur 也不与 suddenly 连用。

2. 会发生第三次世界大战吗?

[误] Do you think there will occur a World War III?

[正] Do you think there will be a World War III?

[析] "发生战争"一般不用 occur,而用 be。

补充资料

[同义词] appear, arise, befall, chance,

come about, develop, exist, happen, obtain, result

［词源］<拉丁语 *occurrere*(跑来)

oc·cur·rence

☞ *n*. [ə'kʌrəns] (occurrences)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**发生,出现** the process of happening
2.Ⓒ**事件,发生的事** an event; happening

词汇搭配

动词＋～

meet the ～碰到事件
record the ～记录事件

形容词＋～

shocking ～骇人听闻的事件
unusual ～不同寻常的事

～＋介词

the ～ of a vacancy 一旦出现空缺

句型例句

The occurrence of storms delayed our trip.暴风雨延误了我们的旅行。
We meet with an incredible occurrence.我们碰到一件不可思议的事。
Newspapers record the chief occurrences of the day.报纸报道了当天发生的大事。

补充资料

［同义词］happening, event

ocean

☞ *n*. ['əuʃn] (oceans)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**洋,海洋,大海** mass of salt water that covers most of the earth's surface
2.Ⓒ**(地球上划分出的)洋** one of the main areas into which this is divided

基本要点

1.ocean 的基本意思是指地球表面被含盐的水所覆盖的大片区域,即"海,洋,海洋"。也可指地球上人为地划分出来的洋。
2.ocean 常和专有名词构成海洋的名称,其前须有定冠词 the,ocean 常可省略。
3.an ocean of 和 oceans of 意为"大量,许多",其后可接可数名词,也可接不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cross an ～渡洋
fly an ～飞越海洋
lose one's ～迷航
sail an ～航海
trip across an ～横渡海洋
voyage across an ～渡过大洋

形容词＋～

deep ～深海
immense ～无边的海洋
the Arctic O-北冰洋
the Atlantic O-大西洋
the Indian O-印度洋
the largest ～最大的洋
the Pacific O-太平洋
vast ～广阔的大洋

～＋名词

～ bed 海底
～ engineering 海洋工程学
～ heat 海洋热能
～ line 海洋航线
～ liner 远洋客轮
～ transportation 远洋运输
～ voyage 海洋航行

介词＋～

in the ～在海洋里
floor of the ～海底
riches of the ～海洋宝藏
the depth of the ～大洋的深处

～＋介词

～s of 大量…
～s of flowers 许多鲜花
～s of money 大量的钱
～s of sand 一望无际的沙漠
～s of time 大量的时间
～s of trouble 接踵而来的麻烦,无限的麻烦

句型例句

One afternoon, she went for a swim in the ocean.一天下午她到海里去游泳。
Strange creatures live in the profound depth of the ocean.大洋的深处生活着稀奇古怪的生物。
Submarine earthquakes often happen in ocean.海洋中经常发生海底地震。
Heronomus contends that an electricity generator making use of ocean heat would be economically competitive with conventional sources.赫隆若马斯坚持认为:利用海洋热能发电在经济上比传统能源有竞争性。
The Pacific is the largest ocean.太平洋是最大的一个洋。
The whale emerged from the ocean depths.鲸从海洋深处现出。
The luxury ocean liner is sailing for America.那条豪华的远洋客轮正驶向美国。
To go from Britain to America you have to cross the Atlantic (Ocean).从英国到美国去必须越过大西洋。
There are countless islands in the Pacific Ocean.太平洋里有无数个岛屿。
As we've seen, oceans cover more than 70% of the earth.据我们所知,海洋占地球面积的70%以上。

常用短语

♣ ***an ocean of*〔*oceans of*〕**
很多 many or much; lots of sth
Don't worry—We've got oceans of time.别担心——我们有的是时间。
They spent oceans of money on war.他们把巨额资金消耗在战争上。
In her letter she sent him oceans of love.她在信中向他吐露无限钟情。
Although we speak the same language, I feel that there is an ocean of differences between the English and American cultures.尽管我们讲的是同一种语言,可是我认为英、美文化之间却有天壤之别。

词语辨异

♣ ***ocean*, *sea***
参见 sea 条。

补充资料

［同义词］sea
［词源］<古法语 *oceanus*(海洋)

o'clock

☞ *adv*. [ə'klɒk]

双解释义

…**点钟** (used with the numbers from 1 to 12 in telling time) exactly the hour stated according to the clock

基本要点

1.o'clock 是 of the clock 的缩略式,表示"几点钟""几点整",不与分钟连用。
2.o'clock 是副词,须与数词搭配,前面须用介词 at。
3.在13至24点之间的整点时间,不用 o'clock,而用 hours。o'clock 不能和 p.m.(下午)或 a.m.(上午)一起使用。
4.在英式英语中,o'clock 前可用英语数词,也可用阿拉伯数字;而在美式英语中,o'clock 前只能加英语数词。
5.询问时间时,一般不可用 o'clock,而用 what time...?

句型例句

He arrive by a two o'clock plane.他坐两点的飞机到。
She is leaving at three o'clock.她将在3点钟离开。
My watch is at three o'clock now.我的表现在3点了。
It was six o'clock and most of the townspeople were already about their business.现在才6点钟,多数城市居民已经在从事日常活动了。

词语辨异

♣ ***o'clock*, *hour*, *time***
参见 hour 条。

正误解析

1.现在是八点十分。
［误］It's ten past eight o'clock.
［正］It's ten past eight.
［析］o'clock 表示"…点钟",只能修饰整点时间(如 9 o'clock)。
2.到晚上七点,孩子已经找到了。
［误］By seven o'clock p.m. the child had been found.
［正］By seven p.m. the child had been found.
［正］By seven o'clock in the evening the child had been found.
［析］o'clock 不能和 p.m.(下午)或 a.m.(上午)一起使用。
3.现在是二十一点整。
［误］It's twenty-one hundred o'clock.
［正］It's twenty-one hundred hours.
［析］在13至24点之间的整点时间,不用 o'clock,而用 hours。

Oc·to·ber

☞ *n*. [ɒk'təubə] (Octobers)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**十月** the tenth month of the year, next after September

基本要点

1.October 指的是一年中的第十个月,即"十月"。
2.October 指公历,农历十月是 the tenth moon。
3.October 可略写成 Oct.。
4.October 在句中可置于其他名词前作定语。

句型例句

October 1 is our National Day. 10 月 1 日是我国的国庆节。
He usually goes fishing on Oct. 2 every year. 他通常在每年的 10 月 2 日那天钓鱼去。
The march should reach the outskirts of London on October 27th. 游行将于 10 月 27 日到达伦敦的市郊。
This paragraph relates to the October Revolution. 这一节述及十月革命。

学习参考

1. October 源于拉丁语，罗马历法原来一年仅十个月，March 为一月，October 原来表示八月，但后来又加了两个月，原来的八月就变成了十月。
2. 英美人喜欢用 Opal(蛋白石)，Tourmaline(电气石)，Calendula(金盏花)或 Cosmos(大波斯菊)指代 10 月。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *October*(八月)

odd

☞ ***adj***. [ɒd]

双解释义

1. **奇怪的，古怪的** different from what is ordinary or expected; unusual
2. Ⓐ**单的** separated from its pair or set
3. **奇数的** that can not be divided exactly by two
4. Ⓐ**临时的** not regular
5. **余下的；零头的** rather more than the stated number

基本要点

odd 作"奇特的""古怪的"解时，指因脱离正常而不标准或不合规律。odd 作"奇数的"解时，常与不定冠词 an 连用。odd 作"零头的"解时，和一个整数一起用，表示比这个整数多一些，并且 odd 用在数字后要加连字符号"-"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ person 奇怪的人
～ shoe 单只鞋

［～＋介词］
～ of 对…奇怪

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n*.
He is an odd man. 他是一个古怪的人。
I had rather an odd experience the other day. 前几天我有过非常奇怪的经历。
I threw away the odd glove. 我丢弃了那只不成对的手套。
Three is an odd number. 三是个奇数。
The game can't be played by an odd number of people. 这个游戏不能由奇数的人玩。
He makes a living by doing odd job. 他靠做临时的工作来谋生。
Here are two-odd volumes of an encyclopedia. 这儿有两卷零散的百科全书。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～
I don't think he is mad but he is certainly very odd. 我并不认为他是疯子，不过他的确非常怪。

［用作宾语补足语］

▲S＋V＋O＋～
I thought it odd that they should both have the same opinion. 我认为他们俩的看法相同是很奇怪的。

▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It was odd of her to do that. 她那样做太奇怪了。

词语辨异

♣ ***odd, peculiar, queer, strange***
参见 peculiar 条。

补充资料

［同义词］peculiar, queer, strange, unique
［反义词］common, normal, ordinary, usual
［词源］<古挪威语 *oddi*(奇数)

odds

☞ ***n***. [ɒdz]

双解释义

Ⓟ**可能性，机会** the probability that sth will or will not happen

基本要点

odds 作为名词的基本意思是"可能性，机会"，可指事情发生的可能性，也可指打赌时用数字表示的机会、可能性。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
beat the ～战胜不利条件
give ～打赌，猜测

［形容词＋～］
fearful ～可怕的力量悬殊
long ～极不相等的机会

［介词＋～］
against ～克服困难
over the ～不大可能
within the ～可能

句型例句

It is long odds against his coming home this summer. 今年夏天他回家的可能性极小。
The odds are 5 to 1 that she will win. 她获胜的机会是五比一。

常用短语

♣ ***against all odds***
尽管很困难 in spite of difficulties
Against all odds, he finished the work. 尽管很困难，他仍完成了这项工作。
He will succeed against all odds. 他将会克服困难获得成功。

♣ ***at odds with***
与…不和，与…争吵 in disagreement with
She is at odds with her boss. 她与上司不和。

♣ ***it*(*that*) *makes no odds***
无多大差别 it(that) makes no difference
Whether they go or stay, it makes no odds. 他们是去是留都没多大关系。

♣ ***odds and ends***
零碎东西 small articles of various kinds, without much value
We bought a few odds and ends. 我们买了一些零碎的东西。

补充资料

［同义词］chance

odour

☞ ***n***. [ˈəʊdə] (odours)

双解释义

Ⓒ**气味；臭气** rather a smell, especially an unpleasant one

基本要点

odour 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 odor。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
produce an ～产生某种气味
send out ～散发气味

［形容词＋～］
sweet-scented ～芳香
awful ～难闻的气味

［介词＋～］
without ～无气味

［～＋介词］
～ of…的气味

句型例句

A sweet odour hung in the air. 在空气中有一股芳香。
The dump sent out an offensive odour. 垃圾堆散发出难闻的气味。
He smells the odour of flowers. 他闻到花的气味。
She carried the odour of sanctity about her. 她有圣人之誉。

常用短语

♣ ***in bad odour with***
名声不好 badly fame of
He is in bad odour with his friends. 他在朋友中声誉不佳。

补充资料

［同义词］scent, smell
［词源］<中古法语 *odor*(嗅，闻)

of

☞ ***prep***. [强 ɒv，弱 əv]

双解释义

1. **(表示时间)在…的，在…之前；在…期间** in front of; during
2. **(表示方式)根据** according to
3. **(表示对象)对于，就…而言** as far as
4. **(表示原因)由于，因为** because of
5. **(表示方位)在，位于** at; lie in
6. **(表示范围)在…之中** in the middle of
7. **(表示结果)在…方面** the result of sth
8. **(表示目的)用于…的** be used in sth
9. **(表示否定)缺乏，没有** lack of
10. **(表示论及)关于** about
11. **(表示来源)来自，出身于** originating from or living in
12. **(表示比率)在…当中** among of
13. **(表示包容)有，含有** include of
14. **(表示属性)…的种类，具有；像** belong to; like
15. **(表示材料)用** indicating the material used to make sth
16. **(表示施事)由，被** create by
17. **(表示分离)除去** no longer has or suffers from

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

allow ～容许,允许
become ～降临,使遭遇
hear ～知道,听说过
judge ～对…评价
know ～知道
permit ～容许
speak ～谈到,讲到
talk ～谈到,谈论,打算
think ～想起,记起,有…想法,有…看法,对…有意见,考虑
write ～写到
give ～ one's best 尽力而为
be master ～精通
catch hold ～抓住,握住,理解,了解,克制,吸引
fall short ～未达到,不及
get wind ～得到风声,获得线索
have none ～不允许…
have the best ～胜过,从…中得到了大好处
make a note ～注意,记住
make an ass ～愚弄
make an end ～结束
make brief ～使…简短
make game ～取笑…
make little ～不重视,不甚了解
make the most ～充分利用,非常重视
take care ～关照,负责,处理,揍,惩罚
take the place ～代替

名词＋～

the best part ～…的绝大部分
ball ～ fire 火球
man ～ sb's time 风云人物
the apple ～ one's eye 宝贝
the time ～ sb's life 一生中特别快乐的时间

～＋名词

～ age 成年的
～ an age 同年的
～ itself 任意
～ the day 当代的

形容词＋～

full ～充满…的
full ～ beans 精神饱满的
full ～ it 顽皮的
short ～少于

～＋形容词

～ late 最近以来
～ old 从前

副词＋～

ahead ～ time 提前
more ～更大程度上的

句型例句

He was born at the turn of the century. 他出生于世纪之交。
It is seven minutes of three. 差七分三点。
What do you do of a Saturday? 星期六你干什么?
She did it of her own will. 她是自愿这么做的。
He felt quite certain of success. 他对成功很有把握。
It was careless of us to forget to lock the door. 我们真粗心,竟忘了锁门。
John is envious of my success. 约翰妒忌我的成功。
I was sick of their fun and games. 他们的嬉闹让我厌烦。
Oxford is west of London. 牛津在伦敦以西。
Tom is the eldest of the family. 汤姆是家里年龄最大的。
The place is easy of access. 这地方容易进入。
This is a house of prayer. 这是一座教堂。
They were destitute of necessaries of life. 他们缺少生活必需品。
He was warned of the danger. 他被警告有危险。
He came of a musical family. 他出身于音乐世家。
Much of what you say is true. 你大部分的话是真的。
He has a family of a son and two daughters. 他有一个儿子和两个女儿。
Wheat is a species of grass. 小麦是草类植物。
This is a decision of great importance. 这是一项意义重大的决定。
He looks like a beast of a man. 他是看上去像野兽一样的男人。
The house is made of wood. 这房子是由木头造的。
He was beloved of all. 他受到大家的爱戴。
Time cured him of his grief. 时光的流逝消除了他的悲痛。

词语辨异

♣ ***of, about, on***
参见 about 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *of*(属于,离开)

off

☞ ***prep.*** [ɒf]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**在…的外面,在…的沿海** at the outside of
2.(**表示时间**)**在…之前** ahead of
3.(**表示方向**)**从…,通向,偏离,从…离开** from; away from
4.(**表示比较**)**低于,不及** be lower than
5.(**表示否定**)**不想,不做** not wishing or needing to take
6.(**表示来源**)**从…**from
7.(**表示依附**)**依靠** depend on

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come ～脱离,从…上掉下来,从…中去除,放弃
fall ～从…落下
get ～下,离开
let ～让…下,放掉,放过,免除
live ～以…为食;以…为生
turn ～转向,拐弯,使离开,(使)厌烦…,(使)对…失去兴趣
fly ～ the handle 发怒
get sth ～ sb's hands 摆脱某事物
knock sb ～ his perch 击败某人
wipe ～ the map 从地图上抹去,彻底除掉

名词＋～

hands ～... 不许碰
the skin ～ your nose 干杯

～＋名词

～ key 不合调的
～ line 不在工作
～ the map 不重要的
～ the wind 顺风

句型例句

The boat anchored off the fort. 那艘船停在堡垒外面。
The ship sank off the south coast of the island. 那艘船在岛的南岸沿海沉没。
It is a few minutes off three o'clock. 还有几分钟就三点了。
He fell off the ladder. 他从梯子上掉下来。
The kitchen's off the dining room. 厨房通向餐厅。
We are going off the subject. 我们正偏离正题。
He was off his seat. 他离开他的位子。
They are selling the bikes off the market price. 他们以低于市价的价格卖出自行车。
He is off tea. 他不想喝茶。
She's off work with a bad cold. 她因患重感冒而没有上班。
He borrowed a pound off me. 他向我借一英镑。
This bear feeds off the leaves of the tree. 这只熊依靠这棵树的树叶生存。

词语辨异

♣ ***off, from, out of***
这三者均可表示"离开,脱离"。off 表示与物体的表面或边缘的运动;from 表示运动的起点,不指明具体方向;out of 表示从物体的内部向外的运动。

☞ ***adv.*** [ɒf]

双解释义

1.**离开** at or to a point distant in space; away
2.**脱落** into a state of being disconnected or removed
3.**断开** disconnected at the mains; not being supplied
4.**光,完** so as to be completely finished or no longer
5.**休息** away or free from regular work

句型例句

They drove off. 他们开车离开了。
He's had his beard shaved off. 他把胡子剃掉了。
The radio is off. 录音机是关着的。
His money was off yesterday. 昨天他的钱用完了。
We are off one day. 我们休息一天。

常用短语

♣ ***be off for***
有需要的某物 have supplies of sth
How are you off for cash? 你有多少现款?
♣ ***off and on***
断断续续,有时 from time to time
She cried off and on all day. 她整天不时地哭。

词语辨异

♣ ***off, away***
参见 away 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [ɒf]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**休息的;闲散的;安静的** with less than usual activity; quiet
2.Ⓟ**不新鲜的** no longer fresh

词汇搭配

名词＋～

fish ～变质的鱼

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.

The winter is an off season. 冬天是淡季。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This fish has gone off. 这条鱼已不新鲜。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *off*(离开)

O

of·fence

☞ *n.* [ə'fens] (offences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**犯规,违法行为,罪行** breaking of a rule or law; illegal act; crime
2. Ⓤ**冒犯** act or cause of upsetting or annoying sb; insult

基本要点

1. offence 意为"犯法,过错",使用范围比较广,可指触犯国法,也可指违反规章制度和任何失礼的言行。这个词的英式英语拼法是 offence,美式英语拼法是 offense。
2. 表示"违犯…,犯…罪"时, offence 与 against连用。
3. offence 还可表示"使人不悦的事物"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

condone an ～不咎罪过
expiate an ～赎罪
forgive an ～宽恕过错
give ～ to sb 得罪某人
overlook sb's ～宽容某人的过错
repeat an ～再次犯错

形容词＋～

first ～初犯
grave ～严重的犯罪
heinous ～滔天大罪
indictable ～可起诉的犯罪
minor ～轻罪
petty ～轻罪
weighty ～重罪

介词＋～

weapons of ～进攻性武器

～＋介词

～ against decency 无礼
～ against good manner 没规矩
～ against the law 违法
～ to the ear 刺耳的声音
～ to the eye 刺眼的东西

句型例句

Because it was his first offence, the punishment wasn't too severe. 由于他是初犯,惩罚较轻。
She felt she had committed an offence against the rights of others. 她觉得自己侵犯了他人的权利。
It is an offence against the rules of grammar. 这违反语法的规则。
I am cautious of giving offence. 我谨防得罪人。
I am sorry, I intended no offence when I said that. 对不起,我说那事并无恶意。
I am sure he didn't mean to cause offence to you. 我肯定他并非有意要得罪你。
The new shopping centre is an offence to the eye. 新购物中心很不顺眼。

常用短语

♣ ***no offence to***
不要见怪 used to explain that one does not intend to upset or annoy sb
I'm moving out—no offence to you but I just don't like the atmosphere. 我要搬出去了——请你们不要见怪,我只不过是不喜欢这里的空气而已。

♣ ***take offence (at)***
觉得受到某事物的伤害、烦恼或招惹 feel hurt, upset and offended by sth
He took offence because I said his spelling was bad. 我说他拼写很差,他就生气了。
She takes offence at the slightest criticism. 她听到一点批评就生气。

补充资料

［同义词］ affront, anger, annoyance, crime, delict, displeasure, fault, harm, hurt, injury, injustice, misdeed, sin, slight, violation, wrong
［反义词］ benefaction, delight, good deed, pleasure
［词源］＜拉丁语 *offensa* ＜ *offendere* (冒犯)

of·fend

☞ *v.* [ə'fend] (offends; offended; offending)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **违犯;违反** violate; do wrong
2. *vt.* **使发怒** cause (sb) to annoy

基本要点

1. offend 的基本意思是指通过伤害其感情或违反其观念等手段而使他人发怒。引申还可指违反或违犯规则、制度、法律等。
2. offend 作"使发怒"解时是及物动词,其宾语可以是人,也可以是物。
3. offend 作"违反"解时是不及物动词,常与介词 against 连用。
4. offend 还常用于 *be ～ed* 结构,后接 at 表示"因…而生气",接 by 表示"被…激怒",接 with 表示"对…恼怒,对…不满意"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ deeply[gravely, greatly]大大地冒犯
～ easily 很容易生气
～ intentionally 故意违反
～ mortally 极大地冒犯
～ personally 个人违反
～ repeatedly 反复地违反
～ socially 公开违反
～ unintentionally 无心冒犯
～ unwillingly 不情愿地违犯

～＋介词

～ against 违反
～ against the customs 违反习俗
～ against the law 犯法
～ at 因…而生气;因…发怒
be ～ed by 被…激怒
～ with sb 对…恼怒[不满意]

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Certain criminals are more likely to offend again when they're released. 有些罪犯一经释放,非常有可能再次犯法。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.

I think I never offend you. 我想我从没有触犯过你。
She always offends him. 她经常惹他生气。
Have I done anything to offend you? 我是否做了什么冒犯你的事?
They took their care never to offend their visitors. 他们小心谨慎,决不使他们的来访者受到感情上的伤害。
That is an ugly building that offended the eye. 那是座刺眼的难看建筑物。
That sound offends my ear. 那声音刺我的耳朵。
That offended my sense of justice. 那使我的正义感受到伤害。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some people are easily offended. 有些人动不动就生气。

常用短语

♣ ***offend against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反对;违反 act in opposition to law, custom, etc.
▲ *offend against sth*
Why does he go on offending against the rules of the club? 为什么他一再反对俱乐部的制度呢?
His English offends against the rules of grammar. 他的英语不符合语法规则。
The driver offended against the traffic regulations. 这个司机违反了交通规则。
If you offend against the law, you'll be punished. 如果你触犯法律,就要受到法律制裁。
It offends against my principles to tell a lie, even for my own advantage. 说谎违反我做人的原则,即便是为我自己。
Their behaviours offended against the local customs. 他们的行为违犯了本地风俗。

♣ ***offend at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而生气;因…发怒 be angry at (sth)
▲ *offend sb at sth/v-ing*
◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构
They were offended at these remarks. 他们被这些话激怒了。
He was offended at my long silence. 他对我长时间的沉默感到生气。
He will be offended at your mentioning her here. 在那里,你一提到她,他会很不高兴的。

♣ ***offend by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
被…激怒 be angered by (sb/sth)
▲ *offend sb by sb/sth*
◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构
She was offended by her husband. 她生她丈夫的气。
I am deeply offended by her conduct. 她的行为深深地刺痛了我的心。

♣ ***offend with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…恼怒;对…不满意 be annoyed by (sb/sth)
▲ *offend sb with sth*
He offended her with his rudeness. 他的粗鲁使她心里很不痛快。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many readers were offended with her latest book. 许多读者对她的近作很不满意。

词语辨异

♣ ***offend, affront, insult, outrage***
这组词都可表示"得罪或激怒"某人。它们的区别是:offend 指一般地伤害别人的感情,使其不快或不悦,意思较弱;outrage 强调因暴行或严重伤害别人的自尊心、荣誉感等而引起的愤恨或义愤;affront 专指在公共场合有意侮辱或藐视别人,使其怀恨在心;insult 指以无礼或傲慢的态度凌辱别人,从而使其感到羞辱。
♣ ***offend, hurt***
这组词都有"伤害他人的感情"的意思。它们的区别是:前者多接人作宾语,而后者多接感情(one's feeling)等作宾语。

of·fen·sive

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'fensɪv]

双解释义

1. **讨厌的,令人不快的** causing offense; unpleasant
2. **攻击的** for attacking

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ smells 令人讨厌的气味
～ weapons 攻击性武器

[～+介词]
～ to 对…冒犯的

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～+*n.*
She said some offensive remarks. 她说了一些令人不快的话。
He took up offensive words. 他发出攻击性的言论。

[用作宾语补足语]
▲S+V+O+～
I found him very offensive. 我觉得他非常讨厌。

☞ ***n.*** [ə'fensɪv] (offensives)

双解释义

Ⓒ **进攻,攻势** a continued military attack

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
break off an ～突然停止进攻
carry out an ～进攻
plan an ～部署攻势

[形容词+～]
new ～新攻势

[名词+～]
air ～空中优势

[～+介词]
～ against 反…攻势

句型例句

They mouthed a trade offensive. 他们发动了一场贸易攻势。

常用短语

♣ ***on the offensive***
准备攻击 making an attack or ready to attack
They will do on the offensive. 他们正准备攻击。
♣ ***take the offensive***
进攻 attack first
If all else fails, I will take the offensive. 如果其他方法不行,我将采取攻势。

补充资料

[派生词] offensively *adv.* 进攻地;冒犯地
[同义词] ***adj.*** attacking, distasteful ***n.*** assault, attack
[反义词] ***adj.*** attractive, defensive

offer

☞ ***v.*** ['ɒfə] (offers; offered; offering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **主动提供;主动提出;出价** hold out to a person for acceptance or refusal; say what one is willing to pay, give, or exchange for sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **表示愿意等** express willingness to do, give, etc. (sth)

基本要点

1. offer 的基本意思是"主动拿出",可指主动提供某事物供考虑、接受或拒绝,或为某物出价,也可指主动提出建议、意见等。还可表示"主动做(某事)"。
2. offer 作"动提供,主动提出;出价"解时,用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语,offer 有时还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语,此时的宾语通常为反身代词。
3. offer 作"表示愿意"解时,既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,通常只接动词不定式作宾语。
4. offer 也可表示"发生,出现,呈现",用作不及物动词;还可表示"为(某事物)提供机会""给予",用作及物动词。
5. offer 有时还可用来引出直接引语表示"自告奋勇地说"。
6. offer 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ a bribe 进行贿赂
～ a cigarette 递烟
～ a new ballet 上演新芭蕾舞
～ a seat 让座
～ assistance 给予援助
～ Chinese 修中文课
～ courses 开课
～ goods 出售货物
～ help 给予帮助
～ hope 给予希望
～ ideas 提供意见
～ itself 出现
～ job 提供工作
～ money 提供钱
～ no resistance 不作抵抗
～ no responses 不作任何反应
～ one's blood 献血
～ one's chair 递过椅子
～ one's hand 伸手给人握,向女人求婚
～ one's identity card 递上某人的身份证
～ oneself 自告奋勇
～ radio 提供收音机
～ the house 卖房子
～ toast 干杯

[～+副词]
～ disinterestedly 无私地提供
～ generously 慷慨地提供
～ genuinely 真正地提供
～ gratuitously 免费提供
～ kindly 友好地提供
～ liberally 大方地提供
～ specially 特殊提供
～ voluntarily 自愿帮助
～ up 奉献
～ up a sacrifice 献祭
～ up oneself 牺牲自己

[～+介词]
～ as 提供…作为
～ oneself as an interpreter 提出愿当翻译
～ sb as first prize 作为头等奖授予某人
～ at 尝试做…
～ for a good price 卖出好价钱
～ oneself to the state 为国献身

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S+～(+A)
I will not offer at that which I cannot do. 我做不到的事绝不尝试。
I shall come again when occasion offers. 遇有机会,我将再来。
I will do it as soon as opportunity offers. 时机一到我就要做这件事。

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The river would offer power production estimated at 500,000 kilowatts if a dam was constructed. 如果筑起水坝,这条河能提供大约 50 万千瓦的电力。
Wait till a better chance offers itself. 等候更好的机会到来吧。
They were friendly and even offered assistance. 他们很友好,甚至主动来帮忙。
Her friends all came to offer congratulations. 她的朋友们都来表示祝贺。
She offered no response. 她没有反应。
This plateau offers a good view. 这一高地适宜眺望景色。
The teacher offered a few ideas to improve the plan. 老师提出了几点改进计划的意见。
The job offers prospects of promotion. 这工作有晋升的机会。
▲S+～+to-*v*
When serious drought hit Africa again, many international organizations offered to help. 当非洲再次遭受严重旱灾时,许多国际组织主动提供援助。
The driver offered to drive us to the station. 那位司机主动提出送我们到车站。
He offered to go at once. 他主张立刻就去。
Many people offered to donate blood and skin for the badly burnt worker. 很多人要求为那个严重烧伤的工人献血献皮。
When they offered to depart she entreated their stay. 当他们表示要走的时候,她恳求他们再呆一会儿。
He offered to lend me the money. 他表示愿意借钱给我。
▲引出直接引语
"We could take it for you", offered Eby. "我们可以替你拿",伊比自告奋勇地提议。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋pron./n.＋n./pron.

She offered me a seat. 她给我让了一个座儿。

He offered me some tickets. 他给了我几张票。

We offered them each three cups of barley wine. 我们敬了他们每人三杯青稞酒。

He offered her a house. 他给她提供了一栋房子。

They offered me a position. 他们给了我一份差使。

I offered him my help. 我表示要帮助他。

I can give you no assistance, neither will I offer you any obstacle. 我不能帮你忙，但也不会妨碍你。

They offered me their hearty congratulations. 他们向我表示衷心的祝贺。

She offered him a bribe. 她向他行贿。

She offered me her help to carry this bookcase. 她主动来帮我搬这个书架。

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋to pron./n.

They have offered a reward to the scientist. 他们给那位科学家颁发奖金。

The universities are now offering a wider range of courses to students for them to choose. 现在那些大学设有更广泛的课程供学生选择。

He offered the painting to me at a reduced price. 他提出减价把画卖给我。

The Egyptians offered resolute resistance to the aggressors. 埃及人对侵略者作出坚决的反抗。

The young soldier offered his life to the country. 这个年轻的士兵表示要把生命献给祖国。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Was the job offered to you? 你得到那份工作了吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋oneself＋as n.

He offered himself as a candidate. 他自告奋勇要当候选人。

常用短语

♣***offer for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

为…提出 suggest that one give sth, sb, oneself for sth

▲*offer sth for sth*

The man offered 500 *yuan* for this red horse. 那人出价 500 元来买这匹红马。

▲*offer oneself for sth*

Why are you offering yourself for additional work? 你为什么要给自己找额外的活儿干呢?

▲*offer sb sth for sth*

I offered him a bike for 300 *yuan*. 我向他要价 300 元卖那辆自行车。

♣***offer up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

献上 offer sth/sb to a god

▲*offer sb/sth ⇔ up*

We offer up our thanks to the lord for his mercy and loving kindness. 我们向房东表示感谢，感谢他的同情与仁慈。

He offered up oneself for the cause. 他为了该事业奉献了生命。

词语辨异

♣***offer, give***

参见 give 条。

♣***offer, prefer, present, proffer, tender***

参见 present 条。

正误解析

她主动把自行车借给了我。

[误] She offered that she would lend me her bike.

[正] She offered to lend me her bike.

[析] offer 后一般不接 that 从句。

学习参考

下列两个句子意思不同:

I offered him the house for 20,000 pounds.
我愿以两万英镑把这房子卖给他。

I offered him 20,000 pounds for the house.
我向他出价两万英镑把这房子买下。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒfə] (offers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**提议，提供** a statement offering to do or give sth to sb
2. Ⓒ**提供考虑的数量；出价** amount offered

基本要点

1. offer 用作名词可表示"提议，提供"也可指"提供考虑的数量""出价"，是可数名词，一般用于单数形式。
2. offer 后可接 of 短语或动词不定式作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept an ～接受建议[帮助]
agree to an ～同意提议
cancel an ～取消建议[提议]
consider an ～考虑提议
decline an ～谢绝建议
jump at an ～欣然接受建议
make an ～提供，提议，想要
obtain an ～得到建议
receive an ～接受提议
refuse an ～拒绝建议
reject an ～拒绝建议
request an ～要求提供建议
slight sb's ～轻视某人的建议
snap at an ～接受提议
take back one's ～收回建议

形容词＋～

fair ～合理的提议
free ～自由提议
friendly ～友好的提议
special ～特殊的提议
unique ～独特的提议
unusual ～不平常的提议
firm ～(一定期限内有效的)固定报价
reasonable ～合理的报价
suitable ～合理的报价

名词＋～

free-will ～自由捐款

～＋后置定语

an ～ to catch the ball 想接球
an ～ to help 愿意提供帮忙的提议

介词＋～

on ～供出售

～＋介词

an ～ of marriage 求婚
an ～ of the job 提供的工作

句型例句

Thank you for your kind offer of help. 承蒙惠助，不胜感激。

I don't think she can accept an offer of marriage. 我认为她不会接受求婚。

If he makes you a good offer, don't refuse it. 如果他向你提出一个好建议，你不要拒绝。

It is useless make a counter offer. 讨价还价是没有用的。

Her offer for the piece of furniture was 100 dollars. 她对这件家具的出价是 100 美元。

I've had an offer of 1200 pounds for the car. 有人向我出价 1200 英镑买这辆汽车。

Freddie has made an offer to teach us English. 弗雷迪已答应教我们英语。

He makes an offer to catch the ball. 他想接住那球。

常用短语

♣***under offer***

已有人出价要买 (of a building for sale) having a prospective buyer who has made an offer

The office block is under offer. 办公大楼已有人出价要买。

正误解析

承你的帮忙，不胜感激。

[误] We are grateful to you for your offer to give help to us.

[正] We are grateful to you for your offer of help to us.

[析] offer 本身已含有"给予，付出"的意思，所以用 to give 是多余的。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* advance, afford, bid, extend, furnish, propose, provide, show, submit, suggest, tender, volunteer

[反义词] *v.* decline, refuse, reject

[词源] <古英语 *offrian* <拉丁语 *offere*(拿到前面来)

of·fice

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒfɪs] (offices)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**办公室，办公楼** rooms or building used as a place of business, especially for clerical or administrative work
2. Ⓒ**(政府部门的)部、局、厅** (buildings of) a government departments, including the staff, their work and duties
3. Ⓤ**有特定用途的房间或建筑物** room or building used for a particular purpose
4. Ⓤ Ⓒ **公职，官职，公务** work and duties connected with a public position of trust and authority, especially as part of the government
5. Ⓤ**(基督教徒的)仪式，祷告** authorized form of Christian worship

基本要点

1. office 的基本意思是指有特定用途的房间或建筑物，即"办公室，办公楼，办事处，营业所，咨询台等"，引申可指"(政府部门的)部、局、厅""公职，官职，公务"。还可指"(基督教徒的)仪式，祷告"。
2. office 可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept an ～接受公职
come into ～上任,就职
die in ～殉职
do the ～ of 担任…职务
enter upon ～就职
exercise ～行使职责
hold ～任职,在职
hold ～ for a year 任职一年
hold public ～任公职
leave ～离职
resign (from) an ～辞职
run for ～(美)竞选职务
seek ～谋求职务
stand for ～(英)竞选职务
take ～上任,就职
attend the ～到办公室上班
establish an ～设立办事处
go to the ～去办公
have an ～ in London 在伦敦有办事处
set up an ～设立办事处
take over the ～接管事务所
do the ～ of host 尽主人之责
perform the last ～s 举行葬礼

形容词＋～

appointive ～委任的职务
elective ～由选举产生的职务
high ～高职位
main ～总办事处
public ～公职
the Foreign O-外交部

名词＋～

box ～剧场售票处
branch ～分行,分支机构
business ～营业所
dentist's ～(美)牙科诊所
doctor's ～(美)医生诊所
head ～总公司
home ～总部,总公司,总店,总局
inquiry ～问事处
law ～法律事务所
lawyer's ～律师事务所
newspaper ～报社
post ～邮政局
telegraph ～电报局
the Home O-内政部

～＋名词

～ clerk 职员,办事员
～ hours 办公〔上班,营业〕时间

介词＋～

after ～在业余时间
at an ～在办公室
during ～在办公时间
the party in ～执政党
in an ～在办公室
in high ～身居高位
the party out of～在野党

～＋介词

the O- of Education 教育局
the ～ of Mayor 市长的职务

句型例句

Our office is open from Monday to Friday. 我们办公室从星期一到星期五办公。
She was robbed of her purse on her way home from the office. 她在下班回家的途中遭劫了。
I'd like to work in a government office. 我想在政府机关工作。
It is my office to open the door. 我的职责就是开门。
The old Prime Minister was a wise, honest man who was more fit for his office than anyone else. 老首相可是个聪明诚实的人,比谁都称职。
This is a lawyer's office. 这是一个律师事务所。
He works in an employment office. 他在职业介绍所工作。
Let us meet at the box office. 我们在剧院售票处见面吧。
She came to the station and went to the booking office. 她来到车站,去了订票处。
The young girl in the inquiry office was very forthcoming. 咨询处的那位年轻姑娘非常愿意提供帮助。
She will go to our London office. 她要到我们公司的伦敦办事处去。
The post office is not far from here. 邮局离这儿不远。
He has applied for a position in the editorial office. 他在编辑部谋求了一个职位。
The routine office work had all been delegated to his executive staff. 一般的办公室工作已经交给了他的执行人员。
The two office buildings are alike in appearance. 这两座办公楼在外形上相似。

常用短语

♣ ***in〔out of〕 office***
执政〔在野〕 holding〔not holding〕 an official position
They seem to make better proposals when they are out of office than when they are in power. 他们似乎在野时比执政时能提出更好的建议。
His political party has been out of office for many years. 他的政党已在野多年。

♣ ***lay down one's office***
辞职 resign a position of authority
The old man has laid down his office to make way for a younger man. 这位老人为给年轻人让路,辞去了他的职务。

♣ ***through sb's good offices***
承某人的好意协助 with sb's kind help
Through the good offices of a friend, I was able to get a ticket. 由于朋友的大力帮忙,我才能搞到一张票。
I was invited to the club through the good offices of my father-in-law. 在岳父的介绍下,我加入了俱乐部。

正误解析

1. 他在办公室。
〔误〕He is at office.
〔正〕He is at the office.
史密斯太太打算在她的孩子们自立后就马上退职。
〔误〕Mrs. Smith plans to retire from the office as soon as all her children are self-supporting.
〔正〕Mrs. Smith plans to retire from office as soon as all her children are self-supporting.
〔析〕office 作"办公地点,办公室"解时,经常要与 the 或物主代词连用;表示"公职"时,前面一般不加物主代词或冠词。
2. 哪一党派会在下次大选之后执政还不得而知。
〔误〕It's still unknown which party will be in the office after the next general election.
〔正〕It's still unknown which party will be in office after the next general election.
〔析〕表示"执政",应该说 be in office, office 前没有定冠词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 appointment, business, capacity, commission, duty, employment, function, obligation, occupation, place, post, responsibility, role, room, service, situation, station, trust, work
〔词源〕＜古法语＜拉丁语 *officium*＜*opus*(工作)

of·fi·cer

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒfɪsə] (officers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **军官** person appointed to command others in the army, navy, air force, etc.
2. Ⓒ **(政府,会社等的)高级官员〔职员〕** person with a position of authority of trust, e.g. in the government or a society, etc.

基本要点

1. officer 的基本意思是"军官,警官",在现代英语中也指穿特殊制服的工作人员(如海关官员等)。
2. officer 还可在其前面加具体的部门或负责事项,作"公司高级职员、政府机关的官员"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

elect an ～选举官员
promote an ～提升军官

形容词＋～

chief ～大副
civil and military ～s 文武官员
commanding ～指挥官
high ～高级官员
high-ranking ～高级官员
second ～二副
top ～高级军官

名词＋～

Air Force ～空军军官
army ～陆军军官
duty ～执勤官
navy ～海军军官
police ～警官
press ～新闻发布官
staff ～参谋

～＋介词

～ in the Army 陆军军官
～ in the Navy 海军军官
～ of State 政府官员
～ on the active list 现役军官
～ on the reserve list 预备役军官

句型例句

Both commissioned and non-commissioned officers attended. 有军衔的和无军衔的军官都出席了。
He dreamed of being an officer. 在梦中他成了一名军官。
"Yes, officer, I saw the man approach the girl." "是的,警官,我看见那男孩向那姑娘走去。"
A meeting will be held in the assembly hall by an officer of State. 在那个礼堂里将举行一次由政府官员主持的会议。
It was said that was stated by a press officer. 据说那是由一个新闻发布官声明的。

Her husband was a customs officer. 她的丈夫是一名海关人员。

补充资料

[同义词] administrator, agent, bureaucrat, dignitary, executive, functionary, office-holder, official, public servant, representative

of·fi·cial

☞ ***n.*** [ə'fɪʃl] (officials)

双解释义

Ⓒ**官员** person who holds a public office (e.g. in national or government)

基本要点

1. official 用作名词的意思是"文职官员,公务员",特别指在政府、银行各部门及工会里的工作人员。
2. official 可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

dismiss an ～解除某官员的职务
elect an ～选举官员

形容词+～

able ～有能力的官员
efficient ～有能力的官员
executive ～行政官员
high ～高级官员
high-ranking ～高级官员
important ～重要的官员
local ～地方官员
public ～公务员
responsible ～负责官员
top-ranking ～高级官员
upright ～正直的官员

名词+～

bank ～银行职员
city ～市政府官员
government ～政府官员
state ～国家官员

～+名词

～ letter 公函

～+介词

～ in the Department of Foreign Affairs 外交部官员

句型例句

She accused the official of corruption. 她指控那位官员腐败。
The man with glasses is a high official. 那个戴眼镜的人是一位高级官员。
The President and the Secretary of State are government officials. 总统和国务卿是政府官员。
The measure will mainly be carried out by government officials. 这项措施主要由政府官员来执行。

正误解析

他的叔父过去是部队里的一个高级军官。
[误] His uncle was formerly a high-ranking official in the army.
[正] His uncle was formerly a high-ranking officer in the army.
[析] 部队里的军官一般用 officer。

☞ ***adj.*** [ə'fɪʃl]

双解释义

1. **公务的,公职的,职权的** of or concerning a position of authority or trust
2. **官方的,正式的,官方认可的** said, done, etc. with authority; recognized by authority

基本要点

official 用作形容词的意思是"公务的,职务的,官方的,正式的",不带感情色彩,在句中多用作定语,间或可用作表语,没有比较级与最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ airs 官架子
～ duties 公务
～ family 内阁,部长们
～ gazette 官报
～ red-tape 官僚作风
～ residence 官邸
～ solemnity 官腔
～ statement 正式声明
～ title 官衔

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

His official duties kept him busy. 公务使他繁忙不堪。
The official announcement was made a day or two later. 一两天后官方发表了公告。
The President wanted to make an official visit to the country. 这位总统希望对那个国家进行正式访问。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

This statement is official and binding on both sides. 这声明是正式的,对双方都具有约束力。
The news is almost certainly true although it is not official. 尽管消息是非官方的,但是几乎确凿无疑。

词语辨异

♣ ***official, officious***

这两个词词形相近,但意义不同。在外交上,official 指"官方的",而 officious 则与其相反,指"非官方的";在日常用语中,official 不带感情色彩,而 officious 带贬义,指"好管闲事的""过分殷勤的"。例如:
An officious little guard came and told me not to whistle in the museum garden. 一位爱管闲事的小警卫走过来叫我不要在博物馆花园里吹口哨。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** administrative, formal, licensed
[反义词] ***adj.*** unauthorized, unofficial

off·set

☞ ***v.*** ['ɒfset] (offsets; offset; offsetting)

双解释义

vt. **抵消,补偿** balance or compensate for

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The gains offset the losses. 得失相当。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their wage increases would be offset by higher prices. 他们增加的工资会被物价上涨所抵消。

词语辨异

♣ ***offset, balance, compensate, counterbalance, counterpoise, countervail***
参见 compensate 条。

学习参考

offset 也可用作可数名词,意思是"补偿,抵消""分支,旁支"。例如:
In football, his speed and cleverness were an offset to his small size. 他踢足球时的速度和机灵弥补了他身材矮小的缺陷。
This is an offset of a railroad. 这是条铁路支线。

补充资料

[同义词] balance out, compensate

off·spring

☞ ***n.*** ['ɒfsprɪŋ] (offspring)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**子女,子孙,后代** child, kids, heirs, descendant
2. Ⓒ**(动物的)崽** the young of an animal

句型例句

John is her only offspring. 约翰是她唯一的孩子。
How many offspring does a lion usually have? 一只狮子通常能生多少只小狮子?

补充资料

[同义词] seed, young
[词源] <中古英语 *offspring*(离开母体降生出来)

often

☞ ***adv.*** ['ɒfn] (oftener/more often; oftenest/most often)

双解释义

1. **常常,经常,时常** many times; at short intervals; frequently
2. **在大多数情况下** in many instances

基本要点

1. often 的基本意思是"常常,经常",主要修饰动词,也可修饰其他副词或形容词,指某件事情在不同场合下屡次发生,具体的时间意味不强。有时 often 还表示"在许多场合下"。可用于一般时态,也可用于完成体。
2. often 一般位于实义动词之前,而位于 to be、情态动词或(第一个)助动词之后。有时为了加强语气,often 也可以放在系动词之前,此时作谓语的系动词要重读。
3. often 有时也可放在句末。如果句子相当短,可将 often 放在句末,为了加强语气或对比,有时可以移至句首,这时常常引起主谓倒装(非正式语体中也可不倒装)。
4. 用于疑问句或否定句中,often 可以用作表语。
5. often 在用于询问"隔多长时间一次"或"多少次"时,常用于 how often 短语。

词汇搭配

~+动词

~ come 经常来
~ go 经常去
~ hear 经常听见
~ meet 经常遇见
~ rain 经常下雨
~ write to sb 经常给某人写信

~+副词

~ damp 通常很潮湿
~ difficult 通常很难
~ tall 通常很高

句型例句

用作状语

I often go swimming in summer. 夏天我经常去游泳。
We often go there. 我们常去那儿。
I have often heard that he is the smartest person in the government. 我常听人说，他是政府里最聪明的人。
We have often been there. 我们经常在那里。
I have to get there often. 我不得不经常去那儿。
Occasionally we go to a concert, but much more often to the theatre. 我们偶尔去听音乐会，看戏则多得多。
These types of dogs often have eye problems. 这种狗的眼睛好多都有毛病。
He writes to me often. 他经常给我写信。
He doesn't get drunk often. 他不常喝醉。
Very often you cannot know one without knowing the other. 如果你不知其一，往往也不能知其二。
It very often rains here in April. 这儿四月份常下雨。
I haven't been there very often. 我近来不常到那儿去。
I met him quite often while I was in Beijing. 我在北京期间经常碰到他。
Often did we warn them not to do so. 我们曾多次警告他们不要这么做。
Often had I intended to speak of it. 我常想说说这件事。
Often Tom doesn't take medicine, but sometimes he does. 汤姆有时不肯服药，有时肯服药。
Children often dislike tomatoes. 孩子们一般来说不喜欢西红柿。
Americans are often very tall. 美国人多半个子很高。
It's often difficult to translate poems. 翻译诗歌在许多情况下都是困难的。
Perry is a good football player. 佩雷一直是一个优秀的足球运动员。
A bold venture is often successful. 大胆的投机经常获得成功。
The disease is often fatal. 这种病经常致死。
Old houses are often damp. 旧房大都潮湿。
How often do you go there? 你多久去那里一次?
How often does this magazine come out? 这本杂志多长时间出一期?
How often have you been there? 你到那里去过多少次了?

用作表语

We see him when he comes to town, but that isn't often. 他进城时我们能见到他，但不经常。
Is it often that I have a chance to see him? 我常有机会见到他吗?

常用短语

♣ ***as often as***
每次，每当 each time that; as many times as
As often as he tried to go there, he always failed. 每当他想去那儿时，结果总是去不成。
As often as I tried to get an answer from him he made some excuse and avoided giving me the information I wanted. 每当我想从他那儿得到回答时，他总是找借口，避而不答我想要的信息。

♣ ***as often as not***
往往，多半 very frequently
When it's foggy the trains are late as often as not. 雾大时，火车往往晚点。
As often as not, Jacelin thinks before he speaks but rarely resists the temptation to do so. 杰斯林多半是经过深思熟虑才发表意见的，难得有不这么干的时候。

♣ ***every so often***
有时，偶尔 sometime
Every so often, she takes a weekend in London. 她有时在伦敦过周末。
They talked for several minutes, Frederick smiling broadly and nodding his head vigorously every so often. 他们交谈了几分钟，弗雷德里克偶尔笑一笑并用力点头。
This make of starter-motor has a good reputation but every so often you get one that just won't function properly however much you tinker with it. 这种启动马达声誉不错，但是人们不时也会遇到运转不正常的机器，无论你怎么调整都没用。

♣ ***more often than not***
往往，多半 very frequently
More often than not the patient recovers. 病人多半能恢复健康。
More often than not, he's drunk when I meet him. 每当我见到他时，他经常是喝得醉醺醺的。
Ben is a fairly good runner, he wins more often than not. 本是个相当不错的赛跑选手，他常常跑赢。

词语辨异

♣ ***often, always, sometimes, usually***
参见 always 条。

♣ ***often, frequently***
这两个词都可表示"经常"。其区别是：often 是常用词，强调的是经常性，具体时间意味不强；frequently 比较正式，强调在某一具体时间内某事一次接一次地发生。试比较：
He comes here very often.
他经常来这儿。
He comes here very frequently.
他来这儿很频繁。

正误解析

1. 昨天上英语课时，我常常犯拼写错误。
[误] I often made spelling mistakes in English class yesterday.
[正] I made spelling mistakes in English class several times yesterday.
[析] often 通常不与其他表示时间的词(如 yesterday)出现在同一句子中，因为 often 表示"不同场合下常常…"，而不表示"同一场合下常常…"。
2. 他经常因公出差到国外去。
[误] He travels often abroad for business.
[正] He often travels abroad for business.
[析] often 一般放在行为动词之前，系动词、助动词或情态动词之后，但在强调系动词、助动词或情态动词时例外。
3. 你多久给你的父母写信?
[误] How long do you write to your parents?
[正] How often do you write to your parents?
[析] how long 指"行为持续的时间"，而 how often 则表示"多久发生一次"，即某种行为发生的频率。

学习参考

as often as not 和 more often than not 同义，都作"往往，多半，再三，不时"解，且都是肯定的意思。例如：
The motoring accidents happen in this section more often than not/as often as not. 车祸不时在这一地段发生。

补充资料

[同义词] always, usually
[词源] <中古英语 *oft*(多次，经常)

oil

☞ ***n.*** [ɔɪl] (oils)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **油** any of various thick slippery liquids that do not mix with water and burn easily
2. Ⓤ **石油** petroleum found in rock underground
3. Ⓒ **油画，油画颜料** picture painted in oil-colours; paints made by mixing colouring matter in oil

基本要点

1. oil 的基本意思是"油"，指一种不溶于水且易燃烧的液体，可指各种各样的"油"，也可指"石油"，oil 还可指"油画，油画颜料"。
2. oil 作"油"解时通常为不可数名词，但在表示种类时则可用作可数名词；作"油画，油画颜料"解时常用复数形式。
3. oil 前一般不加不定冠词，但当其指油的一个种类或油的一个部分时，其前可加不定冠词；指油产品时，也可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

add ~ on fire 火上加油
add ~ on the flame(s) 火上加油
burn ~ 烧油
burn the midnight ~ 开夜车，工作或学习到深夜
buy ~ 买油
drill for ~ 钻油
feed ~ to 向…注油
find ~ 找石油
fuel with ~ 以油为燃料
hit ~ 钻探到石油
pour ~ into 把油倒进…
pour ~ on fire 火上加油
pour ~ on the flame(s) 火上加油，煽动
produce ~ 产油
pump ~ 用泵抽油
put ~ on fire 火上加油
put ~ on the flame(s) 火上加油
reach ~ 钻到石油
strike ~ 钻探到石油
paint the ~s 画油画

形容词＋～

expensive ～高价油
heavy ～重油
light ～轻油
rich ～丰富的石油

名词＋～

animal ～动物油
coal ～煤油
cooking ～烹调用的油
corn ～玉米油
fuel ～燃料油
hair ～发油，生发油
household ～家用油
lamp ～灯油
machine ～机油
mineral ～矿物油
motor ～马达油
salad ～色拉油
vegetable ～植物油，菜油

～＋名词

～ box 油箱
～ cakes 油渣饼，豆饼
～ crop 油料作物
～ deposits 石油储藏量，油田
～ fields 油田
～ lamp 油灯
～ plant 油料作物
～ shares 石油股票
～ storage 油库
～ well 油井
～s painter 油画家
～s painting 油画，油画术

介词＋～

be fuelled by ～靠油燃烧
paint in ～s 画油画
a film of ～薄薄的一层油

句型例句

Oil and water do not mix. 油和水不能相溶。
In this plant oil is supplementary to coal as fuel. 在这个工厂，油是煤的补充燃料。
They have an electric generator which uses oil. 他们有一台燃油的发电机。
Valuable deposits of oil have been found by drilling. 通过钻探发现了很有开采价值的油层。
Animal and vegetable oils are used in cooking and medicine. 动物油和植物油都可以用来烹调和制药。
The oil is for external application only. 这种药油只供外用。
The lubricating oil does not clog or gum. 润滑油既不会凝结也不会发粘。
Aircraft use petrol, a very fine oil. 飞机使用汽油，那是一种炼得很纯的油。
Mineral oils are used for fuel. 各种不同的矿物油都可用作燃料。
When spilled into the sea, oil can be toxic to marine plants and animals. 石油溢入海洋可能危害海生动植物。
There are still vast virgin reserves of oil under the sea. 海底还有大量未利用的石油资源。
The price of oil has gone up. 石油的价格已经上涨了。
This oil painting is his pet and darling work. 这幅油画是他的得意之作。
He is good at painting in oils. 他擅长画油画。
This is a portrait in oils. 这是一幅油画像。

常用短语

♣ ***pour oil on (the) flame(s)***
火上浇油 make sb angrier
Don't remind him of the cause of his anger, that would be pouring oil on flames. 不要向他提起他发怒的原因，那会使他怒气更旺。

♣ ***strike oil***
1. 发现油矿 discover oil
After drilling for several weeks they finally struck oil. 他们钻探了几个星期，终于发现了油矿。
2. 有重大发现 make important discover
You're acting as if you struck oil. 瞧你这样子好像有什么重大发现似的。

正误解析

1. 我们国家有许多石油。
［误］Our country has many oil.
［正］Our country has plenty of oil.
［析］oil 作“石油”解时是不可数名词，不能用 many 来修饰，应该换用修饰不可数名词的词或词组，如 much, plenty of, a great deal of, a large amount of 等。
2. 一幅油画常常远看更好一些。
［误］A painting with oil often looks better at a distance.
［正］A painting in oils often looks better at a distance.
［析］oil 作“油画颜料”解时，为可数名词，表示“用某种颜料”时，介词用 in 不用 with。

☞ *v.* ［ɔɪl］(oils; oiled; oiling)

双解释义

vt. **给…加油** put oil on or into (sth)

基本要点

1. oil 用作动词意思是“给…加油”，通常指在机器或零件上滴上或喷上矿物油以减少摩擦力，或者把织物浸油以防水。
2. oil 多以表示机器或机器的某一零件的名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the hinge 给铰链上点油
～ the machine 给机器加油
～ the tractor 给拖拉机加油
～ the wheels of the bike 给自行车轮子上油

～＋副词

～ appropriately 适当地加油
～ immensely 大量地加油
～ needlessly 不必要地加油
～ prematurely 提前加油
～ purposely 有目的地加油
～ regularly 定期加油
～ scientifically 科学地加油
～ slowly 慢慢地加油

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You must oil the tractor every day. 你必须每天给拖拉机加油。
You should oil the machine once a week. 你应该一周给机器加一次油。
The worker oils the machine to operate it more efficiently. 工人给机器上油以使机器运转更有效。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We consider it necessary that the machine should be oiled regularly. 我们认为机器必须定期加油。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *oile*(油)

okay

☞ ***adj.*** ［əʊˈkeɪ］

双解释义

好的，不错的 all right; satisfactory

基本要点

1. okay 的基本意思是“好的，不错的”，指某人或某事还不算坏。引申可指“同意的”。
2. okay 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。用作定语时，可修饰具体的人或物，也可以修饰抽象事物；用作表语时，其后可接介词短语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ commander 不错的指挥官
～ decision 同意的决定
～ guy 不错的小伙子
～ time 玩得很好

～＋介词

～ with sb 对某人适合，某人不反对

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He was an okay battery commander. 他是炮兵连一个很不错的指挥官。
We had an okay time till we went to bed. 睡觉前我们玩得很好。
He made an okay decision. 他作出同意的决定。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The play is okay, but I still prefer the book. 戏还可以，可我仍愿读原著。
Is my hair okay? 我的头发不错吧？
“How is she feeling after the accident?” “Oh, she was a bit shocked, but she's okay now.” “这次事故后她感觉如何？”“噢，她有一点受惊，但现在全好了。”
I hope the children are okay. 希望孩子们都好。
Everything is okay. 一切进展顺利。
“Sorry I'm late.” “That's okay.” “对不起，我迟到了。”“没关系。”

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

I guess it's okay with me. 我想这对我是合适的。
Is it okay with you if I borrow this book? 我借这本书你不在意吧？

学习参考

okay 还可以拼写成很多形式。例如：OK, O. K., oke, okeh, okey-doke, okey-dokey 等，但现在多用 OK 或 O. K.。在美式英语中常为发音好听，而把 okay 写成 okey-doke，后者较前者轻松得多。有时为了押韵，把 okey-doke 说成 okey-dokey，或将前者拼写为 okie-doke，后者拼写为 okie-dokie。

☞ *adv*. [əʊˈkeɪ]

双解释义

好,不错 all right; satisfactorily

基本要点

1. okay 用作副词时意思是"好,不错",指某人或某事处于比较正常的状态。常用来修饰动词,有时也可用来征求意见。
2. okay 常用于陈述句前,以加强肯定或赞同的意味,增加感染力。

词汇搭配

动词+～

get on ～相处得不错
run ～运转正常
sleep ～睡得香

句型例句

Did he sleep okay? 他睡得好吗?
You're doing okay without it. 你没有它也很好嘛。
She got on okay with Lawrence. 她跟劳伦斯相处得很好。
The new machine is running okay. 这台新机器运转很正常。
I think I did OK in the exam. 我认为我考得不错。
We'll go to the cinema tomorrow, Ok? 咱们明天去看电影好吗?

☞ *int*. [əʊˈkeɪ]

双解释义

行,好的 all right; yes

基本要点

okay 用作感叹词时意思是"行,好",用于感叹句中以加强肯定或赞同的意味,增强感染力。

句型例句

Okay, doctor, I'll let you know. 好吧,大夫,我告诉你。
"Don't let on to anyone that we've made a nonsense of the morning." "Okay, Rudy." "别把我们上午干的蠢事告诉别人。""好的,鲁迪。"
"I'm afraid I can't stop here, for it's a bus stop. May I take you a little farther down the road?" "Okay, fine. I don't want you to break any traffic rules." "恐怕我不能在这儿停车,因为这里是一个公交车站,我可以把你载到前面一点下车吗?""可以的,你不要为我违反交通规则。"
"Can I use your car?" "OK." "我可以借用你的汽车吗?""可以。"
"Will you help me?" "OK, I will." "你来帮帮我好吗?""好,我来帮你。"
Okay, children, we'll clear up the room now. 好啦,孩子们,咱们现在打扫房间吧。
Okay, you can go. 好,你去吧。
So I told you about that, okey, so the next thing was he jumped the fence. 那件事我已对你说过了,对吧,接下来他跳过了篱笆。

☞ *n*. [əʊˈkeɪ]

双解释义

[S] 同意,允许 agreement; permission

基本要点

okay 用作名词时,指对某事的"许可,同意",在句中主要用作宾语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

get ～获得批准
give ～批准

形容词+～

faint ～轻声的同意

句型例句

Don't come out of your hiding-place until I give you the okay. 得到我的同意你才能从躲藏的地方出来。
As soon as those in authority give us the okay, we can go ahead with the project. 只要负责人一签字认可,我们就能继续进行这项工程。
I heard his faint okay. 我听见他轻声同意。
We've got the OK from the council at last. 我们终于获得了委员会的同意。

☞ *v*. [əʊˈkeɪ] (okays; okayed; okaying)

双解释义

vt. 同意,认可 agree to sth; approve of

基本要点

1. okay 还可用作动词,指对某事加以认可或给予肯定,即"同意,认可"。
2. okay 主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. okay 的过去式、过去分词和现在分词分别有两种写法:okayed/OKed, okayed/OKed, okaying/OKing。(单数第三人称)一般现在时也可以 OK's 的形式出现。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's idea 同意某人的主意
～ sb's plan 同意某人的计划
～ sb's request 同意某人的要求
～ the proposal 批准提案
～ the scheme 批准方案

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

They finally okayed our plan. 最后他们赞同了我们的计划。
They okayed the proposal yesterday. 昨天他们批准了这项提案。
Has the bank okayed your request for a loan? 银行批准你的贷款要求了吗?
I had to get the secretary to okay the scheme. 我只得请书记批准这个方案。
His ear okayed the sounds as the engine warmed up. 他的耳朵听出发动机预热时发出的声音是正常的。
He OK's their right to join in the game. 他批准他们有权参加比赛。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Smith's report was not officially okayed by the War Department for Release until July 9. 史密斯的报告于7月9日才获得释放战俘处正式批准。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*. all right, correct, fine, satisfactory *n*. approval, permission *v*. allow, approve, endorse, sanction

old

☞ *adj*. [əʊld] (older/elder; oldest/eldest)

双解释义

1. 老的,年老的 having lived a long time; advanced in age; no longer young
2. 古老的,古代的,陈旧的 belonging to past times; not recent or modern
3. …年龄的 of a particular age
4. [A] 早已认识的,熟悉的 known for a long time; familiar
5. [A] 以前的,从前的 former; previous
6. [A] 有经验的,老练的 having much experience or practice

基本要点

1. old 的基本意思是"老的,年老的",指人或动物的生命接近结束;也可指某物存在或使用了相当长的一段时间,即"古老的,古代的,陈旧的"。old 还可指某人或某物处于"…年龄的"。引申可指"早已认识的,熟悉的""以前的,从前的""有经验的,老练的"等。old 有时还可以用于表示一种亲密的关系。
2. ... years old 作"…岁"解时 old 须置于 years 之后,除用于人外,也可用于物。
3. the old 可泛指"老年人",这时谓语动词应该用复数形式,但在一定上下文中也可以指某个人,这时谓语动词须用单数形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ lady 老太婆
～ maid 老处女
～ man 老人
～ school 母校
～ students 从前的学生
～ wine 陈酒

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The old man is willing to pledge for him. 那位老人愿意为他担保。
She turned away in revolt from the dirty old man. 她厌恶地转身离开那个肮脏的老人。
The old man's health has gone to rack and ruin. 那位老人的身体已经垮了。
There is an old man sitting beside me. 我旁边坐着一位老人。
The old man made a settlement on his youngest daughter when she married. 当小女儿出嫁时,这位老人给了她一笔钱财。
The old man lived in a little house in the woods. 那老人住在森林中的一间小房里。
The old woman couldn't forget her dead mate. 那位老妇人无法忘记她已故的丈夫。
He gets tax relief because he supports his old mother. 他因赡养年迈的母亲而得以减税。
In order to save younger men's jobs, some of the older workers were retired early. 为了保证年轻人有工作,一些老年人早些退休了。
The old car ground to a halt in front of the shop. 那辆旧车在商场前面慢慢地停下来

了。
The old machine is well maintained and looks as good as new. 这台旧机器维修得很好，看上去像新的一样。
The sale of his old house made him sad. 出售老宅使他很难过。
He refined upon the older methods. 他对陈旧的方法做了细致入微的改进。
He posed as an expert on old coins. 他装作是个古钱币专家。
Things were different in the old days. 在过去，情况就不同了。
In the old society, the peasants were ground by poverty. 在旧社会，农民深受贫困的折磨。
Some of old newspapers had to go out of business for low sales. 有些老的报社由于销量低而倒闭了。
She is now at leisure to visit old friends. 她现在有空访问老朋友。
We are old friends. 我们是老朋友了。
I prefer the chair in its old place. 我觉得这把椅子还是放在老地方好。
She always gives the same old speech. 她的演说总是老调重弹。
She had visited the old scholar who avoided publicity. 她拜访过那位不想引人注意的老学者。
The old professor was surprisingly humble at the meeting. 在大会上，那位老教授出人意料地谦逊。
You're a funny old thing! 你真是个活宝。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Ourselves no longer young, we can sympathize with those who are old. 我们自己不再年轻了，我们能同情老人。
You hardly look old enough. 你看起来没有那么老。
He's forty years old. 他 40 岁了。
This pine is a hundred years old. 这棵松树的年龄是 100 岁。
The dog is two years old. 这条狗的年龄是两岁。
The house is two hundred years old. 这房子已有 200 年的历史了。
How old are you? 你多大岁数了？
How much older is he than you? 他比你大几岁？
The houses in this street are very old. 这条街上的房子都太旧了。
This carpet's getting rather old now. 这块地毯现在很旧了。
We won't buy new tyres when the car itself is so old. 这辆汽车本身已经那么旧了，我们就不买新轮胎了。
This bread is a bit old. 这块面包有点不新鲜了。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
That child seems old beyond his years. 那个孩子看上去比他的实际年龄老成。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
I reckon that he is rather too old to marry again. 我认为他的年龄太大不适于再结婚。
You are old enough to dress yourself now. 你年纪已经不小了，现在该自己穿衣服了。

其他

▲as *n.*
The old and the young do not always understand each other. 老年人和年轻人并非总能彼此理解。

常用短语

♣ ***any old how***
随便地，胡乱地 carelessly; untidily
The books were scattered round the room any old how. 屋里到处乱放着书。
♣ ***(as) old as the hills***
很老的，古老的 very old; ancient
This dress is as old as the hills. 这件连衣裙算是老古董了。
Many of the tribe's customs and rituals are as old as the hills. 这部落的许多风俗、仪式都极其古老。
♣ ***of old***
从前的，过去的，自古以来 in or since former times
We know him of old. 我们老早就认识他。
Knights of old had to wear armor in battle. 从前的武士上战场时都穿盔甲。
♣ ***old enough to be sb's father〔mother〕***
比某人年龄大得多 significantly older than sb
You can't marry him! He's old enough to be your father! 你可不能嫁给他！他比你大得多了！
Of course, she was always a dark horse. But as for her and George — it's ridiculous. Why she's old enough to be his mother. 当然，她一向是个实力难测的竞争者，但至于说到她和乔治——那真荒唐，她老得简直可以做他的母亲了。
♣ ***old enough to know better***
已经长大该懂好歹了 old enough to act in a more sensible way than one did
Have you been drawing on the walls? I thought you were old enough to know better. 墙上是你画的吧？我还以为你都懂事了呢。

词语辨异

♣ ***old girl, old lady, old wife, old woman***
这四者都指“女人”，但意思和用法并不相同：
1. old girl 一般用于子女对母亲或丈夫对妻子的昵称，也可用于对任何年龄女子的爱称（如老大姐），有时则用于贬义，是一种讽刺或不尊敬的称呼。在英国学校中可指“女校友”“女毕业生”。old girl 还可用作母马的爱称，常译为“老伙计”。
2. old lady 和 old wife 同义，相当于汉语中的“老伴”“老婆”，用于比喻可指“婆婆妈妈的人”。
3. old woman 是口语用语，在子女与母亲间或夫妻间使用时意思同 old girl。用于比喻可指“畏畏缩缩，行为像女人或办事缺乏主动性的男人”。
♣ ***old, aged, elderly***
这三个词均可指“年老的，年迈的”。其区别是：old 指年事已高，接近生命的终点；elderly 指已过中年，意为“较老的，接近老年的”，常有尊敬和威严的意味。例如：
She was an elderly woman, perhaps sixty years old. 她已是上了年纪的女人，可能有 60 岁了。
aged 指“年迈的”，含有体弱多病、老态龙钟的意味。例如：
An aged woman sat mumbling by the fire. 一位年迈的妇女坐在炉火旁，口中念念有词。
♣ ***old, ancient***
参见 ancient 条。

♣下面三句意思相同：
He is five years older than I.
He is older than I by five years.
He is five years senior to me.
他比我大 5 岁。
♣下面两句意思不同：
Old Tom died a week ago.
老汤姆一周前死去。（未必年老）
The old Tom died a week ago.
老汤姆一周前死去。（年迈）
♣下面两个短语意思不同：
one's old man
丈夫，父母
the old man
老板，船长，校长，长官（尤指连长）

正误解析

1. 那个三岁的孩子自己能穿衣服了。
［误］The three years old boy can dress himself.
［正］The three-year-old boy can dress himself.
［正］The boy three years old can dress himself.
［析］当“1 以上的基数词 + 表时间〔年龄〕的名词 + old”结构用作前置定语时，其名词一般用单数形式，且词与词之间需用连字符。
2. 得奖的学生是一个 19 岁的女孩。
［误］The student who won the prize was a girl of nineteen years old.
［正］The student who won the prize was a girl of nineteen.
［析］用“of + 数字”表达年龄时，数字后不接 years old。
3. 最大的女儿干所有的活。
［误］The oldest daughter does all the housework.
［正］The eldest daughter does all the housework.
［析］在家庭成员中的同一辈中“长幼”关系应该用 elder 和 eldest，而不用 older 和 oldest。
4. 作为一个政界元老，他很受尊敬。
［误］An older statesman, he is held in great respect.
［正］An elder statesman, he is held in great respect.
［析］表示“资格老，地位高”，不能用 older，而要用 elder。
5. 我比我弟弟大三岁。
［误］I'm elder than my younger brother by three years.
［正］I'm older than my younger brother by three years.
［析］就年龄的大小进行比较时，应该用 older，而不是 elder。elder 不能用作表语。
6. 他太老了，不能做太多的工作。
［误］He is too aged to do so much work.
［正］He is too old to do so much work.
［析］aged 作“年老的”解时常用作定语，如 an aged man，不能用作表语。
7. 太极拳是一项老少皆宜的运动。
［误］Taijiquan is an activity for the old and young.
［正］Taijiquan is an activity for the young and old.
［析］汉语习惯说“老幼”，英语则习惯说“幼老”。

学习参考

1. 在非正式口语里，可以用 You're how old?

来表示“你多大岁数了?”

2. old man(woman)可表示不同年龄段的人。例如:
an old man(woman)常指65——75岁左右的老人;a very old man〔woman〕指75——85岁左右的老人;an extremely old man〔woman〕指90岁以上的老人等。

3.现代美语中,常可见以older和oldest代替elder和eldest者。例如:
The older son is in college, the younger in kindergarten. 大儿子在上大学,小儿子在幼儿园。

补充资料

[同义词] age, elderly
[反义词] young
[词源] <古英语 *ald*(老的,旧的)

olive

☞ *n.* [ˈɒlɪv] (olives)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**橄榄** small bitter oval fruit of olive tree
2. Ⓒ**橄榄树** evergreen tree on which this fruit grows
3. Ⓤ**橄榄色** yellowish-green color of an unripe olive

句型例句

Have you eaten a kind of fruit called olive? 你吃过橄榄这种水果吗?
He gave me a ripe olive. 他给了我一个熟橄榄。
He sent her two pieces of olives in letter. 他在信中给她夹了两片橄榄树的叶子。
She likes olive because it symbolizes peace. 她喜欢橄榄色因为它象征着和平。

学习参考

olive可用作形容词,意思是“橄榄的”“橄榄色的”。例如:
There is an olive garden near his house. 他家附近有一个橄榄园。
Army uniforms are often olive green. 军装常是橄榄绿。
One nation hailed an olive branch to another to seek peace. 一个国家向另一国家伸出橄榄枝以求和平。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *oliva*(橄榄)

omit

☞ *v.* [əˈmɪt] (omits; omitted; omitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **省略,删掉,遗漏** not to include, by mistake or on purpose; leave out
2. *vt.* **忘记做** fail to do sth by mistake or on purpose

基本要点

1. omit的基本意思是“省略”“遗漏”“删掉”,常指因疏忽、不注意或未注于某一细节而省去、删去整体中的一部分。引申可表示“忘记做”。是正式用语。
2. omit只用作及物动词,接名词、动名词或动词不定式作宾语。
3. omit接动名词或动词不定式所表示的意思相同,只是英式英语中常接动词不定式,在美式英语中常接动名词。
4. omit的过去式、过去分词均为omitted。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ all unnecessary details 删除一切不必要的细节
～ the good chance 失去了好机会
～ a letter 漏掉一字母

[～+副词]

～ accidentally 偶然删掉
～ apparently 明显省去
～ badly 严重地删掉
～ casually 漫不经心地删掉
～ daringly 大胆地删掉
～ deliberately 故意删掉
～ desperately 充满危险地删掉
～ dispassionately 不带偏见地删掉
～ exorbitantly 极其过分地删掉
～ freely 随意地删掉
～ generally 一般性地删掉
～ grotesquely 可笑地删掉
～ inadvertently 非故意地删掉
～ incautiously 轻易地删掉
～ ingeniously 巧妙地删掉
～ insidiously 不知不觉地删掉
～ intermittently 断断续续地删掉
～ involuntarily 不由自主地删掉
～ pointedly 中肯地删掉
～ reasonably 合理地删掉
～ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地删掉
～ scrupulously 谨慎地删掉
～ sensationally 合理地删掉
～ successively 连续删掉
～ tragically 传统地删掉
～ unexpectedly 意外地删掉

[～+介词]

～ from 从…中删去
～ the second chapter from the book 略去这本书的第二章

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
In writing this report I have omitted all unnecessary details. 在写这份报告时,我把一切不必要的细节全都删除了。
She omitted the good chance. 她失去了这个好机会。
◇ 用于be ～ed结构
The relative pronoun is omitted here. 在这里,关系代词被省略了。
This chapter may be omitted. 这一章可以删除。
Minor points may be omitted. 次要点可以删去。
Not a single one is omitted. 没有一个人被遗漏。

▲S+～+to-*v*
Please don't omit to lock the door when you leave. 离开时不要忘了锁门。
I omitted to take pen when I went to school. 当我去学校的时候忘记带钢笔了。
The teacher omitted to read the second paragraph. 老师没有读第二段。
I omitted to warn him. 我没有警告他。
He omitted to tell me when he was leaving. 他没有告诉我什么时候离开。
We have omitted to deal properly with all kinds of complicated situations. 我们没有适当地应付各种复杂局面。

▲S+～+*v*-ing
I omitted locking the door. 我忘了锁门。
She omitted taking keys when she went out. 她出去的时候忘了带钥匙。
She omitted telling the teacher about it. 她忘了把那件事告诉老师。
He omitted telling me to buy bread. 他没告诉我买面包。

常用短语

♣ ***omit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…略去删去 leave out sth from sth
▲*omit sth/sb from sth*
The editor omitted the third paragraph from the article. 编辑删去了文章的第三段。
You have omitted the date from this cheque. 你在这张支票上漏写了日期。
I'll not wish to omit this valuable book from my reading. 我可不愿在自己的阅读书目中漏掉这本有价值的书。

词语辨异

♣ ***omit, abolish, cancel, do away with, repeal***
参见abolish条。

on

☞ *prep.* [ɒn]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…上,在…旁,在…身边** a word that shows where; over; besides
2. **(表示时间)在…之时** a word that shows when; during
3. **(表示方向)向,往,朝;沿着,顺着** a word that shows direction; towards
4. **(表示状态)系于,悬于;附于** a word that shows state; tied to; hung on
5. **(表示方式)乘,坐,骑** a word that shows means; by
6. **(表示对象)对,对于,碰在,对…造成困难** intended to belong to or be given to
7. **(表示原因)由于,因为** because of sth
8. **(表示比较)与…相比** a word that shows compare
9. **(表示方位)在…方位** a word that shows position
10. **(表示环境)在…里,处于…之中** a word that shows situation, in
11. **(表示程度)在…层次〔程度〕,水平上** a word that shows degree, level
12. **(表示关系)关于,论及,有关** a word that shows opinion; view
13. **(表示根据)根据,按照** a word that shows accordance to
14. **(表示所属)是…的成员,属于,在…供职** a word that shows subordinate to
15. **(表示过程)服用,处于…中** a word that shows what sb is doing or what is happening
16. **(表示依附)靠…支撑,凭借,依赖** a word that shows depending on
17. **(表示累加)一个接一个,…又…** a word that shows accumulation; one by one

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

act ～对…起作用
advance ～向…推进以示威胁
agree ～就…达成协议,就…取得一致意见
bang ～重敲
bargain ～指望,预期,依靠
cast ～投掷

center ～集中在
chance ～偶然遇到
cheat ～对…不忠实
dance ～在…上晃动
depend ～依赖,依靠
dwell ～详谈
fall ～落到…上
feed ～以…为食
hammer ～用力敲打

名词＋～

background ～关于…的必要信息
ban ～对…的禁令
charge ～对…的费用
judgement ～对…的判断
raid ～对…的袭击
reflection ～对…的评论

句型例句

That book on the desk is an atlas. 桌上的那本书是地图册。
He stuck a stamp on a letter. 他把邮票贴在信上。
She threw cold water on her face. 她将冷水泼在她脸上。
There isn't any pocket on his jacket. 他的夹克上没有口袋。
The seal on this bottle is broken. 瓶子上的封口破了。
London stands on the Thames. 伦敦位于泰晤士河畔。
There is a dwelling on the lone seashore. 在荒凉的海滨有一所房子。
There is a cottage on the further side of the road. 在路的较远一边有一座小屋。
He sits on my left in the classroom. 在教室里他坐在我的左边。
Have you a match on you? 你身上有火柴吗?
It occurred on the morning of the fifteenth. 事情发生在 15 号的上午。
I sent you my best wishes on this happy occasion. 在这快乐的时刻我向你致以最好的祝愿。
Karl was born on April 10th. 卡尔生于四月十日。
The battle opened on September 13. 这次战役开始于 9 月 13 日。
We have no classes on Sunday. 星期日我们没有课。
On arriving home, I was met by my daughter. 到家时我的女儿出来迎接我。
On hearing the news, she burst into tears. 她一听到这消息就痛哭流涕。
On his stepping out of the taxi he was seized by two men. 他刚下出租车就被两个人绑架了。
They marched on the enemy's fortress. 他们向敌人的要塞进军。
We were driving on a California freeway. 我们正沿着加利福尼亚的一条快车道驾车行驶。
He drew a knife on me. 他用刀逼近我。
She turned her back on him. 她不理睬他。
A picture hangs on the wall. 墙上挂着一幅画。
He carried a coat on his arm. 他手臂上搭着一件外衣。
Her hair hung down on her shoulder. 她的头发披在肩上。
You had better keep silence on such occasions. 在这种场合你最好保持沉默。
She will leave on an early train. 她将乘早班火车离开。
I like to travel on horseback. 我喜欢骑马旅行。
We went to the factory on foot. 我们步行到工厂去。
There is much to be said on both sides. 公说公有理,婆说婆有理。
I almost chocked on my food. 我吃饭时差点噎住了。
The car broke down on us. 汽车抛锚给我们造成了麻烦。
He went to Hangzhou on business. 他到杭州出差去了。
The old worker retired on account of age. 老工人因年老而退休。
Today's weather is an improvement on yesterday's. 今天的天气比昨天的好。
The town stands on the left bank of the river. 该镇坐落在河的左岸。
The post office is on the right. 邮局在右边。
A sparrow was sitting on a branch. 一只麻雀栖息在枝头。
The village sits on the side of a hill. 村庄位于山腰上。
The night school offers courses on both secondary school and college levels. 夜校同时开设中学和大学程度的课程。
She passed the examination on a high standard. 她以优异成绩通过了考试。
She saw quite well that she was not treated on a footing of equality. 她看得很清楚,她并没有受到平等对待。
We're going to build on a large scale. 我们将进行大规模建筑。
To talk on any deep level was impossible. 做任何有深度的谈论都是不可能的。
Have you any idea on the subject? 关于这个题目你有什么想法?
Your remarks do not bear on the matter in hand. 你的话和目前这件事没有关系。
The meeting was postponed in the opinion of the teacher. 按照老师的意见,会议延期了。
He read Spencer on her recommendation. 根据她的推荐他阅读了斯宾塞的作品。
The instrument is designed on a new theory. 那件仪器是根据一项新原理设计的。
The author based his argument on first-hand data. 作者的论点是以第一手材料为根据。
The two men were arrested on a charge of housebreaking. 两个人因受到私闯住宅的指控而被捕。
Mary is a workers' representative on the Board. 玛丽是董事会中的一名工人代表。
She has a seat on the board of a large company. 她在一家大公司的董事会里有一个席位。
Tom and his companions commence on their third bottle in an hour. 汤姆和他的同伴在一个小时内开始喝第三瓶酒了。
She sat resting her elbows on the table. 她坐着,用胳臂支在桌上。
Everything hinges on what happens next. 一切得看下一步如何发展而定。
The enemy suffered defeat on defeat. 敌人接二连三地吃败仗。
Trouble on trouble followed his involvement with her. 自从和她拉上关系后,麻烦事儿接二连三地出现。
There are heaps on heaps of hay in the fields. 田野里有一堆一堆的干草。

词语辨异

♣ ***on, about, by, with***
参见 about 条。
♣ ***on, about, of***
参见 about 条。
♣ ***on, according to, by, from, in, under***
参见 according to 条。
♣ ***on, against, for, with***
参见 against 条。
♣ ***on, at, in***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***on, beside, by, near***
参见 beside 条。
♣ ***on, in, to***
参见 to 条。
♣ ***on, onto***
参见 onto 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ɒn]

双解释义

1.**(放,穿,连接)上** being worn
2.**向前,(继续)下去** movement forward or progress

句型例句

He has new shoes on. 他穿上新鞋。
She put the tablecloth on. 她铺上了台布。
She worked on quietly all night. 她整个晚上默默地继续工作。
They walked on a little way without speaking. 他们默默无语地向前走了一段路。

常用短语

♣ ***and so on***
等等 and the like; etc.
She spends her day doing housework, watching television, reading, and so on. 她以做家务、看电视、看书等等度过一天。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** at, beside, by, in
[词源] <古英语 *an*(在…上,在…里,朝)

once

☞ ***adv.*** [wʌns]

双解释义

1.**一次** one time
2.**曾经,昔时** at some time in the past

句型例句

I have been there once. 我到过那儿一次。
I once went around the world. 过去我周游过全球。

常用短语

♣ ***once again***
一而再,再来一次 now again, as in the past
My mother asked me once again to take great care of myself. 妈妈再三要求我多当心自己的身体。
He told me once again to be sure to put out the light before leaving. 他曾再三叮嘱我在离开时一定要先关灯。
♣ ***once and for all***
一次了结地,一劳永逸地 for the last time
He will explain it fully once and for all. 他将把它充分地解释一次就此了结。

The teacher has warned the student once and for all. 那位老师已断然警告那个学生。
I'm telling you once and for all, if you don't stop pestering me you'll be sorry. 我这是最后一次警告你。如果你不停止纠缠我,你将来会后悔的。

♣ ***once in a while***
有时,偶尔 sometimes, but not often
He is as busy as a bee once in a while. 他有时也像蜜蜂一样忙碌。
In everyday life you may have a brush with other people once in a while. 在日常生活中,你偶尔会与别人有点小摩擦。

♣ ***once more***
再一次 now again as before
He's back home once more. 他再一次回家了。

♣ ***once or twice***
几次 several times; a few times
I've been there once or twice. 那儿我去过几次了。
I made the same mistake once or twice. 同一错误我犯了好几次。

♣ ***once upon a time***
从前 some time ago; formerly
Once upon a time there was a giant with two heads. 从前有个两头巨人。

☞ ***conj.*** [wʌns]

双解释义

1. **一旦…就…** if ever
2. **只要…就…** as soon as

基本要点

1. once 用作连词时可引导时间状语从句和条件状语从句。用于前者时意为"一旦…就…",所引导的从句多很短;用于后者时意为"只要",这种条件从句似带有时间条件的含意。
2. once 引导的从句中有些部分可以省略。

句型例句

Once you begin, you must continue. 一旦开了头,你就必须继续下去。
Once you have taken the examination, you'll be able to relax. 你一旦考过试,就可以轻松一下了。
Once you have promised you must do it. 你既已答应,就应该去做。
Once inside her bedroom, she began to cry. 一走进卧室,她就哭了。

☞ ***n.*** [wʌns]

双解释义

Ⓢ **一次,一回** the one time

句型例句

Once is enough for me. 我一次就够了。
She's only done it the once so don't be too angry. 她只做过这一次,所以不要太生气。

常用短语

♣ ***all at once***
1. 突然 suddenly
He altered his face all at once. 他突然变了脸。
I felt afraid all at once. 我突然间感到害怕。
2. 同时 at the same time
You can't do everything all at once. 你不能同时做每一件事。
How is it possible to feel love for two men all at once? 怎么可能同时爱上两个男子呢?

♣ ***at once***
立刻 immediately
I'm leaving for Rome at once. 我马上就去罗马。
He offered to go at once. 他主张立刻就去。

词语辨异

♣ ***at once, directly, immediately, instantly, presently, right away***
参见 immediately 条。

♣ ***at once, soon***
参见 soon 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** at one time
[词源] <中古英语 *ones*(一)

onion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʌnjən] (onions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **洋葱(头)** a strong-smelling round white vegetable made up of one skin within another, used in cooking
2. Ⓤ **(食物)洋葱,葱头** this vegetable as food

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
pull ~s 拔几根洋葱
put ~s in 把洋葱放在…里

形容词 + ~
a few ~s 几个洋葱
green Chinese ~s 葱

~ + 名词
~ bulbs 洋葱头

介词 + ~
of ~s 有洋葱的味道

~ + 介词
~ in the salad 色拉里放的洋葱

句型例句

She bought some onions. 她买了些洋葱。
We grow onions in the garden. 我们在园子里种洋葱。
He chopped onions to make a sauce. 他剁洋葱作沙司。
There is too much onion in the salad. 色拉中洋葱太多。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *oignon*(洋葱)

only

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈəunli]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **唯一的,仅有的** with no others in the same group or of the same type
2. Ⓐ **最好的,独一无二的** the best

基本要点

1. only 用作形容词表示"唯一的,仅有的",可修饰单数名词,也可修饰复数名词。前面常加定冠词 the 或形容词性物主代词。
2. 当 only 与另一个形容词或数词连用时,only 要放在它们前面。
3. only 除用于表示"独生子女"外,一般不用在不定冠词 an 之后。

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
Practice is the only way to learn a language well. 学好一门语言的唯一途径就是实践。
The only French city she enjoyed was Paris. 巴黎是她唯一喜欢的法国城市。
They were the only two men at that time. 当时就只有他们两人。
She's the only woman for the job. 她是最适合做这一工作的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***only, single, sole***
参见 single 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈəunli]

双解释义

只有,才 nothing more than; with no one or nothing else added or included

基本要点

1. only 用作副词时,意思是"只,仅仅,才"。only 还常用在名词短语之前,尤其是用在以数量词或数字起始的名词短语之前,起强调作用。
2. only 后可加动词不定式结构作结果状语,表示"不料,结果却",多用于意外和不幸的场合。如果"only + 动词不定式"的结构较长,可用逗号与前面的成分隔开。
3. "only + *v*-ing"结构也可用作结果状语,通常表示一个自然的或意料之中的结果,意为"结果(只)是",其前一般用逗号与前面的成分隔开。
4. only 位于句首并修饰句子的状语时,后面的句子要倒装。
5. only 用于将来时常常预示着不好的或不如意的事情发生。

句型例句

Only the lawyer can understand this agreement. 只有那律师才懂得这份协议。
"You pay her only 20 dollars per week." "Yes, but she works only a few hours a week." "你每星期才付给她 20 美元。" "是的,可她每星期只工作几小时。"
They reached the company out of breath only to be told they were fired. 他们上气不接下气地赶到公司,不料却被告知他们被开除了。
I rushed to the door, only to discover that it was locked and barred. 我冲到门边,却发现门已被锁死了。
Sap passes right through the aphides' bodies, only getting a little thicker and sweeter. 汁液直接流过蚜虫的身体,结果只是变得更稠、更甜。
Only in this way can we wipe out the enemy troops. 只有这样我们才能消灭敌军。
If you give her money, she'll only waste it. 如果你把这笔钱给她,她只会把它浪费掉。
You'll only tell Father, won't you? 你只会把这件事告诉爸爸,不是吗?

常用短语

♣ ***If only***
(表示强烈的愿望)但愿,真希望(expressing a strong wish)

If only she could marry me! 她要是能嫁给我就好了。

♣**only too**

很,完全,非常 very; completely

〔说明〕 only too 接 pleased, thankful, willing, true 等形容词时,表示"并不是不…而的确是…,竟然…",往往带有遗憾的意味; only 与 too... to... 结构连用时,可使此结构失去其否定意义。

It's only too true. 这完全是事实。

It is only too true that she cannot be relied upon. 她不可靠竟是真的。

Tom was only too pleased to come. 汤姆非常愿意来。

词语辨异

♣**only, alone**

参见 alone 条。

♣下面三句的意思不同:

Only Mary liked Joe.
只有玛丽喜欢乔。(别人不喜欢乔)
Mary only liked Joe.
玛丽仅仅喜欢乔。(但不爱他)
Mary liked only Joe.
玛丽只喜欢乔一个人。(不喜欢别人)

☞ ***conj.*** [ˈəunli]

双解释义

(非正)只是,但是 except that; but

句型例句

You may use these tools, only you must replace it after use. 这些工具你可以使用,不过你用完之后得重新放好。

We'll wait for you. Only hurry up! 我们等你,可是你得快点。

She would attend the party, only she has nothing to wear. 她要去参加舞会,可是没什么衣服好穿的。

常用短语

♣**only that**

除了…,只是,要不是因为…except for; but for the fact that

I should come, only that I'm ill. 要不是因为我病了,我就来了。

He is a good student, only that he is a little lazy. 他是一个好学生,只是有点懒。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** alone, sole, unique, unmatched ***adv.*** alone, at least, nothing but, solely

[反义词] ***adj.*** many, numerous, several ***adv.*** amongst, together

[词源] <古英语 *anlic*(仅仅,只不过)

onto

☞ ***prep.*** [ˈɒntə]

双解释义

1.(表示方向)到〔向〕…之上 position or point on

2.(表示对象)推卸到,转嫁给;发觉;转向,转移到 moving to a position on

3.(表示过程)正处在…的过程中 on moving

句型例句

Throw the ball onto the roof. 把球扔到屋顶上。

We let our gazes drift onto other objects in the room. 我们将目光移向房间的其他东西。

He jumped onto the train. 他跳上了火车。

He was pulled onto his feet. 他被拉着站了起来。

They tried to put the blame onto me. 他们试图将责任推卸到我身上。

I'm onto his schemes. 我觉察到了他的阴谋诡计。

I think we're onto something big. 我想我们正在干一番大事业。

Let's pass onto another topic. 咱们现在谈另外一个话题。

词语辨异

♣**onto, on**

onto 表示运动的方向;而 on 则表示静止的位置。试比较:

We are on the motorway.
我们在高速公路上。
Drive onto the motorway.
向高速公路开去。

♣**onto, on to**

onto 为合成介词,表示运动的方向和场所,意思是"到…上面"; on to 中的 on 为副词,修饰前面的动词,表示"继续", to 为介词,跟宾语,表示方向,意思是"置于,达到"。

opaque

☞ ***adj.*** [əuˈpeɪk] (more opaque, most opaque)

双解释义

1.不透明的 not able to be seen through

2.难理解的,晦涩的 hard to understand

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ liquid 不透明的液体

~ word 含糊的词语

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The glass was filled with an opaque liquid. 玻璃杯里装满了一种不透明的液体。

The opaque part gives prominence to the surroundings of the picture. 这幅画阴暗的部分突出了周围的部分。

The report was written in long, opaque sentences. 报告中的句子又长又难懂。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

A brick wall is opaque. 砖墙是不透光的。

The once clear mountain stream is now polluted and opaque. 曾经是很清澈的山溪,现在受到污染变得混浊了。

His report was deliberately opaque. 他的报告故意含糊其辞。

His words were quite opaque. 他的话很晦涩难懂。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

Lead is opaque to X-rays. 铅阻挡X射线透过。

The old show windows are opaque with dirt. 旧的橱窗由于肮脏而不透光。

补充资料

[同义词] cloudy, difficult, dim

[反义词] bright, clear, sparkling, transparent

[词源] <中古英语 *opake*(遮光的,不透明的)

open

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈəupən]

双解释义

1.开着的,开放的,公开的 not shut; not hidden or limited

2.坦率的,无偏见的 (of person) very willing to talk honestly

3.Ⓐ空旷的,开阔的 not surrounded by walls, etc.; not enclosed

4.Ⓟ开始营业的,活动的 ready for business; admitting customers or visitors

5.Ⓟ(职位等)空缺的 (especially of a job) not filled

6.尚未决定的,悬而未决的 not completely decided or answered

基本要点

1.open 的基本意思是"开着的,开放的",也可作"坦率的,无偏见的"解。作"空旷的,开阔的"解时,在句中只充当定语。作"开始营业的,(职位等)空缺的"解时,在句中作表语。

2.open 作表语时,后面经常跟 to 或 with 短语, open 在句中还可充当宾语补足语。

3.说"让…开着",可以直接用形容词 open 作补语表示状态,而不可用动词 open 的过去分词来表示。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ admission 开放性注册
~ arms 热烈的欢迎
~ chain 开链
~ championship 公开赛
~ channel 明水道
~ charge 公开指控
~ city 不设防城市
~ classroom 开放课堂
~ competition 公开竞赛
~ country 旷野
~ door 门户开放
~ enrollment 开放性学校
~ face 坦率的面孔
~ field 广阔领域
~ fire 明火
~ gate 敞开的门
~ hand 慷慨施舍
~ heart 坦率之心
~ letter 公开信
~ manner 爽直的态度
~ market 自由市场
~ mind 虚怀若谷
~ port 开放港口
~ price 公开价格
~ roof 露天屋顶
~ sea 公海
~ season 可以公开打猎的季节
~ secret 公开的秘密
~ shop 开放工厂
~ space 空地

副词+~

constantly ~经常开放
continually ~连续开放
generously ~慷慨大方
helpfully ~有助于某人的开放
indulgently ~宽容
legally ~合法开放
mysteriously ~秘密开放
officially ~正式开放
unconditionally ~无条件开放

动词+~

break ～摔破，打开
fly ～突然打开
keep ～仍营业，仍开放
remain ～保持开着，继续营业

～＋介词

～ as the day 光明正大
～ for 对…开放
～ for business 开门营业的
～ into one another(两个房间)是互通的
～ to 愿意考虑…的，对…开放的
～ to discussion 可以讨论
～ to the public 对公众开放的
～ to traffic 通车
～ with 与…坦诚相待

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The open wound soon became infected. 敞露的伤口很快受到了感染。
They decided to declare Paris an open city. 他们决定宣布巴黎为不设防城市。
The radio station had an open line on which listeners could call up to discuss various issues. 这家电台开放线路，听众可打电话参加各种问题的讨论。
The house should fetch 40,000 pounds on the open market. 这栋房子在公开市场上会卖到4万英镑的价钱。
She is a very friendly, open person. 她是个非常友好坦率的人。
He has an open face. 他有一张直率的脸。
The car gathered speed on the open road. 汽车在大路上加速前进。
They are going to build offices in the open space next to our factory. 他们要在我们工厂旁边的空地上盖办公楼。
The soldiers in the open field were exposed to the enemy's gun-fire. 旷野中的士兵遭到敌人炮火的攻击。
The cattle owners let their animals wander across open country, but the farmers railed in their cattle and their land, and this is what caused many bitter fights in the old west. 放牧者在广阔的乡村放牧，但是农场主却把牲口和土地圈起来，这就是西部地区引起许多激烈争斗的原因。
This is an open question at the moment. 此刻这还是个悬而未决的问题。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The window was open, and the pot just dropped out. 窗户开着，花盆就掉了出去。
I didn't have to bribe anyone, it was all open and aboveboard. 我没有必要贿赂任何人，这完全是光明正大的。
Next day all theatres were open again at the command of the government. 第二天在政府的命令下，所有的剧院又都开门了。
Is the park still open now? 公园现在还开着吗？
It has been decided that the exhibition shall not be open on Sunday. 已经决定展览星期天不开放。
Only one lane is open because of the accident. 由于交通事故，只有一条车道通车。
The office manager's job is still open after three months. 三个月后，办公室主任的位置仍然空着。

▲S＋be＋～＋for *n./pron.*

The hotel will be open for guests next January. 那旅馆将于明年1月开始接待客人。
The telephone office is open for public business. 这个电报局对外营业。
The river is open for navigation. 这条河通航。

▲S＋be＋～＋to *n./pron.*

The recitation contest is open to all. 背诵比赛大家都能参加。
There are few occupations that are open to women in that country. 在那个国家里很少有几个职业是对妇女开放的。
The museum has been open to the public. 展览馆已对外开放。
The railway will be open to traffic on October 1. 这条铁路将于10月1日通车。
His ears are open to every idle rumor. 他容易轻信任何谣言。
I'm afraid the position is open to abuse. 恐怕这个职位容易使人滥用职权。
His conduct is open to criticism. 他的行为容易受到批评。
This question is still open to discussion. 这个问题仍然可以讨论。
He is open to advice. 他愿意接受劝告。
I am open to conviction. 我愿意服理。
He is open to an offer. 他愿意对买主的出价予以考虑。

▲S＋be＋～＋with *n./pron.*

Let's be open with each other. 让我们彼此坦诚一些。
I will be open with you about nothing. 我对你绝不隐瞒什么。
Like many native Italians, my parents were open with their feelings and their love not only at home, but also in public. 跟许多意大利人一样，我的父母不仅在家而且在公众场合也公开表达其感情和爱心。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

I had all the windows open, but even then the smell was dreadful. 我把所有的窗户都打开了，但那股味儿还是大得可怕。
He pulled the drawer open, and found the news bulletin still hidden in the crack. 他拉开抽屉，发现那封新闻简报还藏在夹缝里。
The angry father flung the door open and marched into his daughter's room. 父亲怒气冲冲地把门猛地推开，大步走进女儿的房间。
If you want the cupboard door open all the time, why don't you nail it back? 如果你想让柜子门总开着，为什么不用钉子把门反钉住？
Doctors used to cut people open to drain the polluted blood away. 从前，医生常常在人体上切口把污血放出。
We've held the job open for him for two weeks now. 我们已将这个工作位置为他保留两周了。
I shall ask Mrs. Braddock to cut the ribbon and declare this firm open. 我将邀请布莱克夫人剪彩，宣布这家公司开张。

常用短语

♣ ***break open***
摔破，打开 open sth by force
▲*break open*
The bag fell on the floor and broke open. The sweets went everywhere! 包掉在地板上，摔破了。糖撒了一地！
▲*break sth ⇔ open*
The robber broke open the door. 盗贼把这门打开了。

♣ ***fly open***
突然打开 come open suddenly
The door flew open. 门猛然开了。
The door flew open and she rushed in. 那门突然开了，她冲了进去。

♣ ***have〔keep〕 an open mind***
愿听取〔接受、考虑〕别人的意见〔想法〕 be willing to listen to or accept new ideas, consider other people's suggestions, etc.
I'm not convinced your idea will work, but I'll keep an open mind for the moment. 我还没想通你的意见是否可行，不过我先考虑一下。

♣ ***in the open air***
在露天里，在室外 outdoors
This piece is not suitable to be played in the open air. 这个曲子不适合在露天演奏。

♣ ***keep open***
1.仍营业；仍开放 remain for business
〔说明〕 keep open 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*keep open*
The exhibition keeps open on Sundays. 展览会星期天也开放。
How long do the shops keep open? 商店开门多长时间了？
2.使保持分开〔张开〕 make sth remain wide open, apart
▲*keep sth open*
He kept his book open when he was away. 走时他把书打开着。
The speaker was so uninteresting that I could hardly keep my eyes open. 讲演人讲得毫无趣味，我听得昏昏欲睡。
Any businessman has to keep his eyes and ears open for a chance of making a profit. 所有商人都得睁大眼睛盯着能赚一笔的机会。
I like to keep my options open. 我喜欢留有选择余地。

♣ ***remain open***
保持开着，继续营业 continue to be wide open, apart, etc.; continue to do business
〔说明〕 remain open 通常不用于进行体。
He closed his eyes but his mouth remained open. 他闭上眼，但嘴依然张开着。
Our door remains open at all times for our friends. 我们的大门对朋友永远是敞开的。
The shops remain open until late every evening. 每天晚上商店要营业到很晚才关门。

♣ ***with open arms***
热情地，衷心地 warmly, heartily
We were welcomed with open arms. 我们受到热烈欢迎。
When grandpa came to visit us at Christmas, we welcomed him with open arms. 当祖父圣诞节来看我们时，我们都衷心地欢迎他。

♣ ***with open eyes***
1.完全明白地 in an understanding way
He settled the problem with open eyes. 他心明如镜地解决了这个难题。
2.睁大眼睛 with eyes wide open
He looked at me with open eyes. 他睁大眼睛看着我。

O

3.极注意地；惊讶地 with eager attention; with surprise
All the students listened to the teacher with open eyes. 所有的学生都聚精会神地听老师讲课。
The children stared at their father with open eyes when he lost temper. 当父亲发脾气时，孩子们都吃惊地盯着他。

词语辨异

♣ ***with open arms*, *with open hands***
with open arms 的意思是"热情地"，with open hands 则是"花钱大手大脚地"的意思。例如：
We welcomed these foreign guests with open arms. 我们热情地欢迎这些外宾。
Susan spends her money with open hands. 苏珊花钱大手大脚。

♣ ***be open*, *be opened***
be open 表示"正开着"这一状态，open 是形容词；be opened 指"被打开"这一动作，opened 是动词 open 的过去分词。试比较：
The door is open.
门是开着的。
The door was opened by force.
门被强行打开了。

正误解析

1.少年儿童容易受到各种影响。
[误] Children are easily open to various influences.
[正] Children are open to various influences.
[析] be open to 本身就是"容易招致或受到…"的意思，easily 应删去。
2.这个花园向公众开放。
[误] The garden is open for the public.
[正] The garden is open to the public.
[析] 表示"向…开放"时要用 be open to，不用 be open for。
3.我愿开诚布公地同你谈那件事。
[误] I will be open to you about it.
[正] I will be open with you about it.
[析] 表示"对某人坦白，无隐瞒的，开诚布公的"时用 open with sb，而不用 be open to sb。

☞ *v.* [ˈəupən] (opens; opened; opening)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(打)开** make or become open
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **开始；开设** start; begin business, etc.

基本要点

1.open 的原意是把封起来的或合起来的东西打开或揭开，强调从紧闭的状态向开放状态的移动。引申可表示为"开始""开设"等。
2.open 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时，多表示某物自身具有打开的性质。在与 on，onto 等介词连用时，表示"朝着，朝向"；在与 into，off 等词连用时，表示"通向，通到，从…通入"。open 用作不及物动词时，主动形式可含有被动意义。
3.open 用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a new road 开了一条新路
~ a new shop 开一家新店
~ an account 开户头
~ an office 开设一个办事处
~ floodgates 打开防洪闸
~ one's eyes 睁大眼睛，使某人明白或醒悟
~ one's heart 向人倾吐肺腑之言，向人诉说衷情，同情，慷慨帮助
~ one's mind 对…吐露心意〔真情〕
~ one's mouth 张嘴
~ the company 开公司
~ the door 打开门
~ the window 把窗户打开

~ + 副词

~ abundantly 完全打开
~ accidentally 意外开设
~ advantageously 有利地开设
~ apparently 显然开设
~ automatically 自动打开
~ bitterly 充满仇恨地打开
~ carefully 小心翼翼地打开
~ carelessly 粗心地打开
~ cautiously 慎重地打开
~ cleverly 巧妙地开设
~ clumsily 拙劣地打开
~ comfortably 惬意地开设
~ constantly 经常打开
~ contemptuously 傲慢地打开
~ conveniently 方便地打开
~ decisively 果断打开
~ extemporaneously 临时地开设
~ formally 正式地打开
~ generously 慷慨地开设
~ growingly 渐渐打开
~ grudgingly 勉强地打开
~ hospitably 殷勤地打开
~ insistently 紧急地打开
~ legally 合法开设
~ liberally 大量地开设
~ mysteriously 神秘地开设
~ officially 正式地打开
~ openly 公开地打开
~ ostentatiously 炫耀地打开
~ personally 亲自打开
~ prodigiously 奇妙地开设
~ quietly 悄悄地打开
~ reluctantly 勉强地打开
~ scientifically 科学地打开
~ secretly 秘密地打开
~ slowly 慢慢地打开
~ spectacularly 特殊地打开
~ tremulously 大胆地打开
~ unconditionally 无条件地打开
~ unexpectedly 出乎意外地开设
~ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地打开
~ untimely 过早地打开
~ villainously 罪恶地开设
~ voluntarily 自愿开设
~ widely 广泛地开设
~ off 通向
~ out 伸展开来，变宽，发展，畅谈，展现，开花
~ up 开门，完全打开，开业，打开，切开，开发，变宽，开火，开诚布公地说，吐露真情

~ + 介词

~ at 开火
~ into 通向
~ on 展现，开火
~ onto 通向，对着
~ to 对…开放

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The door opened and in walked Mr. Smith. 门开了，史密斯先生走进来。
The window opened and in came a gentle breeze. 窗户打开了，一阵和风徐徐吹来。
When does the library open? 图书馆什么时候开门？
Does the door open inwards or outwards? 那门是朝里开还是朝外开？
The box won't open. 这盒子打不开了。
Hamlet opens tomorrow. 《哈姆雷特》将在明天上演。
The meeting will open the day after tomorrow. 这个会议将于后天开幕。
Our office opens at 7:30 A. M. 我们办公室早上七点半开始办公。
The exhibition does not open on Sundays. 展览会星期天不开放。
His shop is to open next week. 他的商店准备下周开张。
What time does the building open? 这栋楼房何时启用？
She promises to come back on time when school opens. 她许诺学校开学时她将按时回来。
The trial of the murder opened on January 10th. 对这次谋杀案的审判于元月 10 日开庭。
The wound opened under the strain. 伤口裂开了。
The flowers are opening. 花儿在开放。
Flowers opened in early March this year. 早在今年 3 月初花就开了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Open the window and let some air into the room. 把窗打开让空气进入房间。
We didn't want to open the garden gate in case their dog made for us. 我们不打开花园的大门，以防他们那只狗向我们扑过来。
Shall we open another bottle? 我们再开一瓶酒吗？
He opened his mouth to say something, but decided not to. 他张嘴想说些什么，但决定不说了。
Open your mouth and show me your tongue. 把嘴张开让我看看舌头。
The workers have opened a new road through the forest. 工人们已在林间开出了一条新路。
He is going to open a new shop there. 他要在那儿开一家新店。
The company will open an office in New York. 公司将在纽约开设一个办事处。
Why don't you open an account at the bank? 你何不在银行开一个户头？
The chairman opened the Parliament. 主席宣布议会开始。
They opened their eyes at the news. 他们听到这个消息都惊讶得睁大了眼睛。
He was an open-hearted surgeon and knew how to open his own heart. 他是一位慈善的外科医生，懂得如何慷慨助人。
The poor girl opened her mind and told me everything about herself. 那可怜的姑娘向我谈了知心话，把她的一切情况都告诉了我。
You young people should try to open a

prospect by constant endeavor. 你们年轻人应该靠不断的努力来开创新的前途。
Please open the door for me. 请帮我把门打开。
He opened the way for this comrades-in-arms by sacrificing his own life. 他牺牲自己的生命为战友们开辟了前进的道路。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Soon the door was opened by an old man. 不久门被一位老人打开了。
When the gates of the ground were opened, all the football supporters crowded in. 当赛场的大门打开时，球迷们一拥而进。
The library hasn't opened yet, so I have to hang about here. 图书馆还没开门，所以我只得在这儿呆着。
A communication will be opened between the two cities. 这两个城市间的交通即将开通。
Begun in 1989, the road was fully opened in 1993. 这条路 1989 年开始修建，1993 年已全线通车。
A park, a library and a swimming pool as well have been opened in this village. 这个村庄开设了一个公园，一个图书馆，甚至还有一个游泳池。
When the door was opened the wind blew the leaves into the house. 一打开门，风把树叶吹进了屋里。
His understanding wants to be opened. 他的理解力需要予以启发。

用作宾补动词

▲*S + ~ + n./pron. + adj.*
Open your mouth wider when you pronounce the note. 发这个音时，把你的嘴张大一些。

常用短语

♣***open at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把书翻到 put the book into
▲*open sth at sth*
Please open the book at 11. 请把书翻到 11 页。
2.开火 begin shooting at sb
▲*open fire at sb*
The officer was forced to give orders to open fire at the crowd. 军官被迫命令向群众开火。
We opened fire at the enemy at dawn. 我们于拂晓向敌人发起进攻。

♣***open into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通入 (of door, etc.) open in an inward direction towards; give entry to a place
▲*open into sth*
The two rooms open into each other. 这两个房间相通。
The door opened into a strange little room with no furniture. 门向里开着，一个神秘的小屋，里面没有家具。

♣***open off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
通到 have a door leading from sth
▲*open sth ⇔ off*
The house has a long narrow hall, with all the downstairs rooms opening off it. 房子有一个又长又窄的通道，从这里可以通到楼下的各个房间。

♣***open on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.对着 give a view of sth
▲*open on sth*
The windows open on a beautiful view of the lake. 从窗口可以看到湖的美景。
The bedrooms open on the street. 卧室都对着街道。
2.开火 open fire at; begin shooting at sb
▲*open fire on sb/sth*
The gunboat opened fire on the mainland. 炮艇朝陆地开炮。
The officer gave orders to open fire on the crowd. 军官命令向群众开火。

♣***open onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通向；对着 give a view of sth
▲*open onto sth*
The French windows open onto a beautiful old lawn. 落地窗朝向一个美丽而生长多年的草坪。
Nobody is going to buy a house whose front door opens onto a gas works. 没有谁会买一栋前门对着煤气厂的房子。
The side gate opens onto a small lane. 这扇门通向一条小巷。

♣***open out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.伸展开来；变宽 (cause to) become wide open or spread
▲*open out*
This passage opens out somewhere outside the forest. 这条小路在这片森林外的地方展宽。
Looking around from the top, there opened out before us a magnificent landscape that none of us had ever seen. 从顶上环视，展现在我们面前的是我们任何人都不曾见过的壮丽景色。
▲*open out into sth*
At the foot of the mountain, the river opens out suddenly into a broad estuary. 这条河流经山脚突然向宽阔的港湾伸展开去。
The street leads outside the city, where it opens out into a 4-lane highway. 这条街道直通城外，在那里路面伸展开来，成为一个四条车道的公路。
2.发展 exist more fully; increase; improve
▲*open out*
Life opens out for a young man when he leaves school. 生活对于一个刚离开学校的年轻人来说充满了希望。
Many of his talents opened out as he grew in years. 随着年龄的增长，他的许多才能也得到发展。
3.畅谈 speak more freely; be less nervous and more friendly
▲*open out*
She was a bit shy at first, but after a while she opened out. 起初她有点害羞，但不一会儿就变得健谈起来。
She opened out a great deal at the party for a change. 她在晚会上像变成另一个人似地健谈起来。
4.展现 show
▲*open out*
The countryside opens out beyond those trees, and you can see for miles. 过那片树林，便豁然开朗，村野风光数里之外一览无遗。
As we climbed to the top of the hill, a magnificent view opened out before us. 我们登到山顶时，一片壮丽的景色展现在我们眼前。
▲*open sth ⇔ out*
He opened out the map and showed me the exact location of the city. 他打开地图把那座城市的确切位置指给我看。
The future opens out a bright prospect for our younger generation. 未来为我们年轻一代展示光明前途。
5.开花 blossom
▲*open out*
The buds will open out in a few days. 不出几天这些花蕾就会怒放。
The flower opened out when the sun came out. 太阳一出来那花就盛开了。

♣***open to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.为…打开门 open the door for
▲*open sth to sb/sth*
She knocked and he opened the door to her. 她敲了敲门，于是他给她开了。
The newly-built road opened the way to the economic intercourse between the two provinces. 新修的这条公路为两省的经济交流打开了方便之门。
The extensive use of audio-visual aids has opened the way to better results in the teaching of foreign languages. 视听设备的广泛使用为外语教学取得更好的效果成为可能。
2.对(某人)开放(某处) allow (sth) to be entered
▲*open sth to sb*
Some members have expressed a wish to open Council meetings to the public. 有些议员表示希望议会会议对公众公开。
George felt much better after he opened his heart to Jerry. 乔治向杰瑞吐露了自己的心思以后，感到好受多了。
Girls, in general, open their hearts to their mother(s), not to their father(s). 一般来说，女孩子有心里话都是跟母亲说，不跟父亲说。
She opened her heart to the little beggar. 她非常同情那个小要饭的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The gardens of the great house will be opened to visitors next week. 这栋大房子的花园下周将对参观者开放。
3.使通车 cause (a railway, highway or a bridge) to become open to traffic or become usable
▲*open sth to traffic*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
In southwest China, a new railway will be opened to traffic. 在中国西南，一条新铁路将通车。
The new bridge across the Yangtse River is now opened to traffic. 新建的长江大桥现已通车。

♣***open up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(非正)开门 open the door
▲*open up*
Open up! This is the police! 开门！警察！
Open up! I'm home. 快开门，我回来了。
2.完全打开 open sth completely, especially if it has been closed for a long time
▲*open sth ⇔ up*
My mother went to the front door and opened it up. 我母亲向前门走去，然后打开门。
The police had to get special permission to open up the grave. 警察必须得到特许才能打开墓地。
The children were allowed to open up their Christmas presents after breakfast. 早饭后孩子们才能打开圣诞礼物。
When I opened up the package my parents sent me, I saw a beautiful skirt. 当我打开父母寄来的包裹时，我看到了一件漂亮的裙子。

3.开业 open a shop for business

▲*open up*

We don't open up till 9:30. 我们 9:30 才开业。

▲*open sth ⇔ up*

To open up a business is not so easy as to run it well. 开办一家企业并不比经营好它容易。

The department store is opening up a new branch in one of the smaller towns. 商店正在较小的城镇中开办分店。

4.打开 cut sth open, as to provide a way through

▲*open sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

In some places there was no way through for the railway line, so new passages had to be opened up with explosives. 有些地方无法铺设铁路线，一些新的路段得用炸药炸开。

5.切开；打开 cut sb open, as in a hospital

▲*open sb/sth ⇔ up*

The surgeon opened up the patient's stomach to cut out the source of the trouble. 外科医生切开病人的胃以便清除病源。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The bullet wound in his shoulder was opened up for treatment. 切开他肩上的枪伤进行治疗。

6.开发 make possible the development of; bring sth within sb's reach

▲*open sth ⇔ up*

The pioneers opened up this land over a hundred years ago. 开拓者在一百多年前就开发了这块土地。

The company has decided to open up this area for business. 这个公司决定开发这块土地，供建房用。

The government is hoping to open up new areas of industry to provide employment. 政府将开发新的工业区以提供就业机会。

The building of the new road has really opened up the distant areas. 新公路的建设打开了边远地区的大门。

7.变宽；展现；揭示 (especially of possibility) (cause to) begin to exist

▲*open up*

After a while the road opened up and they traveled more quickly. 过了一会儿，路变宽了，他们也走得更快了。

The State Council are examining possibilities which are opening up in local affairs. 国务院正在考查处理地方事务的可行性。

▲*open sth ⇔ up*

The story of the hero opened up a new world to me. 这位英雄的事迹使我大开眼界。

Soon after she became successful, all sorts of opportunity began to open up. 她成功后不久，各种机遇纷纷出现。

Scientific advance has opened up the possibility of curing this dreadful disease. 科学的发展使治愈这种可怕的疾病成为可能。

Einstein's theories opened up a whole new field for study. 爱因斯坦的理论揭开了一个全新的研究领域。

8.开火 (of a gun) begin firing

▲*open up*

We knew that there was no hope left for the town when the big guns opened up. 我们很清楚大炮一响那座城市一点希望也没有了。

When they got close to the enemy lines, they opened up with all they had. 他们接近敌人阵地时，使用所有的武器射击。

9.开诚布公地说；打开话匣子；畅谈 speak more freely

▲*open up*

The girl decided to open up and tell us everything. 这个女孩决定坦白地把一切都告诉我们。

He was silent at first, but soon he opened up and told us about his terrible experiences. 他一开始沉默不语，但不久便讲起他那次可怕的经历。

Mary hoped that Kent would open up at once about his visit, but he didn't. 玛丽希望肯特能马上把他此行的目的开诚布公地讲讲，但他没有这样做。

The reporters tried every way to question him about the purpose of his new mission abroad, but he refused to open up. 记者们想方设法想问出他这次出使国外的目的，但他拒绝吐露实情。

10.加速 (cause to) go fast

〔说明〕 open up 作此解时通常用于一般时态。

▲*open up*

Once we were on the main road, the car really opened up. 我们上了主路后，汽车才开起来。

▲*open sth ⇔ up*

Can't you open up the engine a little more? 你能再开快点吗?

11.活跃 (especially in sport) become more active; play more actively

▲*open up*

After a slow start, the team really opened up and hit 180 in two hours. 该队开场打得不好，但后来发挥得非常出色，在两小时内打了 180 分。

♣***open with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.打开 make sth come open by using a tool

▲*open sth with sth*

Try opening the envelope with your thumbnail. 试一试用指甲打开信封。

He opened the bottle with his teeth. 他用牙齿咬开了瓶盖。

2.以…开始 (cause to) start with sth

〔说明〕 open with 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*open with sth*

The sentence opens with an adverb. 这个句子以一个副词开头。

The concert opened with a lively performance of a piece for two pianos. 音乐会以两架钢琴精彩地表演开始。

The famous play opens with the appearance of a spirit, and closes with the deaths of four people. 该名剧以展现某种精神开始，以四个人的牺牲结束。

▲*open sth with sth*

The priest opened the service with a prayer. 神父以祈祷开始他的职责。

The first artist opened the concert with a song. 第一位上场的艺术家以一首歌拉开了音乐会的开幕。

词语辨异

♣***open, begin***

参见 begin 条。

♣***open, hold***

参见 hold 条。

♣***open, unfold***

这两个词都有"打开"的意思，其区别在于：open 是把原来封起来的或合起来的东西打开或揭开；而 unfold 则是指把原来包起来或卷起来的东西摊开。试比较：

Please open the envelope and let me read the letter.
请把信封拆开，让我读一读这封信。
Please unfold the letter and read it for me.
请把信笺摊开并代我读一下。

♣下面各组中几个句子意思相同：

He opened the door to me.
He opened the door to let me in.
He opened the door for me to come in.
他为我开门。

Open your books at page 75.
Open your books to page 75.
打开书，翻到 75 页。

♣下面各组中句子的意思不同：

A new world was opening before him.
一个新世界正展现在他的面前。
A new world was opening (up) to him.
他逐步地在认识一个崭新的世界。

I opened the book at this page and saw a picture.
我翻到这一页看见一幅图画。
(无意识地看)
I opened the book to this page to see the picture.
我翻到这一页去看看这幅图画。
(有意识地去看)

正误解析

1.这家图书馆对外开放已经一年了。

[误] The library has opened to the public for a year.

[正] The library opened to the public a year ago.

[正] It is a year since the library opened to the public.

[析] open 是瞬间动词，其现在完成式不可与表示一段时间的状语搭配。

2.约翰敲敲门，他祖父把门开了。

[误] John knocked on the door and his grandfather opened.

[正] John knocked on the door and his grandfather opened it.

[析] open 表示"(某人)打开…"时，用作及物动词，表示"(某物自己)开了"时才用作不及物动词。

3.商店开门了吗?

[误] Are the shops opened yet?

[正] Are the shops open yet?

[析] 表示一种状态时应该用系表结构 be open，open 是形容词。

4.那个男孩站在那里，他的眼睛睁得大大的，牙齿紧咬着。

[误] The boy stood there, his eyes open wide and his teeth set.

[正] The boy stood there, his eyes opened wide and his teeth set.

[析] opened 和 set 在这里是过去分词，强调动作，和名词连用，构成一种独立主格结构，在句中作伴随状语。

学习参考

1.open 在口语中偶尔也可接双宾语。例如：

Open me the bottle, please. 请帮我把瓶盖打开。

Please open me an account. 请给我立一个账户。

2."开"字用法丰富，不可都译作 open。例如：

开会 attend a meeting；拉开了窗帘 draw back the curtains；开汽车 drive a car；开

运动会 hold〔have〕a sports-meeting；开书店 keep a bookstore；开张支票 make out a check；开往前线 move to the front；睁开眼睛 open one's eyes；开机器 operate a machine；开一个茶馆 run a teahouse；开了两家工厂 set up two factories；打开电视 turn on the TV；水开了 water boiling；开一封介绍信 write a letter of introduction

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj***. accessible, apparent, available, bare ***v***. begin, commence, start; expand, extend

［反义词］ ***adj***. closed, covered, locked, shut ***v***. close, clench

［词源］ <古英语 *open* <古高地德语 *offan*（开着的，开阔的）

open·ing

☞ ***n***. ［'əupnɪŋ］(openings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**开幕；开张；开端** the act of becoming or making open, especially officially
2. Ⓒ**洞，缺口** a hole or clear space
3. Ⓒ**空缺，缺额** an unfilled job position

词汇搭配

动词＋～

celebrate the ～庆祝开幕
mark the ～标志开始
offer an ～提供机会

形容词＋～

grand ～盛大的开幕

名词＋～

job ～工作〔就业〕机会

～＋介词

～ at…地方有空缺
～ for…职位的空缺
～ in the hedge 树篱上的孔
～ of a supermarket 超级市场的开张
～ of the college year 学年开始时

句型例句

Many attended the opening of the new shopping mall. 很多人参加了新购物中心的开幕。
The book's opening is dull, but the last chapters are interesting. 这本书的开头枯燥无味，但最后几章很有趣。
There was an opening in the wall. 墙上有个洞。
There are no openings for secretaries at the bank at present. 现在银行里没有秘书空缺。

☞ ***adj***. ［'əupnɪŋ］

双解释义

Ⓐ**首次的，开始的** first; beginning

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ ceremony 开幕典礼
～ remarks〔statement〕开场白
～ speech 开幕词
～ time（营业）开始时间，开放时间

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Many guests were invited to opening ceremony. 许多来宾应邀参加了开幕式。
Who made the opening speech? 谁致开幕词？

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. beginning, hole, opportunity, place, position ***adj***. beginning, commencing, early, first

［反义词］ ***n***. blockage, close, ending, finish ***adj***. closing, ending

opera

☞ ***n***. ［'ɒprə］(operas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**歌剧** a musical play in which many or all of the works are sung
2. Ⓤ**歌剧艺术，歌剧业** such musical plays form of art, a business, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

compose〔enjoy〕an ～创作〔欣赏〕歌剧
go to the ～去听歌剧
perform〔present, produce, stage〕an ～演歌剧

形容词＋～

comic ～喜歌剧
grand ～大歌剧
light ～轻歌剧
traditional ～s 传统剧目
well-known ～s 著名的歌剧

名词＋～

Beijing O-京剧
soap ～连续剧，肥皂剧

～＋名词

～ house 歌剧院

介词＋～

at the ～在歌剧院
sing in ～在歌剧里演唱

句型例句

An opera is a play set to music. 歌剧是谱上曲的戏剧。
I'm fond of opera. 我喜爱歌剧。

补充资料

［词源］ <意大利语 *opera*（歌剧）

op·er·ate

☞ ***v***. ［'ɒpəreɪt］(operates; operated; operating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **运转，操作** work; be in action
2. *vt*. **经营，管理** manage
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **开刀，（对…）做手术** cut the body in order to set right or remove a diseased part

基本要点

1. operate 的基本意思是"运转""操作"，多指开动（机器等），引申可表示"经营""管理"，主要用于美式英语中。operate 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语。
2. operate 也可作"对…施行手术""产生影响"解。此时常接介词 on，再接某人或某人的某个部位。如果表达"为某人施某种手术"，则用介词 for 来引出"某种手术"，即 operate on sb for sth，这种结构可用于被动形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a lathe 开车床
～ radical changes 引起了剧烈变化
～ small factories 办小型工厂
～ the machine 开这部机器

～＋副词

～ continuously 不停地运转
～ deftly 熟练地操作
～ disastrously 灾难性地操作
～ discreetly 小心地操作
～ economically 经济上地经营
～ efficiently 运转效率相当高
～ formally 正式经营
～ informally 非正式地经营
～ injuriously 有害地操作
～ insidiously 不知不觉地经营
～ laboriously 吃力地操作
～ legally 合法经营
～ logically 逻辑性经营
～ mechanically 机械地操作
～ mentally 专心经营
～ particularly 特殊地操作
～ primarily 重要地操作
～ properly 正常运转
～ recklessly 不顾后果地操作
～ resolutely 果断地操作
～ scientifically 科学地操作
～ skillfully 技术性地操作
～ successfully 成功地操作
～ symbolically 象征性地操作

～＋介词

～ against 违背，对…不利
～ against the growth of 影响…的成长
～ at below 80％（工厂）开工率不到 80％
～ by electricity 靠电来开动
～ on 对…起作用
～ on the principle of 根据…原理工作，以…为工作原理
～ to sb's advantage（法律，规则）对某人有利
～ for 做…的手术
～ on 给…做手术
～ on a patient 为病人动手术

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The lift was not operating properly. 这电梯运转不正常。
Now regular bus services operate between the two cities. 现在两座城市间已有公共汽车定期开行了。
This law operates universally. 这个规律是普遍起作用的。
It may be necessary to operate. 也许需要开刀。
The doctor decided to operate at once. 医生决定立刻动手术。
The medicine will operate in ten minutes. 十分钟后药就会见效。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

It has been proved that various causes operated to bring about the accident. 已经证实引起这次事故的原因是多方面的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

His job is to operate this machine. 他的工作就是开这部机器。

The company operates three factories. 这家公司经营三家工厂。

常用短语

♣ ***operate against*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

▲*operate against sb/sth*

1.违背 work against sth/sb

His actions operated against the principles of freedom. 他的行为与自由的原则相违背。

His behaviour in the committee meeting operated against the chairman. 他在委员会议上的表现与主席对立。

2.施行反对… fulfil planned actions against the enemy

The secret service operated against the enemy during the war. 在战争期间对敌开展地下工作。

♣ ***operate from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

从…开始 do one's work using a place as a base

▲*operate from sth*

The general operated from a tent on the battlefield. 将军在战地帐篷中进行指挥。

The company is presently operating from London, but is planning to move to the country. 该公司目前以伦敦为基地开展业务活动，但正计划搬迁到乡下去。

♣ ***operate on*** [***upon***] （*v.* + *prep.*）

1.给…做手术 （of a doctor） cut sb or part of the body in an attempt to heal him[her] or it

▲*operate on* [*upon*] *sb/sth*

This famous doctor has operated on many important people. 这位名医为许多重要人物做过手术。

The surgeons operated upon him for a tumour. 外科医生为他施行了肿瘤切除手术。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I'm afraid that your leg will have to be operated on, there's no other way to stop the pain. 恐怕你的腿得做手术，没有其他办法止痛。

▲*operate sb on sth*

My father is a doctor, he operated a patient on the head last night. 我父亲是医生。他昨晚上给一个病人做了头部手术。

2.产生作用 start to have effect

▲*operate on sb/sth*

The tractor operates on diesel oil. 拖拉机用柴油开动。

These reasons operated on the mind of the hearer. 这些道理在听者思想上产生了作用。

The medicine will quickly operate on such patients. 这种药很快就会在这种病人身上起作用。

词语辨异

♣ ***operate, function, work***

参见 work 条。

♣ ***operate, manage, run***

三者都表示"经营""管理"。它们的区别是：

1.operate 含所有人与代理人共同经营的意思。

2.manage 指对经营的工厂、商店等全面的监督，包括处理问题和日常事务，但不一定拥有所有权。例如：

She managed the shop while the owner was away. 店主出门去的时候，她照管商店。

She manages the money very well. 她理财有方。

3.run 指使经营管理的工厂、企业等运转起来，多为自筹资金，拥有所有权。例如：

Mr. Smith runs a grocery shop. 史密斯先生经营一家杂货店。

They ran the nurseries extremely well. 他们把托儿所办得很好。

正误解析

医生决定马上给病人做手术。

[误] The doctor decided to operate the patient right away.

[正] The doctor decided to operate on the patient right away.

外科医生为她施行了肿瘤切除手术。

[误] The surgeons operated on her a tumour.

[正] The surgeons operated on her for a tumour.

[析] operate 作"对…施行手术，对…开刀"解时须接介词 on，再接某人，即 operate on sb 结构。在表达"为某人施某种手术"时，则用介词 for 来引出"某种手术"，即 operate on sb for sth 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] act, go, handle, manage, perform, run, serve, use, work

[词源] <拉丁语 *operatus*（工作，劳作）

op·er·a·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɒpəˈreɪʃn] (operations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **操作，运转，经营** the condition or process of working

2.Ⓒ **手术** the cutting of the body in order to set right or remove a diseased part

3.Ⓒ **（军事）行动，活动** a planned, especially military movement

4.Ⓒ **运算** a process used to get one mathematical expression or figure from others

基本要点

1.operation 作"操作，运转，经营"解时，是不可数名词，主要用于美式英语中。

2.operation 作"手术""（军事）行动，活动""运算"解时，是可数名词。

3.operation 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

begin ～s 开始军事演习
bring a factory into ～将工厂投入生产
come into ～开始生效
conduct an ～进行演习作战
go into ～开始工作，实施，生效
have an ～做过手术
perform an ～做手术，进行手术
put into ～实施，施行，投入生产
put a law into ～实施法律
recover from an ～手术后恢复健康

形容词 + ～

arithmetical ～s 算术运算
combined ～s 联合作战
effective ～有效的作用
heavy ～大手术
large-scale ～s 大规模作战
major ～大手术
minor ～小手术
serious ～重大的手术
slight ～微小的手术
successful ～成功的手术

名词 + ～

black market ～s 黑市交易
drilling ～s 演习
land ～陆地战
rescue ～救援活动
sting ～（秘密警察为逮捕罪犯而）精心设计的行动

介词 + ～

in ～ 操作中，运转中，实施中，生效
in full ～全面实施
plan of ～s 作战计划
theater of ～s 战区
out of ～停止运转

～ + 介词

～ for 为…做的手术
～ on a large scale 大规模地进行军事演习
～ on leg 腿上的手术
～ on the head 头部开刀
～ in arithmetic 数学的运算
～ in tea 茶叶交易

句型例句

They were also given the opportunity to do some operations. 他们也有机会亲自去操作。

The difficult operation will exact all the doctor's skill. 这困难的手术将需要这位医生拿出全部本领来。

The operation unavoidably caused the patient much pain. 手术不免会导致病人更多的疼痛。

The young nurse was very nervous when she assisted at her first operation. 这位年轻的女护士首次当手术助手时，心情非常紧张。

You'll be glad to get your operation over. 你做完手术就会高兴了。

It was not the operation, but the fever that followed, which finished him off. 不是手术，而是手术后的发烧使他死亡的。

The patient is coming along well after the operation. 手术后病人健康状况良好。

Then he bent over the patient to start the operation. 然后他俯身开始给病人做手术。

We must coordinate our operations with theirs. 我们必须使我们的军事行动和他们的协调一致。

The operation caused serious concern to the Government. 局势引起政府的严重不安。

This will enhance our operation effectiveness. 这会提高我们的工作效率。

常用短语

♣ ***be in operation***

实施中 carry out

The school has now been in operation for several days. 学校开学已经好几天了。

It's often easier to make plans than it is in operation. 制订计划常比执行计划容易些。

♣ ***come into operation***

生效 make sth such as a law to begin to come into effect

The new law will come into operation by midnight tomorrow. 新法律于明日午夜生效。
The new currency regulations of the government are going to come into operation. 政府的新币规定将生效。

♣ ***put into operation***
使处于某种状态 make sth be in a state of
▲ *put sth into operation*
It's a wonderful scheme, and he's just the man to put it into operation. 这是一个很好的计划，而他正是实施这个计划的人选。
The regulations have been put into operation on a trial basis. 这些规定已开始试行。

词语辨异

♣ ***operation, act, action, deed***
参见 act 条。

正误解析

这孩子得做手术。
[误] The child has got to do an operation.
[误] The child has got to make an operation.
[正] The child has got to have an operation.
[正] The child has got to perform an operation.
[析] "做手术"是 have〔perform〕 an operation，不可以说 do〔make〕 an operation。

补充资料

[同义词] action, activity, affair, course, deal, effect, exercise, force, process, use, working

op·er·ation·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɒpəˈreɪʃənl]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**即可使用的** ready to be used
2.Ⓐ**(用于)操作的，经营的** of or about operations

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ activities 经营活动
～ difficulties 实施时的困难
the ～ gap 实施差距

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲ *～＋n.*
Operational research is a newly emerging subject. 运筹学是一门新兴的学科。
You have to remember those operational symbols. 你必须记住那些运算符号。

[用作表语]
▲ S＋be＋～
The airport did not become operational until May. 机场到五月才可使用。
The new machines are not yet operational. 那些新机器还未能正常运转。

补充资料

[同义词] going, in service, prepared
[反义词] out of order

op·er·ator

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒpəreɪtə] (operators)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(机器、设备等的)操作员** a person who works a machine, apparatus, etc.
2.Ⓒ**电话接线员** a person who works a telephone switchboard
3.Ⓒ**长袖善舞者** manipulative person

词汇搭配

[形容词＋～]
clever〔smooth〕 ～精明圆滑的人

[名词＋～]
bank ～银行家
computer ～计算机操作员
crane ～吊车司机
lick ～精明圆滑的人
machine ～机器操作工人
radar ～雷达操作人员
radio ～无线电操作人员
switchboard〔telephone〕 ～电话接线员
telegraph ～报务员
tour ～旅行社经营者
train ～火车司机
elevator ～操作电梯的人

[～＋名词]
～'s set 话务员的电话机

[～＋介词]
～ of motor vehicles 司机

句型例句

He is a computer operator. 他是个电脑操作员。
Operator, I want to make a long distance call. 话务员，我要打长途电话。
He is an operator in real estate. 他是房地产投机商。

opin·ion

☞ ***n.*** [əˈpɪnjən] (opinions)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**意见，看法，主张** what a person thinks about sth, based on personal judgment rather than actual facts

基本要点

1.opinion 的基本意思是"意见，看法，主张"，可指个人的判断，也可指权威性的评论，往往含有"起初的，不十分肯定的"意味，多与介词 of, on 或 about 连用，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2.opinion 作"舆论"解时，是不可数名词。
3.opinion 与 good, high, bad, low 等词连用时表示"评价"。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]
abandon an ～放弃看法
accept an ～接受意见
act up to one's ～s 按照自己的意见行事
advance an ～提出意见
air an ～发表见解
ask for the ～ of sb 征求某人的意见
change an ～改变看法
come round to the ～同意意见
come to the same ～取得一致的意见
control public ～控制舆论
create public ～制造舆论
deliver oneself of an ～发表意见
entertain an ～持某种看法
exchange ～s 交换意见
express an ～表示意见
form a good ～ of 对…评价好
form one's own ～s 确立自己的看法或意见
get another ～另外请人鉴定
give one's ～s on sth 就某事发表意见
hand down an ～宣读判词
have a good ～ of 对…评价好
have another ～另外请人鉴定
have no ～ of 认为…不行
have the best ～请教高明的专家
have the courage of one's ～s 敢于依自己的信念行事，勇敢地陈述或实行自己的主张
hold on an ～坚持意见
hold to an ～持有看法
influence public ～左右舆论
invite the ～s 征求意见
invite the expression of an ～欢迎发表意见
listen to various ～听取不同的意见
low unfavourable ～ of 对…评价甚低，轻视，瞧不起
maintain an ～坚持某个意见
mean unfavourable ～ of 对…评价甚低，轻视，瞧不起
mention an ～提到一种想法
obtain an ～取得意见
offer one's ～ on 提出关于…的看法
pass an ～发表意见
press one's ～ on sb 把自己的意见强加于某人
pronounce an ～发表意见
reflect an ～反映见解
reject an ～驳回意见
respect the ～s of others 尊重别人的意见
seek ～s from all sides 征求各方面的意见
share an ～持有同一见解
shock the world ～使世界舆论感到震惊
state an ～发表意见
stick to one's ～坚持己见
take the ～ from sb 接受某人的意见
venture an ～发表(说出)意见
voice an ～发表意见
win the golden ～s 受众人尊敬

[形容词＋～]
accepted ～被接受的意见
adverse ～s 反对意见
common ～通常的看法
conflicting ～冲突的意见，矛盾的意见
considered ～经过深思熟虑的意见
contrary ～相反的观点
decided ～坚定的意见
determined ～决定了的意见
dissenting ～持异议的意见
expert ～内行意见
frank ～坦率的看法
general ～一般意见
honest ～坦诚的意见
humble ～愚见
influential ～有影响的见解
informed ～明达的意见
just ～公正的意见
lay ～外行人的意见
medical ～医生的意见
opposing ～反对意见
outside ～局外人的意见
personal ～个人见解
political ～s 政治主张，政治见解
positive ～正面意见
prevailing ～普遍的看法
prevalent ～普遍的舆论
private ～个人看法

public ～舆论
second ～补充性的意见
similar ～s 类似的意见
varied ～s 各种不同的意见
wide-spread ～流传很广的看法

名词 + ～

consumers' ～s 用户的意见
mass ～群众意见
press ～新闻界意见

～ + 名词

～ book 信用调查录

介词 + ～

in sb's ～在某人看来
in the ～ of 依…的见解
up to one's ～s 按照自己的意见

～ + 介词

～ about 有关…的意见
～ about the candidates 对候选人的看法
～ from all sides 各方面的意见
～ of the students 学生的看法
～ of the teachers 教师的意见
～ on 有关…的意见

句型例句

Their opinions will not affect my decision. 他们的意见不会影响我的决定。
Why do you always have to echo back my opinions like this? 你为什么总是这样非附和我的意见不可呢?
Can you bear to hear any opinions contrary to theirs? 你能耐心听不同意见吗?
They might not agree with his opinions. 他们或许会不同意他的意见。
I am confirmed in my opinions by what you told me. 你所告诉我的话,使我的看法更为坚定了。
Her opinion coincides with mine. 她的意见和我的一致。
His opinion accords reasonably with yours. 他的意见顺乎道理地与你的一致。
The chairman's opinion clashed with that of the rest of the committee. 主席的意见和委员会里的其他成员的意见大相径庭。
He has no decided opinion of his own. 他自己没有固定的意见。
He asked my opinion of the pictures. 他请我对那些画提提意见。
Our opinion of the question coincides. 对于这个问题,我们观点一致。
He has no opinion of her. 他轻视她。
I'll deliver my opinion at the meeting. 我将在会上发表意见。
I have not arrived at an opinion on that matter. 我对那件事还没有明确的意见。
This conversation adds up to a difference of opinion between us. 从这次谈话来看,我们俩的意见确有分歧。
Difference of opinion broke up the party into fractions. 意见分歧使这个党分裂成各个小派别。
I can't form any idea or opinion about it. 我对此实在不能形成什么看法或意见。
I don't care about your opinion. 你的意见我不在乎。
We called on him for his opinion. 我们去征求他的意见。
Most of my classmates agree with that opinion. 我们班大多数同学都是那个意见。
Even if you don't agree with his opinion, you must credit him for his loyalty. 即使你不同意他的意见,你也必须因他的忠诚而尊重他。
My suggestion coincides with your opinion. 我的提议正和你的意见相合。
Why didn't you go all the way with the professor's opinion? 你为何不同意教授的意见?
My opinion was affected by the recent development of events. 我的看法受到了事态发展的影响。
Everyone is entitled to his own opinion. 人人都有权持有自己的看法。
I should not like to commit myself to an opinion at this stage. 在这种阶段,我不想发表某种看法。
Always ground your opinion on fact. 要永远根据事实而立论。
Brooks called on world opinion to condemn their policy of aggression. 布鲁克斯号召世界舆论谴责他们的侵略政策。
A reactionary government is able to suppress the press, but not able to control public opinion. 一个反动政府可以有办法压制新闻界,但却无法操纵舆论。
Frederick has a high opinion of himself; it's time we brought him down a peg or two. 弗雷德里克太高傲自大,我们该杀杀他的傲气了。
In spite of the people's opinions, she ended up the winner. 尽管众说纷纭,最后她还是成了胜利者。

词语辨异

♣ ***opinion, advice, counsel, point of view, view***
参见 point 条。
♣ 下面两句话的意思不同:
They have sought the opinion of the workers in the factory.
他们征求了厂内工人的意见。
They have a good opinion of the workers in the factory.
他们对这家工厂的工人评价高。

正误解析

依我看,他们受到鼓励才发表自己的意见。
[误] According to my opinion, they are encouraged to voice their opinions.
[正] According to me, they are encouraged to voice their opinions.
[正] In my opinion, they are encouraged to voice their opinions.
[析] according to 不可与 opinion 搭配。

补充资料

[同义词] belief, feeling, idea, mind, notion, view, voice
[词源] <拉丁语 *opinari*(认为,以,想,意见)

op·pon·ent

☞ ***n.*** [ə'pəunənt] (opponents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**对手,敌手** a person who takes the opposite side in a game
2. Ⓒ**反对者** a person who opposes sb/sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

attack the ～攻击对手
beat the ～击败对手
condemn the ～谴责对手

形容词 + ～

bitter ～死对头
formidable ～难以对付的对手
powerful ～强大的对手

～ + 介词

～s of apartheid 反对种族隔离的人
～s to a bill 议案的反对者

句型例句

He beat his opponent in the election. 他在选举中击败了对手。
She is one of the strongest opponents of tax reform. 她是税收改革最强烈的反对者之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***opponent, adversary, antagonist, enemy, foe***
参见 foe 条。

补充资料

[同义词] adversary, enemy
[反义词] ally, friend
[词源] <拉丁语 *opponere*(反对)

op·por·tun·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌɔpə'tjuːnəti] (opportunities)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**机会,时机** a favorable moment or occasion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

afford an ～提供机会
await an ～等待时机
find an ～找到机会
lose an ～失掉机会

形容词 + ～

capital ～绝好的机会
abundant ～充分的机会
enviable ～令人羡慕的机会

名词 + ～

education ～受教育的机会
employment ～就业机会

介词 + ～

at first ～一有机会

～ + 介词

～ for experiment 实验的机会

句型例句

Once an opportunity slips away, it has gone for good and ever. 机会一旦错过,永远不会再来。
You should go and see this film if you get the opportunity. 如果有机会你应该去看这部影片。
He sought opportunities of doing her little service. 他寻找机会为她尽一点力。
I have had not opportunity to give him your message. 我还没有机会把你的口信捎给他。

词语辨异

♣ ***opportunity, chance, occasion***
参见 chance 条。

补充资料

[同义词] chance, occasion
[词源] <古法语 *opportunite*(入港及

时）

op·pose

☞ *v*. [ə'pəuz] (opposes; opposed; opposing)

双解释义

vt. **反对；使相对** set in action against; put forward as contrast or opposite

基本要点

1. oppose 的基本意思是"反对""使相对"，指经过深思熟虑或有重大理由对某种倾向、行为极不赞成而"竭力反对"。强调主动采取行动。
2. oppose 只用作及物动词，接名词、代词、动名词作宾语。
3. oppose 的过去分词 opposed，常用作形容词，在句中作表语，说明一个人的态度，通常与介词 to 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the advance of the army 阻止军队前进
~ the plan 反对这个计划
~ waste 反对浪费

~+副词

~ bitterly 激烈地反对
~ firmly[resolutely, stoutly, vehemently] 坚决反对
~ hotly 猛烈地反对
~ strongly[vigorously, violently] 强烈反对

~+介词

~ against 对照，对比
~ one's will against others 把自己的意向跟他人的对照一下
~ black to white 使黑白相对
~ to 使反对
~ violence with violence 用暴力来反对暴力

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron*.

I'll not oppose you. 我不反对你。
The old man can't bear anyone in the family to oppose him. 这位老人决不能容忍家里有人违抗他。
We opposed the plan. 我们反对这个计划。
We opposed the proposal but to no avail. 我们反对这个提议，但没用。
Politically, they belonged to the conservative party and opposed reform. 在政治上，他们是保守派，反对改革。
He had opposed Jim's entry right at the beginning. 从一开始他就反对吉姆参与。
They oppose each other also complement each other. 它们相辅相成。
The government called on the workers to oppose waste. 政府号召工人反对浪费。

▲S+~+(sb's) *v*-ing

The husband strongly opposed his wife's going there alone. 丈夫极力反对妻子单独去那个地方。

常用短语

♣ ***oppose against*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

对照，对比 contrast; compare

▲*oppose sth against sth*

Oppose your views against mine. 把你的观点和我的观点对照一下。

♣ ***oppose to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

使反对 cause to set in action against

▲*oppose sb/oneself/sth to sth/v-ing*

I opposed myself to the training plan. 我反对那项训练计划。
The scout opposed his arm to the blow of the enemy soldier. 侦察兵用手臂挡住敌兵的打击。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His parents are opposed to the match. 他父母反对这门亲事。
We are opposed to counting on a lucky chance. 我们反对单纯去碰运气。
The consensus indicates that we are opposed to entering into this pact. 我们一致反对签订这个条约。
Frankly speaking, I'm not opposed to reform. 坦率地说，我不反对改革。
His political views are directly opposed to mine. 他的政治观点与我的截然相反。
Love is opposed to hate. 爱与恨相对。

词语辨异

♣ ***oppose***, ***oppose to***

这组词语都有"反对"的意思。其区别在于：

1. oppose 是及物动词，oppose to 中的 oppose 是不及物动词。
2. oppose 着重动作，一般用于主动结构；oppose to 着重态度，多用于被动结构。

♣ ***oppose***, ***expostulate***, ***kick***, ***object***, ***protest***, ***remonstrate***

参见 object 条。

op·pos·ite

☞ ***adv***. ['ɒpəzɪt]

双解释义

在对面 facing

基本要点

opposite 用作副词时意思是"在对面"，在句中多用作状语。

句型例句

用作状语

There's a couple with a dog who live opposite. 对面住着一对夫妇，养着一条狗。
The woman sitting opposite is a detective. 坐在对面的女子是个侦探。
I cannot stand opposite. 我没法站在对面。
He sat opposite, doing nothing. 他坐在对面什么也没干。

☞ ***adj***. ['ɒpəzɪt]

双解释义

1. **对面的** facing
2. **相反的，对立的** as different as possible from

基本要点

1. opposite 可指空间位置上的"对面的"，也可指两件东西被认为位于一直线的两端，在地位、性质、意义等方面"对立"或"相反"。
2. opposite 用作定语时，主要指空间位置上的关系，作"对面的"解，可前置，也可后置。前置时表示一对相对的物体或事物中的一个，两者有相互依存的关系，这种关系是客观的，永久的；而后置时则表示暂时的空间关系或在讲话人或被谈论的人的对面。opposite 作"相反的"解时可作前置定语，也可作表语。
3. opposite 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ reaction 相反的反作用
~ side 对面

副词+~

apparently ~明显地相反
completely ~完全相反
invariably ~总是相反
partially ~部分相反
probably ~可能相反
superficially ~表面上相反

~+介词

~ to 与…面对面
~ to what they had expected 和他们预期的效果相反

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

He cried to his friend on the opposite side of the street. 他朝马路对面的一位朋友大声呼唤。
These are the opposite sides of the parallelogram. 这是平行四边形的对边。
He hurried away in the opposite direction. 他急忙朝相反的方向离去。
When he saw me coming he steered off in the opposite direction. 他一看到我过来，掉头就走了。
She burst in through the opposite door. 她从对面的那扇门冲进来。
The fireplace flamed up the opposite wall. 炉光照亮了对面的墙壁。
The soldiers were arrayed on the opposite hill. 士兵被部署在对面山上。

▲*n*.+~

Sad were the lights in the rooms opposite. 对面房子里的灯光很暗淡。
"Can you see where the grammar books are?" "The dictionaries are on the shelf directly opposite." "你看见语法书在哪儿吗?" "词典都在正对着的书架上。"
I found the child opposite looking at my red hat. 我发现对面的孩子在看我的红帽子。
I asked the man opposite if he would open the door. 我问对面的人他愿意不愿意开门。
He sat down on a sofa opposite to her. 他在她对面的沙发上坐下。
He lives in the house opposite to ours. 他住在我们对面的那栋房子里。
I took a seat opposite to her. 我坐在她对面的席位上。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Black and white are opposite. 黑与白是截然相反的。

▲S+be+~ to *n./pron*.

Our house is opposite to theirs. 我们的房子与他们的相对。
His political position is opposite to us. 他的政治立场与我们相左。
The result was quite opposite to what we had expected. 结果和我们所期望的完全相反。

词语辨异

♣ ***opposite***, ***contrary***

这两个词的共同意思是"相反的"。其区别在于：

1. opposite 指位置、方向、性质、意义等对立、相反，不一定有对抗的意味，强调分离。
2. contrary 指"对立的"，常有对抗的含义，强调敌对矛盾和冲突。例如：
I am of a contrary opinion. 我有相反的意见。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒpəzɪt] (opposites)

双解释义

Ⓒ**对立面，对立物，相反的人或事物** a person or thing that is as different as possible from another

基本要点

opposite 用作名词时意思是"对立面，对立物，相反的人或事物"，是可数名词，通常与 of 连用。

句型例句

The chief of the group has gone over to the opposite. 那个组织的头头归降了对方。
I thought she would be small and pretty but she's completely the opposite. 我以为她娇小而漂亮，结果完全相反。
He and I are the opposite of one another. 我和他是彼此相反的两个人。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** adverse, contrary, contrasted, different ***n.*** contrary, converse
[反义词] ***adj.*** alike, similar ***n.*** same

op·press

☞ ***v.*** [əˈpres] (oppresses; oppressed; oppressing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使烦恼** make (sb) feel uncomfortable, worried or unhappy
2. *vt.* **压迫，压制** rule or treat sb with continual injustice or cruelty

基本要点

1. oppress 的基本意思是对某人(某事物)施加压力，使在此压力下下沉。指遭受摧残，使受折磨或遭受重罚，强调因承受所强加的负担而产生了不良后果，如情绪低落、功能降低等。
2. oppress 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the conquered people 压迫被征服的民族
~ the poor 压迫穷人
~ sb's spirits 使某人精神沮丧

~+副词

~ cruelly 残忍地压迫
~ rigidly 顽固地压制
~ ruthlessly 无情地压迫
~ sorely 非常烦扰
~ sternly 苛刻地压制

~+介词

be ~ed by worry 因忧虑而烦扰
be ~ed with anxiety 因焦虑而烦扰
be ~ed with poverty 因贫困而烦扰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Many troubles oppressed my father. 我父亲因各种困扰而意志消沉。
The unhappy marriage oppressed him. 不美满的婚姻使他如同背上沉重的包袱。
A sense of trouble ahead oppressed my spirits. 前途困难重重的感觉使我精神沮丧。
It seemed that the realization of his life's dream oppressed him with overjoy. 夙愿得偿似乎使他欣喜若狂。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was oppressed by her many woes. 她的许多烦恼使她受到压抑。
Women are often oppressed by men. 女人经常受男人压迫。
He felt oppressed with the heat. 他热得难受。

词语辨异

♣***oppress, depress, weigh***
参见 weigh 条。

♣***oppress, repress, suppress***
参见 suppress 条。

opt

☞ ***v.*** [ɒpt] (opts; opted; opting)

双解释义

vi. **选择，挑选** make a choice (especially of one thing or course of action instead of another)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

What courses are most students opting for? 多数学生选什么课程?

补充资料

[派生词] optant *n.* 抉择者，选择者

op·tic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɒptɪkl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**视觉的，视力的** of or about the sense of sight
2. Ⓐ**光学的，光的** of or using light

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ instrument 光学仪器
~ trouble 视力问题

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He has optical trouble. 他的视力有问题。
Telescopes and microscopes are optical instruments. 望远镜和显微镜是光学仪器。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *opticus*(眼的，视力的)

op·ti·mism

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɒptɪmɪzəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**乐观，乐观主义** a tendency to give more attention to the good side of a situation

词汇搭配

动词+~

cultivate ~培养乐观精神
display ~表现出乐观态度

形容词+~

blind ~盲目乐观
extravagant ~过分乐观
great ~十分乐观
unfailing ~始终如一的乐观主义

介词+~

do sth with ~乐观地做某事

~+介词

~ about the future 乐观地展望未来

句型例句

Optimism made him alive through the hard days. 乐观主义使他在艰难的岁月里活了下来。
Both parties expressed optimism about an eventual solution. 双方对问题的最终解决都表示乐观。

补充资料

[反义词] pessimism
[词源] <拉丁语 *optimus*(最佳)

op·ti·mis·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌɒptɪˈmɪstɪk]

双解释义

乐观的，乐观主义的 of or about optimism

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ mood 乐观情绪
~ view 乐观看法

副词+~

professedly ~假装乐观地
unduly ~过分乐观地

~+介词

be ~ about 对…抱乐观的态度

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He is an optimistic person. 他是位乐观主义者。
He is an optimistic young fellow. 他是位乐观的年轻人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

She is not optimistic about the future. 她对未来并不乐观。

▲S+be+~+that-clause

The experts are optimistic that we will succeed. 那些专家对我们的成功抱乐观态度。

op·ti·mum

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɒptɪməm]

双解释义

最适宜的，最有利的 most likely to bring success or advantage; most favorable

词汇搭配

~+名词

the ~ person 最佳人选
the ~ temperature 最佳温度

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
Do you know the optimum temperature for the growth of plants? 你知道庄稼生长的最佳温度吗?

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Now your advice is very optimum. 现在你的建议是很适宜的。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *optimum*(最佳的,最适宜的)

op·tion

☞ *n*. [ˈɒpʃn] (options)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**选择(的自由)**the freedom to choose
2.Ⓒ**可选择的办法** one of a number of courses of action that are possible and may be chosen
3.Ⓒ**附件,配件** sth that is offered as well as standard equipment
4.Ⓒ**买卖选择权** the right to buy or sell sth

词汇搭配

动词+~

exercise ~行使选择权
grant ~给予选择权

形容词+~

exclusive ~独家买卖权
various ~s 不同的选择

介词+~

at sb's ~随某人的意

句型例句

You will have to pay them; you have no option. 你必须付给他们钱,别无选择。
The government has two options: to reduce spending or to increase taxes. 政府有两种选择的办法:或是减少开支,或是增加税收。
The car includes air-conditioning among its options. 这辆汽车的附件中包括空调设备。
Jones has taken an option on shares in the company. 琼斯已获得那家公司股份的买卖权。

常用短语

♣ ***keep*〔*leave*〕 *one's options open***
暂不表态,留有回旋余地 not choose too soon
I want to keep my options open for the moment. 目前我想暂不表态。
They had left their options open. 他们留下回旋的余地。

补充资料

[同义词] choice, selection
[词源] <拉丁语 *optio*(自由选择)< *optare*(选择)

op·tion·al

☞ *adj*. [ˈɒpʃənl]

双解释义

可选择的,非强制的 which may be freely chosen or not chosen

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ course〔subject〕选修科目

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
Chinese is our optional course to us students of science. 中文是我们这些理科学生的选修科目。
We have some optional subjects. 我们有一些选修科目。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The goods are optional, but only one. 这些物品是可以任选的,但只能选一个。
Our attendance at graduation is optional. 毕业典礼可以自愿参加。

or

☞ *conj*. [ɔː]

双解释义

1.**或,或者;还是**(introducing an alternative)
2.**否则,要不然** if not
3.**也不** and neither

基本要点

1.or 为并列连词,含有选择意义,必须连接同等成分的词、短语或句子,并使用同一种形式。
2.or 连接两个或两个以上的单数名词作主语时,谓语动词要用单数;如果 or 连接的两个主语是两个不同数或不同人称的人称代词,则以第二个词为准来决定谓语动词的数或人称。
3.or 在作"也不"解时通常用于否定句;作"还是"解时常用于疑问句。

句型例句

Answer yes or no. 回答是或不是。
You can go by air or by train. 你可以坐飞机去,也可以坐火车去。
They are living in England or they are spending a vacation there. 他们住在英格兰或者是在那里度假。
A boy or two girls are at home. 一个男孩或两个女孩在家。
Mr. Jones or I am to speak at the meeting. 会上由琼斯或我来发言。
Is the flower red or blue? 那花是红的还是蓝的?
He didn't decide whether to go to the film or to watch TV. 他还没有定下来去看电影还是看电视。
Take a vacation, or you'll get sick. 你休假吧,不然会生病的。
He cannot read or write. 他不会看书,也不会写字。

常用短语

♣ ***either … or***
或者…或者…,不是…就是…(used to show a choice of two alternatives)
I left it either on the table or in the drawer. 我不是把它放在桌子上,就是放在抽屉里了。
You can either write or phone to request a copy. 你既可以写信也可以打电话索取副本。

♣ ***or else***
1.否则,要不然 otherwise; because if not
The book must be here, or else you've lost it. 书一定在这,要不然就是你把它丢了。
2.用以表示威胁(used as a threat)
You'd better give me the ball—or else! 你最好把球给我——不给的话!

♣ ***or rather***
说得更确切些或加以更正(used when making a statement more accurate or correct)
We sat up till one o'clock Monday night, or rather Tuesday morning. 我们熬夜熬到星期一夜里一点钟,或者更确切地说,熬到星期二凌晨。

♣ ***or so***
大约 about
We stayed for an hour or so. 我们停留了一小时左右。

♣ ***whether or not***
无论 whatever
Whether you like the idea or not, I'm going ahead with it. 無論你是否喜歡這個意見,我將繼續做下去。

词语辨异

♣ ***or, and***
参见 and 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *other*(另一,或)

oral

☞ *adj*. [ˈɔːrəl]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**口头的,口述的** spoken, not written
2.Ⓐ**口服的** taken in by the mouth

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ agreement 口头协议
~ examination 口试
~ medicine 口服药

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
He passed his French oral examination. 他通过了法语口试。
They reached an oral agreement. 他们达成了口头协议。
It is oral medicine. 那是口服药。

补充资料

[同义词] verbal
[反义词] printed, written
[词源] <拉丁语 *os*, *oris*(口)

or·ange

☞ *n*. [ˈɒrɪndʒ] (oranges)

双解释义

Ⓒ**橙,柑,橘** a round reddish yellow bitter sweet fruit from hot areas, with a thick skin and divided into parts inside

基本要点

1.orange 的基本意思是"橙,柑,橘",也可指"柑橘树",是可数名词。

2. orange 也可指"橘红色"和"橙黄色"，是不可数名词。
3. orange 也可指"柑橘饮料"，可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。
4. orange 可用作其他名词的前置定语。
5. 两个橘子是 two oranges，一瓣橘子是 a piece of orange。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bite into an ～咬橘子
cut an ～切橘子
eat an ～吃橘子
gather ～收橘子
harvest ～收获橘子
peel an ～剥橘子皮
pick ～摘橘子
plant ～种橘子树
squeeze the ～榨橙汁
store ～贮存橘子

形容词＋～

green ～青橘子
nice ～好橘子
sweet ～甜橘子

～＋名词

～ cart 卖橘子小贩的手推车
～ juice 柑橘汁

句型例句

Would you like a piece of orange? 你想吃瓣橘子吗?
This is a big orange tree. 这是一棵大橘子树。
I'll crush the juice out of oranges for you. 我榨橙汁给你喝。
Many Chinese adults dress their children in brilliant oranges, reds and pinks. 很多中国的成年人给他们的孩子穿上鲜艳的橘黄色、红色和粉色的衣服。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɒrɪndʒ]

双解释义

橙色的 of the colour of an orange

基本要点

1. orange 的意思是"橙色的""橘红色的"，在句中可用作定语、表语或补语。
2. orange 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ book 橙色的书
～ box 橙色的盒子
～ paint 橙色的颜料
the ～ background 橙色的背景
the ～ bedcover 橙色的床罩
the ～ coat 橙色的外衣
the ～ flags 橙色旗
the ～ sweater 橙色的毛衣
the ～ umbrella 橙色的伞

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Orange flags stand out brightly, set against the blue sky. 橘黄色的旗在蓝天的映衬下显得分外鲜艳。
This light orange sweater becomes her very well. 她适于穿这件浅橙色毛衣。
Angela is modelling an attractive orange silk dress. 安吉拉做时装模特儿向顾客展示一种漂亮的橙色丝绸服装。
The curtains have white flowers on a orange ground. 窗帘是橙底白花的。
I am only taking two dresses on holiday, so I will have to alternate the orange dress with the blue one. 我只带着两件衣服度假，所以只能橙的和蓝的替换着穿。
The orange coat belongs to Mary. 那件橙色外衣是玛丽的。
Combine blue paint with orange paint. 将蓝颜料和橙黄颜料混在一起。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The main colours are red, blue and orange. 主要颜色是红色、蓝色、橘黄色。
One end is orange, one end is red, and the colours merge in the middle. 一端为橙色，一端为红色，这两种颜色在中间混成一色。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

I had my hair dyed orange. 我把头发染成橙黄色。
He painted the door orange. 他把门漆成橙黄色。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *orenge*(柑)

orbit

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɔːbɪt] (orbits)

双解释义

Ⓒ**轨道** the curved path of sth moving round sth else

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

elliptic ～椭圆形轨道
planetary ～s 行星轨道

介词＋～

in sb's ～在某人的领域之内
go into ～大发脾气，成功

～＋介词

～s about the earth 环绕地球的卫星

句型例句

They put a weather satellite into orbit about the earth. 他们把一颗气象卫星送入环绕地球的轨道。
They knew each other by sight, but their orbits not touch. 他们彼此面熟，但没有接触往来。

常用短语

♣ ***go into orbit***

1. 大发脾气 turn angry
John was afraid his father would go into orbit when he found out about the car accident. 约翰担心父亲知道那起车祸后会暴跳如雷。
2. 成功 succeed
Our team has gone into orbit. 我们队已经步入正轨。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈɔːbɪt] (orbits; orbited; orbiting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **在…轨道上运行，环绕轨道运行** to move in an orbit round sth

基本要点

1. orbit 用作名词的意思是"轨道"，转化为动词主要表示天体或人造卫星在某轨道上运行。
2. orbit 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，与 around, in, round 等连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the earth 绕着地球轨道运行
～ the moon 绕月球轨道运行
～ a satellite 把卫星送入轨道

～＋介词

～ around the sun 绕太阳旋转
～ in space 在太空中沿轨道运行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The satellite itself will orbit around the earth for a period of days. 卫星本身将绕地球轨道运行一段时间。
A plane orbited over landing field. 有一架飞机在着陆地上空盘旋。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The earth orbits the sun. 地球围绕太阳运行。
How many spacecrafts have orbited the moon? 有多少航天器绕月球轨道运行?
The man--made satellite orbits the Earth every 48 hours. 那颗人造卫星每 48 小时绕地球轨道运行一周。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** course, path
[词源] <拉丁语 *orbite*(轨道)

orch·ard

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɔːtʃəd] (orchards)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(通常指围起来的)果园** (usually enclosed) piece of land in which fruit trees are grown

句型例句

My orchard is bearing well this year. 今年我的果园果实累累。

or·ches·tra

☞ ***n.*** [ˈɔːkɪstrə] (orchestras)

双解释义

Ⓒ**管弦乐队〔团〕**group of people playing various musical instruments together

基本要点

orchestra 是集合名词，用作主语时，如被看作一个整体，谓语动词就用单数形式；如被看成组成乐队的一个个成员，则谓语动词就用复数形式。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

dance ～舞蹈乐队
string ～弦乐队
symphony ～交响乐团

句型例句

The orchestra are/is performing before a large audience. 管弦乐队在很多听众面前演出。
He plays the violin in an orchestra. 他在管弦乐队中演奏小提琴。

补充资料

［同义词］ band
［词源］ <希腊语 *orchestra*(给合唱队留的位置)

or·deal

☞ *n.* [ɔːˈdiːl] (ordeals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **严峻的考验;苦难的经历** a difficult or painful experience

句型例句

Being lost in the wilderness for a week was an ordeal for me. 在荒野里迷路一星期对我来说真是一场磨难。

order

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːdə] (orders)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **次序,顺序** the special way in which a group of people, object, etc.; sequence
2. Ⓒ **订购,订货** a request to supply goods
3. Ⓤ **治安,秩序** the condition in which laws and rules are obeyed
4. Ⓒ **命令,嘱咐** a command of direction, given by a person who has the right to command
5. Ⓤ **整齐,有条理** the state in which things are carefully arranged in their proper place; neatness
6. Ⓒ **汇票,汇单** a written or printed paper which allows the holder to do sth

基本要点

1. order 作"次序,顺序""治安,秩序""整齐,有条理"解时,是不可数名词。作"订购,订货""命令,嘱咐""汇票,汇单"解时,是可数名词。
2. order 的复数形式 orders 可指一条命令,可接动词不定式或 that 从句作定语,也可接 that 从句,中心谓语动词要用虚拟式。
3. order 在表示"勋章"时,要带定冠词 the, order 的第一个字母要大写,其后接 of。
4. order 作"…级""种类""方式"等解时是可数名词。
5. peace and order 的意思是"和平和秩序",指的是"治安情况"。在与 no 连用时表示"治安情况极差"。
6. in order 可作"有条有理""整齐""情况正常"解,在句中作表语或补语。out of order 的意思是"(机器)坏了""(身体)有病了""不妥当""违反会议规程"等。
7. in order to 的意思是"以…为目的",在句中作状语,后接动词原形; 而 in order that 的意思是"以便""以至于",在句中引导状语从句。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept an ～接受订单
close an ～接受订单
decline an ～拒接订单
draw an ～写订货单
fill an ～供应订货,填订货单,交付订货
get an ～得到订货(单)
give an ～订购,下订单
hold up an ～暂停执行订单(暂不履行交货)
make out an ～写订货单
place an ～订购
put in an ～订购
receive ～收到订单
refuse an ～拒接订单
take an ～接受订货
turn down an ～拒接订单
write out an ～写订货单
await ～待命
carry out ～执行命令
disobey ～不服从命令
give an ～发布命令,下命令
obey ～服从命令
shout one's ～大声发布命令
sign an ～签署命令
take ～接受命令
break up ～破坏秩序
bring about ～使得有秩序
destroy ～破坏秩序
establish ～建立秩序
keep ～维持秩序,保持整齐
maintain ～维护秩序

形容词 + ～

additional ～追加订货
large ～大批订货
rush ～加急订货
special ～特殊订货
standing ～长期订单
strong ～大批订货
tall ～大批订货
certain ～一定的(字母,年代)顺序
bad ～很不整齐,状况不正常
good ～整齐,状况正常
historical ～历史顺序
new ～新秩序
old ～旧秩序
proper ～正确的顺序
public ～社会秩序
regular ～顺次,按次序
right ～次序正确
social ～社会秩序
usual ～通常的顺序
secret ～秘密命令

名词 + ～

advance ～进军命令
government ～政府命令
buying ～订购单
cable ～电报订货
mail ～邮购(订单)
shipping ～装货单,装货通知单
side ～(餐厅内)在主菜之外另外加点的菜

～ + 名词

～ book 订货簿
～ form 订货单

～ + 后置定语

an ～ to start for India 赴印度的命令

介词 + ～

by ～ of 奉…之命,根据…指示,按照…规定
on ～遵照命令
under ～s 奉命
in ～ of 按…的顺序
in ～ to 为了,以便
in short ～立刻,马上
out of ～紊乱,出毛病

～ + 介词

～ for coal 煤炭的订单
～ from sb 某人的订单
～ in one's class 教室秩序
～ in the city 城市秩序
～ of age 按年龄次序
～ of arrival 按抵达的顺序
～ of doctor 遵医嘱
～ of importance 按重要性的顺序

句型例句

Some teachers find it difficult to keep order in class. 有些老师觉得维持课堂秩序不容易。
The merchant received a large order of coal. 那商人收到一份购买大量煤的订单。
Do you wish to place an order at this time? 您希望这就订购吗?
He cancelled his order for the goods. 他取消了货物订单。
We are glad to advise you that your orders have been received. 我们高兴地通知贵方:订单已经收到。
He gave orders for the work to be started at once. 他下令立即开始那一工作。
He refused to take orders from such a foolish fellow. 他拒绝接受这样愚蠢家伙的命令。
These orders must be carried out at once. 这些命令立刻执行。
The well-disciplined soldiers carried out their orders without question. 训练有素的士兵们毫无疑问地执行了命令。
The Queen has decreed her order. 女王已经颁布了她的命令。
Government has decreed a new order. 政府颁布了一项新命令。
They offered him the banker's order £5000 but he didn't accept it. 他们给他5000英镑的银行汇票,但他没有接受。
He was given the Order of the Garter. 他被授予英国最高勋位。
We'll show you whose order it is. 我们就要让你看看到底是谁的规矩。
There is no peace and order in this town. 这个城镇治安极差。
The captain's order is that the men should blaze away. 上尉命令说士兵要连续射击。
She entered orders as a girl. 她从小就出家当尼姑。

▲～ + to-*v*

The order to kill the person must be acted on by soldiers. 杀掉那个人的命令须由士兵执行。
He entered an order to be a monk. 他出家当了和尚。

▲～ + that-clause

In defiance of doctors' orders that he shouldn't travel for a year, he arrived in Lagos last week. 他不顾医生要他在一年之内不得出访的劝告,于上星期到达了拉科斯。

常用短语

♣ ***call to order***

1. 正式宣布开会 open (a meeting) formally
   ▲*call sth to order*
   The chairman called the meeting to order. 主席宣布开始开会。
2. 请某人遵守会场秩序 ask sb to stop disobeying the rules of a formal meeting
   ▲*call sb to order*

Despite attempts to call them to order, the audience continued to make a lot of noise. 尽管已试图要听众们遵守秩序,可他们还是吵吵闹闹。

♣ ***in order***

合乎程序的 in sequence; properly arranged or according to accepted rules

Please arrange these books in alphabetical order. 请把这些书按字母顺序整理一下。

These books aren't arranged in order—there are books on history mixed up with books on science. 这些书籍没有按顺序排列,历史书籍与科学书籍混在一起。

The names are arranged in order. 姓名按顺序排列。

Line up and walk to the door in order. 排队按秩序地走到门口。

Just give me five minutes to put my desk in order. 给我五分钟整理一下书桌。

He put his business affairs in order before he died. 他在去世前把自己的商务都安排好了。

I like to put things in order. 我喜欢把东西整理得整整齐齐。

He left his accounts in order before he left the country. 他在离开该国前把他的账目整理好了。

His business affairs are in order. 他的业务情况良好。

At the end of a program, applause for the performers is in order. 节目结束时,鼓掌是适当的。

It'll be quite in order for you to make this suggestion at our next meeting. 你在我们下次会议上提出这项建议是很合适的。

Everything is in order for departure. 出发准备一切就绪。

♣ ***in order of***

按…顺序 the special way in which a group of people, object, etc.; in sequence of

The tests in this book are arranged in order of difficulty. 这本书的试题是按难易程度顺序排列的。

I shall take you in order of your ages—starting with Tom, who is only twelve, and finishing with Harry, who is seventeen. 我将按你们的年龄大小排列,从汤姆开始,他才12岁,最后是哈里,他17岁了。

Immediately after the opening of the session, the congress took up the discussion in order of the day. 代表大会一开始就讨论议事日程。

♣ ***in order that***

为了 so as to

〔说明〕在 in order 引导的从句中,谓语前常要用 might, may, shall 或 should。

In order that every student might understand it, the teacher explained that passage again and again. 为了使每个学生都明白,老师反复讲解那一段。

♣ ***in order to-v***

为了 so as to

▲ *in order to-v*

In order to avoid the heavy traffic on the roads, some people prefer to travel by night and rest during the day. 为了避免路上交通拥挤,有些人宁可夜间驱车远行,白天休息。

We must break away from convention and adopt as many advanced techniques as possible in order to build our country into a powerful modern state in not too long a historical period. 我们必须打破常规,尽量采用先进技术,在一个不太长的历史时期内,把我国建设成为一个社会主义的现代化强国。

A leader must assert himself sometimes in order to be followed. 一个领导有时应该表现出自己的领导权威,好让别人照他说的去做。

They allowed me out in order to make a telephone call. 他们准许我出去打一个电话。

We have fought scores of battles in order to win victory. 为赢得胜利,我们进行了数十次战斗。

Opportunism consists of sacrificing fundamental interests in order to gain temporary, partial benefits. 机会主义就是牺牲根本的利益,贪图暂时的、局部的利益。

We combined our forces in order to defeat our enemies. 为了防御敌军,我们将我们的部队合在一处。

He cited examples in order to certify his statement. 他引用实例证实他的供述。

Let's break down the project into smaller parts in order to deal with them one by one. 我们把这个计划分成几小项逐一进行。

▲ *in order for sb to-v*

They left the door open in order for me to hear the baby. 他们开着门以便让我听到婴儿的动静。

♣ ***in short order***

立刻,马上 immediately; at once

We can set things right if we act in short order. 如果我们马上采取措施,我们可以纠正错误。

He sent in his application in short order. 他立即提出了申请。

She was in complete disagreement, and signified this fact in short order. 她完全不同意,并且立即表明了这一事实。

They set out in short order for Rome. 他们立即动身去罗马。

♣ ***in〔of, on〕the order of***

大约,与…相似 about, about as much or many as

The unusual shape of the pot dates it in the order of A. D. 600. 这个壶的特殊形状使人们可以确定它的年代大约为公元600年。

Bryce's Department Store enlarged its furniture department in the order of a year ago. 布赖斯百货公司大约在1年前扩充了其家具部。

On the order of 100 public officials were alleged to be members of an illegal society. 据称大约有100名公务员是非法社团的成员。

♣ ***on order***

订购 requested but not yet received

The store has sold all its copies of the book, but it has some more on order. 那个书店的书已全部卖完了,但又订购了些。

We write to advise you about the dispatch of the goods on order of yesterday's date. 我们写信通知你,你昨天订购的货物已发送。

♣ ***out of order***

坏了;违反规程 not working properly; not in accordance with the rules of a parliament, court, or similar body

The elevator was out of order and we had to walk up to the tenth floor. 电梯坏了,我们不得不徒步登上第十层楼。

His remarks were certainly out of order. 他的话很不得体。

The chairman told him that he was out of order. 主席告诉他说,他违反了会议规程。

词语辨异

♣ ***order, class, rank***

参见 class 条。

♣ ***in order to, so as to***

两者都可表示"为了"。但 in order to 可置于句首,而 so as to 不可置于句首。试比较:

In order to see me, she delayed a few hours.
她为了能见到我,拖延了几个小时。
He learns so as to become wise.
他学习知识是为了变得聪明。

♣ ***in order that, so that***

这两个短语都可引导目的状语,且都是正式语体,但 in order that 比 so that 更正式。另外,in order that 不与 can, could 连用,而 so that 则可以。还有,so that 可引导结果状语从句,而 in order that 则不可以。

正误解析

1.一切都安排得有条有理。
［误］Everything has been arranged in a good order.
［正］Everything has been arranged in good order.
［析］order 作"条理,秩序"解时是不可数名词。在 in bad〔good, perfect, proper, regular〕, out of order 等短语中 order 前不加 a。

2.作为士兵,他得服从一切命令。
［误］As a soldier, he has to obey all the order.
［正］As a soldier, he has to obey all the orders.
［析］order 作"命令"解时,是可数名词,常用于复数形式。

3.名字按字母顺序排列。
［误］The names were arranged to alphebatical order.
［正］The names were arranged in alphebatical order.
［析］表达"按…顺序排列", order 前用介词 in 。

4.命令是我们呆在这里。
［误］The orders were that we stayed here.
［正］The orders were that we (should) stay here.
［析］当 order 作"命令"解时,其后的表语或同位语从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟语气,即"(should+)动词原形"。

5.他们向那个工厂订购了100台电视机。
［误］They placed an order of one hundred TV sets for the factory.
［正］They placed an order for one hundred TV sets with the factory.
［析］表达"向…订购…",常用 place an order for sth with sb 结构。

6.他走进花园想看看花。
［误］He went into the garden in order to he might look at the flowers.
［正］He went into the garden in order that he might look at the flowers.
［析］in order to 和 in order that 都可以引导目的状语,但 in order to 后接动词原

形，in order that 后接从句。

7.他说得很响，以便人人都能听清他的话。

［误］He spoke loudly in order to hear him clearly.

［正］He spoke loudly in order that every one could hear him clearly.

［正］He spoke loudly in order to be heard clearly.

［析］在 in order to 引导的目的状语中，动词不定式的逻辑主语必须与该句的主语一致，而 in order that 引导的目的状语从句中的主语则不受此限制。

8.他奉命下周前往芬兰。

［误］He is under orders leaving for Finland next week.

［正］He is under orders to leave for Finland next week.

［析］order 可接动词不定式作定语，但不可接动名词。

☞ *v.* ['ɔːdə]（orders; ordered; ordering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **命令；嘱咐** tell sb what to do, that sth must be done
2. *vt.* **订购** ask for sth to be brought, made, etc.
3. *vt.* **整理，布置** put sth in order; arrange
4. *vt.* **叫(饭菜，饮料等)** request sb to bring (food, drink, etc.) in a hotel, restaurant

基本要点

1. order 用作动词时的基本意思是"命令""建立秩序"，即命令某人去某地或做某事，引申可表示为"整理""布置"，即消除不和谐与混乱，或接受严格的纪律、秩序。order 还可表示"签订订单""订购""预订用餐"等。
2. order 是及物动词，接名词、代词、虚拟的 that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语，还可接形容词、副词、介词短语、过去分词、动词不定式、that 从句作补足语的复合宾语。
3. order 所接的宾语从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式，美式英语中 should 可省略。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a copy 订购一本
～ a meeting 安排开会
～ a picnic 安排郊游
～ a reception for the visitor 安排接见客人
～ a settlement 安排好一种方案
～ a taxi 订出租汽车
～ an advance 下令前进
～ an examination 安排检查
～ breakfast 订早餐
～ cards 把卡片排列好
～ everything 安排好一切
～ holidays 安排度假
～ lunch 要午饭
～ one's business affairs 安排好业务
～ precautionary measures 命令采取预防措施
～ silence 下令保持安静
～ some fish 要些鱼
～ strike 下令罢工
～ the confiscation and destruction 命令没收和销毁

～＋副词

～ beforehand 事先准备
～ admirably 极好地整理〔布置〕
～ alphabetically 按字母顺序地安排
～ amicably 友好地安排
～ artistically 富有艺术创造力地安排
～ becomingly 适当地整理〔布置〕
～ carefully 小心地整理〔布置〕
～ cleverly 巧妙地整理〔布置〕
～ clumsily 拙劣地整理〔布置〕
～ complexly 复杂地整理〔布置〕
～ confidentially 机密地整理〔布置〕
～ crudely 粗俗地整理〔布置〕
～ delicately 灵敏地整理〔布置〕
～ efficiently 有效地整理〔布置〕
～ elaborately 详尽地整理〔布置〕
～ exquisitely 精美地整理〔布置〕
～ felicitously 恰当地整理〔布置〕
～ finally 最后地整理〔布置〕
～ geographically 依据地形整理〔布置〕
～ harmoniously 和谐地整理〔布置〕
～ hideously 令人惊骇地整理〔布置〕
～ ideally 完美地整理〔布置〕
～ immediately 立即整理〔布置〕
～ mechanically 习惯性地整理〔布置〕
～ methodically 有条理地整理〔布置〕
～ neatly 巧妙地整理〔布置〕
～ obviously 显而易见地整理〔布置〕
～ ostensibly 表面上地整理〔布置〕
～ painfully 痛苦地整理〔布置〕
～ previously 事先整理〔布置〕
～ satisfactorily 满意地整理〔布置〕
～ sensibly 合理地整理〔布置〕
～ specially 专门整理〔布置〕
～ systematically 有规律地整理〔布置〕
～ tastefully 布置得很高雅
～ temptingly 诱人地整理〔布置〕
～ very tidily 布置得非常整洁
～ about 对(某人)发号施令
～ around 对(某人)发号施令
～ away 命令…走开
～ sb in 命令某人进入
～ off 勒令…离开
～ out 下令出动，命令离去
～ out the riot police 出动防暴警察
～ up 下令把…调往前线

～＋介词

～ sth for sb 为某人订购某物
～ from 从…处订购
～ sth from abroad 从国外订购某物
～ from an English firm 从英国商行订购
～ sb to bed 命令某人去睡觉

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

They ordered general strike after the failure of the talks. 谈判失败之后，他们下令举行总罢工。

The doctor ordered a strict diet. 医生嘱咐严格控制饮食。

Then he ordered the landing of marines there. 于是他下令海军陆战队在那里登陆。

Now you are old enough to order your own affairs. 现在你已经长大，能料理自己的事情了。

He always orders his life according to strict rules. 他总是按照严格的规律安排生活。

They ordered quantities of farm implements. 他们订购了大量农具。

It may be one of the secretary's duties to order office supplies. 订购办公用品也许是秘书的职责。

You can order tickets by telephone. 你可以电话订票。

What would you like to order? 你要点什么？

It's time we ordered dinner. 我们该点菜了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

An investigation has been ordered. 已下令进行调查。

The ambassador has been ordered home. 大使已奉召回国。

The work was all properly ordered, just as he wanted it. 工作安排得井井有条，就像他要求的那样。

The goods were all specially ordered. 这批货都是特别订购的。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

We ordered that the enemy soldiers should lay down arms. 我们命令敌兵放下武器。

The judge ordered that he should be punished. 法官宣布他被判刑。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*

He ordered himself a set of *Encyclopedia*. 他订购了一套《百科全书》。

He ordered himself a cup of cocoa. 他给自己要了一杯可可。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋for *pron.*/*n.*

The doctor has ordered absolute quiet for me. 医生要我绝对保持安静。

I've ordered an air ticket for you. 我已为你预订了一张机票。

What shall I order for you? 我给你点什么菜呢？

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*

The police ordered them to wait right there. 警察命令他们呆在那儿等待。

He ordered the gas masks to be put on. 他命令戴上防毒面具。

The captain ordered the ship's masts to be cut down. 船长下令将船桅砍断。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The company commander was ordered to withdraw before dawn. 该连队奉命拂晓前撤退。

The guerrillas were ordered to destroy the enemy's fort. 游击队奉命去摧毁敌人的碉堡。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*adj.*/*adv.*/*prep.*-phrase

The doctor has ordered me quiet. 医生吩咐我要安静。

He ordered me away. 他命令我走开。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*v*-ed

He ordered the piece taken off the lathe. 他吩咐把工件从车床上拿下来。

A district court ordered the hospital closed. 一个地区法院下令关闭这所医院。

常用短语

♣ ***order about*〔*around*〕** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

不断差遣，把…差来差去 keep on giving orders to sb; annoy sb by giving many orders, especially unpleasantly

▲*order sb* ⇔ *about*〔*around*〕

We don't like the way he orders people about. 我们不喜欢他那种支使人的作风。

Tom has got no right to order me about here. 汤姆没有权利指使我在此地干这干

那。
He orders his assistants around in a way that is very offensive. 他以蛮横无理的方式对他的助手们发号施令。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He doesn't like being ordered about 〔around〕 by anyone. 他不喜欢受任何人的驱使。
I never was so ordered about in all my life, never! 我一生中从来没有这样被差来遣去，从来没有！
The junior clerk refused to be ordered about by the secretary. 这个职务较低的办事员不愿秘书对他发号施令。
The workers are too confused to be ordered around by the employers. 工人们不愿被雇主们差来遣去地随便使唤。

♣ ***order from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…订货 request a supply of sth such as goods from sb or somewhere
▲ *order sth from sb/sth*
Our institute has ordered a great many instruments from the company. 我们学院向该公司订购了不少仪器。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
There will be a delay on your request as the parts have to be ordered from overseas. 这些部件必须从海外订购，因此你需要的货要推迟交付。
Further supplies of paper must be ordered from Head Office. 应该要求总部再供应一些纸张。

♣ ***order in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 命令(某人)进入 order sb to enter
▲ *order sb in*
The teacher ordered the children in. 老师命令孩子们进来。
2. 订购(货物) obtain (supplies) by ordering, usually in quantity
▲ *order sth* ⇔ *in*
Have you ordered in enough envelopes this month? 这月你订足信封了吗？

♣ ***order off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
勒令…退出比赛 order to leave the field of play
〔说明〕order off 通常用于被动式。
▲ *order sb* ⇔ *off*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Jones was ordered off in the second half after repeated fouls. 由于屡次犯规，琼斯在下半场中被责令退出比赛。
One of our skillful players was ordered off for breaking the rules. 我们一位技术好的队员因犯规被罚下场。

♣ ***order out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *order sb out*
1. 命令离去 order to leave
She ordered that impolite fellow out. 她责令那个无礼的家伙出去。
They wanted us to go and so they ordered us out immediately. 他们想叫我们去，所以立即叫我们出去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The children were ordered out of the kitchen while their mother was cooking. 在母亲做饭时吩咐孩子们离开厨房。
The disobedient boy was ordered out of the room. 那个不听话的孩子被赶出了房间。
2. 下令(军警)出动 order troops or police to take action
The government ordered the police out to restore order and peace in the streets. 政府派出警方恢复治安。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Additional police have been ordered out to control the expected crowds. 已增派了一些警察到那些会出现人群的地方去维持秩序。
Security forces were ordered out to control the situation. 治安部队奉命出动控制局势。

♣ ***order to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
命令，要求 command; request
▲ *order sb to sth*
The doctor ordered the patient to bed. 医生吩咐病人卧床休息。
Mrs. Black ordered the taxi to the door. 布莱克太太吩咐出租车开到门口。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was ordered to the front. 他被派往前线。
The crew was ordered to the lifeboat. 下令要船员上救生艇。

♣ ***order up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
下令把…调往前线 order to move to the front line
▲ *order sb* ⇔ *up*
The general ordered up more men as reinforcements. 将军命令增加增援部队。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Two divisions were ordered up to strengthen a weak point in the line. 两个师被调到前线去加强一个薄弱环节。

词语辨异

♣ ***order sth from, order sth of***
两者都有"向…订购"的意思。它们的区别是：from 后接人，店名、地名等均可；而 of 后只可接人。试比较：
I ordered it from〔of〕 a trader in Nanjing.
这是我从南京一商人手中订购的。
They ordered a large quantity of fertilizer from that company.
他们从那家公司订购了大量的化肥。

♣ ***order, ask, beg, demand, request, require***
参见 ask 条。

♣ ***order, bid, command, tell***
参见 command 条。

♣ ***order, arrange, marshal, methodize, organize***
这组词都有"整理""安排"的意思。它们的区别是：
1. order 指把事物安排得井井有条，和谐一致，或者按照固有的或严格的规则进行"安排"。
2. arrange 指按照恰当的秩序、关系、计划、需要或可能等进行"安排"或"调整"。例如：
Before going away, he arranged his business affairs. 在离开之前，他把业务都安排好了。
The point is how to arrange our daily life well. 问题在于如何把我们的日常生活安排好。
3. marshal 指为了便于安排或提高效率而进行的"调整""整理"。例如：
Next day he found they had been marshaled to go by air to Beijing. 第二天，他发现大家已经安排好，打算乘飞机到北京去。
4. methodize 指通过规定次序、方式等使工作条理化。例如：
We want you to methodize the everyday work of the factory. 我们要你使厂里的日常工作条理化。
5. organize 指把分散的有关人员或事物编成一个整体，使每一个体在这个整体中都能各尽其职或各行其是。例如：
Older students were having difficulty in studying and organizing themselves. 年龄大的学生们学习有困难，也难以组织起来。
The explorer organized an expedition to the North Pole. 这位探险家组织了一次北极探险活动。

正误解析

1. 我命令门必须锁上。
［误］I ordered that the gate must be locked.
［正］I ordered that the gate (should) be locked.
［析］当 order 作"命令""嘱咐"解时，后面 that 从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟语气，即用"(should＋)动词原形"。
2. 医生要求他卧床休息。
［误］The doctor ordered to stay in bed.
［正］The doctor ordered him to stay in bed.
指挥员命令战士们向敌人开火。
［误］The commander ordered to open fire on the enemy.
［正］The commander ordered his men to open fire on the enemy.
［析］在表达"命令某人做某事"时要用 order sb to-*v* 结构，其中 sb 不可省。
3. 我向书店订购了一些书。
［误］I have ordered some books in the bookstore.
［正］I have ordered some books from the bookstore.
［析］表达"向…订购…"，常用"order sth from"结构。
4. 汤姆的父亲给他定做了一件新外衣。
［误］Tom's father has ordered a new coat to him.
［正］Tom's father has ordered him a new coat.
［正］Tom's father has ordered a new coat for him.
［析］order 可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语，但不可转化为 to 的宾语。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** calm, command, control, law, line, peace, plan, rule ***v.*** adjure, adjust, align, arrange, book, charge, class, control, manage
［反义词］ ***n.*** disorder ***v.*** disorder
［词源］＜古法语 *ordre*(直行，顺序)

or·der·ly

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɔːdəli]

双解释义

整齐的；有秩序的 well-arranged; in good order; tidy

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ arrangement 整齐的摆放
～ condition(房间)整齐清洁
～ man 有条理的人
～ room 整洁的房间

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.

What we want is intense but orderly work. 我们所想要的是紧张而有秩序的工作。

It's an orderly room. 这是个整洁的房间。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The crowd was orderly and quiet. 人群安静而有秩序。

The room is orderly after her arrangement. 经她整理之后，房间有条不紊。

补充资料

［同义词］controlled, neat, quiet, regular

［反义词］disorderly

or·din·ary

☞ *adj*. ［'ɔ:dnri］

双解释义

普通的，平常的；平庸的，平淡的 not unusual, common

基本要点

1. ordinary 的基本意思是"普通的""平常的""一般的""平庸的"。指与一般事物的性质标准相同，强调"平常"而无高明奇特之处。
2. ordinary 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语，偶尔也可用作宾语补足语。
3. ordinary 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ residents 市民

～ times 平时

～ way 平常的方法，常情

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.

He has always rated himself above ordinary musicians. 他总认为自己比一般的音乐家高。

The royal family is insulated from many of the difficulties faced by ordinary people. 皇室成员与世隔绝，许多普通百姓面临的难处他们都未必面对。

He says he's just an ordinary man, living in an ordinary house, with ordinary hopes and fears. 他说他只是一个普通人，住着平常的房子，怀着寻常的希冀和忧惧。

I've got an ordinary sort of car, nothing special. 我的汽车是一辆普通牌子的车，没有什么特殊。

We were dressed up for the party but she was still in her ordinary clothes. 我们都盛装赴会，而她却依然日常装束。

Her ordinary tone of voice is very loud. 她通常说话声音很响。

He has brains above the ordinary people. 他头脑比普通人灵活。

He supplements his ordinary income by writing books. 他靠编写书籍来增加平常的收入。

That is only an ordinary incident. 这只不过是日常小事。

He worked neither for fame nor fortune and always fought at his ordinary post. 他不为名、不为利，始终战斗在平凡的岗位上。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His speech was just ordinary. 他的讲话很平常。

She is likable enough, but very ordinary. 她还算可爱，但实在没什么特别的风韵。

The novelist's latest book is quite ordinary. 这位小说家最近出版的书相当平淡无味。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋as ～

He describes himself as ordinary. 他把自己看作普通人。

常用短语

♣ ***in the ordinary way***

在一般情况下，就通常情况而言 if the circumstances are usual

In the ordinary way he would have come with us, but he's not feeling well. 在一般情况下他都和我们来，只是他现在身体不太好。

In the ordinary way, he is back by five. 一切正常的话，他5点前回来。

♣ ***out of the ordinary*** (***way***)

不寻常的，例外，特殊的 unusual, uncommon

Her new house is certainly out of the ordinary. 她的新居真是不同凡响。

His behaviour is nothing out of the ordinary. 他举止没有任何反常之处。

Children are very conservative where food is concerned, they are very loath to try anything out of the ordinary. 孩子们在食物上非常保守，他们非常不愿意尝试任何特殊的东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***ordinary, common, general, normal***

参见 common 条。

♣ ***ordinary, usual***

参见 usual 条。

正误解析

只要没什么特殊的事情发生，他们将在八点以前到。

［误］They will be there by eight, as long as nothing happens out of the ordinary.

［正］They will be there by eight, as long as nothing out of the ordinary happens.

［析］out of the ordinary 通常只能用作定语或表语，不能用作状语。

补充资料

［同义词］average, common, customary, everyday, mean, modest, normal, simple

［反义词］extraordinary, special, unusual

［词源］＜拉丁语 *ordinarius*（有秩序的，有顺序的）

ore

☞ *n*. ［ɔ:］（ores）

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **矿物，矿石** rock, earth, mineral, etc. from which metal can be obtained

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

high-grade ～富矿

lean ～贫矿

名词＋～

copper ～铜矿

iron ～铁矿石

介词＋～

be extracted from ～从矿石中提炼

句型例句

Gold ore was discovered in California in 1848. 1848年在美国加利福尼亚州发现了金矿。

That's an area rich in ores. 那是一个矿产丰富的地区。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *ar*（铜矿）

organ

☞ *n*. ［'ɔ:gən］（organs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **器官** part of an animal body or plant serving a particular purpose
2. Ⓒ **风琴** musical instrument played by blowing air through pipes
3. Ⓒ **机构** organization with a special purpose within a large one
4. Ⓒ **新闻媒体，宣传工具；机关报〔杂志〕** means for communicating the views of a particular group or party

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

advisory ～咨询机构

auditory〔digestive, tactile, vocal〕～s 听觉〔消化，触觉，发音〕器官

administrative ～s 行政机关

chief ～s 主要机关

judicial〔lawmaking〕～司法〔立法〕机关

state-trading ～国营商业机构

名词＋～

government ～政府机关报

mouth ～口琴

pipe ～管风琴

state ～s 国家机关

～＋名词

～ transplant 器官移植

～＋介词

～s of government〔public security〕政府〔公安〕机关

～s of hearings〔smell〕听〔嗅〕觉器官

句型例句

The nose is the organ of smell. 鼻子是嗅觉器官。

There are many organs in a man's body. 人体中有很多器官。

He played a beautiful tune on the organ. 他用风琴演奏出一支动听的曲子。

Parliament is an organ of government. 议会是政府的一个机构。

This paper is the official organ of the Socialist Party. 这份报纸是工党的正式机关报。

补充资料

［词源］＜希腊语 *organon*（器官，机构）

or·gan·ic

☞ *adj*. ［ɔ:'gænɪk］

双解释义

1. 器官的；影响器官的 of or affecting an organ or organs of the body
2. 有机(体)的，有机物的 of, found in, or formed by living things
3. (食物等)不用化学肥料育成的，使用有机肥料的 grown or reared without the use of synthetic chemicals
4. 基本的，本质的；固有的 forming a basic and inherent part of sth

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ acid〔body〕有机酸〔体〕
～ chemistry〔compound〕有机化学〔化合物〕
～ diseases 器官性疾病
～ evolution 生物进化
～ function 监管功能
～ law 基本法
～ life 有机生物
～ system 有机系统
～ vegetables 施有机肥料的蔬菜

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Red soil lacks organic matter. 红土缺乏有机物质。
Organic compounds form the basis of life. 有机化合物构成生命的基础。
▲*n.*＋～
There is nothing organic wrong with you. 你没有器质性病变。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The music is organic to the story. 这首乐曲是该故事必不可少的组成部分。

补充资料

〔同义词〕formal, natural
〔反义词〕inorganic

or·gan·ism

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːɡənɪzəm]

双解释义

1. 有机物，有机体 a living being
2. 有机组织 a whole system made of specialized parts

基本要点

organism 通常指微小的"有机物，有机体"，引申可表示"有机体系""有机组织"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

invade ～侵入机体
study ～研究微生物

形容词＋～

complex ～复杂的组织
dead ～死生物体
deadly ～可致生物死亡的生物体
harmful ～有害的微生物
healthy ～健康的生物体
living ～活生物体
low ～低等生物
microscopic ～s 微生物
minute ～s 微生物
multicellular ～s 多细胞生物
pathogenic ～病原体
political ～政治组织
simple ～简单的生物
social ～社会组织
unicellular ～s 单细胞生物

名词＋～

the government ～政府组织
youth ～青年组织

介词＋～

in a healthy state of the ～在生物体处于健康状态时

～＋介词

～ in water 水中的生物体

句型例句

They were studying the minute organisms in water. 他们正在研究水中的微生物。
The amoeba is a very simple organism. 变形虫是很简单的生物体。
He is examining the organism of the herring. 他正在观察鲱鱼的机体。
Germs invade the organism. 病菌会侵入机体。
The business is a large, complicated organism. 该企业是一个大而复杂的组织。
Factories and cities are more complex organisms than self-sufficient villages. 工厂和城市是比自给自足的村庄更复杂的机体。

补充资料

〔同义词〕animal, body, creature, living thing, structure
〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *organum*（器官，机构）

or·gan·iza·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌɔːɡənaɪˈzeɪʃn] (organizations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ团体，机构 a group of people with a special purpose, such as a club or business
2. Ⓤ组织 the arrangement or planning of parts so as to form an effective whole
3. Ⓤ组织性，系统性 condition or state of being organized

基本要点

organization 在英式拼法中也可拼作 organisation。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

form an ～形成组织
found an ～建立团体

名词＋～

world ～世界组织

句型例句

He joined a revolutionary organization. 他参加了一个革命团体。
He is engaged in the organization of a new club. 他正忙于组织一个新的俱乐部。
He took part in the organization of a trade union. 他参加了工会的组织工作。
She is brilliant but her work lacks organization. 她很有才华，但工作缺乏组织能力。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜中古英语 *organizacion*（组织，机构）

or·gan·ize

☞ *v.* [ˈɔːɡənaɪz] (organizes; organized; organizing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 组织 form (parts) into a whole; put into working order; arrange in a system; make preparations for

基本要点

1. organize 的基本意思是"组织"，即组织某人或某事物，将某人或某事物编入组织或系统，使之相互联系，且每一个体在组织中都有其恰当的作用或职责。引申则可表示"创办""安排""整理"等。
2. organize 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词，that 从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式作补足语的复合宾语。
3. organize 在英式拼法中也可拼作 organise。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an amateur art group 成立业余艺术组
～ an army 组建军队
～ an attack 组织一次进攻
～ an entertainment 筹办娱乐活动
～ an evening school 筹办夜校
～ an exhibition 筹办展览
～ a government 组织政府
～ one's ideas 打腹稿，使思想条理化
～ oneself 使自己有思想准备
～ a political party 组织政党
～ one's thoughts 使自己的思想有条理
～ one's work 安排工作

～＋副词

～ well 组织周密
～ badly 组织不好
～ effectively 有效地组织

～＋介词

～ into shock groups 组成突击小组

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He has the ability to organize. 他很有组织才能。
Don't waste time mourning. Organize! 不要浪费时间哀悼了。组织起来！

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Older students were having difficulty in studying and organizing themselves. 年龄大的学生们学习有困难，也难以组织起来。
The guerrillas were organizing resistance. 游击队正在组织抵抗。
The students organized a field trip. 学生们组织了一次实地考查旅行。
The explorer organized an expedition to the North Pole. 这位探险家组织了一次北极探险活动。
They organized a campaign to raise money for the war refugees. 他们组织了一次为战争难民筹款的活动。
When it was dark, they organized an attack a third time. 天黑的时候，他们组织了第三次进攻。
Let's organize a debating club. 我们来创办一个辩论俱乐部。
We want you to organize the everyday

work of the factory. 我们要你安排厂里的日常工作。
I'm trying to organize these drawers. 我在整理这些抽屉。
If you want to speak at the meeting, you should organize your thoughts well before hand. 你要是在会上发言,应该先把思路理顺。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It was three years ago that the government was organized. 本政府是 3 年前组织起来的。
The story is quite well organized. 这故事组织得很好。
I thought that the meeting was badly organized. 我认为那次会议组织得很糟糕。
We organized a concert in the dining-hall. 我们在餐厅里组织了一次音乐会。
The painting is organized about a young reaper enjoying his noonday rest. 这幅画的画面设计成一个年轻的割禾人在午间休息。

常用短语

♣ ***organize into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
组成 form sb into sth
▲ *organize sb/oneself/sth into sth*
He organized the workers into a trade union. 他把工人们组织起来成立了工会。
We'll organize some students into the basketball team. 我们将组织一些学生参加篮球队。
They organized themselves into a society. 他们组织了一个团体。
We'll organize this business into two separate companies. 我们将把这个企业改组成为两个单独的公司。

词语辨异

♣ ***organize, arrange, marshal, methodize, order***
参见 order 条。

ori·ent

☞ *v.* [ˈɔːrient] (orients; oriented; orienting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使熟悉,使适应** adjust sb/sth to the surrounding or a situation
2. *vt.* **使朝向,使确定位置** place so that it faces any indicated direction; establish the position

基本要点

1. orient 的基本意思是"确定…的方位",引申可表示为"对…的兴趣进行引导""使适应"。
2. orient 是及物动词,其宾语后常接 towards 等,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ oneself 确定自己所在的位置
[~+副词]
~ academically 在学术上侧重
[~+介词]
~ by finding a familiar landscape 以一处熟悉的景色而确定方位
~ to the needs of sb 使适应某人的需要
~ to new conditions 使适应新环境
~ towards sb 为某人而开设
~ towards the export side 转向出口方面
~ towards the needs 为适应需要而设置
~ towards the science subjects 引导到理科方面

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲ *S* + ~ + *n./pron.*
Try to orient your students towards the science subjects. 把学生的兴趣尽力引导到理科方面。
He oriented himself by finding a familiar landscape. 他寻见一处熟悉的景色,从而确定自己所处的方位。
The explorer climbed a tree in order to orient himself. 那位勘探者为了确定自己的位置爬到了一棵树上。
He oriented himself on coming to a new city. 他初到一个新城市,就使自己适应新环境。
We must orient our work to the needs of the people. 我们必须使自己的工作适应人民的需要。
We must orient our ideas to new conditions. 我们必须使我们的观念适应新环境。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Most teachers in universities are academically oriented. 大多数大学教师在学术上都有所侧重。
The course was oriented towards foreign students. 该课程专为外国学生开设。
Our firm is oriented towards the export side of the business. 我们公司的业务已转向出口方面。

☞ *n.* [ˈɔːrient]

双解释义

[S] **东方,亚洲** countries of the (Far) East (e.g. Japan, China)

基本要点

orient 常用于 the Orient 中,一般用作单数。

句型例句

The Orient is rich in its crude petroleum. 远东地区盛产原油。
The people in the Orient are mainly yellow or brown. 东方国家的人种主要是黄色的或棕色的。

orien·tal

☞ *adj.* [ˌɔːriˈentl]

双解释义

[A] **东方的,东方人的,东方文化的** of or from the Orient

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ art 东方艺术

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲ ~ + *n.*
Do some oriental philosophies lean towards fatalism? 有些东方的哲学倾向于宿命论吗?
Many Westerners are very interested in the oriental cultures and customs. 许多西方人对东方文化和习俗很感兴趣。

orien·ta·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌɔːriənˈteɪʃn] (orientations)

双解释义

1. [C] **方向,目标** a position or direction
2. [U] **熟悉情况,适应** activity of orientating oneself; state of being orientated

句型例句

The winding trail caused the hikers to lose their orientation. 蜿蜒的小径使徒步旅行者迷失了方向。
The school has an orientation towards practical skills. 那所学校着重于实用技术的教学。
Children need some orientation when they go to school. 小孩子上学前需要适应。
New employees must go through a period of orientation before they can be expected to understand their jobs. 新雇员们在熟悉工作前必须经历一段适应期。

补充资料

[同义词] direction, inclination

ori·gin

☞ *n.* [ˈɒrɪdʒɪn] (origins)

双解释义

1. **起点,来源** starting-point; source
2. [P] **出身,来历** person's parentage, background, etc.

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
determine [explain, enquire into] the ~ 确定[解释,探索]起源
[形容词+~]
humble [low] ~s 卑微[低贱]的出身
the same [common] ~ 相同的起源
[~+介词]
the ~ of… 的起源

句型例句

Many words in the English language are French in origin. 英语中的许多词源于法语。
What's the origin of your anxiety? 你焦虑的根源是什么?
He is considered to be of noble origin. 人们都认为他出身高贵。

词语辨异

♣ ***origin, source***
这两个词均可指事物的起点。origin 多指"始于遥远的时间或地点";source 多用于隐喻,说明河流的源头或收入、情报、消息等来源。

补充资料

[同义词] root, source
[反义词] result
[词源] <法语 *origine*(起源,升起)

ori·gin·al

☞ *adj.* [əˈrɪdʒənl]

双解释义

1. [A] **起初的,原来的** existing from the beginning; first or earliest
2. **独创的,新颖的** newly created or formed; fresh

3.[A]原文的,原作的 painted, written, etc. by the artist; not copied

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

The original settlers are the Indians. 最早在这里定居的是印第安人。

The inventor had an original mind. 那个发明家具有创新的头脑。

The original picture is worth 1000 dollars. 这幅画的原作值1000美元。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Your designs are highly original. 你的设计很独特。

学习参考

the original 还可用作名词,作"原稿"解。例如:

This is a translation; the original is in French. 这是译文,原文是法文。

补充资料

[同义词] creative, initial, unusual

ori·gin·ate

☞ *v.* [ə'rɪdʒɪneɪt] (originates; originated; originating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 创造,开创,创始于 be the creator and author of sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 发源于,来自 have as a cause or beginning

基本要点

1. originate 的基本意思是"始自""创作"。即指某事物始自于某人〔某事物,某原因〕,也可指参考某事物进行"创作"。
2. originate 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构;用作不及物动词时,常跟介词 in, from, with 等连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the concept of stereo sound 设想出立体声的效果

～ a discussion group 组织一个讨论小组

～ many other reforms 引起许多其他改革

～ a new style of dancing 创作一种新的舞步

～+副词

～ artificially 人为地引起

～ mysteriously 神秘地引起

～ normally 正式地引起

～+介词

～ from practice 来源于实践

～ in a misunderstanding 由误会引起

～ with sb 由某人提出来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The use of steam originated many other reforms. 蒸汽的使用引起了许多其他改革。

He originated a discussion group. 他牵头组织了一个讨论小组。

Who originated the concept of stereo sound? 立体声是谁设想出来的?

He originated a new style of dancing. 他创作了一种新的舞步。

常用短语

♣ ***originate in*** 〔***from, with***〕 (*v.*+*prep.*)

源自 have sb/sth as a cause or beginning

〔说明〕 originate in〔from, with〕常不用于进行体。

▲*originate in*〔*from, with*〕*sb/sth*

The quarrel originated in rivalry between the two families. 这次争吵是由于两家不和引起的。

The quarrel originates in a misunderstanding. 此口角由误会引起。

All theories originate from practice and in turn serve practice. 任何理论都来源于实践,反过来为实践服务。

This TV series originated from a short story. 这部电视连续剧源自于一部短篇小说。

The idea originated with a woman who wrote the music. 这一思想最早是由创作该曲的一位妇女提出来的。

The style of architecture originated with the ancient Greek. 这种建筑风格起源于古希腊。

词语辨异

♣ ***originate, arise, derive, emanate, proceed, stem, spring***

参见 spring 条。

♣ ***originate, begin, commence, start***

参见 commence 条。

♣ ***originate from, arise from, result from***

参见 result 条。

or·na·ment

☞ *n.* ['ɔːnəmənt] (ornaments)

双解释义

1.[U]装饰,点缀 decoration; adornment
2.[C]装饰品,点缀品 thing designed to add beauty to sth, but usual without practical use

词汇搭配

动词+～

wear ～s 戴着饰物

形容词+～

charming ～逗人喜爱的装饰品

mere ～纯粹装点门面的人〔物〕

名词+～

architecture ～s 建筑装饰

church ～s 教堂的礼拜用品

garden ～点缀花园的物品

ear ～耳饰

介词+～

as an ～作为装饰品

for mere ～仅仅为了装饰

be rich in ～装饰华丽

without ～s 不加修饰

～+介词

～ for the ear 耳饰

句型例句

There's a lot ornaments on the wall. 墙上有许多装饰品。

The flowers were put on the table for ornament. 花放在桌子上做装饰用。

The room was full of pictures and other beautiful ornaments. 这个房间布满了图画和其他漂亮的装饰品。

☞ *v.* ['ɔːnəment] (ornaments; ornamented; ornamenting)

双解释义

vt. 装饰,点缀,美化 add ornament to sth; decorate sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

They are ornamenting a Christmas tree. 他们在装饰圣诞树。

常用短语

♣ ***ornament with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

以(通常指漂亮的东西)装饰(某物) make (sth) more attractive by adding (usually pretty things)

▲*ornament sth with sth*

She ornamented her dress with lace. 她用花边装饰衣服。

词语辨异

♣ ***ornament, adorn, decorate, furnish, garnish***

参见 adorn 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* adornment, decoration *v.* adorn, beautify, decorate, furnish

[词源] <拉丁语 *ornamentum*(装饰,使生色)

orphan

☞ *n.* ['ɔːfn] (orphans)

双解释义

[C]孤儿 a child whose parents have died

句型例句

When his parents were killed in an accident, he became an orphan. 当他的父母在事故中丧生之后,他便成了孤儿。

☞ *v.* ['ɔːfn] (orphans; orphaned; orphaning)

双解释义

vt. 使成为孤儿 cause (sb) to become an orphan

基本要点

orphan 用作动词时常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was orphaned at an early age. 他幼年时便成了孤儿。

ortho·dox

☞ *adj.* ['ɔːθədɒks]

双解释义

1. 规范的,公认的,普遍赞同的 generally accepted or approved
2. 正统的 holding accepted (especially reli-

gious) opinions

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ behavior 合乎传统的行为
~ ideas 正统的观念
~ Jews 正统的犹太教徒

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
They are orthodox Jews. 他们是正统的犹太教徒。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His ideas are very orthodox. 他的思想非常合乎规范。

other

☞ *adj*. [ˈʌðə]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **别的,其他的,另外的**(person or thing) additional to that or those previously mentioned or implied
2. Ⓐ **(两个中的)另一个** the second of two
3. Ⓐ **其余的,剩下的(人或物)** the remaining (people or things) in a group

基本要点

1. other 用作形容词作"别的,其他的,另外的"解时,常用来修饰复数名词或不可数名词;如前面有 this, that, some, any, each, every, no, none, one 等词时,也可用来修饰单数名词。
2. other 用在 the 或形容词性物主代词之后时,与单数名词连用表示"(两个中的)另一个";与复数名词连用表示某一集体中"其余的,剩下的(人或物)"。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
Are there any other problems? 还有其他的问题吗?
Mr. Smith and three other teachers were in the office. 史密斯先生和另外三位老师都在办公室。
Moral beauty ought to be ranked above all other beauty. 品德之美应列于其他美之上。
There must be some other reason for him refusing to help. 他不肯帮忙,一定另有原因。
Every member must bring one other person. 每个会员必须带一个人来。
She comes every other day. 她每隔一天来一次。
She was holding the wheel with one hand and waving with the other one. 她一只手握着方向盘,另一只手挥舞着。
You may continue on the other side of the paper. 你可在纸的背面接着写。
The other students in my class work in Jinan. 我班其余的同学都在济南工作。
She is older than me but my other sisters are younger. 她比我大,其余都是我妹妹。

常用短语

♣ ***none other than***
(用以加强语气)不是别的,正是…on one else (but)
The new arrival was none other than the President. 刚到的不是别人,正是总统。

♣ ***other than***
〔说明〕other than 常用于否定句中。
1. 除了 except; apart from
Does anybody other than yourself know this? 除你本人之外还有别人知道这事吗?
She has no close friends other than him. 除了他以外她没有好朋友。
You can't get there other than by boat. 除了坐船,你无法去那里。
2. 绝不是 anything but
I have never known him behave other than selfishly. 我知道他一向自私自利。
He can hardly be other than annoyed about it. 他当然只会对此感到烦恼。

♣ ***other ... than ...***
(人、物等)不同于… different (people, things, etc.) from...
You will have time to other places than those on the itinerary. 你将有时间参观计划行程之外的一些地方。
Other men than John would have said nothing. 除了约翰,别的男子就都什么也不说了。

♣ ***the other day* 〔*afternoon*, *evening*, *etc.*〕**
前几天〔前几天下午,前几天晚上〕on recent day〔afternoon, evening, etc.〕
I saw him in Paris the other day. 我前几天在巴黎见过他。

词语辨异

♣ ***other*, *else***
参见 else 条。

♣ ***some other day*, *the other day***
这两个短语意思不同。some other day 指"今后的某一天";而 the other day 指"不久前的某一天"。

♣ ***the other*, *another***
参见 another 条。

正误解析

约翰比班上其他的男生都高。
〔误〕John is taller than any boy in the class.
〔正〕John is taller than any other boy in the class.
〔析〕than any boy in the class 指的是"班里的任何一个男孩,也包括约翰在内",如果在 any 之后没有 other,听起来好像约翰不是这个班的,所以必须加上 other 才指除约翰以外班上其余的任何一个男孩。

☞ *pron*. [ˈʌðə] (others)

双解释义

1. **其他的〔别的〕人〔物〕,另外的人〔事物〕** people or things that are additional to or different from those already mentioned or implied
2. **其余的人〔事物〕** the remaining people or things in a group

基本要点

1. other 用作代词时常用于复数形式,表示"其他的,别的或另外的人〔事物〕";others 若用于 the 或表示所属关系的限定词后,则表示"其余的人〔事物〕",即把剩下的全部包括在内。
2. other 也可用于单数形式,表示"(两者中的)另一个(人或事物)",常与 the 连用。

句型例句

I don't like this dress. Show me some others. 我不喜欢这件衣服,请另外拿几件给我看看。
I went swimming while the others played basketball. 我去游泳,其余的人都去打篮球了。
I can't do the fourth question but I've done all the others. 第四题我不会,但剩下的我都答了。
The twin brothers are so alike that I cannot tell one from the other. 这对孪生兄弟长得像极了,我无法分辨。
I have two dogs. One is black and the other is white. 我有两只狗,一只是黑的,另一只是白的。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
A few of them are red; others are white.
其中一些是红色的,另一些是白色的。
A few of them are red; the others are white.
其中一些是红色的,其余的全是白色的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *adj*. else
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *othre*(另,第二)

other·wise

☞ *adv*. [ˈʌðəwaɪz]

双解释义

1. **用别的方法,不同地** in another or different way
2. **在其他方面,除此以外** in other or different respects; apart from that

句型例句

He says it's genuine, but we think otherwise. 他说这是真的,但我们不这样认为。
They should have been working, but they were otherwise engaged. 他们应该在工作,但他们却干别的事。
The soup was cold, but it was an otherwise excellent. 除了汤是凉的以外,那顿饭菜是很好的。
He's naughty, but otherwise a nice boy. 他很调皮,但除此之外他还是个挺不错的男孩子。
He is rich, but otherwise an unhappy man. 他有钱,但在其他方面却是个不幸的人。

常用短语

♣ ***otherwise than***
除…之外 apart from
I could not do otherwise than laugh. 我不能不笑。

☞ *conj*. [ˈʌðəwaɪz]

双解释义

否则,要不然 if conditions were different; if not

句型例句

You'd better go now, otherwise you'll miss the train. 你最好现在就走,要不然就赶不上火车了。
You should be more careful, otherwise you might meet with some accident. 你应该更

加小心,要不然你会出事的。

学习参考

otherwise 还可用作形容词,作"不这样,并非如此"解,主要用作表语。例如:
Some are wise, some are otherwise. 有的人贤明,有的则不然。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** else
[反义词] ***adv.*** likewise
[词源] <中古英语 *othre wise*(否则,在其他方面)

ought

☞ ***aux. v.*** [ɔːt]

双解释义

1. **应该(指道义上有责任)** have the moral duty to do sth
2. **应当(显示所采取行动正确或明智)** shows that some action would be right or sensible
3. **可能会,预料会做(某事)** will probably; can be expected to do sth

基本要点

1. ought 常接不定式符号 to,用作情态动词表示责任或义务时作"应该"解,表示劝告或推荐时作"应当"解,表示推论时作"可能会"解,但都不及 must 语气强烈。其否定形式为 ought not to,也可缩写成 oughtn't to。
2. 在美式英语中, ought to 在否定句或疑问句中可省去 to。
3. 在间接引语中,表示过去时 ought to 形式不变; ought to 与完成时连用时多数情况下表示与过去事实相反的情况,含意为"更早的时间应该如何"; ought to 还可表示将来的情况,但前面不能加 will。
4. ought to 表示推论时在大多数情况下没有 must 肯定,但某些场合也含有很大的可能性。

句型例句

I feel that we ought to accept his proposal. 我觉得我们应该接受他的建议。
You ought to work hard. 你应该努力工作。
Such things ought not to be allowed. 这类事不该容许。
"Ought I to do it?" "Yes, you ought (to)." "我该做这件事吗?""对,你该做。"
You don't look well. You ought to see the doctor. 你气色不好,你该去看医生。
You oughtn't to smoke so much. 你不该吸这么多的烟。
What I ought do if I oughtn't smoke? 如果我不吸烟还有什么事可做呢?
You oughtn't ask me about her. 你不该向我问起她。
It's getting late. We ought to be going. 时间不早了,我们该走了。
He ought to have been more careful. 他本该更小心些。
You ought not to have laughed at him. 你本不该嘲笑他。
The job ought to be finished by next Monday. 这项工作应于下星期一以前完成。
They ought to win easily. 他们应该很容易就能获胜。
These plants ought to reach maturity after five years. 这些植物五年后就该长成了。
Ask John. He ought to know. 去问约翰吧,他应该知道。

词语辨异

♣ ***ought to, should***
二者都有"应该,应当"的意思。用 ought to 语气更严峻一些,多指按道义、法律、身体情况应当如何,具有一定的针对性; should 更亲切一些,表示讲话人的关心,为了避免使对方感到不自在,常可用 should 代替 ought to。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *aughte*(欠,拥有)

ounce

☞ ***n.*** [auns] (ounces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **盎司** unit of weight, one sixteenth of a pound, equal to 28.35 grams
2. Ⓢ **(口)少量,一点儿** very small quantity of sth; any

基本要点

1. ounce 是英制重量单位,音译成"盎司",一盎司为 1/16 磅,等于 28.35 克。
2. ounce 在口语中还可作"少量,一点儿"解,常与 of 连用且常用于否定句中。

句型例句

Six ounces of cheese, please. 请称六盎司的乳酪。
He has used up the last ounce of oil. 他已用完最后一滴油。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *unce*(十二分之一)

our

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈauə]

双解释义

我们的 of or belonging to us

基本要点

our 是第一人称复数形容词性物主代词,只可用作定语。

句型例句

This is our classroom. 这是我们的教室。
Our school is on a river. 我们的学校在河边。

正误解析

我们中的有些人已经尽了最大的努力。
[误] Some of us have done our best.
[正] Some of us have done their best.
[析] 指代 some of us 的物主代词须是 their,而不是 our。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *ure*(我们)

ours

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈauəz]

双解释义

我们的 (the one or ones) of or belonging to us

基本要点

ours 是第一人称复数名词性物主代词,可用作主语、宾语或表语。

句型例句

Their children study hard while ours never study. 他们的孩子学习很刻苦,而我们的孩子从来不学习。
Let's clean their room first and then ours. 咱们先打扫他们的房间,再打扫我们的房间。
Their house is similar to ours. 他们房子和我们的差不多。
The classroom is ours. 这间教室是我们的。

正误解析

我们的房间比以前的那间大。
[误] The room of us is larger than our former one.
[正] The room of ours is larger than our former one.
[析] 构成双重所有格,须用名词性物主代词,而不可用人称代词的宾格。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *ure*(我们)

our·selves

☞ ***pron.*** [ˌauəˈselvz]

双解释义

1. **(we 的反身代词)我们自己** reflexive form of *we*
2. **(we 的强调形式)我们亲自** strong form of *we*

基本要点

1. ourselves 是 we 的反身代词,意思是"我们自己",当宾语与主语有着互指关系时,总是用反身代词,而不用人称代词的宾格。
2. ourselves 可用作直接宾语、间接宾语或介词宾语,偶尔也可用作表语,含意是"我们自己的正常和健康状态",有时还可用在独立结构中;作直接宾语时,有些动词总是用反身代词作宾语,有些动词后面的反身代词则可省略,而大多数动词接反身代词作宾语,则是因为主语和宾语形成了互指关系。
3. ourselves 也可用来强调 we,作"我们自己"解。这时 ourselves 可用作主语或宾语的同位语,有时可用作表语,还可用在 like, but(for), except(for), as for, as... as 等词后面表示对比。

句型例句

We mustn't absent ourselves from a meeting on some pretext. 我们不可借故不去参加会议。
We dressed (ourselves) quickly and went downstairs. 我们匆匆穿好衣服就下楼了。
We have to find ourselves a new home. 我们得给自己找个新家。
We must take good care of ourselves. 我们必须照顾好自己。
We had been ill but today we are again ourselves. 我们曾感不适,但是今天我们已重获健康。
Ourselves no longer young, we can sympathize with those who are old. 我们自己已不再年轻了,我们能同情那些上了年纪的人。
We built the house ourselves. 这幢房子是我们亲自建造的。
We ourselves will do the work. 我们将亲自做这项工作。
The ones who really want it are ourselves. 真正需要它的是我们。
Except for ourselves, the whole village

was asleep. 除了我们以外，全村的人都入睡了。
They are quite as well educated as ourselves. 他们和我们一样受过良好的教育。

常用短语

♣ ***by ourselves***
1.我们单独地 alone; without anyone else
We walked home by ourselves. 我们独自走回家。
2.我们独立地 without help
We did it by ourselves. 这件事我们是独立做的。

♣ ***to ourselves***
归我们单独使用，非合用 for our private use; not shared
We were glad to have the whole compartment to ourselves. 真高兴，整个客车隔间由我们独享。

oust

☞ ***v.*** [aust] (ousts; ousted; ousting)

双解释义

vt. **剥夺；罢免；革职** force sb out of a job or position of power, especially in order to take their place

基本要点

oust 是及物动词，常与介词 from 或 as 引导的短语连用。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The rebels finally managed to oust the government from power. 反叛者最后总算夺取了政权。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The politician was ousted from office by a vote from members of his own party. 那个政客被他自己党内的成员投票表决赶下台。
He was ousted as chairman. 他的主席职务被革除了。

词语辨异

♣ ***oust, dismiss, eject, evict, expel***
参见 eject 条。

out

☞ ***adv.*** [aut]

双解释义

1.**离开某地，不在里面** away from or not inside a place
2.**不在家，不在工作地点；(书等)已借出** not at home or at a place of work; not in the library
3.**远离(陆地、祖国、城镇等)** indicating distance away from land, one's country, a town, etc.
4.**显露，暴露；问世** so as to be clearly seen, shown, understood, etc.
5.**过时，不再流行** no longer fashionable
6.**大声地，出声地** in a loud voice; aloud
7.**到尽头，全部，彻底** to the end; completely
8.**无知觉** unconscious
9.**(火或灯)熄灭**(of a fire or light) no longer burning
10.**下台，在野** no longer in a position of power

基本要点

out 用作副词最基本的意思是“出，在外”，在此基础上引申出多种意思，并可与许多动词搭配使用，构成习语；在句中可用作状语、表语；与 of 连用可构成复合介词。

句型例句

Let's go out for a walk. 我们出去走走。
Open the bag and put the money out. 打开提包，把钱拿出来。
Shut the door to keep the wind out. 把门关上，别让风吹进来。
The workers sleep out. 这些工人睡在外面。
Let's have an evening out at the theater. 让我们出去到剧院消磨一个晚上吧。
He stays out late at nights. 他晚上经常在外面逗留到很晚。
The manager is out at the moment. 现在经理不在。
They are all out at sea. 他们都已出海。
His son is out in America. 他儿子远在美国。
They'll go out to Africa next week. 他们下星期将去非洲。
The apple blossom is out. 苹果花开了。
Their secret is out. 他们的秘密泄露了。
His new book is just out. 他的新书刚刚出版。
Long skirts went out last year. 长裙子去年就不流行了。
That dress is out. 那种女服已过时了。
Read out the names. 大声把名字念出来。
If you disagree you should speak out. 如果不同意，你就该大声地说出来。
I'm tired out. 我筋疲力尽了。
Supplies are running out. 供应品快用完了。
He has worked out a mathematical problem. 他算出了一道数学题。
The fire is out. 火灭了。
Please put your cigarette out. 请把香烟弄灭。
She's been out for ten minutes. 她已昏迷了十分钟。
He was knocked out in the second round of the fight. 他在拳击赛的第二回合被击倒。
The Labor Party went out in 1980. 工党于1980年下野。

常用短语

♣ ***all out***
全力以赴地 using all possible strength and resources
The team is going all out to win the championship. 这支队伍将全力以赴夺取冠军。

♣ ***be out for***
企求，力图获得 be trying to get or eager to obtain sth
I'm not out for power. 我并不追求权力。
Don't trust her—she's only out for your money. 别信她——她只是图你的钱。

♣ ***be out to-v***
努力想得到〔做到〕be trying, aiming or hoping to do sth
The company is out to capture the European market. 这家公司希望占据欧洲市场。

♣ ***out and about***
(病、伤等卧床后)能下床，能到户外 able to get up, go outdoors, etc. after being in bed through illness, injury, etc.
Mr. White had a bad cold about a week ago, and he is out and about this morning. 怀特先生一星期前患了重感冒，今天早晨能出来走走了。

♣ ***out and away***
远远地 by far
〔说明〕 out and away 常与形容词的最高级连用。
He's out and away the cleverest boy in our class. 他绝对是我们班上最聪明的学生。

♣ ***out of***
〔说明〕 out of 可看作复合介词。
1.从…里面(走出)；离开 from inside; away from
He walked out of the gate, all smiles. 他笑容满面地从大门里走出来。
We're moving out of our flat. 我们准备搬出公寓。
2.从…的状态中 from a state of
We're out of danger. 我们现在脱离了危险。
My hat was out of shape after the rain. 雨淋过以后，我的帽子就变形了。
3.越出…之外 beyond the limits
Out of sight, out of mind. 离久情疏。
The ball bounced out of bounds. 球跳出界外。
4.从…中 from among
Choose one out of the six. 从六个中挑选一个。
Three out of four people choose “Safeguard” soap! 四个人当中就有三个选中“舒肤佳”牌香皂！
5.因为，出于，由于 because of
He asked the question out of curiosity. 他出于好奇提出了这个问题。
6.由…制成 made from
She made a hat out of bits of old material. 她用旧的零碎材料做了一顶帽子。
7.缺乏，没有 not having; without
They're out of water. 他们缺水。
The grocer's is out of coffee. 这家杂货店的咖啡缺货。

♣ ***out of it***
〈口〉因被排斥在某集体之外而感到难过 sad because excluded from a group of people or a community
We've only just moved here so we still feel a bit out of it. 由于我们刚刚搬到这里，所以仍感到有些寂寞。
I felt rather out of it in France because I can't speak French. 在法国我因为不会讲法语而感到孤独苦闷。

词语辨异

♣ ***out of, from, off***
参见 off 条。

♣ ***out of, outside***
参见 outside 条。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 in
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *ut*(外，出)

out·break

☞ ***n.*** ['autbreɪk] (outbreaks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **爆发，突然发生** a sudden appearance or beginning of sth bad

句型例句

An outbreak of typhoid followed. 继而爆发了伤寒。
At the outbreak of the war he lived in London. 战争爆发时他住在伦敦。

补充资料

［同义词］eruption, explosion, outburst

out·come

☞ *n*. [ˈautkʌm] (outcomes)

双解释义

[S]**结果** effect or result

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

direct〔natural〕～直接结果〔自然结局〕
the final〔ultimate〕～最终结果
the inevitable〔logical〕必然〔合乎逻辑〕的结果

句型例句

This book was the outcome of a tremendous amount of scientific work. 这本书是大量科学研究工作的成果。
We are anxiously awaiting the outcome of their discussion. 我们急切地等待着他们讨论的结果。

词语辨异

♣*outcome, consequence, effect, result*
参见 result 条。

补充资料

［同义词］consequence, result
［词源］<中古英语 *utcome*(产生出来)

out·door

☞ *adj*. [ˈautdɔː]

双解释义

1.[A]**户外的,露天的** existing, happening, done, or used outside
2.[A]**喜欢户外活动的** fond of outdoor sports

基本要点

1. outdoor 的基本意思是"户外的""室外的",引申可表示"喜欢户外活动的"。
2. outdoor 在句中只能用作定语。
3. outdoor 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ activities 室外活动
～ clothing 户外穿的衣服
～ concert 露天音乐会
～ exercises 户外运动
～ life 野外生活
～ sports 户外运动
～ swimming pool 露天游泳池
～ theatre 露天剧场

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
Having outdoor activities in winter is a good way to prevent diseases. 冬天在户外活动是预防疾病的好方法。
The children like to play outdoor games. 孩子们喜欢户外游戏。
He used to lead an outdoor life. 他经常出去做野外生活。
You need more outdoor exercise. 你需要多做户外运动。
It was outdoor work, and fairly healthy. 那是野外工作,对健康相当有益。
He is not really an outdoor type. 他算不上是喜爱户外活动的人。

正误解析

在炎热的夏季,他们喜欢睡在屋外。
［误］In hot summer they like to sleep outdoor.
［正］In hot summer they like to sleep outdoors.
我喜欢户外运动。
［误］I like outdoors sports.
［正］I like outdoor sports.
［析］outdoor 是形容词,意思是"户外的",outdoors 是副词,意思是"在野外""在户外"。

补充资料

［同义词］open-air, out-of-door, outside
［反义词］indoor

out·doors

☞ *adv*. [ˌautˈdɔːz]

双解释义

在户外 outside; in the open air

句型例句

Children like to play outdoors. 孩子们喜欢在户外玩耍。
It's cold outdoors. 外面很冷。

学习参考

outdoors 还可用作名词,作"户外"解,常用于习语 the great outdoors 中。例如:
I enjoy the great outdoors too much. 我酷爱郊外的环境。

outer

☞ *adj*. [ˈautə]

双解释义

1.[A]**外面的,外表的** of or for the outside
2.[A]**远离内部〔中心的〕**farther from the inside or center

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The outer door needs repairing. 外面的门需要修理一下。
We'll move to the outer suburbs. 我们将搬到市郊。
He was the first man to walk in outer space. 他是在太空行走的第一人。

词语辨异

♣*outer, external*
参见 external 条。

补充资料

［同义词］external
［反义词］inner

out·fit

☞ *n*. [ˈautfɪt] (outfits)

双解释义

1.[C]**全套装备,全套工具** all the equipment or articles needed for a particular purpose
2.[C]**一套服装** set of clothes worn together
3.[C]**集体,组织** group of people working together; organization

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

camping ～露营装备
cooking ～全套炊具

名词 + ～

bride's ～新娘的全套服装
construction ～一群建筑工人
dentist's ～牙医用的全套器械
ski ～滑雪用具
sports ～s 运动服装

句型例句

His father bought a ski outfit for him on his birthday. 他父亲在他生日那天给他买了一套滑雪用具。
She bought a tennis outfit. 她买了一套网球服。
Jenney bought a new outfit for her daughter's wedding. 珍妮为女儿买了一套婚礼新装。
He works in a small publishing outfit. 他在一家小型出版社工作。

学习参考

outfit 还可用作动词,作"装备"解,常与 with 连用。例如:
They outfitted every family with a set of furniture. 他们为每个家庭配备一套家具。

补充资料

［同义词］equipment

out·law

☞ *n*. [ˈautlɔː] (outlaws)

双解释义

[C]**歹徒,亡命之徒** a criminal being chased by the police

句型例句

The outlaw has been caught. 歹徒已被抓住了。

☞ *v*. [ˈautlɔː] (outlaws; outlawed; outlawing)

双解释义

vt. **宣布…为不合法** make sth illegal

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Most states have outlawed the use of marijuana. 大多数州都宣布使用大麻为非法行为。

out·let

☞ *n*. [ˈautlet] (outlets)

双解释义

1.[C]**出口,出路** way out
2.[C]**发泄的途径** means of releasing (energy, strong feelings, etc.)
3.[C]**经销店** shop, etc. that sells goods made by a particular company

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

free ～尽情发挥的机会
emotional ～发泄感情的机会

～ + 介词

～ for…的机会〔途径〕
～ for water 排水孔

句型例句

The outlet of a water pipe was blocked. 水管的出水口堵住了。
Running is a good outlet for his energy. 跑步是他发泄过剩精力的好方法。
He needs an outlet for his pent-up anger. 他的满腔怒火需要发泄。

补充资料

[同义词] exit, vent
[反义词] inlet

out·line

☞ *n*. [ˈautlaɪn] (outlines)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **提纲,要点,概要** statement of the main facts or points
2. Ⓒ **外形,轮廓,略图** line(s) showing the shape or outer edge of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

draw〔see〕an ～画出〔看出〕轮廓
draw up〔make〕an ～拟出提纲
give an ～ of 对…作个概要的说明

形容词 + ～

bare〔detailed, rough〕～简单〔详细,粗略〕的轮廓
brief ～简况
broad〔general〕～大概的轮廓

～ + 名词

～ pictures 草图

介词 + ～

in ～扼要地

～ + 介词

～ of the speech 发言提纲
～ of the text 课文提要

句型例句

The outline of Italy suggests a boot. 意大利的轮廓像只长筒靴。
Make an outline before trying to write a composition. 写作文之前先写个提纲。
They agreed on the broad outlines of a wage settlement. 他们就工资解决的办法达成框架协议。

常用短语

♣ ***in outline***
扼要地 giving only the main points
He presented his idea in outline at the meeting. 他在会议上扼要地说明自己的想法。

词语辨异

♣ ***outline, abstract, digest, summary***
参见 abstract 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈautlaɪn] (outlines; outlined; outlining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **画〔标〕出…轮廓** draw or mark the outer edge of sth
2. *vt*. **概述,列大纲** give a short general description of sth

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's responsibilities〔the project〕概述了自己的职责〔这项计划〕
～ the triangle 画出三角形

～ + 副词

～ briefly 简要说明

～ + 介词

～ against 使衬托出轮廓

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He outlined the triangle in red. 他用红笔画出三角形。
He outlined his responsibilities. 他概述了自己的职责。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The man's figure was outlined by the light. 灯光照出这个人的轮廓。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. form, framework *v*. draft, trace

out·look

☞ *n*. [ˈautluk] (outlooks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **景色,景致** view on which one looks out
2. Ⓒ **观点,见解** person's way of looking at life, etc.; mental attitude
3. Ⓒ **展望,前景** what seems likely to happen; future prospects

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

broaden〔widen〕one's ～扩大视野
effect sb's ～ on life 影响某人的人生观
narrow one's ～缩小视野
show an ～展示前景

形容词 + ～

bad ～境况欠佳
bright〔favorable, gloomy〕～光明〔良好,暗淡〕的前景
further ～未来天气展望
healthy〔negative〕～健康〔相反〕的观点
limited ～见识狭小
long-range〔long-term〕～长远的前景
magnificent ～壮观的景色
positive ～积极的看法

名词 + ～

business ～商业前景
world ～世界观

介词 + ～

on the ～ (for)眼望着,警戒着,留心着
on the ～ for an opportunity 等待机会

～ + 介词

～ for…的远景〔前景〕
～ for the future 前途
～ for trade 商业境况
～ on 对…的观点,望得见…的景色
～ on life 人生观
～ on the sea 可看见海景

句型例句

I have a good outlook from my bedroom. 我的卧室有很好的窗景。
He has a broad outlook on life. 他的人生观十分豁达。
The outlook for the economy is bright. 经济前景光明。
He has been on the outlook for an opportunity. 他一直耐心地等待机会。
Further outlook, rain and snow. 未来天气雨夹雪。

补充资料

[同义词] future, view

out·put

☞ *n*. [ˈautput]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **产量** quantity of goods etc., produced (by a machine, worker, etc.)
2. Ⓢ **输出,输出功率** power, energy, etc., produced (by a generator, etc.)

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cut back an ～削减产量
have an ～ of 产量为…
increase an ～增产
limit an ～ to 把产量限制在…
market the ～销售产品

形容词 + ～

daily〔monthly, total〕～日〔月,总〕产量
annual〔average〕～年〔平均〕产量
effective ～有效输出

名词 + ～

coal〔steel〕～煤〔钢〕产量
production ～生产量

～ + 名词

～ data 输出数据
～ value 产值

～ + 介词

～ of a factory 工厂的产量
～ of wheat 小麦产量

句型例句

Grain output reached to a new high in the three years. 谷物产量达到三年来最高水平。
The output should be proportional to the input. 输出应当与输入成比例。

学习参考

output 用作动词表示"输出"。例如:
The computer outputs the information that you need. 计算机会把你所要的信息输出来。

补充资料

[同义词] production, outturn
[反义词] input, outlay

out·rage

☞ *n*. [ˈautreɪdʒ] (outrages)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **义愤,愤慨** strong resentment or anger
2. Ⓤ **暴行**(act of) great violence or cruelty
3. Ⓒ **骇人听闻的事件** act or event that shocks or angers the public

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

commit ～犯下罪行

介词 + ～

a sense of ～义愤填膺

句型例句

When he heard the news he reacted with a sense of outrage. 他得悉此事时义愤填膺。
The use of H-bombs would be an outrage against humanity. 使用氢弹是违反人道的暴行。

学习参考

outrage 还可用作动词表示"侵害,侵犯""激怒"。例如:
This is an act that outrages public opinion. 这是违反民意的做法。
Members of Parliament were outraged by the news of the assassination. 国会议员们被这暗杀的消息激怒了。

补充资料

[同义词] hurt, offense, shock, violence

O

out·right

☞ *adv*. [ˈaʊtraɪt]

双解释义

1.**完全地;彻底地** completely; totally
2.**坦率地;直率地;无保留地** with nothing held back; openly; frankly
3.**立即,当场** immediately

句型例句

You should persuade her to marry you outright. 你应该彻底劝服她嫁给你。
If you have a complaint you should tell me outright. 如果你有不满意的事,你应该直率地对我说。
Three people were killed outright in the accident. 事故中一下死了三个人。

☞ *adj*. [ˈaʊtraɪt]

双解释义

完全的;彻底的 complete; total

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n*.
Neither side found it possible to win an outright victory. 双方都觉得不可能获得一场完全胜利。

out·set

☞ *n*. [ˈaʊtset]

双解释义

Ⓢ**开始,开端** the beginning

词汇搭配

[介词+~]
at(from) the ~一开始

句型例句

I warned you at the outset not to trust him, and you wouldn't listen to me. 一开始我就警告过你不要信任他,可你不肯听我的话。
He was not here at the outset of the experiment. 实验开始时他不在这里。

补充资料

[同义词] beginning, start
[反义词] end, finish

out·side

☞ *adv*. [ˌaʊtˈsaɪd]

双解释义

1.**在外面,向外面** on or to the outside
2.**在户外,露天** in the open air; not enclosed

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
go ~到外面去
play ~在外面玩

句型例句

It's quite dark outside, there's no moon. 外面很黑,没有月亮。
Wilson was waiting for him outside. 威尔逊在外面等他。
Certainly I parked outside your door. 没错,我曾在你门口停过车。
Please let us in, it's cold outside. 请让我们进去吧,外面很冷。

☞ *n*. [ˌaʊtˈsaɪd]

双解释义

Ⓢ**外面,外部** outer side or surface

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
criticize the ~批评表面情况
examine the ~ of sth 检查某物的外部

[介词+~]
at the (very) ~至多,充其量
from the ~从外表看
on the ~ of 在…之外
on the ~ of the gate 在大门外
those on the ~外界人士

[~+介词]
~ of sb's life 某人生活的表面情况

句型例句

The door was locked on the outside. 那扇门从外面锁上了。
The building has a magnificent outside. 大楼外观雄伟。
One should not judge a thing by the outside. 不能从外表来判断事物。
He was annoyed with complaints made from outside. 他因外界的种种怨言而感到烦恼。

常用短语

♣ ***at the (very) outside***
至多,充其量 estimated or calculated as the highest possible figure; at the most
It won't be very easy to get a good price for your car. I should think you'll get £1500 at the very outside. 你的车难以卖个好价,我想你最多能卖 1500 英镑。

☞ *adj*. [ˈaʊtsaɪd]

双解释义

1.**外部的,在外面的,对着外面的** of, on or facing the outer side
2.**不在主建筑物内的,外面的** not in the main building; not internal
3.**集团外的,组织外的,外界的,局外的** not included in or connected with a group, an organization, etc.
4.**(选择余地、可能性等)非常小**(of choice, possibility, etc.) very small
5.**可能性最大的,最可能的** greatest possible or probable

词汇搭配

[~+名词]
~ wall 外墙
~ broadcast 室外广播
~ chance of winning the game 微乎其微的获胜可能
~ figure of £100 最高价 100 英镑
~ repairs 外部修理
the ~ lane 在外侧车道

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n*.
All the outside doors have locks. 所有外面的门都上了锁。
Work went on as usual inside, uninterrupted by outside repairs. 外部装修,内部照常营业。
They needed the outside help. 他们需要来自外界的帮助。
There's just an outside chance we'll get the contract after all. 说到底,我们得到那份合同的希望极其渺茫。

☞ *prep*. [ˌaʊtˈsaɪd]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在〔向〕…的外面** on or to a place on the outside of sth
2.**(表示范围)超出…的范围** not within the range or scope of sth
3.**(表示排斥)除了(某人)** except for sb; other than

基本要点

outside 表示时间时,作"在…时间以外,在…期间以外"解。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]
go ~ the grounds 走出院子
look ~ the garden 看花园外面
put(stand) ~ the door 贴〔站〕在门外

[~+名词]
~ office hours 在上班以外的时间
~ one's sphere 在某人活动、能力范围之外
~ the ropes 对…一无所知

句型例句

They stood outside the door. 他们站在门外。
You'll have to do it outside office hours. 你得在上班以外的时间做这件事。
That's outside my jurisdiction. 那是在我的权限之外。
Outside Tom she has no real friends. 她除了汤姆之外没有真正的朋友。

词语辨异

♣ ***outside, out of***
1.这两个介词都可表示"在…外面"。outside 仅表示"在某一位置或处所之外";out of 往往强调由于外向的动作而产生的结果或者在某一区域或范围之外。
2.这两个介词还均可表示动作的方向,outside 往往表示超出某一地域、范围或限度的运动;out of 则指由内向外的运动。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv***. outdoors ***n***. outward, surface ***adj***. outdoor, outer, outward, surface
[反义词] ***adv***. indoors ***n***. inside ***adj***.

inside

out·skirts

☞ *n*. ['aʊtskɜ:ts]

双解释义

Ⓟ**外围地区,郊区,郊外** the outer area of sth

句型例句

Our car broke down on the outskirts of the city. 我们的汽车在市郊出了故障。

out·stand·ing

☞ *adj*. [aʊt'stændɪŋ] (more outstanding; most outstanding)

双解释义

1.**突出的,杰出的** exceptionally good; excellent
2.**未偿付的,未解决的**(of payment, work, problems, etc.) not yet paid, done, resolved, etc.
3.Ⓐ**地位显著的,为人瞩目的** in a position to be easily noticed; conspicuous

基本要点

outstanding 表示"未偿付的,未解决的"时,没有比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ ability 出众的才能
~ debts 未偿清的债务
~ example 突出的例子
~ feature 主要标志
~ performance〔work〕出色的表演〔工作〕
~ scientist 杰出的科学家
~ student 优秀的学生

副词 + ~

quite ~十分显著

~ + 介词

~ in 在…方面杰出的
~ in scientific achievement 在科学成就上出众的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Her late husband was an outstanding scientist. 她已故的丈夫是位杰出的科学家。
He is an outstanding figure in politics. 他是政界中的一位杰出人物。
The outstanding bill must be paid next week. 这笔未偿还的账下周必须还清。

▲*n*. + ~

She is a painter outstanding for her landscapes. 她是一位以风景画而出名的画家。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The girl who won the scholarship was quite outstanding. 得奖学金的女孩是相当杰出的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 excellent, great, remarkable, superior
〔反义词〕 ordinary

out·ward

☞ *adj*. ['aʊtwəd]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**外出的,往外的** going away
2.Ⓐ**外表的,表面的** on the outside, though perhaps not really true

基本要点

outward 用以指空间关系,表示位于或朝着外部的,有时指与内在的精神或心理明显相对的事物;在句中只作定语,没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ calm 外表的平静
the ~ journey 外出旅行
the ~ voyage 出海

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He got injured on the outward journey. 他外出旅行时受了伤。
He had an outward look from inside the car. 他从车内向外看了一眼。
The medicine is for outward application only. 这药只供外用。
Outward calm cannot hide inward sadness. 外表的平静掩饰不了内心的悲伤。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 external, outer, outside, surface
〔反义词〕 inner, inward, private

out·wards

☞ *adv*. ['aʊtwədz]

双解释义

1.**向外** towards the outside
2.**离家,离出发地** away from home or from the point from which one started

基本要点

1. outwards 用作副词没有比较等级。
2. outwards 是英式英语,也可写作 outward,而在美式英语中,只能写作 outward。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bend〔open〕~向外弯〔开〕

句型例句

The two ends must be bent outwards. 两端必须向外弯。
The door opens outwards. 这扇门向外开。
The ship is outwards bound, sailing away from its home port. 这艘船是开往外埠的。

oval

☞ *n*. ['əʊvl] (ovals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**椭圆形** a shape like an egg

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

large ~ 大椭圆形

句型例句

The shape of the earth is an oval. 地球的形状是个椭圆形。

学习参考

oval 还可用作形容词表示"椭圆形的"。例如:
an oval mirror 椭圆形镜子

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *ovum*(卵形,椭圆形)

oven

☞ *n*. ['ʌvn] (ovens)

双解释义

Ⓒ**烤箱〔炉〕**the part of a cooker that has a door

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

light〔turn on〕an ~点燃炉子
turn off an ~熄灭炉子

形容词 + ~

self-cleaning ~自动清洁炉
electric ~电炉

名词 + ~

gas ~煤气炉
microwave ~微波炉

介词 + ~

hot from the ~刚出炉的
in the same ~处于相同的困境
like an ~像烤箱一样,热烘烘的

句型例句

The bread is hot from the oven. 面包是刚出炉的,还热着呢。
You put food inside an oven to cook it. 你把食物放进烤箱里热一下。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *ofen*(炉子)

over

☞ *prep*. ['əʊvə]

双解释义

1.(**表示位置**)**在…的正上方,在…的上面,在…的上空** directly above; higher than; but not touching
2.(**表示位置**)**遍布在…上面,扩展到…全部** in or across every part or most parts of sth/a place
3.(**表示方向**)**越过,从一边至…的另一边** across; from one side of sth to the other
4.(**表示方向**)**从…的边缘向下** down across the edge of
5.(**表示等级或数目**)**高于,在…之上,超过** more than; above
6.(**表示时间或过程**)**在…期间,在从事…的时候** during; through (a period); while doing, etc.
7.(**表示论及**)**关于,在…方面** in connection with

基本要点

1. over 表示方向可作"从或通过…顶上(交谈等)"解;作"从…边沿溢出,漫过"解,其后一般接容器类物体、河堤等。
2. over 还可表示状态,作"遮在…上方,盖在…上面,伏在…上""挡在…前面,遮在…前面"解。
3. over 还可表示方式,作"通过,凭助,经由…的媒介"解,其后常接电话、电视、收音机等交际工具名词。

4.over 还可表示原因，作"由于，因为"解，常与动词 fight，quarrel，rejoice 等动词连用。作"因碰撞…(而)"解，常与 fall，trip 等动词连用，后接表示凸出的物体的名词。
5.over 还可表示比较，作"与…相比，与…比较而言"解，常与 choose，like，prefer 等动词连用。
6.over 表示过程，还可作"翻遍，查遍，看遍，度过"解。
7.over 还可表示伴随，作"在(某人)身旁(看护)，在(某人)周围(监视)"解，常与 sit，stand，watch 等动词连用。
8.over 还可表示运算，作"除以"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

chat ～闲谈
check ～核对，仔细检查
cheer ～为…欢呼

～＋名词

～ a game of golf 在打高尔夫球时
～ one's face 在某人的脸上
～ the table 在桌子正上方
～ the fence 在篱笆上面

句型例句

There is a lamp over the table. 桌子正上方有一盏灯。
The clouds are right over us. 现在云正在我们的头顶上。
A smile came over her face. 她的脸上露出了笑容。
Brilliant light poured over me. 耀眼的光洒遍我的全身。
She came to town over the weekend. 周末时她进城了。
Will you be at home over Christmas? 你圣诞节期间在家吗?
The leaders met over informal lunches. 领袖们在非正式午餐时进行会晤。
They discussed it over a game of golf. 他们一边打高尔夫球，一边讨论。
Instead of opening the gate, we climbed over it. 我们没有开门，而是从门顶上爬过去的。
We moved through fields and over ditches. 我们穿过田野，跨过沟渠。
We drove over the new throughway. 我们沿着那条新的直达公路行驶。
The weight of the net pulled him over the edge and into the sea. 沉重的渔网把他拖下崖边坠入海中。
We talked over his yard gate. 我们隔着大门从门顶上交谈。
The rice soup boiled over the sauce-pot. 米汤溢过了锅子。
At midnight he pulled the blanket over him. 到半夜时他拉过毯子盖在身上。
I always listen to the news over the radio at six. 我总是在六点钟收听新闻广播。
These men have quarreled over the price of a load of hay. 这帮人为了一车干草的价钱争吵不休。
I tripped over the edge of the pavement. 我绊倒在人行道边。
I am not in charge of the department; I have two people over me. 我不是这个部门的主管，我还有两位上级。
This court has no jurisdiction over the property in America. 本院对在美国的财产无裁判权。
They talked over the marriage for several days. 这桩婚事他们讨论了好几天。
She looked over the notes and found some mistakes. 她把笔记检查一遍，发现一些错误。
We're over the worst of our troubles now. 现在我们度过最困难阶段。
The child didn't want to do his homework so his mother had to sit over him. 这小孩不愿做作业，因此他母亲得坐在旁边监督他。
The student asked his teacher not to stand over him otherwise he would be nervous. 学生叫老师别在旁边盯着他，否则他会紧张的。
Will you please watch over my house during my absence? 我出门的时候，请你照看一下我的房子好吗?
The repairs to my watch cost me over five pounds. 我修手表花了五镑多。
He has bought over thirty books just during this week. 就在这周内他已买了 30 多本书。
He couldn't enter for the examination because he was over age. 他因超龄不能报考。
11/17 is eleven over seventeen in English. 在英语中 11/17 读作 11 除以 17。

常用短语

♣ ***over and above***
此外，另外 besides; in addition to
We gave them two tons over and above the amount agreed to. 除了洽定的数量，我们还多给了他们两吨。
He had some repairs to pay for over and above the cost of the car. 除了车款之外，他还要支付一些修理费。

词语辨异

♣ ***over, above***
这两个词均可表示"在…的上方"。over 一般表示在…的正上方或在…的垂直上方；above 一般强调物体间的上下关系，不一定存在垂直关系。
♣ ***over, across***
参见 across 条。
♣ ***over, after, at, by, for, from, with, through***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***over, during, throughout***
这几个介词均可表示"在…期间，在…时期以内"。during 既可以表示句中动词所表示动作或状态持续的时间段，也可以表示动作发生在一段时间中的某时间点上，但它不强调动作何时发生或何时结束；over 则往往强调经过一段时间后所产生的结果；throughout 更注重时间进展的始末。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈəuvə]

双解释义

1.(倒)下，(掉)下，翻过来 outwards and downwards from an upright position
2.从一边至另一边，从一方至另一方 from one side to another side
3.全部地，从头至尾 completely through from beginning to end
4.再一次，重复地 showing that sth is repeated
5.过分地，太 too much; too
6.结束，了结 ended

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change ～对调
come ～过来
fall ～跌倒

句型例句

Come over and see us later. 以后来我们家坐坐。
Let's change these two pictures over. 我们把两张画对调一下位置。
We rowed over to the other side of the river. 我们划船到河的对岸。
She knocked the vase over. 她碰倒了花瓶。
I have read the paper over. 我把报纸全部看完了。
My sums were wrong and I had to do them over. 我的总数错了，只好再算一遍。
I have looked all over for him. 我到处都找过他了。
He read the document over. 他把文件又看了一遍。
I stood for five minutes thinking the business over. 我站了五分钟，把事情从头到尾想了一遍。
He was aching all over. 他全身都痛。
The war was all over. 战争结束了。
His suffering will soon be over. 他的苦难就要结束了。
Let's read it over. 让我们再读一次。
Rather over enthusiastically, he tried to do it all himself. 他有些过分热心了，想一个人把工作全做了。
She is over polite. 她太客气了。
He was over nervous. 他太紧张了。
Please throw it over to me. 请把它扔过来给我。
The milk's boiling over! 牛奶煮沸溢出来了!
The programme ran two minutes over. 那个节目超过了规定时间两分钟。

常用短语

♣ ***(all) over again***
(从头)再一次 a second time from the beginning
The teacher suggested that I write the composition over again. 老师劝我将文章重写一遍。
♣ ***over and over (again)***
反复地；再三地 many times; repeatedly
Play the piece over and over until you do it right. 反复演奏这首曲子直到你演奏好为止。
Say the words over and over to yourself. 把这些话自己重复几遍吧。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** again
[反义词] ***adv.*** once
[词源] <古英语 *ofer*(在…上)

over·all

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌəuvərˈɔːl]

双解释义

1.[A]总体的，全面的，综合的 including everything; total
2.[A]全面考虑的 taking everything into account; general

基本要点

overall 用作形容词无比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ charge 总负责
~ length 全长
~ test 整体试验
~ weight 总重量

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

We have finished overall homework. 我们已完成所有的家庭作业。
Overall industrial production was up compared with last year. 与去年相比，整个工业产值上升了很多。
We did an overall consideration of the matter at last. 最后我们又对这个问题作了全盘考虑。

学习参考

overall 还可用作副词表示"一切包括在内""大体上"。例如：
How much will it cost overall? 一共多少钱?
Overall, prices are still rising. 总的说来，价格仍在上涨。

☞ *n*. [ˈəuvərɔːl] (overalls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **长罩衣** loose-fitting coat worn over other clothing to protect it from dirt, etc.
2. Ⓟ **工装裤；工作裤** a garment made in piece to cover the whole body, worn by workers over other clothes to protect them

词汇搭配

形容词+~

white ~白色长罩衣
blue ~s 蓝色的工装裤

介词+~

in ~s 穿工装裤

句型例句

He is in overalls today. 他今天穿的是工作裤。
He was wearing a pair of blue overalls. 他穿着蓝色的工作裤。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*. complete, comprehensive, general, total
[反义词] *adj*. narrow, short-term

over·coat

☞ *n*. [ˈəuvəkəut] (overcoats)

双解释义

Ⓒ **大衣** a long warm coat worn over other clothes in cold weather

基本要点

overcoat 是可数名词，意思是"大衣"，指男人、女人穿在其他衣服外面的大衣，尤指寒冷天气外出时所穿的大衣。

词汇搭配

动词+~

have on one's ~穿着大衣
keep on one's ~穿着大衣不脱
put on a ~穿上大衣
take off one's ~脱下大衣
wear ~穿着大衣

句型例句

Men and women wear overcoats in cold weather. 天气冷了，男人和女人都穿大衣。
When the weather is cold I put on an overcoat before going out of doors. 天冷时，我出门前都穿上大衣。
He threw his overcoat across his shoulders. 他把大衣披在肩上。
He wore a hat, gloves and an overcoat. 他戴着帽子、手套，还穿着大衣。

词语辨异

♣ ***overcoat, clothes, clothing, coat, dress, suit***
参见 clothes 条。

补充资料

[同义词] clothes, clothing, coat, dress, suit

over·come

☞ *v*. [ˌəuvəˈkʌm] (overcomes; overcame, overcome; overcoming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **战胜，克服** fight successfully; defeat
2. *vt*. **被(烟、感情等)熏[压]倒，使受不了** make helpless; defeat, especially by smoke or by feeling

基本要点

表示"被(烟、感情等)熏[压]倒，使受不了"时，一般用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ difficulties[shortcomings, weaknesses] 克服困难[缺点，弱点]
~ prejudices 消除成见

~+副词

~ completely[greatly]完全战胜
~ plainly 显然战胜[克服]

~+介词

~ by 被…所压倒
~ by hunger 因饥饿而软弱无力
~ with 被…所压倒
~ with fatigue 疲乏得不得了

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He believed the faith that truth would overcome. 他相信真理终会得胜。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

They overcame the enemy easily. 他们轻松地战胜了敌人。
He has enough courage to overcome the difficulty. 他有足够的勇气来克服这个困难。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The fire was completely overcome by daybreak. 天亮时，火势被完全控制住了。
They were overcome with sadness. 他们悲痛欲绝。
She was overcome by smoke. 她被烟熏倒。

词语辨异

♣ ***overcome, conquer, defeat, win***
参见 win 条。

♣ ***overcome, conquer, surmount, vanquish***
这组词的共同意思是"征服"。指克服困难，改掉不良习惯或克制某种情感时，conquer 和 overcome 可以通用；conquer 意为"征服，占领"，多指用武力攻取，达到对其领土及政治实体等的控制；vanquish 意为"征服，击溃"，特指军事力量，在战斗中彻底打败敌方；overcome 和 surmount 都指"战胜，克服"困难、引诱或恐惧心理等抽象的事物，但 surmount 更强调运用意志力去克服。

补充资料

[同义词] beat, defeat, subdue

over·due

☞ *adj*. [ˌəuvəˈdjuː]

双解释义

1. **迟到的；延误的** not arriving at a scheduled, expected time; late
2. **过期的，到期未付的** not paid on time

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The plane is overdue and has been delayed by the bad weather. 飞机晚点了，被坏天气耽搁了。
His rent payment is overdue. 他的房租过期未付。

over·flow

☞ *v*. [ˌəuvəˈfləu] (overflows; overflowed; overflowing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **溢出；淹没** flow over the edges or limits of; spread beyond the ordinary or usual area
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **充满** be very full of

基本要点

1. overflow 的基本意思是指由于容纳了超过自身所能容纳的范围而使某物(尤指水等)"溢出"，或指水流入某处，使之完全浸泡在水中，即"淹没"。引申可表示"充满"，可指充满人、物或某种思想感情。
2. overflow 大多用于指水，但在 overflow with 中主语有时却可以是容器或物体。
3. overflow 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ banks 溢出河岸
~ bathtub 溢出浴缸
~ the cup 溢出杯子
~ hall 挤满大厅
~ valley 淹没河谷
~ village 淹没村庄
~ warehouse 堆满了货仓

~+副词

~ naturally 自然地溢出
~ periodically 周期性泛滥
~ prodigiously 奇妙地溢出
~ spontaneously 自动溢出

~ + 介词

~ into 流向…
~ into the street 流向大街
~ onto 溢到…上
~ onto the floor 溢到地板上
~ with 充满…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The milk is overflowing. 牛奶溢出来了。
He always fills his glass till it overflows. 他总是把杯子斟得很满。
The river overflowed. 河水泛滥。
The river often overflows after heavy rains. 暴雨过后，这条河常常泛滥。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The milk is overflowing the cup. 牛奶溢出了杯子。
Don't overflow the bathtub. 别让浴盆里的水溢出来。
The river overflowed its banks. 河水溢出堤岸。
The flood overflowed the valley. 洪水淹没了河谷。
The flood has overflowed the whole village within a short time. 洪水在顷刻之间就淹没了全村。
The flood cannot overflow the highland. 洪水淹不着高地。
The crowd overflowed the hall and some had to stand outside. 大厅里人满为患，有些人只得站在大厅外面。
The goods overflowed the warehouse. 货仓里装满了货物。

常用短语

♣ ***overflow into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
流向… flow to somewhere
▲*overflow into sth*
The crowd overflowed into the street. 那群人挤到了街上。
The population overflowed into the adjoining territory. 人口流向了国外。

♣ ***overflow onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
溢出流到…上 overflow and flow on sth
▲*overflow onto sth*
Water from the kitchen sink overflowed onto the floor. 厨房洗涤槽中的水溢出流到地上。
If you get into a bath full of water some of the water will overflow onto the floor. 如果你进入盛满水的浴缸，水就会溢到地板上。

♣ ***overflow with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 overflow with 常不用于被动结构。
▲*overflow with sth*
1.…溢出 be filled too full with (a liquid)
The cup overflowed with beer. 啤酒溢出了酒杯。
The pan overflowed with boiling milk. 煮沸的牛奶溢出了奶锅。
2.充满… be full of sth
The stands were overflowing with farm and sideline products. 集市上农副产品非常丰富。
The nurse is overflowing with love. 这位护士充满了爱心。
My heart is overflowing with gratitude. 我心里充满了感激之情。
He was always overflowing with energy. 他精神总是很饱满。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈəuvəfləu] (overflows)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**溢出** flowing over of liquid
2.Ⓤ**溢出物** that which overflows
3.Ⓢ**容纳不下的人〔物〕**sth that is too much for the space available

句型例句

The overflow from the bath ran on to the floor. 浴缸里的水溢到了地板上。
The water butt catches the overflow from this pipe. 大水桶盛接管子里流出的东西。
There is an overflow of cheap ballpoint pens in the market. 市场上圆珠笔泛滥。
I found a smaller hall for the overflow from the main meeting. 我找了个小礼堂容纳主会场所容纳不了的人。

over·head

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈəuvəhed]

双解释义

离地面的；头顶上的；上空的，架空的 raised above the ground; above one's head

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cables 架空电缆
~ cableway〔railway〕高架索道〔铁路〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
The overhead bird flew away. 头上的鸟飞走了。
Please turn on the overhead light. 请打开吊灯。
There was an overhead wire in the village. 山谷里有一条高架电线。

▲*n.* + ~
Many stars overhead are invisible to the naked eye. 天上的许多星星是肉眼看不到的。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌəuvəˈhed]

双解释义

1.**在头顶上，在空中** above one's head; in the sky
2.**在楼上** above the building

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

fly ~从空中飞过

句型例句

A plane flew overhead. 一架飞机从空中飞过。
The people in the room overhead were very noisy yesterday evening. 昨晚楼上那个房间的人很吵。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈəuvəhed] (overheads)

双解释义

Ⓟ**(企业的)经费** regular expenses involved in running a business, e. g. rent, light, heating, salaries

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

reduce ~s 减少开支

形容词 + ~

heavy ~s 经费开支大

句型例句

Heavy overheads reduced his profits. 庞大的开支减少了他的利润。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** elevated, overhanging, upper ***adv.*** above, upward
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** floor, ground, underground ***adv.*** below, underfoot

over·hear

☞ ***v.*** [ˌəuvəˈhɪə] (overhears; overheard; overhearing)

双解释义

vt. **偶然听到** hear (what others are saying) without their knowledge and by accident

基本要点

1.overhear 的基本意思是"偶然听到"，指无意间从别人的谈话中得知了某件事情或听到了某人在谈话，有时也可以指"故意偷听"。
2.overhear 多用于及物动词，后可接名词、代词或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语，还可接由不带 to 的动词不定式或现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.overhear 的过去式、过去分词均为 overheard。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ conversation 听清谈话
~ cruel remark 听到粗话

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 偶然听见
~ carefully 仔细地听
~ coincidentally 恰好听见
~ fatally 命中注定听见
~ inadvertently 不经心地听见
~ thoughtlessly 无意地听见
~ unavoidably 不可避免地听见

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I overheard some cruel remarks about my husband. 我无意中听到一些议论我丈夫的粗鲁话。
Let's go and overhear them carefully. 让咱们去仔细地偷听他们谈话。
I was too far away to overhear their conversation. 我离得太远了，听不见他们说什么。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I wouldn't like to be overheard. 我不喜欢让人偷听。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
They spoke so low that I could not overhear what they said. 他们说话声音太小，

使我无法听到他们说的话。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+to-v

I overheard him leave for Beijing. 我偶然听说他要到北京去。

I overheard them say they were dissatisfied. 我偶然听到他们说,他们很不满意。

▲S+～+n./pron.+v-ing

I overheard them talking. 我无意中听到了他们的谈话。

They overheard her singing. 他们从旁边听到她唱歌。

I overheard him saying that he was closing down his shop. 我听见他说他准备关闭他的商店。

over·lap

☞ v. [ˌəʊvəˈlæp] (overlaps; overlapped; overlapping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **交搭,叠盖** cover (sth) partly and go beyond it

基本要点

1. overlap 指两个或两个以上的物或事物重叠在一起或同时发生,或指将一个物体叠放在另一物体之上,使之成为叠盖状态,即"交搭,叠盖"。
2. overlap 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. overlap 的过去式、过去分词均为 overlapped。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ feather 羽毛一片压着一片
～ tiles 屋瓦一片压着一片

～+副词

～ amply 宽敞地叠盖
～ harmoniously 融洽地叠盖
～ largely 大大地交搭
～ repeatedly 反复地交搭
～ richly 丰富地叠盖
～ unavoidably 不可避免地交搭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

His duties and mine overlap. 他的任务和我的任务有重叠。

The treatment in these two books largely overlaps. 这两本书的内容有很多重复。

History and politics overlap and should be studied together. 历史与政治有相同之处,应该一起来研究。

Economics and politics are best studied together as the two subjects overlap. 经济学和政治学有部分内容交叉,所以这两门课程最好一起研究。

His visit and mine overlapped. 他的访问期和我的访问期有几天重叠。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

One feather overlaps another on a bird's wing. 鸟翅膀上的羽毛一片压着一片。

over·look

☞ v. [ˌəʊvəˈlʊk] (overlooks; overlooked; overlooking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **监督,管理** control or manage
2. *vt.* **俯视** have or give a view of sth from above
3. *vt.* **忽视** pay no attention to
4. *vt.* **原谅** forgive

基本要点

1. overlook 的基本含义是"监督,管理",即通过某人自身的影响来控制某人或某物;现在通常指从高处向下看,即"俯视";也可指对某人或某物不够重视或注意,即"忽视"。引申还可指"原谅",即对某一过失不多加追究。
2. overlook 多用作及物动词,后接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's disobedience 原谅某人的不服从
～ error 忽略了错误
～ harbor 俯视港口
～ sb's letter 忽略了某人的信
～ sb's mistake 原谅某人的过错
～ one problem 忽视了一个问题
～ sea 俯视大海
～ the slower student 忽视后进学生
～ street 俯视街道
～ the work in the office 监督办公室的工作
～ workers 监督工人

～+副词

～ carefully 仔细检查
～ delicately 灵敏地检查
～ easily 容易忽略
～ magnanimously 慷慨地谅解
～ selfishly 自私地忽略

～+介词

～ from 从…俯视

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The foreman overlooked a large number of workers. 工头监督着许多工人。

Who overlooks the work in the office? 谁来监督办公室的工作?

From our house on the hillside, we can overlook the whole of the harbour. 从我们在山腰的房子里,我们能俯瞰这港口的全景。

Our room overlooked the street. 我们的房间俯视街道。

We overlooked the sea. 我们俯瞰大海。

Don't overlook the slower students. 别忽视后进同学。

I overlooked this problem and shall have to tackle it now. 我忽略了这个问题,现在不得不解决它。

I am sorry I overlooked your letter. 忽视了你的信,我很抱歉。

He overlooked a printer's error. 他看漏了一个印刷错误。

How could you overlook paying the rent? 你怎么会忘了付房租?

You've done wrong, but I will overlook it this time. 你做了错事,但我这次宽恕你。

I shall overlook your disobedience this time. 这次,我不计较你不服从。

We decided to overlook his mistake. 我们决定宽容他的过错。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She did not know that she was being overlooked by the woman next door. 她不知道隔壁房间的那个女人正在监视她。

These little details are easily overlooked. 这些小的细节很容易被忽略。

常用短语

♣ ***overlook from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

从…俯瞰 look at sth from a high place

▲*overlook sth from sth*

He overlooked the valley from the hill. 他从山上眺望山谷。

She overlooked the vast expanse from the tower. 她从塔上俯视茫茫大地。

I could overlook "the Lake of the Isles" from my study window. 从我书房的窗口我能俯瞰"小岛之湖"。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Our garden is overlooked from the neighbour's windows. 从邻居的窗口可以看到我们的花园。

词语辨异

♣ ***overlook, ignore, neglect***

参见 ignore 条。

♣ ***overlook, slight***

参见 slight 条。

学习参考

1. overlook 的本意是"检查,监督",而其引申义则是"忽略",二者的意思完全相反,所以可用 neglect 或 disregard 来代替 overlook,表示"忽视";用 oversee 代替 overlook,表示"检查",以免二者混淆。
2. 英式英语与美式英语中常用 see 来代替 overlook。例如:
   他不知道自己被邮递员看到了。
   BrE: He was not aware that he was overlooked by the post-man.
   AmE: He was not aware that he was seen by the post-man.
3. overlap 还可用作名词表示"重叠,重叠的部分"。例如:
   an overlap of 50 meters 50 米的重叠部分; The overlap between the jacket and the trousers is not good. 夹克和裤子重叠的部分不好看。

over·night

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌəʊvəˈnaɪt]

双解释义

1. **在晚上,在夜里** during or for the night
2. **突然,很快** suddenly or very quickly

词汇搭配

动词+～

change ～一夜间改变
fame ～一夜间成名

句型例句

She stayed overnight in the hotel. 她在旅馆过了一夜。

Our success is not won overnight. 我们的成功不是一夜之间得来的。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈəʊvənaɪt]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **一整夜的,晚上的** during or for the night
2. Ⓐ **突然的,很快的** sudden; very quick

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ guest 过夜的客人
～ journey 夜间旅行
～ millionaire 暴发户
～ success 突然间的成功

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

She took the overnight train to New York. 她乘夜车去纽约。
The show was an overnight success on Broadway. 在百老汇的演出一炮打响。

over·pass

☞ ***n***. [ˈəuvəpɑːs] (overpasses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**立交桥，天桥；高架道路** a place where two roads or railways cross each other at different levels

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build an ～建一座天桥

名词＋～

expressway ～高速公路上的天桥

句型例句

I walked through an overpass over the road. 我步行穿过那条公路上面的立交桥。
The city built a pedestrian overpass over the highway. 城里在高速公路上建了一座过街天桥。

over·ride

☞ ***v***. [ˌəuvəˈraɪd] (overrides; overrode, overridden; overriding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **不顾，不理** prevail over (sb's opinions, decisions, wishes, claims, etc.)
2. *vt*. **优先于，压倒** take precedence over

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The Congress overrode the President's objection and passed the law. 国会不顾总统的反对，通过了那项法令。
A concern for safety overrode all other considerations. 对安全的关切胜过所有其他应考虑的事情。

补充资料

[派生词] overriding *adj*. 首要的

over·seas

☞ ***adv***. [ˌəuvəˈsiːz]

双解释义

在〔向〕海外，在〔向〕国外 across the sea; abroad

词汇搭配

动词＋～

go ～去国外
live ～在海外生活
send ～送到海外
travel ～去国外旅行

句型例句

Overseas we visited many countries. 在海外我们访问了很多国家。
They have gone to live overseas. 他们搬到国外去住了。
I want to persuade this little girl of mine to go overseas with me. 我想劝我的小女儿和我一起去国外。

☞ ***adj***. [ˌəuvəˈsiːz]

双解释义

1. **(在)海外的，(在)国外的** (at, to, from, etc. places or countries) across the sea
2. **(向或来自)外国的** foreign

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ broadcast 对外广播
～ students 留学生
～ trade 对外贸易

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The old man is a patriotic overseas Chinese. 这位老人是一位爱国华侨。
We enjoyed the overseas travel. 我们喜欢去国外旅行。
The overseas trades have been developing these years. 这些年对外贸易得到了发展。
The radio station sets up an overseas broadcast program. 电台新开了一个对外广播节目。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
overseas students 从国外回来的学生
students overseas 到国外学习的留学生

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv***. abroad, in foreign lands ***adj***. alien, foreign
[反义词] ***adv***. at home, on native ***adj***. domestic, internal, native

overt

☞ ***adj***. [əuˈvɜːt]

双解释义

公开的，不隐蔽的 done or shown openly or publicly; not secret or hidden

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ hostility〔moves〕公开的敌意〔行动〕
～ sexism〔sign〕明显的性别歧视〔迹象〕
～ way 公开的方式

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

We should learn to fight with enemy in an overt and covert way. 我们应学会同敌人做公开和隐蔽的斗争。
There was no overt hostility between the two men. 这两人之间没有公开的敌视。
Many women at work have to deal with overt sexism. 大多数妇女在找工作时不得不面临明显的性别歧视。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His opponent's intention is quite overt. 他的对手的意图很明显。

补充资料

[同义词] obvious, open, plain, public
[反义词] covert, secret

over·take

☞ ***v***. [ˌəuvəˈteɪk] (overtakes; overtook, overtaken; overtaking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **超过** come or catch up with
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **突然来到** reach suddenly and unexpectedly

基本要点

1. overtake 的基本含义是"超过"，指原本处于落后的一方逐渐与领先者缩小距离并实现超越，最终领先；也可指在没有准备的情况下某事突然发生，即"突然来到"。
2. overtake 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. overtake 的过去式为 overtook，过去分词为 overtaken。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the boat 突然袭击了小船
～ sb's car 超过某人的车
～ the city 突然降临到这个城市

～＋介词

～ by 遭到…的袭击
～ with 被…吓垮

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

It's dangerous to overtake at a corner. 转弯时超车危险。
Never attempt to overtake on the crest of a hill. 在坡顶绝不要企图超车。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

I was riding my bicycle along the road when a car overtook me. 我骑着自行车走在马路上，突然，一辆汽车超过了我。
No one could overtake him. 没人能超过他。
I had to walk very fast to overtake him. 我必须走得非常快才能赶上他。
The police car overtook the lorry. 警车追上了那辆卡车。
Exports have already overtaken last year's figure. 出口量已超过了去年。
Some changes have overtaken our university recently. 近来我们大学发生了一些意想不到的变化。
A storm overtook the little boat. 小船突然遇到了暴风雨的袭击。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was overtaken by fear. 她突然感到恐惧。
We have been overtaken by events. 我们遇到突然事故。
The city was overtaken by storms for continuous days. 这个城市连日来遭到暴风

雨袭击。

over·throw

☞ *v.* [ˌəʊvəˈθrəʊ] (overthrows; overthrew, overthrown; overthrowing)

双解释义

vt. **打倒,推翻** defeat, especially using force; remove from a position of power

基本要点

1. overthrow 的基本意思是指使用暴力等手段将某人或某物彻底摧毁,即"打倒,推翻"。
2. overthrow 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. overthrow 的过去式为 overthrew,过去分词为 overthrown。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ king 推翻国王
~ government 推翻政府
~ car 撞翻了汽车
~ chair 打翻了椅子
~ a tree 刮倒了一棵树

~+副词

~ brutally 野蛮地推翻
~ completely 彻底推翻
~ decisively 果断地推翻
~ illegally[lawlessly]非法地推翻
~ passionately 激情地推翻
~ victoriously 胜利地推翻
~ vindictively 有报复心地推翻

~+介词

~ by 被…推翻

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

They overthrew their King. 他们推翻了国王。
The army had lawlessly overthrown the democratic government of this country. 军队已经非法推翻了这个国家的民主政府。
He stumbled and overthrew the chair. 他绊了一下,打翻了椅子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Laws are openly violated; standards of behavior are overthrown. 法律公然被践踏;行为准则被破坏。
The cart and fruit were overthrown by a speeding car. 手推车和水果被一辆急驰而过的汽车撞翻了。
The trees were all overthrown by the windstorm. 树木全被风暴刮倒了。
The city was overthrown by a great fire in 1933. 那座城市于 1933 年毁于一场大火。

词语辨异

♣ ***overthrow, subvert***

这组词的共同含义是"推翻"。其区别是:overthrow 强调用力量、暴力等手段彻底"打败,推翻,摧毁"某物;而 subvert 则指用破坏支柱、削弱基础等手段"颠覆"有实际价值的东西,常含有"破坏,腐蚀"的意思。

☞ *n.* [ˈəʊvəθrəʊ]

双解释义

[S]**推翻,终止,结束** act of overthrowing; defeat

词汇搭配

动词+~

give the ~推翻,灭亡
have the ~垮台,灭亡

形容词+~

the final ~最终覆灭

~+介词

the ~ of a government 推翻一个政府
the ~ of sb's plans 某人计划的失败

句型例句

After the overthrow of the government, the country was in chaos. 政府被推翻后,这个国家处于混乱中。
The revolution caused the overthrow of the autocracy. 这场革命导致了独裁政体的结束。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* defeat, downfall, rebellion, revolution
[反义词] *n.* defense, preservation, protection

over·turn

☞ *v.* [ˌəʊvəˈtɜːn] (overturns; overturned; overturning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)翻倒;颠覆** (cause to) turn over; bring (especially a government) to an end suddenly

基本要点

1. overturn 的基本含义是指将某物翻过来,使其平躺在地上,即"翻倒"。引申还可指"颠覆"。
2. overturn 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ boat 打翻了小船
~ the dish 打翻了盘子
~ house 推翻了房屋
~ lamp 打翻了灯
~ government 推翻了政府
~ rule 推翻了规定

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The boat overturned. 船翻了。
We saw the canoe overturn, throwing its passengers into the water. 我们看到那个独木舟翻了,把几个乘客都抛到水里。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The earthquake overturned houses. 地震使房屋倾覆。
He overturned the lamp. 他把灯打翻了。
The dog overturned his empty dish to show that he was hungry. 狗把它的空盘子翻了过来,说明它饿了。
A big wave overturned the boat. 一个大浪把小船打翻了。
The rebels overturned the government. 反叛者们推翻了政府。
The decision overturned a century-old judicial rule. 这项决议推翻了历时已有一个世纪的司法裁决。

词语辨异

♣ ***overturn, capsize, upset***

这组词的共同含义是"打翻"。其区别是:overturn 指"颠覆,推翻"已经确立的政权、制度等;capsize 原意是"倾覆"车、船等,引申指把某物突然底朝天地翻过来或彻底扰乱某种精神状态;upset 指身体、思想或感情上由于内部或外部原因而失调,尤指废止或推翻某种制度、计划等。

over·whelm

☞ *v.* [ˌəʊvəˈwelm] (overwhelms; overwhelmed; overwhelming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **覆盖,淹没** cover completely and usually suddenly
2. *vt.* **打败,压倒** defeat or make powerless (usually a group of people) by much greater force of numbers
3. *vt.* **使不知所措** make (sb) completely helpless, usually suddenly

基本要点

1. overwhelm 的基本意思是"覆盖""淹没""泛滥",其主语常指水;引申则可表示"压倒""击败",这时其主语常是人群。overwhelm 还可表示某人"…之极""非常激动""使不知所措"。
2. overwhelm 是及物动词,其后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ quite 非常感激

~+介词

~ by 以…压倒…
~ with 使某人对…措手不及

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

A great wave overwhelmed the boat. 一个巨浪吞没了那只小船。
Their mission was to seize the bridges and overwhelm the garrison. 他们的任务是夺取桥梁,击溃守敌。
That accident overwhelmed his career. 那起事故毁掉了他一生的事业。
Invading armies overwhelmed the town. 入侵的军队控制了这个城镇。
Sorrow overwhelmed the family. 全家人悲伤不已。
His kindness overwhelmed us. 他的好意使我们感到不安。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The enemy were overwhelmed by superior forces. 敌军被优越之兵击溃。
He was overwhelmed by the death of his father. 他为父亲的去世而悲痛至极。

常用短语

♣ ***overwhelm by*** (*v.+prep.*)

以…压倒… defeat or make powerless by sth

▲*overwhelm sb by sth*

Don't just win the match; overwhelm your opponents by about 20 goals to nil. 不只是要赢这场比赛,而且要以大约 20∶0 的比

分压倒对方。

♣**overwhelm with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*overwhelm sb with sth*

1.被…压倒 defeat or make powerless by sth

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

I am overwhelmed with work. 我给工作压垮了。

2.由于…使某人对…不知所措 make sb completely helpless for sth

After my lecture, the students began to overwhelm me with questions. 讲课之后，学生们开始问一系列问题，让我不知所措。

He overwhelmed me with inquires. 他问许多问题使我不安。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

He was overwhelmed with excitement. 他极为兴奋。

She was overwhelmed with grief. 她不胜悲伤。

O

over·whelm·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌəuvəˈwelmiŋ]

双解释义

势不可挡的，压倒一切的；巨大的 too great to resist or overcome; very great

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ rebellion〔force〕势不可挡的起义〔军队〕

~ urge 不可遏制的冲动

~ victory 极大的胜利

the ~ majority 压倒性多数

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Overwhelming rebellion occupied many big cities. 势不可挡的起义席卷了许多大城市。

The act was adopted by an overwhelming majority. 该法案以压倒多数通过。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The flood was overwhelming and the city was soon drowned. 洪水来势凶猛，很快这个城市就被淹没了。

The demands of his admirers were not merely great, but were overwhelming. 赞赏者的要求不仅仅是强大的，而是不可抗拒的。

补充资料

[同义词] invincible, irrepressible

[反义词] negligible, resistible

owe

☞ ***v.*** [əu] (owes; owed; owing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **应当给予** have to pay; be in debt for; have to give

2. *vt.* **感激** be under an obligation to

3. *vt.* **应把…归功于** be indebted to as the source of

基本要点

1.owe 的基本意思是"精神与物质上的亏欠"，即"欠某人债，应该向(某人)付出"，引申可表示"某人对于他人、国家负有感激义务等或某人把发现、原理、成就等归于他人"，即"感恩""感激""归功于""由于"。

2.owe 表示"欠(债)"与介词 for 连用时，后面只接物；与介词 to 连用时，后面可接人，也可接物或事物。

3.owe 用作及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语(两个都是直接宾语)。两个宾语一般说来都可单独出现。

4.owe 作"归功于"解时，一般使用 owe... to 句型，不用于被动结构。

5.如果 owe 的宾语是动词不定式或名词从句，可使用 it 作形式宾语，将充当真正宾语的动词不定式或名词从句放在句尾。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a duty to sb 对某人负有义务

~ an apology to 应该向…道歉

~ ten dollars 欠十美元

~ + 副词

~ entirely 彻底地亏欠

~ fatefully 注定要亏欠

~ hopelessly 无望地亏欠

~ partly 部分地亏欠

~ spiritually 心灵上亏欠

~ + 介词

~ for 欠…的(钱)

~ for car 欠买车的钱

~ for house 欠买房子的钱

~ to 是…的缘故，归于

~ much to improvement of 在很大程度上是因为改进…的缘故

~ one's success to hard work 把成功归于辛勤工作

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He paid me the ten dollars he owed me. 他已还了欠我的10美元。

You still owe so much. 你还欠这么多债。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Thank you for the magazine you bought for me. How much do I owe you? 谢谢您给我买来这本杂志，我该付您多少钱？

You owe yourself a holiday. 你应该休息一天。

You owe me an apology. 你得向我道歉。

I owe you my best thanks. 我非常感谢你。

She said to the Chinese doctor that she owed him everything. 她对中国医生说她非常感谢他。

We owe our parents a lot. 我们深受父母之恩。

I owe you no grudge. 我对你没有怨恨。

I always owe that fellow ill will. 我总是对那家伙怀有恶感。

Neither he nor Melanie owed me any explanation. 他和梅拉尼都没有必要对我作解释。

常用短语

♣**owe for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

欠买(某物的)钱 have a duty to repay money to sb for the cost of sth

〔说明〕owe for 常不用于进行体。

▲*owe for sth*

Do I still owe for the concert tickets? 我还欠着音乐会票钱吗？

I still owe for my last batch of books. 最后一批书的钱我还没付。

I owe for my board and lodging. 我欠着食宿费。

I have paid for the bread and cheese, but the butter I still owe for. 我已经付了面包和奶酪的钱，但是还没有付黄油的钱。

He still owes for the goods he had last month. 他仍然欠上个月买东西的账。

▲*owe sb/sth for sth*

Henry still owes the butcher for the meat. 亨利还欠着卖肉人买肉的钱。

Don't let me forget that I owe you for the concert tickets. 可别让我忘了我还欠你音乐会票钱呢。

I owe 30 dollars for the concert tickets. 我欠30美元的音乐会票钱。

We still owe one hundred dollars for the car. 为这部车我们还欠着100美元。

♣**owe on** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…上欠债 have a duty to repay money on sth

▲*owe sth on sb/sth*

I still owe nearly a hundred pounds on that car. 我买了那辆汽车，大约还欠100英镑。

♣**owe to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.欠…(某物) be in debt for (sb)

▲*owe sth to sb/sth*

He owes a lot of money to Mr. Smith. 他欠史密斯先生许多钱。

He owes 50 *yuan* to his friend. 他欠朋友50元钱。

The plant still owes $50,000 to the bank. 这家工厂仍欠银行5万美元。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Twenty *yuan* is owed to him. 欠他20元钱。

2.应该感谢；把…归功于 feel grateful to; attribute the success to

〔说明〕owe to 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*owe sth to sb/sth*

He gave me a lot of help. I owed much to him. 他给我许多帮助，我非常感激他。

We owe to Newton the principle of gravitation. 万有引力原理的发现应归功于牛顿。

The girl owed her life to the life guard who saved her from the sea. 多亏救生员把她从海里救了出来，这个女孩才幸免于难。

He owes his success to hard work and patience. 他的成功全靠努力和耐心。

He owes his success to good luck more than ability. 他的成功多半靠幸运，少半靠能力。

She owes her beauty to artificial assistance. 她的美全靠打扮。

He owes it to his doctor's care that he is quite well again. 他再次痊愈是靠医生的关怀。

He owes his good health to plenty of exercise and a regular life. 他把他身体健康归功于充分锻炼和生活有规律。

▲*owe it to oneself/sb to-v/that-clause*

We owe it to society to make our country a better place. 把国家建设得更美好是我们对社会应尽的责任。

I owe it to you that I finished my work in time. 多亏得你帮助，我才及时完成了工作。

I owe it to you that I survived the catastrophe. 亏得你我才大难不死。

We owe it to Marconi and Bell that we can now talk to the people on the other side of the world. 今天我们之所以能够和远在天

涯海角的人通话，应归功于马可尼和贝尔。
It was altogether owing it to himself that James won the prize. 詹姆斯获奖完全是靠自己的努力。

词语辨异

♣ ***owe ... to, be due to***
二者的共同意思是"欠"。其区别是：
1. owe 是动词；due 是形容词。例如：
She owes ten dollars to her sister. 她欠她姐姐 10 美元。
Any money that is due to you will be paid before the end of this month. 欠你的钱将在这月底之前全部支付给你。
2. owe... to 常译为"欠某人的债"，用于比喻可表示对"某人负有义务或名誉，功劳应归于…"；而 due 一般译为"应付给"，用以表示原因。例如：
Our grateful thanks are due to the police department for their help in the making of this film. 我们由衷感谢警方在制作这部影片的过程中给予我们的帮助。

♣ ***owe ... to, attribute ... to***
这两短语的共同意思是"把…归因于…"。其区别是：
1. owe... to 只用于主动句，且多含褒义；而 attribute... to 可用于主动句，也可用于被动句，且多用于贬义。例如：
To whom do we owe the discovery of penicillin? 盘尼西林的发现该归功于谁？
He attributes his success to hard work. 他把自己的成功归因于努力工作。
Economists attributed the lack of progress to poor cooperation. 经济学家把缺乏进步归咎于合作不好。
2. owe... to 的主语可以是物，也可以是人；attribute... to 的主语只能是人。例如：
The bank and its customer owe a large number of obligations to one another. 银行和主顾彼此都应负很多义务。
She attributes her success to hard work and a bit of luck. 她认为她的成功是由于勤奋加上一点运气而得来的。

♣下面三个句子意思相同：
I owe the grocer.
I owe the grocer money.
I owe money to the grocer.
我欠那个杂货商钱。

正误解析

1. 由于他的努力，他通过了考试。
［误］Owe to his hard study, he passed the exam.
［正］Owing to his hard study, he passed the exam.
［析］owing to 构成一个介词短语，在句中作状语，表示"原因"，和 because of 同义。
2. 他欠裁缝 50 镑。
［误］He owes £50 for his tailor.
［正］He owes £50 to his tailor.
［正］He owes his tailor £50.
［析］owe 可以用作双宾语动词，也可以用 owe sth to sb 结构，表示"欠某人…"。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *agan*（欠，应把…归于）

owing

☞ ***adj.*** ［'əuɪŋ］

双解释义

Ⓟ **欠着的，应付的，未付的** still to be paid

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
There was still ten dollars owing. 还欠十美元。
He paid what was owing. 他付清了所有应付的钱。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
How much is owing to you? 还欠你多少钱？

常用短语

♣ ***owing to***
由于，因为 because of
Owing to the rain the match was canceled. 因为下雨，比赛取消了。
Owing to the bad weather, we didn't go to the park. 由于天气不好，我们没有去公园。

词语辨异

♣ ***owing to, due to***
这两个短语都可作"由于，因为"解。owing to 表示的理由有直接性，常用作口语，是介词短语，在句中的位置一般没有限制；due to 表示的理由同样带有直接性，但在句中多用作表语。

补充资料

［同义词］due, overdue, unsettled
［反义词］pay back, repay

owl

☞ ***n.*** ［aul］（owls）

双解释义

Ⓒ **猫头鹰** a bird that flies at night and eats small animals

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bring〔carry, send〕～ to 运猫头鹰到…
形容词 + ～
as drunk as a boiled ～烂醉如泥
名词 + ～
night ～深夜不归的人，夜游神
介词 + ～
fly with the ～晚间活动，夜游

句型例句

The owl was hooting. 猫头鹰在叫。
Her new glasses make her look like an owl. 她的新眼镜让她看上去像只猫头鹰。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *ule*（猫头鹰）

own

☞ ***pron.*** ［əun］

双解释义

1. **属于自己的** belong to oneself, itself, ourselves, etc.
2. **自己做的，为自己的** done or produced by and for oneself

基本要点

1. own 用作代词时是限定代词，用在所有格之后，强调某事物的个人所有或私人性质，可译作"属于自己的"。
2. own 也可用来表示个人活动的概念，可译作"自己做的，为自己的"。
3. own 如与数词连用，数词应放在 own 之后；own 可用 very 修饰。

句型例句

Many people now hold own car. 现在很多人都有私车了。
Bananas have their own characteristic smell. 香蕉有其特有的香味。
My time isn't my own. 我的时间不属于我自己。
She makes all her own clothes. 她的衣服都是自己做的。
She was younger than my own two daughters. 她比我自己的两个女儿年轻。
It was my mother's very own engagement ring. 这正是我母亲自己的订婚戒指。

常用短语

♣ ***come into one's own***
获得自主〔承认〕receive the credit, recognition, etc. one deserves
Mother has come into her own since the children left home, and she is making a new life for herself. 孩子们离家后，母亲没有了牵挂，她正在创造一种新的生活。
The scientific study of dreams has not yet come into its own. 对梦的科学研究尚未获得承认。

♣ ***hold one's own***
1. 可以和别人做得一样好 do as well as anyone else
She was unable to hold her own, and she had to quit. 她总赶不上别人，所以只好辞职了。
2. 没有失败〔恶化〕keep one's (strong) position
The team held its own after the first quarter. 球队在第一局之后保持不败。
He had a hard time after the operation, but soon he was holding his own. 他在手术后有一段艰苦的时期，但很快就好了。

♣ ***of one's own***
自己的 belonging to oneself and no one else
These college professors had opinions of their own. 这些大学教授们有自己的见解。

♣ ***on one's own***
靠自己的力量，独自地 without help; alone
He studied these subjects on his own. 这些课程他是自学的。
I had to go to the cinema on my own because all the other boys were busy. 其他同学都很忙，我只好独自去看电影了。

☞ ***v.*** ［əun］（owns; owned; owning）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拥有** possess
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **承认** admit

基本要点

1. own 用作及物动词时，意为"拥有，占有"，含有法律上具有所有权的意味，其主语一般为人，其后多用表示房屋、土地、船舶等有形物的名词作宾语。own 还可表示某人承认某事如错误、耻辱感、感到焦虑、说谎等。
2. own 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，其后接名词、代词作宾语；还可接以"(to be +) *adj.*"或"as + *n.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，常与介词 to 连用，表示"承认"，to 后接名词或动名词(一般式或完成式)，也可接 that 从句，这时 to 常可省略。

3. own 后还可接反身代词表示"承认"。
4. own 是表示所属关系的动词，一般不用于进行体，也不可用于被动结构。
5. own up 的意思是"坦白，爽爽快快地承认"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

～ a bit of land 拥有一小块地
～ one's fault 承认自己的过错
～ oneself a coward 承认自己是个胆小鬼
～ oneself defeated 认输
～ oneself in the wrong 认错

~+副词

～ finally 最终承认
～ gratefully 感激地承认
～ ingenuously 坦率地承认
～ legally 合法拥有
～ legitimately 合法拥有
～ personally 个人拥有
～ privately 私人拥有
～ rightfully 合法拥有
～ selfishly 自私地拥有
～ up 承认错误
～ up to 坦白，供认
～ up to the theft of the clock 承认偷了钟

~+介词

～ as 承认…是…
～ in 承认
～ to 承认
～ to a fault 承认有过失

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
A large proportion of the peasant households round here own TV sets. 这一带相当大一部分农民家庭拥有电视机。
Julie's father owned a business that dealt in bulk orders. 朱莉的父亲拥有自己的生意，专门从事大宗订货。
Who owns this house? 这房子归谁所有？
There one percent of the people own more than fifty percent of the wealth. 在那里，百分之一的人却拥有百分之五十以上的财富。
A young woman came in to own the necklace. 一位年轻妇女进来认领那条项链。
The man refused to own the child. 那人拒绝承认自己是小孩的父亲。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The houses are owned collectively by the company. 这些房子属公司集体所有。
That firm is owned and run by Mr. Alton. 那家公司是奥尔顿先生拥有并经营的。
▲S+～+that-clause
I owned that I might have made a mistake. 我承认可能是自己错了。
I own that I did not attend school that day. 我承认那天我没去上学。
She was ashamed to own that she hadn't done her duty. 她羞愧地承认她没有尽到自己的责任。

常用短语

♣ ***own to*** (*v.+prep.*)
承认(某事)；承认有(某种心情等) admit; admit to bear an certain feeling
▲*own to sth*
I must own to a feeling of anxiety. 我承认我忧心忡忡。
Has he owned to the theft? 他有没有承认这桩盗窃案是他干的？
▲*own to v-ing*
I must own to feeling anxious. 我承认我感到了忧伤。
He owned to being uncertain about that. 他承认对那件事情没有把握。
He owned to being wrong. 他承认错了。
The boy owned to having told a lie. 那男孩承认曾撒过一次谎。
The boy owned to having broken the glass. 那男孩承认打破了玻璃杯。
She owned to having had doubts at first. 她承认开始有疑虑。

♣ ***own up*** (*v.+adv.*)
完完全全地坦白供认 confess fully and frankly
▲*own up*
I advise you to own up at once. 我劝你立即坦白。
Come on, own up. 快，坦白交代吧。
▲*own up to sth*
He owned up to the crime. 他对犯罪供认不讳。
You'd better own up to your faults. 你还是承认自己的过失为好。
So far no one has owned up to the theft of the clock. 到目前为止还没有人承认钟是他偷的。
▲*own up to v-ing*
If no one will own up to misbehaving, all pupils will be kept in after school. 假如谁都不出来供认这一不良行为，放学后所有的学生都得留下。
He owned up to being the writer of the anonymous letter. 他承认自己是写那封匿名信的人。
Tony finally owned up to having taken his brother's ball. 托尼最后承认他拿了哥哥的皮球。
The man owned up to having taken my watch. 那人承认偷了我的表。
▲*own up that-clause*
You'd better own up that you were responsible for the traffic accident. 你最好承认对那起交通事故负有责任。

词语辨异

♣ ***own to, own up***
这两个短语都表示"坦白地承认"的意思。其区别是：
1. 含义上，own to 侧重承认的内容，而 own up 侧重承认时的"爽快劲儿"。例如：
You'd better own up. 你还是坦白为好。
He owns to the theft. 他承认偷了东西。
2. 用法上，own to 中的 to 是介词，接名词或动名词；own up 中的 up 是副词，表示承认的内容时还须加"to+*n./v*-ing"。

♣ ***own, acknowledge, admit, confess***
这四个词都有"公开承认"的意思。其区别是：
1. acknowledge 和 admit 所承认的是不对的或不光彩的事实；confess 指承认"错误及罪行"；own 承认的不一定是"错误及罪行"，只是一般地表明自己的感觉及处境。例如：
He acknowledged that he was your inferior. 他承认他不及你。
Did he admit to stealing it? 他承认是他偷的吗？
He confessed where he had hidden the money. 他供出了他藏钱的地方。
2. acknowledge 强调在一定压力下承认，admit 强调勉强承认。例如：
Dan acknowledged himself as criminal. 达恩承认自己是罪人。
I admit to a natural fear. 我承认我生来胆小。
3. acknowledge 所承认的一般是隐蔽的，admit，confess 和 own 所承认的不一定是隐蔽的。例如：
Jane acknowledged using her father's motor-car. 珍妮承认用了她父亲的摩托车。
They admitted my statement to be reasonable. 他们承认我的陈述有道理。
The police have confessed themselves completely puzzled by this strange crime. 警方承认他们完全被这桩奇特的罪案搞糊涂了。
4. confess 语气上较强，属正式语体；own 则不如 confess 正式。
5. 这四个词用作及物动词时，都可接简单宾语或复合宾语，除 own 外，其他词均可接动名词。admit，confess 和 own 用作不及物动词都可与介词 to 搭配，其后均可接动名词。例如：
They acknowledged having been defeated. 他们认输了。
He confessed taking part in a plot to free the prisoner. 他供认自己参与了企图营救那个囚犯的密谋。
She admitted having done wrong. 她承认自己做错了。

♣ ***own, have, have got, hold, occupy***
这组词(组)的共同意思是"有""拥有""具有"。其区别是：
1. have 既可指有生命物及无生命物之间的所属关系，也可指部分与整体的关系，或指精神上、身体上的特点；have got 与 have 意义相同，但在口语中比 have 用得广泛；own 则指具有在法律上的所有权，即使不在身边的东西，只要拥有法律上的所有权，就应用 own；hold 语气较强，有占据、控制、抓住〔保持〕住某物的意思；而 occupy 则指占有空间、时间或占领、占据某地，或拥有某种职务或地位等。例如：
I didn't have the books that she asked for. 我没有她所要的书。
Your books have got all over the place. 你的书到处都是。
They don't hold the power to hire or fire at will. 他们没有雇用或随意解雇的权力。
Enemy troops occupied the country. 敌军占领了这个国家。
2. have 是普通用语，在这几个词中概念最广，运用最广泛。own 的主语只能是人。例如：
These enterprises are owned by him. 这些企业是属于他的。

♣ ***own, possess***
这两个词都有"有"的意思。其区别是：
1. own 强调具有合法权利占有、继承某物作为财产的意思，所占有的物必须有相当的价值；possess 则不管采用何种方法得到。例如：
The police asked me if I possessed a gun. 警察问我是否有一支枪。
His family owned neither land nor house. 他家既无房子又无土地。
2. possess 只用于好的事物，而 own 则好坏均可。

♣ ***own, belong***
参见 belong 条。

正误解析

1. 他已经承认失败。
［误］He owned to be defeated.
［正］He owned to being defeated.

［正］He owns to having been defeated.
［析］own 很少接 to-v，但 own 可接 to v-ing，含义是“承认已…”。
2.他拥有这幢房子及其周围的土地。
［误］He owns to this house and the land surrounding it.
［正］He owns this house and the land surrounding it.
［析］own 作“拥有”解时是及物动词，不必再加 to 或其他介词。

补充资料
［同义词］ *v*. conduct，control，have，hold，keep，manage，possess，retain
［反义词］ *pron*. another's，someone else's
［词源］<中古英语 *owen*<古英语 *agen*（拥有，有）

owner

☞ *n*. ［'əunə］（owners）

双解释义
Ⓒ**物主，所有人** one who owns sth

词汇搭配
形容词＋～
lawful〔rightful〕～合法所有人
名词＋～
house ～房东，房主
shop ～商店老板
～＋介词
～ of lost property 失主

句型例句
Do you know the name of the owner？ 你知道主人的名字吗？

own·er·ship

☞ *n*. ［'əunəʃɪp］

双解释义
Ⓤ**物主的身份；所有(权)，所有制** state of being an owner；(right of) possession

词汇搭配
动词＋～
change ～改变所有权
have ～有所有权
形容词＋～
collective〔individual〕～集体〔个人〕所有制
part ～部分所有权
private〔public〕～私〔公〕有制
名词＋～
land ～土地所有制
state ～国家所有制
介词＋～
right of ～所有权
under the same ～属于同一所有权
～＋介词
～ in〔of〕 land 土地所有权

句型例句
The house is under new ownership. 那栋房子已易新主。
He claimed ownership of the house. 他声称那幢房子归他所有。
The ownership of the restaurant is disputed. 那餐厅的所有权有争议。

ox

☞ *n*. ［ɒks］（oxen）

双解释义
Ⓒ**牛，阉牛** a fully-grown male of the cattle family with its sexual organs remove，often used for heavy work on farms

基本要点
1.ox 的基本意思是“牛”“阉牛”，是牛的通称，尤指公牛或阉过的公牛。常指用于干重活的阉牛。
2.表示“一群牛”是 a herd of oxen。
3.ox 的复数形式是 oxen。

词汇搭配
动词＋～
drive an ～赶牛
～＋名词
～ fence 牛栏
介词＋～
a drove of ～en 一群牛
a herd of ～en 一群牛
a pair of ～en 两头牛
a team of ～en 一群牛
a yoke of ～en 一对(同轭)公牛

句型例句
He bought a number of oxen last year. 他去年买了几头牛。
There were several oxen on the road. 路上有几头牛。
Ploughs are pulled by tractors，or in some countries by oxen. 犁由拖拉机来牵引，而在一些国家则用牛来拉。
He is as strong as an ox. 他体壮如牛。
I'm willing to be an ox serving the country all my life. 我甘当孺子牛，终生为国家服务。

词语辨异
♣ ***ox，cow***
参见 cow 条。

补充资料
［同义词］ bull，cow
［词源］<古英语 *oxa*<*oxan*（牛）

oxide

☞ *n*. ［'ɒksaɪd］（oxides）

双解释义
ⓊⒸ**氧化物** compound of oxygen and one other substance

词汇搭配
名词＋～
iron ～氧化铁
～＋介词
～ of tin 氧化锡

句型例句
Oxide is usually seen in our daily life. 在我们的日常生活中氧化物很常见。
The reaction produced some oxides and other by-products. 该反应产生了几种氧化物和其他伴生物。

补充资料
［词源］<法语 *oxide*(氧化物)

oxy·gen

☞ *n*. ［'ɒksɪdʒən］

双解释义
Ⓤ**氧，氧气** one of the gases which make up the air

词汇搭配
动词＋～
administer ～给氧
combine with ～与氧结合
contain ～含氧
get ～获取氧气
give sb ～给某人输氧
receive ～吸氧
形容词＋～
liquid ～液态氧
介词＋～
lack of ～缺氧

句型例句
Oxygen is one of the basic elements of substance. 氧是物质的基本元素之一。
No living things can live without oxygen. 没有氧生物就无法生存。

补充资料
［词源］<法语 *oxygene*<希腊语 *oxys*（氧）

oys·ter

☞ *n*. ［'ɔɪstə］（oysters）

双解释义
Ⓒ**牡蛎** a flat shellfish，eaten cooked or raw，which can produce a jewel called a pearl

句型例句
She carried a piping hot grill of oysters. 她端出一盘滚烫的烤牡蛎。

ozone

☞ *n*. ［'əuzəun］

双解释义
1.Ⓤ**臭氧** form of oxygen with a sharp and refreshing smell
2.Ⓤ**清新空气** pure refreshing air as at the seaside

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ layer 臭氧层
介词＋～
a breath of ～一口新鲜空气
～＋介词
the ～ on the sea 海上的新鲜空气

句型例句
The ozone layer surrounding the earth protects our skin from being hurt by the ultraviolet rays. 围绕地球的臭氧层保护着我们的皮肤免受紫外线的伤害。
Just breathe in the ozone on the sea. 吸吸海上的新鲜空气吧。

补充资料
［词源］<法语<希腊语 *ozein*（臭气味）

Pp

pace

☞ *v.* [peɪs] (paces; paced; pacing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用步子测量** measure by taking paces
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **缓慢而行** walk with slow or regular steps

基本要点

1. pace 用作名词的基本意思是"步子",转化为动词意思是"用步子测量""为…定步速""缓慢而行"。引申可作"跑在…前面;为…的标兵"解。
2. pace 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. pace 后接副词 off 表示"用脚步量出一段距离";后接副词 out 表示"用脚步量出全部长度"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the corridor 在走廊里踱来踱去
~ the room 在房间里踱来踱去

~+副词

~ angrily 气呼呼地踱步
~ excitedly 激动得踱来踱去
~ quickly 快步踱来踱去
~ restlessly 焦虑地走来走去
~ slowly 慢悠悠地踱步
~ stormily 愤怒地踱步
~ about 走来走去,来回踱步
~ back and forth 来回地踱步
~ off 步测出
~ off a distance 用步子量出距离
~ out 步测出
~ out a room 用步子测出房间的大小
~ to and fro 来回踱步
~ up and down 踱来踱去

~+介词

~ along the shore 沿岸边踱步
~ sb at 15 miles an hour 以每小时 15 英里为某人定步速
~ round sth 在…四处走动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The old man was pacing leisurely. 老人慢慢地踱着步子。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The lion paced the floor of its cage. 那头狮子在笼子里走来走去。

She knew how fast she was running, because her trainer was pacing her on a bicycle. 她知道她当时跑得多快,因为她的教练骑着脚踏车在为她定步速。

The speed of the machine may be regulated to pace the packing operation. 机器的速度可调节到与包装速度同步。

常用短语

♣ ***pace about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

踱来踱去 move restlessly about (a place)

I couldn't sleep, and pace about most of the night. 我睡不着,夜里大部分时间是在来回踱步。

The horse paced about constantly. 马不停地走来走去。

♣ ***pace along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

沿…踱步 walk along (a path) or beside (a wall), restlessly or thoughtfully

▲*pace along sth*

He paced along the shore, deep in thought. 他沿着海滩走着,陷入了沉思。

♣ ***pace around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

围绕…踱来踱去 move restlessly about (a place)

▲*pace around sth*

The horse paced around the ring. 那匹马在跑马场的四周遛蹄。

She began to pace around the office. 她开始在办公室里踱方步。

♣ ***pace in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…走在前列 move in the front of sth

▲*pace sth in sth/v-ing*

Guangdong Province has paced the whole nation in the economical reform. 广东省在经济改革中走在了全国的前列。

She paces the whole class in studying English industriously. 她在刻苦学习英语上给全班同学作出了榜样。

♣ ***pace off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

以步子来测量 measure (part of a distance) by walking

▲*pace sth ⇔ off*

We paced off the distance and found it to be 60 yards. 我们用步量了这段距离,发现它有 60 码。

They paced it off twenty feet. 他们用步子测出 20 英尺的距离。

♣ ***pace out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

以步量出…的长度 measure a length (of distance or place)

▲*pace sth ⇔ out*

The policeman paced out the distance between the car and the post it collided with. 警察用脚步量出了汽车与被撞木桩之间的距离。

They paced out the length of the garden. 他们用步量出这个花园的长度。

I think the hall is 80 metres long; I'll pace it out. 我估计这大厅共有 80 米长;我来步测一下。

♣ ***pace up and down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

走来走去 move restlessly about (a place)

Some were reading, some were pacing up and down. 一些人在读书,一些人在来回踱步。

He paced nervously up and down on the platform. 他在站台上情绪不安地走来走去。

The tiger paced up and down in his cage. 老虎在笼中走来走去。

He began to pace up and down in the room. 他开始在屋里踱来踱去。

☞ *n.* [peɪs] (paces)

双解释义

1. S **步速;计划进度** rate or speed in walking, running, advance of a plan
2. C **一步,步子** a single step in running or walking
3. S **溜蹄,步法** a way that a horse walks or runs

词汇搭配

动词+~

change ~改变速度
increase ~加快步速
slacken the ~放慢速度

形容词+~

brisk ~轻快的步伐
fast ~快速
living ~充满活力的步伐
slack ~慢腾腾的步伐
even ~均匀的速度

介词+~

at ~以某种步伐
write with ~流畅地写

句型例句

I cannot walk at that pace. 我不能以那种速度行走。

The work progressed at a slow pace. 这项工作进展缓慢。

She finished only a few paces behind the winner. 到达终点时,她仅比获胜者落后几步。

The natural paces of the horse include the walk, the trot and the gallop. 马的自然溜蹄包括走步、小跑和飞奔。

常用短语

♣ ***keep pace (with)***

并驾齐驱,齐头并进 move forward, develop or increase at the same rate

She works so fast I cannot keep pace. 她干得很快,我跟不上。

We must keep pace with the new development of modern scientific research. 我们必须跟上现代科学研究的新发展。

♣ ***put through sb's paces***

测试某人的能力 make sb do sth in order to show their abilities

▲*put sb through sb's paces*

The film director put the young actor through his paces. 电影导演测试了一下那位青年演员的演技。

♣ ***set the pace***
1. 定出速度 fix the speed
The faster runner set the pace. 跑得较快的赛跑者定出速度。
2. 起带头作用 run, walk, at a fast speed which others try to follow
The Joneses set the pace and their neighbors try to keep up with them. 琼斯一家带了头，邻居们尽力赶上他们。

♣ ***show one's paces***
显示自己的才能 show one's abilities
He must be given the chance to show his paces. 必须给他一个显身手的机会。

词语辨异

♣ ***pace, step***
参见 step 条。

学习参考

pace 还可用作介词，意为"请…原谅不同的看法"。例如：
My own view, pace the last speaker. 请刚才最后一位发言者容我发表不同的看法。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** speed, step

pack

☞ ***n.*** ［pæk］ (packs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**包裹，背包** number of things wrapped or tied together for carrying; bag
2. Ⓒ**小纸盒，小纸包** smaller paper or cardboard container in which goods are packed for selling
3. Ⓒ**一群，一队** group of wild animals that hum together; organized group
4. Ⓒ**一帮，一伙，一堆** number of people or things
5. Ⓒ**一副** a complete set of playing cards

基本要点

1. pack 的基本意思是"包裹，背包"，指专为背负而包扎的包裹或驮物等，形状可大可小，是可数名词。
2. pack 也可作"小纸包，小纸盒"解，尤用于美国，为可数名词。
3. pack 也可指野兽或骑马狩猎用的猎狗的"一群"，引申可指作战舰艇或飞机的"一队"，也可指橄榄球运动中的"全体前锋"。pack 还可作"一帮，一伙，一堆"解，用于人时常有贬义。
4. pack 还可指纸牌的"一副"。
5. pack 作为表示"量"的名词常用于 a pack of 的结构中，其后多接复数名词，用作主语时其谓语动词多用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry ～带包
cut ～切牌

名词 + ～

back ～背包
ice ～浮冰

～ + 介词

a ～ of cards 一副纸牌
a ～ of cigarettes 一包烟
a ～ of hounds 一群猎狗
a ～ of lies 一席谎言
a ～ of spectators 一群观察家
a ～ of thieves 一群贼
a ～ of wolves 一群狼
～s of courage 很有胆量

句型例句

His pack was undone. 他的背包松开了。
She tried to throw his pack from his shoulders. 她想扔掉他扛的包裹。
The climber took some food from the bulky pack on his back. 登山者从背后大包裹里拿出一些食物。
A pack of cigarettes lasts him two days. 一包香烟够他抽两天的。
The young man smoked a pack of cigarettes a day. 这位年轻人一天抽一包烟。
Wolves hunt in large packs. 狼集成大群搜寻食物。
The huntsman was whipping his pack of hounds. 猎人正用鞭子把他那群猎犬赶到一处。
The boys always went about as a pack. 这些男孩总是成群结队地四处走动。
They're like a pack of kids! 他们像一群小孩！
A pack of angry shoppers demanded their money back. 一伙愤怒的顾客要求把钱退给他们。
They are just a pack of thieves. 他们只是一群强盗。
They watched little packs of tanks approach their position. 他们看着一小队坦克向其阵地逼近。
He has faced a pack of troubles since the end of the war. 自从战争结束以来，他已遇到一大堆麻烦。
He dealt the pack. 他发牌。

常用短语

♣ ***a pack of lies***
一派谎言〔胡言〕 many lies
What he told you was a pack of lies. 他告诉你的是一派胡言。
It's all a pack of lies. 那是谎话连篇。
The police discovered that the suspect's story was a complete pack of lies. 警察发现嫌疑犯的叙述完全是谎话连篇。
I believed her story of hardship but it turned out to be a pack of lies—she's better off than you or me. 开始我相信了她生活艰苦的话，但后来才发现是一派谎言——她的境况要比你和我都好。
The speaker is really telling a pack of lies to the audience. 演讲人简直在向听众撒谎。

词语辨异

♣ ***pack, drove, flock, herd, school, swarm***
这组词都可作"群"解。其区别在于：flock 是鸟或兽群的通俗用语，特指绵羊、山羊的"群"；herd 通常指大动物的"群"，特指家畜的"群"；drove 指被驱赶着的牛、羊、猪等的"群"；pack 指猎犬、狼、狐、恶人等，用来指人群时含有轻蔑的意味；swarm 指蜜蜂、昆虫等的"群"；school 指水栖动物的"群"，如鱼、虾等。例如：
This is a drove of deer. 这是一群鹿。
There are a flock of wild ducks in the pool. 池塘里有一群野鸭。
A pack of hounds chased the fox. 一群猎狗追猎那只狐狸。
I keep a large herd of cattle. 我养一大群牛。
Schools of dolphins live in the Pacific Ocean. 太平洋里生活着成群的海豚。
A swarm of ants are moving busily. 一群蚂蚁正在忙碌地搬家。

♣ ***pack, bunch, bundle, package, packet, parcel***
这 6 个词均有"包"的意思。其区别在于：pack 指背包和包装的容器，也可指任何尺寸大小的包；package 可专指包装袋、包装盒，也可指中小型的包，在美国主要指小包、小袋或小盒；parcel 指由一件或几件东西捆在一起，便于人们携带的"中、小型包"。在英国 parcel 一般指邮包，在美国则专指 15 磅以下的邮包；packet 指包得非常整洁的小包，如信件小包，多指"小件行李，邮包"；bunch 指同类的物品紧凑而有条理地扎或捆在一起，意为"束，串"；bundle 指宽松地打成的"捆"或"包"。例如：
The climber carried some food in a pack on his back. 登山者用背包背着一些干粮。
We need the best package for the towels. 我们需要用最好的包装用品来包装这些毛巾。
Yesterday I went to the post office for my parcel. 昨天我去邮局领取我的包裹。
Give this packet of letters to the students. 把这捆信件拿给学生。
She received a bunch of flowers from her husband. 她收到丈夫送的一束花。
On the road there was a peasant with a bundle on his back. 路上一个农民扛着一个大包。

☞ ***v.*** pack ［pæk］ (packs; packed; packing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捆扎；收拾行李** put together in a bundle, box, etc.
2. *vt.* **塞进；拥进** fit, crush, push people, things into a space
3. *vi.* **装箱** be able to be put into a container for transport of storing
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)形成硬块** (cause sth to) form a hard compact mass
5. *vt.* **携带，佩带** carry sth; be equipped with sth
6. *vt.* **挑选…使之偏袒自己** choose sb so that they are likely to decide in one's favour

基本要点

1. pack 的基本意思是"捆扎，包装，把…打成包""装箱"。引申可作"装填，塞满""挤满""(使)形成硬块""携带，佩带"等解，用于比喻还可指"挑选(委员等)使之偏袒自己"。
2. pack 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3. pack off 的意思是"运走，打发掉"；pack up 的意思是"收拾行李，收拾好"。
4. pack 用作不及物动词时，以物作主语，其主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ clothes 装衣物
～ sandwich 包三明治
～ suitcase 收拾手提箱
～ trunk 装箱

～ + 副词

P

~ closely 摆满了
~ compactly 紧凑地塞进
~ easily 容易装运
~ professionally 专业包装
~ scientifically 科学地包装
~ securely 装得很牢
~ away 收拾，吃
~ away books 把书收起来
~ away from 把…从…打发走
~ away things 整理〔包扎〕东西
~ in 把…塞入，吸引大量(观众)
~ off 寄掉，匆促地离开，把…打发走
~ out 填满，挤满
~ sth together 把某物扎在一起
~ up 捆好东西，收拾工具，停止工作
~ up clothes 收拾衣物

~ + 介词

~ for Beijing 整理去北京的行李
~ sth for market 包装好某物准备上市
~ in box 用盒装
~ in cans 制成罐头
~ sth in trunk 把…装进箱
~ into auditorium 挤进礼堂
~ into hall 挤进大厅
~ with 用…塞满
~ sth with clothes 把衣物装进…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
The girls are busy packing. 姑娘们正忙着收拾东西。
I packed, then snatched four hour's sleep. 我整理好行李后抓紧时间睡了四个小时。
Books pack easily. 书籍易于装箱。
This dress packs beautifully. 这件连衣裙包装得很漂亮。
Rain caused the loose dirt to pack. 雨使松土变成泥块。
The snow had packed against the wall. 墙根的雪形成硬块。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They packed the instrument carefully. 他们将仪器仔细包装好。
Have you packed your things? 你的东西装好没有?
Pack your things at once. 马上把你的东西收拾好。
She packed her bags and left. 她收拾好行李就动身了。
Let's pack these books to them right away. 我们马上把这些书运给他们吧。
She gathered that he was packing his clothes. 她推测他在收拾他的衣服。
She used to pack some of the fruit she bought. 她过去常将买的部分水果装于罐内。
She hurriedly packed a bag and bought a train ticket for home. 她赶快收拾了一下手提包，买了车票回家。
Spectators packed the stadium. 运动场周围坐满了观众。
The wind packed the snow against the wall. 风把雪吹到墙边堆积起来。
He often packs a gun. 他常带着枪。
The defendant packed the jury. 被告笼络了陪审员。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
By four o'clock, everything was packed. 到4点钟，一切都收拾好了。
"You go and pack your things." "My things are all packed." "你去收拾你的东西。""我的东西都收拾好了。"
The eggs were packed in dozens. 鸡蛋是按打包装的。
The meeting hall was packed. 会议室里挤满了人。
The auditorium was packed that night. 这天晚上，礼堂里挤满了人。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Have you packed me a razor? 你替我把剃刀装进包里了吗?
She packed her husband some bread and cheese for his lunch. 她为丈夫准备一些面包和干酪作为午餐。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Please pack the food for me. 请为我把这些食品打包。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
Mother will make a packed meal for us to take on our walk. 母亲将把饭包起来让我们带着在路上吃。
▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
During the summer the packing houses were in full of activity again. 夏季，这些包装工厂重新充满活力。

常用短语

♣ ***pack away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…收藏起来 store sth, as in a box
▲*pack sth ⇔ away*
We packed the tools away. 我们把工具收好。
Pack away your books, children. It's time for break. 孩子们，收起你们的书，现在我们要休息。
It's going to rain; we'd better pack away our things and go indoors. 要下雨了，我们最好把东西装起来进屋里去。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I will try to find that old book. but it's been packed away for years. 我将尽力去找那本旧书，但是它已被搁置多年了。
2.〈非正〉吃很多 eat a lot (of food)
▲*pack away*
You'd be surprised at the amount that boy can pack away in a single day. 这个男孩子一天的饭量会叫你大吃一惊的。
▲*pack it away*
My sister may look delicate and lady-like, but give her a bowl of rice and she can really pack it away. 我妹妹看上去很斯文，像个小姐，但她几口就可以吃完一碗饭。

♣ ***pack down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…压实 make a solid mass
▲*pack down*
If the snow isn't cleared from the roads quickly, it packs down hard and makes driving difficult. 若是不能及时把积雪从道路上清理走，就会被压实，给车辆行驶带来困难。
▲*pack sth ⇔ down*
If you pack those things down we can get more into the box. 如果你把那些东西挤一挤，我们就能够多放些东西到箱子里。

♣ ***pack in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.塞进 crush together (into a place or period of time)
▲*pack in*
You pack in as tightly as you can. 你们尽量往里挤。
▲*pack sth ⇔ in*
She packed all the clothes in after much trouble. 她费了好大的劲才把所有的衣服都塞了进去。
2.停止；放弃；辞职 stop; give up; resign
▲*pack in*
Why don't you pack in when you feel dizzy? 你头晕，为什么不放下工作?
I'm sorry to say he has packed in. 很遗憾他已经辞职了。
3.吸引 attract
▲*pack sb in*
The singer packed the crowd in. 歌唱家吸引了大批听众。
Star Wars was really packing them in. 《星际大战》确实吸引了大批观众。

♣ ***pack in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
塞进 crush together into a place or period of time
▲*pack sth in sth*
The workers tightly packed the goods in the crate. 工人们把货物紧紧地包装在箱子里。
He went away with all my clothes packed in his own bags. 他把我所有的衣服都装在他的背包里跑掉了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The food is packed in tins. 食物装在罐头里。
Peaches are often packed in cans for the market. 桃子常装成罐头供应市场。
Meat, fish and vegetables are often packed in cans. 肉类、鱼和蔬菜常装成罐头。
Glass should be packed in straw. 玻璃器皿应该包扎在稻草中。

♣ ***pack into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
塞进；挤进 crush or crowd together (into a place or period of time)
▲*pack into sth*
The crowds packed into the cinema on a wet day. 一大群人在雨天挤进了电影院。
Excursionists packed into a big bus. 远足的旅客们挤在一辆大客车里。
▲*pack sb/sth into sth*
They managed to pack eleven people into the car. 他们设法让11个人挤进了小汽车。
She packed all her clothes and other daily necessities into a suitcase, ready to leave the home forever. 她将所有的衣服和其他一些日用品装进行李箱里，准备永远离开这个家。
She managed to pack a lot of sightseeing into a short period of time she had in London. 她在伦敦逗留的短短一段时间中，紧凑地安排了一连串的观光活动。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The people were packed into an already overcrowded bus. 人们被挤入了一辆已很拥挤的公共汽车。
The leading facts of his career can easily be packed into a few sentences. 他经历中的主要事实可以很容易用几句话概括。

♣ ***pack it in***
停止；放弃 stop; give up
I decided to pack it in and move to New York. 我决定洗手不干，迁居纽约。
She didn't like her new job at all and was thinking of packing it in. 她一点儿也不喜欢她那份新工作，并且正考虑不再干下去。

♣ ***pack off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(匆忙将…)打发走，送走 send off in a hurry
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He suggested that these goods be packed off at once in a special train. 他建议马上用专列运走这些货物。
▲ *pack sb ⇔ off to sb/sth*
Your boyfriend is much too young for you. Why don't you pack him off to his mother? 你男朋友的年龄比你小得多，你为何不将他送到他母亲那里去？
She packed off the children to their aunt's for a few days while the house was being cleaned through. 当房子被彻底清理的时候，她把孩子们匆忙送到他们的姑妈家去呆几天。

♣ ***pack out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使(剧院)满座 make a theatre fully seated
▲ *pack sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The ground was packed out when our local team played its League Cup match. 当我们本地的球队争夺联赛杯时，场内座无虚席。

♣ ***pack together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使紧挤在一起 make (things) form a tight mass
▲ *pack sb/sth ⇔ together*
Pack these books together and put them in the attic. 把这些书捆在一起，放到阁楼上去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The boys were packed together in a small room. 男孩子们都挤在一间小屋里。

♣ ***pack up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 打包；收拾 place things in a container; put things away
▲ *pack up*
Let's pack up and get ready to start at once. 让我们收拾好行李，准备马上出发。
Let's pack up and spend a week in the countryside. 咱们收拾好东西到乡下去过一个星期吧。
In the meantime they would pack up and go home. 同时，他们将收拾行李回家。
There was nothing else to do but to pack up again. 你除了再收拾一下行李外，没有任何事可做。
The company could pack up and be under way in probably less than an hour. 这个连可以不到一小时就收拾好东西上路。
Without giving us a chance to explain, he suddenly packed up and left. 他没有给我们解释的机会，就突然收拾行李走了。
We spent the greater part of the evening packing up. 我们花了晚上大部分时间，打点行装。
▲ *pack sth ⇔ up*
The old man pointed at one of the largest and most expensive of the puddings and said, "Kindly pack me up this here." 老汉指着其中一个最大、最贵的布丁说："劳驾，请把这边的这个给我包装一下。"
I heard that her husband had packed up his things and moved out. 我听说她丈夫已收拾了他的东西搬出去住了。
They packed up their tools and went home. 他们收拾好工具回家了。
We have packed up the books for the movers. 我们已把书打成了包，等着搬运工来。
2. (非正)停止工作，停止运转 finish work; cease operating
▲ *pack up*
They had worked hard all day, so at six o'clock they decided to pack up. 他们努力工作了一整天，因此在6点钟他们决定收工了。
Come on, Bruce, it's nine o'clock. Time to pack up and go to bed. 快，布鲁斯，现在9点了，该停止了，睡觉的时间到了。
If I don't find a job soon, I might as well pack up. 假如不能很快找到工作，我也不想再找了。
Halfway up the hill, the engine packed up. 走到半山腰，发动机熄火了。
The motors coughed and packed up. 马达发出空爆声，接着停下来。
One of the aircraft's engines packed up. 飞机的一个引擎坏了。

♣ ***pack with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…充满 be filled with sth
▲ *pack sth with sb/sth*
They packed the bus with tourists. 他们使汽车里坐满了旅客。
The plumber packed the joint of the pipe with string and a special compound. 这个装修水管的工人用绳子以及一种特殊的复合物把管子的接头包垫起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The bus was packed with people. 公共汽车里挤满了人。
The road was packed with refugees. 路上尽是逃难的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***pack, crowd***
参见 crowd 条。

♣ ***pack, cram, ram, stuff, tamp***
这组词的共同意思是"打包"。其区别在于：pack 指捆好或包好某物以便贮藏或运输，引申可指许多人或物挤满或填满某一空间；cram 含有"乱七八糟地用力塞进"的意思，而不考虑是否容易或方便地取出；ram 强调不仅塞满而且压紧；stuff 专指用填充材料或垫料来填满或塞满，暗示把某物塞得胀鼓鼓的；tamp 原指用黏土或别的材料填满装有炸药的钻孔，引申指用连续的撞击把某物捣碎或把某物的上方、下方及四周压紧以起支撑作用。例如：
The audience packed the hall. 听众挤满了大厅。
The box was crammed with letters. 信箱里塞满了信件。
I rammed down the earth round the newly planted bush. 我把刚种的小树丛周围的泥土压结实了。
You stuff the hole in the window up with newspaper until the man can put some new glass in. 工人来装新玻璃前你可以用点纸先把窗上的洞堵上。
He tamped down the tobacco in the pipe. 他把烟斗中的烟丝压实。

♣ 下面两组中的几个句子意思相同：
{ The room is packed with people.
The room is full of people.
The room is filled with people.
屋子里挤满了人。
{ I packed everything into one suitcase.
I packed one suitcase with everything.
我把所有的东西都装进一个行李箱。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** band, collection, crowd, flock, group, gang, packet, parcel ***v.*** burden, charge, package, pact, press, store
[词源] <中古英语 *pakke*<中古荷兰语 *pak*<中古佛兰芒语 *pac*(打包，捆)

pack·age

☞ ***v.*** ['pækɪdʒ] (packages; packaged; packaging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…包成一包** make into or tie up as a package
2. *vt.* **包装** place in a special package before selling

基本要点

package 用作动词的意思是"把…包成一包"，通常与副词 up 连用；作"包装"解时常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ chocolate 包装巧克力
～ product 包装产品

～+副词
～ up 包成一包

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They package their goods in attractive wrappers. 他们把货物包在一个好看的包装袋里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Those chocolates have been packaged very attractively. 那些巧克力包装得很吸引人。

常用短语

♣ ***package up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
包成一包 make into or tie up as a package
▲ *package sth ⇔ up*
She packaged up the old clothes and put them in the closet. 她把旧衣服包成一包放到衣橱里。

☞ ***n.*** ['pækɪdʒ] (packages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **包，包裹；包在一起的东西** an amount or especially a number of things packed together firmly
2. Ⓒ **一整套东西，一揽子交易** a set of related things sold or offered as a unit

词汇搭配

动词+～
carry a ～拿着一个包裹
deliver a ～投递包裹
design a ～设计包装
wrap a ～包扎包裹

形容词+～
bulky ～笨重的包裹
convenient ～方便的包裹
airtight ～密封的包裹
emergency ～一整套应急措施

名词+～
candy ～小包糖果
paper ～纸包

句型例句

P

He brought me a large package. 他给我送来一个大包裹。
She sent him a large package of books. 她寄给他一大包书。
He bought a new software package. 他买了一个新的软件包。

词语辨异

♣ ***package，bunch，bundle，pack，packet，parcel***
参见 pack 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* pack，packet，parcel

packet

☞ *n.* ['pækɪt] (packets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**小包，小盒；小包裹** smaller paper or cardboard container in which goods are packed for selling; small package or parcel
2.Ⓢ**大笔款项** large amount of money
3.Ⓒ**邮船，班轮** boat that carries mail, passengers on a fixed short route

基本要点

1. packet 的基本意思是"小包，小盒"，指包装商品用的小包、小盒或小袋，也可指包得非常整洁的小包，如信件小包，多指"小件行李，邮包"，还可指用小包、小盒、小袋所盛之物，是可数名词。
2. a packet... 意思是"一包""一盒""一捆""一袋"，其后多接复数名词。
3. 在俚语中，packet 也可作"大笔款项"解，指在比赛或买卖中输赢的大笔钱，是单数名词。
4. packet 还可作"邮船，班轮"解，多指定期的短途邮船，是可数名词，亦作 packet-boat。

词汇搭配

形容词+～

postal ～邮包

名词+～

cigarette ～香烟盒
pay ～工资袋

～+介词

a ～ of cigarettes 一包香烟
a ～ of needles and threads 一包针线
a ～ of troubles 一大堆麻烦事

句型例句

I didn't know it was a surprise packet—I found a coin in the sweets! 我真没想到——糖果里竟藏了一枚硬币。
The contents of the packet may settle down in travelling. 口袋里的东西在旅行中会沉到底部。
The government has clapped an extra ten pence on a packet of cigarettes. 政府对每包香烟加价 10 便士。
This packet of butter is under weight. 这包黄油分量不足。
He is facing a packet of troubles. 他正面临大量的困难。
Try opening the packet with your thumbnail. 试一试用指甲打开信封。
The postman tried to crush the packet through the letter-box. 邮递员使劲把信件塞进信箱里。
He is the captain of the packet. 他是这班邮船的船长。

词语辨异

♣ ***packet，bunch，bundle，pack，package，parcel***
参见 pack 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ bag，case，container，pack，package，parcel；bundle，fortune，lot，pile，pots，pretty penny

pact

☞ *n.* [pækt] (pacts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**条约，协定，协议** a solemn agreement

词汇搭配

动词+～

abide by a ～遵守协定
agree to a ～同意协定
challenge a ～对协定表示异议
implement a ～履行协约
sign a ～签订条约

形容词+～

formal ～正式条约
futile ～无效的条约
joint ～联合协定
multilateral ～多边条约

～+介词

～ between…之间的条约

句型例句

The two opposition parties made an electoral pact. 那两个反对党订了一个有关选举的协定。
The two governments signed a pact that they would jointly defend their borders. 两国政府签署了一项共同防守两国边界的条约。

词语辨异

♣ ***pact，agreement，contract，treaty***
这组词都可指"协定"。pact 用来指国家、团体或个人之间的"协定"
treaty 指在外交谈判后按国际公法签署的正式条约，在重要性和约束力上都比 pact 强；agreement 泛指人与人之间、团体或国家之间达成的任何"合同，协定"，包括正式的或非正式的、书面的或口头上的；contract 通常用于双方或多方订立的"契约"，为正式的，有法定效力。

补充资料

［同义词］ agreement，contract，treaty

pad

☞ *v.* [pæd] (pads; padded; padding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **填塞** put pads in or on
2. *vt.* **拉长** make (a sentence, essay, book, etc.) longer by using unnecessary material
3. *vi.* **慢慢地走；慢慢地荡** walk or trot steadily or softly

基本要点

1. pad 用作及物动词时意思是"填塞"，即"加垫子于；填料于"。引申可作"拉长"解。接名词或代词作宾语。
2. pad 用作不及物动词时意思是"慢慢地走"。
3. pad 后接 along 意思是"慢慢地走""沿着…慢慢走"；后接 down 意思是"轻轻走过"；后接 out 意思是"把…垫满或填满""把…不必要地拉长"；后接 with 意思是"用…填充"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's age 虚报年龄
～ a box 垫盒子
～ an expense account 伪造开支账
～ a payroll 吃空缺

～+副词

～ out 添凑；硬塞进
～ the essay out 拼凑文章

～+介词

～ sth with soft cloth 用软布填塞…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The child let his mother pad the chair. 这个小孩让他妈妈把椅子加上垫子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cell is padded. 这个小房间装有护垫。

其他

This is a jacket with padded shoulders. 这是一件有垫肩的上装。

常用短语

♣ ***pad along***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
慢慢地走 walk softly
▲*pad along*
The old man was padding along. 这位老人慢慢地向前走去。
John's dog padded patiently along beside him as he walked. 约翰散步时他的狗在他旁边耐心地跟着他慢慢地走。

♣ ***pad along***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
沿着…慢慢走 move slowly down sth
▲*pad along sth*
They padded along the road. 他们沿着这条路慢慢地走。

♣ ***pad the bill***
虚报费用 give a false report of expenses
The salesman padded the bill for his travelling expenses by exaggerating his food expenses. 推销员在用餐费上弄虚作假，多报差旅费。

♣ ***pad down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
轻轻走过 move slightly
▲*pad sth ⇔ down*
The little boy padded down the hall to his parent's bedroom. 那小男孩轻轻地走过走廊到他父母的卧室。

♣ ***pad out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 把…垫满或填满 make (sth) thicker or fuller
▲*pad sth ⇔ out*
You'll have to pad out the chair with some more cloth before recovering it. 在套上椅罩之前，你须先用些布把椅子垫厚实了。
2. 把…不必要地拉长 make (sth written) unnecessary longer
▲*pad sth ⇔ out*
The critic padded out the review with quotation from the author. 这个评论家引用那个作家的话拼凑了这篇评论。
3. 走出 walk out
▲*pad out*

He put on his slippers and padded out to the kitchen. 他穿着拖鞋出来向厨房走去。

♣ ***pad through*** （*v*. + *prep*.）

慢慢地走过 move slowly through sth

▲ *pad through sth*

The wolf padded through the forest. 那只狼慢慢地走过森林。

♣ ***pad with*** （*v*. + *prep*.）

用…填充 fill sth with sth

▲ *pad sth with sth*

We padded the box with soft cloth. 我们用软布填塞那箱子。

We padded the seat of chair with mane to make it softer. 我们用马鬃来填充椅子座以使它更软。

☞ ***n***. [pæd] (pads)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**垫,护垫** anything made of or filled with soft material to protect sth or make it more comfortable
2. Ⓒ**便笺本,拍纸簿** a number of sheets of paper fastened together
3. Ⓒ**肉趾,肉垫** the usually thick-skinned fleshy underpart or the foot of some animals
4. Ⓒ**发射台** a launch pad
5. Ⓒ**住所,房间,公寓** house or flat

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get a ～拿一个垫子

wear a ～戴护垫

形容词 + ～

bachelor ～单身住所

clean ～干净的垫子

scratch ～拍纸簿

名词 + ～

knee ～膝垫

helicopter ～直升机起落机场

介词 + ～

above the ～在发射台上

at ～在住处

～ + 介词

clean ～ of cotton 干净的棉花垫

～ of paper 拍纸簿

句型例句

Get a pad to lie on. 拿一个垫子来躺在上面。

Elbow pads and knee pads are essential on a skateboard. 滑滑板时带护肘垫和护膝垫是必要的。

Each student should have a pencil and pad. 每个学生应该有一支铅笔和一本拍纸簿。

She made a brief note on the telephone pad. 她在电话通讯簿上记下简短的话。

The dog had a thorn in its pad. 这只狗的爪垫上扎了一根刺。

The helicopter was already in the air, hovering about a meter above the pad. 直升机已在空中,在离机场一米的上空盘旋。

I'm going over to his pad this evening. 我今晚要去他的住所。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. block, filling

page

☞ ***n***. [peɪdʒ] (pages)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**页；张** one side of a sheet of paper in a book, magazine, etc.; this sheet of paper itself
2. Ⓒ〈文〉**重要事件** sth which might be written about in a book, etc., such as an important event or period

基本要点

1. page 的基本意思是"页",指书刊、杂志等的一页或报纸等的一版,也可指纸的一张,还可指报纸的"专页"。
2. page 也可指可写入书中的历史事件或时期。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add a new ～ to history 给历史增添新的一页

continue on ～ 48 下接第 48 页

cover three ～s 占三页篇幅

devote five ～s 用五页的篇幅来写

go through ～s of magazine 翻阅某杂志

jump three ～s 略去三页不读

set ～装上纸,排版

tear ～s 撕页

turn ～翻页

turn ～ over 翻过此页

turn down ～折页

turn to ～ 10 翻到第 10 页

形容词 + ～

blank ～s 空白页

colourful ～丰富多彩的一页

congressional ～议会中的侍者

consecutive ～s 连续页

editorial ～社论专页

every ～每一页

fat ～空白多的版面

frayed ～s 磨边的书页

front ～头版

full ～整页,没有空白的版面

glorious ～光荣的一页

inside ～s 内页

loose ～s 散页

much-frequented ～翻阅多次的书页

previous ～前页

名词 + ～

advertising ～广告栏

amusement ～娱乐专栏

hotel ～旅馆的侍者

news ～新闻栏

society ～社会专栏

sport ～体育专栏

title ～标题页,扉页,书名页

介词 + ～

between 9th and 10th ～s 第 9 页和第 10 页之间

bottom of ～页的下端

top of ～页的上端

on ～ 44 在 44 页上

on back ～在封底上

on every ～在每一页上

on inside ～在内页上

～ + 介词

～ after ～一页又一页

～ from real life 现实生活中的片断

～ from story of 故事中的一页

～ of history 历史的纪录

句型例句

The first page of the book is shown on the screen. 屏幕上映出了这本书的第一页。

Shorten the report by five pages. 把这份报告改短五页。

The fable is given on the next page. 寓言故事刊载在下一页。

Details are given on the back page of this circular. 细节说明印在报单的背面。

There was no time to read the whole magazine so I just browsed through the pages. 由于没有时间读完整本杂志,所以我只是随便翻阅了一下。

He managed to condense his letter of application to one page. 他设法将他的申请信压缩到一页的长度。

Someone has torn a page out of this book. 有人把这本书撕了一张。

These years will be remembered as some of the finest pages in our country's history. 人民会把这些年看成是我国历史上最美好的几页。

正误解析

1. 请按第五页上所列的东西进食。

[误] Eat the things listed in〔at, to〕 page 5, please.

[正] Eat the things listed on page 5, please.

[析] 表示"在…页上"须用介词 on,但不可用 in〔at, to〕。

2. 请把书翻到 101 页。

[误] Please turn your books on page 101.

[正] Please turn your books to page 101.

[正] Please open your books at page 101.

[正] Please open your books to page 101.

[析] "将书翻到某页"或"打开书本第几页",要用介词 at 或 to,不用 on。

☞ ***v***. [peɪdʒ] (pages; paged; paging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **标记…的页数,翻页** number the pages of (a book, newspaper, etc.); turn aside pages
2. *vt*. **喊出名字以寻找** call aloud for (sb who is wanted for some reason), especially through a loud-speaker

基本要点

1. page 用作动词的意思是"标记…的页数"或"翻页"。
2. page 也可作"呼叫…"解,指在公共场所通过扩音器呼喊找人。
3. page 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the book 标书页

～ + 副词

～ up 排好页码

～ + 介词

～ over 借助…呼叫某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He paged the book without interest. 他了无兴趣地翻着书。

He paged Mr. Green. 他喊叫着格林先生的名字。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.

I couldn't find my friend at the airport, so I had her paged. 我在机场找不到我的朋友,因此我通过扩音器呼叫找她。

常用短语

♣ ***page over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

借助…呼叫 call sb by sth

▲*page sb over sth*

They said they would page him over the public address system. 他们说他们要借广播系统寻找他。

♣ ***page up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

排好页码 put into numbered pages order

▲*page sth* ⇔ *up*

When the book is ready for printing, someone has to page it up. 书付印前,必须有人排好页码。

These papers are all out of order—will you page them up for me? 这些报纸全乱了——请你替我把它们排好页码好吗?

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** chapter, leaf, period, sheet, time, boy, buttons, servant ***v.*** announce, bid, call, seek, summon

[词源] <法语<拉丁语 *pagina*(页,系紧)

pain

☞ ***n.*** [peɪn] (pains)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**疼痛;痛苦** suffering; great discomfort of body or mind
2. Ⓒ**身体某部分的疼痛或不适** feeling of suffering or discomfort in a particular part of the body
3. Ⓢ**令人厌烦的人或事物** annoying or boring person or thing
4. Ⓟ**劳苦,辛劳,烦劳** trouble; effort

基本要点

1. pain 的基本意思是"疼痛,痛苦",可指肉体上的疼痛,也可指精神、感情上的痛苦或悲痛,泛指疼痛时是不可数名词,特指身体某部位疼痛或 pain 前有形容词修饰时是可数名词。引申可作"劳苦,辛劳,烦劳""麻烦"解,是可数名词,多用复数形式,用作主语时,其谓语动词也用复数形式。
2. pain 前可加不定冠词修饰,疼痛部位可用介词 in 引出。表示阵阵疼痛或各种疼痛时也可用复数形式。
3. 在口语里 pain 还可表示"令人厌烦的人或事物",常用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

aggravate ~加剧疼痛〔痛苦〕
allay ~减轻疼痛〔痛苦〕
bear ~忍受痛苦
cause ~引起痛苦
combat ~与疼痛作斗争
cry with ~痛得叫喊
deaden ~止痛
ease ~减轻痛苦
endure ~忍受痛苦
experience ~经受痛苦
feel ~觉得痛,感到痛苦
give ~产生痛苦
have ~疼痛
inflict ~使受痛苦
intensify ~加剧痛苦
kill ~解除痛苦
know ~了解痛苦
lull ~减轻痛苦
occasion ~引起疼痛
reduce ~减少痛苦
relieve~减轻痛苦
remove ~消除痛苦
save ~s 不必费心
share ~分担痛苦
show ~表现出痛苦
spare no ~s 不辞劳苦
stand ~忍受疼痛
suffer ~遭受痛苦
take ~忍受疼痛
take ~s about meals 操心伙食
undergo ~经历痛苦

形容词+~

a lot of ~非常痛
accepted ~可接受的惩罚
aching ~疼痛
bodily ~肉体的疼痛
ceaseless ~无休止的疼痛
constant ~持续的疼痛,慢性疼痛
dull ~钝痛
eternal ~永久的痛苦
extreme ~极端的痛苦
fearful ~可怕的疼痛
frightful ~可怕的疼痛
great ~剧烈的疼痛
helpless ~无助的痛苦
hopeless ~绝望的痛苦
immediate ~骤然疼痛
infinite ~无限的痛苦
local ~局部疼痛
lonely ~孤独的痛苦
mental ~精神痛苦
momentary ~瞬间的疼痛
mortal ~致命的疼痛
mutual ~s 共同的努力
needless ~不必要的痛苦
non-stop ~持续不断的疼痛,疼痛不止
peculiar ~特殊的疼痛
persistent ~持续的疼痛
physical ~肉体的痛苦
pure ~单纯的疼痛
severe ~剧烈的疼痛
sharp ~剧烈的疼痛
sleepless ~难眠的痛苦
slight ~微痛
some ~有点痛
steady ~持续的疼痛
stubborn ~难以消除的疼痛
sudden ~突然发作的疼痛
tender ~敏感的疼痛
terrible ~可怕的痛苦
tolerable ~可忍耐的痛苦
unbearable ~难以忍受的痛苦
violent ~剧烈的疼痛
yearning ~思念的痛苦

名词+~

back ~背部疼痛
chest ~胸痛

~+名词

~ killer 止疼药
~ phosphorus 磷状药

介词+~

at ~s 尽力,下苦功
for ~因痛苦而…
from ~减轻痛苦
in ~在痛苦中
of ~疼得…
on ~ (of death)违则(处死)
out of ~结束痛苦
under ~ of 如果违反则以…论处
with ~由于疼痛
with great ~s 煞费苦心

~+介词

~s about 为…操劳
~ in the back 背痛
~ in the ear 耳朵痛
~ in the knees 膝盖痛
~ in the mouth 嘴痛
~ in the nose 鼻子痛
~s of (*v*-ing)刻苦(做…)

句型例句

Her back gives her a lot of pain. 她背痛得厉害。

He was crying with pain after he broke his arm. 他折断手臂后疼得大叫。

Mother has a pain in her chest. 母亲胸口疼。

As Jim leaned to the ground to pick up the pen, he felt a sharp pain in his back. 吉姆弯腰拾钢笔时,感到后背一阵剧痛。

He has pains in the arm. 他手臂痛。

The old patient has shooting pains in the head. 这位老病人脑部有放射痛。

Some patients don't refer to the discomfort of angina as an ache; rather they describe it as sudden sharp pains. 有些病人不把心绞痛叫做钝痛,而说成阵阵剧痛。

The doctor was associated in the child's mind with injections and pains. 在孩子的脑子里,医生总是使他联想到打针与疼痛。

She asked after the aches and pains of all the old people. 她询问了所有老人的各种病痛。

His unkind behavior caused his parents a great deal of pain. 他那不仁慈的举止使其父母极为伤心。

You may save your pains. 你不必费心。

He spared neither pains nor expense. 他既不辞劳苦也不惜费用。

We shall spare no pains to support the oppressed people. 我们要全力支持被压迫人民。

He lavished enormous pains on the choice of every word. 他选用每个词都煞费苦心,推敲再三。

She's a real pain. 她真是个讨厌的人。

You give me a pain. 你真叫我讨厌。

We've missed the last bus—what a pain! 我们没赶上末班公共汽车——真倒霉!

常用短语

♣ ***a pain in the neck***

讨厌或可恶的家伙,使人厌烦的责任 sb/sth that is always a nuisance

As a friend he is not bad, but as an employer, he is a pain in the neck. 作为朋友他不坏,但作为雇主,他是个讨厌的人。

Don't tell me Christopher is coming, wherever he goes he's a pain in the neck. 不要告诉我克里斯托夫要来,不管他到哪里,他总是个令人讨厌的家伙。

It's a pain in the neck having to meet them at the airport. 必须到机场去接他们,真是烦人。

♣ ***be at (great)〔the〕 pains***
尽力,用心,下苦功 take much trouble
▲ *be at (great) pains to-v*
He is at pains to find facts. 他正在努力了解事实真相。
He was at great pains to point out my mistake. 他极力指出我的错误。
▲ *be at the pains of v-ing*
We are at the pains of quickening our steps. 我们正努力加快步伐。

♣ ***feel no pain***
醉倒 be drunken
I feel no pain. 我喝醉了。
After a few drinks, the man felt no pain and began to act foolishly. 喝了一些酒之后,那人便醉了,开始做傻事。

♣ ***for one's pains***
作为辛劳的酬报;费尽苦心的结果 as a response to one's efforts
I spent two hours mowing her lawn and all she gave me for my pains was a cup of tea! 我花了整整两个小时刈她的草地,而她给我辛勤劳动的报酬只是一杯茶。
The enemy got a heavy blow for their pains. 尽管敌人费尽心机,还是遭到了沉重的打击。
She looked after her sick mother for 5 years and all she got for her pains was ingratitude. 她母亲生病,她照顾了 5 年,到头来却是费力不讨好。

♣ ***go to great pains***
努力,下工夫 take much trouble
▲ *go to great pains to-v*
He went to great pains to show how horrifying the war was. 他极力指出战争是多么的恐怖。
She went to great pains to see that all her guests were provided with whatever they needed. 她努力确保使每位客人都得到他们各自的需求。

♣ ***in (great) pain***
很疼痛 aching severely
I'm wounded and in pain. 我受伤了,而且很疼。
The patient is in great pain. 病人疼得很厉害。

♣ ***on (the) pain of death***
冒受处罚的危险 at the risk of severe punishment
They were forbidden to leave, on pain of death. 他们被禁止离开,违则处死。
Yes, you can go to the party, but you come late on the pain of death. 好,你可以去参加舞会了,但你回来晚了得小心挨罚。

♣ ***take (great) pains***
下工夫,花气力 try hard (to do sth); take much trouble
▲ *take (great) pains to-v*
He took pains to make me realize my mistake. 他费了很多力气,让我认识到自己的错误。
They took great pains to build up their influence there. 他们花很大气力在那里培植他们的势力。
▲ *take (great) pains with sth*
Mary took great pains with her English lessons and got high marks. 玛丽在英语课方面狠下了工夫,因而考了高分。

♣ ***under pain of***
如果违反则以…论处 at the risk of suffering (some punishment)
You must sign the confession under pain of death. 你必须在这份坦白书上签字,否则就处死你。

♣ ***with great pains***
费力地 with great efforts
With great pains and much patience, I at last managed to get from the information I wanted. 我费了很大劲和很大耐心,最后总算得到了我想要的情报。

词语辨异

♣ ***at pains, at the pains***
这两个短语都可作"努力""下苦功"解。其区别在于:at pains 搭用动词不定式短语,而 at the pains 则要搭用介词 of 引起的动名词短语。

♣ ***for pain, with pain***
这两个短语都可作"由于疼痛"解。其区别在于:for pain 常用在否定句里,而 with pain 常用在肯定句里。例如:
I couldn't sleep for pain. 我由于疼痛而不能入眠。
The boy was crying with pain. 那男孩疼得在哭泣。

♣ ***pain, ache, sting, stitch***
参见 ache 条。

♣ ***pain, pang, smart***
这三个词都可指肉体上的疼痛,也可指精神上的疼痛。其区别在于:pain 所表示的疼痛可以是剧烈的,也可以是轻微的;而 pang 和 smart 表示的都是强烈的、剧烈的疼痛。例如:
He was anxious about an off-and-on pain in the abdomen. 他因腹部时隐时现的疼痛而忧虑。
She felt a sudden pang of regret. 她突然感到痛悔不已。
He felt his eyes smart with fatigue. 他因困倦而感到两眼剧痛。

♣ ***pain(s), bid, effort(s), endeavour(s), exertion(s)***
参见 effort 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思是一样的:
It's a pain to get up so early in the morning.
It's a pain getting up so early in the morning.
这么早起床,真叫人讨厌。

正误解析

1. 她头痛。
［误］She has a headpain.
［正］She has a headache.
［析］pain 一般不可与表示"身体部位"的单词构成复合词。
2. 我的脚疼。
［误］My foot is pain.
［正］I have a pain in my foot.
［析］表示人"身体某个部位疼痛"要用 have a pain〔pains〕 in...,其中 pain 是可数名词,表示具体的疼痛部位。
3. 这妇女在分娩阵痛中。
［误］The lady was in severe pain.
［正］The lady was in severe pains.
即使用刑罚也不能禁止这种习俗。
［误］Even pain and penalties wouldn't put a stop to such a practice.
［正］Even pains and penalties wouldn't put a stop to such a practice.
这位老师很辛苦地批改学生们的考卷。
［误］The teacher took great pain in correcting the pupils' papers.
［正］The teacher took great pains in correcting the pupils' papers.
［析］pain 作"产妇的阵阵疼痛""刑罚""辛苦"等解时,习惯上用复数形式。

☞ *v.* [peɪn] (pains; pained; paining)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)疼痛,(使)痛苦** cause suffering; give pain; (cause to) feel painful

基本要点

1. pain 用作动词的意思是"使疼痛",此为陈旧用法,仅限于书面语体。用于比喻可表示"使痛苦"。
2. pain 多接表示人的名词或代词作宾语;pain 作"作痛,觉得痛"解时,主语通常为身体的某部分,可用于进行体,表示持续地疼痛。
3. pain 表示身体某部位疼痛时不用于被动结构。
4. pain 的过去分词 pained 可用作形容词,主要用来指精神上的痛苦,在句中可用作定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ one's parents 使双亲难过
～+副词
～ acutely 刀割似地疼痛
～ agonizingly 令人痛苦地疼痛
～ cruelly 极度痛苦
～ deeply 深为痛苦
～ intolerably 令人难忍地疼痛
～ poignantly 令人心碎地痛苦
～ sharply 剧烈地疼痛
～+介词
～ by 为…而感到痛心

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
My tongue is paining. 我舌头痛。
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Her injured arm pained her sharply. 她那受伤的手臂使她感到剧烈疼痛。
Does your ankle still pain you? 你的脚踝还痛吗?
The child's constant tantrums pained his mother. 孩子经常发脾气,他母亲感到很烦恼。
Such remarks always pained him. 这些话总是使他痛苦。
Your laziness pains your parents. 你的懒惰使父母很痛苦。
It pains me deeply. 这使我深为痛苦。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was pained when you refused her invitation. 你拒绝接受邀请时她十分痛苦。
She looked pained when I refused to help. 当我拒绝帮助时,她显得很痛苦。
▲It ～s/ed+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
It pained me to see him thinner from illness. 看到他因病而日渐消瘦,我心里很难受。
It pains him to have to go there. 不得不去那儿使他很烦。
▲It ～s/ed+*n./pron.*+that-clause
It pained him that his father talked like that. 他的父亲那样说使他痛苦。
其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
He had a pained look. 他露出痛苦的神情。
After they had quarrelled there was a pained silence between them. 他们吵架后，彼此难堪地一言不发。

正误解析

1.我的腿还在疼。
［误］I am still paining the leg.
［正］The leg is still paining me.
［析］pain 作及物动词时，表示"使疼痛""伤害"，其宾语一般是人。
2.我经常喉咙痛。
［误］My throat aches me very often.
［正］My throat pains me very often.
撇下子女不管(这种做法)使他很痛心。
［误］It ached him to leave his family behind.
［正］It pained him to leave his family behind.
［析］ache 只用作不及物动词，不能后接宾语，故应改为 pain。

P

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. ache, bother, hurt, trouble *v*. annoy, disquiet, grieve, hurt, irritate, worry, wound
［反义词］ *v*. gratify, please
［词源］<古法语 *peine*<拉丁语 *poena*<希腊语 *poine*(处罚)

pain·ful

☞ *adj*. ［'peɪnfl］

双解释义

1.**痛苦的，(肉体)疼的** causing pain
2.**费力的，伤脑筋的，棘手的** difficult or tedious

基本要点

painful 用作表语时，其主语不能是人。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ cut 疼痛的伤口
～ illness 痛苦的疾病
～ life 艰辛的生活
～ subject 令人不愉快的题目

～+动词
～ to do sth 做某事是痛苦的
～ to see sth 看见某事是痛苦的

～+介词
～ to sb 对某人来说是痛苦的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
She had a painful cut on her thumb. 她的拇指上有个疼痛的伤口。
This is a painful illness. 这是一种痛苦的疾病。
This has been a painful lesson to me. 对我来说，这是一个惨痛的教训。
He lived a painful life. 他过着艰辛的生活。
It was a painful subject. 这是一个令人棘手的题目。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Is your wound still painful? 你的伤口还痛吗?
His writing was slow and painful. 他写得既慢又费力。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
The duty is painful to me, but it must be done. 这义务对我来说很痛苦，但它是无法避免的。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
The story of her sufferings was painful to listen to. 她苦难的故事使人听得难受。
▲It is/was+～+(for sb) to-*v*
It is painful to admit that I was wrong. 我承认自己错了真痛苦。
It must have been very painful for you to tell her about the accident. 把这件事情告诉她对你来说一定是很痛苦的事。
▲It is/was+～+that-clause
It is painful that Tom will fail this exam. 汤姆这次考试如不及格，这是叫人痛心的。

paint

☞ *n*. ［peɪnt］ (paints)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**油漆，涂料** substance applied to a surface in liquid form to give it colour
2.Ⓟ**颜料** (set of) tubes or blocks of paint
3.Ⓤ**涂层，漆层** layer of drier paint on a surface
4.Ⓤ**化妆品** cosmetics for applying to the face

基本要点

1.paint 的基本意思是"油漆，涂料"，是不可数名词，没有复数形式。paint 还可表示"绘画作品"，"一幅绘画作品"是 a piece of paint。paints 指一套管状或块状的"颜料"。
2.paint 也可作"涂层，漆层"解，是不可数名词。
3.paint 还可作"化妆品"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
apply ～涂油漆
blend ～调色
chip ～去除油漆
dilute ～稀释油漆
lay ～ upon canvas 往画布上涂油彩
mix ～调和油漆
spray ～喷漆

形容词+～
luminous ～发光涂料
metallic ～金属涂料
oil-based ～油性漆
quick-drying ～快干油漆

名词+～
brush ～画笔
flat ～平光漆
floor ～地板漆
house ～屋内油漆
wall ～墙漆
war ～出战时涂在脸上和身上的颜料

～+名词
～s box 颜料盒
～ job 油漆工作

介词+～
a box of ～s 一盒颜料
a coat of ～一层油漆
a piece of ～一幅绘画
a set of ～s 一套颜料
a speck of ～一点油漆
a splash of ～一片溅泼的油漆

句型例句

Some paint will keep the wood from damage by water. 某些油漆可以使木头不受水损坏。
Don't touch the door; the paint is wet. 别碰这门，油漆未干。
The colour is lighter, and the old paint shows through. 新漆的颜色较淡，原来的漆的颜色都看得见。
If men breathed in the fine paint spray, their lungs would be damaged. 如果工人吸入这种细微的漆雾，他们的肺部就会受到损伤。
The hotel needs a new paint job. 这家旅馆需要重新油漆一下。
Joan's best work is in the medium of oil paints. 琼最拿手的工作在于油画这种艺术形式。
The sulphuric acid ate into the parts of the metal where the coat of paint had peeled. 硫酸腐蚀了这块铁上涂层剥落的地方。
She wears far too much paint. 她化妆太浓。
The artist brought his paints with him. 那画家自带颜料。
I left my paints at home. 我把颜料忘在家里了。

常用短语

♣ ***like watching paint dry***
非常令人讨厌 very boring
She spent an hour showing us her holiday photographs; it was just like watching paint dry. 她花了一个小时给我们看她度假时拍的照片，真是令人讨厌透了!

☞ *v*. ［peɪnt］ (paints; painted; painting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **在…上涂涂料或油漆** put paint onto (sth)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **画；绘画** make a picture with paint
3. *vt*. **涂，搽** put powder, lipstick, etc. onto (the face, etc.)
4. *vt*. **描绘，描述** describe in clear well-chosen words

基本要点

1.paint 的基本意思是"在…上涂涂料或油漆"，也可指"(用颜料)绘，画""涂，搽"，用于比喻可指"描绘，形容"。
2.paint 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3.paint 还可接以"(to be/as+)*n*./*adj*."或现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。作"涂油漆"解时，宾语补足语前常省略 to be 或 as；作"描绘"解时 to be 或 as 不可省略。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a picture of 描述…的情景
～ a scene 描写一个场面
～ apartment 粉刷公寓
～ defects 掩饰缺点，文过饰非
～ door and window 油漆门窗

~ exterior 粉刷外部
~ flat 粉刷公寓
~ floor 刷地板
~ house 刷房子
~ one's experience in glowing colours 着力渲染自己的经历
~ one's face 在脸上搽粉
~ rosy picture of 描述美好的情景
~ sb's character 刻画某人的性格
~ wall 刷墙

~ + 副词

~ exquisitely 优美地画
~ freshly 刚刚漆过
~ nicely 画得很好
~ professionally 专业绘画
~ realistically 画得很真实
~ thickly 涂得很厚
~ sth out 涂掉某物
~ sth throughout 全部漆过
~ sth up 打扮得焕然一新
~ sth within and without 里里外外油漆某物

~ + 介词

~ sth after an original 临摹某物
~ sb as 把某人说成是
~ from nature 写生
~ in oils 画油画
~ in water-colours 画水彩画
~ sth in bright colours 用浅色的颜料画某物
~ sth in vivid words 用生动的言词讲述某事
~ on china 画在瓷器上
~ on paper 画在纸上
~ on silk 画在绢上
~ sth over 把某物涂在…上
~ sth to the life 把某物画得惟妙惟肖
~ with 用…搽
~ the wound with iodine 给伤口涂碘酒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
She paints very well. 她画得很好。
He cannot paint. 他不会画。
All day she painted and read. 她整天绘画看书。
The lady is aging quickly and now paints heavily. 那位女士老得很快，所以现在她脂粉搽得很厚。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
When will you paint the wall? 你们什么时候漆墙?
He is painting the door. 他在漆门。
He has painted the gate. 他已把门漆过。
I am going to paint the furniture. 我准备漆家具。
My brother is painting the bathroom. 我哥哥正在油漆浴室。
We painted the house once, then we went over it. 我们把房子油漆了一遍，然后又过了一遍。
They are lovely children and I would very much like to paint them. 他们是些可爱的孩子，我非常想把他们画下来。
I painted a girl with a pigtail. 我画了一位梳辫子的姑娘。
The artist was painting a field and some trees. 画家正在画田野和一些树。
The artist painted a vase of flowers against a dark background. 画家画了一瓶花，衬着深色背景。
The painter is painting a landscape. 画家正在画一幅风景画。
Taking out her lipstick, she began to paint her lips. 她拿出口红，开始往嘴唇上抹。
The setting sun painted the clouds in the western sky. 夕阳把西方天空上的云彩染成了红色。
The author of the book painted a dismal picture of the future. 本书的作者描述了未来的凄凉情景。
The writer paints a vivid picture of his early life. 那位作家生动地描绘了他早年的生活。
When asked about the incident, she painted a completely different story. 当别人问起她这次事件的情况时，她说得完全不同。
His book painted the social conditions of the day. 他的书描述了那个时代的社会状况。
Her letters paint a wonderful picture of her life in Burma. 她的书信描绘了她在缅甸生活的一幅绝妙图画。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The door was thickly painted. 门被漆得厚厚的。
The house was freshly painted. 房子刚油漆过。
The box has been painted within and without. 那箱子的里里外外都涂了漆。
Don't touch the gate. It has just been painted. 别碰门，它刚油漆过。
The hill to the right was painted after the rest of the picture was completed. 画中右边的那座小山是后来添上去的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
He is painting her a picture. 他正在为她作画。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
She painted a beautiful portrait for us. 她为我们画了一张漂亮的肖像。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./adj.*
He painted the gate green. 他把大门漆成绿色。
The workers painted the tractor red. 工人们把拖拉机漆成红色。
She painted herself thick and ugly. 她脸上粉搽得又厚又难看。
The frost painted all the trees silver. 霜把树木都变成了银白色。
A lot of propaganda has painted him as bad. 大量宣传把他说得很坏。
They painted him to be indecisive, negative, and selfish. 他被描绘成一个优柔寡断、消极又自私的人。
I know you dislike him, but you paint him too black. 我知道你讨厌他，不过你把他说得太坏了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The hero in the storybook was painted as a brave man. 故事书中的主人公被描绘成一个勇敢的人。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
The artist painted her strolling her garden. 美术家画了一张她在花园里漫步的画。

常用短语

♣ ***paint in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
加画，添画 add sth with paint, often to a finished picture
▲*paint sth ⇔ in*
They painted the whole wall yellow, and then painted in a false door to balance the effect. 他们把整个墙都漆成黄色，然后又画了一个假门，以取得相称的效果。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The standing figure to the right was painted in after the rest of the picture was completed. 画中右边站着的那个人是在画上的其余部分完成后才画上去的。

♣ ***paint in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 加画，添画 add sth with paint, often to a finished picture
▲*paint sth in sth*
What a beautiful mountain! I must paint it in my picture. 多美的一座山啊！我一定要把它画进画中。
2. 用…画 draw sb/sth with sth
▲*paint sb/sth in sth*
She painted her mother and father in oils. 她给她父母亲画油画像。

♣ ***paint on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 继续画 continue painting
▲*paint on*
The artist painted on in spite of his family's opposition. 那个艺术家不顾家里人的异议，继续画了下去。
2. 画上，画出 make sth appear by using paint
▲*paint sth ⇔ on*
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
That isn't a real drawer in the table; it's just painted on. 桌上的抽屉不是真的，那是画上去的。

♣ ***paint on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上漆；在…上画 put paint on; make sth appear on sth by using paint
▲*paint on sth*
Would you rather paint on wood or paper? 你愿意在木板上画还是在纸上画?
▲*paint sth on sth*
The painter is already painting the name of the new owner on the shop front. 油漆工已经在把新店主的名字用漆写在商店的门面上。

♣ ***paint out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用油漆或颜料覆盖或涂掉 remove sth by covering it with paint
▲*paint sth ⇔ out*
They painted out the names on the door. 他们把门上的名字用漆涂掉了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The ship's name has been painted out and replaced with a new one. 这艘船原来的名字已被涂掉，换上了新的名字。

♣ ***paint over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上刷油漆 put paint on top of
▲*put over sth*
If you paint over the cracks in the woodwork, they won't show so badly. 你要是把木器上的这些裂缝油上漆，它们就不会那么难看了。

♣ ***paint up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
装饰，整修 decorate
▲*paint sth ⇔ up*
They have painted the place up since I was last here. 自从上次我到这儿来过以后，他们已经把这地方粉刷一新。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

P

The city has been painted up for festival celebrations. 为庆祝节日，市内已粉刷一新。

♣ ***paint with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…涂；用…画 spread on with sth; draw with sth

▲ *paint sth with sth*

It was the custom of American Indians to paint their faces with coloured clay. 美洲印第安人过去习惯用彩色泥土涂在脸上。

They painted the underside of their planes with a black varnish. 他们在飞机的底部涂上了一层黑漆。

The doctor painted my wound with ointment. 医生给我的伤口敷上药膏。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The walls were painted with flowers and scenery. 那几面墙上画着花卉和风景。

The ancient vase was painted with pastoral scenes. 这古老的花瓶上绘饰着田园景色。

词语辨异

♣ ***paint, colour, dye, stain***

参见 colour 条。

♣ ***paint, draw***

这两个词都表示"画画"。其区别是：draw 多指用铅笔画素描类画；而 paint 常指用色彩画水彩画或油画。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* colour, dye, lake, stain, wash *v.* colour, describe, dye, picture, stain

［词源］<古法语 *peint*<*peindre*<拉丁语 *pingere*(油漆，绘画，装饰)

paint·er

☞ *n.* ['peɪntə] (painters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**画家** a person who paints pictures; artist
2. Ⓒ**油漆匠** a person whose job is painting houses, rooms, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

honor a ～尊敬画家

worship a ～崇拜画家

形容词＋～

accomplished ～有造诣的画家

original ～具有独创性的画家

名词＋～

house ～房屋油漆工

landscape ～风景画画家

～＋介词

～ in oils 油画画家

句型例句

Raphael was a famous painter. 拉斐尔是位名画家。

Her face will delight the painter's brush. 她的容貌会使画家乐于动笔。

He's a house painter. 他是房屋油漆工。

补充资料

［同义词］ artist

paint·ing

☞ *n.* ['peɪntɪŋ] (paintings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**上油漆；绘画艺术** the act of painting; pictures
2. Ⓒ**水彩画，油画** a painted picture

基本要点

1. painting 用作名词的意思是"上油漆，着色""绘画艺术"，指抽象的动作和技巧，是不可数名词。
2. painting 也可指具体的"水彩画，油画"，是可数名词。
3. 说"图片上""画面上"用 in the painting，不用 on the painting。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

collaborate on ～合作画一幅画

copy ～模仿图画

do ～作画

execute ～创作一幅画

exhibit ～展出画作

prize ～给画定价

restore ～修补油画

value ～评价画作

形容词＋～

ancient ～古画

Chinese ～中国画

fake ～假画

famous ～名画

latest ～最近的画作

modern ～现代画

old ～旧画

priceless ～珍贵的画

名词＋～

ceiling ～天花板绘画

finger ～指法画

portrait ～肖像画

water-colour ～水彩画

～＋名词

～ room 画室

～ shows 图画描绘

介词＋～

in the ～在图画上

gallery of ～s 画廊

subject of ～画的主题

～＋介词

～ from nature 写生画

～ on wall 壁画

句型例句

Do they teach painting at your school? 你们学校里有图画课吗？

I always admire Monet's early painting. 我一向敬慕莫奈的早期绘画。

He is good at painting. 他精于绘画。

What makes you think you are qualified as a judge of painting? 是什么使你认为你有资格当绘画鉴定人？

This painting portrays the death of Nelson. 这幅画描绘了纳尔逊之死。

The old painting was damaged in the flood and had to be painstakingly restored. 那幅古画在洪水中遭到毁坏，必须精心修复。

The painting looks better at a distance. 这幅油画远处看起来好多了。

What pretty paintings you have on the wall there! 你那边墙上的几幅画多好看呀！

The experts studied the painting and decided it was a forgery. 专家们仔细地研究了那幅画，然后下结论说那是一幅赝品。

What price would you quote me for that painting? 对于那幅画，你要报什么价给我？

I have bought several old paintings. 我买了几幅古画。

Visitors are requested not to touch the paintings. 请参观者不要触摸绘画展品。

She dwelt at length upon the similarities of the two paintings. 她详细地讲述了这两幅画的相似之处。

The manager ornamented the hall with paintings. 主管用画来装饰大厅。

His new work will take its place among the most important paintings of this century. 他的新作将在本世纪最重要的油画中占有一席之地。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the painting, on the painting***

两者意思不同：on the painting 表示"在画的上面"，指画的平面上有东西存在；而 in the painting 指画面上的人或物，即画的内容。例如：

The woman in the painting is his wife. 画上的那个女人是他的妻子。

There is a fly on the painting. 一只苍蝇落在画面上。

♣ ***painting, drawing, photo, picture, portrait***

参见 drawing 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：

My paints were in the car.
我的颜料在车里。
My paintings were in the car.
我的油画在车里。

正误解析

格林先生教我们绘画。

［误］Mr. Green teaches us paintings.

［正］Mr. Green teaches us painting.

［析］painting 作"绘画"或"油漆(技巧)"解时是不可数名词，作"彩色图画"解时才是可数名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ drawing, oil, picture, portrait

pair

☞ *n.* [peə] (pairs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**一副，一条，一把；一双，一对** sth made up of two parts that are alike and are joined and used together; two things that are alike or of same kind and used together
2. Ⓒ**一对人，一对夫妇** two people closely connected
3. Ⓒ**雌雄成对的动物** two animals, male and female, that stay together for a long time
4. Ⓒ**双套马** two horses that pull a cart, etc.

基本要点

1. pair 的基本意思是"一双，一对，一副"，可指连在一起共同使用的由相同、相通或相关的两部分构成的单件物品，如：glasses, scissors 等；也可指两件虽分开但有密切关系的物体，如：chopsticks, socks；还可指有共同特征或相互关联的两个人或物。
2. a pair of 后一般接复数名词，作主语时，谓语动词多用单数形式，现代英语中也有用复数者，以强调主语的复数含义。pair 指两个人或物时，谓语动词用复数形式。
3. 在 many, several 等词或 1 以上基数词之

后,用 pairs 或 pair 均可,都表示复数意义,后者主要用于口语中,单复数同形。
4.形容词修饰"pair of + *n*."结构时,应置于 pair 之前。
5.a pair of 指共同使用的两件同样大小或同样形状的物体时,谓语动词既可用单数形式也可用复数形式;当 a pair of 指一件由同样形状或同样大小的两部分所组成的物件时,谓语动词要用单数形式。
6.pair 可指成对物品中的一个,前面须加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

form a ～组成一对(夫妻)
include a ～ of 包括一双…
make a ～配成一对(夫妻),(鞋等)成对
separate a ～把一对拆开

形容词 + ～

another ～另外一对
bridal ～新婚夫妇
fine ～美好的夫妇
fortunate ～幸运的夫妇
happy ～幸福的一对
ill-assorted ～不幸结合的夫妇
ill-matched ～不相配的夫妇
lovely ～可爱的一对
loving ～相亲相爱的夫妇
many ～s 许多双,许多对夫妇
new ～新婚夫妇
newly-married～新婚夫妇
well-matched ～很匹配的夫妇

介词 + ～

in ～s 成双成对(地)
per ～每对

～ + 介词

a ～ of bracelets 一副手镯
a ～ of eyes 一双眼睛
a ～ of glasses 一副眼镜
a ～ of gloves 一双手套
a ～ of handcuffs 一副手铐
a ～ of headphones 一副耳机
a ～ of overalls 一条工装裤
a ～ of scissors 一把剪子
a ～ of shoe-laces 一副鞋带
a ～ of trousers 一条裤子

句型例句

This pair of shoes fits me well. 这双鞋对我很合适。
Another pair of shoes is needed. 还需要一双鞋。
There are two pairs of shoes under the bed. 床底下有两双鞋。
We admired her new pair of shoes. 我们很欣赏她的那双新鞋。
Pairs of socks are pinned together. 成双的袜子是别在一起的。
Where is the pair to this sock? 这只短袜的另一只在哪里?
I have lost the pair to this glove. 我丢了这只手套的另一只。
Have you a pair of chopsticks? 你有一双筷子吗?
A pair of trousers was lying on the chair. 椅子上放着一条裤子。
I shan't send my clothes to that laundry again; they have ruined a pair of new trousers. 我不会再把我的衣服送到那家洗衣店了,他们把一条新裤子全弄坏了。
I bought six pair. 我买了 6 双。
The happy pair are going to Spain after their wedding. 这幸福的一对婚后将去西班牙。
Married for twenty years now, they are a happy pair. 他们俩结婚已有 20 年,是对幸福美满的夫妇。
A pair of orioles alighted on the frisking branch of a weeping willow. 一对黄鹂飞落在拂动着的柳树枝条上。
A pair of robbers were trying to kidnap his wife. 两个强盗正试图绑架他的妻子。
This is a coach and pair. 这是双驾马车。

常用短语

♣ ***in pairs***
成对地,成双地,两个两个地 two at a time; in twos
The children came in pairs. 孩子们两个两个地进来。

词语辨异

♣ ***pair, couple***
参见 couple 条。

正误解析

1.他穿了一条肮脏的蓝色牛仔裤。
[误] He wore a dirty, blue jeans.
[正] He wore a pair of dirty, blue jeans.
[析] a pair of (sth) 常用于"一条…""一双…""一对…"等,其后的名词要用复数形式。
2.在床下找到了一条裤子。
[误] A pair of trousers were found under the bed.
[正] A pair of trousers was found under the bed.
[析] a pair of (sth)后接一件由同样形状同样大小的两部分所组成的物件时谓语动词用单数形式。
3.多漂亮的袜子啊!
[误] What a pair of lovely stocks!
[正] What a lovely pair of stocks!
[析]"a pair of + *n*."结构有定语修饰时,定语一般置于 pair 前,不置于复数名词前。

☞ ***v***. [peə] (pairs; paired; pairing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使…成对,使…成双** cause sb/sth to form a pair or pairs
2. *vi*. **交配,交尾** mate

基本要点

1.pair 的基本意思是使单个事物配成双、配成对,引申可作"交配,交尾"解。
2.pair 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词或代词作宾语。
3.pair 后接 off 表示"成双,结对";接 up 表示"结成对";接 with 表示"与…配成对"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ chopsticks 把筷子配成双
～ gloves 把手套配成副
～ socks 把袜子配成双
～ the pupils 把学生组成一对

～ + 副词

～ neatly 一副副整齐存放
～ well 很相配
～ off 把…分成一对
～ up 把…配成一对

～ + 介词

～ for life 结成终身伴侣
～ with 与…配对

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
I thought those two would pair well. 我认为那两个人将能配成很好的一对。
Birds often pair for life. 鸟通常是成对地生活。
Birds pair and build nests in spring. 鸟在春天交配筑窝。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Pair the socks and put them in the drawer. 把袜子配成双,然后放到抽屉里。
I'll try to pair this glove from my stock. 我将设法从我的存货中把这只手套配成副。
The cupboard filled with shoes fell over and it took half an hour to pair them again. 放满鞋子的橱子倒了,结果花了半个小时才把鞋子一双一双地放好。

常用短语

♣ ***pair off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
成双,结对 form pairs, usually male and female, for any purpose including marriage
▲*pair off*
After dinner the boys and girls paired off and went to the dance. 晚餐后,男女青年们成双成对地去跳舞。
Most of the friends we knew at school have now paired off and had families. 我们在学校时的朋友大多数都有了配偶,成了家。
▲*pair sb* ⇔ *off*
Mrs. Smith paired off her guests by age and tastes. 史密斯夫人根据客人的年龄和兴趣安排他们一对一对地坐在一起。
Their parents have tried for years to pair the two young people off. 多年来,他们的父母试图使这两个青年人结成伴侣。
▲*pair off with sb*
Her parents persuaded her to pair off with rich neighbour. 她的父母劝她嫁给有钱的邻居。

♣ ***pair up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1 结成对 join in pairs, usually for purposes of work or sport
〔说明〕pair up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*pair up*
Not all the gloves would pair up. 手套不全成副。
▲*pair sth* ⇔ *up*
When she finished the mending, she paired up the socks. 袜子补好以后,她把它们一双双地放在一起。
▲*pair up with sb/sth*
This shoe does not seem to pair up with that one. 这只鞋似乎与那只不成双。
We each paired up with our same number from the other school to exchange ideas. 我们分别与另一个学校相同号数的学生结成对,交换意见。
▲*pair sb/sth* ⇔ *up with sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
In the contest he was paired up with an opponent about his equal. 在比赛中,他被

安排跟一个与他实力不相上下的人对阵。

2.交配 mate

▲*pair up*

Cranes take from four to seven years to mature before they pair up. 鹤要4至7岁才成熟交配。

♣***pair with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

使…与…配成对 match sb/sth with sb/sth

〔说明〕pair with 通常不用于进行体。

▲*pair sb/sth with sb/sth*

The parents finally agreed to pair their daughter with that young man. 父母最终同意女儿同那位年轻人结婚。

Try to pair this card with one exactly the same from the other pack. 去从另一叠牌中找出一张与这张完全一样的配成对。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** brace, combination, couple, match, twins ***v.*** bracket, couple, join, link, match, mate, put together

［反义词］ ***v.*** dissever, sever

［词源］<古法语 *paire*<拉丁语 *paria*（相等，一对）

pal·ace

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpæləs］ （palaces）

双解释义

Ⓒ**宫，宫殿** a very large house where a king, queen or another important person lives

基本要点

1. palace 的基本意思是"皇宫，宫殿"，指古代皇帝的宫殿或主教、大主教的住宅。也可作"豪华住宅""公共娱乐大厦"解。
2. Palace（首字母大写）与 the 连用，可表示"宫廷显要的人"，尤指国王或皇后。此时谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

assemble in ～在宫中集中
besiege ～包围宫殿
build ～建造宫殿
destroy ～毁坏宫殿
guard ～守卫宫殿
lease ～出租宫殿
retreat to ～退却到宫殿

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古老的宫殿
imperial ～皇宫
luxurious ～豪华的宫殿
magnificent ～华丽壮观的宫殿
presidential ～总统官邸（不用于美国）
royal ～王宫
splendid ～豪华住宅

名词 + ～

Buckingham P-白金汉宫
exhibit ～陈列馆
movie ～电影院
Summer P-颐和园

～ + 名词

～ car〈英〉豪华的车厢
～ hotel 豪华旅馆
～ lantern 宫灯
～ revolution 宫廷政变
～ spokesman 王宫发言人

～ + 介词

～ of art 艺术宫
～ of culture 文化宫
～ of justice 司法大厦

句型例句

There was a palace there in the remote past. 在很久以前那里曾有一座宫殿。

The nobles of Florence built splendid palaces. 佛罗伦萨的贵族建造了许多雄伟的建筑物。

We met a lot of grand people when we went to the palace. 我们去宫殿时碰到了许多大人物。

Their house is a palace compared to ours! 他们家与我们的相比简直是座宏伟的大厦。

She lives in a splendid palace. 她住在一座富丽堂皇的宫殿里。

The Palace won't like all this gossip. 国王不喜欢这些流言蜚语。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *palais*<拉丁语 *palatium*

pale

☞ ***adj.*** ［peɪl］ （paler; palest）

双解释义

1. **苍白的，灰白的** with not much colour in sb's face
2. **浅色的，淡的** with a light colour; not strong or dark

基本要点

1. pale 的基本意思是"苍白的，灰白的"，指人时形容面容缺乏健康或自然的气色，指物时表示色彩暗淡，缺乏光泽。
2. pale 还可形容缺少色彩的鲜明和浓度，近似于白色。引申则指缺乏体现事物特点所必需的属性，有时含有"缺乏活力"的意味。
3. pale 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ blue 淡蓝色
～ complexion 苍白的脸色
～ face 苍白的脸
～ light 暗淡的光
～ light of dawn 晨曦的微光
～ moon 朦胧的月光
～ sky 灰蒙蒙的天空
～ sunshine 暗淡的阳光

副词 + ～

awfully ～非常苍白的
deathly ～如死人一般苍白的

～ + 介词

～ before 在…前相形见绌
～ beside 在…前相形见绌
～ by side of 在…前相形见绌
～ with anger 气得脸色发白
～ with fear 吓得脸色发白
～ with fright 吓得面无人色
～ with rage 气得面色苍白
～ with shock 震惊得脸色发白

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She has a pale face. 她脸色苍白。

She looks very pretty in a pale blue. 她穿着浅蓝色的衣服，看起来很漂亮。

In the pale moon, you look so beautiful. 在朦胧的月光下，你看起来这么美。

We walked at a quick pace in the pale moon. 我们在淡淡的月光下迅速地走着。

He is a pale copy of his brother. 他比他的兄弟逊色。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

You look awfully pale. Are you all right? 你面色很苍白，身体怎么了？

When the murderer killed his parents, the boy's face turned pale. 当谋杀者杀害孩子的父母时，小男孩吓得面无人色。

He remained calm before danger, his face not turning pale, his heart not bounding. 在危险面前他保持镇静，脸不变色心不跳。

At the news of the plane crash, she turned pale. 一听到飞机失事的消息，她顿时面无血色。

He turned deadly pale. 他面如土色。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The old man was pale with anger. 那位老人气得脸都发白了。

My drawing is pale by the side of his. 我的素描跟他的比较，顿时相形见绌。

正误解析

手术后，她的脸色有些苍白。

［误］She was a little white colour after the operation.

［正］She was a little pale after the operation.

［析］white colour（白色）指人的皮肤或物体所呈现出的颜色，而指（脸）没有血色时须用 pale 表示。

☞ ***v.*** ［peɪl］ （pales; paled; paling）

双解释义

vi. **变得苍白，失色，变得暗淡** become pale

基本要点

1. pale 用作动词时意思是"变苍白"，指人的脸色因受到惊吓或听到不好的消息而变苍白。pale 也可指失去正常颜色而变得暗淡。
2. pale 常与介词 before, beside 连用，表示"与…相比相形见绌"。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ before 与…相比相形见绌
～ beside 与…相比相形见绌

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）

He paled at the sight of the blood. 他一看见血就脸色发白。

She paled with shock at the news. 她听到那消息大惊失色。

常用短语

♣***pale beside*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

与…相比相形见绌 seem less important, clever, beautiful, when compared with sb/sth

▲*pale beside sth*

All other anxieties paled beside the possi-

bility of war. 与可能要战争相比，所有其他忧虑都显得微不足道了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** bloodless, washed-out, deathlike

［反义词］ ***adj.*** flushed, high-coloured, rosy

［词源］<古法语 *palle*<拉丁语 *pallidus*(苍白的)

palm

☞ ***n.*** [pɑːm] (palms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**手掌；掌状物** the inner surface of the hand between the base of the fingers and the wrist
2. Ⓒ**(象征胜利的)棕榈叶** leaf of such a tree as a symbol of victory or success

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clench one's ～握紧手掌
adjudge the ～ to 评定胜利属于…
yield the ～ to 承认为…所败

形容词 + ～

potted ～盆栽棕榈
royal ～大王椰子树

名词 + ～

coconut ～椰子树
date ～枣椰树

介词 + ～

as easy as pointing at a ～易如反掌
with folded ～s 合掌

～ + 介词

～ of one's hand 手掌
know sth like the ～ of one's hand 对某事了如指掌

句型例句

Buddhist monk sat with folded palms. 和尚合掌打坐。
Their fists were clenched so tightly that their nails dug deep into their palms. 他们紧握着拳头，指甲深深地捏进了手心。
Our army bore off the palm in the battle. 我军在战斗中获得了胜利。
She carried off the palm in both tennis and swimming. 她在网球和游泳两项运动中均获胜。
The coconut palm trees planted after the war added to the beauty of the city. 战后栽植的这些椰子树使这个城市显得更加美丽。

学习参考

palm 还可用作及物动词，意思是"藏于掌中"，也常与副词 off 连用，意思是"欺骗"。例如：
The magician palmed the coin. 魔术师将钱币藏于掌中。
He palmed his brother off with some story or other. 他随意捏造故事欺骗他的弟弟。

补充资料

［同义词］ hand

pamph·let

☞ ***n.*** ['pæmflət] (pamphlets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小册子** a small thin book with paper covers

句型例句

Distribute these pamphlets among them before you leave, will you? 请你在离开之前把这些小册子发给他们好吗？
The scholarly monographs were published as pamphlet. 学术专著是以小册子形式出版的。

词语辨异

♣ ***pamphlet, book, volume***
参见 book 条。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *pamfilet*(小册子)

pan

☞ ***n.*** [pæn] (pans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**平底锅，盘子** wide flat container, with a handle or handles, used for cooking food in

基本要点

1. pan 的基本意思是"平底锅"，指圆形金属容器，通常有长柄、有盖，主要用于做饭菜，是可数名词。pan 也可作"盘状器皿""天平的托盘"解。
2. pan 还可指"一锅之量"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blacken ～熏黑锅
scrape ～刮锅

名词 + ～

baking ～烤锅
cake ～烤制糕点的锅
gold ～淘金盘
lavatory ～便池

介词 + ～

bake in ～用平底锅烘烤
flash in ～昙花一现

～ + 介词

a ～ of hot fat 一锅热油脂

句型例句

He started tipping beans into a pan. 他开始把豆子倒进锅中。
Cook the pasta in a large pan of boiling water. 在一大锅沸水中煮意大利面。
He used a pan of water to mix the wheat flour. 他用了一锅水去和面。

学习参考

pan 常用以构成复合词。例如：
pancake 薄煎饼
saucepan 长柄炖锅
frying-pan 平底煎锅
bedpan 床上便盆
dustpan 簸箕

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *panne*(平底锅)

panda

☞ ***n.*** ['pændə] (pandas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**熊猫** a large black and white animal like a bear

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

giant ～ 大熊猫

句型例句

Many goods in China have the trademarks of a panda. 中国的许多商品都带有熊猫的商标。

panel

☞ ***n.*** ['pænl] (panels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**专门小组** a group of people with special skills
2. Ⓒ**面，板** surface; table
3. Ⓒ**控制板，仪表盘** a board on which controls or instruments of various kinds are fixed

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

select a ～挑选小组成员

形容词 + ～

advisory ～顾问小组
impartial ～公正的小组
special ～特别小组

名词 + ～

consumer ～消费者委员会
control ～控制板，操纵台
government ～政府专门小组
meter ～仪表板

～ + 名词

～ discussion 小组讨论

介词 + ～

in the ～在受审中
on the ～在小组中

～ + 介词

～ of educators 教育委员会
～ on 有关…的调查小组

句型例句

A panel of experts gave its opinion on ways to solve the traffic problem. 专家小组就如何解决交通问题发表了意见。
The jury panel was drawn. 陪审员名单通过抽签决定了。
This panel has a crack on it. 这块镶板有裂痕了。
The builders set the panels in very carefully. 建筑工人把嵌板非常小心地镶上去。
The unusual control panel on the walls caught our attention. 墙上不同寻常的控制板引起了我们的注意。
Vibrations shook the panel loose. 仪表板震松了。

学习参考

panel 还可用作动词，意思是"(用镶板)镶嵌(某物)"。例如：
a paneled room〔ceiling, wall〕有镶板的房间〔天花板，墙〕

补充资料

［同义词］ pane

［词源］<古法语 *panel*(一部分)

panic

☞ *v.* [ˈpænɪk] (panics; panicked; panicking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)恐慌** (cause to) feel panic

基本要点

panic 的基本意思是指由于外界因素而使人恐慌或使人如痴如醉，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the audience 使观众如痴如醉
~ the horses 使马受惊
~ the town 震惊全城

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He panicked and attempted to flee. 他惊慌失措，企图脱逃。
The crowd panicked at the sound of the guns. 人群听到枪声惊慌失措。
The children panicked when they realized they were lost. 当孩子们认为迷路的时候，他们惊恐不安。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*

The thunder panicked the horses. 雷声使马受惊了。
A brutal murder panics the town. 一桩残忍的凶杀案使全城惊慌。
The wonderful performance panicked the audience. 精彩的表演使观众如痴如醉。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

People were panicked by the coming earthquake. 人们为即将来临的地震而惊慌失措。

常用短语

♣ ***panic over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
感到惊慌失措 feel frightened out of one's wits

▲*panic over sth*

He panicked over the unexpected danger. 他对出乎意料的危险感到惊慌。

学习参考

1. panic 的过去式和过去分词均是 panicked。
2. panic 还可用作名词，意思是"恐慌，惊慌，慌乱"。例如：
There was a panic when the building caught fire. 大楼起火时，人们一片惊慌。
The thought of flying fills me with panic. 我一想到飞行就吓得战战兢兢。

补充资料

[同义词] alarm, scare
[词源] <近代拉丁语 *panicus*(恐惧，惊慌，慌乱)

pan·or·ama

☞ *n.* [ˌpænəˈrɑːmə] (panoramas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **概括，综述** a general representation in words or pictures
2. Ⓒ **全景** a complete view in every direction

句型例句

This book gives a panorama of life in England 100 years ago. 本书展现了一百多年前英格兰生活的概况。
A vast panorama of the valley lay before us. 山谷的广阔全景展现在我们面前。

pants

☞ *n.* [pænts]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ〈英〉(紧身的)**短衬裤；内裤** men's underpants; women's or children's knickers
2. Ⓟ〈美〉**裤子** trousers

基本要点

当 pants 作主语时谓语动词应用复数形式，当 a pair of pants 作主语时，谓语动词应用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

match the ~ 与裤子很配
scare[frighten] the ~ off sb 把某人吓得魂不附体
wear the ~ 当家，掌权

介词 + ~

have ants in the ~ 烦恼，不安
with one's ~ 处境尴尬，出其不意地

句型例句

He rushed out in pants. 他穿着内裤就冲出来。
The pants are in the drawer. 裤子在抽屉里。
My new pair of pants is being altered. 我的新裤子正在修改。

常用短语

♣ ***by the seat of one's pants***
凭直觉而不是仔细思考 by instinct rather than careful thought
It's dangerous for a leader to run the country by the seat of his pants. 领导人凭个人的直觉或经验去治理国家是很危险的。

♣ ***in short pants***
未成年 not grown up
I've known him since he was in short pants. 我从他小时候就认识他。

♣ ***wear the pants***
当家，掌权 be the dominant person in a relationship especially a marriage
Mr. Jay wears the pants in that family. 那家由杰伊先生当家。
Anyone can tell that she wears the pants in that family. 任何人都看得出她是那个家庭中掌权的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***pants, bloomers, jeans, trousers***
这组词都可表示"裤子"。pants 为 pantaloons 的缩略语，在英式英语中指男用内裤和女用外裤，在美式英语则指男、女外裤；trousers 为"裤子"的统称，无男女老幼或职业之分，但专指外裤属英式英语，美式英语多用 pants；bloomers 指 19 世纪后半叶欧洲和美国妇女所穿的及膝的宽松短裤，曾为骑车人所喜爱，但现在只有中小学女学生穿；jeans 指牛仔裤，原为工作裤，男、女、儿童在非正式场合都可以穿。

paper

☞ *n.* [ˈpeɪpə] (papers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **纸，墙纸** substance made in thin sheets from wood pulp or rags and used for writing, printing or drawing on, or for wrapping and packing things
2. Ⓒ **报纸** newspaper
3. Ⓒ **文件** official documents
4. Ⓒ **文章，论文** article or essay
5. Ⓒ **试卷** set of examination questions on a particular subject

基本要点

1. paper 的基本意思是"纸"，通常用作物质名词，不可数。如表示可数性，则须借助于单位词。"一小张纸"是 a piece of paper；"一大张标准尺寸的纸"是 a sheet of paper。paper 作"写过字的纸"解时，是可数名词，有复数形式。
2. paper 也可作"报纸""文件""证件""试卷""论文"等解，可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

clip ~ 剪辑报纸
commit sth to ~ 把某事记录下来
contribute ~ on 提出有关…的论文
deliver ~ 送报
do ~ 写论文
edit ~ 编辑报纸
fold ~ 把纸折叠起来
get ~ out 出版报纸
glance at ~ 扫一眼报纸，浏览报纸
glance through ~ 粗略地看文章
go through ~s 浏览报纸
grade students' ~ 给学生答卷评分
hand in ~ 交论文
invite ~ 约稿
line ~ 在纸上画线
make ~ 造纸
mark students' ~ 给学生答卷评分
publish ~ 出版报纸，发表文章
read ~ 读报纸，宣读论文
roll ~ 把纸卷起来
search through ~ 在报纸上搜集
show ~s 出示证件
sign ~ 签署文件
turn over ~s 移交文件
write ~ on 撰写有关…的论文

形容词 + ~

blank ~ 空白纸
cheap ~ 廉价报纸
collected ~s 论文集
commercial ~ 商业票据
daily ~ 日报
glossy ~ 表面光滑的纸
good ~ 好文件
green ~ 绿皮书
illustrated ~ 图片新闻报
influential ~ 有影响的报纸
lined ~ 英文稿纸
local ~ 地方性报纸
monthly ~ 月刊
national ~ 全国性报纸
negotiable ~ 流通票据
official ~s 公文
oiled ~ 油纸
popular ~ 公众喜闻乐见的报纸，大众报纸
rough ~ 表面粗糙的纸
ruled ~ 有格的纸

serious ～严肃的报纸
squared ～中文稿纸
thick ～厚纸
thin ～薄纸
time-yellowed ～因日久而变黄的纸
waste ～废纸
white ～白皮书

名词＋～

bank-note ～纸币
birth ～出生证
brown ～牛皮纸
carbon ～复写纸
cigarette ～烟纸
craft ～牛皮纸
drawing ～绘图纸
evening ～晚报
exam ～考卷
glass ～砂纸
graph ～图纸
letter ～信笺纸
morning ～晨报
opposition ～在野党机关报
parchment ～羊皮纸
position ～意见书，立场声明
qualifying ～资格证明文件
research ～研究报告
school ～校报
scratch ～便条纸
state ～s 公文
term ～学术论文
test ～试卷，考卷，试纸
toilet ～卫生纸
tracing ～描图〔透明〕纸
trade ～贸易报
typing ～打字纸
wall ～裱墙纸
wrapping ～包装纸
writing ～书写用纸

～＋名词

～ fortress 纸糊的堡垒，一攻就破
～ machine 造纸机械
～ mill 造纸厂
～ premier 无实权的总理
～ profits 未兑现的利润
～ tiger 纸老虎
～ war 论战

介词＋～

be made from ～纸做的
be in ～s 登在报上
a piece of ～一页纸
a scrap of ～一页纸
a sheet of ～一页纸
a slip of ～一页纸
on ～在纸上，以书面形式，在理论上，在名义上

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的文件
～ on 有关…的文件

句型例句

The teacher rebuked the boy for throwing paper on the floor. 老师指责这个男孩将纸屑丢在地板上。
The public are requested not to throw waste paper in the park. 公众被要求不得在公园里乱扔废纸。
She made artificial flowers from paper. 她用纸做花。
The man is carrying a bag full of paper. 那人扛着一个装满纸的袋子。
A paper bag won't hold water. 纸袋不能装水。
Paper is made in a paper mill. 纸是造纸厂生产的。
His desk is always covered with papers. 他的桌子老是用写过字的纸盖着。
She cast her eyes over the paper, pondered and caught the meaning. 她把眼光盯在那文件上，思考着，领会其中的含义。
Fasten these papers together with a paperclip. 用回形针把这些文件夹在一起。
I should like to get at some of the papers in that drawer. 我想拿到那个抽屉里的某些文件。
She gave all her historical papers to the library. 她把所有有关历史的文件都送给图书馆。
He glanced over the morning paper. 他匆匆地浏览了晨报。
I didn't read the whole paper. I just glanced at the headlines. 我没有读完报纸，只看了看标题。
On the bus I always glance through the paper. 在公共汽车上，我经常浏览报纸。
The basis of his opinion is something he read in the paper. 他的意见的根据是从报纸上看来的。
The geography paper was difficult. 地理试题很难。
The examination paper contained several formidable questions. 这份试卷中有几道题目很难答。
Each student must write a paper on what he learned from the course. 每个学生都得写篇论文，谈学习这门功课的收获。
You may conduct your research for the term paper in the library. 你可以在图书馆里为写学术论文进行研究工作。
I left all the papers in my handbag. 所有的票据都忘在我的手提袋里了。
Immigration officials will ask to see your papers. 移民局的官员要求你出示证件。

常用短语

♣ ***on paper***
1. 以书面形式 in writing
Could you put a few ideas down on paper? 你能把你的想法以书面形式写下来吗？
2. 理论上 in theory
The plans look good on paper, but there is no guarantee that they will work. 这些计划写在纸上不错，但无法保证它们一定能行得通。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
much paper 不少纸
many papers 不少论文或证件等

正误解析

1. 这些杯子和盘子都是纸做的。
［误］These cups and plates are all made of papers.
［正］These cups and plates are all made of paper.
你能给我几张纸写字吗？
［误］Can you give me some papers to write on?
［正］Can you give me some paper to write on?
我的笔记本里还有五张纸。
［误］I still have five papers in my notebook.
［正］I still have five sheets〔pieces〕of paper in my notebook.
［析］paper 表示“普通或没有写字的纸张”时是不可数名词。“五张纸”应为 five sheets〔pieces〕of paper。
2. 有关明天的天气报纸是怎么说的？
［误］What does paper say about tomorrow's weather?
［正］What does the paper say about tomorrow's weather?
［正］What do the papers say about tomorrow's weather?
［析］“报纸”应该用 the paper 或 the papers 来表达。
3. 书的最后一页掉了。
［误］The last paper of the book was missing.
［正］The last page of the book was missing.
［析］指“书或杂志的一页或几页”，要用 page〔pages〕，不用 paper。
4. 今天报上有什么好消息吗？
［误］Is there any good news on today's paper?
［正］Is there any good news in today's paper?
报纸上落着一只苍蝇。
［误］There is a fly in the paper.
［正］There is a fly on the paper.
［析］指报纸上的“内容”时，应该用 in，指报纸上放着的东西时用 on。

☞ *v.* ［ˈpeɪpə］ (papers; papered; papering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **贴纸** paste paper on (wall, etc.)
2. *vt.* **用纸覆盖** cover with paper
3. *vt.* **隐瞒，掩饰** cover the cracks; conceal faults, etc.

基本要点

paper 的基本意思是用纸贴或用纸覆盖，引申可表示“隐瞒，掩饰”。用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the dining-room 裱糊餐厅
～ the oranges 用纸把橘子包起来

～＋介词

～ over 裱糊，隐瞒

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*.
When did your father last time paper the room? 上次，你父亲是什么时候用纸裱糊房间的？
They were papering the dining-room. 他们正用纸裱糊餐厅。
She papered the walls of her room. 她用纸裱糊她房间四周的墙壁。
She papered the oranges carefully. 她很仔细地用纸把橘子包起来。

常用短语

♣ ***paper over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*paper over sth*
1. 裱糊 put wallpaper on top of
Paint won't cover the mark on the wall; we shall have to paper over it. 油漆盖不

住墙上这道痕迹，我们得用墙纸裱糊一下。
If we paper over the spaces between the wallboards, they won't show. 如果把板壁之间的缝隙用墙纸糊上，就看不出来了。
2. 隐瞒 hold back
He agreed to paper over the cracks for the period of the election. 他同意在选举期间暂时把分歧掩盖起来。
Critics of government policy argue that the new measures introduced to fight crime are simply papering over the cracks. 批评政府政策的人指责反犯罪活动新措施，认为纯粹是为掩盖过错而制定的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The split between them can hardly be papered over. 他们之间的裂痕难以掩盖。

补充资料
［词源］<古法语 *papier*（草，纸）

paper·back

☞ *n.* ［'peɪpəbæk］ (paperbacks)

双解释义
Ⓒ Ⓤ **平装本，平装书** book bound in a flexible paper cover

词汇搭配
介词＋～
in ～平装本

句型例句
When is the novel coming out in paperback? 那部小说的平装本什么时候出版？

para·chute

☞ *n.* ［'pærəʃuːt］ (parachutes)

双解释义
Ⓒ **降落伞** apparatus used for a jump from an aircraft, or for dropping supplies, etc.

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ jump 跳伞
～ troops 伞兵部队

句型例句
Please release the parachute when there is an emergency. 有紧急情况，请打开降落伞。

☞ *v.* ［'pærəʃuːt］ (parachutes; parachuted; parachuting)

双解释义
1. *vi.* **跳伞** jump from an aircraft using a parachute
2. *vt.* **伞降；空投** drop sb/sth from an aircraft by parachute

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
They parachuted to the ground safely. 他们安全地跳伞着落。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Supplies were parachuted into the flooded zone. 救援物资已空投到洪灾区。

par·ade

☞ *v.* ［pə'reɪd］ (parades; paraded; parading)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)集合接受检阅** (cause sb to) gather together for inspection, a roll-call, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **游行；列队行进** march or walk in a procession or in order to display sth
3. *vt.* **展示，炫耀** display (sth); show (sth) off

基本要点
1. parade 的基本意思是(使)部队集合后接受上级领导的检阅，引申可指"游行""展示，炫耀"。
2. parade 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词作宾语。parade 还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ the boulevard 在林阴道上游行
～ car 夸耀小汽车
～ family background 炫耀(某人)出身
～ girlfriend 夸耀女友
～ knowledge 炫耀知识
～ the streets 马路游行
～ troops 检阅部队
～＋副词
～ aimlessly 无目的地游行
～ rebelliously 游行以示反抗
～ spectacularly 壮观地游行
～＋介词
～ along 沿…行进
～ as modern science 假冒现代科学
～ through the square 游行通过广场
～ up and down the street 在街上走来走去

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The troops paraded by. 部队列队通过。
The army paraded round drill squares. 军队绕训练场列队行进。
An army of penguins paraded along the beach. 一群企鹅沿海滨列队行进。
They went parading. 他们游行去了。
She paraded up and down in her new hat. 她戴着新帽子招摇过市。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They paraded the streets. 他们在马路上游行。
Angry crowds paraded the boulevard. 愤怒的人群在林阴道上游行。
The colonel paraded his troops. 上校检阅自己的部队。
The young commander paraded his troops along the thoroughfare. 年轻的指挥员命令部队列队在大道上行进。
He is parading his knowledge. 他在炫耀他的知识。
He paraded his girlfriend and his car in front of me. 他在我面前夸耀他的女友和小汽车。
Please remind him not to parade his family background. 请提醒他不要炫耀自己的出身。
用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋as *n.*/*pron.*
He paraded himself as the founder of the society. 他把自己标榜为该协会的缔造者。
He always parades himself as somebody. 他总是自吹为重要人物。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These changes were paraded as progress. 这些变化被夸耀为进步。

词语辨异
♣ ***parade, expose, flaunt, show***
参见 show 条。

☞ *n.* ［pə'reɪd］ (parades)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **(部队的)检阅** formal gathering of troops for inspection, a roll-call
2. Ⓒ **游行** a public procession

词汇搭配
动词＋～
have〔hold, stage〕a ～举行游行
make a ～ of one's learning 炫耀自己的学问
march in ～列队行进
organize〔review, take part in〕a ～组织〔检阅，参加〕游行
形容词＋～
military ～阅兵
political ～政治性游行
sick ～(军队)病号检阅
inaugural ～就职典礼上的游行
名词＋～
church ～教会游行
dress ～正式阅兵式
street ～街头游行
victory ～胜利游行
identification ～列队认人
undress ～非正式阅兵式
介词＋～
on ～在游行，接受检阅
～＋介词
～ of wealth 夸耀财富

句型例句
The general inspected the parade. 将军在阅兵式中检阅了部队。
The Olympic Games began with a parade of all the competing nations. 奥运会以所有参赛国列队进场开始。

常用短语
♣ ***make a parade of***
炫示，卖弄 display sth in order to impress people
The man made a parade of his own wealth in public. 那人公开炫耀自己的财富。
♣ ***on parade***
在游行，在列队行进 taking part in a parade
The boys loved watching the soldiers on parade. 男孩子们爱看士兵们列队行进。
She is on parade in her new dress in the

street. 她穿着新衣服在大街上走来走去。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. display, line, procession, show
［反义词］ *n*. hiding, suppression

para·dise

☞ *n*. ［'pærədaɪs］ (paradises)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**天堂,天国** heaven
2.Ⓢ**伊甸园** the Garden of Eden, where Adam and Eve lived in a state of innocence
3.Ⓒ**理想〔完美〕的地方,乐园,乐土** ideal or perfect place
4.Ⓤ**完美快乐的境界,至福,极乐** state of perfect happiness

词汇搭配

动词＋～

envision ～想象乐园

形容词＋～

earthly ～人间天堂

名词＋～

holiday〔vacation〕～度假乐园
the Buddhist ～佛教的极乐世界

句型例句

Parts of California seem like paradise to me. 加利福尼亚的一些地区对我来说就像天堂一样。
Adam and Eve dwelt in paradise. 亚当和夏娃生活在伊甸园里。
These forests are a hunter's paradise. 这片森林是猎人的乐园。
It's sheer paradise to relax in a hot bath after a hard day's work. 一天的辛苦工作之后在热水浴缸中松弛一下真是最大的享受。

补充资料

［同义词］ delight, enjoyment, joy
［反义词］ hell, misery, pain, torture
［词源］ <古英语 *paradisus*(天堂)

para·dox

☞ *n*. ［'pærədɒks］ (paradoxes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**似非而是的隽语,看似矛盾而实际却可能正确的说法** statement that seems to be absurd or contradictory but is or may be true
2.Ⓤ**用于语言文学中的上述隽语** use of this in talking or writing
3.Ⓒ**有矛盾特点的人〔事物,情况〕**person, thing or situation displaying contradictory features

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

puzzling ～令人费解的反论
ridiculous ～可笑的奇谈怪论
ironical ～具有讽刺性的似非而是的论点
startling ～惊人的反论

句型例句

"More haste, less speed." is a paradox. "欲速则不达"是一句似非而是的隽言。
The faster he tried to finish, the longer it seemed to take him. It is quite a paradox. 他越是想快点完成,似乎就做得越慢,这实在是很矛盾。
The paradox of earth is that it cradles life and then entombs life. 大地的奥妙在于它既生长万物,亦埋葬万物。

para·graph

☞ *n*. ［'pærəgrɑːf］ (paragraphs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**段落** distinct section of a written or printed text, usually consisting of several sentences dealing with a single theme and starting on a new (usually indented) line
2.Ⓒ**短篇报道** short report in a newspaper

词汇搭配

动词＋～

connect ～s 连接段落
constitute〔contain〕 a ～构成〔包含〕一段
divide into ～s 分成段落
skip the next ～跳过下一段

形容词＋～

concluding ～结尾段
foregoing ～前面的段落
well-built ～结构严谨的段落
opening ～起首段

～＋介词

～s from the report 报告中的段落

句型例句

Each paragraph begins on a new line. 每段都另起一行。
The article has only three paragraphs. 这篇文章只有三段。
There's only a paragraph on the matter in the paper. 报纸对该事故只有一段报道。

补充资料

［词源］ <希腊语 *paragraphos* < *para* (在旁边)

par·al·lel

☞ *adj*. ［'pærəlel］

双解释义

1.**(指至少两条线)平行的**(of two or more lines) having the same distance between each other at every point
2.**类似的,相对应的** exactly corresponding; similar

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ case〔experience〕类似的事情〔经验〕

～＋介词

～ to〔with〕与…平行的

基本要点

parallel 用作形容词时,没有比较级与最高级形式。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

There are two parallel lines. 这有两条平行线。
This is the parallel points in the characters of different men. 这就是不同人物间个性上的类似之处。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

These two roads are parallel. 这两条路是平行的。
Concentric spheres are parallel. 同心球面是平行的。
The growth of the two towns was almost parallel. 这两个城镇的发展几乎相同。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

The railway runs parallel with the railway. 这条铁路与那条铁路平行。
My findings in this matter are parallel to yours. 我在这个问题上的发现与你相似。
He was parallel with the beggars. 他跟乞丐差不多。

词语辨异

♣***parallel, alike, comparable, similar***
参见 similar 条。

☞ *n*. ［'pærəlel］ (parallels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**平行线〔面〕**a parallel line or surface
2.ⒸⓊ**极相似的人〔事物〕**a person or thing that is closely similar or comparable to another person or thing
3.Ⓒ**类似(点),相似(之处)**(a point of) similarity
4.Ⓒ**比较** a comparison that shows similarity
5.Ⓒ**纬线,纬度圈** any of a number of lines on a map drawn parallel to the equator

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford a ～提供了相似性
bear a ～ to 与…相似
draw a ～ between 在…之间作出比较
draw a ～ with 与…相比
find ～s among 在…(三者以上)之中找出类似的事例
have no ～ in modern times 现今无与伦比

形容词＋～

close ～极其相似
historic ～历史的类比
striking ～鲜明的对比

介词＋～

in ～ with 与…同时地,与…平行
on a ～ with 与…同等地
without a ～ in history 史无前例

句型例句

This line is a parallel with that one. 这条线和那条线平行。
He is a parallel to Mr. Brown in promoting the product. 在推销这类产品方面他可以和布朗先生匹配。
He is following a brilliant career without a parallel in modern times. 他正从事着举世无双的辉煌事业。
There are some interesting parallels between the educational systems of these two countries. 这两国的教育制度之间有些有趣的相似之处。
This city is close to the fortieth parallel of north latitude. 这个城市靠近北纬 40 度。

☞ *v*. ［'pærəlel］ (parallels; paralleled; paralleling)

双解释义

vt. **与…平行,与…相当** be equal to

(sth); match (sth)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

The street parallels the railroad. 这条街与铁路平行。

Your experience parallels my own. 你的经历与我的相似。

No one has paralleled his success business. 没有人赶得上他在事业上的成就。

常用短语

♣ ***parallel with***

与…作比较 compare sth with sth

▲ *parallel sth with sth*

You'd better parallel this book with that one carefully. 你最好仔细地把这本书与那本书作一番比较。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** alike, comparable, identical, similar ***n.*** comparison, equal, likeness, match ***v.*** be alike, be similar to

[反义词] ***adj.*** contradictory, contrasting, different ***n.*** opposite, unlikeness ***v.*** be unlike, differ

[词源] <拉丁语 *parallelus*(平行)

para·lyse

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpærəlaɪz] (paralyses; paralysed; paralysing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使瘫痪或麻痹** affect (sb) with paralysis
2. *vt.* **使不能正常活动** prevent sb from moving or acting normally

基本要点

1. paralyse 的基本意思是指由于疾病引起瘫痪或麻痹,使人不能正常活动,引申可表示由于某种原因使铁路等不能正常运行。
2. paralyse 是及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. paralyse 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 paralyze。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the enemy's fighting will 瓦解敌军的斗志

～ half one's face 使某人半边脸麻痹

～ left arm 左臂麻木

～ one's mind 使某人的头脑发呆

～ the train service 使火车的运行处于瘫痪状态

～+副词

～ momentarily 短暂瘫痪

～ permanently 终身瘫痪

～ totally 全部瘫痪

～+介词

～ with terror 吓得目瞪口呆

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

A stroke paralysed half his face. 中风使他半边脸瘫痪。

Fear paralysed my mind. 恐惧使我的头脑发呆。

The electricity failure paralysed the train service. 停电使火车的运行处于瘫痪状态。

This can paralyse the enemy's fighting will. 这可能瓦解敌军的斗志。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His left arm was paralysed. 他的左臂麻痹了。

He stood paralysed by fear. 他被吓得站在那里无法动弹。

The country was paralysed by a series of strikes. 一系列的罢工使那个国家陷于瘫痪之中。

par·am·eter

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈræmɪtə] (parameters)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **(限定性的)因素,特性,界限** limiting factor or characteristic limit
2. Ⓒ **参量,参数** (mathematics) quantity that does not vary in a particular case but does vary in other cases

句型例句

We have to work within the parameters of time. 我们的工作受时间所限。

It is the parameter of distribution. 这就是分布参数。

para·site

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpærəsaɪt] (parasites)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **寄生物** animal (e.g. a flea, louse) or plant (e.g. mistletoe) that lives on or in another
2. Ⓒ **靠他人为生的人** person who lives off others and gives nothing in return

句型例句

The mistletoe plant is a parasite on trees. 槲寄生是寄生于树上的植物。

The kind of people live as a parasite on society. 这类人像寄生虫似的靠社会为生。

I don't want to be a parasite. I must earn my own way in life. 我不想做寄生虫,我要自己养活自己。

补充资料

[同义词] beggar, freeloader, sponger

[词源] <现代拉丁语 *parametrum*(参数,参量)

par·cel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɑːsl] (parcels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **包裹** thing or things wrapped up for carrying or sending by post
2. Ⓒ **一块地** piece of land, especially on an estate (used especially in the expression shown)

词汇搭配

动词+～

address a ～在邮包上写地址

deliver a ～送交小包,投递包裹

forward sb a ～给某人转送包裹

get[receive] a ～收到包裹

mail[post, send] a ～寄邮包

open a ～打开包裹

send away[off] a ～发送小包

string a ～捆包裹

undo[untie] a ～解开小包

wrap up a ～ in paper 用纸包成小包

形容词+～

postal ～邮包

名词+～

gift ～礼包

hand ～手提小包

～+名词

～ form 包裹单

～ office 包裹房

～ paper 包装纸

～ receipt 包裹收据

介词+～

in the ～包内

postage on the ～包裹的邮费

～+介词

a ～ of land 一片土地

a ～ of rubbish 一包废物

句型例句

I am going to take the parcel to the post office this afternoon. 今天下午我打算去邮局寄包裹。

We are sending you a parcel of samples. 我们现寄给你一包样品。

This parcel of land consists of 18 acres. 这片土地有18英亩。

词语辨异

♣ ***parcel, bunch, bundle, pack, package, packet***

参见 pack 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɑːsl] (parcels; parcelled/〈美〉parceled; parcelling/〈美〉parceling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **给…打成包裹** make into a parcel or parcels
2. *vt.* **分成若干部分** divide sth into parts or portions

基本要点

1. parcel 用作及物动词的基本意思是把某物用绳子等捆紧打成包裹。后可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. parcel 可接副词 out 表示"把…分成小部分";接副词 up 表示"把…包装起来"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ purchase 打成包裹

～+副词

～ out 把…分成数份

～ out the land 把土地分成数份

～ up 包起来

～ up the book 把书包起来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*

The sales clerk parcelled his purchase. 售货员把他买的东西打成包裹。

常用短语

♣ ***parcel into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

分成小部分 divide sth such as land into smaller parts

▲ *parcel sth into sth*
Would you please parcel these apples into three parts? 请把这些苹果分成三份。

♣ ***parcel out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…分成小部分 divide sth such as land into smaller parts
▲ *parcel sth* ⇔ *out*
The territory was too expensive for any one purchaser, so the two couples parcelled out a picnic lunch. 这地方什么都贵，因此，两对夫妇分享一顿野餐。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
After the farmer's death, his land was parcelled out among his children. 那位农场主去世后，他的土地分给了他的子女。
The experimental plot was parcelled out to the farmers. 实验田已分给农民耕种。
Africa was once parcelled out among the European powers. 非洲一度为欧洲列强所瓜分。
▲ *parcel out sth into sth*
He parcelled out the land into small plots. 他把那片土地分成小块。

♣ ***parcel up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…包装起来，捆扎起来 wrap sth or things in a parcel
▲ *parcel sth* ⇔ *up*
They parcelled up the books and posted them. 他们把书本包好寄走了。
We parcelled up some games and toys to take to the Children Home at Christmas. 圣诞节我们把一些娱乐用具包装起来送到儿童之家去。
Can you parcel up these urgent papers in time for the collection of the last post? 你能否把这些急件打成包，赶上最后一班邮件发出去？

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* bundle, package, packet, tract
［词源］ <古法语 *parcelle*(小包，包裹)

par·don

☞ *v.* [ˈpɑːdn] (pardons; pardoned; pardoning)

双解释义

vt. **宽恕，原谅** forgive or excuse sb for sth

基本要点

1. pardon 的基本意思是"宽恕""原谅"，指用某种法定方式免除已供认或已确认的犯罪、严重过失、严重冒犯等本应受到的惩罚，也可用来指原谅不恰当的行为或态度等小的过错。
2. pardon 是及物动词，后可接名词、代词、动名词作宾语，也可接双宾语。用作 pardon 宾语的动名词前常带有物主代词或人称代词宾格表示其逻辑主体。可用于被动结构。
3. pardon sb for *v*-ing的意思是"原谅某人做某事"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ sb's crime 赦免某人的罪
～ sb's impatience 原谅某人的不耐心
～ sb's rudeness 原谅某人的无礼
～ the prisoner 赦免囚犯

～＋副词
～ benignly 亲切地原谅
～ freely 自由地原谅
～ indulgently 纵容地原谅
～ leniently 宽大地原谅
～ magnanimously 宽宏大量地原谅
～ unconditionally 无条件地原谅

～＋介词
～ sb for sth 原谅某人做某事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The governor pardoned the thief. 总督赦免了那个盗贼。
They will pardon a few of these prisoners. 他们准备赦免其中一些罪犯。
The governor was asked to pardon the condemned criminal. 州长被请求赦免那个被判罪的罪犯。
Your aunt will not pardon you. 你姑妈饶不了你。
Grandmother pardons us when we are mischievous. 祖母宽恕我们淘气。
She asked him to pardon her rudeness. 她请求他原谅她的无礼。
He pardoned her impatience, for she had a train to catch. 他原谅了她的性急，因为她必须赶火车。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You could never expect to be pardoned. 你休想得到宽恕。
Unjustly convicted of murder, he was pardoned after fresh evidence had come to light. 他虽被误判为杀人犯，但新的证据获得后，他就得到了赦免。
The convict was pardoned after serving five years of his sentence. 那个囚犯在服刑五年后被赦免。

▲S＋～＋sb's/sb *v*-ing
Pardon my asking, but isn't that my hat you're wearing? 对不起，冒昧地问一下，您戴的是不是我的帽子？
He will not pardon your intruding. 他不会原谅你打扰他。
Pardon my contradicting you. 原谅我反驳你。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
We must pardon him his little faults. 我们得宽恕他的小毛病。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The prisoner has been pardoned three years of his sentence. 犯人得到了减刑三年的宽大处理。

常用短语

♣ ***pardon for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…原谅(某人) forgive sb for sth
▲ *pardon sb for sth/v-ing*
I hope you will pardon me for that slip. 我希望您原谅我那个失误。
Pardon me for interrupting. 对不起打断一下。
I hope you will pardon me for breaking school rules. 我犯了校规，希望你能原谅我。
Please pardon me for not arriving sooner. 请原谅我没能早一点到达。

词语辨异

♣ ***I beg your pardon, I'm sorry, excuse me***
参见 sorry 条。

♣ 下面三个句子的意思相同：
Pardon me for contradicting you.
Pardon my contradicting you.
Pardon me contradicting you.
请原谅我触犯了你。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：
He pardoned my frankness.
他原谅了我的坦率。
He pardoned me for frankness.
由于我的坦率，他原谅了我。

正误解析

1. 抱歉，我迟到了。
［误］Pardon me to be late.
［正］Pardon me for being late.
［析］"原谅某人做某事"不用含动词不定式的复合宾语，而须用 pardon sb for *v*-ing 的结构。
2. 对不起，我可以用你的钢笔吗？
［误］Pardon me, may I use your pen?
［正］Excuse me, may I use your pen?
我问老师是否能打断他几分钟。
［误］I asked the teacher if I could be pardoned for a few minutes.
［正］I asked the teacher if I could be excused for a few minutes.
［析］Pardon me 通常用于做错了事向某人道歉，谈话中向某人提出异议前或没听清对方的话，希望其再重复一遍；而 Excuse me 通常用于问路、借东西、要走开、插话或表异议等场合，是客套语。
3. 对不起，我把你的眼镜打破了。
［误］Pardon me, for I have broken your glasses.
［正］Pardon me for breaking your glasses.
［析］表示"原谅某人做某事"，应该用 pardon sb for *v*-ing 这一短语，而不能用由 for 引导的(原因)状语从句。

学习参考

对于"pardon sb *v*-ing"结构的句法分析，各家认识不同。《朗文当代高级英语词典》(商务版 1998)认为属于"obj. + *v*-ing"，《牛津高级英汉双解词典(第四版)》(商务版 1997)认为 *v*-ing 前省略了介词 for；《薄冰英语语法》(开明 1998)认为 sb 和 *v*-ing 都是直接宾语。

☞ *n.* [ˈpɑːdn] (pardons)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **饶恕，原谅** forgiveness
2. Ⓒ **赦免** cancellation of a punishment incurred for a crime

基本要点

1. pardon 的基本意思是"宽恕"，指做错事而请求别人的原谅；也可指某人因服刑期间表现较好或无辜等原因而被释放。
2. I beg your pardon. 适用于下列情况：当没听懂别人的话或希望重复时，此时用升调；要表明因自己与对方有不同的见解，可能引起对方不快时，此时用降调；做错了事向对方道歉时，打断别人的话，或者想引起别人的注意时。美国英语中还用于同陌生人说话之前。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accept ～接受原谅
ask for ～请求赦免
ask sb's ～请某人原谅，请求某人宽恕

P

beg for ～请求得到宽恕
beg sb's ～请某人原谅
expect ～希望原谅
obtain ～得到宽恕
seek ～寻求宽恕

形容词＋～

free ～大赦，特赦
full ～彻底宽恕，全面赦免
general ～大赦
long-sought ～寻求已久的谅解

～＋介词

～ for…的宽恕
～ for offenders 赦免罪犯
～ of offenders 赦免罪犯
～ to offenders 赦免罪犯

句型例句

At last, he obtained his father's pardon. 他终于得到了父亲的原谅。
I did wrong and I am going to beg their pardon. 我做错了，我要请求他们原谅。
If I have offended you, I ask your pardon. 如有冒犯之处，请多多原谅。
The thief asked for pardon. 小偷请求宽恕。
I beg your pardon, but I think in fact it starts tomorrow, not today. 对不起，但是我想实际上是明天开始，不是今天。
I beg your pardon, if I have offended you. 如果我冒犯了你，请您原谅。
I beg your pardon. Can you direct me to the railway station? 劳驾，您能告诉我火车站在哪儿吗？
I beg your pardon. Sergeant, I wonder if you'd do me a favour? 对不起，警官，你能不能帮我一个忙？

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子的意思相同，均读升调。
Pardon.
Beg pardon.
I beg your pardon.
对不起，请再说一遍。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* acquit, condone, excuse, forgive, free, liberate, release, remit
［反义词］ *v.* condemn, discipline, fine, punish
［词源］<古法语 *pardoner*（完全同意，宽容）

par·ent

☞ *n.* ［ˈpeərənt］ (parents)

双解释义

Ⓒ**父亲，母亲；家长** father or mother

基本要点

1. parent 指父亲或母亲，复数 parents 指"双亲"。但在儿童语言中，表示"双亲"用 father and mother 比用 parents 更常见。
2. parent 用于文学语言夸张用语中，可表示"根源，开始"，通常用单数形式。
3. parent 在句中可修饰其他名词作定语，表示能够繁衍的"母体"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

disobey ～s 不服从父母
live on ～s 依靠父母生活
lose ～丧父〔母〕
obey ～s 听从父母亲的话
respect ～s 尊敬父母
support ～s 赡养父母

形容词＋～

devoted ～慈爱的父〔母〕
fond ～s 溺爱孩子的父母
indulgent ～s 溺爱孩子的父母
loving ～仁慈的家长
natural ～生父〔母〕
separated ～s 分离的双亲
single ～单亲
unfit ～不称职的家长

～＋名词

～ atoms 母原子
～ bird 成鸟
～ company 母公司
～ plant 母树
～ tree 母树

～＋介词

～ of modern astronomy 现代天文学创始人

句型例句

My parents forbid me from having wine and cigarettes. 我父母不许我抽烟喝酒。
My parents have consented. 我父母已经同意了。
My parents often stopped me doing things I liked. 父母时常制止我做我所喜欢做的事情。
Both of her parents teach at a middle school. 她的父母都在一个中学任教。
Her parents brought her up to be polite. 她的父母把她培养成有礼貌的人。
That girl's health concerned her parents. 那个女孩的身体状况令她的父母担忧。
She spent three years at college, scraping along on an allowance from her parents. 她靠父母的津贴勉勉强强地在大学里度过了三年。
She still lives on her parents. 她仍依靠父母生活。
His parents don't allow him out on Sunday. 他父母不许他星期天外出。
He was always a burden to his parents. 他一直是父母的沉重负担。
His unkind behaviour caused his parents a great deal of pain. 他不厚道的行为令他的父母极度痛苦。
The student's failing grades troubled his parents deeply. 这个学生考试常不及格，使他的家长深为忧虑。
He welcomed us and explained where his parents had gone. 他对我们表示欢迎，并告诉我们他父母到哪里去了。
As an only child he was the idol of his parents. 作为独子，他是父母的宠儿。
The parents were happy at the happy marriage of their daughter. 父母为女儿美满的婚姻而感到愉快。
Pride is the parent of all evils. 骄傲乃万恶之源。
Our club is the parent association and there are now four others like it. 我们的俱乐部是始创协会，现在又有四个类似的俱乐部。

正误解析

1. 他父母住在香港。
［误］His parent live in Hong Kong.
［正］His parents live in Hong Kong.
［析］parent 作为单数名词，只指父母中的一个，当表示"双亲"时，要用 parents。
2. 我们的老师对我们像父母一样慈爱。
［误］Our teachers treat us parently.
［正］Our teachers treat us as kindly as our parents.
［析］有少数名词可以加-ly 构成形容词，如 friendly, fatherly, motherly, comradely 等，但 parently 不能这样用。

学习参考

parent 作"祖先"解时，常用其复数形式，主要用于文学作品中。例如：
our first parents 我们人类的始祖 Adam（亚当）和 Eve（夏娃）

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *parens*（生育子女的人）

park

☞ *n.* ［pɑːk］ (parks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**公园** public garden or recreation ground in a town
2. Ⓒ**停车场** car park

基本要点

1. park 的基本意思是"公园"，是可数名词，其前的介词习惯用 in。
2. park 还有"停车场"的意思，是可数名词。
3. park 也可指"（公园或统一布局的）专业化地区"。
4. park 用于表示公园名称时，其前无论是专有名词还是普通名词习惯上都不加 the。
5. ball park 是美国俗语，意思是"职权范围〔权限〕之内"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

enter ～走进公园
go to ～去公园
tend ～管理公园

形容词＋～

artificial ～人造公园
beautiful ～美丽的公园
industrial ～工业区
large ～大公园
national ～国家公园
private ～私人公园
public ～公立公园
small ～小公园
well-kept ～看管得很好的公园
well-wooded ～树木茂盛的公园

名词＋～

amusement ～游乐园
city ～城市公园
state ～州立公园
car ～停车场
coach ～长途汽车停车场

～＋介词

～ of cars 停车场

句型例句

Chicago has many beautiful parks. 芝加哥有许多美丽的公园。
He reminded me of having visited the park. 他提醒我已经参观过这个公园。
As soon as we entered the park, we heard various birds calling to one another. 我们一进公园就听到各种鸟儿在相互鸣叫。

Access to the park by ferryboat adds appeal to this excursion. 摆渡进入公园使这一游览活动更有吸引力。
Jane was willing to accompany you to the park to go out for a walk. 简愿意陪你去公园散步。
The architect laid out plans for a park. 设计师设计了一座公园。
The heavy rain has spoilt the flowers in the park. 这阵大雨把公园里的花全浇坏了。
He guided her in the park. 他领着她进入公园。
He likes walking in the park. 他喜欢在公园里散步。
Beihai Park isn't far from my home. 北海公园离我们家不远。
A car park is a place where you may park your car. 汽车停车场就是你可以停放汽车的地方。
An industrial park is an area zoned for industrial use, usually located on the outskirts of a city. 工业区指的是划出来供工业用的区域,通常位于近郊。

常用短语

♣ ***ball park***
(美俗)职权范围之内 in sb's authority
This is, you know, my ball park. 你知道,这是我职权范围内的事。

正误解析

北海公园非常美丽。
[误] The Beihai Park is very beautiful.
[正] Beihai Park is very beautiful.
[析] park 在与其他词构成专有名词时,其前习惯上不加定冠词 the。

学习参考

停车场可以用 carpark, parking place, park(BrE) 和 parking lot(AmE) 等表示。

☞ ***v.*** [pɑːk] (parks; parked; parking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **停车** put a motor-vehicle for a time, unattended
2. *vt.* **将…放置在某处** put sth/sb somewhere

基本要点

1. park 用作动词时的意思是"停放(车辆、飞机等)",即"泊车",可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. park 也可作"放置,寄存,留放"解,多用于非正式文体中,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. park 接 oneself 作"坐下"解。

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]
~ bag 放包
~ bicycle 停放自行车
~ boat 停船
~ book 放书
~ car 停车
~ luggage 放行李
~ traveller 安顿旅客

[~ + 介词]
~ along 停在…旁边
~ at 放在…
~ in 坐在…

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S + ~ (+ A)
A car parked in front of the building. 建筑物前面停着一辆车。
It is not lawful to park in front of a hydrant. 在消火栓前停车是不合法的。

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Where can I park my car? 我的车可以停放在哪里?
He parked the car about a hundred yards from the gate. 他把车子停在离大门约100码以外的地方。
I parked the car in the front yard. 我把车停在前院里。
Don't park the car in this street. 不要把车停在这条街上。
You will be fined if you don't park your car in the right place. 如果不将车停在指定地点,将会被罚款。
He parked his car in the garage. 他把车停在车库里面。
She parked her bag at the club. 她将她的包留置在俱乐部。
Don't park your books on top of my papers. 不要把你的书放在我的文件上面。
She parked herself on the sofa and stayed there all night. 她坐在沙发上,呆了一整夜。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Cars must not be parked here. 此处不准停车。

正误解析

她把汽车直接停放在我们家门口。
[误] She car-parked right in front of our house.
[正] She parked her car right in front of our house.
[析] car-park 的意思是"停车场",与句意不符,正句才是原句所要表达的意思。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *parc*(圈养禽兽的园地)

par·lia·ment

☞ ***n.*** ['pɑːləmənt] (parliaments)

双解释义

Ⓒ **议会,国会** lawmaking body of a country

基本要点

1. parliament 的意思是"议会,国会",是集合名词,当用作主语时,如看成一个整体,则谓语动词用单数形式;如强调议[国]会中的每一个人,则谓语动词用复数形式。parliament 也可作"一届议会[国会]"解。
2. parliament 专指英国或加拿大等国的议会或国会时,第一个字母要大写,前面不加定冠词 the,但其前面若有形容词修饰时,形容词前一定要加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]
adjourn the P- 宣布国会休会
convene[convoke, summon] ~召开议会
disband[dissolve] ~解散议会
sit in[stand for] ~参加[支持]议会

[形容词 + ~]
bicameral ~两院制议会
national ~国会
unicameral ~一院制议会

[介词 + ~]
in ~在议会
house of ~议会议院

句型例句

The parliament is divided on the question. 在这个问题上议会里意见有分歧。
The parliament are agreed. 议会议员一致同意。
Parliament will debate the question tomorrow. 议会明天将辩论这个问题。
The British Parliament consists of the House of Lords and the House of Commons. 英国议会由上院和下院组成。
Several new laws have been passed in the present parliament. 几项新法律已在本届议会上获得通过。

常用短语

♣ ***stand for Parliament***
竞选议员 enter into an election contest a member of parliament
He will stand for Parliament in this autumn. 在今年秋天他要竞选议员。

词语辨异

♣ ***parliament, congress***
这两个词都指"国会,议会"。
1. 前者为英式英语,指英国或加拿大等国的议会;后者为美式英语,指美国等国的国会,不指明哪个国家时一般都指美国国会。
2. 后者还可指代表大会,用法与前者相似,首字母大写;单用时前面一般不加 the,但有时也有例外,有定语修饰时要加 the。

补充资料

[同义词] congress
[词源] <英国拉丁语 *parliamentary*(国会)

par·lour

☞ ***n.*** ['pɑːlə] (parlours)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **客厅;接待室** room in a house for receiving guests; living room
2. Ⓒ **营业室,业务室** room equipped and furnished for a special business

基本要点

parlour 在美式英语中拼作 parlor。

句型例句

The parlours of the hotels were well furnished. 各旅馆的客厅都布置得很好。
They scouted around for a beauty parlour. 他们四处寻找美容院。

par·rot

☞ ***n.*** ['pærət] (parrots)

双解释义

Ⓒ **鹦鹉** bird with a hooked beak and brightly coloured feathers

句型例句

A parrot can sometimes make you embarrassed. 鹦鹉有时候会让人很尴尬。
It is not a writer's job to play the parrot.

作家绝不可鹦鹉学舌。

补充资料

〔派生词〕parrotry *n*. 学舌

part

☞ *n*. [pɑːt] (parts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一部分** some, but not all of sth; one of the pieces of sth
2.Ⓒ**零件** a piece of a machine
3.ⒸⓊ**角色,职责,作用** the person you are in a play or film

基本要点

1.part 用作名词时的基本意思是某整体中的"部分""局部",是可数名词,用于单数形式时,前面的不定冠词常省略。
2.part 也可作"…分之一,等份"解,以构成整体。
3.part 还可作"零件,部件"解,是可数名词。
4.part 还可表示某一活动中所担任的"职务,职责,本分,作用"等,是不可数名词。part 也有"(某人在剧中担任的)角色,表演动作,台词"的意思,是可数名词。
5.part 也可指定期在广播、电视、报纸上刊登的小说或其他作品的篇、章、回、集等。part 也可指(音乐方面的)"声部",(乐曲的)"一部"。
6.part 可用作名词性副词,用来修饰形容词,说明程度,通常放于它所修饰的形容词前面。
7.part 常与介词 of 连用表示:整体中的一部分;人或动植物可区分的部分;构成机器的零部件,通常指机器的组成部分;国家、市镇等的地区、区域;家庭成员或某个组织中的成员。
8.以(a) part of 作主语的句子中谓语动词的形式要依据 of 后名词的数而定。其前如有 the, this, that 等词时,其后名词无论是单数还是复数,谓语动词均用单数形式。以 parts of 开头的句子,无论 of 后的名词是单数还是复数,谓语动词一律用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bear a ～ in 在…中有一份,参与
compose of ～s 由几部分组成〔构成〕
consist of ～s 由几部分组成〔构成〕
contain a ～包含一部分
damage on ～ of 损坏…的一部分
form a ～ of 形成…的一部分
get a ～ of 得到…的一部分
have a ～ in 和…有点关系
make of ～s 由几部分构成
occupy a ～ of 占据一部分…
spend a ～ of 花去一部分…
take ～ in 参加
take ～ with 袒护…,支持…
take sb's ～支持某人,站在某人一边
act ～扮演角色,装腔骗人,在…中起作用
assign ～ to 派给…角色
do ～扮演角色,尽自己的职责
know one's ～背熟台词
learn ～体会角色,记熟某角色的台词
memorize sb's ～记熟某角色的台词
perform ～演角色
play ～演角色,尽职
study sb's ～记熟某角色的台词
understand ～理解角色

形容词+～

a bit ～一小部分,不重要的角色
active ～积极的作用
all ～s 所有部分
annoying ～令人讨厌的部分
best ～最大部分,最好的部分
better ～大部分,较好的部分
chief ～主要部分,主要角色
crucial ～关键的部分,关键部件
densely-populated ～人口稠密的地方
different ～s 不同的部分〔地区〕
difficult ～困难的部分
equal ～等分
essential ～主要部分,基本部分,必不可少的部分
every ～每个部分
excellent ～优秀的部分,精华部分
good ～大半
great ～大部分
greater ～大部分,大半,在较大程度上
important ～重要部分
injured ～受伤的部分
interesting ～有趣的部分
last ～最后一部分
leading ～主要角色
lower ～下半部
main ～主要部分
major ～主要角色
many ～s 许多部分
minor ～小部分,少部分
private ～s 阴部
remote ～边远地区
significant ～重要部分
small ～小部分,少部分
spare ～备件
the first ～第一部分

名词+～

automobile ～汽车零件
body ～身体的部分
wearing ～s 易损部件
speaking ～在戏中需要说话的角色
walk-on ～跑龙套角色,不需要说话的闲角

介词+～

by ～s 部分地
for sb's ～至于某人,对某人来说
in ～部分地,在一定程度上,多少
in ～s 分成几部分的,分开,分册,到处
on sb's ～就某人而言,站在某人一边,代表某人
take sb's words in bad ～恶意解释某人的话
take sb's words in good ～善意解释某人的话

～+介词

one ～ in 10,000 万分之一
～(s) of…的一部分
～s of body 身体各部分

句型例句

A whole consists of parts, the parts constitute the whole. 整体由部分组成,部分构成整体。
This mixture is three parts wine and two parts water. 这种混合物是由三份酒和两份水掺和起来的。
Divide this line into 20 equal parts. 把这条线分为 20 等份。
She divided the cake into three parts. 她把蛋糕分成 3 份。
Data and specifications for the machine parts were often cited to demonstrate the merits and demerits of the factory's products. 过去经常有人援引机器部件的数据和规格来说明这家工厂产品的优劣。
He had no part in the decision. 他并未参与那一决定。
He was the host, so it wasn't my part to tell him what to do at the party. 他是主人,所以我没有责任告诉他在宴会中该做些什么。
Everyone must do his part. 大家都要做好分内之事。
You do your part and I shall do the rest. 你尽自己的职责,其他的我来做。
He played the part of Hamlet. 他扮演哈姆雷特这个角色。
She is not fitted to play the part of Juliet. 她演朱丽叶不合适。
He was very good in the part. 他扮演那一角色非常成功。
You can see part two of the serial at the same time next week. 你们可在下周同样的时间看到该连续剧的第二集。
My part is soprano. 我的声部是女高音。
Let's sing in three parts. 我们用三个声部来唱。
The four parts in singing are soprano, alto, tenor and bass. 唱歌的四个声部是女高音、女低音、男高音和男低音。
Mary is part happy, part sad. 玛丽一会儿高兴,一会儿悲伤。
He's just arrived back from foreign parts. 他刚从国外归来。

常用短语

♣ ***a part of***
部分 some but not all of a thing or number of things
A part of the textbooks have arrived. 一小部分教科书已经运到了。
A part of them are made in China. 其中有一部分是中国制造的。
Our world is a small part of the universe. 我们的地球只不过是宇宙的一小部分。
Only a part of his story is true. 他的故事只有一部分是真实的。

♣ ***for my part***
至于我,对我来说 as far as I am concerned; speaking for myself
For my part, I don't care who wins. 至于我,谁赢我都不在乎。

♣ ***in part***
在某种程度上,部分地 in some degree; partly
〔说明〕in part 作"在某种程度上"解时,part 前不加限定词;作"部分地,有些部分"解时,part 前可用形容词修饰。在句中通常用作状语,不用作定语。
His success is in part owing to luck. 他的成功在某种程度上是由于幸运。
The accident was due in part to carelessness. 这次事故在某种程度上是粗心造成的。

♣ ***in parts***
在一些地方,某些方面 in some places
His book was in parts written in verse. 他的书有许多地方是用韵文写的。
The bicycle is good in parts. 这自行车有些零件是好的。

♣ ***on sb's part***
就某人而言 of or by sb
A frank question on his part led to a frank answer on mine. 他问题提得直率,因此我

也回答得坦诚。

♣ ***part(s) of***

部分 some but not all of a thing or number of things

The farmers near cities are working part of their land themselves and are letting the rest. 城区附近的农民自已耕种一部分土地，出租其余的部分。

If you owe money to a man, he may attach part of your salary unless you pay him. 如果你欠某人的钱，他可以扣留你的部分薪水，除非你偿还他。

A minute is the sixtieth part of hour. 一分钟是一小时的六十分之一。

Which part of your leg hurts? 你腿上哪儿痛？

I am not familiar with this part of the country. 我不大熟悉该国的这一部分。

We'd like you to feel you're as part of the family. 希望你能感到像一家人一样。

A part of it is imported from foreign countries. 其中有一部分是从外国进口的。

The best part of university life is exchanging ideas with other students. 大学生活中最有意义的事是与其他的同学交流思想。

The greater part of the valley was flooded. 大部分山谷被淹没了。

This part of the country is very mountainous. 这个国家的这一地区山多。

The greatest part of the population was illiterate. 这些人中的绝大多数是不识字的。

Parts of the building are falling down. 建筑物的一些部分正在坍塌。

All parts of the sphere were nicely counterpoised. 球的所有部分均呈平衡。

The eyes, nose and mouth are parts of the face. 眼、鼻子和嘴都是脸的组成部分。

At the Olympic Games our representatives were in competition with the best swimmers from all parts of the world. 我们的代表队在奥运会上与世界各地的最佳游泳选手角逐。

Which parts of France have you visited? 你去过法国的什么地方？

♣ ***take part in***

参加…，参与…活动 have a share or role in sth with others; be involved in sth; participate in sth

John takes part in many school activities. 约翰参加学校里的很多活动。

At that time, the problem of whether we should take part in the Olympic Games or not arose. 那时出现了我们该不该参加奥运会的问题。

Did you take part in the fighting? 你参加战斗了吗？

All the best sportsmen in the country took part in the athletic competition. 全国所有的最佳运动员都参加了这次体育比赛。

She took no part in the discussion. 她没参加这次讨论。

Joe took an active part in the struggle. 乔积极参加斗争。

词语辨异

♣ ***in part, in parts***

这两个短语在意思上有所区别：前者指相对于整体的局部，意为"在某种程度上，部分"；后者则是某几部分与其他部分相对而言，即"在某些方面"。

♣ ***part of, a part of***

这两个短语的共同意思是"一部分"，在实际应用中常常不加区分，前者用的频率比后者高。但它们之间也有细微的差别：前者强调某物是一个总体不可分割的一部分，可以是一半，也可以是一半以上，还可以是一半以下；后者仅指整体一半以下的"一小部分"或指"一小股"的事物，相当于 a small part of。另外，在用于小说时，part of 笼统指其中一部分，而 a part of 则有一个章节的意味。例如：

She has read part of the novel.
她已读过这部小说的部分内容。
She has read a part of the novel.
她已读过这部小说中的一个章节的内容。

还有语法学家认为 part 前没有形容词修饰时通常不加不定冠词 a，而当 part 前有形容词修饰时，则常加不定冠词 a 或 an。例如：

The individual is only a small part of the social whole. 个人只是社会整体中的一小部分。

♣ ***take part in, attend, join, participate***

参见 join 条。

♣ ***part, portion, section***

这三个词的共同意思是"部分"，part 可替换 portion 和 section。其区别是：

1. part 指任何整体中的一部分，是最常用的词；portion 指各人分得的一部分；section 指对整体分割、区分或归类后而形成的部分。
2. portion 强调一份的量；section 常暗指各部分之间有明显的界限。
3. portion 多用于抽象事物；section 多用于具体事物；part 则既可用于抽象事物，也可用于具体事物。例如：

He only gave away a small part of his fortune. 他只捐赠了小部分家产。

He was hungry and ordered two portions of fish. 他很饿，叫了两份鱼。

The town has three sections. 这个城市有三个区域。

All the machine parts are replaceable. 所有的机器部件都可以更换。

♣ ***on sb's part, on sb's side***

这两个短语在用法上有所区别：前者多用作定语；后者多用作表语。例如：

There is no objection on our part. 我们并不反对。

The final victory is on our side. 最后的胜利属于我们。

♣ ***a part of, a number of***

这两个短语的用法不同：前者可跟可数名词或不可数名词，而后者只可跟复数可数名词。例如：

A part of the students in our class are from the countryside. 我们班有一部分学生来自农村。

A part of the milk in the bottle has been drunk. 瓶中的牛奶有一部分已经喝了。

A large number of workers are out of work. 大量的工人都失业了。

♣ ***take part in, take part with***

这两个短语的意思不同：take part in 的意思是"参加"，take part with 的意思是"支持""袒护"。

正误解析

1. 部分面包已发霉。
［误］Part of the bread have gone mouldy.
［正］Part of the bread has gone mouldy.
［析］"part of + 名词"作主语时，其谓语动词的数要与该名词的数一致。

2. 大部分会员没能来。
［误］Part(s) of the members failed to turn up.
［正］The greater part of the members failed to turn up.
［析］表示"大部分…"可以说 the greater part of，而 part(s) of 仅表示"部分"。

3. 他是一位有才华的人。
［误］He is a man of part.
［正］He is a man of parts.
［析］part 作"才华"解时，要用复数形式。

4. 大部分假期我们是在青岛过的。
［误］We spent most of part of the vacation in Qingdao.
［正］We spent most of the vacation in Qingdao.
［析］有些词如 least, most, half 等，由于它们本身已含有"部分"的概念，用来修饰 part 是不妥的。"大部分"可以说 in large part 或 in great part 等。

学习参考

1. part 表示的"部分"这一概念，往往是指不能分割的东西。因此，当以表示可以分割的东西的部分作主语时，通常不用 part，而改用 some 似乎好一些。例如：

Parts of the novel are interesting.
小说中有些部分写得有意思。
(novel 是不能分割的)
Some of the inhabitants are foreigners.
有些居民是外国人。
(inhabitants 是可以分割的)

2. a great part 是一大部分，但不一定是一半以上；the greater part 是一半以上的部分；the better part 是较大的那一部分；the best part 是许多部分中的最大的部分。如主语为以上几个短语，在意义上指一个整体，动词可用单数形式；如果主语侧重一个个的个体，则谓语动词应用复数形式。

☞ *v.* [pɑːt] (parts; parted; parting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* (使)分裂成几部分，断裂 (cause to) separate into parts or spread apart
2. *vt. & vi.* (使)分离〔开〕(cause to) go away or separate from sb/sth

基本要点

1. part 的基本意思是"使分裂开"，指由于受外力作用而使物体碎成几部分或断裂为几段或把某物〔某人〕分成几部分；也可指某人离开某人或友好地分手；还可指用梳子等工具把头发等分开。
2. part 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 crowd 驱散人群
〜 rice 分配大米
〜 rope 使绳子断开
〜 sb's hair in the middle 从中间把头发分开
〜 the curtain 拉开窗帘
〜 the dogs 把狗分开
〜 the holding 平分财产
〜 the stream 使溪水分流

〜＋副词

〜 amicably 友好地分别

~ despairingly 绝望地离去
~ reluctantly 不情愿地离去
~ tearfully 挥泪离别

~ + 介词

~ among the poor 在贫民中分配
~ as friends 作为朋友分手,友好地分手
~ from(使)与…分开
~ into small fragments 裂成碎片
~ with 放弃
~ company with 跟…分手,意见不合
~ with sb's house 离开〔卖掉〕自己的房屋
~ with sb's money 舍不得花钱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The clouds parted and the sun shone. 云层散开,阳光普照。
The seams parted when I washed the dress. 这件连衣裙在洗的时候绽线了。
The road parts in the forest. 路在森林里分道。
We parted in Warburton. 我们在沃伯顿分了手。
She and her husband have parted. 她和丈夫已经分居了。
The couple parted amicably. 这对夫妻客气地分手了。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
The crowd parted to let them through. 人群分开好让他们通过。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The strain parted the rope. 绳索因拉得太紧而断了。
We try to part the two angry dogs. 我们试图把两条打斗的狗分开。
I walked to the window and parted the drapes. 我走到窗前,把窗帘往两边拉开。
The peasants had parted the landlord's holdings. 农民们把地主的财产分了。
The police parted the crowd. 警察驱散了人群。
She parts her hair in the middle. 她从中间把头发分开。
Let us part good friends. 让我们友好地分手吧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The stone was parted in pieces by a heavy blow. 石头被猛击而碎成碎块。

常用短语

♣ ***part company*** (***with***)
1. 与…断绝关系 end the relationship with sb
▲*part company*
After their quarrel they parted company and didn't see each other again for years. 他们吵过架后就绝交了,一连好几年都未曾见过面。
▲*part company with sb*
He has parted company with his wife. 他已经与他的妻子断绝关系了。
When I knew all about his past I parted company with him at once. 当我知道他的过去时,就很快与他断交了。
2. 跟…离别 no longer be together with
▲*part company*
The boys parted company as they came from the park. 男孩们从公园出来就分手了。
3. 跟…意见不合 disagree with
▲*part company with sb*
I will have to part company with you on this point. 在这一点上我必需和你各执己见了。

♣ ***part from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕part from 通常不用于进行体,通常用于被动结构。
1. (使)离开… (cause to) leave sb; no longer be together with
▲*part from sb/sth*
She has parted from her husband. 她和她的丈夫分居了。
I parted from my parents five years ago. 5年前我离开了父母。
The rope parted from the tree. 绳子从树上断开。
▲*part sb from sb*
The war parted many men from their families. 战争使许多人离开了家庭。
◇ 用于 be ~*ed* 结构
No child should be parted from its mother by force. 不能把任何孩子与其母亲强行拆散。
It would kill her to be parted from him for any length of time. 要她离开他,哪怕是再短的时间,也会要了她的命。
She refused to be parted from her beloved cat. 她拒绝和她心爱的猫分开。
The children refused to be parted from their dog, so we had to travel with it all the way to the new country. 孩子们不肯遗弃他们的狗,因此我们不得不一路带着它来到这个新国家。
2. 使…付出(钱);使…抛弃或离开… make sb spend or give money; separate sb from sth
▲*part sb from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He's not easily parted from his cash. 叫他拿出现金不大容易。
A fool is soon parted from his money. 愚蠢的人很快就会花掉他的钱。

♣ ***part over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于…而分离,因…之故而分离 find cause for separation in sth
▲*part over sth*
After years of marriage, the husband and wife parted over his relationships with other women. 这对夫妻结婚数年后,由于丈夫与其他女人有关系而分离了。

♣ ***part with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
失去,卖掉或付出…;与…分开 lose, sell, or give sth such as money or goods; separate with
▲*part with sth*
He was very unwilling to part with his money, even to buy a house. 他很舍不得把钱花掉,甚至舍不得花钱去买一幢房子。
The miser doesn't like to part with his money. 守财奴舍不得花他的钱。
Despite his poverty he refused to part with the family jewels. 尽管家穷,他仍不愿卖掉家传的珠宝。
No, I don't want to sell my car. I don't want to part with it. 不,我不想把我的车卖掉。我不想出让。
I took the book and told her I would never part with it. 我接过书并对她说我将永远不会舍弃它。

词语辨异

♣ ***part from, part with***
这两个短语的共同意思是"跟…分别""放弃…"。其区别是:
1. part from 常用于离开某人或与某人断绝关系,是正式或文学用语,多用于人;part with 常用于将贵重或心爱之物赠送或卖给别人,可用于物或人。
2. 作"跟…分离"解时,前者比后者更为普遍;而作"放弃…"解时,后者比前者更为普遍。例如:
I am sorry to part from them. 我舍不得离开他们。
She hates to part with her money. 她舍不得花钱。

♣ ***part, depart***
参见 depart 条。

♣ ***part, distribute, divide, separate, share***
这五个词的共同意思是"分开""分离"。其区别是:
1. divide 和 distribute 都可指把一物按照一定的比例"分开""分配",divide 通常分得比较均匀,distribute 则不一定平均;share 也指"分开",但强调分开后的"共享",自己也取用其中一份。例如:
We divided out the money equally. 我们把钱均分了。
The power stations are distributed over different areas. 电力站分布在不同的地区。
They shared the cake between them. 他们分吃了那块蛋糕。
2. divide 和 distribute 都有强行分割的意味,part 更强,含有分开后不再相互接触的意味。例如:
No quarrels shall divide us. 什么样的争论也不能使我们不合。
This class is too large; we shall have to distribute it. 这个班太大了,我们得把它分一分。
They parted friendly. 他们友好地分手了。
3. separate 还可指由于某种自然的障碍而造成阻隔;divide 还有"分歧"的意思;distribute 还可表示"散发""分布"。例如:
This part of the garden should be separated off for vegetable growing. 应当把花园的这部分分出来种菜。
The House again divided, and the bill was passed by 11 votes. 议院的意见又产生了分歧,该法案以11票获得通过。
They distributed leaflets to the crowd. 他们向人群散发传单。

正误解析

1. 他们已分开一年多了。
〔误〕They have parted from each other for more than a year.
〔正〕They parted from each other more than a year ago.
〔正〕It is more than one year since they parted from each other.
〔析〕part 是瞬间动词,不与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2. 她不情愿丢弃那些衣服。
〔误〕She was reluctant to part from her clothes.
〔正〕She was reluctant to part with her clothes.
〔析〕part from 多表示"与…分手",part with 常表示"放弃""割舍"。
3. 警察推开众人,以便让路给贵宾们(过去)。

［误］The police parted company with the crowd to make way for the VIPs.
［正］The police parted the crowd to make way for the VIPs.
［析］表示"推开…让路"，要用 part... to make way。

学习参考

part 偶尔可用作副词，相当于 partly，只用于"part A... part B..."式结构中，意思是"一半…一半…"，多用在美式英语中。例如：
a centaur that is part man part horse 一个半人半马的希腊神。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* detail, division, fraction, fragment, member, parcel, piece, portion, section, sector, segment *v.* allocate, divide, divorce, separate, sever, sunder
［反义词］ *n.* entirety, entity, unit, whole *v.* adhere, cleave, cling, combine, stick, unite
［词源］<古法语 *partir*(分，部分)

par·tial

☞ ***adj.*** ［'pɑːʃl］

双解释义

1. **部分的，不完全的** not complete
2. **偏心的，偏爱的；偏袒的** showing too much favor to one person or side

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ eclipse of the moon〔sun〕月〔日〕偏食
～＋介词
～ in one's judgement 判断不公平的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
The play was a partial success. 这部剧不太成功。
I could give it only partial support. 我只能给它部分的支持。
用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The victory is only partial. 胜利只是局部的。

常用短语

♣ ***partial to***
偏爱的，癖好的 having a strong liking for
I'm partial to French wine. 我偏爱法国葡萄酒。

补充资料

［同义词］ biased, incomplete
［反义词］ open-minded, unbiased

par·tici·pant

☞ ***n.*** ［pɑː'tɪsɪpənt］(participants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**参加者，参与者** a person who takes part or has a share in an activity or event

句型例句

She is an active participant in this activity. 她积极参与这项活动。

par·tici·pate

☞ ***v.*** ［pɑː'tɪsɪpeɪt］(participates; participated; participating)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **参加，参与** take part in or become involved

基本要点

1. participate 的基本意思是"参加、参与"，一般指去参加较正式的活动和庄重的场合，参与或享有某事物的一部分，如一项事业、一次经历等。在现代英语中一般多用作不及物动词。也可用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. participate 也可常与介词 in 或 with 连用，这两种用法均属较正式的英语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ sb's joy 分享某人的快乐
～＋副词
～ actively 积极地参加
～ energetically〔vigorously〕精力充沛地参加
～ enthusiastically 热心地参加
～ fully 完全参与
～ heartily 全身心地参加
～ willingly 乐意参加
～＋介词
～ in a business 从事经商
～ in a conference 参加会议
～ in a discussion 参加讨论
～ in sb's feelings 与某人有同感
～ in a game 参加比赛
～ in a war 参加战争
～ with one's friends in his sufferings 与朋友同甘共苦

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Did he participate? 他参加没有？
Several experts will participate as technical advisers. 几位专家将作为技术顾问参加。
Yesterday there was a sports meet in our school with hundreds of students participating. 昨天我校举行了运动会，有几百名学生参加。
The editorial participates of the tone of official statement. 这篇社论带有官方明显的口吻。
用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The teacher participated the students' games. 老师参加学生们的游戏。
Every member can participate the benefits of the association. 每个成员都能分享这个协会的利益。

常用短语

♣ ***participate in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
分担；参加 share; take part in
▲ *participate in sth*
They participate in the profits. 他们分享利润。
Many more firms are participating in the growth of demand on the world markets. 更多的公司分担了世界市场需求的增长。
I like the whole school to participate in the sports. 我喜欢全校师生都参加运动。
Many units participated in the cooperation to design and build this huge vessel. 许多单位协作设计和建造了这艘巨轮。
Many countries participated in the war. 许多国家参加了那次战争。
How many countries will be participating in the Olympic Games? 有多少国家要参加奥林匹克运动会？
They invited the world to participate in an international fair. 他们邀请世界各国参加国际博览会。
No professionals may participate in the amateur tennis tournament. 任何职业选手均不得参加业余网球锦标赛。

♣ ***participate with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(与他人)共同参加 take part in sth together with sb else
▲ *participate with sb*
It's good to see our runners participating with the best competitors from other countries. 看到我们的田径运动员与其他国家最优秀的运动员比赛真令人愉快。
You may well participate with us in our gains. 你们完全可以跟我们共享利益。
She participated with him in the sufferings. 她与他同患难。

词语辨异

♣ ***participate, attend, join, take part in***
参见 join 条。
♣ ***participate, partake, share***
参见 share 条。

par·ticle

☞ ***n.*** ［'pɑːtɪkl］(particles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**微粒，颗粒，粒子** a very small piece
2. Ⓒ**极少量** smallest possible amount
3. Ⓒ**小品词** any of a number of usually short words that are not as important in a sentence as the subject, verb, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～
emit a ～射出一颗粒子
形容词＋～
charged〔elementary〕～s 带电〔基本〕的粒子
minute ～微小颗粒
solid ～s 固体颗粒

句型例句

Alpha-rays consist of alpha particles. α 射线是由 α 粒子构成的。
There are particles of dust in the air. 空气中有尘粒。
There's not a particle of truth in her story. 她讲的没有一句实话。
Prepositions and conjunctions are particles. 介词和连词是小品词。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *particula*(小的微粒)

par·ticu·lar

☞ ***adj.*** ［pə'tɪkjələ］(more particular; most particular)

双解释义

1.特定的,某一的 one only, and not any other
2.特殊的,特别的,特有的 special or more than usual
3.(过分)讲究的,挑剔的 if sb is particular, sb wants sth to be exactly right
4.详细的,详尽的 careful and exact

基本要点

1. particular 指从众多事例中选出一个"个别的""特殊的",强调作为个体的独特性。
2. particular 作"讲究的,挑剔的"解时,后常与介词 about 连用,表示"对…特别讲究"。
3. particular 在句中多用作定语,偶尔也用作表语。
4. particular 作"特定的,某一的"解时,无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ account 特殊说明
~ case 个别情况
~ colour 特别的颜色
~ customer 挑剔的顾客
~ day 特定的一天
~ friend 特殊朋友
~ importance 特别重要
~ item 特定项目
~ period 特殊阶段
~ person 特定的人选
~ problem 个人问题
~ reason 特殊理由

~+介词

~ about 对…过于讲究
~ about appearance 过于讲究自己外表的
~ about food 很讲究吃
~ as to 对…讲究
~ as to what one eats 讲究吃
too ~ over 对…挑剔,吹毛求疵
~ to 为…所特有

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

I'm in a particular hurry. 今天我特别忙。
It happened on that particular day. 事情就发生在那一天。
I don't like this particular hat, but the others are quite nice. 我不喜欢这种帽子,其他样式还挺别致。
Is there any particular colour you would prefer? 你有什么特别喜欢的颜色?
There was nothing in the letter of particular importance. 信里没什么特别重要的东西。
He refused my offer for no particular reason. 他没有提出什么特别的理由,就拒绝了我的建议。
This game holds no particular interest for me. 这种游戏我觉得并不特别有趣。
You should do it with particular care. 你做这件事时要特别小心。
This invitation gave him particular joy. 这一邀请使他特别高兴。
This is a particular account of the accident. 这是一份全面而详尽的事故报告。

▲n.+~

I have nothing particular to do this evening. 今天晚上我没有什么特别的事要做。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

The coconut is particular to the tropics. 椰子是热带地区的特产。
The doctor had been particular in examining her. 医生对她进行了仔细的检查。

常用短语

♣ ***particular about***

对…特别讲究 giving close attention to detail; difficult to please
I am not particular about my clothes. 我不怎么讲究我的穿着。
He is very particular about having his breakfast at exactly 8 o'clock. 他对8点钟准时吃早餐这一习惯非常认真。
Don't be too particular about what you eat and wear; pay more attention to your study and work. 不要太讲究吃穿,应该多注意学习和工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***particular, especial, special***

这三个词的共同意思是"特殊的"。其区别是:especial 强调特别的、非同寻常的;special 强调专门的或特意的;particular 强调事物的独特性。special 和 especial 作"特别的"解时,意思相同,两者可以换用,但 special 比 especial 更常用。例如:
This is a matter of especial〔special〕 importance. 这是件特别重要的事。
There is a special〔especial〕 case deserving special treatment. 这里有个特殊情况需要特殊处理。
Don't break the rules for your especial benefit. 不要为了你的特殊利益而违反规定。
He comes here only on special occasion. 他只是在某些特殊情况下才到这儿来。
He has a particular interest in English. 他对英语有特殊的兴趣。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同,其中第一句是最普通的:
He is too particular about what he eats and drinks.
He is too particular over what he eats and drinks.
He is too particular as to what he eats and drinks.
他过分讲究吃喝。

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈtɪkjələ] (particulars)

双解释义

🄿 详情,细目 a small single part of a whole; detail

基本要点

1. particular 用作名词的意思是"细节,详情",指一个事件的具体事实。常与介词 of 连用。
2. particular 常用于复数形式。
3. in particular 的意思是"尤其,特别"。

词汇搭配

介词+~

in ~尤其,特别

句型例句

Your mother must be anxious to know the particulars. 你的母亲一定急于了解详情。
They agreed as to the grand outlines, but quibbled over particulars. 他们对重大要点表示同意,但对细节却含糊其词。
I only know there is to be a party; I don't know any particulars. 我只知道有一个集会,但不知道具体的情况。
This work must be correct in every particular. 这项工作的每一个细节须很准确。
I'd like to give full particulars of the incident. 我想详述那一事件。
I inquired into the particulars of his punishment. 我查问了他受惩罚的详情。

常用短语

♣ ***go into particulars***

详细说明 acquire detailed knowledge of the situation
This is only a rough idea; I'll go into top particulars later on. 这只是初步想法,以后我将详加说明。

♣ ***in particular***

尤其,特别 especially or specifically
〔说明〕 in particular 须位于所修饰名词的后面。
She likes fruit and tomatoes in particular. 她喜欢水果,尤其是西红柿。
The whole meal was good but the wine in particular was excellent. 整顿饭都很好,尤其是葡萄酒更好。
"Is there anything in particular you'd like for dinner?" "No, nothing in particular." "正餐你有什么特别喜欢的菜吗?""没有,什么都行。"

♣ ***particulars about***

有关…的细节或详情 details on sth
I had better give a few particulars about myself. 我最好还是详细讲一下我自己的情况。
I know clearly all the particulars about her. 我对有关她的一切情况都了如指掌。

词语辨异

♣ ***particular about, particulars about***

这两个短语意义和用法都不相同。前者是形容词短语,指人对某事物"特别讲究",在句中可用作表语;后者是名词短语,意思是"有关…的细节和详情"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** exceptional, individual, special, unique
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** general, universal
〔词源〕 <古法语 *particuler*(分出来的)

par·ticu·lar·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [pəˈtɪkjələli]

双解释义

特别,尤其 especially; in a way that is special and different from others

基本要点

particularly 可修饰形容词、副词、动词,一般用于所修饰的词语之前,表示强调时,也可位于句首或句尾。

句型例句

He isn't particularly clever. 他并不特别聪明。
I particularly mentioned that point. 我特别提到了这一点。
He made a long and thorough examination, particularly of the eyes. 他作了一次长久而彻底的检查,特别是眼睛。
The teacher mentioned his homework par-

ticularly. 老师特别提到了他的家庭作业。

补充资料

[同义词] especially, unusually

par·ti·san

☞ *adj*. [ˌpɑːtɪˈzæn]

双解释义

党派性的,有偏见的 showing strong often unreasoning support of a particular party, group, plan, etc. and dislike of any others

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The audience was very partisan, and refused to listen to the points she was making in her speech. 观众们很有偏见,拒绝聆听她发言中的要点。

☞ *n*. [ˌpɑːtɪˈzæn] (partisans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**游击队员** a member of an armed group that fights in secret against an enemy that has defeated its country
2. Ⓒ**党人,党羽,帮派** a partisan person

句型例句

Partisan fighters fought in secret against the enemy. 游击队战士神出鬼没地打击敌人。

Every movement has its partisans. 每一运动都有热情的支持者。

补充资料

[派生词] partisanship *n*. 对党派的效忠

par·ti·tion

☞ *v*. [pɑːˈtɪʃn] (partitions; partitioned; partitioning)

双解释义

vt. **分割,划分,分裂** divided into parts

基本要点

1. partition 的基本意思是"分隔,分开",主要是指把一个整体分隔成几个部分,用作及物动词,接表示房间、国家等名词作宾语。
2. partition 常接 off 表示"分隔开,分隔出来",常接 into 表示"把…分成"。
3. partition 常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ kitchen 分隔厨房
～ room 分隔房间

～+副词

～ off 分隔开,分隔出来

～+介词

～ into 把…分成
～ a room with a screen 用屏风分隔房间

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The rich small country was partitioned by the imperialist powers before World War Ⅰ. 那个富裕的小国在第一次世界大战前被帝国主义瓜分了。

其他

Some countries, partitioned at the end of World War II remain to be reunified. 二战末期被分隔的某些国家有待恢复统一。

常用短语

♣ ***partition into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

把…分成 divide into sth

▲ *partition into sth*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

The area was partitioned into two countries. 那片地区被分割成两个国家。

♣ ***partition off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

分隔开 make (especially a part of a room) separate by means of a partition

▲ *partition sth ⇔ off*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Several offices have been partitioned off from the original large room. 原来的大房间被隔成几间办公室。

A small bathroom has been partitioned off from the original kitchen. 从原先的厨房隔出一个小卫生间。

These two lots of cargo should be partitioned off from each other. 这两批货物应当隔开。

学习参考

partition 还可用作名词,意思是"划分,分类;瓜分;隔板;分裂或分割的部分"。

part·ly

☞ *adv*. [ˈpɑːtli]

双解释义

1. **在一定程度上** in some way or in some degree
2. **部分地,不完全地** not completely

基本要点

1. partly 用作副词指"部分地,不完全地",修饰形容词常置于其前。常用于 partly... partly... 结构。
2. partly 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a legal question 不完全是法律问题
～ a political question 不完全是政治问题

～+副词

～ true 几分真实

句型例句

用作状语

What you say is partly true. 你所说的有几分是真实的。

The style of house the contractor builds depends partly on the lay of the land. 承包商所建房屋的式样,有几分要看地势而定。

He is partly to blame. 他应负一部分责任。

This is partly a political and partly a legal question. 这个问题部分是政治问题,部分是法律问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***partly, partially***

这两个副词的共同意思是"部分地",有时可以互换。其区别是:partly 着重数量上的"部分";partially 着重程度上的"有限";partly 的反义词是 wholly, partially 的反义词是 completely。另外,partly 还可表示"在一定程度上",而 partially 无此义。例如:

I admit that what you say is partly〔partially〕 true. 我承认你说的部分是真实的。

It was partly my fault, and partly yours. 这事一部分是我的错,一部分是你的错。

His lecture only partly covered the subject and that part partially. 他只部分地讲了那个问题,而且讲到的那部分也说得很有限。

补充资料

[同义词] halfway, incompletely
[反义词] completely, totally
[词源] <古法语 *particuler*(分出来的)

part·ner

☞ *n*. [ˈpɑːtnə] (partners)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**伙伴,同伙;合伙人,股东** person who takes part in an activity with another or others
2. Ⓒ**同伴,搭档** either of two people dancing together or playing a game on the same side
3. Ⓒ**配偶,情人** either of two people who are married to one another or having a sexual relationship with one another

词汇搭配

动词+～

choose a ～选择伴侣
forsake one's ～抛弃配偶
require a ～需要伙伴
sue one's ～控告合伙人

形容词+～

dancing ～舞伴
desirable ～理想的伙伴
full ～全面合伙人
senior〔silent〕～主要〔匿名〕股东
special ～特别的伙伴
working ～担任经营业务的合股人
active ～活跃的同伴

名词+～

business ～买卖的合伙人
card ～(牌戏中的)搭档
life ～终身伴侣
marriage ～结婚对象

介词+～

as a ～作为伙伴
have sb for a ～有某人作为伙伴

～+介词

a ～ for life 终身伴侣
a ～ in business 商业合伙人
～s in guilt 同案犯,共犯
a ～ on limited liability 责任有限的伙伴

句型例句

Can men of different races live as partners? 不同种族的人们能成为伙伴一起生活吗?

He was made a partner in the firm. 他成为本公司的一名股东。

He is my bridge partner. 他是我的桥牌搭档。

Are you sure you want him as your partner for life? 你决定要他做你的终身伴侣吗?

P

词语辨异

♣ ***partner, accomplice, ally, associate, colleague, co-worker***
参见 accomplice 条。

☞ *v.* [ˈpɑːtnə] (partners; partnered; partnering)

双解释义

vt. **做…的搭档** act as or be the partner of sb

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ off 配成对,做搭档

~ + 介词

~ sb at bridge〔tennis〕在桥牌〔网球〕中做…的搭档
~ sb in a tango 和…共跳探戈舞

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She partnered me at the dance. 她在舞会上做我的舞伴。
He partnered Peter at bridge. 他与彼得搭档打桥牌。

常用短语

♣ ***partner off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
配成对,做搭档 become partners
▲ *partner off*
We partnered off for the next dance. 下一舞曲我们两个人一起跳。
♣ ***partner up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
成为伙伴 become a partner or partners
▲ *partner up* (*with sb*)
They have partnered up for the dance. 他们已结成舞伴跳舞。
John has partnered up with Mary. 约翰和玛丽结为舞伴。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* colleague, friend, mate, sharer
[词源] <中古英语 *partener*(合作者,合伙人)

part·ner·ship

☞ *n.* [ˈpɑːtnəʃɪp] (partnerships)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(尤指商业中的)合伙〔伙伴〕关系** the state of being a partner, especially in business
2. Ⓒ**合伙企业〔公司〕** a business owned by two or more partners

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

dissolve ~ 散伙

介词 + ~

junior member of the ~ 企业的次要合伙人

句型例句

Martin has taken him into general partnership in his company. 马丁已让他成为公司的普通合伙人。

词语辨异

♣ ***partnership, company, corporation, firm***
参见 company 条。

party

☞ *n.* [ˈpɑːti] (parties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**社交聚会** a meeting of friends, often in sb's house, to eat, drink and perhaps dance
2. Ⓒ**党,政党** a group of people who have the same ideas about politics
3. Ⓒ**一方,当事人** a person who is concerned in some action or activity

基本要点

1. party 的基本意思是"集会",指社交性的或娱乐性的集会,是可数名词。
2. party 也可作"党,政党"解,为可数名词。在句中用作主语表示党的整体组织时,谓语动词用单数形式;表示其每个成员时,谓语动词用复数形式。
3. party 指人时,可指"单个的人",也可指"一群人",用于因有共同任务或目标的人群时,是可数名词。在句中作主语时,若强调整体,谓语动词用单数形式;若强调个体,谓语动词用复数形式。
4. party 还可指签订合约、条约等有关方面的一方,此时首字母应大写。party 在句中用作定语时可作"共有的"解。
5. party 用于专有名词时,首字母要大写,并加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

arrange ~安排聚会
attend ~出席聚会
break up ~解散政党
crash ~闯入聚会
dissolve ~解散政党
enter ~入党
establish ~建立政党
form ~组织政党
give ~举行聚会
have ~举行聚会
hold ~举行聚会
host ~主办聚会
join ~入党
organize ~组织政党
throw ~举行聚会

形容词 + ~

big ~盛大的晚会
conservative ~保守党
contending -ties 争论的双方
defeated ~败诉的一方
innocent ~无辜的当事人
left-wing ~左翼党派
opposite ~对立党派
political ~政党
progressive ~进步党
reactionary ~反动党派
socialist ~社会党
the third ~第三方
winning ~胜诉的一方

名词 + ~

advance ~先头部队
anti-administration ~反对党
birthday ~生日聚会
Christmas ~圣诞晚会
cocktail ~鸡尾酒会
coming-out ~初次进入社交界的聚会
dancing ~舞会
dinner ~宴会
evening ~晚会
farewell ~告别会,欢送会
garden ~游园会
government ~执政党
labor ~工党
landing ~登陆特遣部队
majority ~(议会中的)多数党派
minority ~(议会中的)少数党派
New Year's Eve ~除夕晚会
opposition ~在野党
raiding ~突击队
rescue ~营救队
search ~搜索队
singles ~单身者聚会
stretcher ~担架队
surprise ~令人感到惊喜的聚会
surveying ~测量队
tea ~茶话会

~ + 名词

~ branch 党支部
~ group 党小组
~ spirit 党性

介词 + ~

at ~在聚会上

~ + 介词

~ in office 执政党
~ in power 执政党
~ out of office 在野党

句型例句

The party was fresh in her memory. 那次聚会在她脑海中记忆犹新。
The party was an absolute gas and we loved it. 那次晚会开得真好,我们都喜欢。
On Friday night, we're going to have a May Day evening party at school. 星期五晚上我们打算在学校开个"五一"晚会。
After the party he telephoned his absent friends. 晚会后他打电话给没有赴约的朋友。
She hasn't determined what friends to invite to her birthday party. 她还没有拿定主意请哪些朋友来参加生日宴会。
I am looking forward to the party. 我期待着宴会的举行。
Perhaps he will come to the party this evening. 他今晚可能来参加宴会。
You're coming to the party? How marvelous! 你要来参加聚会?好极了!
We had a very good time at the evening party. 我们在晚会上玩得好极了。
We didn't meet anybody new at the tea party. 在茶话会上我们没有碰到任何首次见面的人。
We're giving him a party when he leaves. 当他离别时,我们将为他举办一个聚会。
The mayor held a grand welcome party for the prince. 市长为王子举办了一个盛大的欢迎会。
The party split up into small groups. 该党分裂为若干小派系。
The Party has been leading us from victory to victory. 党指引我们从一个胜利走向另一个胜利。
He recently broke with the party he had belonged to. 他最近脱离了自己原来的党派。
The Party are fighting for the interests of

the masses. 全党同志在为群众的利益而奋斗。
The Republican Party is in office now in the US. 美国现在是共和党掌权。
He conducted a party of tourists to Europe. 他带领着一批游客去欧洲。
The search party found the lost person. 搜索队发现了失踪的人。
A party of school children is going to France. 一队中小学生要去法国。
The parties to the dispute should be more polite to each other. 争执双方应相互礼貌些。
Are you a party to the agreement? 你是签订协议的一方吗?
Is this solution acceptable to all parties concerned? 这个解决办法有关各方是否都能接受?
We know he is the guilty party, because we saw him take the money. 我们知道他是有罪的一方,因为我们亲眼看到他拿钱的。
The defence party divided his backyard from that of his sister's. 一堵共用的墙把他跟他妹妹的后院隔开了。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语的意思不同:
a Party member
党员
a Party man
政党的忠实支持者

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
The party was dancing.
晚会已在跳舞。
The party were dancing.
参加晚会的人正在跳舞。

正误解析

1.他在这么大型的聚会上感到很不自在。
[误] He felt ill at ease in such a big party.
[正] He felt ill at ease at such a big party.
[析] 表示"在聚会上",要说 at a party,介词 at 不能改为 in。

2.第一个我与他说话的人没有给我什么鼓励。
[误] The first party I spoke with gave me no encouragement.
[正] The first person I spoke with gave me no encouragement.
有人告诉我克利夫投的是杰克的票。
[误] A certain party told me that Cliff voted for Jack.
[正] A certain person told me that Cliff voted for Jack.
[析] 在书面语中,party 与 person 一般不可换用。只有在谈及法律时,party 与 person 才可换用,表示"当事人,(契约或争论中的)一方"。

3.他参加了在野党。
[误] He joined the party who wasn't in office.
[正] He joined the party which wasn't in office.
他加入到走在前面的那伙人中间。
[误] He joined the party which were walking before him.
[正] He joined the party who were walking before him.
[析] party 用作定语从句的先行词时,如指非人称的"政党",则关系代词须用 which;如指 party 中的人,则关系代词须用 who。

补充资料

[同义词] ball, band, banquet, bloc, celebration, combination
[词源] <古法语 *partie*(部分,党派)

pass

☞ *v.* [pɑːs] (passes; passed; passing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **走过; 经过** get or go through, across, over or between
2. *vt.* **递给; 传** give especially by hand
3. *vt.* **度过; 花费** spend (time), especially in a way that does not seem too long or dull
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **通过,批准** succeed in (an examination); be approved

基本要点

1. pass 的基本意思是"过",如"走过""通过""经过""度过"等,指逐渐地、平稳地转入另一种状况。可用于时间、季节、状态,也可用于其他抽象事物,如"考试""审查"等,甚至可以表示生命转入死亡。
2. pass 作"通过,经过,穿过"解时,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时常和副词搭配使用;用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. pass 作"传递"解时,可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
4. pass 作"(考试)及格,(审查)通过"解时,若主语为"人",则用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,若主语为"物",则用作不及物动词,主动形式常含有被动意义。
5. pass 作"度过,消磨"解时是及物动词,宾语多为表示时间的词语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ current 通电流
~ examination 通过考试
~ hat 募捐
~ sb sugar 把糖递给某人
~ time of day with 与…互相问候

~+副词

~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地度过
~ comfortably 惬意地度过
~ commonly 平常地度过
~ completely 完全通过
~ cordially 真心诚意地度过
~ despairingly 绝望地度过
~ dramatically 戏剧化地度过
~ enthusiastically 热情度过
~ entirely 全部通过
~ eventually 最终通过
~ immediately 立即通过
~ merrily 愉快地度过
~ necessarily 有必要地通过
~ peacefully 平静地度过
~ pleasantly 高兴地度过
~ profitably 有益地度过
~ rapidly 飞快地走过
~ reluctantly 不情愿地走过
~ secretly 秘密地度过
~ slowly 慢慢地走过
~ successfully 成功地通过
~ suddenly 突然走过
~ temporarily 暂时通过
~ ultimately 最终通过
~ unanimously 一致通过
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地度过
~ around 传开
~ away 结束
~ away time 度过时间
~ by 疏忽,时间消失
~ off 假冒
~ on 过世
~ out 昏厥,失去知觉
~ over 忽视
~ round salt 把盐递过来
~ up 放弃
~ up invitation 拒绝邀请

~+介词

~ across street 穿过街道
~ along street 沿街而过
~ as Frenchman 充当一名法国人
~ between two 在两人中经过
~ by one's house 走过房前
~ for great scholar 看作是大学者
~ from generation to generation 一代代地传下来
~ from mind 为某人所遗忘
~ from one subject to another 从一个话题转到另一话题
~ into law 成为法律
~ into proverb 成为格言
~ out of current use 目前已不用
~ over bridge 通过桥梁
~ over fault 忽视某人的错误
~ through many hardships 经历了许多苦难
~ through town 穿过城镇

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The parade passed. 游行队伍走过去了。
The road was too narrow for cars to pass. 这条路太窄,车子过不去。
Because of the large crowd in the street the car was unable to pass. 汽车因马路上站着一大群人而开不过去。
The Bill passed and became law. 法案通过了,成了法律。
This coin will not pass here. 这种硬币这里不通用。
A week passed quickly. 一星期很快就过去了。
The time passed pleasantly. 很愉快地过了那段时间。
Two weeks has passed since the new term began. 开学已有两个星期了。
Months have passed and nothing happened. 过了好几个月,什么事也没有发生。
Six months passed and still we had no news of them. 六个月过去了,我们还没有关于他们的消息。
King Arthur passed in peace. 亚瑟王在平静中死去。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
I have been standing here for an hour but no one has passed me. 我在这儿站了一个小时,但没有人从我的身旁走过。
Did you pass the words? 这话你捎过去没有?
Dick passed the football quickly. 狄克传球迅速。
How will you pass your holiday? 假日你打算做什么?
Paul passed his time in doing nothing. 鲍尔整天什么也不做。

What can we do to pass the time? 我们能做些什么来消磨这段时间呢?
All of us have passed the examination in English. 我们所有的人都通过了英语考试。
I hope I will pass all the subjects. 我希望通过所有科目的考试。
All students have to pass the entrance examination before being admitted into the university. 所有的学生都得通过入学考试才能进入大学。
The UN General Assembly passed the draft resolution. 联合国大会通过了这项决议草案。
If you break the window, do not pass the buck; admit that you did it. 如果你打破了窗子,不要推卸责任,要承认是你做的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
Pass me some butter, please. 请递一些黄油给我。
He passed her the bread. 他把面包递给她了。
Please pass me the plate, the salt and the butter. 请把盘子、盐和黄油递给我。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*
Read this and pass it to your neighbour. 请阅读并传给你的邻居。
The fruit-picker in the tree passed the fruit to the man who stood at the foot with a basket. 在树上摘水果的人把水果传递给站在树下拿着篮子的人。
He passed his property to his heir. 他把财产传给他的继承人。
He passed the news to his wife. 他把这一消息传给他的妻子。
He is the kind to pass the buck to his subordinates. 他是那种把责任推卸给下属的人。

常用短语

♣ ***bring to pass***
引起,使发生 cause to happen
▲*bring sth to pass*
After trying for weeks to close the deal we finally brought it to pass. 经过数周努力去结束这笔交易,我们终于成功了。
His wife's death brought a change to pass in his attitude toward religion. 他妻子的死使他改变了对宗教的态度。
The government has promised to improve prison conditions, but I doubt if they will ever bring their promises to pass. 政府允诺改善监狱状况,但我怀疑他们是否会付诸实施。

♣ ***come to pass***
实现,发生 actually occur as predicted, planned or hoped for
The prophecy came to pass. 预言实现了。
The plan has been approved but goodness knows when it will come to pass. 计划得到了批准,但天晓得什么时候能实现。
How can such a terrible state of affairs have come to pass? 这种可怕的事态是怎样发生的?
Many people would like the electoral system to be reformed but I don't believe this will ever come to pass. 很多人都想要改革选举制度,但我认为不可能实现。

♣ ***pass along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
传送,传递 hand on
▲*pass sth ⇔ along*
Read this and pass it along, please. 请传阅。

♣ ***pass along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…向前走 proceed along
▲*pass along sth*
The procession passed along the street. 游行队伍沿着街道前进。

♣ ***pass away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(时间等)消磨掉,过去 occupy time in a pleasant, an easy way
▲*pass away*
We had so much fun that the weekend passed away before we realized it. 我们很快乐,不知不觉周末就过去了。
▲*pass sth ⇔ away*
Conversation with friends soon passed an evening away. 与友人闲聊,一个晚上很快就消磨掉了。
They passed the afternoon away playing cards. 他们打了一下午牌。
2.去世 die
▲*pass away*
I was grieved to learn that his mother passed away. 他妈妈去世的消息使我感到很悲痛。
3.终止;停止 cease to exist
▲*pass away*
The morning mist passed away quickly. 朝雾很快消逝了。
The storm should pass away before dark. 天黑以前风暴会停止的。
When automobiles become popular, the use of the horse and buggy passed away. 汽车普及后,就不再使用马和马车了。
Your illness will soon pass away. 你的病不久就会好的。
All this trouble will pass away. 这一切困难都将结束。

♣ ***pass by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.经过;过去 go by
▲*pass by*
So many people pass by and never notice the old lonely people staying by the road all day. 很多人从旁边经过,但从没留意到那些成天呆在路边的孤独老人。
The road passes by on the side of the village. 这条大路从村子边上通过。
Time quickly passed by without our knowing it. 时间不知不觉地很快就过去了。
2.疏忽,不予理会,回避 fail to notice; overlook; disregard
▲*pass sb/sth by*
I inadvertently passed this essay by. 我漫不经心地把这篇散文忽略过去了。
I can't pass the matter by without a protest. 我不能对此事视而不见,我要提出抗议。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
If small mistakes are passed by, they may lead to more serious ones. 小错不改,将会酿成大错。

♣ ***pass by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
经过 go past
▲*pass by sb/sth*
She passed close by me without a sign of recognition. 她与我擦肩而过,却没认出我。
The young man who passed by us is the assistant of our chemistry lab. 从我们身边走过的那位年轻人是化学实验室的管理员。
I passed by your house yesterday. 我昨天路过你家。

♣ ***pass down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…一代传一代;使流传 pass sth from one generation to the next; hand down
▲*pass sth ⇔ down*
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This ring has been passed down in my family. 这个戒指是我家祖传下来的。
The skill has been passed down over four generations. 这一技术已经传了四代人了。

♣ ***pass for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
被误认为是 be accepted as or mistaken for
▲*pass for sb/sth*
The two of them look so much alike that they often pass for sisters. 她们看上去很相像,人们常常把她们看作同胞姐妹。
In this small village, he passed for a learned man. 在这个小村子里,他被视为学识渊博的人。
His Chinese is so good that he could pass for a native. 他的汉语如此之好以至于别人误以为他是中国人。
Among the people of that small town he passed for a man of considerable means. 他在那个小镇的居民当中被认为是一个相当有钱的人。

♣ ***pass in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
进入 enter
▲*pass in*
Is there room for two people at a time to pass in? 这空间是否能使两人同时进入?

♣ ***pass into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*pass into sth*
1.获准进入;获准入学 gain admission to
He passed into the Military Academy with no difficulty. 他毫无困难地获准就读军事学院。
2.逐渐变成 become gradually
Many foreign words have passed into the English language. 有很多外来语已成为英语的一部分。
When water boils, it passes into steam. 水沸腾时变成蒸汽。
Patients under hypnosis pass into a trance-like state. 被催眠的病人逐渐进入昏睡状态。

♣ ***pass off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.转移注意 turn attention from
▲*pass sth ⇔ off*
He passed off the difficult question. 他不重视这个难题。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His rude remark was passed off by the host. 主人并没有把他粗鲁的话放在心上。
2.冒充;假装为 represent falsely to be
▲*pass sb/sth ⇔ off as n.*
He tried to pass himself off as a qualified doctor. 他企图冒充自己是一名合格的医生。
He passed off this theory as his own. 他谎称这一理论是由他自己提出来的。

♣ ***pass on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.前进;继续下去 move on
▲*pass on*
I bowed to her and passed on. 我向她鞠躬然后向前走去。
He stopped for a moment, and then passed on. 他停了一会儿,又向前走去。
If there's no further discussion about this point, let's pass on. 如果就这一点没有进一步要讨论的,那么我们继续往下去。

▲*pass on to sth*

Let's pass on to the next subject now. 现在让我们来继续讨论下一个议题。

Then the teacher passed on to the next step of question and answer. 然后教师转入下一步问答练习。

2.传递；传授 send sth from person to person

▲*pass sth ⇔ on (to sb)*

Pass the letter on to the person sitting next to you. 把信传给坐在你旁边的人。

He tried to pass the job on to me, but I soon got rid of it. 他试图把工作推给我，不过我很快把它摆脱了。

As he grew up, he passed on his clothes to his younger brother. 他长大了，把衣服留给了弟弟。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The news was passed on by word of mouth. 消息通过口头传开了。

This ring has been passed on in my family from mother to daughter. 在我家，这只戒指一直母女相传至今。

3.去世 die

▲*pass on*

He passed on in his sleep. 他在睡眠中死去。

♣ ***pass on***[2]　(*v.* + *prep.*)

对…发表(意见)；作(判断) give an opinion, judgement, etc. on

▲*pass on sb/sth*

The judges passed on each contestant. 裁判员对每一位参赛者加以品评。

▲*pass sth on sb/sth*

Most people are too ready to pass an opinion on their neighbours. 大多数人都太急于对他们的邻居下结论了。

♣ ***pass out***　(*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(口)昏厥，失去知觉 faint; lose consciousness

▲*pass out*

She passed out when she heard the tragic news. 当她听到这悲惨的消息时，一下子晕倒了。

It's very hot in this room. If I don't get some fresh air I think I'm going to pass out. 这屋子非常闷热，如果我吸不到一些新鲜空气，我想我就要昏倒了。

2.分配；分发 distribute; hand out

▲*pass sth ⇔ out*

The teacher began to pass out the papers at 8:15. 八点一刻老师开始发考卷。

The exhibitors at the trade fair pass out free samples to stimulate interest. 展览会的展出者免费分发样品，以引起人们的兴趣。

3.毕业；通过考试 leave college, etc., having passed one's examinations

▲*pass out*

How many of the young men passed out this year? 今年有多少年轻人毕业？

♣ ***pass over***　(*v.* + *adv.*)

置之不理，忽视 fail to notice; overlook

▲*pass sb/sth ⇔ over*

They passed me over in favor of young Hill. 他们忽视我而看重年轻的希尔。

If you don't know the answer to the second question, then just pass it over. 你要是不知道第二个问题的答案，那就不要管它。

Don't pass any detail over. 不要忽视任何细节。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

No chance to improve conditions should be passed over. 任何可改善现状的机会都不可放过。

He was passed over by the Army Promotion Board. 他未被陆军晋级委员会提升。

♣ ***pass through***　(*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*pass through sth*

1.经过，通过 go through

She said she was passing through Paris and would like to have a chat with me. 她说她要路过巴黎，想跟我聊一聊。

2.经历，经受 experience; suffer

The astronauts passed through an anxious hour when the onboard computer started to malfunction. 宇宙飞船上的计算机发生故障，宇航员们焦虑不安地熬了一个小时。

The country is passing through troublesome time. 该国动荡不安。

3.经历并完成 undergo and complete a course of training

His younger brother has passed through police academy to qualify for promotion as inspector. 他的弟弟完成了警校课程，从而获得了晋升督察的资格。

♣ ***pass up***　(*v.* + *adv.*)

(口)错过 decline to accept; fail to take advantage of

▲*pass up sth*

He passed up the chance to go to college. 他错过了上大学的机会。

It's a pity that Mike passed up such a good opportunity. 迈克错过了这么好的一个机会，真是可惜。

I had a chance to go to America, but I passed up it. 我曾有个去美国的机会，但我错过了。

Never pass up a chance to improve your English. 绝不要错过任何能提高你英语水平的机会。

词语辨异

♣ ***pass, pass by***

pass 和 pass by 都可指"从…旁边经过"，口语中常混用。不过，pass 强调的是动作的完成，而 pass by 则强调动作的过程，含有"经过时不停顿"的意味。试比较：

Soon our car passed theirs.
　我们的车很快超过了他们的车。
Soon our car passed by theirs.
　我们的车很快地从他们的车旁擦过。

♣ ***pass as, pass for***

pass as 意为"假冒"；pass for 的意思则是"被认为是"。试比较：

Do you think I could pass as a Frenchman?
　你认为我能冒充法国人吗？
She would pass for an American very easily.
　她很容易被认为是个美国人。

♣ ***pass by, pass through***

pass by 的意思是"从…旁边走过"，而 pass through 的意思是"从…(中间)穿过"。试比较：

They passed by the martyr's tomb.
　他们从烈士墓旁走过。
They passed through the road.
　他们从路中间穿过。

♣ ***pass, spend***

pass 和 spend 都有"度过时光"的意思，两个词常常可以互换。其区别是：

1.在伴随有表示"地点"的副词或副词短语时，通常使用 spend 而不使用 pass。

2.如果仅仅表示"打发时间，消磨时间"时，较多地使用 pass；如果表示"因某种目的而愉快度过，无忧无虑地度过节假日"时，要使用 spend；如表示"花费时间做某事"也使用 spend 一词。例如：

I spent a good holiday in Spain this summer. 今年夏季我在西班牙度过了一个愉快的假期。

A week may be spent in seeing the interesting sights of the city. 参观这个城市的名胜古迹可能要用一个星期。

♣ ***pass away, die, expire, perish***

这组词(组)都有"死"的意思。其区别是：die 是这一组词中最常用的，用于一切有生命的或被人们比喻为有生命的东西；expire 是书面用语，是一种委婉的说法，意思是"呼出最后一口气"；pass away 是 die 的委婉说法，语气比较缓和；perish 是较正式用语，指死于暴力或困境等非正常死亡。例如：

He became very ill and then he died. 他病得很重，接着就死了。

The old man expired at the age of eighty. 老人于 80 岁时逝世。

Five people perished in the fire. 大火中有五人丧生。

♣下面的句子有两种不同的意思：

He passed by the road.
　他从那条路通过。
　他没有注意那条路。

正误解析

1.我将在星期四参加音乐考试。

［误］I am going to pass my music examination on Thursday.

［正］I am going to take my music examination on Thursday.

［析］单指参加考试或已参加完毕，但不提考试结果时不能用 pass，要用 take。pass 指"考及格，通过"。

2.我在街上从一个模样很古怪的人身边走过。

［误］I past an odd-looking man in the street.

［正］I passed an odd-looking man in the street.

她以优良的成绩通过了考试。

［误］She past her examination with flying colours.

［正］She passed her examination with flying colours.

［析］past 表示"经过，通过，过去"时可作形容词、介词、副词或名词，但不可用作谓语动词，因此要用动词 pass。

3.该提案已经委员会批准通过。

［误］The motion has been passed by the committee.

［正］The committee has passed the motion.

［析］pass 表示"批准，通过"时，不能用于被动结构。

学习参考

1.有时 pass 可用作系动词，例如：

Many important things have passed unnoticed. 很多重要的事情都忽视了。

2.bring[come] to pass 中的 pass 在朗文词典中是作动词原形；而在牛津词典中 pass 却是作名词。

☞ ***n.*** ［pɑːs］　(passes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**越过，通过** an act of moving past

2.Ⓒ**通行证，许可证** paper or card giving sb permission, e.g. to enter, leave or be ab-

sent form a place

3.Ⓒ **通道，山口** a way by which one may move or travel through or over a place, especially over a range of mountains

基本要点

1. pass 作名词时的基本意思与动词相同，作"越过，通过"解，有时含有"越过障碍"的意味，是可数名词。作"通行证，许可证"解时，指准许在一定区域里通行的证件，引申可作"票据"解，尤指在某期间在某固定路线上使用的或优待或免费搭乘的票据，如月票等，是可数名词。引申还可指"考试及格""传球"等。
2. pass 还可作"通道，山口"解，指连绵的山岭中中间较低处，多为通道经过的地方。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

block ～堵塞通道，截球，断球
clear ～打通通道
climb ～攀登山路
make ～飞越
make ～ at sb 勾引，调情
throw ～手传球
cancel ～吊销许可证
get ～ in English〈英〉英语及格
give sb free ～给某人免费乘车证
have free ～有免费乘车证
travel on ～用通行证旅行

形容词 + ～

free ～免费入场券
periodical ～定期乘车证
rugged ～崎岖的山路
special ～特别通行证
complete ～传球到位
incomplete ～传球不到位
lateral ～横向传球

名词 + ～

admission ～入场券
mountain ～山路

介词 + ～

on ～凭证，得到许可

～ + 介词

～ between …之间的通道
～ over 越过…的通道
～ to 通往…的通行证

句型例句

The aircraft made a few passes over the enemy camp, but didn't drop any bombs. 飞机几次飞越敌营，但没有丢炸弹。
He only got a pass for his physics. 物理考试他刚刚及格。
She got seven passes. 她在考试中有七门及格。
The man handed out his pass and showed it to the guard. 那个人拿出证件出示给门卫。
The guard won't let anyone through the gate without a pass. 卫兵不让任何没有通行证的人通过大门。
The place was well guarded, and you couldn't get in without a pass. 那地方警卫森严，没有通行证不能进入。
We had to show our passes to the security guard. 我们得向警卫员出示通行证。
All visitors must show their passes before entering the building. 参观者需出示通行证方可进入该建筑物。
Tom gave him a free pass on the railway. 汤姆给了他一张火车免费乘车券。
On Sunday the train would be full of soldiers on weekend passes. 星期日，火车总是满载持周末休假证的士兵。
I lifted my head and looked up. Red flags were flying from the pass. 我抬头望去，只见山口处红旗招展。
He threw a long pass into the corner. 他把球长传到那个角落里。

词语辨异

♣ ***bring to pass, come to pass***

这两个短语意思和用法并不相同：

1. bring to pass 意思是"执行""完成"，come to pass 意思是"发生"。
2. bring to pass 短语中的 bring 后须接名词或代词作宾语，而 come to pass 则无此意。试比较：

Our decisions have been brought to pass very satisfactorily.
我们的决议执行得非常满意。
It will come to pass one day when we shall be able to establish a modern countryside.
我们能够建立起一个现代化农村的日子一定会到来。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* pass away, die, expire, perish

［词源］＜古法语 *passer*（通过）＜拉丁语 *passus*（步子）＜古法语 *pas*（路，小道）

pas·sage

☞ ***n.*** ［'pæsɪdʒ］ (passages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **通道，过道** a long narrow connecting way, especially inside a building
2. Ⓒ **(文章的)一段，一节** a usually short part of a speech or a piece of writing or music, considered by itself
3. Ⓤ **经过，通过，消逝** the action of going across, by, over, through, etc., sth; the course or onward flow (of time)

基本要点

1. passage 的基本意思是"通道，过道"，一般是指房子中由大门通向各房间的走道，尤指建筑物中狭长的通路或走廊。
2. passage 也可作"一段，一节"解，一般指讲话、文章或乐曲的一部分。passage 作"(文章的)段落"解时，不限于文章的一个自然段，也可以由若干句话或若干个paragraphs 组成。
3. passage 还可作"经过""通过""消逝"解，可用于人或车辆经过某地方，也可指法律、议案的通过。是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

block (up) ～阻挡通行
block (up) ～ of information 封锁消息
clear ～扫清通道
cut a ～开出一条通道
fight a ～ through crowd 在人群中挤出一条路
force ～强行开路
force ～ through 从…中挤过去
force ～ through crowd 在人群中挤出一条路
analyze ～分析一段
delete ～删去一段
extract ～摘录一段
quote ～引用一段
read ～读一段
accomplish ～走完航程
book ～预订船〔机、车〕票
cancel ～退船〔机、车〕票
take ～ in 搭乘
work ～在船上做工以支付船费

形容词 + ～

narrow ～狭窄的通道
safe ～安全通道
secret ～秘密通道
fair ～顺利的航行
free ～自由通行，免费航行
outward ～外出旅行
quiet ～顺利的航行
regular ～定期航行
rough ～困难的航行
smooth ～顺利的航行
choice ～精选的章节
following ～以下一段
long ～一长段
obscure ～难懂的章节
puzzling ～令人费解的段落
short ～(文章)一小段
the finest ～最精彩的章节

名词 + ～

day ～白天航行
night ～夜间航行
ocean ～海洋航行

介词 + ～

during ～在航海中
rite of ～人生大事，一生中的转折点
liner on ～ from 从…出发的定期班机
with ～ of time 随着时间的推移

～ + 介词

～ across the Pacific 横渡太平洋的航行
～ from 从…迁来
～ from Shakespeare 莎士比亚剧本中的一段
～ in building 屋内的通道
～ in〔of〕 the *Bible*《圣经》中的一段
～ of time 时间的变迁
～ of two hundred years 两百年历史的变迁
～ to 迁至…

句型例句

She has to keep her bicycle in the passage. 她得把自行车放在走廊上。
Her room is just along the passage. 她的房间就在这条走廊上。
Don't get lost in the long passage of the building. 不要在这座建筑物的长过道里迷了路。
She was standing in the passage; she didn't know which door to open. 她站在过道里，不知打开哪扇门好。
All the side-streets have been blocked off by the police for the passage of the honor fleet. 警察封锁了迎宾车队沿途的所有通道。
There was only one narrow passage up the steep mountain. 那险峻的山上只有一条狭窄的通道。
We forced a passage through the crowd. 我们从人群中挤出一条通道。
The house has an underground passage. 这房子有一条地下通道。

The rock has been blasted to make a passage for the road. 炸开岩石以疏通道路。
They caved in the roof of the underground passage with powerful explosives. 他们用烈性炸药把地下通道的顶部炸塌陷了。
I'll read you another passage. 我来读另一段给你们听。
The teacher spent three quarters of an hour in explaining this passage. 教师用了三刻钟来讲解这一段。
Boil the passage down to two hundred words, please. 请把这篇文章压缩到200字。
He glanced at the passage and knew there were few new words in it. 他浏览了一下那篇短文，知道里面没有几个生词。
Read through this passage of prose and then boil it down to a hundred words. 请读这篇散文，然后将其概括为一百字。
Choose the correct order of the following sentences to form a passage. 把下列句子排好顺序组成一篇短文。
The story is hurt by many long descriptive passages. 很多冗长描写的段落会使故事减色。
He fell sick on the passage through the straits. 他在通过海峡的途中生病了。
The hunters needed a guide for their passage through the jungle. 那些猎人需要一位向导带领他们穿过丛林。
The old bridge is not strong enough to allow the passage of heavy vehicles. 那座旧桥不够坚固，无法让重型车辆通过。
The passage of motor vehicles is forbidden. 摩托车禁止通行。
Every metal has its own resistance to the passage of an electrical current through it. 每一种金属在电流通过时都会产生阻力。
The wind of the train's passage ruffled his hair. 列车驶过的一阵疾风弄乱了他的头发。
The bill was amended several times during its passage through Parliament. 议案在议会通过期间被修正了几次。
The passage of the bill depends on public support. 这一议案能否通过取决于公众的支持。
They argued that the bill's passage would result in a calamity for the whole country. 他们认为这一法案的通过将导致一场全国性的灾难。
The Opposition blocked the passage of the bill through Parliament. 反对党阻止议会通过那项法案。
With the passage of time the incident was forgotten. 随着时间的消逝，那个事件被忘却了。
Their friendship has survived the passage of time. 他们的友谊经住了时间的考验。
The ship makes regular passages. 这艘船定期航行。
We had a rough passage. 我们经历了一段颠簸的航程。
He arrived here after a safe passage. 他乘船安全抵达这里。
We had a stormy passage across the Atlantic. 我们在风暴中渡过了大西洋。

常用短语

♣ ***work one's passage***
以做工抵作船费 work to earn one's fare
He worked his passage to Australia. 他在去澳大利亚旅行的船上做工偿付船费。
He couldn't afford the passage, and so he had to work his passage by doing jobs on the ship. 他买不起船票，只好在船上做工来支付船费。

词语辨异

♣ ***passage, aisle, corridor, hall***
参见 aisle 条。

学习参考

有时 passage 的复数形式可指两人间彼此信任、共立誓约或发生争执时情绪的"交流、交换"。例如：
They have angry passages with each other. 他们相互争得面红耳赤。

补充资料

［同义词］corridor, gallery, passageway, paragraph, part

pas·sen·ger

☞ *n*. [ˈpæsɪndʒə] (passengers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**乘客，旅客** a person going from one place to another in a public or private vehicle

基本要点

1. passenger 的意思是"乘客，旅客"，是可数名词。passenger 的另一个意思是"闲散人员"，多用在口语中。
2. passenger 在句中可用作定语，修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accommodate ～s 容纳旅客
ask a ～问一个旅客
attract a ～吸引一个旅客
bore ～使旅客厌烦
carry ～运载旅客
comfort ～使旅客感到舒适
drop ～让乘客下车
embark ～使旅客上船〔飞机〕
find a ～找到一个旅客
fit a ～投合一个旅客
guide ～为旅客引路
help a ～帮助一个旅客
kill a ～杀死一个旅客
know a ～认识一个旅客
leave off ～让乘客下车
let ～ off 让乘客下船
look down upon a ～轻视一个旅客
pick up ～中途搭人
please a ～使旅客高兴
recognize a ～辨认出一个旅客
take on ～中途搭人
wake up wrong ～s 错怪人

形容词＋～

average ～普通旅客
blue-eyed ～蓝眼睛的旅客
double-faced ～口是心非的旅客
drowning ～落水的旅客
eager ～热心肠的旅客
educated ～有教养的旅客
good-hearted ～好心的旅客
good-sized ～大块头的旅客
half-hearted ～三心二意的旅客
hard-handed ～双手坚硬有力的旅客
heavy ～说话不流利的旅客
key ～重要旅客
learned ～博学的旅客
live ～精力旺盛的旅客
many ～s 许多旅客
missing ～失踪的旅客
normal ～正常的旅客
peaceful ～喜爱安静的旅客
warm-hearted ～热心肠的旅客
well-read ～博学的旅客
worthy ～高尚的旅客
young ～年轻的旅客

名词＋～

air ～飞机上的乘客
fellow ～旅伴
plane ～飞机上的乘客
train ～列车乘客
transit ～要转车的旅客，过境旅客

～＋名词

～ cabin 客舱
～ liner 客轮
～ plane 客机
～ traffic 客运

介词＋～

the rights of ～旅客的权利

～＋介词

～ for 去…的旅客
～ for next flight 下一航班的旅客
～ for Zhengzhou 赴郑州的旅客
～ on foot 步行旅客
～ on S. S. Shanghai 乘"上海"号轮的旅客
～ to the north 北行旅客

句型例句

Each passenger is allowed 30 pounds of luggage free of charge. 每个旅客可以免费携带行李30磅。
When all the passengers were on board, the train drew out of the station. 当所有的旅客都上车后，火车驶离了车站。
The train drew in and all the passengers got off. 火车到站，所有的乘客都下了车。
Believe it or not, all the passengers came through the plane crash alive. 信不信由你，所有的乘客在飞机失事以后还都活着。
The ship sank within minutes, drowning all the passengers on board. 那艘船几分钟内便沉没了，船上所有的乘客全部遇难。
We joined the passengers waiting to board. 我们加入了等候上船的旅客队伍中。
The bus conductor collected money from the passengers. 公共汽车售票员向乘客收钱。
The captain cares the safety of both the crew and the passengers. 船长为船员和旅客们的安全操心。
A lawyer should advise his clients as to their legal rights as a passenger. 律师应对其委托人争取旅客合法权益出主意。
I arranged to be a passenger on ship. 我计划乘船去旅行。
The room was crowded with passengers. 屋里挤满了闲散人员。
He allocated a particular passenger seat to each person. 他给每一个人专门的位置。

补充资料

［同义词］commuter, rider, traveller
［词源］<古法语 *passager*（通过，经过，走过）

P

pas·sion

☞ *n.* [ˈpæʃn] (passions)

双解释义

1.[U]**激情,热情** strong, deep, often uncontrollable feeling
2.[S]**狂怒,盛怒** a sudden show of anger or bad temper
3.[S]**爱好,酷爱** a strong liking or enthusiasm for sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse[excite] one's ～激起热情
become a ～成为爱好
blaze with ～闪着怒火[激情]
burst of ～狂怒
cherish a ～ for the sea 热爱海上生活
contract a ～ for music 酷爱音乐
control[restrain] one's ～克制情绪
develop a ～产生爱好
fly into a ～大发雷霆
get into a ～突然发怒
govern one's ～控制情感
indulge one's ～放纵自己的情感
stir up one's ～唤起热情
tremble with ～气得发抖

形容词＋～

animal[wild] ～兽欲,疯狂的感情
burning ～ for 强烈爱好…
deep ～深深的感情
evil ～卑劣的欲望
foolish ～痴情
seven different ～s 七情

介词＋～

in a ～大怒

～＋介词

～ for fame 追求名誉
～ for painting 爱好绘画

句型例句

He could not control his passion. 他无法控制自己的激情。
The poet expressed his burning passion for the woman he loved. 这位诗人表达了他对自己热恋的女人的强烈情感。
He had a passion for music. 他酷爱音乐。
In his passion, he tore the letter into pieces. 在盛怒之下,他把那封信撕得粉碎。

词语辨异

♣ ***passion, emotion, feeling, sensation, sense***
参见 sense 条。

补充资料

[同义词] desire, emotion, fancy, love, thirst
[反义词] coldness, indifference, unconcern
[词源] <法语<后期拉丁语 *passio*(受苦)

pas·sion·ate

☞ *adj.* [ˈpæʃənət] (more passionate; most passionate)

双解释义

1.**多情的** able to feel strongly with passion
2.**富有激情的** showing or filled with passion
3.**热切的;强烈的** very eager;intense

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Anne is a passionate girl. 安妮是个多情的女孩。
He is said to be the most passionate man. 据说他是最有激情的人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Joe is passionate about baseball. 乔十分爱好棒球。

pas·sive

☞ *adj.* [ˈpæsɪv]

双解释义

1.**被动的,消极的;不抵抗的** not active; submissive; suffering without opposition
2.**冷漠的,不关心的** showing no interest

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ observer 冷漠的旁观者
～ operation 消极作战
～ position 被动位置
～ resistance 消极抵抗
～ voice 被动语态

动词＋～

remain ～仍然消极

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He has a passive disposition. 他个性消极。
He has a passive expression on his face. 他脸上有一种漠然的表情。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His response was passive. 他的反应是被动的。
Her attitude was passive. 她的态度消极。

补充资料

[同义词] apathetic, idle, inactive
[反义词] active, live, operative
[词源] <拉丁语 *passivus*(被动的)

pass·port

☞ *n.* [ˈpɑːspɔːt] (passports)

双解释义

1.[C]**护照** a document which allows sb to travel from one country to another
2.[C]**手段,保障** thing that enables one to achieve sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry[withhold] a ～持有[扣留]护照
get[obtain, procure] a ～得到护照
issue a ～ to 给…签发护照
travel with a ～带着护照旅行

形容词＋～

expired ～过期护照

～＋介词

a ～ to any society 可在任何社会通行的护照

句型例句

Your passports expire. 你们的护照满期了。
He thought that money was a passport to happiness. 他认为金钱是获得幸福的保障。
He views boxing as his passport out of poverty. 他把拳击看作自己摆脱贫困的手段。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *passeport*(安全通过)

past

☞ *adj.* [pɑːst]

双解释义

1.**以前的,过去的** gone by in time
2.**结束了的,不复存在的** finished; ended
3.[A]**前任的,已卸任的** former; previous

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ experience 过去的经验
～ president 前任会长[校长]
～ success 昔日的成功

名词＋～

some time ～前些时候
ten years ～十年前

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
For the past few days he has been ill. 几天以来他一直生病。
These things happened in the past years. 这些事情都发生在过去的年代里。
He is the past vice-president. 他就是前任副总统。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His prime is past. 他的青春已经不复存在了。
Winter is past. 冬天已经过去了。
The Second World War was past. 第二次世界大战已经结束了。

☞ *n.* [pɑːst]

双解释义

1.[S]**过去,昔时;往事** time before the present; what happened in time before the present
2.[S]**过去的生活[经历]**person's past life or career

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bury[forget] one's ～忘掉[记]过去
know sb's ～知道某人的老底
make ～ serve present 古为今用
recall[recapture] one's ～回忆往事
regret one's ～后悔昔日的行为
repair one's ～弥补过去的缺陷

形容词＋～

dark[dead, remote, splendid] ～黑暗[不复存在,遥远,光辉]的过去
recent ～最近
unforgettable ～难忘的往事

介词＋～

during immediate ～在最近

in ～在过去,从前
facts of ～以往的事实
man with long ～阅历颇深的人
woman with ～过去生活放荡的女人

句型例句

The past is past. Let us look ahead. 过去的事已成过去,让我们向前看吧。
Here was the royal residences in the past. 过去,这儿是王室住宅。
We cannot undo the past. 我们无法挽回过去的事。

☞ ***prep.*** [pɑːst]

双解释义

1.(表示时间)超过,在…之后,晚于 (of time) later than sth; after
2.(表示距离)远于,在…的更远处 on the far side of sth
3.(表示关涉)从…旁边过去,通过 from one side to the other of sb/sth
4.(表示程度)超出,超越 beyond the limits of sth/doing sth
5.(表示数目)超过,过于 beyond a specified number

句型例句

The time is ten minutes past eight. 现在是 8 点 10 分。
Summer is past its full. 盛夏已过。
Dancing was kept up till past two. 舞会一直开到两点以后。
The hospital is about a mile past the school. 医院在离学校一英里以外的地方。
The village is past the bus stop. 公共汽车站过去一点就是村庄。
They went past the department store. 他们从百货公司的旁边经过。
He set store on her past everything. 他把她看得比什么都重。
It is past my ability. 这是我力所不及的。
The hairs on his chin are not past five or six. 他下巴上的毛最多也不过五六根。
The child can't count past 20. 这孩子不能数过 20。

常用短语

♣ ***past it***
失去原有的效用〔精力〕too old to be effective
At 70 he's finally realized he's getting past it. 他到了 70 岁终于意识到自己不中用了。

词语辨异

♣ ***past, after, to***
这三个词均可表示钟点。表示在 30 分钟之内时可以用 after 或 past,但前者一般用于美式英语,而后者在美式英语和英式英语中通用;在表示超过 30 分钟时要用 to,其后接下一个钟点。

☞ ***adv.*** [pɑːst]

双解释义

经过,过 from one side to the other of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go〔march, rush, walk〕～行走〔行军,奔跑,步行〕经过

句型例句

A car ran past at full speed. 一辆汽车以全速驶过。
Children came running past. 孩子们跑了过去。
The years went past. 岁月流逝。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** ancient, early, finished, recent ***n.*** history, old times ***prep.*** by, beyond, through
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** coming, future, later, present ***n.*** future, now, present
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *past*(经过,过去的)

paste

☞ ***n.*** [peɪst]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ面团,糊状物 moist soft mixture, especially of a powdery substance and a liquid
2.Ⓤ糨糊 mixture of flour and water to stick things together

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make〔mix〕a ～和面

名词 + ～

fish〔meat〕～鱼〔肉〕酱
toothpaste 牙膏

句型例句

She mixed the flour and water to a paste. 她用水和面做成面团。
Stick the paper with paste. 用糨糊粘纸。

☞ ***v.*** [peɪst] (pastes; pasted; pasting)

双解释义

1.*vt.* 粘,贴 stick or fasten sth with paste
2.*vt.* 鞭笞,打 thrash; beat

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ down 用糨糊贴牢
～ up posters 贴标语

～ + 介词

～ in 把…贴在里面
～ on 把…贴在上面

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Please paste these sheets of paper together. 请将这几张纸粘在一起。
We pasted the enemy's greatest source of supply. 我们对敌人最大的补给来源予以重击。

常用短语

♣ ***paste into*** (*v. + prep.*)
用糨糊将…贴在本子上 stick sth into a page of a book with paste
▲*paste sth into sth*
She pasted the pictures into a scrapbook. 她把图片贴在剪贴簿上。

♣ ***paste up*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*paste sth ⇔ up*
1.张贴 fasten sth with paste
They have pasted up a notice on the wall. 他们把一张布告贴在墙上。
2.用漆、纸等将…封闭〔遮住〕seal or cover sth with paper, paint, etc.
He was pasting up the holes in the glass with brown paper. 他用牛皮纸把玻璃上的洞孔封住。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <后期拉丁语 *pasta*(糨糊)

pas·time

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɑːstaɪm] (pastimes)

双解释义

Ⓒ消遣,娱乐 amusement

句型例句

Playing chess is his favourite pastime. 下棋是他最喜爱的消遣。

词语辨异

♣ ***pastime, hobby, recreation***
参见 hobby 条。

pas·try

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpeɪstri] (pastries)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ油酥面团;油酥面皮 a mixture of flour, fat and water or milk that is rolled out flat and baked as a base or covering for pies, etc.
2.Ⓒ糕点 cake or biscuit

句型例句

Cut the pastry into small rounds, one for each pie. 把油酥面团切成小圆片,每个馅饼用一片。
We were offered a selection of pastries with our tea. 我们喝茶时有几种糕点可以挑选。

pas·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɑːstʃə] (pastures)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ牧草地,牧场 land covered with grass and similar plants, suitable for grazing animals
2.Ⓤ牧草 graze, etc. growing on this land

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

need ～需要牧草

形容词 + ～

rich ～茂盛的牧场
fresh〔good〕～新鲜〔好〕牧草
green ～s 绿茵茵的牧场

介词 + ～

in the ～在牧场上

～ + 介词

used for the ～ of animals 用于放牧牲口

句型例句

Horses are grazing in the pasture. 马正在牧场上吃草。
These lands afford good pasture. 这些地方有好的牧草。

常用短语

♣ ***put out to pasture***
使离职;使退休 get rid of; cause to retire
▲*put sth out to pasture*
It's about time this old sewing machine was put out to pasture. 这部旧缝纫机大

概到了被淘汰的时候了。
They were so old; they should have been put out to pasture years ago. 他们如此年迈，多年前就该叫他们退休了。

☞ *v.* [ˈpɑːstʃə] (pastures; pastured; pasturing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **放，牧** put (animals) to graze in a pasture

基本要点

1. pasture 用作名词时意思是"草地"，转化成动词指将牛、羊等牲畜赶到野外，让其吃草，即"放，牧"。
2. pasture 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接牛、马、羊等名词或代词作宾语。引申可指"退休"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cattle 放牛
~ horse 放马
~ sheep 放羊

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Horses are pasturing there. 马在那边吃草。
It is a good place for goats to pasture. 这是羊吃草的好地方。
This is the place where they used to pasture. 这就是他们过去经常放牧的地方。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
The boy got up very early every morning to pasture cattle. 这男孩每天起得很早去放牛。
He always pastured his sheep on the village common. 他总是把羊放到公地上吃草。

词语辨异

♣ ***pasture, feed, graze, nourish***
参见 feed 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<后期拉丁语 *pastura* (饲料)

pat

☞ *v.* [pæt] (pats; patted; patting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **轻拍** tap sb/sth gently with the open hand or with a flat object
2. *vt.* **拍成，拍至** put (sth) in the specified state or position by patting

基本要点

1. pat 的意思是"轻拍"，即以爱抚的态度轻轻地触摸以表示友善，还可指通过拍打等手段使某物形成一定的形状，即"拍成，拍至"。
2. pat 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。有时还可接由"*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. pat 的过去式和过去分词均为 patted。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bunny 拍小兔子
~ cheeks 拍了拍双颊
~ dog 拍了拍狗
~ ground 拍了拍地
~ hair 拍了拍头发
~ one's hands 拍了拍手
~ one's head 轻轻拍头
~ wall 拍了拍墙

~+副词

~ affectionately 深情地轻拍
~ approvingly 赞许地轻拍
~ awkwardly 笨拙地轻拍
~ benignly 慈祥地轻拍
~ mechanically 机械地拍了拍
~ paternally 像父亲般地轻拍
~ reassuringly 鼓励地轻拍
~ down 轻轻地拍平

~+介词

~ against 轻轻地拍…
~ at 拍…
~ into 把…拍成…
~ on 轻拍…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
He patted my curly head. 他轻拍我卷发的头。
The children wanted to pat the bunny. 孩子们都想拍拍那只小兔子。
He patted the dog. 他拍了拍狗。
He patted her cheeks. 他轻轻拍打她的双颊。
His foot is patting the ground. 他的一只脚轻轻地拍打着地。
Dr. Hansen leaned forward and patted Enid's hand comfortingly. 汉森医生身子前倾，安慰地拍了拍伊尼德的手。
She patted a place next to her for me to sit down. 她用手拍了拍旁边的地方叫我坐下。
She patted her hair to be sure that it was neat. 她轻拍头发使之整齐。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+*adj.*
He patted his face dry with a towel. 他用手巾轻轻把脸拍干。

常用短语

♣ ***pat down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
轻轻地拍平 make (sth) lie flat by hitting it gently
▲*pat sth* ⇔ *down*
She patted down unruly wisps of hair. 她用手把翘起的头发轻轻拍平。
The cook patted down some lumps in the pastry. 厨师在馅饼上轻轻地拍进几块糖。

♣ ***pat on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
轻拍 touch (usually sb or an animal) lightly and quickly on (usually a part of the body)
▲*pat sb/sth on sth*
He patted the boy on his head. 他轻轻地拍了拍这个男孩的头。
It's safe to pat the dog on its back but not on its nose. 拍狗的脊背可以，但可别拍它的鼻子。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Most children dislike being patted on the head. 大部分儿童不喜欢别人拍自己的头。

♣ ***pat on the back*** (*v.*+*prep.*+*n.*)
鼓励或赞扬… show pride in the ability or action of; encourage or praise sb or oneself
▲*pat sb/oneself on the back*
When he won the first place in the high jump, everyone patted him on the back and congratulated him. 他获得跳高第一名时，大家向他表示赞扬和祝贺。
All the members of the team gathered round him, patting him on the back. 所有队员都围在他的四周对他表示称赞。
Her performance wasn't so wonderful— I don't know why she has to pat herself on the back. 她的演出并不十分完美——我不懂她为何沾沾自喜。

☞ *n.* [pæt] (pats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **轻拍** gentle tap with the open hand or with a flat object
2. Ⓢ **轻拍某物发出的声音** slight sound made by tapping sth gently
3. Ⓒ **小团，小块** small mass of sth

词汇搭配

动词+~

give a ~轻拍

形容词+~

friendly ~友好的轻拍
affectionate ~亲切的轻拍

句型例句

With a reassuring pat on her arm, he left. 他鼓励地拍了拍她的手臂就离开了。
Could you hear the pat? 你能听到轻轻的拍击声吗?
Give me a pat of butter. 给我一块儿黄油。

常用短语

♣ ***a pat on the back***
鼓励，赞扬 show pride in the ability or action of
She deserves a pat on the back for all the hard work she's done. 她辛勤努力值得赞扬。

☞ *adj.* [pæt]

双解释义

1. **恰好的，适当的** exactly right; appropriate
2. **过于快的，伶牙俐齿的** too quick; glib

基本要点

pat 用作形容词时，无比较等级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ story 适当的故事

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
A pat tale aroused a big laugh. 一个贴切适时的故事引起一阵大笑。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Her answer was too pat. 她的回答很恰当。

The ending of the story was too pat. 故事的结尾巧得令人感到牵强。

▲S + be + ～ + to-v

His explanation was too pat to be convincing. 他的解释像事先准备好的,不能令人信服。

学习参考

pat 还可用作副词,意为"立即"。例如:
The answer came pat. 答案脱口而出。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. stroke

patch

☞ *n*. [pætʃ] (patches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**补丁,补片** a piece of material placed over a hole or a damaged or worn place to cover or strengthen it
2. Ⓒ**眼罩** pad worn over an injured eye to protect it
3. Ⓒ**斑,块** part of a surface that is different in color
4. Ⓒ**小块,小片** small area of sth
5. Ⓒ**小块土地** small piece of land
6. Ⓒ**地区,地段** area in which sb works

句型例句

He had a patch on the elbow of his jacket. 他的上衣肘部有一块补丁。
His patch is blue. 他的眼罩是蓝色的。
The dog's coat is white with black patches. 这只狗的皮毛白色中带有黑斑。
We have a potato patch. 我们有一小块马铃薯地。
He knows every house in his patch. 他熟悉自己管辖区内的每一所房子。

☞ *v*. [pætʃ] (patches; patched; patching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **补** mend a garment by covering a hole or worn place with a patch
2. *vt*. **修理** repair sth especially quickly or temporarily
3. *vt*. **调停,解决** settle or resolve (a quarrel, dispute, etc.)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Give me some cloth to patch your trousers. 给我一点布来补你的裤子。
The workman patched the ceiling. 工人修补了天花板。
We managed to patch our quarrel. 我们设法平息争吵。

常用短语

♣ ***patch up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. (临时)修补 repair sth especially in a temporary way by adding a new piece of material or patch

   ▲*patch sth* ⇔ *up*

   Just to patch the car up will cost 400 dollars. 汽车简单地修一下就得花 400 美元。
2. 临时处理(伤口) treat sb's injuries, especially quickly or temporarily

   ▲*patch sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

   The doctor will soon patch you up. 大夫很快就会给你处理包扎好的。
3. 调停;讲和 try to stop quarrelling with sb and be friends again

   ▲*patch sth* ⇔ *up*

   They have managed to patch up their differences. 他们终于弥合了分歧。

词语辨异

♣ ***patch, amend, fix, mend, repair***

参见 fix 条。

pa·tent

☞ *n*. [ˈpeɪtnt] (patents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**专利,专利权** right given by government to an inventor
2. Ⓒ**专利品** invention that is protected by patents

句型例句

The patent runs out in three years' time. 这项专利期限为三年。
He owned several patents. 他拥有几项专利发明。

☞ *adj*. [ˈpeɪtnt]

双解释义

1. **专利的,特许的** given or protected by a patent
2. **公开的,明显的** obvious; clear

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

Try some of this new patent medicine. 试试这一种新的专利药品吧。

用作表语

▲It is/was + ～ + to *pron*./*n*. + that-clause

It is patent to all that this is a good chance. 大家都明白这是一个好机会。

☞ *v*. [ˈpeɪtnt] (patents; patented; patenting)

双解释义

vt. **获得…专利,给予…专利权** obtain a patent for

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

If you don't patent you invention, someone might steal the idea. 如果你不为你的发明取得专利权,会有人剽窃其构思的。

补充资料

[派生词] patentable *adj*. 可给予专利权的 ‖ patently *adv*. 显然地,一清二楚地 ‖ patentor *n*. 专利权的授予者

path

☞ *n*. [pɑːθ] (paths)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小路,小径** pathway; a track or way made by people walking over the ground
2. Ⓒ**路线,途径,路径** a line along which sth moves; a way

基本要点

1. path 的基本意思是"小路""小径",常指人或牲畜走出来的路,相当于 pathway 或 footpath,引申可指思想、行为和生活等"路线,路径,办事程序,办法"等,均用作可数名词。
2. path 与 through 连用时,表示"通往…的小路";与 of 连用时表示"…的道路"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bar a ～阻碍道路
beat a ～踏出小道
block a ～堵塞小道
clear a ～开辟道路
cross sb's ～碰见(某人),挡住某人的路
cut out one's ～开辟出小路
explore every ～探索各种小径
extend a ～延长小路
find a ～找到小路
follow a ～沿着小路走
have no ～ of escape 无路可逃
keep to a ～沿着路走
know the ～ to 知道到…的小路
lay across the ～横倒在小路上
make a ～开出小道
open a ～开辟小路
pave a ～铺路
stand in sb's ～阻挡某人(走上成功之路)
strike out a ～开辟道路
take a ～取小道走
walk down the ～沿着这条小路走

形容词 + ～

back ～乡间的小路
beaten ～踏出来的路,常规,惯例
crooked ～弯曲的小路
dusty ～满是尘土的小路
heavy ～崎岖的小路
impassable ～无法通行的小路
near ～近路
new ～新路
open ～坦途
river-side ～河边小路
rough ～崎岖的小道
rural ～乡下的小路
shady ～阴凉的小路
solitary ～僻静的小路
stony ～多石的小路
straight ～笔直的小路
tree-lined ～林荫小路
twisting ～弯弯曲曲的小路
various ～s 各种各样的小路

名词 + ～

bridle ～(不通汽车的)骑马专用路
country ～乡间的小路
dirt ～泥路
garden ～公园小道
mountain ～山路
zigzag ～羊肠小路

介词 + ～

along the ～沿小路
by ～由小路
in a ～在小路上
on a ～在小路上
one side of a ～小路的一旁

～ + 介词

the ～ into the park 进公园的小路
the ～ out of 出…的小路
～ to 通往…的道路
～ to success 成功之路

～ to the front door 通往前门的小路

句型例句

The path was completely covered by the dense foliage. 小路被树叶厚厚地盖了一层。
We must even the path—it's so rough. 我们一定要平整这条路，路面崎岖不平。
The old man edged the path with trees. 那位老人在小路边种上了树木。
The dog has fouled the path. 狗弄脏了小径。
The darkness hides the path. 黑暗使路看不见。
We were conducted down a narrow path by the guide. 我们由向导带领沿着一条狭窄的路走。
He bent his steps from the path. 他离开了这条路。
We can follow this path to the village. 我们沿着小路进入村里。
We walked along the path, enjoying the glow of the rising sun. 我们沿着小路行走，欣赏着色彩艳丽的朝霞。
Our lorry eased down and zigzagged along the mountain path. 我们的卡车放慢了速度，沿着弯弯曲曲的山路前进。
She glanced back over the path she had come. 她回头看一眼自己走过来的小路。
A truck blocked the greater part of the path, so that we couldn't get by. 卡车把小路阻塞了一大半，我们无法通过。
The road finished in a narrow path. 这条公路的尽头是一狭窄的小径。
He fell over a rock in his path. 他在小路上被一块石头绊倒了。
We cut a path through the forest and gained the river next day. 我们在林中辟出一条小路，于第二天到达河边。
There was no path through the wood and we had to force our way through the thick bushes. 树林里没有小路，我们不得不在茂密的灌木丛中艰难行进。
They cut out a path through the jungle. 他们在密林中开出了一条小路。
The local people had beaten out a path through the forest. 当地人踩出了一条穿过森林的小道。
He has had a difficult path through life. 他生活中有过一段困难的历程。
Hard work is the path to success. 努力是通向成功之路。
Genghis Khan's armies destroyed everything in their path. 成吉思汗的军队所过之处都被烧杀抢掠光了。
In the end he chose the path of revolution. 他终于选择了革命的道路。
In becoming a doctor like his father he had really just followed the path of least resistance. 他像他的父亲一样当了医生，这倒是顺理成章的事。

常用短语

♣ ***beat a path to a place***
门庭若市 the courtyard is as crowded as a marketplace
Now that she has become famous, all sorts of people will be beating a path to her door. 现在她已经成名，她家门庭若市。

♣ ***cross sb's path***〔***cross paths with***〕
1.不期而遇 have a chance encounter
If I cross his path, I'll tell him to return the book. 如果我碰见他，我要叫他还书。
If we go this way, we shall probably cross his path. 如果我们从这条路去，我们也许会遇到他。
I crossed my friend's path in the street yesterday. 昨天，我在街上遇见一个朋友。
She crossed her old friend's path after twenty years. 20年后她偶然碰到了她的老朋友。
Many years were to pass before we crossed our paths again. 过了许多年我们才偶然相逢。
Little did he expect that he should cross paths with his former lover Mary there. 他从来没有想到他会在那里与他过去的情人玛丽不期而遇。
The ship crossed paths with a gale. 那艘船遇到一场大风。
The traveler crossed paths with an accident on the road. 那位旅客在路上遇到了车祸。
She crossed paths with an old friend at a dinner party. 她在一次宴会上偶然遇到一位老朋友。
2.妨碍某人 hinder; impede
I'm uncertain whether it will help or cross my path. 我不能确定它是否有用。
Don't cross my path. 不要妨碍我。
You're crossing my path in work by talking all the time. 你老说话妨碍我工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***path, road, route, track, way***
这组词都有"路"的意思。其区别在于：
1. path 指"小路""小径"，常为人或畜走出来的路，引申可指思想、行为和生活等途径。
2. road 意义广泛，一般指交通大道。例如：
The roads were blocked with crowds of people. 道路被人群挤得水泄不通。
Houses in this area have all appreciated in value since the new road was built. 新路建好之后这一地区的房子都增值了。
He advocated building more good roads. 他主张修筑更多的好公路。
We have been advised that the roads are too icy for the trip. 有人告诉我们路太滑不好走。
3. way 泛指路，常和其他词构成复合词。例如：
They barred the way and we couldn't go any farther. 他们挡住了路，我们不能再往前走。
On our way to the peak, a fierce storm suddenly blew up. 在爬向顶峰时，突然刮起猛烈的大风。
The land has appreciated greatly since the new railway was built. 自新铁路建成后，这片地的价值大为增加。
4. route 指按规定行走的路线、航线。例如：
They returned by the same route. 他们从原路返回。
They decided on the route they were to take. 他们决定了要走的路线。
The plane did not fly the usual commercial route. 飞机没有沿通常的商业航线飞。
5. track 所指的路铺有车轨。例如：
They are laying the tracks for a new railway. 他们正在为铁路铺新轨。
The locomotive ran off the track and the cars overturned. 机车出了轨，车厢翻了。

补充资料

［同义词］avenue, course, direction, footway, procedure, road, route, track, way
［词源］<古英语 *pæth*(小路)

path·et·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [pəˈθetɪk]

双解释义

凄惨的；可怜的 sad; pitiful

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Every one was weeping by the time he finished his pathetic tale about the orphan. 当他讲完这个孤儿的悲惨遭遇时，每个人都在流泪。

补充资料

［派生词］pathetically *adv.* 凄惨地，可怜地

pa·tience

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpeɪʃns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **耐性，忍耐力，耐心** ability to accept delay, annoyance or suffering without complaining
2. Ⓤ **坚忍，坚持，毅力** ability to persevere with sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～
cultivate ～培养耐心
display ～表现出忍耐力
keep ～忍耐
lose ～失去耐心

形容词＋～
admirable ～令人钦佩的坚忍
endless ～无尽的耐心
great ～极大的耐心
uncomplaining ～毫无怨言的忍耐
unyielding ～坚忍

介词＋～
beyond ～无法忍受
with ～耐心地

～＋介词
～ towards sb 对某人的耐心
no ～ with sb 对某人毫无耐性

句型例句

We haven't the patience to hear such an empty talk. 我们可没耐心去听这种空谈。
Have patience, my boy! 孩子，要耐心呀！
The teacher had no patience with the less intelligent pupils. 那位老师对不太聪明的学生没有耐性。
I wouldn't have the patience to sit mending watches all day. 我可没有整天坐着修理钟表的耐性。

常用短语

♣ ***be out of patience with***
对…再也不能忍受了 cannot stand
I was out of patience with his insolence. 我对他的傲慢无礼无法容忍。

♣ ***patience wears thin***
慢慢失去了耐心 lose patience slowly
Even mother's patience was wearing thin. 甚至连母亲都渐渐变得不耐烦了。

♣ ***the patience of Job***
极大的耐性 very great patience
His behavior would try the patience of Job. 无论耐性多大的人也无法忍受他的行为。

词语辨异

♣ ***patience, forbearance, fortitude***
这三个词都可指忍受不快或痛苦的能力。patience 指在做诸如等候等需要耐心的事情时所表现出的平静和自制力；forbearance 指遭受折磨或被激怒时所表现出来的超乎寻常的克制能力；fortitude 强调在面对困难或危险、忍受折磨时所表现出来的冷静、胆识或勇气，强调性格的坚毅。

补充资料

［同义词］ endurance, perseverance
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *patientia* ＜ *pati*（忍受）

pa·tient

☞ ***adj.*** ［'peɪʃnt］

双解释义

忍耐的，有耐心的 having or showing patience

基本要点

1. patient 的意思是“忍耐的，有耐心的”，指能镇静地承受痛苦或考验，经受困难，也指对挑衅或曲解表现出克制的态度，能宽容别人的缺点或冒犯。
2. patient 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. patient 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

～ man 有耐心的人
～ scientist 有耐心的科学家

~＋介词

～ in 在…方面有耐心的
～ of 能容忍…
～ with 对…有耐心

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The young cashier gave a patient sigh. 年轻的出纳员忍耐地叹了一口气。
Your patient answer just adds up to refusal. 你的耐心的回答等于拒绝。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Please be patient. 请忍耐些。
Facing the trouble he is patient. 面对麻烦时他表现得很有耐心。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is patient of cold and hunger. 他能忍饥挨冻。
This sentence is patient of two interpretations. 这句话可作两种解释。
Enid was a good teacher. She was very patient with her pupils. 伊妮德是位好教师，她对学生很有耐心。

词语辨异

♣ ***patient of, patient with***
两者都是“对…有耐心”的意思，其区别在于前者接抽象名词；而后者接人。例如：
Sailors are patient of hardship. 海员们肯吃苦。
He was very patient with me. 他对我很有耐心。

正误解析

我知道他是个难教的孩子，但你必须对他有耐心。
［误］ I know he is a difficult child, but you must be patient to him.
［正］ I know he is a difficult child, but you must be patient with him.
［析］“对某人有信心”是 be patient with sb，其介词 with 不能换成 to。

☞ ***n.*** ［'peɪʃnt］ (patients)

双解释义

Ⓒ**患者，(接受治疗的)病人** a person receiving medical treatment

基本要点

1. patient 的意思是“病人”，跟医生相对而言，可指医生受理的各种病人，包括正在接受或已接受治疗的、住院的或去医院就诊的以及不去医院但接受治疗的所有病员。
2. 在有些国家，受保健医生监护的人，不论有无疾病，均被视为保健医生的 patient。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

attend ～照料病人
bleed ～给病人抽血
diet ～规定病人的饮食
examine ～检查病人
go to see ～去看患者
handle the ～给病人治疗
hold ～容纳患者
isolate ～隔离患者
nurse ～护理患者
operate ～ on eyes 给病人眼睛动手术
operate on ～给病人做手术
put ～ on diet 给病人规定饮食
receive ～接待患者
segregate ～隔离病人
shave ～ before operation 手术前为病人剃光毛发
sit up with ～熬夜伺候病人
sweat ～使病人发汗
treat ～治疗患者

形容词＋~

ambulatory ～急诊病人
cardiac ～心脏病病人
casual ～意外事故造成的病人
comatose ～昏迷的病人
dying ～濒临死亡的病人
long-stay ～长期住院的病人
mental ～精神病人
private ～私人医生的病人
unconscious ～昏迷病人
weak ～虚弱的患者

名词＋~

cancer ～癌症患者
hospital ～住院的病人

~＋名词

～'s condition 病人的情况

~＋介词

～ under treatment 在治疗中的病人
～ with measles 麻疹病人

句型例句

The patient was amused at the music. 听到音乐，病人感到快乐。
The patient has been attended on by nurses night and day since the operation. 自从动了手术以来，病人一直日夜由护士护理。
The operation unavoidably caused the patient much pain. 手术不免会导致病人更多的痛苦。
The nurses tried their best to calm the anxious patient. 护士竭力使那个焦灼的病人平静下来。
The doctor administered some medicines to his patient. 医生给了他的病人一些药。
The medicine agrees with the patient. 这种药对这个患者是适合的。
A good doctor should always concern himself with his patients. 一个好的医生应当时时刻刻关心着他的病人。
The nurses advised the doctors of the conditions of their patients. 护士向医生报告病人的情况。
The doctor is attending to a patient. 医生正在为一个病人治疗。
The patient's life was despaired of; all hope that he would live was lost. 此病人已病入膏肓，救活无望。
The nurse cushioned the patient's head. 护士在病人的头部铺上垫子。
The hospital announced the patient's death to his family. 医院把患者的死亡正式通知了他的家属。
The Blacks are patients of mine. 这些黑人是我的病人。

词语辨异

♣ ***patient, case, invalid***
这组词的共同意思是“病人”。其区别在于：
1. patient 的含义是“病人”，跟医生相对而言，可指医生受理的各种病人，包括正在接受或已接受治疗的、住院的或去医院就诊的以及不去医院但接受治疗的所有病员。
2. case 在作“患病的人”解时含义是“病例”。例如：
Worst cases are sent to hospital. 病情最坏的人被送到医院。
3. invalid 主要指因伤病而身体虚弱的人。例如：
At that time, life for families with invalids was even harder. 那个时候，家中有病人的生活更苦。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** accommodating, calm, enduring, persistent ***n.*** case, client, invalid, sufferer
［反义词］ ***adj.*** impatient, intolerant
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *pacience*（忍受）

pat·riot

☞ ***n.*** ［'peɪtrɪət］ (patriots)

双解释义

Ⓒ**爱国者；爱国主义者** person who loves and loyally defends his country

句型例句

He was represented as a true patriot. 他被描绘成真正的爱国主义者。

pat·ri·ot·ic

☞ *adj*. [ˌpeɪtriˈɒtɪk]

双解释义

爱国的,有爱国心的 having or expressing the qualities of a patriot

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

I like singing patriotic songs. 我喜欢唱爱国歌曲。

His speech was full of patriotic sentiments. 他的演说充满了爱国之情。

补充资料

[派生词] patriotically *adv*. 爱国地,有爱国心地

pa·trol

☞ *n*. [pəˈtrəʊl] (patrols)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**巡逻;巡查** action of patrolling
2. Ⓒ**巡逻队** group of people that patrols an area

基本要点

patrol 作"巡逻队"解时为集合名词,以其单数形式作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

change a ～换班巡逻
elude a ～躲开巡逻队
intensify a ～加强巡逻

形容词+～

military ～军事巡逻
regular ～定时巡逻

名词+～

motorway ～公路巡逻
shore ～岸上巡逻队

介词+～

during ～巡逻期间
on ～巡逻中

句型例句

They made hourly patrols of the area. 他们在该地带每小时巡逻一次。

A patrol was sent on reconnaissance. 一支巡逻队被派去执行侦察任务。

The patrol have reported that all is quiet. 巡逻队报告一切平安无事。

常用短语

♣ ***on patrol***

在巡逻中 patrolling a particular area

They attacked two soldiers on patrol. 他们袭击了两名正在巡逻的士兵。

☞ *v*. [pəˈtrəʊl] (patrols; patrolled; patrolling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **巡逻** go at regular time round (an area, building) to see that there is no trouble, that no one is trying to get in or out illegally, etc.

基本要点

1. patrol 的基本含义是"巡逻",即在一定的区域(通常是在公共场所或比较重要的地区)内不停地巡视以保证该区域的安全。引申可指"逛马路"。
2. patrol 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接街道、校园等名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ camp 在营地巡逻
～ the school ground 在校园场地巡逻
～ the street 在街上巡逻

～+副词

～ carefully〔cautiously〕谨慎地巡逻
～ ceaselessly 不间断地巡逻
～ hourly 每小时巡逻一次
～ perpetually 永远地巡逻
～ systematically 有序地巡逻
～ vigilantly 警惕地巡逻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

We have been patrolling for days but have seen nothing. 我们巡查多日却什么也没发现。

Police patrol at night guarding the town. 警察夜间巡逻保护这个城镇。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Policemen patrol the streets. 警察在街上巡逻。

Watchmen patrol the school grounds. 守夜人在校园里巡逻。

Bands of youth patrol the street on Saturday. 星期六晚上成群的青年逛马路。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The camp was carefully patrolled. 营地被严加巡逻。

The grounds of the presidential palace are patrolled by soldiers with guard dogs. 总统府的庭院有士兵带着警犬巡逻。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *patrouiller* < *patouiller* (巡逻)

pat·ron

☞ *n*. [ˈpeɪtrən] (patrons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**赞助人,资助人** person who gives moral or financial support to another person, a group of people, or a cause
2. Ⓒ**老主顾,顾客** regular customer at a shop

句型例句

The student wants to find a wealthy patron in the U.S. 那学生想在美国找一个富有的赞助人。

Some patrons of the bar were ejected for creating a disturbance. 一些酒吧的客人因制造骚乱而被驱离。

补充资料

[派生词] patroness *n*. 女庇护人

pat·ron·ize

☞ *v*. [ˈpætrənaɪz] (patronizes; patronized; patronizing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **以高人一等的态度对待** behave towards sb as if one were better or more important than them
2. *vt*. **光顾,惠顾** be a patron of

基本要点

patronize 在英式英语中又作 patronise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Don't patronize me; I know just as much about it as you do. 别对我摆出高人一等的臭架子,我对这件事知道的不比你少。

I'll never patronize that store again. 我再也不去光顾那家商店了。

pat·tern

☞ *n*. [ˈpætn] (patterns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**型,模式,样式** a small piece of cloth that shows what a large piece of size will look like; sample
2. Ⓒ**花样,图案** a regularly repeated arrangement especially of lines, shapes, colours, etc.
3. Ⓒ**方式,形式** the way in which sth happens or develops
4. Ⓢ**榜样,典范** a person, thing or form that is an example to copy

基本要点

1. pattern 的基本意思是"型,模式,样式",是可数名词,多指某物、某事的原始模型或精心设计的方案,借助于此来制作某物或设计某事,用于比喻指千篇一律或一成不变的东西。
2. pattern 也可指"花样,图案",还可指事物发生或发展的"方式,形式",是可数名词。
3. pattern 还可作"榜样,典范"解,此时常用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

assume ～成样式
beat into ～敲打成样式
change ～改变样式
construct on ～ of 按…模型建造
cut out ～剪图案
draw ～绘图案
establish ～树立典范
follow ～模仿格式,效法榜样
gather ～成样式
get one's idea into ～理清样式
have the ～ of 有…的样式
hold ～保持样式
keep in ～保持样式
like ～喜欢式样
lose ～走样
print ～印图案
set ～树立榜样
show ～呈现格式
take ～ by 以…为榜样
take ～ of sth 取…的样子

形容词+～

ancient ～古老的式样
beautiful ～美丽的图案
definite ～一定的图案
different ～不同的形式
fixed ～固定的图案
good ～图案良好
new ～新式样

normal ～正常的图案
overall ～总的模式
plain ～朴素的式样
round ～圆形
stripped ～有条纹图案
the latest ～最新款式
underlying ～基本图案
vague ～模糊的图案
various ～各种形式

名词＋～

behaviour ～行为模式
dress ～女装款式
family ～家庭模式
hair ～发型
hat ～帽型
paper ～纸型
personality ～性格模式
sentence ～句型
sewing ～缝纫纸样
speech ～语言模式
traffic ～机场航线

介词＋～

according to ～按照式样
after ～ of 依照，模仿…的样子

～＋介词

～ after 照…仿制
～ for coat 上装的样式
～ in colours 彩色图案
～ of…的榜样
～ of life 生活方式
～ on〔upon〕照…仿制
～ to all the people 全体人民的榜样

句型例句

She cut a pattern for her own coat. 她给自己的外套剪了一个样式。
The success of the course set a pattern for the training of new employees. 该课程的成功为新雇员的训练树立了榜样。
He framed his life according to a noble pattern. 他以高尚的模式构筑自己生活的框架。
The illness is not following its usual pattern. 这种病没有按其通常方式发展。
All the strange patterns of events have borne out the correctness of this appraisal. 所有事件发生的奇怪方式都证实了这一估计的正确性。

词语辨异

♣ ***pattern, sample, specimen***
这组词都有"样例"的意思。其区别在于：
1. pattern 指某物、某事的原始模型或精心设计的方案，借助于此来制作某物、设计某事。
2. sample 是一般性用词，可指从某种物品中取出的一小部分样品，但主要是指例证、实例、榜样等。例如：
The doctors analyzed the blood sample for anemia. 医生们分析了贫血的血样。
A set of samples is enclosed here. 随信附上一套样品。
The factory received the samples that they handed out. 工厂收到了他们赠送的样品。
3. specimen 指科学上的动植物标本，书籍、邮票等的样张。例如：
He examined the specimen microscopically. 他用显微镜观察过标本。
He collects insect specimens. 他收集昆虫标本。
He wants to see a few specimen pages of this book. 他要看看这本书的样张。

☞ *v.* [ˈpætn] (patterns; patterned; patterning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **模仿，仿制** make as if according to a pattern; copy exactly
2. *vt.* **以图案装饰** make a pattern on

基本要点

1. pattern 用作动词的意思是"模仿，仿制"，即在语言、行动等方面效仿他人或在样式上模仿别的东西。还可指"以图案装饰"。
2. pattern 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a car 仿制一辆小汽车
～ a new machine 仿制一种新机器
～ a picture 仿制一幅画
～ hall 用图案装饰大厅
～ wall 用图案装饰墙

～＋副词

～ accurately 精确地仿制
～ authentically 可靠地仿制
～ completely 完全仿效
～ consciously 有意识地仿效
～ delicately 精美地仿制
～ exclusively 专门地仿效
～ exquisitely 精致地仿制
～ grudgingly 勉强仿效
～ intricately 复杂地仿制
～ patiently 耐心地仿效
～ reluctantly 不情愿地仿效
～ shamefully 可耻地仿效
～ shamelessly 无耻地仿效
～ simultaneously 同步仿效
～ successfully 成功地仿效
～ temporarily 暂时仿效
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地仿效
～ unwisely 不明智地仿效
～ warily 谨慎地仿效
～ wearily 令人厌烦地仿效

～＋介词

～ after 仿照…做成
～ on〔upon〕效仿…，仿照…做成
～ with 以图案装饰…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
This factory is patterning a car. 这家工厂正在仿制一辆小汽车。
He is patterning the picture. 他正在仿制这幅画。
I am patterning the wall. 我正在用图案装饰墙。
He patterned the hall all the day. 他一整天都在用图案装饰大厅。

常用短语

♣ ***pattern after*** 〔***on, upon***〕 (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*pattern oneself/sth after*〔*on, upon*〕*sb/sth*
1. 仿照…建造 form sth as a copy of sth
Mother patterned our new curtains after the ones she saw in the store. 我们家的新窗帘是母亲依她在商店里看到的样式做的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The railway system was patterned on the successful plan used in other countries. 这个铁路系统是仿照其他国家的成功方案建设的。
2. 模仿；效仿 make (oneself) like sb
He patterned himself after a man he admired. 他模仿一个他钦佩的人。
She patterns herself on her elder sister. 她照她姐姐的样子来打扮自己。
She always patterned herself on her mother. 她总是以自己的母亲为榜样。
The youth patterned his life upon Benjamin Franklin. 那位青年以本杰明·富兰克林为榜样。

补充资料

［派生词］ patterned *adj.* 被组成图案的 ‖ patterning *n.* 图案结构，图形 ‖ patternless *adj.* 无图案的
［同义词］ ***n.*** arrangement, design, device, example, figure, guide, kind, method, order, sample, shape, system, type ***v.*** copy, decorate, design, follow, form, imitate, match, model, order, shape, style, trim
［词源］ <中古英语 *patron*(模式)

pause

☞ *v.* [pɔːz] (pauses; paused; pausing)

双解释义

vi. **停顿；犹豫** make a pause; stop for a short time before continuing

基本要点

1. pause 是指由于不能马上决定或对某件事情的反应较慢而使某一动作或行为(如说话、演出、休息、睡眠等)暂时停止。本词不表明停止的原因或持续的时间，往往含有期待再开始的意味。
2. pause 是不及物动词，常接时间短语作状语，也接介词 for 表示"为…而停止"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ a little 踌躇了一下
～ a while 暂停片刻
～ briefly 短暂地停顿
～ deliberately 慎重地暂停
～ diffidently 胆怯地停止
～ discreetly 谨慎地暂停
～ dramatically 戏剧性地暂停
～ instinctively 本能地暂停
～ lingeringly 长久地停止
～ meaningfully 意味深长地中止
～ ominously 不吉利地停止
～ pensively 沉思地停止
～ solemnly 庄严地停止

～＋介词

～ for 因…而暂停
～ on〔upon〕仔细考虑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They paused a while. 他们停了一会儿。
Gemma paused an instant in the doorway. 吉玛在门口稍停了片刻。
As he passed the next cabin he paused a minute. 当他走过隔壁客舱时，他停了一

P

会儿。
She paused a little and Philip pressed her to tell it. 她踌躇了一下，但菲利普催她把那件事说出来。
She paused at the door out of fear. 由于害怕，她在门口迟疑了一下。
The dog paused when it heard me. 狗听到我的声音停了下来。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
The man paused to look round. 那人停下来看看四周。
The joggers paused to catch their breath. 慢跑者们暂停下来以便喘口气。

常用短语

♣ ***pause for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而暂停 stop for sth
▲ *pause for sth*
He didn't pause for breath until he reached the top floor. 他一直爬到顶楼才停下来歇口气。
We paused for the red light at State College Street. 我们在州立大学大街上因遇到红灯而停了一下。

♣ ***pause on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
仔细地考虑 think about sth carefully
▲ *pause on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
Let me pause on these matters for a time before I make a decision. 让我把这些事情好好想一想再作决定。

词语辨异

♣ ***pause, cease, stop***
这组词都有"停止"的意思。其区别在于：
1. pause 多指片刻的停顿或"暂停"。
2. stop 是普通用词，既可指动作、行为的迅速中断，也可指某种状态的结束。例如：
They stopped for a brief rest. 他们停下来休息片刻。
He began to speak but suddenly stopped. 他开始讲话，但又突然停住了。
Seeing that I was coming, they stopped talking. 看见我来了，他们停止了谈话。
She could not stop the child crying. 她止不住孩子的哭声。
3. cease 属正式用语，多表示某种状态的结束，不用来表示动作、行为的突然中断。例如：
The storm has ceased. 暴风雨停止了。
His influence ceased with his death. 他的影响已随着他去世而消失了。
He ceased from teaching. 他结束了教书生涯。
At last they have ceased work. 最后他们停止工作了。

正误解析

他跑得太快了，一下子停不下来。
［误］He was running so fast that he couldn't pause himself.
［正］He was running so fast that he couldn't stop himself.
即使失败，我们也绝不停止试验。
［误］Even if we fail, we will not pause trying.
［正］Even if we fail, we will not stop trying.
［析］pause 只能用作不及物动词，其后不能直接接宾语。

☞ ***n.*** ［pɔːz］ (pauses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**停顿** a short but noticeable break in activity, or speech

基本要点

1. pause 用作名词的意思是"中止""停顿"，常用来指说话、朗读中的换气或停顿的地方，也指战争期间的停火等。
2. pause 常与介词 in 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bring to a ～使停下来
call a ～命令停下
come to a ～停住
extend one's ～延长逗留时间
have a ～逗留
make a ～停留

形容词 + ～
brief ～暂停
complete ～完全停下来
grinding ～慢慢停下来
screeching ～突然停下来
short ～稍作停顿
sudden ～突然停止

句型例句

After a little pause, he went on with his speech. 稍停一会儿后，他又继续讲演。
After a short pause he added gravely to me, " I think we ought to help them." 停了一会儿后，他接着严肃地对我说："我认为我们应当帮助他们。"
The lady spoke for an hour without a pause. 那女人不停地讲了一个小时。
Government sources said there would be no prolonged pause in the war. 据官方消息，这场战争的时间不会长。

常用短语

♣ ***give one pause*〔*give pause to it*〕**
令人深思；令人犹豫 think over; consider sth carefully, especially before reaching a decision; make sb hesitate
For a man who held that to take even an ant's life is evil, the offering of a million lives gives one pause. 一个不忍心踩死蚂蚁的人却不珍惜千百万条的生命，确实令人深思。
He turned it over in his mind and gave one pause. 他在脑中想了想，犹豫了一番。

词语辨异

♣ ***pause, break***
参见 break 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** break, cease, cut, delay, desist, halt, rest, wait ***n.*** break, delay, dwell, halt, lull, stay, wait
［词源］<拉丁语 *pausa*(暂停)

pave

☞ ***v.*** ［peɪv］ (paves; paved; paving)

双解释义

vt. **用石或砖铺** cover a surface with flat stones or bricks

基本要点

1. pave 的基本意思是指用某种材料(通常是砖或石头等)将路面覆盖起来，以美化其表面或使人畜或车辆行走方便。引申可指"为…做好准备"。
2. pave 多用作及物动词，后接道路、花园等名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ courtyard 铺院子
～ road 铺路
～ the square 铺广场
～ street 铺街道

～ + 副词
～ well 铺设得很好

～ + 介词
～ for 为…铺平
～ with 用…铺平

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
One lane is closed while the workers are paving the road. 路上的一条车道在工人铺路期间关闭了。
These bricks are used to pave the courtyard. 这些砖是用来铺院子的。
The workers were paving a street there. 工人们正在那儿铺一条街道。
The town council decided to pave the square before the Hall. 市议会决定把市政厅前的广场铺上石板。

常用短语

♣ ***pave the way for*〔*to*〕** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
为…做好准备 prepare sth for sb or sth
▲ *pave the way for/to sth*
His teacher paved the way for his success. 他的老师为他的成功铺平了道路。
Emma made a good presentation of the product, which paved the way for the sales director to clinch the deal. 埃玛把产品介绍得头头是道，这使得销售经理很容易地达成了交易。
Harriman's withdrawal from the campaign paved the way for Stevenson's nomination. 哈里曼退出竞选，为提名史蒂文森铺平了道路。
The discovery of electricity paved the way for many inventions. 电的发现为许多发明创造提供了准备。
The agreement will pave the way for a lasting peace. 这个协定将为持久和平铺平道路。
In science, one discovery often paves the way for another. 在科学上，一种发现往往为另一种发现铺平道路。

♣ ***pave with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…铺路，以…为基底 provide (a road, path, etc.) with a surface of (a material such as stones); base (sth) on (sth)
▲ *pave sth with sth*
They paved the courtyard with bricks. 他们用砖铺院子。
We are paving our garden path with slabs of stone. 我们正在用石板铺我们花园的小道。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The path is paved with concrete slabs. 这条路是用混凝土板铺成的。
The road was paved with stones. 那条路是用石头铺成的。
Old roads used to be paved with round stones to help the horses to walk easily. 旧路通常以鹅卵石铺面，以使马匹在上面行

走起来容易些。
Country boys always think that the streets of London were paved with gold. 乡村青年总是以为伦敦遍地是黄金。
The life is paved with health. 生命是以健康为基础的。
The way to misfortune is paved with good intentions. 好心往往导致不幸。

paw

☞ *n*. [pɔː] (paws)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **脚掌** foot of an animal with claws or nails
2. Ⓒ〈**谑**〉**手** hand

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

bloody ～血淋淋的脚掌
clumsy ～笨拙的手
dirty ～脏手

句型例句

This is a black cat with white paws. 这是一只长有白色脚掌的小黑猫。
Go and wash your dirty paws! 去把你的脏爪子洗一洗。
Take your dirty little paws off me! 别用你的小黑手抓着我。

常用短语

♣ ***make a cat's paw of***
利用(某人)作为工具 make sb to do sth
It's evident that he wants to make a cat's paw of you. 很明显,他是在利用你。

☞ *v*. [pɔː] (paws; pawed; pawing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **用爪抓** touch or rub
2. *vt*. **摸弄** feel or touch with the hands

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a door 用爪子抓门
～ a woman 对女人动手动脚

～ + 副词

～ about[around] 触摸

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The dog was pawing the door. 狗正在用爪子抓门。
He cannot be near a woman without pawing her. 他一接近女人就忍不住动手动脚。

常用短语

♣ ***paw about*[*around*]** (*v*. + *adv*.)
触摸 touch
▲*paw sb*/*sth* ⇔ *about*[*around*]
Who's been pawing this cake about? 谁摸这块蛋糕了?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I don't want to buy tomatoes that have already been pawed about by other customers! 我不想买被其他顾客摸弄过的番茄。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *poue*(爪)

pay

☞ *v*. [peɪ] (pays; paid; paying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **付给**; **付款** give sb money for goods, services, etc.
2. *vt*. **给予** give, e. g. attention, respect, etc. to

基本要点

1. pay 的基本意思是"付给""付出",指某人买东西或做某事所花费的金钱。引申可表示为"给予"。
2. pay 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时,多作"合算,值得"解;用作及物动词时,其搭配范围比较窄,主语只能是人,宾语常是人、钱或账单,而不能是其他物品,如果其客体是物品,则须用 for 引导。可用于被动结构。
3. pay 可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。也可接由动词不定式或副词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a bill 付账
～ a deposit 付押金
～ a price 付出代价
～ a visit 访问
～ an account 付账
～ cash 付现款
～ debt 还债
～ dues 缴纳会费
～ duties 付关税
～ homage 向…致敬
～ interest 付利息
～ money 付款
～ one's membership dues 缴纳会费
～ one's tailor 付款给裁缝
～ sb's wages 付某人工资
～ the doctor 酬谢医生
～ the fee 缴会费
～ the penalty 缴纳罚金,受罚
～ the rent 付房租
～ the taxes 付税金
～ the train fare 支付火车票费用

～ + 副词

～ adequately 充分地给予
～ annoyingly 愤怒地给予
～ annually 每年一次地给予
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地给予
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地给予
～ courteously 有礼貌地给予
～ curiously 不寻常地给予
～ deliberately 有意地给予
～ eagerly 热心地给予
～ exorbitantly 极其过分地给予
～ extemporaneously 临时给予
～ fairly 公平地给予
～ freely 随意给予
～ grudgingly 勉强给予
～ handsomely 付钱慷慨,给钱很多
～ heavily 重重给予
～ highly 付钱慷慨,给钱很多
～ incautiously 轻易给予
～ incessantly 不断给予
～ indiscriminately 不加区分地给予
～ ingeniously 巧妙地给予
～ irrelevantly 不相关地给予
～ logically 情理之中地给予
～ moderately 适度地给予
～ morally 有道德地给予
～ punctually 准时给予
～ regularly 定期地给予
～ reluctantly 勉强给予
～ roundly 严厉地给予
～ selectively 有选择地给予
～ seriously 严肃地给予
～ unanimously 一致给予
～ unconditionally 无条件给予
～ unhappily 不愉快地给予
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地给予
～ unkindly 非善意地给予
～ unnecessarily 不必要地给予
～ unreservedly 爽快地给予
～ untimely 过早地给予
～ away 付掉
～ back 偿还,报答,向…报复
～ back debt 付清欠债
～ down 用现金支付,当场支付
～ down debt 即时付清欠债
～ off 付清,偿清
～ off loan 还清贷款
～ sb off without notice 未事先通知就解雇某人
～ out 付出,对(某人)进行报复
～ up 全部付清
～ up debt 付清欠债

～ + 介词

～ at rate 按利率支付
～ by check 用支票支付
～ by installments 分期付款
～ by year 拿年薪
～ for articles 付货款
～ for book 付书款
～ for education 支付某人的教育费用
～ in advance 预付
～ in cash 以现款支付
～ in full 全部付清
～ in instalments 分期付款
～ in kind 以实物支付
～ in money 付现款
～ into 存入…(账户)
～ into pension fund 把钱交入退休基金
～ on delivery 货到付款

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
This job pays well. 这份工作报酬不错。
How much did you pay? 你付了多少钱?
The shop will give a discount of ten per-cent as long as you don't want credit but pay in cash. 要是你不赊账而立刻付钱,商店可以打 9 折。
He says that sheep farming doesn't pay. 他说养羊不赚钱。
The shop closed because it didn't pay. 该店因不挣钱而关闭。

▲It ～s + to-*v*
It pays to advertise. 登广告很有用。
It pays to follow his advice. 听他的忠告是值得的。
It always pays to give your paper one final check. 写了文章最后检查一遍总是有好处的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I haven't paid my tailor yet. 我还没付钱给裁缝。
Have you paid the milkman this month?

你这个月付款给送牛奶的人了吗?
Our trade union paid my train fare. 我的火车费由工会支付。
The patients pay only a tiny registration fee and the cost of meals while in the hospital. 病人住医院只缴少许挂号费和伙食费。
That's a beautiful leather jacket, but I can't afford to pay that much. 那件皮夹克很漂亮,但是我付不起那么多钱。
He ought to pay his share. 他应该付他那一份。
He ought to pay the rent. 他应该付房租。
He has paid his taxes. 他已付清税金。
The bank pays interest of 9% on savings. 这家银行支付9%的存款利息。
Have you paid what you owe him yet? 你把欠他的钱还了吗?
The teacher told the student to pay attention to his spelling. 老师提醒那个学生要注意拼法。
You must pay attention to what you are doing. You should not let your thoughts wander. 做什么事情都必须专心致志,不能分神。
If you had paid attention to what he said, you could have avoided repeating such a bad mistake. 如果你当初认真听了他说的话,本来可以避免重犯如此严重的错误。
The smallest detail has never been paid attention to. 最微小的细节从未得到注意。
It was obvious that the matter had never been paid attention to. 显然,这件事从来没有得到过重视。
Pay attention to me, children, I shall not repeat these instructions. 孩子们,注意听我讲这些要求,我只讲一遍。
You will have to pay more attention to your work if you wish to get a rise. 如果你想要加薪,就必须更加用心地工作。
She was careless, and didn't pay slightest attention to the detail. 她很马虎,对细节毫不在意。
She wasted many materials owing to mismanagement, so now she must pay the piper. 由于管理不善,她浪费了大量物资,所以现在她必须承担后果。
He who pays the piper calls the song. 谁花钱谁就点歌。
A considerate leader should always pay respects to his employees' wishes. 一位通情达理的领导应当考虑下属的愿望。
Citizens lit torches along the railroad track to pay their last respects to Lincoln. 老百姓点着火把,站在铁路两旁,向林肯的遗体告别。
Mr. Macheod has paid tribute to Dr. Bandas' desire that the tension should be lowered. 麦克劳德先生对班达斯博士希望缓解紧张局势的建议表示赞同。
He fought against the robber and protected the public property. We must pay tribute to his great courage. 他与抢劫犯搏斗,保护了公共财产,我们应当对他的大无畏精神表示敬佩。
Many overseas Chinese donated money to last year's flood victims. I want to take this opportunity to pay a public tribute to them. 许多华侨为我们去年的水灾解囊捐助,我想借此机会公开向他们表示敬佩。
Many conquered nations had to pay tribute to the rulers of ancient Rome. 许多被征服的国家必须向古罗马的统治者纳贡。
We had to offer our new cook a large salary, but he was a capable man, and paid his way. 我们得付给新厨师一大笔钱,不过这也值得,他是个能干的人。
He paid his way by acting as a guide. 他当导游能挣钱。
The big truck paid its way from the start. 那辆大卡车一开始就赚钱。
The corner shop is convenient if you forget to get something in town, although you pay through the nose for anything you buy there. 如果你在镇上忘了买什么,在这个拐角商店里可非常方便地买到,然而价格要贵得多。
I wouldn't climb to the top of that ladder, even if you paid me. 无论如何我也不愿爬到那个梯子的顶端。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am not well paid here. 我在这里赚钱不多。
We are paid by day. 我们按日计酬。
She complained about her husband's job and how poorly it was paid. 她埋怨丈夫的工作,并报怨报酬是多么的低。
No attention was paid to his remark. 没有人理会他的评论。

用作双宾动词

▲<u>S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*</u>
We refused to pay them their wages. 我们拒绝付给他们工资。
I'll pay you a visit next week. 下周我来拜访你。
He paid China a friendly visit from March 16 to 23. 从3月16日至23日,他对中国进行了友好访问。
Every time I went back to my hometown I would pay the middle school teachers my visit. 每次回到故乡,我都去拜访我的中学老师。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You are paid your portion not later than a week. 不会晚于一周你就可以得到你那一部分报酬。
▲<u>S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*</u>
I've come to pay my respects to you. 我特来拜访您。
She stopped paying her dues to the union. 她不再向工会缴纳会费了。
He was named Minister for Information and would pay a visit to Canada this summer. 他被任命为新闻部长,今年夏天要去访问加拿大。
It is a tradition in China that on big occasions the young generation should pay a visit to the old. 每逢大节日晚辈要看望长辈,这是中国的传统。
I'm looking forward to paying a call to you next week. 我期待着下星期去拜访你。

用作宾补动词

▲<u>S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*</u>
You may pay me to type the proper forms. 我打印表格,你可以把钱付给我。
▲<u>S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adv.*</u>
He paid the money back promptly. 他立即还了钱。
Soon after he left school, he paid all his debt off. 他毕业后不久便还清了全部债务。

常用短语

♣ ***pay back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ <u>*pay sb/sth ⇔ back*</u>
1. 偿还 return what is owing
I must remember to pay you back for the concert tickets. 我必须记住把买音乐会的票钱还给您。
Have I paid you back the $50 you lent me for those books? 你借给我买那些书的50美元我还了没有?
I am sure that he will pay back every cent he owes you. 我敢肯定,他会分文不差地把欠款还给你。
How can I pay you back for all your kindness? 我怎样报答你所有的好意呢?
2. 报复 take revenge on
I'll pay him back blow for blow. 我会对他以牙还牙地进行报复。
♣ ***pay down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
即时支付,付定金,先付部分款 give partial payment at the time of purchase and agree to pay the rest installments
▲ <u>*pay sth ⇔ down*</u>
How much did you have to pay down on the car? 这辆车你当时得付出多少钱?
♣ ***pay for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 为…付钱 give money to sb for sth
▲ <u>*pay for sth*</u>
How much did you pay for the book? 那本书你付了多少钱?
I haven't paid yet for this suit. 我还没为这套衣服付款。
You pay for it at the time you order it. 订购时就得付款。
I pay weekly for my board and lodging. 我按周付食宿费。
We got to the hotel, and I paid for the taxi. 我们到了旅馆,我付了出租汽车费。
▲ <u>*pay sb/sth for sth*</u>
I have to pay 150 *yuan* for the sewing machine. 我得花150元买这台缝纫机。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was promptly paid for it. 他为那事立即得到报酬。
2. 赔偿 compensate for
▲ <u>*pay for sth*</u>
Let me pay for the broken window. 我来赔偿打破的玻璃窗的费用。
3. 因…受罚;因…遭受痛苦;付出代价 be punished
▲ <u>*pay for sth*</u>
You'll have to pay for your crime. 你得为你的罪行付出代价。
He paid dearly for his mistake. 他为他的错误付出了高昂的代价。
He paid for his negligence by losing his job. 他因为粗心大意而丢了工作。
Loss of health is too high a price to pay for success in your studies. 为了学习上有成就而搞坏身体,代价太高了。
4. 替某人付款 give money to sb for sb
▲ <u>*pay for sb*</u>
I'll pay for her, and you'll pay yourself. 我替她付账,你自己付款。
♣ ***pay in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把钱(支票)存入银行 make a deposit with a bank or pay cheque into the bank
▲ <u>*pay sth ⇔ in*</u>
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Subscriptions to these magazines can be paid in at the post office. 这些杂志的订购费可以付给邮局。
♣ ***pay into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把钱(支票)存入银行 make a deposit with a bank or pay cheque into the bank

▲*pay sth into sth*

Please pay this sum into my wife's account. 请把这笔钱存入我太太的账户。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

His monthly salary is paid into the bank by his employer. 他的月薪由雇主替他存入银行。

♣ ***pay off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 使人得益；有报偿 bring good results

▲*pay off*

The gamble paid off. 赌赢了。

The investor believes that his investment will pay off handsomely soon. 这个投资者相信他的投资不久会有相当大的收益。

His patience and hard work finally paid off with a gold medal. 他的耐心和刻苦训练最终使他赢得了金牌。

It has been rather costly to install the machine, but it should pay off in the long run. 安装这台机器是相当昂贵的，但长远来看是合算的。

2. 还清 pay in full; pay the whole of

▲*pay sth* ⇔ *off*

It's a good feeling to pay off the house after all these years. 经过了这么多年，终于付清了购买房屋的债款，感觉真好。

Once we have paid off the store, we shall not owe money to any one. 我们一旦付清这家商店的欠款，就再也不欠任何人的钱了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

All his debt was paid off with cash. 他所有的债务都是用现金付清的。

3. 付清工资 pay the whole of one's wage

▲*pay sb* ⇔ *off*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

They are usually paid off at weekends. 他们一般在周末领工资。

4. (付清工资后)解雇 pay and dismiss from a job

▲*pay sb* ⇔ *off*

When the building was completed, he paid off the labourers. 大楼完工后，他就给了工资把工人打发走。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The hired hands were paid off at the end of the harvest season. 收割一结束，雇工们就被结清工钱解雇了。

It is expected that another twenty of their employees will be paid off before long. 预料他们另有 20 名雇员不久将遭解雇。

5. 贿赂 bribe

▲*pay sb* ⇔ *off*

The shop owner paid off the robbers so that they didn't wreck his shop. 店主给那些强盗行贿以免他们破坏他的店。

We had to pay off the man who got us the contract, with 15% of the profit. 我们得付给那位为我们弄到这份合同的人百分之十五的利润。

6. (非正)取得成功 succeed

▲*pay off*

Did your daring plan pay off? 你那项大胆的计划成功了吗？

♣ ***pay out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 支付，付出 make payment of; spend

▲*pay out*

When one buys something on hire purchase, one has to pay out each month. 如果按照分期付款购买东西，得每月付款。

▲*pay sth* ⇔ *out*

When you move into a house you really have to start paying out money. 当你迁入新居，你就得开始付钱了。

The bank pays out interest on its savings accounts every six months. 该银行每六个月结算一次利息。

2. 惩罚，报复 punish; revenge

▲*pay sth* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

John was paid out for the trick he played on James. 约翰捉弄詹姆斯，但受到了报复。

♣ ***pay up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

全部还清，付清 pay in full

▲*pay up*

My goods were lost in the fire and the insurance company will have to pay up. 我的货在大火中烧毁了，保险公司将不得不赔偿。

▲*pay sth* ⇔ *up*

Every club member must pay up his membership money before the end of the season. 每一位俱乐部成员必须在赛季以前缴清会费。

词语辨异

♣ ***pay, pay for***

pay 和 pay for 都表示"付钱"，其区别在于：当表示为所买的东西付钱时，一般用 pay for，后面接表示货物的名词；当表示向某人付款时，一般用 pay，后面接表示受款人的名词。例如：

Will you pay the waiter? 你愿意付钱给侍者吗？

We refused to pay them their wages. 我们拒绝付给他们工资。

I'll pay for my ticket. 我将为我的票付款。

How much did you pay for the book? 那本书你付了多少钱？

♣ ***pay down, pay up***

这两个短语的意思不同，前者的意思是付一部分款，后者是全部付清。例如：

He paid $500 down and agreed to pay the rest in monthly installments. 他先付 500 美元，余款答应分月支付。

If you don't pay up, I'll resort to the law. 如果你不全部还清，我就要诉诸法律了。

♣ 下面短语的意思不同：

pay one's way
  自食其力
pay one's own way
  自己付自己的账

♣ ***pay attention to, pay one's attentions to***

两者的意思不同。其区别在于：pay attention to 的意思是"注意，留心"，pay one's attentions to 的意思则是"向…献殷勤，向…求婚"。后者中的 attentions 用复数形式，前面还有物主代词，to 后接人。例如：

You should pay more attention to your health. 你应多加注意你的身体。

The newspapers report that at the moment he is paying his attentions to an Italian countess. 报纸报道说当时他正在追求一位意大利女伯爵。

♣ ***pay, compensate, indemnify, reimburse, remunerate, satisfy***

这组词均可表示"报偿"。其区别在于：

1. pay 的基本意思是"偿还债务"，引申可表示多种意思，不一定指实际上的"金钱"。

2. compensate 强调用相等的金钱或者价值相当的东西来"赔偿"失去的东西或"酬劳"他人付出的劳力。例如：

Many firms compensate their workers if they are hurt at work. 许多公司都对工作时受伤的工人给予赔偿。

3. remunerate 暗示或许诺要给予"报答"，但不一定兑现。例如：

I will remunerate you my debt for gratitude. 我要报答我对你的感激之情。

We only hope we can remunerate you for the pleasure you have given us. 我们只希望能够报答你给我们带来的快乐。

4. satisfy 特指依据法律或法庭的判决加以"赔偿"，以满足其要求或还清某种债务。例如：

He had to satisfy all claims for the damage he had caused. 他必须赔偿他造成的所有损失。

We are never late in satisfying him for his labour. 我们从不延误付给他劳动报酬。

5. reimburse 专指为他人报销办事时的花销。例如：

All expenses will be reimbursed to the customer for any loss or damage. 一切费用都能给你报销。

6. indemnify 指允诺或实际赔偿损失，但赔偿额不一定同损失额持平。例如：

Their former enemies indemnified the victorious nations for the huge loss. 战胜国要求战败国交付巨额赔款。

♣ ***pay, cost, spend, take***

参见 cost 条。

正误解析

1. 他付给我 10 元钱。

［误］He paid for me ten *yuan*.

［正］He paid me ten *yuan*.

［析］pay 表示"付某人多少钱"时，接双宾语，间接宾语前不用介词 for。

2. 学生们在毕业前都要以某种方式向老师表示敬意。

［误］The students will pay their respects for the teachers in one way or another before leaving school.

［正］The students will pay their respects to the teachers in one way or another before leaving school.

晚辈要向长辈们致以问候，这是中国的传统。

［误］It is a tradition in China that the young generation should pay their respects for the old.

［正］It is a tradition in China that the young generation should pay their respects to the old.

［析］pay respect(s) 之后接 to，不可接 for。但 have[show] respect 之后可以接 to 也可以接 for。

3. 经过十年的辛勤劳动，他们终于还清了债务。

［误］After ten years of hard work, they finally paid their debts.

［正］After ten years of hard work, they finally paid off their debts.

［析］pay off 是"还清"的意思。而误句中没有 off，只是说"还了债务"。

4. 要多加注意你的发音。

［误］Much attention should be paid on your pronunciation.

［正］Much attention should be paid to your pronunciation.

［析］pay attention to 为固定词组，表示"注意…"，表此义时不可说 pay attention on.

5. 你腋下夹的物品已付钱了吗？

［误］Have you paid the article under your

arm?
[正] Have you paid for the article under your arm?
我已经为此付了 100 元。
[误] I have paid 100 *yuan* on it.
[正] I have paid 100 *yuan* for it.
[析] "付…的钱""为…付钱",要用 pay for。
6.我还没付车钱。
[误] I haven't paid for the driver yet.
[正] I haven't paid the driver yet.
[析] 当动词 pay 后面所跟是人或钱一类的名词时不需接 for。
7.来吧,我给你买点饮料。
[误] Come on. I'll pay you a drink.
[正] Come on. I'll buy[get] you a drink.
[析] 表示"出钱请客人"时不用 pay sb sth 结构,应该用 buy 或 get。
8.他上个月借的书还了没有?
[误] Did he pay back the book he borrowed last month?
[正] Did he return the book he borrowed last month?
[析] "还钱""还损坏的东西"用 pay,"归还原物"应该用 return。

☞ ***n*.** [peɪ]

双解释义

[U] **工资** money received for work

基本要点

pay 是不可数名词,意思是"工资,薪水",指工作所得到的酬金,也可特指发给军人的薪饷,强调付了钱,不如 salary 和 wages 正式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept ~接受薪水
advance ~预支薪水
affect ~影响工资
attach ~扣发薪金
attain ~取得薪金
back ~欠薪
boost ~提高工资
collect ~领工资
cut down ~削减工资,降低工资
deduct ~扣发工资
distribute ~分发工资
dock sb's ~扣(减)某人的工资
draw ~支领薪水
earn a ~挣工资
freeze ~冻结工资
get ~得到工资
increase ~增加薪水
live on ~靠薪金收入生活
make ~挣工资
negotiate ~协商薪金的数目
offer ~提供薪水
pay out the ~发薪水
pull down ~拿薪水
pull in ~拿薪水
raise ~加薪
receive ~支领薪水
reduce ~减少工资
refuse ~拒收工资
seek higher ~想得到更高的工资
stop ~停发工资
take ~领工资

形容词 + ~

adequate ~足够的工资
annual ~年薪
average ~平均工资
bad ~低微的工资
basic ~基本工资
daily ~日薪,日工资
decent ~相当不错的工资
double ~双倍的工资
fair ~相当金额的工资
fixed ~固定工资
floating ~浮动工资
good ~高薪
high ~高薪
living ~能维持普通家庭生活的工资,最低生活工资
low ~低薪,低工资
lucrative ~容易赚的工资
maximum ~法定最高限度工资
meager ~微薄的工资
minimum ~法定最低限度工资
net ~净得工资
nominal ~名义工资
poor ~微薄的工资
real ~实际工资
reasonable ~合理的工资
regular ~固定工资
sick ~病假津贴
subsistent ~维持最低生活的工资
take-home ~实得的工资(指扣除税金等的余额)
weekly ~周薪,周工资

名词 + ~

board ~伙食工资
overtime ~加班费
severance ~遣散费
starvation ~不够伙食开销的工资
strike ~罢工津贴

~ + 名词

~ freeze 工资冻结
~ scale 工资等级
~ system 工资制度

介词 + ~

at ~付款
for ~为了报酬
in ~ of 豢养下的,…御用下的,被…收买的
on ~领薪
under ~由谁付酬
with ~带薪
without ~无酬的,名誉的

~ + 介词

~ for 用于…的酬金

句型例句

His pay goes up every year. 他的工资每年都有增加。
The workers declared for the offer of increased pay and holidays. 工人们拥护提高工资、延长假期的提议。
The workers banded together against the employers' position on their pay. 工人们联合起来,反对雇主在工资问题上所持的立场。
He got an increase in pay. 他加了薪。
The workers went on strike for higher pay. 工人举行罢工,要求增加工资。
The machinists wanted more pay for running new machines. 机械师们以操作新机器为理由要求增加工资。
The monthly pay was eighty dollars, for officer and man alike. 工资每月 80 美元,官兵一样。
You've only got a twenty per cent pay increase?
My heart aches for you! 你的薪水仅增加了 20%,太可怜了!
The trade unions bargained away their rights in exchange for a small pay raise. 工会不惜牺牲自己的权利以换取微薄的加薪。

常用短语

♣ ***in the pay of***
受…雇用 employed by sb secretly
The woman spy in the pay of the enemy was afraid to betray herself and escaped from that country. 那位被敌人雇用的女间谍怕暴露自己便逃离了那个国家。
They alleged that Abell was a spy in the pay of the enemy. 他们声称艾贝尔是敌人雇用的间谍。
The man was accused of being a spy in the pay of the enemy. 那人被指控是敌人雇用的间谍。

词语辨异

♣ ***pay, salary, wages***
这组词都有"薪水""工资"的意思。其区别在于:
1. pay 是普通用词,不可数,意思是"工资,薪水",指工作所得到的酬金,也可特指发给军人的薪饷,强调付了钱,不如 salary 和 wages 正式。
2. salary 一般指脑力劳动者的月薪或年俸。例如:
He lived on his salary. 他靠薪水生活。
The company pays good salary. 这个公司的薪金高。
His regular salary doesn't come to much, but he gets bonuses too. 他的固定薪水并不高,但他还有奖金。
3. wages 多指体力劳动者按天或按周领取的工钱。例如:
Her wages are one hundred dollars a week. 她的工资为每周 100 美元。
He takes his wages home to his wife every Friday. 他每星期五把工资带回家交给妻子。

正误解析

办公室工作人员中很少有人挣大钱的。
[误] Very few office workers get a good pay.
[正] Very few office workers get good pay.
[析] pay 作"工资,薪水"解时是不可数名词,前面不能加 a。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v*.** discharge, present, repay, reward, serve ***n*.** allowance, earnings, fee, hire, payment, reward, salary, wages
[词源] <拉丁语 *pacare*(支付)

pay·ment

☞ ***n*.** [ˈpeɪmənt] (payments)

双解释义

1. [U] **支付,付款,缴纳,报酬** paying or being paid
2. [C] **付出的[要付出的]款项** sum of money (to be) paid
3. [U] [S] **报答,报偿** reward for sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

charge ～索取报酬
demand prompt ～要求立即支付
enforce ～强迫支付
get〔receive, secure〕～拿到报酬
refuse〔suspend〕～拒付〔暂停支付〕

形容词＋～

annual ～s一年一次的付款
initial ～s入门费,首次付款
daily〔monthly〕～s日〔月〕付款

名词＋～

advance ～预付
benefit ～s抚恤金

介词＋～

by monthly〔yearly〕～s按月〔年〕付款
in ～ for 作为…的报酬
methods〔term〕of ～付款办法〔偿付期限〕

～＋介词

～ against credit〔document〕凭信用证〔凭单〕付款
～ at〔in〕full 付清
～ by〔in〕installments 分期付款
～ of duty 付税

句型例句

I gave ten pounds in payment for the goods I bought. 我买那些东西付了10英镑。
He demanded immediate payment of the debt. 他要求立即还清债款。
Payment of subscriptions should be made to the club secretary. 会费应交给俱乐部秘书。
We don't usually receive payment in advance. 我们一般不接受预付款。
The television can be paid for in ten monthly payments of 60 dollars. 这台电视机可月付60美元,10次付清。

pay·roll

☞ *n*. [ˈpeɪrəʊl] (payrolls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**发薪员工表,在职人员名单** a list of workers employed by a company and the amount of wages each person is to be paid
2.Ⓢ**发放工资总额** the total amount of wages paid to all the workers in a particular company

句型例句

Donald made a payroll. 唐纳德制作了一份工资表。
He's no longer on their payroll. 他不再受他们雇用。
His yearly payroll is $1.2 million. 他的年薪是120万美元。

pea

☞ *n*. [piː] (peas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**豌豆** climbing plant with long green pods containing edible green seeds that are eaten as a vegetable

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

green ～s青豌豆
new ～s新鲜豌豆

名词＋～

garden ～s豌豆

句型例句

My little sister picked up many green peas in the field. 小妹从田野里拾到许多豌豆。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *pees*(豌豆)

peace

☞ *n*. [piːs]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**和平,和平时期** a condition or period in which there is no war between two or more nations
2.Ⓢ**治安,社会安定** a state of freedom from disorder within a country, with the citizens living according to the law
3.Ⓤ**安心,平静** freedom from anxiety or troubling thoughts; freedom from unwanted noise

基本要点

1.peace 的基本意思是"和平""和平时期",也可表示"治安""社会安定",当指人的心情或抽象事物时,还可表示"安心""平静""安静"。
2.peace 是不可数名词,常用于单数形式,有形容词修饰时,前面可加不定冠词,表示"一种或一段时间的和平"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve ～获得和平
break ～破坏和平,破坏治安,打破宁静
bring ～ to 把和平带到…
bring about ～带来和平
declare ～宣布和平
desire ～渴望和平
destroy ～破坏和平
disturb ～破坏治安
ensure ～确保和平
establish ～实现和平
give sb ～不打扰某人
hold one's ～闭口不说
impose ～ on 迫使…接受和平
keep (the) ～维持治安,保持和平,闭口不说
love ～热爱和平
maintain ～维护和平,维持治安
make ～ between 使…和解
make (one's) ～ with 同…讲和,与…休战,与…言归于好
negotiate ～ with 与…进行和谈
preach ～鼓吹和平
preserve ～维持治安
promote ～促进和平
ruin ～破坏和平
safeguard ～维护和平
seek ～寻求和平
threaten ～威胁和平
wreck ～破坏和平

形容词＋～

brief ～短暂的和平
domestic ～家庭和睦
durable ～持久的和平
enduring ～持久的和平
everlasting ～持久的和平
honourable ～体面的和平
ignoble ～不体面的和平
international ～国际和平
lasting ～持久的和平
over-all ～全面和平
permanent ～永久的和平
public ～公共治安
universal ～世界和平

名词＋～

world ～世界和平

～＋名词

～ conference 和平大会
～ march 和平游行,反战游行
～ negotiation 和平谈判
～ settlement 和平解决
～ treaty 和平条约
～ zone 和平区

介词＋～

at ～处于和平〔平静〕的状态
at ～ with 与…和平相处
in ～和平地,安静地,平安地
breach of ～扰乱治安的行为,闹事
life of ～平静的生活
time of ～太平时期

～＋介词

～ of conscience 问心无愧
～ of mind 心情的平静
～ of society 社会安宁
～ with honour 不失面子的和平

句型例句

The people desire peace, security and happiness. 人民向往和平、安全、幸福。
Let's maintain peace in the world. 让我们来维持世界和平吧。
I hope peace will come to stay. 我希望和平能持久。
People are eager to seek peace. 人民渴望寻求和平。
We are now working for world peace. 我们正在为实现世界和平而工作。
The dove is looked upon as the symbol of peace. 鸽子被看成是和平的象征。
People hate those who unwittingly harm the cause of peace. 人们痛恨那些在不知不觉中危害和平事业的人。
The country has always pursued a policy of peace. 该国一直奉行和平政策。
After a brief peace, war broke out again. 在短暂的和平之后,战争又爆发了。
She had a silver peace symbol hanging on a chain around her neck. 她有一个银制的和平标志挂在项链上。
The job of the police is to keep the peace. 警察的任务是维护治安。
The youths were arrested for a breach of public peace. 那些年轻人因破坏社会治安而被捕。
I would work better if I had a bit of peace and quiet. 要是再静一些我能工作得更好。

常用短语

♣ ***at peace***

1.处于和平状态 in a state of friendship or harmony (with oneself/sb/sth)
The two countries were at peace. 两国现在和平相处。
2.处于平静的状态 at the freedom from anxiety or troubling thoughts
She felt at peace, happy, restored to af-

P

fection. 又回到了爱之中，她感到宁静、幸福。
The problem was settled and his mind was at peace. 问题解决了，他的心绪宁静了。
3.故去，死去 dead
The old lady is at peace now. 这位老太太故去了。

♣ ***in peace***
平安地，安静地 at the freedom from unwanted noise or troubling thoughts
He died in peace. 他平静地死去。
Never relax your vigilance while you live in peace. 你们要居安思危。
May his soul rest in peace! 愿他的灵魂安息吧！

♣ ***make (one's) peace with***
同…讲和 stop a quarrel with sb
He repaired the fence he had broken and made his peace with the neighbour on whose property it stood. 他把邻居地上被他弄坏的篱笆修好，和邻居讲和。

词语辨异

♣ ***at peace, in peace***
这两个短语的区别是：at peace 的意思是"处于和平〔平静〕状态"，用如形容词，在句中多作表语；而 in peace 则是"平静""安谧"的意思，用如副词，在句中多作状语。例如：
The two nations are now at peace. 两国现已停战。
We live together in peace. 我们和睦相处。

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
keep peace
保持和平
keep the peace
守法，维护治安

补充资料

〔同义词〕 treaty, calm, peacefulness, quiet, serenity, tranquility
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *pais*（和平）

peace·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['pi:sfl]

双解释义

1.**和平的，没有战争的** without war
2.**爱好和平的** loving or seeking peace
3.**安静的，平静的** quiet and calm

基本要点

1. peaceful 的基本意思是"和平的""太平的""和平时期的""爱好和平的"，强调世界或国家既无战争又不受任何干扰的和平时期的和平宁静的状态。指人或民族时，意为"爱好和平的"，引申还可表示"安静的""安宁的"。
2. peaceful 作"和平的"解时，在句中多用作定语；作"安详的"解时，在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

〔~ + 名词〕
~ bays 宁静的港湾
~ co-existence 和平共处
~ demonstration 和平示威
~ evening 宁静的夜晚
~ negotiation 和平谈判
~ time 太平时期

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲~ + *n.*
We should take part in the peaceful uses of atomic energy. 我们应该参与原子能的和平应用。
All hopes of a peaceful settlement were destroyed by his speech. 和平解决的希望都被他的讲话打破了。
We all want our children to be brought up in a peaceful world. 我们都想让我们的孩子在一个和平的世界里成长。
As everybody knows, China is a peaceful country. 众所周知，中国是一个爱好和平的国家。
All peaceful nations will disapprove of that country's warlike actions. 所有爱好和平的国家都会反对那个国家的好战行为。
Evening in the country is a very peaceful time. 乡村的傍晚是平静安谧的时刻。
She spent a peaceful afternoon by the river, reading a novel. 她在河边看小说，度过了一个宁静的下午。
The peaceful night we spent together at the villa by the seaside still remains fresh in my memory. 我们在海边别墅一起度过的那个宁静的夜晚，我仍然记忆犹新。
He had a peaceful death. 他安然而逝。

〔用作表语〕
▲S + be + ~
It's so peaceful out here in the country. 乡下这地方多么恬静。
The hillside looks very peaceful. 山坡显得很宁静。
How peaceful it is in the country now! 现在乡下多么平静啊！

词语辨异

♣ ***peaceful, peaceable***
这两个词的共同意思是"平静的"。其区别是：peaceful 主要修饰人、地点、环境、条件等；peaceable 修饰人或动物，侧重"和平的""驯服的"品质，不可修饰环境或条件等。例如：
The best we can hope for is a state of peaceful co-existence between East and West. 我们所能希望的最好情况是东西方之间的和平共处。
He has a peaceable temperament. 他是一个脾气温和的人。

♣ ***peaceful, calm, quiet, silent, still***
参见 calm 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 calm, friendly, gentle, pacific
〔反义词〕 agitated, disrupted

peach

☞ ***n.*** [pi:tʃ] (peaches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**桃** round juicy fruit with downy yellow-red skin and a rough stone
2.Ⓒ**桃树** tree on which this grows
3.Ⓒ〈口〉**美人** very attractive young woman
4.Ⓒ〈口〉**〔同类事物中〕极好的〔极吸引人的〕事物** thing that is exceptionally good or attractive

句型例句

He pulled a peach from the tree. 他从树上摘下一只桃。
My granny likes eating tinned peaches. 我奶奶喜欢吃桃罐头。
There are two peaches in our yard. 我们的院子里有两棵桃树。
She's a real peach. 她真是个美人。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语 *peche*（桃）

peak

☞ ***n.*** [pi:k] (peaks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**山峰，山顶；有尖峰的高山** a sharply pointed mountain top; a whole mountain with a pointed top
2.Ⓒ**尖端** a part that curves to a point above a surface
3.Ⓒ**最高点，最高水平；高峰** the highest point, level, etc., especially of a varying amount, rate, etc.

基本要点

1. peak 用作名词的基本意思是"山峰，山顶"，也可指带尖峰的"高山"，用于比喻时可指数量、比率、水平等的"最高点，最高水平；高峰"。
2. peak 在句中还置于其他名词前用作定语。

词汇搭配

〔动词 + ~〕
ascend〔climb to, scale〕 a ~攀登山峰
hit〔reach〕 a new ~达到新的高峰
pass the ~越过山峰

〔形容词 + ~〕
lofty ~高峰
snowy ~s 白雪皑皑的山峰

〔名词 + ~〕
flood ~洪峰
export ~出口最高额
mountain ~山峰

〔介词 + ~〕
at the ~处在最高峰
below the ~低于最高额

〔~ + 介词〕
the ~ of…的最高峰，…的最高额

句型例句

The plane flew over the peaks. 飞机在山峰上飞过。
The wind blew the waves into great peaks. 风把浪刮得高高耸起。
He's at the peak of his career. 他正处于事业的巅峰。
Computer technology has not yet reached its peak. 计算机技术尚未达到顶峰。
Traffic reaches a peak between 8 and 9 in the morning. 早晨八、九点钟是交通的高峰时刻。
Membership was already near its peak. 会员人数已接近最高数额。
Athletes have to train continuously to stay in peak condition. 运动员必须不断训练才能保持最佳竞技状态。

☞ ***v.*** [pi:k] (peaks; peaked; peaking)

双解释义

vi. **达到高峰，达到最大值** reach the highest point or value

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
Toy sales peaked just before Christmas. 玩具销售额在圣诞节前夕达到最高峰。
Middle school enrollments will peak this year. 今年中学入学人数将达到高峰。

补充资料

［同义词］ **n.** climax, point, top
［反义词］ **n.** foot

pea·nut

☞ **n.** ［ˈpiːnʌt］ (peanuts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**花生** a nut that grows in a shell under the ground

句型例句

The harvesting of peanuts was complete. 花生的收割工作结束了。

pear

☞ **n.** ［peə］ (pears)

双解释义

Ⓒ**梨(树)** (a tree that produces) a sweet juicy fruit, which has a round base and usually becomes narrower towards the stem

基本要点

1. 当 pear 指具体的一个个的"梨"时，是可数名词；表示一种物质即"梨肉"时，是不可数名词。
2. pear 还可表示"梨树"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cultivate a ～种梨树
eat a ～吃梨
peel a ～削梨
pick ～s 摘梨

形容词＋～

choke ～苦涩的梨
rotten ～烂梨
sleepy ～过熟并开始腐烂的梨
sweet ～甜甜的梨

名词＋～

birchleaf ～棠梨
stone-free ～无籽梨
snow ～雪梨

句型例句

The pear was rotten right through. 这个梨烂透了。
The pear is a delicious fruit and I like it very much. 梨是好吃的水果，我非常喜欢它。
We carried the pears with a boat. 我们用小船运那些梨。
She pulled a pear from a pear tree. 她从梨树上摘下一只梨。
She kept the largest pear for herself. 她把最大的梨留给自己。
He aimed at the pear and orange. 他想要梨和橘子。
He bought three dozen of pears. 他买了三打梨。
I like pears better than apricots. 我喜欢梨甚于喜欢杏。
The pear blossom is beginning to drop. 梨花开始落下。
They are mucking the pear trees. 他们正给梨树施肥。
The greater part of the pears are bad. 大部分梨坏了。
A part of the pears are bad. 有一部分梨坏了。
This kind of pear is sour. 这种梨是酸的。
This kind of pear sells well. 这种梨销路很好。
Pears of this kind are highly priced. 这种梨价格很高。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *pere*<民间拉丁语 *pira*<拉丁语 *pirum* (梨)

pearl

☞ **n.** ［pɜːl］ (pearls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**珍珠** a hard round small silvery-white mass formed inside the shell of oysters and similar creatures, very valuable as a jewel
2. Ⓒ**珠状物** thing resembling a pearl in shape or color
3. Ⓒ**珍品，(珍珠般)贵重之物〔人〕**very precious or highly valued person or thing

词汇搭配

动词＋～

collect〔cultivate〕～s 采集〔养殖〕珍珠

形容词＋～

artificial〔false〕～s 人造珍珠
black ～s 黑珍珠
genuine〔natural〕～s 真〔天然〕珍珠

介词＋～

pass off fish eyes for ～s 鱼目混珠
necklace of ～s 珍珠项链

～＋介词

～ beyond price 无价之宝
～s of wisdom 智慧的结晶

句型例句

The necklace consists of three strings of pearls. 这条项链由三串珍珠组成。
He bought his girlfriend a pearl necklace. 他给他女朋友买了一条珍珠项链。
Pearls of dew glistened on the grass. 草地上露珠晶莹剔透。
She is a pearl among women. 她是女中豪杰。

常用短语

♣ ***cast pearls before swine***
明珠暗投，对牛弹琴 offer beautiful or valuable things to people who cannot appreciate them
He explained the beauty of the music to her but it was just casting pearls before swine. 他跟她讲解那音乐的美妙之处，但这只不过是对牛弹琴而已。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *perle*(海贻贝，珍珠)

peas·ant

☞ **n.** ［ˈpeznt］ (peasants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**农民，农夫** a person who works on the land, especially one who owns and lives on a small piece of land

基本要点

peasant 的意思是"农民"，主要指发展中国家及旧时小农经济的自耕农。有时也用作贬义指粗鲁的未受过教育的人。因此，不可用于指欧、美、日本等发达国家的农民。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

middle ～中农
poor ～贫农
rich ～富农
well-to-do ～富裕农民

名词＋～

farm ～雇农

句型例句

They supplied large numbers of tractors to peasants. 他们向农民供应了大批拖拉机。
The peasants were chased from the village. 农民们被赶出了村子。
Farm and sideline products of the peasants are purchased by the state at reasonable prices. 农民的农副产品由国家按合理价格收购。
The government hopes to better the conditions of the peasants. 政府希望改善农民的生活状况。
Only a few of the nation's peasants are literate. 这个国家的农民中只有少数人识字。
The peasants grow richer from day to day. 农民一天一天地富裕起来。
In the old society, the peasants were ground by poverty. 在旧社会，农民深受贫困的折磨。
On national holidays the Austrian peasants wear picturesque costumes. 在民族节日里，奥地利农民穿上艳丽的传统服装。

词语辨异

♣ ***peasant, agriculturist, farmer, peasantry***
参见 farmer 条。
♣下面两个短语意思不同：
a peasant family
　一个农户(全家务农)
a peasant's family
　一个农民的家庭(主人务农)

补充资料

［同义词］ agriculturist, farmer, peasantry
［词源］<古法语 *paisent* (乡村，农村)

peb·ble

☞ **n.** ［ˈpebl］ (pebbles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**卵石，小圆石** small stone made smooth and round by the action of water

句型例句

The horse cantered up the pebble path. 那匹马在石子小路上慢步小跑。

补充资料

［派生词］ pebbly *adj.* 多卵石的，有卵石花纹的

peck

☞ **v.** ［pek］ (pecks; pecked; pecking)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **啄** strike with the beak

基本要点

1. peck 的基本意思是"啄",多指鸟类吃食物(如谷类)时的动作,引申也可表示人"吃饭"。
2. peck 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the corn 啄玉米
~ a hole 啄了一个洞

~+副词

~ blindly 盲目地啄
~ consequently 不断地啄
~ episodically 偶尔地啄
~ hastily 急速地啄
~ insistently 引人注意地啄
~ intentionally 有目的地啄
~ laboriously 吃力地啄
~ noiselessly 悄悄地啄
~ rapidly 迅速啄
~ slowly 慢慢地啄
~ speedily 快速地啄
~ technically 熟练地啄

~+介词

~ at 啄

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The hen pecks all day. 母鸡整天啄来啄去。
We were going to peck when he came. 他来时我们正准备吃饭。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The cocks are pecking the corn. 公鸡正在啄玉米。
The eagle pecked the hare's eye. 鹰啄兔子的眼睛。
The woodpecker pecked a hole in the tree. 啄木鸟把树啄了一个洞。

常用短语

♣ ***peck at*** (*v.+prep.*)
啄 strike with the beak
▲ *peck at sth*
The hen pecked at the corn. 母鸡啄食谷粒。
The cock pecked at the chickens. 公鸡啄小鸡。
He pecked listlessly at his breakfast of egg and bacon. 早餐时,他无精打采,只吃了一点鸡蛋和咸肉。

pe·cu·liar

☞ ***adj.*** [pɪ'kju:liə] (more peculiar; most peculiar)

双解释义

1. **奇怪的,异常的** strange or unusual, especially in a troubling or displeasing way
2. Ⓟ**特有的,独具的** belonging only (to a particular person, place, time, etc.)
3. Ⓟ(**非正**)**不舒服的,有病的** rather ill

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The wine has a peculiar taste. 这种酒有种怪怪的味道。
He looked at me with a very peculiar expression. 他用一种很奇怪的表情看着我。
The book has a peculiar value. 这本书有特殊的价值。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
He's always been a little peculiar. 他为人总是有点儿古怪。
My books have disappeared—it's most peculiar! 我的书不见了——这可太奇怪了! Seeing blood makes me feel a bit peculiar. 看见血会使我感到有点儿不舒服。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
Language is peculiar to mankind. 语言是人类所特有的。

词语辨异

♣ ***peculiar, characteristic, distinctive, individual***
参见 characteristic 条。
♣ ***peculiar, odd, queer, strange***
这四个词都有"奇怪"的意思。peculiar 着重"独特性";odd 强调违反正常情况,有时兼有"稀奇"的含义;queer 也强调违反常规,但有更强的"可疑"和"可虑"的含义;strange 为普通用词,应用范围最广,强调"生疏"和"不常见"。

补充资料

[同义词] characteristic, distinctive, strange
[反义词] common, ordinary, usual
[词源] <拉丁语 *peculiaris*(私人家畜财产)

pedal

☞ ***n.*** ['pedl] (pedals)

双解释义

Ⓒ(**自行车或其他机器的**)**踏板** the part of a bicycle or other machine that you push with your foot in order to make it move or work

句型例句

He pressed down the accelerator pedal of his car. 他踩下汽车的加速器踏板。

☞ ***v.*** ['pedl] (pedals; 〈英〉pedalled/〈美〉pedaled; 〈英〉pedalling/〈美〉pedaling)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **踩自行车的踏板** push the pedals of a bicycle

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
We pedalled slowly up the hill. 我们骑着车慢慢上了山。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
She pedalled her bike slowly up the hill. 她骑着自行车慢慢上了山。

ped·dle

☞ ***v.*** ['pedl] (peddles; peddled; peddling)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* (**沿街**)**叫卖;兜售** go from house to house to sell goods; be a pedlar
2. *vt.& vi.* **宣传,散播** offer ideas, gossip, etc. to individual people

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He peddled fish from a pushcart. 他推着手推车沿街卖鱼。
He has peddled the myth that he is supporting the local population. 他散布说他支持当地群众。

补充资料

[派生词] peddler *n.* 商贩;传播者

ped·es·trian

☞ ***n.*** [pə'destriən] (pedestrians)

双解释义

Ⓒ**行人** a person traveling on foot, especially in a street or other place used by cars

句型例句

The pedestrian stopped at the curbside. 那个行人停在路边。
The cop signaled traffic to halt to allow pedestrians to cross the street. 警察指示车辆停下以便让行人过街。

补充资料

[同义词] walker
[词源] <拉丁语 *pedester*(步行者)

peel

☞ ***v.*** [pi:l] (peels; peeled; peeling)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **剥;削皮** take the skin off fruit

基本要点

1. peel 的基本意思是"剥""削皮",可指物体表层自然的脱落,也可指人为的使之脱落(剥掉或拽掉)。
2. peel 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接简单宾语或者双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an apple 削苹果皮
~ the bark 剥树皮
~ an orange 剥橘子皮

~+副词

~ adroitly[expertly]熟练地剥
~ carefully 小心地剥
~ clumsily 拙劣地剥
~ constantly 连续地剥
~ ingeniously 巧妙地剥
~ laboriously 努力地剥
~ slowly 慢慢地剥
~ steadily 不断地剥
~ stolidly 笨手笨脚地剥
~ off 脱落

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The potatoes peel easily. 这些马铃薯容易脱皮。
The paint was peeling. 油漆剥落了。
Too much heat will make the bark wrinkle and peel. 过热会使树皮起皱并剥落。
The wallpaper is starting to peel at the edges. 壁纸开始从边上脱落了。
After a day in the hot sun my skin began to peel. 在烈日下暴晒了一天，我都晒得脱皮了。
It got hotter. You had to peel to get relief. 天越来越热，你得脱掉衣服才舒服些。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He is peeling an orange. 他正在剥橘子的皮。
The Indians peeled the bark from the trees to make canoes. 印第安人削下树皮做独木舟。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is easier to eat an apple when it has been peeled. 去皮的苹果易吃。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
She peeled the guest an apple. 她给客人削了一个苹果。
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
He peeled an orange for her. 他为她剥橘子的皮。

常用短语

♣ ***peel off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
脱落 take the skin off fruit
▲*peel off*
The bark of the trees peels off regularly. 这些树的皮会定时脱落。
The wallpaper is peeling off. 壁纸正在脱落下来。
It was so hot that we all peeled off and jumped into the lake. 天气太热，我们全都脱光了衣服跳入湖中。
▲*peel sth ⇔ off*
I don't need a knife; I can peel the skin off with my fingers. 我不需要刀，用手指就能把皮剥去。
As the sun grew hotter, Frank peeled off his coat first and later his shirt. 阳光越来越热，弗兰克把外衣脱掉，后来把衬衣也脱了。
I peeled off my clothes and fell on the bed. 我脱去衣服，倒在床上。

词语辨异

♣ ***peel, flay, pare, skin***
参见 skin 条。

学习参考

peel 还可用作名词，意思是"果皮；蔬菜皮"。例如：
Apples have red or green peel. 苹果有红的或绿的果皮。

peep

☞ ***v.*** [piːp] (peeps; peeped; peeping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **偷看** take a peep
2. *vi.* **慢慢露出** come slowly or partly into view

基本要点

1. peep 的基本意思是"探头看"，多指某人躲在比较小的地方(如缝隙、旮旯、窗帘处)，身子不动，头向前倾，引申表示为"偷看""慢慢露出"。
2. peep 只用作不及物动词，常与副词 out 连用。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ constantly 不断地偷看
～ cunningly 巧妙地偷看
～ daringly〔tremulously〕大胆地偷看
～ deliberately 有意地偷看
～ heartlessly 无意地偷看
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地看
～ unflaggingly 悄悄地偷看
～ wrongfully 非法偷看
～ out 开放；露出

～+介词

～ at 偷看
～ in through 透过…向里看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
It's rude to peep. 偷看别人是不礼貌的。
I wish she'd stop peeping. 我希望她不要再偷看。
Violets peeped among the leaves. 紫罗兰微露在叶丛间。

常用短语

♣ ***peep at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
偷看 take a peep
▲*peep at sb/sth*
He peeped quickly at the sleeping child. 他飞快地偷看了一下熟睡的孩子。
At the examination he peeped at his neighbor's paper. 他在考试时偷看了他邻座的卷子。

♣ ***peep in through*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
透过…向里看 take a peep through sth
▲*peep in through sth*
The man peeped in through a crack. 那个人透过缝隙向里看。
I peeped in through the keyhole and saw a man nosing about in the room. 我从锁眼里偷着瞧，看见一个人在屋里到处搜寻。

♣ ***peep out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 开放 come into bloom
▲*peep out*
A few flowers peep out in February. 有一些花在2月开放。
2. 露出 appear
▲*peep out from ...*
The moon peeped out from behind the clouds. 月亮从云后慢慢露出。

词语辨异

♣ ***peep, discern, peer***
这组词都有"看"的意思，其区别是：peep 常指躲在某物(如窗帘)后通过缝隙偷看；peer 常指因看不清楚而费力地盯着看，看时多是身体前倾；discern 也是费力地看，但含有"辨认""认出"的意思。

☞ ***n.*** [piːp]

双解释义

Ⓢ **偷看，一瞥** a quick, incomplete, or secret look

句型例句

I only got a peep at her through the crowd. 我只是从人群中偷看了她一眼。
The boy had a peep at the girl, and then turned away. 这个男孩偷看了一下女孩，便转过身去。

peer

☞ ***v.*** [pɪə] (peers; peered; peering)

双解释义

vi. **凝视，盯着看** look very carefully or hard, especially as if not able to see clearly

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ anxiously 不安地凝视

～+介词

～ at 凝视
～ at the traffic lights 注视着交通灯
～ out from 从…往外看
～ into sb's eyes 盯着某人的眼睛
～ into the distance 凝视着远方

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He peered at his father's face. 他凝视着他父亲的脸。
She peers into my eyes. 她盯着我的眼睛。

词语辨异

♣ ***peer, discern, peep***
参见 peep 条。

☞ ***n.*** [pɪə] (peers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **贵族** a member of any of five noble ranks
2. Ⓒ **同辈；同龄人** a person of the same age, class

词汇搭配

形容词+～

hereditary ～(英)世袭上议院议员

名词+～

life ～(英)终身职的上议院议员

介词+～

without a ～无双的

句型例句

Armstrong is a peer. 阿姆斯特朗是一个贵族。
As peers, we will help each other. 作为同龄人，我们应该互相帮助。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** gaze, glare, look, stare
[词源] <弗芒语 *pieren*(仔细看，凝视)

peg

☞ ***v.*** [peg] (pegs; pegged; pegging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **固定** fasten with pegs

基本要点

1. peg 用作名词的意思是"短钉""栓"，转化为动词意思是"把…用木钉钉住"，引申可表示"固定"。
2. peg 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，多与介词或副词连用。

3. peg away at 的意思是"孜孜不倦"。
4. peg 的过去式和过去分词均为 pegged。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ completely 彻底固定
~ conclusively 最后地固定
~ partially 局部地固定
~ primarily 初步固定
~ properly 适当地固定
~ slowly 慢慢地固定
~ ultimately 最终固定
~ down 规定
~ out 标出

~+介词

~ on 把…固定在…上

常用短语

♣ ***peg away at*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
孜孜不倦 be diligent; work hard
▲ *peg away at sth*
He pegs away at his routine work. 他孜孜不倦地做自己的日常工作。
The student pegged away at his studies so that he would get high marks. 这个学生孜孜不倦地学习以获得高分。
To write a novel, one must keep pegging away at it consistently. 要写小说,必须不断辛勤劳动。

♣ ***peg down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
固定 stipulate
▲ *peg sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
The mountaineers pegged their tent down. 登山运动员钉好了帐篷。
It's very difficult to peg him down to a definite date for completion. 要规定他限期完成的确是十分困难的。

♣ ***peg on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…固定在…上 fasten sth on sth
▲ *peg sth on sth*
He pegged the clothes on the line to dry. 他把衣服夹在绳子上晒干。

♣ ***peg out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(用木桩)标出 sign sth with a peg
▲ *peg sth* ⇔ *out*
The surveyor pegged out the lot of land. 测量员用木桩标出那块地。
They pegged out an area for the construction of a new hotel. 他们用木橛标出一块地,准备建造饭店。
2.〈口〉死 die
▲ *peg out*
That guy pegged out a few hours ago. 那个家伙几个小时之前就死了。
He became very ill and then he pegged out. 他病得很重,接着就死了。
She pegged out at the age of eighty. 她80岁时死的。
The child pegged out by drowning. 那孩子被水淹死了。

词语辨异

♣ ***peg out, die***
这组词语都有"死"的意思。其区别在于:peg out 是英式英语,多用于口语中,只指"人死";而 die 是一种比较正式的用法,指人时相当于 pass away,也可以指植物"干枯"。

学习参考

peg 还可用作名词,基本意思是"钉;栓,桩;借口"。例如:
The teacher asked the campers to hammer the tent pegs into the ground first, and then tie the ropes onto them. 老师让野营的学生先把系帐篷的桩子打进地里,再把绳子系在桩子上。
He had not a peg to hang on and got dumb for some time. 他一点借口也找不出来,愣在那儿好一会儿。

pen

☞ ***n.*** [pen] (pens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **笔,钢笔** an instrument for writing or drawing with ink
2. Ⓢ **写作** writing, especially as a profession
3. Ⓒ **圈;围栏;畜栏** a small piece of land surrounded by a fence in which farm animals are kept

基本要点

1. pen 用作可数名词的基本意思是"笔",泛指一种书写工具,多指钢笔,尤指用墨水写的笔。也可指"笔杆""笔尖",引申还可指"写作""笔调""笔法",尤指"职业性的写作"。the pen 有时可指"作品"或"作家"。
2. pen 前加介词 in 或 with 指具体的书写工具,pen 前加介词 by 指抽象的书写方式、方法。

词汇搭配

动词+~

dip ~ in ink 用笔蘸墨水
draw ~ against 笔伐…
drive ~书写
fling one's ~ down 扔下笔
handle ~握笔
hold ~握笔
lay[put] down ~把笔放下
put ~ to paper 动笔写,下笔
set ~ to paper 动笔写,下笔
take ~ in hand 执笔在手
take up ~拿起笔
try ~in 在…方面试写

形容词+~

eloquent ~雄辩的文笔
powerful ~强有力的文笔
ruling ~(制图用的)直线笔,鸭嘴笔
sharp ~锋利的笔
the best ~最优秀的作家
the famous ~名作家

名词+~

ball-point ~圆珠笔
pig ~猪圈
sheep ~羊栏
submarine ~潜艇码头

~+名词

~ pal 笔友
~ holder 笔杆
~ name 笔名
~ point 笔尖

介词+~

live by ~以写作为生,吃笔墨饭
with stroke of ~大笔一挥
write with ~用笔书写

句型例句

You may deposit your pen in the bag. 你可以把笔放在袋子里。
I am sorry. I've broken your pen. 对不起,我弄断了你的笔。
George is clever with his pen. 乔治善于写文章。
It is a bad mode of holding a pen. 那是一种不好的持笔方法。
He lives by his pen. 他以文为生。
The pen is mightier than the sword. 文胜于武。
It was a translation from the pen of some obscure American writer. 这一篇是从一个不出名的美国作家的作品中翻译过来的。

正误解析

他用钢笔和墨水写作文。
[误] He wrote the composition with a pen and ink.
[正] He wrote the composition with pen and ink.
[析] with a pen 表示"用钢笔写",但当 pen 和 ink 连在一起用时,就变成一个统一的概念,a 应该去掉。

学习参考

1. "自来水笔"是 fountain pen,可简称 pen。中国人书写汉字用的"毛笔"不是 pen,而是 writing brush。
2. pen-point 或 pen point 在美式英语中作"钢笔尖"解,而在英式英语中"笔尖"是 nib。另外,英式英语称"笔友"为 pen pal,而美国人用 pen friend。

☞ ***v.*** [pen] (pens; penned; penning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用钢笔写** write with pen
2. *vt.* **把…关入栏中** shut sb/sth in or as if in a pen

基本要点

1. pen 用作动词的意思是"用钢笔写",指用笔记录一些东西,有时含有"用心写"的意味,与 write 相比,矫饰而不庄重,引申可表示为"把…关在栏中"。
2. pen 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语多由介词 to 引出,且多置于直接宾语之后。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the flocks 把羊群关入栏中

~+副词

~ brilliantly 高明地用钢笔写
~ fascinatingly 迷人地用钢笔写
~ inexhaustibly 大量地关入栏中
~ methodically 有条理地用钢笔写
~ passionately 热情地用钢笔写
~ sincerely 真诚地用钢笔写
~ spitefully 恶狠狠地关入栏中
~ uncomfortably 不自在地用钢笔写
~ up 把…局限在…之内

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Pen it before you forget it. 记下来,免得忘了。
He penned a fair copy of the composition. 他把作文重新抄写了一遍。
Let's pen a notice of next Friday's meeting. 我们来写一张关于下星期五开会的通知。
Shepherds penned their flocks. 牧羊人把他们的羊群关入栏中。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She feels penned by her life as a housewife. 她觉得做家庭主妇很受束缚。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + to *pron.* / *n.*
I penned a few words to father today. 今天我给父亲写了一封短信。
He penned a note to Henry, asking him to entertain his guests. 他给亨利写了张便条，要他好好地招待客人。
Please do not mind my penning these opinions to you. 我把这些意见写给你，请你不要介意。

常用短语

♣ ***pen up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…局限在…之内 make sb/sth limited in sth
▲*pen sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
The shepherd has penned up the sheep in the five acre field. 牧羊人把羊群围在那块五英亩的土地上。
I wonder why he has penned the pigs up. 我不明白他为什么把猪圈起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm tired of being penned up in the office all day. 我讨厌被整天关在办公室里。

词语辨异

♣ ***pen, jot, write***
这组词都有"写"的意思。其区别在于：pen 指"用钢笔写"，暗含"用心写"的意味；jot 指匆匆写下，用什么笔写并不限制，其后常接 down；write 的含义最广泛，是日常用语，与前两个词相比，显得更大方、庄重，多指"写信"。例如：
He jotted her address down on his newspaper. 他在报纸上草草记下了她的地址。
The children are learning to write. 孩子们正在学写字。
♣ ***pen, cage, coop, enclose, envelop, fence, wall***
参见 fence 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** cage, coop, crib, fold, stall
［词源］＜古英语 *pinne*＜后期拉丁语 *penna* (钢笔)

pen·al·ize

☞ ***v.*** ［'pi:nəlaɪz］ (penalizes; penalized; penalizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **对…予以惩罚** punish sb for breaking a law or rule
2. *vt.* **使处于不利地位** cause sb to suffer a disadvantage

基本要点

penalize 在英式英语中又作 penalise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
People who drive when they are drunk should be heavily penalized. 醉酒驾车的人应受重罚。
Such a system penalized the poor. 这种制度妨碍了穷苦人的利益。

补充资料

［派生词］ penalization *n.* 惩罚

pen·alty

☞ ***n.*** ［'penəlti］ (penalties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**惩罚，处罚** a punishment for breaking a law, rule
2. Ⓒ**不利后果，损失** suffering or loss that is the result of one's unwise action or of sb's condition or situation

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
give a ～处罚
impose a ～予以惩罚
pay the ～受到惩罚

形容词 + ～
light ～轻罚
severe ～严厉的处罚
the full ～全部代价

名词 + ～
death ～死刑

～ + 介词
～ for 为…受处罚

句型例句

If you knocked the ball with your hand in football, you will suffer a penalty. 如果在踢足球时你用手碰到球，你将受到处罚。
One of the penalties of fame is that people point at you in the street. 当了名人的麻烦之一是人们在街上对你指指点点。

补充资料

［同义词］ fine, punishment
［词源］＜拉丁语 *poenalis* (处罚)

pen·cil

☞ ***n.*** ［'pensl］ (pencils)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**铅笔，彩色铅笔** a narrow pointed usually wooden instrument used for writing or drawing, containing a thin stick of a black or coloured material
2. Ⓒ**光线锥** a narrow beam (of light) beginning from or ending in a small point

基本要点

1. pencil 是可数名词，基本意思是"铅笔"，尤指木杆铅芯的铅笔，表示"用铅笔画或写"时用介词 with 或 in。
2. pencil 引申可表示"笔状物"，用于光学，还可作"光线锥"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
buy ～买铅笔
clasp ～紧握铅笔
draw with ～用铅笔画
sharpen ～削铅笔

形容词 + ～
coloured ～彩色铅笔
mechanical ～自动铅笔
metallic ～金属笔
red ～红铅笔
sharp ～尖铅笔
sharpened ～削尖的铅笔

名词 + ～
colour ～彩色铅笔
drawing ～绘图铅笔
eyebrow ～眉笔
lead ～(石墨)铅笔
artist's ～画笔

～ + 名词
～ box 铅笔盒

介词 + ～
in ～用铅笔
note in ～用铅笔写的便条
with a ～用铅笔书写

句型例句

He revolved the pencil between his fingers. 他转动着夹在手中的铅笔。
Annie took out her drawing pad and pencil to dash off a sketch of the Indians. 安妮拿出画本和铅笔，迅速地画了一幅印第安人的素描。
Pens and pencils are writing utensils. 钢笔和铅笔是书写工具。
My pencil's blunt. Can I borrow your sharpener? 我的铅笔钝了，能用用你的削铅笔刀吗？
She likes to use pencils with fine points; I don't. 她喜欢用笔头尖细的铅笔，我不喜欢。
That is a pencil of rays. 那是一束光线。

词语辨异

♣ ***with a pencil, in pencil***
这两个短语都有"用铅笔"的意思。其区别是：
1. with pencil 强调"工具"；in pencil 强调"材料"或"状态"。例如：
He is drawing a cat with a pencil. 他在用铅笔画猫。
Shall I sign the paper in pencil? 我应该用铅笔签署这个文件吗？
2. with a pencil 在句中通常只用作状语，而 in pencil 除作状语外，还可作后置定语。例如：
She gave me her photo, with a few words in pencil on its back. 她把她的照片给了我，背后有几个铅笔字。
3. 在介词 with 后 pencil 可用单数形式，前面加不定冠词 a，也可用复数形式；但在介词 in 后 pencil 则不可有复数形式，且无不定冠词。例如：
All the corrections are made in red pencil. 所有的修改都是用红笔写的。
Mary colored her picture with pencils. 玛丽用彩色铅笔给她的图画上色。

pend·ing

☞ ***prep.*** ［'pendɪŋ］

双解释义

直到，在等待…期间 until, during

句型例句

None of the four people killed was identified pending (the) notification of relatives. 四个被害者身份尚未确定，正待亲人前来辨认。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'pendɪŋ］

双解释义

1. **未决的，未定的，待定的** undecided or unsettled
2. **即将发生的** forthcoming

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ case 悬而未决的案件
~ danger 即将发生的危险

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The lawsuit is still pending in the state court. 这案子仍在州法庭等待定夺。
Our mid-term exam is pending. 我们就要期中考试了。

pen·du·lum

☞ *n*. [ˈpendjələm] (pendulums)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**摆，钟摆** weight hung on a cord from a fixed point so that it can swing freely
2. Ⓒ**摇摆不定的事态(或局面)** swaying situation

词汇搭配

形容词+~

simple ~ 单摆

~+介词

the ~ of public opinion 舆论的动荡

句型例句

The ball which hung the roof is compound pendulum. 悬挂在墙上的钟来回摆动。
The pendulum has swung too far away from local initiatives. 事态的变化已远远超出了局部的行动范围。

pene·trate

☞ *v*. [ˈpenɪtreɪt] (penetrates; penetrated; penetrating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **进入，贯穿** make a way into
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **看穿** see through

基本要点

1. penetrate 的基本意思是"刺穿，穿透，打进"，可指(用)器具穿入或穿透，强调深入进去或贯穿，有时带有困难的意味，还可引申作"看穿""认出""了解"解，即表示通过表面现象看到本质，主语常用指物的名词或代词。
2. penetrate 用作不及物动词时，也可作"被了解，看透，穿透，渗透"解，常与介词 to, into, through 等连用。penetrate 还可表示"充满(某种情绪)"，常与 with 连用。
3. penetrate 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ accidentally 偶然地穿透
~ accurately 准确地刺穿
~ decisively 决定性地刺穿
~ deeply 深入
~ freely 自由地渗透
~ gradually 逐步地渗透
~ scientifically 科学地穿透
~ slowly 慢慢地渗透
~ thoroughly 彻底贯穿
~ beneath 深入内部

~+介词

~ below the surface of 透过…的表面
~ into 透入，渗入；深入；贯穿；探察
~ into sb's motives 探察某人的动机
~ into a secret 洞察秘密
~ through 穿过；透过
~ through the mists(阳光等)透过迷雾
~ to 渗入到，透入到
~ to the skin 渗透到皮肤
~ with an idea 深受某种思想的影响

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I heard what you said, but it didn't penetrate. 你的话我听见了，但是没有听懂。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
A bullet can penetrate a wall. 子弹能穿墙而过。
The knife penetrated his stomach. 刀子刺穿了他的肚子。
The noise of the explosion penetrated the thickest walls. 爆炸声穿透了最厚的墙壁。
They were brave explorers who first penetrated the jungles of Africa. 他们是最先深入非洲丛林的勇敢探险者。
My eyes couldn't penetrate the gloom. 我的眼睛在黑暗里看不见。
He had a false beard on, but we soon penetrated his disguise. 他虽然戴着假胡子，我们还是很快就认出了他。
The number of the scientists who penetrated the mystery of the atom is few. 了解原子奥秘的科学家很少。
He penetrated our thoughts. 他看穿了我们的心思。
She could always be depended upon to penetrate what I was thinking. 任何时候都可指望她——洞察我的思想活动。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The target was penetrated by the arrow. 靶子被箭射穿了。
The spy's disguise was soon penetrated. 间谍的伪装不久便被识破了。

常用短语

♣ ***penetrate into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲*penetrate into sth*
1. 进入 make away into; see into
They penetrated into territory where no man had ever gone before. 他们已进入先前没人去过的地区。
The army penetrated into the interior. 军队深入到内地。
2. 洞察 see through
He penetrated into the secret. 他洞察出了这个秘密。

♣ ***penetrate through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
穿透，穿过 find a way to pass through
▲*penetrate through sth*
The rain had penetrated right through his skin. 他被雨水淋得湿透衣服，触及皮肤。
The arrow penetrated through the target. 箭射穿靶子。

♣ ***penetrate to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
穿入到，深入到，看到 reach (sth) by passing through
▲*penetrate to sth*
The knife wound penetrated to the bone, and his life was in danger. 刀伤深至骨头，他的生命垂危。
This is a telescope that penetrates to the remote parts of the universe. 这是一架能看到宇宙中遥远地方的望远镜。

♣ ***penetrate with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
充满…，渗透着… be filled with thoroughly
▲*penetrate sth with sth*
They are hoping to penetrate the Japanese market with their latest product. 他们希望他们的最新产品能打进日本市场。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The whole village is penetrated with fear. 全村充满着恐惧。
He is penetrated with patriotic feeling. 他满怀着爱国情怀。

词语辨异

♣ ***penetrate into***, ***penetrate through***
这组词语都表示"贯穿"。其区别是：penetrate through 通常表示"穿透"；penetrate into 则表示"穿入"，一般不表示"穿透"。

♣ ***penetrate***, ***impenetrate***, ***impregnate***, ***interpenetrate***, ***permeate***, ***pervade***, ***saturate***
这组词的意思都是"渗透"。其区别是：penetrate 侧重指"深入""渗透"到事物的内部或本质中，并且在其中起支配作用；permeate 指任何种类的液体或气体"渗入""透过"某种物质或实体的所有细孔空隙，也可引申指某种意识、现象等"充满""遍布"一个区域；pervade 比 permeate 更强调"散布"于整体的各个部分，通常不指具体的物质，而指"盛行"于某处或"渗透"进文学、艺术作品等中；impenetrate 比 penetrate 的意义更强，暗示更彻底、更全面的"深入""渗透"；interpenetrate 专指"互相沟通""互相渗透"；impregnate 指"渗透""注入"的液体或气体充满了整体的各部分，使其呈现饱和状态；saturate 表示"渗透""湿透"，暗示已经饱和不能再吸收。

♣ ***penetrate***, ***pierce***
这组词都有"穿透""渗透"的意思。其区别是：
1. penetrate 指用任何利器部分地或全部地刺入某物；pierce 指切、割开缺口而进入到某物体中去或刺穿某一物体。
2. penetrate 作"渗透""弥漫"解时，多指自然的作用，如气味、雨、雾、阳光等自然缓慢地弥漫、渗入，保留了其基本含义"深入，贯穿"。pierce 则多为人工的作用，如光线、声音、痛苦等，仍保留其基本含义"迅速，锐利"，给人以突然看到、听到或感受到的感觉。

♣ ***penetrate***, ***prick***, ***probe***, ***stab***
这组词都有"强行进入"的意思。其区别是：penetrate 是本组词中最正式、意义最广泛的词，主要用于任何利器弄成的半透或全透的洞，也可用于某物上任何类型的开口或穿透，穿透可以是沿着已有的通道，也可以通过一堆内部不连接的东西，还可以通过一个具有透明的膜；prick 的意思是"刺破"，是指用针状的工具轻巧地在一薄层上刺个小洞或穿透；probe 的意思是"切""挖"，通常是指有意地、谨慎地、探险性地尝试而去切〔挖〕开某物；stab 的意思是"刺""切"，强调用扁平的利器如剑、刀，把东西切开或刺入某人/物。

学习参考

汉语说"深入(群众、生活等)"不能用 penetrate。例如：

作家应该深入百姓当中。
误:Writers should penetrate into the masses.
正:Writers should move among the masses.

pen·guin

☞ *n*. ['peŋgwɪn] (penguins)

双解释义

Ⓒ**企鹅** a quite large black and white sea-bird that lives in the Antarctic

句型例句

Why can penguins live in cold environment? 为什么企鹅能生活在寒冷的环境中?

pen·in·sula

☞ *n*. [pə'nɪnsjələ] (peninsulas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**半岛** an area of land that is almost surrounded by water but is joined to a larger piece of land

句型例句

The Arab live on the Arabian Peninsula. 阿拉伯人居住在阿拉伯半岛上。

penny

☞ *n*. ['peni] (pennies/pence)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**便士** (in Britain since 1971) a unit of money equal to one hundredth of a pound; (in Britain before 1971) a unit of money equal to one twelfth of a shilling
2.Ⓒ**(美国、加拿大的)一分钱** (in the US and Canada)(a coin worth) a cent
3.Ⓢ**少量的钱** a small amount of money

基本要点

1.penny 是英国的货币单位,意为"便士",在 1971 年前是 1 先令的 1/12,在 1971 年后指一英镑的 1/100。penny 在美国和加拿大,还可作"美分""加拿大分"解,相当于 cent,复数形式均为 pennies。penny 引申还可表示"少量的钱",一般用于否定句。
2.penny 的复数有两种形式:pennies 和 pence。在指钱数多少即"面值"时用 pence,在指一个一个硬币时用 pennies。
3."六便士硬币"是 six pence,"6 个一便士的硬币"是 six pennies,"总共六便士"是 six pence。
4.在非正式文体中尤其是口语里,penny 可用缩略式 p,且其单复数同形。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

earn honest ～用正当的手段挣钱
make honest ～用正当手段挣钱
pinch -nies 用钱精打细算
turn honest ～用正当的手段挣钱
spend a ～〈美〉上厕所

句型例句

There are 100 pence in a pound. 一英镑等于 100 便士。
The ticket cost 40 pence. 这张票花了 40 便士。
I had but two pence in my pocket. 我口袋里只有两个便士。
I have five shillings and a few pence. 我有五先令和几个便士。
He's never turned an honest penny in his life. 他一生中没有用正当手段赚过一分钱。
The journey won't cost you a penny if you come in my car. 如果你坐我的车去,一分钱也不用花。
To help his neighbor out, he emptied his purse to the last penny. 为了帮助邻居解决困难,他倾囊相助。

常用短语

♣ ***a penny for one's thoughts***
说说(你)在想什么 (usually said to sb who has been silent for a while or appears deep in thought) tell me what you are thinking
〔说明〕a penny for one's thoughts 这种用法只限于相当亲密者之间。
"A penny for your thoughts!" he exclaimed. 他叫喊道,"说说你在想什么。"

♣ ***a pretty penny***
许多钱,相当多的钱 a lot of money
That house must have cost a pretty penny. 那栋房子肯定花了许多钱。

♣ ***be two〔ten〕 a penny***
廉价而易得,多得不值钱 be very cheap and easy to obtain, and therefore of little value
Churchill found that subalterns were two a penny in India and invited nowhere. 丘吉尔发现,在印度中尉多得不得了,没人要。
Brilliant students are ten a penny at that college. 出色的学生在那所大学里有的是。

♣ ***pinch pennies***
极力节约 be careful about spending small amounts of money
Though we live fairly comfortable now, we often had to pinch pennies when we were first married. 现在我们的日子过得很舒服啦,可是我们刚结婚的时候,经常连几个小钱都得锱铢必较。
Many parents have to pinch pennies in order to put their children through school. 许许多多的父母为了孩子上学都必须省吃俭用。
They certainly look as if they didn't pinch any pennies when they built the governor's mansion. 在给州长建造官邸的时候,他们简直不惜工本。

♣ ***watch every penny***
精打细算 careful and strict calculation
They've got to watch every penny to make ends meet. 他们得精打细算才能维持生活。

词语辨异

♣下面几个句子的意思不同:
There is six pennies on the table.
桌上有 6 枚一便士的硬币。
There is six pence on the table.
桌上有六便士(钱)。
There is a six pence on the table.
桌上有 1 枚六便士的硬币。

正误解析

1.我借给你的那五便士在哪里?
[误] Where are that five pence I lent you?
[正] Where is that five pence I lent you?
[析] 以钱的数额作主语时,谓语动词要用单数形式。
2.意想不到的收获
[误] penny from heaven
[正] pennies from heaven
[正] pence from heaven
[析] 当表示"不费力而意外得到的东西"时,要用复数形式 pence 或 pennies。
3.两便士的黄油足够了。
[误] Two penny butter are enough.
[正] Two penny butter is enough.
[析] "1 以上的基数词 + penny + sth"作主语时,penny 和谓语动词均用单数形式。

学习参考

1.penny 指现行英国币制中面值为一便士的铜币,为一镑的百分之一,早先英国的币制是一镑 = 20 先令,1 先令 = 12 便士。从 1971 年开始,英国实行新币制,1 镑 = 100 便士,并取消了先令这一货币单位。
2.在美国用 pennies 指数额,一般不用 pence,因美国只有一分硬币,可称作 penny,所以,three pennies 为"三美分",实际也是三枚一分硬币。一至四美分可用 penny 也可用 cent,五美分以上一定要用 cent。
3.表示面值数额从两便士以及二十便士,通常要把数字和 pence 连写,其他的数字与 pence 分开写,但现在越来越趋向于分开写。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *penig* (便士)

pen·sion

☞ *n*. ['penʃn] (pensions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**退休金,养老金** an amount of money paid regularly, especially by a government or company, to sb who can no longer earn money by working, especially because of old age or illness

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

award a ～给予养老金
draw one's ～领取养老金

形容词 + ～

full ～最高养老金

名词 + ～

retirement ～退休金

句型例句

She went to the company to draw her pension. 她去公司领退休金。
The country provided a pension to the old person. 国家给老人们提供养老金。

☞ *v*. ['penʃn] (pensions; pensioned; pensioning)

双解释义

vt.**发给…养老金〔退休金〕**dismiss from work but continue to pay a pension to

基本要点

pension 用作动词时的基本意思是"发给…退休金"。其后常跟介词 off 连用,表示"发养老金使…退休""不再使用",常用于被动结构。

常用短语

♣ ***pension off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1.发养老金使…退休 allow or force sb to retire, and pay him a pension
▲*pension sb ⇔off*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was pensioned off. 他获领退休金退休。
2.不再使用 no longer use sth
▲*pension sth ⇔off*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Your old bike has to be pensioned off. 你的旧自行车必须扔掉了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** allowance
［词源］ <古法语 *pension*(支付)

people

☞ ***n.*** ['pi:pl] (peoples)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**人,人们;一般的人** persons, human beings; persons in general, persons other than to talk
2.Ⓟ**人民,平民,老百姓** all the ordinary members of a state; all those persons in a society who do not have special rank or position
3.Ⓒ**种族,民族** race, nation
4.Ⓟ**家人,亲属** one's close relatives, especially parents

基本要点

1.people 的基本意思是"人,人们",是集体名词,没有复数形式,在句中作主语时,谓语动词用复数。泛指"人们"时其前不加定冠词 the。
2.people 与定冠词 the 连用时,其含义为"人民(群众)",指一个国家的或全世界的人民或者与统治阶级相对的"人民",没有复数形式。
3.people 还可作"民族,种族""被共同文化联合在一起的集体"解,是可数名词,"一个民族"是 a/one people,多个民族时用其复数形式 peoples。其前有 a, one 或 every 等词修饰时,谓语动词多用单数形式。用 it 或 itself 指代, people 在句中作主语时,谓语动词用单数或复数均可,但以用复数者居多。
4.在口语中,people 常指"家人,亲属"或"特别的场所、团体和职业的人们",在句中作主语时,谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring the ～s of the world together 使世界人民团结起来
draw the ～s of the world together 使世界人民紧密团结
frighten the ～威胁人民
help the ～帮助人民
lead the ～领导人民
liberate the ～解放人民
line the ～ together 把人民联结到一起
lose ～减少人员
love the ～热爱人民
respect the ～尊重人民
serve the ～为人民服务

形容词＋～

ancient ～古代人
average ～普通人,老百姓
brave ～勇敢的人民〔民族〕
chosen ～选民
civilized ～文明的人民〔民族〕
common ～普通人,老百姓
cruel ～残酷的人
distinguished ～杰出人士
enterprising ～有进取心的人
friendly ～友好的人民〔民族〕
front-page ～头版新闻人物
frugal ～节俭的民族
great ～伟大的民族〔人民〕
industrious ～勤劳的民族
intelligent ～聪明人
learned ～学者
little ～平民百姓
miserable ～悲惨的人
modest ～谦逊的人
most ～大多数人
old ～老人
ordinary ～平民百姓
peace-loving ～爱好和平的民族
plain ～普通人,老百姓
poor ～贫苦的人
religious ～信仰宗教的人们
rich ～富裕的人
salaried ～工薪阶层
sensible ～明智人士
sharp-witted ～思维敏锐的人
slow-witted ～思维迟钝的人
the British ～s 英国各民族
upper-class ～社会上流人士
well-educated ～受过良好教育的人
young ～年轻人

名词＋～

boat ～船民(乘船偷渡去外国的难民)
city ～城市居民
country ～乡下人
customhouse ～海关人员
labouring ～劳动人民

～＋名词

the National P-'s Congress 全国人民代表大会
the P-'s Court 人民法院
the P-'s Liberation Army 人民解放军
the P-'s Republic of China 中华人民共和国

介词＋～

among the ～在人民中间
as a ～作为一个民族
between ～s 民族之间
for the ～为了民众
all sorts of ～各种各样的人
voice of ～民族的呼声

～＋介词

～ in general 人们,任何人
～ of all walks of life 各界人士,三教九流
～ of the earth 世界人民
～ of the world 世界人民

句型例句

The doorman allowed the people in one by one. 看门的让人们一个一个进去。
Can you provide accommodation for thirty people? 你能为 30 个人提供住宿吗?
He couldn't afford to offend such people in those days. 那时候他惹不起这种人。
Lu Hsun had influenced more than one generation of the Chinese people. 鲁迅影响了不止一代的中国人。
If prices continue to advance, poor people will find it harder to live. 如果物价继续上涨,穷人的日子就更不好过了。
Some people don't accept modern music because they don't understand it. 一些人不认同现代音乐,因为他们听不懂。
Most people think so. 大多数人这样想。
The streets were crowded with people. 街道上熙熙攘攘全是人。
Were there many people at the meeting? 参加会议的人多吗?
The theory was not accepted as truth by the broad masses of people. 这一理论并未被广大人民群众当成真理。
Anarchy does not conform to the interests or wishes of the people. 无政府状态不符合人民的利益和愿望。
The people, and the people alone, are the motive force in the making of world history. 人民,只有人民,才是创造世界历史的动力。
Thirty years in a man's life is a lot—but only an instant to a people with several thousand years of history. 对个人来说,三十年是一段很长的时间,但对一个具有几千年历史的民族,这只不过是一刹那。
All the peoples in China love peace. 中国各族人民都热爱和平。
My people have lived here for generations. 我家住在这里已好几代了。
My husband's people are staying with us now. 我丈夫家里的人现在在我们这儿。
He used to spend his holidays with his people. 他过去经常和他的家人一起去度假。
The library people gave me a lot of help. 图书馆的人给了我许多帮助。
Our village people all liked him. 我们村的村民都喜欢他。
The people of Lancashire speak in a way that will surprise you. 兰开夏郡人说话的口音会叫你吃惊。

常用短语

♣ ***of all people***
1.在所有人中你应;尤其 especially, more than anyone else
It surprises me that you, of all people, should be so foolish. 所有人中偏偏你这样笨,真使我惊奇。
You of all people ought to have been able to understand what he was saying. 尤其是你应该能理解他所说的话。
2.奇怪,竟然是… surprisingly, out of all those who might be expected to be present, to take action, etc.
For her, of all people, to complain about you being late for work! 对你这回迟到说怪话的竟然是她,真没想到!

词语辨异

♣ ***people, masses, mob, populace, rabble***
这五个词均可指"某国或某一地区的居民"。其区别是:people 的意思是"人""人们""人民",是最普通的词,经常是中性含义,用于大批人或不精确说明人数的场合,有时也可指少数人或精确说明人数的场合;populace 的意思是"居民""平民",几乎唯一地指某地区的居民;masses 用于指"普通群众";mob 的意思是"一群人""乱民";rabble 的意思是"下层民众""暴民"。例如:
The Chinese people are an industrious people. 中国人民是勤劳的民族。
Nearly the entire populace turned out to listen to his speech. 几乎所有的人都出来听他演说。

The masses have boundless creative power. 人民群众有无限的创造力。
Streets were crowded with mobs of workers going home after work. 街上挤满了一群群下班回家的工人。
The explanations of tax reforms were good enough for the rabble. 对税制改革的解释对这些下层民众来说是够好的了。

♣ ***people, nation, race, state, tribe***
参见 race 条。

♣ ***people, person***
这两个词都可表示"人",在正式用语中 persons 常用来代替 people。其区别是:people 指的是广义上的,指世间的人,大数目或数目不确定的人;person 往往指的是狭义上的,指个别的人,小数目或数目确定的人。试比较:
Who are those people standing over there? 那边站着的是些什么人?
Who are those persons standing over there? 那边站着的是哪几个人?

♣ ***people, public***
参见 public 条。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
the people of Europe 欧洲人民
the peoples of Europe 欧洲各民族

正误解析

1. 她是个好人。
[误] She is a nice people.
[正] She is a nice person.
[析] people 作"人"解时,是集合名词,不用于单数意义。
2. 人们说米要涨价。
[误] The people say that the rice price will rise.
[正] People say that the rice price will rise.
[析] people 泛指"人"时,不加定冠词。

学习参考

1. 在英式英语中,people 是 person 的复数形式。然而一些美国作家在这方面比较保守,在指一定数量,尤指较少数量的人时,喜欢用 persons。在英式英语中,persons 只能用在关于法律的上下文中,或基督教徒所信仰的上帝的三位一体中。
2. people 可与数词连用。例如:
There are ten people present. 有 10 个人出席。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpiːpl] (peoples; peopled; peopling)

双解释义

vt. **居住于** live in (a place)

基本要点

1. people 用作动词时意思是"使住着人,使有居民"。
2. people 还可表示"使…充满",常与 with 连用,多用于文学语言中,且常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the earth 住在地球上
~ this island 在岛上居住

~ + 副词
~ largely 大规模地定居

~ + 介词
~ by 居住着
~ with 使…充满

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
His race has peopled this island through all recorded history. 自有史料记载以来,他的族人都居于此岛。

常用短语

♣ ***people with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…充满 be full of
▲ *people sth with sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The meadow is peopled with wild flowers. 草地长满了野花。
A winter sky was peopled with stars. 冬天的夜空布满了星星。
This office is peopled with petty-minded bureaucrats. 这个办事处到处是心胸狭窄的官僚。
He believes the world is peopled with idiots. 他认为世上多白痴。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** herd, human, masses, persons, clan, nation, race, tribe ***v.*** colonize, inhabit, occupy, populate, settle
[词源] <古法语 *pople* <拉丁语 *populus* (民族,人群)

pep·per

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpepə] (peppers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **胡椒粉** hot-tasting powder made from the dried berries of certain plants and used for flavouring food
2. Ⓒ **辣椒** garden plant with large green, yellow or red hollow seed pods; capsicum

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
red ~ 红辣椒

句型例句

He put some pepper in the bowl. 他放了一些胡椒粉在碗里。
She takes a few peppers in the hand. 她拿了一些辣椒在手里。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpepə] (peppers; peppered; peppering)

双解释义

vt. **以子弹密击,接二连三地提问** hit repeatedly (especially with shots or with small but annoying things)

基本要点

1. pepper 的基本意思是"向某人或某地连续地投掷(石块等)或射出(子弹)",引申可表示"向某人连续地提出(问题)""接二连三地出现(问题)"等。
2. pepper 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其后常接介词 with,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词
~ with 向…连续投掷

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We peppered the enemy's lines with our shots. 我们用炮弹向敌阵地密击。
I'll pepper his behind with buckshot if he comes on my land again! 如果他再侵犯我的地盘,我将用大号铅弹打他的屁股!
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The wall had been peppered with bullets. 墙上有密集的子弹痕迹。
The deer fell wounded, peppered with shot. 这只鹿被击伤跌倒在地。
The speaker was peppered with questions by a crowd of eager students. 一群热切的学生围住讲演的人,接二连三地向他发问。
The report was peppered with mistakes. 这篇报告接连出现许多问题。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *piper* <希腊语 *peper* (胡椒)

per

☞ ***prep.*** [强 pɜː, 弱 pə]

双解释义

1. **(表示关涉)通过,由** by
2. **(表示根据)依照,根据** according to
3. **(表示比率)(尤指数量,价格,时间)每** express rates

句型例句

Do you send the goods per rail, or per plane? 你送这个商品是通过铁路还是飞机?
Your car, per Mary, has reached me. 你的车由玛丽给我。
You bought goods per list price. 你按照所列价格买商品。
How much beer will you drink per head? 你们每人能喝多少啤酒?
These apples cost 40 pence per pound. 这些苹果每磅 40 便士。
What will you do per day? 你每天要做什么?

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *per*(每,经)

per·ceive

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈsiːv] (perceives; perceived; perceiving)

双解释义

vt. **感觉;察觉** become aware of, especially through the eyes or the mind

基本要点

1. perceive 是感官动词,基本意思是"觉察""理解""看到",指通过视觉等各种感官,也指依靠敏锐的观察力很清晰地"感受"外界事物,理解或获得关于该事物的知识。引申表示"心里明白"。
2. perceive 可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词作宾语,也可接 that 从句或疑问词引导的从句。
3. perceive 所接的 that 从句表示的是思想上的反映而非生理上的反应,常译为"意识到…""明白…"。
4. perceive 还可接以动词不定式或动名词

充当补足语的复合宾语。动词不定式通常不带 to，但在被动结构中 to 不可省略。
5. perceive 有时还可接"to be + *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
6. perceive 后可接 so 或 not 替代前面提到的肯定式或否定式的宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ dimly〔vaguely〕隐约地感觉到
~ distinctly〔plainly〕清楚地感觉到
~ easily 容易看到
~ gradually 逐渐地感觉到
~ instinctively 直觉感到
~ superficially 表面地看到
~ tangibly 明确地感觉到
~ tremulously 颤动地感觉到
~ vividly 强烈地感觉到

~ + 介词

~ by the ear 通过耳朵感觉到

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She has perceived the danger. 她已觉察到那危险了。
They perceived the faults of their own children. 他们知道了他们自己儿女的过失。
I can't perceive any difference between these coins. 我看不出这些硬币的区别。
Did you perceive a red colour or a green one? 你看出来是红颜色还是绿颜色？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
That rule is not easily perceived. 这条规则不容易理解。
Such fallacies are not easily perceived. 识别这种谬论并非易事。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
They perceived that they were unwelcome and left. 他们意识到他们是不受欢迎的，于是就离开了。
I perceived that I could not make him change his mind. 我意识到我不能使他改变主意。
They perceived that the enemy was trying to wear down their resistance. 他们明白敌人是想用消耗的办法来制服他们的抵抗。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
You can easily perceive what he wants. 你可轻而易举地看出他要什么。
He perceived what the shy little man wanted. 他看出了这个害羞的小人想要什么。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We perceive him wish to make progress. 我们看得出他是要求进步的。
I plainly perceive some objections remain. 我清楚地察觉到还有一些反对意见。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
You are perceived to accept his offer. 有人得知，你要接受他的条件。
The thief was perceived to steal into the house. 有人看见小偷溜进那房子里去了。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
Did you perceive anyone entering the laboratory? 你看见有人进入实验室吗？
They perceived a stranger wandering in the garden. 他们看到一个陌生人在花园里闲逛。
We perceived a little girl coming toward us. 我们发觉一个小女孩正朝我们这边走来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was perceived dancing alone in her room. 有人看见她正在自己的房子里独自起舞。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be *n./adj.*
Soon the boy perceived the snake to be a dead one. 男孩很快发觉那条蛇是死的。
On entering his house, we at once perceived him to be tasteful. 我们一进他的房子，立刻感觉到他是个高品位的人。

其他

▲S + ~ + so/not
—Do you perceive what I mean? —I perceive so. ——你明白我的意思吗？——我明白。

词语辨异

♣ ***perceive sb to do sth*，*perceive sb doing sth***
perceive 后用作宾语补足语时，可以是动词不定式，也可以是现在分词。其区别是：用动词不定式表示动作的全过程，用现在分词表示动作正在进行。
♣ ***perceive*，*conceive***
参见 conceive 条。
♣ ***perceive*，*note*，*notice*，*observe***
这组词都有"注意""观察"的意思。其区别是：perceive 指使用各种感觉器官去了解事物；notice 指观察并注意到某个重要却又很容易被忽略掉的细节；note 比 notice 意味更强烈，指不但注意到，而且记录下来，但有时只指思想上注意到并记在脑中；observe 指在方便有利的位置上注意观察、研究某事物或现象，强调思想高度集中，态度严谨客观，但此词多用于科研方面。
♣ ***perceive*，*observe*，*see***
参见 see 条。
♣ ***perceive*，*recognize***
参见 recognize 条。

学习参考

虽然从广义讲来，perceive 可指通过任何感官"感受"外界事物，但在实际应用中，一般只指视觉。例如：
他听见噪音。
误：He perceived a noise.
正：He heard a noise.
医生试摸他的脉搏。
误：The doctor perceived his pulse.
正：The doctor felt his pulse.

per·cent

☞ ***n.*** [pə'sent] (percents)

双解释义

[C] **百分之…，百分比** one part in every hundred, percentage

基本要点

1. percent 是可数名词，但通常用单数形式，它的基本意思是"百分之…"，非正式英语中可指"百分率""百分比"，常用符号%表示。与数词连用时，数词应置于 percent 之前。
2. 在英式英语中，percent 的复数形式可表示"有特定利率的证券""利率为…厘的债券〔公债〕"等。
3. percent of... 作主语时，of 后如为不可数名词，谓语动词用单数形式；如为可数名词复数形式，则谓语动词用复数形式。
4. increase the rate from three to five percent 有两种含义：一是指现在为 3%，将来增加到 5%；另一种含义是指 3% 到 5% 之间的任何一个百分数。为避免误解，前者最好写成 from 3% to 5%；后者最好写成 by 3—5%。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

make up 75 ~ of 占…的百分之七十五

介词 + ~

by 100 ~ 百分之百地，全部地

句型例句

Prices have risen six percent in the past year. 在过去的一年中，物价上涨了 6%。
The writer gets a ten percent royalty on each copy of his book. 作者从每本卖出的书中可得到百分之十的版税。
12 is one percent of 1200. 12 是 1200 的百分之一。
They can supply only 30 percent of what we need. 他们只能供应我们所需的 30%。
I agree with you one hundred percent. 我百分之百地同意你的意见。
95 percent of my students have passed the examination. 我教的学生中有百分之九十五通过了考试。
Twenty percent of the passengers on the bus are American. 公共汽车上百分之二十的乘客是美国人。
Fifty percent of the books were bought in this bookshop. 50% 的书是在这家书店买的。
Twenty percent of their income is to be spent on food. 他们收入的 20% 将用在食品方面。
Only a small percent of the class was there. 这个班只有少数学生在那里。
He invested money in 2.5 percents. 他投资二厘五利息的公债。

正误解析

1. 我的任务已经完成了 50%。
［误］Fifty percent of my task have been done.
［正］Fifty percent of my task has been done.
我们班有 30% 的学生是女生。
［误］Thirty percent of the students in our class is girl.
［正］Thirty percent of the students in our class are girls.
［析］percent of + *n.* 作主语时，谓语动词应与该名词的数一致。
2. 考试有 20% 不及格。
［误］Twenty percents were dropped in the examination.
［正］Twenty percent were dropped in the examination.
［析］percent 作"每百，百分之…"解，只能用于单数形式。

学习参考

表示"百分比"有两种方式：per cent 和 percent，前者是英式英语的拼法，后者是美式英语的拼法。

补充资料

［词源］<意大利语 *percento* <拉丁语 *percentum*（百分之…）

per·cent·age

☞ ***n.*** [pə'sentɪdʒ] (percentages)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**百分比,百分率** rate, number or amount in each hundred
2.Ⓢ**比例** proportion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

constitute ～ of ten 占百分之十

形容词 + ～

high ～高百分比

～ + 介词

～ of 关于…的比例

句型例句

Television attracts a large percentage of the people. 电视吸引了大部分观众。
What is the percentage of nitrogen in air? 空气中所含的氮的比例是多少?

per·cep·tion

☞ ***n.*** [pə'sepʃn] (perceptions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**感知(能力),觉察(力)** ability to see, hear or understand; quality of understanding; insight
2.Ⓒ**认识,观念,看法** way of seeing or understanding sth

基本要点

perception 作"认识,观念,看法"解时,可接 that 从句。

句型例句

He was a man of keen perception. 他是一个感觉敏锐的人。
What's your perception of the matter? 你对此事有什么看法?

补充资料

[派生词] perceptive *adj.* 洞察力强的;敏锐的;理解力强的
[词源] <拉丁语 *perceptio* < *percipere* (感觉,概念)

perch

☞ ***n.*** [pɜːtʃ] (perches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**鲈鱼** a popular food fish with prickly fins that lives in lakes and rivers
2.Ⓒ**栖息处,栖枝,栖木** resting-place or roost
3.Ⓒ**高处,较高的位置** high place

句型例句

I like fishing for perch on vacation. 我喜欢在假期中钓鲈鱼。
The bird took its perch. 鸟停歇在栖木上。
We watched the parade from our perch. 我们从高处观看游行。

☞ ***v.*** [pɜːtʃ] (perches; perched; perching)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(鸟)飞落,暂栖,停留**(of a bird) come to rest
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(在较高处或物体边缘)坐着;把…置于较高或危险处**(cause to) go into or be in the stated position, especially unsafely or on sth narrow or high

基本要点

perch 常与介词 on 连用。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The bird perched on a big branch. 鸟栖息在一根大树枝上。
We perched on a couple of high stools at the bar. 我们坐在酒吧的几个高脚凳上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*

He perched himself on the edge of the bed. 他坐在床沿上。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The village is perched on top of a high hill. 村子坐落于一个高山顶上。

补充资料

[派生词] percher *n.* 栖木类鸟;居于高处的人或物;验布工

per·fect

☞ ***adj.*** ['pɜːfɪkt]

双解释义

1.**完美的,完善的,理想的** of the very best possible kind, degree, or standard
2.**完整的,完好无损的,无缺陷的** complete and without fault; with nothing missing, spoilt, etc.
3.Ⓐ**完全的,绝对的** complete, thorough
4.**正确的,精确的** agreeing in every way with an example accepted as correct

基本要点

1. perfect 的基本意思是"完美的,完善的,理想的",当形容具体事物时,还可表示"完整的,完好无损的,无缺陷的";当形容抽象事物时,表示"完全的,绝对的"。perfect 引申还可指"正确的,精确的"。
2. perfect 可以作"十足的,十分的,完全的"解,常用来加强所修饰名词的语气。指人时多用在行为、品德方面,意思是"高雅的,无瑕的""绝对的""不折不扣的"。
3. perfect 是强化形容词,没有程度上的区别,因此,一般不用 very 等词来修饰,也不用于比较等级。
4. perfect 作"完美的"解时,在句中可用作定语或表语;作"完全的"解时,在句中主要用作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ circle 正圆
～ condition 理想的情况
～ person 尽善尽美的人
～ silence 鸦雀无声

副词 + ～

fairly ～相当完美的
quite ～相当完美的
relatively ～相对完美的

～ + 介词

～ for 对…来说最理想的
～ for job 做这个工作最合适
～ in form 形式完美

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a perfect gentleman. 他是个十足的绅士。
The shoes are a perfect fit. 这双鞋穿着很合脚。
They have all been under perfect discipline. 他们都受过良好的训练。
Though he felt his anger mounting, he kept perfect control of himself. 他虽然觉得越来越生气,但还是很好地控制住自己。
They make a perfect couple. 他们是天生的一对。
She speaks perfect English. 她英语说得好极了。
You are behaving like a perfect idiot. 你表现得像个十足的白痴。
Alice's record of perfect attendance is very creditable to her. 艾丽斯从不缺席的记录真是值得称赞的。
"I will never talk to him. Ever," I said with perfect calm. "我永远不会再跟他讲话,永远不,"我十分平静地说。
It makes perfect sense to me. 我觉得这非常有道理。
He is a perfect stranger to me. 我完全不认识他。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He's only been studying for three years, but already his English is almost perfect. 他只学了三年,而他的英语已近乎完美了。
The weather during our holiday was perfect. 在我们度假期间天气好极了。
Practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The actor was perfect for this part. 这演员非常适合这个角色。
He would be perfect for the job. 他来做这工作是再合适不过了。
The weather is perfect for a picnic. 这种天气安排野餐好极了。
This big house is perfect for our large family. 这座大房子非常适合我们这个大家庭。

词语辨异

♣ ***perfect, complete***
参见 complete 条。
♣ ***perfect, flawless***
这两个词都可表示"完美无缺的"。其区别是:perfect 强调的是"完美的""精确的",既可表现为褒义,也可表现为贬义,用于后者时强调十足的坏;flawless 强调的是"无缺点的""无瑕的",通常只用于褒义。例如:
He is a perfect fool. 他是个十足的笨蛋。
This is a flawless performance. 这是一场完美的演出。

学习参考

当 perfect 作"确实很好"解时,或在描述事物更加接近完美的程度,尤其修饰抽象名词时,可用 very 或 more 等词来修饰。例如:
We could not have had a more perfect day for the garden party. 游园会那天是我们玩得最快乐的一天。
This is a more perfect specimen than that one. 这个标本比那个更完美。

P

The club claim its acoustics to be the most perfect in the world. 那家俱乐部宣称其音响设施达到世界一流水平。

☞ *v.* [pə'fekt] (perfects; perfected; perfecting)

双解释义

vt. **使…完美** make (sth) perfect

基本要点

perfect 是及物动词,意思是"使…完美,使…熟练〔精通〕",其宾语多为抽象名词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a surgical technique 使外科技术完善
~ condition 完善条件
~ picture 使画完美
~ singing 提高演唱技巧

~ + 介词

~ by 利用…使完美
~ oneself in 使自己精通某事
~ through 通过…使完美

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He went to Italy to perfect his singing voice. 他去意大利提高自己的歌唱技巧。
He practised hard to perfect his technique. 他刻苦练习,以使技术娴熟。

正误解析

道尔夫试图精通法语。
[误] Dolf tried to perfect their French.
[误] Dolf tried to perfect themselves French.
[正] Dolf tried to perfect his French.
[正] Dolf tried to perfect himself French.
[析] perfect 所表达的意思总是对自己而言,而不是主语外的人或事。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** excellent, faultless, pure, absolute, accomplished, complete, finished, whole ***v.*** accomplish, achieve, complete, finish
[反义词] ***adj.*** defective, imperfect
[词源] <拉丁语 *perficere* (完成)

per·fec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [pə'fekʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**完美,完善** the state of being perfect; the process of making sth perfect

基本要点

perfection 的基本意思是"完美,完善",既可指事物完美或完善的过程,也可指事物完美或完善状况。

句型例句

His performance was sheer perfection. 他的表演达到了尽善尽美的地步。

常用短语

♣ ***to perfection***

完美地,完全地 exactly to the right degree; perfectly
She plays the piano to perfection. 她的钢琴演奏技巧精湛。

词语辨异

♣ ***perfection, integrity***

参见 integrity 条。

per·form

☞ ***v.*** [pə'fɔːm] (performs; performed; performing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **执行; 履行** do; carry out a piece of work, an order, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **表演; 扮演** give, act or show (a play, a part in a play, a piece of music, etc.) especially before the public

基本要点

1. perform 的基本意思是"履行,执行,完成",多指完成某项事业或较为复杂的工作,可接表示任务、责任、奇迹、功能等抽象意义的名词作宾语,也可与表示手术、实验等具体意义的名词连用。perform 偶尔还可作"提供"解。
2. perform 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。作"表演"解时,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语由 for 引出。作"演奏"解时,表示乐器的名词须由介词 at 或 on 引出。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a ceremony 举行仪式
~ a contract 履行合同
~ dance 表演舞蹈
~ one's duty 尽职
~ operation 做手术
~ part in 在…中扮演角色
~ task 执行任务
~ wonder 创造奇迹

~ + 副词

~ admirably 表演得极好
~ brilliantly 出色地表演
~ creditably 可信地执行
~ effectively 有效地执行
~ energetically 有力地执行
~ faithfully 忠实地执行
~ gallantly 华丽地表演
~ harmoniously 和谐地表演
~ perfectly 圆满地执行
~ pleasantly 令人愉快地表演
~ poorly 演得很差
~ publicly 公开地表演
~ satisfactorily 令人满意地表演
~ skilfully 熟练地演奏
~ successfully 成功地执行
~ unwillingly 不愿意执行
~ well 运行良好,演得好
~ over and over 不断地演奏

~ + 介词

~ at〔on〕 piano 演奏钢琴
~ in role of 扮演…角色
~ to 伴着…演奏
~ with 以…演奏

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

He not only promised, but performed. 他不仅许下诺言,而且做到了。
Although she had never been interviewed on TV before, she performed well. 尽管她以前从未接受过电视采访,但却表现得十分自然。
This car performs well on long journeys. 这辆汽车在长途行驶中性能很好。
The new machine is performing well. 新机器运转良好。
All of the musicians performed admirably. 乐师们都演得极其出色。
At what theatre did you perform? 你们是在哪个剧场演出的?

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He performed his duties perfectly. 他圆满地履行了自己的职责。
He always performs his duties faithfully. 他一贯忠实履行自己的职责。
It is the obligation of citizens to perform military service. 依照法律服兵役是每个公民的义务。
The monkey performed several tricks. 猴儿耍了几招把戏。
The university performs more than 50 distinct services to the State. 这所大学给州提供了 50 多种不同的服务。
He performs the surgical operations at the Red Cross Hospital. 他在红十字会医院做外科手术。
The mayor will perform the opening ceremony. 市长将主持开幕式。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

What play will be performed tonight? 今晚上演什么剧?

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

He performed a dance for them. 他为他们表演了一个舞蹈。
They performed a dance for the children. 他们为儿童表演了一个舞蹈。
Braving the snow they performed the red silk dance for us. 他们不顾下雪为我们表演了红绸舞。

常用短语

♣ ***perform at*〔*on*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

演奏… act or show (sth)

▲*perform at*〔*on*〕 *sth*

She will be performing at the piano. 她将演奏钢琴。
How well your daughter performs on the piano! 你女儿钢琴弹得真好!

♣ ***perform in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…演出;在…扮演 act or show in (somewhere)

▲*perform in sth*

The singer had never performed in New York before. 这位歌唱家以前从未在纽约演唱过。
Our team performed well in the match yesterday. 我们队在昨天的比赛中表现出色。

▲*perform sth in sth*

She performed a part in the play. 她在此剧中扮演过一个角色。

词语辨异

♣ ***perform at, perform on***

perform 作"演奏"解时,表示乐器的名词可由 at 引出,也可由 on 引出,意思上无大差别,只是用 at 有时含有仅仅玩玩而已的意味,正式演出须用 on。

♣ ***perform, accomplish, do***

这组词均有"执行""实行"的意思。其区别在于:do 是通俗用词,可以指进行各种

活动；accomplish 指很成功地完成所预期达到的目的；perform 是个正式、庄重的用词，特指自始至终地把一件事做完，常含有经常活动之意。例如：

I did the room up yesterday. 我昨天把房间打扫过了。

Society enabled them to accomplish difficult enterprises. 社团使他们能够完成艰难的事业。

♣ ***perform, achieve, discharge, effect, execute, fulfil***

这组词都可作"执行"解。其区别是：perform 表示"执行""完成"时间较长、难度较大或较正式的任务，通常强调过程和目的，而不重视所采取的行为和手段；achieve 暗示在克服困难或经过一系列曲折后"完成了任务"或"达到了目的"或指"成就"了某项意义重大或对一个人的精力、意志、才略有不寻常要求的事业；discharge 用于执行必须的行为以达到履行职责或义务；effect 强调发挥内在的力量主动克服或清除障碍来"达到""实现"预定目的，可以指人，也可指事物；execute 主要用于实施计划、建设或执行命令，比 perform 更强调完成；fulfil 指完美无缺地"实现""履行"保证或诺言，也指不折不扣地"完成"任务或"尽"责任或义务等。例如：

He will never achieve any objectives if he doesn't work harder. 如果他不加紧努力工作，他会一事无成。

She undertook to discharge all the responsibilities of a Minister. 她承担了做部长的所有责任。

I shall effect my purpose; no one shall stop me! 我决心实现我的目的，谁也阻挡不住我。

The nurse executed the doctor's orders. 护士执行医生的吩咐。

We must fulfil our parents' expectations. 我们必须实现父母的期望。

♣ ***perform, act***

参见 act 条。

补充资料

［派生词］performer *n*. 执行者；表演者

［同义词］achieve, discharge, effect, execute, act out, present, produce

［词源］<英国法语 *perfourmer*（完全，彻底）

per·form·ance

☞ ***n***. [pə'fɔːməns] (performances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **演出，表演** public show of music, a play, etc.
2. Ⓤ **履行，执行** act of performing
3. Ⓒ **表现，行为，成就** action or achievement
4. Ⓤ **性能，工作情况** one's way of doing sth

句型例句

The pianist gave a fine performance. 钢琴家演奏得很出色。

There were 100 performances of *Hamlet*. 话剧《哈姆雷特》演出了100场。

Come and see him in performance with the new band. 来看他在新乐队中的演奏吧。

He is very conscientious in the performance of his duties. 他非常认真地履行职责。

His performance in the exams was not very good. 他考得不很好。

Are you satisfied with the performance of your new car? 你对你新车的性能满意吗？

per·fume

☞ ***n***. ['pəːfjuːm] (perfumes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **香味** a sweet or pleasant smell
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **香水** a sweet-smelling liquid, often made from flowers, for use especially on a woman's face, wrists, and body

句型例句

This small bottle of perfume cost me one hundred dollars. 这一小瓶香水花了我100美元。

What perfume are you wearing? 你搽什么香水？

You can smell the perfume of jasmine. 你可以闻到茉莉花的香味。

☞ ***v***. ['pəːfjuːm] (perfumes; perfumed; perfuming)

双解释义

vt. **洒香水于，使发香** give fragrant smell to; put perfume on

基本要点

1. perfume 用作名词的意思是"香水"，转化为动词时意思是"使…变香""搽〔洒〕香水于"，引申表示"充满着香味"。
2. perfume 是及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ exquisitely 使高雅地散发着香味
～ hauntingly 不易散去地弥漫着香味
～ lingeringly 长久地弥漫着香味
～ richly 大量地弥漫着香味
～ sweetly 甜甜地发香

〔～＋介词〕

～ with 充满着香味

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

She perfumes her handkerchief. 她常在手巾上洒香水。

Miss Black perfumed her hair. 布莱克小姐在头发上洒香水。

Flowers perfumed the air. 空气中弥漫着花香。

Those roses perfume the whole garden. 那玫瑰花使满园飘香。

常用短语

♣ ***perfume with*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）

充满着香味 fill with fragrant smell

▲ *perfume sth with sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The air was perfumed with the scent of subtropical vegetation. 空气中弥漫着亚热带植物的香气。

The garden was perfumed with roses. 那个花园充满了玫瑰花香。

补充资料

［词源］<中古法语 *parfumer*<意大利语 *perfumer*（香味，芳香，香水）

per·haps

☞ ***adv***. [pə'hæps]

双解释义

或许，大概，可能 possibly but not certainly

基本要点

1. perhaps 的基本意思是"或许，可能，大概"，表示说话人对数量、质量、价值等大概的估计，常用于对某人〔事〕有疑问或有可能但不肯定的场合，所表示的可能性大致对半。
2. perhaps 可修饰动态动词、静态动词、系表结构、全句。perhaps 在句中位于实义动词前，助、系、情态动词之后。perhaps 也可用于句首或句尾，用于句首或句末有时可指有礼貌地提出请求或提供帮助等。
3. 在口语中，perhaps so 的意思是"也许会"；perhaps not（而不是 no）的意思是"也许不会"。

词汇搭配

〔～＋动词〕

～ come 或许来

〔～＋副词〕

～ so 也许是这样

句型例句

〔用作状语〕

If you are good I shall perhaps take you for a walk this afternoon. 如果你乖，我今天下午可能带你出去散散步。

I perhaps come across him tomorrow. 我明天也许会偶然遇到他。

You want to make stay long in Beijing, perhaps? 你要在北京呆很长一段时间吗？

Perhaps I am wrong, but I think she is over 60 years old. 我也许记错了，不过我猜想她已60出头了。

Perhaps it will rain in the afternoon. 下午可能有雨。

Perhaps they are in need of our help. 或许他们需要我们的帮助。

Perhaps I can help you. 也许我能帮帮你的忙吧。

Perhaps this is his finest novel yet. 这也许是至今为止他写得最好的一部小说。

Perhaps you would be good enough to explain this for me? 请您为我解释这个，行吗？

Perhaps you would be kind enough to read this. 就请你把它念一念好吗？

Perhaps you would like to see it? 你可能想看这东西吧？

"Will he come?" "Perhaps so." "他会来吗？""也许会来。"

"Will there be a film tonight?" "Perhaps not." "今晚放电影吗？""可能不放。"

词语辨异

♣ ***perhaps, maybe, possibly, probably***

这四个词都有"可能，或许"的意思。其区别是：

1. probably 指"多半"，其可能性超过一半；perhaps 和 maybe 指"或许"，其可能性大致为一半；possibly 仅指"也许""有可能"，其可能性低于一半。例如：

Probably he will succeed. 他很可能会成功。

Perhaps〔maybe〕he will succeed. 他也许

会成功。
He will possibly succeed. 他有可能成功。
2. maybe 比 perhaps 更口语化,且要用于句首;perhaps 可用于句末、句中、句首;probably 多用于句中。
3. maybe 和 possibly 可用于礼貌的建议或请求,另三个词无此义。例如:
Maybe you could move the chair. 也许你可以挪动一下那张椅子。
Could you possibly lend me 1000 *yuan*? 你能借给我 1000 元钱吗?
♣perhaps 在句中的位置不同,句子的含义也不同,试比较:
Perhaps he will leave for home. 也许他要离开这里回家去。
He will perhaps leave for home. 他恐怕要离开这里回家去。
He will leave, perhaps for home. 他要离开这里,恐怕是要回家去。
He will leave for home, perhaps. 恐怕他要离开这里回家去。

正误解析

1. 也许他们终究会来的。
[误] It is perhaps that they will come after all.
[正] Perhaps they will come after all.
[析] perhaps 不用于带有形式主语的句子中作表语。
2. 今天他可能会来。
[误] Perhaps he may come today.
[正] Perhaps he will come today.
[析] perhaps 表示"或许""可能",是一种推测(相当于 maybe),不能再用情态动词 may。

补充资料

[同义词] maybe, possibly, probably
[词源] <中古英语 *perhappes*(由于碰到好运气也许会成功)

peril

☞ *n.* [ˈperəl] (perils)

双解释义

1. U **极大危险** great danger or hazard
2. C **危险的事(或环境)** sth that is very dangerous

句型例句

The refugees were in peril of death from hunger. 难民有饿死的危险。
Is the arms race the greatest peril now? 军备竞赛是当今的最大危险吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***peril, danger, hazard, risk***
参见 danger 条。

period

☞ *n.* [ˈpɪərɪəd] (periods)

双解释义

1. C **(一段)时间** an amount of time
2. C **时期,时代** a certain time in the life of a person or the history of a country
3. C **学时,课时** a lesson
4. C **句号,句点** a full stop

基本要点

1. period 的基本意思是"一段时间",是可数名词,复数形式为 periods。
2. period 可作"时期,时代"解,指某个历史阶段或时期;也可作"课时,学时"解;还可作"月经(期)"解。
3. 在美式英语中 period 的意思是"句号,句点",相当于英式英语的 a full stop。
4. period 与定冠词 the 连用,意思是"现代,当代"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

come to ~完结,告终
conclude a ~结束一个时期
cover a ~包括一个时期
end a ~结束一个时期
enter a ~进入一个阶段
go through ~经历一段时期
have ~ of 有一堂…课
shorten a ~缩短一个阶段
tide over critical ~渡过危险时期
place ~点上句号
put ~点上句号
have a ~来月经

形容词 + ~

brief ~短暂的阶段
certain ~某一时期
considerable ~相当长的时期
cooling-off ~冷却(时)期
corresponding ~相应的时期
critical ~关键阶段,紧要关头
different ~不同阶段
dry ~旱季
early ~初期,早期
extra ~加时赛
fixed ~s 固定的时期
fruitful ~硕果累累的阶段
historical ~历史时期
long ~长期
natural ~自然周期
prehistoric ~史前时代
pre-school ~学龄前阶段
present ~目前阶段
remote ~很久前的时期
short ~短期
wet ~雨季
double ~连续两节(课)
free ~自由课
question-and-answer ~问答课
heavy ~月经来得多
monthly ~月经

名词 + ~

emergency ~紧急时期
harvest ~收获时节
Jurassic ~侏罗纪时期
lesson ~一节课
postwar ~战后时期
rest ~休眠期
teaching ~教学课
trial ~试验期
vacation ~休假时间
waiting ~等待时期
working ~工作时间

介词 + ~

during ~在…期间
for ~在一段时期中
for ~ one year 一年间
in certain ~在某一时期
in that ~在那个…时期
within ~在…期间

~ + 介词

~ of a circulating decimal 小数的循环节
~ of adolescence 青春期
~ of availability 有效期
~ of gestation 妊娠期
~ of history 历史时期
~ of incubation 潜伏期
~ of international tension 国际形势紧张时期
~ of office 任职期间
~ of peace 和平时期
~ of recovery 恢复时期
~ of revolution 自转周期
~ of rotation 自转周期
~ of the French Revolution 法国大革命时期
~ of three years 三年的时间
~ of two months 两个月时间

句型例句

The students' lunch period is from 11:30 to 12:30. 学生们的午餐时间是从 11 点半到 12 点半。
Mary was restored to health after a period of medical treatment. 经过一段时间治疗,玛丽康复了。
We lived in Beijing for a period. 我们在北京住过一段时间。
She was taken on for a three-month trial period before being accepted as a permanent member of staff. 在她被接受为固定雇员之前经过了三个月的试用期。
The work must be completed within a two-month period. 工作须于两个月内完成。
There were long periods when we had no news of him. 我们曾有好长时期没有得到他的消息。
He excels all other composers of his period. 他胜过同时代的所有其他作曲家。
We have entered upon a new period of history. 我们进入了一个新的历史阶段。
It was the most glorious period of the Roman Empire. 这段时期是罗马帝国最辉煌的时期。
They were young at the period of their entrance upon the stage of history. 在他们登上历史舞台的时代,他们还很年轻。
The cavemen lived in a period of history antecedent to written records. 山顶洞人生活在有文字记载之前的一个历史时期。
During the Warring States period, more walls were put up to defend the borders of the different kingdoms. 战国时期,修建了更多的城墙来保卫不同王国的边境。
The Ming period declined. 明朝衰落了。
The school day is divided into seven periods. 学校一天有七节课。
We have four periods before noon. 上午我们有四节课。
Each school day has six periods with a ten minute recess between. 每一个上课日分为六节,中间各休息十分钟。
Use a period at the end of the sentence. 在一个句子的末尾用句号。
The period marks the end of a sentence. 句号标明一句话的结束。
There should be a period at the end of a declarative sentence. 陈述句的末尾应该有一句号。
Ross is a girl of the period. 罗斯是个现代姑娘。
He is the youth of the period. 他是一个现代青年。
My period is only for half a day and I get terrible headaches. 我月经来时通常只有半天,而且头痛得厉害。
She had never had her period before. 她以

前从没来过月经。

词语辨异

♣ ***period, age, generation***

这三个词的共同意思是"时期"。其区别是:period 是这组词中最一般的常用术语,用于任何时限,时间可长可短;age 意为"时代,寿命",常用来表示以一个中心人物或显著特征而闻名的时期;generation 意为"代、世代",用于上辈出世与下辈出世之间的时段,对人类来说这段时间有时可算作 20 年或 25 年,也可用于下辈本身。例如:

The period in which people learnt to make tools of iron is called the Iron Age. 人类学会用铁制造工具的时代,我们称为"铁器时代"。

My generation behaves differently from my father's and grandfather's. 我这一代人和我父辈及祖辈表现不同。

正误解析

1.正常上课的日子有六节课。

[误] There are six lesson period in a normal school day.

[正] There are six lesson periods in a normal school day.

[析] period 作"学时、课时"解时有复数形式。

2.在那些动乱年代里,我们在农场呆了很久。

[误] During those years of turmoil, we stayed on a farm for a long period of time.

[正] During those years of turmoil, we stayed on a farm for a long time.

[析] 误句中的 period of 是多余的,应删去。

学习参考

period 还可用作感叹词,位于句末或句中。常常是说话人在讲过某句话之后又作的补充,强调说话人对事件的态度明确,用不着再解释了。例如:

I could have prevented them, and I didn't. Period. 我本来能够阻止他们,但是我并没阻拦,就这样。

I love her, period! 我爱她,就是爱她!

补充资料

[同义词] age, epoch, era, interval, term, time

[词源] <拉丁语 *periodus* <希腊语 *periodos*(循环,走一圈)

peri·od·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌpɪəriˈɒdɪk]

双解释义

周期的;定期的,定期发生的 happening fairly regularly

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*

Long long ago, we knew the periodic motion of a planet. 很久以前,我们就知道行星的周期运动。

These arrangements are subject to periodic reviews. 这几项安排须定期检查。

词语辨异

♣ ***periodic, alternate***

参见 alternate 条。

peri·od·ical

☞ ***n.*** [ˌpɪəriˈɒdɪkl] (periodicals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **期刊** a magazine that is produced at regular intervals

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

weekly ~周刊

illustrated ~画刊

句型例句

They have already put out a new periodical. 他们已经出版了一种新的期刊。

词语辨异

♣ ***periodical, journal, magazine***

参见 magazine 条。

per·ish

☞ ***v.*** [ˈperɪʃ] (perishes; perished; perishing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **毁灭;死亡** destroy; come to an end; die

基本要点

1. perish 的基本意思是"毁灭""死亡",多指惨死或暴死,常用在书面语言,尤其是新闻报道中。
2. perish 用于被动式,表示"…坏了""…得要命""使…难堪"。
3. perish 常用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ agonizingly 使人极度痛苦地死去

~ desolately 凄凉地死去

~ ignominiously 不光彩地死去

~ inevitably 必然地死去

~ miserably 悲惨地死去

~ simultaneously 一起死去

~ + 介词

~ by 死于…

~ from〔of〕因…而死

~ in 在…中死

~ with 因…而死,因…受痛苦,因…腐朽

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~ (+ A)

Hundreds of sheep perished that year because of drought. 那年由于干旱,几百头羊突然死去。

The rubber belt has perished. 这条胶皮带已经老化了。

Flowers perish when frost comes. 当霜冻来临时,花都凋落了。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Oil on your car tyres will perish them. 车胎上的油会腐蚀轮胎的。

Continuous washing has perished the rubber. 不断地洗涤使橡皮筋失去弹性。

常用短语

♣ ***perish by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉死于…之下,死于…方式 die by means of (sth)

〔说明〕perish by 常不用于进行体。

▲ *perish by sth*

Anyone who opposes the king shall perish by the sword. 反对国王者将死于剑下。

♣ ***perish from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉因…而死 die from (a cause)

〔说明〕perish from 常不用于进行体。

▲ *perish from sth*

A large number of the soldiers perished from hunger and thirst. 很多士兵死于饥渴。

Many people in tropical countries perish from disease. 在热带国家,很多人死于疾病。

♣ ***perish in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉因…而死,在…中死去 die in (sth such as a cause)

〔说明〕perish in 常不用于进行体。

▲ *perish in sth*

More than 200 people perished in the great floods. 在这次大水灾中,二百余人丧生。

Five people perished in the fire. 大火中有五人丧生。

Dozens perished in the storm. 暴风雨中有数十人死亡。

♣ ***perish with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕perish with 常不用于进行体。

▲ *perish with sth*

1.死于…之下,死于…方式 die by means of (sth)

All they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. 执剑者将死于剑下。

2.由于…而遭受痛苦 suffer because of (sth such as cold or hunger)

The children are always complaining that they are perishing with hunger. Don't take seriously. 孩子们总抱怨他们要饿死了,甭拿这个当回事。

I felt ready to perish with cold. 我感到我快要冻死了。

Let me in. I'm perishing with cold. 让我进去,我要冻死了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

We were perished with cold. 我们冻得要命。

3.因…而变坏,腐烂,腐朽 decay because of (a cause)

Even the best quality rubber will perish with age. 即使质量最好的橡胶,时间长了也要老化。

词语辨异

♣ ***perish, die, expire, pass away***

参见 pass 条。

学习参考

perish 与 thought 连用时,在旧英语里表示"祈求",在现代英语中还可表示极度厌恶或反对,作"但愿不是如此"解。例如:

Perish the thought that Mary should have cancer. 但愿玛丽不是得了癌症。

Perish the thought! 不要说了! 得了! 得了!

per·man·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpɜːmənənt]

双解释义

永久(性)的,固定的;常置的,终身 lasting or intended to last for a long time or forever

基本要点

permanent 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ committee 常务委员会
~ control 永久控制
~ job〔position〕固定工作〔职位〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n.*
The coat gives permanent protection against heavy rain. 这种防雨衣经久耐用。
He is one of our permanent employees. 他是我们的永久雇员之一。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
It is unchangeable and permanent. 这是持久不变的。

补充资料

［派生词］ permanence *n.* 永久(性)
［同义词］ eternal, everlasting, stable, unchanged
［反义词］ fleeting, temporary
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *permanens*(继续)

per·me·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɜːmieɪt] (permeates; permeated; permeating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **弥漫，充满，渗透** pass through or into every part of

基本要点

1. permeate 的基本意思是"弥漫""充满""渗透"，指任何种类的液体或气体"渗入""透过"某种物质或实体的所有细孔、空隙，也可引申指某种意识、现象等"充满""遍布"一个区域。
2. permeate 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，用作不及物动词时，常与介词 among〔through, with〕连用。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ easily 容易渗透

~＋介词

~ among 弥漫着
~ by 充满着
~ through 渗透到
~ throughout 笼罩着
~ with 充满…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*
The rain permeated the old tent. 雨水渗透了旧帐篷。
The odor of frying onions permeated the air. 空气中弥漫着炒洋葱的气味。
The fear permeates their thought. 他们心中充满了恐惧。

常用短语

♣ ***permeate among* 〔*through*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…蔓延，渗透 spread thoroughly into (sth)

▲*permeate among*〔*through*〕*sb*/*sth*
Water permeated through the cracks in the walls. 水从墙上的裂缝渗入。
If the tip leaks, dangerous chemicals may permeate through rocks and soil into rivers. 如果垃圾倾倒场发生泄漏，危险的化学物质就可能穿过岩石和土壤渗入江河。
New ways of thinking are permeating among the students. 新的思想方法正在学生间传开。

♣ ***permeate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
充满…，渗透着… be thoroughly filled with (sth such as a quality)

▲*permeate with sth*
The air permeated with smoke. 空气中弥漫了烟雾。

▲*permeate sth with sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The banquet was permeated with an atmosphere of friendship. 宴会洋溢着友谊的气氛。
His public speeches were permeated with hatred of injustice. 在他对民众的演说里，充满了对不公正的愤慨。

词语辨异

♣ ***permeate, impenetrate, impregnate, interpenetrate, penetrate, pervade, saturate***
参见 penetrate 条。

per·mis·sible

☞ ***adj.*** [pəˈmɪsəbl]

双解释义

可允许的，许可的 acceptable or allowable

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ error 容许误差

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~
Is smoking permissible in the theatre? 在剧院里允许吸烟吗？

▲It is/was＋~＋to-*v*
I understood that it was permissible to ask a question. 我想是准许提问题的吧。

补充资料

［派生词］ permissibility *n.* 允许，许可 ‖ permissibleness *n.* 允许，许可 ‖ permissibly *adv.* 允许地，许可地

per·mis·sion

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈmɪʃn]

双解释义

U **允许，许可，准许** consent, agreement

基本要点

1. permission 指"许可、允许"，并不着重说明"谁"许可或从上下文中可以看出由谁许可时，其前不用物主代词，也不用定冠词 the；如强调"谁"许可时可用物主代词，但不用定冠词 the。
2. permission 用在 by 后面时有时要用 the，一般用于 by the... permission of sb 结构。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

accord〔grant〕 ~准许
ask for〔get〕 ~请求允许
have〔obtain〕 ~得到许可
procure〔receive〕 ~得到同意
withdraw ~撤销许可

句型例句

Did he give you permission to take that? 他允许你拿那个东西了吗？
I have obtained a written permission from the chairman. 我从主席那里获得了书面许可。
With your permission I'll leave now. 有你的允许，我可以离开了。
The article was reproduced by the special permission of the President. 由于总统的特殊允许，这篇文章被复印了一份。

词语辨异

♣ ***permission, permit***
参见 permit 条。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜中古英语 *permissio*(运过去，让…通过)

per·mit

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈmɪt] (permits; permitted; permitting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **允许；许可** allow

基本要点

1. permit 的基本意思是指天气、时间、健康状况或某人等允许某人去某处或做某事。既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，permit 常接名词、代词、动名词作宾语，可用于被动结构。permit 也可接双宾语，其间接宾语不可转化为介词 for 或 to 的宾语。还可接以动词不定式、副词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。permit 作不及物动词时，意思是"容许"，主要用在状语结构中。
2. permit of 的意思是"允许，有…余地"，是比较正式的用法，常用于否定句。of 后可接名词、动名词或 that 从句(从句中的 should 可以省略)，接"no＋*n.*"时 of 常可省略，接 that 从句时 of 须省略。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ the escape of gases 使得…漏气
never ~ the waste 不容许浪费

~＋副词

~ expressly 明确地允许
~ graciously 亲切地允许
~ gradually 逐步放任
~ gratuitously 无偿地许可
~ hardly 难以容许
~ incidentally 偶然允许
~ lazily 慢吞吞地允许
~ magnanimously 宽宏大量地允许
~ promiscuously 不加区别地允许，随意允许
~ readily 乐意地允许
~ reluctantly 勉强地允许
~ stolidly 默许
~ verbally 口头允许
~ in 允许入内
~ out 允许出去
~ through 允许通过
~ up 允许起立

~＋介词

~ into 允许进来
~ of 容许，有…的可能，留有…的余地
~ of no excuse 不能原谅
~ of staying there 允许留在那里
~ stranger through 允许陌生人通过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~（＋A）

I would like to do it with you, but I am not sure whether my parents permit. 我愿意和你一起做，但不知我父母是否允许。
We'll go, weather permitting. 天气许可的话，我们就走。
Weather permitting, we will go outing. 天气好的话，我们就去郊游。
Time permitting, we'll visit the Summer Palace. 时间允许的话，我们将游览颐和园。
We will also do Exercise Ⅲ if time permits. 如果时间允许，我们还要做练习三。
I will come in June if my health permits. 如果我的健康状况许可，我6月份一定来。
Where conditions permit, big freezers have been built. 在条件许可的地方都修建了大型冷藏库。
Such hydropower stations have been set up in all places where conditions permit. 在条件允许的地方都建立了这样的水电站。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*

She won't permit dogs in the house. 她不容许狗在家里。
I don't permit cats in my kitchen! 我不容许猫进我的厨房。
We will have our meeting here, if you permit us. 如果你允许的话，我们的会就在这里开。
Papa would not permit the waste of a single drop of water. 爸爸不允许浪费一滴水。
The addition of a window permits better air circulation. 增加一扇窗子使空气更加流通。
The task doesn't permit any delay. 这项任务不允许有任何耽搁。
We must never permit anything of the sort. 我们绝不容许这样的情况。
How can you permit such insolence? 你怎能容许如此傲慢？

▲S＋~＋(sb's) *v*-ing

The rules of the club do not permit smoking. 俱乐部规则规定不许吸烟。
They don't permit scratching paint off the wall. 他们不许人家刮掉墙上的油漆。
They did not permit my coming here. 他们不让我来这儿。
My parents didn't permit my going with you. 我父母不许我和你一道去。
Who permitted their leaving early? 是谁允许他们早离开的？
Time doesn't permit my staying longer. 时间不允许我久留。
Circumstances do not permit my going with you. 情况不允许我和你们一道去。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Smoking is not permitted in the workshops. 车间里不允许吸烟。

▲S＋~＋that-clause

Time does not permit that I stay longer. 时间不允许我久留。
His illness would not permit that he (should) work hard. 病魔不允许他从事繁重劳动。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋~＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*

He permitted himself three cigars a day. 他允许他自己一天抽三支雪茄。
Will you permit me a few words? 你能允许我说几句话吗？
She permitted herself a smile. 她自己笑了一下。
You permit your children too much freedom. 你对孩子们太放纵了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*

Will you permit me to smoke? 你允许我吸烟吗？
Her father would not permit her to eat candies. 她父亲不允许她吃糖果。
She permitted me to borrow the book. 她允许我借那本书。
Will they permit you to take it home? 他们会允许你把它带回家吗？
Permit me to introduce myself. 请允许我作自我介绍。
Permit me to say a few words. 请允许我说几句话。
Will you permit me to ask a question? 请你允许我问一个问题好吗？
Who has permitted you to enter the laboratory? 谁允许你进入实验室的？
We didn't permit him to do so. 我们不允许他这样做。
Father does not permit us to go to cocktail parties. 父亲不许我们去参加鸡尾酒会。
Her mother doesn't permit her to stay away at night. 她母亲不允许她在外过夜。
I can't permit this to happen. 我不能容许这事发生。
We can't permit this situation to continue. 我们绝不允许这种情况继续下去。
Circumstances do not permit me to leave. 情况不允许我离开。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Children are not permitted to see the film. 不许儿童看那部电影。
She was permitted to visit every place she asked to see. 她想看的地方，都获准去参观了。
He is permitted to go anywhere. 他被允许去任何地方。

▲S＋~＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*adv.*/*prep.*-phrase

The doctor will not permit mother up until her leg is better. 在母亲的腿好些之前，医生不允许她起床。
Don't permit yourself to fall into dissipation. 不要放纵自己。

常用短语

♣ ***permit into*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

允许…进入 allow sb to enter somewhere

▲*permit sb into sth*

Would you permit them into the room for a few minutes to talk to you? 你能允许他们进来同你谈几分钟话吗？

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Children are not permitted into the cinema without their parents. 没有家长带领，孩子不准进入电影院。
We were permitted into the hall five minutes before the exam. 我们被允许考试前5分钟进入大厅。

♣ ***permit (of)*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

容许，留有余地 admit of

〔说明〕permit of 中的 of 可要可不要。

▲*permit (of) sth/v-ing*

The facts permit of only one interpretation. 这些事实只能有一种解释。
The situation does not permit of any delay. 这种情况不容许有任何耽搁。
The distance between the two cities was in those days too great to permit of frequent contact. 这两座城市相距太远，在那时不可能有频繁的接触。
His health did not permit of staying there. 他的健康状况不允许他留在那里。
The facts permit (of) no other explanation. 事实不容有其他解释。
His conduct permits (of) no excuse. 他的行为是不容原谅的。

♣ ***permit out*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

允许…出去 give sb permission to go out of doors, leave a room or building, etc.

▲*permit sb* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The prisoners are permitted out for half an hour's exercise each day. 每天允许犯人到外面活动半小时。

♣ ***permit through*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

允许通过 give sb permission to pass through sth

▲*permit sb* ⇔ *through*

The soldiers had orders to permit no stranger through. 士兵们接到命令不许任何陌生人通过。

词语辨异

♣ ***permit, admit, allow, let***

参见 admit 条。

♣ ***permit of, admit of, allow of***

参见 admit 条。

♣ ***permit, promise***

这两个词的共同意思是“允许”。其区别是：permit 通常含有积极地、正面地“允许”的意义，例如通过法令或正式条文“允许”某件事；promise 作“答应”解时，含有“保证”之意，指答应或保证自己要做某一件事。例如：

He has promised a thorough investigation into the affair. 他已经答应彻底查办此事。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：

Circumstances do not permit me to help you.
Circumstances do not permit my helping you.
情况不允许我去帮助你。

正误解析

1.任务紧迫，不容拖延。
［误］The urgency of the task permits for no delay.
［正］The urgency of the task permits of no delay.
［析］permit 用作不及物动词表示“容许；容忍”时，后面须接介词 of，不可接 for。

2.如果天气允许，我们明天去划船。
［误］Weather permits, we will go boating tomorrow.
［正］Weather permitting, we will go boating tomorrow.
［正］If weather permits, we will go boat-

ing tomorrow.
［析］permit 用作不及物动词，可表示时间、条件、天气等“允许的话”，此时常用于独立主格结构，即“名词＋现在分词”。也可在前面加 if，表示条件。
3.校长答应简要教训那个男孩，他也这样做了。
［误］The headmaster permitted Jane to teach the boy a lesson. So he did.
［正］The headmaster promised Jane to teach the boy a lesson. So he did.
［析］permit sb to-*v* 表示不定式的动作是 permit 的宾语做的，而 promise sb to do sth 表示不定式的动作是主语做的。由句意可知，本句应该用 promise。
4.他允许我留在这儿。
［误］He permitted for me to stay here.
［正］He permitted me to stay here.
［析］permit 属及物动词，后接宾语或复合宾语时都不用加介词。

☞ *n.* ［ˈpɜːmɪt］（permits）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**许可** giving permission for sth
2.Ⓒ**许可证，执照** an official written statement giving one the right to do sth

基本要点

permit 的基本意思是“许可”，引申可作“执照，许可证，许可”解，指官方正式许可的文件。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
cancel ～吊销许可证
get ～得到许可，得到许可证
give ～发放许可证
grant ～发放许可证
have ～有许可证
hold ～持有许可证
issue ～发放许可证
obtain ～获得许可证
receive ～获得许可，获得许可证
secure ～获得许可，获得许可证

形容词＋～
new ～新的许可证
special ～特别许可证

名词＋～
anglers ～钓鱼许可证
building ～（美）建筑许可证
driving ～驾驶执照
entry ～入境证
exit ～出境证
export ～出口证
fishing ～钓鱼许可证
government ～政府签发的许可证
gun ～持枪证
import ～进口证
residence ～居住许可证
travel ～旅行证
work ～就业许可证

介词＋～
by special ～根据特许
with ～持有许可证
without ～无许可证

～＋介词
～ for 对…的许可
～ for doing sth 做某事的许可证
～ from 得到…的许可

句型例句

Special permit required. 需要特别许可。
The building permits are granted by the City Building Department. 建筑许可证由城建局签发。
You won't get into the research centre without a permit. 没有通行证这个研究中心你进不去。
You won't get into the Space Center without a permit. 没有许可证你不能进入航天发射中心。
I haven't got a driving permit. 我还没有得到驾驶执照。
He has got his permanent residence permit in our country. 他已获得在我国永久居住的许可证。
▲～＋to-*v*
The reporters have obtained permits to attend the meeting. 那些记者已获准出席会议。
The foreign visitor received a special permit to visit this factory. 那位外国旅游者得到了参观这座工厂的特许。
Have you a permit to fish in the lake? 你有在这湖钓鱼的许可证吗？
The tourists have to obtain permits to copy and photograph objects in the collections. 旅游者必须获得对收藏品进行复制和拍照的许可。
We have a permit to export our product. 我们有产品出口许可证。

词语辨异

♣ ***permit, permission***
这两个词的共同意思是“许可”。其区别是：permit 为官方签发的“通行证，许可证”；permission 通常指口头的“许可”。例如：
You have my permission to leave. 我准许你离开。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* allow, approve, authorize, commission, endorse, leave, let, license, sanction, suffer
［词源］<拉丁语 *permittere*（把表送出）

per·pet·ual

☞ *adj.* ［pəˈpetʃuəl］

双解释义

1.**永久的；终身的** lasting forever; lasting for a long time
2.**不断的；常发生的** continual; happening often

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He is on a perpetual search for truth. 他始终在寻求真理。
That dog is perpetual nuisance. 那只狗是经常惹人讨厌的东西。

补充资料

［派生词］perpetually *adv.* 永久地；终身地；不断地

per·plex

☞ *v.* ［pəˈpleks］（perplexes; perplexed; perplexing）

双解释义

vt. **使困惑；使更复杂** puzzle; bewilder; make more complex or intricate

基本要点

perplex 的基本意思是“使困惑”，指各种复杂的事物令人伤脑筋，感到费解或难以解决。只用作及物动词，后可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ amazingly 令人惊奇地困惑
～ greatly 莫名其妙
～ mentally 心里困惑
～ painfully［sorely］对…不理解

～＋介词
～ about 对…感到困惑
～ for an answer 不知怎么回答
～ over the situation 对形势感到困惑
～ with question 问题使人困窘

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Mathematics perplexes me. 我对数学迷惑不解。
That's what perplexed us. 这事使我们疑惑不解。
His recent behavior perplexes me. 他最近的行为使我感到费解。
Her silence perplexed me. 她的缄默使我莫名其妙。
This problem is hard enough to perplex the teacher. 这个问题够难的，连老师也答不出来。
Don't perplex the issue. 你不要使问题复杂化。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am perplexed to know what to do. 我不知道怎么做才好。

常用短语

♣ ***perplex with***（*v.*＋*prep.*）
用…困惑 puzzle with sth
▲*perplex sb with sth*
Don't perplex her with the question. 你不要以这个问题困惑她。

per·se·cute

☞ *v.* ［ˈpɜːsɪkjuːt］（persecutes; persecuted; persecuting）

双解释义

vt.（**尤指宗教或政治信仰的**）**迫害** treat cruelly (especially because of religious or political beliefs)

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Members of these sects are ruthlessly persecuted and suppressed. 这些教派的成员遭到了残酷的迫害和镇压。

per·se·vere

☞ *v.* ［ˌpɜːsɪˈvɪə］（perseveres; persevered; persevering）

双解释义

vi. 坚忍，坚持 keep on doing sth which is unpleasant or difficult

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Although he is in poor health, he still perseveres in his studies. 尽管他身体不好，他仍孜孜不倦地学习。

per·sist

☞ *v*. [pə'sɪst] (persists; persisted; persisting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **坚持，固执** refuse to make any change in what one is doing, one's beliefs, etc.

基本要点

1. persist 的基本意思是尽管遭到反对，受到警告或遇到失败，还是固执地坚持自己的信念、行为，导致令人遗憾的后果，用于不好或不正确的一面。
2. persist 一般用作不及物动词，有时也可用作及物动词。作及物动词时，可接 that 从句，意思是"继续说，坚持说，反复说"。若表示"坚持该怎么做"时，从句的谓语动词要用虚拟语气，即(should) + 动词原形；作不及物动词时，可表示尽管有不利条件，非常艰难，但还顽强地继续存在。persist 与 in 而不与 on 连用，与 in 连用，表示"坚持继续做某事"，in 后可接 *v*-ing；与 with 连用，表示"坚持…"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ ardently〔enthusiastically〕热情地坚持
～ stubbornly 固执地坚持
～ unreasonably 毫无理由地坚持

～ + 介词

～ against sb's remonstrance 坚持不听某人的规劝
～ in 坚持
～ in one's denial 一直否认
～ in doing sth 坚持做某事
～ in one's opinion 坚持己见
～ with efforts 继续努力
～ with a policy 坚持一项政策

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

On the tops of very high mountains snow persists throughout the year. 高山顶上，积雪终年不化。

The bad weather will persist all over the country. 这种坏天气将在全国各地持续下去。

His strength of will enabled him to persist. 他的意志力使他能坚持下去。

The tendency still persists. 这种倾向一直存在。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + that-clause

He persisted that he (should) walk there. 他坚持要步行去那里。

He persisted that he did the work alone. 他坚持他一个人做那件事。

She persisted that she was strong enough to go back to work. 她反复地说她身体已经好了，可以去上班了。

常用短语

♣ ***persist in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

坚持 keep on sth with patience

▲*persist in sth* / *v-ing*

Why does the boy persist in his some trouble behaviour? 这个男孩怎么老在捣乱？

He persists in his bad habit. 他仍然改不掉坏习惯。

She persisted in her opinion. 她固执己见。

They persisted in going there in spite of the bad weather. 尽管天气很坏，他们还是坚持去那里。

She persisted in singing although I asked her not to. 尽管我叫她别唱歌，她还是坚持要唱。

Most of them persist in setting strict demands on themselves. 他们大多数人坚持严格要求自己。

He persists in reading in bed. 他偏要在床上看书。

We must persist in doing what is right and correct what is wrong. 我们要坚持对的，改正错的。

Dan persisted in making things hard for me. 丹老是与我作对。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This line of conduct, if persisted in, could only get him deeper into debt. 他要是坚持这样干下去，只会在债务中陷得更深。

♣ ***persist with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

坚持… keep on sth with patience

▲*persist with sth*

The salesman is still persisting with his demands. 那店员仍在坚持他的要求。

He persisted with his interrogation. 他一直在坚持问此事。

She persisted with her work. 她坚持做她的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***persist, insist, stick to***

参见 insist 条。

♣ ***persist, last, survive***

参见 survive 条。

per·sist·ent

☞ *adj*. [pə'sɪstənt]

双解释义

持续的；不断的 continuing; not stopping

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ headache 持续不断的头痛
～ ringing of the telephone 响个不停的电话铃声

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

She felt embarrassed by his persistent attentions. 他不时地向她大献殷勤，使她很难为情。

There was a persistent sound of running water, although he had turned all the taps off. 尽管他已关上了所有的水龙头，但仍有持续不断的流水声。

补充资料

[派生词] persistently *adv*. 持续地；不断地

per·son

☞ *n*. ['pɜːsn] (persons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**人** a man or woman

基本要点

1. person 的基本意思是相对于 animal 或 thing 而言的"人"。用来表示具有某种个性或特性的人时，是可数名词，其复数形式为 people；也可指已知的或非特指的人；还可指少量的人或具体人数，主要作法律用语，此时其复数形式为 persons。
2. person 作"容貌，身体"解时，一般用单数形式；person 还可作"合适人选"解。person 还有"家伙"的意思，含有贬义或不尊重之义。在语法术语中，person 作"人称"解。
3. a young person 的意思是"一个年轻妇女"，多半指轻佻的女人。"一个年轻男人"则说 a young man。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept ～ of 偏袒，偏爱
describe ～描述某人
hate ～恨某人
injure ～弄伤某人
kill ～杀害某人
like ～喜欢某人，爱上某人
miss ～想念某人
mistrust ～怀疑某人
praise ～表扬某人
respect ～尊重某人

形容词 + ～

abandoned ～堕落的人
able ～有能力的人
able-bodied ～体格强壮的人
able-minded ～能干的人
artificial ～虚假的人
attractive ～有吸引力的人
capable ～能干的人
cool ～冷静的人
courageous ～勇敢的人
displaced ～逃离原居住地的人
energetic ～精力充沛的人
good-humored ～脾气好的人
good-natured ～心地善良的人
legal ～法人
missing ～失踪者
natural ～自然人
proper ～适当的人
real ～真人
responsible ～负责的人
sensible ～明智的人
skilled ～技术熟练的人
suspicious ～可疑的人
talented ～有天赋的人
well-informed ～消息灵通的人
young ～年轻人
the first ～第一人称
the second ～第二人称
the third ～第三人称

介词 + ～

in ～亲自，本人
in the ～ of 以…资格，代表，叫做…的人
have license on ～随身带执照
no money on ～身上没带钱
per ～每人
through third ～通过第三者
with two other ～s 与其他两人一起

〜＋介词

〜 of importance 重要人物

〜 with normal ideas 思维正常的人

句型例句

He is a person to be shunned. 他是一个谁见着谁就躲避的人。
He is a person of high principles. 他是个具有高尚原则的人。
The slowness of the traffic irritated a person in a hurry. 车辆行驶得慢往往使有急事的人恼火。
He was irritated by a person. 他为某人所激怒。
To be a good story writer a person needs invention. 一个人要想成为好的小说家，必须有创造力。
How many years can a person live from the cradle to the grave? 人从生到死能活多少年?
A very important person is coming to my company tomorrow. 我们公司明天要来一位很重要的人物。
Usually he is easy to access, but sometimes he is quite a different person. 通常他是易于接近的，但有时却是完全不同的一个人。
He is a kind person with a kindly interest in other people. 他是个关心他人的好心肠的人。
You can trust him; he is a correct person. 你可以信赖他，他是个品行端正的人。
The tickets for the cinema must be retained well by a careful person. 电影票必须让细心人保管好。
How can we seek out a really good person for the job? 我们怎样才能找到一个真正适当的人来做这项工作?
What was the person's name you are working with? 和你在一起工作的人叫什么名字?
It most certainly wouldn't improve me. I'd be the same person I was before. 这当然不可能使我进步，我还是从前的我。
She placed her affections on the wrong person. 她爱上了不该爱的人。
He's the last person I'll like; he's so mean and wicked. 我绝对不喜欢他，他又卑鄙又邪恶。
All of us thought John was the person. 我们一致认为约翰是合适人选。
Judges ought not to consider anything on the person. 法官不应当徇情偏袒。
I won't bend before any person. 我绝不向任何人屈服。
Any person wishing to lodge a complaint should contact the manager in writing. 任何想投诉的人应以书面形式向经理提出。
Each person is accountable for his own work. 每个人都应该对自己的工作负责。
Four persons were injured in that accident. 在那场事故中有四人受伤。
There will be 15 persons at the meeting. 将有 15 人到会。
You are wrong to refer all these results only to a few persons. 你把所有这些成果只归功于少数几个人是不对的。
The cinema admits only 300 persons. 该电影院只能容纳 300 人。
I guess this hall can accommodate 1000 persons. 我猜这个大厅能容纳 1000 人。
The hall seats 1560 persons. 礼堂设计座位 1560 个。
This ticket admits two persons. 这张票可让两人进场。
A notice in a bus will announce that only six persons are allowed to stand when all the seats are full. 公共汽车的布告上宣布说座位坐满之后只许再上 6 人。
He was murdered by persons. 他被不知姓名的人杀害了。
Some people envy rich persons. 有些人妒忌有钱的人。
The police have a department dealing with missing persons. 警察局里有处理失踪人士的部门。
He was a stupid person. 他是个愚蠢的家伙。
Who was that person at the door? 站在门口的那个家伙是谁?
Larry sleeps until noon every day. He's a night person. 拉里每天一直睡到中午，他是一个夜猫子。
There is a young person waiting for you outside. 外边有个年轻妇女在等你。
She has a goodly person. 她体形优美。
He has great neatness of person. 他衣冠十分整洁。
The subject of the sentence is in the first person. 这个句子的主语是第一人称。"He" is the third person. "他"是第三人称。

常用短语

♣ ***in person***
亲自，亲身 physically present
You should come here in person tomorrow. 明天你必须亲自来。
The winner will be there in person to collect the prize. 奖金获得者须本人来领取。
You may apply for tickets in person or by letter. 需要票者可亲自来申请亦可来信索取。
He held the meeting in person. 他亲自主持这个会议。
I can't attend the meeting in person, but I am sending someone to speak for me. 我不能亲自出席会议，但我将派人代我发言。
If you wish for further explanation, you'd better apply in person to the director. 如果你想得到进一步说明，你最好直接找厂长联系。

♣ ***in the person of***
1. 以…的资格，代表 in the form or shape of sb
He spoke in the person of Xinhua News Agency. 他代表新华社讲话。
He is in the person of his father for the banquet. 他以他父亲的名义赴宴。
Help arrived in the person of his father. 前来帮忙的是他的父亲。
2. 叫做…的人；体现于 one of person be called; give expression to
The firm has an important asset in the person of the director of research. 公司有一巨大财富，就是研究部主任这个人。

♣ ***on〔about〕 the person***
随身带，身上 on one's body
I think he had a gun concealed about his person. 我认为他当时身上藏有一支枪。
We should have identification card on the person when we go out. 我们外出时应随身携带身份证。
The foreign guest has a license on the person. 这个外国客人随身携带执照。

词语辨异

♣ ***person, people***
参见 people 条。
♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
Many people say that what's done is done.
大伙儿都说木已成舟。
(是指一伙人)
Many persons say that what's done is done.
人人都说木已成舟。
(是指一个一个可数的人)
严格说，person 的复数是 people，不是 persons，因为后者是用来指一个一个可数的人。

正误解析

1. 房间里根本没有人。
［误］There was no person in the room at all.
［正］There was nobody in the room at all.
［析］person 通常指具体数字，且用于肯定句。当表示否定意义，且所指数字不具体时，不能用 person，一般用 nobody。
2. 在春天一个晴朗的日子里去野餐，总是令人惬意的。
［误］It is always enjoyable for a person to go out on a picnic on a fine day in spring.
［正］It is always enjoyable to go out on a picnic on a fine day in spring.
［析］"去野餐"，涉及的当然是人，再加上 for a person，就显得多余。
3. 市长说他将亲自来调查这件事。
［误］The mayor said that he would come to look into the matter by person.
［正］The mayor said that he would come to look into the matter in person.
［析］in person 表示"亲自"，其中介词 in 不能换用 by。

学习参考

随着女权运动的开展，用 person 代替 man 的情况越来越多。英美也都有一些官方政策在表示不受性别限制的工种或不排斥女性的职业上用 person 来代替 man。例如：
salesman → salesperson; congressman → congressperson; draughtsman → draughtsperson; chairman → chairperson…。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *persone* ＜拉丁语 *persona*(角色，人)

per·son·al

☞ ***adj.*** ［'pɜːsənl］

双解释义

1. **个人的，私人的** of or for one person; private
2. **亲自的** done or made by a particular person
3. **人身攻击，无礼的** critical of a person's faults

基本要点

1. personal 的基本意思是"私人的，个人的"，指涉及一个人或许多人中间的每一个人的，不属于公众或一般人的；也可作"本人的，亲自的"解，指仅仅亲自做的或是两人之间发生的；还可作"关于个人的，人身攻击的"解。当 personal 指与人或身体有关的事时，可作"人体的，外貌的"解。
2. personal 用作法律用语，意为"属于个人

的,可动的"。
3. personal 还可用作语法术语,意为"人称的"。
4. personal 在句中可用作定语或表语。
5. personal 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ account 个人账户
~ acquaintance 个人的相识
~ affairs 私事
~ allegiance 个人效忠
~ appeal 亲自呼吁
~ appearance 仪表,风度
~ attack 人身攻击
~ attention 亲自过问
~ baggage 私人行李
~ beliefs 个人信仰
~ bodyguard 私人保镖
~ charm 个人姿色
~ cleanliness 个人卫生
~ computer 个人电脑
~ correspondence 私人通讯
~ history 个人履历
~ hygiene 个人卫生
~ interview 亲自会见
~ letter 私人信件
~ liberty 人身自由
~ life 私人生活
~ opinions 个人意见
~ persons 代表个人的人
~ pronoun 人称代词
~ property 个人财产,动产
~ right 人权
~ safety 个人安全
~ service 私人服务

副词+~

definitely ~具有明确个人特点的
highly ~有高度个人特点的
purely ~纯属私人的

动词+~

become ~变成对个人的攻击
make ~ abuse 进行人身攻击

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

He is not thoughtful of personal gain and loss. 他不顾个人的得失。
She made a personal donation to the fund. 她以个人名义向基金会捐款。
We shouldn't seek after comfort, personal fame and gain. 我们不应该贪图安逸,追名逐利。
If you want my personal opinion, I think it's a load of rubbish. 如果你想知道我个人的看法,我认为这全是胡说八道。
This is my personal opinion. 这是我的个人意见。
His account was uncolored by his personal feelings. 他的叙述不带个人感情色彩。
I never saw him show jealousy, vanity, bitterness, anger, resentment, or personal ambition. 我从未见他表现出嫉妒,虚荣,痛苦,愤怒,怨恨或个人野心。
We offer a personal service to our customers. 我们为顾客提供个人服务。
Congress has got no right to interfere with a fellow's personal liberty. 国会无权干涉个人自由。
We do nothing without personal liberty. 没有人身自由,我们什么也做不成。
This is a personal inquiry. 这是一次私人问话。
I'd like to speak to Mr. Davis about a personal matter. 我想和戴维斯先生谈一件私事。
He wanted to have a personal visit to that factory. 他想亲自去参观那家工厂。
He promised to give his personal attention to the matter. 他答应亲自过问此事。
The manager will give you his personal attention. 经理将亲自处理你的事。
My personal experience convinced me of their great skill. 我亲身的经历使我认识到他们技术高明。
He made a personal appeal to the kidnappers to free his child. 他亲自向绑架者发出呼吁,要求他们放他的孩子。
It is not right to make personal remarks. 人身攻击是不对的做法。
They made some highly personal attack about the size of his nose. 他们对他的大鼻子放肆地进行了人身攻击。
He paid much attention to personal appearance. 他非常看重个人外貌。
He is unconcerned about personal appearance. 他不注意个人的外表。
You can't violate personal interests. 你们绝不能侵犯私人利益。
This is personal property. 这是动产。
Personal pronoun may be subject. 人称代词可作主语。

▲n.+~

All of these are nothing personal. 所有这些都是例行公事。
We have something personal to discuss. 我们有点私事要谈。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Don't be too personal. 说话不要过于涉及私事。
I suppose I am being too personal. 我以为我这是在过于议论别人的私事了。
The argument was becoming too personal. 那场争论已演变成过分的人身攻击。
Friendship can be close and personal. 友谊可以是涉及私生活的。

词语辨异

♣ ***personal, individual, private***
参见 private 条。

♣ ***personal, personnel***
这两个词词形相近,但意思不同:personal 意为"个人的,私人的",是形容词;personnel 意思是"全体雇员,全体工作人员",是名词。例如:
We've advertised for extra security personnel. 我们招聘额外的负责安全的人员。

学习参考

personal 写在信封上或写在信内的收信人姓名、地址的上面,说明那是私人信件,而不是公函。

补充资料

[同义词] bodily, individual, intimate, inward, own, physical, private, special, subjective
[反义词] general, public, universal
[词源] 见 person 条。

per·son·al·ity

☞ *n*. [ˌpɜːsəˈnæləti] (personalities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **人格,个性** characteristics and qualities of a person seen as a whole
2. Ⓒ **名人,名士** famous person
3. Ⓟ **人身攻击,诽谤** critical or impolite remarks about a person

句型例句

His personality is in good taste. 他的品格很高尚。
She has a powerful personality. 她有坚强的个性。
Most of local personalities were attending the assembly. 大多数本地人参加了这个集会。
Einstein was a great personality. 爱因斯坦是个伟大的人物。
There seemed to be a degree of personalities in her remarks. 她话里有些人身攻击的成分。

词语辨异

♣ ***personality, character, disposition, nature, temper***
就组词意义相近。personality 指日常表现出来的"性格";character 作"性格"解,指一个人真正的根深蒂固的、永久具有的内在的本质;disposition 意为"性癖",强调一个人对其周围的生活所表现的一贯的态度;nature 指天生的、无法改变的性格或品质,有时也指"脾气";temper 可作"脾气"解,指心境的好坏。

补充资料

[同义词] character, star

per·son·nel

☞ *n*. [ˌpɜːsəˈnel]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **(总称)人员,员工** people employed in one of the armed forces, a firm or a public office; staff
2. Ⓤ **人事部门** department in a firm which deals with employees

基本要点

1. personnel 的基本意思是"全体员工",通常用于受雇人员的整体。本词最初只用于军事上,后来也用于工商业,现在则可用于一切部门。作此解时 personnel 是集合名词,没有单数形式。personnel 还可作"工作人员们"解,主要指国家机关、单位、办公室内的人员,此时还可与数词连用。personnel 还可作"人事部门"解,即人事局、人事处、人事科、人事室等,此时是不可数名词。
2. personnel 在句中用作主语时,谓语动词可视其着眼点是整体抑或个体而选用单数或复数形式。
3. personnel 作"人事部门"解时可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+~

absorb a ~吸收人员
train a ~培养员工

形容词+~

administrative ~管理人员
skilled ~技术熟练的员工

名词+~

P

airline ～航空公司职工
anti-contraband ～缉私人员
army ～军事人员

～＋名词

～ administration 人事管理
～ department 人事处，人事科
～ officer 人事官员
～ service 人事工作

介词＋～

in ～在人事部门
bureau of ～人事局
transfer of ～人事调动

句型例句

The personnel are not happy to change these rules. 全体工作人员对改变这些规定很不高兴。
The personnel has been greatly increased this year in our office. 我们部门的工作人员今年增加了许多。
It is a large university with 2000 personnel. 这是一所拥有 2000 名工作人员的大学。
Personnel has〔have〕lost my tax forms. 人事部门把我的税收表格给弄丢了。

词语辨异

♣ ***personnel*, *personal***
参见 personal 条。

学习参考

personnel 还可用作形容词，意为"人事的"。如：You should ask the personnel department for help. 你可找人事处的人帮忙。

补充资料

［同义词］crew，staff，workers

per·spec·tive

☞ ***n*.** ［pə'spektɪv］（perspectives）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **远景，景** view, especially one stretching into the distance
2. Ⓒ **前途，希望** future; hope
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **透视画(法)** drawing made this way
4. Ⓒ **观点，想法** point of view

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

distorted ～被歪曲的观察角度
historical ～历史背景
new ～新的观点
proper ～适当的看法
right〔true〕～正确的看法，正确的观察角度
wrong ～错误的看法，错误的观察角度

名词＋～

today's ～今天的观点

介词＋～

in ～正确的，展望中的
see sth in ～正确地看待事物
out of ～不合透视画法

～＋介词

～ of lakes and hills 山湖之远景

句型例句

You can get a perspective of the whole city from here. 从这里你可以看到城市的全景。
We may get a clear perspective of the people's happy lives. 我们知道人民对幸福生活的展望。
She has drawn a good perspective. 她画了一幅很好的透视图。
The book gives a clear perspective of the trend of world affairs. 这本书对世界事件的趋势介绍得清清楚楚。
The event is very important to me when viewed in perspective. 从长远来说，那件事对我非常重要。

补充资料

［同义词］aspect，attitude
［词源］＜中古拉丁语 *perspectiva*（前景，前途）

per·suade

☞ ***v*.** ［pə'sweɪd］（persuades; persuaded; persuading）

双解释义

vt.＆*vi*. **说服，劝告** make sb believe or do sth by talking to him

基本要点

1. persuade 的基本意思是"说服"，指通过晓之以理或动之以情的各种方法如劝说、辩论、恳求等，能使或已使某人相信某事或者接受某建议而做或不做某事。强调不仅"说"，而且使之"服"。假如只表示"说服"这种动作，而不知对方已经或者能否"服"，则不用 persuade，应该用 try〔want〕to persuade。
2. persuade 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词或代词作宾语；作不及物动词时，主动形式常含有被动意义，即主语是被说服的对象，这种用法通常见于一般时态，并带 easily 之类的状语，说明"说服"的难易度。persuade 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. persuade 作"使相信，使确信"解时，其后可接 of 引出相信的内容。当 of 的宾语是 that 从句时，of 须省略。
4. persuade into 可表示"说服某人做某事"；persuade out 则表示"说服某人不做某事或放弃某想法"。
5. persuade 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ artfully 巧妙地说服
～ easily 容易被说服
～ eloquently 有力地劝说
～ firmly 坚定的说服
～ forcibly 有说服力地劝说
～ fully 完全说服
～ tactfully 巧妙地说服
～ thoroughly 彻底说服
～ in 劝某人进去
～ over here 把某人劝过来
～ up 把某人劝起来

～＋介词

～ into doing 劝某人做某事
～ into writing 劝某人写信
～ of 使某人相信
～ of its truth 说服某人相信它的真实性
～ off idea 劝某人打消念头
～ out of doing 劝某人不做某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She persuaded easily. 她容易说服。
The boy persuades easily. 这孩子听劝。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Nothing would persuade him. 任何话都说服不了他。
I tried hard to persuade him. 我尽力劝导他。
It was difficult to persuade him because he was very stubborn. 他很执拗，所以很难说服他。
Despite all my efforts to persuade him, he wouldn't agree. 尽管我尽力说服他，可他就是不同意。
It's easy to persuade them, if you go the right way about it. 如果你劝说得法，说服他们是不难的。
She soon persuaded her husband. 她很快就说服了她的丈夫。
She persuaded her several friends. 她说服了她的几个朋友。
It is easy to persuade oneself. 说服自己往往是件容易事。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was fully persuaded. 我完全被说服了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*pron*.＋to-*v*

I shall persuade him to take the medicine. 我将说服他把药吃下去。
Naturally, we'll do our best to persuade people to buy our products. 我们自然会尽力劝说大家购买我们的产品。
I was at last able to persuade him to take this job. 最后我总算说服了他做这项工作。
I persuaded my brother to accept the job. 我说服弟弟接受了这份工作。
He succeeded in persuading her to give up her part-time job. 他说服她放弃了兼职工作。
She wanted to persuade her brother to give up smoking, but in vain. 她想说服她的弟弟戒烟，但徒劳无益。
Who persuaded you to write that letter? 谁说服你写那封信？
I persuaded my friend to go swimming yesterday. 昨天我说服了我的朋友去游泳。
I want to persuade this little girl to go overseas with me. 我想说服这位小姑娘跟我一起出国。
I was able at last to persuade my companion to take my advice. 我终于说服我的同伴接受我的建议。
I'll persuade him to go with you. 我将说服他和你一起去。
He is persuading his daughter to change her mind. 他正在劝说他的女儿改变主意。
The young mother persuaded her son to have a cup of milk. 年轻的妈妈劝她的小儿子喝杯牛奶。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was persuaded to try again. 他被说服再试一试。
She was persuaded to marry John. 她被说服嫁给约翰。

常用短语

♣ ***persuade into***（*v*.＋*prep*.）
劝某人做某事 cause sb to do sth; convince sb to do sth
▲*persuade sb into v-ing*
You try and persuade her into coming with

us. 你试试劝她跟我们来。
He couldn't persuade me into accepting his terms. 他没能说服我接受他的条件。
Who persuaded you into writing that letter? 谁劝你写那封信的?
I have persuaded him into doing it. 我已经说服他去做这件事。
He persuaded her into going to the dinner party. 他说服了她去参加宴会。
Her mother persuaded her into staying at home for a whole day. 她母亲劝她在家中呆了一整天。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is the sort of man that could be persuaded into doing everything. 他是那种可被说服做任何事情的人。
She was persuaded into doing it against her will. 她违背了自己的意愿,最后同意做这件事了。

♣ ***persuade* (*of*)** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使某人确信 cause sb to convince
▲ *persuade sb/oneself of sth*
How can I persuade you of my sincerity? 我如何能够使你相信我的诚意?
They couldn't persuade him of their sincerity. 他们无法使他相信他们的诚意。
We had to persuade them of the need to evacuate their house. 我们只得使他们相信他们有必要腾出房子。
We persuaded him of its importance. 我们使他相信它的重要性。
I have persuaded him of its truth. 我使他相信了其中的真相。
Tom can't persuade himself of my sincerity. 汤姆始终无法说服自己相信我的诚意。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm firmly persuaded of the man's innocence. 我坚信此人的清白。
I'm thoroughly persuaded of his loyalty. 我完全相信他的忠诚。
That man was almost persuaded of her honesty. 那个人几乎相信她是诚实的。
▲ *persuade sb/oneself that-clause*
At last I persuaded him that he was wrong. 我终于说服他认错了。
They persuaded him that this medicine was excellent for his colds. 他们使他相信这种药治感冒特别灵。
She wanted to buy the orange dress, but we persuaded her that the blue one was much fitter. 她想买那件橙色连衣裙,但我们使她相信蓝色的更合适。
He persuaded her that he was honest. 他使她相信他是诚实的。
We could not persuade him that she was telling the truth. 我们无法使他相信她讲的是实话。
How can I persuade you that I am grateful to you? 我怎样才能使你相信我对你非常感激呢?
I could not persuade myself that this exciting moment would ever come. 我无法使自己相信这个激动人心的时刻会到来。
I could not persuade myself that it was good for the health. 我无法使自己相信这对健康有好处。
I persuaded myself that I could make contributions to the motherland. 我相信我能为祖国作出贡献。
He persuaded himself that he could finish the business. 他相信他能完成这项任务。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were persuaded that we would accept the invitation. 他们相信我们会接受邀请。
I'm almost persuaded that he is honest. 我几乎相信他是诚实的。
How can I be persuaded that you are sincere? 我怎么能相信你是诚心诚意的呢?
It was easily persuaded that he must be a very good man. 很容易使人相信他是一个好人。

♣ ***persuade out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
劝某人放弃做某事 prevent sb from a course by talking to sb
▲ *persuade sb out of sth/v-ing*
He persuaded me out of the idea of discontinuing the experiment. 他劝我放弃中断实验的想法。
We persuaded him out of lending his money to that untrustworthy man. 我们说服了他,他未把钱借给那个不能信赖的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***persuade*, *advice***
这两个词的区别在于:advice 只指"劝"而不表示"服";而 persuade 则不仅"劝",而且使之"信"或"服"。例如:
I advised her, but she would not listen to me.
我劝她,可她偏不听。
I persuaded her to give up smoking.
我说服她戒了烟。

♣ ***persuade*, *convince***
这两个词的共同意思是"说服"。其区别是:
1. persuade 是站在说服方的角度的,多用于主动结构,而 convince 则是站在被说服方的角度的,多用于被动结构。例如:
I could not persuade her of his death.
我无法使她相信他已经死了。
She is still not convinced of his death.
她还不相信他已经死了。
2. convince 强调"晓之以理",通过摆事实讲道理的方法使对方"信""服",而 persuade 则方法多样,不仅晓之以理,而且动之以情,如恳求,还可以通过辩论或敦促等方法。例如:
How can I convince her of its truth?
我怎样才能说服她相信其中的真相呢?
She persuades me to take the medicine.
她劝我把药吃下去。
3. convince 侧重"服",而 persuade 不仅表示"服"的结果,也着重"劝"的动作。例如:
You try and persuade him.
你试着劝劝他。
Is he convinced of your innocence?
他相信你是清白的吗?

♣ ***persuade*, *dissuade*, *lobby***
参见 lobby 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
I can't be persuaded of his honesty.
I can't persuade myself of his honesty.
我不能说服自己相信他的诚实。

♣下面三个句子的意思不同:
I never persuade him to do it.
我从不劝他去做那件事。
I always persuaded him not to do such a thing.
我总是说服他不做那样的事。
I will never persuade him to do it.
我永远也无法劝服他去做那件事。

正误解析

1. 他试图劝我参加讨论,但我因为心境不好而拒绝了。
[误] He persuaded me to join in the discussion, but as I was in a bad humour, I refused.
[正] He tried to persuade me to join in the discussion, but as I was in a bad humour, I refused.
我试图劝说她让我跟她一块儿去,但没有成功。
[误] I persuaded her to let me go with her, but failed.
[正] I tried to persuade her to let me go with her, but failed.
[析] 表示"试图劝说某人做某事"可说 try to persuade sb to-*v*,不可说 persuade sb to-*v*, persuade sb to-*v* 表示"(已经)说服某人做某事"。
2. 推销员劝说我们买他的产品。
[误] The salesman persuaded us that we bought his product.
[正] The salesman persuaded us to buy his product.
[析] persuade 用来表示"说服某人做某事"时,一般不接 that 从句,可接带动词不定式的复合结构。
3. 我们使他相信了我们的好意。
[误] We persuaded him about our good intentions.
[正] We persuaded him of our good intentions.
[析] persuade 后面可接介词 of,表示"使某人相信某事物"。其中的 of 不能换用 about。

学习参考

以往的语法学家都把 persuade sb to-*v* 中的 to-*v* 看作是宾语补足语,但现代有些语法学家认为 to-*v* 是直接宾语。

补充资料

[派生词] persuasive *adj.* 能说服的;善于游说的
[同义词] actuate, affect, drive, impel, impress, induce, influence, get, prevail, sway, touch, urge
[反义词] discourage, dissuade, hinder, inhibit, restrain
[词源] <拉丁语 *persuadere*(劝,催促)

per·sua·sion

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈsweɪʒn] (persuasions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **劝说;说服(力)** persuading
2. Ⓒ **信仰** belief

句型例句

He decided to leave only after much persuasion. 经过多方劝说,他才决定离开。
There is still time to win him back by gentle persuasion. 还有时间通过婉言说服工作把他争取回来。
It is my persuasion that truth will triumph in the end. 我确信真理终必获胜。

per·tain

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈteɪn] (pertains; pertained; pertaining)

双解释义

vi. **〈正〉存在;适用** exist or to apply in a particular situation or at a particular time

P

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Those rules no longer pertain. 那些规则已不再适用了。

常用短语

♣**pertain to** (*v*. + *prep*.)

〈正〉与…相关，关于 be connected with sb/sth

▲*pertain to sb/sth*

The inspector was interested in everything pertaining to the school. 视察员对有关学校的一切都感兴趣。

词语辨异

♣**pertain to, apply, bear on**〔**upon**〕, **belong to, relate to**

参见 bear 条。

per·tin·ent

☞*adj*. [ˈpɜːtɪnənt]

双解释义

有关的；中肯的；恰当的 connected directly with what is being discussed, etc.; very suitable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The expert made some pertinent comments on the scheme. 那专家对规划提出了一些中肯的意见。

pes·sim·is·tic

☞*adj*. [ˌpesɪˈmɪstɪk]

双解释义

悲观的；悲观主义的 influenced by or showing pessimism

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

There is no reason to be pessimistic about the future. 没有理由对未来悲观。

补充资料

［派生词］pessimistically *adv*. 悲观地；悲观主义地 ‖ pessimism *n*. 悲观；悲观主义

pest

☞*n*. [pest] (pests)

双解释义

Ⓒ**有害的人或物，令人讨厌的人或物** sb/sth that causes trouble or harm

句型例句

That disobedient boy is a pest. 那不听话的男孩令人讨厌。

The flowers were attacked by garden pests. 这些花遭到植物寄生虫的侵蚀。

pes·ter

☞*v*. [ˈpestə] (pesters; pestered; pestering)

双解释义

vt. **使烦恼；纠缠** annoy; trouble

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

The little girl pestered the travellers for money. 那个小女孩缠着游客要钱。

pesti·cide

☞*n*. [ˈpestɪsaɪd] (pesticides)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**杀虫剂** substance for killing insects

句型例句

The pesticide was spread over the vegetable plot. 菜地里撒上了农药。

pet

☞*n*. [pet] (pets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**宠物，宠儿** tame animal or bird kept as a companion and treated with care and affection; person treated as a favourite

基本要点

1. pet 意为"宠物，宠儿"，可指玩赏动物、宠物，也可指宠儿、宝贝(含贬义)，还可指某人特别关心的事物。口语中还可指善良的人或讨人喜欢的人。
2. pet 可用作亲昵的称呼语，尤用于小孩或年轻女子。
3. pet 可用作定语修饰名词，表示"宠爱的，表示亲昵的，特别的"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

caress ～抚摸爱畜
cater to ～满足爱畜的需要
have ～养宠物
keep ～养宠物
make ～ of 把…当作宠儿
spoil ～宠坏爱畜

形容词+～

indoor ～室内喂养的爱畜
make a ～ of sb 宠爱某人
many ～很多宠物
perfect ～很可爱的宠物

名词+～

household ～家中养的宠物
teacher's ～老师的得意门生

～+名词

～ bird 观赏鸟
～ dog 爱犬
～ project 深受重视的工程
～ aversion 耿耿于怀的反感
～ cause 深受重视的事业
～ lamb 作宠物的羔羊
～ military and heavy industry 特别重视的军事工业与重工业
～ mouse 作宠物的老鼠
～ name 爱称
～ snake 作宠物的蛇
one's ～ hate 耿耿于怀的仇恨
one's ～ saying 特别喜欢的名言
～ shop 宠物店
～ theory 深受偏爱的理论

～+介词

～ of a child 宠爱孩子
～ of a dress 多美的服装
～ of family 全家的宝贝儿

句型例句

Dogs make good pets. 狗可以做好的宠物。

He keeps a monkey as a pet. 他把猴子当宠物。

Have you got any pet? 你养宠物了吗？

It is against the rules to keep a pet. 养宠物是违反规定的。

She's a perfect pet. 她是个特别可爱的人。

Their daughter is a perfect pet. 他们的女儿很可爱。

Be a pet and post this letter for me. 做件好事，帮我把这封信发了吧。

What a perfect pet of a dress! 多美的服装啊！

That's kind of you, pet. 谢谢你，小宝贝。

I'll go into that tomorrow, my pet. 那事我明天处理，宝贝。

My pet daughter addressed me with pet words. 我的宝贝女儿用亲昵的话语对我说话。

Improving the local park is the mayor's pet project. 改善当地公园是市长的特别倾心的工作。

常用短语

♣**in a pet**

发脾气，生气 in a fit of bad temper, especially about sth trivial

There's no need to get in a pet about it. 没必要为这件小事发脾气。

♣**pet name**

爱称 name used affectionately, that is different form, or short form of, a person's real name

Benny is a pet name for a rabbit. 本尼是对兔子的爱称。

Tom is the pet name of Thomas. 汤姆是托马斯的爱称。

♣**pet subject**

爱讲的话题 subject that obsesses one hobbyhorse

Once he starts talking about censorship you can't stop him—it's his pet subject. 一旦他开始谈起书刊检查的事，你就别想拦住他，这是他爱讲的话题。

☞*v*. [pet] (pets; petted; petting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **宠爱，抚摸** treat (especially an animal) with affection, especially by stroking it
2. *vi*. **亲吻和爱抚** (of a man and woman) kiss and caress each other

基本要点

1. pet 是及物动词，意思是"宠爱，抚摸"，尤指宠爱或抚摸动物。
2. pet 也可指男女亲吻和爱抚，是非正式用语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ cat 抚摸猫
～ the dog 抚摸这条狗

副词+～

heavy ～热烈亲吻和爱抚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
There were several couples petting at the back of the cinema. 有几对男女坐在电影院后面亲热。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She is petting her cat. 她在抚摸她的猫。
She was holding the cat in her arms and petting it tenderly. 她抱着猫，温柔地抚摸着它。
He pets his cat on its back. 他轻拍他猫咪的背。
He petted the seat with his fingers. 他用手指轻轻地抚着座位。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** darling, doll, duck, favourite, idol, jewel, treasure, whiteheaded ***v.*** baby, caress, coddle, kiss, neck, pamper, pat, smooch, snog, spoil, stroke
[词源] <中古英语 *pety*(小巧的，心爱的)

petal

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpetl] (petals)

双解释义

Ⓒ**花瓣** coloured leaf-like part of a flower

句型例句

There are some drifting petals in that river. 在那条河里有许多漂流的花瓣。

pe·ti·tion

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈtɪʃn] (petitions; petitioned; petitioning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **请求，请愿，祈求** make a petition or request to

基本要点

1. petition 的基本意思是正式而具体的请求某人或某机构做某事，常以书面形式呈交给有权答应请求的人或机构，含有请求人相信其请求合理的意味。
2. petition 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词或从句作宾语。
3. petition 还可接由"*pron.*/*n.* + to-*v*/for sth"构成的双宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the government to reconsider 请求政府重新考虑
～ the President 向总统请愿

～ + 介词

～ for sth 为某事向某人请愿
～ for mercy[pardon]请求赦免
～ for a new trial 请求重新开庭审理

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
The people petitioned to be allowed to return to their island. 这些人提出请愿，请求允许他们回到自己的岛上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They petitioned the President. 他们向总统请愿。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
They petitioned that the case should be retried. 他们请求复审此案。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
They petitioned the government to reconsider its decision. 他们请求政府重新考虑其决定。

常用短语

♣ ***petition for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
申请；请求给予 ask sb formally for a favour

▲ *petition for sth/v-ing*
He petitioned for a retrial. 他请求重新审理。
The defendant's lawyer petitioned for a new trial. 被告律师上书请求重新审判。

▲ *petition sb for sth/v-ing*
The local people have again petitioned the council for improved street lighting. 当地居民再次请求市政会改进街道照明。
They are petitioning their employers for better working condition. 他们向雇主请愿，要求改善工作条件。

学习参考

petition 还可用作可数名词，基本意思是"请愿；请愿书；诉状"。例如：
The villagers all signed a petition asking for a hospital to be built. 村民们都在请愿书上签名要求建一所医院。

pet·rol

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpetrəl]

双解释义

Ⓤ**汽油** a liquid obtained especially by the petroleum used mainly for producing power in the engines of cars, aircraft, etc.

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ additive(可使发动机减少爆击声的)汽油助剂
～ engine 汽油机
～ fume 汽油味
～ station 加油站

句型例句

Our car was useless for want of petrol. 由于缺少汽油，我们的汽车派不上用场。
After a long traveling, we get to a petrol station at last. 一场长途跋涉后，我们终于赶到了加油站。

词语辨异

♣ ***petrol, gasoline***
这两个名词的共同意思是"汽油"。gasoline 用在美式英语中；petrol 用在英式英语中。

补充资料

[同义词] gasoline
[词源] <古法语 *petrole*(汽油)

pet·rol·eum

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈtrəuliəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**石油** a mineral oil obtained from below the surface of the Earth

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

crude[raw] ～原油

～ + 名词

～ industry 石油工业
～ jelly 凡士林

句型例句

They refined crude oil into various petroleum products. 他们将原油提炼成各种石油产品。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *pelroteum*(石油)

petty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpeti] (pettier; pettiest)

双解释义

1. **不重要的** unimportant
2. **卑鄙的；小气的** mean; narrow-minded

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ commodities 小商品
～ details 不重要的细节
～ remark 小气的话

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
It was a petty problem and they soon solved it. 这仅是一个小问题，他们很快就解决了。

用作表语

▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It was petty of her not to accept the apology. 她气量太小，连道歉也不接受。

phar·macy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɑːməsi] (pharmacies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(正)**药店，药房；(医院的)药剂室** a (part of a) shop where medicines are sold
2. Ⓤ**制药(学)；药剂学** (the study of) making and[or] giving out of medicine

句型例句

Modern pharmacy has solved the problem of sleeplessness. 现代制药学已经解决了失眠问题。
As we headed for the pharmacy, I told her that Helen was going to help us. 我们往药房走时，我告诉她海伦要来帮助我们。
She's at university studying pharmacy. 她正在大学里读药剂学。
She works at the pharmacy. 她在药房工作。

phase

☞ ***n.*** [feɪz] (phases)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**阶段，时期** a stage of development
2. Ⓒ(**月亮、行星的)位相，盈亏** any of a fixed number of changes in the appearance of the moon or a planet as seen from the Earth at different times during their orbit
3. Ⓒ(**问题等的)方面** part of aspect

词汇搭配

动词+～

alter the ～改变相位
begin〔enter, go through〕 a ～开始〔进入,经过〕一个阶段
pass through three ～s 经过三阶段

形容词+～

closing〔initial〕～最后〔最初〕阶段
crucial ～关键时期
final ～最后形势
new ～新阶段
essential ～基本方面
opening ～开始阶段
another ～另一阶段
the theoretical ～s 理论方面

～+名词

～ difference 相位差

介词+～

from ～ to ～ during this stage 这一阶段中的各个时期
in ～同相地,协调地
in ～ with 与…同相位
in every ～在每一方面
out of ～异相地,不同相地,不协调地
opposite in ～反相,相位相反

～+介词

～ of the campaign 战斗的阶段
～s of the problem 问题的各方面
～ of the research 研究阶段

句型例句

It was a very important phase of history. 它是一个非常重要的历史阶段。
There was a new dangerous phase between each other. 双方的关系进入到一种危险的状态。
The phases of the moon include the new and the full moon. 月相包括新月和满月。

常用短语

♣ ***in phase***
〈物理〉同相 working or going together (with another or each other)
The camshaft rotates in phase with the crankshaft, but at half its speed. 凸轮轴和曲轴协调旋转,但速度仅是曲轴的一半。

♣ ***out of phase***
〈物理〉异相 not working or going together (with another or each other)
The carrier wave has got out of phase with the signal wave. 载波同信号波是异相的。

词语辨异

♣ ***phase, angle, aspect, side***
参见 aspect 条。

♣ ***phase, stage***
这两个词都可指发展的阶段或时期,但 stage 除了与介词 of 连用以外还可与 at 连用;另外,侧重于外观变化时用 phase,不用 stage。

☞ *v.* [feɪz] (phases; phased; phasing)

双解释义

vt. **分阶段计划〔安排〕**plan or arrange in separate phases

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ down 逐步减少
～ in 逐步采用
～ out 逐步淘汰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The new educational policy will be phased over the next several years. 新的教育政策将在未来几年内分阶段实施。

常用短语

♣ ***phase down*** (*v.+adv.*)
逐步减少 lessen gradually
▲*phase sth* ⇔ *down*
The program to phase down waste in natural sources is progressing successfully in the country. 逐步减少自然能源的浪费正在这个国家顺利进行。

♣ ***phase in*** (*v.+adv.*)
逐步采用 introduce (sth) in stages or gradually
▲*phase sth* ⇔ *in*
We should phase in the new working plans. 我们应逐步采用新的工作计划。
The company has phased in a series of new production plans. 这家公司已采用了一系列新的生产计划。

♣ ***phase out*** (*v.+adv.*)
逐步淘汰,逐步结束 stop or remove (sth) in stages or gradually
▲*phase sth* ⇔ *out*
The machine has been phased out. 这种机器早已过时了。
The factory has already phased out a batch of production equipment. 这家工厂已经淘汰了一批生产设备。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* condition, degree, level, step, view
〔词源〕 <希腊语 *phasis*(阶段)

phe·nom·enon

☞ *n.* [fə'nɒmɪnən] (phenomenons/phenomena)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **现象** a fact, event, type of behavior, etc. that exists and can be experienced by the senses, especially one that is unusual and〔or〕 of scientific interest
2.Ⓒ **杰出的人;非凡的人〔事物〕**a person or thing that is very successful or impressive

基本要点

phenomenon 作"现象"解时,其复数形式为 phenomena;作"杰出的人;非凡的人〔事物〕"解时,在英式英语中其复数形式为 phenomena,在美式英语中其复数形式为 phenomenons。

词汇搭配

动词+～

clarify〔interpret〕 the ～澄清〔解释〕现象
investigate〔note, observe〕 the ～ of 调查〔记录,观察〕…的现象

形容词+～

common〔isolated, passing, rare〕～常见〔孤立,短暂,罕见〕的现象
natural ～自然现象
urban ～都市的现象

名词+～

infant ～神童

～+介词

～ in history 历史上的现象
～ of civilization 文明的现象

句型例句

One of businesses of the socialists is to study the social phenomenon. 社会学家的任务之一是研究社会现象。
Earthquake is a phenomenon of nature. 地震是一种自然现象。
Beethoven was a phenomenon among many musicians. 贝多芬是众多的音乐家中的天才。

词语辨异

♣ ***phenomenon, appearance***
这两个词都可表示"现象"。phenomenon 是哲学概念,是比较抽象或具有科学性的现象;appearance 是一般用语,是比较具体的现象。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 happening, visible fact, wonder
〔词源〕 <后期拉丁语 *phaenomenon*(现象)

phil·oso·pher

☞ *n.* [fə'lɒsəfə] (philosophers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **哲学家** a person who studies, has much knowledge of, and usually teaches philosophy
2.Ⓒ **豁达的人** person whose mind is untroubled by passions and hardships

词汇搭配

形容词+～

moral ～伦理学家
natural ～自然哲学家,物理学家

介词+～

take things like a ～达观世事

句型例句

A few years after his graduation from a university the man acquired the reputation of being a philosopher. 这个人从大学毕业后不久就获得了哲学家的名声。
If you've had as much trouble as I've had in my life, you need to be a bit of a philosopher. 如果你的人生像我一样坎坷,那么你就得做个豁达的人。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 truth seeker, wise man
〔词源〕 <古法语 *philosophe*(热爱智慧和知识的人)

phil·oso·phy

☞ *n.* [fə'lɒsəfi] (philosophies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **哲学** the study of the nature and meaning of existence, reality, knowledge, goodness, etc.
2.Ⓤ **人生哲学,人生观** set of beliefs or an outlook on life that is a guiding principle for behavior
3.Ⓤ **达观** calm quiet attitude towards life

even in the face of suffering danger, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

establish ～建立哲学体系
use ～采取哲人态度

形容词+～

critical ～批判哲学
moral ～伦理学
much ～大有哲理
new ～新的哲学体系

～+介词

the ～ of dialectical materialism 辩证唯物主义
the ～ of historical idealism 历史唯心主义
the ～ of historical materialism 历史唯物主义
the ～ of mechanical materialism 机械唯物论

句型例句

He believed in the philosophy of Russell. 他信奉罗素的哲学。
I can't sum up his whole philosophy in one sentence. 我无法用一句话来概括他的全部人生观。
I did disagree with many of her methods and philosophies. 我不同意她的许多方法与观点。

补充资料

[同义词] ideas, reason, thinking
[词源] <拉丁语 *philosophia*(哲学)

phone

☞ *n.* [fəʊn] (phones)

双解释义

Ⓒ**电话** a telephone

词汇搭配

动词+～

answer[receive] the ～接电话
hook up[install] a ～安装电话
make a ～打个电话
pick up the ～拿起听筒
ring sb's ～给某人打电话

形容词+～

cordless ～无线电话

名词+～

dial ～拨号式电话
push-button ～按键式电话

～+名词

～ book 电话簿
～ booth 电话亭
～ box(英)公用电话亭

介词+～

call sb at[on] the ～打电话找某人
on the ～在打电话
call sb to the ～叫某人来接电话

句型例句

She is waiting to answer the phone. 她正在等接电话。
If you have no other business, you may hang up the phone. 如果你没有其他事,你就可以挂机了。
Someone waited for you on the phone. 有人叫你接电话。

☞ *v.* [fəʊn] (phones; phoned; phoning)

双解释义

vt.& *vi.* **打电话** send a message to sb by telephone

基本要点

1. phone 用作名词时意思是"电话",转化为动词时意为"打电话"。
2. phone 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,常接人作宾语,也可接由 that 引导的从句作宾语。phone 还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ immediately 立刻打电话
～ suddenly 突然打电话
～ in 打电话告知
～ up 给(某人)打电话

～+介词

～ sth to 打电话告诉(某人)某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

If you want me for help, you should phone immediately. 如果你有什么需要帮忙,马上打电话。
Father is phoning. 父亲在打电话。
We must phone for a doctor at once. 我们必须马上打电话请医生。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

She phoned her mother last night. 她昨天晚上给她妈妈打了电话。
I must phone your sister as I promised. 我得给你姐姐打个电话,我说了给她打的。
Phone her when you arrive at the station. 当你到达车站时,给她打个电话。
He phoned me to say he could not come. 他来电话说他不能来了。

▲S+～+that-clause

Imes phoned that he was going to France tomorrow. 艾姆斯打电话说他明天要去法国。
Mary phoned that her son was lost. 玛丽打电话来说她儿子失踪了。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*/that-clause

I'll phone you the news. 我会打电话告诉你这消息。
She phoned me that she was leaving by the first train. 她打电话告诉我说她要乘首班列车走。
My classmates phoned me that they were coming. 我的同学打电话说他们要来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She was phoned the news of her father's death. 她接到电话说她父亲逝世了。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*

She phoned the matter to me. 她在电话中告诉了我这件事。
You'd better phone your reply to me—a letter would take too long to arrive. 请打电话告诉我你的答复,因为寄信要花很长时间。

常用短语

♣ ***phone in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

打电话告知 send (a message) to some place by telephone

▲*phone in*

How many of our salesmen have phoned in so far? 到目前为止,我们有几个推销员打电话来汇报过情况了?

▲*phone sth* ⇔ *in*

You should phone in your questions. 你应通过电话把你的问题说一下。
Haas phoned in the result of the poll. 哈斯打来电话汇报民意测验的结果。
Listeners to the radio show can phone in their opinions. 收音机的听众可以打电话向电台反映自己的意见。

♣ ***phone up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

(英·非正)给(某人)打电话 make a telephone to (sb)

▲*phone sb* ⇔ *up*

She phoned you up last night. 她昨晚打电话找过你。
He'll soon phone you up and tell you all about it. 他会很快打电话告诉你那件事的。

词语辨异

♣ ***phone, call, ring***

这组词都可表示"打电话"。它们的区别是:phone 和 ring 常用于英式英语中,call 则常用于美式英语中。例如:

我要给你打电话。
(BrE)I'll phone you.
(BrE)I'll ring you.
(AmE)I'll call you.

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *phone*(声音)

photo

☞ *n.* ['fəʊtəʊ] (photos)

= photograph

词语辨异

♣ ***photo, drawing, painting, picture, portrait***

参见 drawing 条。

photo·graph

☞ *n.* ['fəʊtəgrɑːf] (photographs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**照片,相片** picture formed by means of the chemical action of light on a specially prepared surface, eg. film or a glass plate, and then transferred to specially prepared paper

基本要点

1. photograph 的基本意思是"照片,相片",是可数名词。
2. "给自己或别人照相"用 take a photograph of sb; 而 have a photograph taken 只表示"请别人给自己照相"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blow up ～放大照片
develop ～冲洗照片
enlarge ～放大照片
obtain ～得到照片
print ～印照片
take ～拍照

P

touch up ～给照片上色

形容词＋～

autographed ～亲笔签名照
badly-developed ～冲洗得不好的照片
beautiful ～漂亮的照片
clear ～清晰的照片
distinctive ～具有特色的照片
enlarged ～放大的照片
realistic ～现实主义的摄影作品
still ～静物摄影照片
vivid ～生动的描绘
well-developed ～冲洗得好的照片

名词＋～

colour ～彩色照片
family ～全家福(照片)
group ～集体照

～＋名词

～ album 相册

介词＋～

copy of ～照片的复印件

～＋介词

～ in natural colours 天然色照片

句型例句

That photograph isn't very sharp. 那幅照片色彩不很鲜明。
The photograph is not distinct. 这张照片不清晰。
I came across this photograph in the back of the drawer. 我偶然在抽屉背后发现了这张相片。
At the sight of this photograph he changed his countenance. 他一看见这张照片脸色就变了。
There is a photograph in the preface to the book. 在书的前言中附了一张照片。
Old photographs seem quaint to us today. 旧相片现在看来似乎古怪而有趣。
Being accustomed to working methodically, I tried at first to arrange the photographs in order of importance. 由于习惯于工作井井有条，我首先试着按重要程度把照片排好。
He is hysterical at the sight of the photograph. 他一看到那张照片就异常激动。
Look at the photographs and see if you can point out the man who attacked you. 看看这些照片，瞧能不能认出袭击你的那个人。
He posed for a photograph with his friend. 他摆好姿势和朋友合影。
After the wedding we all posed for a photograph. 婚礼之后，我们全体排好拍了一张照片。
They sent somebody else's photographs to me in error. 他们误把别人的照片寄给我了。
I'll take a photograph. 我将拍一张照片。
Visitors are not allowed to take photographs. 参观者不许拍照。
Please keep still while I take your photograph. 我为你拍照时请不要动。
It's getting too dark to take photographs. 对照相来说天太暗了。
I took a photograph of my mother. 我给妈妈照了张照片。
I'll have my photograph taken. 我要请人给我拍一张照片。
Shall we have a photograph taken here? 我们在这儿照相好吗?
She has no photographs taken since 1987. 她自从 1987 年以来就一直没有照过相。

☞ *v.* [ˈfəutəgrɑːf] (photographs; photographed; photographing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(给…)拍照** take a photograph (of sb/sth)

基本要点

1. photograph 用作动词时意思是"给某人或某事物拍照"，其后接副词可表示在照片上显出某种样子来。
2. photograph 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the moon's surface 拍摄月球表面的照片
～ the whole family 拍了一张全家福

～＋副词

～ badly 照片不好看
～ well 照片好看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I always photographed badly. 我总是拍得不好。
She photographs better. 她比较上相。
I wonder what she photographs like. 我不知道她在照片上是什么模样。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He photographed the whole family. 他拍了一张全家福。
She posed while the cameraman photographed her. 她摆好姿势让摄影师给她拍照。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He doesn't like being photographed. 他不喜欢被人拍照。
They talked for more than one hour and were photographed together. 他们进行了一个多小时的谈话，并且一起拍了照。

补充资料

[派生词] photographic *adj.* 摄影(术)的；摄影用的；摄制的；(指某人的记忆)记得详细准确的 ‖ photography *n.* 摄影术
[同义词] ***n.*** image, likeness, photo, picture, print, shot, slide, snapshot ***v.*** film, record, shoot, snap, take, video

phrase

☞ ***n.*** [freɪz] (phrases)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **短语，成语** (in grammar) a group of words without a finite verb, especially when they are used to form part of a sentence
2. Ⓒ **说法，简洁的语句，警句** a short expression, especially one that is clever and very suited to what is meaning

词汇搭配

动词＋～

borrow the ～ of 借用…的措词
coin a ～创造一个新词语
expand[omit] a ～扩展[省掉]一个词组
turn a ～运用一个词，能言善道

形容词＋～

catch ～标语，引人注意的词句
colloquial[everyday, simple] ～习惯[日常，简单]用语
common ～普通的短语
dead ～不再使用的短语
favorite ～口头禅
glib ～流利的语句
set ～固定词组，客套话
well-known ～名言
well-turned ～恰当的词语
empty ～空话

名词＋～

law ～法律用语
noun[verb] ～名词[动词]短语
slang ～俚语

句型例句

That's exactly the phrase I was looking for myself. 这就是我一直找的那个短语。
Every phrase in this poem is pregnant with meaning. 这首诗中每一词语都含义深远。
He was—what is the phrase I'm looking for—not intimately acquainted with his subject. 他——我该怎么说呢——对自己的主题很不熟悉。

☞ *v.* [freɪz] (phrases; phrased; phrasing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **叙述；措词** say; express in the stated way

基本要点

1. phrase 用作名词时意思是"短语""词组"，转化为动词后意为"叙述""措词"。
2. phrase 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb's excuse 说出某人的借口
～ sb's require 说出某人的请求
～ sb's summation 作出总结

～＋副词

～ wrong 措词错误
～ appropriately 正确地叙述
～ carefully 细致地叙述
～ euphemistically 措词委婉
～ explicitly 措词明确
～ fancifully 措词富有想象力
～ fantastically 幻想般地措词
～ ingeniously 巧妙地措词
～ mildly 措词温和
～ monotonously 用词单调
～ poetically 诗一般地叙述
～ politely 有礼貌地说出
～ technically 专业性地叙述
～ vividly 措词生动形象

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The lecturer phrased monotonously. 这位讲师用词单调。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

She phrased her excuse politely. 她很客气地说出了她的借口。

I phrased my request very carefully. 我小心翼翼地说出了我的请求。

The defense attorney phrased his summation at last. 最后，辩护律师作了辩论总结。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This passage is badly phrased. 这段话措词很糟。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** expression, saying, words

［词源］<拉丁语 *phrasis*(说，说法)

phys·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈfɪzɪkl]

双解释义

1. **身体的，肉体的** of or for the body
2. **物质的** of or being matter or material things, as opposed to things of the mind, spirit, etc.
3. **自然规律的，按自然法则的** of or according to the laws of nature
4. Ⓐ **自然(界)的** concerning the natural formation of the Earth's surface
5. Ⓐ **物理学的**(of certain sciences) of the branch that is connected with physics

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ checkup〔examination〕身体检查
～ exercise 运动，体操
～ world 物质世界
～ age 实际年龄，生理年龄
～ beauty 形体美
～ culture〔education〕体育
～ force〔strength〕体力
～ environment 自然环境
～ laws 自然法则
～ science 物理学，自然科学
～ sensation 人体感觉

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Her spiritual beauty outshone her physical beauty. 她的心灵美胜于她的外表美。

It is necessary for all of us to have some physical exercises. 运动对我们都有必要。

Mr. James suggested to his wife to have a physical checkup. 詹姆斯先生建议他太太做一次体检。

No one knows how large the physical universe is. 没有人知道这物质世界有多大。

Physical sciences deal with the knowledge of the world and space. 自然科学是有关世界和宇宙的知识。

This change of the state is a physical change. 这种状态的变化是物理变化。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The change of water from ice to vapor is physical. 水由冰变成蒸气是物理变化。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪzɪkl] (physicals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **身体检查，体格检查** a thorough examination of the body and general health of a person by a doctor, especially in order to discover whether they are fit to do a particular job

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do a ～进行体检
get〔have〕 a ～接受体检

句型例句

The company insisted that he have a complete physical. 该公司坚持要他做全面的体格检查。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** bodily, fleshly, living, real, solid

［反义词］ ***adj.*** mental, moral, spiritual

［词源］<中古英语 *phisical*(物理的，肉体的)

phys·ician

☞ ***n.*** [fɪˈzɪʃn] (physicians)

双解释义

Ⓒ **医生，内科医生** doctor, especially one specializing in areas of treatment other than surgery

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

assist a ～帮助医生
consult〔see〕 a ～找内科医生看病

形容词 + ～

noted ～有名的医生
quack ～庸医
visiting ～出诊医生
attending ～主治医生

名词 + ～

family ～家庭医生
house ～住院内科医生
army ～军医

介词 + ～

under the care of a ～在内科医生的照料下

～ + 介词

～ in charge 主治医生
～ to the king 御医
～ with a large practice 照料许多病人的医生

句型例句

He is a prominent physician. 他是位著名的内科医生。

In case of diabetes, physicians advise against the use of sugar. 对于糖尿病患者，医生告诫他们不要吃糖。

词语辨异

♣ ***physician, doctor, surgeon***

这组词都可指"医生"。doctor 为普通用语，泛指以看病为职业的各科医生；physician 主要指内科医生，也可指一般医生，词义庄重，在美式英语中较常用；surgeon 指外科医生。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *fisicien*(医学)

physi·cist

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪzɪsɪst] (physicists)

双解释义

Ⓒ **物理学家** a person who studies or works in physics

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

Nobel prize ～获得诺贝尔奖的物理学家
nuclear ～核物理学家

句型例句

Her husband is a world-known physicist. 她的丈夫是一位世界著名的物理学家。

Many physicists are studying the problem. 许多物理学家都在研究这个问题。

phys·ics

☞ ***n.*** [ˈfɪzɪks]

双解释义

Ⓤ **物理学** scientific study of the properties of matter and energy eg. heat, light, sound, magnetism, gravity and the relationship between them

基本要点

1. physics 的意思是"物理学"，是学科名词，不可数，常跟单数动词连用。
2. physics 前如有 my, the, such 等限定词修饰表示成绩或实用能力时，可看作复数，后面的动词也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

applied ～应用物理学
atomic ～原子物理学
classical ～经典物理学
high-energy ～高能物理学
Newtonian ～牛顿物理学说
nuclear ～核物理学
solid-state ～固态物理学
theoretical ～理论物理学

名词 + ～

particle ～粒子物理学

～ + 介词

～ of living cell 活细胞的物理现象

句型例句

I don't understand physics. 我不懂物理。

She didn't want to study physics. 她不想学物理。

He was sometime professor of physics at the university. 他是那个大学以前的物理教授。

Physics is his main subject. 物理学是他的主科。

She has a degree in physics. 她获有物理学学位。

It is called series circuits in physics. 它在物理学上被称为串联电路。

Li Li is a graduate student in physics. 李莉是个物理学研究生。

The expert gives them regular instruction in physics. 专家定期给他们讲授物理。

Physics is well taught at that school. 那所学校里的物理教得很好。

My physics are weak. 我的物理成绩不行。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *physica*(物理)

P

physio·lo·gic·al

☞ *adj*. [ˌfɪziəˈlɒdʒɪkl]

双解释义

1.**生理学的** of or concerning physiology
2.**生理的** of or concerning the bodily functions

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ research 生物学研究
the ~ effects of space travel 宇航的生理影响

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n*.
He bought a physiological book. 他买了一本生理学方面的书。
The doctor had a test on the physiological reaction of human being. 医生做了一次有关人的生理反应的测试。

P

piano

☞ *n*. [piˈænoʊ] (pianos)

双解释义

Ⓒ**钢琴** large musical instrument played by pressing the black or white keys of a keyboard, thus causing small hammers to strike metal strings to produce different notes

基本要点

1.piano 的基本意思是"钢琴",其全称是 pianoforte。
2.piano 是可数名词,表示"弹钢琴"时,须加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

buy a ~买钢琴
finger the ~用手指弹钢琴
own a ~拥有钢琴
perform on ~弹钢琴
play (on) the ~弹钢琴
sing to ~和着钢琴唱
strike the ~弹钢琴
study ~学钢琴
tune ~为钢琴校音

形容词＋~

baby grand ~小型平台钢琴
badly-tuned ~调音调得不好的钢琴
beautiful ~漂亮的钢琴
dumb ~(练习运指的)无声钢琴
electric ~电子钢琴
grand ~大平台钢琴
upright ~立式钢琴
well-tuned ~调音调得好的钢琴

名词＋~

cabinet ~小型钢琴
cottage ~小型立式钢琴

介词＋~

at the ~在弹钢琴
on the ~在钢琴上
play tune on the ~在钢琴上弹乐曲

句型例句

I am thinking of purchasing a piano. 我打算买一架钢琴。
He bought a beautifully designed piano that blends with any style of furniture. 他买了一架和任何式样的家具都能匹配的设计精美的钢琴。
My piano had a few dumb notes. 我的钢琴有几个键弹不出声来。
Composers have written vast amounts of music for solo piano. 作曲家们已谱写了大量的钢琴独奏曲。
She is giving piano lessons to two pupils. 她在教两个学生弹钢琴。
If the boy has a bent for music, give him piano lessons. 如果这孩子有音乐天赋,那就让他学钢琴吧。
She is practicing the piano. 她在练习弹钢琴。
She is teaching the piano to several of the village children. 她教几个乡村儿童弹钢琴。
They edged the piano through the door. 他们将钢琴慢慢抬过门去。
She played the piano to my solo. 我独唱,她弹钢琴伴奏。
I take a great delight in playing the piano. 我非常喜欢弹钢琴。
He can play the piano, violin and several other instruments. 他能演奏钢琴、小提琴以及其他几种乐器。
She plays the piano and goes swimming and dancing. 她既会弹钢琴,也常常去游泳和跳舞。
She will be performing at the piano. 她将演奏钢琴。
The well-known singer was accompanied at the piano by my sister. 我妹妹为这位著名歌手担任钢琴伴奏。
I accompanied her singing at the piano. 我用钢琴为她唱歌伴奏。

正误解析

每逢星期天小女孩都用四小时弹钢琴。
[误] On Sundays the girl spends four hours practising piano.
[正] On Sundays the girl spends four hours practising the piano.
[析] 在乐器名称前须加定冠词 the。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *pianoforte*(钢琴)

pick

☞ *v*. [pɪk] (picks; picked; picking)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **挑选,选择** choose or select
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **采,摘** take up, remove, pull away, with the fingers
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **啄,叼,啃** take up or remove sth separately or bit by bit using the fingers, a beak, a pointed instrument, etc.
4. *vt*. **挖,剔** remove unwanted pieces from, especially with a finger or a pointed instrument

基本要点

1.pick 的基本意思是"挑选,选择",指从很多人或事物中选出其中的一个或一部分,含有随意选择的意味。pick 也可指"摘,采",指将某物(多指花、树叶等)从某处取下来或取走。pick 引申可指"啄,叼,啃""挖,剔"等,用于比喻还可以指"剽窃"。
2.pick 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。pick 有时还可接以形容词或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.pick 用作不及物动词作"手摘"解时,常与表示行为、方式的状语连用。用物作主语时,其主动形式往往含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a book 选书
~ a fault 挑错
~ a flaw 挑出毛病
~ a hole 找出破绽
~ a melon 选瓜
~ one's step 慎择道路
~ one's way 慎择道路
~ one's words 谨慎措辞
~ the best seeds 挑选最好的种子
~ cotton 摘棉花
~ flower 采花
~ fruit 摘果子
~ mushrooms 采蘑菇
~ spring tea 采春茶
~ a fowl 拔禽毛
~ a lock 撬锁
~ meat 剔肉
~ one's nose 抠鼻子
~ one's teeth 剔牙齿
~ sb's brains 盗窃思想,利用某人的专门知识
~ wool 扯松羊毛

~＋副词

~ aimlessly 毫无目标地挑选
~ argumentatively 有争论地选择
~ cautiously 小心地选择
~ contentiously 有争议地选择
~ democratically 民主选择
~ easily 容易采摘
~ hastily 仓促地选择
~ laboriously 费劲地挑选
~ mercilessly 无情地选择
~ obediently 顺从地选择
~ painfully 痛苦地选择
~ shrewdly 精明地挑选
~ apart 把…撕成碎片,对…吹毛求疵
~ in 画上(阴影),承揽,接收
~ off 摘去,一下毁掉,瞄准射死
~ out 取出,挑选,分辨出,了解,衬托,凭听觉[记忆]奏出
~ out the best one 挑了一个最好的
~ over 挑出来,老谈,老想
~ over shirts 仔细挑选衬衫
~ up 拾起,安排去接,振作起来,好转,加快,学会,染上,逮捕,着火,回到,结识,勾搭,为…付款,纠正,接受挑战,收拾残局
~ up a foreign language 学会一门外语
~ up flesh 恢复体重
~ up French 学会了法语
~ up one's courage 鼓起勇气
~ up passengers 让乘客上车
~ up some knowledge 偶然获得一些知识
~ up tool 收拾工具
~ up words and phrases 自学词语

~＋介词

~ at 拉扯,找茬儿,少量地吃
~ at one's food 挑食
~ for 选(某人)入队
~ from 从…摘下[剔去,捡起],从…中挑选
~ meat from bones 剔去骨头上的肉
~ from tree 从树上采

～ on 挑选，找茬儿，责备
～ out of the carpet 从地毯上捡起来
～ to pieces 把…撕开，把…批驳得体无完肤
～ shirt to pieces 把衬衣撕开
～ up on 对…熟悉起来
～ up with a curious fellow 碰到一个好奇的家伙
～ with a wire 用铁丝撬

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The chicken picked about the yard. 小鸡在院子里到处啄食。
Ripe apples pick easily. 熟了的苹果容易摘下来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Pick the best one. 挑最好的吧。
Why not pick that one? 为什么不挑那个呢?
It took her two hours to pick a dress that suited her. 她花了两个小时才挑选了一件合适的衣服。
The housewife picked a tin of tomatoes nearest to her in the shop. 那位家庭主妇在商店里就近随手挑了一听番茄。
We picked the coolest room among those available. 在那些可供选择的房间中，我们挑了最凉快的一间。
This month is the time to pick fruit. 本月正是摘水果的时间。
We picked the field in a whole day. 整块田我们一天就采摘完了。
I could manage to pick a bit of food. 我能稍稍进一点饮食。
Don't pick your nose! 不要抠鼻子。
It's bad form to pick one's teeth in public. 在公共场合剔牙很失礼。
The thief picked the man's pocket. 小偷扒了那人的口袋。
They picked the lock and went in. 他们撬开锁走了进去。
The young writer picked the main content of the novel. 这个年轻的作家剽窃了这部小说的主要内容。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The famous reporter's brain was picked. 这个著名记者的思想观点被人剽窃了。

▲S+～+wh-clause
Just pick what suits you and leave the rest. 只挑对你合适的，把其余的留下来。
These are my sketches. You may pick the one you like best. 这些是我的素描。你可以选择一张你最喜欢的。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Pick me a nice melon. 为我挑一个好瓜。
He picked her a rose. 他为她采了一朵玫瑰花。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
He picked a good dictionary for me. 他为我挑了一本好词典。
She picked a bunch of flowers for her mother. 她摘了一束花送给妈妈。
Will you pick some flowers for the dinner table? 你能采些花放在餐桌上吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was picked for the England team. 他被选进英格兰队。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
The dog picked the bone clean. 这狗把骨头啃得光光的。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
Edison had the gift of picking the right man to handle his affairs. 爱迪生有一种天赋，能挑选合适的人来处理他的事务。
He picked a man to teach English. 他挑选了一个人来教英语。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She's been picked to head the planning committee. 她已被挑选担任计划委员会的主任。
Only the best players were picked to play in the match. 被选出参赛的都是最佳选手。

常用短语

♣ ***pick and choose*** (*v.*+*v.*)
挑三拣四，仔细挑选 select with great care; be very particular in choosing; choose carefully
▲*pick and choose*
He was never one to pick and choose. 他从来不挑三拣四。
I spent days picking and choosing before deciding on the wallpaper and curtains. 我挑选壁纸和窗帘用了好几天的时间。
▲*pick and choose to-v*
Some people pick and choose to get something perfect. 有些人挑三拣四是想弄到一些完美无缺的东西。

♣ ***pick and steal*** (*v.*+*v.*)
扒窃 steal sth from sb's pocket
▲*pick and steal*
Jacelin often picked and stole when he was at school. 杰斯林上学时经常扒窃。
▲*pick and steal sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The purse has been picked and stolen from my pocket. 我的钱包被人从口袋里摸走了。

♣ ***pick apart*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*pick sth* ⇔ *apart*
1.把…撕成碎片，拆散 separate (sth) into pieces
He picked apart an old quilt. 他把一条旧被子撕成碎片。
She sat on the ground, picking the pictures apart. 她坐在操场上，把照片撕成了碎片。
The tailor told me that she couldn't change the size of my trousers without picking the whole thing apart. 那个裁缝告诉我说不把我的裤子全都拆开的话，她无法改变它的尺寸。
2.〈非正〉对…吹毛求疵 find fault on (sth)
They picked the play apart. 他们把这出戏批评得一无是处。

♣ ***pick at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.扯，拉 tear or pull (with fingers)
▲*pick at sth*
The baby is picking at the bedclothes. 婴儿在抓弄被褥。
The sick man picked at the blanket. 病人拉扯着毯子。
2.找茬儿，批评 find fault with; criticize
▲*pick at sb*
Leave the child alone; you're always picking at her. 不要管那孩子，你总是找她的茬。
I wish she would stop picking at the little girl so much. 但愿她不再老找那个小女孩的岔儿。
Why are you always picking at the poor child? 你为什么总是挑那可怜的小孩的毛病?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She'd been picked at so often by parents and teachers that she didn't know how to behave. 家长和老师经常对她求全责备，她简直不知怎么办才好。
3.少量地吃 eat very little of a meal at a time; eat without interest or appetite
▲*pick at sth*
She only picked at her food. 她只吃了一点点食物。
The sick boy was only picking at his food. 这个有病的孩子只吃了几口饭。
I think something must be worrying Dade; he has only picked at his food for the last two days. 我看达德有心事，最近两天他吃得很少。
He never feels hungry and just picks at his food. 他从不觉得饿，吃东西也没胃口。

♣ ***pick from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.从…摘下〔剔去〕；从…捡起 lift or remove (sth) from (some place)
▲*pick sth from sth*
She picked some flowers from the garden. 她从花园里摘了一些鲜花。
You mustn't pick the bananas from others' tree. 你不该从别人的树上摘香蕉。
He picked a pen from the ground. 他从地上捡起一支钢笔。
2.从…中挑选 choose or select (sb/sth) from (a group)
〔说明〕pick from 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*pick sb/sth from sb/sth*
Imes picked Rose from all the beautiful girls in the school to be a model. 艾姆斯从全校那些美丽的女孩子中选中露丝做模特儿。

♣ ***pick in***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*pick sth* ⇔ *in*
1.画上(阴影) draw a shadow
The artist is picking in shadows in the picture. 这位画家正在画面上画阴影。
2.承揽，接收 contract or receive (sth such as extra-clothes)
That woman worker picked in some other extra-clothes. 这个女工又承接了一些洗换的衣服。

♣ ***pick in***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
在…上扎开〔抠开〕洞 make a hole in sth by pulling at it or by using one's fingernails or a sharp instrument
▲*pick sth in sth*
The child has picked a hole in his new jumper. 孩子在新毛衣上勾了一个洞。
Don't just sit there picking holes in your meat with your fork, get on with your dinner! 别坐在那儿只是往肉上扎洞，好好吃饭!
The bird picked a hole in the ice with its beak. 那只鸟在冰上啄出了一个洞。

♣ ***pick off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.摘去 take or pluck off
▲*pick sth* ⇔ *off*
Don't pick off any of these flowers. 这些花一朵也不要采摘。
The insecticide might harm the flowers. Let's pick off the insects by hand. 杀虫剂

可能会伤害花朵。我们用手把虫捉下来吧。

2.逐个毁掉；瞄准射死 destroy one at a time；shoot (sb) with deliberate aim

▲*pick sb ⇔ off*

A sniper behind the bushes picked off three of our men.藏在树丛后面的一个狙击手射死了我方三个人。

We picked off the officers first, so as to throw the attack into confusion.我们首先把敌军官一个个地射死，致使敌人的进攻陷入混乱。

♣***pick on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.挑选 choose (sb) for punishment, blame, or an unpleasant job

▲*pick on sb/sth*

I know someone has to fetch some more logs, but why pick on me? 我知道得有人再去捡些木头，但为什么挑上了我？

The teacher always picks on her to translate the long passages.老师总是叫她做长篇翻译。

Why should you pick on me to do the chores? 你为什么要挑我去做那些杂务？

She wondered why we had picked on that small room to work in.她不知道为什么我们偏要选中那个小房间作为工作室。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I was picked on to announce the bad news.偏偏选中我去宣布这个坏消息。

2.招惹，找茬儿；责备 find fault with; speak angrily (to sb)

▲*pick on sb*

Why pick on me every time? 为什么每次都找我的岔？

They always pick on her when anything goes wrong.每当事情出了什么差错，他们总是责怪她。

She felt that her parents were picking on her.她觉得，父母老是偏偏责备她。

Stop picking on me or I'll tell father.不要对我这么凶，不然我会告诉爸爸的。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

In the assignment of various sorts of work, none of them felt as if they were being picked on.在分配各项工作时，他们中间没有人觉得自己受到亏待。

♣***pick out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.取出，去掉 carry out sth (from sth)

▲*pick sth ⇔ out*

The child refuses to eat this fruit without first picking out the stones.不把果核取出来，那个小孩就不会吃这水果。

This special blade on the boy's knife is for picking stones out of horses' feet.男孩子这把刀上的特殊刀刃是用来剔除嵌在马蹄上的石头的。

2.挑选，选择；选拔 choose from〔among〕others

〔说明〕pick out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ out*

Let's pick out the bad potatoes from the basket.让我们把坏掉的土豆从篮子里挑出来。

He is going with me to help me pick out a color TV set.他要陪我一起去，帮我选一台彩电。

My wife is going with me to help me pick out a new suit.我妻子跟我一起去以帮我挑选一套新西装。

Have you picked out the movie you want to see? 你选好你想看的电影了吗？

I'm going to pick out a few books to send to some friends.我将挑选几本书寄给几个朋友。

It's not easy to pick out the best actors for this play, because they're all so good.要在这出戏里选出最佳演员可真不容易，因为他们都演得十分出色。

The architect has to pick out a new site for his building.建筑师得为他承建的房子选择新址。

He picked out the ripest peach.他把最熟的桃挑了出来。

We must pick out the enemy's weakest units for attack.我们必须找敌人最薄弱的部队攻击。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

That pile on the left are the ones that have been picked out for the library.左边的那一堆是挑出来给图书馆的。

The pile of books on the shelf is picked out for you by the teacher.书架上那堆书是老师替你们挑选的。

3.分辨出 distinguish from surrounding persons, objects, etc.; recognize or see sb/sth among others

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ out*

The police asked the witness to pick out the murderer from four suspects.警察让目击者从4名嫌疑犯中辨认出谁是杀人犯。

The witness picked out the thief from a crowd of men.证人从一群人中认出了窃贼。

He picked out a friend's face in the crowd.他在人群中认出了一位朋友的脸。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Counsel stated that the accused had been picked out by two different people at an identity parade.辩护律师声明，被告是在一次身份检验中被两个不同的人认出来的。

Her house is easily picked out from the rest; it has a large black gate.她的住宅很容易和其他的区别开来，它有一个黑色的大门。

4.了解；领会 understand; see (the meaning of a passage, etc.) by careful study

▲*pick sth ⇔ out*

I picked out the meaning of the passage.我领会了这段文章的含义。

Can you pick out the operatic arias quoted in this orchestral passage? 你能听出这段管弦乐曲里有歌剧式的咏叹调吗？

5.衬托，点缀，使明显 make (sth) clear to see, especially in a different colour

▲*pick sth ⇔ out*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The design was picked out in the bright red.这图案色彩鲜艳，灿烂夺目。

The actors' and actresses' costume was picked out by the spotlights.男女演员的服装在聚光灯照耀下显得十分显眼。

6.凭听觉〔记忆〕奏出 play a tune on a musical instrument by guessing which notes to play and experimenting

▲*pick out the tune*

As soon as she'd sung the first verse, he picked out the tune on the piano.她刚刚唱完了第一段，他就在钢琴上弹出了这首歌的曲调。

♣***pick over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*pick sth ⇔ over*

1.挑出来 examine carefully in order to choose the better ones

He picked over the tomatoes, looking for the ripest ones.他把西红柿拿来仔细看，要挑选最熟的。

Pick over the lentils carefully in case there are any stones among them.把这些豆子里的沙粒挑出去。

The housewives pick the fruit over carefully before making their minds up which to buy.在决定购买哪几个之前，家庭主妇们先将水果细心地挑选一番。

She picked the apples over and threw out the bad ones.她把苹果挑了一遍，把坏的扔掉了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

You won't find any good tomatoes in that basket; they've been well picked over.你在那只篮子里找不到好的西红柿了，好的已被挑走了。

2.老谈，老想 keep talking or thinking about (especially sth unpleasant)

Don't keep picking over our old quarrels; let's be friends again.不要老谈以前争吵的事了，让我们重新做朋友吧！

♣***pick up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.拾起；捡起；抬起 take hold of and lift up

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ up*

Pick up your feet there, men! 诸位，把脚抬起来！

She picked up the ashtray and put it on the table.她拾起烟灰缸并把它放到桌子上。

Facer dropped his pen and bent to pick it up, causing a sharp pain in his back.费塞掉了钢笔，在弯腰拣笔时，感到背上一阵剧痛。

On hearing the news through the telephone she picked up her kit and dashed out of the door.从电话里听到这个消息后她拿起药箱冲出门去。

I picked up your bag by mistake.我拿错了你的手提包。

The telephone rang just as I was about to pick up the receiver.我刚要去拿听筒，电话就响了。

I would have picked it up if I had noticed it.我如果看见的话，我早就把它捡起来了。

2.安排接取；使搭乘；搭救 arrange to fetch sb; give sb a ride in a vehicle; save (sb)

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ up*

While driving to Edinburgh he picked up two students who were hitching a lift.他在驾车去爱丁堡的途中，让两个要求搭车的学生上了车。

The bus stopped several times to pick up passengers.那辆公共汽车沿途停了好几次，让乘客上车。

I'll pick you up at your place at eight o'clock.我8点钟在你住的地方接你上车。

Please wait at the school gate. John will pick you up there.请在校门口等候，约翰要来找你一块走的。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

It's not safe to travel by standing at the roadside hoping to be picked up by passing motorists.站在路边等着搭便车，这样旅行并不安全。

The boy is picked up in a lifeboat.小男孩被救上了救生艇。

3.爬〔站〕起来；振作起来 raise (oneself) after a fall; gather together; collect

▲*pick up*

His spirits picked up. 他的精神振作起来了。

▲*pick oneself up*

When the child fell off her bicycle, she picked herself up, got back on and rode away. 那个女孩子从自行车上摔下来后自己爬了起来，又上车赶路了。

Pick yourself up and brush yourself down. 自己爬起来，把衣服掸干净。

After the failure of his business, he had to pick himself up and start all over again. 他的生意失败后，他不得不振作起来，一切重新开始。

4.使增加〔加快〕 cause to increase (usually speed)

▲*pick up*

The speed of the train began to pick up. 火车开始加速。

The car began to pick up the moment the vehicle got onto the motorway. 一开上高速公路，车子的速度就加快了。

The engine coughed for a few minutes, then picked up, and soon we were on our way. 发动机突突地响了几分钟而后加速，很快我们就上路了。

Let's see how fast you can pick up from a standing start. 看看你站着起跑后能加速多快。

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

Soon after the train left the station, it began to pick up speed. 火车出站后不久就逐渐加快速度。

The car picks up speed with just a touch of the accelerator. 这辆车只要你一踩油门就会加速。

The teacher told her singing class to pick up the tempo; the class did well after her. 老师叫全班同学加快节拍唱歌，大家跟着她唱得很好。

5.收拾东西〔屋子〕 collect things; tidy a room

▲*pick up*

Children, it's time to pick up and have supper. 孩子们，该收拾东西吃晚饭了。

I refuse to pick up after children who are old enough to keep their own things in order. 我不愿替那些能料理自己东西的大孩子们收拾房间。

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

"What are you doing?" "I'm picking up my room." "你在做什么呢?" "我在收拾屋子。" "Pick up your room before you go out, please. 请在离开之前整理好房间。

Please pick up all your toys when you've finished playing. 你玩过后请把玩具都收拾好。

Let's pick up everything on the floor and get the room tidy before we go out. 我们出去之前，先把地板上的东西收拾干净，把房间搞整齐。

It's time to pick up tools and go home. 到收拾工具回家的时候了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The room must be picked up before the guests arrive. 这个房间在客人到达之前必须收拾出来。

6.掘，挖 dig up

▲*pick up*

The peasants were picking up in the field. 农民们在田里翻地。

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

The man was picking up the ground very hard. 那个人正在使劲地挖地。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The frozen ground will have to be picked up by hand before machine digging can begin. 这冻土必须挖过后才能用掘土机掘土。

7.〈非正〉学得〔会〕 learn or acquire casually 〔说明〕 pick up 作此解时常指无意中或偶然地。

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

He picked up Japanese while living in Japan. 他在日本生活的时候学会了日语。

I don't know where my children have picked up those rude words! 我不知道我的孩子们从哪儿学来了这些粗话。

Haas has never had a French teacher; he picked up the language by himself. 哈斯从未请过法文教师，他的法语是自学的。

Jacelin served no formal apprenticeship in car mechanics; he just picked it up at the garage where he works. 杰斯林没有正式学过汽车机械修理，他只是在自己的汽车修理厂学的。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

It is said that the essentials of Esperanto can be picked up in a few lessons. 据说上几次课就能掌握世界语的基本要领。

8.获得；接收到 gain; be able to receive (sth such as electricity, sound waves, etc.)

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

Where did you pick up that book? I've been trying to get it for weeks! 你在哪儿弄到这本书? 好几个星期来，我一直想买这本书。

Where did you pick up that lovely vase? 你是在哪里弄到那个漂亮的花瓶的?

My friend knows where he can pick up a good used car for you at a very reasonable price. 我的朋友知道在哪儿能给你弄辆还不错的旧车，而且价钱还相当公道。

If Mother picks up a temporary job, they'll stop our welfare money. 如果妈妈找到临时工作，他们就会停发福利金。

You can always pick up new ideas if you keep your eyes open. 你要是留意的话，总能接收到新的思想观点的。

She tried to pick up a humble living by selling baskets that she had made by hand. 她设法卖些自己编织的篮子挣钱糊口。

Car factory workers can pick up good wages, especially with overtime. 汽车厂的工人们能挣很多钱，特别是加班的时候。

Besides his regular wages, the chauffeur picks up money in tips. 那位汽车司机除领取正常工资外，还可以收点小费。

My radio can pick up London very clearly. 我的收音机能清楚地收到伦敦的广播。

I picked up Fujian on the radio last night. 我昨晚收听到福建广播电台。

They can pick up a lot of stations on this radio set. 他们能用这台收音机收到许多电台的广播。

This powerful radio can pick up stations from halfway round the world. 这台大功率的无线电能接收到半个地球的电台发出的电波。

The searchers at last picked up a signal from the crashed plane. 搜索者终于收到了一个那架失事飞机发出的信号。

These new electric buses pick up their power from overhead wires. 这些新电车从车顶上方的电线接受供电。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

John suggested to his companions that a few shillings might be picked up by running errands for the neighbours. 约翰向伙伴们建议，帮邻居们跑跑腿也许还能挣些钱。

An intruding enemy plane was picked up by our radar installations. 我方雷达发现了一架入侵敌机。

9.染上 acquire or obtain by chance, or unexpectedly

▲*pick sth ⇔ up*

He must have picked up a cold; he's begun to sniffle. 他鼻子有点不通，一定是感冒了。

He has picked up some bad habits at that club. 他在那个俱乐部里染上了一些坏习惯。

I don't want to pick up any bad habits from those people. 我不想从那些人那里染上任何坏习惯。

10.捉住，逮住 catch or arrest (sb); bring (sth such as a sound, smell, or sight) within the range of one's senses

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ up*

The police picked the man up for burglary. 警察以盗窃罪逮捕了那个人。

He was implicated in a murder, and sooner or later they would pick him up. 他和一宗凶杀案有牵连，迟早他们会逮捕他的。

The police picked the burglar up as he was leaving the house. 窃贼正要离开那幢房子的时候，警察捉住了他。

They picked Eby up from a battlefield and sold him as a slave. 他们把伊比从战场上捉住当作奴隶卖了。

His ears are so sensitive that they can pick up very faint sounds from a long way away. 他的耳朵非常灵敏，能听见远处的微弱的声音。

The trained dogs soon picked up the smell of the creature that they were hunting. 经过训练的狗很快就能嗅出被追捕的动物的气味。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He is picked up on a charge of killing a man. 他因被指控杀人而被逮捕。

The fleeing culprit was picked up within twenty-four hours. 那名逃犯在24小时之内就被抓获了。

The escaped prisoners were picked up by the police only a short distance from the prison. 那些逃犯就在离监狱不远的地方被警方捕获。

11.好转；恢复 get better〔increase〕 in volume of sth; recover

▲*pick up*

It looks as if the weather may pick up soon. 看起来天气很快就会好起来。

When is the weather going to pick up? It's been bad for weeks. 天气什么时候转好? 几周来一直很糟糕。

Business is at last beginning to pick up. 生意终于开始好转了。

The hotel business always picks up in summer. 夏季，旅馆的生意一向很好。

Trade has been picking up again since the winter. 自冬季以来，生意逐渐兴隆起来。

He seemed to pick up quickly after his fever went down. 他发烧好了以后身体似乎在很快好转。

He has picked up slowly since he came out of hospital. 他自出院以来，身体恢复得很慢。

▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ up*
The writer's personal appearance picked up the sales of the book considerably. 那位作家亲自到场，使那本书的销售量大增。
This medicine will help to pick up your health. 这种药物能帮助你恢复健康。

12. 继续，回到 continue or return to sth after a break or interruption
▲*pick up*
The engine sputtered and seemed about to cut out; then it picked up again. 发动机劈劈啪啪响了几声，像是要停下来似的，接着又转了起来。
We'll pick up where we finished yesterday. 我们从昨天停止的地方继续进行。
Let's pick up where we left off before our coffee break. 咱们从喝咖啡休息之前停下的地方重新开始。
▲*pick sth ⇔ up*
He picked up the story where he had left it the day before. 他接着往下讲前天没有讲完的故事。
Because I had not studied for some years, it was difficult trying to pick up the threads again. 我几年不摸书本了，重新再拾起书本非常困难。
We lost the animal's track for some time, but picked it up further ahead. 有好一会儿，我们失却了野兽的足迹，不过再往前又找到了。
It's difficult to pick up the thread of a conversation when it has been interrupted. 谈话一被打断就很难重新接上话题。
They met after five years, and picked up their friendship as if there had been no interruption. 分别了5年之后他们又重逢了，继续发展他们之间的友谊，就像他们从未分离过。

13. 着火 burst into flame
▲*pick up*
This sort of match picks up easily. 这种火柴容易点燃。

14. 结识；拉伙，勾搭 become friendly with sb after a short meeting, use. with sexual intentions
▲*pick sb ⇔ up*
I picked up this girl on the train and I'm going to meet her again tonight. 我在火车上认识了这个姑娘，今晚我再去与她见面。
They happened to pick up each other in a park yesterday. 他们昨天在一个公园里偶然认识。
I think she picked him up at a dance. 我想她是在一次舞会上搭上他的。
Some men go to dances just to see if they can pick up a girl for the night. 一些男人去跳舞就是想看看能不能找个姑娘共度良宵。
Mother told Cage not to walk home by herself from the party because some strangers might try to pick her up. 母亲要凯奇晚会后不要单独回家，因为可能会有陌生人想跟她搭讪。
The policeman took the woman to the police station for picking up men outside the hotel. 警察把那个在旅馆外面拉男人的女人带到警察局去。
▲*pick up with sb*
Where did you pick up with that queer fellow? 你在哪里结识那个怪家伙的？
She's picked up with some peculiar people. 她勾搭上一些不三不四的人。

15. 〈非正〉纠正 find fault with; find the weak points in
▲*pick sb/sth ⇔ up*
While reading this book, I have picked up twenty-five printing mistakes. 阅读这本书时，我纠正了25个印刷错误。
I'm always having to pick up the children for rude behaviour. 我不得不一再纠正孩子们的无礼举动。

16. 为…付款 pay money for sth
▲*pick up the bill*
They offered to pick up the bill for all the expenses of the trip. 他们表示愿意支付全部旅行的费用。
It is the custom for the new wife's father to pick up the bill for the wedding. 依照风俗，由新娘的父亲筹措婚礼的费用。
The government should pick up the bill for the damaged ship. 政府应该为那艘受损船只承担付款的责任。

17. 接受挑战 accept to cause intentionally
▲*pick up the gauntlet*
He's said you can't possibly finish in time. Are you going to pick up the gauntlet? 他说你未必能按时完成，你打算接受他的挑战吗？

18. 〈非正〉收拾残局；重整旗鼓 save sth after failure; do one's best to find or make some result
〔说明〕pick up 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲*pick up the pieces*
If you fail now, who will pick up the pieces? 你现在要是失败了，谁来收拾残局？
We must pick up the pieces of our political defeat, and start working towards the next election. 我们在政治上失败后必须重整旗鼓，开始为下次的竞选进行工作。
Their lives were shattered by the tragedy and they are still trying to pick up the pieces. 他们的生活被这场悲剧摧垮了，但他们仍尽力重新整顿。

♣ **pick up on** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
对…熟悉起来 become familiar gradually on (sth)
▲*pick up on sth*
Eby was posted there to pick up on the whereabouts of their enemies. 把伊比派到那里是为了了解他们敌人的行踪。
Haas had a rep for picking up on any information that might turn to be useful some day. 哈斯以掌握有朝一日可能有用的一切情报著称。

♣ **pick with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 偶然和(某人)相识 be acquainted with (sb) occasionally
▲*pick acquaintance with sb*
I picked acquaintance with Mary in the park. 我在公园里和玛丽偶然相识。
2. 找人吵〔打〕架；向某人挑衅 bring about a quarrel intentionally; provoke an incident
▲*pick a bone〔fight, quarrel〕 with sb*
Facer picked a bone with Haas this morning. 今天上午费塞跟哈斯发生了口角。
He picked a fight with his classmate. 他和他的同学打了一架。
Eby's going through a tiresome stage, always picking fights with his brother for no reason at all. 伊比正是淘气的时候，总是和他的弟兄无缘无故打架。
When he gets a little drunk, he begins to pick a quarrel with whoever is at hand. 他喝得有几分醉意后就开始与身旁的人吵架。
That dog will pick a quarrel with anyone he meets. 那只狗碰到任何人都要叫。

词语辨异

♣ ***pick, choose, collect, elect, select, single***
参见 collect 条。

正误解析

1. 我们在他的果园里摘苹果。
［误］We picked up apples at his orchard.
［正］We picked apples at his orchard.
［析］pick 意为"摘，拾"（而非"拾起，捡起"）时不可与副词 up 连用。
2. 玛丽在店里花了很长一段时间才挑好一件新衣服。
［误］It took Mary a long time to pick up a new dress at the store.
［正］It took Mary a long time to pick out a new dress at the store.
［析］表示从很多东西中"挑选出"应该说 pick out。
3. 昨天她去买东西时，钱包被人偷了。
［误］When she went shopping yesterday, she had her pocket stolen.
［正］When she went shopping yesterday, she had her pocket picked.
［析］steal pocket 是指把口袋偷走，pick pocket 才是指扒窃口袋中的东西。
4. 她看见地上有个钱包，就把它捡了起来。
［误］She saw a wallet lying on the ground and picked up it.
［正］She saw a wallet lying on the ground and picked it up.
他拾起老人的帽子，并掸掉帽子上的灰尘。
［误］He picked the old man's hat up and dusted it.
［正］He picked up the old man's hat and dusted it.
［析］pick up 表示"拾起，捡起"，是"*v.* + *adv.*"型短语。当宾语是代词时，习惯上把代词放在 pick 与 up 之间；当宾语是名词时，一般放在 pick up 之后。

☞ ***n.*** [pɪk] (picks)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**挑选，选择** right of selecting; choice
2. Ⓢ**最佳选择，精华** the best of sth
3. Ⓒ**镐，锄** heavy tool with an iron head having two pointed ends, used for breading up hard surfaces; small sharp-pointed instrument

基本要点

1. pick 用作名词时的意思是"挑选，选择"，可指"挑选"的行为，也可指"选择权"；可指供人选择的商品，也可指被选择的人，还可指各项选择中最好的部分，即"精华，最佳选择"。
2. pick 还可表示用来刨地的"镐，锄"。
3. pick 常用于 take one's pick 和 the pick of 两个短语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

brandish ～挥镐
drive ～用镐
dull ～钝镐
get ～ of 有挑选…之可能
have ～任意挑选

have ～ of 有挑选…之可能
take one's ～拣喜欢的

形容词 + ～

first ～首选

介词 + ～

with ～用镐

～ + 介词

～ for 挑选
～ of…中的精华
～ of bunch 一堆中最好的
～ of catch 捕获猎物中最好的一只〔条〕

句型例句

Of course I'll lend you a pen. Take your pick. 我当然可以借给你钢笔用，自己挑吧。
Here are three records; take your pick. 这里有三张唱片，你挑吧。
Which one do you want— take your pick? 想要哪一个，任你挑选。
I can give you your pick of half a dozen. 我可以让你自己选半打。
The salesman gave me my pick of the litter. 售货员让我在这一窝幼仔中任选一只。
He can have his pick of jobs. 有几个工作可供他选择。
The winner has first pick of the prizes. 胜者有选择奖品的优先权。
I was the first to arrive at the inn and got the pick of rooms. 我第一个到达旅馆，有选择房间的优先权。
Which of the books is your pick? 你挑选的是哪一本书？
That book is my first pick. 那本书是我最中意的。
She could have had her pick of all the eligible young men. 她本来可以在所有这些合格的男青年中挑选一个。
He is our pick for monitor. 他是我们选的班长。
He is our pick of the president. 他是我们的总统人选。
This lovely rose is the pick of the bunch. 这朵可爱的玫瑰花是这束花中的精品。
It's not much good, but it's the pick of the bunch. 它虽不怎么好，但它是这一批中最好的。
He is the pick of the aviators at the world. 他是世界上最优秀的飞行员。
Only the pick of the schools are able to pass the exams. 只有各校最优秀的学生才能通过这些考试。
He breaks up strong ground with a pick. 他用镐刨开坚硬的地面。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 picky *adj*. 喜欢挑剔的，难讨好的
〔同义词〕 **v**. choose, cull, elect, select; collect, gather, harvest, seal **n**. choice, selection, best
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *picken* <古英语 *pician*（摘，拾，选）

picket

☞ ***n*.** 〔'pɪkɪt〕(pickets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**罢工纠察员** person who is posted near a factory during a strike to prevent other workers from going in

句型例句

We could hear the chanting of the pickets. 我们可以听到罢工纠察员有节奏的喊叫声。

☞ ***v*.** 〔'pɪkɪt〕(pickets; picketed; picketing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **在…设置罢工纠察队** put pickets near a place
2. *vi*. **当纠察员** act as a picket

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
He picketed outside the school building. 他在学校大楼外担任纠察员。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
They picketed the factory gate. 他们在工厂门口设置了罢工纠察队。

pic·nic

☞ ***n*.** 〔'pɪknɪk〕(picnics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**郊游，野餐** an occasion when food is taken to be eaten somewhere outdoors

基本要点

1. picnic 作名词的意思是"野餐"，指人们自带食物去野外吃，尤指在旅游中，是可数名词，常与不定冠词连用。
2. "去野餐"常说 go for a picnic 或 go on a picnic。
3. picnic 在非正式用语中还可作"轻松的工作"解，一般用于否定句中，常以固定短语 be no picnic 形式出现。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go for a ～去野餐
have a ～去野餐
hold a ～举行野餐
make a ～准备野餐食品
miss a ～错过野餐
organize a ～组织野餐
pack a ～包装野餐食品
plan a ～筹划野餐

形容词 + ～

delicious ～可口的野餐
funny ～有趣的野餐

名词 + ～

school ～学校举行的野餐〔远足〕

～ + 名词

～ basket 野餐食品篮子
～ food 野餐食品
～ hamper 野餐食篮
～ lunch 野餐盒饭
～ table 野餐桌

介词 + ～

at ～远足
go out on a ～去野餐

句型例句

We were all disappointed to learn that the picnic had been cancelled. 我们得知这次野餐已经取消，都感到很失望。
We enjoyed the picnic until a thunderstorm intervened. 那次野餐我们玩得很痛快，后来一场暴风雨使它中断了。
One spring day the school arranged a picnic. 有一年春天，学校安排了一次郊游。
Mother put up a big picnic lunch, because she foresaw how hungry we would be. 妈妈准备了一大份野餐，因为她预见到我们会很饿的。
You should always clean up after a picnic. 野餐后你们要收拾干净。
They decided against a picnic in the park. 他们决定不去公园野餐了。
On a picnic, a newspaper answered for tablecloth. 野餐时报纸可以当桌布用。
We started on a picnic, and first it rained; then, to add insult to injury, the car broke down. 我们出发去郊游，一路上先是下雨，接着更糟，车子抛锚。
Heavy rain frustrated out our plans for a picnic. 大雨使我们的野餐计划无法实现。
The weather is looking up, so we can go for a picnic this Sunday. 天气开始好转，所以星期日我们可以去野餐了。
In the children's minds summer is associated with picnics. 在孩子们的心里，想到夏天就联想到野餐。
The territory was too expensive for any one purchaser, so the two couples parcelled out a picnic lunch. 这地方什么都贵，因此，两对夫妇分享一顿野餐。

常用短语

♣ ***be no picnic***
有困难或麻烦 be difficult or troublesome
Being laid up in a hospital is no picnic. 病倒在医院里绝不是好受的事。
Bringing up a family when you are unemployed is no picnic. 失了业又要养家，这可不是闹着玩儿的。
It's no picnic having to look after six small children all day, you know! 你知道，整天得照看六个小孩可不是一件轻松的事。
During World War II my uncle was at Dunkirk and he says it was certainly no picnic. 第二次世界大战时期，我叔叔正在敦刻尔克，他说那时处境的确非常困难。

正误解析

天气许可的话，我们明天去野餐。
〔误〕 Weather permitting, we'll go to a picnic tomorrow.
〔正〕 Weather permitting, we'll go on a picnic tomorrow.
〔正〕 Weather permitting, we'll go for a picnic tomorrow.
〔析〕"去野餐"应该说 go on a picnic 或 go for a picnic，但不能说 go to a picnic。

☞ ***v*.** 〔'pɪknɪk〕(picnics; picnicked; picnicking)

双解释义

vi. **去郊游；去野餐** go on or have a picnic

基本要点

1. picnic 作动词指"去郊游；去野餐"，只用作不及物动词。
2. picnic 的过去式和过去分词以及现在分词都是在 c 后加 k，再加-ed，-ing。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ cheerfully 愉快地去野餐

~ delightedly 高兴地去野餐
~ elatedly 兴高采烈地去野餐
~ willingly 乐意去野餐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

We are picnicking tomorrow. 明天我们去野餐。

They picnicked under the trees. 他们在树下野餐。

We picnicked on the beach yesterday. 昨天我们去海滨野餐了。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *piquenique*(挑选好糕点、食物去野餐)

pic·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪktʃə] (pictures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**画,图片,照片** a painting or drawing; a photograph
2. Ⓢ**(生动的)描述,写照** account or description of sth that enables one to form a mental picture or impression of it
3. Ⓒ**影片,电影,画面** a cinema film; what is seen on a television or cinema screen
4. Ⓢ**美景,景色** beautiful object, scene, person, etc.
5. Ⓢ**情况,事态,局面** a situation

基本要点

1. picture 的基本意思是"画,图画",可指各种图片及照片,是可数名词。
2. picture 可作"(生动的)描述,写照"解,通常指语言文字的生动描述,常用作单数形式,与不定冠词连用。
3. picture 在口语中可作"影片,电影"解,是可数名词。
4. picture 作"美景,景色"解时,既可指人,也可指物,常用作单数,与冠词连用。
5. picture 还可作"情况,事态,局势"解,常用作单数,与不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~

cherish ~珍爱画作〔照片〕
collect ~s 收集画作
colour ~在画上着色
come into ~出现,引起注意,被牵涉到
copy ~仿制画作
draw a ~绘图,描绘,描写
feast on a ~尽情欣赏一幅画
frame (up) ~装帧画〔照片〕
get ~了解情况
give a ~描绘,描写
hang (up) ~挂画
paint a ~画油画,描绘,描写
put up ~贴画
reproduce ~复制画
retouch ~修改〔润色〕图画
speak one's ~表达意见,直言相告
submit ~呈交画作
go to ~s 去看电影
play ~演戏
project ~放映影片
run ~放映影片
shoot ~s 摄影
snap a ~拍照
take a ~拍照

形容词+~

abstract ~抽象的画
beautiful ~美丽的画
celebrated ~名画
clear ~清晰的图画,透彻的描绘
close-up ~s 特写镜头
detailed ~详细的描绘
erotic ~色情画
exaggerated ~夸张的图画,夸张的描写
fine ~精美的画作〔照片〕
full-length ~全身像
full-size ~全身照片
genuine ~真画
gloomy ~模糊的图画,令人沮丧的描绘
high-coloured ~色彩鲜艳的画
immortal ~不朽的画作
lovely ~可爱的照片〔图画、景色〕
moving ~电影
newsworthy ~有新闻价值的照片
overdrawn ~夸张的描写
realistic ~现实主义的绘画,真实写照
silent ~无声电影
true ~真实写照
valuable ~珍贵的画
vivid ~栩栩如生的描写
Western ~s 西部片
wide-screen ~宽银幕影片
world-famous ~世界著名的画作

名词+~

animal ~动物画,动物图片
conversation ~描绘一群人物的风俗画
group ~团体照
landscape ~风景画
motion ~(美)电影
sound ~有声电影
wedding ~结婚照

~+名词

~ gallery 画廊,美术馆
~ show 画展
~ tube 显像管

介词+~

in a ~在图画里,在电影中
news in ~s 时事画报
play in that ~演那部电影
outline of a ~画的轮廓

~+介词

~ from life 写生画
~ of girl 描绘女孩子的画
~ of Indian life 印度生活的描写
~ on screen 银幕上的图像

句型例句

The beautiful picture caught her attention. 这张美丽的画引起了她的注意。

The picture was painted in broad masses of colour. 那幅画用大幅面的色彩画成。

The pictures gripped my imagination. 这些绘画吸引着我,使我浮想联翩。

I bid ten dollars for that picture. 我对那幅画出价 10 美元。

Mary colored her picture with pencils. 玛丽用彩色铅笔给她的图画上色。

You may be only an amateur painter, but your pictures can knock mine into a cocked hat. 虽然你只是个业余画家,可你的画却远胜于我的。

Her letters paint a wonderful picture of her life in Burma. 她的书信描绘了她在缅甸生活的一幅绝妙图画。

All the pictures should be faced forward. 所有的图片都应朝前摆。

He cut out the picture from the newspaper. 他从报上剪下这图片。

She likes to collect stories and pictures of Dr. Bethune. 她喜欢搜集白求恩大夫的故事和图片。

Do you approve of the pictures in the book? 你对这本书中的插图满意吗?

The stamp bears the picture of George Washington. 这张邮票上印有乔治华盛顿的肖像。

The photographer grouped the family together so that he could get them all in the same picture. 摄影师把全家人聚拢在一起,以便把他们摄入同一张相片。

Since many people want to get his autographed picture, the famous football player cannot get away. 很多人想得到这位球星亲笔签字的照片,因此他一时脱不开身。

His picture has been incorporated without his permission into an advertisement. 未经他本人同意,他的照片就被使用在广告上。

She said good-bye and added that she would send us some pictures. 她先道了再见,接着又说她会给我们寄些照片来。

We wanted to see some old family pictures so Jenny brought them out and showed them to us. 我们想看些过去的生活照,所以珍妮把它们都摆了出来给我们看。

May I take a picture of you? 我给你拍张照片好吗?

Shall we have a few pictures taken? 我们照几张相好吗?

The author of the book painted a dismal picture of the future. 本书的作者描述了未来的凄凉景象。

The report gave a detailed picture of what was happening. 这篇报道详细描述了当时发生的事情。

Can you form a picture in your mind of what I described to you? 你能想象我给你描述的情景吗?

This picture attracts a large audience. 这部影片吸引了大量的观众。

Movie pictures are projected onto the screen. 电影被放映在银幕上。

Have you seen her latest picture? 你看过她最近演的电影吗?

The movie company spent much money building up its new picture. 电影公司花了大量的钱给新片子做广告宣传。

The attention of all the audience converged on the screen as soon as the motion picture started. 电影一开始,所有观众的注意力就都集中在屏幕上。

She looked a picture in her new dress. 她穿上新衣服看起来很漂亮。

The park is a picture when flowers are in bloom. 当鲜花盛开时,这个公园的景色美极了。

The lake was a picture as we skirted it at dusk. 黄昏我们绕湖而行时,湖上景色如画。

After long study there emerged an overall picture of conditions that were extremely disheartening. 经过长期研究,总的情况明朗了,这些情况叫人丧失信心。

常用短语

♣ ***get the picture***

了解(形势、情况等) understand a (situa-

tion)

There is quite a lot of rivalry between the people who work here, if you get the picture. 如果你了解一下的话，你就能发现在这儿工作的人中间有着很大的竞争性。

♣ ***in*〔*out*〕 *of the picture***

1.知道〔不知道〕详情，熟悉〔不熟悉〕一切 in〔not in〕 the position of knowing all the facts

I haven't heard about the latest developments; perhaps you could put me in the picture. 我没有听到最新的发展情况，也许你能告诉我详情。

Since you are going there, let me put you in the picture about the situation there. 既然你要到那里去，我就把那里的基本情况给你介绍一下。

I've been away for a few weeks so I'm rather out of the picture. 我外出了几个星期，所以对这件事情不太清楚。

He's been away from the country for many years, so he's rather out of the picture. 他离开那个国家许多年了，所以不太了解那里的情况。

2.引起〔不引起〕他人注意 receiving〔not receiving〕 sb's share of attention

She always wants to be in the picture. 她总是希望引人注目。

词语辨异

♣ ***picture, drawing, painting, photo, portrait***

参见 drawing 条。

♣下列各组中两个句子意思不同：

I like pictures.
我喜欢画片。
I like the pictures.
我喜欢电影。

This is a picture of the President.
这是总统的画像。
This is a picture of the President's.
这是总统收藏的画。

正误解析

1.画上是什么？
［误］What is on the picture?
［正］What is in the picture?
［析］强调内容时 picture 前的介词通常用 in，不用 on。

2.那位画家两天就完成了这幅画。
［误］The artist finished the photograph in two days.
［正］The artist finished the picture in two days.
［析］"画"一般用 picture 来表示，而不用 photograph。

学习参考

picture 有时可作"美人"或"形成的看法"解。例如：

She still looked a picture if she made herself up a little bit. 只要她稍加打扮，仍然十分漂亮。

Do you think you could change his picture of Iran? 你以为你可以改变他对伊朗的看法吗？

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɪktʃə] (pictures; pictured; picturing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **绘画；描绘** draw or paint; make a picture of
2. *vt.* **想象** imagine

基本要点

1. picture 用作动词的意思为"绘画""描绘"，引申可表示"想象"。
2. picture 通常只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词、that 或疑问词引导的从句作宾语，还可接以 as 短语或现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. picture 还常用于 picture to oneself 结构中，表示"给(自己)想象出"，其后可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ sb's feeling 描绘出某人的情感
～ scene 描绘景象

〔～＋副词〕
～ artistically 富有艺术性地描绘
～ brilliantly 绘画出色
～ easily 很容易想象
～ faithfully 如实地描绘
～ mystically 神奇地想象
～ ruthlessly 无情地刻画
～ vividly 生动地描绘

〔～＋介词〕
～ as 把…描绘〔想象〕成
～ from 根据…描绘〔想象〕
～ in one's mind 在头脑中想象
～ to oneself 暗自想象

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The painter pictured the general sitting on a horse. 那位画家把骑在马上的将军画了下来。

The soldier pictured the battle. 那个士兵生动地描述了战役情况。

Picture yourself in that suit. 想想你穿上那件西装的样子。

Picture yourself in her situation! 你站在她的位置上想一想吧！

▲S＋～＋that-clause

I can picture that he will come. 我猜他一定会来的。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

Please picture what you have seen at the park for me. 请为我描述你在公园里看到的景象。

Can't you picture how she must feel? 你难道想象不出她会有什么样的感受吗？

〔用作宾补动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *n./adj.*

The artist pictured her as a girl. 艺术家把她画成一个女孩子。

The artist pictured him as a young man in riding dress. 画家将他画成身穿骑装的年轻人。

I can't quite picture him as a family man. 我很难想象他是个有家室的人。

I cannot picture her as an actress. 我无法想象她竟是一名演员。

He can't quite picture himself as a father. 他不能想象自己做了爸爸。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*v*-ing

Can you picture them leading a demonstration? 你能想象他们领导一次示威游行吗？

Can you picture her riding a bicycle? 你能想象她骑自行车的样子吗？

Can you picture her working as a diplomat? 你能想象她作为一个外交官的样子吗？

常用短语

♣ ***picture to oneself***

给自己想象出 imagine (sth) to oneself

▲*picture to oneself sth / wh-clause*

You should picture to yourself the brilliant future ahead of us. 你该想象一下我们光明灿烂的未来。

She pictured to herself what it might be like to live in England. 她想象生活在英国的情况。

▲*picture to oneself sb v-ing*

He pictured to himself the family sitting out to the lawn. 他想象家里人坐在草坪上。

词语辨异

♣ ***picture oneself, picture to oneself***

这两个短语的区别在于前者中 oneself 是 picture 的宾语，而后者中 to oneself 是 picture 的状语。另外，前者的意思是"想自己的情况"；后者的意思是"想自己或别人的情况"。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** drawing, painting ***v.*** imagine

［词源］<拉丁语 *pictūra* <*pingere*(画，绘画)

pic·tur·esque

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌpɪktʃəˈresk]

双解释义

1.**美丽的，有趣的，风景如画的** pretty or interesting enough to be made into a picture
2.**生动的；活泼的** vivid; lively

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ old village 风景如画的老村子
～ way of speaking 生动的讲法

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n.*

You can see the picturesque shores beside the river. 在河边你可以看到景色如画的两岸。

That was a picturesque phrase. 那是一个形象化的说法。

pie

☞ ***n.*** [paɪ] (pies)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **馅饼** a pastry case, especially a round one, filled with meat or fruit and covered with pastry, baked in a deep dish

基本要点

pie 的意思是"馅饼"，现代汉语中有时音译为"派"。pie 通常指外面包有酥脆皮，馅是肉或果子的饼。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
bake ～烘烤馅饼
eat humble ～忍辱含垢

eat too much ～馅饼吃得太多
have a finger in the ～干涉某事
put a finger into another ～多管闲事

形容词＋～

cold ～凉馅饼
hot ～ 热馅饼
squashed ～压扁的馅饼
whole ～整只馅饼

名词＋～

apple ～苹果馅饼，苹果派
apricot ～杏子馅饼
cherry ～樱桃馅饼
fruit ～水果饼
meat ～肉饼
mud ～泥饼
peach ～桃子馅饼
raisin ～葡萄干馅饼

～＋名词

～ dish 蛋糕盘，烤饼盘

介词＋～

a piece[slice] of ～(圆形馅饼切成的)一块三角形的馅饼

句型例句

You'd better cook the pie up. 你最好快点把馅饼做好。
We shall have meat pies for lunch. 我们午饭吃肉馅饼。
We sat on the grass, each with our bottle of Cola and a hot pie. 我们坐在草地上，每人都有一瓶可乐和一块热馅饼。
It is not a pleasant experience to have to eat humble pie to those whom you know to be your inferiors. 不得不在那些明知不如你的人面前低声下气，这是一种不愉快的体验。

常用短语

♣ ***have a finger in the pie***
参与[干预]某事 have an interest[share] in an undertaking
I told him I would work for him only if I could have a finger in the pie. 我告诉他我愿为他工作，只要让我参与此事。
When a new project began, he would have a finger in the pie. 一有新项目，他总是要插手参与。

♣ ***pie in the sky***
不能保证实现的诺言 a hopeful plan or suggestion that has not been, or has little chance of being put into effect
Their ideas about reforming the prison system are just pie in the sky. 他们打算改革监狱制度的想法纯粹是空中楼阁。
His plans for converting his house into an antique shop are just pie in the sky. 他想把他的房子改造成一个古玩店，那种计划只不过是空想而已。
Political promises are often pie in the sky, meant to win votes. 政治上的许诺往往是空中馅饼，其用意在于赢得选票。

词语辨异

♣ ***pie, flan, tart***
在英式英语中，pie 通常指外面包有酥脆皮者；如果上面没有酥脆表皮的则被称为 tart(有水果馅)或 flan(用水果乳酪等作馅的)；而在美式英语中，有无酥脆表皮的都叫 pie。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *pie*(西式点心)

piece

☞ ***n.*** [piːs] (pieces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**片，块，段，件** a single object that is an example of a kind or class, or that forms part of a set
2. Ⓒ**断片，碎块** a part of anything solid which is separated, broken, or marked off from a larger part of a whole body
3. Ⓒ**部分，部件** any of many parts made to be fitted together

基本要点

1. piece 作名词的基本意思是"片，块，段，件"，作此解时，可大可小，可以是不完整的碎片，也可以指一件独立完整的东西。
2. piece 可用于单位词，常用于 a piece of 短语中，其后只接不可数名词。
3. piece 可作"部分，部件"解，指的是某一整体的一部分，是可数名词。piece 还可作"(文章乐曲等的)某一章，某一节"解。
4. 在 a piece of＋*n*. 结构中，如果有形容词主要用来描述、说明 piece 时，或当该形容词主要表达说话者的感情与评价时，它通常放在 piece 之前。当形容词用来描述名词的性质、属性时，一般放在名词之前。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

act ～演戏
break into ～s 打成碎片
break to ～s 打成碎片
fall to ～s 粉碎，瓦解
give sb ～ of one's mind 责备[申诉]某人
go to ～s 崩溃，垮掉
pick theory to ～s 把某理论贬得一钱不值
tear a ～ from loaf 从整个面包上撕下一块

形容词＋～

extraordinary ～ of good fortune 异乎寻常的好运气
antique ～古董
brilliant ～杰作
cumbersome ～笨重的部件
dramatic ～一出戏
literary ～文学作品
ten-cent ～一角的硬币

名词＋～

chess ～s 象棋
fifty-cent ～五角的硬币
gold ～金币
silver ～银币
collector's ～(英)收藏家的艺术品

介词＋～

by ～按件[个]计算

～＋介词

～ by ～一点一点地
a ～ of advice 一个忠告
a ～ of bread 一块面包
a ～ of cake 一块蛋糕
a ～ of chalk 一支粉笔
a ～ of furniture 一件家具
a ～ of information 一则信息
a ～ of jewellery 一件珠宝
a ～ of luck 一件幸运事
a ～ of luggage 一件行李
a ～ of music 一首乐曲
a ～ of news 一条新闻
a ～ of poetry 一首诗
a ～ of porcelain 一件瓷器
a ～ of sculpture 一件雕刻
a ～ of treachery 一宗背叛事件
a ～ of work 一件工作

句型例句

The dog seized the meat and bit a piece off. 那狗抓住那块肉，咬下了一块。
Surprisingly, most of the crockery was still in one piece. 使人惊奇的是，多数陶器仍完好无损。
Cook the beans with a piece of salt pork. 把豆子和一片咸猪肉一起煮。
He held a piece of ice and bit off a little. 他拿着一块冰咬下了一点。
He brought out his knife and cut a piece of bread into two. 他拿出小刀把一块面包切成两半。
This piece of material may be cut up to make a pair of trousers. 这段布料可以裁一条裤子。
The hostess dealt out three pieces of ham to each guest. 女主人给每位客人分了三片火腿。
I dropped the plate and it fell to pieces. 我把盘子打了，摔得粉碎。
He built those pieces of wood into a box. 他用那些碎木片做成一个箱子。
Stop chucking pieces of paper about; you make the street look untidy. 别到处扔纸，你们把大街弄得乱七八糟。
The glass broke into pieces. 玻璃杯摔得粉碎。
The ship went to pieces on the rocks. 船触礁了，撞得粉碎。
The poster had been nipped to pieces. 告示被撕成碎片。
The crew escaped, but the ship was broken into pieces. 船员们脱险了，但船被打得粉碎。
The child cut the newspaper into pieces with a pair of scissors. 那孩子用剪刀把报纸剪碎。
The little town had been torn to pieces by the enemy's guns. 这座小城被敌军大炮炸成一片瓦砾。
He dashed the bottle to pieces against the wall. 他把瓶子掷到墙上，摔得粉碎。
This jigsaw had 2000 pieces, but some are missing. 这套拼图玩具共有 2000 片拼图，但是有些不见了。
This chair comes to pieces. 椅子可以拆开。
I'm going to take the engine to pieces to see what's wrong with it. 我准备把这部引擎拆开，看看出了什么毛病。
It just fell to pieces in my hands. 它在我的手中就散了。
The furniture is delivered in pieces and you have to assemble it yourself. 家具送货时是散件的，得自己组装。
This is one of Rodin's finest pieces. 这是罗丹最优秀的塑像之一。
This piece should be played very slowly. 这首乐曲应当演奏得很慢。
Your teacher himself will play the last piano piece. 你的老师将亲自演奏最后一支钢琴曲。
Did you read her piece in today's paper? 你看过今天早上她那篇文章吗?
This is a thoughtful piece of research. 这

是一项富有创见的研究。
He played a piece of French music. 他演奏了一首法国乐曲。
This is a fine piece of sculpture. 这是一件完美的雕塑品。
This is a highly suggestive and stimulative piece of work. 这是一部很有启发和刺激性的作品。
I have a piece of good news to tell you. 我有一个好消息要告诉你。

常用短语

♣ ***all of a piece with***
类似,完全相同 all the same as
The new measures are all of a piece with the government's policy. 新措施和政府的政策完全一样。
Her recent indifference to her work is all of a piece with her troubled mental state. 她最近对工作冷淡与她那不安的心境有关。
The government's policy concerning the elderly is all of a piece with their attitude to other minority people. 政府对待老年人的政策与对待其他少数民族的政策相同。

♣ ***give a piece of one's mind***
责备〔申斥〕某人 tell sb angrily what one thinks of them
▲*give sb a piece of one's mind*
I'm going to give that little rascal a piece of my mind when I catch him! 我抓到那个小坏蛋时,要好好训他一顿。
If she does that again I'll really give her a piece of my mind. 如果她再做,我真要痛骂她一顿。

♣ ***go (all) to pieces***
(因恐惧悲伤等)垮下来 lose the ability to think or act clearly because of fear, sorrow, etc.
After the car accident, she seemed to go to pieces. 撞车事故后,她好像精神崩溃了。
He went to pieces when they told him the tragic news. 人们告诉他悲惨的消息后,他已六神无主了。
Under the pressure of police questioning she went to pieces and confessed everything. 在警察审问的压力下,她终于垮下来,坦白了一切。
When he heard of his son's death, he went completely to pieces. 他听到儿子的死讯后马上垮了下来。

♣ ***pick to pieces***
严厉批评;对…吹毛求疵 criticize harshly; find fault
▲*pick sb/sth to pieces*
They picked the play to pieces. 他们把这出戏批评得一无是处。
Instead of just sitting there picking other people to pieces, why don't you get on with your own work? 你自己只是坐在那儿对他人吹毛求疵,你为什么不做你自己的事?

♣ ***pick up the pieces***
〈非正〉收拾残局;重整旗鼓 save sth after failure; do one's best to find or make some result
〔说明〕 pick up the pieces 通常不用于被动结构。
If you fail now, who will pick up the pieces? 你现在要是失败了,谁来收拾残局?
We must pick up the pieces of our political defeat, and start working towards the next election. 我们在政治上失败后必须重整旗鼓,开始为下次的竞选进行工作。

♣ ***pull to pieces***
▲*pull sb/sth to pieces*
把…攻击得一文不值,把…驳得体无完肤 say or show that sb/sth is worthless by pointing at the weak points or faults
The committee pulled my proposal to pieces. 委员会把我的建议说得一钱不值。
He never praised you and never pull you to pieces. 他从不表扬你,也从不严厉批评你。

♣ ***say one's piece***
直言不讳,大发牢骚 say what one wants to or has planned to say, especially in a way that is annoying or unwelcome to others
I've said my piece, so I'll be going now. 我要说的都已经说了,所以我现在要走了。
They were all arguing so I just said my piece and left. 他们老是争吵不休,我说完了我想说的就离开了。
I decided to say my piece whether they liked it or not. 不管他们爱不爱听,我还是决定把话说出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***piece, bit***
参见 bit 条。

♣ ***piece, block***
参见 block 条。

♣ ***piece, fragment***
参见 fragment 条。

♣ ***piece, item***
这两个词的区别在于:piece 可与抽象名词连用,也可与具体名词连用,而 item 则不可与具体名词连用。例如:
他撕下了一小张纸。
〔误〕He tore off a small item of paper.
〔正〕He tore off a small piece of paper.

♣ 下面各组中短语意思不同:
a capital piece of land
一块好地
a piece of capital land
好地中的一块
a strange piece of news
一则以奇怪方式处理或传递的消息
a piece of strange news
一则奇怪的消息

☞ *v.* [piːs] (pieces; pieced; piecing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **凑合;凑成** put parts together; make (sth) by joining
2. *vt.* **修补,补缀** mend or repair

基本要点

1. piece 用作动词的意思是把各小块或碎片凑在一块或连在一起,形成另一个完整的东西,引申可表示"修补""补缀"。
2. piece 通常只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,常与 together 或 out 连用,表示"把…拼合〔凑〕起来",引申可指"借串联各部分而完成故事〔理论〕等"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a curtain 补窗帘
~ a dress 补裙子
~ a quilt 缝被子

~+副词
~ completely 完全修补
~ creatively 创造性地拼凑
~ delightful 愉快地修补
~ fondly 盲目地修补
~ freely 随意地拼凑
~ immediately 立即修补
~ incessantly 持续不断地修补
~ partially 部分修补
~ passively 消极地修补
~ probably 适当地修补
~ quickly 迅速修补
~ rapidly 迅速修补
~ recklessly 轻率地修补
~ shortly 立即修补
~ slightly 轻微地修补
~ slowly 慢慢地拼凑
~ temporarily 暂时修补
~ utterly 完全修补
~ wholly 完全修补
~ on 合上,贴上
~ out 把…拼合〔凑〕起来
~ together 把…拼合〔凑〕起来
~ together a story 拼凑一个故事
~ up 拼合,修补

~+介词
~ one thing to another 把一件东西缝合到另一件上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Do you think you can piece this torn curtain? 你觉得你能把这撕破的窗帘补好吗?
She likes to piece one cloth to another when she does some sewing. 当她做针线活时,喜欢把一块布拼凑到另一块布上。

常用短语

♣ ***piece out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
把…拼合〔凑〕起来 join; add the separate parts of (sth) into a whole
▲*piece sth ⇔ out (from sth)*
They pieced out a meal from leftovers. 他们用剩饭剩菜凑合成一顿饭。
He pieced out a chain of evidence and pointed out the fact. 他把一系列的证据连贯起来,然后指出事实。

♣ ***piece together*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
把…拼合〔凑〕起来 join; add the separate parts of (sth) into a whole
▲*piece sth ⇔ together*
They pieced together the broken vase. 他们把打碎的花瓶拼凑起来。
The policeman tried to piece together the facts. 警察试图把事实拼凑在一起。
We managed to piece together the truth from several sketchy accounts. 我们从几方面粗略的说法中设法弄清了真相。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 <民间拉丁语 *pettia* (片,块,碎片)

pier

☞ *n.* [piə] (piers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**水上平台,码头** structure of wood or stone, etc. built out into the sea and used as a landing place for boats or as a place to work

句型例句

The ship lies at the pier. 船停靠在码头边。

pierce

☞ *v.* [pɪəs] (pierces; pierced; piercing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **刺入; 刺穿; 穿透** go into or through; make a hole

基本要点

1. pierce 的基本意思是"刺入""刺穿",引申可指寒冷、痛苦、声音等刺伤或深深感动某人,打破寂静等。
2. pierce 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 into 或 through 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a disguise 识破伪装
~ the fallacy of an argument 洞察论点的谬误
~ a hole 刺了一个洞

~+副词

~ straight 直接深入
~ accurately 精确地刺穿
~ completely 完全刺入
~ deeply 深深地刺入
~ effectually 有效地刺透
~ fatally〔mortally〕致命地刺中
~ ruthlessly 无情地刺入
~ through 刺穿,穿破

~+介词

~ beneath the shows of things 透过事物的表面
~ by windows(墙上)开了窗户
~ in 在…上刺洞
~ a hole in a piece of leather 在一块皮革上打洞
~ into 刺进,穿透
~ into the heart 刺进某人的心脏
~ through 刺穿,穿破…
~ through the enemy's lines 突破敌人的防线
~ with a knife 用刀子割
~ with a lance 用长矛刺
~ with windows(墙上)开了窗户

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The knife did not pierce very deeply. 刀扎得并不很深。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

The needle pierced her finger. 针戳破了她的手指。
The arrow pierced his skull. 箭刺入他的头骨。
When the snake's fangs pierce its victim's flesh, the venom is injected. 蛇的毒牙刺入受害者的皮肉时,便注入毒液。
The nail completely pierced the tyre. 钉子完全刺入了轮胎。
Her angry words pierced everyone. 她的愤怒之词刺伤了每一个人。
The cold pierced his clothes. 寒气穿透他的衣服。
The first shafts of sunlight pierced the gloom. 一道道曙光穿透黑暗。
A cry of pain pierced the night air. 一声痛苦的叫喊划破夜空。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

My heart was pierced by a curious pang. 我的内心感到一阵莫名的悲痛。
Her heart was pierced with grief. 她悲痛得心如刀割。

其他

Many girls have their ears pierced so that they can wear earrings. 许多女孩为了戴耳环在耳朵上扎了眼。

常用短语

♣ ***pierce into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
刺进;穿透 make a hole into (sth)

▲*pierce into sth*

A chill pierced into the marrow. 寒冷刺骨。

♣ ***pierce through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
刺穿,穿破 strike through

▲*pierce sth ⇔ through*

His knife pierced my hand through. 他的刀穿透了我的手掌。

♣ ***pierce through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
穿破,穿过 make a hole through (sth); drive a point through (sth)

▲*pierce through sth*

They pierced through the thick forest. 他们穿过了茂密的森林。
A tunnel pierced through the mountain. 一个隧洞通过此山。
The rocket pierced through the space. 火箭穿过太空。
Our forces pierced through the enemy's lines. 我军突破了敌人的防线。
The nail pierced through the sole of his shoe into his foot. 那颗钉子穿透了鞋底,扎进他的脚。
The pointed end of the stick pierced through its throat into its mouth. 棍子的尖头从它的喉咙刺进它的嘴里。

词语辨异

♣ ***pierce, penetrate***
参见 penetrate 条。

♣ ***pierce, stab***
参见 stab 条。

piety

☞ *n.* [ˈpaɪəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**虔诚,虔敬** piousness

句型例句

They were drawn to the church not by piety but by curiosity. 他们去教堂不是出于虔诚而是出于好奇。

pig

☞ *n.* [pɪg] (pigs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**猪** a fat short-legged animal with a usually curly tail and thick skin with short stiff hairs, often kept on farms for its meat

基本要点

pig 的意思是"猪",引申可表示"像猪一样贪吃,粗野的人"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

buy a ~买猪
fatten a ~使猪肥壮
keep a ~养猪
kill a ~杀猪
make a ~ of oneself 狼吞虎咽地吃,穷吃
pen a ~将猪圈入栏中
raise a ~养猪
sell a ~卖猪

形容词+~

dirty ~脏猪
fat ~肥猪
female ~母猪
male ~公猪
young ~小猪

名词+~

baby ~小猪崽
sucking ~〈英〉乳猪
suckling ~〈美〉乳猪

介词+~

like ~像猪一样
a drove of ~s 一群猪
a litter of ~s 一窝小猪

句型例句

She says that she will kill me that pig when I come next time. 她说等我下次来的时候她给我杀那头猪。
She drove the pigs down to the creek for a bath. 她把猪赶到小河里去洗澡。
The pigs fed off the same trough. 那些猪从同一食槽里取食。
Farmers feed kitchen leftovers to the pigs. 农民用厨房里的残羹剩饭喂猪。
Have the pigs been fed yet? 猪喂过了吗?
The pigs fattened on corn. 猪靠谷物长肥。
This kind of pigs all kill well. 这种猪出肉率高。
I wonder why he has penned the pigs up. 我不明白他为什么把猪圈起来。
They're raising more pigs and poultry than they did last year. 他们现在饲养的生猪和家禽比去年多。
He raised a litter of pigs. 他养了一窝小猪。
We ate so much and made pigs of ourselves. 我们吃得太多,成了贪吃者。
He made a pig of himself at the restaurant. 他在餐馆里吃得过多。
Don't be a pig, Jimmy; leave some cake for your brother. 别嘴馋,吉米,留点儿蛋糕给你弟弟。
They sat gobbling their food like pigs at a trough. 他们坐着狼吞虎咽,就像猪在食槽边吃食一样。
I don't know how she can live with him; he's such a male chauvinist pig! 我真不理解她怎么能与他一起生活,他是个典型的大男子主义者。

常用短语

♣ ***live like a pig in clover***
生活奢侈,舒适 live in luxury
He inherited his father's fortune and has lived like a pig in clover ever since. 他继承了他父亲的财产,生活极为奢侈。

♣ ***make a pig's ear of***

笨拙地或错误地做(某事) do sth awkwardly or wrongly

I'd been practising the speech for days, but I made a real pig's ear of it anyway. 多少天来我一直在练习这篇演说词,但是我演讲时还是没讲好。

If that tear is supposed to be mended, you've made a right pig's ear of it. 如果认为那个裂口可以补好的话,那你就把事搞糟了。

♣ ***pigs might fly***

即使能有奇迹也不太可能出现 miracles may happen but they are extremely unlikely

Tom gives up smoking? Yes, and pigs might fly! 汤姆戒烟? 嘿,绝不可能!

He said he would pay me back the money he owes me next Monday—and pigs might fly! 他说他下星期一还我他所欠的钱——但这是根本不可能的事!

"The management might offer us a decent pay raise." "Pigs might fly!" "资方可能要给我们像样地增加工资。" "绝不可能!"

学习参考

pig 是猪的通称; boar 指育种公猪; hog 指肉猪,肥猪; sow 指母猪; swine 是猪的集合名词,没有复数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] boar, hog, sow, swine

[词源] <中古英语 *piegge*(猪)

pi·geon

☞ ***n.*** pigeon [ˈpɪdʒɪn] (pigeons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鸽子** any of several types of wild or tame bird of the dove family

词汇搭配

动词+~

let loose[release] ~s 放飞鸽子

tame ~s 驯养鸽子

形容词+~

homing[pet] ~信[爱]鸽

名词+~

carrier[clay] ~信[泥]鸽

~+名词

~ house 鸽舍

~ breast 鸡胸

~+介词

~s on war services 军用鸽

句型例句

He has a carrier pigeon. 他有一只信鸽。

Keeping carrier pigeons is his hobby. 养信鸽是他的业余爱好。

常用短语

♣ ***one's pigeon***

自己的责任或事情 one's responsibility or affair

I don't care where the money comes from; that's not my pigeon. 我不管钱从哪儿来,那不是我的事。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *pijon*(小鸽子)

pile

☞ ***n.*** [paɪl] (piles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一堆,一叠** a tidy collection of objects, especially when made of a number of things of the same kind placed on top of each other

2.Ⓢ**大量的钱,财产** a very large amount of money; fortune

基本要点

1.pile 的基本意思是"堆,叠",通常指由人将同类的东西或形状大小相同的东西堆成一堆,并暗示井井有条,是可数名词。pile 作"一大堆,大量"解时常用作复数形式,但仍表示单数意义。

2.pile 后可接 of,其后可接具体名词,也可接抽象名词。"pile of + *n.*"作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

3.pile 在非正式语体中可作"大量的钱,财产"解,常用单数形式,可与不定冠词 a 连用。

4.pile 还可指木头、钢或水泥的"桩"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

accumulate a ~积成一堆

form a ~形成一堆

make a ~ of 堆起

make one's ~发财

sink a ~打桩

形容词+~

atomic ~原子反应堆

huge ~巨大的一堆

smooth ~平滑的绒面

soft ~柔软的绒面

thick ~厚厚的绒面

名词+~

junk ~垃圾堆

rubbish ~垃圾堆

介词+~

be stacked in a ~被堆成一堆

lie in ~s(书等)一堆堆地放着

into ~分类堆放

~+介词

a ~ of books 一堆书

a ~ of plates 一堆盘子

a ~ of sand 一堆沙子

a ~ of trouble 一大堆麻烦事

a ~ of work 大量的工作

句型例句

At the moment the book you want is at the bottom of that pile, and can't be got at. 你要的那本书现在压在那一堆书的最下面,拿不到。

That pile on the left are the ones that have been picked out for the library. 左边的那一堆是挑出来给图书馆的。

Collect the books and put them in a pile on my desk. 把书收起来放在我的桌子上。

The man lifted a pile of books from the bedside table. 那个人把一摞书从床边的桌上提起。

She kept the pile of letters in a drawer in her desk. 她把那一堆信放在书桌的一个抽屉里。

I opened the door and a pile of leaves blew in. 我打开门,一大堆树叶被吹了进来。

One day while sweeping the compound he discovered seven eggs in a pile of straw. 一天,他打扫院子时,发现乱草堆里有7个鸡蛋。

I've a pile of work to knock off before I can take my holiday. 在我去度假之前,还有一大堆事情得做完。

Children enjoy kicking piles of dead leaves around. 孩子们喜欢把一堆堆的落叶踢得到处都是。

While you're cleaning out the garage, please dispose of those piles of old newspapers. 在你们清理车库时,请把那几堆旧报纸处理掉。

The magnet crane moves scrap iron from piles into trucks. 磁力起重机把废铁从废铁堆里吊起来装进卡车。

The closet was full of piles of old books. 壁橱里堆满了旧书。

Anyone who wants to teach has to take piles of their education courses. 任何一个想教书的人都必须学习许多门教育课程。

I've got piles of work to do. 我有大量的工作要做。

The children eat piles of butter on their bread. 孩子们吃面包爱多抹黄油。

The engine seems to need piles of oil. 这种发动机似乎需要很多油。

He must have piles of money to own a car like that. 他有那样的汽车,一定是个富翁。

The pile engine drove the pile into the river bank. 打桩机把木桩打进河堤。

常用短语

♣ ***make a pile***

挣大钱; 发财 earn a lot of money

I bet they are making a pile out of the deal. 我肯定他们这笔生意挣大钱。

My brother made a pile selling videos. 我哥哥销售录像机发财了。

He must have made a pile in his younger days as a smuggler. 他年轻时从事走私活动一定发了财。

词语辨异

♣ ***pile, heap, stack***

这组词的共同意思是"堆"。其区别是: pile 通常指堆放得较整齐的属于同类的物体; stack 是指仔细堆放的,通常由同一形状和大小组成的大量物体; heap 则指一大堆杂乱的不一定是同类的物体。例如:

They left me with a stack of dirty dishes. 他们留给我一摞脏盘子。

There is a heap of rubbish here. 这儿有一堆垃圾。

☞ ***v.*** [paɪl] (piles; piled; piling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **堆起; 堆叠** make into a pile; put on or in a pile

基本要点

1.pile 用作动词的意思是"堆积",通常指把同类或形状大致相同的东西一层一层堆放起来,暗含有"有秩序地"。引申可作"积累"解。

2.pile 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

3.pile in[into]意思是"挤进; 塞进"; pile it on 意思是"夸张,夸耀"; pile with 意思是"使上面堆满…"。

词汇搭配

P

~ + 名词

~ book 堆书
~ box 堆箱子
~ fruit 堆水果
~ leaves 堆树叶
~ letter 堆信
~ straw 堆稻草
~ vegetable 堆蔬菜

~ + 副词

~ high 堆积如山
~ commercially 商业积累
~ grudgingly 勉强地堆积
~ incessantly 持续不断地堆积
~ indiscriminately 不分好坏地堆积
~ monumentally 雄伟地堆叠
~ murderously 极其危险地堆积
~ simultaneously 同时堆积
~ slowly 慢慢地堆积
~ toweringly 高高地堆积
~ unbelievably 不可思议地堆积
~ widely 大规模地堆积
~ in(使)挤进
~ off 成群地离开
~ on 堆上,挤上
~ out 涌出
~ up 堆成山
~ up debts 债台高筑

~ + 介词

~ against the fence 贴着篱笆堆积
~ into the car 挤进汽车
~ off the bus 挤下公共汽车
~ on[onto]把…堆到…上
~ the books on top of the shelf 把书堆到架子上
~ the meat onto the plate 把肉堆在盘子里
~ with 用…堆满
~ with paper 堆满了纸
~ the cart with fruits 把水果堆到车上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He piled a lot of logs. 他堆起许多木头。
The student piled his books. 这个学生把书堆放在一起。
The farmer piled straw in the loft. 农夫把稻草堆在草棚里。
Pile the leaves in the corner of the yard. 把树叶堆到院角。

常用短语

♣ ***pile against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
靠…堆积 be added in a mass leaning sth
▲*pile against sth*
Snow piled against the fence. 雪贴着篱笆越积越多。

♣ ***pile in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)塞进;(使)挤入 (cause to) enter in a mass or crowd
▲*pile in*
The driver told us to pile in. 司机叫我们挤进去。
He opened the door and they all piled in. 他把门打开,他们一拥而入。
▲*pile sth ⇔ in*
We piled all the luggage in and drove off. 我们把全部行李塞进去就开车走了。

♣ ***pile in on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
包围着 surround (sb) as if to attack
〔说明〕pile in on 不用于被动结构。
▲*pile in on sb*
Unpleasant memories have been piling in on her since that unfortunate meeting with her old enemy. 自从那次不期遇见她的旧敌之后,不愉快的回忆总是萦绕着她。

♣ ***pile into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉(使)挤进,塞进 (cause to) enter (a place) in a mass or crowd
〔说明〕pile into 不用于被动结构。
▲*pile into sth*
The crowd piled into the bus in a few seconds. 那群人几秒钟内就挤进了公共汽车。
All of us piled into Peter's car and headed back to the flat. 我们都挤进了彼德的车子返回公寓。

♣ ***pile it on***
〈非正〉夸大事实 stretch the truth
〔说明〕pile it on 不用于被动结构。
Stop piling it on; it is not half as bad as you make it appear. 别夸大其词了,事情根本不像你说的那么坏。
I don't believe everything he says; he's probably piling it on as usual. 他所说的一切我都不相信,也许他和往常一样说得很夸张。
I ate too much and had a day off work but I piled it on thick and told them I had food poisoning. 我吃得太多了而一天没去上班,但我却言过其实地对他们说我食物中毒了。

♣ ***pile off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
成群地离开 leave in a crowd
▲*pile off*
The bus stopped, and crowds of passengers piled off. 公交车停下后,成群的乘客下车离去。

♣ ***pile on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)堆积;(使)拥入 (cause to) be added in a mass or crowd
▲*pile on*
The lorries drew up, and they piled on. 卡车停下来,他们一拥而上。

♣ ***pile on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上堆积 make a mass of (sth or things) on top of (sth)
▲*pile sth on sth*
He is piling coal on a fire. 他正在往火上添煤。

♣ ***pile onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)堆在…上;(使)涌上… (cause to) take a position on top of (sth) in a mass or crowd
▲*pile sth onto sth*
They piled wood onto the bonfire until the flames roared. 他们不断往篝火上加木柴,直到火光冲天。

♣ ***pile out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
成群离去;蜂拥而出 leave in a crowd
▲*pile out*
After the game, crowds of football fans piled out. 球赛结束后,成群的足球迷涌出了赛场。
▲*pile out of sth*
They piled out of the theatre. 他们挤出剧场。
The police were waiting for the hooligans as they piled out of the train. 那些流氓从火车上纷纷下来,警察早已在那儿等着他们了。

♣ ***pile up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)成为一堆;堆积 (cause to) form into a mass or large quantity
▲*pile up*
The clouds are piling up. 云愈积愈密。
Perishable goods are piling up at the docks because of the strike of tally clerks. 因理货员罢工,码头上易腐烂的货物堆积如山。
Snow continues to pile up deeper and deeper year after year. 雪年复一年堆积得越来越厚。
He found that piles of silks, piles of silver and gold piled up to the roof. 他看到成堆的丝绸、金银堆到了屋顶。
Evidence was piling up against them. 不利于他们的证据越来越多。
His debts are piling up. 他的债务越积越多。
Work has piled up during his absence. 在他离开期间工作积压起来了。
▲*pile sth ⇔ up*
He piled up fallen leaves in a corner of the yard. 他把落叶堆积在院子一角。
He piled grass up near our breakfast fire. 他在我们烧早饭的火堆旁堆起草。
He piled up much information on the American Indians. 他收集了许多有关美洲印第安人的资料。
They quickly piled up fortunes. 他们很快累积了大量财富。
2.相撞 crash
▲*pile up*
A bus and three cars piled up on the main road this morning. 一辆公共汽车和三辆小车今天上午在主干道上相撞。
One car made a sudden stop and the two cars behind it piled up. 一辆汽车突然刹车,后面跟着的两辆汽车追尾相撞。

♣ ***pile with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
往…堆放;把…堆给 load (a container) with a mass of (sth or things); give (sb/sth) a lot of (sth)
▲*pile sth with sth*
The workers piled the lorry with coal. 工人们给卡车装满煤。
He piled the table with papers. 他在桌上堆满报纸。
Our generous host piled our plates with food. 慷慨的主人在我们的盘子里盛满了食物。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The truck was piled high with fruits and vegetables. 卡车上装满了水果和蔬菜。

词语辨异

♣ ***pile, accumulate, amass, heap***
参见 accumulate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** heap, stack ***v.*** accumulate, amass, assemble, heap up
[词源] <中古法语 <拉丁语 *pila*(柱)

pil·grim

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪlgrɪm] (pilgrims)

双解释义

Ⓒ**香客,朝圣者** a person who travels to a holy place as an act of religious love and respect

句型例句

Pilgrims to Rome walked miles and miles. 去罗马的朝圣者走了许多英里。

pill

☞ *n*. [pɪl] (pills)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**药丸,药片** small ball or flat round piece of medicine, made to be swallowed whole
2. Ⓢ**口服避孕药** a pill taken regularly by women as a means of birth control

词汇搭配

动词+～

coat a ～ with sugar 给药丸涂上糖衣
swallow a ～服药丸

形容词+～

bitter ～苦药丸
sleeping ～安眠药

介词+～

on the ～在服避孕药期间

句型例句

He took a few pills before going to bed. 他临睡前吃了几粒药。
She came off the pill on her doctor's advice. 她遵医嘱停服避孕药。

pil·lar

☞ *n*. [ˈpɪlə] (pillars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**柱,支柱** a tall upright round post used as a support for a roof
2. Ⓒ**台柱,栋梁** an important member and active support

词汇搭配

动词+～

plane a ～刨削柱子

形容词+～

gigantic〔huge, massive〕～大柱子
mighty〔staunch〕～坚强的柱石

介词+～

from ～ to post 从一处到另一处,走投无路
groove in a ～柱子上的槽

～+介词

～ of fire 火柱

句型例句

I fell asleep against a pillar. 我靠在一根柱子上睡着了。
He was a pillar of the club for over thirty years. 30多年来他一直是这个俱乐部的顶梁柱。

常用短语

♣ ***from pillar to post***
四处奔走,到处碰壁 from one place or difficulty to another
Her father changed jobs several times a year, and the family was moved from pillar to post. 她的父亲一年换了好几次职业,她的家也跟着搬来搬去。

补充资料

[同义词] column, post, support, upright
[词源] <拉丁语 *pila*(柱)

pil·low

☞ *n*. [ˈpɪləʊ] (pillows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**枕头** cushion used to support the head, especially in bed
2. Ⓒ**用作枕头的东西** an object used for supporting the head, especially while sleeping

词汇搭配

动词+～

make a ～ of 用…做枕头
rearrange a ～重新摆好枕头

形容词+～

hard〔new, soft〕～硬〔新,软〕枕头

介词+～

bury in the ～埋在枕头中
rest head on the ～头靠在枕头上休息
carry matter to the ～认真考虑问题
under ～在枕下

句型例句

He fell asleep as soon as he touched the pillow. 他脑袋一碰枕头就睡着了。
She was found asleep on a pillow of leaves. 有人看见她枕着树叶睡着了。

学习参考

pillow 还可用作动词,基本意思是"枕在…上;作为…的枕头"。例如:
He pillowed his head on a pile of books. 他枕在一堆书上。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *pulvinus*(枕头)

pilot

☞ *n*. [ˈpaɪlət] (pilots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**飞行员,宇航员** a person who controls an aircraft or spacecraft, especially one who has been specially trained
2. Ⓒ**引航员,舵手** a person with a special knowledge of a particular stretch of water, especially the entrance to a harbour, who is employed to go on board and guide ships that use it

基本要点

pilot 用于航空的基本意思是"飞行员,宇航员",一般是指驾驶飞机的人。pilot 用于航海可作"引航员,舵手"解,指由熟悉航道的人员引导或驾驶船舶进出港口或在内海江河一定区域内航行。

词汇搭配

动词+～

retire ～使飞行员退役
reward ～奖赏飞行员
shoot down ～打下飞行员
train ～训练飞行员
drop ～让领港员下船
take on ～接领港员上船

形容词+～

automatic ～(飞机或汽车上的)自动驾驶仪
chief ～机长,领港员
experienced ～有经验的飞行员
licensed ～有执照的飞行员
retired ～退役的飞行员
senior ～资深驾驶员
skillful ～技术熟练的飞行员

名词+～

air-force ～空军飞行员
air-line ～航空公司的驾驶员
air-mail ～空邮驾驶员
bomber ～轰炸机驾驶员
command ～(美)特级驾驶员
fighter ～战斗机飞行员
glider ～滑翔机飞行员
helicopter ～直升机飞行员
test ～试飞员
wartime ～战时的飞行员

～+名词

～ car 先导车
～ lamp 指示灯
～ light 指示灯

句型例句

The pilot crashed the airplane in landing. 飞机驾驶员在降落时使飞机坠毁。
The pilot was drowned in his plane when it crashed into the North Sea. 飞机在北海坠毁,飞行员淹死在飞机中。
The pilot ejected over Germany when his engine stopped. 驾驶员在发动机停止运转时在德国上空弹射出来。
The pilot managed to fly the damaged bomber in safely on one engine. 飞行员靠一台发动机设法使坏了的轰炸机安全降落。
In misty weather, the pilots have to fly by instruments. 在雾天,飞行员只得靠仪器飞行。
The pilot landed the airliner safely. 驾驶员使客机安全着陆。
When the pilot reached hospital, it was found that tissue had been burnt away from his face and hands. 当那个飞行员被送到医院时,人们发现他脸上和双手的组织都烧坏了。
When all the instruments had been checked out, the pilot signalled that he was ready for takeoff. 所有仪表都检查过之后,驾驶员发出起飞准备就绪的信号。
He admires to be a pilot. 他很想当一名飞行员。
They desired their single son to become a pilot. 他们想让他们的独生子当飞行员。
This safety invention will eject the pilot from a burning plane. 这个安全装置会把飞行员从燃烧着的飞机中弹出。
Don't blame the crash on the pilot. 别把飞机坠毁一事归咎于飞行员。
He is a harbour pilot. 他是一位海港引水员。
The pilot will take this ship into the harbour. 领港员将把这艘船领进港内。
A steamer takes on a pilot before coming into a strange harbour. 轮船进入陌生的港口前要雇用引航员。

☞ *v*. [ˈpaɪlət] (pilots; piloted; piloting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **领航;驾驶** act as a pilot to
2. *vt*. **试验,试用** test sth by means of a pilot scheme

基本要点

1. pilot 作动词时意思是"为(飞机或船舶等)领航",是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. pilot 还可作"试验,试用"解,一般指通过某种手段来检验实验的计划是否有成效,是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ an airplane 驾驶飞机
～ ship 为船只领航

〔～＋副词〕

～ a ship in 把轮船领航到港口
～ a ship out 轮船领出港口

〔～＋介词〕

～ the boat into harbour 把船领进港湾
～ through 引导…通过…,促使…通过…

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He pilots his car. 他驾驶他的汽车。
Tom didn't like to pilot the boat. 汤姆不愿为这艘船领航。
A wood cutter piloted our fighters over the mountains. 一个伐木人引导我们的战士翻山越岭。
Schools in this area are piloting the new maths course. 这一带的学校正试用新的数学教程。

常用短语

♣***pilot in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
引导…进入 guide (sth such as a ship) when entering usually a harbour
▲*pilot sth ⇔ in*
The ship stops outside the harbour so that a specially trained person may pilot her in. 那艘船停靠在港口外,等着让一个受过专门训练的人将它领进港口。

♣***pilot into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
引导(船只等)驶进(某处) guide (sth such as a ship) into (a place)
▲*pilot into sth*
With great skill, he piloted the boat into the little harbour. 凭借高超的技术,他引导这艘船驶进这窄小的港口。

♣***pilot out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
引导(船只等)驶离(某处) guide (sth such as a ship) when leaving a place
▲*pilot sth ⇔ out*
A specially trained person has to pilot the ship out of these dangerous waters. 必须由一个受过专门训练的人把这艘船引离危险水域。

♣***pilot through*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*pilot sb/sth through sth*
1. 引导…通过… guide (sth such as a ship) through (sth)
She piloted the old man through the crowd to his seat. 她引老人通过人群来到他的座位。
The manager piloted us through the big factory. 经理带领我们参观了那家大工厂。
2. 促使…通过… be responsible for (sth such as a new law) passing (a law-making body)
The minister has piloted several useful bills through Parliament. 这位部长设法使几项有用的法案得以在国会通过。
I will personally pilot your suggestion through the committee. 我本人将力促你的建议在委员会通过。

词语辨异

♣***pilot, drive, fly, ride, steer***
参见 drive 条。

♣***pilot, guide, steer***
参见 guide 条。

☞***adj.*** [ˈpaɪlət]

双解释义

Ⓐ**试验性的,试点的** acting as a trial for sth

基本要点

1. pilot 作形容词是"试验性的,试点的"意思,在句中多用作定语。
2. pilot 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ beacon 引航灯塔
～ edition 试用版
～ launch 引航艇
～ production 试生产
～ project 试验性工程
～ scheme 试验计划
～ study 试验性研究
～ survey 试验性勘察

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n.*
These are just pilot projects. 这些只是试验项目。
This is a pilot plant. 这是个小规模的实验工厂。
We're doing a pilot study to see if the method will work. 我们在进行一项试验研究,以确定这种方法是否可行。
We're doing a pilot survey on this product; if it sells well, we'll go into full production. 我们正在为这产品进行试销调查,如果销路好,我们将投入全面生产。
This is a pilot edition of a new language course. 这是一种新语言教程的试用版。
They made a pilot scheme to vaccinate children against German measles. 他们制定了一个为儿童接种抗风疹疫苗的试验计划。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** aviator; helmsman, steersman ***adj.*** experimental
〔词源〕 <中古法语 *pilote* <意大利语 *pilota*, *pedoto*(舵手,驾驶)

pin

☞***n.*** [pɪn] (pins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**大头针** a short thin piece of metal that looks like a small nail, used for fastening together pieces of cloth, paper, etc.
2. Ⓒ**饰针** a quite short thin piece of metal, pointed at one end and with a decoration at the other
3. Ⓒ**锁,钉,插头,闩** peg of wood or metal for various special purposes
4. Ⓒ**保险针,保险栓** clip on a hand grenade that stops it from exploding
5. Ⓟ(俚)**腿** legs

基本要点

1. pin 的基本意思是"大头针",也可指"饰针""有别针的徽章",是可数名词。引申可表示没有价值的东西。
2. pin 也可作"锁,钉,插头,闩"解,还可指手榴弹上的"保险针"或"保险栓"。
3. pin 的复数形式 pins 有"腿"的意思。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

care ～在乎
put in ～别上别针
stick ～ into sb 激励某人,使某人生气
stick in ～别上别针

〔形容词＋～〕

rolling ～擀面杖
straight ～直针
wooden ～木针

〔名词＋～〕

bob ～小发夹
breast ～胸饰别针
drawing ～图钉
hair ～发针
hat ～帽子饰针
safety ～安全别针
scarf ～围巾别针
school ～校徽
tie ～领带别针

〔介词＋～〕

in the ～ of health 极为健康
head of a ～针头
the point of a ～针尖
on ～s and needles 如坐针毡

句型例句

The dressmaker used a pin to fasten the pattern to the cloth. 裁缝用大头针把样式别在布料上。
She fastened her coat with a pin. 她用别针扣紧她的衣服。
He's quick on his pins. 他两条腿跑得快。

常用短语

♣***as clean*** 〔***neat***〕 ***as a new pin***
非常清洁,整齐 very clean; neat
She kept her house as clean as a new pin. 她把屋子收拾得干干净净。
Their house is as neat as a new pin. 他们的屋子干干净净。

♣***for two pins***
(口)理由很简单 for the slightest reason
If he says something like that to me again, for two pins I'll hit him! 如果他再对我说那些话,毫无疑问我要揍他!
He laughed at me. For two pins I could have hit him in the face. 他嘲笑我,我恨不得打他两个耳光。

♣***not care*** 〔***give***〕 ***a pin*** 〔***two pins***〕
毫不介意 not care at all
He doesn't care a pin for her. 他对她一点也不关心。
I don't care two pins whether she comes or not. 她来不来,我不在乎。

♣***on pins and needles***
坐立不安,如坐针毡 anxious; nervous
Many famous actors are on pins and needles before the curtain opens for a play. 在帷幕拉开前,许多著名的演员感到坐立不安。
He was on pins and needles while he was answering questions—he was clearly worried that I would find out something that he didn't want me to know. 他在回答我的问题时焦虑不安——他分明在担心我会发觉他有事情隐瞒我。

♣***pins and needles***

刺痛,发麻 tingling in one's extremities
Terror made him catch his breath; pins and needles surged in his fingers. 恐惧使他屏住呼吸,连手指都感到发麻。

♣ ***you can hear a pin drop***
非常安静 it is very quiet
It was so still you could have heard a pin drop. 这是那样的寂静,连一根针落地的声音你都可能听到。
Like all the children mine can be very noisy but you can hear a pin drop when I ask if anybody wants to go to bed. 就像所有的孩子一样,我的孩子也可能非常吵闹,但当我问他们是否有人要去睡觉时,他们就会非常安静。

☞ ***v.*** [pɪn] (pins; pinned; pinning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…别住,把…钉住** fasten or join with a pin or pins
2. *vt.* **压住,使不能动** keep in one position, especially by weight from above

基本要点

1. pin 用作动词意思是"(用别针)把…别住,把…钉住",也可作"使固定""使不能动"解。
2. pin 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. pin down 意为"钉住,压住;明确说出;使受约束"; pin sth on sb 意为"把某事(如错误、罪名等)强加在某人身上"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ hopes 寄托希望
~ one's faith 坚决相信

~ + 副词

~ firmly 牢固地别起
~ mercilessly 无情地钉住
~ relentlessly 残酷地钉住
~ tidily 整齐地钉
~ down 迫使
~ sb down to the ground 把某人压倒在地
~ on 别〔钉〕起来
~ together 别在一起
~ up 钉住,用针别住
~ up the hair 把头发夹住

~ + 介词

~ sb against the wall 把某人按在墙上
~ beneath the car 压在车底下
~ on one's coat 别在上衣上
~ sb to a promise 要某人遵守诺言
~ sb under sth 把某人压在某物底下

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She had pinned a black wild rose in her hair. 她头上别了一朵黑色的野玫瑰。
The policeman pinned the thief's arms behind him. 警察把小偷的双臂反剪在背后。

常用短语

♣ ***pin against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…按〔钉〕在…上 trap; hold (sth/sb) by force next to (sth)
▲*pin sb/sth against sth*
Pinning his arms against his sides, the thieves searched his pockets. 窃贼们把他的手臂按在他身体的两侧,然后搜他的衣袋。
They pinned him against the wall. 他们把他按到墙上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was pinned against the fence by a boy twice his size. He could hardly breathe. 他被一个身材两倍于他的男孩按在篱笆上,使他喘不过气来。

♣ ***pin back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(用别针)向后别住〔固定住〕 fasten or hold (sth) back (with pins)
▲*pin sth ⇔ back*
The dog pinned its ears back to catch the faint sound. 那条狗的耳朵向后支着,倾听细微的声响。

♣ ***pin down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 把…固定住;使…动弹不得 fasten or hold (sth/sb) down with pins; trap; prevent (sb) from moving
▲*pin sb/sth ⇔ down*
We should use our secondary forces to pin down several enemy columns. 我们应该用助攻部队来牵制住敌人的几个纵队。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The man was pinned down by a fallen beam. 那人被一根倒下的梁木压住了。
We were pinned down by the enemy fire. 我们被敌人的炮火压住了。
The soldier was pinned down in the hole because rifle bullets were flying over his head. 那个士兵被困在洞里,子弹正在他头顶乱飞。
2. 迫使…作出决定、表明意图或采取行动 force (sb) to make a decision, state his intention or take action, etc.
▲*pin sb ⇔ down*
Jackson says he will call a meeting, but we cannot pin him down about a date. 杰克逊说他要召开一个会议,但我们不能使他说出准确的日期。
I won't pin you down to a particular day; just come whenever you're free. 我不想让你定下确切的日子,你什么时候有空就过来。
If I can find the letter in which he promised to make a contribution, I'll pin him down to it. 如果我能找到他答应捐款的那封信,我一定要他履行诺言。
3. 下定论;找到或辨认出 explain the exact nature of (sth); find or recognize (sb/sth)
▲*pin sb/sth ⇔ down*
I can't pin her down, but I've seen her before. 我说不清她是谁,但我曾经见过她。
I seem to recognize the quotation, but I can't pin it down to its author. 引用的这段话我似乎见过,但记不清作者是谁了。
The police tried to pin down the blame for the fire in the school. 警方设法弄清学校失火的责任。
It is difficult to pin down the exact meaning of this word. 很难确定这个词的确切含义。
There is a tune going around my head, but I can't pin it down. 我头脑中回荡着一支乐曲旋律,然而我却说不出它出自哪首曲子。
There was a lot of noise coming from the classroom. but I couldn't pin it down to any particular group of students. 教室里传来一片哄闹声,但我很难辨出是哪些学生发出的。
At last we were able to pin the trouble down to a fault in the machine. 最后,我们终于找到了症结所在,是机器里面出了毛病。

♣ ***pin on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
钉上;别上,别起来 fasten (sth) on with a pin or pins
▲*pin sth ⇔ on*
When you go to the palace to receive your Military Cross, the Queen herself will pin it on. 你去皇宫接受十字勋章时,女王会亲自为你别上勋章。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Be careful with that dress; it's only pinned on. 当心那件衣服,它只是用针别上去的。

♣ ***pin on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (用针)把…固定在…上 fasten (sth) on (sth) (with a pin or pins)
▲*pin sth on sth*
He pinned a badge on his jacket. 他把一枚徽章别在外套上。
She pinned the pattern on the cloth. 她用针把图样别在布料上。
We pinned the notice on the blackboard. 我们把通知固定在黑板上。
2. (非正)把(某事)归咎于(某人);把(责任等)强加于(某人) force (sth) on (sb)
▲*pin sth on sb*
In order to save their own skins they sought to pin the crime on an innocent person. 为了安全地逃脱,他们把罪名加在一个无辜的人身上。
Don't try to pin the blame on me; I didn't do it. 别企图把这个责任推给我,我没干。
The bank manager was really to blame, but he tried to pin it on a clerk. 银行经理实际上应该受到责备,但是他想把责任推到一名职员身上。
We know that he did it, but it would be difficult to pin it on him since there is no witness. 我们知道这事是他干的,但由于没有证人,要归罪于他是困难的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This affair will be pinned on one of us if we are not careful. 如果我们不谨慎的话,这件事的责任会落在我们其中一个人的身上。

♣ ***pin to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(用针)把…固定在…上 fix, hold, or trap (sb/sth) to (sth) (with a pin or pins)
▲*pin sb/sth to sth*
Dad took a pin and pinned the flower to her coat. 爸爸取出一枚别针,将花别在她的外衣上。
The tree fell, pinning him to the ground. 树倒了,把他压在地上动弹不得。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The notice was pinned to the wall. 通知钉在墙上。

♣ ***pin together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
别在一起 fasten (sth) together with a pin or pins
▲*pin sth together*
Pin the bill together so you don't lose them. 把账单别在一起以防遗失。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
All the papers are pinned together. 所有的文件都别在一起了。

♣ ***pin under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…压在〔挤在〕…下 trap (usually sb) beneath (sth)
▲*pin sb/sth under sth*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The train derailed and a number of passen-

gers were pinned under the carriages. 火车出了轨，一些旅客被压在车厢下。

The boy's leg was pinned under the car after the accident. 事故后那男孩的腿被压在车下动弹不得。

The car was pinned under a fallen tree. 汽车被倒下的树压住了。

♣ ***pin up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *pin sth ⇔ up*

1. 用针固定住；别住 fasten (sth) with a pin or pins so that it stays up

She began pinning up her hair. 她开始用发夹把头发夹起来。

2. 把…钉在大家看得见的地方 fasten (sth such as a picture) in public view

The teachers usually pin up the best work on the board. 老师通常把最好的作业钉在展示板上。

♣ ***pin with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…把…别住 fasten (sth) usually with a pin

▲ *pin sth with sth*

She pinned the gown at the neck with a safety pin. 她在领子那儿用一枚别针把睡衣别住。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** bolt, clip, nail, screw ***v.*** affix, attach, fasten, fix, join, restrain

[词源] <中古英语 *pyn* <古法语 *pinn* <中古高地德语 *pfinne*(钉)

pinch

☞ ***v.*** [pɪntʃ] (pinches; pinched; pinching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捏，掐，夹，挤** take in a tight grip between the thumb and finger
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **吝啬** be niggardly

基本要点

1. pinch 的基本意思是用手"捏""掐""夹""挤"，也可表示"紧压""挤痛"。引申可作"节省""吝啬"解。
2. pinch 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. 在非正式用语中，pinch 还可作"偷窃""未经许可而取用"解。
4. pinch 后接介词 with 表示"因…而困苦或痛苦"，常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a child 捏小孩

~ money 勒索金钱

~ + 副词

~ approvingly 许可地捏

~ cruelly 残酷地掐

~ economically 财政拮据

~ playfully 开玩笑地掐

~ spitefully 怀有恶意地拧

~ warningly 警告地掐

~ back 掐掉

~ off(out) 捏掉，修剪

~ out one's cigarette 掐灭香烟

~ + 介词

~ by hunger 饿瘦

~ for money 手头拮据

~ for speeding 因超速驾驶而被拘留

~ from(out of) 从…夺取，勒索

~ on 在…上省钱

be ~ed under sth 被压在…下

~ with cold 冷得缩手缩脚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~(+ A)

This collar pinches. 这领子紧得勒脖子。

These shoes must be too small because they pinch. 因为这双鞋夹脚，所以一定是太小。

I'll have to pinch if I am going to get through school. 如果我想读到毕业，便非节俭不可。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I pinched myself to make sure I wasn't dreaming. 我拧了自己一把，以弄明白不是在做梦。

The child was crying because somebody had pinched her. 那孩子哭了，因为有人掐她。

He pinched the boy's face playfully. 他开玩笑地拧了这男孩的脸。

These shoes pinch my feet. 这双鞋把我的脚夹痛了。

The door pinched my finger as it shut. 关门把我的手指夹住了。

The cold pinched his face. 他的脸冻得发痛。

When Tom and Mary were saving money to buy a house, they had to pinch pennies. 汤姆和玛丽为了存钱买房子，只好一分钱掰成两半花。

The thief pinched her purse and ran. 小偷偷了她的皮夹子跑了。

His father caught him pinching apples. 父亲撞见他偷苹果。

The police pinched him. 警察逮捕了他。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

You'll be pinched if you are not careful. 你如果不小心将会被夹住。

My car's been pinched. 我的汽车被偷了。

常用短语

♣ ***pinch back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

掐掉 remove (an unwanted part of a plant) with one's fingers

▲ *pinch sth ⇔ back*

If you usually pinch back the dead flower heads, new ones will grow. 如果你经常将枯死的花冠掐掉，新花就会长出来。

♣ ***pinch for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而困苦 be difficult with sth

▲ *pinch sb for sth*

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

They are always pinched for money. 他们总是手头拮据。

♣ ***pinch on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…上掐；在…方面节省 take in a tight grip between the thumb and finger on sth; save in sth

▲ *pinch on sth*

She would pinch on food in order to spend on clothing. 她过去常把伙食费省下来买衣服。

▲ *pinch sb on sth*

She pinched me on the arm. 她在我臂上拧了一下。

♣ ***pinch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

掐掉 remove (an unwanted part of a plant) with one's fingers

▲ *pinch sth ⇔ out*

He pinched out the side shoots. 他掐掉边芽。

He pinched out the top of the plants. 他将植物的顶端掐掉。

♣ ***pinch and save*** (*v.* + *v.*)

省吃俭用 live in a frugal way

They pinched and saved for many years to buy that house. 他们多年省吃俭用买下了那幢房子。

My parents had to pinch and save to raise seven children on my father's income. 我父母不得不省吃俭用，靠父亲的收入来抚养7个孩子。

♣ ***pinch under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

夹在…下 take in a tight grip under sth

▲ *pinch sth under sth*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The fingers were pinched under a hawser. 手指被夹在了大缆绳下面。

♣ ***pinch with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而困苦 be difficult for sth

▲ *pinch sb with sth*

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He was pinched with poverty in those days. 在那些日子里，他穷困不堪。

Their faces were pinched with grief. 他们的面容因悲伤而憔悴。

His face was pinched with anxiety for his lost child. 由于丢失了孩子，他的脸上布满了焦虑的神情。

♣ ***where the shoe pinches***

困难所在 be where the difficulty or hardship lies

That's where the shoe pinches. 那就是困难所在。

We can't do anything about it before we first find out where the shoe pinches. 在发现困难所在之前，我们无法加以处理。

The coach said he wasn't worried about any position except quarterback; that was where the shoe pinches. 教练员说除前锋与中间的位置以外，他不担心其他别的位置；前锋与中间的位置是困难所在。

词语辨异

♣ ***pinch, press, squeeze***

参见 press 条。

♣ ***pinch, filch, lift, purloin, steal***

参见 steal 条。

学习参考

下列两句的意思相同：

门把他的手夹住了。
- He pinched his finger in the door.
- The door pinched his finger.

☞ ***n.*** [pɪntʃ] (pinches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **捏，掐，夹，拧** an act of pinching sb
2. Ⓒ **一撮，微量** an amount that can be picked up between the thumb and a finger
3. Ⓢ **困苦，穷苦** suffering caused by lack of necessary things

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give a ~ 拧了一下

stand the ~ 忍受贫困之苦

形容词 + ~

playful ~ 开玩笑的拧

spiteful ～恶意的拧

～＋介词

the ～ of hunger 饥饿之苦
a ～ of salt 一撮盐

句型例句

She gave him a pinch to wake him up. 她拧了他一下以弄醒他。
He put a pinch of salt on his food. 他在自己的食物上洒了一撮盐。
It's six months since he lost his job, so he's beginning to feel the pinch. 他失业已有六个月了，所以开始感到相当困难。

常用短语

♣ ***at〔in〕a pinch***
必要时，如果有必要 if necessary
In a pinch, you could get home on foot. 在万不得已时，你可以步行回家。

pine

☞ ***n.*** [paɪn] (pines)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **松树** a tall tree with thin sharp leaves
2. Ⓤ **松木** the white or yellowish soft wood of this tree

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

lonesome ～孤松
monster ～参天巨松
old ～古松

～＋名词

～ table 松木桌子

句型例句

There're five pines. 这儿有五棵松树。
The pine is very old. 这棵松树很老了。
There is an old pine tree in front of the house. 房子前面有一株老松树。
This is a pine table. 这是一张松木桌子。

☞ ***v.*** [paɪn] (pines; pined; pining)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **消瘦，憔悴** waste away through sorrow or illness
2. *vi.* **渴望** have a strong desire

基本要点

1. pine 的基本意思是"消瘦，憔悴"。引申可作"渴望，羡慕"解，指因渴望而苦恼，或由于徒劳的朝思暮想而造成身体衰弱或对身体造成损害。
2. pine 是不及物动词，后常接介词 for 或动词不定式。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ ceaselessly 不断地消瘦
～ incessantly 持续不断地消瘦
～ miserably 令人难受地憔悴
～ secretly 暗地里羡慕
～ away 消瘦，憔悴

～＋介词

～ after〔for〕渴望…
～ for home 想家
～ over 因…而消瘦〔憔悴〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He pined and became melancholy. 他衰弱憔悴，心情忧郁。
She certainly hasn't been pining while you were away! 你不在的时候她可并不难受！

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
She is pining to travel abroad. 她渴望去国外旅行。
They are pining to return home soon. 他们盼望着早日返回家乡。
The mother was pining to see her son. 母亲渴望着见到儿子。

常用短语

♣ ***pine away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
消瘦；憔悴；衰弱 waste away; grow thin and weak through unhappiness
▲ *pine away*
Abandoned by her lover, she pined away. 她因被情人抛弃而憔悴不堪。
She lost interest in living and just pined away. 她已了无生趣，日渐憔悴。
After so much heartbreak she just pined away. 经历了这么多伤心事之后她日渐憔悴了。
For a year after her boyfriend left her, Grace missed him so badly that she almost pined away to nothing. 自从她的男朋友离开她以后，一年来，格雷斯想他想得都瘦成一把骨头了。

♣ ***pine for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因渴望得到…而瘦弱〔憔悴〕grow weak and unhappy with a desire for (sth/sb)
▲ *pine for sb/sth*
She sat in the house day after day, pining for her lover. 她整天坐在房屋里，思念着自己的情人。
The boy pined for nothing else but a toy horse. 这个小男孩渴望得到玩具马，别的什么都不要。
They are pining for home. 他们思念着家乡。
They still pined for their lost wealth. 他们仍然念念不忘他们失去的财富。
He had been pining for a moment like this. 他一直渴望有这样的时刻。
It was no good pining for what we have not got; we must make the most of what we have. 苦思我们没有的东西毫无用处，我们必须充分利用我们已有的东西。

♣ ***pine over*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…而瘦弱〔憔悴，不愉快〕grow weak and unhappy on account of sth
▲ *pine over sth*
The boy has been pining over his dead dog for more than a week now. 一个星期以来，这孩子因他的狗死而闷闷不乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***pine, long, yearn***
这组词的共同意思是"渴望"。其区别在于：
1. pine 暗示苦苦思念不可能得到的事物；long 暗示有强烈的愿望并付诸努力；yearn 则暗示不安地或痛苦地渴望做到某事或得到某物。
2. long 和 yearn 后均可跟 for 短语或不定式，但 long 是一般用语，用于褒义或贬义均可；而 yearn 则通常用于高尚的感情或用于诗歌中。例如：
My brother yearned to return to his native land. 我哥哥渴望回故乡。

补充资料

[词源]＜拉丁语 *pinus*(松树)

pine•apple

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpaɪnæpl] (pineapples)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **菠萝，凤梨** (the sweet juicy yellow flesh of) a large dark yellow tropical fruit with a mass of thin stiff leaves on top

句型例句

She sliced the pineapple. 她把凤梨切成薄片。
The pineapples were divided among the children. 菠萝给孩子们分了。

pink

☞ ***n.*** [pɪŋk] (pinks)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **粉红色** pink colour
2. Ⓒ **石竹** garden plant with sweet-smelling pink
3. ⓊⒸ **典范，模范** model

基本要点

1. pink 用作名词的意思是"粉红色"，其前一般不加冠词。pink 也可指"粉红色的衣服"。
2. pink 也可作"石竹"解，是可数名词。
3. pink 用于比喻可指"典范，模范"。

词汇搭配

介词＋～

in ～ of health 身体非常健康
in the ～ 非常健康
the girl in peach ～ 穿桃粉色衣服的姑娘

～＋介词

～ of perfection 十全十美，(举止)端庄
the ～ of politeness 礼貌待人的典范

句型例句

Pink is a warm colour. 粉红色是暖色。
Pink is her favourite colour. 她喜欢的颜色是粉红色。
Look at the girl in peach pink. 看那位穿桃粉色衣服的姑娘。
Many Chinese adults dress their children in brilliant oranges, reds and pinks. 很多中国的成年人给他们的孩子穿上鲜艳的橘黄色、红色和粉红色的衣服。
He is the pink of politeness. 他是礼貌待人的典范。

常用短语

♣ ***in the pink***
身体极棒的；非常健康的 in perfect health; very well
The children all looked in the pink after their holiday. 孩子们度假后个个红光满面。
I really feel in the pink after a fortnight's holiday. 度了两星期假后，我的确感到身体非常舒适。

♣ ***pink of perfection***
性能良好 best of condition
His car is always in the pink of perfection. 他的汽车性能总是极其良好。
I assure you, Madam, she is always the pink of perfection. 夫人，我向您保证，她总是十全十美的。

P

♣ ***strike me pink***

太让我吃惊了 I am surprised

Strike me pink! Bill Jones! I haven't seen you for ages. 这太让我吃惊了，比尔·琼斯！我好久没见你了。

He's got three children, all boys—Well, strike me pink! I didn't even know he was married. 他已经有了3个小孩，全是男孩子——咳，活见鬼！我甚至不知道他是结了婚的。

学习参考

pink 还可以用作动词，意思是"咯噔咯噔地响"，在美式英语里拼写成 ping。

☞ ***adj.*** [pɪŋk]

双解释义

1. **粉红色的，淡红色的** of pale red colour
2. **略带左翼政治观点的** having lightly left-wing political views

基本要点

1. pink 用作形容词的意思是"粉红色的，淡红色的"。
2. 在口语里，pink 也可作"略带左翼政治观点的"解，即支持左翼政党和思想的。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ carnation 粉红色的康乃馨
~ dress 粉红色连衣裙
~ gin 苦味杜松子酒
~ ribbon 粉红色的缎带
~ rose 粉红色的玫瑰
~ scarf 粉红色的围巾
~ walls 淡红色的墙壁

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She wears a pink scarf. 她围着粉红色的围巾。

The pink dress flattered her figure. 这件粉红色连衣裙使她的体形尽显窈窕。

She wore a pink dress trimmed with ostrich feathers at the evening party. 她在晚会上穿了一件用鸵鸟羽毛装饰的粉红色连衣裙。

A woman player had a pink ribbon in her hair. 一位女选手头发上扎着一条粉红色的缎带。

Which do you like, the red one or the pink one? 你喜欢哪一个，红的还是粉红的？

The pink parties won seat in Parliament. 左翼党派赢得了议会席位。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Many types of roses are pink. 好多种玫瑰是粉红色的。

常用短语

♣ ***be tickled pink***

非常有趣，非常高兴 be very amused 〔pleased〕

I was tickled pink when I found I had won a prize in the lottery. 当得知我购买彩票中奖后，我非常高兴。

We were tickled pink to see our friends on television. 在电视中看到我们的一些朋友，我们高兴极了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** rosy

pin·point

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪnpɔɪnt] (pinpoints)

双解释义

Ⓒ**一点点** a very small area or point

句型例句

There is only a pinpoint of light in the cave. 山洞中只能见到一丝光线。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɪnpɔɪnt] (pinpoints; pinpointed; pinpointing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **准确地找出或描述** find or describe exactly (the nature or cause of sth)
2. *vt.* **为…准确定位** show the exact position of

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

It is not possible to pinpoint precisely the time of death. 准确地确定死亡时间是不可能的。

Our radar has pinpointed the planes. 我们的雷达确定了飞机的精确位置。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpɪnpɔɪnt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**非常精确的** very exact

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

These missles can be fired with pinpoint accuracy. 这些导弹可精确地命中目标。

pint

☞ ***n.*** [paɪnt] (pints)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**品脱** a measure for liquids
2. Ⓒ**一品脱啤酒** a drink of beer of this amount

句型例句

Two pints today, please. 今天请来两品脱。

Let's go out for a pint of beer. 我们出去买一品脱啤酒吧。

Let me buy you a pint. 让我给你买一品脱啤酒。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古法语 *pinte*(品脱)

pi·on·eer

☞ ***n.*** [ˌpaɪəˈnɪə] (pioneers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**拓荒者；开发者** person who is among the first to go into an area or country to settle or work there
2. Ⓒ**探险者** person who goes into previously unknown regions; explorer
3. Ⓒ**探索新知识领域的人** person who is the first to study a new area of knowledge
4. Ⓒ**工兵** any one of a group of soldiers who go into an area in advance of an army to clear paths, make roads, etc.

基本要点

1. pioneer 的基本意思是"拓荒者，开发者"，也可指"探险者"，还可用来指"探索新知识领域的人"。
2. pioneer 在军事用语中指"工兵"。
3. "少年先锋队"中的 pioneer 应用复数形式，即 the Young Pioneers。

词汇搭配

动词+~

act as ~起先锋作用
reinforce ~增援先驱者

形容词+~

celebrated ~著名的先驱者
early ~早期的拓荒者
fearless ~无所畏惧的开拓者
venturous ~爱冒险的开拓者

~+名词

~ pilot 首航飞行员
~ plan 最早的计划
~ wagons 拓荒者的四轮马车
~ work 探索新知识领域的工作

~+介词

~ in 在…方面的先锋〔驱〕
~ in the use of X-rays 使用X光的先驱
~ in work of 在…工作方面的先锋
~ of …的先锋〔驱〕
~ of new era 新时代的先驱者

句型例句

Pioneers from the East settled in this region in 1875. 1875年，来自东部的拓荒者在这个地区定居下来。

The pioneer who stayed and lived and succeeded was proud of himself. 留下在那儿生活并取得成功的先驱者为自己感到骄傲。

He is a pioneer in modern medical practice. 他是现代医学实践的先驱。

He is a pioneer of social reform. 他是社会改革的先驱。

He is a pioneer of heart transplant operations. 他是心脏移植手术的开创者。

The Russians were the pioneers of space travel. 俄国人是宇宙航行的先驱。

They were pioneers in the field of microsurgery. 他们是显微外科学领域的创始人。

They are Young Pioneers. 他们是少先队员。

☞ ***v.*** [ˌpaɪəˈnɪə] (pioneers; pioneered; pioneering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **当拓荒者，当开发者** act as a pioneer
2. *vt.* **开拓，开辟** begin or help in the early development
3. *vt.* **倡导；促进…的初期发展** be the first person to develop; help the early development of sth

基本要点

1. pioneer 用作动词的意思是"当拓荒者，当开发者"，引申可作"开拓，开辟，开发""倡导，促进…的初期发展"解。
2. pioneer 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a new method 探索新方法
~ the Northwest Territory 开垦西北领土
~ the use of 开创…的使用方法

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
The Wright brothers pioneered in early aviation. 莱特兄弟是早期飞机制造业的探索者。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
They pioneered the Northwest Territory. 他们开垦了西北领土。
She pioneered the short haircut for women. 她倡导了妇女的短发型。
She pioneered the use of the drug. 是她最先使用这种药品。
This company pioneered the use of silicon chip. 这家公司开创了使用硅片的方法。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** developer, explorer, founder, leader, settler ***v.*** create, develop, discover, establish, invent, originate
［词源］＜法语 *pionnier*＜古法语 *peonier*(步兵)

pipe

☞ ***n.*** ［paɪp］ (pipes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**管子,管道** tube through which liquids or gases can flow
2. Ⓒ**烟斗,一烟斗的烟丝** narrow tube with a bowl at one end, used for smoking tobacco; amount of tobacco this can hold
3. Ⓒ**管乐器,音管** wind instrument consisting of a tube with holes that are covered and uncovered by the fingers to make musical notes
4. Ⓟ**风笛** bagpipe
5. Ⓒ**水手长吹的哨子** (sound of a) whistle used by a boatswain
6. Ⓒ**鸟鸣,鸟鸣声** song or note of a bird
7. Ⓒ**大酒桶的量,大酒桶** (contents of a) cask which can hold about 105 gallons of wine

基本要点

1. pipe 的基本意思是"管子,管道",引申可表示"烟斗,一烟斗的烟丝""管乐器,音管""水手长吹的哨子(声)""鸟鸣,鸟鸣声""大酒桶,一大酒桶的量"等,是可数名词。
2. pipe 作"风笛"解时,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋~

break ~折断管子
enjoy ~喜欢吸烟斗
fill ~装烟斗
fix ~安管子,修理管道
hit ~击中管子
knock ashes out of ~把烟灰磕出来
lay ~铺设管道
light ~点烟
puff at ~抽烟斗
puff on ~抽烟斗
relay ~重新铺设管道
smoke ~吸烟斗
suck ~抽烟斗

形容词＋~

blocked ~堵塞的管道
broken ~破管子
burst ~破裂的管道
full ~满满一烟斗
good ~好烟斗
main ~总管道
metallic ~金属管
seamless ~无缝管
vertical ~垂直的管道
wooden ~木制烟斗

名词＋~

bamboo ~竹管
drain ~排水管
exhaust ~排气管
feed ~供给管
gas ~煤气管
overflow ~溢流管
peace ~象征和平的烟斗
steam ~蒸汽管
steel ~钢管
stove ~炉子的烟道
waste ~排放废水〔气〕的管子
water ~水管

~＋名词

~ dream 黄粱美梦
~ clay 烟斗泥
~ organ 管风琴
~ tobacco 烟斗烟,丝(状)烟

介词＋~

through ~通过管子

~＋介词

~s of Pan 排箫

句型例句

A bar of iron is solid; a pipe is hollow. 铁棍是实心的,而管子是空心的。
The bathroom would look much nicer if the pipes were boxed in. 如果把这些管子嵌入墙内,浴室就要好看得多了。
My pipe has gone out. 我烟斗的火熄灭了。
He was standing there with a pipe in his mouth. 他嘴里叼着烟斗站在那里。
He smoked a pipe. 他吸了一袋烟。
He is playing a tune on his pipe. 他在用笛子吹奏一支曲子。

常用短语

♣ ***pipe dream***
幻想,白日梦 unattainable ambition〔desire〕
I would like to buy a villa in Spain when I retire, but with my limited resources it is only a pipe dream. 我退休后想在西班牙买一栋别墅,但就我有限的财力而言,这只是一种空想。
We may wish to provide the blind with artificial eyes that enable them to see—and this is not just a silly, unrealizable pipe dream. 我们说不定能为盲人提供人造眼睛,使他们重见光明——而这已不只是一种天真的、不可实现的幻想。

♣ ***put that in one's pipe and smoke it***
不管你喜欢不喜欢,你都得接受 you have to accept that, whether you like it or not
We've got no more money, so you can't spend more. Put that in your pipe and smoke it. 我们再也没有钱了,你也无钱可花了,你仔细考虑考虑吧。
I wouldn't come to your rotten party even if you asked me, so put that in your pipe and smoke it! 即使你请我,我也不会去参加你那讨厌的聚会,你仔细想一想吧!

☞ ***v.*** ［paɪp］ (pipes; piped; piping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **以管输送** convey water, etc. through pipes
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **用笛子吹奏;鸣啭,唱** play a tune on a pipe; (a bird) whistle sing
3. *vt.* **传送** transmit sth by wire or cable
4. *vt.* **吹哨子下令(表示欢迎)** call or give orders, or welcome onto a ship by blowing a pipe
5. *vt.* **绲边,镶花边** ornament sth with piping

基本要点

1. pipe 用作动词意思是"用管子输送,为…装管子"。引申可作"用笛子吹奏;鸣啭,唱""传送""吹哨子下令(表示欢迎)""绲边,镶花边"等解。
2. pipe 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. pipe 后接副词 down 表示"住嘴,停止往下谈";后接副词 up 表示"开始吹奏""开始说"。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a skirt 给裙子绲边
~ a tune 用笛子吹奏一支曲子
~ music 播放有线广播的音乐
~ oil 用管输送油

~＋副词

~ away 不断地吹奏,用管道排除或输送
~ down 安静下来
~ up 开始吹奏,开始唱,开始(大声)说话

~＋介词

~ sth for gas 为…安装煤气管道
~ into 用管道把…输入
~ over 向…播送
~ to 传送到…
~ all hands to work 吹哨子命令全体水手工作
~ with sth 用…装饰,用…绲边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
He piped so that we could dance. 他用笛子吹奏好让我们跳舞。
The birds began piping at daybreak. 小鸟黎明时就开始叫了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
The people in the village used to pipe water. 这个村子里的人过去常以管道输送水。
They are piping the new house for gas. 他们正为新房子安装煤气管道。
Pipe that song again. 把那支歌再吹奏一遍。
The piper will pipe a tune. 演奏者将用笛

P

子吹奏一支曲子。
Nearly all the shops have piped music. 差不多所有的商店连续播放有线广播的音乐。
He piped "Happy Birthday" on the cake. 他在蛋糕上镶上了"生日快乐"的字样。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The admiral was piped aboard. 海军上将在欢迎他的哨子声中登舰。

常用短语

♣ ***pipe away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.不断地吹奏 play a wind instrument continuously
▲*pipe away*
They've been piping away all morning. 他们整个上午都在吹奏。
2.用管道排除或输送 remove; carry (sth) away through a pipe
▲*pipe sth ⇔ away*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The waste water is piped away to a special place. 废水通过管道排往特定的地点。
♣ ***pipe down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈口〉安静下来 be quiet
〔说明〕pipe down 常用于祈使句。
▲*pipe down*
He shouted at us to pipe down. 他大声叫我们静下来。
"Oh, pipe down!" he called. 他叫着"闭嘴!"
Pipe down! You are disturbing the neighbours. 安静点,你们打扰周围的人了。
Though several people in the audience yelled to him to pipe down, John kept interrupting the speaker every few minutes. 尽管一些听众叫喊要约翰肃静,但他照样频频对演讲者打岔。
Would you fellows pipe down? I want to hear what he has to say. 你们这些老兄安静下来,好吗? 我想听听他要说什么。
♣ ***pipe into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用管道把…输入 bring sth into a place through pipes
▲*pipe sth into sth*
They piped oil into storage tanks from ships anchored offshore. 他们从近海处抛锚停泊的船只上以管道输送油于贮藏罐内。
♣ ***pipe up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.尖声唱;吹奏乐曲 begin to sing in a high voice; play a wind instrument
▲*pipe up*
I love to hear the boys pipe up in church. 我爱听男孩们在教堂里歌唱。
Once she piped up to a different air—a kind of country love song. 有一次她改唱了一支不同的曲子——一种乡村情歌。
▲*pipe sth ⇔ up*
Suddenly the band piped up a military tune. 忽然,乐队奏起一首军乐。
2.开始(大声)讲话 begin to speak, especially in a high voice
▲*pipe up*
Everyone was afraid to talk to the police, but a small child piped up. 人人都害怕同警察讲话,但一个小孩子突然大声讲了起来。
Mary is so shy, everyone was surprised when she piped up with a complaint at the club meeting. 玛丽很腼腆,她在俱乐部会上说出自己的不满,使大家感到惊讶。
♣ ***pipe with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…给…绲边;用…装饰… ornament (sth) with (sth)
▲*pipe sth with sth*
She piped the skirt with blue silk. 她用蓝绸子给裙子绲边。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The shoulders of his uniform were piped with signs of his rank. 他制服肩上佩有表示军衔的标志。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** clay, duct, horn, line, tube ***v.*** carry, conduct, convey, play, supply, transmit
〔词源〕<古英语 <拉丁语 *pipare*(管)

pir·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpaɪrət] (pirates; pirated; pirating)

双解释义

vt. **剽窃,非法翻印,侵犯专利** copy and sell (the work of other people, such as a book, a new invention, etc.) without permission or payment, when the copyright belongs to sb else

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
In many countries it's not illegal to pirate software. 在许多国家盗用软件并不犯法。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpaɪrət] (pirates)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**海盗** (especially formerly) a person who sails around stopping and robbing ships at sea
2.Ⓒ**剽窃者,侵犯版权者** a person who pirates the work of other people

句型例句

Pirates buried treasure in the ground. 海盗将宝物埋藏在地下。
The publishers should unite to fight against pirates. 出版商应联合起来打击盗版者。

词语辨异

♣ ***pirate, bandit, burglar, gangster, pickpocket, robber, thief***
参见 bandit 条。

pis·tol

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪstl] (pistols)

双解释义

Ⓒ**手枪** a small gun held in one hand

句型例句

He drew his pistol and aimed at the enemy soldier. 他拔出枪对准敌兵。
Meantime he was loading the pistols. 而同时他在往手枪里装子弹。

pis·ton

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪstən] (pistons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**活塞** (in engines, pumps, etc.) a round piece usually of metal that fits inside a cylinder and moves up and down or backwards and forwards inside it

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ ring 活塞环
～ rod 活塞杆

句型例句

They use a piston engine instead. 他们改用活塞发动机。
One of the pistons in the engine had jammed. 引擎上的一个活塞塞住了。

pit

☞ ***n.*** [pɪt] (pits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**坑** a hole in the ground
2.Ⓒ**煤矿,矿坑** a coal mine

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
dig a ～挖坑
drill a ～钻洞
形容词 + ～
bottomless ～无底深渊
uneconomic ～不赢利的煤矿
名词 + ～
salt ～盐井
storage ～地窖
介词 + ～
down the ～在矿井下
from the ～从矿井处
work in the ～在矿井工作
～ + 介词
a ～ in the earth 地下的洞穴

句型例句

They dug a pit to bury the rubbish. 他们挖了一个坑把垃圾埋掉。
He worked all his life down the pit. 他一辈子在矿井下工作。

常用短语

♣ ***be the pits***
极坏,最糟糕 be very bad or the worst example of sth
The comedian's performance was the pits! 这喜剧演员的表演糟透了。

☞ ***v.*** [pɪt] (pits; pitted; pitting)

双解释义

vt. **使有麻子;使有凹陷** mark with pits

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Earthquake pitted the surface of the earth. 地震使地面出现了凹陷。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His forehead was pitted by chicken pox. 他的前额因害了水痘而留下许多麻点。

常用短语

♣ ***pit against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使与…相斗 cause to struggle against
▲*pit sb against sb*
He pitted John against Paul. 他使约翰反对保罗。

They pitted two cocks against each other. 他们使两只公鸡相斗。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *pytt*(井,坑,穴)

pitch

☞ *v.* [pɪtʃ] (pitches; pitched; pitching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **投,掷,扔** throw (a ball, etc.)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **搭(帐篷),扎(营)** erect or fix (a tent or camp), especially for a short time
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **颠簸** move up and down as the bows rise and fall especially of a ship

基本要点

1. pitch 的基本意思是"投""掷""扔",有时表示轻轻地、不经意地抛,强调投向确定目标。引申可表示"颠簸",还可表示"搭(帐篷)""扎(营)"的意思。
2. pitch 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the ball 抛球
～ camp 扎营
～ the roof 搭屋顶
～ a spear 投标枪
～ tent 搭帐篷

～＋副词

～ heavily 颠簸得厉害
～ sharply〔steeply〕搭得太陡
～ violently 剧烈地颠簸
～ in 开始努力工作

～＋介词

～ against each other 相互对垒
～ into 积极投身于
～ into the job 积极投入工作
～ off one's bicycle 从自行车上跌下来
～ on a candidate 随意挑选一个候选人
～ on a day 随便挑选一个日子

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The boat pitched in the storm. 小船在风雨中上下颠簸。
The ship pitched and rolled and many passengers were sick. 那轮船颠簸摇晃,很多乘客头晕恶心。
They pitched at foot of the mountain. 他们在山脚下扎营。
The Arab stopped and pitched in the desert. 这个阿拉伯人停下来,然后在沙漠中搭起了帐篷。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He was pitching the ball. 他正在投球。
The men were pitching hay. 人们正在用叉把干草掷于车上。
People just pitched their rubbish over the wall. 人们径直把垃圾扔过墙去。
They pitched a camp in the mountain. 他们在山中扎营。
He pitched his speech so that even the children could understand. 他带着一种特殊的表情讲话,以便孩子们能听懂。

常用短语

♣ ***pitch in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 把…扔进 throw sth in
▲*pitch sth in*
Please pitch your waste paper in here. 请把废纸丢进里面。
2. 加入,投入 begin or join in an activity such as an attack or meal
▲*pitch in*
If everyone pitches in, we'll soon have the job finished. 要是人人动手,这工作马上就能完成。
As soon as the food was put on the table, all the children pitched in without waiting to be invited. 食物刚摆上桌,孩子们没等邀请便都吃了起来。
They pitch in with contributions of money. 他们主动捐款支援此事。
If I really pitch in, I may be able to finish my paper before the deadline. 如果我加紧工作,我也许就能在限期以前完成我的论文。

♣ ***pitch into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1. 把…扔进 throw sb/sth into sth
▲*pitch sb/sth into sth*
Watch me pitch this empty cigarette packet into the basket from across the room. 我把这空烟盒扔进房间那头的纸篓里。
He has pitched his ball into our house. 他将球扔进了我们的房子。
Pitch the stone into the river. 把石头扔进河里。
The boat suddenly rocked and pitched him into the water. 小船突然摇晃起来,把他甩进水里。
2. 〈非正〉攻击,抨击 attack sb with blows or words
▲*pitch into sb*
They pitched into him. 他们猛烈攻击他。
Fearlessly Jim pitched into his attackers, who soon all lay unconscious on the ground. 吉姆勇敢地还击了袭击他的人,不久他们都倒在地上不省人事。
The opposition speaker made a lively speech, pitching into the government for its ineffective actions. 反对党发言人发表演说,猛烈抨击政府毫无效果的行动。
3. 〈非正〉使…担任职务 force sb to take a position
▲*pitch sb into sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I didn't ask for the chairmanship; I was pitched into it. 我并没有要求当主席,我是被迫的。

♣ ***pitch on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*pitch on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*

1. 选中 choose sb/sth for a purpose, often unpleasant
Why does he always pitch on me for the worst jobs? 为什么他挑我去干那最糟糕的活儿?
The examiners can pitch on any student to answer questions. 主考人可以指定任何一个学生来回答问题。
We have pitched upon a perfect place for our holiday. 我们偶然发现了一个十分理想的度假地。
I pitched upon the very house that suited me. 我碰到了使我最满意的房子。
2. 〈非正〉惩罚,责怪 choose sb for punishment or blame
Why pitch on me? I'm not to blame! 为什么责怪我? 这不能怨我。

♣ ***pitch out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 掷出,坠落 (cause to) move, fall, or pass out of sth
▲*pitch sb* ⇔ *out*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His car ran into a wall and he was pitched out. 车子撞到墙上,他被摔了出来。
▲*pitch out of sb/sth*
He lost his balance, and pitched out of the window headfirst. 他失去平衡,头朝下从窗子上跌了下去。
▲*pitch sth out of sb/sth*
The player pitched the ball out of the way it was expected to go. 那个运动员把球投偏了。
2. 开除,逐出 make sb leave because of a fault
▲*pitch sb* ⇔ *out*
Let's pitch the drunkard out. 我们来把这个醉鬼撵出去。
They pitched two members out for failing to pay the money they owed. 他们把两名因未交纳所欠款项的会员开除。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Two members were pitched out for failing to pay the money they owed. 两名会员因未能偿付欠款而被开除。

词语辨异

♣ ***pitch, cast, fling, hurl, throw, toss***
参见 cast 条。

♣ ***pitch, dive, plunge***
参见 plunge 条。

☞ *n.* [pɪtʃ] (pitches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **球场** a special marked-out area of ground on which football, etc. is played
2. Ⓒ **音调,音高** the degree of highness or lowness of a musical note or speaking voice
3. Ⓢ **程度,强度,高度** degree; level
4. Ⓤ **沥青** a black substance
5. Ⓢ **颠簸** a backward and forward movement of a ship or aircraft
6. ⓈⓊ **斜度,坡度** amount or degree of slope
7. Ⓒ **商贩摊位** place where a street trader usually does business or a street entertainer usually performs
8. Ⓒ **推销商品的话** persuasive talk or arguments used by a salesman to sell things

词汇搭配

动词＋～

invade the ～涌进球场
throw a ～投球

形容词＋～

deafening ～震耳欲聋的声音
high ～高调
low ～低调
sharp ～陡坡

名词＋～

concert ～音乐会合奏调
football ～足球场

介词＋～

at a high ～高声地

～＋介词

the ～ of success 成功的顶峰

P

the ～ of voice 嗓音的高度

句型例句

The crowd invaded the pitch at the end of the match. 比赛结束时人群涌入球场。
Her voice has a very high pitch. 她说话声调很高。
Disagreement reached such a pitch that we thought a fight would break out. 意见分歧大到我们以为会打起来的程度。
They used pitch to cover roofs. 他们用沥青涂盖屋顶。
The pitch of the ship threw the passengers off balance. 轮船上下颠簸，使乘客失去了平衡。
The roof has a sharp pitch. 这屋顶很陡。
He has a pitch on the High Street where he sells souvenirs. 他在大街上有个卖纪念品的摆摊处。
He has a very clever sales pitch. 他推销商品的口才很好。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** angle, incline
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *pix*(沥青)

pit·fall

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪtfɔːl] (pitfalls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(捕猎野兽用的)陷阱** hole dug as a trap for wild animals
2. Ⓒ**意想不到的困难;易犯的错误** an unexpected difficulty or danger; mistake that can easily be made

句型例句

The wolf was caught in a pitfall. 那只狼是利用陷阱捉到的。
Several pitfalls remain in the way of an agreement. 在达成协议的进程中还有几个隐藏的困难。

pity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪti] (pities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**怜悯,同情** sympathy and solo for sb's suffering or unhappiness
2. Ⓢ**可惜的事,憾事** a sad, unfortunate, inconvenient state of affairs; shame

基本要点

1. pity 的基本意思是"怜悯,同情",指在别人遭遇不幸时所产生的怜悯之情,是不可数名词,一般不与不定冠词连用。
2. pity 也可作"可惜的事,令人遗憾的事"解,为可数名词,但往往只用于单数形式,前面常加不定冠词 a,常用于"It is/was a pity..."结构,其后可接动词不定式,也可接 that 从句。在口语中 that 可以省略,that 从句中有时可用虚拟语气。有时还可以把 it is 省去,直接用 pity 作为句子的开头。
3. pity 也常用于"What a pity"结构中,其后可接动词不定式或 that 从句。
4. pity 有时也可用于反语,表示鄙视之情,指鄙视地怜悯那些由于不幸或天生较弱而条件不优越者。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse ～引起同情
feel ～感到同情
have ～ on〔upon〕怜悯…,同情…
show ～表示同情
take ～ on〔upon〕同情…,怜悯…

形容词＋～

deep ～深切的同情
false ～假同情
great ～极大的遗憾
profound ～深切的同情
real ～真诚的同情

介词＋～

in ～ of 因为可怜
sense of ～怜悯之情
out of ～出于同情
with ～怀着同情之心
without ～毫无同情之心

～＋介词

～ for 对…的同情
～ for the poor 对穷人的同情

句型例句

I feel no pity for you at all. 我一点也不同情你。
They even showed their enemies pity and kindness. 他们竟对他们的敌人表示怜悯。
The beggar's story excited my pity. 这乞丐的经历激起我的怜悯。
We watched her with sadness and enormous pity. 我们怀着悲伤和极大的同情看着她。
A pang of pity moved her heart. 她心中突然萌生怜悯之情。
She needs help, not pity. 她需要帮助,不是怜悯。
It's a pity that he can't come. 很遗憾他不能来。
It was a great pity that she gave up her own happiness and married a fortune. 真令人遗憾,她竟牺牲了个人的幸福与一位富人结婚了。
It's a pity that he should be so ill. 他竟然病得这么厉害,真是太遗憾了。
It's a thousand pities that you can't go with us. 你不能和我们一起去真是万分遗憾。
Pity he has never been there. 他从未去过那里真是件憾事。
What a pity that you did not arrive by the midnight. 你在午夜前没有到达,多可惜呀!
What a pity (that) she isn't here! 她不在这里,真遗憾!

常用短语

♣ ***for pity's sake***
请发发慈悲吧 please be merciful
For pity's sake, please stop making so much noise. 求求你,请不要那么吵闹了。
For pity's sake try to stop this persecution. 做做好事,设法制止这场迫害吧。

♣ ***more's the pity***
〈非正〉不幸地,遗憾地 unfortunately
My young daughter was going to stay with her grandmother for a week, but she's not going now, more's the pity. 我小女儿原来准备去和她的祖母一起住一周的,但非常遗憾,她现在不能去了。

♣ ***out of pity***
出于同情 helping sb because one feels pity
I saved her out of pity for her child. 我出于对她小孩的同情才救她。
He gave the beggar a few coins out of pity. 出于同情,他给了那乞丐几个硬币。

词语辨异

♣ ***pity, compassion, mercy, sympathy***
这组词都有"同情"或"可怜"的意思。其区别在于:pity 通常只表示内心感到难过或同情,少给予帮助; sympathy 指"同情心"或"恻隐之心",强调共同分担,进而对某种经历或遭遇引起共鸣; compassion 指"同情心",强调由于理解而同情,并主动给予帮助,常常指通过自身痛苦或不幸而同情别人; mercy 指"仁慈"或"怜悯",含有主动救助别人脱离苦难之义。例如:
It is a pity that such an ability as him should be employed about such trifle matters. 真可惜,像他这样有才能的人竟然被用来做这类琐事。
Her own experiences had taught her to have compassion for misunderstood children. 她自身的遭遇使她认识到应对那些受到误解的孩子予以同情。
The criminal pleaded with the jury for mercy. 犯人恳求陪审团宽恕他。
He was moved with sympathy. 他动了恻隐之心。

正误解析

1. 她对穷人总是抱着同情心。
［误］She is always filled with a pity for poor people.
［正］She is always filled with pity for poor people.
你们不能接受我的邀请,真是遗憾。
［误］It's pity that you can't accept my invitation.
［正］It's a pity that you can't accept my invitation.
真可惜,你当时没和我们在一起!
［误］What pity you were not with us!
［正］What a pity you were not with us!
［析］pity 是抽象名词,前面一般不加 a。但当表示"可惜的事,憾事"或用于感叹句等特殊句型时,前面应该加 a。
2. 他怜悯那只无家可归的动物。
［误］He took a pity on the homeless animal.
［正］He took pity on the homeless animal.
［析］have〔take〕pity on 是固定短语,pity前无冠词。
3. 这个女孩多可怜!
［误］What a pity girl she was!
［正］What a piteous girl she was!
［析］pity 一般不修饰名词作定语,须改用其同根形容词 piteous。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɪti] (pities; pitied; pitying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **同情;怜悯** feel pity for sb/sth
2. *vt.* **觉得…可鄙** feel contempt for sb

基本要点

1. pity 的基本意思是"同情",即对某人遭受不幸时表示怜悯。有时可用于反语,表示"认为(某人)可鄙"。
2. pity 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the poor sailors 同情倒霉的水手
～ the survivors of the disaster 同情灾难的幸存者

〔～＋副词〕

～ sincerely 真诚地同情

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Why do you pity her? 你为什么同情她?

We pity those unfortunate villagers very much.我们非常同情那些不幸的村民。

I pity the flood victims.我同情遭水灾的人。

I sincerely pity these unfortunate beings.我真诚地同情这些不幸的人。

I pity you if you think this is an acceptable way to behave.你要是认为这种行为可以接受,那你就太可鄙了。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

He does not want to be pitied.他不想要人家可怜他。

The lonely old man was much to be pitied by all of us.那位孤独的老人应该得到我们大家的同情。

The cold and hungry children were much to be pitied.那些饥寒交迫的孩子们十分可怜。

I think it better to be envied than to be pitied.我认为被人怜悯还不如被人妒忌。

Such a man as he is not to be pitied.像他这种人不值得同情。

常用短语

♣***pity in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

可怜…,同情… feel pity for sb/sth

▲*pity sb in sth*

Pity us in our distress.可怜可怜我们的苦难吧。

The fellow doesn't pity anyone in their distress.这家伙不同情任何人的苦难。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** charity, crime, kindness, mercy, misfortune, shame, sin ***v.*** absolve, forgive, pardon, sympathize with

［反义词］ ***n.*** cruelty, scorn

［词源］＜古法语＜*pite*＜*pietas*(同情,怜悯)

pizza

☞***n.*** ［'pi:tsə］ (pizzas)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ**意大利薄饼,比萨饼** a plate-shaped piece of dough or pastry baked with a mixture of cheese, tomatoes, etc., on top

句型例句

Do you like eating pizza? 你爱吃比萨饼吗?

You can put a lot of different pizza toppings on a pizza base.你可以在比萨饼底衬上加不同的配料。

place

☞***n.*** ［pleɪs］ (places)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**地方,场所,所在地** particular area or position in space occupied by sb/sth
2. Ⓒ**城,村,镇** city, village, town, etc.
3. Ⓒ**建筑物,场所** building or area of land used for a particular purpose or where sth occurs
4. Ⓒ**某点,某处,某段落** particular spot or area on a surface; particular passage or point in a book, etc.
5. Ⓒ**座位,位置** seat or position
6. Ⓢ**等级,地位,身份** rank, position or role in society
7. Ⓒ**职位,职务,学习的机会** position or office, especially as an employee; opportunity to study at a school or university
8. Ⓒ**自然或恰当的位置〔地方〕** natural or suitable position〔location〕
9. Ⓒ**位** position of a figure after a decimal point, etc.
10. Ⓢ**名次** position among the first three, especially second or third
11. Ⓒ**房子;家** house; home

基本要点

1. place 是可数名词,基本意思是"地方,场所,所在地",引申可表示"城,村,镇""家,房屋,住所"等,也可表示用于某种特殊目的或发生某事的"建筑物,场所",常与介词 of 搭配使用。
2. place 也可表示物体表面的"某点"或"某处"或书、戏剧等的"某段落"或"某点"。
3. place 还可指某人、车等保留或占据的"座位,位置",引申可表示"自然或恰当的位置〔地方〕""职位,职务,学习的机会""等级,地位,身份"等,作"等级,地位,身份"解时常用于单数形式。
4. place 还可作"(小数点后的)位""获胜者的名次"解。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

assign ～指定座位
book ～预订座位
change ～换位置
earn ～赢得地位
establish ～确立地位
fill ～继承职位
gain ～获得位置
give ～ to 让位给,由…继续下去,被…代替,给…机会
give up ～放弃位置
go ～获得成功
hold ～占有地位
keep ～保持地位
know ～了解地位,识分寸,不越位
lay ～ for sb 给某人安排席位
leave some ～离开某地〔某个位子〕
lose ～失去地位
maintain ～保持地位
make ～腾出地方
make ～ for 让位于…,为…腾出地方
occupy ～占据地方
resign ～辞去职位
set ～ for sb 给某人安排席位
take ～发生,举行,产生,就座
take ～ of sb 代替某人,接替某人的位置
take one's ～取而代之
trade ～交换位置
win ～赢得位置

〔形容词＋～〕

central ～中心位置
chief ～首要位置
conspicuous ～显眼的位置
cool ～阴凉的地方
distant ～遥远的地方
front ～前面的位置
honoured ～荣誉地位
ideal ～理想的场所
important ～重要的地方〔位置〕
inexpensive ～收费不多的地方
inland ～内陆地方
interesting ～s 名胜
leading ～领导地位,领导岗位
lonely ～荒凉的地方
lovely ～令人喜欢的地方
many ～s 许多地方
native ～出生地,籍贯
neighbouring ～邻近一带
old ～老地方
out-of-way ～偏僻的地方
permanent ～永久的席位
private ～私人的地方,僻静的地方
prominent ～显著的地位
public ～公共场所
reduced ～削弱了的地位
same ～老地方
shady ～阴凉的地方
sore ～伤痛的地方
the cheapest ～最便宜的地方
tight ～困境

〔名词＋～〕

amusement ～娱乐场
breeding ～野生动物繁殖后代的地方
hiding ～藏身之地
meeting ～会议地点
parking ～停车的地方
storage ～贮藏室

〔～＋名词〕

～ card(宴席的)座位牌

〔介词＋～〕

all over ～到处
at some ～在某地点
from ～ to ～处处,各处
in ～在适当的位置上,在某一阶段,适当的,处处
in ～ of 代替
in the first ～起初,首先
in the last ～最后
in the next ～其次
in the second ～第二
out of ～不得其所的,不合适的,不相称的

〔～＋介词〕

be no ～ for 没有…的余地
～ for meeting 会场
～ for sports 运动场地
～ in literature 文学地位
～ of business 营业处
～ of call 常去的地方
～ of origin 出生地,籍贯

句型例句

This is the place where the storm hit.这就是暴风雨袭击的地方。

They met at the agreed place.他们在商定的地点见面。

We must find a place for this new picture.我们必须找到空地方挂这幅新画。

There are many places of historic interest in Xi'an.西安有许多古迹。

There's a bird's nest in the place where the branch forks.在树枝分岔的地方有个鸟巢。

He likes to go to places of amusement.他喜欢去娱乐场所。

He can usually be contacted at his place of business.通常可在他的办公地点和他联系。

Come round to my place one evening.随便

哪天晚上请到舍下来。
They've bought a charming place in the country. 他们在乡下买下一幢漂亮的住宅。
Her leg fractured in two places. 她的腿有两处骨折。
I lost my last place. 我上次看到哪儿，找不到了。
This is the place where the story gets most exciting. 这儿是故事情节开始引人入胜的段落。
You two boys exchange places. 你们两个孩子交换一下位置。
Keep a place for me in the reading room. 在阅览室给我留个位置。
A tidy person likes to have a place for everything and everything in its place. 一个整洁的人喜欢每一样东西都有其位置，且每样东西都在其应在的位置。
After you finished, put everything back in its place again. 用毕请将每一件东西放回原处。
I was asked to put it back to its place. 要我把它放回原来的地方。
There will be a place for you here if you decide to come back. 只要你决定回来，这里永远给你保留位置。
Sports never had an important place in his life. 运动在他的生活中从未占有重要位置。
The famous general is sure of a place in history. 这位著名的将军在历史上必占一席之地。
Correct the result to five decimal places. 把结果精确到小数点后5位数。
He got the first place this time, but he never dreamed about it. 这回他得了第一名，但他做梦也没想到。
The losing semi-finalists will play off for the third place. 半决赛的负者将再赛一场，以决出第三名。

常用短语

♣ ***all over the place***
到处 here and there
I've been all over the place to find you. 我一直在到处找你。
Where have you been? I've been looking for you all over the place. 你刚才在哪里？让我到处找你。

♣ ***be sb's place***
尽某人的义务 be sb's duty
It's not your place to tell me how to do my job. 你没有义务教训我怎样做。

♣ ***fall into place***
变得有条不紊；开始有头绪 take up its proper position; begin to make sense in relationship to each other
To begin with I did not understand the judge's decision but when I read the reports of the case everything fell into place. 最初，我不理解法官的判决，但在我读了这个案件的报告后，一切都清楚了。

♣ ***from place to place***
各地，处处 everywhere
Our customs vary from place to place. 我们的风俗习惯各不相同。
In the evening of his life he travelled from place to place. 在晚年他到处旅游。

♣ ***give place to***
让位给…，把座位让给… be superseded by sth/sb
Over a period of only a few years, the slide rule gave place to the electronic calculator. 只经过了几年，计算尺就被电子计算器代替了。
The sun rose slowly over the horizon and night gave place to day. 太阳慢慢地从地平线上升起，夜晚过去了。

♣ ***go places***
获得成功 succeed
Once I'm qualified in my profession I intend to go places. 一旦我有资格从事自己的职业，我就想获得成功。
We have every reason to expect him to go places in business. 我们有充分的理由认为他在生意上会有成就。

♣ ***in high places***
身居高位；身居要职 in a position of authority〔power〕
Most people enjoy reading about deceit and dishonesty in high places. 多数人喜欢阅读有关上流阶层中尔虞我诈的作品。
Nigel usually gets what he wants, because it seems he still has friends in high places. 奈吉尔通常想要什么就能得到什么，因为他似乎仍有几个朋友身居要职。

♣ ***in place***
1. 在对的位置，在适当的位置 where sth belongs
I like to have everything in place. 我喜欢一切都在其适当的位置。
They put in place the tools of my new business. 他们把我做这一新行当所需要的用具安放得井井有条。
2. 适当的，适合的 suitable
The proposal is not quite in place. 那个提议并不十分适当。
I think an expression of thanks to our host would be in place. 我觉得向主人表示一下谢意才是得体的。

♣ ***in place of***
代替 instead of
Even grafting new blood vessels in place of the diseased coronary arteries has been tried. 甚至移植新血管代替不健康的冠状动脉的方法都已经试过。
The agency has rung up. Do you want another girl sent along in place of Miss Lewis? 办事处已来过电话，你想让他们派另外一个姑娘来代替刘易斯小姐吗？

♣ ***in the first place***
首先，从一开始 firstly; from the beginning
Why did you choose the basketball in the first place? 你为何首先选择篮球呢？
You're not eating your dinner looking like that. In the first place, I think you should go and have a wash. 你不应该像这样去吃饭，我想首先你应该去洗一洗。
I knew Sandra would be a nuisance—I didn't want her to come in the first place. 我感到桑得拉会是个讨厌鬼——从一开始我就不愿意她来。

♣ ***know one's place***
知道怎样去做 behave in a way that is appropriate to one's position
I know my place and I wouldn't presume to tell an expert how to do his job. 我知道我该怎样去做，我不会冒昧地去指挥一个行家的工作。
Some people think that employees should know their place and never speak rudely to their bosses. 有些人认为雇员们应该知道自己的地位，对老板说话不得无礼。

♣ ***out of place***
1. 不在应在的位置，不在适当的位置 where sth doesn't belong
The teacher lined up the class and told them not to get out of place. 老师把全班排好队，告诉学生不要离开原地。
Some of these books are out of place. Please put them in right order. 有些书位置不对，请把它们按顺序放好。
2. 不合适；不恰当 unsuitable
His remarks are out of place. 他的话讲得不适当。
It was out of place for Russel to laugh at the old lady. 鲁塞尔嘲笑那位老妇人是不恰当的。
3. 不协调，格格不入 not in a concerted way
She was out of place in the midst of the church. 处在教会人士当中她感到格格不入。
I felt out of place among foreigners. 在外国人当中我感到不自在。
A prize fighter feels somewhat out of place at a literary tea. 一个优秀拳击手在文学茶话会上感到不自在。
She can't speak Spanish, so she felt a bit out of place among a group of Latin American visitors. 她不会讲西班牙语，因此在一群拉丁美洲的参观者面前感到很不自在。

♣ ***place in the sun***
（非正）显要的地位，有利位置 a position that is favourable to one's future development
After he worked there for three years, they decided it was time to give him a place in the sun. 他在那里工作3年之后，他们认为该给他一个好职务了。
The labouring man has been struggling to achieve a place in the sun. 这个劳动者一直在为改善境遇而斗争。

♣ ***pride of place***
最好〔最显著〕的地位 best〔most〕 prominent place
His darts trophy takes pride of place on the mantelpiece. 他将掷镖奖杯放在壁炉顶上最显著的地方。

♣ ***put in one's place***
提醒某人注意自己的位置 remind sb of one's position
▲ *put sb in one's place*
They started to criticize the way in which I had arranged everything, but I put them in their place soon. 他们对我安排所有事情的方式提出批评，但我很快就让他们安分守己了。

♣ ***put in sb's place***
设身处地为某人着想 consider for the sake of sb and try to share one's feelings
▲ *put oneself in sb's place*
Put yourself in my place; what should I have done? 请你设身处地为我想想，我又能做什么？
I went to the check-out and the girl added up the price of all the goods, and then I discovered I'd left my purse at home. Put yourself in my place; what would you have done? 我走到柜台前，一位姑娘为我把各种物品的价格加了起来，就在这时我突然发现我把钱包忘在家里了，你设身处地为我想想，该怎么办呢？

♣ ***take one's place***
就座 take one's seat
I took my place at the table. 我入席就座。

As the driver took his place on the stage everybody clapped. 当这位司机在台上就座的时候，大家都鼓掌欢迎。

"Shall we take our places at the table?" says the hostess to her guests. "我们入席吧！"女主人对她的客人说道。

♣ ***take place***

发生；举行 happen; occur; hold on

The accident took place only a few yards from the small shop. 事故发生在离小店只有几码远的地方。

Great changes have taken place in China since 1978. 1978年以来中国发生了巨大的变化。

The threatened strike did not take place after all. 可能来临的罢工终究没有发生。

As fall turns into winter, other changes will take place. 随着秋去冬来，还会发生其他变化。

The evening party will take place on New Year's Eve. 晚会将在除夕举行。

An official inquiry into the cause of the accident will take place in Liverpool on January 3rd. 对事故起因的正式调查将于一月三日在利物浦进行。

Elections take place every four years and Congress meets once a year. 每隔四年进行一次选举，国会一年开一次会。

♣ ***take sb's place***

替代某人 replace sb

Who's taking my place? 谁来接替我？

I had to go out so Jane took my place at the meeting. 我得外出，因此简代替我去参加了会议。

He took my place in the queue so that I could go and get something to eat. 他替我排队，这样我可以去吃点东西。

♣ ***take the place of***

代替 act as a substitute for sb/sth

It would be difficult to find a man to take the place of the secretary. 找一个代替秘书的人会很难的。

Electric trains have now taken the place of steam trains in England. 现在在英国，电气火车已经代替了蒸汽火车。

Warm air going up, heavy cool air moves in to take the place of it. 热空气上升时，大量的冷空气填充了它的位置。

词语辨异

♣ ***take place, take one's place, take sb else's place, take the place of***

这四者意思不同：take place 着重指经过安排或计划后出现的情况，表示"发生，举行"；take one's place 表示"就席，到某人应去的位置上"，而其中的 one 与句中的主语是指同一个人；take sb else's place 表示"代替，接替某人的职务或工作"，而其中的 sb else 与句子的主语是指不同的一个人；take the place of 表示"代替，接替"，侧重于前者代替后者，并不含有对后者的否定，只是一种交换、代替的关系，其中的定冠词 the 不可丢。例如：

The general strike took place in 1923. 那次大罢工发生在1923年。

Now, everybody takes their place. The show will begin in a minute. 好了，大家各就各位，演出马上就要开始了。

Prof. White is away on business. So I am taking his place. 怀特教授因事外出，我现在代替他的职务。

Plastics has taken the place of many materials. 塑料已经取代了许多材料。

♣ ***in place of, instead of***

参见 instead 条。

♣ ***place, locality***

这两个词的共同意思是"地点"。其区别在于：

1. locality 常表示事件发生处；place 既可指较笼统的范围，又可指具体的某一地点或位置。例如：

It was the locality of the crime. 这就是犯罪现场。

John competed for a place at the school, but didn't get in. 约翰想在学校里占有一席之地，但并未成功。

2. place 的使用范围较广，但指"地区、地带"时，locality 比 place 所指的范围大。例如：

The entire locality has been affected by the new motorway. 整个地区都受到了新高速公路的影响。

Tom floated from place to place. 汤姆到处游荡。

♣ ***place, location, position***

参见 position 条。

♣ ***place, job, position, work***

参见 job 条。

♣ ***place, room***

这两个词都可作"地方""空地"解。其区别在于：place 是可数名词，指某人或某物所占的特定的空间；room 是不可数名词，指足够某一目的所需的空间，侧重大小、尺寸等。例如：

This is the place where we can play tennis. 这是我们打网球的地方。

There is a lot of room to play tennis. 有足够的空地打网球。

♣ ***place, site***

这两个词都有"场所"的意思。其区别在于：place 为普通用语，使用较广；既可指较笼统的范围，又可指明确、具体的某一地点、位置及空间或身体的某一部位；site 多指建筑的场所，也指较大的事件发生的场地。例如：

Would you like to exchange places with me?

I don't think you're comfortable in that seat, are you? 你愿意跟我换一下地方吗？我想你坐在那个座位不舒服，对吧？

A Neolithic site was recently discovered in Inner Mongolia. 最近在内蒙古发现了一处新石器时代遗址。

正误解析

1. 他和妻子每年都到处旅游。

［误］He and his wife travel from place to another every year.

［正］He and his wife travel from place to place every year.

［正］He and his wife travel from one place to another every year.

［析］表示"从一处到另一处"，应为 from place to place 或 from one place to another，其中 another 是指 another place，而不能说 from place to another。

2. 现在我们常常用塑料来代替木材或金属制造许多不同的东西。

［误］Now we often use plastics in the place of wood or metal to make many different things.

［正］Now we often use plastics in place of wood or metal to make many different things.

在某些纺织品中尼龙已代替了棉花。

［误］Nylon has taken place of cotton in making some textiles.

［正］Nylon has taken the place of cotton in making some textiles.

［析］习语 in place of 中的 place 前无冠词，但在 take the place of 中，place 前面的定冠词不可缺少。

3. 婚礼是上个星期天举行的。

［误］The wedding was taken place last Sunday.

［正］The wedding took place last Sunday.

［析］take place 相当于不及物动词，其后不能接宾语，也不能用于被动结构。

学习参考

1. Place 还有"广场""山庄"的意思，多用单数形式，尤用于英国。例如：

Langham Place 兰厄姆广场；Wakehurst Place 韦克赫斯特山庄。

2. 在美国口语中，any place, everyplace, no place 和 someplace 常可用来代替 anywhere, everywhere, nowhere 和 somewhere。

☞ *v.* [pleɪs] (places; placed; placing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放置，安排** put or arrange in the stated position
2. *vt.* **使…处于某处境或环境** put (sb) in the situation or circumstances
3. *vt.* **定名次** state the position of (a runner or a race, etc.)
4. *vt.* **辨认** identify (sb/sth) by using one's memory or past experience
5. *vt.* **评价，分类** make a judgement about sb/sth in comparison with others
6. *vt.* **发订单；打赌** give (an order or a bet) to a person or firm

基本要点

1. place 用作动词的基本意思是"将(某物)置于某处""将(某物)放在应放之处"，引申可表示"安排""使(某人)处于某处境或环境"，还可表示"记住""凭记忆或经验辨认""确定名次""投资""发订单，打赌"等。place 表示"确定名次"时，在英国指"(赛马等比赛的)前三名"。
2. place 主要用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，也可接以名词、形容词、副词、as 短语或其他介词引导的短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a call 打电话
～ an advertisement 登广告
～ evidence 提出证据
～ order 订购
～ sentries 布置哨兵

〔～＋副词〕

～ carefully 小心地放
～ fairly 合理地安置
～ firmly 牢牢地放
～ properly 适当地安排
～ respectfully 体面地安排
～ symmetrically 对称地放

〔～＋介词〕

～ above 使置于…之上
～ health above all other concerns 置健康于一切事情之上
～ against wall 靠墙放
～ in difficult position 使(某人)处境困难

～ in sun 置于阳光下
～ satellite into orbit 把卫星送入轨道
～ on 把…放在…上
～ on record 把…记载下来
～ under 把…放在…下面

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Can you place these homeless children? 你们能安置这些无家可归的孩子吗?
The man seemed familiar, but I could not quite place him. 这人很面熟,但是我记不起来。
I remember her name but can't place her. 我记得她的名字,但想不起她的模样。
Place your bets now—the race begins in half an hour! 现在可以下赌注——赛事于半小时后开始。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The seats were placed so that we could admire the view. 他们把座位摆放得使我们可以观赏景色。
My horse wasn't even placed. 我的马未获名次。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./adj./adv.*
Place the girl as a typist. 让这个女孩做打字员吧。
They placed him as minister of the church. 他们任命他为教会牧师。
Just as I placed the telephone receiver down, the doorbell rang. 我刚把电话放下,门铃就响了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
That autumn he was placed as the commander of a regiment. 那年秋天他被任命为团长。
He was placed in Xin Hua News Agency as a translator. 他被安排在新华通讯社当翻译。
He has been placed as the head of his department. 他被任命为他那个部门的负责人。
Isn't that picture placed too high? 那幅画不是挂得太高了吗?
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
Don't place the bottle near the fire. 别把瓶子放在火边。
Place the ladder against the wall. 把梯子靠墙放着。
I would place her among the best singers in Britain. 我愿意把她归入英国最优秀的歌唱家之列。
He placed unreservedly all the data he has collected at my disposal. 他把他搜集到的全部数据毫无保留地让我使用。

常用短语

♣ ***place in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…放入;存款 put sb/sth in a place
▲ *place sb/sth in sb/sth*
He came in swiftly and placed the child in my arms. 他匆忙走进来把孩子放到我怀里。
The old man placed £100 in the bank. 老人将100英镑存入银行。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was placed in a boarding school. 他被安置在一所寄宿学校里。
2. 任命…担任 arrange sb in a position
▲ *place sb/sth in sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The ship was placed in the command of Captain Smith. 这船由史密斯上校指挥。
He was highly placed in the English Government service. 他在英国政府部门担任高级职务。
3. 使…处于 cause sb to be in some state
▲ *place sb/oneself in sth*
They have thus placed themselves in opposition to the people. 他们就这样使自己处于同人民对立的位置。
I am placing you in charge. 我让你负责。
4. 相信;寄希望于… trust; depend on sb/sth
▲ *place sth in sb/sth*
I place all my trust in you. 我对你完全信任。
Don't place any confidence in that man. 不要相信那个人。
His parents placed great hopes in him. 他的父母对他寄予很大希望。

♣ ***place on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…放在…上;把…强加于… put sb/sth in a place; force acceptance of (sth such as responsibility) on (sb/sth)
▲ *place sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
She placed the handkerchief on a piece of paper to dry on the radiator. 她把手帕放在一张纸上放到暖气上去烘干。
He placed his cap and overcoat on a chair. 他把帽子和大衣放在一把椅子上。
He placed the book on the shelf. 他把书放在书架上。
He placed the TV set carefully on the table and paid out the wire. 他小心地把电视机放在桌上,把电线一点点拉了出来。
He placed the blame on his wife. 他归咎于他的妻子。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
That picture was placed too high on the wall. 那幅画在墙上挂得太高了。
The blame should be placed upon Bob. 应该责怪鲍勃才是。
2. 重视;着眼 be important for sb
▲ *place sth on sb/sth*
Parents place great hopes on us. 父母对我们寄予很大的希望。
Keep the people in mind and place hopes on them. 着眼于人民,寄希望于人民。
Do you place much reliance on your doctor? 你很信任你的医生吗?
On the elementary stage of studying a foreign language the students should place a great deal of importance on correct grammar. 在学习外语的初级阶段,学生应非常重视语法的正确性。
In recent years our country has placed great importance on economic construction. 近几年来我们国家非常重视经济建设。
3. 使…不胜负荷 make (usually sb) suffer from hard work or use
▲ *place a strain on sb*
All this is placing a great strain on him. 所有这些工作使他不堪重负。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A sudden and severe strain was placed on them by the cutting off of oil supplies. 由于石油供应切断,他们突然处于极度紧张之中。
4. 施加压力;迫使 urge strongly
▲ *place pressure on sb*
He failed to finish the plan. So they place great pressure on him to resign. 他没完成计划,因此他们对他大施压力逼他辞职。
Her parents placed pressure on her because she fell in love with a poor fellow. 由于她与一个贫穷的小伙子相爱,她父母向她施加压力。

♣ ***place under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
照顾 watch sb closely
▲ *place sb under sth*
He placed his little son under the care of his aunt. 他把小儿子托给其姨妈照管。
You can place the boy under the care of your neighbour. 你可以把孩子交给你邻居照料。
She placed herself under the protection of the police. 她把自己置于警方的保护之下。

♣ ***place with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…发订单 give an order to a person or firm
▲ *place sth with sb*
They have placed an order with us for three new aircraft. 他们向我们订购了三架新飞机。

词语辨异

♣ ***place, lay, put, set***
参见 lay 条。
♣ ***place, position***
参见 position 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** affair, apartment, charge, city, district, duty, position, rank, seat, status ***v.*** allocate, arrange, assign, associate, charge, classify, establish, identify, install, know, locate, remember, settle, stand, station, stick
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *platea*(庭院,街,地方)

plague

☞ ***v.*** [pleɪg] (plagues; plagued; plaguing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **烦扰** annoy (especially with repeated requests or questions)
2. *vt.* **给…造成麻烦或困难** cause trouble or difficult to sb/sth

基本要点

1. plague 的基本意思是"烦扰",指因某事物〔原因〕使某人烦扰,也可指给某人〔事物〕造成麻烦或困难。
2. plague 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a construction schedule 阻碍工程进度
～ the system 造成系统出问题

～ + 介词

～ by sb's everlasting begging 因某人不停地乞求而厌烦
～ into doing sth 烦得只好做某事
～ with 因…困扰
～ with doubts and fears 为疑虑和恐惧所困扰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

Don't always plague your mother. 不要总是缠着你母亲。

That mistake plagued him for years. 那个错误使他痛苦了许多年。

She has been plaguing me with silly questions all day. 她整天用愚蠢的问题烦扰我。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Why am I plagued with bad luck? 我为什么老是倒霉?

She was plagued with arthritis. 她患关节炎十分痛苦。

The system is still plagued by technical faults. 这种系统仍为技术故障所困扰。

The construction schedule was plagued by the bad weather. 天气恶劣使工程进度受阻。

学习参考

plague 还可用作名词,意思是"瘟疫;麻烦,苦恼;灾祸"。例如:

Plague was then prevailing in that city. 当时瘟疫正在该城流行。

plain

☞ ***adj.*** [pleɪn] (plainer; plainest)

双解释义

1. **清晰的,明白的** clear; easy to see, hear, or understand
2. **朴素的,简单的,平常的** simple; without anything added; without decoration
3. **坦白的,坦率的,真诚的** showing clearly, honestly, and exactly what is thought or felt
4. [A] **完全的,十足的,彻底的** complete; undoubted

基本要点

1. plain 作形容词的基本意思是"清晰的,明白的",指能被人清楚地看到或听到。plain 作"朴素的,简单的,平常的"解时,可指衣着朴素,缺乏装饰;也可指人的相貌平常,没有特别引人注目之处。plain 作"坦白的,坦率的,真诚的"解时,一般指人的行为和思想。plain 作以上解释时在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. plain 还可作"完全的,十足的,彻底的"解,在句中只用作定语,无比较级和最高级形式。
3. 当 plain 的主语是动词不定式或 that 从句时,常用于形式主语结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ cake 纯蛋糕
～ chocolate 纯巧克力
～ clothes man 便衣警察
～ cover 普通信封
～ drawing 素描
～ English 简易英语
～ fabric 素的织物
～ flour 未发酵的面粉
～ food 简单的食物
～ language 简单的语言
～ living 简朴的生活
～ meal 便饭
～ pattern 朴素的式样
～ people 普通人,老百姓
～ speaking 打开天窗说亮话
～ speech 简单明了的语言
～ true 明显的事实
～ words 简单明了的语言

副词 + ～

perfectly ～十分明确
quite ～相当清楚
severely ～极为朴素

～ + 副词

～ enough 足够清楚

～ + 动词不定式

～ to see 一清二楚的

～ + 介词

～ to 对…是清楚的
～ with 对…直说,坦白地对…说

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The plain truth is that she will never return. 事实很明显,她永远不会回来了。

The plain fact is that we just can't afford it. 明显的事实是我们买不起它。

He refused to commit himself to a plain "yes" or "no". 他拒绝明确答复行还是不行。

She's in plain clothes. 她的穿着很朴素。

He wore a plain cotton uniform. 他穿着一身朴素的棉制服。

We are leading a plain life. 我们过着朴素的生活。

Comrades must be helped to preserve the style of plain living and hard struggle. 务必使同志们保持艰苦奋斗的作风。

The girl has a good figure but a plain face. 那个女孩子体形很美,但长相一般。

From a rather plain child she had grown into a beautiful woman. 她从一个相貌平平的孩子长成了一个美丽的女子。

I'm afraid she's rather a plain girl. 恐怕她是一个相貌相当普通的姑娘。

I'll tell you everything in plain words. 我将坦白地把一切事情告诉你。

The teacher gave me a plain talk about my mistakes. 老师就我的错误和我进行了坦率的交谈。

He is fond of plain dealing and plain speaking. 他喜欢办事光明磊落,说话直言不讳。

He's plain stupid. 他是个十足的笨蛋。

It's just plain foolishness to spend all your pay as soon as you get it! 你的工资一到手就花光,真是愚不可及!

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The meaning of the sentence is quite plain. 这个句子的意思相当清楚。

The figures in the picture are quite plain. 照片上的人像很清楚。

Whatever the terms used, the facts are plain enough. 不管怎么说,事实再清楚不过了。

I should think that her motive is quite plain. 我应该想到她的动机是十分清楚的。

His guilt is plain because the stolen money was found in his briefcase. 他的罪行已清楚了,因为失窃的钱是在他的皮包里发现的。

Her dress is severely plain. 她的服装很朴素。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

I will be plain with you and tell you the truth. 我跟你开门见山地说实话。

He was quite plain about his feeling on the matter. 他毫不掩饰他对那件事的感情。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It's plain to see you haven't done this before. 显然你以前没做过这种事情。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It's quite plain that you haven't been paying attention. 你显然一直都没好好地留意。

It is quite plain that he is mistaken. 显然是他错了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I hope I've made myself plain on this issue. 我希望我已把这个问题说清楚了。

There is no more money—do I make myself plain? 现在也没钱了——我的意思清楚吗?

He made it plain to us that he did not wish to continue. 他向我们明白地表示他不想继续做下去。

常用短语

♣ ***as plain as the nose on one's face***

显而易见 very obvious

Surely you can see what's wrong; it's as plain as the nose on your face. 当然你能知道出了什么差错,这显而易见。

It's as plain as the nose on your face. If we haven't got any money, we can't buy a television. 如果我们没有钱,就不能买电视机,这是明摆着的事。

♣ ***in plain English***

用直率的或简单明了的英语,不拐弯抹角而直说 bluntly or simply expressed

Please rephrase the question in plain English. 请用明白的英语重新提出问题。

The book is written in plain English. 那本书是用简明英语写的。

If you want me to go, why didn't you say so in plain English instead of making vague hints? 你想叫我走,为什么拐弯抹角而不直说?

♣ ***in plain sight***

一目了然 be clear at a glance

She counted more than a dozen in plain sight as the steamer drew closer. 当轮船靠近时,她一眼就数出了十多艘来。

♣ ***plain sailing***

十分顺利;一帆风顺 course of action that is simple and free from trouble

The drive is plain sailing once you get out of the suburbs. 出了郊区,车就容易驾驶了。

After we engaged a guide, everything was plain sailing. 我们请了向导后,一切都顺利了。

♣ ***plain speaking***

诚实〔坦率〕地说 honest〔open〕 talk

They are all so suspicious of each other; a little plain speaking would do a lot of good. 他们都是相互猜疑,如果稍微诚实坦率些,那就会好多了。

词语辨异

♣ ***plain, ugly***

参见 ugly 条。

☞ ***n.*** [pleɪn] (plains)

双解释义

P

Ⓟ**平原** a large stretch of flat land

基本要点

plain 用作名词意思是“平原”，指起伏极小，海拔较低的广大平地，常用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cross ～s 穿过平原
cultivate ～在平地上耕作
level into ～平整成平地
till ～在平地上耕作

形容词 + ～

bare ～光秃秃的平原
bleak ～荒凉的平原
broad ～广阔的平原
coastal ～沿海平原
flat ～平坦的平原
level ～平坦的平原
vast ～辽阔的平原
wide ～广阔的平原

介词 + ～

above ～在平原的上空
on ～在平原上

～ + 介词

the great ～s of the American Midwest 美国中西部的大平原

句型例句

Is the coastal plain good for growing crops? 沿海的平原适合种庄稼吗？
I was fearful lest we should strike the timbered edge of the plain. 我害怕我们会进入这个平原边缘的林带。
The wind whistled across the plain. 风呼呼地吹过旷野。
Animals range over the hills and plains. 动物在山丘和平原上出没。
He ranged the plains. 他在平原上走来走去。
The vast plains of this country spread for hundreds of miles. 这个国家辽阔的平原绵延数百英里。
Most of the ocean bottom is made up of smooth plains. 海底大部分是由平坦的平原构成。
China's vast plains are distributed mainly in the eastern part of the country along the seacoast. 中国的大平原主要分布在东部沿海地区。
South of the Great Wall, boundless plains stretch far out of sight. 长城南面是一望无际的平原。
They turned the hills into orchards and plains into granaries. 他们把山坡变成了果园，把平地变成了粮仓。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** clear, obvious, visible, simple, frank ***n.*** plateau, prairie
［反义词］ ***adj.*** indistinct, vague, difficult, indirect
［词源］＜拉丁语 *planus*（平坦，清楚，简单）

plan

☞ ***n.*** ［plæn］ (plans)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**计划，打算，方案** an arrangement, especially one that has been carefully; considered, for carrying out some activity
2.Ⓒ**平面图，示意图** a drawing of a building or room as it might be seen from above, showing the shape, measures, position of the walls, etc.

基本要点

1.plan 的基本意思是“计划，打算，方案”，可指从尝试性的意图或打算到详细而精确的书面方案，引申可作“目标、办法”解。
2.plan 还可作“平面图，示意图”解，一般指的是建筑物在图纸上的形状、大小、尺寸以及墙的位置等。
3.plan 可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词，在表示“事先安排或打算”时，常用复数形式，但可能不表示多种安排或很多计划。
4.plan 后可接 for sth/*v*-ing 或动词不定式作其定语，也可接动词不定式作其表语。plan 还可接 that 引导的表语从句或同位语从句，从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟式，其中 should 常可省略。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abolish ～废弃计划
accept ～接受计划
adopt ～采纳计划
approve ～批准计划
cancel ～取消计划
carry ～ to completion 完成计划
carry out ～执行计划，实施计划
change ～改变计划
devise ～制订计划
discuss ～讨论计划
draw up ～制订计划
drop ～放弃计划
execute ～执行计划
favor ～赞成计划
form ～形成计划
fulfill ～完成任务〔计划〕
hold up ～中止计划
implement ～执行计划
introduce ～提出计划
launch ～推出计划
lay out ～制订计划
make (out) ～制订计划
map out ～制订计划
modify ～修改计划
outline ～草拟计划
present ～提出计划
propose ～提出计划
put ～ into operation 实施计划
realize ～实现计划
reject ～否决计划
revise ～修改计划
ruin ～破坏计划
speed up ～加速执行计划
stick to ～按计划办事
talk about ～谈论计划
think over ～再三考虑计划
work out ～制订计划
wreck ～破坏计划

形容词 + ～

bold ～大胆的计划
clever ～巧妙的计划
complete ～完整的计划
complicated ～复杂的计划
directive ～指令性的计划
economic ～经济计划
effective ～有效的计划
elaborate ～精心设计的计划
feasible ～可行的计划
fine ～如意算盘
future ～将来的计划
general ～总图，总体规划
important ～重要的计划
impracticable ～不切实际的计划
impractical ～不现实的计划
industrial ～工业计划
makeshift ～临时计划，权宜之计
operational ～作战计划
original ～原来的计划
permanent ～永久性计划
realistic ～现实的计划
rough ～草图，大体的计划
safe ～稳妥的计划
secret ～秘密计划
strategic ～战略计划
sweeping ～笼统的计划
well-laid ～精心拟定的计划，深思熟虑的计划
well-thought-out ～精心拟定的计划，深思熟虑的计划
workable ～可行的计划

名词 + ～

battle ～战斗计划
borrowing ～贷款计划
draft ～计划草案
easy-payment ～分期付款购物方案
five-year ～五年计划
flight ～飞行计划
health ～健康规划
installment ～（美）分期付款计划
investment ～投资项目
long-term ～长期规划
national defense ～国防计划
pension ～养老金支付方案
pioneer ～开拓型计划
restoration ～修复计划
retirement ～退休金支付方案
security ～保安计划
short-term ～短期规划，权宜之计
state ～国家计划
teaching ～教学计划
floor ～平面图
master ～总图
working ～工作程序图，施工图

介词 + ～

according to ～根据计划
under ～按此计划

～ + 介词

～ for…的计划
～ for attack 攻击计划
～ for reducing inflation 削减通货膨胀的计划
～ for school 学校的平面图
～ of study 学习计划

句型例句

Your plan sounds fine in theory, but will it work? 你的计划在理论上听起来不错，但行得通吗？
If my plan isn't approved of by the Committee, all my work will have wasted. 如果我的计划得不到委员会的批准，我的工夫就白费了。
This plan has not answered. We must find a better one. 这个计划未成功，我们必须另拟一个更好的计划。
Has everything been allowed for in your plan? 你的计划是否把各种情况都考虑

进去了？
Would you counsel our giving up the plan? 你会建议我们放弃这个计划吗？
They had achieved their plan by the end of last month. 他们到上月底已经完成了计划。
I agree with you, but I am afraid I cannot agree to your plan. 我同意你的看法，但我恐怕不能同意这个方案。
The railway system was patterned on the successful plan used in other countries. 这个铁路系统是仿照其他国家的成功方案建设的。
Your best plan would be to catch a taxi; that's the only way you'll get there in time. 你最好的办法是乘一辆出租车，这是你准时到达那里的唯一办法。
The builder must follow the architect's plan. 建筑工人必须按照建筑师的设计图纸施工。
The architect gave them a set of plans. 建筑师给了他们一套设计图纸。
▲～＋for *n.*/*v*-ing
They are talking about their plans for a new school. 他们在谈论建立一所新学校的构想。
They have made a plan for the use of their time. 他们制定了一个利用时间的计划。
Have you made any plans for the holidays? 你有什么度假的计划吗？
We did try to pin him down on his plans for the swimming pool, but he remained evasive. 我们确实想要他对他所拟订的游泳池计划表明态度，但他总是闪烁其词。
Everybody approves of the plans for a new school building. 大家都赞成建造一所新校舍的计划。
This is the plan for our new building. 这是我们新大楼的设计图。
The architect submitted the plans for approval. 建筑师将设计图纸交付审批。
I have a plan for overcoming the difficulty. 我有了一个克服困难的办法。
▲～＋of *n.*
She studied the plan of the house. 她研究过这座房屋的平面图。
The plans of the new development are on show at the town hall. 镇公所大厅展示了新开发项目的平面图。
▲～＋to-*v*
They devised a plan to rob a bank. 他们策划抢劫银行。
They want to make a plan to produce energy from waste material. 他们想提出一个利用废物生产能源的计划。
The police worked out a plan to catch the thief. 警察已制定出一个逮小偷的方案。
He was talking about his plans to build a new house. 他在谈准备新建一幢房子的打算。
I told him of my plan to live in London. 我告诉了他去伦敦住的想法。
▲～＋is/was＋to-*v*
The better plan is to peel it after boiling. 更好的办法是将它煮过后再剥皮。
▲～＋that-clause
The plan that we go for a picnic has been cancelled. 我们出去野餐的计划取消了。
We must face the plan that we might fail. 我们必须面对我们可能要失败的计划。
▲～＋is/was＋that-clause
My plan is that we finish the work earlier. 我的计划是尽早完成这项工作。
The plan is that we go to Beijing quickly. 我们的计划是尽快去北京。

常用短语

♣ ***go according to plan***
顺利进行，按计划实现 (of events, etc.) take place successfully
Everything went according to plan. 一切都是按计划进行的。
If everything goes according to plan, I shall be back before dark. 如果一切都顺利，我天黑之前就回来。
If all goes according to plan we should be in Hong Kong tomorrow. 如果一切按照预订的计划，明天我们就在香港了。

词语辨异

♣ ***plan, design, project, scheme***
这组词都有"计划，方案"的意思。其区别是：plan 是一般用语，指事先作出的程序或安排；project 指为进行试验而提出的大胆的计划，这种计划常常是大规模的、有时是不切实际的；design 指为达到某一目的而在心中作出的打算，往往强调最后的结果，有时用于贬义；scheme 常指精心安排的计划或秘密策划的阴谋。例如：
Flying in a heavy machine was once thought an impossible project. 从前认为乘笨重的飞行器飞行是一种不可实现的设想。
Whether by accident or design, he overturned the lamp. 不管是出于偶然还是故意，他把灯打翻了。
They carefully worked out a scheme for assassinating the Prime Minister. 他们精心策划了一个暗杀首相的方案。

正误解析

每人都作了离开巴黎的打算。
[误] Everyone made plans on leaving Paris.
[正] Everyone made plans for leaving Paris.
[正] Everyone made plans of leaving Paris.
[析] 对一些名词进一步的说明或解释(如 plan, idea, suggestion)时多用 for 或 of，而不能用 on。

☞ ***v.*** [plæn] (plans; planned; planning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **计划，打算，设计** make a plan for sth or make drawings, models, or other representations of

基本要点

1. plan 用作动词时意为"制订计划""设计"，即计划某事或做某事，设计或绘制图形等。
2. plan 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词或 wh-从句作宾语，可用于被动结构；用作不及物动词时，常与 for 连用。
3. plan 本身就表示将来的概念，故其一般时就可以表示将来时态，一般不必再与 be going to 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a book 拟订写书的提纲
～ a garden 设计花园
～ one's trip 安排旅行

～＋副词
～ blindly 盲目地计划
～ carefully 周密计划
～ casually 非正式地计划
～ cautiously 谨慎地计划
～ cheerfully 愉快地计划
～ completely 完全计划
～ deliberately 审慎地计划
～ exactly 精确计划
～ immediately 立即计划
～ intelligently 设计得巧妙
～ officially 正式地计划
～ originally 原计划
～ passively 被动地计划
～ peacefully 平静地计划
～ philosophically 冷静地计划
～ prudently 谨慎地计划
～ quickly 迅速地计划
～ realistically 实际地打算
～ reasonably 合理地计划
～ recklessly 轻率地计划
～ regretfully 遗憾地计划
～ reluctantly 不情愿地计划
～ responsibly 负责任地计划
～ rightly 正当地计划
～ safely 很有把握地计划
～ sagely 明智地计划
～ scientifically 科学地计划
～ secretly 秘密地计划
～ selfishly 自私地计划
～ sensibly 明智地计划
～ shamefully 无耻地计划
～ shrewdly 机灵地计划
～ simultaneously 同时计划
～ solemnly 郑重地计划
～ superficially 表面上计划
～ temporarily 暂时计划
～ ultimately 最终计划
～ unanimously 一致地计划
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地计划
～ unwisely 不明智地计划
～ out 安排，筹划
～ out a military campaign 筹划一个战役

～＋介词
～ for one's old age 为年老时打算
～ for the future 为将来打算
～ on 计划，打算，想要
～ on early retirement 打算提前退休

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
It's better to plan if you want arrangements to be really efficient. 如果你希望有个紧凑的安排，最好事先做个计划。
We must plan with respect to the future. 我们必须对未来有个打算。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I have planned the whole thing to the smallest detail. 我已经把整个事情连最小的细节都计划好了。
How do you plan a book? 你怎样拟订著书提纲？
We've been planning this visit for months. 几个月来我们一直在计划这次访问。
We must plan everything carefully. 我们事事都要周密计划。
Have you planned your trip? 你已做好旅行的安排了吗？

The architect planned a house for us. 建筑师为我们设计了一幢房子。
The Government is planning another new express railway line. 政府正在设计另一条新高速铁路线。
They planned the streets of the town. 他们画出了城市的街道规划图。
We planned the battle together. 我们一起制定了作战计划。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It's all planned. 一切都计划好了。
Everything must be exactly planned and organized in advance. 一切都应事先进行周密计划和组织。
Everything must be planned on a long-term basis. 事事必须做长期的打算。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
What do you plan to do during the holidays? 你打算在假期里做什么?
Where do you plan to spend your holiday? 你打算在何处度假?
They planned to spend the day at the exhibition. 他们打算在那一天去看展览。
Jack planned to play a trick on this giant. 杰克打算把这个巨人愚弄一下。
Do you plan to subscribe to these magazines? 你打算订阅这些杂志吗?
Brown planned to destroy the old bridge. 布朗打算毁掉这座古老的桥。
He planned to cross the Pacific by yacht. 他曾打算乘快艇横渡太平洋。
We planned to have finished the work before supper. 我们本打算在吃晚饭前做完活。
This year we plan to expand our cotton plots. 今年我们计划扩大棉花种植面积。
He is planning to visit England next month. 他计划下个月访问英国。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The conference was originally planned to open in March. 会议原计划在三月开幕。
The house is planned to give a large sitting room. 这座房子内设计有一间大起居室。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
I planned going myself. 我打算亲自去。
We planned abolishing the outdated rules. 我们打算废除旧的条律。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
He began to plan what he would do with his Sundays. 他开始计划星期天的活动。
They planned very carefully how they would accomplish their mission. 他们为该如何完成任务制定了周密的计划。

常用短语

♣ ***plan for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…作安排 make preparations for
▲ *plan for sb/sth*
What wonderful futures we have planned for our children! 我们给孩子们安排了多么美好的前程啊!
He planned for a picnic if the next day were fine. 如果明天天气好,他打算去野餐。
They are planning for an outing. 他们计划进行一次郊游。
They began planning for the meeting that day. 他们当天就开始筹划这个会议。
She's planning for her future. 她在为自己的前途打算。
He had spent 18 years in planning for that wonderful voyage. 为准备这次奇妙的航行他花了 18 年时间。
▲ *plan for sb to-v*
I have planned for her to go to college. 我已经为她安排去上大学。
▲ *plan sth for sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Brasilia has been carefully planned for modern living. 巴西利亚是为现代生活而精心设计的。

♣ ***plan on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.打算 intend
▲ *plan on v-ing*
Do you plan on staying here another year? 你打算在这里再呆上一年吗?
I don't plan on going to bed just yet. 我现在还不打算上床睡觉。
She had planned on doing some work this afternoon. 她原打算今天下午做些事。
We planned on reaching the town by sunset. 我们打算天黑前到达城里。
2.指望 count on
▲ *plan on sb's v-ing*
Don't plan on our visiting next month, for we expect to be very busy then. 别指望下个月我们来访,因为估计那时会很忙。

♣ ***plan out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
为…作出准备 make preparations for
▲ *plan sth ⇔ out*
They planned out the trip with care. 他们为这次旅行做了周密的计划。
He's busy planning out a new book. 他正忙于构思一本新书。
I'm planning out the school debate. 我正在筹划学校辩论会。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A military campaign has to be carefully planned out. 一次战役必须经过周密的部署。
It's all planned out. 一切都安排好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***plan, design, intend***
参见 design 条。
♣下面三个句子意思相同:
Do you plan doing some work this afternoon?
Do you plan to do some work this afternoon?
Are you planning on doing some work this afternoon?
你打算今天下午做些事吗?
♣下面两句意思不同:
They're planning a journey.
他们正筹划一次旅行。
They're planning for a journey.
他们正为一次旅行作准备。

学习参考

plan 后接动词不定式和动名词意思上没有明显差别,接动名词实际上是"plan on *v*-ing"省略了介词 on。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** design, project, scheme ***v.*** design, intend
[词源] <法语 *plan*(计划,平面) <拉丁语 *planus*(计划,设计)

plane

☞ ***n.*** [pleɪn] (planes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**水平,程度;标准** a level; standard
2.Ⓒ**平面** any flat or level surface
3.Ⓒ**飞机** aeroplane

基本要点

1.plane 的基本意思是"水平,程度;标准",可指在思想、存在或发展各方面的水平,程度。plane 也可作"平面"解,可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
2.plane 作"飞机"解时是 aeroplane 的缩写形式,但现在人们更习惯用 plane。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
board ～上飞机
bring down ～使飞机降落(于地面或水面)
fly ～开飞机
fuel ～给飞机加油
get on ～登上飞机
go by ～坐飞机去
guide ～给飞机导航
land ～使飞机降落
manufacture ～制造飞机
pilot ～驾驶飞机
repair ～修理飞机
shoot down ～击落飞机
step down from ～走下飞机
step off ～走下飞机
take ～坐飞机
travel by ～乘飞机旅行

形容词 + ～
horizontal ～水平面
vertical ～垂直面,竖面
inclined ～斜面

名词 + ～
air-force ～空军飞机,战斗机
combat ～战斗机
ditch ～水上迫降飞机
enemy ～敌机
fighter ～战斗机
jet ～喷气式飞机
passenger ～客机
rescue ～救援机
transport ～运输机

～ + 名词
～ crash 飞机失事
～ ticket 飞机票

介词 + ～
by ～乘飞机
on ～在飞机上
on high ～在高水准
on the same ～ (as)(与…)在同一水准

～ + 介词
～ for Beijing 飞往北京的飞机
～ to New York 飞往纽约的飞机
～ of civilization 文明度
～ of life 生活水平

句型例句

Keep your work on a high plane. 把你的工作保持在高水平上。
Let's keep the conversation on a friendly plane. 让我们的谈话友好地进行。
They seem to exist on a different spiritual plane. 他们似乎生活在不同的精神境界。
This species has reached a higher plane of development. 这一物种已达到更高的发展阶段。
Man is on a higher plane of development than the ape. 人比类人猿处于更高的发展阶段。

You can't really compare the two newspapers—they're on completely different intellectual planes. 你实在无法比较这两份报纸,它们提供的知识层次完全不一样。
The automobile plant claimed to be on the same plane with the major automobile plants in quality. 这家汽车厂宣称,他们在质量上能与大汽车制造厂并驾齐驱。
Parallel lines are, by definition, lines on the same plane that never join. 按照定义,平行线是在同一平面上永不相交的线。
Eighty persons were killed in the plane crash of last week. 80 人在上周的空难中死亡。
The jet plane soon passed from our view. 那架喷气式飞机很快就飞出我们的视线。
The plane circling overhead is waiting to land. 空中盘旋的飞机正等着着陆。
The airline arranged for a plane to take us to Boston. 航空公司派了一架飞机把我们送到波士顿。
An intruding enemy plane was picked up by our radar installations. 我方雷达发现了一架入侵敌机。
The searchers at last picked up a signal from the crashed plane. 那些搜索者终于收到了一个那架失事飞机发出的信号。
The enemy planes attacked our city. 敌机袭击了我们的城市。
They painted the underside of their planes with a black varnish. 他们在飞机的底部涂上了一层黑漆。
They couldn't locate the enemy, so they sent planes over hunting for them. 他们没能找到敌人的所在地点,因此他们派飞机去寻找。
If you plan ahead far enough, you can save a lot of money on your plane tickets. 你们若能及早计划好,那么你们就能从飞机票上省下好多钱。

学习参考

plane 还可用作形容词,作"平的,平面的"解。例如:
Plane geometry is the study of plane figures, angles, measurements. 平面几何学是研究平面图形、角度、度量等的学科。

planet

☞ *n.* [ˈplænɪt] (planets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**行星** a large body in space that moves round a star, especially round the sun

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

major ～s 大行星
secondary ～s 卫星

句型例句

The Earth is a planet. 地球是一颗行星。
Is there life on other planets? 在其他行星上有生命吗?

补充资料

[同义词] star
[词源] <古法语 *planet*(游荡者)

plank

☞ *n.* [plæŋk] (planks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(厚)木板** a long narrow usually heavy piece of wooden board, especially used for making structures to walk on
2.Ⓒ**政纲条目,政策要点** any of the main principles of a political party's stated set of aims

句型例句

We use a plank to cross the ditch. 我们用一块木板过了沟。
They intend to win the next election on the plank of developing trade. 他们想以发展贸易的纲领来赢得下次选举。

词语辨异

♣ ***plank, batten, board, plate***
参见 board 条。

plant

☞ *n.* [plɑːnt] (plants)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**植物** a living thing that is smaller than trees
2.Ⓒ**工厂;车间** a factory or other place where an industrial process is carried out
3.Ⓤ**重型机械,机械设备** heavy machinery, especially used for industrial processes

基本要点

1. plant 的基本意思是"植物",一般是指比树木小的植物,是可数名词。
2. plant 作"工厂,车间"解时指生产某种固定产品的工厂,现多指重工业工厂(如电器或机械制造业的工厂),是可数名词。
3. plant 用作不可数名词时可表示"(用于工业生产中的)仪器、设备、机器、机构或建筑物等"。
4. plant 有时还可用于"全厂工人"的总称。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bed out ～栽种植物
cross one ～ with another 使一种植物和另一种植物杂交
cultivate ～培育植物
fail in ～长不出,不发芽
fertilize ～给植物施肥
grow ～种植物
kill ～伤害作物
miss ～长不出,不发芽
nurse ～栽培作物,培育植物
pot ～把花草栽在盆里
pull ～ up by roots 把植物连根拔起
tend ～照料作物
uproot ～将植物连根挖出
water ～浇灌植物
establish ～建立工厂
install ～为工厂安装设备
manage ～管理工厂
operate ～办工厂
run ～办工厂

形容词 + ～

annual ～一年生植物
beautiful ～美丽的植物
climbing ～攀缘植物
delicate ～娇嫩的植物
evergreen ～常绿植物
exotic ～珍奇的植物
flowering ～能开花的植物,显花植物
flowerless ～无花植物
hardy ～耐寒植物
higher ～高等植物
humble ～含羞草
infected ～生病的植物
leafy ～阔叶植物
living ～活的植物
lovely ～可爱的植物
medical ～药用植物
native ～土生植物
non-flowering ～不开花的植物
poisonous ～有毒植物
rare ～珍奇植物,稀有植物
sensitive ～含羞草
ugly ～难看的植物
automated ～自动化工厂
chemical ～化工厂
manufacturing ～制造厂
heavy ～重型设施
physical ～物资设备

名词 + ～

ball ～带土秧苗
forest ～森林植物
garden ～庭园花木,园艺植物
hothouse ～温室植物
house ～室内植物
land ～陆生植物
mountain ～山上植物
oil ～油料作物
seed ～种子植物,幼苗
water ～水生植物
arms ～兵工厂
bicycle ～自行车厂
coffee ～咖啡厂
machine tool ～机床厂
power ～发电厂

～ + 名词

～ breeding 植物育种
～ diseases 植物病害
～ hire 机器租赁
～ food 植物肥料
～ kingdom 植物王国
～ life 植物生存
～ man 种花者
～ pathologist 植物病虫害专家
～ pathology 植物病虫害学
～ physiology 植物生理学

介词 + ～

in ～生长着,活着
at the ～该工厂的(工人)
disease of ～植物的疾病
growth of ～植物的生长
shoots of ～植物新抽的嫩枝

～ + 介词

a ～ for making... 制造…的工厂
a ～ in 栽于…内的植物
a ～ of this order 属于这一类的植物
a ～ on earth 地球上的植物
a ～ with aromatic seeds 结芳香籽的植物

句型例句

I was completely frustrated in my search for antiquities and a rare plant. 我寻找古物和珍奇植物,但徒劳无功。
Eventually the caterpillar will attach itself to a plant and sin a cocoon. 最后这条毛毛虫把自己黏附在一棵植物上结成个茧儿。
There's a new shoot coming up; the plant isn't dead. 正在长新芽,这株植物没有枯死。
Many plants have medicinal properties. 许多植物含有药性。
These plants have been forced so that they may be in flower by Christmas. 这些植物

已经过人工促长，到圣诞节就可能开花了。
Hot climate and plentiful rainfall favour the growth of plants. 炎热的气候和充足的雨水有助于植物生长。
Don't give those plants too much water; they will damp off. 别给这些植物浇太多的水，它们会淹死的。
You must bear in mind that some of those plants are poisonous. 你必须记住，那些植物中有些是有毒的。
Warm rains and summer suns develop the plants. 和暖的雨水和夏日的阳光促使植物生长。
As all animals and plants breathe air, we can be quite sure there is no life on the moon. 动植物都要呼吸空气，所以我们完全可以肯定月球上没有生命。
He decided to cut the plants back, in order to improve their growth later in the season. 他决定进行剪枝，以便使作物在季节后期长得更好。
Light, water, air and soil are essential to plant life. 阳光、水、空气和土壤对植物生存是不可缺少的。
They set up a new plant. 他们开了一家新工厂。
John works for an automobile plant. 约翰在汽车厂工作。
A chemical plant is built here. 这里建了一座化工厂。
Two hundred more new recruits broke in at the steel plant last year. 去年又有二百多名新学徒来到钢铁厂工作。
They've decided on building a power plant there. 他们已决定在那里修建一座发电厂。
They could not allow the workers at the plant to go on being hungry day after day. 他们不能让全厂工人日复一日地饿着肚子。
Last year these steel plants achieved a ten per cent increase over 1976. 去年这些钢铁厂比 1976 年增产 10%。
They are prepared to change the plant over to production of precision instruments. 他们准备把这个工厂改为生产精密仪器的工厂。
We're getting some new plant for our factory. 我们要为厂里配置一些新的机器设备。
These works are equipped with modern plant. 这些工厂配有现代化的机器设备。
The whole plant is on strike. 全厂工人在罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***plant, crop***
参见 crop 条。
♣ ***plant, factory, mill, works***
参见 factory 条。

学习参考

plant 在口语中可作"间谍，密探"解，例如：
They discovered that he was a police plant. 他们发现他是警方的线人。

☞ ***v.*** [plɑːnt] (plants; planted; planting)

双解释义

1. ***vt.* 种植，栽种** put plants in the ground to grow
2. ***vt.* 放置，安插** place sth in position firmly or forcefully, cause sb to join a group secretly, especially to spy on its members

基本要点

1. plant 用作动词时意思是"种植，栽，播种"，指将种子埋入地下使其生根发芽，或将幼嫩的植物连根从一处挖出，然后再将其根部埋入另一个地方。引申可指"将某物安放在某处"或"建立"。
2. plant 只用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ flower 种花
~ garden 在花园中种植花草
~ seeds 播种，下种
~ trees 种树
~ vegetables 种植蔬菜
~ explosives 埋炸药
~ flag 插旗
~ stake 打桩
~ colony 建立殖民地
~ idea 灌输某种思想

~ + 副词

~ advantageously 有效地栽植
~ carefully 仔细栽植
~ characteristically 具有特色地栽植
~ consciously 有意识地栽植
~ conventionally 常规地栽植
~ daily 日常地栽植
~ densely 稠密地栽植
~ financially 经济栽植
~ heavily 大量栽植
~ incessantly 持续不断地栽植
~ luxuriously 奢侈地栽植
~ mechanically 机械地栽植
~ necessarily 有必要地栽植
~ sturdily 稳稳地栽植
~ successfully 成功地栽植
~ triumphantly 成功地栽植
~ unconditionally 无条件地栽植
~ apart 栽得稀疏一些
~ down 放置
~ out 把植物移植到户外

~ + 介词

~ at 在…栽植
~ for ornament 为装饰而栽种
~ in 在…刺进
~ on 栽赃…
~ round 在…周围栽植
~ to rice 种上水稻
~ to wheat 种上小麦

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Farmers plant seeds. 农民们播种。
They are planting corn. 他们正在种玉米。
The county has continued planting both crops and obtained good yields. 这个县继续种植这两种作物，并取得了好收成。
Every year we go there to plant flowers. 每年我们都去那里种花。
We're planting a small garden. 我们正在给一个小花园栽植花草。
They have planted many fruit trees on the slope of the hill. 他们在山坡上种了许多果树。
We have planted many trees this year. 今年我们栽了很多树。
We planted fruit trees round the house. 我们在房子周围种了果树。
They must have planted many explosives there. 他们一定在那里埋了很多炸药。
He planted the flag. 他树起旗帜。
They planted a colony there. 他们在那里建立了殖民地。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
When will cotton be planted? 什么时候种棉花？
The hillside was planted with trees. 山坡上种了树。
Plain-clothes policemen had been planted at all the exits. 所有的出口处都布置了便衣警察。

常用短语

♣ ***plant in*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *plant sb/sth in sb/sth*
1. (把…)种入[安置]…中 place (usually a seed or plant or sb) in (soil, a garden, a group, etc.)
I'd like to plant vegetables in this half of the garden, and flowers in the rest. 我喜欢在花园这一半种上蔬菜，另一半种上花。
The police had planted a spy in the gang. 警方在那团伙中安插了一名眼线。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The speaker's supporters were planted in the audience and applauded loudly. 听众中安插了演讲人的支持者，他们使劲为他鼓掌。
2. 把…灌输给… cause (sth such as an idea) to enter (sb's mind)
His evil talk planted the seeds of hatred in their heart. 他邪恶的话在他们心中播下憎恨的种子。

♣ ***plant on*** (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *plant sth on sb/sth*
1. (把…)稳固地放在…之上 place (sth) firmly on (sth such as a surface)
Planting his case on the table, he looked at us expectantly. 他把箱子在桌子上放稳，以期待的目光望着我们。
He planted his feet firmly on the ground. 他在地上双脚站得很稳。
2. (使)击中… make (a blow) hit (part of the body)
After a few minutes, the young fighter planted a blow on his opponent's chin that seemed to hurt him. 几分钟后，那位年轻的拳击手一拳击中了对方的下巴，似乎把他打伤了。
3. 给…栽赃 hide (usually stolen goods) so that they seem to be in the possession of (sb), so as to make him[her] seem guilty
He claimed that the police had planted the weapon on his brother. 他声称警察把武器栽赃于他的兄弟。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These drugs aren't mine—they must have been planted on me! 这些毒品不是我的，一定是他们栽赃于我！

♣ ***plant out*** (*v. + adv.*)
移植 plant a plant from one place to another
▲ *plant sth ⇔ out*
We had to rear it in a nursery and plant it out. 我们不得不在苗棚里培育它，然后再把它移植出来。

When will you plant the flowers out in beds? 什么时候把这些花移植到外面花床上?
They planted out the young trees in the garden. 他们把小树苗移栽到了园子里。

♣ ***plant with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…种植… fill (a place such as a garden) with (plants)
▲ *plant sth with sth*
Since I now have enough vegetables growing, I would like to plant the rest of the garden with flowers. 我种的蔬菜已经够吃的了,因此,我把花园其余的地方都种上花。
The farmer plants his field with rice every year. 这位农民每年在地里种稻子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most of the land is planted with wheat. 大部分的土地都种上了小麦。
More areas were planted with bamboo and fruit trees. 更多地方种上了竹子和果树。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** factory, mill, works ***v.*** grow, seed, sow
[词源] <古英语 *plante* <拉丁语 *planta*(新芽,嫩枝) < *plantare*(弄平泥土以便种植)

plan·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [plɑːnˈteɪʃn] (plantations)

双解释义

Ⓒ **种植园** a large piece of land, especially in tropical countries, on which crops such as tea, cotton, sugar, and rubber are grown

句型例句

They work on plantations. 他们在种植园工作。
His father-in-law is a plantation manager. 他岳父是个种植园经营者。

plas·ter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈplɑːstə] (plasters)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **灰泥** a substance put on walls, ceilings, etc., which dries to form a hard smooth surface
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **膏,药膏** sticky tape used to cover a wound, etc.
3. Ⓤ **石膏** a similar quick-drying substance used for supporting broken limbs, making models, etc.

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ cast 石膏模型
～ figure 石膏像

句型例句

He mixed up some plaster to repair the wall. 他和了一些灰泥去补墙。
She applied the plaster on his shoulder. 她将膏药贴在他的膀子上。
He's got his leg in a plaster cast. 他的腿打了石膏。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈplɑːstə] (plasters; plastered; plastering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **敷贴膏药;在…上涂灰泥** put wet plaster on; cover with plaster
2. *vt.* **粘贴,使紧贴** cause to lie flat or stick to another surface with a sticky substance

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
They plastered the walls. 他们用灰泥涂墙。
The torrential rain had plastered her hair to her head. 暴雨使她的头发紧贴头顶。

补充资料

[派生词] plasterer *n.* 涂灰泥工人 ‖ plastering *n.* 涂灰泥 ‖ plastery *adj.* 灰泥状的

plas·tic

☞ ***n.*** [ˈplæstɪk] (plastics)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **塑料;塑料制品** any of several chemically produced substances that can be made into shapes when heated or made into thin threads and used in textiles; substance made in this way
2. Ⓤ (口)**信用卡** small plastic cards used instead of money for making payments; credit cards

基本要点

1. plastic 用作名词的基本意思是"塑料,塑料制品",用作可数名词时常用于复数形式;当 plastic 指的是制造某种成品的原材料时,多用作不可数名词。
2. plastics 还可指"塑料学",作主语时其谓语动词多用单数形式。
3. plastic 在口语中还可指"信用卡",与 plastic money 同义,此时用作不可数名词。

句型例句

These spoons are made of plastic. 这些汤匙是塑料制的。
Plastics are used in many modern articles instead of metal, wood, etc. 塑料在许多现代用品中被用来代替金属、木材等。
Plastics is an important branch of chemistry. 塑料学是化学的一门重要分支学科。
Nowadays we can use plastic instead of cash in many places buying things. 如今在许多场所都可以用信用卡代替现金来购买物品。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈplæstɪk]

双解释义

1. (指物品)**塑料的** (of goods) made of plastic
2. (指材料或物质)**可塑的** (of materials or substances) easily shaped or moulded

基本要点

plastic 用作形容词的基本意思是"(指物品)塑料的",在专业术语中可指某种物质是"可塑的",用于比喻义时可指人的思想等"可以塑造的,可以改变的",用作贬义时还可指某事物"不真实的,合成的,人造的"。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ smile 做作的微笑
～ food 人造食品

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～+*n.*
These plastic bowls are very light. 这些塑料碗很轻。
Clay and wax are plastic substances. 黏土和蜡是可塑性物质。
Plastic food is harmful to health. 人造食品危害健康。
用作表语
▲ S+be+～
The mind of a young child is quite plastic. 儿童的思想颇具可塑性。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *plasticus*(可被塑造的)

plate

☞ ***n.*** [pleɪt] (plates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **盆子,盘子** a flat usually round dish with a slightly raised edge, from which food is eaten or served
2. Ⓒ **金属牌** oblong piece of metal with sth stamped or engraved on it
3. Ⓒ **平板,薄板,薄片** thin flat sheet of metal, glass, etc.

基本要点

1. plate 的基本意思是"盆子,盘子",是一种可用以盛汤、也可用以装菜的比 dish 浅的盘子,是可数名词。
2. plate 可用作不可数名词,统称金银餐具,也可指金银器皿、镀金或镀银器皿。plate 还可表示"一盘…的量"。
3. plate 作"金属牌"解时一般指印有某人或商店姓名的门牌或招牌,是可数名词。
4. plate 作"平板""薄板""薄片"解时,指由金属等制作而成的一种板子(如钢板等),是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
arrange ～摆好盘碟
pass ～递盘子
pass around the ～传递捐献盘
remove ～撤去盘碟
set ～摆盘碟
stack ～把盘子摞起来

形容词+～
clean ～干净盘子
coloured ～套色板
dry ～干盘子
terminal ～终端薄片
dental ～牙托
lower ～下牙托
upper ～上牙托

名词+～
bread ～放面包的盘子
cake ～点心盘
collection ～捐献盘
dinner ～菜盘
fruit ～一盘水果
gold ～镀金金属

P

meat ～肉盘
salad ～冷菜盘
silver ～银盘餐具
soup ～汤盘
bed ～床板,底座
brass ～(门上的)铜牌
license ～〈美〉汽车的车牌
number ～〈英〉汽车的车牌
steel ～钢板

介词+～

collection of ～s 收盘子
on ～在盘子里

～+介词

a ～ of fish 一盘鱼
a ～ of strawberries 一盘草莓
a ～ of steel 钢板

句型例句

I was brought a clean plate. 有人给我拿了一个干净盘子。
A broken plate can be cemented. 碎盘能被粘起来。
The children sat down round a small table and began to feed off a big plate. 孩子们围坐在一张小桌子边,开始吃大盘子里的东西。
He emptied the biscuits onto the plate. 他把饼干全部倒入盘子。
I dropped the plate and it fell to pieces. 我把盘子打了,摔得粉碎。
These are solid silver plates. 这些盘子是纯银的。
Mary scraped the residue of food from the plates before putting them under water. 玛丽在把盘子放入水之前先刮去上面的食物残渣。
The plates were all edged with a rich border of gold. 这些盘子都镶有富丽的金边。
Go and see how many plates we have — but don't count in the cracked ones. 去看看我们有多少盘子——但不要把有裂纹的计算在内。
These broken pieces of plates don't fit together; they must be parts of different ones. 这些盘子的碎片无法拼在一起,它们肯定是不同盘子的碎片。
Now some people eat their food from paper plates. 现在有人用纸盘子盛东西吃。
He gave us a plate of meat and potatoes. 他给我们一盘马铃薯烧肉。
He lapped up a plate of soup. 他贪婪地喝掉一碗汤。
The family plate included a silver pitcher, and knives, forks and spoons. 家庭餐具包括一个银制的大水罐,还有刀叉和汤匙。
The thief stole some valuable gold plate. 小偷盗走一些贵重的金器。
It's only plate, so it's not very valuable. 这只不过是个镀金器皿,并不太值钱。
I read her name on the polished brass plate. 我在擦亮的黄铜门牌上看到了她的名字。
In the steel plate five holes were drilled an inch apart. 在这块钢板上钻了五个相距一英寸的孔。
We have succeeded in bending the thick steel plates. 我们终于把这些厚钢板弄弯了。
They floored the bridge with concrete plates. 他们用混凝土板铺桥面。

常用短语

♣ ***on a plate***
轻易地 with too little effort
You can't expect promotion to be handed to you on a plate. 晋升的事你休想轻易获得。
You can't expect people to give you all the answers on a plate. 你不能指望人家把所有的答案都顺顺当当地奉送给你。

♣ ***on one's plate***
要应付(很多困难的工作),有(很多工作或问题)要处理 deal with (and giving one a lot of problems)
I can't possibly take a holiday at the moment; I've got far too much on my plate. 我不可能现在休假,我有太多的事要处理。
You've got too much on your plate; why don't you employ an assistant? 你自己要做的事太多了,你为什么不雇个助手?
Even if this means that they have too much on their plate, they always manage somehow. 即使这意味着他们要处理很多事务,他们总是能够应付。

词语辨异

♣ ***on a plate, on one's plate***
这两个短语结构相同,但意思不同:on a plate 的意思是"轻易地做某件事",而 on one's plate 的意思是"要应付很多困难的工作""有很多工作或问题要处理"。

♣ ***plate, batten, board, plank***
参见 board 条。

♣ ***plate, dish, platter***
参见 dish 条。

☞ *v.* [pleɪt] (plates; plated; plating)

双解释义

vt. **镀,电镀** cover (a metal article) thinly with another metal, especially gold, silver, or tin

基本要点

1. plate 作动词的意思是在板上覆以金属,即"镀,电镀",指在金属的表面上利用电来覆盖一层金属物质,如金、银、锡等。
2. plate 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ metal 给金属镀金
～ ring 给戒指镀金

～+副词

～ completely 完全镀
～ generally 一般地镀
～ immediately 立即镀
～ incessantly 持续不断地镀
～ partially 部分镀
～ probably 有可能地镀
～ quickly 迅速镀
～ rapidly 迅速镀
～ scientifically 科学地镀
～ sensibly 明显地镀
～ shortly 立即镀
～ slowly 慢慢地镀
～ superficially 表面上镀

～+介词

～ with 用…镀

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He plated the old silver container again. 他给这个旧的镀银器皿重新镀银。

常用短语

♣ ***plate with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
镀以… cover (an object) with a thin coat of (usually precious metal)
▲ *plate sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The knives and forks are not as valuable as they look; they've only been plated with silver. 这些刀叉并不像看起来那样值钱,它们都是刚刚镀的银。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* dish, platter, batten, board, plank
[词源] <古法语 *plate*(金属薄板平面)

plat·eau

☞ *n.* [ˈplætəʊ] (plateaus/plateaux)

双解释义

Ⓒ**高原** a large stretch of level land that is higher than the land around it on at least one side

句型例句

The ranch is in the middle of a large plateau. 该牧场位于一个辽阔高原的中部。

plat·form

☞ *n.* [ˈplætfɔːm] (platforms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**台,平台,讲台,舞台,戏台** level surface raised above the surrounding ground or floor, especially one from which public speakers, performers, etc. can be seen by their audience
2. Ⓒ**站台,月台** a raised flat surface built along the side of the track at a railway station for travelers getting on or off a train
3. Ⓢ**纲领,政纲,宣言** main policies and aims of a political party, especially as stated before an election; manifesto

词汇搭配

动词+～

adopt〔draw up〕a ～采用〔起草〕纲领
enter〔mount〕the ～进入月台〔登上讲台〕

形容词+～

loading ～装货平台
political ～政治纲领
revolving ～旋转式舞台
the reviewing ～检阅台

名词+～

lecture ～讲台
party ～党的纲领

介词+～

adopt it as a ～把它作为政纲
in accordance with ～按照政纲
on the ～在月台上

句型例句

They built a platform in the trees from which they could watch the animals unobserved. 他们在树上搭了个高台,从那里可以观察动物而不被察觉。

The speaker mounted the platform. 演讲人登上了讲台。
This is the young pianist's first appearance on the concert platform. 这是这位年轻的钢琴家首次在台上表演。
Your train is waiting at platform 5. 你要坐的那列火车在第五号站台。
He is running for mayor on a platform of low taxation. 他以低税收为纲领竞选市长。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *plateforme*(平台,党纲)

plaus•ible

☞ ***adj***. [ˈplɔːzəbl]

双解释义

1.**(声明、争论等)似乎是真的**(of a statement, argument, etc.) seeming to be true or reasonable
2.**花言巧语的,能说会道的**(of a person) skilled in producing statements that seem reasonable, but which may not be true

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
He was one of those plausible salesmen. 他是那些花言巧语的推销员中的一个。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
His story sounded plausible. 他说的那番话似乎是真实的。
His explanation that he had been held up the traffic didn't seem very plausible. 他解释说因交通受阻,这好像不大讲得通。

补充资料

[派生词] plausibility *n*. 能说会道 ‖ plausibly *adv*. 似乎是真地,能说会道地

play

☞ ***v***. [pleɪ] (plays; played; playing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **玩,玩耍** amuse oneself with a game, using toys, running and jumping, etc.; hit and send a ball
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **参加比赛** take part in a game; compete against sb in a game
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **演奏** perform on (a musical instrument); perform playing

基本要点

1.play 的基本意思是指为了消遣和娱乐而进行身体的或精神的活动,即"玩,玩耍",也可指与某人进行一场比赛,即"参加比赛"。play 还可指"演奏乐器"。引申可指"开某人的玩笑""扮演""播放""(泉水等)喷出"等意思。
2.play 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接表示球或乐器等名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。有时还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 或 for 的宾语,还可接由"(as+)*n*./*adj*."充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。play 还可用作系动词,后接形容词或名词作表语。
3.当 play 后接名词用于演出中作"扮演"解时,一般析为及物动词;作"假装…玩"解时,常析为系动词。
4.play 作"玩,玩耍"解时一般用于儿童,而很少用于成年人。当 play 作"演奏"解时,不用于打击乐器(如锣,鼓等)。
5.play 后接表示球类或牌等名词时,其前不加冠词 the;而接乐器时则必须加冠词 the,在美式英语中 the 有时也可以省略。当 play 用于一般现在时时,宾语前不加冠词,表示经常或定期进行某项娱乐或活动。
6.play 的进行体可表示按计划或安排即将发生的动作,此时句中一般伴有表示将来时间的状语或特定的上下文。
7.在非正式书面语体中,play 有时能以表示乐器的名词作主语,作"演奏"解,其主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ basketball 打篮球
~ cards 打牌
~ chess 下棋
~ football 踢足球
~ hockey 打曲棍球
~ tag 捉迷藏
~ song 演奏一首歌
~ the guitar 弹吉他
~ the piano 弹钢琴
~ joke 开玩笑
~ a part 起作用
~ a person false 出卖某人
~ a role 起作用
~ game 遵照规则
~ safety 求稳

~+形容词

~ fair 比赛公平,按规则比赛
~ fast and loose with sb 玩弄某人
~ rough 粗野地比赛
~ safe 为稳妥起见

~+副词

~ badly 不善于利用机会
~ beautifully 弹得很美
~ carefully 认真地玩
~ cleverly 玩得巧妙
~ delicately 柔和而细腻地演奏
~ exquisitely 精妙入微地演奏
~ vigorously 玩得很起劲
~ about 玩耍
~ along 合作
~ around 玩弄
~ away time 虚度光阴
~ away youth 虚度青春
~ back(录音机)倒回重放
~ down 缩小…的重要性
~ in 以音乐迎接,使自己进入状态
~ off 表演,假装
~ on 继续
~ over 重新演奏
~ out 用完,做完,进行到底
~ through 进行到底
~ up 大肆宣传,强调

~+介词

~ against opponent 与对手竞争
~ at baseball 玩棒球
~ at hide-and-seek 玩捉迷藏
~ by ear 不看乐谱演奏
~ by turns 轮流玩
~ for money 赌钱
~ for one's team 为…队效力
~ for time 赢得时间
~ into each other's hands 互相勾结
~ into hands of sb 中了某人的计
~ of one against other (another) 使双方互斗以坐收渔利
~ to opponent's forehand 打对方的正手
~ with child 和小孩一起玩
~ with fate 摆布命运
~ with fire 玩火,做危险之事
~ with matches 玩火柴
~ with water 玩水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Let's go out and play. 我们出去玩吧。
Can Bob come out to play? 鲍勃能出来玩吗?
Children like to play. 孩子们喜欢玩。
Work while you work, play while you play. 工作的时候就工作,玩的时候就玩。
Don't play all day long, boy. 孩子,别一天到晚玩。
The children play indoors when it rains. 下雨时,孩子们在室内玩耍。
Our best defender is injured and won't be able to play today. 我们最佳的防守员受伤了,今天不能参加比赛。
The band is playing. 乐队正在演奏。
The old piano won't play. 这架旧钢琴不能再弹了。
He went to playing until he had lost everything. 他继续赌博,直到输得精光。
I am going to the National Theatre, where *Hamlet* is now playing this evening. 今晚,我将去正在上演《哈姆雷特》的国家剧院。
Is the phonograph playing? 留声机正开着吗?
I could hear music playing on the radio. 我听见收音机里演奏着音乐。
The radio is playing too loudly. 收音机开得太响了。
The second actor plays well. 第二个演员演得好。
There was a pond in the garden in which a fountain played. 花园里有一个池塘,里面一个喷泉喷着水花。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n*.
He played the truant. 他逃学。
I was up early and down late, set my own hand to everything, took dangers as they came, and for once in my life played the man. 我早起晚睡,亲自处理一切事情,承担一切风险,在我的一生中,这一次才不愧为堂堂男子汉。

▲S+~+*adj*.
He's a hard opponent to beat down, but at least he plays fair. 他是个很难击败的对手,不过在比赛中他起码是很守规矩的。
The dog played dead. 这狗装死。
The boys like the principal because he always plays fair. 这些男孩都喜欢这位校长,因为他一向办事公正。
They did not play fair in the matter. 在这件事情上,他们是不公正的。
I thought I should play safe by keeping the old machine until the new one actually arrived, in case there was any delay. 我当时想,为稳妥起见,我应在新机器确实抵达之前保留这台旧机器,以防货物延期到达。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

P

The children don't know how to play the game. 孩子们不会玩这个游戏。
They are playing football. 他们在踢足球。
Do you like to play volleyball? 你喜欢打排球吗?
Many boys are fond of playing basketball. 很多男孩子喜欢打篮球。
We usually play badminton in the evening. 我们一般在傍晚打羽毛球。
I like to play golf, but I'm not a very good player. 我喜欢打高尔夫球,但打得不好。
Can you play chess? 你会下象棋吗?
They had decided not to play their best player because she had a bad cold. 他们已决定不派他们最优秀的队员上场,因为她患了重感冒。
We are playing Shanghai team next Sunday. 下星期日我们将同上海队比赛。
Can you play the horn? 你能吹号吗?
He plays the piano surprisingly well. 他钢琴弹得好极了。
Jane is too nervous to play the piano in public. 简太紧张了,不能当着观众弹奏钢琴。
He played a Beethoven sonata yesterday. 他昨天演奏了贝多芬的奏鸣曲。
A piano was playing *There is a Small Hotel*. 钢琴正在演奏《有一个小旅馆》的曲子。
The radio played dirges all day long. 广播电台整天都在播放哀乐。
I'll play a tape first. Please listen carefully. 我先放录音,请仔细听。
They are playing doctors and nurses. 他们假装医生和护士在玩。
Let's play pirates. 我们来扮演海盗吧。
She likes to play the great lady. 她喜欢扮演那个伟大的女人。
She played Queen Victoria like old Queen herself. 她把维多利亚女王演得惟妙惟肖。
Shall I play my Jack or my Queen? 我出杰克还是王后?
I don't know how you want to play this meeting. 我不知道你想怎样应付这个会议。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
Let's play that I'm the teacher and you're the pupil. 咱们来扮演学生和老师,我扮老师,你扮学生。
He played that he was a bridegroom. 他把自己装扮成新郎。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
I'll play you a game of cards. 我和你打一圈儿牌。
Yesterday he played them a marching song. 他昨天给他们演奏了一首进行曲。
Play us something happy. 为我们演奏一些快乐的乐曲。
Will you play us a waltz, please. 请给我们弹一首华尔兹舞曲。
He played me a trick. 他跟我恶作剧。
He played her a nasty trick by taking all the money. 他对她耍了卑劣的花招,把所有的钱都拿走了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Mary was played a nasty trick by a villain. 玛丽受到一个坏蛋粗暴的戏弄。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
He'd written a tune, and played it to us on the piano. 他写了一段曲子,并在钢琴上弹给我们听。
Emma will only play her piano pieces to a small group of friends. 艾玛只愿为她的几个朋友演奏她的钢琴曲。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Please play some more Mozart for us. 请多为我们演奏一些莫扎特的作品。
He played his favourite record for me. 他为我放他最喜爱的唱片。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *n./adj.*
I trusted my friend with my money, but he played me false and disappeared with it. 我信任我的朋友,把钱交给了他,可他却骗了我携款逃跑了。
It may not rain, but you'd better play it safe and take a raincoat. 也许不会下雨,但是你还是谨慎点带上雨衣为好。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.
There was a record playing in the next room. 隔壁房间里正在放唱片。

常用短语

♣ ***play about [around]***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
玩耍 spend time having fun
▲ *play about [around]*
The children are playing about. 孩子们在玩着。
He plays around all the day. 他整天玩。
You're old enough now to stop playing around and start earning a living. 你已经不小了,别再贪玩了,该开始谋生了。

♣ ***play about [around]***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…附近玩耍 have fun or spend time near (sth)
▲ *play about [around] sth*
Why do you always play about the river? 你为什么总是在河边玩呢?
Tell the children not to play around the power station. 告诉这些孩子别在电站附近玩耍。

♣ ***play about [around] with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1. 随意摆弄 examine the possibilities of (sth) in an unorganized manner
▲ *play about [around] with sth*
It is dangerous for children to play about with knife. 小孩子摆弄刀是很危险的。
Stop playing around with that gun. 别摆弄那支枪。
2. 翻乱… cause disorder to (sth)
▲ *play about [around] with sth*
Who's been playing about with my papers? 是谁翻乱了我的文件?
He played around with the clothes again. 他又把衣服翻乱了。
3. 与…发生不正当关系 have an improper relationship with (sb, usually of the opposite sex)
▲ *play about [around] with sb*
You shouldn't play about with another woman's husband. 你不应该和人家的丈夫混在一起。
I warned you not to play around with married women; it always leads to trouble. 我警告过你不要和已婚的女人胡搞,这总会引起麻烦的。

♣ ***play against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…进行比赛 oppose (sb or a team) in sport
▲ *play against sb/sth*
May I play against you? 我可以和你进行比赛吗?
I see we're playing against my old school next month! 我知道我们下个月要与我原来的学校比赛。

♣ ***play along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 等待回音或决定 keep (sb) waiting for an answer or decision
▲ *play sb along*
They have played me along for some time, without telling me what they really want. 他们没有告诉我真正想要做什么,使我焦急地等了一段时间。
2. 合作 cooperate
▲ *play along*
Since I have no choice, I'd better play along. 既然没有选择的余地,我最好还是合作。
I will play along if you have made all arrangements. 如果你已经全都安排好了,我会合作的。
▲ *play along with sb/sth*
She was in charge, so I had to play along with her odd ideas. 她是负责人,对她的怪念头我只好假意服从。

♣ ***play along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)沿…闪动,荡漾 (cause to) be directed along (sth)
▲ *play along sth*
The sunlight played along the water ahead of us, making it difficult to see where the boat was going. 阳光在我们眼前的水面上荡漾,晃得我们都看不清小船向哪里驶去了。
▲ *play sth along sth*
They played the water along the whole side of the burning building. 他们向燃烧着的楼房的整面墙上喷射水柱。

♣ ***play as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 在比赛中担任… take (a certain position in a team game)
▲ *play as sb*
He has once played as defence before. 他以前打过后卫。
▲ *play sb as sb/sth*
The captain wants to play Mills as defence in our next game. 队长想让密尔斯在下次比赛中打后卫。
2. 把…演成… perform a part so as to seem a certain kind of person
▲ *play sb as sb*
The director would like you to play the sister as a sympathetic character. 导演要你把姐姐演成一个富于同情心的人物。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Hamlet is usually played as a sorrowful person who cannot make decisions or take action. 哈姆雷特常被演成一个优柔寡断的伤感型人物。
3. 把…演奏成… play music so as to seem sth
▲ *play sth as sth*
Play the piece as music and not as a struggle between yourself and your instrument. 要把这支乐曲演奏成音乐,不要听起来像你和乐器间的搏斗。

♣ ***play at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 玩…;参加… take part in (a game) (against sb)
▲ *play at sth/v-ing*
The children often play at hide-and-seek here. 孩子们常常在这里捉迷藏。
We watched the kindergartners playing at

camping out this afternoon. 今天下午我们看了幼儿园的孩子做野营游戏。
▲ *play sb at sth*
Don't play Father at cards; he always wins. 别和父亲打牌,他总是赢。
2.在…演奏;扮演… perform (music, a character, etc.) at (a place)
▲ *play at sth*
A world-famous violinist is playing at tonight's concert. 一位世界著名的小提琴家将在今晚的音乐会上演奏。
▲ *play sb/sth at sth*
They're playing *Carment* at the Coliseum. 他们在伦敦的大剧场上演《卡门》。
Who is playing Hamlet at Stratford this year? 今年谁在斯特拉福演哈姆雷特?
3.在体育比赛中担任… take a certain position in a team game
▲ *play at sth*
He is always playing at centre. 他一直踢中锋。
▲ *play sb at sth*
The captain wants to play Brown at left half in the next game. 队长打算在下次比赛中让布朗踢左前卫.
4.做假装…的游戏 pretend, for fun, to be sth or do sth
▲ *play at sb/v-ing*
Let's play at pirates. 咱们来玩扮演海盗的游戏。
A party of children played at soldiers, at catching a spy, and at keeping house. 一群孩子们玩打仗、抓特务、过家家等游戏。
5.漫不经心地做… do sth without seriousness
▲ *play at sth/v-ing*
You cannot learn anything if you just play at it. 如果你不认真学,你什么也学不会。
His parents are so rich that he can just play at business. 他的父母有的是钱,以致他可以敷衍了事地做个商人。
He's only playing at his job in the city; he's much more interested in being a racing driver. 他对城里的工作只是敷衍一下而已,他一心想的是当赛车手。
I don't think he's really learning carpentry; he's only playing at it. 我看他并不真正在学木工,他只是在玩玩罢了。
You're only playing at boxing. 你只是在随随便便打拳击。

♣ **play back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…打回给对方 return (a ball) to an opposing player
▲ *play sth ⇔ back*
He played the ball back close to the net. 他把球击回到对方靠近球网的地方。
2.后退一步接球 take one step backwards before hitting the ball
▲ *play back*
When a fast ball lands short of you, you have to play back. 当一个快球靠近你着地时,你得后退一步击球。
3.播放,重播 reproduce from a tape or disc after sth has been recorded
▲ *play back*
To record, press these two buttons together; then rewind, and then press the red button to play back. 要录音就得一起按下这两个键,而后倒回,按下这个红键放音。
▲ *play sth ⇔ back*
When I play back the text, please listen carefully to see whether there are any mispronunciations in it. 我放课文录音时请仔细听,看里面有没有发音错误。
▲ *play sth back to sb*
She played the tape back to us. 她把录音带重放给我们听。
When we finished the recording we'll play it back to you. 我们录完了就给你们放。

♣ **play down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.轻描淡写,故意缩小…的重要性 try to make appear less important than it is
▲ *play sth/oneself ⇔ down*
Somehow Harriet always tried to play herself down to her friends. 不知为什么哈丽特总是竭力使自己在朋友们中间显得无足轻重。
He will play down the financial difficulties of the company. 他将轻描淡写公司的财政困难。
In a crisis it is best to play down the emotional issue. 在危机当中对感情问题最好轻描淡写些。
2.和善地对待,放下架子 deliberately talk to or behave towards sb so that he does not feel inferior, in order to win support or favor
▲ *play down to sb*
Taylor used to play down to most of his employees. 泰勒经常放下架子对待他的大部分员工。
Politicians have to learn to play down to the voters. 政治家必须学会对选民放下架子。

♣ **play for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.为了…而… perform (sth such as music or a play) so as to gain (sth such as a result)
▲ *play for sth*
On the village green, where you pick up sides and no feeling of local patriotism is involved, it is possible to play simply for the fun and exercise. 在村庄的草地上,你临时组成了比赛球队,不牵涉到地方观念,那么,你可以纯粹为娱乐或锻炼而打球。
▲ *play sth for sth*
Never play cards for money. 永远别为赌钱而玩牌。
She dreams of the day when she will be playing the piano for a living. 她梦想着有朝一日能以演奏钢琴为生。
2.代表…一方 be an active member of (a team); represent a game
▲ *play for sth*
All promising young cricketers would like to play for England. 所有年轻有为的板球运动员都愿意为英格兰打球。
▲ *play sth for sth*
She plays hockey for England. 她在英格兰队打曲棍球。

♣ **play in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *play sb/oneself/sth ⇔ in*
1.以音乐迎接 play music while sb enters
The band played the guests in. 乐队奏乐迎宾。
2.使自己进入比赛状态 accustom oneself to playing
The team took a few minutes to play itself in. 队员们在比赛前花了几分钟的时间使自己进入状态。
I need a few more minutes to play myself in. 我还需要几分钟才能适应。

♣ **play in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.在…玩耍 amuse oneself (with a game) in sth such as a place
▲ *play in sth*
It's healthy for children to play in the fresh air. 在新鲜空气中玩耍有益于孩子的健康。
The local farmer used to let us play in his fields. 那个当地农夫常常让我们在他的地里玩。
▲ *play sth in sth*
Why are children not allowed to play ball games in the park? 为什么不让孩子在公园里玩球?
2.在…演奏;在…扮演角色 perform sth in a place
▲ *play in sth*
Many of the workers play in the factory's brass band. 许多工人都在工厂铜管乐队中演奏。
A famous actress is to play in our next production. 一位著名女演员将在我们下一出剧目中扮演角色。
▲ *play sb/sth in sth/v-ing*
What an honour to play the drums in the town band! 在市乐队中击鼓是多么光荣啊!
The United States played a key role in getting the hostages released. 美国在促使人质获释方面起了重要作用。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This piece is not suitable to be played in the open air. 这个曲子不适合在露天演奏。
3.(使)在比赛中占…位置 (cause to) fill a position in a team game
▲ *play in sth*
But I've never played in a defence position. 但我从来没当过后卫。
▲ *play sb in sth*
I think we should play one of the younger men in goal. 我认为我们应该从更年轻的队员中选一位守门员。

♣ **play like** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.像…那样表演 perform (music, an instrument, a character) in the manner of (sb/sth)
▲ *play like sb*
All horn players wish they could play like Mr. Brain. 所有的管乐演奏者都希望自己能像布莱恩先生一样地演奏。
The pianist played like a man possessed by devils. 这个钢琴家演奏起来就像着了魔似的。
2.轻而易举地控制住… control sb easily
▲ *play sb like a fish*
One of the secrets of the speaker's success is his ability to play his opponent like a fish. 这位讲演者成功的秘诀之一就是他能轻而易举地控制住他的对手。

♣ **play off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.重新比赛,加赛 play again
▲ *play sth ⇔ off*
The two equal winners had to play off an additional game to decide the winner of the whole competition. 并列的那两名优胜者还要进行加赛以决定整个比赛的优胜者。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The tie will be played off this afternoon. 今天下午将再比赛一次来决定胜负以解决这个平局。
The match between the joint leaders will be played off tomorrow. 两个优胜队明天决赛。
2.取笑 make fun of sb
▲ *play sb ⇔ off*

P

We must not try to play off the boy troubled with a stammer. 我们不可以去取笑这个有口吃病的男孩。

♣ ***play off against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *play sb/sth ⇔ off against sb*

1.完成同其他优胜者的平分比赛 finish playing (equal games) against (the other winner)

The top teams in each group will play off seven games against each other. 各组的优胜者还要相互比赛七次。

2.(使)相互争斗以坐收渔利 oppose one person to another, for one's own advantage

She played her enemies off against each other. 她挑动对手,让他们之间相互争斗。

He played off Kane against Carlton until both were too angry with each other to attack him. 他挑起凯恩与卡尔顿之间的矛盾,直到两个人相互怒气冲冲而无暇来攻击他。

♣ ***play on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

继续比赛 continue to play

▲ *play on*

As there was still plenty of light, the teams decided to play on. 天还很亮,球队决定继续进行比赛。

♣ ***play on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.在…玩 amuse oneself on (sth such as an object or place)

▲ *play on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

The baby is playing on the ground. 婴儿正在地上玩。

Don't play upon the carpet. 别在地毯上玩。

2.演奏… perform on (a musical instrument)

▲ *play on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

While he sang, I played on the flute. 他唱歌,我吹笛伴奏。

I can play upon the piano very well. 我弹钢琴弹得很好。

▲ *play sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

He was playing an old tune on his flute. 他用笛子吹奏一首老曲子。

He just sits in his room playing records on his stereo. 他只是坐在房间里放立体声唱片。

3.(使)在…荡漾,(使)喷射在…上 (cause to) pass over; (cause to) be directed onto (sth)

▲ *play on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

She watched the sunlight playing on the water. 她注视着水面上闪烁的阳光。

The sunlight plays on water. 阳光在水面上荡漾。

The searchlights played on the clouds. 探照灯扫过云端。

His mind played on the idea of going away for a holiday. 他心里动着度假的念头。

▲ *play sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

The firemen played their hoses on the burning building. 消防队员用水龙头喷射燃烧着的建筑物。

He played a searchlight on an object. 他用探照灯照射目标。

4.对…加以利用 take advantage of (sb's emotions, fears, incredulity, sympathies, etc.)

▲ *play on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

By playing upon the old lady's fears, the criminals were able to persuade her to give them her money. 罪犯们利用老太太恐惧的心理,终于使她把钱交了出来。

♣ ***play out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.在户外玩耍 play out of doors

▲ *play out*

It's too wet for the children to play out today; they'll have to amuse themselves indoors. 今天外面太潮,孩子们不宜在户外玩耍,他们得在室内玩了。

2.进行到底 perform to the end

▲ *play sth ⇔ out*

Shall we call it a draw, or play it out? 我们是算平局呢,还是继续比赛决出胜负?

As neither of the two teams had gained any points, they decided to play the match out until a goal had been scored. 由于两队都没有得分,所以他们决定继续比下去,直到一方射门得分。

3.演完,做完 finish performing (a play) or playing (a game)

▲ *play out*

When they played out, there is a smile on their face. 当他们演完时,他们的脸上露出了笑容。

▲ *play sth ⇔ out*

The children succeeded in playing out the comedy within two hours. 孩子们成功地在两小时内演完那出喜剧。

4.以音乐送走 play music while sb leaves

▲ *play sb ⇔ out*

The band played the guests out. 乐队奏乐送客。

The pianist played the happy pair out with the *Wedding March*. 钢琴家弹奏着《婚礼进行曲》送走了这对幸福的新婚夫妇。

5.逐渐放开 unreel or unfold (a line, etc.)

▲ *play out*

The rubber hose is playing out. 卷着的橡皮管正在逐渐放开。

▲ *play sth ⇔ out*

Let's play out the rope. 让我们把卷着的绳索放开。

6.疲倦,用完 exhaust; use up

▲ *play sb/sth ⇔ out*

We hope we have not yet played out our supplies. 我们希望贮备的东西还没用完。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Having walked eighty *li* that day, some of them were played out at the end. 那天走了80里,结果他们中有几个人感到疲倦极了。

♣ ***play over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

重新演奏或比赛 play again

▲ *play sth ⇔ over*

They play over the whole symphony. 他们把整个交响乐重新演奏了一遍。

♣ ***play over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)在…荡漾或闪动;(使)喷射在…上 (cause to) pass over

▲ *play over sth*

I saw a secret smile playing over his lips. 我看到一丝诡秘的微笑掠过他的嘴角。

▲ *play sth over sth*

The watchers played a powerful light over the whole sky, searching for enemy planes. 哨兵们向整个天空发射强大的光柱,搜寻敌机。

♣ ***play through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.进行到底 complete the playing of sth

▲ *play sth ⇔ through*

Let's see if we can play the whole piece through without a mistake. 让我们看看能否奏完整支曲子而不出错。

2.保持不败 keep winning games

▲ *play through*

Our team played through right up to the last game. 我们队一直到最后一场都保持不败的纪录。

3.连续打下去 continue playing while others in front of one wait for one to go past

▲ *play through*

We'll give you a few minutes to play through. 我们再给你几分钟时间让你连续打下去。

♣ ***play up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.努力,积极地比赛 do one's best, play or move vigorously

▲ *play up*

Play up! It's your turn. 加油啊! 轮到你了。

Play up! My friend. 努力啊! 我的朋友。

Play up! Play the game. 加油! 别犯规。

2.夸大 give excessive importance to sth

▲ *play sth ⇔ up*

In the interview you should play up your experience of working abroad. 在面试时你应当强调你在国外的工作经历。

She played up her past achievements just to impress us. 她夸耀过去的成绩就是让我们觉得她了不起。

3.为…做广告 advertise sth

▲ *play sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This new film will attract the crowds, whatever its quality, provided that it gets played up in the right way. 如果广告做得好,那么,无论这部新片子的质量如何,都会吸引许多观众的。

4.出了毛病 not work properly

▲ *play up*

The washing machine is playing up again. 洗衣机又出毛病了。

The engine began playing up. 引擎开始出毛病了。

5.给(某人)找麻烦,使(某人)感到难受 behave mischievously; cause trouble

▲ *play up*

Don't let the children play up. 别让孩子们调皮捣蛋。

The children are very active, but never play up. 这些孩子很淘气,但从不惹麻烦。

My shoulder is playing up horribly. 我的肩膀痛得厉害。

▲ *play sb ⇔ up*

This wretched rheumatism has been playing me up. 这讨厌的风湿病又在找我的麻烦了。

♣ ***play up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *play up to sb*

1.担任配角 assist (another actor)

Your job as a supporting actor is to play up to the leading character. 作为一个配角,你的工作是与主角配合。

He seems to want two good actors to play up to him. 看来他需要两个好演员来配合。

2.博取…的欢心 try to win the favour of sb

Helen is always playing up to people who may be able to help her. 海伦老是讨好那些可能帮助她的人。

She's always playing up to the boss. 她总是讨好老板。

♣ ***play with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *play with sb/sth*

1.同…一起玩 amuse oneself with sb

Alatook's sister was playing with her

friends near the house. 阿拉吐克的妹妹正和伙伴们在屋子附近玩。
The kid was playing with his ball while old Maggie sat dozing off in a deck chair. 孩子在玩皮球,老玛吉在帆布躺椅上睡觉。
Don't play cards with your brother. 不要和你兄弟玩牌。
I am playing chess with my father. 我正在和爸爸下棋。
2.玩弄… treat (sb/sth)
The boss attempted to play with his woman secretary. 老板企图玩弄他的女秘书。
It is wrong for a man to play with a woman's affections. 男人玩弄女人的感情是错误的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He's not a man to be played with. 他可不是个可受耍弄的人。
3.(不太认真地)考虑 think about (often carelessly)
She has often played with the idea of going abroad. 她经常有出国的念头。

词语辨异

♣ ***play, play at***
这两个词(组)都可以表示"玩",在多数情况下可以互换使用。其区别是:
1.有些运动如 golf, football 或 cricket 一般不可用 play at。例如:
We are playing golf. 我们正在打高尔夫球。
2.从前说 play at cards〔chess, billiards〕等,现在一般不用 play at,而用 play。例如:
Do you like to play cards? 你愿意玩牌吗?
但如果比赛的对象或玩的伙伴为 play 的宾语时,at 则不可省略。例如:
Will you play me at chess? 你愿意和我下象棋吗?
3. to play tennis 强调宾语:打网球;而 to play at tennis 侧重动词:以打网球消遣,打网球玩。
4.在现代英语中,指成年人扮演角色时通常用 play,而指孩子的模仿时常用 play at。例如:
The children played at soldiers. 孩子们模仿士兵。
The men play soldiers. 成年人扮演士兵角色。

♣ ***play ball with, collaborate with, co-operate with, team up with***
参见 cooperate 条。

♣下面两句意思相同:
We are going to play a team from the No. 6 Middle School.
We are going to play with a team from the No. 6 Middle School.
我们将同来自六中的运动队进行比赛。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
play football
踢足球
play with football
玩弄一只足球

♣下面的句子可有三种不同的理解:
They are playing with each other.
他们在一起玩。
他们在相互开玩笑。
他们在相互玩弄对方的感情。

正误解析

有空请到我家来玩。
[误] Please come to my home and play when you have time.
[正] Please come and see me when you have time.
那天晚上他们玩得热闹极了。
[误] That evening they played very enthusiastically.
[正] They had a very good time that evening.
[正] They enjoyed themselves that evening.
我们学校的外国留学生常和我们一起玩。
[误] The foreign students in our school often play with us.
[正] The foreign students in our school often join our recreational activities.
[析] 在现代英语中,play 用作不及物动词表示"玩"时,几乎只能用于儿童、动物或用于玩笑口吻中。不可把汉语"玩"一律译成 play。

学习参考

play 后接球类时虽然不加冠词,但用 game 作宾语时要说 play a game of,后接球类或游戏名称,意为"打一会儿"。例如:
The children want to play a game of football. 孩子们想玩一会儿足球。

☞ ***n.*** [pleɪ] (plays)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **游戏,玩耍,娱乐** activity done for amusement, especially by children recreation
2. Ⓤ **比赛,竞赛,运动** playing of a game
3. Ⓒ **戏剧,剧本** work written to be performed by actors; drama

基本要点

1. play 用作名词时意思是"游戏,玩耍",指儿童用以玩乐而进行的各项活动。play 也可指各种体育项目,即"比赛,竞赛,运动",既可表示一次具体的"比赛",也可表示在比赛中的"表现或作风"或"比赛中的动作或技巧"。play 还可指"戏剧,剧本"。play 引申可指"活动,作用,相互的影响""活动的范围或余地""闪动,浮动""赌博""机会"等。
2. play 通常用作不可数名词,但在作"比赛的动作或技巧"解时可用作可数名词,一般其前都有一个形容词修饰。play 作"戏剧,剧本"解时可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

act ~演戏
allow ~充分发挥
buy ~买剧本
commend ~赞赏剧本
criticize ~批评戏剧
follow a ~看戏
give a ~演一出戏
go to ~去看戏
novelize a ~把剧本改写成小说
perform ~演戏
present ~上演戏剧
produce ~上演戏剧
put on ~演戏
render a ~演某出剧
review ~评论戏剧
see ~看戏
show ~演戏
sit out a ~一直坐到演出结束
sponsor ~为电视播放戏剧出资
stage ~上演戏剧
telecast a ~电视播放一出戏
touch ~修改剧本
work on ~写剧本
write ~写剧本
bring sth into ~发挥,调动,利用,使活动
call sth into ~发挥,调动,利用,使活动
come into ~起作用,开始活动
hold in ~牵制
make ~ for 挖空心思地吸引(某人)
put ball into ~开球

形容词 + ~

ambitious ~雄心勃勃的比赛
boisterous ~兴高采烈的比赛
brawling ~喧闹的比赛
careless ~无忧无虑的游玩
ceaseless ~不停的玩
exciting ~紧张的比赛
expert ~精彩的比赛
fair ~公平的比赛,光明正大的行为,光明磊落
fine ~精彩的动作
full ~拼命活动,全力运转
good ~漂亮的动作
pretty ~精彩的比赛
rough ~粗野的比赛
comic ~喜剧
contemporary ~现代剧
double ~双打
experimental ~试验剧
historical ~历史剧
humorous ~幽默剧,滑稽剧
modern ~现代剧
musical ~音乐剧
mystery ~神秘剧
new ~新剧
numerous ~大量剧本
propagandist ~宣传剧
realistic ~现实主义戏剧
symbolic ~象征派戏剧
traditional ~传统戏剧

名词 + ~

broadcast ~广播剧
miracle ~(中世纪表演基督教《圣经》故事的)奇迹剧
one-act ~独幕剧
passion ~耶稣受难剧
stage ~舞台剧
team ~团体赛,全队协作

介词 + ~

after ~戏演完后
at ~看戏时,在玩,正在游戏
by a ~靠发挥…
for ~玩
in ~在剧中,界内球,不是死球
into ~发挥,发扬
of ~爱玩
out of ~出界

~ + 介词

~ in five acts 五幕剧
~ of words 文字游戏,玩弄词藻
~ on〔upon〕 words 双关语,俏皮话

句型例句

His life is all work and no play. 他的生活只是工作,没有娱乐。
All work and no play isn't a good thing. 只工作不玩耍不是件好事。
No one who has not been working can truly enjoy play. 未曾工作的人是不会真正享受游玩的乐趣的。

P

We did all our work and all our play. 我们总是一起干活一起玩耍。
It is time for play. 该玩玩了。
He's very fond of play. 他很爱玩。
All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy. 只工作不玩耍,聪明孩子也变傻。
Rain stopped the play. 比赛因下雨而无法进行。
That's not fair play. 那比赛不公平。
The tennis players need total concentration during play. 网球运动员在比赛中需要全神贯注。
We've had an interesting day's play in the cricket match. 今天的板球赛打得很精彩。
There was some excellent play in yesterday's match. 昨天的比赛有些出色的表现。
There was some nice play from the United in the second half. 联队在下半场比赛中有些精彩的表现。
There was some exciting play near the end of the game. 比赛快结束时,有些令人兴奋的场面。
They were penalized for too much rough play. 他们因在比赛中过于粗野而受罚。
There were some rough plays in that hockey game. 那场曲棍球比赛中有一些粗野的动作。
The play caught on well. 这出戏大受欢迎。
The play ran for two years on Broadway. 那出戏在百老汇连续演出达2年之久。
When does the play begin? 戏什么时候开演?
We are going to see the new play at the Playhouse. 我们要到大剧院看新剧。
I saw the play a couple of years ago. 几年前我看过这出戏。
She has just written a new play. 她刚写完一部新剧。
This is the play of supernatural forces in human destiny. 这就是超自然的力量对人类命运的影响。
Give your rope some play— don't keep it so tight. 给绳子松一下——不要绑得太紧。
There's too much play in the steering wheel. 这汽车的方向盘太松了。
He gave full play to his feelings and began to shout angrily. 他任意宣泄感情,开始生气地叫喊起来。
Before the building there is a fountain with a leaping play of water. 大楼前面有一个喷泉,喷出的水柱忽高忽低。
I could feel the play of wind. 我能感觉到微风的吹拂。
He won 1000 pounds in last night's play. 他昨天晚上赌赢了1000英镑。
It is high play. 这是输赢很大的赌博。
Whose play is it? 该轮到谁了?
It's your play. 轮到你了。

常用短语

♣ ***at play***
在游戏 playing
The children are at play. 孩子们正在玩耍。
He spent his leisure hours at play with his four sisters. 他闲暇时与四个姐妹一起玩耍。
The children are now at play in the court. 孩子们现在正在院子里玩。

♣ ***bring into play***
发挥 cause sth to have an influence
▲ *bring sth into play*
We must bring all positive factors into play. 我们必须调动一切积极因素。
This financial crisis has brought new factors into play. 这次金融危机引发新的因素起作用了。
He brought all his strength into play to move the rock. 他使足了劲去搬动那块石头。
He had to bring all his experience into play to beat this difficult opponent. 他不得不运用他的全部经验来击败这个难对付的对手。

♣ ***come into play***
积极活动或起作用 be active or have an influence
Now that television has become important in elections, a new set of circumstances has come into play. 既然电视在选举中已变得十分重要,那么一系列新的情况已经开始发生影响。
All your faculties have come into play in your work. 在你的工作中,你的全部才能已起到了作用。
Personal feelings should not come into play when one has to make business decisions. 为公事作决策不应掺杂个人情感。

♣ ***in play***
1. 开玩笑地,打趣地 as a joke; not seriously
The remark was only made in play. 那话只是说着玩的。
She only did it in play — she didn't really mean it. 她只是闹着玩,不是有意的。
2. 处于比赛状态,活球 playing; in a position where the rules of the game allow it to be played
While the ball is in play, no player may leave the field. 在比赛中没有选手可以退出场地。
The football rolled towards the edge of the pitch, but he managed to keep it in play. 足球向草地边缘滚去,他好不容易才使它没变成死球。
3. 赌博 gamble
He lost a lot of money in play. 他赌输了很多钱。

♣ ***make a play for***
为得到意想的结果而采取行动 perform actions that are designed to achieve a desired result
She was making a big play for the leadership of the party. 她千方百计要当党的领导。
He was making a play for the prettiest girl in the college. 他挖空心思想勾引那所学院中最漂亮的女生。

♣ ***out of play***
出界,死球 not in a position where the rules of the game allow it to be played
The defender kicked the ball out of play. 防守者把球踢到界外。
The judge ruled that the ball was out of play and so the point did not count. 裁判判定球已出界,所以得分无效。

♣ ***play on words***
双关语 pun
English humour consists of plays on words. 许多英语幽默都运用了双关语。

词语辨异

♣ ***play, game, match, sport, tournament***
参见 game 条。

♣下面各组中的两个短语意思不同:

at play
在游戏
in play
开玩笑

be at play
在玩耍
be at the play
在看戏

bring into play
发挥
come into play
起作用

补充资料

[派生词] player *n.* 游戏的人,打牌的人,选手,比赛者;演员;演奏者 ‖ playful *adj.* 活泼快乐的;爱玩的;戏谑的,闹着玩的
[词源] <古英语 *plegan*(玩,忙于游戏,表演)

play·ground

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpleɪgraʊnd] (playgrounds)

双解释义

Ⓒ**操场;游乐场,娱乐场** a piece of ground kept for children to play on, especially at a school; an area favored for amusement

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
public ～公共运动场

名词 + ～
city ～市立运动场
school ～学校操场

介词 + ～
in ～在操场上

句型例句

The students were all in the playground. 学生们都在操场上。
The city has several playgrounds for children. 这座城市有好几个儿童游乐场。
The south of France is the playground of the rich. 法国南部是有钱人享乐的地方。

plea

☞ ***n.*** [pliː] (pleas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**请愿,请求** an urgent request
2. Ⓒ**抗辩,抗诉** statement made by or for a person charged in a law court

句型例句

They made no plea for relief. 他们并没有申请救济。
The defense lawyer made an eloquent plea for his client's acquittal. 被告方的律师为委托人的无罪开释作了有说服力的辩护。

plead

☞ ***v.*** [pliːd] (pleads; pleaded/pled; pleading)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **辩护;恳求** (of a lawyer) to represent a case of to a court of law; put

forward as a plea; offer as an explanation or excuse; ask earnestly

基本要点

1. plead 的基本含义是"辩护,恳求",主要指答辩,即尽力地开脱某件事情,使其有利于自己,或为了达到某一目的而向别人提出要求。引申可指"以…作托词"。
2. plead 多用作及物动词,有时也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或that引导的从句作宾语。plead 有时可用作系动词,后接形容词作表语。
3. plead 的过去式和过去分词在英式英语中为 pleaded;而在苏格兰和美式英语中则为 pled 或 plead。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ case 为案子辩护
~ ignorance 以不懂法律为托词

~+副词

~ eloquently 有力地辩护
~ fervently 热情地辩护

~+介词

~ against 反驳
~ as 作为…的理由
~ at 在…辩护
~ for 替…辩护
~ with 向…求情

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He will plead in court. 他将出庭辩护。
She wept and pleaded until he agreed to do as she wished. 她哭着恳求他,一直到他答应按她的愿望去做。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj*.
The girl pleads not guilty to the crime. 这个女孩不肯认罪。
The man pleaded guilty to cheating. 这个人对欺骗的行为认罪了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
He had a good lawyer to plead his case. 他请了一位出色的律师为自己的案子辩护。
The boy pleaded innocence and said he had not stolen the fruit. 那男孩声称自己是无辜的,说他不曾偷水果。
She pleaded ignorance of the law. 她以不了解法律为托词。
The thief pleaded poverty. 那个贼以贫穷为托词。
I'm sorry I didn't answer your letter— I can only plead forgetfulness. 对不起,没有给你回信,对此我只能以忘记作为托词。

▲S+~+that-clause
He pleaded that he was not guilty. 他申辩自己无罪。
He pleaded that his illness prevented him from coming to see her. 他申辩自己生病了,因而不能来看她。
His parents pleaded that he should be given one more chance. 他的父母恳求再给他一次机会。
He pleaded that his mother allow him to go to the circus. 他请求他母亲让他去看马戏团演出。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*
Johnson pleaded his wife to change her mind. 约翰逊恳求他的妻子改变主意。
She pleaded her parents to let her go with them. 她恳求父母让她与他们一道去。

常用短语

♣ ***plead against*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
在法庭上对…进行反驳 make a case in court against (the other party, what he 〔she〕 says, a decision, etc.)
〔说明〕 plead against 常不用于进行体。
▲*plead against sth*
Are you ready to plead against the case offered by the defendant? 你准备好反驳辩护人提出的问题了吗?

♣ ***plead for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲*plead for sb/sth*
1. 恳求…,祈求… request (sth such as mercy or forgiveness) eagerly and seriously
They pleaded for help. 他们恳求帮助。
She went down on her knees, pleading for mercy. 她双膝跪下,祈求谅解。
When the rent was due, the poor man pleaded for more time. 房租到期时,这可怜的人恳求再宽限几天。
2. 在法庭上为…辩护 represent (sb) in court
Mr. Jones will plead for you in this case. 在此案中,琼斯先生将为你辩护。

♣ ***plead with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
向…恳求 ask (sb) eagerly and seriously (for sth or to do sth)
▲*plead with sb*
Plead with him. 去求求他。
The boy pleaded with his mother not to leave him till he went to sleep. 男孩央求他母亲在他睡着以前别离开。
The prisoner pleaded with the king to set him free. 这囚犯祈求国王释放他。
He was pleading with me anxiously not to leave him behind. 他急切地要求我别把他留下。

pleas·ant

☞ ***adj***. [ˈpleznt] (more pleasant; most pleasant)

双解释义

1. **令人愉快的,舒适的** giving one a feeling of enjoyment or happiness
2. **可爱的,友善的** likeable; friendly
3. **晴朗的** fine

基本要点

1. pleasant 的基本意思是"令人愉快的,舒适的",指因其使人愉快的外表或热情的气质而具有的很自然的吸引力,常用于指心情,其主语多为事物、场景等。pleasant 也可指人"可爱的,友善的"或天气"晴朗的",有时还可指食物的味道"不错的"。
2. pleasant 作"令人愉快的"解时,常含有主动的意味。
3. pleasant 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作表语时,其后可接介词短语,也可接动词不定式,接动词不定式时,句子的主语并非该动词不定式的主语,而是其逻辑宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ breeze 微风
~ day 愉快的一天
~ girl 可爱的女孩
~ holiday 令人愉快的假日
~ manner 举止好
~ night 令人愉快的夜晚
~ person 有趣的人
~ smile 笑容可掬
~ taste 味道好
~ voice 嗓音好
~ weather 极好的天气
~ work 有趣的工作

~+动词不定式

~ to live in 住在…很愉快
~ to meet sb 遇到某人很高兴
~ to read 读起来很有趣
~ to talk to sb 同某人讲话很愉快
~ to work in 在…工作很高兴

~+介词

~ to 对…友好
~ with 和…友好

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
We had a very pleasant time at their house last night. 昨晚我们在他们家过得很愉快。
We spent a very pleasant evening. 我们度过了一个愉快的夜晚。
I hope you will have a pleasant holiday. 我希望你过一个愉快的假日。
What a pleasant surprise! 多么令人惊喜的事啊!
She seems a pleasant woman. 她似乎是一个友善的女人。
She has a very pleasant smile. 她笑起来很可爱。
His sister has a pleasant voice. 他妹妹的嗓音很好。
He has a pleasant manner. 他的举止很友善。
What a pleasant taste the food has! 这食物味道真好!

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The journey, which I remember well, was very pleasant. 我记得那次旅行很愉快。
The walk was very pleasant. 这次散步非常愉快。
Even when he was being pleasant, his eyes never smiled. 即使在他有意显得很和气的时候,他的目光也从不露笑意。
The weather is pleasant today. 今天天气宜人。
It's quite pleasant today, though the wind is rather cool. 尽管风有点凉,今天天气还是很不错的。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
Make an effort to be pleasant at the party. 在聚会时要尽量文雅些。
The music is pleasant to the ear. 这音乐很悦耳。
The scenery is pleasant to the eye. 那景色悦目。
I know you're annoyed, but please make an effort to be pleasant to him. 我知道你很不高兴,但是请你尽力友善地对待他。
Try and be a bit more pleasant to your sister. 对你的妹妹尽量和蔼一些。
Food served in the restaurant is pleasant to the taste. 那饭店供应的饭菜很可口。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

P

The detective story is pleasant to read. 这侦探小说读起来很有趣。
She is pleasant to talk to. 和她谈话是愉快的。
The study is pleasant to work in. 在那个书房里学习很愉快。
▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb) to-*v*
It was pleasant just to watch the girl with her bouncing energy and her happy laugh. 光看那个女孩所表现出来的生气勃勃以及高兴地大笑的样子就够快乐的了。
It is pleasant for us to meet you. 遇见你我们感到很高兴。
It will be pleasant for her to have news of her family. 得到她家中的消息将会使她很高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***pleasant, agreeable, delightful***
参见 agreeable 条。
♣ ***pleasant, pleased***
这两个词都可表示"愉快"。其区别是：pleasant 表示"令人愉快的"，常说明事物，有主动意义；pleased 表示"愉快的"，常说明人。例如：
We are very pleased here. 我们在这里很高兴。

学习参考

1. 在美式英语里可以看到用 pleasant 表示"感觉愉快地"的情形。例如：
We are all talking about this and that very pleasant. 我们谈这谈那，谈得很开心。
2. be pleasant 后面有时可以接 *v*-ing。例如：
We are so pleasant swimming in the river. 我们在河里游泳太痛快了。

补充资料

［同义词］pleased
［词源］＜古法语 *plaisant*＜*plaisir*（使人高兴，满意）

please

☞ ***int.*** ［pliːz］

双解释义

请 word that you say when you ask for sth politely

基本要点

1. please 的基本意思是"请"，指要求某人做某事时的一种礼貌的请求，也可用来加强请求或愿望的语气，表示"对不起，请"。
2. please 多用在祈使句中，可放在句首，也可放在句末，放在句末时，please 前多有逗号。

句型例句

"Shall I help you carry that load?" "Please." "我帮你拿那个重东西好吗?" "那太好了!"
A cup of tea, please. 请来一杯茶。
Can we go now, please? 我们现在就走，好吗?
Will you please keep quiet! 请你保持安静!
Is John there, please? 请问约翰在那里吗?
Could you pass the butter, please? 请把黄油递给我好吗?
Please, I don't understand what I have to do! 真是的，我不明白该做什么好!
Please, sir, I don't understand! 对不起，先生，我没听懂。

正误解析

请把门关上。
［误］Close the door please.
［正］Close the door, please.
［正］Please close the door.
［析］祈使句里的 please 若放在句末，须用逗号与其他部分分开；若放在句首则不用逗号。

学习参考

注意，当主动给人家东西或回答别人的感谢时，是不能使用 please 的，而应该用 It is/was my/a pleasure。例如：
"Thank you very much for the dinner." "It was my pleasure." "谢谢你请我吃晚饭。" "不用谢。"

☞ ***v.*** ［pliːz］（pleases; pleased; pleasing）

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使…)高兴，(使…)满意** make sb happy; give satisfaction
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **想要，喜欢** want; like

基本要点

1. please 用作动词时的意思是"(使)高兴，(使)满意"，指欲望或兴趣得到满足后产生强烈的兴奋、满意的情绪。还可指"想要，喜欢"，指对某物的渴望。
2. please 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词作宾语。
3. please 可作"请"解，此时还可接动词不定式作宾语。
4. be pleased 常用于表示主语的感觉或情绪，是系表结构。
5. if you please 有两个意思：一是表示客气的请求，常用于小事，可用 please 代替；二是用于反语，表达说话人奇怪、惊讶、愤怒等感情。接受服务时则可说"Yes, please"。
6. please 不用于进行体。
7. 与一般 too… to 结构表示否定意义不同，be too pleased + to-*v* 不表示否定意义，而表示肯定意义。
8. please 的过去分词 pleased 常用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ father 使父亲高兴
～ friend 使朋友高兴
～ mother 使母亲高兴
～ teacher 使老师高兴

～+副词
～ easily 容易高兴
～ greatly 十分高兴

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The aim of poetry is to please. 诗的目的在于使人高兴。
Why is it that he is so anxious to please? 他为什么一心想讨好?
He will come when he pleases. 他爱什么时候来，就什么时候来。
Take as many as you please. 你愿意拿多少就拿多少。
You can have wine, beer, fruit juice—whichever you please. 你可以喝葡萄酒、啤酒、果汁——你喜欢哪一种就喝哪一种。
That's no business of yours; I will do exactly as I please. 这不关你的事，我爱怎么样就怎么样。
He just does what he pleases and never thinks about anyone else. 他只是做自己爱做的事，从不考虑别人。
Gone are the days when they could do whatever they pleased. 他们为所欲为的时代一去不复返了。
I'll take another cake, if you please. 我要再吃一块糕饼，可以吗?
Come this way, if you please. 请走这边，如果你愿意的话。
He's broken my bicycle, and now, if you please, he wants me to get it mended so that he can use it again! 他弄坏了我的自行车，嘿，你信吗? 他现在竟要我把它修理好，好让他再用。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
That will please you. 那将会合你的意。
I am sure the news will please you. 我相信这消息一定会使你高兴的。
For some reason this pleased her, or seemed to. 由于某种原因，这使她高兴或看起来高兴。
All he had seen and heard pleased him. 他的见闻使他高兴。
What he said pleased all of us. 他的话使我们大家都高兴。
His friend's luck pleased him more than his own. 朋友幸运比他自己幸运更使他感到高兴。
The lads' energy pleased him but their recklessness worried him. 小伙子们的劲头使他高兴，他们的冒失又使他担心。
Sunshine and flowers please most people. 阳光和花卉让大多数人喜欢。
It is difficult to please everybody. 很难使大家都满意。
Which poet's works please you most? 你最喜欢哪位诗人的作品?
Most people decorate their private rooms to please their own sense of beauty. 多数人装饰自家住房是为了愉悦自己的美感。
She likes the oil painting that pleases the eyes. 她喜欢那幅很悦目的油画。
All meat pleases not all mouths. 人吃千种肉，好恶各不同。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I have been very much pleased by your analysis of the situation. 我十分满意你对形势的分析。
I'm very pleased with what he has done. 我对他所做的一切感到很满意。
He wasn't at all pleased when he found out. 当他弄清情况后，他一点也不高兴。
She is easily pleased by flattery. 她听了奉承话容易沾沾自喜。
I'm too pleased to stay here. 我非常愿意留在这儿。
He is only too pleased to help her. 他非常高兴帮助她。
▲It ～s/ed + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
It pleased him to remain. 留下来正合他的心意。
May it please the court to show mercy. 但愿法庭给予宽大。
▲It ～s/ed + *n*./*pron*. + that-clause

It pleases me that he should want to talk about his work. 他想要谈谈自己的工作，对此我很高兴。
It pleased us greatly that you could accept our invitation. 非常高兴你能接受我们的邀请。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Will you please to come at once. 请马上来。
Please mount the steps. 请上台阶。

常用短语

♣ ***Yes, please***
我接受并且感谢 I accept and am grateful
"Would you like some coffee?" "Yes, please." "你要喝点咖啡吗?" "好的，谢谢。"
"Would you like a lift into town?" "Yes, please." "你愿意顺便坐我的车去城里吗?" "好啊，谢谢。"
"May I help myself?" "Yes, please." "我自己动手好吗?" "好啊，请吧。"

词语辨异

♣ ***please, amuse, interest***
参见 interest 条。

正误解析

1. 他努力学习而使父亲感到高兴。
［误］He is pleasing his father by studying hard.
［正］He pleases his father by studying hard.
［析］please 表示"使高兴"，属静态动词，通常不用于进行体中，应改用现在时态。
2. 很显然，他的话使他们高兴。
［误］It was clear his words was pleased with them.
［正］It was clear his words pleased them.
我们对结果感到高兴。
［误］We are pleased the result.
［正］We are pleased with the result.
［析］please 作及物动词，意思是"使…高兴"；be pleased with 表示"对…感到高兴"。

学习参考

接受服务时一般说 Yes, please, 也可说 Yes, if you please, 但后者太正规、太客气。注意，此时不可说 Well, Good 或 Fine, 也不可说 Yes, thank you。如果不接受则可说 No, thank you。

补充资料

［派生词］pleasing *adj*. 令人喜爱的；使人愉快的；令人满意的
［同义词］*v*. choose, desire, delight, gratify, satisfy
［反义词］*v*. anger, annoy, displease
［词源］< 古法语 *plaisir* < 拉丁语 *placere*（使高兴，使满意）

pleas·ure

☞ ***n***. ['pleʒə] (pleasures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **愉快，快乐，满足** the state or feeling of happiness or satisfaction resulting from an experience that one enjoys
2. Ⓤ **娱乐，消遣** doing things for fun rather than as work
3. Ⓒ **快乐的事物，乐事** a cause of happiness, enjoyment, or satisfaction
4. Ⓤ **荣幸** polite enjoyment gained by doing or having sth
5. Ⓤ **方便而乐意做的事** sth that is not inconvenient and that one is happy to do
6. Ⓤ **愿望，意愿** wish

基本要点

1. pleasure 的基本意思是"愉快，快乐，满足"，指某事使人在感情上得到满足或愉快，也可指使人快乐的各种活动，即"娱乐，消遣"；还可指能够使人感到快乐或高兴的事，即"快乐的事，乐事"。用于物主代词之后，pleasure 还可指"意愿"。
2. pleasure 多用作不可数名词，当作"快乐的事，乐事"解时用作可数名词。
3. pleasure 有特指含义时其前要加定冠词 the，而泛指时其前不用定冠词 the。
4. the pleasure (of) 常可用作表示"荣幸，光彩"等客套话。pleasure 还可用于回答感谢的客套答语，表示"方便而乐意做的事"。
5. pleasure 作"意愿"解时，常用于 it's sb's pleasure to-*v* 或 it's sb's pleasure that... 结构，that 从句中的谓语动词一般用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

afford ～使…愉快
cloud sb's ～令某人扫兴
dampen ～抑制快乐感情
derive ～ from 从…中找到乐趣
enjoy ～ of 享受…的乐趣
experience ～感到快乐
express ～表达快乐心情
feel ～感到喜悦
feel ～ in 以…为乐，喜欢
find ～找到乐趣，发现乐趣
find ～ in 以…为乐，喜欢
gain ～得到乐趣
get ～ from 从…当中得到乐趣
get ～ out of 从…中找到乐趣
give ～给予快乐
have ～ of 有幸…
immerse in ～沉醉于享乐
increase ～增加乐趣
pursue ～追求快乐
seek ～寻欢作乐
share ～共享欢乐
take ～ from 从…当中得到乐趣
take ～ in 以…为乐，喜欢
taste ～体验乐趣

形容词 + ～

chief ～主要乐趣
empty ～无谓的乐事
great ～极大的快乐
high ～极大的乐趣
keen ～极度的快乐
little ～没有什么乐趣，不大高兴
much ～很快乐，很高兴
only ～唯一的乐趣
rare ～难得的乐趣
real ～真正的乐趣〔享受〕

～ + 名词

～ boat 游艇
～ garden 游乐场
～ ground 游乐场

介词 + ～

at (one's) ～随意，请便，听便
life of ～享乐的生活
man of ～逍遥快活的人
be here on ～到这儿来玩

～ + 介词

～ of friendship 友谊的乐趣
～ of reading 读书的乐趣

句型例句

He didn't show any pleasure when I offered to go with him. 我提出和他一起去，他并没有表示出高兴的样子。
Bert could scarcely conceal his pleasure at my resignation. 伯特几乎无法掩饰他对我的辞职感到高兴。
His grandchildren afforded him his greatest pleasure in his old age. 他的孙子和孙女们在他晚年的时候给了他最大的欢乐。
Business before pleasure. 先工作，后玩乐。
Pleasure has its sting in its tail. 乐极生悲。
Has she gone to Paris on business or for pleasure? 她到巴黎是办公事还是游玩去了?
I'm going to Hawaii for pleasure combined with business. 我准备去夏威夷玩玩，也办点事。
He writes not only to make money but also for pleasure. 他写作不仅是为了赚钱，也是为了消遣。
It is one of my greatest pleasures. 这是我最高兴的事之一。
Work is a pleasure to him. 工作对他来说是乐事。
We await your pleasure. 我们等您的意思。
She hasn't made known her pleasure yet. 她还没有表明她的意愿。
His life is spent in the pursuit of pleasure. 他一生都在寻欢作乐。
I know him to be nothing but a man of pleasure, a dandy who has given himself up to the relentless pursuit of sensual pleasure. 我知道他是一个放荡的人，一个不顾一切、死心塌地地追求情欲之欢的花花公子。
▲～ + to-*v*
It gave me no pleasure to have to tell them they were fired. 非得由我去告诉他们已被解雇，我并不为此感到愉快。
It gave me great pleasure to welcome the delegation. 我很高兴欢迎代表团的到来。
It's a pleasure to teach her. 教她真是件乐事。
It's been a great pleasure to talk to you. 和你交谈真是天大的乐事。
It's a pleasure to hear of your success. 听说您获得了成功，这真是一件让人高兴的事。
▲～ + that-clause
Is it your pleasure that I sign the minutes of the last meeting as correct? 你希望我在上次会议记录上签字，证明所记无误吗?
▲～ + in *n*./*v*-ing
I find great pleasure in going to the theatre. 我觉得看戏很开心。
He finds pleasure in reading. 他从阅读中得到乐趣。
▲～ + of *n*./*v*-ing
I had the pleasure of your husband's acquaintance in the States when he was there some years ago. 几年前您的丈夫旅美时，我荣幸地认识了他。
May I have the pleasure of the next dance

P

with you? 你肯赏光跟我跳下一个舞吗?
I had the pleasure of meeting your parents yesterday. 我昨天有幸遇见你的父母。
Are we to have the pleasure of seeing you again? 我们是不是有幸能再见到你?

常用短语

♣ ***at (one's) pleasure***
随便 so as one wishes or decides
Eat at pleasure; drink by measure. 多吃菜,少喝酒。
I can make my horse go fast or slow at pleasure. 我可以随便让我的马跑快或跑慢。
You are free to come and go at your pleasure. 来去自由,悉听尊便。

♣ ***It is/was my/a pleasure***
不客气,不用谢 not at all
〔说明〕本句用于别人刚刚因你做了某事而向你道谢之后。
"Thank you very much for the dinner." "It was my pleasure." "谢谢你请我吃晚饭。" "不用谢。"
"Thank you for helping me." "It was a pleasure." "谢谢你帮忙。" "不用客气。"

♣ ***take pleasure in***
以某事为乐,喜欢做某事 enjoy sth; like to do sth
She seemed to take pleasure in our suffering. 她似乎对我们的痛苦幸灾乐祸。
They take great pleasure in reminding us of our poverty. 他们特别喜欢向我们提到我们穷。
She took no pleasure in her work. 她觉得自己的工作毫无乐趣。

♣ ***with pleasure***
愉快地,高兴地,没问题 very happy
I have read your paper with great pleasure. 我已经非常愉快地阅读了你的论文。
"Could you put me up tonight?" "With pleasure." "今晚你可以留我住一宿吗?" "非常乐意。"

词语辨异

♣ ***do the pleasure, have the pleasure***
这两个短语都可用来表示向人请求,并且都用于疑问结构。两者的区别是: have the pleasure 是从自己着想,而 do the pleasure 则是从对方着想。试比较:
My I have the pleasure of dancing with you?
我能同你跳个舞吗?
Will you do the pleasure of dancing with me?
你能同我跳个舞吗?

♣ ***pleasure, delight, joy***
参见 delight 条。

♣ 下面两句意思略有不同:
It is a pleasure to hear of your presence.
听到你光临真是高兴。
It gave us pleasure to hear of your presence.
听到你光临,真叫我们高兴。

♣ 下面两句意思相同:
I have the pleasure of meeting you here.
I have pleasure in meeting you here.
在这里碰到你我感到很高兴。

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
at one's pleasure
随便
with pleasure
欣然,乐意

正误解析

1.收到你的邀请我很高兴。
〔误〕It gives me many pleasures to receive your invitation.
〔正〕It gives me much pleasure to receive your invitation.
〔析〕pleasure 表示"愉快,高兴",是不可数名词,没有复数形式,不能用 many 修饰,应改为 much。
2.帮助你是件乐事。
〔误〕It's pleasure to help you.
〔正〕It's a pleasure to help you.
有些老年人生活的乐趣很少。
〔误〕Some old people have very few pleasure in life.
〔正〕Some old people have very few pleasures in life.
〔析〕当 pleasure 表示"乐事,乐趣"时,为可数名词,可以有复数形式,也可加不定冠词。

补充资料

〔同义词〕delight, enjoyment, happiness, joy, luxury
〔反义词〕discomfort, displeasure, pain

pledge

☞ ***n.*** [pledʒ] (pledges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **保证;誓言** a solemn promise or agreement; vow
2. Ⓒ **信物** thing given to sb as a sign of friendship, love, etc.
3. Ⓒ **抵押品** sth valuable left sb else as proof that one will fulfil an agreement

基本要点

pledge 用作名词的基本意思是"保证,誓言",也可作"信物""抵押品"解,其后可接介词短语或动词不定式作定语,也可接 that 从句作同位语,从句中的谓语用虚拟语气, that 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
break〔keep〕one's ~违背〔遵守〕誓言
carry out〔fulfill〕one's ~履行诺言
give〔make〕a ~保证
take a ~发誓

形容词 + ~
solemn ~庄严保证
written ~书面保证

名词 + ~
campaign ~竞选誓言
election ~竞选诺言

介词 + ~
in ~在抵押中,以…作抵押
on sb's ~ of honor 以…的名誉担保
take sth out of ~赎回某物
give sth to〔in〕~抵押,典当
under no ~不受任何保证的约束

~ + 介词
~ of aid 提供援助的保证
~ of friendship 友谊的信物

句型例句

The government should fulfill its pledge. 政府应该履行其诺言。
Take this ring as a pledge of our friendship. 收下这枚戒指当作我们友谊的信物。
She left her gold bracelet as a pledge. 她留下她的金手镯作抵押品。

词语辨异

♣ ***pledge, oath***
参见 oath 条。

☞ ***v.*** [pledʒ] (pledges; pledged; pledging)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **保证,许诺** give as security
2. *vt. & vi.* **发誓** put in pawn; promise solemnly by pledge of

基本要点

1. pledge 的基本含义是"保证""许诺",指许诺做、给予或接受某事或某物,常用于表示以行动或言语作出庄严、正式的担保,如答应资助等。有时可译为"发誓"。pledge 引申还可指"祝某人健康"。
2. pledge 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词、动词不定式或由 that 引导的从句作宾语。还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。有时还可以接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ honour 以名誉作担保
~ support 答应提供支援
~ watch 以表作抵押

~ + 副词
~ enthusiastically 热情地担保
~ solemnly 正式担保
~ tenderly 亲切地保证

~ + 介词
~ before 在…面前发誓
~ for 为…担保
~ to 立誓

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
The old man is willing to pledge for him. 那位老人愿意为他担保。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He pledged his honour. 他以他的名誉作担保。
I pledged my watch. 我以手表作抵押。
She pledged her word and kept it for my sake. 她发誓为我保密。
He pledged his support. 他答应提供支援。
The knights rose from the banquet table to pledge the King. 众武士在宴席上起立举杯祝国王身体健康。
Everyone at the table stood up and pledged the bride and bridegroom. 在座的每个人起立举杯祝新娘和新郎健康。
You have to pledge your word to spend the money in the most effective way. 你们要保证最有效地使用这笔钱。
They pledged their resolve to do still better in future. 他们表示决心,以后要干得更好。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
He pledged never to come back until he had found her. 他发誓找不到她就永远不回来。
They pledged to learn from each other. 他

们保证互相学习。
The government pledged to rehouse the refugees. 政府许诺给难民提供新房子。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
They pledged that they would carry out the instructions to the letter. 他们保证不折不扣地执行这一指示。
They have pledged that any details given to them will remain confidential. 他们保证对向他们提供的任何细节保密。
They have pledged that they will always remain faithful to each other. 他们发誓他们将永远互相忠诚。
He pledges that he would go by the rules. 他发誓说他会遵守纪律的。
He pledged that he would repay the debt within a month. 他保证一个月内偿还债务。
Every one on the dairy farm pledged that they would not spoil one pound of milk in the whole year. 乳品农场的每个人都保证全年中不糟蹋一磅牛奶。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*
I pledge you my words. 我向你保证我说话算数。
▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + to *pron.* / *n.*
Each member of the club has pledged £10 to the collection. 俱乐部每个成员都承诺捐款10英镑。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + to-*v*
They pledged themselves not to bow before difficulties. 他们保证绝不向困难低头。
They pledged themselves never to tell the secret. 他们发誓绝不将这秘密告诉别人。
They pledged themselves to look into that problem as soon as possible. 他们保证尽快调查那个问题。

常用短语

♣ ***pledge allegiance to*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
宣誓忠于… promise solemnly to be loyal to (usually sth)
▲*pledge allegiance to sth*
We pledge allegiance to this flag. 我们发誓忠于这面旗帜。

词语辨异

♣ ***pledge***, ***contract***, ***covenant***, ***engage***, ***promise***
参见 promise 条。

学习参考

pledge to do sth 和 pledge oneself to do sth 同义。要表达"保证不做某事"的意思时，在不定式前加 not 或 never。例如：
Tom pledged not/never to tell the secret. 汤姆保证决不泄密。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** agreement, contract, oath, vow, warranty
［词源］ <古法语 *plege* (发誓，许诺，保证)

plen·ti·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['plentɪfl]

双解释义

丰富的，大量的 in large quantities or numbers

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ food 丰富的食品

～ + 介词

a speech ～ of humor 充满幽默的演说

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The camp has a plentiful supply of food. 营地食物供应充分。
Their family has a plentiful harvest this year. 他们家今年又丰收了。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Fruit is plentiful this year. 今年水果很多。
The dinner was well cooked and plentiful. 饭菜烧得很好而且量也多。

词语辨异

♣ ***plentiful***, ***abundant***, ***ample***, ***copious***, ***plenteous***
参见 abundant 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ abundant, ample, infinite
［反义词］ inadequate, scant

plenty

☞ ***n.*** ['plenti]

双解释义

Ⓤ **充裕，大量，富庶** the state of having a large supply of sth, especially of what is needed for life

基本要点

1. plenty 指某物(特别是生存所需物品)已经足够了，即"充裕，大量，富庶"，间或含有过量或感谢的意味，通常是用在好的方面，且只能用于肯定句中。
2. plenty 可指复数的事物，也可指单数的事物，其前可加不定冠词 a，也可不加。
3. plenty 常用于 plenty of 短语，表示"充足的，相当多的"，通常只用于肯定句，其后可接可数名词，也可接不可数名词。plenty of 作主语时，谓语动词要跟 of 后名词的数一致。
4. in plenty 意为"大量的"，在句中可作表语、定语或状语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have ～拿够了

形容词 + ～

great ～十分丰富

介词 + ～

in ～大量的，许多，丰富，充分
have food and drink in ～有许多食物和饮料
live in ～生活富裕
time of ～丰衣足食的年代

～ + 介词

～ of 充足的，相当多的
～ of money 许多钱
～ of time 时间充裕
～ of water 大量的水

句型例句

In years of plenty everyone has enough to eat. 丰年时人人都吃得饱。
She gave us plenty to do. 她让我们做很多事情。
They would have plenty to eat. 他们将会有充足的食物。
We paid him plenty. 我们付给他的钱可不少。
There is a scene of plenty in the house. 这所房子里呈现出生活富足的景象。
I have had a plenty, thank you. 我已吃了不少了，谢谢。
Plenty is not plague. 多多益善。
Plenty breeds pride. 富足使人骄傲。

常用短语

♣ ***in plenty***
供应充足，多得很 in large supply; enough
It was boom time, and there was work in plenty for everyone. 这是繁荣时期，有很多工作给大家做。
Food and drink had been consumed in plenty. 大量的食物和饮料已被吃喝光了。

♣ ***plenty of***
很多，大量的 in large supply
There is plenty of coal in this area. 这个地区有丰富的煤。
The occasion was celebrated with plenty of festivities. 人们以大量庆祝活动欢庆这个特殊的日子。
There are plenty of good dictionaries now on sale. 现在有许多好词典出售。
Plenty of foreign firms have set up factories here. 很多外国公司已在这里开办了工厂。
Plenty of people have come. 来了很多人。
We have plenty of work to do now. 我们现在有许多工作要做。
There are plenty of food and drink in the countryside. 在农村有许多吃的喝的。
We have prepared plenty of food for the trip. 我们为出游准备了许多吃的。
She had plenty of imagination. 她有丰富的想象力。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
years of plenty 丰收年
plenty of years 许多年

正误解析

1. 他交了许多朋友。
［误］He has got plenty friends.
［正］He has got plenty of friends.
我祖父有的是钱。
［误］My grandfather has plenty money.
［正］My grandfather has plenty of money.
我们学校的图书馆有大量的图书。
［误］There are plenty books in our school library.
［正］There are plenty of books in our school library.
［析］plenty 修饰名词时，必须加 of。
2. 池子里有很多水。
［误］There are plenty of water in the pool.
［正］There is plenty of water in the pool.
农场上有许多西红柿。

P

[误] There is plenty of tomatoes on the farm.
[正] There are plenty of tomatoes on the farm.
[析] plenty of 表示"丰富的,大量的",可以修饰可数名词或不可数名词。plenty of 加可数名词作主语时,谓语动词用复数;plenty of 加不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数。

3.我们没多少事要做。
[误] We don't have plenty to do.
[正] We don't have much to do.
[析] plenty 用于肯定句,一般不用于否定句。

学习参考

plenty 通常用在好的方面,所以一般认为 plenty of troubles(许多麻烦);plenty of difficulties(许多困难)等是不合英语习惯的。但近年来 plenty of errors, plenty of trouble 等说法似乎逐渐多了起来。

☞ *adv*. ['plenti]

双解释义

1.**相当地,充分地** quite
2.**十分,非常** quite a large degree; very

基本要点

plenty 用作副词时是非正式用法,意思是"相当地,充分地",多用来修饰形容词,且其后可跟 enough 搭配使用。

词汇搭配

~ + 形容词

~ big 相当大
~ busy 相当忙
~ good 相当好
~ hot 很热
~ hungry 很饿
~ long 相当长
~ tired 相当累

句型例句

I'm plenty hungry, you guys. 大伙听着,我非常饿。
He'd been plenty busy during my absence. 我不在的时候他十分忙碌。
She was plenty tired, he could tell. 他看得出来,她十分累了。
It's plenty hot today. 今天天气真够热的。
There's no need to add any more—it's plenty big enough already. 无需再增加了,已经相当大了。
The rope was plenty long enough to reach the ground. 绳子长可及地。
This is plenty good enough. 这真是太好了。
We've got plenty more in the shop. 我们店里还有很多。
Take as much as you like—there is plenty more. 你愿意拿多少就拿多少——还多着呢。
There's plenty more paper if you need it. 你需要纸的话,有的是。

常用短语

♣ ***plenty more fish in the sea***
机会还是多得很,这次不行还有下次 there is another chance
Try not to take it too hard if you don't get anywhere with Jenny. After all, there are plenty more fish in the sea. 如果你和珍妮的关系没有搞好,不要太难过,终归是,天涯何处无芳草,机遇还多得很呢。

学习参考

plenty 作副词时常用于口语,后面常有 enough 与之呼应,但还是用 quite 较好。在美式英语中,尤其在口语中,plenty 表示程度时有时意为 very,但最好换用 very 或其他副词。例如:
It is plenty[very] hot today. 今天很热。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. abundance, bounty, plentifulness ***adv***. quite, very
[反义词] ***n***. need, scanty, want, scarcity, paucity
[词源] < 中古英语 *plente* < 中古法语 *plente* < 拉丁语 *plenitas* < *plenus*(充满)

plight

☞ *n*. [plaɪt]

双解释义

Ⓢ**境况,困境** a (bad) situation or state

句型例句

Alexander is in a miserable plight. 亚历山大陷入了可怜的困境。

plot

☞ *n*. [plɒt] (plots)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**故事情节** story-line in a novel, etc.
2.Ⓒ**(秘密)计划,密谋** secret plan
3.Ⓒ**小块地皮** a piece of ground

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

build[construct] the ~ of a novel 构思小说的情节
devise[expose, foil, hatch up] a ~ 策划[揭露,挫败,策划出]阴谋

形容词 + ~

contrived ~ 编造的情节
cunning ~ 狡猾的阴谋
reserved ~ 预订地
experimental ~ 试验田
intricate[simple] ~ 复杂[简单]的情节

名词 + ~

cemetery ~ 墓地
garden ~ 花园
assassination ~ 暗杀阴谋

~ + 介词

~ against 针对…的阴谋
a ~ of cotton 棉花地
a ~ of land 一块土地

句型例句

This is a novel with a complicated plot. 这本小说情节复杂。
The police exposed a criminal plot to assassinate the president. 警察破了一个行刺总统的阴谋。
His land is split up into several widely scattered plots. 他的土地被分割成相当分散的几小块。

☞ *v*. [plɒt] (plots; plotted; plotting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **密谋** make secret plans; take part in a plot
2. *vt*. **把…分成小块;划分** divide into plots
3. *vt*. **绘制,标出** make a map or diagram of; mark the position of sth on a diagram by connecting points on a graph

基本要点

1.plot 的基本意思是"密谋",指所采用极其危险的手段进行某一行动,参加策划的人可多可少,范围可大可小,但暗示有某人或某一群人将成为此行动的受害者,只用于贬义。此时可接由名词、代词、动词不定式,带疑问词的不定式或从句作宾语。
2.plot 也可表示为"把…分成小块",引申可表示"绘制",指根据要求仔细绘制的各部分区分明显、比例严格的图[线],接名词或代词作宾语。
3.plot 的过去式和过去分词均为 plotted。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the position 标出位置
~ a temperature curve 绘制了一条温度曲线

~ + 副词

~ artfully 狡猾地密谋
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地划分
~ closely 严密地密谋
~ daringly 大胆地密谋
~ desperately 充满危险地密谋
~ disastrously 灾难性地密谋
~ discreetly 谨慎地密谋
~ extemporaneously 临时地划分
~ extremely 极端地密谋
~ formidably 望而生畏地密谋
~ generally 一般性地划分
~ grotesquely 可笑地密谋
~ heartlessly 残忍地密谋
~ hurriedly 匆忙地绘制
~ infrequently 罕见地密谋
~ ingeniously 巧妙地划分
~ insidiously 不知不觉地绘制
~ officially 正式地划分
~ positively 明确地划分
~ prematurely 提前绘制
~ promptly 适当地划分
~ recklessly 不顾后果地密谋
~ remarkably 不平常地密谋
~ scurrilously 以下流方式进行密谋
~ speciously 特别地划分
~ tyrannically 专横地密谋
~ unexpectedly 意外地划分
~ out 把…划成小块

~ + 介词

~ against 密谋反对

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He plotted the ruin of his enemy. 他阴谋倾覆他的敌人。
He plotted a temperature curve. 他绘制了一条温度曲线。
He plotted the position Mary should go. 他给玛丽标出她应去的地方。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The plan to overthrow the present government was carefully plotted. 推翻现政府的计划经过了周密的策划。
▲S + ~ + to-*v*

They plotted to kill the politician. 他们图谋要杀掉那位政治家。
Enemy agents plotted to blow up the plant. 敌特分子密谋炸毁那座工厂。
They were accused of plotting to overthrow the government. 他们被指控密谋推翻政府。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
They were plotting how to obtain the necessary information. 他们正在策划如何获取必要的情报。
The thieves plotted how to steal the golden watch from the lady. 小偷们密谋如何从那位女士身上偷走那块金表。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
They were plotting how they would assassinate the president. 他们正秘密策划将如何暗杀总统。
He was plotting how he would free the prisoner. 他正秘密策划营救那个囚犯。

常用短语

♣ ***plot against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
密谋反对 to make secret plans to oppose sb
▲*plot against sb*
The traitors plotted against the government. 那些叛徒密谋反对政府。
They were plotting with him against the king. 他们和他一起策划反对国王。
♣ ***plot out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…划成小块 divide into plots
▲*plot sth* ⇔ *out*
They plotted out the farm. 他们把农场划成若干小块。

词语辨异

♣ ***plot, conspire***
这组词都含有"密谋"的意思。其区别在于:plot 可指一人或多人密谋;而 conspire 只指多人共同密谋。
♣ ***plot, sketch***
这组词都含有"绘制"的意思。其区别在于:plot 多指根据要求仔细地"绘",如在坐标系上标出坐标,在地图上标出某一个地点等;而 sketch 虽有"绘"的意思,但它强调的是"速写""速描""画草图"等。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** design, plan
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *plot*(小块土地)

plough

☞ ***n.*** [plau] (ploughs)

双解释义

Ⓒ犁 a farming tool with a heavy cutting blade for breaking up and turning over the earth in fields, especially so that seeds can be planted

基本要点

1. plough 用作可数名词时的意思是"犁",指农民用于翻地,以利于耕种的一种工具或机器。引申可指"耕地"的行为,是不可数名词。
2. plough 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 plow。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

beat ～种田
drive ～驾犁
follow ～务农
hold ～扶犁
pull ～拉犁

介词 + ～

at ～在田中
under ～在耕作下

句型例句

Ploughs are pulled by tractors, or in some countries by oxen. 犁由拖拉机牵引,在一些国家则用牛来拉。
He that by the plough would thrive himself must either hold or drive. 想靠犁杖过好日子的人必须亲自扶犁或亲自驾驭牲口。
All were busily engaged, men at their ploughs, women at their looms. 大家都很忙,男的耕田,女的织布。
He decided to follow plough, and his younger brother to follow the sea. 他决定务农,弟弟决定航海。
He has a very large acreage under the plough. 他有很大面积的耕地。
We possess ten acres of plough. 我们拥有10英亩耕地。

常用短语

♣ ***put*** [***set***] ***one's hand to the plough***
着手工作 begin to work
When Paul inherited his father's business he did little for the first six months. But as soon as he put his hand to the plough, he made a bit success of it. 保罗继承父业后前6个月没做什么事,但他一做起来就大获成功。
No man, having set his hand to the plough and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. 业已着手工作而又频频回顾的人不配生活在上帝的王国。

☞ ***v.*** [plau] (ploughs; ploughed; ploughing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **用犁耕田; 耕** turn over the earth with a plough
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **开路; 破浪前进; 艰苦前进** force a way or make a track

基本要点

1. plough 用作动词时意思是"耕地",多指农民们为了更好的收获而犁田。引申可表示为"开沟""挖槽""开路""破浪前进"等,用于比喻可指"使…起皱纹"。
2. plough 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,用作不及物动词时,主动形式往往含有被动意义。
3. plough 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 plow。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the field 耕田
～ the waves 破浪前进

～ + 副词

～ annually 每年一次地犁耕
～ deeply 深深地犁耕
～ discreetly 小心地犁耕
～ extensively 广泛地犁耕
～ incessantly 不断地犁耕
～ laboriously 努力地犁耕
～ particularly 特殊地犁耕
～ purposefully 有目的地犁耕
～ quickly 快速地破浪前进
～ back 把…再投资
～ down 犁倒,把…犁入土中
～ in 用犁翻入土中
～ out 用犁翻出
～ out weeds 犁掉杂草
～ under 用犁将某物埋入土中
～ up ground 翻耕
～ up roots 用犁翻根

～ + 介词

～ in home garden 在庭园中翻耕
～ through mud 在泥泞中跋涉
～ with wrinkles 布满皱纹

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The farmer ploughed all day. 那农民整天犁地。
Farmers plough in autumn or spring. 农民在秋天或春天犁田。
After they had got in the wheat, they set about ploughing. 他们收了麦子,接着开始翻地。
The field ploughs well after the rain. 雨后土地易耕。
Hard earth doesn't plough well. 硬地不好翻。
The great ship ploughed across the ocean. 巨轮在大洋中破浪前进。
The wrinkles ploughed in her face by time. 时光在她脸上犁出皱纹。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The farmer ploughed the field before he planted the corn. 农民先把地耕了,然后再种上玉米。
Our gunboats are ploughing the waves. 我军炮艇正在破浪前进。
I ploughed my finals. 我期末考试不及格。

常用短语

♣ ***plough back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*plough sth* ⇔ *back*
1. 把…犁入土中 return (the remains of a crop) to the earth with a plough
After the vegetable crop had been picked, there were a lot of loose leaves lying on the field, so the farmer ploughed them back to enrich the soil. 蔬菜收获后,田里留下许多散落的菜叶,农夫便把它们犁入土中作肥料。
2. 用…再投资 return (money earned) into a business so as to increase it
They ploughed their profits back into further investment. 他们将利润用于再投资。
There's very little to show for the first year's work as we have ploughed back all the profits into methods of increasing trade next year. 拿不出什么来表明第一年的利润所得,我们决定将钱投入到第二年的贸易计划中去。
♣ ***plough in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
犁入土中 bury; mix (sth such as the remains of a crop or chemical) with the earth with a plough
▲*plough sth* ⇔ *in*
After the wheat crop has been gathered, many farmers burn the remains and plough the ash in, so as to enrich the soil. 收割小麦之后,许多农民把残剩的麦秆烧掉,再用犁把灰混入土中,以便使土壤肥沃。
♣ ***plough into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.用犁把…犁入土中 bury, mix sth with the earth with a plough

▲*plough sth into sth*

After the wheat crop has been gathered, many farmers burn the remains and plough the ash into the soil, so as to enrich the soil.割完小麦后,许多农夫把麦秸烧掉,并把灰烬埋入土中,以增加土壤肥力。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The stalks are left to be ploughed into the earth for the next planting.作物的秆被留着以便犁入土中作下次播种的肥料。

2.积极投入工作 start to work actively

▲*plough into sth*

He ploughed into his work and finished it in a few hours.他起劲地工作,几个小时就做完了。

If I really plough into my studies now, I should be ready for the examination.假如从现在起我要是真正地用功学习的话,就可以为考试做好准备。

3.冲入;冲到 rush into; flush into

▲*plough into sb/sth*

The car went out of control and ploughed into the side of a bus.那小轿车失控,拦腰撞上了一辆公共汽车。

The van's brakes failed, and it ploughed into a crowd of people.运货车的刹车失灵,一下子冲入人群。

4.对…进行投资 invest in sth again

▲*plough sth into sth*

In the last ten years Imperial Oil had ploughed a billion dollars into the Canadian economy.最近 10 年间帝国石油公司为加拿大经济投入了 10 亿美元资金。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The huge sums of money which were ploughed into the project soon began to pay off.投资到这项工程的大笔钱没过多久便开始盈利。

♣ ***plough on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*plough on*

1.继续用犁翻地 continue to turn the earth with a plough

If we plough on until it's dark, we should get this field finished.如果我们一直犁到天黑,就可以把这块地犁完了。

2.坚持不懈 continue or advance with determination

We must plough on somehow in spite of all the difficulties.尽管困难重重,我们仍需坚持下去。

♣ ***plough out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用犁犁出 uncover (sth buried) with a plough

▲*plough sth ⇔ out*

Halfway across the field, the farmer ploughed out some very large stones which nearly broke his machine.这个农民在地里犁地犁到半路的时候,犁出一些很大的石头,它们几乎弄坏了他的机器。

♣ ***plough through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.钻研 study intensively

▲*plough through sth*

We've ploughed through all the documents that can possibly have a bearing on this case.我们已费力地查阅了可能与此案有关的一切文件。

2.艰难前进 force a way

▲*plough through sth*

The ship ploughed through the sea toward port.那艘船在海里破浪前进,驶向港口。

▲*plough one's way through sb/sth*

The prospecting team ploughed their way through the snow.探险队排雪前进。

We ploughed our way through the crowd in front of the theater.我们费力地穿过戏院门前的人群朝前走。

♣ ***plough under*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*plough sth ⇔ under*

1.用犁将某物翻入土中 bury (sth) in the earth with a plough

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

This crop furnishes hay and perhaps some pasturage before it is ploughed under.这种庄稼在被犁掉之前,可以提供干草,或许还可以提供一些牧草。

When the forest was cleared, a lot of small branches were ploughed under.在砍伐森林时,人们用犁把许多小树枝翻入土中。

2.〈美·非正〉毁灭,破灭 destroy

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All our hopes for winning the election were ploughed under when the votes were counted.在清点得票数时,我们对赢得这场选举所抱的全部希望都破灭了。

♣ ***plough up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*plough sth ⇔ up*

1.用犁将…翻起 break up sth with a plough

There is a good chance in this area that you might plough up some valuable ancient coins.在这块土地上你很有可能用犁翻出一些值钱的古代钱币。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The meadow's been ploughed up.那片草地已用犁翻过。

2.用犁翻土,像犁那样翻(地) turn over the earth in (an area such as a field) with or as with a plough

The wild boar ploughs the earth up like a furrow, and does irreparable damage in the cultivated lands.这只公野猪把土翻得像犁沟似的,给这些耕地造成了不可弥补的损失。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All the fields are now ploughed up, ready for the seeds.全部土地都翻耕过了,可以播种。

补充资料

[词源]<中古英语 *ploh*(犁)

pluck

☞ ***n.*** [plʌk]

双解释义

Ⓤ**勇气,精神** courage

句型例句

He is full of pluck.他很有勇气。

☞ ***v.*** [plʌk] (plucks; plucked; plucking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **采;摘;拔** pull (the feathers) off; pick
2. *vt.* **弹,拨** play (a string instrument) by quickly pulling
3. *vi.* **拉,拽** take hold of and pull

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He plucked at her sleeve to try and get her attention.他不停地拉她的袖子试图引起她的注意。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

She plucked some leaves off the sapling.她从树苗上采下一些叶子。

He sat on the bed, idly plucking the strings of his guitar.他坐在床上,随意地拨着吉他的弦。

plug

☞ ***n.*** [plʌg] (plugs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**插头,插座** device for making an electrical connection
2. Ⓒ**塞子,栓** piece of rubber, metal, etc. used to block a hole

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

insert the ～ in the socket 把插头插到插座内

pull out the ～拔出插头

pull the ～拔掉塞子

pull the ～ on the project 中止某工程

put in a ～ for 为…做宣传

形容词 + ～

sparking ～火花塞

名词 + ～

spark ～火花塞

句型例句

They used electricity from a plug in the garage.他们通过车库插座取电。

She pulled out the plug of the bathtub.她拔下浴缸的塞子。

☞ ***v.*** [plʌg] (plugs; plugged; plugging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **插上插头** push into an electric socket to connect the electricity supply with a plug
2. *vt.* **以(塞子)塞住** block with a plug

基本要点

1. plugs 作名词时意思是"插头",转化为动词意思是"插上插头",引申表示为"以塞子塞住""大肆宣传"等。
2. plug 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,用作不及物动词时,多与介词或副词构成短语。
3. plug 的过去式和过去分词均为 plugged。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the cracks 堵裂缝

～ + 副词

～ apparently 明显地堵住

～ arduously 艰难地堵住

～ completely〔wholly〕彻底地堵住

～ comprehensively 全面地堵住

～ discreetly 谨慎地堵住

～ effectually〔efficiently〕有效地堵住

～ eventually 终于堵住

～ firmly 牢固地堵住

～ fundamentally 基本上堵住

～ gradually 逐渐堵住

～ immediately 立即堵住
～ impartially 不偏不倚地堵住
～ ingeniously 巧妙地堵住
～ insistently 紧急地堵住
～ instinctively 本能地堵住
～ partially 部分地堵住
～ properly 适当地堵住
～ satisfactorily 满意地堵住
～ selectively 有选择地堵住
～ slowly 慢慢堵住
～ successfully 成功地堵住
～ temporarily 临时堵住
～ unexpectedly 意外地堵住
～ unflaggingly 悄悄地堵住
～ untimely 过早地堵住
～ wilfully 故意地堵住
～ up 堵塞

～＋介词

～ in 插上…的插头,堵住…上的洞

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Use this wad of cloth to plug the barrel. 用这软布把桶塞上。

He plugged the cracks with paper. 他用纸堵住裂缝。

He's been plugging his new book. 他一直在大肆宣传他的书。

常用短语

♣ ***plug away at*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

拼命地学 study intensively

▲ *plug away at sth*

She keeps plugging away at French. 她一直在拼命地学法语。

♣ ***plug in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

插上电源的插头; 堵住…上的洞 connect to a supply of electricity with a plug; block the hole in sth

▲ *plug in sth*

The girl let her mother plug in the TV set. 女孩叫母亲插上电视机的插头。

▲ *plug the hole in sth*

The workers plugged the hole in the gas pipe. 工人们堵住了煤气管道上的洞。

We must plug the hole in the rowboat. 我们必须把划艇的洞堵住。

Use this to plug the hole in your tooth. 用这个堵你的牙洞。

♣ ***plug up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

堵塞 enclose with a plug

▲ *plug sth* ⇔ *up*

The coffee grains plugged up the kitchen drain. 咖啡渣堵塞了厨房的下水道。

补充资料

[词源] <中古荷兰语 *plugge*(塞子,堵,塞)

plum

☞ ***n.*** [plʌm] (plums)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**李子** soft, round, smooth-skinned fruit with a stone-like seed
2. Ⓒ**理想之物(尤指高薪的职位)** sth considered good and desirable, especially well-paid employment

句型例句

We had plums and custard for dinner. 我们晚餐吃李子和牛奶蛋糕。

The new job that he's got is a real plum. 他找到的这份新工作真是个美差。

plumb·er

☞ ***n.*** ['plʌmə] (plumbers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**管子工** man who fits pipes (for water, etc.) into buildings and repairs them

句型例句

When the pipe leaked, we sent for a plumber. 煤气或水管漏了的时候,我们就派人去找一位管子工。

plume

☞ ***n.*** [plu:m] (plumes)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**羽毛;羽毛饰;羽毛状物** feather, especially one used for decorating; ornament of feathers; sth suggesting a feather by its shape
2. Ⓒ**升上空中的羽状物** sth that rises into the air in a shape rather like that of feather

句型例句

The dancer wore a headdress of pink ostrich plumes. 那位舞蹈演员戴着粉色鸵鸟毛制作的头饰。

A plume of smoke rose from the chimney. 从烟囱里冒出一缕轻烟。

☞ ***v.*** [plu:m] (plumes; plumed; pluming)

双解释义

vt. **(指鸟)整理羽毛** (of a bird) clean or make smooth its feathers

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The sparrow plumed itself after a mud bath. 麻雀在泥浴后用喙整理羽毛。

补充资料

[派生词] plumelike *adj.* 羽毛状的

plump

☞ ***adj.*** [plʌmp] (plumper; plumpest)

双解释义

(指动物、人)圆胖的;丰满的 (of an animal, a person) rounded; fat in a pleasant-looking way

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He was a plump, placid boy. 他是一个胖乎乎的文静的男孩。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

She is plump without being fat. 她长得丰满但并不肥胖。

词语辨异

♣ ***plump, buxom, chubby, fat, portly, stout***

参见 fat 条。

☞ ***v.*** [plʌmp] (plumps; plumped; plumping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)突然沉重地落下** (cause to) fall, drop, suddenly and heavily

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The ducklings plumped into the water. 小鸭子扑通扑通跳入水中。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

She plumped herself down in a chair. 她一屁股坐在一把椅子上。

常用短语

♣ ***plump for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

慎重挑选; 筛选 choose sb/sth from a number of people or things, especially after thinking carefully

▲ *plump for sb/sth*

At last we plumped for the new house rather than the old one. 最后我们选定新房子,不要那旧房子。

♣ ***plump up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用手轻拍使(尤指被子等)变松 make (especially bed coverings) rounded and soft by shaking

▲ *plump sth* ⇔ *up*

She plumped up the pillows. 她把枕头拍松。

补充资料

[派生词] plumply *adv.* 圆胖地,丰满地 ‖ plumpness *n.* 圆胖,丰满

plun·der

☞ ***v.*** ['plʌndə] (plunders; plundered; plundering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **掠夺;抢劫** take goods from (places) by force; rob (people), especially during war or civil disorder

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The imperialists plundered many valuable works of art. 帝国主义列强掠夺了许多珍贵的艺术品。

词语辨异

♣ ***plunder, burglarize, deprive, loot, rifle, rob***

参见 rob 条。

☞ ***n.*** ['plʌndə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**掠夺;抢劫** the act of plundering
2. Ⓤ**赃物** stolen goods; loot

句型例句

During the plunder, policemen came. 抢劫正在进行时,警察来了。

The thieves hid their plunder in the cave. 贼把赃物藏在山洞里。

P

补充资料

［派生词］ plunderable *adj*. 易受掠夺的 ‖ plunderer *n*. 掠夺者，盗窃者

plunge

☞ *v*. ［plʌndʒ］（plunges; plunged; plunging）

双解释义

1. *vi*. **颠簸** thrust its bows into the water
2. *vt*. **使陷入** put into, put or go suddenly and with force

基本要点

1. plunge 的基本意思是"颠簸"，原指船在海浪上行驶的状态，现多指自身主动或被人投入深水中，强调投入时的力量。可用于表示深深下降的过程，也可用于表示"浸没"的状态，在外力作用下的"浸入"，引申可表示为"使陷入""使卷入"等。
2. plunge 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ authoritatively 可靠地投入
～ boldly 勇敢地跳入
～ conventionally 按常规投入
～ daringly 大胆地投入
～ desperately 毫无顾忌地投入
～ fiercely 激烈地投入
～ heavily 重重地投入
～ ignominiously 不光彩地投入
～ impetuously 急躁地投入
～ inescapably 不可避免地投入
～ mysteriously 神秘地投入
～ noiselessly 悄悄地投入
～ officially 正式地投入
～ passively 消极投入
～ prematurely 过早地投入
～ quickly 快速地投入
～ recklessly 不顾后果地投入
～ resolutely 果断地投入
～ scientifically 科学地投入
～ superficially 表面上投入
～ symbolically 象征性地投入
～ thoughtlessly 轻率地投入
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地投入
～ uselessly 没必要地投入
～ violently 猛烈地投入
～ voluntarily 自愿地投入
～ whole-heartedly 全心全意地投入
～ wildly 粗野地投入

～＋介词

～ in debt 债台高筑
～ into action 立即投入行动
～ into darkness 陷入黑暗中
～ into the sea 跳入大海
～ into the water 跳入水中
～ through a fence 穿过篱笆
～ to death 死
～ under fire 在炮火中前进

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

The ship plunged dangerously in the rough sea. 轮船在汹涌的海浪中危险地颠簸着。
That man plunged in the river but not to save the child. 那个人在河中浮沉但是救不了那个孩子。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The sudden stopping of the car plunged him forwards. 汽车急刹车，使得他猛地向前倾去。

常用短语

♣ ***plunge about in*** （*v*. ＋ *adv*. ＋ *prep*.）
在…中颠簸 thrust its bows into sth
▲*plunge about in sth*
The little boat plunged about in the storm. 小船在暴风雨中颠簸得很厉害。

♣ ***plunge down to*** （*v*. ＋ *adv*. ＋ *prep*.）
猛然掉到…上 drop sth to sth suddenly
▲*plunge down to sth*
The rope broke, and the elevator plunged down to the ground. 缆绳断了，电梯猛然掉到地面上。

♣ ***plunge into*** （*v*. ＋ *prep*.）
1. 把…放入 put into
▲*plunge sb/sth into sth*
The maid plunged the cloth into the pail and cleaned the floor. 那个侍女把拖把放进桶里浸湿，用来擦地。
2. 突然陷入或呈现出 suddenly assume or cause sb/sth to assume a particular mood, condition, state, etc.
▲*plunge into sth*
The elephant plunged into the forest. 大象猛地冲入森林。
The firemen plunged into the burning building. 消防队员们冲进正在燃烧的大楼。
The children plunged into the pool for a swim. 孩子们跳进池塘里游泳。
He plunged into the cold water to save the boy without hesitation. 他毫不犹豫地跳入冰冷的水中去救孩子。
The soldiers plunged into action although they had just marched 20 miles. 士兵们刚跑完二十英里的路程，便立刻投入了战斗。
The whole district plunged into darkness because of a sudden power cut. 突然停电把整个地区投入一片黑暗之中。
Because of the economic depression the company plunged deeper into debt. 由于经济萧条，这家公司已债台高筑。
They do not readily plunge into battle with such powerful forces. 他们无意与这样的劲旅交战。
Don't be too keen to plunge into argument with him; he's an experienced speaker. 不必急于同他争辩，他是个讲话老练的人。
▲*plunge sb/oneself/sth into sth*
He plunged himself into work upon his arrival. 他一到就投入工作。
A power failure plunged the whole house into sudden darkness. 停电了，整个房子突然陷入一片漆黑之中。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was plunged into despair by the terrible news. 这个可怕的消息使他突然陷于绝望之中。

词语辨异

♣ ***plunge, dive, pitch***
这组词意思相近，其区别在于：plunge 指自身主动或在外力作用下的"投入""陷入""浸入"某种状态之中，强调"突然"和"用力"；dive 常指有意识和有目的地"跳入""投入"，侧重于动作的熟练和姿态的优雅，引申可指"专心研究"某事；pitch 常指无意识、无计划地向前或向下"扔""投""抛"，也可指船在暴风雨中"前后摇摆"。

☞ *n*. ［plʌndʒ］（plunges）

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**投入，跳入；猛冲** an act of plunging, especially head first into water
2. Ⓢ**猛跌，骤降** a steep fall

句型例句

John felt refreshed after a quick plunge in the lake. 在湖中游了一会儿泳后，约翰感到精神振奋。
His plunge won the race. 他的冲刺使他赢得了赛跑的第一名。
The sky diver had a plunge of more than 20,000 feet before his parachute opened. 那个跳伞运动员坠落了两万多英尺，他的降落伞才打开。

plural

☞ *adj*. ［ˈpluərəl］

双解释义

1. **复数的** of or having this form
2. Ⓐ**不止一个** of more than one

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Here you should use plural pronoun. 这里你应该用复数代词。
A plural marriage is forbidden by many countries. 一夫多妻，一妻多夫制被许多国家禁止。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

"Boy" is singular, and "boys" is plural. boy 是单数，boys 是复数。

☞ *n*. ［ˈpluərəl］（plurals）

双解释义

Ⓤ**复数，复数形式** form of a noun or verb which refers to more than one person or thing

句型例句

For example, "dogs" is the plural of "dog". 例如：dogs 是 dog 的复数。
The verb should be in the plural, e. g. "have" in "they have". 这个动词应用复数形式，如：they have 中的 have。

补充资料

［反义词］ ***adj***. singular
［词源］ <古法语 *plurel*（更多的）

plus

☞ ***prep***. ［plʌs］

双解释义

1. （**表示包容**）**外加，另有** and; and also
2. （**表示运算**）**加，加上** with the addition of
3. （**表示数目**）**在零（度）以上，正** of a number or quantity greater than zero

句型例句

Work out the full weekly rent, plus your rates. 算出一周的房租外加房地产税。
The set consists of a table plus chairs. 这

套家具包括一张桌子和几把椅子。
3 plus 6 is 9. 三加六等于九。
What's seventeen plus nine? 17 加 9 等于多少?
If the input voltage is plus three, it comes out as minus six. 如果输入的电压是正三伏,那么输出的电压便是负六伏。

☞ **n.** [plʌs] (pluses/plusses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**加号,正号** the sign +

基本要点

plus 用作名词的基本意思是"正号,加号",是可数名词。其复数形式在英式英语中是 plusses,在美式英语中是 pluses。引申可作"增加的事物"解,还可作"有利条件,优越之处"解。

句型例句

He calculated his gains and losses of money and the result was a plus. 他把所得与所亏钱数计算了一下,结果是盈余。
The pluses of his new job outweighed the disadvantages of having to move. 他的新工作的种种益处完全抵得上必须搬家的不利。

☞ **adj.** [plʌs]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**正的** greater than zero
2. Ⓐ**比所示数量多的;…上** more than the amount or number indicated
3. Ⓐ**附加的,称心如意的** additional and desirable

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
Three is a plus quantity. 三是一个正数。
Her previous experience in social work is a plus factor. 她先前在社会工作方面的经验是一个有利因素。
▲*n*. + ~
All the children here are 12 plus. 这里的孩子都是 12 岁以上。

补充资料

〔反义词〕 ***prep.*** minus
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *plus*(更多的,增加)

pneu·mo·nia

☞ **n.** [nju:ˈməʊniə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**肺炎** serious illness with inflammation of the lungs

句型例句

This was a light epidemic of flu and there was no danger if you avoided pneumonia. 这是轻度流感,只要当心不引起肺炎,就无危险。

pocket

☞ **n.** [ˈpɒkɪt] (pockets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**袋,口袋** a small flat cloth bag sewn into or onto a garment, for keeping small articles in

基本要点

1. pocket 的基本意思是"袋,口袋",指衣服上用来装一些常会用到的小物品的口袋。引申可指"口袋里的钱财""一小片,一小团"等。
2. "把手放在口袋里"要说 in one's pocket,而不说 in the pocket。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

button ~扣上衣袋
draw from ~取自口袋中
fill ~装满口袋
line ~(以非法手段)中饱私囊
pick ~扒窃
search ~搜口袋
turn out ~把口袋翻过来,把口袋里的东西全倒出来

形容词 + ~

back ~后衣袋
deep ~富人,有钱人,财富
empty ~两手空空的人,穷光蛋
inside ~衣服里面的口袋
large ~大口袋
sagging ~松垂的口袋
small ~小口袋
well-filled ~塞得满满的口袋

名词 + ~

air ~气穴,(大气中使飞机突然下跌的)气井
breast ~胸前的口袋
coat ~上衣口袋
shirt ~衬衫口袋
side ~侧面的衣袋
trousers ~裤袋
watch ~表袋

介词 + ~

produce sth from ~从衣袋中掏出某物
in ~手头有钱,挣钱
conceal in ~藏在口袋中
fumble in ~在口袋中摸索
have sb in ~操纵某人
keep hands in ~不做事,偷懒
put hand in ~花钱
put pride in ~忍辱
put sth in ~把…放入口袋
dip hand into ~把手伸进口袋
thrust sth into ~把某物塞进口袋里
out of ~手头无钱,花钱,失败
take sth out of ~把…从口袋中取出

句型例句

His pockets bulged with apples and candy. 他的口袋鼓鼓地装满了苹果和糖。
His hand searched his pocket for a match. 他的手在口袋中摸来摸去找火柴。
My keys are in my coat pocket. 我的钥匙在外衣口袋里。
He pulled a manuscript from his inside coat pocket. 他从上衣里面的口袋里取出一份手稿。
The policeman made me turn out my pockets. 警察要我把衣袋翻出来给他看看。
I had my pocket picked in the train. 我在火车上遭扒了。
His money fell on the floor through a hole in his pocket. 他的钱从衣袋的洞口掉落到地板上。
The briefcase has two pockets for papers. 那只公文包有两个放文件的兜。
He paid for it out of his own pocket. 他是自己掏腰包的。
A lot of demands have been made on my pocket recently. 最近我不得不花许多钱来应付各种要求。
The expedition was a drain on her pocket. 这次探险耗尽了她的钱财。
The resort provides accommodation to suit every pocket. 这个度假胜地提供的食宿,丰俭随意。
I'm for the moment low in pocket. 目前,我手头很紧。
A deep pocket keeps you secured; an empty pocket leaves you threatened. 有钱人安然,无钱人不安。
The gem is beyond my pocket. 这颗玉石我可买不起。
Inflation becomes a drain on everyone's pocket. 通货膨胀让所有人的钱袋都逐渐空虚。
He lived in my pocket for a whole month. 他靠我花钱供养已经整整一个月了。
Pockets of mist could be seen down by the river. 沿江边可以看到一团团的薄雾。
The invaders met pockets of resistance in some cities. 入侵者在一些城市遭到零星的抵抗。

常用短语

♣ ***burn a hole in sb's pocket***
有钱就想花 eager to spend money or spends it quickly or extravagantly
The silver dollar that Don got for his birthday was burning a hole in his pocket, and he hurried to a dime store. 唐恩过生日得的银币烧得他心急火燎,他急忙向小卖店跑去。
The dollar burned a hole in the boy's pocket until he bought candy and ice cream with it. 那个孩子的口袋里藏不住钱,非得买糖果或冰淇淋花光它不可。
I knew that he would go out and buy everything he saw, because the money was burning a hole in his pocket. 我知道他一出去便会见什么买什么,因为他衣袋里留不住钱。

♣ ***dip into one's pocket***
掏腰包,负担费用 charge
If you have a family you are constantly having to dip into your pocket for something or other. 如果你有了家,你就得经常掏腰包买这买那。
Whenever I take the children out, I have to dip into my pocket for seats at the cinema. 每当我带孩子们出去时,总得掏腰包买电影票。

♣ ***have in one's pocket***
对某事稳操胜券,探囊取物,完全支配某人 have certain of gaining sth or being successful in sth; have complete influence over sb
▲*have sb/sth in one's pocket*
The democrats have got the election in their pocket. 民主党在选举中稳操胜券。
Even before he plunges into his programme, he has his audience in his pocket. 他的节目甚至还没有出场,他就已控制住了观众。

♣ ***in pocket***
赚钱 having made a profit
I bought it for £500 and sold it for £550, so I was in pocket on the deal. 我花 500 英镑买进,又以 550 英镑卖出,所以这笔买卖我赚了。

P

He was twenty dollars in pocket by the transaction. 他在这笔生意中赚了 20 美元。
Even after paying all the expenses, we'll still be £100 in pocket. 即使扣除所有费用，我们仍能赚 100 英镑。

♣ ***line one's pockets***
肥私囊，发横财 make a lot of money, especially by dishonest or corrupt methods
The policeman lined his pockets by taking bribes. 那个警察接受贿赂大饱私囊。
The nuclear arms race is lining the pockets of the arms manufacturers. 核军备竞赛使军火制造商们大发横财。
Some people had gained control of a handful of banks to line their own pockets. 有些人控制了几家银行，以便从中牟取暴利。

♣ ***out of pocket***
白花钱的，赔钱的 having paid a certain amount, usually without good results
I bought a new cigarette lighter and it broke; now I'm £10 out of pocket. 我买了新打火机，可是它坏了，这下白花了 10 英镑。
His mistake left us all out of pocket. 他这一错，我们大家都跟着他赔了钱。
He was out of pocket by the transaction. 他这回买卖亏本了。

♣ ***pick sb's pocket***
扒口袋，窃取 steal sth from sb's pocket
The thief picked the man's pocket. 小偷扒了那人的口袋。
Thieves pick the pockets of unwary people. 小偷扒窃粗心大意的人口袋里的东西。
He felt very uneasy when he realized that he had picked his teacher's pocket in the street. 当意识到在街道上竟扒了自己老师的口袋时，他感到非常不安。
While in the subway someone picked his pocket of the last two dollars. 在地铁里，他仅有的两美元被扒走了。

正误解析

他双手插入口袋站在那里。
［误］He was standing there with his hands in the pockets.
［正］He was standing there with his hands in his pockets.
［析］在表示"某人的手放在衣袋里"时，pocket 前用物主代词，而不用定冠词。

☞ *v.* ［'pɒkɪt］ (pockets; pocketed; pocketing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…装入袋内** put into one's pocket
2. *vt.* **侵吞，盗用** take (money or sth small) for one's own use, especially dishonestly

基本要点

1. pocket 用作动词时意思是"把…放入袋中"，指将某物从外界移到口袋中去，强调动作。引申可表示"赚得""侵吞""盗用""抑制"等。
2. pocket 多用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ a clear hundred 净捞了 100 元
～ key 把钥匙放入口袋
～ note 把通知放进口袋
～ pride 抑制自尊心
～ the money 把钱放入袋中
～ wallet 把钱包放入口袋中

［～＋副词］
～ boldly 大胆地盗用
～ exclusively 单独侵吞
～ falsely 错误地侵吞
～ impressively 大胆地侵吞
～ materially 物质侵吞
～ secretly 秘密地侵吞

［～＋介词］
～ in 环绕

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He pocketed the money. 他把钱放入衣袋中。
He pocketed his wallet and car keys. 他把钱包和汽车钥匙放进衣袋里。
He pocketed the note without reading it. 他很快把通知放到口袋里，连看都没看。
He was given £120 for expenses, but he pocketed most of it. 他得到 120 英镑的经费，但他侵吞了大部分。
She has learned to pocket her pride. 她学会了抑制自己的自尊心。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The town is pocketed in a ring of hills. 这座城市四周山峦环绕。

☞ *adj.* ［'pɒkɪt］

双解释义

Ⓐ **袖珍的，小型的** small enough to be carried in pocket; smaller than the usual size

基本要点

1. pocket 用作形容词时的意思是"袖珍的，小型的"，指某物在体积上小，能装在衣袋里。
2. pocket 通常只用作定语，后接具体事物，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ battleship 小型战列舰
～ book 小笔记本
～ camera 袖珍照相机
～ dictionary 袖珍词典
～ money 零花钱

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
The pocket dictionary was expanded into a full-size one. 那本袖珍词典已扩展成为一本大型词典。
It is unwise for parents to indulge their children with too much pocket money. 父母给孩子过多的零钱是不明智的。
Father argued against an increase in our pocket money. 父亲为反对增加我们的零花钱而争论。

补充资料

［派生词］pocketful *n.* 一满袋；一口袋
［同义词］***adj.*** small
［反义词］***adj.*** big, large
［词源］<英国诺曼底语 *pocket*（袋）

poem

☞ ***n.*** ［'pəʊɪm］ (poems)

双解释义

Ⓒ **诗，韵文** a piece of writing, arranged in patterns of lines and of sounds, expressing some thought, feeling, or human experience in imaginative language

基本要点

1. poem 的基本意思是"诗，诗歌"，指一首一首的"诗"，不指诗体。
2. poem 为可数名词，"一首诗"可以说 a poem。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
appreciate ～欣赏诗
compose ～作诗
indite ～作诗
memorize ～背诗
recite ～朗诵诗
say ～朗诵诗
set ～ to music 把诗谱上曲
write ～作诗

［形容词＋～］
heroic ～史诗
immortal ～不朽的诗篇
long ～长诗
narrative ～叙事诗
pastoral ～田园诗
popular ～大众化诗歌
suggestive ～含义深刻的诗

［名词＋～］
child ～儿童诗歌

［介词＋～］
in ～在诗里

［～＋介词］
～s by sb 由某人创作的诗
～ of nature 描写大自然的诗
～ on peace 和平诗

句型例句

The poem could not be readily understood. 这首诗不是一读就能读懂的。
The long poem is compact of three sections. 这长诗由三部分组成。
The poem is comprehensive by me or you, but one of us may make or render it comprehensive to others. 这首诗你我都能看懂，我们当中任何一个人都可以把它翻译出来，以便别人能够看懂。
He recited the poem pat. 他流利地背诵了这首诗。
He spoilt the poem by reading it in a monotonous voice. 这首诗被他用单调的声音朗读糟蹋了。
He read a poem in his native language. 他用母语朗读了一首诗。
The author wrote the poem while being held captive by the hostile forces. 作者是在作为俘虏被敌军羁押时写这首诗的。
He wrote a poem about war. 他写了一首战争题材的诗。
He wrote some poems in English. 他用英语写了几首诗。
Get somebody to write a little poem which my son could recite. 请人写一首能让我儿子背诵的小诗。
The meaning of the poem is obscure to

me.我不懂这首诗的意思。
Every phrase in this poem is pregnant with meaning.这首诗中每一词语都含义深远。

词语辨异

♣ ***poem, doggerel, jingle, poesy, poetry, verse***

这组词的共同意思是“诗”。其区别是：

1. poem 多指“一首一首的诗”；poetry 指“诗的总称”或“诗的艺术”，有时还可指“诗意”。例如：
This dancer has poetry in her movements.这位舞者的动作充满了诗意。
2. verse 作“韵文，诗”解，比 poetry 更注重诗的形式，而 poetry 更注重诗的内容。合乎诗的形式但无诗意的平凡之作叫 verse，不能叫 poetry。verse 还可指诗节，也可指诗的“一行”。例如：
Not all verse is great poetry.不是所有的诗都是好诗。
3. doggerel 意为“歪诗，打油诗”，常指充满陈词滥调、不恰当的比喻和令人讨厌的韵律的一些平庸陈腐的作品，人们对任何不喜欢的诗进行贬义的夸张时都可称为 doggerel。例如：
Do you agree that the poet had seldom written anything but doggerel? 你不认为那个诗人写的只是打油诗吗？
4. jingle 指有简单的韵律的“诗”，常指没有丰富的语言内涵、伴有歌曲或单调的韵律的极其简单的“小诗”，往往旨在引起人注意。例如：
This is only nursery jingle.这只是哄小孩子的小诗。
5. poesy 为古英语，含义同 poetry，但比 poetry 更带有抒情和赞许的情调。一般多用于刻薄地指责那些过于华丽、矫揉造作、文风陈腐的诗作。
6. poem 为可数名词；poetry 为不可数名词；verse 为不可数名词，但作“诗节”“行”解时，为可数名词；doggerel 为不可数名词。

正误解析

这是一首优美的诗。
［误］This is a beautiful poetry.
［正］This is a beautiful poem.
［正］This is a beautiful piece of poetry.
莎士比亚的诗我看不懂。
［误］I cannot understand the poetries of Shakespeare.
［正］I cannot understand the poems of Shakespeare.
［析］poetry 指诗歌这种文学体裁，是不可数名词；poem 指具体的诗、诗篇，是可数名词。“一首诗”可用 a poem 或 a piece of poetry 来表达，而不能用 a poetry。

补充资料

［同义词］doggerel, jingle, poesy, poetry, verse
［词源］<古法语 *poeme*<拉丁语 *poema*（诗）

poet

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpəuit］（poets）

双解释义

Ⓒ**诗人** a person who writes poems

基本要点

1. poet 的基本意思是“诗人”，指写诗或韵文的人，可以指“女诗人”。引申可指“善于感受或表达的人”。
2. poet 多用于表达肯定的语气，而不带有贬义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

appreciate ～爱慕诗人
criticize ～评论诗人
decry ～诋毁诗人
laud ～赞美诗人
love ～喜爱诗人，热爱诗人
quote ～引用诗人的作品
recognize ～承认诗人
respect ～尊敬诗人
seek after new ～s 寻求新诗人

形容词＋～

classical ～古典诗人
comic ～喜剧诗人
famous ～著名的诗人
good ～优秀的诗人
great ～伟大的诗人
living ～活着的诗人，充满生气的诗人
modern ～现代诗人
much-loved ～深受爱戴的诗人
original ～有独创性的诗人
realistic ～现实主义诗人
respected ～受人尊敬的诗人
romantic ～浪漫主义诗人
traditional ～传统诗人
tragic ～悲剧诗人
worshiped ～受人崇拜的诗人

名词＋～

court ～宫廷诗人
woman ～女诗人
worker ～工人诗人

介词＋～

award sth to ～授予诗人…

～＋介词

～ of the age 当代诗人
～ of nursery 童谣诗人

句型例句

A poet is born, not made.诗人是天生的，不是学来的。
The poet lived a happy life in his late life.这位诗人晚年过着幸福的生活。
She is “the minor poet” of our class, composing only ragged verses.她是我们班上的“小诗人”，只能作些打油诗。
Keats was a famous British poet.济慈是位著名的英国诗人。
In our country, there have been many great poets of the people.我国出现了许多伟大的人民诗人。
You can count up the great poets still alive, on the fingers of one hand.在世的大诗人屈指可数。
There are many minor and obscure poets in the age of Elizabeth.伊丽莎白时代有许多不知名的诗人。
He was eminent both as a leader and as a poet.他作为领袖和诗人都是出众的。
Not every man can be a poet.并非人人都可以成为诗人。
Sometimes he is funny; sometimes he seems like a poet.有时他很滑稽，有时他又像个诗人。
He is a lyric poet.他是个抒情诗人。
She is a poet among pianists.她弹钢琴富有激情和想象力。

词语辨异

♣ ***poet, bard, poetaster, poetess, versifier***

这组词的共同意思是“诗人”。其区别是：

1. poet 指一般的“诗人”，常用于肯定语气，而无贬义。
2. versifier 指“诗人”时含贬义，指那些写轻薄或轻松的诗句或用过时的严格格式写诗的“劣等诗人”，也常译为“打油诗人”。versifier 还可指改散文成诗者，这时虽无贬义，但也含有水平不高的意思。例如：
They are just a horde of versifiers who could hardly be considered poets.他们只是一些水平不高的改散文成诗者，根本谈不上诗人。
3. bard 常用于嘲笑那些对自己的作品不加批评地自我欣赏的浮夸的诗人。例如：
The shaggy bards recited their poems in coffee shops.那些不整洁的诗人在咖啡馆里背诵了他们的诗。
4. poetess 为“女诗人”，但现在一般用 woman poet，一般来讲 poetess 即使不算侮辱，也不够尊重。例如：
She is regarded as one of the two greatest English poetesses.她被认为是英国最伟大的两位女诗人之一。
5. poetaster 意为“劣等诗人，自封的诗人”，指无天赋、常模仿当时作品风格、文字糟糕、不算真挚感人、经常受人批评的诗人。例如：
Poetasters win prizes and get fellowships, while good poets go begging.劣等的诗人得奖又受崇拜，而好的诗人却沿街乞讨。

学习参考

Poet Laureate 意为“桂冠诗人”，二词开头多大写，因其指英宫廷的终身独有称号。

补充资料

［同义词］bard, poetaster, poetess, versifier
［词源］<拉丁语 *poeta*<希腊语 *poeles*

poet·ry

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpəuətri］

双解释义

Ⓤ**诗篇，诗歌，诗集** poems collectively or in general

基本要点

1. poetry 的基本意思是“诗（总称）”，是不可数名词。
2. poetry 也可作“诗歌的体裁”解，还可作“情意，诗情”解。
3. poetry 带定语强调其为听者未知的一种诗歌时，前面可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

dramatic〔lyric〕～戏剧〔抒情〕诗
epic〔pastoral, symbolist〕～史〔田园，象征派的〕诗

～＋名词

～ book 诗集
～ reading 诗歌朗诵会

句型例句

Poetry is a difficult art.诗歌是很难写的艺术体裁。
He wrote a very beautiful poetry.他所写的是一种非常优美的诗。
The dancer has poetry in her movements.

那舞蹈演员的动作颇有诗意。

词语辨异

♣ ***poetry, doggerel, jingle, poem, poesy, verse***
参见 poem 条。

poign·ant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpɔɪnjənt]

双解释义

令人伤心的;辛酸的,痛切的 producing a sharp feeling of sadness or pity; (of sorrow, grief, etc.) painful and deeply felt

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It's a poignant memory. 这是个辛酸的回忆。

用作表语

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is especially poignant that he died on the day before his wedding. 他在婚礼前一天去世了,这尤其令人伤感。

补充资料

[派生词] poignantly *adv.* 令人伤心地;辛酸地

point

☞ ***n.*** [pɔɪnt] (points)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**要点,论点,观点** thing said as part of a discussion
2.Ⓒ**尖端,尖儿** sharp or tapered end of sth; tip
3.Ⓒ**点;小数点** thing that has position but no size, e.g. the place where two lines cross; any dot used in writing or printing, e.g. as a full stop, as a marker of decimals, etc
4.Ⓒ**(某一)时刻,(某一)地点** particular time or instant; particular place or locality
5.Ⓒ**分数,得分** unit of measurement, value, scoring, etc.
6.ⓊⓈ**目的,意图** aim, goal, end, objective
7.Ⓒ**条款,细目** individual idea of sth said, done or planned; single item or detail

基本要点

1.point 用作名词时的意思比较多,可作"要点,论点,观点,尖端,尖儿,点;小数点,标点,(某一)时刻,(某一)地点,分数,得分,条款,细目""特点,特征,长处"等解,均用作可数名词。作"目的,意图"解时,是不可数名词,多与 the 连用。
2.in point 意思是"切题的,恰当的"; in point of 意思是"就…而言,在…方面"; make a point of sth 意思是"特别重视某一事项"; not to put too fine a point on it 意思是"不客气地说,直截了当地说"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accomplish the ～实现意图
achieve the ～达到意图
answer the ～符合意图,能解决问题
argue ～辩论观点
arrive at ～达到某种程度
attain the ～达到目的
bring up ～提出论点
catch ～抓住要点
come to ～扼要地说
conceal the ～掩盖意图
cover ～包括论点
cut to ～强调要点
discuss ～讨论观点
drive ～ home 把论点讲透彻,彻底阐明观点
explain ～解释论点
fit sb's ～适合某人的意图
fulfil the ～实现意图
gain the ～达到目的
get ～明白
get to ～击中要害
grasp ～抓住要点
grow to ～强调要点
hammer ～ home 把论点讲透彻,彻底阐明观点
illustrate ～阐明观点
keep to ～扣住主题,抓住要点
labor ～冗长地谈论观点
lack ～抓不住要点
make ～立论,证明论点,提出某一论点并被接受,坚持,强调主张
meet the ～s of 迎合…的意图
miss ～抓不住要点
obtain the ～达到目的
press ～ home 把论点讲透彻,彻底阐明观点
prove ～证明论点
raise ～提出论点
reach ～到达某一地点,达到某种程度
realize the ～实现意图
review ～评论观点
score ～得分
see ～明白,看到要点
serve the ～起作用,符合意图,能解决问题
shave ～为达到非法目的而操纵比赛的结果
speak to ～说到要害上
stress ～强调论点
stretch ～通融,对观点作牵强附会的说明
suit sb's ～适合某人的意图
sum up ～总结要点
underscore ～强调观点
understand ～ of view 理解观点
win ～证实论点
yield ～在某一点上让步

形容词＋～

additional ～补充的一点
bad ～缺点
basic ～基本观点
central ～中心意图
certain ～某种程度
chief ～主要意图
commercial ～商业意图
common ～共同点
critical ～关键时刻
decorative ～装饰意图
definite ～明确的意图
direct ～直接意图
double ～双重作用
essential ～基本要点
fine ～细节,微妙处
focal ～焦点
good ～优点,令人信服的观点
hidden ～不可告人的意图
high ～高点,高峰
key ～要点
low ～低点
main ～主要论点
major ～主要点
minor ～次要点
no ～没有理由,无济于事,毫无意义,没有必要
original ～有独创性的见解
political ～政治意图
practical ～ of view 实际的观点
primary ～根本意图
religious ～宗教的意图
scientific ～ of view 科学的见解
selfish ～自私的意图
sharp ～尖端
some ～相当成功
sore ～伤心的话题,令人难堪的话题
strategic ～战略要点
strong ～优点
subtle ～细微之处
talking ～有趣或可争辩的话题
technical ～技术要点
telling ～有说服力的论据
vital ～极其重要的一点
weak ～缺点
magnetic ～磁极
negative ～负极,阴极
positive ～正极,阳极

名词＋～

assembly ～集合地点
boiling ～沸点
breaking ～破损点,忍耐极限
check ～检查站
danger ～危险地点
division ～意见分歧点
exclamation ～感叹号
flash ～燃点
pressure ～压力点
saturation ～饱和点
starting ～起点,出发点
storage ～贮藏所
turning ～转折点
advertising ～广告意图
business ～营业意图
reference ～参考意图
five ～s 五分
game ～决胜分
match ～决胜分
set ～决胜分
pen ～钢笔尖

介词＋～

at ～在某一点,即将…之时
at all ～在各方面,充分地,彻底地
at ～ of 接近,正要,即将,将近…的时候,在…点上
at ～ of death 临终时
at ～ of gun 在枪口下,在暴力威胁下
at that ～ of history 在历史上的那个时刻
beside ～离题,不着边际
by ～逐点
for ～朝某一方位
from ～ to ～从一点到另一点,一项一项地
from this ～ to that ～从这点到那点
in ～中肯的,切题的
in ～ of 就…而言
in ～ of ability 就才能而言
in ～ of fact 就事实而论
in ～ of law 就法律而言
off ～不着边际
on ～即将…之时
on[upon] ～ of 正要…的时候
on ～ of going out 即将外出
on ～ of leaving 马上就要离开

win on ～凭得分取胜(不是把对方击倒在地)
to ～中肯,扼要
under 60 ～低于 60 分
up to ～到…程度,到此为止
with this ～ in view 考虑到这一点

～+介词

～ for 详细地,正确地
～ in 在…方面有用
～ in doubt 怀疑点
～ in grammar 有关语法的问题
～ near island 岛屿附近某地
～ of death 弥留时刻
～ of historical interest 有历史价值的地点
～ of no return 航线临界点,破釜沉舟,只能进不能退的地步
～ of order 有关议事的程序问题
～ of view 观点
～ to 有…理由,有…必要
～ under discussion 正在讨论的问题

句型例句

Let's try to clear up our difficult and doubtful points. 让我们设法把难点和疑点解决一下。
This is the first point I want to make. 这是我要说的第一点。
His deeds give point to his words. 他的行动给他的言行增添了分量。
To go back to the point you have just mentioned is worthless. 再回头来谈论你的论点是毫无价值的。
Some of these points will have to be further elaborated as we go along. 这些要点中,有些我们在往下讨论时还得作进一步的详细阐述。
We argued the point for half an hour. 这一点我们争论了半小时。
We must bring the rest of the committee round to our point of view. 我们必须说服委员会的其他人同意我们的观点。
I wish I could bring you to see the situation from my point of view. 我真希望能使你从我的观点来看这形势。
When you buy new pens, get one with a sharper point. 买新钢笔时要买尖比较尖的。
His remarks lack point. 他的言词不够犀利。
Draw a circle through three given points. 过已知的三点画一个圆。
When we read out 4.23, we say "four point two three". 我们把 4.23 读作四点二三。
Sparks flew from the points of their ice axes. 冰镐尖上闪出了火花。
Many points in his article were challenged. 他的文章有许多处受到驳斥。
Several times he almost brought himself to the point of speaking to them, but his courage failed him. 好几次他几乎就要和他们去说了,但又没有勇气了。
He insisted that we should call in a specialist at this point. 这时他坚决主张我们去请一位专家来。
The bridge crosses the river at its narrowest point. 桥在河面最窄处横跨而过。
We should realize that that place is a very important strategic point. 我们应该认识到那个地方是一个很重要的战略地点。
He conceded ten points to his opponent. 他让给自己的对手十分。
Tom conceded John five points. 汤姆让给约翰五分。
Jim, the champion, seemed to end up two to three points ahead just about every night. 冠军吉姆好像每晚总是以二、三分的优势结束比赛。
After a certain number of points, the players changed round so that neither could benefit unduly from the wind or the position of the sun. 达到一定比分后,运动员就互换场地,这样双方都不至由于风向和阳光的位置而独得优势。
The point is how to arrange our daily life well. 问题在于如何把我们的日常生活安排好。
Will you advise on these points? 关于这几点请你提提意见好吗?
I'll advise with him on these points. 这几点我要和他商量一下。
If we want to reach an agreement before midnight, we must now descend to particulars; we've dealt with the general points. 如果想要在午夜前达成一项协议,我们现在必须开始讨论细节;几个大问题我们已经谈过了。
They contested every point. 他们逐点进行争论。
I think this point should come under the second sub-heading. 我认为这一点应该归入第二小标题。
I'll come back to that point later. 我回过头来还要再谈这点。
With these facts established, we can proceed to the next point. 这些事既已确立,我们可以进行下一项。
You should copy his good points, not his bad points. 你应当仿效他的优点,不要仿效他的缺点。
What are her best points as a secretary? 作为一个秘书,她的长处是什么?
The points man abandoned his wife and children. 这个扳道工抛弃了他的妻子和儿女。
▲the ～ + wh-clause
It was then that she reached the point when she could no longer stand it. 当时她已经到了不能再容忍下去的程度了。
If the situation deteriorates to the point where military intervention becomes necessary, they will no doubt use their strength. 如果局势恶化到有必要进行军事干预时,他们毫无疑问地将会使用军事力量。

常用短语

♣ ***a sore point***
痛处,伤心事 the thing that makes sb unhappy
It was a sore point when husbands and wives quarrelled with each other. 夫妻间争吵是很不幸的事。

♣ ***at the point of***
将近 nearly
When Mary broke her bracelet, she was at the point of tears. 当玛丽把心爱的手镯摔坏时,她几乎哭了出来。
He attached himself to the university where he worked at the point of thirty years. 他对那所大学依依不舍,因为他在那里工作了差不多 30 年。
The soup is at the point of cold; I'll boil it up again for you. 汤快凉了,我给你热一下。

♣ ***at the point of a sword〔gun〕***
以死威胁(某人) by threatening sb with death or wounding by a sword, gun, etc.
He was captured at the point of a sword trying to escape from the country. 他企图逃出国境时被强制抓获。
Six hundred enemy troops were captured at the point of a gun in this battle. 这次战斗中俘虏敌军 600 名。

♣ ***come to the point***
开门见山;直接说要点 action or decision comes
I'm in a hurry, so come to the point. 请开门见山吧,我很忙。
The criminal soon came to the point. 罪犯很快就招供了。

♣ ***have one's points***
有优点 have certain good qualities
I suppose wine has its points, but I prefer beer. 葡萄酒固然有它的好处,但我还是喜欢啤酒。
A runner can't have his points by even glancing back to see how far behind the others are. 赛跑的人只要回头看看后面的人离他有多远就会大大丧失优势。
Tom has his points over me by getting Dick's support. 汤姆通过得到迪克的支持而胜过我。

♣ ***in point***
恰当的 suitable
The case you take is not in point. 你所说的那个事例不切合当前的主题。
Give two instances in point; that will suffice. 给两个恰当的例子就够了。

♣ ***in point of***
关于,就…而论 about, as far as
In point of ability, she is superior to her elder sister. 就才能而论,她比她姐姐强。
In point of cost, the first plan is better. 就成本而言,第一个计划较好。
Was it an unequal marriage in point of years? 这一婚配在年龄上是否很不相称?

♣ ***in point of fact***
事实上,实际上 in reality; actually
I used to think that this sweet tropical fruit grew on a bush, but later learned that in point of fact it grows upon the ground. 我原以为这种甘美的热带水果长在矮树上,后来才知道,它实际是长在地里的。
I got your letter this morning asking for the information, but in point of fact I had just sent it; our letters must have crossed in the post. 今天上午我收到你向我打听那情况的信,事实上,我在这之前就去信告诉你了,我们的信一定在邮寄途中错过了。
They hope, in point of fact, to kill two birds with one stone. 他们实际上是想一举两得。

♣ ***labour the point***
过分啰唆;强调 give importance to; explain fully what one is proposing
▲*labour the point that-clause*
He laboured the point that we should be punctual. 他过分强调我们应该准时。
He laboured the point that the defendant killed the boy accidentally. 他过分强调被告是意外杀死了那个男孩的。
He laboured the point that we should always be honest. 他强调我们应该永远诚

实。

♣ ***make a point***

特别重视某一事项 do sth because one considers it important or necessary

▲ *make a point of sth/v-ing*

The Chinese make a point of their personal honor. 中国人特别重视个人面子。

She makes a point of countering his advice. 她决意反驳他的建议。

▲ *make it a point to-v*

The people make it a point to esteem the art of conversation in France. 在法国，人们十分重视谈话技巧。

♣ ***make one's point***

讲出关键性问题 explain fully what one is proposing

He had made his point, amid the "hear! hear!" of his small audience. 他在为数不多的听众的"听啊！听啊!"赞许声中讲出了问题的要害。

♣ ***no point in***

(做…)是没有用处的 there is no interest in doing sth

▲ *no point in v-ing*

There's no point in starting the task unless you're prepared to carry it through to the end. 如果你不准备做到底的话，动手做这一工作是毫无意义的。

There's no point in abandoning oneself to a life pleasure. 人只沉溺于放荡的生活之中是没有意义的。

There's no point in agreeing to accompany him to the theater. 答应陪他去剧院是没有用的。

I see no point in eating out so often with a spacious and well-equipped kitchen at home. 我不明白家里有这么宽敞、设备齐全的厨房，为什么还要经常到外面吃饭。

I can see no point in fighting it out; why do you want to argue? 我看争来争去没有意思，你们为什么要争论呢？

♣ ***not to put too fine a point on it***

不客气地说 speak plainly

Not to put too fine a point on it, we are finished, all washed up. 不用遮掩地说，我们都完蛋了，一切全付诸东流。

He is, not to put too fine a point on it, a thorough scoundrel. 坦率地说，他就是个彻头彻尾的流氓。

♣ ***off[beside] the point***

离题的 irrelevant

Don't wander off the point. 不要离题。

Just as we thought we were getting near a solution of the problem, he flew off the point. 恰恰我们以为问题快要解决时，他突然扯起题外话来。

He received low marks for his essay as much of it was off the point. 他的作文得的分数很低，是由于大部分内容不切正题。

Your speech should not have been interlaced with these facts beside the point. 你的讲话不该把这些无关的事情都扯进去。

♣ ***on the point of***

即将 nearly

▲ *on the point of v-ing*

I was on the point of going to bed when you rang. 你打电话的时候我正要睡觉。

He is on the point of sending for you. 他正要派人去请你。

I was on the point of leaving when you called. 我正准备要走，你突然来了电话。

♣ ***point by point***

一点一点地 step by step

I spoke point by point but I can't get my meaning across. 尽管我一点一点地说，但我的意思仍不被人理解。

His strength declined point by point. 他的体力一点一点地衰退了。

♣ ***point for point***

一点一点地对比 contrast step by step

Point for point there is little to choose between them. 一点一点地对比他们都不相上下。

♣ ***point to point***

从一点到另一点 from one point to other point

He alternates from point to point. 他常从一个点走向另一个点。

♣ ***score a point***

得分；记分 gain points, goals, etc. (in a sport, game, competition, examination, etc.); record the score of a sports match as it is played

We scored a point. 我们赢了一分。

In American football, a touchdown scores six points. 在美式橄榄球比赛中，底线得分计六分。

The referee scored five points for [to] him. 裁判判给他五分。

♣ ***stretch a point***

1.超过范围；作重大让步 permit sth different

Mother stretched a point because it was Christmas time and let the children stay up later than usual. 因为是圣诞节，母亲破例允许孩子比平时睡觉晚。

The children are only allowed two sweets a day, but we might stretch a point today. 孩子们一天只许吃两颗糖，但今天我们可以破例多给一点。

2.作牵强附会地说明 make a farfetched interpretation

It's stretching a point to say the book is important just because it is written by a well-known author. 因为是一位著名作家写的书就把它说成是重要的，这未免有些牵强了。

词语辨异

♣ ***at the point of, in point of, on the point of***

这组短语的意思并不完全相同。其区别在于：

1.at the point of 和 on the point of 的意思都是"将近…的时候""即将…的时候"，前者多接名词，后者多接动名词。例如：

The boy hurt in the accident lay at the point of death for weeks, then he got well. 事故中受伤的男孩生命垂危达数星期，后来他恢复了健康。

I'm glad you've come. I was on the point of telephoning you, but you've saved me the trouble now. 你来了，我真高兴。刚才我正要给你打电话，但现在你让我省事了。

2.in point of 意思是"关于""就…而论"。例如：

In point of that test, I have discussed with him. 关于那个试验，我已经和他讨论了。

3.on the point of 比 at the point of 表示的时间更迫近。试体会：

The man was at the point of death.
这人快要死了。
The man was on the point of death.
这人就要死了。

♣ ***point by point, point for point, point to point***

这组短语的意思并不相同。其区别在于：

1.point by point 的意思是"一点一点地"。例如：

The fire burns down point by point. 火一点一点地变弱了。

2.point for point 的意思是"一点一点地对比"。例如：

Point for point you must choose between the two men. 一点一点地对比你必须在这两人中间挑一个。

3.point to point 的意思是"从一点到另一点"。例如：

We advanced from point to point. 我们从一点走向另一点。

♣ ***point of view, advice, counsel, opinion, view***

这组词(组)的共同意思是"意见"或"建议"。其区别在于：

1.point of view 指看问题的角度，着眼于对事物的考虑方法，多指别人的观点。例如：

It is wrong to approach a problem from a metaphysical point of view. 用形而上学的观点来看待问题是错误的。

2.opinion 一般指对事物的看法，包括从纯个人的判断到较权威性的评论。例如：

He always imposes his opinion upon others. 他总是把自己的意见强加于人。

The opinion is accepted as true. 这个意见被认为是正确的。

Most of my classmates accord in that opinion. 我们班大多数同学都是那个意见。

3.counsel 是正式用语，多指重要的或具有权威性的意见。例如：

You had better follow his counsel. 你最好听从他的忠告。

They refused to listen to the old man's counsel. 他们不听老人的劝告。

4.view 表示对某事物的特殊看法，特指个人学识与感情影响的意见，常用复数形式。例如：

His views are conservative. 他的见解是保守的。

5.advice 通常指向某人提出意见或看法，促使对方去做或不做某事以免犯错误，有劝告的意味。例如：

He asked me to give him some advice. 他请我给他提些建议。

I accepted his advice in buying a new car. 我听了他的话买了辆新车。

She countered that her advice had not been heeded. 她反驳说她的建议未被重视。

♣ 下面各组中两个句子意思相同：

She pricked herself with the point of a needle.
She pricked herself on the point of a needle.
她被针扎了一下。

The roof seems on the point of falling in.
The roof seems at the point of falling in.
屋顶眼看就要塌下来了。

He made a point of drawing him into the conversation.
He made it a point to draw him into the conversation.
他决意要引导他发言。

正误解析

1.现在哭也没有什么用了。

[误] There's no point to cry now.
[正] There's no point in crying now.
[正] There's no point crying now.

如果情况属实，再跟他争辩就没有意义了。

[误] If it is the case, there is no point to argue further with him.

[正] If it is the case, there is no point in arguing further with him.

[正] If it is the case, there is no point arguing further with him.

[析] there's no point 后不能接动词不定式，只能接(in) v-ing 结构。

2.为了完成这件事，我们必须做到两点。

[误] In order to finish the work, we must do two points.

[正] In order to finish the work, we must do two things.

[析] 误句为中式英语，这里的两点的含义是"两件事"。

☞ **v.** [pɔint] (points; pointed; pointing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **削尖** make a point on
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **指；指向** call attention to sth/sb; show the position or direction of sth/sb
3. *vt.* **增强** give force to

基本要点

1. point 用作动词的意思是"削尖""弄尖""使尖锐"，引申表示为"指向""对准""加强""强调"等。
2. point 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 to, at, towards 等连用，表示"指向某位置或方向"，或者表示"表明""暗示"等。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's advice 增强忠告的力量
~ the argument 加强论点
~ the pencil 削铅笔

~ + 副词

~ forward 指向前方
~ north 指向北边
~ right and left 指手画脚
~ carefully 小心翼翼地对准
~ cautiously 小心地对准〔指向〕
~ cleverly 机敏地对准〔指向〕
~ conclusively 最后指向
~ confidently 满怀信心地对准
~ considerably 相当强调
~ coolly 冷静地对准〔指向〕
~ deliberately 故意对准
~ directly 直接地指向
~ excitedly 激动地指向
~ incompetently 不熟练地对准〔指向〕
~ intelligently 明智地对准〔指向〕
~ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地指向
~ mournfully 沉痛地指向
~ mutually 相互对准〔指向〕
~ mysteriously 神秘地对准
~ proudly 自豪地对准
~ safely 很有把握地对准〔指向〕
~ sagely 明智地对准〔指向〕
~ shrewdly 机灵地对准〔指向〕
~ significantly 意味深长地暗示
~ slowly 慢慢对准
~ slyly 偷偷摸摸地对准
~ solemnly 严肃地对准〔指向〕
~ sternly 严厉地对准〔指向〕
~ timidly 胆怯地指向
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地指向
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地对准〔指向〕
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地对准〔指向〕
~ wisely 明智地对准
~ off figures 用逗号将数字分开
~ out mistakes 指出错误
~ up 强调

~ + 介词

~ after sb 从背后指着…
~ at sb 指着某人
~ at the forest 指着森林
~ away from 从…向外指去
~ in the same direction 指着相同的方向
~ to distant object 指着远处的物体
~ to west 指向西方

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

It's rude to point. 用手指人是不礼貌的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

You had better point your pencil with this knife. 你最好用这把刀削一下你的铅笔。

Point this pencil for me, please. 请把铅笔给我削尖。

What I need is to point my argument with facts. 我所需要的是用事实来加强我的论点。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adv.*

He pointed his boat northward. 他将船驶向北方。

常用短语

♣ ***point against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对着，指着，顶着 direct sth at

▲*point against sb/sth*

He took up a stick, pointed against the wall, and didn't allow anyone to pass by. 他拿起一根棍子，顶着墙，不让任何人通行。

The little boy played with his grandmother, his toy gun pointing against her head. 小男孩和奶奶一起玩，他的玩具枪对着奶奶的脑袋。

♣ ***point at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(把…)对准，指向 aim sth at; direct people's attention at; show the position or direction of

▲*point at sb/sth*

The old man pointed at one of the largest and most expensive of the puddings and said, "Kindly pack me up this here." 老汉指着其中一个最大、最贵的布丁说："劳驾，请把这边的这个给我包装一下。"

The guide pointed at a pagoda and told us that it was built hundreds of years ago. 导游指着一座宝塔，告诉我们说这是数百年前修建的。

▲*point sth at sb/sth*

The enemy pointed their guns at her head but she was not afraid. 敌人把枪口对着她的头，但她并不害怕。

He pointed the telescope at a deer on the hillside. 他把望远镜对着山坡上的一只鹿。

The fireman pointed his hose at the flames. 消防队员将水龙头对准火焰。

♣ ***point for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

准备 prepare for

▲*point for sth*

The team was pointing for the game with the neighbouring college. 球队正在准备迎接与邻近那所大学的比赛。

♣ ***point off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

分开 come apart

▲*point sth ⇔ off*

She has forgotten to point off the last two figures of 4235. 她忘了把 4235 的最后两位用小数点分开。

♣ ***point out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

指出；把注意力引向… indicate; draw attention to

▲*point sb/sth ⇔ out*

The guide pointed out the principal sights of the city. 导游指点出该城市的主要观光景点。

The teacher pointed out the mistakes in my composition. 老师给我指出了作文中的错误。

He pointed out the advantages of the plan. 他对我提出了这一计划的许多优点。

The arrow on the sign points out the right way to go. 牌子上的箭头指示该走哪条路。

He proudly pointed out the biggest sheep, which already weighed 150 kilograms. 他骄傲地把最大的一只羊指给我们看，它已经有 150 公斤重了。

Look at the photographs and see if you can point out the man who attacked you. 看看这些照片，瞧能不能认出袭击你的那个人。

If I make any mistakes, please point them out. 如果我出了错，请指出。

Can you point me out in this picture? 你能指出这张照片上哪个是我吗？

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Mistakes in the printing should be pointed out at once. 印刷品上的错误应立即予以指出。

▲*point out that-clause*

The clerk to whom we handed the form pointed out that it had not been properly filled in. 接受我们所交表格的办事员指出，我们填写得不合要求。

The school secretary pointed out that the closing date for making applications had passed. 学校秘书叫人注意申请日期已经过了。

▲*point sb/sth ⇔ out to sb*

As we passed through the street he pointed out the museum to me. 当我们经过大街时，他把博物馆指给我看。

He pointed out the finest pictures to me. 他把最好的图画指给我看。

Luckily the man knew Mr. Green and pointed him out to us. 幸好这个人认识格林先生，把他指给我们看。

The guide took us through the city, pointing interesting sights out to us. 那位导游领着我们穿过城市并把沿途风景指给我们看。

I pointed out to him the folly of his conduct. 我向他指出了他行为愚蠢。

It is time someone pointed out to Tom the stupidity of his behavior. 该有人提醒汤姆注意其行为的愚蠢了。

What important buildings did the guide point out to you in your trip around the city? 您参观这座城市的时候，导游向您指出了哪些重要的建筑物？

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It was pointed out to us that the office was closed. 我们被告知办公室关门了。

It was pointed out to him that his application had arrived late, and therefore the committee were under no obligation to consider it. 他被告知说，他的申请书到晚了，因此委员会无法进行考虑。

♣ ***point to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *point to sth*

1. 显示…的位置或方向 show the position or direction of

The building points to the east. 这座楼面朝东。

The teacher points to one of the pictures. 老师指着其中的一幅图片。

Using a long stick, the teacher pointed to a place on the map and asked the children to name it. 老师用一根长长的教鞭指着地图上的一个地方，要求学生说出其名称。

Not far from there, you'll see a signpost pointing to the town you want to go to. 离那儿不远，你就可以看到一个路标，指明你所要去的那个市镇的方向。

The hands of the clock pointed to half past eight. It was time we put our children to bed. 钟的指针指在8点半上，我们该让孩子们上床睡觉了。

He pointed to where the village lay. 他指了指村子所在的地方。

2. 表明；表示 give signs of; suggest or indicate sth

In spite of the fact that he denied revealing the military secret to the enemy, all the evidence pointed to his guilt. 尽管他拒绝承认向敌人泄露军事机密，所有的证据都说明他是有罪的。

One need only points to the increase in violence as an example of the fall in moral values in our time. 仅指出暴力行为加剧就足以证明我们这个时代道德标准的下降。

All the evidence collected so far points to robbery as the motive of the crime. 到目前为止所搜集的全部证据说明，这一犯罪行为的动机是抢劫。

All the signs at the moment point to an early resumption of the fighting between the two countries. 眼下的一切迹象都表明，这两个国家将很快重新开战。

The finds from these burial grounds point to the existence of a prosperous matriarchal society. 这些墓地中发现的东西说明曾经有过一个昌盛的母系社会。

♣ ***point up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *point sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 强调，(使)特别注意 put emphasis on; call or give special attention to

The report of the discussions points up the responsibility of teachers. 讨论会的报告特别强调了教师的责任。

2. 显示；清楚表明 show clearly the qualities of

He pointed up his argument with large numbers of facts. 他用大量的事实说明自己的论点。

The recent wage increases point up still further the difference between this government and the last. 近来工资的增加，更进一步显示出本届政府和上届政府的不同。

词语辨异

♣ ***point at, point to***

这两个短语的意思有所区别：point to 的意思是"指向"；而 point at 的意思是"指着"，含有某种目的性。以事物作主语时，用 point to 更常见。例如：

The needle of a compass points to the north. 罗盘指向北方。

We must teach our children that it is not polite and ill-bred to point at people. 我们必须教育自己的孩子，用手指人是不礼貌的，没教养的。

另外，point at 可分开用，即 point 后直接跟名词或代词作宾语，at 表示方向；而 point to 不能这样用。例如：

Point the gun at the target. 用枪对准靶子。

♣ ***point, aim, level, train***

参见 aim 条。

♣ ***point out, indicate, show***

这组词(组)都有"表示""表明"的意思。其区别在于：

1. point out 更强调"指出"。例如：

She pointed out that the closing date for making applications had passed. 她指出申请的截止日期已经过了。

2. show 通常用于一眼就可以看清的东西，多用于有意识的行为。例如：

Does the mark of the wound still show? 伤痕还看得出吗？

Tickets, please. Show your tickets. 票，请把票拿出来。

3. indicate 常用于无意识的行为。例如：

A signpost indicated the right road for us to follow. 一个路标给我们指示应走的路。

The state of his clothes indicates clearly that he has been playing football. 他的衣服表明他一直在踢足球。

正误解析

1. 他指了指墙上的标示牌。

［误］He pointed the sign on the wall.

［正］He pointed at［to］ the sign on the wall.

时针指向一点半。

［误］The hands of the clock pointed at half past one.

［正］The hands of the clock pointed to half past one.

［析］point 是不及物动词，后接宾语时要用 at 或 to。在表示"时针指向"时，介词只能用 to，不能用 at。

2. 当时他正把枪对准我。

［误］He was pointing the gun to me.

［正］He was pointing the gun at me.

［析］point 表示"指"，是不及物动词，表示"指着…"要用 point at［to］...，作"把…指向…""把…对准…"解时 point 是及物动词，要用 point...at 结构。

3. 我指出了她的错误。

［误］I pointed to her mistake.

［正］I pointed out her mistake.

讲解员给我们指出了所有有意思的东西。

［误］The guide pointed to us all the objects of interest.

［正］The guide pointed out to us all the objects of interest.

一切证据都表明他有罪。

［误］All evidences point out his guilt.

［正］All evidences point to his guilt.

［析］point out 表示"指出…"，相当于及物动词的用法，后接宾语；point to 意为"说明""表明"。

4. 他把枪放在洞里，枪口朝外。

［误］He placed his gun in the hole, pointed outward.

［正］He placed his gun in the hole, pointing outward.

［析］"枪口朝外"构成句子的伴随状语，需用现在分词。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aim, aspect, condition, core, degree, detail, dot, end, gist, object, spot, stop, time, tip, top, unit, use ***v.*** aim, denote, direct, hint, indicate, level, show, train

［词源］<古法语 *point*(点)

poise

☞ ***n.*** [pɔɪz]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **泰然自若；自信** good judgment and self-control in one's actions, combined with a quiet confidence in one's abilities

2. Ⓤ **体态，姿态** a well-balanced way of holding or moving one's body

句型例句

She received me with incredible poise for one so yong. 她年纪轻轻居然能如此沉着老练地接待我真令人难以置信。

She is a beautiful girl with the grace and poise. 她是一位仪态优雅的佳丽。

poi·son

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɔɪzn] (poisons)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **毒药，毒物** substance that can cause illness or death

2. Ⓤ **酒** alcoholic drink

3. Ⓒ **极糟的食物** extremely unpleasant food

词汇搭配

动词＋～

administer ～投放毒药

neutralize ～中和毒性

swallow ～ 吞服毒药

形容词＋～

absolute ～极其厌恶

rank ～剧毒

slow ～慢性毒药

～＋介词

～ for killing weeds 除草剂

～ to morals 败坏道德的事

句型例句

These mushrooms contain a deadly poison. 这些蘑菇含有剧毒。

It was deadly poison and if he drank it he'd probably die. 这是致命的毒药，他要是喝下去很可能会丧命。

These ideas are a poison in our society. 这些思想是我们社会的祸害。

What's your poison? 你喝点什么酒？

I'm not eating that poison! 我可不吃那种猪食！

They all hate her like poison. 他们都对她恨之入骨。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɔɪzn] (poisons; poisoned; poi-

soning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **毒死** harm or kill with poison
2. *vt*. **对…有不良影响；污染** have a damaging influence on; make dangerous impure

基本要点

1. poison 用作名词时是"毒药"的意思，转化为动词作"毒死"解，用作及物动词，宾语一般是有生命的人或动物。
2. poison 引申可作"污染，对…有不良影响"解，用作及物动词，接空气、水或思想意识等名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ dog 毒死狗
～ mice 毒死老鼠
～ one's mind 毒害某人的思想

～＋副词

～ basely 无耻地毒害
～ corrosively 腐蚀性地毒害
～ diabolically 凶暴地毒害
～ insidiously 伺机毒害
～ maliciously 恶意毒害
～ murderously 企图谋杀地毒害
～ organically 有组织地毒害

～＋介词

～ against 对…有不良的影响
～ by eating sth 由于吃某物而中毒
～ with 用…伤害或杀死…；以…影响〔毒害〕…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Someone tried to poison our dog. 有人要毒死我们的狗。
The explosion of the chemical plant has poisoned many local residents. 那座化工厂的爆炸毒死了许多当地居民。
Such books poison the minds of the young. 这种书毒害青年的思想。
Envy of his friend's success poisoned his mind. 嫉妒朋友的成功使他产生了邪念。
Don't trust the words which poison the friendship of ours. 不要相信那些破坏我们友谊的话。
Exhaust fumes from cars are poisoning the air of our cities. 汽车排出的废气使我们城市中的空气遭受污染。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Are our children being poisoned by lead in the atmosphere? 我们的儿童是否受着空气中铅的毒害？
The patient is very dangerous, with blood poisoned by infection. 因感染而血液中毒的病人是很危险的。
Their friendship was poisoned by distrust. 他们的友谊受到猜疑的影响。
Their minds have been poisoned by propaganda. 他们的头脑中已中了宣传的毒。

常用短语

♣ ***poison against*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
对…有不良的影响；给予较低的评价 give sb or sb's mind bad ideas about sb/sth; influence sb to have a low opinion of sb
▲*poison sth against sb*
The unhappy mother had poisoned her children's minds against their father and they no longer wanted to see him. 心怀不满的妈妈对孩子的父亲的看法影响了孩子的思想，以至于他们不再想见到他。

♣ ***poison with*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
▲*poison sb/sth with sth*
1. 用…伤害或杀死… harm (sth) or kill (sb) with (a dangerous substance)
A certain ruler in the Middle Ages was famous for poisoning her guests with chemicals put into their drinks. 中世纪某女王以往客人饮料里放化学药品来毒死客人而闻名。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The soil has been poisoned with chemical waste from the factory. 土壤被从工厂排出的化学废物污染了。
2. 以…影响〔毒害〕(…) influence (sb's mind) wrongly with (bad ideas)
Teachers are not allowed to poison the children's minds with their own opinions. 不许教师以个人的观点去影响孩子们的思想。
She poisoned his mind with ideas of hate and revenge. 她用复仇的思想来毒害他的心灵。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His character had been poisoned with evil suggestions from his criminal companions. 由于受了他那些犯罪同伙的坏主意的影响，他的品格已经变坏了。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *potio*(麻醉药或毒药)

poi·son·ous

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈpɔɪzənəs］

双解释义

1. **有毒的** containing poison
2. **引起中毒的，有害的** having the effects of poison
3. **讨厌的，恶意的** very unpleasant

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ lie 恶毒的谎言
～ fumes〔snakes〕毒烟〔蛇〕
～ ideas〔influence〕有害的思想〔影响〕

副词＋～

highly ～剧毒的
slightly ～毒性小的

～＋介词

be ～ to sb's ideas 对某人的思想有害

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He was bitten by a poisonous snake. 他被毒蛇咬了。
He gave her a poisonous look. 他恶意地看了她一眼。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This medicine is poisonous. 这药有毒。
This medicine is poisonous if taken in large quantities. 这种药如服过量是会中毒的。
The weather was positively poisonous. 这天气着实讨厌。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

Those words are poisonous to his mind. 这些话对他的思想有害。

补充资料

［同义词］virulent

poke

☞ ***v***. ［pəuk］(pokes; poked; poking)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **戳；拨；捅** push a pointed thing into (sb or sth)

基本要点

1. poke 的基本意思是"戳，拨，捅"，主要是指人用手指、工具或器具去"戳""刺""拨""碰"或"搅起""翻起"。
2. poke 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。有时也可接双宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the fire 捅火
～ a frog 拨弄青蛙
～ a hole 捅了一个洞

～＋副词

～ brutally 凶残地捅
～ cautiously〔warningly〕小心地捅
～ delicately 需要小心处理地捅
～ humorously 幽默地捅
～ about 在不属于自己的东西中翻弄，翻找
～ along 慢慢地〔懒散地〕移动
～ in 把(某物)猛地伸入，插入
～ out(使)伸在或留在外面
～ up 把…拨旺

～＋介词

～ at 向…刺
～ fun at 嘲笑…
～ nose in 打听，干涉
～ through 使穿过，捅穿(某物)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She poked among the dish with her chopsticks unable to make up her mind to eat. 她用筷子在那盘菜里东翻西戳，还拿不定主意要不要吃。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Stop poking me. 不要再推我。
The boy is poking a frog. 这个男孩正在拨弄青蛙。
He poked me in the ribs with his elbow. 他用胳膊肘轻轻捅了一下我的腰。
His large key had poked a hole in his pocket. 他的那把大钥匙将衣袋戳了一个洞。
They can't use the drum any more, for a stick had poked a hole. 由于一根棍子把鼓捅了一个洞，所以他们不能再使用它了。
He poked the man in front of him to attract his attention. 他戳了一下他前面的人以引起他的注意。
She poked the fire to make it burn up. 她捅了捅火，使它烧旺些。
She poked a hole in the papered window to let in a streak of light. 她在纸窗上捅了一个窟窿，让一线亮光透进来。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.

The man poked him a blow.那人打了他一拳。

常用短语

♣ ***poke about*** 〔***around***，***round***〕 (*v.*+*adv.*)

翻弄，翻找… search (in or for sth) by examining other people's business

▲*poke about*〔*around*，*round*〕

Who's that poking about in the attic? 谁在小阁楼上翻动东西？

She poked about in her bag for her ticket.她在包里搜寻她的票。

She's been poking about in the kitchen all morning, moving tins and boxes.她整个早上都在厨房瞎忙，将罐头和盒子搬来搬去。

What was he poking about for? We have no stolen goods hidden in there.他乱翻什么？我们那里可没藏偷来的东西。

The detective poked around in the missing man's office.侦探在失踪者的办公室里搜寻线索。

He was lying flat on his stomach, poking around under the bed with his arm.他伏在地上，用手臂在床底下摸来摸去。

Why are you poking round among our things? 你为什么乱翻我们的东西？

♣ ***poke along*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

慢慢地〔懒散地〕移动 move slowly and lazily

▲*poke along*

The cows were poking along, holding up the traffic.牛群缓慢地移动着，阻塞了交通。

♣ ***poke at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

戳，刺，捅，击… give a quick sharp push or blow to (sth or sb)

▲*poke at sb/sth*

He kept poking at me.他不停地捅我。

The fighter won not by a singe blow, but by poking at his opponent so often that he weakened him.这个拳击手并不是一拳就打赢的，他是以频繁的攻击对手，削弱对方体力才取得了比赛的胜利。

From the way she just poked at the food, we could see she wasn't hungry.从她轻轻拨弄食物的样子我们可以看得出她并不饿。

He poked at the meat with his fork, but it seemed undercooked.他用叉子戳戳肉，但这肉好像没烧熟似的。

♣ ***poke fun at*** (*v.*+*n.*+*prep.*)

嘲笑… make a joke against (sth or sb), unkindly

▲*poke fun at sth*

It's cruel, as well as rude, to poke fun at a foreigner's mistakes in English.嘲笑一个外国人讲英语时出现的错误是既粗鲁又刻薄的行为。

♣ ***poke forward*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

(使)笨拙地向前移动；(使)笨拙地保持向前倾的姿势 (cause to) move forward or be held in a forward position, awkwardly

▲*poke forward*

His head poked forward as he walked.他走路时头向前一伸一伸的。

Why does he walk with his head poked forward? 他怎么伸着头走路？

♣ ***poke in***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.把(某物)猛地伸入，插入 push (sth) sharply into sth

▲*poke sth* ⇔ *in*

He poked the stick in a long way, but no animal came out.他把棍子捅进去好长，却没有动物出来。

2.询问别人的事 enquire into other people's business

▲*poke in*

Has that policeman been poking in again? 那警察又来打听消息了吗？

Stop poking in where you're not wanted! 别到处打听闲事！

♣ ***poke in***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*poke sth in sth*

1.把(某物)插入，戳入，伸入 push (sth) sharply in (sth)

She poked a fruit sugar in my mouth.她把一块水果糖塞进我的嘴里。

He poked his stick in the hole and see if the rabbit is there.他把棍子向洞里捅进去看兔子还在不在那儿。

Never poke a finger or scissors in an electric socket.千万不要将手指或剪刀伸进电插座中。

2.在(某物)上扎(洞) make (a hole) by pushing sharply into (sth)

His sword did no more than poke a hole in his enemy's shield.他的剑不过是在敌人的盾上扎了个洞而已。

♣ ***poke nose in*** (*v.*+*n.*+*prep.*)

打听，干涉 enquire into (sth that is not one's own affair)

▲*poke one's nose in sth*

Don't poke your nose in another's business.别多管闲事。

Stop poking your nose in other people's which you're not wanted! 与你无关的事别乱打听！

He's always poking his nose in other people's affairs; I wish he would mind his own business.他总爱打听别人的事，我希望他少管闲事。

Nobody asked his opinion. He should not poke his nose in where he isn't welcome.没有人征求他的意见，他不该在他不受欢迎的地方插手。

♣ ***poke out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

(使)伸出，留在外面 (cause to) be put or left outside

▲*poke out*

We knew the animal was in there, because it left its tail poking out.我们知道这动物在这里面，因为它的尾巴还露在外面。

▲*poke sth* ⇔ *out*

Poke your head out and see if it's still raining.把头伸到外面，看是否还在下雨。

Don't let your boy poke his head out of the train window; it's dangerous! 别让你的孩子把头伸出火车窗外，太危险了。

♣ ***poke through*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

使穿过，捅穿(某物) push (sth) sharply through (sth)

▲*poke through sth*

His elbow was poking through his torn shirt sleeve.他的肘从衬衫的破袖子中露出来。

The tops of his shoes had worn so thin that his toes were poking through the leather.他的鞋前头磨得太薄了，脚趾头都从皮子里拱了出来。

▲*poke sth through sth*

Don't poke your umbrella through the bars of the lion's cage.别把伞伸进狮笼栏中去。

Poke your hand through the fence and see if you can reach the piece of paper.你把手从篱笆缝里伸过去，看看能不能够着那张纸。

♣ ***poke up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

把…拨旺 push the materials of (a fire) so as to make it burn more brightly by providing more air

▲*poke sth* ⇔ *up*

The room is cold; poke the fire up a little.屋里挺冷的，把火拨旺点。

词语辨异

♣ ***poke***，***jog***，***nudge***，***prod***

这组词都有"戳"的意思。其区别是：poke主要指用手指、工具或器具去"戳，刺，搅"，在成语中常暗示能起"搅动，干涉"作用的行为；prod常指用有尖端的东西去"刺，戳"，也可引申指有"刺激"作用的行为；nudge特指在不能说话的情况下用臂肘去"轻推"别人以促使其注意，也可仅表示给人以"暗示"；jog指"轻推"某人直到将其唤醒，也可抽象指"唤起"某人的记忆或提醒某人以某事。

polar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpəulə]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**南〔北〕极的；(近)地极的** of, near, like or coming from lands near the North or South Poles

2.**正好相反的** exactly opposite in kind, quality, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

It's very cold in the polar regions.南北极地带是很寒冷的。

The Arctic remains the domain of the polar bear.北极仍是北极熊的领地。

They are of polar opinions.他们的意见截然相反。

pole

☞ ***n.*** [pəul] (poles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**柱，杆** long thin rounded piece of wood or metal, used especially as a support for sth or for pushing boats, etc. along

2.Ⓒ**地极，磁极，电极** either of the two points at the exact top and bottom of the Earth, which are the opposite ends of the axis on which it turns; either of the two ends of a magnet or the terminal points of an electric battery

基本要点

1.pole的意思是"柱，杆"，是可数名词。另一个意思是"地极，磁极，电极"。

2.the North Pole和the South Pole是专有名词，定冠词the不可省略。

词汇搭配

动词+～

carry a ～拿杆

climb up ～爬上杆

fix a ～立竿子

gather dry ～拾干杆
hold a ～ in one's hand 手里拿着杆
put up a ～立一个杆
wave a ～挥舞杆子

形容词＋～

celestial ～天极
magnetic ～磁极
negative ～负极
positive ～正极
the North P-北极
the South P-南极
breakaway ～一碰就倒的柱子
carrying ～扁担
fishing ～渔杆
good ～好杆
long ～长杆
short ～结实的杆子
starting ～(赛马)起跑点标杆
thin ～细杆子
upright ～笔直的拉杆
utility ～电线杆

名词＋～

flag ～旗杆
lamp ～灯柱
ski ～滑雪杆
tent ～帐篷支架
totem ～图腾柱
trolley ～(电车顶上的)触轮杆

介词＋～

at opposite ～s 截然相反,各走极端
at the ～最后一刻
from pillar to ～东奔西跑,走投无路
up the ～在困难中,疯狂
jump with ～撑竿跳

～＋介词

～ in the ground 在地上的柱子

句型例句

The flag is attached to a pole. 这面旗系在一根旗杆上。
They erected a telephone pole. 他们竖起一根电话线杆子。
It was difficult to get the pole over the hedge. 要把这根竿子传递过树篱很困难。
This boat has a special instrument fitting round the pole. 这条船的桅杆上系着一个特殊仪器。
This carrying pole reminds me of our bitter days in the past. 这根扁担使我想起了过去的苦难生活。
We leaned the poles back against the wall. 我们把这些竿子斜倚在墙上。
Lash the piece of wood to the pole to make it longer. 把这块木头绑到那根竿上使它更长些。
The teacher asked the students to hop the pole. 老师要学生用一只脚跳过这支杆。
He fastened the ox joke to the wagon pole. 他把牛轭套在车辕上。
Some of the telephone poles were knocked down by the surging water. 一些电话线杆被汹涌的洪水冲倒。
A rope was stretched between the poles. 一根绳子被拉在柱子中间。
He lowered the flag on the pole. 他将杆上的旗降下。
Loop the rope around the pole. 把绳子环绕在柱子上。
English is spoken from pole to pole. 英语在世界各地都通用。

常用短语

♣ ***poles apart***
截然相反 be widely separated; having nothing in common
The decision and her wishes was still poles apart. 决议与她的愿望相反。
The result and the expectation was poles apart. 结果和我们所期望的完全相反。
Our political position is poles apart. 我们的政治立场相反。
Black and white are poles apart. 黑与白是截然相反的。
The employers and the trade union leaders are still poles apart. 雇主和工会领导的意见相差很远。

♣ ***up the pole***
1. 处于困境 in difficulty
He got himself up the pole. 他使自己陷入困境。
I'm up the pole. 我深处困境。
2. 错误的,弄错的 wrong, mistaken
He is too proud to admit that he had been grossly up the pole. 他骄傲得不肯承认他的错误是严重的。
3. 发疯的,古怪的 crazy, eccentric
He has gone up the pole. 他疯了。
He was up the pole at pain. 他疼痛得要发疯。
She must have been up the pole to do such a thing. 她做这种事情准是发疯了。

补充资料

[同义词] bar, staff, stick
[词源] <拉丁语 *palus*(杆,桩)

po·lice

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈliːs]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **警察部门,警方** official organization whose job is to keep public order, prevent and solve crime, etc.
2. Ⓒ **警察** the person who keep public order, prevent and solve crime, etc.

基本要点

1. police 的意思是"警察",指警察这个官方机构,是单数形式的复数名词,前面一般要用定冠词 the,后面跟动词的复数形式。
2. police 须用 their 等复数代词指代,可受 these, most, several, many, dozens of 等表示不确切的量词修饰,也可受 2 以上基数词修饰,但不可用 a 或 one 修饰表示单个警察。
3. police 在句中可用在其他名词前作定语。
4. police 还可作"警察局"解,在句中用作主语时谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask the ～问警察
attract the ～吸引警察
beg the ～ to do sth 恳求警察做某事
call the ～叫警察
deal with the ～对付警察
dispatch the ～ to scene 派警察到现场
fear the ～害怕警察
go to the ～报案
hate the ～恨警察
help the ～帮助警察
inform the ～通报警察,告诉警察,报警
inform the ～ of facts 把事实报告给警察当局
notify the ～报告警察,通知警察
phone the ～给警察打电话
put the ～ on track 派警察跟踪
resist the ～反抗警察
tell the ～告诉警察

形容词＋～

the able ～有能力的警察
the average ～普通警察
the double-faced ～口是心非的警察
the eager ～热心肠的警察
the fat ～胖警察
the good-hearted ～好心的警察
the good-sized ～大块头的警察
the hard-handed ～双手坚硬有力的警察
the judicial ～法警
the live ～精力旺盛的警察
the local ～地方警察
the military ～宪兵
the old ～老警察
the plain-clothes ～便衣警察
the secret ～秘密警察
the young ～年轻警察

名词＋～

campus ～校警
city ～城市警察
riot ～防暴警察
security ～公安人员
women ～女警察

～＋名词

the ～ box 警察岗亭
the ～ car 警车
the ～ doctor 法医
the ～ dog 警犬
the ～ emergency number 报警电话号码
the ～ inspector 派出所所长,警察分局局长
the ～ net 警察的罗网
the ～ office 警察总局
the ～ official 警官
the ～ post 派出所
the ～ rank 警衔
the ～ station 警察局

介词＋～

case for the ～由警察处理的案件
put matter in hands of the ～把事情交给警方处理

～＋介词

the ～ of decision 果断的警察
the ～ of great promise 有远大前途的警察
the ～ of strong build 体格强壮的警察
the ～ of understanding 善解人意的警察

句型例句

The police beat the town for the fugitive. 警方在镇上搜捕那个逃犯。
It did not take the police long to bring out the truth. 警方没用多长时间就获悉了事情的真相。
The police blocked off the street where the gunman was hiding. 警方封锁了持枪歹徒躲藏的那条街。
The police arrested the thief and put him in prison. 警方将这小偷逮捕收押。
The police charged the prisoner with stealing the jewels. 警方指控那个囚徒偷窃珠宝。
The police announced that all prisoners would be set free. 警方宣布全部囚犯将

获释。

Six days later, the police arrested him and charged him with murder. 警方六天以后将他逮捕并指控他犯有谋杀罪。

A drug trafficker was arrested by the police yesterday. 一名贩毒分子昨日被警方捕获。

The police are going to bring a charge of murder against him. 警察将以谋杀罪控告他。

The police cleared all the people out of the hotel after the bomb scare. 在有人威胁要炸旅馆之后，警察让所有人离开了旅馆。

The police cleared the crowd away. 警察把人群疏散开。

The police asked us to breathe into the chemical to see if we were drunk. 警察让我们朝药物呼气，来检验我们是否喝过酒。

The police arrested the suspect a block away from the scene of the crime. 警察在离作案现场一个街区的地方逮捕了嫌疑犯。

They charged that the police had beaten three students to death. 他们指控警察将三名学生殴打致死。

When the police appeared, the thieves cleared off. 当警察出现时，那些小偷都溜掉了。

If we ran fast we will be able to chuck the police off. 如果跑得快，我们可以甩掉警察。

If you are caught with the stolen watches, you'll have the police to answer to. 如果你戴着这些偷来的手表被捕，你得向警察说个明白。

His sister threatened to tell the police, so he had to buy her off. 他姐姐威胁要报警，于是，他只好花钱收买她。

All the side streets have been blocked off by the police for the passage of the honor fleet. 警察封锁了迎宾车队沿途的所有通道。

He answers to the description given by the police, so he must be the criminal. 他的样子与警察的描述相符，所以他一定是那个罪犯。

Her behaviour aroused the suspicions of the police. 她的举止引起了警察的怀疑。

Most police wear uniforms. 大部分警察身穿制服。

Several police are closing in on the criminals. 几个警察正在逼近那些罪犯。

Dozens of police arrived as the hoodlums closed in on him. 几个恶棍逐渐将他团团围住时，几十个警察到了。

280 people were arrested and 56 police injured. 280 人被捕，56 名警察受伤。

Has the parcel been cleared with the border police yet? 那个包裹通过边防警察的检查了吗?

The reactionary police cleared out the pickets by force. 反动警察用武力赶走了罢工纠察队员们。

There was a ten-mile chase before the thieves were caught up by the police car. 过了十英里路，警察的车子才赶上盗窃犯。

The strikers struggled to break through the police line. 罢工者奋力突破警察的包围圈。

The terrorists blew up the police station. 恐怖分子炸毁了警察局。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思不同：

Where's the police?
警察局在哪儿?

Where are the police?
警察们在哪儿?

正误解析

1. 警察逮捕了所有的嫌疑犯。

[误] The police has arrested all the suspects.

[正] The police have arrested all the suspects.

[析] The police 作"警察""警方"解，在句中作主语时，谓语动词必须是复数形式。

2. 有个警察抓住了小偷。

[误] A police caught the thief.

[正] A policeman caught the thief.

[析] police 意为"警察部门"是集合名词，表示复数意义，前面必须有定冠词。policeman 意为"警务人员"，如果要表示"一个警察"，则用 a policeman 或 a police officer。

补充资料

[同义词] boys in blue, fuzz

[词源] <拉丁语 *politia*(管理国民的统治机构)

po·lice·man

☞ *n*. [pə'liːsmən] (policemen)

双解释义

Ⓒ**警察** male member of the police force

基本要点

1. policeman 的意思是"(男)警察"，是可数名词，复数形式为 policemen。
2. "女警察"用 policewoman 表示，其复数形式为 policewomen。
3. policeman 可受表示某一确切量的数词修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

send the ～派出警察
summon the ～召唤警察

形容词 + ～

the large ～大个子警察
the military ～宪兵
the off-duty ～休班的警察
the plain-clothes ～便衣警察
the special-duty ～特勤警察

名词 + ～

the traffic ～交警

介词 + ～

go for the ～去叫警察来
send for the ～请警察来

～ + 介词

the ～ in plain-clothes 便衣警察
the ～ on beat 在巡逻的警察
the ～ on duty 值班警察

句型例句

He was arrested by policemen for theft. 他因偷窃被警察逮捕。

Policemen have authority to arrest lawbreakers. 警察有权逮捕犯法者。

The policeman confronted the driver with a summons. 警察当面给司机一张传票。

The policeman wouldn't have believed me if you hadn't backed me up. 如果当时你不支持我，警察是不会相信我的。

The policeman can not be corrupted. 那个警察不会被收买。

The policeman dispelled the crowd lest they should brew trouble. 警察驱散人群，因恐他们酿祸。

The policeman brought in two boys whom he had caught stealing. 警察把两个当场抓获的小偷带到警察局。

The policeman has caught the murderer alive. 警察已将凶手生擒。

The policeman said, "I must caution you that anything you say may be used against you at your trial". 那警察说："我要提醒你，你说的任何一句话都可能在审判时对你不利"。

The policeman chewed the driver up yesterday for reckless driving. 那位司机昨天因为开车莽撞，被警察狠狠罚了一次。

The policeman cautioned me for speeding. 警察警告我今后不要再开快车。

The policeman cautioned that angry driver. 警察对那个怒气冲冲的司机给予警告。

The policemen burst in on the thief's house at midnight. 警察半夜突然冲进窃贼家中。

The policemen found that the house had been broken into and everything stolen. 警察发现房子被砸破，里面的一切都被偷走了。

The policemen broke in and found the old man dead in his chair. 警察破门而入，发现老人坐在椅子上死了。

The thief tried to buy the policeman off, but he did not succeed. 小偷试图收买警察，但没有成功。

He tried to bribe the policeman not to arrest him. 他企图贿赂警察不逮捕他。

Did you ask the policeman the way to the station? 你问警察去火车站怎么走了吗?

The thief bolted when he saw the policeman. 小偷一看到警察就急忙逃跑了。

The unruly youths soon cleared off when they saw the policeman coming. 这些瞎起哄的青年看到警察来了就迅速溜掉。

As soon as the policeman went away, he was able to breathe again. 警察一走开，他又恢复了平静。

Suddenly I saw a tall figure approaching toward the policeman. 突然间我看到一个高大的身影朝警察靠近。

The criminal broke away from the policemen who were holding him. 那罪犯从抓着他的警察手里逃脱了。

The policemen caught up with a robber according to a retired worker's report. 公安人员根据一位退休工人的报告抓获了抢劫犯。

He was sent to prison for trying to corrupt a policeman. 由于企图贿赂警察，他被关进了监狱。

A policeman can compel obedience to the law. 警察能迫使人服从法律。

The policemen's attention was caught by something protruding from the man's pocket. 警察的注意力被从这人口袋里凸出的东西吸引住了。

If you refuse to answer a policeman's questions, you are said to have obstructed him in the course of his duty. 如果你拒绝回答警察的提问，那么你就妨碍了其公

务。

补充资料

［同义词］bobby, bull, cop, copper

pol·icy

☞ *n.* ［ˈpɒləsi］ (policies)

双解释义

1.C U 政策，方针，策略 a course of action for dealing with a particular matter or situation

2.C U 精明的行为，上策 a course or principle of action that is to one's own advantage

3.C 保险单 a written statement of the details of an agreement with an insurance company

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abandon ～放弃政策
adhere to a ～坚持某项政策
alter one's ～改变策略
cancel ～取消保险契约
modify a ～修改一项政策

形容词＋～

cautious ～谨慎的政策
clear ～明确的方针
defensive ～防御策略
extended ～延期保险单
friendly ～友好的政策
official ～官方政策
valued ～定值保险单

名词＋～

business ～商业政策

介词＋～

against sb's ～违背某人的方针
under the ～根据保险单

～＋介词

～ against inflation 对付通货膨胀的政策
～ of neutrality 中立政策
～ toward 对…的政策

句型例句

The government must make new policies to reduce unemployment. 政府必须制定减少失业的新政策。
It's bad policy to smoke too much. 抽烟太多不是明智的行为。
As they say, honesty is the best policy. 常言道，诚实是最佳策略。
It is advisable to read the small print on your policy. 读一下保险单上的附属细则是明智的。

词语辨异

♣ ***policy, attitude, position, posture, stand***
参见 stand 条。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *police*（政策，方针）

pol·ish

☞ *v.* ［ˈpɒlɪʃ］ (polishes; polished; polishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)光滑，擦亮 make or become smooth and shiny by rubbing with or without a chemical substance

2. *vt.* 文饰 improve in behaviour, intellectual interests, etc.

基本要点

1. polish 的基本意思是"擦亮"，指通过用某些工具把一些旧的东西擦亮，可用作不及物动词或及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语；用作不及物动词时，主动形式常含有被动意义。

2. polish 引申可作"文饰"解，主要是指人们对文章加以修改，使其更加符合语体习惯，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arms 擦枪
～ car 擦车
～ desk 擦桌子
～ one's French 提高自己的法语水平
～ furniture 擦家具
～ shoe 擦鞋

～＋副词

～ highly 非常好地文饰
～ industriously 勤劳地擦亮
～ painstakingly 辛劳地擦亮
～ splendidly 极好地文饰
～ superficially 表面上擦亮
～ vigorously 有活力地文饰
～ off 吃完；干完
～ off one's work 匆匆做完自己的工作
～ up 改善；提高

～＋介词

～ with 用…擦亮

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The wood won't polish. 这种木材无法磨光。
Silver polishes easily. 银器皿容易擦亮。
Leather shoes need polishing with good quality wax. 擦皮鞋需要用优质光蜡。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He has polished his shoes. 他已擦亮了鞋。
You had better polish your shoes with a brush. 你最好用刷子刷刷鞋。
Polish the desk before you begin to study. 学习之前把桌子擦一擦。
Would you please polish my article right now? 您现在把我的文章润色一下好吗？
The speaker spent several days polishing her lecture. 那位发言者用了好几天时间润饰她的讲稿。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The blackboard was polished clearly before the lecture began. 上课前黑板擦得干干净净。
The essay is well polished. 这篇散文文笔优美。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*

They polished the floor smooth. 他们把地板磨得光滑。

常用短语

♣ ***polish off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.吃完；干完 finish sth

▲*polish sth* ⇔ *off*

He polished off a whole roast duck in ten minutes. 他十分钟就吃光了一只烤鸭。
The hungry boys polished off a plateful of ham and then asked for more. 饥饿的孩子很快就吃完了一盘火腿，然后又要了一些。
After the contest we were all so hungry that we polished off the lunch in only a few minutes. 比赛后我们大家都很饿，几分钟就把饭吃光了。
Having polished off a slice or two of bread, she started work again. 她匆匆吃了一两片面包，又开始工作了。
We can soon polish off that job. 我们能很快干完那工作。
She had to polish off her work before going home. 回家前她必须快把工作做完。
Do you think you can polish off these sheets of typing before four o'clock? 你认为在四点钟以前能把这几页都打完吗？
Mary polished off her homework early so that she could watch TV. 玛丽为了能看电视，很早便匆匆做完了家庭作业。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The cream buns and sausage rolls were polished off in nest to no time. 转眼之间，奶油面包和腊肠卷就被一扫而光。

2.击倒；除掉 knock out; get rid of or kill

▲*polish sb* ⇔ *off*

The boxer polished off his opponent in the first round. 拳击手在第一个回合就把他的对手击倒了。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The villain of the novel is polished off in the last chapter but one. 小说中的那个坏蛋在书中倒数第二章就被干掉了。

♣ ***polish up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1.改善；提高 get into better condition; improve

▲*polish up*

Our sales technique needs polishing up. 我们的销售技术需要提高。

▲*polish sth* ⇔ *up*

I'm going to New York, so I must polish up my English. 我要去纽约，因此我必须提高英语水平。
In his spare time he did all he could to polish up his German. 他在业余时间努力进修德语。
I advise you to polish up your article once more before you send it to the editor. 我劝你在把文章送交编辑以前再润色一下。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The matter in the easy is satisfactory, but the style needs to be polished up. 这篇文章的内容不错，但还需要润色一下。

2.擦亮 burnish; become bright and clean with polishing

▲*polish sth* ⇔ *up*

He polished up the handle of the big front door. 他把大门的把手擦亮了。
Jim has a supply of old pennies which he polishes up and passes off to foreign tourists as rare coins. 吉姆有许多旧硬币，他把它们擦了一下，冒充稀有的古钱币，以此骗外国旅游者。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The silver will need to be polished up for the dinner party. 为了宴会，这些银器皿需要擦得光亮。
These old pieces of brass have been polished up beautifully. 这几件古铜器已被擦得光亮夺目。

P

☞ *n*. [ˈpɒlɪʃ]

双解释义

1. U **光泽剂,上光蜡,亮漆** a liquid powder
2. S **光亮,光滑** a smooth shiny surface produced by rubbing
3. S **擦亮,磨光** an act of polishing
4. U **优美,高雅,完善** the quality of being polished

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply ～涂上光泽剂
give a ～擦一擦
spoil the ～毁坏光泽

形容词 + ～

good ～擦得很亮
quick ～迅速地擦
considerable ～很有修养

名词 + ～

liquid ～上光剂
metal ～金属光亮剂
nail ～指甲油

句型例句

The polish is rubbed off. 上光蜡被擦掉了。
Use brown polish on these shoes. 用棕色的鞋油擦这双鞋。
A hot plate will spoil the table's polish. 热盘子会弄坏桌面的光泽。
These shoes need a polish! 这些鞋子需要擦亮。
His writing has potential but lacks polish. 他的写作很有潜力,但是不够优美。
Four years of college gave her considerable polish. 四年的大学生活使她变得很有修养。

词语辨异

♣ ***polish*, *luster*, *sheen***
这三个词都可指"光亮,光泽"。polish 指经摩擦或用过光亮剂等而形成的光泽;luster 指反光所映射出来的光亮;sheen 则指较稳定的光亮或光泽。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. luster, sheen

po·lite

☞ *adj*. [pəˈlaɪt] (politer/more polite; politest/most polite)

双解释义

1. **有礼貌的,客气的** having or showing that one has good manners and consideration for other people
2. **有教养的,文雅的** of a superior class in society; refined

基本要点

1. polite 的基本意思是"有礼貌的,客气的",指举止谈吐彬彬有礼。也可作"有教养的,文雅的"解,多指一个人有良好的品行。
2. polite 在句中可用作定语或表语。用作表语时其后可接介词短语或动词不定式,该不定式与 polite 以及句子的主语均存在逻辑上的主谓关系。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

naturally ～自然而有礼貌

～ + 介词

～ in manners 举止优雅
～ to 对…彬彬有礼
～ to ladies 对女士有礼貌
～ to strangers 对陌生人有礼貌
～ to the old 对老年人有礼貌

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
She is a polite girl. 她是一个文雅的姑娘。
A polite young lady came round checking off the guests one by one. 一位有礼貌的年轻女士走过来把已到的客人在名单上一一勾掉。
At the exits polite assistants will take the goods and add up the cost. 在出口处,客气的服务员把你的商品接过去,帮你结账。
I like to deal with a polite clerk. 我喜欢找有礼貌的店员买东西。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She grew to know to be polite. 她慢慢地懂得讲礼貌了。
Even though you dislike us, still and all you should be polite. 尽管你不喜欢我们,但你仍然应该有礼貌。
He was quite polite, of course, but somehow I didn't like his manner. 当然,他的确还是彬彬有礼的,但我就是有些不喜欢他的举止。
You are too polite. 你太客气了。
John did not even bother to be polite. 约翰甚至连礼貌也不讲了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He's always so polite to people. 他对人总是那么彬彬有礼。
Bob was polite even to his opponents. 鲍勃甚至对他的对手也很客气。

▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*
It is not polite to interrupt a speaker. 打断人的说话是不礼貌的。
It wasn't very polite of you to serve yourself without asking. 你也不问一声就自己吃起来是不礼貌的。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is polite that she accepts his invitation. 她接受他的邀请,这显得她很有礼貌。

词语辨异

♣ ***polite*, *civil*, *courteous***
这组词的共同意思是"有礼貌的"。其区别在于:
1. polite 指教养良好而举止谈吐彬彬有礼。
2. civil 指仅仅满足社会交往的一般要求,有时仅指不粗野。例如:
Be civil in your speech. 讲话要客气。
He was very civil to us when we went to see him. 我们去见他的时候,他待我们非常客气。
3. courteous 则指考虑更为周到,举止更为高雅。例如:
She was pleased at the courteous way in which he addressed her. 他跟她讲话时的那种谦恭的样子令她十分愉快。
It was courteous of him to give his seat to my mother. 他把座位让给我母亲真有礼貌。

正误解析

1. 这次你要对他更礼貌些。
[误] Try to be more polite with him this time.
[正] Try to be more polite to him this time.
你擅开了门冲进房间是不礼貌的。
[误] It wasn't polite for you to hammer in the door and then charged into the room.
[正] It wasn't polite of you to hammer in the door and then charged into the room.
[析] "对…有礼貌"英文是 be polite to sb,不能用 with 来代替 to。在 It is/was polite of sb to-*v* 结构中该动词不定式与 polite 以及句子的主语均存在逻辑上的主谓关系。
2. 不要客气,请吃糕点。
[误] Don't be polite and eat the cakes yourself.
[正] Make yourself at home and help yourself to the cakes.
[析] polite 指"客气"是指人的素质,而在家待客人时说"不要客气"意思是"不要拘束",英语中通常应该说 Make yourself at home,不能说 Don't be polite。表示"自己吃…",也应该说成 help oneself to,其中 to 是介词。

补充资料

[同义词] civil, civilized, cordial, courteous, cultured, gentle
[反义词] impolite, uncultivated
[词源] <拉丁语 *politus*(磨光了的)

pol·it·ical

☞ *adj*. [pəˈlɪtɪkl]

双解释义

1. **政治的,政治上的** of the state of government; of public affairs in general
2. **政党的,党派的** of the conflict or rivalry between two or more parties

基本要点

1. political 的意思是"政治的,政治上的""政党的,党派的",有时也可指"对政治有兴趣的",在句中多用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。
2. political 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ advantage 政治上的有利条件
～ affairs 政治事件
～ allies 政治盟友
～ bargain 政治交易
～ conservatives 政治上保守的人
～ economics 政治经济学
～ independence 政治上的独立
～ offensive 政治攻势
～ opponents 政敌
～ party 政党
～ programme 政治纲领
～ significance 政治意义
～ situation 政局

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
Henry was forced to leave his motherland for political reasons. 由于政治原因,亨利被迫离开了他的祖国。
The political situation was further complicated by the uncertainty about the future leadership. 政局由于新的领导班子未定

而进一步复杂化了。
The military government dissolved the country's parliament and suspended all political activity. 军政府解散了该国的议会，并中止一切政治活动。
He has entered upon a political career. 他已投身政界。
He adventured his political career on the issue. 他在这个问题上拿他的政治生涯冒险。
The strongest argument, though, is Britain's economic and political dependence on the United States. 然而最有力的论点是英国在经济和政治上对美国的依赖。
They displayed a high level of political consciousness. 他们表现出高度的政治觉悟。
Woman, like man, must strive for political freedom. 女人和男人一样，必须争取政治自由。
All of them are of the same political stripe. 他们都持有相同的政治见解。
His political enemies were also his otherwise friends. 他的那些政敌在其他方面也是他的朋友。
He made the suggestion that the political prisoners (should) be set free. 他提议释放政治犯。
Are political suspects kept under police observation in your country? 政治嫌疑犯在贵国是由警察监视吗？
He explained scientifically the most important questions of socialist political economy. 他科学地阐述了社会主义政治经济学中的一些最重要的问题。
The king cannot exercise much political power. 国王不能行使过多的政治权力。
In our country women enjoy equal rights with men in political life as well as in family life. 在我国，妇女在政治和家庭生活上享有和男人同等的权利。
The dictator had eliminated all his political opponents. 独裁者消灭了他所有的政敌。
His political opponents are gearing themselves for national elections in October. 他的政敌们正在为10月份大选做准备。
Ideological and political work should never be allowed to fall off. 思想政治工作绝不允许削弱。
The congratulatory message was designed for political effect. 发出这份贺电是出于政治方面的原因。
I think the political line is the deciding factor. 我认为政治路线是决定因素。
His political reputation was damaged due to his illegal marriage. 他的政治名誉由于他的非法婚姻而受到损害。
Owing to the unfavourable political climate, foreign investment in the country has been cut back by thirty percent. 由于不利的政治气候，外商在这个国家的投资减少了30%。
The recent political incident will inevitably count against the peace process of the two countries. 最近发生的这一政治事件无疑会影响两国的和平进程。
The book is concerned with political economics. 这本书研究的是政治经济学。
He's been coming the great political leader over us all since he won the election. 他竞选获胜后总在我们大家面前以伟大的政治领袖自居。
He hung up the map on the wall and collected political cadres and teachers to address them. 他把那张地图挂在墙上，召集政治干部和政治教员来给他们讲话。
People of many different political views belong to the club. 许多持不同政治观点的人同属于这个俱乐部。
Outlining projected steps for reuniting Taiwan with the mainland, Teng said, according to the dispatch from Beijing, that the People's Republic would like to arrange a settlement that takes into account the island's different political system. 来自北京的这条消息说，邓在谈到台湾和大陆统一的可能设想时说，人民共和国将安排一种解决方案，它会照顾到那个岛上的不同的政治制度。
The world political system is advancing towards disorder. 世界政治体系正走向混乱状态。
In ideas those two political parties are worlds apart. 那两个政党在思想上很不统一。
Henry joined the opposing political party, flinging aside his former loyalties. 亨利加入了反对党，背弃了以前的信仰。
They banded with people to form a political party. 他们联合人民组成一个政党。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His reasons for doing that were purely political. 他做那件事纯粹是出于政治原因。
The students in this university are very political. 这大学里的学生对政治很感兴趣。

补充资料

［同义词］discreet, sly
［反义词］impolitical
［词源］＜拉丁语 *politicus*（政治）

pol·it·ician

☞ ***n*.** [ˌpɒləˈtɪʃn] (politicians)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**政治家** a person whose business is politics
2. Ⓒ**政客，玩弄权术者** sb who is skilled at dealing with people in a way that is advantageous to himself

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

corrupt a ～贿赂政客
trust a ～信任政治家

形容词 + ～

glib ～能言善辩的政治家
minor ～小政客
skilled ～老练的政治家
amateur ～业余从政者
honest ～诚实的政治家

句型例句

The mayor is a skilled politician. 市长是一位老练的政治家。

词语辨异

♣ ***politician, statesman***
这两个词都可指从事政治活动或精于政治事务的人。politician 特别强调能够与人民相处、为国家服务的人，在美式英语中，politician 常带轻蔑之意，指毫无原则和理想、只考虑个人或自己政党利益的人，常含有贬义；statesman 为褒义词，指有超人的判断力、精明能干、善于治国安邦的人。

补充资料

［同义词］statesman

pol·it·ics

☞ ***n*.** [ˈpɒlətɪks]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**政治活动** political affairs
2. Ⓤ**政治学** the art or science of government
3. Ⓟ**政论，政见；党派倾向** political opinions
4. Ⓤ**争权活动，权术；派别之争** activity within a particular group or organization

基本要点

politics 作"政治活动""政治事务""政治生活"解时是不可数名词，作主语时，其谓语动词可用单数，也可用复数；作"政治观点""政见"解时谓语动词用复数；作"政治学"解时谓语动词用单数；作"权术""派别之争"解时含贬义，谓语动词用单数。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

discuss ～讨论政治
study ～学习政治学

名词 + ～

party ～党派政治
power ～强权政治
student ～学生政治活动

句型例句

Politics has〔have〕never interested me. 我从未对政治活动感兴趣。
I am studying politics at university. 我在大学里学习政治学。
What are your politics? 你的政见如何？

poll

☞ ***n*.** [pəʊl] (polls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**民意调查，民意调查的结果** an attempt to find out the general opinion about sth
2. Ⓢ**选举，投票** the giving of votes in writing at an election
3. Ⓢ**投票数** the number of votes recorded at an election
4. Ⓟ**投票所** place where people vote

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

boycott the ～抵制投票
conduct a ～进行民意调查
declare the ～宣布投票结果
go to the ～s 前往投票
head the ～得票最多

形容词 + ～

heavy ～很高的投票数
nationwide ～全国范围的投票
straw ～非正式投票
last ～最近的民意调查

介词 + ～

at the ～在选举中
on the ～在选民榜上

句型例句

P

We're conducting a poll. 我们正在进行民意调查。
The latest poll gives the Republicans a 5% lead. 最近的民意调查结果表明共和党领先了五个百分点。
The result of the poll won't be known until midnight. 选举结果要到午夜才能揭晓。
They expected a heavy poll. 他们期望会有很高的投票数。

☞ *v.* [pəʊl] (polls; polled; polling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **获得…张票数** receive a certain number at an election
2. *vt.* **对…进行调查** question in making poll
3. *vi.* **投票** vote at an election
4. *vt.* **切短** cut off

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the acting President 对代总统进行民意测验
~ the cattle 将牛角切短

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
They went there to poll. 他们去那里投选票。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
She polled 98 votes. 她获得了 98 张选票。
They polled the President. 他们对总统进行民意测验。
They polled the cattle. 他们把这头牛的角切短了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Almost three-quarters of those who were polled said they opposed the government's policy. 被调查的人中有四分之三的人说他们反对政府的政策。

词语辨异

♣ ***poll, crop, prune, shear, trim***
参见 crop 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *polle*(人头,人头数)

pol·lute

☞ *v.* [pəˈluːt] (pollutes; polluted; polluting)

双解释义

vt. **污染; 玷污** make (air, water, soil, etc.) dangerously impure or unfit for use; destroy the purity of (the mind)

基本要点

1. pollute 的基本意思是"污染"。指空气、土地、水源等沾染上有害的物质而变得不纯、不洁、质量低下,甚至有毒。用于比喻也可指人原本纯洁的思想、心灵受到不良事物的影响而受到的伤害,即精神污染。本词强调污染的结果。
2. pollute 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ air(atmosphere)污染空气
~ environment 污染环境
~ soil 污染土壤
~ water 污染水
~ culture 污染文化
~ the mind 污染心灵
~ a person's honor 玷污某人的荣誉

~ + 副词

~ badly(seriously)严重污染
~ horribly 可怕地污染

~ + 介词

~ with 污染,毁坏

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
Chemical wastes pollute the rivers and streams. 化学废物污染河流。
She thinks these books pollute the minds of children. 她认为这些书腐蚀儿童的心灵。
The expert thinks the violent film will pollute young minds. 专家认为暴力电影会毒害年轻人的心灵。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The air was polluted by factory smoke. 空气被工厂冒的烟污染了。
The water at the bathing beach was polluted by refuse from the factory. 海滨浴场水域被工厂排放的垃圾弄脏了。
The river is polluted with the poisonous wastes from the works. 河流被工厂排放的有毒物质污染了。

常用短语

♣ ***pollute with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
污染,毁坏 spoil; make (sth) dirty or impure with (sth nasty)
▲ *pollute sth with sth*
Factories are no longer allowed to pollute the air with black smoke. 不再允许工厂的黑烟污染空气了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Our water supply is becoming polluted with nitrates. 我们的水源正受到硝酸盐的污染。
Parents are afraid that their children's minds will be polluted with the violence that they see on television. 父母担心电视上的暴力行为会对孩子产生精神上的污染。

pol·lu·tion

☞ *n.* [pəˈluːʃn] (pollutions)

双解释义

Ⓤ **污染,弄脏** polluting or being polluted

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

clear ~清除污物
control(reduce) ~控制(减少)污染

形容词 + ~

environmental ~环境污染
moral ~道德败坏

名词 + ~

air(city, noise, oil, water) ~空气(城市,噪声,石油,水)污染

~ + 介词

~ of 对…的污染

句型例句

The new law will reduce pollution of the rivers. 这条新法律将会减轻河流污染。

补充资料

[同义词] stain
[反义词] purity

poly·es·ter

☞ *n.* [ˌpɒliˈestə] (polyesters)

双解释义

Ⓤ **聚酯纤维** a man-made material used especially to make cloth

句型例句

This is a shirt made of polyester and cotton. 这是件聚酯纤维与棉纱混纺的衬衫。

pond

☞ *n.* [pɒnd] (ponds)

双解释义

Ⓒ **池塘** small area of still water

句型例句

Most farms have a pond from which cattle can drink. 大部分农场有池塘供牛喝水。
We fed the ducks in the pond. 我们在池塘里养鸭。

词语辨异

♣ ***pond, lake, pool, puddle***
参见 lake 条。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *ponde*(人工截流的水塘)

pon·der

☞ *v.* [ˈpɒndə] (ponders; pondered; pondering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **思考; 沉思** spend time in considering (a fact, difficulty, etc.)

基本要点

1. ponder 作"思考,沉思"解时,常指认真、慎重、严肃地从各个角度全面地考虑或估量一个问题,侧重不遗漏任何重要之处,所思考的问题一般是比较重要的,也可能是在有矛盾甚至是相反的主张间作出选择。
2. ponder 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时常常与介词 on 或 over 连用;用作及物动词时可接名词、代词、带疑问词的不定式、动名词、疑问词从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the advisability of such a course of action 估量采取这样行动的可行性
~ the events of history 回顾种种历史事件

~ + 副词

~ long 长时间思考
~ well 考虑好
~ bitterly 苦苦地思考
~ closely 接近地思考
~ darkly 邪恶地思考
~ meditatively 沉思地思考

～ monotonously 单调地思考
～ moodily 不高兴地思考
～ morbidly 不健康地思考
～ patiently 耐心地思考
～ perplexedly 困惑地思考
～ philosophically 镇静地思考
～ sagely 明智地思考
～ seriously 认真地思考
～ silently 静静地思考

～+介词

～ on 深思(某事)
～ on the reasons of 考虑…的原因
～ over a problem 考虑一个问题

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He pondered for a few minutes and then left. 他沉思片刻后走了。
She pondered for some minutes before giving an answer. 她思考了几分钟才作答复。
She cast her eyes over the paper, pondered, caught the meaning. 她把眼光盯在那文件上，思考着，领会着其中的含义。
When I asked her advice, she pondered and then told me not to go. 当我征求她的意见时，她沉思了一会儿，然后叫我不要去。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
We pondered many things. 我们考虑许多事情。
He pondered his words thoroughly. 他仔细掂量了自己的话。
He sat pondering the advice he received. 他一边坐着一边仔细考虑他得到的劝告。
The cabinet would do well to ponder the advisability of such a course of action. 内阁最好还是考虑一下这一行动步骤的可行性。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*
We pondered where to meet him. 我们考虑在哪儿与他见面。
The prisoner pondered how to escape. 囚犯盘算如何越狱逃跑。
We pondered whether to tell him. 我们考虑是否要告诉他。
We should ponder what to do next. 我们应考虑下一步该怎么办。
You needn't ponder how to behave at the party. 你没必要考虑自己在舞会上如何表现。

▲S+～+*v*-ing
They're pondering moving their offices outside London. 他们在考虑把办事处搬出伦敦。

▲S+～+wh-clause
We pondered what he had done. 我们衡量他所做的事。

常用短语

♣ ***ponder over*〔*on*, *upon*〕** (*v.*+*prep.*)
深思(某事) consider (a matter) deeply
▲ *ponder over*〔*on*, *upon*〕 *sth*
We pondered over the present state of affairs. 我们考虑了当前的情况。
Give me a few days to ponder over it. 给我几天时间好好考虑这个问题。
The young captain is pondering over a thorny problem. 年轻的上尉正在思考一个棘手的问题。
Successive committees have pondered over this problem without finding a solution. 连续几届委员会都考虑过这个问题而未找到解决的办法。
She pondered bitterly upon the meaning of life. 她苦苦地思索生活的意义。

pony

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpəuni] (ponies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**矮种马,小型马** any of a variety of small horses

句型例句

His father gave him a pony as a Christmas present. 他父亲给了他一匹小马驹作为圣诞礼物。

pool

☞ ***n.*** [puːl] (pools)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**水池** small area of still water, especially one that has formed naturally
2. Ⓒ**(液体等的)一摊,一片** shallow patch or water or other liquid lying on a surface
3. Ⓒ**共用物,共用人员** common fund of money; common supply of funds, goods or services; group of people available for work when required

基本要点

pool 的基本意思是"水池",多指自然形成的(如雨水、河水汇聚而成)水坑或水塘,也可指小面积的水流缓慢的水域。

词汇搭配

动词+～

drain ～抽干池水
plunge into ～跳入水池
shoot ～打台球

形容词+～

deep ～深水坑
indoor ～室内游泳池
outdoor ～室外游泳池

名词+～

bathing ～游泳场,浴场
swimming ～游泳池
wading ～(供孩子淌水玩乐的)嬉水池
car ～合伙用车,邻居车辆共用组织
motor ～汽车停车场
typing ～(大办公室中专门用于打字的)速记室
vehicle ～车辆停车场
football ～足球赌局

～+名词

～ room 台球室
～ table 台球桌子

～+介词

a ～ of blood 一摊血
～ of skilled labour 储备的技术劳工队伍
a ～ of water 一摊水

句型例句

The pool is dangerous and should be fenced off. 这个水池很危险,应该用栅栏围起来。
Don't fish the pool. 不要在池塘里钓鱼。
I closed up the pool, because it is dangerous. 我把那个水池填死了,因为它太危险了。
The north wind has frozen the water in the pool in the garden. 北风使花园里的池水结冰了。
The neighbors grudge us our swimming pool. 邻居们都羡慕我家的游泳池。
The swimming pool is filled up with mud. 游泳池里全是泥。
Our school can now boast a fine swimming pool. 我们的学校现在能以有一个漂亮的游泳池而自豪了。
The building is equipped with a gymnasium, swimming pool, etc. 这座大楼里设有健身房、游泳池等。
The pool of cars are used by the firm's salesmen. 这些汽车由公司的推销人员所共用。
This pool car could do with a good polish. 这部公用汽车需要好好擦一擦。
He is disappointed with the pool car. 他对这部公用汽车感到失望。

常用短语

♣ ***a pool of***
1. (液体等的)一摊,一片 shallow patch or water or other liquid lying on a surface
The body was lying in a pool of blood. 尸体躺在血泊中。
2. 浸于…之中 intrude into sth
Her face was a pool of shame and distress. 她的面孔充满了羞愧与苦恼。
She thought of those dark pools of scandals she had struggled through alone. 她想起了她曾经孤身一人从那些诽谤的泥潭中挣扎出来的日子。

♣ ***labour pool***
劳力储备 work reserve
Though the Indian labour pool is large, it is also primarily unskilled. 印度的劳动力储备量很大,可是基本上是没有技术的。

词语辨异

♣ ***pool***, ***lake***, ***pond***, ***puddle***
参见 lake 条。

☞ ***v.*** [puːl] (pools; pooled; pooling)

双解释义

vt. **集中…共同使用;共用** put (money, resources, etc.) together for the use of all who contribute

基本要点

1. pool 的基本意思是"集中…共同使用",指在单方面不能成功做某事的情况下,把资源集中起来使用,从而胜利完成某件事情。
2. pool 是及物动词,后接金钱、财物、资源或思想、意见等名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ courage 鼓起勇气
～ energy 鼓起劲头
～ experience 积累经验
～ facts 搜集事实
～ figures 搜集数字
～ idea 集思广益
～ intelligence 搜集情报
～ material resources 集中物力
～ money 聚钱
～ opinions 收集意见
～ resources 集中财力
～ saving 把积蓄集中起来

P

～ wealth 聚集财富

～+副词

～ actively 积极地把…集中在一起
～ assiduously 专心致志地把…集中在一起
～ dramatically 戏剧性地把…集中在一起
～ exclusively 单独地把…集中在一起
～ gloriously 令人愉快地把…集中在一起
～ indiscriminately 不加差别地把…集中在一起
～ laboriously 辛勤地把…集中在一起
～ noiselessly 无声响地把…集中在一起
～ painlessly 不费力地把…集中在一起
～ painstakingly 苦心地把…集中在一起
～ periodically 定期把…集中在一起
～ regularly 有规则地把…集中在一起
～ remarkably 明显地把…集中在一起
～ scientifically 科学地把…集中在一起
～ sedulously 勤奋地把…集中在一起
～ slowly 慢慢地把…集中在一起
～ systematically 系统地把…集中在一起

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
We pooled our resources. 我们把财力集中起来。
None of us can afford it separately, so let's pool our resources. 我们之中谁也无力单独买得起这东西，所以我们就集资购买吧。
They pooled their savings and bought a used car. 他们把他们的积蓄集中起来买了一辆旧汽车。
They pooled their money to buy a gift. 他们共同出钱买礼物。
The three boys pooled their savings for a year to buy a boat. 这三个孩子用他们一年的积蓄金买了一条船。
They pooled their money to open a store. 他们把他们的钱集中起来开了一个商店。
If we pool our ideas, we may be able to produce a really good plan. 如果把我们的想法集中起来，我们也许能够制定出真正的好计划。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* dub, lake, pond, puddle, tarn *v.* merge, share
[词源] <古英语 *pol*(水池)

poor

☞ ***adj.*** [puə] (poorer; poorest)

双解释义

1. **贫困的，贫穷的** having very little money and therefore a low standard of living
2. **低劣的，次等的** rather far below the usual standard, low in quality
3. **贫乏的** rather far less than is needed or expected, small in size or quantity
4. **(身体)衰弱的** (of health) rather weak, not good
5. Ⓐ **可怜的，不幸的** deserving or causing pity, unlucky

基本要点

1. poor 的基本意思是"贫困的，贫穷的"，用于描写长期或临时处于贫困状态的人，也可指那些被认为没有足够钱的人所具有的卑劣、无知和不道德；用于物时，还可作"低劣的，次等的""贫乏的""贫瘠的"解，主要指在数量上、质量上不足或低于期望值。可用作表语，也可用于名词前作定语，可用于比较等级。
2. poor 作"可怜的，不幸的，遗憾的"解时，指对境遇表示怜悯和同情，没有比较级和最高级，在句中只用作定语。
3. poor 前可加定冠词 the 而用如名词，表示一类人，意思是"穷人"，可以作主语、宾语，但不能加不定冠词，也不能在词尾加 -s。the poor 做主语时，谓语动词应用复数形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ chance 机会不大

副词+～

desperately ～穷得走投无路
incredibly ～穷得令人难以置信

～+介词

～ in 在…方面贫乏
～ in minerals 矿藏贫乏
～ in natural resources 自然资源贫乏

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Many poor people gathered at the gate. 许多穷苦人聚集在门口。
A poor man came to the house this morning, begging for food. 今天上午有个穷人到这户人家来讨东西吃。
If a poor man inherits a large fortune and dies a month later, one might call it one of life's ironies. 要是一个穷人继承了一大笔财产，一个月后就死了，人们倒可以把这称为生活的嘲弄。
The boy comes of a poor family. 这小孩出身于贫穷人家。
It is one of the poorest countries in the world. 这是世界上最贫穷的国家之一。
The farm is a very poor one. 这个农场贫瘠得很。
An actor who mouths his words is a poor actor. 装腔作势背台词的演员不是好演员。
The creature is physically feeble, with poor vision and dull senses. 这种动物体质虚弱，视力差，感觉迟钝。
The poor man always wants to have a really comfortable home. 这个可怜的男人一直想拥有一个真正舒适的家。
The poor child burst into tears when he found himself lost. 这可怜的孩子发觉自己迷路时突然放声大哭。
Your poor father and I have suffered very much of late. 你可怜的父亲和我近来都受了不少苦。
The poor old man had lost both his sons in the war. 这位不幸的老人在战争中失去了两个儿子。
It was wicked of you to torment the poor cat. 你折磨那只可怜的猫真缺德。
The poor cat was kicked downstairs by the children. 那可怜的猫被孩子们踢下了楼。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Other things being equal, Alice would marry Jim, not Tom, but Jim is poor, and Tom is rich. 如果其他条件都一样，艾丽丝就会嫁给吉姆而不是汤姆，但是吉姆贫穷，汤姆富有。
The village used to be poor. 这个村庄过去很穷。
The light in this room is poor. 这房间里的光线不充足。
It's cheap, but on the other hand the quality is poor. 它是便宜，但另一方面质量差。
The food at this inn is very poor. 这家旅店的饭食很糟。
My German is rather poor, and I couldn't make myself understood. 我的德语很蹩脚，我无法使人听懂我的话。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
He is poor in money, but rich in knowledge. 他贫于金钱，但富于学问。
We were very poor in our family. 我们的家境很贫寒。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*
She is too poor to satisfy her family's material needs. 她太穷了，无法满足家人的物质需要。
He was too poor to buy shoes for his family. 他穷得无法替家人买鞋子。

其他

▲as *n.*
The rich ought to help the poor. 富人应该帮助穷人。
The poor were looked down upon in the old days. 旧社会穷人受歧视。
The poor are always with us. 每个社会总有穷人。
They distributed food and clothing to the poor. 他们把食物和衣服分发给穷人。

词语辨异

♣ ***poor, hard up, lower classes***
这三个词(组)都用于描写一些人，这些人不能获得足够的钱物以保证像样的生活水平。其区别是：poor 是其中最广义的词，可指长期或临时的物质或精神的匮乏；hard up 是 poor 的口头用语，常指短期物质的匮乏，例如发工资前借钱买午餐或庄稼歉收时的农民，都可用 hard up；lower classes 习惯上用于指在任何社会中社会地位和经济地位最低的一些人，那些所谓 lower classes 的人通常是穷的，然而如今该词常用作带贬义的势利语，指那些胸无大志，缺少教养的人，这些人经济上也许贫也许富。例如：
If prices continue to advance, poor people will find it hard to live. 如果物价继续上涨，穷人的日子就更不好过了。
I am hard up for money this month. 我这个月手头拮据。
He is a member of lower classes. 他是下层社会的一员。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
The poor John died last night.
穷苦的约翰昨晚死了。
Poor John died last night.
可怜的约翰昨晚死了。

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
the poor
穷人们
the poor men
那些穷人们

正误解析

1. 汤姆的汉语水平不高。
[误] Tom's Chinese level is low.
[正] Tom's Chinese level is poor.

［正］Tom is poor in Chinese
［析］误句是汉式英语。
2. He is a poor liar.
［误］他是个可怜的说谎者。
［正］他是个不高明的说谎者。
［析］本句中 poor 实际上是修饰与施事名词有关的动作，而不是修饰施事名词本身的固有特征。

补充资料

［同义词］hopeless, luckless, pathetic, unfortunate, unhappy, unlucky, wretched
［反义词］luck
［词源］<古法语 *pauper*（贫乏，贫穷）

pop

☞ ***v.*** [pɒp] (pops; popped; popping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)发出爆裂声** (cause to) make a sharp, quick sound
2. *vi.* **突然离去** go away suddenly

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a series of questions 迅速提出一连串问题
～ the marriage to sb 向某人求婚

～＋副词

～ in 突然进去
～ off 匆匆离去，砰地一声爆炸
～ out 匆匆出去，砰的一声出来，突出
～ up 突然出现

～＋介词

～ at 射击
～ in the target 打靶
～ into 突然出现于，突然〔很快〕放入
～ round the corner 在拐角那里突然出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The balloon will pop if you put a pin in it. 如果扎进一颗大头钉，气球就会突然爆开。
She keeps popping in and out. 她不停地走进走出。
He could pop off any day now. 他哪一天都有可能突然死去。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He popped the balloon with a pin. 他用针戳破了气球。

☞ ***n.*** [pɒp] (pops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**流行音乐** modern popular music
2. Ⓒ**(发出)砰的一声** a short sharp explosive sound

句型例句

The musician composed a pop. 那个音乐家创作了一首流行音乐。
The pop music added to our enjoyment of the film. 片中的流行音乐使我们对这部电影更加喜爱。
We heard the pop of a cork. 我们听见瓶塞砰的一声打开。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* appear, call
［词源］<中古英语 *poppe*（砰的一声）

pop·corn

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɒpkɔːn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**爆米花** a type of corn whose kernels burst into white puffs when cooked

句型例句

I like to eat popcorn when I am watching TV play at home. 当我在家观看电视剧时，喜欢吃爆米花。

pope

☞ ***n.*** [pəʊp] (popes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(罗马天主教的)教皇** the head of the Roman Catholic Church

基本要点

pope 首字母常大写，且常与定冠词 the 连用。

句型例句

The Pope is the supreme leader of the Roman Catholic Church. 教皇是罗马天主教的最高领袖。

补充资料

［派生词］popedom *n.* 教皇的权力

popu·lar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpɒpjələ] (more popular; most popular)

双解释义

1. **流行的，受大众欢迎的** liked by many people
2. Ⓐ**通俗的，大众(化)的** suited to the understanding, liking, or needs of most ordinary people
3. **普通的，一般的，广泛的** general, common, widespread
4. Ⓐ**公众的** of or from the public

基本要点

1. popular 的基本意思是"流行的""大众喜爱的"，指受到大部分人所欢迎和喜爱的，作此解时，可用作定语，也可用作表语，常与介词 in, among, with, for 连用。
2. popular 引申可作"通俗的""大众(化)的"解，指适合一般人的爱好，需要或在一般人能理解的范围内，多含有贬义。作此解时，只用作定语。
3. popular 还可作"普通的""一般的""广泛的"解。有时 popular 也可作"公众的"解，只用作定语，且没有比较等级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ medicinal herbs 民间流传的草药
～ science 通俗科学

副词＋～

especially ～特别受欢迎
very ～很得人心，很流行
widely ～极其流行

～＋介词

～ among 受…所欢迎的，为…所喜爱的
～ among students 在学生中很流行
～ as 作为…受欢迎的
～ as nightclub singer 夜总会著名的歌星
～ for kindness 由于心地善良受人爱戴
～ in university 大学中很受欢迎
～ with 受…所欢迎的，为…所喜爱的
～ with girls 受女孩子欢迎
～ with the public 受公众的欢迎
～ with teenagers 受到青少年的喜爱

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Bob is at the piano again, banging out the latest popular tunes. 鲍勃又在弹钢琴，大声奏着最近流行的曲子。
Football is a popular sport. 足球是一种受大众欢迎的运动。
The crowd rained kisses on the popular actor. 人们纷纷亲吻这位受欢迎的演员。
Her stories are well tailored to popular tastes. 她的小说很适合大众的口味。
Some popular newspapers give too much attention to unimportant matters. 有些迎合大众的报纸太注重报道无关紧要的事。
"Mary" is a very popular name for a girl. "玛丽"是个非常普遍的女孩名字。
It's a popular misconception that nearly all snakes are poisonous. 认为所有的蛇都有毒，这是一种相当普遍的错误观念。
The TV series was brought back by popular demand. 由于公众的要求，又重播了这部电视系列片。
He was carried forward on a wave of popular feeling. 群众情绪的浪潮激励他前进。
The people demanded that a popular government replaced the absolute monarchy. 老百姓要求以民治的政府取代君主专制政体。
The policy enjoys wide popular support. 这项政策受到公众的支持。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He's a good politician, but he isn't popular. 他是位好政治家，但不受欢迎。
Though several critics have tried to write down the play, it is still very popular. 尽管有几位评论家竭力贬低这出戏，它仍然很受欢迎。
The play has been very popular; you have to book up well ahead. 这出戏一直很叫座，你必须及早预订座位。
The phrase was caught on and immediately became popular. 这个短语采用后很快就流行了。
In banquet halls folding partitions are very popular. 在宴会大厅中可折叠的隔板很普遍。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is popular for his kindness. 他因心地善良而受人爱戴。
Her songs are popular in Southeast Asia. 她的歌在东南亚流行。
He is popular in society. 他在社会上很有名望。
They were popular in the Army too. 他们在陆军中也有名望。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
She is so pretty and popular that all the boys eat out of her hand. 她既漂亮又出名，使所有男孩都对她俯首帖耳。

常用短语

♣ ***popular with*〔*among*〕**

在…中有声望〔受好评〕be liked among
Gruenther was popular with the NATO nations. 格仑瑟大将在北大西洋公约组织成员国中有声望。
He was popular with the teachers. 老师对他的印象很好。
He is popular with his employees. 他很受雇员们的拥戴。
The teacher is popular with her students. 这位老师受到她学生的喜爱。
Her songs are popular with students. 她的歌受学生欢迎。
He is popular among the students. 他很受学生欢迎。
The writer is very popular among the workers. 这位作家很受工人欢迎。
Beards are popular among young man. 年轻人时兴留胡须。

正误解析

这位教师颇受学生欢迎。
[误] The teacher is quite popular to his students.
[正] The teacher is quite popular with his students.
约翰在同学中不得人心。
[误] John is not popular in his classmates.
[正] John is not popular with his classmates.
[析] 当表示"受…欢迎〔爱戴〕"时，须用介词 with，不可用介词 in 或 to。

补充资料

[同义词] accepted, approved, famous
[反义词] exclusive, unpopular, unusual
[词源] <古英语 *popularis* < *populus* (人民，大众)

popu·la·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌpɒpjuˈleɪʃn] (populations)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **人口** the number of people living in a particular area, country etc.
2. Ⓢ **全体居民** people living in an area
3. Ⓒ **特定人群** a particular group or type of people or animals living in a particular place

基本要点

1. population 的基本意思是"人口"，还可指居住在某地的"全体居民"，作主语时谓语动词用单数形式；在表示人口"多""少"时，用 large 和 small 修饰。特指某一地区或某一国家的"人口"时，则前常加冠词 the。
2. population 用作可数名词，表示一个地区的"特定人群""动物群"时，其前常加定冠词 the。
3. population 是集合名词，有时可加不定冠词，有时可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

contain ～ of 拥有…人口
control ～控制人口
feed ～养活人口
gain in ～增加人口
have ～ of 拥有…人口
increase ～增加人口
lose ～减少人口
make up ～构成人口
reach ～ of 300,000 达到三十万人口

形容词＋～

active ～职业人员，从业人员
aging ～老龄人口
British ～英国人口
civilian ～平民
decreasing ～日益减少的人口
dense ～稠密的人口
entire ～全部人口
expanding ～日益增长的人口
female ～女性人口
feminine ～女性人口
floating ～流动人口
foreign ～外籍人口
foreign-born ～非本国出生人口
growing ～日益增长的人口
huge ～众多的人口
illiterate ～文盲人口
increasing ～日益增长的人口
large ～众多的人口
local ～当地人口
male ～男性人口
native-born ～本地出生人口
overflowing ～过剩人口
rising ～日益增长的人口
shifting ～流动人口
small ～少量的人口
stable ～稳定的人口
surplus ～过剩人口
thickening ～不断增加的人口
thinning ～不断减少的人口
transient ～流动人口
urban ～城市人口
whole ～全部人口
working ～就业人口

名词＋～

campus ～在校学生人数
hospital ～住院病人人数
mass ～大众
resident ～居民人口
school age ～学龄人口
the elephant ～象群

～＋名词

～ base 人口基数
～ centre 居民点
～ growth 人口增长
～ policy 人口政策
～ pressure 人口压力

介词＋～

growth in ～人口的增长
aging of ～人口老化
city of 700,000 ～一个七十万人口的城市
large concentration of ～人口高度集中
quality of ～人口素质
with ～ of 140,000 有人口十四万

～＋介词

～ of city 城市人口
～ of one million 一百万人口

句型例句

China has the largest population among the countries of the world. 中国人口全世界最多。
The population began to decrease. 人口开始减少。
The survey covers a representative sample of the population. 这次调查包括有代表性的人口样本。
The population of this city is in the neighbourhood of three millions. 本市人口接近300万。
This is a country afflicted with the twin disasters of food shortage and population explosion. 该国正面临着两种孪生的灾难，即食品短缺和人口爆炸性的膨胀。
The city's population prepared to flee heat for the relative cool of the rivers. 该市居民准备逃到天气较为凉爽的江河流域避暑。
The population in these villages has to get its water from wells. 这些村庄里的居民不得不从井里取水。
There 50 percent or more of the population is illiterate. 那里 50% 或更多的群众是文盲。
They supplied other daily necessities to the city population. 他们为城市居民提供其他生活必需品。
It had a population of some three hundred families. 那里有大约 300 户的人口。
Entire populations were enslaved. 所有的群众都遭受奴役。

正误解析

1. 坎大哈市有 23 万人。
[误] Kandahar has a population of 230,000 people.
[正] Kandahar has a population of 230,000.
[析] 这里的 people 是多余的，应该去掉。
2. 日本人口有多少？
[误] How many are the population of Japan?
[误] How large is the Japanese population?
[正] How large is the population of Japan?
[正] What is the population of Japan?
[析] 提问"多少人口"须用 How large 或 what，另外，"日本人口"应说 the population of Japan，不能说 Japanese population。
3. 广州的人口比海口多。
[误] The population of Guangzhou is more than that of Haikou.
[正] The population of Guangzhou is larger than that of Haikou.
[析] population 是集合名词，一般不可与 many, few 搭配，而要用 large, small，当表示"比…人口多"时，一般也不用 more 而用 large，且谓语动词用单数形式。
4. 中国人口众多。
[误] There is a very large population in China.
[正] China has a very large population.
[析] 陈述句中表示"有多少人口"要用动词 have，而不用 there be 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] citizenry, citizens, community, folk, natives, people
[词源] <拉丁语 *populatio* (人口)

por·cel·ain

☞ *n.* [ˈpɔːsəlɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **瓷，瓷器** fine china with a coating of transparent material called glaze

词汇搭配

介词＋～

a piece of ～一件瓷器

句型例句

It's porcelain of delicate workmanship. 这是一件工艺精美的瓷器。
The cargo includes three thousand pieces of porcelain. 这批货物中包括三千件瓷器。

porch

☞ *n.* [pɔːtʃ] (porches)

双解释义

Ⓒ 门廊 built-out roofed doorway or entrance to a building

句型例句

There are thousands of pages of advertising on our porch. 有成千上万页广告堆在我们的门廊上。

补充资料

[派生词] porched *adj.* 有门廊的

pore

☞ *v.* [pɔː] (pores; pored; poring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **默想,沉思** pore over a problem
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **注视;熟读** study or give close attention to (usually sth written or printed)

基本要点

1. pore 的基本意思是"沉思",是不及物动词,常接 on[upon, over]。
2. pore 还可作"注视"解,可用作不及物动词或及物动词,作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。作此解时 pore(或其宾语后)也常接介词 over。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's eyes 注视某人的眼睛

~ + 副词

~ academically 学术上钻研
~ ambitiously 有抱负地钻研
~ bookishly 学究气地钻研
~ industriously 勤奋地钻研
~ painfully 痛苦地沉思
~ studiously 专心地沉思

~ + 介词

~ on[upon] one's new scheme 仔细研究新计划
~ over a problem 深入思考一个问题
~ over a book 全神贯注地读书
~ over the microscope 通过显微镜仔细地观察

常用短语

♣ ***pore on[upon]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
仔细考虑(某事) consider (sth) deeply
▲ *pore on[upon] sth*
She pored on the child's lovely face. 她凝视着孩子可爱的脸蛋。
She pored upon his remarks. 她深入思考他的话。
After poring upon the matter for some days, he was able to reach a decision. 他花了几天的时间仔细考虑这件事,终于作出了决定。

♣ ***pore over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
研究,认真钻研… study; give close attention to (usually sth written or printed)
▲ *pore over sth*
The professor kept poring over the student's papers. 教授在不停地仔细阅读学生的论文。
He pored over the problem until he solved it. 他聚精会神地思考那个问题,直到解决它为止。
He pored over the microscope in search of cancer cells. 他通过显微镜仔细寻找癌细胞。
The artist pored over every drawing, trying to guess who drew each one. 那位艺术家对每张画都进行了仔细的研究,试图猜出各张画的作者。
She pored over the picture book in silence, enjoying the colours. 她静静地看着画册,欣赏着那些图画的色彩。
He would rather pore over a book than play. 他宁可专心致志地读书,不愿意去玩。
▲ *pore sth over sth*
She pored her eyes over his letters. 她全神贯注地看他的一封封来信。

学习参考

pore 还可用作名词,意思是"毛孔,气孔"。

pork

☞ *n.* [pɔːk]

双解释义

Ⓤ **猪肉** meat from pigs

基本要点

1. pork 是不可数名词,意思是"猪肉"。
2. 当表示猪的某一部分肉时,用介词 of,如 a leg of pork 猪腿肉。a piece of pork 的意思是"一片肉"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

roast ~烤猪肉

~ + 名词

~ butcher 肉商,屠户
~ chop 猪排
~ sausages 猪肉香肠

句型例句

Cook the beans with a piece of salt pork. 把豆子和一片咸猪肉一起煮。
If we can't afford beef we have to do with pork. 如果我们买不起牛肉,猪肉也行。
This pork is not very fresh. 这猪肉不太新鲜。
To make tough pork tender enough to eat, you must cook it for a long time. 要使老的猪肉做得嚼得动,你必须烧得时间长一些。
The girl says she would like pork chops. 那女孩说她喜欢猪排。

词语辨异

♣ ***pork, meat***
这两个词都可表示"肉"。其区别是:meat 指除了鱼和禽类以外的,所有可以被人类食用的肉类;pork 则只能指"猪肉"。例如:
His religion forbids the eating of meat. 他信仰的宗教禁食肉。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *proc*<拉丁语 *porcus* (猪肉)

port

☞ *n.* [pɔːt] (ports)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **港口,海港** a place where ships can load and unload people or goods
2. Ⓒ **港埠,港口城镇** a town with a harbour or docks on a sea coast or on a river

基本要点

1. port 的基本意思是"港口""海港",主要指人工港,可供各种船只停泊装卸货物,乘客上下船之用。
2. port 引申还可表示"港埠",即有港口的城镇。与表示地名的专有名词连用时专有化,首字母大写,如 Port Said 塞德港。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

arrive at ~到达港口
call at ~航程中停靠港口
clear ~出港
close ~封港
come into ~进港
enter ~进港口
leave ~出港,离港
make ~到达港口
open ~开放港口
put into ~进港
reach ~抵达港口
return into ~归港
shut ~封港
shut down ~关闭港口
touch (at) ~靠港

形容词 + ~

commercial ~商业港
domestic ~国内港
free ~自由港
ice-free ~不冻港
intermediate ~中途口岸
military ~军港
open ~对外贸易港
sheltered ~避风港

名词 + ~

deepwater ~深水港
home ~国内港
navy ~军港
river ~内河港
trading ~贸易港
winter ~越冬港

~ + 名词

~ city 港口城市
P- Said 塞德港

介词 + ~

at ~在港口
in ~在港内停泊
vessels in ~在港内的船只

~ + 介词

~ of arrival 抵达港
~ of call 途经港
~ of entry 入境港

句型例句

This is an excellent port being secure from every wind. 这个海港是一个不论刮什么样的风都不会出危险的良港。
Our ship leaves port tonight. 我们的船今晚出港。
A visitor arrived just as we were setting out for the airport. 我们正要前往机场时

来了一位客人。
Ships must follow the channel into the port. 船只必须沿着航道行驶进港。
The ship has been waiting to enter port for two hours. 这艘船为入港已等了两个小时。
Lüshun is a city and port in the northeast of China at the tip of Liaodong Peninsula. 旅顺是中国东北辽东半岛顶端的一个城市和港口。
There is only one port along this rocky coast. 这个多岩石的海岸只有一个港口。
London used to be Britain's largest port. 伦敦过去是英国最大的港埠。
New York and San Francisco are important American ports. 纽约和旧金山是美国重要的港口城市。

词语辨异

♣ ***port, harbour, haven***
这三个词都有"港""港口"的意思。其区别是：
1. harbour 可指"天然港"，又可指"人工港"，强调为避风而有山或防波堤；port 通常指"人工港"，不仅有港口设备，而且背靠城市，即"港市"；haven 主要指为船只提供安全的地方，是船只的"避风港""锚泊地"。例如：
It is a natural harbour. 这是一个天然港。
The disabled ship was towed into haven. 那艘失去战斗力的军舰被拖进了港湾。
2. harbour 在专有名词中常后置；port 在专有名词中常前置。例如：
The ship entered Port Qinhuangdao at dawn. 这艘船在黎明时驶入秦皇岛港。
The ship is now in Yantai Harbour. 这艘船现在停泊在烟台港。
3. harbour 和 haven 都可用于比喻中，指"避难所"或"安全地方"；port 无此义。例如：
My home is my harbour. 家是我的避难所。

正误解析

港内有很多条船。
[误] There are many ships in the port.
[正] There are many ships in port.
[析] in port 是固定习语，意为"在港内"，port 前无定冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] harbour, harbourage, haven, seaport, asylum
[词源] ＜古英语＜拉丁语 *portus*（港口）

port·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpɔːtəbl]

双解释义

便于携带的；手提式的；轻便的 that can be easily carried; handy; movable

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
I have a portable typewriter. 我有一个便携式打字机。
It's a portable radio. 这是一台手提收音机。
The portable device easily knocks down. 这种轻便装置容易拆卸。

补充资料

[反义词] fixed, immovable
[词源] ＜后期拉丁语 *portabilis*（携带，运）

por·ter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɔːtə] (porters)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**搬运工人** person whose job is carrying people's baggage and other loads
2. Ⓒ**门卫** doorman

词汇搭配

动词＋～
get a ～叫个搬运工
go for a ～去找个搬运工来

句型例句

I tipped the porter 50p. 我给了搬运工人50便士小费。
The hotel porter will help you. 旅馆的门卫可以帮你的忙。

补充资料

[同义词] baggage man

por·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɔːʃn] (portions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**一部分；一份** part or share into which sth is divided

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break[carve, divide] sth into ～s 把某物分成几部分
形容词＋～
damaged ～破损的部分
good[great, large, substantial] ～大部分
equal ～等份

句型例句

Three thousand dollars is no more than a portion. 3000美元只不过是一部分。
You are paid your portion not later than a week. 不会晚于一周你就可以得到你那一部分报酬。

词语辨异

♣ ***portion, part, section***
参见 part 条。

学习参考

portion 还可用作动词，意思是"把…分成份额，分配"。例如：
They portioned the food out to the poor. 他们将食物分发给穷人。

补充资料

[同义词] allocation
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *portio*（部分）

por·trait

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɔːtreɪt] (portraits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**肖像，画像** a painting, drawing, or photograph of a real people or group of people
2. Ⓒ**生动的描写** vivid description

词汇搭配

动词＋～
commission a ～委托制作画像
make[paint] a ～画肖像画
pose[sit] for one's ～摆好姿势让人画像
形容词＋～
full-length ～全身像
名词＋～
family ～全家福
group ～团体像
～＋介词
～ of wife 夫人的画像

句型例句

She put up a portrait on the wall. 她在墙上挂了一张像。
These portraits are great pieces of art. 这些肖像画都是艺术精品。
The article gives a detailed portrait of a great soldier. 这篇文章详细地描写了一位伟大的战士。

词语辨异

♣ ***portrait, drawing, painting, photo, picture***
参见 drawing 条。

补充资料

[同义词] painting
[词源] ＜古法语 *portraire*（画人物，描绘人物）

por·tray

☞ ***v.*** [pɔːˈtreɪ] (portrays; portrayed; portraying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **画像；描述** present sb/sth in painting, in a book, etc., especially according to one's own ideas or so as to produce a certain effect
2. *vt.* **扮演** act the part of a particular character in a play

基本要点

1. portray 的基本意思是"描述""画像"，指通过素描、雕塑、油画或表演、文学等手段按照自己头脑中的形象塑造并呈现出现实的效果，以表现人及其个性特征、感情或品质。引申可表示"扮演"。其宾语可以是人、物，也可以是事物。
2. portray 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋介词
～ as 描绘成
～ in 在…上把人描绘成
～ to 描绘得到…地步

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
This painting portrays the death of Nelson. 这幅画描绘了纳尔逊之死。
He portrayed a character in this play. 他在这个剧中扮演一个角色。
Dickins portrays his characters to the life. 狄更斯描绘的人物栩栩如生。
用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋as *n./pron.*
He portrayed himself as a champion for

democracy. 他把自己描绘成民主斗士。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In British history books Richard Ⅲ is usually portrayed as a wicked man. 在英国历史书中,查理三世通常被描述成一个邪恶的人。

常用短语

♣ ***portray in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(在书、戏剧、电影或绘画中)把某人描绘或刻画成 describe or show the character of (sb) in (a book, play, film or picture)
▲ *portray sth in sth*
It is still not considered proper to portray Christ in a play or film. 人们仍然认为在戏剧或电影中再现基督的形象是不妥当的。

词语辨异

♣ ***portray, depict, describe***
参见 describe 条。

pose

☞ ***v.*** [pəuz] (poses; posed; posing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **摆姿势;以…身份出现** take up a position (for a portrait, etc.); set oneself out as
2. *vt.* **提出** put forward for discussion

基本要点

1. pose 的基本意思是"使摆好姿势",指作出姿势或态度以使人留下深刻印象,引申表示"装腔作势"。pose 还可作"造成""提出问题""引起"解,指提出问题或主张供讨论,但无意寻求立即答复,宾语常跟人。
2. pose 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,作"提出"解时,可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～+副词〕
～ well 摆好了姿势
～ carefully 细心地摆好姿势
～ classically 摆出一流的姿势
～ heroically 摆出英雄的姿势
～ importantly 重要地提出
～ professionally 专业地摆姿势
～ strikingly 显著地提出

〔～+介词〕
～ as 装作
～ for 为…摆好姿势
～ to 成为…的障碍

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S + ～(+A)
He posed an hour there. 他在那儿摆了一小时姿势。
The model was posing carefully. 这位模特在认真地摆着姿势。
She's always posing. 她总是矫揉造作。
She loves to pose when men are around. 她喜欢当男人们在周围时装腔作势。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The artist posed his model carefully. 画家细心地指导模特儿摆好姿势。
The increase in student numbers poses many problems. 学生人数的增加带来许多问题。
Allow me to pose several questions. 允许我提出几个问题。

〔用作双宾动词〕
▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
You've posed us an awkward question. 你给我们提出了一个难题。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + for *pron.*/*n.*
Bandits sometimes pose difficulties for the police. 匪徒有时给警察带来许多麻烦。
The high cost of oil poses serious problems for industry. 昂贵的石油价格给工业造成了严重困难。
The continuing increase in population numbers poses some awkward questions for the government. 人口数字的不断增长给政府提出了一些棘手的问题。

常用短语

♣ ***pose as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
摆出…的样子,装作… set oneself up as; claim to be
〔说明〕pose as 不用于被动结构。
▲ *pose as sth*
He posed as an expert on old coins. 他装作是个古钱币专家。
He posed as a rich man though he owed more than the owned. 他虽然欠的债比他的财产多,但依然装作富翁的样子。

♣ ***pose for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…摆好姿势 take up a position for (a portrait, etc.)
▲ *pose for sth*
She posed for her portrait. 她摆好姿势让人为她画肖像。
She posed and smiled for the cameraman. 她微笑着摆好姿势让摄影师给她拍照。
After the wedding we all posed for a photograph. 婚礼之后,我们全体排好拍了一张照片。

词语辨异

♣ ***pose, propose, propound, suggest***
参见 propose 条。

学习参考

pose 还可用作名词,意思是"(摄影、画像、表演时的)姿势,姿态""装腔作势,伪装"。例如:
He sat in a relaxed pose. 他轻松自如地坐着。
The President's visit to the slums was a mere pose. 总统到贫民区去访问只不过是一种姿态。

补充资料

〔同义词〕advance, affect
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *ponere*(放,摆)

pos·ition

☞ ***n.*** [pəˈzɪʃn] (positions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **方位,位置** a place where sb/sth is or stands, especially in relation to other objects, places, etc.
2. Ⓒ **地位,身份** a particular place or rank in an organization, competition, etc.
3. Ⓒ **职位,职务** a job, employment
4. Ⓒ **姿势,姿态** the way in which sb/sth is placed or moves, stands, sits, etc.
5. Ⓢ **状态,状况,境况,形势** a situation; state
6. Ⓒ **态度,立场** an opinion or judgment on a matter

基本要点

1. position 的基本意思是"位置,方位",指人〔物〕所在的地点与其他地点相对而言的方位。是可数名词。
2. position 用于人时可指"姿势,姿态",也可泛指人的"地位,身份"或"职位,职务",引申可指人对事物所持的"见解,态度",是可数名词。
3. position 还可指事物的"状态,状况,形势,境况",只用作单数。
4. 在军事术语中 position 可表示"阵地",是可数名词,常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕
accept ～接受职务
achieve ～得到职务
apply for ～申请工作,求职
attack ～进攻阵地
better ～改善状况
challenge ～要求职位
defend ～保卫阵地,捍卫立场
enhance ～提高地位
find ～找到工作
give up ～放弃阵地
hold ～守住阵地,担任职务
look for ～寻找工作,求职
lose ～失去职务〔阵地〕
maintain ～守住阵地,维护立场
occupy ～占据职位,占据位置,占领阵地
raise ～提高地位
regain ～重新夺回阵地,恢复职位
resign ～辞去职务
restore ～恢复职务〔地位〕
seek ～寻找工作,求职
take ～担任职务,摆出某种姿势,采取某种态度
take up ～占领阵地,接受职务,主张…
weaken ～ of 削弱…的地位

〔形容词+～〕
administrative ～行政职务
admirable ～令人羡慕的职务〔职位〕
advantageous ～有利的地位
authoritative ～权威的地位
awkward ～令人不舒服的姿态,难堪的地位
comfortable ～舒适的姿势
commanding ～主导地位
defensive ～防御阵地
delicate ～微妙的处境
dominant ～主阵地
embarrassing ～使人窘迫的处境
favorable ～有利的地位
financial ～财政状况
firm ～坚定的立场
fortified ～加固的阵地
full-time ～专职
good ～好的地位
high ～高级职务,领导地位
honorable ～光荣的职位〔职务,岗位〕
horizontal ～水平位置
hostile ～敌视的态度
important ～重要的职务〔职位,位置,阵地〕
indisputable ～无可争辩的地位
industrial ～工业地位
key ～要职
leading ～领导地位〔身份,职务〕

managerial ～经理职位
moral ～道义立场
official ～官方的立场，官职
part-time ～兼职
permanent ～永久职位，永久职务，永久的地位，长期的工作
political ～政治立场〔主张〕
prominent ～领导地位〔身份〕
promising ～有前途的职务
prone ～俯伏的姿势
public ～s 公职
radical ～激进的立场，激进的态度
social ～社会地位
special ～特殊地位
strong ～坚固的阵地，强硬的立场
subordinate ～从属的地位
weak ～软弱的立场，难以防守的阵地

名词＋～

cabinet ～内阁成员
enemy ～敌人阵地
government ～政府部门职位，政府立场
kneeling ～跪姿
teaching ～教学职务
world ～国际地位

介词＋～

from ～从…地位〔立场〕，从…职位
from ～ of strength 靠实力地位
in ～处于某种地位，在适当的位置，就位
in ～ to do 能够，有能力
in ～ to help 能够帮忙
in ～ to know 应该知道
gun on ～炮位上的大炮
out of ～不在适当的位置

～＋介词

～ as 作为…的地位
～ of responsibility 负责的态度
～ of strength 实力地位
～ on 在…方面的立场
～ on foreign aid 在外援方面的立场
～ on this problem 对这个问题的看法

句型例句

Can you find our position on this map? 你能在这幅地图上找到我们的位置吗?
The house has a very good position. 房子位置很好。
The table used to be in this position. 这张桌子过去常放在这个位置。
Jacelin conjectured how long the enemy would take to zero in on his position. 杰斯林猜测敌人要过多久会把目标对准他的据点。
He has a lofty position in the firm. 他在公司里地位很高。
She was a woman of high position. 她是一位地位很高的妇女。
The manager is not fit for his position. 这位经理不称职。
My husband has a good position in a government office. 我丈夫在政府机关里担任一个好职务。
My sister has got a position as a nurse. 我姐姐得到了一个护士的职位。
I objected that he is too young for the position. 我提出反对意见说他太年轻不适合那个职位。
They said that women occupy the lowest positions in the teaching profession. 他们说在教师职业中妇女职位最低。
I'll get him a better position. 我要为他谋个更好的职位。
He was lying in a very uncomfortable position. 他以很不舒服的姿势躺着。
You've put me in an awkward position. 你已经使我处于尴尬的境地。
Lenin made a careful study of the position of workers in the factories. 列宁认真研究了工厂工人们的状况。
The position is that we have ten miles to go and our car has broken down. 目前的情况是我们还有 10 英里要走，可是我们的汽车却坏了。
Both sides made their positions clear. 双方立场鲜明。
The enemy attacked our foremost positions all night. 敌人整夜进攻我们的前沿阵地。
Following a bombardment, we destroyed the enemy's defence positions. 随着一阵轰炸，我们摧毁了敌人的防御阵地。

常用短语

♣ ***feel it one's position***
有责任 be on duty
▲ *feel it one's position to-v*
I felt it my position to warn you about it. 我感到有责任告诫你应该注意此事。

♣ ***in a position***
（由于处境）有权，有可能 maybe can do sth
〔说明〕 in a position 多用于否定句中。
I'm sorry. I'm not in a position to help you right now. 很抱歉，我不能马上帮你。
I'd like to help you, but I'm afraid I'm not in a position to do so. 我是愿意帮你的，可是力不从心。

♣ ***in position***
在适当的位置 in the right or proper place
Let's leave the chess pieces in position and finish the game tomorrow. 让我们保留这棋局明天再玩。

♣ ***out of position***
不在适当的位置 not at the right place
One of the cups is out of position. Put it back in position. 有只杯子位置不对，把它放在适当的位置。

♣ ***put in position***
使得（某人）有可能〔有机会〕 make sb have
▲ *put sb in position to-v*
That put them in position to cut off the main highway. 那样他们便有可能去切断这条主干道。

♣ ***take up the position***
主张 have an opinion or judgment on a matter
He took up the position that the meeting should be postponed to next week. 他主张会议应当延期到下星期举行。

词语辨异

♣ ***in a position, in position***
这两个短语的区别是：in position 的意思是"在适当的位置"；in a position 的意思是"能够"。例如：
He is in a position to marry. 他有条件结婚。
Are you all in position yet? 你们都各就各位了吗?

♣ ***position, attitude, policy, posture, stand***
参见 stand 条。

♣ ***position, job, place, work***
参见 job 条。

♣ ***position, location, place***
这三个词都可表示"位置"。其区别是：place 是表示地点的普通词语；position 用于表示与其他地点相对而言的某个位置；location 则是比 place 和 position 更正式和专业的术语。例如：
I'll show you the place where I was born. 我来带你看看我的出生地。
He drew a plan showing the position of all furniture in the room. 他画了一张图，显示房间里所有家具的位置。
The company has found a suitable location for its new headquarters. 公司为它的新总部找到了合适的地点。

♣ ***position, rank, standing, status***
参见 rank 条。

正误解析

你对这个问题的意见如何?
〔误〕 What's your position about this problem?
〔正〕 What's your position on this problem?
〔析〕 position 作"见解，态度""主张"解时，后接介词 on，不能用 about。

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈzɪʃn] (positions; positioned; positioning)

双解释义

vt. **将(某物)放在(某一)位置上** place sth in a certain position

基本要点

1. position 的基本意思是"把…放在某位置，安放"，指将某物很小心、很注意地放置在某一位置，引申可表示"确定方位""执掌"。
2. position 是及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ yacht 测定快艇的方位

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ *S+ ～ + n./pron.*
Can you position them? 你能找到他们在哪里吗?
He positioned the lamp in the middle of the table. 他把灯放在桌子中央。
They were able to position the yacht by means of radar. 他们能够用雷达测定快艇的方位。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The nails are positioned as desired. 钉子被钉在预期的位置。

词语辨异

♣ ***position, place***
这两个词都可表示"放置"。其区别是：position 更着重在放置时很注意、很小心；如果仅仅表示"放置"，最好用 place。例如：
You must position the aerial for the best reception. 你一定要把天线安装在接收效果最好的位置。
Be sure to place them correctly. 务必把这些东西放对地方。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** location, place, site, spot;

condition, situation, state, status; belief, opinion, stand, view, bearing, pose, posture *v*. locate, place, put
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *portio*（部分）

posi·tive

☞ ***adj***. ［ˈpɒzətɪv］（more positive; most positive）

双解释义

1. **确实的，明确的** leaving no possibility of doubt
2. **积极的，肯定的** leading to practical action; sure
3. Ⓟ **表现得有信心和有希望的，确信的** showing confidence and hope
4. **正的，阳性的**（of electricity）of the type that is carried by protons;（of a number or quantity）greater than zero
5. Ⓐ **完全的，纯粹的** complete; real

基本要点

1. positive 表示"正的，阳性的""完全的，纯粹的"时，无比较级和最高级。
2. positive 作表语表示"确信的"时，其后可接介词短语、动词不定式或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ charge〔number, sign〕正电〔数，号〕
～ law 实证法，成文法
～ pole 阳极
～ way 正面，积极方面

副词＋～

boldly ～大胆地确信

～＋介词

～ about〔of〕确知，确信
～ to 主动

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Two is a positive number. 二是一个正数。
The positive pole carries a positive charge while the negative pole does a negative charge. 正极带正电荷，负极带负电荷。
She is a positive idiot. 她完全是个白痴。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I am positive. 我确信。
The test proved positive. 试验结果呈阳性。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Can you be positive about what you saw? 你能肯定你看得真切吗？
He is positive of it. 他肯定这一点。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He is positive to believe in the being of God. 他对上帝的存在深信不疑。
She is positive to come. 她一定会来。
▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
I am positive that I saw him. 我敢肯定我见过他。

词语辨异

♣ ***positive, active***
参见 active 条。
♣ ***positive, actual, real, true***
参见 actual 条。
♣ ***positive, certain, sure***
参见 certain 条。

补充资料

［同义词］actual, certain, hopeful, real, sure
［反义词］indefinite, negative, uncertain
［词源］＜拉丁语 *positivus*（确实的，静的，正的）

pos·sess

☞ ***v***. ［pəˈzes］（possesses; possessed; possessing）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **具有** have; own
2. *vt*. **占据** occupy（the mind）

基本要点

1. possess 的基本意思是"占有，拥有"，指人或物具有某种品质、性质、能力或特征。其后可接有形的东西，也可接特点、能力、气质等抽象名词作宾语，总之，表示拥有好的东西。还可引申表示"受到某种感情支配"。possess 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. possess 作"占有"解，这个动词可以搭配反身代词。
3. by possessed by〔with〕的意思是"（妖魔、情欲等）迷住，缠住"，常用于被动结构，强调施动者时用 by，若不太强调被动的含义还可换用介词 with。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a large fortune 很有钱

～＋副词

～ scarcely 几乎不具有
～ enduringly 持久地拥有
～ exclusively 独自拥有
～ formally 正式拥有
～ intellectually 智慧地拥有
～ legally 合法拥有
～ originally 原来拥有
～ proudly 自豪地拥有
～ recently 最近拥有
～ supernaturally 不可思议地拥有
～ surely 肯定地拥有
～ undisputedly 毫无疑问地拥有
～ uniquely 独一无二地拥有

～＋介词

～ sth between A and B 甲乙双方共有某物
～ by〔with〕为…所摆布，为…所支配
～ of 使拥有，使占有
～ of evidence 取得证据
～ oneself of 获得；据有，把…占为己有
～ of power 拥有权力
～ with the delusion 有错觉
～ with an idea 念念不忘一个想法

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
They possessed nothing. 他们一无所有。
The country possesses rich mineral deposits. 这个国家拥有丰富的矿藏。
Deferred payments allow customers to possess goods before they can be said to own them fully. 分期付款可使顾客预先获取货物。
He never possessed much money, but he always possessed good health. 他自始至终都不富有，但他常有健康的身体。
She possesses a beautiful singing voice. 她有美妙动听的歌喉。
We should possess ourselves in face of fear. 我们在危险时要保持镇静。
He possessed his soul in patience. 他耐心等待。
Fear possessed him and prevented him from moving. 恐怖支配着他，并使他不能移动。
One main idea possessed her. 一个主要的想法支配着她。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was possessed by the desire to be rich. 她被发财的欲望支配。
That guy was possessed by a lust for gain. 那家伙利欲熏心。
She is possessed with rage. 她在盛怒之中。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*
What on earth possessed you to come here? 究竟是什么使你来这儿的？
The desire to be rich possessed him to act so. 发财的欲望使他作出如此事来。

常用短语

♣ ***possess of***（*v*.＋*prep*.）
▲ *possess oneself*/*sb of sth*
1. 持有，为…之主人 become the owner of
〔说明〕possess of 常不用于进行体。
The plantation owner has possessed himself of a vast piece of land. 这个种植园主把大片土地占为己有。
They has possessed themselves of all the necessary material. 他们已取得了所有必要的材料。
I wonder how he could manage to possess himself of that secret. 真不知道他是怎样把那个秘密弄到手的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He is possessed of many good qualities. 他具有很多优良品质。
She is possessed of health and wealth. 她拥有健康和财富。
2. 告诉 tell（sb）about（sth）
He possessed me of the facts. 他将事实告诉了我。
The court has possessed him of the fact of the case. 法院已将案情告诉了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***possess, own***
参见 own 条。

学习参考

1. 下面两句意思相同：
｛她非常自信。
She is possessed of great self-confidence.
She possesses great self-confidence.
2. possess 在作"拥有土地、财产等"解时，不可用于被动结构，但作"受到某种感情支配"解时，可用于被动结构。
3. possess 不能用于进行体。例如：
｛他有两辆车。
误：He is possessing two cars.
正：He possesses two cars.

pos·ses·sion

☞ ***n***. ［pəˈzeʃn］（possessions）

双解释义

P

1.U **占有,持有,拥有** the state of having, holding, or owning sth, ownership
2.P **个人财产,私人财物** a piece of personal property
3.C **领地,属地,殖民地** a country controlled or governed by another

基本要点

1. possession 的基本意思是"占有""持有""拥有",是抽象名词,不可数。possession 引申可表示"领地""属地""殖民地"。
2. possession 还可作"财物"解,一般都用复数形式。
3. 表示"某人拥有某物"是 be in possession of 或(be) in sb's possession,"某物为某人所拥有"是 be in the possession of。前者不用定冠词 the,后者则必用定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词+~

come into ~得到,落入
demand ~ of 要求引渡
gain ~ of 获得…,得到…
get ~ of 得到…,掌握…
give ~给予,(给予)引渡
have ~ of 占有,拿到
lose ~s 失去财产
preserve ~维持所有权
put sb in ~ of 让某人知道,使某人对…着迷
secure ~ of 获得…,牢牢掌握…
seize ~ of 占领…,掌握…
take ~ of 占领…,占有…
value ~珍惜财产

形容词+~

lawful ~合法的占有
material ~s 物质财富
overseas ~s 海外领土
personal ~s 个人财产
precious national ~贵重的国宝
prized ~珍藏品
treasured ~珍藏品
unlawful ~非法占有,非法占领
wrongful ~不义之物

名词+~

family ~家庭财物
government ~政府财物

介词+~

in ~(物)被据有,(人)据有

句型例句

While our team is in possession the other team can't score. 我们队控制球时,对方就无法得分。
When her father died, she came into possession of a large fortune. 她的父亲死后,她继承了一大笔财产。
Peter's possessions roused his brother's jealousy. 彼得的财产引起了他弟弟的妒忌。
The people had to gather up their few possessions and escape to the hills. 人们不得不收拾起仅有的一点财物,逃到山里去了。
The former colonial possessions are now independent states. 以前的殖民地现在大都成为独立国家。

常用短语

♣ ***be in possession of*〔(*be*) *in sb's possession*〕**
占有某物 have or control (sth) so that others are prevented from using it
She was found in possession of dangerous drugs. 她被发现藏有危险药品。
According to facts in my possession he can't possibly be guilty. 根据我所掌握的事实,他是不可能有罪的。

♣ ***have*〔*get*〕 *possession of***
占有,拥有 having or controlling
He's had possession of the house for ten years. 他已拥有那房子 10 年了。
We've bought the house, but we can't get possession of it before July. 我们买下了这所房子,但要到 7 月份才算实际拥有。

♣ ***in the possession of***
为某人所占有 make (sb) have or control (sth)
The land is in the possession of the merchant. 这块地为该商人所有。

♣ ***put in possession of***
让某人知道 make (sb) know (sth)
▲ *put sb in possession of sth*
The letter put me in possession of some important information. 这封信使我知道了一些重要的信息。

♣ ***take possession of***
占领,夺取 become the owner or occupier
The police arrested him and took possession of certain substances found in his house. 警方逮捕了他并带走了在他家里发现的某些东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***in*〔*into*〕 *possession of*, *in*〔*into*〕 *the possession of***
这两个短语的意思相同。其区别是:前者含主动的意味;后者含被动的意味。例如:
The enemy was in possession of the city. 敌人占领了城市。
The city was in the possession of the enemy. 城市被敌人占领。
The boss came into possession of a large estate. 这个老板得了一大笔不动产。
A large estate came into the possession of the boss. —大笔不动产被这个老板取得。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 custody, occupancy, ownership

pos·si·bil·ity

☞ ***n*.** [ˌpɒsəˈbɪləti] (possibilities)

双解释义

1.U **可能性** state of being possible; likelihood
2.C **可能的事** event that may happen; prospect
3.P **可以利用和改善的余地;潜力** capability of being used or improved; potential

基本要点

possibility 后不能接动词不定式,可接"of sth/*v*-ing"结构或 that 同位语从句。

词汇搭配

动词+~

avoid〔prove, remove〕 the ~ of 避免〔证明,消除〕…的可能
exclude〔raise〕 ~排除〔产生〕可能性
prevent the ~ of 防止…的可能
see a ~ of 认识到…的可能

形容词+~

bare〔remote〕 ~微弱〔极小〕的可能
fresh ~新的可能性
good〔strong〕 ~极〔很〕有可能

名词+~

trade ~贸易的可能性

介词+~

beyond the -ties of one human life 一个人一生不可能做的
by any ~倘有可能
out of〔within〕 the bounds of ~在可能的范围外〔内〕

~+介词

-ties for women's work 妇女工作的可能性
~ of snow 可能下雪
~ of success 成功的可能

句型例句

Is there any possibility that you'll be back by the weekend? 周末以前你有可能回来吗?
There is one possibility of changing jobs. 换工作是有可能的事。
Jane is a possibility as a wife for Richard. 简可能成为理查德的妻子。
The plan has great possibilities. 这计划很可能成功。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *possibilite*(可能,可能的事)

pos·sible

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈpɒsəbl]

双解释义

1. **可能的,可能存在〔发生,做到〕的;潜在的** that can exist, happen or be done
2.P **也许(会发生)的** that may be, happen, or be expected
3. **可接受的,合适的** acceptable, suitable

基本要点

1. possible 的基本意思是"可能的""潜在的",指某事可能做、可能存在或可能发生,也可指某事可能是真实的、正确的,引申可表示"可接受的""合适的"。
2. possible 还可作"也许的"解,指某事物或大或小、或有或无的、或发生或未发生的可能性,作此解时,只用作表语。
3. possible 在句中用作定语时,可前置,也可后置。修饰 anything, something, everything, all, every, the only 或最高级形容词时常后置。
4. possible 可用作先行主语 it 的表语,后面跟动词不定式或 that 从句作真实主语。
5. possible 是绝对形容词,没有比较级和最高级,也不受 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

~+名词

all the ~ ways 所有可能的办法
every ~ way 每一个可能的办法

副词+~

hardly ~几乎不可能
scarcely ~几乎不可能
conceivably ~想来是可能的
easily ~完全可能
economically ~在经济上是合算的

humanly ～尽人力所能
perfectly ～完全可能的

～＋介词

～ for 对…可能的
～ of 可能…的
～ of realization 实现的可能性
be ～ with sb 对某人来说是可能的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He will get the greatest possible assistance.他将获得尽可能大的帮助。
Is there a possible chance of success? 有可能获得成功的机会吗?
This is only one of many possible answers.这只是许多合理的答案之一。
We must reckon with all possible difficulties when we are considering the cost of the contract.我们考虑合同费用时必须认真考虑所有潜在的困难。
Several suggestions for possible examination questions were thrown out by the teacher.老师就哪些问题可能作为试题作了几点提示。
We must be prepared against possible natural disasters.我们必须准备应付可能发生的自然灾害。
They are ready against the possible invasion.他们防备可能的入侵。
Every possible risk has been provided for in this project.此项方案对各种可能发生的风险都作了准备。
May I put his name forward as a possible chairman of the committee? 我能推荐他做委员会的主席吗?
There are three possible excuses.有3种可采取的借口。

▲*n.*＋～

We have tried all the ways possible.一切可能的方法都试过了。
We must help them in every way possible.我们必须用一切可能的办法帮助他们。
I'll do everything possible to help you.我会尽一切可能帮助你。
They're working at the highest speed possible.他们在以尽可能快的速度工作。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Is such a thing possible? 这种事可能吗?
You should use your brain, and shouldn't regard what is possible as impossible.你应该动动脑筋,不应当把可能的事看作是不可能的事。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

It is possible of attainment.这事可能达到。

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*

It's late; it is still possible to get tickets nevertheless.虽然晚了,但仍然有可能弄到票。
Is it possible to stop over in Chicago on my way to San Francisco? 我去旧金山途中能否在芝加哥停一下?

▲It is/was＋～＋for sb＋to-*v*

It is possible for him to finish the work within three hours.要他在三小时内完成这项工作是可能的。
Is it possible for you to come to dinner this evening? 你今晚能来吃饭吗?
Is it possible for such a person to turn himself into a good writer? 这样的人有可能成为一名优秀作家吗?

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is possible that they will come today.他们有可能今天来。
It is possible that the doctor may want you to have an X-ray.医生也许会要求你做X光检查。
The supermarket is probably closed by now, but it's possible that it's still open.超市现在多半已经关门,但是也有可能还在营业。

常用短语

♣ ***as ... as possible***

尽可能 try best
You'd better give us as much factual evidence as possible.你最好向我们尽可能多地提供事实证据。
Come as early as possible.尽可能早点来。
The factory director decided to put on extra men to get the work done as early as possible.厂长决定增加人手以便尽早完成这项工作。
We must pull our company out of the financial crisis as soon as possible.我们必须使公司尽早摆脱财政危机的困境。
Please oblige me with a reply as soon as possible.请尽早给予答复。
The government has promised to take off the new tax as soon as possible.政府答应尽快减少新征税额。
He tacked the sheets of paper on as carefully as possible.他尽量小心地把纸张钉上去。

♣ ***if possible***

如果可能的话 if can
I'll help you if possible.如果可能的话,我会帮助你。
Come if possible.如果可能,就来吧。

词语辨异

♣ ***as ... as possible, as ... as sb can***

这两个短语的意思都是"尽可能地""尽力地"。前者的语气比后者更有礼貌。例如:
He sat as far away from the others as possible./He sat as far away from the others as he could.他尽可能地和其他人坐得远一些。

♣ ***possible, likely, probable***

参见 probable 条。

♣ 下面两句意思相同:

Is it possible to rain today?
Is it possible that it will rain today?
今天可能下雨吗?

正误解析

1.可能发生…
［误］It's possible to happen ...
［误］It's possible to be done ...
［正］It's possible ...
［析］possible 本身就意味着 that may happen 或 that can be done,故不能说 It's possible to happen... 或 It's possible to be done...。

2.他认为她那天有可能回来。
［误］He thought it was possible that she should come back that day.
［正］He thought it was possible that she would〔might〕come back that day.
她可能会把我忘了吗?
［误］Is it possible that she may have forgotten me?
［正］Is it possible that she can have forgotten me?
你不可能需要经济上的援助。
［误］It is impossible that you shall need any financial support.
［正］It is impossible that you should need any financial support.
［析］it is possible that 后面通常接 will〔shall〕, may, would 或 might,很少接 should 或 could〔can〕,因为所表示的或者就是事实或者可能性较大。当用于否定句或疑问句时,后面则接 should 或 can/could,对事实或可能性提出质疑或根本不相信。

3.我会尽快来。
［误］I'll come as soon as possibly.
［正］I'll come as soon as possible.
［析］as... as possible 是 as... as it is possible 缩略形式,只能用形容词 possible,不可用副词 possibly。

4.你今晚能来吃饭吗?
［误］Are you possible to come to dinner this evening?
［正］Is it possible for you to come to dinner this evening?
［析］当表示"某人有可能做某事"时,须用 It is/was possible for sb to-*v* 结构,不能用 sb is/was possible to-*v* 结构,即 possible 不能以人作主语。

学习参考

因为事情要么可能,要么不可能,所以有人反对用 even less possible 这类的表达方式。在使用中应避免这种用法。

补充资料

［同义词］achievable, attainable, likely, workable, probable, feasible
［反义词］impossible, unthinkable, unlikely

pos·sibly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈpɒsəbli]

双解释义

1.**可能地** in accordance with what is possible
2.**也许,或许** perhaps

基本要点

1. possibly 的基本意思是"可能地",这词表示对某事不敢肯定或知道得不太清楚,多用于肯定句;有时还作"无论如何""不管怎样""万万"解,多用于否定句。
2. possibly 还可作"也许""或许"解,也可指用来表示非常有礼貌地请别人做某事,提出要求。
3. possibly 在肯定句里多与 may 或 will 连用,在疑问句和否定句中多与 can 连用。
4. possibly 是强化副词,没有比较等级。

句型例句

Possibly, this is only one of many answers.这只是许多种合适的答案之中的一种。
You can't possibly walk 20 miles in an hour! 你一小时走20英里,这怎么可能!
I was positive that I had seen her before; I could not possibly have made a mistake on that point.我确信我以前见过她,这一点我不可能弄错。
We can't possibly believe the myth of "detente" now.我们现在无论怎样也不相信"缓和"的神话了。
I can't possibly do it.我万万不能。

P

It may possibly be so. 也许是这样的。

词语辨异

♣ ***possibly, maybe, perhaps, probably***
参见 perhaps 条。

♣下面两句意思不同：
They can't possibly come today.
他们今天不可能来。
They can't, possibly, come today.
他们今天也许不能来。

补充资料

［同义词］at all, haply, in any way, maybe, probably

post

☞ ***n.*** ［pəust］ (posts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **柱，杆，桩** a strong thick upright pole or bar made of wood, metal, etc., fixed into the ground or some other base, especially as a support
2. Ⓢ **终点标志** the finishing place in a race, especially a horse race
3. Ⓢ **邮政** the official system for carrying letters, parcels, etc., from the sender to the receiver
4. Ⓢ **邮件** (a single official collection or delivery of) letters, parcels, etc., sent by this means
5. Ⓢ **投邮的地方** an official place, box, etc., where stamped letters are left for sending
6. Ⓒ **职位** a job
7. Ⓒ **岗位，哨位** a special place of duty, especially on guard or on watch

基本要点

1. post 作"柱子""杆子""桩"解时，引申可表示"标志"，往往指竞赛或赛马的终点标志，作此解时，常用作单数，其前要加定冠词 the。
2. post 作"邮政，邮递"解时，指通过邮局系统把信件或其他物(体)由一个地方寄到另外一个地方的行为，通常与 the 连用，只用作单数形式。
3. post 也可作"一件邮件"解，常与 the 连用。
4. post 还可表示"投邮的地方(如邮局、信筒)，收信的时间"

词汇搭配

动词＋～

put ～栽柱子
deliver the ～投递邮件
have the ～收到邮件
miss the morning the ～没赶上早班的邮件
send out the ～寄发信件
abandon ～放弃职位，离开岗位
accept ～接受职位
apply for ～求职
decline ～谢绝职位
die at ～因公殉职
fill ～任职
get a ～谋到职务
give up ～舍弃职位
go for ～赴任
have ～ of 担任…职务
hold ～坚守岗位，担任职务
keep ～坚守岗位
leave ～离开岗位
obtain ～获得职位
occupy ～占据职位
proceed to ～赴任
quit ～辞去职位
relieve ～免除职务
resign ～辞职
seek ～求职
station at ～安置哨所
stick to ～坚守岗位
strengthen ～加强工作
take ～ of 就任…职位
take up ～担任职务
throw away one's ～离职
vacate ～退职

形容词＋～

the last ～末次熄灯号，军队葬礼中的安息号
upright ～直立柱子
free the ～免费邮件
the next ～下一次邮件
registered the ～挂号邮寄
the first ～第一班邮件
the second ～一天中的第二次邮递时间
advanced ～前哨
appointed ～被任命的职务
better ～更好的工作
good ～好职位
high ～高级职位
important ～重要职位
key ～主要职位
vacant ～空缺的职位
various ～各种职位
worthless ～无用的工作

名词＋～

bed ～床柱
boundary ～界桩
lamp ～灯杆
door ～门柱
starting ～起跑标志
trading ～贸易站
winning ～终点标志
book ～书籍邮寄
evening ～晚班邮件
morning ～早班邮件
parcel ～包裹邮寄
party ～党内职务
Army ～陆军的职务
cabinet ～内阁职位
command ～指挥所
listening ～监听站
observation ～观测站
subordinate ～下级职位

介词＋～

at the ～在那点上
past the ～超过终点
by ～邮寄
in the ～在邮途中
through the ～信函方式
to the ～寄出
at ～在岗位上，值班
on ～值勤

～＋介词

～ as professor 教授的职位
～ in…的职务
～ of secretary 秘书的职位

句型例句

The post is stalled fast in the ground. 那根柱子牢牢地竖在地上。
The fence was made of wooden posts and barred wire. 这栅栏是木桩和带刺铁丝筑成的。
They tied him to a post. 他们把他绑在柱子上。
A horse was attached to a post. 一匹马被拴在一根木桩上。
They set a post upright. 他们把一根柱子竖起来。
It's an upright post. 这是一个直立的柱子。
The ball hit the post. 球打到了门柱上。
He fixed a post in the ground. 他在地上栽了一根柱子。
He spent the morning putting posts along the boundary. 他花了一个上午的时间沿着边界打界桩。
He lay there as stiff as a post. 他直挺挺地躺在地上。
Signposts direct travellers. 路标给游人指路。
My horse got beaten at the post. 我的马是在快到终点时才被超过的。
The head post office fronts the railway station. 邮政总局面朝火车站。
There was no end to the letters pouring into the post office. 有大量的信投进了邮局。
The post office nearby is a big one. 附近的邮局很大。
My reply is in the post and you will probably receive it tomorrow. 我的回信已寄出，大概明天就会收到。
Has the post arrived? 邮件来了吗？
A letter has come for you in the second post. 今天的第二批邮件中有一封你的信。
Has any post come for me today? 今天有寄给我的邮件吗？
Has the post come yet? 邮件已经到了吗？
This letter arrived with the morning post. 这封信与早上的邮件是一起到的。
I've just taken her birthday card down to the post. 我刚把她的生日贺卡拿去邮局寄。
Will you take this letter to the post? 你能把这封信带去邮走吗？
Ask him whether he would accept the post. 问问他是否愿意就任该职。
What they want to know is whether he is capable of holding that important post. 他们想知道的是他是否有能力保住那一重要职位。
By 1977, his loyalty earned him the vice-presidential post. 1977 年，他的忠诚使他获得了副总统职位。
He has the key post in the company. 他在这家公司里担任要职。
I'm rather disappointed that he should get the post. 他竟会得到这个职位，我很失望。
Important posts are sometimes filled by competitive examination. 重要职位有时要经过竞争考试才能担任。
It is appropriate that he should get the post. 由他担任这一职务是恰当的。
He was nominated to the vacant post. 他被委派填补这个空缺。
He worked neither for fame nor fortune and always fought at his ordinary post. 他不为名、不为利，始终战斗在平凡的岗位上。
The soldier was punished for falling asleep at his post. 这个士兵由于站岗时睡觉受到了处罚。

常用短语

♣ ***by post***
邮寄 through post
I'll send you the book by post. 我将把书寄给你。

词语辨异

♣ ***post, mail***
这两个词的共同意思是"邮件"。其区别是:
1. mail 主要用于美式英语; post 多用于英式英语。
2. post 常可用作定语构成合成词, mail 无此用法。例如:
It came in the mail. 那东西是邮寄来的。
The post office is quite near. 邮局很近。

☞ ***v.*** [pəust] (posts; posted; posting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **张贴; 贴在…上** make public or show by fixing to a wall, board, post, etc.
2. *vt.* **宣布, 公告** proclaim; inform publicly
3. *vt.* **邮寄** take to a post office or put into a collection box for sending
4. *vt.* **设岗** put at a post
5. *vt.* **委派…** appoint sb to a job or a responsibility

基本要点

1. post 作"张贴"解时, 用作及物动词, 接表示张贴物或内容的名词或代词作宾语, 引申表示"宣布""公告"时, 接名词或代词作宾语, 也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. post 作"邮寄"解时, 可接双宾语, 其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。
3. post 作"设岗""布置岗哨位"解时, 其宾语为 guard, sentry, soldier 等名词, 常用介词 at 引出设岗的"地点"; post 引申可表示"派某人做某工作或担负某任务", 只用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ advertisement 张贴广告
~ building 贴在楼上
~ grade 张贴成绩单
~ news 张贴消息
~ notice 张贴布告
~ wall 贴在墙上
~ letter 寄信
~ newspaper 邮寄报纸
~ parcel 邮寄包裹
~ a sentry 放哨, 设岗
~ a soldier 设一名士兵站岗
~ guard 设岗, 布置哨位

~ + 副词

~ clearly 清楚地公布
~ diplomatically 外交公告
~ fully 贴得满满地
~ intermittently 断断续续地张贴
~ ostentatiously 招摇地宣称
~ periodically 定期公布
~ permanently 永久公告
~ publicly 公开地宣布
~ secretly 秘密地公布
~ strategically 有策略地宣布
~ thoroughly 详尽地公告
~ over 贴满
~ up notice 贴布告
~ oneself up in 熟悉, 通晓
~ regularly 定期邮寄
~ upstairs 匆匆地上楼
~ off 匆匆出发

~ + 介词

~ along 沿…列出
~ at offices 张贴在办公室
~ on〔upon〕贴在…
~ to 把…寄到…
~ with 以…贴
~ by 以…方式寄
~ from 从…邮寄
~ in 在…邮寄

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
It is forbidden to post this building. 这座楼房不准贴东西。
Jim posts a wall with placards. 吉姆把招贴纸贴在墙上。
Post this notice on the wall. 把这个通知贴在墙上。
As soon as the principal posted the news, students began gathering in the yard. 校长一贴出消息, 学生们就集聚在院子里了。
The teacher posted the grades on the door. 老师在门上贴了成绩单。
I've just come out to post some letters. 我刚出来要寄几封信。
He went to the post office to post a letter. 他去邮局寄封信。
He posted the letter this morning. 他今天上午把信寄了出去。
This place was not very safe, so they wanted to post guard. 这个地方不太安全, 因此他们想设岗于此。
Brody had posted two officers on the beach. 布罗迪已在海滩上安排了两名军官。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Has the guard been posted? 已经给这位哨兵布置哨位了吗?
Has the guard been posted? 保安人员到岗了吗?
Big placards bearing welcome slogans are posted along the street. 沿街排列着许多大的欢迎标语牌。
After several years in London he was posted to the embassy in Moscow. 他在伦敦任职几年后被派往驻莫斯科大使馆工作。
He was posted to a regiment. 他被派往一个团。
He was posted abroad. 他被派往国外。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The name list for holiday duty is posted on the bulletin. 假日值班名单已经公布在布告牌上。
The plane was posted missing. 飞机已宣布失踪。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
I posted him a letter yesterday. 昨天我给他寄去一封信。
Did you post John the book? 你给约翰寄书了吗?
She posted her brother two books. 她给弟弟邮了两本书。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
She posted a book to me. 她寄了本书给我。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as *n./adj.*
They have posted the ship as missing. 他们已宣布这艘船失踪。
They have posted Daff as murderer. 他们已公布达夫就是杀人凶手。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The steamer George Washington is posted as late. 已公告"乔治·华盛顿"号轮船晚点。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We posted a guard to keep watch. 我们派了一名卫兵站岗。

常用短语

♣ ***post at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
布哨于 put at a post
▲ *post sb at sth*
We posted sentries at the gates of the camp. 我们在军营的大门口布置哨兵。
Post two soldiers at each gate. 每个门都设两个士兵站岗。
The captain posted guards at the door. 上尉在门口设了岗哨。

♣ ***post away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…派往它处 send (sb) to a different place
▲ *post sb* ⇔ *away*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
One of the uncertainties of military duty is that you never know when you might suddenly get posted away. 任军职不稳定的因素之一是你永远不知道什么时候会突然被派往它处。

♣ ***post from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 从…出发〔赶到〕travel from somewhere
▲ *post from sth*
The carriage can post from London to Bath in only two days. 这辆马车只要两天就能从伦敦赶到巴斯。
2. 从…邮寄 send (sth such as a letter or parcel) by post from (somewhere)
▲ *post sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I see from the postmark that this card was posted from Mary's holiday address. 我从邮戳上看出, 这张明信片是从玛丽度假所住的地方邮来的。

♣ ***post on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…张贴在…上 fix (sth such as a notice) on
▲ *post sth on sth*
Please post this important message on your notice board so that all the students can read it. 请把这张重要的通知贴在告示牌上, 以便全体学生都能看到。
2. 不断向某人提供有关(某事)的消息 give or send sb regular information about (a matter)
▲ *post sb on sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Post me on the developments in our plan while I'm away, will you? 我不在时, 请不断把我们的计划进展情况通知我, 好吗?

♣ ***post over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(以告示、招贴)张贴于 cover with bills, placards, etc.
▲ *post sth* ⇔ *over*
He posted the wall over with notices. 他把布告张贴于墙上。

♣ ***post up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *post sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 登录于, 从日记簿过(账)于分类账 write

items in (a ledger); transfer (items) from a daybook to a ledger
He posted up his day book before going out. 他把流水账过入总账后才离开。
He posted up the export sales. 他把外销账过到分类账上。
2.公布 display publicly in a public place by means of a paper, placard, etc.
He posted up the names of the members of the team yesterday. 昨天他公布了这个队队员的名字。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The list of those who were chosen was posted up. 入选人的名单已贴出。
3.张贴 fix (sth such as a notice) in a position where it can easily be seen
Please post up this advertisement for our concert in your shop window. 请把这张我们音乐会的海报贴在贵店窗户上。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The names of the members of the team will be posted up today. 队员名单今天将张贴出来。

正误解析
邮包我已经寄出两天了。
[误] I have posted the parcel for two days.
[正] I posted the parcel two days ago.
[正] It is two days since I posted the parcel.
[析] post 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词语辨异
♣ ***post to, address to, mail to***
参见 address 条。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** leg, pale, picket, pole, standard; mail, postal service; appointment, employment, job, office, station ***v.*** advertise, display, proclaim, publish; advise, mail, transmit; establish, locate, place, put, send

post·age

☞ ***n.*** ['pəustɪdʒ]

双解释义
Ⓤ **邮费，邮资** amount charged or paid for carrying letters, etc. by post

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
pay the ～付邮资
～ + 名词
～ stamp 邮票
～ + 后置定语
～ due 欠邮费
～ free〔paid〕免付〔已付〕邮资
～ + 介词
～ for parcel 包裹的邮资
～ on the letter 信件的邮费

句型例句
The bill was $10, plus $1 for postage. 账款是十美元，再加上一美元邮费。
What is the postage on this parcel? 寄个包裹要多少钱?

post·card

☞ ***n.*** ['pəustkɑːd] (postcards)

双解释义
Ⓒ **明信片** card for sending messages by post without an envelope and often with a picture or photograph on one side

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
buy〔collect, write〕a ～买〔收集，写〕明信片
drop〔send〕a ～寄明信片
get〔receive〕a ～收到明信片
形容词 + ～
beautiful〔funny, lovely〕～美丽〔有趣，好看〕的明信片
scenic ～风景画明信片
名词 + ～
picture ～图片明信片
介词 + ～
write on ～在明信片上写上…
～ + 介词
～ from a faraway place 从远方寄来的明信片

句型例句
It was very considerate of you to send me a postcard. 你想得真周到，寄给我明信片。
I bought a postcard yesterday. 昨天我买了一张明信片。

pos·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['pəustə] (posters)

双解释义
1.Ⓒ **招贴，海报** large placard displayed in a public place
2.Ⓒ **印成的大幅画** large printed picture

词汇搭配
动词 + ～
display〔put up〕～s 贴广告
paint a ～画广告
名词 + ～
campaign ～竞选海报
publicity ～宣传广告
movie ～s 电影广告

句型例句
The poster had been nipped to pieces. 海报被撕成碎片。
He put up a poster on the notice board. 他在布告牌上贴了一张大幅广告。
This room is hung with posters. 屋子里挂着一些大画儿。

post·man

☞ ***n.*** ['pəustmən] (postmen)

双解释义
Ⓒ **邮递员，邮差** person employed to collect and deliver letters, etc.

词汇搭配
～ + 名词
～'s route 邮递员的投递路线

句型例句
The postman is carrying a heavy parcel. 邮递员提着一个沉重的包裹。
The postman delivers letters. 邮递员投递信件。

post·pone

☞ ***v.*** [pə'spəun] (postpones; postponed; postponing)

双解释义
vt. **延期，推迟** arrange sth at a later time; defer sth

基本要点
1.postpone 是及物动词，基本意思是"延期""推迟"，一般指有意地拖延且通常拖延到某一确定的时间。后面跟延期或推迟的日期或其他修饰语。所延长的时间常用 for 引出，有时也可省略，延到某时则用 to, untill 或 till。
2.postpone 可接动名词作宾语，但不能接动词不定式。

词汇搭配
～ + 副词
～ disappointingly 令人扫兴地推迟
～ discreetly 谨慎地延误
～ formally 正式地延期
～ indefinitely〔infinitely〕无限期延期
～ regularly 有规律地推迟
～ temporarily 临时延期
～ ultimately 最后延期
～ vaguely 模糊地推迟
～ + 介词
～ for five months 延期五个月
～ from 从…开始延期
～ on account of 因…延期
～ till〔to, until〕使推迟至
～ to Wednesday 推迟到星期三

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They've postponed the meeting. 他们已推迟了会议。
We have to postpone the sports meet because of the unfavourable weather. 由于天气不好，我们只得将运动会推迟。
We're postponing our holiday till August. 我们的假期将推迟到 8 月。
The mother postponed all other business to the task of smoothing her crying child. 母亲放下一切别的事情，先去抚慰哭叫着的孩子。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The flight had been postponed until eleven o'clock. 该航班已被推迟到 11 点钟。
The lecture has been postponed to Wednesday. 讲座已被延期到星期三举行。
The German verb is postponed. 德语的动词是放在句末的。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
They postponed leaving because of the weather. 他们因天气原因而延期离开。
He had postponed going to Beijing. 他已推迟了去北京的日期。
Let's postpone making a decision until we have more information. 咱们在获取更多情报之后再作决定不迟。
They postponed sending an answer to the request. 他们迟迟不对要求给予答复。

词语辨异

♣ ***postpone, defer***

参见 defer 条。

post·script

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpəustskrɪpt] (postscripts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(信末签名后的)附言,又及** extra message added at the end of a letter after the signature
2. Ⓒ**(正文后的)补充说明** facts or information added to sth after it is completed

句型例句

There was the usual romantic postscript at the end of his letter. 他的信末又是一贯的浪漫附言。

As a postscript to that story, it turned out that the woman was his sister. 作为故事的补充,那个女人原来是他妹妹。

pos·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɒstʃə] (postures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**姿势,姿态** attitude or position of the body
2. Ⓒ**看法;态度** way of looking at sth; attitude

句型例句

He bid us keep in a ready posture. 他嘱咐我们做好准备。

The government adopted an uncompromising posture on the issue of independence. 政府在独立这一问题上采取了毫不妥协的态度。

词语辨异

♣ ***posture, attitude, policy, position, stand***

参见 stand 条。

♣ ***posture, attitude, pose***

参见 attitude 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɒstʃə] (postures; postured; posturing)

双解释义

vi. **作出某种姿势** put in a certain position

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The actress postured before the mirror. 女演员在镜子前摆姿势。

pot

☞ ***n.*** [pɒt] (pots)

双解释义

Ⓒ**罐,锅,壶** a round container made of metal, baked clay, glass, etc., with or without a handle or cover, made to contain liquids or solids, especially for cooking

基本要点

1. pot 的意思是"罐,锅,壶",指一种盛水或盛固体的容器,可由陶瓷制成,也可由金属制成,是可数名词。
2. a pot of 可表示"一罐〔壶〕…的量"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

blacken the ～把锅熏黑
boil the ～挣钱糊口
crush a ～喝酒
hook the ～把壶挂起来
scour ～s and pans 擦洗炊具
wash up ～s and pans 擦洗炊具
go to ～毁灭
keep the ～ boiling 糊口
make the ～ boil 糊口,谋生,维持生活

形容词+～

frying ～煎锅
melting ～熔炉,各种族同化的国家
watering ～洒水壶,花壶

名词+～

chamber ～便壶,夜壶
coffee ～ 咖啡壶
earthenware ～土陶罐
flower ～花盆
glass ～玻璃瓶
ink ～墨水瓶
pepper ～〈美〉胡椒瓶〔罐〕
tea ～茶壶

介词+～

in ～喝醉
cook sth in ～用锅煮…
preserve sth in ～把某物保存在罐里

～+介词

～ for cooking 煮饭锅
a ～ of soup 一锅汤
a ～ of tea 一壶茶

句型例句

The pot came down on the stone floor with a clash. 锅"当"地一声掉到石地上。

He debated heating up the pot first before his friends came. 他考虑在朋友们到来之前先把火锅烧热。

She stirred the pot until all the sugar added had melted. 她不断搅动锅,直到加的糖全部溶化为止。

He was so concentrated on the TV programme that he forgot the cooking and the water in the pot boiled away. 他注意力全集中在电视节目上,忘了正在做的饭,把锅里的水都烧干了。

The window opened, and the pot just dropped out. 窗户开了,花盆就掉了出去。

He filled the pot with earth and planted a rose in it. 他在花盆里填上土,栽了株玫瑰。

I don't think that such a large plant will grow in such a small pot. 我认为,这么大的一棵植物不能在这么小的花盆中生长。

The unusual shape of the pot dates it as about A.D. 400. 这个壶的特殊形状使人们可以确定它的年代大约为公元400年。

In making tea, remember to put the tea into the pot before adding in the hot water. 沏茶时,记着先把茶叶放进壶里,再倒开水。

A full tea set like this consists of a pot and eight cups. 像这样的全套茶具由一个壶和八个杯子组成。

Housewives used to keep milk cool by covering the bottle with a stone pot. 过去家庭主妇们常用石钵罩住奶瓶,防止牛奶变热。

I can't date the pot exactly, but it must be very old. 我不能精确断定这只罐的年代,不过时间一定很久远了。

They've eaten a whole pot of jam! 他们吃了满满一罐果酱。

Bring me another pot of coffee. 给我再来一壶咖啡。

常用短语

♣ ***all to pot***

混乱;糟糕 confused; spoiled

The trains are all to pot today because of a derailment farther down the line. 今天的火车混乱不堪,因为前面有一列火车出轨了。

♣ ***go to pot***

使糟糕,使垮掉 deteriorate; become very bad

His health has gone to pot. 他的身体垮了。

The motel business went to pot when the new highway was built. 那条新公路建成之后,汽车旅馆生意便萧条了。

♣ ***into the melting pot***

处于变化〔动荡不安〕中 in a state of flux 〔transition〕

I don't know when we will be able to make a start because the whole project has gone back into the melting pot. 我不知道我们什么时候能开始,因为整个工程又回到了动荡不安的局面。

♣ ***take pot luck***

赶上什么是什么,吃便饭 accept whatever is available, especially food at a meal, without any choice or alternative being offered

You are welcome to eat with us, but you'll have to take pot luck. 欢迎你和我们一起吃饭,但是你要有什么吃什么。

We seldom book hotels when travelling; we usually just take pot luck. 我们旅游时很少预订旅馆的房间,通常都是赶上什么算什么。

词语辨异

♣ ***pot, kettle, pottery***

pot 是"壶的总称",kettle 特指"茶壶",而 pottery 则是"陶器的总称",即 kettle 是 pot 中的一种,而 pot 是 pottery 中的一种。

☞ ***v.*** [pɒt] (pots; potted; potting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **将(植物)栽在花盆里** plant sth in a flowerpot
2. *vt.* **装罐保存** put sth in a pot in order to preserve it
3. *vt.* **向某物射击** shoot at sth

基本要点

1. pot 的基本意思是"把植物栽在花盆里""装在某容器里以保存",引申表示"向某物射击"。
2. pot 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. pot 的过去式和过去分词均为 potted。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ up 种在盆内

～+介词

～ at 射杀

句型例句

P

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

He used to pot flowers. 他过去常用盆栽花。

The old man potted the chrysanthemum cuttings. 老人把菊花的插枝种在花盆内。

My mother potted the fish she bought yesterday. 母亲把昨日买的鱼装入罐内。

She potted shrimps. 她把小虾装进罐里。

He potted a rabbit. 他射杀了一只兔子。

The boy potted a partridge. 男孩射杀了一只鹌鹑。

其他

She likes potted ham. 她喜欢罐装火腿。

常用短语

♣ ***pot at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

射击,射杀 shoot at

▲ *pot at sth*

He potted at rabbits with his new gun. 他用新枪随手射击兔子。

They were potting at a tiger there. 他们正在那里射击一只老虎。

♣ ***pot up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

种在盆内 plant in a flower-pot

▲ *pot sth ⇔ up*

My father potted up the young tomato plants. 父亲把这些西红柿嫩苗种在盆内。

He potted up the rose cuttings. 他把玫瑰花的插枝种在花盆内。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *pott* <中古拉丁语 *pottus* <拉丁语 *potus*(罐,壶)

po·tato

☞ ***n.*** [pə'teɪtəʊ] (potatoes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **马铃薯,土豆** a roundish root vegetable with a thin brown or yellowish skin, that is cooked and served in many different ways
2. Ⓒ **小人物** people of no importance

基本要点

potato 的意思是"马铃薯,土豆",可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。用于比喻可作"微不足道的人或物"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bake ～烤土豆
boil ～煮土豆
dig up ～挖土豆
eat ～吃土豆
fry ～炸土豆
grow ～种植土豆
mash ～将土豆捣成泥状
pare ～削土豆皮
peel ～削土豆皮

形容词+～

big ～大土豆,大人物
chipped ～切成薄片的土豆,〈英〉炸薯条
clean ～最好的事物,最适当的东西
French-fried ～〈美〉炸薯条
fried ～油炸土豆
hot ～棘手的问题
mashed ～土豆泥
small ～小土豆,小人物
sweet ～白薯,红薯,地瓜,甘薯
underdone ～半生不熟的土豆

～+名词

～ patch 小块马铃薯地
～ soup 土豆汤

句型例句

A potato consists mainly of starch. 马铃薯的主要成分是淀粉。

Eastern Brazilians lean more heavily on the sweet potato. 巴西东部人主要靠白薯为生。

Potato can be prepared in many ways. 马铃薯可用许多方法烧煮。

Please cook the potatoes quickly with their skins on. 请把土豆连皮快速煮一下。

My brother likes potatoes very much, but I don't care for them. 我弟弟很喜欢吃土豆,可我不喜欢。

The children helped their parents to dig up potatoes. 孩子们帮他们的父母挖土豆。

We grow a variety of crops, including cabbages, wheat and potatoes. 我们种各种农作物,包括卷心菜、小麦和土豆。

He sat down and at once dived into a pile of potatoes. 他一坐下就啃起一堆土豆来。

There's no meat in the house, so we'll just have to make do with potatoes. 家里没肉,所以我们只得凑合着吃土豆了。

The drought makes the potato crop very small this year. 干旱使今年的马铃薯收成很少。

They are small potatoes. 他们是些微不足道的人。

They are big shots; we are small potatoes. 他们是大人物,我们是小卒子。

The teacher thought little of the matter because he considered it a small potato. 老师没把这事当回事,认为它无足轻重。

常用短语

♣ ***hot potato***

棘手的人[问题] sb/sth that it is risky to be involved with

A wages policy is a real hot potato with both the government and the opposition. 工资政策对政府和反对党双方来说都是棘手的问题。

Many school boards found segregation a hot potato in the early 1960s. 在 60 年代初,许多学校部门都觉得按水平分班是一个棘手的问题。

补充资料

[词源] <西班牙语 *patata*(土豆) <意大利语 *patata*(土豆)

po·tent

☞ ***adj.*** ['pəʊtnt]

双解释义

1. **(药等)效力大的;威力大的**(of drugs, etc.) having a strong effect; having great power
2. **强有力的;有说服力的** strongly persuasive; convincing

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ cure 很有效的治疗方法
～ weapon 威力大的武器

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

The medicine had a potent effect on your disease. 这药物对你的病疗效很大。

He was once a potent ruler. 他曾经是有权势的统治者。

This is a potent reason. 这是一个令人信服的理由。

补充资料

[派生词] potently *adv.* 强有力地;有效力地

po·ten·tial

☞ ***adj.*** [pə'tenʃl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **潜在的,有可能的** that may happen or become so, although not actually existing at present

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ demand 潜在的需求
～ resources 潜在的资源
～ sales 可能的销售量
～ wealth 潜在的财富

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

The new tax law has scared away potential investors. 新的税法吓跑了可能的投资者。

It's important to draw out a child's potential capacities. 发掘孩子的潜在能力是很重要的。

☞ ***n.*** [pə'tenʃl]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **潜力,潜势,可能性**(the degree of) possibility for developing or being favorably developed
2. Ⓤ **(物理)电位,电势** energy of an electric charge express in volts

词汇搭配

动词+～

develop one's ～发挥潜力
have ～有潜力
realize sb's ～认识某人的潜力
tap the ～挖掘潜力

形容词+～

considerable[great, immense] ～相当大[巨大]的潜力
electric ～电位[势]
industrial[military] ～工业[军事]潜力

～+名词

～ difference 位差,势差
～ energy 位能,势能

～+介词

～ for 在…方面的潜力

句型例句

This new invention has an enormous sales potential. 这项新发明有巨大的销售潜力。

She has great musical potential. 她很有音乐家的潜质。

She recognized the potential for error in the method being used. 她意识到在所采

用的方法中可能出错。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** concealed, future, hidden, latent ***n.*** ability, capability, possibility
[反义词] ***adj.*** actual, real
[词源] <拉丁语 *potencial*(能,动力)

pot·tery

☞ ***n.*** ['pɒtəri] (potteries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**陶器,陶器器皿** earthenware pots, etc. made by hand
2. Ⓤ**陶器制造(术)** craft of making pots, especially by hand
3. Ⓒ**陶器厂** place where pottery is made

句型例句

His collection of ancient pottery is turning one hundred pieces. 他收集的古陶器要超过 100 件了。
My sister likes to learn art pottery in her spare time. 我妹妹喜欢在空余时间学习陶艺。
The bank refused further credit to the pottery. 银行拒绝再向这家陶器厂贷款。

词语辨异

♣ ***pottery, kettle, pot***
参见 pot 条。

poult·ry

☞ ***n.*** ['pəʊltri]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**家禽** any domestic fowl, usually raised for their meat or eggs
2. Ⓤ**禽肉** meat of these eaten as food

基本要点

poultry 作"家禽"解时只有单数形式,用作主语时谓语动词要用复数形式。

句型例句

Their poultry are kept in the yard. 他们的家禽关在院子里。
There is not much poultry in the shops. 商店里禽肉不太多 。

pound

☞ ***n.*** [paʊnd] (pounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**磅** a unit of weight equal to 0.454 kilograms
2. Ⓒ**英镑** the standard unit of money in Britain, divided into 100 pence

基本要点

1. pound 作"磅"解时是重量单位,一磅相当于 0.454 千克或 16 盎司,是可数名词,可缩写为 lb。
2. pound 作"英镑"解时是英国的主货单位,一英镑等于 100 便士,是可数名词,可用符号 £ 表示。
3. 表示"每一磅[镑]"可用不定冠词 a(相当于 per),而不可用 one。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

change a ～兑换一英镑
cost a ～花了一英镑
gain a ～增加一磅
spend a ～花了一英镑

形容词 + ～

troy ～金衡磅
avoirdupois ～常衡磅

名词 + ～

two ～s 两磅[英镑]

介词 + ～

by the ～按每磅(计价)
in for ～坚决干到底,一不做二不休

～ + 介词

～ for 均等地
～ of butter 一磅黄油

句型例句

Sugar is still sold by the pound here. 这里食糖仍然论磅卖。
He can lift a hundred pounds with ease. 他能很容易地举起 100 磅。
Each passenger is allowed 30 pounds of luggage free of charge. 每个旅客可以免费携带行李 30 磅。
He bears down on the scales at 376 pounds. He is the heaviest man I've ever seen. 他在磅秤上称的体重为 376 磅,他是我所见到的最胖的人。
Those cost ten pence a pound. 这些东西 10 便士一磅。
The value of the British pound is less than it was 100 years ago. 英镑的币值已不如 100 年前高。
Jane's aunt allowed three pounds to her every week. 简的姨妈每周给她 3 英镑。
He bet me a hundred pounds that I wouldn't get through. 他和我打赌 100 英镑说我通过不了。
It was decided to float the pound because a fixed value was damaging exports. 决定浮动英镑的汇率,因为固定汇率不利于出口贸易。
The government is considering further action to keep the pound from falling in value. 政府正在考虑采取进一步措施避免英镑贬值。
She gave a contribution of 500 pounds to the Children's Hospital. 她捐赠 500 英镑给儿童医院。
The floods caused damage estimated at over a million pounds. 洪水造成的损失估计超过 100 万英镑。
He bid a quarter of million pounds for the portrait. 他对那幅肖像画出价 25 万英镑。
As from Sunday, May 1st, all fares on the corporation's transport services will be increased by ten pence in the pound. 从 5 月 1 日即星期日起,本公司运输费将每磅提高 10 便士。

常用短语

♣ ***have one's pound of flesh***
(坚持)要讨回全部数额(尽管合法但不合理)(insist on) receiving the full amount that is legally due to one even when it is morally offensive to do so
Their distress had no effect on him—he was determined to have his pound of flesh. 他对他们的不幸无动于衷——坚持向他们讨债。

学习参考

pound 无论表示重量单位还是表示货币单位,当后面接数词时都可以采用零复数形式,即用单数形式表示复数意义。例如:
He lost five pound two the first week of his diet. 他节食第一周体重就减轻了 5.2 磅。
The ticket cost only two pound two. 这张票只卖 2.2 英镑。这种用法尽管很流行,但尚不能符合标准,学习者应慎用。

☞ ***v.*** [paʊnd] (pounds; pounded; pounding)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **连续重击** strike heavily and repeatedly

基本要点

1. pound 的基本意思是"连续地击打",可指人击打对手,也可指海浪等"连续地拍打海岸",还可指"心连续地跳"。
2. pound 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,也可接以形容词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ grain 碾谷子
～ opponent 猛击对手
～ piano 弹钢琴
～ table 敲桌子

～ + 副词

～ angrily 怒气冲冲地撞击
～ faithfully 有信心地击
～ furiously 愤怒地撞击
～ incessantly 持续不断地撞击
～ quickly 迅速地撞击
～ rapidly 迅速地撞击
～ reluctantly 不情愿地撞击
～ shortly 立即撞击
～ thunderously 发出雷声似地重击
～ tirelessly 持久地撞击
～ unbelievably 不可思议地撞击
～ away 抨击
～ out 连续猛击而产生
～ out a list 打出一张单子
～ out a song 弹出一首曲子

～ + 介词

～ along the road 脚步沉重地一路走去
～ at the door 砰砰敲门
～ down the road 隆隆驶过
～ into a fine powder 碾成细粉
～ into the house 脚步沉重地进入屋子
～ nails into a board 把钉子钉进木板
～ on drums 击鼓
～ on the door 嘭嘭擂门
～ up the stairs 脚步沉重地上楼
～ the door with fist 用拳擂门

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
I felt my heart pounding. 我觉得我的心在怦怦跳动。
She was crouched over a typewriter which she pounded furiously. 她弯着身子伏在打字机上,一个劲地打字。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

P

The boxer pounded his opponent. 那位拳击运动员猛击对手。
He pounded the door angrily. 他生气地嘭嘭敲着门。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + n./pron. + n./adj./prep.-phrase
The surf had pounded the beach solid, so it was easy to walk on. 海浪已把海滩冲击得非常沉实，所以很容易在上面行走。
The machine pounded the stones into powder. 这台机器把石头碾成粉末。
Pound the meat into a paste. 把这肉捣成肉酱。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The ship was pounded to pieces against the rocks. 那船在岩石上撞得粉碎。

常用短语

♣ ***pound at*** (v. + prep.)
▲*pound at sb/sth*
1. 沉重地敲打 hit or knock heavily on
Who's that pounding at the door in the middle of the night? 午夜时分，不知谁在敲门?
2. 连续不断地轰击 fire steadily at the same place
The two fleets pounded at each other. 两支舰队彼此猛轰。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* bang, beat, hit, knock, strike

pour

☞ *v.* [pɔː] (pours; poured; pouring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 涌出 rush together in large numbers
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 倾；倒 cause liquid or sth that flows like liquid to flow

基本要点

1. pour 的基本意思是指大量液体由高向低或由上向下倾倒。引申可指人或物大批地、源源不断地涌入或涌出。
2. pour 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。pour 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a drink 倒饮料
～ arguments 说出理由
～ coal 倒煤
～ cold water 泼冷水
～ concrete 浇注混凝土
～ steel 浇注钢水
～ wine 倒酒

～ + 副词

～ agreeably 令人愉快地倒出
～ completely 完全倒出
～ constantly 不断地流出
～ excessively 过多地流出
～ frequently 频繁地流出
～ horribly 可怕地流出
～ immediately 立即倒出
～ incessantly 不断地倒出
～ liberally 大量涌出
～ lightly 轻轻地倒出
～ probably 适当地流出
～ quickly 迅速流出
～ rapidly 迅速流出
～ regularly 正常地流出
～ simultaneously 同时流出
～ shortly 立即流出
～ slowly 慢慢地流出
～ suddenly 突然流出
～ swiftly 迅速流出
～ fearfully 可怕地流出
～ temporarily 暂时流出
～ unceasingly 不断地倒出
～ utterly 完全流出
～ wholly 完全流出
～ away the dirty water 把脏水倒掉
～ back 倒回
～ down 倾泻
～ down from mountains 从山上倾泻下来
～ forth one's feelings 倾吐出自己的感情
～ off 流出
～ out 倾吐，讲出
～ out one's experience 诉说自己的经历
～ out one's grievances 倾诉自己的冤情
～ out one's misfortunes 倾诉自己的不幸遭遇
～ out one's sad story 诉说自己的悲惨经历
～ out one's troubles 诉说自己的困难
～ out tea 倒茶

～ + 介词

～ from(使)从…流下
～ in square(人们)涌进广场
～ into(使)流进…
～ bullets into 将枪弹不断射入…
～ energy into 把精力倾注在…
～ grain into an elevator 将粮食倒进谷仓
～ money into the project 将资金投入工程
～ water into the pail 把水倒进桶里
～ gifts on sb 不吝啬给某人礼物
～ water over flowers 用水浇花

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
At six that evening it began to pour. 那天傍晚六点钟开始下起瓢泼大雨来。
It's pouring outside. 外面下着倾盆大雨。
It was pouring all night. 整夜下着倾盆大雨。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + n./pron.
Please pour a cup of tea. 请倒一杯茶。
She poured a glass of water. 她倒了一杯水。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + pron./n. + n./pron.
He poured Ellen a glass of wine. 他给埃伦倒了一杯酒。
Lena poured herself another cup of tea. 莉娜又给自己倒了一杯茶。
Pour yourself another cup of liquor. 你自己再倒杯酒吧。
I poured myself a glass of beer. 我给自己倒了一杯啤酒。
▲S + ～ + n./pron. + for pron./n.
Pour a cool drink for me. 给我倒杯清凉饮料。
She poured a cold drink for herself. 她给自己倒了一杯冷饮。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + n./pron. + adj.
Andy poured the glass full and lifted it to Bobby. 安迪把杯子倒满举着送给博比。

常用短语

♣ ***pour down***[1] (v. + adv.)
1. 流下；(雨)倾盆而下 come down heavily; run down
▲*pour down*
The rain is pouring down. 雨泻下如注。
It was pouring down nonstop. 当时正在不停地下雨。
That summer a torrential rain poured down for two days and nights. 那年夏天，一场暴雨下了两天两夜。
2. 向下倾注 send down copiously
▲*pour sth ⇔ down*
The sun poured down its heat. 太阳向地面散发大量的热。

♣ ***pour down***[2] (v. + prep.)
流下 come down heavily
▲*pour down sth*
He was so worried that sweat began to pour down his face. 他很着急，汗水沿着他的面颊直淌下来。

♣ ***pour in***[1] (v. + adv.)
1. 使流入；使灌入 cause to flow in; flow in continuously
▲*pour sb/sth ⇔ in*
The commander poured men in to reinforce the slaughtered battalions. 指挥官投入大量兵力增援被打败的部队。
Unless the government pours more money in, the whole shipbuilding industry will fail. 如果政府不投入更多资金，整个造船业就会破产。
He poured in every ounce of power but couldn't make it. 他竭尽了全力却无济于事。
2. 大量地涌进来 arrive in large numbers or quantities
▲*pour in*
We opened the sluice and the water poured in. 我们打开闸门，水就涌了进来。
Good news keeps pouring in from various fronts. 好消息从各条战线纷纷传来。
Letters of congratulations poured in from all parts of the country. 祝贺信从全国各地源源而来。

♣ ***pour in***[2] (v. + prep.)
倒入，使涌入 (cause to) flow in
▲*pour sb/sth in sth*
She poured a bit of salt water in his mouth. 她向他嘴里灌了一点盐水。
The railway station pours thousands of people in all directions. 成千上万的人从火车站走向四面八方。

♣ ***pour into*** (v. + prep.)
不断地或大量地流进或涌进 flow continuously or copiously into
▲*pour into sth*
Letters and postcards poured into the newspaper office in answer to the appeal for suggestion. 信件和明信片大量涌向报社办公室，以响应征求建议的要求。
The crowd suddenly poured into the store. 人群突然涌进商店。
People poured into the square from all parts of the city. 人们从全市各区涌向广场。

Thousands of people poured into the stadium to watch the football match. 成千上万的人涌进体育场观看这场足球比赛。
Tourists pour into London during the summer months. 在夏季,游客不断地涌入伦敦。
Refugees are now pouring into this country. 难民正纷纷涌入这个国家。
▲ *pour sb/sth into sth*
They were pouring concrete into the pit. 他们正往坑里倒混凝土。
He poured sugar out of a bag into a pot. 他将糖从袋中倒入罐内。
I poured the milk from the bottle into the cups. 我将瓶中的牛奶倒入杯中。
She slowly poured water into the bottle from the kettle. 她慢慢地把水从壶里倒进瓶里。
The waiter poured the wine into her glass. 侍者将酒倒入她的杯中。
The government poured a large sum of money into the project. 政府把大笔资金投入了这项工程。
The government has been pouring money into the steel industry recently. 政府近来一直把钱投入到钢铁产业中。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
More and more waste and poison are poured into the water, the soil and the air. 越来越多的废物和毒物倾泻或散发到水、土和空气里去。

♣ ***pour on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…倒在…上 put sth onto sth
▲ *pour sth on sb/sth*
He poured the wine on the ground. 他把酒倒在地上。
His idea is impracticable. You'd better pour some cold water on him. 他的想法不切实际,你最好给他泼点冷水。
Henry's father poured cold water on his plans to go to college. 亨利的父亲对他上大学的打算泼冷水。
Don't pour cold water on the idea; it may be just what we need. 不要给那个主意泼冷水,或许它正是我们所需要的。
Don't let relatives pour cold water on your optimism. 别让你的亲戚来给你的乐观态度泼冷水。
We must not pour cold water on their enthusiasm. 我们不能给他们的热情浇冷水。
You simply poured oil on the flames by making such a remark in front of him. 你在他面前这样说只是火上浇油。
The fight between the boys had become so fierce that the teacher had to come out to pour oil on troubled waters. 两个男孩打得很厉害,老师只得出来调解。
The two men were shouting abuse, but she did her best to pour oil on troubled waters. 那两个男人大声对骂,而她则尽力从中调解。
The two groups were nearing a bitter quarrel until the leader poured oil on troubled waters. 两伙人快要大吵起来,领导把他们劝开了。
He spoke calmly to them trying to pour oil on troubled waters but it was useless. 他心平气和地与他们讲话试图使争吵平息,但这却是徒劳的。

♣ ***pour out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.倒出;使流出 (usually of liquid or light) cause to flow freely over (sth)
▲ *pour sth ⇔ out*
Would you like me to pour out the tea? 我给你倒杯茶好吗?
She poured out the tea from the pot. 她把茶从壶中倒出来。
He would like to pour out some wine for himself the moment he was home. 一回到家,他就先为自己倒点葡萄酒。
She was a responsible attendant on the train. She poured out boiled water for the passengers to drink all the way. 她是位有责任心的乘务员,她一路上倒开水给乘客喝。
The chimney was pouring out black smoke. 烟囱里冒出滚滚黑烟。
2.涌出 rush out together in large numbers
▲ *pour out*
The water poured out. 水涌出来。
The film was over. The students poured out in crowds. 电影散场后学生们一群一群往外涌。
At five o'clock workers poured out of the factories. 五点钟时,工人从工厂涌了出来。
3.倾诉;倾吐 tell a story, news, etc. freely and with feeling
▲ *pour sth ⇔ out*
She poured out her troubles. 她倾诉了心头的烦恼。
She listened attentively while I poured out my problems. 我倾吐心中的烦恼时,她一直在注意听。
We listened to him pour out his troubles. 我们听到他倾诉他的苦衷。
Then she poured out her tale of misfortune. 然后她讲述了自己的不幸遭遇。
The old man poured out his sufferings in the past. 老人诉说他过去的苦难。
▲ *pour sth ⇔ out to sb*
After pouring out his trouble to a close friend, he felt much better. 向好朋友倾诉了自己的苦恼后,他感觉好多了。
He poured out his sorrows to me. 他向我倾诉了他的伤心事。
She poured out her worries to the doctor. 她向医生倾诉自己的忧伤。
She poured out everything to us as if we were her own kin. 她把什么都对我们讲了,就仿佛我们是她的亲人似的。

词语辨异

♣ ***pour*、*flow*、*run*、*stream***
这组词的共同意思是"流""流动"。其区别是:
1.flow, run, stream 和 pour 都可指液体流动;flow 还可指气体流动;pour 还可指光线、微粒等倾泻。
2.时间上:flow 一般指源源不断地、长时间地流动;run 既可以是源源不断地、长时间地流动,也可以是流动一段时间;stream 和 pour 多指短时间地流动。
3.方向上:指液体流动时,flow 是水平流动;run 和 stream 既可水平流动,也可垂直流动;pour 是垂直流动。
4.流速上:从快到慢依次为 pour, stream, run, flow。具体说就是 flow 是平平稳稳地流动;run 比较湍急;stream 比 run 更有力;pour 则是"倾泻"。
5.flow, stream 和 pour 常用于比喻,run 很少用于比喻。例如:
The river was flowing quietly. 河水静静流着。
She let her hair down so that it flew darkly over her shoulders. 她让乌黑的头发披散下来,飘垂到肩上。
The river runs through hills and fields. 河水流经山冈和田野。
The water runs out of the pipe into the bucket. 水自管内注入水桶中。
Tears were streaming down her face. 她脸上热泪滚滚而下。
The students streamed into the auditorium. 学生们络绎不绝地进入礼堂。
♣下面三句话的意思相同:
She poured me a cup of tea.
She poured a cup of tea for me.
She poured me out a cup of tea.
她给我倒了一杯茶。

补充资料

[同义词] flow, run, stream
[词源] <中古英语 *poure*n(倒,灌注)

pov·erty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɒvəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **贫穷,贫困** the state of being poor
2.Ⓢ **缺少,贫乏** existing in too small amounts; scarcity or lack
3.Ⓢ **贫瘠,劣质** state of being inferior; poor quality

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
abolish[eliminate] ~消灭[根除]贫困
bring about[lead to] ~带来[导致]贫困
combat[fight] ~同贫困作斗争
live in ~生活在贫困之中,过着贫困的生活
plead ~以贫困为借口,以贫困为理由
suffer from ~忍受贫困

形容词 + ~
abject ~赤贫
absolute[severe] ~绝对[极端]贫穷
bitter[downright] ~十分的贫困
extreme[lifelong] ~极度[终生]贫困
financial ~财政上的贫困
spiritual ~精神空虚

句型例句

They lived in poverty. 他们生活在贫困之中。
He showed his poverty in his knowledge of agriculture. 他表现出缺乏对农业知识的了解。
They were recognizable by the poverty of their dress. 根据衣着寒酸这一点可以把他们认出来。

常用短语

♣ ***poverty line***
贫困线 minimum level of income needed to buy the basic necessities of life
They are still living below the poverty line. 他们仍然生活在贫困线以下。

补充资料

[同义词] lack, shortage
[反义词] comfort, luxury, richness
[词源] <古法语 *poverte*(贫穷)

pow·der

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpaudə] (powders)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ©粉，粉末(a) substance in the form of extremely small grains
2.Ⓤ粉状物质 substance in this form, especially one for a special use, e.g. as a cosmetic or medicine

词汇搭配

动词＋～

take ～服用药粉

名词＋～

baking ～发酵粉
face ～扑面粉
soap ～肥皂粉

句型例句

Flour is a powder made from wheat. 面粉是用小麦磨成的粉。
On examination, the white powder turned out to be heroin. 经过鉴定，原来这种白粉是海洛因。
She is putting on powder, ready to perform on the stage. 她在搽粉，准备登台演出。

常用短语

♣ ***keep one's powder dry***
做好准备以对付可能出现的情况 keep in a state of readiness to cope with a possible emergency
It doesn't sound like business for a long time. Still it won't do any harm to watch out and keep our powder dry. 好长时间看来不像那么一回事，不过提高警惕以防万一总不会有什么坏处。

学习参考

powder 还可用作动词，意思是"搽粉"。例如：
She powdered her face before going to dinner. 她去参加晚宴前往脸上搽了粉。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *poldre*(粉，尘土)

power

☞ *n*. [ˈpaʊə] (powers)

双解释义

1.ⓈⓊ权力，势力；影响力 control over others; influence
2.Ⓤ政权 governmental control
3.Ⓤ©权力，职权 right to act, given by law, rule, or official position
4.Ⓤ能力，天赋；体力，力量 what one can do; ability to have physical effect; strength
5.Ⓤ功力，动力，功率 force that can be used for doing work, driving a machine, or producing electricity
6.©强国，有权势的人〔团体等〕 a person, group, nation, spirit, etc., that has influence or control
7.©幂，乘方 the number of times that an amount is to be multiplied by itself

基本要点

1. power 的基本意思是"力，力量"，可指人的体力、思维能力，也可指机器的功力、动力或功率，还可指人或国家甚至是某个机构的权力、势力或影响力。这种权力或影响力可由法律、规章所赋予，也可由于本身力量的强大而自然产生的。power 作"强国"解时，一般指在政治、经济或军事等方面对世界有一定影响的大国或强国。power 还可用于数学方面，作"幂，乘方"解。
2. power 作"权""权力""势力""政权""功力〔率〕"解是不可数名词；表示"强国""幂，乘方"时是可数名词；表示"能力"时有时可用于复数形式，表示"体力，力量"解时通常用作不可数名词。
3. power 作"权力""能力""动力"解时后面可接动词不定式作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attain ～获得权力〔政权〕
break ～削弱势力
come back into ～重新上台
come into ～上台，开始执政
control ～控制权力
curb sb's ～抑制某人的权力
define sb's ～s 规定某人的权力范围
destroy ～摧毁势力
exercise ～运用权力，实施权力，行使权力
extend ～扩大权限
fall from ～失去权力
follow ～顺从权力
hand ～ over 把权力转让给…，对…有控制权〔支配权〕
hold ～ over sb 对某人有支配权
lose ～失去权力〔能力、动力〕
misuse ～滥用权力
reserve ～ to 保留…的权力
return to ～重新执政
secure ～夺取政权，牢牢掌握权力
seize ～夺取权力
supply ～ for 为…提供能源
take ～取得权力
take all ～ into one's hand 大权独揽
transfer ～移交权力
use ～运用权力
worship ～崇拜权力
belittle ～低估能力
create ～产生动力
develop ～发展能力
enhance mental ～提高智力
generate ～产生动力
increase ～提高能力
lessen ～减低能力
strengthen ～加强能力
underestimate ～低估能力
weaken ～削弱能力
cut off ～关上开关
turn off ～关上开关
turn on ～启动开关
raise five to the third ～取五的三次方

形容词＋～

absolute ～绝对权力〔权威〕
decision-making ～决策权
executive ～行政权，执行权
foreign ～外国势力，外国政权
full ～全部权力
legislative ～立法权
political ～政治力量，政权
bargaining ～讨价还价的能力
bodily ～体力
buying ～购买力
civil ～民力
creative ～创造力
earning ～挣钱的能力
economic ～经济实力
electric ～电力，电能
hydroelectric ～水力发电的电能
imitative ～模仿力
intellectual ～智力
magic ～s 魔力
mechanical ～机械力
mental ～智力，脑力
national ～国力
nuclear ～核能，核大国
solar ～太阳能
staying ～持久力
supernatural ～超自然的力量
vital ～生命力
great ～s 列强
industrial ～工业强国
military ～军队
naval ～海军
occupying ～占领国
warring ～s 交战国

名词＋～

emergency ～紧急状态时的权力
sovereign ～主权
state ～国家权力
world ～s 世界强国
animal ～畜力
brain ～脑力
fire ～火力
horse ～马力
labour ～劳动力
man ～劳动力
memory ～记忆力
third ～三次方
war ～军事能力
water ～水力
wind ～风力
working ～工作能力

～＋名词

～ plant 发电厂
～ politics 强权政治
～ station 发电站

介词＋～

beyond sb's ～为某人能力所不及
in ～掌权的
in one's ～在能力〔权力〕之内
into ～当权
balance of ～势力均衡，(国际)均势
transfer of ～政权过渡
out of sb's ～超越某人的能力
sail under its own ～靠自身的动力航行
within one's ～在能力〔权力〕之内

～＋介词

～ for good 做好事的能力
～ for machine 开动机器的动力
～ in hand 手中的权力
～ of expression 表达能力
～ of office 职权
～ of reading 阅读能力
～ of reasoning 推理能力
～ of thinking 思维能力
～ of thought 思维能力
～ of wind 风力
～ of work 工作能力
～ over 对…的控制权
～ over men 支配人的权力

句型例句

The power corrupted him, corroding his mind and poisoning his judgment. 权力腐蚀了他，侵蚀了他的思想，毁掉了他的判断力。
This country extends its power and influence into neighbouring countries. 这个国家将其势力与影响扩大至邻国。
Our country has greatly increased in power and prestige. 我国的实力大大增强，国

际威望也显著提高了。
Now I've got him in my power, I can make him do anything I want. 现在他受我支配，我可以随心所欲让他为我做事。
The natives were unwilling to be bent by colonial power. 土著居民不愿受殖民势力的摆布。
The whole matter boils down to a power struggle between the trade union and the directors. 整个事情归根结底无非是工会与董事们之间的权力之争。
The chairman was forced to resign following a boardroom power struggle. 董事会里经过一番权力斗争，董事长被迫辞职了。
Success in the peace talks crowned this government's period in power. 和谈的成功使这届政府任期圆满结束。
The future of the island is bound up with the fortunes of the ruling power. 这个岛的前景与其掌权者的命运息息相关。
The Progressive Party was returned to power, with an increased majority in the election. 进步党在大选中获胜而重新执政，其多数派的地位进一步增强。
The President has exceeded his powers. 总统越权了。
The powers of a president are defined in the constitution. 总统的权力在宪法里做了规定。
Many people think that the government exercises too much power over people's ordinary activities. 很多人认为政府对人们的日常生活限制太多。
The raising of 5000 *yuan* for the clinic was a task beyond their power. 要为医疗站筹集五千块钱是一项他们力不能胜的任务。
She equals him in mental power but not in physical strength. 她的智力比得上他，但是体力就不如他了。
He felt as if he had lost his power of judgement. 他觉得自己仿佛已失去了判断力。
It is the power of speech which most clearly differentiates men from the animals. 有无说话能力是人与动物最明显的区别。
She is a woman of great intellectual powers. 她是个智力超群的女人。
The girls exhibited great powers of endurance in the tug-of-war. 姑娘们在拔河比赛中表现出极大的耐力。
The relics are credited with miraculous powers. 这些遗骸被认为具有神奇的力量。
So enormous was the hurricane's power that it carried away whole buildings. 飓风的力量大极了，竟刮走了整座整座的建筑物。
These new electric buses pick up their power from overhead wires. 这些新电车从车顶上方的电线接受供电。
With abundant hydro-electric resources there is now power available for new industries. 由于有丰富的水电资源，现在有动力供新兴工业使用。
The engine is being specially adapted to increase its power. 正在对这台引擎进行改装以增加它的功率。
They've decided on building a power plant there. 他们已决定在那里修建一座发电厂。
The power needs of the ship must be ascertained. 这艘船所需的动力必须弄清。
To avoid a power cut, they decided to feed off an alternate generator. 为了防止停电，他们决定靠备用发电机发电。
That country has become a super power. 那个国家已成为一个超级大国。
The two powers entered into boundary negotiations. 两个大国着手进行边界问题谈判。
However weak the nation may be, it will never bend to a greater power. 无论这个国家多么弱小，它绝不屈服于比它强大的国家。
How much is the sixth power of nine? 九的六次幂是多少?
The amount two to the power of three is written 2^3, and means $2\times2\times2$. 2 的 3 次幂写成 2^3，意即 $2\times2\times2$。
▲~ + to-*v*
Only certain directors in the company have the power to sign company cheques. 该公司只有某几个董事有权签署公司支票。
The police and the army have been given special powers to deal with such a situation. 警察和军队已被授予特殊权力来处理这一局面。
They don't hold the power to hire or fire at will. 他们没有随意雇用或解雇的权力。
The State Council exercises the function and power to appoint and remove administrative personnel according to the provisions of the law. 国务院有依照法律规定行使任命行政人员的职权。
My father has lost his powers to work. 我父亲已丧失了工作能力。
Every normal, healthy person has power to think. 每一个正常、健康的人都有思维能力。
A car needs a lot of power to go fast. 汽车高速行驶需要很大动力。

常用短语

♣ ***do a power of good***
对(某人)大有好处 be very beneficial to sb
▲*do sb a power of good*
Her holiday has done her a power of good. 度过了这一假期对她大有好处。
A long cool drink would do us all a power of good! 我们要是能喝上一大杯清凉饮料，那多好呀!
♣ ***the powers that be***
当权者，当权派 people who control an organization, a country, etc.
He was waiting for the powers that be to decide what his next job would be. 他在等待当权者给他分派下一个工作。
I don't know if I can get the day off work; I'll have to ask the powers that be. 我不知道我是否能有一天假期，我得去问一下头儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***in power, in one's power***
这两个短语意思不同：in power 是"得势"或"上台"的意思，而 in one's power 作"有权力"或"在权力范围内"解。例如：
If the renegade clique of that country were in power, it would have meant serious disaster for the people. 如果那个国家的叛徒集团一得势，人民就要遭殃。
It is in our power not to copy everything foreign. 我们有权不全部照抄外国的东西。
♣ ***power, energy, force, might, strength, vigour***
参见 energy 条。

正误解析

1.他们几个在这个国家里是很有权势的人。
[误] They are great power in the country.
[正] They are great powers in the country.
[析] power 作"有势力者"或"有影响的人或物"解时是可数名词。
2.新政府将在下月开始执政。
[误] The new government will come into the power next month.
[正] The new government will come into power next month.
[析] 表示"开始执政"应该说 come into power，power 前没有定冠词。

☞ *v.* [ˈpaʊə] (powers; powered; powering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **向…提供动力** supply power to especially a vehicle
2. *vi.* **飞速行驶** move powerfully and fast

基本要点

power 的基本意思是指向飞机、雷达、汽车等提供原动力，此时是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。引申可表示"飞速行驶"，此时作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the aircraft 给飞机提供动力
~ the radar 给雷达提供动力
~ the submarine 给潜艇提供动力
~ + 副词
~ confidently 自信地飞驶
~ decisively 果断地飞驶
~ deliberately 故意地飞驶
~ erratically 不规律地飞驶
~ fondly 盲目地飞驶
~ freely 随意地飞驶
~ murderously 极其危险地飞驶
~ successfully 成功地飞驶
~ unexpectedly 出乎意料地飞驶

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~(+A)
Those planes powered down and off the ramp. 那几架飞机沿停机坪滑行而出。
The racing car powered down the home straight. 赛车在终点直道上疾驰。
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Atomic energy powers the submarine. 原子能供给核潜艇以动力。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
All these modern educational aids are powered by electricity. 所有这些现代化教具都是电动的。
Its radar equipment was powered by a nuclear reactor. 其雷达装置由一核反应堆提供动力。

补充资料

P

［派生词］powerless *adj*. 无权力的；无力量的；对某事无能为力的 ‖ powerlessly *adv*. 无权力地；无力量地 ‖ powerlessness *n*. 无力；无能为力

［同义词］ *n*. energy, force, might, strength, vigour

［词源］<古法语 *poeir* <民间拉丁语 *potere* <拉丁语 *posse*(有能力，能够)

power·ful

☞ *adj*. ［'paʊəfl］ (more powerful; most powerful)

双解释义

1. **强健的，强而有力的** able to produce great physical force
2. **强大的，作用大的** great in degree or effort
3. **权力大的，有势力的** having much control and influence

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ argument〔blow〕强有力的论据〔一击〕
～ country 强国
～ crop 很可观的收获

副词＋～

amazingly ～惊人地强大，惊人地有力
incredibly ～强大得难以置信
politically ～政治上强大的
unbelievably ～强大得难以置信

～＋介词

～ over one's men 有力地控制住部下

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He has powerful arms and legs. 他四肢强健有力。
Onions have a powerful smell. 洋葱具有强烈的气味。
A powerful government must have a strong economic base. 一个有力的政府必须有强大的经济基础。
He has got a powerful position in the government. 他在政府中占有一个很有影响的地位。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The drug is powerful. 这药很有效。
Who is more powerful in your family? 在你家里谁权力更大?
Teacher is powerful in a child's eyes forever. 老师在孩子们的心中永远是强者。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

She is powerful to help us. 她有能力帮助我们。
Electric current is often powerful enough to kill a man. 电流常强得足以致命。

词语辨异

♣ ***powerful, forceful***

这两个词都可作"强有力的"解。powerful 强调最有力、最强大，且已被实效所证实；forceful 强调强有力的性质或坚强的性格，但不一定显示力量或精力。

♣ ***powerful, mighty***

这两个词的共同意思是"强大的"。powerful 指军队、势力等"强大的""有影响的""有势力的"；mighty 多用在诗歌、文学或圣经中，表示"非常的〔非凡的〕强大""巨大""浩大"。

学习参考

在英国方言中，powerful 还可用作副词，意思是"非常"。例如：
She is powerful angry. 她非常生气。

补充资料

［同义词］ forceful, influential, mighty
［反义词］ impotent, ineffective, weak

prac·tic·able

☞ *adj*. ［'præktɪkəbl］

双解释义

可行的；适用的 that can be put into practice; workable

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ solution〔method〕切实可行的办法

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The only practicable alternative is to postpone the meeting. 另外唯一可行的办法就是推迟会期。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

We hold a sure card to be practicable. 我们认为万全之策是切实可行的。

词语辨异

♣ ***practicable, practical***

参见 practical 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ practicability *n*. 可行性，实用性；实用物 ‖ practicableness *n*. 可行，实用 ‖ practicably *adv*. 可行地

prac·tical

☞ *adj*. ［'præktɪkl］ (more practical; most practical)

双解释义

1. **实际的，实践的** concerned with action, practice, or actual conditions and results, rather than with ideas
2. **实用的** effective or convenient in actual use; suited to actual conditions
3. **注重实际的；有实际工作能力的** sensible; clever at doing things and dealing with difficulties

基本要点

1. practical 的基本意思是"实际的，实践的"，用于人则指其是注重实际的，或者具有实际工作能力的，也可指具体的或抽象的事物具有实用性。
2. practical 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. practical 作"有实际经验的"解时，无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ application of a theory 理论的实际应用
～ difficulty 实际困难
～ experience 实际经验
～ mathematics 实用数学
～ mechanic 有实际经验的技师
～ mind 实际想法
～ politics 切实可行的政纲
～ problem 实际问题
～ suggestion 切实可行的建议
～ teachings 行之有效的教导〔学说〕
～ use 实用价值
～ value 实际价值
～ view 实际的观点

副词＋～

eminently ～特别实用
sensibly ～明智地注重实际
severely ～纯属实用的
wisely ～明智地注重实际

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Earning a living is a practical matter. 谋生是个实际问题。
I don't think that it would be of much practical value to either of us. 我认为这对我们双方都没有什么实际价值。
They've agreed to store the furniture; but we still have the practical problem of how to transport it over there. 他们已同意把家具先存在仓库里，但我们仍然有一个如何把家具运到那里去的实际问题。
Their concern is manifested mainly in fine speeches, rather than in practical solutions. 他们的关心主要表现在说漂亮话上，而不在寻找切合实际的解决办法上。
Certain ideas are not only agreeable to think about, but they are also helpful in life's practical struggles. 有些想法不仅想起来令人愉快，在人生的实际斗争中也颇有益。
He lacks practical experience. 他缺乏实践经验。
The doctor was committed to practical medicine. 那位医生致力于实用医学。
Your invention has proved to be of much practical value. 你的发明已证明很有实用价值。
This is a practical uniform which is comfortable and doesn't show the dirt. 这是一种穿起来舒服而又看不出脏的地方的很实用的制服。
They could give valuable help and practical advice. 他们可以给予有用的帮助和可行的忠告。
He is a practical person. 他是位讲究实际的人。
They are very practical people. And you badly lack this practical spirit. 他们都是很实际的人，你却缺乏这种务实精神。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Those sentiments are lofty but not very practical. 那种思想感情是高尚的，但是不太现实。
Be practical—we can't afford both a car and a holiday. 应该讲究实际——我们没有足够的钱既去买汽车又去度假。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋(to be) ～

Herbert proved the theory to be practical. 赫伯特证明这一理论很实用。

常用短语

♣ ***for all practical purposes***

实际上，事实上 actually; in reality
He does so little work in the office that for

all practical purposes it would make no difference if he didn't come. 他在办公室里工作做得极少,实际上他上不上班都没有区别。
The sale was supposed to last for a week, but for all practical purposes it's over. 减价销售原来预计要持续一周,然而实际上已经结束了。

词语辨异

♣ ***practical, practicable***
这两个词的区别在于:practical 可用于人或物,而 practicable 一般只用于物,不用于人。例如:
Before the era of electronics, television did not seem practicable; today it is but one of the practical applications of the science. 电子时代以前,电视似乎是不普及的;今天,电视只不过是科学的实际运用之一。

补充资料

[同义词] accomplished, active, applicative, applied, working
[反义词] impractical
[词源] <法语 *praticable* < *practiquer* (实践)

prac·tic·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈpræktɪkli]

双解释义

1. **几乎,简直** very nearly; almost
2. **实际地,实事求是地** in a practical manner

句型例句

She's practically always late for school. 她上学几乎总是迟到。
The holidays are practically over; there's only one day left. 假期差不多完了,只剩下一天了。
He solved the problem very practically. 他很实事求是地解决了这个问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***practically, really, truly***
参见 really 条。

补充资料

[同义词] actually, really, virtually

prac·tice

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpræktɪs] (practices)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **练习,实习** regular or repeated performance or exercise in order to learn to do sth well
2. Ⓤ **实践,实际** the actual doing of sth (rather than the idea of it)
3. Ⓒ **业务** the business of a doctor or lawyer
4. ⓊⒸ **惯例,常规** a repeated, habitual, or standard act or course of action

基本要点

1. practice 的基本意思是"练习,实习",指为了求得完善或达到熟练而有规则地反复地做某事,可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。practice 作"实践,实际"解时是不可数名词。
2. practice 作"业务"解时,一般指医生或律师所从事的职业,是可数名词。
3. practice 还可作"惯例,常规"解,指对某件事情一向的看法,可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。
4. 在 it is a... practice to-*v* 的结构中,不定冠词 a 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

begin ～开始训练
bring into ～使…付诸实践
carry into ～使…付诸实践
carry on ～继续训练
continue ～继续训练
do ～进行练习
have ～操练
keep in ～经常操练
keep on ～坚持训练
make ～ of 经常进行,养成…的习惯,常以…为手段
neglect ～忽视训练
put into ～把…付诸实践
put idea into ～把想法付诸实践
put theory into ～把理论付诸实践
require ～需要练习
begin ～ of law 律师开业
enter ～ of law 律师开业
establish ～开业
forbid ～禁止营业
set up ～开业
follow ～ of 根据…的习惯
stamp out ～杜绝习俗,消除习俗

[形容词 + ～]

actual ～实际实行,实际应用
constant ～经常不断的练习
enough ～足够的练习
professional ～职业训练,职业事务,专业活动
social ～社会实践
accepted ～普遍接受的习惯做法
bad ～坏习俗,坏作风
behind-the-scenes ～幕后的活动
common ～通常的做法,常规,惯例
corrupt ～s 腐败行径
daily ～日常习俗
dishonest ～不诚实的行为
disreputable ～不体面的行为
evil ～恶习
fair-trade ～s〈美〉贸易互惠的做法
fraudulent ～欺诈行为
good ～很好的练习,好的习惯[做法、作风]
habitual ～惯用手法
international ～国际惯例
local ～地方风俗
long ～长期练习
old ～s 老一套
recognized ～公认的惯例
regular ～习惯做法,惯例
sharp ～不正当[不择手段]的行为
standard ～标准做法
traditional ～传统做法
unfair ～不公正的行为
universal ～普遍的做法,普遍情况
usual ～通常的做法,常规,惯例
wide-spread ～广为流传的做法
large ～很大的业务
legal ～律师业务
medical ～医生业务
private ～私人业务
small ～很小的业务

[名词 + ～]

classroom ～课堂操练
football ～足球训练
nursing ～护理业务
target ～射击训练
teaching ～教学实习
war-time ～战时做法

[介词 + ～]

according to ～按照惯例
beyond sb's ～不属于某人的营业范围
by ～通过训练
in ～实际上,在实践中,事实上
out of ～久不练习,荒疏
with ～通过训练
without ～未曾操练

[～ + 介词]

～ at 练习做…
～ at tying knots 练习打结
～ at war 模拟战
～ in 练习做…
～ in music 练习音乐
～ in speaking English 练习讲英语
～ of rising early 早起的习惯

句型例句

She is doing her practice at the piano. 她正在练钢琴。
Basic practice is useful for learning English. 基础训练对于学习英语是重要的。
It's time you got down to some practice or the other students will leave you behind. 你应该认真地开始做些练习,不然,你就要落在别的同学后面了。
His writing gained by continuous practice. 由于经常练习,他的写作水平提高了。
More practice will make you speak with greater fluency. 多练习就可以使你的口语更流利。
Long practice enabled that American to speak fluent Chinese. 长期的练习使得那个美国人能讲一口流利的汉语。
We have three choir practices a week. 我们诵诗班每周练习三次。
Practice makes perfect. 熟能生巧。
In learning a foreign language, various forms of practice are good disciplines. 在学习外语时,各种方式的实践活动都是很好的训练方法。
Only when our theory combines with practice can the former become a reliable knowledge. 只有当理论与实践相结合时,它才变成经得住考验的知识。
George's father is a medical doctor. He has his own practice. 乔治的父亲是内科医生,他有自己的诊所。
My father devoted his life to the practice of the law. 我父亲做了一辈子的律师。
The lawyer retired from practice. 那个律师退休了。
I can see that they are not ready to depart from traditional practice. 我想他们不是真的背离传统习惯。
On this occasion we departed from our normal practice of holding the meetings in public. 这一次我们一反常规,不举行公开会议。
He has abandoned the practice of jogging. 他放弃了慢跑的习惯。
The workers are still spending too much time brewing up the tea; this practice will have to stop! 工人们仍在泡茶上花费时间太多,这种做法必须停止!
Armed with such a precept, a number of doctors may slip into deceptive practices. 有了这样一条指导原则,一些医生可能渐

渐习惯于采取骗人的做法。
The sports club decided to break with some of the past practices. 该体育俱乐部决定改变过去的某些做法。

常用短语

♣ ***in practice***

1.在实践中，实际上 in fact
It sounded like a good idea, but in practice it didn't work. 这听起来像是个好主意，但做起来却行不通。
What it means in practice is that he does twice the work for half the money. 这实际上意味着他做两倍工作却只拿一半报酬。
Many people would agree that the government should spend more money on education, but in practice this is often not possible. 许多人都认为政府在教育方面应该多花些钱，实际上这常常是不可能的。
2.在不断练习中；熟练的 having spent time doing practice
She can speak English fluently as she is always in practice. 她一直在练习，所以英语讲得很流利。
3.在开业中 running business
He is a physician in practice. 他是执业医生。
Taylor was in practice with two colleagues. 泰勒医生与两位同事一起开业。

♣ ***out of practice***

疏于练习 not having spent time doing practice
She was out of practice at singing. 她对歌唱荒疏了。
I haven't played tennis for years, so I'm really out of practice. 我已经多年不打网球，技术已经完全生疏了。

♣ ***put〔carry〕 into practice***

实施，实行 actually do sth (that was previously only planned〔thought about〕)
▲ *put〔carry〕 sth into practice*
We have discussed the plan continually for several weeks; now the time has come to put it into practice. 我们已连续好几个星期讨论这计划了，现在到了付诸实施的时候了。
He is good at constructing theories but not good at putting them into practice. 他擅长于创立理论，但不善于把他的理论付诸实践。
His plan broke down when it was put into practice because he had not given enough attention to details. 他的计划在实践中失败了，因为他对细节问题没有引起足够的重视。
It's time I carried my intentions of hard work into practice. 该是我把想刻苦工作的打算付诸行动的时候了。

词语辨异

♣ ***practice, exercise***

这两个词都有“练习”“训练”“锻炼”的意思。其区别是：exercise 多指通过体力上的锻炼而获得力量或活力，也指学校作业练习；practice 常指为了求得完善或达到熟练而有规则地、反复地做某事。例如：
If you don't take more exercise, you will get fat. 如果不多锻炼身体，你就会发胖。
He is doing exercises in English. 他在做英语练习。

♣ ***practice, habit, usage***

参见 habit 条。

补充资料

［派生词］practiced *adj*. 精通的；娴熟的
［同义词］drill, exercise, habit, tradition, usage, action, operation
［词源］＜中古英语 *practisen* ＜中古法语 *practiser*(做，实践)

☞ *v*. [ˈpræktɪs] (practices; practiced; practicing)
(AmE) = practise

prac·tise

☞ *v*. [ˈpræktɪs] (practises; practised; practising)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **练习；实习** do sth repeatedly or regularly in order to become skillful
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **从事** do sth actively

基本要点

1. practise 的基本意思是“练习，实习”，即为达到熟练或完美而反复进行某动作，也可表示习惯或经常性地做或进行某活动。引申可表示“从事某行业”“养成某种习惯”。
2. practise 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动名词或疑问词从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. practise 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 practice。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a circus act 练习马戏表演
～ a dance step 练习舞步
～ a method 实行某种方法
～ arts 搞艺术
～ basketball 练习打篮球
～ criticism and self-criticism 实行批评与自我批评
～ economy 厉行节约
～ family planning 实行计划生育
～ fraud 行诈
～ law 执业当律师
～ market economy 实行市场经济
～ medicine 开业当医生
～ one's religion 实践信仰
～ power politics 推行强权政治
～ racial discrimination 实行种族歧视
～ regional autonomy 实行地方自治
～ strict economy 厉行节约
～ the jungle law 实行弱肉强食的原则

〔～＋副词〕

～ beforehand 预先练习
～ assiduously 持之以恒地练习
～ carelessly 草率地练习
～ customarily 常规练习
～ delightful 愉快地练习
～ efficiently 有效率地练习
～ extensively 大规模地练习
～ faithfully 有信心地练习
～ fondly 盲目练习
～ formally 正规地练习
～ freely 随意地练习
～ immediately 立刻练习
～ incessantly 持续不断地练习
～ instructively 有益地练习
～ irrelevantly 不相关地练习
～ laudably 值得赞许地练习
～ nervously 紧张地练习
～ officially 正式练习
～ openly 公开练习
～ partially 部分练习
～ passively 消极地练习
～ probably 适当地练习
～ professionally 当作职业做
～ quickly 迅速地练习
～ reasonably 合理地练习
～ regularly 按时练习
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地练习
～ superficially 表面上练习
～ widely 大规模地练习

〔～＋介词〕

～ as a physician 执业做医生
～ at Bar 操律师业
～ at the piano 练习弹钢琴
～ at typing 练习打字
～ pupils in English 教学生练习英语
～ on〔upon〕利用，欺骗
～ on the piano 练习弹钢琴
～ on sb's credulity 利用某人的轻信
～ on sb's weakness 利用别人的弱点
～ deception on sb 欺骗某人
～ with the rifle 练习打步枪

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
You will never learn to swim if you don't practise. 如果你不实践，你就永远也学不会游泳。
If you keep practising, your playing will improve. 如果坚持练习，你的弹奏将会有很大的提高。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Practise this movement half an hour after class. 课后将这一动作练习半小时。
These words can't be learned by heart in a moment, and we must practise them constantly. 这些词不是一下子就能记住的，我们必须经常不断地练习。
You had better practise your handwriting. 你最好练习书法。
He practises tennis every day. 他每天练习打网球。
What have you been practising recently? 最近你在练习什么？
The man is just beginning to practise law. 此人刚刚开始从事律师职业。
He began to practise medicine when he was young. 当他年轻时，他就开始行医。
My father has been practising Chinese medicine for over thirty years. 我父亲已是 30 多年的老中医了。
He tells people that they should get up early. He practises it himself too. 他告诉人们应该早起，他自己也这样做。
We must fight waste and practise economy. 我们必须反对浪费，厉行节约。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Many different religions were practised in that country. 在那个国家，人们信仰多种宗教。
▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
They began to practise reading aloud. 他们开始练习朗读。
The student was practising making a new vowel sound. 那个学生在练习一个新元音的发音。
The students often practise speaking English among themselves. 学生们经常相互

练习讲英语。
You should practise playing the piano regularly. 你应该按时练习弹钢琴。
Where do you practise playing table tennis after school? 你们放学后在哪里练习打乒乓球?
The Chinese medical workers helped the Arab woman practise walking every day. 中国医务人员每天帮助这位阿拉伯妇女练习走路。
He advised us to practise getting up early. 他劝我们养成早起的习惯。
She tried her best to practise early rising. 她尽全力养成早起的习惯。
He has practised doing his own things. 他已养成了自己事自己做的习惯。
▲S+ ～ + wh-clause
They don't practise what they say. 他们光说不做。
You must practise what you preach. 你要身体力行。

常用短语

♣ ***practise in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在(某方面)训练(某人) train sb on sth
▲ *practise sb in sth*
He practised the boys in football. 他教孩子们练习足球。
The teacher is practising a pupil in English. 老师在训练一个学生说英语。

♣ ***practise on***〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *practise on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
1.在…上练习 exercise oneself on; use as a subject for practice or experiment
Mary is practising on the piano. 玛丽正在练钢琴。
In our first-aid class we practised on one another. 我们在急救课上互相充作实习的对象。
2.欺骗;利用 impose upon; take advantage of
John practised on her weakness. 约翰利用了她的弱点。
By practising on her fears, the criminals made the old lady give them her money. 通过利用这老太太的害怕心理,那些罪犯硬使她把钱给了他们。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He found that he had been practised on. 他发现自己受骗了。

词语辨异

♣ ***practise, drill, exercise, trail***
参见 drill 条。

正误解析

我每天早晨练习朗读英语。
[误] I practise to read English every morning.
[正] I practise reading English every morning.
[析] 表示"练习做某事"应该说 practise *v*-ing, practise 的宾语可以是名词或动名词,但不可以是动词不定式。

学习参考

在英式英语中, practice 是名词, practise 是动词;在美式英语中, practice 既可用作名词又可用作动词,而 practise 用得较少。

补充资料

[同义词] drill, exercise, trail

prac·ti·tion·er

☞ *n.* [præk'tɪʃənə] (practitioners)

双解释义

Ⓒ**从业者(尤指医师)** person who practises a profession, especially medicine

句型例句

She was a medical practitioner before she entered politics. 从政前她是个开业医生。

prairie

☞ *n.* ['preəri] (prairies)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**(尤指北美的)大草原** wide area of level grassland, especially in North America

句型例句

The prairie is topped occasionally by low hills. 偶尔可见大草原上隆起几座低矮的小山。
They farmed 2500 acres of Nebraska prairie. 他们耕种了 2500 英亩的内布拉斯加州大草原。
They were crossing the prairies. 他们正在跨越草原。

praise

☞ *v.* [preɪz] (praises; praised; praising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **称赞,赞赏** express approval or admiration for sb/sth
2. *vt.* **赞美,颂扬,崇拜** honour or glorify in the prayer; worship

基本要点

1. praise 的基本意思是"称赞,赞赏,赞美,颂扬,崇拜",可用于人,也可用于对某项成就的赞扬或上级对下级的赞许,还可表示对神的敬重或虚伪的吹捧。
2. praise 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,不接动词不定式或 that 从句。可用于被动结构。
3. praise 有时还可接 as 引导的短语充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~~+名词~~
～ poems 对诗歌赞赏
～ the book's boldness 赞扬了该书中的胆识
～ the meal 称赞这顿饭
～ the work 称赞该作品

~~+介词~~
～ for sb's diligence 由于某人的勤劳而加以表扬
～ for sb's honesty 由于某人诚实而赞扬
～ in song 歌颂
～ sb to his face 当面表扬某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
They have been praising you all the time. 他们总在夸奖你。
They praised Tom with one accord. 他们异口同声地表扬汤姆。
The whole neighbourhood praises him. 四邻都称赞他。
We cannot praise him too much. 我们无论怎样称赞他也不算过分。
I don't mean to praise myself. I have my fault. 我并不是要表扬自己,我也有我的过错。
He praises them up to the skies. 他极力赞扬他们。
There is no need for me to praise it; it speaks for itself. 用不着我来夸它,这事明摆着就是好。
The guests praised the meal. 客人们称赞这顿饭做得好。
He praised Byron's poems pretty highly. 他对拜伦的诗歌相当赞赏。
Professor Zim, in his foreword to the *Milton Papers*, praises the book's boldness. 齐姆教授在《弥尔顿文集》的序言中赞扬了该书的胆识。
He praised her for her courage. 他赞扬她很勇敢。
He was obviously expecting to be praised. 他显然想要得到表扬。
Even if the boy is of uncommon brilliance, he should not have been praised to the skies. 即使那男孩确实聪明过人,也不该把他捧到天上去.

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*/*adj.*
Critics praised the works as highly original. 评论家称赞该作品独树一帜。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Motorways are praised by the Ministry of Transport as Britain's safest roads. 高速公路被交通部誉为英国最安全的道路。

词语辨异

♣ ***praise, acclaim***
参见 acclaim 条。
♣ ***praise, admire***
参见 admire 条。

正误解析

她表扬那孩子诚实。
[误] She praised that the child was honest.
[误] She praised the child to be honest.
[正] She praised the child for his honesty.
[正] She praised the child for being honest.
[析] praise 后不接不定式和 that 从句。

☞ *n.* [preɪz] (praises)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**称赞,赞美;赞扬,表扬** expression of approval or admiration; act of praise
2.Ⓤ**崇拜,荣耀** worship (of God); glory

基本要点

1. praise 可以表示对人或事物的"称赞,赞美,赞扬",也可表示对神或上帝的"崇拜",一般用作不可数名词。
2. praise 还可表示"赞扬的话",此时常用其复数形式 praises。

词汇搭配

动词+～
deserve ～值得赞扬
earn ～得到赞扬
express ～加以称赞
faint ～敷衍地表扬几句
give ～表扬
receive ～接受赞美

P

sing ～高度赞扬
win ～赢得赞扬

形容词＋～

great ～大为赞扬
high ～高度赞扬
public ～公众的称赞
strong ～高度赞扬,大为赞扬
widespread ～普遍的赞扬
wild ～任意的赞扬,不切实际的赞扬,狂热的颂扬

介词＋～

above ～赞美不尽的
beyond all ～夸不胜夸
in ～ of 赞美…,称赞…
a hymn of ～赞美诗
with high ～受到高度赞扬

～＋介词

～ for 因…而赞扬

句型例句

Frugality of praise is not one of his weaknesses. 不轻易赞扬别人并非是他的弱点之一。
Your praise and sympathy have upheld me greatly. 你的称赞和同情给我很大的鼓励。
He received praise from his colleagues for winning the prize. 他因获得该奖而受到同事们的称赞。
That's praise indeed. 那确实是在表扬。
He is worthy of our praise. 他值得我们赞许。
He referred to your work in terms of high praise. 他对你的工作大加赞扬。
My quick action earned me his praise. 我的行动敏捷受到他的赞扬。
His anxiety for knowledge deserves our praise. 他对于知识的渴望,值得我们赞扬。
Her little face brightened at once at such praise. 听到这样的赞扬,她那小脸蛋上立即露出喜色。
He spoke words of praise. 他讲赞扬话。
They accorded Mary praise for her good work. 他们对玛丽出色的工作给予赞扬。
The new film received high praise from everyone. 这部新电影受到了所有人的称赞。
At last I've found you, praise be! 我总算找到你了,谢天谢地!
Let us give praise to God. 让我们来赞美上帝吧。
He won praises for his modesty. 他以自己的谦虚赢得别人的赞扬。
The praises of his friends made the body feel very proud. 朋友们的赞扬使这个孩子很自豪。
The widow heaped thanks and praise upon Huck. 寡妇对哈克说了许多感谢和夸奖的话。

常用短语

♣ ***in praise of***
赞扬 expression of approval or admiration; act of praise
The teacher spoke in praise of the child for his honesty. 他很诚实,老师表扬了他。
The leader spoke in praise of those who had died for their country. 领导表彰为国捐躯的人们。
All sides of community joined together in praise of the police's prompt action. 社会各界一致赞扬警方的行动迅速果断。
He was warm in praise of her. 他热情赞扬她。

♣ ***sing sb's/sth's praises***
盛赞 praise sb/sth greatly
〔说明〕sing sb's/sth's praises 通常用于进行体。
Everyone's singing the praises of his new film, but I didn't think much of it. 大家对他的新影片大加赞赏,但我觉得它不怎么样。
The critics are singing the praises of her new book. 评论家高度赞扬她写的新书。
Everyone left the concert singing the young pianist's praises. 每个人离开音乐会时都称赞那个年轻的钢琴家。
Everywhere people is singing the praises of their new life. 人们到处歌唱新生活。

补充资料

〔同义词〕*v.* admire, applaud, celebrate, commend, laud *n.* commendation, compliment
〔反义词〕*v.* blame, censure, criticize, defame, disapprove *n.* criticism, disapproval
〔词源〕＜古法语 *preisier*＜拉丁语 *pretium*(奖赏)

prawn

☞ *n.* [prɔːn] (prawns)

双解释义

Ⓒ对虾,明虾 type of edible shellfish like a large shrimp

句型例句

Yesterday we ate prawn dish for lunch. 昨天午餐我们吃了一盘对虾。

pray

☞ *v.* [preɪ] (prays; prayed; praying)

双解释义

vt. & vi. 祈祷;乞求 commune with God; make requests known; ask sb as a favour

基本要点

1. pray 的基本意思是"乞求",指向权威人物或权力机构提出请求,尤指向上帝祈祷或祈求。当用来表示强烈的要求和请求时,多用在正式文体或文学作品中。
2. pray 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词、动词不定式(可为被动式)或 that 从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
3. pray 还可接以"to be＋*adj*."或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. pray 用作不及物动词时,后接介词 to 和 for 表示"向神祈祷某事"或"请求某人做某事";如只接介词 for 则表示"因某事而求(神)"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ devoutly 虔诚地祈祷
～ dumbly〔silently〕默默祈祷
～ earnestly 诚挚地祈祷
～ fervently 热情地祈祷
～ secretly 暗中祈祷
～ solemnly 庄严地祈祷
～ down〔out〕求神降伏
～ down enemy 求神降伏敌人

～＋介词

～ against 祈祷不要发生…
～ at one's knee 跪在某人的膝下恳求
～ before a shrine 在神龛前祈祷
～ for the success of 为…的成功而祈祷
～ to sb for sth 为某事祈求某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
They knelt down and prayed. 他们跪下祈祷。
They went to the mosque to pray. 他们上清真寺去祈祷。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Take great care; I pray you! 要多加小心,我求求你!
Leave; I pray you. 走吧,我求求你。
I pray you, please be kind. 我求求你,请你发发慈悲。
We pray God's forgiveness. 我们祈求上帝的宽恕。
He prayed permission. 他恳求允许。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He prayed to be given patience to finish the work. 他祈求赋予他耐心去完成这项工作。
She prayed to be allowed to go. 她恳求让她走。
Many times when he was in terrible pain he had prayed to be allowed to die. 多少次当他极度痛苦时,他恳求让他去死。
I'm praying for mother to get better. 我在祷祝母亲身体康复。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
They prayed that their enemies might be defeated. 他们祈求上苍让敌人失败。
The farmers were praying that it would rain soon. 农民们祈望快快下雨。
We all prayed that we might be successful in our research program. 我们都祈祷,愿我们的研究项目获得成功。
I pray that you'll have pity on my distress. 我请求你可怜我的不幸遭遇。
Praying that she would not see me, I hurried down the street. 我匆匆沿街走去,祈望她不会看到我。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋that-clause
I pray you that the prisoner may be set free. 我恳求你释放那犯人。
I pray you that such drastic action should not be taken. 我恳求你不要做如此激烈的活动。
Pray God she is safe. 祈求上帝保佑她平安。
I pray God that it will last not long. 我向上帝祈祷这一切早日了结。

▲S＋～＋to *pron./n.*＋that-clause
I pray to God nothing like that ever happens again. 我期望不再发生这样的事情。
We prayed to God that they would be safe. 我们祈求上帝保佑他们平安无事。
He prayed to God that he might be forgiven. 他祈求上帝饶恕他。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to be *adj.*

I pray you to be careful. 我求你仔细一些。
I pray you to be diligent. 我恳求你勤奋些。
▲S+～+n./pron.+to-v
I pray you to think it again. 我恳求你再好好想一想。
We do pray you to show mercy. 我们恳求你发发慈悲。
Joe prayed us not to tell his wife the truth. 乔求我们不要把实情告诉他妻子。

常用短语

♣ ***pray for*** (v.+prep.)
祈求;祈祷 make a request to God for sth or on behalf of sb
▲*pray for sb/sth*
Let's pray for our lovely daughter. 让我们为我们可爱的女儿祈祷。
She prayed for her husband. 她为丈夫做祷告。
The cricket match is on Saturday, so we're praying for a fine day. 板球赛星期六举行,所以我们祈求天晴。
The farmers are praying for rain. 农民祈求老天下雨。
Londoners never pray for rain. 伦敦人从来不求雨。
She prays every day for her son's safety. 她天天为儿子的平安祈祷。
She prayed for strength in her troubles. 她祈求上帝在她困难时给她以力量。
He got what he had prayed for. 他得到了祈求的东西。
▲*pray sb for sth*
The old man prayed him for mercy. 老人恳求他发慈悲。
I pray you for kindness. 我乞求你友好些。

♣ ***pray over*** (v.+prep.)
在…近旁祈祷;为…祈祷 say a prayer near or about (sb)
▲*pray over sb*
You needn't start praying over me; I'm still alive! 我还活着呢,你且不必为我祷告。

♣ ***pray to*** (v.+prep.)
向…祈祷〔祷告〕 say a prayer to
▲*pray to sb (for sb/sth)*
In church we prayed to God for the sick child. 我们在教堂为有病的孩子向上帝祈祷。
The peasants were praying to the gods for rain. 农民向神求雨。
She prayed to God for help. 她祈求上帝赐予帮助。
He had prayed constantly to Allah for an end to this time of horror. 他不停地向真主祈祷,以求结束这段恐怖的日子。
▲*pray to sb to-v*
We pray to God to deliver us from evil. 我们祈求上帝把我们从罪恶中解救出来。
He prayed to us to give him another chance. 他请求我们再给他一个机会。

学习参考

pray 作"请求,恳求"解时是 I pray you 的简化,相当于 please,现在 pray 已不如 please 通用,而且总带点古气。例如:
I pray (you) come here. 请你到这儿来。
Pray tell me the time. 请问现在是什么时间。

pray·er

☞ ***n.*** prayer [preə] (prayers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **祈祷,祈祷文** (a fixed form of words used in making) a solemn request to God or a god
2. Ⓤ **祈祷(习惯)** the act or regular habit of praying to God or a god

词汇搭配

动词+～
answer〔grant〕 sb's ～满足某人的恳求
offer〔raise〕 ～s to God 向上帝祈祷
perform a ～祈祷
read ～s 读祷文
utter one's ～做祷告

形容词+～
silent〔the unspoken〕 ～默祷
Common P-英国国教的祈祷书

名词+～
family ～家庭祈祷
morning〔evening〕 ～晨〔晚〕祷

介词+～
at〔in〕 ～在祈祷
book of ～经书
house of ～教堂

～+介词
～ against 祈求免遭…的祷告
～ for rain 求雨
～ to 向…做祷告

句型例句

He says his prayers every night before he goes to bed. 他每晚睡觉前都做晚祷。

preach

☞ ***v.*** [priːtʃ] (preaches; preached; preaching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **讲道** deliver a sermon; make know a religious doctrine, etc.; give a talk especially in church about religion or morals
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **劝诫;说教** give moral advice

基本要点

1. preach 的基本意思是牧师为宣扬自己而"讲道"。引申可作"劝诫"解。
2. preach 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。用作不及物动词时常与介词 at, against 或 to 连用。
3. preach 有时还可接以"as/to be+n./adj."结构充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ peace 鼓吹和平

～+副词
～ austerely 严肃地布道
～ independently 独立地传道
～ tiresomely 令人心烦地说教
～ zealously 狂热地鼓吹
～ down 贬损,当众折服
～ up 鼓吹,赞扬

～+介词
～ against 宣传反对
～ about sth 因某事而唠叨
～ at sb 向某人传道
～ a funeral from the pulpit 在布道坛上致悼词
～ on a subject 就某一题进行宣讲
～ to deaf ears 对牛弹琴

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
The minister preaches every Sunday. 牧师每个礼拜天布道。
We had to walk three miles to the church, where he preached. 我们不得不步行3英里去他传教的教堂。
He felt very tired, for he preached for a long time. 由于讲道太久,他感觉非常疲劳。
It is not the author's business to preach, but to give a real, historical picture of life. 作者的责任不在于说教,而在于展现一幅真实的具有历史意义的生活画面。

用作及物动词
▲S+～+n./pron.
The priest preached a sermon on the need for charity. 神父在布道会上宣讲慈爱的必要性。
The man was preaching the Gospel. 此人在传布福音。
She's always preaching the value of fresh air. 她总是宣传新鲜空气的价值。
While they were preaching international peace, they were making war preparation. 他们一面鼓吹国际和平,一面备战。
▲S+～+that-clause
Christ preached that we should love each other. 基督在布道中说人们应该互爱。

用作双宾动词
▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.
Don't preach me that. 不要以那件事说教我。
He often preaches me a sermon about being honest. 他常常对我讲要诚实的大道理。
Don't preach me a sermon about being lazy now, please. 请不要现在对我讲有关懒惰的大道理。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
We were preached a good sermon last Sunday. 上星期天我们听了一个很好的布道。
▲S+～+n./pron.+to pron./n.
Don't preach this to me. 不要以此对我说教。
He preached economy to the people. 他向人们宣传节约。
The old man preached temperance to young people. 那位老人劝年轻人戒酒。

用作宾补动词
▲S+～+n./pron.+as/to be n./adj.
She preached economy as the best means of solving the crisis. 她倡导说节约是解决危机的最佳方法。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Tom said, "We are preached to be honest, but the priest himself isn't honest at all." 汤姆说:"神父总叫我们诚实,可他本人就一点也不诚实。"

常用短语

♣ ***preach against*** (v.+prep.)

宣传反对 declare one's solemn opposition to (sb) especially in a speech in church

▲*preach against sth/v-ing*

All the great churchmen have preached against immorality. 所有教会中有影响的人物都作了反对不道德行为的布道。

They are preaching against speculation and in favour of honest investment. 他们正在宣传反对投机，赞扬真正的投资。

Do all churchmen preach against taking drug? 所有的教会人士都竭力反对吸毒吗?

♣**preach at** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…唠叨 speak to sb in the manner of a priest or minister of religion

▲*preach at sb (about sth)*

He does nothing but preaches at his children. 他除了跟他的孩子们唠叨之外，什么事都不干。

He kept preaching at his students about studying. 在关于学习问题上，他不断地向学生们说教。

My sister has been preaching at me again about my lack of neatness. 我姐姐又在跟我唠叨要我改掉不爱整洁的毛病。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

I don't mind listening to advice that I've asked for, but I refuse to be preached at. 我不介意听取我要求得到的忠告，但就是不乐意听人说教。

♣**preach down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

谴责；当众折服 commend by preaching; speak against

▲*preach sb/sth ⇔ down*

We failed to preach down these people. 我们未能说服这些人。

The president preached down war and violence. 总统(用宣讲)谴责战争和暴力。

♣**preach to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…传道；说教 deliver a sermon to sb; give moral advice to (sb)

▲*preach to sb*

Christ preached to large crowds. 基督向群众传教。

The clergyman preached to people. 牧师向人们讲道。

He preached to deaf ears. 他对聋子讲道(他在对牛弹琴)。

The headmaster was preaching to his pupils. 校长正对他的学生们谆谆劝诫。

♣**preach up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

吹捧，赞扬 commend by preaching; speak in favour of

▲*preach sth ⇔ up*

Christianity preaches up forgiveness. 基督教颂扬宽恕之道。

These misguided people go around preaching up violence. 这些误入歧途的人到处鼓吹暴力。

♣**practise what one preaches**

干自己要别人干的事 do what one tells others they should do

You must practise what you preach. 你要身体力行。

They don't practise what they preach. 他们说的是一套，做的是另一套。

You keep telling the children that their room is in a mess. Isn't it time you began to practise what you preach and tidied up the garage? 你老是对孩子们说他们的屋子太乱了，难道你也不该按自己的话去做，将车库搞得整洁一些?

词语辨异

♣***preach, advocate, agitate for, air***

这组词语都有"鼓吹"的意思。其区别在于：preach 指认为正当或有价值而极力主张；advocate 指公开宣扬一种计划或主张；agitate for 则指公开极力宣扬或强烈反对某些政治或社会变革；而 air 则指大声宣扬自己的思想、观点或抱怨等。

pre·car·ious

☞ ***adj.*** [prɪˈkeəriəs]

双解释义

不安全的；不稳定的 unsafe; unsteady

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

A soldier leads a very precarious life. 军人过着非常危险的生活。

补充资料

[派生词] precariously *adv.* 不安全地；不稳定地 ‖ precariousness *n.* 不安全；不稳定

pre·cau·tion

☞ ***n.*** [prɪˈkɔːʃn] (precautions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**预防措施** an action done to avoid possible danger, discomfort, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

advocate〔take〕～s 提倡〔实行〕预防

形容词+～

necessary〔proper, special〕～s 必要〔适当，特殊〕的预防措施

句型例句

I took the precaution of locking money in the safe. 我把所有的钱都锁在保险箱里以防万一。

It would be a wise precaution to lock all the doors. 把所有的门都锁上是个很明智的预防措施。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *praecautio* (事先多加注意)

pre·cede

☞ ***v.*** [prɪˈsiːd] (precedes; preceded; preceding)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **在前；先于** come or go before in time, place or order

基本要点

1. precede 的基本意思是"在前""先于"，指某物在顺序、位置或时间等方面处在前面。引申可作"优于""高于"解。
2. precede 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. precede 的主语是人时，后面常接介词 by 或 with 引出的短语。后接 by 时多用于被动结构；后接 with 时一般用主动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ immediately 就在前面

～+介词

～ across 在前面穿过

～ as 在…之前担任

～ sb to the grave 比某人早入土

～ one's speech with a welcome to the guests 讲话前先对来宾表示欢迎

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The days that preceded were filled with activity. 前几天排满了活动。

He can't recite the paragraph, but can do the one that precedes. 他不能背诵这一段，但能背前面的一段。

In the chapters that precede, we have already discussed the problem. 在前面的章节里，我们已讨论过这个问题。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Her birthday precedes mine. 她的生日在我的生日之前。

A clear voice preceded a robust girl with big eyes and two thick braids. 清脆的说话声之后，走进来一个健壮的姑娘，她长着一双大眼睛，梳着两条粗辫子。

The flash of lightning preceded the sound of thunder by two seconds. 闪电先于雷鸣两秒钟。

It was the calm that preceded the storm. 那是暴风雨前的平静。

Hardships often precede victory. 胜利常常是在克服困难之后取得的。

Twelve guards on motorcycles preceded the president's car. 骑在摩托车上的12名卫兵行于总统车前。

A band preceded the soldiers in the parade. 在阅兵行列中一支乐队走在士兵的前面。

A precedes B in the alphabet. 字母表上 A 在 B 的前面。

A dance act preceded the star's performance. 在那位明星表演之前，先有一个舞蹈节目。

The playing of the national anthem precedes all sports events. 先奏国歌，然后开始进行各项运动项目。

The minister's statement preceded the Queen's speech. 部长的声明在女王的演说之前。

A major precedes a captain in rank. 少校军阶高于上尉。

How many countries precede ours in per capital income? 多少国家的人均收入超过我国?

Agricultural development simply must precede economic development. 农业的发展必须在整个经济发展中处于领先地位。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

We were preceded by our guide. 向导走在我们前面。

I was preceded by my rival. 我的对手占了上风。

A typhoon is usually preceded by heavy rain. 台风到来之前常常先下暴雨。

The assault was preceded by heavy shelling. 进攻之前进行了猛烈炮轰。

The performance was preceded by the mayor's speech. 演出之前市长讲了话。

常用短语

♣ ***precede across*** （*v*. + *prep*.）
先于…通过 get through sth earlier than sb
▲ *precede sb across sth*
She preceded him across the hallway. 她走在他前面穿过大厅。

♣ ***precede as*** （*v*. + *prep*.）
在…之前担任 take in office earlier than sb
▲ *precede sb as sth*
He preceded me as chairman of the Society. 他在我之前担任协会主席。
Who preceded Winston Churchill as Prime Minister? 谁在温斯顿·丘吉尔之前任首相？
Mr. Eisenhower preceded Mr. Kennedy as President. 艾森豪威尔是肯尼迪先生的前任总统。

♣ ***precede into*** （*v*. + *prep*.）
先于…进入 enter sth earlier than others
▲ *precede sb into sth*
She preceded him into the room. 他跟在她后面走进屋里。

♣ ***precede with*** （*v*. + *prep*.）
以…先于(…) begin with sth before doing sth
▲ *precede sth with sth*
He preceded his speech with a warning against inattention. 他在开始讲演前告诫大家不得心不在焉。
He preceded his speech with a few words of welcome to the special guests. 他在发言之前先向贵宾们讲了几句欢迎词。

补充资料

［派生词］precedence *n*. 领先于…的权利；优先权

pre·ce·dent

☞ ***n*.** ［'presɪdənt］(precedents)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **传统；惯例** the way that things have always been done
2. Ⓒ **范例** earlier decision, case, event, etc. that is regarded as an example or rule for what comes later

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

set［create］a ～开先例

句型例句

According to precedent, the new comers will clean the office for some time. 根据惯例，新来的人要打扫办公室一段时间。
He copied after bad precedents. 他仿效恶例。

补充资料

［派生词］precedented *adj*. 有先例的

pre·ced·ing

☞ ***adj*.** ［prɪ'si:dɪŋ］

双解释义

Ⓐ **(时间或地点上)在先的，在前的，前面的** coming just before in time or place

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n*.
The plots of this novel in the preceding chapters are so complicated that I couldn't follow them. 这本小说前几章的情节如此复杂，以至于我都看不懂。

补充资料

［反义词］following

pre·cious

☞ ***adj*.** ［'preʃəs］（more precious; most precious）

双解释义

1. **宝贵的，珍贵的，贵重的，珍爱的** of great value, especially because very expensive or much loved
2. **矫揉造作的** too concerned with perfection or unimportant details unnaturally delicate

基本要点

1. precious 指的是事物内在的价值，常常由于稀有而宝贵，即"宝贵的，珍贵的，贵重的，珍爱的"，这种珍贵无法用钱衡量，失掉后无法补偿。precious 可修饰具体名词，也可修饰抽象名词，还可修饰人和人的感情。有时也用于反语，有讽刺意味，这时无比较级和最高级形式。
2. precious 也可指语言风格或举止"过于矫揉造作的，过分讲究的"，常用于贬义。
3. precious 在口语中还可表示"十足的""完全的"，用于加强语气。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ aid 宝贵的援助
～ book 珍贵的书
～ experience 宝贵的经验
～ find 珍贵的发现
～ gift 珍贵的礼物
～ images 挖空心思的想象
～ knowledge 宝贵的知识
～ medicines 贵重的药物
～ memento 珍贵纪念品
～ metals 贵金属
～ moments 珍贵的时刻
～ gems 宝石
～ qualities 宝贵品质
～ specimens 珍贵的标本
～ stones 宝石
～ words 金玉良言
～ young man 惺惺作态的年轻男子

～ + 介词

～ to sb 对某人来说很重要

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n*.
Gold, silver and platinum are precious metals. 金、银、白金是贵金属。
Diamonds, rubies and emeralds are included with precious stones. 钻石、红宝石和绿宝石都属于宝石。
She owned many precious antiques. 她拥有很多珍贵的古董。
He poured a few drops of the precious liquid into the glass. 他往杯子里倒了几滴这种珍贵的液体。
That old toy is my most precious possession. 那个旧玩具是我最珍爱的家产。
He has sent me most precious gifts. 他送给我极其珍贵的礼物。
The original Declaration of Independence is a precious document kept in Washington.《独立宣言》原件是华盛顿的一份珍贵文件。
My precious darling! 我的心肝宝贝！
She is a precious child. 她是位可爱的孩子。
She was a precious, old-fashioned lady in her 90's. 她是一个 90 多岁的、过分讲究的旧式老太太。
"Stop using that pen, it is mine." "Take you precious pen, then!" "别用那支笔，那是我的。" "那就把你的这支宝贝笔拿走吧。"
A precious friend you have been. 你真是个宝贝朋友。
He is a precious fool. 他是个十足的傻瓜。
They have made a precious mess of their work. 他们把工作搞得一团糟。
He has got into a precious mess. 他已陷入困境。
Don't be in such a precious hurry. 不要这么匆忙。
The TV set costs a precious sight more than you think. 这台电视机的价格比你想的贵得多。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～
My time is precious; I can only give you a few minutes. 我的时间是宝贵的，我只能见你几分钟。
▲ S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
Your friendship is most precious to me. 你的友谊对我来说是非常珍贵的。
Time is precious to us. 时间对我们来说非常宝贵。
My life is more precious to me than my property. 生命对我来说比财产更珍贵。
▲ S + be + ～ + to-*v*
Grain is too precious to waste. 粮食十分珍贵，不可浪费。

词语辨异

♣ ***precious, valuable***
这两个词的共同意思是"贵重的"。其区别是：precious 指任何无法用钱衡量的珍贵的东西，尤其适用于失掉后无法补偿的东西，还可用于人的感情方面；valuable 指任何值钱的或可以带来巨额利润的、非常有用的或受人珍视的东西。例如：
The land is quite valuable. 这块地很值钱。
We have already taken up too much of your valuable time. 我们占用了你许多的宝贵时间。
He is a valuable partner. 他是个很难得的伙伴。

学习参考

1. precious 有时可用作副词表示"很，非常(very)"。例如：
Precious few people can afford prices like that. 没有什么人出得起那个价钱。
She has precious little to be cheerful about. 她几乎毫无乐趣。
2. precious 还可用作名词表示亲昵的称呼语，即"亲爱的(dear)"，例如：
What did you say, my precious? 亲爱的，你说什么呀？

补充资料

［同义词］darling, favourite, fine, invaluable, loved, priceless, rare, valuable
［词源］<古法语 *precios*<拉丁语 *preti-*

osus(有价值的,宝贵的)

pre·cipi·tate

☞ *v*. [prɪ'sɪpɪteɪt] (precipitates; precipitated; precipitating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)突然发生** (cause to) happen suddenly or sooner; hasten
2. *vt*. **使突然陷入** throw sb/sth suddenly into
3. *vt*. **沉淀,析出** cause a substance to do this
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使水汽)冷凝成为雨、雪等** (cause vapour to) condense from rain, snow etc.

基本要点

1. precipitate 的基本意思是"(使)突然发生;使突然陷入",指缺乏应有的考虑和准备而仓促决定或采取行动。引申可作"沉淀,析出""冷凝"解。
2. precipitate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. precipitate 接介词 into 表示"突然使某人〔物〕进入某种状态"。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ against sb 攻击某人
~ sth down a cliff 自山崖上抛下某物
~ from the housetop 从屋顶跳下
~ in sth 在…上突然进入
~ a country into war 使某个国家突然陷入战争
~ oneself into danger 使自己突然陷入危险
~ sb into misery 使某人突然陷入苦海
~ over sth into 使从…上进入
~ to 使到…的地步
~ upon 攻击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Rain precipitates. 突然下起了雨。
Crisis precipitated, as people expected. 正像预料的那样,危机一下子出现了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
The waterfall precipitates itself between the mountains. 瀑布在山间急泻而下。
Her remark precipitated my decision. 她的话促使我仓促作出决定。
Falling sales precipitated the failure of the company. 销售额下降促使该公司倒闭。
All this would reduce profits and precipitate an economic crisis. 所有这一切将会减少利润,导致经济危机。
Fears about the solvency of the banks precipitated the great economic crash. 对银行偿付能力出现恐慌更加速了经济的崩溃。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
How many wars have been precipitated by firebrands! 多少次战争是由煽动者所引起!

常用短语

♣ ***precipitate as*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
凝结成… condense into sth
▲*precipitate as sth*
Clouds usually precipitate as rain or snow. 云常会凝结成雨或雪。

♣ ***precipitate from*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲*precipitate oneself/sth from sth*
1.(使)从…陡然下落 (cause to) fall down suddenly from sth
He precipitated himself from the housetop. 他从屋顶上纵然跳下。
The explosion precipitated tons of snow from the mountain. 爆炸使成吨的雪从山上陡然下落。
2.从…中冷凝;从…淀析出 condense from sth; cause a substance to do this from sth
An ice-filled glass precipitates moisture from the air. 装满冰的玻璃杯能使空气中的水汽凝结成水滴。
Water precipitates camphor from its alcoholic solution. 水能把樟脑从其酒精溶液中淀析出来。

♣ ***precipitate into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
猛摔进…;使突然进入,陷入… throw forwards or downwards with great force into sth; force (sb/sth) suddenly into (a state or activity, usually bad)
▲*precipitate sb/oneself/sth into sth*
The cart overturned and precipitated us into the ditch. 车子翻了,我们被摔进了沟里。
The accident precipitated them into the depth of adversity. 意外事故使他们一下子陷入了苦海。
He precipitated himself into new troubles. 他突然陷入新的烦恼之中。
He precipitated himself into fight. 他奋力投入搏斗。
The border incident precipitated the two countries into war. 边境事件使两国突然陷入战争。
The civil war precipitated the country into a crisis. 内战使这个国家一下子陷入了危机。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She put up her hair and suddenly she was precipitated into maturity. 她把头发束起,一下子就变得像大人了。
The company was precipitated into ruin when the exchange rate dropped. 汇率下降时,公司一下子破了产。

♣ ***precipitate to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
使…突然…到 force (sb/sth) suddenly to sth
▲*precipitate sth to sth*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He lost his footing and was precipitated to the ground. 他失足摔倒在地上。

学习参考

下列两句的意思相同:
云在冬天会凝结成雪。
The clouds precipitate as snow in winter.
The clouds are precipitated as snow in winter.
两句中的 as 都不可以省去。

pre·cise

☞ *adj*. [prɪ'saɪs]

双解释义

1. **精确的,准确的** exact in form, detail, measurements, time, etc.
2. ⒶⓈ **恰好的,正是的** exact; very
3. **周密的,细密的,精细的** careful and correct about small details

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ details 准确的细节
~ instructions 明确的指示
~ measurements 精确的尺寸
~ researcher 一丝不苟的研究者

~+介词

be ~ in 在…方面精确〔准确〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
At the precise moment that I put my foot on the step, the bus started. 恰好就在我登上公共汽车台阶的时候,车开动了。
It was found at the precise spot where he had left it. 那东西正好在他遗落的地点找到了。
A lawyer needs a precise mind. 律师需要有周密的头脑。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Our train leaves at half past nine—9:33 to be precise. 我们的火车九点半开出——精确地说是 9 点 33 分。
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
Can't you be more precise in your answers? 你回答问题时不能更准确些吗?
A scientist must be precise in making tests. 科学家做试验必须精确。

词语辨异

♣ ***precise, accurate, exact***
参见 accurate 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accurate, correct, decisive, definite
[反义词] vague
[词源] <法语 *precis*(预先切除不必要的部分)

pre·ci·sion

☞ *n*. [prɪ'sɪʒn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **精确,准确** exactness

词汇搭配

动词+~

give ~ to the report 使报告更精确
lack ~ 不够准确

形容词+~

mathematical〔scientific〕~数学〔科学〕的精确性

~+名词

~ timing 恰到好处的时机
~ instruments〔tools〕精密仪器〔工具〕

句型例句

Your report lacks precision. 你的报告不够准确。
Precision instruments are used to help pilots in guiding their aircraft. 精密仪器用来帮助飞行员操作飞机。

补充资料

[同义词] accuracy

pre·clude

☞ *v.* [prɪˈkluːd] (precludes; precluded; precluding)

双解释义

vt. **排除，阻止，妨碍** prevent; make sth impossible

基本要点

1. preclude 的基本意思是"阻止""排除""妨碍"，即阻止某事发生或阻止某人干某事，强调由于某种情况、条件或预防措施的存在有效地排除了某事发生或某人做某事的可能性。
2. preclude 是及物动词，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the possibility 排除可能

~+介词

~ sb from doing sth 阻止某人做某事

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I wouldn't want to preclude the possibility of a small payment being made. 我不想排除支付一笔小额款项的可能性。

We try to preclude any possibility of misunderstanding. 我们努力排除任何误解的可能性。

The suicide note precluded the possibility of murder. 那封绝命书排除了他杀的可能性。

The temporary cease-fire agreement does not preclude possible retaliatory attacks later. 临时停火协定不能防止以后发生报复性攻击的可能性。

The adoption of one choice often precludes the use of another. 选取了一种就常常不得使用另一种了。

That sale precludes further development on this site. 卖出以后妨碍了这一地点的进一步发展。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Abdication is precluded by the lack of a possible successor. 因为没有可能的继承者，让位无法实现。

▲S+~+sb's *v*-ing

These conditions preclude our taking part in the negotiations. 这些条件使我们无法参加谈判。

This contract does not preclude my being employed by others at the same time I am working for you. 这份合同并不禁止我在为你工作的同时受雇于他人。

常用短语

♣ ***preclude from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使不能做… prevent sb from; make impossible

▲ *preclude sb from v-ing*

A prior engagement will preclude me from coming. 有约在先使我不能来。

Death precluded him from completing his investigation. 死亡使他未能完成他的研究。

Their move does not preclude others from investing. 他们这一行动并不影响其他人进行投资。

The bad weather precluded us from having a picnic. 坏天气使我们不能去野餐。

词语辨异

♣ ***preclude, prevent***

这组词都表示"阻止"。其区别在于：prevent 强调存在不可逾越的障碍，preclude 则强调存在某种情况、条件或预防措施而阻止了某事的发生。

学习参考

1. 表示"妨碍某人做某事"时可以说 preclude sb from doing sth，而不可以说 preclude sb to do sth。
2. 下列两句的意思相同：

大雷雨使我们无法去海滨了。

The heavy thunderstorm precluded us from going to the beach.

The heavy thunderstorm precluded our going to the beach.

注意第一句中的 from 不可省去。

pre·de·ces·sor

☞ *n.* [ˈpriːdɪsesə] (predecessors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **前任，前辈** person who held an office or position before sb else
2. Ⓒ **(被取代的)原有事物，前身** thing that has been followed or replaced by sth else

句型例句

As a scholar he is not in the same street with his predecessors. 作为学者，他远不如其前辈。

Will new plan be any more acceptable than its predecessors? 新计划比原先的计划更能令人满意吗？

pre·dict

☞ *v.* [prɪˈdɪkt] (predicts; predicted; predicting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **预言；预测；预示** say, tell, show in advance

基本要点

1. predict 的基本意思是"预言""预测""预示"，指根据事实或公认的自然法则推理而得，常指在预言时具有科学的准确性。
2. predict 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bad fortune 预感要遭厄运

~ a good harvest 预言会有个好收成

~ rain 预告有雨

~+副词

~ boldly 大胆地预言

~ confidently 很有信心地预言

~ correctly 正确地预言

~ darkly 秘密地预言

~ dismally 沮丧地预测

~ miraculously 奇迹般地预言

~ mournfully 令人伤心地预示

~ safely 稳妥地预言

~+介词

~ sth for tomorrow 预告明天会〔有〕…

~ from pure conjecture 纯凭猜测预言

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

It is hard to predict. 很难预料。

This cynicism makes today's young people hard to predict. 这种愤世嫉俗的人生观使当今的年轻人难以揣摩。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

They predicted great things for the boy. 他们预言这孩子有出息。

Some fortune-tellers say that they can predict future events. 一些算命者说他们能够预言将来发生的事情。

The economists predicted an increase in the rate of inflation. 经济学家们预计通货膨胀率将会上升。

Astronomers can predict an eclipse. 天文学家们能够预测日〔月〕食。

The weather bureau predicts rain for tomorrow. 气象局预告明天有雨。

Early snow predicts bumper harvest. 瑞雪兆丰年。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The return of the comet has been predicted. 已预告过那颗彗星将会再次出现。

In this way literature is always moving on, and to something that can't be predicted. 就是这样，文学永远在发展，并且前途不可预测。

▲S+~+sb's *v*-ing

I predicted their getting into trouble. 我料到他们会倒霉。

▲S+~+that-clause

She predicted that he would marry a doctor. 她预言他会同一位医生结婚。

They predicted that the next year would be a good harvest. 他们预言下一年将是大丰收年。

An expert has predicted that there will be an earthquake in the near future. 一位专家预言不久会有地震。

His teacher predicted that he has considerable potentials. 他的老师预言他很有潜力可挖。

He predicted that I would lose money on the deal, and in a way he was right. 他预言我这次买卖会亏本，他多少说对了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

It has been predicted that there will be another typhoon. 已预报过又有一次台风要来。

▲S+~+wh-clause

Who can predict how the elections will turn out? 谁能预料选举结果会怎样？

It's hard to predict when it will happen. 很难预见这件事何时发生。

词语辨异

♣ ***predict, augur, forebode, forecast, foretell, presage, prognosticate, prophesy***

参见 forecast 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 predictable 可预言〔预报〕的；不出所料的，可以想见的；平庸的；墨守成规的；毫无想象力的 ‖ predictability *n.* 可预测性 ‖ prediction *n.* 预言；预言的事物

pre·dom·in·ant

☞ *adj.* [prɪˈdɒmɪnənt]

P

双解释义

占主导地位的,显著的 most powerful, noticeable or important

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.

The predominant feature of his character was pride. 他的性格中主要的特点是骄傲。

Bright red was the predominant colour in the room. 鲜红是这屋里的主要颜色。

补充资料

[派生词] predominantly *adv.* 大多,主要地

pref·ace

☞ *n.* ['prefəs] (prefaces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**序言,前言** an introduction to a book or speech
2. Ⓒ**开端,前奏** an action that is intended to introduce sb else more important

词汇搭配

动词+~

contribute〔write〕a ~作序

形容词+~

fine ~精彩的序言

~+介词

a ~ to a book 一本书的序言

句型例句

Has your history book a preface? 你的历史书有前言吗?

He has written a fine preface to the play. 他为这个剧本写了一篇精彩的序言。

词语辨异

♣ ***preface, forward, introduction***

参见 introduction 条。

☞ *v.* ['prefəs] (prefaces; prefaced; prefacing)

双解释义

vt. **作为…的序言,作为…的开端** act as a preface to

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a book 作为一本书的序言

~ the featured movie 作为正片的开端

~+介词

~ by〔with〕以…作为讲话的开端

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

A short documentary prefaced the featured movie. 正片开始前放映了一部短纪录片。

Several pages of closely reasoned argument preface her account of the war. 她那部关于战争的著述之前有几页论证严谨的序言。

常用短语

♣ ***preface by〔with〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

以…为讲话的开端 introduce in the stated way

▲*preface sth by〔with〕sth*

She prefaced her remarks with a few words of welcome to the guest speaker. 她先说了几句话作为开端,以表示欢迎演讲者。

He prefaced his words by a smile. 他先微笑,尔后开始发言。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* introduction *v.* begin, introduce, precede

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *prefatia*(序言,引言)

pre·fer

☞ *v.* [prɪ'fɜː] (prefers; preferred; preferring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **更喜欢** choose one thing or action rather than another; like better
2. *vt.* **提出; 建议** put forward for official consideration or action according to law

基本要点

1. prefer 的基本意思是"较喜欢,更喜欢",多指在两个或两个以上的选项中优先选择其中的一项,多用于"prefer... to..."或"prefer... rather than"结构,相当于 like better 或 place before the others,因此不能用 more 或 most 来修饰它。引申可表示为"宁可""宁愿"等。
2. prefer 也可作"提出"解,多指提出声明、请求、控诉等,常与介词 against 连用,是正式用语。
3. prefer 偶尔还可作"提升""提拔"解,作此解时常与介词 to 连用,常用于被动结构。
4. prefer 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式作宾语,也可接 that 从句,从句中的谓语动词一般需用现在时的虚拟语气,但当 prefer 前有 should〔would〕时,其后从句可不必用虚拟式。prefer 接动词不定式作宾语时,还可后接 instead of *v*-ing。prefer 还可接以动词不定式或形容词、过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语,用作宾语补足语的动词不定式可带 to,也可不带 to。
5. prefer 在不能确定被否定的事物而需征求对方的意见时,用连接词 or 连接两种供选择的事物或行为。
6. prefer 与 rather than 连用,接两个动词不定式时,第二个动词不定式常可以省略 to,偶尔也可改用动名词。在书面语中,也可把 rather 提到第一个动词不定式前面。如果两个动词不定式相同,而附加修饰成分不同,则可省去动词不定式,只保留附加的修饰成分。在特别强调时,名词前也可用 rather than。
7. prefer 是表示情感的动词,通常不用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ buns 更喜欢吃馒头
~ classic music 更喜欢古典音乐
~ country life 更喜欢乡村的生活
~ new works 更喜欢新作品
~ popular music 更喜欢流行音乐
~ rice 更喜欢吃米饭
~ some requests 提出要求
~ tea 更喜欢喝茶
~ the general approach 更喜欢一般性的处理方法
~ vegetable 宁愿吃蔬菜
~ winter weather 更喜欢冬天的天气

~+副词

~ cautiously 小心翼翼地提出
~ conscientiously 诚心诚意地提出
~ emotionally 激动地提出
~ instinctively 本能地提出
~ manfully 果断地提出
~ openly 公开提出
~ overwhelmingly 极其喜欢
~ particularly 尤其提出
~ personally 个人宁愿
~ politically 政治上宁可
~ reasonably 明智地提出
~ remarkably 不平常地提出
~ ruthlessly 无情地提出
~ savagely 野蛮地提出
~ scathingly 不留情地提出
~ selectively 有选择地提出
~ sharply 尖刻地提出
~ ultimately 最后提出
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地提出
~ unexpectedly 意外地提出
~ unthinkingly 不假思索地提出

~+介词

~ above all others 最喜欢的
~ charges against sb 对某人提出控告
~ to 比起…更喜欢…
~ fish to meat 喜欢吃鱼而不喜欢吃肉
~ to singing 比较喜欢唱歌
~ death to surrender 宁死不屈

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I'd prefer vegetable. 我宁愿吃蔬菜。

The southerners prefer rice and the northerners prefer food made from flour. 南方人比较喜欢吃米饭,北方人爱吃面食。

Would you prefer a cocktail? 你要一杯鸡尾酒吗?

Do you prefer contemporary furniture? 你更喜欢新式家具吗?

We shouldn't mind coming earlier if you prefer it. 如果你愿意的话,我们不妨早点来。

I prefer new works that sing of our life today. 我更喜欢歌颂我们今天生活的新作品。

He preferred the general approach. 他更喜欢一般性的处理方法。

He preferred country life. 他更喜欢乡村的生活。

Which do you prefer, rice or buns? 你更喜欢吃哪一样,米饭还是馒头?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This construction is much preferred. 这种结构更好一些。

▲S+~+to-*v*

I prefer to read mysteries. 我更喜欢读侦探小说。

Would you prefer to dance? 你更喜欢跳舞吗?

He said he preferred not to disclose the inspector's name. 他说他宁愿不披露检查员的姓名。

He preferred to die instead of stealing. 他宁愿死也不愿意偷窃。

They prefer to use that dictionary instead

of using this one.他们较爱用那本词典而不爱用这本。
▲S+ ～ + *v*-ing
The old man prefers walking.那老人喜欢走路。
He preferred speaking without referring to his notes.他更喜欢不看讲稿作报告。
▲S+ ～ + that-clause
She preferred that we should have the discussion right after the lecture.她更愿意我们一听完课就讨论。
She preferred that nobody should come to see her.她宁愿没有人来看她。
I prefer that you do not go home alone.我建议你不要单独一个人回家。
We prefer that the plan should be fully discussed before being put into execution.我们宁愿这项计划经过充分讨论再实施。
He preferred that nothing should be said about the accident.他倒是希望对这次事故什么也不要提起。
I should prefer that you do not stay there too long.我倒不喜欢你在那儿呆的时间太长。
Would you prefer that I come on Monday instead of on Tuesday? 你愿意我星期一来而不是星期二来吗?
用作宾补动词
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I should prefer you to go with her.我建议你跟她去。
He preferred her not to come.他认为她还是不来的好。
I prefer the report to come back here.我更希望该报告送回这里。
She added, "I'd prefer you not call me Laura Baby.""她说,我不要你叫我洛拉贝贝。"
The Committee would prefer the matter to be discussed at the next meeting.委员们希望这个问题下次会议再讨论。
▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj./v*-ed
I prefer tea hot.我更喜欢热茶。
He told the salesgirl that he preferred the shirts unwrapped.他告诉女售货员他买的那件衬衫不要包装。
I prefer him a little diligent.我要他勤奋点。

常用短语

♣ ***prefer a charge[charges] against***
控告;告发 put forward a charge against; submit
They preferred a charge against him.他们对他提出控告。
The police preferred a charge against the motorist.警方控告那个汽车司机。
He preferred a charge against his neighbour.他对邻居提起诉讼。
Will the police prefer charges against the boys or just give them a warning? 警方会控告那些男孩吗? 还是只给他们一个警告?

♣ ***prefer ... rather than***
喜欢…胜过… like... better than
▲ *prefer sth rather than sth*
I prefer tea rather than coffee. 我喜欢茶甚于喜欢咖啡。
What shall we have to drink?... red wine?... white wine? —I should prefer red wine rather than white wine.我们喝点什么酒?…红葡萄酒?…白葡萄酒? ——我愿喝红葡萄酒,不愿喝白葡萄酒。
▲ *prefer to-v rather than*
The old man was still in good health. He preferred to work in the garden rather than to sit idly.那位老人仍然很健康,他愿在花园中做活而不愿闲坐着。
She preferred to keep her troubles to herself rather than to allow them to trouble others.她宁愿不让别人知道自己的困难,也不肯让自己的困难去麻烦别人。
They preferred to stay at home rather than go to the movies.他们宁可呆在家里,也不愿去看电影。
They preferred to die rather than surrender to the enemy.他们宁死也不愿向敌人投降。
I would prefer to spend the weekend at home rather than driving all the way to your mother's.我觉得与其开车跑那么远到你母亲那里去度周末,还不如呆在家里。
He preferred rather to take the whole blame himself than to allow it to fall on the innocent.他宁肯自己承担全部责任,也不愿把责任推在清白的人身上。
He would prefer to meet me downstairs rather than upstairs.他宁愿在楼下见我,而不愿在楼上。

♣ ***prefer to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.较喜欢;宁愿 choose rather; like better
▲ *prefer sth to sth*
I prefer red to blue.我更喜欢红色而不喜欢蓝色。
Most Chinese preferred tea to coffee.茶和咖啡相比大多数中国人更喜欢喝茶。
I much prefer dogs to cats.我喜欢狗甚于喜欢猫。
I prefer country life to town life.我更喜欢乡村生活而不喜欢城市生活。
▲ *prefer v-ing to v-ing*
I prefer skiing to skating.我喜欢滑雪胜于滑冰。
He was very diligent; even on holidays, he preferred doing something to doing nothing.他很勤劳,即使在假日里,他也宁愿做点什么事,而不愿闲着。
She is very traditional; she prefers dressing formally to wearing sport clothes.她很守旧,喜欢穿正式的服装,而不喜欢穿运动装。
2.提升某人为 promote sb to a position
▲ *prefer sb to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was preferred to captain.他被提升为队长。

词语辨异

♣ ***prefer to-v, prefer v-ing***
prefer后可接动词不定式,也可接动名词。其区别在于:接动词不定式时表示特定时刻或特定情况下的爱好,接动名词则表示一般情况下的爱好或日常爱好。

♣ ***prefer, like***
这两个词都有"喜欢"的意思。其区别在于:
1. like表示喜欢;而prefer表示"更喜欢""较喜欢",相当于like better。
2. like可与(the) most[best]连用,而prefer不可。
3.两者之间一般用prefer,而三者之间则常用like。试比较以下两句:
I like the white and black ones. Which do you prefer?
I like the white, the black, and the red equally. Which do you like best?
4.可以说I prefer it so.,也可以说I so prefer it.,但不可以说I so like it.,而只能说I like it so.。

♣ ***prefer, offer, present, proffer, tender***
参见present条。

♣下面两句的意思不同:
I prefer not to go.
我宁愿不去。
I don't prefer to go.
我不乐意去。

正误解析

1.你更喜欢哪个,这个还是那个?
[误] Which do you prefer most, this or that?
[正] Which do you prefer, this or that?
[析] prefer意为"更喜欢",即like better,故不可再用more, most修饰。
2.我喜欢橘子而不喜欢苹果。
[误] I prefer oranges more than apples.
[正] I prefer oranges to apples.
[析]表示"喜欢…而不喜欢…"时,须用介词to,而不用more than。

学习参考

1. prefer多指一般倾向;如指当时的感情,则用would prefer。例如:
Usually I like tea better, but today I'd prefer coffee.我平常喜欢喝茶,但是今天我要喝咖啡。
2.美式英语中prefer可用于prefer for sb to-*v*结构,例如:
Jack prefers for his wife to drive the truck.杰克更喜欢他的妻子开卡车。

补充资料

[同义词] choose, elect, fancy, favour, select

pref·er·able

☞ ***adj.*** ['prefrəbl]

双解释义

更好的,更适合的,更可取的 better, especially because more suitable; that one should or would prefer

句型例句

用作表语
▲S+ be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Health without riches is preferable to riches without health.有健康而无财富比有财富而无健康更好。

补充资料

[派生词] preferably *adv.* 更可取地,宁可

pref·er·ence

☞ ***n.*** ['prefrəns] (preferences)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **较喜欢的东西,偏爱** liking for one thing rather than another
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **优待,优惠,优先权** special favour or consideration shown to a person

基本要点

在preference引起的同位语从句中,谓语

P

动词要用动词原形或 should + 动词原形。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

demonstrate a ～ for 表现出对…的偏爱

形容词 + ～

decided ～明显的偏爱
special ～特殊的优惠
individual ～个人的偏爱

名词 + ～

color ～颜色的偏爱
trade ～贸易优惠

介词 + ～

through ～出于偏爱
to one's ～按自己的爱好

～ + 介词

～ for meat 爱吃肉
～ in sth 喜爱…

句型例句

Of the two, my preference is the smaller car. 这两辆汽车让我挑，我更喜欢那辆小的。
My preference is that we (should) challenge the other groups to a friendly competition. 我喜欢向别的组挑战，来一个友谊竞赛。
We've granted that country special trade preferences. 我们给了那个国家特殊的贸易优惠。

词语辨异

♣ ***preference, alternative, choice***
参见 choice 条。

补充资料

［同义词］choice, decision, pick

pre•fix

☞ ***n.*** ['pri:fɪks] (prefixes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**前缀**(in grammar) an affix added to the beginning of a word
2. Ⓒ**人名前的称谓** a title used before a person's name

句型例句

In the word "unimportant", "un-" is a prefix. 在单词 unimportant 中，un 是前缀。
He was always addressed by his surname with prefix of Mr. 人们总是在他的姓名前加上先生来称呼他。

preg•nancy

☞ ***n.*** ['pregnənsi] (pregnancies)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**怀孕；妊娠** the condition of being pregnant; instance of being pregnant

句型例句

This was her second pregnancy. 这是她第二次怀孕。

preg•nant

☞ ***adj.*** ['pregnənt]

双解释义

1. **怀孕的，怀胎的** having an unborn child or unborn young in the body
2. Ⓐ**含蓄的，意味深长的** full of important but unexpressed
3. Ⓟ**孕育着…的，预示着…前景的** filled with sth not yet fully known understood, or developed

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ artist 多产的艺术家
～ cause 伟业
～ pause 意味深长的停顿
～ silence 意味深长的沉默
～ woman 孕妇

～ + 介词

～ in idea 思想丰富
～ with life 充满活力
～ with the second child 怀第二个孩子

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
She is a pregnant woman. 她是一名孕妇。
His words were followed by a pregnant pause. 他说完话，接着是一段意味深长的停顿。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
How long has she been pregnant? 她怀孕多久了?
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
She is pregnant with her first child. 她怀了第一胎。
Every phrase in this poem is pregnant with meaning. 这首诗中每一词语都含义深远。
The situation is not pregnant with the possibilities of international conflicts. 目前局势并没有孕育发生国际冲突的可能。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *praegnans*(怀孕的)

preju•dice

☞ ***n.*** ['predʒudɪs] (prejudices)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**成见，偏见，歧视** unfair and often unfavorable feeling or opinion

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arouse ～引起偏见
break down ～消除偏见
excite ～激起偏见
have ～抱有偏见

形容词 + ～

deep ～根深蒂固的偏见
strong ～非常偏爱

介词 + ～

with〔without〕～带有〔不带〕偏见

句型例句

They accused him of having a prejudice against his women employees. 他们指责他歧视女雇员。
A judge must be free from prejudice. 法官必须不抱成见。

常用短语

♣ ***to the prejudice of***
有损，损害 with the result that sb's interests are harmed
He continued to smoke, to the prejudice of his health. 他继续吸烟，这不利于他的健康。
I will not do anything to the prejudice of our friendship. 我不会做损害我们友谊的事。

☞ ***v.*** ['predʒudɪs] (prejudices; prejudiced; prejudicing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **(使)有偏见** (cause sb) to have a prejudice
2. *vt.* **损害** injure or weaken (sb's interests, etc.)

基本要点

1. prejudice 的基本意思是"(使)有偏见"，指一人由于成见而产生的注重一方面的见解或对人对事的不公正，引申可表示"损害"。
2. prejudice 多用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's chances of getting this job 妨碍某人获得这个工作的机会
～ one's claim 损害某人的要求权

～ + 副词

～ accidentally 偶尔损害
～ comprehensively 全面地损害
～ deliberately 故意损害
～ dramatically 出人意料地损害
～ erroneously 错误地损害
～ exclusively 完全地损害
～ hideously 令人惊骇地损害
～ hopelessly 不希望损害
～ incessantly 持续不断地损害
～ inconceivably 难以置信地损害
～ indiscriminately 不加以区别地损害
～ insultingly 侮辱性地损害
～ materially 实质上地损害
～ murderously 极其危险地损害
～ obviously 明显地损害
～ originally 最初损害
～ ostensibly〔superficially〕表面上地损害
～ politically 政治性地偏见
～ profoundly 深深损害
～ reluctantly 不情愿地损害
～ righteously 理所当然地损害
～ ruthlessly 无情地损害
～ savagely 野蛮地损害
～ secretly 秘密地损害
～ simultaneously 同时损害
～ specifically 特殊地损害
～ strongly 极大地损害
～ symbolically 象征性地损害
～ tentatively 暂时损害
～ thoughtlessly 轻率地损害
～ tremulously 大胆地损害
～ tyrannically 强有力地损害
～ unconsciously 不自觉地损害
～ unexpectedly 意外地损害
～ unflaggingly 悄悄地损害
～ universally 普遍损害
～ unnecessarily 不必要地损害
～ unreasonably 不合理地损害
～ usefully 有效地损害
～ victoriously 成功地损害
～ violently 强烈地损害

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

He prejudiced his claim by asking too much. 他因要求太多而损害了自己的要求权。

Your bad spelling may prejudice your chances of getting this job. 你糟糕的拼写会妨碍你获得这个工作的机会。

His voice and manner prejudice his audience against him. 他的声音和风度都使听众反感。

补充资料

［派生词］prejudiced *adj.* 有偏见的，有成见的 ‖ prejudicial *adj.* 引起偏见的；有损害的

［同义词］***n.*** favoritism, partiality

［词源］<拉丁语 *praejudicium*（偏见，成见）

pre·lim·in·ary

☞ ***adj.*** ［prɪˈlɪmɪnəri］

双解释义

Ⓐ**初步的，预备的，开端的** coming before and introducing or preparing for sth more important

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ estimate 初步的估计

～ examination 初试

～ arrangements 初步的安排

～ remark 前言

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

They are taking preliminary steps in preparation for a possible war. 他们正在为应付一场可能的战争做初步的准备。

The chairman made a preliminary statement before beginning the main business of the meeting. 在会议主要议程开始之前，主席致了开幕词。

☞ ***n.*** ［prɪˈlɪmɪnəri］（preliminaries）

双解释义

Ⓟ**准备工作，初步行动** sth done first

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrange -ries 安排准备工作

go through -ries 履行预备手续

形容词＋～

the inevitable ～不可避免的预备程序

the polite ～客套话

介词＋～

as a ～作为预备程序

without -ries 毫无准备

～＋介词

-ries to join the army 参军前的准备工作

句型例句

There are a lot of preliminaries to be gone through before you can visit certain foreigners. 在访问某些外国人之前要做好许多准备工作。

She spent a long time on polite preliminaries. 她开始时讲了很长时间的客套话。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj.*** basic, elementary

［词源］<拉丁语 *praeliminaris*（初步的）

pre·ma·ture

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈpremətʃə］

双解释义

1.**过早的，提前的，未到期的** developing or happening before the natural or proper time

2.**早产的** born or happening after less than the usual period of time inside the mother's body

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The premature baby is doing well. 那个早产的婴儿很健康。

A fire caused the premature closing of the exhibition. 火灾迫使展览会提前结束。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I think your criticism of the new law is a bit premature, as we don't yet know all the details. 我认为你对这项新法律的批评未免太早了一点，因为我们还不了解全部细节。

The final word "goodbye" was premature. 最后这个"再见"说得太早了。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

The crop is too premature to harvest. 庄稼尚未成熟，不能收割。

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*

It is yet premature to predict the possible outcome of the dialogue. 预言这次对话可能有什么结果为时尚早。

prem·ier

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpremiə］（premiers）

双解释义

Ⓒ**总理，首相** Prime Minister

句型例句

The Irish premier is paying an official visit to Britain. 爱尔兰总理正在对英国进行正式访问。

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈpremiə］

双解释义

Ⓐ**最好的，最重要的** best

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ port 第一大港

～ student 最好的学生

～ university 最好的大学

～ importance 头等重要的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

She attends Britain's premier university. 她就读于英国最好的大学。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *primarius*（主要的）

prem·ise

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpremɪs］（premises）

双解释义

Ⓒ**前提** a statement or idea on which reasoning is based

句型例句

These are the major and minor premises on which the conclusion is based. 这是这个结论所依据的前提。

pre·mium

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈpriːmiəm］（premiums）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**保险费** sum of money paid (regularly) for an insurance policy

2.Ⓒ**奖；奖品；奖金** reward; prize; bonus

3.Ⓒ**额外费用** addition to ordinary chagres, price, etc. (like commission)

句型例句

They have to pay life insurance premiums. 他们要支付人寿保险费。

If you buy two, you can get a premium of one, free. 如果你买两个，可以另外赠送一个。

You have to pay a premium for express delivery. 寄快速投递你得付额外费用。

pre·occupy

☞ ***v.*** ［priˈɒkjupaɪ］（preoccupies; preoccupied; preoccupying）

双解释义

vt. **占据（某人）思想；使对…全神贯注，使专心于** fill the thoughts of (sb or sb's mind) almost completely, especially so that not enough attention is given to other things

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The question of going to the Mount Tai preoccupied his mind. 去游泰山的问题盘踞在他心头。

补充资料

［派生词］preoccupied *adj.* 被占据的；全神贯注的，心事重重的

prep·ar·ation

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌprepəˈreɪʃn］（preparations）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**准备，预备** the act or process of preparing

2.Ⓟ**安排，筹备** an arrangement for a future event

3.Ⓒ**配制剂** sth that has been made by mixing a number of substances

词汇搭配

动词＋～

begin ～开始准备

P

lack ～缺乏准备
plunge into ～投入准备工作

形容词＋～

adequate〔elaborate〕～s 周详〔充分〕的准备工作
special ～s 特别制剂

介词＋～

without ～毫无准备

～＋介词

～s against natural disasters 防止自然灾害的准备工作
～ for cleaning the skin 洁肤剂

句型例句

He didn't do enough preparation for his exam, and failed. 他考试前没有充分准备,结果不及格。
Preparations for the queen's visit are almost complete. 女王访问的筹备工作已基本就绪。
The druggist suggested a preparation to relieve the ache. 药剂师建议配一种止痛剂。

常用短语

♣ ***in preparation***
在准备中 being prepared
Plans for selling the new product are now in preparation. 销售新产品的计划现在正在准备之中。
I have two more books in preparation. 我还有另外两本书准备要写。

补充资料

［派生词］preparatory *adj*. 预备的,准备的
［词源］<拉丁语 *praeparatio*(准备,预备)

pre·pare

☞ *v*. [prɪˈpeə] (prepares; prepared; preparing)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **准备** get or make ready

基本要点

1. prepare 的基本意思是"准备",指为了完成某种行动,在此之前比较短的时间内做必要的预备或使具备进行某项活动的条件,包括物质准备,也包括心理准备。
2. prepare 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。prepare 还可接以动词不定式或 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。prepare 接名词作宾语时,常含有使准备的东西能吃或能用的意味;接动词不定式作宾语时,意为"准备做某事";接动词不定式充当补足语时,意为"准备某人做某事";接 as 短语作宾语补足语时,意思是"为当…做准备"。
3. prepare 用作不及物动词时,其后可接 for 或 against。接 against 时,所指的大多是不好的事或令人不愉快的事。
4. be prepared 的意思是"做好准备",其后可跟 for 引起的短语、动词不定式或虚拟的 that 从句,表示"愿意…"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a battle 准备战斗
～ a drug 配药
～ a fresh offensive 准备展开新的攻势
～ a lesson 准备功课
～ a meal 预备饭菜
～ a party 准备社交聚会
～ a plan 制订计划
～ a report 准备报告
～ a room 准备房间
～ a trip 准备旅行
～ answer 准备回答
～ dishes 准备好菜
～ one's case 准备案件
～ one's speech 准备讲演稿
～ paints 准备颜料
～ struggle 准备斗争
～ such a feast 准备丰盛的筵席
～ supper 准备晚饭
～ the conditions 准备条件
～ the exhibition 筹备展览会
～ the medicine 配制草药
～ the pretext 制造借口
～ the rice 准备米饭
～ the table 把餐桌摆好

～＋副词

～ affectionately 友好准备
～ amicably 友好地准备
～ amply 充分地准备
～ annoyingly 愤怒地准备
～ appropriately 适当地准备
～ ardently 积极地准备
～ artfully 狡猾地准备
～ artificially 虚假地准备
～ artistically 艺术性地准备
～ calmly 冷静地准备
～ carefully 仔细准备
～ cautiously 谨慎地准备
～ cleverly 灵活地准备
～ comprehensively 全面地准备
～ conclusively 最后准备
～ consciously 自觉地准备
～ consequently 随后准备
～ contemptuously 傲慢地准备
～ daringly 大胆地准备
～ decisively 果断准备
～ deliberately 有意地准备
～ delightful 愉快地准备
～ desperately 不顾一切地准备
～ discreetly 小心地准备
～ dramatically 戏剧性地准备
～ duly 正式准备
～ dumbly 愚蠢地准备
～ earnestly 非常认真地准备
～ effectually 有效地准备
～ elaborately 精心准备
～ energetically 精力旺盛地准备
～ especially 特别准备
～ exclusively 全身心地准备
～ extemporaneously 临时地准备
～ finally 最后准备
～ formally 正式地准备
～ formidably 望而生畏地准备
～ gallantly 英勇地准备
～ generally 一般性地准备
～ gradually 渐渐准备
～ gravely 严肃地准备
～ immediately 立刻准备
～ incessantly 不断地准备
～ independently 独立地准备
～ indirectly 间接准备
～ informally 非正式地准备
～ insistently 引人注意地准备
～ intensely 热情地准备
～ laboriously 吃力地准备
～ magnificently 精心地准备
～ manifestly 明白地准备
～ mentally 精神上准备
～ mercilessly 无情地准备
～ minutely 仔细地准备
～ mysteriously 神秘地准备
～ naturally 自然地准备
～ noiselessly 静静地准备
～ openly 公开地准备
～ particularly 特殊地准备
～ physically 身体上准备
～ prodigiously 奇妙地准备
～ professionally 熟练地准备
～ prudently 慎重地准备
～ recently 最近地准备
～ recklessly 不顾后果地准备
～ resolutely 果断地准备
～ responsibly 负责任地准备
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地准备
～ scientifically 科学地准备
～ sharply 急速地准备
～ sheepishly 胆怯地准备
～ skeptically 心存怀疑地准备
～ skilfully 巧妙地准备
～ slowly 慢慢地准备
～ substantially 实实在在地准备
～ superficially 表面上准备
～ symbolically 象征性地准备
～ tactfully 巧妙地准备
～ tastefully 趣味高雅地准备
～ technically 技术上准备
～ thoroughly 详尽地准备
～ totally 彻底准备
～ viciously 恶意地准备
～ vigorously 有力地准备
～ voluntarily 自愿地准备
～ wholeheartedly 全心全意地准备
～ wilfully 蓄意地准备

～＋介词

～ against 为…准备
～ for(使)为…作准备

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
First prepare the rice by washing it, then cook it in boiling water. 先淘米做好准备,再放在沸水里煮。
The defence lawyers asked for another week to prepare their case. 辩护律师要求再给他们一周准备案件。
Who prepared these building plans? 这些建筑设计图是谁制作的?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This special medicine must be freshly prepared each time. 这种特殊药品必须在每次使用前配制。
We are prepared that he should see the doctor. 我们愿意把他送去看病。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
Turning, he prepared to go upstairs. 转过身去,他准备上楼。
I am preparing to do the work. 我正在为担任这项工作而作准备。
We are preparing to have negotiations with the enemy. 我们准备同敌人谈判。
I prepared to write an article to air my views. 我准备写篇文章来提出自己的看法。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.
Did you prepare him any food? 你给他准备什么吃的没有?
Mother prepared us a substantial breakfast. 妈妈给我们准备了一顿丰盛的早餐。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.
This college prepares students as interpreters. 这个学院培养学生当口译员。
She is preparing herself as a teacher. 她正在为当教师作准备。
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
Parents should prepare children to cope with life. 父母应使子女有妥善处理生活的准备。
He prepared himself to accept defeat. 他做好接受失败的准备。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am prepared to do the work. 我能够(而且愿意)做这一工作。
I am prepared to forgive your bad behaviour this time, but it must not occur again. 你表现不好,这次我可以宽恕你,但以后不准重犯。
He was prepared to leave the country. 他打算离开这个国家。
They were prepared to pay the price. 他们准备付出这个代价。
The situation should ease up now that the two sides are prepared to talk. 既然双方准备会谈,局势就应该缓和了。

常用短语

♣ ***prepare against*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(使)为将来…做好准备 (cause to) get ready for
▲*prepare against sth*
They are preparing against a drought. 他们正准备抗旱。
▲*prepare sb against sth*
He prepared Mary against bad news. 他使玛丽对坏消息的来临做好思想准备。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We are fully prepared against the approaching storm. 对于即将来到的暴风雨,我们做好了充分准备。

♣ ***prepare for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.(使)为…作准备 (cause to) get ready for
▲*prepare for sth*
Don't bother her. She is preparing for the final examination. 不要打扰她。她正准备期末考试。
I am so busy preparing for the next examination that I can find no time to go out with you. 我忙于准备下次考试,没有时间同你一起出去。
You'd better prepare for Mother's arrival. 你最好为妈妈的到来做好准备。
Will you help me prepare for the party? 你愿意帮我准备聚会吗?
Every day they are talking about peace but actually preparing for war. 他们每天都在谈论和平,但实际上却在准备战争。
He is preparing for his departure to Chongqing. 他正准备到重庆去。
▲*prepare oneself/sth for sb/sth*
Please prepare the table for dinner. 请把餐具摆好,准备吃饭。
I'm preparing a speech for the meeting on Thursday. 我在为星期四会议上的讲话作准备。
You must prepare everything for the trip. 你必须为这次旅行做好一切准备。
The students have prepared everything for the celebration. 学生们为庆祝做好了一切准备。
Right now they are preparing themselves for the Olympic Games. 眼下他们正在为参加奥运会作准备。
The speaker prepared the way for my proposal. 演说者为我的提议开了路。
My mother gets up earlier this morning. She is busy preparing breakfast for us. 今天早上我母亲起得很早,她正忙着给我们做早饭。
I'll prepare a bed for you. 我会给你把床准备好。
We must prepare a room for guests. 我们必须为客人准备一间客房。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Is the meal prepared for our guests? 这是为我们的客人准备的饭菜吗?
2.(使)对…有思想准备 (cause to) accustom one's mind to
▲*prepare for sth*
We should prepare well for the negotiations. 我们应该为这次谈判做好准备。
▲*prepare sb/oneself for sth*
The doctor prepared Mother for her operation. 大夫让母亲做好手术前的准备。
Prepare yourself for a surprise when you go into the room. 在你进屋子时,要有个思想准备,别吓一跳。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Be prepared for bad news. 做好听坏消息的思想准备。
Philip was not prepared for the question. 菲利普没有做好回答那个问题的准备。
We were not prepared for the rain. 我们对下雨毫无准备。
I always have to be prepared for yet another move to a new city. 我总是处于一种不得不准备搬往另一个新城市去的状态中。

词语辨异

♣ ***prepare***, ***prepare for***
prepare 的意思是"准备或筹划某事"; prepare for 的意思是"为某事的到来作准备"。例如:
prepare an attack
准备进攻
prepare for an attack
为打退进攻而作准备
又如:
The teacher prepared the exam.
老师筹划考试。
The students prepared for the exam.
学生为应付考试作准备。

♣ ***be prepared***, ***be ready***
这两个短语都可以表示已经完成采取某种行动之前所必要的准备或具备进行某项活动的条件。其区别在于:
1. be ready 表示具备做某事的条件、处于可以做某事的状态,或有思想准备,乐于做某事。例如:
We are ready to start. 我们准备好了,可以开始了。
He was always ready to help his friends. 他总是乐于帮助朋友 。
2.而 be prepared 除强调为做某事而进行了积极的努力外,还常常用来强调精神上有应付意想不到的事件的能力。例如:
The student was thoroughly prepared for the examination. 这个学生为考试做了充分准备。
These children are prepared for the disappointments as well as the joys of life. 这些孩子不仅准备享受生活的乐趣,而且也准备经受生活中的失意。

♣ ***prepare***, ***cook***, ***fix***, ***get***, ***make***
参见 cook 条。

♣下面两个句子意思不同:
My grandmother is preparing supper.
我奶奶在做晚饭。
I washed my hand, preparing for supper.
我洗手,准备吃晚饭。

正误解析

我准备做笔记。
[误] I prepared that I jot down some notes.
[正] I prepared to jot down some notes.
[析] prepare 可接动词不定式作宾语,但不接 that 从句。

补充资料

[派生词] prepared *adj*. 事先准备好的;愿意的;期望的
[同义词] arrange, get ready, plan
[词源] <中古英语 *preparen* <中古法语 *praepration* <拉丁语 *praeparatio* (先安排)

prep•os•ition

☞ ***n***. [ˌprepəˈzɪʃn] (prepositions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**介词** a word used with a noun, pronoun form to show its connection with another word

句型例句

She lays a lot of emphasis on the usage of prepositions. 她把重点放在介词的使用上。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *praeposito*(介词)

pre•scribe

☞ *v*. [prɪˈskraɪb] (prescribes; prescribed; prescribing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **开药方** advise use of medicine
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **规定** lay down or impose authoritatively

基本要点

1. prescribe 的基本意思是"开药方",指在纸上写上为治疗某种疾病而组合起来的若干种药物的名称、剂量和用法。引申可表示"规定"。
2. prescribe 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,也可接带疑问词的动词不定式或 wh-/that 从句。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
Patients should do as doctors prescribe. 病人应该照医生的吩咐做。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The doctor prepared to prescribe a receipt. 医生准备开个药方。

P

▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
The law prescribes how to punish this crime. 法律对如何处罚这种犯罪作出规定。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
The bylaws prescribed that member age should be limited. 章程细则规定会员年龄应受限制。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
Someone who behaves as foolishly as you has no right to prescribe how others should behave. 像你一样行为愚蠢的人没有权利规定其他人的举止如何。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + sb + wh-clause
The teacher prescribed her students what they should do in class. 教师规定学生课堂上应该做什么。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
The doctor prescribed a medicine for him. 医生给他开了一张药方。
The doctor prescribed a medicine for the child's stomach pains. 医生给小孩的胃痛开了药。
What punishment does the law prescribe for the crime? 法律为这种罪行规定什么刑罚?

词语辨异

♣ ***prescribe, assign, define***
参见 define 条。

pre·scrip·tion

☞ ***n.*** [prɪˈskrɪpʃn] (prescriptions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**药,治疗方法** a particular medicine or treatment ordered by a doctor for a person's illness
2.Ⓒ**处方,药方** a written order describing this
3.Ⓤ**开处方,开药** the act of prescribing

句型例句

The pharmacist will make up your prescription. 药剂师会给你依处方配药。
The physician made a prescription against sea-sickness for him. 医生给他开了个治晕船的药方。
The prescription of drugs is a doctor's responsibility. 开药是医生的责任。

pres·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprezns]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**出席,到场,存在** being present in a place
2.Ⓢ Ⓤ**仪表,仪态** personal qualities and ways of behaving that have a strong effect on others

基本要点

presence 常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acknowledge〔conceal〕 the ～ of 承认〔掩盖〕…的存在
have ～有风度
lose one's ～ of mind 慌乱,失去理智
request ～恳请光临
reveal sb's ～展现仪态
seek sb's ～寻求同某人见面
suspect the ～ of danger 怀疑有危险出现

形容词 + ～

actual ～实际存在
invisible〔silent〕 ～无形〔声〕的出现
military ～军事进驻

名词 + ～

stage ～登台表演
strong troop ～强大军事力量进驻

介词 + ～

before the ～ of sb 在某人的面前
in sb's ～当某人在场时

～ + 介词

with great ～ of mind 非常沉着

句型例句

Your presence at the party is requested. 敬请光临。
There seemed to be a ghostly presence in the room. 屋里像是有个鬼似的。
She is too shy to speak in the presence of a large audience. 她非常害羞,以至于在这么多的观众面前说不出话来。
He had a tremendous physical presence. 他仪表堂堂。

常用短语

♣ ***in sb's presence***
当着某人的面,有某人在场 in the place where sb is; with sb there
I was often silent in her presence. 有她在场,我常常无话可说。
♣ ***presence of mind***
镇定自若 ability to remain calm and act quickly and sensibly in a crisis
Thanks to his presence of mind, the children were saved. 由于他的镇静,孩子们得救了。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古法语＜拉丁语 *praesentia* (提前来到的)

pres·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpreznt]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**出席的,到场的** being in the place in question announced
2.Ⓐ**现在的,目前的** existing or happening now
3.Ⓟ**存在的,含有的** being in a place, substance, etc.
4.Ⓐ**正在处理或讨论中的** now being considered, dealt with or discussed

基本要点

1.present 作形容词表示"出席的,到场的""存在的,含有的"时在句中主要用作表语,偶尔用作定语,一般须后置。表示"现在的,目前的,现行的""正在处理或讨论中的"时只用作前置定语。
2.present 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ continuous tense 现在进行时
～ case 此际,当下,在目前情况下
～ participle 现在分词
～ tense 现在时
～ time 现在
～ writer 本作者,笔者
the ～ address 现住址
the ～ chairman 现任主席
the ～ government 现政府
the ～ king 现任国王
the ～ situation 当前的形势

～ + 介词

～ at 出席(会议),是…的见证人
～ to 出现在…上
～ to mind 放在心上,记忆犹新
～ to party 参加那个晚会

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The present situation is foreign to me. 我对目前的形势不熟悉。
It is well known that he is the master of the present situation. 众所周知,他是目前局势的控制者。
He judged the present situation badly. 他很糟糕地错估了当前形势。
This is the present situation of world affairs. 这是目前世界的形势。
The present wave of strikes stems from discontent among the lower-paid. 当前的罢工浪潮起因于低工资雇员的不满情绪。
What are the issues facing the workers at the present time? 当前工人们面临的问题是什么呢?
If certain factors limit present investment in industry, this is even more true for agriculture. 如果说某些因素限制了目前对工业的投资,那么对农业更是如此。
They established their present working methods by a process of trial and error. 他们经过反复试验确立了目前的操作方法。
I propose that a provisional national assembly be held to meet the present emergency. 为应付当前的紧急状况,我提议召开临时国民会议。
She was too angry at the present moment to listen to reason. 此刻她正在气头上,根本就听不进理智的劝告。
When is my pay going to be increased from its present rate? 什么时候我现在的工资才能增加呢?
The present contract can't ensure you a job. 现在这合同保证不了你有工作。
I'm feeling rather frustrated in my present job; I need a change. 我感到现在做得很不顺心,需要换一换工作。
Your present behaviour cancels out any past help you gave us. 你现在的行为抵消掉了过去你给我们的任何帮助。
We have all agreed that the present proposal is a good one. 我们都认为这个正在讨论的建议很好。
The present proposal will be accepted upon the following conditions. 这项正在讨论的提案将按下列条件予以采纳。
We hesitated to accept the present proposal. 我们对是否接受这一正在讨论的建议犹豫不决。
▲*n.* + ～
The men present were his supporters. 出席的人是他的支持者。
He answered all the questions with a readiness that startled everyone present. 他敏捷地回答了所有问题使在座的每个人为之震惊。
He read the story aloud for everybody

present to hear. 他朗读这篇小说给在场的人听。
He was the only Englishman present. 他是在场的唯一的英国人。
What he said deeply affected the people present. 他说的话深深地感动了在场的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
How many of the group are present today? 今天该组有多少人出席?
All the fashion of the town were present. 全城名流都到了。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
A good many people were present at the rally. 许多人参加了集会。
All were present at the meeting. 全都到会了。
Many of them were present at the conference. 他们中的许多人出席了这次会议。
How many people were present at the meeting? 多少人出席了会议?
They insisted that he should be present at the meeting. 他们坚持要他出席这次会议。
It so happened that he had to be present at a meeting. 他碰巧得去参加一个会议。

常用短语

♣ ***on present form***
基于某人先前的行为 based on sb's previous actions
He will never admit that he is lazy on present form. 基于先前的行为,他不会承认他懒惰。
♣ ***the present day***
当今 the present age
If the spirit of Caesar could be called up by some spell, I wonder what it would think of the present day. 如果凯撒的灵魂可以用符咒召回的话,我不知道它对当今世界会有什么看法。

词语辨异

♣ ***be present, attend***
参见 attend 条。

正误解析

1.她昨天没有出席会议。
[误] She was not present for the meeting yesterday.
[正] She was not present at the meeting yesterday.
[析] 表示"出席会议",应该说 be present at the meeting。
2.他是唯一在场的英国人。
[误] He was the only present Englishman.
[正] He was the only Englishman present.
[析] 形容词 present 作"在场""出席"解时,如果修饰名词作定语,一般要放在名词之后。
3.现在中国的形势非常好。
[误] The situation in the present China is very good.
[正] The present situation in China is very good.
[析] 中国只有一个,不是"暂时的"事物,故不可说 the present China。

学习参考

present 作"出席的""在场的"解时用作后置定语,这是因为此时 present 表示的特征是"暂时的",而不是"永久的"。类似的形容词还有 absent, concerned, involved 等。

☞ ***n***. [ˈpreznt]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**现在,目前** the time now passing; the present time
2.Ⓒ**礼物,赠品** thing given or received as a gift

基本要点

1.present 用作"现在,目前"解时,通常与定冠词 the 连用,只用作单数名词。
2.present 作"礼物"解时,一般指亲友间互送的"礼物"或"赠品",多是出于好意、礼貌或尊敬等而予以赠送,并不一定期望报答或回赠。是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

represent ～描绘现在
sacrifice ～牺牲现在
accept ～接受礼物
accept as ～作为礼品接受
bring sb ～给某人带来礼物
buy sb ～给某人买礼品
decline ～谢绝礼品
deliver ～ to sb 交给某人礼品
exchange ～互赠礼物,交换礼品
get ～得到一件礼物
give sb ～给某人礼品,给某人赠送礼物
receive ～收到礼品
make sb ～赠送某人礼物
make sb ～ of book 赠给某人一本书
offer sb ～给某人礼品
present sb with a ～向某人赠送礼物
receive ～接到礼物
send sb ～给某人送礼物
take ～接受礼物
welcome ～对礼物表示欢迎

形容词 + ～

historical ～历史上的现在
immediate ～目前
acceptable ～可接受的礼物
anniversary ～周年纪念礼物
beautiful ～好看的礼物
excellent ～漂亮的礼品,很好的礼物
expensive ～贵重的礼物
free ～免费赠品
good ～好的礼物
interesting ～有趣的礼品
little ～区区薄礼
lovely ～漂亮的礼品,使人喜欢的礼物
official ～正式赠送的礼品
parting ～临别赠品
pleasant ～美好的礼品
practical ～实用的礼物
precious ～珍贵的礼物
small ～小礼物
valuable ～宝贵的礼物
wonderful ～很好的礼品

名词 + ～

birthday ～生日礼物
Christmas ～圣诞礼物
farewell ～临别赠品
graduation ～毕业礼物
wedding ～结婚礼物

介词 + ～

at ～目前,现在
for ～目前,暂时
in ～现在式
until ～到目前为止,至今
up to ～到目前为止,至今

～ + 介词

～ for 给…的礼物
～ from university 大学校方的礼品

句型例句

Writers of history books often attempt to integrate the past with the present. 写历史书的人总是力图把过去与现在联系起来。
The children were delighted with the presents. 孩子们得到礼物都很高兴。
The present to the boy is conditioned on his good marks. 那孩子得到礼物的条件是取得好成绩。
He accepted the present with hearty thanks. 他衷心感激地接受了这件礼物。
He gave me a handsome present. 他给我一份很好的礼物。
We clubbed together to buy her a present. 我们凑钱给她买了一件礼物。
We chose a Christmas present for her. 我们为她挑选了一件圣诞礼物。
We chose her a nice birthday present. 我们给她挑选了一件精致的生日礼物。
We lump all our money together to buy our teacher a present. 我们把所有的钱放在一起去给我们的老师买件礼物。
He got a splendid present for her. 他送她一件极好的礼物。
The children band together to buy a present for their teacher. 孩子们合起来为他们的老师买了件礼物。
Please accept the diamond ring as a present. 请把这枚钻戒作为一件礼物收下。
He refused to accept any present. 他不接受任何礼物。
Father's birthday present was hidden in the kitchen cupboard. 送给爸爸的生日礼物藏在厨房的碗橱里。
Jane let out where she had hidden her father's birthday present. 简无意中把藏着给父亲的生日礼物的地方说了出去。

常用短语

♣ ***at present***
目前,现在 at this time
At present we must energetically encourage the practice of making investigations and studies. 目前,我们要大兴调查研究之风。
♣ ***for the present***
目前,现在;暂时,暂且 at present
There is no need to fear for him for the present. He is going to get well. 暂且不必为他担忧,他很快就会好起来。
We will not talk about that for the present. 我们现在不谈这个。
He thought the matter might be left over for the present. 他认为这事眼下也许会缓一缓。
♣ ***make a present of***
赠送 give
She made a present of a book to me. 她给我一本书。
I make a present of a watch to him on his birthday. 我在他生日那天送给他一块手表。

词语辨异

♣ ***at present, for the present***

这两个短语常可互换使用,但含义并不完全相同。at present 指说话的当时;而 for the present 则指短时间之内。试比较:

He can't come at present.
他目前不能来。(只指目前)
He can't come for the present.
他暂时不能来。(过一会可能来)

♣ ***present, gift***

参见 gift 条。

正误解析

1.目前我一本词典也没有。
[误] I have not any dictionary at the present.
[正] I have not any dictionary at present.
我们厂现在有 2000 名工人。
[误] At present day there are two thousand workers in our factory.
[正] At the present day there are two thousand workers in our factory.
[析] 表示"目前",应该说 at present,这是固定短语,其中 present 前没有定冠词。但当 present 后还有其他名词时,present 前就须加定冠词,此时的 present 是形容词。

2.暂时我们最好什么也不做。
[误] For present we had better do nothing.
[正] For the present we had better do nothing.
[析] 说"暂时",用 for the present,present 前必须有 the。

3.这块表是我父母送我的生日礼物。
[误] This watch is a birthday present of my parents.
[正] This watch is a birthday present from my parents.
[析]"由某人处收到的礼物"用 a present from sb,其中的 from 不能换作 of,因为 of 含有"所有权"的意味,误句应译为"这表是我父母的生日礼物"。

☞ ***v.*** [prɪ'zent] (presents; presented; presenting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **出现; 出席; 显示** appear or attend; show
2. *vt.* **介绍** introduce
3. *vt.* **赠与; 交给** give or hand sth to sb

基本要点

1.present 的基本意思是"出现",指人时多指"到场""出席",指物或事物时则指"显示"。多接反身代词作宾语。
2.present 也可作"介绍""引见"解,多用于涉及的人地位高低不等的场合。
3.present 可作"赠送,给予"解,此时多接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a faithful account of the event 忠实地描述了这一事件
~ sb's idea 表达某人的观点

~+副词

~ adequately 充分地介绍
~ aimlessly 无目的地介绍
~ appropriately 适当地介绍
~ brazenly 厚颜无耻地交给
~ carefully 仔细介绍
~ casually 偶尔出现
~ conditionally 有条件地出席
~ consciously 自觉地介绍
~ cordially 真心诚意地介绍
~ curtly 三言两语地介绍
~ directly 直接交给
~ formally 正式出现
~ handsomely 大方地介绍
~ humbly 谦恭地介绍
~ listlessly 无精打采地出席
~ modestly 合适地介绍
~ necessarily 必要地介绍
~ parenthetically 附带介绍
~ passively 被动地出席
~ philosophically 冷静地介绍
~ reasonably 有理地介绍
~ reluctantly 不情愿地介绍
~ unanimously 一致出席
~ unflaggingly 悄悄地介绍

~+介词

~ an award to sb 给某人颁奖
~ sb with 把…赠送给某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The question naturally presented itself in my mind. 我的脑海中自然而然地出现了这个问题。
The question presented itself for our attention. 这问题引起了我们的注意。
A good opportunity has presented itself for doing what you suggested. 要是按你的建议办,现在有个好机会了。
She presents her idea very clearly. 她把自己的观点表达得十分清楚。
The book presents a faithful account of the event. 这本书忠实地描述了这一事件。
He presented himself for an examination. 他参加了考试。
He presented himself for a checkup at the hospital. 他在医院接受体检。
Miss Smith, may I present Mr. Brown? 史密斯小姐,让我把布朗先生引荐给你好吗?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The characters in the book are vividly presented. 这本书里的人物写得栩栩如生。
I was presented with a new dictionary. 别人给我送了本新词典。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*

Michael presented the manager his application. 迈克尔向经理递交了一份申请报告。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*

You'd better present a bunch of flowers to her. 你最好送束花给她。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A book list was presented to the dean. 送了一份书单给系主任。

常用短语

♣ ***present to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

向…介绍… introduce to

▲*present sb to sb*

Allow me to present my former teacher to you. 请允许我向你们介绍我以前的老师。
He presented the guests to each other. 他介绍客人们互相认识。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The new employees were presented to the rest of the staff. 新雇员被介绍给其余职员。
The ambassador was presented to the president. 大使被总统召见。
He had the honour of being presented to the chairman in the office. 他有幸在办公室被主席召见。

词语辨异

♣ ***present, introduce***

参见 introduce 条。

♣ ***present, offer, prefer, proffer, tender***

这组词都可表示"提出"。它们之间的区别是:

1.present 特指通过礼仪形式或彬彬有礼的行为向对方提供考虑、选择或认可的服务、建议或物品。
2.offer 是最基本、最常用的词,表示主动奉献某物或提出别人可能接受或拒绝的建议、意见、职务等。例如:
The teacher offered a few ideas to improve the plan. 老师提出了几点改进计划的意见。
She offered to help me to learn English. 她提出要帮我学英语。
3.proffer 强调因慷慨所产生的自愿奉献行为,是较正式用语。例如:
Many people proffered blood and skin for the badly burnt worker. 很多人要求为那个严重烧伤的工人献血献皮。
4.tender 专指在公务上或法律上呈请正式批准,作一般用法时,强调温和有礼。例如:
She tendered him her resignation. 她向他提交了辞呈。
5.prefer 只用在 19 世纪的英语中或某些法律场合才表示"提出"。例如:
The police preferred a charge against the motorist. 警方控告那个汽车司机。
Will the police prefer charges against the boys or just give them a warning? 警方会控告那些男孩吗? 还是只给他们一个警告?

♣ ***present, award, confer, give, grant***

参见 give 条。

♣下面的句子意思不同:

He presented a pistol to me.
他送了我一支手枪。
He presented a pistol at me.
他拿手枪对着我。

♣下面的句子意思相同:

He presented me a book.
He presented a book to me.
He presented me with a book.
他送我一本书。

正误解析

总统为获奖者颁奖。
[误] The President presented the prize winners the prizes.
[正] The President presented the prize winners with the prizes.
[析] 作"授予"解时不用于 present sb sth 结构,须用 present sb with sth 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** at hand, attending, current, here, immediate, near, ready, there, to hand ***n.*** favour, gift, offering

v. award, donate, give, offer, pose, state
［反义词］ ***adj***. absent, out-of-date, past
v. take

pre·sen·ta·tion

☞ ***n***. [ˌprezn'teɪʃn] (presentations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**提供,显示** presenting or being presented
2. ⓊⒸ**外观** outward appearance; exterior
3. Ⓒ**授予(物),赠送(仪式)** gift, especially one given at a formal ceremony
4. Ⓒ**报告** a talk, usually to a group of people, in which information is given
5. Ⓒ**表演** the act of presenting sth

句型例句

On presentation of the relevant identity documents you may collect your property. 你只要出示有关的身份证件就可以领取你的财产。
The presentation of food can be as important as the taste. 食物的外观和口味同样重要。
The Queen will make the presentation herself. 女王将亲手赠送礼品。
His presentation was clear and incisive. 他的报告清晰而犀利。
Last week we went to the presentation of a new play. 上星期我们去观看了一部新剧的演出。

pres·ent·ly

☞ ***adv***. ['prezntli]

双解释义

1. **不久,一会儿** soon
2. **现在,目前** now

句型例句

Presently I got the whole story. 我不久便了解到了全部情况。
You will know all about it presently. 你不久就会了解事情的底细。
Presently they had come upon the letter with the signature of their father. 过了一会儿他们在信封上签上了他们父亲的名字。
He is presently living in New York. 他目前住在纽约。

词语辨异

♣ ***presently, at once, directly, immediately, instantly, right away***
参见 immediately 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ directly, immediately, soon

pre·serve

☞ ***v***. [prɪ'zɜːv] (preserves; preserved; preserving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **保护** keep safe from harm or danger
2. *vt*. **维持** keep from loss; retain qualities, etc.

基本要点

1. preserve 的基本意思是"保持",指把某物"收藏"或"保存"好,强调要采取措施使某物完好无损或质量不变,可用于有形物,也可用于无形物。引申可表示"维持"。
2. preserve 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ the dignity 维护尊严
～ the environment 保护环境
～ food 保存食物
～ the militant solidarity 保持战斗性的团结
～ the natural resources 保护自然资源
～ public order 维护公共秩序
～ the style of plain living and hard struggle 保持艰苦奋斗的作风
～ the tradition 保留传统
～ world peace 维护世界和平

〔～+副词〕
～ well 妥善保存,保养得很好
～ apparently 明显地保护
～ casually 漫不经心地保护
～ confidently 满怀信心地保护
～ efficiently 有效率地维持
～ energetically 精力旺盛地保护
～ grudgingly 勉强维持
～ impatiently 不耐烦地保护
～ laboriously 吃力地维持
～ materially 实质性地维持
～ mercifully 仁慈地保护
～ painfully 痛苦地维持
～ patiently 耐心地保护
～ permanently 永久保存
～ perpetually 永久地维持
～ prudently 慎重地保护
～ reluctantly 勉强维持
～ scientifically 科学地保护
～ sternly 顽固地保护
～ superficially 表面上维持
～ temporarily 暂时维持
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地保护
～ unconditionally 无条件地保护
～ unhesitatingly 毫不迟疑地保护
～ voluntarily 自愿地维持

〔～+介词〕
～ against pollution 使免受污染
～ from decay 防止腐烂
～ in〔with〕 alcohol 用酒精保存
～ in〔with〕 salt 用盐保存

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
We must preserve our natural resources. 我们必须保护自然资源。
The ship is equipped with special refrigerating devices to preserve food. 船上有特设的冷藏设备,用来保存食物。
It was his firm conviction that every effort should be made to preserve world peace. 他坚信应尽一切努力维护世界和平。
It is the duty of the police to preserve public order. 维护公共秩序是警察的职责。
I stood there, determined to preserve my dignity. 我站在那儿,决心维护自己的尊严。
The comrades must be helped to preserve the style of plain living and hard struggle. 务必使同志们保持艰苦奋斗的作风。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Fish are preserved in ice and salt until they are sold. 鱼在卖出之前保存于冰和盐中。
I think these interesting old customs should be preserved. 我认为这些有趣的旧习俗应该保留下来。

常用短语

♣ ***preserve from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
防止;保护…不… keep sth from sth
▲*preserve sth from sth*
Salt preserves food from decay. 盐能防止食物腐烂。
What can we do to preserve the company from ruin? 我们怎么做才能保护这家公司不破产?

词语辨异

♣ ***preserve, keep, reserve, retain***
参见 keep 条。
♣ ***preserve, conserve, hoard, maintain, save, stockpile, store***
参见 store 条。

pre·side

☞ ***v***. [prɪ'zaɪd] (presides; presided; presiding)

双解释义

vi. **主持,主管** be in charge of; lead

词汇搭配

〔～+介词〕
～ at〔over〕 主持,负责

常用短语

♣ ***preside at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
主持(会议、仪式等) lead; be president of a ceremony or meeting, etc.
▲*preside at sth*
The minister was asked to preside at the independence ceremonies of the small island state. 那位部长被邀请去主持这个小岛国的独立仪式。
♣ ***preside over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*preside over sth*
1. 主持(会议、仪式等) lead; be president of a ceremony or meeting, etc.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
At the moment it is being presided over by each member in turn. 那时,每个成员轮流主持。
2. 管理;对(某事物)负有责任 control or be responsible for sth
He presides over the company. 他管理这家公司。

presi·dent

☞ ***n***. ['prezɪdənt] (presidents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**总统,主席** elected head of state in the US and many modern republics
2. Ⓒ**(大学)校长,会长,董事长** head of some colleges, government bodies or departments, societies; head of a bank, business firm, etc.

基本要点

1. president 的基本意思是"总统,主席",指共和政体的国家经选举产生的最高首脑。也可作"(大学)校长,会长,董事长,总经理"解。
2. president 与表示人名的专有名词连用时

专有化,首字母须大写。

3. president 作"总统"解时,如果指总统职务,其前不用冠词;如果指总统本人,需用冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

elect ~选举总统
inaugurate ~为总统举行就职典礼
oppose ~反对主席
run for ~竞选总统
serve ~为总统效力
support ~支持总统

形容词 + ~

former ~前总统
honorable ~荣誉校长
incoming ~即将上任的总统
late ~已故总统
life-long ~终身总统
newly-elected ~新当选的总统
outgoing ~即将离任的总统
possible ~可能的总统
respected ~受尊敬的总统
vice ~副总统

名词 + ~

company ~公司总裁
department ~部门主任
intelligence ~情报主任
laboratory ~实验室主任
party ~政党首领
police ~警长
secret ~特工首脑
union ~工会主席

~ + 介词

~ of France 法国总统
~ of university 大学校长

句型例句

The president fastened on the idea at once. 总统立即拿定了这个主意。
The president desired that you (should) visit him next week. 总统希望你下星期去拜访他。
The president decorated five soldiers for extraordinary bravery in battle. 总统给在战斗中表现异常勇敢的五位战士授勋。
The president toured quite a number of African states with a view to mending his fences with them. 那位总统访问了不少非洲国家,想同这些国家建立良好的关系。
The president confirmed him as secretary of state. 总统任命他为国务卿。
The president has not appointed a single black judge to the south. 总统从未向南方委派过一个黑人法官。
The president stood up to acknowledge the cheers of the crowd. 总统站起来向欢呼的人群致意。
Congress affirmed the treaty the president had signed. 国会批准了总统签署的条约。
When do you think the president will confirm you in office? 你认为总统将在什么时候批准你任职?
His suggestion was never even forwarded to the president. 他的建议从没有上报过总统。
The people esteemed the president for his unselfishness. 人民敬重总统无私的品质。
They were plotting how they would assassinate the president. 他们正秘密策划如何暗杀总统。
The ambassador presents his credentials to the president. 大使把全权证书递交给总统。
The powers of a president are defined in the constitution. 总统的权力在宪法里做了规定。
How many Presidents were there before Lincoln? 林肯之前有多少位总统?
Twelve guards on motorcycles preceded the president's car. 骑在摩托车上的12名卫兵行于总统车前。
The president's veto of the bill dashed the hopes of many mayors. 总统对议案的否决使许多市长的希望落空。
The president's statement cleared the air of rumours and guessing. 总统的声明消除了谣言和疑虑。
They named Smith for president. 他们提名史密斯担任主席。
The president is believed to be seriously ill. 据悉主席病得很重。
They approached the president with the suggestion. 他们找校长提出这一建议。
The president had announced to us the establishment of a new research society. 校长通知我们,将成立一个新的研究会。
We nominated him as the president of our college. 我们选他作我们学院的院长。
They appointed me president of the association. 他们任命我为该协会的主席。
I nominate Bill as the club president. 我提名比尔为俱乐部主席候选人。
His election to the board of directors paved the way to the replacement of the old president. 他被选入董事会,这为他取代原来的董事长铺平了道路。
When the president of the company retired, the vice president was elevated to his position. 公司总裁退休后,副总裁被提升来接替他的职位。

词语辨异

♣ ***president, director, headmaster, principal, schoolmaster***
参见 director 条。

♣ ***president, chief, chieftain, head***
这组词的共同意思是"头头"或"领导人"。

1. president 指"总统,主席"或"(大学)的校长"。
2. chief 通常指一个团体中身居最高职位的人或国家,也可指政府中某个部门的主管,多用于美式英语中,且具有较为庄重的色彩。例如:
   The mayor displaced the police chief. 市长把警察局局长撤换了。
   The Queen is the chief of the armed forces by right. 女王理应是武装部队的统帅。
   He was the chief of the clan. 他是那个部族的族长。
3. head 一般用于比 chief 地位稍低的人,有时可与 chief 互换使用,多用于英式英语中。例如:
   Zhang Hua was chosen the head of the factory. 张华被选为厂长。
   The original founder is still the head of the organization. 最早的创始人仍是该组织的领导人。
4. chieftain 则专指一个部落的酋长、族长,或强盗、土匪等的头头。例如:
   He used to be a Highland chieftain. 他过去是一个苏格兰高地的族长。
   John was the chieftain of a band of robbers. 约翰是一伙强盗的头目。

正误解析

作为总统,他委派最能干的人到内阁供职。
[误] As a president, he appointed men to his cabinet whom he considered most capable for the job.
[正] As president, he appointed men to his cabinet whom he considered most capable for the job.
我们任命他为俱乐部主席。
[误] We appointed him to be the president of the club.
[正] We appointed him to be president of the club.
[析] president 在表示"总统(主席)的职务"时,其前不加冠词 a 或 the。

补充资料

[派生词] presidency *n*. 总统的职位;总统的任期
[同义词] chief, chieftain, head, headmaster, schoolmaster
[词源] <拉丁语 *praesidens*(总统职位)

press

☞ *v*. [pres] (presses; pressed; pressing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **按,压** push firmly and steadily against
2. *vi*. **紧迫** make quick action or attention
3. *vt*. **逼迫,强迫** force or compel

基本要点

1. press 的基本意思是"按,压"住某物,即对某人或某物不断施加压力或推搡。引申可表示压制、逼迫做某事或强求向某目标推进,也可表示时间"紧迫",经济"拮据"。press 用在军事用语中还可表示"发动进攻"。
2. press 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以形容词或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. press 用作不及物动词时,常与 ahead, forward, for 等词连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bell 按铃
~ a button 按电钮
~ a demand 坚持要求
~ a policy 强行贯彻一项政策
~ baby 抱紧婴儿
~ clothes 熨衣服
~ grapes 榨葡萄
~ juice 挤汁
~ oil 榨油
~ one's way 奋力前进,向前挤
~ sb's hand 紧握某人的手
~ steel 轧制钢材
~ table 压桌子
~ the trigger of a gun 扣扳机

~ + 副词

~ hard 用力压
~ home 极力(辩护)
~ affectionately 亲切地握住
~ brusquely 粗暴地压
~ brutally 蛮横地压
~ cautiously 小心地压
~ darkly 无知地压
~ directly 直接压

～ emotionally 激动地握住
～ forcibly 强有力地按住
～ heavily 沉重地压
～ hotly 热压
～ indirectly 间接压
～ lightly 轻轻地压
～ strongly 竭力地压
～ tenderly 轻柔地按住
～ tightly 紧紧握住
～ warmly 热情地握紧
～ ahead 奋力前进
～ back 推回去,击退
～ crowd back 迫使人群后退
～ down 向下压
～ forward 向前推进
～ on 向前逼进
～ on and on 不断向前逼近

～＋介词

～ against 推,将…压在…上
～ against door 用力推门
～ a charge against 对(某人)起诉
～ ear against door 把耳朵紧贴在门上
～ sb against wall 使某人贴住墙
～ for 反复要求,敦促
～ for an answer 催促答复
～ sb for details 向某人追问详情
～ for reform 迫切要求改革
～ oil from soya beans 榨取豆油
～ into 使压成,逼…致使,把…塞入
～ sb into confession 逼某人坦白,逼供
～ clay into various forms 把泥压成各种形状
～ on〔upon〕按,将…压在…上,使负重担,压迫
～ on button 按电钮或键
～ sth out of 从…中榨出
～ through a door 挤过一扇门
～ ahead with effort 加紧努力
～ with hunger 为饥饿所迫
～ hard with questions 不断诘问

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

This dress pressed well. 这衣服容易熨平。
Time presses. 时间紧迫。
The matter is pressing. 这事情很紧迫。
We will let you know if anything presses. 有紧急情况,我们会通知你的。
The men gave a loud cheer at these words and pressed ahead. 听到这番话,人们大声欢呼,纷纷涌向前来。
Many people pressed forward to shake hands with him. 很多人挤向前和他握手。
We can either make camp now, or press ahead until dark and be that much nearer our objective. 我们要么现在扎营,要么在天黑前加紧行动,更接近我们的目标。
We must press ahead with our efforts to reach an agreement. 我们必须加紧努力以达成协议。
They wanted us to press forward with the work. 他们要我们加紧进行这项工作。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Press the button, then the machine will work. 按下电钮,机器就能运转了。
She has already pressed her skirt. 她已经把裙子熨平了。
Cage pressed her friend's arm tightly. 凯奇紧紧握住她朋友的手臂。
It is no good pressing him at this time. 这种时候催他是没什么好处的。
The enemy army is pressing an attack. 敌军在发动猛攻。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your trousers need to be pressed. 你的裤子得熨一下。
She was pressed by hunger and cold. 她饥寒交迫。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to-)*v*

She pressed her guests to stay a little longer. 她竭力劝说客人们多呆一会儿。
They pressed us to stay for lunch. 他们强留我们吃午饭。
It is not wise to press them to leave here so early. 催促他们这么早离开这里是不明智的。
The children pressed their parents to take them to the sea-bathing resort. 孩子催他们的父母带他们到海滨浴场去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The man was pressed to pay off his debt. 那人被逼把债还清。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*

It's easy for me to press the pastry flat and thin. 对我来说,把馅饼皮压得又薄又平很容易。
They like to press wet snow hard to make snowballs. 他们喜欢把湿雪捏成雪球。
Our frontier soldiers pressed the enemy hard. 我边防战士向敌人逼近。
Don't press me so hard. 别逼我那么紧。

常用短语

♣ ***press about*〔*around*, *round*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
拥护在…周围 crowd around sb
▲*press about*〔*around*, *round*〕*sb*
The children pressed about her and made a ring. 孩子们在她周围紧紧地围了一个圈。
Crowds pressed around her trying to get her autograph. 人群把她团团围住,争着请她签名。
The fans pressed round the rock band. 歌迷们把摇滚乐队团团围住。

♣ ***press against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
使贴着 push or thrust against
▲*press oneself/sth against sth*
The animal pressed itself against a tree trunk. 那个动物将身子紧贴在树干上。
She pressed her face against the glass. 她把脸紧贴在玻璃上。
The boy pressed his ear against the door. 那男孩把耳朵贴着门。

♣ ***press back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
往后按;迫使向后退 push sth back; force sb go back
▲*press sb/sth ⇔ back*
He pressed my arm back. 他把我的手臂往后按。
The police pressed the crowd back behind the barriers. 警察迫使人群退到路障后面。

♣ ***press down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
把…按下去 push sth down
▲*press sth ⇔ down*
Facer pressed down the lid. 费塞把盖子按了下去。
He pressed down the accelerator pedal of his car. 他踩下汽车的油门。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The grass had been pressed down in place where people had been lying. 人们躺过的地方,草都被压平了。

♣ ***press for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.催逼,敦促;迫切要求 demand urgently; make repeated requests for
▲*press for sth*
The workers formed a union to press for higher wages. 工人们建立了一个工会以迫切要求提高工资。
We are in the process of reform. Many problems are pressing for solution. 我们正在改革进程中,许多问题迫切需要解决。
They agreed to press for the conference to deal with the problem. 他们同意敦促大会处理这个问题。
They are pressing for a decision to be made. 他们坚持要作出决定。
▲*press sb for sth*
The student got up, stood there, and said nothing. The teacher pressed him for an answer. 那个学生起来,站在那儿,不说一句话。老师催他回答问题。
I don't know whether to accept this new job, and the firm is pressing me for a decision. 我不知道是否接受这份新工作,而公司正催促我作出决定。
No one really knew what had happened except the office boy. Everyone pressed him for more details. 除了这个勤杂工以外,没有人知道到底发生了什么事。大家都要求他讲出更多的详细情况。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am pressed for a reply. 我被催着作出答复。
2.缺少 have barely enough of sth
▲*press sb for sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
At that time we were pressed for money. 那时我们手头拮据。

♣ ***press in***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.把…压 force sth inwards
▲*press sth ⇔ in*
I had to press my way in through the crowd. 我只好挤过人群。
2.逼近 advance steadily
▲*press in*
Night was already pressing in as we reached the little town. 当我们抵达那个小镇的时候,夜幕已经降临了。

♣ ***press in***[2]〔***into***〕 (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…压进 push a lot of (things or people) in a mass or into sth
▲*press sb/sth in*〔*into*〕*sth*
I tried to press more clothes in the case, but there was not enough room. 我尽力往衣箱里塞更多的衣服,但是地方不够了。
She pressed a coin into the little girl's hand. 她把一枚硬币塞到小姑娘的手里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Too many people were pressed into the room, and I could hardly breathe. 那屋里挤得水泄不通,我几乎都喘不过气来。

♣ ***press on***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
奋力前进;坚持 make one's way with effort; insist on
▲*press on*
Shall we stop here or press on to the next town? 我们是在这里停下还是赶紧奔向下一个城镇呢?
▲*press on with sth*

Let's press on with our work. 咱们继续工作。
The police pressed on with the investigation. 警方不顾困难,继续进行调查。

♣ ***press on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 用力压 push hard on sb/sth
▲ *press on sb/sth*
The driver must have pressed on the accelerator. 司机一定是踩了油门。
The sleeping child was pressing on me and making me uncomfortably. 熟睡的孩子压在我的身上,使我感到很不舒服。
▲ *press sb/sth on sb*
She pressed the baby on her husband. 她把婴儿塞给她丈夫。
2. 坚持要(某人)接受 insist that sb take sth
▲ *press sth on sb*
He tried to press another drink on me. 他试图硬要我再喝一杯酒。
The hostess pressed fish on her guests. 女主人催促客人吃鱼。
Don't press your opinions on her. 不要逼她接受你的意见。
His aunts were pressing on him cups of tea and chocolate cookies. 他的那些姑母不停地硬要他喝茶,吃巧克力饼干。
3. 使(某人)负重 cause sb to be weighed or oppressed
▲ *press on sb*
Steadily rising prices press mostly on the poor and the old people with fixed incomes. 不断上涨的物价使穷人和收入固定的老人负担加重。

♣ ***press out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…挤熨平 force sth out by pushing or holding tightly; iron usually clothes
▲ *press sth ⇔ out*
I pressed out the rest of shampoo by force. 我用力把剩下的洗发水挤出来。
Shall I press out the shirt for you? 我帮你把衬衣熨平好吗?
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The juice of the grapes was pressed out. 葡萄汁被压出来了。

♣ ***press to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使紧靠 cause to keep sb/sth close to one or a part of one's body
▲ *press to sb/sth*
The children pressed close to their mother. 孩子们紧紧地依偎着他们的母亲。
▲ *press sb/oneself/sth to sb/sth*
She pressed the little girl to her chest. 她把小女孩紧紧搂在怀里。
He pressed himself to the ground. 他紧伏在地上。
The little boy pressed his hand to his chest. 那个小男孩把手按在胸口。
He pressed his ear to the instrument. 他把耳朵贴在仪器上听。

♣ ***press together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使彼此靠 cause to be tightly held to each other
▲ *press together*
The crowd pressed together so tightly that we could hardly breathe. 人群挤在一起,我们几乎喘不过气来。
▲ *press sth ⇔ together*
She pressed her palms together. 她把双掌紧紧地合在一起。

♣ ***press with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使(某人)受…所困扰 cause sb to be puzzled with
▲ *press sb with sth*
The policeman pressed him with questions. 警察不断向他提问题。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was pressed with hunger. 他为饥饿所迫。
She is pressed with sorrows. 她愁肠百结。

词语辨异

♣ ***press, pinch, squeeze***
这三个动词的共同意思是"挤,压"。其区别在于:
1. press 指力量来自于上方。例如:
Press the button, then the machine will work. 按下电钮,机器就能运转了。
Press the button to ring the bell. 按那个钮可以打铃。
2. pinch 指用手指捏、拧或夹。例如:
The child was crying because somebody had pinched her. 那孩子哭了,因为有人掐她。
He pinched the boy's face playfully. 他开玩笑地拧了这男孩的脸。
3. squeeze 指外在的力量作用于物体上,力量可来自各个方面,可用于比喻。例如:
Squeeze the sponge so that all the water comes out. 捏紧海绵,把水挤出来。
This only gave them opportunity to squeeze profits. 这只能为他们提供机会榨取利润。

♣ 下面两组中的两个句子的意思相同:
{ We pressed her to continue her story.
{ We pressed her into continuing her story.
我们催她把故事接着讲下去。
{ The shoe presses my toe.
{ My toe presses against the shoe.
这只鞋挤脚。

☞ ***n.*** [pres] (presses)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **压,按,挤** act of pushing steadily with sth held in the hand
2. Ⓒ **印刷机** machine for printing
3. Ⓒ **出版社,通讯社** business for printing books or periodicals
4. Ⓢ **报刊,报界,新闻界** newspapers, periodicals and the news sections of radio and television

基本要点

1. press 的基本意思是指"挤、压、按"动作,由"压"而引申指"印刷机",进而引申指使用印刷机的"出版社,通讯社,新闻界"和印刷机的产品"报刊"。
2. press 作"报界,新闻界"解,用作主语时,其谓语动词既可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。
3. press 作"出版社,通讯社""印刷机"等解时可用作可数名词。
4. press 作"压,按,挤"解时,只用作单数名词,通常与 a 连用。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

censor the ~检查新闻舆论
control the ~控制新闻舆论
go to ~付印
have a good ~受新闻界的好评
muzzle the ~压制新闻舆论

[形容词 + ~]

bad ~在报上名声不好
blue ~黄色的报刊
foreign ~外国报刊
free ~享有新闻自由的报刊
good ~在报上受好评
gutter ~格调低下的报刊,三流小报
local ~当地报刊
military ~(举重运动推举中只用臂力的)硬推,实力推
permanent ~永久性熨平

[名词 + ~]

bench ~卧推
cider ~苹果汁榨取机
full-court ~全场紧逼防守
university ~大学附属出版社
wine ~(酿酒用的)葡萄压榨机
the Associated P-美联社
the United P-合众社

[~ + 名词]

~ agent 宣传员
~ association 国际新闻通讯社
~ conference 记者招待会
~ corps 记者团
~ corrector 校对员
~ correspondent 新闻通讯员

[介词 + ~]

in the ~在印刷中

句型例句

They have leaked the information out to the press. 他们已经把消息泄露给了新闻界。
Someone in the ministry had leaked the story to the press. 部里有人把内情泄露给了新闻界。
These letters were duly handed in, and copies were given to the press representatives. 这几封信及时交了上去,副本则分发给了新闻界代表。
The foreign minister declared in a statement to the press that he would never submit to blackmail. 外长向新闻界发表的声明中宣称他绝不屈服于讹诈。
The discovery is hardly commented by the press. 报界对该发现几乎未加评论。
A reactionary government is able to suppress the press, but not able to control public opinion. 一个反动政府可以有办法压制报界,但却无法操纵舆论。
Keep this to yourself; don't let it out to the press. 你要保守秘密,别把它泄露给记者们。
The press are/is interested in sports. 新闻界对体育运动感兴趣。
The press are/is interested in old maps. 新闻界对旧地图产生了兴趣。
At the press conference, the reporters copied down every word spoken by the prime minister. 在新闻发布会上,记者们逐字记下了首相的讲话。
As a diplomat, you have to pick your words at a press conference. 作为一位外交官,在记者招待会上必须措辞谨慎。
We listened in on the premier's press conference. 我们从广播里听了总理举行的记者招待会。
The prime minister imparted the news of his trip at a press conference. 在新闻发布会上首相透露了他旅行的消息。
They'll not readily sacrifice their freedom of the press. 他们不会轻易放弃自己的新闻自由。
He does not sign his contributions to the press. 他投给报社的稿件上没有署名。

Foreign Language Teaching and Research Press issued a new magazine last year. 外语教学与研究出版社去年发行了一种新杂志。
A special press was broadcast last night. 昨晚广播了一条特别消息。
Her press of what happened is simply not borne out by the facts. 她对发生的事件所作的评论毫无事实根据。
A manufacturer can amplify the demand of a product by press advertising widely. 厂商能用大做报刊广告的方法来扩大人们对产品的需求。
He brushed past the reporters without making any press comment. 他从这些记者旁擦身而过,没做任何新闻评论。
He felt himself a press agent of importance. 他觉得自己是个重要的宣传员。
It looks as if the blame has been fastened on an innocent press agent. 看起来好像一个无辜的宣传员受到了惩罚。
The press officer denied any knowledge of their plans. 那个新闻代言人否认了解他们的计划。
Recently he enrolled in the Press Association. 他最近加入了新闻协会。
This type of press can feed out papers much faster than an ordinary one. 这种印刷机印刷报纸比普通印刷机快得多。
Prices are correct at the time of going to press. 付印前价目无误。
Flatten the dough with a press of the hand. 用手把生面团压平。
Those trousers need a press. 那条裤子应该熨一熨。
At the end of his speech, the press of people caught alight and began cheering wildly. 讲演快结束的时候,人群情绪激昂,狂热欢呼。
The press of people was quite carried away by the young singer's performance. 那个年轻歌手的表演使全场听众神魂颠倒。
"Go home!" the press of people shouted. 人群在高喊:"滚回去!"
Don't fling your shoes in the linen press. 不要把你的鞋扔在衣物柜里。
The room was furnished with a linen press and some old furniture. 房间里有一个衣物柜和几件旧家具。

词语辨异

♣ ***press, gazette, journal, newspaper*** 参见 newspaper 条。

正误解析

那家大公司企图贿赂新闻界把这方面的报道压下来。
[误] That big corporation tried to bribe press to sit on the story.
[正] That big corporation tried to bribe the press to sit on the story.
新闻界披露了那位自由党候选人的秘密活动,于是,他竞选失败了。
[误] Press pulled the plug on the Liberal candidate, and he lost the election.
[正] The press pulled the plug on the Liberal candidate, and he lost the election.
[析] press 作"新闻界"解时,要与定冠词 the 连用。

补充资料

[派生词] pressed *adj*. 紧缺的,缺少的 ‖ pressing *adj*. 紧迫的;迫切的;再三要求的,恳切要求的
[同义词] ***v***. adpress, afflict, iron, sue, surge, vex ***n***. newsmen, newspapers, reporters
[反义词] ***v***. expand, lighten, relieve
[词源] <古法语 *presser*<拉丁语 *pressare*(压,挤,按)

pres·sure

☞ ***n***. [ˈpreʃə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **压(力),压强** amount of force against sth
2. Ⓤ **强制,压迫** strong or oppressive influence

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply[exert, put] ～ on sb 对某人施加压力
ease off[lighten] the ～减轻压力
relieve the ～解除…的压力
yield to popular ～屈服于民众的压力

形容词 + ～

atmospheric[hydraulic] ～气[液]压
diplomatic[financial, international] ～外交[财政,国际]压力
military[outside] ～军事[外部]压力

介词 + ～

despite the ～ of 尽管受到…的压力
on the ～ of the button 一按按钮
through the ～ of public opinion 通过舆论的压力
under the ～ of 在…压力下

句型例句

The pressure of the water turns this wheel, and this is used to make electric power. 水压驱动这个轮子从而产生电力。
I hope that the tire pressure is right. 我希望轮胎的压力正好。
The pressure of the crowd made it impossible for me to stand still. 人群的压力使我不可能站直。
He changed his mind under the pressure from others. 他在别人的逼迫之下改变了主意。

pres·tige

☞ ***n***. [preˈstiːʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **威信,威望,声望** general respect or admiration felt for sb or sth because they have (or are connected with) high quality, social influence, success, etc.

句型例句

The contract will affect our national prestige in the world. 这一合同将会影响我国的国际声望。

pre·sum·ably

☞ ***adv***. [prɪˈzjuːməbli]

双解释义

据推测,大概,可能 as may reasonably be presumed

句型例句

Presumably the bad weather has delayed the flight. 大概恶劣的天气使飞机晚点了。

pre·sume

☞ ***v***. [prɪˈzjuːm] (presumes; presumed; presuming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **以为;假定** take for granted; suppose (to be true)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **冒昧;错用** take the liberty; make a wrong use of

基本要点

1. presume 的基本意思是"以为""假定",表示猜测、推测,多指认为是当然的事在被反证之前一直叫人相信。可用于有经验证明或从已知事实经逻辑推理而得出的。用于第一人称时多表示"冒昧地做…",为客套用语。
2. presume 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,还可接以"(to be +) *adj*."充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. presume 用作不及物动词时,常与 on[upon]连用表示"不正当地利用[滥用]""指望"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ too much 想得太多
～ arrogantly 傲慢地以为
～ boldly 大胆地假定
～ fairly 完全以为
～ insistently 坚持认为
～ insolently 傲慢地以为

～ + 介词

～ from 从…中认为
～ on 不正当地利用[滥用],指望
～ on sb's kindness 利用某人的好心
～ on one's position 利用某人的职权
～ upon 不正当地利用[滥用],指望
～ upon sb's tolerance 指望某人的宽恕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

A servant ought not to presume. 仆人不可擅自行事。
You always presume too much. 你总是想得太多。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

You had better presume no such thing. 你最好不要这样设想。
An answer, by its nature, presumes a question. 答案本身就意味着问题的存在。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

We presume to get in all the crops by the end of this month. 我们拟定在月底收完庄稼。
May I presume to advise you? 我可以向你进一言吗?
I won't presume to trouble you. 我不敢麻烦你。
Don't presume to order people about. 不要瞎指挥。
I know my place and I wouldn't presume to tell an expert how to do his job. 我知道

我的地位,我不会冒昧的去指挥一个行家的工作。

▲S+ ~ +(that-)clause

We must presume they are innocent. 我们必须假定他们是无罪的。

I presume that someone is presuming a joke. 我猜是有人在开玩笑。

Haas didn't say when he would return, but I presume he'll be back for dinner. 哈斯没有说他何时回来,但我想他会回来吃晚饭。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* +(to be) *adj.*

They presumed him innocent. 他们都认为他是清白的。

Almost everybody presumed the story true. 绝大多数人以为那个传闻是可靠的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

If a person is missing for seven years, he is presumed dead. 假如一个人失踪七年,即看作已经死亡。

常用短语

♣ ***presume on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈正〉不正当地利用〔滥用〕;指望 take improper advantage of; look forward to

▲ *presume on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

Take care that you don't presume on my feelings. 注意不要滥用我的感情。

He presumes on his strength. 他自恃力气大。

We mustn't presume too much upon the reliability of such sources. 我们不应过分指望这类消息来源的可靠性。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Her good nature can be presumed upon once too often. 不妨再利用一次她那善良的天性。

词语辨异

♣ ***presume, assume, suppose***

参见 assume 条。

补充资料

[派生词] presumption *n.* 假定,认定,推测;〈律〉推定,论定

pre·tend

☞ ***v.*** [prɪˈtend] (pretends; pretended; pretending)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **假装,伪装** give an appearance of sth that is not true, with the intention of deceiving

基本要点

1. pretend 的基本意思是"伪装""假装",强调明显地表露出是假的。多用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,还可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
2. pretend 也可用作不及物动词,常与介词 to 连用,表示"自称应该享有(所有权、权利)或自称有才能、学问"等,也可表示"觊觎"。一般用于疑问句或否定句中。
3. pretend 在口语中还可接 as if 或 like 引导的从句,表示"装…的样子",此时 pretend 用作系动词,从句的谓语动词要用陈述式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a headache 假装头痛
~ deafness 装聋作哑
~ ignorance 装作无知
~ illness 装病
~ indifference 装作不关心
~ sleep 假装睡觉

~ + 副词

~ childishly 幼稚地装作
~ deliberately 故意装作
~ groundlessly 毫无根据地自称
~ irrationally 不合理地伪装
~ politely 有礼貌地装作
~ sportively 嬉戏地装作

~ + 介词

~ to 自称具有
~ to great knowledge 自以为有知识
~ to great talent 自称有很大的天赋
~ to learning 自称有学识
~ to skill 自以为有技术
~ to the throne 觊觎王位
~ to various abilities 自称有各种才能

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)

He wasn't really crying; he was only pretending. 他并不是真的在哭,他只是装装样子。

The time has come to stop pretending. 够了,别装蒜了。

用作系动词

▲S+ ~ + as if/like-clause

When I asked her, she pretended as if she had not idea at all about it. 当我问她时,她假装似乎对此事一无所知。

She pretended, I believe, like she was poor and desperate. 我相信她是假装的,好像她是又贫穷又绝望的。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

He pretended illness. 他假装病了。

Don't pretend ignorance. 别装蒜。

They pretended indifference. 他们假装出漠不关心的样子。

He pretended sleep when his mother called him. 他母亲叫他时他假装睡着了。

She pretended a headache so she wouldn't have to go. 她佯称头痛,这样她就不必去了。

▲S+ ~ + to-*v*

Let's pretend to be policemen. 让我们扮演警察吧。

I don't pretend to be a scholar. 我没自命为一位学者。

He pretended to be ill. 他假装有病。

She pretends to be deaf, but hears all we are saying. 她假装听不见,但是我们说的她听得清清楚楚。

He pretended to fall over. 他假装跌倒。

I can't pretend to judge between them. 我无法为他们仲裁。

As he pretended not to see me, I pretended not to see him. 他假装没看见我,我也装作没看见他。

It is rather too much for her to pretend to know him very well. 她自称很了解他,未免言过其实。

I don't pretend to understand these technical terms. 我承认我不懂这些专业术语。

He pretends to admire me, though privately he hates me. 他假装敬佩我,虽然他私下仇恨我。

We mustn't pretend to know what we don't know. 我们不要不懂装懂。

He politely pretended not to have heard this remark. 他有礼貌地假装没有听到这句话。

▲S+ ~ + that-clause

Cage pretended that she was asleep. 凯奇假装睡着了。

They pretended that they were tourists. 他们假装是旅游者。

Her father tried to pretend that nothing unusual had happened. 她的父亲强装没什么不平常的事发生。

Tom pretended that he didn't know the old man. 汤姆假装不认识那位老人。

He wanted to pretend that he had not recognized him. 他想假装他以前不认识他。

He pretended that he has nothing to do with it. 他自称他与那事无关。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ~ + *pron.* + *adj.*

They pretended themselves innocent. 他们假装自己是无辜的。

常用短语

♣ ***pretend to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *pretend to sth*

1.〈正〉自称〔命〕 put forward a claim to (sth)

He pretended to learning. 他自称有学识。

Both Bray and Cavell pretended to the post of managing director. 布雷和卡维尔都说自己得到总经理的职务。

Surely he does not pretend to intelligence! 当然,他不会自称聪明。

She pretends to various abilities she doesn't, in fact, possess. 她自称有种种她事实上并不具有的才能。

2.〈书〉觊觎 covet

The young prince pretended to the throne. 那位年轻的王子觊觎王位。

词语辨异

♣ ***pretend, assume, feign***

参见 assume 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同:

He didn't pretend to know.
他没有假装知道。(其实不知道)
He pretended not to know.
他假装不知道。(其实知道)

正误解析

1. 当我走进房间时,她假装在读一本小说。
   [误] She pretended reading a novel when I came into the room.
   [正] She pretended to be reading a novel when I came into the room.
   [析] pretend 作为及物动词可以接动词不定式,但不可以接动名词作宾语。
2. 他母亲进来时,他假装在做作业。
   [误] When his mother came in, he pretended to do his homework.
   [正] When his mother came in, he pretended to be doing his homework.
   [析] pretend 后的不定式有时须用进行或完成时态来表达"假装正在做"或"假装已做了…"。

学习参考

pretend 还可用作形容词,表示"假装的,

想象的，假想的"，用于非正式或儿语中。如：a pretend monster 装扮的怪物；That's my pretend friend. 那是我假想的朋友。

补充资料

［派生词］pretence *n*. 假装，作假，做作；自命，自称，自吹，炫耀 ‖ pretended *adj*. 假装的，伪装的

［同义词］deceive, dissemble, imagine, make, mask, simulate

［词源］＜拉丁语 *praetendere*（假装，佯装）

pre·ten·tious

☞ ***adj*.** ［prɪ'tenʃəs］

双解释义

狂妄的，自命不凡的，自负的 claiming (in an unpleasant way) to have importance, artistic value, or social rank that one does not really possess

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

It sounds a bit pretentious. 这听上去有些狂妄。

补充资料

［派生词］pretentiously *adv*. 狂妄地，自命不凡地，自负地 ‖ pretentiousness *n*. 狂妄，自命不凡，自负

pre·text

☞ ***n*.** ［'priːtekst］（pretexts）

双解释义

Ⓒ**借口；托词** a reason given for an action in order to hide the real intention; excuse

句型例句

He used his headache as a pretext for not going to school. 他借口头疼而不去上学。

词语辨异

♣ ***pretext, apology, excuse***

参见 apology 条。

pretty

☞ ***adv*.** ［'prɪti］

双解释义

相当，颇 fairly or moderately; very

基本要点

pretty 用作副词，主要用于非正式场合的口语中，一般用作减弱语，即针对于一定标准而在程度上有所减弱，可修饰使人产生好感的词，也可修饰产生恶感的词。另一方面，pretty 又可作为形容词或副词的强化语。究竟是减弱抑或强化，须根据上下文而定。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ amateur 相当业余
～ certain 颇有把握
～ fiery 非常辣
～ good 相当好
～ hopeless 希望渺茫
～ hungry 相当饿
～ satisfied 相当满意
～ secure 很稳固
～ sick 病得相当厉害
～ soft 容易的，合算的
～ much 几乎
～ nearly 几乎
～ soon 立即
～ well 差不多

句型例句

用作状语

I'm pretty certain she enjoys it. 我非常相信她会喜欢它的。

The situation seems pretty hopeless. 这情况似乎没有多大的希望。

She seemed pretty satisfied with the result. 她对那结果似乎相当满意。

She looked pretty secure, but he elbowed her out of the vice presidency. 她的地位看来很稳固，但却被他挤出了副总裁的位置。

The car is pretty nearly new. 这辆汽车几乎是全新的。

She was in pretty good health, only a little tired. 她身体还是不错的，只是有点疲倦。

This curry is pretty fiery. 这种咖喱非常辣。

You are pretty certain to be seen by someone who knows you. 你一定被认识你的人看见了。

Her sister is still pretty sick. 她的姐姐仍然病得相当厉害。

Pretty soon the lilacs would be in bloom. 紫丁香不久就要开花。

The wind blew pretty hard. 风刮得很猛。

常用短语

♣ ***pretty much***〔***nearly, well***〕

几乎，差不多 almost

The two are pretty much the same. 这两个几乎一模一样。

The result was pretty much to be expected. 结果同预期的非常接近。

"How is the sick man today?" "Pretty much as he was yesterday." "这位病号今天怎样?""跟昨天差不多。"

The car is pretty nearly new. 那辆车跟新的差不多。

She told him pretty nearly all the secrets of her married life. 她差不多把婚后生活的全部秘密都告诉他。

He's pretty well finished his latest book already. 他最新的一本书差不多快完成了。

词语辨异

♣ ***pretty, prettily***

pretty 有"相当"的意思，用作副词表程度，修饰形容词或副词，一般用于口语中。prettily 也是副词，但表示"漂亮地"。例如：

She decorated the room very prettily. 她把屋子装饰得很漂亮。

She smiled prettily as she accepted the flowers. 她在接受鲜花时笑得很迷人。

♣ ***pretty, fairly, quite***

参见 fairly 条。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

It's pretty impossible to travel over these mountains in winter.
冬天越过这些大山旅行，相当不可能。

It's pretty well impossible to travel over these mountains in winter.
冬天越过这些大山旅行，几乎是不可能的。

☞ ***adj*.** ［'prɪti］（prettier; prettiest）

双解释义

漂亮的，可爱的，精致的 pleasing and attractive, without being beautiful or magnificent

基本要点

1. pretty 着重指女性适度的美，指娇小可爱，侧重表面的吸引力或部分的美。语气较 beautiful 弱，且大多用来指年轻的女性，一般不用来描写成年男性。
2. pretty 也可以用于男女儿童，表示漂亮、活泼、可爱。
3. pretty 用于物或动物，常含有"小巧玲珑，精致美好"的意思。
4. pretty 还可作"出色的"解，相当于 excellent 或 good。
5. pretty 有时用作贬义，指"娘娘腔的男子""不好的，不妙的"，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ boy 俊俏的男孩
～ child 可爱的孩子
～ compliment 动听的恭维话
～ house 漂亮的房子
～ idea 听起来不错的主意
～ mess 一团糟
～ music 优美的音乐
～ pattern 好看的花样
～ picture 漂亮的画卷
～ scenes 美景
～ tune 好听的曲调
～ turn of phrase 巧妙的措辞
～ wit 敏捷的头脑

副词＋～

astonishingly ～惊人地漂亮
extremely ～极其漂亮
placidly ～既温和又漂亮
rather ～相当漂亮
remarkably ～异常漂亮
undeniably ～不可否认地精致
unexpectedly ～料想不到得精致
vastly ～极其漂亮

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

They competed for a pretty girl. 他们曾为一个漂亮女孩而竞争。

Just who is the pretty girl sitting beside you? 坐在你旁边的那个漂亮女孩究竟是谁呀?

The pretty girl has a delicate skin. 这位漂亮的姑娘具有细嫩的皮肤。

The weasel is a very pretty little creature. 黄鼬是一种很可爱的小动物。

My aunt lives in a pretty cottage in the country. 我婶婶住在乡下的一间可爱的小屋里。

He married a girl for her pretty face. 他因姑娘漂亮而娶了她。

Even though she was so young she obtained employment as a governess. She made a very pretty one, too. 她年纪虽然很轻，却被聘为家庭教师，而且做得很出色。

The bodies of the victims were not a pretty sight. 这些遇难者的尸体惨不忍睹。

That was a pretty dumb thing to do. 那件事做得可真蠢。

This is a pretty state of affairs! 事情糟透了!
You've got yourself into a pretty mess now! 你现在可惹了麻烦了!
He wrecked his dad's car, and now he is in a pretty fix. 他把他爸爸的车弄坏了,现在他处境很不妙。
It's a pretty state of affairs when I can't afford the price of a pint of beer any more! 当我连一品脱啤酒也买不起的时候,那局面可真惨啦!
He is a young man with a pretty face.(他是个小白脸。)他是个娘娘腔的青年男子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Some girls are pretty; a few, but very few, are beautiful. 有些姑娘长得还算好看,但是称得上美的却很少。
She is not really beautiful, but she looks pretty when she smiles. 她其实并不美,但笑起来很可爱。
The little garden is pretty. 这座小花园很美。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
Helen is so pretty and popular that all the boys eat out of her hand. 海伦既漂亮又讨人喜欢,使所有的男孩都对她俯首听命。

常用短语

♣ ***a pretty penny***
大笔钱 a lot of money
Renovating that house will cost you a pretty penny. 为了修缮那栋房子你得花很多钱。
It costs a pretty penny to have a car these days because of the high price of petrol. 由于汽油昂贵,拥有一辆汽车要花一大笔钱。
Highways, already costing states a pretty penny, are going to eat into state treasuries at a faster pace. 已经花了一大笔钱的公路,现在正以更快的速度消耗着国库。

♣ ***as pretty as picture***
非常漂亮,美丽如画 very pretty
The tiny cottage with its leaded windows and thatched roof was as pretty as a picture. 这家有铅条窗户、草盖屋顶的小农舍美丽如画。

♣ ***not just a pretty face***
不仅仅相貌好(还有其他特点) not just sb who is superficially attractive without having other qualities or abilities
His good looks won him in the election but he has still to prove that he's not just a pretty face. 他由于仪表堂堂而当选,但他尚须证明绝非徒有其表。

♣ ***sitting pretty***
处境幸运 in a fortunate situation, especially when others are unlucky
I was properly insured so I'm sitting pretty. 我已有了一定的保险,因而有备无患了。
These problems don't worry you; you're sitting pretty. 这些问题难不倒你,你处于极为有利的地位。
His uncle died and left him enough to be sitting pretty. 他叔父去世后给他留下的遗产足够他过优裕的日子。
If you make 10,000 pounds profit when you sell this house, you'll really be sitting pretty! 如果卖这房子能获1万英镑的利润,那你收入真可观!

词语辨异

♣ ***pretty, beautiful, good-looking, handsome***
参见 beautiful 条。

♣ ***pretty, beautiful, fine, nice, wonderful***
参见 nice 条。

学习参考

1. pretty 还可用作动词,常与 up 连用,意思是"打扮,美化"。例如:
Mary prettied herself up for the dancing party. 玛丽为参加舞会而打扮了一番。
We prettied the place up a bit with a few flowers. 我们用一些花把这个地方装饰得漂亮一些了。
2. pretty 也可作名词,表示对妻子儿女的爱称。例如:
Come here, my pretty! 过来,我的心肝宝贝!
pretty 还可表示"漂亮东西或服饰",这时常用复数。例如:
She has put on all her pretties. 她打扮得花枝招展。

补充资料

[同义词] **adv.** fairly, moderately, quite, rather **adj.** attractive, charming, good-looking, handsome, lovely
[反义词] **adj.** tasteless, ugly, unsightly, ungainly
[词源] <古英语 *prætting*(狡猾的)

pre·vail

☞ ***v.*** [prɪˈveɪl] (prevails; prevailed; prevailing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **盛行,流行** be generally seen, done, etc.
2. *vi.* **获胜,占优势** gain victory; occupy a dominant position
3. *vi.* **说服,劝说;诱使** persuade (sb) (to do sth); lead or induce

基本要点

1. prevail 的基本意思是"说服",这种说服既有说理含义,又有感情因素,强调面临对方强烈反对或有充分论据的挑战。引申可表示"盛行""流行""获胜"。
2. prevail 一般只用作不及物动词,常与 against〔over〕连用表示"打败,战胜""压倒";与 on〔upon〕连用表示"说服""劝告"。
3. prevail 可用于进行体,但如果有 still 修饰则不能用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ dominantly 绝对占优势
～ easily 很容易获胜
～ finally〔ultimately〕最终获胜
～ generally 普遍流行
～ normally 正常流行
～ unanimously 毫无异议地获胜
～ uniformly 始终如一地流行
～ universally 普遍流行

～+介词

～ against〔over〕胜过,克服,压倒
～ against〔over〕 one's enemies 战胜敌人
～ against overwhelming odds 在极不利的情况下取胜
～ among 在…中流行
～ among the people 人们中很流行
～ among the tribes 在部族中盛行
～ in 在…占上风
～ on 劝说,说服
～ with 劝说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
This fashion still prevails. 这种式样仍在流行。
Justice has prevailed; the guilty man has been punished. 正义得到伸张,罪犯受到惩罚。

常用短语

♣ ***prevail against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈正〉打败,战胜;压倒 defeat; be successful in opposing
▲ *prevail against sb/sth*
The knights prevailed against their enemies. 骑士们降服了敌人。
We can't hope to prevail against such overwhelming odds. 我们不能希望战胜这种势不可挡的力量。

♣ ***prevail on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈正〉劝告,说服 persuade (sb) (to do sth)
▲ *prevail on〔upon〕 sb to-v*
Can you prevail on him to go? 你能说服他走吗?
We prevailed on him to write a memoir. 我们说服他写一篇传记。
He tries to prevail upon me to give up smoking. 他试图说服我戒烟。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was prevailed upon to deliver us a lecture. 他被说服为我们作一次讲座。
He is not easily prevailed on to give up smoking. 说服他戒烟,谈何容易。

♣ ***prevail over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *prevail over sb/sth*
1.〈正〉打败,战胜;压倒 defeat; be successful in opposing
We prevailed over our enemies. 我们把敌人打败了。
Can all our efforts towards morality prevail over the forces of evil? 我们为提倡伦理道德所做的努力能够战胜邪恶的力量吗?
2. 覆盖 cover (sth)
A profound silence prevailed over all. 深沉的静默笼罩着一切。
This custom prevails over the whole area. 整个地区盛行这一风俗。

preva·lent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprevələnt] (more prevalent; most prevalent)

双解释义

普遍的,盛行的,流行的 existing commonly, generally, or widely in a particular place or at a particular time

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The habit of travelling by aeroplane is becoming more prevalent. 乘飞机旅行的习惯变得越来越盛行了。

pre·vent

☞ *v*. [prɪˈvent] (prevents; prevented; preventing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **预防** stop sth happening
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **阻止** stop sb from doing sth

基本要点

1. prevent 的基本意思是"止",可表示"阻止"(某计划或意图)、"防止"(已有兆头的险事、恶事)、"制止"(某人做某事)等,强调做好预先的防备或准备,含有"阻止成功"的意味。
2. prevent 主要用作及物动词,可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语,不接不定式作宾语。用作 prevent 宾语的动名词前常有物主代词或者名词,人称代词宾格表示其逻辑主体。prevent 可用于被动结构。prevent 偶尔也可用作不及物动词。
3. 表示"阻止做某事",可用 prevent sb/sb's *v*-ing,也可用 prevent sb from *v*-ing,这几种用法在意义上没有明显的区别。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a destructive explosion 防止破坏性爆炸
~ a disaster 预防一场灾难
~ a smile 克制住笑
~ a war 阻止一场战争
~ damage 防止损害
~ its freezing 防止它冻结
~ the airplane's taking off 使飞机无法起飞
~ the spread of pneumonia 预防肺炎蔓延

~+副词

~ admirably 很好地预防
~ automatically 自动防止
~ cautiously 小心地预防
~ completely 完全阻止
~ effectively 有效地预防
~ effectually 有效地预防
~ forcibly 强有力地防止
~ fully 完全阻止
~ mechanically 机械性地防止
~ medically 医疗防止
~ permanently 永久防止
~ probably 可能防止
~ scientifically 科学地预防
~ unavoidably 不可避免地阻止
~ from 阻止…发生
~ sb from coming 阻止某人前来
~ disease from spreading 防止这种疾病蔓延

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

We shall come tomorrow if nothing prevents. 如没有什么阻碍的话,我们明天来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

Business has prevented me. 我因有事耽搁了。
Sally said she would come to see me if nothing prevented her. 萨丽说要是没有什么事情妨碍她的话,她就来看我。
These rules are intended to prevent accidents. 制定这些规则,是为了防止事故。
Systems, however good, cannot prevent evils. 制度再好也防止不了坏事发生。
They are taking effort to prevent a new civil war. 他们正努力制止一场新内战。

▲S+~+sb/sb's *v*-ing

A severe cold prevented his attending the meeting. 他患了重感冒,未能出席会议。
Nobody can prevent our getting married. 谁也阻止不了我们结婚。
That affair will probably prevent me coming. 那件事可能使我来不了。
The rain prevented us starting on a trip. 下雨阻碍了我们出发去旅游。
That didn't prevent us getting on very well together. 这并不妨碍我们很好地相处。
What can we do to prevent this disease spreading? 我们能做什么来阻止这种疾病蔓延呢?
He would be the man to prevent a new war breaking out. 此人也许能阻止新的战争爆发。

常用短语

♣ ***prevent from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

阻止,防止 stop from; keep from

▲*prevent sb/sth from v-ing*

My only idea was to prevent the woman from speaking. 我唯一的想法就是不让那女人讲话。
I am very sorry that a previous engagement prevents me from accepting your kind invitation. 很抱歉,因为我已另有约会不能接受你好意的邀请。
Let nothing prevent you from doing your duty. 不要让任何事情妨碍你尽你的职责。
This will prevent them from abusing their power and enjoying special privileges. 这就可以防止他们滥用权力,享受特权。
We should take measures to prevent the flood from threatening that area. 我们应该采取措施防止洪水威胁那地区。
Metals are usually coated with paint to prevent them from rusting. 通常在金属上涂漆以防止生锈。
What prevents rays from entering your eyes? 什么阻止光线进入你的眼睛?
His prompt action prevented the fire from spreading. 他的果断行动制止了火势的蔓延。
Who prevents their plans from being carried out? 谁会阻止他们实施自己的计划呢?
We must try to prevent our environment from being polluted. 我们应该防止环境受到污染。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I have been unavoidably prevented from coming. 我身不由己,不能前来。
I was prevented by illness from joining in the competition. 我因病未能参加竞赛。
Unless we get more funding we'll be prevented from finishing our experimental programme. 我们如果得不到更多的经费,将无法完成实验计划。
They were prevented from stealing the car by a smart policeman. 一名机警的警察使他们盗车未遂。

词语辨异

♣ ***prevent, block***

这二者都可表示"阻止",其区别是:prevent 表示某种障碍阻止某人做某事,block 指有效地堵住了所有的通道,使人、物等无法通过。例如:

Bad weather prevented us from starting. 恶劣的天气使我们不能动身。
Heavy snow blocked our road. 大雪堵住了我们的去路。

♣ ***prevent, hinder***

参见 hinder 条。

♣ ***prevent, preclude***

参见 preclude 条。

正误解析

1. 她企图阻止他去,但他还是去了。
[误] She prevented him from going, but he still went.
[正] She tried to prevent him from going, but he still went.
[析] prevent 表示"阻止"成功,如果阻止未成功则应该说 try to prevent。
2. 谁也不能阻止这个计划的实现。
[误] No one can prevent the plan from carrying out.
[正] No one can prevent the plan from being carried out.
[析] 在 prevent... from... 结构中,若介词 from 后的宾语有被动意义,则要用动名词的被动形式。
3. 没有什么能阻止他独立作环球航行。
[误] Nothing could prevent him to sail round the world single-handed.
[正] Nothing could prevent him from sailing round the world single-handed.
[正] Nothing could prevent him sailing round the world single-handed.
[正] Nothing could prevent his sailing round the world single-handed.
[析] 表示"阻止某人做某事",可以说 prevent sb from *v*-ing, prevent sb *v*-ing 或 prevent sb's *v*-ing,但不能说 prevent sb to-*v* sth。

补充资料

[同义词] avoid, bar, block, inhibit, restrain, stop
[反义词] cause, foster, help
[词源] <拉丁语 *praevenier*(先来到)

pre·view

☞ *n*. [ˈpriːvjuː]

双解释义

Ⓒ **预展,试映,预演** private showing of paintings, a movie, etc. before they are shown to the general public; lesson (s) preparation before a class or exam

句型例句

I don't like the preview. 我不喜欢这场预演。
They attended a sneak preview of the winter fashion collection. 他们参观了一次对内的冬季时装预展。

pre·vi·ous

☞ *adj*. [ˈpriːviəs]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **先前的,以前的** coming before in time or order
2. Ⓟ **过早的,过急的** acting too soon

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ to departure 在出发之前
~ to sb's arrival 在某人到达之前

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The author mentioned it in the previous paragraph. 作者在前一段里提到这件事。
He said he had arrived on the previous night. 他说他是在前一天夜里到达的。
His previous attempts had been unsuccessful. 他以前的尝试没成功。
A previous engagement prevents me from accepting your kind invitation. 我因事前有了约会，不能接受您的盛情邀请。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Don't be too previous about refusing. 别过急地拒绝。
Aren't you rather previous in supposing that I will marry you? 你以为我会同你结婚，你这想法不是过早了吗？

P

常用短语

♣ ***previous to***
在…之前 before; prior to
Previous to that, we had traveled by car to Paris. 在那之前，我们坐车去了巴黎。
Previous to coming here, I worked in London. 来此之前，我在伦敦工作。

补充资料

［派生词］prevision *n.* 预知，预见
［同义词］earlier, former, past, preceding
［反义词］later, timely
［词源］<拉丁语 *praevius*(路上先有的东西)

prey

☞ *n.* ［preɪ］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **被捕食的动物，猎物，牺牲品** animal that is hunted and eaten by another animal
2. Ⓤ **捕食(习性)，掠食** way of life based on killing and eating other animals

句型例句

The lion was hunting for its prey. 狮子在寻找猎物。
A tiger is a beast of prey. 老虎是食肉的野兽。

☞ *v.* ［preɪ］(preys; preyed; preying)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **捕食，掠食** hunt and eat as prey
2. *vi.* **折磨** trouble greatly
3. *vi.* **(人)靠欺诈为生**(of a person) live by getting money from (sb who is weak trusting, helpless, etc.) by influence, deceit, etc.

基本要点

prey 用作动词时不及物，常与介词 on 或 upon 连用，后接名词或代词作宾语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Stronger animals prey on weaker ones. 弱肉强食。
This problem has been preying on my mind all day. 这个问题让我伤了整整一天脑筋。
He is very charming and preys on rich widows. 他长得很英俊，专靠耍弄有钱的寡妇为生。

price

☞ *n.* ［praɪs］ (prices)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **价格，价钱** amount of money for which sth is to be bought or sold
2. Ⓢ **代价** what must be done, given or experienced to get or keep sth

基本要点

1. price 的基本意思是指商品的“价钱，价格”。用于比喻可表示所付出的“代价”，只用作单数形式。
2. “价格的上涨”用动词 go up 或 rise，“价格的下跌”用 fall 或 drop。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accept the ~ 接受价格
advance ~ 提高价格
advance in ~ 价格上涨
affect ~ 影响价格
agree to the ~ 接受价格
ask ~ 打听价格
assign ~ 定价
bargain ~ 讨价还价
bring down ~ 使物价下降
calculate ~ 计算价格
change ~ 改变价格
control ~ 控制物价
cut ~ 削价
cut down ~ 减价
decide ~ 决定价格
decline (in) ~ 跌价
demand ~ 要价
drop (in) ~ 跌价
enhance ~ 提高价格
establish ~ 确定价格
fetch ~ 卖…的价钱
figure out ~ 计算出价格
fix ~ 定价格
force up ~ 哄抬物价
freeze ~ 冻结物价
get ~ for sth 因某事得到酬报
have one's ~ 有自己的价值
hike ~ 涨价
hold down ~ 降低价格
increase ~ 提高价格
inquire ~ 询问价钱
keep down ~ 降低价格
keep up ~ 抬高价格
maintain ~ 保持价格
make ~ 开价，定价
mark ~ 标出价格
mark down ~ 削价
mark up ~ 提高价格
offer ~ 出价
pay ~ 付出价钱，付出代价
pay ~ for 为…付出代价
place ~ on sb's head 悬赏缉拿或杀死某人
place ~ on sth 给某物定价
put ~ on sth 给某物定价
put ~ on sb's head 悬赏缉拿某人
quote ~ 报价
raise ~ 提高价格
reduce ~ 降低价格
regulate ~ 调控物价
roll back ~ 削价
set ~ 定价格
settle ~ 商定价格
slash ~ 削价
stabilize ~ 稳定价格
take one dollar off ~ 减价一美元
undercut ~ 压低价格

形容词 + ~

advertised ~ 广告上的价格
agreed ~ 商定的价格
any ~ 任何代价
approximate ~ 大概价格，近似的价格
average ~ 平均价，一般的价格
basic ~ 基价
below-cost ~ 低于成本价
best ~ 高价
certain ~ 某一价格
competitive ~ 富有竞争力的价格
considerable ~ 相当好的价钱
constant ~ 不变价格
current ~ 现价，市价
definite ~ 明确的价格
double ~ 两倍价钱
exorbitant ~ 过高的价格
fair ~ 适中的价格，公道的价格
favourable ~ 优惠的价格
fixed ~ 固定的价格
flat ~ 统一价格
floating ~ 浮动价格
forward ~ 期货价格
full ~ 全价
good ~ 好价钱
government-planned ~ 国家计划价格
great ~ 高价，高昂的代价
half ~ 半价
heavy ~ 高昂的代价
high ~ 高价
honest ~ and goods 货真价实
just ~ 合理的价格
low ~ 低价
minimum ~ 最低价格
moderate ~ 适中的价格，公道的价格
national ~ 全国性的物价
net ~ 实价
non-profit ~ 非营利价
normal ~ 正常价格
official ~ 官价
original ~ 原价
prohibitive ~ 高得使人不敢买的价格
real ~ 实际价格
reasonable ~ 合理的价格，适中的价格，公道的价格
reduced ~ 折扣价格
regular ~ 普通价格，一般价格，正常价格
right ~ 合理的价格
satisfactory ~ 满意的价格
small ~ 廉价
stable ~ 稳定的物价
state-listed ~ 国营牌价
steep ~ 高价
the cheapest ~ 最便宜的价钱
unacceptable ~ 无法接受的价格
uniform ~ 统一价格
usual ~ 通常的价格

名词 + ~

asking ~(卖主的)开价
black-market ~ 黑市价格
buying ~(买主的)出价
cash ~ 现金价
ceiling ~ 最高价

clearance ～清仓价
closing ～收盘价
contract ～合同价格
cost ～成本价
discount ～折扣价
floor ～最低价
going ～市价
grain ～谷物价格
list ～价目单定价
market ～市场价格
oil ～油价
procurement ～采购价格
purchase ～买主的出价
purchasing ～收购牌价
reference ～参考价格
resale ～转卖价格
reserve ～〈英〉(拍卖中的)开拍价格,最低价格
retail ～零售价
rock bottom ～最低价
selling ～售价
share ～股票价格
unit ～单价
upset ～〈美〉(拍卖中的)开拍价格,最低价格

～＋名词

～ mark 价格标签
～ range 物价幅度
～ tag 价格标签

介词＋～

above ～无价(之宝)
at ～以…的价钱
at ～ of 以…的代价
make guess at ～ of 猜出…的价钱
beyond ～无价(之宝)
big jump in ～物价暴涨
list of ～价目单
table of ～价格表
without ～无价(之宝)

～＋介词

～ for…的价格
～ for goods 商品的价格
～ of blood 血的代价
～ of success 成功的代价
～ on some items 某些物品价格

句型例句

The price is not exactly amiable. 确切地说这个价格不能算低廉。
Buyers are apt to offer a low price. 买方倾向出一低价。
It is too costly; I don't want to pay such a high price. 这太贵了,我不愿付这么高的价钱。
The selling price of the gold is going up〔falling〕. 黄金的卖价在上涨〔下跌〕。
This fall of prices is consequent on the rise in production. 这次价格下降是生产提高的结果。
The country has to face the rise in prices consequent on the failure of the crops. 这个国家不得不面对由于庄稼歉收而引起的物价上涨。
The government is taking deliberate action to lower prices. 政府正在采取慎重的行动降低物价。
He became increasingly angry over rising prices. 他对物价上涨愈来愈感到愤怒。
Our firm offers you competitive prices. 本公司向你提供有竞争力的价格。
The fall in prices will be beneficial to small business. 物价下跌将会对小企业有利。
No price is too high for winning their support. 为了获得他们的支持,任何代价均在所不惜。

常用短语

♣ ***a price on sb's head***
悬赏缉拿或杀死某人所定之赏格 reward offered for sb's capture or killing him
The authorities put a price on the outlaw's head. 当局悬赏缉拿逃犯。
He knew it was dangerous to be seen—there was a price on his head. 他知道被人发现是很危险的——正在悬赏要他的脑袋呢。

♣ ***at a price***
以相当高的价格 at a fairly high price
"Can I get any good oranges in the town?" "Yes, at a price, they're rather dear at this season." "我在城里能买到好的橘子吗?""能,很贵,在这个季节橘子是相当贵的。"
It would have been dear at half a price. 这东西即使是半价还是太贵。
Please cable us an offer at a competitive price. 请来电提供有竞争力的价格。

♣ ***at any price***
不惜任何代价 at any race〔cost〕
The people wanted peace at any price. 人民不惜付出任何代价也要争取和平。
I wouldn't have my sister's children to stay again—not at any price! 我可不愿意再让我姐姐的孩子留下来住了——说什么也不行!

♣ ***beyond〔above, without〕 price***
极其贵重,无价的 extremely valuable; so valuable that it cannot be bought
His beautiful paintings were beyond price. 他收藏的那些优美的油画是极其珍贵的。
She wore a long purple dress and a crown decorated with jewels beyond price. 她穿着紫色连衣裙,戴着饰有无价宝石的凤冠。

♣ ***cheap at the price***
物有所值 worth more than the price paid or quoted
"It'll cost a fortune to go on holiday there!" "It'll be cheap at the price if it keeps the family happy." "去那里度假可得要一大笔开销!""只要能让一家人快乐,再贵也值得。"

♣ ***pay a〔the〕 price***
为所得付出代价 suffer a disadvantage or loss in return for sth one has gained
Loss of independence was a high price to pay for peace. 以丧失独立来换取和平是极高的代价。

♣ ***put a price on***
给某物定价 value sth in terms of money
You can't put a price on that sort of loyalty. 那样的忠心是不能用金钱来衡量的。

♣ ***What price ...?***
1.(用于嘲笑失败) used when sneering at the failure of sth
What price peaceful protest now? 现在搞和平抗议又有何用?
The leaders of both nations have refused to speak to each other; what price a peace agreement now? 两国首脑拒绝对话,一项和平协议现在有什么用?
2.…的可能性如何 what is the chance of...
What price he'll offer to pay the fine for us? 他有可能为我们支付罚金吗?
What price going to the cinema tonight? 今晚去看电影怎么样?
What price fine weather for Sunday? 星期天天气会不会好?

词语辨异

♣ ***price, cost***
参见 cost 条。

正误解析

1.这家商店的鞋价钱很便宜。
［误］The price of shoes in this shop is cheap.
［正］The price of shoes in this shop is low.
［析］price 一般与 high 或 low 搭配表示"价格的高低"。
2.那件衣服你要多少钱?
［误］How much price do you charge for that dress?
［正］How much do you charge for that dress?
［正］What price do you charge for that dress?
［析］表示询问"价钱"一般应该说 what price 或 how much (money)。
3.这些鸡蛋被分成若干等级,并以不同的价格出售。
［误］The eggs are divided into many grades and sold for different prices.
［正］The eggs are divided into many grades and sold at different prices.
［析］表示"以…价格",price 一般与 at 搭配。

☞ ***v.*** [praɪs] (prices; priced; pricing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **标价,定价** mark goods with a price; fix the price for sth
2. *vt.* **问价,估价** ask about the price of sth; find or estimate the price of sth

基本要点

1.price 用作动词指商家对待售物"标价""定价"或顾客对商品的"询价""估价"。
2.price 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the garments 给服装标价
～ the house 给房子标价
～ the porcelain 给瓷器标价
～ these goods 给这些货物标价

～＋副词

～ high 定价高
～ attractively 诱人地标价
～ clearly 明码标价
～ competitively 有竞争力地定价
～ economically 经济定价
～ lowly 定价低
～ moderately 定价适中
～ modestly 定价适度
～ plainly 明码标价
～ reasonably 定价合理
～ sensationally 定价惊人
～ sensibly 定价合理
～ up (不合理地)提高物价

～＋介词

～ sth at 给某物定价为
～ in 以…定价
～ oneself out of the market 因要价太高

而没有市场

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

We priced various travel packages.我们给不同的一揽子旅游项目标上价。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

OPEC oil is priced in dollars.石油输出国组织的石油是以美元定价的。

All our goods are clearly priced.我们所有的货物都标明了价格。

The shoes in this shop are priced high.这家店里的鞋子标价很高。

These dresses have only just arrived in the shop, and haven't yet been priced.这些衣服刚送到店里来还未标价。

常用短语

♣ ***price at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

给…标〔定〕价为 mark (sth) at a certain price

▲*price sth at sth*

The agent priced the house at the right level for the market.代理商按市场价格给这所房子定了价。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The coat was priced at 100 dollars.这件上衣标价为 100 美元。

♣ ***price out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

使定价或要价太高 make sb/sth cost too much for sth

▲*price sb/oneself/sth out of sth*

The photographer priced himself out of the market and had to change job.摄影师要价太高,没有人来照相,他不得不换工作。

They priced coal out of the competitive market.他们把煤价定得太高而被挤出竞争激烈的市场。

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The goods are priced out of our reach.商品要价太高,我们买不起。

♣ ***price up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈非正〉(不合理地)提高物价 raise the price of (goods) unreasonably

▲*price sth* ⇔ *up*

Don't buy your computer at that shop; they price them up terribly.别到那家商店买计算机,他们要价高得吓人。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** charge, cost, damage, fee, expense, worth ***v.*** cost, estimate, offer, rate, value

[词源] <中古英语 *pris*<古法语<拉丁语 *pretium*(价值,价格)

prick

☞ *v.* [prɪk] (pricks; pricked; pricking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **刺,扎,戳** make a little hole or holes in the skin or surface of sth with a sharp-pointed object
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **刺伤,刺痛;使剧痛** hurt with a sharp point or points; cause sharp pain to
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)觉得刺痛** (cause to) feel sharp pain (in a part of body)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The leaves prick if you touch them.如果你碰到这些叶子它们就扎人。

My fingers prick.我的手指感到刺痛。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The cook pricked a few holes in the pastry.厨师在馅饼上戳了几个洞。

The cat pricked me with its claws.猫用爪子抓痛了我。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was pricked by his conscience.他受到良心的谴责。

常用短语

♣ ***prick up one's tears***

侧耳倾听 listen carefully; be ready to hear information

He pricked up his ears to know whether they were talking about him.他竖起耳朵,想听听他们是否在谈论自己。

词语辨异

♣ ***prick, penetrate, probe, stab***

参见 penetrate 条。

☞ *n.* [prɪk] (pricks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **刺痛** a small sharp pain
2. Ⓒ **刺孔,刺痕** a small mark or hole made by pricking

句型例句

He felt a sharp prick when he stepped on an upturned nail.当他踩在一个尖朝上的钉子上时,他感到剧烈的疼痛。

The needle left a prick in the tailor's finger.裁缝的手指上有个针扎的孔。

补充资料

[派生词] pricker *n.* 刺的人;荆棘,刺 ‖ pricking *n.* 刺,刺痛感

pride

☞ *n.* [praɪd]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **得意,自豪** feeling of pleasure or satisfaction which one gets from doing sth well, from owning sth excellent or widely admired, etc.
2. Ⓤ **自尊** knowledge of one's own worth or character, dignity and self-respect
3. Ⓤ **骄傲,傲慢** unjustifiably high opinion of oneself or one's achievements; arrogance

基本要点

1. pride 作名词是不可数名词,用于褒意时表示"自豪,得意,自尊(心)",用于贬义表示"骄傲自满,妄自尊大"。
2. pride 还可表示"引以为自豪的人或物",常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

awaken ～唤醒自尊心
burst with ～充满自豪感
feel ～感到自豪
fill with ～充满自豪感
give ～ of place to 使…处于显露的地位
have ～ in 以…自豪
have ～ in ability 对能力感到自豪
hold ～ of place 占据第一位,居于显位
hurt ～伤害自尊心
nurse ～呵护自尊心
pocket ～抑制自尊心
put ～ in pocket 抑制自尊心,忍辱
satisfy ～满足自尊心
speak with ～自豪地说
swallow ～抑制自尊心
take ～ in 以…自豪
take ～ in ability 对能力感到自豪
take ～ in children 为孩子感到自豪
wound ～伤害自尊心

形容词+～

civic ～作为社区成员的自豪感
false ～妄自尊大,狂妄
fierce ～十分自豪
great ～十分自豪
honest ～自尊心
hurt ～被损伤的自尊心
injured ～受了伤害的自尊心
national ～民族自尊心,民族自豪感
professional ～职业的自豪
proper ～适当的自尊心
racial ～种族优越感
strong ～十分自豪
wounded ～受到伤害的自尊心

介词+～

the sin of ～傲慢的过错

～+介词

～ of 全盛,精华
～ of one's school 学校的骄傲
the ～ of parenthood 身为父母的骄傲
full ～ of youth 正值少壮时期

句型例句

She looked with pride at the result of her work.她自豪地看着自己的工作成果。

Her pride in her achievements is justified.她为自己的成就而自豪,这是理所当然的。

He felt a glow of pride as people admired his new car.人们夸他的新汽车时,他得意得很。

She was sustained by pride in her family.对家庭的自豪感支持着她。

Her pride was hurt.她的自尊心受到了伤害。

He has no pride if he lets the children talk to him so rudely.他要是让孩子们这样无礼,就会有失自己的尊严。

He refused to accept help out of a false sense of pride.他由于死要面子而不肯接受帮助。

His pride would not allow him to accept any reward.他的自尊心不容许他接受任何报酬。

She could not forgive so terrible an insult to her pride.她不能原谅对她的自尊心进行这样大的侮辱。

He was puffed up with pride.他傲气十足。

The predominant feature of his character was pride.他的性格中主要的特点是骄傲。

常用短语

♣ ***in the pride of***

处于…全盛阶段 in the highest or finest point or part

She was still young and in the pride of her beauty.她仍然年轻貌美。

It's a pity that he died in the pride of his life.他死在年富力强的时候,真可惜。

♣ ***pocket one's pride***

克制自尊心 hide or suppress one's feelings of anger or shame
She has learned to pocket her pride. 她学会了抑制自己的自尊心。
He pocketed his pride, and said good morning, in a polite manner. 他克制自尊心,有礼貌地道了一声"早安"。

♣ ***pride comes*〔*goes*〕 *before a fall***
骄者必败 if you behave arrogantly, sth will happen to make you look foolish
The spectacle of Xerxes's defeat tremendously reinforced the traditional conviction that pride goes before a fall. 泽克西斯战败的景象极其使人信服"骄兵必败"这句源远流长的老话。

♣ ***pride of place***
最突出或最重要的位置 the most prominent or important position, because of being the best or best-liked
They gave pride of place at the exhibition to a painting by Qi Baishi. 他们把齐白石的一幅画陈列在画展的最显著的位置。
Pride of place went to a Chinese vase. 一个中国花瓶被放在最显眼的地方。
Pride of place was given to the youngest competitor. 给予最年轻的参赛者以显著的地位。

♣ ***put one's pride in one's pocket***
姑且忍辱含垢 do sth that would normally make one feel ashamed and humiliated
The young man who said labouring was beneath his dignity, finally put his pride in his pocket and got a job as a kitchen porter. 那个说过劳动有失其身份的年轻人最终只能忍辱,做了厨房搬运工的工作。

♣ ***sb's pride and joy***
使人感到无比骄傲的人或事物 person or thing that sb is very proud of
Their baby is their pride and joy. 他们的婴儿是他们的快乐和骄傲。
Her large, Victorian terraced house is her pride and joy. 她那座维多利亚式的带阳台的大房子是她足以夸耀之物。
He was his parents' pride and joy. 他是他父母引以为自豪的宠儿。

♣ ***take* (*a*) *pride in***
1. 对某人或某事物感到自豪 be proud of sb/sth
She takes great pride in her children's success. 她为自己的孩子取得的成绩感到无比的自豪。
We take a great pride in our achievements. 我们为取得的成就感到特别自豪。
2. 认真做好某事(因对自己很重要) do sth carefully or well because it is important to one
He takes no pride in his work. 他对待工作马马虎虎。
You should take more pride in your appearance. 你应该多注意一点仪表。

♣ ***the pride of***
引以为自豪的人、物、事 person or thing that is an object or source of this
The new car was the pride of the whole family. 新汽车是全家人引以为自豪之物。
He was the pride of the village after winning the championship. 他获得冠军之后成了全村的骄傲。

学习参考

pride 也可表示"一群(鸟、兽等)",此时是可数名词。例如:
Some of the visitors are watching a pride of peacocks, while others are watching a pride of lions. 一些参观者观赏了一群孔雀,另一些人观赏了一群狮子。

☞ *v*. [praɪd] (prides; prided; priding)

双解释义

vt. **以某事物而自豪,得意于某事物** be proud of sth

基本要点

1. pride 的基本意思是"自豪,得意,感到骄傲",是及物动词,后接反身代词作宾语。
2. pride oneself on〔upon〕 sth 表示"为(做)某事而得意〔自豪〕,对(做)某事感到骄傲"。

词汇搭配

〔~+介词〕
~ oneself on having done sth smart 对自己成功地做成某事而得意
~ oneself on one's garden 对自己的花园非常满意
~ oneself on one's skill in negotiation 对自己的谈判本领很是得意
~ oneself upon one's child's rapid progress 对自己的孩子进步很快而得意
~ oneself upon one's piano skill 对自己的钢琴技巧感到很得意

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ~ + *oneself*
He prides himself on his wonderful shooting. 他为自己高超的射击技术而得意。
He prided himself on his skill in negotiation. 他对自己的谈判本领很是得意。
She prides herself on her garden. 她对自己的花园非常满意。
He prides himself on remaining calm in an emergency. 他对自己在紧急关头十分镇静而感到高兴。
She prided herself on knowing eight languages. 她以懂八种语言而感到自豪。
The city prides itself on its cleanliness. 这城市因其洁净而自豪。
He prides himself upon his skill as a pianist 他对自己的钢琴技巧感到很得意。
They pride themselves upon their child's rapid progress. 他们为孩子的很大进步而自豪。
Mr. Wang prided himself that he had won the title of advanced worker. 王先生因获得先进工作者称号而感到自豪。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n*. best, conceit, dignity, honour, jewel, joy, self-love, self-respect, splendour *v*. boast, crow, exult, revel, vault, brag
〔反义词〕 *n*. humility *v*. belittle, humble
〔词源〕 <古法语 *pryda* < *prud*(自豪,傲慢)

priest

☞ *n*. [priːst] (priests)

双解释义

Ⓒ**牧师;祭司** a specially trained person who performs various religious duties and ceremonies for a group of worshippers

词汇搭配

〔形容词+~〕
high ~大祭司
the officiating ~司祭
〔介词+~〕
confess to a ~向牧师忏悔
〔~+介词〕
~ of art 艺术大师

句型例句

He confessed his sin to the priest. 他向牧师坦陈了自己的罪孽。
Marriage by a priest is lawful in England without another ceremony. 在英国,由牧师证婚的婚姻即使没有别的仪式也是合法的。

词语辨异

♣ ***priest*, *minister*, *vicar***
参见 minister 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *preost* < *presbyter*(长老,老者)

pri·mar·ily

☞ *adv*. [praɪˈmerəli]

双解释义

主要地,首要地;本来 mainly; chiefly

句型例句

I am primarily interested in history. 我主要对历史感兴趣。
This building was primarily intended to be an assembly hall. 这个建筑物最初准备作为一个会议厅。
He was many things, but he was primarily a general. 他身兼多职,但首先他是一位将军。
Study is the matter of primarily importance. 学习是头等重要的事。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 chiefly, firstly, mainly, originally
〔反义词〕 secondarily

pri·mary

☞ *adj*. [ˈpraɪməri]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**首要的,主要的;基本的** most important; main; chief
2. Ⓐ**最初的,初级的** earliest in time or order of development; of or for fundamental education

基本要点

1. primary 的基本意思是"首要的,主要的,基本的",形容在进展顺序上占首位,也指在重要性方面占主导地位,也可表示"最初的,初级的"。
2. primary 不用于比较等级,在句中只用作定语。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ goal 主要目标
~ meeting 预选会

P

~ colors(红、黄、蓝)三原色
~ education 初等教育
~ evidence 基本证据
~ importance 头等重要
~ school 小学

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The primary colors are red, blue and yellow. 原色是红色、蓝色、黄色。
We consulted only primary sources in our research. 在我们的研究中,只查询了第一手资料。
People have no letters at the primary stage of civilization. 在文明的初期,人类是没有文字的。
The primary cause of Tom's failure is his laziness. 汤姆失败的根本原因是懒惰。
Little children go to the primary schools. 小孩上小学。

prime

☞ ***adj.*** [praɪm]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**首要的,主要的** most important; chief; fundamental
2. Ⓐ**最好的,第一流的** of the very best quality or kind

基本要点

1. prime 用作形容词的基本意思是"首要的,主要的",表示时间顺序上的起点,常用于表示在地位、级别、尊贵程度上占首位的事物。prime 也可表示质量"最好的,第一流的"。
2. prime 本身含有"最"的意味,故一般不用 very 修饰,也没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ importance 头等重要
~ minister 内阁总理,首相

动词 + ~

feel ~很神气

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

This is a matter of prime importance. 这是一个首要的问题。
The foreign minister had an audience of the Prime Minister. 这位外交部长受到首相的接见。
The broadcast went out on television at prime time, when everyone was watching. 这个电视节目在众人皆看的黄金时间播出。
Love and hate are prime emotion. 爱与恨是基本情感。
Spring is the prime time for planting. 春天是种植的最好时节。

☞ ***n.*** [praɪm]

双解释义

Ⓢ**全盛时期** the state of time of sb's/sth's greatest perfection, strength or activity

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

attain[reach] the ~达到全盛时期
pass one's ~过了全盛时期

介词 + ~

woman at her ~风韵正佳的妇人
in one's ~正当壮年
past one's ~已过壮年

~ + 介词

~ of health 最健康的时期
~ of life 壮年
~ of the year 春天
~ of youth 青春好时光,韶华

句型例句

She is still good-looking, but she's past her prime. 她美貌犹存,但青春已逝。
He is at the prime of his career. 他正处于事业的巅峰。

☞ ***v.*** [praɪm] (primes; primed; priming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使准备好,使完成准备工作** make sth ready for use or action
2. *vt.* **事先指导,事先向…提供情况** instruct in advance especially in how to ask or answer difficult question

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ well 灌足
~ fully 完全掌握

~ + 介词

~ sb for a life on stage 培养某人当演员
~ a lamp with oil 把油注入灯内

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

They have primed the explosive device. 他们已使爆炸装置准备起爆。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The witness at the trial had been carefully primed by defence lawyers. 被告律师对出席审讯的证人事先作了仔细的指导。

常用短语

♣ ***prime with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…提供 provide sth for sb
▲ *prime sb with sth*
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
As a reporter, you must be well primed with facts before you start to write your article. 作为一名记者,在撰稿前先要拥有充足的事实。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** capital, chief, elemental, first ***n.*** bloom, excellence, peak, pink ***v.*** breed, fit, groom, inform, raise
[反义词] ***adj.*** secondary
[词源] <拉丁语 *primarius*(主要的,最初的)

primi·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprɪmətɪv]

双解释义

1. **原始的,早期的** of or at the earliest stage of the development
2. **简单的,粗糙的** simple; roughly made or done

基本要点

primitive 用作形容词的意思是"原始的,早期的",主要指发展的早期;用以指人或用于法律时,则多与原始文明有关,而与高级文明相反,强调自然与纯朴,也可作"简单的,粗糙的"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ accumulation 原始积累
~ forest 原始森林
~ society 原始社会
~ verb 动词原形

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Primitive man made himself primitive tools from stones and bones. 原始人用石块和骨头做原始的工具。
He made a primitive boat out of some pieces of wood. 他用几块木头做了艘简易的小船。
A primitive way of making a fire is by rubbing two stones together. 原始、简单的生火办法是摩擦两块石头。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The Eskimos of the far north are primitive. 遥远北方的爱斯基摩人是原始人。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Life in the village is too primitive for me; if you want any water you have to pump it up from a well. 生活在这个村子里对我来说太不方便了;如果你想要点水,就得从井里打上来。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprɪmətɪv] (primitives)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**文艺复兴以前的艺术家** painter or sculptor of the period before the Renaissance
2. Ⓒ**原始人,原始事物** person or sth from an earlier period of history

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

simple ~s 简单的原始观念

句型例句

He was an Italian primitive. 他是一位意大利文艺复兴以前的艺术家。
The anthropology of the future will not be concerned above all else with primitives. 未来的人类学不会以原始人为主要的研究对象。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** early, elementary, first, original, simple
[反义词] ***adj.*** advanced, developed

prince

☞ ***n.*** [prɪns] (princes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**王子,亲王** a son or other near male relation of king or queen
2. Ⓒ**小国的君主** a ruler of a small country

3.Ⓢ**巨头,巨子** a very great, successful, or powerful man of the stated kind

词汇搭配

形容词+～

banking〔financial〕～银行界〔财政〕巨头
the grand〔great〕～大公

名词+～

crown ～(英国以外的)皇太子,王储
infant ～未成年的王子
merchant ～商业巨子

～+名词

～ consort 女王的丈夫
～ royal 太子
the P- Imperial 皇太子

介词+～

as happy as a ～非常快乐
live like a ～生活豪华

～+介词

～ of liars 说谎专家
～ of poets 最杰出的诗人
～ of the blood 皇族

句型例句

The Prince Imperial passed away last night. 皇太子昨晚去世了。
In former times parts of India were ruled by princes. 从前印度的一些地区由许多王公统治。
His father is a merchant prince. 他的父亲是一位商业巨擘。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语<拉丁语 *princeps*(第一人,首领)

prin·cess

☞ ***n.*** [ˌprɪnˈses] (princesses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**公主,王妃** a daughter or other near female relation of a king or queen; the wife of prince

词汇搭配

名词+～

crown ～皇太子妃

～+名词

P- Anne 安妮公主
P- Regent 摄政公主
～ royal 第一公主

～+介词

～ of seamstress 女缝纫名手

句型例句

The youngest princess is only 13 years old. 最小的公主才13岁。
Princess Anne has private tutors. 安妮公主有私人教师。

prin·ci·pal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprɪnsəpl]

双解释义

Ⓐ**最重要的,主要的** highest in importance or position; main; chief

基本要点

1. principal 用作形容词的意思是"最重要的,主要的,首要的",用于人时指其起的作用最大,而不指职位最高;用于物时,指其在重要性上优于他物,起决定作用。
2. principal 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ food 主要食物
～ interest 本利
～ offender 主犯
～ sum 本金

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

Drinking is a principal cause of highway deaths. 酗酒是公路死亡事故的最重要的原因。
She has been the principal dancer in our ballet for ten years. 十年来她一直是我们芭蕾舞团的台柱演员。

词语辨异

♣ ***principal, capital, chief, main***
参见 capital 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprɪnsəpl] (principals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**负责人,校长** the head of some universities, colleges and schools
2.Ⓢ**资本,本金** an amount of money lent, put into a business, etc. and on which interest is paid
3.Ⓟ**被代理人,委托人** person for whom another acts as his agent
4.Ⓒ**主犯** person directly responsible for a crime

词汇搭配

动词+～

consult the ～与委托人商量
pay off the ～ and interest 付清本息

名词+～

school ～校长

介词+～

as a ～作为主犯

～+介词

～ in the first degree 主犯
the ～ of college 学院院长

句型例句

He is the principal of this school. 他是该学校的校长。
There is a shortage of principal. 资金有些短缺。
I must consult my principals. 我得同委托人商量一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***principal, director, headmaster, president, schoolmaster***
参见 director 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** capital, chief, first, main, primary ***n.*** dean, headmaster
［反义词］ ***adj.*** least, minor
［词源］<古法语<拉丁语 *principalis*(主要的)

prin·ciple

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprɪnsəpl] (principles)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**原则,原理** basic general truth that underlies sth
2.Ⓟ**准则,规则;主义** guiding rules for personal behavior
3.Ⓤ**操守,道义** these rules
4.Ⓢ**工作原理** general or scientific law shown in a way a thing works

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept〔adhere to, advance, follow, give up, sacrifice〕a ～承认〔坚持,提出,遵循,放弃,牺牲〕原则
advocate a ～宣扬一种主义
apply a ～运用原理
betray〔compromise, desert〕one's ～背叛〔损害,抛弃〕自己的原则
carry out the ～执行原则,执行方针
deviate from the ～背离原则
establish〔formulate, lay down〕a ～确定原则,形成原理
hold the same ～持有相同的主义
stick to a ～坚持原则,遵循原则
uphold a ～坚持原则,维护原则

形容词+～

basic〔cardinal〕～基本〔根本〕原则
fundamental〔general〕～根本〔一般〕原理
guiding ～指导性的方针
moral ～道德准则,道义
same ～同样的原则,相同的主义
sound ～正确的原则,稳妥的方针
strict ～普遍的原则
economic ～经济原理
essential ～根本原理
invariable ～不变的原则

介词+～

against sb's ～s 违背某人的原则
by ～按照原则,原则上
in ～原则上,理论上
a man of ～有原则的人
on this ～根据这个原则
under the ～ of 按…原则
without ～毫无原则

～+介词

～ in one's life 生活的原则
～ of democracy 民主的原则
～ of evolution 进化原理
Three Principles of People 三民主义

句型例句

Each side declared that it would never abandon its principle. 各方都说绝不放弃自己的原则。
He has no principles at all. 他毫无信念可言。
He is quite without principle. 他完全没有道德观念。

常用短语

♣ ***in principle***
原则上;基本上 as far as basic principles are concerned; in general but not in detail
Her idea is sound in principle. 从原则上来说,她的观点是正确的。
They are agreed in principle but not in detail. 他们的看法在大体上是一致的,但是在细节上有所不同。

♣ ***on principle***
依据自己的原则〔所确定的信念〕accord-

ing to one's principles or a fixed belief
He refused on principle to agree to the terms of the treaty. 根据自己的道德观念,他拒绝同意条约上的条款。
He drank hot milk every night on principle. 他照例每晚必饮热牛奶。

词语辨异

♣ ***principle, doctrine***
这两个名词的共同意思是"信条""准则"。principle 指一切党派、学科的基本原则和原理; doctrine 则指宗教的教义、宗旨等,由信仰所决定,不能更改。

补充资料

[同义词] belief, honor, rule, standards
[反义词] dishonesty, dishonor, immorality

print

☞ *n*. [prɪnt] (prints)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **印刷字体** letters, words, numbers, etc. in printed form
2. Ⓒ **印成的图画,图案,版画** picture or design made by printing from an inked surface
3. Ⓒ **(由底片印出的)照片** photograph printed from a negative

基本要点

1. print 的基本意思可指印刷品,即印成的"图画,图案,版画等"或由底片印出的"照片",是可数名词。
2. print 也可表示"印刷字体",是不可数名词。
3. print 还可表示"印痕,痕迹",是可数名词;表示"指纹"时,常用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

come to the ~付印
correct the ~校正印刷品
go to the ~付印
put sth to the ~把…付印
read small ~读很小的印刷字体
send sth to the ~把…付印
silence the ~使新闻界缄默
subsidize the ~资助报刊出版
supply the ~ with news 为报社提供消息

形容词+~

cheap ~三流新闻
daily ~日报
fine ~小字体
large bold ~粗大的字体
monthly ~月刊
periodical ~期刊
weekly ~周刊

名词+~

colour ~彩色照片
finger ~s 指纹

~+名词

~ cotton 印花棉布
~ dress 印花布连衣裙
~ flower design 印花卉图案
~ wallpaper 印花壁纸

介词+~

according to the ~根据报刊
at ~在印刷中
in ~在印刷中
freedom of the ~出版自由
off the ~印刷完毕
man on the ~新闻记者
on the public ~s 在报刊上
a book out of ~不再出版的书

句型例句

Small print tires the eyes. 小号字很费眼力。
This book has clear print. 这本书印刷字体很清晰。
Headlines are written in large print. 标题是用大号字体印刷的。
The print is too small for me to read without glasses. 印刷字体太小,我不戴眼睛就看不清楚。
These are identical prints made from a wood block. 这是用一块木板印出来的完全相同的画。
This is a beautiful print which I bought yesterday. 这是我昨天买的一张美丽的图片。
We had to choose which set of prints to follow. 我们必须决定跟踪哪一组脚印。
Sorrow had left its print on her face. 悲伤在她脸上留下了痕迹。

常用短语

♣ ***in print***

1. 已印出,已出版 of a person's work printed in a book, newspaper, etc.
It was the first time he had seen his own work in print. 这是他第一次看见自己的作品出版。
I shan't believe the minister made such a foolish remark until I see it in print. 直到讲话稿印出发表,我才相信那位部长说出了如此愚蠢的话。
I have not seen the story in print. 我没有看到这个故事出现在出版物中。
She finally saw her novel in print. 她终于看到自己的小说出版了。
2. (已印好)可买到 of a book available for sale from the publisher
Is that volume still in print? 那本书还能买到吗?
I think you'll find it's in print. 我想你会发现它仍可买到。

♣ ***out of print***
绝版的,已销售一空的 of a book no longer available from the publisher
The book has gone out of print. 此书已经售罄。
Her first novel is out of print now but you may find a secondhand copy. 她的第一部小说现已绝版,不过你可以找到本旧的。

♣ ***rush into print***
草率出版某物 publish sth without proper care or consideration
The former politician is well-known for rushing into print with every idea that he has. 这位前政治家一有主意就匆匆发表,这是众所周知的。

☞ *v*. [prɪnt] (prints; printed; printing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **印刷,出版** make a book, magazine, etc. by means of pressing letters or pictures onto paper
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **用印刷体写** write with separated letters like those used in printing rather than joined together as in handwriting
3. *vi*. **冲洗(照片)** (of a photograph) be produced from a negative film or plate; (of a plate or film) produce a picture

基本要点

1. print 用作动词的基本意思是"印刷,印制""发表,出版",主语通常是人,但有时也可以是物,有时可用 newspaper, magazine, paper 等。
2. print 也可指"用印刷字体书写"。用于比喻, print 还可表示"铭刻"等。
3. print 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a lecture 印刷讲稿
~ a scandalous allegation 让造谣中伤的言论披露见报
~ advertisements 印广告
~ books 出版书籍
~ one's address 用印刷体写清楚自己的地址
~ one's name 用印刷体写清楚自己的名字
~ 10,000 copies 印 1 万册
~ the posters 印海报

~+副词

~ beautifully 印刷精美
~ exquisitely 印刷得精美
~ handsomely 印得精美
~ lightly 留下浅浅的印迹
~ neatly 印刷得整洁
~ privately 私自印刷

~+介词

~ from type 活字印刷
~ in English 用英文出版
~ in italics 斜体印刷
~ of London life 伦敦生活的画片
~ on good paper 用优质纸印刷
~ with capital letters 用大写字母印刷

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Please print plainly. 请用印刷体书写清楚。
Children learn to print when they first go to school. 儿童刚入学时学习用印刷体写字。
The plate is too worn to print. 这块感光板太旧了以致不能印制。
This plate has been damaged—it won't print very well. 这感光板坏了——印出来效果不太好。
This snapshot hasn't printed very well. 这张快照印出来不太清楚。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*
The firm specializes in printing advertisements. 这家公司专印广告。
How many copies shall I print for you? 你要我印多少份?
Do you intend to print your lectures? 你打算把你的讲稿印刷吗?
You surely won't print such a scandalous allegation. 你绝不会让这种造谣中伤的言论披露见报。

This firm prints a lot of educational books. 这家公司出版大量教育书籍。
The child carefully printed his name in capitals at the bottom of his picture. 那孩子在他那张图画的下面用印刷体大写字母仔细地书写了自己的名字。
The events printed themselves on her memory. 这些事铭刻在她的记忆里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
After it had been printed the book was bound. 印刷完后，那本书被装订成册。
The first 64 pages of the book have been printed. 该书的前 64 页已印出。
The poems were printed on a small hand press. 那些诗是在一台小型的手动印刷机上印的。

常用短语

♣ ***print in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
用印刷体或工整的手写体添上 add (words or figures) in printing or careful writing
▲ *print sth ⇔ in*
Will you print in the missing names for me? 你能替我把那些漏掉的名字添上吗?

♣ ***print in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
用印刷体或工整的手写体添上 add (words or figures) in printing or careful writing
▲ *print sth in sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The head words in this dictionary are printed in bold type. 这部词典的词目是用黑体字排印的。

♣ ***print off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
付印，印刷 make a photograph or sth written such as a book or an article in a magazine
▲ *print sth ⇔ off*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
How many copies do you want to be printed off? 你想付印多少份?

♣ ***print out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(计算机)打出 (of a computer) produce a printed form of the results of an inquiry or calculation
▲ *print sth ⇔ out*
The machine will print out the results of the calculation and the names of suitable books on this subject. 机器将打出计算结果及适合此课题的书目。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** book, copy, impression, letters, picture, publication, reproduction ***v.*** impress, issue, mark, produce, publish, stamp, write
［词源］ ＜古法语 *priente*(印刷品)＜拉丁语 *premere*(压)

prior

☞ ***adj.*** ['praɪə]

双解释义

Ⓐ **优先的，在前的，较早的** previous; former; earlier

词汇搭配

［～＋介词］
～ to 在…之前
～ to any discussion of the matter 在讨论这事之前
～ to sb's arrival 在某人到来之前
～ to World War II 在第二次世界大战前

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲ ～＋*n.*
I have a prior engagement at five. 我已经先有一个在五点钟的约会。
She gave up her job as she felt her family had a prior claim to her attention. 由于感到家里更需要她关心，所以她放弃了工作。

常用短语

♣ ***prior to***
在…之前 before
The will was made two days prior to his death. 遗嘱是在他死亡前两天立的。
I saw him prior to leaving. 离开前我见到了他。
The duty to protect my sister is prior to all others. 保护我的妹妹是我最重要的责任。

补充资料

［派生词］ prioritize *v.* 使优先
［同义词］ earlier, former, previous
［反义词］ after
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *prior*(在前的，使先于…的)

pri·or·ity

☞ ***n.*** [praɪ'ɒrəti] (priorities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **优先权，重点** right to have or do sth before others
2. Ⓒ **优先考虑的事** thing that is (regarded as) more important than others

句型例句

I have priority. 我有优先权。
The development of the national economy is a top priority. 发展国民经济是应予以最优先考虑的事。

补充资料

［同义词］ preference
［反义词］ inferiority

prison

☞ ***n.*** ['prɪzn] (prisons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **监狱，看守所** place where people are kept locked up as a punishment for crimes they have committed or while awaiting trial
2. Ⓒ **牢笼，禁锢之地** place from which sb or animals cannot escape
3. Ⓤ **监禁，入狱，坐牢** being kept in a prison; imprisonment

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
break ～越狱
throw sb in〔into〕～把某人投入监狱
［形容词＋～］
damp ～潮湿的监狱
overcrowded ～过于拥挤的监狱
［介词＋～］
at ～在监狱
in ～在狱中
out of ～越狱
［～＋介词］
～ for confinement 拘留所

句型例句

There is a large prison in this town. 城里有座大监狱。
He is in prison for smoking marijuana. 他因吸大麻而蹲监狱。
Tom hates school; it's a prison to him. 汤姆不喜欢上学，学校对他来说好像是个牢笼。
Many people believe that prison isn't a cure for crime. 许多人认为监禁并不是治疗犯罪的良药。
The prison walls are very high. 监狱的围墙很高。

常用短语

♣ ***clap in〔into〕 prison***
(非正)投入监狱 put into prison
▲ *clap sb in〔into〕 prison*
The judge clapped the criminal in prison. 法官把犯人投入狱中。
The judge clapped her into prison before she had had time to explain. 法官没等她辩解，就把她关进了监狱。

补充资料

［同义词］ cage
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *prensio*(捕获)

pris·on·er

☞ ***n.*** ['prɪznə] (prisoners)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **囚徒** person kept in prison, as a punishment or awaiting trial
2. Ⓒ **俘虏** captive
3. Ⓒ **被夺去自由的人〔动物〕等** person, animal, etc. that has been captured and is being kept in confinement

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］
discharge ～释放犯人
hold〔keep〕 sb ～扣押某人，拘留某人
try ～审讯囚犯
［形容词＋～］
civil ～刑事犯
released ～被获释的俘虏
［名词＋～］
state ～政治犯
［介词＋～］
a gang of ～s 一群囚犯
［～＋介词］
～ at bar 刑事被告
～ to the bed 卧床不起的病人

句型例句

Two prisoners have escaped. 有两个囚犯逃走了。
The enemy prisoners were kept in prison camps. 敌军俘虏拘禁于战俘集中营。
He made her hand a prisoner. 他抓住她的手不放。
My work kept me a prisoner all summer. 整个夏天我忙得不可开交。

P

词语辨异

♣ ***prisoner, captive***

参见 captive 条。

补充资料

［同义词］convict

priv·acy

☞ *n.* [ˈprɪvəsi]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **隐居，(不受干扰的)独处** state of being alone or undisturbed
2. Ⓤ **私事，隐私** freedom from interference or public attention

句型例句

He must have disturbed your privacy. 他必定打扰了你的清静。

I demand an explanation for your rude intrusion upon my privacy. 我要求你对于无礼地侵扰我的私人生活的行为作出解释。

补充资料

［同义词］retreat

pri·vate

☞ *adj.* [ˈpraɪvət]

双解释义

1. **私人的，个人的** personal; individual
2. **秘密的** secret; confidential
3. **私有的，私营的** of, belonging to or carried out by an individual or an independent company rather than the State

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ business 私人事务

～ person 个人身份

～ wire 专线

副词＋～

strictly ～绝密的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It is a private car. 这是一辆私家车。

Those tourists were lodged in private houses. 那些旅游者寄宿在私人住宅。

The president is paying a private visit to Europe. 总统正在对欧洲作私人访问。

The news about the president's private life caused a scandal. 关于总统私生活的消息激起了人们的愤慨。

Some people decorate their private houses to please their own sense of beauty. 有些人装饰自家房子是为了愉悦自己的美感。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Don't repeat what I've told you to anyone; it's private. 不要向别人转述我告诉你的事，这是保密的。

词语辨异

♣ ***private, individual, personal***

这三个词的共同意思是"私人的"。

1. private 指"私立的，私有的，私人的"，与"公立的，公有的，公共的"相对。
2. personal 指"本人的""亲自的，人身的"，与"由他人代表的，不涉及个人的"相对立。
3. individual 强调"个体的，个别的"，与"普遍的，集体的"相对立。

☞ *n.* [ˈpraɪvət] (privates)

双解释义

Ⓒ **兵，士兵** soldier of the lowest rank

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

basic ～陆军三等兵

名词＋～

buck ～列兵

介词＋～

in ～私下地，秘密地

comply in public but oppose in ～阳奉阴违

句型例句

He is a buck private. 他是一名列兵。

Cecil can be very rude in private, though in public he is usually polite. 塞西尔在大庭广众中通常很有礼貌，但私下里很粗鲁。

补充资料

［同义词］ *adj.* confidential, personal, secret

［反义词］ *adj.* open, public

［词源］<拉丁语 *privatus*(属于私人的)

priv·il·ege

☞ *n.* [ˈprɪvəlɪdʒ] (privileges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **特权，特别待遇** a special right or benefit granted to a person
2. Ⓤ **(因财富和社会地位而仅有部分人享有的)权益** rights held by some but not all, because of their wealth and status in society
3. Ⓢ **荣幸；光荣** sth enjoyable that you are honored to have the chance to do

句型例句

He never abuses his privilege. 他从不滥用特权。

They are entitled to enjoy many advantages and privileges. 他们有资格享有许多优惠和特权。

One of the privileges of belonging to the club is that you can use its tennis courts. 参加本俱乐部的特别待遇之一是可以使用本俱乐部的网球场。

As a member of the nobility, his life had been one of wealth and privilege. 身为贵族中的一员，他过着有钱有势的生活。

I hope to have the privilege of working with him again. 但愿有幸与他再度合作。

补充资料

［派生词］privileged *adj.* 有特殊权利的；荣幸的，幸运的

prize

☞ *n.* [praɪz] (prizes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **奖赏，奖金，奖品** reward given to the winner of a competition, race, etc.
2. Ⓒ **值得竞争的东西** sth of value that is gained after a struggle; a precious possession

基本要点

1. prize 的基本意思是指颁予竞赛中优胜者、学校优秀学生等的"奖赏，奖金，奖品"，还可指"值得竞争追求之物"，是可数名词。
2. prize 用于比喻可指"横财，意外的收获"，是不可数名词。
3. prize 可用于其他名词前作定语，表示"获奖的，该得奖的；第一流的，了不起的"，在口语中，还可表示"糟透了的，十足的"，用作反语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

award ～授奖

carry off ～获奖

compete for ～争夺奖品

draw ～抽奖，中彩

forfeit ～没收奖品

found ～设立奖项

gain ～得奖

get ～得到奖赏

give ～授奖

give away ～颁发奖品

hand out ～ (to)授奖

obtain ～得奖

offer ～ for 为…发奖

offer ～ to 给…发奖

present ～发奖

receive ～得奖

take ～获奖

win ～获奖

形容词＋～

all ～s 所有的奖品

big ～大奖

famous ～著名的奖项

first ～一等奖

grand ～大奖

hard-earned ～难得的奖

large ～大奖

magnificent ～重大的奖赏

the highest ～最高奖赏

名词＋～

best-story ～最佳小说奖

cash ～s 现金奖

consolation ～(体育比赛的)安慰奖

door ～(剧场、舞会等发的)门票对号奖

the Nobel P-诺贝尔奖

～＋名词

～ ass 不折不扣的笨蛋

～ cattle 优选的牛

～ day 颁奖日

～ exhibit 获奖展品

～ fight 职业拳击

～ fighter 职业拳手

～ fool 不折不扣的傻瓜

～ idiot 不折不扣的白痴

～ money 奖金

～ rose 获奖的玫瑰

～ winner 获奖者

～＋介词

～ for 因…得奖

～ for doing good work 工作优异奖

～ for drawing 绘画奖

～ in literature 文学奖

句型例句

He was awarded the Nobel Prize for literature. 他被授予诺贝尔文学奖。

She won the first prize in the 100 metres race. 她在 100 米赛跑中获头奖。
He has been awarded the first prize for his roses three years in succession. 他种的玫瑰花连续三年获一等奖。
My mother is glad for me to gain the first prize. 我获得了第一名，母亲感到很高兴。
Her book gained several literary prizes. 她写的书获得好几种文学奖。
The girl was much disappointed at failing to win the prize. 那个姑娘很失望未能获得那项奖。
The prizes were distributed among five winners. 奖品分发给五位优胜者。
To some men wealth is the greatest prize in life, and to others, fame. 对一些人而言，财富是最值得追求的事物，但对另一些人而言则是名誉。
The greatest prize of all—world peace—is now within our grasp. 我们为之奋斗的最可贵的事物——世界和平——已指日可待。
See what a prize I have found! 看我发了多大的一笔横财！
She always makes a mess of things; she is prize idiot! 她总是把事情弄糟，真是个不折不扣的大笨蛋！

词语辨异

♣ ***prize, award, honour***
参见 honour 条。
♣ ***prize, reward***
参见 reward 条。

正误解析

他获得了今年的数学金杯奖。
［误］He won the Gold Prize of maths this year.
［正］He won the Gold Prize for maths this year.
［析］prize 常与 for 连用，表示“获…的奖”，不与 of 连用。

☞ ***v.*** ［praɪz］ (prizes; prized; prizing)

双解释义

vt. **珍视，珍惜** value highly

基本要点

prize 用作动词时意思是“珍视，珍惜”，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ liberty 珍视自由
～ one's independence 珍惜自己的独立性
〔～＋副词〕
～ ardently 热情地珍视
～ exceptionally 异常珍视

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
We prize liberty more than life. 我们把自由看得比生命更重要。
I prize my independence too much to go and work for them. 我绝不愿意丧失自己的独立性去为他们效劳。
I do want you to know how much I prize all the talks we had together. 我的确希望你知道我是多么珍视我们在一起时所进行的那些谈话。
She prized him for his good sense and understanding. 她因为他很有判断力和理解力而重视他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This is a kind of glass which is now very rare and much prized. 这是一种现在已罕见的、备受人们珍爱的玻璃。

〔其他〕
▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The portrait of her mother was her most prized possession. 她母亲的这张肖像是她最珍爱的物品。
The boy's bicycle was his most prized possession. 自行车是小男孩最珍贵的财产。

常用短语

♣ ***prize above*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…看得比…更珍贵 value sb/sth more than sth
▲*prize sb/sth above sth*
I prize my library above my kingdom. 我把我的藏书看得比我的王国还珍贵。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Freedom is prized above riches. 自由比财富更珍贵。
A good woman is prized above jewels. 女人好，赛珠宝。

词语辨异

♣ ***prize, appreciate, cherish, treasure, value***
参见 appreciate 条。

学习参考

prize 还可表示“用工具撬”“掏出，挖出(情报)”。例如：
We prized the top off the box/prized the box open with a lever. 我们用杠杆把箱盖撬开。
At last we managed to prize the secret out of him with the offer of a bribe. 最后，我们通过贿赂从他那里掏出了这个秘密。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** award, bounty, premium, reward ***v.*** appreciate, cherish, esteem, revere, value
［反义词］ ***v.*** despise, undervalue
［词源］<中古英语 *pris*(奖，奖赏，价值)

prob·abil·ity

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌprɒbəˈbɪləti］ (probabilities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **可能性，可能发生的事** the likelihood, chance that sth will or did happen
2. Ⓒ **概率** the chance of an event happening, expressed as a calculation based on known numbers

句型例句

The probability that it will rain today is high. 今天下雨的可能性很大。
There is a 50% probability that the population will be infected with the disease. 民众感染这种疾病的概率为 50%。

常用短语

♣ ***in all probability***
十之八九，很可能 almost certainly
In all probability she will arrive in time for dinner. 她十有八九会按时来吃饭的。

prob·able

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈprɒbəbl］

双解释义

很可能的，大概的；或有的 that may be expected to happen or to be so; likely

基本要点

probable 后由 that 引导的主语从句中，谓语动词多由“will〔might〕＋动词原形”构成。

词汇搭配

〔副词＋～〕
extremely ～极其可能
hardly ～几乎不可能

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
The probable outcome of the talks is a compromise. 会谈的结果很可能是妥协。
She looked around for her probable companions. 她环顾四周寻找可能的同伴。
〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～
It's possible that they will win, but judging by their recent performances, it doesn't seem probable. 他们获胜的可能性是有的，但是从他们最近的表现来看，这种可能性并不太大。
I don't think this story is probable. 我认为这故事是不可信的。
▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*
It is probable to finish the job before dark. 天黑之前有可能完成这项工作。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is very probable that he will return today. 他今天很可能会回来。
It is hardly probable that he will succeed. 他不会成功。
It is probable that she might change her mind at the last minute. 她大概会在最后时刻改变主意。

词语辨异

♣ ***probable, likely, possible***
这三个词均表示“可能”。
1. probable 常指有较大的可能性，表示客观上潜在的可能性，较有根据和充分理由而值得相信的事，意味着经过权衡正反两方面的理由后而相信的事大概会发生的，常译作“很可能”。
2. possible 指有可能小，但强调客观上有可能性，且常有可能性较小的暗示。
3. likely 作形容词时意为“很可能，大概，也许”，侧重表示从表面迹象看来某人有可能做某事或某事有可能发生。

学习参考

probable 还可用作可数名词，表示“很有可能的事”“很有可能被选中〔获胜〕的人，大有希望的候补〔候选者〕”等。例如：
The book is a probable for the prize. 这本书很可能获奖。
He is a probable for the mayor. 他很有可能当选市长。

补充资料

［同义词］ feasible, likely, possible, reasonable
［反义词］ impossible, improbable

P

prob·ably

☞ *adv*. [ˈprɒbəbli]

双解释义

大概,或许,可能 almost (but not quite) certainly; according to what is likely

基本要点

1. probably 的基本意思是"大概,可能",指根据一些证据或逻辑推导而得出是可能的,但还没有得到证明或证实,常译为"大概",含肯定成分较多。
2. probably 主要修饰谓语动词,在句子里如果有一个助动词和一个主要动词,probably 应紧跟在助动词之后;如果有两个以上助动词,probably 放在第一个助动词之后。句子里如果没有助动词,probably 通常放在动词之前。如果主要动词是 be,probably 应紧跟在 be 之后。probably 有时还可放在句首。
3. probably 在句中还可修饰名词、副词、介词短语或连词。
4. probably 可和分句替代词 not 连用构成省略句,而不可用 no。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon ～可能放弃
absorb ～ 适当地吸收
enable ～大概能做到
face ～适当地面对
fall ～ 可能要垮台
lack ～可能缺乏

句型例句

用作状语

He'll probably find himself in pocket in a good year. 年头好时,他会发现自己赚钱。
I shall probably oversleep as I am not used to getting up so early. 我很可能睡过头,因为我不习惯早起。
We will probably leave on Sunday. 我们很可能星期天离开。
He can probably tell us all the details we want. 他或许会把我们想要知道的细节全告诉我们。
Though he is by no means considered to be a great man, his name will probably remain glorious, for the greatest building was named after him. 虽然他不被认为是伟人,但他的名字却很可能不会被忘记,因为那座宏伟的建筑是以他的名字命名的。
This photograph won't probably enlarge well. 这张照片放大出来很可能效果不好。
I'll probably telephone you this evening. 我今晚可能打电话给你。
Last year we supplied the market with 1500 ducks; today the number will probably double. 去年我们供应市场 1500 只鸭子,今年可能会增加一倍。
Next year I shall probably be looking for a job. 明年我很可能找份工作。
There will probably be many people after the job but even so I'd still apply for it if I were you. 也许会有许多人想得到这份工作,但即便如此,如果我是你的话,我仍然会申请的。
That book has been out of print for some years now, but there are probably a few copies knocking about in secondhand bookshops. 那部书已经绝版几年了,不过旧书店里可能还会有几本。
Probably we'll be in this bus. 我们很可能乘这辆公共汽车。
Probably you expect to live many years. 你或许想长寿。
Probably he will refuse the offer. 他可能拒绝这个建议。
If you have already had the disease, probably you won't catch it again. 如果你得了这种病,或许不会再传染上了。
The company could pack up and be under way in probably less than an hour. 这个连可以不到一小时就收拾好东西上路。
He works probably harder than his brother. 他工作可能比他弟弟努力。
He went out probably by the back door. 他可能从后门走了。
He has been sick probably since he drank such dirty water. 他有可能病了,因为他喝了很多脏水。
"Can he hear us?" "Probably not." "他能听见我们说话吗?""大概听不见。"

词语辨异

♣ ***probably, maybe, perhaps, possibly***
参见 perhaps 条。

补充资料

[同义词] likely, perhaps, possibly
[反义词] improbably

pro·ba·tion

☞ *n*. [prəˈbeɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **缓刑(期),(以观后效的)察看** a period of time in which a lawbreaker is allowed to go free under supervision
2. Ⓤ **试用(期),试读(期)** a period of testing the ability of a new employee or seeing if a student improves

句型例句

The judge did not jail the young man, but put him on probation for a year. 法官没有把那个年轻人关进监狱,而且将他缓刑察看一年。
That company puts all new employees on a three-month probation. 那家公司给所有新员工三个月的试用期。

补充资料

[派生词] probationary *adj*. 试用的,见习的;缓刑中的 ‖ probationer *n*. 试用人员,见习生;缓刑犯

probe

☞ *n*. [prəʊb] (probes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **探索,调查** an inquiry, questioning
2. Ⓒ **探针,探测器** an instrument used to explore inside sth

句型例句

Their probe into the cause of the fire proved futile. 他们对起火原因的调查没有任何收获。
A doctor used a probe to remove metal fragments from a wound. 医生用探针将伤口中的金属碎片取出。

☞ *v*. [prəʊb] (probes; probed; probing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **探索;用探针(或探测器等)探查,探测** explore with questions or a probe

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The policeman made efforts to probe into the case of murder. 警察尽全力探究这起谋杀案的真相。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
Searchlights probe the sky. 探照灯探查夜空。

词语辨异

♣ ***probe, penetrate, prick, stab***
参见 penetrate 条。

prob·lem

☞ *n*. [ˈprɒbləm] (problems)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **问题,疑难问题** a difficulty that needs attention and thought
2. Ⓒ **思考题,讨论题** a question, especially connected with numbers, facts, etc., for which an answer is needed

基本要点

1. problem 作"问题"解,常指客观存在的并有待解决的困难或问题,也可指提出来的疑难问题,还可指数字、事实等方面的问题、习题或思考题。
2. problem 可用于答语中,与否定词连用,表示"没有问题"。
3. problem 有时还可以作定语,表示"难对付的,很成问题的",可修饰物,也可修饰人。

词汇搭配

动词+～

address ～着手解决问题
analyze ～分析问题
attack ～攻难题
bring up ～提出问题
cause ～引发问题
clarify ～澄清问题
complicate ～使问题复杂化
consider ～考虑问题
create ～产生问题
deal with ～处理问题
discuss ～讨论问题
do ～做数学题,解题
find ～发现问题
handle ～处理问题
have ～有个问题
look at ～ from all sides 全面地看待问题
meet ～遇到问题
outline ～概述问题
present ～提出问题
puzzle over ～为问题伤脑筋
raise ～提出问题
see ～ in new light 从新的角度看待问题
settle ～解决问题
simplify ～简化问题
sleep over ～把问题留到第二天解决
study ～研究问题
touch upon ～触及问题
treat ～对待问题
turn ～ over and over 反复思索问题
work out ～解题

形容词＋～

acute ～尖锐的问题
big ～大问题
burning ～紧迫的问题
central ～中心问题
certain ～某些问题
complicated ～复杂的问题
debatable ～有争议的问题
delicate ～微妙的问题
difficult ～难题
easy ～容易解决的题目
emotional ～感情问题
ethical ～道德伦理问题
financial ～经济困难
fundamental ～根本问题
global ～全球性的问题
grave ～严重的问题
important ～重要问题
interesting ～有趣的问题
international ～国际问题
involved ～复杂的问题
key ～关键问题
living ～生活问题
long-term ～长期问题
main ～主要问题
major ～主要问题
many ～许多问题
minor ～小问题
petty ～小问题
physical ～身体上的问题
practical ～实际问题
pressing ～紧迫的问题
profound ～深刻的问题
psychological ～心理问题
puzzling ～难解的问题
serious ～严重的问题
simple ～容易解决的题目
social ～社会问题
some ～一些问题
teenage ～青少年问题
theoretical ～理论问题
ticklish ～棘手的问题
tough ～难题
unsolved ～悬而未决的问题
unusual ～不寻常的问题
usual ～老问题
vital ～重要的问题
worldwide ～世界性问题

名词＋～

employment ～就业问题
housing ～住房问题
math ～数学题
pollution ～污染问题
traffic ～交通问题

～＋名词

～ child 难管教的小孩
～ area 难治理的地区,难处理的领域

介词＋～

heart of ～问题的核心
nature of ～问题的性质
severity of ～问题的严重性
source of ～问题的根源

～＋介词

～ before sb …面临的问题
～ in mathematics 数学问题
～ in this area 这方面的问题
～ of common interest 共同关心的问题
～ of food and clothing 吃穿问题,温饱问题

句型例句

I asked him what his problem was. 我问他有何困难。
This problem bears on the interests of the labour. 这个问题关系到劳工的利益。
To build a tunnel, the problem of ventilation must be first solved. 要建造一条隧道,通风问题得首先解决。
Hunger is the major problem in the drought stricken areas. 在长期干旱的地区饥饿是主要问题。
His approaches to the problem are wrong. 他处理这个问题的方法是错误的。
I don't believe such a sprig can cope with an urgent problem like this. 我不相信这样的小家伙就能妥善处理这样一个紧急的问题。
His problems did not really admit of any solution. 他的困难没有真正的解决办法。
These problems are the result of years of bad management. 这些问题是多年经营不善造成的后果。
The high cost of oil poses serious problems for industry. 昂贵的石油价格给工业造成了严重困难。
We can't solve all these problems at a stroke. 我们不能一下子把所有问题都解决。
The lawyer's advice led to the resolution of all our problems. 律师的建议解决了我们的所有问题。
He'll give you good counsel on your problems. 对于你的那些问题他会给你很好的忠告。
Can you work out this maths problem? 你能算出这道数学题吗?
Somehow he again made a mistake in solving the mathematical problem. 不知怎么地,他在解这道数学题时又算错了。
Tom racked his brains during the test trying to solve the problem. 汤姆在考试时绞尽脑汁想解出那道题。
The teacher's explanation brought out our misunderstanding of the problem. 老师的解释使我们搞清楚了对问题的误解。
The woman teacher set her students a hard problem. 这个女老师给她的学生们出了一道难题。
My next-door neighbour is a problem family. 我的邻居家是一个很难对付的家庭。
▲～＋of wh-clause
The problem of where we are to go is still being discussed. 我们将去哪里的问题仍然在讨论中。

常用短语

♣ ***no problem***
1.不麻烦,没什么,没事儿 it was no trouble; it doesn't matter (said when sb thanks you or says they are sorry for sth)
"I'm sorry for knocking you." "对不起撞了你一下。" "No problem." "没关系。"
2.非常容易 that will be easy
You've got a puncture? No problem! I'll soon mend that for you. 你的车胎扎破了吗? 没问题,我马上为你补好。

词语辨异

♣ ***problem, question***
这两个词都有"问题"的意思。其区别是:question 是一般的问题,较为常用,往往需要对方答复;problem 指要解答的、须解决的或供讨论的问题,也可指难以处理的问题,还可指数学习题。例如:
The students asked a lot of questions. 学生们问了许多问题。
We can't go out in this weather; it's out of the question. 这样的天气我们不能出去,根本不要提出去的事吧。

补充资料

[同义词] difficulty, dilemma, predicament, puzzle, question
[词源] <拉丁语 *problema*(提出的问题)

pro·ced·ure

☞ ***n.*** [prə'siːdʒə] (procedures)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**程序,步骤** order or way of doing things
2.Ⓒ**手续** action or series of actions to be completed in order to achieve sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adhere to ～遵守规程
alter ～改变程序
guide into normal ～纳入正轨

形容词＋～

legal ～法律程序,合法程序
proper ～常规,通常步骤

名词＋～

admission ～入会手续
maintenance ～维护程序

～＋介词

～ for…的程序
～ in production 生产过程

句型例句

There is a set procedure for making formal complaints. 要正式提出投诉是有固定程序的。
They followed the usual procedures. 他们遵循普通程序。
The procedure is standard. 这一手续是正常的。

补充资料

[同义词] action, conduct
[词源] <中古法语 *proceder*(进行的过程)

pro·ceed

☞ ***v.*** [prə'siːd] (proceeds; proceeded; proceeding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **前进,行进** go forward; go on
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **进行;继续下去** begin in a course of action

基本要点

1.proceed 的基本意思是沿特定路线行进或朝某特定方向前进,引申可表示"进行""继续下去"。
2.proceed 主要用作不及物动词。作"进行""继续下去"解时也可用作及物动词,接动词不定式作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ apace 飞快地进行
～ actively 活跃地进行
～ awkwardly 笨拙地进行

P

~ briskly 敏捷地进行
~ cautiously 小心地进行
~ characteristically 有特点地进行
~ circuitously 循环地前进
~ critically 批评地进行
~ instantly 立即进行
~ methodically 有条不紊地进行
~ moderately 稳健地前进
~ rapidly 快速地进行
~ resolutely 坚决地进行
~ softly 轻松地前进
~ suspiciously 可疑地进行
~ systematically 系统地进行

~ + 介词

~ against 起诉
~ against sb in court 在法庭上控诉某人
~ for destination 向目的地出发
~ from 从…来,起因于,为…所引起
~ from fact to theory 从事实到理论
~ from ignorance 出于无知
~ from New York to Philadelphia 从纽约到费城
~ in 在…中进行,按…次序进行
~ on〔upon〕照…进行,依照
~ on a journey 继续旅行
~ to 着手…,继续…,接着…
~ to business 开始经商
~ to the next topic 转入下一个题目
~ to the second item 接着讨论第二个问题
~ with 继续进行…
~ with one's research 继续进行研究工作
~ with one's work 继续工作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The trial is proceeding. 审问正在进行。
Now that our plans are settled. Let us proceed. 现在计划已安排好,让我们进行吧。
It proceeded smoothly. 事情进展得很顺利。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + to- v
They will proceed to build another laboratory building. 他们将着手建造另一座实验大楼。
The director said he liked my scheme very much, and then proceeded to tear it to bits! 董事说他很欣赏我写的计划,随即便把它撕成碎片。

常用短语

♣ ***proceed against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(正)对(某人)提出指控 bring (sb) to trial
▲*proceed against sb*
Do you really want to proceed against her? 你真的想控告她吗?

♣ ***proceed along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿着…前进 go forward along (sth)
▲*proceed along sth*
I was proceeding along the high street in a northerly direction. 我正顺着大街向北走。

♣ ***proceed from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*proceed from sth*
1.从…出发〔开始〕 move forward; travel from
This train is now proceeding from Beijing to Shanghai. 这次列车从北京开往上海。
2.从…产生;起因于 arise from; have a cause or beginning in (sth)
〔说明〕 proceed from 不用于被动结构。
His mistake proceeded from his ignorance of it. 他的错误是出于他对那件事的无知。
Wrong opinions often proceed from lack of information. 错误的看法往往产生于不了解情况。
From such a small beginning have proceeded many important decisions. 如此微小的苗头已经导致许多重要的结果。

♣ ***proceed to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
去往(某地);进〔转〕入 travel to some place; continue to (the next stage in sth such as an argument or meeting)
▲*proceed to sth*
The flight is proceeding to Paris. 本次班机正飞往巴黎。
Let's proceed to the next point. 让咱们讨论下一个论点吧。
Can we proceed to the next question? 我们能转入下一个问题吗?

♣ ***proceed with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
继续做… continue with (sth that one had been doing)
▲*proceed with sth*
Let's proceed with our work. 我们接着干吧。
Never mind the interruption; proceed with your story. 不要理睬别人的插话,继续讲你的故事。

词语辨异

♣ ***proceed***, ***advance***, ***progress***
参见 advance 条。
♣ ***proceed***, ***arise***, ***derive***, ***emanate***, ***originate***, ***spring***, ***stem***
参见 spring 条。

pro·ceed·ing

☞ ***n.*** [prəˈsiːdɪŋ] (proceedings)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**进程,过程,议程** what takes place, especially at a meeting, ceremony, etc.
2.Ⓟ**诉讼,诉讼程序** lawsuit
3.Ⓟ**会议录,公报**(published) report or record of a discussion, meeting, conference, etc.; minutes

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

interrupt the ~s 打断会议议程
start〔institute〕~s 提出诉讼

~ + 介词

~ for divorce 离婚诉讼

句型例句

The proceedings were interrupted. 会议的进程被打断了。
She started proceedings against her husband for divorce. 她提出与她丈夫离婚的诉讼。
He carefully read the proceedings from last meeting. 他认真阅读了上次会议的记录。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 procedure, program, record

pro·cess

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprəuses] (processes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**过程,进程** series of actions or operations performed in order to do, make or achieve sth
2.Ⓒ**工序,制作法** method, especially one used in industry to make sth
3.Ⓒ**传票;诉讼程序** a summons; the entire proceeding in a lawsuit

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

serve a ~发出传票
shorten the ~缩短过程
simplify the ~简化手续

形容词 + ~

chemical ~化学加工
latest ~最新工序
lengthy ~很长的过程
manufacturing ~加工工艺
mental ~心理作用

名词 + ~

textile ~es 纺织工艺

~ + 名词

~ engineers 工程队员

介词 + ~

in ~在进行中
goods in ~正在加工的产品
in the ~ of time 逐渐地,随着时间的推移

~ + 介词

a ~ of construction〔evolution, meeting〕建造〔进化,会议〕过程

句型例句

Adolescence is the process of going from childhood to maturity. 青春期是从少年到成年的过渡期。
They adopted a new process for making steel. 他们采用了新的制钢工艺。
The bridge is in the process of being built. 大桥正在建设中。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈprəuses] (processes; processed; processing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **加工,处理** put sth through an industrial or manufacturing process in order to change or treat
2. *vi.* **列队行进** walk or move (as if) in procession

基本要点

1.process 的名词意思是"工艺流程""过程",转化为动词意思是"加工""列队行进",即指对某种材料、数据等进行加工处理,有秩序地列队进入某处。
2.process 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常与介词 into 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the agricultural products 加工农产品
~ cheese 加工干酪
~ dairy products 加工乳制品
~ the data 处理数据
~ leather 加工皮革
~ a loan 办理贷款手续
~ medical herbs 加工药草
~ rubber 加工橡胶

~ tea leaves 加工茶叶
~ timber 加工木材

~ + 副词

~ traditionally 用传统方法加工

~ + 介词

~ into 列队走进

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The factory processes leather. 这个厂加工皮革。
The grain store processed flour wrappers for Chinese dumplings. 这家粮店把面粉加工成面皮供包饺子用。
The workers processed big work pieces with small lathes. 这些工人用小车床加工大工件。
How fast does the computer process the data? 这台计算机处理数据有多快?
They warned that they would process him. 他们警告说要对他发出传票。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The various steels produced are processed to meet the international standards. 所生产的各种钢材经过加工使之符合国际标准。
Grocery stores sell many foods that have been processed. 食品杂货店出售多种加工食品。
He was processed through the security network before being allowed in. 他经安全系统检查后方被准许入内。
The plans are now being processed. 计划现在正在审定中。
The information is being processed. 正在处理这些信息。
This kind of medicine is traditionally processed. 这种药是采用传统方法加工的。

常用短语

♣ ***process into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
列队走进 to walk into a place in procession

▲*process into sth*

The bishops, priests and deacons processed into the cathedral. 主教、祭司以及助祭列队走进大教堂。
The congregation processed into the church. 教徒们排着队走进教堂。
The visitors processed into the house. 参观者列队走进这房子里。

补充资料

[派生词] processor *n.* 加工、处理事物的人[设备、产业];(计算机的)中央处理器
[同义词] *n.* growth, method, progress, stage

pro·ces·sion

☞ *n.* [prəˈseʃn] (processions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**队伍,行列** number of people, vehicles, etc. moving along in an orderly way, especially as part of a ceremony or demonstration
2. Ⓤ**列队行进** action of moving forward in this way

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break up[lead] a ~解散[率领]队伍
fall into[form] a ~列队
hold a ~列队游行
lead the ~ of 排在…行列之首
review ~s 检阅队列

形容词 + ~

ceremonial ~仪仗队
funeral ~出殡队伍,葬礼的行列
solemn ~庄严的行列

名词 + ~

marriage[wedding] ~婚礼的行列

介词 + ~

during ~在列队行进中
in a ~在列队中
march[walk] in a ~在列队中前进

~ + 介词

a ~ of children 一队孩子
a ~ of mourners 送葬者的行列

句型例句

A funeral procession filled the street. 送葬队伍挤满了街道。
The students entered the school in procession. 学生们排队进入学校。

补充资料

[同义词] march, parade

pro·claim

☞ *v.* [prəˈkleɪm] (proclaims; proclaimed; proclaiming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **正式宣布** make known publicly or officially
2. *vt.* **显示** reveal

基本要点

1. proclaim 的意思是"正式宣布""显示",指在庄严的场合官方或权威者公开而郑重地宣布某事。一般指口头或借助其他声响如话筒等在公共场所大声宣布。引申可指傲慢、毫无顾忌地广泛宣传。
2. proclaim 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语,还可接以 to be + *n.* 充当补足语的复合宾语。proclaim 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the birth of sb 宣布某人的诞生
~ the good news 宣布好消息
~ new policy 宣布新政策
~ peace 宣告和平
~ a public holiday 宣布公众假日
~ the quality of sb 称赞某人的品质
~ a republic 宣布成立共和国
~ the state of emergency 宣布进入紧急状态

~ + 副词

~ loudly 大声称赞
~ officially 官方宣布
~ publicly 公开宣布

~ + 介词

~ to 向某人宣布

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The government has proclaimed a new law. 政府已公布了一项新法令。
The government proclaimed a state of emergency. 政府宣布全国进入紧急状态。
They loudly proclaimed the quality of his wife. 他们大声称赞他妻子的美德。
The ringing bells proclaimed the birth of the prince. 响亮的钟声宣布王子的诞生。
The leaves of trees gradually turned yellow; it proclaimed the arrival of autumn. 树叶变黄,表明秋天的来临。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Peace was proclaimed. 宣告和平了。
Their new policy was proclaimed last week. 上周已宣布了他们的新政策。
A lie is as much a lie, when it is whispered when it is proclaimed at the market cross. 不管是小声低语还是在市场门口大声叫喊,谎言终归是谎言。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

The Prime Minister proclaimed that a five-man committee had been founded to investigate the cause of the accident. 首相宣布已成立一个五人委员会来调查事故的原因。
The salesman proclaimed that his tonic would cure all diseases. 推销员宣称他的滋补品将治愈所有的病。
The constitution proclaims that public property shall be inviolable. 宪法宣告公共财产不可侵犯。
His accent proclaimed that he was a southerner. 他的口音表明他是南方人。
His pronunciation proclaimed that he was an American. 从他的发音可知他是美国人。
There were several footprints on the ground, proclaiming that someone had been here. 地上有几个脚印,这表明已有人来过。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n.*

The government proclaimed both of them national heroes. 政府宣布他们两人为民族英雄。
His manners proclaimed him a gentleman. 他的风度显示出他是绅士。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was proclaimed to be the best sportsman of this year. 他被宣布为年度最佳运动员。
The entire state was proclaimed a disaster area. 宣布全州为灾区。
After its independence India was proclaimed a republic. 印度独立后宣布成立共和国。

词语辨异

♣ ***proclaim, announce, declare, publish***
参见 announce 条。

prod·igy

☞ *n.* [ˈprɒdədʒi] (prodigies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**奇才;天才(尤指神童)** a genius; sb of great ability

句型例句

She was a child prodigy on the violin. 她是神童小提琴手。

P

pro·duce

☞ *v*. [prəˈdjuːs] (produces; produced; producing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **生产,产生,出产** bring into existence naturally
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **制作,创作** make by using skill and imagination
3. *vt*. **出示,提供** show, bring out, or offer for examination or consideration
4. *vt*. **引起;导致** cause; have as a result or effect
5. *vt*. **出版,上演** prepare and bring before the public

基本要点

1. produce 的基本意思是"生产",可指生产一切有形的或无形的东西,引申可作"制作,创作"解,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. produce 也可作"出示,提供;引起,导致;出版,上演"解,作此解时用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。produce 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bunch of flowers 献上一束花
~ a passport 出示护照
~ a powerful force 产生巨大力量
~ a sensation 引起轰动
~ an explanation 提供解释
~ certain problems 带来某些问题
~ electricity 发电
~ evidence 出示证据
~ far-reaching effects 产生深远的影响
~ food for export 生产食品供出口
~ grain 生产粮食
~ information 提供信息
~ new play 上演一出新戏
~ petroleum 开采石油
~ proof 呈交证据
~ success 导致成功
~ ticket 出示票

~ + 副词

~ very little 很少生产
~ blindly 盲目地生产
~ cautiously 谨慎地生产
~ consciously 有意识地提出
~ determinedly 坚决地提出
~ dramatically 戏剧化地提出
~ eventually 最终提出
~ grudgingly 勉强地提出
~ immediately 立即生产
~ incessantly 持续不断地生产
~ indignantly 愤慨地提出
~ indiscriminately 不加区分地提出
~ liberally 大量地生产
~ luxuriously 奢侈地生产
~ mechanically 机械地生产
~ necessarily 有必要地生产
~ partially 部分生产
~ probably 可能生产
~ professionally 熟练地生产
~ prolifically 盛产,多产
~ publicly 公开提出
~ quickly 迅速生产
~ rapidly 迅速生产
~ recklessly 轻率地提出
~ reluctantly 不情愿地提出
~ scientifically 科学地生产
~ secretly 秘密地提出
~ shortly 立即生产
~ slowly 慢慢地生产
~ systematically 系统地生产
~ temporarily 临时生产
~ unbelievably 不可思议地提出

~ + 介词

~ as 提出…作为
~ by chemical action 通过化学作用产生
~ for 为…而生产
~ from 从…取出,用…生产出
~ sth from pocket 从口袋中拿出…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

That is an oil well that no longer produces. 那是一口不再出油的井。
These workers produce at a very high rate. 工人们以非常快的速度生产。
This famous author has produced little in the last few years. 这位著名的作家近几年来作品甚少。
He is supposed to be a very learned man, but he seems unable to produce. 他被认为是个极有学问的人,但他似乎不能创作。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*. / *pron*.

Canada produces wheat and furs. 加拿大盛产小麦和毛皮。
The factory produces machines for processing farm and sideline products. 这家工厂生产加工农副产品的机器。
Now factories are trying their best to produce more products to meet the needs of the consumers. 目前,工厂正在努力生产更多的产品来满足消费者的需求。
Dim light and soft music are supposed to produce a romantic atmosphere. 据说微弱的灯光和轻柔的音乐可以制造一种浪漫的气氛。
However, this failed to produce the desired effect. 但是这并没有产生预期的效果。
If we pool our ideas, we may be able to produce a really good plan. 如果把我们的想法集中起来,我们也许能够制定出真正的好计划。
Fifty years of intellectual toil produced the greatest of all medieval storehouses of knowledge. 50 年的辛苦脑力劳动产生了整个中世纪最大的知识宝库。
We expect writers to produce more and better works. 我们期望作家们写出更多更好的作品。
If you cross soft wheat with hard wheat you can produce flour suitable for making bread. 如果你把软麦和硬麦杂交,你就可以生产出适于制作面包的面粉。
The artist mixed blue with yellow paint to produce the green colour he wanted. 这位画家把蓝色的颜料和黄色的颜料拌和起来,配成他需要的绿颜色。
He reached into his inside coat pocket and produced a pen. 他把手伸进上衣里面的口袋,取出一支钢笔。
The indubitable evidence we produced bore down our opponents in the debate. 我们在辩论中提出的不容置疑的证据,击败了对方。
Can you produce any proof of your date of birth? 你能拿出你出生日期的证明吗?
Their efforts produced no result. 他们的努力没有结果。
Jimmy's jokes produced a great deal of laughter. 吉米的笑话逗得人们哈哈大笑。
It produced a profound impression on him. 这件事给他留下了深刻的印象。
The art theatre has produced several plays this year. 这家艺术剧院今年上演了几个戏。
The troupe produced a new play last night. 剧团昨晚上演了一部新剧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This lamp was successfully produced after repeated studies and experiments. 这种灯是经过反复研究和试验制成的。
The film was produced by the Beijing Film Studio. 这部影片是由北京电影制片厂生产的。
The result is produced by chemical action. 这个结果是由化学作用而产生的。
Success is produced by hard work and enthusiasm. 成功是由努力的工作和热情而来的。
The book was carefully produced. 这本书是很认真地编写出版的。
This opera was first produced in 1992. 这部歌剧是 1992 年首演的。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

The various steels produced are processed to meet the international standards. 所生产的各种钢材经过加工使之符合国际标准。

词语辨异

♣ ***produce, bear, turn out, yield***
参见 bear 条。
♣ ***produce, do, make, manufacture***
参见 make 条。

学习参考

在口语中,表示"把某人带来给某人看看",produce 后可接 sb for sb。例如:
The girl is an authentic girl. I'll produce her for you if you want. 这个女孩很可靠,如果你要见她,我会带她来给你看看。

☞ *n*. [ˈprɒdjuːs]

双解释义

U **产品,农产品** sth that has been produced, especially by growing or farming

基本要点

1. produce 用作名词时是"产品"的总称,包括农业产品、工业产品和天然产品,但主要是指农产品,是不可数名词。
2. produce 作主语时其谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

hold back ~扣住产品不出售
market ~在市场上出售产品
process ~加工产品
sell ~销售产品
test ~检验产品
transport ~运输产品
turn out a ~生产一种产品

形容词 + ~

agricultural ～农产品
American ～美国产品
dark ～不合法产品
finished ～成品
home ～国货产品
mineral ～矿产品
native ～土特产品
peaceful ～和平的产物
raw ～原料产品
rude ～未加工的产品
scanty ～不充足的产品

名词＋～

farm ～农产品

～＋介词

～ of…产品

句型例句

This is all locally grown produce. 这都是本地农产品。
China is abundant in agricultural produce. 中国是一个农产品丰富的国家。
My aunt has a small store where she sells groceries and produce. 我的姑妈经营一个出售杂货与农产品的小店。
On this street there is a new store for the sale of fresh produce. 这条街上有一家卖新鲜农产品的新商店。
He took the produce of his garden to the market every Sunday. 每周日他把菜园的农产品送到市场上卖掉。
The field produce is transported by water to the neighbouring cities. 农产品通过水路运往邻近各个城市。
About 50 percent of the country's farm produce is exported annually. 这个国家每年有一半的农产品出口。
The rich produce of the mountain district is conveyed by rail to the neighbouring cities. 这山区的丰富物产用火车运往邻近的城市。
Ginseng is the native produce in Northeast China. 人参是中国东北地区的土特产。
The factory doubled its produce in two years. 这个厂两年内产量翻了一番。
The company markets its new produce. 该公司出售它的新产品。
The IBM company has turned out some advanced produce of computer in the last five years. IBM公司在过去的五年中推出了一些先进的计算机产品。
The finished produce must be tested by fine instruments. 最终产品必须经过精密仪器的检测。
This is a department store which only sells home produce. 这是一家经营国货的百货商店。
The wine bottle was marked "Produce of Lingyuan". 酒瓶上有"凌源产品"的字样。

词语辨异

♣ ***produce, product, production***
这三个词都有"产品"的意思。其区别是：produce是农产品、天然产物或工业产品的总称，是不可数名词；product指任何体力劳动或脑力劳动所产生的东西，一般多指工业品，也可指农产品，它的含义比produce广，是可数名词；production指生产的动作或产量，也指生产的结果，特指诗歌、雕刻、绘画等文学艺术作品。例如：Among the products of the factory are tractors, ploughs and lorries. 这家工厂的产品包括拖拉机、犁和卡车。
We must increase the production of eggs. 我们必须增加鸡蛋的产量。
This is a production of genius. 这是一部天才的作品。

正误解析

每星期六上午一早农夫们把他们的农产品带到城里。
［误］The farmers brought their produces to town early each Saturday morning.
［正］The farmers brought their produce to town early each Saturday morning.
［析］produce表示"农产品"时是不可数名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* bear, yield; create, make, demonstrate, show *n.* product, production
［词源］＜拉丁语 *producere*（出产）

prod·uct

☞ *n.* ［ˈprɒdʌkt］ （products）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**产品，产物** thing or substance produced by a natural or manufacturing process
2.Ⓒ**乘积** quantity obtained by multiplying one number by another
3.Ⓒ**结果；成果** result

基本要点

product表示"产物，产品"，指某种自然的或人工生产的产品，也可指文学或艺术方面的作品。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advertise ～s 为产品做广告宣传
design〔finish, manufacture〕a ～设计〔完成，制造〕一种产品
develop〔pack up, sell, test〕～s 开发〔包装，出售，检验〕产品
grade ～s 给产品定级
market a ～在市场出售一种产品

形容词＋～

finished〔substandard〕～成〔次〕品
first-rate〔high-class〕～优等品
high-grade〔traditional〕～高档〔传统〕商品
labor-intensive〔technology-intensive〕～劳动〔技术〕密集型产品
literary ～文艺作品
native ～土产
plastic ～塑料制品
semi-finished〔semi-manufactured〕～半成品
agricultural ～农产品

名词＋～

dairy ～s 乳制品
fish ～s 鱼加工品
liquid〔solid〕food ～s 液〔固〕态食品

～＋名词

～ identification〔packaging, standard〕产品鉴定〔包装，规格〕

介词＋～

a sample of a new ～新产品的样品
description〔quality〕of a ～产品说明〔质量〕

～＋介词

a ～ in the shop windows 商店橱窗里的商品
a ～ of arts and crafts 传统工艺品
a ～ of quality 优质产品
a ～ on display 展示的产品

句型例句

My bike is a home product. 我的自行车是国产的。
Today's housing problems are the product of years of neglect. 今天的住房困难是多年来忽视的结果。
Even the simplest poem is the product of much work. 即使最简单的诗也是大量劳动的成果。
The product of 4 and 10 is 40. 4与10的乘积是40。

词语辨异

♣ ***product, produce, production***
参见 produce 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ production, result, return
［反义词］ cause
［词源］＜拉丁语 *productum*（产品）

pro·duc·tion

☞ *n.* ［prəˈdʌkʃn］ （productions）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**生产，制作；产量** the process of making products; the amount produced
2.Ⓒ**产品，作品** sth produced by skill or imagination, especially a work of art or a play, film, or broadcast
3.Ⓤ**出示，提供** the act of producing sth

基本要点

1. production作名词的基本意思是"生产，产量"，可指生产的过程或产量，也可指生产的结果，是不可数名词。
2. production在表示"产品，作品"这一意义时，一般指人们通过智力、艺术、劳动所生产的作品或产品，尤其指戏剧、电影方面的作品，是可数名词。
3. production还可作"出示，提供"解，是不可数名词。
4. production可用于另一个名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

decrease ～减少生产
develop ～发展生产
expand ～扩大生产
go into ～投产，开始生产
increase ～增加生产，加快生产
make big ～ out of sth 对某事小题大做
put into ～投入生产
put on ～上演某戏
raise ～提高生产
roll back ～减少生产
speed up ～增加生产，加快生产
step up ～逐步增加生产

形容词＋～

agricultural ～农业生产
automated ～自动化生产
economic ～经济生产
high-class ～高档产品
low ～低生产
mass ～大量生产，成批生产
original ～原来的演出
principal ～主要作品

theatrical ～戏剧作品

名词＋～

coal ～煤炭生产
film ～电影(片)摄制
food ～食品生产
grain ～粮食生产
literary ～文学作品,文学创作
machine ～机器生产
oil ～石油生产
stage ～舞台作品
steel ～钢铁生产
trial ～试生产
TV ～电视片
war ～军工生产

～＋名词

～ capacity 生产能力
～ control 生产管理
～ costs 生产成本
～ difficulties 生产的难题
～ line 生产线
～ manager 生产经理
～ potential 生产潜力
～ processes 生产过程
～ schedules 生产计划

介词＋～

costs in ～生产成本
efficiency in ～生产效率
means of ～生产资料,生产手段,生产方法
quota of ～生产指标

～＋介词

～ of grains 粮食生产
～ of electricity 电力生产
the ～ of nuclear weapons 核武器的制造
the ～ of scientific research 科学研究成果

句型例句

If the plant's rules and regulations collapsed, production would get into a mess. 如果厂里的规章制度失效了,生产就要陷入混乱。
The production of iron took three years to climb to 500,000 tons. 用了三年,铁产量上升到50万吨。
Industrial production is expected to increase by six per cent this year. 工业产量今年预计可增长百分之六。
There will be many economies in this wholesale production. 这样大批生产将会节约多种费用。
Washington annually leads the nation in lumber production. 华盛顿每年的木材生产都居全国之首。
As production has developed, the living standard of the peasants has risen considerably. 农民的生活水平随着生产力的发展而大大提高。
This book on political history is the writer's latest production. 这部论述政治史的书是该作者的最新作品。
This theatre is known for its imaginative productions. 这家剧院以演出富于想象力的戏剧作品而闻名。
I have read this writer's early productions. 我读过这位作家的早期作品。
It was the greatest production of *Hamlet* that this country has seen and heard. 这是该国所能看到和听到的《哈姆雷特》最盛大的演出。
The theatre company will kick off the season with a production of *The Playboy of the Western World*. 剧团将以《西方世界的花花公子》这出剧拉开这个戏剧节的序幕。
Entrance is permitted only on production of a ticket. 出示门票才可进入。
The factory has already phased out a batch of production equipment. 这家工厂已经淘汰了一批生产设备。
The company has phased in a series of new production plans. 这家公司已采用了一系列新的生产计划。
It is universally believed that only reform can serve to raise the production level. 人们普遍认为只有改革才能促进生产水平的提高。
Their prices are high because production costs are very great. 它们的价格高是因为生产成本高。
Let's try to make the best use of our resources and cut the production costs to the bone. 我们要充分利用资源,最大限度地降低产品成本。

常用短语

♣ ***go into*〔*out*〕 *of production***
投产〔停产〕 start/stop being manufactured
The system will have to be tested before it goes into production. 这套装置必须经过试验之后才能投产。

♣ ***in production***
在(大量)生产中 being manufactured (in large quantities)
The device will be in production by the end of the year. 该装置将于年底投入生产。

♣ ***make a production of***
大肆张罗,小题大做 make a fuss over a trifle
She can make a production of having one guest to dinner. 她请一个客人吃饭也大肆吹嘘一番。

词语辨异

♣ ***production, produce, product***
参见 produce 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 produce, product
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *productum*(产品)

pro·duct·ive

☞ ***adj.*** [prəˈdʌktɪv]

双解释义

1. **多产的,富饶的** that produces well or much
2. **富有成效的;有益的** producing good results; useful

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
She is a very productive writer. 她是一个多产的作家。
We had a productive meeting that solved some problems. 我们开了一个富有成效的会议,解决了一些问题。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 productively *adv.* 多产地,富饶地 ‖ productiveness *n.* 多产,富饶

prod·uct·iv·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌprɒdʌkˈtɪvəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ **生产率,生产力** the relationship between how many quality products and services each worker or industry can produce in a given time

句型例句

Computers have greatly increased productivity in business offices. 计算机大大提高了商务办公室的工作效率。

pro·fess

☞ ***v.*** [prəˈfes] (professes; professed; professing)

双解释义

vt. **声称;公开表明** claim sth, often falsely; state openly

基本要点

1. profess 的基本意思是"声称",指在有反对意见的情况下明确陈述,本词的特征在于是区别于官方声明(declare)的个人陈述。profess 有时含有所谓的或不真实的意味。
2. profess 是及物动词,可接抽象名词、动词不定式、that 从句作宾语,还可接以 to be ＋*n.*/*adj.*/*v*-ed 充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's faith 表明宗教信仰
～ a gaiety 显示出快乐
～ Islam 表白信仰伊斯兰教
～ modern languages 打算教授现代语
～ total ignorance 自称一无所知

～＋副词

～ boldly 冒失地声称
～ gaily 愉快地显示
～ shamelessly 无耻地自称
～ vainly 含糊地表白

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He professed his belief in her innocence. 他宣称他相信她是无罪的。
He professed his dislike of music. 他声言不喜欢音乐。
She professed total ignorance of the matter. 她自称对那事一无所知。
He professed Islam. 他表白信仰伊斯兰教。
They professed optimism about the outcome. 他们对结果表示乐观。
She is going to profess modern languages. 她打算教授现代语。
Her manner professed a gaiety that she did not feel. 她的神态显出一种她并未实际感受到的快乐。
He professed himself with the price he'd got for his boat, though secretly he was very satisfied. 尽管他暗自很满意船的卖价,但他表面上假装不满意。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
They have become what they profess to scorn. 他们成了自己曾声称看不起的那种人。

I don't profess to know anything about poetry. 我不认为对诗有什么了解。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

He professed that he knew nothing about the plot. 他声称对该阴谋毫不知情。

I profess that I was surprised at the news. 我承认这个消息使我感到惊奇。

She professed that she could do nothing unaided. 她承认自己不能独立无助地做任何事。

I profess that the idea is new to me. 我承认这个概念对我而言是新颖的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n./adj./v-ed*

I don't profess myself to be an expert on that subject. 我不自认为是那个问题的专家。

He professes himself to be sad but doesn't look it. 他自称感到悲伤，但外表却看不出来。

He professed himself a lover of music. 他声称自己是个音乐爱好者。

He professed himself unable to explain it. 他承认自己不能解释它。

He professed himself convinced. 他承认被说服了。

He professed himself satisfied with the progress made. 他表明自己对所取得的进步感到满意。

pro·fes·sion

☞ *n.* [prə'feʃn] (professions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**职业，专业** paid occupation, especially one that requires advanced education and training, e.g., architecture, law or medicine
2. Ⓢ**同业，同行** body of people working in a particular profession
3. Ⓒ**宣布；表白** public statement or claim of sth

基本要点

profession 表示"同业，同行"是可数的集合名词，当其用作主语时，谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admire sb's ～羡慕某人的职业
choose〔neglect〕a ～选择〔忽视〕某职业
devote oneself to a ～献身于职业
engage in〔follow, pursue〕a ～从事某职业
give up one's ～放弃自己的职业
practice a ～从事某职业，开业

形容词 + ～

journalistic〔nursing〕～新闻〔护理〕职业
legal〔medical〕～法律〔医疗〕行业
military ～军职
teaching ～教学工作
advertising〔honorable〕～广告〔受尊重的〕职业
intellectual ～用脑力的职业

介词 + ～

by ～职业是，以…为职业
be a carpenter by ～职业是木匠
people in this ～从事这一职业的人
without ～无职业

～ + 介词

～ for 适合于…的职业
～ of arms 军职
～ of doctor 医生职业
～ of engineer 工程师工作
～ of faith 信仰的表白

句型例句

Medicine is her destined profession. 医学是她命中注定要从事的职业。

常用短语

♣ ***profession of***

公开表示，表白 public statement or claim of sth

He made a profession of friendship to his classmate Mary. 他向他的同学玛丽表白了他的友情。

词语辨异

♣ ***profession, business, occupation, trade, vocation***

参见 trade 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕job, occupation

〔词源〕<中古拉丁语 *professio*(在公众面前声明干好分内事)

pro·fes·sion·al

☞ *adj.* [prə'feʃənl] (more professional; most professional)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**职业的，专业的** of or working in one of the professions
2. **内行的，有经验的** showing the qualities of training of a member of a profession
3. Ⓐ**有意的，故意的** intentional

基本要点

professional 可表示"有意的，故意的"，通常指在体育比赛中故意犯规。professional 表示"职业的，专业的""有意的，故意的"时，没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ boxer〔footballer〕职业拳击手〔足球运动员〕
～ conduct 职业道德
～ football〔tennis〕职业足球赛〔网球赛〕
～ foul 故意犯规
～ man 专职的人
～ photographer 职业摄影师
～ standard 专业水平
～ associations 专业协会

副词 + ～

extremely ～相当精通

动词 + ～

turn ～转入专业队

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She is a professional actress. 她是职业演员。

You had better get professional advice before buying stocks. 你在买股票前，最好听听行家的意见。

The magician performed his tricks with professional skill. 魔术师用熟练的技巧变着戏法。

The footballer made a professional foul. 那位足球运动员故意犯规。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The arson is professional. 这次放火是内行人干的。

☞ *n.* [prə'feʃənl] (professionals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**具有某专业资格的人，专业人士** person qualified or employed in one of the professions
2. Ⓒ**内行，专家** a person who has great experience and high professional standard
3. Ⓒ**专门职业者，职业选手** a person who earns money by practicing a particular skill or sport

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

need a ～需要专业人士

形容词 + ～

real ～真正的专业人士

句型例句

I need a professional to sort out my finances. 我需要专业人士为我管理财务。

She is a real professional. 她真内行。

The professionals played football very well. 这些专业足球运动员踢得棒极了。

补充资料

〔派生词〕professionalism *n.* 职业特征，职业行为，专业技巧；专业人员的特质

〔同义词〕***adj.*** expert, well-skilled

〔反义词〕***adj.*** unprofessional

pro·fes·sor

☞ *n.* [prə'fesə] (professors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**教授** a teacher of the highest rank in a university department

基本要点

1. professor 在英国指"大学教授"，男女通用；在美国口语中常泛指男性的先生或男女老师。
2. professor 表示"某校的教授"时，在校名前用 in 或 at。用 in 属正式用法。
3. professor 可缩写为 Prof.，但须用在全名之前，不可用于单姓之前。
4. professor 与表示人名的专有名词连用时首字母须大写，且须用零冠词。
5. professor 与姓名连用，表示"某校的某教授"时，在校名的前面用 of，而不用 in 或 at，往往在 of 前面有逗号隔开，也可不用逗号。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

call on ～拜访教授
exchange ～s 互换教授
invite ～邀请教授
respect ～尊敬教授
visit ～拜访教授
welcome ～欢迎教授
make sb ～使某人成为教授

形容词 + ～

adjunct ～(美)副教授
American ～美国教授
assistant ～助理教授
associate ～副教授
famous ～著名的教授
foreign ～外籍教授
full ～正教授
honourable ～名誉教授
ordinary ～正教授
respected ～受尊敬的教授
talented ～有天才的教授
visiting ～客座教授

名词＋～

college ～(美)大学教授
English ～英语教授
loan ～从外校借来的教授
research ～研究教授
university ～(美)大学教授

～＋介词

～ in law 法律教授
～ of chemistry 化学教授
～ of English 英语教授

句型例句

The professor's lecture excited our interest. 那个教授的讲课引起了我们的兴趣。
The professor is easy to approach, and all the young teachers like to ask for advice from him. 教授平易近人,所有的年轻教师都喜欢向他请教。
The professor adapted his lecture to his audience. 教授使他讲的课适合于听众。
She breathed in every word the professor was saying. 她专心致志地聆听教授所说的每句话。
The professor said that he was interested only in research; he didn't care about his students. 这位教授说他只对科研感兴趣,他不关心他的学生们。
Our professor will deliver a lecture on Shakespeare tomorrow. 我们的教授将于明天讲演莎士比亚的作品。
Professors are asked by business and government. 某些行业和政府常向教授请教。
This ambitious professor of philosophy connected himself with a group of like-minded intellectuals. 这位有抱负的哲学教授同一群与自己志同道合的知识分子建立了联系。
He was sometime professor of physics at the university. 他是那个大学以前的物理教授。
He was professor of English at Fudan University. 他曾是复旦大学的英语教授。
He is a professor of chemistry in Heilongjiang University. 他是黑龙江大学的一位化学教授。
I went to see Professor Blume this morning. 今天早上我去看布卢姆教授了。
Prof. Gao Ming is our teacher of English. 高明教授是我们的英语老师.
Professor Smith(,) of Cambridge university(,) is the author of many books. 剑桥大学的史密斯教授写了许多书。

pro·fi·ciency

☞ *n*. [prəˈfɪʃnsi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**熟练,精通** ability to work with skill

句型例句

Her proficiency in English literature is appreciated by her tutor. 她对英国文学的精通深得导师的赏识。

pro·file

☞ *n*. [ˈprəʊfaɪl] (profiles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**侧面,侧面像** side view, especially of the human face
2. Ⓒ**轮廓,外形** edge or outline of sth seen against a background
3. Ⓒ**简介,概况,传略** brief biography of sb or description of sth in a newspaper article, broadcast programme, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

handsome ～漂亮的侧面轮廓

～＋介词

the ～ of a tower 塔的轮廓
the ～ of industry 工业概况

句型例句

He drew her profile. 他给她画侧面像。
We could see the profile of a distant hill if it is very clear. 如果天气晴朗,我们可看到远山的轮廓。
Let's see our sales profile of this month. 让我们看看这个月的销售图表。
The newspaper publishes a profile of a leading sportsman every week. 该报每周刊登一篇关于一个优秀运动员的简介。
He sat in profile to me. 他侧面朝我坐着。
She attempted to see herself in profile with the aid of her mirror. 她想用小镜子看看自己的侧影。

学习参考

profile 还可用作及物动词,作"显示…的轮廓"解。例如:
The old trees were profiled against the pale sky. 那些老树的轮廓映衬在苍白的天空上。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *profilo*(画轮廓)

profit

☞ *n*. [ˈprɒfɪt] (profits)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**利润,收益,盈利** money gained by trade or business
2. Ⓤ**益处,得益** advantage gained from some action

词汇搭配

动词＋～

allot[divide] a ～分配利润
bring a ～ to 给…带来好处
earn[gain, get, obtain] a ～获得利润
increase a ～增加利润

形容词＋～

abnormal[excess] ～超额利润
actual[bare] ～实际[微小]的利润
average ～平均利润
big[enormous, fat, great, immense] ～巨额利润
extra[legitimate] ～额外[合法]利润
gross ～利润总额
negative ～亏损
respectable ～相当多的利润

名词＋～

book ～账面利润

介词＋～

for ～为了利润
amount of ～利润额
to one's ～为了个人的利益
transaction without ～无利的交易

～＋介词

～ by state-owned enterprises 国有企业利润
～ for the term 本期利润
～ from[in] business 商业利润
～ of labor 劳动收益
～ on capital 资本利润
～ over cost 扣除成本后的利润
～ to the seller 卖方利润

句型例句

It's profit you're after. 这是你所追求的利润。
They participate in the profits. 他们分享利润。
There is soon an excess of commodities; they can't be sold at a profit. 商品很快就过剩了,要不赔钱卖掉这些商品是不可能的。
What's the profit of doing that? 做那件事有什么好处呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***profit, advantage, benefit, interest***
参见 advantage 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈprɒfɪt] (profits; profited; profiting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **获利;得益于** gain profit from (by)

基本要点

1. profit 作为名词的意思是"利润""赢利",转化为动词则表示"从…中获利""对…有好处"。指获得明显的物质利益,或者增加其财富、知识等的储存。
2. profit 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,还可接双宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词,常与介词 by, from 等连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ enormously 巨额利润
～ greatly 获益匪浅
～ handsomely 丰厚利润
～ liberally 利润很大

～＋介词

～ by one's experiences 吸取以往的教训
～ by one's mistakes 从错误中受益
～ from one's advice 从某人的建议中获益
～ from changes in prices 从物价变动中获利
～ from one's investments 从投资中获利
～ from the sale of sth 因卖某物而获利

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Taking these courses profited him. 选修这些课程对他有好处。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You will be profited if you follow my advice. 照我的忠告去做，你会受益的。
What is a man profited if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? 假使一个人获得了整个世界而失去了自己的灵魂，这对他又有何意义呢？

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*
It will profit you nothing to do that. 你那样做一点好处都没有。

常用短语

♣ ***profit by* [*from*]** (*v.* + *prep.*)
得益于 benefit from or be helped by sth
[说明] profit by[from]不用于被动结构。
▲ *profit by* [*from*] *sth* / *v-ing*
A wise man profits by his mistakes. 聪明人会从自己的错误中受益。
He obviously hasn't profited by his experiences. 他显然没有吸取以往的教训。
A lucky group of students will profit by an exchange visit overseas. 一批幸运的学生将出国进行交流访问，他们将从中受益。
He profited by this time to look at the paintings. 他利用这个时间看看画。
They profited by putting their money in his business. 他们通过向他的企业投资而获利。
He profited greatly from his three years in college. 大学三年获益匪浅。
I have profited from your advice. 你的建议对我很有好处。
He hoped to profit from his investments. 他希望从投资中获利。
She will never be a professional musician, but I'm sure that she has profited from her lessons. 她永远不会成为一名职业音乐家，然而我敢肯定她从音乐课中学到很多东西。
You could profit from listening to a wise man. 智者一席话，使人受益大。

词语辨异

♣ ***profit, benefit***
参见 benefit 条。

补充资料

[派生词] profiteer 投机，牟求暴利
[同义词] ***n.*** advantage, benefit, gain, interest
[词源] <拉丁语 *profeetus*(先做就会先受益)

prof·it·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprɒfɪtəbl]

双解释义

有利可图的；有益的 useful; resulting in gain (of money)

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
That business became profitable last year. 那项生意去年变得很赚钱。

补充资料

[派生词] profitably *adv.* 有益地，有用地

pro·found

☞ ***adj.*** [prəˈfaʊnd]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**深度的；深切的；深远的** deep; complete
2. **知识渊博的，见解深刻的，深奥的** having or showing thorough knowledge and deep understanding

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

the ～ depths of the ocean 海洋的最深处
～ mind 渊博的头脑

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
A profound silence prevailed over all. 深沉的静默笼罩着一切。
He has always born a profound feeling for his home village. 他对自己的家乡一直怀有深厚的感情。
All at once he fell into a state of profound melancholy. 他立即陷入无尽的忧思之中。
He has a profound knowledge of mathematics. 他数学知识渊博。
In the book he gave a profound analysis of the political struggle inside the party. 他在书中深刻分析了党内的政治斗争。
Physics is a profound theory. 物理学是一门深奥的学问。

词语辨异

♣ ***profound, deep***
参见 deep 条。

补充资料

[派生词] profoundly *adv.* 深深地，深切地

pro·gram

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprəʊgræm] (programs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**程序** a list of instructions that must be given to a computer in order to make it perform an operation

基本要点

program 是美式拼法，英式拼法为 programme。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

boot up ～自举程序，引导程序
load ～输入程序
run ～执行程序
write ～编写程序

名词 + ～

computer ～计算机程序
software ～软件程序
word processing ～文字处理程序

句型例句

This is a new programme for forecasting our sales figures. 这是一个用于预测我们的销售数字的新程序。
They are working hard to produce a programme-controlled computer. 他们正在努力制造一台程序控制计算机。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈprəʊgræm] (programs; 〈英〉〈美〉 programmed/〈美〉 programed; 〈英〉〈美〉 programming/〈美〉 programing)

双解释义

vt. **为(计算机)编制程序** supply a computer with a plan of the operations to be performed

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
She will program the computer. 她将为计算机编制程序。
Please program the computer to give me more information. 请给计算机编制程序以给我更多的信息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Despite all its accomplishments, the so-called electronic brain must be programed by a human brain. 尽管电脑技艺无比，但它仍得由人来编制其程序。

pro·gramme

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprəʊgræm] (programmes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**节目，节目单** a complete show or performance, especially one made up of several different parts; list of performers or things to be performed at a concert, a theatre, a sports competition, etc.
2. Ⓒ**计划，规划，大纲** a list of planned activities; plan for future action

基本要点

1. programme 的基本意思是"节目，节目单"，一般是指戏剧或体育比赛的安排顺序。也可作"计划，规划，大纲"解，指为了做某件事情而预先作出一个计划。
2. programme 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 program。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

broadcast ～播送节目
host ～主持节目
put on ～上演节目
receive ～接收节目
terminate ～逐步完成项目
watch ～看节目
carry out[implement] ～执行计划
draw up ～制订计划
introduce ～介绍计划
map out ～勾画计划
offer ～提出纲领
set back ～推迟计划

形容词 + ～

commercial ～商业性节目
delightful ～精彩的节目
educational ～教育节目
entire ～全部节目
live ～现场直播的节目
financial ～财政计划
ideal ～理想计划
long-range ～长期项目
pilot ～试点项目
political ～政治纲领
short-range ～短期项目

名词 + ～

broadcasting ～广播节目
building ～建筑项目

P

call-in ～〈美〉电话点播节目
radio ～广播节目
recreation ～娱乐活动
television ～电视节目
today's ～今天的节目
TV ～电视节目
birth control ～节育计划
crash ～应急计划
development ～发展规划
housing reform ～房改计划
lending ～贷款计划
relief ～救济方案
safety ～安全方案
space ～空间计划
teaching ～教学计划
travelling ～旅行计划
year's ～年度计划
graduate ～研究生课程
honours ～优等成绩学位课程
training ～培训课程
undergraduate ～本科课程

介词＋～

features of ～计划的特点
on one's ～在某人的日程表上
build under this year's ～按今年年度计划建造

～＋介词

～ for reception 招待会的秩序表
～ in…的课程
～ in linguistics 语言学课程
～ of sightseeing 游览日程表
～ of teaching 教学计划

句型例句

According to the programme, the first race starts at two. 按照比赛程序册，第一场赛跑两点钟开始。
He has a very full programme for his visit to London. 他访问伦敦的时间表安排得满满的。
Today's programme includes a tour of the Great Wall. 今天的活动计划包括游览长城。
Did you buy a programme? 你买节目单了吗？
They beamed the programme to the countries of Central America. 他们向中美洲国家播送这套节目。
He was so concentrated on the TV programme that he forgot the cooking and the water in the pot boiled away. 他把注意力全集中在电视节目上，忘了正在做的饭，把锅里的水都烧干了。
We listen in to Radio Beijing's English programme every evening. 我们每天晚上收听北京台的英语广播节目。
We listened in to some very interesting programmes last night. 昨晚我们收听了一些很有趣的节目。
It's easy for an outsider to pick holes in our programme. 一个局外人从我们的节目中挑出毛病来是很容易的。
The government has allocated over £100 million to the job creation programme. 政府已拨出一亿英镑用于一项创造就业机会的计划。
He advised with his colleagues on the teaching programme. 他与同事们商量教学计划。
They favour our programme with a large contribution. 他们大力捐助，以支持我们的计划。
He integrated all their activities into one programme. 他把他们的活动都并入一个计划。
At the moment, we are trying to put through this programme. 现在我们正试图实施这一计划。
No programme of work will fit every community. 没有一种工作规划对各个社区都适合。
Our teachers are preparing a teaching programme for the English class. 我们老师正在准备英语课的教学大纲。
This university has an excellent English programme. 这个大学开展了极好的英语教学活动。
We all prayed that we might be successful in our research programme. 我们都祈祷，愿我们的研究项目获得成功。

词语辨异

♣ ***programme, agenda, schedule, timetable***
参见 agenda 条。
♣ ***programme, item***
这两个词都有“节目”的意思，但 programme 指的是“全部节目”，而 item 则指“一个节目”。例如：
There will be seventeen items on the programme. 节目单上有 17 个节目。
♣下面三句话意思相同：
What's the programme for today?
What's on the programme for today?
What's on the programme today?
今天我们做什么？

☞ ***v.*** [ˈprəugræm] (programmes; programmed; programming)

双解释义

vt. **计划，安排** plan or arrange

基本要点

1. programme 用作动词的意思是“编排”节目单、程序、计划或“安排”某事物。
2. programme 是及物动词，其后接名词、代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式作补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. programme 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 program。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a trip 安排一次旅行
～ music festival 安排音乐节

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The plan has been carefully programmed. 计划是经过周密安排的。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to-)*v*
We've programmed you to appear on the stage next week. 我们安排你在下星期出场演出。
You can programme it to do different tasks at specific times. 你可以使它在特定时间按计划完成各项工作。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The video is programmed to switch itself on at ten o'clock. 这台录像机已调好在十点钟自动开机。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** agenda, plan, schedule, timetable
［词源］＜法语 *programme* ＜后期拉丁语 *programma* ＜希腊语 *programma* (写在前面的简要说明)

pro·gress

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprəugres]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **前进，进展** forward movement in space; advance
2. Ⓤ **进步，发展** continual improvement or development towards an intended or desired result

基本要点

1. progress 作名词的基本意思是“前进”，一般是指在空间中行进，用于抽象事物可作“进步，发展”解，一般是指某人在某个方面取得了比以前更好的成绩，也可表示进步的事物。
2. progress 是不可数名词，一般不与不定冠词 a 连用，但当其有形容词等修饰语时，可与 a 连用；在表示“各方面都取得进展”时，可以用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advance ～促进增长
bar ～妨碍发展
block ～阻碍进步
bring about ～导致进步
continue ～继续进步
delay ～耽搁进展
facilitate ～促进进步
fear ～害怕进步
have ～有进步
help ～ of education 有利于教育的发展
impede ～妨碍进展
make ～取得进步〔进展〕
report ～报告进展
review ～回顾进展
speed up ～加速进步
stimulate ～激励进步

形容词＋～

amazing ～惊人的进步〔进展〕
astonishing ～惊人的进展
breathtaking ～惊人的进步，巨大的发展
considerable ～长足的进步，重大的进步
continued ～不断的进步
day-to-day ～每日的进展
economic ～经济发展
good ～大的进步，大的进展
great ～长足的进步，重大的进步
little ～很小的进步，没有什么进展〔进步〕
marked ～显著的进步〔进展〕
material ～长足的进步，重大的进步
much ～很大的进步，巨大的进展
rapid ～迅速的进步〔进展〕
scientific ～科学发展
significant ～意义重大的进步
slow ～进展缓慢
smooth ～进展顺利
social ～社会进步
steady ～稳定的进步〔进展〕，稳步前进
technological ～科技发展

~ + 名词

~ chart 进度表
~ report 进度报告

介词 + ~

in ~在进展中
barrier to ~进步的阻碍
with ~ of 随着…的进步〔发展〕

~ + 介词

make ~ against current 逆流前进
~ in 在…方面的进步
~ in one's studies 学习上有进步
~ of civilization 文明的进步
~ of education 教育的发展
~ of knowledge 知识的增长
~ of mankind 人类的进步
~ of the world 世界的进步
~ towards 朝着…的进展
~ towards peace 朝着和平前进

句型例句

Our progress was embarrassed by lots of baggage. 大量的行李使我们行进困难。
The ship made slow progress through the rough sea. 那艘船在波涛汹涌的大海中缓慢地行驶。
Carelessness has been proved a hindrance to our progress. 粗心已经被证明是我们前进的障碍。
He began on a technical innovation two years ago but has made no progress so far. 两年前他着手进行一项技术革新,但迄今尚无任何进展。
He often comes here to check on my progress. 他常常来这里看看我的进展情况。
I noticed with great satisfaction that you made great progress. 我很满意地看到,你取得了很大的进步。
Don't cry down the very real progress these people have made. 不要贬低这些人取得的切实进步。
I never dreamed that you should have made such great progress in this very short time. 我做梦也没有想到你在这么短的时间内会取得那么大的进步。
The Victorian Age is often boasted of as an age of progress. 维多利亚时代常常被夸耀为进步时代。
Lack of experience does not constitute a major hindrance to progress. 经验缺乏并不是进步的主要障碍。
Economic factors determine the progress which a society can make. 经济因素是社会进步的决定因素。
I am glad that you are making so great a progress in English. 你在英语方面取得这么大的进步,我很高兴。

常用短语

♣ ***in progress***
进行中 being done or made
An inquiry is now in progress. 调查工作此刻正在进行中。
Please be quiet, recording in progress. 正在录音,请安静。
The fight is still in progress. 战斗还在继续。

正误解析

此后她有了很大进步。
［误］Since then she has won〔done, gained〕great progress.
［正］Since then she has made great progress.
［析］"取得进步"一般说 make progress, 动词不用 win〔gain, do〕。

☞ *v.* [ˈprəugres] (progresses; progressed; progressing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **进步; 进行** make progress

基本要点

1. progress 的意思是向前进,即"取得进步,进展",强调其行进的距离,变化及改进提高的程度。
2. progress 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常与介词 in, with 连用,表示"在…方面取得进展"。
3. progress 常用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the project 工程取得进展

~ + 副词

~ brilliantly 进步显著
~ favourably 顺利发展
~ nicely 好转
~ quickly 进步快
~ rapidly 飞快地前进
~ smoothly 进展顺利
~ steadily 进展稳步
~ successfully 顺利进行
~ swiftly 迅速前进

~ + 介词

~ at a snail's pace 缓慢地前进
~ in 在…方面取得进步
~ to its climax 发展到高潮

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
How is the matter progressing? 此事进展如何?
In some ways, civilization does not seem to have progressed much in the last century. 在一些方面,上个世纪文明似乎进展不大。
Work on the new road is progressing quite well. 新道路的修筑正在顺利进行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
In order to progress their project smoothly, they revised the plan several times. 为了使工程能顺利进展,他们几次修改方案。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A really big housing program cannot be successfully progressed. 一个大规模的建房计划无法顺利实施。

常用短语

♣ ***progress in*〔*with*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…方面取得进展 advance in relation to (an activity)
▲*progress in*〔*with*〕*sth*
She is progressing in her studies. 她学习有进步。
Tom progressed well with his book until he met a difficulty. 在遇到困难之前,汤姆的书写得很顺利。
Mary is progressing in〔with〕art of cooking; her meals are becoming more delicious. 玛丽的烹饪手艺已有进步,作出的饭菜好吃多了。
How are you progressing with your driving lessons? 你的驾驶课学得怎么样?

♣ ***progress to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
进入… continue to (the next stage in sth such as an argument or meeting)
▲*progress to sth*
Progressing to your next point, I think we may safely forget such a silly idea. 倘若我们转入你的下一个论点,我想我们会把这样一个愚蠢的看法抛在脑后的。
Later he progressed to more difficult tasks. 后来他进而做更艰苦的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***progress, advance, proceed***
参见 advance 条。
♣下面两句意思相同:
How are you progressing in your studies?
How are you progressing with your studies?
你的学习进展如何?

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** advance, advancement, improvement, movement ***v.*** advance, improve, proceed
［反义词］ ***n.*** regression ***v.*** backslide, regress, retrogress
［词源］<中古英语 *progresse* <拉丁语 *progressus*(朝前走)

pro·gres·sive

☞ ***adj.*** [prəˈgresɪv]

双解释义

1. **不断前进的,有进展的,逐渐上升的** moving forward or developing continuously or by stages
2. **进步的,先进的** favoring change or new ideas in politics or education

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ cancer 恶性肿瘤
~ person 有进取心的人

副词 + ~

exceptionally ~特别进步的
incredibly〔unbelievably〕~进步得令人难以置信

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
This is a progressive course in English study. 这是英语学习的渐进课程。
It was a progressive disease and he would suffer more and more. 病情逐渐加剧,他将忍受越来越大的痛苦。
They were progressive elements at that time. 他们当时是进步人士。
It's a progressive idea. 这是一种进步的思想。
This is a progressive firm that uses the most modern systems. 这是一家使用非常现代化系统的先进企业。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Many young politicians are progressive. 许多年轻的政治家是进步的。

词语辨异

♣ ***progressive, advanced***

参见 advanced 条。

学习参考

progressive 还可用作名词,意为"进步分子"。例如:

Most of teachers are progressives. 大多数的教师是进步分子。

补充资料

[同义词] advanced, continuing, developing, growing

[反义词] reactionary

pro·hibit

☞ *v.* [prəˈhɪbɪt] (prohibits; prohibited; prohibiting)

双解释义

vt. **禁止; 阻止** forbid especially by rules or regulations

基本要点

1. prohibit 的基本意思是"禁止",指以法令、条例、规章的形式禁止某事,禁止某人做某事。含有较弱的专横行使权力的意思,有时则指为了当事人的权益或有条理的秩序而强加的限制。
2. prohibit 是及物动词,接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ business 无法成交

～ the sale of sth 禁止出售某物

～ the widespread use of sth 影响某物的广泛应用

~ + 副词

～ strictly 严格禁止,绝对禁止

～ totally 完全禁止

~ + 介词

～ from 禁止…

～ sb from going out 禁止某人外出

～ boys from smoking 禁止儿童吸烟

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Prohibit the sale of alcoholic beverages. 禁止出售含酒精的饮料。

We prohibit air guns and the weapons that might wound someone. 我们禁止使用气枪等伤人的武器。

Your bid is so low that it prohibits business. 你们的报价太低无法成交。

The high cost prohibits the widespread use of the drug. 该药昂贵而影响其广泛应用。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All native traffic is prohibited for three months. 当地交通被禁止通行三个月。

The act was wrong in the scene that it was prohibited by law. 因为法律禁止,所以这个行动是错误的。

▲S + ～ + (sb/sb's) *v*-ing

Many firms prohibit smoking in the office. 许多公司禁止在办公室抽烟。

Rainy weather and fog prohibited flying. 多雨的天气和雾妨碍了飞行。

The police prohibit parking in the city centre. 警方禁止在市中心区停车。

His small size prohibits his becoming a policeman. 他身材矮小,当不成警察。

The police prohibited us reporters entering Brazil at Recife. 警察禁止我们记者从累西菲进入巴西。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Smoking is strictly prohibited. 严禁吸烟。

常用短语

♣ ***prohibit from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

禁止 forbid sth/sb from doing sth especially by laws or regulations

▲*prohibit sb from v-ing*

The law prohibits tobacconists from selling cigarettes to children. 法律禁止烟贩向儿童出售香烟。

We prohibit pupils from smoking. 我们禁止学生抽烟。

He threw himself in front of the door and prohibited us from leaving. 他猛冲到门前不让我们离开。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The tourists are prohibited from getting on the island. 旅游者被禁止登上那个小岛。

You are prohibited from riding bicycles on the sidewalk. 禁止人行道上骑自行车。

词语辨异

♣ ***prohibit, forbid***

参见 forbid 条。

补充资料

[派生词] prohibition *n.* 禁令,禁律;禁酒 ‖ prohibitive *adj.* 禁止使用或购买的,禁止性的;(指价格等)高得买不起的;禁止的 ‖ prohibitively *adv.* 禁止地 ‖ prohibitiveness *n.* 禁止

pro·ject

☞ *v.* [prəˈdʒekt] (projects; projected; projecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **规划** plan
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **伸出,突出; 表达特点** (cause to) stick out beyond an edge or surface; make known the characteristics of
3. *vt.* **抛; 投; 射** throw; hurl

基本要点

1. project 用作名词是"计划"的意思,转化为动词则作"规划"解,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. project 作"伸出,突出"解时,可用作不及物动词,常与 from 连用; 也可用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. project 还可作"投射"解,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。宾语后常接介词 into, onto,意为"将…投影于…上"。引申可作"设想自己处身于""将某事归罪于某人"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ dress 设计衣服

～ house 设计房屋

～ machine 设计机器

～ scheme 设计计划

～ works 设计工厂

~ + 副词

～ far 突出很远

～ distinctly 清晰地规划

～ fantastically 完美地规划

～ infinitesimally 极微小地规划

～ naively 幼稚地规划

～ obtrusively 强加于人地设想

～ ruggedly 粗糙地规划

～ sharply 清晰地规划

~ + 介词

～ from 从…突出来,伸出来

～ oneself into the future world 设想自己处于未来的世界

～ onto 将…投影于…; 将某事归罪于某人

～ onto the grass 投影于草地上

～ onto a screen 投影于银幕上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

His eyebrows project noticeably. 他的眉毛特别突出。

Nails that project may tear your clothes. 突出的钉子会刮坏你的衣服。

He stood at a balcony that projects over the entrance. 他站在入口上面突出的阳台上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

They were projecting a new waterworks. 他们在设计一个新自来水厂。

The engineers projected a new machine. 工程师们设计一台新机器。

Can you project a new working scheme for us? 你能为我们设计一个新的工作计划吗?

A politician must project himself if he wants to win an election. 政治家要想赢得选举的胜利必须表现自己。

Do the BBC External Services adequately project Great Britain? 英国广播公司的海外广播部能使听众对英国有正确认识吗?

A cannon projects shot. 大炮射出炮弹。

They projected a guided missile last week. 上星期他们发射了一枚导弹。

A singer must learn to project his voice so as to be heard in a large hall. 歌唱家必须学会使自己的声音扩及远处,使大厅里所有的人都能听得清。

He projected himself into the hero's situation. 他设想自己处身于那个英雄的处境中。

Try to project your mind into the future and imagine what life will be like then. 让你的思想飞向未来,想象那时的生活会是什么样子吧。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Another canal will be projected. 另一条运河将被规划。

The wall is projected in the middle. 墙壁中部凸出。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

The author tries to project how primitive men lived. 作者企图说明原始人是怎样生活的。

常用短语

♣ ***project from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

从…突出来,伸出来 stick out; stand out beyond the surface nearby

▲*project from sth*

The fireplace projects from the wall rather too far into the room, taking up a lot of space. 壁炉伸出墙外太远,占去了屋里不

少地方。
I caught my coat on a loose brick projecting from the wall. 我把大衣挂在突出于墙外的一块松动的砖头上。

♣ ***project onto*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *project sth onto sb/sth*
1. 将…投影于… cause a shadow, an outline, etc. to fall on a surface, etc.
The tree projects a shadow onto the grass. 树投影于草地上。
I had no screen, so I projected the slides onto an old white sheet. 我没有幕布，所以我把幻灯片投射到一块旧的白床单上。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Movie pictures are projected onto the screen. 电影被放映在银幕上。
2. 将某事归罪于某人 attribute unconsciously to other people
He projects his own guilt onto his parents. 他自己有罪恶感就认为他的父母也有罪感。

☞ ***n***. [ˈprɒdʒekt] (projects)

双解释义

Ⓒ **项目,计划,方案,课题** a piece of work that needs skill, effort, and careful planning, especially over a period of time

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
abandon[give up, throw up] one's ～放弃计划
carry out[draw up] a ～实行[制订]计划
conceive a ～草拟方案
finance[initiate, undertake] a ～ 资助[提出,制订]计划

形容词 + ～
colossal[feasible] ～宏大[可行]的计划
housing ～建房计划

名词 + ～
business[land-reclamation] ～商业[土地开垦]计划
construction ～建筑方案
irrigation[water-conservation] ～灌溉[水利防护]工程

介词 + ～
under this ～根据本计划[方案]

～ + 介词
a ～ for building a bridge 建桥的方案
the ～ of a new railway(建)新铁路的方案

句型例句

In their geography class, the children are doing a special project on North American Indians. 在地理课上，孩子们正在做一个有关北美印第安人的特别作业。
The new dam is a major construction project, funded by the government. 新水坝是政府出资建造的一个大工程项目。
This is a project to establish a new national park. 这是一个建造新的国家公园的工程计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***project, design, plan, scheme***
参见 plan 条。

补充资料

[派生词] projector *n*. 电影放映机，幻灯机
[同义词] *n*. activity, aim, job, plan, task

pro·lif·er·ate

☞ ***v***. [prəˈlɪfəreɪt] (proliferates; proliferated; proliferating)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **激增;(迅速)繁殖;增生** increase in number rapidly; multiply
2. *vi*. **扩散** spread rapidly and widely

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ～(+ A)
Rabbits proliferate when they have plenty of food. 兔子有充足的食物就会繁衍得很快。
Influenza proliferated throughout the country. 流感在全国蔓延。

pro·long

☞ ***v***. [prəˈlɒŋ] (prolongs; prolonged; prolonging)

双解释义

vt. **延长;拉长;拖延** make sth take longer; delay

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The book fair has been prolonged due to some reason. 由于某种原因，书展被延长了。
The ceremony will be prolonged by ten minutes. 仪式将延长 10 分钟。
▲ S + ～ + *v*-ing
Two countries prolonged signing an agreement until details could be agreed on. 两国推迟签约直到就细节达成协议。

词语辨异

♣ ***prolong, elongate, extend, lengthen, protract***
参见 extend 条。

补充资料

[派生词] prolongable *adj*. 可延长的，可拉长的

prom·in·ent

☞ ***adj***. [ˈprɒmɪnənt] (more prominent; most prominent)

双解释义

1. **突起的,凸出的** sticking or stretching out beyond a surface
2. **显著的,突出的** noticeable; easily seen
3. **杰出的;卓越的,著名的** of great importance, fame, etc.

基本要点

prominent 可修饰与周围环境相对而言显得"引人注目的"人或物。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ paunch 罗汉肚
～ position 显要的位置
～ teeth 暴牙，虎牙

副词 + ～
very ～很有名气的
brilliantly ～极其突出的
socially ～社交上有名的，社会上有名气的
unusually ～异常杰出的

～ + 介词
～ among[in]在…中很突出
～ in science 在科学界很突出

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n*.
He has a prominent nose. 他有一个突起的鼻子。
Our house is the most prominent one in the street; it's painted red. 我们的房子是街上最突出的，它被漆成红色。
He is a prominent physician. 他是位著名的医生。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
A single tree in a field is prominent. 田野中独立的一棵树是极为明显的。
He is prominent in science. 他是科学界杰出的人物。

词语辨异

♣ ***prominent, distinguished, eminent***
这三个词都可表示"某事物处于比较突出的地位"。prominent 强调与别人相比而显得"重要"或"著名"; eminent 和 distinguished 则指因本身的卓越才能或优良素质而显得"著名"或"与众不同"。

补充资料

[同义词] famous, important, obvious
[反义词] insignificant, unimportant

prom·ise

☞ ***v***. [ˈprɒmɪs] (promises; promised; promising)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **允诺;答应** undertake to do
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **有…希望;预示** give cause for expecting

基本要点

1. promise 作"允诺""答应"解时，是指作出口头或书面的许诺，答应别人自己去做某事，但仅指主观意愿，并不一定能实现或有实现的基础。
2. promise 用作及物动词，其后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语，也可接由名词、动词不定式、that 从句充当直接宾语的双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 to 的宾语。
3. promise 也可作"有可能""给人以…指望"解，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词；用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a dance (to sb)答应(与某人)跳舞
～ help 答应帮助
～ oneself sth 指望获得某物，决心弄到某物
～ rain 有希望下雨

~ students a day's holiday 答应放学生一天假
~ the moon 答应办做不到的事

副词 + ~

always ~总是许诺
never ~从不许诺

~ + 副词

~ well 显示出成功的迹象，前景很好
~ blandly 平和地允诺
~ blithely 快乐地允诺
~ casually 非正式地允诺
~ cautiously 谨慎地允诺
~ cheerfully 高兴地允诺
~ definitely 肯定地允诺
~ devoutly 真诚地允诺
~ generously 慷慨地允诺
~ faithfully 忠诚地允诺
~ flatteringly 奉承地允诺
~ frankly 真诚地允诺
~ freely 随意地允诺
~ graciously 有礼貌地允诺
~ lightly 轻率地允诺
~ optimistically 乐观地允诺
~ publicly 公开允诺
~ recklessly 轻率地允诺
~ reluctantly 不情愿地允诺
~ solemnly 庄严地允诺
~ treacherously 不可靠地允诺
~ unconditionally 无条件地允诺
~ unquestionably 毫无疑问地允诺
~ unwillingly 勉强地允诺
~ usually 经常允诺
~ vehemently 强烈地允诺
~ away 答应送掉

~ + 介词

~ on sb's honour 以名誉保证，与…订婚
~ to 答应与…做某事

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
I can't promise. 我不能答应。
I must phone your sister as I promised. 我得给你姐姐打个电话，我说了给她打的。
The business promises well. 生意看来很兴隆。
David promises well as an actor. 作为演员，大卫很有希望成功。
He's engaged in a research that promised well. 他正忙于一项很有前途的科研项目。
The rains have been plentiful and the crops promise well. 雨水充沛，庄稼长势很好。
I think our teaching plan promises well. 我认为我们的教学计划不赖。
From what little I've seen of your book so far, I would say that it promises well. 仅就迄今我所见到的有关你这本书的情况来看，我敢说你的书很可能会受到读者的欢迎。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
I want you to promise me. 我想让你对我作出承诺。
It is not that easy; I promise you. 我向你保证，事情并非那么容易。
I don't remember I ever promised that. 我记不得我答应过这件事。
The school authorities promised an immediate reply. 学校领导答应立即答复。
The weather promises rich harvest. 天气晴朗，丰收在望。
The clear sky promises fine weather. 天空晴朗无云，看来天气会很好。
After trying all kinds of ways we hit upon a method that promised more success. 在尝试了各种办法以后，我们终于找到了一种成功希望较大的方法。
I can't promise the moon, but I'll do the best job I can. 我不能答应我办不到的事情，不过我要尽力去办。
A politician who promises the moon during a campaign loses the voters' respect. 从政者在竞选中乱作承诺会失去选民的尊重。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
We promised to bring them to the circus. 我们答应过带他们去看马戏。
I promise to return your bicycle in good condition. 我答应完好无损地还你的自行车。
He promised to help the people improve their livelihood. 他答应帮助人民改善生活。
She promised to be a brilliant musician. 有迹象表明她会成为出色的音乐家。
Autumn crops promised to be equally good. 秋季作物看来收成也会同样很好。
It promises to be warm this afternoon. 今天下午可望转暖。
It promises to be fine tomorrow. 明天可望晴朗。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
I promised that I would write regularly. 我答应我要经常写信。
I promised that I would come here on time. 我答应准时来这里。
I soothed him by promising that he could return home in a week or two. 我安慰他，答应他可以在一两周内回家。
He promised that the roof should be repaired within two weeks. 他许诺房顶在两周内修好。
The government has promised that taxes will not be put up again this year. 政府已经许诺今年不再增加税收。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
I want you to promise me one thing. 我要你答应我一件事。
Mr. Priestly promised his students a holiday. 普里斯特利先生答应给学生放假一天。
Mr. Green has promised his son a new bicycle if he passes the examination. 格林先生答应如果儿子考试及格，就给他买辆新自行车。

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*
I've promised the next dance to Jim. 我已答应下一场和吉姆跳舞。
I can't give you the book; I've promised it to Susan. 我不能把这本书送给你，因为我已经答应把它送给苏珊了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This new watch was promised to me. 这只新手表已经答应卖给我了。
I'm sorry; that house has been promised to some other young man. 对不起，那间房子已答应租给别的年轻人了。

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to-) *v*
You must promise me to take a thorough rest. 你一定要答应我彻底休息一下。
He promised me to sing here. 他答应我他在这里唱歌。
She promised me to try her best to help him. 她向我保证要尽力帮助他。
She promised me not to forget to call on my mother. 她答应我她不会忘记拜访我母亲。
I had promised Nancy to attend the lecture. 我已答应南希参加演讲。

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + that-clause
I promised Mrs. Neil that I could stop in at her home today. 我答应内尔夫人今天我去拜访她。
He promised me that the work should be finished before evening. 他许诺说，这工作要在晚上之前做完。

常用短语

♣ ***promise away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
答应送掉 give away by promising
▲*promise sth* ⇔ *away to sb*
He has promised most of his books away to his friends. 他已答应把他大部分书籍送给他的朋友们。
He has promised most of the money away to various people. 他已答应把这笔钱的一大部分送给了各种人。

词语辨异

♣ ***promise, allow***
参见 allow 条。

♣ ***promise, consent***
这两个词都有"答应"的意思。其区别是：promise 是"自己主动答应"这一概念，含有自觉主动的意味；而 consent 则是"答应人家的要求"，含有被动的意味。试比较：

Our director has promised to make a speech.
我们的主任已答应作个报告。
(是他主动答应的)
We asked our director to make a speech and he consented.
我们要求主任作个报告，他答应了。
(是我们要求的)

♣ ***promise, contract, covenant, engage, pledge***
这组词都有"允诺"的意思。其区别是：promise 指作出口头或书面的许诺，但仅指主观意愿，并不暗示一定能实现或有实现的基础；engage 指在正式或重大场合用誓言、条约等许下有约束力的诺言或作出可以信赖的保证，尤指订婚；pledge 指用行动或言语作出庄严的许诺或正式保证；covenant 指订立双方或多方共同遵守的协议；contract 指订立慎重并且通常有法律效力的合同或协议。例如：
Our son is engaged to a nice young girl. 我们的儿子已跟一位漂亮的女孩订了婚。
I covenant to pay 5000 pounds a year to help rebuild the college. 我立约保证每年将付 5000 英镑帮助重建学院。
They have pledged that any detail given to them will remain confidential. 他们已保证，给他们提供的任何细节将予以保密。
Many councils are contracting out services such as rubbish collection to private companies as a way of cutting costs. 许多市政会把垃圾收集这样的服务项目包给私人公司以减少费用。

♣ ***promise, keep one's word***
这两者均含有"许诺"之意。其区别是：promise 指"许诺"，只指意图，而不指义务，只指美好的愿望，不指坏的意图；

keep one's word 则指作出 promise 后遵守自己的诺言。例如：
He promised to come and see me today, but he failed to keep his word. 他答应今天来看我，但他没能守约。
I'll keep my word; I'll tell him everything. 我将遵守诺言，把一切告诉他。

♣ ***promise, permit***
参见 permit 条。

♣ 下面三句意思相同：
They promised me an immediate answer.
They promised me to give an immediate answer.
They promised me that they would give an immediate answer.
他们答应我立即作出答复。

正误解析
看来这是一项困难的任务。
［误］It promised difficult job.
［正］It promised to be a difficult job.
［析］表示"有希望，有可能"，promise 后接不定式时常限于 to be…。

☞ ***n.*** ['prɒmɪs] (promises)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **承诺，诺言** a statement, which sb else has right to believe and depend on, that one will or will not do sth, give sth, etc.
2. Ⓤ **希望，出息** expectation or signs of future success, good results, etc.

基本要点
1. promise 作名词的基本意思是"承诺，诺言"，是可数名词；promise 也可作"希望，出息"解，可用来指人的出息，也可用来指事情有希望，是不可数名词。
2. promise 有时可接动词不定式或 that 引导的从句来充当定语或同位语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abide by ～遵守诺言
betray ～背叛诺言
break ～违背诺言
carry out ～履行诺言
claim ～履行诺言
find much of ～发现很有希望
fulfill ～遵守诺言
give ～答应，作出诺言，保证
give ～ for future 预示将来成功
give ～ of 有…的希望
give ～ to 向…许诺
go back on ～收回诺言，违背诺言
hold ～ of 抱有…的希望
hold some ～ of success 有希望获得成功
keep (to) ～信守诺言
make ～作出诺言，保证
make ～ of 许下…的诺言
make ～ to 向…许诺
obtain ～获得保证
secure ～获得保证
show ～有希望
show ～ as pianist 有希望成为钢琴家
stand to ～守约
violate ～违背诺言
withdraw ～取消诺言，收回许诺

形容词 + ～

bright ～有希望的诺言
brilliant ～出色的诺言
broken ～违背了的诺言
campaign ～竞选时的诺言
cheerful ～欣然的许诺
cheering ～欣然的许诺
conservative ～保守的诺言
considerable ～重要的许诺
deceiving ～虚假的诺言
definite ～明确的许诺
doubtful ～含糊的许诺
drunken ～醉后的诺言
earnest ～真诚的诺言
empty ～空洞的诺言
express ～确切的诺言
fair ～好听的诺言
faithful ～忠实的诺言
false ～虚伪的诺言
golden ～重要的诺言
good ～好的诺言
great ～很大的希望
implied ～含蓄的诺言，默许
irresponsible ～不负责任的诺言
sacred ～神圣的诺言
solemn ～庄严的承诺
verbal ～口头保证
written ～书面保证

介词 + ～

according to ～根据诺言
boy in ～孩子有出息
boxer of ～有前途的拳击手
youth full of ～有希望的青年
on ～ of secrecy 按照保守秘密的诺言
through verbal ～通过口头保证
under ～立誓
person with great ～有出息的人

～ + 介词

～ for good crops 有希望获得好收成
～ of help 允予援助
～ of secrecy 保守秘密的诺言

句型例句
I should not have believed the promise of the boss. 我本不该相信老板的许诺的。
He tried to put me off with a vague promise. 他企图以含糊的许诺来敷衍我。
It's clear that what he said was a hollow promise. 很明显他许下的是不兑现的诺言。
I'd like to come with you but that's not a promise; don't rely on it. 我愿意和你一起去，但这不是允诺，别指望我一定去。
They drew the poor child on with false promises. 他们以虚假的许诺来鼓动那个可怜的孩子。
We shall judge you by your actions, not by your promises. 我们将根据你的行动，而不是你的诺言来评价你。
Don't build your hopes on the chairman's promises. 别把你的希望寄托在主席的诺言上。
The politician's actions do not consist with the promises in his speeches. 那位政客的行为与他在演说里所作的承诺不符。
The news of the war brings little promise of peace. 战争的消息几乎没有给和平带来希望。
My son is showing great promise as a cricketer. 我的儿子有成为一名板球手的希望。
You show promise as a musician but your lack of practice is keeping you back. 你有希望成为音乐家，但是缺乏实践，影响你的发展。

▲ ～ + to-*v*
They failed to fulfil their promises to revive the economy. 他们没能实现使经济复苏的诺言。
My promise to lend you 50 dollars still holds true. 我要借给你 50 美元的承诺仍然不变。
We shall always keep our promise not to interfere in the internal affairs of other countries. 我们将始终遵守不干涉别国内政的诺言。

▲ ～ + that-clause
We must have your promise that you will keep it to yourself. 你必须答应我们你会保守秘密。
The politicians are bidding for our favour by making wild promises that they can't keep. 政治家们为获取人们的支持而漫天许愿。
Despite their promise that they would bring down the prices, prices have gone on rising. 尽管他们许下了降低物价的诺言，物价还是继续上涨。

常用短语
♣ ***break one's promise***
食言；不守诺言 fail to keep a promise
I'm sorry that I broke my promise. 对不起，我食言了。
Stock broke his promise and refused to help us after all. 斯托克违背自己的许诺，终究拒绝帮助我们。
If you make a promise you should keep it; you ought not to break a promise. 你如果作出允诺，就得守诺言，不应该违背诺言。
Now that they have broken their promises, we must not rely on their promises any more. 既然他们已经食言，我们再也不能相信他们的诺言。

正误解析
1. 她有希望成为钢琴家。
［误］She shows great promises as a pianist.
［正］She shows great promise as a pianist.
［析］promise 作"希望""前途"解时是不可数名词，后面不应该加 s。
2. 她答应帮助我。
［误］She gave me the promise of helping me.
［正］She gave me the promise to help me.
［析］表示"答应某人做某事"可说 give sb a promise to-*v*，在 promise 后须用动词不定式，不能用"of + 动名词"结构。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***v.*** covenant, ensure, pledge, swear ***n.*** assurance, pledge
［词源］ <拉丁语 *promissum*（允诺，保证）< *promittere*

prom·is·ing

☞ ***adj.*** ['prɒmɪsɪŋ]

双解释义
有希望的，有前途的 showing signs of likely future success

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ man 有发展前途的人
～ sign 很好的迹象

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a promising young man. 他是一位很有希望的年轻人。

We have found a promising iron deposit. 我们已经发现了一个有开采价值的铁矿床。

It's a promising sign. 这是个很好的迹象。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The results of the experiments are very promising. 实验的结果充满了希望。

The weather is promising. 天气可望有好转。

补充资料

［同义词］ bright, favorable, gifted, hopeful

［反义词］ unpromising

pro·mote

☞ *v*. [prəˈməut] (promotes; promoted; promoting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **提升** give sb a higher position or rank
2. *vt*. **促进；提倡** help the progress of
3. *vt*. **筹划** help to organize and start

基本要点

1. promote 作"提升为…""使升人…"解时多指按常规次序递进。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接"(to be+)*n*."充当补足语的复合宾语,promote 常与介词 to 连用,此时通常用于被动结构。
2. promote 作"促进""提倡""鼓励"解时,指强调外界的有利因素促使事物朝着预期的目标发展,可用于事物发展的各个阶段。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接疑问词引导的从句作宾语。
3. promote 还可作"筹建"解,用作及物动词,一般指筹划比赛,开办公司等之类的活动。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the development of 促进…的发展

～ economic and cultural exchanges 促进经济文化交流

～ a new company 筹建新公司

～ physical culture 发展体育运动

～ regional economic cooperation 推动区域经济合作

～ world peace 促进世界和平

～+副词

～ ambitiously 雄心勃勃地提升

～ essentially 显著地提升

～ gratuitously 不必要地提升

～ infrequently 罕见地提升

～ insidiously 潜伏地促进

～ promptly 迅速地提升

～ seditiously 煽动性地促进

～ skillfully 高超地促进

～ subsequently 随后提升

～ swiftly 迅速提升

～ tardily 晚提升

～ wisely 聪明地提升

～+介词

～ sb from a clerk to a manager 把某人从职员提升为经理

～ a pupil into the second year class 使学生跳到二年级

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

They wanted to promote the soldier. 他们想提升这个士兵。

Swimming promotes health. 游泳增进健康。

The new policy promoted the development of agriculture. 这项新的政策促进了农业的发展。

The organization works to promote friendship between nations. 该组织旨在促进各国之间的友谊。

You oughtn't to be promoting the boy smoking. 你不应当鼓励那个男孩吸烟。

They wanted to promote a new business company. 他们要筹建一家新的商行。

Who is promoting this boxing match? 谁在筹划这次拳击赛?

He was in town to promote his new book. 他在城里推销自己的新书。

The company is promoting its new products on television. 这家公司正通过电视宣传其新产品。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He certainly ought to be promoted. 他当然应该被提升。

This method should be widely promoted. 这种方法应该被推广。

Colour TV has been more aggressively promoted as more manufacturers have joined the competition. 由于更多的厂商参与竞争,推销彩色电视机的宣传更为激烈了。

▲S+～+wh-clause

We promote what is right. 我们提倡正确的东西。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+(to be) *n*./*pron*.

They promoted him captain. 他们提升他为上尉。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Henry has been promoted to be manager. 亨利已晋升为经理。

Our teacher has been promoted to be headmaster. 我们的老师已被提升为校长了。

常用短语

♣ ***promote to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

提升为…;(使)升入… raise sb to a higher rank or position

▲*promote sb to sb/sth*

The boss promoted him to a higher rank for his successful work. 因为他工作干得出色,老板给他晋升一级。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He will soon be promoted to the position of director. 他将很快被提升为处长。

I'm happy to inform you that you have been promoted to captain. 我很高兴地告诉你,你已被提升为上尉。

Several instructors were promoted to assistant professor this year. 今年有几名讲师晋升为助理教授。

Pupils who pass this test will be promoted to the next higher grade. 通过此次考试的学生将升入高一年级。

词语辨异

♣ ***promote, advance, further***

参见 advance 条。

prompt

☞ ***adj***. [prɒmpt] (prompter; promptest)

双解释义

1. **立刻的,迅速的,即时的** (of an action) done quickly, at once, or at the right time
2. Ⓟ**准时到达的;行动迅速的** (of a person) arriving at the right time; quick to take action

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Prompt payment of bills is greatly appreciated. 如蒙即期结账,则不胜感激。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

I can't understand it; he's usually very prompt. 我不明白这是怎么回事,他通常很准时的。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

She was very prompt in answering my letter. 她给我写回信非常及时。

The company was prompt in its response to these accusations. 该公司对这些指责迅速作出反应。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He's always prompt to criticize other people's ideas. 他对别人想出的主意总是迫不及待地进行评价。

☞ ***v***. [prɒmpt] (prompts; prompted; prompting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **激励;激起** incite or move (person) to action; inspire or give rise to feeling or action
2. *vt*. **给…提示** help sb by suggesting how to continue

基本要点

1. prompt 用作动词时可作"促使""激励""唤起""驱使"解,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式或"to be+*adj*."充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. prompt 也可作"提示台词给…人""提示"解,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's thought 激起某人的思想

～ words 提台词

～+副词

～ always 一直提示

～ carefully 小心地提示

～ cheerfully 高兴地提示

～ considerately 关心地激励

～ curiously 好奇地激励

～ dependably 可靠地提示

～ graciously 亲切地激励

～ meticulously 极谨慎地提示

～ pleasantly 高兴地激励

～ politely 有礼貌地提示

～ punctiliously 要求严格地激励

～ reliably 可信赖地激励

～ significantly 有意义地激励

～ surprisingly 奇怪地激励

～ suspiciously 怀疑地提示

～ unfailingly 永恒地激励
～ usually 经常提示
～ wisely 明智地激励

～＋介词

～ by 被…激励

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Why did you prompt him? 你为什么怂恿他?
The scandal prompted a senate investigation. 这一丑闻引起了参议院的调查。
A strike prompted the setting up of the committee. 一次罢工促成了该委员会的建立。
The sight of the ships prompted thoughts of his distant home. 看到这些船使他想起遥远的故乡。
It was Anne's nagging that prompted me into this visit to the doctor. 是安妮不停的唠叨促使我去看了医生。
If you forget your part in the play, I'll prompt you. 如果你忘了戏词,我就来提示你。
To prompt an actor is to tell him his words when he has forgotten them. 给演员提示台词就是当演员忘记台词时告诉他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was prompted by his sense of responsibility. 他被自己的责任感所鼓舞。
That was prompted by curiosity. 那是由于好奇引起的。
The witness was prompted in the court. 证人在法庭上被提示。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*
What prompted you to say that? 是什么促使你说这个的?
Conscience prompts us to do right. 良心使我们为善。
My desire for knowledge prompted me to buy the encyclopedia. 求知欲使我买了这本百科全书。
Severe criticisms from his teacher prompted him to study hard. 老师的严厉批评促使他用功学习。
His evasive reply prompted me to ask another question. 他含糊其词的回答导致我又问了一个问题。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was prompted by curiosity to ask questions. 他出于好奇心问了很多问题。
He was prompted to study hard by the remark of the hero. 英雄的话激励他更加努力地学习。
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to be *adj*.
What prompted him to be so generous? 什么使得他如此大方呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***prompt***, ***actuate***, ***drive***, ***move***
参见 move 条。
♣ ***prompt***, ***arouse***, ***incite***, ***induce***
参见 induce 条。

学习参考

下面两句话意思相同:
爱国心激励他迅速采取行动。
Patriotism prompted him to quick action.
Patriotism prompted him to act quickly.

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. quick, ready, timely
[反义词] ***adj***. later, slow
[词源] <中古英语 *prompte*(迅速的)

prone

☞ ***adj***. [prəun]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**易于…的;很可能…的** inclined toward; likely to do sth
2. **俯卧的** lying face down

基本要点

prone 作"易于…的;很可能…的"解时常用作表语,其后常接介词 to 引起的短语,也常接动词不定式。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
The police found him in a prone position with a knife in his back. 警方发现他俯卧着,背上有一把刀。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
He was prone to indigestion after rich restaurant meals. 上饭馆吃过油腻食物之后,他常受消化不良之苦。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
Weak people are prone to catch cold. 虚弱的人易于感冒。
You are prone to get hurt if you're not careful. 你要不当心,很可能就会受伤。

补充资料

[派生词] pronely *adv*. 有…倾向地 ‖ proneness *n*. 有…的可能

pro·noun

☞ ***n***. [ˈprəunaun] (pronouns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**代词** word used in place of a noun or noun phrase

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

demonstrative〔interrogative, personal, possessive, relative〕～s 指示〔疑问,人称,物主,关系〕代词

句型例句

"I", "you" and "he" are all personal pronouns. I, you 和 he 都是人称代词。

补充资料

[词源] <中古法语 *pronom*(替代名词的词)

pro·nounce

☞ ***v***. [prəˈnauns] (pronounces; pronounced; pronouncing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.&*vi*. **发音,读** make the sound of letter or word
2. *vt*. **宣布,宣称** declare; announce
3. *vi*. **宣判** give judgement

基本要点

1. pronounce 的基本意思是用习惯的、公认的发音方式、重音、语调来"发音",可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. pronounce 作"宣布,宣称"解时,用作及物动词,接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语,还可接以"to be＋*n*./*adj*./*v*-ed/*prep*.-phrase"充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
3. pronounce 用作不及物动词时还可表示"发表意见""作出判决",与 against, for, on〔upon〕等介词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ each word correctly 正确读出每个单词
～ lips 嘴唇发音
～ one's name 念某人的名字
～ sentence of death 宣判死刑
～ this word 读这个词

～＋副词

～ clearly 发音清晰
～ correctly 正确发音
～ definitely 确切地发音
～ emphatically 强调地发音,重读
～ impressively 印象深刻地宣判
～ solemnly 严肃地宣判
～ unanimously 无异议地宣判
～ weightily 沉重地发音

～＋介词

～ after 跟…发音
～ against 对…表示反对
～ for 表示赞成
～ on〔upon〕对…表态
～ on this matter 对此事发表意见
～ sb out of danger 宣告…脱险
～ through nose 通过鼻子发音
～ sth with accent on the second syllable 以第二个音节为重音读出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Please pronounce after me. 请跟我发音。
He pronounces well. 他的发音很好。
The teacher pronounces distinctly. 老师能清晰地发音。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
How do you pronounce this word? 这个词你怎么念?
He was afraid the old man was deaf; he raised his voice and pronounced every word carefully. 他怕老人听不见,就高声地一字一句地说。
The two dictionaries pronounce the word differently. 两本词典把这个词的音注得不一样。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We can never be certain in English how an unfamiliar word should be pronounced. 我们总不能肯定英语中的生词如何发音。
Has judgement been pronounced yet? 判决宣布了吗?
▲S＋～＋that-clause
The doctor pronounced that he was out of danger. 医生说他脱离危险了。
They pronounced that he was an excellent student. 他们宣称他是一名优秀学生。
His teacher pronounced that he was a mathematical genius. 他的老师称他是一个数学天才。

P

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n./adj./v*-ed/*prep.*-phrase

The doctor pronounced the signature to be a forgery. 医生断定那个签字是伪造的。

The judge pronounced him a spy. 法官宣布他为间谍。

The priest pronounced them man and wife. 牧师宣布他们为夫妻。

The physician pronounced him to be healthy. 医生宣布他很健康。

Everyone pronounced the dinner to be very good. 人人都称这顿饭菜特别好。

The judge pronounced the man guilty. 法官宣判此人有罪。

He pronounced the wine excellent. 他夸这酒好极了。

The engineer pronounced the machine to be out of order. 工程师说这台机器坏了。

The doctor pronounced me completely cured. 医生宣布我已完全治愈。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

She was officially pronounced dead. 她已被正式宣布死亡。

He was pronounced honest. 他被宣布为诚实的人。

The wine was pronounced excellent. 这酒经过品尝并被认定为质量上乘。

The patient was pronounced to be out of danger. 据称病人脱离了危险。

I was pronounced to be completely cured. 我被宣布完全治愈。

The prisoners were pronounced to be released. 那些犯人被宣布释放。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

The doctor pronounced him to be recovering nicely. 医生断言他正在很好地恢复健康。

常用短语

♣ ***pronounce against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

作出对(某人)不利的判决 give judgment against sb

▲*pronounce against sb/sth*

The court pronounced against my claim. 法院驳回我的权利要求。

The representatives pronounced against the decision made at the conference. 代表们对会议作出的决定表示反对。

♣ ***pronounce for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

作出对(某人)有利的判决 give judgment in favour of sb

▲*pronounce for sb/sth*

The judge pronounced for the defendant, and also said that his opponent should pay the court costs. 法官作出有利于被告的判决,并要原告支付法庭费用。

Few people pronounced for his nomination. 很少人表示赞成他的提名。

♣ ***pronounce on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…发表意见 give judgment in favour of ...

▲*pronounce on*〔*upon*〕*sth*

I don't think I should pronounce on a matter which I know little about. 我认为我不该对一个我知之甚少的问题发表意见。

She's too ready to pronounce on matters of which she really knows very little. 她太喜欢对自己实际上几乎一无所知的问题发表意见。

He is best qualified to pronounce on such a matter. 他最有资格对这种事情发表意见。

We have asked the chief engineer to pronounce on the effect of widening the bridge. 我们已要求总工程师对加宽桥梁的效果发表自己的看法。

That member annoys the committee by pronouncing on every question before it has been considered. 每当要考虑一个问题时,那位委员总要先提出一套自己的看法,这使委员会感到厌烦。

学习参考

以下三句话意思相同:

The doctor pronounced her to be out of danger.
The doctor pronounced her out of danger.
The doctor pronounced that she was out of danger.
医生宣称她已脱离危险。

补充资料

〔派生词〕pronounceable *adj.* 可发音的,读得出的 ‖ pronounced *adj.* 明显的;显著的 ‖ pronouncement *n.* 声明;公告

〔同义词〕announce, assert, declaim, declare, say, sound, stress, utter, voice

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *pronuntiare*(向公众宣讲)

pro·nun·ci·ation

☞ ***n.*** [prəˌnʌnsiˈeɪʃn] (pronunciations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **发音(法)** way in which a language is spoken
2. Ⓤ **发音,发音方式** way a person speaks the words of a language
3. Ⓒ **读法** way in which a word is pronounced

基本要点

pronunciation 指一种语言的"发音(法)",也指一个人的"发音"或"发音方式",是不可数名词。指一个词的"读法"时,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acquire ～学习发音
correct ～纠正发音
improve ～改善发音
learn ～学习发音
practise ～练习发音

形容词 + ～

bad ～发音不好
excellent ～很标准的发音
good ～发音好
native ～地方口音,乡音
poor ～发音不好
right ～正确的发音

句型例句

She had difficulty learning English pronunciation. 她学习英语发音有困难。

Pay attention to pronunciation when you learn a foreign language. 学外语时要注意发音。

His pronunciation is quite distinct. 他的发音是非常清楚的。

His pronunciation is simply terrible. 他的发音实在糟透了。

Their English pronunciation is not good, but it is improving. 他们的英语发音不够好,但正在改进。

You can improve your pronunciation in more than one way, such as listening to recordings. 你可以通过不止一种办法,例如听录音机,来改进你的发音。

The wrong pronunciation of the word is sanctioned by public usage. 人们接受了这个字的错误念法,因为大家都这样念。

补充资料

〔同义词〕accent, speech, stress

proof

☞ ***n.*** [pruːf] (proofs)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **证明,论证;证据,证物**(a) way of showing that sth is true; facts, information, documents, etc., that prove sth
2. Ⓒ **校样,样张** a test copy made of sth printed, so that mistakes can be put right before the proper printing is done

基本要点

1. proof 的基本意思是"证明,论证""证据,证物"。当 proof 指的是证明或论证的过程或方式时,是抽象的概念,用作不可数名词;当指的是可以证明某事物正确性的具体的事实、信息或文件时,则用作可数名词。
2. proof 用作出版术语时可指"校样,样张",此时多用复数形式,但在指"校样阶段"时,则为不可数名词。proof 也可指"(酒类的)强度标准",作此解时为不可数名词或用在名词之后。
3. proof 还可作"验证,考验"解,多用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accumulate〔hold〕～s 积累〔掌握〕证据
correct〔read〕～s 读样,校对
offer〔supply〕～s 提供证据

形容词 + ～

abundant〔authentic, clear〕～s 充足〔可靠,明确〕的证据
strong ～s 有力的证据

介词 + ～

for ～ of this 为了证实这一点
an instance in ～例证
on ～s 凭证据

句型例句

The blood on his shoes was a proof of his guilt. 他鞋子上的血迹就是他犯罪的证据。

Miss Ada has just sent me the proofs of her new book. 埃达小姐刚把她新书的校样送给我。

The liquor is 70% proof. 这种酒为标准度数的 70%。

Is life on the Mars capable of proof? 火星有生命的说法可以验证吗?

常用短语

♣ ***be living proof of***

活证明 show sth by the fact that one is alive

He is living proof of the wonders of modern medicine. 他是当代医学奇迹的活证明。

♣ ***put to the proof***

考验某人〔某物〕;对某事物的真实性加以检验 test sb/sth; test the truth of sth

▲*put sb/sth to the proof*
That box looks big enough; but let us put it to the proof. 那个箱子看起来够大的，但是我们还要把它检验一下。

补充资料

[同义词] demonstration, evidence, test, trial
[词源] <古法语 *preuve*(验证)

prop

☞ ***n.*** [prɒp] (props)

双解释义

Ⓒ**支柱,支柱物** a support placed to hold up sth heavy

句型例句

A worker put a prop against the wall of the tunnel to keep it from falling. 一名工人用东西支撑住隧道壁好使它不会倒塌。

☞ ***v.*** [prɒp] (props; propped; propping)

双解释义

vt. **支撑,支持,维持** support, keep sth from falling

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He propped his bike against the wall. 他把自行车靠着墙放好。

常用短语

♣ ***prop up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
支持,资助 help sth that is having difficulties
▲*prop sb/sth ⇔ up*
He cannot always expect his sister to prop him up. 他不能总是指望他姐姐来资助他。
The government was accused of propping up declining industries. 人们指责政府贴补日趋衰落的产业。

词语辨异

♣ ***prop, bolster, brace, buttress, maintain, support, sustain***
参见 support 条。

propa·ganda

☞ ***n.*** [ˌprɒpəˈgændə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**宣传,宣传运动** ideas, false or true information, etc. spread about officially, especially by a government

句型例句

The government produced much political propaganda. 政府进行了大量的政治宣传。

propa·gate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈprɒpəgeɪt] (propagates; propagated; propagating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **扩大; 繁殖** enlarge; increase the number by natural process from the parent stock
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **散布,传播** spread more widely

基本要点

1. propagate 的基本意思是"增加""扩大",可指动物、植物或人的"繁殖",不侧重繁殖的方式,也不暗示内在的性活动。引申则可指"散布""传播",如信仰者或成员的增多,活动或运转的频繁或信息的传播等。
2. propagate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ sound 传播声音

[～ + 副词]
～ cunningly 精巧地传播
～ easily 容易传播
～ peacefully 安静地传播
～ rapidly 迅速蔓延

[～ + 介词]
～ by taking cuttings 用插条的方法繁殖
～ by vibrations 靠震动传播

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S + ～ (+ A)
Rabbits propagate rapidly. 兔子繁殖迅速。
The plants propagate quickly in warm temperatures. 温暖的气候植物繁殖迅速。
The crack will propagate only to this point. 这条裂缝只能裂到这种程度。

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The weeds propagate themselves rapidly. 杂草繁殖很快。
Water easily propagates sound. 水易传声。
The metal propagates heat rapidly. 此金属传热快。
We should not only learn knowledge, but also propagate it. 我们不仅应学习知识,而且应传播它。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Sound is propagated by vibrations. 声音靠震动传播。
The Greek civilization was propagated all over Europe. 希腊文明传播至整个欧洲。

词语辨异

♣ ***propagate, circulate, diffuse, disseminate, expand, extend, radiate, spread***
参见 spread 条。

pro·pel

☞ ***v.*** [prəˈpel] (propels; propelled; propelling)

双解释义

vt. **推进** drive forward

基本要点

1. propel 的基本意思是借助于外力或燃料等产生的动力推进某物或事物前进。也可指由于外界或内在的原因走上犯罪道路。
2. propel 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～ + 副词]
～ forward 推动…前进

[～ + 介词]
～ by steam 用蒸气推动
～ by ambition 受雄心的驱策
～ by a pole 用篙撑船
～ into a room 把某人推入房间

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They use oars to propel boats. 他们用桨推进船只。
One has to depend on the wind to propel a sailing boat. 人们靠风吹使帆船行驶。
His addiction to drugs propelled him towards a life of crime. 他吸毒成瘾使他走上犯罪的道路。
They propelled us by the desire for independence. 他们以要求独立的愿望激励我们。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The ship is propelled by steam. 这只船是用蒸汽推进的。
The model plane is propelled by a plastic band. 这架航模飞机是由橡皮圈推进的。

[其他]
This is a mechanically propelled vehicle. 这是一台机械推动的车辆。
He's a person propelled by ambition. 他是个野心勃勃的人。

proper

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprɒpə]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**适当的,恰当的,正当的,正确的** right; suitable; correct
2. Ⓟ**固有的,特有的** belonging only or especially to; natural to
3. **合乎体统的,正派的** according to or respecting social conventions; respectable
4. Ⓐ**严格意义的,本身的** strictly so called; itself

基本要点

1. proper 的基本意思是"适当的,恰当的",指事物合乎逻辑、惯例或情理;也可指"正当的,正常的,正确的",proper 作此解时没有比较级和最高级。作"严格意义的,本身的""真正的"解时,置于所修饰的名词之后。
2. proper 也可以表示"特有的""固有的""专门的""独特的",是正式用语,其后常接介词 to 引起的短语,作表语或后置定语。
3. proper 还可表示"合乎体统的,正经的,高尚的",多用于修饰人。
4. proper 还可表示"本身的"和"严格意义上的""真正的",在句中作后置定语。
5. proper 在口语中还可用来加强语气,表示"完全的""彻底的",常用在贬义词或不愉快意义的名词前。proper 用于此意时,没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ authorization 适当授权
～ behaviour 得体的行为
～ children 循规蹈矩的孩子们
～ instincts 本能
～ man 美男子

～ role 恰当作用
～ time 恰当时间
～ tool for the job 适合这种工作的工具
～ way 适当方式

名词＋～

city ～市区本身
London ～伦敦市区
the dictionary ～词典正文

副词＋～

conventionally ～在习惯上是适当的
socially ～在社交方面是合适的

动词＋～

think ～认为合适

～＋介词

～ for 适合…的
～ for occasion 适于这个场合，合时宜
clothes ～ for the occasion 适合于这种场合的衣服
～ to 专属的，专为…的，独特的
books ～ to this subject 专论此问题的书

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

That's not the proper way to stop the machine. 用这种方式关掉机器是不妥当的。
He gave us a proper example of it. 他给我们举了它的一个恰当的例子。
After proper consideration, I decide to accept him. 经过适当的考虑后，我决定接受他。
They will visit the country again at a proper time. 他们将在适当的时候再度访问这个国家。
He is a proper man for the position. 他是一位适合任这个职务的人。
We should find a proper place for a picnic. 我们应找一合适的地方野餐。
This is a proper opinion. 这是个合理的意见。
She's too ill to be nursed at home; she needs proper medical attention at a hospital. 她病很重，不该在家里护理，她需要住院接受妥善护理。
Does this watch keep proper time? 这只表走得准吗?
You don't know the proper way to hold a hammer. 你不懂得正确握锤的方式。
Are you doing it the proper way? 你是在用正确的方法做那事吗?
The reels of film were not in the proper order. 电影的胶卷盘的顺序弄错了。
His mother had trained him to be a very proper young man. 他的母亲已经把他培养成一个非常得体的年轻人。
She's not at all a proper person for you to know. 她可不是正派人，你不应该结识她。
After a very proper upbringing he chose to lead the Bohemian life of an artist. 他受过正统的教育，却立意过着艺术家我行我素的生活。
Underinvoicing is not the proper way of doing business. 开假发票不是做生意的正当办法。
Every animal has its proper instincts. 动物各有其特有的本能。
Please go to your proper seats. 请回到你们自己的座位上去。
He gave the burglar a proper hiding. 他给了那窃贼一顿痛打。
We've got ourselves into a proper mess. 我们弄得自己狼狈不堪。
I felt a proper fool. 我觉得自己傻透了。
You are a proper fool. 你真是个大笨蛋。
That guy is a proper terror. 那家伙真是讨厌。

▲*n.*＋～

He said something proper to the occasion. 他说了一些适合时宜的话。
This is a book proper to this subject. 这是一本专论这题目的书。
It is the weather proper to the North. 这是北方特有的天气。
Many people call themselves Londoners though they live outside the city proper. 许多人自称伦敦人，尽管他们住在伦敦市区的外面。
The text proper stands on page 23. 课文正文在第23页上。
Shellfishes do not belong to the fishes proper. 贝类严格说来不属于鱼类。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Rudeness to the old is not proper. 对老人粗鲁是不适当的。
Laughing and joking at a funeral are not proper. 在葬礼时大笑与开玩笑是不妥的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Short trousers are not proper at a dance. 舞会上穿短裤不成体统。
His speech is proper for the occasion. 他的发言在那个场合很适当。
The nesting instinct is proper to birds. 筑巢是鸟类本能。

▲S＋be＋～＋(that/)wh-clause

It is proper that you should ask your father. 你当然应该问你的父亲。
Why are you surprised? It's proper that his wife should inherit all his property. 你为何觉得惊奇? 他的妻子继承他的全部财产是合理的。

▲It is/was＋～＋to-*v*

It isn't proper to act like that. 那样的行为是不恰当的。
It isn't proper to visit a friend at this late hour. 这么晚去拜访朋友是不合适的。

常用短语

♣ ***in one's proper person***
亲自，亲身 personally
He held the meeting in his proper person. 他亲自主持这个会议。

词语辨异

♣ ***proper, appropriate, fit, suitable***
参见 fit 条。

♣ ***proper, decent, decorous, nice, seemly***
参见 decent 条。

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
the proper usage 正确的用法
the usage proper 用法本身

正误解析

1. 潮湿是南方特有的气候。
［误］Moisture is the climate proper for the South.
［正］Moisture is the climate proper to the South.
［析］表示"…所特有的"，一般说 proper to…，介词 to 不可改成 for。

2. 市区本身只有整个面积的一半那么大。
［误］The proper city is half the size of the metropolitan area.
［正］The city proper is half the size of the metropolitan area.
［析］proper 作"严格意义的，本身的"解时，常置于所修饰的名词之后。

补充资料

［同义词］acceptable, apt, correct, formal, suitable
［反义词］common, general, improper
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *proprius*（自身的，固有的）

prop·erty

☞ ***n.*** ['prɒpəti] (properties)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **财产，资产，所有物** thing or things owned; possession(s)
2. ⓊⒸ**房地产，不动产；〈文〉(一处)房地产** land and buildings; real estate; piece of land and its buildings
3. Ⓒ**〈文〉性质，特性，性能** special quality or characteristic of a substance, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assign〔transfer〕～ to sb 把财产转让给某人
buy〔sell〕～s 买〔卖〕房地产
have〔possess, own〕a ～拥有一处房地产
succeed to sb's ～继承某人的财产

形容词＋～

common〔exclusive, personal, private〕～ 公共〔专有，个人，私有〕财产
landed ～地产
large〔small〕～大〔小〕笔财产
literary ～著作权，版权
movable〔real〕～动〔不动〕产

名词＋～

family ～家产
state ～国家财产

介词＋～

a piece of ～一项财产
a man with no ～无产者

句型例句

That car is my property; you mustn't use it without my permission. 这辆车是我的财产，你必须得到我的允许才能使用。
The jewels were her personal property. 这些首饰是她的私人财产。
He invested his money in property. 他进行房地产投资。
He has a property in the suburbs. 他在郊区有一处房地产。
Several properties in this street are for sale. 这条街上有几处房地产正在出售。
These plants have medicinal properties. 这些植物具有药物效用。
Oil has the property of floating on water. 油有浮在水上的特性。

词语辨异

♣ ***property, estate, fortune***
参见 estate 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ estate, fortune, house, possessions
［词源］ <古法语 propriètè(财产,财物)

proph·ecy

☞ *n*. ［'prɒfəsi］(prophecies)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**预言** a statement that sth will happen in the future, especially one made by sb with religious or magic powers
2.Ⓤ**(正)预言能力** the power of being able to say what will happen in the future

句型例句

A prophet made a prophecy that the kingdom would fall. 一位预言家预言那个王国将要灭亡。
It is said that he has the gift of prophecy. 据说他有预言的天赋。

prophet

☞ *n*. ［'prɒfɪt］(prophets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**预言家,先知** a religious person who predicts the future and provides religious teaching

句型例句

Daniel was one of the great prophets in *the Bible*. 丹尼尔是《圣经》中一位伟大的先知。

pro·por·tion

☞ *n*. ［prə'pɔːʃn］(proportions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**均衡;相称,协调** the correct relationship between the size, position, and shape of the different parts of a whole
2.Ⓤ**比例,比率** relation of one thing to another in quantity, size, etc.; ratio
3.Ⓒ**部分;份儿** comparative part or share of a whole

基本要点

1. proportion of 作"部分"解时,如果后面是不可数名词或单数可数名词(指量),谓语动词要用单数形式;如果后面是复数名词,则谓语动词可以用单数,也可以用复数;当 proportion 作"比例"解时,无论 of 后面的名词是单数还是复数,谓语动词一概用单数。
2. in the proportion of 意为"按…的比例"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
direct〔inverse〕～正〔反〕比例
due〔proper〕～适当的比例

介词＋～
in ～相称,恰如其分地,如实地
in ～ to 与…成比例
in perfect ～非常匀称
in similar ～相似的比例
out of ～不成比例,不相称,过分

～＋介词
the ～ of...to …同…的比例

句型例句

The painting lacks proportion. 这幅画比例失调。
His success bore no proportion to his abilities. 他的成就与他的才能不相称。
The proportion of men to women in the population has changed in recent years. 近几年男性同女性的比例有了改变。
The proportion of imports to exports is worrying the government. 进口与出口的比例令政府担忧。
A large proportion of my time is spent in studying. 我的大部分时间用在学习上了。
A large proportion of the children come to school by bus. 很大一部分儿童乘公共汽车上学。
The land is divided in such proportions that the farmers are all satisfied. 土地划分成非常合理的份数,所有的农夫都很满意。
The paint should be mixed in the proportion of one part of paint to two parts of water. 油漆应以一份油漆两份水的比例来调制。

常用短语

♣ ***in proportion***
1.相称;符合比例 in the correct relation to other things
His features are in proportion. 他五官端正。
In drawing a person, it is difficult to get all the parts of the body in proportion. 画人时,很难将身体各部分画得成比例。
When you're angry you don't always see things in proportion. 人生气时往往不按情理看事情。
2.有相同的比值 having equal ratios
$\frac{3}{4}$ and $\frac{6}{8}$ are in proportion. $\frac{3}{4}$和$\frac{6}{8}$比值相同。

♣ ***in proportion to***
相对于某事物来说;与某事物成比例 relative to sth
His short legs were not in proportion to his long body. 他的短腿和他的身长不成比例。
His expenditure on pleasure and luxuries is rather high in proportion to his income. 同他的收入相比较,他在享受行乐方面的花费太高了。

♣ ***out of proportion***
不相称;不成比例 in the wrong relation (to other things)
I like the general style of the building, but the chimneys are out of proportion; they're too big. 我喜欢这栋房子的总构型,可是烟囱太大,不成比例。
His head is out of proportion to the size of his body. 他的头部与身体大小不成比例。
The price of this article is out of all proportion to its value. 这物品的价格大大超出了它的价值。

学习参考

1. proportion 用作数学专业术语时指"(两组数之间的)比例"。例如:
"3 is to 9 as 6 is to 18" is a statement of proportion. "3比9与6比18的比例相等"是一种有关比例的陈述。
2. proportions 可作"面积,体积,规模,大小"解,用作主语时谓语动词用单数形式。例如:
The proportions of the room allows us to put in a grand piano. 该房间的面积可以让我们放进一架大钢琴。

☞ *v*. ［prə'pɔːʃn］(proportions; proportioned; proportioning)

双解释义

vt.**使成比例** put into proportion or right relationship

基本要点

1. proportion 的基本意思是"使均衡""使相称""使成比例",指事物内部各细节安排得匀称整齐,从而产生一种美感。这种优雅的美感与事物的大小、持续时间的长短或强度都没有关系。
2. proportion 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. proportion 的宾语后常接介词 to 引起的短语,意思是"使…与…成比例"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ well 匀称
～ clumsily 不成比例
～ equally 成相等比例
～ massively 成大比例

～＋介词
～ to the receipts income 量入为出
～ the punishment to crime 罪与罚相当

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
We must proportion the power of the two parties. 我们必须均衡两个政党的力量。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The different parts of the house are well proportioned. 这座房子的各部分都很匀称。

常用短语

♣ ***proportion to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
量入为出 keep expenditures below income
▲*proportion sth to sth*
You must proportion the width of a building to its height. 你必须使建筑物的宽度与其高度成比例。
He proportioned his expenditure to his income. 他使自己的收支成比例。

pro·por·tion·al

☞ *adj*. ［prə'pɔːʃənl］

双解释义

比例的,成比例的 in proportion

句型例句

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The dwarf's long arms were not proportional to his height. 那侏儒的长臂与他的身高不成比例。

pro·posal

☞ *n*. ［prə'pəuzl］(proposals)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**提议,建议** a plan or suggestion; act of proposing
2.Ⓒ**求婚** an offer of marriage

基本要点

1. proposal 表示"提议,建议"时,其后可接介词短语或动词不定式作定语,也可接 that 从句作同位语。
2. proposal 所接由 that 引起的表语从句或

同位语从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept〔approve, consider〕 a ～采纳〔批准,考虑〕建议
agree to sb's ～同意某人的建议
decline〔kill, reject〕 a ～谢绝〔否决,拒绝〕建议
fall in with sb's ～同意某人的建议
make〔offer〕 a ～ to sb 向某人求婚
present〔put forth〕 a ～提出建议
support〔withdraw〕 a ～支持〔收回〕提议

名词+～

compromise ～妥协性提议
reform ～进行改革的建议

～+后置定语

～ to reduce taxes 减税的建议

～+介词

～ for 有关…的提议
～ for peace 和平建议
～ of marriage to sb 向某人求婚

句型例句

They presented concrete proposals for improvement. 他们提出了改进的具体建议。
It seems a proposal about building a bridge has been made. 建一座桥的提案似乎已呈上。
The proposal to close the hospital was rejected by a large majority. 关闭该医院的提议遭到大多数人的拒绝。
My proposal is that we should send a few comrades to help the other groups. 我的建议是我们派几个同志去帮别的小组。
The mother flatly rejected my proposal that she meet her daughter tomorrow. 那位母亲直截了当地拒绝了我的建议,即她应该明天去看她的女儿。
She had had many proposals but preferred to remain single. 许多人向她求过婚,但她愿过独身生活。

词语辨异

♣ ***proposal, advice, suggestion***
参见 advice 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 motion, offer, proposition

pro·pose

☞ *v.* [prəˈpəuz] (proposes; proposed; proposing)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **提议;建议** offer or put forward for consideration, as a suggestion, plan or purpose

基本要点

1. propose 的基本意思是"提议,建议",多指在讨论或争辩中提出明确的意见或建议,强调要求对方予以考虑或同意。引申可表示"打算,计划(做某事)"。可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或从句作宾语。后接从句时,从句要用虚拟语气。
2. propose 与介词 to 连用,意为"求婚",常指男子向女子求婚。
3. propose 与 for 连用,表示"提(名),推荐"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a person's health 提议为某人的健康而干杯
～ a resolution 提出一个决议
～ a riddle 提出一个谜语
～ a toast 提议干杯

～+副词

～ early 尽早地提议
～ conditionally 有条件地推荐
～ originally 原先提议

～+介词

～ as a candidate 推荐候选人
～ sb as chairman 提议某人为主席
～ for 提名某人
～ sb for membership 提议接纳某人成为会员
～ to 向…求婚
～ to a girl 向一姑娘求婚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Man proposes, God disposes. 谋事在人,成事在天。
Where are you going to go tomorrow? Have you proposed? 明天你到什么地方去?你打算好了吗?

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
We propose an early holiday in the spring. 我们建议在春天放春假。
I propose an early start. 我建议早些动身。
He proposed another meeting. 他建议再开一次会议。
They proposed a change of the plan. 他们建议更改计划。
He proposed a motion. 他提出了一项动议。
He proposed Brougher's health. 他提议为布鲁尔的健康干杯。
He proposed the health of all the ladies present. 他举杯祝所有在座的女士们健康。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The plan must be proposed by the headmaster at once. 校长必须马上提出这项计划。
The plan was proposed but never carried out. 计划是提出了,可是没有实施。

▲S+～+to-*v*
The engineer proposed to build a dam on the upper reach of the river. 那位工程师建议在河流的上游修建一座水坝。
They proposed to make arrangement beforehand. 他们提议事先做好安排。
She proposed to set off immediately. 她提出我们马上出发。

▲S+～+*v*-ing
Tom proposed delaying our decision until the next meeting. 汤姆提议把我们的决定推迟到下次会议。
I propose resting for half an hour. 我建议休息半小时。
They propose taking a tour in the summer. 他们建议夏天出去旅游。
They proposed forming a group to investigate the case. 他们建议成立一个小组调查这一案件。
We propose leaving at noon. 我们打算在中午离开。

▲S+～+that-clause
The teachers proposed that they should all go to the Museum of Natural History. 教师们建议都去参观自然博物馆。
I propose that he should leave now. 我建议他现在就走。
I propose that we should get down to our work. 我提议我们应该静下心来好好地工作。
He proposed that the young man be the chairman. 他提名那个年轻人当主席。
He proposed that a doctor be sent for. 他提议应该把医生请来。
I proposed that he be sent to hospital at once. 我建议必须立即把他送进医院。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It was proposed that this matter be considered at the next meeting. 有人提议,下次会议再研究此事。

常用短语

♣ ***propose for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
提名为 nominate; put forward
▲*propose sb/sth for sth*
We proposed John for our monitor. 我们提名约翰担任我们班的班长。
I propose Mr. Smith for chairman. 我提议史密斯先生当主席。
Will you please propose me for your club? 请推荐我加入你们的俱乐部好吗?
They will propose a new plan for their factory. 他们将为工厂提出一个新规划。

♣ ***propose to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 求婚 ask sb to marry sb
▲*propose to sb*
He proposed to her on bent knees. 他跪着向她求婚。
▲*propose sth to sb*
Did he propose marriage to you? 他向你求婚了吗?
2. 对…提出建议 put forward suggestion for sth
▲*propose sth to sb/sth*
His brother-in-law proposed a toast to the happy couple. 他的姐夫提议为这幸福的一对干杯。
I propose a toast to the friendship between our two countries. 我提议为我们两国的友谊干杯。
Even before they moved in, he had started to propose alternations to their new house. 还在他们搬进去之前,他已经开始对他们的新住房提出改建设想。

词语辨异

♣ ***propose, pose, propound, suggest***
这组词的共同意思是"提议,建议"。其区别是:propose 指在争辩或讨论中提出意见或建议,请求给予考虑、解决、采纳或赞同,指较积极地提议;suggest 指客气地、谦虚地建议;propound 指向别人提出可供考虑的方案或建议,强调建议者不怀个人偏见或好恶;pose 指提出不谋求立刻得到答复的问题。

学习参考

propose 不可用在后接宾语+动词不定式的结构中。例如:
我提议与她一起来。
误:I proposed her to come with me.
正:I proposed (to her) that she should come with me.

prop·os·ition

☞ *n.* [ˌprɒpəˈzɪʃn] (propositions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**论点,主张** statement that expresses a judgement or an opinion; assertion
2.Ⓒ**建议,提案** thing that is proposed, especially in business; suggestion
3.Ⓒ**命题** formal statement of a theorem or problem, usually containing its proof

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

attractive ～好提议
major ～s 主要的提议

句型例句

The young man gave a clear proposition at the meeting. 会上,那位年轻人提出了一个明确的主张。
The business proposition was rejected as impractical. 这个生意上的提议因不适用而未被采纳。
The two teams prepared to debate the given proposition. 两个队准备就所给定的命题展开讨论。

补充资料

[同义词] offer, plan, thesis

prose

☞ *n.* [prəʊz]

双解释义

Ⓤ**散文** written or spoken language that is not in verse form

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ writer 散文作家

句型例句

This is a page of well-written prose. 这是一篇很好的散文。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *prosa*(散文)

pros·ecute

☞ *v.* [ˈprɒsɪkjuːt] (prosecutes; prosecuted; prosecuting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **对…起诉,控告** bring a criminal charge against sb in a court of law
2. *vt.* **执行,履行** carry out

基本要点

1. prosecute 的基本意思是指对某人由于做错事或违反了法律而提起诉讼。引申可作"执行""履行"解。
2. prosecute 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. prosecute 可接介词 for 表示"因…而起诉"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ actively 积极地起诉
～ fearlessly 无畏地控告
～ recklessly 不顾后果地起诉

～＋介词

～ for a serious offence 对严重的犯法行为起诉
～ for theft 告发某人犯盗窃罪

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The police have decided not to prosecute. 警方决定不予起诉。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

They prosecuted an investigation of the accident. 他们对事故进行了彻底调查。
Will you be able to prosecute your responsibilities effectively? 你能有效地履行职责吗?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Trespassers will be prosecuted. 闲人免进,违者必究。

常用短语

♣ ***prosecute for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

因…而起诉 bring a suit against sb

▲ *prosecute sb for sth/v-ing*

He prosecuted them for stealing. 他检举他们偷窃。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was prosecuted for theft. 他因偷窃而被起诉。
He was prosecuted for drunken driving. 他因酒后开车而受到起诉。
She was prosecuted for exceeding the speed limit. 她因超速行车而被起诉。

pro·spect

☞ *n.* [ˈprɒspekt] (prospects)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**景象,景色** a wide distant view
2.Ⓢ**前景,前途** reasonable hope of sth happening; sth which is probable soon
3.Ⓒ**可能成为主顾的人;有希望的候选人** a person who may perhaps buy one's goods, accept a job one is offering, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

brighten the ～照亮前程
enjoy the ～赏景
shut out the ～挡住景色

形容词＋～

bleak ～荒凉的景色
bright[brilliant] ～辉煌的前程
depressing ～暗淡的前景
distant ～远景
favorable[promising] ～很有希望的前景

句型例句

From the top of the hill there's a beautiful prospect over the valley. 从山顶俯视,山谷间的美景一览无余。
John is in high spirits at the prospect. 约翰对前景充满希望。
He doesn't like the prospect of having to live alone. 他不喜欢未来可能要独居。
He recognized an easy prospect when he saw one! 他一眼就能看出来可能会成为主顾的人。
She's a good prospect for the national team. 她有可能选入国家队。

常用短语

♣ ***in prospect***

可以指望,即将出现 going to be necessary
She has a bike in prospect. 她有希望得到一辆自行车。
Her husband is out of work and has nothing in prospect at present. 她丈夫失业了,目前还没有找到工作的希望。

词语辨异

♣ ***prospect, scene, scenery, sight, view***

参见 scene 条。

学习参考

prospect 还可用作动词表示"勘探"。例如:
They are prospecting for gold in that area. 他们在那地区勘探金矿。

补充资料

[同义词] landscape, outlook, promise, hope
[词源] <拉丁语 *prospectus*(前景)

pro·spect·ive

☞ *adj.* [prəˈspektɪv]

双解释义

Ⓐ**预期的;未来的;可能的** expected to be or to occur;future or possible

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Is she a prospective buyer? 她可能成为我们的顾客吗?

补充资料

[派生词] prospectively *adv.* 预期地;未来地‖prospectiveness *n.* 预期,未来

pros·per

☞ *v.* [ˈprɒspə] (prospers; prospered; prospering)

双解释义

vi. **成功;兴旺** be successful;thrive

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

His business is prospering. 他生意兴隆。

词语辨异

♣ ***prosper, flourish, thrive***

参见 flourish 条。

pros·per·ity

☞ *n.* [prɒˈsperəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**幸运,顺利** state of being successful or rich; good fortune
2.Ⓤ**兴旺,繁荣** state of being economically successful

句型例句

I wished you the life of happiness and prosperity. 我祝你生活幸福,万事如意。
The new agreement raised hopes for conditions of prosperity and harmony. 新的协议唤起了人们对繁荣和谐前景的期望。

补充资料

P

［同义词］boom，luck
［词源］<中古英语 *prosperite*（繁荣，兴旺）

pros·per·ous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈprɒspərəs]

双解释义

成功的，繁荣的，兴旺的 successful or thriving, especially financially

词汇搭配

~＋名词

～ businessman 事业成功的实业家
～ country 繁荣昌盛的国家
～ industry 兴旺发达的工业

动词＋～

grow ～日趋繁荣

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He is a prosperous merchant. 他是个成功的商人。
It used to be a very prosperous town. 这个城镇过去很繁荣。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

After their misfortunes the family slowly became prosperous. 灾难过后，他们家又慢慢地兴盛起来。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He was prosperous in his time. 他有过兴旺时期。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

To make the country prosperous is the dream for us. 使国家兴旺昌盛是我们的梦想。

补充资料

［同义词］rich，wealthy
［反义词］poor

pro·tect

☞ ***v.*** [prəˈtekt] （protects；protected；protecting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保护，保卫** keep sb/sth safe from harm，etc.；defend sb/sth
2. *vt.* **关税保护** guard (one or more industries of a country) against competition by taxing foreign goods

基本要点

1. protect 的基本意思是"保护，保卫"，即保护某人或某物不受伤害或破坏，还可指以征收进口税"保护"国内工业。
2. protect 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构，也可接介词 against〔from〕引起的短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

～ a driver 保护驾驶员
～ a person 保护某人
～ country 保护国家
～ individual right 保护个人权利
～ one's reputation 维护自己的名声
～ plants 保护植物
～ the environment 保护环境
～ the eyes 保护眼睛
～ trees 保护树木

~＋副词

～ amply 充分保护
～ automatically 自动地保护
～ dubiously 警戒
～ effectively 有效地保护
～ financially 经济上保护
～ honourably 正当防卫
～ legally 合法地保护
～ parentally 父母般地保护
～ sacredly 神圣地保护
～ scientifically 科学地保护
～ sedulously 小心周到地保护

~＋介词

～ against 保护…免遭…
～ against attack 保护…免受袭击
～ from 保护…免遭…
～ sb from danger 保护某人免遭危险
～ with shield 用盾保护…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

May God protect you. 愿上帝保佑你。
It is my duty to protect my sisters. 保护姐妹是我的责任。
We should protect children. 我们应该保护儿童。
A football player wears a helmet to protect his head. 橄榄球运动员戴了头盔来保护脑袋。
Such a thin coat can't protect the cold in such mountain area. 这么薄的外衣在这个山区是无法御寒的。
They were fighting to protect their country. 他们在为保卫祖国而战。
They tried their best to protect home industries. 他们尽全力保护国内工业。
I must protect my own interests. 我必须保护自己的利益。
The union was formed to protect the miners' rights and interests. 建立起工会是为了保护矿工的权益。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These rare birds are protected by special laws—they are a protected species. 这些珍禽受到专门法令的保护——它们是受保护的物种。
Electric wires are protected by a rubber covering. 电线靠橡皮外壳来保护。
Women and children's rights are protected by law in our country. 在我国，妇女和儿童的权利受法律保护。
The country's car industry is so strongly protected that foreign cars are rarely seen there. 该国对本国的汽车工业严加保护，外国汽车甚为罕见。

常用短语

♣ ***protect against*〔*from*〕** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
保护，保卫 keep sb/sth safe from harm，etc.；defend sb/sth

▲*protect sb/sth against*〔*from*〕*sb/sth*

This medicine will protect you against a return of the illness. 这种药会防止你的疾病复发。
These tree belts effectively protect the farmland against shifting sand. 这些防护林带有效地保护了农田，使之免受流沙侵袭。
A line of forts was built along the border to protect the country against attack. 在边界沿线修筑了堡垒保护国家免受攻击。
This special cream will protect your skin from the burning sun. 这种独特的乳霜可以保护皮肤免受烈日的伤害。
She protected her eyes from the sun with her hand. 她用手遮住太阳以保护她的眼睛。
He raised his arm to protect his face from the blow. 他抬起手臂保护脸免受打击。
May God protect you from harm this night. 愿上帝保佑你今夜免受伤害。
You should protect the children from the cold. 你们应该保护孩子不让其受冻。
It's hopeless trying to protect your child from the harmful effect of television until the material improves. 在电视内容改进之前，想使你的孩子不受电视的有害影响是没用的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His throat was protected by a scarf from the night air. 他用围巾来保护嗓子以防晚上的凉风。
We must be protected against sudden attacks. 我们必须对突然袭击做好戒备。

词语辨异

♣ ***protect from*，*protect against***

protect from 和 protect against 都是"保护…以防…""防御…"的意思，其区别是：

1. 当防御的对象是"危害"或较小的事情，如冷气等时，要用 protect from；当防御的对象是"袭击"或较大的事情，如天灾时，要用 protect against。
2. protect against 强调防止 against 的宾语做某事；protect from 则强调保护 protect 的宾语不受…。例如：

protect A from B's attack
保护 A 不受 B 的攻击
protect A against B's attack
防止 B 攻击 A

♣ ***protect*，*defend*，*guard*，*safeguard*，*shield***

参见 defend 条。

补充资料

［同义词］convoy，defend，guard，safeguard，save，secure，shelter
［反义词］attack，threat
［词源］<拉丁语 *protegere*（保护）

pro·tec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [prəˈtekʃn] （protections）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **保护，保卫** protecting or being protected
2. Ⓤ **贸易保护措施** system of protecting home industries by taxing foreign goods
3. Ⓒ **防护物** thing that protects
4. Ⓤ **(向歹徒缴纳的)保护费** money paid to gangsters so that one will not be attacked by them

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford〔give〕～给予保护
demand〔seek〕～要求〔寻求〕保护
gain〔get〕～得到保护
need〔require〕～需要保护
offer〔provide〕～提供保护

receive ～接受保护，受到保护

形容词＋～

efficient〔kind, total〕～有效〔好意，全面〕的保护

financial〔mutual〕～财政〔互相〕保护

名词＋～

fire ～防火

police ～警方保护

介词＋～

under sb's ～在…的保护下，受…的保护，托…照顾

under the ～ of the government 在政府的保护下

～＋介词

～ against 防止…

～ against pollution 防止污染

～ at halts 驻军警戒

～ for the head 保护头部

～ from 防止…

～ from the wind 避风

～ of the government 政府的保护

～ on the move 行军警戒

句型例句

Little children live under the protection of their parents. 小孩在父母的保护下生活。

Those quilts don't give you much protection against the cold. 那些被子不能使你御寒。

Textile workers favored protection. 纺织工人拥护贸易保护措施。

Shoes are a protection for the feet. 鞋子对脚起保护作用。

We have this dog as a protection against burglars. 我们有这条狗来防止窃贼。

He was paying out half his profits as protection. 他把所得利润的一半交给歹徒作为保护费。

词语辨异

♣ ***protection, cover, refuge, shelter***

参见 cover 条。

补充资料

［派生词］protectionism *n*. 保护主义；贸易保护制度

［同义词］defense, guard

［反义词］attack

pro·tect·ive

☞ ***adj***. [prəˈtektɪv]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **保护的，防护的** that gives protection
2. **显示保护意愿的** having or showing a wish to protect

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothing 防毒衣

～ color〔device〕保护色〔装置〕

～ foods 保健食品

～ instinct〔tariff, trade〕保护本能〔关税，贸易〕

～＋介词

～ towards 对…有保护的

～ towards one's children 袒护自己的孩子

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He wears a protective clothing. 他穿了一件防护衣。

We feel safe with a protective device in the house. 我们因为家里有了防护装置而感到安全。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

A mother naturally feels protective towards her children. 做母亲的天生要保护自己的孩子。

She's too protective towards her children; she should let them be more independent. 她对孩子太过爱护，她应当给她们更多的独立性。

补充资料

［同义词］careful, warm, watchful

［反义词］aggressive, threatening

pro·tein

☞ ***n***. [ˈprəutiːn] (proteins)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **蛋白质** substance found in meat, eggs, fish, etc. that is an important body-building part of the diet of humans and animals

句型例句

Proteins and DNA are polymers. 蛋白质和脱氧核糖核酸都是聚合体。

Soybeans are very rich in protein. 大豆含有丰富的蛋白质。

pro·test

☞ ***n***. [ˈprəutest]

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **抗议；反对** complaint or strong expression of disapproval, disagreement, opposition, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address〔raise〕a ～提出抗议

ban a ～禁止抗议

cause〔draw〕a ～引起抗议

express〔voice〕a ～表示抗议

face a ～ from 面对来自…的抗议

make a ～ against 对…提出抗议

prepare a ～准备抗议

形容词＋～

formal〔official〕～正式抗议

non-violent ～非暴力抗议

strong ～强烈抗议

written ～书面抗议

句型例句

I can't pass the matter by without a protest. 我不能对此事视而不见，我要提出抗议。

The government's policy gave rise to vigorous protest. 政府的政策引起了强烈的反对。

常用短语

♣ ***under protest***

无奈地；不服气地；不甘心地 unwillingly and after expressing disagreement

He wrote a letter of apology but only under protest. 他无奈之下写了一封致歉信。

☞ ***v***. [prəˈtest] (protests; protested; protesting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **声明；抗议** affirm strongly; raise an objection

基本要点

protest 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时常与介词 about, against 连用，用作及物动词时可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，that 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's innocence 申明无罪

～＋副词

～ bitterly〔strongly〕强烈抗议

～ loudly 大声反对

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

They were formally protesting. 他们正式提出抗议。

Environmentalists have been protesting about the destruction of Amazonrain forests. 环境保护主义者一直在抗议对亚马逊河热带雨林的破坏。

All local farmers protested against building the new airport on their farm land. 当地农民抗议在他们农田上新修飞机场。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He protested the decision made by the committee. 他抗议委员会作出的决议。

The accused man protested his innocence. 被告申明自己是无辜的。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

Amy protested she was being cheated of her rightful share. 艾米提出抗议，说有人骗取了她依法应得的份额。

词语辨异

♣ ***protest, expostulate, kick, object, oppose, remonstrate***

参见 object 条。

补充资料

［派生词］protester *n*. 抗议者、持异议者；(汇票等的)拒付者

Prot·est·ant

☞ ***n***. [ˈprɒtɪstənt] (Protestants)

双解释义

Ⓒ **新教徒(指16世纪脱离罗马天主教之基督教团体或后来由其形成的教派成员)** member of any of the Christian bodies that separated from the Church of Rome in the 16th century, or of their branches formed later

句型例句

The vast majority of the workers here are Protestants. 这里的工人绝大多数是新教徒。

proto·type

☞ ***n***. [ˈprəutətaɪp] (prototypes)

P

双解释义

Ⓒ**原型,雏型,蓝本** first or original example of sth that has been or will be copied or developed

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

the ~ of a car 汽车的原型

句型例句

This is the prototype for future school buildings. 这是未来的学校建筑的蓝本。

proud

☞ *adj.* [praud] (prouder; proudest)

双解释义

1. **骄傲的,傲慢的,妄自尊大的** having too high an opinion of oneself and one's own importance
2. **自豪的,得意的** having, expressing, or causing personal satisfaction and; pleasure in sth connected with oneself

基本要点

1. proud 的基本意思是"有自尊心的""高出周围表面的"。用于褒义,可指"自豪的";用于贬义,则指"傲慢的"。
2. proud 作表语时后常接 of 短语、动词不定式或 that 从句。of 后可接名词,也可接动名词;动词不定式可带有自己的逻辑主体(由 for 引出)。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ day 令人骄傲的日子
~ moment 自豪的时刻
~ parents 自豪的父母
~ owners 得意洋洋的主人
~ university 名牌大学

副词 + ~

rather ~ 非常自豪
too ~ 太骄傲
childishly ~ of 幼稚地对…感到自豪
foolishly ~ of 很愚蠢地对…感到骄傲
justifiably ~ of 正当地以…为自豪

~ + 动词不定式

~ to admit 骄傲得不肯承认
~ to ask for help 自尊心太强,从不求助于人
~ to ask question 骄傲得总不提问
~ to know sb 认识某人感到荣幸
~ to see mistake 骄傲得看不到错误
~ to tell 自豪地告诉

动词 + ~

do sb ~ 满意极了

~ + 介词

~ about 因…而骄傲
~ of 对…感到光荣,以…自豪,夸耀
~ of children 为孩子们而自豪
~ of sb's friendship 因某人的友谊而自豪

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

It was a proud moment for John when he shook hands with the President. 汤姆与总统握手,这是一个令其很自豪的时刻。

His proud parents congratulated him. 他的父母感到光彩向他表示祝贺。

They are a proud and independent people. 他们是自豪和独立的民族。

It was a proud day for us when we won the trophy. 我们夺得奖杯那一天是值得我们骄傲的日子。

She is a proud woman who never accepts somebody else's help. 她是一个高傲之人,从不接受别人的帮助。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

They were poor but proud. 他们虽然穷,但是有骨气。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Jack was proud of his high score in the examination. 杰克为考试中得到高分而自豪。

They were proud of their success. 他们为自己的成功而骄傲。

I hope you feel proud of yourself; you've ruined the game! 你可真出尽风头了,你把比赛搅得一塌糊涂!

The cement should stand proud of the surface and then be smoothed down later. 施用水泥时应先高出于表面然后再将其抹平。

The filler should be worked firmly into the dent or groove and built up until it stands proud of the surrounding surface. 填料应当被坚实地塞进凹处或槽沟里,一直增填到凸现出来。

He was proud of having such a good friend. 他为有这样的好朋友而自豪。

I'm proud of knowing her. 我以和她结识为荣。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

She is a remarkable person; I am proud to know her. 她是位杰出的人物,认识她我感到荣幸。

I'm proud to tell you that my son has just won the first prize in the short distance race. 我自豪地告诉你我儿子刚在短跑比赛中获得第一名。

He had been too proud to ask for help. 他的自尊心太强,从不求助于人。

He is too proud to ask question. 他太骄傲了,总不提问。

He is too proud to admit that he had been grossly in error. 他骄傲得不肯承认他的错误是严重的。

He was too proud now to be seen with his former friends. 他现在忘乎所以了,觉得跟以前的朋友在一起有失他的面子。

We are proud for you to win the championship. 我们为你赢得冠军而骄傲。

▲S + be + ~ + (that-)clause

We are very proud that a pupil from our school has won the prize. 我们学校的一个小学生得了奖,我们感到很自豪。

Lord Ponsonby is so proud that he won't even speak to people like us. 庞森比勋爵非常自负,甚至不愿同像我们这样的人说话。

常用短语

♣ ***as proud as a peacock***

极骄傲 extremely proud

He was as proud as a peacock when he passed his driving test at the first attempt. 他在第一次尝试中通过驾驶测试时得意洋洋。

♣ ***do proud***

待某人以上宾之礼 treat sb, especially a guest splendidly

▲*do sb proud*

The college did us proud at the century dinner. 院方在一百周年校庆设宴款待我们。

They did us all proud at the hotel. 他们在宾馆里盛情款待我们。

词语辨异

♣ ***proud about*, *proud of***

这两个短语的区别在于前者用于贬义,指"自高自大";后者用于褒义,指"为…而自豪"。试比较:

We are proud of our motherland.
我们为祖国感到自豪。
He is proud about his success.
他为自己的成功沾沾自喜。

♣ ***proud*, *conceited*, *haughty***

这组词都可表示"骄傲的""傲慢的"。其区别是:

1. proud 常指对取得的成功或荣誉所感到的自豪;haughty 指看不起人或目中无人;conceited 指一个人过分地赞赏自己,不屑于与他人往来。
2. proud 既可用于贬义,又可用于褒义,而 haughty 和 conceited 只能用于贬义。例如:

She is a haughty girl. 她是一个高傲的女孩。

The nobles used to treat the common people with haughty contempt. 贵族在过去惯于傲慢和轻蔑地对待平民。

She is such a conceited girl that she always walks home from school with her nose in the air. 她是一个非常自傲的女孩,总是目中无人地从学校走回家去。

She became unbearably conceited after a handsome boy asked her out. 一个英俊的男孩邀请了她之后,她就傲慢得使人不能忍受。

补充资料

[同义词] arrogant, conceited, content, haughty, honoured, vain
[反义词] ashamed, humble
[词源] <古英语 *prud*<古法语 *prod*<后期拉丁语 *prode*(自豪,骄傲)

prove

☞ *v.* [pru:v] (proved; proved/proven; proving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **证明** show that sth is true and right
2. *vt.* **检验,试验** establish that sth is genuine; show that sth has been properly made

基本要点

1. prove 的基本意思是"证明",即以足够、可靠的证据来证明自己的观点或结论是正确的,而对方的论点或结果是站不住脚的。此外,也可表示证实有争议的人或物的品质、实力或适合性等。引申可作"检验"解。
2. prove 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、从句作宾语。prove 还可接"to be + *n.*/*adj.*/*prep.*-phrase"充当补足语的复合宾语,to be 一般可以省略,但当 to be 是完成式即 to have been 时不可省略。prove 还可用作系动词,意思是"显现出是,被发现是",其后可接"(to be) +

adj./*prep.*-phrase"或介词短语作表语。

3. prove 的过去分词在英国是 proved；但在美国往往用 proven，proven 常用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a gun 验枪
~ a man's worth 证明某人的价值
~ a meter 检验仪表
~ a new car model 试验一种新型汽车
~ a new weapon 检验新武器
~ a will 查验遗嘱
~ gold 验金
~ sb's courage 考验某人的勇气
~ sb's honesty 考验某人的诚实
~ the truthfulness 证明…的真实性

~+形容词

~ capable 证明(某人)能干
~ unhappy 证明不幸福
~ wrong 证明(某人)错了

~+副词

~ amply 充分证明
~ clearly 清楚地证明
~ conclusively 最后证明
~ incontestably 无可争辩地证明
~ indisputably 无可辩驳地证明
~ statistically 统计证明
~ ultimately 确凿无疑地证明
~ undeniably 确凿无疑地证明
~ undoubtedly 毫无疑问地证明
~ out 证实有预期的结果
~ up 探明
~ up the copper deposit 探明铜矿矿床

~+介词

~ against sb 证明对某人不利
~ by another fact 由另一事实证明
~ from another fact 由另一事实证明
~ of great value 证明很有价值
~ of no use 证明无用
~ to 向…证明
~ this to sb 向某人证明这一点
~ to one's advantage 证明对某人有利
~ to the police 向警方证明

句型例句

用作系动词

▲S+~+(to be) *n.*/*adj.*

This has afterwards proved to be the correct explanation. 后来证明这是正确的解释。
She may prove to be the most suitable person for the job. 可能证明她最适合做这工作。
He proved a coward. 他证明是个懦夫。
She proved a very strict teacher. 结果证明她是一位非常严格的老师。
Mary proved a qualified teacher. 玛丽被证实是个称职的教师。
She proved a good wife. 她证明是一个好妻子。
He proved a reliable friend of the Chinese people. 事实证明他是中国人民的可靠朋友。
I imagined it would prove an easy task. 我想它将证明是件容易的工作。
This has proved an effective preventive. 这种药证明是很有效的预防剂。
The concert proved a great success. 音乐会取得了巨大成功。
His efforts, however, proved a failure. 但他的努力结果都失败了。
The report proved to be true. 这报告证明属实。
The new typist proved to be useless. 那位新打字员终于被发现是无用的。
The plant proved salutary. 那植物证明是有益于人体健康的。
The instrument has proved most useful. 这种仪器证明非常有用。
The machine proved highly valuable in heart surgery. 这种机器做心脏手术证明是非常有价值的。
Her rash marriage proved unhappy. 她轻率结婚，很不幸福。
His first attempt proved successful. 他的第一次尝试证明是成功的。
These methods have proved quite effective. 这些办法证明是很有成效的。
Isotopes also prove helpful in other conditions. 事实证明，在其他情况下，同位素也很有用处。
As it happened, my advice proved wrong. 当此事发生时，我的意见证明是错误的。

▲S+~+(to be) *prep.*-phrase

Results from these projects have proved of great value. 这些研究的成果证明很有价值。
It has proved of great assistance in such training. 事实证明，这类训练很有好处。
It will prove of little use. 结果会证明它没有什么用。
This book will prove of some use to you in your studies. 这本书对你的研究终将是有用的。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Who can prove it? 谁能证实这一点呢？
This further proved the strength of our economy. 这进一步证明了我国经济的实力。
Facts will prove my sincerity. 事实将会证明我是真心实意的。
His action proved his kindness. 他的行动证实了他的善意。
He proved his courage in action. 他以行动证实了自己的勇敢。
This fact proves the necessity of conservation. 这一事实证明自然保护的必要性。
In order to prove the servant's honesty she left a bag containing money on the desk. 为了考验佣人的诚实，她在桌上留下了一个装着钱的手提包。
She showed her pupils how to prove their answers. 她教学生们怎样验算答案。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His guilt was clearly proved. 他的罪行被清楚地证实了。
It has been proved by evidence. 有证据证明它。

▲S+~+that-clause

They proved that he was guilty. 他们证明他有罪。
How can you prove that you are right? 你如何能证明你是正确的呢？
He has proved that his hypothesis is correct. 他已经证明自己的假设是正确的。
The fact proves that the report is false. 事实证明那项报告是假的。
These documents will prove that we are telling the truth. 这些文件可以证明我们讲的都是事实。
Doesn't this fact prove that you are to blame? 难道这事实不足以证明你该受到责备吗？
The marks of the prisoner's fingers on the gun proved that he was the guilty man. 囚犯留在枪上的指纹证实了他就是罪犯。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

It has been proved that the practice can only do good. 事实证明这样做只有好处。
It was soon proved that he was the guilty man. 不久就证明他是个罪人。

▲S+~+wh-clause

Can you prove where you were on March 2nd? 你能证明你 3 月 2 日在什么地方吗？

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+(to be/as) *n.*/*adj.*/*prep.*-phrase

She proved him to be the thief. 她证明他就是那小偷。
I'll prove it to be erroneous. 我将证明它是错误的。
He has proved himself to be worthy of revering. 他证明自己值得尊敬。
Again history proved them wrong. 历史再次证明他们错了。
They proved themselves talented and capable. 他们证明自己很有天赋和能力。
One mad action is not enough to prove a man mad. 做一件疯事并不足以证明一个人就是疯子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Their calculations have all been proved to be castles in the air. 他们的算计证明不过全都是空中楼阁。
They were proved effective after testing in the fields. 经过田间试验，证明它们是很有效的。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

She is a woman of proven ability. 她已被证明是个有能力的人。

常用短语

♣ ***prove to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

向…证实；证明 give proof of sth to sb; show sth beyond doubt to sb

▲*prove sth to sb/sth*

What are you trying to prove to the public? 你打算向大家证明什么呢？
Can you prove that to the court? 你能向法庭证实这一点吗？

▲*prove to sb/sth that-clause*

I shall prove to you that the witness is quite unreliable. 我将向你证明，证人十分不可靠。
You will have to prove to the police that you were at home that night. 你必须向警方证明那天夜里你是呆在家中的。
This will prove to the world that we are right. 这将向全世界证明我们是对的。

♣ ***prove up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

勘探，探明 explore

▲*prove sth ⇔ up*

The geologist proves up a coal deposit. 地质学家探明了一个煤矿的藏量。
They proved up the copper deposit. 他们勘探了那个铜矿。

词语辨异

♣ ***prove, testify***

参见 testify 条。

♣ ***prove, turn out***

参见 turn 条。

学习参考

下面三句意思相同：

That proved him progressive.
That proved him to be progressive.
That proved that he was progressive.
那证明他是进步的。

补充资料

［同义词］analyse, assay, attest, check, confirm, evidence, experiment, justify, show

［反义词］discredit, disprove, falsify

［词源］<古法语 *prover*<拉丁语 *probare*(证实，证明)

prov·erb

☞ ***n.*** [ˈprɒvɜːb] (proverbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**谚语，格言** a short well-known, supposedly wise, saying usually in simple language

词汇搭配

形容词+～

bold ～荒唐无礼的俗语
enigmatical ～令人费解的谚语
homely ～朴实的谚语
vulgar ～粗俗的谚语

句型例句

"Strike while the iron is hot" is a proverb. "趁热打铁"是一句谚语。

As the proverb goes, time is money. 俗语说，时间就是金钱。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *proverbe* <拉丁语 *proverbium*(谚语，格言)

pro·vide

☞ ***v.*** [prəˈvaɪd] (provides; provided; providing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **提供，供给，供应** cause or arrange from (sb) to have or use (sth needed or useful); supply
2. *vt.* **规定** state a special arrangement that must be fulfilled

基本要点

1. provide用作及物动词时，可表示"提供，供给，供应，装备"，后可接名词或代词作简单宾语；还可接双宾语，常用介词for引出间接宾语，也可用介词with引出直接宾语，有时with可省略。
2. provide还可表示法律、规章、协议等的"规定"，往往作为条件提出使之能按照某人的意愿或某种规则履行，后常接that引起的从句，从句中可以用shall, should, must, may, ought to等，用should, must, ought to时，语气较重，用may时，语气较轻，用shall时，指当前，语气一般，也可用虚拟语气。
3. provide用作不及物动词时常与for, against等介词搭配。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a meal 提供一餐
～ blankets 提供毯子
～ education 提供教育
～ employment 提供就业
～ equipment 提供装备
～ money 提供金钱
～ support 提供支持
～ vehicle 提供交通工具
～ weapons 提供武器

副词+～

ill ～供应差
well ～供应好，准备得很好

～+副词

～ abundantly 充裕地供给
～ adequately 充分提供
～ copiously 大量地提供
～ duly 适当地准备
～ expressly 迅速准备
～ graciously 仁慈地提供
～ handsomely 优厚地提供
～ hospitably 殷勤地提供
～ liberally 充分地提供，充分地准备
～ properly 适当地提供
～ specifically 专门提供
～ suitably 适合提供

～+介词

～ against unemployment 防备失业
～ for 抚养…，为…提供，为…准备
～ for children 供养孩子
～ for family 养家
～ with 提供…给…
～ sb with money 为某人提供钱款

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The course is free but you have to provide your own books. 修读该课程是免费的，但你要自备课本。

The trees provide shade. 这些树提供阴凉。

Westminster Abbey towering in the distance there provides a fascinating view. 矗立在远处的威斯敏斯特大教堂构成了一道迷人的景色。

Many hands provide great strength. 人多力量大。

Let us hope his research will provide the evidence we need. 但愿他作的研究能提供我们所需要的证据。

▲S+～+that-clause

The agreement provides that the two sides shall meet twice a month. 协议规定，双方每月要开两次碰头会。

This provided that the voter mark his ballot in a closed booth and drop it into a locked box. 这条规定，投票人在一间关着的投票站里填写他的选票，然后把选票投入到一只上锁的箱子里。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*

It is incumbent on you to provide for your parents. 供养父母是你应尽的义务。

Can you provide accommodation for thirty people? 你能为30个人提供住宿吗？

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+(with) *pron./n.*

The painting provides us with one of the earliest examples of the use of perspective. 那幅画给我们提供了采用透视画法的最早的范例之一。

They provided us food. 他们提供我们食物。

Tom provided her a pretty hat. 汤姆给她准备了一顶漂亮的帽子。

常用短语

♣ ***provide against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

为…做好准备；预防 take care for the future

▲*provide against sth*

They provided against the attack. 他们做好准备以防受攻击。

The government has to provide against a possible oil shortage in the coming months. 政府必须为未来几个月中可能出现的油荒做好准备。

It is wise to provide against emergency. 预防意外是明智的。

♣ ***provide for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*provide for sb/sth*

1. 为…提供生活费 supply with the necessary things

   It is incumbent on you to provide for your parents. 赡养父母是你应尽的义务。

   There is something over to provide for unusual requirements. 这里有些剩余物资可供急用。

2. 为…作准备 get ready; prepare beforehand

   I think we have provided for every possible hazard. 我认为我们已经准备好了应付每一种可能的危险。

   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

   Every possible risk has been provided for in this project. 此项方案对各种可能发生的风险都作了准备。

3. 规定 arrange in advance

   The agreement provided for a cease-fire. 协议规定停火。

   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

   The book being translated is provided for in your contract. 在你们的合同中已确定要翻译这本书。

词语辨异

♣ ***provide, equip, furnish, outfit, supply***

参见 equip 条。

♣ ***provide, afford, give, supply***

这四个词都有"给""供给""提供"的意思。其区别是：

1. afford指为一定的目的而"给""提供"所需要的东西；give指无需偿还地把金钱、物品、时间、麻烦等有形或无形的东西"送给""授予""供给"某人；provide主要指为某人、某物或某事"提供""供应"某物品，尤指生活必需品；supply指用物"供给""供应"或"提供"给国家、群众、工厂、城市、市场等，以部队为对象时，往往只供给生活必需品，而不指武器。例如：

   Some trees afford resin. 有些树产树脂。

   I should like to give him a chance. 我想给他一个机会。

   Now we supply power to nine-tenths of the city's homes. 现在我们向这个城市十分之九的家庭提供电力。

2. afford后面可跟不定式或动名词，还常用在can, could, be able to后面表示"担负得起"某事物的费用、损失、后果等，以及"抽得出"时间、人力，其后可接双宾语，意思是"向某人提供某物"；provide后面可接for, with和against等介词；supply后可接介词to。例如：

   Our garden affords us fresh vegetables. 我们的园子为我们提供新鲜蔬菜。

More and more vegetables and fruit are supplied to the army. 越来越多的蔬菜和水果供应部队。
The programme aims to provide self-sufficiency for local needs. 这项计划旨在使当地需要得以自足。
♣下面两句意思相同：
The bank promised to provide money for us.
The bank promised to provide us with money.
银行答应给我们提供资金。

补充资料

［同义词］ bestow, equip, fit, furnish, give, prepare, supply
［词源］ <中古英语 *providen* <拉丁语 *providere*（预先看到而作准备，提供）

pro·vided

☞ ***conj.*** ［prəˈvaɪdɪd］

双解释义

1. **如果，假如** if
2. **只有…才…；以…为条件** and only; on condition that

句型例句

I will go, provided you go too. 如果你去，我才去。

补充资料

［同义词］ if, supposing

prov·ince

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈprɒvɪns］ (provinces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**省份，大行政区** any of the main divisions of some countries, and forms a separate whole for purposes of government control
2. Ⓢ**范围，职责，领域** an area of knowledge, activity

基本要点

1. province 作"省份"解时，一般指"首都或大都市以外的地方行政区"或"外省"，在英国指伦敦以外的各地。用于省名时，在专有名词后，不加定冠词；在专有名词前，加定冠词。
2. province 还可以指科学、艺术的"领域"，也可指某人或机构所拥有的"职权范围"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
discover new ～s 发现新领域
tour the ～s 周游各省

形容词＋～
coastal〔inland〕～s 沿海〔内地〕省份
native ～故乡
proper ～本分
special ～特权

名词＋～
hinterland ～s 内陆省份

介词＋～
beyond one's ～越权
in the ～s 在地方，在乡下
in the ～ of 在…省，在…领域内
outside〔within〕one's ～在职权以外〔内〕

～＋介词
～ of chemistry〔research〕化学〔研究〕领域
～ of the police 警察的权限
the P- of Quebec（加拿大）魁北克省

句型例句

Canada is divided into 10 provinces and 2 territories. 加拿大分为十个省和两个区。
The pop group is now touring the provinces. 这个流行乐队正在外省作巡回演出。
The play was produced first in the provinces but has now moved to the west End in London. 这个剧起初在外地演出，而现在来到伦敦西区演出。
Sales forecasts are outside my province—you should discuss them with the sales manager. 销售预测不是我的领域——你应该同销售经理讨论这个问题。
Everything to do with our finances is my wife's province. 一切有关钱财的事都由我妻子管。
Judging the legality of the ordinance is within the province of the courts. 判决这条法令是否合法是由法院来决定的。

学习参考

英国的"郡"应用 county；美国的"州"应用 state；但在加拿大用 province。

补充资料

［同义词］ duty, field, region, state, territory
［词源］ <拉丁语 *provincia*（被征服的土地）

pro·vi·sion

☞ ***n.*** ［prəˈvɪʒn］ (provisions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**供应，提供，供给** the act of providing
2. Ⓤ**准备，防备** preparation against future risks or for future needs
3. Ⓟ**食物和饮料**（supply of）food and drink
4. Ⓒ**规定，条款，条件** a condition in an agreement or law

词汇搭配

动词＋～
enact a ～制定规章
lay up ～s 贮备食品
make ～ against 预防，防备
make ～ for the future 为将来做准备
run out of ～s 用光食品
violate a ～违反条款

形容词＋～
canned〔tinned〕～s 罐头食品
general ～s（条约等的）总则
supplementary ～s 补充条款

介词＋～
according to the ～s 根据条款
a store of ～s 大量食物

～＋介词
～s of the contract 合同的条款

句型例句

The provision of a new library has been of great benefit to the students. 新图书馆的设立对学生大有好处。
They bought along a provision of cargoes. 他们购进了一批货物。
The government is responsible for the provision of education for all the children. 政府有责任向所有儿童提供教育。
He made no provision against the unforeseen expenses. 他没有准备意外费用。
Provisions were kept in the store house. 杂货都放在仓库里。
The campers got their provisions at the village shop. 野营者在乡村商店买食物。
They failed to carry out the provisions. 他们没有按照规定办事。

词语辨异

♣***provisions, diet, food, rations, table*** 参见 food 条。

学习参考

provision 还可用作及物动词，意思是"向…提供食物"。例如：
They provisioned the ship for a long voyage. 他们为长途航行的船准备好粮食。

补充资料

［同义词］ food, readiness, requirement, supplying
［词源］ <拉丁语 *provisio*（供应物）

pro·voca·tive

☞ ***adj.*** ［prəˈvɒkətɪv］

双解释义

煽动性的，刺激性的，挑衅的 arousing one's emotions, anger, interest, etc.

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
She wore a very provocative dress. 她穿了一件非常性感的裙子。

pro·voke

☞ ***v.*** ［prəˈvəʊk］ (provokes; provoked; provoking)

双解释义

vt. **激起；惹怒** rouse or incite; make angry

基本要点

1. provoke 的基本意思是"激起""惹怒"，指激怒某人或引发某事，往往强调激发动作或感情的动因。
2. provoke 是及物动词，其后接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ constantly 不断地激怒
～ deliberately〔intentionally〕故意地激怒
～ disagreeably 不平等地激怒
～ foolishly 愚蠢地激怒
～ greatly 大大地激怒
～ seriously 严肃地惹怒
～ uncommonly 不平常地激怒

～＋介词
～ at 因…激怒
～ beyond 激怒得…
～ into 迫使
～ to 激起

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
If you provoke the dog, it will attack you.

如果你去招惹那只狗,它就会咬你。
The insult provoked him. 侮辱激怒了他。
Her constant nagging provoked him. 她不断地唠叨激怒了他。
His foolish behaviour provoked laughter. 他的愚蠢的举止引人发笑。
Don't throw one bone to two dogs; you'll only provoke a fight. 不要把这块骨头扔给那两只狗,那样你会引起一场争斗。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was provoked beyond endurance. 他被激得怒不可遏。
The man was provoked by the insult. 那个男人被侮辱激怒了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*
His refusal to answer provoked me to shout at him. 他拒绝回答气得我大声叫嚷。
They were trying to provoke us to fight with each other. 他们企图惹起我们相互争斗。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was provoked to slap him by his rudeness. 他粗暴无礼,惹得她打了他一记耳光。

常用短语

♣ ***provoke into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
驱使,迫使 cause or compel sb
▲ *provoke sb into v-ing*
His impudence provoked her into slapping his face. 他的粗暴让她气愤地给了他一耳光。
She provoked him into beating her. 她迫使他揍她。

词语辨异

♣ ***provoke***, ***excite***, ***galvanize***, ***pique***, ***quicken***, ***stimulate***
这组词都可表示"激起某人或引发某事"。其区别是:provoke 强调激发动作或感情的原因; excite 除了指激起感情或兴趣等之外,还暗示其原因的性质和动作的强烈或深刻程度; galvanize 指用人工方法来激活衰老、僵硬或濒死的人或物; pique 指激起好奇心、兴趣等; quicken 指激发活力、生气或使生命、感情等复苏,强调其结果是有益的; stimulate 专指人或物因外界因素而受到刺激,也指激励人从懒散、心灰意冷中振作起来或对某事物产生兴趣。

学习参考

provoke 后面接带 to 的不定式和带 to 的介词短语用作补语,要注意分清。请比较:
(介词短语)
Her rudeness provoked me to anger.
她的无礼惹火了我,我才生气。
(不定式)
Her rudeness provoked me to strike her.
她的无礼惹火我,我才打了她。

prox·im·ity

☞ ***n.*** [prɒk'sɪmətɪ]

双解释义

Ⓤnearness **接近,附近**

句型例句

Their house is in close proximity to ours.
他们的房子很接近我们的。

pru·dent

☞ ***adj.*** ['pruːdnt]

双解释义

审慎的;有先见之明的;判断力强的 acting with or showing care and foresight; showing good judgement

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
A prudent man saves part of his wages. 深谋远虑的人储蓄一部分工资。

prune

☞ ***v.*** [pruːn] (prunes; pruned; pruning)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **修剪,剪枝** cut off or shorten some of the branches of (a tree or bush) in order to improve the shape and growth

基本要点

1. prune 的基本意思是"修剪""剪枝",指把树木或灌木的枯枝或多余树枝剪掉或剪短,以使其更整齐或更有利于生长,引申可表示"删除""削减"没有用处的东西。
2. prune 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ drastically 大幅度削减
～ away 修剪,删去
～ down〔off〕剪掉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
It's the best time to prune. 这是整枝的最好时节。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
He is pruning all the dead branches. 他正在剪去所有的枯枝。
He is pruning roses with a pruning knife. 他正用修枝刀修剪玫瑰。
We will have to prune public spending. 我们将不得不削减公共开支。
We should prune waste in the health service to reduce government spending. 我们应该减少保健服务中的浪费以削减政府开支。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Next year's budget will have to be drastically pruned. 下一年度的预算将大幅度削减。

常用短语

♣ ***prune away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲ *prune sth ⇔ away*
1. 修剪掉(多余的枝叶) remove (unwanted part of anything) by cutting
If you prune the dead branches away, the tree has a better chance of growth. 你若把枯枝剪掉,树可能长得更好。
2. 去掉(多余部分) remove (unwanted part of anything)
I think your writing would be improved if you pruned away some of those unnecessary adjectives. 我认为若能把文章中那些没有必要的形容词删去,你的作品还能更好些。

♣ ***prune down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲ *prune sth ⇔ down*
1. 剪短(植物) shorten (a plant) by cutting
Shall I prune this bush down? It's beginning to shut out some light from the house. 我把这树丛剪短些好吗?它开始遮挡屋子的光线了。
2. 削减(开支等) reduce (sth)
Is there any way we can prune the costs down still further? 我们是否还有进一步削减费用的办法?
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His speech was so long; it should have been pruned down. 他的演说太长了,本应该删掉一些。

♣ ***prune from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲ *prune sth from sth*
1. 从(植物)上剪去(冗枝等) remove (unwanted parts) from (a plant)
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I think some of the overhanging branches should be pruned from this tree. 我认为应该剪去这棵树上伸展得过长的树枝。
2. 从…去掉,删掉 remove (unwanted parts) from (sth)
I think you should prune some of the adjectives from your writing so as to improve it. 我觉得你应该删去你文章中的一些多余的形容词,以使之更精练。
The city council has been trying to prune unnecessary costs from its list. 市议会一直在努力从支出计划中削减不必要的开支。

♣ ***prune off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
剪掉 cut off
▲ *prune sth ⇔ off*
Please prune the twigs off. 请将小枝剪下。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
These straggly stems should be pruned off. 这些蔓生枝条该剪了。

词语辨异

♣ ***prune***, ***crop***, ***poll***, ***shear***, ***trim***
参见 crop 条。

pry

☞ ***v.*** [praɪ] (pries; pried; prying)

双解释义

vi. **打听,刺探(他人的私事)** inquire too curiously or rudely about other people's private affairs

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
She is always prying into other people's affairs. 她总是打听别人的私事。

psych·iatrist

☞ ***n.*** [saɪ'kaɪətrɪst] (psychiatrists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**精神病专家,精神病医生** specialist in psychiatry

句型例句

The psychiatrist interpreted John's ghastly dream. 精神病医生解释了约翰的恶梦。

psy·cho·logic·al

☞ *adj*. [ˌsaɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkl]

双解释义

1. **心理的;精神的** of or affecting the mind
2. **心理学的;关于心理学的** of or relating to psychology

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

It gives the worker an extraordinary psychological lift. 这使那个工人受到巨大的精神鼓舞。

At the university he made psychological research. 他在大学里进行过心理学研究。

补充资料

[派生词] psychologically *adv*. 心理上;从心理学的角度

psych·ology

☞ *n*. [saɪˈkɒlədʒɪ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**心理学** the study or science of the mind and the way it works and influences behaviour
2. Ⓢ〈非正〉(某个人的)心理 a particular person's character and the way this influences their behaviour

词汇搭配

形容词+～

abnormal ～变态心理学
applied ～应用心理学
behavioral ～行为心理学
clinical ～临床心理学
educational ～教育心理学
criminal ～犯罪心理学

句型例句

Child psychology is his major. 儿童心理学是他的主修。

A good teacher understands the psychology of the students. 一名好的老师了解学生的心理。

补充资料

[词源] <现代拉丁语 *psychologia*(心理学,心理)

pub

☞ *n*. [pʌb] (pubs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**酒店,酒馆** public house

句型例句

They've gone down to the pub for a drink. 他们到酒店喝酒去了。

pub·lic

☞ *adj*. [ˈpʌblɪk]

双解释义

1. **公众的** of or for, or concerning people in general
2. **公共的,公用的** for the use of everyone, not private
3. Ⓟ**公开的,当众的** (able to be) known to all or to many, not secret

基本要点

1. public 用作形容词时,基本意思是"公众的",指存在或出现在众人面前的,引申还可表示"公共的""公用的",往往指由中央或地方政府提供的为全社会服务的,在句中常用作定语,有时也可用作表语。
2. public 还可作"公开的""当众的"解,指向众人公开或某事物众所周知。在句中常用作表语。
3. public 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ debt 国债
～ enemy 公敌
～ house 酒吧
～ nuisance 公害
～ opinion 舆论
～ opinion poll 民意测验
～ relations 公共关系
～ school 公立学校
～ servant 公务员,公仆
～ service 公共服务
～ speaking 演讲
～ spirit 为公众服务之精神
～ utility 公共设施
～ works 公共建设,公共工程

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Her last public appearance was at the garden party. 她最后一次公开露面是在那次花园招待会上。

He changed his mind under the pressure of public opinion. 他在舆论的压力下改变了主意。

Smoking is not allowed in public places. 公共场所不允许抽烟。

It was in the Public Library that we came upon him. 在公共图书馆我们偶然遇见他。

The city has a fine public library and public parks. 该市拥有一座不错的公共图书馆和几处公园。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The zoo and garden are public. 动物园和花园是对公众开放的。

Is this garden public? 这花园是公共的吗?

Let's talk in other place; it's too public here. 咱们换个地方谈话,这里太公开化了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

As soon as he came back, he made the king's scheme public. 他一回来就公开了国王的阴谋。

We'll make the new economic policy public early next week. 我们下周早些时候公布新经济政策。

The investigator made public his findings. 调查员公布了他的审查结果。

常用短语

♣ ***be public about***

公之于世 make known to the world

He surely isn't allowed to be public about it. 当然不允许他把这件事公开出去。

♣ ***go public with***

公之于世 make known to the world

He threatened to go public with the slander. 他威胁要把丑闻宣扬出去。

Tandy now regrets going public with her anger. 唐蒂现在懊悔当初不该在众人面前发火。

While women all around me are going public with their work, I still live as my mother and grandmother lived toiling in and around the home all day, every day. 当我周围的家庭妇女都出外参加工作时,我却仍然像我的妈妈和祖母一样,每天忙家务,整天围着锅台转。

♣ ***public business***

对外营业 joint for outside

The telephone office is open for public business. 这个电信局对外营业。

学习参考

在英式英语里,public 还可指"大学的,代表大学的,为大学的"。例如:

a public examination 大学考试

☞ *n*. [ˈpʌblɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**公众,大众,民众** people in general
2. Ⓢ**某一方面的大众** any group considered in terms of its relation to a particular person, activity, etc.

基本要点

1. public 用作名词时表示"公众,民众",是集合名词,常与定冠词 the 连用,有时也可加不定冠词,但一般不指具体的人,没有复数形式,与之连用的谓语动词或代词依侧重点不同可用单数形式或复数形式(视为整体时谓语动词用单数形式,指某些群众时谓语动词用复数形式),但在美式英语中只能用单数形式。
2. public 可指某一方面的或某一部分的"大众""群众",尤指对某项活动有着共同兴趣的一批人,作此解时,public 前可以加不定冠词,谓语动词一般用单数形式。
3. public 前可以有名词所有格、物主代词等,可以用 its 或 their 等指代,译作"他们"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

appeal to the ～向公众呼吁
benefit the ～使公众受益
cajole the ～哄骗公众
educate the ～教育民众
enlighten the ～教育民众
exploit the ～剥削民众
fool the ～愚弄民众
mislead the ～误导民众
serve the ～为大众服务
speak in ～公开演讲
win one's ～赢得听众[读者]

形容词+～

buying ～消费阶层
charitable ～慈善界
discerning ～有辨别能力的公众
general ～一般公众
Great British ～英国民众
inquisitive ～好奇的人们
musical ～音乐爱好者
reading ～广大读者
theatregoing ～经常看舞台剧的观众
traveling ～广大旅客

名词+～

P

sport ～运动界
student ～广大学生
television ～电视观众

介词＋～

appear before the ～出现在公众面前
in ～公开地，当众
a large section of the ～大部分的公众

句型例句

The museum is open to the public. 这家博物馆是对公众开放的。
The public is requested not to leave litter in the park. 在公园里，公众被要求不乱扔杂物。
The serum is available to the general public. 一般公众均可获得血清。
This sort of punishment is applied only to nonviolent criminals who are not likely to be dangerous to the public. 这种惩罚手段只适用于那些对公众不太可能形成危险的非施暴罪犯。
The public is a best judge. [The public are a best judge.] 公众是最好的裁判。
The public are requested not to walk on the grass. 请大家勿在草地上行走。
Is there a public for that kind of activity? 有人赞成那种活动吗？
The newspaper enables its advertisers to reach as large a public as possible. 报纸使其广告能拥有尽可能多的读者。
His novels appeal to an immense public. 他的小说受到广大读者的欢迎。
There is a large circulation in the musical public. 在音乐界销路很广。
My public want to hear me sing. 我的听众们想听我唱歌。
This young famous singer has an admiring public; he tries to please his public by singing their favourite songs. 这位有名的年轻歌唱家有不少崇拜者，他想要唱他们喜爱的歌来使他们满意。

常用短语

♣ ***in public***
公开地，当众 in the presence of strangers or of many people
Like many native Italians, my parents were open with their feelings and their love not only at home, but also in public. 跟许多意大利人一样，我的父母不仅在家而且在公众场合也公开表达其感情和爱情。

词语辨异

♣ ***public, people***
这两个词前加定冠词 the 都可统指"人民""公众"。但 the people 多少含有一些政治色彩。

学习参考

在英式英语中 public = public house，指"客栈，小旅馆，公共场所"，口语中还可指"酒吧，酒馆"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** accessible, civic, civil, communal, important, known, popular ***n.*** community, people, society
[反义词] ***adj.*** private
[词源] <拉丁语 *publicas* < *poplicus*（公众的）

pub·li·ca·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌpʌblɪˈkeɪʃn] (publications)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **发表，公布** the act of making sth known to the public
2. Ⓤ **出版，刊行，发行** the action of making a book available for sale, or the time at which you do this
3. Ⓒ **出版物，书刊** sth published, such as a book or magazine

词汇搭配

动词＋～

begin[start] the ～开始出版
cease[suspend] the ～停止出版
finance[suppress] the ～资助[禁止]出版
mean for the ～准备发表

形容词＋～

annual[monthly, periodical, weekly] ～年[月，期，周]刊
leading[official] ～s 主要[官方]出版物

名词＋～

government ～政府出版物

介词＋～

date of ～出版日期
list of ～s 书(刊)目录

～＋介词

～ by subscription 预约出版
～ of the result 公布结果
～s on religion 有关宗教的刊物

句型例句

The government have delayed publication of the trade figures. 政府已将贸易统计数字延后公布。
They don't think this article is suitable for publication. 他们认为这篇文章不宜发表。
This book is ready for publication. 这本书已准备好，随时可以出版。
The magazine has ceased publication. 该杂志已经停刊。
This is a new publication on the breeding habits of wild deer. 这是一本描述野生鹿习性的新书。
The library gets the usual monthly publications. 这家图书馆订的是那些常见的月刊。
Mr. White is a respected scholar with a long and impressive list of publications to his name. 怀特先生是一个拥有大量优秀著作而受人尊敬的学者。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *publicacioun*（出版）

pub·li·ci·ty

☞ ***n.*** [pʌbˈlɪsəti]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **公众的注意，众人周知** public notice or attention
2. Ⓤ **宣传，宣扬** the business of bringing sb/sth to attention of the public

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avoid ～避免引人注意
give ～公布
receive ～受到广泛注意
seek[court] ～求名，想出风头

形容词＋～

enormous ～大肆宣传

名词＋～

newspaper[press] ～新闻宣传

句型例句

The singer star's marriage got a lot of publicity. 这位歌星的婚事引起公众很大的注意。
I asked Tom to give the publicity to the fact. 我要求汤姆把事实公布于众。
The British press has given considerable publicity to it. 英国出版界对它已经做了很多宣传。

常用短语

♣ ***avoid publicity***
避免引人注意 avoid attracting sb's attention
She had visited the old scholar who avoided publicity. 她拜访过那位不想引人注意的老学者。

♣ ***seek[court] publicity***
求名，存心想出风头 seek fame; make everybody know
Rose is a singer who seeks[courts] publicity. 罗丝是一个有心想出风头的歌手。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *publicite*（公开性）

pub·lish

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpʌblɪʃ] (publishes; published; publishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **出版** have a book, periodical, etc. printed and announce that it is for sale
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **公布** make known to the public

基本要点

1. publish 的基本意思是"出版，发表，公布，"主要指通过报纸杂志等印刷媒体发表消息或看法。
2. publish 主要用作及物动词，偶尔也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ anonymously 匿名发表
～ compulsorily 强制发表
～ extensively 广泛地发表
～ fraudulently 欺骗性地出版
～ posthumously 死后发表

～＋介词

～ at irregular intervals 不定期出版
～ from the office 由机关出版
～ in English 用英语出版
～ in two parts 分上下册出版
～ to the world 公之于世
～ under one's real name 用真名发表

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He has been publishing for many authors. 他已出版很多作者的著作。
The only daily newspaper in the city did not publish yesterday because of a strike. 市内唯一的日报昨天因罢工而没发行。
It's a good story, but we can't publish; it

would offend many people. 这是个好故事,但我们不能发表,那会得罪很多人。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

She has recently published her fourth book with the Commercial Press. 她最近在商务印书馆出版了她的第四本专著。

They were forced to publish the secret news. 他们被迫公开秘闻。

The International Labor Office publishes the following statistics. 国际劳工部公布了下面的统计。

Don't publish the faults of your friends. 别张扬你朋友的缺点。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The dictionary was published by Oxford University Press. 这本字典由牛津大学出版社出版。

The book is published from the Foreign Languages Press. 这本书是由外文出版社出版的。

The *Peking Review* is published at Beijing.《北京周报》在北京出版。

The news of their marriage was not published until three months later. 他们结婚的消息3个月后才公开。

The treaty was secret and was not published until 1887. 当时条约是秘密签订的,直到1887年才公布。

The book was published in 1952. 这本书是1952年出版的。

Darwin's main work, *the Origin of Species*, was published in November, 1859. 达尔文的主要著作《物种起源》是1859年11月出版的。

词语辨异

♣ ***publish, announce, declare, proclaim***

参见 announce 条。

pud·ding

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpudɪŋ] (puddings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(一道)甜食;甜点心**(dish of) sweet food eaten at the end of meal; dessert
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **布丁** sweet or savoury dish usually made with flour and cooked by baking, boiling or steaming

句型例句

What's for pudding? 甜食吃什么?

Do you like skin on your rice pudding? 你喜欢大米布丁上面的薄皮吗?

pud·dle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpʌdl] (puddles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **水坑;(尤指道路上的)雨水坑** small pool of water, especially of rainwater on the road

句型例句

The road was filled with puddles from the rain. 雨后路面到处是一坑坑的积水。

词语辨异

♣ ***puddle, lake, pond, pool***

参见 lake 条。

puff

☞ ***n.*** [pʌf] (puffs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(烟斗或香烟的)一吸,一口** short drawing in of breath when smoking a pipe or cigarette
2. Ⓒ **一缕(烟、蒸汽等)** amount of smoke, steam, etc. sent out at one time

句型例句

He took a puff at his cigarette. 他吸了一口香烟。

Puffs of white smoke came from the chimney. 烟囱冒出袅袅白烟。

Any chance of success seemed to vanish in a puff of smoke. 成功的机会犹如一缕青烟,瞬息即逝。

☞ ***v.*** [pʌf] (puffs; puffed; puffing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **喘粗气** breathe rapidly and with effort, usually during or after hurried movement
2. *vi.* **(抽烟等时)吸或喷烟** breathe in and out while smoking a cigarette, pipe, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Running makes him puff heavily. 跑步使他气喘吁吁。

He puffed at his pipe as he talked. 他一面谈话,一面抽着烟斗。

pull

☞ ***v.*** [pul] (pulls; pulled; pulling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拉;拖;扯;拔** move sth especially towards oneself by using force
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **拉过来,拉动;抽出,拔** use force on (sth), especially with the hands, in order to move it towards oneself or in the direction of the force
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **划(船)** row boat
4. *vt.* **赢得,招来,吸引** win, gain, or attract

基本要点

1. pull 的基本意思是"拉,拖,扯"或"拔",指不太费力地拖〔拉〕较轻的物体,有时还可引申表示"划(船)"。
2. pull 还可表示"拉过来",指用手把某物用力地向自己的方向拉并使其移动,有时也可指扣动扳机,拉开关等,引申还可表示"赢得""招来""吸引"。
3. pull 用作不及物动词时,如果主语为物,其主动形式常含有被动意义。
4. pull 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,还可接以形容词、副词、介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ gun on sb 拔枪对准某人
～ wool over eyes 欺骗

～ + 副词

～ forcibly 强有力地拖
～ frantically 狂乱地拉
～ hard 用力拉
～ heartily 亲切地拉
～ irresistibly 不可阻挡地拖
～ laboriously 吃力地拖
～ rapidly 很快地拉
～ tremulously 发抖地拉
～ unconsciously 无意识地拖
～ viciously 恶意地拉
～ vigorously 用力地拖
～ violently 猛烈地拉
～ about 把…拖来拖去
～ apart 拉开
～ around(病后)恢复
～ aside 拉开
～ away 拉开
～ away from 把某物从…拉开
～ back foot 把脚缩回
～ down a tree 拉倒一棵树
～ in 向里拉
～ in with 跟…一致行动
～ off 驶离
～ off coat 脱下上衣
～ on coat 穿上上衣
～ out 拉开,驶出
～ out a tooth 拔出一颗牙
～ over 把车(船)开过来
～ round 使转向
～ through(使)渡过难关,(使)恢复健康
～ together 同心协力
～ oneself together 振作起来
～ under 把…卷到水底下
～ up car 停汽车
～ up to 追上,赶上
～ up with 追上,赶上

～ + 介词

～ at handle 使劲拉着把手
～ at wire 拉钢索
～ sb by hand 拉某人的手
～ for 努力达到,为…鼓劲
～ for football team 为足球队打气
～ for goal 努力达到目标
～ in〔into〕 station(火车)开进站台
～ into 驶入
～ into ball(身体)蜷缩成一团
～ off road 驶离马路
～ on 用力拉…
～ on rope 拉绳子
～ out of 把…从…拉出来,驶出
～ out of dive 潜水时从水中浮起
～ to 向…划去

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He pulled as hard as he could. 他尽力地拉。

The horse on the left side isn't pulling. 左边的那匹马没有用力拉车。

The tractor pulls well. 这台拖拉机牵引力大。

Now, all pull together, please. 现在,让我们一齐拉。

The old man pulled the boy by the ear. 那个老头扯着男孩子的耳朵。

Pull, boys!

Pull for shore. 划啊,孩子们! 划向岸。

The boat pulled for the shore. 船向岸边划。

Help me move the piano over here; you push and I'll pull. 帮我把钢琴搬过来,你用力推,我来拉。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The horse was pulling a heavy cart. 马在拉沉重的车。

P

How many coaches can that locomotive pull? 那个机车能拉多少节客车?
This boat pulls four oars. 这条船是由四只桨划的。
The baby was pulling its father's beard. 那个婴儿在拽他父亲的胡子。
The child pulled its mother by the coat. 那孩子扯他母亲的衣服。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The seam of his coat is pulled. 他外套上的线被撕开了。
The train is pulled by a powerful engine. 火车是由大功率的机车拖动的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
I can't pull it open. 我不能把它拉开。
He pulled the drawer open, and found the news bulletin still hidden in the crack. 他拉开抽屉,发现那张新闻简报还藏在夹缝里。

常用短语

♣ ***pull about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…拖来拖去;粗暴[笨拙]地对待(某人或某物) take hold of (sb/sth); handle sb/sth roughly or clumsily
▲*pull sb/sth about*
Their new puppy has been pulling the toy about. 他们那只新的小狗一直把玩具拖来拖去。
The baby doesn't like it when people start pulling him about. 那个婴儿不喜欢别人笨手笨脚地把他拉来拉去。

♣ ***pull apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 拆开,拉开 separate into pieces by pulling
▲*pull apart*
This toy is made to pull apart. 这件玩具能拆开。
These pieces of ice don't pull apart easily. 这些冰块不易分开。
▲*pull sb/sth apart*
I helped her pull the two fighting boys apart. 我帮她把两个打架的男孩拉开。
The table is so made that you can easily pull it apart. 这张桌子这样制作是为了拆起来方便。
We pulled the wrapping paper apart to see what was in the parcel. 我们把包裹外面的纸撕开,看看里面是什么东西。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
As the curtains were pulled apart, we saw the actors on the stage. 帷幕启开时,我们看到了台上的演员。
2. 对某人的想法、计划或工作批评得体无完肤,百般挑剔 criticize sb or find serious faults in an idea, plan, piece of work, etc.
▲*pull sb/sth apart*
He pulled my argument apart and made me feel very stupid. 他把我的论点批驳得一无是处,使我感到自己非常愚蠢。

♣ ***pull at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*pull at sth*
1. 用力拉 try to draw
He pulled at the rope hanging from above to see if it was safe for the climb. 他用力拉了拉吊下来的绳子,看它是不是经得住爬。
2. 抽(烟斗、香烟等) draw tobacco smoke from a pipe, cigarette, etc., into one's mouth
The old man sat in the corner, pulling at his pipe. 老人坐在角落里,抽着烟斗。

♣ ***pull away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(尤指车辆)开始移动 start to move
▲*pull away*
The taxi had pulled away before I could signal to the driver. 在我向司机举手示意之前,出租车已经开走了。
As the car pulled away, the woman in the wheelchair waved and clutched the lilacs to her heart. 当汽车开动时,轮椅中的妇人挥起了手,把紫丁香花抱在胸口。

♣ ***pull away from*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
越来越领先于(某人或某物) get further ahead of sb/sth
▲*pull away from sth*
She was an extremely intelligent child, and soon pulled away from the rest of the class. 她是个极聪明的孩子,不久就大大超过了班上其他的同学。

♣ ***pull back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)(某人,尤指一组士兵)撤出阵地 (cause sb) withdraw from a position
〔说明〕 pull back 常不用于进行体。
▲*pull back*
The platoon pulled back to safety. 这一排士兵撤回到了安全地带。

♣ ***pull down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*pull sb/sth ⇔ down*
1. 毁坏,拆毁(某物,尤指建筑物) destroy or demolish sth
They pulled down my old house and built five new ones. 他们拆除了我的旧房子,建起了五幢新房子。
The earthquake pulled down most of the buildings in the city. 地震使城市中大多数建筑物成为废墟。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His home was pulled down by fire. 他的家被大火烧毁了。
2. 使虚弱;拖垮 make sb feel weak and depressed
An attack of fever soon pulled him down. 发高烧很快使他的身体衰弱下来。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was pulled down by a sudden fever. 他突然发烧病倒了。

♣ ***pull in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (火车)进站;(船)靠岸 (of a train) be at a station; (of a ship) to be by a shore
▲*pull in*
The train pulled in exactly on time. 列车准时进站。
The express from Beijing pulled in on time. 从北京开来的那列快车准时进站了。
2. 赚钱 earn money
▲*pull in*
He pulls in quite a lot as a milkman. 他卖牛奶赚了相当多的钱。
▲*pull sth ⇔ in*
He pulls in a lot of overtime pay each month. 他每月挣得不少加班费。
3. 吸引;招引 attract
▲*pull in sb/sth*
The Beatles always pulled in enormous crowds. 披头士乐队总能吸引大批的人群。
The film pulled in large audience when it was shown in the city. 那部影片在该市上映期间,吸引了大批观众。
4. 拘留、逮捕(嫌疑犯) take sb to the police station because he is suspected of being a criminal
▲*pull in sb*
The police have pulled in a half dozen people whom they suspect. 警方已逮捕六个他们怀疑的人。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Two strangers loitering near the army barracks were pulled in on suspicion. 两个在部队营房附近游荡的陌生人因受嫌疑而遭拘留。
5. 〈非正〉节省,节省开支 pull tight one's belt; spend less money
〔说明〕 pull in 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*pull in*
You will have to pull in if you want to escape bankruptcy. 如果你想避免破产,就必须节省开支。
▲*pull in one's belt*
In those days of hardship, they managed to survive only by pulling in their belts. 在那艰苦岁月里,他们是靠节衣缩食才勉强活了下来。

♣ ***pull into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(尤指即将停下来的车辆司机将把车停下)开向路边,开进 move to or towards one side; move into
〔说明〕 pull into 不用于进行体。
▲*pull into sth*
The lorry driver pulled into the side of the road and got out for a cup of tea. 卡车司机把车子开到路边,然后从车上下来喝杯茶。

♣ ***pull off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*pull sth ⇔ off*
1. 脱去 remove clothing, cap, shoe, etc.
He pulled off his coat and joined us in the work. 他脱去上衣,便和我们一道干了起来。
2. 胜利完成,执行(某事,尤指困难的或不同寻常的任务) complete or perform sth successfully
You pulled off a good bargain there. 这一下你做了一笔赚钱生意。
I'm hoping to pull off a scholarship to Oxford. 我希望能搞到进牛津大学的奖学金。
At last he pulled off the difficult task. 他终于成功地完成了这一艰巨任务。
If they can manage to finish the job in two days, they will have pulled off a miracle indeed. 要是他们能够在两天之内做完这件事,那倒确实是创造奇迹了。

♣ ***pull on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
穿上;戴上 wear in
▲*pull sth ⇔ on*
She pulled on her hat and coat. 她戴好帽子,穿上外套。
It's so cold outside that she had to pull on her gloves. 外面很冷,她不得不戴上手套。
He pulled on his heavy coat and went out. 他披上厚外套出去了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His clothes seemed to be just pulled on to keep him covered, like a blanket to keep one warm. 他的衣服非常随便地套在身上,就像人们为了保暖,将毯子裹在身上一样。

♣ ***pull on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 滥用职权对(某人)发号施令 take unfair advantage of one's position in an organization to force (sb) in a lower position to act in a certain way

▲ *pull rank on sb*
The captain was much hated because he was always pulling rank on his men. 那个上尉很不受欢迎，因为他老是依仗权势，对部下乱发号施令。
2.揭露(某人的)秘密活动 expose (sb's) secret behaviour
▲ *pull the plug on sb*
The press pulled the plug on the Liberal candidate, and he lost the election. 新闻界披露了那位自由党候选人的秘密活动，于是，他竞选失败了。

♣ ***pull oneself together***
控制自己(的感情等) get control of oneself, one's feelings, etc.
He had been badly upset, but he was able to pull himself together. 他感到非常不安，不过他控制住了自己。
Stop crying like a baby! Pull yourself together! 别像个孩子似地哭！要控制住自己的情绪。
After hearing the news, she was so excited that she felt it difficult to pull herself together. 听到这个消息后，她激动得难以平静下来。
Come on, fellow students, pull yourselves together! 快点吧，同学们，打起精神来！

♣ ***pull out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(火车)驶出，(船)划出；从某处离开，从某处开出 (of a train) leave a station; (of a ship) leave a river
▲ *pull out*
The driver of the car pulled out from behind the lorry. 那司机把轿车从货车后面转出。
▲ *pull out of sth*
When all passengers were on board, the train pulled out of the station. 所有乘客都上车后，火车开出了车站。
2.退出 withdraw from
▲ *pull out of sth*
The invading troops are pulling out of the occupied area under international supervision. 入侵部队正在国际监督下撤出占领区。
3.拔出 stretch sth
▲ *pull out*
The drawer won't pull out. 这抽屉拉不出来。
▲ *pull sth ⇔ out*
Vargas pulled out his gun. 瓦格斯掏出他的枪。
He pulled out the pistol and aimed at the enemy officer. 他拔出手枪，瞄准敌军官。
4.〈非正〉(从疾病、不愉快的心境等中)恢复 recover from an illness, bad mood, etc.
〔说明〕pull out 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲ *pull out*
She's been very depressed recently, but I'm sure she'll soon pull out of it. 她近来一直很抑郁，但我相信不久她就会振作起来的。
5.(使)离开 leave or make sb leave a place or situation where there is trouble
▲ *pull out*
The foreign firm decided to pull out because of strikes. 由于工人不断罢工，这家外国公司决定撤走。
▲ *pull sth ⇔ out*
We must pull our company out of the financial crisis as soon as possible. 我们必须使公司尽早摆脱财政危机的困境。
▲ *pull out of sth*
I don't think they are going to pull out of the deal at the last minute. 我认为他们不会在最后一分钟退出这笔交易。

♣ ***pull over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
靠向路边 drive to the side of the road
▲ *pull over*
The bus pulled over and picked up some passengers. 公共汽车停靠在路边上，让一些乘客上车。
▲ *pull sth ⇔ over*
Pull your car over and let the visitors pass! 把你的汽车开到一边让游客过去。
The policeman signalled the driver to pull over his car so that he could check his license. 警察招呼司机把车开过来，以检查他的执照。
When the police car came rushing down the street, all the cars pulled over to let it pass. 当警车冲过街道时，所有的汽车都驶到路边给它让路。

♣ ***pull round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)(某人)恢复健康；(使)脱离险境 (cause to) recover from illness, weakness, a faint
▲ *pull round*
It was quite some time before the firm pulled round after the economic crisis. 那场经济危机过去好长时间之后，公司才恢复元气。
▲ *pull sb ⇔ round*
You need a long rest to pull you round after that operation. 手术后你需要很长一段时间才能复原。
The doctor's meticulous treatment soon pulled him round. 医生们的精心治疗使他很快就恢复了健康。

♣ ***pull through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉恢复健康；精神状况转好，情绪转好 recover (from an illness or trouble)
〔说明〕pull through 不用于被动结构。
▲ *pull through*
Her family wondered if she could pull through after the operation. 她的家人怀疑她手术后是否能够康复。
He'll soon pull through in the hospital. 他在医院会很快康复的。
▲ *pull sb/sth ⇔ through*
It was doctor Lin that pulled my sick child through. 正是林大夫把我孩子的病治好了。
He succeeded in pulling through the difficulty. 他平安地渡过了困难。
He pulled through his illness after the doctor had almost given him up. 在医生对他几乎绝望以后，他平安地渡过了危机。
We must pull the business through. 我们必须使公司渡过难关。
The new manager introduced some drastic measures to try to pull the business through. 新上任的经理采取断然措施，以振兴企业。

♣ ***pull through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉使健康；使转好 make to recover; help to recover or improve
▲ *pull sb through sth*
It was a miracle that they were able to pull her through the operation. 他们居然能使她手术后活了下来，真是个奇迹。
A generous loan from the bank pulled him through the business trouble. 银行的一笔慷慨贷款使他渡过了难关。
The new manager of our company has pulled us through lots of difficulties. 我们公司的新经理已使我们渡过了种种难关。

♣ ***pull together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)齐心协力 (cause to) work in harmony; get on together
▲ *pull together*
We must pull together for mutual interest. 我们必须为相互的利益而通力合作。
▲ *pull sth ⇔ together*
After studying the lessons drawn from previous failures, the coach pulled his team together for the forthcoming tournament. 教练研究了前几次失败的教训之后，要队员们齐心协力，投入到即将到来的锦标赛。
Let's pull together for the early realization of the four modernizations. 为了早日实现四个现代化，让我们齐心协力地干吧。

♣ ***pull up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)停下(住) make sb/sth stop
▲ *pull up*
The driver pulled up at the gate of our school. 司机把车停在我们校门口了。
▲ *pull sb/sth ⇔ up*
If you drive too fast, the police will pull you up. 如果你开得太快，警察就要把你拦住。
The police pulled up the motorist and asked to see his licence. 警察叫司机停车，要检查他的驾驶证。
You must learn how to pull up your horse when he is going too fast. 你的马跑得太快时，你应该知道怎样让它停下来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A schoolboy was pulled up, because he rode his bike too fast in the crowded street. 一个男学生被截住了，因为他在交通拥挤的街上骑快车。
2.责备 scold or reprimand sb
▲ *pull sb ⇔ up*
Jim talked rudely to Mother and Father pulled him up. 吉姆粗鲁地对母亲说话，父亲责备了他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was pulled up by the teacher for running down the corridor. 她因为在走廊上奔跑而受到老师的责备。
3.(使)名次提前，追上 (cause to) improve one's position
▲ *pull up*
He's pulled up from the seventh to the second place. 他已从第七名跃升到第二名。
She's going to pull up alongside us. 她即将赶上我们了。
▲ *pull sb/sth ⇔ up*
You'll have to pull your English up for the interview. 为了面试，你必须提高你的英语水平。
If you study hard, you'll soon pull up your French. 只要你用功，你的法语水平就会很快提高的。
4.从土里拔出来 take sth out from the earth
▲ *pull sth ⇔ up*
The pupils are pulling up the weeds. 学生们在拔草。
5.把…拉过〔起〕来 get sth upwards
▲ *pull sth ⇔ up*
I pulled up a chair and sat down to read the newspaper. 我拉过一把椅子坐下来看报纸。
Please pull up a chair and join the conversation. 请拿过把椅子来一起聊天。

词语辨异

♣ ***pull, pull at***

这两个词(组)都可表示"拖或拉",其区别是:pull 指拖了一大把东西;pull at 指握住物体的一部分拉拉看。例如:

One man pulled the jinrikisha, and the other pulled at the rope. 一个人拉人力车,另一个人拉缆绳。

♣ ***pull oneself together, pull together***

这两个短语的区别是:前者的意思是"控制感情""振作精神";后者的意思是"齐心协力"。

♣ ***pull, hale, tow, tug***

这组词都可表示"拖或拉"。其区别是:pull 最通俗最常用,指向上下左右任何一个方向拖或拉;hale 指强拉或强拖某人,强调不顾及对方的反抗或不愿意;tow 专指用绳子或链子等拖或拉本身没有动力或无法使用自身动力的东西;tug 常指一阵阵地用力拖。例如:

He was haled into court. 他被拖进法庭。

If you park your car here the police may tow it away. 你要是把汽车停在这里,警察会把它拖走。

We tugged so hard that the rope broke. 我们一用力把绳子给拉断了。

♣ ***pull, drag, draw***

参见 draw 条。

♣下面两句意思相同:

{Don't pull the cat's tail.
Don't pull the cat by the tail.
别扯猫的尾巴。

☞ ***n.*** pull [pʊl] (pulls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**拖,拉,拔** (an act of) pulling
2. Ⓢ**爬,攀登** a difficult steep climb
3. Ⓢ**影响力,吸引力** special influence

基本要点

1. pull 用作名词时的基本意思是"拉,拉力""拖""拔",没有复数形式,前面可以加不定冠词,后常接表示接触点或面的介词 at 或 on。有时还可表示"抽(一口烟),喝(一口酒)"。
2. pull 引申可表示"某人处于由此处向〔到〕某处移动的状态",可作"爬,攀登"解,这时往往与介词 to 搭配,作此解时常用单数形式。
3. pull 还可表示"影响力,吸引力",但有时也可加不定冠词。常与介词 with, of 搭配。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give ～拉一下
have a ～有吸引力
resist the ～抗拒吸引力
take a ～吸一口

形容词＋～

certain ～一定的拉力
dead ～用尽力气的一拳〔一拉〕
dreadful ～精疲力竭
effective ～有效拉力
energetic ～有干劲的奋斗
hard ～艰难的拉
long ～长久的拉
magnetic ～磁力
necessary ～必要的吸吮
plastic ～塑料把手
political ～政治影响
steady ～恒定拉力
strong ～用力的拉动
vigorous ～有力的拉动

名词＋～

curtain ～窗帘拉绳
drawbar ～牵引杆拉手
drawer ～s 抽屉拉手

～＋名词

～ box 引〔分〕线盒
～ effect 牵引效率
～ grader 拖式平地机
～ socket 插头,抽拉插座,拉线灯口
～ switch 拉线开关〔电门〕
～ test 拉伸〔力〕试验
～ wire 拉〔牵引〕线

介词＋～

for ～划船
of ～引力的
through sb's ～通过某人的关系
without ～没有门路

句型例句

Would you mind giving the bell a pull? 不介意的话,请拉一下铃好吗?

He gave the tablecloth a pull, and all the dishes went flying. 他拉了一下桌布,所有的盘子都飞起来了。

He gave a strong pull at the rope. 他用力拉了一下绳子。

I felt a pull at my sleeve and turned round. 我感觉到有人拉了一下我的袖子,于是就转过身去。

He took a pull at the bottle, drank from it. 他从瓶中喝了一口。

She took a long pull at her cigarette. 她深深地吸了一口香烟。

It was a long pull to the top of the mountain. 爬上山顶是漫长而费力的事。

It was a hard pull to get up the hill. 爬山很费劲。

We went for a short pull on the lake. 我们去湖上稍稍划了一会儿船。

He couldn't resist the pull of her charm. 他无法抗拒她的魅力。

常用短语

♣ ***pull on***

对…有吸引力 special influence for sb

But the old ways do not vanish overnight, the traditional dance has a stronger pull on their hearts. 旧的风俗习惯很难一下子改掉,因此传统的舞蹈对他们仍然有较大的吸引力。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** drag, draw, hale, haul, tow, tug ***n.*** haul, jerk, tow, wrench; influence, weight

〔词源〕<古英语 *pullian* (拉,拖)

pulp

☞ ***n.*** [pʌlp]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**水果的肉质部分;果肉** soft fleshy inner part of fruit; flesh
2. Ⓤ**纸浆** soft mass of wood fibre, used for making paper

句型例句

Squash the grapes into a pulp. 把葡萄压榨成酱。

The company manufactures pulp and paper products. 这个公司制造纸浆和纸产品。

pulse

☞ ***n.*** [pʌls] (pulses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**脉搏** the regular beating of blood in the main blood vessels carrying blood from the heart
2. Ⓒ**脉冲** a short sound as sent by radio or a small change in the quantity of electricity going through sth
3. Ⓒ**兴奋;激动;意向** energy and excitement; attitude

词汇搭配

动词＋～

feel sb's ～给某人诊脉,试探某人的意图
stir sb's ～s 使某人兴奋

形容词＋～

irregular ～不规则的脉搏
normal ～正常的脉搏
regular〔steady〕～脉搏稳定

～＋名词

～ amplitude 脉冲幅度
～ radar 脉冲雷达

句型例句

The doctor felt the woman's pulse. 医生为那位妇人诊了脉。

The patient has a weak pulse. 这位病人的脉搏很弱。

His pulse was at a hundred per minute. 他的脉搏是每分钟跳动一百次。

☞ ***v.*** [pʌls] (pulses; pulsed; pulsing)

双解释义

vi. **(心脏)跳动;脉动** beat steadily as the heart does

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

My heart pulsed fast. 我的心脏跳动得很快。

His heart pulsed with excitement. 他的心激动得怦怦直跳。

He could feel the blood pulsing through his body. 他能感觉到血液搏动着通过全身。

There were sharp pains pulsing behind his eyeballs. 他的眼球后面有阵阵剧痛。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** beat, stroke ***v.*** beat, throb

〔词源〕<拉丁语 *pulsus*(脉搏)

pump

☞ ***n.*** [pʌmp] (pumps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**泵,打气筒** a machine, usually with a tube and a handle, for forcing liquids, air, or gas into or out of sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

operate a ～操作泵
prime〔work〕a ～启动水泵

形容词＋～

centrifugal〔hydraulic〕～离心〔水压〕泵

名词＋～

air ～气筒
bicycle ～脚踏车打气筒
breast ～吸奶器
gasoline ～抽油机
stomach ～洗胃器

句型例句

There is something wrong with the water pump. 水泵出毛病了。
At the farm there was an old-fashioned pump for drawing water from a well. 那个农场有一台老式的抽水机，用来从井里抽水。
The heart is a kind of natural pump that moves the blood around the body. 心脏是一种天生的泵，它能使血液在全身流动。
We use a pump to blow air into our tires. 我们使用打气筒把气打进轮胎。

☞ **v.** [pʌmp] (pumps; pumped; pumping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **用抽水机汲水；给…打气** cause to empty or fill with a liquid or gas by means of a pump

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ out secrets 发掘秘闻
～ up a tire 给轮胎打气

～＋介词

～ into 把…吸入，把…倾注入
～ out of 把…从…中吸出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He was pumping away. 他正用抽水机抽水。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She pumped some water from the well. 她从井里抽了一些水。
Pump air into the tire. 给轮胎打气。
It is autumn and they are pumping water out of the swimming pool. 入秋了，他们正在抽游泳池的水。
Pump the tire up hard before going out on the road. 在出去上路之前，要把轮胎打足气。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
They had pumped the well dry. 他们把井中的水抽干了。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** drive, inject, push
［词源］ <西班牙语 *bomba*(泵，抽水机)

pump·kin

☞ **n.** [ˈpʌmpkɪn] (pumpkins)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **南瓜**(plant with) a very large dark yellow roundish fruit that grows on the ground

句型例句

We grow pumpkins on the farm. 我们在农场上种南瓜。
Pumpkin pie is a traditional American dish served on Thanksgiving. 南瓜馅饼是美国传统的感恩节食物。

punch

☞ **v.** [pʌntʃ] (punches; punched; punching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **用拳猛击** strike (sb/sth) with the fist
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **打孔** make a hole in sth

基本要点

1. punch 的基本意思是"用拳或类似物猛烈或突然地击打某人或某物"，引申可指"打孔"。
2. punch 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. punch in〔out〕的意思是"打卡以示上〔下〕班"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ out 打卡
～ up 徒手同…打斗

～＋介词

～ in 在…上打孔
～ on 击打在…上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The two friends punched each other while boxing. 拳击比赛时两个朋友以拳相击。
He punched the man on the head. 他一拳狠狠打在那个男人的头上。
The boy punched holes in the paper so it would fit in his notebook. 那男孩在纸上打洞以便装在笔记本上。
The train conductor punched my ticket. 火车检票员在我的车票上轧洞。

常用短语

♣ ***punch in***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 把(钉子等)钉入木头 drive (sth such as a nail) below the surface of the wood; beat (sth) inwards
▲*punch sth ⇔ in*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Make sure that all the nails are punched in so that the floor is smooth. 务必把所有的钉子都钉进去，这样地板才光滑。
2. 用自动计时钟在考勤卡上打出上班时间 record the time of one's arrival at work by putting one's card into a machine with a clock
▲*punch in*
Have all the workers punched in yet? 所有的工人都打卡上班了吗?
What time do you punch in this morning? 你今天上午几点打卡上班?

♣ ***punch in***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1. 在(某物)上打(孔)(常指用专用工具) drive (a hole or holes) in (sth often with a special tool)
▲*punch in sth*
This school paper comes provided with holes already punched in it, to fit into the binders. 这所学校的试卷来时都打好了孔，以便于装订。
2. 用拳击(某人鼻、眼、脸或腹等部位) give (sb) a blow with one's fist (a certain part of the body such as nose, face, stomach, or eye)
▲*punch sb in sth*
If you say that again, I'll punch you in the nose! 如果你再那样说，我就在你鼻子上捣一拳。

♣ ***punch out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 用专用工具打(孔)，冲压出 shape (a hole or metal or plastic object) with a special tool
▲*punch sth ⇔ out*
This machine can punch out 2000 coins a day. 这台机器一天能冲压出2000枚硬币。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The places where the holes are punched out mark the right answers. 打孔的地方表示正确答案。
2. 用工具把(钉子等)取出 remove (sth such as a nail) with a special tool
▲*punch sth ⇔ out*
If you can't pull the nails out by their heads, punch them out from the other side of the board. 如果你不能把钉子从钉子头这边取出来，你可以从木板的另一面把它们敲出来。
3. 在考勤卡上打出下班时间 record the time of finishing work
▲*punch out*
Hughes punched out at five o'clock every afternoon. 休斯每天下午5点下班。
What time do you punch out on Fridays? 星期五你什么时间下班?

♣ ***punch up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*punch sb/sth ⇔ up*
1. 用记账卡打出… record (usually the amount of a sale) on a money machine with keys
I got a shock when the salesgirl punched up the total of my shopping. 当女售货员打出我买的东西的总额时，我吓了一跳。
2. 徒手同(某人)打斗 fight (sb) with bare hands
I will have no one punching anyone else up in my hotel. 在我的旅馆里我不让任何人动手同别人打架。

学习参考

punch in〔out〕作"打卡以示上〔下〕班"解是英式英语用法，在美式英语中，常用 clock in 和 clock out〔off〕来表示此义。

词语辨异

♣ ***punch, slap***
参见 slap 条。

☞ **n.** [pʌntʃ] (punches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **猛击，拳打** a quick strong blow made with the closed hand
2. Ⓒ **冲床，穿孔机** a steel tool for cutting holes in or pressing a pattern onto, paper, leather, metal, etc.
3. Ⓤ **力量** forcefulness; effective power

词汇搭配

动词＋～

P

deliver〔give, land〕 a ～打出一拳
pack a ～有力地抨击
put more ～ into 加强
roll with a ～左右摇晃

形容词＋～

calculating ～谨慎的打孔
solid ～结实的一拳

名词＋～

conductor's ～剪票夹
one-two ～两拳急速连续出击
rabbit ～打在颈后部的一拳
Sunday ～最后的一击，致命的一击

～＋名词

～ operator 穿孔员

介词＋～

beat sb to the ～在被对手出拳击中前先击中对方

～＋介词

～ in〔on, to〕对准…的一拳

句型例句

The boxer gave his opponent a punch on the nose. 这个拳击手朝他对手的鼻子上猛击一拳。
This kind of punch is easily operated. 这种冲床易于操作。
He made a speech with plenty of punch. 他作了一次有力的发言。

punc·tual

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈpʌŋktʃuəl]

双解释义

守时的，准时的 not late; arriving, happening, doing sth, etc., at the exact or agreed time

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ for 对…准时的
～ in 在…方面不误期的
～ to the minute 准时，一分不差

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

I am not myself a particularly punctual person. 我本人不是一个严守时间的人。
The cat makes a punctual appearance at mealtimes. 猫总是在喂食时间准时出现。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

I have to go now because I must be punctual for class. 我现在不得不走了，因为我得准时去上课。
He was always punctual for appointment. 他总是准时赴约。
She is punctual in paying her bills. 她按期付款。
He is punctual to the minute. 他一分也不差。

补充资料

［同义词］ exact, precise, prompt, strict, on time
［反义词］ unpunctual
［词源］ <拉丁语 *punctus*(严守时刻的，正点的)

pun·ish

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpʌnɪʃ] (punishes; punished; punishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **罚，处罚，惩罚** hurt, imprison, fine, etc. sb for wrongdoing
2. *vt.* **粗暴地对待，痛打** treat sb roughly, especially by giving hard blows

基本要点

1. punish 的基本意思是“罚，处罚”，指因践踏法律、违抗权威或一般地做错了事而对其强制的惩罚。引申可指“粗暴地对待，痛打”。punish 用于口语中还可指“大量消耗，吃光”。
2. punish 多用于及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。常用于被动结构。
3. punish 后接介词 for，表示处罚的原因，接 with 或 by 表示处罚的方式或手段。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an offence 惩治犯罪
～ an opponent 痛击对手
～ beef 猛吃牛肉
～ a child 惩罚孩子
～ criminal 惩罚罪犯
～ dangerous driving 制裁违章驾驶
～ embezzler 惩处贪污者
～ enemy 猛击敌人
～ grafter 惩处盗窃者
～ insurrections 打击暴力
～ lawbreaker 惩罚违法乱纪者
～ son 惩罚儿子
～ speculator 惩罚投机倒把分子
～ students 惩罚学生
～ the football player 制裁足球运动员
～ the thief 惩罚小偷

～＋副词

～ atrociously 凶暴地惩罚
～ barbarously 野蛮地对待
～ cruelly 无情地惩罚，残酷地惩罚
～ harshly 严惩
～ heavily 严厉惩罚
～ ignominiously 不光彩地惩罚
～ indiscriminately 不加区别地惩罚
～ justly 正当地处罚
～ lightly 轻微地惩罚
～ mildly 轻微地惩罚
～ nominally 有名无实地制裁
～ officially 官方制裁
～ pitilessly 无情地打击
～ really 切实地打击
～ sadly 惨痛地打击
～ severely 严惩
～ sparingly 轻微地处分
～ summarily 立即惩处
～ vindictively 报复性制裁

～＋介词

～ according to 根据…惩罚
～ sb by〔with〕 fine 处予某人罚金，罚某人的款
～ for 因…而惩办
～ sb for carelessness 因粗心而处罚某人
～ with 罚以…
be ～ed with death 处以死刑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We must firmly expose and punish embezzlers and grafters, speculators and lawbreakers. 我们必须坚决揭露和惩处贪污盗窃、投机倒把、违法乱纪分子。
It wasn't your fault; stop punishing yourself! 这不是你的过错，不要再怪自己了。
He punished his opponent with fierce punches to the body. 他猛击对手的身体。
Chapman punished the bowling. 查普曼连连得分。
The old man punished the cold beef. 老人猛吃冷牛肉。
He punished my champagne. 他大喝我的香槟。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He got off with a warning that he would be severely punished if he did it again. 他没受处罚，但受到了警告，如果下次再犯，他将受到惩罚。

常用短语

♣ ***punish as*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
作为…来惩罚 imprison sb/sth as sth
▲*punish sb/sth as sb*
They punished the idler as criminals. 他们把懒汉作为罪犯来惩罚。

♣ ***punish for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…惩罚… give (sb or an animal) a punishment because of sth or doing sth
▲*punish sb/sth for sth/v-ing*
He punished the children for their carelessness by making them pay for the damage. 他因孩子们粗心大意而让他们赔偿损失。
Their mother punished them for their rudeness. 母亲因为他们态度粗鲁而责罚他们。
You can't punish me for something I didn't do. 你不能为我没做过的事情而惩罚我。
He punished his son for lying. 他因儿子撒谎而处罚他。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The dog will have to be punished for biting the postman. 这条狗咬了邮递员，它必将为此受到惩罚。
The boy was punished for being late. 男孩因迟到而被罚。
Motorists should be severely punished for dangerous driving. 危险驾驶的开车人士应受到严惩。
He's sorry for what he did and he's been punished for it. 他为自己的行为难过，并因此而受到处分。

♣ ***punish with*〔*by*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…处罚… give sb a punishment consisting of sth
▲*punish sb with/by sth/v-ing*
They punished him with death. 他们判处他死刑。
The mother punished her child by not allowing him to go out. 母亲处罚自己的孩子，不准他出去。
The soldiers severely punished the enemy by machine guns. 战士们用机关枪痛击敌人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Any sailor who disobeys will be punished with six strokes of the whip. 任何违令的船员将被打六鞭子。
The schoolboys are generally punished with some loss of their free time. 通常说来，学校总是用剥夺一些自由活动时间的方法来惩罚男同学。

Serious crime must be punished by longer terms of imprisonment. 重罪须处以长期监禁。
Any attempt to escape would be punished not only by death but by torture as well. 任何人企图逃跑都将受到惩罚,不仅处死,死之前还要受酷刑折磨。

词语辨异

♣ ***punish*, *correct***
这两个词都可作"惩处"解。其区别是:前者侧重"惩罚";后者意为"惩戒",使受罚者改过自新。

正误解析

他因驾车超速而被罚。
[误] He was punished with speeding.
[正] He was punished for speeding.
[析] 表示"因…受罚"用 punish for,而 punish with 表示"用…来惩罚"。

补充资料

[派生词] punishable *adj*. 可依法惩罚的,应惩处的确 ‖ punishing *adj*. 十分吃力的;使人筋疲力尽的;严厉的
[同义词] chasten, discipline, scold
[词源] <中古英语 *punischen* <拉丁语 *punire*(惩罚,处罚)

pupil

☞ ***n*.** ['pju:pl] (pupils)

双解释义

Ⓒ **学生,小学生** person, especially a child, who is taught in school or privately

基本要点

1. pupil 的基本意思是"学生",指由老师亲自照顾和指导的对象,尤指中小学生。在美式英语里,pupil 仅指"小学生"。当侧重于从学习的角度或从对老师尊敬的角度时,pupil 还可指私人教师或学者指导的"门徒,弟子",此时 pupil 没有年龄或学历的限制。
2. pupil 后面通常接 in 引起的短语,说明是"哪方面的学生",有时也可接 of 或 to 短语,说明是"某人的学生"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

coach ~s 指导学生
dismiss ~s 开除学生
encourage ~s 鼓励学生
enroll ~s 招收学生
examine ~s 考核学生
instruct ~s 教导学生
punish ~s 惩罚学生
question ~s 提问学生
reprimand ~惩戒学生
take ~s 招收学生,收徒弟
take sb as ~收某人为徒弟
teach ~s 教学生

形容词 + ~

apt ~聪明的学生
articled ~订约的学生
bright ~聪明的学生
diligent ~勤奋的学生
docile ~顺从的学生
favourite ~得意门生
gifted ~有天赋的学生
good ~好学生
grade school ~s 小学生
hardworking ~学习努力的学生,勤奋的学生
high-school ~s 高中生
hopeless ~无培养前途的学生
junior high ~s 初中生
poor ~学习差的学生
primary school ~s 小学生
private ~自学学生
promising ~有希望的学生,有发展前途的学生
secondary school ~s 中学生
top ~学习最好的学生,尖子
weak ~差生
zealous ~热心的学生

~ + 名词

~ teacher 小老师

~ + 介词

~ in singing 唱歌的学生
~ of eye 瞳孔,掌上明珠
~ to…的弟子

句型例句

The pupils replied in one voice. 小学生异口同声地回答。
The pupils were formed into four small groups. 小学生被分成四个小组。
The pupils were glad of having passed a test. 孩子们因测试及格而欢天喜地。
The pupils have two long holidays every year. 学生们每年有两次长假。
Each pupil has his own desk. 每个学生都有自己的课桌。
It speaks well for your teaching that all your pupils passed the examination. 你教的学生考试都及格了,这证明你教学优异。
We are very proud that a pupil from our school has won the prize. 我们学校的一个学生得了奖,我们感到非常自豪。
The teacher said her pupils were very co-operative. 那位老师说她的学生非常配合。
Enid was a good teacher. She was very patient with her pupils. 伊妮德是位好教师,她对学生很有耐心。
A teacher likes every pupil in his class. 老师喜欢班上的每一个学生。
He concentrated his pupils and declared the exciting news. 他把他的学生集中在一起并宣布了这条令人兴奋的消息。
Educators try to put pupils of similar abilities into classes because they believe that this homogeneous grouping is advisable. 教育学家设法将学生按相近的能力分班,因为他们认为这种按同等水平划分班级的做法是明智的。
He is one of my aptest pupils. 他是我最聪明的学生之一。
He is a very dull pupil. 他是一个很笨的学生。
The teacher must know the name of each and every pupil. 教师必须知道每个学生的名字。
I teach a class of forty pupils. 我教的班有40个学生。
Our headmaster has liberal views about what his pupils should wear. 我们的校长对于自己学生穿戴方面的观点是开明的。
The painting is the work of a pupil of Rembrandt. 这幅画是伦勃朗的一位弟子的作品。
He was a pupil to the great Stoic philosopher. 他是斯多葛派哲学家的学生。
I am his pupil in music. 我是他的学音乐的学生。

词语辨异

♣ ***pupil*, *disciple*, *scholar*, *student***
这四个词的共同意思是"学生"。其区别是:pupil 特别指由老师亲自照顾和指导的对象,主要指小学生或中学生,也可指"门生,徒弟,弟子",侧重于从学习的角度或者从对老师尊敬的角度;disciple 一般和宗教有联系,作"追随者,门徒"解,主要指对某种理论或杰出人物的狂热拥护者。例如:
Judas was one of the twelve disciples of Jesus. 犹大是耶稣十二门徒之一。scholar 作"学生"解时,现在特别指那些大学里的"奖学金获得者,津贴生"。例如:
As a scholar, you will not have to pay college fees. 作为津贴生,你不用交学费。student 适用于任何学习或喜爱学习的人,但通常指上大学、技术学校、专业学校或夜校的"学生"。例如:
A college student goes to college to learn. 一名大学生要到大学去学习。此外,student 还可指"研究某门学科的人"。例如:
He is a student of human nature. 他是研究人性的。
♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
a pupil teacher
(边读边教小学的)小老师
a student teacher
师范院校实习生

正误解析

这所学校足以容纳约 500 名学生。
[误] The school is large enough for about 500 disciples.
[正] The school is large enough for about 500 pupils.
[析] pupil 指"学生",而 disciple 多指与宗教有关的"门徒"。

补充资料

[同义词] disciple, scholar, student
[词源] <中古英语 *pupille* <中古法语 <拉丁语 *pupillus*(孩子,学生)

pup·pet

☞ ***n*.** ['pʌpɪt] (puppets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **木偶,玩偶** a small figure of a person or animal moved by strings or wires at a theatre performance; a doll
2. Ⓒ **受他人操纵的人或集团,傀儡** a person or a party that is controlled by the will of other(s)

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

move a ~操纵木偶

~ + 名词

~ government 傀儡政府
~ troops 伪军

句型例句

He is good at playing puppet. 他善于玩木偶。
They were mere puppets manipulated by other men. 他们只不过是受人操纵的傀儡而已。

P

puppy

☞ *n*. [ˈpʌpi] (puppies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小狗,幼犬** a young dog

句型例句

Our dog has had three litters of puppies. 我们的狗已经生了三窝小狗。

pur·chase

☞ *v*. [ˈpəːtʃəs] (purchases; purchased; purchasing)

双解释义

vt. **购买** buy

基本要点

1. purchase 的基本意思是"购买",指通过付钱买到某种东西,它往往用于购买产业、器材或名贵古董等比较重要的,要通过谈判、协商或其他努力才能获得的交易,是书面语,引申还可作"换取"解。
2. purchase 是及物动词,其后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ advantageously 有利地交换
~ astutely 聪明地购买
~ shrewdly 精明地购买
~ systematically 有规律地购买
~ unwillingly 无意地购买

~+介词

~ by 通过…换取
~ for 售价…
~ from〔of〕从某处购得
~ with 用…购买

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

We purchased a car before. 以前我们买过一辆车。
My brother purchased three walking tractors. 我兄弟买了三台拖拉机。
They have just purchased a new house in the country. 他们刚在乡下买了房子。
They purchased life at the expense of honour. 他们以丢弃人格为代价保全了性命。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Farm and sideline products of the peasants are purchased by the state at reasonable prices. 农民的农副产品由国家按合理价格收购。
Most equipment on the dairy farm was purchased with the worker's own earnings. 这个奶场的大部分设备都是工人们自己的劳动收益换来的。
The freedom of the country was purchased with blood. 国家的自由是用流血换来的。

其他

This is a military victory purchased at great cost of life. 这是一场用许多人的生命换来的军事胜利。

词语辨异

♣ ***purchase*, *buy***

参见 buy 条。

学习参考

purchase 作"购买""购置"解时是不可数名词,作"买到的东西"解时,是可数名词。例如:

That hat was a good purchase. 那顶帽子买得好。
He gives his son some money for the purchase of his school books. 他给儿子一些钱买教科书。

补充资料

[同义词] buy, win
[反义词] sell
[词源] <中古英语 *purchanean*(设法得到)

pure

☞ *adj*. [pjʊə] (purer; purest)

双解释义

1. **纯的,纯净的,纯粹的** not mixed with any other substance
2. **血统纯的,纯种的** of unmixed origin or race
3. **无邪的,清白的,有操守的,贞洁的** without evil or sin, especially sexual sin; virtuous, chaste
4. Ⓐ **单纯的,仅仅的,完全的** nothing but; mere or sheer
5. **纯音的,纯正的,清晰的** clear and unwavering
6. Ⓐ **纯理论的,非实用的** dealing with or studied for the sake of theory only; without practical application

基本要点

1. pure 的基本意思是"纯的,纯净的,纯粹的",指某物不混有任何其他物质,或指具有某一种族或种类的纯正的血统,即"血统纯正的,纯种的"。也可指人"单纯的,清白的,有操守的"或指某人做某事的动机是单一的,即"仅仅的,完全的"。pure 还可指某人的嗓音"纯正的"或某事是"纯理论的,非实用的"。
2. pure 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语,可用来修饰具体的事物,也可以修饰抽象的事物。用作表语时,其后可接介词短语。
3. pure and simple 通常用作后置定语,意为"纯粹的,十足的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ accident 纯属意外事故
~ air 纯净的空气
~ blue 纯蓝
~ chance 纯属偶然
~ coincidence 纯属偶然
~ drinking water 纯净水
~ English 纯正的英语
~ girl 纯洁的女孩
~ gold 纯金
~ Indian 纯种印第安人
~ invention 纯属捏造
~ luck 纯属偶然
~ nonsense 十足的胡说八道
~ oxygen 纯氧
~ research 纯理论研究
~ science 理论科学
~ silver 纯银
~ wool 纯羊毛

副词+~

absolutely ~绝对纯洁

~+介词

~ from 没有…的
a heart ~ from evil 善良的心
~ in heart 心灵纯洁
~ of 没有…的
~ of evil 毫无杂念
~ of heart 心灵纯洁

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

This is pure drinking water. 这是纯净的饮用水。
Have you ever breathed pure oxygen? 你曾吸过纯氧吗?
The coat is made of pure wool. 这件上衣是纯毛的。
My necklace is made of pure gold. 我的项链是纯金制的。
The box is made of pure silver. 箱子是用纯银做成的。
This book is the pure and original text. 这本书是未经篡改的真本。
She has pure gypsy blood in her veins. 她血管里流的是纯吉卜赛人的血液。
He is a pure Red Indian. 他是血统纯正的美洲印第安人。
These animals were bred from pure stock. 这些动物是用纯种繁殖的。
She is a pure young girl. 她是一个纯真无邪的姑娘。
He insisted that even the purest infant had already been with original sin. 他坚持认为甚至最纯洁的婴儿也已受到原罪的玷污。
By pure coincidence my boss flew on the same plane as me. 纯属偶然,我的上司跟我乘同一架飞机。
By pure chance he found the rare book he needed in a little shop. 纯粹由于偶然的机会,他在一家小店里找到了他所需要的那本难得的书。
It was pure luck that he was home when we called. 纯属碰巧,我们去看他时他在家。
It was pure chance that I was there. 我刚巧在那儿。
He can speak in a pure English. 他能讲纯正的英语。
It's entirely pure research. 这完全是纯理论研究。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The air by the sea is pure and healthy. 海边的空气纯净且有益于健康。
The Arab Horse is pure. 这匹阿拉伯马是纯种的。
His taste was severe and pure. 他的趣味纯朴而又纯正。
I'm sure his motives were pure. 我相信,他的动机是纯正的。
The voices of the young boys singing in church were high and pure. 在教堂唱歌的那些小男孩们嗓音响亮而纯正。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

She was still a pure young girl, pure in thought and deed. 她还是个纯洁的小女孩,有着单纯的想法及行为。
He is pure of evil. 他毫无邪念。

常用短语

♣ ***pure and simple***

纯粹的,十足的 and nothing else; sheer
It's laziness, pure and simple. 这纯粹是懒

惰。

The reason for the change is lack of money, pure and simple. 进行更改的原因纯粹是因为缺少经费。

补充资料

［派生词］purely *adv*. 完全地；十足地

［同义词］absolute, genuine, simple, unmixed, clear, spotless, chaste, decent, innocent

［反义词］adulterated, mixed, dirty, tainted, immoral, licentious

［词源］<中古英语 *pur*<古法语<拉丁语 *purus*(不掺杂的)

purge

☞ ***v***. [pɜːdʒ] (purges; purged; purging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **清除(政敌等)；清洗** get rid of (unwanted people) in (a state, political, etc.) by removal from office, driving out of the country, killing, etc.
2. *vt*. **涤除(罪恶等)** make clean and free from (sth evil)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The mayoral candidate has promised to purge the police department. 市长候选人答应清洗警察部门。

Try to purge the hatred from your spirit, my son. 孩子，把仇恨从头脑中清除吧。

☞ ***n***. [pɜːdʒ] (purges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**清除异己，整肃(行动)，清洗** an act or set of actions intended to get rid of unwanted members of a group suddenly, often unjustly, and often by force
2. Ⓒ**泻药** a medicine that clears the bowels of waste matter

句型例句

The new president carried out a purge of disloyal army officers. 新总统对不忠诚的军官进行了清洗。

Be careful about the purge. 服用泻药要当心。

pur·i·fy

☞ ***v***. [ˈpjʊərɪfaɪ] (purifies; purified; purifying)

双解释义

vt. **使纯净；净化** make pure; clean

基本要点

1. purify 意思是"净化"，指将原本不纯或不干净的东西通过某种手段将其变得干净起来。
2. purify 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ air 净化空气

～ salt 提纯盐

～ spirit 净化心灵

～ water 净化水

～＋副词

～ completely 彻底地净化

～ specially 特别净化

～＋介词

～ of 净化…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

You should purify the water before drinking it. 水在喝之前要净化。

Water cannot purify the air. 水是不能用来净化空气的。

Mother is purifying this salt. 妈妈正在提纯这些盐。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The drinking water in the classroom has been purified by the teacher. 教室饮用水是被老师净化过的。

This salt has been purified for use in medicine. 这种盐已被提纯供医药上使用。

常用短语

♣ ***purify of*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

净化… make sth clear or clean sth

▲ *purify sth of sth*

They open the windows to purify the air of the room. 他们打开窗户来净化室内空气。

The music seems to purify one's spirit of evil thoughts. 这种音乐似乎能够荡涤人们心灵中的邪念。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Water in this area has been purified of undesirable chemicals. 这个地区水中的不良化学物质已经清除了。

pur·i·ty

☞ ***n***. [ˈpjʊərəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**纯，纯洁，纯正，洁净** the quality or state of being pure

句型例句

She was a woman of purity and goodness. 她是一位纯洁善良的妇女。

pur·ple

☞ ***adj***. [ˈpɜːpl]

双解释义

紫的 having the color of red and blue mixed together

基本要点

purple 用作形容词的意思是"紫色的"，用于比喻可作"帝国的，王室的"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ carpet 紫色地毯

～ passage 词藻华丽的章节

～ sunset 紫色的落霞

P- Heart 紫心勋章

～ lake 深西洋红，优质的深西洋红颜料

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

How beautiful the purple flower is! 那朵紫花多漂亮啊！

There is a purple airway in London Airport. 伦敦机场里有一条皇家专用飞机跑道。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Look at those clouds. They are purple. 看那些云，是紫色的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

His hands were purple with cold. 他的双手冻紫了。

She became purple with anger. 她气得脸都紫了。

☞ ***n***. [ˈpɜːpl]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**紫色** purple color
2. Ⓢ**紫(红)衣，紫(红)袍** (in former times) dark red or purple garments as worn only by people of high rank

基本要点

1. purple 用作名词的基本意思是"紫色"，指介于红、蓝两色之间的一种颜色，还可指"紫颜色的衣服"，多为不可数名词，其前不带冠词。
2. in purple 表示"穿着紫色的衣服"。
3. the purple 表示旧时仅限于贵族穿的"紫衣，紫袍"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

marry into ～嫁给皇族

wear the ～穿紫袍

介词＋～

in ～穿紫色衣服

be born in〔to〕～出生于皇室

raise sb to ～立…为帝王，使…当皇帝，升…为红衣主教

句型例句

He is in purple. 他穿着紫色的衣服。

Those born to the purple are destined to live in the public eye. 那些出身贵族的人们一言一行势必受到公众的注意。

补充资料

［词源］<希腊语 *porphura*(紫色)

pur·pose

☞ ***n***. [ˈpɜːpəs] (purposes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**目的，意图** thing that one intends to do, get, be, etc.; intention
2. Ⓒ**作用，用途，效果** a use; effect; result
3. Ⓤ**意志，毅力，决心** ability to form plans and carry them out; determination

基本要点

1. purpose 的基本意思是"目的，意图"，指某人做某事所要达到的某一特定目标，也可指某一事物在某一活动或另一事物中所起的"作用"，还可指"意志，毅力，决心"。
2. purpose 后可跟介词 in，也可跟介词 of。当 purpose 前是物主代词时，后面的介词要用 in，而不能用 of；当 purpose 前是定冠词 the 时，后面的介词要用 of，而不用 in。purpose 后不可跟介词 for。
3. 在 for... purposes 短语中，purpose 一般多用复数形式，表示泛指的"目的"；在 for purpose(s) of 短语中，purposes 一般表示

泛指，purpose 表示特指。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accomplish ～实现目的
achieve ～达到目的
answer ～符合目的，能解决问题
attain ～达到目的
bring about ～达到目的
carry (out) ～实现目标，达到目的
conceal ～掩盖目的
cover ～掩盖真相
defeat sb's ～挫败某人的意图
disclose ～泄露意图
effect ～实现目的
execute ～实现目的
fit sb's ～适合某人的意图
fulfil ～实现目的
gain ～达到目的
meet ～s of 迎合…的意图
miss ～达不到目的
realize ～实现目的
serve ～起作用，符合目的，能解决问题
set up ～确定目标
suit sb's ～适合某人的意图

形容词 + ～

central ～中心目的
chief ～主要目的
commercial ～商业意图
decorative ～装饰目的
definite ～明确的目的
direct ～直接目的
double ～双重作用
evil ～罪恶目的
fixed ～固定的目的，坚定不移的宗旨
good ～好的用途，卓有成效
hidden ～不可告人的目的
high ～崇高的目标
little ～少有成效
main ～主要目的
military ～军事目的
no ～毫无成效，毫无结果
political ～政治目的
practical ～实用目的
primary ～首要目的
real ～真正目的，真实的意图
religious ～宗教的目的
scientific ～科学的目的
selfish ～自私的目的
sole ～唯一的目的
some ～相当成功
temporary ～临时的目的
this ～在这一意义上
useful ～有益的作用

名词 + ～

advertising ～广告目的
business ～营业目的
reference ～参考目的

介词 + ～

for ～为…目的
be used for ... ～用于…目的
suitable for ～ of 适合…的目的〔用途〕
for advertising ～为了广告的目的
for business ～为了商业目的
for defence ～为了防御目的
for examination ～为了考试
for literary ～为了文学目的
for most ～s 在大多数情况下
for religious ～为了宗教目的
similar in ～目的相似
of ～有计划地，故意
a man of ～有坚强意志的人
a sense of ～有坚定的追求的意志
on ～故意地，为了
with ～ of 以…为目的
drift without ～(某人)毫无目的地到处漂泊

～ + 介词

～ of art 艺术的目的
～ of inviting sb to dinner 请某人吃饭的目的
～ of this article 本文的目的

句型例句

The answer came pat to his purpose. 答复正合他意。
I bought it for a specific purpose. 我为特定的目的买了它。
Their exact purpose was not always evident to observers. 他们确切的目的对旁观者来说并非总是显而易见的。
What you say is foreign to our purpose. 你的话和我们的目的无关。
He was disappointed of his purpose. 他的目的落空。
This machine serves a double purpose. 这部机器有双重用途。
Don't waste your money; put it to some good purpose. 你别乱花钱，钱要花在正事上。
Her approach to the job lacks purpose. 她做这项工作缺乏毅力。
I know she is steady in her purpose. 我知道她意志坚强。
A person who is weak of purpose cannot hope to achieve much. 一个没有决心的人不可能指望有所成就。

▲～ + in *v*-ing

He knew my purpose in writing this book. 他知道我写这本书的目的。
His purpose in going to the US is to look for his uncle. 他去美国的目的是找他的叔父。

▲～ + of *n.*/*v*-ing

This is the main purpose of my coming here. 这就是我到这儿来的主要目的。
What's the purpose of our being? 我们活着是为了什么?

常用短语

♣ ***at cross purposes***

彼此不合 not have the same idea or not agree with each other
We are at cross purposes. 我们合不来。
The man and his wife have been at cross purposes in the training of their child. 这对夫妇教育孩子的方法彼此不同。
Tom's parents acted at cross purposes in advising him. 汤姆的父母给他的建议是截然不同的。
That is what comes of getting at cross purposes with Nature. 这就是违背大自然的结果。

♣ ***for ... purposes***

为了…目的 for some intention
This computer is not quite as powerful as the other one, but for all practical purposes it is just as good. 这台电脑的功能不如那一台强，不过在多数情况下它还是挺管用的。
The money is to be used for specific purpose. 这笔钱有专门用途。
The book is valuable for my purpose. 这本书对我很有价值。
Does he come here for business purposes? 他来这儿是做生意的吗?
Talks between the two countries are for political purposes. 两国间的谈判是出于政治目的。
All these are for military purposes. 所有这些都是为了军事目的。

♣ ***for (the) purpose(s) of***

为了…目的 for some intention of (sth or doing sth)

▲*for (the) purpose(s) of sth/v-ing*

Did you come to Paris for the purpose of seeing your family, or for business purposes? 你到巴黎来是为了和家人团聚呢，还是为了办公事?
I wouldn't go to London for the mere purpose of buying a new tie. 我不会只为买一条新领带而去伦敦。
He came here for the purpose of borrowing money from you. 他特地来这里是向你借钱。
He would not sell them because he wanted to keep them for purposes of comparison. 他不愿卖掉它们，因为他想把它们留下来作比较用。

♣ ***on purpose***

1. 并非偶然地，故意地 not by accident; intentionally

▲*on purpose*

I'm sure nobody shot Jack on purpose. 我确信没人故意射伤杰克。
"Did you break it accidentally?" "No, on purpose." "你是无意中损坏的吗?" "不，是故意的。"
She seems to do these things on purpose. 她似乎是有意做这些事情的。
"I'm sorry I stepped on your toe; it was an accident." "It wasn't! You did it on purpose." "对不起，我踩了你的脚趾了，我不是故意的。" "不，你是存心踩的。"

2. 特地，特有的目的 with a particular stated intention

▲*on purpose to-v*

I came here on purpose to see you. 我特地来这里看你。
He had gone there on purpose to see what happened. 他特地去那里看发生了什么事。
He came here on purpose to discuss it with you. 他来这儿是要与你讨论这事的。

♣ ***serve〔answer〕one's/the purpose***

适合需要〔要求〕，令人满意 do what is necessary or required; be satisfactory
We have found a meeting-place that will serve our purpose. 我们找到了一个很合适的会址。
I haven't got a pen, but a pencil will answer the same purpose. 我没带钢笔，不过铅笔也能起到一样的作用。

♣ ***to little〔no〕purpose***

几乎徒劳地，毫无成效地 with little〔no〕result or effect
Money has been invested in the scheme to very little purpose. 资金已投入那计划中却几无成效。
I've tried hard for you, but all to no purpose. 我已经为你出了不少力，可是毫无结果。
We begged him not to sign that contract, but to no purpose. 我们求他不要在那份合同上签字，但完全无济于事。

♣ ***to the purpose***

中肯地 honestly

His defending argument was well to the purpose. 他的辩白非常中肯。

词语辨异

♣ ***purpose, aim, goal***

参见 aim 条。

♣ ***purpose, object, objective***

参见 object 条。

正误解析

1.这桌子没有宽到适合我们目的的程度。
[误] The table is not sufficiently wide to our purpose.
[正] The table is not sufficiently wide for our purpose.
[正] The table is not wide enough for our purpose.
[析] 表示"为了…目的""适合…目的"用介词 for。

2.我不是有意要伤害你的感情。
[误] I didn't want to hurt you on the purpose.
[正] I didn't want to hurt you on purpose.
[析] 表示"有意,故意",可以说 on purpose,purpose 前不带定冠词。

3.这就是我们在这件事上发表意见的目的。
[误] This is our purpose of publishing our opinions on this matter.
[正] This is our purpose in publishing our opinions on this matter.
他访问的目的是什么?
[误] What's the purpose in his visit?
[正] What's the purpose of his visit?
[析] purpose of sth 表示"某事的目的";purpose in *v*-ing 表示"做某事的目的或意图"。

4.你去广州的目的是什么?
[误] What was the purpose for your journey to Guangzhou?
[正] What was the purpose of your journey to Guangzhou?
他回家的目的是向父母问候。
[误] His purpose for coming home is to see whether his parents are well.
[正] His purpose in coming home is to see whether his parents are well.
[析] purpose 后不可跟 for 短语。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈpɜːpəs] (purposes; purposed; purposing)

双解释义

vt. **有意,打算** intend

基本要点

1. purpose 用作动词时意思是"有意,打算",指在头脑中形成做某一事情的方案,使一切活动都朝着这一方案实施的方向发展。
2. purpose 主要用作及物动词,后接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或由 that 引导的从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a further attempt 企图做进一步的尝试

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

They purpose a further attempt. 他们意图做进一步的尝试。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I purpose to continue with the plan. 我打算继续实施这一计划。
He purposed to become one of the world's leading conductors. 他意欲成为世界领先的指挥家。
He purposes to visit America. 他打算出访美洲。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

He purposes writing a book on his travels. 他有意写一本关于他旅游的书。
I purpose coming next week. 我打算下星期来。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

I purpose that next year I will go to Hong Kong. 我意欲明年去香港。
He purposed that he would marry after graduation. 他意欲毕业后结婚。

补充资料

[派生词] purposeful *adj.* (人或行为)有明确目标的;果断的;坚定的 ‖ purposefully *adv.* 果断地,有明确目标地 ‖ purposeless *adj.* 无目的的;无意义的 ‖ purposely *adv.* 故意地;蓄意地
[同义词] ***n.*** aim, end, goal, intention, object, application, use
[词源] <古法语 *porpos* < *porposer* < 拉丁语 *proponere*(追求的东西)

purse

☞ ***n.*** [pɜːs] (purses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **钱包;女用小提包** a small flattish leather or plastic bag used for carrying money; a woman's handbag
2. Ⓢ **钱,资财** money supplies; money to spend
3. Ⓒ **奖金;捐款** sum of money collected and given as a gift or prize

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

buy [clasp, fill, find, look for, lose, snatch, steal] a ~ 买[紧握,装,找到,找,丢失,抢,偷]钱包
line one's ~ 中饱私囊
make (up) a ~ 募捐
open one's ~ 解囊
put sth into a ~ 把…放入钱包
recover one's ~ 找到丢失的钱包

形容词 + ~

beautiful[expensive, nice, plump] ~ 好看[很贵,漂亮,鼓鼓]的钱包
fat ~ 富裕
common ~ 公共资金
lean[light] ~ 贫穷
limited ~ 有限的资金
long ~ 财富
well-filled ~ 装得满满的钱夹
the public ~ 国库

名词 + ~

leather ~ 皮钱包

介词 + ~

live according to one's ~ 量入为出
beyond sb's ~ 非某人所能买得起
the power of the ~ 金钱的力量
with ~ and person 全力以赴

句型例句

There's no money left in the purse. 钱包里没有钱了。
Her red purse matches her shirt. 她的红手提包和她的衬衫很相配。
Whoever holds the purse rules the house. 有钱就有势。
They collected a purse to help the flood victims. 他们收集了一笔钱以帮助洪灾难民。
The footballer was unwilling to play for a purse of less than $1,000,000. 这名足球运动员不愿为 100 万美元以下的奖金踢球。

补充资料

[同义词] fund, prize, wallet, moneybag
[词源] <古英语 *purs*(皮夹子)

pur·sue

☞ ***v.*** [pəˈsjuː] (pursues; pursued; pursuing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **追捕,追击** follow, especially in order to catch, kill, or defeat.
2. *vt.* **继续,从事,经营** continue with; be busy with

基本要点

1. pursue 的基本意思是"追捕,追赶",指警察"追捕"罪犯或野兽"追赶"小动物等。含有试图追上并捕获的意味。引申可指"继续""从事""经营"等。
2. pursue 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ bear 追捕熊
~ the enemy 追踪敌人
~ fox 追赶狐狸
~ the path 沿着道路前进
~ robber 追捕抢劫犯
~ one's ends 达到目的
~ one's hobby 从事业余活动
~ knowledge 寻求知识
~ a plan 执行计划
~ a policy 遵循政策
~ one's studies 进行学习

~ + 副词

~ closely 紧紧追踪
~ consistently 一贯奉行
~ doggedly 顽强地追,穷追不舍
~ energetically 积极地执行
~ relentlessly 毫不留情地追
~ resolutely 坚定地寻求

~ + 介词

~ after 追击

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The policemen pursued the bank robbers. 警察追捕银行抢劫犯。
The militiamen pursued him a good distance before they caught him. 民兵们追了他好一阵才抓住他。
The hounds pursued the fox. 猎犬们追赶那只狐狸。
He was pursuing the bear. 他在追捕熊。
Foxes, wild cats and other animals pursue the hare. 狐狸、野猫及其他一些动物都捕

食野兔。
Bad luck pursued us all through the year. 一年来我们的坏运气连续不断。
His record as a criminal pursued him wherever he went. 无论他走到哪里，他的犯罪记录即随之而至。
The boy pursued his father with questions. 那孩子纠缠父亲问问题。
I don't want to pursue that question now. 我现在不想继续讨论那个问题。
He pursued his studies after leaving school. 他离开学校后仍继续研究。
I will not pursue the subject. 我将不继续学这门学科。
He began to pursue an easy and comfortable life. 他开始追求安逸舒适的生活。
She has pursued the goal of perfection in her art. 在艺术中，她追求完善的目标。
He prudently pursued his plan. 他谨慎地实行他那计划。
She pursued the study of French for four years. 她坚持学了四年法语。
The country has always pursued a policy of peace. 该国一直奉行和平政策。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Daphne was pursued by Apollo and was at last changed into a laurel tree. 达夫尼被阿波罗穷追不舍，最后被变成一棵桂树。
The travellers were pursued by beggars. 旅游者后面跟了许多乞丐。
He has been pursued by misfortune. 不幸一直尾随着他。
His doctorate has been pursued in Oxford University. 他的博士学位是在牛津大学完成的。

词语辨异

♣ ***pursue***, ***chase***, ***follow***, ***tag***, ***tail***, ***trail*** 参见 follow 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ pursuer *n*. 追赶者，追捕者

pur·suit

☞ ***n***. [pə'sjuːt] (pursuits)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**追赶，追捕** the act of pursuing
2. Ⓒ**工作；消遣；嗜好** occupation; business

句型例句

They set off at once along the lane in pursuit. 他们立即出发沿着小巷追赶。
It's an honorable pursuit. 这是一个光荣的职业。

push

☞ ***v***. [puʃ] (pushes; pushed; pushing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **推，推动** use sudden or steady pressure in order to move sb/sth forward, away from oneself, or to a different position
2. *vt*. **对…施加压力，按** exert pressure on sth
3. *vt*. **逼迫，驱策，敦促** try to make sb do sth

基本要点

1. push 的基本意思是指对某人或某物施加一定的力，使其开始移动或处于某种状态，这种力可以是向前的或向后的，即"推，推动"，也可以是向下的，即"按"，还可以是向上的，即"推上，提高"。用于比喻可指"逼迫，驱策，敦促"等。push 用于进行体还可指"接近"。
2. push 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语，有时可接形容词或过去分词、副词、介词短语或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。push 用作不及物动词有时含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a matter 办完一件事
～ business 从事商业
～ button 按按钮
～ car 推车
～ cart 推手推车
～ claims 坚持要求
～ door 推门
～ drawer 推上抽屉
～ enemy 对敌人发起进攻
～ friend 推荐朋友
～ national economy 推动国民经济发展
～ one's luck 作轻率的冒险
～ one's way 挤过去
～ person 推人
～ plan 推行计划
～ preparation 推动准备工作
～ product 推销产品
～ sb's nose 干涉别人的事
～ scientific research 推进科学研究
～ the panic button 吓坏了
～ thirty 快三十岁了
～ war 把战争推进

～＋副词

～ actively 积极推行
～ adroitly 巧妙推行
～ cautiously 谨慎推行
～ easily 易推
～ instinctively 自然地伸展
～ laboriously 吃力地推动
～ mechanically 机械地推
～ presumptuously 专横地推行
～ rudely 粗鲁地推
～ sententiously 说教式地催促
～ superciliously 不顾一切地推行
～ unceremoniously 不太讲究地推动
～ uncompromisingly 不妥协地推
～ vigorously 强有力地推行
～ about 驱使
～ across 解释清楚，说明
～ oneself ahead 努力向前
～ ahead with work 推进工作
～ along 继续前进
～ around 摆布
～ aside 推开
～ away 推开
～ back 推迟
～ down 推倒某物
～ forward 努力前进
～ in 推入，塞人
～ way in 挤进
～ off 离开，动身，出发
～ off in boat 乘小船离岸
～ on 继续往前走，进行
～ on to 推进到
～ out 推出，发出(芽)
～ over 推倒
～ through 挤过
～ through reform 完成改革
～ up 推进
～ up against 用力推
～ up against the door 用力推门

～＋介词

～ against 推
～ against the door 推门
～ against fence 推篱笆
～ at the doorbell 按门铃
～ by crowd 从人群中间挤过去
～ for 争取，一再强烈要求
～ for better working conditions 争取改善工作条件
～ for payment 催付款
～ for reform 力主改革
～ into 使推入，奋力挤进…
～ out of way 挤出来
～ through 挤过
～ through crowd 挤过人群
～ to〔toward〕逼到，向…移动
～ to last extremity 推向极端
～ sb to wall 把某人逼至绝境
～ with all might 全力推进

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The door pushes easily. 这门一推就开。
You push while I pull. 你推我拽。
Don't push. Wait your turn to get on the bus. 不要推，依次上车。
He pushed with all his strength. 他使出浑身劲来推。
Someone at the front was pulling and someone at the back was pushing. 一些人在前面拖，另一些人在后面推。
Push hard and the lever will go down. 用力按就能把控制杆按下去。
She blamed the tourists pushing like mad things, always in a hurry. 她责怪旅客们乱挤乱推，总是急匆匆的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He pushed me and I fell into the water. 他把我推落水中。
If you push the car, I'll steer it. 如果你来推车，我就来驾车。
I pushed the car but it didn't move. 我推了推车，但它一动也不动。
Push the door; don't pull. 请推门，不要拉。
Push the door and it will open. 门一推就开。
You can pull a rope, but you can't push it! 绳子能拉不能推！
He ran to the door and pushed the bolt. 他跑到门口把门闩上。
Push the button if you want the elevator. 如果你要乘电梯，就按电钮。
You stop the machine by pushing this button. 你按这个按钮停机。
One has to push the child or she will do no work at all. 这孩子要有人督促，否则她什么也不做。
You need to push your business or your rivals will beat you. 你需要奋力从事你的事业，不然你的对手们就要超过你了。
Haven't you a friend who can push you? 你难道没有一个能帮助你的朋友吗？
Unless you push your claims you'll get no satisfaction. 如果你不努力争取，你就得不到赔偿。
I am not pushing you; if you don't want

this job, don't take it. 我不是在强迫你，如果你不愿意要这个工作就不必接受。
He used the sales conference to push his latest ideas. 他利用销售工作会议兜售自己的最新设想。
She was arrested for pushing heroin. 她因贩卖海洛因而被捕。
You wouldn't think so to look at her, but she's pushing 60. 她已经快 60 了，但从外貌上你绝不会想到她有这个岁数。
John thought he saw a ghost and pushed the panic button. 约翰以为自己看见了鬼，吓坏了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj./adv./v*-ed
She pushed the door open. 她把门推开。
Please push the door shut. 请把门推严。
Don't push yourself too hard or you'll get ill. 别太玩命工作了，不然你会病倒的。
If you always push him too hard, he may make mistakes. 要是你老是逼他太紧，他可能会出错。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The door of the hut was pushed open. 小屋的门被推开了。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
He pushed me to get everything ready before Friday. 他催促我在周五前把一切准备好。
We always have to push him to do his homework. 我们总是不得不督促他做作业。
She always pushed her son to become a doctor. 她老是催促儿子当医生。
He pushed his son to pursue a musical career. 他督促儿子去追求音乐生涯。
Tony had to push himself to go on doing such dull work. 托尼不得不驱策自己继续做这种单调无趣的事。
You will have to push the new product to win sales—there's lots of competition. 你要努力打开新产品的销路——市场上竞争很激烈。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We'll be pushed to get there in time. 我们很难及时赶到那儿。

常用短语

♣ ***push about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(非正)驱使；摆布 order sb about
▲*push sb about*〔*around*〕
There are some people who consider that their task in life is to push others about. 有些人认为他们毕生的任务就是驱策他人。
I don't let anyone push me around. 我不能听任别人来摆布我。
Stop pushing everybody around! 别到处指使别人!
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm not going to be pushed about by you or anybody! 我将不受你或任何人的摆布。
I'm leaving this job because I'm tired of being pushed around. 我打算辞去这份工作，因为我厌倦了被人随意使唤。

♣ ***push against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)推，顶或按(某人或某物) (cause to) be forced against (sth/sb)
▲*push against sb/sth*
I felt something hard, like a gun, pushing against my side. 我觉得有像枪一样的什么硬家伙正顶着我的腰。
He pushed hard against the door with his shoulder. 他用肩膀用力顶那扇门。
Push against temptation and you get muscle in your character. 如果你抵制诱惑，你的性格就会坚强起来。
▲*push sth against sb/sth*
Push your hand against the door as hard as you can, to make it shut. 用手使劲推门，把它关上。

♣ ***push ahead*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.向前推 make sth/sb move in front of one
▲*push sb/sth* ⇔ *ahead*
I didn't want to be first to speak, so I pushed the others ahead. 我不想先说，所以我把其他人推在前面。
The old man was walking along the street, pushing a small cart ahead of him. 老人推着一辆小车，沿街走着。
2.坚持下去；推行 advance in spite of difficulties; continue with sth
▲*push ahead with sth*
Despite opposition, they are pushing ahead with their scheme for a new airport. 尽管有人反对，他们仍在大力推进修建新机场的计划。
3.急速前进 move forward with haste or determination
▲*push ahead*
If we push ahead, we can get home before dark. 如果我们快点，天黑前我们还能赶到家。

♣ ***push along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈口〉离开 leave
▲*push along*
I'm afraid it's time I was pushing along. 恐怕是我该走的时候了。

♣ ***push aside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*push sb/sth* ⇔ *aside*
1.把…推向一旁 make sb/sth move to one side, often by pushing roughly
The policemen pushed aside the crowd and chased the criminal. 警察推开人群去追赶罪犯。
Thoroughly disturbed, he pushed aside the empty glass. 他推开了喝完的酒杯，心情分外烦乱。
That rude man pushed me aside and got on the bus ahead of me. 那个粗鲁的家伙把我推到一边自己先上了公共汽车。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The inexperienced promising young men were pushed aside in the scramble for places. 在求职竞争中，没有经验的有前途青年都给挤掉了。
2.不管，不顾 ignore; disregard
Some young people push their parents aside after their marriage. 有些年轻人结婚之后就把父母推到一边不管了。

♣ ***push at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用力推(某物) try to push sth
▲*push at sth*
You have to push at the window to make it open; it sometimes sticks. 你必须使劲推那扇窗户才能打开，有时它很紧。
2.把…推向… push sth towards sb as to attract his/her attention
▲*push sth at sb*
He pushed the letter at me so that I could read the signature for myself. 他把那封信推到我眼前让我亲眼看到了签名。

♣ ***push away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.继续推 continue pushing
▲*push away*
Push away, men; we'll soon move this rock. 继续推呀，伙计们，这块石头很快就要推动了。
2.推开 make sth/sb move away by pushing
▲*push sb/sth* ⇔ *away*
Jane pushed her plate away, unable to face her dinner again. 简把盘子推开，她看见饭就受不了。

♣ ***push back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使撤退，使回到原处 force to withdraw; cause to replace
▲*push sb/sth* ⇔ *back*
Our forces have succeeded in pushing the enemy back on all fronts. 我们的部队已成功地迫使所有战线的敌人往后撤退。
We had to push back the deadline because of lack of financial support. 由于资金不足，我们只好推迟完成的期限。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The demonstrators were pushed back behind the barriers. 游行示威的人们被迫退至路障后面。
Children tend to get pushed back in crowds. 在人群中，孩子们容易被往后推。

♣ ***push down***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
向下按，推倒，压倒 force sb/sth in a downward direction, using weight or strength
▲*push sb/sth* ⇔ *down*
It wasn't very kind of you to push your little brother's sandcastle down after he had spent so long building it. 你把弟弟花费那么长时间用沙子建成的城堡压倒了，这可太不好了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The grass had been pushed down in places where people had been lying. 人们躺过的那些地方，草都被压倒了。

♣ ***push down***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*push sth down sth*
1.沿着…推下 force sth to pass down sth
You'll have to push the brush down the pipe to get it clear. 你必须把刷子捅进管子里才能刷干净。
2.迫使(某人)接受某种观点 force sb to accept sth such as an idea
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The parents are complaining that some unpopular subjects are being pushed down the students' throats. 家长们抱怨学校强迫学生学一些不受欢迎的科目。

♣ ***push for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
急切、强烈地要求，为…奋力争取 demand urgently and forcefully
▲*push for sth*
The workers are pushing for higher wages. 工人在争取增加工资。
▲*push sb for sth*
The newspaper reporters have been pushing the government for details. 新闻记者硬让政府说出详情。
He pushed me for an answer. 他催我作出答复。
Don't push him too hard for a settlement. 别催他解决催得太紧。
We shall have to push them for a quick decision. 我们须敦促他们迅速决断。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were pushed for time and had to quit some place to visit. 由于时间紧迫，我们只好放弃一些地方不去参观了。

♣ ***push forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.奋力向前，推进 go ahead with determination

P

▲*push forward*
The infantry pushed forward until they came within range of the enemy guns. 步兵部队奋力向前推进，直到进入敌人枪炮的有效射程之内才停了下来。
Our army has pushed forward to new positions. 我军已推进到新的阵地。
▲*push sth ⇔ forward*
The soldiers pushed their advance forward in spite of heavy enemy gunfire. 士兵们冒着敌人猛烈的炮火向前推进。
2.迫使他人注意或考虑某事物，提出某事物 force others to consider or notice sth
▲*push sth forward*
I think the Minister's speech has pushed the case forward to the attention of the public. 我认为部长的讲话已使这个事件引起公众的注意。
3.极力表现 ambitiously draw attention to sb/oneself
▲*push sb/oneself forward*
I do dislike the mothers who push their daughters forward as the best girls for any part. 我实在不喜欢那些母亲，她们把自己的女儿吹捧成各方面都是最好的女孩子。
Professional acting is highly competitive work, and you really have to push yourself forward if you want to be successful. 职业表演是个竞争极其激烈的工作，如果你想获得成功，你不得不极力表现自己。

♣ ***push from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…从…推开 make sb/sth move away by pushing, often with dislike
▲*push sb/sth from sb/sth*
Why do you push me from you? 你为什么冷酷无情地把我推开？
Jane pushed her dinner from her. 简把她的饭推开。

♣ ***push in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.向里推，推进去 force sb/sth inwards or inside sth
▲*push sb/sth ⇔ in*
We cannot push any more people in; the bus is full! 不能再上人了，这辆公共汽车满员了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A tall young man was pushed in by several agents. 一个大个子青年被几个特务推了进来。
2.挤入内 make sb such as an opponent feel the forceful effect of sth
▲*push in*
Don't push in, wait in line like everyone else. 别挤进来，要像大家一样排队。
3.粗暴地打断 interrupt rudely
▲*push in*
We were just having a peaceful conversation when my neighbour pushed in without being asked. 我们正安静地谈话时，我们的邻居硬插进来打断了我们的谈话。

♣ ***push in***[2]〔***into***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
塞入…之中 force sth or people to enter sth such as a container
▲*push sb/sth in*〔*into*〕 *sth*
The fighters pushed a bandit in the room. 战士们把一个土匪推进了屋里。
It's impossible to push any more people in this train! 这辆火车不可能再上人了。
Her friend pushed money in her hand. 她的朋友硬把钱塞在她手里。
He tried to push more clothes into the case, but there was not enough room. 他竭力把更多的衣服往箱子里塞，但是塞不下了。

♣ ***push off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.〈非正〉离开，走开 leave; go away
▲*push off*
Tell that rude fellow to push off. 叫那个无礼的家伙走开。
Push off! We don't want you here. 走开！我们这儿用不着你。
2.离岸 set sail in a small boat
▲*push off*
Before I could reach the boat, Jim had pushed off. 我还来不及上船，吉姆已把船撑离了岸。
We push off in the boat. 我们乘船离岸。
When I give the command, everybody pushes off together. 我一声令下，大家就一起用桨把船撑离河岸。
▲*push sb ⇔ off*
Bill pushed us off and we went skimming away from the shore. 比尔把我们的船撑开，我们就滑离了海岸。

♣ ***push on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续向前，坚决进行下去 go ahead with determination or effort
▲*push on*
They pushed on until darkness fell. 他们向前推进，直到暮色降临。
I don't want to stop yet. Let's push on to the next town. 我还不想停止，咱们继续向下一个镇子前进。
It's getting dark; we must push on to our destination. 天渐渐黑了，我们必须抓紧赶到目的地。
We must push on with our work. 我们必须努力把工作做下去。

♣ ***push on***[2]〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用力推〔压〕… use force or weight on sb/sth
▲*push on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
You have to push on the handle to turn it; it's very stiff. 手柄很不灵活，你必须用力推才能转动它。
The weight of the sleeping child's body was pushing on my arm and making it uncomfortable. 熟睡的孩子的身体压在我胳膊上，使我很不舒服。
2.把…强加于… force sth unwanted onto sb
▲*push sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sb*
They've been trying to push all the unpleasant jobs on me again. 他们一直想把所有讨厌的工作再次往我身上推。
They're pushing all the unpleasant, tiresome jobs upon the new junior clerk. 他们把所有不愉快、令人生厌的工作推给新来的低级职员去做。

♣ ***push out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.推出；长出 cause to get out or grow
▲*push sb/sth ⇔ out*
She sat for hours pushing out endless letters. 她一连几个小时地坐着，写了一封又一封的信。
The cat wouldn't leave my kitchen, so I had to push it out. 这只猫不愿离开我的厨房，我不得不把它赶出去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Jack was pushed out of the room by his companions. 杰克被伙伴们推出房间。
2.开除，除掉某人 dismiss or get rid of sb
▲*push sb ⇔ out*
The schoolmaster pushed out the teacher. 校长开除了这位老师。
The boss doesn't want to push out the worker. 老板不想开除这个工人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was pushed out only because he had had a quarrel with the boss. 他仅仅因为和老板吵了架就被开除了。

♣ ***push over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
推翻，推倒 make sb/sth fall over by pushing
▲*push sb/sth ⇔ over*
That boy, running round the corner, nearly pushed the old lady over. 那个男孩绕过街角跑时差点撞倒这位老太太。
The wall is leaning at such a dangerous angle that it wouldn't take much effort to push it over. 这墙已经倾斜成这样危险的角度，不要费多大力气就可以把它推倒了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The old man was pushed over by a crowd. 那位老人被一群人撞倒了。
I was nearly pushed over by a crowd of children suddenly pouring out of the school gate. 我几乎被突然从学校里冲出来的孩子们撞倒。

♣ ***push through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)穿过 (cause to) pass through (sth such as a group, mass or space)
▲*push through*
The crowd in the station is so thick that I had to push through to reach my friend. 车站人群太拥挤，我不得不使劲挤，才能挤到朋友跟前。
▲*push sth ⇔ through*
The hole is too small; I cannot push my arm through. 这个洞太小了，我的胳膊伸不过去。
2.努力完成 bring sth to the final stage by special efforts
▲*push sth ⇔ through*
We are trying to push legislation through before the Christmas recess. 我们力争在圣诞节休会前通过这些法令。
We are making efforts to push through the formation of an editorial staff. 我们正努力建立一个编辑班子。

♣ ***push through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.挤过去，通过，穿过 pass through
▲*push through sb/sth*
She tried in vain to push through the crowd. 她怎么也无法从人群中挤过去。
▲*push one's way through sb/sth*
He pushed his way through the crowd to try to get a better view of the parade. 他挤过人群，想好好看看游行队伍。
2.促使成功 enable sb/sth to succeed by special efforts
▲*push sb/sth through sth*
The tutor pushed Jim through the examination. 家庭教师尽力帮助吉姆通过考试。
We are pushing the proposal through the finance committee. 我们正努力使这项提议在财经委员会里通过。

♣ ***push towards*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…朝…推去 make sth move nearer to sth/sb by pushing
▲*push sth towards sb/sth*
He pushed the money towards me across the table. 他从桌子那边把钱朝我推过来。
He pushed the letter towards me, forcing me to read the address. 他把信推给我，硬让我看地址。
2.向…挺进，朝…奋进 try to reach a place

in spite of opposition; aim in a determined way towards a result

▲*push towards sb/sth*

Our army is still pushing towards the next village, under heavy enemy gunfire. 我们的部队冒着敌人猛烈的炮火，仍然朝前面的村庄挺进。

▲*push one's way towards sb/sth*

An old man pushed his way towards the front of the crowd. 一个老人朝人群的前面挤过来。

♣**push up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

推上去；增高，提高 push sth to a upper position; make sth increase at a steady rate

▲*push sth ⇔ up*

What's pushing up the price of oil? 什么促使油价上涨？

A shortage of building land will push property sales up. 建筑用地缺乏将造成房地产价格逐渐上升。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：

push him on
推动他做下去
push him over
把他推倒

☞ ***n.*** [puʃ] (pushes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**推** act of pushing; shove
2. Ⓒ**大规模攻势** large-scale attack made to break through enemy positions
3. Ⓤ**毅力，推动力** determination to succeed; drive

基本要点

push 用作名词时意思是"推"，指施加给某人或某物的一个向前或向后的力。用于比喻可指"大规模攻势""毅力，推动力""(女人生孩子时)使劲"等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bring to the ～使陷入危机
climax ～到了紧要关头
come to ～临到紧急关头，陷入绝境，陷入危机
get the ～被解雇
give sb hard ～有力地推动某人
have the ～有劲头
make ～奋斗
require ～要求奋斗
resist ～努力抵制

形容词 + ～

big ～大规模攻势
desperate ～令人绝望的时刻
economic ～经济攻势
enough ～劲头十足
hard ～用力一推
slight ～轻轻一推
sudden ～突然一推
vigorous ～有力的推进
zealous ～积极的促进

名词 + ～

advertising ～广告大战

～ + 名词

～ button 按钮
～ filter 填土机

介词 + ～

at ～危机之际，(在)紧急时，不得已时
at ～ for money 因缺钱而面临危机
at one ～ 一堆，一气，一下子
by ～用力推
to the ～临到紧急关头
with one ～用力推

～ + 介词

～ for 在…关头
～ of 有干劲的
～ on the western front 在西线发动猛攻

句型例句

The door opened at a slight push. 门轻轻一推就开了。

He opened the gate with a push. 他一下就把大门推开了。

The window is stick. He opened it with one push. 窗户贴住了，他用力一推把它推开了。

Would you mind giving me a push? 请你帮我推一推好吗？

The commander decided to postpone the big push until the spring. 指挥官决定把大规模的进攻推迟到春天。

The army's push into enemy territory was successful. 军队向敌人领土的推进很成功。

She has plenty of push. 她很有进取心。

She is not very clever but she has plenty of push and has got herself a good job. 她不很聪明，但她的进取心很强，因而为自己争取到了一份好工作。

He is a man of push and goes in his career. 他对自己的事业劲头十足。

You've got to have someone big behind you to give a push. 你背后得有个大人物保举你。

One more push, and out came the first baby. 再一使劲，她的第一个婴儿便出生了。

▲～ + to-*v*

They gave the car a push to start it. 为了使汽车启动，他们推了它一下。

Let's make a push to get it done tonight. 加把劲，今夜把工作做完。

常用短语

♣***at a push***

不得已时 if one is forced to do so

We can provide accommodation for six people at a push. 如果情况需要，我们可以安排六个人的住处。

I can finish the work by next month at a push. 如果确有需要，我可以在下个月完成这项工作。

♣***get the push***

被解雇，被开除 be dismissed from one's job; get the sack

He got the push when the new manager came. 新经理到任后，他被解雇了。

If you don't improve, you will get the push. 如果你不改进的话，你将被解雇。

Then if your daughter has to come here with her kids, I'll be getting the push, I suppose. 那么，如果你的女儿非要拖儿带女来这里不可，我料想我将被辞掉。

♣***give the push***

▲*give sb the push*

1. 解雇某人，开除某人 dismiss sb from one's job; give sb the sack

If he doesn't resign after this term—which he won't—we'll just have to give him the push. 如果这个学期过后他还不辞职——他不会的——我们只好解雇他。

The boss gave him the push due to his careless work. 由于他工作不细心，老板解雇了他。

2. 与某人断绝关系 bring to an end one's relationship with sb

Ann has given her latest boyfriend the push. Why don't you ask her to come to the party? 安已经和她最近认识的男朋友断绝了关系，你为什么不叫她来参加聚会呢？

He gave me the push last week. 他上星期与我断绝了关系。

♣***if〔when〕it comes to the push***

如需作出特别努力〔需要〕时 if a special effort is necessary or a special need arises

If it comes to the push, we shall have to use our savings. 遇有急用时，我们只好动用积蓄。

He seems a satisfactory man when it came to the push. 到了关键时刻，他似乎令我们甚为满意。

When it came to the push, I found, I had forgot all I intended to say. 我发现，到了关键时刻我把我想说的话忘得一干二净。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：

give him a push
推他一下
give him the push
解雇他

补充资料

〔派生词〕pushed *adj.* 不够用的 ‖ pushy *adj.* 强硬的；一意孤行的

〔同义词〕 *v.* move, propel, shove, thrust

〔词源〕<古法语 *pousser*<拉丁语 *pulsare*<*pellere*(推，驱动)

put

☞ ***v.*** [put] (puts; put; putting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放；置** move, set, place, lay or fix in, on or to a stated place
2. *vt.* **使处于(某种状态)** cause sb/sth to be in the specified state or condition
3. *vt.* **表达，叙述，说明** express sth in words

基本要点

1. put 的基本含义是"放，搁"，指将某物安放在一个固定的地点，使其形成某种状态。引申还可作"提出，提交""估算，估价，评价""使从事活动，使致力于""推，送""将…看作，将…列为""(航海)前进，继续行程"解。
2. put 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to/for 的宾语。有时还可接以形容词、副词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. put 的过去式和过去分词均为 put。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ book 放书
～ box 安放箱子
～ bridge 架桥
～ clock 拨钟

~ distance 估计距离
~ fertilizer 施肥
~ flowers 放花
~ hands 把手放于…
~ hat 放帽子
~ horse 赶马
~ kettle 放置水壶
~ ladder 放置梯子
~ law 实施法律
~ name 写下名字
~ napkin 放餐巾
~ person 叫人
~ plant 安放花木
~ question 提出问题
~ roof 安装房顶
~ shot 推铅球
~ signature 签字
~ some coal 放煤
~ sugar 放糖
~ textbook 放作业本

~ + 副词

~ about 改变方向
~ sb about 使某人烦恼
~ across 解释,被理解
~ aside 撇开
~ away 把…收起来,储存…备用,处理掉
~ some money away 存点钱
~ back 放回原处
~ by 储存
~ question by 把此问题搁置起来
~ down 放下
~ forth 提出,放出,使出,长出,出版
~ forward 提出
~ in 使投入
~ in enough manpower 投入足够的人力
~ inside 送进监狱
~ off 延期,推迟
~ on 穿上,戴上
~ out 熄灭,放出,长出,激怒,生产,出版
~ out fire 把火扑灭
~ over 推迟,延期
~ through 完成,(用电话)接通
~ together 把…放在一起,汇合,编纂,合计
~ up 举起,挂起,打开,进行,提供,建造,上演,揭示,储藏

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ down to 归咎于,说成是由…造成的
~ out for 要求
~ out of 去掉,发(芽),使失去,赶出
~ out of head 忘记,忘掉
~ up at 投宿
~ up for 提名,推荐,拿出…作…用
~ sb up for the night 给某人安张床过一夜
~ up to 通知,警告
~ up with 忍受,容忍,不斤斤计较

~ + 介词

~ at 估计为,规定为
~ sb's mind at rest 使某人安心
~ sb at sb's ease 使人舒适
~ the number at 估计数目为…
~ the price at 估算价格为…
~ the rent at 估计租金为
~ the time at five o'clock 估计时间是5点
~ the total height at six metres 估计全高为6米
~ before 把…放在…之前,颠倒
~ sth in sb's hands 把事情交托给某人
~ into 把…放进,使投入…
~ the bayonet into sb's body 把刺刀刺进某人身体
~ the car into the garage 将汽车停放在汽车库里
~ a wrong interpretation on a statement 对声明作出不正确的解释
~ sb on his guard 使某人警惕
~ pressure on sb 向某人施加压力
~ the blame on sb 指责某人
~ a high price on sth 给某事物定高价
~ a tax on sth 征收某物的税
~ a lock on the door 在门上装锁
~ a patch on the dress 在衣服上缝补丁
~ a machine out of action 使机器损坏
~ the enemy out of action 歼灭敌军
~ arm through the sleeve 将一只手穿进衣袖
~ the pen through the word 用钢笔把这个词划掉
~ to 给…谱曲,把…放在…
~ sb's mind to a problem 专心考虑问题
~ the baby to bed 让婴儿睡觉
~ sb to death 处死某人
~ sb to expense 让某人破费
~ sb to filing letters 叫某人把信归档
~ sb to mixing the salad 叫某人拌色拉
~ to paper 提笔开写
~ sb to school 送某人去上学
~ sb to shame 羞辱某人
~ sb to the blush 使某人脸红
~ oneself to the doing of law 开始从事法律工作
~ sb to trial 使某人受审判
~ sb to work 分派某人做事
~ under 把…放在…下面
~ sb under arrest 逮捕某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Where have they put my clothes? 他们把我的衣服搁在哪里了?
Where did you put my hat? 你把我的帽子放在何处了?
Who put the question? 这问题是谁提的?
The councilors put the problem of downtown parking before the mayor. 议员们向市长提出了市内停车问题。
"The election result was a disaster for the country." "I wouldn't put it quite like that." "这次选举的结果对国家来说是个灾难。""我看未必如此。"
She put it very tactfully. 她说得很有技巧。
How can I put what I felt and thought? 我该怎么表达我的感受和想到的事才好呢?
Just put your signature here. 把你的名字签在这里。
Put a cross opposite each mistake. 在每个差错的前面打个叉。
I wouldn't put him among the greatest composers. 他算不上一个最伟大的作曲家。
He is going to put the shot in the game. 在比赛中,他将推铅球。
She put a knife between his ribs. 她拿起一把刀子刺进了他的肋骨间。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His ideas were cleverly put. 他巧妙地表达了自己的想法。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

He put me a few very sharp questions. 他向我提了几个非常尖锐的问题。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for/to *pron./n.*

In the second document the President put a question to her. 在第二份文件里,总统向她提了一个问题。
I'd like to put a question to the speaker. 我想向演讲者提个问题。
I will put your views to the committee. 我会把你的意见提交委员会。
Let me put a question to you. 我向你提个问题吧。
You may put your suggestion to the director at a suitable time, not now. 你可以在适当的时候把你的建议向经理提出来,但现在不要提。
I put it to you that you haven't told us the full facts. 我认为你并没有告诉我们全部事实。
I'll put a chair for you over there. 我会在那边给你放一把椅子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The budget was put to the board for discussion. 预算已提交董事会讨论。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

We had taken a wrong turning, but a policeman put us right. 我们拐错了弯,但一位警察给我们指示了正确的方向。
She can always put other people right, but will never admit making an error herself. 她总是能够纠正别人的错误,但从不承认自己犯的错误。
A short note put the matter right. 一封短函把事件解释清楚了。
The picture on the wall is crooked— I must put it straight. 墙上那幅画挂歪了,我得把它扶正。
He can put the mistake right soon. 他能很快纠正这个错误。
I'd have to put them equal. 我得把一碗水端平。

常用短语

♣ ***put about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕put about 通常不用于进行体。

▲*put sth* ⇔ *about*

1. 宣称,散布 declare, spread
Who has put this lie about? 是谁散布的这个谎言?
I should like to know who put that rumour about. 我想知道是谁散布了那谣言。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
A story was put about that the rebels had overthrown the government and taken the President captive. 流传着一种说法:叛乱者已推翻政府并囚禁了总统。
Don't believe all these stories that are being put about. 不要相信所有这些谣传。

2. (使)烦恼 trouble, distress oneself
▲*put sb/oneself about*
Don't put yourself about! 别烦恼!
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was much put about by the report of his friend's death. 他朋友去世的消息使他很苦恼。
He was very much put about by the false accusations brought against him. 他为对他的诬告极为苦恼。

3. 改变航向 change the direction
▲*put about*

The ship put about. 该船改变了航行方向。

♣ **put across**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

(非正)解释,被理解 communicate sth successfully

〔说明〕put across 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *put sb/sth ⇔ across*

He knew how to put his ideas across. 他知道怎样使别人理解他的想法。

I am not putting my meaning across very well. 我没有把我的意思说得很清楚。

He could not put across his point of view to the audience. 他没能使听众理解他的观点。

♣ **put across**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把…横置于…上;把…送到…的对面 place or move sth/sb in a position across sth

▲ *put sth across sth*

We must put a new bridge across the river to take the increased traffic. 为适应增加了的交通量,我们必须在河上再架一座新桥。

The boatman put me across the river. 船夫把我渡过了河。

The bigger boats will be able to put more people across the river. 大一点的船能把更多的人渡过河去。

2.用欺骗的方法使(某人)接受或相信 cause acceptance of or belief in sth by sb, by deceit

▲ *put sth across sb*

You can't put that across me. 你休想骗我相信那事。

You'd better not try to put anything across him. 你最好别欺骗他任何事情。

Don't think you are going to put that story across us. 你别想用那个故事来欺骗我们。

♣ **put aside** (*v.* + *adv.*)

撇开,储备 leave aside; store or reserve

▲ *put sth ⇔ aside*

You must put aside your work for a time and take a holiday. 你必须把工作撇开一段时间来休个假。

She put her book aside, and we had a talk. 她把书搁到一边,我们交谈起来。

One should always put a little money aside for a rainy day. 一个人总应积攒点钱以备不时之需。

I have put aside five minutes to talk to you. 我挤出5分钟来与你交谈。

♣ **put at** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把…放在…之前 place sth in position in front of somewhere

▲ *put at sth*

The worshippers put their gifts at the feet of the god. 做礼拜的人把祭品放在神像脚下。

2.猜测,估计 guess sth to be an amount

▲ *put at sth*

I put her age at 55. 我猜测她的年龄在55岁左右。

▲ *put sth at sth*

What would you put the radius at? 你估计这半径有多长?

I put the distance between the two cities at about five miles. 我估计这两个城市之间的距离为5英里左右。

He put the time of the accident at about two o'clock. 他估计出事的时间大约是2点。

I put the weight at about fourteen pounds. 我估计它的重量大约为14磅。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

His income can probably be put at 8000 pounds. 我估计他每年收入8000英镑。

The total of the armed forces in the theatre of operations was put at about 50,000 men. 那个战区的总兵力估计约为50,000人。

♣ **put away** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *put sth ⇔ away*

1.收起来,放好 put in the usual place of storage, e.g., a drawer, box

She washed the cups and put them away. 她洗完杯子收了起来。

The mother told the child to put her toys away. 母亲告诉她的孩子把自己的玩具收起来。

If you have finished with those tools, please put them away. 如果那些工具你不用了,请把它们收起来。

Put the books away neatly in the bookcase. 把书整齐地放到书柜里。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The correspondence was all put away in numbered files. 信件都存放在编了号的卷宗内。

2.储存 save

I have to put everything away for my retirement. 我必须把一切都积蓄起来以便退休后用。

I like to put some money away for a rainy day. 我喜欢积攒点钱以备困难时用。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The fruit should be carefully put away. 水果应小心存放起来。

3.打消,放弃,抛弃 give up

Put away those foolish ideas! 别去想那些可笑的念头了!

He put his worries away for the weekend. 为了度好周末,他不去想那些烦人的事了。

♣ **put back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕put back 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *put sth ⇔ back*

1.放回原处 replace

The boy put the ink bottle back where it came from. 那男孩把墨水瓶放回原处。

Please put this plate back on the shelf where it belongs. 请把盘子放回到架子原处。

Put the book back when you have done with it. 你看完这本书就把它放回原处。

The ship put back to port. 该船返回港口。

2.拨回,向后推 move backwards

You cannot put back the clock. 时间是不会倒转的。

Your watch is fast; put it back ten minutes. 你的表快了,把它往回拨10分钟。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The date had been put back from March to April. 日期由3月推迟到4月。

♣ **put by** (*v.* + *adv.*)

储存,存放在一边 save for future use

▲ *put sth ⇔ by*

He had put by a good sum during a working lifetime. 他工作了一辈子,也积蓄了一大笔钱。

I am not going to allow them to put this question by, as they have done before. 我不会让他们像以前一样把这个问题搁到一边去。

He put the idea by until he was at leisure to consider it carefully. 他把这个念头放在一边,到空闲时再去认真考虑它。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Whatever he got besides his basic salary was put by for his old age. 凡是在基本工资以外的收入他都存起来以备年老时用。

♣ **put down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.放下 set or place down

▲ *put sth ⇔ down*

Put down that book and help your mother with the dishes. 放下那本书,帮你母亲洗餐具。

Put down the window, please. 请把窗户放下。

Just as I put the telephone down, the doorbell rang. 当我放下电话时,门铃响了。

2.平定,镇压,取缔 suppress by force or authority

▲ *put sth ⇔ down*

We must put down the enemy's attack. 我们必须打退敌人的进攻。

They had to call the police in order to put down the riot. 他们只得叫来警察以平定骚乱。

The troops were called out to put down the disturbance. 出动了军队去镇压骚乱。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The uprising was put down with the utmost ferocity. 起义被极端残酷地镇压下去了。

3.记下,写下 write down; make a note of

▲ *put sb/sth ⇔ down*

Can I put you down for the trip to Guilin? 去桂林旅游我给你登记好吗?

When Betty read English books she always put down interesting expressions. 贝蒂看英文书时总是把有趣的表达方式记下来。

Let me put down your telephone number lest I forget it. 让我记下你的电话号码,以免忘了。

Please put your name and address down on this pad. 请在便笺簿上写下你的姓名和地址。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Everything he said was put down at once. 他说的话马上被记了下来。

4.估计,认为 think about sth

▲ *put sb/sth down as/for sth/sb*

At first they put down the complaints as radical talk. 起初他们认为这些牢骚都是偏激言词而已。

We put the boy down as nine years old. 我们估计这男孩有9岁。

We may safely put him down as a person with a small mind. 我们可以有把握地认为他是个心胸狭窄的人。

They put him down for a fool. 他们认为他是个傻瓜。

5.归于 owe sth to sth

▲ *put sth down to sth/v-ing*

I put his bad temper down to having had an unhappy childhood. 我把他的坏脾气归之于他有过不幸的童年。

He put the poor harvest down to bad weather. 他把收成不好归咎于坏天气。

They'll put it down to his craziness. 他们会把这件事归因于他的精神不正常。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The disease was put down to bad drinking-water. 这疾病被认为是由劣质饮用水引起的。

6.批评 criticize

▲ *put sb ⇔ down*

P

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is severely put down for his careless work. 他因工作上的粗心大意而受到了严厉的批评。

♣ ***put forth*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.长出 send out
▲ *put forth*
Leaves are putting forth. 树叶正在长出。
Do you think these little trees will put forth before long? 你认为这些小树不久就会长叶子吗?
▲ *put forth sth*
Trees put forth buds and leaves in spring. 树木在春天发芽长叶。
At this time of the year all the chestnut trees put forth blossoms. 每年的这个时候栗子树都开花。
2.提出,公布 advise or propose
▲ *put forth sth*
Representatives from various units have put forth several suggestions. 许多单位的代表提出了一些建议。
The officials of government of many countries have put forth a better system for preventing world war. 许多国家政府首脑提出了一个更好的防止世界大战的计划。
3.尽力 try one's best
▲ *put forth sth*
He put forth all his strength so as to reach the camp in time. 他使出全身的力气以便能及时到达营地。

♣ ***put forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *put sth ⇔ forward*
1.向前移 move sth forward
Why don't you put your chair forward to get a better view? 你为什么不把椅子往前挪一点,以便看得更清楚些?
If you put your hair forward, it would suit your face better. 如果你把头发往前梳就更适合你的脸型了。
2.将…提前 move some event to an earlier date or time
We shall have to put the meeting forward. 我们得把会议提前。
We had to put our holiday forward one month. 我们不得不把假期提前了一个月。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The attack had been put forward an hour. 进攻被提前了一小时。
3.将钟拨快 move the hands of a clock forward
Put your watch forward; it's five minutes slow. 将你的手表拨快些,它慢了五分钟。
In summer, we usually put the clocks forward one hour to take advantage of the summer daylight. 夏季,我们通常把时针向前拨快一小时,以便充分利用夏天的日光。
4.提出 offer an idea, suggestion, etc. for consideration
He put forward a plan for the committee to consider. 他提出一项计划由全体委员审议。
Einstein put forward the new theory of relativity. 爱因斯坦提出了相对论的新学说。
Are you serious in putting forward such a view? 你是严肃地提出这个观点吗?
You'd better put forward your reasons right now. We have no time to waste. 你最好把你的理由马上提出来,我们没有时间了。
As a friend, I should be frank to you, so I put forward these criticism and opinions. 作为朋友,我应该对你坦诚,因此提出了这些批评和意见。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A suitable answer has already been put forward by the chairman. 一个合适的解决办法已由主席提出。
His name was put forward for inclusion in the Honours List. 有人提议把他的名字列入光荣榜。
5.推荐 recommend
They put him forward as a candidate. 他们推举他为候选人。
May I put him forward as a possible chairman of the committee? 我能推荐他作委员会的主席吗?
I'll put Mr. Smith forward as a possible chairman of the committee. 我将推举史密斯先生作为委员会主席候选人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was put forward as an advanced worker. 她被推选为先进工作者。
He was put forward as the man most likely to win the ear of the conference. 他作为最可能说服与会者的人而被推荐出来。

♣ ***put in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕put in 通常不用于进行体。
1.(使)在内 cause to be in
▲ *put sth ⇔ in*
He put his head in at the window. 他从窗口把头伸进来。
2.打断,插嘴 interrupt by saying
▲ 引出直接引语
"Don't forget us," she put in. "别忘记我们,"她插进来说。
▲ *put sth ⇔ in*
The teacher always put in a good word for his former pupils. 那个老师总是为他以前教过的学生说句好话。
▲ *put in that-clause*
He put in that he must resign. 他插嘴说,他必须辞职。
While they were discussing the car accident, Frank put in that the road was icy. 当他们讨论汽车事故时,弗兰克插嘴说路上覆盖着冰。
3.做,履行 do; perform
▲ *put sth ⇔ in*
She always puts in an hour's reading before breakfast. 早饭前她总是读一小时书。
Mary puts in an hour's piano practice every evening. 玛丽每晚练一小时钢琴。
4.选举…执政;任命 elect to office; give duties to
▲ *put sb/sth ⇔ in*
He put in a caretaker. 他任命了一个管理员。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The candidate was put in by a majority of one thousand. 这个候选人以一千票的多数当选。
Which party will be put in at the next general election? 下一次大选中哪个党派会当选执政?
5.进港停泊 enter a harbour to anchor
▲ *put in*
The ship put in at the harbour and remained there for a day. 轮船进港在那儿停了一天。
After the fire, the ship put in for repairs. 失火后那船进港维修。

♣ ***put in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕put in 通常不用于进行体。
1.把…放于…中 place sth/sb in position inside sth such as a container
▲ *put sth in sth*
Put sugar in the coffee, please. 请把糖放在咖啡里。
He puts his hands in his pockets. 他把手插入口袋里。
Put the eggs gently in the basket. 轻轻地把鸡蛋放入篮子里。
Put the vegetables in the pan with very little water and heat quickly. 把蔬菜放入煎锅里,少放些水迅速加热。
We ought to put the children in the back seat; it's safer. 我们应该把孩子们放在后面座位上,这样更安全。
2.在…上花费 spend time, energy, etc. in
▲ *put sth in v-ing*
Every morning I put half an hour in reading. 我每天早读半个小时。
I've put a lot of work in improving my English. 我下了很大的工夫进修英文。
3.使…处于某种状态 cause sth to be in a state of
▲ *put sth in sth*
His study is a chaos; it takes long to put his papers in order. 他的书房一片狼藉,整理好他的文件要花好长时间。
The secretary put the files in alphabetical order. 秘书把案卷按字母顺序整理好。
Let's put everything in order and dust the office clean. 咱们把东西整理好,把办公室打扫干净。
The surprise attack put me in a fix. 这次突然袭击使我处于困境。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All goods should be put in order on the shelf before the supermarket opens. 超级市场开门前,所有的货物都必须整齐地排列在货架上。

♣ ***put in for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.申请 apply formally for
▲ *put in for sth*
The workers are putting in for an increase in wages. 工人们正在要求增加工资。
She put in for a transfer to another office. 她申请调到另一部门工作。
Did you put in for that post in the library that you were speaking about the other day? 你有没有申请那天你说起的图书馆的那个职位?
2.推荐 recommend sb for promotion, an award, etc.
▲ *put sb in for sth*
The commanding officer is putting Sergeant Green in for the Victoria Cross. 指挥官提议颁发给格林中士维多利亚十字勋章。

♣ ***put into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *put sth into sth*
1.使处于某种状态 make sth be in a state of
It's a wonderful scheme, and he's just the man to put it into effect. 这是一个很好的计划,而他正是实施这个计划的最佳人选。
The Government is going to put the new currency regulations into force. 政府打算使新的货币条例生效。
It's one thing to formulate theories, and another thing to put them into practice. 阐述理论是一回事,付诸实施又是一回事。
Your plan is reasonable. How are you go-

ing to put it into practice? 你们的计划合情合理。你们打算怎样实现它呢？

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The plan began to be put into operation. 这计划已经开始实施。

The regulations have been put into practice on a trial basis. 这些规定已开始试行。

2.把…译成，用…表达 express a thought in words; translate sth into another language

Put this sentence into other words. 用另外的话来表达句子。

I'll try to put my ideas into words. 我尽量把我的想法用言语表达出来。

I found it difficult to put my feelings into words. 我难于用语言来表达自己的感情。

I don't know how to put that into English. 我不知道怎样把它译成英语。

Can you put the poem into English? 你能把那首诗译成英语吗？

The veteran soldier put his life story into a novel. 这个退伍的老兵把自己的生平写成一部小说。

♣ ***put it on***

1.夸张 exaggerate a show of feeling

That's rather putting it on. 那是夸大其词。

2.索价过高 overcharge

Some of the hotels put it on during the holiday season. 在旅游旺季，有些旅馆提高收费。

Don't buy from that shop; they put it on. 不要买那个商店的东西，他们要价过高。

♣ ***put off***[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）

〔说明〕put off 通常不用于进行体。

1.延期，推迟 delay

▲ *put sth ⇔ off*

We put off the trip. 我们把这次旅行推迟了。

They put off the picnic because of the rain. 因为下雨，他们推迟了野餐。

They decided to put the meeting off until after Christmas. 他们决定把会议推迟到圣诞节以后。

He had to put off his trip to Japan for two weeks. 他只得把他的日本之行推迟两个星期。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Owing to the state of the ground, the match has been put off. 由于场地状况不佳，比赛推迟了。

The appointment was put off because of his illness. 由于他生病而推迟了约会。

▲ *put off v-ing*

If you think you are sick you should not put off going to the doctor. 如果你觉得有病，不应该拖，快去看医生。

There is always a temptation to put off doing an unpleasant task as long as one can. 对于不合意的差使，人们尽可能迟迟不做。

Don't put off making the arrangements until the last minute. 不要拖到最后一分钟才进行安排。

2.阻碍做某事 deter from doing sth

▲ *put sb ⇔ off*

I wanted to say something, but her face quite put me off. 我本来要说几句，但看到她的脸色，又没有勇气开口了。

We are going there tomorrow — not even bad weather could put us off. 我们明天要去那儿，即使天气不好也要去。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They had intended going into the country for the day, but were put off by reports of traffic jams. 他们本来打算那天到乡下去，但听说交通堵塞就作罢了。

3.使泄气，使不愉快 discourage; displease

▲ *put sb ⇔ off*

Emil's poor condition put him off. 埃米尔的恶劣处境使他大不愉快。

Her failure in algebra has put her off. 她的代数不及格使她甚感沮丧。

We are not going to allow a little difficulty like that to put us off. 我们不能让这样一个小小的困难就使我们泄气。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She has been put off by his offensive remarks. 由于他出言不逊，她感到不高兴。

Don't be put off by the price; it's worth much more really. 不要被价格吓住，其实那东西的价值远远超过了其价格。

Don't be put off by a little difficulty like that. 别因为这么一点点困难就泄气。

4.（停车）让某人下车 stop and allow sb to leave a vehicle

▲ *put sb ⇔ off*

Ask the conductor to put you off at the Odeon. 告诉售票员在奥汀提醒你下车。

Would you please put me off at the railway station? 请让我在火车站下车。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Where do you want to be put off? 你在哪儿下车？

5.使分心 distract sb's attention

▲ *put sb ⇔ off*

I don't like music playing when I'm working. It puts me off. 我不喜欢工作时放音乐，那会使我分心。

He was just going to hit the ball when somebody sneered and put him off. 正当他要去击这个球时，有人在一旁发出嘲笑声，使他分了心。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

If I am once put off I find it very difficult to recapture the same train of thought. 我一旦受到打扰，发觉自己很难回到原来的思路上来。

The singer was put off by a sudden noise outside, and was unable to continue. 那位歌手受到外面突然的喧闹声的干扰，他唱不下去了。

6.关掉 turn off

▲ *put sth ⇔ off*

We forgot to put off the radio before we went out. 出门前我们忘了关收音机。

Please put off all the lights as you leave the building. 离开这栋楼房时，请你把所有的灯都关上。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Under the official regulations the central heating was put off on March 15th each year. 按正式规定，每年 3 月 15 日停止供应暖气。

7.敷衍，推诿 make excuses and try to avoid sth that one has promised to do or ought to do

▲ *put sb ⇔ off*

When he asked her to name a day for their wedding, she put him off. 当他要她订个结婚的日子时，她却支支吾吾不说。

He tried to put me off with a vague promise. 他企图以含糊的许诺来敷衍我。

He put her off with the excuse that he had too much work to do. 他借口有很多工作要做，把她打发走了。

He'll probably try and put you off by promising to pay next week; but don't believe him. 他很可能会答应下星期付账而设法把你敷衍过去，你可不要听他的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I'm not going to be put off with that excuse. 我不会被那个借口敷衍过去的。

I won't be put off with such vague promises. 这种含混的诺言是敷衍不了我的。

8.脱去（衣、帽等）take off

▲ *put sth ⇔ off*

It's warm outside. Put your coat off. 外面较暖和，把大衣脱了吧。

Please put off your shoes before entering this holy building. 在进入这所神圣的殿堂之前，请把鞋脱掉。

9.丢弃，摆脱 rid oneself of

▲ *put sth ⇔ off*

You must put off your doubts. 你必须消除你的疑虑。

He had put off all personal cares. 他已摆脱了一切个人的牵挂。

It's time to put off those foolish ideas and become serious. 该丢弃那些愚蠢的想法，慎重考虑了。

It's good to have put off the responsibility of the chairmanship. 不当主席，无官一身轻，这太好了。

♣ ***put off***[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）

〔说明〕put off 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *put sb off sb/sth/v-ing*

1.让（某人）下（车）allow or cause sb to leave a vehicle

Please put me off the train at the station serving the airport. 请让我在去飞机场的车站下火车。

2.使不感兴趣，倒胃口 discourage sb from liking sb/sth

The smell put me off my food. 这味道使我反胃，我不想吃东西了。

The mere smell of garlic put him off his supper. 他一闻到蒜味就对晚饭没胃口了。

The smell of your cigarette puts me off finishing my meal. 你的烟味使我无法吃完这顿饭。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Don't be put off him by his appearance; he's actually quite a charming person. 不要因为他的外表而起反感，实际上他是个非常可爱的人。

The students were put off learning psychology by the teacher's monotonous method of teaching. 教师单调的教学方法使学生对学习心理学不感兴趣。

3.使注意力从…上移开 distract sb's attention from

Don't talk; it puts him off his game. 不要讲话，这样会干扰他的比赛。

♣ ***put on***[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）

▲ *put sb/sth ⇔ on*

1.穿上，戴上 wear or place (sth, especially clothing) on the body

Put on your coat; it's pretty cold outside. 穿上你的外套，外面很冷。

He put on his best clothes for the party. 为参加晚会他穿上了最好的衣服。

The mother put on a sweater for the baby. 母亲为孩子穿上毛衣。

Mary put on her scarf and left the room. 玛丽戴上围巾离开了房间。

He put on his hat and went out of the office without a word. 他戴上帽子，一言未

P

发走出了办公室。
The trees have put on their new coats of green.树木披上了新绿。

2.上演，演出；展览 perform (a play, show, etc.) on a stage; exhibit
The actor put on a fine performance.这个演员表演得不错。
They are going to put on *Hamlet*.他们将上演《哈姆雷特》。
We're putting the play on again next week owing to its success.由于该剧很成功，我们打算下星期再次上演。
We are going to put on an exhibition of cultural relics next Tuesday.我们下周二要举办一个文物展览。

3.假装，装出 pretend
She's not really ill; she puts it on to get people's sympathy.她没有真病，她是假装生病以博得人们的同情。
He puts on a smile which makes other people feel more trustable with him.他装出一副笑脸，这使人们更信任他。
He put on a pretence of bravery, but everybody knew that it was false.他装出一副勇敢的样子，可大家都知道这是假的。
She always puts on a posh voice to talk to the vicar.她总是装腔作势，用一种优雅的嗓音跟教区牧师讲话。
He put on an air of innocence, but it did not deceive us.他装出一副清白的样子，但骗不了我们。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Her modesty is all put on; at heart she is very vain.她的谦逊全是假装的，内心里她是很虚荣的。

4.增加 increase (speed); gain (weight)
I put on six pounds while I was on holiday.我在度假期间，体重增加了 6 磅。
He has put on weight during the last two months.他上两个月里体重增加了。
The motorboat put on speed as soon as it left the pier.汽船一离开码头就加快了速度。
We may manage to get there in time if we put on a spurt.如果我们跑快一些，我们可能会准时赶到那里。
The one-thousand-meter runner put on an extra burst of speed and won the race.一个一千米赛跑运动员使劲加快速度，终于获得了优胜。

5.打开 make start working
Put the light on, please.请把灯打开。
She put the radio on to listen to the news.她打开收音机收听新闻。
Please put on the tape. Let's listen to the music.请放盘录音带，咱们听听音乐吧。

6.做饭菜 cook
She forgot to put the dinner on.她忘记烧菜做饭了。
He put the lunch on immediately after he came home.一回到家他就开始做饭。

7.利用；欺骗 take advantage of; deceive
She is the kind of person who will put on others if it will serve her ends.她是那种如能达到目的就会利用别人的人。
When he told me that he could speak several languages, I know he was putting me on.当他告诉我他会说好几种语言时，我知道他是在骗我。
Don't believe him. He's just putting us on!别信他，他在骗我们。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Don't let yourself be put on by that lazy, selfish liar.你不要被那个又懒、又自私的撒谎者利用。

8.装（船，火车，飞机） load (ship, train, plane)
The workers are bringing things to put on the ship.工人正在运货装船。
The fishermen are putting on their boat.渔民们正在装船。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Extra buses are put on during rush hours.高峰期间增开公共汽车。

9.把（钟、表的针）向前拨 move the hands of a clock or watch forwards
He forgot to put the clock on last night.昨晚他忘了把钟拨快。
Have you put the clock on one hour? 你已把钟拨快一小时了吗？

♣ ***put on***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
▲ *put sb/sth on sb/sth*

1.把…放在…上 place sth on
Put the plates gently on the table; they are very delicate.把盘子轻轻放在桌上，这些盘子非常易碎。
She put a finger on her lips to signal silence.她把一个手指放在嘴上，示意安静。
Putting the child on his back, he continued the long way home.他背着孩子，继续走在漫长的回家路上。
Our grandparents never seriously imagined that we would be able to put a man on the moon.我们的祖辈从来没正经地想到过我们真能把人送到月球上去。

2.增加费用 add to the cost of
The rise in taxation will put pounds on the cost of living.提高税收将使生活费用大大增加。
The restaurant puts an additional charge on the bill to cover increased costs.这家饭店在账单上添了一项附加费，以弥补成本的提高。
The government has put yet another tax on cigarettes.政府又增加了一项烟税。

3.押赌注 bet or risk money on sth, especially on a horse
I put £5 on Black Beauty in the two o'clock at Newmarket.在纽马克特赛马场2点钟开始的那场马赛中，我把 5 英镑赌注压在了"黑美人"那匹马上。
I don't want to put any money on this match.我不想为这场比赛赌任何钱。
Foolishly, he put all his possessions on the result of the card game.他愚蠢地把全部财产都压在纸牌游戏上。
Many people are putting their money on Jim to win the race.许多人下了赌注，认为吉姆会赢得这场赛跑比赛。
I think it will stay fine, but I wouldn't put money on it.我认为天气将继续放晴，但我不会在这上面打赌。

4.强使承担（责任等）；把…塞给… impose sth on sb; press sth on sb
He put the fault on me.他把过失推给我。
Why are you trying to put the blame on me? 你为什么总想把责任推到我身上呢？
Parents put heavy duties on their children.父母把重担压在孩子身上。
We shall have to put a limit on government spending.我们将不得不限制政府的开支。

5.分配任务 assign sb some work or task
Who are you putting on the special report? 你让谁作那个专门的报告呢？
Put none but Americans on guard tonight.今夜只让美国人担任警戒。

♣ ***put out*** (*v. + adv.*)

1.伸出 hold out; extend
▲ *put sth ⇔ out*
It's rude to put out your tongue at people.对人吐舌头是不礼貌的。
After a couple of minutes, I casually put out my hand, took the last biscuit and glanced at the man.几分钟以后，我漫不经心地伸出手，拿出最后一块饼干，并且瞥了那人一眼。
As the spring is coming, all the trees are beginning to put out green buds.春天来了，树木都开始吐出绿色的嫩芽。

2.扑灭；熄灭 extinguish; cause to stop burning
▲ *put sth ⇔ out*
They quickly put out the fire.他们迅速将火扑灭。
Be sure to put out the light before you go to bed.你上床前务必熄灯。
The firemen worked hard but were not able to put out the fire.消防队员费了很大劲，但未能将火扑灭。
A downpour of rain put out the children's bonfire.一阵大雨把孩子们的营火都浇灭了。
Smoking is forbidden here. Please put your cigarette out.这里禁止吸烟，请将您的烟熄灭。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The fire was soon put out.火很快就扑灭了。

3.生产；制造 produce; turn out; generate
▲ *put sth ⇔ out*
The company puts out 25 new machines every month.这家公司每个月推出 25 台新机器。
The firm puts out 1000 bales of cotton sheeting every week.这家公司每周生产出 1000 包棉质被单布。
The firm has put out an increased number of bicycles this month.这家公司这个月提高了自行车的产量。
The engine puts out thirty horsepower.这台发动机可产生 30 匹马力。
This engine puts out more electric current than the other one.这台发电机比另一台发的电多。

4.出版；发行；发布 publish; issue; broadcast
▲ *put sth ⇔ out*
They have already put out a new periodical.他们已经出版了一种新的期刊。
The printers put out three numbers of the magazine in the first year.这些出版商第一年出版了三期杂志。
They put out fifty new books last season.上一季度，他们出了五十种新书。
The government will put out a new statement tomorrow.政府将于明天发布一项新声明。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This magazine is put out every Friday.这份杂志每星期五出版。

5.驶出，离开 move out; leave
▲ *put out*
We put out at the crack of dawn.我们在破晓时起航。
Fishermen usually put out to sea in the early morning.渔民通常清早出海打鱼。

The ship put out to sea. 船出海航行。
A coast guard boat put out through the waves. 一艘海岸巡逻艇破浪驶离海岸。
6.把…送到外面去做 give sth to be done off the premises
▲*put sth ⇔ out*
We put out the washing. 我们把要洗的衣服送到洗衣店去洗。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
All repairs are done on the premises and not put out. 全部修缮都在家里进行，不送到外面去做。
7.使感不便；添麻烦；费力，不辞辛劳 cause inconvenience to; take trouble
▲*put sb/oneself ⇔ out*
We are so sorry to put you out by arriving so late. 很抱歉，我们这么晚才到，麻烦你了。
Would it put you out to spare you just a few minutes? 耽误你几分钟时间会打乱你的计划吗？
Will it put you out if I bring another guest? 我如果再带一个客人来，会不会给你增添麻烦？
Please don't put yourself out. I can do it myself. 不麻烦你了，我可以自己做这件事。
He could help us if he would be willing to put himself out a little. 如果他愿意出点力，他能够帮助我们的。
Mother was always willing to put herself out to help people. 母亲总是不嫌麻烦地去帮助人。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He was very much put out by the late arrival of his guests. 客人姗姗来迟使他大感不便。
8.激怒(某人)；使困惑不安 annoy or anger sb; cause to be worried
▲*put sb ⇔ out*
He never compromises on matters of principle and doesn't care who he puts out. 在原则问题上他从不妥协，不怕得罪人。
You could tell that his rudeness had put her out by the way she slammed the door. 从她砰地一声把门关上的样子你就可以断定，他的粗暴惹得她生气了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
She was put out by her husband's remark. 她被她丈夫的话惹恼了。
She was very much put out by your rudeness. 你的鲁莽使她受窘。
The traveller was much put out by the loss of his bag. 这个旅客因为丢失了手提包而烦恼。
She never gets put out even by the most difficult matters. 最困难的事也不会使她担忧。
He seemed greatly put out by the arrival of the new workers. 这些新工人的到来似乎使他非常恼火。
9.使脱关节，使脱臼 cause to be out of joint; dislocate
▲*put sth ⇔ out*
He slipped on the stairs and put his ankle out. 他在楼梯上滑了一跤，踝关节脱臼了。
I can't play tennis today; I've put my shoulder out. 我今天不能打网球，因为我的肩膀脱臼了。

♣ **put over** (*v. + adv.*)
▲*put sth ⇔ over*
1.把…讲清楚 get accepted or understood
He wasn't elected because he didn't put his ideas over clearly enough. 他没当选，因为他不能清楚地表达他的想法。
2.推迟 put off
I'd like to put the meeting over till Saturday so as not to interfere with my work. 我想把会议推迟到周六以便不影响我的工作。
3.成功完成 carry out successfully
He put over a complex and difficult business deal. 他成功地做了一笔复杂而困难的交易。

♣ **put through**[1] (*v. + adv.*)
〔说明〕put through 通常不用于进行体。
▲*put sb/sth ⇔ through*
1.实行；完成 carry sth out
At last we successfully put through the business deal. 最终我们成功地完成了这笔交易。
At the moment, we are trying to put through this programme. 现在我们正试图实施这一计划。
2.接通(电话) connect by telephone
Please put me through to the Manager. 请替我接通经理的电话。
Would you please put me through to the dean's office? 请给我接教务长办公室。

♣ **put through**[2] (*v. + prep.*)
▲*put sb/sth through sth*
1.使…经历 cause sb to experience
The police put him through a severe examination. 警方对他严加询问。
They put all the students through the replacement examination. 他们让所有的学生参加分班考试。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The trainees were put through an assault course. 受训人员学习了突击训练课程。
2.使…通过 make sth pass through any process
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
These proposals have to be put through several committees. 这些提议必须在几个委员会上通过。

♣ **put to** (*v. + prep.*)
〔说明〕put to 通常不用于进行体。
▲*put sb/sth to sth/v-ing*
1.用(某种方法)检验 test sth by using the stated means
Let's put the matter to a vote. 让我们以投票方式解决这件事。
We can't tell if the product will be successful until we have put it to the trial. 在这产品通过检验之前，我们都不能说此产品是否成功。
Her first public performance will certainly put the young singer to the test. 那年轻歌手第一次公演无疑对她是一次考验。
2.在…上添加… add sth to sth
Can you put words to his music? 你能给他的曲子填词吗？
3.使(某人)进入或处于(某种状态) cause sb to reach or be in sth such as a state
She put the child to sleep. 她把孩子放上床睡觉。
This gas will put you to sleep during the operation. 这种气体将使你在手术中处于睡眠状态。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Anyone who opposes the king will be put to death. 任何反对国王的人都将被处死。
4.从事，使(某人)致力于做某事 be engaged in
He put his child to shoemaking. 他让孩子去学做鞋。
Will you put the men to clearing the road so that there is room for our cars to get through? 你能让这些人清扫一下这条路以便让我们的车辆通过吗？
The sudden appearance overhead of our planes was enough to put the enemy to flight. 我们的飞机突然出现在敌人的头顶上就足以使他们逃窜。
5.把…毁掉 ruin; finish completely
The accident has put paid to his chances of taking part in the race. 这次事故使他参加赛跑的机会成了泡影。

♣ **put together** (*v. + adv.*)
组成整体 form a whole by combining parts
▲*put sth ⇔ together*
It's easier to take a machine to pieces than to put it together again. 拆卸一部机器比重新装配起来容易。
I must put my thoughts together before I go on the platform. 在走上讲台讲演之前，我要把我的思绪整理一下。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This toy can be taken apart and put together with ease. 这个玩具可容易地拆开再装起来。

♣ **put two and two together**
得出结论 draw a conclusion from some small details
Some people can put two and two together and get three. 有些人能从现有的根据中举一反三。
He didn't tell me that he loves her, but I put two and two together. 他没有告诉我他爱她，但我根据事实看得出来。

♣ **put up** (*v. + adv.*)
1.举起；抬起 raise; hold up
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
Please put up your hand if you have any questions. 谁要有问题，就请举手。
He put up his umbrella to keep off the rain. 他撑起伞去遮雨。
Girls used to put their hair up on their seventeenth birthdays. 过去的姑娘 17 岁生日时就把头发束起来。
Would you please help me to put the shelf up? I can't do it myself. 你能帮我把书橱抬起来吗？我自己干不了。
2.建立；竖起 build
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
They put up a tent when they go there. 他们一到那里就支起了帐篷。
I want to put up a fence between our property and our neighbour's. 我要在我们和邻居的地产之间修道篱笆。
They put up many buildings last year. 去年他们盖了许多高楼。
The Smiths are going to put up a new house. 史密斯家准备建造新居。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
These buildings were put up in 1972. 这些楼建于 1972 年。
The new library will be put up soon. 新的图书馆将很快建造起来。
A new supermarket will be put up in this neighborhood next year. 明年要在这个居民区建一家超级市场。
Has the machinery been put up ready for the broadcast? 广播器材安装完毕了吗？
3.张贴 fix sth to a wall or board
▲*put sth ⇔ up*

P

We'd better put up a notice here. 我们最好在这儿贴一张通知。
The students put up a poster on the bulletin board. 学生们在布告栏上贴了一张海报。
You are not allowed to put up advertisements on this wall without special permission. 未经特别允许，不许在这面墙上张贴广告。
It was the old man who put up the "FOR RENT" sign. 是一位老人贴出了"出租"的招牌。
It's time we put up the Christmas decorations in the living room. 我们该在起居室里布置一些圣诞装饰物了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The notice was put up by the editorial board of the school journal. 布告是校刊编委会贴的。
The names of the candidates will be put up on the college notice board. 候选人的名字将贴在学院的广告牌上。

4.投宿；留宿 find or provide food and lodging
▲*put up*
We put up for the night at a farmhouse. 我们在一间农舍投宿了一夜。
We put up at a small hotel on the outskirts of the town. 我们在一家位于镇郊的小旅馆住宿。
You're welcome to put up in my home for the night. 欢迎你在我家过夜。
▲*put sb ⇔ up*
We can easily put you up for the night. 我们可以毫不费事地安排你过夜。
When the travellers went to the inn, the innkeeper put them up comfortable for the night. 旅客们到达旅店后，店主把他们舒舒服服地安顿下来过夜。

5.提高；增加 raise；increase
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
The workers try to put up productivity. 工人设法提高生产率。
We are planning to put up the rate of interest. 我们正计划提高利率。
Every time a new tenant moves into that flat, he puts up the rent a bit more. 每当新房客住进那套公寓，他总要把租金提高一点。
Universities have just put up their fees. 各个大学刚刚提高了学费。
The grocer's put the price of coffee up again. 杂货商又将咖啡的价格提高了。
It's necessary to put the wages up on the basis of increasing production. 需要在增加生产的基础上增加工资。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The government has promised that taxes will not be put up again this year. 政府已经许诺今年不再增加税收。

6.竞选；提名为候选人，推荐为会员 offer oneself for election；propose for election；nominate for membership
▲*put up*
Do you really intend to put up for that seat? 你真的打算自荐为那个职位的候选人吗？
He has not made up his mind whether or not to put up for mayor again this year. 他尚未决定今年是否再次竞选市长。
▲*put sb ⇔ up*
The Liberals are putting Jim up again in the election. 自由党在竞选中再次提名吉姆。
Though some suggested putting up Johnson as a candidate, the majority seemed to be for Jones. 虽然有些人提名约翰逊为候选人，但大多数人却似乎赞成琼斯。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His name was put up for chairman of the committee. 他被提名为该委员会主席。

7.提供 offer；supply
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
He'll supply the skill if you put up 80,000 *yuan* capital. 如果你出 80,000 元资金，他将提供技术。
The millionaire put up a lot of money for the church. 这位百万富翁为教会捐了许多钱。
The State decided to put up another two million *yuan* to expand the enterprise. 国家决定再拨 200 万元来扩建这个企业。

8.进行 undergo；perform
▲*put sb/sth ⇔ up*
The drivers have put up a fierce struggle against their employer. 司机与雇主展开了激烈的斗争。
They put up stubborn resistance. 他们进行了顽强的抵抗。
He put up a good fight against his sickness. 他同疾病作顽强的斗争。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Very little resistance was put up by the enemy. 敌人没怎么进行抵抗。

9.提出 present；offer
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
You have put up a good case, but I still have to decide against you. 你提出了一个很好的例证，但是我仍不得不提出异议。
What excuse can you put up for your actions? 你能提出什么理由来为你的行为辩解呢？
Here, I'd like to put up an idea for your consideration. 我想在这儿提个意见供你考虑。

10.包装 pack in parcels, boxes, etc.
▲*put sth ⇔ up*
The farmers put up the apples in barrels. 农夫们把苹果装入桶内。
She put up a parcel for her daughter, who was away at college. 她为在外地上大学的女儿打包。
Mother will put up a packed meal for us to take on our walk. 母亲将把饭包起来让我们带着在路上吃。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The medicine is put up in small bottles. 药被装进小瓶里。

♣ ***put up to*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
▲*put sb up to sth/v-ing*
1.教唆 encourage；give sb the idea of (sth or doing sth usually wrong)
He put them up to mischief. 他唆使他们捣乱。
Who put you up to all these tricks? 谁教唆你做这些骗人的事的？
Miranda was caught shoplifting, but she said that somebody put her up to it. 米兰达因冒充顾客进商店行窃被抓住了，但她说她是受人唆使才这样做的。
Older boys put them up to painting the statue red. 大孩子唆使他们把塑像漆成红色。
2.向…通告 suggest；offer to
Please put the new office boy up to his duties. 请告诉那位新来的勤杂工他该做些什么工作。
No impostor could deceive him; someone had put him up to all their tricks. 任何骗子也骗不了他，有人已经把他们的一切圈套告诉了他。

♣ ***put up with*** （*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*）
忍受，容忍 bear；tolerate
▲*put up with sb/sth*
I can't put up with her another day; she never stops complaining. 她整天抱怨，我一天也不能忍受了。
It isn't easy to put up with people who are impolite. 没有礼貌的人是令人难以容忍的。
I don't see how Jack can put up with his wife. 我不知道杰克如何能忍受得了他的老婆。
We had to put up with a lot of noise when the children were at home. 孩子们在家时，他们吵吵嚷嚷我们也得忍受。
Why should we put up with such terrible working conditions? 我们为什么要忍受这么恶劣的工作条件呢？
I can't put up with this toothache any longer. 我再也忍受不了这样的牙疼了。
I can no longer put up with his rude behavior. 我再也不能容忍他的粗鲁行为了。

词语辨异

♣ ***put out, blow out***
参见 blow 条。
♣ ***put out, go out***
这两个短语的共同意思是"熄灭"。其区别是：go out 用如不及物动词，意思是主体自行熄灭，其后不加宾语；而 put out 是主体使客体(如灯、火等)熄灭，其后必须有宾语。试比较下面两个句子意思的不同：
The lamp went out.
灯灭了。
He put out the lamp.
他把灯关了。
♣ ***put up, set up***
参见 set 条。
♣ ***put up with, bear, endure, stand, suffer, tolerate***
参见 bear 条。
♣ ***put on, dress, have on, wear***
参见 dress 条。
♣ ***put, lay, place, set***
参见 lay 条。
♣下面各组中两个句子的意思相同：
I'd put him down as an uneducated man.
I'd put him down for an uneducated man.
我认为他是个没有受过教育的人。
Lady Wang and Xi Feng were hard put to it to soothe her.
Lady Wang and Xi Feng were hard put to soothe her.
王夫人和熙凤都感到十分为难，无法安慰她。

正误解析

1.今天那个女孩穿着一件漂亮的连衣裙。
［误］The girl puts on a beautiful dress today.
［正］The girl wears a beautiful dress today.
［析］put on 和 wear 都表示"穿，戴"，前者强调"穿"的动作，后者强调"穿"的状态。
2.他决定延期去上海了。
［误］He decided to put off to go to Shanghai.

[正] He decided to put off going to Shanghai.
[析] put off 表示"推迟,延期",后面不能接动词不定式作宾语,可接名词或动名词。

3.他不能忍受那里的工作条件。
[误] He was unable to put up the working conditions there.
[正] He was unable to put up with the working conditions there.
[析] 表示"忍受"可说 put up with, with 不可省略。

4.我让那本书在架子上放了一个小时。
[误] I have put the book on the shelf for an hour.
[正] I have kept the book on the shelf for an hour.
[正] It is an hour since I put the book on the shelf.
[正] I put the book on the shelf an hour ago.
[析] put 不能表示持续性的状态,通常不能用于完成体,也不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

5.既然她不回答,我想她是害怕和紧张了。
[误] Since she did not answer, I put down her as fearful and nervous.
[正] Since she did not answer, I put her down as fearful and nervous.
[析] 通常只说 put sb down as,而不说 put down sb as。

6.他把一只手放在我的肩上。
[误] He putted a hand on my shoulder.
[正] He put a hand on my shoulder.
[析] put 的过去式和过去分词都是 put。

补充资料

[同义词] express, lay, phrase, place, say, set, state
[词源] <中古英语 *putten*(放,置)

puz·zle

☞ *v.* [ˈpʌzl] (puzzles; puzzled; puzzling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使迷惑,使难解** cause difficulty in the effort to explain or understand
2. *vi.* **为难,伤脑筋,苦思** make a great effort of the mind in order to understand or find the answer to a difficult question

基本要点

1. puzzle 的基本意思是"使困惑""使难解",指对某事物感到迷惑或伤脑筋,不知道该怎么解决。引申可表示"为难""伤脑筋""苦思"等。
2. puzzle 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语。如果主语指外界原因,常用主动结构,如果主语指感觉困惑的人,常用于被动结构。
3. puzzle 的过去分词 puzzled 作表语时,后面可接带或不带疑问词的动词不定式或由疑问词引起的从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the beginners 使初学者感到困惑不解
~ the doctor 难住了医生
~ the meaning of the sentence 不能理解句中的含义
~ the meanings of the two words 混淆了这两个词的意思
~ the students 使学生们困惑不解

~ + 副词

~ bewilderingly 使人迷惑不解
~ completely 使人彻底地迷惑不解
~ steadily 略有为难
~ superficially 表面上地为难
~ utterly 使完全迷惑不解
~ out an answer 猜出答案
~ out a truth 研究出真理
~ through 摸索着通过

~ + 介词

~ about[over] 为…大伤脑筋,对…冥思苦想
~ one's brain about a problem 绞尽脑汁以求解决某一问题
~ over the matter 对那事绞尽脑汁
~ over the question 对此问题迷惑不解
~ one's brain upon a problem 绞尽脑汁以求解决某一问题
~ sb with a question 使某人对某问题无以对答

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The spelling of English is often puzzling. 英语的拼写法常常使人伤脑筋。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The letter puzzled me. 这封信使我迷惑不解。
His recent behavior puzzles me. 他最近的行为使我感到费解。
How the cat got out puzzled us. 我们弄不清猫是怎么跑出来的。
Waking up in strange surroundings puzzled her. 她醒来时看到一片陌生的环境,这把她都搞糊涂了。
The question puzzled students. 这个问题使学生们困惑不解。
There are several points that tend to puzzle beginners. 有几个地方容易使初学者感到困惑。
The woman's illness puzzled the doctor; he couldn't find the cause. 那女人的病难住了医生,他找不出病因。
He puzzled the meaning of the sentence. 他不能理解句中的含义。
You have puzzled the meanings of the two words. 你混淆了这两个词的意思。
He puzzled his brains to find an answer. 他冥思苦想寻求答案。
They puzzled their wits to find a solution. 他们绞尽脑汁想找个解决办法。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Didn't you remark that he was puzzled? 你没注意到他被弄糊涂了吗?
They were puzzled by the move. 这一行为使他们莫名其妙。
Tom was puzzled by the examination questions. 考题把汤姆难住了。
Sister Carrie was puzzled by the crowd and traffic in the city. 嘉莉妹妹被城里众多的人群和繁忙交通弄得晕头转向。
I was puzzled with the question. 这个问题把我难住了。
I felt very puzzled at the words. 听了这话我感到有些迷惑不解。

其他

▲S + be ~ed + to-*v*
In fact we Europeans are always puzzled to see the almost total Americanization of Japan. 事实上,我们欧洲人看到日本几乎全盘美国化时感到困惑。
They were puzzled to bag nothing except a rabbit. 他们对仅猎获了一只兔子感到迷惑。
▲S + be ~ed + wh-to-*v*
He was puzzled how to act. 他不知如何才好。
He was puzzled what to do next. 他不知道下一步干什么。
I am utterly puzzled what to do with it. 我全然不知道该如何处置它。
▲S + be ~ed + wh-clause
I am puzzled why you didn't try for a university scholarship. 我不理解你为什么不申请奖学金。
They are puzzled in their minds what that word means. 他们在仔细思考那个词的意思。
The children are puzzled how the world came into being. 孩子们对世界是怎样形成的感到莫名其妙。

常用短语

♣ ***puzzle about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
想找出 want to find
▲ *puzzle about sth*
He was studying the map and puzzling about the easiest way to cross the mountains. 他在仔细察看地图,想找出最容易穿过山区的道路。
▲ *puzzle about wh-to-v*
We puzzled for two months about where to put you. 为了安置你,我们苦思了两个月。
▲ *puzzle sth about sth*
They all puzzled their brains about the problem. 他们都冥思苦想这个问题。
▲ *puzzle sb about wh-to-v*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The student was puzzled about what to do next. 这个学生对下一步做什么而伤透了脑筋。

♣ ***puzzle out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
推测出 infer sth; conjecture sth; guess sth
▲ *puzzle sb/sth ⇔ out*
We could not puzzle out Mary's intention. 我们猜不出玛丽的意图。
He puzzled out the mystery story before he finished the book. 他在读完那本神秘小说前推测出它的结局。
It's good for students to puzzle things out for themselves. 让学生们自己思索解决难题很有好处。
I puzzled it out and made a translation of it. 我研究出其意义并把它翻译出来。
I've never been able to puzzle her out, and still can't. 我一直对她捉摸不透,到现在还是这样。
▲ *puzzle out wh-to-v*
We finally puzzled out how to open the box. 我们最后终于想出怎样打开盒子。
▲ *puzzle out wh-clause*
I've tried for weeks to puzzle out what could have made Mary so angry that she hasn't written to us. 几个星期以来,我一直在思索,究竟什么事使玛丽生这么大的气,连信都不给我们写。
I've been trying to puzzle out which piece

of work is most urgent. 我一直想弄清楚哪一件工作最紧迫。

♣ ***puzzle over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
苦苦思考 think long and hard

▲ *puzzle over sth*
He was puzzling over the old map. 他在苦苦思考这幅旧地图。
They puzzled over the question for quite a while. 这问题他们想了很久。

▲ *puzzle oneself/sb over sth*
He puzzled himself over the matter. 他对那件事绞尽脑汁。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was puzzled over the decision. 她觉得这个决定难以理解。
She was puzzled over his strange behaviour. 他奇怪的举止使她大惑不解。

♣ ***puzzle through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
钻研 cudgel one's brains to evolve an idea

▲ *puzzle sth through sth*
The boy puzzled his way through geometry. 那男孩煞费苦心地钻研几何学。

词语辨异

♣ ***puzzle, bewilder, confuse***
参见 bewilder 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpʌzl] (puzzles)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**迷惑,困惑** confusion
2. Ⓒ**智力测验,智力玩具,谜** problem or toy that is designed to test a person's knowledge, ingenuity, skill, etc.
3. Ⓢ**难题,令人费解的事〔人〕**question that is difficult to understand or answer; mystery

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

construct〔solve, undo〕～s 解难题
explain〔present〕～s 解释〔提出〕难题

形容词 + ～

impenetrable ～费解的难题
unexplained ～不解之谜

介词 + ～

in a ～ about 对…迷惑不解
answer to the ～谜题的答案

～ + 介词

～ in words 字谜
～ to 对…来说困惑不解

句型例句

He shows a great interest in crossword puzzles. 他对纵横数字游戏表现出很大的兴趣。
Their reason for doing it is still a puzzle to me. 他们为什么干那件事仍然让我费解。

常用短语

♣ ***in a puzzle about*** 〔***as to***〕
对(某事)困惑不解 sth that one can't understand or explain
The firemen were in a puzzle about the cause of the fire. 消防队员对这场火灾的起因困惑不解。
I'm in a puzzle as to what to do next. 对于下一步该做什么我也不知道。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 puzzlement *n.* 困惑,苦思
〔同义词〕 ***n.*** difficulty, problem, riddle

pyra·mid

☞ ***n.*** [ˈpɪrəmɪd] (pyramids)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**金字塔** a very large stone structure in ancient Egypt that has a square bottom and a pointed top, as a burial place of a king
2. Ⓒ**棱锥(体),角锥(体)**a solid figure with a triangular of square base, and sloping sides meeting at a point

句型例句

Inside the pyramids are the rooms for kings and queens. 金字塔内是安葬国王和王后的地方。
They stood on each other's backs to form a human pyramid. 他们一个站在另一个的背上形成了一组叠罗汉。

Qq

quaint

☞ *adj.* [kweɪnt]

双解释义

1. **古色古香的** charmingly old-fashioned
2. **少见的,古怪的** unusual;odd;strange

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ dresses 古怪的服装
~ village customs 稀奇古怪的农村习俗

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Grandma lives in a quaint cottage. 奶奶住在一栋古色古香的别墅里。
There were many small lanes in the quaint village. 在这古香古色的村庄里有很多小巷。
They still keep some quaint old customs. 他们仍然保留着一些稀奇古怪的旧风俗。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

Old photographs seem quaint to us today. 旧相片现在看来似乎挺古怪。

补充资料

[派生词] quaintly *adv.* 古怪地

quali·fi·ca·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌkwɒlɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] (qualifications)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **合格证书** a proof that one has passed an examination and gained a certain level of knowledge or skill
2. Ⓒ **资格,条件** an ability, quality, or record of experience that makes a person suitable for a particular job or position
3. Ⓒ **限制,限定性条件** sth that limits the force of a statement

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

gain a ~获得合格证书
meet ~s 符合条件

形容词 + ~

educational ~s 学历
physical ~s 体格限制

介词 + ~

with certain ~s 保留条件
without ~无条件

~ + 介词

a ~ for 对…的条件

句型例句

Jack has obtained a medical qualification. 杰克取得了行医资格证书。
You have all qualifications to do the job. 你有资格做这份工作。
The contract has several qualifications for both parties. 该合同对双方都提出了几个限制性条件。

补充资料

[同义词] accomplishment, knowledge, skill
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *qualificatio*(资格,条件)

quali·fy

☞ *v.* [ˈkwɒlɪfaɪ] (qualifies; qualified; qualifying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)有资格** make be competent or fit for position or purpose
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **限制;修饰** limit the force or meaning of sth

基本要点

1. qualify 的基本意思是"(使)有资格",指通过宣誓、作保、遵照必要形式或条件而获得合法或适当的权力,还可指取得或具备某一职业的合格条件。引申可作"限制""修饰"解。
2. qualify 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,意为"使某人有资格做某事"。
3. qualify 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. qualify 与介词 as 连用表示"有条件做…";与介词 for 连用表示"能胜任,有做…的条件"。
5. 在非正式语体里,qualify 可引出直接引语,作"赞许"解。
6. qualify 的过去分词 qualified 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ students useful talents 把学生培养成为有用的人才

~ + 副词

~ least 最没资格
~ well 极有资格
~ admirably 非常适合
~ eminently 非常适合
~ especially 特别适合
~ fully〔properly〕完全合格
~ highly 非常适合
~ poorly 很不合格
~ splendidly 极其适合

~ + 介词

be -fied as 有…资格
be -fied as a doctor 获医生资格
be -fied as a teacher 有资格当教师
be -fied by an adjective 被形容词修饰
~ for(使)有…资格,使胜任
be -fied for the position 胜任这职务
~ sb for the job 使某人适合干这工作
~ oneself for the post 使自己有条件担任此职
~ sth with water 在…中掺水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Did you take a degree at university before you qualified? 在取得资格之前,你在大学里获得过学位吗?
I won't qualify until next year. 我明年才具备资格。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

This certificate qualifies the products. 这份证书证明产品合格。
Qualify your statement that dogs are loyal by adding "usually". 将你所说的"狗是忠实的"修正一下,加上"通常"二字。
I'd like to qualify my last statement. 我愿意修正一下我的最后一句话。
Adjectives qualify nouns. 形容词修饰名词。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The power to regulate commerce could not be qualified. 管制商业的权力不能削弱。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

He's the manager's son but that doesn't qualify him to criticize my work. 虽然他是经理的儿子,但并不等于他有资格对我的工作横加指责。
His past experience qualified him to handle such a delicate matter. 他过去的经验使他有办法处理好这件微妙的事情。
His long experience qualifies him to speak with some authority on this matter. 他长期的经验使他有资格就这件事说几句权威的话。
Spending a week in Russia doesn't qualify you to talk about it as an expert. 在俄国呆上一个星期,并不能使你有资格像个专家一样谈论它。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is qualified to teach English. 他教英语是称职的。
He is least qualified to do the work. 他最没有资格做此项工作。
He is fully qualified to pass judgement on this matter. 他完全有资格对这件事进行评论。

其他

He is a qualified football player. 他是一名合格的足球运动员。

常用短语

♣ ***qualify as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.(使…)有资格作… be equipped, equip (sb) by training

▲*qualify as sb/sth*

She qualified as a doctor this year. 她今年取得了医生资格。

At the end of three years, my son hopes to qualify as a lawyer. 三年后,我儿子希望能获得律师的资格。

He qualified as a teacher of the handicapped. 他取得了担任残疾人教师的资格。

I can't say she qualifies as an English teacher. 我不能说她能胜任当一名英语教师。

A stroll round the garden hardly qualifies as exercise! 围绕花园散步几乎算不上是锻炼。

▲*qualify sb as sb/sth*

His training qualifies him as a teacher of English. 他受到的培训使他有资格当一名英语教师。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

What makes you think you're qualified as a judge of a painting? 你凭什么认为自己有资格对绘画作品评头论足?

He is qualified as a complete man of letters. 他有资格当真正的文学家。

2.把…描述为… describe sb into sth

▲*qualify sb/sth as n./adj.*

Maltz qualified Libby, one of his classmates, as an ambitious self-seeker. 莫尔兹把他的同学利比描述成一个有野心的自私自利者。

The author qualified the hero as an ambitious youth. 作者把主人公描写为一个有抱负的青年。

Could you qualify his behavior as offensive? 你能把他的行为说成是咄咄逼人吗?

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

His proposal was qualified as practical. 他的建议被认为是切实可行的。

♣ ***qualify for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕qualify for 通常不用于进行体。

1.(使)有…资格 (cause to) be fitted for; reach condition recognized as enabling one to receive (sth)

▲*qualify for sth*

Will our team qualify for the second round of the competition? 我们队有资格进入第二轮比赛吗?

The sportsman failed to get over the distance in the minimum time to qualify for the final. 那位运动员未能在最短时间内跑过规定距离,因而未取得决赛权。

His younger brother has passed through police college to qualify for promotion as inspector. 他的弟弟学完了警校课程,从而获得了晋升督察的资格。

▲*qualify sb for sth*

Your scores in this term will qualify you for the next class. 这学期的分数使你有资格升级。

Her teaching experience qualifies her admirably for the job. 她的教学经验使她具有做此项工作的令人羡慕的条件。

His training qualifies him for the job. 他受过的训练使他有资格从事这项工作。

His skills qualify him for the job. 他的技术使他能胜任这份工作。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Mr. Bicker is qualified for the position now. 现在贝克先生有资格胜任这个职位。

2.(使)受到… deserve

▲*qualify for sth*

If the boy goes on behaving like that, he'll qualify for severe punishment. 如果那个男孩一意孤行,他将受到严厉的惩罚。

♣ ***qualify with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…缓和;用…限制 ease up with sth; limit with sth

▲*qualify sth with sth*

He qualified his coffee with cognac. 他在咖啡里加白兰地改变其香味。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

His statement was too general and should have been qualified with phrase "in most cases". 他的话太笼统,本应加上"在大多数情况下"加以限制。

学习参考

1.下列各组里两个句子的意思相同:

约翰有资格做一名律师。
John qualifies as a barrister.
John qualifies for a barrister.

训练课程使你有资格成为驾驶教练员。
The training course qualifies you to be a driving instructor.
The training course qualifies you as a driving instructor.

2.下列两个句子的意思不同:

He qualified as a typist.
他争取到了作打字员的资格。
He was qualified as a typist.
他是个合格的打字员。

补充资料

〔派生词〕qualified *adj*. 有资格的,适合的,胜任的;有限制的;不完全的 ‖ qualifier 合格者,已取得资格的人;修饰语

quali·ta·tive

☞ ***adj***. [ˈkwɒlɪtətɪv]

双解释义

定性的,性质(上)的;质量的 of or about quality

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Qualitative analysis shows that water is made up of hydrogen and oxygen. 定性分析表明水是由氢氧结合而成的。

补充资料

〔派生词〕qualitatively *adv*. 性质上

〔反义词〕quantitative

qual·ity

☞ ***n***. [ˈkwɒləti] (qualities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **质量;品质** degree of goodness or worth

2.Ⓤ **优质,优点** general excellence

3.Ⓒ **属性,特征** attribute; characteristic

4.Ⓒ **特点,特色** special or distinguishing feature

基本要点

1.quality 的基本意思是"质量",指产品、商品或工作的优劣程度,也可用于人,指品质。可用作不可数名词,也可用作可数名词。

2.quality 用于指"商品"时,表示商品"质量",通常用单数形式 quality;表示"商品的性能"时一般用复数形式 qualities。

3.quality 用于指"人",表示"才能""本领"时通常用单数形式 quality;表示"品质"时多用复数形式 qualities;表示暂时具有的地位、身份或作用时常用于短语 in (the) quality of 中。

4.of quality 修饰产品或商品时指"优质的",修饰人时指"素质好的",此时 quality 前无须再加 good 等词。

5.quality 也可作"属性,特征""特点,特色""品种"解,是可数名词。

6.the quality 可作"上流社会,上等人"解,有鄙视的意味。

7.quality 有时可置于另一名词前作定语,意为"优良的""优质的",主要用于美式英语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

check the ~检查质量
demand ~要求质量
develop the ~表现品质
have ~质量好
improve〔increase〕~提高质量
keep ~ up 保持质优
praise ~赞赏质量
preserve ~保持质量
test sb's ~考验某人的品质

形容词 + ~

average ~一般质量
bad ~恶劣的质量
best ~最好的质量
commendable ~值得称赞的品质
essential ~基本品质
excellent ~优质
fine ~优质
good ~质量好
high ~质量高
lasting ~性能耐久
low ~质量差
personal ~个人品德
poor ~质量差
second-class ~二等质量
usual ~一般性能

介词 + ~

in ~在质量上
goods of ~高级商品

~ + 介词

~ of courage 勇敢的素质
~ of the working people 劳动人民的品质

句型例句

The quality is the same, but the qualities are different. 质量一样,但性能不同。

It's cheap, but on the other hand the quality is poor. 它是便宜,但另一方面质量差。

The quality of this suit is not quite consonant with its price. 这套衣服的质量与价钱不太相符。

Size matters less than quality. 大小不如质量重要。

The car is inferior in quality. 这辆轿车质量差。

The deduction in price should not be detrimental to the quality. 减了价格,但绝不能有损于质量。

This painting is of remarkable quality. 这幅画是上乘之作。

This cloth is of medium quality. 这布是中等质地的。
We never use second quality ingredients. 我们绝不使用次等配料。
Poor quality goods won't sell easily. 质量差的货不容易卖出。
In a long run, it is an economy to buy good quality goods, even though they cost more. 购买质量好的货物,虽然价格较贵,但是到头来是经济的。
But we still have a long way to go because few areas of the country are free of water quality problems. 然而我们还有很长的路要走,因为国内几乎没有几个地区不存在水质问题。
I am sixty-and-five, and I have knocked about in the world and tasted the quality of life. 我六十有五,在世界各地漫游过,饱经人间的坎坷。
She had many good qualities despite her apparent rudeness. 她粗鲁是粗鲁,但还有许多优秀品质。
He has many good qualities, but his best quality is his kindness. 他有许多良好的品质,而最好的品质是为人善良。
One quality of this kind of timber is that it can be sawn easily. 这种木料的一个特点是容易锯开。
His voice had a rich melodic quality. 他的音色浑厚而优美。
They have stockpiled qualities of weapons. 他们储备了各种各样的武器。
By degrees the quality gave up going, and the fair, of course, became disreputable. 上流人渐渐不去那儿了,当然集市就变得破旧不堪了。

常用短语

♣ ***of quality***
优质的,素质好的 good quality
These are leather goods of high quality. 这些是高质量的皮革制品。
Our candidate is a man of quality, of status, of caliber. 我们的候选人是个素质好、有身份和有能力的人。
It is difficult to engage teachers of quality. 很难招聘到优秀教师。

词语辨异

♣下面各组短语的意思不同:
quality suits 名优服装
suits of quality 优质服装
quality people 显赫人士
people of quality 素质好的人

正误解析

1.大卫检查了家具的质量。
[误] David examined the qualities of the furniture.
[正] David examined the quality of the furniture.
这家商店为其酒的质量自豪。
[误] The store is proud of the qualities of its wine.
[正] The store is proud of the quality of its wine.
[析] quality 作"质量"解时通常用单数形式。
2.他具有成功商人的所有品质。
[误] He has all the quality of a successful businessman.
[正] He has all the qualities of a successful businessman.
勇敢是一个好士兵的品质之一。
[误] Courage is one of the quality of a good soldier.
[正] Courage is one of the qualities of a good soldier.
[析] quality 作"品质"解时是可数名词,以上两句应该用复数。
3.我们产品质量的稳步提高在很大程度上归功于设备的改进。
[误] The steady rise in the quantity of our products owes much to the improvement of the equipment.
[正] The steady rise in the quality of our products owes much to the improvement of the equipment.
[析] quantity 是"数量",quality 才是"质量",这两个词形似义不同。

学习参考

quality 还可用作形容词,意思是"优良的"。例如:
He settled in to read Edmund Wilson. It was quality time. 他坐下来读爱德蒙·威尔逊的书,这是一个极其美妙的时刻。

补充资料

[同义词] aspect, character, class, condition, feature, nature, status, talent
[词源] <古法语 *qualite*<拉丁语 *qualitas*(质量,品质)

quan·ti·fy

☞ *v.* [ˈkwɒntɪfaɪ] (quantifies; quantified; quantifying)

双解释义

vt. **确定…的数量** express or measure the quantity of

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The cost of the fire damage is impossible to quantify. 这次火灾的损失是无法计算的。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *quantificare*(确定数量)

quan·ti·ta·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkwɒntɪtətɪv]

双解释义

数量(上)的 of or about quantity

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ analysis 定量分析
~ change 量变

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He said it was only a quantitative difference. 他说这仅仅是数量上的差别。

补充资料

[派生词] quantitatively *adv.* 数量上
[反义词] qualitative

quan·tity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwɒntəti] (quantities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**量,大小,重量** that which makes it possible to measure things through having number, size, weight, etc.
2.ⒸⓊ**数目,数量** number or amount, especially a large one

基本要点

1.quantity 的基本意思是"数量",是正式用语。作与质量相对而言的"数量"解时是不可数名词,指事物的"量"或"总数量"时是可数名词。quantity 强调大批计量,含有准确测量的意味。
2.quantity 不能用 much, less 等表示"多少"意义的词修饰,可用 large, great, small 等表示"大小"意义的词修饰。
3.a (large[great]) quantity of 或 quantities of 的意思是"大量",其后均可跟不可数名词或复数名词。在句中作主语时,a quantity of 接不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数形式,接可数名词复数时,谓语动词用复数形式;quantities of 修饰不可数名词或可数名词复数时,谓语动词都用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
double the ~ 使数量翻一番
produce huge ~ 大量生产

形容词 + ~
certain ~ 若干数量
great ~ 大量
large ~ 相当大的数量
small ~ 小量
unknown ~ 未知量,难以预测的人或事

介词 + ~
in ~ 数量上
in great ~ 大量

~ + 介词
a ~ of 一定量的,一些,许多
~ of electricity 电量
~ of heat 热量

句型例句

Mathematics is the science of pure quantity. 数学是研究纯数量的科学。
It was a bad year for new films, in terms of both quantity and quality. 今年的新电影无论从数量还是质量上都说不上好。
The farmers guarantee the quantity and quality of the vegetables that are delivered. 农民们保证交售蔬菜的质量和数量。
What quantity do you require? 你要求多大的数量?
He buys things in quantity. 他总是大宗采购物品。
Amateurs of this splendid wine will surely rejoice to learn that a limited quantity will be available. 这种美酒可以限量供应,爱喝此酒的人听了一定会高兴。
They kept a quantity of lumber in rough in their house. 他们家保存了许多未经加工的木料。
The man died very suddenly from drinking a small amount of rum after eating a large quantity of bananas. 那人吃了很多香蕉,

然后喝了点朗姆酒,突然就死了。
We've had quantities of rain this summer. 今年夏天雨下得很多。
We have quantities of water pipes. 我们有大量的水管。
It hides large quantities of nuts inside the trees. 它在树洞里藏了大量的坚果。
Great quantities of fish are caught. 捕到大量的鱼。
Large quantities of water are needed for cooling purpose. 冷却要用大量的水。
Quantities of flowers appear in the park in spring. 春季公园里有许多花。

常用短语

♣ ***unknown quantity***
难以预测的人〔事〕 unpredictable person or thing
To her the outside world was a totally unknown quantity. 对她来说,外部世界完全是个未知数。
I won my game against Clive because I know the way he plays, but the chap I have to meet in the next round is a completely unknown quantity. 我赢了克莱夫,因为我知道他的底细,但下一轮我遇上的那个小伙子却完全难以预测。

词语辨异

♣ ***quantity, aggregate, amount, number, sum, total, whole***
参见 aggregate 条。

正误解析

1.你认为数量和质量哪个更重要?
〔误〕Which do you think is more important, quantities or qualities?
〔正〕Which do you think is more important, quantity or quality?
你如果大量采购东西,就能节省很多钱。
〔误〕You can save a lot if you buy thing in quantities.
〔正〕You can save a lot if you buy thing in quantity.
〔析〕quantity 作"数量"解时是不可数名词。
2.船里有大量的鱼。
〔误〕There are a large quantity of fish in the boat.
〔正〕There is a large quantity of fish in the boat.
印刷了大量的书。
〔误〕A large quantity of books was printed.
〔正〕A large quantity of books were printed.
这个镇去年浪费了大量的水。
〔误〕Quantities of water was wasted in this town last year.
〔正〕Quantities of water were wasted in this town last year.
就在圣诞节以前还有过许多购买东西的顾客。
〔误〕There was large quantities of shoppers just before Christmas.
〔正〕There were large quantities of shoppers just before Christmas.
〔析〕表示"大量"的有两种形式:a large quantity of 和 large quantities of。a quantity of 接不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数形式,接可数名词复数时,谓语动词用复数形式;quantities of 无论是修饰不可数名词,还是可数名词复数,谓语动词都要用复数形式。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 amount, capacity, lot, measure, number, part, share, sum, total, weight
〔词源〕<古法语 *quantite* <拉丁语 *quantitas*(量,数量)

quar·rel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwɒrəl] (quarrels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**争吵,吵架;不和,口角** angry argument or disagreement
2.Ⓤ**抱怨…的原因〔理由〕** reason for complaining about sb/sth

基本要点

1.quarrel 的基本意思是"争吵,吵架,不和,口角",指两人或多人之间愤怒的辩论,常指为琐事进行的争吵。
2.quarrel 也可指"抱怨某人〔事物〕的原因或理由"。
3.quarrel 常与介词 with 或 against 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~

avoid a ~避免争吵
cause a ~引起争吵
have a ~争吵
lead to a ~导致争吵
make up a ~言归于好
pick (up) a ~找碴儿,寻衅
promote a ~引起争端
raise a ~寻衅
seek a ~ with sb 向某人寻衅
settle a ~解决争端
start a ~ 开始争吵
stir up a ~挑起一场争吵
take up a ~参加争吵

形容词+~

bitter ~激烈的争吵
frequent ~经常争吵
good ~大的争吵
little ~小争吵
long-running ~长期不断的争吵
long-standing ~长期不断的争吵
noisy ~高声争吵
severe ~激烈的争吵
sharp ~激烈的争吵
tremendous ~激烈的争吵
violent ~激烈的争吵

名词+~

family ~家庭争吵

介词+~

in ~s 在争吵中

~+介词

~ about a matter 就某事而发生的争吵
~ between father and son 父子间的争吵
~ over a matter 就某事而发生的争吵

句型例句

The quarrel resulted in his mother leaving the house. 争吵导致了她母亲离家出走。
The quarrel originates in a misunderstanding. 这场口角由误会引起。
He felt obliged to leave after such an unpleasant quarrel. 在如此不愉快的争吵之后,他被迫离去。
Let us make an end of this foolish quarrel. 让我们结束这种愚蠢的争吵吧。
He had a quarrel with his girlfriend yesterday. 昨天他跟他的女朋友争吵了一番。
His intervention brought their quarrel to a climax. 他的介入使他们的争吵达到高潮。
I have no quarrel with him. 我没有理由责怪他。
I have no quarrel with his opinion. 我对于他的见解没有争议。
I have no quarrel with what the minister says. 我没有理由不同意部长所说的。
I will do anything in a good quarrel. 只要有理,我什么都干。
That is part of my quarrel against them. 那是我与他们争吵的部分原因。

常用短语

♣ ***patch up a quarrel***
争论后恢复友好关系 resume friendly relations after a dispute
The two brothers have finally patched up their quarrel after years of bitter animosity. 这对兄弟反目成仇了几年后终于和好了。

♣ ***pick a quarrel with***
故意和某人争吵;向某人挑衅 bring about a quarrel intentionally
When he gets drunk, he begins to pick a quarrel with whoever is at hand. 当他喝醉时,谁在旁边他就找谁的茬儿吵架。
That dog will pick a quarrel with anyone he meets. 那只狗碰到任何人都要吠叫。

词语辨异

♣ ***quarrel, altercation, bicker, spat, squabble, tiff, wrangle***
这组词都有"争吵"的意思。其区别在于:quarrel 指口头上的争论;altercation 常指一种坚决的口头上的争论或争执;bicker 指不停的口头争吵;spat 指短暂而激烈的争论;squabble 指对某些小事进行糊涂的、孩子气的争执;tiff 指因情绪不佳而发生的争吵,常常没有结果;wrangle 则指高声的、持续的、不调和的或无益的争论。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkwɒrəl] (quarrels; quarrelled/〈美〉quarreled; quarrelling/〈美〉quarreling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **争吵,争辩** have a quarrel
2. *vi.* **不同意;挑剔** disagree with sth; find fault with sth

基本要点

1.quarrel 用作动词的意思是"争吵,争辩",引申可表示"不同意或挑剔某事物"。
2.quarrel 是不及物动词,常与介词 with 搭配使用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ violently 猛烈地争吵

~+介词

~ among themselves 自相争吵
~ over money 为钱争吵
~ with people 和人吵架
~ with sb over sth 为某事与某人争吵
~ with the students 跟学生们吵

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Now, boys, don't quarrel. 孩子们，不要吵了。

I know you've been quarrelling a good deal lately. 我知道你们近来时常吵嘴。

常用短语

♣ ***quarrel about***〔***over***〕 (*v*. + *prep*.)

因…而争吵，就…而吵 disagree, often violently or unpleasantly on the subject of sb/sth

▲*quarrel about*〔*over*〕 *sth/v-ing*

They quarreled over such a mere trifle. 他们为这样一件小事而争吵。

These men have quarreled over the price of a load of hay. 这帮人为了一车干草的价钱争吵不休。

♣ ***quarrel with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1.和…争吵 argue angrily with sb

▲*quarrel with sb/sth*

It was very sad when husbands and wives quarrelled with each other. 夫妻间争吵是很不幸的事。

▲*quarrel with sb about*〔*over*〕 *sth*

She quarrelled with her brother about the terms of her father's will. 她和哥哥为父亲遗嘱的条款而争吵。

2.不同意；挑剔 disagree with sth; find fault with sth

▲*quarrel with sb/sth*

I quarrel with your way of speaking. 我不赞成你的说话方式。

You can't quarrel with the decision of the court, it's very fair. 你不能反对法院的判决，它判得很公正。

3.埋怨 complain about sb/sth

▲*quarrel with sth*

A bad workman quarrels with his tools. 厨子笨，怨刀钝。

词语辨异

♣ ***quarrel about***〔***over***〕, ***quarrel with***

这两个短语共同的意思是"争吵"，前者表示争吵的内容，后者表示争吵的对象。另外，quarrel with 还可表示"埋怨""不同意"等，而 quarrel about〔over〕无此义。

♣ ***quarrel***, ***argue***

这两个词的共同意思是"争论"。其区别在于：quarrel 多指因琐事而争吵；argue 常指论证自己的主张，着重说理。例如：

He hated to have quarrelled with her. 他后悔跟她吵架。

I argued with her about politics all day. 就政见我和她争辩了一整天。

♣ ***quarrel***, ***fight***, ***row***

参见 fight 条。

正误解析

你知道他们在为什么争吵？

[误] Do you know what they are quarrelling on?

[正] Do you know what they are quarrelling about?

[正] Do you know what they are quarrelling for?

[正] Do you know what they are quarrelling over?

[析] "为…争吵"可以说 quarrel about〔for, over〕，不可说 quarrel on。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. argument, conflict, difference, disturbance, fight, match ***v***. argue, differ, question

[反义词] ***n***. agreement, harmony ***v***. agree

[词源] ＜古法语 *querele* ＜拉丁语 *querella*(埋怨)

quart

☞ ***n***. [kwɔːt] (quarts)

双解释义

Ⓒ夸脱(液体或固体的容积单位) a unit of liquid and dry measure, equal to 2 pints or about 1.14 litre

句型例句

There is a quart of milk left in the pail. 桶里还剩下一夸脱牛奶。

quar·ter

☞ ***n***. ['kwɔːtə] (quarters)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ四分之一 a fourth part of a whole

2.Ⓒ一刻钟，十五分钟 15 minutes before or after an hour

3.Ⓒ两角五分的硬币，四分之一元 25 cents; fourth parts of a dollar

4.Ⓒ三个月，一个季度 three months, especially used for making payments

5.Ⓟ住处，营房 accommodation, especially for soldiers

6.Ⓒ方向；地区，城镇的一部分 direction; district; part of a town

7.Ⓒ人，团体 person or group of people

8.Ⓒ上弦或下弦；太阴月的四分之一 one fourth of a lunar month; position of the moon at the end of the first and third of these

9.Ⓤ慈悲，宽恕 mercy shown towards an enemy who has surrendered or to an opponent who is in one's power

基本要点

1.quarter 的基本意思是"四分之一，四等分"，可以用来指距离、数量、价格及物体的四分之一的量，也可专指时间的"一刻钟，十五分钟"或"一季度，三个月"，还可指重量的"夸脱，四分之一英担"，在英国为 28 磅，在美国为 25 磅。在美国和加拿大，quarter 可指"四分之一元，两角五分的硬币"，是可数名词。

2.quarter 也可指"方向，地区，城镇的一部分"，是可数名词。

3.quarter 也可作"人，团体"解，多指可能提供援助、消息等的人或团体。

4.quarter 还可指"太阴月的四分之一，月球上弦或下弦的位相"，是可数名词。

5.quarter 还可作"船舷的后部"解，通常用于单数形式。

6.quarter 的复数形式 quarters 有"住处，营房"的意思。

7.在旧用法或文学语言里 quarter 还可表示对降敌或对手的"慈悲，宽恕"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

ask for ～请求饶命

cut into the ～s 切成四等份

cut up the ～s 切成四等份

find ～s 找到住处

give ～饶恕，饶命

provide ～s 提供住处

receive ～得到宽恕，被免一死

share ～s with sb 和某人住在一起

show ～表示宽恕

take up one's ～s 住下

形容词 + ～

certain ～某一地区

close ～s 狭窄的寓所

comfortable ～s 舒适的住处

living ～s 住处

slum ～s 贫民区

suitable ～s 适当的住处

wealthy ～s 富人居住区

working-class ～s 工人住宅区

名词 + ～

business ～s 商务区

shopping ～s 商业区

winter ～s 冬季住房

summer ～s 夏季住房

介词 + ～

at close ～s 逼近，接近

from all ～s 来自各方

from every ～从四面八方

in ～s 在寓所里

in some ～在某个地区

on the ～每隔 15 分钟

～ + 介词

a ～ after three(美)三点一刻

a ～ of a mile 四分之一英里

a ～ of an hour 一刻钟

a ～ past three 三点一刻

a ～ to ten 九点三刻

certain ～ in the town 市镇的某地区

every ～ of the globe 世界各地

～ of the moon 弦月

句型例句

Three quarters of the theatre was full. 剧院的座位坐满了四分之三。

Cut the cake into quarters and share it equally. 把蛋糕切成四份，大家均享。

It is a quarter past eight by my watch, but it may be a little fast. 我的表是 8 点 1 刻，可能快了一点。

He pays his rent at the end of each quarter. 他在每个季度末付房租。

It'll cost you a quarter. 你得花两角五分钱。

What quarter is the wind in? 风向如何？

All reports emanating from that quarter should be treated with caution. 从那地区来的所有报告都应该谨慎对待。

The famous man's mail came from the quarters of the globe. 那位名人的信件来自世界各地。

The basketball team has winter quarters in the south. 该篮球队在南方有冬季宿舍。

The inn provides cheap quarters for travellers. 这家小客栈为旅客提供便宜的住宿。

This is our temporary quarters in the village. 这是我们在村子里的临时住处。

The estate consists of a main house, servants' quarters, a garage, stables and 100 acres of woods. 这地产包括一栋住宅，仆人住室，一个汽车房，几间马厩及 100 英亩的森林。

She lives in single quarters now. 现在她住在单身军人营房。

All troops must return to their quarters at once. 所有的部队必须立即回到营房。

The best advice came from a most unexpected quarter. 这项最好的建议由一个最意想不到的人提出。
The moon is in its last quarter. 月亮现处于下弦。
They are ferocious fighters, who neither give nor expect any quarter. 他们是凶残的斗士，从来不怜悯别人，也不指望得到别人的怜悯。
His business rivals knew they could expect no quarter from such a ruthless adversary. 他的商业对手都知道不可指望他这样无情的人会手软。

常用短语

♣ ***at close quarters***
非常近 very near
She looked quite young from a distance and only when I saw her at close quarters did I realize how old she really was. 从远处看她显得很年轻，但走近一看，我才明白她已有很大年纪了。

♣ ***from〔in〕all quarters***
四面八方，到处 from all directions; everywhere
The enemy surrounded us and then attacked from all quarters. 敌人包围了我们，然后向我们发动了全面进攻。
We searched in all quarters but still couldn't find it. 我们到处寻找，但仍没能找到。

♣ ***give no quarter***
不对…让步；不对…怜悯 show no mercy
The attackers had far superior forces but they gave no quarter and totally annihilated the defenders. 进攻者具有绝对优势的兵力，但他们却毫不留情，全部消灭了抵抗者。

词语辨异

♣ ***quarter, district, section, tract***
参见 district 条。
♣ 下面四句表达的意思相同：
I bought it for a quarter of the price.
I bought it for quarter of the price.
I bought it for a quarter the price.
I bought it for quarter the price.
我是以 1/4 的价格买的。

正误解析

1. 我们必须在黄昏前找到住处。
〔误〕We must find a quarter before nightfall.
〔正〕We must find quarters before nightfall.
〔析〕quarter 作"住处""宿舍"解时要用复数形式。
2. 他们等了一刻钟，但是没看见一辆公共汽车。
〔误〕They waited for a quarter, but no bus came in sight.
〔正〕They waited for a quarter of an hour, but no bus came in sight.
〔析〕当 quarter 表示时间"一刻"，不能只说 a quarter，须接介词 of，应该说 a quarter of an hour。
3. 这个方案遭到了各方面的批评。
〔误〕The scheme met with criticisms from all quarter.
〔正〕The scheme met with criticisms from all quarters.
〔析〕quarter 作"方面"解时是可数名词，表示"各方面"应说 all quarters。
4. 他不愿饶恕他的敌人。
〔误〕He refused to give quarters to his foe.
〔正〕He refused to give quarter to his foe.
〔析〕quarter 作"宽恕、饶恕"解是不可数名词，没有复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkwɔːtə] (quarters; quartered; quartering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…四等分** cut or divide into four parts
2. *vt.* **使(士兵)驻扎，供…住宿** provide lodgings for (especially soldiers)

基本要点

1. quarter 用作动词意思是"把…四等分"。另外还可作"使(士兵)驻扎""使(短期)住宿"解。
2. quarter 用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. quarter 作"驻扎""住宿"解时后面常接介词 in, on 或 upon 等。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ an apple 把一个苹果四等分
〔～＋介词〕
～ oneself on 投宿在…
～ oneself with sb 和某人一起住

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
We should quarter a pineapple. 我们应该把这个菠萝分成 4 等份。
We'll quarter the cake and then we'll have an equal share. 我们把蛋糕分成 4 等份，每人各拿一份。
I quartered the sandwiches and put them in a tray. 我把三明治分成 4 份，然后放在盘子上。
If we each do the work at the same time, we could quarter the time it would take to finish the job. 如果我们大家同时做这项工作，那么我们就能用原需时间的 1/4 来完成。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The apples should be peeled and quartered. 应把苹果去皮后分成 4 份。

常用短语

♣ ***quarter in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(使)住宿在… (cause to) stay for the night in sth
▲ *quarter sb in sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The troops were quartered in the city. 军队驻扎在城里。
They were quartered throughout the war in Smith's hotel. 整个战争期间他们都住在史密斯经营的旅馆。

♣ ***quarter on〔upon〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(使)住宿在…；与…住在一起 (cause to) stay for the night in sth; (cause to) stay for the night with sb
▲ *quarter sb/oneself on〔upon〕sb/sth*
He quartered his men on the inhabitants in the town. 他把他的部队安置在镇上的居民家中。
My wife's mother has decided to quarter herself upon us. 我的岳母决定与我们住在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The troops were quartered on the inhabitants. 部队都安置到居民家中去住。
That night, together with a high officer, I was quartered on a peasant. 那天晚上，我和一位高级军官一起住在一个农民家里。

♣ ***quarter with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
和…住在一起 (cause to) stay for the night with sb
▲ *quarter oneself/sb with sb*
He quartered himself with the local people. 他和当地人住在一起。

词语辨异

♣ ***quarter on, quarter with***
这两个短语有时都可译为"同…一起住"。其区别是：quarter on 指"住到(某人)那里"，on 的宾语是原本就住在那里的；而 with 的宾语原本并不住在那里，而是与主语一同住到那里去的。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** area, direction, district, division, sector, favour, forgiveness, mercy, fourth, term ***v.*** accommodate, bed, install, place, station, divide in four
〔词源〕＜古法语 *quartier*＜拉丁语 *quartarius*(四分之一)

quar·ter·ly

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwɔːtəli] (quarterlies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**季刊** a periodical published four times a year

句型例句

He reads all the literary quarterlies. 所有的文学季刊他都看。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈkwɔːtəli]

双解释义

一年四次的，每季的 happening, appearing, etc. four times a year

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
It was a quarterly newsletter. 这是按季出版的简报。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈkwɔːtəli]

双解释义

一年四次地，每季地 at 3-month intervals

句型例句

The committee meets quarterly. 委员会每季度开一次会。

quartz

☞ ***n.*** [kwɔːts]

双解释义

Ⓤ**石英** a hard mineral substance, often in the form of crystals

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ clock 石英钟

句型例句

There is a great deal quartz in those mountains. 那些山里蕴藏着大量石英。

quay

☞ *n*. [kiː] (quays)

双解释义

Ⓒ**码头** a place where boats can stop to load and unload, usually built of stone and usually forming part of a harbour

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

a berth at the ～码头泊位

句型例句

There are all kinds of ships in a quay. 码头停泊各式各样的船。

queen

☞ *n*. [kwiːn] (queens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**女王，女酋长，女首领** female ruler of an independent state
2. Ⓒ**王后** wife of a king
3. Ⓒ**出众的女性〔地方、事物〕** woman, place or thing regarded as best or most important in some way
4. Ⓒ**蜂王，蚁王** fertile female insect that produces eggs for the whole group
5. Ⓒ**棋后，(纸牌的)王后** (in chess) the most powerful piece on the board, used for attack and defence; (in a pack of playing cards) any of the four cards with the picture of queen on
6. Ⓒ**男性同性恋者** a male homosexual

基本要点

1. queen 的基本意思是"女王"，是独立政体的女王、女酋长、女首领等的头衔，通常是世袭的，用作专有名词时首字母要大写，常与介词 of 连用。
2. queen 也可指"皇后"，是国王的妻子，引申可表示最好或最重要的女子、地方或事物，也可表示节日或庆典中最重要的女子，常与介词 of 连用。
3. queen 也可作"蜂王，蚁王"解，指为群体产卵的雌性昆虫。
4. queen 还可指国际象棋的"后"或纸牌的"王后"，常与介词 of 连用。
5. 在俚语中，queen 也可作"男性同性恋者"解，指男性同性恋者中充当女人角色的那个男子，常用于贬义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

become ～ 成为女王
love a ～热爱女王
make sb ～拥戴…为女王
praise a ～颂扬女王
serve a ～为女王效劳
toast a ～ 为女王干杯

形容词 + ～

beauty ～第一美女，选美得头奖者
cruel ～残忍的女王
faithless ～无信誉的女王
late ～先女王
popular ～受臣民欢迎的女王
strong ～有权势的女王
weak ～软弱的女王

名词 + ～

campus ～校花
movie ～影后

～ + 名词

～ mother 皇太后

～ + 介词

Q- of England 英国女王
～ of hearts 美人，红心之后

句型例句

The queen of England is a hereditary ruler. 英国女王是世袭的统治者。
The queen's robes were garnished with gems and fur. 女王的礼服上装饰着宝石和毛皮。
The maids helped to divest the queen of her robes. 女仆们帮助女王脱去礼服。
By a cunning trick he became the queen's confidant. 利用狡猾的手段，他成了女王的心腹。
Queen Marie Antoinete of France was the wife of Louis the 16th. 法国王后玛丽·安托瓦内特是法国国王路易十六的妻子。
The royal family consists of the king and queen and their relatives. 王室成员包括国王、王后及其亲属。
Inside the pyramids are the rooms for kings and queens. 金字塔内是安葬国王和王后的地方。
She is elected as May Queen this year. 她被推选为今年的五月节女王。
Owing to the link with medicine, botany was queen. 由于和医学的关系，植物学是众学科之冠。
London is the queen of British cities. 伦敦位列英国各城市之首。
Venice is the queen of the Adriatic. 威尼斯是亚得里亚海岸边的胜地。
The queen bee never leaves the hive. 蜂王从不离开蜂房。
There is the queen of hearts in his hands. 红桃 Q 在他手里。
Have you seen that womanish man? He's a queen. 你看到那个女人气质的男人吗？他是个男性同性恋者。

常用短语

♣ ***Queen Anne's dead***
这不是新闻，是众所周知的 expression to indicate that a statement is old news
So we Britons have little or no real influence in world affairs—and Queen Anne's dead too. 所以我们大不列颠人在世界事务中极少有或者没有真正的影响——这番话也早就不稀奇了。

☞ *v*. [kwiːn] (queens; queened; queening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使…)升为后** (in chess) change (a pawn) into a queen by moving it across the board to the opponent's end; be changed in this way

基本要点

1. queen 用作动词的意思是"(使…)升为后"。
2. queen 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语。
3. 在口语中 queen 常接一个没有意义的 it 作宾语，表示一定的情绪。

常用短语

♣ ***queen it over***
对…似掌权者行事 behave as if in a position of power over sb
▲*queen it over sb*
Since her promotion she queens it over everyone else in the office. 她获得提升后对办事处所有的人都发号施令。
She's not the kind of girl to let promotion go to her head. Not the sort to queen it over the ordinary nurses. 她不是那种让提升冲昏头脑的人，也不是那种在普通护士面前摆架子的人。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. beauty, empress, princess, star
[词源] <古英语 *cwen*(王后，女王)

queer

☞ *adj*. [kwɪə]

双解释义

1. **古怪的** strange
2. **可疑的** causing doubt
3. **(身子)不舒服的** unwell

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ behaviour 古怪的举止

动词 + ～

feel ～感觉不舒服

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
What a queer story! 一个多么离奇的故事！
I heard some queer footsteps. 我听到某种可疑的脚步声。
▲*n*. + ～
There is something queer in the story. 这个故事中有点古怪的东西。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
I feel very queer. 我觉得非常不舒服。

补充资料

[派生词] queerly *adv*. 奇怪地，可疑地 ‖ queerness *n*. 奇怪，可疑

quench

☞ *v*. [kwentʃ] (quenches; quenched; quenching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **消灭，熄灭** put out; damp down a fire, flames, etc.
2. *vt*. **解渴** satisfy one's thirsty
3. *vt*. **结束，灭绝(希望)** put an end to hope

基本要点

1. quench 的基本意思是"消灭，熄灭"，指如同吹灭一支蜡烛或用水浇灭一堆火一样完全或突然结束某事，强调消灭或熄灭的原因，多用于渴望、愿望等情感方面。
2. quench 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时，主动形式可表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the blaze 扑灭火焰
~ one's thirst 解渴

~+介词

~ with sth 用某物扑灭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The fire quenched. 火熄灭了。
The bustle and the talking quenched. 喧闹声与谈话声平息下来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
The firemen quenched the blaze. 消防队员们扑灭了火焰。
He quenched the lamp and then went out. 他熄了灯，然后出了门。
Water will quench a fire. 水可以灭火。
He bought an icecream to quench his thirst. 为了解渴，他买了一块冰淇淋。
Iced tea will quench your thirst on hot days. 冰镇茶在热天将解除你的口渴。
The old man quenched his hope. 老人绝望了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Hot steel is quenched to harden it. 烧热的钢放入水中骤冷使之坚硬。
The flames of revolution can never be quenched. 革命的烈火决不会被扑灭。

常用短语

♣ ***quench with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
喝…以解渴 satisfy (one's thirst) by drinking sth
▲*quench sth with sth*
He quenched his thirst with a glass of cold milk. 他喝了一杯冰冻牛奶解渴。

query

☞ ***v.*** ['kwɪəri] (queries; queried; querying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **对…表示怀疑** express a doubt about
2. *vt.* **询问** ask

基本要点

1. query 的基本意思是"对…表示怀疑""询问"，表示对事物提出疑问，并要求得到可靠的信息或明确的解释。
2. query 是及物动词，接名词、代词或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。
3. query 常与介词 about 或 for 连用。
4. query 常可引导问句，作插入语。
5. query 在美式英语中，可作"提出…问题"解。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's ability 对某人的能力表示怀疑
~ a witness 询问证人

~+副词

~ anxiously 焦虑地问
~ deliberately 深思熟虑地问
~ endlessly 不停地问
~ querulously 抱怨地质问
~ sharply 尖刻地问
~ softly 温和地问

~+介词

~ about the matter 询问这件事
~ sb about sb's intention 询问某人的意图
~ as to a matter 询问某事
~ sb on sb's whereabouts that night 追问某人那天夜里的行踪

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
They queried his instructions. 他们怀疑他的指示。
I query his trust worthiness. 我怀疑他是否值得信赖。
Nobody would query her ability. 没有人会对她的能力表示怀疑。
The company accountant queried my travel expenses. 公司会计对我的出差费用提出怀疑。
I would like to query the speaker's last point. 我想就发言人所阐述的最后一个观点提出疑问。
They queried a witness. 他们询问证人。
▲S+~+wh-clause
He queried whether the law allowed this sort of procedure. 他对法律是否允许这种程序提出了疑问。
I query very much whether it is wise to act so hastily. 我真怀疑如此操之过急地行动是否明智。
He queried whether she could sing. 他问她会不会唱歌。
I query whether his words can be relied on. 我询问他的话是否可靠。
Query when did I ever say so? 请问，我几时这么说过？
Query, if this would be honourable? 请问，这样会光彩吗？
▲引出直接引语
"How much do I owe you?" I queried, fishing in the pocket of my jeans. "我欠你多少钱？"我边问边从牛仔裤口袋里掏钱。

常用短语

♣ ***query about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…询问 ask about sth
▲*query sb about sth*
They queried the President about his intentions. 他们提问总统有关他的打算。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was queried about his motive for doing the research. 他所作的研究动向受到质询。
♣ ***query for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…询问(某人) ask for sth
▲*query sb for sth*
He queried his teacher for advice. 他向他的老师征求意见。
♣ ***query on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…询问(某人) ask about the correctness, truth, or fitness of (sth) from sb
▲*query sb on sth*
The police queried him on his whereabouts on the night of the crime. 警方问他出事的那天晚上在什么地方。
♣ ***query to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…提出〔提问〕ask sb some questions
▲*query sth to sb*
He queried the matter to his superiors. 他把这事作为问题向上级提出。
♣ ***query with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(就…)向…提出咨询〔询问〕ask advice about the correctness, truth, or fitness of (sth) from sb
▲*query sth with sb*
I must query your suggestion with the director, it doesn't seem completely suitable at a first look. 我必须就你的建议询问一下经理，这建议乍看上去不太合理。

词语辨异

♣ ***query, ask, inquire, interrogate, question***
参见 ask 条。

学习参考

query 还可用作名词，意思是"问题；质问；询问"。例如：
I have several queries about the work you gave me. 我有几个关于你给我的工作的问题。

quest

☞ ***n.*** [kwest] (quests)

双解释义

Ⓒ**探求，寻找** a search

词汇搭配

形容词+~

the continuing ~ 不懈的探索

介词+~

be on a blind ~ 盲目寻求

~+介词

the ~ for knowledge 寻求知识

句型例句

Man will suffer many disappointments in his quest for truth. 人类在探索真理过程中必然会遭受挫折。

常用短语

♣ ***in quest of***
为了寻求 an attempt to find sth
He has come in quest of employment. 他来是为了找工作。
She went to college in quest of knowledge. 她上大学是为了寻求知识。

☞ ***v.*** [kwest] (quests; quested; questing)

双解释义

vi. **寻找；探索** look for; search

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He is questing about for game. 他在到处寻求猎物。

ques·tion

☞ ***n.*** ['kwestʃən] (questions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **问题** form of expression in speech or writing that requests an answer from sb
2. Ⓒ **议题，难题** topic that is being or needs to be discussed; problem that needs to be solved
3. Ⓤ **质疑** raising of doubt

基本要点

1. question 的基本意思是需要回答的"问

题"，尤其指讨论中的事物，需要决定的事物、查询、事件等，即"议题，难题"，是可数名词。
2. question 也可作"质疑"解，指不能肯定的事情或问题，是不可数名词，常与介词 about连用。
3. question 后常可接 that 引导的同位语从句，此时 that 无实义，只起连接作用，不可改为 which。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address a ～提出问题
admit no ～不容置疑
answer the ～回答这个问题
ask a ～问个问题
beg the ～ 用未经证明的假定来辩论
bring forth a ～提出问题
bring out a ～提出问题
bring up a ～提出问题
clear up a ～澄清疑点
come into ～被讨论，变得有实际重要性
consider the ～考虑问题
decide the ～解决问题
direct a ～发问
discuss a ～讨论问题
field a ～巧妙地回答问题
fire the ～提出质问
have a ～有个问题
ignore the ～不理睬这一问题
leave the ～ untouched 把这问题置于一旁
make no ～ of 对…不加怀疑
move a ～提出问题
open to ～还有讨论的余地
pass the ～ by 不注意问题
pose a ～提出问题
put forward a ～提出问题
raise a ～提出问题
reply to a ～回答一个问题
sleep on〔upon〕a ～把问题留到第二天解决
sleep over a ～把问题留到第二天解决
solve a ～解决问题
take up the ～着手处理这一问题
treat a ～处理问题
turn the ～ off 避开这一问题
work out a ～解决一个问题

形容词＋～

above ～(s)上述问题
basic ～根本问题
civil ～有礼貌的问题
complicated ～疑难问题，复杂的问题
difficult ～难题
direct ～直截疑问句
disputed ～有争论的问题
easy ～容易的问题
economic ～经济问题
explosive ～爆炸性事件
few ～s 几个问题
the following ～(s)下边的问题
further ～进一步的问题
interesting ～有趣的问题
leading ～暗示性或诱导性的问题
loaded ～含沙射影的问题
major ～重大问题
new ～新问题
open ～未解决的问题
personal ～个人问题
polite ～有礼貌的问题
political ～政治问题
serious ～严重的问题
sharp ～尖锐的问题
silly ～愚蠢的问题
similar ～相似的问题
special ～特殊疑问句，特殊的问题
sticky ～麻烦的问题
straight ～直截了当的问题，明确的问题
technical ～技术性的问题
the first ～第一个问题
the last ～最后的问题
the same ～相同的问题，同样的问题
thousand ～s 许许多多的问题，无数问题
unsettled ～未解决的问题
vexed ～争论不休的问题，议论纷纷
vital ～生死攸关的问题

名词＋～

essay ～问答题
examination ～考试题
test ～测验题

～＋后置定语

～ to vote 提请表决的议题

介词＋～

at ～可以争论的
beside the ～离题
beyond (all) ～毫无疑问，当然
on this ～关于这个问题
out of ～毫无疑问
out of the ～不可能，办不到
past all ～毫无疑问
to the ～针对这问题
without ～毫无疑问

～＋介词

～ about the matter 有关这事的问题
～ of importance 重要的问题
～ of time 时间问题
～ on a picture 图片问题
～ on the exam 考题

句型例句

Answer the following questions. 回答下列问题。
The students asked a lot of questions. 学生们问了许多问题。
We must consider the question in all its bearings. 我们必须从各方面考虑这个问题。
What did you say in answer to the teacher's question? 你是怎么回答老师的问题的？
If you have any questions, ask the director. He's in charge. 若有问题，你可问主任。他负责一切。
The professor said that he would not go into the question in great detail. 教授说他今天就不十分详细地谈这个问题了。
The question is still up in the air. 这个问题还没定下来。
The question was how field work should be planned in view of the previous day's rain. 现在的问题是由于头一天下了雨，这一天的农活应当怎样安排。
There was absolutely no question about the diagnosis, she had lung cancer. 业已完全确诊，她得了肺癌。

▲～＋to-*v*

It's a difficult question to decide. 这是个难以决定的问题。

▲～＋of wh-to-*v*

I think that I've managed to solve the question of what to buy my mother for her birthday. 我认为我自己解决了给妈妈买什么东西来作生日礼物的问题。

▲～＋as to wh-clause

There has been some question as to whether or not the President will resign. 总统是否会辞职还不确定。
A question arose as to who was the legal heir. 出现了谁是合法继承人的有争议的问题。

▲～＋that-clause

These are questions that lie outside the purview of our inquiry. 这些都不是属于我们调查范围的问题。

常用短语

♣ ***ask a silly question***
不要问答案已很清楚的问题 do not ask a question to which the answer is obvious
I asked my father if he could change his mind and let me go on holiday with my boyfriend in his caravan. I should have known better—ask a silly question. 我问父亲，他是否能改变主意，让我和我的男朋友开他的篷车去度假，其实我应该明白事理——不该问这个答案已很清楚的问题。

♣ ***beside the question***
不切题，不相干 not be relevant to the subject
What you are saying may be true, but in this case it is completely beside the question. 你说的话也许不错，但与本题根本不相干。
Your observation is beside the question. 你的评论不得要领。

♣ ***beyond (all) question***
无可置疑，毫无疑问 without argument
People always believe anything that Mr. Smith says, his honesty is beyond question. 大家都相信史密斯先生的话，因为他的诚实是毋庸置疑的。
Russia, beyond all question, was one of the greatest nations. 俄国无疑曾是最伟大的国家之一。

♣ ***in question***
正被谈论的 referred to; stated
The lady in question is not in office now. 所谈的那位女士现在没在办公室。
Where is the man in question? 我们谈的那个人在哪里？

♣ ***it's a question of***
涉及，有关 concerning; relevant to
It's not merely a question of morality; don't you realize that your actions could be illegal? 这不仅仅是有关道德的问题，难道你不认为自己的行为是违法的吗？
It is a question of interest to biological science. 这是生物学长期以来感兴趣的问题。

♣ ***open question***
未解决的问题，有争议的问题 arguable; debatable
Whether mercy killing is justifiable is still an open question. 安乐死是否正当仍然是一个有争议的问题。
Whether the reintroduction of capital punishment would reduce the number of armed robberies is an open question. 是否重新采用死刑能减少武装抢劫案，这是个有争议的问题。

♣ ***out of question***
毫无疑问 unquestionable
Ba Jin is out of question the most famous writer now living in China. 巴金无疑是当代中国最有名的作家。

Out of question, it is his handwriting. 毫无疑问,这是他的字迹。

♣ ***out of the question***

不可能的,不能考虑的 impossible

We cannot go out in this weather, it is out of the question. 天气这么糟,我们不能出去,这是完全不可能的。

Such a course is out of the question. 这种方针不值得考虑。

♣ ***pop the question***

求婚 ask sb to marry one

She agreed to marry him as soon as he popped the question. 他一向她求婚,她就同意了。

It was just like a fairy story. Jack got down on his knees and popped the question—and of course I said yes. 这简直是件非常离奇的事,杰克跪下来向我求婚——而我当然答应了。

♣ ***put a question mark against***

提出疑问,表示怀疑 raise doubt

The weather forecast has put a question mark against the chance of doing any gliding tomorrow. 天气预报对明天是否能进行滑翔表示怀疑。

♣ ***put it to the question***

畅所欲言 get sb to state his〔her〕 opinion

Let's put it to the question. How many people here are in favour of unilateral disarmament? 让我们畅所欲言,这儿有多少人赞成单方面裁军?

♣ ***question of moment***

首要问题 topical question

My daughter has yet another new boyfriend and the question of the moment is will the relationship last for more than a week? 我女儿又有了个新男朋友,但首要的问题是,他们的关系是否能保持超过一周?

♣ ***there be no question (but) that...***

毫无疑问 undoubtedly

There can be no question (but) that he is right. 毫无疑问,他是对的。

There is no question (but) that he is honest. 他为人诚实是毫无疑问的。

♣ ***There is〔was〕 no question of***

1. 不可能,不必 impossible

There is no question of our leaving on such a rainy day. 这样的雨天我们才不会动身呢。

2. 毫无疑问 undoubtedly

There is no question of his honesty. 他的诚实是毫无问题的。

There is no question of his language ability. 他的语言能力没有问题。

There was no question of anybody not having enough food to eat. 人人都没有足够的东西吃,这是毫无疑问的。

♣ ***under question***

在受盘问时 being questioned

He broke down under question. 在受盘问时,他精神崩溃了。

♣ ***without question***

毫无疑问,无可争辩 undoubtedly

He is without question the best man for the job. 毫无疑问他最适合做这份工作。

If your father asks you to do something, you should do it without question. 如果你父亲让你做什么,你应毫无异议地做。

The well-disciplined soldiers carried out their orders without question. 训练有素的士兵们毫无疑问地执行了命令。

词语辨异

♣ ***out of question, out of the question***

这二者意义迥然不同:out of question 通常指"毫无疑问";out of the question 意指"不可能的""办不到的""不必谈的"。例如:

I'm sure your success is out of question. 我相信你成功是毫无问题的。

To build a tunnel from England to America is out of the question. 从英国建一条隧道通到美国是根本不可能的。

♣ ***question, problem***

参见 problem 条。

♣ 下面的句子可有两种相反的解释:

There is no question of his deep and lasting love for his wife.
- 他绝不会对他的妻子有深厚而永久的爱情。
- 毫无疑问他对妻子有深厚而永久的爱情。

此用法易引起误会,应避免使用。

正误解析

1. 他们提的条件是不可能考虑的。

〔误〕The conditions set by them are out of question.

〔正〕The conditions set by them are out of the question.

〔析〕out of the question 表示"完全不可能的",out of question 含义与前者相反,表示"毫无疑问"。

2. 我想问您一个问题。

〔误〕I'd like to ask you a problem.

〔正〕I'd like to ask you a question.

你做那件事前碰到什么问题了吗?

〔误〕Did you encounter any question in doing that?

〔正〕Did you encounter any problem in doing that?

〔析〕problem 通常指"困难,障碍";而 question 常指"疑问"。

3. 他向我提了一个问题。

〔误〕He asked a question from me.

〔正〕He asked a question of me.

〔正〕He asked me a question.

〔析〕表示"向某人提问题",应该说 ask sb a question 或 ask a question of sb,但不能说 ask a question from sb。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkwestʃən] (questions; questioned; questioning)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* 盘问;提问 ask questions
2. *vt. & vi.* 对…表示质疑 have or express doubt about

基本要点

1. question 的基本意思是"询问,质询",指就不足信、不正确或可疑的事对某人进行连续提问,也可指经过法庭或警署询问某人。引申可作"对…表示质疑"解。
2. question 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词或 if/whether 从句作宾语。
3. question 后常用介词 about 或 on 来表示某方面的问题。
4. 注意:"盘问"应为 cross-question。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ a person 审问某人

~ the accuracy 怀疑正确性

~ the truth 怀疑真实性

〔~+副词〕

~ closely 仔细地审问

~ curiously 好奇地问

~ exhaustively 追根究底地问

~ improperly 不符合事实地问

~ innocently 天真地问

~ minutely 仔细地问

~ openly 公开怀疑

~ sternly 严厉地询问

〔~+介词〕

~ sb about his activities 询问某人的活动

~ sb on his views 询问某人的看法

~ sb on〔upon〕 the point 就这点质问某人

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I prefer questioning my pupils to lecturing them. 我喜欢少讲课,多提问。

What right have you to question us? 你有什么权力盘问我们?

I questioned the boy until he told all he knew. 我询问这孩子直到他把所知道的都说出来为止。

The police questioned the witness. 警察审讯证人。

The police will begin to question the suspect. 警方将开始审讯疑犯。

They are questioning the captive. 他们在审问那个俘虏。

They were questioning him for the second time. 他们是在第二次审讯他了。

The police questioned her for three quarters of an hour. 警察审问了她三刻钟。

They questioned the prisoner in order to know something. 他们为了了解一些东西而审问犯人。

The bandits questioned us one by one, whipping whoever refused to answer. 匪徒们挨个问我们,谁不说就是一顿鞭子。

I'll question the truth of his words. 我将问他说的是不是真话。

I would never question his honesty. 我绝不会怀疑他的诚实。

Almost 400 years ago an Italian scientist named Galileo began to question Aristotle's theory of falling objects. 大约400年前意大利一位名叫伽利略的科学家开始对亚里士多德的落体论提出质疑。

No one questioned his ideas for almost 2000 years. 差不多2000年来,没有人对他的想法提出怀疑。

Some people question the value of compulsory games at school. 一些人怀疑学校中强迫运动的价值。

They question the importance of that matter. 他们对那件事的重要性表示怀疑。

I could not but question the possibility of such flight. 我不得不怀疑这种飞行的可能性。

You are challenging my competence as a teacher and I question your right to do it. 你对我作为教师的能力表示怀疑,而我不相信你有这样做的权力。

That's your right and we will never question it. 这是你们的权力,对此我们绝不怀疑。

I don't question his ability to do the job. 我不怀疑他有做好那项工作的能力。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The man was questioned by the police. 那人受到警方的讯问。
Two men are being questioned by the police in connection with the robbery. 两个与劫案有关的男人正受警方讯问。
He was questioned by the police for more than five hours. 他被警方审讯了五个小时。
Some of the labour leaders were also questioned by the reactionary police. 一些工人领导也受到反动警察的讯问。
▲S + ～ + if/whether-clause
I question if you can do it. 我对你能否做这件事表示怀疑。
We question if his application will be approved. 我们怀疑他的申请能否被批准。
I question whether his policy will be successful. 我怀疑他的政策是否会成功。
I questioned whether he would keep his promise. 我很怀疑他能不能信守诺言。
I question whether he can do the job in a day or two. 我怀疑一两天后他能否做那件工作。
We question whether his application will be approved. 我们怀疑他的申请能否被批准。
He questioned whether anybody could run a Marathon in less than two hours. 是否有人能在两小时内跑完马拉松全程，他表示怀疑。
I very much question whether this plan is practicable. 我很怀疑这个计划是不是行得通。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It has been questioned whether that is the best solution for the problem. 有人怀疑这是不是解决问题的最好办法。
▲引出直接引语
"What's the use of telling all this to me?" she questioned. 她问道："你告诉我这些有什么用？"

常用短语

♣ ***It cannot be questioned but/that ...***
毫无疑问 There is no question (but) that
It cannot be questioned but the new method is superior to the old one. 新方法比旧方法好，这是毫无疑问的。
It cannot be questioned but he is clever. 毫无疑问，他很精明。
It cannot be questioned that he is one of the greatest scientists that Russia has ever produced. 无疑他是俄国产生的最伟大的科学家之一。
It can't be questioned that we will win the final victory. 我们将最终取得胜利这是确定无疑的。

♣ ***question about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
询问，盘问 ask a question or questions
▲*question sb about sb/sth*
He proceeded to question her in detail about the school children. 他开始向她详细询问起学生们的情况。
They questioned her closely about her relation with the dead man. 他们仔细盘问她和死者的关系。
The policeman just questioned him about his connections with the injured man. 警察刚刚询问过他和那受伤者的关系。
The lawyer questioned the witness about the accident. 律师向目击者询问有关那次事故的情况。
The scientist questioned the Indians about the river's name. 科学家询问印第安人这条河流的名字。
Did he question you about it? 他向你询问过此事没有？
He took the first opportunity to question his wife about it. 他一有机会就向他妻子查问这事。
The enemy had not questioned him about that. 敌人没有问他这个问题。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was questioned about his immoral conduct towards her. 她被询问过有关他对她的不道德行为的情况。
▲*question sb about wh-clause*
I'll question him about what he was doing last night. 我要问他昨晚在做什么。
The teacher questioned the children about what happened in the story. 老师问孩子们故事里发生了什么事。

♣ ***question as to***
询问，盘问 ask (sb) about sth
▲*question sb as to sth*
We questioned the natives as to the river's name. 我们向当地人打听那条河的名字。
They invited her in and questioned her as to her ability. 他们请她进去，问她有什么特长。

♣ ***question on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
询问，盘问 ask sb about sth
▲*question sb/sth on sth*
The master had told us he would question us on verbs. 老师告诉过我们，他要考问我们动词。
They questioned him on this subject. 他们就此问题向他提问。
I'd like to question you on your views about the housing problems. 我想问问你有关住房问题的看法。
When the reading was over, she questioned the class on the content of the text. 阅读之后，她就课文内容向全班提问。
You can question the whole class on the stories they have read. 你可以就所读的故事向全班提问。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were all questioned on the matter. 关于那件事他们都被讯问过。

词语辨异

♣ ***question about***, ***question on***
这两个短语都用于表示询问的内容。on 的宾语一般是较集中的，而 about 的宾语则相对广泛些。另外 question on 多用于"提问"，而 question about 多用于"询问""盘问"。

♣ ***question***, ***ask***, ***inquire***, ***interrogate***, ***query***
参见 ask 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** argument, confusion, difficulty, dispute, doubt, issue, query, topic ***v.*** ask, challenge, disbelieve, distrust, inquire, investigate, suspect
［词源］ <古德语<拉丁语 *quaestio* < *quaerere*（寻求）

ques·tion·naire

☞ ***n.*** [ˌkwestʃəˈneə] (questionnaires)

双解释义

Ⓒ（意见调查用的）问卷，问题单，调查表 a written set of questions which a large number of people are asked to answer in order to provide information, e.g. for a government or company

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
conduct a ～进行问卷调查

句型例句

Visitors to the country have been asked to fill in a detailed questionnaire. 去该国的访问者被要求填写一份详细的问卷。

queue

☞ ***n.*** [kjuː] (queues)

双解释义

Ⓒ（人或车辆）行列，长队 line of people, vehicles, etc. waiting for sth or to do sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
form〔make〕a ～排队
join a/the ～排入〔插入〕队伍

句型例句

To what window are you standing in a queue? 你在排哪个窗口的队？
By 10 o'clock a long queue had formed outside the bank. 到十点钟时，银行门外已经排成了长队。

学习参考

queue 还可用作动词，作"排队等候"解。例如：
They are queueing up to see a film. 他们排队等着看电影。

补充资料

［同义词］ line
［词源］ <法语 *coue*（尾巴）

quick

☞ ***adj.*** [kwɪk] (quicker; quickest)

双解释义

1. 快的，迅速的 moving fast or doing sth in a short time
2. 短时间做成的 done in a short time
3. 灵活的，灵敏的；伶俐的，机警的 lively; active; alert
4. 易受激发的，敏感的 easily roused; sensitive
5. 聪明的，有能力的 intelligent; competent

基本要点

1. quick 的基本意思是"快的，迅速的"，表示天生的迅速反应能力，多指单一动作的突然或短促、迅速或敏捷，较少形容动作的速度，用来指短暂事件时，它往往有"匆忙的"含义，也可表示出色的学习或接受能力，可译作"短时间做成的""灵活的，灵敏的，伶俐的，机警的""聪明的，有能力的"等，形容人的性格时可表示"易受激发的，敏感的""性急的，易怒的"。
2. quick 在句中可用作表语或定语。用作表语时其后可接介词 about, at, with 或动词不定式。
3. quick 的比较级是 quicker，最高级是 quickest。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

Q

～ temper 急性子

～＋介词

～ about one's work 活做得挺快
～ at arithmetic 在算术方面很灵敏
～ at doing things 做事快，做事手脚麻利
～ at learning new things 新东西学得快
～ at picking up a new language 很快学会一种新语言
～ in temper 性子急
～ of hearing 耳朵灵
～ of sight 眼尖
～ on one's feet 跑得快
～ with one's hands 手巧

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He is a quick worker. 他手脚很快。
His quick judgements are valueless. 他的迅速判断毫无价值。
They wanted her to give them a quick answer. 他们要她给他们一个迅速的答复。
He has a quick temper. 他是一个急脾气。
Nothing can escape her quick ears. 没有什么能逃过她灵敏的耳朵。
My son is a quick student and always has high grade. 我儿子是个聪明的学生，总是得高分。

▲*n.*＋～
Women quick with child waited there. 即将分娩的产妇们等在那里。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Be quick! 快点！
Compared with other methods of learning, the learn-while-you-sleep method is quicker. 与其他学习方法相比，睡觉时学习要学得快些。
Who will be there quickest? 谁会最快到那里？

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She is quick about her work. 她工作敏捷。
Bring me that book, and be quick about it! 快点把那本书带来。
Be quick about it. I'm in a hurry. 快点儿，我得赶快。
He is quick in action. 他行动很迅速。
She is quick in temper. 她性情急躁。
He is quick of perception. 他感觉灵敏。
He is quick of catching others' mistakes. 他精于抓人家的毛病。
He was quick on his feet like a rabbit. 他跑得像兔子一样快。
He was quick on the draw. 他理解事物很敏捷。
She is quick with her hands. 她手很灵巧。
That young teacher was too quick with her students. 那位年轻教师对学生太不耐心。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He is quick to promise. 他易于应允。
He is quick to take offence. 他容易发怒。
He was quick to realize his advantage. 他很快就看到自己的有利条件。
Be slow to promise and quick to perform. 承诺要慢，行动要快。
Henderson was quick to stop the blow. Joe failed to hit him. 亨德森很快阻止了那一击，乔没能击中他。
His opponents were quick to take advantage of his mistake. 他的对手很快利用了他的错误。

常用短语

♣ ***be quick at***
对…很机敏 be swift at sth; be lively at sth

▲ *be quick at sth*
He is quick at calculation. 他计算的速度很快。
He is quick at arithmetic. 他算术方面很灵敏。
His spelling's poor but he's quick at figures. 他拼写差，但算术好。

▲ *be quick at v-ing*
He is quick at learning languages. 他学语言学得很快。
He is quick at hearing. 他的听觉很灵敏。
She is quick at taking offence. 她容易生气。

♣ ***be quick off the mark***
迅速开始 make a prompt start
The company was very quick off the mark in printing that book about the aeroplane crash, only weeks after the event. 那家公司不失时机，在空难事件发生数周后，就印出了关于该事件的书。
There's not much time left, but we may manage to get there in time if we're quick off the mark. 剩下时间不多了，不过，如果我们立刻出发，可以设法按时赶到那里。

♣ ***be quick on uptake***
学得快 be quick to learn
The young man is quick on the uptake. 这个年轻人学得快。
Gill is so quick on uptake that you only have to tell her something once and she remembers it forever. 吉尔学得非常快，你只要告诉她一次，她就永远记住了。

♣ ***quick one***
匆匆喝下的酒 quick drink
Let's call in the pub for a quick one on the way to the theatre. 在去剧院的路上，让我们到酒吧匆匆喝口酒。

♣ ***the quick and the dead***
活着的和死去的 the living and the dead
We need extra people to make up the numbers in the crowd scene. Go and find some more from among the quick and the dead. 我们需要更多的人来补充群众场面的人数，去多找些人来。

词语辨异

♣ ***quick, fast, hasty, rapid, sudden, swift***
参见 fast 条。

♣ ***quick, fleet***
这两个词都有"快的""快速的"意思。其区别在于：

1. fleet 强调走得快、跑得快、飞得快等；quick 则不仅指包括"走""跑""飞"等在内的动作迅速，还指能在瞬间或在短时间内完成许多事，含有匆忙、仓促的意味。例如：
That is a fleet horse. 那是匹快马。
My quick action earned me his praise. 我的行动敏捷，受到他的赞扬。
2. fleet 也可指时间或事物是短暂的、转眼即逝的；quick 还可指智力等方面反应敏捷、灵敏，此时，其后可接 of 或 at 短语，还可以接动词不定式。例如：
That is a fleet imagination in his mind. 那是在他头脑中一闪而过的想象。
He is quick of sight. 他目光锐利。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：
He is quick of understanding.
He is quick to understand.
他理解力强。

正误解析

1. 他学语言很快。
［误］He's quick in learning languages.
［正］He's quick at learning languages.
他很聪明并且擅长速写。
［误］He was clever and quick in sketching.
［正］He was clever and quick at sketching.
［析］表示"在…上敏捷""在…上聪明"时，quick 后面的介词一般用 at，不用 in。
2. 汽车的速度很快。
［误］The speed of the car was very quick.
［正］The speed of the car was very high.
［析］修饰 speed 不用 quick, slow，而用 high, low。
3. 请迅速给我答复。
［误］Please give me a fast answer.
［正］Please give me a quick answer.
这是一种作用迅速的药。
［误］This is a fast acting medicine.
［正］This is a quick acting medicine.
［析］fast 一般指运动着的人或物体的速度快；quick 一般指动作敏捷和迅速，在较短时间内完成或发生某个动作。
4. 他脾气急躁。
［误］He has a fast temper.
［正］He has a quick temper.
他是急性子。
［误］He is fast-tempered.
［正］He is quick-tempered.
［析］用于修饰"人的性情、脾气"时常用 quick，不用 fast。

☞ ***adv.*** ［kwɪk］ (quicker; quickest)

双解释义

快地；迅速地 fast; quickly

基本要点

1. quick 用作副词的意思是"快地，迅速地"，表示迅速地、不耽误时间地行动，或表示动作"迅速"，花费较少的时间。
2. quick 修饰动作动词，在句中作状语。
3. quick 的比较级是 quicker，最高级是 quickest。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get ～迅速地得到
go out ～快出去
run ～est 跑得最快
think ～脑子转得快

句型例句

用作状语

Who ran quickest? 谁跑得最快？
Everyone is trying to get rich quick nowadays. 现在每个人都想快速地发财致富。
Let's go out quick. It's no good wasting time. 让我们快出去，浪费时间没好处。
You have to think quick with the mind and act quick with the body. 你必须脑子转得快和行动得快。
Who will be there quickest? 谁将最快到达那儿？
Come as quick as you can. 你要尽快来。
I'll be round as quick as I can. 我将尽快回来。
The bus will get you there as quick as the train. 公共汽车将像火车那样迅速地把你送到那里。

词语辨异

♣ ***quick, quickly***

副词 quick 和副词 quickly 意思上差别不大，非正式口语中多用 quick。另外，quick 表示的"迅速"侧重指行动前不耽误时间；而 quickly 表示的"迅速"侧重指动作速度快。例如：

As we get older the years seem to pass more quickly. 随着我们年纪越来越大，日子好像过得更快了。

The train will get you there quicker than the bus. 乘火车到那里去比乘公共汽车快。

♣ ***quick, early, shortly, soon***

参见 early 条。

☞ ***n.*** [kwɪk]

双解释义

Ⓤ**软而嫩的肉** soft tender flesh, especially below the fingernails

基本要点

quick 用作名词的意思是指新生的"嫩肉"或"敏感的肉"，尤指"指甲里的肉"，是不可数名词，常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

to the ～触到敏感的部位，触及痛处，彻头彻尾

cut sb to the ～深深地伤害某人

句型例句

The child bit his nails down to the quick. 孩子咬指甲一直咬到肉根。

His fingernails were back into the quick. 他的指甲往肉里倒长。

What you said stung to the quick. 你的话触及了要害。

That picture was drawn to the quick. 那幅画画得栩栩如生。

常用短语

♣ ***cut to the quick***

深深地伤害 hurt sb deeply by speaking or acting unkindly

▲*cut sb to the quick*

He cut me to the quick with that unkind remark. 他那无礼的话深深地伤害了我。

She was cut to the quick by his insults. 她受他侮辱而十分伤心。

When she realized that they had been laughing at her, she was cut to the quick. 当她意识到他们是在嘲笑她时，她的心深受刺痛。

补充资料

[派生词] quicken *v.*(使)变快，增速，加快 ‖ quickly *adv.* 快速地，立刻地

[同义词] ***adj.*** fast, rapid, sudden, swift, fleet, hurried, speedy, winged, clever, intelligent, keen, shrewd, sharp ***adv.*** abruptly, fast

[反义词] ***adj.*** long, slow, lazy, dull, stupid, patient ***adv.*** slowly

[词源] <古英语 *cwicu*(充满活力的，有生命力的)

quiet

☞ ***adj.*** ['kwaɪət] (quieter; quietest)

双解释义

1.**轻声的，无声的，安静的** with little or no sound; not noisy or loud

2.**不动的，静止的；平静的，安定的** with little or no movement or disturbance

3.**无感情波动的，无干扰的** without excitement, activity or interruption

4.**文静的，温和的，温顺的** gentle; not forceful

5.**克制的，不大声表达的** restrained; not expressed loudly

6.**不鲜艳的，暗淡的** not bright

基本要点

1.quiet 的基本意思是"静"，修饰事物时一般表示"静止不动的，没有声音的"。修饰人时一般表示"安静的"，修饰颜色、服装时一般表示"淡雅的"。

2.quiet 在句中可用作定语、表语或状语。

3.quiet 的比较级为 quieter，最高级为 quietest。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

absolutely ～绝对安静

quite ～相当安静

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It was a warm, quiet, drowsy afternoon. 那是一个暖和、寂静而令人昏昏欲睡的下午。

It is in a quiet, desirable neighborhood that they live. 他们住在一个安静、理想的区域。

He lived in a quiet village near the sea. 他住在海边的一个僻静的村子里。

It's a quiet street. 这是条宁静的街道。

The quiet decor of her home made her feel comfortable and at ease. 她家里淡雅的装饰使她感到舒适。

My parents are quiet people. They never go out in the evening. 我父母是爱静的人，他们晚上从不出门。

The children's quiet behaviour was unusual. 孩子们沉静无声的行为异乎寻常。

Can I have a quiet word with you? 我能私下和你谈几句吗？

He may have domestic problems; I'll have a quiet word with him. 他也许碰上了家庭难题，我要和他私下谈谈。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Be quiet! I'm telephoning. 小声点！我正在打电话。

Everything was quiet. 一切都很安静。

The downstairs rooms are not as quiet as the upstairs ones. 楼下房间没有楼上房间安静。

There was no wind and everything was quiet. 没有风，一片寂静。

She put her finger to her lips as a sign to be quiet. 她将手指放在唇上示意安静。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

She is quiet in her demeanor. 她举止文静。

I've decided to resign but I'd prefer you to keep quiet about it. 我已决定辞职，但我希望你对这事保密。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause

It was so quiet that you could hear a pin drop. 安静得连掉一根针的声音都听得见。

用作状语

They came back quiet and cheerless. 他们回来了，闷闷不乐。

常用短语

♣ ***as quiet as a mouse***〔***grave***〕

非常宁静 very quiet

Tina is as quiet as a mouse—you hardly know she's there. 蒂娜很文静——你几乎不知道她在那儿。

There's usually something going on in town, although it's as quiet as the grave on a Sunday evening. 通常镇上总有一些活动在进行，然而星期日的夜晚却很寂静。

词语辨异

♣ ***quiet, calm, peaceful, silent, still***

参见 calm 条。

正误解析

1.请坐在座位上，不要出声。

[误] Please sit quietly in your seats.

[正] Please sit quiet in your seats.

这位老人不喜欢静静地坐着。

[误] The old man doesn't like to sit quietly.

[正] The old man doesn't like to sit quiet.

[析] sit 在这里表示状态，起系动词的作用，后面应该用形容词 quiet 作表语，不用副词 quietly。

2.他住在一条安静的街上。

[误] He lives in a silent street.

[正] He lives in a quiet street.

[析] silent 主要指"不出声""缄默的"，quiet 主要指"没有吵闹和骚乱"的一种安静状态。

3.她上学时是一个文静的姑娘。

[误] She was a quite girl in school.

[正] She was a quiet girl in school.

[析] quite 与 quiet 形似义不同，前者作副词，意思是"完全，十分，相当"，后者作形容词，意思是"文静的"。

☞ ***v.*** ['kwaɪət] (quiets; quieted; quieting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变平静** (make) become quiet

2. *vt.* **使缓解，使减轻** make less severe

基本要点

quiet 用作名词的意思是"平静"，用作动词时意思是"使变得平静"，引申表示"使缓解""使减轻"。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，常与副词 down 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ sb's suspicions 消除某人的疑虑

～ the engine 使发动机熄火

～ the headache 使头痛减轻

～ the students 让学生们安静下来

～ + 副词

～ moodily 心情平静

～ uncommonly 极其平静

～ utterly 完全平静

～ oneself/sb down 让自己〔某人〕平静下来

～ + 介词

～ from 使平静

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The principal tried to quiet the students. 校长试图让学生们安静下来。
Boon walked in and quieted the engine. 布恩走进来,关掉发动机。
The aspirin seems to quiet the headache. 阿司匹林似乎使头痛减轻了。
He quieted my suspicions. 他消除了我的疑虑。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The frightened child was quieted by his mother. 妈妈正在安慰那个受惊吓的孩子。
The crying boy must be quieted. 那个正哭的孩子必须得到安慰。

常用短语

♣ ***quiet down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(使)安静,(使)平静 (cause to) become calmer; stop
▲*quiet down*
The city quieted down after the disturbances. 骚乱过后,这座城市平静了。
Things quieted down and all around was still. 万物逐渐安静下来,四周一片寂静。
The storm quieted down. 暴风雨停了。
The excitement is quieting down. 兴奋的情绪渐渐平静下来。
▲*quiet sb/oneself/sth ⇔ down*
You should quiet the children down. 你应该让孩子们静下来。
He quieted himself down. 他很快让自己平静下来。
See if you can quiet the dog down, it's annoying the neighbours with its noise. 看你是否能使狗安静下来,它吵得左邻右舍都不安宁。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwaɪət]

双解释义

Ⓤ**安静,寂静,宁静** the state of being quiet; quietness

基本要点

quiet 用作名词的意思是"安静,寂静,宁静",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
enjoy the ～享受安静的乐趣
disturb the ～打破寂静

形容词＋～
perfect ～完全安静
public ～社会的安定

介词＋～
at ～平静
live in ～过安静的生活
a piece of ～一段平静的时期
on the ～秘密地
out of ～心烦意乱

句型例句

Quiet is requested for the benefit of those who have retired. 为了那些退休人员,请大家安静。
He had a bad headache and needed quiet. 他头疼得厉害,需要安静。
I enjoy the quiet of the country. 我喜欢乡间的宁静。
There was peace and quiet for some time after this storm. 这次暴风雨过后有一段宁静。
He spent a whole month just kicking around the countryside, enjoying the peace and quiet. 他在乡下随意闲游了整整一个月,享受着宁静的生活。
His letter disturbed my quiet. 他的信扰乱了我平静的心情。
I'd like a few hours of quiet after the day's work. 一天工作之后,我倒喜欢清闲几个钟头。
In the quiet of studio it sounded like a pistol shot. 在寂静的画室里,那声音听上去像有人在开手枪。
Quiet was restored throughout the town. 全镇恢复了安定。

常用短语

♣ ***at quiet***
安定地 stably; quietly
After the war, the villagers lived at quiet for many years. 战后村民们安定地生活了好些年。
He began to grow more at quiet with himself. 他开始变得比较安定了。

♣ ***on the quiet***
悄悄地,偷偷地,秘密地 secretly; unobtrusively
They went and got married on the quiet. No one knew about it. 他们走了,并且悄悄地结了婚,谁也不知道这事。
We thought he was working in the other room, but he was just having a cigarette on the quiet. 我们以为他在另一个房间里干活,而他却在那里偷偷地抽烟。
I don't mind telling you on the quiet that I have just been left five thousand pounds. 我可以悄悄地告诉你,我刚刚得到 5000 英镑遗产。

词语辨异

♣ ***at quiet, in quiet, on the quiet***
这三个短语意思并不相同:at quiet 的意思是"安定地";in quiet 的意思是"安静地";而 on the quiet 的意思是"秘密地"。

♣ ***quiet, quietness, quietude***
这三个词都可作"寂静,平静,清静"解。其区别在于:quiet 表示事物的状态或气氛;quietness 指人或物所展示出来的一种品质;quietude 则表示人的习惯。例如:
After a busy week in London, he looked forward to the peace and quiet of his country home. 在伦敦忙碌了一周之后,他渴望乡下家里宁静的生活氛围。
We were surprised at the quietness of his manner and gentleness of speech. 我们为他那文静的举止和亲切的话语而感到惊讶。
Quietude is out of fashion in these days. 如今清静不流行了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** calm, noiseless, silent, soundless, speechless; pacific, peaceful, restful, stable, stationary, gentle, mild, steady ***v.*** calm ***n.*** calmness, ease, peace, rest, silence
[反义词] ***adj.*** noisy, talky, excited, troubled, active, busy, disturbed, ruffled ***n.*** disturbance, noise
[词源] <拉丁语 *quietus*<*quiescere*(休息,静止)

quilt

☞ ***n.*** [kwɪlt] (quilts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**被子** a bedcover filled with cotton or other soft material

词汇搭配

动词＋～
spread one's ～铺被子

介词＋～
lie under one's ～躺在被窝里

句型例句

The quilts and the blankets were neatly folded. 被子和毯子叠得很整齐。
Those quilts don't give you much protection against the cold. 那些被子不能使你御寒。
She beat the quilt to make it soft. 她敲打被子好使它松软。
She covered herself with a quilt. 她给自己盖上一条棉被。

quit

☞ ***v.*** [kwɪt] (quits; quit/quitted; quitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **离开,离去** go away from or leave
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **停止** stop

基本要点

1. quit 的基本意思是"离开",强调脱离或摆脱那些控制或纠缠着人们或给人造成负担的事物。可用作不及物动词或及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。
2. quit 还可作"停止"解,指活动的最后停止,有时指被动的停止。可用作不及物动词或及物动词,用作及物动词时,常接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ one's job 辞掉工作
～ office 离职
～ school 退学
～ smoking 戒烟

～＋副词
～ abruptly 突然退出
～ definitely 断然离开

～＋介词
～ oneself of fear 克服了恐惧
～ on 停止

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
He has quit, you know. 他走了,你知道。
If he doesn't pay his rent, he'll receive notice to quit. 假如不缴房租,他就会收到搬家的通知。
It's almost five o'clock; time to quit. 快 5 点了,该下班了。
If I don't get a pay rise I'll quit. 若不给我加薪,我就不干了。
He quit when he realized he could not win. 他认识到他不能取胜就放弃了。
The engine has quit. 引擎不转了。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I quit him in disgust. 我怀着憎恶之情离

开他。
As soon as she quitted the room he returned to it. 她刚离开房间他就回来了。
He was given two months' notice to quit his house. 他接到两个月内迁出房子的通知。
He quit Barcelona for Paris. 他离开巴塞罗那去了巴黎。
You'd better quit England and live in a warmer country. 你最好离开英国到比较暖和的国家去住。
The guard did not quit his post all night long. 卫兵整夜没离开岗位。
I have quit my job. 我辞职了。
Quit work when the siren sounds. 汽笛响时停止工作。
The men quit work at five. 工人们 5 点下班。
I haven't quit the fight. 我没有停止战斗。
Death quits all scores. 一死了百债。
▲S + ～ + *v-ing*
It hasn't quit raining yet. 雨还没停。
I've quit working. 我已停止工作。
He quit studying to take a walk. 他停止学习去散步。
He quit smoking and drinking early in his life. 他早年戒了烟酒。

常用短语

♣ ***quit of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使摆脱 rid oneself of (sth wanted)
▲*quit sb/oneself of sb/sth*
What he said quit me of fear. 他的话使我摆脱了恐惧。
We soon quitted ourselves of fear. 我们很快便消除了恐惧。
I'd like to quit myself of any blame in this affair. 我想使自己在这件事中不受任何责备。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We are quit of our difficulties. 我们摆脱了困境。
He got quit of his debts. 他还清了债务。
I'm glad to be quit of that unsuitable job. 我很高兴摆脱了这项不适合我的工作。
I'm glad to be quit of him. 我很高兴摆脱了他。

词语辨异

♣ ***quit, abandon, desert, forsake, give up, leave***
参见 desert 条。

学习参考

1. quit 的过去式和过去分词是 quit/quit，也可以是 quitted/quitted，前者是美国用法，后者是英国用法。
2. 在新闻体裁中，quit 是 leave 的替代词。

quite

☞ ***adv.*** [kwaɪt]

双解释义

1. **完全地，整体地，十分** completely; entirely
2. **有几分，颇，相当** to some degree; fairly
3. **(尤英)同意，不错；对的** I agree; that's true

基本要点

1. quite 可用作加强语气的强势词，意思相当于汉语的"完全、十分"，常与没有比较级的形容词(如 correct, unique 等)以及表示极度的形容词或副词(如 amazing, unbelievable, brilliantly 等)连用。
2. quite 还可用作减弱语气的词，常与有比较级的形容词、副词连用，以改变这些词的强弱程度，意思是"不完全"，相当于汉语里的"还算，或多或少，差不多"。
3. not quite 意为"不完全地"，用来表示很小的差异，一般与没有比较级的形容词(如 full, perfect 等)连用。
4. quite 用来修饰作定语的形容词时，一般置于冠词之前，有时也可放在不定冠词 a 的后面，但只有当名词前有形容词时才能这样用；严格地说，quite a 用于修饰全句，a quite 用于修饰单词。
5. quite 还可用作答语，意思是"同意，不错""对的"，尤其用在英式英语中，此时 quite 相当于叹词。
6. quite 还可以修饰动词、分词及介词短语等。

句型例句

Are you quite ready? 你完全准备好了吗？
His English is quite perfect. 他英语好极了。
The news is quite amazing. 这消息十分惊人。
It was quite good, but not perfect. 它相当不错，但还不完善。
She plays quite well. 她表演得挺不错的。
I'm not quite ready—won't be a minute. 我还没有完全准备好——马上就好。
The cinema was not quite full. 电影院尚未客满。
He is quite a skilled worker. 他确实是个熟练的工人。
He is a quite skilled worker. 他是个相当熟练的工人。
"It's unreasonable to expect any improvement at this stage." "Quite so." "在现阶段，期望任何改进都是不当的。""的确如此。"
I quite like some rock music. 我很喜欢某些摇滚乐。
The building is not yet quite finished. 房子还未完全盖好。
He is quite drunk. 他确实喝醉了。
Our meeting in London was quite by chance. 我们在伦敦的会面颇为偶然。

常用短语

♣ ***(not) quite the (done) thing***
(不)得体(not) that which is considered socially acceptable
Asking your father to pay your debts isn't quite the thing, especially after he's already given you what should have been enough for all your needs. 要求你父亲替你还债不合适，尤其是在他满足了你所有的要求以后。
♣ ***quite a [some]***
(尤美)(常褒)不寻常的 an unusual; an above average
She's quite a girl. 她可不是普通的女孩。
It really was quite a shock to get the news. 得到这个消息真有点令人震惊。
♣ ***quite a few***
相当多 a considerable number or amount
Quite a few people came to the lecture. 有相当多的人来听讲。
♣ ***quite something***
(非正)不一般的，异常好的 unusual; very good
It's quite something to be made a government minister at the age of 30. 30 岁就被任命为政府部长是很不寻常的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***quite, fairly, pretty***
参见 fairly 条。

学习参考

在美式英语中，quite 一词多作"非常，很"解；在英式英语中，quite 常靠句中的语调来表达不同的意思：
1. 若有主要重音，且与之连用的是表示程度的词，则 quite 有否定含意。例如：
She's 'quite handsome. 她不太漂亮。
2. 如 quite 有次重音或无重音，则全句较具褒义，也可能表示惊奇。例如：
I was quite 'pleased. 我挺高兴。
I think she's quite 'handsome. 我认为她够漂亮的了。
3. 若 quite 与表示绝对意义的词连用，意为"完全"，通常不带主要重音。例如：
It was quite wonderful. 那可太妙了。

补充资料

[同义词] completely, entirely, fairly, rather
[词源] <中古英语 *quite*(完全)

quiver

☞ ***v.*** [ˈkwɪvə] (quivers; quivered; quivering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **微颤，抖动** tremble or shake slightly
2. *vt.* **使震动** cause to shake

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+A)
He is quivering with anger. 他气得全身发抖。
The pine needles were still quivering. 松针还在抖动着。
The blades of grass quivered in the wind. 草叶随风颤动。
Ripples quivered across the surface of the pool. 池水面上轻轻地泛起涟漪。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The bird quivered its wings. 那只鸟抖动它的翅膀。
In the spring wind, all the trees are quivering their branches. 在春风中，所有树木的枝条都随风摇摆着。

词语辨异

♣ ***quiver, quake, rock, shake, shiver, tremble***
参见 shake 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈkwɪvə] (quivers)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **抖动；颤音** quivering motion or sound

句型例句

Can you feel a quiver of her hands? 你感觉到她的手在发抖吗？

quiz

☞ ***n.*** [kwɪz] (quizzes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **问答比赛(游戏)** a competition or game in which competitors have to answer questions
2. Ⓒ **(尤美)小测验** a short examination

句型例句

They are having a quiz now. 他们正进行小测验。
He took part in a television quiz and won a prize. 他参加了一个电视知识竞赛并得了奖。

词语辨异

♣ ***quiz, exam, examination, test***
参见 examination 条。

学习参考

quiz 还可用作动词，作"问某人问题"解。例如：
He quizzed me about where I'd been last night. 他反复问我昨晚到哪儿去了。

补充资料

［派生词］ quizzical *adj*. 疑问的；戏弄的 ‖ quizzically *adv*. 疑问地；戏弄地
［同义词］ exam, question, test

quota

☞ ***n*.** [ˈkwəutə] (quotas)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(正式限定的)定量，定额，配额** a number or amount that has been officially fixed as sb's share, e.g. of goods that must be produced, people that can be allowed in a place, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

overfulfil the ～ 超额完成

名词 + ～

output ～s 产品定额

句型例句

Those days, everybody had his own quota for food. 那些日子，每个人的食物是定额的。

quota·tion

☞ ***n*.** [kwəuˈteiʃn] (quotations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **引用，引述** the act of quoting
2. Ⓒ **引文，引语，语录** a sentence or phrase taken from a work of literature or other piece of writing and repeated, especially in order to prove a point or support an argument
3. Ⓒ **时价，报价，行情** the calculated cost of a piece of work

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

closing〔opening〕 ～ 收市〔开市〕行情
nominal ～ 名义牌价
black market ～s 黑市行情
the final ～s 最后的报价

名词 + ～

the daily market ～s 每日市场行情
the exchange ～s 外汇行情

～ + 介词

the ～s for… 的行情
the ～s from 来自…的行情
a ～ of… 的牌价
a ～ of prices 报价
～s on a foreign market 国外市场报价

句型例句

Support your argument by quotation. 引用他人的话来证明你的论点。
He finished his speech with a quotation from Shakespeare. 他讲话结束时引用了莎士比亚的语录。
The insurance company requires tow quotations for repairs to the car. 保险公司要两份修理这辆汽车的报价单。

补充资料

［同义词］ extract, saying

quote

☞ ***v*.** [kwəut] (quotes; quoted; quoting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **提供引证** give a reference, etc. to support a statement
2. *vt*. **提出价格；报价** name a price

基本要点

1. quote 的基本意思是为了加强修饰、证明等特定的效果而准确地引用原文或某人的原话，有时也泛指不准确地摘引某人的讲话内容或讲话精神。quote 还可作"提到""列举""报价""开价"解。
2. quote 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。也可接双宾语(其间接宾语一般不可转化为介词宾语)，可用于被动结构。
3. quote 用作及物动词或不及物动词都可跟 from 连用，表示引语的来源。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ verse 引用诗
～ the words of Lu Hsun 引用鲁迅的话

～ + 副词

～ copiously〔extensively, widely〕 旁征博引
～ directly 直接引用
～ freely 随便地引用
～ frequently 通常引证
～ profitably 有益地引用

～ + 介词

～ at 使定价为…
～ at ten dollars 定价为 10 美元
～ for 为…而定价
～ from 引用…
～ a passage from the *Bible* 引用《圣经》中的一段
～ a passage from a book 引用书中一段
～ in full 引用全文
～ in part 引用部分
～ out of 摘自…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The author frequently quoted Shakespeare. 作者不断地引用莎士比亚的话。
Don't quote me on this, but I think the company is in serious difficulties. 不要向公司重复我所说的，可我认为公司面临着严重的困难。
The newspaper quoted him telling a group of people that he would resign soon. 报纸引述他的话告诉一批人他将辞职。
We cannot do better than quote Dickens' own words. 我们最好引用狄更斯的原话。
She asked the newspaper reporters not to quote her remark. 她要求新闻记者不要引用她的话。
We might quote Mark Twain's remark about the weather. 我们也许会引用马克·吐温对天气的看法。
He quoted some old Chinese sayings to illustrate his points. 他引用了中国的一些俗话来解释他的观点。
She quoted the report to support her point. 她援引报告中的话来支持自己的观点。
The judge quoted various cases in support of his opinion. 那位法官引证不同的事件以支持他的意见。
He quoted his own experiences in Mongolia and India. 他提出他在蒙古和印度的经历作为引证。
He quoted several cases of unjust imprisonment. 他列举了几宗不公正的监禁案件。
Can you quote a recent instances? 你能举一个最近的例证吗?
They quoted 756 dollars for the single New York—London fare. 他们对纽约到伦敦的单程机票开价是 756 美元。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is quoted as having said that there will be an election this autumn. 有人引用他的话说，今年秋季将举行一次选举。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Let me quote you the words of Shakespeare. 让我给你引用莎士比亚的话。
He quoted me a recent instance. 他给我举出一个最近的例子。
The teacher quoted his students many examples on the blackboard. 教师在黑板上给学生举出很多例子。
I can quote you a price lower than anybody else's. 我能向你提出低于任何人的价格。
What price would you quote me for that painting? 对于那幅画，你能向我提出什么价格?
They quoted us 400 pounds. 他们向我们报价 400 英镑。

常用短语

♣ ***quote from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
引用，引述 use the exact words of sb or printed matter
▲*quote from sth to-v*
He quoted from the *Bible* to support his belief. 他引用《圣经》的原话来证明他的信念。
▲*quote sth from sth*
She quoted a verse from the *Bible*. 她引用《圣经》中的诗节。
It's easy to quote phrase from any of Shakespeare's plays. 从莎士比亚的任何一个剧中都可以轻而易举地引述格言。

词语辨异

♣ ***quote, cite, repeat***
参见 repeat 条。

学习参考

quote 还可用作名词，作"引文，引语，语录""时价，报价，行情"解，主要用在口语中，相当于正式用语中的 quotation。

补充资料

［派生词］ quotable *adj*. 值得引用的
［同义词］ cite, mention, refer to
［词源］ <中古英语 *coten*(引出)

Rr

rab·bit

☞ *n*. [ˈræbɪt] (rabbits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**兔子** a small long-eared animal that lives in a hole it makes in the ground
2. Ⓤ**兔子皮毛,兔子肉** the fur or meat of this animal
3. Ⓒ**蹩脚的运动员** sb who plays a game badly

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

like a ～像兔子般地
a nest of ～s 一窝兔子

句型例句

Rabbits breed quickly. 兔子繁殖很快。
She wears a pair of gloves lined with rabbit. 她戴着一副兔毛衬里的手套。
Have another piece of rabbit. 再吃块兔肉吧。
I'm just a rabbit at table tennis. 我乒乓球打得很差劲。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *rabette*(小兔)

race

☞ *n*. [reɪs] (races)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**人种,种族** any of the main group into which human beings can be divided according to their physical type
2. Ⓒ**(速度)比赛,赛跑;竞争** a competition in speed; competition

基本要点

1. race 作"种族"解时,具有人类学或人种学含义,常指独特的、具有固定身体特征(如肤色、毛质、骨骼等)的一个种类。在一般用法中可指由于共同的历史而被认为是同一种族的群。race 也可用于动植物,指"物种"。
2. race 指种族整体概念时是不可数名词,指一个具体的种族时是可数名词。
3. race 作"(速度)比赛,赛跑"解时,常与介词 against, with 等连用,是可数名词。引申可作"竞争"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advocate the ～提倡竞争
avoid the ～避免竞争
begin a ～开始竞赛
carry on ～进行竞赛
compete in a ～参加赛跑
curb the ～抑制竞争
defy the ～蔑视竞争,向竞争挑战
drive a ～推动竞赛
encounter the ～遭遇竞争
enter a ～参加竞赛
face the ～面临竞争
fix up a ～安排比赛
get into the ～ with 与…竞赛
go to the ～去看赛跑
have a ～进行一场比赛
hold a ～举行一场比赛
intensify the ～加强竞争
lead in the ～跑在前头,领先
lose a ～输掉比赛
meet the ～迎向竞争
offer the ～提出竞争
organize a ～组织比赛
promote the ～促进竞争
provide the ～提供竞赛
renew the ～重新比赛
row a ～参加划船比赛
run a ～推动比赛
scratch a ～退出比赛
sharpen the ～使竞争激化
stage a ～举行比赛
stand in the ～ with sb 与某人竞争
stop a ～停止比赛
survive the ～在竞争中生存
undercut the ～削价竞争
undersell the ～削价竞争
win a ～比赛获胜

形容词 + ～

black ～黑种人
human ～人类
master ～优秀民族
white ～白种人
yellow ～黄种人
the Argan ～雅利安人种
the Caucasian ～高加索人种
the Hebrew ～希伯来人种
bitter ～激烈的竞争
close ～不相上下的比赛
congressional ～国会竞选
even ～势均力敌的比赛
fair ～公平的竞争
fierce ～激烈的竞争
formidable ～激烈的竞争
free ～自由竞争
friendly ～友谊赛
great ～大规模的竞争
healthy ～正当的竞争
hotly-contested ～竞争激烈的比赛
international ～国际竞争
keen ～激烈的竞争
obstacle ～越障碍物比赛
open ～公开赛
political ～政治竞争
ruinous ～两败俱伤的比赛
severe ～激烈的竞争
sharp ～激烈的竞争
spirited ～激烈的竞争
stiff ～激烈的竞争
straight ～全力以赴的竞赛
strong ～激烈的竞争
unfair ～不公正的竞争
unfettered ～自由竞争
unscrupulous ～肆无忌惮的竞争

名词 + ～

acceleration ～汽车短程加速赛
arms ～军备竞赛
automobile ～汽车赛
boat ～划船比赛
car ～汽车赛
dog ～赛狗
foot～赛跑
horse ～赛马
motor ～汽车赛
motorcycle ～摩托车赛
rat ～激烈的竞争
relay ～接力赛
space ～空间竞争
governor's ～州长竞选

～ + 名词

～ horse 赛马

介词 + ～

train sb for a ～训练某人赛跑

～ + 介词

～ against 和…比赛
～ against time 争取时间
～ between…之间的竞赛
～ between two schools 校际比赛
～ for president 总统竞选
～ of life 人生的历程
～ on foot 竞走比赛

句型例句

The various races are not sharply separated. 各种族都不能截然分开。
Race was a matter of importance to him. 对于他来说,血统是很重要的。
The students sat in at the administrative building to protest against discrimination of race. 学生们在办公大楼静坐,抗议种族歧视。
The human race is hammering at an economic problem. 全人类都在钻研一个经济学问题。
The human race and animals could have been getting along well together. 人类与动物应可和睦相处。
Which race does the plant fall under? 这种植物应归到哪一属?
Three fast runners entered the race, but Jim beat them all hollow. 三名短跑运动员参加比赛,而吉姆把他们统统击败。
He is determined to stick out the race even if he finishes last. 他下定决心即使跑最后一名,也要坚持跑完。
Bill burned himself out in the first part of the race and could not finish. 比尔在比赛的第一赛程就耗尽了力气,结果无法跑完全程。

The crowd cheered the runners on as they started on the last lap of the race. 当运动员开始跑最后一圈时，观众为他们加油。
Six students from No. 14 Middle School entered for the race. 十四中的 6 个学生报名参加了赛跑。
Fifty competitors have entered for the spring long-distance race. 已经有 50 名选手报名参加春季长跑。
We attempted a race. 我们试图进行一次比赛。
Have they announced when the race will begin? 他们宣布比赛什么时候开始了吗?
He gambled all his winning on the last race. 他把所有赢得的钱都押在最后一场比赛上。
Jim bore off most of the prizes at the races. 吉姆获得了比赛的大部分奖项。
Jim carried off most of the prizes at the races. 吉姆夺得了比赛中的大部分奖牌。
It's been billed as the race of the year. 海报上宣传这是本年度的大赛。
We thought the horse would win, but he fell behind halfway through the race. 我们曾认为这匹马会取胜，可是他在比赛中途落后了。
Eight boats entered for the race. 有 8 艘船报名参加划船比赛。
They gambled on the result of a race. 他们为比赛的结果打赌。
His race is nearly run. 他的气数将尽。
He entered the mayoral race. 他参加了市长竞选。
We will have a race for monitor tomorrow. 明天我们将竞选班长。
The race for president has finished. 总统竞选已经结束。

常用短语

♣ ***a race against time***
和时间赛跑 desperate effort to do or finish sth before a certain time
It was a race against time to seize the bridges and overwhelm the garrison. 为了夺取桥梁，击溃守敌，必须分秒必争。

♣ ***in the race***
1. 在比赛中 in the competition
Suddenly the leading car in the race burst into sight. 突然，比赛中的那辆领先的车出现了。
The athlete quickly went ahead in the race. 那位运动员很快就在比赛中跑在了前面。
He always gets behind in the race. 赛跑时他总是落在后面。
The horse fell behind in the race. 那匹马在比赛中落后了。
His defeat in the last cross-country race depressed him. 他在上一次越野赛中的失败使他感到沮丧。
Japan is galloping ahead in the race to develop new technology. 日本在发展新技术的竞争中进展迅速，日新月异。
2. 有希望的 having hope
I think he is in the race for getting that post. 我认为他有可能得到那个职位。
We are in the race for the final victory. 我们对最后的胜利抱有希望。
The police are in the race that they will soon find the killer. 警方很可能找到凶手。

♣ ***out of race***
无希望的 hopeless
He was disappointed so often that he became out of race. 他屡次失望，以致变为了绝望。

♣ ***race with***
同…比赛 competing in speed
He rode race with me. 他与我进行过骑马〔自行车〕比赛。
He ran a race with me. 他与我赛跑。
They are running a race with the other school. 他们和另一学校进行比赛。

♣ ***win the race***
在赛跑中取胜 win in run
Ade was winning the race until the thin boy edged him out. 赛跑中艾德就要取胜了，可是那位瘦瘦的小伙子却超过了他。
If I can only keep ahead for a few more yards, I can win this race. 我只要能再领先几码，就能在这场赛跑中取胜。
If you want to win the race, you'll have to go all out. 如果你想在赛跑中获胜，必须全力以赴。
If only our horse can get ahead of the leading runner, it can win the race! 只要我们的马超过领先的赛手，它便能赢得胜利了!
When he won the race his supporters chaired him round the field. 在比赛中获胜后，他的支持者抬着他绕场一周。

词语辨异

♣ ***race, nation, people, state, tribe***
这组词都可表示"民族"。其区别在于：
1. race 作"种族"解时，侧重人种学含义，往往包括几个民族和国家，这些民族的人民有某一相同的的自然特点(如肤色)。
2. nation 指有共同的历史，使用同一种语言，居住在同一个大的地区，侧重于人民。例如：
The story is about the Indian nations in the western United States. 这个故事是关于美国西部印第安民族的。
3. tribe 指有共同的语言与风俗习惯，尤其是以古老生活方式生活的"部落"。例如：
Schools will help to civilize the wild tribes there. 学校将有助于使那儿的野蛮部落文明化。
4. state 指国家或者邦〔州〕，侧重政权。例如：
In our country, the people are protected by the state. 在我国，人民受国家的保护。
That country is now an independent state. 那个国家现在是个独立的国家。
They believed that the state was "above class distinctions". 他们认为国家是"超乎阶级区分之上"的。
5. people 指有共同文化、共同利益或理想的一群人，强调文化和社会的统一，而不是国家和民族的统一。例如：
They will discuss giving further help to the oppressed peoples. 他们将讨论给予被压迫民族更多援助。

♣ ***race, competition, contest, emulation***
这组词的共同意思是"竞赛，竞争"。其区别在于：
1. race 可用在大选中的竞争。
2. competition 指在某项目或某次比赛中与对手所进行的"较量与竞争"，也可指"竞争的对手"。例如：
Competition between business firms keeps prices down. 商业公司之间的竞争使价格下降。
At the Olympic Games our representatives were in competition with the best swimmers from all parts of the world. 我们的代表队在奥运会上与世界各地的最佳游泳选手角逐。
3. emulation 意为"竞赛"，多指抽象的竞争，指在相互仿效的情况下，形成赶超局面，以努力取胜的竞争。例如：
The workers in this factory work hard in emulation of the workers in other factories. 这工厂的工人努力工作以赶超其他厂的工人。
The young man worked hard in emulation of his famous father. 这位年轻人努力工作，要迎头赶上他出名的父亲。
4. contest 多用于有评判委员会的"比赛"。例如：
The newspaper is now running an enormous scenario contest. 这家报纸正在举办大型电影剧本创作竞赛。
He won the contest for the deputy leadership. 他在副手竞争中获胜。

☞ *v*. [reɪs] (races; raced; racing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **和…比速度；(使)参加比赛** compete in a race (against); (cause an animal or vehicle to) run a race
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)快速移动** (cause to) move or go very fast; rush

基本要点

1. race 的基本意思是"与…比速度，参加比赛"，一般指的是通过比赛决出谁的速度更快。作"(使)快速移动"解时，可指人，也可指物(尤指机器)。
2. race 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ car 赛车
~ the engine 快速转动引擎
~ horse 赛马
~ pigeons 放鸽竞飞
~ time 与时间赛跑

~ + 副词
~ awkwardly 笨拙地移动
~ courageously 勇敢地参加比赛
~ feverishly 热情地参加比赛
~ gloriously 辉煌地参加比赛
~ greedily 渴望参加比赛
~ lawlessly 无法无天地参加比赛
~ spectacularly 壮观地参加比赛
~ tirelessly 孜孜不倦地参加比赛
~ about 四处走动
~ by 跑过去
~ up 向上跑，急剧上升

~ + 介词
~ against time 与时间赛跑
~ along 沿…疾驶而过
~ for 为…参加比赛
~ for a prize 为得奖参加比赛
~ for president 竞选总统
~ to 与…比赛，跑步去
~ with 和…赛跑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He's a very good swimmer and often races. 他是优秀的游泳选手，经常参加比赛。
The children raced towards me. 孩子们飞快地向我跑来。
He jumped into his car and raced back home. 他跳上他的汽车，急速开回家。
Ships raced along on the river. 船只在河上疾驶而过。
Several days raced by. 一晃几天过去了。
The motor engine raced before it was shut off. 汽车发动机关闭之前快速空转。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Let's race to see what is happening. 咱们跑去看看发生了什么事情。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
My horse has hurt his toe so I can't race him. 我的马伤了脚趾，我不能把它投入比赛。
Some medieval towns raced donkeys or buffaloes. 有些中世纪的城市用驴子或水牛竞赛。
I'll race you home. 我和你比赛看谁先到家。
He raced his car across the desert. 他开车驶过那片荒凉的沙漠。
Don't race the engine while it's cold. 马达冷却时不要快速空转它。

常用短语

♣ **race against** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与…赛跑 try to move faster than usually sb
▲ *race against sb / sth*
I'll race against you to get home first. 我要和你比赛谁先到家。
He is a famous runner, and has raced against some of the best people in the world. 他是一位著名的赛跑家，曾同世界上一些最强的选手比赛过。
The farmers were racing against the rainy season, trying to gather in the summer crops. 农民们正赶在雨季到来之前抢收夏熟作物。
▲ *race sth against sth*
He raced his bicycle against a motorcar. 他骑自行车与汽车比赛速度。
2. 争抢时间；不得不迅速地行事 have to do sth quickly; be forced to hurry
▲ *race against time / the clock*
I don't like racing against time; I would rather do my work carefully and well. 我愿意仔细干工作并把它干好，我不愿匆忙行事。
We are racing against time to build up our country. 我们正在争分夺秒地建设我们的国家。
Doctors raced against the clock to save his life. 医生们争分夺秒地抢救他的生命。
If you got up earlier you wouldn't spend half the morning racing against the clock. 如果你起得早一点，你就不会半个上午忙个不停了。

♣ **race through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)匆忙地阅过 (cause to) hurry to complete sth
▲ *race through sth*
Don't race through the list like that, read each name carefully. 不要那样匆忙地念名单，要仔细地念出每个名字。
▲ *race sth through sth*
The government raced the new law through all its stages so as to complete it before the election. 为了使新法律在选举前完成，政府匆忙地使其通过了各个程序。

♣ **race to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 跑到 arrive at quickly
▲ *race to sth*
She raced to the door. 她快跑到门口。
2. 快速地把…送到… deliver sb/sth to sth/sb
▲ *race sb / sth to sth*
He raced me to the station in his car. 他用他的轿车全速把我送到车站。
We raced the sick woman to hospital. 我们迅速将那位生病的妇女送往医院。
He raced the manuscript to the printers. 他很快地把手稿送交给印刷工人。

♣ **race up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
迅速上升 rise very quickly; hurry to the top
▲ *race up*
The cost of living had been racing up in the past year. 去年生活费用一直急剧上涨。
We had just settled into autumn when the temperature raced up to summer conditions again. 刚入秋，气温又急剧回升到夏天的水平。

♣ **race with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
同…比赛 compete in speed; move at full speed against sb
▲ *race with sb*
He raced with that runner for a prize. 他和那个选手赛跑争夺奖品。

词语辨异

♣ **race against, race with**
这两个短语都有"同…赛跑"的意思，接人时两者可互换，用 against 更强调对抗性，用 with 则指参加一般的比赛。另外，"与时间赛跑"只能说 race against time〔the clock〕。

♣ **race, gallop, run**
这组词的意思都是"跑"。其区别是：race 指与他人比较走得快慢，强调速度上的比赛；gallop 多指马全速奔跑，也可指人飞快地跑；run 指以一定的速度跑。例如：
I'll race you to the end of the road. 我和你比赛，看谁先跑到这路的尽头。
Don't bother galloping after the bus, you'll never catch it. 别费劲去追赶那辆公共汽车了，你怎么也赶不上的。
I used to run when I was in middle school. 我在中学的时候常常跑步。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** nation, state, tribe, chase, competition, contention, contest, pursuit ***v.*** compete, contest, dart, dash, fly, gallop, run, rush, tear
〔词源〕 <意大利语 *razza*(人种)

ra·cial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈreɪʃl]

双解释义

1. **种族的** of or connected with a person's race
2. **存在或发生于种族之间的** existing or happening between different races of people

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
His speech did nothing for racial concord. 他的讲话对种族和谐没有作用。
They have long been involved in a crusade for racial equality. 长期以来他们一直致力于争取种族平等的运动。
They have the same racial type. 他们有相同的种族类型。
We should have racial pride. 我们应该有种族优越感。
They abhor all forms of racial discrimination. 他们憎恶任何形式的种族歧视。
He spoke out against racial discrimination. 他声言反对种族歧视。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 racialist *n.* 种族主义者 ‖ racially *adv.* 在种族上，从种族观点来看

ra·cism

☞ ***n.*** [ˈreɪsɪzəm]

双解释义

1. 回 **种族主义** a belief that some races are by nature superior to others
2. 回 **种族偏见** a discrimination based on such belief

句型例句

Racism still exists to varying degrees. 种族主义仍不同程度地存在着。
He said that racism is endemic in this country. 他说种族主义在该国很普遍。

rack

☞ ***v.*** [ræk] (racks; racked; racking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使痛苦** inflict, torture
2. *vt.* **绞尽脑汁** make great mental efforts

基本要点

1. rack 的基本意思是"使人遭受难以忍受的痛苦或折磨"，其形象如同在被拷打时扭动身体的状态。常用于感情上的痛苦或疾病的侵扰。
2. rack 作及物动词，可接名词、代词作宾语，常用于被动结构，其后常接介词 by 或 with。
3. rack 还可作"绞尽脑汁"解，常与 one's brain 连用，多用于口语中。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's body 全身痛苦
～ one's brain〔head, wit〕绞尽脑汁

～ + 副词

～ up 击倒〔打败〕(某人)

～ + 介词

～ by 被…所苦
～ for 为…受苦
～ with pain 痛苦不堪

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
The pain racked him. 痛苦折磨着他。
Conscience racks me. 我受良心责备。
The cough seemed to rack his body. 他咳

R

得全身震动。
The storm racked the town. 风暴在全城肆虐。
He racked no rents to maintain the expenses of his establishment. 他不向租户索取过高的租金来维持建设的开支。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was racked by remorse. 他悔恨交加。
She was racked by doubts. 她满腹疑虑，痛苦极了。
They have been racked by bitter quarrels. 激烈的争吵使他们不得安生。

常用短语

♣ ***rack brain*** (*v.* + *n.*)
绞尽脑汁 think very deeply or for a long time
▲ *rack one's brain*
I've racked my brains all day and I still can't remember who was Prime Minister in 1952. 我冥思苦想了整整一天，但我仍然想不起 1952 年谁任首相。
Tom racked his brains during the test trying to solve the problem. 汤姆在考试时绞尽脑汁想解出那道题。
We must rack our brains for some answers to his questions. 我们必须绞尽脑汁设法回答他的问题。
I've racked my brains, but I have not yet to come up with any solution to the problem. 我已经绞尽脑汁了，但是还没给那个问题找到任何答案。

♣ ***rack up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
击倒〔打败〕(某人) cause (sb) to fall; defeat (sb) completely
▲ *rack sb/sth ⇔ up*
He racked up his opponent with a well-placed blow. 他一拳击中了对手的要害，把他击倒在地。
By clever planning, we were able to rack up the other team in the first half of the game. 凭着巧妙的计划，我们在比赛的上半场就击败了另一个队。

♣ ***rack with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
遭受极大的… suffer severely from (pain or sorrow)
▲ *rack sb/sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She is racked with anxiety. 她极为焦虑不安。
His body was racked with pain. 他全身疼痛难熬。
It was a mercy that she died, for she had been racked with pain through her last long illness. 她的死是凄楚的，因为她最后一次久病一直使她痛苦不堪。
After an hour of talk, he would be racked with headaches. 谈了一个小时后，他就会头痛欲裂。

学习参考

rack 还可用作名词，意思是"架，行李架；烧酒；破坏"。

racket

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrækɪt] (rackets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(网球等的)球拍** a light bat used for hitting the ball in the tennis, etc.
2. Ⓢ**吵闹声** fused noise
3. Ⓒ**敲诈，勒索，诈骗，非法勾当** a dishonest, illegal scheme or activity

词汇搭配

动词＋～
swing a ～挥动球拍
make a ～大声喧闹
run a ～欺诈，行骗

名词＋～
tennis ～网球拍

介词＋～
go on a ～游荡

句型例句

Can you loan me your tennis racket? 你能把网球拍借给我用一下吗？
The ball rebounded from his racket into the net. 球从他的球拍上弹回网中。
Has anyone brought their racket? 是不是每个人都带来了球拍？
I have sprung my racket. 我把球拍打裂了。
The ball just tipped the edge of his racket. 球仅仅碰到了他球拍的边儿。
Stop that racket! 别吵！
Such a racket made me headache. 这样的吵闹使我头痛。
He was put into prison because of rackets. 他因敲诈被捕入狱。
They're involved in a drug-smuggling racket. 他们卷进了毒品走私买卖。

radar

☞ ***n.*** [ˈreɪdɑː]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**雷达** a method of finding the position of solid objects by receiving and measuring the speed of radio waves returning from them
2. Ⓤ**雷达装置** equipment used for this

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
early-warning ～预警雷达
marine ～船用雷达

～＋名词
～ beacon〔bombing, control, installation〕雷达信标〔轰炸，控制，装置〕
～ fence〔scope, screen〕雷达警戒网〔显示器，荧光屏〕

介词＋～
by〔on〕～用雷达

句型例句

The ship, with the help of radar, sailed in thick fog. 这艘船借助于雷达在浓雾中航行。
They are following the flight of an aircraft by radar. 他们正在用雷达追踪一架飞机的飞行。
Enemy ships were detected on the radar. 敌舰的影像已显现在雷达上。

ra·di·ant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈreɪdiənt]

双解释义

1. **放热的；发光的；辐射的** sending out rays of heat, light, etc. in all directions; shining
2. **喜悦的，容光焕发的** showing great joy

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ eyes 炯炯的目光
～ face 红润的脸
the ～ sun 光芒四射的太阳

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He is doing research on radiant intensity. 他在研究辐射强度。
He gave a radiant smile when he heard the news. 他听到这个消息后露出欣喜的微笑。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
She was radiant with joy. 她高兴得容光焕发。
Her face was radiant with delight at the good news. 听了这个好消息，她的脸上乐开了花。

补充资料

[派生词] radiantly *adv.* 喜悦地

ra·di·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈreɪdieɪt] (radiates; radiated; radiating)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **发射；散发** send out rays of light or heat
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **伸展** spread out

基本要点

1. radiate 的基本意思是"发射，散发"，一般指物体从某一个中心点以光线或近似于光线的形式向四面八方发散出某种东西。引申可作"伸展"解。
2. radiate 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时常与介词 from 连用，作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ confidence 显露出信心
～ happiness 洋溢着高兴的神情
～ heat 发热
～ influence 扩大影响
～ joy 洋溢着快乐的神情
～ light 发光
～ warmth 散发出温暖

～＋介词
～ from 从…辐射〔发出，伸展出〕

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The sun radiates light and heat. 太阳放射光和热。
The electric heater radiated warmth. 电热器散发出热量。
Her face radiates joy. 她的脸上洋溢着快乐。
She seemed to radiate inner contentment. 她似乎流露出了内心的满足。

常用短语

♣ ***radiate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…辐射〔发出，伸展出〕(of lines or sth like lines) to show or take a direction out-

wards from (a centre)

▲*radiate from sth*

Light radiated from the window. 光从窗户射进来。

Dangerous emissions radiate from plutonium. 危险的辐射物从钚放散出来。

When the mist cleared, welcome warmth radiated from the sun. 雾散去，太阳发出暖洋洋的光芒。

Roads radiate from the city in every direction. 道路从城市通向四面八方。

Avenues radiate from the Arc de Triomphe in Paris. 在巴黎，街道以凯旋门为中心向四方伸展。

This pattern shows lines of different colours radiating from a middle point. 这图案表现了从中心点放射出的各种不同的色彩。

She radiated the happiness from her eyes. 她的眼神中流露出了快乐。

词语辨异

♣***radiate, circulate, diffuse, disseminate, expand, extend, propagate, spread***

参见 spread 条。

ra·di·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌreɪdiˈeɪʃn] (radiations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **辐射(能)，放射** the radiating of heat, light, etc.; radioactivity
2. Ⓟ **放射物** thing that is radiated

词汇搭配

动词＋～

emit[give off] ～放出射线

produce ～产生辐射

形容词＋～

cosmic[nuclear] ～宇宙[核]辐射

harmful ～有害的辐射

solar ～太阳辐射

介词＋～

large amount of ～大量辐射

expose sth to ～使某物暴露于辐射中

句型例句

The sun, a lamp, or an electric heater all warm us by radiation. 太阳、灯或电热器都可以通过辐射来温暖我们。

An X-ray machine emits radiation. X 光机发出辐射能。

This apparatus produces harmful radiations. 这种仪器会产生有害的辐射物。

rad·ical

☞ *adj*. [ˈrædɪkl]

双解释义

1. **根本的，基本的；彻底的，完全的** having wide and important effects; thorough and complete
2. **激进的，激进派的** in favor of thorough and complete political change

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ measures 激进的手段

～ policies 激进的政策

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The patient got a radical cure in the hospital. 病人在医院得到了根治。

He made a radical change in the plan. 他对计划做了彻底的修改。

It's a radical idea. 这是一种激进的思想。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His opinions are very radical. 他的观点很激进。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

She is radical in her demands. 她的要求十分偏激。

学习参考

radical 还可用作可数名词，意思是“激进分子”。

补充资料

[同义词] basic, fundamental, extreme, immoderate

[反义词] conservative, moderate, negligible, trivial

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *radiudis*(根)

radio

☞ *n*. [ˈreɪdiəʊ] (radios)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **收音机，无线电设备** an apparatus for receiving waves
2. Ⓤ **无线电广播台** the station that goes in for the radio broadcasting industry
3. Ⓤ **无线电，无线电传送，无线电广播** the sending or receiving of sounds through the air by electrical waves

基本要点

1. radio 的基本意思是“无线电设备”，即“收音机”，引申可指使用 radio 的机构(无线电广播台和无线电行业)或手段(无线电技术，无线电传送，无线电信号)。
2. radio 作“收音机”解时，是可数名词，其前通常加冠词 the 或 a，其复数形式是 radios。
3. radio 作“无线电广播台，电台”解时，其前通常加冠词 the。
4. radio 作“无线电信号”解时，其前通常不加冠词。
5. radio 可用于专有名词前表示某电台，其前不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assemble a ～组装一台收音机

build the ～制造收音机

buy a ～买收音机

control the ～控制无线电

design the ～设计收音机

fix the ～安装收音机

listen to the ～听收音机

own a ～有一台收音机

put on ～打开收音机

receive a ～收到一份无线电报

repair a ～修理收音机

shut down the ～关收音机

speak over the ～作广播讲话

switch off a ～关收音机

switch on a ～开收音机

take the ～ to pieces 拆卸收音机

turn down a ～调小收音机音量

turn off a ～关收音机

turn on a ～开收音机

turn up a ～把收音机声音开大

形容词＋～

console ～落地式收音机

expensive ～贵重的收音机

good ～好收音机

portable ～便携式收音机

two-way ～收发两用的无线电设备

名词＋～

clock ～时钟收音机

pocket ～袖珍收音机

shortwave ～短波广播

transistor ～晶体管收音机

～＋名词

～ announcer 电台播音员

～ broadcasting industry 无线电广播业

～ communication 无线电通讯

～ receiver 无线电接收机

～ set(无线电)收音机

～ station(无线电)电台

～ waves 无线电波

介词＋～

by ～靠无线电，用无线电

broadcast by the ～电台播音，无线电广播

communicate by ～靠无线电联络

English by ～广播英语

on[over] the ～从广播上

hear sth on[over] the ～从收音机里收听某事

broadcast over the ～电台播音，无线电广播

through ～用无线电

句型例句

The radio should be fixed. 这台收音机该修一下了。

The radio will not work unless you connect these two wires together. 除非你把这两根线接上，否则收音机就不会响。

He hit the ceiling when he found out the radio had been broken to bits. 当他发现收音机被人打坏时，气得大发雷霆。

Some people are entertained by the radio and television. 有些人靠听广播和看电视来消遣。

The singer's interest in music grew from listening to the radio, long before she ever went to a concert. 这位歌手早在没听过音乐会之前听广播时就萌发了对音乐的兴趣。

I can't get the old radio to work. 我无法使这台旧收音机工作。

Who fixed your radio? You get excellent reception now. 谁给你修的收音机？现在你的收音机很清楚。

I only declare the radio to them. 我只向他们申报了这台收音机。

At that time there was of course no television and very few radio. 那时没有电视，就连收音机也很少有。

The radio receiver cut out. 无线电接收机突然停了。

Is the car fitted with a radio? 这辆小轿车装有收音机吗？

I am debating buying a radio. 我在考虑买一台收音机。

He likes to awake to the sound of a radio. 他喜欢在广播声中醒来。

The radio faded the music up again after the special news broadcast. 电台在特别新

闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。
The radio alerted coastal residents to prepare for the hurricane. 电台警告沿海居民做好预防飓风的准备。
They were sent to jam the enemy's radio during the war. 战争期间他们被派去干扰敌人的电台。
Reporters all over the world feed the news to the radio. 世界各地的记者都为电台提供新闻。
The radio agreed to beam the Minister's speech to the whole Europe. 广播电台同意对全欧广播该大臣的讲话。
The radio communicated the storm warning to the islanders. 无线电台把风暴警报传送给岛上的居民。
The radio station had an open line on which listeners could call up to discuss various issues. 这家电台开放线路，听众可打电话参加各种问题的讨论。
Please turn in on Radio Gansu, something important will be broadcast. 请拨到甘肃台，有重要的事情要广播。
Engineers can join up distant countries by radio or telephone. 工程师们能用无线电或电话把相距遥远的国家联系起来。
We contacted with the ship by radio. 我们通过无线电与那艘船取得了联系。
The important statement was soon carried all over the world by radio. 那篇重要声明通过无线广播迅速传遍全世界。
As they were both amateur radio enthusiasts they were able to keep in daily touch with each other over the air. 他们两人都是业余无线电爱好者，所以，他们平常能用无线电来进行相互联系。
The news of the event was given out over the radio. 关于这个事件的消息通过无线电发表了。
The politician declared his views to a group of reporters from radio, television and the newspapers. 这个政治家向电台、电视台和报界的一群记者声明了自己的观点。
A new age dawned with the invention of the radio. 随着无线电的发明，一个新时代开始了。
The football results are broadcast on the radio. 足球比赛的结果在广播节目中报道。
Then they merged to form this radio parts factory. 这时他们合并成这个无线电元件厂。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
{I received a radio.
{I received a radio message.
我收到一份无线电报。

正误解析

1.我是在广播里听到这个消息的。
[误] I heard it in the radio.
[误] I heard it through the radio.
[误] I heard it from the radio.
[正] I heard it on〔over〕 the radio.
[析] 表示“从收音机中听到…”可说 hear sth on〔over〕 the radio，不说 hear sth through〔in，from〕 the radio。
2.我们在广播里听到了这则消息。
[误] We heard the news on radio.
[正] We heard the news on the radio.
[析] 当 radio 泛指广播或无线电时，前面不用冠词，但在 listen to the radio（听广播），on〔over，upon〕 the radio（通过无线电广播），turn on (off) the radio（开关收音机）等词组里，radio 前均应带定冠词 the。
3.他拍发了一份无线电报。
[误] He sent a message by the radio.
[正] He sent a message by radio.
新闻消息是用无线电向世界各地播放的。
[误] The news was broadcast worldwide by the radio.
[正] The news was broadcast worldwide by radio.
[析] by radio 指一种动作行为的方式，radio 前不加定冠词。

☞ *v.* [ˈreɪdiəʊ] (radios; radioed; radioing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **发送信息** send a message by radio

基本要点

1.radio 用作及物动词时，意思是“用无线电发送〔广播〕，向…发无线电报〔电话〕”，接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由 that 从句来充当，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
2.radio 用作不及物动词时，意思是“用无线电通讯〔传送，广播〕”。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词
〜 football game live 现场直播一场足球比赛
〜 gossip 散布流言蜚语
〜 information 用无线电传播信息
〜 message 用无线电发电报
〜 news 用无线电传播新闻
〜 secret 泄露秘密
〜 talk 播出讲话
〜 view 传播观点

〜＋副词
〜 annually 每年播送
〜 popularly 流行地播送
〜 professionally 专业化地播送
〜 regionally 区域性播送
〜 universally 普遍地播送

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
They'll radio for instruction. 他们要通过无线电去请示。
The ship radioed for help. 这艘船发出无线电求救信号。
Coast guards radioed in the information. 各海岸警卫队员用无线电发来了信息。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*
Have you radioed her? 你给她发无线电报没有?
Every ship is required to radio its position. 要求每一艘船用无线电报告各自所在的位置。
They radioed London for advice. 他们利用无线电向伦敦请示。
The ship radioed a call for help. 那艘船用无线电发出求救信号。

▲S＋〜＋that-clause
He radioed that her report didn't agree with facts. 他用无线电发出信号，说她的报告与事实不符。
He radioed that he could't allow her to stay here. 他用无线电发出信号，说他不能允许她留在此地。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋〜＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
The commander radioed him orders to stop and wait. 指挥员通过无线电命令他停止行动，就地待命。

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
You'd better radio your reply to me as soon as possible. 你最好尽快发电报告诉我你的答复。
The ship radioed a message to the shore. 那艘船向岸上发出电报。

▲S＋〜＋*pron./n.*＋that-clause
We radioed headquarters that we were in trouble. 我们向总部报告，说我们遇到了困难。

radio·active

☞ *adj.* [ˌreɪdiəʊˈæktɪv]

双解释义

放射性的 containing or giving off nuclear radiation

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n.*
People should keep away from the radioactive waste. 人们应远离放射性废物。
The radioactive material is stored in a special radiation-proof container. 放射性材料储存在防辐射的特殊容器里。
Tritium is one of the mildest radioactive isotopes. 氚是最和缓的放射性同位素之一。

补充资料

[派生词] radioactivity *n.* 放射性

ra·dius

☞ *n.* [ˈreɪdiəs] (radii)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**半径(距离)**(length of a) straight line from the centre of a circle or sphere to any point on its circumference or surface
2.Ⓒ**用半径度量的圆形面积；半径范围** circular area measured by its radius

词汇搭配

〜＋介词
〜 of action 活动半径；有效破坏半径
the 〜 of curvature 曲率半径

句型例句

We are measuring the radius of the circle. 我们正在测量圆的半径。
He has visited every shop within a radius of two miles. 周围两英里以内的店铺他都去过。

raf·fle

☞ *n.* [ˈræfl] (raffles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**抽彩售物** sale of an article by a lottery

句型例句

He won a car in the raffle. 他在兑奖售物活动中赢得了一辆汽车。
The money was raised by the sale of raffle tickets. 这笔款子是通过出售购物彩券筹集的。

☞ *v*. [ˈræfl] (raffles; raffled; raffling)

双解释义

vt. **以抽彩方式售(物)** sell (sth) by this method

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The supermarket raffled fifty watches. 这家超市以抽彩给奖法售出了50只表。

raft

☞ *n*. [rɑːft] (rafts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**木筏** number of tree trunks or pieces of roughly-shaped timber fastened together in order to float down a river or to serve as a boat

句型例句

The raft came close to the rocks and then sheered away. 这条木筏划近岩礁，然后迅速转向避开。
She spent seven days afloat on a raft. 她在一只木筏上漂泊了七天。

rag

☞ *n*. [ræg] (rags)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**破布，碎布** (a piece of) old cloth
2. Ⓟ**破旧衣服** old, worn or torn clothes
3. Ⓒ**(质量差的)报纸** a newspaper especially one of low quality

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

chew the ～ 闲谈
have not a ～ to one's back 衣不蔽体

介词 + ～

from ～s to riches 由贫致富
in ～s 穿着破破烂烂的衣服
a bundle of ～s 一堆破旧的衣服

句型例句

He cleaned the machine with a piece of oily rag. 他用一块沾满油污的旧布擦机器。
The highest quality paper is made mostly from rags. 上好的纸多半是用破布制造的。
The beggar was dressed in rags. 那个乞丐衣衫褴褛。
I don't like the local rag. 我不喜欢这种本地报纸。

常用短语

♣ ***from rags to riches***
从贫穷到富有 from extreme poverty to wealth
His talent took him from rags to riches. 他的天才使他从赤贫一跃而成巨富。

补充资料

[词源] <古挪威语 *rogg*(粗毛物，一撮毛)

rage

☞ *v*. [reɪdʒ] (rages; raged; raging)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **大发脾气** show violent anger
2. *vi*. **猛烈地继续下去** continue violently

基本要点

1. rage 的基本意思是"大怒"，指愤怒到失去了自我控制的地步，强调强烈的感情外露。rage 还可表示风狂吹，浪汹涌。
2. rage 一般用作不及物动词，表示"对…大发脾气"时接介词 against，接 through 则表示"(战争等)激烈进行"。
3. 在非正式的语体中，rage 能引出直接引语，作"怒气冲冲地说道"解。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ badly 恶劣地大发脾气
～ dangerously 危险地继续下去
～ explosively 爆炸式地大发脾气
～ fearfully 害怕继续下去
～ fiercely 激烈地继续下去
～ furiously 难以控制地大发脾气
～ impotently 无能为力地继续下去
～ inarticulately 难懂地大发脾气
～ incessantly 不停地大发脾气
～ inwardly 生闷气
～ magnificently 有意义地继续下去
～ mentally 精神不正常地大发脾气
～ momentarily 瞬息间地大发脾气
～ perniciously 很有害地大发脾气

～ + 介词

～ against 对…大发脾气
～ against sb's remarks 对某人的话发脾气
～ against restraint 愤怒地反抗
～ at one's friends 对朋友们大发脾气

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
She raged when her jewels were stolen while under police protection. 在有警察保护的情况下她的珠宝被偷，她十分生气。
The wind raged wildly. 狂风大作。
The dispute raged on for a year. 这场辩论激烈地进行了一年。
The argument over the new airport is still raging. 关于新机场的争论仍然十分激烈。

▲引出直接引语
"The hell with," Pilar raged. "It is speed that counts." "见鬼去吧！"皮拉怒气冲冲地嚷道，"速度才是重要的。"

常用短语

♣ ***rage against*** [***at***] (*v*. + *prep*.)
对…大发脾气 express great anger directed towards (usually sth)
▲ *rage against*[*at*] *sb*/*sth* (*for sth*/*v-ing*)
He raged against me for disagreeing. 他因我有异议对我大发雷霆。
I raged at my own inability. 我深为自己的无能而恼火。
It's no use raging at unjust laws, there's nothing you can do to change them. 对那些不公平的法律生气是没有用的，你无法改变它们。

♣ ***rage through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
强行通过 move violently through (sth such as a place)
▲ *rage through sth*
A flu epidemic raged through the school. 流感在这个学校里蔓延。
The infection raged through the city. 传染病在城市里迅猛流行。
The storm that raged through the western islands last night has now died down. 昨晚席卷西部岛屿的暴风雨现在逐渐停息了。

学习参考

rage 也可用作名词，意思是"狂怒，盛怒""时尚，风靡一时的事物"。例如：
He flung out of the room in a rage. 他一怒之下冲出房间。
Dress like this used to be all the rage. 像这样的衣服曾经风靡一时。

补充资料

[同义词] explode, flare up, raise, roar
[反义词] be pleased, keep one's cool
[词源] <拉丁语 *rabies*(发疯，狂怒，愤怒)

rag·ged

☞ *adj*. [ˈrægɪd]

双解释义

1. **衣着破烂的；褴褛的** (with clothes) badly torn or in rags
2. **参差不齐的，凹凸不平的，不规则的** having rough or irregular edges or outlines or surfaces

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ beard 参差不齐的胡须
～ rocks 凹凸不平的岩石

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
A ragged little boy begged his bread along the street. 一个衣衫褴褛的小男孩沿街乞讨。
Ragged clothing infers poverty. 破衣烂衫暗示贫穷。
It is ragged clouds driven by the wind. 那是被风吹散的残云。
He's walking a dog with a ragged coat of fair. 他在溜一只毛长得长短不齐的狗。
She is the minor poet of our class, composing only ragged verses. 她是我们班上的小诗人，只能作些打油诗。
A ragged shout went up from the small crowd. 这一小群人发出了刺耳的喊叫。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His beard is ragged. 他的胡子乱蓬蓬的。

补充资料

[派生词] raggedly *adv*. 衣着破烂地；褴褛地 ‖ raggedness *n*. 衣着破烂，褴褛

raid

☞ *n*. [reɪd] (raids)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**突然袭击** a quick attack on an enemy position, not to seize the place but to do damage

R

2.Ⓒ**劫掠,劫夺** sudden surprise attack in order to steal or do harm
3.Ⓒ**突然查抄〔搜捕〕**sudden surprise visit by the police

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry out〔conduct, make〕a ～突然袭击
plan a ～部署搜捕

形容词 + ～

bombing ～轰炸

名词 + ～

bank ～抢银行
guerrilla ～游击队的袭击
police ～警方的搜捕

介词 + ～

in an air ～在空袭中

～ + 介词

a ～ on a bank 抢劫银行
a ～ on gambling den 搜查赌窟

句型例句

In an air raid last night the enemy aircraft bombed the city. 在昨晚的空袭中敌机轰炸了该城。
There was a raid on a bank by armed mobs yesterday. 昨天发生了一起武装暴徒抢劫银行的事件。
During their raid on the house, the police found a lot of drugs. 在对这所房子的搜查中,警方发现了大量的毒品。

☞ *v.* [reɪd] (raids; raided; raiding)

双解释义

vt. **突然袭击〔抢劫〕; 突然搜查** make a raid on a place

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a bank 袭击银行
～ a house 搜查房子

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The enemy raided the docks. 敌人突然袭击了码头。
They raided the ship. 他们突然搜查了这艘船。
The police raided the gambling club. 警察查抄赌博娱乐城。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* sudden assault, surprise attack *v.* attack, enter suddenly, invade, storm
[词源] <古英语 *rad*(沿边界搞绑架、谋杀、袭击)

rail

☞ *v.* [reɪl] (rails; railed; railing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **围起来,隔开** put rails round; shut separate by means of rails
2. *vi.* **责备; 辱骂; 抱怨** complain bitterly; reproach; abuse

基本要点

1. rail 用作名词时,是"横杆,横栏"的意思,转化为动词作"给…装横档,用栏杆围…"解,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. rail 用作不及物动词时,意思是"责备,辱骂,抱怨"。常与介词 against, in 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ garden 围花园
～ wall 把墙围起来

～ + 副词

～ acidly 脾气坏地责骂
～ acrimoniously 尖刻地责骂
～ bitterly 难以接受地责骂
～ copiously 大量地责骂
～ fretfully 口出怨言地责骂
～ furiously 怒骂
～ monotonously 枯燥地责骂
～ pitifully 可耻地责骂
～ relentlessly 无情地责骂
～ witheringly 使人难堪地责骂
～ in 用栏杆围住…
～ off 用栏杆把…隔开
～ out 用栏杆围出

～ + 介词

～ against〔at〕反对(某事); 严厉责骂(某人)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cliff edge is dangerous and should be railed. 崖边危险,应该用栏杆围起来。

常用短语

♣ ***rail against*〔*at*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反对(某事); 严厉责骂(某人) express opposition to (sth), usually in bitter words; scold (sb) bitterly
▲*rail against*〔*at*〕*sb/sth*
He's always railing against his wife about her extravagance. 他总是责怪妻子奢侈浪费。
It's no good railing against fate, better learn to live with what you have. 抱怨命运是无济于事的,你最好学会随遇而安。
He rails at his hard luck. 他抱怨他的运气不太好。
A man of character does not rail at his fate. 一个有志气的人是不会抱怨命运的。
He used to rail at the volume of paperwork he had to do. 他以前老是因为不得不做大量的文职工作而大发牢骚。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He had been railed against by them as a prig and a poseur. 他们责骂他是一个沾沾自喜、装腔作势的人。

♣ ***rail in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用栏杆围住… enclose (an area or animal) with a wooden fence
▲*rail sth* ⇔ *in*
They railed the area in. 他们把那块空地用栏杆围了起来。
The farmer railed in his orchard. 农民用栏杆把自己的果园围了起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The children's playground has been railed in so that the children do not wander on to the main road. 孩子们的操场已用栏杆围在里面,这样孩子们就跑不到主干道上去。

♣ ***rail off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用栏杆把…隔开 separate (part of sth such as land) with a wooden fence
▲*rail sth* ⇔ *off*
They've railed off the garden. 他们已经给花园围上了栏杆。
They have railed the meadows off from the new railway cutting. 他们已用栏杆把草地和新铁道的路堑隔离开来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
So many people had fallen into the pond that it had to be railed off. 有这么多人掉进这水塘,所以只好把它用栏杆隔开。
This part of the field has been railed off to keep the cattle out. 这部分地已用栏杆隔开,以防止牲口跑出去。

学习参考

rail 也可用作名词,意思是"栏杆,横杆""铁轨,轨道""铁路"。例如:
There is a towel rail near the door. 门附近有一个挂毛巾用的横杆。
The accident was caused by some of the rails becoming bent in the heat. 这起事故是由一些因热变弯的铁轨引起的。
Please send these goods by rail. 请通过铁路运送这些货。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *regula*(直杆)

rail·road

☞ *n.* [ˈreɪlrəʊd] (railroads)
(AmE) = railway

rail·way

☞ *n.* [ˈreɪlweɪ] (railways)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**铁路,铁道** track with rails for trains to run on
2.Ⓒ**铁路系统** a system of tracks with its engines, stations, etc.

基本要点

railway 是英式英语,美式拼法为 railroad。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build〔construct, direct, extend〕a ～修筑〔铺设,指挥,延长〕铁路
conduct〔manage〕a ～经营铁路
electrify a ～使铁路电气化
nationalize the ～s 将铁路收归国有
open a ～ to traffic 使铁路通车
work on the ～在铁路上工作

形容词 + ～

broad〔narrow, normal〕gauge ～宽〔窄,常〕轨铁路
modernized ～现代化铁路
new ～新铁路
private ～私人铁路
scenic ～观景小铁路,游乐轻便铁路
automatic〔electric〕～全自动〔电气〕化铁路
elevated ～高架铁路
underground ～地下铁道

名词 + ～

cash ～货款传送线
rack ～齿轨铁路
single line ～单线铁路

〔～＋名词〕

～ line〔tunnel, track 铁〕铁路线〔隧道,轨道〕
～ network map 铁路网示意图
～ station 火车站

〔介词＋～〕

by ～乘火车
on the ～在铁路上

〔～＋介词〕

a ～ across... 横穿…的铁路
a ～ between the two cities 两城市间的铁路

句型例句

The railway slopes up slightly at this point. 铁路从这儿开始微微向上倾斜。
My brother is working on the railway. 我兄弟在铁路系统工作。

rain

☞ ***n*.** [reɪn] (rains)

双解释义

[U] [S] **雨** water falling in separate drops from the clouds

基本要点

1. rain 的意思是"雨",通常用作不可数名词,a rain 指"一次雨、一阵雨、一场…样的雨",rains 指"几场雨,大阵雨"。
2. the rains 指"雨季",rains 可受 May, July 等修饰。
3."小雨"是 light rain,"大雨"是 heavy rain。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

brave the ～冒雨
expect ～盼望雨水
have ～有雨水
keep off ～防雨
make ～人工降雨
need ～需要雨水
produce ～人工降雨
shut out ～遮雨
threaten ～预示着要下雨

〔形容词＋～〕

acid ～酸雨
constant ～连绵不断的雨
driving ～暴风雨
falling ～飘降着的雨
fine ～细雨
freezing ～冻雨
gentle ～小雨
hard ～大雨
heavy ～大雨
icy ～冷雨
light ～小雨
man-made ～人工降雨
new-fallen ～刚下的雨
steady ～连绵的雨
terrible ～糟糕的雨
the first ～第一场雨
thin ～小雨
welcome ～及时雨,甘霖

〔名词＋～〕

spring ～春雨
summer ～夏雨

〔～＋名词〕

～ band 雨带
～ belt 雨区
～ boots 雨鞋
～ cap 雨帽
～ cloud 雨云
～ drop 雨点
～ forest 热带雨林

〔介词＋～〕

in the ～冒着雨,在雨中
drops of ～雨点
rustling of ～淅沥沥的雨水声
on account of ～由于下雨
cancel the match on account of ～因下雨取消比赛
clothes wet with ～被雨水淋湿的衣服
without ～没有雨水

〔～＋介词〕

～ of bullets 弹雨
～ of tears 泪如雨下
～ of telegrams 电报如雪花飘来

句型例句

Rain was beating on the windows. 雨水正敲打着窗子。
They put the oil cloth on the roof to block out rain. 他们把油布铺在房顶上,防止雨水渗漏。
The rain kept falling for a few days. 雨不停地下了几天。
The rain greatly advanced the spring crops. 那场雨使春季作物的成熟期大大提前。
When the rain stopped, the floods began to fall away. 雨停的时候,洪水开始退去。
The sun broke through after days of rain. 连日阴雨之后,太阳终于露出来了。
It feels like rain. 像是要下雨了。
Following the heavy rain, the storage tanks were filling up again. 那场暴雨过后,蓄水池又满了。
I had not bargained for the heavy rain, and got very wet without a coat. 我没料到会下这样大的雨,没穿雨衣,浑身都湿透了。
The crops were beaten down by the heavy rain. 庄稼被暴雨冲倒了。
The ground became softer after a heavy rain. 大雨之后地面松软了。
Early in April, just before a rain begins, broadcast tomato seeds. 四月初的头场雨前,要把西红柿种子播下。
Owing to a heavy rain, all our plans fell through. 由于下了一阵大雨,我们的所有计划都泡汤了。
We decided to brave a rain of bullets. 我们决定冒着枪林弹雨出去。
His face was bathed in a rain of tears. 他泪流满面。
It is probable that rains will fall tomorrow. 明天大概会下阵雨。
The rains that year were good, they were coming nicely just as the crops needed them. 那一年的雨季真没说的,正当庄稼需要水的时候就下雨了。

常用短语

♣ ***rain or shine*〔*rain*〕 *or no rain***
无论如何 anyway
He is diligent rain or shine he does. 他无论干什么都很勤奋。
The children are not allowed in until the school bell rings rain or no rain. 无论什么天气,铃响之后才能允许学生们进学校。

正误解析

1. 农民们在盼雨。
[误] The farmers want the rain.
[正] The farmers want rain.
今年的雨水很多。
[误] We've had many rain this year.
[正] We've had much rain this year.
[析] rain 作"雨水"解时是不可数名词,不能用 many 修饰,须用 much,也不需要定冠词。
2. 他被雨淋了。
[误] He was caught in rain.
[正] He was caught in the rain.
[析]"在雨中"英语是 in the rain,需要用定冠词 the。
3. 昨天晚上有一场小雨。
[误] There was a small rain last night.
[正] There was a light rain last night.
[析]"一场小雨",英文用 a light rain,不用 small。
4. 一场大雨冲走了许多肥沃的土壤。
[误] A big rain washed away much rich soil.
[正] A heavy rain washed away much rich soil.
[析] 表示"大雨"通常应该说 heavy rain,而不说 big rain 或 great rain。
5. 不断的下雨使两岸都淹没了。
[误] Continuous rain overflowed the banks.
[正] Continuous rains overflowed the banks.
[析] rain 作"几场雨"或"雨季"解时,习惯用复数。
6. 他们冒雨踢足球。
[误] They played football under the rain.
[正] They played football in the rain.
[析]"冒着雨"应该说 in the rain,而不能说 under the rain。

☞ ***v*.** [reɪn] (rains; rained; raining)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **(雨)降下;(使)降落** (of rain) fall; (cause to) fall like rain

基本要点

1. rain 用作动词时作"下雨"解,多用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词,通常表示雨下得很大,可接 drops 等名词作宾语。
2. rain 表示"下雨"时,主语一般用代词 it。当主语不是 it 时,常表示"…雨点般地落下"。
3."因雨取消会议、比赛"等常用被动结构,英式英语常用 rain off,而美式英语则常用 rain out。
4. rain 用作动词时表示持续的动作,因此不能跟表示确切的时间点的状语连用。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ cats and dogs 大雨倾盆

〔～＋副词〕

～ hard 雨下得很大
～ down 大量地流〔落〕下来
～ off 因下雨而受阻
～ out 因下雨而取消

〔～＋介词〕

～ from 从四处撒播

R

～ in torrents 大雨如注
～ on〔upon〕(使)雨点般地落到…上
～ benefits upon sb 给某人种种好处

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲It + ～(+ A)
It's raining. 天正在下着雨。
It will rain in the afternoon. 午后将会下雨。
He went out though it was raining hard. 尽管雨下得很大，他还是出去了。
It has rained over. 雨停了。
It never rains but pours. 不雨则已，雨则倾盆。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
It rained large drops. 雨点很大。
We'll have to cancel the cricket match, it's raining cats and dogs. 雨下得太大了，我们将只得取消板球比赛了。

常用短语

♣ ***rain down***[1] (*v. + adv.*)
大量地流〔落〕下来 (of water, etc.) fall in large amounts
▲*rain down*
Long after the storm, water still rained down from the roofs where it had collected. 暴风雨过去很长一段时间后，积在房顶上的雨水仍一个劲儿地从房顶上流下来。
▲*rain down sth*
The old woman rained down curses on our heads. 那老婆子把我们骂得狗血喷头。

♣ ***rain down***[2] (*v. + prep.*)
顺…大量地流下来 (of water, etc.) fall in large amounts along sth
▲*rain down sth*
Tears rained down her cheeks. 她泪流满面。

♣ ***rain off*** (*v. + adv.*)
(主英)因下雨而受阻〔取消〕 be prevented from taking place because of rain
▲*rain sth ⇔ off*
◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The meeting was rained off. 大会因雨而取消。
Two cricket matches were rained off this weekend, and would have to be played next week. 由于下雨，这周末的两场板球赛没能举行，只能在下周比赛了。

♣ ***rain on〔upon〕*** (*v. + prep.*)
(使)雨点般地落到…上 (cause to) descend quickly or in quantity on sb/sth
▲*rain on〔upon〕sb/sth*
Shells rained on the enemy positions. 炮弹像雨点般地落在敌军阵地上。
I lay still as the blows continued to rain on my head. 拳头如雨点般落在我的头上，我躺在那儿一动也不动。
Misfortunes have rained heavily upon the old man. 那老人接连遭遇不幸。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Take care not to let these goods be rained on. 当心别让这些货物淋到雨。
▲*rain sth on〔upon〕sb/sth*
The crowd rained kisses on the popular actor. 人们纷纷亲吻这位受欢迎的演员。
The smokestacks rained black soot on the city. 烟囱里冒出的黑色煤灰雨点般地从城市上空落下。
Angrily, he rained blows on the door, but no one came. 他气愤地用拳头拼命砸门，但是没有人来开门。
They rained bombs and rockets on the enemy gun emplacements. 他们以炸弹和火箭袭击了敌人的炮兵阵地。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Shells were rained on them, but no one thought of his own danger. 炮弹像雨点般地落下来，但没有一个人想到个人安危。

♣ ***rain out*** (*v. + adv.*)
(主美)因下雨而受阻〔取消〕 be prevented from taking place because of rain
▲*rain sth ⇔ out*
◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The Saturday night rally in the stadium was rained out. 星期六晚上在体育场举行的集会因下雨而取消了。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
Today's football match has been rained out. (AmE)
Today's football match has been rained off. (BrE)
今天的足球赛因下雨而取消了。

正误解析

1.五点开始下雨。
〔误〕It rained at five o'clock.
〔正〕It began to rain at five o'clock.
〔析〕rain 用作动词时表示持续的动作，不能跟表示确切的时间点的状语连用。
2.如果明天不下雨，我们就去动物园。
〔误〕If it isn't rain tomorrow, we'll go to the zoo.
〔正〕If it doesn't rain tomorrow, we'll go to the zoo.
〔析〕"下雨"应该用动词 rain。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** drizzle, fall, hail, steam ***v.*** drizzle, drop, fall, spit
〔词源〕<古英语 *regn*(暴雨)

rain•bow

☞ ***n.*** [ˈreɪnbəʊ] (rainbows)

双解释义

Ⓒ **彩虹** many-coloured arch seen in the sky or in spray when the sun shines through falling drops of water

句型例句

When the sun shines through a light rain, it makes a rainbow. 当太阳的光线穿过小雨时便形成了虹。
A bright rainbow arched above. 一弯明亮的彩虹悬挂在天空。
The rainbow forms an arc in the sky. 彩虹在天空中呈一个弧形。
The rainbow described an arc in the dark sky. 彩虹在昏暗的天空划出了一道圆弧。
At sight of the rainbow, the children were more glad than the parents. 看见彩虹，孩子们比大人更高兴。

rain•coat

☞ ***n.*** [ˈreɪnkəʊt] (raincoats)

双解释义

Ⓒ **雨衣** a light coat worn to keep the wearer when it rains

基本要点

raincoat 的基本意思是"雨衣"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

air one's ～晾雨衣
cast off one's ～丢下雨衣
change one's ～换雨衣
fold one's ～叠雨衣
hang out one's ～把雨衣挂出去
leave off ～脱去雨衣
make ～做雨衣
mend ～补雨衣
pack up one's ～将雨衣打包
put on ～穿雨衣
slip on one's ～急忙穿上雨衣
spoil one's ～损坏雨衣
take off one's ～脱雨衣
tear one's ～扯破雨衣
try on ～试穿雨衣
wear out one's ～穿破雨衣

形容词 + ～

borrowed ～借来的雨衣
clean ～清洁的雨衣
comfortable ～舒适的雨衣
elegant ～优雅的雨衣
fine ～做工良好的雨衣
grown-up ～成人雨衣
loose-fitting ～宽松的雨衣
ordinary ～普通的雨衣
ready-made ～现成雨衣
secondhand ～旧雨衣

介词 + ～

a pack of ～一包雨衣
two suits of ～两套雨衣

～ + 介词

～ for children 孩子们穿的雨衣
～ of men 男式雨衣
～ on a hanger 衣架上的雨衣

句型例句

I hesitate to spend so much money on such a raincoat. 我不太愿意花这么多钱买这样一件雨衣。
You can hang up your raincoat there. 你可以把雨衣挂在那儿。
The rain has gone through my raincoat. 雨水湿透了我的雨衣。
She hung out the wet raincoat on the line to dry. 她把湿雨衣晾在外面的绳子上。
He took his neighbour's raincoats by mistake, so he hung them back outside. 他错收了邻居家的雨衣，于是又把它们挂回原处。

正误解析

她正把洗好的雨衣挂在晾衣绳上。
〔误〕She was hanging her washing rain coat on the line.
〔正〕She was hanging her washing raincoat on the line.
〔析〕在表示"雨衣"时，raincoat 不能分开写。

rainy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈreɪni] (rainier; rainiest)

双解释义

下雨的，多雨的 characterized by continuous rain or many outbreaks of rain

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

It's a rainy day today. 今天是一个雨天。

Soon the rainy season sets in. 很快雨季到了。

补充资料

［同义词］dripping, wet

［反义词］dry

raise

☞ v. ［reɪz］(raises; raised; raising)

双解释义

1. vt. **提起,举起,竖起** lift; push or move upward
2. vt. **增加;提升** increase in amount, size, etc.; bring to a higher level, rank, or degree
3. vt. **抚养** produce, cause to grow or develop, and look after (living things)

基本要点

1. raise 的基本意思是"向上动""从低处向高处上升",可指不太费力地将物体举向高处或将其从较低的平面移至较高的平面,也可指把某物垂直竖起来(即一头着地)。raise 也常用于比喻,如提高政治觉悟、生活水平、物价、温度、声音、税率等。引申也可表示"筹集""养大""饲养""种植"等。
2. raise 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,偶尔也接以"to be + n./adj."充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a family 养家
～ a laugh 引起哄笑
～ an army 募兵
～ chickens 养鸡
～ funds 筹集资金
～ glasses 举杯
～ money 募款
～ one's hand 举手
～ one's voice 提高声音
～ price 提高价格
～ the baby 喂养孩子
～ the daily output 提高日产量

～+副词

～ agreeably 令人愉快地举起
～ angrily 愤怒地举起
～ bravely 勇敢地举起
～ casually 漫不经心地举起
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地举起
～ consistently 一致地举起
～ constantly 不断地举起
～ cunningly 巧妙地举起
～ daintily 斯文地举起
～ daringly 大胆地举起
～ deliberately 故意举起
～ delicately 微妙地举起
～ desperately 不顾一切地举起
～ discreetly 小心地举起
～ episodically 偶尔举起
～ eventually 最终举起
～ extemporaneously 临时举起
～ finally 最终举起
～ frequently 不断地举起
～ gradually 渐渐地举起
～ hastily 急速地举起
～ heartlessly 无意地举起
～ hideously 令人惊骇地举起
～ insistently 坚决地举起
～ insolently 傲慢地举起
～ instinctively 本能地举起
～ involuntarily 不由自主地举起
～ momentarily 顷刻之间举起
～ noiselessly 静静地举起
～ purposely 特意地举起
～ rapidly 迅速举起
～ reluctantly 不情愿地举起
～ resolutely 果断地举起
～ satisfactorily 令人满意地举起
～ significantly 意味深长地举起
～ speedily 快速地举起
～ stoutly 有力地举起
～ successfully 成功地举起
～ symbolically 象征性地举起
～ unanimously 一致举起
～ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地举起
～ victoriously 成功地举起
～ vigorously 有力地举起

～+介词

～ from 把…从…举起
～ oneself upon a tiptoe 踮起脚尖站着
～ to 把…举起到…
～ sb to a higher position 把某人提升到较高的职位

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

When he saw the principal, he raised his hand in salutation. 他看到校长时举手敬礼。

I'll raise both hands in favour of damming the river. 我举双手赞成拦河筑坝。

From then on we raised our heads and became our own masters. 从此我们抬起头来当家做主了。

Slowly he raised his bow and began to take aim at the bird. 慢慢地他举起弓,开始瞄准那只鸟。

Raise the overturned lamp. 扶起倒了的灯。

The car raised a dust as it went by. 汽车走过时扬起一片尘土。

They raised their output by more than half in less than three years. 不到三年,他们把产量提高了一半还多。

We must do everything we can to raise the people's living standards. 我们要想一切办法来提高人民的生活水平。

None of them raised any objection. 他们谁也没提出反对意见。

Why didn't you raise the question at the meeting? 这问题你怎么没有在会上提出来?

As no one raised his voice against the plan, it was agreed on. 由于没有人提反对意见,那项计划便通过了。

They decided to raise money by subscription. 他们决定靠募捐的办法来筹集这笔款子。

How were they going to raise enough money for it? 他们怎样来为此筹集足够的资金呢?

They helped us to raise the 200,000 *yuan* fund for the school buildings. 他们帮助我们募集了 20 万元基金来建校舍。

They are proud to have raised such a fine son. 有了这么一个好儿子,他们感到自豪。

They increased their income by raising silkworms and so on. 他们靠养蚕等增加了收入。

The old man likes raising rabbits, chickens, dogs and horses. 这个老人喜欢养兔子、鸡、狗和马。

They distinguished themselves by raising 180 *kg* of ginned cotton per *mu* last year. 去年他们取得了亩产皮棉 180 公斤的优异成绩。

This will enable them to raise bigger crops. 这将使他们能取得更好的收成。

They raised five thousand chrysanthemums last year. 去年他们种了五千株菊花。

According to the school regulation anyone who raises the devil on the school campus will be punished. 遵照学校的规定,任何人在校园内捣乱都将受到惩罚。

The children are raising the devil in the next room, tell them to keep quiet. 孩子们在隔壁吵得太厉害了,叫他们安静点。

The disco party raised the roof until the small hours of the morning. 那场迪斯科舞会吵闹至凌晨才结束。

He would raise the roof over her slightest mistake or shortcoming. 她出一点差错,他就会大发雷霆。

What he said to me raised my hopes. 他对我讲的那番话使我感到更有希望了。

They were all looking a bit miserable but Barry soon raised a laugh by telling a few jokes. 他们看上去有点难受,但巴里的几个笑话却顿时使气氛活跃了起来。

Brenda's ambition is to get a supervisor's job, but I've raised my sights a bit higher than that. 布伦达的志向是当一名主管,但我的抱负要比他的高一点。

He raised a row when he found that someone had damaged the machine. 当他发现有人把机器弄坏时,发了一顿脾气。

Dad raised an awful stink when he saw what the children's cricket match had done to the lawn. 孩子们在草坪上进行板球比赛时把草坪踩得一塌糊涂,他们的父亲看到后为此大发雷霆!

Don't raise your voice to me! 你不要对我大声嚷嚷。

We all raised our eyebrows when we heard that two young men had beaten a tiger to death bare-handed. 当听到两个青年赤手空拳打死了一只老虎时,我们都不禁为之愕然。

Many people raised their eyebrows at the news that their director had been removed from office. 听说厂长被撤职许多人大吃一惊。

I think we should raise our glasses to our hostess. 我想我们该为我们的女主人祝酒。

I raise my glass to the happy pair, wishing them a long life together. 我为这幸福的一对干杯,祝愿他们白头偕老。

Ladies and Gentlemen, please raise your glasses to the bride and bridegroom. 先生们,女士们,让我们为新郎新娘的健康干杯!

At the dinner, we all raised our glasses to the eighty-year-old man, wishing him a happy birthday. 席间,我们频频举杯,祝贺这位老人 80 寿辰。

Don't you dare raise a hand to my son! 你敢碰我儿子一指头!

Like all children, my boys were naughty when they were young, but I never raised a hand to them. 和别的孩子们一样,我的孩子小时也很顽皮、淘气,但我从不体罚他们。

He was good-tempered and never raised his hand to his children. 他脾气很好,从不动手打孩子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The water level has been raised by 1.1 metres. 水位提高了 1.1 米。

The building was raised on level ground. 平地上建起一座高大的楼房。

That was the way he was raised. 他就是这样给养大的。

She was raised in Guangzhou. 她是在广州长大的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be *n./adj.*

We want to raise our children to be decent men and women. 我们盼望把孩子们培养成优秀人才。

You raise your voice to be loud! 把你的声音提高点。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Water raised by the electrified pumping stations poured into the terraced fields. 由电泵抽上来的水哗哗地流入了梯田。

常用短语

♣***raise to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

提到;提升到 heighten; promote

▲*raise sb/sth to sth*

She raised her finger to her lips as a sign of silence. 她把手指放到嘴唇上以示安静。

She raised the fallen child to his feet. 她扶起跌倒的孩子。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

He was raised to the position of manager. 他被提升到经理的位置上。

His salary was raised to 2000 dollars a year. 他的薪水提升到一年 2000 美元。

词语辨异

♣***raise, rise***

这两个词都有"提高,上升,增加"的意思,但其用法不同。

1. raise 是及物动词,其主语通常是人;而 rise 是不及物动词,其主语通常是物。例如:

I feel I must raise my voice against suggested changes in the law. 我认为我必须对该法律所提出的修改条款提出反对。

The sun rises and bathes the earth. 太阳升起,普照大地。

2. raise 和 rise 用于同一事物时含义不同。例如:

The price of TV sets has been raised recently.
最近电视机提价了。
(政府或厂家主动行动)

The price of TV sets has risen recently.
最近电视机提价了。
(市场调节)

♣***raise, boost, elevate, enhance, exalt, grow, heighten, hoist, lift***

这组词都有"升,抬起,举高""增加"的意思。它们的区别是:

1. raise 含有使物体达到应有的高度的含义,可表示"升职"。

2. elevate 多是素质等方面提高。例如:

Reading good books elevates your mind. 阅读好书能增进你的心灵修养。

The good news elevated everyone's spirits. 这个好消息鼓舞了每个人的精神。

3. 而 lift 强调物体的沉重,暗示举起来需要很大力量。通常只用于指克服重力"提升"某一具体事物。例如:

This window will not lift. 这个窗户推不上去。

The low clouds began to lift. 低空的云开始上升。

He lifted a heavy stone. 他举起了一块重石。

4. exalt 一般用于指"提高"职位或地位,是正式用语。例如:

The manager exalted many of his friends. 经理提拔了他的许多朋友。

She thanked the President to exalt her. 她感谢总统提拔她。

5. boost 指在数量上或力量上的提高或增加。例如:

It is reported that they will boost the price of crude oil by another 30 *yuan* a barrel for exportation. 据说他们要把出口的原油价格每桶又提高 30 元。

6. enhance 是指在原有基础上增进价值、力量等。例如:

A beautiful garden enhances the appearance of a house. 有个美丽的花园可使房屋更美丽。

The growth of a city often enhances the value of land close to it. 城市的发展常常会提高其附近的地价。

7. heighten 指在程度、强度方面加强或提高,可用于精神或物质方面。例如:

This only heightens our admiration. 这只能使我们更加敬佩。

The building had been heightened by the addition of the second storey. 这幢楼房从两层楼往上又加高了一层。

8. grow 在作不及物动词时,表示体积、重量、长度、高度等增长。例如:

Babies grow very quickly. 小孩长得很快。

The crops are growing well. 庄稼长势很好。

Plants can't grow without water. 没有水植物不能生长。

9. hoist 指用机器将重物吊起。例如:

The sailor hoisted the cargo on board. 水手们用机器把货物装在船上。

♣***raise, bring up, grow up, rear***

这组词(组)都有"抚养、饲养"的意思。其区别在于:

1. raise 是非正式用语,英式英语中指"养动植物",美式英语中指"抚养人"。

2. rear 在英式英语中指"抚养人",在美式英语中指"养动植物",既指"从小养到大",也指"教养",是正式用语。例如:

The mother reared her children wisely. 那位母亲很会教养自己的孩子。

We reared our children to help others. 我们教育子女要乐于助人。

She likes rearing birds. 她喜欢养鸟。

He used to rear pigs. 他以前养猪。

3. bring up 是动词短语,作"抚养"解时无语体之分,侧重于童年时期的"精心教养"。例如:

The woman brought up four children alone. 那个妇女独自养育了四个孩子。

He was brought up to believe that money is the most important thing in life. 他所受的教养使他相信,金钱是生活中最重要的东西。

4. grow up 的意思是"成长",侧重于"达到成熟阶段"。例如:

This bush has grown up a lot in the last few months. 这矮树丛几个月来已向上长高了很多。

Jane is growing up so fast, I think she's going to be a tall woman. 简长得真快,我想她一定能长成一个高挑儿的姑娘。

Stop acting like a child with your bad temper! Do grow up. 别耍小孩子脾气了! 快成熟点吧。

正误解析

1. 他举手提问。

[误] He rose his hand to ask a question.

[正] He raised his hand to ask a question.

女主人起身欢迎我们。

[误] The hostess raised to greet us.

[正] The hostess rose to greet us.

[析] raise 和 rise 都可表示"由低向上升高的动作或趋势",但 raise 是及物动词,在主动句中其后必须有宾语;rise 是不及物动词,后面不直接跟宾语。

2. 1949 年 10 月 1 日,人们第一次看到五星红旗在天安门广场升起。

[误] October 1,1949 saw the rising of the five-star red flag for the first time on Tian An Men Square.

[正] October 1,1949 saw the raising of the five-star red flag for the first time on Tian An Men Square.

[析] 国旗是被升起的,不是自动上升的。因此,rising 尽管形式不错,但意义不准确,应该用 raising。

3. 他努力学习提高自己的英语水平。

[误] He studies hard to raise his English level.

[正] He studies hard to improve his English.

[析] raise his English level 是逐字直译的汉式英语,"提高英语水平"可用 improve one's English 表达。

☞ ***n.*** [reiz] (raises)

双解释义

Ⓒ(工资,薪金的)提升,增加 a salary raise

基本要点

raise 用作名词时表示工资、薪金等的增加,是美式英语的用法,英式英语用 rise 表示。

句型例句

He went to ask for a raise. 他要求增加工资。

The workers went on strike for a raise. 工人举行罢工,要求增加工资。

The trade unions bargained away their rights in exchange for a small pay raise. 工会不惜牺牲自己的权利以换取微薄的加薪。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* advance, cause, get, pose, upgrade, uplift

[反义词] *v.* debase, decrease, degrade, dismiss, lower, reduce

[词源] <古挪威语 *reisa*(升起)

rake

☞ *n*. [reɪk] (rakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**耙子** long-handled tool with teeth used for smoothing soil, gathering dead leaves, straw, hay, etc., together

句型例句

In the spring I use the rake to make a good seed bed. 春天我用耧耙耘好地做好苗床。

☞ *v*. [reɪk] (rakes; raked; raking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **以耙子耙平(泥土等)** use a rake on (soil, etc.) for smoothing
2. *vt*. **用耙子把…耙在一起;把…耙出来** get (sth together, up, out, etc.) with a rake
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(翻阅旧记录、文件等以)搜寻事实等** search (through or over old records, paper, etc.) for facts, etc.
4. *vt*. **向(船只等)开枪扫射** fire with guns at (a ship, etc.) from end to end

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

I am raking about among my papers to look for the letter. 我在文件堆中搜寻那封信。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The old man is raking the graden. 那老头正在用耙子清理花园。

Rake the leaves and heap them by the garage. 把落叶耙在一起,堆到车库旁边去。

They raked the streets with machine-gun fire. 他们用机枪在街上扫射。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *adj*.

First rake the soil smooth. 首先把地耙平。

rally

☞ *n*. [ˈræli] (rallies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**集会,(群众)大会** a large especially political public meeting
2. Ⓒ**公路汽车赛,(汽车的)长途赛车** a motor race over public roads

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

party ~ 政党集会

句型例句

They held a celebration rally. 他们举行了一次庆祝大会。

Some higher officials attended the celebration rally. 一些高级官员参加了庆祝大会。

He won the last week's rally. 他在上周赛车中获胜。

He attended two rallies last year. 去年他参加了两场汽车拉力赛。

☞ *v*. [ˈræli] (rallies; rallied; rallying)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **集合起来** come together
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **恢复;复原** return to a former good state

基本要点

1. rally 的基本意思是"集合起来",指把许多分散的人或物聚在一起。含有先前因力量分散或不集中造成了懒散、倦怠,集合起来后唤醒了注意力,振奋了精神的意味,引申可表示"复苏""恢复"等。
2. rally 既可作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时,可接介词短语充当状语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ all the villagers 把全体村民动员起来
~ one's spirits 恢复精神

~ + 副词

~ ardently 积极地集合起来
~ casually 漫不经心地集合起来
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地集合起来
~ cheerfully 兴高采烈地集合起来
~ conscientiously 诚心诚意地集合起来
~ courageously 有勇气地集合起来
~ faithfully 忠诚地集合起来
~ fearlessly 无畏地集合起来
~ gallantly 英勇地集合起来
~ immediately 立即集合起来
~ ingeniously 巧妙地集合起来
~ insidiously 不知不觉地集合起来
~ instinctively 凭直觉集合起来
~ intermittently 断断续续地集合起来
~ involuntarily 不由自主地集合起来
~ manfully 果断地集合起来
~ prematurely 提前集合起来
~ reasonably 合理地集合起来
~ recklessly 轻率地集合起来
~ simultaneously 同一时间地集合起来
~ strenuously 艰难地集合起来
~ temporarily 暂时集合起来
~ round 齐心协力给予帮助

~ + 介词

~ for 为…集结
~ from 开始复原,开始好转
~ in 在…中团结
~ on 取笑
~ round 聚集起来支持,聚集在…周围
~ to 共同支持

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The troops rallied. 部队重新集结。

The soldiers rallied at the foot of a hill. 战士们在一座小山脚下重新集结。

The enemy's forces rallied, and made a fresh attack on the town. 敌军重新调集兵力,对该城发动了又一次进攻。

As the referee counted, the boxer rallied and got to his feet. 裁判在数点的时候,那位拳击手恢复了体力,站了起来。

The market will soon rally. 市场很快会繁荣起来。

The pound rallied just before the foreign exchange market closed. 外汇市场将要收盘时,英镑价格回升了。

Before long the dying plants began to rally. 快要枯死的植物不久就开始复苏了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The leader rallied his scattered men. 指挥官重整溃兵。

The teacher rallied the pupils before setting out for the museum. 在出发参观博物馆之前,教师把学生们集合起来。

She has rallied her spirits. 她已恢复了精神。

The Bank of England tried to rally the pound. 英格兰银行试图使英镑重新坚挺。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

All the villagers should be rallied to rescue the crops. 应该把全体村民动员起来抢救庄稼。

常用短语

♣ ***rally for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

为…集结 mass for sth

▲ *rally for sth*

The troops rallied for a final assault. 部队重新集结,发动一场最后的突击。

▲ *rally sth / oneself for sth*

He rallied his strength for a final blow. 他鼓起劲作最后一击。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The runner seemed to be rallied for a final spirits. 这赛跑者似乎在振作精神作最后的冲刺。

♣ ***rally from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

从…开始复原;开始好转 begin to show signs of better health after the worst of an illness

▲ *rally from sth*

Has the child rallied from her fever yet? 这个女孩的高烧退了吗?

The patient rallied from the coma. 病人从昏迷中苏醒过来。

♣ ***rally in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

在…中团结 unite in sth

▲ *rally in sth*

They will often rally in a crisis. 他们每遇患难总能团结共济。

University students rallied in protest. 大学生们举行抗议集会。

♣ ***rally on*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

(善意地)取笑 poke fun at sth

▲ *rally sb on sth*

They rallied him on his strange appearance. 他们取笑他奇特的外貌。

Her husband rallied her on her short haircut. 她老公嘲笑她的短发。

♣ ***rally round***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)

齐心协力给予帮助 unite to give help when needed

▲ *rally round*

If the whole family rallies round, we can get Jim out of debt. 如果全家都来帮助吉姆,就能帮他把债还清。

Our friends rallied round to comfort and support us in our loss. 在我们失败之时,我们的朋友们都一起来安慰、支持我们。

When their mother was ill, the children all rallied round. 母亲生病时,孩子们都来到她身旁。

♣ ***rally round***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)

聚集起来支持;聚集在…周围 gather to support sb or sth

▲ *rally round sb / sth*

The nation must rally round its chosen leaders to fight our present troubles. 全国人民必须全力支持当选的领袖来同我们目前的困难作斗争。

Rally round the flag, boys, rally round the flag. 孩子们,聚集到旗子周围,聚集到旗子周围来。

R

▲ *rally sb/sth round sb/sth*
The government rallied the nation round it. 政府把全国人民团结在它的周围。
♣ ***rally to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
共同支持 gather to support sb or sth
▲ *rally to sb/sth*
More than 100 people have rallied to him. 在他的周围团结了100多人。
They rallied to their leader's cause. 他们团结一致支持领袖的事业。
If powerful countries will rally to the support of small independent nations, the danger of their being conquered will pass. 如果强国一起支持独立的小国，这些小国就会消弭被征服的危险。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** assembly
[词源] <法语 *rallier*(集合，大会)

ramp
☞ ***n.*** [ræmp] (ramps)

双解释义
Ⓒ**土堤斜坡；斜道；斜路** rising bank of earth; sloping way from one level to another

句型例句
That driver drove the car up the ramp. 那司机将车开上了斜坡。
Those planes powered down and off the ramp. 那几架飞机沿停机坪滑行而出。

ram·pant
☞ ***adj.*** [ˈræmpənt]

双解释义
1. **(尤指疾病，社会弊端)猖獗的；无法控制的** (especially of disease, social evils) unchecked; beyond control
2. **(指动物)只用后腿站起来的** (of animals) on the hind legs
3. **(植物)繁茂的，蔓延的** (of plants) growing thickly and very fast in a way that cannot be controlled

句型例句
[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
That area is full of rampant lawlessness. 那个地区充斥着犯罪事件。
Rampant ivy has covered the wall. 密密的常春藤遮住了这面墙。
[用作表语]
▲S+be+~
Sickness was rampant in the rural areas of this country. 这个国家的农村地区疾病流行。
Flowers are rampant in the garden. 公园中鲜花繁茂。
[用作宾语补足语]
▲S+V+O+~
Rich soil makes some plants too rampant. 肥沃的土壤使一些植物生长过茂。

ranch
☞ ***n.*** [rɑːntʃ] (ranches)

双解释义
Ⓒ**〈美〉大农场，(兼种果树，养鸡等的)大牧场** large farm, especially for raising cattle but also for fruit, chickens, etc.

句型例句
He went to work on a ranch. 他去一个大农场干活。
He left his Montana ranch to his spinster sister. 他把他在蒙大拿州的大牧场留给了他未婚的妹妹。

词语辨异
♣ ***ranch, farm***
参见 farm 条。

ran·dom
☞ ***adj.*** [ˈrændəm]

双解释义
1. Ⓐ**任意的；无计划的** happening at any time; unplanned
2. Ⓐ**(统计)随机的** (in statistics) having an equal chance of success

词汇搭配
[~+名词]
~ guess 瞎猜
~ remark 胡说八道；随便说的话
~ sampling 随意抽样

句型例句
[用作定语]
▲~+*n.*
They followed a random route through the forest. 他们没有根据特定的路线穿过森林。
This is just a random selection of the complaints we have received. 这只是从我们收到的投诉中随机抽取的一部分。

range
☞ ***n.*** [reɪndʒ] (ranges)

双解释义
1. Ⓢ**一系列** line or series of things
2. ⓈⓊ**变化幅度，范围；领域** distance between limits
3. ⓈⓊ**射程，距离** the distance that a gun can fire
4. Ⓒ**(山)脉** a connected line of mountains, hills, etc.
5. Ⓒ**靶场，射击场** an area where shooting is practised

词汇搭配
[动词+~]
enlarge〔extend, widen〕the ~ 扩大范围
[形容词+~]
twenty-mile ~ 射程20英里
wide ~ 广阔的领域
[介词+~]
at a ~ of 在…射程
fight at close ~ 进行近战
fire at short ~ 短距离射击
beyond〔out of〕~ 在射程外
in〔within〕~ 在射程内
outside ~ 不在范围内
[~+介词]
a ~ of buildings 一排建筑物
~ of choice 选择范围
~ of irrigation 灌溉区域
~ of mountains 山脉
~ of one's knowledge 知识面

句型例句
A range of buildings have sprung up along the river. 沿河建起了一排建筑物。
Several cars are available within this price range. 在这个价格范围内，有好几种汽车可供选购。
She has a marvelous voice with an extraordinary range. 她歌喉甜美，音域奇广。
She has a wide range of interests. 她有广泛的兴趣。
The age range is from 35 to 65 years. 年龄范围在35至65岁之间。
There are three basic salary ranges. 有三个基本的工资档次。
Whenever there is a voter within voice range, he campaigns. 只要近旁有选民能听见他的声音，他必作一番竞选游说。
This weapon can kill at a range of 200 yards. 这种兵器在200码内有杀伤力。
The two countries are separated by a range of mountains. 这两个国家被一座山脉隔开。
An army range is very wide. 军用射击场非常宽广。

词语辨异
♣ ***range, compass, scope***
这三个词的共同意思是"范围"。range 强调事物或行动可涉及或包括的范围；scope 强调范围的极限；compass 多指确定的和趋于永恒的范围。

☞ ***v.*** [reɪndʒ] (ranges; ranged; ranging)

双解释义
1. *vi.* **变化** vary between limits; reach from one limit to another
2. *vt.* **排列** put in position or order, especially in lines or rows; arrange
3. *vi.* & *vt.* **漫游，徘徊** wander freely

基本要点
1. range 的基本意思是正确有序的安排，可指简单地排成直行或平行的行列，也指根据计划而组织归类，引申可指明确地进入某团组或联盟。
2. range 还可作"漫游""徘徊"解，多指无目的地、乐意地漫游，强调区域而不是方式。
3. range 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
[~+名词]
~ the hills and valleys 在小山上和山谷里来回走
~ the plains 在平原上走来走去
[~+副词]
~ generally 一般性地排列
~ perfectly 整齐地排列
[~+介词]
~ animals according to genus and species 按照属种把动物分类
~ oneself against 使自己处于…的对立面
~ along the coast 沿海岸航行
~ troops in line 把队伍排成行
~ books on a shelf 把书排列在书架上
~ a gun on the enemy's camp 把炮对准

敌营

～ through woods 在森林里来回走

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Prices range from £6 to £10. 价钱从六英镑到十英镑不等。

The temperature of this city ranges from 0℃ to 30℃. 这个城市的气温在0℃到30℃之间。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Range the books by size. 把这些书按大小分类排列。

He ranged the boys in order of size. 他让这些男孩按大小个头排成行。

The general ranged themselves along the river bank. 将军命令他的士兵沿河岸排队。

The children ranged the hills and valleys. 孩子们在小山上和山谷里来回走。

His thoughts always ranged far from the field. 他的思想总是离这太远。

◇用于be～ed结构

The dyes were ranged up in order of tint, beginning with the deepest and ending with the palest. 染料按色泽深浅排列，从最深的开始到最浅的为止。

They were ranged against us. 他们站在反对我们的一边。

常用短语

♣ ***range over*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

在…出没；扫视 appear and disappear; haunt

▲ *range over sth*

Animals range over the hills and plains. 动物在山丘和平原上出没。

My eyes range over the crowded room, seeking a familiar face. 我的眼睛不断地扫视挤满了人的房间，想找到一张熟悉的面孔。

词语辨异

♣ ***range, align, space***

参见 space 条。

♣ ***range, roam***

这组词都有"来回走动""探寻某物"的意思。其区别在于：range 含有"在宽广的地域里有系统地活动"的意思，语气比roam强，不排除有明确的目的性。roam 可用来描绘愉快的散步或漫游，尤指与马或其他动物的吃草有关。

♣ ***range, stray, stroll, wander***

参见 stroll 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** extent, scope

［词源］ ＜古法语 *range*(排行)

ran·ger

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈreɪndʒə］(rangers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**护林者** an official who keeps order and watches out for danger

2.Ⓒ**(美)突击队员** commando

句型例句

The boy dreams of being a ranger when he grows up. 小男孩梦想长大后成为一名护林员。

He was the head ranger of the national park. 他曾是国家公园的首席看守员。

Seeing a ranger coming up, the spy ran away. 看到一名突击队员走过来，那个间谍跑开了。

rank

☞ ***n.*** ［ræŋk］(ranks)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**军衔，职衔** position in the army, navy, etc.

2.Ⓢ**地位，社会阶层** class; social position

3.Ⓒ**排，行列** row or line of people or things

基本要点

1.rank 作名词时可作"一排""一行"解，多指士兵的列队，一般用复数形式 ranks。

2.rank 也可指"地位"，一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come up the ～s 行伍出身

earn a ～赢得地位

form a ～排队

give first ～ to 把…放在第一位

hold a ～领有军衔

join the ～s 参军

keep ～保持秩序

occupy the front ～名列前茅

pull one's ～仗势欺人

serve in the ～s 服兵役

swell the ～s of 扩大…的队伍

take ～ among〔with〕和…并列

take ～ of 在…之上

use one's ～仗势欺人

形容词＋～

first ～第一流

front〔rear〕～s 前〔后〕列

high〔middle〕～高〔中〕级

junior〔low〕～初级

permanent ～终身地位

revolutionary ～s 革命队伍

separate ～s 分开的行列

名词＋～

army ～s 军衔

cabinet ～内阁部长级

class ～s 阶级队伍

taxi ～出租汽车停车处

介词＋～

by ～以地位

sit by〔in〕～坐成一排

in the ～ of 是…中的一员

in the front ～显著的

above sb in ～地位高于某人

below〔under〕sb in ～地位低于某人

～＋介词

the ～ of major 少校军衔

句型例句

The captain was promoted to the rank of major. 那上尉被提升为少校。

The officer has a rank of captain. 那位军官是上尉军衔。

He is below me in rank. 他在职位上比我低。

He is a physicist of the first rank. 他是一流的物理学家。

He joined the ranks of the unemployed. 他加入了失业大军。

The soldiers stood in two ranks. 士兵站成两排。

常用短语

♣ ***close ranks***

(一群人)紧密团结(面对困难) (of a group of people) to join together to (face difficulties)

When their business failed, the family closed ranks and worked to pay off the debts. 生意失败之后，全家人团结一致地工作以偿清债务。

词语辨异

♣ ***rank, class, order***

参见 class 条。

♣ ***rank, position, standing, status***

这组词的共同意思是"地位"。position 是普通用词，指社会地位、职位或在任何组织中的地位；standing 意为"地位"，无论职位高低，都比 position 的概念模糊；rank 指在某个领域里的地位，多指根据职位排列获得的一个明确的头衔，常用于军衔；status 是这组词中最时髦的词，强调所有人获得社会或职业上成功的名望。

☞ ***v.*** ［ræŋk］(ranks; ranked; ranking)

双解释义

1.*vt.* **分属某类** put or arrange in a rank or in a class

2.*vt.* & *vi.* **超过；高于** be more important than; outrank

基本要点

1.rank 的基本意思是"分属某类"，即把人、物或事物按其价值、社会地位、优点等分类、排队。引申可表示"超过""高于""评价"等。

2.rank 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以名词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the books 把书籍排列好

～ the students 把学生分等

～＋副词

～ deservedly 有保留地列属某类

～ humbly 低声下气地列属某类

～ intellectually 明确地列属某类

～ poetically 理想地列属某类

～＋介词

～ above 把…评在…之上

～ above Shakespeare 超过莎士比亚

～ as 列为…

～ as an excellent teacher 评为优秀教师

～ as an outstanding chess player 列为杰出的棋手

～ next to sb 仅次于某人

～ with 与…并列

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He ranks among the best pupils of his grade. 他是他们年级最好的学生之一。

Her latest novel does not rank alongside her earlier ones. 她最近出版的小说没有以前的好。

用作及物动词

R

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The teacher ranked the students according to their grades. 老师根据学生的成绩把学生分等。
The librarian ranked the jumped books on the shelves. 图书管理员把书架上乱放的书籍排列好。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
They ranked the tennis player the third in the world. 他们把这位网球运动员评为世界第三号选手。

常用短语

♣ ***rank with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
列为 put or arrange in a rank or in a class
▲ *rank with sth*
This film ranks with the best. 这部影片列为最佳影片之一。
Li Zhengdao ranks with the world's eminent scientists. 李政道名列世界著名的科学家之中。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** class
[反义词] ***n.*** file
[词源] <古法语 *renc*(排行,排列)

ran·som

☞ ***n.*** ['rænsəm] (ransoms)

双解释义

[U][C] **付赎金救人;赎金** freeing of a captive upon payment; the money paid

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

pay a large ～付一大笔赎金

～ + 名词

～ bill 付赎保证金

句型例句

They have to pay a large ransom. 他们不得不付一大笔赎金。

rap

☞ ***v.*** [ræp] (raps; rapped; rapping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **急敲** strike quickly and lightly
2. *vi.* **厉声说** speak severely to

基本要点

1. rap 的基本意思是在关节等坚硬的表面上连续急敲,并发出尖厉的、短促的、连续的声音。引申可表示说话快速,如同敲打声音一样。
2. rap 是不及物动词,一般须和介词或副词连用。
3. rap 的过去式和过去分词均为 rapped。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ authoritatively 有威信地说
～ furiously 剧烈急敲
～ persistently 坚持急敲
～ vigorously 精力充沛地急敲
～ out 以连续的敲击声来表达;突然说或厉声说…

～ + 介词

～ at 敲击或拍打
～ for 因…而斥责某人
～ on 用硬物敲击
～ with 用…敲击,交换意见

常用短语

♣ ***rap at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
敲击或拍打 beat on; give blows on; make a noise on sth such as a door, often with sth hard
▲ *rap at sth*
There's someone rapping at the door; see who it is, will you? 有人在敲门,你去看看是谁,好吗?
We rapped at the door, but there was no answer. 我们笃笃地敲门,但无人回答。
It's only a branch rapping at the window, that's all. 只是树枝在敲打窗户,没别的。

♣ ***rap for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而厉声斥责某人 speak severely to sb for sth
▲ *rap sb for sth*
The judge rapped the police for their treatment of the witness. 法官因警察对待证人的态度而厉声斥责他们。

♣ ***rap on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在坚硬的表面上敲击 beat on sth such as a surface with sth hard
▲ *rap on sth*
Rap on the wall with the heel of your shoe, someone will surely hear and let us out. 用你的鞋跟敲墙,准会有人听到这声音并放我们出去的。
The chairman rapped on the table for order. 主席敲桌子要求安静。

♣ ***rap out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *rap sth ⇔ out*
1. 以连续的敲击声来表达 knock repeatedly to send a message
Keep silent, and the Spirits will rap out a message for you. 请安静,神灵将用敲击声给你们以启示。
2. 突然说或厉声说… say sth suddenly and sharply
The officer rapped out an order, and all the soldiers raised their guns. 军官厉声下了个命令,士兵们全举起枪。

♣ ***rap with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *rap with sb, sth*
1. 用…敲击 knock using sth
Rap with your feet, someone will surely hear. 用你的脚敲,准会有人听到这声音。
2. 随便交谈,交换意见 talk with sb informally, as to exchange opinions
You can learn a lot by rapping with people who you think might be your enemies. 通过与你认为可能是你敌人的人交谈,你能学到许多东西。

词语辨异

♣ ***rap, knock, tap***
参见 knock 条。

学习参考

rap 还可用作名词,意思是"叩击,轻拍,轻敲;斥责"。

rape

☞ ***v.*** [reɪp] (rapes; raped; raping)

双解释义

vt. **强奸** force (sb) to have sexual intercourse unwillingly

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He raped the little girl yesterday. 他昨天强奸了那个小女孩。

☞ ***n.*** [reɪp] (rapes)

双解释义

1. [U][C] **强奸,强奸罪,强奸案** the crime of forcing sb to have sex with you, especially using violence
2. [S] **破坏,蹂躏,肆意糟蹋** the act of destroying or spoiling an area in a way that seems unnecessary
3. [U] **油菜** plant grown as food for sheep and pigs; plant grown for the oil obtained from its seeds

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ victim 强奸案的受害者
～ oil 菜油

介词 + ～

a field of ～油菜田

句型例句

The villain committed two rapes. 那个恶棍犯了两次强奸罪。
He was charged with rape. 他被控犯了强奸罪。
The rape of the forests was very serious. 森林破坏非常严重。
In the southern part of the country wheat is in the ear and rape is in bloom. 南方的小麦正在抽穗,油菜正在开花。

rapid

☞ ***adj.*** ['ræpɪd] (rapider; rapidest)

双解释义

快的,急速的 happening, moving, or doing sth at great speed; fast

基本要点

1. rapid 作形容词的意思是"快的,急速的",是正式用语,指本身运动的高速度,速率大,因而所花时间少。
2. rapid 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ current 急流
～ decline 急速下降
～ development 飞速发展
～ heartbeat 过快的心跳
～ march 急行军
～ pace 快步
～ progress 飞快的进步
～ pulse 过快的脉搏
～ reading 快速阅读
～ results 速见成效
～ train 快车
～ words 急促不断的话语
～ worker 做起事来动作快的人,快手

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The tailor made allowances for the boy's rapid growth and cut the cloth accordingly. 裁缝考虑到孩子长得快,因此在裁衣时,相应地放大了尺寸。

They asked their questions in rapid succession. 他们连珠炮似地提出了一系列问题。
Some countries envy us our rapid development of light industry. 有些国家羡慕我国轻工业的飞速发展。
The rapid train was exchanged for a local one. 快车被换成了慢车。
He made such rapid progress that his parents were very glad. 他取得了如此快的进步以至于他的父母都很高兴。
The school promised rapid results in the learning of languages. 那所学校可望在语言学习方面速见成效。
His rapid ascent in the social scale was surprising. 他的社会地位提高之迅速令人吃惊。
I often jump over a line or two in rapid reading. 我在快速阅读时常常跳过一两行。
He has a rapid pulse. 他的脉搏跳动很快。
He walked down the street at a rapid pace. 他快步沿街走去。
I heard my name among those rapid words. 在那些急促不断的话语中,我听到了我的名字。
He noticed a rapid tapping noise. 他注意到急促的敲击声。
The patient made a rapid recovery. 病人恢复得很快。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The current was rapid. 水流得很急。
The improvement was very rapid. 改进极为迅速。
My watch is rapid. 我的手表快了。
His progress towards promotion was smooth and rapid. 他的提升过程又平稳又迅速。

词语辨异

♣ ***rapid, fast, hasty, quick, sudden, swift***
参见 fast 条。

学习参考

rapid 还可用作名词,作"急流,湍流"解,常用于复数形式。例如:
The canoe shot the rapids. 独木舟飞速地冲入急流。

补充资料

[同义词] brisk, fast, quick, swift
[反义词] slow
[词源] <拉丁语 *rapidus* < *rapere*(抓着,冲)

rare

☞ ***adj.*** [reə] (rarer; rarest)

双解释义

1. **稀少的,罕见的** extremely unusual or uncommon
2. **稀薄的**(especially of air) thin; light
3. Ⓐ **极好的,极度的** unusually good or extreme

基本要点

rare 指事物本身客观上不常见或难得发生一次,即任何时候都是稀少的、罕见的,而不是暂时的,常意味着珍贵或杰出。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ book 珍本
～ occurrence 罕有的事件
～ fine view 极好的景色
～ metals 稀有金属
～ time 快乐的时光

～ + 介词

～ for 对…罕见的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
This is a rare metal. 这是一种稀有金属。
It is a temple of rare architectural beauty. 那是一座具有罕见建筑之美的寺院。
He owned a number of rare editions of Chinese classics. 他拥有好几部中国古典作品的珍本。
Your son is a rare man. 你儿子是个了不起的人。
He shows rare ability in this direction. 他在这方面有非凡的才能。
We gave a rare old time at the party. 我们在聚会中尽情欢乐。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Snow is rare in that country. 雪在那个国家是罕见的。
The air is rare at high altitudes. 高处空气稀薄。
▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*
It is rare to see a man over 160 years old. 很少见到一个人能活到 160 岁。

词语辨异

♣ ***rare, scarce***
这两个词都可表示"不可多得的"。前者强调珍贵、稀有;后者只指暂时不可多得而无珍贵的含意。
♣ ***rare, unusual***
参见 unusual 条。

学习参考

rare 还可用作副词,意思是"极""非常"。例如:
This is a rare fine view. 这是极好的风景。

补充资料

[同义词] admirable, uncommon, unusual
[反义词] abundant, common, usual
[词源] <拉丁语 *rarus*(稀少的)

rare·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ['reəli]

双解释义

不常,很少,难得地 not at all often

基本要点

rarely 是副词,意思是"很少地""极少地",在句中用作状语修饰谓语动词,起强调作用,用于句首时须采用倒装语序。

句型例句

She rarely went anywhere except to her office. 她除了去办公室以外,很少去别的地方。
Rarely did I meet Mr. Eldon. 我很少遇到埃尔登先生。
I rarely make spelling mistakes in my composition. 我很少在作文中犯拼写错误。
He rarely, if ever, goes out. 他很少外出。

补充资料

[同义词] ever, hardly, not often, seldom
[反义词] always, continually, frequently, often

rash

☞ ***n.*** [ræʃ]

双解释义

Ⓢ **皮疹;疹** an area of red spots on a person's skin, caused by an illness or a reaction to sth

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

heat ～热疹
nettle ～荨麻疹

句型例句

I woke up covered in a rash. 我醒来时长了一身疹子。

☞ ***adj.*** [ræʃ] (rasher; rashest)

双解释义

太急速的;鲁莽的;轻率的 too hasty; overbold; done, doing things, without enough thought of the consequence

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ decision 轻率的决定
～ promise 轻诺
～ politician 急躁的政客
～ young man 莽撞的小伙子

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
This is what happens when you make rash decisions. 这就是你贸然做决定的后果。
Her rash marriage proved unhappy. 她轻率结婚,很不幸福。
▲*n.* + ～
Think twice before doing anything rash. 不要草率行事,要三思而行。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Don't be rash in making your decision. 别轻率做出决定。

补充资料

[派生词] rashly *adv.* 轻率地 ‖ rashness *n.* 急躁,鲁莽

rat

☞ ***n.*** [ræt] (rats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **大老鼠** a long-tailed animal related to but larger than the mouse
2. Ⓒ **卑鄙小人,叛徒** a worthless disloyal person

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

catch a ～捕鼠
get rid of ～s 消灭老鼠
smell a ～怀疑其中有诈

形容词 + ～

brown ～棕色鼠
dirty ～卑鄙的人

名词＋～

the water ～水鼠

介词＋～

like a ～ in a hole 像瓮中之鳖,很有把握
like a drowned ～(淋得)像落汤鸡,浑身湿透

句型例句

The rats have eaten holes in those bags of flour. 大老鼠把那些面粉袋嗑出了窟窿。
He looks like a drowned rat. 他看上去像一只落汤鸡,全身都湿透了。
But you promised to help us, you rat! 可是你答应过要帮我们的忙,你这言而无信的小人!

词语辨异

♣ ***rat, mouse***
参见 mouse 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ræt] (rats; ratted; ratting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **捕鼠** hunt rat
2. *vi.* **变节; 食言; 叛变** break an agreement, a promise, etc.; fail to do sth one has undertaken to do; betray sb

基本要点

1. rat 用作名词时意思是"鼠",转化为动词意为"捕鼠",引申可表示"背叛""告发""食言"。
2. rat 只用作不及物动词,在口语中常与介词 on 连用。
3. rat 的过去式和过去分词均为 ratted。

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ on 密告…
～ on one's friends 背叛朋友

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The dogs went ratting. 狗都去捕捉老鼠了。
They said they'd help us but they've ratted. 他们答应帮助我们,但他们食言了。

常用短语

♣ ***rat on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(口)背叛,告发; 食言 betray or inform on (sb); go back on (sth)
▲ *rat on sb/sth*
That coward ratted on his fellow-workers. 那个胆小鬼告发了和他一起干活的工人。
The police know we're here. Someone must have ratted on us. 警察知道我们在这儿,一定是有人背叛了我们。
We shouldn't rat on our promise. 我们不应该违背诺言。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** mouse
[词源] <古英语 ræt(鼠)

rate

☞ ***n.*** [reɪt] (rates)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **比率,率** a quantity such as value, cost, or speed, measured by its relation to some other amount
2. Ⓒ **费用,价格** a charge or payment fixed according to a standard scale
3. Ⓟ **房地产税,市政服务税** a local tax paid in Britain by owners of buildings for locally provided services
4. Ⓒ **等级,水准** of the second-rate team

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change[control, increase, show] the ～改变[控制,增加,显示]比率[速度,价格]
compare the ～ of sth 比较某物的比率[速度,费用]
cut[decrease, lower] a ～降低比率[速率,费用]
fix a ～确定比率
keep the ～ of 保持…的比率[速率]
set a ～规定比率

形容词＋～

reasonable[regular] ～合理[正常]的价格
seasonal[monthly, weekly] ～每季[月,周]收费
annual ～年利率
current[present] ～现行比率
fair[fixed] ～合理[固定]的比率[价格]
fast[rapid, great] ～快[很高]的速度
full ～全速
moderate[slow, steady] ～适当[缓慢,稳定]的速度
maximum[minimum] ～最高[低]比率[速度,费用]
postal ～s 邮资
primary[prime] ～基本[最优惠]利率
survival ～成活率
the high[low] ～高[低]价
uniform ～均匀的速率

名词＋～

bank[exchange, interest, turnover] ～贴现[汇,利,周转]率
birth[export] ～出生[出口]率
accident[attendance] ～事故[出勤]率
bargain ～讨价还价的价格
first ～一流
insurance[telephone] ～保险[电话]费用

介词＋～

at a certain ～以某个比率
at an easy ～非常容易地
at any ～无论如何
by no ～绝对没有
with a good ～快速地工作

～＋介词

～ of evaporation 蒸发的速度
～ of exchange 汇率

句型例句

We drove at a steady rate. 我们以平稳的速度开车。
The big banks have put up interest rates for borrowers to 15%. 几家大银行把贷款利率调涨至年息15%。
We have to offer higher rates. 我们不得不付更高的价钱。
The rates have gone up. 房地产税已经提高了。
This is a first-rate restaurant. 这是一级饭店。
He will get some valuable experience, at any rate. 无论如何他会得到宝贵的经验。
At this rate we won't be able to afford a holiday. 照这样下去,我们就度不成假了。

常用短语

♣ ***at a rate of knots***
飞快地,非常迅速地 very fast
He's getting through the ironing at a rate of knots. 他熨烫衣服做得飞快。

词语辨异

♣ ***rate, speed***
参见 speed 条。

☞ ***v.*** [reɪt] (rates; rated; rating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **估价; 评估征税现值** put a value on; value for the purpose of assessing rates on
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **认为; 把…算作** consider; regard as
3. *vt.* & *link-v.* **定级** place in certain class

基本要点

1. rate 的基本意思是"估价",可用于指"评估"财产的征税现值。引申可表示"认为""把…算作""定级"等。
2. rate 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语,在宾语补足语为 one 时 as 常省略。可用于被动结构。rate 用作不及物动词时常与 as 引起的短语连用,这时主动形式含有被动意义,作"被认为是"解。
3. rate 有时还可用作系动词,接形容词作表语,意为"定级"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the house 给房子价估
～ one's merits 评价某人的功绩
～ this restaurant eight 将这家餐馆列为八级

～＋形容词

～ high 定级很高

～＋副词

～ low 对…评价不高
～ disagreeably 不同意地认为
～ harshly 粗略地估价
～ heavily 课以重税
～ highly 评价很高
～ soundly 充分认为
～ wrathfully 怒气冲冲地认为
～ up 相应地提高
～ up the insurance payments 相应地提高保险费

～＋介词

～ among 认为,把…算作(之一)
～ as 把…看作
～ as excellent 看作上等
～ as second 为二级
～ at 把…估[评价]为,估计(财产)应赋税的价值为
～ at three pounds 估价为3英镑
～ with 认为,把…算作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Shanghai rates as the biggest trade centre

in China. 上海被认为是中国最大的贸易中心。
She doesn't rate high as a picker of husbands. 就择夫选婿而论，她的眼力不怎么样。

用作系动词

▲S+～+adj.
He rates high. 他的级别很高。
Her performance didn't rate very high in the competition. 她的表演在这次比赛中等级不算很高。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
How do you rate our team's chances of winning? 你认为我们队获胜的概率是多少?
They rated the new film. 他们给那部新片定了级。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
My house is rated rather high. 我的房子征税相当高。
Should private house be more heavily rated than factories? 私人房产应该比工厂征更重的税吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(as) n./adj.
I rate him high as a poet. 我认为他是一位高尚的诗人。
We rated the house as worth 20000 pounds. 我们估计这幢房子值 20000 英镑。
I would rate this wine as the finest I have ever tasted. 我认为这种酒是我所品尝过的最好的酒。
She was a woman whom all her friends rated as kind and hospitable. 她所有的朋友都认为她是一位仁慈好客的人。
I rated that performance one of the best I've ever seen. 我认为那是我看过的最好演出之一。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Imes was rated as a good electrician. 艾姆斯被看作是优秀的电工。
He was rated one of the richest men in the world. 他被认为是世界上最富有的人之一。
The sailor was rated as an ordinary seaman. 这位水手被定为列兵。

常用短语

♣ ***rate among* [*with*]** (*v.* + *prep.*)
认为；把…算作(之一) consider or regard
▲ *rate sb/sth among* [*with*] *sb/sth*
I rate him among my benefactors. 我认为他是我的一个恩人。
Do you rate Haas among your friends? 你把哈斯看作是你的朋友吗?
Would you rate her with the best of the bunch? 你认为她是这伙人中最好的吗?
Would you rate the car with the fastest? 你认为这辆汽车是最快的吗?

♣ ***rate at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *rate sth at sth*
1.把…估[评价]为 consider (usually sth) to have a value, power, etc. of (a certain amount)
〔说明〕rate at 常不用于进行体。
What do you rate his fortune at? 你估计他的财产有多少?
I would rate our monthly sales at about 4000 dollars. 我估计我们每月的销售额为 4000 美元左右。
2.〈英〉估计(财产)应赋税的价值为 consider (usually property) to have a value of (an amount) for tax purposes
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
My property are rated at 200 dollars per year. 我的财产估计每年缴税 200 美元。

♣ ***rate up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈主美〉相应地提高 increase (usually a payment) by an equal share
▲ *rate sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The insurance payments have to be rated up for people with poor health. 体弱者的保险费也不得不相应地提高。

词语辨异

♣ ***rate, appraise, assay, assess, estimate, evaluate, value***
参见 estimate 条。

学习参考

rate 常不用于进行体。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* charge, cost, figure, rank, speed
〔词源〕 <古法语<中古拉丁语 *rata, ratus*(计算)

ra·ther

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈrɑːðə]

双解释义

1.**在一定程度上，颇** to a certain extent; fairly
2.**或多或少** to a moderate extent; quite

基本要点

1.rather 是程度副词，用来修饰原级或比较级形容词和副词、动词、分词或单数名词，意思是"有些""相当""多少地"，常用于负面含意。rather 可和 too 连用，作程度状语，但此时不可以修饰比较级。
2.rather 用以减弱而不是加强其后所跟的词或词组的作用，如拒绝别人请求帮助时，显得比较客气，又如为了谦虚，可用这词使自己在引人注目的场面表现得乐而不狂。
3.rather 一般放在不定冠词前面，名词前有形容词时，也可放在不定冠词后面。

句型例句

This book is rather too easy for this boy. 这本书对于这个孩子来说太简单。
I reckon that he is rather too old to marry again. 我认为他的年龄太大，不太适于再结婚。
I have a rather bad cold. 我得了重感冒。
He is driving rather fast. 他车子开得相当快。
This restaurant is rather more expensive than that. 这家餐厅的收费比那家贵得多。
I rather thought he'd stay here. 我认为他应该留在这儿。
I was rather surprised at her behaviour. 我对她的行为感到十分惊奇。
That's rather the impression I wanted to give. 那正是我要给人们的印象。
That's rather a nuisance. 那简直讨厌极了。
She's got a rather good voice. 她的嗓子不错。
We've been having the rather cold weather. 近日来天气相当冷。

常用短语

♣ ***but rather***
〈正〉相反地 oppositely
The patient was no better but rather grew worse. 病人的情况不但没有见好，反而恶化了。

♣ ***or rather***
〈正〉更确实地，更确切地说 more truly; more accurately
I met him very late on Friday night, or rather, early on Saturday morning. 我在星期五深夜见到他，更确切地说是在星期六凌晨。

♣ ***rather than***
1.〈要〉…而不…，与其…倒不如… prefer...to...
〔说明〕rather than 所表示取舍的两部分在成分和形式上须一致。
▲ *... rather than ...*
We'll have the meeting in the classroom rather than in the auditorium. 我们与其在教室里开会，不如在礼堂开会。
They thus increased their annual grain production rather than diminished it. 他们这样增加了而不是减少了粮食年产量。
2.宁可，宁愿 more willingly
〔说明〕rather than 用于句首时其后可接动名词或不带 to 的动词不定式。
▲ *rather than v-ing*
Rather than being punished, he should be rewarded. 他该受奖励而不应该受惩罚。
▲ *rather than to-v*
Rather than travel by air, I'd prefer to travel a week on a big liner. 我宁愿乘大船走一个星期，也不愿意乘飞机旅行。

♣ ***would* [*had*] *rather***
宁愿，宁可 more willingly
〔说明〕would[had] rather 接从句时，如从句中的谓语动词所表示的动作是现在或将来要发生的，则用一般过去时，如指过去的事情，则用过去完成时。
▲ *would* [*had*] *rather ... than ...*
I'd rather play football than play basketball. 我宁愿踢足球而不想打篮球。
I would rather have the small one than the big one. 我宁愿要小的，不要大的。
▲ *would* [*had*] *rather to-v*
I would[had] rather go out tonight, if you don't mind. 如果你不介意的话，我宁愿今晚出去。
He would rather sacrifice his life than see damage done to state property. 他宁可牺牲自己的生命，也不肯看到国家财产受到损失。
▲ *would* [*had*] *rather* (*that*)-*clause*
We had rather the matter were not made public. 我们宁愿这事不公开。

词语辨异

♣ ***rather, fairly***
参见 fairly 条。

♣ ***rather than, better than***
rather than 强调通过选择而喜欢某物或情愿采取某行动；better than 强调比较，不强调主观愿望或选择。

学习参考

在英国口语中，rather 还可用作感叹词，用于回答问题，语气较强，须重读。例如：Is it worth reading too?—Rather! 这值

得读吗？——当然啦！

补充资料

［同义词］pretty, quite, very
［词源］<古英语 *hrathor*(稍早一点)

rat·ify

☞ *v*. [ˈrætɪfaɪ] (ratifies; ratified; ratifying)

双解释义

vt. **批准，签认（合约等）** confirm (an agreement) by signature or other formality

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The heads of the two government ratified the treaty. 两国政府首脑签署了条约。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The treaty was ratified by all the member states. 这个条约得到了所有成员国的批准。

rat·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈreɪtɪŋ] (ratings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **等级，类别（尤指船只以吨位计算的等级）** class or grade, especially of ships (according to tonnage)
2. Ⓟ **收视率；收听率** a set of figures that show how many people watch or listen to a particular television or radio programme, used to show how popular a programme is

句型例句

The rating of this ship is 5000 tons. 该船的级别是 5000 吨。
The serial has fallen in the ratings this week. 本周该连续剧的收视率下跌。

ratio

☞ *n*. [ˈreɪʃiəʊ] (ratios)

双解释义

Ⓒ **比，比率** relation between two amounts determined by the number of times one contains the other

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
show a ～ of... to... 比率为…比…

形容词 + ～
direct〔inverse〕～ 正〔反〕比

名词 + ～
birth〔death〕～ 出生〔死亡〕率
current ～ 电流比

介词 + ～
at the ～ 按比率
by a ～ of 根据…的比率
in direct ～ 按正比率
with the ～ of 以…比率

～ + 介词
～ between 两者之间的比
～ of... to... …与…之比
～ to 对…的比率

句型例句

The ratio of pupils to teachers was 30 to 1. 学生和老师的比率是 30 比 1。
The ratios of 1 to 5 and 20 to 100 are the same. 1 与 5 之比和 20 与 100 之比相同。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *ratio*(比，比率)

ra·tion

☞ *n*. [ˈræʃn] (rations)

双解释义

Ⓒ **定量；配给量** a small, equal amount of food (gasoline, water, etc.) given to each person in a group

句型例句

The country cut the bread ration last year. 那个国家去年削减面包配给量。

词语辨异

♣ ***rations*, *diet*, *food*, *provisions*, *table***
参见 food 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈræʃn] (rations; rationed; rationing)

双解释义

vt. **限量供应；配给供应** limit the amount of food and other items especially by governmental order

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ meats 配售肉类
～ 2 eggs a week 每星期供应两个鸡蛋
～ water 限制用水

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The government rationed each of them to an egg weekly. 政府每周配给他们每人一个鸡蛋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We are rationed with sugar. 我们的白糖是定量供应的。
Eggs were rationed during the war. 战争期间，鸡蛋限量供应。

ra·tion·al

☞ *adj*. [ˈræʃnəl]

双解释义

1. **神智清楚的** able to think clearly; clear-headed
2. **理性的；理智的；合理的；出于理性的** showing logical thought; reasonable; sensible

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ analysis 有道理的分析
～ argument 合理的论点
～ choice 合理的选择
～ conduct 合理的行为
～ decision 合理的决定
～ explanations 合理的解释
～ faculty 推理力
～ thought 有道理的思考

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
It was a rational plan and bound to succeed. 这是一个合理的计划，肯定会成功。
She is a rational woman. 她是一个有理性的女人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The reasoning seems rational. 这论据似乎是合乎情理的。

rat·tle

☞ *v*. [ˈrætl] (rattles; rattled; rattling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **（使）发出格格的响声，（使）作嘎嘎声** (cause to) make short, sharp sounds quickly, one after the other
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **喋喋不休地说话** talk, say, or repeat sth, quickly and in a thoughtless or lively way
3. *vi*. **迅速而嘎嘎作响地移动或走动** move, fall, travel fast and with a rattling noise
4. *vt*. **使紧张；使恐惧** make sb nervous or frightened

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
A cart full of milk-bottles rattled past. 一辆载满牛奶瓶的车子嘎嘎作响地驶过。
The cart rattled along the stony road. 大车沿着石子路嘎吱嘎吱地前进。
The little girl rattled away merrily. 这小女孩愉快地喋喋不休地谈话。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The little beggar rattled the coins in his tin. 那个小乞丐把罐子里的硬币摇得格格作响。
The wind rattled the windows. 风把窗子吹得格格作响。
Her question rattled the boy. 她的问题使那个男孩很不安。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was badly rattled by her failure in the exam. 考试不及格使她感到很不安。

词语辨异

♣ ***rattle*, *abash*, *discomfit*, *disconcert*, *embarrass***
参见 embarrass 条。

☞ *n*. [ˈrætl] (rattles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **发出嘎嘎声的儿童玩具；嘎嘎声** (baby's toy producing a) rattling noise

句型例句

The rattle of the engine was very loud. 发动机的嘎嘎声很大。
That rattle made me uncomfortable. 那种嘎嘎声让我很不舒服。

rave

☞ *v*. [reɪv] (raves; raved; raving)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **胡言乱语，愤怒地说，咆哮，怒喊** talk wildly, violently, angrily
2. *vi*. **痴心地说** talk with foolish enthusiasm

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He raved all night in fever. 他整夜烧得说胡话。

The wind raved all night. 风整夜吼着。

He raved wildly against me. 他对我破口大骂。

raw

☞ *adj*. [rɔː]

双解释义

1. **生的,未煮过的**(of food) not cooked
2. **天然的,未加工过的** in the natural state; not yet treated for use
3. **未经过训练的,没有经验的**(of a person) not yet trained; not experienced
4. **刺痛的**(of a part of the skin) painful; sore

基本要点

raw 的原始意义是指食物未做熟的,现常指物品处于自然状态的或者是天然产物未经过加工的或人未经过训练的。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ beginner〔hand〕新手

～ wound 破了皮的伤口

～ cotton〔materials〕原棉〔料〕

～ judgement 不成熟的判断

～ meat〔silk〕生肉〔丝〕

～ ore 原矿石

～ spirit 无水酒精

～ sugar 粗糖

～ water 未经净化的水

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The Japanese often eat raw fish. 日本人常吃生鱼。

The young man is a raw beginner. 那个年轻人是个生手。

He's just a raw kid. 他还是个毛孩子。

This is a raw story. 这是一个未润色的故事。

This is a raw tribe. 这是一个未开化的部落。

They need the raw materials of industry. 他们需要工业用的原料。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The meet, vegetables and fish are raw. 肉、蔬菜和鱼都是生的。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He is raw to his work. 他对工作还不熟练。

The soles of his feet were raw with chilblain. 他的脚底生了冻疮很疼痛。

词语辨异

♣ ***raw, crude***

这两个词都可指"未加工过的"。raw 用于指任何未加工过的自然物;crude 用于指那些不纯的,需要精练或用化学方法和加热等方式加工的自然物。

学习参考

raw 还可用作名词,常用于短语 in the raw 中,意思是"原始的,未开化的""裸体的"。例如:

He wants to see life in the raw among those wild tribes. 他想看看那些未开化部落的原始生活。

The explorers found the native living in the raw. 探险家发现土著人过着裸体的生活。

补充资料

[同义词] bare, basic, biting, bleak

[反义词] cooked, experienced, refined

[词源] <古英语 *hreaw*(生的)

ray

☞ *n*. [reɪ] (rays)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**光束,光线** a narrow beam of light, especially one of a group going out from the same centre
2. Ⓒ**射线** a beam of heat, electricity, or some other form of energy
3. Ⓒ**一线** a very small bit (of hope or comfort)

基本要点

1. ray 的基本意思是"光束,光线",一般指发光体如太阳或月亮等发出来的光线,也可作"射线"解,指热、电或其他形式的能的射线,用作这两种意思时,常以复数形式出现。
2. ray 还可作"一线"解,常与 a 与 of 连用,意思是"一线…",表示微量、丝毫。
3. ray 用于比喻可指"智慧之光"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

concentrate ～s of light 聚光

diffuse ～s 扩散光线

emit ～s 射出光线,发光

expose sth to ～s 暴露于…光之下

focus a ～聚光

pour down the～s 洒下光线

reflect ～s 反射光线

send out ～s 发光

shoot ～s 射光

shut out ～s 遮住光

形容词+～

cosmic ～s 宇宙射线

infrared ～s 红外线

solar ～s 太阳光

ultraviolet ～s 紫外线

名词+～

cathode ～s 阴极射线

death ～死光

heat ～s 热射线

light ～s 光线

the sun's ～s 太阳光线

X ～s X 射线,X 光

～+名词

～ gun 光线枪

介词+～

send out in ～s 以光线形式射出

～+介词

a ～ of 一束…,一道…,一线

a ～ of hope 一线希望

a ～ of light 一道亮光

～s of the sun shimmering 阳光闪耀

句型例句

In summer the sun's rays come to us much more than they do in winter. 夏天的日照要比冬天的多。

He focused the sun's rays on a paper with a burning glass. 他用一面凸透镜把阳光聚焦在纸上。

What prevents rays from entering your eyes? 什么阻止光线进入你的眼睛?

The light rays from the sun light up the globe. 太阳射出来的光照亮全球。

The doctor advised him to bathe in the sun's rays. 医生劝他多晒太阳。

London lay before us in the soft mellow rays of the moon. 伦敦在柔美的月光下展现在我们面前。

Cathode rays are attracted by a positive charge. 阴极射线被阳电荷所吸引。

The doctor followed up Billy's operation with x-rays and special exercises to make his foot stronger. 医生给贝利做了手术,又进一步做 X 射线检查,并让他做了一些特殊的锻炼,以使他恢复脚部功能。

There isn't a ray of hope left for us. 我们连一线希望也没有了。

This gave a ray of courage to the oppressed and poor. 这为受压迫的穷人增添了一丝勇气。

常用短语

♣ ***a ray of sunshine***

给某人的生活带来光明或快乐的人或事情 person or thing that makes sb's life brighter or more cheerful

Her visit brought a ray of sunshine into the old man's life. 她的来访给这位老人的生活带来了欢乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***ray, beam***

这两个词的共同意思是"光线"。其区别是:

1. beam 指由日、月、灯或激光器等发出的有一定宽度的光线,即光束、光柱;ray 指由发光体发出的成为线形的光。ray 在科技术语中又指射线。用于比喻则可指智慧等的闪光。
2. 在通俗用法中 beam 是比 ray 更强的光线;ray 是构成 beam 的许多光线中的一条。例如:

There I saw the glorious beams of the rising sun. 在那里我看见了初升太阳的光芒。

The searchlight sent its beam into the night sky. 探照灯的灯光射入夜空。

补充资料

[同义词] beam

[词源] <古法语 *rai*(光线,辐射)

razor

☞ *n*. ['reɪzə] (razors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**剃刀,刮面刀** instrument with a sharp blade, used for shaving

词汇搭配

形容词+～

electric ～电动剃须刀

名词+～

safety ～安全剃须刀

句型例句

It is difficult to steel the razor. 把剃刀钢化不太容易。

I want to buy an electric razor this week-

end. 这个周末我想买一个电动剃须刀。
A rapist butchered his victim with a razor. 强奸犯用剃须刀将受害者杀害了。
Have you packed me a razor? 你替我把剃刀装进包里了吗?

reach

☞ *v.* [riːtʃ] (reaches; reached; reaching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **到达** arrive at; get to
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **伸出手臂;延伸** be able to touch (sth) by stretching out a hand or arm; be big enough to touch, stretch as far as
3. *vt.* **联络** get a message to; get in touch with; contact

基本要点

1. reach 的基本意思是指人"到达"某地,引申可表示某人与其他人"达成"了一致的意见、协议等;用于指物可表示某条道路、路线等"延伸"至某一地方,引申可表示某消息、影响"传到"某处。
2. reach 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。用作不及物动词时,常与 after, for, to 等介词连用。
3. reach 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a condition 达到一定的状态
~ a decision 作出决定
~ a good old age 到了很老的年龄
~ a large amount 成了很大的数目
~ a level 达到一定的水平
~ a particular stage 达到特定阶段
~ a second edition 再版
~ an agreement 达成一项协议
~ an identity of views 取得一致看法
~ bottom 到底
~ full manhood 到了成年
~ home 到家
~ land 到达陆地,找到稳固的立脚点
~ one's hands 伸出手
~ the case 适用于这种情况
~ the conclusion 得出结论
~ the goal 到达目的地

~+副词

~ late 很迟到达
~ early 很早到达
~ accurately 精确地达到
~ apparently 明显地达到
~ automatically 自动达到
~ conveniently 方便联络
~ deliberately 刻意地达到
~ delightedly 高兴地达到
~ eventually 最终达到
~ grudgingly 勉强地达到
~ indirectly 间接达到
~ partially 部分达到
~ probably 可能达到
~ promptly 迅速伸出手臂
~ quickly 迅速达到
~ rapidly 迅速达到
~ safely 安全到达
~ shortly 立即达到
~ simultaneously 同时达到
~ slowly 慢慢地达到
~ temporarily 暂时达到
~ ultimately 最后到达
~ utterly 完全达到
~ wholly 完全达到
~ down(使)向下移动
~ down one's hat 伸手脱帽
~ down the book 把那本书拿下来
~ out one's hand 伸出手
~ up 拾起

~+介词

~ across 伸过
~ after 竭力想达到〔得到〕
~ after fame and fortune 追名逐利
~ at 竭力想达到〔得到〕
~ at a flower 伸手去折花
~ for 伸手取,想得到
~ for the roof 举双手投降
~ in time 及时到达
~ into 把手伸进
~ out for mutual understanding 努力达到相互理解
~ to 延伸到
~ to the knee 达到膝部

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I can't reach so high. 我够不到这么高。
We can see nothing but houses as far as the eye can reach. 在目光所及范围内,我们除了房屋别的什么也看不见。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
When will we reach our destination? 我们何时到达目的地?
His influence hasn't reached the capital yet. 他的影响还没到达首都。
The news reached every part of the world. 消息传到世界各地。
I can't reach the top of the shelf unless I stand on a chair. 我够不着书架顶,除非站在一把椅子上。
The expense will reach millions. 这笔费用将达数百万。
He sent his son to join the army as soon as he reached eighteen. 儿子一满 18 岁,他就送他去参军了。
She reached the end of endurance. 她到了忍受的极限。
Not a sound reached our ears. 我们听不到任何声音。
The speaker's voice did not reach the back of the hall. 演讲者的声音传不到大厅的后部。
Her voice could not reach the last rows of students. 后几排的学生听不见她的声音。
Your letter reached me this morning. 你的信我今天早上收到了。
I haven't been able to reach my mother for weeks. 我已经有好几个星期没和我母亲联系了。
You can usually reach him on this phone number. 你通常可以用这个号码同他联系。
The rule does not reach the case. 这条规则不适用于这个案例。
After a long discussion they reached an understanding. 经过长期讨论后,他们达成了谅解。
Labour and management reached a peaceful settlement of their differences. 劳资双方达成了和平解决争端的协议。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
London can be reached in five hours. 伦敦 5 小时就能到达。
Men are often reached by flattery. 人常常因受到恭维而动心。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
Please reach me the coffeepot. 请把咖啡壶递给我。
She reached me a slice of bread. 她递给我一片面包。
Can you reach me that box? 你能把那个盒子递给我吗?

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
Can you reach that book for me? 你能把那本书递给我吗?

常用短语

♣ ***reach across*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
把手伸过… stretch out a hand or arm across (sth)
▲ *reach sth across sth*
He reached his hand across the table to shake hands with Jacelin. 他隔着桌子把手伸过去和杰斯林握手。

♣ ***reach after*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
追求;试图获得 try to obtain sth
▲ *reach after sth*
He never reaches after personal fame and gain. 他从不追求个人名利。
For years he studied many forms of religion, reaching after the truth. 多年来他研究了多种形式的宗教,试图找到真理。
His mind reached after an understanding of the problem. 他开动脑筋,想弄懂这个问题。

♣ ***reach back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲ *reach back*
1. 身体后仰以便够到(某物) lean in a backward direction so as to touch sth with the hand
If you reach back a bit, you can pass me the ball. 如果你向后仰一点点,就可以把球递给我。
2. 回忆 return in memory
〔说明〕reach back 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The old man's memory reaches back to the last century. 那位老人的思绪回到了上个世纪。

♣ ***reach down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)向下移动 (cause to) move in a downward direction
▲ *reach sth ⇔ down*
Reach down that book, please. 请把那本书拿下来。
Can you reach that apple down in the tree? 你能把树上那个苹果摘下来吗?

♣ ***reach for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
伸出…以触及 stretch (usually one's hand) so as to touch or hold sth
▲ *reach for sth*
The soldier reached for his gun. 那名士兵伸手去拿枪。
Eby reached for the stick. 伊比伸手去拿棍棒。
He reached for the phone and quickly dialed a number. 他伸手拿起电话,迅速拨了一个号码。
I reached for a floating log with my foot. 我用脚去钩取一段漂浮着的木头。

♣ ***reach into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲ *reach into sth*

1.伸进〔进入〕 stretch so as to enter sth

I can't reach into the pipe, it's too narrow. 我的手伸不进那管子,它太细了。

He reached into his inside coat pocket and produced a pen. 他把手伸进上衣里面的口袋,取出一支钢笔。

2.达到(某个数目);延伸〔持续〕到 stretch as far as the beginning of (sth such as an amount, space, or time)

〔说明〕 reach into 作此解时通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。

The tax bill reaches into thousands of dollars. 应付的税款高达数千美元。

The cold weather has reached well into the spring. 寒冷的气候延续到春天。

The peak reaches into the sky. 山峰高耸入云。

♣ **reach out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)伸出 (cause to) stretch forward

▲ *reach out*

He reached out and took my arm. 他伸出手来挎住我的胳膊。

All manner of opportunities will come your way, but you must reach out for them. 你会遇到各种各样的机会,但你必须设法抓住它们。

▲ *reach sth ⇔ out*

The child reached out a hand towards the plum. 孩子把手伸向梅子。

He reached out his hand for the dictionary. 他伸出手去拿词典。

When I could find no way out, he reached out a helping hand. 正当我走投无路的时候,他向我伸出了援助的手。

A tree reaches out its branches towards the light. 树枝向阳光处伸展。

♣ **reach to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

触〔伸〕及;及于 stretch (a hand, arm, or finger) as far as (sth)

▲ *reach to sth*

Our campus reaches down to the river. 我们的校园一直延伸到河边。

On one wall there was a bookcase that reached up to the ceiling. 在一面墙边有个书架高达顶棚。

Her hair reached to her shoulders. 她的头发垂及肩膀。

Her income reaches to a considerable figure. 她的收入达到一笔可观的数目。

♣ **reach up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)往高处伸 (cause to) stretch high

▲ *reach up*

I reached up and put the parcel on top of the cupboard. 我伸手托起包裹将它放到了柜子顶上。

▲ *reach sth ⇔ up*

Can you reach your arm up to that book on the top shelf? 你伸胳膊能够着书架最高一层上的那本书吗?

2.争取向上发展 have hopes and expectations for one's future; attempt to win

▲ *reach up*

You'll never get anywhere in your job unless you reach up to the highest position in the form and take steps to fulfill your aim. 除非你在公司里有望得到最高的地位并采取步骤来实现你的目标,否则你在工作中永远一事无成。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中两个句子的意思不同:

When will we reach Datong?
我们何时到达大同?
The highway reaches to Datong.
这公路延伸到大同。

The baby reached at the ball.
那婴儿极欲得到那球。
The baby reached for the ball.
那婴儿伸手去够那球。

正误解析

1.我们清晨抵达伦敦。

〔误〕 We reached to London in the morning.

〔正〕 We reached London in the morning.

〔析〕 reach 指"到达某地"时是及物动词,其后不用介词 to。

2.她到公司两个小时了。

〔误〕 She reached the company for two hours.

〔正〕 She reached the company two hours ago.

〔正〕 It's two hours since she reached the company.

〔析〕 reach 是瞬间动词,不能与表示一段时间或表示状态的状语连用。

3.正在那个时候,一个老人走到我跟前来。

〔误〕 Just then an old man reached me.

〔正〕 Just then an old man came up to me.

〔析〕 reach 作"到达"解时只用地点作为宾语,用人作宾语是"联系""递给"的意思。

☞ ***n.*** [riːtʃ] (reaches)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**伸手可及的距离** the distance that one can touch by stretching

2.Ⓟ**(江河的)河段** continuous extent of a river between two bends or of a canal between two locks

基本要点

1.reach 作"伸手可及的距离"解,是单数名词,可与不定冠词 a 连用,引申可表示(效果或影响)"所及的范围"。

2.reach 作"(江河的)河段"解时,指河流两弯曲处或运河两船闸之间的河段,常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

have a ~ of 伸至…
make a ~ for the rope 伸手去抓绳子
need a ~需要伸长(手)

形容词+~

automatic ~自动延伸
boundless ~无限延伸
desolating ~孤独的伸向
easy ~ 容易伸到
endless ~一直延伸
extended ~延伸
illimitable ~无限伸向
keen ~渴望够得到
naughty ~令人反感的限度
side ~ 侧向伸出长度
sighing ~渴望够得着
timid ~害怕触及
utmost ~最大限度范围
wide ~范围大触及
wistful ~渴望获得
arid ~es 干涸的河段
beautiful ~es of the Thames 泰晤士河的美丽的河段
sandy ~es 沙质的河段
trackless ~es 人迹未到的河段
vast ~es 广阔的河段
wonderful ~ 很丰富的想象力

介词+~

above ~所不能及的
beyond sb's ~非某人力所能及
get sth by a long ~(费力地)伸手拿到某物
out of sb's ~非某人力所能及
out of the ~ of danger 脱离险境
within easy ~ of 在…附近

~+介词

~ of imagination 想象力
~ of river 河区
~ of woodland 一大片林地
lower ~es of…的下游
middle ~es of…的中游
upper ~es of…的上游

句型例句

He got a book on the shelf by a long reach. 他伸长手去拿书架上的书。

By a long reach, the drowning man grasped the rope. 手臂尽力一伸,这快淹死的人伸手抓住了绳子。

He made a reach for a rope. 他伸手去抓绳子。

The climber slipped, made a reach for the rope and was saved. 攀登者打滑,伸手抓紧绳子,幸而得救了。

We often divide a river into three parts, that is the upper, middle and lower reaches. 我们经常把一条河分成三部分:上游、中游和下游。

This is a small community living on the upper reaches of the Amazon. 这是居住在亚马孙河上游的一个小社区。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond*〔*out*〕 *of one's reach***

1.手不能及,够不着 outside the distance that a hand, etc. can be stretched out

The shelf is so high it is well beyond my reach. 架子太高,我根本够不着。

All these were beyond the reach of the ordinary people. 这一切是普通人所不能及的。

The gang live abroad, beyond the reach of the British police. 这帮匪徒住在国外,英国警方鞭长莫及。

It's beyond the reach of my imagination. 这出乎我的想象。

2.达不到 not to be acquired

We were out of reach of the railway here. 火车到不了我们这里。

The box was just out of reach. 这盒子正好在够不着的地方。

That style of life is out of reach. 那种生活你是达不到的。

They were out of reach of danger in the end. 他们终于脱离了危险。

Keep those medicines out of reach of the children. 把这些药放在孩子们够不着的地方。

♣ ***within reach***

伸手可及 inside the distance that a hand, etc. can be stretched out

Food and water were left within reach of the child. 食物和水放在了孩子们能够得着的地方。

He threw down the dishes within reach. 他

把他所能拿到的盘子都掷了下来。
We live within easy reach of the shops. 我们住在离商店很近的地方。
Choose a goal within your reach. 选一个你能达到的目标。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** arrive at, get to, extend **n.** distance, extent, range, scope
［词源］<古英语 *ræcan*(到达)

react

☞ **v.** ［ri'ækt］ (reacts; reacted; reacting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **起反应；有影响** act in reply; have an effect on the person or thing acting
2. *vi.* **反对；对抗** respond to sth with a feeling

基本要点

1. react 的基本意思是"起反应",特别是良好的或希望得到的反应。react 含有"反作用于"的意思,常暗示相互抵制的影响或相反作用。
2. react 只用作不及物动词,常与介词 against连用表示"反对〔抗〕"某物；与 on〔upon〕连用表示"对…起作用〔有影响〕"；与 to 连用表示"对…作出反应〔评价〕"。react by 的意思是"以…方式作出反应"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ readily 立即作出反应
~ slowly 反应迟钝
~ splendidly 反应极好

~ + 介词

~ against 反对〔抗〕
~ by 以…方式作出反应
~ on〔upon〕对…起作用〔有影响〕
~ to 对…作出反应〔评价〕
~ with 与…起反应

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
He was slow to react. 他反应迟钝。
She didn't look up or react in any way. 她既不抬头,也没有任何反应。

常用短语

♣ ***react against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
反对；反抗 feel and usually express opposition as a result of meeting (sth such as an idea)
▲ *react against sth*
He reacted against my suggestion. 他反对我的建议。
Children sometimes react against the thing their parents believe in. 孩子们有时反对他们的父母相信的事。
They will not endure oppression forever; sooner or later they'll react against it. 他们不会永远忍受压迫,迟早他们会反抗的。
He reacted against his father's influence by becoming a teacher. 他不受父亲的影响,当了一名教师。

♣ ***react by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…方式作出反应 act in reply by (usually doing sth)
▲ *react by v-ing*
If you touch a hedgehog, it will react by curling into a ball. 如果你触摸刺猬,它会以蜷成球状作出反应。

♣ ***react on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…起作用〔有影响〕 have an effect on (sth); influence (sb)
▲ *react on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
How do acids react on metals? 酸对金属会起什么样的化学反应?
The rise in oil costs reacted upon the price of food. 石油价格上涨对食物的价格有影响。
Unkindness often reacts on the unkind person. 恶有恶报。
Tyranny reacts upon the tyrant. 对暴虐者也应还以暴虐。

♣ ***react to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…作出反应〔评价〕 feel and express the effect of; judge (sth/sb)
▲ *react to sth*
A dog reacts to kindness by wagging its tail. 狗摇尾巴以报答人们的爱护。
The eye reacts to the light. 眼睛会对光作出反应。
How do you react to this modern artist's paintings. 你对这位现代艺术家的绘画看法如何?
How did he react to your suggestion? 他如何对待你的建议?
How did the audience react to his remarks? 听众对他的讲话反应如何?
I wondered how he had reacted to such a blunt question. 我想知道他对这种直截了当的质问作出了怎样的反应。

♣ ***react with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…反应 make a reaction with (sth)
▲ *react with sth*
The water was reacting with the ferrous iron in the tank. 水与水箱中的铁质产生化学反应。

re·ac·tion

☞ **n.** ［ri'ækʃn］ (reactions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **反应；回应** (a case or way of) reacting; response
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **反作用力** (in science) (a) force exercised by a body in reply to another force, which is of equal strength and acts in the opposite direction
3. Ⓢ **回复到以前的状态,复古** a change back to a former condition
4. Ⓤ **反动** the quality of being reactionary

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cause〔evoke〕 ~引起反应
test the ~检验反应

形容词 + ~

strong ~ 强烈的反响

名词 + ~

patient's ~s 病人的反应

~ + 介词

~ from 来自…的反应
~ of…的反应
~ to 对…的反应

句型例句

Their reaction to the joke is to laugh. 他们对这个笑话的反应是笑。
Action and reaction are equal. 作用力与反作用力是相等的。
The popularity of these old-fashioned views reflects a reaction against the permissiveness of the 1960s. 这种旧式观念的流行是反对 60 年代性开放的一种反应。
The forces of reaction were defeated. 反动军队被打败了。

补充资料

［同义词］ chemical change, response

read

☞ **v.** ［ri:d］ (reads; read ［red］; reading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **读；看懂,理解** look at and understand (sth printed or written); get (the stated information) from print or writing
2. *vt.* **显示；标明** show or indicate

基本要点

1. read 的基本意思是"读""阅",指"阅读"的能力或"阅读"的动作。含有用阅读的方法理解内容的意味。引申可指"读懂""解释""理解""标明"。
2. read 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、that 从句或疑问词从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 或 for 的宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。read 有时还可用作系动词,接名词作表语。
3. read 作"读,默读,诵读"和"借助阅读发现某人〔事〕的情况"时不用于被动结构。接含 as 短语的复合结构时多用于被动结构。
4. read 用作不及物动词时,强调行为而不强调对象,后面常接副词或介词来表示阅读的方式,其主动形式可以表示被动意义。
5. take (it) as read that... 的意思是"认为"。
6. read 用于现在完成进行时可不带宾语,但用于现在完成时其后必须接宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a dream 释梦
~ a language 读懂某种语言
~ a letter 读信
~ a map 查阅地图
~ a novel 读小说
~ a poem aloud 朗诵一首诗
~ a story 读故事
~ a telegram 读电报
~ books 读书
~ drawing 领会绘画
~ men's hearts 了解〔考察〕人们的心理
~ music 领会音乐
~ newspapers 看报
~ one's face 观察某人的脸色
~ one's hand 看手相
~ one's mind 看出某人的心思
~ one's mood 理解某人的心境
~ one's thoughts 看出某人的心思
~ the future 预言未来
~ the sky 观天

~ + 副词

~ aloud 朗诵〔读〕
~ quite well 阅读能力相当强
~ admirably 巧妙地识破
~ carefully 认真阅读
~ clearly 清楚地标着
~ differently 读起来不一样
~ diligently 勤奋地阅读
~ distinctly 清晰地标明
~ eagerly 热切地阅读
~ easily 容易看懂
~ fluently 流利地朗读
~ greedily 贪婪地阅读
~ hungrily 如饥似渴地阅读
~ hurriedly 匆匆地阅读
~ intensively 精读
~ largely 广泛地阅读
~ loudly 大声地读
~ normally 正常地读
~ oddly 读起来很怪
~ purposely 有目的地阅读
~ silently 默读
~ smoothly 读起来很流畅
~ widely 阅读广泛
~ wisely 聪明地阅读
~ back 复述
~ off 宣读
~ on 往下念
~ out 宣读,朗读
~ out the result of the voting 宣读选举结果
~ over 读完,读一遍
~ through 看完
~ through three of the passages 看完三段
~ up 专攻,熟读
~ up on some subject 系统地研究某一学科

~ + 介词

~ about 读到〔阅悉〕…
~ as follows 内容如下
~ between the lines 在字里行间寻找言外之意
~ by candlelight 在烛光下阅读
~ by children 供儿童阅读
~ for 为…阅读〔学习〕
~ for an examination 准备考试
~ for degree 为取得学位而用功读书
~ for the bar 为当律师而攻读
~ from a book 选书中一段阅读
~ from one's favourite author 选读自己最喜爱的作家的作品
~ in a book 读一本书读得入迷
~ in full as follows 全文如下
~ into 把…理解成,使…归于
~ of 读到〔阅悉〕…
~ of that news quite by chance 偶然看到那则消息
~ out of 宣布把…开除
~ to 读给…听
~ to oneself 默读
~ oneself to sleep 看书看得睡着
~ with expression 有表情地朗读

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
I have been reading the whole morning. 我读了一上午的书。
She is learning to read. 她正在学习阅读。
I have little time to read. 我很少有时间看书。
Children in a primary school read and write every day. 小学里的孩子们每天都要读书写字。
The sentence reads smoothly. 这句子读起来很流畅。
The two editions read differently. 这两种版本读起来不一样。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The name should read "Benson", not "Fenton". 这名字念 Benson,而不念 Fenton。
This poem reads well. 这首诗读起来很好。
His article reads fluently. 他的文章读起来很通顺。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
She likes reading books. 她喜欢看书。
How many English books have you read? 你读过几本英语书?
I read English literature at Beijing University. 我在北京大学攻读英国文学。
I can't read your notes. 我看不懂你的笔记。
Can you read the signs? 你能读懂这些符号吗?
She reads French quite well, but doesn't speak it. 她法语的阅读能力很强,但不会说法语。
I can read your thoughts from your face. 我可以从你脸上看出你的心思。
You can read a person's character at the first glance. 一个人的性格如何你可一望而知。
A motorist must be able to read traffic signs. 驾驶员必须会辨认交通标志。
Nobody can read the future. 谁也无法预知未来。
He said he can read your future. 他说他能预言你未来的命运。
The clock reads four-twenty. 这钟显示的时间是 4 点 20 分。
The ticket reads "From New York to Boston". 车票上标明:"自纽约至波士顿"。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Such books are little read nowadays. 这类书现在很少有人读了。
▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
Mary read how to make pastry. 玛丽阅读了做糕点的方法。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I read that the new director is Chinese. 我获悉新董事长是中国人。
I have read that the airport was widely used during the war. 我获悉飞机场在那场战争中得到广泛使用。
His letter reads that he doesn't intend to come. 他的信上说他不打算来了。
The law reads that he is guilty. 法律判他有罪。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
I can't read what the thermometer says. 我不会看温度表上的度数。
We read how it was done. 我们看到了资料,知道是怎么做的了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.
I'll read you the newspaper. 我给你读报纸。
I read him the poem. 我给他读那首诗。
Will you please read me the letter? 请你把这封信读给我听好吗?
I'll read you another passage. 我来读另一段给你们听。
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to *pron*./*n*.
Let me read it to you. 让我读给你听听吧。
The teacher read a poem to the class. 老师向班上的同学朗诵了一首诗歌。
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + for *pron*./*n*.
Could you read that material for me? 你能给我念一念那份材料吗?
She read a nice story for the children. 她给孩子们读了一篇好听的故事。
▲take (it) as ~ + that-clause
We can take (it) as read that an apology was given. 我们可以认为已经道歉了。
You may take it as read that Facer will be angry when he hears what you've done. 你可以认为当费塞听说你的所作所为时,他会很生气。
We can take it as read that the newspapers will support our opponents. 我们不用问也知道,报纸会支持我们的对手。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.
I read her reply as refusal. 我把她的回答视为拒绝。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Silence mustn't always be read as consent. 沉默不能总是被视为同意。

常用短语

♣ ***read about*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
读到;获悉 receive information concerning (sth) through printed material
▲*read about sth*
I read about it in the newspaper. 这是我在报纸上看到的。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The heart transplants have been read about and discussed everywhere. 人们已读到关于心脏移植的报道,到处都在议论此事。

♣ ***read back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
复述 repeat a reading of; read in return
▲*read sth* ⇔ *back*
Please read back the text of my message. 请把电文念给我听一遍。
When you send a telegram by phone, the operator will normally read it back to you. 你通过电话发电报的时候,话务员通常会把你的电文再念给你听一遍核对是否正确。

♣ ***read for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为取得(学位等)而攻读〔学习〕 study so as to obtain (a degree) or become a member of (the bar, the profession or lawyers, etc.)
▲*read for sth*
My son is reading for the law, and hopes to become a lawyer at the end of next year. 我儿子正在攻读法律,并且希望明年年底成为一名律师。

♣ ***read in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
读到;学习,研究 read words printed in a book, newspaper, etc.; study a subject by reading; understand sth by reading or studying sth
▲*read in sth*
I like to read deeply in any subject that I choose to study. 我喜爱通过深入阅读学习我选择的任何课题。

▲ *read sth in sth*

The story must be true, I read it in the newspaper. 这个故事准是真的,那是我在报上看到的。

I could read the answer in his face before he spoke. 他还没说话,我就从他面部表情知道他的意思了。

He read in a magazine that more prisoners had been captured. 他在一本杂志上看到又俘获了许多俘虏。

I read in a book that this was discovered by a young soldier. 我从一本书上了解到这是一位年轻战士发现的。

Yesterday I read in the paper that milk would cost more. 昨天我从报上获悉牛奶将要涨价。

♣ ***read into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

理解…时加进 add more than is justified

▲ *read sth into sth*

Don't read more into her letter than she intended. 别把她信上没有的意思强加给她。

He read love into her casual friendliness. 他把她偶然表示的友好误解为爱情。

Try not to read evil intentions into the ordinary actions of people. 不要把你周围人的一般行为都认为是图谋不轨。

You shouldn't read things into what I said. 你不应该对我所讲的话加进另外的意思。

You are reading more than words intended into what he said. 你歪曲了他讲话的真实意图。

♣ ***read like*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

读起来像是… be like another sth while reading sth

▲ *read like sth*

This doesn't read like a child's composition. 这读起来不像是小孩子写的作文。

That article reads like a translation. 这文章读起来像是一篇译文。

This book reads like a biography. 这书读起来像是一本传记。

The poem reads like a translation. 这首诗听起来像是翻译作品。

♣ ***read of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

读到;获悉 receive information concerning (sth) through printed material

▲ *read of sth*

I read of his death in yesterday's newspaper. 我从昨天的报纸上获悉他去世的噩耗。

♣ ***read off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

全部流利地读出 read (sth such as words) thoroughly, often loud and smoothly

▲ *read sth ⇔ off*

He read off the instructions as though he knew them by heart. 他流利地宣读指令,好像能背诵一样。

The radio announcer read off the message as if he'd known it by heart. 电台播音员朗读那篇文告时,好像已经背得滚瓜烂熟了。

♣ ***read on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

继续读 continue to read

▲ *read on*

I'm sorry I interrupted. Please read on. 对不起我打断了,请接着读吧。

Our story finished at this point last week; now read on. 上星期我们的故事在这儿结束的,现在接着往下读。

The novel was so absorbing that she read on without a break even forgetting food and sleep. 这本小说非常引人入胜,她一口气读下去,甚至废寝忘食。

When you have done the exercise, read on to page 12. 你练习做完之后,继续看下去,到 12 页为止。

♣ ***read out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *read sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.大声朗诵,宣读 read aloud

Read out the names as the people come in, so that we can all hear. 人们进来时,把名字大声念出来,让我们都能听到。

The pupils took turns in reading out their work. 小学生们轮流读出他们的作业。

She read out the letter to all of us. 她把那封信大声读给我们大家听。

2.宣布开除 make sb leave an organization, usually for a fault

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

We believe that he will be read out of the party at the next meeting. 我们相信,在下次会议上他将被宣布开除出党。

3.读出 (of a computer) produce (the results of an inquiry or calculation)

The machine will read out the result of the calculation. 机器将读出计算结果。

♣ ***read over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

重新读 read from beginning to end

▲ *read sth ⇔ over*

Read over your written work before handing it in. 把书面作业先看一遍再交。

The BBC read the script over before allowing the programme to be made. 英国广播公司先要把原稿审阅一遍,然后才允许对某一节目进行制作。

Let me read that over. I must have mistaken the name. 让我再读一遍,我准是把名字搞错了。

♣ ***read through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

仔细阅读 examine thoroughly

▲ *read sth ⇔ through*

The editor read through the manuscript. 编辑把那篇稿件看完了。

The passage was so difficult that he had to read it through several times before he could understand it. 那篇文章很难,他从头到尾看了好几遍才看懂。

♣ ***read to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

边读边使(自己)处于某种状态 cause oneself to be in a state while reading

▲ *read oneself to sth*

She often reads herself to sleep. 她经常躺在床上阅读直到睡着。

He even read himself to tears. 他读着读着甚至流出了眼泪。

♣ ***read up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

攻读,钻研 learn up by reading; study

▲ *read sth ⇒ up*

I believe he has started reading up anthropology. 我相信他已开始深入研究人类学。

You have read the subject up but I know nothing about it. 你对这科目作过深入的研究,而我却一无所知。

Read up the rules and you'll see I am right. 如果仔细读一下这些规则,你就会知道我是正确的。

Before trying to tackle his homework he read up the notes he had taken at the lecture. 他把课堂上记的笔记认真看过后才动手做作业。

▲ *read up on sth*

I must read up on the developments in the French language; I'm afraid I'm getting out of touch. 我得攻读一些有关法语语言发展的书籍,我怕自己太闭塞了。

I must read up on Arab customs before I go to Bahrain. 在去巴林之前我必须先弄懂阿拉伯人的习惯和规矩。

词语辨异

♣ ***read, read about, read of***

read 的意思是"读";read of 的意思是"读到";read about 的意思是"读到…的细节"。read 的宾语是 book, newspaper, poem 等报刊、杂志或文章、诗集等,而 read of 和 read about 的宾语则是报纸杂志或文章诗集等里面的内容。

♣ ***read, browse, leaf, scan***

这四个词都有"读"的意思。它们之间的区别是:browse 指"泛读""浏览",其目的在于挑选,有时也引申为采购其他物品;leaf 一般指快速翻动,其目的只看看关键性的词汇或段落,多与 through 连用;而 scan 则指迅速阅读一篇文章以便能抓住其主要内容,其目的性很强,也比 leaf 和 browse 严肃;而 read 属于普通用语,应用十分广泛,既可指"泛读""浏览",也可指"朗读""默读""精读"。例如:

There was no time to read the whole magazine so I just browsed through the pages. 由于没有时间读完整本杂志,所以我只是随便翻阅了一下。

She often browses in dress shops during her lunch hour. 她利用午餐休息时间经常逛逛服装店。

He quickly leafed through the phone book to find the numbers of a few hotels. 他很快地翻阅着电话簿查找一些饭店的电话号码。

She scanned the list of names to see if hers was on it. 她粗略地看了一下名单,想知道是否有她的名字。

正误解析

1.这句子读起来很流畅。

[误] The sentence is read smoothly.

[正] The sentence reads smoothly.

[析] read 表示"读起来"时习惯上用主动语态,作不及物动词,不用于被动结构。

2.我很偶然地在一本旧杂志上看到一篇文章谈到它。

[误] I read it quite by chance in an old magazine.

[正] I read about it quite by chance in an old magazine.

当我阅读到有关我家乡的巨大变化时,我忍不住很兴奋。

[误] When I read the great changes in my hometown, I can't help getting excited.

[正] When I read about the great changes in my hometown, I can't help getting excited.

[析] "读到…""在阅读中得知…"英语用 read of[about]…,其中 read 是不及物动词,必须跟介词。

3.我正在读书。

[误] I am reading books.

[正] I am reading.

那小姑娘正在看一本书。

[误] The little girl is reading.

[正] The little girl is reading a book.

[析] 泛指"看书"或"读书"时一般不在 read 后加 book,若表示"看某一本书",则可说 read a book。

学习参考

1. read 作"读数"解时的词类语法学家有不同见解,如:The thermometre reads 35

degrees. 温度计的读数是 35 度。这一句中的 read《英语语法大全》(张道真, P1456 节)认为 read 是系动词;《朗文当代高级英语辞典》(商务版, P1248)中认为 read 是及物动词;《牛津高阶英汉双解词典第四版》(商务版, P1237)认为 read 是不及物动词。
2. read 可用作名词,意思是"阅读""使感兴趣的书"。例如:
Can I have a read of that timetable? 我可以看一下那张时间表吗?
The book is a very good read. 这本书非常好。
3. read 还可用作形容词,意思是"博学的""通晓…的"。例如:
He is widely read in the classics. 他精通古典文学。

补充资料

[同义词] browse, leaf, scan
[词源] <中古英语 *reden*(读)

read·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈriːdə] (readers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **读者** a person who reads a stated thing or in a stated way
2. Ⓒ **审稿人,校对员** (the job of) a person who reads books to put mistakes right before printing
3. Ⓒ **初级读物** a type of school book for beginners

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

amuse the ～逗乐读者
inform the ～ of 给读者提供…信息
interest the ～引起读者的兴趣

名词 + ～

French ～法语读本
mind ～能猜出别人心思的人
～s of *China Daily*《中国日报》的读者

句型例句

I don't think the book will appeal to the average reader. 我认为一般读者对这本书不会感兴趣。
My brother is a great reader. 我弟弟是个很爱看书的人。
Miss White is a mind reader; she surely knows what you are thinking about now. 怀特小姐能读懂别人的心思,她肯定知道你现在想什么。
She works as a publisher's reader. 她在出版社当校对员。
Open your poetry readers at page 14. 把你的诗选翻到第 14 页。

read·i·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈredɪli]

双解释义

容易地;无困难地 easily; without difficulty

句型例句

Oil and water do not readily combine. 油和水不易混合。
The poem could not be readily understood. 这首诗不是一读就能读懂的。
Electrical energy is so useful because it is readily converted into other kinds. 电能是非常有用的,因为它可以很容易地转换成其他能量形式。
They'll not readily sacrifice their freedom of the press. 他们不会轻易放弃自己的新闻自由。

read·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈriːdɪŋ] (readings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **阅读,读书** the act or practice of reading
2. Ⓤ **读物,选读** matter of the stated type to be read
3. Ⓒ **读数,仪表指示数** a figure shown by a measuring instrument
4. Ⓒ **(对事件等的)解释,判断** interpretation of sth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do some ～读点书
hate such ～s 不喜欢这类读物
teach ～ and writing 教阅读和写作

形容词 + ～

assigned ～s 指定的阅读作业
dull ～读起来枯燥
extensive〔intensive〕～泛〔精〕读
vast〔wide〕～博览群书

名词 + ～

teacher's ～教师的看法

介词 + ～

at the first ～初读时
in a ～一次阅读

～ + 介词

～s from American literature 美国文学选读
～ of the boy's character 对那个男孩性格的看法

句型例句

Children learn reading and writing at school. 孩子们在学校学习阅读和写作。
Readings from the author have a simple vocabulary. 那位作家的作品集词汇较简单。
This book is a good reading for children. 这本书是一本很好的儿童读物。
She is a woman of wide reading. 她是个学识渊博的人。
What is the temperature reading for that moment? 那个时候温度计读数是多少?

补充资料

[同义词] learning, lesson

ready

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈredi] (readier; readiest)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **准备就绪的** in a fit state for immediate use or action; fully prepared or completed
2. Ⓟ **乐意的,情愿的** happy to do sth
3. **(思维)迅速的,敏捷的** (the powers of the mind) quick

基本要点

1. ready 在句中多用作表语,基本意思是"准备",指某人做某事之前已有所准备;也可作"乐意的,情愿的"解,指人决心做某事,愿意并急欲采取行动; ready 也可作"可能做某事的"解;还可作"迅速的,立即的"解,此时可用作定语。
2. ready 在句中用作表语时其后可接动词不定式(不接动名词),也可接介词短语。
3. too ready to-*v* 不含否定意义,而含肯定意义,即"易于…的""太…以至于"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ mind 头脑反应快
～ reply 脱口而出的回答
～ solution to the problem 对问题的当场解决
～ tongue 口齿伶俐
～ understanding 迅速的理解
～ wit 机智
～ worker 熟练的工作者

副词 + ～

almost ～快准备好了
nearly ～快准备好了
perfectly ～一切就绪

动词 + ～

get sb ～使(某人)准备好…
have sth ～准备好某物
make ～做好准备

～ + 介词

～ against 预防
～ at 巧于…的,敏于,善于
～ at all times 随时准备
～ at hand 手头备用的
～ for 为…做好准备,准备应付…的
～ for any emergency 准备应付任何紧急情况
～ in the use of idioms 很会用成语
～ of battle 做好战斗的准备
～ to hand 手头备用的
～ with 巧于…的,立即…的
～ with an excuse 准备好借口
～ with answer 准备好答案
too ～ with criticisms 很会挑毛病
too ～ with excuses 很会找借口
～ with explanation 准备解释
～ with reply 准备回答
～ with suggestion 准备建议

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He bid us keep in a ready posture. 他吩咐我们做好准备。
He is a ready writer. 他是一位才思敏捷的作家。
The boy has a ready wit, quickly learning all the lesson. 那男孩思维敏捷,很快学会了那课内容。
He has 3000 pounds in ready cash. 他有 3000 英镑可随时支取的现金。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Ready, steady, go! 各就各位,预备,跑!
Dinner is ready. Spread the table cloth! 饭好了,铺上桌布!
Please notify us when you arrive, so that we'll be ready. 请通知我们你们什么时候到达,以便我们做好准备。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

They are ready against the possible invasion. 他们防备可能的入侵。
He is ready at excuses. 他善于辩解。
You are too ready with excuses. 你总是有借口。

R

He is always ready in helping others. 他总是乐于帮助别人。
John is always ready with advice. 约翰总是乐于给人出主意。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
They are ready to hear the news. 他们随时准备听消息。
We are ready to answer the questions. 我们做好了回答问题的准备。
I am not ready to go back to work yet. 我还不准备回去工作。
We are ready to take arms at any moment against invaders. 我们要随时准备好拿起武器抗击入侵之敌。
An aggressive country is always ready to start a war. 一个好侵略的国家总是想发动战争。
I am ready to wager a package of cigarettes that he will come. 我敢打赌一盒香烟，他一定来。
He had an enormous kind heart and would always be ready to help others. 他心地善良，总是乐于帮助别人。
I felt ready to perish with cold. 我感到我快要冻死了。
I felt ready to cry with frustration. 这次碰了钉子，我真想大哭一场。
We marched until we were ready to drop. 我们不断地走，一直走到精疲力竭随时可以倒下来。
When cheese is ripe, it will develop a strong flavour and be ready to be eaten. 奶酪熟了，就会发出一股浓烈味并可食用。
She is too ready to speak. 她真是太爱说话。
She is too ready to criticize. 她太爱批评人。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
The international fair is open at hand. Have you got everything ready? 国际展览会就要开幕，你做好一切准备了吗？
Have your tickets ready. 把票准备好。

常用短语

♣ ***ready for***
1.准备好做某事 fully prepared to do sth
The letters are ready for the post. 这些信可以寄出了。
We are ready for the journey. 我们为旅行做好了准备。
If I really plough into my studies now, I should be ready for the examination. 假如从现在起我能真正地用功学习的话，我是能为考试做好准备的。
This book is ready for publication. 这本书已准备好，随时可以出版。
The teacher told us to put aside our books and get ready for the weekly drill. 老师叫我们放下书本，做好准备进行每周的练习。
We must get ready for the party. 我们得为这次聚会做好准备。
They made ready for the attack. 他们做好进攻准备。
2.准备供(某人、事)用的 fully prepared to supply sb/sth
We must make the two bedrooms ready for our visitors. 我们必须把这两间卧室准备好供客人用。
It took us several hours to get the gymnasium ready for the ball. 我们花了几个小时把体育馆收拾好供开舞会用。
3.准备应付，对付 deal with sb/sth
She hoped with all her heart that they were ready for the worst. 她全心全意地希望他们准备好应付最糟糕的事。
If those youths trespass on my land again I shall be ready for them. 要是那些年轻人再来侵犯我的土地，我就准备收拾他们。

词语辨异

♣ ***be ready, get ready***
这两个短语的共同意思是“准备”。其区别是：前者着重表示“作准备”这一动作；后者着重表示“准备好了”这一状态。试比较下面两个句子的不同：
They are ready for the competition.
他们做好了比赛的准备。
We must get ready for it.
我们必须准备好。

♣ ***be ready, be prepared***
参见 prepare 条。

♣ ***all ready, already***
参见 already 条。

正误解析

你必须为考试做好准备。
[误] You must ready for the examination.
[正] You must be ready for the examination.
他总是乐于助人。
[误] He always ready to help others.
[正] He is always ready to help others.
准备好了吗？
[误] Do you ready?
[正] Are you ready?
我们必须在三点前把一切准备好。
[误] We must ready everything by three.
[正] We must get everything ready by three.
[正] We must be ready by three.
[析] ready 是形容词，不是动词，不能直接作谓语，也不能接宾语，表示“做好准备”，要用 be[get] ready，后可接 for 介词短语或动词不定式短语，表示“把(某事，某物)准备好”可说 get... ready。

补充资料

[同义词] accessible, acute, deft, smart, willing
[反义词] unprepared, unready
[词源] <中古英语 *redie* <古英语 *ræde* (准备好的，乐意的，容易的)

real

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈriːəl]

双解释义

1.**真的** natural; not copying
2.**真实的，现实的** actually existing; not imaginary

基本要点

1.real 可用于有形的人和物，也可用于无形的人和物，可指实际存在的，是自然生成的；也可表示“名”与“实”相符；在表示艺术塑造的与实际存在的很相像时可译作“逼真的”；用于饮料或食品时，是指以最可靠的传统方式制作的，纯正的、地道的；在哲学里指物质世界里的客观存在；在经济学里指按实际购买能力计算是“实际的”。
2.real 在句中可用于加强语气，作“完全的，非常的”解，可修饰名词。
3.real 是绝对形容词，没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ account 实账
～ achievements 实在的成就
～ estate 不动产
～ fears 确实恐惧
～ illnesses 的确病了
～ image 实像
～ income 实际收入
～ knowledge 真知
～ life 真实生活
～ manager 真正的经理
～ money 现金
～ pearls 真正的珍珠
～ person 真人
～ reason 真正的原因
～ silk 真丝

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Is your ring real gold? 你的戒指是真金的吗？
This is a real pearl, not an imitation. 这是真的珍珠，不是仿制品。
It is a real gold watch. 这是一块真的金表。
He is not her real father. 他不是她的亲生父亲。
Godlike men are the real masters of the universe. 神圣的人类才是宇宙真正的主人。
Who is the real manager of the business? 谁是营业部真正的经理？
It was a real event in history. 这是一个真实的历史事件。
Give your real name. 说出你的真实姓名。
I think it's a real problem. 我看这确实是个问题。
We need real help, not just promises. 我们需要真正的帮助，而不仅仅是口头的允诺。
But I think he guessed my real purpose. 但是我想他已猜到我的真正目的。
These letters are illustrative of her real intention. 这些信件阐明了她的真实意图。
He had a sense that no one had mentioned the real purpose of this meeting. 他有一种感觉，那就是任何人都没有提到这次会议的真正目的。
What's the real reason for his absence? 他缺席的真正原因是什么？
Happy marriage may be more common in fiction than in real life. 在虚构的故事中，美满婚姻比现实生活中更为常见。
They are itching to have a real taste of Chinese food. 他们非常想尝尝真正中国菜的味道。
This represents a reduction of 5% in real terms. 这相当于实际减少了5%。
You are a real idiot! 你是一个十足的傻瓜！
That cake was a real treat! 那种蛋糕味道好极了！

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The story is not real. 这个故事不真实。
The characters in the novel are quite real. 这小说中的人物十分逼真。

His sorrow was quite real. 他的悲痛是十分真诚的。

常用短语

♣ ***for real***

1.严肃的，认真的 seriously; in earnest

This isn't a practice game, we're playing for real. 这可不是练习，我们是在认真地比赛。

2.真正的 genuine

I don't think her tears were for real. 我认为她的眼泪不是真的。

词语辨异

♣ ***real, actual, positive, true***

参见 actual 条。

正误解析

他说的是对的。

［误］What he has said is real.

［正］What he has said is true.

［析］real 表示"真的"，指不是仿造的，而 true 除了这层意思以外，还有"正确的"意思。

学习参考

在美国俗语中，for real 可以当形容词用，等于 real，也可以当作副词用，等于 really。例如：

He couldn't believe their threats were for real. 他难以相信他们的威胁是真的。

They were fighting for real. 他们是真打。

补充资料

［同义词］actual, true, valid

［反义词］imaginary, unreal

［词源］<古法语 *reel*(东西，物)

real·is·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌriːəˈlɪstɪk]

双解释义

现实的，实际可行的；现实主义的 showing realism

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

She is a realistic woman. 她是位很实际的女人。

It is a realistic painting. 这是一幅写实派油画。

It's a realistic idea. 这是个很实际的想法。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Our income has got smaller, so we must be realistic and give up our car. 我们的收入减少了，所以我们得面对现实，把车卖掉。

补充资料

［同义词］authentic, businesslike, lifelike, true

［反义词］fanciful, impractical, irrational, unrealistic

real·ity

☞ ***n.*** [riˈæləti] (realities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**现实，实际** everything that is real

2.Ⓒ**真实的事物** sth real

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept〔become〕～承认〔成为〕现实

verify the ～确定真实性

形容词＋～

grim〔harsh, sober〕～严酷的现实

spiritual ～真实心灵

～＋介词

～ of the day 当前的现实

～ of the words 话的真实性

句型例句

This is not imagination but reality. 这不是想象，而是现实。

The film showed life in the poor areas with great reality. 这部影片非常逼真地展现了贫困地区的生活。

He became that country's ruler both in name and in reality. 他成了该国名义上和事实上的统治者。

We thought he was serious but in reality he was joking. 我们以为他是认真的，但实际上他是在开玩笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***reality, truth***

参见 truth 条。

补充资料

［同义词］actuality, truth

real·ize

☞ ***v.*** [ˈriːəlaɪz] (realizes; realized; realizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **实现** make real a hope or purpose; carry out
2. *vt.* **了解；认识到** understand and believe a fact
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **变卖；赚得** change into money by selling; get money by selling

基本要点

1. realize 的基本意思是使梦想、计划、希望等成为现实。引申可指人清楚地明白、领悟、体会到某事，诸如"无能""危险""差错""困难"等。在非正式口语中，realize 有时能作"认出"解。
2. realize 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。作"了解""认识到"解时不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构；作"实现"解时可用于被动结构。
3. realize 可接介词 from，表示"从…获得"，接 on 表示"通过出售…获得"。
4. realize 在英式拼法中也可拼作 realise。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ aim 实现目标

～ ambitions 实现抱负

～ danger 意识到危险

～ error 认识到错误

～ goal 实现目标

～ hopes 实现希望

～ intention 实现意图

～ limitations 清楚局限性

～ property 变卖房产

～ sacred causes 实现神圣事业

～ scheme 实现计划

～ task 完成任务

～ the full implication 认识到全部含义

～ the significance 认识到…的意义

～ wish 实现愿望

～＋副词

～ actually 真正认识到

～ clearly 清楚地认识到

～ dimly 模糊地认识到

～ emphatically 惊人地意识到

～ faintly 模糊地认识到

～ fully 充分地认识到

～ gloriously 愉快地领会

～ hardly 很难体会到

～ instinctively 本能地意识到

～ keenly 敏锐地认识到

～ nervously 不安地意识到

～ piteously 令人同情地认识到

～ shockingly 令人震惊地意识到

～ sickeningly 使人厌恶地了解到

～ speedily 很快地领悟

～ vaguely 模糊地认识到

～ vividly 清楚地认识

～＋介词

～ from 从…领悟到

～ from one's remarks 从某人话语中领悟到

～ on 从…赚得…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*

At last he realized his ambition to be a scientist. 他终于实现了当科学家的抱负。

Finally she realized her intention of becoming an artist. 最后她实现了当美术家的愿望。

He realized his dream when he passed the entrance examination. 入学考试通过了，他的梦想就实现了。

This poem shows his faith in his persistent struggle to realize his ideals. 这首诗表现了他为实现自己的理想而坚持斗争的信心。

We ask you to pledge yourselves, along with us, to realize this great aim. 我们要求你们和我们一道保证实现这个伟大的目标。

If you were in the Sahara, you would realize the value of fresh water. 如果你在撒哈拉大沙漠，你就会意识到淡水的价值了。

He doesn't seem to have realized its true consequence. 他似乎对它的真正后果还没有认识。

He didn't realize the seriousness of her illness. 他没有认识到她病情的严重性。

He didn't realize his mistake. 他没有认识到他的错误。

When she realized her mistakes she began to hate herself. 当她意识到自己的错误时，她开始恨自己。

Perhaps you do not quite realize the meaning of what you just said. 恐怕你还不清楚你刚才说了些什么。

We realize the complete justice of your claim. 我们知道你的要求是完全正当的。

A wise man realizes his limitations. 人贵有自知之明。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

John Smith's ambition to become a scientist is likely to be realized. 约翰·史密斯想当科学家的雄心很有可能实现。

R

He was sure all their plans would be realized. 他相信他们的计划都会实现。
Her wish was realized at last. 她的愿望终于实现了。
My wishes have been realized. 我的愿望已实现了。
When his wish was realized, his joy knew no measure. 当他的愿望实现时，他不知道有多高兴。
Such wishful thinking of theirs will never be realized. 他们的那种痴心妄想永远也不会实现。
This aim can be realized only by working hard and perseveringly. 这个目标只有坚持不懈地努力工作才能达到。
The worth of the discovery was not realized. 这一发现的价值没有被人们所认识。
Can these shares be realized at short time? 这些股票能马上兑现吗?

▲S + ～ + that-clause

Columbus had not realized that this new land was not India. 哥伦布当时还没有认识到这块新大陆不是印度。
Do you realize that many people do not have enough to eat? 你是否意识到还有许多人吃不饱肚子呢?
He was so interested in his book that he didn't realize that time had passed so quickly. 他完全为所读的书吸引住了，没意识到时间过得这么快。
I suddenly realized that all my calculations were wrong. 我突然意识到我的估计全错了。
Don't you realize it's against the rules to do that? 这样做是违反规定的，你难道不明白吗?

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

He recognized that she had to be Miss Malizy, but he could tell she didn't yet realize who he was. 他认出她一定是马莉兹小姐，但是他可以看出她还没认出他是谁。
I didn't realize how late it was. 我没有意识到天已经这么晚了。
I can hardly realize how large his loss was. 我简直不能想象他的损失是多么大。
The teacher realizes now how hard you worked. 老师现在明白你是多么用功了。
Only after they had crossed the river did they realize how great their danger had been. 只是过河之后他们才了解到刚才是多么危险。
Finally I realized what he meant. 最后我明白了他的意思。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* + to be *pron.*

They realized the situation to be against them. 他们意识到形势对他们不利。

常用短语

♣ ***realize from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…获得 gain sth from sth

▲ *realize sth from sth*

He realized 10000 dollars from his investment. 他投资赚了 10000 美元。

▲ *realize from sth that-clause*

He realized from her remarks that she was homesick. 从她的话中他领会到她想家了。

♣ ***realize on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过出售…获得 gain money by the sale of goods

▲ *realize on sth*

He realized on the house. 他把房子变卖了。

▲ *realize sth on sth*

How much did you realize on the paintings you sent to the sale? 你送去卖的那些画卖了多少钱?
Henry realized 50 dollars on the sale of the ring. 亨利把那枚戒指变卖了 50 美元。
The company realized a large profit on the deal. 在这笔交易中公司获得了丰厚的利润。

词语辨异

♣ ***realize, effect***
参见 effect 条。

♣ ***realize, embody, materialize***
这组词的共同意思是“实现”。其区别是：realize 指把希望、理想、计划等变成现实；embody 指使抽象的原理、观念、特点、性质等具体化；materialize 强调赋予原先模糊、朦胧、不可捉摸的东西以形体，使其看得见、摸得着。例如：
The country's constitution embodies the ideals of freedom and equality. 这个国家的宪法体现了自由和平等的理想。
The magician appeared to materialize the rabbit from thin air. 魔术师看来似乎是凭空气变出那兔子的。

♣ ***realize, know***
这两个词的共同意思是“理解，领悟”。其区别是：realize 指全面透彻地了解，语气比 know 强；know 指知道、懂得、会做某事，不如 realize 了解得透彻、全面。例如：
So far as I know, he's abroad. 据我所知，他在国外。

正误解析

没人知道他是否能来。
[误] Nobody realized whether he was coming.
[正] Nobody knew whether he was coming.
[析] realize 作“认识到”解时，指的是知晓某件事(实事)，而不是未确定的事；而 know 的宾语可以指未确定的事。

学习参考

在英语中可以说 So I realized 和 I so realized，但不可说 I realized so，但在下面的句子里的 I realize so 是可以成立的：He is my best friend but I never realized so until now. 他是我最好的朋友，但直到现在我才意识到这一点。

补充资料

[同义词] accomplish, achieve, actualize, appreciate, be aware of, complete, effect, fulfill, make, recognize, sell for, think, understand, work out
[词源] <法语 *realiser*(认识到，体会到)

real·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈriːəli]

双解释义

1.**真正地，确实地，实际上** in fact; truly
2.**很，十分，全然** very or very much

基本要点

1.really 的基本意思是“真正地，确实地”，通常用于预料对方会有不同意见的场合，因而含有“确实如此，不骗你”的意思，有时也用于表示惊奇或含蓄的怀疑。
2.really 也可作“很，十分”解。
3.really 常与 ought 或 should 连用，表示“正确的，适当的”。
4.really 可修饰动词、形容词或全句。
5.出于修饰的需要或避免误解，really 有时可置于动词不定式符号 to 与动词原形之间，形成分裂不定式。
6.really 通常置于实义动词前，系动词、助动词和情态动词之后；为了强调，也可置于系动词、助动词、情态动词前，这时系动词，助动词，情态动词要重读。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ charming 很讨人喜欢
～ cold 非常冷
～ fast 非常快
～ long 非常长

句型例句

用作状语

Really, that was a terrible mistake. 说真的，那是非常严重的错误。
Oh, mother, really you need not dust them. 哦，妈妈，确实你不必给它们掸灰尘。
I see you worrying on my account, but really I don't mind. 我看得出你在为我着急，但其实我并不在意。
Did he really say so? 他真的这样说吗?
I really care about the students in my class. 我的确喜欢这个班里的学生。
I really appreciate your advice. 真是感激你的忠告。
If I really plough into my studies now, I should be ready for the examination. 假如从现在起我能真正地用功学习的话，我是能为考试做好准备的。
It all happened in a split second, so no one knows what really did occur. 整个事情都发生在一刹那之间，因此谁也不知道究竟是怎么回事。
This time they really hoped for better results. 这次他们的确希望取得较好的成果。
I don't feel our visit really accomplished anything. 我觉得我们的访问一点成效也没有。
I really felt for her when her husband died. 她丈夫死了，我非常同情她。
I really feel sorry for all the parents whose children were kidnapped. 我确实同情那些孩子被绑架的父母。
When you read the book, you really enter into the characters' feelings. 当你读这本书时，你确实会理解书中人物的感情。
His problems did not really admit of any solution. 他的困难没有真正的解决办法。
I don't think she's really fit for the job. 我觉得她实在不能胜任这项工作。
This movie really catches the flavours of New York. 这部影片真正抓住了纽约的特色。
Is it really necessary for me to attend the meeting? 我真的必须出席会议吗?
She is not really beautiful, but she looks pretty when she smiles. 她其实并不美，但笑起来很可爱。
How can we seek out a really good person

for the job? 我们怎样才能找到一个真正适当的人来做这件工作?
The firm is not opposed to making changes where these are seen to be really necessary. 如确有必要,该公司不反对做变动。
I really can't stand him. 我真的对他无法忍受。
It's really great here! 这儿可真了不起!
Do you know of a really good hotel in this city? 你知道这个城里有家真正像样儿的好旅馆吗?
You ought really to have asked me first. 你实在应该先问问我。
I'll let you use the phone this time, but you should not really use it. 这次我让你用电话,但是你真的不应该用。
His father is really worried. 他的父亲真的担忧。
We really are very, very much obliged to you. 我们确实对你非常感激。
"Shut up!" "Well, really!" "住口!" "哎呀,怎么啦!"
"She's going to resign." "Really? Are you sure?" "她打算辞职了。" "真的? 这话有把握吗?"
Part of your job, as a teacher, is to really understand your pupils' personal problems. 作为教师,你的部分工作是真正了解你的学生们的个人问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***really, indeed, truly***
参见 indeed 条。
♣ ***really, practically, truly***
这三个词的共同意思是"事实上""实际上",都用于对事物真实性的评价。truly 和 really 有时可以互换。其区别是:truly 强调事物的真实性,表示事物是"真实的,正确的,有道理的";really 强调所述与事实相符,即"事实就是如此";practically 则指与事实相差无几,语气最弱。例如:
This is a really〔truly〕beautiful picture. 这确实是一张很美的画。
There was a truly beautiful view from the window. 窗外景观确实美极了。
He had practically finished his meal when I arrived. 我到达时他差不多吃完饭了。
I really don't like her. 我可真不喜欢她。
♣ really 在句中的位置不同会引起句子意思不同,试比较下列两组句子:
Really, I didn't mean to hurt you.
其实,我并不是存心得罪你的。
(修饰全句)
I didn't really mean to hurt you.
我真的不是存心得罪你的。
(修饰动词 mean)
I really don't know.
我真的不知道。
(修饰全句)
I don't really know.
我并不是真的知道。
(修饰动词 know)

正误解析

虽然这是一次短暂的旅行,但我们过得真愉快。
[误] It was a short trip but we had really a good time.
[正] It was a short trip but we had a really good time.
[正] It was a short trip but we really had a good time.
[析] really 不可与其所修饰的词隔开。

补充资料

[同义词] absolutely, actually, certainly, surely, truly

realm

☞ *n.* [relm] (realms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **领域,范围** range; scope
2. Ⓒ **王国,国度** a kingdom

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
political ~ 政治领域
介词 + ~
in the ~ of 在…方面,在…领域
within the ~ of possibility 在可能的范围内
~ + 介词
~ of necessity 必然王国
~ of science 科学领域
~ of the superstructure 上层建筑领域

句型例句

Their failures in the realm have damaged their self-confidence and creditability. 他们在本领域的失败使他们的自信心和可信度受损。
The creature has the largest eyes in the whole animal realm. 在整个动物界中这种动物眼睛最大。
The king was concerned about the safety of the realm. 国王十分关心王国的安全。

补充资料

[同义词] area, country, kingdom
[词源] <拉丁语 *regimen*(统治)

reap

☞ *v.* [riːp] (reaps; reaped; reaping)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **收割; 收获** cut and gather

基本要点

1. reap 的基本意思是收割庄稼,如水稻、小麦、谷物等。引申可指得到回报或报偿。多用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时,主语只能是人,不含被动意义。
2. reap 可接介词 from,表示"从…收获""从…中得到回报"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the full benefits 带来滚滚财富
~ wheat 收割小麦
~ + 副词
~ handsomely 得到慷慨回报
~ happily 高兴地收割
~ seasonally 季节性收割
~ vigorously 强有力地收割

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
The men were all out reaping. 男人们在竭尽全力收割。
As a man sows, so he shall reap. 种瓜得瓜,种豆得豆。
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The farmers were reaping the rice. 农民们在收割稻子。
We shall reap the next field tomorrow. 我们明天收割下一块地。
The time will come when we are reaping the full benefits of North Sea oil. 北海的石油给我们带来滚滚财富的日子不远了。
You'll reap a reward if you do it well. 你若把此事办好会得到报偿的。

常用短语

♣ ***reap from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 从…中收获 gather a crop as the product of seeds, plants, etc.
▲ *reap from sth*
I reap from the success of my efforts. 我从自己努力的成功中获益。
▲ *reap sth from sth*
We reaped a fine crop of fruit from the bushes that we planted last year. 我们从去年栽种的灌木丛中收获了许多水果。
2. 从…中得到…作为回报 gain sth in return as the result of sth such as an activity
▲ *reap sth from sth*
We have reaped an excellent profit from the efforts we have made over the years to improve the house. 数年来我们为改善住宅所作出的努力使我们得到了极大的好处。
He reaped a reward from exertions. 他的努力得到了报偿。

词语辨异

♣ ***reap, garner, gather, glean, harvest***
这组词的共同意思是"收割"。其区别是:
1. reap 常指收割谷物;glean 专指收拾或拾起遗留在收割完毕的田里的庄稼或落穗;gather 是常用词,指采集蔬菜、花草、水果等;garner 是诗歌用语,指贮藏谷物等农产品;harvest 则包括以上各词所指的任何一种意义。
2. reap 引申指遭到报应或得到报偿;glean 引申指搜集有价值的零星物品;gather 引申指归拢人或物;garner 引申指积累具体或抽象的事物。

学习参考

reap 作"收割""收获"解时主语只能是人。例如:
那里的人一年收三季水稻。
误:The rice there can reap thrice a year.
正:The people there reap three crops of rice a year.

rear

☞ *v.* [rɪə] (rears; reared; rearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **饲养; 养育** care for until fully grown
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **抬起** lift up one's head, etc.

基本要点

1. rear 的基本意思是"使长高",现代英语中可表示"养大",指饲养动物或抚养小孩。引申可表示"抬高""建立"。
2. rear 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. rear 可接副词 up 表示"用后腿站立""养大"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ children 抚养孩子

～＋副词

～ high 高高耸立
～ blindly 盲目地饲养
～ materially 物质养育
～ wildly 野生饲养
～ up 用…直立

～＋介词

～ from 从…中竖起
～ into the clouds 高耸入云
～ children with the utmost care and affection 慈爱地悉心抚养孩子

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Does an elephant rear? 大象能用后腿站立吗?
The horse reared at the sight of the fire engine. 看见救火车，马突然后腿站立。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He rears all kinds of birds. 他饲养各种鸟。
The boy's aunt reared him. 男孩的姑妈抚养了他。
She reared a large family. 她抚养了很多子女。
The snake reared its head. 蛇抬起了头。
The men reared altars to the gods. 人们为神修了祭坛。
They reared a monument to Li Shizhen's memory. 他们立了石碑纪念李时珍。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The houses were reared quickly. 房子建得很快。
▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
His father reared him a Buddhist. 他父亲把他培养成为一个佛教徒。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
We reared our children to help others. 我们教育子女要乐于助人。

常用短语

♣***rear up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 用后腿站立 stand on its back legs lifting the front feet high
▲ *rear up*
The horse reared up in fear, throwing its rider off. 马被吓得用后腿站立起来，把骑手甩了下去。
The horse suddenly reared up and threw me off. 马忽然用后腿直立起来，把我摔下马背。
2. 养大 bring up sb
▲ *rear sb* ⇔ *up*
The widowed mother reared up the two children. 这位寡母把两个孩子拉扯大了。

词语辨异

♣***rear, bring up, grow up, raise***
参见 raise 条。

学习参考

1. rear 也可用作形容词，意为"后方的，后部的，背后的"。例如：
This is a rear window. 这是后窗。
That is the rear wheel of a bicycle. 那是脚踏车的后轮。
Leave the bus by the rear entrance. 从公共汽车后门下车。
2. rear 还可用作名词，意为"后部，尾部""臀部，屁股"。例如：
The hall is in the rear of the building. 礼堂在大楼的后部。
We attacked the enemy in the rear. 我们从敌人的背后袭击。
He got kicked in the rear. 他屁股上挨了一脚。
She smacked a child's rear. 她打孩子的屁股。

补充资料

［同义词］ breed, educate, raise
［词源］ ＜古英语 *ræran*（抚养，养，养育）

rea·son

☞ ***n.*** ['ri:zn] (reasons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**理由，原因** the cause of an event or situation; a fact, event, or statement that provides an explanation or excuse for sth
2. Ⓤ**理性，理智** the ability to think, understand, and form opinions or judgments that are based on facts

基本要点

1. reason 用于事情可指"理由，原因，道理，情理"，用于人可指"理智，理性，思维能力，推理能力"。
2. reason 后常可接动词不定式或 for 引导的短语或从句作定语，引导从句的 why 在口语中常省略。
3. reason 作主语时，可接 that 引导的从句作表语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

analyze ～s 分析原因
assign ～s 指出理由
bear ～听从道理，服理
bring to ～恢复理智
cite a ～引证理由
cook up ～s 编造理由
explain a ～说明理由
give a ～说明原因
have a ～有理由
hear ～听从道理
list five ～s 提到五点理由
listen to ～听从道理
lose sb's ～失去理智
mention five ～s 列举五点理由
see ～看出理由，明白原因
stand to ～合乎情理
state a ～阐述理由
use one's ～用理智

形容词＋～

above ～上述理由
abundant ～充分的理由
apparent ～明显的理由
convincing ～令人信服的理由
every ～充足的理由
false ～虚假的理由
good ～充足的理由
logical ～逻辑推理
necessary ～必要的理由
obvious ～明显的理由
personal ～个人理由
political ～s 政治原因
real ～真正的原因
sound ～充分的理由，有根据的原因
strong ～强有力的原因
sufficient ～充分的理由
the best ～s 最充分的理由
the following ～s 下述理由
understandable ～s 可以理解的原因
urgent ～紧迫的原因
various ～s 种种原因

介词＋～

against ～背理
by ～ of 由于…的原因，因为，为了
by ～ of good planning 因为安排得好
for a ～由于…原因
for no other ～ than that 只是因为…
for some ～由于某些原因
for what ～为什么
in ～合理，有道理，正当
with ～合乎情理
without ～不合乎情理

～＋介词

～ against 反对…的理由
～ behind…真正的理由
～ for…的原因，赞成…的理由
～ for changing the plan 改变计划的理由

句型例句

I can only guess the reason. 我只能猜测原因。
We must inquire the reason. 我们必须问这理由。
You should only stay away from school if you have a legitimate reason, such as illness. 你必须有正当理由，如生病，才可以不上学。
She lost her reason in consequence of a violent emotion caused by a fire. 她因失火而过分伤心，以致失去理智。
Only man has reason—animal does not. 只有人才有理智，而动物没有。
His reason ruled his anger. 他凭理智抑制了愤怒。
It is contrary to reason. 这不合情理。
▲～＋to-*v*
I have many reasons to think that he won't come. 我有很多理由认为他不会来。
We have reason to believe that he was murdered. 我们有理由相信他被谋杀了。
They have said the new product will be a success, and I see no reason to doubt it. 他们说过新产品会成功的，我看没有理由表示怀疑。
We have good reason to believe that he is lying. 我们有充分的理由相信他在说谎。
In view of her behaviour, you had every reason to be suspicious. 考虑到她的行为，你有充分的理由表示怀疑。
▲～＋that-clause
The reason I didn't tell you was that I wanted it to be a surprise. 我没告诉你的原因是，我想让这件事使你感到意外的惊喜。
The reason that he doesn't come is that he is ill. 他没有来的原因是他病了。
▲～＋wh-clause
The reason why she didn't get the job was that her English was not very good. 她没得到这个工作的原因是她的英语不是很好。
The reason why he is late is that his car didn't come. 他迟到的原因是他的车子没来。
Is there any particular reason why you can't come? 你有什么特殊的原因不能来?

常用短语

♣ ***beyond all reason***
不合理的，不理智的 not reasonable; not acceptable
Their demands are beyond all reason. 他们的要求完全是不合理的。
Her outrageous words went beyond all reason. 她那些无礼的话全无道理。

♣ ***for reason***
由于…的原因 due to sth
That child is always crying for no good reason. 那个孩子总是无缘无故地哭。
Some people find themselves burst out crying for no reason at all. 有些人自己也不知道为什么，莫名其妙地就哭起来了。
That girl burst into tears for no reason at all. 那个女孩莫名其妙地哭起来了。
I have searched my mind for a reason, but can't find one. 我绞尽脑汁寻找理由，但是没找到。
He resigned for reasons of health. 他由于健康原因而辞职。
For some reason, he was neither surprised nor frightened. 由于某种原因他既不吃惊也不害怕。

♣ ***lose reason***
失去理智，发狂，发疯 drive sb mad
Don't lose your reason however excited you are. 无论你多兴奋都不要丧失理智。

♣ ***reason for***
(某事)的理由 the cause of an event or situation
The reason for the flood was that heavy rain. 水灾是那场大雨造成的。
Give me your reason for doing it. 说说你做这件事的理由吧。
There are a number of reasons for eating good food. 要吃好东西有许多理由。
There is no reason for alarm. 没有理由惊慌。
There must be some other reason for his refusing to help. 他拒绝帮忙，其中肯定还有别的原因。
Our reason for coming to England is to learn. 我们来英格兰的目的是学习。

♣ ***see reason***
明白道理 understand reason
He saw reason and gave up smoking. 他听从了劝告而不抽烟了。

♣ ***within reason***
合乎情理 within reasonable limits
The bank will lend you as much as you need, within reason. 银行会合情合理尽量借给你所需的钱。
He'll do anything for me within reason but he won't break the law. 在合理范围内他会为我做一切事情，但他不会违法。

词语辨异

♣ ***reason, cause, excuse, grounds***
参见 cause 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
There is every reason why you should be displeased.
There is every reason for your being displeased.
你完全有理由不高兴。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
He did it in reason.
他做这事在理。
He did it with reason.
他做这事有理。

正误解析

1.他迟到的原因是因为下雨了。
［误］The reason why he was late was because it rained.
［正］The reason why he was late was that it rained.
他迟到的原因是因为他没有搭上火车。
［误］The reason for his lateness is because he missed the train.
［正］The reason for his lateness is that he missed the train.
［析］"…的原因是因为…"，英文的正确表达是 the reason... is that...，这里需要用 that 引导表语从句，而不能用 because 引导从句，以免意思重复。

2.生病是她缺席的原因。
［误］Sickness is the reason of her absence.
［正］Sickness is the reason for her absence.
［析］"…的原因"是 reason for (*v*-ing) sth，其中的 for 不能用 of 代替。

3.他总是为迟到找理由。
［误］He always tried to make reasons for being late.
［正］He always tried to make excuses for being late.
［析］如果所提的理由被认为不是真实的，或不能使人满意，通常用 excuse 而不用 reason。

学习参考

1.引导 the reason 的定语从句，多数语法学家认为应是 that，而章振邦和张道真两位先生却只给出 why，实际上这两种都是可以的，许多语法书或辞书都有收录，故可放心使用。

2.传统的语法规则认为 the reason... is because... 句型是错误的，应将 because 改为 that。但是，近些年来，the reason... is because... 不仅在口语中，而且书面语也用得颇多，甚至得到了某些词典的认可。例如：
The real reason people no longer wanted to be secretaries was because the pay was so low. 人们不想当秘书的真正原因是工资太低。不过为了稳妥些，还是少用 because 为好。

☞ ***v.*** ['riːzn] (reasons; reasoned; reasoning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **推理；思考** make use of one's reason; exercise the power of thought
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **争辩** say by way of argument

基本要点

1. reason 的基本意思是根据事实作出判断或推理，强调连续的逻辑思考，以某个假设的前提、某个确定的数据或证据开始，作出推论。引申可指"争辩"。
2. reason 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，通常接 that 从句作宾语。
3. reason 可接介词 into 表示"说服某人做某事"；接 out of 表示"说服某人放弃某事"；接 out 表示"推断出"；接 with 表示"说服，规劝"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ point 讨论这一点

～＋副词
～ deviously 不正当推理
～ ineffectually 无效推理
～ intelligently 明智地推断
～ soundly 正确地推论，合理地思考
～ away sb's nervousness 通过推理分析除去紧张不安感
～ a person down 说服某人
～ out a conclusion 推出一结论
～ things out 讲道理

～＋副词＋介词
～ out of 说服…不要做…
～ sb out of going away 说服某人不要走
～ out of sb's anxiety 劝某人不要担心
～ sb out of the prejudice 说服某人消除偏见

～＋介词
～ about a subject 就一个题目作推论
～ against 反驳，进行反对…的辩论
～ by syllogisms 用三段论法推论
～ for 为维护…而辩论
～ from the cause to the effect 从原因推论到结果
～ from experience 根据经验推断
～ sb into 说服某人(做)…
～ sb into accepting the suggestion 说服某人接受建议
～ sb into consent 说得某人表示同意
～ sb into going away 说服某人离开
～ on subject 研究课题
～ with 同某人争辩
～ with a person 同某人讲道理

R

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
An idiot can't reason. 白痴不会分析问题。
She can reason very clearly. 她能条理清楚地推理。
A man can reason but an animal can't. 人能推理，而动物则不能。
Do you think some animals can reason? 你认为某些动物会分析问题吗？
His primary aim was to teach his students to reason. 他的首要目的是教学生逻辑思维。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋that-clause
Copernicus reasoned that the earth revolved around the sun. 哥白尼推论说地球围绕太阳转。
We reasoned that the terrorists would not negotiate unless we made some concessions. 我们推断，除非我们作出某些让步，恐怖分子不会同意进行谈判的。
He reasoned that if we start at dawn, we could arrive before noon. 他争辩着说如果我们黎明出发，中午之前一定能到达。

常用短语

♣ ***reason against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过说理来反对…；据理反驳… oppose sth, usually by thoughtful argument
▲ *reason against sth*
The lawyer reasoned against any changes being made in the law. 那位律师摆出道理，反对对法律的任何修改。

♣ ***reason from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…作出判断 make a judgment based on sth such as an idea
▲ *reason from sth*

The employer reasoned from his opinion of the workers and decided to increase their pay. 雇主根据其对工人的评价来决定提高他们的工资。

▲*reason from sth that-clause*

I reasoned from his silence that he was unhappy. 我从他的沉默中判断他不高兴。

♣**reason into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以理劝说使之相信或使之做某事 persuade sb by thoughtful argument to believe sth or start doing sth

▲*reason sb/oneself into sth/v-ing*

See if you can reason the members into agreement with each other. 看看你是否能劝会员们取得一致的意见。

You can easily reason yourself into even greater fear if you always think about the worst possibilities. 如果你总是考虑最坏的可能性，你就会使你自己更加害怕。

Let me try to reason him into joining us. 让我想办法说服他加入到我们当中来。

After some hours of discussion I managed to reason him into adopting a more conciliatory attitude. 经过几个小时讨论以后，我终于说服他采取比较和解的态度。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This is something he can be reasoned into, given time. 如果有时间，这件事是可以劝他接受的。

No one can be reasoned into accepting an idea that his feelings oppose. 无法说服任何人去接受自己感情上接受不了的观点。

♣**reason out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

通过推理得出结论 find an answer to sth by thinking of all possible arguments

〔说明〕reason out 通常不用于进行体。

▲*reason sth ⇔ out*

The solution is there if you care to reason it out. 只要你愿意把它琢磨透，解决问题的办法就不难找到。

He reasoned the problem out and came to a conclusion. 他推想问题并得出结论。

▲*reason out that/wh-clause*

The workers have reasoned out that the real power is in their own hands. 工人们通过推理懂得真正的权力是在他们自己手中。

We would not reason out where we were, because of the mist. 因为天有雾，我们当时不能推断出我们所在的位置。

♣**reason out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

以理说服，使其放弃 persuade sb against sth or doing sth by thoughtful argument

▲*reason sb out of sth/v-ing*

How can you reason her out of fears that she has had all her life? 你怎样才能劝说她消除她一生中的恐惧呢？

Can't you reason the boy out of such stupid behaviour? 你难道不能说服这孩子别做这种蠢事吗？

Try to reason him out of that idea. 试一试劝他放弃那种念头。

It is you who can reason him out of his prejudice. 只有你才能劝他消除偏见。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Father must be reasoned out of driving home in such dangerous conditions. 必须以理来说服父亲不要在如此危险的情况下开车回家。

♣**reason with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

跟…讲道理，以理规劝… try to persuade usually sb, by fair argument

▲*reason with sb*

You should reason with the child instead of just telling him to obey. 你应该同孩子讲清道理，不要只叫他听话。

The teacher tried to reason with the boy but he refused to listen; children like that can often not be reasoned with. 老师想用道理来规劝这孩子，但是他不听，像他那样的孩子常常是不可理喻的。

There's no reasoning with that woman. 那个女人简直不可理喻。

There was no use reasoning with him. 跟他讲道理毫无效果。

Reasoning with him was useless. 与他讲道理没有用。

I reasoned with her for hours about the danger, but she would not change her mind. 我跟她争辩了几个小时，想让她认识到危险性，但她就是不听。

词语辨异

♣***reason with, with reason***

这两个短语的用法和意思不同：reason with 是动词＋介词型短语，后接"人"，意思是"同…争辩"；with reason 是介词＋名词型短语，表示"合理，有理由"，在句中作状语。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** aim, argument, brain, cause, commonsense, excuse, explanation, ground, intelligence, judgement, mind, motive, object, objective, proof, purpose, sanity, understanding ***v.*** argue, assume, conclude, debate, deduce, discuss, dispute, gather, infer, justify, reflect, suppose, think

〔词源〕<古法语 *reisun*（计算，考虑）

rea·son·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈriːznəbl] (more reasonable; most reasonable)

双解释义

1. **通情达理的，合理的** showing fairness and good sense
2. **适度的；公道的** not too much; fair

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ arrangement 合理的安排

～ person 讲道理的人

〔～＋介词〕

be ～ in price 价格公道

be ～ in sb's demands 某人的要求合情合理

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n.*

He is a reasonable fellow. 他是位通情达理的人。

Aren't those all reasonable demands? 那些不都是合理的要求吗？

〔用作表语〕

▲S＋be＋～

Your answer is not reasonable. 你的回答不合理。

Fresh vegetables are reasonable in winter too. 冬季新鲜蔬菜价格也不贵。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The refrigerator is reasonable in price. 这种电冰箱价格公道。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 advisable, average, logical, wise

〔反义词〕 crazy, irrational, unreasonable

re·assure

☞ ***v.*** [ˌriːəˈʃuə] (reassures; reassured; reassuring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)安心** remove the fears or doubts of

基本要点

1. reassure 的基本意思是打消别人的疑虑或安慰某人。引申可指"向…保证"。既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语，直接宾语可由 that 从句充当。
2. 在非正式语体中，reassure 能引出直接引语，作"宽慰某人"解。
3. reassure 与 about 连用，意思是"宽慰，消除疑虑"。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ the sick man 消除病人对健康的疑虑

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The doctor reassures the sick man. 医生让他的病人消除对健康的疑虑。

The teacher's calmness during the storm reassured the children. 老师在暴风雨中表现出的镇静安定了学生。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

People are reassured. 人心安定了。

▲引出直接引语

"You're positive no one knows we are out of town?" "No one, I'm positive." Adcock reassured him. "你肯定没人知道我们出城吗？""是的，我敢肯定。"阿德科安慰他说。

〔用作双宾动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋that-clause

I was trying to reassure her that things weren't as bad as she thought. 我设法安慰她说事情并不像她想象的那样糟糕。

Reassure him that we shall go. 再向他们保证我们要去。

常用短语

♣***reassure about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

宽慰 comfort; console

▲*reassure sb about sth*

The doctor reassured the sick man about his health. 医生安慰病人不要为健康担心。

rebel

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrebl] (rebels; rebelled; rebelling)

双解释义

vi. **武装反抗；反叛** take up arms to fight against the government

基本要点

1. rebel 的基本意思是用武力反抗权威、政权、既定秩序等，企图把它们推翻，这个词

的贬褒要看说者的立场。引申可表示对事物心生"嫌恶,反感"。
2. rebel 只用作不及物动词,常接 against 表示"反对,反抗";接介词 at 表示"对…产生对抗情绪"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

- ~ blindly 盲目地反抗
- ~ hopelessly 没有希望地反抗
- ~ mutely 默默地反抗

~+介词

- ~ against sth 反对某事
- ~ against the government 反叛政府
- ~ against too much homework 强烈反对家庭作业过多
- ~ at the idea 对这种想法反感

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Such treatment would make anyone rebel. 这种对待方式会使人起来反抗。

The peasants rebelled but were ultimately powerless. 农民们起义,但最终未获政权。

常用短语

♣ ***rebel against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

反对;反抗 oppose; fight against

▲ *rebel against sb/sth/v-ing*

The people have rebelled against their foreign invaders. 人民已经起来反抗外国侵略者。

They rebelled against an increase in prices. 他们强烈反对提高物价。

The nurses rebelled against an increase in their hours of work. 对增加工作时间护士们抗命不从。

The children rebelled against having to do three hours' homework each evening. 孩子们强烈反对每天晚上要做三个小时的家庭作业。

This language always rebels against my attempt to master it. 我总是掌握不好这种语言。

♣ ***rebel at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…产生对抗情绪 feel angry and unwilling because of sth or doing sth

▲ *rebel at sth/v-ing*

I know I have to get up every morning, but my mind rebels at the thought. 我也知道我每天早上必须得起床,但一想到这儿,心里就很不情愿。

He rebelled at the very idea of going home. 他一想到要回家就心烦。

He rebelled at the idea of teaching young children. 想到要教小孩子们,他就心生反感。

They rebelled at having to stay in on so fine a day. 他们对于这么好的天气呆在家里不能外出而感到反感。

学习参考

rebel 还可用作名词,意思是"造反者,叛逆者,反抗者,叛乱者"。

re·bel·lion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈbeljən] (rebellions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**对政府的(尤指武装)反抗;造反** open (especially armed) resistance to the established government; resistance to authority or control

2.Ⓒ**背叛行为** act of rebelling

句型例句

The army quashed the rebellion. 军队平息了叛乱。

The next year they rose up in rebellion. 第二年他们就揭竿起义了。

Overwhelming rebellion occupied many big cities. 势不可挡的起义席卷了许多大城市。

The new government quickly suppressed the rebellion. 新政府迅速把叛乱镇压下去。

The government's repressive policies are sowing the seeds of rebellion. 政府的镇压政策正在播下叛乱的种子。

The rebellion was stifled. 叛乱被镇压了。

The rebellion was crushed by government forces. 政府军已把叛乱镇压下去了。

▲~+*prep.*-phrase

Extremists were exciting the people to rebellion against their oppressors. 极端主义者在鼓动人民起来反抗压迫者。

词语辨异

♣ ***rebellion, revolt, revolution, riot***

参见 revolution 条。

re·buke

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈbjuːk] (rebukes; rebuked; rebuking)

双解释义

vt. **指责,非难** give a short especially official scolding to

基本要点

1. rebuke 的基本意思是对某人做错某事提出批评或责备,强调尖刻严厉。
2. rebuke 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词作宾语。
3. rebuke 后接介词 for 表示"因…而严厉斥责"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

- ~ cuttingly 尖刻地指责
- ~ gravely 勇敢地指责
- ~ imperiously 专横地指责
- ~ indignantly 愤慨地指责
- ~ sharply 严厉地指责
- ~ sternly 严厉地指责

~+介词

- ~ for 因…而斥责某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

His industry rebukes me. 他的勤劳使我感到惭愧。

常用短语

♣ ***rebuke for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

为…而严厉地斥责(某人) scold sb severely because of sth or doing sth wrong

▲ *rebuke sb for sth/v-ing*

She rebuked her lawyer for his authoritarian attitude to her clients. 她指责她的律师对待委托人的命令式态度。

The teacher rebuked the boy for throwing paper on the floor. 老师指责这个男孩将纸头丢在地板上。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was rebuked by his teacher for cheating. 他因考试作弊而受到老师斥责。

He was rebuked for his neglect of duty. 他因失职而受到斥责。

The police were rebuked by the judge for the way they had acted. 警察的所作所为受到法官的指责。

That boy will have to be rebuked for his bad behaviour. 那个男孩必将因坏行为而受到严厉的责备。

词语辨异

♣ ***rebuke, accuse, blame, condemn, scold***

参见 blame 条。

re·call

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈkɔːl] (recalls; recalled; recalling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **记起** bring back to the mind; recollect
2. *vt.* **召回** call back

基本要点

1. recall 的基本意思是"想起",一般指通过有意识地努力去"回忆""回想",主语一般是人,有时也可以是物。引申可指"召回""撤销"。
2. recall 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、动名词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。
3. recall 常接介词 from 表示"从…召回";接介词 to 表示"召回""迫使(某人)恢复"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

- ~ an address 回忆某个地址
- ~ one's bitter experience 回忆痛苦的经历
- ~ a certain incident 回忆某事件
- ~ the details 回忆细节
- ~ sb's name 回忆某人的名字
- ~ old faces 想起老朋友的面貌
- ~ one's schooldays 回忆学生时代
- ~ a bid 收回(在拍卖现场的)出价
- ~ a decree 撤销法令
- ~ defective products 收回有缺陷的产品
- ~ an order 撤销订货单
- ~ a promise 取消诺言

~+副词

- ~ home 召回国
- ~ bitterly 痛苦地回忆起
- ~ distinctly 清楚地回想起
- ~ momentarily 瞬间回想起
- ~ vividly 生动地回想起
- ~ back 召回

~+介词

- ~ by voting 通过投票表决
- ~ from 把(某人)从…叫回
- ~ from the front line 把(某人)从前线召回
- ~ to life 使(某人)苏醒
- ~ to mind 想起(某人)

句型例句

R

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

As you may recall, he was in the army then. 你可能记得当时他正从军。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

I can't recall your name. 我想不起你的名字了。

I can't recall the exact circumstances. 我记不准当时的情况。

I can recall stories that my mother told me years ago. 我能回忆起数年前我母亲给我讲的故事。

The scene recalled her childhood. 这一情景使她想起了童年。

They recalled the dangers they had passed through. 他们回想起了所经历过的危险。

Tears choked her voice as she recalled the past. 她回首往事时，泣不成声。

Recall your messenger. 召回你的使者。

They recalled some reserve units after war broke out. 战争爆发后，他们召回了一些后备部队。

The makers have recalled a lot of cars that were unsafe. 制造商们已收回了大批不符合安全规格的汽车。

Since we have placed an order with that firm, we won't recall it. 我们既然已向那家商行订货，就不会取消。

She realized her mistake and tried to recall her decision, but it was then too late. 她认识到自己的错误，想撤销决定，可是为时已经太晚了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The ambassador was recalled home by his government. 大使被他的政府召回国了。

▲S+～+wh-to-*v*

I don't recall where to meet her. 我不能记起在哪儿见过她。

I don't recall how to do it. 我不能记忆起怎样做那事。

▲S+～+*v*-ing

John recalled attending school with Mary. 约翰回想起同玛丽一起上学的情景。

I recall questioning him at that time as to why he had made this decision. 我记得那时我曾问过他为什么作出了这样一个决定。

He recalled having read such a poem before. 他记得他过去读过这首诗。

I can not recall having met him before. 我记不起以前是否见过他。

I could not recall having heard anyone say that before. 我不记得以前曾听到有人说过那个。

▲S+～+that-clause

I can't recall that he said anything about the payment. 我记不得他说起过那笔付款的事情了。

I don't recall that he ever took part in that activity. 我不记得他曾参加过这项活动。

I recalled that he had mentioned the problem once. 我回忆起他曾经有一次提到过这个问题。

▲S+～+wh-clause

I can not recall where he lives. 我想不起他住在哪儿。

I could recall where we had agreed to meet. 我记得清我们在什么地方碰头。

She looked familiar but I couldn't recall where I had seen her before. 她看起来面熟，但是我记不起以前在什么地方见过她。

Jack recalled what had happened the other day. 杰克回忆起那天发生的事情。

常用短语

♣ ***recall from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

从…召回 order the return of sb

▲ *recall sb from somewhere*

We demand that you recall your army from our border. 我们要求你们撤回在我们边境的部队。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was recalled from abroad. 他从国外召回。

The commander was recalled from the front line by urgent affairs. 因有要事指挥官从前线调回。

♣ ***recall to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲ *recall sb/sth to sb/sth*

1. 把…召回到(某处) order the return of sb, use. a political or military representative to a duty or home base

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

When the situation worsened, all pilots on leave were recalled to the bases. 形势恶化时，所有休假的飞行员都被召回基地。

Additional soldiers must be recalled to active duty in the face of this military threat. 面对这种军事威胁，必须把预备役士兵召回部队。

He has been recalled to his old post. 他已被召回担任原来的职务。

2. 迫使(某人)恢复 force the consciousness of sb to return to a sense of duty or correct behaviour

The sight of that old ragged doll recalled my childhood to me. 看到那个旧玩具娃娃，我想起了我的童年。

He recalled the incident to his memory. 他记起了那件事。

The shame which he suffered as a result of his inaction recalled him to a sense of duty and he made sure to fulfil his promises in the future. 由于懒散而使蒙受的耻辱迫使他恢复了责任感，他坚定不移地要实现他的诺言。

词语辨异

♣ ***recall, mind, recollect, remember, remind***

参见 mind 条。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'kɔːl] (recalls)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **召回，唤回** call to return
2. Ⓤ **记忆力** the power to remember sth learned or experienced

词汇搭配

动词+～

have some ～有些记忆

形容词+～

complete ～完好的记忆力

句型例句

The recall of the ambassador was embarrassing for the country. 大使被召回使这个国家感到难堪。

He has complete recall and never forgets anything. 他有很好的记忆力，从不忘记任何事。

常用短语

♣ ***beyond*** [***past***] ***recall***

不能挽回的 impossible to be changed

He made a decision past recall. 他做了一个不可挽回的决定。

re·cede

☞ ***v.*** [rɪ'siːd] (recedes; receded; receding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **自原处后退或避开别人的注视** move back from a previous or away from an observer
2. *vi.* **向后倾斜** slope backwards

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ from 收回，撤回

～ from a position 撤职

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Houses and trees seem to recede as you ride past in a train. 当你乘火车经过时，房屋和树木似乎向后掠去。

re·ceipt

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'siːt] (receipts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **收据，发票** a written statement that one has received money
2. Ⓤ **收到** the fact of receiving
3. Ⓟ **收入** money received by a business

词汇搭配

动词+～

ask for a ～要一张收据

give[make out] a ～开收据

名词+～

cash[gross] ～s 现金[总]收入

～+名词

～ book 收据簿

介词+～

in ～ of a pension 受到养老金

～+介词

～ for…的发票

句型例句

I asked for a receipt. 我要一张发票。

You have to sign here and acknowledge receipt. 你得在这儿签名，表示已收到。

The receipts have increased since last year. 自去年起收入已增加。

常用短语

♣ ***in receipt of***

收到某物 having received sth

We are in receipt of your letter of the 10th. 我们收到了您十日的来函。

补充资料

[同义词] income, receiving, record

[词源] <拉丁语 *recipere*(收到，收据)

re·ceive

☞ ***v.*** [rɪ'siːv] (receives; received; receiving)

双解释义

1. *vt.*& *vi.* **收到,接到** come into possession of sth that is given or sent to one
2. *vt.*& *vi.* **接纳;接待** accept as a visitor or member; welcome

基本要点

1. receive 的基本意思是"接受""收到",仅指接到或收到某物的客观事实,而不表示主观态度(接受或拒绝)。引申表示"受到教育、惩罚、支持等""赞同某一意见或看法"。有时还可表示"接见某人"。
2. receive 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. receive 宾语后面可接介词 from,表示"从…获得",也可接介词 into,表示"接纳为"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a blow 遭到打击
~ a diploma 取得文凭
~ an education 受到教育
~ a gift 收到礼物
~ a letter 收到一封信
~ a physical exam 体检
~ a salary 收到薪水
~ a telegram 收到电报
~ a welcome 受到欢迎
~ a wound 受了伤
~ an explanation 得到一个解释
~ an injection 接受注射
~ an ovation 受到欢呼
~ assurances 得到保证
~ dividends 分到红利
~ foreign guests 接待外宾
~ full cooperation 得到大力合作
~ good treatment 受到厚待
~ grants of funds 获得专项资金
~ great excitement 十分兴奋
~ high marks 得高分
~ new ideas 接受新思想
~ orders 接到命令
~ phone call 接到电话
~ punishment 遭到惩罚
~ satellite programmes 接收卫星电视节目
~ the cup 领取奖杯
~ the guests 热情地接待客人
~ the Nobel Prize 获得诺贝尔奖
~ the support 获得支持
~ threats 受到威胁
~ visitors 接待客人

~ + 副词

~ affably 热情友好地接待
~ back 重新接纳
~ ceremoniously 隆重地接待
~ consciously 自觉地接待
~ cordially 热忱地接待
~ courteously 很讲究地接待
~ credulously 轻易接受
~ favourably 受到欢迎
~ frostily 冷遇
~ glowingly 热心地接待
~ graciously 礼貌地接待
~ gratuitously 无故地受到
~ haughtily 傲慢地对待
~ hospitably 热心对待
~ indiscriminately 不加选择地对待
~ morosely 冷遇
~ mournfully 凄惨地受到
~ opportunely 恰好地接待
~ precisely 恰好地接待
~ reluctantly 勉强接待
~ royally 盛大地接待
~ scornfully 轻蔑地接待
~ supinely 冷遇
~ warmly 热烈欢迎
~ well 接收好
~ willingly 心甘情愿地接待

~ + 介词

~ as 当作…接待
~ from 收到来自…
~ in taxes 收税金
~ into 接受…成为…
~ into a church 接受(某人)入教
~ into a hospital 收(某人)入院
~ through sb 通过(某人)转交
~ with great enthusiasm 极热情地欢迎(某人)
~ with open arms 热烈欢迎(某人)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)

Our TV receives well since we had a new antenna put on. 自从安装了新天线以来,我们的电视机接收良好。
Lady Jones receives on Monday afternoon. 星期一下午琼斯夫人接见来访者。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She would not receive Mrs. Reed. 她不愿意接见里德夫人。
I like to receive presents on my birthday. 我喜欢在生日那天收到生日礼物。
Each employee received the same bonus. 每个雇员都得到了相同数目的奖金。
The club received a benevolent donation. 这家俱乐部收到了一笔慈善捐款。
You have received a just reward. 你得到了应得的报酬。
That morning we received a report from the front. 那天早上,我们收到了从前线送来的一份报告。
I've just received a letter. 我刚收到一封信。
So far we have received no reply from them. 到现在为止,还没有收到他们的回信。
She received many invitations, but accepted only one. 她接到许多请柬,但只接受了其中的一张。
I've received an invitation but I don't think I'll accept. 我收到一份请柬,但不准备接受。
When did you receive the money order we sent you? 我们寄给你的汇款单什么时候收到的?
An illiterate, later he received some schooling. 他原先大字不识一个,后来接受一些学校教育。
There we received several weeks of intensive training. 在那里我们受了几星期的强化训练。
He received a physical exam. 他做了一次体检。
They had received no instructions what to say about them. 他们没有接到指示对这些问题应当怎样说。
The new law has received the royal assent. 新的法律已得到国王的批准。
We immediately received the support of the workers. 我们立即得到工人们的支持。
They received assurances that the Union would stand by them. 他们得到保证,工会将站在他们一边。
Children in our country receive good education. 我们国家的儿童受到良好教育。
He received the Nobel Prize for literature. 他获得诺贝尔文学奖。
Your lecture received no attention. 你的讲座未受到重视。
We received a warm welcome. 我们受到热烈欢迎。
Her husband did not receive her story. 她的丈夫不相信她的话。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was warmly received. 她受到热情地接待。
There was great excitement when the news was received. 消息传来,大家都很兴奋。
His remarks were received with murmurs of dissent. 听众对他的谈话发出了一阵阵不以为然的窃窃私语声。
My speech was very well received. 我的报告受到了热烈的欢迎。
The statement was received with great enthusiasm. 大家对声明反应热烈。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (as) *n.*

I didn't buy the book, I received it as a gift. 这本书不是我买的,而是别人送给我的礼物。
He would not receive her as his son's wife. 他不愿承认她是他的儿媳。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

How soon can I be received as a member of the Church? 还要多久我才能被接纳为教会的一名成员?
The theory was not received as truth by the broad masses of people. 这一理论并未被广大人民群众当成真理。

常用短语

♣ ***receive from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…获得,收到(某物) obtain (usually sth) from sb

▲ *receive sth from sb*

I didn't buy the book, I received it from the writer as a gift. 这本书不是我买的,而是作者送给我的礼物。
These farmers receive generous subsidies from the government. 这些农民得到了政府的大量补贴。

♣ ***receive into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
接纳(某人)加入(某群体、组织) welcome the return of sb into a group which he [she] had left

▲ *receive sb (back) into sth*

They received him into the Trade Union. 他们接受他为工会成员。
We received him into our family as a son. 我们收他为养子。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

You can be received into the Church after instruction into our beliefs. 在给你讲授我们的教义之后,你就可以被接纳为教会的成员。
He was received into his teacher's favour. 他得到老师的宠爱。
When she wanted to return to the Church

after a long absence, she was received back into the fold most warmly, with no questions asked. 她离开教会已经很长时间了，当她希望返回时，没有被问到任何问题，而是受到格外热烈的欢迎。

词语辨异

♣ ***receive, accept***
参见 accept 条。

♣ ***receive, hear from***
参见 hear 条。

♣ ***receive, admit, take***
这三个词都有"接受"的意思。其区别是：receive 主要表示接到或收到，而不含采取主动或积极行动的意思；admit 强调接纳，暗示接纳者采取允许、宽容的态度或作出让步；take 是日常用词，指不带有主观意愿地收下。

正误解析

我收到你的信已两三天了。
［误］I've received your letter for a couple of days.
［正］I've received your letter a couple of days ago.
［正］It is a couple of days since I received your letter.
［析］receive 是瞬间动词，不与表示一段时间的状语连用。

补充资料

［同义词］accept, acquire, come by, entertain, get, greet, obtain, welcome
［反义词］give, offer
［词源］<古法语 *receivre*(收到，接收)

re·ceiver

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'siːvə] (receivers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**接受者** person who receives sth
2. Ⓒ**听筒；接收器** part of an instrument that receives sth, especially the part of a telephone that receives the incoming sound and is held to the ear

词汇搭配

动词＋～
hang up the ～挂断电话听筒

名词＋～
color television ～彩色电视接收机

句型例句

He hung up the receiver and went out. 他挂上电话听筒走了出去。

re·cent

☞ ***adj.*** ['riːsnt]

双解释义

不久前的，近来的 having happened or come into existence only a short time ago

基本要点

1. recent 的意思是"不久前的，近来的"，可用于表示某事发生于不久前的某一时间点，也可表示过去不久到现在的一段时间。
2. recent 在句中主要作前置定语，有时也作表语。
3. recent 无比较级和最高级形式。
4. 含用 recent 构成的时间状语中的谓语动词的时态要视 recent 的意义而定，如表示不久前的某一时间点，谓语动词须用一般过去时，如表示从过去不久到现在的一段时间，谓语动词则须用过去完成时。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ acquaintance 新朋友
～ event 不久前发生的事件
～ history 近代史
～ news 新闻消息
～ research 近来的研究
～ years 近些年

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
What is the most recent news? 最近有什么消息？
Ours is a recent acquaintance. 我们是最近才认识的。
In the light of recent discoveries, it may be necessary to revise our previous theory. 考虑到最近的发现，可能有必要修改我们的理论。
I was surprised to see so recent a movie on television. 看到最新影片在电视上播放我感到惊奇。
The former Prime Minister was defeated in the recent elections. 前任首相在最近一次竞选中失败。
Her eyes were red with recent sobbing. 她的眼睛因刚哭过而发红。
A lot of research work has been carried out in recent years. 最近这些年进行了许多研究工作。
The growth of industry has been rapid in recent years. 近些年来工业增长很迅速。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The photo is quite recent. 这张照片是新近拍的。
The change in management is quite recent. 管理上的变化是最近的事。

补充资料

［同义词］current, fresh, latest, modern, new
［反义词］dated, old
［词源］<拉丁语 *recens*(新近的，近来的)

re·cent·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ['riːsntli]

双解释义

最近，近来 not long ago; lately

句型例句

He has recently learned English. 他最近在学英语。
The book was published as recently as last week. 这本书上周刚出版。

词语辨异

♣ ***recently, late, lately, of late***
参见 late 条。

re·cep·tion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'sepʃn] (receptions)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**接待，接见** a particular kind of welcome
2. Ⓒ**招待会，欢迎会** a large formal party
3. Ⓤ**接待处，服务台，问询处** the office, desk, or department that receives visitors to a hotel
4. Ⓤ**接收效果** the quality of radio or television signals

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accord sb a warm ～热情接待某人
give a ～举行招待会

形容词＋～
cool ～冷淡的接待
formal ～正式接待

介词＋～
at a ～在招待会上
sign in at ～在接待处签到

句型例句

I got a formal reception. 我受到正式接待。
Their school gave a reception to their new principal. 他们学校为新校长举办了一个招待会。
This is the room which is kept for the reception of visitors. 这是专供接待来访者用的房间。
Is radio reception good in your district? 你所在的地区收音机的接收效果好吗？

补充资料

［同义词］gathering, party, receipt
［词源］<拉丁语 *rceptio*(接待)

re·cep·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪ'septɪv]

双解释义

(对新的思想等)善于接受的 willing to consider new ideas

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ mind 善于接受新事物的头脑

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is not very receptive to my suggestions. 他不太接受我的建议。
His mind is receptive of〔to〕new ideas. 他善于接受新观念。

补充资料

［派生词］receptively *adv.* 善于接受地 ‖ receptiveness *n.* 接受，感受 ‖ receptivity *n.* 接受

re·cess

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'ses] (recesses)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**(工作或业务活动的)中止或暂停期间** period of time when work or business is stopped
2. ⒸⓊ**学校的课间休息** break between classes at school
3. Ⓒ**壁凹；壁龛** space in a room where part of a wall is set back from the main part; alcove
4. Ⓒ**某物内部的凹形空间** hollow space inside sth

5.[P]遥远或隐秘的地方 remote or secret place

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

be in ～在休会期间
in a mountain ～在老山深处
in the innermost ～es of the heart 在内心深处

～ + 介词

～ with a writing desk in it 墙的凹处放着一张写字台

句型例句

The meeting will be continued after a recess. 休息后再继续开会。
Parliament was hastily recalled from recess. 休会的议员被匆匆召回开会。
They continue to walk after a recess. 休息后他们又继续走。
I saw a recess in the hill. 我看到了山上的凹穴。
I could see the inmost recesses. 我能看见最深处。

☞ *v*. [rɪˈses] (recesses; recessed; recessing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **把某物放在墙壁的凹处** place (sth) in a recess
2. *vt*. **将(墙)做成凹形;在(墙)上做壁龛** set (a wall) back; provide (a wall) with recesses
3. *vi*. **休息;休会;休庭** take a recess

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The court recessed yesterday. 法庭昨天休庭了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lights should be recessed into the ceiling. 这些灯应该嵌进天花板。

re·ces·sion

☞ *n*. [rɪˈseʃn] (recessions)

双解释义

1.[C]**经济衰退;不景气** temporary decline in economic activity or prosperity
2.[U]**后退;撤退;撤回** movement back from a previous position; withdrawal

句型例句

The evanescent post-war economic boom was quickly followed by a deep recession. 大萧条紧随短暂的战后经济繁荣而来。
The study found many indications that the economy was in a recession. 那项研究发现了经济正在衰退的许多迹象。

补充资料

[派生词] recessional *adj*. 后退的;退回的;撤回的

re·cipe

☞ *n*. [ˈresəpi] (recipes)

双解释义

1.[C]**烹饪法;食谱** set of instructions for preparing a food dish, including the ingredients required
2.[C]**方法;秘诀;诀窍** method of achieving sth

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～s for cooking 若干种烹饪法
～ for long life 长寿的诀窍
～ for success 成功的窍门

句型例句

The recipe tells how to make maple syrup dumplings. 这个制法讲如何做枫糖点心。
Mary didn't follow the recipe and the cake came out all wrong. 玛丽没有照着食谱做,所以把蛋糕做坏了。
This, I think, is the proper recipe for remaining young. 要想永葆青春,我认为这是一个很好的办法。

re·cipi·ent

☞ *n*. [rɪˈsɪpiənt] (recipients)

双解释义

[C]**接受者** person who receives sth

句型例句

The recipients of the prizes had their names printed in the paper. 获奖者的姓名登在报上。
One of the recipients of the prizes was dead. 获奖者中有一人已过世。

re·cip·ro·cal

☞ *adj*. [rɪˈsɪprəkl]

双解释义

互相给予的;互惠的;相互的 given and received in return; mutual

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ aid 互助
～ banquet 答谢宴会
～ affection 相互爱慕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The two nations signed a reciprocal trade agreement. 这两国签订了互利的贸易协定。
Our relationship is based on reciprocal respect. 我们的关系是以互相尊重为基础的。

词语辨异

♣ ***reciprocal***, ***common***, ***joint***, ***mutual***
参见 mutual 条。

补充资料

[派生词] reciprocally *adv*. 互相给予地;互惠地;相互地

re·cite

☞ *v*. [rɪˈsaɪt] (recites; recited; reciting)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **背诵** say sth learned aloud from memory
2. *vt*. **详述;列举** give a detailed account or list of

基本要点

1. recite 的基本意思是"背诵",引申可作"详述,列举"解。在美式英语中,此词可用于指"背课文""回答老师关于课文的提问"。
2. recite 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a long poem 背诵长诗
～ speech of welcome 致欢迎词

～ + 副词

～ drearily 沉闷地叙述
～ faithfully 如实地详述
～ feelingly 有感情地背诵
～ monotonously 单调地列举
～ passionately 激情地背诵
～ quaintly 离奇地详述

～ + 介词

～ from memory 背诵
～ to 向…背诵

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The teacher called on me to recite. 老师叫我背诵。
I don't like to recite in public. 我不愿意当众背诵。
It is your turn to recite, Kaplan. 凯普兰,该你背了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He can recite that poem from memory. 他可以吟诵出那首诗。
The little girl refused to recite a poem at the party. 那个小女孩拒绝在晚会上背诗。
I repeated them until I could recite seventy stories without dropping a word. 我反复背诵,直到我能一字不漏地背出七十篇故事来。
He loved to recite his grievances. 他喜欢向别人诉说自己的苦情。
The author recited his life story. 作者叙述了自己的人生经历。
The teacher recited the names of all the capital cities of Europe. 这位老师说出了欧洲所有国家首都的名称。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + to *pron*./*n*.
She recited her poetry to the audience. 她当众朗诵了自己的诗集。
The mayor recited to the Queen a long and tedious speech of welcome. 市长向女王背了一篇又臭又长的欢迎词。

词语辨异

♣ ***recite***, ***describe***, ***narrate***, ***recount***, ***rehearse***, ***relate***, ***report***, ***state***
参见 relate 条。

reck·less

☞ *adj*. [ˈrekləs]

双解释义

R

轻率的；鲁莽的；不顾危险的 not caring or worrying about the possible bad or dangerous results of one's actions; hasty and careless

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ driving 乱开车

～＋介词

～ of consequences 不顾后果

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Ade's reckless driving angered his father. 艾德乱开车使他的父亲大为光火。

His accident is a case of reckless driving. 他这次事故是莽撞开车的一个例子。

His reckless driving accounted for the car accident. 他开车鲁莽是出车祸的原因。

The policeman chewed the driver up yesterday for reckless driving. 那位司机昨天因为开车莽撞，被警察狠狠罚了一次。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

He is very reckless when he is drunk. 他喝醉酒时非常鲁莽。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He thought she was too reckless at it. 他觉得她对它太粗心大意了。

补充资料

［派生词］ recklessly *adv.* 轻率地；鲁莽地；不顾危险地 ‖ recklessness *n.* 轻率；鲁莽；不顾危险

reckon

☞ *v.* [ˈrekən] (reckons; reckoned; reckoning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **猜想，估计** guess; believe as a result of calculating roughly but not exactly
2. *vt.* **〈非正〉思忖；设想** think; suppose
3. *vt.* **考虑；认为** generally consider or regard
4. *vt.* **〈正〉计算** calculate; add up (an amount, cost, etc.)

基本要点

1. reckon 作"猜想，估计"解时可接动词不定式作宾语，也可接 that 引导的从句作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. reckon 作"思忖，设想"时为非正式用语，只能接 that 引导的从句作宾语。
3. reckon 作"考虑，认为"解时为比较正式的用语，不用于进行体，常用于被动结构，后面常接以动词不定式或"(to be/as＋) *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Reckon the cost before you decide. 先算一下费用，然后再作决定。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Our pay is reckoned from the 1st of the month. 我们的薪水从每月的第一天算起。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

We reckon to arrive in Hong Kong at night. 我们估计晚上抵达香港。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

The experts reckon that about 1000 tons of grain will be needed. 专家们估计将需要 1000 吨谷物。

I reckon that he will come soon. 我想他很快就会来。

I reckon that he is old enough. 我认为他的年龄已经够大了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to be/as) *n./adj.*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

She was reckoned (to be) a great poet. 她被认为是伟大的诗人。

She has always been reckoned as clever. 她一直被认为是聪明人。

One quarter of the country is reckoned as unproductive. 这个国家有四分之一的土地是不毛之地。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

He was reckoned to have the greatest talent of his generation. 他在这一代人中被公认为最具天赋的人。

常用短语

♣ ***reckon among*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

〈非正〉认为…属于…之列 consider (sb/sth) as belonging to (a group)

▲ *reckon sb/sth among sb/sth*

I'm proud to reckon you among my friends. 我自豪地把你看作是我的朋友。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Her poetry is reckoned among the best-known this century. 她的诗被认为是本世纪最著名的诗篇之一。

♣ ***reckon as*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

〈非正〉被认作…，被看作…be considered as

▲ *reckon as sb/sth/v-ing*

A student over sixteen reckons as two under eleven in the calculation of school building costs. 在计算学校的建筑费用时，一名 16 岁以上的学生作为两个 11 岁以下的学生计算。

In cricket, a no ball reckons as one run. 在板球中，投球违例要失一分。

Any unemployed person reckons as deserving government help. 任何一个失业者都被认为应受到政府的帮助。

♣ ***reckon for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

〈非正〉考虑〔估计〕到…plan for (sth, often unexpected)

▲ *reckon for sth/v-ing*

He got more than he reckoned for when he chose to play against such an opponent. 他选择与这样的对手比赛，获益比他估计的要多。

We didn't reckon for having such bad weather when we planned the garden party. 当我们计划这次游园会时，没考虑到会遇到这样糟糕的天气。

▲ *reckon for sth v-ing*

We didn't reckon for the weather turning bad so suddenly. 我们没考虑到天气变坏得这么快。

♣ ***reckon in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

〈非正〉把…计算〔包括〕在内 include (people, or things such as figures) in a calculation of a group, cost, etc.

▲ *reckon sb/sth ⇔ in*

Have you reckoned the cost of postage in? 你是否已把邮费计算在内？

♣ ***reckon on〔upon〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

〈非正〉指望，信赖〔依靠〕…trust in; depend on (sb, sth or doing sth)

▲ *reckon on〔upon〕 sb/sth/v-ing*

You can always reckon on Jim; he'll never fail you. 你总是可以相信吉姆，他绝不会辜负你。

I'd like to come with you but that's not a promise, don't reckon on it. 我愿意与你一起去，但这不算允诺，别指望我一定来。

Don't reckon on going abroad this summer, we may not be able to afford it. 别指望今年夏天出国了，我们可能负担不起费用。

▲ *reckon on〔upon〕 sth v-ing*

Don't reckon upon the weather being fine for your garden party. 不要指望你举行游园会时会是好天气。

▲ *reckon on〔upon〕 sb to-v*

Don't reckon upon your relatives to help you out of trouble. 不要指望你的亲戚会帮助你摆脱困境。

♣ ***reckon to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

数到(某个数字)(通常指从零开始) count, usually from zero, as far as (a number)

▲ *reckon to sth*

You can reckon (up) to 100 while we hide. 我们藏起来时，你从 0 数到 100。

♣ ***reckon up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲ *reckon sb/sth ⇔ up*

1. 〈主英·非正〉算出…的总数 find the total of (sth, things, or people)

   Reckon up all your money and see if you have enough. 把你的钱数算出来，看看是否足够。

2. 〈主英·口〉了解，摸透(某人的性格等) understand the nature of (sb)

   Sometimes he gives one opinion and sometimes another; I can't reckon him up. 有时他持这种观点，有时持另一种观点，我摸不透他。

♣ ***reckon with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

1. 用…来计算 count by means of (sth)

   ▲ *reckon sth with sth*

   We reckon your pay with our adding machine. 我们用加算器来计算你的薪金。

2. 面对，正视〔认真对待〕(某人) face; deal with (sb)

   ▲ *reckon with sb/sth*

   I wouldn't like to reckon with the manager when he's in a bad temper. 经理脾气不好时我不愿同他打交道。

   ◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构

   Women have become a force to be reckoned with in the affairs of the world. 在世界事务中，妇女已成为一支不可忽视的力量。

3. 认真考虑(某事) consider (sth such as a matter) carefully

   ▲ *reckon with sth/v-ing*

   We must reckon with all possible difficulties when we are considering the cost of the contract. 我们考虑合同费用时必须认真考虑所有潜在的困难。

4. 对付、处理〔战胜〕困难 face; deal with; defeat (sth such as danger)

   ▲ *reckon with sth*

   After all the suffering that you have had to reckon with in the past, your present struggle will seem easy. 在你战胜了过去

种种磨难之后，你目前的斗争看来是容易的。

5.〈非正〉惩罚（某人）punish (sb)

▲ *reckon with sb*

I'll reckon with that boy when he gets home! 等那孩子回家后，我要惩罚他！

♣ ***reckon without*** (*v. + prep.*)

〈非正〉忽略（某情况或某人）；没把（某因素或某人）考虑在内 fail to expect or include (sb/sth)

▲ *reckon without sb/sth*

We had hoped to hold the garden party this weekend, but we reckoned without the weather! 我们原想在本周末举行游园会，但忽略了天气的因素！

词语辨异

♣ ***reckon, calculate, count, number***

参见 count 条。

♣ ***reckon, bank, depend, rely, trust***

参见 rely 条。

补充资料

[同义词] account, calculate, compute

[词源] <中古英语 *rekkenen*（计算，认为）

re·claim

☞ *v.* [rɪ'kleɪm] (reclaims; reclaimed; reclaiming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **开拓；垦殖** bring back waste land, etc. to a useful condition, a state of cultivation, etc.
2. *vt.* **改正；改造** reform a person
3. *vt.* **收回** demand that sth be given back

基本要点

1. reclaim 的基本意思是"开垦""垦殖"，指通过努力把荒芜的土地和恶劣的环境进行改造，使其有用处或变得更好，引申可表示"改造(人)""改正(某种错误)"，即对偏离了正轨的人、罪人、恶棍或堕落者进行改造使其成为正派的、讲道德的人。reclaim 还可作"收回"解，可指取回临时寄存的物品，也可指从废弃物品中回收有用的东西。
2. reclaim 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 swamp 开垦沼泽地

〜 wasteland 开垦荒地

〜＋介词

〜 from 从…回收

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

They reclaimed wasteland. 他们开垦荒地。

The farmer reclaimed the swamp by draining it. 农民通过排涝来开垦那块沼泽地。

He reclaimed her from a life of vice. 他使她改邪归正。

Society reclaims criminals by teaching them skills. 社会通过教授罪犯技能来改造他们。

He had no right to take your book away, so reclaim it. 他无权拿走你的书，所以要把书要回来。

The library reclaimed the book he borrowed a year ago. 图书馆要求他归还一年前借去的那本书。

At the end of the trip we reclaimed our luggage. 旅行结束时，我们取回了行李。

常用短语

♣ ***reclaim from*** (*v. + prep.*)

▲ *reclaim sb/sth from sth*

1. 从…开垦，从…开拓 save, bring (land) back to use after having been made unsuitable for crops because of (water or lack of water)

The new nation is hoping to reclaim much of its land from the desert. 这个新建立的国家希望从沙漠中开垦出许多土地。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

Many square miles of land in this low-lying country have been reclaimed from the sea. 这个低地国家已经填海开拓出许多平方英里的土地。

2. 把(某人)从(某种不良生活方式)中拯救出来 save (sb) from (a bad way of life)

The Church has reclaimed many men from a life of crime. 教会已经把许多人从犯罪的生涯中拯救出来。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

Many sufferers have been reclaimed from a dependence on alcohol. 许多嗜酒成癖的受害者已经被挽救过来。

词语辨异

♣ ***reclaim, recoup, recover, recruit, retrieve***

参见 recover 条。

rec·og·ni·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌrekəg'nɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**认识；认出；承认** recognizing or being recognized
2. ⓈⓊ〈正〉**酬谢，酬劳**(a) reward given to show gratefulness

句型例句

She hoped she would avoid recognition by wearing dark glasses and a hat. 她戴上墨镜和帽子，希望人们认不出她来。

Their recognition of the new law is unlikely. 这项新法律不大可能获得他们的承认。

He was presented with a check in recognition of his forty years' services to the company. 公司赠送他一张支票，酬谢他为公司服务40年。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *recognitio*（认出，辨认，承认）

rec·og·nize

☞ *v.* ['rekəgnaɪz] (recognizes; recognized; recognizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **认出；认识到** know again (sb/sth) one has seen, heard, or experienced before; see clearly though perhaps unwillingly; be prepared to admit
2. *vt.* **承认** accept as being legal or real, or as having value

基本要点

1. recognize 的基本意思是"认出"，指根据事物的特征而觉察到、辨认出或认可某一现象存在。引申表示"承认""确认""辨认"，指某人注意到、认定某事物的真实性、重要性、责任感、能力、学识等或某人、国家对某人[事]的认可并承认其具有合法性，强调实际上地、明确地承认，而非形式上或文学上的承认。有时 recognize 还可作"准许…发言"解，往往指会议主席允许某人发言。
2. recognize 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接 that 从句或疑问词从句作宾语。
3. recognize 可接 to be/as＋*n./adj.* 充当补足语的复合宾语，意思是"认出…是…"或"承认[确认]…是…"，as 和 to be 不可省略。
4. recognize 在英式拼法中也可拼作 recognise。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 old friend 认出老朋友

〜＋副词

〜 hardly 简直认不出

〜 scarcely 几乎认不出

〜 affectionately 友好地承认

〜 clearly[distinctly]清楚地认识

〜 coldly 冷淡地承认

〜 deservedly 应该承认

〜 formally 正式地承认

〜 frankly 直率地承认

〜 fully 充分地认识到

〜 generally 一般地承认

〜 gratefully 可喜地承认

〜 immediately 立即听到

〜 insufficiently 不能认出

〜 internationally 国际上承认

〜 officially 正式承认，官方公认

〜 publicly 公开地承认

〜 retroactively 追认

〜 universally 普遍地承认

〜 unofficially 非正式承认，非官方公认

〜 widely 广泛地承认

〜＋介词

〜 as 认为是…

〜 from 根据…认出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n./pron.*

When she saw me, she recognized me at once. 她看到我时立即认出了我。

No one will recognize you in that disguise. 你那么一化装谁也不会认出你来。

He recognized her in the photo. 他从照片中认出了她。

She had changed so much that I could hardly recognize her. 她变得我简直认不出来了。

He wanted to pretend that he had not recognized her. 他想假装没认出她。

Dogs recognize people by their smell. 狗凭嗅觉认人。

Who are you? I cannot recognize your voice. 你是谁？我辨认不出你的声音。

He glanced at the envelope and recognized Eade handwriting. 他看了看信封，认出是伊德的笔迹。

He gradually learned to recognize the

R

herbs used. 他逐步学会了识别有用的药草。
I could hardly recognize my home town, it had changed so much. 我几乎认不出我的家乡，它变化太大了。
People know that and recognize its importance. 人们知道这一点，也认识到它的重要性。
Everybody recognized the seriousness of the situation. 谁都看出了局势的严重性。
They refused to recognize our government. 他们拒绝承认我们的政府。
France recognized the new state. 法国已经承认了这个新国家。
I recognized the truth of your statement. 我承认你说的是真的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His theory has been recognized. 他的理论得到承认。
Are qualifications gained in China recognized in America? 在中国获得的合格证书会被美国认可吗?
In military matters his thorough knowledge and competence were recognized. 在军事上他的渊博知识和工作能力大家是承认的。
Marriage without registration will not be recognized by the law. 没登记就结婚，法律是不承认的。
Speakers have to be recognized by the chair. 演讲者必须由主席准许才能发言。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I recognize that I have made a mistake. 我认识到我犯了一个错误。
He recognized that he was not qualified for the post. 他意识到他担任那项职务是不够格的。
She recognizes that she is incapable of teaching. 她自知她不胜任教书。
They recognized that it was Jail's voice. 他们听出这是杰尔的声音。
He recognized that he was wrong. 他承认他错了。
We have to recognize that there are shortcomings in our work. 我们得承认我们的工作中有缺点。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
He recognized clearly where his duty lays. 他清楚地认识到他的职责所在。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be/as *n./adj.*
I recognized the handwriting as that of my father. 我认出这是我父亲的字迹。
I recognized the picture as my father's works. 我认得那幅画是家父的作品。
I recognized her as a fraud. 我看出她是个骗子。
He recognized John as his lawful heir. 他确认约翰为他的合法继承人。
The school authorities recognized her claims as justified. 学校领导认为她的要求是正当的。
We recognize it as the lawful government of the country. 我们承认它是这个国家的合法政府。
We recognize that state as an independent state. 我们承认那个国家是个独立国家。
They recognized him to be a great leader. 他们承认他是位伟大的领袖。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was recognized as legitimate representative. 她被承认为合法代表。
He is recognized internationally as an authority in this field. 国际上承认他是这方面的一个权威。
He is recognized to be a qualified announcer. 他被认为是合格的播音员。
The country will be recognized as an independent state. 这个国家将被承认为独立国。
Acid rain is recognized as one of the most serious global environmental problems. 酸雨被认为是最严重的全球环境问题之一。

常用短语

♣ ***recognize by*〔*from*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…辨认出… be able to know who or what sb or sth is, by means of (sth such as a part)
〔说明〕recognize by〔from〕常不用于进行体。
▲ *recognize sb/sth by*〔*from*〕*sth*
Your face was turned away, but I recognized you by your hair. 虽然你的脸转过去了，但我根据你的头发认出了你。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This bird is easily recognized from its size and the unusual shape of its tail. 通过体形的大小和形状特别的尾巴，可以容易地认出这是只什么鸟。

词语辨异

♣ ***recognize, acknowledge***
参见 acknowledge 条。
♣ ***recognize, perceive***
这组词都有"觉察"的意思。其区别是：前者指"根据事物特征而觉察到，辨认出"；后者指"通过感官看清楚是何事物"，即凭感官本身，并不凭借事物的特征加以比较而识别。
♣ ***recognize, know***
这组词都可表示"认识"。其区别是：前者指"认出"，表瞬间动作；后者指"认识"，表持续动作。

学习参考

1. recognize 在作"认出"解时，是瞬间动词，不用于进行体，也不能用于现在完成时。在作"承认""公认"解时，可以用现在完成时。
2. were not recognized 直译是"不再被承认是雇员"的意思，实际上是"被除名""被炒鱿鱼"的意思，这种用法多见于新闻语体中。

rec·om·mend

☞ *v.* [ˌrekəˈmend] (recommends; recommended; recommending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **推荐** speak to sb in favour of; praise as being good for a purpose
2. *vt.* **建议；劝告** suggest as wise or suitable; advise

基本要点

1. recommend 的基本意思是"推荐，介绍"，指有意识地向某人介绍某人或某物的详细情况，其优点，侧重"使…感到可取"，即某种性质、特征等看来可爱、令人满意或受欢迎。一般用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
2. recommend 还可作"劝告"解，指劝告或建议某人做某事，作此解时，常用动名词或 that 从句作宾语，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟语气，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. 表示"把…作为…推荐"时，recommend 可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. recommend 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the amateur writer 推荐这位业余作家
~ a book 推荐一本书
~ a good dictionary 推荐一本好词典
~ the students a good book 向学生们推荐一本好书

~ + 副词
~ confidently 有把握地推荐
~ cordially〔earnestly, enthusiastically, warmly〕热诚地推荐
~ emphatically 着重推荐
~ expressly 明确地介绍
~ heartily 诚恳地推荐
~ highly 高度赞许
~ strongly 极力推荐
~ unreservedly 毫无保留地推荐
~ urgently 紧迫地推荐

~ + 介词
~ sb as a good teacher 推荐某人说他是一位优秀教师
~ sb for a job 介绍某人担任某职
~ sb for a post 推荐某人做某项工作
~ to 向…推荐；托…照管
~ a child to sb's care 托某人照管小孩
~ sb to the president 把某人推荐给校长

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Can you recommend a good typist? 你能推荐一位好的打字员吗?
Can you recommend a good dictionary? 你能介绍一本好字典吗?
The librarian recommended a new novel. 图书馆员推荐了一本新小说。
I can recommend this soap. 我可以推荐这种肥皂。
Behaviour of that sort will not recommend you. 那样的行为不会使别人对你有好感。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
I recommend buying this dictionary. 我建议买这本字典。
The committee recommended raising the age to twenty-one. 委员会建议把年龄提高到 21 岁。
Do you recommend raising the school-leaving age? 你建议提高离校的年龄吗?
▲S + ~ + that-clause
The doctor recommended that he stay a few more days in hospital. 医生建议他在医院再住几天。
He recommended that I should buy new tyres. 他建议我买新车胎。
They recommended that the machine be repaired. 他们建议把机器修理一下。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I recommend you not to disobey your officers. 我劝你不要不服从你的长官。
I recommend you to think very carefully before you make any decision. 我建议你在决定之前要仔细考虑。
He earnestly recommended us to adopt this plan. 他热切地建议我们采取这个计划。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I have been recommended to try these

pills for sea-sickness. 有人建议我用这些药丸来治晕船。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*

Can you recommend me a good novel? 你能向我介绍一本好的小说吗?

She recommended me a good dictionary. 她向我推荐了一本好词典。

Perhaps you can recommend me another hotel. 也许你可以给我推荐另一家餐馆。

Can you recommend me a good shoemaker? 你能给我推荐一个好鞋匠吗?

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + to *pron.* / *n.*

You can recommend some books to the students. 你可以向学生们推荐一些书。

My uncle recommended a useful instrument to me. 我叔叔向我推荐一台很有用的仪器。

I can recommend this play to all lovers of good theatre. 我把这个剧推荐给所有优秀剧的爱好者。

This hotel has nothing to recommend it to travellers except cheapness. 这家旅馆除了价钱便宜之外，对于旅行者毫无可取之处。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This book was recommended to me by my teacher. 这本书是我的老师推荐给我的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.* + as *n.*

Can you recommend Miss Hill as a good typist? 你能推荐希尔小姐为一优秀的打字员吗?

My neighbour recommended her own daughter as an excellent secretary! 我的邻居自荐她的女儿，说她是个极好的秘书。

I can recommend these poems as some of the most moving that I have read this year. 我可以说这些诗是我今年读过的最动人的诗篇。

常用短语

♣ **recommend for** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *recommend sb / sth for sth*

1. 因…而称赞 praise (sb or sth) for (a good quality or action)

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

These members deserve to be recommended for their regular attendance at the meeting. 这些成员定期出席会议值得表扬。

2. 推荐，荐举…接受(某种奖励、职位等) suggest the name of (sb or sth) as being suitable for (a reward, position, purpose, etc.)

Who would you recommend for the chairmanship? 你推荐谁为主席?

He highly recommended his friend for the job. 他极力推荐他的朋友来担任这个职位。

He recommended me for the post of headmaster. 他推荐我担任校长职务。

I can recommend this piece of music for a group of your size and experience. 我可以把这支曲子推荐给具有你们那样的规模和演出经验的团体。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He has been recommended for first class honours. 他被推荐为优等。

She's a clever student who often gets recommended for prizes. 她是个聪明的学生，经常被提名获奖。

♣ **recommend to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(非正)把(某人或某物)托付给(某人) entrust (sb or sth) to (sb or sth)

▲ *recommend sb / sth to sb / sth*

The dying man recommended his spirit to God. 这个将死的人把他的灵魂托付给上帝。

Being forced to leave, the woman recommended her child to my care. 这个妇女被迫出走，把她的孩子托付给我照看。

词语辨异

♣ ***recommend***, ***applaud***, ***commend***, ***compliment***

参见 commend 条。

♣ ***recommend***, ***introduce***

参见 introduce 条。

学习参考

1. recommend 表示"推荐…作某种用途、做某种工作"时，要用介词 for，而不能用介词 to。例如：
   - 我推荐这种药丸治疗你的咳嗽。
   - 误：I recommend these pills to your cough.
   - 正：I recommend these pills for your cough.
2. recommend 的主语是"事"时，不能用于进行体和被动结构。

rec·om·men·da·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌrekəmenˈdeɪʃn] (recommendations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **推荐；劝告，建议** the act of recommending or sth (especially a course of action) that is recommended; advice or suggestion
2. Ⓒ **推荐信，介绍信** a letter or statement that recommends, especially sb for a job

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

follow sb's ～s 听从某人的劝告

need no ～ 无须推荐

write sb a ～ 给某人写一封推荐信

介词 + ～

by〔through〕～ of sb 通过某人的推荐

a letter of ～ 介绍信，推荐信

句型例句

He bought the car on my recommendation. 他根据我的建议买了这辆车。

The government has agreed to implement the recommendations in the report. 政府已同意实施报告中的建议。

I wrote him a good recommendation. 我为他写了一封很好的推荐信。

补充资料

[同义词] advice, proposal, suggestion

rec·on·cile

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrekənsaɪl] (reconciles; reconciled; reconciling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使和解；调和** become friends after they have quarrelled; make peace between
2. *vt.* **安于；适应** overcome one's objections to; resign oneself to

基本要点

1. reconcile 的基本意思是"使一致"，可指两事物一致，也可指一事物与另一事物协调一致，即认识到不和谐的事物具有基本的协调性和一致性。引申为"适应"。
2. reconcile 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. reconcile oneself to 表示"使自己适应并准备接受不好的事物"，有忍受和屈从的含义。to 是介词，其后只能接名词或动名词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ accounts 核对账目

～ differences 调解分歧

～ disputes 调解纠纷

～ these two aims 调和这两种目标

～ work and rest 劳逸结合

～ + 副词

～ briefly 暂时调和

～ completely 和好如初

～ forgivingly 达成谅解

～ logically 合理地调解

～ touchingly 真心和解

～ + 介词

～ to 使习惯并准备接受

～ with 使同…和好，使一致

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*

The teacher had to reconcile disputes among her pupils. 教师须调节好学生中的纠纷。

It is difficult to reconcile the two opposite arguments. 这两个相反的论点不易调和。

We should reconcile work and rest. 我们应当劳逸结合。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They quarrelled but now they're completely reconciled. 他们吵过架，但现在他们已和好如初了。

Are you reconciled to each other? 你们和好了吗?

Becky hoped that she and Rawdon might be reconciled. 倍姬希望有朝一日罗敦能与她言归于好。

Differences among them could have been reconciled by them through peaceful consultations. 他们中间的分歧本来可以由他们和平协商调解。

常用短语

♣ **reconcile to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使自己习惯于并准备接受(不好的事物) accustom oneself to and be prepared to accept (sth usually bad)

▲ *reconcile oneself to sth / v-ing*

The people must reconcile themselves to a reduced standard of living. 人们必须使自己习惯于生活水平的下降。

Must they reconcile themselves to their fate? They asked themselves. 他们扪心自问，难道就应甘心忍受这种命运吗?

He refused to reconcile himself to the idea that he is a failure. 他不承认自己毫无所成。

I can't reconcile myself to such a theory. 我无法接受那个理论。

He could not reconcile himself to living alone. 他感觉无法适应独自生活。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I am reconciled to the idea of retirement. 我同意退休。

A s he was not reconciled to his defeat, he was determined to try again in the next contest. 他不甘心这次失败，决心在下次比赛中再作努力。

I am reconciled to my loss. 我甘心受到损失。

After years of suffering she had become reconciled to the fate. 受了多年的折磨后，他已安于天命。

How can I become reconciled to suffering any more pain? 我怎么才能忍受住更多的痛苦呢?

♣ ***reconcile with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

1. 使同…和解 cause sb to become friendly again with sb after a quarrel

▲ *reconcile sb/oneself with sb*

He reconciled himself with them in the end. 最后，他和他们和解了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

After many years she was reconciled with her husband's mother, who at last said that she was sorry. 许多年后她的婆母终于向她致歉，于是两人和好。

He refused to become reconciled with his brother. 他不愿与他兄弟和好。

2. 使与…一致 find or cause agreement between sth and sth else

〔说明〕 reconcile with 不用于进行体。

▲ *reconcile sth with sth*

How do you reconcile your principles with your behaviour, which is exactly opposite? 你的行动和你的准则大相径庭，你怎样才能使它们一致起来呢?

He reconciled his statement with conduct. 他言行一致。

I can't reconcile what you say with the facts of the case. 我看不出你所说的与本案诸事实相符合。

rec·on·cili·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌrekənsɪliˈeɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **和解，调和；一致；勉强接受** reconciling or being reconciled
2. Ⓢ **(争吵等的)止息；和解** end to a quarrel, etc.

句型例句

They informed him that they wished reconciliation. 他们告诉他，他们愿意和解。

There was no hope of a reconciliation between them. 他们之间没有和好的希望。

All the talk about negotiation and reconciliation by Smith and his like is nothing but deceit. 史密斯之流所说的谈判和和解，完全是欺人之谈。

re·cord

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈkɔːd] (records; recorded; recording)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **记录；录音，拍摄** write down (a description or piece of information) so that it will be known in the future; preserve (sound or a television broadcast) so that it can be heard or seen again
2. *vt.* **显示；自动记下** show by measuring; register

基本要点

1. record 的基本意思是"记录""录音"，指把易忘却的或证明事实的材料准确地记录下来，也可指笔录，也可指录音、录像，还可指测量仪器标明、显示或自动记下某事物。
2. record 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、that/wh-从句作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，常与 on, onto 等连用。
3. record 还可接以"as *v*-ing"或"to have *v*-ed"作补足语的复合宾语。
4. record 也可用作系动词，其主动形式可表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a day's events 记录一天的重大事情
～ a television broadcast 拍摄电视广播
～ history 记载过去的事
～ one's thoughts and experience 记载想法与经历
～ sb's impressions 记下印象
～ the life of sb 记录某人的生活情况
～ the names 记录人名
～ the results 记下结果
～ the scene 拍摄风景

～＋副词

～ live 现场录音〔录像〕
～ well 录下来很好听
～ easily 容易录音
～ vividly 生动地记载

～＋介词

～ by concealed cameras 偷录下来
～ in history 载入史册
～ in one's notes 记在笔记本中
～ into wax 录进唱片中

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S＋～(＋A)

Does this machine record well? 这台机器录像效果好吗?

His voice does not record well. 他的声音录下来不好听。

用作系动词

▲ S＋～＋*adj.*

The background records just right. 背景资料记录得很正确。

用作及物动词

▲ S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Will you record your impression of the trip? 你是否要把你旅行的观感记下来?

She recorded her impressions of the city in her diary. 她在日记里记下了对这座城市的印象。

They have recorded the proceedings of the court. 他们已将法庭的诉讼程序记录下来。

The police stenographer recorded the man's confession word by word. 警察局速记员逐字记下了那个人的供词。

You should record precious comments like that. 你应该把那样珍贵的评论记录下来。

The secretary recorded the names of all those present. 秘书把所有出席的人名记录了下来。

I recorded his lecture. 我将他的讲课记录下来。

His diary recorded the events of the past. 他的日记记载了以往的事件。

This volume records the history of the Chinese revolution. 这卷书记载了中国革命的历史。

Language is speech, writing is merely a device for recording speech. 语言是说的话，文字只是记录言语的一种手段。

I have recorded the whole concert. 我把整场音乐会都录下来了。

Don't make any noise when I'm recording the song. 在我录这首歌的时候，请别做声。

The tape recorder has recorded his voice and the camera has recorded his features. 录音机录下他的声音，摄像机摄下他的容貌。

He noticed that at that moment the thermometer recorded 90℃. 他观察到当时温度计上的读数是摄氏 90 度。

A cardiograph records the heartbeat. 心电图上标明心跳次数。

The thermometer recorded the highest temperature in the history of the country. 温度计记录了这个国家历史最高气温。

The gift will serve to record our appreciation. 这礼物将用来表示我们的谢意。

Metal tools record a superior civilization. 金属工具是一较高文明的标志。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

How he died is not recorded. 他是如何死的没有记载。

Their every action and expression was recorded by concealed cameras. 他们的一举一动都被偷录下来了。

The singer has not been recorded for years. 那位歌手已经好几年未出录音带了。

The broadcast was recorded, not live. 广播节目是录音制成的，不是实况播出。

The amount of electricity used is recorded by a meter. 电表记录下耗电量。

▲ S＋～＋that-clause

The meeting recorded that there had been a heated argument. 记录表明会上曾发生一场激烈的争论。

▲ S＋～＋wh-clause

Listen to the speaker and record what he says. 认真听讲演并记下他的话。

用作宾补动词

▲ S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *v*-ing/to have *v*-ed

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It is recorded as being the best. 据记载，它是最好的。

He is recorded to have made this canal. 记载他曾挖过运河。

常用短语

♣ ***record from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

从…录制，转录 use a machine such as a tape recorder to make a lasting record of (sound or picture) produced in the course of (a performance) or taken from (an earlier recording)

▲ *record from sth*

Firms are now selling packages of favourite performances recorded from films. 有些公司正出售从电影中录制下来的整套受人欢迎的节目。

▲ *record sth from sth*
We managed to record the whole of the concert from a live studio broadcast. 我们设法把现场直播音乐会的全部节目录了下来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
These songs were recorded from a concert during last year's season. 这些歌曲是在上季的音乐会上录下来的。

♣ ***record on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
录制(声音或图像) use a machine such as a tape recorder or use certain materials as a means of reproducing the sound or picture; mark an effect on sth
▲ *record sth on*
A cassette tape recorder can easily record sound on and play sound back from tape. 盒式录音机可以很容易地用磁带录音和放音。

♣ ***record on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(声音或图像)录制在…上;表明 use a machine such as a tape recorder or use certain materials as a mean of reproducing the sound or picture; mark an effect on sth
▲ *record sth on sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The language teaching lessons were recorded on videotape so that they can be shown again and again. 语言教学课程已制成录像带,可以反复放映。
In the early days, performances used to be recorded on wax. 在过去,演出节目常录在唱片上。
Her sufferings are recorded on her face for the rest of her life. 苦难的经历在她脸上留下了永久的痕迹。
The intensity of the explosion is recorded on the charred tree trunks. 那些烧焦的树干表明爆炸的强烈。

♣ ***record onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…转录在…上 move an reproduction of a sound or picture from one tape or material onto another
▲ *record sth onto sth*
The electricians have performed wonders in recording these long dead voices from old wax onto modern plastic surfaces. 电气技师们很出色地把这些早已失传的声音从老唱片中转录到现代的塑料薄膜唱片上。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Nowadays, one's voice, appearance or movement can be recorded onto tape or film. 现在一个人的声音、表情或者动作都可以录在磁带或胶片上。

词语辨异

♣ ***record, catalogue, enroll, list, register***
这组词的意思相近,其区别是:record 指作出旨在提供证据或供查阅细节的精确或正式的记录。catalogue 指把项目分门别类地编入目录,并加上注释或说明;enroll 指把取得某种资格或享有某种荣誉的人记入名册,也可指把物品列入清单;list 指把数字、事项记入表格或把姓名记入名单;register 指某一专门事件的事实记录或细节记录。例如:
He enrolled with an employment agency for a teaching position. 他在一家职业介绍所登记,谋求一个教师的职位。
Let's just list these factors. 让我们仅列举下列因素。
This book has not yet been catalogued. 这本书尚未列入目录中。
Have you registered the birth of your baby? 你给婴儿的出生登记了吗?

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrekɔːd] (records)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **记录,记载** permanent account, especially in writing, of facts, events, etc.
2. Ⓢ **经历,履历;功过** facts, events, etc. known (but not always written down) about the past of sb/sth
3. Ⓒ **最好的成绩,水平;记录** best performance or highest or lowest level ever reached, especially in sport

基本要点

1. record 用作名词的基本意思是"记录,记载",指对事实、事件等的记录或记载,也可表示(运动等的)"记录""最好的成绩""最高的或最低的水平",还可表示计算机文件中形成的一个单元的一组相关的数据,是可数名词,常与介词 of 连用。
2. record 也可作"经历,履历,功过"解,通常用单数形式,常与介词 for 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

amend a ～刷新纪录
approach sb's ～接近某人的纪录
beat a ～打破纪录
better a ～刷新纪录
break a ～打破纪录
close a ～封闭档案,终止一个纪录
create a ～创造纪录
cut a ～打破纪录,录制唱片
destroy a ～打破纪录
equal a ～平一项纪录
establish a ～创立记录
go on ～被记录下来,公开表明见解
have a good ～有良好的履历
hold ～保持纪录
keep a ～保持纪录
look up the ～s 查阅记录
make a ～记录,制作唱片
open up a ～创立记录,打开档案,开始设立档案
play a ～放唱片
set a ～创立记录
tie a ～平一项纪录

形容词 + ～

academic ～学业成绩
clean ～清白的履历
criminal ～(罪犯的)前科
detailed ～详细的记录
distinguished ～杰出的成绩
excellent ～优秀成绩记载
fine ～优良的成绩
good ～良好的履历
historical ～历史记载
honourable ～光荣的履历
long-playing ～慢转(密纹)唱片
medical ～s 病历
national ～全国最高纪录
new ～新纪录
official ～正式的记录
Olympic ～奥林匹克纪录
original ～s 原始记录
pictorial ～照片记录
public ～公开的记录
sketchy ～粗略的记录
spotty ～有污点的履历
the highest ～最高记录
unbeaten ～不败的纪录
unbroken ～未被打破的纪录

名词 + ～

altitude ～最高纪录
attendance ～出席记录
family ～家谱
phonograph ～唱片
police ～s 犯罪记录
safety ～安全记录
school ～s 学业成绩
service ～服务成绩
speed ～速度记录
the earliest ～最早的记载
world ～世界纪录

～ + 名词

～ holder 纪录保持者

介词 + ～

of ～记载的
off the ～非正式的谈话
on ～据记录的,有史以来的
out of the ～离题

～ + 介词

～ for high jump 跳高纪录
～ for the pole vault 撑竿跳纪录
～ on human rights 人权记录

句型例句

Let the record speak for itself. 让记录本身来说话吧。
His fame soon passed from record and memory. 他的名声很快就从案卷上及人们的记忆中抹去了。
History is a record of past events. 历史是过去大事件的记录。
Do you keep a record of your expenditure? 你记录你的开支吗?
The secretary kept a record of what was done at the meeting. 秘书保存有会议记录。
The travellers wrote a record of their journey. 旅行者们作了一个旅行记录。
The official records are kept in that building. 官方的案卷存放在那幢大楼里。
Bamboo was one of the earliest materials the Chinese people used for their written records. 竹子是中国人民最早用来记载文字的一种材料。
This is quite a record. 这确实是空前的记录。
The team has a very poor record. 这个队的成绩向来不好。
We'll try to hit a new record. 我们要努力创新纪录。
He broke a record in running. 他打破了一项跑的纪录。
Some new world records were made on this Olympic Games. 在这届奥林匹克运动会上创造了一些世界纪录。
They have been training regularly for some time and have set a few new records. 他们已进行了一段时间的正规训练,而且创造了几项新纪录。
He broke several world swimming records at the 2000 Olympics. 他在2000年的奥运会上打破了好几项世界游泳纪录。
His record is against him. 他的履历对他不利。
His political record was outstanding. 他的

政治表现是很杰出的。
That airline has a bad record. 那家航空公司记录不佳。
The man had a long criminal record. 那个人有长期犯罪的前科。
The police are looking into the past record of the suspect. 警察正在调查犯罪嫌疑人过去的经历。

常用短语

♣ ***a matter of record***
有记录可查的事;有案可稽之事 sth known to be true
It's a matter of record that there were ten bankruptcies in the town last year. 去年这个城市有十家破产是事实。
It's a matter of record that nobody has ever failed this examination. 根据记载,从没有人在这考试中不合格。
A birth certificate or a marriage license is a matter of record. 出生证明和结婚证书都是记录在案的。
If you're convicted of speeding, it becomes a matter of record. 如果你被判犯有超速行驶罪,它就成为记录在案的事了。

♣ ***for the record***
正式记录在案,正式地 be formally noted
Just for the record, I think the President is a fool. 我公开声明,总统是个傻瓜。
Just for the record, I think we're making a grave mistake. 我要郑重地指出,我认为我们正在犯一个严重的错误。
For the record I'd just like to say that I totally disagree with this decision. 必须郑重声明,我完全不同意这一决定。

♣ ***go on record***
公开表明观点;被记录在案以备日后查阅 speak out one's own opinions; record (for future reference)
The mayor went on record as opposing a tax raise. 市长公开表示反对增税。
Everything that is said between them will go on record. 他们的谈话都要记录下来。

♣ ***have a good track record***
功绩卓著;使可以信赖 have a lot of achievements; have an experience that is to one's credit
He has a good track record as a scientist and has made a number of discoveries. 他作为科学家功绩卓著,因为他有许多重大的发现。
This applicant for the job has the best track record and I recommend that we employ her. 这位求职者可以信赖,我建议我们雇用她。

♣ ***off the record***
〈口〉不得发表的,不可正式记录的 not for publication or not to be noted
The President told the reporters his remarks were strictly off the record. 总统告诉记者们,他的谈话不得公开发表。
He told us off the record that the firm was doing badly this year. 他私下对我们说,今年公司不景气。
I was present when the question was discussed, and I can tell you, off the record, that the committee was by no means unanimous. 讨论这个问题时我在场,我可以私下对你们说,委员会的意见根本不一致。

♣ ***on record***
记载,记录在案的,公开发表的 recorded; publicly known
All the important events are on record. 重大事件都有记载。
We don't know when the famous writer was born, but the date of his death is on record. 我们不知道这位著名作家是什么时候出生的,但他逝世的日子是有记录的。
The police kept his name on record. 警方将他的名字记录在案。

♣ ***put on record***
公开表明观点;被记录在案以备日后查阅 speak out one's own opinions; record (for future reference)
▲ *put sth on record*
The two candidates went on television to put their ideas on record. 两位候选人在电视上公开发表意见。
I wish to be put on record as disagreeing with these decisions. 我不赞同这些决定,并希望将此写进记录。

♣ ***put〔set〕 the record straight***
纠正错误,澄清是非 remedy a mistake
He thought I was nearly forty, but I soon put the record straight. 他认为我已近40岁了,但我及时对此作了更正。
He wrote a book to set the record straight. 他写了一本书来澄清问题。
To set the record straight, I must say now that I never supported the idea. 我必须在此表明,我从未支持过那种意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***record, register***
这两个词都有"记录"的意思。其区别在于:
1. record 指对事件或情况的记载;register 指正式的或官方的登记或注册。例如:
Some records of ancient civilization were discovered recently. 最近发现了一些古代文明的史料。
By law we are required to keep a register of births and deaths. 法律要求我们对出生和死亡进行登记。
2. record 还有"履历"的意思,而 register 则没有此义。例如:
The commander had an outstanding record in leading the army against the enemy. 指挥官率领军队抗敌,功勋卓著。

♣ ***record, recording***
这两个词都可表示"录音""唱片",recording 着重在"音";record 则着重在"片〔带〕"。例如:
He keeps all his gramophone records in his bedroom. 他把他的所有的唱片都放在自己的卧室里了。
The author has most usefully provided recordings of the lessons. 非常有用的是作者提供了各课的录音。

正误解析

他创造了跳高世界纪录。
[误] He made a world record in high jump.
[正] He set a world record in high jump.
[析] 表示"创造纪录"一般说 set a record,不说 make a record;表示"打破纪录"一般说 break〔beat〕 a record;"保持纪录"一般说 keep a record。

学习参考

record 还可作"唱片"解,指用虫胶、塑料等制成的圆盘,表面有记录声音变化的螺旋槽,可以用电唱机把所录的声音重放出来。现在生活中很少见到,多见于博物馆中。例如:
Put a record on the record player and let's have some music. 把唱片放在电唱机上,咱们听听音乐吧。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈrekɔːd]

双解释义

[A] **创纪录的** more, fast, better, etc., than ever before

基本要点

1. record 用作形容词的意思是"创纪录的"。
2. record 在句中只用作定语,无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ attendance 破纪录的出席人数
~ crop of corn 创纪录的谷物收成
~ crowds 空前多的人群
~ high 创纪录的高度
~ levels 创纪录的的水平
~ time 创纪录的速度
~ year of sales 销售额最高的一年

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲ ~ + *n.*
A record number of people attended the concert. 听音乐会的人数创了纪录。
They finished in record time. 他们以创纪录的速度完成了工作。
Sales have reached record levels. 销售额已达创纪录的水平。
Unemployment was at a record high. 失业人数达到创纪录的高度。
The price of gold has risen to a record high this month. 这个月的黄金价格空前高涨。
U. S. dollars fell to a record low. 美元创纪录地贬值。
The bank rate was increased to a record 8%. 银行利率提高到创纪录的8%。
And whether they play in smoky cellar clubs or spacious concert hall, jazz musicians are drawing record crowds. 爵士音乐家们不论是在烟雾弥漫的地下室的俱乐部演奏,还是在豪华宽敞的音乐厅里表演,都能吸引空前多的听众。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* contain, cut, document, read, register, report, score, tape *n.* account, album, career, diary, disc, file, rememberance, report, witness
[词源] <古法语 *recordor* <拉丁语 *recordàri*(记忆,想起)

re·cord·er

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈkɔːdə] (recorders)

双解释义

[C] **录音机,录像机** apparatus for recording sound or pictures, or both

句型例句

A recorder is often used in our English class. 英语课堂上我们经常使用录音机。

re·cover

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈkʌvə] (recovers; recovered;

recovering)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **找回；重新获得** find again; regain possession of sth
2. *vt*. **恢复；重新控制** get back the use of sth; get back the control of sb/sth
3. *vi*. **回复到正常状态** return to a normal state

基本要点

1. recover 的基本意思是"寻回""取回"，指无意或有意地找到或得到曾经失掉的物质的或精神的东西，引申可指"恢复""重新控制""重新获得""回复到正常状态"等。
2. recover 用作及物动词时，如以人作主语，则用主动结构；如以物作主语，则用被动结构。可接名词、代词作宾语。
3. recover 用作不及物动词时，常跟 from 连用，表示从某种情况或状态中恢复过来。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ consciousness 恢复知觉
~ damages 得到赔偿
~ health 恢复健康
~ lost time 弥补失去的时间
~ sight 恢复视力
~ stolen goods 取回被偷的物品

~ + 副词

~ fully〔completely〕完全康复
~ gradually 渐渐康复
~ rapidly 恢复快
~ slowly 恢复慢
~ soon 早日康复

~ + 介词

~ from an illness 病后康复
~ from measles 出疹子后恢复健康
~ from one's astonishment 从惊慌中恢复过来
~ from one's discouragement 从失望中恢复过来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Don't go back to work until you have fully recovered. 等你痊愈之后再去上班。
With good postoperative care the patient soon recovered. 手术后经过精心护理，病人很快就痊愈了。
He fell ill but has completely recovered. 他生病了，但已痊愈。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

We recovered our invested money in the first year. 我们第一年就把投资收回了。
We must recover our losses somehow. 我们必须设法挽回损失。
We must recover the money. They have no right to charge it. 这笔钱我们得要回来，他们无权收这笔费用。
The skater stumbled but at once recovered himself. 滑冰的人绊了一下，但立刻恢复了平衡。
She soon recovered herself and stopped crying. 不一会儿，她冷静下来，不再哭了。
The athlete soon recovered his breath after the final dash. 这位运动员最后冲刺之后很快就呼吸正常了。
He has recovered his reputation as an artist. 他已恢复了一个艺术家的声望。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The stolen jewels were finally recovered. 被窃的首饰终于找了回来。
Many towns and villages were recovered in that year. 那一年收复了许多城镇和村落。
More ammonium sulphate solution is being recovered in the process of distilling oil shale. 在提炼油页岩的过程中回收的硫酸铵液比过去多了。
Recently a man-made satellite we launched has been recovered. 最近我们发射的一颗人造卫星已返回地面。
He was still not fully recovered and his memory was poor. 这时他还没完全康复，记忆力还很差。
She was quite recovered by supper. 到吃晚饭时她情绪已经快好了。

常用短语

♣ ***recover from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1. 从…收回〔取回〕 get back sth from sb/sth

▲ *recover sth from sb/sth*

Don't lend books to your friends; it's difficult to recover the books from them when you want them. 不要把书借给你的朋友们，在你需要时，很难从他们那儿把书要回来。
He recovered his football from the neighbour's lawn. 他从邻居的草坪上拿回了足球。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

It is recovered from its compounds. 它从其化合物中被分离出来。

2. 恢复，痊愈 become well; get over

▲ *recover from sb/sth*

A healthy child quickly recovers from a fever. 健康的孩子发烧后能很快恢复。
It always takes some time to recover from the shock of someone's death. 从某人的逝世所造成的震惊中恢复过来总需要一些时间。
They took a long time to recover from this shock. 他们很久才从这一打击中恢复过来。
How long will it be before the nation recovers from its present troubles? 这个国家从目前的困境中恢复过来需要多长时间?
She recovered from her surprise, and answered calmly. 她从惊慌中恢复过来，并且镇静地给予了回答。
That country hasn't yet recovered from the effects of the war. 战争结束以来，那个国家尚未恢复元气。

词语辨异

♣ ***recover, reclaim, recoup, recruit, retrieve***

这五个词均有"重新得到"的意思。它们的区别是：recover 指"失而复得"，可指通过努力而寻回，也可指无意中找到；reclaim 可指取回临时寄存的物品，也可指从废弃物品中回收有用的东西；recoup 指原告在胜诉后从被告处取得的损害赔偿；recruit 指用增加或补充的办法使某物恢复到原来的良好状态。retrieve 指经过努力而收回某物或挽回名誉，或指弥补损失或改正错误。例如：

The library reclaimed the book he borrowed a year ago. 图书馆要求他归还一年前借去的那本书。
You should recoup your investment within a year. 你应当在一年之内挣回相当于你投资总额的红利。
Most of the teachers there are recruited from abroad. 那里的大多数教师都是从国外招聘来的。
He retrieved his spirits. 他精神恢复了。

♣ ***recover, restore***

参见 restore 条。

♣ ***recover, reconstruct***

这两个词都有"恢复"的意思。它们的区别是：recover 通常指人的身体方面的恢复；而 reconstruct 主要指经济建设等方面的恢复。例如：

We must reconstruct the national economy. 我们必须恢复国民经济建设。

正误解析

1. 她病后还没有完全恢复。

〔误〕 She has not completely recovered after her illness.
〔正〕 She has not completely recovered from her illness.
〔析〕"(病后)恢复"用 recover from，其中介词不能用 after。

2. 她病体康复已有一个月了。

〔误〕 She has recovered from her illness for a month.
〔正〕 She recovered from her illness a month ago.
〔正〕 It is a month since she recovered from her illness.
〔析〕 recover 是瞬间动词，不表示持续性的动作，所以不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 heal, improve, mend, reclaim, repair, restore
〔词源〕 <古法语 *recoverer*<拉丁语 *recuperare*(重新盖起来)

re·cov·ery

☞ *n*. [rɪˈkʌvəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **重获，复得** getting back of sth
2. Ⓢ **恢复健康，复原** a return to good health, a strong condition, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

complete ~ 完全恢复
economic ~ 经济复苏
industrial ~ 工业复苏

~ + 介词

~ from 从…中恢复过来
~ of the market 市场恢复
~ of the stolen goods 赃物的追回
a speedy ~ to health 迅速恢复健康

句型例句

The owner has offered a reward for the recovery of the stolen goods. 失主已经悬赏寻找被窃物品。
He made a quick recovery from his illness and was soon back at work. 他生病后康复得很快，不久就去上班了。
Will the government's policies lead to an economic recovery? 政府的政策能使经济复苏吗?

R

rec·re·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌrekriˈeɪʃn] (recreations)

双解释义

Ⓤ**娱乐(方式),消遣(方式)** (a form of) amusement and enjoyment; way of spending free time

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arrange ～安排娱乐活动
find one's ～ in... 以…为乐

形容词 + ～

healthy〔innocent, popular〕～健康〔无害,大众喜爱〕的娱乐活动

介词 + ～

facilities for ～娱乐设施

句型例句

The rest of the day was entirely at his disposal for reading and recreation. 当天剩余时间完全由他支配,看看书,消遣消遣。
My only recreations are drinking beer and working in the garden. 我仅有的消遣方式就是喝啤酒和在花园里种花草。

词语辨异

♣ ***recreation, hobby, pastime***
参见 hobby 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕amusement, entertainment
〔词源〕<中古英语 *recreacioun*(消遣)

re·cruit

☞ *v*. [rɪˈkruːt] (recruits; recruited; recruiting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **招募** get sb as a new member
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **恢复** get sufficient quantity of; bring back to what is usual or normal

基本要点

1. recruit 用作名词的意思是"新成员",转化为动词时意思是"招收(新成员)", recruit 还可表示"恢复",后接 oneself,表示保养身体。
2. recruit 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's finances 充实自己的财力
～ one's friends 求朋友帮忙
～ volunteers 招募志愿者

～ + 副词

～ forcefully 强有力地招收
～ haphazardly 随意招募
～ intelligently 明智地招收

～ + 介词

～ from 从…招收
～ sb into the forces 招兵,征兵

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

During the holiday, they went to the country to recruit. 假期他们到乡下静养。
He went to the seaside after illness to recruit. 他病后到海边静养。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The king recruited an army. 国王招募了一支军队。
We're having difficulties in recruiting well-qualified staff. 我们招收合格的雇员有困难。
Before sailing, we recruited our provisions. 开船前,我们补充了给养。

常用短语

♣ ***recruit from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *recruit sb/sth from sb/sth*

从…征募,从…寻求 obtain the services of (sb such as a soldier or worker) by choosing among (a group or class of people)
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Most private soldiers are recruited from the working classes. 大多数士兵是从工人阶层招募的。
Most of the teachers there are recruited from abroad. 那里的大多数教师都是从国外招聘来的。
Were men for the Navy recruited from men on merchant ships? 海军的人员是从商船的人员中征募的吗?

♣ ***recruit into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

招进,发动…参加 persuade sb to join a group or doing sth

▲ *recruit sb into sth*

It is easy to recruit English boys into the Navy, as so many of them are keen on the sea. 许多英国男孩很喜欢大海,所以说服他们参加海军是很容易的。

词语辨异

♣ ***recruit, reclaim, recoup, recover, retrieve***
参见 recover 条。

学习参考

recruit 还可用作名词,意思是"新兵;新分子;新会员"。

rect·angle

☞ *n*. [ˈrektæŋgl] (rectangles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**长方形,矩形** a figure with four straight sides forming four right angles

句型例句

He folded his newspaper into a rectangle. 他把报纸叠成一个长方形。
We may define a square as a rectangle with four equal sides. 我们可以把正方形定义为四边相等的矩形。
The painting consists of four rectangles. 这幅画是由四个长方形组成的。

补充资料

〔派生词〕rectangled *adj*. 直角的,成直角的

rect·angu·lar

☞ *adj*. [rekˈtæŋgjələ]

双解释义

长方形的;矩形的 having the shape of a rectangle

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n*.

That rectangular window is too small. 那个长方形窗户太小了。

补充资料

〔派生词〕rectangularity *n*. 长方形;矩形 ‖ rectangularly *adv*. 长方形地;矩形地

rect·ify

☞ *v*. [ˈrektɪfaɪ] (rectifies; rectified; rectifying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **改正,矫正** put right
2. *vt*. **精馏** make pure

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ alcohol 精馏酒精
～ the mistake 纠正错误

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Please rectify the mistakes in my bill. 请改正我账单上的错误。

词语辨异

♣ ***rectify, correct, remedy***
参见 correct 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕rectifiable *adj*. 可纠正的;可调整的 ‖ rectifier *n*. 纠正人;矫正器

recur

☞ *v*. [rɪˈkɜː] (recurs; recurred; recurring)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **再发生** happen again
2. *vi*. **重回到** go back in words or thought

基本要点

1. recur 的意思是"再发生""重现",即某事物以多少有规律的间隔再次发生或在记忆中的浮现,这些事物包括:以前发生的事、经历的事、知道的事、记在心里的事和对某人/物有影响的事等。
2. recur 是不及物动词,常跟介词 to 连用。
3. recur 的过去式和过去分词均为 recurred。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ constantly 经常浮现
～ frequently 经常想起
～ successively 接连再次出现

～ + 介词

～ to 重现

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

If the pain recurs, take this medicine. 如果再疼就吃这药。
Leap year recurs every four years. 闰年每四年出现一次。
Certain fevers recur at regular intervals. 有些发烧症状会周期性反复出现。

It was a phrase that was to recur again and again. 这是一个会反复出现的短语。

常用短语

♣ ***recur to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *recur to sb/sth*

1. 重提(先前的事) return in thought or consideration to (an earlier point)
Let us recur to what was said in this morning's meeting. 让我们回到今天上午会议上所说的事情上来。
He recurred to the matter of cost. 他又重新提出费用问题。
2. 重新浮现 (of a memory) to return to (sb's mind)
Pleasant thoughts of my childhood recurred to me as I listened to the gentle music. 当我听到这柔和的音乐时,童年时的美好回忆便浮现在我的脑海中。
The good times of my college days frequently recur to me. 我经常想起大学时代的美好时光。
Old memories constantly recurred to me. 往事经常浮现在我的脑海里。
The thought of a trip round the world has often recurred to my mind. 作一次环球旅行的想法经常在我的脑海中出现。
3. 借助于 make use of sth helpful
The nation may have to recur to unusual methods of controlling rising prices. 这个国家不得不借助特殊手段来控制日益上涨的物价。

re·cycle

☞ ***v.*** [ˌriː'saɪkl] (recycles; recycled; recycling)

双解释义

vt. **回收利用** treat (a substance that has already been used) so that it is fit to use again

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The glass from bottles can be recycled. 瓶子的玻璃能回收利用。
The old newspapers were pulped and recycled. 那些旧报纸被化成纸浆回收利用了。

red

☞ ***adj.*** [red] (redder; reddest)

双解释义

1. **红色的,褐红色的,深红的,深紫色的** of the colour of blood or fire, reddish-brown; of a dark pink to dark purple colour
2. **布满血丝的,眼眶发红的,充血的;涨红的** sore and having red veins and rims; bloodshot; flushed with shame, anger, etc.
3. **支持左翼政治观点的,社会党的,共产党的** supporting left-wing political ideas; socialist or communist
4. **革命的,共产主义的** revolutionary; communist

基本要点

1. red 的基本意思是"红色的",也可指"褐红色的,深红的,深紫色的"等颜色,引申可表示眼睛"布满血丝的,眼眶发红的,充血的"或脸因羞惭、愤怒等而"涨红的"。
2. Red 可表示"支持左翼政治观点的,社会党的,共产党的""革命的,共产主义的"。
3. red 作"深红的,深紫色的""支持左翼政治观点的,社会党的,共产党的""革命的,共产主义的"解时无比较级和最高级形式。
4. red 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ battle 血战
～ book 电话号码簿
～ carpet 隆重地接待
～ flag 红旗
～ hands 沾满血的手
～ hat 红帽子
～ house 红色的小屋
～ letter day(日历上)纪念日,节日
～ light 红灯,危险信号
～ rose 红玫瑰
～ ruin 火灾
R- Russia 赤俄
～ tape 官僚作风,文牍主义
～ wine 红葡萄酒

～ + 介词

～ in the face 面红耳赤
face ～ with anger 气红的脸
face ～ with shame 羞红的脸
eyes ～ with weeping 哭肿的眼睛

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She has a red hat. 她有一顶红帽子。
She wore red lipstick. 她涂了血红的口红。
The red flag is a symbol of revolution. 红旗是革命的象征。
The red flowers are relieved against the green leaves. 红花绿叶交相辉映。
There is a little red house amid the forest. 树林中有一间红色的小屋。
Give me some red ink. 给我点红墨水。
The boy gave the girl a red rose. 这个男孩送给这女孩一朵红色的玫瑰。
We often denote danger by red letters. 我们常常用红字表示危险。
The blue team was defeated by the red team. 蓝队被红队击败。
He was fetched up short by the red light. 他突然被红灯拦住。
Peter is laying in with good red wine for his wedding party. 彼得正为他的结婚聚会储备红葡萄酒。
I'm collecting for the Red Cross, please give generously. 我在为红十字会募捐,请慷慨解囊。
Red Ken won seat in Parliament. 左翼的肯赢得了议会席位。
The Red Army's glorious revolutionary traditions have carried over to the present day. 红军的光荣革命传统一直发扬到今天。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The sky is red when the sun rises. 太阳升起时,红霞满天。
He clenched his fist and his face was very red. 他握紧拳头,脸涨得通红。
It is too cold and his face was red. 天气太冷了,他的脸冻得已经红了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

Her eyes were red with weeping. 她哭得两眼通红。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

My mother is dying the old curtain red. 我妈妈正把旧窗帘染成红色。

常用短语

♣ ***as red as a beetroot***

满脸通红 very red in the face, especially because one is embarrassed
He went as red as a beetroot when I asked about his new girlfriend. 我问起他那新女友,他就满脸通红。
Janet went as red as a beetroot when you told that dirty joke. 当你开那个下流玩笑时,珍妮特羞红了脸。

♣ ***like a red rag to a bull***

激怒的憎恨、愤怒、暴力行动等 likely cause strong resentment, anger, violence, etc.
Her remarks were like a red rag to a bull, he was furious with her. 她的话惹得他对她暴跳如雷。
Any statement against the government is like a red rag to a bull to that minister. 任何反对政府的言论都会惹得那位部长暴跳如雷。

♣ ***not worth a red cent***

毫无价值 worthless
She offered me a ring in exchange but it wasn't worth a red cent. 她给了我一枚戒指作为交换,但那是不值钱的玩意。
His advice about gardening wasn't worth a red cent. 他的关于园艺方面的建议不值一文。

♣ ***on red alert***

准备遭受危险,应急状态 ready for and expecting danger
The district was put on red alert during a terrorist's bomb scare. 这个地区在收到恐怖主义者炸弹恐吓后作了应急准备。

♣ ***paint the town red***

狂欢作乐 celebrate (by going out and enjoying oneself)
Every time he comes to New York, he wants to paint the town red. 他每次去纽约总是想痛痛快快地玩乐。
It was the sailors' first night shore; they painted the town red. 那是水手们上岸的第一个晚上,他们开怀畅饮起来。

♣ ***red herring***

转移注意力的事情、语言等 fact, argument, etc. that leads attention away from the matter
Stop chasing red herrings and get back to the point. 别东拉西扯了,说点正事吧。
He was trying to ignore the red herrings and get on with the story. 他力图避开题外的话而回到故事本身。

♣ ***red tape***

文牍主义;官僚主义 official regulations
There's much red tape in some school systems. 学校管理制度中有许多繁琐的东西。
Business is often hampered here by red tape. 这里的工作进展常常是因为繁文缛节所累。
Because of all red tape at immigration I

missed my connecting flight. 由于移民局方面令人讨厌的繁琐公事程序,我误了联程航班。

♣ ***see the red light***
觉察危险迫近 be aware of approaching danger
Harry's remarks were beginning to annoy me but he saw the red light and changed the subject. 哈里的话开始使我讨厌,但他好像有所觉察,马上改变了话题。

♣ ***Was sb's face red***
不好意思,难为情 sb was ashamed
Was my face red when I discovered I hadn't brought out money with me and couldn't pay for my bus ride. 当我发现身边没带钱而付不了公共汽车车费时,真是窘极了。
Was Tom's face red when the beautiful blonde he referred to turned round and proved to be a man with long hair and a beard. 当汤姆提到的那个漂亮的金发碧眼姑娘转过身后竟是个留着长发和胡须的男人时,他显得很窘。

正误解析

他气得脸都红了。
[误] He is red for anger.
[正] He is red with anger.
[析] be red with 表示"因为…而脸红",表达人们的感情或感觉,介词用 with 不用 for。

☞ ***n.*** [red] (reds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **红色** red colour
2.Ⓤ **红衣服** red clothes
3.Ⓒ **拥护社会主义和共产主义的人;革命分子,激进分子** person supporting Socialism or Communism; person supporting revolution or radical policies

基本要点

1.red 用作名词的基本意思是"红色",可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词;既有复数形式 reds,也可说 much red。
2.red 也可作"红衣服"解,是不可数名词,往往不带冠词。
3.red 也可表示"拥护社会主义和共产主义的人",首字母要大写。
4.在非正式用语里,red 还有"革命分子、激进分子"的意思。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
go into the ～出现赤字,亏本

形容词 + ～
bright ～鲜红
dark ～深红
light ～淡红

介词 + ～
in ～穿红衣
in the ～有赤字,亏损
on ～在红灯时
out of the ～不再亏损

句型例句

Red, yellow, blue, green and purple, etc. are colours. 红、黄、蓝、绿和紫等等都是颜色。
Bright red was the predominant colour in the room. 鲜红是这屋里的主要颜色。
He liked red best. 他最喜欢红颜色。
I prefer red to blue. 我喜欢红色而不喜欢蓝色。
The design was picked out in the bright red. 这图案色彩鲜红,灿烂夺目。
I like the pattern, but I should prefer it in green instead of red. 我喜欢这种图案,但我觉得如果是绿色的,而不是红色的,那就更好了。
The room was painted in a variety of reds and blues. 房间被油漆成各种红蓝相间的颜色。
Their eldest son always spends too much in drinking and gambling. His wild extravagance is running his family into red. 他们的长子常常沉醉于吃喝赌博。他的奢侈无度使他的家庭负债累累。
There's too much red in the painting. 这画中用的红色太多。
She usually wears red. 她通常穿红色衣服。
Many people are not the Reds, but they have communist beliefs. 许多人不是共产党人,但有共产主义思想。
His aim is to get the Reds out of Parliament. 他的目的是要把激进分子撵出议会。

常用短语

♣ ***get out of the red***
〈口〉偿清债务 be no longer in debt
We'll get out of the red. 我们将还清债务。

♣ ***in red***
穿红衣服 wearing red clothes
She was dressed in red. 她穿着红衣服。

♣ ***in the red***
〈口〉负债 in debt
A large number of American radio stations operate in the red. 许多美国无线电台都有亏损。
The federal budget this year runs to $5.7 billion in the red. 本年度联邦预算赤字总计为 57 亿美元。

♣ ***see red***
〈口〉大怒 become very angry
Cruelty to animals really makes me see red. 对动物的残忍行为真使我怒不可遏。
Whenever anyone teased Jacelin about his weight, he saw red. 每逢有人笑话杰斯林太胖时,他便怒不可遏。

词语辨异

♣ ***in red, in the red***
两者意思不同:in red 的意思是"穿红衣服",而 in the red 的意思是"亏损,负债"。

正误解析

穿红衣服的女孩是我的妹妹。
[误] The girl in red clothes is my sister.
[正] The girl in red is my sister.
[析] "in + 色彩名词"表示"穿着…颜色的衣服",后面不需加 clothes。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** bloodshot, bloody, pink, rosy
[词源] <古英语 *read*(红色的,红色,红色颜料)

re·deem

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈdiːm] (redeems; redeemed; redeeming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **实践;履行** carry out; fulfil
2. *vt.* **使免受责难;挽回** make free of blame or bring back into favour
3. *vt.* **补偿;补救** make sth bad slightly less bad
4. *vt.* **用金钱赎回** buy back sth with money
5. *vt.* **解救,使摆脱;为…赎罪** buy or gain sb's freedom

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a duty 履行义务
～ one's honour 挽回名誉
～ a mortgage 赎回抵押品

～ + 介词
～ from 从…赎回

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The new leader redeemed his promises. 新领导实现了诺言。
He's redeeming the boring dinner. 他在补救那次令人生厌的宴会。
She has redeemed her pawned jewellery. 她赎回了当掉的珠宝。

词语辨异

♣ ***redeem, atone, compensate***
参见 compensate 条。

re·duce

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈdjuːs] (reduces; reduced; reducing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **缩减,减少;降低** make less in size, amount, price, degree, etc.
2. *vi.* **减轻体重,节食** lose weight intentionly; diet
3. *vt.* **降职** make sb lower in rank or status; demote sb
4. *vt.* **使…陷入某种状态或状况中** bring sb/sth into a specified state or condition
5. *vt.* **将…概括或简化** change sth to a more general or basic form
6. *vt.* **将…还原** remove oxygen from or add hydrogen or electrons to (a compound)

基本要点

1.reduce 的基本意思是"减少",指重量、程度、数目、范围、速度等减少或降低,不仅可以指量的变化,还可以指质的转变。引申可作"降职""使…陷入某种状态或状况中""将…概括或简化""将…还原""征服""攻陷"等解。
2.reduce 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.reduce 偶尔也可接动词不定式作宾语补足语,意思是"使…不得不…"。
4.reduce 后常接介词 by 表示"以某幅度减少"或"以…方法减少";reduce 常接介词 to 表示"减少到…"或"使陷入…状态"。
5.reduce 的过去分词 reduced 常可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ a person to reason 使人服理
～ the city to a shambles 使城市变成瓦砾
～ the loss of blood to a minimum 把失血

减少到最低量
~ the passage to half the number of words 把这段字数减少到一半
~ the size 缩小体积

~＋副词

~ easily 容易征服
~ gradually 逐步缩小
~ greatly 大大减少
~ markedly 明显地减少
~ materially 大为减少
~ necessarily 必要地减少
~ sharply 锐减

~＋介词

~ sth from... to 把某物从…降至…
~ in 在…方面减少,在…方面降低
~ in price 削价
~ oneself into 陷入
~ to 使变成…,使陷入
~ to despair 陷入绝望
~ to slavery 沦为奴隶

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
I'm reducing. 我正在节食。
She has been reducing for the last few weeks. 最近几个星期她一直在节食。
No sugar, thank you —I'm trying to reduce. 对不起,我不吃糖,我在减肥。
They are trying a new diet in order to reduce. 他们为了减肥,正试用一种新食谱。

▲S＋~＋to-*v*
I must reduce to get into that fine dress. 要想穿上那件好衣服,我就得减肥。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Some fat people try to reduce their weight. 有些肥胖人设法减肥。
We shall have to reduce the price if we want this buyer to take the house off our hands. 若我们想要让买主从我们的手里买下这房子,就必须降低售价。
The new working method further reduced production costs. 新的操作方法进一步降低了生产成本。
What the factory should do now is to try to reduce the production cost. 该厂现在应做的就是设法降低生产成本。
The government has taken measures to reduce public expenditure. 政府已经采取措施来削减公共开支。
He decided to reduce family expenses. 他决定减缩家庭开支。
The driver reduced the driving speed. 司机减低了车速。
Lubrication reduces noise and wear. 润滑作用能减少噪音和磨损。
They used a stolen car to reduce the risk of detection. 他们使用了一辆偷来的汽车以减少被发现的风险。
The army reduced the fort by a sudden attack. 这支军队突然袭击攻下了那个堡垒。
A doctor can reduce a fracture or dislocation. 医生能使骨折或脱臼复位。
The rising sun quickly reduced the fog. 升起的太阳很快驱散了晨雾。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I bought this shirt because it was reduced. 我买这件衬衫是因为它减价了。
If the pressure is not reduced, the cylinder is likely to fracture. 如果不降低压力,汽缸就可能破裂。
Following the cutting down of personnel, the cost of production was correspondingly reduced. 随着人员的裁减,生产成本也相应降低了。
If the tax is reduced, that 5% will come off the price of the goods. 如果税收削减的话,那个5%将从货价中扣除。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
Hunger reduced him to steal. 饥饿使他不得不行窃。
In those days poverty reduced many people to beg in the street. 在旧社会,贫穷使许多人不得不在街上乞讨。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
They went to the cinema at a reduced fare. 他们以优惠票价看了一场电影。
She could not face up to the prospect of living in reduced circumstances. 她没有勇气面对每况愈下的生活前景。
The country's present difficulties arise from the reduced value of its money. 该国目前的困难起因于其货币的贬值。
The people must reconcile themselves to a reduced standard of living. 人们必须使自己习惯于生活水平的下降。

常用短语

♣ ***reduce by*** (*v.＋prep.*)

▲*reduce sth by sth/v-ing*

1.使…以(某幅度)减少 make (sth such as an amour or price) less
She reduced her weight by five kilograms. 她把体重减轻了5公斤。
The new canal will reduce the distance between the two cities by half. 新运河将使两个城市间的距离缩短一半。
They have reduced the price by ten percent. 他们已降价10%。
We are going to reduce the price of these coats by 20 per cent. 我们打算把这些上衣减价20%销售。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The price was reduced by ten percent. 价格降低了10%。

2.以…方法减少 make (sth such as an amount or price) less by doing sth
Reduce the sauce by boiling it for ten minutes. 把调味汁煮沸10分钟,使之浓缩变稠。
Some fat people try to reduce their weight by eating less. 有些胖人试图通过少吃减肥。

3.用…方法还原 remove oxygen from or add hydrogen or electrons to (a compound) with sth
The chemist reduced water by electrolysis. 化学家用电解法把水还原为氢。

♣ ***reduce from*** (*v.＋prep.*)
使…低于 make (sth such as a price) less than (a former level)

▲*reduce sth from sth*
I bought this shirt because it was considerably reduced from its original price. 我买这件上衣是因为它远远低于它的原价。

♣ ***reduce in*** (*v.＋prep.*)
使…方面降低 bring (sth/sb) down with regard to (a level, price, etc.)

▲*reduce sb/sth in sth*
He would not reduce it in price. 他不愿降低它的价格。
They have decided to reduce him in post. 他们已经决定降他的职。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Most of the daily necessities have been greatly reduced in price. 大部分日用品已大降价。
He was reduced in rank. 他被降级了。

♣ ***reduce to*** (*v.＋prep.*)
〔说明〕reduce to 通常不用于进行体。

1.使降低到,遭受 bring sth to a smaller number or amount; change sth to its parts; bring or get to a certain condition, especially humble, unpleasant, or dishonourable

▲*reduce sb/sth to sth/v-ing*
They reduced the expenses to 60 per cent. 他们将开支压缩到60%。
We should reduce the unproductive expenditure to a minimum. 我们应该把非生产性开支压缩到最低限度。
The fighting reduced the city to a shambles. 这场战斗使这座城市成了一片废墟。
A conflagration in 1947 reduced 90 percent of the houses to ashes. 1947年的一场大火,使90%的房屋化为灰烬。
Even when we reduce the salt to a fine powder, it still tastes salt. 即使把食盐捣成粉末,它还是有咸味的。
A succession of bad harvest had reduced the small farmer to penury. 连续歉收使得这个小农场主陷入了贫困境地。
Anxiety about the fate of his family reduced him to a nervous wreck. 对家人命运的担忧使他精神崩溃。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His income has been reduced to half its amount. 他的收入减少了一半。
The operation must be carefully planned so that the loss of blood would be reduced to a minimum. 这次手术要周密计划,要把失血降到最低限度。
Your speed must be reduced to the city speed as soon as you cross the border. 你一进市区车速就得减到市区的规定速度。
He is reduced almost to a skeleton. 他瘦得几乎变成了一个骨头架子。
The chalk was reduced to powder. 粉笔被磨成粉末。
The house was reduced to ashes. 那房子被烧成了灰烬。
I bought the coat as it was reduced to only £30. 我买这件上衣因为它减价到只卖30英镑。
After the Opium War of 1840, China was gradually reduced to a semicolonial and semifeudal society. 1840年鸦片战争后,中国逐渐沦为一个半殖民地半封建的社会。
Its people were thus reduced to slavery. 就这样它的人民都沦为奴隶了。
In the old society he was finally reduced to begging. 在旧社会,他最后被逼得讨饭。
During the famine, many people were reduced to eating grass and leaves. 许多人在饥荒时被迫吃青草啃树叶充饥。
The captain was reduced to the ranks. 上尉被降为士兵。

2.归纳,简化 consider separate things together as a unity; simplify sth made up of many parts as a single thing or idea

R

▲ *reduce sth/ wh-clause to sth*
I think we can reduce his rather lengthy statement to one or two essential points. 我认为可以把他冗长的演说归纳为一两个要点。
This kind of analysis reduces the problem to its simplest form. 这种分析把这个问题概括成最简单的形式。
We can reduce what he said to three simple facts. 我们可以把他讲的内容归纳为三件事。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His life's work can be reduced to a search for truth. 他的毕生事业可以说就是探求真理。
Boil all the ingredients together till they are reduced to half the quantity. 将所有配料放在一起熬，使它们浓缩成一半。
3. 折合；分解成 change; separate sth such as a mixture or combination into its parts
▲ *reduce sth to sth*
To reduce pounds to pence you multiply by a hundred. 把英镑折合成便士，你只需乘上 100。
Our chemistry teacher often reduces a compound to its components in lab. 在实验室中化学老师常把化合物分解为各种成分。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Water can be reduced to oxygen and hydrogen by electrolysis. 用电解法可以把水分解为氧和氢。

词语辨异

♣ ***reduce by, reduce to***
这两个短语都表示"减少"，前者用于表示减少的数量；后者用于表示减少的程度。
♣ ***reduce, decrease, diminish, lessen***
这组词都可表示"降低"或"减少"。其区别在于：decrease 指各种事物逐渐减少、逐渐衰弱的过程；lessen 指减轻强度和减缓烈度，也可指从整体上减去部分或在程度上、数量上的减少；diminish 指可以看得出的"缩小""缩减"；reduce 指缩小事物的范围、强度、数量等，也可指级别、地位或经济条件的降低。例如：
Decrease the dose of medicine when you feel better. 你感到好些就减少药剂用量。
The number of fighters had now diminished to two, but the hilltop remained in our hands. 现在战士只剩下两个人了，但我们仍然占领着山头。
Good lubrication will reduce friction. 良好的润滑会减少摩擦。
The noise lessened as the plane got further away. 飞机逐渐飞远了，噪音也就减弱了。

正误解析

他们被减薪了。
［误］Their salaries were reduced down.
［正］Their salaries were reduced.
［正］Their salaries were cut down.
［析］reduce 本身就表示减少，所以无需再用 down 这一副词。

补充资料

［同义词］ bankrupt, break, contract, cut, force, shorten, trim, weaken
［反义词］ boost, fatten, increase, upgrade
［词源］<中古英语 *reduce*<拉丁语 *reduce*(引导离开)

re·duc·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪˈdʌkʃn］(reductions)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **减少，缩小；减少的量，降价** making or becoming smaller; the amount taken off in reducing sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～
allow no ～不能降价
get a ～获降(价)
give〔make〕 a price ～降价
grant 10% ～打九折
make〔take〕 a 20% ～降价百分之二十

名词＋～
arms ～裁减军备
personnel〔staff〕 ～裁员
price ～削价

介词＋～
at a ～ of 10 percent 减少百分之十
at a big ～大削价

～＋介词
～ in 在…上减少
～ in cost〔salary〕减少成本〔工资〕
～ in numbers 数目的减少
～ in price 大减价
～ in the freight 运费降低
～ of armament 裁军
～ on quantities 减量

句型例句

The reduction in white blood cell counts lowers resistance to disease. 白细胞总数的减少会降低对疾病的抵抗力。
You will have a reduction for cash. 付现金可以打折扣。

补充资料

［同义词］ cut, decline, decrease
［反义词］ increase

re·dun·dant

☞ ***adj.*** ［rɪˈdʌndənt］

双解释义

1. **因人员过剩而被解雇的**(of a worker) no longer employed because there is not enough work
2. **不需要的；多余的** not needed; more than is necessary

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ worker 被解雇的工人
～ labours 过剩的劳动力

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
There are too many redundant words in this book. 这本书里多余的词太多。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
To keep the company alive half the workforce was redundant. 为使公司生存下去，一半员工被解雇了。
Seventy men at the factory were redundant because of falling demand for our products. 由于对我们产品需求的减少，工厂里有 70 人被辞退了。

补充资料

［派生词］ redundantly *adv.* 多余地

reed

☞ ***n.*** ［riːd］(reeds)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **芦苇；芦丛** a grasslike plant that grows in wet places; mass of such plants growing together

句型例句

The roof is made of dried reeds. 这房顶是用干芦苇盖的。

reef

☞ ***n.*** ［riːf］(reefs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **礁，暗礁** a line of sharp rocks, often made of coral, or a bank of sand on or near the surface of the sea

词汇搭配

动词＋～
strike a ～触礁

名词＋～
coral ～珊瑚礁

句型例句

Fish are abundant about the reefs. 暗礁附近鱼很多。
The ship was wrecked on a coral reef. 这条船在珊瑚暗礁上撞毁了。
The South China Sea Islands include more than 200 islands, sand cays, reefs and banks. 我国南海诸岛包括 200 多个岛礁沙滩。

reel

☞ ***n.*** ［riːl］(reels)

双解释义

Ⓒ **卷轴；卷筒；线轴** a round object that cotton, wire, film for cameras, a fishing line, etc. is wound around

句型例句

The reels of film were not in the proper order. 电影的胶卷盘的顺序弄错了。

☞ ***v.*** ［riːl］(reels; reeled; reeling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把东西用卷轴卷起来；从卷轴上放出来** wind sth on or off a reel or to pull it towards you using a reel
2. *vi.* **蹒跚地走路；摇晃着移动** move in an unsteady way
3. *vi.* **发昏；发热**(used about the mind) be unclear or confused

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The old lady reeled when she stood up. 那老太太起身时有点站立不稳。
His mind was reeling at the shock. 他吃惊得脑袋发晕。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He is reeling the fishing line. 他正收鱼线。

refer

☞ *v.* [rɪˈfɜː] (refers; referred; referring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **提到；针对** mention or speak about; concern; be directed towards or be relevant to
2. *vi.* **参考；查阅** look at for information
3. *vt.* **送交；提交** hand over; submit
4. *vt.* **归于** point to as the source or origin of

基本要点

1. refer 的基本意思是"提及"，指直接地、有意地、明确地提到某事。含有说话人有资格对某事作出判断的意味。refer 也可作"查阅"解，指顺便地查阅或对问题的某一点翻查权威资料，还可作"归于"解。
2. refer 无论作不及物动词还是及物动词一般都须与介词 to 搭配。refer to 表示"查阅，参考""提到，提及""对…而言，适用于"；refer... to 则表示"把…提交给…""把…归功于…""把…称作…"。
3. 在 refer... to 结构中，refer 可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。refer to 还可接以 as 短语充当宾语补足语的复合宾语，意思是"把…称为""认为…是…"。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ briefly 简短地提到
~ generally 通常称为
~ obviously 显然是
~ roughly 粗略地提到
~ back 重新回到

~＋介词

~ to 提及，涉及
~ to children 涉及小孩
~ to one's past experiences 提起过去的经历

常用短语

♣ ***refer back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

转回；搁置 send back; lay aside

▲ *refer sth ⇔ back*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The question was referred back. 该问题被搁置。

The decision must be referred back, as there is now fresh information to be considered. 这项决定必须再次提交审议，因为现在有新的情况要考虑。

♣ ***refer back to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1. 转回 send (a matter of consideration) back (to sb or a group that has considered it earlier)

▲ *refer sth back to sth*

We referred the matter back to the Finance Committee. 我们把这事转回给财政委员会处理。

The shop referred the complaint back to the makers of the article. 商店把投诉转给了商品制造厂家。

2. 重新提及；查阅；使记起或想起 mention sth again; remind (sb) of (sth already seen, spoken, or known)

▲ *refer back to sth*

I would like to refer back to the first of my three points. 我想重新提一下前面谈到的三点中的第一点。

We must refer back to the first letter we received from that firm. 我们必须回头查阅那家公司发给我们的第一封信。

No referring back to books and notes! 不准看书和笔记！

▲ *refer sb back to sth*

May I refer you back to my earlier remarks on this subject? 能否让我向你重提一下我在这个问题上先前讲过的话？

♣ ***refer to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 提及 mention or speak of sb/sth

▲ *refer to sb/sth*

Many teachers talk at length about educational principles without once referring to a real child. 许多老师滔滔不绝地谈论教学原则，却不提及一个实实在在的学生。

Don't refer to the matter again. 不要再提这件事了。

No one referred to yesterday's quarrel. 谁也没有提昨天吵架的事。

The speaker referred to the past to make his point. 发言人谈到了过去来证明自己的观点。

It was unwise in your speech to refer to rising unemployment. 你在发言中提到失业人数的增长是不明智的。

2. 暗指 allude to sth/sb

▲ *refer to sb/sth*

Does your remark refer to all of us? 你的评论是针对我们所有的人吗？

When I said some people were stupid I wasn't referring to you. 当我说有些人很蠢这句话的时候，我指的不是你。

We referred to the U.S. Cabinet as of Sept. 1, 1958. 我们指的是 1958 年 9 月 1 日当时的美国内阁。

3. 有关，针对 concern; be directed towards or be relevant to

▲ *refer to sb/sth*

The regulations refer only to children. 这些规定只适用于儿童。

The new law does not refer to land used for farming. 那条新法律并不涉及农业用地。

4. 提交…作处理〔决定〕 send or direct to (another place or person) for information, decision, or action

▲ *refer sb/sth to sb/sth*

For further particulars I refer you to my secretary. 详情请问我的秘书。

If he gives any more trouble you refer him to me. 如果他再找麻烦，叫他来找我。

He referred the case to the High Court. 他把案子提交给高级法院处理。

The members referred the question to the committee, as they were unable to reach a decision. 成员们把这个问题交给委员会处理，因为他们无法形成决议。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I was referred to the manager. 我被吩咐去和经理接洽。

The dispute was referred to the United Nations. 这场争执已提交联合国处理。

5. 查阅；参考 consult sth; turn to sth for information

▲ *refer to sth*

If you don't know the exact meaning of the word, you may refer to the dictionary. 如果你不知道那个词的确切含义，可查阅词典。

Refer to the dictionary when you don't know how to spell a word. 当你不知道怎么拼写一个词时，查阅一下词典。

By referring to his notes, the speaker was able to give the exact details required. 翻阅了一下他的笔记，发言人能够把所要求的精确的细节讲述出来。

I referred to my watch for the exact time. 我看了一下手表好知道准确时间。

▲ *refer sb to sth*

The asterisk refers the reader to a footnote. 星号是让读者参看脚注。

6. (把)…归因〔功〕于… believe sth to be the result of sth

▲ *refer sth to sth*

Some people refer all the troubles to bad luck instead of lack of ability. 有些人把自己所有的苦恼都归咎于运气不佳，而不认为是缺乏能力。

Many successful businessmen refer their success to hard work and good judgement. 许多成功的商人把自己的成功归功于自己的辛勤劳动和正确的判断。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The invention of the compass was referred to China. 指南针是中国发明的。

This style of music is generally referred to the 18th century. 这种音乐风格通常属于 18 世纪。

7. 为…而向…提及 speak about sth for sth

▲ *refer oneself to sb*

He never refers himself to us when he has difficulties. 当他有困难时，从不求助于我们。

▲ *refer to sb for sth*

He referred to me for information. 他向我打听消息。

The minister often refers to his connoisseurs and other experts for necessary information. 部长经常向他手下的行家和其他专家询问必要的信息。

♣ ***refer to ... as***

把…称为；认为…是 regard sb/sth as what sb/sth is

▲ *refer to sb/sth as n.*

The children used to refer to that old teacher as Grandpa. 孩子们通常称这位老教师为爷爷。

Don't refer to your sister as a silly pig. 别把你妹妹叫笨猪。

On all occasions he referred to us as lads. 在一切场合他都管我们叫小伙子们。

They referred to this kind of art as minimal art. 他们把这种艺术叫做微型艺术。

The scientist referred to the discovery as the most exciting new development in this field. 这位科学家提到这一发现时，说这是这个领域中最令人兴奋的新发展。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

English is referred to as a universal language. 英语被称为世界语言。

Coal is often referred to as food for industry. 煤通常被称作工业的粮食。

A ship is sometimes referred to as "she". 有时候用"她"来称呼船。

All these are referred to as animals. 这些都叫做动物。

California is referred to as the Golden State. 加利福尼亚州被称为黄金之州。

Accounting principles are also referred to as standards. 会计原则也可称作会计标准。

A portion of the waves is there reflected from the object encountered and forms

R

what is referred to as the echo signal. 然后，一部分这种波从所遇到的物体反射回来，形成一种信号，称为回波信号。

词语辨异

♣ ***refer, advert, allude***
参见 allude 条。

♣ ***refer, ascribe, attribute, impute***
参见 attribute 条。

正误解析

1.既然你说到有些人很愚蠢，那你指的是谁？
[误] Who were you referring when you said some people were stupid?
[正] Who were you referring to when you said some people were stupid?
司令员提到了战争时期的经历。
[误] The commander referred his experience during the war.
[正] The commander referred to his experience during the war.
委员会成员之间的纠纷都提交主席去解决。
[误] The dispute between the committee members is referred the chairman.
[正] The dispute between the committee members is referred to the chairman.
[析] refer 表示"谈到，提及""涉及""查阅"时，是不及物动词，与介词 to 连用。

2.当她有困难的时候，从不求助于别人。
[误] She never refers to others when she has difficulties.
[正] She never refers herself to others when she has difficulties.
[析] 表示"求助于…"应说 refer oneself to，refer 用作及物动词，通常接 oneself 作宾语。

3.他向我们打听消息。
[误] He referred us for information.
[正] He referred to us for information.
[析] refer to sb for sth 意思是"为某事而向某人提及"，亦即"向某人询问或打听某事"，其中 to 不可缺少。

补充资料

[同义词] cite, quote; concern, deal, regard, relate, mention
[词源] <中古英语 *referer*(查阅，参考)

ref·er·ee

☞ ***n.*** [ˌrefəˈriː] (referees)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**裁判员** a judge in charge of some games
2.Ⓒ**证明人；咨询人；介绍人；推荐人** a person who provides such information
3.Ⓒ**公断人，仲裁人** a person who is asked to settle a disagreement

句型例句

Sometimes they acted as referees. 有时他们担任裁判员。
The referee declared the game to be a tie. 裁判员宣布比赛不分胜负。
The referee blew a whistle at the end of the game. 裁判在比赛结束时吹响了哨子。
The referee refused to allow the goal. 裁判不承认这次进球。
The referee scored five points for him. 裁判判给他五分。
The referee made an unfair decision. 裁判作出了不公正的判决。
The referee started counting. 裁判员开始数数。
The referee's decision was contested by the loser. 负方对裁判的裁决有异议。
As the referee counted, the boxer rallied and got to his feet. 裁判在数点的时候，那位拳击手恢复了体力，站了起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***referee, arbiter, arbitrator, judge, umpire***
参见 judge 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˌrefəˈriː] (referees; refereed; refereeing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **当裁判** act as referee for (a game)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Who is going to referee? 谁将出任裁判？

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Who refereed the final? 那场决赛谁是裁判？

ref·er·ence

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrefrəns] (references)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**提及，涉及**(an example of) mentioning
2.Ⓤ**参考，查阅**(an example of) looking at sth for information
3.Ⓒ**引文；参考书目** a piece of written information about sb's character, ability, etc. especially when they are looking for employment
4.Ⓒ**证明书；证明人；推荐信；推荐人** a person who provides such information
5.Ⓤ**关联，关系** relation, correspondence (to)

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

contain[give, provide] a ～包含[提及，提供]参考
cross ～(同一书或文件中的)相互参照
have a ～ to 和…有关
make a ～提及

形容词 + ～

constant[further] ～经常[进一步]查阅
direct[indirect] ～直接[间接]提到
future ～将来参考
good ～很好的推荐信
negative[positive] ～否定[肯定](某人)的证明书
passing ～稍稍涉及
excellent[satisfactory] ～s 有力[令人满意]的证明书

介词 + ～

for ～作参考
keep it for ～备作参考
in ～ to that incident 关于那件事
a frame of ～参照标准，准则
a list of ～s 参考书目
load one's pages with ～s 旁征博引
without ～ to 不管，不论，与…无关
without ～ to age and sex 不论男女老少

～ + 介词

～ to 说到，提到，参考，查看
～s to the opponents 提到对手
～ to this point 提及这一点

句型例句

The play is full of references to the political events of those days. 这剧本涉及当时的许多政治事件。
Avoid any reference to his illness. 千万别提起他的病。
The author does not give references. 作者没有注明参考文献的出处。
Does he has references from former employers? 他有以前雇主写的推荐信吗？
The headmaster supplied him with a reference. 校长给他提供证明人。

常用短语

♣ ***without reference to***
不考虑…，置…于不顾 not taking account of sb/sth
This test is to be taken by all pupils without reference to age or grade. 这次测验的对象是全体小学生，不论年龄和年级。

词语辨异

♣ ***reference, deference, homage, honour***
参见 honour 条。

re·fine

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈfaɪn] (refines; refined; refining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **提炼** purify
2. *vt. & vi.* **(使)变得完善** polish; improve
3. *vt.* **使文雅高尚** cause to become more cultured, polished in manners; get rid of what is coarse or vulgar

基本要点

1.refine 的基本意思是"提炼，精炼，精制"，指在原基础上向好的方面发展。引申可表示"使变得完善，使变得优雅"。
2.refine 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3.refine 后接副词 away 表示"取去粗俗事物或行为"；后接介词 on[upon]表示"改进，完善"；后接介词 into 表示"把…提炼成为…"；后接复合介词 out of 表示"从…中提炼出"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ speech 使言谈文雅
～ sugar 制糖

～ + 介词

～ on[upon]改进；斟酌
～ on a method 改进方法
～ upon the wording 斟字酌句

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They refine sugar using this way. 他们用这种方法精制糖。
The purpose of oil refinery is to refine crude petroleum. 炼油厂的主要工作是提

炼原油。
He has refined his taste and manners. 他已使自己的趣味爱好和举止仪态变得高雅完美。
Reading good books helps to refine one's speech. 阅读好书有助于使你的谈吐高雅。
He refined the whole art of shuttle diplomacy. 他把穿梭外交艺术发展到炉火纯青的地步。
Reporters tried to refine their question to draw a direct response. 记者们力图把问题提得简练巧妙，以便引出一个直接的答复。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Oil must be refined before it can be used. 石油必须提炼后才能使用。

常用短语

♣ ***refine away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
取去 take away
▲ *refine sth ⇔ away*
But I have refined everything away by this time—anger, indignation, scorn itself. Nothing left but disgust. 到这时，我一切不平都没有了——发火，愤慨，嘲笑本身。什么都没了，只有厌恶。

♣ ***refine into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
提炼成为… purify sth to be sth
▲ *refine sth into sth*
They refine crude oil into various petroleum products. 他们将原油提炼成各种石油产品。

♣ ***refine on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
改进，完善 improve by giving great attention to details
▲ *refine on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
We shall have to refine on our methods of advertising. 我们得进一步改进做广告的方法。
He refined upon the older methods. 他对陈旧的方法做了细致入微的改进。
The author is planning to refine on his works of five years ago. 作家打算把5年前的著作改得更完美些。
They refined on the methods of teaching. 他们使教学方法精益求精。
Modern medical techniques refine on those of the past. 现代医疗技术比过去的医疗技术要优越。

♣ ***refine out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
从…中提炼出 purify sth from sth
▲ *refine sth out of sth*
They refined the gold out of the ore. 他们从矿石中提炼出黄金。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Much of the really nutritive material actually was refined out of the food. 大部分真正有营养价值的物质经精制加工实际上从食物中丧失了。

re·flect

☞ *v.* [rɪˈflekt] (reflects; reflected; reflecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **反射** throw back (light, heat, sound or an image)
2. *vt.* **表达，反映** express, make clear, or be a sign of; show
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **考虑** think carefully

基本要点

1. reflect 的基本意思是"反射，照出，映出"，指反射光、热、声音等，也指镜子或水面照的映像。引申可作"反映，表明"解，也可作"考虑"解。
2. reflect 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词、动词不定式短语或从句作宾语。reflect 也可引出直接引语。
3. reflect 后接介词 on〔upon〕表示"思索""蒙受""招致""博得"等意思。
4. reflect 偶尔可用作系动词接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the reality 反映现实

～＋副词
～ well 表明…很好
～ calmly 静思
～ clearly 清楚地反映
～ closely 仔细考虑
～ deeply 深思
～ faithfully 忠实地反映
～ logically 有逻辑地表达
～ seriously 认真思索
～ sorrowfully 悲伤地沉思
～ back 反射，反映

～＋介词
～ from the water 由水里反射出
～ in the lake 在湖里映出
～ on sb's conduct 指责某人的行为
～ on a problem 仔细思考一个问题
～ on one's sincerity 怀疑某人的忠诚

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
A mirror reflects. 镜子能映像。
Take time to reflect before doing important things. 在做重大事情之前要从容考虑。
After reflecting for a time he decided not to go. 思考了一会以后他决定不去了。
He did not simply report; he criticized and reflected. 他不单是报道，还作了批评和反思。

用作系动词
▲S＋～＋*adj.*
The sun reflected large and red in the water. 太阳映在水中又大又红。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The white sand reflected the sun's heat. 白色的沙子能反射太阳的热。
The mirror reflects my face. 镜子映出我的脸。
Mirrors reflect images. 镜子能映出影像。
The smooth surface of the lake reflected the lights of houses. 平静的湖面映射出房子的灯光。
Does this letter reflect your real opinions? 这封信表达你的真实意见吗？
Their actions clearly reflect their thoughts. 他们的行动清楚地反映他们的思想。
Their clothes reflect a rising standard of living in their country. 他们身穿的衣服显示出他们国内日益提高的生活水平。
▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*
He reflected how to get out of the difficulty. 他盘算着怎样摆脱困境。
We are reflecting how to fulfil the task. 我们正考虑如何完成这项任务。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
He reflected that he had no right to do this. 他经深思后明白自己无权做这件事。
When we are feeling sorry for ourselves we should reflect that there are others less fortunate than we are. 当我们为自己感到难过时，我们应该想到还有比我们更为不幸的人。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
Does this letter reflect how you really think? 这封信反映你的真实想法吗？
He reflected how difficult it would be to escape. 他在考虑逃走会有多大困难。
▲引出直接引语
"I shall never do that again," he reflected. 他暗自思量："我再也不干那种事了。"
"I shall never practise medicine again," he reflected. 他心里想着："我再也不当医生了。"

常用短语

♣ ***reflect back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *reflect sth ⇔ back*
1. 反射 throw back (sth)
The sea reflected back the bright sunlight. 大海反射出明亮的阳光。
2. 把…如实地反映出来 show a true or exact copy of (sth such as an idea)
The election results do not always reflect back the views of the voters. 选举的结果并不总是真实地反映出选民的观点。

♣ ***reflect from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…反射出来 throw back (light, heat, sound or an image) from sth
▲ *reflect from sth*
The light reflected from the water into my eyes. 光线从水面反射进我的双眼。
▲ *reflect sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The light is reflected from the moon. 光从月球反射。

♣ ***reflect in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中反射出来；在…中反映出来 be thrown back from (a shiny surface such as a mirror); be clearly shown in (a result)
▲ *reflect in sth*
White clouds reflected in the lake. 湖里映射出朵朵白云。
▲ *reflect sb/sth in sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was reflected in the water. 水面反射出她的形象。
The mountains are reflected in the water. 群山倒映在水中。
The low level of interest has been reflected in the unwillingness of citizens to vote. 从公民不愿意投票可以清楚地看出人们对选举没有什么兴趣。

♣ ***reflect on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 仔细想；回忆 consider carefully; recollect
▲ *reflect on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
Take time to reflect on important things. 考虑重大问题不要操之过急。
I have been reflecting on all he said to me. 我仔细考虑他对我所说的一切。
I must reflect on what answer to give. 我须认真考虑一下，如何作答。
Mr. Smith stood reflecting on the circumstances of the preceding hours. 史密斯先生站在那里仔细想着在此之前几个小时

的情况。
When I reflect on my schooldays, I realize how much easier things are for today's children. 当我回想起我读书的日子，我感到对当今的孩子们来说条件是舒服得多了。
2.影响…的荣誉；使…丢脸 bring discredit upon; hurt the good reputation of
〔说明〕不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲*reflect on〔upon〕sb/oneself/sth*
Your rude behaviour reflects only upon yourself. 你的粗鲁行为会损及你自己的名誉。
Failure to pay your bills reflects on your credit rating. 不付账有损你的信用度。
That one silly error reflects upon his integrity as a solicitor. 那个唯一可笑的错误使这个律师名誉扫地。
▲*reflect sth on〔upon〕sb*
Such behaviour can only reflect discredit upon you. 这种行为只会给你招来耻辱。
A great deed reflects credit on its doer. 伟大的业绩给创业绩者带来荣誉。
His success reflected the greatest credit and glory on him. 他的成功给他带来了最大的声望和荣誉。
3.怀疑 be doubtful
▲*reflect on〔upon〕sth*
I don't wish to reflect upon your sincerity. 我不希望怀疑你的诚意。
A gentleman should never reflect on another person's motives unless he has good reason for doing so. 绅士绝不应该怀疑别人的动机，除非他有足够的理由这样做。

词语辨异

♣***reflect, mediate, think***
参见 think 条。

re·flec·tion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈflekʃn] (reflections)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**映像，倒影** an image reflected in a mirror or similar surface
2.Ⓒ**反映，表达** sth that shows the effects of, or is a sign of
3.Ⓤ**深思，回忆；考虑，看法** thought or memory of past events; consideration
4.Ⓒ**非难，责备；不名誉，耻辱** cause of blame of credit

词汇搭配

动词＋～
cast a ～提出看法
have ～有想法
require ～需要考虑

形容词＋～
a few ～s 几点想法
grave〔little〕～慎重〔稍加〕考虑
mature〔serious〕～成熟〔认真〕的思考
quiet ～静静的沉思

介词＋～
after ～考虑后
for ～考虑一下
in ～沉思
on ～经过思考

～＋介词
～ of trees 树木的倒影
～ on〔upon〕对…的责难，对…的思考
～s on qualifications 对…资格的考虑
～ on sb's reputations 使某人丢脸的事
～s on the current situation 对时局的看法
～s on the war 对战争的思考

句型例句

The reflection of the sun on the glass wall was blinding. 玻璃墙上反射的太阳光令人目眩。
You can see your reflection in a mirror. 你能在镜子里看到自己的映像。
This is a reflection of their frailty. 这是他们虚弱的反映。
A moment's reflection will show you are wrong. 只要略加考虑就可看出你错了。

常用短语

♣***be a reflection on***
损害…的名声，暗含责难〔批评〕harm the good reputation of sb/sth; imply blame or criticism of sb/sth
This matter is a reflection on me. 这件事是对我的侮辱。
This mess is a poor reflection on his competence. 这种混乱情况说明他难当此任。
♣***on reflection***
再经考虑 after reconsidering sth
The suspicion did cross my mind, even as he spoke, that the man was lying and on further reflection I was sure of it. 在那男子讲话时，我的确起过怀疑的念头，以为那人在撒谎，但经过进一步思索，我就确信他讲的那件事了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕consideration, image, impression, reproach

re·flex·ion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈflekʃn] (reflexions)
(BrE) = reflection

re·form

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈfɔːm] (reforms)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**改革，改良，改造** change that is intented to improve a system or organization, remove unfairness, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～
accomplish〔advocate〕～s 完成〔提倡〕改革
approve〔propose〕a ～批准〔提议〕改革
bring about〔carry out, deepen, delay, try〕a ～引起〔进行，深化，延误，尝试〕改革
conduct〔effect〕a ～实行改革
initiate〔introduce, put through〕a ～实施改革
make ～s 改革

形容词＋～
democratic〔economic, penal, political, social〕～民主〔经济，刑事，政治，社会〕改革
important〔many〕～s 重大〔许多〕改革
needed〔radical, sweeping〕～s 必要〔激进，大规模〕的改革

名词＋～
farm tool〔land〕～农具〔土地〕改良
labor〔structure〕～劳动〔体制〕改革

介词＋～
against ～s 反对改革
benefit from ～s 从改革中受益
in favor of ～s 赞成改革
steps towards ～改革的步骤

～＋介词
～ in〔of〕…的改革

句型例句

The reform in teaching methods is warmly welcomed by students. 教学方法的改革受到了学生们的热烈欢迎。
The new law brought many social reforms. 新法带来了许多社会改革。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈfɔːm] (reforms; reformed; reforming)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **改革；改造；改善** make better by removing or putting right what is bad or wrong
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **重塑；改编** (cause to) form again, especially into ranks

基本要点

1.reform 的基本意思是"改革；改造"，指为了根除不完善之处而做彻底改革。含有产生一种新的形式和新的特点的意味。引申可作"感化""重塑""改编"解。
2.reform 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式可表示被动意义。
3.reform 的过去分词 reformed 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a boy 感化孩子
～ a criminal 改造犯人
～ irrational rules and regulations 改革不合理的规章制度
～ a man 改造人
～ oneself 改过自新
～ the world 改造世界

～＋副词
～ beneficently 有益地改革
～ completely 完全改邪归正
～ educationally 教育改革
～ ideologically 思想改造
～ radically 彻底改革
～ speedily 加快速度改革
～ temperately 适度地改革

～＋介词
～ sb by doing sth 用做某事的办法来感化某人
～ in teaching method 教学方法的改进
～ sb through labour 通过劳动改造某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
You have had every chance to reform. 你已有了改过自新的各种机会。
The ex-convict had reformed and was now a productive member of society. 那个刑满出狱的犯人已改过自新，现在成为对社会有益的公民了。
Harry has completely reformed—he's

stopped taking drugs and got a regular job. 哈利现在已经完全改过自新了——他已不吸毒，而且找到一份正当的工作。
The soldiers reformed. 军队重新改编了。
The company reformed, ready to attack again. 连队重新建制，准备再次发起攻击。
The ice reformed. 湖上又结了冰。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
We try to reform prisoners. 我们要改造犯人。
The new prison system is designed to reform criminals rather than just punish them. 新的监禁制度目的在于改造罪犯，而不只是为了惩治他们。
The only way out for you is to reform yourself. 你唯一的出路就是悔过自新了。
We are reforming our economic system. 我们正在改革我们的经济体制。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The organization has recently been reformed. 这个组织最近改组了。

其他

He is a completely reformed character now. 他现在已完全改过。
We are in the process of reforming. Many problems are pressing for solution. 我们正在进行改革，许多问题迫切需要解决。

常用短语

♣ ***reform into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
改编成为 (cause to) form again into sth
▲ *reform sth into sth*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The demobilized soldiers were reformed into unofficial semi-military organizations. 复员军人被改编组成非正式的半军事化组织。

♣ ***reform through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
通过…改造(某人) make (sb) better by sth
▲ *reform sb through sth*
We should try to reform criminals through labour rather than punish them. 我们应该尽量通过劳动改造罪犯，而不是惩罚他们。

词语辨异

♣ ***reform***, ***remould***, ***transform***
这组词都有"改革""改造"的意思。其区别在于：reform 指改掉缺点、弊病而使之完美，常用于社会、政治改革；remould 原意是"重新铸造"，引申表示"改造思想"；transform 原意是"改变形体"，引申表示"改变其性质特点"。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* amendment, correction, reformation
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *reformare*（改革，改良）

re·frain

☞ *v.* [rɪˈfreɪn] (refrains; refrained; refraining)

双解释义

vi. **抑制；克制；戒除** hold oneself back from doing sth; forbear

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ from laughing 忍住笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Refrain from smoking, please. 请勿吸烟。
Her name was on the tip of my tongue, but I refrained from saying it just in time. 她的名字已经到了我的嘴边上，我差一点没说出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***refrain***, ***abstain***, ***forbear***
参见 abstain 条。

☞ *n.* [rɪˈfreɪn] (refrains)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(诗歌的)叠句，副歌** a part of a song that is repeated, especially at the end of each verse

词汇搭配

动词+～

take up sb's ～为某人帮腔

句型例句

Refrain is often used in a poem. 叠句常用于诗歌中。

补充资料

[派生词] refrainment *n.* 抑制，克制，戒除

re·fresh

☞ *v.* [rɪˈfreʃ] (refreshes; refreshed; refreshing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使恢复，使振作** restore or revive; make fresh
2. *vt.* **使…记起** call things back to the memory by referring to notes, etc.

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's memory 使某人重新想起

～+介词

～ to the eye 赏心悦目
～ with a cup of tea 喝杯茶提神

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
I looked at the map to refresh my memory of the road. 我看看地图以唤起对这条路的回忆。

常用短语

♣ ***refresh with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…使…振作精神〔恢复精力〕make sb or oneself feel cooler, better in health and spirits
▲ *refresh oneself with sth*
I think I'll just refresh myself with a cup of tea before I go to meet the children. 我想在见孩子们之前先喝杯茶来恢复一下精神。

词语辨异

♣ ***refresh***, ***refurbish***, ***rejuvenate***, ***renew***, ***restore***
参见 renew 条。

补充资料

[同义词] brace, freshen, quicken, restore, strengthen
[词源] ＜古法语 *refrescher*（使精神振奋）

re·fresh·ment

☞ *n.* [rɪˈfreʃmənt] (refreshments)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **茶点；点心** light food and drinks that are available at a cinema, theatre, etc.; eats or snacks
2. Ⓤ **(精力的)恢复，精神爽快** being refreshed, or the food and drink that makes you feel refreshed

词汇搭配

形容词+～

light ～s 小吃

～+名词

～ car 供应点心和饮料的车厢
～ room 小吃部

句型例句

Refreshments will be served after the meeting. 会议后有茶点招待。
She toasted slices of bread for refreshments. 她烤了几片面包当茶点。
Theresa bought a little refreshment. 特里萨买了一些食物和饮料。
He felt refreshment after he talked with his girlfriend. 与女友谈过后他精神一振。

re·friger·ator

☞ *n.* [rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪtə] (refrigerators)

双解释义

Ⓒ **冰箱** icebox or fridge

句型例句

This refrigerator can not store these food. 这个冰箱不能装下这些食物。
The refrigerator is reasonable in price. 这种电冰箱价格公道。
This is the right fuse for the refrigerator. 这是电冰箱上使用的保险丝。
He opened only two bottles but there were more in the refrigerator. 他只开了两瓶，但冰箱里还有一些。
The clever shop assistant cheated the old lady into buying that expensive and faulty refrigerator. 推销有术的店员哄骗那位老太太买下了那台价格昂贵而有毛病的冰箱。

ref·uge

☞ *n.* [ˈrefjuːdʒ] (refuges)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **庇护所，避难处；庇护，避难** (a place that provides) protection or shelter from danger

句型例句

They found a refuge in a cave. 他们避难于一个山洞中。
The travelers sought a refuge from the storm. 游客们寻找到一个躲避暴风雨的

R

地方。
They took refuge in a cellar. 他们躲避到一个地下室里。

词语辨异

♣ ***refuge, cover, protection, shelter***
参见 cover 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *refugium*<*refugere*(逃走)

refu·gee

☞ ***n.*** [ˌrefjuˈdʒiː] (refugees)

双解释义

Ⓒ**避难者;难民** sb who has been forced to leave their country for political reasons or during a war

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ camp 难民营
～ government 流亡政府

句型例句

The refugees made an arduous journey through the mountains. 难民们艰难地越过高山。
Refugees crossed the border to escape the carnage in their homeland. 难民越过边界逃避国内的大屠杀。
The economy was further burdened by a flood of refugees. 难民大批涌来使经济负担愈加沉重。
The refugees want to be resettled in London. 这些难民想在伦敦定居下来。
The refugees were constantly in peril of death from hunger. 难民随时都有饿死的危险。
The government pledged to rehouse the refugees. 政府许诺给难民提供新住房。
The government is trying to stop the increasing flow of refugees entering the country. 政府正在设法阻止越来越多的难民流入本国。

re·fund

☞ ***n.*** [ˈriːfʌnd] (refunds)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**退款** repayment or reimbursement

句型例句

The customer loudly demanded a refund. 顾客大声地要求退款。
He said that he needed to get his supervisor to authorize my refund. 他说必须让主管人员批准我的退款。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈfʌnd] (refunds; refunded; refunding)

双解释义

vt. **归还,退还** pay back; reimburse

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Tickets cannot be exchanged and refunded. 门票不可退换。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
The hotel refunded him 100 *yuan*. 旅馆退给他 100 元。

补充资料

[派生词] refundable *adj.* 可归还的,可退还的

re·fusal

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈfjuːzl] (refusals)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**拒绝** refusing or being refused
2.Ⓢ**优先取舍权** right to accept or refuse sth before it is offered to others

词汇搭配

动词＋～

announce a ～宣布拒绝
buy[have] the ～ of sth 购得[获得]对…的优先取舍权
get[meet with, receive] a ～遭到拒绝
take no ～ from sb 不许别人说个"不"字

形容词＋～

cold[weak] ～冷淡[软弱无力]的拒绝
firm[flat] ～坚决[断然]拒绝

～＋介词

the ～ of an invitation 对邀请的拒绝
the first ～ on the painting 对这幅画的优先购买权

句型例句

The plan was doomed to fail by their refusal to give it any financial support. 由于他们拒绝给予任何资助,该计划注定要失败。
If you ever decide to sell your car, please give me the first refusal of it. 如果你决定把汽车卖掉,请给我优先购买权。

补充资料

[同义词] declination, denial, dissent, rejection

re·fuse[1]

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈfjuːz] (refuses; refused; refusing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **拒绝** state one's strong unwillingness to accept; say no (to); not give or allow

基本要点

1.refuse 的基本意思是"拒绝",指由于不情愿或不愿意而对某项要求或事物给予否定的回答或不接受某物或不肯做某事。在口语中,refuse 还可接表示饮食的名词作宾语,意为"吃不来…,喝不来…"。
2.refuse 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语,有时也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化成介词 to 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.refuse 的主语一般为人,但间或也可用动物或无生命事物作主语。
4.refuse 可用于进行体,表示"坚持"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a command 拒绝执行命令
～ a job 拒绝接受工作
～ a present 拒绝礼品
～ an office 推辞某职务
～ bribe 拒绝贿赂
～ consent 不答应
～ favour 拒绝好意
～ gift 拒收礼物
～ help 拒绝帮助
～ invitation 拒绝邀请
～ medicine 拒绝吃药
～ obedience 拒绝服从
～ promotion 不接受提拔
～ request 拒绝要求
～ satisfaction 拒绝赔偿
～ suitors 拒绝求婚者

～＋副词

～ arbitrarily 顽固地拒绝
～ austerely 严肃地拒绝
～ bluntly 干脆地拒绝
～ categorically 断然拒绝
～ completely 完全拒绝
～ courteously 客气地拒绝
～ curtly 毫不客气地拒绝
～ delicately 小心地拒绝
～ doggedly 顽强地拒绝
～ emphatically 强硬地拒绝
～ firmly 坚决不答应
～ flatly 断然拒绝
～ gracefully 有礼貌地拒绝
～ habitually 习惯性地拒绝
～ haughtily 傲慢地拒绝
～ honorably 正大光明地拒绝
～ indignantly 愤怒地拒绝
～ inexorably 无情地拒绝
～ modestly 婉言拒绝
～ obstinately 顽固地拒绝
～ peremptorily 专横地拒绝
～ persistently 固执地拒绝
～ politely 婉言拒绝
～ positively 斩钉截铁地拒绝
～ prudently 谨慎地拒绝
～ scornfully 轻蔑地拒绝
～ scrupulously 小心翼翼地拒绝
～ spitefully 恶意地拒绝
～ steadfastly 坚定地拒绝
～ stubbornly 顽固地拒绝
～ stupidly 愚蠢地拒绝

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He asked her to marry him but she refused. 他向她求婚,但她拒绝了。
We asked him to come, but he refused. 我们叫他来,可是他拒绝了。
He cannot refuse if you ask politely. 如果你客气一点的话,他是不会拒绝的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
I think he won't refuse me. 我想他不会拒绝我的。
He made her an offer in this room, and she refused him. 他就在这间屋子里向她求婚,她却拒绝了。
She refused his gift. 她不肯收他的礼物。
I cannot very well refuse their offers. 他们提供帮助,我不好拒绝。
He proudly refused help from anyone. 他傲慢地拒绝了任何人的帮助。
He seemed disappointed when the man refused his request. 当那个人拒绝了他的要

求时,他看起来很失望。
He resolutely refused their bribe. 他坚决不接受他们的贿赂。
She refused their invitation. 她拒绝了他们的邀请。
Because of a prior engagement we had to refuse the invitation. 我们因为有约在先,所以不得不回绝邀请。
When very ill, she refused medicine. 病重时,她不肯吃药。
The patient refused anything, even a little soup. 病人什么也吃不下,甚至一点汤。
You'll not refuse beer, won't you? 你不会喝不了啤酒的,对吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The request was curtly refused. 这个请求被毫不客气地拒绝了。
Our application for visas was refused. 我们的签证申请未获批准。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
She refused to tell us the truth. 她拒不对我们讲真情。
He never refuses to help others. 他从不拒绝帮助别人。
They refused to bow to force. 他们拒绝向武力低头。
They refused to consider the proposal. 他们拒绝考虑这一建议。
He has refused to let me use his toothbrush. 他拒绝让我使用他的牙刷。
Thousands of people refuse to pay their taxes. 成千上万的人拒不交税。
My legs refused to carry me further. 我实在走不动了。
She refused to see him. 她不愿见他。
Why do you always refuse to tell me where you live? 你为什么老是不肯告诉我你在什么地方住?
He was wounded but refused to leave the line. 他受伤了,但不肯离开前线。
He refused to comply with their wishes. 他不肯按他们的意愿办。
He's refusing to go after all his promises? 他答应了却又拒绝走吗?
They refused to be enslaved and rose in struggle. 他们不甘心受奴役而起来斗争了。
He stubbornly refused to be taught by these mistakes. 他顽固地不肯从这些错误中吸取教训。
The horse refused to jump over the fence. 马不肯跳过栅栏。
The car absolutely refused to start. 这辆汽车完全发动不起来。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
He doesn't refuse her anything. 她要什么他就给什么。
He refused me permission. 他拒绝答应我的要求。
He refused me shelter. 他拒绝留我住宿。
The firm refused them a prolongation of the terms of payment. 该公司拒绝了他们延长付款期限的要求。
She refused him even a kiss. 她甚至连他的吻都不肯接受。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were refused admittance. 他们被拒绝进入。
The cheque has been refused payment. 这张支票已被拒绝付款。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*
Jack refused money to her. 杰克不答应给她钱。
They refused help to him. 他们拒绝给他提供帮助。
The cinema owners have the right to refuse admission to anyone under eighteen years of age. 电影院老板有权不让未满18岁的人入场。

词语辨异

♣ ***refuse, decline, reject***
这三个词的共同意思是"拒绝"。其区别是:
1. 从语气上来说, refuse 是最普通的用词,一般指直接地拒绝,语气不那么委婉。decline 语气较委婉,相当于汉语的"谢绝"。例如:
He declined my invitation because of a previous appointment. 因另有约会在先,他谢绝了我的邀请。
reject 语气强烈,用于正式场合,如外交和商业条款之类,表示当面明确地拒绝所给、所请、所提议之事,另外还有抛弃或剔除不适当的或不喜欢的东西的意味。例如:
He rejected my friendly advice upon further consideration. 他经过进一步的考虑,明确地拒绝了我友好的建议。
2. 从搭配上来说,这三个词都可接名词(如 an offer)作宾语,但 invitation 只能与 refer, decline 搭配; suggestion 只能与 reject, decline 搭配; permission 只能与 refuse 搭配; plan 只能与 reject 搭配。另外 refuse 和 decline 都可接动词不定式作宾语,而 reject 则不可以。例如:
He refused〔declined〕 to join us in the game. 他拒绝与我们一起游戏。

正误解析

1. 他拒绝承认受过贿。
［误］He refused that he had ever taken bribes.
［正］He refused to admit that he had ever taken bribes.
［析］refuse 是及物动词,其宾语可是名词、代词或动词不定式,但不能是 that 引导的从句。
2. 她拒绝接受批评。
［误］She refused accepting the criticism.
［正］She refused to accept the criticism.
［析］refuse 后不可接动名词作宾语。
3. 我们谢绝了他的帮助。
［误］We refused his help.
［正］We declined his help.
［析］refuse 为一般用语,而 decline 多指"谢绝",语气比较委婉。
4. 他不让我用他的计算机。
［误］He refused me to use his computer.
［正］He refused to let me use his computer.
［析］refuse 不可接复合宾语。

补充资料

［同义词］decline, deny, reject, shut out
［词源］<古法语 *refuser*(拒绝,不要)

re·fuse[2]

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrefjuːs]

双解释义

Ⓤ **废料,废物,垃圾** waste or worthless material; rubbish

基本要点

refuse 用作名词意思是"废料,垃圾",指人们用过以后的废弃物品或本身没有任何价值,不能被人所利用的物品,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry off ～运垃圾
collect ～收垃圾
put ～放垃圾
take away ～运走垃圾

名词 + ～

kitchen ～厨房垃圾
tin ～废锡
tin ore ～废锡矿

～ + 名词

～ consumer 垃圾焚烧炉
～ destructor furnace 毁渣炉
～ dump 垃圾堆
～ matter 垃圾
～ oil 废油
～ wood 废木料

句型例句

Refuse is collected twice a week. 垃圾每周收两次。
The refuse was unloaded at the market dump. 垃圾被卸在市场垃圾堆里。
The street-cleaning department takes away all refuse from the streets. 环卫部门把垃圾从街道上运走。
The truck carried off the refuse. 卡车把垃圾运走了。
Put all the refuse in the dustbin. 把这些垃圾都放在垃圾箱里。

词语辨异

♣ ***refuse, rubbish, waste***
参见 waste 条。

补充资料

［同义词］rubbish

re·fute

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈfjuːt] (refutes; refuted; refuting)

双解释义

vt. **驳斥,驳倒** disprove, rebut; prove to be wrong

基本要点

1. refute 指对与自己的观点不同的思想或见解进行批驳,以使其不能进一步发展。主要指驳斥观点,有时也指批驳人。
2. refute 多用作及物动词,后接名词、代词或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ an argument 驳斥一个论点
～ an old concepts 驳倒陈旧的观点
～ a proposal 驳斥某项提议
～ a statement 驳斥一项声明
～ wrong idea 驳斥错误观点

～ + 副词

～ forcefully 有力地驳斥
～ openly 公开驳斥
～ scathingly 严厉地驳斥
～ sternly 严厉地驳斥

R

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

They refuted his wrong idea. 他们批驳了他的错误观点。

We wrote a letter in reply, refuting his erroneous views. 我们回了一封信,驳斥了他的错误观点。

The Foreign Minister refuted the assertion that the developing countries are incapable of managing their industries. 外交部长驳斥了发展中国家没有能力管理本国工业的谬论。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The man was completely refuted by the people present. 这人被驳得体无完肤。

The fallacies were long ago refuted to the hilt. 这些谬论早就被彻底地驳倒了。

▲S+～+wh-clause

The meeting was very lively and informal with everyone chipping to supplement or refute what the speakers said. 会议开得很活跃,不拘束,每个人都能插话补充,或反驳发言者的讲话。

re·gard

☞ *v.* [rɪˈgɑːd] (regards; regarded; regarding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **认作** consider in the stated way
2. *vt.* **注视;注意** look at in the stated way; pay attention to

基本要点

1. regard 的基本意思是指通过了解以后,将某人或某物看成是某一个人或事物,即"认作"。还可指将目光或注意力集中在某人或某物上来彻底地进行观察,即"注视,注意"。引申还可指"尊重""和…有联系"。
2. regard 多用作及物动词,后接名词、代词或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语,有时可接由 as 短语充当宾语补足语的复合宾语,其中 as 不可以省略。可用于被动结构。
3. regard 作"注意,重视"解时,一般只用于否定句、疑问句或条件句中。
4. 当 regard 作"和…有关"解时,后面常跟代词,特别是人称代词作宾语。
5. regard 常与程度副词或 with 短语连用,表示"对…持某种态度"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ article 在意文章
～ sb's advice 在意某人的劝告
～ sb's opinion 重视某人的意见
～ warning 在意警告
～ wish 尊重意愿

～+副词

～ anxiously 焦急地注视
～ curiously 好奇地打量
～ favourably 前途乐观
～ generally 普遍认为
～ highly 非常尊重
～ icily 冷冰冰地注视
～ seriously 过分介意
～ sternly 严厉地注视
～ suspiciously 疑惑地打量
～ thoughtfully 若有所思地打量
～ unfavourably 不受尊重

～+介词

～ as 看作…
～ from 从…方面看问题
～ in 以(某种心态)看
～ with 以(某种情感)看待

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Don't regard this very seriously. 对此不必过分介意。

They don't regard my opinion about such matters. 他们对我对这件事情的意见不以为然。

If you fail to regard my warning, you may be sorry. 如果你不听我的劝告,你会后悔的。

He booked the holiday without regarding my wishes. 他不考虑我的意愿就把假日的一切都定下来了。

He seldom regards my advice. 他不大尊重我的忠告。

They all regarded him highly. 他们都对他很尊重。

That does not regard me. 这与我无关。

The matter does not regard you at all. 这件事与你毫无关系。

He regarded me thoughtfully. 他若有所思地望着我。

The man regarded them curiously. 那人好奇地打量着他们。

I do not regard the prospects of the company favourably. 我不看好这家公司的前景。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Since then his work has been highly regarded. 从那之后,他的工作就很受重视了。

His work is highly regarded by other painters. 他的作品受到其他画家的高度评价。

He has been highly regarded in his hometown. 他在家乡很受敬重。

▲S+～+wh-clause

You never regard what I say. 我说的话你从来不重视。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+as *n./adj.*

We all regarded him as a hero. 我们都把他看作英雄。

We all regard him as an honest boy. 我们都认为他是个诚实的孩子。

She now regarded herself as a woman. 现在她把自己看作是成年女性了。

Neither beasts nor birds would regard the bat as a friend. 不论是兽类还是鸟类都不愿意把蝙蝠看成朋友。

We regard labour as a matter of honour. 我们认为劳动是光荣的事。

I regard your action as a crime. 我认为你这种行为是犯罪行为。

I should regard that as entirely unjust. 我认为那是完全不公正的。

Nevertheless, he regarded the digging of the water hole as necessary. 尽管如此,他认为挖掘水坑也还是必要的。

He did not regard himself as ill and therefore never demanded any special treatment. 他没有把自己看成是个病人,也从没有要求任何特殊待遇。

I regard your suggestion as worth considering. 我觉得你的建议值得考虑。

They regarded the lecture as boring. 他们认为讲座很乏味。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She is generally regarded as one of the best writers in the country. 人们普遍认为她是该国最优秀的作家之一。

He is regarded as an authority on the subject. 他被认为是这方面的权威。

She's generally regarded as a nuisance. 大家都很讨厌她。

常用短语

♣ ***as regards***

关于,至于 concerning or connected with sb/sth

▲*as regards sb/sth*

As regards John, I will write to him at once. 至于约翰,我会立即给他写信。

As regards the contract, the second paragraph must be changed. 至于这份合同,第二段必须修改。

You needn't worry as regards the cost of the operation. 你无需担心手术的费用。

As regards money, I have enough. 至于钱,我是够花的。

♣ ***regard with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

以(某种心态)来看(某人或某事) have an opinion about (sb/sth) showing (a way of feeling about him[her] or it)

▲*regard sb/oneself/sth with sth*

She was regarding me with smiling eyes. 她笑眯眯地看着我。

For a moment she regarded me with wide eyes. 有一会儿,她眼睛睁得大大地瞧着我。

The tidy committee men regard them with horror, knowing that no pigeonholes can be found for them. 衣冠楚楚的委员们恐怖地看着他们,因为他们知道找不到一个稳妥的地方来安置他们。

She regarded dressmaking with great dislike. 她对缝制衣服十分厌恶。

Mary's father regarded Jim with disapproval even after they were married. 即使在玛丽和吉姆结婚以后,她父亲还是看不上吉姆。

He was small and well dressed, and seemed to regard himself with some importance. 他个子不高,衣冠楚楚,好像自以为有点了不起。

I regard his behaviour with suspicion. 我对他的行为感到怀疑。

We regard these developments with grave concern. 我们极为关注这些发展。

词语辨异

♣ ***regard, adore, esteem, honour, respect***

参见 honour 条。

♣ ***regard, consider***

参见 consider 条。

正误解析

1. 我认为他是个危险人物。

[误] I regarded him to be a dangerous person.

[正] I regarded him as dangerous.

[正] I regarded him as a dangerous person.

[析] regard 后不能接"to be+*n./adj.*"充当宾语补足语的复合宾语,但可接"as+*n./adj.*"充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

2. 他被看成是最有希望的球员。

［误］He is regarded the most promising player.
［正］He is regarded as the most promising player.
［析］regard 用于被动结构时仍然要和 as 搭配，即 be regarded as。

3.艾德被认为是个有才华的青年。
［误］Ade is regarded as being a talented youth.
［正］Ade is regarded as a talented youth.
［析］regard as 后面可直接接名词，也可接形容词，但不能接动名词。

4.关于这个问题，他们没说什么。
［误］They said nothing as regard the matter.
［正］They said nothing as regards the matter.
提到工资的事，我想说几句。
［误］As regard the wages, I have a few words to say.
［正］As regards the wages, I have a few words to day.
两年前我对这个题目不大了解。
［误］I knew very little as regard the subject two years ago.
［正］I knew very little as regards the subject two years ago.
［析］as regards 为固定短语，表示"关于"，相当于 regarding，不可说 as regard。

学习参考

as regards 中的 regards 一般认为是及物动词，但现代多数语法学家则倾向把 as regards 看作是复合介词。

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪ'gɑːd］（regards）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **注意，关心** attention to or concern for sb/sth
2.Ⓤ **尊重，尊敬** esteem or consideration; respect
3.Ⓟ **致意，问候** kind wishes; greeting
4.Ⓤ **关于某人或某事，在这点上** in connection with sb/sth; in this〔that〕connection; concerning sb/sth

基本要点

1.regard 用作名词时意思是对某人或某事的"注意，关心"或对某人的"尊重，尊敬"，也可指出于礼貌对别人所表示的一种友好的问候，即"致意，问候"。
2.regard 作"致意，问候"解时，多用复数形式，常与 give, send, convey, present 等动词连用，也常用于 best regards, with warm regards 等短语中。
3.with〔in〕regard 作"关于，在这点上"解，其中介词 to 不可用其他介词代替。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

convey ～s 传达问候
earn ～赢得尊敬
have ～考虑
meet ～对视
pay ～重视
send ～s 带去问候
show ～顾及
turn ～转移注意

形容词＋～

great ～崇高的敬意
high ～崇高的敬意
little ～瞧不起
low ～不尊重
slight ～不太受尊重

介词＋～

in〔with〕～ to 关于

～＋介词

～ for 顾及…，考虑…
～ for cleanliness 注意清洁
～ for one's safety 顾及自身安危
～ for sb's comfort 关心某人的冷暖
～ for sb's feelings 顾及某人的感情
～ to 对…的重视
～ to fact 重视事实

句型例句

More regard must be paid to safety on the roads. 必须更加注意公路上的交通安全。
He shows no regard for the feelings of others. 他一点也不顾及他人的感情。
No one had the least regard for his comfort. 根本就没人关心他的冷暖。
He ran into the burning building, without regard for his safety. 他不顾自身安全，冲进燃烧着的大楼。
He turned his regard on the accused man. 他把注意的目光转向被告。
His regard was fixed on the horizon. 他目不转睛地凝视着地平线。
Have some regard for cleanliness. 多注意清洁。
He is held in the highest regard by all his pupils. 他很受学生们的尊敬。
The report pays little regard to the facts of the case. 这份报告不大尊重这件事的事实。
My regard for him grew day by day. 我对他的尊敬与日俱增。
He is held in slight regard. 他不太受人尊敬。
I have little regard for liars. 我很瞧不起说谎的人。
They went aboard the ship to express their cordial regards to the queen. 他们走上船去向女王表示真诚的敬意。
Please give my regards to your brother. 请代我向令兄致意。
Tell Janet we send her our regards. 告诉珍妮特我们向她问候。
He sent his regards. 他带去了问候。
We have succeeded in one crucial regard making this scandal public. 我们办成了一件大事，将这件丑事公布于众。

常用短语

♣ ***in this〔that〕regard***
在这〔那〕点上 in this〔that〕connection
The company is owned by its staff, and in this regard it is rather unusual. 这家公司为它的职员所有，在这方面它非常特别。
He is very sensitive in this regard. 他在这方面非常敏感。
I agree with you in that regard. 在那方面我同意你的意见。

♣ ***in〔with〕regard to***
关于某人〔某事〕，在这点上 in connection with sb/sth; in this〔that〕connection; concerning sb/sth
I have nothing to say in regard to your complaints. 对于你的投诉，我无可奉告。
The teacher wishes to speak to you in regard to being late. 关于迟到的事，老师希望同你谈谈。
With regard to your recent application, I am afraid we are unable to offer you the job. 关于你最近的申请，恐怕我们不能给你这个职位。
I spoke to him with regard to his low marks. 就他的低分数我和他进行了交谈。

词语辨异

♣ ***as regards, in regard to, with regard to***
这三个短语均为正式用语，用以引导要讨论的话题，意为"关于，至于"，三者通常可以互换，但 in regard to 一般不放在句首，而其他两者则可以。

正误解析

1.请代我向你家人问好。
［误］Please give my kind regard to your family.
［正］Please give my kind regards to your family.
［析］give one's regards to sb 为固定词组，表示"向…致意"或"代…向…问候"，regard 须用复数形式。

2.我对他一直怀着极大的敬意。
［误］I have always had the greatest regard to him.
［正］I have always had the greatest regard for him.
［析］regard 后接介词 to 时表示"注意…，关心…"；表示"尊敬…"时用 regard for。

3.关于你的建议，我们会仔细考虑的。
［误］With regards to your suggestions, we shall discuss them thoroughly.
［正］With regard to your suggestions, we shall discuss them thoroughly.
［析］in〔with〕regard to 为固定词组，其中的 regard 用单数形式。

4.他做每一件事情都不考虑后果。
［误］He does everything without regard of the consequences.
［正］He does everything without regard to the consequences.
［析］without regard to 是一个固定词组，表示"不考虑…"，不可说 without regard of。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** account, consider, estimate, treat, attend, honour, respect, value ***n.*** concern, reference, relation; appreciation, esteem, care
［词源］＜中古英语＜古法语 *regarder*（看，考虑）

re·gard·ing

☞ ***prep.*** ［rɪ'gɑːdɪŋ］

双解释义

（表示论及）**关于，至于，就…而论** with reference to sb/sth; concerning

句型例句

Regarding John, I will write to him at once. 至于约翰，我将立即给他写信。
Regarding the punishment, what would you advise? 关于处罚，你有何意见？

词语辨异

♣ ***regarding, about, concerning, respecting***
参见 concerning 条。

re·gard·less

R

☞ *adv*. [rɪˈgɑːdləs]

双解释义

1. **不顾后果地** paying no attention to sb/sth
2. **不管怎样,无论如何** whatever any happens

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ of expense 不考虑费用
～ of the consequence 不顾后果

句型例句

Get the money, regardless! 不管怎样,拿钱再说!

常用短语

♣ ***regardless of***
不管,不顾 careless of; without worrying about
I shall go regardless of the weather. 无论天气好坏我都要去。
Regardless of danger, he climbed the tower. 他不顾危险地爬上了高塔。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 anyhow, anyway, nevertheless, nonetheless

re·gime

☞ *n*. [reɪˈʒiːm] (regimes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**政治制度,政权,政体** a particular system of government

句型例句

The regime collapsed into total ruin. 该政权彻底覆灭了。
The reactionary regime was thrown down by an armed uprising. 那个反动政权被一次武装起义推翻了。

regi·ment

☞ *n*. [ˈredʒɪmənt] (regiments)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(军队的)团** a large military group, commanded by a colonel
2. Ⓒ**大量的人或物** large number of things or people

基本要点

regiment 用作主语时,如侧重整体,谓语动词用单数形式;如侧重个体,谓语动词则用复数形式。

句型例句

Two regiments were garrisoned in the town. 有两个团在城里驻防。
I'm in command of the regiment while the colonel's on leave. 上校休假时,我指挥这个团。
The regiment is at present stationed in Northern Ireland. 该团目前正驻扎在北爱尔兰。
The regiment proceeds to the front in a few days. 这兵团数日后要开到前线。
The regiment secured its position while awaiting the enemy attack. 该团在等待敌人进攻之时,加强了防御工事。
Such an act of cowardice by an officer shames his whole regiment. 一个军官做出如此胆怯的行为使整个团都蒙受耻辱。
A whole regiment of the enemy troop got caught in our ambush was eliminated completely. 整整一个团的敌军中了我方埋伏后被全部消灭。
The colonel seemed to lose his head as we went into action, and as a consequence the regiment suffered many casualties. 当我们投入战斗时,上校的样子很慌张,结果这个团遭受了大量的伤亡。
That autumn he was placed as the commander of a regiment. 那年秋天他被任命为团长。

re·gion

☞ *n*. [ˈriːdʒən] (regions)

双解释义

Ⓒ**地区,地带,区域** a particular fairly large area, especially of land, as a part of a country

词汇搭配

动词+～

abandon〔adjoin, cover, develop, enter〕a ～放弃〔毗连,覆盖,开发,进入〕一个地区
build up〔construct〕a ～建设一个地区
get into a ～ of 进入…领域
get to〔irrigate, occupy, pass through, recover〕a ～到达〔灌溉,占领,通过,恢复〕一个地区
reach a ～抵达一个地区

形容词+～

coal-mining ～煤矿区
desert ～不毛之地
different ～不同的地区
fertile ～肥沃地区
large ～大片地区
mountainous ～山区
polar〔remote, troubled〕～极地〔边远,骚乱〕地区
special administrative ～特别行政区
unpopulated ～无人居住区
the Arctic ～北极地带
tropical ～s 热带地区

名词+～

border ～s 边区
desert〔oil〕～沙漠〔油田〕地区

介词+～

in the ～ of 在…领域里,大约,左右

～+介词

～ of $5000 5000美元左右
～ of art〔literature, science〕艺术〔文学,科学〕领域
～ of the equator 赤道地区

句型例句

The warm region is crowded with birds. 温暖的地区鸟类云集。
The paper is largely circulated in the rural regions. 这家报纸主要在农村地区发行。

常用短语

♣ ***in the region of***
1. 在…部位 in some place of sth
I have a pain in the region of my heart. 我的心脏部位痛。
2. 大约 approximately
It costs in the region of $500. 它大约值500美元。

词语辨异

♣ ***region, area, district***
参见 area 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 area, district, field, range, space
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *regio*< *regere*(统治)

regis·ter

☞ *v*. [ˈredʒɪstə] (registers; registered; registering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **记录;登记;注册** make a written and formal record of, in a list
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **显出** show emotion, etc.
3. *vi*. & *vt*. **注意到,记住** remember or notice (sth)

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ as 以…登记,使登记成为…
～ at a conference 向大会报到
～ for(使)注册…
～ in the course 登记这门课
～ with 向…登记

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He told me he was married but I'm afraid it didn't register. 他告诉我他已经结婚了,不过我想当时我并未把这事记在心上。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
Have you registered the birth of your baby? 你给婴儿的出生登记了吗?
His face registered both surprise and joy. 他脸上显露出惊喜交集的表情。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Is the car registered? 这部车注册了吗?
▲S+～+that-clause
I registered that she was late. 我注意到她迟到了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+(as) *n*./*adj*.
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
In former times, only property owners could be registered as voters. 从前,只有有财产的人才能登记作选民。

常用短语

♣ ***register for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
为…注册〔登记〕enter one's name, as on a list, and sometimes pay money, so as to become a certain kind of person
▲*register for sth*
An increasing number of students are registering for degree courses each year. 每年,越来越多的学生注册学习能获得学位的课程。

♣ ***register in*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
(把…)登记为成员 enter one's name, as on a list, and sometimes pay money, so as to join an organization
▲*register in sth*
How many members have officially registered in the club? 该俱乐部正式登记的会员有多少?

♣ ***register on*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
在…上很容易地看到 be easily seen on

sth

▲*register on sth*

A surprise that he was unable to hide registered on his face. 他脸上露出掩饰不住的惊讶表情。

词语辨异

♣***register, catalogue, enroll, list, record***

参见 record 条。

学习参考

register 也可用作名词，意思是"登记（表），注册（簿）""记录器""暖气，调风器"。例如：

He was looking over a hotel register. 他正在仔细检查旅馆住宿登记。

Each class has a register of 50 students. 每班注册有 50 个学生。

A register indicated the number of people who had gone through. 记录器上显示出经过的人数。

We turned the house registers off during the summer. 夏天，我们关掉室内的暖气。

补充资料

［同义词］ enlist, enroll, record, write down

［词源］ <拉丁语 *regerere*（写下，抄写，记录）

re·gret

☞ *v.* [rɪ'gret]（regrets; regretted; regretting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **懊悔，惋惜，遗憾** feel sorry about (a sad fact or event, a mistake one has made, etc.), and wish it had not happened or was not true

基本要点

1. regret 的基本意思是"懊悔，惋惜，遗憾"，指对于已经发生或不愿发生但又不得不发生的事情在心里产生一种伤感或抱歉，但已经没有挽回的余地。引申还可指"抱歉"。
2. regret 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词、动名词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. regret 后接名词，表示对某事后悔；后接动词不定式表示因将要做某事而感到抱歉或不快；后接动名词表示因做了某事而感到后悔；后接从句表示对某事感到遗憾。
4. regret 后接动词不定式的完成体也可表示对已发生之事感到遗憾、后悔，但不如接动名词常见。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ choice 对选择感到后悔

～ the ignorance 对无知感到遗憾

～ the lost opportunity 对失掉的机会而感到惋惜

～＋副词

～ half 有些遗憾

～ much 深感遗憾

～ bitterly 深感遗憾

～ deeply 深感遗憾

～ greatly 深感遗憾

～ immediately 立即后悔

～ sincerely 从心底感到后悔

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Men will say things when their blood is up which, and they regret after they have cooled down. 人们发怒时会说一些过分的话，当他们冷静下来又感到后悔。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

You'll regret this. 这事你将会后悔的。

She refused their help and she didn't regret it. 她拒绝了他们的帮助，对此她并不感到后悔。

I didn't regret the choice I had made. 我作了这个选择并不后悔。

Don't tell the police about this—or you'll regret it! 此事不要报警，否则你会后悔的。

He regretted the lost opportunity. 他为失去的机会而感到惋惜。

He said his government regretted the incident. 他说，他的政府对这件事感到遗憾。

I regret my child's ignorance. 我为孩子的无知感到遗憾。

I regret my ignorance of the subject. 我很遗憾，对这个问题一无所知。

Later on, I regretted my decision not to take the job. 后来，我后悔没接受这个职务。

I don't mind living in the city, but I do regret my horse! 我不介意住在城里，可是我非常想念我的马。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The mistake is much to be regretted. 这个错误很令人遗憾。

His death was regretted by all. 他去世了，大家都很悲痛。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

We regret to inform you that we cannot help you. 我们很遗憾地通知您，我们无法帮助您。

I regret to tell you that I won't be able to attend the ceremony. 我很遗憾地告诉你，我不能参加这一典礼。

I regret to say that we cannot stay here any longer. 我很抱歉，我们不能再在这儿多呆了。

I regret to say that we have no news for you. 我很遗憾，我们没有给你带来什么消息。

I regret to tell you that I am willing, but unable. 我抱歉对你说了吧，我心有余而力不足。

I regret to have told him the thing. 我后悔告诉了他这件事。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

I regret selling the house. 我后悔卖了房子。

They regretted agreeing to the convocation of that meeting. 他们后悔同意召开这个会议。

I half regretted having left the work unfinished. 这件工作我没有做完，感到有些遗憾。

They regretted ordering these books from abroad. 向国外订购了这些书，他们很后悔。

I don't regret telling her what I thought, even if it upset her. 我把想法告诉了她，即使她感到烦恼我也不后悔。

To this day I don't regret having made that remark. 说了这话，我至今不悔。

Afterwards he regretted having spoken to them about it. 后来他为对他们说过此事感到抱歉。

He said he much regretted not being able to help. 他说，他帮不上忙，深感遗憾。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

I regret that I shall not be able to come. 很遗憾，我不能来。

I regret that I cannot help. 很抱歉，此事我爱莫能助。

I bitterly regret that we haven't been able to do better. 我们没能做得更好一些，我深感遗憾。

I regret that I missed the concert. 这场音乐会没有赶上，我很遗憾。

He regretted that he had left without saying goodbye to them. 他没有和他们告别就走了，感到很遗憾。

He regretted that he had left home early. 他后悔那么早就离开家里。

I now regret that I didn't work harder at school. 我后悔不应该在学校里不用功。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

I regret what I said. 我为自己说过的话感到后悔。

I regret what I've done to her. 我后悔不该那样对她。

▲It is/was＋*n./pron.*＋to be ～ed＋that-clause

It is much to be regretted that you can't join us in the trip. 你不能和我们一道去旅行，真是很遗憾。

It is a matter to be regretted that he should have failed again in the examination. 他竟然又一次考试不及格，这是一件令人遗憾的事。

词语辨异

♣***I regret, I am afraid***

参见 afraid 条。

♣下面三句意思相同：

He regrets to have done such a thing.
He regrets having done such a thing.
He regrets doing such a thing.
他后悔做了这样的事。

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

I regret that this has happened.
我为发生这事感到懊悔。
I regret that this should have happened.
令我遗憾的是竟发生这事。

正误解析

1. 她对过去的错误感到悔恨。
 ［误］She regretted for her past mistakes.
 ［正］She regretted her past mistakes.
 ［析］regret 意为"悔恨"，是及物动词，后面直接跟宾语，不需加介词 for。
2. 我很抱歉地通知你，我们不能给你提供工作。
 ［误］I regret informing you that we are unable to offer you employment.
 ［正］I regret to inform you that we are unable to offer you employment.
 我遗憾地通知你，你的申请没有成功。
 ［误］I regret informing you that your application has been unsuccessful.
 ［正］I regret to inform you that your application has been unsuccessful.
 我深深地后悔说了这些话。
 ［误］I deeply regret to say these words.
 ［正］I deeply regret having said these

R

words.

[析] 表示"为将要做的事而遗憾"应该用 regret to-*v*; 表示"为已做的某事而懊悔〔遗憾〕"应该用 regret *v*-ing。

学习参考

1. regret being unable to-*v* 中的 being unable 并不表示早于谓语的动作,而是表示对即将传达的不好消息表示遗憾。例如:
I regret being unable to come〔to say〕 that I cannot come. 我不能来,甚为抱歉。
2. I regret having to... 和 I regret to have to 都是用来宣布坏消息的,其中 having to 和 to have to 并无差别。例如:
I regret having to tell you to leave〔I regret to have to tell you to leave〕. 很抱歉,我现在得叫你走。

☞ ***n*.** [rɪˈgret] (regrets)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **痛惜,懊悔,遗憾,失望,悔恨** feeling of sadness at the loss of sb/sth; feeling of annoyance, disappointment or repentance

基本要点

1. regret 用作名词时意思是"懊悔,遗憾",指对失落物的悲伤、惋惜,也指对已做过或没有成功的事表示懊悔或不愉快,也可指对自己无能为力做某事感到懊悔,常用作不可数名词。regret 还可指"痛惜""失望""悔恨""辞谢帖"等。
2. regret 在表达一般的歉意时要用单数形式,由于谢绝而表示的歉意,则要用其复数形式或加 much 这个形容词。另外,regret 在表示"辞谢帖"时多用复数形式。
3. regret 前可用 much, little, no 等修饰,表示遗憾的程度。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept sb's ～s 接受某人的歉意
express ～表示遗憾
feel ～感到后悔〔遗憾〕
have no ～毫不后悔
show ～显得遗憾

形容词+～

bitter ～深为遗憾
deep ～深深的遗憾
useless ～无益的后悔

介词+～

a matter for ～一件憾事
to one's ～遗憾的是
refuse with much ～婉言谢绝

～+介词

～ at 对…的遗憾
～ at sb's action 对某人的行为感到遗憾
～ for 为…遗憾,对…的后悔
～ for one's mistake 对自己的错误表示后悔
～ for sb's action 对某人的行为感到遗憾
～ over 对…的遗憾
～ over sb's action 对某人的行为感到遗憾

句型例句

Please accept my regret. 请接受我的歉意。
I've never had any regret over anything I've done. 我从未对我所做过的事后悔过。
He said he had no regret about leaving the university. 他说他不懊悔从这所大学退学。
She showed much regret for her fault. 她对她的过失深感后悔。
He expressed regret for what he had done. 他对他的所作所为表示后悔。
A feeling of infinite regret came over him. 他突然产生了一种无限惋惜的感觉。
I heard of his death with great regret. 我听到他去世的消息感到万分悲痛。
I've expressed regret at the death of his father. 我对他父亲的去世感到十分悲痛。
I feel no regret at her absence. 她缺席,我并不遗憾。
The prime minister expressed her regret at the failure of the talks. 首相对谈判失败表示遗憾。
Many would share in the regret at how time flies. 对于飞快流逝的光阴,许多人感到惋惜。
We informed them with regret of our decision. 我们遗憾地把我们的决定告知他们。
We heard with great regret that you had failed the examination. 得知你考试不及格,我们深感惋惜。
We decided with some regret that we could not offer him the job. 我们遗憾地决定,我们无法给他这个职位。
I declined with much regret your kind invitation. 很遗憾,我不能接受您的盛情邀请。
Much to my regrets, I am unable to accept your invitation. 我很抱歉,我不能接受你的邀请。
She could not come but sent regrets. 她不能来,但寄来了辞谢信。

词语辨异

♣ ***regret, remorse***

这两个词的共同意思是"懊悔"。其区别是:regret 多指对已做或没有成功的事表示懊悔或不愉快,有时则指对自己无能为力的事感到懊悔;remorse 多指烦恼或问心有愧的精神折磨,常含有自责、悔恨之义。例如:
The boy was filled with remorse for the worry he had caused his mother. 这个男孩因为使他妈妈难过而自责。

正误解析

不能赴约,谨致歉意。
[误] Please accept my regret at having to refuse the invitation.
[正] Please accept my regrets at having to refuse the invitation.
[析] regret 作名词指由于谢绝而表示的"歉意"时,用复数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v*.** bemoan, lament ***n*.** concern, grief, sorrow
[词源] <中古英语 *regretten* <古法语 *regreter*(哭泣)

regu·lar

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈregjələ] (more regular; most regular)

双解释义

1. **有规律的,定期的,定时的** happening, coming or done repeatedly at times or places which are the same distance apart
2. **合乎原则的,符合规定的,正当的,适当的** conforming to a principle or standard of procedure; proper
3. **均匀的,整齐的,对称的** evenly or systematically arranged; symmetrical
4. **正常的,经常的** normal or usual
5. Ⓐ **连续的,习惯性的,固定不变的** continuous or habitual; constant

基本要点

1. regular 的基本意思是"有规律的,定期的,定时的",指某事的发生有一定的时间间隔性,且这种间隔是按照一定的时间发生的,也可指做某事时按照其已有的正确模式,即"合乎原则的,符合规则的,正当的,适当的",也可表示"均匀的,整齐的""正常的,经常的""连续的,习惯性的",在口语中,regular 还可表示"真正的,地道的,简直是""不错的,讨人喜欢的"。
2. regular 在句中主要用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ army 正规军
～ building 整齐的楼房
～ circular motion 正圆周运动,等半径的圆周运动
～ customers 老主顾
～ doctor 合格的医生
～ education 正规教育
～ election 例行选举
～ features 五官端正
～ figure 匀称的身材
keep ～ hour 生活有规律,按时作息
～ income 固定收入
～ job 固定的工作
～ life 有规律的生活
～ meeting 定期会议
～ member 正式会员
～ people 生活有规律的人们
～ polygon 正多边形
～ price 正常价格
～ procedure 合乎规定的手续
～ solid 正多面体
～ visit 定期访问
～ warfare 正规战争
～ work 固定工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He leads a regular life. 他过着有规律的生活。
Getting up at dawn is part of his regular routine. 黎明即起是他的生活规律之一。
He heard the regular noise of the clock. 他听到时钟有规律的滴答声。
You must keep regular hours. 你的生活必须有规律。
She has regular habits. 她有规律性的习惯。
It's not the regular way of spelling this word. 那不是拼写这个字的正确方法。
He applied for the job through the regular channels. 他通过正常途径申请这一工作。
A period is the regular ending for a sentence. 句点是一个句子符合规则的结尾。
He knows a lot about the law but he's not a regular lawyer. 他对法律懂得不少,但不是正式律师。
My apprenticeship passed quickly, and so

I became a regular worker. 我当学徒很快期满了，于是我就成了正式工人了。
A cube is a regular solid. 立方体是正多面体。
The chairs were placed at regular distances. 椅子等距摆放着。
It's long past his regular bedtime. 这已远远迟于他平时上床时间。
Saturday is my regular day for shopping. 我通常在星期六去商店买东西。
He has no regular work. 他没有固定工作。
He has regular working hours. 他有固定的工作时间。
We hold regular planning meetings. 我们定期召开计划会议。
They placed guards at regular intervals round the camp. 他们在营房周围每隔一定的距离设一个岗哨。
We meet on regular basis. 我们定期会面。
He was a regular visitor of hers. 他是她家的常客。
She is a regular customer in this shop. 她是该店的常客。
Do you want the regular size or this big one? 你要普通型号的还是这个大号的？
This is a regular mess. 真是乱七八糟。
You're a regular little charmer, aren't you? 你真是个小迷人精，是不是？
You'll like Tom. He's a regular guy. 你会喜欢汤姆的，他是个容易相处的人。
Ordinary Roman Catholic priests are not members of the regular clergy, but monks are. 一般罗马天主教神父不是教团成员，但修道士则是。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His pulse is regular. 他的脉搏很有规律。
That sort of thing is quite occasional and not regular. 那种事十分偶然，没有规律。
The attitude of the Foreign Office has been quite regular. 外交部所持的态度一直是合乎礼仪的。
Her features are small and regular. 她的容貌小巧端正。
His nose is regular. 他的鼻子很匀称。
The verb "dance" is regular, but the verb "be" is not. 动词 dance 的变化是规则的，但 be 的变化是不规则的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
You should sign a contract to make your job situation regular. 你应该签个合同，使你任职合乎规定手续。
Eating fruit will keep you regular. 吃水果将使你大便正常。

常用短语

♣ ***as regular as clockwork***
极有规律 doing sth or occurring at set times in a way that can be depended upon
He is as regular as clockwork in his habits— he goes to the bank every Friday at exactly the same time. 他习惯于极有规律——每星期五的同一时间准时去银行。
She told the doctor that she always woke up feeling fine, but just around eleven, as regular as clockwork, this dreadful headache started. 她对医生说，她醒来时总感觉良好，但刚好在 11 时左右，这种难受的头痛就极有规律地发作。

词语辨异

♣ ***regular, habitual, usual***
参见 usual 条。

补充资料

[同义词] common, habitual, normal, usual, fixed, methodical, steady
[反义词] irregular, odd, unusual
[词源] <古法语 *reguler* <拉丁语 *regularis* < *regula*（尺子，模型）

regu·late

☞ *v.* [ˈregjuleɪt] (regulates; regulated; regulating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **控制，管理** control; manage
2. *vt.* **调整，调节** adjust; arrange

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a clock 把钟对准
～ the expenditure 控制费用
～ the food supplies 调节食物供应
～ the speed [the temperature of the room] 调整速度[室温]
～ the traffic 管理交通

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
The policeman regulated traffic at the intersection. 警察在交叉路口指挥交通。
He regulated his watch according to the radio. 他听收音机校准了他的表。
This system can regulate the temperature of the room. 这种系统能调节室内温度。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A person's behavior is often regulated by his circumstances. 人的行为常受其所处环境的约束。

补充资料

[同义词] administer, rule
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *regulare*（控制，调节）

regu·la·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌregjuˈleɪʃn] (regulations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **管理，控制** management; control
2. Ⓒ **规章，规则** rule; statute

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply [enforce] a ～实行一条规定
obey [observe] the ～遵守规定

形容词＋～

the detailed ～s 细则
the rigid [strict] ～s 严格的规定

名词＋～

the army ～s 军纪
the customs ～s 关税条例
the school ～s 校规
the traffic ～s 交通规则

介词＋～

under the ～s 根据规定

～＋介词

the ～ against 禁止…的规则
the ～s for administration 行政条例
the ～s regarding 有关…的条例
the ～s with regard to 有关…的条例

句型例句

You must obey the regulations of the game. 你必须遵守游戏的规则。
We must abide by the traffic regulations. 我们必须遵守交通规则。
The regulation has no application to this particular case. 那项规则不适用于这一特定情况。
He drives at the regulation speed. 他按规定的速度行车。

补充资料

[同义词] decree, dictate

re·habili·tate

☞ *v.* [ˌriːəˈbɪlɪteɪt] (rehabilitates; rehabilitated; rehabilitating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **改造（罪犯等）；使恢复正常生活** make a person able to live a healthy, useful, or active life again; remould; transform
2. *vt.* **使恢复原状；修复** put back into good condition; restore
3. *vt.* **恢复…的名誉** bring back to a former high level; reinstate

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
It is very important to rehabilitate the criminals. 改造罪犯是很重要的。
He used exercise programmes to rehabilitate heart-attack victims. 他采用体育锻炼疗法使心脏病患者恢复健康。
There was no money to rehabilitate the tower. 没有资金修复那座塔。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her reputation was rehabilitated. 她恢复了名誉。

补充资料

[派生词] rehabilitation *n.* 修复

re·hearsal

☞ *n.* [rɪˈhɜːsl] (rehearsals)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **练习，排练，排演** practise or preparation

句型例句

The play is in rehearsal now. 这出戏正在排演中。
He used to sketch the actors during rehearsals. 他以前经常在排演时给演员画素描像。
She worked like a demon all through rehearsals. 她每次排演时始终精力过人。

reign

☞ *v.* [reɪn] (reigns; reigned; reigning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **当政，统治** govern or rule
2. *vi.* **占主导地位** prevail

句型例句

用作不及物动词

R

▲S＋～(＋A)

The English sovereign reigns, but does not rule. 英国国王统而不治。

☞ *n.* [reɪn] (reigns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**君主的统治，君主统治时期，朝代** a period of reigning

词汇搭配

介词＋～

in the ～ of Dao Guang 道光年间

句型例句

It happened during the reign of George Ⅲ. 这件事发生在乔治三世统治时期。

词语辨异

♣ ***reign, dynasty***

这组词意思相近。其区别是：reign 指在某一君主统治下的时间；dynasty 指某一姓氏的皇族统治的朝代。

rein

☞ *n.* [reɪn] (reins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**缰，缰绳** long narrow strap fastened to the bit of a bridle and used to guide and control a horse, etc.
2. Ⓟ**控制手段** means of control

句型例句

He pulled at the reins. 他使劲拉住缰绳。

The horse answered to the slightest pull on the rein. 只要缰绳轻轻一拉，马就作出反应。

The government has imposed strict reins on the import of luxury goods. 政府对奢侈品的进口有严格的控制手段。

学习参考

rein 还可用作及物动词，意思是"勒缰绳使马转向，驾驭"。例如：

He reins a horse well. 他很会驾驭马。

补充资料

［同义词］check, hold

［词源］<古法语 *resne*(阻止)

re·inforce

☞ *v.* [ˌriːɪnˈfɔːs] (reinforces; reinforced; reinforcing)

双解释义

vt. **增强，加强** make sth stronger by adding material, etc.; emphasize

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a supply 增加供应

～ a wall 加固墙

～ an army 增援某军

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

They reinforced a coat by sewing pieces of leather on the elbows. 他们在外衣肘上缝皮革使衣服更耐穿。

This evidence reinforces my view. 这个证据证实了我的看法。

We reinforce a troop again. 我们又增援一支军队。

词语辨异

♣ ***reinforce, strengthen***

参见 strengthen 条。

补充资料

［同义词］harden

re·ject

☞ *v.* [rɪˈdʒekt] (rejects; rejected; rejecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **拒绝，谢绝；驳回** refuse to accept
2. *vt.* **舍弃，排斥，退掉** throw away as useless or imperfect

基本要点

1. reject 的基本意思是"拒绝，抵制"，表示主观上不肯承认、接受或服从。这种拒绝有时指正面地、公开地拒绝，也可指说话者的否定或敌视的态度，可用于语言上，也可用于行动上。用作及物动词，接 plan, proposal 等名词或代词作宾语。
2. reject 还可作"抛弃，丢掉，剔除"解，表示把无用的、不能令人满意的或无价值的东西扔掉。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. reject 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an appeal 驳回上诉

～ a bill 断然否决议案

～ sb's help 拒绝某人的帮助

～ the idealist view of history 抛弃唯心主义历史观

～ a literary contribution 退回原稿

～ the offer of the position 拒绝接受这一职位

～ a request 拒绝要求

～ a vote 否决投票

～＋副词

～ bluntly 直率地拒绝

～ categorically〔pointedly〕断然拒绝

～ completely 彻底拒绝

～ contemptuously 轻蔑地拒绝

～ totally 完全拒绝

～＋介词

～ for poor health 因体质太差而遭拒绝

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He was afraid she would reject him because he was a foreigner. 他担心她会因他不是本国人而拒绝他。

The board rejected all our ideas. 董事会拒绝审议我们的所有意见。

They rejected his application for membership. 他们拒绝考虑他的成员资格申请。

Several publishers rejected the manuscript. 几家出版商都拒绝了这份原稿。

Choose the good apples and reject the bad ones. 把好的苹果挑出来，把坏的剔出去。

He rejected the old records. 他丢弃了那些旧唱片。

The patient rejected the transplanted heart. 病人的躯体排斥移植的心脏。

It is hard for me to reject religious beliefs. 要我抛弃自己的宗教信仰是困难的。

Some people reject the idea of a mixed economy. 一些人打消了发展综合经济的想法。

He rejected the idea of settling in England. 他抛弃了在英国定居的想法。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His request was rejected. 他的请求遭到拒绝。

The proposal was rejected as erroneous. 这个建议被认为不当而被拒绝。

He tried to join the army but was rejected because of poor health. 他想参军，但因身体欠佳未被接受。

The amendment was rejected by 207 voters to 143. 这项修正案以 207 票对 143 票被否决。

If people are unkind to him he feels rejected. 如果人们对他缺乏同情，他有被抛弃之感。

He was rejected from the factory. 他被那家工厂辞退了。

词语辨异

♣ ***reject, decline, refuse***

参见 refuse 条。

学习参考

reject 不与 invitation, permission 连用。

re·joice

☞ *v.* [rɪˈdʒɔɪs] (rejoices; rejoiced; rejoicing)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **欣喜；高兴；快乐** feel great joy; show signs of great happiness

基本要点

1. rejoice 用作及物动词时，以事物作主语表示"使…高兴"，以人作主语表示"因…而高兴"。可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语。
2. rejoice 用作不及物动词时，后可接动词不定式短语或介词 in, at, over 等引起的短语表示欣喜或庆祝的原因。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the heart of the whole nation 使全国人民欢欣鼓舞

～＋副词

～ convivially 欢乐地高兴

～ festively 像过节日般地高兴

～ heartily 由衷地感到高兴

～ hilariously 狂欢地高兴

～ impulsively 冲动地高兴

～ openly 公开地高兴

～＋介词

～ at〔in, over〕因…感到喜悦

～ with 和…一起感到高兴

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

But they have rejoiced too soon. 但是他们高兴得太早了。

When the good news reached there, the whole county rejoiced. 喜讯传到那儿，全县的人都欢欣鼓舞。

The people rejoiced when they heard that a young prince was born. 当人们听说一个小王子降生人世时都欢欣鼓舞。

Let us rejoice together on this great occasion. 在这样一个盛大的节日里，让我们共同欢庆吧！

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

I rejoice to see you here. 我很高兴能在这儿见到你。

I rejoice to hear that you are all well. 听到你们身体都很好，我很高兴。

They all rejoiced to hear of your success. 听说了你们的成就，他们全都很高兴。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The news rejoiced him. 这消息使他很高兴。

The boy's success rejoiced his mother's heart. 这个男孩的成功使他母亲心里充满喜悦。

The news of victory rejoiced the heart of the whole nation. 胜利的喜悦使全国人民欢欣鼓舞。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

I rejoice that you have recovered so quickly. 听到你已很快痊愈，我很高兴。

He rejoiced that all the work was after all finished in time. 他很高兴，全部的工作最终还是按时完成了。

常用短语

♣ ***rejoice at*〔*in, over*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…感到喜悦，高兴 take pride and pleasure in; be glad about (sth)

▲ *rejoice at*〔*in, over*〕 *sth*

We rejoice at every victory won by your people. 我们为贵国人民取得的每一个胜利都感到高兴。

The whole family are rejoicing at their unexpected good fortune. 全家为他们意外的好运气而高兴。

We rejoice in his good health. 我们为他的身体健康感到高兴。

The young singer rejoiced in her unexpected success. 年轻的歌手为她意想不到的成功而高兴。

We sincerely rejoice over your victories. 我们为你们的胜利感到由衷地高兴。

They rejoiced over their own emancipation. 他们为自己的解放感到欢欣鼓舞。

▲ *rejoice sb at*〔*in, over*〕 *sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We're certainly rejoiced at your new victories. 你们的胜利，的确使我们很高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***rejoice at, rejoice in, rejoice over***

这组词都有"因…感到喜悦〔高兴〕"的意思。其区别是：rejoice at 常用于看到〔听到〕某事或有关他人的事项；rejoice in 常表示因某事而高兴；rejoice over 常用于公共事件或公共场合，表示公开表现的欢乐情绪。

学习参考

下面每组的意思相同，但第一句不及第二句通俗。

看到你回来了，我很高兴。
- I rejoice to see you back again.
- I am rejoiced to see you back again.

我高兴，你恢复了健康。
- I rejoice that you have recovered.
- I am rejoiced that you have recovered.

我为这一好消息而感到欣喜。
- I rejoice at the good news.
- I am rejoiced at the good news.

re·late

☞ *v.* [rɪˈleɪt] (relates; related; relating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 讲述；叙述 tell a story
2. *vt.* & *vi.* (把…)联系起来 connect in thought or meaning

基本要点

1. relate 作"讲述，叙述"解时是比较正式的用语，强调详细地、完整地、有条理地、连贯地叙述自己耳闻目睹或经历过的事情或经过。用作及物动词，其后接名词、代词、疑问词从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语须用 to 引出。
2. relate 还可作"把…联系起来"解，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，常与介词 to 连用，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后常接介词 with。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's ideas 叙述自己的观点

～ the incident to sb 把这件事讲给某人听

～ a story 讲故事

～ sb's version of the incident 讲述某人所看到的事情经过

～ + 副词

～ closely〔intimately〕密切相关

～ confidently 自信地讲述

～ graphically 生动地讲述

～ gravely 沙哑地讲述

～ incredibly 难以置信地讲述

～ mirthfully 欢快地讲述

～ monotonously 单调地讲述

～ speciously 似是而非地讲述

～ sympathetically 令人同情地讲述

～ tediously 冗长地讲述

～ variously 各种各样地讲述

～ + 介词

～ by blood 有血缘关系

～ to 与…有关，与…相处

～ to the case 与这个案子有关

～ to sb the story of 向某人讲述…的经过

～ ... with 把…和…联系起来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

She related the whole story vividly. 她栩栩如生地把整个情况都讲了。

He related the experience of three Cuban girls. 他讲述了三个古巴女孩的经历。

The author saw it all happening so, and therefore related it. 作者目睹了事情发生的一切，于是就详细地叙述它发生的过程。

I can't relate those two ideas. 我很难把这两种想法联系起来。

It is difficult to relate the two cases. 要把那两件事联系起来是很困难的。

The professor told his students to relate theory with practice. 教授要学生们理论联系实际。

The scientist couldn't relate the phenomena with any theory he knew. 这位科学家无法用他所知道的任何理论来解释那种现象。

It is difficult to relate these results with any known cause. 很难把结果与任何已知原因联系起来。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

The witness related what he had seen. 证人陈述了他所见到的情况。

Then he related what had passed between them. 然后他讲述他们之间发生的情况。

Can you relate what happened in your childhood to your present state of mind? 你能将童年的经历与现在的心情联系起来吗？

She related just how the accident had occurred. 她描述了这次事故是怎样发生的。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*

He related all that had happened to him. 他讲述了他所经历的一切。

He related some amusing stories in his childhood to his children. 他向孩子们述说了他少年时代的一些趣事。

They related their trouble to him and asked his advice. 他们给他讲述了他们的烦恼，请他帮忙出主意。

He had as yet no opportunity of relating the incident to him. 他一直还没有机会把这件事讲给他们听。

常用短语

♣ ***relate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 将…与…联系起来 show a connection between (sth such as an event) and (sth else)

▲ *relate sb/sth to sb/sth*

It is difficult to relate his argument to the facts. 很难把他的论证同事实联系起来。

We must relate these principles with our everyday work. 我们必须把这些原则和我们的日常工作联系起来。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The unemployment figures are not necessarily related to the rise in prices. 失业的数目同物价的上涨并没有必然的联系。

I am not related to him in any way. 我和他无任何关系。

She claims to be distantly related to a noble family by marriage. 她声称她同一个显贵的家庭有远房联姻关系。

2. 涉及或关系到… concern; be directed towards (sth or sb)

▲ *relate to oneself/sth*

We are interested only in what relates to ourselves. 我们只关心与我们有关的事。

His remarks didn't relate to the topic under discussion. 他说的话与讨论的问题无关。

The new tax law does not relate to land used for farming. 新的税收法不涉及到农业用地。

Many changes in the national pattern of life have recently taken place, especially those relating to housing and jobs. 人们的生活方式最近发生了许多变化，特别是那些同居住和工作有关的。

He showed me all the correspondence relating to the matter. 他把与这件事有关的全部信件都看了。

The lawyer read all the papers relating to the case. 律师阅读了与该案有关的全部文件。

3. 与…协调，与…相处得好，与…相适应 establish a social or sympathetic relationship with (a person or thing)

▲ *relate to sb/sth*
〔说明〕relate to 常用于否定句。
She doesn't relate very well to her mother. 她和她母亲关系不太融洽。
She finds it difficult to relate to her tutor and fellow-students. 她觉得自己很难与导师和同学们相处。
It's unfortunate when a father and son can't relate to each other. 父子之间关系不好是很不幸的。
It's too bad that you are unable to relate to your environment. 你不能适应环境，这太糟糕了。

词语辨异

♣ ***relate, describe, narrate, recite, recount, rehearse, report, state***
这组词都有"讲述"的意思。其区别是：relate 专指有条理、连贯和完整地叙述故事或自己看到、经历的事情；rehearse 指总结性地讲述或重复讲述；recite 和 recount 均指把每一细节都详细讲述或列举出来；narrate 专指采用编造情节、悬念和高潮等文学手段生动地讲叙；describe 侧重能给听众产生深刻印象的详尽而清楚地描述；state 强调原原本本、不加修饰地用口头或书面形式清楚明确地讲述，强调旨在提供事实素材或看法；report 指经过调查研究之后，为提供有关事实和情况，对某事的细节作出精确叙述或报告。
♣ ***relate to, apply, bear on〔upon〕, belong to, pertain to***
参见 bear 条。

R

re·la·tion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈleɪʃn] (relations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **关系，联系，交往** way in which one person or thing is related to another, similarity, contrast or connection between people, things or events; links or contacts between people, groups, countries, etc.
2. Ⓒ **亲戚，亲属** person who is related to another, relative

基本要点

1. relation 用作不可数名词时，表示人或事物与他者的"关系，联系，关联"。表示人、团体、种族、国家等之间的"关系，联系，交往"时，常用复数形式。
2. relation 也可表示"亲戚，亲属"，如兄弟，表亲，祖父母等，用作可数名词；还可表示"亲戚关系，亲属关系"，用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
break off ～中断关系
build up a ～建立关系
cement ～促进关系，巩固关系
develop ～s 发展关系
establish ～建立关系
further ～s 促进关系
have ～与…有关系，保持关系
improve ～改善关系
invite ～s 邀请亲戚
keep ～s 保持关系
maintain ～保持关系
normalize ～使关系正常化
promote ～促进关系
strengthen ～加强关系

形容词＋～
casual ～s 随便的关系，偶然的关系，非正式的关系
close ～近亲，密切的关系
commercial ～商业往来
cordial ～s 亲密的关系
cultural ～s 文化关系
diplomatic ～s 外交关系
distant ～远亲
economic ～经济关系
external ～s 对外关系
foreign ～外交关系
friendly ～s 友好关系
good ～好关系
international ～国际关系
intimate ～亲密关系
marital ～婚姻关系
near ～近亲
normal ～s 正常关系
personal ～s 个人关系
public ～公共关系
remote ～远亲
social ～s 社会关系
troubled ～紧张的关系

名词＋～
buying and selling ～ 买卖关系
labor ～劳工关系
labour-management ～ 劳资关系
trade ～s 贸易关系

介词＋～
in ～ to 关于，涉及，有关
on ～s with 与…的关系
out of (all) ～ to sth 同某事(完全)不相称

～＋介词
～ between…之间的关系
～ by marriage 姻亲
～ of…的关系
～ on an equal basis 平等关系
～ with sb 与某人的关系

句型例句

The report has relation to agriculture. 这报告和农业有关。
What he says bears no relation to what he does. 他的言和行是两码事。
There's no relation between the two things. 这两件事没有联系。
The cost of this project bears no relation to the result. 此项目的费用与其成果不相称。
Race relations are an explosive issue. 种族关系是一个爆炸性的问题。
There were some mediate contacts between the two countries before their diplomatic relations were established. 在两国外交关系建立之前，已经有些间接的接触。
The two countries have maintained friendly relations for many years. 两国多年来一直保持着友好的关系。
Relations are rather strained at present. 目前关系有些紧张。
We should correctly handle the relation of the individual to the collective. 我们应该正确地处理个人与集体的关系。
We shall welcome a renewal of our cordial relations. 我们欢迎你我双方真诚关系的恢复。
I had friendly relations with Professor Wang. 我与王教授有友好的关系。
They have broken off all relations with him. 他们已断绝与他的往来。
He is a distant relation of mine. 他是我的远房亲戚。
She paid a circular visit among her relation. 她轮流逐一拜访她的亲友。
All my near relations live abroad. 我所有的近亲都在国外。
Most of her relations are just plain folk. 她的大多数亲属只是些平民百姓。
All of his relations were a sort of Royal Family. 他的家族都是皇亲国戚。
All his poor relations came to spend their holidays at his home. 他的穷亲戚都到他家来度假。
I go home every summer to visit my family relations. 我每年夏天回家探亲。

常用短语

♣ ***in〔with〕 relation to***
与…有关，涉及 concerning sb/sth
with reference to sb/sth
I have a lot to say in relation to that affair. 关于那件事，我有很多话要说。
The project was outlined with relation to available funds. 这方案是根据可以获得的经费而拟定的。

词语辨异

♣ ***relation, relative***
这两个词都有"亲戚"的意思。其区别是：
1. 根据血统或婚姻关系的远近来说，较近的亲戚用 relation，较远的亲戚用 relative。例如：
He had no relatives in California. 他在加利福尼亚没有亲戚。
She has no relatives in town. 她城里没有亲戚。
These are the gifts to friends and relatives. 这些就是送给亲戚和朋友的礼物。
2. relation 除表达抽象意思外，还表示特别亲密的关系，relative 只含有单纯的亲戚意味。试比较：
{ He was on intimate relations with her. 他和她有亲密的交情。
My uncle is my nearest living relative. 我叔叔是我最近的亲人。

正误解析

这两个国家之间的关系现在很紧张。
[误] The relation between these two nations are now much strained.
[正] The relations between these two nations are now much strained.
[析] 表示种族、民族、国家等之间的"关系"时，习惯用复数形式 relations。

补充资料

[同义词] connection, kin, kinship, reference; affairs, association, relationship

re·la·tion·ship

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈleɪʃnʃɪp] (relationships)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **关系，联系** association, communications
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **亲戚关系** state of being related by birth or marriage
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(人与人的)关系，交往；恋情，性关系** an emotionally close friendship, especially one involving sexual relations

句型例句

There are certain things that are absolute-

ly basic to the maintenance of a good relationship. 要保持良好的关系,有些条件是必不可少的。
Is there any relationship between them? 它们之间有联系吗?
They are not of the same family relationship. 他们不属于同一血统。
They aren't married, but they have a pretty close relationship. 他们没有结婚,但关系很密切。
Marshall has an unwise sexual relationship with other girls before he met Jessica. 遇见杰西卡之前,马歇尔与其他女孩曾搞过不正当的男女关系。

补充资料

〔同义词〕bond, connection

rela·tive

☞ ***adj***. [ˈrelətɪv]

双解释义

相对的,比较的 considered in relation or proportion to sb/sth else; comparative

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He retired and lived in relative isolation. 他退休后,生活比较孤寂。
Let's make a relative study of the two languages. 让我们将这两种语言作一下比较研究。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

All things are relative. 一切事物都是相比较而存在的。

常用短语

♣ ***relative to***
关于…的,和…比较起来 having a connection with sth; referring to sth
Relative to the size, the city is sparsely populated. 与其面积相比,这个城市的人口是稀少的。
These are the facts relative to the problem. 这些都是与该问题有关的事实。

☞ ***n***. [ˈrelətɪv] (relatives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**亲属,亲戚** relation

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

have no ~s 没有亲戚

形容词 + ~

the close〔distant〕~近〔远〕亲
the elderly ~s 年长的亲属

句型例句

My uncle is my nearest living relative. 叔叔是我最近的亲人。
She has no relatives in town. 她城里没有亲戚。

词语辨异

♣ ***relative, relation***
参见 relation 条。

rela·tiv·ity

☞ ***n***. [ˌreləˈtɪvəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ(物)**相对论** Einstein's theory of the universe, which shows that all motion is relative and treats time as a fourth dimension related to space
2.Ⓤ**相关性** state of being relative

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

the general theory of ~广义相对论
the special theory of ~狭义相对论

句型例句

Finally they accepted Einstein's relativity. 他们终于接受了爱因斯坦的相对论。
There is no relativity between the two matters. 这两件事毫无关系。

relax

☞ ***v***. [rɪˈlæks] (relaxes; relaxed; relaxing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **(使)轻松** make or become less active and worried
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)松弛; 放宽** make or become less stiff or tight; make (effort or control) less severe

基本要点

1. relax 的基本意思是指"放松限制,紧张,牢固性或严格性",既可指人,也可指物。
2. relax 作"使轻松"解时,强调使人平静或解除疑虑,不紧张,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's attention 放松注意力
~ one's grip 松开手
~ one's hold 松开手
~ the muscles 放松肌肉
~ restrictions 放宽限制
~ a rule 放宽一项规定
~ one's vigilance 放松警惕

~ + 副词

~ beneficially 有益地放松
~ blissfully 极其快乐地放松
~ completely 完全放松
~ contentedly 满意地放松
~ momentarily 顷刻间地放松
~ refreshingly 使人精神爽快地放松
~ restfully 平静地放松
~ totally 全部地放松

~ + 介词

~ at the seashore 在海边休养
~ for half an hour 休息半小时
~ in one's efforts 松劲
~ into a smile(从拘谨〔紧张〕状态中)轻松地一笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Relax when you dance. 跳舞时要放松。
His index finger tightened on the trigger but then relaxed again. 他的食指扣住扳机,然后又松开了。
He relaxed from his study. 他学习懈怠了。
His face relaxed in a smile. 他的表情在一笑中变轻松了。
We must not relax in our efforts. 我们决不能放松努力。
She relaxed at the seashore. 她在海边休养。
He lay back and let his eyes and mind relax. 他向后躺下,让眼睛和脑子休息一下。
Let's stop working and relax for half an hour. 让我们停工休息半小时。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

A good massage always relaxes me. 有效的按摩总是使我放松。
Relax your muscles to rest them. 松弛肌肉休息一下。
He went out for a walk and relaxed his mind. 他出去散一会儿步,让脑子得到休息。
A smile relaxed his stern mouth. 他一笑就使他那严峻的面孔舒展了。
You must not relax your efforts for a moment. 你一刻也不能松劲。
You shouldn't relax your attention completely. 你不应完全放松自己的注意力。
Don't relax your efforts because the examinations are over. 不要因为考试完了就松劲。
We shouldn't relax our vigilance at any time. 任何时候我们都不应该放松警惕。
That country relaxed its rigid immigration laws. 那个国家把严格的移民法放宽了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The regulations can be relaxed only under unusual circumstances. 这些条例只有在非常情况下才能放宽。

常用短语

♣ ***relax in*〔*into*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *relax in*〔*into*〕*sth*
1.舒服地或放松地坐在〔躺在〕… sit comfortably in; let the weight of the body sink into (furniture such as a chair)
When I'm tired, I like to relax in〔into〕a deep armchair. 我劳累时,喜欢舒舒服服地靠在一把高扶手椅子上休息一下。
2.因松弛或轻松下来而转入… show less stiffness and anxiety by having or changing into (sth such as an expression of feeling)
〔说明〕relax in〔into〕常不用于被动结构。
His worried face relaxed into a smile of greeting when he recognized us. 他认出我们后,焦虑的面容缓和下来,露出欢迎的笑容。
The crowd relaxed into laughter at the speaker's excellent joke. 演讲者精彩的笑话使人群发出一片笑声,气氛轻松起来。

♣ ***relax grip*〔*hold*〕*on*** (*v*. + *n*. + *prep*.)
▲ *relax one's grip*〔*hold*〕*on sth*
1.松开,放开… stop holding (sth or sb) tightly
Pain forced her to relax her grip on the oars. 她痛得松开了握着的双桨。
Please relax your grip on my arm, you're hurting me. 你把我的胳膊抓得好痛,请松开手。
2.放松对…的控制 cease having or using power over (sb or sth)
The climber dared not to relax his hold on

his nerves until he was safely at the top. 那个登山者在安全地登上山顶之前,一直全神贯注,不敢稍有放松。
After a few weeks of firm control, the teacher was able to relax his grip on the class, who continued to obey him out of habit. 几周的严格管理后,这位老师终于放松了对这个班学生的控制,因为他们已习惯于服从他的管教了。

词语辨异

♣ ***relax, loosen, slacken***
这组词都有"放松"的意思。其区别是:relax 指"放松限制,紧张,牢固性或严格性";loosen 应用的范围较广,可用于人或物从平时或暂时的束缚、限制中松开、解开;slacken 则强调放松紧张或严格性的程度。

学习参考

relax 不是反身动词,不能说 relax oneself。例如:
我经常洗热水澡来放松自己。
误:I usually relax myself by taking a hot bath.
正:I usually relax by taking a hot bath.

relay

☞ *v.* [ˈriːleɪ] (relays; relaid; relaying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **转述;转达** pass on
2. *vt.* **转播** transmit; send out by a system or apparatus that receives and passes on messages by telephone, radio, etc.

基本要点

1. relay 的基本意思是"转述,转达",一般指传达消息、信息等,用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语须由 to 来引出。
2. relay 也可作"转播"解,可指通过卫星、无线电等来传播信息、节目等,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. relay 的过去式和过去分词均为 relaid。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ letter 接传信件
~ message 转达口信
~ program 转播节目
~ task 下达任务

~ + 副词

~ out 发送…;转播或传送…

~ + 介词

~ to 把…传到…
~ a message to a place 把消息传到某处

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They will relay your message. 他们会转达你的口信。
Messengers will relay your letters. 邮递员将接转你的信件。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The Sunday Concert will be relayed live on BBC Radio Three. 星期日音乐会将通过英国广播公司第三套广播节目转播。
The program is being relayed by satellite. 节目正在通过卫星转播。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
She relayed the information to us. 她向我们转达了那消息。
He relayed a task to subordinate units. 他向他的下级单位转达指示。
Could you relay the news to the other teacher? 你能将这消息传达给其他教师吗?
This metal tower is used to relay television signals to distant villages which were formerly unable to receive them. 这个金属塔是用于向遥远的村子转播电视讯号的,以前那些村子收不到信号。

常用短语

♣ ***relay out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发送…;转播或传送… send out; pass on (sth such as a message received from elsewhere), as by radio, to a distant place or additional people
▲ *relay sth ⇔ out*
The church was crowded, so electrical machinery was used to relay the service out to the people. 教堂里挤满了人,所以用电子设备把礼拜式转播给外面的人听。

re·lease

☞ *v.* [rɪˈliːs] (releases; released; releasing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **释放;放开** set free; allow to come out
2. *vt.* **发布;发行;发售** allow to be known or published; allow to be exhibited or to be placed on sale

基本要点

1. release 的基本意思是"释放,放开",指把人或动物从某种束缚或痛苦中解放出来,使之继续自由活动,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,宾语后面常接介词 from。
2. release 还可作"发布,发行"解,一般指发布消息、新闻等,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. release 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an animal 把动物放开
~ a book 发行书
~ the creative powers of the people 激发人民的创造性
~ a gramophone 发售唱片
~ one's grip 放开
~ information 透露消息
~ a new film 发行新影片
~ prisoners of war 释放战俘
~ a spring 松开弹簧
~ vapor 排放蒸气

~ + 副词

~ blamelessly 无罪释放
~ consequently 有重大意义地释放
~ deftly 熟练地发行
~ finally[ultimately]终于释放
~ instantaneously 即刻释放
~ recently 最新发行
~ subsequently 随后释放
~ unconditionally 无条件释放

~ + 介词

~ from the command 被免除司令职务
~ from debt 还清债务
~ from duty 被解除职务
~ from jail 被释放出狱
~ from prison 从监狱中放出来
~ to the press 发布给新闻界

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They released the prisoners. 他们释放了俘虏。
Release the dog. He has been chained up for hours. 把狗放开,它已被拴了好几个钟头了。
He released her arm. 他放开了她的手臂。
Don't release your hold on the rope. 不要把绳子放了。
The commission released its findings. 委员会公布了调查结果。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The nurse is released from seven o'clock. 这位护士 7 点钟下班。
With the coming of the night, the north wind was again released. 夜幕降临,北风又刮起来了。
The new trade figures have just been released. 新的贸易数字刚刚公布。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
Don't release this news to the public until we give you the go-ahead. 在我们准许你之前不要向公众公布这一消息。
When is the best moment to release the date of the election to the newspapers? 什么时候是向报界透露选举日期的最好时机?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Details of the scheme have not yet been released to the public. 计划的详情尚未向公众宣布。

其他

The energy released by the chain reaction is transformed into heat. 连锁反应释放出来的能被转换成热。

常用短语

♣ ***release from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…从…解脱出来 set (sb or sth) free from (sth, usually bad or unpleasant)
▲ *release sb/sth from sth*
He released me from my torments. 他解除了我的痛苦。
The patient asked the doctor to give him something that would release him from his pain. 病人要求医生给他一点止痛药物。
Death at last released her from her pain. 死亡最终使她免除了痛苦。
I released him from his promise. 我让他不必履行诺言。
Nothing can release him from this legal obligation. 什么也不能解脱他在法律上应承担的义务。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The bird was released from the cage. 鸟从笼里放出去了。
Three years later, the man was released from jail. 三年以后,那人被释放出狱。
You can be released from prison early for good behaviour. 你可以因表现好提前释放。
I wish to be released from my contract. 我希望解除我的合同。
It's said he has already been released from

duty. 据说他已被解除职务。

词语辨异

♣ ***release, free, relieve***

参见 free 条。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈliːs] (releases)

双解释义

1. [S][U] **释放;免除,解除** setting free; the act of setting free or being set free
2. [C] **释放令** a letter or message that sets sb free
3. [C] **公映的新影片,发布的新闻[消息]** a new, record, or piece of information that has been released

词汇搭配

动词+～

agree to ～同意释放
bring about[effect] sb's ～释放某人
give ～ from pain 解除痛苦
sign a ～签发释放令

名词+～

news[press] ～新闻稿

～+介词

～ from 从…释放
～...of 解除,使放出
～ to 向…发行

句型例句

After my examination I had a feeling of release. 考完试后我有如释重负之感。
The governor of the prison signed the release. 监狱长签发释放令。
On this show they played the latest release. 这次公演,他们放映了最新的影片。

常用短语

♣ ***release from***

1. 免除(某事) releasing or being released (sth)
This medicine will give you a release from pain. 这种药能消除你的痛楚。
2. 从(某物)中释放 the act of setting free or being set free
After his release from prison he came home. 他从狱中获释后回到家中。

补充资料

[反义词] ***v.*** **&*n.*** arrest, capture

rele·gate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrelɪgeɪt] (relegates; relegated; relegating)

双解释义

vt. **使降级,使降职** put into a lower place; demote

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Their football team was relegated. 他们的足球队被降级了。

词语辨异

♣ ***relegate, commit, confide, consign, entrust***

参见 commit 条。

补充资料

[派生词] relegation *n.* 降级,降职

re·lent·less

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈlentləs]

双解释义

残酷的,不留情的,无怜悯心的 continuously cruel or fierce; merciless

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
She hated the relentless man. 她恨那个无情的男人。
I know him to be nothing but a man of pleasure, a dandy who has given himself up to the relentless pursuit of sensual pleasure. 我知道他是一个放荡的人,一个不顾一切、死心塌地地追求情欲之欢的花花公子。

补充资料

[派生词] relentlessly *adv.* 残酷地,不留情地,无怜悯心地 ‖ relentlessness *n.* 残酷,不留情,无怜悯心

rele·vant

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈreləvənt]

双解释义

有关的,切题的 connected with the subjects

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ to 与…有关的
～ to the case 与这案子有关

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Museums should have a more involved or relevant public role. 博物馆应扮演更深入或更相关的公众角色。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
This point is really relevant and we had better move on. 这一点至关重要,我们还是接着谈吧。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
These materials are relevant to the case. 这些材料与这案件有关。
Her appearance is not relevant to whether she can be a good teacher. 她的长相跟她能否当个好老师无关。
I don't think his remarks are relevant to our discussion. 我认为他的话不切我们的议题。

补充资料

[派生词] relevantly *adv.* 有关联地;切题地
[同义词] related
[反义词] irrelevant
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *relevans*(再次减轻痛苦)

re·li·able

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈlaɪəbl]

双解释义

可靠的,可信赖的 dependable

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ boots 耐穿的靴子
～ figures[witness] 可靠的数字[证人]

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The manager thought he was a reliable person and told him all about the new plan. 经理认为他是一个可靠的人,并把关于新计划的全部内容都告诉了他。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
John is very reliable if he says he'll do something he will do it. 约翰非常可靠,他说过要做的事就一定会做。
Is your watch reliable? 你的表准吗?

补充资料

[同义词] dependable, trustworthy
[反义词] undependable, untrustworthy

re·li·ance

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈlaɪəns]

双解释义

[U] **依靠,依赖** dependence, trust

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ on sb/sth 对某人或某物的依赖或信赖

句型例句

Her reliance on her boyfriend may do harm to her. 对男友的依赖可能对她不利。

relic

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrelɪk] (relics)

双解释义

1. [C] **遗物,遗迹,遗产** sth old that reminds us of the past; memento; remainder
2. [P] **遗体,尸骸** sb's dead body

句型例句

This stone axe is a relic of ancient times. 这石斧是古代的遗物。
She stored every flotsam relic of her life without ever looking at it again. 她一辈子攒了许多零零碎碎的东西,可从来未翻看过它们。
His relics are buried at Winchester. 他的遗骸葬在温彻斯特。
The relics are credited with miraculous powers. 这些遗骸被认为具有神奇的力量。

re·lief

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈliːf] (reliefs)

双解释义

1. [S][U] **(痛苦等)缓解,减轻,解除** lessening or ending of pain, distress, etc.
2. [U] **轻松,宽慰** thing that reduces tension, relieves monotony or brings pleasing variety
3. [C] **换班[接替]人,加班[增开]的车** person taking over or following after another's turn of duty; bus, train, etc. supplemen-

ting a regular service

4.Ⓤ**援助,救济** assistance

词汇搭配

动词+～

afford〔express〕～给予〔表示〕安慰
bring ～ to sb 解除某人的痛苦
derive ～ from 从…得到宽慰
grant〔need〕～给予〔需要〕宽慰
provide ～ for refugees 救济难民
receive〔seek〕～接受〔寻找〕安慰

形容词+～

great〔immense, much〕～极大的安慰
necessary〔unnecessary〕～必要〔不必要〕的安慰
permanent ～永久的解脱
temporary ～暂时的缓解

名词+～

tax ～免税

介词+～

stand by as sb's ～站在旁边准备接替某人
be in need of ～需要救济
heave a sigh of ～松一口气
to one's ～使某人松了一口气

～+介词

～ for refugee 难民的救济品
～ from 减轻…
～ from duty 解除职务
～ of the fortress 救助那个要塞
～ to sb 对某个人是个安慰

句型例句

This medicine will give you some relief. 这药会减轻你一些痛苦。
A doctor's task is to work for the relief of patient's suffering. 医生的工作是解除病人的痛苦。
They send relief to those who made homeless by floods. 他们给水灾中无家可归的人发送救援物资。
His words provided some comic relief in what was really a dull speech. 他说的话给极沉闷的讲话增加了几分轻松气氛。
The relief for the military guard is expected soon. 预计卫兵很快就来换班。
They had to provide a relief bus because there were so many passengers. 因为乘客很多,所以他们不得不加派一辆公共汽车。

词语辨异

♣ ***relief, help***
参见 help 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕easement, remission
〔反义词〕affication
〔词源〕<古法语 *relief*(使痛苦再减轻)

re·lieve

☞ *v.* [rɪˈliːv] (relieves; relieved; relieving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **缓解,消除,减少** lessen
2. *vt.* **换班,换岗** take a duty from sb as a relief

基本要点

1. relieve 的基本意思是"减轻,除去(痛苦、不安)",指暂时而不是从根本上解除或减轻不愉快的感情、负担或痛苦。引申可表示"解除某人的职务等"。relieve 还可作"给…换班""换岗"解。
2. relieve 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. relieve 接 agaist 表示"在…的衬托下",接 at 表示"因…而感到宽慰",接 from 或 of 表示"免除""解脱"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the boy's arm of pain 减轻了孩子手臂的疼痛

～+副词

～ economically 经济上减轻
～ effectually 有效地减轻
～ greatly 大为减轻
～ nationally 民族地去除
～ painlessly 无痛地除去
～ spiritually 精神上减轻
～ ultimately 最后解除

～+介词

～ against 在…衬托下
～ at 因…感到宽慰
～ by 镶在…边上
～ sb from 使摆脱,解除
～ sb from anxiety 消除某人的忧虑
～ ...of 使摆脱,解除
～ of sb's command 解除某人的指挥权
～ sb of the burden 减轻某人的负担
～ with 用…来衬托

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The doctor often relieve the poor. 那位医生经常救济贫民。
He devoted himself to relieving the distressed. 他致力于救济受苦受难的人。
We did what we could to relieve the people in the flood-stricken areas. 我们尽了最大努力救济遭受水灾地区的人民。
The doctors did their best to relieve the patient. 医生们尽力减轻病人的痛苦。
He thinks it is his duty to relieve the sickness. 他认为消除疾病是他的职责。
Tears relieves her. 流泪减轻了她的痛苦。
The soldiers were sent to relieve the besieged city. 已派了军队去援救那个被围的城市。
They decided not to count on foreign aid to relieve the famine. 他们决定不依靠外援救灾。
They could suggest nothing to relieve the crisis. 他们提不出办法来缓和危机。
Rather than relieving the situation, his action aggravated it. 他的行动不仅没有缓和局势反而加剧了局势。
His humorous remark relieved the tension in the room. 他讲的那些幽默的话缓和了室内的紧张气氛。
The good news relieved us. 这个好消息使我们放心了。
It would relieve my mind if some sort of understanding was reached between us. 如果我们之间能达成某种谅解,我就会宽心了。
No words can relieve her sorrow. 什么话也不能减轻她的悲痛。
Shout if you want to, it will relieve your feelings. 要喊你就喊吧,这样你会好受些。
They can also relieve spasm. 它们还可以治痉挛。
Can you give me something to relieve my headache? 你能不能给我点药把我的头痛止住?
They are effective in relieving pain. 它们止疼很有效。
Cool water relieves the pain of minor burns. 凉水可以减轻轻度烧伤的疼痛。
He will relieve a sickness teacher tomorrow. 他明天要为一个生病的老师代课。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Anxiety may be relieved by talking to a friend. 和朋友交谈可以减轻忧虑。
They were relieved at the news. 听到这一消息,他们放心了。
She felt relieved at the prospect. 看到这样的前景,她感到宽慰。
The brown hills are relieved by patches of green. 褐色的小山上点缀着一块块的绿色,显得不那么单调。
The guard will be relieved at midnight. 这卫兵要到午夜才换班。
You will be relieved at 12. 在12点钟会有人来替换你。
The sentry is relieved at regular intervals. 哨兵每隔一段时间就换岗。

▲S+be ～ed+to-*v*/that-clause

We were relieved to hear that she was out of danger. 听说她脱险了,我们的心才放下来。
I was relieved to see them back. 看到他们回来我才放心。
I was relieved to see that he seemed almost himself again. 看到他又恢复理智,我总算放心了。
She seemed relieved that things were better. 情况好转了,她似乎放心了。
Mother was relieved that you had come back safely. 你平安归来了,妈妈感到宽慰了。
Now she looked relieved that she began to talk about her life in the countryside. 这时候她显得轻松了些,开始谈起她在农村的生活。

常用短语

♣ ***relieve against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
在…的映衬下 be in the reflect

▲*relieve sth against sth*

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The mountain is relieved against the blue sky. 在蓝天的映衬下,这座山轮廓分明。
The picture is relieved against the background. 这幅画有背景衬托分外醒目。

♣ ***relieve from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*relieve sb from sth*

1. 使从(不愉快的境况)中解脱出来 take from (sb) the worst or greatest part of (sth unpleasant)
He relieved me from anxiety. 他解除我的忧虑。
This medicine will help to relieve you from your pain. 这种药将帮助你解除疼痛。
More help in the office would relieve me from some of this responsibility. 如果办公室里再添些帮手,那会使我减轻些负担。
2. 将(某人)免职 dismiss (sb) from (a position, often responsible)
◇常用于 be ～ed 结构
The captain was relieved from his post

when his guilt was proved. 当船长被证明有罪后，他被免了职。

♣ *relieve of* (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *relieve oneself/sb of sth/v-ing*

1.解除(某人)的(负担、困难等) take from (sb)(sth heavy to carry or hard to do)

This relieved us of part of our luggage. 这给我们减去一部分行李的负担。

Let me relieve you of your travelling-bag. 我来帮你拿旅行袋。

I wanted to relieve myself of these duties as soon as possible. 我想尽快从这些责任中解脱出来。

It will relieve them of a tremendous burden. 这将给他们解除一个巨大的负担。

These machines would relieve the peasants of their backbreaking labour. 这些机器可以把农民从繁重的体力劳动中解放出来。

All this was done to relieve women of household chores. 这一切都是为了把妇女从家务劳动中解放出来。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was glad to be relieved of this burden. 她很高兴卸掉了这个包袱。

They are relieved of material difficulties. 他们摆脱了物质方面的困境。

Very quickly, the patient was relieved of his pain. 很快病人就不痛了。

2.免除(某人)的(职务、麻烦等) dismiss (sb) of (sth)

Your coming relieved me of the bother of writing a long letter. 你来了，省去我写长信的麻烦了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was relieved of my position as director. 我被免除了董事的职务。

The captain has been relieved of his duties. 那位上尉已被解除了职务。

The Vice Minister was relieved of office at his own request. 那位副部长在自己的请求下已被免职。

Soon I was relieved of this extra work. 不久就给我免去了这项额外工作。

So he asked to be relieved of the job and returned to London. 因此他要求免去这项工作，回到了伦敦。

He was relieved of employment. 他失业了。

3.盗取(某人)的(东西) humor to rob (sb) of (sth)

The thief relieved him of his watch. 贼把他的表偷了。

It did not take the thieves long to relieve the passengers of all their money. 小偷们没用多长时间就把乘客们的钱偷了个精光。

♣ *relieve oneself*

上厕所 pass water or empty the bowels

The boy said he badly wanted to relieve himself. 小孩子说他想上厕所。

Presently Hall rose and left the room to relieve himself. 没多久，霍尔站起身出去解手了。

词语辨异

♣ ***relieve from, relieve of***

这组短语的意思都是“解除”。其区别是：前者指解除或减轻痛苦、忧虑、危险，强调状态；后者指解脱沉重的负担、包袱等，强调对象。

♣ ***relieve, comfort, soothe***

参见 comfort 条。

♣ ***relieve, free, release***

参见 free 条。

♣ ***relieve, allay, alleviate, assuage, lighten, mitigate***

这组词都可表示“使某事变得能够忍受或不太严重”。其区别是：relieve 指减轻负担、灾难、痛苦或恐惧，强调使能忍受或忘却；allay 一般指减轻到确实消痛或压惊的地步，但不一定完全消除；alleviate 强调暂时或部分地缓解；assuage 专指平息或缓和愤怒等强烈的情绪，也可指把痛苦减轻到可以忍受的程度；lighten 指减轻负荷或重压，从而产生轻松的影响；mitigate 指缓和痛苦等的强度，但不一定暗示减轻到可以忍受的程度。

re·li·gion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈlɪdʒən] (religions)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **宗教，宗教信仰** belief in or worship of a god; sth that one takes very seriously

句型例句

There are many religions in the world. 世界上有许多种宗教。

He married outside his religion. 他和不同宗教信仰的人结了婚。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *religion*(对神崇敬，虔诚)

re·li·gious

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈlɪdʒəs]

双解释义

1.**宗教的** of religion

2.**笃信宗教的，虔诚的**(of a person or their behavior) obeying the rules of a religion very carefully

3.**谨慎的，认真的** performing duties very carefully, as a matter of conscience

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ belief〔believer, circles〕宗教信仰〔信徒，界〕

~ house 修道院

~ man 虔诚的教徒

[副词 + ~]

deeply ~十分虔诚

profoundly ~笃信宗教的

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲ ~ + *n.*

That's a religious question. 那是个宗教问题。

She is a very religious person who goes to church every Sunday. 她十分虔诚，每个星期天都上教堂。

She gave religious attention to the doctor's orders. 她一丝不苟地遵照医生嘱咐。

He did his work with religious care. 他做事认真。

▲ *n.* + ~

There is something almost religious about his love of her. 他对她的爱几乎带有神圣的色彩。

[用作表语]

▲ S + be + ~

He is very religious. 他很虔诚。

补充资料

[同义词] godly, holy, sacred

[反义词] irreligious, ungodly

rel·ish

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrelɪʃ] (relishes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **滋味，美味；乐趣** great enjoyment of food, etc.; zest

2.Ⓤ **(大量的)享受；快乐** (a great deal of) enjoyment, especially of food; pleasure

2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **调味酱汁，泡菜酱** substance eaten with a meal, such as pickles or sauce, to add taste and interest

句型例句

Butter to butter is no relish. 黄油加黄油不成美味。

Andrew has no relish for pop music. 安德鲁对流行音乐不感兴趣。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrelɪʃ] (relishes; relished; relishing)

双解释义

vt. **欣赏，享受，爱好** enjoy; be pleased with

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*

A cat relishes fish. 猫喜欢吃鱼。

He relished my good advice. 他乐于听从我的忠告。

re·luc·tant

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈlʌktənt]

双解释义

不情愿的，勉强的 unwilling, and therefore perhaps slow to act

词汇搭配

[~ + 名词]

~ follower 胁从分子

[~ + 介词]

~ to 难驾驭…的，难处理…的

a soil ~ to the plough 难耕的土壤

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲ ~ + *n.*

He gave me a reluctant assistance. 他很不情愿地给了我帮助。

[用作表语]

▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

I am reluctant about asking him to do this. 我极不愿意让他去干此事。

▲ S + be + ~ + to-*v*

He was reluctant to leave me, but he had no choice. 他不愿意离开我，但又别无选择。

He was very reluctant to admit his mistake. 他十分勉强地承认了自己的错误。

He is reluctant to be photographed. 他不情愿被人照相。

补充资料

[同义词] hesitant, unwilling

〔反义词〕agreeable

rely

☞ *v.* [rɪˈlaɪ] (relies; relied; relying)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **信任,信赖** trust (especially that sth will happen or sb will do sth); have confidence in
2. *vi.* **依赖,依靠** depend on; be materially supported by

基本要点

1. rely 的基本意思是"依赖,依靠,信任",指根据以往的经验而寄托给某人充分信任或期待某事不落空。
2. rely 是不及物动词,后面须接介词 on〔upon〕,再接名词、代词、动名词或动词不定式作宾语补足语的复合结构。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ absolutely 绝对地依赖
~ affectionately 充满深情地依赖
~ calmly 平静地依赖
~ chiefly 主要依靠
~ faithfully 忠实地依赖
~ heavily 大大地依赖
~ humbly 恭顺地依靠
~ mainly 主要依靠
~ safely 放心地依靠
~ trustfully 值得信赖地依靠

~+介词

~ on〔upon〕依靠,依仗
~ on one's assistance 依靠帮助
~ on one's own effort 依靠自己的努力
~ on one's parents for help 依靠父母的帮助
~ on the strength of 依靠…的力量
~ on the weather 依赖天气

常用短语

♣ ***rely on〔upon〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
信赖,依赖 depend upon with confidence; look for help

▲ *rely on sb/sth*

You can rely upon Jacelin. 你可以信赖杰斯林。
You can always rely on Jim, he won't fail you. 你可以永远信任吉姆,他不会让你失望的。
You can rely on me for help. 你可指望我来帮忙。
You may rely upon my early arrival. 你放心好了,我会早到的。
You may rely upon his words absolutely, for he always speaks the truth. 你可以绝对信赖他的话,因为他总是说老实话。
You can't rely on the weather. 天气是靠不住的。
You should rely on your own efforts. 你应该靠自己的努力。
I relied on the map but it was wrong. 我依靠这张地图,但它是错的。
I'd like to come with you but that's not a promise, don't rely on it. 我愿意和你一起去,但这不是允诺,别指望我一定去。
The town relies on the seasonal tourist industry for jobs. 这个城镇全靠季节性的旅游业提供就业机会。
Hong Kong's prosperity relies heavily on mainland. 香港的繁荣在很大程度上依赖于大陆。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This young man cannot be relied on. 这个年轻人不可靠。
He had proved that he could be relied on in a crisis. 他已表明,在紧要关头他是可以信赖的。
He can always be relied upon for help. 他的帮助总是靠得住的。
We know such people are not to be relied upon. 我们知道这种人是靠不住的。
This story cannot be relied upon. 这话可靠不住。

▲ *rely on (sb/sb's/sth) v-ing*

Don't rely on going abroad for our holiday, we may not be able to afford it. 不要指望去国外度假,我们可能负担不起费用。
Don't rely on going to Japan. 别指望你能去日本。
We rely on his finishing the work today. 我们信赖他今天能完工。
Don't rely on me going to Japan. 别指望我去日本。

▲ *rely on〔upon〕sb to-v*

I rely upon you to finish the work on time. 我相信你会准时完成这项工作的。
They relied on us to do our best. We mustn't let them down. 他们期待我们会作出最大的努力。我们不能辜负他们的期望。
We can rely on our children to do such work. 这样的工作我们可以放心地让孩子们去做。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

They cannot be relied on to offer much support or advice. 不能指望他们提供很多支持和意见。

词语辨异

♣ ***rely, bank, depend, reckon, trust***

这组词都可表示"寄托充分信任"。其区别是:rely 一般指根据以往的经验而指望某人不会辜负希望或期待某事不落空;trust 强调毫无保留地确信某人或某事在任何情况下都可靠,这种信任感不是来自经验或证据,而是凭直觉或感情,因此有可能落空;depend 专指由于自身能力不足或缺乏自信心而依赖别人给予帮助或支持,同时主观认为这种依赖不会遭到拒绝;reckon 指对人或物寄托主观的期待或指望,暗示怀有比 depend 更强的自信心;bank 主要用于口语中,喻义强烈的信赖,就像充分相信银行一样。

♣ ***rely on, depend on***

参见 depend 条。

学习参考

下面两句意思相同:
你可能需要我帮助。
You may rely on it that I shall help you.
You may rely on me to help you.

re·main

☞ *v.* [rɪˈmeɪn] (remains; remained; remaining)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **留下,逗留** stay or be left behind after others have gone, been lost, etc.
2. *vi.* **剩下,余留** be still present after a part has gone or has been taken away
3. *vi.* **仍然是,依旧是** continue to be (in an unchanged state)
4. *vi.* **留待** continue in some place or condition

基本要点

1. remain 的基本意思是"留下""继续",即在一段时间内持续地处于某位置或某状态,含有在别人走了的情况下仍然留下或在别的事物都改变了的情况下依然保持不变的意味。
2. remain 主要用作不及物动词,常与away, behind, in, of, on, out, up 等介、副词连用,表示各种附加意义。
3. remain 可与 there 连用,表示"只剩下""还有"。
4. remain 还可用作系动词,接名词、形容词(有时其后可接介词短语)、过去分词、现在分词作表语。remain 还可接 as 引导的从句作表语。
5. remain 有时可跟动词不定式(被动态)构成合成谓语,意为"尚待"。
6. remain 因为它本身含有"持续"的意思,故不跟 continue 连用,也不能与 still 连用。
7. remain 的现在分词 remaining 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。
8. remain 是不及物动词,不能用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bachelor 还是单身
~ a complete mystery 一直是个谜
~ a fisherman 仍是个渔民
~ a little money 只剩一点点钱
~ a little water 只剩一点水
~ a question 还是一个问题
~ a shining example 永远是闪光的榜样
~ good friends 仍然是好朋友
~ principles 保持原则
~ the chief means 还是主要方式

~+形容词

~ active 仍然活跃
~ closed 仍然未开放
~ confused 迷惑不解
~ constant 保持不变
~ expressionless 毫无表情
~ hungry 只好饿着
~ linked 还连在一起
~ long 保持得很久
~ modest 保持谦虚
~ motionless 仍然不动
~ prudent 保持谨慎
~ silent 保持沉默
~ unchanged 依然不变
~ unconvinced 仍然不相信
~ unfinished 仍然未完成
~ unknown 依旧不详
~ unsettled 仍然未解决

副词+~

always ~仍然保持
hardly ~没剩下
little ~没剩下

~+副词

~ deeply 深怀
~ constantly 经常逗留
~ courageously 英勇地呆在
~ determinedly 决心留下
~ generally ~通常呆在
~ hopefully 有希望留下
~ impassively 冷淡地留下
~ inflexibly 肯定呆在…

~ motionlessly 不动地呆着
~ peacefully 静静地呆着
~ tensely 紧张地呆在
~ wilfully 任性地留在
~ in 呆在家里
~ on 保持不变,维持下去
~ out 呆在户外
~ up 过了就寝时间还不睡

~+介词

~ as director 继续担任厂长
~ below 10℃ 保持在摄氏10度以下
~ by the sick child's side 守在生病孩子身边
~ in sb's memory 活在某人的记忆里
~ of 剩下…,留下…
~ on guard 保持警惕
~ under 仍处于…下
~ under the care of 一直受到…的照顾
~ with 最后取决于,最终属于

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

They went, but I remained. 他们走了,但我留了下来。
We all wish you to remain for dinner. 我们都希望你能留下来吃饭。
Do you wish to remain with me? 你想和我一起留下来吗?
She remained at home to look after the children when her husband went out. 丈夫外出时,她留在家里照顾孩子。
The leadership instructed us to remain where we were. 领导指示我们呆在原地不动。
Of her three sons only one now remains. The rest were killed in battle. 她的三个儿子,现在只剩下一个还活着,其余的都战死沙场了。
Though the sore being healed, yet a scar may remain. 伤口虽然痊愈,却可能留下伤疤。
If you take three from ten, seven remains. 10减3之后,还剩下7。
Only the walls of the building remained after the fire. 火灾之后那栋房子只剩下了墙壁。
Little of the original architecture remains. 原来的建筑现在留存的已经很少了。
It's late autumn now, few leaves remain on the tree. 晚秋了,树上没剩下几片树叶。
A few apples remained on the tree. 树上还剩有几个苹果。
This remained over from yesterday's dinner. 这是昨天吃饭剩的。
The children ate until no food remained on the table. 孩子们一直吃个不停,直到把桌上的东西吃个精光才肯罢休。
The doctor remained by the sick child's side all night. 这位医生在病孩子身边守了一夜。
She improved, but she remained in the hospital for another week. 她病情好转,但在医院又呆了一星期。
You can't let the room remain like this. 你不能把房间老是弄成这样。
It remains below 13℃ for about five months of the year. 一年约有五个月它的温度保持在摄氏13度以下。
We have been friendly to each other, we must always remain so. 我们一向友好相处,我们应永远这样。
Victory remains with us. 胜利属于我们。
The decision remains with the Government. 决定权在于政府。

▲S+~+*n*-A

I remained three days in Shanghai. 我在上海逗留了3天。

▲S+~+to-*v*

He'll remain to accompany you. 他将留下来陪你。
It remained for Mr. Parkhill to break through the impasse. 只有等待帕克希尔先生来打破僵局了。
A number of problems remain to be solved. 有很多问题尚待解决。
Many questions have to be settled and much remains to be done in our educational work. 我们的教育工作有许多问题要解决,有许多事情要做。
One last point remained to be cleared up. 最后还有一点要澄清。

▲the fact ~s/ed+that-clause

I'm sorry you're tired, but the fact remains that the job has to be done, so hurry up! 对不起,你累了,不过事情还得有人去做,所以还是快一点吧!
The fact remains that we are still lagging behind the other classes in maths. 事实是我们在数学方面仍然比别的班落后。

▲There+~+A

There remained in the village only women and children. 村子里只剩下妇女和儿童。
There remained just a little money. What was to be done? 只剩一点点钱了,怎么办呢?
There remains a still more difficult task for us. 还有一项更艰苦的工作需要我们做。
There remained just a little water. Please go and fetch some. 只剩一点水了,请去打点来。

用作系动词

▲S+~+(as) *n.*

He was and (still) remains our respected teacher. 他过去是,现在仍然是我们尊敬的老师。
They remained good friends. 他们仍然是好朋友。
He will always remain a shining example for us all. 他永远是我们学习的光辉榜样。
Whether it is true remains a question. 到底是真是假还是一个问题。
This remains one of our principles. 这仍然是我们的一个原则。
The strange visit remained a complete mystery. 那次奇怪的访问一直是一个谜。
Language was, is and will remain the chief means of exchange of ideas. 语言,过去是,现在是,将来还是交流思想的主要工具。
They all wanted him to remain as director. 他们都要他继续担任厂长。

▲S+~+*adj.*

I urged him to rest, but he remained motionless. 我叫他休息,可他仍然不动。
His face remained expressionless. 他的脸上仍然毫无表情。
In spite of the danger they remained calm. 尽管有危险,但他们一直保持冷静。
We must always remain modest and prudent. 我们要经常保持谦虚谨慎。
He remained firm in the face of the enemy. 他在敌人面前始终很坚定。
How can we remain silent on this question? 对于这个问题我们怎么能保持沉默呢?
The temperature of the human body remains nearly constant. 人的体温几乎保持不变。
If you begin the day with a cold bath, it's easier to remain cool. 如果你一天开始就洗个冷水澡,你就可以使自己保持凉爽。
He closed his eyes but his mouth remained open. 他闭上眼,但嘴依然张开着。
The shops remain open until late every evening. 每天晚上商店要营业到很晚才关门。
Our door remains open at all times for our friends. 我们的大门对朋友永远是敞开的。
The soldier owed his courage to his ability to remain cool in the face of danger. 这位战士把勇气归功于在危险面前保持镇定的能力。
The true author of the book remains unknown. 那本书的真正作者依旧不详。
If you won't eat, you'll just have to remain hungry. 如果你不吃东西,那就只好饿着吧。
He remained single all his life. 他独身一生。
His knowledge of French remained very weak, because he was not good at learning languages. 他的法语仍然很差,因为他不善于学语言。
But the gap between promise and reality remained wide. 愿望跟现实的差距相隔遥远。
Commodity prices remain stable and there are plenty of goods on the market. 商品价格平稳,市场货源充足。
The wind remained low but the cold was intense. 风仍然不大,但寒气十分逼人。
He remained ignorant of the serious situation. 他对这严峻的形势一无所知。
If I can only remain ahead for a few more yards, I can win this race. 只要我能保持领先几码,我就能赢得这次比赛。
Jane used to have difficulty with her school work, but she has improved a lot recently, and now finds it easier to remain ahead. 简过去在学业上有不少困难,但是最近已大有进步,现在她觉得在班上名列前茅了。
You have to work hard to remain ahead of your competitors in business, or you can easily lose your leading position. 你必须努力工作以保持领先于其他竞争者,否则,你就会轻易地失去这种地位。

▲S+~+*v*-ed

They never remained satisfied with their successes. 他们从不满足于自己的成绩。
Although in hospital, his heart remained linked with the masses. 虽然他住院了,他的心还和群众在一起。
But fundamentally the situation remained unchanged. 但局势基本上没有什么变化。
But supposing they remain unconvinced? 但他们如果仍然不相信,怎么办?
The boundary questions still remain unsettled. 边界问题仍然没有解决。
The book, however, remains unfinished. 但这本书一直没有完成。
The window remained closed. 窗户仍是关着的。

I remained confused about the difference between these expressions. 我仍然对这些表达法之间的区别迷惑不解。
The package remains untouched by anyone. 没人碰这包裹。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing

He remained hanging in midair, saved by the belt. 他悬在空中，被安全带救了。
She remained sitting when they came in. 他们进来时她仍然坐着。
He remained unbending under the severest of tortures. 他受尽酷刑，仍然坚贞不屈。
She remained standing where she was for some time, after he left. 他走之后，她还在原地站了好半天。

▲S + ～ + as-clause

Let things remain as they have been in the past. 让事情照旧吧！
She remains as she was. 她还是像从前那样。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

The only remaining question is whether or not we can raise the money. 唯一剩下的问题是我们能否筹到这笔钱。

常用短语

♣ ***remain away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
缺席 be absent
〔说明〕remain away 通常不用于进行体。

▲*remain away*

Many of his former supporters disapproved of his latest opinions, and remained away (from the meeting) when he came to give a speech. 他过去的许多支持者不赞成他最近的观点，当他来发表演讲时，他们都不出席(会议)。

♣ ***remain behind***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
在某人〔某物〕后面保持一段距离 stay at a distance behind sb/sth

▲*remain behind*

It's safest to remain a good distance behind, in case the car in front suddenly stops. 最安全的方法就是和前面的车保持适当的距离，以免它突然停车。

♣ ***remain behind***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
在某人〔某物〕后面保持一段距离 stay at a distance behind sb/sth

▲*remain behind sb/sth*

After remaining behind the leading runner for most of the race, Jim suddenly passed him and won. 赛跑中的大部分时间里，吉姆跑在领跑的运动员之后，后来突然超过去，获得了胜利。

♣ ***remain in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
呆在屋里 stay indoor

▲*remain in*

If your cold's no better, you should remain in tomorrow, and not go out till the weather improves or you are feeling better. 如果你的感冒没好，明天你应该呆在屋里，到天气变好后或你感觉好一些时再出去。

♣ ***remain in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
停留在… continue to be present in a place

▲*remain in sth*

One went to Manchester, while the other remained in London. 一位到曼彻斯特去了，而另一位留在伦敦。
Only a few customers now remained in the bookshop. 这时，书店里只剩下几个顾客了。
They remained in the room for a long time. It was nearly sunset when they left. 他们在屋里停了很长时间，直到太阳落山才走。
He remained in love with her. 他仍然爱着她。
During this long time he had always remained in my thoughts. 在这漫长的日子里，我无时无刻不在想念他。
Many moving stories of that time remain deep in people's hearts to this day. 那时许多感人肺腑的故事至今深深地留在人们的记忆里。
The treaty shall remain in force for a period of ten years. 这项条约有效期为十年。

♣ ***remain of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
…留下 be left from sth bigger or more complete
〔说明〕remain of 通常不用于进行体。

▲*remain of sth*

What will remain of the old city if the new road is built through the centre? 如果修建一条横穿市中心的路，旧城还能剩下什么？
All that remains of the city is ruins. 全城一片废墟。
Did anything remain of the wreckage? 残骸中有任何东西留下吗？
Nothing remained of our house after the bombing raid. 那次轰炸之后，我们的房子荡然无存。

♣ ***remain on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续 continue
〔说明〕remain on 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*remain on*

The lights remained on in his room. 他房间里的灯依旧亮着。

♣ ***remain on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*remain on sth*

1. 继续沿…行进 continue travelling in (a certain direction)
Remain on the way you're going, and you'll soon come to the town. 沿你走的这条路走下去，你很快就会到达那个镇子。
2. 继续保持 keep sth or doing sth
He remained on good terms with them. 他和他们关系搞得好。

♣ ***remain out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
呆在户外 stay outdoor

▲*remain out*

The children remained out because of the good weather. 由于天气好，孩子们都在外面没回来。

♣ ***remain together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
保持在一起 continue to be in time or place

▲*remain together*

You singers must remain together or you will spoil the music. 你们这些歌手必须同声演唱，否则会把曲子搞乱。
When the mist comes down, we must remain together or we'll get lost. 下雾时我们必须呆在一起，否则会失散的。

♣ ***remain under***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
停留在水面以下 continue to be beneath sth (such as a surface of water)

▲*remain under*

If the swimmer remains under for more than a minute, pull him out, he may be drowning. 如果游泳者在水底下超过一分钟，要把他拖出来，他可能会被淹死的。

♣ ***remain under***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
保持在…下面；由…照顾 continue to be beneath sth; take care of sb
〔说明〕remain under 通常不用于进行体。

▲*remain under sth*

The child remained under the table in a temper until his father came home. 这孩子在他父亲回家之前一直气呼呼地呆在桌子底下。
There she remained under the care of Aunt Liu. 在那里她一直受到刘大娘的照顾。

♣ ***remain up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续处于一个适当位置 continue to be in the proper position

▲*remain up*

My trousers won't remain up, I've lost so much weight. 我的裤子系不住了，我瘦了很多。
Price of meat have remained up even though the farmers are receiving less money from their cattle. 尽管农夫们从畜牧业中获得的钱少了，但肉的价格却未降低。
Her spirits remained up in spite of her disappointment. 尽管她很失望，但她的情绪依然高昂。

词语辨异

♣ ***remain, stay***
这两个词都有"留下，逗留"之意，其区别是：stay 通常指在某地呆一段时间而不离开，或暂时留〔住〕在某地，尤指以宾客身份逗留；而 remain 则指别人已经走了，而某人仍在原地。例如：
He was staying at his father's. 他在父亲家里暂住。

正误解析

1. 他们从不满足于自己的成绩。
［误］They never remained satisfiedly with their success.
［正］They never remained satisfied with their success.
［析］remain 表示"一直保持""仍然处于某种状态"时是系动词，后接形容词、名词、分词等作表语，故 satisfiedly 应改为 satisfied。
2. 他仍然是这个学校的校长。
［误］He continued to remains the principal of the school.
［正］He remains the principal of the school.
［析］remain 含有"持续"的意思，其前不可再加 continue。
3. 历史给我们留下了许多问题，其中一些不是一两天能解决的。
［误］History had remained us a lot of problems, some of which cannot be solved in a day or two.
［正］History had left us a lot of problems, some of which cannot be solved in a day or two.
［析］在表示"遗留某物给某人""扣留""留下某物"时，不能用 remain。

补充资料

［同义词］abide, continue, last, rest, stand, wait
［反义词］depart, go, leave
［词源］<古法语 *remaindre* <拉丁语 *remanere*(留下，剩下)

re·main·der

☞ *n*. [rɪˈmeɪndə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**剩余物;残余部分** what is left over; the rest

基本要点

remainder 常与定冠词 the 连用,在句中用作主语表示复数意义时,谓语动词要用复数形式。

句型例句

Twenty of us went to reap wheat and the remainder worked in the cotton fields. 我们之中 20 人去割麦,其余人在棉花田劳动。

Fifteen students in the class are girls and the remainder are boys. 班里有 15 名女学生,其余是男生。

词语辨异

♣ ***remainder, remains, residue, rest***

参见 remains 条。

remains

☞ *n*. [rɪˈmeɪnz]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**剩余物,残余** what is left after other parts have been removed or used or dealt with
2. Ⓟ**残骸,遗体** dead body, corpse
3. Ⓟ**遗迹,遗址,废墟** ancient buildings, etc. that have survived when others were destroyed; ruins

基本要点

1. remains 的基本意思是"剩余物""残余物",指一部分已用掉或毁掉事物的剩余部分或残余部分。
2. remains 也可指"遗迹,遗址,废墟""遗体"等,在句中用其复数形式。作主语时,谓语动词用单复数形式均可。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear ～载遗体
bury the ～将尸体埋葬
contain ～藏有遗物
cremate the ～将遗体火化
feed ～把剩饭喂…
lay ～把遗体安葬
study the ～ of ancient cultures 研究古代文化的遗迹
take away the ～把剩饭收走

形容词＋～

archaeological ～考古学上的遗物
fossil ～残遗化石
historic ～历史遗物
human ～人的遗物
literary ～文学遗著
mortal ～遗体

介词＋～

to sb's ～向某人的遗体(告别)

～＋介词

～ of a family 遗族
～ of a fortune 剩余的财产
～ of a meal 残羹剩饭
～ of a wreck 失事船只的残骸
～ of antiquity 古代的遗物
the ～ of strength 余力

句型例句

The remains of the meal were fed to the dog. 剩饭喂狗了。

I rescued the remains of my slipper from the dog. 我从那条狗的口中夺回了我拖鞋的残余部分。

Investigators found a trench containing human remains. 调查人员发现一条沟中有人的尸体。

The martyr's remains are buried at the foot of the hill. 烈士的遗体葬在山脚下。

The general's remains are buried at high mountains. 那位将军的遗体埋葬在高山上。

The museum contains the remains of Chinese antiquity. 博物馆藏有中国古代的遗物。

They had a tremendous number of ancient Roman remains there. 他们那儿有大量的古罗马遗迹。

This is the remains of a temple. 这是一所寺庙的废墟。

词语辨异

♣ ***remains, body, corpse***

这三个词的共同意思是"尸体""遗体"。其区别在于:

1. body 和 corpse 可用于人也可用于动物;而 remains 一般只用于人。在表示"身体""躯体""主干"等意思时,只能用 body,不能用 corpse 和 remains。例如:
   The fighters buried the bodies after a battle. 在一场战斗之后,战士们掩埋了尸体。
   Mary's treasured little dog died yesterday. She buried its body to bear deep grieves. 昨天玛丽心爱的小狗死了,她怀着深切的悲痛埋了它。
   The hunter found a corpse in the valley. 猎人在山谷里发现了一具动物的尸体。
   She was laying out a corpse. 她正为尸体做入殓安葬准备。
2. 在表示"行尸走肉"这一意思时,只能用 corpse,不能用 body 和 remains。例如:
   He is a living corpse. 他如同行尸走肉。
3. remains 是书面语,比较庄重。

♣ ***remains, remainder, residue, rest***

这组词都有"剩余"的意思。其区别是:remains 指某物已用掉或毁掉一部分后的剩余部分或残余部分;remainder 着重指作了扣除之后剩下的东西,也可指算术中的差数或余数;residue 指某一过程中的残余物,尤指在化学反应中;rest 表示在原有总体上剩下来的人或事物。例如:

Take five from eight and the remainder is three. 8 减 5 余 3。

Twenty of us went to reap wheat and the remainder worked in the cotton fields. 我们之中 20 人去割麦,其余人在棉花田劳动。

Mary scraped the residue of food from the plates before putting them under water. 玛丽在把盘子放入水之前先刮去上面的食物残渣。

There is a green residue in the bottom of the test tube. 试管底部有绿色的沉淀物。

Keep the rest for yourself. 剩下的都给你了。

补充资料

[同义词] ashes, body, remainder, rest, traces

re·mark

☞ *v*. [rɪˈmɑːk] (remarks; remarked; remarking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **评论,谈论** say especially sth that one has just noticed; give as an opinion
2. *vt*. **注意,觉察** notice

基本要点

1. remark 用作名词的意思是"话",转化为动词表示"评论"。还可表示"注意",有注意到某人某事物的含义。
2. remark 用作及物动词时接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,可与介词 on, onto 连用,表示"就…发表评论"。
3. remark 有时可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the changes 注意到变化
～ the many trees 注意观察树木
～ the political tension 注意紧张政治局势
～ that queer cloud 注意那奇怪的云彩
～ one's recent progress 注意进步
～ one's style of writing 注意作者的写作风格

～＋副词

～ calmly 镇静地说
～ casually 随便说
～ cynically 冷嘲热讽地说
～ jokingly 开玩笑地说
～ naively 天真地说

～＋介词

～ behind sb's back 在背后议论
～ on[upon]谈论…
～ on the excellent condition 谈论优良环境
～ on other's shortcoming 议论别人的缺点
～ on the prosperous look of the city 谈到城市的繁荣景象

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He remarked the changes of his hometown. 他看到了故乡的变化。

The teacher asked the class to remark the author's style of writing. 老师要求学生们注意作者的写作风格。

The guide told us to remark the many trees that grew along the forest trail. 向导要我们注意观察生长在森林小道旁的许多树木。

I remarked the political tension as soon as I entered that country. 我一进入那个国家就注意到紧张的政治局势。

▲S＋～＋that/wh-clause

He remarked that it was getting late. 他说天不早了。

He remarked that I had better stay. 他说我最好留下。

He remarked that he would be absent the next day. 他谈到次日他是不会出席的。

The editor remarked that the article was well written. 编辑说那篇文章写得很好。

He remarked that it had suddenly grown colder. 他注意到天气突然变冷了。

Didn't you remark that he was puzzled? 你没注意到他被弄糊涂了吗?
In the course of my reading, I have often remarked how rare is clearness of the statement among writers. 在阅读过程中,我常发现,在文学家中叙述得条理清楚的是多么罕见。
▲引出直接引语
"I think it is unfair," he remarked. 他大声嚷道:"那不公平。"
"Nasty weather," he remarked. "天气真糟,"他说道。
"Your wife is charming, Doctor Manson," she quietly remarked as they sat down. "曼森医生,您的妻子很迷人,"他们坐下来时她轻声说。

常用短语

♣ ***remark about*** 〔***on***, ***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…发表评论 mention sth particularly; express an opinion about sth (that one has noticed)
〔说明〕 remark about〔on, upon〕常不用于进行体。
▲*remark about*〔*on*, *upon*〕*sth*
The teacher remarked about the high grades the class received on the test. 教师就这个班级在考试中得了高分谈了自己的意见。
You should not remark on her appearance. 你不应该评论她的外貌。
Everyone remarked loudly on his absence. 每个人都就他没有出席一事而大声议论。
They remarked on the quality of the new product. 他们在讨论新产品的质量。
They are remarking upon the prosperous look of the countryside. 他们在讨论农村的繁荣景象。
Some people remarked loudly upon the fine quality of the work. 几个人都对这项工作的优秀质量发表了评论。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This point has often been remarked on. 人们经常讨论这一点。
The variety of styles of building in our city is often remarked upon by visitors. 我们城市多种风格的建筑常常成为来客的谈论内容。

词语辨异

♣ ***remark***, ***animadvert***, ***comment***, ***commentate***
这组词都有评论的意思。它们的区别是: remark 指通过评论希望引起人们对某事的注意; animadvert 指经过仔细断定后作出评论,强调责备某人〔某事〕; comment 指用揭露或补充细节等的办法来阐明或评论; commentate 指讲解或说明性的评述。

☞ ***n.*** 〔rɪˈmɑːk〕 (remarks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **话语,评论** thing said or written as a comment
2. Ⓤ **注意,看,观察** notice; observation

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
address a ~ to 对…讲一点意见
drop a ~无意中说出某意见
exchange a few ~s 交谈了几句
recall a ~回顾
utter a ~说一点意见
withdraw a ~收回一句话

形容词 + ~
apt ~恰如其分的评语
biting ~讽刺的话
casual ~非正式评论
closing〔concluding〕 ~s 结束语

介词 + ~
theme of ~谈论的话题

句型例句

In the light of his remarks, we rejected her offer. 鉴于他的评语,我们拒绝了她的提议。
It is not right to pass remarks about others. 议论别人是不对的。
This is a nice report worthy of special remark. 这是一篇值得特别注意的正面报道。
There was nothing worthy of remark at the flower show. 花展没有什么值得观看的。

re·mark·able

☞ ***adj.*** 〔rɪˈmɑːkəbl〕

双解释义

异常的;引人注目的;不寻常的 worthy of attention, noticeable; extraordinary

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
He is indeed a remarkable painter. 他是个真正杰出的画家。
He really is a remarkable man. 他真是个杰出的人物。
She is a remarkable person, I am proud to know her. 她是位杰出的人物,认识她我感到荣幸。
Her tactfulness is a remarkable gift. 她的机敏是一种非凡的天赋。
This painting is of remarkable quality. 这幅画是上乘之作。
I owe the restoration of my hearing to this remarkable new technique. 我之所以能恢复听觉完全是因为采用了这项非凡的新技术。
We have logged up a remarkable series of gains in technical innovation. 我们已在技术革新方面取得一系列可观的成就。
The boy shows remarkable ability at mathematics. 这男孩显示出非凡的数学才能。
The carving shows remarkable technical skill. 这件雕刻品显示出非凡的技术熟练程度。
She showed remarkable courage when she heard the bad news. 她听到这坏消息时,表现出非凡的勇气。
The writer's craft gives his novel its remarkable bite. 作家的技巧给他的小说以很强的感染力。
These discussions have led to a remarkable unanimity. 这些讨论导致引人注目的一致意见。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
His looks are really quite remarkable. 他的外貌的确非常出众。
Recent police's success against drug rings is remarkable. 近来警方反毒品集团的工作成绩斐然。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 remarkableness *n.* 引人注目 ‖ remarkably *adv.* 引人注目地

rem·edy

☞ ***n.*** 〔ˈremədi〕 (remedies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **药品,治疗法** treatment, medicine, etc. that cures or relieves a disease
2. Ⓒ **补救办法,纠正办法** means of countering or removing sth undesirable

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
apply a ~用药
discover a ~ for 发现治…的疗法
prescribe a ~开药方
pursue〔seek〕 a ~寻求补救方法
suggest a ~建议一种疗法
think of〔work out〕 a ~考虑〔制订〕治疗方案
try ~尝试疗法

形容词 + ~
certain〔reliable〕 ~可靠的补救方法
effective ~有效对策
good ~良药
various -dies 各种疗法

名词 + ~
cold〔cough, toothache〕 ~感冒〔止咳,牙痛〕药

介词 + ~
beyond〔past〕 ~病入膏肓

~ + 介词
~ for 治…的疗法

句型例句

This is a good remedy for colds. 这是一种治伤风的良药。
There is as yet no known remedy for cancer. 对癌症尚无治疗的办法。
This doctor often use herbal remedies. 这个医生常用草药治病。
Your only remedy is to appeal to law. 你的唯一补救办法是诉诸法律。
The mistake is beyond remedy. 这个错误是无法补救的。

学习参考

remedy 还可用作动词,意思是"治疗,补救,矫正,修缮,修补"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 cure, therapy, treatment
〔词源〕 <英国法语 *remedie*(治疗)

re·mem·ber

☞ ***v.*** 〔rɪˈmembə〕 (remembers; remembered; remembering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **记得;牢记** (be able to) bring back to one's mind (information, past events, etc.); keep in memory; take care not to forget
2. *vt.* **给…送钱〔礼物〕** give money or a present to

基本要点

1. remember 的基本意思是"记得",即凭记忆(非有意努力)而对某人或某事留有深刻印象。当接人作宾语时,常常转义为"给…送钱〔礼物〕"以表示酬谢礼仪等。
2. remember 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词、that 从句或以疑问词引导的动词不定式及从句作宾语。用作 remember 宾语的动名词前常有名词、代词的所有格或宾格表示其逻辑主体,此时通常不用于被动结构。
3. remember 还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. remember 用作不及物动词时,表示"记住""记起""记得"。
5. remember 是表示思想状态的动词,指思维活动的结果,不用于进行体,也不用于现在完成时态。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a proverb 记得一句谚语
~ a telephone number 记住电话号码
~ sb's appointment 记得与某人约会
~ sb's birthday 记得某人的生日
~ sb's kindness 记住某人的好意
~ sb's name 记得某人的名字
~ sb's promise 记得(某人)许下的愿
~ the date 记住日期
~ the waiter 给侍者小费
~ unpleasant matter 记住这件不愉快的事

副词 + ~

always ~常常记得
often ~时常想起
still ~还记得
well ~记得很清楚

~ + 副词

~ affectionately 亲切地记得
~ clearly 清楚地记得
~ correctly 确切记得
~ dimly 记不清
~ distinctly 记得清楚
~ eternally 永远记得
~ fondly 天真地记得
~ generously 慷慨地送礼
~ graphically 生动地记得
~ gratefully 感激地送礼
~ imperfectly 记得不完全
~ involuntarily 不知不觉地记牢
~ irrelevantly 想起毫不相关的事与人
~ kindly 问候
~ mechanically 机械地记忆
~ morbidly 明白地想起
~ mournfully 悲痛地记得
~ passionately 热切地记得
~ perfectly 完全记得
~ remorsefully 悔恨地记得
~ rightly 确切记得
~ simply 实在想不起来
~ sorrowfully 悲伤地记得
~ subconsciously 下意识地想起
~ suddenly 突然记起
~ superstitiously 迷信地想起
~ thoroughly 彻底记得
~ vaguely 依稀记得
~ vividly 记忆犹新

~ + 介词

~ about 记得…
~ against 为…影响友谊,因…而记恨
~ as 记得…是…
~ sb at 记得某人在…
~ in 在…中忆起,把(钱等)遗赠给
~ of the truth of sth 提醒某人关于某事的真相
~ to 代…向…问好

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Now, remember! If you do that again, you'll be punished. 记住! 如果你再那样做,就要受罚了。
She was from Henan, if I remember correctly. 她是河南人,如果我没记错的话。
I have never had this kind of experience since I can remember. 自我记事以来,我从来没有过这样的经历。
"Did I tell you about it yesterday?" "I don't remember." "昨天我告诉过你这事没有?" "我记不得了。"

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I don't remember him. 我记不起他了。
He said he remembered the man well. 他说他清楚地记得那个人。
I remember him at the party that night. 我记得那天晚上他是参加聚会的。
Remember me when I am gone. 我走了,不要忘了我。
It's no wonder they remembered it so clearly. 难怪他们记得这么清楚。
I was happy that afternoon, I remember it well. 那天下午我很快乐,我记得清清楚楚。
It's something we should always remember. 这是我们应经常记在心里的。
I remember the whole thing as if it happened yesterday. 这事我完全记得,就仿佛是昨天发生似的。
I can't remember his name. 我记不起他的名字。
I still remember his face. 我还记得他的面孔。
You remember my address, don't you? 你记得我的地址,对吗?
Do you remember his telephone number? 你记得他的电话号码吗?
In this connection I remember a proverb. 在这一方面我记得有一句谚语。
I will always remember your kindness to me. 我将永远记住你对我的好意。
Then he remembered a poem that he had learned when he was a child. 这时他记起小时候学过的一首诗。
We must remember these painful lessons paid for in blood. 我们要牢记这些惨痛的血的教训。
On this day we remember the dead of two world wars. 在这一天,我们纪念两次世界大战中的死难者。
I'll remember you in my prayers. 我将为你祈祷。
Please remember the taxi driver. 别忘了给出租车司机小费。
Please remember the waiter. 请别忘了给侍者小费。
My aunt always remembers me on my birthday. 姑母每次都给我送生日礼物。
I hope you'll remember me in your will. 我希望你在遗嘱中对我有所遗赠。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He will be remembered forever. 他将永远留在人们的记忆之中。
The heroic deeds of our 17 heroes will be remembered always. 17 勇士的英雄壮举将永远为后人所传颂。
This is a day to be remembered. 这是一个值得记住的日子。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

Remember to bring a dictionary with you. 记着带上词典。
Please remember to give her the book. 请记着把这本书给她。
Please remember to give me a phone call when you get there. 请记住你到那儿时给我来个电话。
Remember to mail the letter for me. 记住帮我把信寄出。
Remember to post the letter for me. 别忘了替我把信寄出。
Remember to use postal code. 勿忘使用邮政编码。
I remembered to open the door 我记得去开门。
Remember to meet me tonight. 别忘记今晚来见我。
Did you remember to call on them when you were there? 你在那里时,你记住去看望他们了吗?
I remember clearly to have met her before. 我很清楚地记得曾经见过她。
I remember to have seen him take it up. 我记得我曾看到他把它收起来了。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

She still remembers what to say. 她还记得该说什么。
Remember when to turn. 记住什么时候该拐弯。
Do you remember how to do it? 你记得这是怎么做的?
Do you remember how to spell the word? 你记得这个词怎样拼写吗?
Do you remember how to run the machine? 你还记得怎样操作这台机器吗?
I could not remember how to open the safe. 我记不起怎样开这保险箱了。
I will remember where to find her. 我会记得上哪儿去找到她。

▲S + ~ + (sb's/sb +) *v*-ing

I remember reading this book. 我记得读过这本书。
She remembered buying the newspaper. 她记得她买过报纸。
I remember posting your letters. 我记得曾帮你寄过信。
I remember seeing you one evening. 我记得有天晚上见过你。
Do you remember getting some medicine for her last week? 你还记得上星期给她买药的事吗?
I remember having asked her to come. 我记得曾经要她来。
I remember having seen someone take it away. 我记得曾看见有人把它拿走。
I remember having heard you speak on that subject. 我记得曾听你谈论过那个题目。
I never remember having come across a man like that. 我怎么也记不起碰到过这样一个人。
He said he remembered having told us about it. 他说他记得告诉过我们那件事。
He never remembered having come across a man like that. 他怎么也记不起曾碰到过这样一个人。

I remember having told Tom soon afterwards. 我记得在那之后不久我就告诉汤姆了。
I remember his being very generous. 我记得他为人很慷慨。
Do you remember your being beaten by them? 你还记得你挨他们打的情形吗？
Do you remember my asking you that same question? 你还记得我曾问过你同样的问题吗？
I remembered him taking a picture of the scene. 我记得他拍过一张风景照。
I don't remember him ever saying anything like that. 我不记得他说过这样的话。
I remember him, as a child, playing the piano beautifully. 我记得他小时候钢琴弹得可好哩。
How thin she is! I remember her being fatter than that. 她多瘦啊！我记得她从前要胖些。
We can't remember Mr. White being impolite to us. 我们不记得怀特先生曾对我们发过脾气。
We don't remember the teacher assigning these exercises. 我们记不得老师布置过这些练习。
I remember my mother buying a toy for me. 我记得我母亲给我买了一件玩具。
Then he remembered Eby telling him that some of the books were kept among the stacks of old paper. 这时他忽然想起伊比说过有些书是放在破纸堆里的。
▲S + ～ + (that-)clause
I remember that I wrote to him. 我记得给他写过信了。
She remembers that he visited her but she can't remember when. 她记得他曾来看过她，但记不清是什么时候了。
I remember quite well that you promised to lend him this book. 我清楚地记得你答应把这本书借给他的。
He suddenly remembered that he had left the window open. 他突然想起没关窗户。
Suddenly she remembered that she had been there once before. 她突然记起她曾去过那里。
He suddenly remembered that she wore a red hat. 他突然想起她当时戴着一顶红帽子。
I remembered that I had left my umbrella behind on the train. 我回想起我把雨伞忘在火车上了。
I remember I was always very jealous of his acting. 我记得我总是非常猜疑他的行动。
Remember that one o'clock tomorrow is your appointment. 记住明天 1 点钟是你的约会时间。
They remembered that last summer I was with them for six weeks. 她们不会忘记，去年夏天我和她们一起住了六个星期。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
We will remember what the teacher said. 我们将记住老师的话。
Do you remember how you came here? 你记得你是怎么到这儿来的吗？
Can you remember where he lives? 你记得他住在哪里吗？
He could not remember where he had seen her before. 他记不起在什么地方见过她了。
I can't remember whether it's on the 2nd floor or the 3rd floor. 我记不得它是在二楼还是在三楼。
▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It's to be remembered that life is not a bed of roses. 应当记住，生活中并不是一切都那么如意的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*/as *n.*
Imes remembered Kehr as a mousy girl. 艾姆斯记得凯尔是个羞怯胆小的姑娘。
I remember him as a young man. 在我记忆中他是个小伙子。
How thin she is! I remember her fatter than that. 她现在多瘦！我记得她以前要胖一些。
They remembered him still young. 他们仍然记得他很年轻。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
Sir Thomas More is remembered today as the author of *Utopia*. 当今，托马斯·莫尔先生还被铭记为《乌托邦》的作者。

常用短语

♣ ***remember about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
记得… have a memory of (sth or doing sth)
▲ *remember about sth/v-ing*
I remembered nothing about it. 这件事我一点也不记得了。
You will remember about watering the flowers, won't you? 记住给花浇水，行吗？

♣ ***remember against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…影响友谊，因…而记恨 bear sth in mind and for that reason, be unfriendly to
▲ *remember sth against sb*
Please don't remember this unpleasant matter against me. 请别因为这件不愉快的事情而记恨我。

♣ ***remember in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕remember in 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *remember sb in sth*
1. 在…中忆起 have a memory of (sth/sb) in (sth)
I remembered my grandfather in my dream last night. 昨晚我梦见了我的祖父。
She remembered her husband in her prayer. 她为她丈夫祈祷。
2. 把(钱等)遗赠给 leave sth such as money to sb after sb's death
He intended to remember each of the servants in his will. 他打算在遗嘱中分给每个仆人一部分钱。
My dead uncle remembered me in his will. 我去世的叔叔在遗嘱中没有把我忘记。

♣ ***remember to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
代为问好 send sb's greetings to sb else
〔说明〕remember to 通常用于祈使句中。
▲ *remember sb to sb else*
Please remember me to your father. 请代我向令尊问候。
Remember me to your wife. 请代我向你太太问好。
Remember me to your mother when you get home. 你回家时，请代我向你母亲问好。
Remember me to your family. 请代我问候你全家人。
◇常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He wished to be remembered to you and your people. 他要我向你和家里人问好。

词语辨异

♣ ***remember to-v, remember v-ing***
1. remember 后接动名词和动词不定式所表达的意思不同。接动名词时表示"记得过去已做过某事"，做事的时间早于记忆的发生时间；接动词不定式时表示"记住将要做某事"，做事的时间相当于或晚于记忆的发生时间。试比较以下两个句子的含义：
I remember locking the door as I left the house.
我记得出门时已锁了门。
I remembered to lock the door as I left the house.
出门时我没有忘记去锁门。
2. remember 后的动词不定式用于完成时态时也表示"记得过去做过某事"与接动名词的意思相同。
3. 动名词的逻辑主语与句子的主语不同时，可用代词的宾格、所有格或名词的所有格表示，而动词不定式的逻辑主语则必须要与句子的主语一致。试比较：
I can't remember his/him/Haas's going there before.
我想不起他/哈斯曾去过那里。
You must remember to finish your exercise on your own.
你务必记住要独立完成作业。

♣ ***remember v-ing, remember having done, remember have done***
这三种结构含义相同，都指"记得过去曾经做过某事"，只是后两者不及前者常用。

♣ ***remember, memorize***
这两个词都可表示"记住"。它们的区别是：memorize 通常表示本身需要加强记忆、记熟；remember 表示的是事物较长时间留在记忆中，是可记得的、可想起的、可回忆起来的。例如：
She can memorize facts very quickly. 她能很快记住许多资料。
An actor must be able to memorize his lines. 演员须善于熟记台词。

♣ ***remember, mind, recall, recollect, remind***
参见 mind 条。

正误解析

1. 你还记得上星期给她买药的事吗？
［误］Do you remember to get some medicine for her last week?
［正］Do you remember getting some medicine for her last week?
［析］表达"记得(曾经做过某事)"时，remember 后应跟动名词，不跟不定式。
2. 我记住了他跟我说的话。
［误］I'm remembering what he said to me.
［正］I remember what he said to me.
我记得在我的口袋里有一张罗马地图。
［误］I am remembering leaving a map of Rome in the pocket.
［正］I remember leaving a map of Rome in the pocket.
［析］remember 是静态动词，通常不用于进行体。
3. 记着把窗子关上，好吗？
［误］Remember closing the window, won't you?
［正］Remember to close the window, won't you?
［析］表示"记住要(做某事)，没忘记(去做某事)"，含有某事尚未做的意思时，remember 后应跟动词不定式。

4.你能代我向你家人问好吗?
［误］Will you kindly remember me for your family?
［正］Will you kindly remember me to your family?
［析］“代…向…问好”应说 remember sb to sb else,其中介词 to 不能改为 for。

补充资料

［同义词］keep or bear in mind, know by heart, memorize, mind, recall, recollect, remind, retain
［反义词］forget, ignore
［词源］<古法语 *remebre*(记起,回忆)

re•mind

☞ *v*. [rɪˈmaɪnd] (reminds; reminded; reminding)

双解释义

vt. **使想起** tell or cause sb to remember (a fact, or to do sth)

基本要点

1. remind 的基本意思是指通过一定的媒介或激发而慢慢想起某事(做过或应做某事)。这事可以是全然忘却的,也可以是一时想不起来的;这媒介则是引起人们回忆的外界人或事物。
2. remind 只用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其直接宾语可由带或不带疑问词的动词不定式、that 从句或以疑问词引导的从句充当。
3. remind 常和介词 of 连用,表示“提醒注意未来的事”或“使想起过去的事”的内容,of 的宾语可以是名词、动名词,也可以是疑问词引导的从句。
4. remind 作“提醒”解时与 remind about 同义,其主语只能是人,作“使想起”解时主语通常是事物。

词汇搭配

［～+副词］
～ constantly 常常想起
～ grimly 恐怖地想起
～ laughingly 可笑地想起
～ painfully 痛苦地想起
～ personally 私下想起
～ pleasantly 愉快地想起
～ relentlessly 无情地想起
～ spitefully 恶意地想起
～ tenderly 敏感地想起
～ vividly 清楚地想起

［～+介词］
～ about 就…提醒
～ of 就…提醒,使想起…
～ sb of his promise 提醒某人勿忘记自己的诺言

句型例句

［用作及物动词］

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
If my father forgets it, I hope you would remind him. 如果我父亲忘了的话,希望你能提醒他一下。
When I reminded her, she nodded her head. 我提醒她时,她点了点头。
Please remind me in case I should forget. 如果我忘了,请你提醒我一下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lady didn't like to be reminded. 那位太太不喜欢人们提醒她。

［用作双宾动词］

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*
Be sure to remind her to come back early. 一定要提醒她早点回来。
He reminded himself to thank her for the present. 他提醒自己要感谢她送的礼物。
He reminded me to lock up the house when I go out. 他提醒我外出时把屋子锁起来。

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+wh-to-*v*
These notes will remind you what to say. 这些笔记可以帮你记起要说哪些话。
These notes will remind you how to present your ideas. 这些笔记可以帮你记起怎样讲清楚你的意思。
He reminded me when to go. 他提醒我是不是我该走了。

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+that-clause
She reminded me that I hadn't written to Mother. 她提醒我还没有给母亲写信。
That suddenly reminded her that she had promised to ring them up. 这突然使她想起她说过要给他们打电话的。
Please remind him that we are leaving at six tomorrow morning. 请提醒他我们明晨 6 时出发。
I must remind him that time is money. 我必须提醒他时间就是金钱。
That reminds me that I have a meeting to attend this evening. 这使我想起今晚我还有一个会要参加。
May I remind you that time will soon be up? 我可以提醒你时间快到了吗?
The sight of the clock reminded me that I was late. 看到时钟使我想起我迟到了。
We reminded them that the meeting had been postponed. 我们提醒他们会议已经延期。
I always remind myself that time and tide wait for no man. 我总是提醒自己岁月不待人。
He reminded her that they had resolved to stick together. 他提醒她说,他们曾经决定过彼此要在一起,不要单独行动。
They reminded me that one can be strong only when united with the collective. 他们使我想到,只有和集体结合才有力量。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Travellers are reminded that inoculation against yellow fever is advisable. 提醒旅游者接种预防黄热病的疫苗是明智的。

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+wh-clause
This reminds me what we did together during our holidays. 这使我想起我们在假日里一起做的事。
The time of year reminds me how the months have gone. 每年这个时候都使我想起那些月份是怎么过去的。
Tom reminded me when I must go. 汤姆提醒我是不是我该走了。

常用短语

♣ ***remind about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
就…提醒(某人) make sure that sb does not forget sth
▲ *remind sb about sth*
Will you remind me about that appointment? 请提醒我那约会好吗?
Don't forget to remind her about the dinner party. 记住提醒她不要忘了宴会。
His wife often had to remind him about his classes, even his meals. 他妻子经常得提醒他一下该去上课了,甚至该吃饭了。

♣ ***remind of*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲ *remind sb of sb/sth/v-ing/wh-clause*
1. 就…提醒(某人) make sure that sb does not forget sth
I reminded Facer of his promise. 我向费塞提起他答应过的事。
A few days ago she reminded him of his pledge. 前几天她提醒他做过的保证。
He reminded me of visiting the park. 他提醒我已经参观过这个公园。
He reminded me of what I should otherwise have forgotten. 亏他提醒了我,要不然我就忘了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She never liked to be reminded of the past. 她从来就不愿别人提起以往的事。
2. 使(某人)想起… cause sb to have a memory of sb/sth by seeing the same
He reminds me of his father. 他使我想起他的父亲。
Your son reminds me of you at his age. 你的儿子使我联想起你在他这年龄时的样子。
The picture reminded him of his home and family in Paris. 这幅画使他想起了在巴黎的家和亲人。
This carrying pole reminds me of our bitter days in the past. 这根扁担使我想起了过去的苦难生活。
This reminded them of the days when they were in the army. 这使他们想起了在部队的日子。
That story reminds me of an experience I had long ago. 这故事使我联想起我很久以前有过的一次经历。
The film reminded him of what he had seen in Paris. 这部电影使他回想起在巴黎所看到的情况。

词语辨异

♣ ***remind sb to-v, remind sb of v-ing***
remind 接双宾语时其直接宾语可以是动词不定式,也可以是介词短语“of+*v*-ing”。它们之间的区别是:前者指将来发生的事情,而后者则指过去发生过的事情。试比较以下两个句子:
He reminded me to answer the letter. 他提醒我回这封信。
He reminded me of my answering the letter. 他提醒我已经回过这封信了。

♣ ***remind, mind, recall, recollect, remember***
参见 mind 条。

正误解析

1. 这些照片使我想起了幸福的童年时代。
［误］These pictures remind me to think of my happy childhood.
［正］These pictures remind me of my happy childhood.
［析］remind 已经含有 cause sb to think of 的意思,后面不能再加 think。
2. 我很高兴你提醒了我这件事。
［误］I am glad you reminded me this matter.
［正］I am glad you reminded me of this matter.
他勾起了我对他父亲的诸多往事的回忆。
［误］He reminds me so much his father.
［正］He reminds me so much of his father.
［析］表示“提醒某人有关某事”“使某人

想起某事"时，不能用 remind sb sth 结构，但可用 remind sb of sth 这一结构。

3.秘书提醒我给妻子打个电话。

［误］The secretary reminded me of phoning my wife.

［正］The secretary reminded me to phone my wife.

请提醒我明天吃药。

［误］Please remind me of taking my medicine tomorrow.

［正］Please remind me to take my medicine tomorrow.

请提醒我把这些信寄出去。

［误］Please remind me of posting the letters.

［正］Please remind me to post the letters.

［析］"提醒某人做某事"，应该说 remind sb to-*v*，用动词不定式充当宾语补足语，而 remind sb of *v*-ing 表示"使某人想起做过某事"。

4.他提醒我4点必须参加一个会议。

［误］He reminded that I must attend a meeting at four o'clock.

［正］He reminded me that I must attend a meeting at four o'clock.

［析］remind 不可接 that 从句作简单宾语。句中代词 me 和 that 从句一起作 remind 的双宾语。

学习参考

1.remind sb of sth/*v*-ing/wh-clause 属双宾语结构，of 引起的短语是直接宾语，可以把 remind sb that/wh-clause 中的从句看作是其前省略了介词 of。

2.可以把 remind sb to-*v* 中的 to-*v* 看作是直接宾语，参见 advise，ask 条"教学参考"项。

补充资料

［同义词］advise，bring back，hint，jog，mind，prod，prompt，recall，recollect，remember

rem·in·is·cent

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˌremɪˈnɪsnt］

双解释义

Ⓟ**提醒的，暗示的；像…的；使人想起…的** that reminds one of；like

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

His style of painting is reminiscent of Da Vinci's. 他的绘画风格像达·芬奇。

There was a sweetish smell，vaguely reminiscent of coffee. 有一股甜丝丝的气味，使人隐隐觉得像是咖啡。

rem·nant

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈremnənt］（remnants）

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**剩余部分，残余** a part that remains

2.Ⓒ**零料，零头布** a small piece of cloth left over from a larger piece and sold cheap

句型例句

The dogs are eating the remnants of the feast. 狗正在吃宴会的剩菜。

Even today remnants of this practice remain. 甚至在今天这种做法还未绝迹。

re·morse

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪˈmɔːs］

双解释义

Ⓤ**懊悔，悔恨，自责** sorrow for having done wrong

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

without ～无情的〔地〕

句型例句

He felt remorse for his crimes. 他对自己犯的罪行感到懊悔。

His remorse is just an artifice to gain sympathy. 他的悔恨只是一种伪装，是为了博取同情。

词语辨异

♣ ***remorse，regret***

参见 regret 条。

re·mote

☞ ***adj.*** ［rɪˈməʊt］（remoter；remotest）

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**（时间上）遥远的；（亲属关系上）远的** far away in time；distant in relation or kinship

2.**远离的，遥远的；偏僻的** far away from other communities，house，etc.；isolated

3.**冷淡的，疏远的，漠不关心的**（of a person or his manner）cold and unfriendly；aloof

4.**微小的；轻微的** small；slight

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ control 遥控

～ future 遥远的将来

～ mountain areas 偏远山区

～ possibility 极小的可能性

～ sensing 遥感

～ village 偏僻的村庄

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The thing happened in the remote past. 这件事发生在遥远的过去。

The memory of a remote day is still fresh in my mind. 很久以前的事，在我脑子里还很清晰。

There was a palace there in the remote past. 在很久以前那里曾有一座宫殿。

The action is set in a remote village. 事情发生在一个偏远的村庄里。

Lack of social gatherings in this remote countryside was her main beef. 她最不满意的是这个穷乡僻壤缺乏社交聚会。

That lonely，remote settlement blossomed into a charming little city. 那个寂寞而偏僻的拓居地变成了一个可爱的小城市。

Until recently，this remote tribe had little contact with the outside world. 这个边远的部落直到最近和外界几乎没有什么联系。

At night I like to look at the remote stars in the clear sky. 晚上我喜欢观看晴朗的夜空中远离我们的星星。

The satellites are able to observe the changes of climate on earth by means of remote sensors. 人造卫星能够利用遥感观测地球上的气候变化。

I haven't the remotest idea of what you mean. 我一点也不明白你的意思。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Her manner was polite but remote. 她彬彬有礼，却十分冷淡。

The connection between the two events is remote. 这两件事之间没有什么关系。

I'm afraid your chances of success are rather remote. 我担心你成功的机会极小。

The possibility of rescue now seemed remote indeed. 救援的可能性的确很小。

词语辨异

♣ ***remote，distant，far***

参见 far 条。

补充资料

［派生词］remoteness *n.* 遥远，偏僻，冷淡

re·mov·al

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪˈmuːvl］（removals）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**移走，撤除**（an act of）removing

2.Ⓤ**撤职，免职** dismissal from office

3.Ⓒ**移动；搬家，迁移** a change in location or in the place where sb lives

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

announce〔demand，order〕the ～宣布〔要求，命令〕撤职

形容词 + ～

operative〔surgical〕～动〔外科〕手术切除

名词 + ～

furniture ～家具搬运

snow〔garbage〕～积雪〔垃圾〕的清除

～ + 名词

～ van 搬运车

～ + 介词

～ from 免去…之职

～ of furniture 搬家具

～ of obstacles 排除障碍

～ of the cancer 肿瘤的切除

～ of the grease 除掉油迹

～ to 搬往…

句型例句

After the removal of the soup，fish was served. 汤撤去后，接着上鱼。

Removals are unpleasant，but it will be nice when we get into the new house. 搬家很烦人，但搬进了新房子就会觉得很舒服。

re·move

☞ ***v.*** ［rɪˈmuːv］（removes；removed；removing）

双解释义

1.*vt.* **移走；排除** take away from a place or take to another place；get rid of

2.*vi.* **迁移；移居** go to live or work in another place

3.*vt.* **开除** dismiss

基本要点

1. remove 的基本意思是“移走”，指人或事物自行或被外力从原来的或正常的场所、位置或职业上移开，前往新的或临时的场所、位置或职业，引申可表示“排除”某障碍，“移居”“开除”，有时还可指“脱掉”帽、衣、鞋等。
2. remove 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与 to 或 into 连用，表示“搬到”“搬进”某地；与 from 连用表示“从…移走〔除掉〕”。remove 用作不及物动词时主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a causes of disease 消除疾病的根源
~ an error 消除差错
~ a lid 揭开盖子
~ a name 除名
~ a tumour 切除肿瘤
~ bandages 解掉绷带
~ brush 清理毛刷
~ controls on prices 取消限价
~ control panel 移动式控制台
~ difficulties 克服困难
~ dish 把盘子拿走
~ fear 消除恐惧
~ flaw 清除缺陷
~ furniture 搬走家具
~ graffiti 清除乱涂乱画的痕迹
~ grease 去掉油迹
~ heat 去除热量，放热
~ misgiving 消除疑虑
~ mountains 移山
~ objections 消除反对意见
~ pain 去痛
~ pictures 把画取下
~ problem 解决问题
~ rubbish 清除垃圾
~ sb's coat 脱上衣
~ sb's doubts 消除疑虑
~ sb's gloves 脱掉手套
~ sb's hand 移走某人的手
~ sb's hat 脱帽
~ sb's shoes 脱鞋
~ stains 清除污迹
~ superfluous hair 剪去多余的头发
~ suspicion 消除怀疑
~ the causes of war 消除战争的根源
~ the dirt 去掉灰尘
~ troop 调动军队
~ unpleasant impression 消除不良印象

~ + 副词

~ cautiously 小心地移开
~ clumsily 笨重地移动
~ dexterously 熟练地移动
~ easily 容易移开
~ forcefully 有力地移动
~ forcibly 强行移走
~ promptly 迅速地拿走
~ quietly 悄悄地移走
~ skillfully 巧妙地排除
~ slyly 巧妙地排除
~ suddenly 突然开除
~ surreptitiously 偷偷地排除
~ swiftly 迅速地移开
~ temporarily 暂时地移走
~ out 移〔搬〕出

~ + 介词

~ from 从…中移开〔拿走〕，将（某人）撤〔免〕职
~ from a military base 搬出军事基地
~ a student from a university 将一学生开除出大学
~ sb from office 把某人撤职
~ sb from school 把某人开出学校
~ sb's hand from sb's shoulder 把手从某人的肩上移开
~ into 搬进〔到〕
~ into a new house 搬进新房子
~ into the country 搬到乡下去
~ to(把…)迁移到，搬到，把(军队)调往
~ to a hospital 送到医院
~ soldiers to the front 调兵上前线

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲<u>S + ~ (+ A)</u>
Our office has removed. 我们的机关迁址了。

用作及物动词

▲<u>S + ~ + *n./pron.*</u>
Let me remove the milk jug. 我来把牛奶缸子拿开。
They removed royal jelly for medicinal use. 他们把蜂王浆取出用作药品。
They all came to help remove the stones. 他们都来帮忙搬石头。
The tea-ladies came in to remove the cups. 端茶小姐进来端走了茶杯。
Let's remove the obstacles. 咱们来把这些障碍撤掉。
Bleach removes colour. 漂白剂可以去掉颜色。
Milk is put through a clarifier to remove any foreign matters. 牛奶要经过一个澄清器来除去杂质。
The traveller removed his wet coat. 旅行者脱掉了身上的湿外衣。
People remove their hats in a theatre. 人们在影剧院里要脱帽。
He removed all traces of having been there. 他抹去了他曾到过那里的所有痕迹。
He removed all the evidence of his crime. 他销毁了他犯罪的全部证据。
I am going to do all I can to remove the unpleasant impression you have of me. 我要尽力消除你对我的不良印象。
Completion of this work will remove the threat of drought and waterlogging. 完成了这项工程，将消除旱涝威胁。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The threat of redundancy was suddenly removed. 裁员的威胁顿时消除了。
Hidden boulders have been removed by dynamiting. 暗礁都用炸药炸掉了。
He was later removed by the board of directors. 后来他被董事会撤职了。

其他

▲<u>*v*-ed as o-Compl.</u>
Doctors advised me to have it removed. 大夫都劝我把它割掉。
The accident victim had to have his leg removed. 事故的受害者不得不截去一条腿。

常用短语

♣ ***remove from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 从…中移开〔拿走、除掉〕 take sth away from sth; get rid of sth unwanted from sth
▲<u>*remove from sth*</u>
They have removed from this town. 他们已迁离此城。
▲<u>*remove sb/sth from sth*</u>
They removed their weapons from the gun racks. 他们从枪架上收走了枪。
He removed his hand from the man's collar. 他挪开抓住那人衣领的手。
Please remove the cloth from the table. 请把桌子上的桌布拿掉。
Imes removed his greatcoat from the cloakroom. 艾姆斯从衣帽间取出他的大衣。
Please remove your bag from the seat so that I can sit down. 请把你的包从座位上拿开好让我坐下来。
She removed mud from her shoes. 她擦去了鞋上的泥浆。
How can I remove the stains from my coat? 我上衣上的墨迹怎样才能去掉?
They had to remove the ashes from the burner first. 他们得先把炉内的灰清除掉。
This mixture can remove stains from metal and china. 这种混合剂能去除金属和瓷器上的污迹。
Remove my name from your mailing list. 请把我的名字从你们的邮寄名单上去掉。
They used the method of removing the burning brands from under the boiling cauldron. 他们使用了釜底抽薪的办法。
Nothing can remove him from the memory of his people. 什么也不能把他从人民的记忆中抹掉。
Reference books must not be removed from the reading room. 参考书不得从阅览室拿走。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The boy is removed from school. 这个男孩被学校开除了。
The rioters were forcibly removed from the plaza. 暴徒们被强行驱逐出广场。
He will probably be removed from the list of candidates for these bodies. 他的名字可能会从这些团体的候选人名单中去掉。
2. 将（某人）撤〔免〕职 dismiss sb from a position, usually of responsibility
▲<u>*remove sb from sth*</u>
They removed him from his position. 他们撤销了他的职务。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The corrupt official was removed from office. 那个贪官被免职了。
He was suddenly removed from command. 他突然被免去指挥权。

♣ ***remove into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
搬进〔到〕 move into some place
▲<u>*remove into sth*</u>
We are going to remove into a new house. 我们将要搬到一栋新房子里去。
▲<u>*remove sth into sth*</u>
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The body will be removed into one of the cold storage chambers. 尸体将被移到一个冷冻间里。

♣ ***remove out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
移〔搬〕出 take sth out
▲<u>*remove sth out (of sth)*</u>
They removed the pump out of the room. 他们将这台泵从室内搬出。

♣ ***remove to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (把…)迁移到，搬到 take sth to some place
▲<u>*remove to sth*</u>

They have decided to remove to a warm climate. 他们已决定搬到一个气候温暖的地方居住。
I am going to remove to a new house. 我将搬到一栋新房子里去。
▲ *remove sth to sth*
He removed his desk to another office. 他把自己的写字台搬到另一间办公室。
▲ *remove from sth to sth*
They removed from Xidan to the western suburbs last year. 去年他们从西单搬到西郊。
They removed from the city to the countryside. 他们从城市迁到了农村。

2. 把…调往 dispatch sth to some place
▲ *remove sth to sth*
The general has removed the troop to the front. 将军已把这支部队调往前线。

词语辨异

♣ ***remove, alienate, divert, divorce***
这四个词的共同意思是"脱离"。其区别是:remove 强调所处位置上的"脱离",常用于指脱离生产、实际等;divert 原意指方向上的"改变",引申表示"转移"某人的注意力等;alienate 和 divorce 的意思相同,用于指和经常在一起的人或物相"脱离",如脱离人民、群众等。例如:
By adopting this policy, they risk alienating many of their supporters. 他们采取这个政策,就要冒着同许多支持者疏远的风险。
The outbreak of the North war has diverted public attention away from other national problems. 北方战事的爆发已把公众的注意力从其他全国性问题上转移开来。
It is difficult to divorce politics from sport. 把政治与体育完全分开是很难的。

♣ ***remove, move, shift, transfer***
参见 move 条。

正误解析

1980 年,我们全家搬到那里。
[误] Our family was removed there in 1980.
[正] Our family removed there in 1980.
[正] Our family moved there in 1980.
[析] remove 作"搬家"解时为不及物动词,无被动语态。用于搬家时,move 比 remove 常用。

补充资料

[同义词] carry, convey, dislodge, displace, eliminate, move, take away, take off, transfer
[词源] <拉丁语 *removere*(远离)

re·nais·sance

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈneɪsns]

双解释义

Ⓢ**文艺复兴,文艺复兴时期** the period in Europe between the 14th and 17th centuries, when the art, literature, and ideas of ancient Greece were discovered again and widely studied

句型例句

It belongs to the Renaissance architecture. 它属于文艺复兴时期的建筑风格。

ren·der

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrendə] (renders; rendered; rendering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **报答;归还;给予** give in return of exchange, or as sth due
2. *vt.* **呈递,提供,开出** present; offer; send in an account for payment
3. *vt.* **演出,扮演,演奏** give a performance of
4. *vt.* **翻译** express in another language
5. *vt.* **使;致使** cause to be in some condition

基本要点

1. render 的基本含义是"给予""提供",指在别人需要的情况下将属于自己的东西奉献出来,以满足他人的需求,所给予的东西通常都是抽象的。引申可指"演出,扮演""翻译"等。
2. render 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 的宾语,作"致使"解时,还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ help 给予帮助
～ landscapes 描绘风景
～ one's meaning 表达某人的意思
～ sentence 翻译句子
～ word 翻译单词

[～＋副词]
～ well 演奏得好
～ accurately 准确地表达
～ adequately 贴切地翻译
～ beautifully 演奏得完美
～ literally 直译
～ poorly 演得差
～ back 归还
～ down 熬成油,概括表达
～ up 放弃

[～＋介词]
～ for 以…来回报
～ from 从…译过来
～ into 把…译成…
～ with 用…来表述

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Two doctors rendered the help at the accident. 事故中,两位医生给予了帮助。
The jury rendered a verdict of no guilt. 陪审团作出了无罪的裁决。
You will have to render an account of your expenditure. 你的开支必须报账。
The committee rendered an account of all the money spent. 委员会对全部的开支作出说明。
He renders landscapes with great skill and artistry. 他以高超的技巧与意境描绘风景。
The amateur player rendered the *Merry Women Fighters* very well. 这位业余演员演奏《快乐的女战士》演奏得很精彩。
You can render it more freely. 你可以译得活一点。
You have rendered my meaning quite accurately. 你把我的意思表达得相当准确。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The piano concerto was wonderfully rendered. 这首钢琴协奏曲演奏得很好。
Othello was rendered rather poorly. 《奥赛罗》一剧演得相当差。
The sentence cannot be literally rendered. 这个句子不能直译。

[用作双宾动词]
▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
We are going to render them economic assistance. 我们打算向他们提供经济援助。
They rendered us help in time of need. 在困难的时候,他们帮助了我们。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
Finally they rendered the property to the original owners. 最后,他们把这些财产发还给原主了。
You have rendered a great service to the country. 你为国家做了一件大好事。
She rendered a valuable service to me. 她帮了我一个大忙。
He rendered assistance to the sufferers. 他帮助了受难者。

[用作宾补动词]
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
The rain rendered the journey difficult. 这场雨使旅行艰难了。
Persecution only rendered them more resolute in their struggle. 迫害只能使他们斗争得更加坚决。
An accident has rendered him helpless. 一件意外使得他束手无策。
The shock of the discovery rendered him speechless. 这一发现使他吃惊得一句话也说不出来。
Climbing such a steep high mountain rendered many of us giddy. 爬这么陡峭的高山使我们很多人都头晕。

常用短语

♣ ***render down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲ *render sth ⇔ down*
1. 熬成油,煎熬成液体 turn (a solid substance) into fat or liquid by applying heat
I must render down this fat; we are short of lard. 我得把这块肥肉熬成油,我们正缺猪油。
You can render the chicken down to make stock for soup. 你可以把这只鸡做成汤料。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The fatty substances have been rendered down. 脂肪已提炼出来了。
These lumps of fat from the meat can be rendered down and used for cooking. 这几块肥肉可以炼成油来做菜。
2. 缩减,概括表达 reduce (sth); express (sth made up of different parts) as sth simple
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most of his ideas can be rendered down to a system of thinking based on outdated facts. 他的大多数观点都可归纳在一个基于过时的论据的思想体系里。

♣ ***render for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(用…)补偿… return (sth), as in exchange for (sth else)
▲ *render sth for sth*
They will render blow for blow. 他们将以牙还牙。
I wonder whether it is right to render good for evil. 我不知道以德报怨究竟对不对。

The villagers were expected to render part of their crops for the lord's protection. 村民们被要求用他们的部分谷物来报偿领主的保护。

♣ ***render into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(把…)译成… translate (words or writing) into (another language)

▲ *render into sth*

Poems are as a rule difficult to render into a foreign language. 一般说来,诗是很难译成外语的。

▲ *render sth into sth*

It's very difficult to render this proverb into English. 这句谚语很难译成英语。

The translator has done a good job of rendering this difficult poem into his native language. 把这首非常难懂的诗歌译成本国语言,译者做了一件大好事。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

There are many English idioms that cannot be rendered into other languages. 有很多英文习惯用语无法翻译成其他文字。

♣ ***render up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

放弃,交出 give up

▲ *render sth ⇔ up*

He rendered up his life. 他献出了自己的生命。

The man was obliged to render up the land he had unlawfully enclosed. 那个人被迫交出他非法围圈的土地。

The captain has rendered up his castle. 上尉把城堡放弃了。

At last, the citizens were forced to render up their town. 最后,市民们不得不把城市放弃。

学习参考

render 作"使进入某种状态"解时,一般不应在其宾语后再接"to be + *adj.*",而应直接加形容词或将 render 改为 cause。例如:

恐惧使我说不出话来。
误:Fright rendered me to be speechless.
正:Fright rendered me speechless.
正:Fright caused me to be speechless.

renew

☞ *v.* [rɪˈnjuː] (renews; renewed; renewing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)复原;(使)更新** renovate; restore; give new life and freshness to
2. *vt.* **重新开始;继续** repeat an action
3. *vt.* **补充;加强** resume
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **延长…的期限** obtain a further period of lending for

基本要点

1. renew 的基本意思是指将陈旧的或年久失修的东西彻底地翻新或使年老的人再次恢复青春活力,即"复原,更新";也可指一件事情从头再来或完成其未完成的东西,即"重新开始""继续"。引申还可指"补充""延长…的期限"等。
2. renew 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接具体名词或抽象名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ health 恢复健康
~ youth 恢复青春
~ foliage 重新长出叶子
~ skin 重新长皮
~ tyre 更新轮胎
~ attack 开始新的进攻
~ book 续借书
~ conversation 接着谈
~ provision 补充给养

〔~+副词〕

~ periodically 阶段性地恢复
~ seasonally 季节性地恢复
~ wholly 完全恢复

〔~+介词〕

~ for 继续…
~ in 补…
~ with 和…重新…

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S + ~ (+A)

He feels his youth renewing. 他觉得越活越年轻了。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S + ~ + (+A)

The most important thing is to renew your health. 最重要的是恢复你的健康。

It's impossible to renew one's youth. 返老还童是不可能的。

The trees renew their foliage every year. 树木每年都重新长出叶子。

Snakes cast off and renew their skins. 蛇脱了皮,又长出新的皮来。

I'm going to renew a rubber tyre. 我要更新一只轮胎。

After walking for some distance, he had to renew the conversation. 走了一段路之后,他还得接着谈。

Two days later the enemy renewed their attack. 两天之后,敌人又开始了新的攻击。

The book is overdue, you'll have to renew it. 书已过期,你得续借。

I must renew the book. 我必须续借这本书。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The wood panels on the doors have all been renewed. 所有门上的木板全被更新了。

The contract must be renewed. 契约须重新再签。

〔其他〕

He flung himself into the work with renewed vigour. 他又精力充沛地投入工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***renew, refresh, refurbish, rejuvenate, restore***

这组词都有"恢复"的意思。其区别是:renew 的含义最广,可指使旧物彻底更新,也可指赋予年久失修的东西以新貌,还可指使人重新获得青春或使事物从新的起点开始;restore 指重建房屋或修复艺术品等,也可指恢复知觉、健康或精力,强调回到原来的状态;refresh 指通过某种必要的措施使精力得到恢复,或重新想起已被遗忘的事,也可指采用磨光的方法使某物焕然一新;refurbish 主要指重新擦亮或抛光、刷新物体的表面;rejuvenate 特指使人恢复年轻和充满活力的外貌。

学习参考

renew 的读音有两种形式,分别是:[rɪˈnjuː] 和[rɪˈnuː]。

re·nounce

☞ *v.* [rɪˈnaʊns] (renounces; renounced; renouncing)

双解释义

vt. **宣布放弃** give sth up formally; quit

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*

Andrew renounced his claim to the property. 安德鲁放弃了财产的所有权。

We have renounced the use of force to settle our disputes. 我们已再次宣布放弃使用武力来解决争端。

补充资料

[派生词] renouncement *n.* 宣布放弃

reno·vate

☞ *v.* [ˈrenəveɪt] (renovates; renovated; renovating)

双解释义

vt. **翻新;修复;整修** renew sth; make sth (especially a building) look like new; repair

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*

He renovated his house. 他翻修了房子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The house has been renovated three years earlier. 这所房子三年前就已翻新。

re·nown

☞ *n.* [rɪˈnaʊn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **名望;声誉** fame; being well known for good things sb has done

句型例句

His renown has spread throughout the country. 他的名声已传遍全国。

rent

☞ *v.* [rent] (rents; rented; renting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **租用** pay a regular times for the use of

基本要点

1. rent 用作名词时的意思是"租金",转化成动词指"租用",即将多余的房屋、土地或其他空闲物资以有偿的方式转借他人,待需要时再将其收回。可指租入,也可指租出,通常指租用土地或房屋,而在美式英语里也可指租用汽车等,但都不用于借钱。
2. rent 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接房屋、土地等名词作宾语,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 的宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

R

~ a car 租一辆汽车
~ house 租房子
~ room 租一间屋子
~ TV 租电视

~ + 副词

~ high 收昂贵的租金
~ cheaply 廉价地出租
~ out 租出去

~ + 介词

~ at 以(某种价格)租出去
~ from 向…租
~ to 租给…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He decided to rent the house. 他决定租这房子。
I have rented a house and paid the rent. 我已租了房子,并交了租金。
He rented a colour TV soon after moving in. 搬进后不久他就租了一台彩色电视机。
We rented a small house in Newtown for a year. 我们在新街租了一栋小房子,租期为一年。
We rented a cottage at the seaside for the Christmas holidays. 我们在海边租了一栋小别墅,以供度圣诞假日之用。
We rented a house in the suburbs. 我们在郊外租了一所房子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The farm has been rented by my father. 这个农场已被我父亲租用了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
She rented me a room. 她租给我一个房间。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
We rented the cabin to a young couple. 我们将小屋租给了一对年轻夫妇。
Mr. Hill rented this land to us. 希尔先生把这块土地租给我们了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The farm has been rented to Mr. Jackson. 这个农场租给杰克逊先生了。

常用短语

♣ ***rent at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)以(某价钱)租出 (cause to) cost (a certain amount) to rent
▲ *rent at sth*
The building rents at £150 a year. 这栋楼房以每年150英镑出租。
This house rents at ¥100 a month. 这栋房子以每月100元的价格出租。
▲ *rent sth at sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This car is rented at $20 a day. 这辆汽车租一天20美元。

♣ ***rent out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
租出 lease or let out
▲ *rent sth ⇔ out*
Frank rented out his gas station. 弗兰克把他的加油站租了出去。
He rents out villas in Italy. 他在意大利出租别墅。
He rented his house out to the Hudsons. 他把他的房子租给了赫德森家。
I have rented the house out to a very nice family. 我把房子租给一个上好的人家了。
I am thinking of renting out my house for the summer while I am away. 我正在考虑夏天不在家时把我的房子租出去。

词语辨异

♣ ***rent, hire, let***
参见 hire 条。

学习参考

rent 还可用作名词,意思是"租金"。例如:
We pay a high rent. 我们支付昂贵的租金。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 lease, let
〔词源〕 <古法语 *rente*(租金)

re·pair

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpeə] (repairs; repaired; repairing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **修理,修补** make (sth worn or broken) work again; mend
2. *vt.* **纠正,补救** put right (a wrong, mistake, etc.)
3. *vi.* **去,赴** visit, especially frequently or in large numbers

基本要点

1. repair 的基本意思是"修理",指将破损的东西通过一些加工处理后使其恢复原有的功能或价值。用于抽象事物还可指"纠正,补救"。
2. repair 主要用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语;可用于被动结构。偶尔也可用作不及物动词,其主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. repair 还表示"经常地或成群地去(某地)"解,是不及物动词,常与介词 to 连用,往往出现在文学语言或修饰语里。
4. repair 有时可用以指妇女修饰自己的面容,作"打扮"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a blast furnace 修理鼓风炉
~ a bridge 维修桥
~ a ladder 修理梯子
~ a mistake 补救错误
~ a watch 修表
~ a wound 治伤
~ an injustice 纠正不公正的事
~ an organ 修复器官
~ boat 修理船
~ car 修理汽车
~ deficiency 补偿不足
~ motor 修理电动机
~ shoes 补鞋子
~ terraced fields 修整梯田
~ the damage 弥补损失
~ the roads 修路
~ the tissue of the body 修复人体组织

~ + 副词

~ amply 充分修理
~ ceaselessly 不停地修理
~ extensively 大规模修理
~ hastily 匆忙修理
~ judiciously 认真细致地修理
~ medically 医学治疗
~ partly 部分维修
~ provisionally 临时维修
~ technically 技术维修
~ temporarily 临时维修

~ + 介词

~ to 经常去某地

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The shirt is so old, it won't repair. 这件衬衫太旧了,无法再修补了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We have repaired the motor. 我们已经修好了电动机。
He is repairing desks and chairs in the classroom. 他正在教室里修理桌椅。
He is always ready to help others repair radios. 他总是乐意帮助别人修理收音机。
I have been to ask him to repair my watch. 我去让他给我修表了。
She was repairing a glove when I came in. 我进去时,她在补手套。
The workers are repairing the roads. 工人们在修路。
You need more nutrition to repair your health after the operation. 开刀后,你需要更多的营养来恢复健康。
It will take a while to repair foreign confidence. 要恢复外国人的信心需要时间。
The most important issue is to repair relations in the region. 目前最重要的问题是如何修复这个地区的紧张关系。
The question is how to repair the error. 问题是如何补救这一错误。
I immediately repaired my error in my speech. 我立即纠正了我发言中的错误。
I'll try to repair the damage caused by the accident. 我将努力弥补因事故而造成的损失。
Although his range of reading was wide, he could not in some respects repair the lack of early education. 虽然他的阅读范围很广,但是在某些方面还不能弥补早年所受教育的不足。
She opened her handbag and began to repair her face. 她打开手提袋开始化妆。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
When this building is repaired, it will be serviceable. 这栋楼房修好后还可以住。
The house must be repaired from top to bottom. 这栋房子必须彻底进行修缮。
These shoes have to be repaired. 这些鞋得修了。
The puncture has been repaired. 那个洞被补上了。

常用短语

♣ ***repair to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
经常地〔成群地〕去(某地) go to a place often or in large numbers
〔说明〕 repair to 通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲ *repair to sth*
We all repaired to a restaurant and drank coffee together. 我们大家都常去餐厅一起喝咖啡。
It was our custom after the play to repair to the local coffee house to argue about the quality of the performance. 看完戏后,我们就到当地的咖啡馆去争论演出的成败,这已成为我们的习惯。

词语辨异

♣***repair, amend, fix, mend, patch***
参见 fix 条。
♣***repair, maintain***
参见 maintain 条。
♣下面三个句子的意思相同：
My watch wants repairs.
My watch wants repairing.
My watch wants to be repaired.
我的手表需要修理了。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpeə] (repairs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **修理，修补** (an act of) mending sth
2.Ⓒ **修补的地方** a mended place

基本要点

1.repair 用作名词的意思是“修理，修补”，表示抽象的“修理行为”时是不可数名词，表示具体的“维修工作”或“维修的地方”时是可数名词。
2.repair 用作可数名词时常用复数形式，但不与数词或不定冠词 a 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry out ～s 进行维修(修理)
complete ～s 完成修缮
do ～s 修缮
need ～s 需要修理
undergo ～s 进行修理

形容词＋～

annual ～全年需修量
bad ～失修
big ～s 大修
capital ～s 大修
expensive ～花大钱修理
extensive ～s 大修
good ～良好的维修
heavy ～s 大修
major ～s 大修
minor ～s 小修
natural ～自愈
necessary ～s 必要的修理
petty ～s 小修
running ～临时修理，小修
small ～s 小修
thorough ～s 彻底修理
urgent～s 紧急修理

名词＋～

current ～现场修理，小修
first-aid ～抢修，紧急修理
machine ～机器修理
spot ～现场修理

～＋名词

～ clerk desk 障碍报修台
～ man 修理工
～ parts 修理部分，配件，备用零件
～ piece 配件，备用零件
～ planting 补植
～ sheets 修补胶
～ ship 修理船
～ shop 修理车间，修理厂
～ welding 补焊

介词＋～

beyond ～无法修补的，无法恢复的
during ～s 整修期间
for ～s 要进行修理
in ～保养完好的
in bad ～失修的，破损的
in good ～维修良好，处于完好状态
out of ～失修，破损
under ～正在修理

～＋介词

～s on …的修理

句型例句

The house is in need of repair. 那房子需要修理。
Repairs done while you wait. 修理东西，立等可取。
This house needs a lot of repairs before anyone can live in it. 此屋需大加修理方可住人。
The shop will be closed during repairs. 内部整修，暂停营业。
The road has been closed off for repairs. 这条公路因修筑路面禁止通行。
People without insurance had to pay for their own repairs. 没参加保险的人得自己付修理费。
The repairs to the school will be financed by a private company. 学校的修缮费将由一家私营公司提供。
He was an old hand at repair work. 他在修理工作方面是个老手。
The repair is barely visible. 修补处几乎看不出来。
This coat has many repairs. 这件上衣有许多修补过的地方。

常用短语

♣***beyond repair***
无法修补的；无法恢复的 too badly broken to be mended
It was broken beyond repair. 这已坏得没法修了。
Her health is beyond repair. 她的健康无法恢复了。
♣***in bad*** (***poor***) (***state of***) ***repair***
失修的，破损的 in bad condition
Some of the sheds were clearly in bad repair. 有些货棚明显已年久失修。
The house is in bad repair. 那房子维修不善。
The child's clothes were in poor repair. 这孩子的衣服破烂不堪。
The school buildings are in bad state of repair. 校舍亟待大修。
♣***in good*** (***repair***)
维修良好；处于完好状态 in good/bad condition
The house may be in good repair, but I couldn't look at it at that price. 这栋房子也许维修良好，不过这样的价钱我是不能接受的。
It's endless work keeping the house in good repair. 要使这栋房子一直处于良好状态，维修工作是做不完的。
♣***in repair***
保养完好的 keeping sth very well
The state keeps the roads in repair. 该州的公路保养得很好。
♣***make repairs***
修理 mend
He made a few repairs to the stairs where some boards had come loose. 他把楼梯上几块已松动的木板予以修理。
Repairs on the school building are made during the summer. 暑期，校舍进行修理。
♣***out of repair***
失修，破损 without mending
The bulldozer is out of repair. 这台推土机损坏得无法修理了。
The machine is out of repair. 机器失修了。
The fortifications were out of repair. 防御工事年久失修。
♣***under repair***
正在修理 being mended
The car is under repair. 这辆汽车在修理中。
The bridge is under repair. 桥正在修理。
I can't use my office at present, it is under repair. 我目前不能使用我的办公室，它正在维修。

正误解析

1.本店内部整修，暂停营业。
[误] The shop is closed during repair.
[正] The shop is closed during repairs.
[析] during repairs 表示“在维修期间”，其中 repair 表示“维修工作”，是可数名词，并常用复数形式。
2.这座古建筑正在修缮之中。
[误] The ancient building is under repairs.
[正] The ancient building is under repair.
[析] under repair 表示“在修理之中”，其中 repair 表示“修理”，是不可数名词，不能用复数形式。
3.尽管那座桥已用了 50 多年，但仍然维修良好。
[误] Although the bridge has been used for more than fifty years, it is still in a good repair.
[正] Although the bridge has been used for more than fifty years, it is still in good repair.
[析] in good repair 表示“维修良好”。在这个词组中，repair 是不可数名词，表示“维修状况”，前面不能加 a。
4.我们只好改道，因为前面正在修路。
[误] We had to divert, because the road ahead was in repair.
[正] We had to divert, because the road ahead was under repair.
[析] in repair 的意思是 in good working condition(状况良好)。“正在被修理”应该是 under repair，它相当于 being repaired，介词 under 的意思是“在…中”“在…期间”。

补充资料

[派生词] repairable *adj.* 可修理的；可恢复的 ‖ repairer *n.* 修理工
[同义词] *v.* fix, heal, mend, patch, recover, restore *n.* adjustment, condition, form, improvement, patch, restoration
[词源] ＜古法语 *reparer* ＜拉丁语 *reparare*(再准备；修复，修理)

repay

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpeɪ] (repays; repaid; repaying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **偿还** pay back money
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **报答** give in return
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **报应；报复** give equal favour or justice in return

基本要点

1.repay 的基本意思是指将从别处借来的东西(主要指钱)物归原主，即“还，偿还”。引申可指“报答”“报应，报复”等。

2. repay 多用作及物动词，作"报应，报复"解时也可用于不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，有时还可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 的宾语。
3. repay 的过去式和过去分词均为 repaid。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's hospitality 报答某人的殷勤款待
～ kindness 报答好意
～ money 还钱

～＋副词

～ amply 充分地报答
～ financially 给予经济报偿
～ generously〔handsomely，lavishly，liberally〕慷慨地报答
～ monetarily，pecuniarily 用金钱报答
～ politically 从政治上酬报

～＋介词

～ by 以…来报答
～ for 向…偿还…
～ to 把…还给…
～ with 用…来偿还

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
God will repay. 上天会有报应的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
If you'll lend me 75p., I'll repay you next week. 你若借给我 75 便士，我下星期就还你。
When will you repay me? 你什么时候还我钱？
He repaid the money that he had borrowed. 他把他借的钱还清了。
We must repay their hospitality. 我们应该报答他们的殷勤款待。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
When will you repay me the money I lent you? 你什么时候把我借给你的钱还我？
I will repay you my debt of gratitude. 我要报答我对你的感激之情。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
She repaid the money to me. 她把钱还给了我。
I will repay everything to you. 我会把一切都还给你的。

常用短语

♣ ***repay by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…来回报… reward (sb or an action) by (doing sth) in return
▲ *repay sb by v-ing*
She repaid my kindness to her by making offensive remarks to me in my own home. 她竟然在我自己的家里出口伤我，以此来报答我对她的好意。

♣ ***repay for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为了…而报答 pay sb in return for (money lent, lost, spent, etc.); reward sb for (sth or doing sth)
〔说明〕repay for 常不用于进行体。
▲ *repay sb for sth/v-ing*
I can never repay you for your kindness. 我永远也报答不完你的恩惠。
The firm will repay you for your travelling costs. 公司将报销你的差旅费。
We must do something to repay him for helping us. 我们必须报答他的帮助。
We only hope we can repay you for the pleasure you have given us. 我们只希望能够报答你给我们带来的快乐。
We must repay them for their hospitality. 我们应该报答他们的款待。
How can I ever repay you for your kindness? 我怎样才能报答你的好意呢？
She repaid him for his insult by not inviting him to the party. 她以不邀请他参加晚会的方式报复他对她的侮辱。

♣ ***repay with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…来报答 reward (sb or an action) by giving (sth) in return
〔说明〕repay with 常不用于进行体。
▲ *repay sth with sth/v-ing*
He repaid her kindness with blows. 他用殴打来回报她的好意。
It was unjust of your mother to repay my kindness with rudeness. 你母亲竟对我的好意报以无礼，真是岂有此理。
He repaid their kindness with stealing their camera. 他竟以偷走他们的照相机来报答他们的好意。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I have been repaid only with ingratitude. 我只得到忘恩负义的报答。

re·peal

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpiːl] (repeals; repealed; repealing)

双解释义

vt. **撤销，废除** put an official end to (a law)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The Labour Party repealed the Act. 工党废除了那项法令。

词语辨异

♣ ***repeal, abolish, cancel, do away with, omit***
参见 abolish 条。

re·peat

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpiːt] (repeats; repeated; repeating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **重说；重做** say or do again
2. *vt.* **复述；背诵** say (sth heard or learnt) to others
3. *vi.* **吃后仍留有余味** (of food) continue to be tasted from time to time after being eaten
4. *vt.* **再次供应** supply a further consignment of (sth)

基本要点

1. repeat 的基本意思是"重说，重做"，指一件事情说过或做过之后再重复一次或多次，有时也可表示"转述"。引申可作"复述，背诵""再次供应""吃后仍留有余味"等解。
2. repeat 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. repeat 的过去分词 repeated 常用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a command 再次下达同样的命令
～ a course 重读一门课程
～ a request 提出同样的请求
～ a signal 再发出信号
～ a statement 再次声明
～ a year 留级
～ an action 再次进行某项活动
～ an order 再订同样的货
～ performance 再次演出
～ poem 背诗
～ text 背课文

～＋副词

～ emphatically 强调重复
～ fluently 流利地重复
～ foolishly 愚蠢地重复
～ idiotically 愚蠢地重复
～ insistently 坚持重复
～ tediously 乏味地重复
～ tenderly 温和地重复

～＋介词

～ by 背…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Don't repeat, please. 请不要重复。
His words will not bear repeating. 他的话实在不能重复。
I repeated after the teacher word by word. 我跟着老师一个字一个字地读。
The last two figures repeat. 最后两位数字循环。
Do you find that garlic repeats? 你是否觉得吃过大蒜后嘴里有气味？
The medicine repeats even after one has drunk many glasses of water. 吃过这种药后，即使多喝几杯水，嘴里仍然有药味。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The Glee club will repeat the programme next week. 合唱队下周将重演此节目。
We repeated the experiment and got the same result. 我们把实验又做了一遍，结果仍然一样。
Don't repeat the same mistake. 不要重复同样的错误。
I had to repeat the word before he got it. 我不得不重复这个词使他听清楚。
We regret that we cannot repeat this article. 很抱歉，我们无法再次供应此货。
He didn't repeat the suggestion as we had expected. 他没有像我们预料的那样重提那个建议。
Please repeat that. 请再说一遍。
Repeat the oath after me. 跟着我宣誓。
The children repeated the words after her in chorus. 孩子们跟她齐声朗读单词。
Can you repeat the text? 你能背诵这篇课文吗？
My son repeats poems every morning. 我儿子每天早上背诵诗歌。
You shall stay after classes and repeat your lessons. 课后你留下来背书。
I repeated them until I could recite seventy stories without dropping a word. 我反复背诵，直到我能一词不漏地背出 70 篇

故事来。
I won't repeat the story I heard about him. 我不会把我听到的有关他的事情告诉别人的。
I promise not to repeat the secret. 我保证不泄露秘密。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They assured us that the mistakes would not be repeated. 他们向我们保证这些错误不再重犯。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
I repeat that I cannot finish the work in such a short time. 我再说一遍,我不能在这么短的时间内完成这项工作。
He repeated that he would help us. 他再三说要帮助我们。
He repeated several times that he was busy. 他再三说他很忙。
▲S＋～＋wh-clause
Will you repeat what you've just said? 把你刚才说的话重说一遍好吗?
Don't repeat what I've told you; it's very confidential. 别把我告诉你的事说出去,这是机密。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
She gave repeated assurances of her loyalty. 她再三保证她是忠诚的。
They made repeated attempts, but to no avail. 他们曾多次这样做,但都没有成功。
After repeated education they still refused to correct their errors. 经过反复教育,他们仍拒不改正错误。
This lamp was successfully produced after repeated studies and experiments. 这种灯是经过反复研究和试验后制成的。

常用短语

♣ ***repeat itself***
重演,重现 happen again in the same way
History seems to be repeating itself. 历史似乎在重演。
It pays to study the events of the past, since history has a habit of repeating itself. 研究过去的事件是有益处的,因为历史往往会重演。
Will the bad weather of last winter repeat itself this year? 去年冬天的坏天气今年还会重现吗?

♣ ***repeat oneself***
重复说某事,重复自己的话 say the same thing twice
Grandfather is forgetful and often repeats himself when he tells a story. 祖父很健忘,他讲故事时常重复。
The speaker tends to repeat himself. 演讲人总是说重复的话。
You just said that; you're repeating yourself. 你刚刚说过这个,现在又说了一遍。

♣ ***repeat to*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
向…重复… say the same thing twice to sb
▲*repeat sth to sb*
She repeated her story to us. 她把她的故事向我们重复了一遍。
He repeated it to everybody in the room. 他把这件事向房间里的每一个人都重复说了一遍。
She repeated what she had heard to her mother. 她把听到的话告诉了她母亲。

词语辨异

♣ ***repeat, cite, quote***
这组词都有"引用"的意思。它们的区别是:quote 指引用原文或别人的原话、文章,也指摘引别人的内容或意思,并且说明出处,可以是为了证明自己的论点,也可以是为达到修饰特殊效果;cite 指为了证明自己的论点或某一特定的原因而引证别人的话或词句;repeat 只指重复别人的话或词句,不注明出处。例如:
I'll just cite some figures for comparison. 我要引用一些数字作个比较。
He quoted his own experiences in Mongolia and India. 他提出他在蒙古和印度的经历作为引证。
The statement has been uncritically repeated by other writers. 这些话已为其他一些作家不加鉴别地反复引用。

♣ ***repeat, reiterate***
这两个词都可表示"重复"。其区别是:repeat 是日常用语,指一次或多次地重述某人的话或重复某种活动,有时也可转述别人的话;reiterate 指"重申",是正式用语,指反复地说,尤指将所作的陈述或所表示的态度一次又一次地重述,往往强调次数之多。例如:
He asked us to repeat the sentence after him. 他让我们跟着他重复念这个句子。
We reiterated our requests for better bus service. 我们一再申述对公共汽车服务进行改进的请求。

正误解析

1. 他又讲了一遍他的故事。
[误] He repeated his story again.
[正] He repeated his story.
[析] repeat 已含有"重"的意思,因此,表示"再说一次"时,不宜再加 again。不过 repeat it again 的说法是有的,但它表示"说第三遍",而不是"再说一遍"。
2. 如果你不愿看到这悲惨的历史重演,你就永远不要给敌人以怜悯。
[误] If you do not want to repeat the tragic history, you should never show mercy to your enemies.
[正] If you do not want to see the tragic history repeated, you should never show mercy to your enemies.
[析] 个人不能使历史重演,所以不能用 repeat the tragic history,而应该用 repeat 的被动形式。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpiːt] (repeats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **重复,反复;复述,背诵** act of repeating; thing repeated
2. Ⓒ **反复记号** mark indicating a passage that is to be repeated

基本要点

1. repeat 用作名词的意思是"重复,反复,复述,背诵",是可数名词,"重复"的内容可由介词 of 引出。
2. 在音乐术语里,repeat 也可作"反复记号"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give a ～重复一次

～＋介词

a ～ of the performance 这次演出的重播
a ～ of this programme 这个节目的重播
～ on television 重复的电视节目

句型例句

There will be a repeat of this programme next week. 下星期将重播这个节目。
They will give a repeat of the performance. 他们准备将演出再播一次。
Today's lecture was a repeat of yesterday's. 教师今天讲课的内容和昨天的完全相同。
I'm tired of seeing all these repeats on television. 那些重复的电视节目我都看腻了。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* echo, quote, recite, replay, retell *n.* echo, repetition, reproduction
[词源] <古法语 *repeter*<拉丁语 *repetere*(再寻求,重追求)

re·peat·ed·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [rɪˈpiːtɪdlɪ]

双解释义

再三地;反复地 done again and again

句型例句

He pointed out the question repeatedly. 他一再指出这个问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***repeatedly, again***
参见 again 条。

repel

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpel] (repels; repelled; repelling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **击退,抵制** drive back (as if) by force
2. *vt.* **使厌恶,使反感** cause feelings of dislike in

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They repelled the enemy. 他们击退了敌军。
Like charges repel each other, unlike charges attract. 同性电荷相斥,异性电荷相吸。
His manner repels me. 他的举止让我厌恶。

re·per·cus·sion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌriːpəˈkʌʃn] (repercussions)

双解释义

Ⓟ **后果,反响** a reaction to sth, especially bad events

句型例句

The reforms had unexpected repercussions. 改革带来了意想不到的后果。
Human acts have repercussions far beyond the frontiers of the human world. 人类行为所产生的影响远远超出人类世界的范围。

rep·er·toire

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrepətwaː] (repertoires)

双解释义

Ⓒ**全部节目** the group of musical pieces, jokes, etc., that an artist can play (sing, speak) readily

句型例句

There is an extensive repertoire of music written for the flute. 有很多供长笛演奏的曲目。
They might perhaps be more adventurous in their repertoire. 他们在保留节目中,或许显示出更多的原创性。

repe·ti·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌrepəˈtɪʃn] (repetitions)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**重复,反复;重复的事** the act of repeating, or sth repeated
2. Ⓒ**复制品,副本** copy or replica

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

avoid〔save〕a ~避免重复
need no ~不需重复

形容词 + ~

boring〔continued〕~令人厌烦〔不断〕的重复

介词 + ~

by ~s of effort 靠反复努力
with each ~伴随每次重复

~ + 介词

a ~ of 关于…的重复

句型例句

That is a mere repetition of what you said before. 那不过是重复了你以前讲的话。
Let there be no repetition of this. 希望这样的事不要再发生。
He has a repetition of a previous talk. 他有前次会谈的副本。

补充资料

[同义词] repeat
[词源] <拉丁语 *repetitio*(一再要求,重求)

re·place

☞ *v*. [rɪˈpleɪs] (replaces; replaced; replacing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **把…放回原处** put (sth) back in the right place
2. *vt*. **取代;更换** take the place of; change (one person or thing) for another, often better, newer, etc.

基本要点

1. replace 的基本意思是"把…放回原处",引申可表示"取代""更换",指物或人因各种原因而替换,尤指用新的物体代替旧的、破损的或失去的东西,指人时多指取代某一位置以作为替代者或继承者。有时也可作"赔偿,归还"解。
2. replace 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作简单宾语,常与介词 by 或 with 连用。主动式中用 with 或 by 均可,而被动式中仅用 by。
3. 在表示"取代某人而作为…"时 replace 常和介词 as 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the abolition of established systems 代替废除的制度
~ the books 把书放回原处
~ borrowed money 还借款
~ a mother's love and care 取代母亲的爱和关怀
~ the phone 把电话听筒重新挂好
~ a thing 把这东西放回原处

~ + 副词

~ accidentally〔unexpectedly〕偶然地取代
~ arduously 艰苦地取代
~ artfully 狡猾地取代
~ breathlessly 匆忙取代
~ cautiously〔discreetly〕慎重地取代
~ cheerfully 欢快地取代
~ cleverly〔intelligently〕聪明地取代
~ conditionally 有条件地取代
~ daringly 大胆地取代
~ deliberately 故意取代
~ depreciatingly 不情愿地取代
~ freely 随意地取代
~ graciously 和善地取代
~ honorably 光明正大地取代
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地取代
~ ingeniously 巧妙地取代
~ intermittently 断断续续地取代
~ involuntarily 不由自主地取代
~ painfully 痛苦地取代
~ physically 踏踏实实地取代
~ prematurely 过早地取代
~ promptly 立即取代
~ recklessly 轻率地取代
~ ruthlessly〔unfeelingly〕无情地取代
~ savagely 野蛮地取代
~ sensationally 合理地取代
~ thoroughly 彻底地取代
~ tyrannically 专横地取代
~ unconsciously 不自觉地取代
~ unkindly 非善意地取代
~ unlawfully 非法取代
~ unthinkingly 不假思索地取代
~ viciously 恶意地取代

~ + 介词

~ sb as the director 取代某人当主任
~ sb as goal-keeper 代某人当守门员
~ coal fires by gas 用煤气取代煤火
~ coal fires with gas 用煤气取代煤火
~ the old with the new 弃旧迎新;

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I replaced the dictionary on the shelf. 我把字典放回架上。
Replace the newspapers after reading, please! 报纸阅后请放回原处。
You may read any of these magazines, only you must replace it after reading. 这些杂志你都可以看,但看后必须放回原处。
John will replace James in the next round. 下一轮谈判中约翰将替换詹姆斯。
Can anything replace a mother's love and care? 有什么东西能取代母亲的爱和关怀呢?
Electric trains have replaced steam trains in Britain. 在英国,电力机车已取代了蒸汽机车。
They preach the abolition of established systems but prose nothing to replace them. 他们竭力主张废除固有的制度,但没有提出代替这些制度的任何建议。
Nowadays, computer has replaced man in many fields. 如今,计算机在许多领域取代了人。
I will replace the cup I broke. 我会赔我打破的杯子。
He'll go to replace borrowed money. 他要去还借款。
Jack has replaced Tom as monitor of our class. 杰克接替汤姆当了我们的班长。
I cannot replace you as her assistant. 我不能代替你作为她的助手。
She would not replace Mary as his girlfriend. 她不能代替玛丽作为他的女朋友。
I replaced him as your superior. 我代替他作你们的上司。

常用短语

♣ ***replace by*〔*with*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
用…代替 change sb/sth for sb/sth
▲*replace sth by*〔*with*〕*sth*
We've replaced the old machine with a computer. 我们用电脑取代了那台旧机器。
We have replaced human labour with machines. 我们用机器取代了人类劳动。
They replaced trams by buses. 他们用公共汽车代替了电车。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I think that the theatre will be replaced by the cinema. 我认为剧院将由电影院取而代之。
Coal fires were replaced by gas. 煤火已被燃气所代替。

词语辨异

♣ ***replace*, *supersede*, *supplant***
这组词均可表示"代替"。其区别在于:replace 意为取代某一位置以作为替代者或继承者;supersede 是正式用语,用以指物的替换,特指替换的东西因过时或无用而将之弃置;supplant 用于人时特指为了强迫其离去,而以阴谋诡计夺取其地位。

补充资料

[派生词] replaceable *adj*. 可放回原处的,可替换的

re·place·ment

☞ *n*. [rɪˈpleɪsmənt] (replacements)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**代替,替换,更换** the act of replacing, especially with sth better, newer, etc.
2. Ⓒ**替换的人〔物〕** sb/sth that replaces

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

find〔get〕a ~找代替者
make a ~成为接替者

句型例句

The bike is in need of replacement. 这辆车该更换了。
As Jack is ill, we have to get a replacement for him. 杰克生病了,我们必须找一个人代替他。

reply

☞ *v*. [rɪˈplaɪ] (replies; replied; replying)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **回答,答复** say or make an answer, in speech or writing
2. *vi*. **作答,回答** give an answer in the form of an action; respond

基本要点

1. reply 的基本意思是"回答""答复""作答",主要指用语言文字对问题、指控、辩论、质问、起诉或致意等给予回答,也可指用行动回答,是较为正式的书面用语。
2. reply 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时常与介词 to 或 for 连用;用作及物动词时接 that 引导的宾语从句,有时也可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ absolutely 坚决地回答
~ accurately 准确地回答
~ admirably 极为成功地答复
~ affectionately 深情地回答
~ affirmatively 肯定地回答
~ angrily 生气地回答
~ aptly 恰当地答复
~ bitingly 尖刻地回答
~ bluntly 直率地回答
~ bravely 勇敢地答复
~ briefly 简略地回答
~ casually 漫不经心地回答
~ coldly 冷淡地回答
~ completely 圆满地回答
~ comprehensively 全面地回答
~ correctly 正确地回答
~ courteously 有礼貌地回答
~ crisply 爽快地回答
~ curtly 草率无礼地回答
~ darkly 无知地回答
~ decisively 决定性地回答
~ definitely 明确地回答
~ deftly 巧妙地回答
~ directly 直接地回答
~ dryly 枯燥乏味地回答
~ dubiously 不可靠地回答
~ economically 节省地回答
~ effectively 给人印象深刻地回答
~ emphatically 有力地回答
~ excitedly 激动地回答
~ explicitly 清楚地回答
~ faithfully 忠实地回答
~ fantastically 荒谬地回答
~ firmly 坚决地回答
~ fitly 适度地答复
~ fully 充分地答复
~ gravely 严肃地答复
~ hastily 草率地回答
~ haughtily 轻蔑地回答
~ hoarsely 沙哑地答复
~ hotly 激烈地答复
~ hysterically 歇斯底里地答复
~ immediately 立即答复
~ impertinently 傲慢地回答
~ impolitely 毫无礼貌地答复
~ incoherently 语无伦次地回答
~ indignantly 威严地答复
~ knowingly 老练地答复
~ laboriously 努力地答复
~ laughingly 笑着答复
~ listlessly 无精打采地答复
~ magnanimously 大度地答复
~ mechanically 呆头呆脑地答复
~ meekly 温顺地回答
~ modestly 谦虚地回答
~ nervously 不安地回答
~ orally 口头回答
~ passionately 热情地回答
~ perfectly 完善地回答
~ persistently 固执地回答
~ philosophically 哲学上的回答
~ politely 有礼貌地回答
~ promptly 立即答复
~ proudly 自豪地回答
~ quickly 很快地回答
~ readily 做好准备地回答
~ relevantly 中肯地回答
~ reluctantly 勉强地回答
~ respectfully 尊敬地回答
~ rudely 粗鲁地回答
~ sensibly 明智地回答
~ seriously 认真地回答
~ sharply 厉声回答
~ shortly 唐突地回答
~ simply 简单地回答
~ slowly 慢条斯理地回答
~ snappishly 辛辣地回答
~ solemnly 庄严地回答
~ stubbornly 顽强地回答
~ tartly 尖刻地回答
~ tersely 简短地回答
~ thoughtfully 若有所思地回答
~ tremulously 大胆地回答
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地回答
~ truthfully 真诚地回答
~ uncomfortably 不自在地回答
~ unconcernedly 漠不关心地回答
~ unhesitatingly 即刻回答
~ verbally 口头回答
~ warmly 热情地回答
~ wistfully 若有所思地回答

~+介词

~ by blow 回击
~ by letter 回信
~ for 代表…作答复〔致答词〕
~ for the school board 代表校务委员会致答词
~ in a low voice 低声回答
~ in the affirmative 肯定地回答
~ to 回答…
~ to a letter 回信
~ to a person 回答某人
~ to a question 回答问题
~ to a salutation 答礼
~ to a toast 答谢祝酒
~ to the enemy's fire 还击敌人的炮火
~ with spirit 起劲地回答

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He failed to reply. 他未作回答。
I asked him where to go, but he didn't reply. 我问他去哪儿,可是他不回答。
When Hogg spoke to her, she replied very shortly. 霍格同她谈话时,她马上回答。
I don't know how to reply. 我不知怎么回答。
I wrote my friend a letter, but he never replied. 我给我的朋友写了一封信,但他从没给我回信。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+that-clause

He replied that he knew nothing about the accident. 他回答说对事故一无所知。
He replied that he might go. 他回答说他可能去。
She replied that she would send me a fax after she had arrived in London. 她回答说她到达伦敦后就给我发一个传真。
When I asked the number of households in this town he replied that there were 1883 households. 当我问到这个镇有多少户时,他回答说有 1883 户。
When the teacher asked him why he was late, he replied that he had overslept. 老师问他为什么迟到了,他回答说他睡过头了。

▲引出直接引语

"Yes," I replied. "是的,"我答道。
"I have changed my mind." she replied. 她回答说:"我已改变主意了"。

常用短语

♣ ***reply for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
代表(某人)作答;致答词 (of one of a group) give an answer for (the other); speak on behalf of (the other)
▲*reply for sb*
Shall I reply for us all? 我来代大家回答好吗?
David Jones rose to reply for the guests. 大卫·琼斯站起来代表来宾致答词。

♣ ***reply to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
回复;回答 say or do as an answer to sb
▲*reply to sth*
The teacher replied to John's question. 老师回答了约翰提出的问题。
I wrote, but she did not reply to my letter. 我写信给她,但她没有回信。
She replied to their angry question by calmly walking out of the room. 她安静地走出房间,以此作为对他们气冲冲提问的回答。
The enemy did not reply to our fire. 敌人对我们的炮火没有还击。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
None of my letters have been replied to. 我发出的信一封也没有回音。

♣ ***reply with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
以…作答 give an answer with sth
▲*reply with sth*
He replied with a cutting remark. 他以尖刻的言语作答。
The girl replied only with a smile. 这女孩仅以微笑来答复。

词语辨异

♣ ***reply, answer, respond***
参见 answer 条。

正误解析

1. 请尽早给我答复。
[误] Please reply me as early as possible.
[正] Please reply to me as early as possible.
他们认为这封信不值得回复。
[误] They don't think the letter worth replying.
[正] They don't think the letter worth replying to.
[析] reply 用作及物动词时,只接 that 从句作宾语,而不可直接接 sb/sth 作宾语,须说 reply to sb/sth。
2. 一周前我给他写了回信。
[误] I have replied to his letter for a week.
[正] I replied to his letter a week ago.
[正] It is a week since I replied to his letter.
[析] reply 是瞬间动词,不可与表示一段

时间的状语连用。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈplaɪ] (replies)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **回答，答复** sth said, written or done as a way of replying

基本要点

1. reply 用作名词的意思是"回答，答复"，引申可指"答案"。
2. reply 常与介词 to 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

await ～盼复
cable a ～拍电报答复
calculate ～预测答案
deign ～给予答复
delay ～推迟答复
demand ～要求答复
desire ～望答复
draw a ～引出回答
elicit a ～ 引起反应
evoke ～使回答
furnish ～提供答复
get a ～得到答复
give no ～不作答
have ～给予答复
hear ～听见答复
make ～答复
need ～需要答复
offer ～作答
probe ～细查回信
propose ～答复
provoke ～使回答
receive a ～得到答复
rejoin ～使答复一致
send a ～寄回信
wire a ～拍电报答复
write a ～写回信，写回复

形容词 + ～

absent-minded ～心不在焉的回答
affirmative ～肯定的答复
angry ～气愤的回答
apt ～恰当的答复
brief ～简要的回答
categorical ～详细的答复
chary ～谨慎的答复
cold ～冷淡的答复
conclusive ～确定的答复
correct ～正确的回答
definite ～明确的答复
discourteous ～无礼的回答
frank ～率直的回答
good-humored ～幽默的回答
gracious ～亲切的答复
haughty ～傲慢的回答
humble ～谦逊的回答
immediate ～立即答复
impatient ～不耐烦的回答
impolite ～不礼貌的答复
incoherent ～语无伦次的回答
intelligent ～聪明的答复
modest ～谦虚的回答
negative ～否定的答复
obvious ～清楚的回答
oral ～口头答复
proper ～适当的答复
ready ～立即回答
rude ～粗鲁的答复
short ～简短的答复
silly ～愚蠢的答复
sound ～适当的答复
stinging ～尖刻的回答
succinct ～简明的回答
terse ～ 简短生硬的回答
unexpected ～突然的答复
vague ～含糊其辞的回答
witty ～巧妙的回答

介词 + ～

in ～ (to)作为答复
nod in ～点头作答
under ～所答复的…
with ～请复函

～ + 介词

a ～ from sb 某人的答复
～ to one's letter 回信

句型例句

My reply may not have been polite, but he asked for it. 我的回答也许不太礼貌，但这是他自找的。
I should like to think about your suggestion before I give a definite reply. 我想先考虑一下你的建议，然后给你一个明确的答复。
Please leave word with my elder sister if you get a reply. 如果你得到回音，请给我的姐姐留话。
She was anxiously awaiting his reply. 她正急切地等待着他的回音。
The school authorities promised an immediate reply. 学校领导答应立即答复。
In due course came a reply from Mr. Robin. 在适当的时候来了罗宾先生的答复。
The congressman is meditating a reply to his critics. 这位国会议员正在考虑给他的批评者一个答复。
I was offended by his discourteous reply. 他无礼的回答使我很生气。
Her criticism brought an immediate reply from a government spokesman. 她的批评立即引起了政府发言人的回击。
I had no reply to my letter. 我未获回信。
Medwin was to address his reply to him care of Mr. Westbrook. 麦德文打算通过维司特布鲁克先生把回信寄给他。
She wrote a reply without any loss of time. 她毫不拖延地写了回信。
He seems to be able to deduce from common sense a more or less clear reply to the question raised. 他似乎能从常识推断出所提出之问题的明确回答。
His only reply was an angry stare. 他唯一的回答是怒目而视。
She shrugged her shoulders and made no reply. 她耸耸肩，不作回答。
As a reply to the enemy's move, our general brought up his tanks. 将军下令调来坦克，以对付敌人的这一行动。
We received hundreds of replies to each question. 对每个问题，我们都收到了数百个答案。
I had only about a dozen replies to my request for information. 我征求信息，但只收到十几份回复。

常用短语

♣ ***in reply*** (***to***)
作为答复 as a reply
She waved her hand in reply. 她挥了挥手作为回答。
He says nothing in reply to my inquiries. 他没有答复我的询问。
What did he say in reply to our suggestion? 他在答复我们的建议时说了些什么？

词语辨异

♣ ***reply, answer***
参见 answer 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** acknowledge, answer, counter, rejoin, respond, return ***n.*** answer, reaction, response, return
[词源] <中古英语 *replyen* <古法语 *replier*<拉丁语 *replicare*(回答)

re·port

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpɔːt] (reports)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **报告，报道** spoken or written account of sth heard, seen, done, studied, etc., especially one that is published or broadcast
2. Ⓒ **成绩报告单，工作鉴定书** periodical written statement about a pupil's or an employee's work and conduct
3. Ⓤ **传闻，谣言，流言蜚语** common talk or rumour; piece of gossip
4. Ⓤ **名声，名誉** way in which sb/sth is spoken of
5. Ⓒ **爆炸声** explosive sound, like that of a gun being fired

基本要点

1. report 用作名词的基本意思是"报告，报道"，表示通过调查作出的官方或正式的说明，通常含有对情况的分析判断，尤指下级对上级或委托机关的报告，在英式英语里也可指学生的"成绩报告单"或雇员的"工作鉴定书"，是可数名词。
2. report 也可作"传闻，谣言"解，是不可数名词，但其前可用不定冠词 a 修饰。reports 有"流言蜚语，道听途说"的意思。
3. report 还可作"名声，名誉"解，是不可数名词。
4. report 还可用于指"(似枪炮声的)爆炸声"，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept a ～接受报告
complete a ～完成报告
confirm a ～证实报道
deliver a ～作报告
draw up a ～起草报告
examine a ～审查报告
file a ～提交报告
give a ～做报告
lay a ～提出报告
listen to a ～听报告
make a ～做报告
make out a ～起草报告
prepare a ～准备报告
present a ～ 呈递报告
publish a ～发表报告
receive a ～接到报告
spread a ～传播消息
submit a ～ 提交报告
write a ～写报告
write out a ～写出报告
write up a ～把报告写得有声有色

形容词 + ～

R

annual ～年度报告
confidential ～机密报告
daily ～每日报告〔报道〕
detailed ～详细的报告
evil ～坏的报道
favorable ～积极的报告
firsthand ～第一手资料的报告
good ～好的报道
monthly ～月份报道
oral ～口头报告
positive ～s 正面报道
reliable ～s 可靠的报道
restricted ～局限的报告
secret ～秘密报告
tape-recorded ～录音报道
top ～绝密报告
unfavorable ～不利的报道
unofficial ～s 非官方报道
verbal ～口头报告
weekly ～每周报告
written ～书面报告

名词＋～

accounting ～财务报告
audit ～审计报告
incident ～事件报告
investigation ～调查报告
laboratory ～实验报告
morning ～早晨报道
newspaper ～新闻报道
radio ～s 电台报道
school ～学校的成绩报告单
traffic ～交通报道
weather ～天气预报

介词＋～

confirmation of the ～传闻的证实
main points of the ～s 报告的要点
of bad ～坏名声

～＋介词

～ from London 来自伦敦的消息
～ of an accident 事故报道
～ on 关于…的报告
～ on a special topic 专题报告
～s to headquarters 给总部的报告

句型例句

The report was prepared at the direction of the president. 该报告是奉总统之命写成的。
According to newspaper reports, they will resume negotiations. 据新闻报道，他们将恢复谈判。
Let's listen in to the weather report. 我们来收听天气预报吧。
Then the floor was given to the Premier for his report on the state budget. 接着由总理作关于国家预算的报告。
He presented to the city council his report on energy problems. 他向市议会呈送了关于能源问题的报告。
The board of directors issued its annual report to the stockholders. 董事会给股东发送年度报告。
Every week they received reports to what was going on. 每星期他们都收到有关事情进展的报告。
His report of the battle won a Pulitzer prize. 他对这次战役的报道获得了普利策奖。
He wrote a lot of reports of the war in the Middle East during his stay in Damascus. 他在大马士革期间写了很多报道中东战争的通讯。
The boy has had a bad report this term. 这学期孩子的成绩报告单上的成绩不好。
Report has it that the ballet will visit China before long. 据说这个芭蕾舞团不久将访问中国。
Is there any truth in the report? 这个传闻是否属实？
It is matter of common report. 那是大家都知道的传闻。
According to report he's not coming. 根据传闻，他不来了。
Why, they should have started such an absurd report. 哼！他们竟然造出这般荒谬的谣言。
There is a report of the Loch Ness monster having been seen. 据传有人看见过尼斯湖中的怪物。
False reports were widely circulated. 谣言广为流传。
Don't listen to idle reports. 别听信无稽之谈。
I have only reports to go on. 我的依据只是谣传而已。
He is a man of good report. 他是个名声很好的人。
He was faithful through good and evil report. 他不计褒贬毁誉而守信不渝。
I heard a tyre of my truck burst with a loud report. 我听见我卡车的一只轮胎砰地一声爆裂了。
All was quiet except for occasional rifle reports in the distance. 一切都很宁静，只是远处偶尔响起零星的枪声。
The roar of airplane engines and the sharp reports of opening parachutes filled the sky. 飞机发动机的轰鸣声和降落伞张开时发出的尖厉的声音响彻长空。
From the reports of guns we knew that hunters must be nearby. 听枪声我们知道猎人必定在附近。

词语辨异

♣ ***a report of, a report on***
这两个短语的区别在于：a report of 只表示对事实的报告或报道，而 a report on 除表示对某事的报告或报道之外，还包括看法或建议。例如：
Jolson made a report on the company's activities to the stockholders. 乔尔逊向股东们汇报了公司的业务状况。
Reports of victory kept coming in. 捷报频传。

♣ ***report, account***
这两个词的共同意思是"报道"。其区别在于：report 表示通过调查作出的官方或正式的说明，通常含有对情况的分析判断；account 则仅指由目击者、见证人对事情发生的过程所作的陈述或说明。例如：
The reports are restricted to descriptions, and give no opinions about the facts. 那些报道只限于记录事实，而不加以任何评论。
According to newspaper accounts the car was coming too fast round the bend. 据报纸报道，那辆车拐弯时速度太快。

♣ ***report, address, lecture, oration, speech, talk***
参见 address 条。

正误解析

1. 所有主要报纸都报道了中美之间的贸易谈判。
［误］All the leading newspapers have announced the trade talk between China and the USA.
［正］All the leading newspapers have reported the trade talk between China and the USA.
［析］announce 意为"宣布"，常用于消息的传播等；而 report 常用于报纸、广播、电视的"报道"。
2. 上星期二，我们的澳大利亚老师给我们作了有关澳大利亚文学的报告。
［误］Last Tuesday our Australian teacher gave us a report on Australian literature.
［正］Last Tuesday our Australian teacher gave us a lecture on Australian literature.
［析］report 指下级对上级、政府对人民或负责人给委托机构的报告，如调查报告、研究结果的报告等。学术性的演讲报告则多用 lecture。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈpɔːt] (reports; reported; reporting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **报告；报道** provide information (about) or give an account (of); make (sth) known; write or give an account of (a piece of news)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **公布，宣布，宣告；当记者** make sth known, especially by publishing or broadcasting; announce; work as a reporter
3. *vt.* **告发；举报** make a complaint about
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **报到** go or be present

基本要点

1. report 的基本意思是"报告"，指用口头或书面的形式把事情或意见正式告诉上级或群众。引申可表示"告发""举报""公布，宣布，宣告""当记者""报道""据说""报到"等。
2. report 用作及物动词时其后可接名词、动名词、that/wh-从句作宾语，也可接以动词不定式或"(to be＋) *n.*/*adj.*/*adv.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，常与 for，to，on 等介词连用。
3. be reported 其后可接形容词、现在分词、动词不定式、过去分词或 as 短语、介词短语充当宾语补足语。
4. "It is/was reported that-clause"的意思是"据报道""有消息说"。
5. report 可用于引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arrival 报到
～ discovery of a new element 报道发现了一种新元素
～ sick 请病假
～ the movements of the enemy troops 报告敌军的活动情况
～ the situation 报道局势
～ the success of a new experiment 报告说一次新的试验成功
～ these events 报道这些事件

～＋副词

～ adversely 不利地报道
～ annually 每年一次地报告
～ appropriately 适当地报道
～ arrogantly 傲慢地报告
～ authentically 可信地报告

R

~ authoritatively 受权报道
~ blandly 温和地报告
~ brazenly 厚颜无耻地报告
~ briefly 简短地报道
~ briskly 语气刻薄地报告
~ clearly 清楚地报道
~ correctly 恰当地报道
~ deftly 熟练地报告
~ dramatically 戏剧性地报告
~ exactly 确切地报告
~ explicitly 清楚地报道
~ faithfully 忠诚地报告
~ fearlessly 无畏地报告
~ finally 最终报道
~ flatly 平静地报告
~ formally 正式报道
~ gladly 高兴地报道
~ gleefully 兴奋地报道
~ graciously 彬彬有礼地报告
~ graphically 形象地报道
~ haltingly 吞吞吐吐地报告
~ impartially 公正地报道
~ inescapably 不可避免地报道
~ informally 非正式报道
~ insidiously 不知不觉地报告
~ jokingly 开玩笑地报告
~ jubilantly 兴高采烈地报告
~ mercifully 仁慈地报告
~ mournfully 沉痛地报道
~ officially 正式地报道
~ ostentatiously 炫耀地报告
~ precisely 确切地报道
~ pretentiously 狂妄地报告
~ publicly 公开报道
~ reluctantly 不情愿地报告
~ respectfully 恭敬地报告
~ sadly 悲痛地报告
~ sensationally 危言耸听地报告
~ sententiously 故作庄严地报告
~ solemnly 庄严地报告
~ sorrily 遗憾地报道
~ symbolically 象征性地报道
~ tersely 简短地报道
~ thoroughly 详尽地报告
~ unreservedly 无保留地报告
~ vaguely 不明确地报告
~ verbally 口头上报告
~ virtuously 公正地报道
~ vividly 生动地报道
~ vociferously 大声地报告
~ widely 广泛地报道

~+介词

~ about 叙述,对…作报道
~ for 报到…
~ for duty 报到
~ for duty on time 按时报到
~ for work at 去…报到
~ on〔upon〕叙述,对…作报道
~ on research work 汇报研究工作
~ on sb's movements 报告某人的行动
~ on the whole event 汇报整个事件
~ to 告发…,向…报到
~ sb to the police 向警察告发某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The committee will report at twelve o'clock. 委员会将在12点钟提出报告。
She hasn't reported for days. 她好几天没有汇报了。
He did not simply report; he criticized and reflected. 他不单是报道,还作了批评和谴责。
What time do we have to report? 我们该什么时候报到?
The soldier was ordered to report at Shormcliffe Barracks. 这个士兵奉命到肖姆克里夫兵营报到。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

They were instructed to report the movements of the enemy troops. 上级指示他们要报告敌军的活动情况。
A large number of factories reported sizable increases in output as compared with the previous year. 大批工厂都报告说,和前一年相比,产量有很大增长。
She reported the success of a new experiment. 她报告说一次新的实验成功了。
They reported discovery of a new element. 他们报道说发现了一种新元素。
The press in China widely reported these events. 中国新闻界广泛报道了这些事。
The Central People's Broadcasting Station reported the meet in special programmes. 中央人民广播电台在特别节目中报道了这次运动会的情况。
All the representatives must report themselves on time. 所有的代表都必须准时报到。
He has reported himself at the new post. 他已到新的岗位报到了。
Police reported the closure of the road. 警方宣布那条道路禁止通行。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Has it been reported in the newspaper? 这件事报纸上报道了吗?

▲S+~+*v*-ing

He reported having seen no one come in. 他报告说没有见谁进来。

▲S+~+that-clause

The newspaper reported that prices were going up. 报纸报道说物价正在上涨。
Radio Pyongyang has reported that a delegation of Chinese youths arrived yesterday. 平壤电台报道说,一个中国青年代表团昨天到达平壤。
The newspapers reported that the prices of radio sets and TV sets are going to be further reduced. 报上报道说,收音机和电视机将进一步降价。

▲It is/was ~ed+that-clause

It is reported that China has sent another man-made earth satellite into orbit. 据报道,中国又发射了一颗人造地球卫星进入轨道。
It is reported that an old man was killed in a car accident. 据说一个老人在车祸中丧生。
It is reported that a cold wave is coming. 据说寒流即将来临。
It is reported that three important criminals ran away from prison last night. 据报道,有三名要犯昨夜越狱逃跑。
It was reported that half a million workers were on strike in that country. 有消息说,在那个国家,有五十万工人举行了罢工。
It was reported that a certain statesman had exercised great political influence over you. 据传某政治家曾对你施加过巨大的政治影响。
It has been reported that another earth spaceship has been sent to the moon. 据报道,又一艘宇宙飞船已向月球发射。

▲S+~+wh-clause

They reported what they had seen. 他们把看到的情况作了汇报。

▲引出直接引语

"The situation is still comparatively calm there," he reported. 他报告说:"那里的局势还比较平静。"

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to be) *n./adj./adv./v*-ed

He reported himself to be unfit for work. 他报告说,他身体不适合工作。
He reported the situation to be normal. 他报道,那里局势正常。
The team leader reported them to be the most promising players. 队长汇报说他们是最有培养前途的运动员。
The judge reported the case closed. 法官宣布结案。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He has been reported dead. 据说他已经死了。
The situation is reported serious. 据传局势严重。
The interior of the palace was reported to be more gorgeous than the outside. 据说这座宫殿的内部比其外部更为华丽。
In the clash ten men were reported killed. 据报道,在这次冲突中,有十人被打死。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

They reported a star to have appeared in the East. 他们报告说,东方出现了一颗星星。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He is reported to have made the request last Thursday. 据报道,他是上星期四提出这项请求的。
The policeman was reported to be murdered. 据报道那个警察被谋杀。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The later rice was reported growing better than last year. 据报道,晚稻长势比去年好。
Insurgent forces were reported advancing in the region. 据报道,起义军在这个地区正向前推进。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*prep.*-phrase

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Some of the firms there were reported on the brink of bankruptcy. 据报道,那里有些公司处于破产边缘。

常用短语

♣ ***report back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
报告,汇报 bring back an account of

▲*report back to sb/sth*

They will certainly report back to their government. 他们当然会向他们的政府汇报。
Our job is to attend the meeting and report back to the committee. 我们的任务是参加会议,然后向委员会汇报。

▲*report back that-clause*

Columbus reported back that he had discovered India. 哥伦布汇报说他已发现了印度。

♣ ***report for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*report for sth*

1. 给…当记者;为…写报道 be a reporter for newspapers

He is reporting for *The Times*. 他任《泰晤士报》记者。
His brother reports for *China Daily*. 他的弟弟为《中国日报》写报道。
2. 报到 declare one's presence and readiness for (duty, work, etc.)
He reported late for work. 他上班迟到了。
The children report for class every day whether it rains or not. 无论天晴或下雨，孩子们每天都要到校。
So many people have flu that hardly any policemen reported for duty. 患流行性感冒的人太多，连去执勤的警察也寥寥无几。

♣ ***report of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
报告…的情况 provide information (about) or give an account of sth
▲ *report of sth*
The doctor reported of Mr. Smith's good health. 医生报告说史密斯先生的健康状况很好。

♣ ***report on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
报道…，就…作报告 give news about or comment on sth
▲ *report on sb/sth (to sb)*
At the end of every term a schoolmaster reports on each of his pupils. 每学期结束时，教员都要报告每位学生的情况。
They have not yet reported on their experiments. 他们尚未就他们的实验提出报告。
They will report on the experiments with coal tar. 他们将汇报煤焦油的试验情况。
This book also reports on research work for new anti-cancer drugs which is being done in China today. 这本书还汇报了中国正在进行的新抗癌药物的研究工作。
I want to report on certain happenings here. 我想汇报此地发生的某些事情。
He is going to report on his trip to Canada. 他准备谈一谈他的加拿大之行。
Our correspondent reported on the development of the situation from time to time. 我们的通讯员对于形势的发展不时进行报道。
Jim has been sent to Iran to report on the situation there. 吉姆已被派往伊朗报道那里的局势。
I was told to witness the ceremony and report on it later. 我受命去观礼，稍后就此写一篇报道。
He reported on the whole event to the minister. 他把整个事件向部长作了汇报。
▲ *report sth on sth*
We went to the meeting and reported our view on the situation. 我们参加了会议，谈了我们对局势的看法。

♣ ***report out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
汇报 write or give an account of sth
▲ *report sth ⇔ out*
The committee reported the proposal out in record time. 委员会快速送回该提案并附加审查意见。
▲ *report sth ⇔ out to sb*
The teacher will report out our English study to the headmaster. 老师将向校长汇报我们学习英语的情况。

♣ ***report to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 到…报到；到…去一下（见某人）go somewhere and say to sb that one is there and ready for work or duty
▲ *report to sb*
Report to Assistant Regimental Commander Hu. 到胡副团长处去一趟。
I shall report to you. 我将向你汇报。
He reported to his teacher. 他向老师复命。
The officer was told to report to the headquarters. 那军官被告知前往司令部报到。
2. 向…汇报〔报告〕 provide information about sth to sb
▲ *report to sb*
All representatives report to the sales department. 所有的代理人都向销售部汇报。
▲ *report sb/oneself/sth to sb*
He reported this to the director at once. 他马上就把这件事向厂长报告了。
Some of them failed to report these errors to the higher levels. 他们中间有些人没有把这些错误向上级报告。
I'll of course report today's proceedings to the leadership. 我当然要把今天的工作情况向领导汇报。
They will report it to the local hospitals. 他们将向当地医院报告这事。
When you have finished the work, report yourself to the director. 你完工之后，就向主任汇报一下。
They decided to report him to the police. 他们决定向警察告发他。
She hesitated over whether she should report them to the authorities. 她犹豫不定是否应向当局告发他们。
Mary reported Jack to the headmaster for making a noise. 玛丽向校长告发杰克上课时吵闹。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This matter was then reported to the Premier by telephone. 于是，有人用电话把这件事情报告了总理。

词语辨异

♣ ***report, describe, narrate, recite, recount, rehearse, relate, state***
参见 relate 条。
♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：
He came and reported it to the teacher. 他来向老师告发那件事。
He reported the teacher for misconduct. 他告发那教师行为不端。

正误解析

1. 新闻节目报道了这次火灾。
〔误〕The news programme reported about the fire.
〔正〕The news programme reported the fire.
〔析〕report 表示"报告，报道"时，是及物动词，后面可以直接跟宾语，不需加介词。
2. 你应该立即向管理人员汇报。
〔误〕You are to report the superintendent immediately.
〔正〕You are to report to the superintendent immediately.
秘书报告老板说文件已打好了。
〔误〕The secretary reported the boss that the document had been typed.
〔正〕The secretary reported to the boss that the document had been typed.
〔析〕report 的宾语应该是 report 的内容，而不是 report 的对象，所以表示"向某人报告某件事情"，应该说 report to sb。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* account, announcement, declaration, description, detail, information, message, oration, speech, talk *v.* air, announce, appear, broadcast, cover, declare, record, tell
〔词源〕<古英语 *reporten*<古英语 *reporter*<古英语 *reportare*（运送，带；带回情况报告，汇报）

re·port·er

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpɔːtə] (reporters)

双解释义

Ⓒ记者 person who reports news for the media

词汇搭配

名词＋～
news ～新闻记者
～＋介词
～ for…的记者

句型例句

He told his story to a reporter. 他向一个记者讲述了自己的经历。
They are reporters on a sporting weekly. 他们是体育周刊的记者。

rep·re·sent

☞ ***v.*** [ˌreprɪˈzent] (represents; represented; representing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 代表 act or speak officially for (another person or group of people); be present as an example of (that group)
2. *vt.* 表示，描绘 be a picture or statue of; depict; be a sign of
3. *vt.* 声称 describe or declare, perhaps falsely

基本要点

1. represent 的基本意思是"代表"，多指受委托代表某人、组织、机构、国家等办理某事。引申可指"象征""体现""表示""描绘""声称""扮演"等。
2. represent 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语，还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ an animal 扮演一个动物
～ one's ideas 表述意见
～ many countries 代表许多国家
～ Napoleon 扮演拿破仑
～ the scene of a bumper harvest 描绘了丰收的景象
～ one's school 代表学校
～ the unknown 表示未知数
～＋副词
～ accurately 准确地表达
～ aesthetically 审美地描绘
～ appropriately 适当地描绘
～ briefly 简短地描绘
～ clearly 清楚地描绘
～ conventionally 按常规代表
～ deftly 熟练地描绘
～ exactly〔precisely〕确切地描绘
～ faithfully 忠诚地代表
～ graphically 形象地描绘
～ inadequately 表达得不充分

～ magnificently 壮丽地代表
～ materially 实质代表
～ minutely 仔细地描绘
～ officially 正式代表
～ orally 口头代表
～ personally 亲自代表
～ powerfully 有力地描绘
～ realistically 用写实手法描绘
～ roughly 粗略地描绘
～ speciously 特别地描绘

～＋介词

～ sb as 把…说成…
～ as a hero 说成是个英雄
～ as true patriots 说成是真正的爱国者
～ oneself as an expert 自称是专家
～ at a meeting 出席会议
～ by letters 用字母表示
～ by signs 用记号表示
～ sth to 对…来说等于
～ sth to oneself 心中想象到某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He will represent his school at the meeting. 他将代表学校出席会议。
Let me try to represent my ideas to you in another way. 让我用另一种方式来向你表述我的意见。
The painting represents the scene of a bumper harvest. 这幅画描绘了丰收的景象。
He represented Napoleon in the school play. 在学校的演出中他扮演了拿破仑。
Each child will represent an animal at the party. 每个儿童在联欢会中扮演一个动物。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

All these artists are well represented at the exhibition. 所有这些画家都有代表作参展。
How many countries are represented at the meeting? 有多少国家的代表出席了那次会议?
Our firm is represented in India and Pakistan by Mr. Hall. 本商号在印度和巴基斯坦的代表是霍尔先生。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

He represented that he had fought in the Huai Hai Campaign. 他自称他参加过淮海战役。
The pilots respectfully represented that they were not at all tired. 飞行员郑重表示他们一点也不累。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as/to be *n.*

He represented himself as an expert. 他声称自己是一位专家。
He represented himself as a friend to the workers, but now we know the truth. 他自称是工人们的朋友，但现在我们知道真相了。
He represented himself to be the Son of God. 他自称是救世主。
I am not what they had represented me to be. 我并不是像他们所说的那种人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were represented as true patriots in the film. 在影片中他们被描写成真正的爱国者。

常用短语

♣ ***represent to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
指出；描述 point out; depict

▲*represent sth to sb*

I can only represent it to you by metaphors. 我只能用隐喻来向你描述它。
I'll represent to him the risk he is running. 我要向他指出他所面临的险境。

rep·re·sen·ta·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌreprɪˈzentətɪv]

双解释义

有代表性的，典型的 serving to show or portray a class or group

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

We have a representative sample. 我们有一个代表性的样品。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This question is very representative. 这个问题非常典型。

☞ ***n.*** [ˌreprɪˈzentətɪv] (representatives)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **代表** person chosen or appointed to represent another or others; delegate
2. Ⓒ **代理人** agent of a firm, especially a traveling salesman

词汇搭配

动词＋～

act as a ～充任代表
send one's ～派代表

形容词＋～

legal ～法定代理人
selling ～代销人

～＋介词

a ～ for…的代理人

句型例句

I sent my representative to the meeting. 我派了代表参加会议。
He is a representative for a large steel company. 他是一家大型钢铁公司的代理人。

词语辨异

♣ ***representative, delegate, deputy***
参见 delegate 条。

re·pres·sion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpreʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **压抑；约束；抑制；镇压** the stopping of some action or feeling; oppression

词汇搭配

～＋介词

the ～ of laugh 忍住笑

句型例句

Repression made him behave worse. 受抑制使他表现得更糟。

re·prisal

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpraɪzl] (reprisals)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**报复(行为)**(an act of) punishing others for harm done to oneself

句型例句

They took bloody reprisals against the leaders. 他们对领导进行了血腥的报复。

re·proach

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈprəutʃ] (reproaches; reproached; reproaching)

双解释义

vt. **责备，指摘** express disapproval to (a person) for fault, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

It wasn't your fault, you have nothing to reproach yourself with. 那不是你的错，你没有什么可自责的。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈprəutʃ] (reproaches)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ **指责，责难** rebuke; censure
2. Ⓒ **丢人现眼的事** thing that brings discredit

句型例句

She gave me a look of reproach. 她带着责备的目光看着我。
When he came home drunk his wife greeted him with loud reproaches. 他喝醉酒回到家里，被妻子大骂了一顿。

▲～＋*prep.*-phrase

She got a sharp reproach from her boss. 她受到了上司的严厉申斥。

re·pro·duce

☞ ***v.*** [ˌriːprəˈdjuːs] (reproduces; reproduced; reproducing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **繁殖后代** produce the young of oneself for one's own kind
2. *vt.* **复制；再版；翻印** cause to be seen 〔heard〕, etc. again
3. *vt.* **再生** grow a new part that is lost, etc.

基本要点

1. reproduce 的基本意思是"复制"。可表示"繁殖后代""翻印""再版""再生"等。
2. reproduce 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. reproduce 用作不及物动词时主动形式有时表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's kind 繁殖，生殖
～ lost limbs 断肢再殖

～＋副词

～ direct 直接复印出来
～ well 放出来的声音很好
～ accurately 准确地翻印
～ adequately 充分地复制

～ clearly 印得很清晰
～ mechanically 机械地复制
～ perfectly 完美地再现
～ voluntarily 自愿地繁殖后代

～＋介词

～ from 用…复制…
～ music from a cassette tape 由盒式录音带重放音乐
～ a photograph from an negative 用底片晒印一张照片
～ on a phonography 由留声机重新播放

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Rabbits reproduce quickly. 兔子繁殖速度很快。
The picture will reproduce well. 这张照片会印得很清楚的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The machine can reproduce a key in two minutes. 这机器能在两分钟内复制一把钥匙。
I've never been able to reproduce the success of my first book. 我始终未能再次获得我第一部著作所取得的那样大的成功。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
These photos were reproduced by courtesy of the General Electric Company. 这几张照片是得到通用电气公司允许而翻印的。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *n.*
The computer reproduces the data as a set of diagrams. 这台计算机使这些数据再现为一系列图表。

常用短语

♣ ***reproduce by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
靠…繁殖 produce the young of oneself for one's own kind through sth
▲ *reproduce by sth/v-ing*
By rights, most plants reproduce by seeds. 按理说，多数植物靠种子繁殖。
By rights, some tropical fish reproduce by laying eggs. 按理说，有些热带鱼靠产卵繁殖。

♣ ***reproduce from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
从…复制；使从…生长；再生 make a copy of sth, taking it from (an original); cause the growth of (sth new) from (sth already in existence)
▲ *reproduce sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
New bushes can be reproduced from roots taken from the parent plant. 灌木可以由母本取下根来繁殖。
In this apparatus water is reproduced from steam. 用这个装置可使蒸汽再生出水。

♣ ***reproduce in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…复印〔翻印〕；以…形式翻印〔复制〕 show a copy of sth in (sth such as a book)
▲ *reproduce in sth*
The original reproduces clearly in a photocopy. 原本影印得很清晰。
▲ *reproduce sth in sth*
We obtained special permission to reproduce the book in our magazine. 本刊得到特别许可翻印这本书。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The photograph can be reproduced in colour. 这张照片可以复印成彩色的。

词语辨异

♣ ***reproduce, breed, multiply***
这组词都有"繁殖"的意思。其区别在于：reproduce 通常用于动物；breed 用于人时通常含贬义；multiply 强调大量地繁殖。

学习参考

reproduce 本身含有"再次"的意思，所以一般不说 reproduce again。

rep·tile

☞ ***n.*** [ˈreptaɪl] (reptiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**爬行动物，爬虫** a rough-skinned creature whose blood changes temperature according to the temperature around it

句型例句

Snakes and crocodiles are both reptiles. 蛇和鳄鱼都是爬行动物。

re·pub·lic

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpʌblɪk] (republics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**共和国，共和政体** (country with a) system of government in which supreme power is held not by a monarch but by the people, with an elected President

基本要点

1. republic 的意思是"共和国，共和政体"，引申可用于其成员享有平等的权利的团体。
2. the Republic 有时可特指法国五共和时期之一。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

establish a ～建立共和国

形容词＋～

constitutional ～立宪共和国
the Fifth R-(法国的)第五共和国

名词＋～

banana ～香蕉共和国
the People's R-人民共和国

～＋介词

the ～ of letters 文学界

句型例句

The king abdicated from his throne, and the country became a republic. 国王逊位，于是那个国家成了共和国。
Many countries are willing to recognize the new republic. 许多国家都愿意承认这个新的共和国。
War was impending over the young republic. 战争正在逼近这个年轻的共和国。
Andora is a small mountain republic between France and Spain. 安道尔是一个位于法国和西班牙之间的小山地共和国。
This system of popular education is one of the great achievements of the Republic. 这一普及教育的制度是共和国的伟大成就之一。
The People's Republic of China was founded in 1949. 中华人民共和国是在1949年成立的。
The People's Republic of China is called PRC for short. 中华人民共和国简称PRC。
The 1st Republic lasted from 1789—1804, the 2nd Republic from 1848—1852, the 3rd Republic from 1871—1940, the 4th Republic from 1947—1958, and the 5th Republic from 1958 until the present day. 第一共和从1789年至1804年；第二共和从1848年至1852年；第三共和从1871年至1940年；第四共和从1947年至1958年；第五共和从1958年迄今。
Most of the countries in the world are republics. 世界上大多数国家是共和政体。
Lu Hsun attained a high position in the republic of letters. 鲁迅在文坛上获得崇高的地位。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *republique*<拉丁语 *respublica*(人民大众共有的东西)

re·pub·lic·an

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈpʌblɪkən]

双解释义

共和国的，共和政体的 belonging to or favouring a republic

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He ran as Vice-president on the Republican ticket. 他作为共和党的候选人竞选副总统。
He is the boss of the Republican Party. 他是共和党领袖。
The Republican Party is in office now in the US. 美国现在是共和党掌权。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈpʌblɪkən] (republicans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**拥护共和政体者，共和主义者** a person who believes in a republican government

句型例句

He's an old royalist—he fought against the republicans. 他是一个旧保皇主义者——他反对共和主义者。
In the USA, Republicans are the conservative party. 共和党在美国属于保守党派。

repu·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌrepjuˈteɪʃn] (reputations)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**名气，名声，名誉** what is generally said or believe about the abilities, qualities, etc. of sb/sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve〔attain〕a ～博得名声
acquire〔gain〕a ～获得名声
affect〔damage〕the ～影响〔损害〕声誉
destroy〔ruin〕sb's ～使某人名誉扫地
guard〔protect〕sb's ～保护某人的名望
keep up ～保持荣誉
lose one's ～失去声望

形容词＋～

bad〔good〕～坏〔好〕名声

R

evil ～声名狼藉
excellent〔fine〕～有名望
high ～很高的声誉
international ～国际声望
spotless ～清白的名声
worldwide ～举世闻名

介词＋～

a man of high ～名誉好的人
a person of ～有信誉的人
a stain on sb's ～某人名誉上的污点
men with no〔without〕～默默无闻的人

～＋介词

～ by one's publications 以著作成名
～ for 以…闻名
～ for being fair〔impartial〕以公正闻名
～ for courage〔honesty〕以勇气〔诚实〕闻名

句型例句

This store has an excellent reputation for fair dealing. 这家商店因买卖公道而享有极高的声誉。
He has a reputation for being lazy. 他的懒惰是出了名的。

词语辨异

♣ ***reputation, fame, honour***
参见 honour 条。

补充资料

［同义词］fame, honor, name
［词源］＜古法语 *reputer*（仔细考虑）

re·quest

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈkwest]（requests; requested; requesting）

双解释义

vt. **请求,要求** ask (for) especially politely; make a request (for)

基本要点

1. request 的基本意思是"请求",指有礼貌地、正式地要求,尤其适用于表示感到自己的要求因缺乏权威、手段或无法使对方感兴趣而可能得不到满足的情况,含有极有礼貌甚至讨好对方的意味。
2. request 是及物动词,接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟式。
3. request 是表示愿望的动词,通常不用于进行体。
4. request 后不能直接接"人"作简单宾语,但可接"sb＋to-*v*"构成的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ eagerly 迫切要求
～ earnestly 恳求
～ formally 正式邀请
～ immediately 立即请求
～ insistently 一再要求
～ particularly 特别要求
～ politely 有礼貌地请求
～ reasonably 合理地请求
～ reluctantly 不情愿地请求

～＋介词

～ from 向…请求,向…要求
～ of 请求…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The Brigadier requests your presence. 旅长请你去一趟。
They requested his presence at the reception. 他们请他出席招待会。
May I request your attention? 请听我说件事好吗?
They could photograph almost anything here without requesting permission. 他们在这里几乎可以拍摄任何东西,不必征求同意。
He requested her hand in marriage. 他向她求婚。
The schoolmaster requested a meeting at nine o'clock in the morning. 校长要求早上九点钟开会。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The presence of all members is requested. 要求所有的会员都要到会。
Your presence is cordially requested. 敬请光临。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

The boy requested to go boating with his schoolmates. 那男孩要求与同学一道去划船。
I request to be informed of the current situation. 我要求了解当前的形势。
He requested to be transferred to another post. 他要求调到另一岗位。

▲S＋～＋that-clause

They requested that we should not park our car here. 他们要求我们别把汽车停放在这里。
The workers requested that their working conditions should be further improved. 工人们要求进一步改善他们的工作条件。
They had requested that we should bring our families along. 他们曾要求我们把家属也带去。
We request that every inch of land should be cultivated. 我们要求每一寸土地得到耕种。
The members of board of directors requested that the chairman of the board should reconsider his decision. 董事会的全体成员要求董事长重新考虑他的决定。
He requested that they should come early. 他请求他们要早来。
The chairman requested that we should each make a contribution. 主席请我们每个人捐一点钱。
They requested that we should send a delegation to their country. 他们请求我们派一个代表团到他们国家去。
I requested that the error would be corrected. 我请求一定要纠正这一错误。
The workers requested that the foreign visitors should have lunch with them. 工人们请外宾共进午餐。
He requested that the Premier grant him an interview. 他请求总理答应接见他。
We requested that they immediately make an investigation of the matter. 我们请求他们对这事立即进行调查。
He requested that he be permitted to attend the party. 他请求能允许他参加晚会。
He had requested that he be allowed to attend school outside. 他曾请求让他出去念书。
They had requested that the work be finished at once. 他们要求立即结束工作。

▲It is/was ～ed＋that-clause

It is requested that no one should touch the exhibits. 参观者请勿触摸展览品。
It is requested that Mary should stay with us for the weekend. 我们请玛丽和我们一起度周末。
It was requested that a lecture should be given. 请求举行一次讲座。
It is requested that a vote be taken. 有人请求进行表决。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

The letter requested the whole family to leave the house as early as possible. 这封信要求全家人尽早离开此屋。
I request him to remain. 我请他留下。
He requested his guests to sit down. 他请客人们就座。
I requested them to stop making such a noise. 我请求他们不要再这样吵闹。
They often request us to solve their problems. 他们经常请求我们解决问题。
He requested the old man to look after the child. 他请求老人照看这个孩子。
They formally requested me to attend the opening ceremony. 他们正式邀请我出席开幕式。
I request you to give us a definite answer as soon as possible. 我请求您尽快给我们一个明确的答复。
They formally requested him to visit China. 他们正式邀请他访问中国。
Our governor requested the Assembly to furnish proper gifts to be presented to the Indians. 我们的州长要求议会准备礼品送给印第安人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We are requested not to walk on the grass. 要求我们勿踏草地。
Visitors are requested not to touch the exhibits. 参观者不得触摸展品。
Visitors are requested not to pick the flowers. 来宾请勿摘花。
The professor was requested to attend the meeting. 请求教授参加会议。
Your presence is requested at banquet to be given at the Friendship Hotel at 7:30 p.m. of March 2. 兹定于3月2日晚七时半在友谊宾馆举行宴会,敬请光临。
The public are requested not to throw waste paper about in the park. 公众被要求不得在公园里乱扔废纸。

常用短语

♣ ***request from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
向…请求,要求 demand politely from

▲ *request sth from sb*

They requested another song from Susan. 他们要求苏珊再唱一首歌。
We requested some information from them. 我们向他们索取一些信息。
He requested help from the librarian to find the book he wanted. 他请求图书管理员帮他寻找他想要的书。
He eagerly requested loan from the bank. 他迫切地要求银行给予贷款。

♣ ***request of*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
要求于(某人),请求(某人) make a request

▲ *request sth of sb/sth*

I have a favor to request of you. 我有事求助于你。
May I request a favour of you? 请您帮一

下忙好吗？

I have to request permission of her parents. 我得请求她父母亲同意。

We request the honour of your company. 敬请光临。

They requested the pleasure of him in company at tea the following afternoon. 他们邀请他第二天下午到他们那里喝茶。

We request the favour of a reply at your earliest convenience. 请方便时尽早给予答复。

▲ *request of sb that-clause*

I requested of him that he should go away. 我请求他离开。

The teaching staff requested of the headmaster that he should reconsider his decision. 全体教师要求校长重新考虑自己的决定。

词语辨异

♣ ***request sth from sb, request sth of sb***
表示"向某人要某物"时，可用 request sth from sb，也可用 request sth of sb。用 from 强调"出处"，而用 of 时含"所有权"的意味，所以表示从所有者那里要某物时，用 of 或 from 均可，而表示从非所有者处要某物，只能用 from。

♣ ***request, ask, beg, demand, order, require***
参见 ask 条。

正误解析

1. 我们请求他们帮助。
[误] We requested them for assistance.
[正] We requested assistance from them.
[正] We requested them to give us assistance.
[析] request 的宾语后不可接介词 for，宾语为人时只能用于含动词不定式的复合结构。

2. 我请求他帮助我。
[误] I requested him that he help me.
[正] I requested that he should help me.
[正] I requested of him that he should help me.
[析] request 的宾语后不可接从句，但宾语前有 of 时，后面可接 that 从句。

3. 他要求我们大家要准时。
[误] He requested that all of us were punctual.
[正] He requested that all of us should be punctual.
[析] request 后面跟的 that 从句中谓语动词须用虚拟式。

学习参考

request 后的宾语从句中须用虚拟语气，具体说，美式英语要求使用现在时虚拟语气，英式英语则要求使用 should + 动词原形，在正式语体里则要求使用现在式虚拟语气。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈkwest] (requests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**要求，请求** an act of asking for sth, especially politely
2. Ⓒ**所请求的事物** sth that has been asked for

基本要点

1. request 用作名词的基本意思是"要求，请求"，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，常与介词 at, by, for, in, on 连用构成介词短语。
2. request 也可表示"所请求的事物"，是可数名词。
3. request 可以搭用由 that 引导的同位语从句，从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance a ～提出要求
comply with a ～按要求做，符合要求
decline a ～驳回要求，拒绝要求
deny a ～驳回要求，否认要求
file a ～ 提出申请
fulfill a ～满足要求，达到要求
give a ～提出要求
have three ～s 三点请求
honor ～重视要求
make a ～提出要求
refuse a ～回绝要求
reject a ～驳回申请

形容词 + ～

formal ～正式请求
informal ～非正式请求
insistent ～一再要求
moderate ～适当的要求
popular ～一致要求
reasonable ～合理的要求
special ～特殊的要求
unofficial ～非官方的要求
unreasonable ～不合理的要求
urgent ～急迫的要求
written ～书面请求

～ + 名词

～ stop(公共汽车的)招呼站

介词 + ～

at sb's ～应某人的请求
by ～照要求，应邀
in ～有必要，受欢迎
in answer to sb's ～应某人请求
on〔upon〕～提出要求
upon the ～ of 根据…的要求

～ + 介词

a ～ for help 请求帮助

句型例句

It is my last request. I shall never ask you anything again. 这是我最后的请求，以后再也不会向你提要求了。

I cannot grant your request. 我不能同意你的请求。

I can never assent to such a request. 我绝不能同意这种要求。

He seemed disappointed when the man refused his request. 当那个人拒绝了他的要求时，他看起来很失望。

"Would" can express a polite request. would 这个词可以表达有礼貌的请求。

He couched his request in very polite terms. 他以非常礼貌的言词表达了自己的要求。

These lectures have been published in books in response to numerous requests. 应多方面的请求，这些讲演稿已印成书出版了。

A threat is couched under his request. 他的请求里暗含着一种威胁。

I have two requests to make of you. 我有两件事要求你。

She made repeated requests that I should help him. 她再三恳求我帮他的忙。

We submitted a request that more lights (should) be installed on our street. 我们提交了要求在我们居住的街道上增加路灯的申请报告。

You should have your request. 你会得到你所要的东西。

All my requests were granted. 我所有的要求全被应允了。

常用短语

♣ ***a / the request for***
…的要求 a/the demand for sth; the request from sb

If you read between the lines, you will find out the letter is really a request for money. 如果你看字里行间的意思，你就会知道这封信实际上是要钱。

The headmaster agreed to the request for a week holiday. 校长答应了休假一周的要求。

He is deaf to all requests for money. 对于要钱的事他一概不理。

♣ ***at sb's request***
应…之请求；鉴于…之请求 because of sb's wish

We did it at his request. 我们应他的要求做了这件事。

I bought the book at your request. 应你的请求我买了这本书。

At my personal request, a group of MPs will meet with your leaders. 在我亲自请求下，一组国会议员将和你们的领导人会晤。

♣ ***at the request of***
应…之请求；鉴于…之请求 because of sb's wish

We came at the request of Mr. Brown. 我们应布朗先生的请求而来。

The performance was repeated at the request of the audience. 应观众要求演员再表演一次。

♣ ***by request (of〔from〕)***
应…的请求，经…之请求 in response to a request (from sb)

They is playing this song by the request. 在请求之下，他们演奏了这首歌曲。

The band are playing this song by request of the Queen. 应女王的要求，乐队演奏了这首歌曲。

By request from the readers, we will give up more pages to Letter From Readers. 应读者请求，我们将为"读者来信"一栏增加更多的篇幅。

♣ ***in request***
为人们所需要，受欢迎 being needed by people; being welcomed

These English newspapers have been much in request. 近来这些英语报纸的需求大增。

She is such a good dancer that she is in great request. 她是一个非常好的舞蹈家，到处都请她跳舞。

The novels of Bulwer Lytton are not much in request nowadays. 现今布尔沃·利顿的小说已不太受人欢迎了。

These goods are in great request. 这些货物极为紧俏。

These imported materials are in great request. 这些进口材料需求量很大。

♣ ***on〔upon〕request***
一经要求 when asked for

Our firm will mail you a catalogue upon request. 本公司的目录函索即寄。

♣ ***play (sb's) request***

播放(某人)点播的节目 broadcast the programme which sb asked for
Do they play requests on this radio show? 他们在电台节目中播不播放点唱节目?
I'm playing this request for Mary Jones who lives in Washington. 我现在播放住在华盛顿的玛丽·琼斯点播的节目。

词语辨异

♣***request, application***
参见 application 条。
♣下列两句的意思相同:
These yellow socks have been much in request lately.
These yellow socks have been in great request lately.
这种黄色短袜近来很走俏。

正误解析

这首乐曲是应她的特别请求而演奏的。
[误] The music was played to her special request.
[正] The music was played at her special request.
[正] The music was played by her special request.
[析] 动词 dance, play, sing 等后接 to 时表示"在…的伴奏下","应…请求"应是 at/by... request。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** ask, beg, demand, pray, seek ***n.*** appeal, application, call, demand, petition
[词源] <古法语 *requeste*<民间拉丁语 *requaerere*(要求)

re·quire

☞ *v.* [rɪˈkwaɪə] (requires; required; requiring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **有赖于…; 需要** depend on sb/sth; need or make necessary
2. *vt.* **命令,指示** give an order, with the expectation that it will be obeyed
3. *vt.* **要求,规定** demand by right
4. *vt.* **想要** wish to have

基本要点

1. require 的基本意思一是"需要",二是"要求",可用于明确表示因事物的内在必要性所引起的迫切需要或当务之急,也可用于指法律和规章制度的强制要求,还可用于形势紧急的迫切性。引申可作"规定""想要"解。
2. require 是及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,也可接以动词不定式或 that 从句作直接宾语的双宾语。
3. require 接含有被动意义的非谓语动词时,不定式表示被动结构,而动名词表示主动结构; require 接 that 从句时从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。
4. require 后面接人时,可接介词 of 或 from,接 of 表示"对…本身的要求",接 from 表示"从…要求";后面接物时,则要用介词 for。
5. require 的过去分词 required 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ apology 要求道歉
~ consideration 要求考虑
~ craft 需要手艺
~ study 需要研究
~ surgery 需要外科手术
~ talent 需要才能
~ time 需要时间
~ treatment 要求处理

~+副词

~ immediately 立即需要
~ passionately 热切要求
~ personally 亲自要求
~ physically 确实需要
~ reasonably 合理地要求
~ strictly 严格要求
~ urgently 迫切需要

~+介词

be ~d by law 法律要求
~ sth for sth 为某物需要…
~ from 向…要求
~ of 要求…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
How much money do you require? 你需要多少钱?
We shall require some more stamps tomorrow. 明天我们再需要些邮票。
We shall require more lubrication oil this month. 这个月我们需要更多润滑油。
We'll let you know if we require further help. 我们如果需要更多帮助就告诉你。
You can keep the book for a further week provided that no one else requires it. 这本书如果没有别人要借,你还可借一个星期。
They require my appearance. 他们要求我出场。
They require extra help. 他们要求额外帮助。
All living beings require food. 一切生物都需要食物。
This project will require less investment. 这项工程需要较少的投资。
This question requires a good deal of special study. 这个问题需要作大量的专门研究。
Her suggestion requires careful thought. 她的建议需要慎重考虑。
This computer requires careful attention. 这台计算机需要精心照看。
The matter requires great care. 这事要很细心。
This requires great attention in our work. 这一点我们在工作中要特别注意。
To become a singer would require study, work and sacrifice. 要想成为一位歌唱家,就要勤奋学习,刻苦训练甚至作出牺牲。
The mastery of a language requires painstaking effort. 要学好一种语言,必须下苦功。
It requires work, persistence. 它要求辛勤工作,坚韧不拔。
This task required new forms of organization work. 这一任务要求组织工作采取新的形式。
Will you require tea? 你要茶吗?
Is that all that you require, sir? 先生,您还要别的吗?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dictionary is much required. 这本词典销路很好。
Such a thing is not much required nowadays. 这种东西当今不是很需要。
If the disease fails to respond to conservative treatment, surgical operation may be required. 如果保守疗法对于此病没有效果,就可能需要进行外科手术。
He packed the briefcase with what might be required. 他把可能需要的东西装到一个手提箱里。
How much postage is required for this parcel? 这个包裹需要多少邮费?
Parliamentary approval would be required for any scheme. 任何计划都得有国会的批准。

▲S+~+to-*v*
He required to see my passport. 他要看我的护照。
He requires to be warned against drinking. 要警告他不要饮酒。
The baby required to be looked after. 这婴儿得有人照料。
We require to be informed of the committee's decision. 我们要求把委员会的决议通知我们。
This letter requires to be answered at once. 这封信需要立即回复。

▲S+~+*v*-ing
These young seedlings will require looking after carefully. 这些幼苗需要细心照料。
The house requires painting. 这房子需要刷漆。
The problem requires dealing with immediately. 这个问题要马上处理。
To carry out this plan would require increasing our staff by 50%. 实施这项计划将需要增员 50%。

▲S+~+that-clause
His health requires that he should go to bed early. 他的健康状况要求他早睡。
They required that we should discuss the problem at the meeting. 他们要求我们在会上讨论这个问题。
She required that I should finish the work before April. 她要求我在 4 月份以前完成此项工作。
The rule requires that all the clerks should arrive at the office by two o'clock. 这条例要求所有的职员两点以前到办公室。
The court required that he should pay the fine. 法院规定他交付罚款。
We required that he (should) be present. 我们要求他必须出席。
This situation required that we (should) stay there. 当时的情况使我们必须留在那儿。
They required that the work (should) be finished as soon as possible. 他们要求那项工作必须尽早完成。
We require that each of you reply quickly. 我们要求你们每一个人很快回答。

▲It is/was ~ed+that-clause
It is required that I give evidence. 要求我提供证据。
It is required that a foreign language student should learn two foreign languages in college. 一个学外语的学生在大学时必须学两门外语。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+that-clause
The teacher requires us that we must read

English every morning. 老师要求我们每天早晨读英语。

▲S+~+n./pron.+to-v

They required me to keep silent. 他们吩咐我别出声。

I required her to write a paper. 我请她写一篇论文。

They required me not to let out the secret. 他们要我不要泄露那秘密。

The border police required the traveler to unlock his luggage. 边防警察命令那个旅客打开行李。

You require the money to be paid. 你必须付钱。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

You are required to report to the police immediately. 要你马上向警察报告。

All the members are required to attend the meeting. 所有会员均应该出席会议。

Students are required to finish the test paper within two hours. 要求学生们在两小时内完成试卷。

All passengers are required to show their train tickets. 所有的乘客必须出示他们的火车票。

When they were given new uniforms, they were required to take good care of them. 发了新制服以后，要求他们加以爱护。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Chinese and mathematics are required subjects. 语文和数学是必修课。

You have to pass the required examinations to become a driver. 要想当司机，你必须要通过规定的考试。

常用短语

♣ ***require from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

需要从…得到某物 demand sth from sb

▲ *require sth form sb*

Do you require any information from me? 你需要从我这里得到什么信息吗？

Nobody required any help from me. 没人需要我的帮助。

We require the cleanliness from our child. 我们要求孩子爱清洁。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

An explanation must be required from Mr. Black. 布莱克先生必须作出解释。

♣ ***require of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…要求 demand; order, expecting obedience

▲ *require sth of sb*

You require too much of me. 你对我的要求太过分了。

We require co-operation of you. 我们需要你们的合作。

The teacher required too much work of the students. 老师要学生做的功课过多。

She requires a term paper of each student. 她要求每个学生写一篇学期论文。

◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I will do all that is required of me. 我将去做要求我做的一切事情。

I have done everything that was required of me. 一切要求我做的我都做到了。

Silence is required of all examination candidates. 要求所有应试者保持考场肃静。

She did not at first grasp what was required of her. 开始时她还不知道对她有什么要求。

It is required of every man that no delay should be made. 要求每个人不得延误。

It is required of every blood donor that he (should) be fit. 要求每一位献血者身体健康。

词语辨异

♣ ***require to-v***, ***require v-ing***

两者都表示"需要做某事"。其区别在于：接动词不定式时，句子的主语是动词不定式的逻辑主语；接动名词时，句子的主语则是动名词的逻辑宾语。

♣ ***require of***, ***require from***

这两个短语意思不同：require of 的意思是"对…要求"；而 require from 的意思是"从…那里得到某物"。试比较：

Do you require anything from me?
你向我要什么吗？
Do you require anything of me?
你要我做什么吗？

♣ ***require***, ***ask***, ***beg***, ***demand***, ***order***, ***request***

参见 ask 条。

♣ ***require***, ***claim***, ***demand***, ***exact***

参见 exact 条。

♣下面三句的意思相同：

My bike requires repairs.
My bike requires repairing.
My bike requires to be repaired.
我的自行车需要修理了。

正误解析

1.他完成了你要求他完成的每一件事。

［误］He has done everything you have required him.

［正］He has done everything you have required of him.

［析］require 表示"对某人要求"时，介词须用 of。

2.谋求这个职位你需要有大学文凭。

［误］You require to have a university degree for this post.

［正］You need to have a university degree for this post.

［析］require 作"要求""需要"解时，不接动词不定式的主动形式作宾语，但 need 可接动词不定式作宾语。

3.这些小树需要细心照料。

［误］These saplings will require being looked after carefully.

［正］These saplings will require looking after carefully.

［析］require 后接动名词作宾语，若表达被动意义，须用动名词的主动形式，而不用被动形式。

4.他们要求我们九点钟以前到达那里。

［误］They require that we must get there before nine.

［正］They require that we should get there before nine.

［析］require 后接宾语从句时，从句须用虚拟语气。

5.在晚会上，一位外国老师应邀为我们唱了几首民歌。

［误］At the party a foreign teacher was required to sing some folksongs for us.

［正］At the party a foreign teacher was requested to sing some folksongs for us.

［析］require 是"要求，命令"，指要求某人做某事。表示比较正式而有礼貌的"请求"可用 request。

6.到下星期六为止，钱必须付清。

［误］The money is required to be paid by next Saturday.

［正］You are required to pay the money by next Saturday.

［正］We require you to pay the money by next Saturday.

［正］We required the money to be paid by next Saturday.

［析］require 用于被动结构时，其后接主动形式的动词不定式；用于主动式时，其后可接动词不定式的主动形式，也可接被动形式；但不可用于双重被动结构。

7.我们要求给予帮助。

［误］We require for help.

［正］We require help.

［析］require 作"要求"解时是及物动词，不需接介词 for。

补充资料

［同义词］ask, beg, bid, command, compel, demand, exact, force, order, request, want, wish

［词源］<古法语 *requerre*<民间拉丁语 *requaere*<拉丁语 *requirere*（请求，要求）

re·quire·ment

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪˈkwaɪəmənt］(requirements)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **要求，必要条件** thing ordered or demanded

2.Ⓒ **需要，需要的东西** thing depended on or needed

基本要点

requirement 作"必要条件"解时，其后可接介词短语作定语，也可接 that 所引导的同位语从句或表语从句，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词+~

establish〔raise〕~s 规定〔提出〕要求
fill a ~具备必要的条件
fulfill〔satisfy〕a ~满足要求
meet〔set out〕the ~符合〔阐明〕要求

形容词+~

essential ~s 基本要求
legal〔physical〕~s 法定〔身体〕条件
military ~s 军需

名词+~

admission〔entrance〕~s 入学条件
quality ~规格
safety ~安全要求

~+介词

~s for college entrance〔graduation〕大学的入学〔毕业〕条件
~s of life〔living〕生活必需品
~s of the law 法律规定
~s of the times 时代的要求

句型例句

Health is the first requirement. 健康是首要的条件。

Do you think he fills all requirements for graduation? 你认为他具备毕业的一切条件吗？

Your requirement that she wait till next week is reasonable. 你要求她等到下周是有道理的。

His sole requirement is that the machine run normally. 他的唯一要求就是这台机

器能正常运作。
This shop can supply all your requirements. 这家商店能供应所有你需要的物品。

补充资料

［同义词］demand，essential，need

res·cue

☞ *v*. ['reskju:] (rescues; rescued; rescuing)

双解释义

vt. **营救，救援；使免遭损失** save or bring away sb/sth from danger, captivity, loss, etc.

基本要点

rescue 意思是"营救"，有时间上的紧迫性。be rescued 后面可接形容词表示援救的结果。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the dying man 抢救临死的人
～ the hostages 救出人质

〔～＋介词〕
～ sb from 从…把某人营救出来
～ sb from danger 营救某人脱离危险
～ sb from drowning 从水中救起某人

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
They rescued the child. 他们救出了那个小孩。
They rescued the boy from danger. 他们把男孩救出险境。
The government has rescued the firm from bankruptcy by giving them a grant. 政府通过给企业贷款使他们免遭倒闭。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
She was rescued from a burning building. 她被人从着火的大楼里救了出来。

〔用作宾补动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The crew were rescued safe and sound. 全体船员安然无恙地得救了。
Only four were rescued alive. 只有四人被营救了出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***rescue***，***deliver***
参见 deliver 条。
♣ ***rescue***，***save***
参见 save 条。

☞ *n*. ['reskju:] (rescues)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **营救，救援** rescuing or being rescued
2. Ⓒ **营救〔救援〕行动** an act of rescuing

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
attempt〔effect〕a ～设法〔实行〕营救
cry for〔interrupt, need, speed〕～呼喊〔中断，需要，加速〕救援
make〔perform〕a ～进行营救

〔形容词＋～〕
active〔daring, timely〕～积极主动〔大胆，及时〕的营救
urgent ～紧急营救

〔～＋名词〕
～ operations 救援工作
～ party 救援队

句型例句

They came to his rescue. 他们来营救他。
They went to the rescue of a stranded ship. 他们赶去援救一艘搁浅的船。
They are performing an attempt of a rescue. 他们正在进行营救行动。

补充资料

［同义词］*v*. deliver, liberate, save
［词源］<古法语 *rescourre*(离开)

re·search

☞ *n*. [rɪ'sɜːtʃ] (researches)

双解释义

Ⓒ **研究；探讨** careful study or investigation, especially in order to discover new facts or information

基本要点

1. research 的基本意思是"研究，探讨"，尤指对知识方面的新事物进行彻底调查、研究。research 泛指"研究"时是不可数名词，不与不定冠词 a 连用，也不用于复数形式。
2. research 的复数形式可用于特指对某个具体问题的研究，但其前不能加数词或者 many，several 等词。
3. research 后可接介词 in、on 或 into，表示研究或调查的对象或范围。

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕
begin ～开始研究
carry on ～进行研究
conduct ～ 进行研究
continue ～继续研究
do ～做研究工作
end ～终止研究
engage in ～从事研究
finance ～为研究提供经费
make ～es 进行科研
promote ～促进研究
pursue ～从事研究
stimulate ～激励研究
stop ～停止研究
take up ～开始研究

〔形容词＋～〕
basic ～基础研究
careful ～细心研究
continuous ～持续不断的研究
deep ～深入研究
detailed ～详细的研究
exciting ～振奋人心的研究
fruitful ～有成果的研究
important ～重要的研究
independent ～独立研究
life-long ～毕生的研究
medical ～医学研究
original ～有独创性的研究，最初的研究
scholarly ～学术研究
scientific ～科学研究
the latest ～最新的研究
thorough ～彻底研究

〔名词＋～〕
animal ～动物研究
market ～市场调查，市场研究
operations ～运筹学
public opinion ～民意测验
space ～太空研究

〔介词＋～〕
be engaged in ～从事研究工作

〔～＋介词〕
～ after〔for〕为寻求…而进行的调查
～ after facts 为寻找事实而进行的调查
～ in〔into〕对…的研究
～ into a problem 研究问题
～ on 对…的研究

句型例句

Research has shown that women live longer than men. 研究表明妇女比男子活得长。
He happened on the perfect solution to the problem just as he was about to give up his research. 正当他要放弃自己的研究时，他偶然发现了解决这个问题的最佳方案。
The assembly of doctors discussed the latest medical research. 在医生大会上讨论了一个最新的医学科研项目。
The doctors stuck to their research until they discovered how to cure the disease. 医生们继续他们的研究工作，直到找到了治疗这种疾病的方法为止。
The scientist abandoned his research for lack of fund. 由于缺乏资金，这位科学家放弃了他的研究工作。
He has done much research on the cause of this disease. 他对这一疾病的起因做了很多研究。
Every facility is given for original research. 为创造性的研究提供了一切方便。
His experiments have laid a solid basis for further research. 他的实验为进一步研究打下了坚实的基础。
The results of the research are to be published soon. 这项研究的结果即将发表。
He made two items of research last year. 去年他做了两项研究工作。
Despite the difficulties he threw himself into the research. 尽管困难重重，他还是全身心投入了调查研究。
He is carrying out a research into the causes. 他正在调查起因。
They're carrying out a research into the causes of the disease. 他们正对这一疾病的病因进行探索。
He is doing research on Japanese literature. 他正在研究日本文学。
They requested assistance from the research institute. 他们向那个科研所请求帮助。
They carried on their research work in a systematic and well organized manner. 他们系统地、有条不紊地进行着科研工作。
Mark occupied himself in writing his research paper. 马克忙于写他的研究报告。
She is pursuing her linguistic researches. 她在从事语言学的研究。
My researches into adventure holidays were very fruitful. 我在琢磨让假期过得有刺激性，在这一点上已大有收获。
He has made scientific researches on atom for ten years. 他从事原子科学研究已十

R

年。
His researches on Mars are contained in a book recently published. 对于火星的研究他写在最近出版的一本书里。

词语辨异

♣ ***research in, research into, research on***
这 3 者意思稍有不同：research in 着重指对…学科的研究；research into 指更深入地研究以弄个水落石出；research on 着重指对特定问题的研究。

♣ ***research, examination***
这两个词都有"调查"的意思。其区别在于：examination 指对人或物仔细查验以获得实际情况，而 research 则指对实际情况或第一手资料的研究或调查以揭示新的知识。例如：
You may conduct your research for the term paper in the library. 你可以在图书馆里为写学期论文进行研究工作。
It will be found upon examination that someone must have made a mistake. 一经调查，便会发现有人犯了错误。

正误解析

他的学术研究无法进行下去。
[误] His research was at the dead end.
[正] His researches were at the dead end.
[析] research 表示"学术研究"时，如用在表示所有格的词之后，通常只能用复数形式。

☞ *v.* [rɪˈsɜːtʃ] (researches; researched; researching)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **做研究，探究，研究，探讨** do research
2. *vt.* **从事…的研究，为…而做研究** do research on or for sth

基本要点

1. research 主要指为了学术上或有创造性的长期认真研究而做的调查或查询，也指为了把已知晓的事实和规律落实到简要的文字上而做的研究，还可指做一般的、无足轻重的调查。
2. research 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. research 用作不及物动词时后接介词 into 或 on 表示"研究"的领域或方向。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the cause of the disease 研究病因

~ + 副词
~ carefully 仔细研究
~ fully 充分研究

~ + 介词
~ into sth 就…研究
~ on sth 对…研究〔探讨〕

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
We have been researching for three years with no results. 我们已研究了三年，但没有什么结果。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The specialist is researching the disease of the blood. 这位专家正在从事血液病的研究。
The scientist researched the cause of the disease. 那位科学家研究过这种疾病的起因。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This book has been very well researched. 这本书已被很好地研究过。
The historical background to the play had been carefully researched. 这出戏的历史背景已仔细研究过了。

常用短语

♣ ***research into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…研究 do research into (a problem, etc.)
▲ *research into sth*
They researched into the causes of the disease. 他们研究这病的起因。
He is researching into the reading problems of young school children. 他正在研究小学生的阅读问题。
Scientists have spent years researching into the effects of certain chemicals on the human brain, and still have left many questions unanswered. 科学家花了多年时间来研究某些化学物质对人脑的影响，但仍有很多问题得不到解答。

♣ ***research on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
研究；探讨… do research on (a problem, etc.); discuss sth
▲ *research on sth*
It is successful of us to research on the reform of farm tools. 我们对农具改革的研究取得了成功。
They researched on the effects of cigarette smoking. 他们探讨了吸烟的后果。

词语辨异

♣ 下列三句的意思相同：
They're researching in medieval history.
They're researching into medieval history.
They're researching on medieval history.
他们正在研究中世纪历史。

正误解析

他们正在研究这种疾病的起因。
[误] They are researching of〔about〕 the causes of the disease.
[正] They are researching into〔in, on〕 the causes of the disease.
[析] 表示"对(某问题)正在进行研究"可说 be researching in〔into, on〕，其中介词不用 of〔about〕。

学习参考

research 和 re-search 是两个词，后者意为"再查找"。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* analysis, examination, experimentation, exploration, probe, study *v.* analysis, examine, experiment, explore, probe, search, study
[词源] 中古法语 *recerche* < *recercher* (研究，调查)

re·sem·blance

☞ *n.* [rɪˈzembləns] (resemblances)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **相似，形似** likeness or similarity

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
marked〔faint〕 ~ 明显〔略微〕的相似之处
notable〔strong〕 ~ 能觉察出〔显著〕的相似之处

句型例句

His words show resemblance to the facts. 他的话与事实相符。
There's a strong resemblance between Susan and Joe. 苏珊和乔相貌非常相似。

补充资料

[同义词] likeness, similarity
[词源] <中古英语 *resemblance* (相似之处)

re·sem·ble

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzembl] (resembles; resembled; resembling)

双解释义

vt. **像…，类似于** be like or similar to (another person or thing)

基本要点

resemble 不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a garden 像一个花园
~ each other in shape 形状相像
~ one's father 像自己的父亲

~ + 副词
~ closely 极像
~ faintly〔strongly〕略〔酷〕似

~ + 介词
~ in 在…方面像…
~ in appearance 外表相似

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
My brother resembles me in looks. 我弟弟和我长得很像。
An orange resembles a grapefruit. 橘子和葡萄柚很相似。

词语辨异

♣ ***resemble, collate, compare, contrast***
参见 compare 条。

补充资料

[词源] < *resemblen* (像，类似)

re·sent

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzent] (resents; resented; resenting)

双解释义

vt. **愤恨；憎恶** feel angry or bitter at

基本要点

1. resent 的基本意思是"愤恨；憎恶"，主要用于表示对他人(有关自己)的言行的不满或怨恨。
2. resent 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或动名词作宾语，间或可接 that 引起的宾语从句。

词汇搭配

R

~＋名词

~ any criticism 愤恨任何批评意见

~＋副词

~ bitterly〔fiercely，keenly，passionately，sternly〕痛恨
~ humorously 诙谐地愤恨
~ mutely 默默地愤恨
~ secretly 心里不满

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Do you resent this? 对此你怨恨吗？
John resented Steven because of his success. 约翰因斯蒂文的成功而恨他。
He resented those unfair comments. 他对那些不公平的评语感到愤懑不已。
She resented any criticism of her house. 她愤恨对于她的房子的任何批评意见。
I strongly resent your remarks. 我很不喜欢你讲的那些话。
▲S＋~＋*v*-ing
He resented being called a baby. 他厌恶人家称他为小孩子。
She strongly resents being called a fool. 她对人家称她为傻瓜表示强烈不满。
Freedie resents being kept waiting so long. 弗雷迪抱怨等得太久了。
She resented being spied on when she was sunbathing in the garden. 她因在花园里沐日光浴时被人偷看而愤恨。
They resented his treating them so arrogantly. 他们因受到他那盛气凌人的对待而表示气愤。
▲S＋~＋that-clause
He resents that he is often kept waiting. 他对经常让他久等感到愤慨。

学习参考

1. resent 不用来表示一般地不赞成或讨厌某些与己无关的事。例如：
   我不喜欢年轻人吸烟。
   误：I resent young people smoking.
   正：I dislike young people smoking.
2. resent 后面不能以人称代词作宾语。例如：
   她批评了他的行为，但他对这点并没有感觉不满。
   误：He did not resent her although she had criticized his conduct.
   正：He did not resent her criticism of his conduct.
3. 下列两句的意思相同：
   我厌恶他在这里。
   I resent his being here.
   I resent that he is here.

re·ser·va·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌrezəˈveɪʃn] (reservations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **保留的座位〔住处〕等；预订** reserved seat or accommodation, etc.; record of this
2. ⒸⓊ **保留意见；保留态度** spoken or unspoken limitation which prevents one's agreement with a plan, acceptance of an idea, etc.
3. Ⓒ **(美洲印第安部落的)居留地** area of land reserved in the US for occupation by an Indian tribe

词汇搭配

动词＋~

cancel ~s 取消预订

名词＋~

hotel ~s 旅馆房间的预订

介词＋~

with〔without〕~有〔无〕保留地

句型例句

I've made you a dinner reservation for seven thirty. 我已给你在餐馆订好了7:30的晚饭坐席。
Have you made the reservations for our holiday yet? 你为我们度假做好预订安排了吗？
He accepted the plan with reservations. 他有保留地接受这个计划。
Most of these workers are American Indians living on reservations. 这些工人中的大多数是住在居留地的美洲印第安人。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜中古英语 *reservatio*(保留，预定)

re·serve

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzɜːv] (reserves; reserved; reserving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **贮备；保留** store, keep back, for a later occasion
2. *vt.* **留作专用** keep for the special use of, or for a special purpose
3. *vt.* **预订** secure possession of, or the right to use

基本要点

1. reserve 的基本意思是"贮存待用"。引申可作"留给""留作专用"或"预订"解。
2. reserve 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. reserve 宾语后接介词 for 表示"为某人保留、预订或留作某事之用"；reserve oneself for 是"养精蓄锐以备…"的意思。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ a remark 保留意见
~ one's opinion on some points 在一些问题上保留自己的意见
~ rooms at a hotel 预订旅馆房间
~ seats in a theatre 向剧院定座

~＋副词

~ covetously 贪婪地贮备
~ delicately 小心地贮备
~ exclusively 专订
~ expressly 口头预订
~ faithfully 忠诚地保留
~ shrewdly 有理地预订

~＋介词

~ sth against a small fee 花了很多钱预订
~ for 为…而保留
~ for guests 留给客人
~ for the handicapped 为残疾人保留

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
We must reserve some of corn to use as seed. 我们必须贮存一些玉米粒作种子用。
I'll reserve my opinion this time. 这次我保留个人意见。
I reserve the right to make my own decision. 我保留自己作决定的权利。
Seek common ground on major questions while reserving differences on minor ones. 求大同存小异。
The judge reserved his judgement. 法官延期判决。
They reserved two rooms at a hotel. 他们在一家旅社预订了两个房间。
Have you reserved our plane tickets? 我们的飞机票你订了吗？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
All seats are reserved. 所有的座位必须预订。
All rights are reserved. 版权所有。

常用短语

♣ ***reserve for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*reserve sth/oneself for sb/sth*
1. 留作…之用 store; keep back for a latter occasion
   You should reserve enough money for your fare. 你应该储备足够的钱作你回家的路费。
   ◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
   These seats are reserved for old and sick people. 这些座位是留给老人和病人的。
   The first three rows of the hall are reserved for special guests. 礼堂的前三排座留给特别来宾。
2. 保留 keep for a special purpose
   Reserve yourself strength for the climb. 留点力气爬山吧！
   We shall reserve three tickets for you, and you can pick them up a few minutes before the show. 我们为你们留三张票，你们可以在开演前几分钟取到。
   ◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
   Great future is reserved for you. 光明的前程正等着你。
   The question must be reserved for further consideration. 这个问题必须留待进一步考虑。
3. 预订 book by advance payment
   We have reserved a room for you. 我们为你预订了一个房间。

词语辨异

♣ ***reserve, book***
参见 book 条。
♣ ***reserve, keep, preserve, retain***
参见 keep 条。

☞ *n.* [rɪˈzɜːv] (reserves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **贮藏；储备** a quantity of sth kept for future use; store
2. Ⓒ **保护区** a piece of land set aside for wild animals, plants, etc.
3. Ⓤ **矜持，拘谨；寡言** the quality of being reserved

句型例句

Foreign exchange reserves jumped. 外汇储备大幅度增长。
We must keep back a reserve of food. 我们必须贮存一些食品。
We always keep some money in reserve.

我们总存起一些备用的钱。
This area was once a wildlife reserve. 该地区曾是一个野生动物保护区。
The man was behaving with typical British reserve. 这个男人表现出典型英国人的拘谨。
She told me all about it without reserve. 她毫无保留地告诉了我有关此事的一切。

res·er·voir

☞ *n.* [ˈrezəvwɑː] (reservoirs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**水库** natural or artificial lake used as a source or store of water for a town, etc.
2. Ⓒ**储藏,汇集** large supply or collection of sth

句型例句

The big storms in August refilled the reservoirs. 八月的暴雨又使水库积满了水。
Enterprise must have a reservoir of cheap labor. 企业应储备廉价的劳动力。
We must make use of our untapped reservoirs of talent. 我们必须利用我们尚未利用的人才。

补充资料

〔词源〕<法语 *reservoir*(经常贮水的地方)

res·ide

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzaɪd] (resides; resided; residing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **居住,定居** have one's home (in a certain place); live
2. *vi.* **存在;归,属** be present in or belong to sb/sth

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ abroad 侨居国外
~ permanently 永久居住

~+介词

~ at 住在…
~ in 住在〔存在于,属于〕…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
They reside abroad. 他们居住在国外。
He resides at 8 New Road. 他住在新路八号。

常用短语

♣ ***reside in***

〔说明〕reside in 不用于被动结构。

▲ *reside in sb/sth*

1. live in 住在…
The family resides in Southern France. 这家人住在法国南部。
2. (of a power, right, etc.) belong to 〈正〉(权力、权利等)存在于,属于
Real power resides in the workshop. 真正的权利存在于工作坊。
The power to change the law resides in Parliament. 修改法律的权力属于国会。

词语辨异

♣ ***reside, abide, inhabit, live, stay***
参见 live 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕abide, inhabit, live
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *residere*(回来坐着)

resi·dence

☞ *n.* [ˈrezɪdəns] (residences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**住处;住宅,公馆** the place where one lives; a house, especially a large important one
2. Ⓤ**居住;居留期间** process of residing; period of residing

词汇搭配

动词+~

change〔transfer〕one's ~ 改变住处〔迁居〕
fix〔make, take up〕one's ~ in 定居于…

形容词+~

fixed ~ 固定住处
magnificent ~ 华丽的住宅
official ~s 官邸

名词+~

country〔family, seaside〕~ 乡间〔家庭,海滨〕住宅

句型例句

They have a summer residence in the north. 他们在北方有一幢夏季住宅。
He took up residence in Australia. 他在澳大利亚定居。
They are only allowed one month's residence. 他们只准逗留一个月。

常用短语

♣ ***in residence***
(因工作或职责关系)驻于某处 living in a special place because of one's work or duties
The Queen is in residence here this week. 王后本周在这里下榻。
Many large resorts have a doctor in residence. 许多大的娱乐场所都有住院医生。

词语辨异

♣ ***residence, dwelling, family, home, house***
参见 home 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕habitation, home, house, stay

resi·dent

☞ *adj.* [ˈrezɪdənt]

双解释义

Ⓒ**定居的;常驻的** having a home in a place; residing

基本要点

1. resident 的基本意思是"定居的,常驻的",作"常驻的"解时常含有幽默、戏谑的意味。
2. resident 还可指"住校的,住院的"。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
He's our resident expert on horse racing. 他是我们赛马方面的"常驻"专家。
She is our resident crossword fanatic. 她是我们中间的填纵横字谜的游戏迷。
They engaged a resident tutor. 他们聘用了一名住家的家庭教师。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Since 1949 she has been resident abroad. 1949 年以来她一直侨居国外。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
I've been resident in this hotel for five years. 我已经在这家旅馆住了五年。

学习参考

resident 还可用作名词,意为"定居者"。例如:
The local residents were angry at the lack of parking lots. 当地人因为缺乏车位而愤怒不已。

resi·den·tial

☞ *adj.* [ˌrezɪˈdenʃl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**住宅的,适于做住宅的** containing or suitable for private houses
2. Ⓐ**与居住有关的** connected with or based on residence

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ hotel(供顾客长期居留的)居住用旅馆
~ quarter 住宅区
~ school 住校制学校

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The town is a residential suburb. 这个小镇是市郊住宅区。
In recent years the residential building costs soar. 近几年住宅建设费用飞涨。
It's against the law to build factories in this residential zone. 在这个居民区建工厂是违法的。
In time they founded other three residential quarters in the same district. 后来他们在同一地区又建起了三个住宅区。

补充资料

〔派生词〕residentially *adv.* 适于做住宅地;与住宅有关地

re·sign

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzaɪn] (resigns; resigned; resigning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **辞职;放弃** give up (a job or position)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **使听任;使顺从** cause or allow (oneself) to accept (sth unpleasant which cannot be avoided) calmly or patiently

基本要点

1. resign 的基本意思是"放弃",指有意地或不情愿地作出牺牲,主要指"辞职"。resign 还可表示"听任",指克制自己而对不可避免的事情的认可。
2. resign 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时多接表示职务的名词作简单宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. resign 可接反身代词作宾语,意思是"顺从于,屈从于",其后常接介词 to。

R

4. resign 作"把…交〔托给〕…"解时也常与介词 to 等搭配。
5. resign 用作不及物动词时,后接介词 as 表示"辞去某职";后接介词 from 表示"从…中退出"。
6. resign 的过去分词 resigned 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's office 辞职
～ one's position 辞职
～ a task to sb 把任务交给某人

～+副词

～ certainly 肯定会听任
～ cheerfully 高兴地放弃
～ entirely 完全放弃
～ officially 正式辞职
～ reluctantly 不情愿地辞职
～ suddenly 突然辞职
～ voluntarily 自愿辞职

～+介词

～ as sth 辞去某职务
～ from the job 辞工作
～ from office 辞职
～ from one's post 辞职
～ oneself to one's fate 听任命运摆布
～ oneself to mediation 陷入沉思
～ to outside control 听任外部控制
be ～ed to a state of lagging behind 自甘落后
～ to sb's will 屈从某人的意志

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

George was threatening to resign. 乔治威胁要辞职。
Report has it that he will resign. 传闻他将辞职。
He resigned in favour of a better man. 他辞职让贤。
He intimated that he intended to resign. 他表示他想辞职。
If Paul resigns, who will get the job? 如果保尔辞职,谁会得到这份差事呢?
He failed to finish the plan. So they place great pressure on him to resign. 他没完成计划,因此他们对他大施压力迫他辞职。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Jim resigned the editorship of the school paper. 吉姆辞去了校报编辑的职务。
He resigned his position in the company. 他辞去了那家公司的职务。
He resigned his diplomatic post because he had been offered a better job. 他辞去了外交职务,因为有人向他提供了一份更好的工作。

其他

He is a resigned official. 他是一位已辞职的官员。

常用短语

♣ ***resign as*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

辞去… give up (a job or position)

▲*resign as sth*

He is still on the board, but he resigned as chairman some months ago. 他仍在董事会,但几个月前他辞去了董事长职务。

▲*resign sth as sth*

He was forced to resign his position as headmaster of the school because of ill health. 由于身体欠佳,他被迫辞去校长的职务。

♣ ***resign from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

辞去;退出 give formal notice that one will cease working that (a job or doing sth)

▲*resign from sth/v-ing*

She resigned from her job. 她辞去了自己的工作。
He has resigned from three of the many offices he held. 他从曾经任过的许多职务中辞去了三个。
She resigned from the Government. 她辞去了政府职务。
They are intending to resign from the Cabinet. 他们打算辞去内阁的职务。
He has resigned from the chairmanship's of the sub-committee. 他已辞去小组委员会主席的职务。
He was asked to resign from the club when he was discovered cheating at cards. 人们发现他在玩纸牌时作弊,就要求他退出那个俱乐部。

♣ ***resign to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1. 听从,听任 be ready to accept or endure uncomplainingly

▲*resign oneself to sth/v-ing*

We must resign ourselves to circumstances. 我们必须顺应环境。
She resigned herself entirely to his will. 她完全顺从他的意愿。
You shouldn't resign yourself to your fate. 你不要听天由命。
You must resign yourself to waiting a bit longer. 你只好耐心多等一会儿了。
Finding no lodging, I resigned myself to passing the night under the stars. 我找不到住宿的地方,只好在露天里过夜。
When Joan's father explained that he couldn't afford to buy her a new bicycle, she finally resigned herself to riding the old one. 琼的父亲说买不起新的自行车给她时,她也只好作罢,还骑那辆旧的。

◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构

We should not be resigned to a state of lagging behind. 我们不应安于落后。

2. 让给;委托 entrust (sth/sb) to (sb/sth)

▲*resign sb/sth to sb/sth*

She resigned her seat to an old man. 她把座位让给一位老人。
I resign my children to your care. 我把我的孩子委托你照料。
The mother was unwilling to resign the child to the care of her relatives. 那母亲不愿意把自己的孩子交给亲戚照看。

学习参考

下面三句的意思相同:
他辞职了。
He resigned.
He resigned his office.
He resigned from office.
第一句常用于美式英语中。

补充资料

〔派生词〕resignation *n.* 辞职;辞职书;顺从,听从

re·sist

☞ *v.* [rɪˈzɪst] (resists; resisted; resisting)

双解释义

1. *vt.*& *vi.* **抵抗;阻止前进** oppose; use force against in order to prevent the advance of
2. *vt.* **未受损害;耐得住** be undamaged or unaffected by
3. *vt.* **不屈服于** try not to yield to; keep oneself back from

基本要点

1. resist 的基本意思是"反抗,抵抗",指拒绝接受,并设法阻止其发生,也指与其战斗以防被击败,往往强调以武力为手段,引申还可以作"未受损害,耐得住"解。
2. resist 还可表示从主观意识出发的意志"不屈服,忍住",这时,后面常跟动名词,并多用于否定句中,意思是"不禁,忍不住"。
3. resist 主要用作及物动词,偶尔用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ aggression 抵抗侵略
～ an attack 抵抗攻击
～ authority 反抗权势
～ the enemy 抵抗敌人
～ heat 耐热
～ infection 抗感染
～ the police 反抗警察
～ violence 抵抗暴力

～+副词

～ no longer 无法抵抗
～ effectively 有效地抵抗
～ heroically 英勇抵抗
～ modestly 适度地抵抗
～ passively 消极地抵抗
～ physically 身体上地抵抗
～ resolutely 坚决地抵抗
～ skillfully 熟练地抵抗
～ stoutly 坚定地抵抗
～ strenuously〔vigorously, violently〕奋力抵抗
～ stubbornly 顽固地抵抗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He could resist no longer. 他抵抗不住了。
The temptation is great, but he knows how to resist. 诱惑是很大的,但他知道如何抵制。
They resisted desperately but suffered heavy casualties. 他们拼命抵抗,但还是遭受了严重伤亡。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The protesters resisted the police. 抗议者用武力阻止警察前进。
They were unable to resist the invasion. 他们抵抗不了侵略。
They resisted my proposal because they thought the plan would cost too much money. 他们反对我提出的计划,因为他们认为这个计划花钱太多。
This kind of metal can resist acid. 这种金属耐酸。
This metal resists corrosion. 这种金属抗腐蚀。

It's a kind of glass that resists heat. 这是一种耐热的玻璃。
She can't resist chocolate. 她一看见巧克力糖，就忍不住要吃。
She can never resist a joke. 她听到笑话总忍不住要笑出来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Any attack will be resisted with force. 任何攻击都会受到有力的抵抗。
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
I couldn't resist telling him the secret. 我忍不住要把秘密告诉他。
She could hardly resist laughing on those occasions. 在那些场合她总忍不住要笑。
She can't resist making jokes about his baldness. 她忍不住拿他的秃头开玩笑。
When she got to the place, she could not resist going in. 她到那里时，禁不住走进去。

词语辨异

♣ ***resist*, *defy***
这组词都可作"抵制"解。其区别是：前者表示出于阻止对方的行为而采取对立行动；后者则含有果断、好斗且勇气十足的意味，伴有更公开、更尖锐的反抗行动。

学习参考

resist 常与否定词连用，后面可以接动名词，但不能接动词不定式。试比较：
我忍不住告诉了他这个秘密。
误：I couldn't resist to tell him the secret.
正：I couldn't resist telling him the secret.

re·sist·ance

☞ ***n*.** [rɪˈzɪstəns]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ Ⓤ **抵抗，反抗，抵抗能力** an act of resisting or the ability to resist
2. Ⓤ **阻力** the stated force opposed to anything moving
3. Ⓤ **电阻，热阻**(measure of the) property of not conducting heat or electricity

基本要点

resistance to 接名词，表示"反对某人〔事〕"或"对某人〔事〕的抵抗"，这里的 to 一般不能用 against 代替。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
arouse〔overcome〕 ～招致反抗〔克服阻力〕
lower the ～降低阻力
make no ～未作抵抗
offer ～ to the law 抗拒法律

形容词 + ～
armed ～武装反抗
bitter〔strong〕 ～激烈〔强烈〕的抵抗
bold〔determined, feeble〕 ～勇敢〔坚决，无力〕的抵抗
electric ～电阻

名词 + ～
drug ～抗药性
sales ～抵制购买

～ + 介词
～ to 对…的阻力，对…的抵抗力

句型例句

The defenders put up a strong resistance. 守军顽强抵抗。
There has been a lot of resistance to this new law. 反对这项新法律的人很多。
The aircraft is streamlined to cut down wind resistance. 飞机设计成流线型以减小风的阻力。
Copper has less resistance to electricity than lead. 铜比铅的电阻要小。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 opposition, rebellion
〔反义词〕 obedience, support

re·sist·ant

☞ ***adj*.** [rɪˈzɪstənt]

双解释义

有抵抗力的，抵抗的 having or showing resistance

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n*.
They imposed their government by force on the resistant population. 他们以武力把自己的统治强加在持反抗态度的人民头上。

用作表语
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
This new type of infection is resistant to antibiotics. 这种新传染病对抗菌素有抗药力。
Employers by and large are resistant to mediation. 总的来说，雇主是抵制调解的。

reso·lution

☞ ***n*.** [ˌrezəˈluːʃn] (resolutions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **正式决定，决议** formal statement of opinion agreed on by a committee or assembly, especially by means of a vote
2. Ⓒ **决心，决定** decision or mental pledge to or not to do sth
3. Ⓤ **坚决，坚定，坚毅** quality of being resolute or firm; determination
4. Ⓤ **解决，解答** solution
5. Ⓤ **清晰度；分辨率**(a measure of) the power of a scientific instrument to give a clear picture of things that are very small or close together

基本要点

1. resolution 作"正式决定，决议"解时，可接动词不定式作定语，也可以接 that 引导的从句作同位语，但从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。
2. resolution 作"决心，决定"解时也可接动词不定式作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
adopt〔carry, pass〕 a ～通过决议
come to〔form, make, reach, take〕 a ～下决心
draft a ～起草决议
kill a ～否定决议
offer〔present, propose〕 ～提出决议

形容词 + ～
determined〔firm〕 ～坚定的决心

～ + 介词
～ against〔for〕反对〔赞成〕…的决议
～ on 关于…的决议

句型例句

Several new resolutions have been passed in the present parliament. 几项新的决议已在本届议会获得通过。
The committee have rejected a resolution to build a new library. 委员会否决了建造新图书馆的决议。
The committee have passed a resolution that conditions (should) be improved. 委员会通过了改善环境的决议。
I've made a New Year resolution to give up drinking. 我许下戒酒的新年新希望。
He's always making good resolutions but he never carries them out. 他决心经常下得很大，但从不实行。
He is a man lacking in resolution. 他是个缺乏毅力的人。
The lawyer's advice led to the resolution of this difficult problem. 律师的劝告帮助解决了这个难题。
There are satellites that supply high-resolution photography. 有些卫星能提供高分辨率的摄影。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 decision, determination
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *resolucioun*（决心，坚定）

re·solve

☞ ***v*.** [rɪˈzɒlv] (resolves; resolved; resolving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **决定；决心** decide; determine
2. *vt*. **解决** put an end to (doubts, difficulties, etc.) by supplying an answer
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **分析；分解(为部分)；转变；变成** break up; separate (into parts); convert; be converted

基本要点

1. resolve 的基本意思是"决心""决定"，指某人为了某种目的或信念而决心去做某事，往往强调个人在某个具体工作或行动中所下的决心。引申可表示"解决"，指为某些问题、争论或困难等找到答案并实施。resolve 还可表示"分解""分析""转变"，其后常接 on + 名词/动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句。
2. resolve 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语，从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ an issue into 把某一问题分成…

～ + 副词
～ deliberately 从容地解决
～ easily 易于分解
～ fiercely 强烈地决定
～ firmly 下定决心
～ imprudently 冒失地决定
～ privately 个人的决定
～ prudently 慎重地决定
～ quickly〔swiftly〕很快解决
～ rationally 合理地决定
～ really 真正解决
～ ultimately 最后决定

R

〔～＋介词〕

～ against 决定反对
～ by 通过…解决
～ into 分解成
～ into oxygen and hydrogen 分解成氢和氧
～ on〔upon〕关于…决定
～ on amendment 决心痛改前非

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
His letter resolved all our doubts. 他的信使我们的疑虑都消除了。
We can resolve the matter to your satisfaction. 我们能把这个问题解决得使你满意。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The differences among them should be resolved by consultation. 他们之间存在的分歧应通过协商解决。
The matter was resolved by making Hall sleep on the floor. 让霍尔在地板上睡，问题就这样解决了。
▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He resolved to do better work in the future. 他决定以后要更努力工作。
He resolved to make himself a somebody. 他决心使自己成为一个了不起的人物。
From that moment she resolved to trace the unknown element. 从那时起，她决心找出这种未知的元素。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
He resolved that nothing should hold back. 他决心不为任何阻碍所挫。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It was resolved that our school has a lunchroom. 我们学校决定开辟一间午餐厅。

常用短语

♣ ***resolve into*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
〔说明〕不用于进行体。
1.把…分成〔分解成〕separate (sth) into (its parts)
▲*resolve into sth*
The mixture will resolve into two simple substances. 这种混合物可分解为两种简单物质。
▲*resolve sth into sth*
We can resolve this difficulty into two areas of misunderstanding. 我们可以把这个困难看作是两个范畴内的误解所造成的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This chemical substance can be resolved into an acid and oxygen. 这种化学物质可以分解成一种酸和氧。
2.使转变为… change (itself) into (sth else)
▲*resolve oneself into sth*
Any misunderstanding can resolve itself into a quarrel. 任何误解都能变成争吵。
The interview resolved itself into a pleasant chat. 采访变成了愉快的闲谈。
♣ ***resolve on*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
决定…，决意，决心 decide firmly on; intend (sth or doing sth)
▲*resolve on sth*
He seemed to have resolved on amendment. 他似乎已决心痛改前非。
The director has resolved on a plan to save the firm. 主任决定实施一项计划以挽救公司。
Success is gained by resolving on it. 下决心才能获得成功。
▲*resolve on v-ing*
He resolved on doing better work in the future. 他决定以后要更努力工作。
▲*resolve sb on sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Don't try to change my mind, I am resolved on it. 甭想使我改变想法，我主意已定。

词语辨异

♣ ***resolve, decide, determine, fix, make up one's mind, settle***
参见 decide 条。
♣ ***resolve, decipher, solve, unfold, unravel***
参见 solve 条。

学习参考

1.下面三个句子意思相同：
他决心更加努力地工作。
He resolved to work harder.
He resolved on working harder.
He resolved that he would work harder.
2.resolve 还可用作名词，作"决定，决心"解。例如：
He made a firm resolve to give up smoking. 他下定决心戒烟。

补充资料

〔同义词〕decide, determine, settle
〔反义词〕hesitate, unite
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *resolvere*（再次解决）

res·on·ance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrezənəns]

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓢ 回响，回荡；洪亮；共鸣 quality of being resonant

句型例句

Playing the piano sets up resonance in those glass ornaments. 一弹钢琴那些玻璃饰物就会产生共振。
His voice suddenly took on a new resonance. 他的声音突然又洪亮起来。

re·sort

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈzɔːt] (resorts; resorted; resorting)

双解释义

vi. 求助于；诉诸 make use of sth for help; adopt sth as an expedient

词汇搭配

〔～＋介词〕

～ to 求助于…，诉诸…

基本要点

resort 一般用作不及物动词，基本意思是"求助于"，常与介词 to 连用构成及物动词短语。

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
One has sometimes to resort to these little devices. 人们有时还得依靠这些小玩意儿。
She resorted to stealing when she had no more money. 她没有钱就去偷。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈzɔːt] (resorts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ 求助，凭借，诉诸 resorting to sth
2.Ⓒ 求助〔凭借〕的对象，采用的手段〔办法〕person or thing that is turned to for help; expedient
3.Ⓒ 度假胜地 popular holiday center

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

have ～ to 求助于…，诉诸…

〔形容词＋～〕

bathing ～海滨浴场
fashionable ～高级游乐地

〔名词＋～〕

health ～疗养地
holiday〔vacation〕～度假胜地
summer〔winter〕～避暑〔避寒〕胜地

〔～＋介词〕

a ～ for 用来…的场所

句型例句

If this can't be settled reasonably, it may be necessary to have resort to force. 如果这个问题得不到合理的解决，诉诸武力可能就是必要的了。
He couldn't have passed the exam without resort to cheating. 他要不是靠作弊是通不过这次考试的。
I've tried everyone else and now you're my last resort. 别人我都试过了，现在就看你的了。
As a last resort we could borrow more money from the bank. 作为最后的手段，我们可以向银行再借些钱。
Sewing and watching television are her resorts when she is alone. 她单独一人的时候常以缝衣看电视来解闷儿。
The park is one of his favorite resorts. 这公园是他最喜欢去的地方之一。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *resorten*（再次走出去以求帮助）

re·source

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈsɔːs] (resources)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ 资源 supply of raw materials, etc. which brings a country, person, etc. wealth
2.Ⓒ 手段，策略，权宜之计 thing that can be turned to for help, support or consolation when needed
3.Ⓤ 才智，机敏，创造精神 ingenuity or quick wit; initiative

词汇搭配

〔动词＋～〕

develop〔waste〕～s 开发〔浪费〕资源

〔形容词＋～〕

economic〔natural〕～s 经济〔自然〕资源
financial ～s 财力
inner ～s 内在力量，精神财富
intellectual〔material〕～s 智力〔物质〕资源

名词 + ～

forest ～s 森林资源
human ～s 人力资源
police ～s 警力

～ + 介词

～s in…的资源,…的来源

句型例句

This country is rich in natural resources. 该国自然资源丰富。
She had no other resource but to weep. 她除了流泪别无他法。
He is a man of great resource. 他是个足智多谋的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***resources, means, riches, wealth***
resources 既可指自然资源方面的富有,也可指在精神财富方面的富有;means 和 riches 多指物质方面的富有,前者尤指货币和不动产,后者尤指财富;不管是物质的或非物质的东西,只要是有价值的、可以累积的都可用 wealth 表示。

补充资料

［同义词］asset
［词源］<法语 *ressource*(物资的源流)

re·spect

☞ *v.* [rɪ'spekt] (respects; respected; respecting)

双解释义

vt. **尊重,敬佩** feel respect for (especially a person or their qualities)

基本要点

1. respect 的基本意思是"尊敬",指对某人或某人的意见、行为、品德及才华等的尊重和敬佩,引申可表示"不侵犯""遵守"某事物。
2. respect 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. respect 的过去分词 respected 可用作形容词,在句中作前置或后置定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ oneself 自重

～ + 副词

～ affectionately 友好地尊重
～ deeply 十分尊敬
～ dutifully 恭敬地尊重
～ fully 完全尊重
～ genuinely 由衷地尊敬
～ highly 十分尊敬
～ markedly 明显地尊敬
～ mutually 互相尊敬
～ particularly 特别尊重
～ sympathetically 同情地尊重
～ unduly 过于尊重
～ universally 普遍地尊重
～ wholesomely 有益地尊重

～ + 介词

～ as 把…尊为
～ for 为…钦佩或尊重

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The young should respect the old. 年轻人应尊重老年人。
We must respect each other's territorial integrity. 我们应当尊重彼此的领土完整。
We must respect other people's feelings. 我们必须尊重他人的感情。
I promise to respect your wishes. 我答应尊重你的意愿。
I wish people would respect my privacy. 我希望人们尊重我的隐私。
He always respected opinions from the masses. 他对群众的意见历来是十分尊重的。
We deeply respect him. 我们十分尊敬他。
He was such a selfless man; everybody respected him. 他是这样一个大公无私的人,人人都尊敬他。
All children should respect their parents. 所有儿童都应尊敬父母。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Their contribution, whether large or small, was respected. 他们的贡献,不管大小,都是受到尊重的。
He's respected by everyone. 他受到大家尊敬。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n./adj.*

I respect him as my teacher. 我把他尊为师长。
They respected diplomatic immunity as valid. 他们承认外交豁免权有效。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was highly respected as a judge and as a man. 作为一个法官,作为一个人,他都受到高度的尊敬。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.

Please allow me to express warm welcome to our respected friends. 请允许我向我们尊敬的朋友们表示热烈的欢迎。

常用短语

♣ ***respect for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…钦佩,赞赏或尊重 admire; give (sb) honour because of (sth such as a quality or action)

▲ *respect sb for sth*

All respect him for his honesty. 他为人诚实,大家都尊敬他。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He was respected for his learning by several churchmen and other gentlemen. 他的学识博得了一些牧师和其他绅士们的尊敬。

☞ *n.* [rɪ'spekt] (respects)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **尊敬,尊重** the feeling that one admires sb/sth very much and that they or it should be treated well and honourably
2. Ⓤ **考虑,关心,顾虑** consideration or care
3. Ⓒ **细节,方面** a detail, particular point
4. Ⓟ **敬意,问候** polite greetings

基本要点

1. respect 作"尊敬""尊重"解时,指对某人或某人的观点、才华、行为的敬慕,是不可数名词,当其前有形容词作定语时,可加不定冠词 a。
2. respect 作"敬意""问候"解需要用复数形式,常与 give, send 或 pay 连用。
3. respect 作"方面,点;细节"解时,一般用于短语 in every〔many, some, no, one〕respect(s)。
4. respect 后常接介词 for, to 或 of,接 for〔to〕sb 表示尊敬的对象;接 for〔to〕sth 则表示尊敬的原因;接 of sb 则表示"来自于谁"的尊敬。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

challenge ～要求重视
command ～令人肃然起敬
conquer ～获得尊敬
deserve ～应受到尊敬
develop ～开始重视
earn ～赢得尊敬
entertain ～怀有敬意
feel ～ for 对…深感敬佩
give ～致意
inspire ～引起别人的尊敬
lose the ～ of 失去…的尊敬
pay ～致意
present ～问候
show ～表示尊敬
win ～赢得尊敬

形容词 + ～

all ～s 在各方面
bareheaded ～脱帽致敬
boundless ～深厚的敬意
deep-seated ～由来已久的敬意
every ～全部
kindest ～最亲切的问候
last ～告别
little ～不尊重
mutual ～互相尊重
other ～s 其他方面
profound ～十分谦恭地
reverent ～十分恭敬
some ～s 某些方面
utmost ～极其尊崇

介词 + ～

in ～ of 作为…报酬,在…方面
in〔with〕～ to 关于
out of ～ for 出于尊重
with ～尊敬地
without ～不顾,不考虑

句型例句

He fought bravely in many battles and gained their respect. 他在多次战斗中表现勇敢而赢得了他们的尊敬。
His tearful family came to pay their last respects. 悲伤的家人瞻仰了他的遗容。
Please send them my respects when you write. 你写信的时候请代我向他们致意。
I have come to pay my respects to you. 我来向你致意。
They paid their last respects to the late chairman. 他们向已故主席凭吊。
Give my respects to your father. 请代我问候令尊。
Pay more respect to his wishes. 请更加尊重他的愿望。
With respect to our next step we must have a talk. 至于我们下一步怎么办,我们必须商量一下。
Children should show respect for their teachers. 孩子们应尊敬他们的老师。
We should show respect for the old. 对老人我们应该表示尊重。
He has much respect for other people's

feeling. 他很尊重别人的感情。
If they had any respect for human life they wouldn't do such terrible things. 他们如果还顾及人的性命就不会作出这样可恶的事来。
The new teacher soon won the respect of his students. 这位新来的老师很快就赢得了学生们的尊重。

常用短语

♣ ***in respect(s) (of)***

1. 在…方面,就…而言 concerning; with regard to
The plan is faulty in every respect. 无论从哪个方面来看这项计划都有毛病。
Paris is in many respects the most interesting city in the world. 巴黎在许多方面都是世界上最有趣的都市。
This room is fine except in one respect — what can I sit on? 这房间很好,只是有一点——我坐在哪里呢?
In respect of strength, no country is superior to the Third World as a whole. 就实力而论,没有一个国家比得上整个第三世界。
His work is good in respect of quality but bad in respect of quantity. 他的工作质量很好,但数量很少。
2. 作为…报酬 (in business letters) in payment for
He will be paid £100 in respect of the work he has done. 将付给他一百英镑,作为对他工作的报酬。

♣ ***in[with] respect to***

关于,(至于)谈到 concerning
In respect to your request, five dollars is being credited to your account. 应你的要求,将五美元记入你的账上。
With respect to your other proposals, I am not yet able to tell you our decision. 谈到你的其他建议,我现在还无法把我们的决定告诉你。
I can say nothing with respect to his competence as a workman, as I have no knowledge of it. 关于他作为工匠的能力我无话可说,因为我对此一无所知。

♣ ***without respect to***

不管,不顾 without considering; without regard to
Dolf did what he thought right without respect to the consequences. 道尔夫刚愎自用,一点也不考虑这样做的后果。

词语辨异

♣ ***have respect for, have respect to***

这两个短语的意思不同:前者表示"尊敬""尊重",可接指人或事物的词;后者表示"注意"或"考虑",多接指事物的词。例如:
You should have more respect for her feelings. 你必须多尊重她的感情。
He had a great respect for those famous writers. 他非常敬重那些著名作家。
He had no respect to my request. 他不顾我的请求。

♣ ***in respect of, in[with] respect to***

这两个短语意思不同:前者的意思是"就…而论";后者的意思是"关于""至于"。例如:
Mr. Smith is senior to me in respect of service.
在职务上,史密斯先生要比我高。
We must have a talk in[with] respect to their dispute.
关于他们的纠葛,我们有必要谈一谈。

♣ ***respect, adore, esteem, honour, regard***

参见 honour 条。

♣下面两句的意思不同:
The students showed their respect to her.
学生们对她表示尊敬。
(她在场)
The students showed their respect for her.
学生们对她表示尊敬。
(她可在场,也可不在场)

正误解析

1. 顾客们对奸商既不尊敬,也不信任。
[误] Customers have neither respect nor faith in a merchant who cheats.
[正] Customers have neither respect for nor faith in a merchant who cheats.
[析] 表示"对…尊敬"时可以用 have (a) respect for 或 show respect to,名词 respect 和 faith 后面都应该有介词。
2. 人人都可以上这所学校,而不考虑性别或年龄。
[误] Everyone can come to this school, without respect of sex or age.
[误] Everyone can come to this school, without respect for sex or age.
[正] Everyone can come to this school, without respect to sex or age.
[析] without respect to 是固定词组,表示"不考虑,不管",其中介词 to 不能改用 of 或 for。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** admire, appreciate, attend, follow, honour, obey, regard ***n.*** admiration, appreciation, aspect, connection, consideration
[反义词] ***v.*** scorn ***n.*** disrespect
[词源] <拉丁语 *respectus* < *respicere* (尊重,关心,重视)

re·spect·ive

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪ'spektɪv]

双解释义

A 各自的,各个的 of or for each one; particular and separate

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ dormitories 各自的宿舍
~ duties 各人的职责
~ profession 每人的职业
~ ranks 每人的等级

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He and I are each going to visit our respective teachers. 我和他分别要去拜访各自的老师。
The three men were given work according to their respective abilities. 那三个人按各自的才能分配了工作。

补充资料

[同义词] own, personal, separate, several
[词源] <拉丁语 *respectus*(各自的,各个的)

re·spect·ive·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [rɪ'spektɪvli]

双解释义

各自地,各个地,分别地 each separately in the order mentioned

句型例句

John and Peter work and study respectively. 约翰和彼得一个工作,一个学习。
The first, second and third prizes went to James, Lytton and Tom respectively. 一等奖、二等奖、三等奖分别为詹姆斯、利顿和汤姆所得。
These two books were first published in, respectively 1939 and 1970. 这两本书分别于1939年和1970年第一次出版。

re·spond

☞ ***v.*** [rɪ'spɒnd] (responds; responded; responding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **回答;回报;响应** answer; act in answer to, or because of, the action of another
2. *vi.* **有反应;有效果;有影响** react to; be affected by

基本要点

1. respond 的基本意思是"报以…""以…回答""响应",指用言语或行动对某事情作出有效的、良好的反应,往往用于书面或口头上的答复,引申可表示"有反应""有影响"。
2. respond 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。respond 可以引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ affectionately 友好地反应
~ badly 不好地反应
~ briefly 简短地回答
~ brilliantly 光辉地响应
~ excellently 极好地反应
~ generously 慷慨地反应
~ gladly 高兴地答应
~ grimly 严格地回答
~ heartily 热心地响应
~ humorously 幽默地回答
~ nervously 神经质地反应
~ passionately 热情地回报
~ promptly 立刻回答
~ quickly 迅速反应
~ suitably 适合地回答
~ willingly 欣然响应
~ wittily 机智地回答

~+介词
~ by 以…方式反应
~ by walking out 以走开作为答复
~ to 响应,对…起反响
~ to the call 响应号召
~ to the call of the country 响应国家的号召
~ to the change 反映出变化
~ to kindness 感恩
~ to a letter 回信
~ to treatment 对治疗有反应
~ with a kick 回踢一脚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Unless we listen we can't know how to re-

spond. 如果我们不听，就不知道怎么回答。
I greeted him but he didn't respond. 我跟他打招呼，但他没有理我。
When Mr. Green insulted Tom, he responded with a kick. 当格林先生侮辱汤姆时，他踢他一脚作为回报。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
They responded my joke by laughing. 他们对我的笑话报以大笑。
The teacher responded yes to the question that student put forward. 老师对那个学生的问题作了肯定的回答。

▲引出直接引语
"I can't marry you," she responded sadly. "我不能嫁给你，"她悲伤地回答。

常用短语

♣ ***respond to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
〔说明〕不用于进行体。
▲*respond to sth*
1.对…作出反应〔回答〕speak or write an answer to (sth spoken or written)
The woman conductor kindly responded to my question. 女列车员亲切地回答了我的问题。
I offered him a drink but he didn't respond to my offer. 我想请他喝一杯，但他不理睬我。
2.对…有某种反应、感觉或表现 feel and express the result or effect of (sth)
She responded to the news by bursting into tears. 她听到那个消息后眼泪夺眶而出。
How do you respond to this modern artist's paintings? 你对这位当代画家的作品感觉如何？
Did Mother's leg respond to treatment? 妈妈的腿治疗后是不是产生效果了？
The patient responds well to the new course of drugs. 病人对新的疗程反应良好。
The disease quickly responded to the treatment. 这种疗法对这种病很快就起了作用。
He failed to respond to the medicine. 他服了这种药未见起色。
Some citizens responded badly to the kind of measure. 一些市民们对这项措施反应不好。
3.顺从，服从，响应 obey (a control)
The horse responded well to his control. 这匹马很听从他的指挥。
The soldiers responded eagerly to the orders. 命令下达后战士热烈响应。
They eagerly responded to the Premier's call and went to work in the border regions. 他们热烈响应总理的号召赴边疆工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***respond by***, ***respond with***
这组短语都是"报答(某人)"的意思。其区别是：
1.前者指以做某事的方式报答某人；后者指以某东西报答某人。
2. respond by 后多接动名词，而 respond with 后多接名词。

♣ ***respond***, ***answer***, ***reply***
参见 answer 条。

学习参考

respond 主要用于"良好的"反应，如用于"不好的"反应，则句中须加表示否定意义的词。

补充资料

〔派生词〕responsive *adj*. 反应热烈或良好的；赞同的；支持的；反应灵敏的；易受控制的；回答的，答应的 ‖ responsively *adv*. 反应热烈地，赞同地，支持地；反应灵敏地，易受控制地 ‖ responsiveness *n*. 反应热烈，赞同，支持；反应灵敏，易受控制；回答，答应

re·sponse

☞ ***n*.** [rɪ'spɒns] (responses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **回答，回音，答复** reply; answer
2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **反应，响应** an action done in answer

词汇搭配

动词+～

call forth no ～不起反应
elicit〔evoke〕a ～引起反响
give〔make〕a ～给予答复
receive〔win〕～得到响应

形容词+～

active ～积极响应
instinctive ～本能反应

句型例句

She has received a response from that college to her application. 她已经收到那所大学对她申请的答复。
She made no response to my letter. 她没有回复我的信。
Students wrote their response on a blank sheet of paper. 学生们将答案写在空白纸上。
There has been very little response to our call for help. 我们求助的号召没有多少响应。

常用短语

♣ ***in response to***
对…作出反应 give an action done to sb/sth
She laughed in response to his jokes. 他的话引起她大笑。
The quick recovery was truly in response to medication. 这次迅速康复确实是对药物治疗的反应。

补充资料

〔同义词〕reply

re·spon·si·bil·i·ty

☞ ***n*.** [rɪˌspɒnsə'bɪləti] (responsibilities)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **责任** the condition or quality of being responsible
2.Ⓤ **责任感，可信赖性** the quality of being sensible and trustworthy
3.Ⓒ **职责，所负责任的事** sth for which one is responsible

句型例句

He has no responsibility for that accident. 他对那个事故没有责任。
Wives still take most of the responsibility for the children. 妻子仍然对孩子承担大部分责任。
The father of a family should have more sense of responsibility. 一家之父应有责任感。
Do you know the responsibilities of the government workers? 你知道政府工作人员的职责吗？
She has a lot of household responsibilities to do every day. 她每天有数不清的家务事要去做。

常用短语

♣ ***lay the responsibility at sb's door***
把责任归于某人 attribute duty to sb
With so many reports to mislead one, it is hard to say at whose door the responsibility should be laid. 报告多得摸不着头绪，很难说责任该由谁负。

♣ ***on one's responsibility***
主动地，自作主张地 sth be decided by oneself
He did the good deed on his responsibility. 他主动做了那件好事。
You can't do it on your responsibility. 你不能自作主张地做那件事。

♣ ***shake one's responsibility***
摆脱责任 get rid of duty
We all couldn't shake our responsibilities. 我们都不能摆脱责任。

♣ ***shift the responsibility onto***
嫁祸于人 transfer the misfortune onto sb
Much of the responsibility for the disaster was shifted onto John, and this was quite undeserved. 把这场灾难的大部分责任推到约翰身上，这太不公平了。

词语辨异

♣ ***responsibility***, ***obligation***
参见 obligation 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕duty, obligation

re·spon·sible

☞ ***adj*.** [rɪ'spɒnsəbl]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ **负有责任的，需承担责任的** having done or been the cause of especially sth bad; guilty
2.Ⓟ **需对…负责的** having the duty of looking after sb/sth, so that one can be blamed if things go wrong
3.**尽责的，可靠的** capable of being relied on
4.**责任重大的** needing a trustworthy person to do it

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ for 对…负责，是…的原因，对…有影响
～ in morals and in law 在道义上和法律上负有责任
～ to sb 对某人负责

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.
She is a responsible secretary. 她是一个尽责的秘书。
He holds a very responsible position in the firm. 他在公司里担任一个非常重要的职务。

It's a terribly responsible job. 那是一项非常重要的工作。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Since you are responsible, I thought you should know what's happening. 既然这事是你促成的,我想你应该了解发生了什么事。

It was good to feel responsible and liked. 感到需负责任并被人喜欢挺不错。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He is responsible in morals and in law. 他在道义上和法律上负有责任。

The children are responsible for cleaning their own rooms. 孩子们负责清扫自己的房间。

He is responsible to me for it. 这件事他对我负责。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I hold you personally responsible for all this. 我认为你个人应对这一切负责。

Our duty is to hold ourselves responsible to the people. 我们的责任是向人民负责。

He was held responsible for the accident. 他被认为应对这个事件负责。

词语辨异

♣ ***responsible for*, *responsible to***

responsible for 和 responsible to 都表示"对…负责"。前者通常以人作主语,表示对某物〔事〕负责;后者后面接人,表示对某人负责。

♣下面两个短语意思不同:

the responsible person 认真负责的人,可靠的人

the person responsible 负责人

补充资料

〔同义词〕 answerable, chargeable

〔反义词〕 irresponsible

rest

☞ *n*. [rest] (rests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **休息,睡眠** freedom from activity or from sth tiring or worrying
2. Ⓤ **静止(状态)** the condition of not moving
3. Ⓒ **支持物** a support, especially for the stated thing
4. Ⓢ **剩余(部分),余下的人〔物〕** what is left, the ones that still remain

基本要点

1. rest 的基本意思是"休息",即劳作过后的放松过程。可指睁着眼睛休息,也可指闭着眼睛休息,即睡眠,一般用作不可数名词,但其前可有不定冠词 a 修饰,表示"休息一会儿"或"…样的休息"。rest 用作比喻可指使事物处于静止状态,是不可数名词。
2. rest 引申可作"支持物"解,支撑架、支座等,尤指直立物的支持物,是可数名词。
3. the rest 作"其余的""剩余的"解时,在句中作主语代替可数名词时,谓语动词用复数形式;代替不可数名词时,谓语动词用单数形式。
4. rest 不能用作定语修饰其他名词,若表示"余下的…东西",须用 the rest of 结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

come to ～静止下来,停止移动

enjoy a ～享受休息

get a ～休息一下

give sb no ～不让某人休息

have a ～休息一下

have a good night's ～一夜睡得很好

hope for a ～希望休息

make a ～休息一会儿

need a ～需要休息

obtain a ～得到休息

retire to ～去休息,去睡

snatch a ～抓紧时间休息一下

take a ～休息一会儿

take one's ～就寝

destroy the ～ (of)毁坏了(…的)其余部分

do the ～ of 做(…的)其余部分

keep the ～ for oneself 自己保留其余的部分

know the ～ of 知道〔了解〕…的其余部分

take the ～ (of)拿走(…的)其余部分

形容词 + ～

a little ～稍事休息

active ～积极的休息

comfortable ～舒舒服服的休息

complete ～完全休息

good ～痛痛快快地休息一会儿

momentary ～临时休息,暂短的休息

passive ～消极的休息

short ～短暂的休息

some ～休息一会儿

well-earned ～应得的休息

名词 + ～

bed ～卧床休息

chin ～颏托

one day's ～一天时间的休息

～ + 名词

～ home 疗养院

～ house 招待所,客栈

介词 + ～

after a ～休息一会儿后

at ～平静,安静

at parade ～ (军队口令)稍息

an hour for ～一小时的休息时间

without any ～不曾休息

～ + 介词

～ for sailors 海员之家

～ for telephone receiver 电话听筒的托架

～ for telescope 望远镜的支架

～ from …后的休息

句型例句

Sunday is a day of rest. 星期天是休息日。

She needs rest after her long illness. 她在久病之后需要静养一段时间。

You need a good night's rest. 你需要好好睡一觉。

Give it a rest, can't you? 你不能安静一会儿吗?

The ball rolled down the hill and came to rest at the bottom. 球从小山上滚下来,到山脚处停住了。

The medicine gave the sick man a short rest from pain. 这药使病人的疼痛暂时止住。

Wrestling desperately with the controls, the pilot finally managed to bring his aircraft to rest in a cornfield. 飞行员使出全身解数来操纵装置,终于使飞机停在玉米地里。

This wall will do as a rest for your camera. 这墙可以作为你的照相机的支撑物。

Take what you want and throw the rest away. 将你所要的拿去,把剩下的丢掉。

If you give five dollars, they will make up the rest. 如果你出五美元,其余的他们会凑齐的。

She lived the rest of her life in Vienna. 她在维也纳度过了余生。

The rest of the old man was happy. 这位老人的晚年很幸福。

The rest of the clan thinks the uniform is only fit for a barbarian or a man of the lowest class. 家族里的其他人员认为,这样的制服只适合野蛮人或最低贱的人穿。

Some agree with Jim, but the rest of us agree with Sam. 有些人赞成吉姆,但其余的人都赞成萨姆。

The rest needs no telling. 其余的就不需要说了。

The rest are to wait for us. 其余的人要等我们。

He's only got one shirt, because all the rest (of them) are being washed. 他只剩下一件衬衫了,其余的正在洗。

常用短语

♣ ***at rest***

1. 静止,不动 not moving

Measure the mass of the body while it is at rest. 测量物体在静止时的质量。

The sails of the windmill are now at rest. 风车的帆叶现在静止不动了。

2. 安息 rest in peace

The poor man is now at rest. 那个可怜的人现在已经安息。

♣ ***for the rest***

至于其他,除此之外 as far as other matters are concerned; apart from that

Ensure that our traditional markets are looked after; for the rest, I am not much concerned. 一定要满足我们传统市场的需要,其他方面倒无所谓。

♣ ***go to one's rest***

安息,长眠 go to sleep forever

The poor man went to his rest under the earth. 这个可怜的人长眠于地下。

Lucy Passmore has gone to her rest beneath the Atlantic waves. 露丝·帕斯莫尔长眠于大西洋海底。

♣ ***go to rest***

就寝,去睡觉 go to bed

It is time to go to rest. 该休息了。

♣ ***lay to rest***

▲ *lay sb/sth to rest*

1. 安葬 bury sb

She was laid to rest beside her late husband. 她安葬在亡夫的身旁。

2. 取消 abolish

I'm glad that ridiculous plan has finally been laid to rest. 我很高兴那个可笑的计划终于被取消了。

♣ ***take*〔*have*〕 *a rest***

休息一下 take freedom from activity or from sth tiring or worrying

Let's sit down and have a rest. 让我们坐下来休息一会儿吧。

I'm tired. Let's take a rest. 我累了,咱们

休息一会儿吧。
Let's go to the waiting room and take a rest. 我们到候车室去休息一下吧。
♣ ***take (one's) rest***
就寝，睡觉 go to bed
My aunt always takes her rest at nine. 我姑妈平时总是九点去睡。
I often take rest at ten o'clock. 我通常在10点就寝。

词语辨异

♣ ***take (one's) rest, have[take] a rest***
这两个短语在意思上有差别：前者常表示"就寝"，后者常表示"休息"。
♣ ***rest, repose***
这两个词都可表示"休息"。其区别是：rest 为普通用词，指劳作之后的放松过程；repose 为正式用语，并不一定含有劳作后的放松过程的意味。例如：
Don't disturb her repose. 不要吵醒她。
♣ ***rest, remainder, remains, residue***
参见 remains 条。

正误解析

1.学校明天停课。
[误] The school will be rest tomorrow.
[正] There will be no lessons tomorrow.
[析] 表示"停课"不能用 rest。
2.只有两个学生留在教室里，其余的都去图书馆了。
[误] Only two students remain in the classroom, and the rest has gone to the library.
[正] Only two students remain in the classroom, and the rest have gone to the library.
[析] the rest 表示"其余的"，当它用作主语时，其谓语动词用单数还是用复数，要根据 the rest 所指的内容来定。句中的 the rest 等于 the rest of the students，其中 students 是复数，因此谓语动词要用复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [rest] (rests; rested; resting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)休息** (allow to) take a rest
2. *vi.* **停止，不再谈论** be discontinued, not be talked about
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)倚靠[支撑]** (allow to) lean or be supported

基本要点

1.rest 用作动词的基本意思是"使休息"，指使某人或某物停止活动或停止说话，让其处于静止的状态以恢复体力或振奋精神，引申可表示"使轻松""使安静"。rest 还可作"(使)倚靠[支撑]"解。
2.rest 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，其后多接反身代词或表示动物及人体某一部位的名词作宾语。
3.rest 还可作系动词，意思是"仍是"，接名词或形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a while 休息一会儿
~ one's brains 让脑子得到休息

~+副词
~ well 休息得好
~ completely 完全静止
~ entirely 彻底休息
~ firmly 固定休息
~ fully 充分休息
~ heavily 沉重地负担
~ listlessly 无精打采地休息
~ mainly 主要依靠
~ quietly 安静地休息
~ solely 完全依靠
~ ultimately 最后依靠
~ unsoundly 静静地休息
~ up a little 休息一会儿

~+介词
~ against the wall 靠墙立着
~ at 在…停下
~ for 为…休整
~ from 停止…休息
~ on 依靠，依赖，靠在…上
~ on principle 讲原则
~ one's hope on[upon] sb 把希望寄托在某人身上
~ on the bay 停在海湾里
~ one's head on the hands 把头枕在手上
~ with 取决于
~ content with one's own experience 满足于自己的经验

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Is he resting any better today? 他今天休息得好吗?
You'll feel better after you've rested. 你休息过后就会觉得好些。
We just want to rest during the summer vacation. 暑假期间我们只是想休息。
Tired after walking, I sat down on a rock to rest. 我走累了就坐在一块岩石上休息。
The hikers rested a while. 那些徒步旅行者休息了片刻。
To one side of the road rested three trucks. 公路的一侧停着三辆卡车。
He is too feverish to rest. 他兴奋得安静不下来。
I could not rest under the imputation. 我受到诋毁，无法平静。
Never let your enemy rest. 让敌人永远不得安宁。
She couldn't rest easy until her daughter was back. 直到她女儿回来时她才放了心。
The matter cannot rest here. 这件事不能到此为止。
The waves in the sea roll day and night. They never rest. 大海的波涛昼夜翻腾，永不停息。
The police said they wouldn't rest until all the criminals were caught. 警方说，他们不把所有的罪犯都逮住绝不罢休。
The sleds rested at the bottom of the hill. 那些雪橇停在山脚下。
▲S+~+*n*-A
My mother rests an hour every afternoon. 我母亲每天下午休息一小时。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n.*
The murder rested a mystery. 那个谋杀案仍是个谜。
▲S+~+*adj.*
We can't rest easy until they're safely back. 要等他们安全返回时，我们才能放心。
Rest assured that misbehaviour will not go unpunished. 你可以相信，对不规矩的行为是不会不追究的。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
She rested herself there for a long time. 她在那儿休息了很久。
You must rest your soldier after a march. 行军以后你得让士兵休息。
We stopped to rest the horses. 我们停下来让马休息一下。
These sunglasses rest my eyes. 这副太阳镜使我的眼睛感觉舒适。
She was obliged to lie down every day after dinner to rest her legs. 她只好每天饭后躺下歇一歇腿。
Halfway up the mountain we stopped to rest our feet. 爬到半山腰，我们停下来歇歇脚。
I want to leave London—and rest my brain. 我要离开伦敦，让大脑放松一下。
The defence rested its case without presenting a single witness. 被告方未提出一个证人就自愿停止对该案的辩论。
I rest my case, my lord. 法官大人，我对案情已陈述完毕。
▲It ~s/ed+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
It rests me to watch to kids play skip rope. 看孩子们玩跳绳我很惬意。

常用短语

♣ ***rest against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
(使)靠在…之上，由某物支撑 (cause to) lean against; be supported by (sth)
▲*rest against sth*
Her cheek came to rest against my shoulder. 她的脸靠在我的肩上。
▲*rest sth against sth*
Rest the ladder against the wall. 把梯子靠在墙上。
He rested his back against the schoolroom door. 他把背靠在教室的门上。
♣ ***rest from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
停下…休息 stop working after (work); change one's activity to sth such different or less tiring than (sth)
▲*rest from sth*
You need to rest from your labours, you look very tired. 你的样子很疲劳，需要放下工作休息一下。
▲*rest sth from sth/v-ing*
Rest my voice from much talking. 讲话过多之后让我的嗓子休息一下。
♣ ***rest in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.(使)舒服地躺在，睡在或长眠于…中 (cause to) lie in comfort, sleep, or death in (sth such as furniture, the ground, or a state)
▲*rest in sth*
It was so comfortable resting in his arms. 躺在他的怀抱里真是舒服。
My father is dead, may he rest in peace. 我父亲去世了，愿他安息吧。
▲*rest sb/oneself/sth in sth*
Let us rest his body in his family grave. 我们把他的遗体安放在他的祖坟中吧。
Some villagers were resting themselves in the shade. 一些村民正在阴凉处休息。
2.产生于…，归因于…，在于 have as the chief or only element
[说明] rest in 作此解时不用于被动结构。

R

▲ *rest in sth*
A good share of the answer rested in the kind of pride that is stimulated by the job, by the activity of accomplishing. 答案很大程度上在于工作和成就所激发出来的那种自豪。
3.把…赋予,交与 give (sth such as power) to (sb)
▲ *rest sth in sb*
The nation rests too much power in the President. 国家赋予总统的权力过大了。
4.寄…于 place (faith, trust, etc.) in (sb/sth)
〔说明〕 rest in 作此解时不用于进行体。
▲ *rest sth in sb/sth*
The teachers always say that the country rests its hope in us, so we should not let the people down. 老师常对我们说,国家寄希望于我们,因此我们不应当让人民失望。
I have always rested complete faith in your ability to deal with matters of sudden urgency. 对于你的应变能力,我向来是完全信任的。
♣ ***rest on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.搁在〔支撑在〕…上 lean on; be supported by
▲ *rest on〔upon〕 sth*
Her elbows were resting on the table. 她的两肘倚在桌上。
The bridge rests on stone arches. 这座桥由石拱支撑。
2.依赖于,寄托于…上,基于 depend on; rely on
〔说明〕 rest in 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲ *rest on〔upon〕 sth*
The plan rests on your cooperation. 这项计划有赖于你的合作。
All their hopes rested upon this venture. 他们的一切希望都寄托在这次冒险上。
One theory about the existence of extraterrestrial life rests on the presence of carbon compounds in meteorites. 地球外存在生命的理论是基于陨星上存在碳化合物质这一事实的。
The industry in Britain rests on a broad and firm base. 英国的工业有广泛坚实的基础。
Keats' reputation as a great poet rests largely upon the odes and the later sonnets. 作为一个伟大的诗人,济慈的声誉大部分建立在他写的长诗和后期的十四行诗上。
Our policy should rest on the basis of self-reliance. 我们的政策是放在自力更生的基础上。
▲ *rest sth on〔upon〕 sb*
The poor mother rests all her hope upon her son. 这位可怜的母亲把她所有的希望寄托在儿子身上。
Her parents have three children, but two of them are good for nothing. They rest all their hopes on her. 她父母有三个子女,但是其中的两个都一事无成。他们只好把希望都寄托在她身上。
3.接触到,达到或朝向;(使)落在…上 (cause to) touch, reach, descend; be directed towards (sth)
▲ *rest on〔upon〕 sth*
His eyes rested on the peaceful valley below. 他的目光落在下面宁静的山谷中。
▲ *rest sth on〔upon〕 sth*
It's good to rest one's eyes on such a beautiful view. 观看这样的美景使人赏心悦目。
♣ ***rest up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
休养,休息 have a complete rest as from illness or weakness
▲ *rest up*
I think I'll just rest up for an hour or two before starting work again. 我看我还是好好休息一两个小时再开始工作吧。
♣ ***rest with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在于,取决于 be left in the hands or charge of sb
〔说明〕 rest with 不用于被动结构。
▲ *rest with sb*
The burden rests with me. 这副重担归我承担。
The ultimate responsibility rests with the President. 最终的责任由总裁来承担。
The management of affairs rests with Wolsey. 沃尔西负责管理事务。
Putting the children to bed rests with the baby-sitter. 让孩子上床睡觉是保姆负责的事。
The fate of this prisoner rests with the judge. 这个犯人的命运掌握在法官手里。
Any further investigation rests with the supervisor. 任何进一步的调查要由主管人去做。
It rests with you to propose terms. 要由你来提出条件。
Whether the talks are successful or not rests with a small number of people. 会谈能否成功取决于少数人。

词语辨异

♣ ***rest on, rest with***
这两个短语意思不同:rest on 的意思是"依靠,依赖",rest with 的意思是"在于,取决于"。例如:
Science rests on observation. 科学要靠观察。
The decision rests with you. 决策由你负责定夺。

正误解析

错误仍然没有改正。
[误] The mistake still rests uncorrected.
[正] The mistake rests uncorrected.
[析] rest 作为系动词,本身就含有"依旧"的意思,因此,加用像 still 这样的副词是多余的。

补充资料

[派生词] restful *adj.* 平静的,悠闲的,让人得到休息的
[同义词] ***n.*** ease, inactivity, leisure, quiet, relaxation, repose; immobility, standstill, balance, excess, leavings, remainder, residue, surplus ***v.*** lounge, relax, base, count, depend, hang, lean, lie

res·taur·ant

☞ ***n.*** ['restrɒnt] (restaurants)

双解释义

Ⓒ**饭店,餐馆** a place where meals are prepared, sold, and eaten

基本要点

restaurant 的基本意思是"饭店""餐馆",指可供餐饮的场所,小的可指只有一个卖饭的柜台和几张桌子的小饭馆,大的可指设有雅座或包间,出售多种食品或专于一国风味的餐厅。在营业时间上,可指那些有一定的营业时间,专门供应早、中、晚餐的饭店,也可指那些昼夜开门,随时可以就餐的场所。

词汇搭配

动词+~
close a ~关闭餐馆
down a ~关闭餐馆
enlarge a ~扩大餐馆
inspect a ~检查餐馆
license a 准许餐馆开业
manage a ~经营餐馆
open a ~开餐馆
operate a ~经营餐馆
repair a ~维修餐馆
run a ~经营餐馆

形容词+~
badly-run ~经营差的餐馆
beautiful ~漂亮的餐馆
Chinese ~中餐馆
clear ~清洁的餐馆
dirty ~肮脏的餐馆
economical ~经济的餐馆
elegant ~布置优雅的餐馆
ethnic ~具有民族特色的餐馆
fashionable ~时髦的餐馆
first-class ~一流餐馆
French ~法国餐馆
Italian ~意大利餐馆
nice ~漂亮的餐馆
open-air ~露天餐厅
popular ~大众餐馆
profitable ~盈利的餐馆
renowned ~有名气的餐馆
respectable ~上等餐馆
unprofitable ~不盈利的餐馆
well-run ~经营有方的餐馆
world-famous ~举世闻名的餐馆

名词+~
dairy ~乳品餐馆

介词+~
at a ~在一家餐厅
dine at a ~在一家餐馆吃饭
eat in ~s 下馆子

句型例句

You were selling it short when you said that the restaurant was quite good—it's excellent. 你说这家饭店还可以,你低估它了——这家饭店好极了。
That little restaurant makes good thick sandwiches. 那家小餐馆做的三明治又厚又好。
They're very strong on desserts in this restaurant. 这家饭馆精于做甜食。
Food served in the restaurant is pleasant to the taste. 那饭店供应的饭菜很可口。
He was prone to indigestion after rich restaurant meals. 上饭馆吃过油腻食物之后他常受消化不良之苦。

词语辨异

♣ ***restaurant, café, cafeteria***
这组词都可指"饭店""饭馆"。其区别是:restaurant 所指范围最广,可指各类的餐厅、饭馆;café 指那些只供应咖啡或无酒精饮料及简单糕点的餐馆,在欧洲常指露天吃饭、饮酒之处;cafeteria 指快餐店,客人自行在柜台上购取食物,然后回餐桌

用餐，也可指自助餐厅或食堂。例如：
There is an outdoor café near my house. 在我家附近有一家露天的饮食摊。
They went into the cafeteria for hamburger. 他们到快餐店去吃汉堡包。

补充资料

［同义词］ café, cafeteria, dining room, eating house
［词源］ <法语 *restaurant*（饭店）

rest·less

☞ ***adj.*** ［'restləs］

双解释义

1. **焦躁不安的，不安静的** unable to stay still, especially because of anxiety or lack of interest
2. **不得休息的** giving no rest

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ child 静不下来的孩子
～ night 不眠之夜
～ sea 不平静的大海

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He looks like a restless man. 他看上去坐立不安。
The boy is a child of restless energy. 那男孩是一个精力充沛的孩子。
I passed a restless night. 我度过了一个不眠之夜。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He felt restless when she told him somethings that she heard of. 她给他讲她的所闻时，他感到不耐烦。
He has been very restless all day and he awoke nearly all last night. 他一整天都心神不定，昨夜几乎一整夜没有合眼。
After listening to him for three hours they became restless. 听了他三个小时的讲话以后，他们开始坐不住了。
The dog seemed restless. 那条狗好像坐立不安。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The patient was restless from pain. 病人因疼痛而坐立不安。
They were becoming restless with the long wait. 他们因等得太久而烦躁起来。
▲S＋be＋too ～＋to-*v*
I feel too restless to sit down and read. 我感到静不下来，不能坐定读书。
▲S＋be＋so ～＋that-clause
She became so restless that she could not lie in bed. 她很烦躁，以至于在床上躺不住。

补充资料

［同义词］ nervous, impatient, uneasy, unquiet
［反义词］ calm, peaceful, tranquil

re·store

☞ ***v.*** ［rɪ'stɔː］（restores; restored; restoring）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **归还；交还** give back
2. *vt.* **使恢复** make well or normal again; bring back (to a former condition)
3. *vt.* **修复；重建** repair; rebuild as before; reconstruct (sth) so that it is like the original

基本要点

1. restore 作"归还"解时，指把不属于自己的东西还给物主，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. restore 作"使恢复"解时，指通过治疗使某人恢复知觉、健康或精力，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. restore 作"修复，重建"解时，指对旧建筑，旧绘画或旧家具加以修理和清整，使其恢复到原来面目。用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
4. restore 的宾语后接介词 to，表示"放回""归还""恢复到…状态"。多用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ book 把书放回原处
～ building 修复建筑物
～ calm 恢复平静
～ communications 恢复交通
～ sb's eyesight 恢复某人的视力
～ production 恢复生产
～ sb's right 恢复某人的权利

～＋副词

～ accurately 精确地修复
～ cleverly 精心修复
～ completely〔entirely〕彻底恢复
～ faithfully 忠实地修复
～ finally 终于恢复
～ genuinely 真实地修复
～ medically 医疗地恢复
～ skillfully 灵巧地修复
～ speedily 快速地恢复
～ ultimately 最终恢复
～ unquestionably 无困难地修复

～＋介词

～ to(把…)归还给…，使…恢复，使…复职
～ to life 苏醒过来
～ to the owners 归还给原主

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He restored the umbrella he had taken by mistake. 他把拿错了的雨伞放回原处。
His conscience overcame him and he restored the books he had taken from the shop. 他的良心战胜了自己，他把从书店拿的几本书放回了原处。
At present the doctor is giving him daily massages to help restore the function of his limbs. 目前医生每天在给他按摩，帮助他恢复四肢的功能。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Several books stolen from the cupboard have now been restored. 从小橱上偷走的几本书又给送回来了。
His health was entirely restored. 他已完全康复了。
He feels completely restored in health after a period of intensive care. 经过一段时间的精心照料，他的精神才恢复正常。
The old painting was damaged in the flood and had to be painstakingly restored. 那幅古画在洪水中遭到毁坏，必须精心修复。

常用短语

♣ ***restore belief〔faith〕 in*** （*v.*＋*n.*＋*prep.*）
恢复对…的信任 renew a usually general or public belief in the worth of (sth such as a quality or a group)
▲*restore belief〔faith〕 in sth*
The city council has done its best to restore our belief in their honesty, but many people still have their doubts. 市政委员会竭尽全力让我们重新相信它是诚实的，但仍有许多人持怀疑态度。
His recent success has helped to restore his faith in his own ability. 他最近取得的成功使他恢复了对自己能力的信任。

♣ ***restore to*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
▲*restore sb/sth to sb/sth*
1. (把…)交还给… give or send back (sth or sb that was lost or taken away) to (usually sb)
He restored the music to the music stand. 他把乐谱放回到乐谱架上。
The court will make every effort to restore the child to his mother. 法院将尽一切努力把孩子交还给他的母亲。
The thieves decided to restore the valuable musical instrument to its owner, with a warning. 窃贼决定把那件珍贵的乐器连同一份警告交给其失主。
It was now obvious that he was hastening to restore the keys to their owner. 现在他显然正急着把钥匙归还原主。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The stolen goods were all restored to their owners. 被偷窃的东西都归还给原主了。
2. 恢复到… cause (sb/sth) to return to (a former position)
A good rest will restore you to health. 好好休息一下可使你恢复健康。
The new manager's job is to restore the company to profitability. 新经理的职责是使公司恢复盈利。
The city council has voted money to help restore some older buildings to their former glory. 市政委员已经投票决定拨款修缮一些古建筑，使它们重现昔日的光彩。
After the shooting, it was some hours before the police could restore calm to the neighbourhood. 枪击事件后，警察花了好几个小时才使那个地区重新平静下来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We sincerely hope that you will soon be restored to health. 我们衷心希望你早日恢复健康。
The city was finally restored to tranquility. 这座城市最后恢复了平静。
This garden has been restored to its former beauty. 这座花园已恢复了原来的景色。
This temple has been restored to its ancient glory. 这座庙宇已恢复成古时金碧辉煌的样子了。

词语辨异

♣ ***restore, recover***
这组词的共同意思是"失而复得"。其区别是：
1. 指恢复某物具体的状况时，多用 restore；指恢复抽象的状况时，常用 recover。
2. 这两个词均可指恢复健康，但使用的句式

不同：recover 用于 recover one's health，只用于主动结构，以人作主语；而 restore 则用于 restore sb to health，且多用于被动结构。例如：
He has recovered his sight. 他的视力恢复了。
Jack was restored to health. 杰克终于恢复了健康。

♣ ***restore, resuscitate, revive, revivify***
这组词都可表示"使恢复"。其区别是：restore 指通过治疗使某人恢复知觉、健康或精力；revive 专指使人从濒死状态中复活，也可指精神等重新振作或艺术的复兴，侧重回到原先状态；revivify 指正常人增加了新的活力或濒于枯竭的事物又获得了新的力量，但不一定恢复原态；resuscitate 常指努力使快死的人恢复知觉，引申指使生命力将要枯竭的人或物恢复活力。

♣ ***restore, refresh, refurbish, rejuvenate, renew***
参见 renew 条。

re·strain

☞ *v.* [rɪ'streɪn] (restrains; restrained; restraining)

双解释义

vt. **抑制，遏制；管制，克制，约束** hold back sb/sth from movement or action; keep sb/sth under control or in check

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ oneself 自制，克己，忍耐
～ one's tears 止泪

副词＋～
hardly ～几乎克制不住

～＋介词
～ from 抑制…不使…
～ in drinking 节制饮酒

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I must learn to restrain myself. 我得学会约束自己。
If you can't restrain your dog, you must lock it up. 如果你无法管住你的狗，就必须把它关起来。
I could not restrain my anger. 我无法抑制我的愤怒。

常用短语

♣ ***restrain from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
制止〔阻止，限制〕…做 prevent sb or oneself by force or effort from sth or doing sth wrong
▲ *restrain sb/oneself from sth/v-ing*
I had to restrain myself from telling him what I thought of him. 我不得不克制自己，不告诉他我对他的想法。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The man lost his temper and had to be restrained from violence by neighbors who held his arms. 那人火气上来了，邻居们不得不拉住他的胳膊不让他动武。

词语辨异

♣ ***restrain, restrict***
这两个词都有"限制，约束，管制"的意思。restrain 的语气比较温和，有时指自我约束；restrict 是指限制在一个界限或范围内。

补充资料

［同义词］ arrest, contain, limit, prevent, withhold
［词源］ ＜古法语 *restreindre*（捆紧，往回拉）

re·straint

☞ *n.* [rɪ'streɪnt] (restraints)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **抑制，遏制，管制，约束** restraining or being restrained
2. Ⓒ **克制物，管制措施，约束力** thing that checks or controls; restriction
3. Ⓤ **克制，节制，适度** avoidance of exaggeration or excess; moderation

词汇搭配

动词＋～
apply〔put on〕～s 加以限制
cast〔fling〕off ～摆脱约束
display〔show〕～显示克制力
exercise ～进行抑制
impose ～s on 对…加以抑制

介词＋～
in ～ of 在…方面的约束
be held in ～受监视
be under ～被拘禁
without ～无拘无束地，自由地

～＋介词
～ in 在…方面的约束
～ on 对…的限制
～s on the power of the president 对总统权力的约束

句型例句

His affections were kept under continual restraint. 他的感情一直受到压抑。
He hates the restraints of life in a small town. 他讨厌小镇生活的拘束。
He exercised considerable restraint in not suing for a divorce. 他极力克制自己不提出离婚诉讼。

常用短语

♣ ***without restraint***
无拘无束地，自由地 without control; freely
She told me without restraint all about her married life. 她毫无保留地告诉我她婚后的生活。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古法语 *restrinte*＜*restreindre*（抑制）

re·strict

☞ *v.* [rɪ'strɪkt] (restricts; restricted; restricting)

双解释义

vt. **限制；约束** limit; keep within limits

词汇搭配

～＋介词
be ～ed in one's movements 行动受约束
be ～ed to 限于，局限于
be ～ed within narrow limits 限于狭窄的范围内

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He feels this new law will restrict his freedom. 他觉得这一新法律会限制他的自由。

常用短语

♣ ***restrict to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…限制〔控制，保持〕在…limit〔control, keep〕 sth to a place or level
▲ *restrict oneself/sth to sth*
He restricted himself to five cigarettes a day. 他约束自己每天只抽五支烟。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The reports are restricted to descriptions and give no opinions about the facts. 那些报道只限于记录事实，而未加以任何评论。

词语辨异

♣ ***restrict, restrain***
参见 restrain 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ confine, limit, prevent, restrain, suppress
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *restrictus*＜*restringere*（受约束）

re·sult

☞ *v.* [rɪ'zʌlt] (results; resulted; resulting)

双解释义

vi. **发生，产生** come about; happen as a natural consequence

基本要点

result 的基本意思是"发生，产生"，指某原因必然导致的状态、情形或事变。常用于可感知的事物。用作不及物动词，常与 from, at 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ appreciably 可感觉到差异地产生
～ astonishingly 惊讶地产生
～ badly 结果不佳
～ deplorably 糟透地产生
～ fatally 致命地产生
～ inevitably 不可避免地产生
～ infallibly 不会犯错误地产生
～ proportionally 成比例地产生

～＋介词
～ from 产生于…，由…引起
～ in 引起，导致…，以…为结局
～ in death 致死
～ in failure 导致失败
～ in nonsense 结果毫无意义
～ in success 终于成功

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
Lumber prices go up and higher prices for new houses are bound to result. 木材价格上涨，新建房屋的价格势必上涨。
Then the people would object and civil war would result. 那时，人民会反对，内战就会爆发。

常用短语

♣ ***result from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

产生于…；由…引起 be caused by (sth)

▲ *result from sth / v-ing*

Nothing had resulted from our efforts. 我们的努力没有产生什么结果。

It's said that his lameness resulted from an accident. 据说，他腿瘸是一次事故造成的。

Let us hope that peace will result from our talks. 让我们希望，我们的会谈会带来和平。

Sickness often results from eating too much. 呕吐常因饮食过量所致。

His failure resulted from not working hard enough. 他的失败是工作不够努力造成的。

♣ ***result in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

引起，导致…；以…为结局 cause; have (sth) as a result

▲ *result in sth*

The game resulted in another victory for our team. 比赛结果，我们队又获胜了。

▲ *result in sb v-ing*

The quarrel resulted in his mother leaving the house. 争吵导致了他母亲离家出走。

词语辨异

♣ ***result from*, *result in***

这两个短语的意思正相反：result from 表示"由…引起或产生"，句子的主语指结果，from 的宾语指起因；result in 表示"产生或导致某种结果"，句子的主语指起因，in 的宾语指结果。例如：

The international tension results from the imperialists' policy of aggression and hegemonism. 国际紧张局势是帝国主义的侵略政策和霸权主义造成的。

The accident resulted in three deaths. 这次事故造成三人死亡。

♣ ***result from*, *arise from*, *originate from***

这三个短语意思相近。其区别是：result from 强调"结果"，arise from 侧重"发生"，originate from 侧重说明"来源出处"。例如：

The nation's troubles result from the government's stupidity. 政府的愚蠢造成了国家的动荡不安。

Development arises from the contradictions inside a thing. 事物的发展起因于内部的矛盾。

All theories originate from practice and in return serve practice. 任何理论都来源于实践，反过来又为实践服务。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈzʌlt] (results)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **结果，效果，后果** sth that happens because of an action or event
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **成效** (a) noticeable good effect
3. Ⓟ **成败的消息，成绩** the success or failure of a person, team, organization, etc. in an examination, sports match, etc.

基本要点

1. result 作名词时的基本意思是"结果，效果，后果"，指某原因所产生的最终结果，而不是眼前的结果，有时可指一种独特的、出乎意料的结果，作此解时，用单复数形式均可。
2. result 引申还可作"成效"解。
3. result 还可表示"人、球队、团体参加考试或竞赛的结果、成绩"。作此解时，一般用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accomplish a ～获得成果
achieve a ～取得成果
admire a ～羡慕结果
affect the ～ of 影响…的效果
announce a ～宣布结果
check the ～s 核对结果
declare a ～宣布成果
expect a ～期待结果
gain ～s 取得成绩〔效果〕
get a ～取得成果
have a ～有结果〔成果〕
improve the ～s 提高效益
lead to the ～ of 导致…的结果
measure ～s 评价结果
meet with ～s 获得结果
obtain a ～取得成果
produce a ～见效，产生结果
publish a ～发表成果
represent the ～ of 体现…的成绩〔结果〕
secure ～s 取得成绩〔效果〕
see a ～看到结果
show a ～展出结果〔成果〕
undo a ～ 否定成果，取消成果
want ～需要效果
win a ～取得成果

形容词 + ～

admirable ～令人羡慕的结果〔成果〕
beneficial ～有益的成果
desired ～预期的结果，所希望的结果
direct ～直接的结果
economic ～s 经济效益
encouraging ～鼓舞人心的结果〔成果〕
excellent ～s 良好的结果
final ～最后的结果，最终结果
good ～良好的结果〔成果〕
important ～重要成果〔结果〕
lasting ～持续的结果，持久的效果
logical ～逻辑上必然的结果，合理的结果
negative ～消极的结果
net ～最后的结果
overall ～s 总的成果，全部的结果
poor ～s 收效甚微
positive ～s 积极的结果
prompt ～速效
serious ～s 严重后果
surprising ～令人吃惊的结果
the latest ～最新结果〔成果〕
unexpected ～s 意想不到的结果

介词 + ～

as a ～所以，由于，因此
as a ～ of 作为…的结果
in ～结果，结局
with the ～ that 结果就，因而，从而
without ～无效地，毫无结果地，徒然

～ + 介词

～ at advanced world levels 世界领先的成果
～ of an experiment 实验结果
～ of five years' labour 五年努力的成绩
～ of the competition 比赛结果

句型例句

He was disappointed with the result. 他对结果失望。

He was less optimistic about the result than others. 对于结果，他没有其他的人乐观。

I've been trying to open the door, without result so far. 我一直想打开这扇门，但是，现在还打不开。

The chemical test gave a negative result. 这项化学实验结果呈阴性。

A childhood familiarity with firearms had such an unexpected and tragic result. 童年时期对火器枪支的熟悉竟产生了这样一个意料不到的悲剧结局。

The results support my original idea. 结果证明了我原先的想法。

The results at first seemed strange. 起先结果好像有点怪。

It will be next to impossible to achieve the hope for results. 要取得所希望的结果几乎是不可能的。

Subsequent research has produced even better results. 后来的研究带来甚至更好的结果。

In given conditions, a bad thing can lead to good results. 在一定条件下，一件坏事可以导致好的结果。

His lame is the result of an accident. 他的跛足是一次车祸的结果。

She was joyful of her good result of the scientific experiments. 她为自己的科学实验取得好成果而高兴。

Success depends on the results of this experiment. 成功与否取决于这次实验的结果。

This method is most productive of results. 这方法最有成效。

Parents can get good results with either moderate strictness or moderate permissiveness. 父母对孩子实行适度的严格管教或者适度的宽容放任均可收到好的效果。

The school promised rapid results in the learning of languages. 那所学校可望在语言学习方面速见成效。

The football results are broadcast on the radio. 足球比赛的结果都在广播里播出。

When will you get your exam results? 你什么时候可以知道考试成绩？

常用短语

♣ ***as a result***

结果，因此 at last, so that

As a result, he had to leave. 结果，他只得离开。

There was a substantial growth of industry and foreign trade increased as a result. 由于工业的大发展，对外贸易也发展了。

♣ ***as a / the result of***

由于…的结果 as the effort of

〔说明〕as a/the result of 在句中特指引起某种结果的原因时，用定冠词代替不定冠词。

As a result of what we saw we decided to change the rules. 鉴于我们所看到的情况，我们决定更改规则。

He was injured as a result of boiler explosion. 他因锅炉爆炸而受伤。

He is paralyzed as the result of a would-be assassin's bullet years ago. 几年前有人对他行刺未遂，但子弹使他瘫痪了。

♣ ***with the result that***

因此 so that

I was late, with the result that I missed my train. 我迟到了，因此我没能赶上火车。

词语辨异

♣ ***in result, in the result***

这两个短语的意思不同：in result 表示“结果”；in the result 则表示“最终〔最后〕结果”。例如：

The dam broke and in result the land was flooded. 大坝决口了，结果土地被淹。

You took a great risk, though in the result it did not turn out nearly so hardly as it might have. 你冒了一次很大风险，虽然最后结果并不像原来可能造成的那么糟糕。

♣ ***result, consequence, effect, outcome***

这四个词都可表示“效果，结果”。其区别是：result 是普通用语，指直接或间接、近因或远因所引起的结果；consequence 指自然而然的或当然的结果；effect 严格强调因果关系，指和 cause 直接相对应的结果；outcome 强调事件的特有的结局，表示最终的结果。例如：

The fire was the result of carelessness. 这次大火是粗心大意的结果。

The rise in lung cancer was a consequence of cigarette smoking. 肺癌的增加是吸烟的结果。

He began to experience the evil effect of drinking. 他已经开始感受到喝酒的有害影响。

The outcome of the war was doubtful. 战争的胜败尚难预料。

正误解析

1. 我在洗澡，所以听不到电话声。
   〔误〕I was in the bath, with a result that I didn't hear the telephone.
   〔正〕I was in the bath, with the result that I didn't hear the telephone.
   〔析〕with the result that 是固定短语，意思是“因此”，不可将定冠词 the 改成不定冠词 a。
2. 结果，我们迷了路。
   〔误〕As the result, we lost our way.
   〔正〕As a result, we lost our way.
   〔析〕as a result 为固定词组，意思是“结果，因此”，在句中作状语，不可将不定冠词 a 改成 the。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** arise, follow, happen, issue ***n.*** consequence, effect, outcome
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *resultare*（弹开）

re·sult·ant

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈzʌltənt]

双解释义

Ⓐ **因而发生的，必然产生的** happening as a result or consequence

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*

There was a fight, and the resultant damage was serious. 发生了一场战斗，其结果损失严重。

re·sumé

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrezjumeɪ] (resumés)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **摘要，概要** summary
2. Ⓢ〈美〉**简历** a short written account of one's education and past employment, used especially looking for a new job

词汇搭配

动词+～

make〔draw up〕a ～写一个摘要
submit〔write〕a ～交〔写〕个人简历

形容词+～

brief ～简短的摘要
clever ～巧妙的概括
statistical ～统计摘要
trustworthy ～可靠的概略

～+介词

～ of sb's education 某人的学历

句型例句

Later we received resumés of what she had said. 后来我们收到她讲话的摘要。
Send a resumé, please. 请寄简历一份。

补充资料

〔词源〕<法语 *résumer*（概要，总的说）

re·sume

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈzuːm] (resumes; resumed; resuming)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **重新开始；恢复** go on after stopping for a time
2. *vt.* **再取得；再占有** take or occupy again

基本要点

1. resume 的基本意思是“停顿一段时间后再继续做某事”，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动名词或疑问词引导的从句作宾语。
2. resume 还可作“再取得，再占有”解，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. resume 有时可引出直接引语，作“继续说”解。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ activities 重新开始活动
～ business 重新营业
～ classes 重新开始上课
～ the conversation 继续谈话
～ a gift 取回赠物
～ one's habit 恢复旧习惯
～ one's health 恢复健康
～ office 官复原职
～ one's power 恢复权力
～ the thread of one's discourse 言归正传
～ traffic 恢复交通

～+副词

～ blandly 淡而无味地继续
～ cheerily 高兴地继续
～ complacently 自满地继续
～ customarily 习惯上地继续
～ diligently 勤奋地继续
～ haughtily 傲慢地继续
～ placidly 平静地继续
～ reluctantly 勉强地继续
～ traditionally 按惯例继续
～ voluntarily 自愿地继续

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He broke off, only to resume almost at once. 他突然住口，但几乎同时又说下去。
We'll stop now and resume at two o'clock. 我们现在停下来，到两点再干。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

We resumed our journey after a short rest. 我们休息一会儿之后又重新开始旅行。
Those standing may resume their seats. 那些站着的可以重新坐回原位。
After finishing his speech, he resumed his seat. 他发言后重新回到自己座位上去。
Her face quickly resumed its anxious expression. 她的脸上重新露出了忧虑的表情。
He resumed his former position with the company. 他又恢复了在公司的职位。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The discussions were resumed after a short rest. 休息一会儿之后讨论又重新开始。
The dialogue was resumed three weeks later. 三个星期后，对话重新开始。

▲S+～+*v*-ing

The teacher resumes reading the book to the students. 老师重新开始为同学们读那本书。
The violinist resumed playing after the intermission. 幕间休息之后，那小提琴手又重新开始演奏。
We'll stop now and resume working at 2 o'clock. 我们现在停止工作，两点钟重新开始。
It was some time before the patient resumed breathing. 过了一些时间，这个病号才恢复呼吸。

▲S+～+wh-clause

Let us resume where we left off. 让我们从中断的地方继续下去。
Please resume what you were doing. 请重新开始你刚才做的事。
Don't stop, you must resume what the man was doing yesterday. 不要停下，你必须重新开始做那个人昨天做的事情。

▲引出直接引语

Then he resumed, "Mind you, I'm not saying that it's all a pure invention." 而后他继续说："你要注意，我不是说这一切纯粹是虚构的。"

补充资料

〔同义词〕begin again, continue, proceed
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *resumere*（开始）

re·tail[1]

☞ ***n.*** [ˈriːteɪl]

双解释义

Ⓤ **零售** the sale of goods in shops to customers, for their own use and not for resale

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ business〔trader〕零售生意〔商〕
～ outlet 零售店

介词+～

sell at〔by〕～零售

～+介词

the ～ of goods 货物的零售

句型例句

The retail dealer buys at wholesale and sells at retail. 零售商批发购进货物，以零售价卖出。

☞ *v.* [ˈriːteɪl] (retails; retailed; retailing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **零售** sell in small quantities

基本要点

retail 的基本意思是"零售"，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时可跟 at，for 连用，表示"以…(价格)零售"；用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后也可接介词 at。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ production 零售产品
～ sweets 零售糖果
～ tobacco 零售香烟

～＋介词

～ at(使)以…零售
～ for(使)以…零售
～ to 把…零售给…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

In this shop they retail tobacco and sweets. 这家铺子零售香烟和糖果。

常用短语

♣ ***retail at* [*for*]** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

(使)以…(价格)零售 (cause to) be sold the public for (a stated price)

[说明] retail at[for]常不用于进行体。

▲*retail at* [*for*] *sth*

This book retails at 10 dollars overseas. 这本书的海外零售价是 10 美元。

These shoes normally retail at 18.50 *yuan*. 这些鞋的正常售价是18.50元。

What do the family-size cartons retail at? 家用纸箱的零售价是多少？

This shirt retailed for eight dollars in this store. 在这个商店里这种衬衫的售价是 8 美元。

▲*retail sth at sth*

We can't afford to retail the jewellery at less than the price we paid for it, even to our most valued customers. 这些珠宝的零售价不能低于我们的买进价格，我们赔不起，即使是对我们最重视的顾客也不例外。

Supermarkets can afford to retail cigarettes at a couple of cents below the price charged by most tobacconists. 超级市场香烟零售可以比多数烟草商价格低几分钱。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This is an article that is retailed at seventy pence. 这是一件零售价格为 70 便士的物品。

♣ ***retail to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*retail sth to sb*

(把…)零售给… sell (goods) to (a customer)

We should be able to retail most of these products to overseas customers. 我们应能够把这些产品的大部分卖给海外的顾客。

学习参考

retail 也可用作副词，意为"零售"。例如：I bought it retail. 我是以零售方式把它买来的。

补充资料

[派生词] retailer *n.* 零售商

re·tail[2]

☞ *v.* [rɪˈteɪl] (retails; retailed; retailing)

双解释义

vt. **传播，转述** repeat what one has heard, especially gossip, bit by bit or to several persons in turn

基本要点

retail 作"传播，转述"解，一般指传播消息，可指传播好的消息，也可指传播坏的消息，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the news 传播消息
～ rumours 传播流言

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He is fond of retailing the news. 他喜欢传播消息。

Who is responsible for retailing these rumours about him? 是谁散布这些有关他的流言蜚语？

She retails everything she hears about her acquaintances. 她转述她所听到的有关熟人的事。

常用短语

♣ ***retail to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*retail sth to sb*

(把…)转述[传播]给… tell (amusing or interesting news) again to (a listener)

Come and retail the story of Jack's relationship with Mary to my friend here; he wants to hear every detail. 来，再把杰克和玛丽两人关系的内情给我这位朋友讲一遍，他想听听每一个细节。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The industrial secrets were retailed to a rival concern. 工业秘密被泄露给一家对立的公司。

re·tain

☞ *v.* [rɪˈteɪn] (retains; retained; retaining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保持；保留** keep; continue to have or hold
2. *vt.* **挡住** keep in place

基本要点

1. retain 作"保留，保存，保持"解时是较为正式的用语，含有不失去的意味，指继续"保持"或"保存"某事物。可用于指保留贵重的物品，老人保持活力，记忆中保持一定的事实等。
2. retain 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。retain 还可作"挡住"解。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an appearance of youth 看上去依旧年轻
～ the characteristics of the working people 保持劳动人民的本色
～ one's interest in life 保持着对人生的兴趣
～ the memory of sb 仍记得某人
～ a memory of one's schooldays 仍记得学生时代的情景

副词＋～

always ～一直保持
still ～仍旧保持

～＋副词

～ basely 基本上保留
～ gloriously 光荣地保留
～ indefinitely 不明确地保留
～ invariably 始终如一地保持
～ righteously 正直地保留
～ selfishly 自私地保留

～＋介词

～ on[over]对…保持…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

China dishes retain heat than metal ones do. 瓷盘比金属盘能保温。

She tried to retain her self-control. 她力图保持自我克制。

We shall retain our rights. 我们将保留我们的权利。

This village still retains its old world character. 这个村庄仍然保持着古色古香的特色。

She retains a clear memory of her schooldays. 她对学生时代的事仍记忆犹新。

He finds it difficult to retain information. 他发现记住信息很困难。

Her memory retained everything she read. 她过目不忘。

They built a wall round the shore of the lake to retain the water. 他们沿着湖边筑起一道堤来挡水。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The tickets for the cinema must be retained well by a careful person. 电影票必须让细心人保管好。

常用短语

♣ ***retain on* [*upon, over*]** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

对…保持… keep (sth such as influence) over (sb or sth)

▲*retain sth on* [*over*] *sth*

How does an aging politician retain his hold on the loyalty of the voters? 一个年迈的政客是怎样使选民继续支持他的呢？

His business has been taken over by a big corporation, but he still retains some control over it. 他的商店被一家大公司接管了，但他仍保留部分控制权。

The bank has taken further steps to retain control over the value of the pound. 这家银行已采取进一步措施来保持对英镑购买力的控制。

词语辨异

♣ ***retain, keep, preserve, reserve***

参见 keep 条。

re·tali·ate

☞ *v.* [rɪ'tælieɪt] (retaliates; retaliated; retaliating)

双解释义

vi. **报复,反击** do sth harmful to sb because they have harmed you first

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

If you strike me, I shall retaliate. 你要是打我,我就还击。

补充资料

[派生词] retaliation *n.* 报复,反击 ‖ retaliative *adj.* 报复的,反击的 ‖ retaliatory *adj.* 报复(性)的

re·tard·ed

☞ *adj.* [rɪ'tɑ:dɪd]

双解释义

迟钝的;弱智的;智力发育迟缓的 less developed mentally than is normal for a particular age

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Lucy is very retarded and can't read yet. 露西在智力方面发育十分迟缓,至今还不识字。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

He was so slow that many thought him mentally retarded. 他迟钝得很,许多人以为他智力低下。

re·ten·tion

☞ *n.* [rɪ'tenʃn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓢ **具有,具备,享有,享用** possession or use of sth

2.Ⓤ Ⓢ **记忆力,记性** ability to remember things

3.Ⓤ Ⓢ **挡住,拦阻;保持,保留,容纳** action of holding sth in position or containing it

句型例句

Visual material aids the retention of information. 直观材料有助于加强记忆。

They advocate the retention of our nuclear power plants. 他们主张保留我们的核电厂。

re·tire

☞ *v.* [rɪ'taɪə] (retires; retired; retiring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)退休;退下;撤退** (cause to) stop working at one's job, profession, etc.; go away to a quiet or less control place; move back intentionally, without being forced to

2. *vi.* **就寝** go to bed

基本要点

1. retire 作"退休"解时,指从公职生活中因年老而圆满退休,也可指由于不称职而被罢免官职,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

2. retire 作"撤退"解时,一般是指军队从阵地上撤离,用作不及物动词,常与 from 连用。

3. retire 也可作"就寝"解,用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ early 提早退休
～ cautiously 小心地撤退
～ compulsorily 强迫退休
～ decently 光荣退休
～ forcedly 强迫退休
～ modestly 慎重地撤退
～ timidly 胆小地撤退
～ unwillingly 不情愿地退休
～ voluntarily 自愿退休
～ back stage 退居幕后

～+介词

～ from 从…退休
～ from one's job 退休
～ from the service 辞职,退役
～ on old age 因年老而退休
～ on a pension 退休领养老金
～ to 就寝,退到…
～ to one's room 回到屋里
～ to safer positions 撤回到较安全的阵地
～ under the age of 在…年纪退休

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Mr. Smith retired last month and now lives his ease. 史密斯先生上月退休,现在过着平静的生活。

Once people retire they automatically cease to be union members. 人们一旦退休就自动不再是工会会员。

Immediately after dinner they retired. 他们吃完晚饭就回自己屋里去了。

My wife usually retires at 10 o'clock. 我妻子通常 10 点钟就寝。

The house was shut up; everyone had retired. 房门关上了,每个人都已回屋睡觉了。

She retired early with a good book this night. 今天晚上,她拿着一本好书很早就上床了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

We'll retire him the first chance we have. 一有机会我们就要让他退休。

It was found necessary to retire several generals who lacked energy and enterprise. 使几位缺乏精力和上进心的将军解职是必要的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Some of the older workers were retired early. 有些老工人提前退休。

常用短语

♣ ***retire from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.从…退休,引退 stop working at (a job or activity) or for (an employer)

▲*retire from sth/v-ing*

When Jim's uncle retired from the railway company, he was given a gold watch. 吉姆的伯父从铁路上退休时得到一块金表。

They had decided to retire from farming. 他们决定不再务农。

Gradually the shore retired from view. 海岸逐渐后退,最终从视野中消失。

▲*retire sth from sth*

The government retires worn or torn dollar bills from use. 政府将破烂的钞票回收停用。

2.从…撤退 move back from (a position)

▲*retire from sth*

The officer ordered the troop to retire from the action. 军官下令将部队撤出战斗。

The soldiers received orders to retire from the positions that they had just won. 士兵们接到命令从他们刚刚占领的阵地上撤退。

♣ ***retire from the world*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

归隐 enter a religious order, or live alone from principle, seeing no one

After a busy life teaching, he retired from the world and considered his own inner development. 忙碌的教书生涯结束后,他隐居起来,修身养性。

♣ ***retire into oneself*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *pron.*)

变得沉默寡言,不愿同别人交谈 become very quiet and unwilling to talk to people

The girl student retired into herself. 这个女同学不爱与人打交道。

None of us know him well because he has a tendency to retire into himself. 他不大和别人来往,所以我们大家都不怎么了解他。

♣ ***retire on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

退休后靠…(生活) have a (income) at the end of one's working life

▲*retire on sth*

People who retire on fixed incomes have the greatest difficulty with rising prices. 靠固定退休金生活的人最难以应付的是不断上涨的物价。

♣ ***retire to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

退到,去往… move to (a place) at the end of one's life's work

▲*retire to sth*

He retired to his bedroom. 他回卧室去了。

At the end of the meal, we all retired to the garden. 吃完晚饭后,我们都到花园里去了。

Many people retire to the country, where they can enjoy peace and fresh air. 许多人退休后搬到乡下去了,在那里他们可以得到安静并呼吸到新鲜空气。

The old man retired to the country for rest. 这位老人下乡休息去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***retire, retreat, withdraw***

这组词都有"撤退,离开"的意思。其区别是:retire 指从公共场所移到私人场所,用法较为正式;withdraw 与 retire 相似,为正式用语,现已较少使用;retreat 多指从危险的处境中退出,也可能从一个地方移到另一个安静的私人场所。

补充资料

[派生词] retired *adj.* 退休的;退职的;退后的 ‖ retiredness *n.* 退休 ‖ retirement *n.* 退休,退职,退役

re·tort

☞ *v.* [rɪ'tɔ:t] (retorts; retorted; retorting)

双解释义

vt. **反驳** reply quickly and sharply

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He retorted the invective on her. 他用恶言讽刺还击她。

▲S + ～ + that-clause

He retorted that it was all my fault. 他反驳说全是我的错。

▲引出直接引语

"Don't be ridiculous!" Pat retorted angrily. "别荒唐了!"帕特生气地回答道。

☞ *n.* [rɪ'tɔːt] (retorts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**回应,反驳** a quick, angry or humorous reply

句型例句

His retort was acid. 他的反驳非常尖刻。

re·treat

☞ *v.* [rɪ'triːt] (retreats; retreated; retreating)

双解释义

1.*vi.* **撤退;退却** go back; withdraw

2.*vi.* **规避,逃走,逃避** go away to a place of shelter or privacy

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ further 撤得更远

～ hastily〔rapidly〕仓促〔急忙〕撤退

～+介词

～ before sth 在…面前撤退

～ from the town 撤出该镇

～ to a warm place 离开到暖和的地方

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

Our soldiers force the enemy to retreat. 我们的战士迫使敌人后退。

常用短语

♣ ***retreat from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*retreat from sth*

1.从…撤退 move back from a position or danger

The defeated army had to retreat hastily from the field of battle. 败军被迫仓皇地从战场上撤退。

2.避开…move away from or try to get rid of sb/sth

You cannot retreat from your responsibility in this affair. 你不能回避在这一事件中的责任。

♣ ***retreat to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

撤退到 move back to

▲*retreat to sth*

The soldiers were ordered to retreat to safer positions behind the lines. 士兵们奉命撤退到后方较为安全的阵地上去。

词语辨异

♣ ***retreat, retire, withdraw***

参见 retire 条。

☞ *n.* [rɪ'triːt] (retreats)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**退却,撤退** act or instance of retreating

2.Ⓢ**退军号,收兵号** a military signal for retreating

3.Ⓒ**退隐处;藏匿处;避难所** a place into which one can go for peace and safety

4.Ⓤ Ⓒ **静修(期)** a period of prayer, thought, and religious study, with a group

词汇搭配

动词+～

beat〔carry out, make〕a ～撤退

go on ～进行静修聚会

play ～吹退军号

形容词+～

full〔good, hasty, strategic〕～完全〔安全,匆匆,战略〕撤退

religious ～有宗教色彩的静修聚会

名词+～

country ～乡间僻静处

weekend ～周末聚会

介词+～

in full ～全线溃退

～+介词

a ～ from border 从边境撤退

句型例句

The general ordered the bugler to sound the retreat. 将军命令号手吹号收兵。

He lives in a quiet retreat. 他住在一个僻静的地方。

They spent a week in (a) retreat. 他们静修了一周。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* depart, escape, leave, retire, withdraw *n.* departure, flight, privacy, retirement

［反义词］ *v.* advance, engage, move forward, rush to *n.* advance, charge, entrance

［词源］ <古法语 *retret* < *retraire* (撤退)

re·trieve

☞ *v.* [rɪ'triːv] (retrieves; retrieved; retrieving)

双解释义

1. *vt* **寻回,找回** get back sth which has been lost

2. *vt.* **恢复,挽回** put sth back to the way it was before

3. *vt* **检索(储存的信息)** find again or extract (stored information)

4. *vt* **使某事物恢复旺盛状态** restore sth to a flourishing state; revive sth

5. *vt.* & *vi.* **(指经过训练的狗)找到并衔回(被打死或打伤的鸟等)** (of a trained dog) find and bring back (dead or wounded birds, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The dog retrieves well. 这狗很会找回猎物。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I retrieved the bag I left in the train. 我取回了遗留在火车上的包。

He did his best to retrieve the situation. 他尽力挽回尴尬的局面。

He was retrieving data from a computer. 他正用电脑检索数据。

词语辨异

♣ ***retrieve, reclaim, recoup, recover, recruit***

参见 recover 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ retriever *n.* 重新得到者,挽救者,取回者;衔回猎物的猎犬

retro·spect

☞ *n.* ['retrəspekt]

常用短语

♣ ***in retrospect***

回顾;回想 thinking about a past event or situation, often with a different opinion of it from the one you had at the time

In retrospect it's obvious how we went wrong. 回想起来,我们是如何出的错就很明显了。

The decision seems extremely odd, in retrospect. 回想起来,这个决定显得极其荒谬。

re·turn

☞ *v.* [rɪ'tɜːn] (returns; returned; returning)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **返回,回来** come or go back to a former place, condition, or activity

2. *vt.* **还,归还,退回** give, put, or send back

3. *vi.* **恢复** come or go back to an earlier activity or condition

4. *vt.* **回报** give or do sth in exchange

基本要点

1.return 的基本意思是"回到原来的位置或状态",可指人、物回到某处,也可指某人把某物送还,归还给某人,还可指病痛、情绪等的复发、状态的恢复、季节的再次来临等。

2.return 的现在进行时可表示按计划或安排将要发生的动作,此时须有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。

3.return 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。

4.return 还可用作系动词,意思是"恢复""回来",后可接名词或形容词作表语。

5.return 是瞬间动词,不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a book 归还书

～ a compliment 回礼,还礼,报复

～ a kindness 回报,报答

～ a profit 产生效益〔利润〕

～ a visit 回访

～ an answer 回答

～ fire 回击

～ thank(s)答谢

～ trace 回描,归迹

～ voyage 返航

副词＋～

just ～刚刚回来
never ～一去不复返

～＋副词

～ home 回家
～ customarily 按惯例回家
～ deliberately 不慌不忙地回家
～ expeditiously 迅速地回家
～ fortuitously 偶然回家
～ habitually 按惯例回家
～ honorably 衣锦还乡
～ incessantly 连续地回家
～ infallibly 绝对可靠地获利
～ promptly 迅速归还
～ testily 暴躁地反驳
～ traditionally 按惯例回家
～ triumphantly 凯旋
～ unceremoniously 唐突地回家

～＋介词

～ after …后回故里
～ for an exam 温课迎考
～ from 从…回来
～ from the conference 开会回来
～ from a trip to Europe 从欧洲旅行回来
～ from this digression to subject 言归正传
～ to 回到…
～ to normal 恢复正常
～ to one's old habit 故态复萌
～ to one's subject 言归正传
～ with 带…回来

R

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I'll return at ten this evening. 我今晚十点回来。
Children return home when school is over. 孩子们一放学就回家。
Her husband left for work one morning and did not return. 她的丈夫某天早晨出门上班后就再也没回来过。
Spring will return soon. 不久便春归大地。
The bad weather had returned. 坏天气再度来临。
I slept well, but the pain has returned this morning. 我本睡得很好，但今天早晨疼痛又起。
My good humour soon returned. 我的心情很快又好起来。
What did he return to do? 他回来做什么?

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*
He went an enemy and returned a friend. 他可化敌为友。
▲S＋～＋*adj.*
He returned hungry. 他又开始饿了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Will you return my car key? 请把汽车钥匙还给我，好吗?
She hoped that you would return a call this evening. 她希望你今晚能给她回个电话。
You may use my bicycle, but you must return it this evening. 你可以用我的自行车，但今晚一定要送回来。
It was a goodwill trip to return the visit we made to their country. 这是对我们访问他们国家的友好回访。
Our troops immediately returned the fire. 我军立即进行了还击。
She returned the compliment. 她答谢别人对她的敬意。
She smiled as I entered the room. I returned the smile. 我进房时，她微微一笑，我也报以微笑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Application form should be returned within three weeks. 申请表3周之内必须交回。
▲S＋～＋that-clause
She returned that she had not supposed that he had done it on purpose. 她回答说，她原以为他不是故意这样做的。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
He has not returned me the book yet. 他还没把书还给我。
Don't forget to return me my keys. 别忘了把钥匙还给我。
When shall we return them a visit? 什么时候我们去回访他们呢?
I return my sincere thanks for the trouble you have taken in the matter. 我对你为这事费心表示真诚的谢意。

常用短语

♣ ***return for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…回报… use sth as a means of repaying (sth else)
▲*return sth for sth*
We shouldn't return good for evil. 我们不应该以德报怨。
We have made the decision to return blow for blow. 我们决定以牙还牙。
In order to return thanks for his kindness, she went to help him every day. 为了答谢他的好意，她每天都去帮他的忙。

♣ ***return from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
从…返回… go or come back from (a place or doing sth)
▲*return from sth/v-ing*
They have just returned from the conference at Brussels. 他们刚从布鲁塞尔开会回来。
When I return from the coast, I shall bring good news. 我从海滨回来后会带来好消息的。
We were tired out when we returned from taking the dog for a walk. 领着狗散步回来后，我们已经筋疲力尽。

♣ ***return to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.返回到…，把…送回… go back to (a place, a point, etc.); take sth back to sb/sth
▲*return to sth*
They all recovered and returned to their units. 他们都养好伤病，回自己部队去了。
Returning to a city where one used to live can be a saddening experience. 重归故地有时会给人带来几许惆怅。
After graduating from a middle school she returned to her home village to do farm work. 中学毕业后，她回到家乡务农。
During harvest time the farmers often return to the fields in the evening for extra labour. 在收获季节，农民们常常在晚上还要到地里加班干活。
I shall return to this subject later. 我一会儿还要讲到这个题目。
Now she returned to the subject of juvenile delinquency in that country. 现在她又回到了那个国家青少年犯罪的话题上。
▲*return sth to sb/sth*
They returned the property to the original owner. 他们把财产归还原主。
We returned the empty bottles to the shop. 我们把空瓶子还给了商店。
Please return the book to the library before Friday. 请在星期五以前把书还给图书馆。
You are asked to return the cassette tape recorders to the department office. 要求你们把盒式磁带录音机还给系办公室。
He returned a polite answer to our inquiries. 对我们的询问，他作了客气的回答。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
After nearly one year, the bike he lost was returned to him. 差不多过了一年，他丢失的那辆自行车又回到他手里了。
All books are to be returned to the library before the end of the term. 学期结束前，所有借的书都必须归还图书馆。
2.恢复到… take up again; make use of (sth such as a former method or habit) again
▲*return to sth*
The situation has returned to normal in the city. 这座城市的局势已恢复正常。
He has returned to his old habits. 他又恢复了他的旧习惯。
After going straight for a bit, he returned to petty thieving again. 走了一段正道后，他又重操旧业当起小偷来。

♣ ***return with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
带…归来 come back with (sb or a thing)
▲*return with sb/sth*
Calling at my uncle's on our way home, we returned with his two children. 回家途中，我们到了我叔父那里，带着他的两个孩子一同回来了。
After two weeks' hot weather in Spain we returned with very brown skins. 我们在西班牙炎热的天气里待了两个星期，回来时皮肤都晒得黑黑的。

词语辨异

♣ ***return, be back, come back, get back, go back***
这组词(组)都可表示"回去"。其区别是：return 与其他词相比有些书卷气；come back 的意思是"回归""回来"，指回到说话人所在的地方；go back 指回到出发点，是一种非正式说法，常用于口语中；get back 是回到原来的出发点；be back 意为"回来了"，表示状态，是日常应用最广的非正式说法。例如：
Did Duff come back? —Yes, he came back. 达夫回来了吗?是的，他回来了。
Now let's go back to the beginning of the page. 现在让我们回到这页的开头。
When he got back, he found that supper was over. 当他回来的时候，他发现晚餐已经结束了。
I'll be back next Saturday. 我将在下个星期六回来。

♣下面三句的意思相同：
She will return next week.
She returns next week.
She is returning next week.
她下周回来。

正误解析

1.我回家已经一周了。
［误］I have returned home for a week.
［正］I returned home a week ago.

[正] It is a week since I returned home.
[析] return 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2.他快回来了。
[误] He'll return back soon.
[误] He'll return again soon.
[正] He'll return soon.
[析] return 本身就表示回去或回来，因而不与 again 或 back 连用。

☞ *n.* [rɪ'tɜːn] (returns)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**返回，回来，恢复** the act or an example of returning
2.Ⓤ**归还，回报** the act of giving, putting, or sending sth back
3.Ⓒ**利润，收益** an amount of money produced as a profit

基本要点

1.return 用作名词的基本意思是"返回，回来，恢复"，指重新回到或返回原来的位置或状态，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。引申还可作"归还""回报"解，是不可数名词。
2.return 还可作"利润""收益"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～接受退还
ask for ～索还…
bring ～带来利润
commemorate ～纪念凯旋
compile ～编制统计表
demand ～要求归还
expect ～图回答
have ～复发
make ～申报…，汇报…
realize ～获得利润
seek ～牟取利润
show ～显示成果
welcome ～欢迎归来

形容词＋～

adequate ～足够的利润
Board of Trade ～商务部统计表
census ～人口〔户口〕统计表
diminishing ～报酬递减
election ～选举结果报告
fair ～相当大的利润
fat ～丰厚的利润
financial ～会计〔财务〕报告
good ～优厚利润
happy ～(敬祝)福寿，长命百岁
insulated ～绝缘回线
little ～难以答谢
maximum ～最大的利润
official ～公报
poor ～以怨报…，辜负了…
profitable ～得到利润
prompt ～立刻返回
property ～资产统计表
quick ～快速回转
safe ～安全返航

名词＋～

aircraft ～飞机返回
carriage ～滑动架回位
short-ground ～用短线接地
single-duct ～单回流道

～＋名词

～ air 回流空气
～ command 返回指令
～ curve 回复曲线
～ gear 回行〔随动，跟踪〕装置
～ half 回程票
～ main 回水总管，回汽管
～ period 重现〔回复〕期
～ pipe 回(油，水，汽)管
～ postcard 来回明信片
～ pump 抽空泵
～ riser 回水立管
～ spring 回动〔复〕弹簧
～ ticket 来回票
～ time 回描时间
～ transfer function 返回传送操作
～ water 回归水

介词＋～

according to ～根据…的申报表
after ～归还后
at ～ of the year 过了年就
by ～ of post 由下一班回程邮递寄回
in ～作为…的报酬，作为…的交换
on one's ～回来时
with the ～ of 随着…的到来
without ～无利润，无赚头

～＋介词

～ for 回赠
～ from 从…归来
～ from one's books 写书的稿酬
～ from the sale 销售所得的利润
～ of a salute 还礼
～ of an illness 疾病的复发
～ of health 健康的恢复
～ of loans 借款的偿付
～ of losses 伤亡报告
～ of seasons to the earth 季节的轮回
～ to 回到…
～ to nature 回到大自然

句型例句

I am waiting for her return. 我正在等她回来。
He flew to Chicago and made no return on the same day. 他乘飞机去芝加哥，当天不返回。
The return may be made on the same steamship. 可乘同一艘汽船当天回来。
She planned to do it on her return. 她打算一回来就做那件事。
I shall do that on my return from America. 等我从美国回来，就做那件事。
We look forward to your return from America. 我们期待着你从美国返回。
He went out to buy one return ticket to London. 他出去买了一张去伦敦的往返票。
It's good thing I've got my return ticket. 太好了，我拿到了往返票。
The spectators cheered the tennis champion's return of service. 观众对这位网球冠军的接发球报以欢呼。
I can make little return for your kindness. 我难以答谢你们的好意。
That bookstore would not accept returns, even ones in good condition. 那家书店不接受退还的书，即使是完好无损的书也不要。
The library is demanding the return of the books. 图书馆要求归还这些书。
It brings us a fat return. 它给我们带来了丰厚的回报。
These articles make a quick return. 这些商品盈利快。
These shares have brought in good returns. 这些股票带来很好的收益。
In the event of your having a return of the pain, take this medicine. 如果你疼痛复发，服用此药。

常用短语

♣ ***by return***
随下一批邮件 by the next post
Please let us know your answer by return. 请在下一班回程邮递寄回你的答复。
Please answer her letter by return. 请把给她的回信随下一班邮件寄来。
Please send me a quick reply by return. 请立即给我一个答复。

♣ ***in return (for)***
作为…的交换〔回报〕 in exchange or as payment (for)
I wish I could do something in return for the kindness I have received from him. 我希望我能做点什么事来酬谢他。
I am very grateful for your assistance, and hope that one day I may be able to do something for you in return. 我非常感激你对我的帮助，并希望有一天我能为你做点什么来报答你。

♣ ***on one's return***
在回来时 when one gets back
Good-bye, old chap, I'll see you on my return. 再见吧，老伙计，等我回来再见面。

♣ ***return to***
1.回到… coming back to
He sent her off a telegram announcing his immediate return to London. 他给她发出一份电报，说他立即返回伦敦。
2.重新恢复 recover
Let me make it clear that I am not advocating the return to the traditional grammar-translation method. 让我确定一点，我并不是倡导重新恢复传统的语法—翻译法。

♣ ***to return***
言归正传，回到本题 back to the subject
But to return, they didn't get married in the end. 言归正传，他们最后并没有结婚。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* be back, come back, go back *n.* advantage, benefit, form, gain
[词源] <古法语 *retorner* (返回，回来，归还，回答)

re·union

☞ *n.* [riː'juːniən] (reunions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**再结合，重聚** act of joining together again
2.Ⓒ**(久别的亲友、同事的)聚会** meeting of friends or colleagues who have been separated for a long time

句型例句

They're waiting for the reunion of the different teams. 他们等待不同组之间的再联合。
We had a happy reunion after many years. 我们在分别多年之后又愉快地团聚在一起。

补充资料

[派生词] reunionist *n.* 重新联合论者

re·veal

☞ *v.* [rɪˈviːl] (reveals; revealed; revealing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **显示；露出** allow or cause to be seen; display
2. *vt*. **泄露；透露** make known

基本要点

1. reveal 的基本意思是“展现，显露”。指有意地披露或公开如面纱或幕布般的事物(尤指迄今为止仍处于保密状态的事物)，也可指不经意地泄露某消息或秘密；还可指提供可揭示真情的迹象或证据或超自然地揭示真理。
2. reveal 用作及物动词时，后可接名词或 that/wh-从句作宾语。还可接以动词不定式或“(to be/as) + *n*./*adj*.”充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. reveal 可接介词 to，表示“向…透露”。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ ambitions 暴露野心
~ oneself 表明身份，讲出姓名
~ quality 显示品格
~ secret 泄露秘密
~ true face 暴露真面目

~ + 副词

~ clearly 清楚地揭示
~ daringly 勇敢地暴露出
~ fluently 流畅地展现
~ fully 充分显示
~ painfully 痛苦地展现
~ spaciously 宽广地暴露
~ suddenly 突然透露
~ vividly 清晰地暴露出

~ + 介词

~ as an honest man 发现某人是个诚实的人
~ before 在…面前暴露
~ a secret to sb 对某人泄露秘密

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The rising curtain revealed a countryside scene. 幕启时展现一幅农村景象。
Her laugh revealed her even teeth. 她一笑露出了她那整齐的牙齿。
The painting reveals the painter. 这幅画显示了这位画家的特色。
These few words fully revealed her noble quality. 这寥寥数语充分显示了她的崇高品质。
Their great weakness revealed itself during the discussion. 他们最大的弱点在讨论中暴露出来。
He never revealed his identity. 他从未暴露自己的身份。
Further investigation revealed the true facts. 进一步的调查揭露出事实的真相。
They were not ready to reveal any details of the arrest. 他们不愿透露这次逮捕的任何细节。
They told me not to reveal the secret. 他们要我不要把秘密泄露出去。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

One day the truth about these events will be revealed. 这些事件的真相总有一天会大白的。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

Research has revealed that he is a monster of iniquity. 调查结果显示他是一个不法之徒。
Research has revealed that he was a father of twelve children. 调查结果显示了他是一个有十二个孩子的父亲。
She suddenly revealed that she was not married. 她突然透露她没有结婚。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

You made me reveal what you want to know. 你使我泄露了你想知道的秘密。
We must ask you never to reveal what we are going to tell you. 我们要求你任何时候都别把我们要告诉你的事泄露出去。
The official wouldn't reveal what decisions had been reached. 这位官员不肯透露作出什么决定。
He had revealed who did the bad thing. 他透露了做这件坏事的主谋。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + (to be/as) *n*./*adj*.

These letters revealed him as an honest man. 这些信件表明他是一个诚实的人。
Research has revealed the man (to be) a spy. 调查表明这个人是间谍。
They revealed the man guilty. 他们透露那个人有罪。
The document revealed her to be a conscientious employee. 文件表明她是一位勤恳的雇员。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The answer was revealed right. 答案被发现是正确的。

常用短语

♣ ***reveal to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
向…透露 leak; disclose
▲ *reveal to sb that-clause*
They revealed to me that the experiment had failed. 他们向我透露，试验失败了。
▲ *reveal sth to sb*
She would not reveal her secret to anyone else except her mother. 除了她母亲外，她对谁都不愿意透露自己的秘密。
The minister revealed the secret to me. 部长向我透露了秘密。

词语辨异

♣ ***reveal***, ***betray***, ***disclose***, ***discover***, ***divulge***, ***expose***

这组词的共同意思是“揭露”“泄露”。其区别是：reveal 指揭示迄今为止仍在保密状态的东西或启示超乎常人领悟能力的真理；discover 指把原来已经存在，但未被发现、看见或理解的事物加以揭露；disclose 侧重把事先未宣布或一直保密的事情公之于世；divulge 侧重在公开场合不正当或背信弃义的泄露秘密或暴露隐私；betray 指背约或辜负别人信任的告密，也指不自觉地泄密；expose 揭露的对象一般是丑恶的、见不得人的，也可指把人或物暴露于不利地位。

reve·la·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌrevəˈleɪʃn] (revelations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **显露，泄露，透露，揭露** making known sth that was secret or hidden; revealing
2. Ⓒ **被揭露的事，暴露出来的事** that which is revealed, especially sth surprising

句型例句

The revelation of his scandalous past led to his resignation. 他那不光彩的过去的曝光导致了他的辞职。
The shocking revelations caused quite a storm. 这些惊人的揭露引起了一阵相当激烈的反应。
In an exclusive interview with David Frost, the former president made many revelations. 前任总统在与大卫弗罗斯特的一次独家新闻采访中披露了许多事实。
A series of revelations has embarrassed the government. 一连串事件的揭露使政府很难堪。

补充资料

[派生词] revelational *adj*. 展现的，揭露的，启示的

re·venge

☞ *n*. [rɪˈvendʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **报复，报仇** punishment given to sb in return for harm done to oneself

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

bloody ~血腥的报复
desperate ~拼死的报复
wild ~疯狂的复仇

句型例句

I'll have my revenge on you for this. 这件事我会找你算账的。
They took a terrible revenge on the people of the village. 他们对村民们进行了恐怖的报复。

☞ *v*. [rɪˈvendʒ] (revenges; revenged; revenging)

双解释义

vt. **报仇；报复** do sth to get satisfaction for an offence, etc. to oneself or another

基本要点

1. revenge 的基本意思是指本人直接受到迫害而向侵犯者进行报仇，常含有“出气”“以牙还牙”的意味，因此几乎总是带着恶意、怨恨，或不肯原谅他人等意味。
2. revenge 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。还常接反身代词作宾语，再接介词 on(upon)引出报复的对象。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a wrong 申冤雪耻

~ + 副词

~ directly 直接报复
~ ingeniously 巧妙地报仇
~ logically 合逻辑地报复
~ passionately 强烈地感情报复
~ secretly 暗地里报复
~ swiftly 迅速地报复

~ + 介词

~ on the enemy 向敌人报仇
~ wrong with wrong 以牙还牙

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

He revenged his dead brother. 他为死去的兄弟报仇。

He revenged his father's murder. 他报了杀父之仇。

He said he would revenge that insult some day. 他说总有一天他要雪那次受辱之耻。

He will wish to revenge his humiliation in last Season's Final. 他会为在上个季度的决赛中所受的耻辱而报复的。

常用短语

♣ ***revenge on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

惩处，报仇 repay a crime by punishing the criminal

▲*revenge oneself*/*sth on*〔*upon*〕*sb*

We resolved to revenge ourselves on him. 我们决计向他报仇。

He revenged himself on the murderer. 他向凶手报仇。

The cat revenged itself on the teasing boy by scratching him. 那猫向逗弄它的男孩报复，将他抓伤。

Hamlet revenged his father's death on his uncle. 哈姆雷特向他的叔叔报了杀父之仇。

词语辨异

♣ ***revenge*, *avenge***

这组词的共同意思是"报复"。其区别是：

1. avenge 和 revenge 都可用于为自己所受的伤害而报仇，avenge 还可指为别人所受的伤害而报仇。
2. revenge 多出于利己的动机，而非出于利他的动机；avenge 多出于正义的动机，是高尚的用语。
3. avenge 强调"惩罚"，而 revenge 强调"报复""出气"，惩罚意义较淡。
4. avenge 强调为受冤屈者或受害者等报仇。此举虽出于个人行为，然而是匡扶正义，而对方罪有应得。revenge 强调对个人所受的冤屈予以报复，实施报复者多是受害者本身，但有时并非出于正义，此种冤屈可能实有其事，但也可能出于猜测，或个人私怨。
5. avenge 只可用作动词，而 revenge 却可用作动词或名词。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *revenger*<后期拉丁语 *revindicare*(报仇，报复，替…报仇)

rev·enue

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrevənjuː] (revenues)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **收入，收益；财政收入，税收** income, especially that which the government receives as tax

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ officer 税务员

～ stamp 印花税票

～ tax 税收

句型例句

A government's revenue and expenditure should be balanced. 政府的财政收入和支出要平衡。

Revenues from oil are the biggest single component part in the country's income. 来源于石油的收益是这个国家收入中最高的一项。

The government was short of money because of falling oil revenues. 由于石油收入减少，政府感到财政上的拮据。

补充资料

〔派生词〕revenuer *n.*〈美口〉财政部税务官；缉私船

re·vere

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈvɪə] (reveres; revered; revering)

双解释义

vt. **崇敬，尊崇，敬畏** feel or show great respect for; regard as sacred

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

Students revere the old professors. 学生们十分尊敬那些老教授。

The girl reveres her elder. 这女孩敬畏长辈。

re·verse

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈvɜːs] (reverses; reversed; reversing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **反转；颠倒；翻转** turn the other way round or up or inside out
2. *vt.* **使倒退** cause to go in the opposite direction

基本要点

1. reverse 的基本意思是转向反面，或相反位置，也可指改变方向。指将不正确的顺序或位置颠倒过来，使之恢复正常顺序。引申可指扭转家庭败落等状况。
2. reverse 也可作"电话费由受话一方支付"解，这主要是英式英语的用法。
3. reverse 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ appreciably 明显地改变

～ automatically 自动地改变

～ dramatically 戏剧性地改变

～ exactly 恰恰相反

～ + 介词

～ about sth 完全改变对某事的看法

～ car into the garage 把汽车倒开进车库

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The car reversed out. 汽车倒退出去。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

Reverse the coin. 把那枚硬币翻过来。

Please reverse the positions of two pictures. 请把两张图片的位置倒转过来。

He was determined to reverse his family's decline. 他决心彻底扭转自己家庭日益衰落的状况。

She said he wanted to reverse the charge. 她说他想支付话费。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The car was reversed through the gate. 车子被倒开出门。

Their positions are now reversed. 他们现在的位置颠倒了。

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈvɜːs]

双解释义

Ⓐ **相反的，颠倒的，反向的** opposite to the usual or former, especially in position or direction

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Please read the names on this list in reverse order. 请先从末尾看看这张单子上的名字。

Please write down your name on the reverse side of the envelope. 请在信封的背面写下你的名字。

词语辨异

♣ ***reverse*, *converse*, *inverse***

这三个词都可作"相反的"解。reverse 是最普通用词，表示"颠倒的，反面的，反向的"；converse 着重指行为、事情等"逆转的"；inverse 着重指"颠倒过来的"。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪˈvɜːs] (reverses)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **相反** the opposite; the other way round
2. Ⓢ **钱币的反面〔背面〕** the side of a coin that does not show the ruler's head
3. Ⓒ **失败，挫败** a defeat or change to a worse condition
4. Ⓤ **倒车挡；倒转装置** gear for backwards movement

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go into ～挂倒挡

see the ～看到事物的反面

suffer a ～遭受挫折

形容词 + ～

financial ～经济上的挫折

serious〔slight〕～严重〔轻微〕的挫折

severe ～惨败

tactical ～战术上的失败

unexpected ～出乎意料的不幸遭遇

介词 + ～

in ～相反，反之

put a car in ～使汽车倒退

take the enemy in ～从背面攻击敌人

on the ～在背面，(汽车)倒开着

～ + 介词

～ of a gramophone record 唱片的反面

～ of the cover 套子背面

句型例句

His answer was just the reverse of what I expected. 他的回答正好与我期望的相反。

The coin has a crowned lion on its reverse. 这枚硬币反面的图案是个戴皇冠的狮子。

We should see the reverse as well as the obverse of things. 我们不但应该看到事物的正面，也要看到事物的反面。

He met with an unexpected reverse. 他遇到了意想不到的挫折。

R

After several reverses the enemy was forced to retreat. 几次失败后敌军被迫后撤。

补充资料

［派生词］ reversely *adv.* 颠倒地，相反 ‖ reversible *adj.* 可颠倒的；可翻转的

［同义词］ ***adj.*** contrary, inverse, opposite ***n.*** contrary, opposite, upset

［反义词］ ***n.*** advance, benefit, front

re·view

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪˈvjuː］ (reviews)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **回顾，检查，检讨，重新考虑** reviewing
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **评论性刊物，评论** a magazine or newspaper article that gives a judgment on a new book, play, television show, etc.
3. Ⓒ **检阅** an official show of the armed forces in the presence of a king, president, high-ranking officer, etc.

基本要点

1. review 的基本意思是"回顾，检查，检讨，重新考虑"，指对已经发生过的事情进行总结，以便从中吸取经验或加深印象，也可指对书籍、剧本等的内容作简略介绍，指出其优劣，而后附加评论者的批评或个人意见，即"评论"，引申也可用于指带有评论性的"刊物"。review 还可指"检阅"。
2. be〔come〕 under review 意为"受到评论，在审查中"，本身含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get a ～得到评论
receive a ～收到评论
write ～写评论
do a ～复习
give a ～ of 回顾…
have a ～ of 对…进行复习，复习…
hold a ～ of troops 举行阅兵式
march in ～接受检阅
need a ～需要复习
pass in ～被逐一看见
publish ～出版评论刊物
win ～赢得赞扬

形容词＋～

annual ～年度审核
brief ～简要回顾
comprehensive ～全面复习
critical ～评论
favorable ～好评
general ～总复习
historical ～历史评论
impartial ～公正的评论
judicial ～司法审查，司法复核
negative ～否定的评论
periodic ～定期审查
positive ～肯定的评论
rave ～热烈的好评
serious ～严肃的评论
splendid ～极高的评价
stringent ～严格审查
unfavorable ～不利的评论
weekly ～评论周刊

名词＋～

book ～书评
drama ～戏剧评论刊物
military ～阅兵式
news ～新闻评论

介词＋～

for the ～接受检阅
in ～在检查中
under ～在检查中

～＋介词

～ of the new movies 对新影片的评论
～ of the situation 对形势的回顾
～ of the term's work 对一学期功课的复习

句型例句

These arrangements are subject to periodic reviews. 这几项安排须定期检查。
All prices are subject to review. 一切价格都有可能调整。
Before the examinations we had a review of the term's work. 我们在考试之前复习了整个学期的功课。
That magazine contains good reviews of the movies. 那本杂志刊载着很好的影评。
I hope your new book gets favourable reviews. 我希望你的新书得到好评。
The play got splendid reviews. 该剧受到极高的评价。
Have you read the review of his latest novel? 你读过那篇评论他最近出版的那部小说的文章吗？
The soldiers were in full uniform for the review. 士兵们身着全套军礼服接受检阅。

常用短语

♣ ***be〔come〕 under〔up〕 (for) review***
在复查或重新考虑中 be (due to be) reexamined or reconsidered
Our contracts are currently under review. 我们的合同正在复查。
The draft board's decision is not under review here. 征兵局的决定未在这儿复审。
Your case is coming up for review in May. 你的事情将在五月再研究。

♣ ***keep under review***
不断复查 re-examined sth continually
▲ *keep sth under review*
Security had been strengthened and would be kept under close and continuous review. 保安工作加强了，而且保安问题将不断地受到严密的检查。

词语辨异

♣ ***review, criticism***
这两个词的共同意思是"评论"。其区别是：review 指对内容作简略介绍，指出其优劣，而后附加评论者的批评或个人意见；criticism 特指根据深入研究及统一标准对书籍、音乐、电影等所写的评论性文章。例如：
I read a good criticism of South Pacific. 我读了一篇有关南太平洋的好文章。

☞ ***v.*** ［rɪˈvjuː］ (reviews; reviewed; reviewing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **回顾** consider carefully an event or situation
2. *vt. & vi.* **写…的评论文章** write a review of

基本要点

1. review 的基本意思是思考当天或以前发生的事件或成就，即"回顾"。还可指"复习""写…的文章""检阅"等。
2. review 一般用作及物动词，可接名词、代词或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. review 有时也可用作不及物动词，常与介词 for 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a contract 审查一项合同
～ a guard of honour 检阅仪仗队
～ books 为书写评论
～ decision 复查决策
～ plan 审查计划
～ play 评论剧本
～ the day's work 回顾一天的工作
～ the history 回顾历史
～ the past 回顾过去
～ troops 检阅军队
～ yesterday's lesson 复习昨天的功课

～＋副词

～ annually 每年回顾一次
～ briefly 简短回顾
～ elaborately 详细回顾
～ exhaustively 彻底回顾
～ formally 正式回顾

～＋介词

～ for 为…复习，为…写评论
～ for a magazine 为杂志写评论
～ for an exam 温课迎考
～ for the test 为测验而复习

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Before falling asleep, Helen reviewed the day's happenings. 海伦在入睡以前回想了当天发生的事情。
He reviewed the whole of his past life. 他回顾了他的整个一生。
During the talk they reviewed international problems of mutual interest. 在会谈中，他们讨论了共同关心的国际问题。
They were understood to have reviewed all major foreign policy issues. 据了解，他们讨论了所有重大的外交政策问题。
The President had reviewed the plan and given the green light to the recommendations. 总统审查了计划，批准了那些建议。
The airport authorities have promised to review their security arrangements. 机场当局已答应重新检查他们的安全措施。
She is reviewing her lessons in the classroom. 她正在教室里温习功课。
Review your notes as quickly as you can after class. 课后尽可能快地温习你的笔记。
You should review important points mentioned in class as well as points you confused about. 你应该复习课堂上提到的要点以及你还不明白的地方。
If a student reviews his textbooks regularly, he will understand it better. 如果一个学生经常有规律地温习他的课本，他就能更好地理解它。
The teacher asked students to review the last lesson. 老师要求学生复习最后一课。
She reviewed last week's lessons. 她复习了上周的功课。
They review their lessons before the ex-

am. 考前他们复习功课。
He reviews articles in his spare time. 他在业余时间写评论文章。
That morning they reviewed the armed forces. 这天早上，他们检阅了武装部队。
Napoleon would always ask the same three questions in the same order when he reviewed his army. 拿破仑检阅部队时总要以同样的顺序问三个同样的问题。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
By law, state pensions must be reviewed once a year. 根据法律规定，国家养老金必须每年审核一次。
Their services were reviewed favourably. 他们的服务得到了好评。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
Have you reviewed what we covered in class yesterday? 昨天我们课堂上讲的东西你们复习了吗？

常用短语

♣ ***review for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 为…写评论 write a review for sth
▲ *review for sth*
She reviews for *The Trends*. 她为《时尚》杂志写评论。
Have you reviewed for this newly published novel? 你给这本新出版的小说写书评了吗？
2. 为…而复习 have a reviewing for sth
▲ *review sth for sth*
He often reviews today's lessons for tomorrow. 他常为明天上课而复习今天的功课。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** criticism, judgement, journal, periodical ***v.*** study, criticize, inspect, survey

re•vise

☞ ***v.*** [rɪ'vaɪz] (revises; revised; revising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **修订，修改** change sth because of new information or more thought
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **复习** study again

基本要点

1. revise 的基本意思是“订正”“修订”。指“订正”时，即对原稿或校样的修改；指“修订”时，即对已出版的书籍进行修改以再版。revise 引申可指“复习”。
2. revise 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. revise 接介词 for 表示“为…而复习”；接 from 表示“根据…修订而成”。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a book 修订书
~ a contract 修改合同
~ an edition 修订版本
~ one's opinion of 改变对…的看法

~ + 副词
~ carefully 仔细校订
~ completely 彻底修订过

~ + 介词
~ for the examination 复习迎考

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They are revising a dictionary. 他们在修订一部字典。
He is revising the printer's proofs. 他正在看校样。
You should revise your opinion of him. 你应该纠正对他的看法。
I'm going to revise my history notes. 我要整理历史笔记了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dictionary was revised in 1975. 该词典于 1975 年修订。
This book has sold a million copies since it was revised last year. 这本书自去年修订以来已卖出 100 万册。
Our plan for picnic was revised when it began to rain. 天开始下雨时，我们改变了野餐的计划。

常用短语

♣ ***revise for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而复习 review sth for sth
▲ *revise for sth*
You must revise for the examination. 你应当复习迎接考试。
▲ *revise sth for sth*
She is revising her notes for the examination. 她正在阅读笔记准备考试。
♣ ***revise from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
根据…修订而成 revise sth according to sth
▲ *revise sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This dictionary is revised from *Treasures of English Words*. 这本词典是根据《英语词库》修订而成的。

词语辨异

♣ ***revise, adapt, compile, edit, redact, rewrite***
参见 edit 条。

re•vi•sion

☞ ***n.*** [rɪ'vɪʒn] (revisions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **修订，修改** the act of revising
2. Ⓒ **修订本，修订版** a piece of writing that has been revised
3. Ⓒ **复习** the work of studying again lessons already learnt

句型例句

The law is in need of revision. 这法律需要修正。
He suggested several possibilities for revision. 他提出几种修改的可能。
This is a book of four revisions. 这是本经过 4 次校订的书。
He has made a lot of editorial revisions in her novel. 他对她的小说做了很多编辑角度上的修改。
At any rate, your plan needs revision. 不管怎样，你的计划需要加以修订。
I have got the revision of his dictionary. 我得到了他编的词典的修订本。
A revision of that book will soon be published. 那书的修订本即将出版。
She did some revision for the exam. 她温习功课准备考试。
Mort does always some revision for the exam. 莫特一直为准备考试而复习。

补充资料

[派生词] revisionary *adj.* 修订的，校订的；修正的，改正的

re•vive

☞ ***v.*** [rɪ'vaɪv] (revives; revived; reviving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)复苏；(使)复活** bring back to consciousness, strength, health or an earlier state
2. *vt.* **再兴；复用** bring or come back into use or existence

基本要点

1. revive 的基本意思是(使)恢复生命及活力。可指人从接近死亡的昏迷休克的状态恢复过来；也可指将要枯萎或死去的动植物复活或再生；还可指被压抑的精神或感情重新恢复，以及不够繁荣兴旺的国家、工业、艺术、时尚等恢复到原来状态。
2. revive 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ athletically 体育复兴
~ religiously 宗教复兴
~ seasonally 季节性地复活

~ + 介词
~ from a swoon 从昏厥中苏醒过来
~ with artificial respiration 用人工呼吸使某人苏醒

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
He revived after a rest and some food. 经过休息并吃了一点食物之后，他恢复了体力。
The woman had fainted from the heat, but she soon revived. 因炎热那位妇女晕倒了，但很快她就苏醒了。
He is dead and never will revive. 他死了，再也不会复生。
The roses revived after the rain. 玫瑰花雨后又复活了。
The withered plants revived in the rain. 枯萎的植物经过雨水的滋润又活了。
Our failing hopes revived. 我们破灭的希望又重新燃起来了。
Our hopes revived. 我们又有希望了。
Interest in ancient music has revived recently. 对古代音乐的兴趣最近又复兴了。
The old popular songs have revived. 老的流行歌曲再度流行起来。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The fresh air soon revived him. 新鲜空气很快使他苏醒过来。
He revived the senseless child. 他救醒了那个失去知觉的小孩。
The doctor revived a half-drowned person. 医生救活了一个淹得半死的人。
A cup of coffee revived me. 喝杯咖啡使我精神大振。
They failed to fulfil their promises to re-

R

vive the economy. 他们没能实现使经济复苏的诺言。

I revived a scene in my mind. 我回忆起一个景象。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was being revived by the rest of the household staff. 其他的房客使他慢慢苏醒过来。

This old custom has recently been revived in some parts of the country. 最近,这种旧的习俗在这个国家的一些地方重新恢复了。

The Beijing opera is already being revived. 京剧又已搬上舞台。

词语辨异

♣ ***revive, restore, resuscitate, revivify***
参见 restore 条。

re·voke

☞ *v.* [rɪˈvəʊk] (revokes; revoked; revoking)

双解释义

vt. **撤销,取消,废除** put an end to sth; cancel

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a driving 吊销驾驶执照
~ a rule 废除规章,取消规章
~ an order 撤销命令

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The university may revoke my diploma. 大学可能吊销我的毕业证书。

re·volt

☞ *v.* [rɪˈvəʊlt] (revolts; revolted; revolting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **厌恶** be filled with disgust or horror
2. *vi.* **反叛;背叛** rise in rebellion

基本要点

1. revolt 的基本意思是一些不堪入目的事或悲痛的场面使人感到不快或起反感之心。此时可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,主语通常是事物,宾语通常为人。可用于被动结构。
2. revolt 引申可指"反叛,造反",此时是不及物动词,常与介词 against 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ bloodlessly 无血性地反叛
~ socially 社会性地反叛
~ successfully 成功地反叛
~ viciously 恶性反叛

~ + 介词

~ against exploitation 反抗剥削
~ against the crime 憎恶这种罪恶
~ against the Qing Dynasty 反抗清王朝
~ at the idea 对那个想法反感
~ from the employment of young children 对雇用童工深感厌恶
~ to the enemy 投敌

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The tribesmen will revolt if you ask them to pay taxes. 你若要求部落里的人们交税,他们会反叛的。

The troops revolted. 军队哗变了。

A puppet troop revolted last week. 上星期一支伪军部队起义了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The violence in the movie revolted me. 电影里的暴力行为使我反感。

The distressing scene revolted all who saw it. 令人悲痛的场面使所有目击者都感到不快。

The scene revolted him. 这景象使他厌恶。

A dirty house revolts Mother. 母亲见到屋子脏就受不了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was revolted by the dirty food. 那些脏食物使他厌恶。

常用短语

♣ ***revolt against*** (*v. + prep.*)
反叛,反抗,反感 oppose; fight against; refuse to obey; disgust with sb/sth

▲ *revolt against sb/sth/v-ing*

Several tribes revolted against the new government policy. 好几个部落反对政府的新政策。

Children always revolt against parental disciplines. 孩子们总是反抗父母的管束。

The prisoners are revolting against living conditions in the prisons by refusing to eat. 囚犯以绝食来抗议监狱里的生活条件。

His whole nature revolted against deceit. 他生来就对欺骗行为反感。

All civilized people will revolt against this terrible crime. 所有文明的人都会厌恶这一可怕的罪行。

All who saw the distressing scene revolted against it. 所有看到这种悲惨景象的人都对此感到难过。

Common sense would revolt against such a sweeping statement. 普通的常识告诉我不能接受这种过分的说法。

词语辨异

♣ ***revolt, disgust***
这组词的共同意思是"使…憎恶"。其区别是:disgust 指卑鄙无耻的伎俩、表现或事物"使人憎厌",有时甚至含有生理上"令人欲呕"的意味;revolt 指极端残酷、肮脏的事物或现象,表现感情上的"反抗"或对某物的"不满"。

☞ *n.* [rɪˈvəʊlt] (revolts)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **造反,起义** (an example of) the act of revolting

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

put down a ~镇压反抗
rise in ~起来反抗,举行起义
stir up a ~煽动起义〔造反〕

形容词 + ~

armed ~武装起义
moral ~义愤
open ~公然反叛

名词 + ~

peasant ~农民起义

介词 + ~

in ~反抗,造反
a period of ~叛乱时期

~ + 介词

~ against 反抗…

句型例句

The governor convened his troops to put down the revolt. 总督召集他的部队去镇压叛乱。

The town is in revolt. 这个城镇发生叛乱。

词语辨异

♣ ***revolt, rebellion, revolution, riot***
参见 revolution 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* opposition, revolution

revo·lu·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌrevəˈluːʃn] (revolutions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **革命** (instance of the) overthrow of a system of government, especially by force
2. Ⓒ **彻底改变,重大变革** complete or drastic change of method, conditions, etc.
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **旋转,运行** (act of) revolving or rotating, especially of one planet round another

基本要点

1. revolution 的基本意思是"革命",指为了推翻旧的政权或体系而进行的规模较大的行为,尤指借助武力;也可指有重大意义的或彻底的变化。revolution 还可指"旋转,运行"。
2. 在以 revolution 作为中心词构成专有名词时,其前应有定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accomplish ~完成革命
betray a ~背叛革命
bring about a ~ 引起一场革命
carry on a ~进行革命
carry out a ~干革命
carry the ~ through to the end 把革命进行到底
conduct a ~进行革命
continue a ~继续革命
crush a ~镇压革命
defeat a ~镇压革命
destroy a ~破坏革命
join in a ~参加革命
launch a ~发动革命
make a ~进行革命
need a ~需要革命
promote a ~促进革命
put down a ~镇压革命
raise a ~掀起一场革命
resist a ~抵制革命,抗拒革命
stamp out a ~扑灭革命
start a ~开始革命

support a ～支持革命

形容词＋～

bloodless ～不流血的革命
bourgeois-democratic ～资产阶级民主革命
complete ～大变革
cultural ～文化革命
educational ～教育革命
great ～伟大的革命
industrial ～工业革命
inevitable ～不可避免的革命
intellectual ～知识革命
peaceful ～和平革命
political ～政治革命
religious ～宗教革命
social ～社会变革
spiritual ～精神上的革命
technical ～技术革命
the new-democratic ～新民主主义革命
the second industrial ～第二次工业革命
total ～彻底革命
violent ～暴力革命

名词＋～

middle-class ～中产阶级的革命
palace ～宫廷政变
working-class ～工人阶级革命
world ～世界革命

～＋名词

～ aim 革命目的

介词＋～

in the ～在革命中

～＋介词

～ against 对…的革命
～ in…方面的革命
～ in opinion 意见的突变
～ in the ways of travelling 旅行方式的改革
～ of ideas 思想革命

句型例句

He has lived through two revolutions. 他经历了两次革命。
The country seemed to be on the verge of revolution. 那个国家似已濒临革命。
The constant oppression of the workers led inevitably to strife and revolution. 对工人的不断压迫必然会导致冲突和革命。
The Carbonari had led two revolutions and had failed. 烧炭党领导了两次革命，最后失败了。
That country must have an industrial revolution. 那个国家必须进行工业革命。
The American Revolution took place between 1775 and 1783. 美国独立战争爆发于 1775 年到 1783 年。
The invention of air travel caused a revolution in our way of life. 航空旅行这一发明使我们的生活方式发生了根本性的变革。
The clothes designer finds herself at the centre of a fashion revolution. 这位女服装设计师发现自己处于服装款式变革的中心。
Revolution of a right triangle about one of its legs generates a cone. 直角三角形绕一直角边旋转即成锥形。
The annual revolution of the earth round the sun causes the revolution of the seasons. 地球每年绕太阳公转一次形成四季循环。

词语辨异

♣ ***revolution, rebellion, revolt, riot***
这四个词的共同意思是“革命”。其区别是：revolution 指规模较大的推翻旧政权的行为，也可指其他的有进步意义的历史变革；revolt 一般指规模较小，且时间较短的“起义”，还可指广泛的“反抗”，不一定采取暴力方式，对象也不一定是政权。例如：
Armed revolt occurred frequently in oppressed countries. 在被压迫国家内常发生武装起义的事件。
rebellion 一般是从旧统治阶级角度来看，因此可译为“造反，叛乱”，通常未能成功，可指某一次具体事件，但不宜指正义的革命。例如：
In mediaeval Europe, big nobles often rose in rebellion against the king. 在中世纪的欧洲，大贵族常掀起叛乱反对国王。
riot 作“骚动”解，指一群人喧嚷捣乱。例如：
The book has as its central theme a riot in a small southern town of the United States. 这本书的主题是美国南部一个小城发生的暴乱。

补充资料

［同义词］ mutiny, overthrow, rebellion, revolt, uprising; cycle, orbit, rotation, spin, turn

revo·lu·tion·ary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌrevəˈluːʃənəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **革命的** connected with or being a revolution
2. **革命性的，创新的** completely new and different

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ leader 革命领袖
～ practice〔sweep, tradition〕革命实践〔气概，传统〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He suffered for his revolutionary principles. 他为了自己的革命原则而蒙受苦难。
This is a revolutionary new way of growing rice. 这是一种全新的种稻方法。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His methods are quite revolutionary. 他的方法极具革命性。

学习参考

revolutionary 还可用作名词，意思是“革命者，革新者”。例如：
The revolutionaries are attacking the palace. 革命分子在攻打王宫。

补充资料

［同义词］ different, drastic, new
［反义词］ commonplace

re·volve

☞ ***v.*** [rɪˈvɒlv] (revolves; revolved; revolving)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **旋转** go round in a circle
2. *vt.* **使旋转** cause to go round in a circle
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **考虑，熟思(问题等)** turn over in the mind; think about all sides of a problem, etc.

基本要点

1. revolve 的基本意思是“旋转”，指某人或物以一个固定的点为中心，不停地转动或处于转动的状态。引申还可指“考虑，思考”。
2. revolve 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ business 围着事业转
～ child 围着孩子转
～ family 围着家庭转
～ mother 围着母亲转
～ pencil 转动铅笔
～ problem 思考问题

～＋副词

～ automatically 自动旋转
～ ceaselessly〔incessantly, perpetually〕不停地旋转
～ periodically 周期性地循环往复
～ slowly 慢慢转动

～＋介词

～ about〔around, round〕围着…转动
～ in one's mind 反复地思考

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The wheels began to revolve slowly. 车轮开始慢慢转动。
The earth revolves on its axis. 地球绕地轴自转。
Thus a wheel revolves on its axle. 于是，轮子在轴上旋转。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋(＋A)
He revolved the pencil between his fingers. 他转动着夹在手中的铅笔。
The plot of the play revolves the struggle between two women. 剧本的情节主要围绕着两个妇女的斗争展开。
He revolved the main points in his mind. 他脑子里反复思考这些问题。
He wishes to revolve the problem before giving an answer. 他希望等他将问题考虑成熟之后再作回答。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This disc can be revolved. 这种盘状物可旋转。
The problem must be revolved before giving the answer. 在回答这个问题之前，我们必须经过深思熟虑。

常用短语

♣ ***revolve about〔around, round〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
围绕着…旋转；以…为中心 have (sth or sb) as the middle point of its movement
〔说明〕 revolve about〔around, round〕常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲ *revolve about〔around, round〕sb/sth*
Traffic is kept to revolve about an island in

R

the middle of the area where the four roads meet. 车辆都必须绕着十字路口当中的环岛行驶。
He thinks the whole world revolves around him. 他自以为整个世界都在围着他转。
The life of the home revolves around the mother. 家庭生活以母亲为核心。
Her whole life revolves round her husband and the children. 她的一生都围着丈夫和孩子转。
The earth revolves round the sun. 地球围着太阳转。

学习参考

revolve 作"反复思考"解时，后常接 in one's mind。用作及物动词时，主语一般为人；用作不及物动词时，主语一般为正在细想的事。例如：
He revolved the main points in his mind. 他仔细思考着这些要点。
All sorts of mad ideas revolved in my mind. 我的脑海中盘算着各种各样古怪的念头。

re·ward

☞ *n*. [rɪˈwɔːd] (rewards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **报酬，报答，奖赏，报偿**(sth gained or received as) a return for doing sth good or valuable
2. Ⓒ **赏金，酬金** an amount of money given to sb who helps the police or brings back lost property

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
ask no ～不要求报酬
confer a ～授奖
meet a due ～受到应得的报酬
pay a ～付给报酬

形容词 + ～
large〔rich〕～大量报酬
adequate ～足够的报酬

介词 + ～
as a ～ for 作为对…酬谢

～ + 介词
～ for labor 劳动报酬

句型例句

He will expect some reward after working so hard. 他工作很努力，将会得到报偿的。
The rewards of study cannot always be measured in money. 读书所得到的报酬不能以金钱衡量。
The police are offering a big reward for information about the robbery. 警方出大笔赏金要求提供那起抢劫案的破案线索。
As a reward for passing his examination, he got a new watch from his parents. 作为对他通过考试的奖赏，父母亲送给他一块新的手表。

常用短语

♣ ***in reward***
作为酬报 as return for doing sth good or valuable
I don't expect anything in reward. 我不指望得到任何酬报。
He received a medal in reward for his bravery. 他因勇敢获得一枚奖章。

词语辨异

♣ ***reward, prize***
这两个名词的共同意思是"奖赏"。prize 指在比赛中获得好成绩而受奖，通常为奖杯或钱物；reward 指由于某种行为而获得奖励，尤指金钱等形式的奖赏。

☞ *v*. [rɪˈwɔːd] (rewards; rewarded; rewarding)

双解释义

vt. **酬谢，奖赏** give a reward to (sb) or for (an action)

基本要点

1. reward 用作名词时的意思是"报酬"，转化成动词意思是"酬谢，奖赏"，指对某人的所作所为给予一定的报酬作为奖励。
2. reward 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's effort 回报某人的努力
～ one's help 报答某人的帮助
～ one's kindness 报答某人的好意
～ one's services 酬谢某人的劳绩

～ + 副词
～ abundantly〔amply〕充分地报偿
～ bountifully〔handsomely, richly〕优厚地酬谢
～ financially 给予经济报偿
～ fitly 适当地酬谢
～ generously〔lavishly, liberally〕慷慨地酬报
～ monetarily 用金钱酬报
～ politically 从政治上酬报

～ + 介词
～ for 由于…而给予酬报

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
How can I reward your kindness? 我怎样才能报答你的好心呢?
I shall reward his services. 我要酬谢他的劳绩。
Success rewarded his efforts. 他的努力获得了成功。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Anyone returning the necklace will be handsomely rewarded. 送还项链者将得到丰厚的酬金。
Those who protect the oil field will be rewarded. 保护油田者有奖。
Our efforts were rewarded by success. 我们的努力获得了成功。

常用短语

♣ ***reward for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
由于…而给予(…)报酬 give a reward to sb for sth
▲ *reward sb for sth / v-ing*
Is that how you reward me for my help? 那就是你为了我的帮忙而给我的报酬吗?
I shall reward him for his services. 对于他的帮助，我会酬谢他的。
We rewarded him for finding our lost cat. 他把我们丢失的猫找了回来，我们因此奖赏了他。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
In our society, children are rewarded for good behaviour. 在我们的社会，规规矩矩的孩子要受到奖赏。

词语辨异

♣ ***reward, award***
参见 award 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. compensation, payment, prize
［反义词］ *n*. fine, punishment
［词源］ <中古英语 *rewarden*(报酬)

rhet·oric

☞ *n*. [ˈretərɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **雄辩言辞，虚夸的言辞** the exaggerated language used, especially by politicians
2. Ⓤ **修辞学** the art of speaking or writing in an impressive way

词汇搭配

～ + 介词
the ～ of politicians 政客的言语技能

句型例句

He was a master of rhetoric. 他是雄辩大师。
Do you know something about rhetoric? 你懂点修辞学吗?

rhyme

☞ *n*. [raɪm] (rhymes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **同韵词，押韵词** a word which is like another in its final sounds
2. Ⓤ **韵，押韵** the use of rhyme

句型例句

I cannot find a "rhyme" to "hiccups". 我找不到和 hiccups 同韵的词。
Rhyme is assistant to memory. 押韵有助于记忆。
This essay hardly makes any sense, it's neither rhyme nor reason. 这篇文章写得不伦不类，简直不知所云。

☞ *v*. [raɪm] (rhymes; rhymed; rhyming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)押韵，押…韵** (cause to) end with the same sound, including a vowel

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
"Blue" and "flew" rhyme. blue 和 flew 押韵。
Ship doesn't rhyme with sheep. ship 和 sheep 不押韵。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Can we rhyme "hiccups" with "pick-ups"? 我们能使 hiccups 和 pick-ups 押韵吗?

rhythm

☞ *n*. [ˈrɪðəm] (rhythms)

双解释义

U C **节奏,韵律** regular repeated pattern of sounds or movements

基本要点

rhythm 通常指诗、音乐、跳舞等的韵律,也可指脉搏等的律动。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

quick ～快节奏
steady ～平稳的节奏

介词 + ～

play in quick ～以快速的节拍弹奏
to a ～按着节奏
without ～ or reason 杂乱无章

句型例句

He played in quick rhythm. 他用快节拍演奏。
His poem has a pleasing rhythm. 他的诗有和谐的韵律。
The rhythm of his heartbeats is normal. 他的心跳节律是正常的。
Our diet follows the rhythm of the seasons. 我们的饮食随四季循环往复的变化而变化。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *rhythmus*(韵律,节奏)

rib

☞ ***n.*** [rɪb] (ribs)

双解释义

1. C **肋骨** one of the curved bones extending from the backbone to the chest
2. C **肋骨状的东西;骨架** a curved piece of wood, metal, etc. used for forming or strengthening a frame

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break[fracture] a ～折断肋骨

句型例句

He broke a rib when he fell off his bicycle. 他从自行车上摔下来时折断了一根肋骨。
He suffered three cracked ribs in the accident. 他在一次事故中折断了三根肋骨。
The ribs of the umbrella are strong. 雨伞的骨架非常结实。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *ribb*(肋)

rib·bon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrɪbən] (ribbons)

双解释义

1. U C **缎带,丝带;饰带,绶带** silk or other material woven in a long narrow band and used for tying things, for decoration, etc.
2. C **(打印机的)色带** long narrow inked strip of material used in a typewriter, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

change a ～换(打字机上的)色带
cut to ～s 彻底摧毁
tear ～s 撕成条

形容词 + ～

blue ～蓝绶带,最高荣誉

名词 + ～

typewriter ～s 打字机的色带

介词 + ～

a piece of ～一根带子

句型例句

Her hair was tied up with a ribbon. 她用一条丝带系着头发。
She wore red ribbons in her hair. 她头发上系着红缎带。
Typewriter ribbons may be all black or black and red. 打字机的色带可以是全黑的或黑、红色的。

词语辨异

♣ ***ribbon, band, belt, strap, stripe***
参见 band 条。

补充资料

[同义词] lace
[词源] <中古英语 *riban*(缎带,丝带)

rice

☞ ***n.*** [raɪs]

双解释义

1. U **稻** type of grass grown on wet land in hot countries, especially in Asia, producing seeds that are cooked and used as food
2. U **稻米,大米** these seeds

基本要点

1. rice 的基本意思是"稻",也可指"稻米、大米",还可指"米饭"。
2. rice 为不可数名词,因此,说"一粒米"要用 a grain of rice;"多粒米"要用 grains of rice;"两碗米饭"要用 two bowls of boiled rice。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

boil ～煮饭
cook ～煮饭
grow ～种稻
harvest ～收割稻子
have ～吃米饭
husk ～碾米
mill ～磨米
process ～碾米
raise ～种稻
reap ～收割稻子
thrash ～给稻子脱粒
winnow ～扬稻子

形容词 + ～

broken ～碎米
brown ～糙米
early ～早稻
enriched ～营养稻米
glutinous ～糯米
late ～晚稻
wild ～野稻米

名词 + ～

paddy ～水稻
upland ～旱稻

句型例句

The farmers grow rice. 农民种稻子。
Rice cannot grow in this country. 稻子在这个国家无法生长。
For us Indonesians, rice is the most usual food. 对于我们印尼人来说,大米是最平常的食物。
The shop sells rice. 该店卖米。
The little bird is eating a grain of rice. 这只小鸟正在吃一粒米。
Grains of rice were on the land. 地上有几粒大米。
We had rice for lunch. 我们中午吃了米饭。
He had two bowls of boiled rice at lunch. 中午他吃了两碗米饭。

正误解析

他碗里剩的饭不多了。
[误] There are only few rices left in his bowl.
[正] There is only little rice left in his bowl.
[析] rice 是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *ris*<意大利语 *riso*<拉丁语 *oryza*(稻,米)

rich

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪtʃ] (richer; richest)

双解释义

1. **富的,富裕的,富有的** having much money or property; wealthy
2. **贵重的,昂贵的,豪华的** valuable or expensive; splendid or luxurious
3. P **盛产,丰富,多** producing or having a large supply of sth
4. **丰产的,肥沃的** producing or produced abundantly
5. **油腻的,味浓的** containing a large amount of fat
6. **深的,鲜艳的,深沉的,洪亮的,浓烈的** (of colours, sounds or smells) pleasantly deep, full, mellow or strong

基本要点

1. rich 的基本意思是"富的,富裕的,富有的",可指某人很有钱,也可指某物看上去很奢华,给人一种名贵的感觉,即"贵重的,昂贵的,华丽的",或指某物的储藏量大,即"盛产,丰富,多"。rich 引申可指"丰产的,肥沃的""油腻的,味浓的""深的,鲜艳的,深沉的,洪亮的"等。在口语中 rich 还可指"有趣的,荒唐的"。
2. rich 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作表语时,其后常接由介词 in 引导的短语,意为"盛产…的""含有大量…的"。
3. the rich 可用来表示"富人",谓语动词要用复数,在口语中,定冠词 the 常可省略,而且 rich 前可加形容词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ baritone 深沉洪亮的男中音
～ business 富商
～ country 富国
～ experience 丰富的阅历
～ family 富裕的家庭
～ farmland 肥沃的农田
～ food 油腻的食物
～ fragrance 浓郁的芳香
～ furniture 豪华的家具
～ harvest 丰收
～ language 丰富的语言
～ life 丰富多彩的生活
～ mineral 丰富的矿藏
～ peasants 富农

～ present 贵重的礼物
～ prize 贵重的奖品
～ soil 沃土
～ sound 洪亮的声音

副词＋～

quite ～相当丰富〔富裕〕

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面丰富的
～ with oil 富藏石油

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Many a rich businessman reached the top by trampling on others in the most brutal way. 很多富商靠极其残酷地践踏别人的手段而发家。
They own the mill in our town and are rich people. 他们是我们镇上的磨坊主人，很有钱。
He came from a rich family. 他出身于富裕家庭。
This is a rich present. 这是一件贵重的礼物。
There is rich furniture in his room. 他房间里有豪华的家具。
We had a rich harvest this year. 我们今年获得了丰收。
This subject offers a rich field for advanced study. 这个课题为深入研究提供了广阔的天地。
He was prone to indigestion after rich restaurant meals. 上饭馆吃过油腻食物之后，他常受消化不良之苦。
Every morning I can hear a rich voice of the baritone. 每天早晨，我都能听到男中音浑厚的声音。
The studio was filled with the rich odour of roses. 工作室里弥漫着玫瑰花浓郁的芳香。
Rich tapestries billowed in the wind. 锦帷在风中飘扬。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

He is rich, but he is still avid of more money. 他很富有，但他还想贪图更多的钱。
The peasants grow richer from day to day. 农民一天一天地富裕起来。
I'm not rich, but I'm comfortable. 我不富裕，但我很惬意。
He has become rich. 他已变富了。
"They've made John the captain." "That's rich! Even I can play football better than him." "他们选了约翰当队长。""那太可笑了！连我的足球都踢得比他强。"

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He is poor in money, but rich in knowledge. 他的金钱贫乏，然而知识丰富。
She is rich in the inner feelings. 她内心的情感丰富。
This handbook is rich in vocabulary. 这本手册词汇量丰富。
The elderly man is rich in experience. 这位老人阅历很广。
The baroque style is rich in ornament. 巴罗克风格极具装饰性。
The fish is rich in oil. 这种鱼脂肪多。
This land is known to be rich with oil, gas, coal and diamonds. 这片土地盛产石油、天然气、煤和金刚石。

其他

▲as *n*.

Only the rich could afford his firm's products. 唯有富人才能买得起他公司的产品。
You can tell the very rich by their evening dresses. 通过晚礼服，你就可辨别出最富有的人。
Who are the America's invisible rich? 谁是美国无形中的富人？
When I landed in this city, I was struck by the tremendous contrasts between rich and poor. 我一踏进这座城市，就为这里贫富差距的悬殊所震惊。

常用短语

♣ ***strike it rich***

发横财，走运 become sudden rich
He did not make money in his new business at first but he finally struck it rich. 他开始时并未在新经营的商业中赚钱，但最后还是发财了。
He found he had struck it rich when he unexpectedly inherited some money from his aunt. 当他意外地从他姑妈那儿继承了一大笔钱时，他发现自己已经发大财了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rich, wealthy***

这两个词都可指"富裕的"。其区别是：rich 单纯指"富有的，丰富的"；而 wealthy 意为"富裕的"，强调拥有无数财富，而且含有"当地著名人物"的意思。例如：
He is a wealthy businessman. 他是个有钱的实业家。

正误解析

1. 有钱人并不总是幸福的。
〔误〕The rich is not always happy.
〔正〕The rich are not always happy.
〔析〕the rich 是形容词名词化，意为"有钱人"，谓语动词须用复数形式。
2. 巨额的财富来自勤奋工作。
〔误〕Great rich come from hard work.
〔正〕Great riches come from hard work.
〔析〕rich 除了与 the 连用名词化表示"富人"外，一般不能作主语。
3. 这片土地矿产丰富。
〔误〕The land had rich minerals.
〔正〕The land was rich in minerals.
〔析〕"矿产丰富"习惯用 be rich in minerals 表示，而不用 have rich minerals。

补充资料

〔同义词〕affluent, wealthy, abundant, bountiful, fertile, fruitful, plentiful
〔反义词〕impoverished, indigent, poor; scanty, scarce, unproductive
〔词源〕<中古英语 *riche*<古法语 *riche*（有钱的，富饶的）

riches

☞ ***n*.** [ˈrɪtʃɪz]

双解释义

🄿 **财富** being rich; wealth

基本要点

riches 用作名词的意思是"财富"，可指一个人拥有的一切，通常用复数形式，其谓语动词通常也用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accumulate〔amass, gather〕～积聚财富
acquire〔bring〕～获得〔带来〕财富
despise〔have〕～轻视〔拥有〕财富

形容词＋～

enormous〔vast〕～巨大的财富
intellectual〔natural〕～智力〔自然界〕财富

～＋介词

～ of knowledge 知识的宝库

句型例句

Riches do not always bring contentment. 财富并不总使人满足。
His success had brought him vast riches. 他的成功给他带来了巨大的财富。

常用短语

♣ ***from rags to riches***

从赤贫变为巨富 from extreme poverty to wealth
He went from rags to riches in only three years. 他仅用了三年就从赤贫变成了巨富。

词语辨异

♣ ***riches, means, resources, wealth***

参见 resource 条。

正误解析

财富没有给他们带来幸福。
〔误〕Riches has not brought them happiness.
〔正〕Riches have not brought them happiness.
〔析〕rich 用作名词时通常以复数形式出现，在句中作主语时，谓语动词相应地也用复数形式。

学习参考

riches 在句中作主语时，其谓语动词在古旧用法中可用单数形式。例如：
The riches of the ship is come on shores. 船上的财富来到岸上。

rid

☞ ***v*.** [rɪd] (rids; rid/ridded; ridding)

双解释义

***vt*. 使摆脱，解除…的负担，从…中清除** make sb/sth free from sb/sth unpleasant or unwanted

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ of 使摆脱…
～ sb of the toothache 摆脱牙痛
～ the house of rats 把屋里的老鼠消灭掉

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

They swore that they would rid the country of its military rulers. 他们发誓要为国家除掉军事统治者。
It is not easy to rid oneself of a bad habit. 要改掉坏习惯并不容易。

常用短语

♣ ***be rid of***

除掉，摆脱 make free of
He has gone, and I'm glad to be rid of him. 他走了，而我很高兴摆脱了他。
She is rid of fever. 她不发烧了。

♣ ***get rid of***
除掉,去掉 free oneself from sth unwanted
▲*get rid of sb/sth*
It is difficult to get rid of insects. 除掉虫子可不容易。
How to get rid of these things is a big problem. 如何清除这些东西是个大问题。

补充资料

[同义词] erase, remove
[词源] <中古英语 *ridden*(清除)

rid·dle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrɪdl] (riddles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **谜(语)** a puzzling and often amusing question to which one must guess the answer
2. Ⓒ **猜不透的难题,难解之谜** mysterious situation or thing

句型例句

Guess this riddle! 猜猜这谜语!
Let me answer the riddle. 让我来解谜底。
The riddle couldn't be solved by the child. 这个谜语孩子猜不出来。
The boy found out the riddle at last. 那男孩终于猜出了这个谜语。
Her disappearance is a complete riddle. 她的失踪完全是一个谜。
That painting is still a riddle to us. 那幅画对我们仍然是个谜。

ride

☞ ***v.*** [raɪd] (rides; rode, ridden; riding)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **乘,骑,驾** travel along, sitting on and controlling (a horse, or other animal, a bicycle, or a motorcycle etc.)

基本要点

1. ride 的基本意思是指两腿张开坐在某物之上或使人保持这种状态,即"骑,驾",本意指骑马,现在则指乘坐交通工具(主要指马、自行车、公共汽车等,在美式英语中还包括船、火车、飞机甚至热气球等),有时也指骑在人的肩上,既可表示骑的动作,也可表示骑的状态。ride 用作及物动词时,还可表示"经受住""渡过难关"。
2. ride 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时后接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,主动形式有时含有被动意义。
3. ride 有时可用作系动词,后接形容词作表语。
4. ride 可用于存在句中,位于引导词 there 之后,主语之前,主谓倒装,其人称和数须与主语一致。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ airplane 乘飞机
~ bicycle 骑自行车
~ desert 骑牲口过沙漠
~ horse 骑马
~ ship 坐轮船
~ train 乘火车

[~+形容词]

~ hard 骑起来感觉僵硬
~ high 处于最佳状态
~ soft 骑起来感觉松软
~ well 很好骑

[~+副词]

~ alongside 并肩骑
~ astride 跨在鞍上骑
~ sidesaddle 侧坐在鞍上骑
~ comfortably 舒适地骑着
~ easily 容易骑
~ smoothly 平稳地骑着
~ away 骑车离去
~ back in a car 坐小汽车回来
~ down 撞倒
~ down a man 纵马撞倒人
~ off 骑车离去
~ on 继续前进
~ out 长途旅行;安然渡过
~ up 向上翘

[~+介词]

~ about 骑车兜风
~ across a bridge 骑马过桥
~ beside a driver 坐在司机旁边
~ in a balloon 乘坐热气球
~ in a bus 乘公共汽车
~ in a car 坐小车
~ over 骑车通过…
~ to 骑车到…去

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+~(+A)
She hasn't been out riding since the accident. 她自从出了事故以后,一直没有骑马外出过。
Mary and Jane rode by turns. 玛丽与简轮流骑。
How far did you ride? 你骑了多远?
Do you wish to walk or to ride? 你愿意走路还是乘坐什么?
Who taught you to ride? 谁教你骑术的?
We are going riding on Saturday. 我们星期六要去骑马。
We rode across the fields. 我们骑马穿越田野。
I put a pillow on the saddle so that I could ride comfortably. 我在鞍上放了一个枕头,这样骑马时可以舒服些。
This car rides comfortably. 这汽车乘坐起来很舒服。
A full moon rode in the night sky. 一轮明月在夜空中移动。
Will the ship be safe riding at anchor in this storm? 这艘船停泊在暴风雨中安全吗?
In front of the carriage there rode two men in uniforms. 车前两位穿制服的男士骑马并进。

[用作系动词]

▲S+~+*adj.*
His horse rides well. 他的马好骑。
The country road rides hard. 乡村路上车不好骑。
The ground rode hard after the frost. 降霜后骑起马来觉得地面很硬。
She rides easy in the saddle. 她从容地骑着马。
Anthony has been riding high ever since he changed his job. 自从安东尼换了工作后,他一直很成功。
The England team are riding high at the moment; they've won their last five matches. 现在英格兰队正处于最佳状态,他们连胜了最后5场比赛。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I'll ride the old horse and you ride the pony. 我骑那匹老马,你骑那匹小马。
They are learning to ride horses. 他们在学骑马。
The children are riding the merry-go-round. 孩子们在骑旋转木马玩。
Can you ride a bicycle? 你会骑自行车吗?
I have never ridden a motorbicycle. 我从来没有骑过摩托车。
Whether he rides a bike or takes a bus, he always attends class on time. 无论是骑自行车还是乘公共汽车,他总是准时上课。
I am going by train, I like riding the train. 我准备乘火车去,我喜欢坐火车。
Eagles were flying up and up as if to ride the white clouds. 老鹰越飞越高,好像翱翔在白云之上。
The ship rode the rough sea. 这艘船在波涛汹涌的海上航行。
The large sailing vessel rode the storm. 大帆船顶住了风暴。
They can't ride the adverse situation. 他们无法渡过逆境。
Leave her alone and stop riding her. 不要老是缠着她不放。
The boxer managed to ride the punch. 拳击手设法躲开那一拳。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The winning horse was ridden by Willie Carson. 那匹跑在最前面的马是由威利·卡森策骑的。

常用短语

♣ ***ride down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*ride sb ⇔ down*
1. 撞倒 knock (sb) down
Get out of my way or I'll ride you down. 让开,不然我会撞倒你的。
He rode down anyone who got in his way. 谁要是拦他的路,他就骑马将人撞倒。
2. 骑马追捕 chase and catch (sb) by means of a horse
Police on horseback tried to ride the criminal down. 骑警奋力追赶那名罪犯。

♣ ***ride off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
骑马[自行车等]离开 leave on horseback or a bicycle, etc.
▲*ride off*
Without saying a word, she got on her bicycle and rode off. 她一言不发,骑着自行车走了。

♣ ***ride on***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
继续前进 continue to ride
▲*ride on*
Ride on, ride on in majesty. 策马前进,威风凛凛地向前奔。

♣ ***ride on***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
1. (让…)骑在…上 (make sb) sit and be carried on (a horse, a bicycle, etc.)
▲*ride on sth*
He came riding on a donkey. 他骑着驴子来了。
They rode 30 *li* on the horse. 他们骑马走了30里。
The little boy rode on his father's shoulders. 小男孩骑在他爸爸的肩上。
Passengers are not allowed to ride on the roof of the train. 乘客不得坐在火车的顶上。

R

His dog likes to ride with him on his motorbike. 他的狗喜欢同他一起乘摩托车外出。

▲ *ride sb on sth*

Will you ride the baby on your knee for a minute? 可以让孩子在你膝上坐一会儿吗?

2.在…上航行〔漂浮,运动〕 sail or float on sth; be supported on in motion

▲ *ride on sth*

The ship is riding on the waves. 船在破浪前进。

Tanks ride on treads. 坦克靠履带转动而前进。

The door rides on its hinges. 门靠铰链转动。

3.取决于… depend on sth

▲ *ride on sth*

The outcome will ride on his decision. 结果要由他来决定。

The committee's decisions often ride on the Chairman's vote. 委员会的决定常常由主席最后说了算。

It's vital that we win this contract; the whole future of the company is riding on it. 我们必须争到这份合同,因为公司整个前途都系于此。

♣ **ride out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.长途骑行 ride a long distance, as out of town

▲ *ride out*

Let's ride out to the mountains while the weather is good. 趁天气好,咱们骑马到山上去吧。

2.安然渡过,经受得住 come safely through (sth such as a storm); come safely through (any kind of trouble)

▲ *ride out sth*

We decided to try to ride out the storm rather than attempt to get back to harbour. 我们决定想法子渡过风暴,而不是试图返回港口。

We can ride out the hurricane by staying here. 我们可以停在这里躲避风暴。

Such weapons could ride out an enemy attack and still hit back effectively. 这些武器能够顶住敌人的进攻后进行有效的还击。

The company has managed to ride out this trade depression. 公司已安然渡过这个贸易萧条时期。

She can ride out this business. 她能使这家企业熬过难关。

♣ **ride over** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)骑马〔自行车等〕穿过… pass across (sth such as land) on horseback, bicycle, etc.

▲ *ride over sth*

Huntsmen have no right to ride over other people's land without permission. 猎手没有权利在未经许可的情况下骑马穿过别人的土地。

▲ *ride sth over sth*

Who said you could ride your bicycle over my garden? 谁说你可以骑自行车穿过我的园子的?

♣ **ride to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

骑马〔自行车等〕到… travel as far as (a place) on horseback, bicycle, etc.

▲ *ride to sth*

It's too far to ride to your grandmother's, you'd better take the bus. 骑车去你奶奶那儿太远了,你最好坐公共汽车去。

▲ *ride sth to sth*

He rode a motorcycle to the station. 他骑摩托车到车站去。

I rode my bicycle to school every day for ten years. 有十年时间,我每天都骑自行车上学。

♣ **ride up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

向上拱,向上翘 rise steadily up

▲ *ride up*

His coat rides up at the back. 他身上的上装背面向上缩。

I don't like this skirt because it keeps riding up. 我不喜欢这条裙子,因为它老是往上缩。

Shorts that ride up can be very uncomfortable. 短裤向上紧绷会使人感到不舒服。

词语辨异

♣ **ride, drive, fly, pilot, steer**

参见 drive 条。

♣ **ride in, drive in**

参见 drive 条。

♣下面两句意思有所差别:

Tom rode a bicycle and went to school.
汤姆骑自行车上学去了。
Tom rode on a bicycle and went to school.
汤姆是骑自行车上学去的。

♣下面两句意思相同:

He came riding on a white horse.
He got on his white horse and rode down the road.
他骑着一匹白马而来。

正误解析

1.她不会骑自行车,所以不得不乘公共汽车。

［误］She can't ride a bicycle, and has to ride a bus.

［正］She can't ride a bicycle, and has to ride in〔on〕 a bus.

［析］ride 表示"骑,乘"时,后面的宾语可以是自行车、马等,但表示"乘公共汽车",应该说 ride in〔on〕 a bus。

2.他让他的儿子骑在他的肩膀上。

［误］He allowed his son to ride his shoulders.

［正］He allowed his son to ride on his shoulders.

［析］表示"骑在…肩膀上"可说 ride on sb's shoulders, 不可说 ride sb's shoulders, ride 在此为不及物动词。

学习参考

1."坐在马的后鞍上"和"坐在自行车后座上"都可说 ride the horse〔bicycle〕,但"坐在摩托车边斗里"只能说 ride in the sidecar。

2.美式英语中许多用 ride 的场合在英式英语中都用 go 取代。例如:

我们经常在河上划船。
We often rode in a boat on the river. (AmE)
We often went boating on the river. (BrE)

☞ ***n.*** [raɪd] (rides)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**乘骑,乘坐,搭乘** being carried on or in sth, especially as a passenger

2.Ⓒ**乘坐时的感觉** feel of riding in a car, etc.

基本要点

1.ride 用作名词意思是"乘,乘坐",通常指一种交通方式,也可指"搭乘",有时 ride 还表示"一段距离"。ride 还可指"乘车时的感觉"。

2.ride 本身已包含了乘具,所以其后不用再接表示车、马等交通工具的名词。

3.take sb for a ride 可表示"欺骗某人",也可表示"用武力将某人带走并谋害某人"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

accept a ~接受乘车
bum a ~乞求搭车
catch a ~乘车
enjoy a ~喜欢乘坐
extend a ~延长距离
gain a ~搭车
get a ~乘车
give a ~让…乘
hasten a ~加速行驶
have a ~骑,乘
hitch a ~乞求搭车
invite for a ~邀请搭乘
offer a ~请(某人)乘
promise a ~答应乘车
solicit a ~恳求乘车
steal a ~偷搭车船
take a ~乘,骑

形容词+~

daring ~冒险驱车
delightful ~愉快地骑马〔车〕
desperate ~危险行车
first ~第一次乘
free ~免费搭车
joy ~乘车兜风
pleasant ~乘车玩得很高兴
short ~坐一会儿车
tedious ~乏味的驱车
tireless ~不倦的骑

名词+~

boat ~乘船
bus ~乘公共汽车
elephant ~骑象

介词+~

for a ~乘车兜风

~+介词

~ across 乘车穿过
~ at a gallop 骑车奔驰
~ in an automobile 乘汽车旅行

句型例句

Give me a ride on your shoulders, Daddy. 爸爸,让我在你肩膀上骑一会儿吧。

Shall I give the child a ride on my back? 让我来背这孩子好吗?

Let us go for a ride before breakfast. 咱们早饭前去骑一会儿马吧。

I had a ride on a horse for an hour. 我骑马骑了一个小时。

Can I have a ride on your bike? 我可以骑你的自行车吗?

Shall we go for a ride in the car? 我们要不要坐小汽车出去兜一圈?

Can I hitch a ride with you? 我可以顺路搭乘你的车吗?

They jumped on a train and stole a ride. 他们跳上一列火车,逃票搭乘。

It's a ten minute ride on the bus. 乘公共汽车要用 10 分钟。

The hotel is situated within ten minutes' ride of the station. 那家旅馆离车站有 10

分钟的车程。
The town centre is only a short bus ride away. 坐公共汽车去市中心只有很短一段路程。
The train ride was long. 火车旅程很长。
The luxury model gives a smoother ride. 坐这种豪华型汽车感觉很平稳。
The champion jockey had an easy ride in the Derby. 得冠军的那位骑师在德比年度大赛上跑得很轻松。
I heard they gave you a pretty rough ride in the interview. 我听说他们在面试中尽给你出难题。

常用短语

♣ ***along for the ride***
凑热闹,随大流 present with others but not taking part seriously
They were going on a geology field trip, and as I had nothing better to do I said I'd come along for the ride. 他们正要去野外搞地质考察,我因为没有什么更好的事可做,于是便说我将和他们结伴同行。

♣ ***take for a ride***
▲ *take sb for a ride*
1. 欺骗人 deceive or cheat sb
However, you are also very intelligent and quickly realize if someone tries to take you for a ride. 可是你也很聪明,能够很快识别出是不是有人想来欺骗你。
This contract is worthless; you've been taken for a ride! 这份合同毫无价值,你上当受骗了!
You said you paid £600 for that car, I think you are taken for a ride. 你说你花了600英镑买那辆车,我想你上当受骗了。
2. 用武力带走某人并加以谋害 take sb away with force and kill him or her
It's obvious Louie's been squealing on us, find him and take him for a ride. 很明显,路易是去警察那里把咱们出卖了,咱们找到他把他干掉。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* control, drive, guide, manage
[词源] <中古英语 *roden* <古英语 *rodan*(骑,乘)

ridge

☞ ***n.*** [rɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 脊,山脊 a long narrow raised part of a surface, such as the top of a range of mountains or of a sloping roof where the two sloping surfaces meet
2. Ⓒ 脊状突起 raised line where two sloping surfaces meet; narrow raised strip

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
walk along the mountain ~沿山脊走去

形容词 + ~
straight ~平直的山脊

名词 + ~
mountain ~山脊

~ + 介词
the ~ of a roof 屋脊
the ~ of the nose 鼻梁

句型例句

We walked along the mountain ridge. 我们顺着山脊行走。
There are ridges on the soles to help the boots grip the surface. 靴底有凸起的条纹防滑。

ri·dic·u·lous

☞ ***adj.*** [rɪˈdɪkjələs] (more ridiculous; most ridiculous)

双解释义

可笑的,荒谬的 deserving ridicule; silly or unreasonable

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ apply〔idea, joke〕荒谬的申请〔想法,笑话〕

副词 + ~
absolutely ~绝对荒谬的
extremely ~极其可笑的

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
It's the most ridiculous thing I've ever heard in my life. 这是我有生以来听到的最为荒唐可笑的事。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ~
You look ridiculous in such a dress. 你穿这样的衣服看上去很可笑。
▲ It is/was + ~ + to-*v*
It is ridiculous to dispute about such things. 争论这样的事情是可笑的。
It is simply ridiculous to attempt such a thing. 想这种事,简直可笑。
▲ It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It's ridiculous that we should have to queue, when we have already got our tickets. 我们已经拿到了票,居然还要排队,未免可笑。

用作宾语补足语
▲ S + V + O + ~
He made himself ridiculous by overestimating his ability. 他把自己的能力估计得过高,弄得很可笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***ridiculous, absurd, fatuous, foolish, silly, stupid***
参见 absurd 条。
♣ ***ridiculous, amusing, comical, funny, humorous***
参见 amusing 条。

补充资料

[同义词] comical, silly, stupid
[反义词] sensible
[词源] <法语<拉丁语 *ridiculus*(可笑的)

rifle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈraɪfl] (rifles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **步枪** gun with a long barrel, fired from the shoulder

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
aim〔point〕a ~瞄准目标
assemble〔disassemble〕a ~组装〔拆卸〕步枪
fire a ~开枪
operate a ~操作步枪

形容词 + ~
automatic ~自动步枪
hunting ~猎枪

名词 + ~
air ~气枪

~ + 后置定语
~ carrying far 射程远的步枪

介词 + ~
range of ~步枪的射程
soldier with ~背着步枪的士兵

句型例句

They have a few rifles. 他们有几支步枪。
We heard a single rifle shot. 我们听到一声枪声。

rig

☞ ***v.*** [rɪg] (rigs; rigged; rigging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **装索具;配备** provide a ship with the necessary ropes, sails, etc.
2. *vt.* **欺诈;作弊** arrange an event dishonestly for one's own advantage
3. *vt.* **操纵,垄断** manage or control sth fraudulently

基本要点

1. rig 的基本意思是"装,配备",指为某人或某物提供必要的东西,以使其功能进一步完善或使其更好地服务,特指给船装配帆或给桅杆装配索具。引申可指"欺诈""操纵"等意思。
2. rig 主要用作及物动词,偶尔也用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. rig 的过去式和过去分词均为 rigged。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ listening device 装配监听器
~ ship 给船装配索具
~ wire 装配线

~ + 副词
~ efficiently 敏捷地装配
~ out 装扮,打扮
~ up 装配

~ + 介词
~ with 给…装配…

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The servant stole the jewels but rigged the theft so that it seemed that a burglar had done it. 那仆人偷了宝石首饰,但预先做了手脚把窃案伪造成是由撬窃贼所为。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The elections must cease to be rigged. 选举必须不再受到操纵。

常用短语

♣ ***rig out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

R

▲ *rig sb/oneself ⇔ out*

1.〈非正〉装扮，打扮 dress sb in unusual clothes

He had rigged himself out like a Red Indian. 他把自己打扮得像一个北美印第安人。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

People who came to the dancing party were rigged out as sailors, policemen, fairies, and strange creatures. 人们装扮成水手、警察、仙女和奇怪的动物来参加舞会。

2.提供衣服 provide sb with clothes

She rigged the children out in new dresses. 她给孩子们穿上新衣服。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He has been rigged out in a new uniform. 他穿上新制服。

♣ ***rig up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *rig sth ⇔ up*

1.装配 fit up the rigging of sth

He had rigged up a listening device. 他装配了一个监听装置。

He can rig up all sorts of useful gadgets if you ask him. 如果你请求的话，他能装配各种小玩意。

They rigged the ship up efficiently. 他们敏捷地装上了船上的索具。

Make sure you rig up the wires correctly. 要确保把线装对。

2.拼凑 contrive

I am sure he has rigged something up for us. 我想，他一定给我们凑出点什么啦。

3.临时搭起 make a (temporary) construction (from materials easily available)

See if you can rig up some sort of tripod so that we can hang the cooking pot over the fire. 看看你能不能用现有材料支起个三脚架，这样我们就可以在火上挂上个锅。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

A makeshift bed was rigged up for the sick person. 为病人临时搭了一张床。

学习参考

rig 还可用作名词，意思是"钻探设备，钻探平台，钻塔"。

right

☞ ***adj.*** [raɪt]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**正当的，适当的，合法的，符合要求的** (of conduct, actions, etc.) morally good; required by law of duty

2.**对的，正确的，准确的** true or correct

3.Ⓐ**右边的，右方的** on or towards the side of the body which is towards the east when a person faces north

4.**切合实际的，最适宜的，最恰当的** best in view of the circumstances; most suitable

5.**良好的，正常的** in a good or normal condition

6.Ⓐ**真实的，完全的** real; complete

基本要点

1.right 的基本意思是"正当的，适当的，合法的"，指某人做某事符合法律的规定，具有合法性，也可指某人做某事或选择某物是"对的，正确的"。right 也可指"右边的，右方的"，与其相对应的是 left。right 还可指"切合实际的，最适宜的，最恰当的""良好的，正常的""真实的，完全的"等。

2.right 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。用作表语时，其后可接介词短语、动词不定式或由 that 引导的从句。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ angle 直角
～ answer 正确的回答
～ bank 右岸
～ eye 右眼
～ hand 右手
～ line 直线
～ mind 心智正常
～ person 最合适的人选
～ side 右，右边，右侧
～ time 准确的时间
～ turn 右拐
～ way 正确的路线

副词＋～

all ～行，好，没问题
just ～正好
quite ～非常正确，极是

动词＋～

look all ～看起来还可以

～＋介词

～ about 在…上正确
～ in(做)…是正确的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He gave the right answer. 他作出了正确的回答。

It's difficult to know what is the right thing to do in this situation. 在这种情况下，很难知道做什么才正确。

Are we on the right way? 我们走的路对吗?

Is this the right way to the zoo? 去动物园是走这条路吗?

What's the right time? 现在的准确时间是几点?

Take a right turn at the crossroads. 在十字路口右转弯。

He lives in the last house on the right side of the street. 他住在这条街右边的最后一栋房子里。

In Britain we drive on the left side of the road, not the right side. 在英国，车辆是靠路的左侧行驶而不是靠右侧行驶。

The right bank of the River Thames is on the south side. 泰晤士河右岸是南岸。

Mary is the right girl for the work. We are confident in her. 玛丽是做那项工作的合适的人选，我们对她有信心。

He invited the right persons. 他邀请了该请的客人。

She's the sort of woman who always says the right things. 她是一个说话总能恰到好处的女人。

She's a right old witch! 她是个不折不扣的老妖婆。

That man's a right idiot! 那个男子完全是个白痴。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I'll try to do whatever is right. 只要是正当的事，我都尽力去做。

You certainly know whether what you are doing is right or wrong. 你当然知道你在做的是否正确。

You are French, is that right? 你是法国人，对吗?

That picture isn't quite right— could you straighten it? 那画有点歪，你能把它摆正吗?

The bed was right enough but the food was nasty. 床还可以，就是伙食糟糕。

I don't feel right. 我感觉不太好。

Things are right now again. 事情又恢复正常了。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

Lally was right about the repairs which the cottage needed. 拉莉关于农舍需如何修理的意见是正确的。

I was right in selling the farm. 我把农场卖掉是对的。

Their ages were just right for a match. 他俩的年龄结婚匹配正相宜。

The coat's just right for you. 那件大衣你穿正合适。

The weather is just right for travelling. 这种天气正适合于旅行。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

Would I be right to say that she is rather stupid? 她有点傻，我这么说对不对?

You were quite right to report the matter to the police. 你把这事向警方报告是对的。

▲It is/was＋～＋(of/for sb) to-*v*

Is it ever right to kill? 杀害生命是正当的吗?

It isn't right to tell lies. 撒谎是不对的。

It seems only right to warn you. 似乎应该警告你。

It would not have been right to convict him. 要是判他有罪就不公平了。

It is right of you to say so. 你这样说是应该的。

It is right for you to do this. 你做这件事是对的。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It is right that he has been dismissed. 他被解雇是应该的。

It's only right that you should know. 应该让你知道。

常用短语

♣ ***all right***

正确的，方便的，适宜的，良好的，好，行 perfect; okay

The answers were all right. 回答正确无误。

The arrangement is all right with me. 这样安排对我很适宜。

Everything is going all right. 一切顺利。

Don't bother about me. I'm all right. 别为我担心，我身体很好。

"Do you want to join us for dinner?" "All right!" "你愿意和我们一起吃饭吗?" "好哇!"

♣ ***all right on the night***

到时候准能令人满意 (of a performance, etc.) satisfactory when the time comes for it to be done, etc.

I'm sorry, I don't quite know my lines yet, but I'll be all right on the night, don't you worry. 抱歉，我的台词背得还不熟，但到时候不会有问题的，你放心吧。

♣ ***get right***

清楚无误地了解 understand sth clearly, without error

▲ *get sth right*

Let's get this right once and for all. 咱们把这个问题彻底弄清楚吧。

Let's get one thing right— I give the orders round here, OK? 咱们得先弄懂一件事——在这儿得听我的,懂吗?

♣ ***put〔set〕 right***

恢复正常,纠正,改正 restore sb/sth to order; correct sb/sth

▲ *put〔set〕 sb/sth right*

I want to put you right on one or two matters. 我想给你纠正一两个错误。

A week by the sea will soon put you right again. 到海边休息一个星期,你很快就会恢复的。

I'm sorry about all the trouble I've caused— I'll do my best to put things right. 很抱歉,我招来了所有这些麻烦——我愿意尽最大努力把事情安排好。

The wiring is all wrong— you'll have to call an electrician to set it right. 电线全装错了,你得找个电工来把它们收拾好。

♣ ***right you are***

好的,是 yes, I will; I agree

"Shut the window, please." "Right you are!" "请把窗子关上。" "好的!"

"Here! Let me carry that for you." "Right you are, then, but I don't think you're much fitter than I am." "哎! 让我来帮你拿那东西。" "好的,但我认为你的身体比我的强不了多少。"

词语辨异

♣ ***right, correct***

参见 correct 条。

♣下面各句意思相同:

She was right to refuse.
It was right of her to refuse.
It was right for her to refuse.
It was right that she should refuse.
她拒绝是正确的。

正误解析

1. 他拒绝做这事是完全正确的。
〔误〕He is absolutely right at refusing to do it.
〔正〕He is absolutely right in refusing to do it.
我想我说这话没错。
〔误〕I think I'm right on saying this.
〔正〕I think I'm right in saying this.
〔析〕表示"做…是正确的"一般说 be right in *v*-ing。
2. 让我们坚持一切正确的东西,反对一切错误的东西。
〔误〕Let's uphold all the correct and oppose all the wrong.
〔正〕Let's uphold all that is right and oppose all that is wrong.
〔析〕表示"一切正确〔错误〕的东西"不可说 all the correct〔wrong〕,这种说法不合乎英语习惯。
3. 那妇女以虐待罪控告她丈夫,这完全是正确的。
〔误〕Quite right, the woman made a complaint against her husband for ill-treatment.
〔正〕Quite rightly, the woman made a complaint against her husband for ill-treatment.
你的翻译完全正确。
〔误〕Your translation is quite rightly.
〔正〕Your translation is quite right.
〔析〕用来修饰全句时,应用副词 rightly 或 quite rightly;用来作主语补足语或表语性形容词时,用 right 或 quite right。

☞ ***adv.*** 〔raɪt〕

双解释义

1. **准确地,直接地** exactly (in position, time, etc.); directly
2. **彻底地,完全地** all the way; completely
3. **向右,往右** the right side
4. **正确地,恰当地,令人满意地** correctly; satisfactorily; properly
5. **立即,马上** immediately

基本要点

1. right 用作副词意思是"直接地",指某事的发生没有经过其他的环节直接达到最后的效果,也可指"彻底地,完全地"。right 还可指"向右,往右",指呈现出向右边的运动趋势。right 还可指"正确地,恰当地,令人满意地"或"立即,马上"等。
2. right 通常可以和动词、介词短语或副词连用。与动词连用时,right 须放在动词之后;与其他副词连用时,须放在其他副词之前。
3. right 在句中可起加强语气的作用,以便精确地表达时间关系或空间关系,如 right after, right in the middle of 等。

词汇搭配

动词+～

do ～做得对
fall ～直接摔下
go ～直接走
guess ～猜得对
look ～向右看
read ～彻底地读
turn ～向右拐

～+副词

～ back 马上回来
～ here 就在这里
～ over 整个翻了

句型例句

用作状语

Have I guessed right or wrong? 我猜得对不对?

Did I do it right? 我做得对吗?

You don't hold your chopsticks right. 你拿筷子的方法不对。

He looked neither right nor left. 他既不向右看,也不向左看。

Go right home at once; don't stop off anywhere on the way. 马上就直接回家去,别在路上的什么地方呆下来。

I fell right to the bottom of the stairs. 我从楼梯上一直摔到楼梯下面。

Go right back to the beginning. 一直走到开头的地方。

The wind was right in our faces. 风迎面吹来。

The handle came right off in my hand. 这个把手脱落时还在我手中拿着。

The police arrived right at the moment of the explosion. 警察恰好在爆炸时刻到达。

There's the house right in front of you. 就是那间房子,就在你面前的那间。

I'll go right after lunch. 午饭后我马上去。

I haven't read the book right through. 这本书我还没有全看完。

The boat rolled right over. 小船整个儿翻了过来。

I will be right back. 我一会儿就回来。

He took the call himself and came right out. 他亲自接的电话,并立即迎了出来。

He's right here. 他就在这儿。

常用短语

♣ ***right along***

1. 不间断地,一直地 continuously; straight
There was hardly any traffic and we drove right along till we got home. 路上几乎没有别的车辆,我们驾车一直开到家。
2. 顺利地 smoothly; successfully
His business is going right along. 他的生意进展顺利。

♣ ***right and left***

到处 everywhere

She owes money right and left. 她到处欠债。

♣ ***right away〔off〕***

毫不犹豫地,毫不耽搁地 without hesitation or delay

I want it typed right away, please. 请立即把它打印出来。

He didn't answer right away. 他没有立即回答。

He knew the answer right off. 他立即就知道了答案。

I told her right off what I thought of her. 我把我对她的看法直截了当地告诉了她。

♣ ***right now***

1. 立即 immediately
Let's go right now before it gets too late. 我们马上就去,不然就太晚了。
2. 此刻,目前 at this moment
Right now I'm not actually writing anything because getting the concerto finished on time has exhausted me. 实际上目前我什么也没有写,因为按时完成这协奏曲已使我精疲力竭了。

♣ ***see right***

保证(某人的)一切需要或愿望得到满足 ensure that sb has all he needs or wants

▲ *see sb right*

You needn't worry about running out of money— I'll always see you right. 你不必担心钱花光了怎么办——我随时关照你的需要。

词语辨异

♣ ***right, rightly***

这两个词在意思上基本相同。其区别是:

1. 在修饰全句时要用 rightly 而不用 right。例如:
Quite rightly, Fannie referred the complaint to the director. 芬尼把一肚子苦水向主任倾诉这是完全正确的。
2. 如果修饰的是动词,两者都可以使用,但 right 要放在动词之后,而 rightly 多放在动词之前。例如:
If I remember right, Robert died two years ago. 要是我没记错的话,罗伯特两年前就去世了。
These prisoners were rightly punished for their crimes. 这些犯人罪有应得。
3. 修饰介词短语时要用 right,不用 rightly。例如:
The nail went right through the plank. 钉子恰好钉穿木板。
4. 修饰另一个形容词或副词,要用 right,不用 rightly。而且,这样使用时,right 要放在另一个副词之前。例如:
The policeman has knocked the blackguard right out. 民警已把这个坏蛋打倒在地。

R

5. right 作为副词,可以用在介词短语之前,意思是"正好",rightly 不能这样用。例如:
The snowball hit him right on the nose. 雪球正好打在他鼻子上。

♣ ***right away, at once, directly, immediately, instantly, presently***
参见 immediately 条。

学习参考

1. right 作"很"解时是地方方言,在美国南部很通用。例如:
We'll be right glad to see you. 看到你我们很高兴。
2. right 修饰地点或时间短语的用法在美国已被普遍接受,但大多数人在正式文学作品中仍予以避免,只用于随便的或非正式场合。例如:
They worked right〔all〕along for several hours. 他们不断地工作了几个小时。

☞ ***n.*** [raɪt] (rights)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **正确,正当,公正,正义** what is good, just, honourable, etc.
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **权利** proper claim to sth, or authority to do sth; thing one may do or have by law
3. Ⓤ **右边,右面** right-hand side or direction
4. Ⓒ **右手,右手拳** right hand
5. Ⓟ **法定权利或要求** legal authority or claim

R

基本要点

1. right 用作名词意思是"正确,正当",指事物好的一面,也可指"权利",即某人做某事或不做某事的自由,也可指相对于左边而言的"右边,右面",或相对于左手(拳)而言的"右手(拳)"。right 还可指"法定的权利或要求"。
2. 在表示"权利"时,right 通常接动词不定式或"of+动名词"结构作定语,表示"做…的权利"。
3. 在表示"在…右边"时,多用介词 on 或 to,间或也可用 at。
4. right 作"法定权利或要求"解时常用复数。

词汇搭配

动词+～

attack ～攻右翼
deliver a ～出右拳
keep the ～靠右走
take a ～向右拐弯
throw a ～挥右拳
turn to the ～向右拐弯
abdicate ～放弃权利
abuse ～滥用权利
achieve a ～获得权利
claim a ～要求权利
defend the ～维护正义
deny a ～不给权利
enjoy a ～享受权利
exercise one's ～s 行使权利
gain a ～获得权利
give up one's ～放弃权利
have the ～享有权利
hear the ～s 听取真相
ignore sb's ～无视某人的权利
lose one's ～丧失权利
maintain one's ～坚持权利
procure the ～获得权利
protect sb's ～s 保护某人的权利
safeguard sb's ～s 保护某人的权利
sign away a ～签字放弃权利
do sb ～公平待人
give sb the ～给某人权利

形容词+～

democratic ～s 民主权利
divine ～神赐予的权利
equal ～平等权利
full ～全权
grazing ～s 放牧权
hereditary ～世袭的权利,继承权
inalienable ～s 不可剥夺的权利
individual ～s 个人权利
inherent ～s 固有的权利
inviolable ～不容侵犯的权利
lawful ～s and interests 合法权益
legal ～合法权利
mineral ～矿产权
natural ～天赋的权利
personal ～s 人权
political ～政治权利
prescriptive ～s 约定俗成的权利
vested ～既得权利

名词+～

children's ～s 儿童的权利
civil ～s 民权
consumer's ～s 消费者权利
democratic ～民主权利
enemy's ～敌人的右翼
exclusive sale ～专卖权
film ～s 制片权
human ～s 人权
intellectual property ～s 知识产权
parents' ～s 父母的权利
patent ～专利权
patients' ～s 病人的权利
property ～s 财产权
states' ～s 国家的权利
women's ～s 妇女的权利

介词+～

at ～在右边
on the ～在右边
to the ～朝右边
by ～正当地
by ～ of 凭借…,由于…
in the ～有理
be in ～ with 得到…的喜爱
bill of ～s 权利法案
with a ～有权
within one's ～在…权利范围内

～+介词

～ of a free press 自由出版权
～ of a free speech 言论自由权
～ of education 受教育的权利
～ of operation 经营权
～ to…之权
～ to the property 财产继承权

句型例句

You're old enough to know the difference between right and wrong. 你已经长大了,能够分辨是非了。
We fought for the right of access to government information. 我们争取查看政府资料的权利。
Everyone has a right to a fair trial. 人人有权要求获得公正审判。
Do the police have the right of arrest in this situation? 在此情况下警方有逮捕权吗?
Take the next turning on your right. 在右边第二个路口转弯。
Keep to the right! 靠右走!
To the right lay a large piece of rice field. 右边是一大片稻田。
You will find quite a good hotel just to the right of the park. 公园向右,你会发现一个十分好的旅馆。
The dictionary is on a table to the right of the window. 词典在靠窗子右边的一张桌子上。
He doesn't know his left from his right. 他左右不分。
I stood at her right. 我站在她右边。
I want to see you use your right a lot more in this round. 我希望在这个回合中看到你多用右手。
Defend yourself with your right. 要用右手护卫自己。
He was hit with a succession of rights. 他遭到右手拳的连续攻击。
All rights reserved. 版权所有,不准翻印。
Authors should be protected over their rights. 作家的著作权应受到保护。

▲～+to-*v*
What right have you to do that? 你有什么权利那么做?
You have no right to treat me like this. 你无权这样对待我。
I know he's the boss, but that doesn't give him the right to order us around. 我知道他是老板,但那并不表明他就有权把我们差来遣去。
She has a right to half your money. 她有权分你一半的钱。

▲～+of *v*-ing
I have the right of living here. 我有权住在这儿。

常用短语

♣ ***as of right***
公正地,正确地,基于正当的权利 justly; correctly; because of having the proper 〔legal〕 claim
Originally paper money could, upon demand, as of right be changed into gold. 原先,只要有人求兑,作为正当权利,纸币都可以兑成黄金。
The property belongs to her as of right. 这财产按理说是属于她的。
Every shareholder will receive an invitation to the meeting as of right. 每一位股东都将接到参加这次会议的邀请,这是他们的权利。

♣ ***by right of***
因为,由于 because of sth
The Normans ruled England by right of conquest. 诺曼人征服了英格兰,成了统治者。

♣ ***by rights***
要是公正的话,公正地 if justice were done; in justice
By rights, half the reward should be mine. 按理说,有一半奖赏应该是我的。

♣ ***in one's own right***
凭本身的权利〔资格〕 because of a personal claim, qualification, etc.
She's a peeress in her own right. 她本身就是贵族。
Elizabeth Ⅱ is Queen of England in her own right. 伊丽莎白二世是以自身的权利成为英国女王的。

♣ ***in the right***
有理,没错 having justice on one's side;

not deserving blame

I will never give up the struggle, for I know I am in the right. 我绝不放弃斗争，因为我知道我有理。

When we are trying to reach agreement, why do you always act as if you're the only one who's in the right? 如果我们想达成协议的话，为什么你动不动就装作是唯一正确的人呢？

♣ ***put*** [***set***] ***to rights***

纠正(某人的)错误，使(某物)就绪 correct sb/sth; put things in order

▲ *put* [*set*] *sb/sth to rights*

I couldn't start the car yesterday, but my brother soon put it to rights. 昨天我无法发动这辆车，但我的兄弟很快就把它修好了。

The room was in a dreadful mess, and it took us the whole day to set it to rights. 这房间一团糟，我们花了整整一天才把它整理好。

♣ ***right of way***

1. 通行权 right to pass over another person's land

Is there a right of way across these fields? 人们有权通过这些田地吗？

2. 优先通行权 right to proceed while another vehicle must wait

Motorists must stop, because those on foot have the right of way at a crossing. 开车的人必须停下来，因为步行者在人行横道上有优先通行权。

♣ ***within one's rights***

不超越自己的权力或权利范围 not exceeding one's authority or entitlement

▲ *within one's rights to-v*

You'd be quite within your rights to refuse to work on Sundays. 你完全有权拒绝在星期天工作。

词语辨异

♣ 下面各组中两个短语意思不同：

on the right 在右边
on one's right 在某人的右边

to the right 向右边
to the right of 朝…的右方

on the right 在右边
to the right 向右边

♣ 下面两句意思相同：

He knows the right from the wrong.
He knows right from wrong.
他知道对错。

正误解析

1. 在第二个十字路口向右拐。

[误] Turn to right at the second crossing.

[正] Turn to the right at the second crossing.

[析] 表示"向右边"时可以说 to the right，right 前须有定冠词 the。

2. 墙的右侧挂着一幅世界地图。

[误] To the right of the wall was a map of the world.

[正] On the right of the wall was a map of the world.

他朝右边看去，但一个人也没看到。

[误] He looked on the right, but saw no one.

[正] He looked to the right, but saw no one.

[析] on the right 表示"在右边"，强调空间位置；to the right 表示"向右边"，强调方向。

☞ *v*. [raɪt] (rights; righted; righting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使回复到适当的(正确的、直立的)位置** return itself/sth to a proper, correct or upright position

2. *vt*. **纠正，改正** correct itself or sth

基本要点

1. right 用作动词意思是"使回复到适当的位置"，指将某一脱离原来位置的物体恢复到其固有的形态上去，也可指找到某人或某物的缺点，使之"改正，纠正"。

2. right 主要用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ car 控制车
～ economy 恢复经济
～ fault 纠正错误
～ mistake 纠正错误
～ the capsized yacht 将倾覆的游艇翻过来

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

I managed to right the car after it skidded. 汽车滑向一侧，我立即控制住了。

The crew seemed unable to right the capsized yacht. 水手们好像无法使倾覆的游艇翻过来。

The ship righted itself after the big wave had passed. 大浪过后，船又平稳了。

Jobs are absolutely essential for righting the economy. 就业机会对恢复经济至关重要。

The inventory situation was righting itself. 库存局面正在恢复正常。

The fault will right itself if you give it time. 只要过一些时候，这个毛病就能自行更正了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The mistake is being righted. 错误正在得到纠正。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. accurate, correct, exact, true, good, honest, just, upright, proper, suitable ***adv***. rightly ***n***. goodness, justice, morality, virtue, claim, title

[反义词] ***adj***. fallacious, incorrect, wrong; bad, dishonest; inappropriate, unsuitable ***n***. evil, wrong

[词源] <古英语 *riht*，与拉丁语 *rectus*(正确的，恰当的)

rigid

☞ ***adj***. [ˈrɪdʒɪd]

双解释义

1. **刚硬的，僵硬的** stiff; not bending or yielding

2. **严格的，死板的** strict; firm; unchanging

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ body 僵硬的尸体
～ operation 严格的操作

～＋介词

～ about 对…严格的
～ in 在…上死板
～ on 严格按照…的

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～＋*n*.

It's a rigid bar. 这是根坚硬的棍棒。

We just need a tent supported on a rigid framework. 我们正需要一座有坚硬架子支撑的帐篷。

用作表语

▲ S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

He is rigid about points of procedure. 他坚持议事程序上的要点。

He is very rigid in his ideas on marriage. 他对婚姻的看法一成不变。

She was rigid with fear. 她害怕得全身僵住了。

补充资料

[派生词] rigidity *n*. 坚硬；坚定；严格 ‖ rigidly *adv*. 坚硬地；严格地

[同义词] exact, harsh

[反义词] flexible

[词源] <拉丁语 *rigidus* < *rigere*(僵硬的)

rig·or·ous

☞ ***adj***. [ˈrɪgərəs]

双解释义

1. **严密的；缜密的** exact; careful

2. **严格的，严厉的，严峻的** strict

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ hardships 严峻的困难
～ study 严密的研究

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～＋*n*.

The ship is still in rigorous quarantine. 该船仍在接受严格的隔离检疫。

The planes have to undergo rigorous safety checks. 飞机必须经过严密的安全检查。

He deserves a rigorous punishment. 他应该受到严厉的惩罚。

Vigorous youth is subjected to rigorous discipline. 活泼的年轻人须受到严格的纪律约束。

The arms trade should be subject to rigorous controls. 对军火贸易应该严加限制。

补充资料

[派生词] rigorously *adv*. 严密地，缜密地；严厉地

rim

☞ ***n***. [rɪm] (rims)

双解释义

Ⓒ **(圆形物体的)边，缘** an edge or border

句型例句

The water was even with the rim of the basin. 盆里的水与盆边平齐了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rim, brim, brink, edge, margin, verge***
参见 brink 条。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪm] (rims; rimmed; rimming)

双解释义

vt. **环绕(圆形或环形物的)边缘** be round edge of sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Trees rimmed the pool. 水池的四周树木环绕。

ring[1]

☞ ***n.*** [rɪŋ] (rings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **戒指，指环** a small circular piece of metal, especially gold or silver, that is worn on the finger
2. Ⓒ **环状物，圆圈** a circular band or shape, especially of the stated substance or for the stated purpose
3. Ⓒ **团伙，帮派** a group of people who work together, often dishonestly in business or crime for their own advantage
4. Ⓢ **拳击台，摔跤台** the small square space closed in with ropes in which people box or wrestle

基本要点

1. ring 的基本意思是"戒指，指环"，也可指类似戒指的"环状物"，用于比喻，可作"团伙，帮派"解，是可数名词。
2. ring 还可作"拳击台，摔跤台"解，常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow ～吐烟圈儿
close ～缩紧包围圈
form a ～围成一个圈
get the ～得奖
hold the ～不介入冲突
make some ～吐几个圈
run ～做事快
try ～试声音
wear a ～戴戒指

形容词 + ～

babyish ～孩子气的戒指
carved ～雕刻戒指
closing ～收紧的圈
diverting ～转向环
glittering ～发光的环
great ～大圈
luminous ～发光的环
magnificent ～巨大的环
monumental ～巨大的环
old ～陈旧的戒指
subtle ～精细的戒指
tense ～拉紧的圈

名词 + ～

diamond ～钻戒
napkin ～餐巾环
nose ～鼻环
spy ～间谍网
boxing ～拳击赛场
ear ～耳环
engagement ～订婚戒指
gold ～金戒指
granite ～花岗岩环
key ～锁匙圈
price ～操纵物价的集团
rubber ～s 橡皮圈
seal ～印张戒指
smoke ～s 烟圈
teething ～(橡皮或塑料制的)婴儿出牙时用的咬环
wedding ～结婚戒指

～ + 名词

～ appeal 热烈的呼吁
～ bolt 带环螺圈
～ current 环流
～ fence 围墙
～ finger 无名指
～ gate 环门
～ gear 齿圈
～ lock 环锁
～ road 环形道路
～ sign 警铃标志
～ stone 拱石

介词 + ～

in a ～成一圆圈
stand in a ～站成一圈
on a ～环上的
out of ～击出场地

～ + 介词

～s in water 一圈一圈的水纹
a ～ of dealers 一群商人
～s of lights 光环
the ～s of Saturn 土星的光环
the ～s of the tree 树的年轮
～ on sb's finger 某人戴的戒指

句型例句

He has a gold ring on his finger. 他手指上戴着一枚金戒指。
The thief stole many gold rings from the grave. 小偷从墓穴中偷走了许多金戒指。
Jenney's husband gave her a ring as a token of their first meeting. 珍妮的丈夫送她一枚戒指纪念他们的初次见面。
They selected a diamond engagement ring. 他们挑选了一枚钻石订婚戒指。.
She wears a pair of pretty ear rings. 她戴着一付漂亮的耳环。
The little girl was supported in the water by an inflatable rubber ring. 小女孩靠一个充了气的橡皮圈浮在水上。
Rings are put round birds' legs to identify them. 鸟腿上系了环以便识别。
There was a ring of troops round the building. 这座建筑物四周围着一圈士兵。
The men were standing in a ring. 那些人站成一个圆圈。
You must have been having too many late nights—you've got rings round your eyes. 你必定熬了好多夜了——看你的眼睛周围都有黑圈了。
He puffed at his pipe and blew smoke rings into the air. 他抽了一口烟斗，往空中吐了几个烟圈。
The auctioneers organized a secret ring to control the sales. 拍卖商们组织起一个秘密团伙来操纵货物的拍卖。
The challenger climbed into the ring. 冠军挑战者跨过绳圈进入拳击台。
He retired from the ring at 34. 他在 34 岁时放弃了拳击生涯。

常用短语

♣ ***run rings round***
做某事比某人好得多 do things much better than sb
Why can he run rings round you in swimming and football? 他为什么在游泳和足球方面比你强得多?
It seems to be generally accepted that he is running rings round the Opposition. 他正大大地超过反对党，这似乎已得到公认。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪŋ] (rings; ringed; ringing)

双解释义

vt. **把…圈起来，环绕；包围** make, form, or put a ring round

基本要点

1. ring 的基本意思是"把…圈起来"，引申为"环绕，包围"，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
2. ring 常跟 with 连用，表示"用…把…圈起来"，常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the building 包围这座大楼
～ the spelling mistakes 圈出拼写错误

～ + 介词

～ with armoured cars 用装甲车包围
～ with fatigue(眼圈)发黑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Ring the correct answer with your pencil. 用铅笔圈出正确的答案。
Police ringed the building. 警察围起了这座大楼。
A high fence ringed the prison camp. 有一道很高的铁丝网围着战俘营。
A smile ringed the corners of her eyes. 她眉开眼笑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The airfield is ringed with armoured cars. 机场被装甲车包围了。
His eyes were ringed with fatigue. 他累得眼圈发黑。

常用短语

♣ ***ring about*** [***round***] (*v.* + *adv.*)
包围，围绕 surround sb/sth, as with circle
▲ *ring sb/sth ⇔ about/round*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The city is ringed about with hills. 这座城市四周环山。
The old house was ringed about with trees. 那所老房子四周树木环绕。
Our efforts are ringed around with difficulties. 我们的努力遇到重重困难。

词语辨异

♣ ***ring, circle, encompass, environ, gird, girdle, hem, surround***
参见 surround 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** cell, circle, circuit, gang, group, hoop ***v.*** circle, encircle, enclose, encompass, hem, surround

ring[2]

☞ ***n.*** ［rɪŋ］(rings)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**敲钟(声),摇铃(声)** (an act of making) the sound of a bell or a bell-like sound
2.Ⓢ**特性** a certain quality, especially in sth said

基本要点

1.ring 的基本意思是"敲钟(声),摇铃(声)",既可指敲钟或摇铃的动作,也可指敲钟或摇铃发出的声音,有时可指教堂或钟楼里的"一套钟""编钟",是可数名词。
2.ring 在英式英语中用于非正式用语时,可表示"电话通话",常用作单数形式。
3.ring 还可指所讲之事、文章等的"特性",常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

answer the ～接电话
give sb a ～给某人打电话
give the bell a ～按一下铃
have a ～有…的声音
hear a ～听到铃声

形容词＋～

continuous ～连续不断地铃声
dry ～枯燥的铃声
familiar ～熟悉的铃声
flat ～单调的鸣声
mournful ～悲哀的鸣声
rhythmic ～有节奏的钟声
sinister ～不祥的鸣声

名词＋～

～ voice 响亮的声音

～＋介词

the ～ of glass goblet 玻璃酒杯的碰击声
the ～ of happy voice 响亮欢快的声音
the ～ of porcelain dish 碰着瓷盘的声响
the ～ of victorious laughter 胜利的笑声

句型例句

Give two rings of the bell, please. 请敲两下钟。
There was a ring at the door. 有人按门铃。
I heard a loud ring at the door. 我听见一阵响亮的门铃声。
The coin has the true ring. 这个硬币听响声可断定它是真的。
There is hanging a bunch of rings in the middle of the room. 房子中间挂了一串铃铛。
I'll give you a ring this evening. 今晚我给你打电话。
Her laughter has a false ring. 她的笑声中有种虚伪的味道。
There was a ring of sincerity in his promise. 他的许诺中有一种真诚的语气。
His story has the ring of the truth about it. 他的故事听起来像真实的。
This poem has a ring of Homer. 这首诗有荷马的风格。

☞ ***v.*** ［rɪŋ］(rings; rang, rung; ringing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)鸣响** cause (a bell) to sound; (of a bell, telephone, etc.) sound
2. *vt.* **打电话** telephone (sb)

基本要点

1.ring 的基本意思是指金属物品受碰撞时发出声响或时钟定时报响,即"鸣响"。引申可指"打电话"等。
2.ring 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。ring 有时可用作系动词,接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a fire alarm 鸣火警
～ clock 敲钟
～ one's own bell 自夸
～ sb's praise 大声夸赞某人
～ the bell 鸣铃
～ the church bells 敲响教堂之钟
～ the glim 开灯
～ the knell 敲丧钟
～ the number 打电话

～＋形容词

～ false 听起来虚伪
～ hollow 听起来不真实
～ true 听起来是真的

～＋副词

～ blithely 愉快地鸣响
～ dolefully 悲哀地鸣响
～ feebly 低弱地响着
～ furiously 猛烈地敲响
～ harshly 刺耳地响
～ impatiently 令人厌烦地响着
～ incessantly 不停地响
～ loudly 大声地响
～ merrily 欢快地鸣响着
～ musically 悦耳地铃响
～ vigorously 洪亮地响着
～ back 回电话
～ down the curtain 鸣铃,落幕
～ off 挂断
～ out 回荡
～ up 响起

～＋介词

～ at the bell 按铃
～ at the door 按门铃
～ for 打铃叫…
～ for ambulance 打电话叫救护车
～ in ears 在耳边回响
～ with laughter 回荡着笑声

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

At this moment the bell rang. 这时铃响了。
Soon the getting-up bell rang. 一会儿,起床铃响了。
Start to work when the bell rings. 铃响就开始工作。
How long has the alarm clock been ringing? 那闹钟响了多长时间了?
The church bells are ringing. 教堂的钟声在响着。
Did you ring, sir? 是您按铃吗,先生?
The cyclist didn't ring. 那个骑自行车的没有按铃。
I dialled Nick's number and heard it ringing. 我拨了尼克的电话号码,听到电话响了。
I'm expecting my mother to ring. 我希望妈妈来电话。
My ears are still ringing. 我仍然耳鸣。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

I'll ring to see if he's there. 我会打个电话,看他在不在那里。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*

The bell rang clear. 铃声清脆。
His words rang true. 他说的听起来是真的。
Even though he's a criminal, his story rings true. 纵然他是个罪犯,他说的话似乎是真的。
He declared that he was telling the truth, but his words rang hollow. 他自称说的都是真话,但听起来不像真的。
That statement rings false and I don't believe a word of it. 那个声明听起来是虚伪的,我一个字也不相信。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

The bells rang a joyous peal. 铃儿发出欢乐的叮当声。
The cyclist rang his bell loudly. 骑车的人使劲儿按车铃。
The man on duty rang an alarm. 值班员发出警报。
The church bell rings the hours, but not quarters. 教堂的钟是每小时报时一次,而不是每刻钟都报时。
I will ring you tomorrow. 我明天会给你打电话。
Will you ring his office, please? 请你给他的办公室打个电话好吗?
I don't know the person you mention, though the name seems to ring a bell. 你提到这个人我并不认识,但名字听起来似乎耳熟。
That rings a bell. I have a vague memory of hearing that name in connection with our client. 这使我想起来了,那个与我们委托人有关的名字,我隐约记得曾听说过。
He likes to ring the changes on his old story. 他喜欢翻来覆去地重复他的老一套。

常用短语

♣ ***ring back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
回电话,再打电话 call back on the telephone; telephone again

▲ *ring back*

Will you ring back this afternoon? 请你今天下午给我回个电话好吗?
Jim isn't in at the moment, would you like to ring back later? 吉姆现在不在,请你等一会儿再打过来好吗?

▲ *ring sb ⇔ back*

I'll find out the address, and ring you back. 我找到地址后再与你通电话。

♣ ***ring for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
按铃叫…来 cause a bell to sound sb

▲ *ring for sb*

The patient rang for the nurse. 病人按铃叫护士。
Please ring for the attendant if you need anything. 如果你需要什么,请按铃叫服务员。

▲ *ring for sb to-v*

You'd better ring for the housekeeper to bring more soap. 你最好按铃叫女管家再

拿点肥皂来。

▲*ring sth for sb*

She rang the bell for the maid. 她按铃叫她的女仆。

♣**ring in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.与本单位〔家里〕通电话 communicate with one's home or base by telephone

▲*ring in to-v*

I rang in to say I was ill. 我打电话回去说我病了。

He rang in to find out what had happened. 他给家里打电话了解发生了什么事情。

2.鸣钟迎来 mark the beginning of sth with bells, etc.

▲*ring in sth*

The chimes of the huge clock rang in the New Year. 大钟的钟声迎来了新的一年。

The airplane rang in a new era. 飞机的发明宣布了一个新时代的来临。

3.〈美〉签到 mark the time of one's arrival at work

▲*ring in*

We have to ring in at the shop before eight o'clock in the morning. 我们店里必须在八点以前签到。

♣**ring in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…响起 sound like a bell in (a space)

▲*ring in sth*

The children's laughter was still ringing in my ears as I left the playground. 我离开操场时，孩子们银铃般的笑声还在我耳边回响。

♣**ring off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈主英〉挂断 terminate a telephone conversation

▲*ring off*

After she said this, she rang off. 她说完这话就把电话挂了。

Don't ring off, I haven't finished my story. 不要挂断电话，我的话还没有讲完。

I'll have to ring off now; I have a train to catch. 我得挂断电话了，因为我要去赶火车。

When I asked if I was speaking to Councillor Jones he simply rang off. 当我问是否能和琼斯政务委员讲话时，他只是把电话挂了。

♣**ring out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.发出响声，响起 sound loudly and suddenly

▲*ring out*

A shot rang out. 响起了一声清脆的射击声。

Behind us a light silvery laugh rang out. 在我们背后传来一阵轻松爽朗的笑声。

The clear sound of their singing rang out across the valley as they picked the leaves. 他们采茶时，清脆的歌声在山谷中回荡。

2.鸣钟送走 mark the end of sth

▲*ring out sth*

The Scots like to ring out the Old Year. 苏格兰人喜欢鸣钟送旧。

3.〈主英〉打出电话 make an outgoing telephone call

▲*ring out*

With all these incoming calls, it was some time before Judith could ring out. 打进来的电话如此之多，以致朱迪斯过了好一会儿才能往外打电话。

♣**ring round**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

给各处打电话 make telephone calls to several different places such as shops

▲*ring round to-v*

I'll ring round to find out who's free to come to the party. 我到处打电话，看谁有时间来参加聚会。

♣**ring round**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

给…打电话 make telephone calls to (some place)

▲*ring round sb/sth*

I found the cheapest price for enlarging the photograph by ringing round all the photographic dealers. 我给所有的照相馆都打了电话，找到了放大照片要价最低的地方。

♣**ring up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.〈主英〉打电话 call on the telephone

▲*ring up*

Has anyone rung up? 有什么人打过电话来吗?

I just ring up to tell you I won't be back for lunch. 我给你打电话是想告诉你我不回去吃午饭了。

▲*ring sb ⇔ up*

If you see it, ring up the police at once. 你要是看到它，请立即打电话通知警察局。

You must ring up Mr. Smith and find out if he is free tomorrow. 你得给史密斯先生打个电话，看他明天有没有空。

I rang him up this morning, but he was out. 今天上午我给他打了电话，但他不在。

Ring them up and tell them to hurry up. 给他们打一个电话，让他们快一点。

I'll ring you up as soon as I get any information. 一有消息，我马上打电话给你。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I was rung up by an old friend this morning. 今天上午有个老朋友给我打电话。

2.把销售金额记入机器 record money paid on a machine, especially one with a bell

▲*ring sth ⇔ up*

The cashier rang up 20p for the butter. 收款员把20便士的黄油钱打在现金收录机上。

Business was bad on Mondays; we didn't ring up a sale all morning. 星期一的生意不佳，整个上午我们没有动用现金收入记录机。

The supermarket clerk rang up Mrs. Smith's purchases and told her she owed 15 dollars. 超级市场的职员把史密斯太太的东西用收银机结算，告诉她说共15美元。

♣**ring with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

回响，回声 be filled with the sound of (sth such as a bell)

〔说明〕ring with 通常不用于被动结构。

▲*ring with sth*

During the break, the playground rang with happy shouts. 课间休息时，操场上回响着欢快的声音。

The whole airport rang with the sound of drums and gongs and the shouting of slogans. 整个机场回荡着锣鼓声和口号声。

The air rang with the songs and giggles of the young women working there. 空中回荡着在那里做活的青年妇女的歌声和笑声。

词语辨异

♣***ring a bell, ring the bell***

这两个短语仅冠词使用不同，但含义差别很大：ring a bell 的意思是"使想起某事""听起来熟悉"，而 ring the bell 的意思是"按铃"。

♣***ring, call, phone***

参见 phone 条。

♣***ring, shake***

这两个词都可译为"摇"，但使用的场合不同，ring 只用于摇铃。例如：

He is ringing the bell.
他在摇铃。
He has shaken the bottle before taking the medicine.
他吃药前摇过药瓶。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** jingle, peal, resound, sound

〔词源〕<古英语 *hring*(拟声词)

rinse

☞ ***v.*** [rɪns] (rinses; rinsed; rinsing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **漂洗，冲洗** wash in clean water to remove soap
2. *vt.* **用清水漂洗掉(肥皂泡等)** remove soap, dirt, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S + ~ + n./pron.*

He just rinsed the bottles. 他只是把那些瓶子冲了一下。

Don't just rinse the bottles. Wash them out carefully. 别只涮涮瓶子，要仔细地洗洗里面。

☞ ***n.*** [rɪns] (rinses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **漂洗，冲洗** an act of rinsing
2. Ⓒ **染发剂** a liquid used for changing the colour of hair

句型例句

Give the cup a rinse. 冲洗一下杯子。

She bought a blue rinse. 她买了蓝色染发剂。

riot

☞ ***n.*** ['raɪət] (riots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **暴乱，骚乱** wild or violent disturbance by a crowd of people
2. Ⓢ **(颜色、声音等的)多彩多姿，奔放** profuse display (of sth)

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

crush a ~ 镇压暴乱

lead a ~ 导致暴乱

名词 + ~

prison ~ 监狱暴乱

student ~ 学潮

~ + 介词

a ~ of color 五彩斑斓

句型例句

The guards stopped several riots in the prison. 警卫制止了多次监狱骚乱。

They ran riot through the town after the defeat of their team. 自己的球队输了以后，他们在小镇上到处撒野。

The garden was a riot of color. 花园里色彩缤纷。

词语辨异

♣ ***riot***, ***rebellion***, ***revolt***, ***revolution***
参见 revolution 条。

学习参考

riot 还可用作动词作"暴动,闹事"解,是不及物动词。例如:
There is rioting in the streets. 街上有人闹事。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古法语 riote(暴乱)

rip

☞ ***v.*** [rɪp] (rips; ripped; ripping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **撕掉;扯破;拉开;割开** cause to tear quickly and violently

基本要点

1. rip 用作名词的意思是"裂口",转化为动词则表示"撕裂""扯下",指用力把一物沿一条线或接缝、接头等接合部位撕开或把某物从某处扯下来。
2. rip 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,偶尔也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常与副词 across, apart, away, down, off, out, up 或介词 in, into, to 等连用。
3. rip 的过去式和过去分词均为 ripped。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the cover 撕掉封面
～ a hole 钩了一个洞
～ the phone 夺过电话话筒

～ + 副词

～ down 扯下
～ off 抢,偷,欺骗
～ out 扯掉
～ up 撕毁

～ + 介词

～ into 撕成多条,攻击
～ to 撕碎

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Her blouse ripped. 她的短上衣撕破了。
The canvas bag had ripped because I had not thought of reinforcing it. 帆布袋裂开了,因为我没有想到把它加固一下。
They'll be dancing all night—we'd better just go to bed and let things rip! 他们会跳通宵的,我们还是去睡吧,随他们玩去!

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The nail ripped a hole in her dress. 她的套裙被钉子钩了一个洞。
She ripped the phone from his hand. 她从他的手中夺过电话话筒。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cover of the book was ripped. 书的封面被撕掉了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*
He ripped the envelope open. 他把信封撕开。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The soldier was ripped free again. 那个战士又重新获得了自由。

常用短语

♣ ***rip across*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…撕成两半 tear sth in two parts
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *across*
Without a word he ripped the letter across. 他一句话也不说,把信撕成两半。
He ripped the cheque across and sent it back. 他把支票撕成两半退了回去。

♣ ***rip apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
撕裂,弄乱 separate; divide sth with violence; cause disorder in sth as when searching
▲ *rip sth apart*
A bomb ripped apart the train in which they had been travelling. 一颗炸弹把他们乘坐的火车给炸断了。
The thieves ripped the house apart but could find nothing. 窃贼把房子翻了个乱七八糟,但一无所获。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The electric wiring in the house will all need to be replaced, and I dare say the house will be ripped apart in the process. 屋里的电线全部需要更换,我想在此过程中屋里将会被搞得凌乱不堪。
In this film, a family is ripped apart by a young mother's death. 在这部影片中,年轻母亲的去世使全家人陷入极度的悲伤。

♣ ***rip away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
弄掉 remove sth with a violent movement
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *away*
He ripped away the faded hangings from a wall. 他扯下墙上褪色的帘布。
Last night's high wind has ripped all the leaves away from the trees. 昨夜的狂风把树上的叶子刮掉了。

♣ ***rip down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
扯下 remove; pull down; lower sth with a violent movement
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *down*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The photographs had been ripped down by him. 贴在高处的照片被他给撕下来了。

♣ ***rip into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
咬破;攻击 enter or cut sth with a violent movement; attack sb/sth so as to destroy sth
▲ *rip into sth*
See those lions ripping into the bodies of the animals that they've killed. 看,那些狮子正在撕扯着被它们咬死的动物的尸体。
Bullets from his wing guns ripped into the fuselage of the bomber. 从他的机翼里射出的子弹击穿了那架轰炸机的机身。

♣ ***rip off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
扯掉;敲竹杠;偷 remove sth violently from the top or front of sth; charge sb too much; steal
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *off*
They ripped off his medals. 他们扯掉了他佩戴的奖章。
The local shopkeepers were all trying to rip off the tourists. 当地的店主们都试图敲旅游者的竹杠。
Someone ripped off my bicycle. 有人偷了我的自行车。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm firmly convinced that we in the northwest are truly be ripped off. 我确信我们这些住在西北部的人要挨宰。
He tried to sell me some jewellery, but I thought it had been ripped off so I wouldn't buy it. 他向我推销珠宝,可我想那是偷来的,所以不愿买。

♣ ***rip out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
弄掉 remove sth with a violent movement
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *out*
The criminals have ripped the telephone wires out, so we can't call the police. 罪犯扯掉了电话线,因此我们无法报警。
A single blow ripped out two of his opponent's teeth. 他一拳就打掉了对手两颗牙齿。

♣ ***rip up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
撕坏 break or completely disregard (an agreement)
▲ *rip sth* ⇔ *up*
She ripped the letter up angrily. 她生气地撕毁了信。
The dog has ripped this morning's newspaper up again! 那条狗又把今天早晨的报纸给撕坏了。
He can't be trusted, he's been known to rip up a contract as soon as it's signed. 这个人靠不住,谁都知道他曾签过一份合同,墨迹未干,他就撕毁了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rip***, ***tear***
参见 tear 条。

学习参考

rip 还可用作名词,意思是"裂口,裂缝"。

ripe

☞ ***adj.*** [raɪp] (riper; ripest)

双解释义

1. **成熟的** (especially of fruit and crops) fully grown and ready to be eaten
2. [P] **(准备、计划、时机)成熟的** in a suitable condition (for sth, especially a change or new development)

基本要点

1. ripe 可指水果以及谷物果实的自然成熟,达到了可以收获食用的程度;也可表示奶酪、酒之类的东西,经自然醇化或发酵而成熟;还可指某项计划已有充分准备,而到时机成熟的阶段。用于人时,既可指"年事已高",也可指"老练"。
2. ripe 用于非正式用语中含有贬义,表示"粗鄙的,荒唐的",在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。
3. ripe 常跟介词 for 连用。
4. ripe 在句中用作表语时,其后所接的动词不定式的主动形式可表示被动意义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ apples 成熟的苹果
～ cheese 成熟的干酪
～ corn 已熟的谷物
～ field 成熟庄稼的田地
～ judgement 成熟的判断力
～ lemon 成熟的柠檬
～ scholar 老练的学者
～ scholarship 丰富的学识
～ time 成熟的时机
～ wine 酿好的酒

~ + 介词

~ for …时机成熟的
~ for development 适合开发的
~ for revolution 革命时机已成熟的
~ for settlement 解决的时机已成熟
~ for the picking(果子)已成熟可以采摘的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

A ripe lemon is yellow. 熟了的柠檬是黄色的。
He likes to drink ripe wine. 他喜欢喝醇酒。
Her husband died in ripe years. 她的丈夫正值壮年就去世了。
The book bears all the signs of being the product of a ripe scholar. 这本书里到处呈现着成熟学者的练达。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

These apples aren't ripe, they'll give you indigestion. 这些苹果不熟,吃了会消化不良的。
When cheese is ripe, it will develop a strong flavour and be ready to be eaten. 奶酪熟了,就会发出一股浓烈味并可食用。
Revolution can only occur at a time when both internal and external conditions of a country are ripe enough. 一个国家的革命只有在它的国内与国外的条件成熟的时候,才能发生。
He smelt rather ripe, and Thomas moved away from him. 他散发出一股臭味,托马斯躲开了他。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

He is ripe in judgement. 他的判断力强。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

The cherries are not ripe enough to eat. 这些樱桃还不熟,不能吃。

常用短语

♣ ***ripe for***
时机成熟,准备就绪 ready; fit; prepared
The rice is ripe for harvest. 稻子熟了,可以收割了。
Time is ripe for revolution. 革命的时机已成熟。
This land is ripe for industrial development. 这块土地具备了发展工业的条件。
The time was ripe for a challenge to the power of the government. 条件已经成熟,可以向政府权力提出挑战。
The nation was ripe for collapse. 这个国家很可能要瓦解。

词语辨异

♣ ***ripe, mature, mellow***
这组词的共同意思是"成熟",其区别在于:
1. ripe 和 mellow 都可表示"成熟可供食用", ripe 可用于水果、谷物、酒、奶酪等,而 mellow 只用于水果,不用于谷物。用于水果时, ripe 侧重可供食用,而 mellow 侧重其成熟甘甜而引人喜爱。例如:
Apples are at their best in the autumn when they are at their fattest and most mellow. 秋天,苹果最好吃,长得最大、最甜。
2. ripe, mature 和 mellow 都可用于修饰人, mature 指人生理上的成熟,而 ripe 和 mellow 指人思想、心理、感情、行为上的成熟老练; mellow 只用于褒义,而 ripe 不仅可以用于褒义,还可用于贬义,指"老朽,粗俗"。例如:
A marriage contracted in mature years often turns out best. 成熟年龄阶段结合的婚姻通常证明是最佳婚姻。
I've seen him grow more mellow over the years. 我看他这些年来渐渐成熟起来。
That joke was rather ripe. 那个笑话太粗俗了。

补充资料

[派生词] ripely *adv*. 成熟地 ‖ ripeness *n*. 成熟度
[同义词] accomplished, complete, right, developed, grown, mature, ready
[反义词] immature, unripe, untimely
[词源] <古英语 *ripe*(成熟的)

rip·ple

☞ ***v***. [ˈrɪpl] (ripples; rippled; rippling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)泛起涟漪** (cause to) move in small waves
2. *vt*. **在…上形成波痕** form ripples on sth
3. *vi*. **发出潺潺声** make a sound like gently running water

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The lake rippled gently. 湖面轻轻地泛起涟漪。
The water rippled over the stones. 水从石头上流过,发出潺潺的声音。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

A boat rippled the waters. 小船使水面泛起涟漪。
The wind rippled the surface of the cornfield. 微风吹过麦田,泛起一片麦浪。

☞ ***n***. [ˈrɪpl] (ripples)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **涟漪** a very small wave or gentle waving movement
2. Ⓒ **波痕** a wavelike mark
3. Ⓢ **潺潺声** a sound of or like gently running water

句型例句

Ripples quivered across the surface of the pool. 池水面上轻轻地泛起涟漪。
The moon danced on the ripples. 月亮在涟漪上舞动。
The sea leaves ripples on the sand. 海水在沙滩上留下了波痕。
I heard the ripple of the stream. 我听到了小溪的潺潺声。

词语辨异

♣ ***ripple, breaker, roller, wave***
参见 wave 条。

rise

☞ ***n***. [raɪz] (rises)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **上升,升起** upward movement
2. Ⓒ **增加,增长** an increase in quantity, price, demand, etc.
3. Ⓤ **兴起,发展** the act of growing more powerful, more active, or more widespread; development
4. Ⓒ **斜坡,高岗** an upward slope

基本要点

1. rise 的基本意思是指空间位置的上升运动,引申可指数量、价格、需求、生活、费用、体温等的"增加,增长",是可数名词;也可指某事物的"兴起,发展",是不可数名词;还可指工资的"增加",是可数名词。
2. rise 还可指"斜坡,高岗",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

anticipate ~期待上涨
ask for a ~ in pay 要求加薪
check ~核查起因
demand a ~ 要求加工资
deserve a ~得到增长
forestall ~使增长优先
get a ~得到增长
heighten ~提高地位
mount ~增高
predict ~预言上涨
produce ~引起上涨

形容词 + ~

big ~大的增长
constant ~不断增长
general ~普遍增长
marked ~显著增长
sharp ~急剧上涨
substantial ~巨大增长
sudden ~突然上涨
vertical ~垂直上升

介词 + ~

for a ~要求增加
on the ~增长

~ + 介词

a ~ in income 收入增长
a ~ in life 飞黄腾达
a ~ in social position 社会地位的提高
a ~ in the average temperature 平均温度的升高
a ~ in the cost of living 生活费用上涨
a ~ in the ocean bottom 洋底一处隆起的地方
a ~ in the price of meat 肉类价格的上涨
a 25% ~ in the price of oil 油价上涨25%
a ~ in the value of the dollar 美元的升值
the ~ of a country 一国的兴旺
the ~ of sun 日出
the ~ of the new talent 新秀的出现
the ~ of voice 嗓音的升高
the ~ to power 上台,得势

句型例句

We watched the rise of the plane. 我们注视飞机升上去。
The cosmonauts photographed the rise of the sun in space. 宇航员们拍摄了太空中日出的照片。
There was a steep rise in prices. 价格暴涨。
This fall of prices is consequent on the rise in production. 这次价格下降是生产提高的结果。
High unemployment is not necessarily

linked with the rise in prices. 失业率高与物价上涨不一定有联系。
The country has to face the rise in prices consequent on the failure of the crops. 这个国家不得不面对由于庄稼歉收而引起的物价上涨。
There's been a sharp rise in the cost of living. 生活费用已急剧上涨。
A stable currency contributes to the steady rise of living standards. 稳定的货币有利于生活水平的稳步提高。
The rise in electricity costs has added to our difficulties. 电价上涨增加了我们的困难。
One of the things causes a considerable rise in his blood pressure. 这些东西当中有一种引起他的血压大幅上升。
The rise in lung cancer was a consequence of cigarette smoking. 肺癌的增加是吸烟的结果。
They argued that only a negligible rise in atmosphere radioactivity resulted from the test. 他们辩解说,由这次试验所造成的大气层放射活动的增加是微不足道的。
The purpose was to halt the rise in the exchange rate of the Swiss franc. 目的在于制止瑞士法郎汇率上涨。
This rise and fall of the temperature is caused by the wind. 气温升降是因风所致。
There had been a sharp rise in the patient's temperature during the night. 夜间病人的体温曾急剧上升。
The rise in her temperature is giving cause for concern. 她的体温增高引起大家的关切。
I've just heard from Mike that we'll have a wage rise. 我刚听迈克说,我们将涨工资。
If I don't get a pay raise, I'll quit. 若不给我加薪,我就不干了。
He went to see the boss with the intention of asking for a pay raise. 他带着要求增加工资的意图去见老板。
We all got a £6-a-week rise last month. 上个月我们所有人的周薪都增加了6英镑。
His rise to power was very rapid. 他很快掌握了大权。
The rise of computer technology has transformed industry. 计算机技术的兴起已经使工业为之改观。
There's a slight rise in the road just before our house. 这条公路正好在我们的房子前面有个向上的缓坡。
We sat at the top of a small rise. 我们坐在小丘的顶上。

常用短语

♣ ***get〔take〕 a rise out of***
戏弄某人使之厌烦或愤怒 cause sb to show annoyance or make an angry response by teasing, etc.
You can always get a rise out of John by making jokes about his hair. 拿约翰的头发开玩笑,准能把他惹生气。
The boys get a rise out of Joe by teasing him. 孩子们取笑乔,把他惹怒了。
You'll always get a rise out of her if you mention her southern accent. 如果你提到她的南方口音,她准会生气。

♣ ***give rise to***
引起,导致 cause sth
Her disappearance gave rise to the wildest rumours. 她失踪一事引起了各种流言蜚语。
This plan has given rise to many problems. 这个计划引起了许多问题。
There is a special parasite which gives rise to the itch. 有一种特别的寄生虫会导致皮炎。
These bad conditions have given rise to a lot of crime. 这些恶劣的环境已经引发了许多犯罪行为。
Social practice alone gives rise to human knowledge. 只有社会实践才能产生人的知识。
Such conduct might give rise to misunderstanding. 这种行为可能会导致误解。

☞ *v.* [raɪz] (rises; rose, risen; rising)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **升高;上升;上涨** move from a lower to a higher level or position; go up; come up; appear above the horizon
2. *vi.* **站起来;起床** stand up from a lying, kneeling, or sitting position; get up
3. *vi.* **起义;反抗** begin to be active in opposition; rebel

基本要点

1. rise 的基本意思是"从较低位置向上移动",可引申为"晋升""(潮水)上涨"。也可指人的站立、起立、起身、起床等;日月星辰的出现;土地、山、建筑的渐高;价格、温度等的上升;升降器、风筝、烟雾、鸟儿等飞起;鱼类游上水;气泡冒上水面;风力增强;(情绪、精神)振奋;感情的激起;想法、想象浮现在脑海中等。
2. rise 是不及物动词,不能用于被动结构,常与 above, from, to 等介词连用。
3. rise 偶尔也用作系动词,后接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ early 早起
~ fast 迅速上涨
~ appreciably 明显提高
~ continually 不断提高
~ dimly 隐隐地浮现
~ dizzily 令人晕眩地上升
~ fabulously 暴涨
~ gradually 渐渐上张
~ hungrily 渴望提高
~ immensely 大大提高
~ naturally 自然说出
~ outrageously 暴涨
~ rapidly 迅速提高
~ slowly 缓缓升起
~ steeply 很陡

~+介词

~ above the ordinary level 超出一般水平
~ against 起来反抗…
~ from 由…复活,从…上升
~ from a chair 从椅子上站起身来
~ from the dead 死而复生
~ in arms 武装起义
~ in the mind 涌上心头
~ over 3000 meters above sea level 海拔三千多米
~ to 应付…,上升到…
~ to one's feet 站起来
~ with 随着…增长

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The sun rises and bathes the earth. 太阳升起,普照大地。
The river is rising after the rain. 河水在雨后涨了起来。
Many new factories have risen in the west part of the city. 该市的西部建起了许多新工厂。
She rises early in the morning. 她早晨起得早。
The wounded man fell and was too weak to rise. 伤员跌倒了,由于身体太虚弱而无法爬起来。
He rose himself completely, obliging me to rise, too, or I could not have supported him. 他完全站了起来,迫使我也站了起来,否则我就不能扶住他。
She rose to greet her guests. 她起身迎接客人。
Purchasing power has risen. 购买力增长了。
The rate of child birth is rising. 儿童出生率在增长。
Prices have risen recently but they may fall again. 价格近来上涨,但还会降下来。
The ground rises steadily. 地势步步加高。
The hills rise in the distance. 远处的群山映入眼帘。
Towering snowcapped peaks rise majestically. 白雪皑皑的山峰耸入云霄。
The news made our spirits rise once again. 这消息使我们的精神再次振奋起来。
Her voice rose higher and higher with excitement. 她的嗓门因激动而越提越高。
Where does the Nile rise? 尼罗河发源于何处?
The House rose at seven in the evening. 议会晚上7时散去。
The law court has risen. 法庭已休庭。
We will now rise for dinner. 我们现在散会去吃饭。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*
The sun rises red. 太阳升起红艳艳。

常用短语

♣ ***rise above*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1. 升到…之上;超越… reach a higher standard than
▲*rise above sth*
The sun rises above the horizon. 太阳升起在地平线上。
That building rises above the other skyscrapers. 那座大楼高出其他的摩天大楼。
2. 克服 conquer faults, difficulties, etc.
▲*rise above sth/v-ing*
The Board rose above many problems and succeeded in setting up a new factory. 董事会克服了许多困难,并成功地建立了一个新工厂。
I thought you had risen above lying to your mother. 我以为你克服了对你母亲说谎的毛病。
3. 沾沾自喜 think one is better than one really is
▲*rise above oneself*
The trouble with Wilma is that you pay her a few compliments and she immediately rises above herself. 威尔玛的缺点是,你只要稍许赞扬她几句,她就会沾沾自

喜。

♣ ***rise against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

起来反抗 rebel against rule or rulers

▲ *rise against sb/sth*

Driven beyond bearing, the peasants rose against the rulers of the Yuan Dynasty. 在忍无可忍的情况下,农民们起来反抗元朝统治者。

When did they rise against oppression? 他们什么时候起来反抗压迫的?

♣ ***rise from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 从…起身〔上升〕get up from sth such as a position; move to a higher level out of or away from sth; reach a higher social level than sth

▲ *rise from sth*

All the guests rose from the table to drink the health of the happy pair. 满堂宾客纷纷从桌旁站起,举杯祝贺这对幸福的人儿身体健康。

Many famous cities rose from the ashes of war. 许多著名城市在战争的废墟上又重建起来了。

Bubbles are rising from the bottom of the boiling water. 水泡从沸水的底部升到水面。

2. 起源于,起因于… have as a starting point 〔说明〕rise from 作此解时通常不用于被动结构,也常不用于进行体。

▲ *rise from sb/sth*

The river rises from a spring. 这条河发源于一处泉水。

Trouble often rises from misunderstanding. 麻烦往往是由误解引起的。

♣ ***rise to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

上升到 move; float upwards towards sth

▲ *rise to sth*

You can test eggs by putting them in water, a good egg will sink but a bad egg will rise to the surface. 你可以把鸡蛋放入水中来检验它们的好坏,好蛋会下沉,而坏蛋会浮到水面上来。

This young man should do well, and may even rise to great fame. 这个年轻人一定会做得很出色,甚至还可能名扬四海。

After many years of faithful service, the politician deserved to rise to the leadership of his party. 经过多年勤勤恳恳地工作,这位政治家有资格升任为党的领袖。

♣ ***rise up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *rise up*

1. 起身,起床;耸立,上升 raise oneself; be lifted; get up; move or float upwards

Gazing at the distance view we saw mountains rise straight up. 眺望远景,我们看到群山巍峨耸立。

The Monument to the People's Heroes rises up on Tian An Men Square. 人民英雄纪念碑耸立在天安门广场上。

After the big fire, thick smoke was still rising up from the ruins. 大火后废墟上仍冒着浓烟。

On the opening ceremony hundreds and thousands of balloons rose up slowly into the air. 在开幕式上,千万只气球缓缓地飞上了天空。

A lot of skyscrapers in Manhattan are rising up to the skies. 曼哈顿有许多摩天大楼耸入云霄。

We are sure that there is someone in the house because we see smoke rise straight up in the air. 我们确信房子里有人,因为我们看到有烟冒出来。

2. 起来造反;起义 refuse to obey those in power

At last the people rose up in arms and defeated the cruel rulers. 人民终于武装起义推翻了残暴的统治者。

词语辨异

♣ ***rise, arise***

这两个词都可译为"升起",其区别是:

1. rise 比 arise 更常用。
2. arise 多用于比喻意义。例如:

New problems seem to arise every day. 似乎每天都有新问题。

♣ ***rise, raise***

参见 raise 条。

♣ ***rise, rocket***

参见 rocket 条。

正误解析

太阳从东方升起。

〔误〕The sun rises from the east.

〔正〕The sun rises in the east.

〔析〕表示"(太阳、月亮等)从哪个方向升起"时,介词用 in 不用 from。

学习参考

同是 rise,却有时表示"开始",有时表示"结束"。例如:

The curtain will rise at 7:00 p m.
演出将于下午 7:00 开始。
The court will now rise for lunch.
现在休庭,用午餐。

第一个句子幕启,自然意为"开始演出";第二句法官起立,当然是"休庭"的意思。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** ascent, addition, enlargement, increase ***v.*** ascend, climb, mount, soar, flourish, progress, prosper, thrive

〔词源〕<古英语 *risan*(升起)

risk

☞ ***n.*** [rɪsk] (risks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **危险,风险**(instance of the) possibility of meeting danger or suffering harm, loss, etc.
2. Ⓒ **引起危险的事物** person or sth insured or representing a source of risk

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

assume the ~ of 承担…的风险
run a ~ 冒危险

形容词 + ~

low ~ 小风险
appalling ~ 可怕的危险

句型例句

You are taking a big risk driving so fast. 你开车这样快是在冒很大危险。

He knew this secret represent a security risk. 他知道这个秘密会对安全造成危险。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's own risk***

自担风险 agreeing to make no claims for any loss, injury, etc.

If you go into the cave without waiting for the guide, you do it at your own risk. 如果你不等导游带领而进入山洞,你就得自担风险。

♣ ***at risk***

有危险 threatened by the possibility of loss, failure, etc.; in danger

The disease is spreading, and all children under five are at risk. 这疾病在蔓延,五岁以下的小孩都有危险。

♣ ***at risk to***

冒失去…的危险 with the possibility of losing or injuring sb/sth

He saved the child at considerable risk to himself. 他冒着极大的生命危险救了那个孩子。

♣ ***at the risk of***

冒可能…的危险 with the possibility of (doing sth)

He was determined to do it even at the risk of being ridiculed. 他决定即使冒着被人嘲笑的危险也要做它。

♣ ***run the risk of***

冒自身危险做某事 do sth that exposes one to a danger, possibility, etc.

Foreign ships and planes refused to run the risk of attack. 外国船只和飞机拒绝冒遭到攻击的危险。

♣ ***take risks***

冒险做可能失败的事 do sth that involves the possibility of failure etc.

You can't get rich without taking risks. 人不冒险不富。

词语辨异

♣ ***risk, danger, hazard, peril***

参见 danger 条。

☞ ***v.*** [rɪsk] (risks; risked; risking)

双解释义

vt. **使冒险,冒…险** put in danger; take the chance of losing

基本要点

1. risk 的基本意思是"冒…的危险",含有"以…孤注一掷并愿意承担后果"的意味。可指冒由于做某事而发生另一不幸之事的风险。也可指虽然明知做某事会产生不幸后果,但仍不顾一切地进行。
2. risk 用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词(不接动词不定式)作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. risk 也可表示(玩纸牌、赛马等)赌钱,后接具体的钱数或 money。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's anger 不顾触怒某人
~ $50 下了 50 美元赌注
~ one's health 拿健康冒险
~ one's life 冒着生命危险
~ one's money 赌钱
~ a single soldier 使一个战士遭受危险

~ + 副词

~ considerably 相当冒险
~ needlessly 没必要冒险
~ rashly 轻率地冒险

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ *S + ~ + n./pron.*

He is not willing to risk a single soldier. 他不愿使任何一个战士遭受危险。

Don't risk your health. 不要拿你的健康冒险。

Her husband was risking his life, so she was absolutely convinced. 她的丈夫冒着生命危险,因此她绝对信服。
The brave soldier risked his life to save the child. 这个勇敢的战士冒着生命危险去救那个孩子。
This man would rather risk anything than lose the ring. 这个人宁愿冒任何危险,也不愿丢失这个戒指。
He risked $50 on the horse race and lost it all. 他下了50美元的赛马赌注,全输光了。
Don't risk your money at cards. 不要玩牌赌钱。

▲S+～+*v*-ing

Don't risk being late. 不要冒迟到的危险。
They were willing to risk losing their jobs. 他们甘愿冒丢失工作的危险。
They were unwilling to risk bombing their own troops. 他们不愿冒炸伤自己队伍的风险。
If you have an expensive rug, don't risk washing it yourself. 如果你有一张很贵的厚毛毯,别冒险洗它。
He risked losing everything this time to regain what he had lost in the gambling. 为了赢回在赌博中失去的东西,他孤注一掷。
The boatman was willing to risk ferrying them across. 船夫愿冒险渡他们过江。

常用短语

♣***risk it***

冒险试试 place in danger to take the chance of
I dare not risk it, it's too dangerous. 我不敢冒险试试,那太危险了。

词语辨异

♣***risk, chance, endanger, hazard, imperil, venture***

参见 venture 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** accident, chance, danger, peril
［词源］ <法语 *risque*(敢于)

rit·ual

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrɪtʃuəl] (rituals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(宗教等的)仪式** a religious ceremony
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **例行公事,老规矩** one or more ceremonies or customary acts which are often repeated in the same form

句型例句

Many of the tribe's rituals are as old as the hills. 这部落的许多仪式都极其古老。
Smoking after dinner is becoming his ritual. 饭后吸烟已成了他的习惯。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈrɪtʃuəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ **作为仪式的一部分的** done as part of a rite or ritual

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ dancing 祭祀的舞蹈
～ killing 杀生祭神
～ murder(杀活人祭神的)活人祭仪

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

I didn't understand the ritual dance. 我看不懂仪式上的舞蹈。

补充资料

［派生词］ ritualist *n.* 精通仪式的人 ‖ ritually *adv.* 举行仪式般地,按照仪式地

rival

☞ ***n.*** [ˈraɪvl] (rivals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **竞争对手** person or sth competing with another

词汇搭配

动词+～

defeat one's ～击败对手
encounter a ～遇到一个对手

形容词+～

fallen ～被打败的竞争对手
powerful ～强敌

～+名词

～ firm 竞争公司

介词+～

without a ～无可匹敌的

～+介词

～ for 对…的竞争对手
a ～ in love 情敌

句型例句

He beat his rival. 他击败他的竞争对手。
As a book of reference for students of English, this dictionary is without a rival. 作为英语系学生的参考书,这部辞典是无与伦比的。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈraɪvl] (rivals; 〈英〉〈美〉rivalled/〈美〉rivaled; 〈英〉〈美〉rivalling/〈美〉rivaling)

双解释义

vt. **与…竞争,与…匹敌** seem or be as good as sb/sth; be comparable to sb/sth

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ for 为…竞争
～ each other in popularity 互比声望高低

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

None of us can rival him in strength. 我们谁也没他劲大。
The sunset rivaled the sunrise in beauty. 日落与日出的景色一样美。

词语辨异

♣***rival, match***

参见 match 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** competitor, contestant, opponent ***v.*** compete, contest, oppose
［词源］ <拉丁语 *rivalis*(二人在同一江上垂钓)

ri·val·ry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈraɪvlri] (rivalries)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **敌对,竞争,对抗** the state of or instance of being rivals

词汇搭配

形容词+～

friendly ～友谊竞赛

介词+～

be in a fierce ～处于激烈的抗争中

句型例句

There is a rivalry among firms for trade. 商号间有业务上的竞争。

river

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrɪvə] (rivers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **河,江** a wide natural stream of water flowing between banks into a lake, into another wider stream, or into the sea

基本要点

1. river 的基本意思是"江、河",是可数名词,有时可用于比喻意义。
2. river 用于专有名词,其前须加定冠词。英国人喜欢将专有名词置于 river 之后,而美国人喜欢将专有名词置于 river 之前。如 the River Amazon(英)/the Amazon River(美)。中国的江河英译时,一般将专有名词置于 river 之前。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cross a ～过河
deepen a ～挖深河流
drown oneself in a ～投河
embank a ～修筑河堤
fall into the ～流入河中
fish the ～在河里钓鱼
ford a ～ 涉水过河
go down a ～沿河顺流而下
go up a ～沿河逆流而上
net a ～在河上撒网
pour out... into the ～往河里倾倒…
sail down the ～乘〔驾〕船顺流而下
sell sb down the ～出卖〔背叛〕某人
swim in the ～ 在河里游泳
tame a ～治理河流
walk along the ～沿着河边走
widen a ～加宽河道

形容词+～

big ～大河
busy ～交通繁忙的河流
commercial ～通商河流
crisscrossing ～s 纵横交错的河流
deep ～水深的河流
frozen ～封冻的河
inland ～内河
large ～大河
long ～长河
narrow ～窄小的河流
shallow ～水浅的河流
small ～小河
swift-running ～湍急的河流

turbulent ～汹涌澎湃的河流
wide ～宽阔的河流

名词＋～

the Mississippi R-密西西比河
the Yangtze R-长江

～＋名词

～ steamer 内河轮船
～ delta 河口三角洲
～ bank 河岸
～ basin 流域
～ island 河中小岛
～ silt 河泥
～ traffic 内河航运
the ～ mouth 河口
the R- Thames 泰晤士河

介词＋～

bridge across a ～河上的桥
along the ～沿河
beyond the ～河对岸
down ～河的下游，顺流而下
in the ～在河中
bank of the ～河岸
bottom of the ～河底
depth of the ～河水的深度
middle and lower reaches of ～江河中下游地区
source of a ～河的发源地
waters of the ～河水
on the ～在河上
over the ～跨河上，在河上
up ～河的上游

～＋介词

～s of blood 血流成河
a ～ of lava 熔岩流

句型例句

Here the river takes an abrupt bend to the west. 这条河在这里急转向西流去。
The river rises from a spring. 这条河发源于一处泉水。
The river roared him to sleep. 河流的奔腾声使他入睡了。
The river is rising after the rain. 河水在雨后涨了起来。
The river is running over its banks and we shall be flooded. 河水正漫过堤岸，我们要遭水灾了。
The river meets the ocean at the city of New York. 那条河在纽约汇入海洋。
I'll raise both hands in favour of damming the river. 我举双手赞成拦河筑坝。
Only after they had crossed the river did they realize how great their danger had been. 只是过河之后他们才意识到刚才是多么危险。
The railway line follows the river for several miles. 铁路线沿着河流延伸几英里。
The Romans founded a great city on the banks of this river. 罗马人在这河岸上建立了一座大城市。
The park comprehends all the land on the other side of the river. 这公园的范围包括了河对岸所有的土地。
The village was defended by a river. 这个村庄有一条河防护着。
The city's population prepared to flee heat for the relative cool of the rivers. 该市居民准备逃到天气较为凉爽的江河流域避暑。
We boated down the river. 我们乘船顺水而下。
Ships raced along on the river. 船只在河上疾驶而过。
Our campus reaches down to the river. 我们的校园一直延伸到河边。
There are plenty of fish in the river, and good baits on my line, but the fish are getting clever and refuse to rise to the bait today. 河里的鱼很多，我钓线上的鱼饵也蛮好，可这些鱼越来越狡猾，今天就是不上钩。
He rowed across the river. 他划船到河对岸去。
The general ranged themselves along the river bank. 将军命令他的士兵沿河岸排队。
They accumulated a large amount of river mud for fertilizer. 他们积累了大量河泥用作肥料。
Rivers of blood flowed during the war. 战争期间血流成河。

常用短语

♣ ***sell down the river***
出卖(某人) betray sb, usually for one's own advantage
▲*sell sb down the river*
Those African leaders have now fallen victims of neocolonialism and sold their fellow Africans down the river. 那些非洲领袖现已沦为新殖民主义的牺牲品而将同胞出卖了。

词语辨异

♣ ***river, branch, brook, canal, creek, stream, torrent***
参见 branch 条。

正误解析

1.我们在河里划船。
[误] We row a boat in the river.
[正] We row a boat on the river.
[析]"在河里划船"的介词用 on 不用 in。
2.哈尔滨在松花江畔。
[误] Harbin is by the Songhua River.
[正] Harbin is on the Songhua River.
黄浦江上有座桥。
[误] There is a bridge on the Huangpu River.
[正] There is a bridge over[across] the Huangpu River.
[析]"江畔有城"用介词 on，"江上有桥"用介词 over 或 across。

补充资料

[同义词] riverway, stream, waterway
[词源] <古法语 *riviere*<拉丁语 *riparius*(江，河岸)

road

☞ ***n.*** [rəud] (roads)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**路，道路，公路** a prepared track or way, usually with a smooth hard surface, along which wheeled vehicles can travel
2. Ⓢ**近岸水域，近岸锚地** stretch of water near the shore where ships may be anchored

基本要点

1. road 的意思是指经专门修整供车辆行驶或行人行走的"路"，既可指在城镇之间的，也可以指在乡间的，是可数名词。road 还可作"近岸水域，近岸锚地"解，这时通常用于复数形式。
2. road 用于专有名词时不加冠词。
3. road 与动词 take 或 follow 连用时表示"走…的道路"，常用于抽象意义。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bar the ～挡住去路
block a ～封锁道路，堵塞道路
break a ～开路前进，排除困难前进
build a ～筑路
burn up the ～开快车，驾车急驶
clear a ～排除路上的障碍
concrete the ～用混凝土浇筑路面
extend a ～延长公路
follow a ～沿路走
get out of sb's ～给某人让路
lay across the ～横倒在路上
lay out a ～设计公路
mend a ～修路
open a ～开通道路
patch up the ～填平路面
resurface a ～重铺路面
surface a ～铺路面
take a ～取路(走)
take the ～占先，居上
take to the ～出发，动身
walk down the ～沿着这条路走
widen a ～加宽道路

形容词＋～

back ～支路，乡间的道路
broad ～康庄大道
busy ～繁忙的公路
capitalist ～资本主义道路
crooked ～弯曲的道路
dusty ～满是尘土的路
heavy ～崎岖[泥泞]的道路
impassable ～无法通行的道路
intersecting ～s 交叉路
main ～干道，大街
merging ～s 汇集路
near ～近路
paved ～铺好路面的路
radial ～s 呈放射状的道路
right ～正确的道路
rough ～崎岖的道路
royal ～捷径
rural ～乡下的路
secondary ～ 辅助道路
smooth ～平坦的道路
socialist ～社会主义道路
solitary ～僻静的路
stony ～多石的路
straight ～笔直的道路
straight and easy ～阳关大道
twisting ～弯弯曲曲的小路
unpaved ～没有铺路面的路
winding ～弯弯曲曲的道路
wrong ～错路

名词＋～

concrete ～混凝土路
country ～乡间的道路
dirt ～泥路
mountain ～山路
ring ～环形道路，环城公路
service ～(与主要公路平行的)辅助道路，便道
slip ～汽车道的支路，岔道
the Silk R-丝绸之路
toll ～收费道路
trunk ～干道

〜＋名词

～ block 路障
～ house 小客栈
～ roller 压路机
～ safety 行车安全
～ sign 路标
～ signals 路标
～ test 路测
～ transport 公路运输

介词＋～

along the ～沿马路
by ～由公路
give sb a final glass for the ～举杯为某人饯行
in the/sb's ～挡(某人的)路,妨碍(某人)
bend in the ～道路的转弯处
fork in the ～三岔路口
maintenance of ～道路的养护
on the ～在旅途中

～＋介词

～ from 从…来的路
～ to 通往…的路
～ to ruin 毁灭之途
～ to success 通往成功的道路

句型例句

The new road will employ thousands of men.修这条新路要用成千上万的人。
This road was formally opened last month.这条路是上个月正式通车的。
The roads were not quite safe for travel.在这几条路上旅行并不很安全。
Modern machinery was employed to build a road between the two cities.修筑两市之间的公路时,使用了现代化机械。
They extended the road for three more miles.他们把那条路又延长了三英里。
He slipped on the icy road and broke his leg.他在结冰的路上滑倒而摔断了腿。
A signpost indicated the right road for us to follow.一个路标给我们指示应走的路。
The Great Wall has great gateways which connect the main roads of North China.长城有许多关口,这些关口与华北的主要道路相连。
There is a sharp bend in the road.路上有一个急转弯。
He found a purse in the road.他在路上捡到一个钱包。
As I walked along the road, I mused on what I should say.我沿大路一边往前走一边思忖该说些什么。
When will the work be completed on the new road? 那条公路上的活儿将于何时完成?
It is safer to walk on the pavement than in the road.在人行道上走要比在公路上行走安全。
Their cars met on the narrow road.他们的车在狭路相遇。
I swerved to the side of the road to avoid the other car.我猛地一下转到路边,以避开另一辆汽车。
In his eagerness to see his girl again, he burned up the road on his way.因为他急于想再见到女儿,所以开车很快。
Get out of my road, I want to pass.让开,我要过去。
There have been so many road accidents lately that you must teach the children about road safety.近来,交通事故不断发生,你们要教给孩子们交通安全常识。
Little by little you'll understand that you've taken the wrong road.你会渐渐明白你走错了路。
There's no royal road to wisdom.学识无捷径。
The road to hell is paved with good intentions.只有良好的动机而不付诸实践,徒遭埋怨或惩罚。
Is this London Road? 这是伦敦路吗?
My home is at 88, Sifeng Road.我家在四丰路88号。

常用短语

♣ ***by road***
(乘车)在公路上,由公路 in or on a road vehicle
It's a long way by road, the train is more direct.走公路很远,乘火车近。
It takes three hours by train and four by road.坐火车要三个小时,开车要四个小时。
It's cheaper to ship goods by road than by rail.公路运输比铁路运输便宜。
The power station is serviced by road.这座发电站是通过公路运送燃料的。

♣ ***hit the road***
启程 start on a journey
After three years of living in the same place he has decided to hit the road and travel round America.在同一地方生活了三年后,他已决定启程周游美国。

♣ ***on the right road***
将发现,快要成功 getting close to finding one
Scientists have not yet found a cure for the disease, but they believe they're on the right road.科学家目前还没有找到治愈这种病的方法,但是他们相信已经接近成功了。

♣ ***on the road***
在旅途中,巡回演出 travelling, especially as a salesman, performer or tramp
The band has been on the road for almost a month.那乐队进行巡回演出近一个月了。
How long were you on the road? 你在路上花了多少时间?
They were driving on the new road to Birmingham.他们驱车行驶在通往伯明翰的新公路上。

♣ ***take to the road***
成为流浪者 become a tramp
I've a good mind to sell all my possessions and take to the road.我很想把我的财产卖了,去做一名流浪者。

词语辨异

♣ ***road, alley, avenue, expressway, highway, lane, street***
这组词都指"道路""公路"的意思,其区别是:road过去主要指城市以外连接城乡或乡间的供人、车、马通行的道路,现代英语中也可泛指城镇中的街道,可以是现代化的大街,也可指肮脏狭窄的街道;avenue指城市里的宽敞的大道,两侧树木成行,美观气派,常比喻为康庄大道;lane指乡间篱笆围墙间的小道或城市中的小街胡同;alley指高楼间的里弄胡同;highway指城乡间的公路;expressway则指高速公路,路面光滑,且以立交桥连接;street主要指市内平整的街道,两侧有人行道,再向外是房屋、建筑物等。

♣ ***road, path, route, track, way***
参见 path 条。

♣下面各组中两个短语意思不同:

a man in the road
挡道的人
a man on the road
在途中的人

take the road
出发旅行
take to the road
当流浪汉

补充资料

[同义词] avenue, path, street, track, way
[词源] <古英语 *rad*(旅途)

roam

☞ *v.* [rəum] (roams; roamed; roaming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **随便走,漫步,漫游** walk about without any fixed plan or purpose

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The young couple are roaming about in the park.那对年轻的夫妇正在公园里漫步。
Herds of cattle roamed at will over the plain.牛群在平原上自由自在地走动。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They are delinquents roaming the downtown streets.他们是在闹市区闲逛的不良分子。

词语辨异

♣ ***roam, range***
参见 range 条。

补充资料

[派生词] roamer *n.* 徘徊者,漫游者,游历者

roar

☞ *v.* [rɔː] (roars; roared; roaring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **咆哮,轰鸣** give a roar
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **大声喊出** say or express loudly or with force

基本要点

1. roar指人或动物在表达各种情感时发出低沉、嘶哑、拉长的叫喊声,含有"吼""咆哮""狂笑"的意味。还可表示"轰鸣地驶过或飞过"。
2. roar用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、that从句作宾语,也可接"oneself＋*adj.*"构成的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常跟副词 down, out 或介词 at, with 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ approval 大声赞成
～ one's commands 高声下达命令
～ one's displeasure 大声地说出他的不愉快的事
～ oneself hoarse 喊哑嗓子
～ an order 大声发出命令

~ + 副词

~ triumphantly 胜利地吼叫
~ away overhead(飞机)从头上轰隆隆地飞过
~ down 用吼叫压倒(某人的)讲话声
~ out a command 高声发布命令
~ out a song 引吭高歌

~ + 介词

~ at 对…喊叫
~ at the audience 使观众哄堂大笑
~ into action 隆隆响着开始工作
~ past us 轰鸣着从我们旁边驰过
~ with laughter 纵声大笑
~ with pain 痛苦地号叫
~ with rage 咆哮如雷,愤怒地吼叫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Who dares to answer back when he roars like a lion? 当他像狮子般地咆哮时,谁敢和他顶嘴?
The injured man roared in pain. 那位受伤的人疼得大声叫喊。
He roared with anger. 他气得大声叫起来。
His jokes made us all roar. 他说的笑话让我们大家哄笑不止。
The tiger roared. 老虎咆哮。
An aircraft roared away overhead. 飞机从头上隆隆地飞过。
Our cannon roared as the enemy ship approached. 当敌舰驶近时,我们的大炮隆隆轰击。
Several lorries roared past. 几辆卡车轰隆隆地驶过。
She threw more wood into the stove and soon the fire was roaring. 她又在炉子里添了些柴,火很快就呼呼地烧起来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He roared an order. 他大声发出命令。
The sergeant roared his commands. 中士高声下达命令。
He roared his displeasure. 他大声地说出他的不愉快的事。
The delegates roared approval of the resolution. 代表们大声表示赞成这个决议。
The river roared him to sleep. 河流的奔腾声使他入睡了。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
He roared that was a violation of the rules. 他大声吼叫说,那是违反规则的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*
He was too excited and roared himself hoarse. 他过于激动,嗓子都喊哑了。
The crowd roared themselves hoarse. 群众叫得声音嘶哑。

常用短语

♣ ***roar at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…大声叫;因…大声笑 shout at sb loudly; laugh loudly
▲ *roar at sb*
It's a poor teacher who can only control the class by roaring at the children. 只会靠向孩子吼叫来维持秩序的老师是无能的。
You needn't roar at me. 你不必对我大吵大嚷。
The sergeant roared at the soldiers. 中士冲着士兵们吼叫。
The audience roared at the pantomime. 观众被这场哑剧逗得大笑。

♣ ***roar down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
以大声喊来压倒…的声音 drown the voice of a speaker with loud noise as by shouting
▲ *roar sb ⇔ down*
The next speaker tried to make himself heard, but the crowd roared him down. 下一个发言者力图让人们听他讲话,但被人群的吼叫声压了下去。

♣ ***roar out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
吼叫,表达出… express sth loudly
▲ *roar out*
The wounded animal roared out in pain. 受伤的动物痛得直号叫。
▲ *roar sth ⇔ out*
The baby was roaring out its hunger. 婴儿饿得直哭。
The officer roared out a command, and all the soldiers stood to attention. 军官大吼一声发出了口令,士兵们全体立正。

词语辨异

♣ ***roar, bellow, bluster, clamour, vociferate***
这组词都有"连续不断或拖常地发出声音"的意思。它们的区别是:roar 指人或动物为表达各种感情而发出的低沉、嘶哑、拉长的叫喊声;bellow 指在空腔中的回响或从远方传来的轰鸣;bluster 指风暴的咆哮,引申为声音很大但空洞、无用的叫嚷;clamour 指各种声音混杂的吵闹声;vociferate 指因为愤怒或激动而发出的叫喊声,尤指呼救声或抗议声。

学习参考

1. roar at 后接表示人的名词时,意思是"对…大声喊叫";接表示物的名词时,作"因…大笑"解。
2. roar 还可用作名词,意为"吼叫声"。例如:
She was frightened by the roars of a lion. 她被狮子的吼叫声吓呆了。

补充资料

[同义词] bellow, cry, shout
[词源] <古英语 *rarian*(吼叫,怒号)

roast

☞ *v.* [rəust] (roasts; roasted; roasting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **烤;烘;焙** be cooked in this way; dry (sth) and turn it brown using intense heat
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **严厉批评;嘲讽** criticize (sb/sth) harshly, especially in jest; ridicule

基本要点

1. roast 的基本意思是"在火上烘烤",也可指烤肉,炒豆等。引申可表示"严厉批评"。
2. roast 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ flour 炒面
~ meat 烤肉
~ an ox 烤一头牛
~ potatoes 烤马铃薯
~ rice 炒米饭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Put the meat into the oven to roast. 把肉放到炉子里去烤。
Can't we open a window? I'm roasting. 可不可以开一扇窗? 我热死了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
We roast meat and potatoes. 我们烤肉和马铃薯。
You've made a fire fit to roast an ox. 你生的火可以烤一头牛。
He roasted himself in front of the fire. 他在炉前烤火取暖。
The sun was roasting us. 太阳火辣辣地烤着我们。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Coffee beans are roasted before they are ground. 咖啡豆先炒一下,然后再磨碎。
The film was roasted by most critics. 这部电影受到影评界大多数人的严厉批评。
They got roasted for what they had done to you. 他们由于对你干了那些事而受到苛责。

词语辨异

♣ ***roast, bake, toast***
参见 bake 条。

学习参考

1. roast 也可用作名词,意为"烤肉"。例如:
Let's have a nice roast for Sunday dinner. 让我们星期天晚餐好好吃一顿烤肉。
2. roast 还可用作形容词,意为"烤好的,烤制的",通常只用作定语。例如:
There's a piece of roast beef. 这儿有一块烤牛肉。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *rostir*(烤)

rob

☞ *v.* [rɒb] (robs; robbed; robbing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **抢夺;抢劫;掠夺** take property from a place unlawfully and often by force

基本要点

1. rob 的基本意思是"抢夺""抢劫""掠夺",多指用公然恐吓、暴力或哄骗等非法手段剥夺他人的财物或名誉、地位、权利等。
2. rob 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其对象可以是人,也可以是银行、商店等具体场所,还可以是抽象名词。
3. 说"抢劫某人的东西"或"剥夺某人有权享受的东西"时,要用 rob sb. of sth. 句型。
4. rob 的过去式和过去分词均为 robbed。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a bank 抢银行
~ the little girl 抢了小女孩的东西
~ the passengers 抢劫旅客
~ the rich to help the poor 劫富济贫

~+副词

~ boldly 大胆抢夺
~ brazenly 厚颜无耻地抢夺
~ impudently 厚颜无耻地抢夺
~ insidiously 不知不觉地抢夺
~ slyly 偷偷摸摸地抢夺
~ successfully 成功地抢夺
~ systematically 系统地抢夺

~+介词

~ sb of 夺去,抢走,剥夺,使丧失
~ sb of confidence 失去自信
~ sb of his purse 抢走某人的钱包
~ sb of peace of mind 使某人心神不定
~ the people of their liberty 剥夺人民的自由

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He said he would not rob again. 他说他不再抢劫了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They robbed the woman. 他们抢了那个妇女。
They robbed the little girl. 他们抢去了小女孩的东西。
They robbed the rich to help the poor. 他们劫富济贫。
The criminal was not in his right mind when he robbed his elder sister's. 这个犯人在抢劫其姐姐家时神志不正常。
In San Francisco, three men robbed a bank last night. 在旧金山,昨夜有三个人抢了一家银行。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We are robbed by that man. 那人掠夺了我们的财物。
The bank was robbed last night. 昨晚那家银行被抢劫。
One witness testified that he had seen the prisoner run out of the bank after it had been robbed. 一个目击者证实他亲眼看见囚犯抢完银行后逃跑了。

常用短语

♣ ***rob of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
剥夺(某人)… deprive sb of sth
▲ *rob sb of sth*
He robbed me of my money. 他抢走了我的钱。
The robbers robbed the bank of 100,000 dollars. 强盗抢了银行10万美元。
They knocked me down and robbed me of my wallet. 他们将我击倒并抢走了我的钱包。
Fear robbed him of speech. 他害怕得说不出话来。
An accident robbed him of his life. 事故使他丧失了生命。
You have robbed me of my happiness. 你剥夺了我的幸福。
The court robbed the criminal of his civil right. 法庭剥夺了那罪犯的公民权。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was robbed of his week's wages by a pickpocket. 他一周的薪金被扒手夺去了。
I was robbed of my cash and cheque-book. 我的现金和支票本被抢了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rob, deprive, steal***
参见 steal 条。
♣ ***rob, burglarize, deprive, loot, plunder, rifle***
这组词都有"剥夺""抢夺"的意思。其区别在于:rob 指用公然恐吓、暴力或哄骗等非法手段剥夺他人的财物或名誉、地位、权利等;burglarize 指夜间潜入某处偷盗,但不一定达到目的;deprive 的对象可以是"权利""资格"等抽象的东西,但不可接表示场所的名词;loot 指不顾法律或道德、不顾死活或见利忘义地抢劫,暗示应受到谴责;rifle 指闯入房间或某地搜劫,可以是抢劫一空,也可暗示搜寻某物;plunder 指大规模或大范围地掠夺。

robe

☞ ***n.*** [rəub] (robes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **礼服,法衣** a long loose garment worn for official or ceremonial occasions
2. Ⓒ **睡袍,长袍** a dressing-gown

词汇搭配

形容词+~

the long ~法官服;教士服

名词+~

bath ~浴衣

句型例句

Her robes were garnished with gems. 她的礼服上装饰着宝石。
Many Arabs still wear robes. 许多阿拉伯人仍穿长袍。

☞ ***v.*** [rəub] (robes; robed; robing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)穿上长袍(或浴衣等)** dress (oneself or sb else) in robes; put on a robe

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The king and queen were robed in red. 国王和王后身穿着红色的长袍。

robot

☞ ***n.*** ['rəubɒt] (robots)

双解释义

Ⓒ **机器人** a machine that can move and do some of the work of a human being and is usually controlled by a computer

词汇搭配

动词+~

build a ~制造机器人
invent a ~发明一个机器人
use a ~使用机器人

形容词+~

large ~大型机器人
lifeless ~无生命的机器人
useful ~有用的机器人

介词+~

as[like] a ~像机器人一样

句型例句

Science fiction stories often mention robots that can talk. 科幻小说常提到会说话的机器人。
She worked like a robot. 她工作起来如同一个机器人。

补充资料

[词源] <捷克语 *robota*(强制劳动者)

ro·bust

☞ ***adj.*** [rəu'bʌst]

双解释义

强壮的;健全的 having physical vigor; energetic good health

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Yoke was a robust young man. 约克是一个强壮的年轻人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
At age 60, he is robust and plays golf every day. 60岁时,他身体仍然强壮,每天打高尔夫球。
That chair's not very robust; don't sit on it. 那把椅子不太结实,别坐它了。

词语辨异

♣ ***robust, hale, healthy, sound, well***
参见 sound 条。

rock

☞ ***n.*** [rɒk] (rocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **岩,岩层** part of the earth's crust
2. Ⓒ **岩石,礁石** mass of this standing out from the earth's surface or from the sea
3. Ⓒ **大石块,大圆石** large detached stone or boulder
4. Ⓤ **摇滚乐** any of several styles of popular music which are based on rock and roll, usually, played on modern electrical instruments

基本要点

1. rock 作"礁石""巨石"解时,是可数名词,常用作复数形式;作"岩,岩层""摇摆舞,摇滚乐"解时,是不可数名词。
2. rock 还可作"小石头"解,主要用于美式英语中,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

run against a ~触礁,遇难
see ~s ahead 看到有触礁的危险
strike ~触礁
throw ~s 扔石头

形容词+~

big ~大岩石
coastal ~岸边的岩石
igneous ~火成岩
jagged ~s 嶙峋的岩石
liquid ~岩浆
rugged ~s 不平的岩石
solid ~磐石

~+名词

~ formation 岩层
~ layers 岩层
~ music 摇滚乐

～ star 摇滚乐明星

介词＋～

a large mass of ～一大块岩石
on the ～s(公司)破产

句型例句

Rock is hard. 岩石是坚硬的。
The house was founded upon a rock. 这栋房子建在岩石上。
They sat at a flat rock. 他们坐在一块扁平的岩石上。
He lifted the rock without effort. 他毫不费力地举起了石头。
They cut a passage through the solid rock. 他们从磐石中间劈出一条路。
There were some fine specimens of rocks and ores in the museum. 博物馆里有些很好的岩石和矿石标本。
There was danger from falling rocks. 坠落的巨石造成了险情。
The waterfall pours down over the rocks. 瀑布从岩石上倾泻而下。
They climbed up among the rocks. 他们从山石间爬上去。
Ocean waves are gradually eating away the coastal rocks. 海浪正在慢慢地侵蚀着岸边的岩石。
The gale drove the ship on to the rocks. 大风把船刮到岩石上。
The cargo ship struck against a rock and sank. 货轮触礁沉没。
He steered the boat carefully between the rocks. 他小心翼翼地驾船在礁石之间穿行。
That boy threw rocks at me. 那个男孩向我扔石子。
They threw rocks at her car. 他们向她的汽车扔石子。
Rock music has a strong beat and goes on repeating the same few simple phrases. 摇滚音乐节奏强烈、一直重复几个简单而又毫无变化的节奏。
Our plan is built on the rock. 我们的计划有牢固的基础。
Our unity is as firm as a rock. 我们的团结坚如磐石。

常用短语

♣ ***on the rocks***

1. 触礁 (of a ship) wrecked on rocks
The ship was on the rocks. 船触礁了。
2. 濒于破裂，濒于破产 (of a marriage, business, etc.) in danger of failing; in a severe crisis
Their marriage is on the rocks and they've decided to split up. 他们的婚姻已经破裂，他们决定分手。
Simon's business has been on the rocks for some time and I understand he's going into liquidation. 西蒙的生意遇到经济困难已有一段时间，我想他即将进行清算。
His plan ran on the rocks. 他的计划遭到失败。
I was on the rocks at the moment. 当时我身上连一分钱都没有。
In the brief space of time the company went on the rocks. 那家公司很快就破产了。
3. 饮料加冰块未加水 of drinks served with ice cubes but no water
Frank always drinks bourbon on the rocks. 弗兰克喜欢往烈性威士忌酒中放冰块喝。

词语辨异

♣ ***rock, stone***
参见 stone 条。

☞ ***v.*** [rɒk] (rocks; rocked; rocking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)来回摆动** (cause to) move regularly backwards and forwards or from side to side
2. *vt.* **使震惊；使受震动** cause great shock and surprise to

基本要点

1. rock 的基本意思是"(使)来回摆动"，指物体在外力作用下来回摇摆，多指猛烈摇动将其高高抬起，并常含有塌落危险的意味。引申可表示为"使震惊""使受震动"等。
2. rock 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's beliefs 动摇信念
～ the baby 抱着婴儿晃动
～ the boat 使小船摇晃，破坏现状
～ the hall 震动大厅
～ the house 使房屋摇动
～ the nation 震惊全国
～ the valley 震撼山谷

～＋副词

～ gently 轻摆
～ tenderly 柔软地来回摆动

～＋介词

～ between 在…之间摆动
～ in the squall 在暴风中颠簸
～ in the wind 在风中摇动着
～ under 在…下摇动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The ship rocked in the squall. 船在暴风中颠簸。
The tower rocked under the impact of the hurricane. 在飓风袭击下这座高塔摇晃得厉害。
The comedian made the audience rock with laughter. 滑稽演员使观众笑得前仰后合。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She rocked the baby in her arms. 她怀里抱着婴儿晃动。
Stormy applause rocked the hall. 暴风雨般的掌声震动了大厅。
The waves rocked the boat. 波涛使小船摇晃。
The earthquake rocked the house. 地震使房屋摇动。
The explosion rocked the valley. 爆炸声震撼山谷。
The event rocked the solid beliefs they had never dreamed of questioning. 这一事件动摇了他们从未想到要怀疑的坚定信念。
His sudden death rocked the village. 他的突然死亡震惊了全村。
The news of the president's assassination rocked the nation. 总统遇刺的消息震惊全国。
He refused to meddle with anything that might rock the boat. 他拒绝干预任何会破坏现状的事情。
Even if you don't agree with me, you mustn't rock the boat at this difficult time. 即使你不同意我的意见，你也不能在这困难的时刻制造麻烦。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The building was rocked by the earthquake. 那座建筑物因地震而摇动。
Our boat was rocked by the waves. 我们的船随浪颠簸。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
The young mother rocked her baby to sleep. 年轻的母亲摇着她的婴儿入睡。
The movement of the ship rocked us to sleep. 船的摇晃使我们进入了梦乡。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.
She sat in her chair, rocking gently backwards and forwards. 她坐在椅中前后轻摇。

常用短语

♣ ***rock between*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…之间摆动 sway between sth
▲*rock between sth*
The speedometer was rocking between 60 and 65. 速度表在 60 与 65 之间摆动着。

词语辨异

♣ ***rock, quake, quiver, shake, shiver, tremble***
参见 shake 条。

补充资料

[派生词] rocky *adj.* 多岩石的，由岩石组成的；坚如磐石的，坚硬的；摇摆的；摇晃的
[同义词] ***n.*** anchor, danger, foundation, stone ***v.*** quake, shake, sway, totter, tremble
[词源] <古法语 *roche* <中古拉丁语 *rocca*(岩石) <中古英语 *rochen* <古英语 *roccian* (推，拉，摇动)

rocket

☞ ***n.*** ['rɒkɪt] (rockets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**火箭** a tube-shaped object that is driven through the air
2. Ⓢ**斥责** a case of being severely spoken to because one has done sth wrong

词汇搭配

动词＋～

fire a ～发射火箭
get a ～受斥责

名词＋～

booster ～运载火箭
space ～航天火箭

句型例句

The space rocket was launched and went into orbit. 宇宙火箭发射后进入轨道。
You'll really get a rocket if you're late again! 你要是再迟到，肯定会受到斥责！

☞ *v*. [ˈrɒkɪt] (rockets; rocketed; rocketing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)飞快地移动** move extremely quickly
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)迅速增加** increase very rapidly

基本要点

1. rocket 用作名词的意思是"火箭",转化成动词的意思是"飞快地移动",表示射弹般地快速上升,强调速度快而猛,难以控制。引申可表示"迅速增加"。
2. rocket 用作不及物动词时常与介词 into 或副词 up 连用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ instinctively 本能地迅速增加
~ regularly 定期地迅速增加
~ unexpectedly 意外地飞速上升
~ up 飞涨

~+介词

~ into 飞速进入

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Prices have rocketed sky-high. 物价抬升很高。
The film has rocketed overseas. 这部电影以最快的速度传到国外。
He rocketed to star overnight. 他一夜间成了明星。

常用短语

♣ ***rocket into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
飞速进入 quickly come into
▲ *rocket into sth*
The dog rocketed into the darkness. 狗飞奔着消失在黑暗中。
A "Space Truck" carrying two satellites rocketed flawlessly into orbit. 一辆载有两颗人造卫星的"太空货车"准确无误地由火箭送入运行轨道。

♣ ***rocket up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
飞涨 inflate
▲ *rocket up*
House prices are rocketing up. 房价在飞涨。

词语辨异

♣ ***rocket***, ***rise***
这组词均可表示"上升"。其区别在于: rocket 多指运行速度在外力作用下高速上升;而 rise 多指自然地上升,速度也不像 rocket 那样快。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *rocchetta*(筒管纺纱杆)

rod

☞ *n*. [rɒd] (rods)

双解释义

Ⓒ**竿,杆,棒** a long think pole

词汇搭配

动词+~

give the ~鞭打

名词+~

bamboo ~竹竿
fishing ~钓鱼竿

句型例句

Pass me a bamboo rod. 递给我一根竹竿。
The rod bent as he pulled in the fish. 他把鱼拉上来时渔竿都弯曲了。
The wheels of the toy car were fixed on metal rods. 玩具车的轮子固定在金属棒上。

补充资料

[同义词] pole, staff, stick
[词源] <古英语 *rodd*(杆)

role

☞ *n*. [rəʊl] (roles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **作用,职责** function or importance of sb/sth; the duty or purpose of a person or group in a particular activity or area of life
2. Ⓒ **角色** the part or character taken by an actor in a play, film, etc.

基本要点

1. role 作"作用,职责"解时,后面常接介词"in〔of, for〕+名词或动名词"。
2. role 也可作戏剧、电影等中的"角色"解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

assign the ~ to 把角色派给…
fill the ~ of 担当…的任务
hand out ~s 分派任务〔角色〕
perform a ~扮演角色
play a ~扮演角色
take a ~扮演角色
understudy a ~演练(某角色)以便当替角

形容词+~

active ~积极的作用
important ~重要角色
key ~主要〔关键〕的作用
leading ~主角,主要作用
minor ~小角色
passive ~被动作用
principal ~主要角色
secondary ~次要作用
starring ~主角
supporting ~配角

名词+~

honour ~光荣榜
title ~剧名角色

~+介词

~ of …的角色

句型例句

The success of her business made it difficult for her to fulfill her role as wife and mother. 她在事业上的成功使她难以尽到当妻子和母亲的职责。
The local priest played a leading role in settling the dispute. 地方牧师在调解这次争端中起了主导作用。
She prefers to play comic roles. 她更喜欢扮演喜剧角色。
He will appear in the role of mediator. 他将出演调停者。
Olivier played the role of *Hamlet*. 奥列维尔扮演哈姆雷特的角色。

补充资料

[同义词] character, duty, function, job, part, post, task
[词源] <法语 *role*(角色的名单)

roll

☞ *v*. [rəʊl] (rolls; rolled; rolling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)打滚,(使)转动,滚动** turn over and over or from side to side, or move by doing this; move steadily and smoothly along (as if) on wheels; move or cause (the eyes) to move round and round
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **卷,把…卷成筒状** form into a tube or other (stated) shape by curling round and round
3. *vt*. **碾平** make sth flat by moving sth heavy on top of it

基本要点

1. roll 的基本意思是"滚动",指一个物体(如圆柱体)在另一物体接触面上不断移动;引申可表示"卷""把…卷成筒状""碾平"等;在非正式英语中,可指岁月"流逝",时间不知不觉地"度过"等。
2. roll 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化成介词 for 的宾语,有时还可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a cigarette 卷一根纸烟
~ a hoop 滚铁环
~ a lawn 把草坪碾平
~ a map 把地图卷起来
~ a pencil 旋转笔
~ a snowball 滚雪球
~ a towel 把毛巾卷起来
~ barrels 滚着圆桶
~ carpet 把地毯卷起来
~ some tobacco 把烟丝裹起来
~ string 把细绳绕成线团
~ the road 碾压道路
~ the stones 翻滚石头
~ wool 把毛线绕成线团

~+副词

~ badly 摇晃得厉害
~ dangerously 危险地度过
~ fiercely 残忍地度过
~ furiously 剧烈转动
~ heavily 重重地转动
~ impetuously 鲁莽地转动
~ luxuriously 奢侈地度过
~ rhythmically 有节奏地转动
~ smoothly 平静地度过
~ along(车)驶向前去
~ in 滚滚涌上
~ on 岁月流逝
~ out one's words 用流畅的声音说话
~ up 蹒跚地走来,卷起
~ up one's trousers 卷起裤腿

~+介词

~ down the hill 滚下山
~ in the dust 在尘土里打滚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

R

Round things roll easily. 圆的东西容易滚动。
The wire rolled easily. 这种金属线便于卷绕。
The tennis courts rolled easily after the shower. 阵雨后网球场容易碾平。
The drums rolled. 鼓声隆隆。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The child was rolling a hoop. 那个孩子在滚铁环。
A river rolls the stones along its bed. 流水把河床里的石头冲得翻滚而下。
We rolled a big snowball. 我们滚了个大雪球。
He was rolling something in his fingers. 他用手指反复捻动什么东西。
He rolled some tobacco and made a cigarette. 他把烟丝裹起来，卷成一根纸烟。
They were rolling the road. 他们正在碾压道路。
Roll the ball to me. 把球滚给我。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Last October the first batch of low-alloy channel steel was successfully rolled. 去年10月，成功轧出第一批低合金槽钢。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Please roll me a cigarette. 请替我卷一支烟。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Please roll a cigarette for me. 请替我卷一支烟。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *n./adj.*
Roll the pastry flat! 把油酥面团擀平！
Roll the road surface flat! 把路面碾平！

常用短语

♣ ***roll across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中翻腾 seethe across
▲ *roll across sth*
Dark clouds rolled across the skies. 乌云在天空中翻腾。

♣ ***roll along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
滚滚向前 turn forwards
▲ *roll along*
Like the Mississippi, it just keeps rolling along. 就像密西西比河河水一样，它不断地滚滚向前。
The automobile rolled along. 汽车驶向前去。
We were rolling along merrily when suddenly we had a burst tyre. 我们正高高兴兴地坐着车子前进，一下子车胎爆了。

♣ ***roll along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…滚动 turn upside down or inside out along sth
▲ *roll sth along sth*
That boy rolled the ball along the ground. 那孩子在地上滚球。

♣ ***roll at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(眼睛)盯着…打转 fix one's eyes on sb
▲ *roll at sb*
His eyes rolled strangely at me. 他的眼珠奇怪地盯着我打转。

♣ ***roll away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
消散 scatter and disappear
▲ *roll away*
The clouds are rolling away. 云彩消散开去。
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *away*
The sun soon rolled the mist away. 太阳很快驱散了薄雾。

♣ ***roll back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 滚回；使滚回；卷起 (cause to) move back by turning over and over
▲ *roll back*
The ball rolled back. 球滚回来了。
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *back*
Let's roll back the carpet and have a dance. 让我们卷起地毯来跳舞。
I think it would look better if you rolled the hair back from your face. 我想你把前面的头发卷起来会更好看些。
2. 使(物价)压减为标准水平 reduce (price of commodity) to a standard level
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *back*
The authorities took measures to roll commodity price back. 当局采取措施使物价全面回降。
The firm is on trial for refusing to roll back its pay increases to the level allowed by law. 公司因拒绝将工资增额压低到法定水平而受审。
3. 使退却；击退 cause to retreat or withdraw; push back
▲ *roll sb/sth* ⇔ *back*
They have rolled back the invading enemy force. 他们已击退入侵的敌人。
The new administration is confident of rolling back the tide of unrest which is sweeping the country. 新的行政当局对平息席卷全国的动乱充满信心。

♣ ***roll by*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
流逝 go steadily past
▲ *roll by*
The years rolled by. 岁月流逝。
Centuries rolled by. 几个世纪过去了。

♣ ***roll down*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)滚下 (cause to) move along on wheels or by turning over and over
▲ *roll down sth*
At the moment heavy rocks and stones rolled down the hillside. 这时，沉重的石块沿着山坡滚了下来。
She could not help her tears of gratitude rolling down her face. 她感激的泪珠禁不住沿着面颊流了下来。

♣ ***roll in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
滚滚而来 move or come in or together in large numbers or quantities
▲ *roll in*
The waves rolled in to the beach. 波浪滚滚涌上海滩。
The fog rolled in from the water. 雾气滚滚涌出水面。
Delegates rolled in from all parts of the country. 代表们从国家的四面八方来到这里。
When they were in need of certain new farming implements, offers of help rolled in from all the nearby factories. 当他们需要某些新农具时，附近各工厂的支援便源源而来。

♣ ***roll in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
拥有大量(钱财) have plenty of (money)
▲ *roll in sth*
She is rolling in money. 她非常有钱。
Why do they want this? They're rolling in dollars. 他们要这干吗？他们有的是美元。

♣ ***roll into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)滚进 (cause to) move along on wheels or by turning over and over into sth
▲ *roll into sth*
The ball rolled into the hole. 球滚到洞里去了。
The ocean waves rolled into the shore. 波浪卷向海岸。
▲ *roll sth into sth*
The man rolled the barrel into the yard. 那个人把圆桶滚进院中。
He rolled the clay into a ball. 他用双手把泥坯滚成一个球。

♣ ***roll off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
印出；复印出 print by passing paper etc.
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *off*
Books roll off the printing machine at the rate of two a week. 书籍以一星期两本的速率从印刷机印出。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A couple of dozen prints were rolled off in no time. 一下子就印好了几十张图片。

♣ ***roll on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
滚滚向前，飞驰 move forward steadily and continuously
▲ *roll on*
The Yangtze River rolls on eastwards. 长江滚滚向东流。
Our lorry rolled on through the morning wind. 我们的卡车迎着晨风向前奔驰。
Time rolls on, waiting for no man. 时光流逝不待人。
The wheel of history rolls on. 历史的车轮滚滚向前。

♣ ***roll onto*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
滚上 turn over sth on sth
▲ *roll sth onto sth*
We rolled the barrels of oil onto the ship. 我们把油桶滚到船上。

♣ ***roll out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 铺开；碾平 spread out by unrolling; flatten into a sheet by rolling
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *out*
They rolled out the red carpet for the guests. 他们铺开红地毯迎接客人。
Spread some flour on the table and roll the pastry out very thin. 在桌上撒些面粉并把面皮弄得薄一点。
2. 滔滔不绝地讲出来；发出洪亮的声音 come forth copiously; make a deep and sonorous sound
▲ *roll out*
The speech rolled out from his lips. 他滔滔不绝地演讲。
▲ *roll sth* ⇔ *out*
He rolled out the words, so that everyone could hear. 他声音洪亮，因此每个人都能听见。
3. 起床 get out of bed
▲ *roll out*
I rolled out about three o'clock in the morning to ride guard till daylight. 我凌晨三点左右起床，一直站岗到天亮。
4. 滚了出来 seethe out
▲ *roll out*
A pot fell over and some stones rolled out. 一个罐子倒了，一些石子滚了出来。

♣ ***roll over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
从(边上)滚下；(使)翻滚，(使)打滚 rotate and fall over (an edge); turn completely or partially over
▲ *roll over*
The car hit a lamppost and rolled over twice before coming to a stop. 那辆汽车

撞在电灯杆上，翻了两个滚儿才停住。
Every time I rolled over, I woke up because I put my weight on my wounded knee. 每次翻身我都要醒来，因为压住了受伤的膝部。
My horse fell and rolled over on me. 我的马倒下来滚在我身上。
▲ *roll sb/sth ⇔ over*
A bicycle hit me and rolled me over. 一辆自行车把我撞了个跟头。
The policeman rolled the body over to look for the missing gun. 警察把尸体翻过来，寻找失踪的手枪。
♣ **roll round**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
转动；循环 spin on or as if on an axis
▲ *roll round*
The globe is rolling round all the time. 地球一直在转动。
Spring rolled round again. 春天又来了。
♣ **roll round**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…裹在…上 wrap sth on sb
▲ *roll sth round sb/sth*
He rolled the sheet round her. 他把床单裹在她身上。
♣ **roll up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.卷起；卷成圆筒形或球形 make or put into the form of a roll; take the form of a cylinder of ball
▲ *roll sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
Rolling up his trousers, he worked with the others in the fields. 他卷起裤腿，和别人一道在田里干了起来。
He rolled the picture up in some paper. 他用一些纸把画裹了起来。
Let's roll up the carpet. 咱们来把地毯卷起来。
He rolled his clothes up to make a pillow. 他把衣服卷起来当枕头。
His father took the painting out from the frame and rolled it up for storage. 他父亲将那幅画从画框里取出，卷好后收藏起来了。
They rolled the child up in a blanket. 他们用毯子把孩子裹了起来。
She rolled herself up in the blankets. 她把自己裹在毛毯中。
2.到达；出现 arrive; appear
▲ *roll up*
We rolled up to the front porch. 我们坐车抵达前门廊。
Roll up and see the lions. 大家过来看狮子吧！
Roll up and see the sights! 大家过来观看景色吧！
Roll up, roll up! See the great magician perform his famous tricks! 请进，请进！请来观看魔术大师表演他的拿手好戏！
Curious sightseers rolled up in their hundreds. 数以百计的好奇的观光客都涌到那儿。
3.大量积累 acquire or increase by successive accumulation
▲ *roll up*
His debts were rolling up. 他债台高筑。
Club membership has been rolling up for the past few months. 在过去的几个月里俱乐部的成员一直在增加。
▲ *roll sth ⇔ up*
He rolled up a huge fortune. 他积累起大笔财产。
♣ **roll with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而转动 seethe because of sth
▲ *roll with sth*
His eyes were rolling with fear. 他的双眼因害怕而转动着。

☞ ***n.*** [rəʊl] (rolls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **一卷** a piece of flat material that has been rolled into a tube
2.Ⓒ **面包卷，圆面包** a small loaf for one person, either long or round
3.Ⓒ **名册** an official list of names
4.Ⓒ **打滚，滚动** an act of rolling, a rolling movement, over and over or from side to side

基本要点

roll 是可数名词，基本意思是"卷状物"，指成卷状的物品。引申可指"打滚，滚动""摇晃"，还可指"名册"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
call the ～点名
read the ～ in school〔class〕在学校里〔班里〕点名
形容词 + ～
crusty ～硬皮面包
soft ～ 软皮面包
sweet ～甜面包
the electoral ～选举人名单
名词 + ～
bacon and tomato ～猪肉加西红柿的面包
bake ～s 烘面包卷
breakfast ～s 早餐面包卷
cheese ～干酪面包
drums ～隆隆的鼓声
egg ～s 炸蛋卷
ham ～火腿面包
jelly ～果子冻卷筒蛋糕
membership ～会员名册
pay ～工资表
school ～学生名册
employment ～雇员名册
honour ～荣誉名册
～ + 介词
a ～ in the grass 在草地上尽情打滚
a ～ of cloth 一卷布
a ～ of film 一卷胶卷
a ～ of paper 一卷纸
a ～ of thunder 隆隆的雷声
a ～ of voters 选举人名单
the ～ of graduate 毕业生名单

句型例句

Wallpaper is bought in rolls. 壁纸是成卷买的。
Six brown rolls, please. 请给我来 6 个黑面包。
His name has been on the roll of the club for ten years. 十年来，他一直是该俱乐部的成员。
He regularly attends church and is on the parish roll. 他定期去做礼拜，是教区的一名教徒。
The school principal announced the honor roll list. 校长宣布了优等生名单。
Our dog loves a roll on the grass. 我们的狗喜爱在草地上打滚。
We felt the train begin to vibrate with the roll of wheel along the track. 随着车轮在轨道上的滚动，我们感到火车震动起来了。
A drum roll preceded the most dangerous part of the performance. 演出快进行到最惊险的部分时响起了咚咚的鼓声。
We heard the distant roll of the big guns. 我们听到远处的隆隆的大炮声。

词语辨异

♣ ***roll, catalogue, list, table***
参见 list 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* reel, rock, turn, wind *n.* cycle, list, record, register, turn, wheel
［词源］ <中古英语 *rollen* <古英语 *roller* <拉丁语 *rotula*(滚动)

roll·er

☞ ***n.*** ['rəʊlə] (rollers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **滚压机；滚杠，滚柱** cylinder used for flattening or spreading things
2.Ⓒ **定型卷夹** small cylinder of plastic around which hair is wound to make it curl
3.Ⓒ **巨浪** a long heavy wave on the coast

词汇搭配

名词 + ～
garden ～碾草坪机
steam ～蒸汽压路机
street ～压路机
～ + 介词
the ～s of a mangle 轧干机的滚筒

句型例句

They pushed the boat down to the water on rollers. 他们利用滚杠把小船推下水。
The oil was pressed out by the heavy roller. 沉重的碾压机把油压了出来。
She put her hair in rollers to make it curl. 她用卷发夹子把头发弄蜷曲。
The great Atlantic rollers surged in. 大西洋的巨浪翻滚到岸边。

词语辨异

♣ ***roller, breaker, ripple, wave***
参见 wave 条。

ro·mance

☞ ***n.*** [rəʊ'mæns] (romances)

双解释义

Ⓒ **罗曼史，爱情故事** a love affair

句型例句

Those young girls like to read romances. 那些年轻女孩爱看爱情小说。
A romance happened in his family. 他家里发生了一件风流韵事。
There was an air of romance about the old inn. 这家老客栈有浪漫气氛。

词语辨异

♣ ***romance, novel***
参见 novel 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ fantasy, love story
［词源］ <古法语 *romanz* <拉丁语 *romanice*(爱情小说，浪漫文学，传奇)

ro·man·tic

☞ ***adj.*** [rəʊ'mæntɪk]

R

双解释义

1. **多情的** showing strong feeling of love
2. **富于浪漫色彩的,充满传奇情调的** dealing with or suggesting love
3. **空想的,不实际的** highly imaginative or impractical
4. **浪漫主义的** marked by romanticism

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

She has a romantic nature. 她天生多情。
They're such a romantic couple! 他们是一对多么恩爱的夫妻啊!
Romantic fiction can no longer attract her. 浪漫小说已不再能吸引她了。
A romantic story is one about love or adventure. 传奇故事是有关爱情或冒险的故事。
Don't get carried away with romantic notions. 不要被不切实际的想法弄得忘乎所以了。
The professor was a person with romantic ideals. 那个教授是一个浪漫主义者。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Her husband is very romantic. 她丈夫非常浪漫。
He tends to be romantic owing to lack of experience. 由于缺乏经验,他有浪漫主义的倾向。
The old abbey ruins look very romantic in the moonlight. 古修道院的废墟在月光下颇有浪漫气息。

▲It is/was + ~ + to-*v*

She thinks it will be romantic to be an actress. 她认为当个女演员会很浪漫。

补充资料

[同义词] dreamy, idealistic
[反义词] realistic

roof

☞ ***n.*** [ru:f] (roofs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **屋顶,顶部** the outside covering on the top of a building, closed vehicle, tent, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

blow off a ~掀掉屋顶
hit the ~勃然大怒
install a ~盖屋顶,上屋顶
paint a ~油漆屋顶
raise the ~吵翻天,喧闹得很凶
repair a ~修理屋顶
tile a ~用瓦铺盖屋顶

形容词 + ~

flat ~ 平顶
leaky ~漏雨的屋顶
pitched ~沥青涂的屋顶
slanting ~倾斜的屋顶
thick ~厚厚的屋顶
thin ~薄屋顶

介词 + ~

on the ~在屋顶上
under the ~住在…的家里,寄…的篱下,在…的照应下
without a ~无家可归

句型例句

The roof came down during the night. 房顶在夜间塌下来了。
The roof was collapsed under the weight of the snow. 屋顶被积雪压塌了。
The roof is dangerous and could cave in at any time. 屋顶很危险,任何时候都可能坍塌。
He inched across the high roof. 他艰难地挪过了那房顶。
The builder estimates the cost of repairing the roof at £600. 建筑工人估计修屋顶的费用为 600 英镑。
How are you going to go at the job of fixing the roof? 你打算怎样着手修房顶?
He delayed fixing the roof although it leaked badly. 屋顶漏雨漏得厉害,他还迟迟不修理。
The weight of the snow collapsed the roof. 积雪压垮了屋顶。
The three columns carry the roof. 有三根柱子在支撑着屋顶。
We had to brace the walls when we put the new roof on. 架上新房顶时我们得要撑牢墙壁。
He boarded the roof himself. 他自己用木板盖屋顶。
The bomb blasted the roof off. 炸弹掀掉了屋顶。
I was aiming for the chimney pot, but the stone fell short and went through a skylight in the roof. 我原想打烟筒管帽的,但是石头没有击中目标,穿过了屋顶上的天窗。
These pillars hold the weight of the roof. 这些柱子承受屋顶的重量。
The strong wind hurled down bits of the roof. 大风把屋顶的瓦片刮了下来。
The chief purpose of a roof is to enclose the upper of a building as a protection against wind, rain and snow. 房顶的主要用途是封闭房屋的上部以防风、雨和雪。
I asked building firms to estimate for the repair of the roof. 我已请了几家建筑公司估计修理这屋顶所需的费用。
It is difficult to get them all together under one roof. 把他们都聚集到一个屋里是困难的。
The boy frightened away the pigeons from the roof. 那男孩把屋顶上的鸽子吓飞了。
He erected a television antenna on the roof. 他在房顶立了电视天线。
I could hear the birds' wings fluttering on the roof. 我能听到鸟的翅膀在屋顶拍打。
The boy's ball fetched up on the garage roof. 小男孩的球掉到车库顶上去了。
The boy's ball ended up on the garage roof. 这男孩的球落到了汽车库顶上。
The houses were flooded roof deep. 这些房子已被淹到屋顶了。
They put the oil cloth on the roof to block out the rain. 他们把油布铺在房顶上,防止雨水渗漏。
We caused the roof to be mended. 我们叫人去补房顶。
The heavy wind blew roofs off in several cities. 在好几个城市大风掀掉了屋顶。

▲~ + of *n./pron.*

The roof of the tunnel fell in. 隧道顶部塌了下来。
The roof of their house was blown away. 风把他们的屋顶刮跑了。
The weight of the snow caused the roof of the cabin to cave in. 雪的重量使得小屋的屋顶塌陷。
In the lightning I saw that the roof of the hut had been blown off. 闪电的时候,我看见棚屋的屋顶被掀掉了。
They caved in the roof of the underground passage with powerful explosives. 他们用威力强大的炸药把地下通道的顶部炸塌陷了。
The roof of the new tunnel hasn't been properly supported; it shows signs of falling in. 新巷道的顶支撑得不好,已显出坍塌的迹象。

常用短语

♣ ***a roof over one's head***
栖身之处 home
She was without money and with no real roof over her head. 她没有了钱也就没有了真正的栖身之处。

♣ ***go through the roof***
大声喧闹 make a lot of noise
The disco party went through the roof until the small hours of the morning. 那场迪斯科舞会吵闹至凌晨才结束。

♣ ***raise the roof*** [***devil***]
1. 大声喧闹,吵翻天 make a lot of noise
The children are raising the roof[devil] in the next room; tell them to keep quiet. 孩子们在隔壁吵得太厉害了,叫他们安静点。
2. 发火 lose one's temper
He would raise the roof over her slightest mistake or shortcoming. 她一出细微差错,他就会大发雷霆。
The nurses in the kindergarten never raise the roof even if the children are very naughty. 即使孩子非常淘气,幼儿园的阿姨也不发脾气。
Don't raise the roof so quickly, it will only lead you into trouble. 不要动不动就发脾气,那只会给你带来苦恼和麻烦。

♣ ***under one's roof***
在自己家里 at home
I refuse to have such goings-on under my roof. 我不允许这样的事发生在我的屋里。
Who brought that unpleasant woman under my roof? 是谁把那个讨厌的女人带到我家里来的?

♣ ***under the same roof***
在同一栋房子里 at the same house
She refused to live under the same roof as her mother any longer. 她不愿与母亲同住。

☞ ***v.*** [ru:f] (roofs; roofed; roofing)

双解释义

vt. **给…盖上屋顶;做…的屋顶** put a roof on or be a roof for

基本要点

1. roof 用作动词时意思是"给…盖上屋顶,做…的屋顶"。
2. roof 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ decisively 果断给…盖上屋顶

R

~ eventually 最终给…盖上屋顶
~ immediately 立即给…盖上屋顶
~ probably 可能给…盖上屋顶
~ quickly 迅速给…盖上屋顶
~ readily 欣然给…盖上屋顶
~ recklessly 轻率地给…盖上屋顶
~ reluctantly 不情愿地给…盖上屋顶
~ simultaneously 同时给…盖上屋顶
~ superficially 表面上给…盖上屋顶

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

They roofed the house with slates. 他们用石板瓦做屋顶。

He roofed the house with thatch. 他用茅草做屋顶。

They are going to roof the yard over to make a garage. 他们打算把院子加上个顶盖作车库。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *hrof*(房屋顶)

room

☞ **n.** [ruːm] (rooms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**房间,室** a division of a building, which has its own wall, floor, and ceiling and is usually used for a particular purpose
2. Ⓤ**空间,地方** space that could be filled, or that is enough for the stated purpose

基本要点

1. room 的基本意思是"房间,室",常指单人住户使用的房间,不仅可指住宅楼里,而且也可指公共宿舍,或旅馆里的单元房间,有时还指公共厨房和其他公用设施的房间。是可数名词。
2. room 的另一个意思是"空间,地方,余地",用于比喻时可指"机会",是抽象名词,不可数,其前不可加冠词,谓语动词应用单数形式。
3. room 可用动词不定式作定语,但不可用动名词作定语。
4. rooms 还可作"住所"解。the smallest room 的意思是"室内的厕所",多用于英式英语的口语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

air a ~给房间通风
beautify a ~美化房间
book a ~预订房间
clean a ~打扫房间
curtain a ~给房间挂窗布
do a ~打扫房间
dust a ~打扫房间
enter a ~进入房间
fix up a ~修理房间
grace the ~使室内增色
keep the ~ clean and tidy 使房间保持整洁
leave the ~离开房间
make ~ for sb 让出空地方给某人
mess up the ~把房间弄得乱七八糟
occupy ~占有空间
pace a ~在房间里走来走去
paper the ~裱糊房间
rent a ~出租房间
reserve a ~预订房间
set up sb's ~收拾某人的房间
slip out of a ~溜出房间
storm into sb's ~闯入某人的房间
sweep out of the ~大模大样地走出房间
take a ~占房间,住房间
take up ~占有空间
walk across a ~穿过房间
walk into the ~走进房间

形容词 + ~

airy ~通风良好的房间
back ~里屋,密室
badly-lighted ~光线不好的房间
comfortable ~舒适的房间
common ~公共休息室,教员公用室
double ~双人房间
empty ~空房间
front ~起居室,客厅
good-sized ~宽敞大房间
large ~大房间
little ~没有什么余地
much ~大有余地
next ~隔壁房间
nice ~漂亮的屋子
overcrowded ~过分拥挤的房间
private ~私人房间
rented ~已出租的房间
single ~单人房间
smoke-filled ~满是烟雾的房间
spare ~备用的房间
tidy ~整洁的房间
warm ~温暖的房间

名词 + ~

baggage ~行李间
banquet ~宴会厅
bath ~洗澡间
changing ~更衣室
conference ~会议室
dining ~食堂,饭厅
drawing ~起居室
dressing ~化妆室
emergency ~急救室
exhibit ~s 陈列室
family ~家庭娱乐室
game ~游艺厅
guest ~客厅
living ~起居室
operating ~手术室
reading ~阅览室
rest ~(公共建筑物内的)公用厕所
show ~陈列室,展览室
sitting ~起居室
storage ~储藏室
toilet ~洗手间
waiting ~等候室
ladies' ~女厕所
locker ~衣帽间,(运动员用的)更衣室
gentlemen's ~男厕所

介词 + ~

at ~ 315 在 315 室
in ~在室内
in sb's ~处于某人的地位,代替某人
contents of a ~房间里的东西
a suite of ~一套房

~ + 介词

~ for 放…的地方
~ for compromise 妥协的余地
~ for improvement 改进的余地
~ in a hotel 旅馆的房间

句型例句

The room was floored with boards. 这房间是用木料铺的地板。

The room was not calculated for such uses. 这房间不是为这些用途而设计的。

She followed him into the room. 她随他进入房间。

Shall I fetch your bag from the next room? 我到隔壁房间里把你的包拿来好吗?

People filled the room. 人们把房间挤得满满的。

The smoke filled the room. 烟弥漫了房间。

He has cleaned up the room. 他已经清扫了这屋子。

The hotel charges thirty-five dollars a day for this room. 旅馆对这种房间定为一天 35 美元。

The boy had got caught up in the story he was reading, and so didn't notice my coming into the room. 男孩看故事书看得入了迷,没有觉察到我已走进了房间。

He was just about to leave when someone burst in on his room. 他正打算离开时,突然有人闯入他的房间。

The carpenters began to floor Room 403. 木工开始在 403 房间铺地板。

If you block up the chimney, the smoke would fill the room. 如果把烟囱堵住,烟就会充满屋子。

As we did not need a third door to the room, we blocked in the space of one of them with bricks. 因为这个房间不需要三个门,我们就把其中一个用砖堵上了。

They blasted her into a black room. 他们把她送进一个黑屋子。

I awoke to bright sunlight filling my room; it was already midday. 我一醒来就看见屋里阳光灿烂,原来已是中午了。

It was a luxuriously appointed room. 这是一个陈设豪华的房间。

There appeared to be only one room. 似乎只有一间房。

I've sent the boy to his room and will not allow him out until he says that he's sorry. 我把那孩子关到他屋里,他若不认错,就不准他出来。

We have allocated this room to you. 我们把这间房分给你住了。

They arranged the room for the meeting. 他们把房间布置好准备开会。

The room began to be filled with offspring who were advised of their sister's betrothal. 那些得到姐姐订婚消息的小字辈们开始挤进她的房间。

The guerrilla managed to break out of the room where he was imprisoned. 那位游击队员终于从囚禁他的屋子里逃了出来。

She turned and flung out of the room without another word. 她一言不发,气呼呼地转身走了。

The angry father flung the door open and marched into his daughter's room. 父亲怒气冲冲地把门猛地推开,大步走进女儿的房间。

Lights were blazing in every room. 每个房间灯火通明。

The next day, not wishing to face their teacher, they shut themselves up in their room. 第二天,由于不想见到他们的老师,他们关着门全天都呆在屋里。

She feared that she might not find him in his room. 她担心在他的房间找不到他。

I bounded up the steps, burst into the living room and flipped on a light. 我跳上台

阶,冲进起居室,"啪嗒"一声打开电灯。
They forced David into a small room. 他们把戴维逼进一个小房间。
As they expected to move out almost immediately, they were camping out together in a small room. 他们因为差不多马上就要搬了,就暂时合住在一个小房间里。
They built on a little room beside the house for the old lady. 他们在这个房子旁边为这个老太太加盖了一间小屋。
It is always advisable to book in early when you want a hotel room in the tourist season. 要想在旅游旺季住旅馆,早点预定总是明智的。
If you bring another chair forward, there'll be room for everyone. 如果你把另一把椅子往前挪一挪,大家就都有地方了。
Buy the children's shoes big enough to allow room for growth. 孩子的鞋要买得大些,以待脚长大。
Parents are wise to allow room for differing opinions. 明智的父母要允许孩子们有不同的看法。
Room for everything excepted improvement. 完美无缺。
The criminal put the torn papers in the smallest room and tried to flush them away. 罪犯把撕碎的纸放进厕所企图冲掉。
That would give him some breathing room. 那会给他一些喘息的机会。
The holiday truce gave the front-line troops some breathing room. 节日停火对于前线的士兵来说是喘息时间。

▲~ + to-v

The actors clapped together a stage so that they could have room to perform. 演员们为了有个演戏的地方,匆匆搭了个舞台。
There was just room to brush past in the crowd. 在人群中只有探着身子才能过去的空隙。

常用短语

♣ ***enter the room***

进入房间 go into the house
The writer was so absorbed in her work that she did not hear her visitor enter the room. 那位作家全神贯注地写作,以至客人进入室内她也没有听见。
He folded up his umbrella as he entered the room. 他一进屋就收起了雨伞。
She entered the room, then flung up her hands in horror at the terrible sight that met her eyes. 她走进房间,一看见那可怕的景象便吓得魂不附体。
He brushed against the door as he entered the room. 他进入房间时,身子和房门碰了一下。

♣ ***in the room***

在屋内 in the house
There are no windows in the room and the door alone admits light. 这间屋子没有窗户,光线只能从门口射入。
He barred himself in the room and thought how to do next. 他把自己关在屋里,考虑下一步该怎么办。
The subdued talk in the room faded down. 屋里低声的谈话安静下来了。

♣ ***leave room for***

给…留下地方 make place for
Leave room for this big box. 留出地方放这个大箱子。
Leave room for a taxi. 留出一辆出租汽车的地方。
Leave room for those pictures. 给那几张画留出地方。

♣ ***leave the room***

离开房间 go out from the room
The speaker's words were so moving that Mrs. Smith broke down and had to leave the room. 讲话人的言辞非常动人,使史密斯太太痛哭起来,最后她只好离开房间。
Don't forget to turn off the light when you leave the room. 你离开房间时别忘了关灯。

♣ ***make room for***

给…让出空地方 give space for
Can you make room for another? 你还能腾出一个人的地方吗?

♣ ***rest room***

厕所,盥洗间 a room or series of rooms in a public building which has things for personal comfort and grooming, such as toilets, washbowls and mirrors
If you want to relieve yourself in a public building, you should go to a rest room. 在公共建筑物中你若想方便,就应去厕所。

词语辨异

♣ ***room, apartment, dormitory, flat***

参见 flat 条。

♣ ***room, place***

参见 place 条。

♣下面各组中两句话的意思不同:

There is a double room upstairs.
楼上有个双人房间。
There are two rooms upstairs.
楼上有两个房间。

Please come to my room.
请到我的房间来。
Please come to my rooms.
请到我的住所来。

正误解析

1. 火车挤得几乎没有站的地方了。
[误] The train was so crowded that there were hardly standing room in it.
[正] The train was so crowded that there was hardly standing room in it.
[析] 当 room 表示"空间,地方"时为不可数名词,谓语动词应用单数形式。
2. 他们应该退休,为年轻人让出位置。
[误] They should retire to make a room for younger men.
[正] They should retire to make room for younger men.
[析] room 表示"余地"时是不可数名词,不可说 a room。
3. 英雄无用武之地。
[误] The hero has no room displaying his prowess.
[正] The hero has no room to display his prowess.
[析] room 可用动词不定式作定语,但不可用动名词作定语。

学习参考

有时 room(特别是指旅馆中带有房间号时)指住在该房间的"房客",这时谓语动词用复数形式。例如:
The whole room laughed. 整个房间的人都笑了。
Room 103 have asked for firewater. 103 房间的人要一些烈性酒。

☞ *v.* [ruːm] (rooms; roomed; rooming)

双解释义

vi. **居住,寄住,租住** have lodgings; have a room or rooms

基本要点

1. room 用作动词时意思是"居住,寄住,租住",仅指睡觉,不包括餐饮与娱乐。
2. room 常用作不及物动词,常与介词 at, with 连用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ abundantly 住房宽敞
~ advantageously 有益地寄住
~ aristocratically 居住华丽
~ austerely 简朴地居住
~ conveniently 便利地寄住
~ disreputably 杂乱地居住
~ economically 便宜地居住
~ luxuriously 居住华丽
~ permanently 长期地寄住
~ safely 安全地居住
~ snugly 舒适地寄住
~ temporarily 临时寄住
~ uniquely 奇特地寄住

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

I shall room at the inn for two nights. 我要在这家小店住两个晚上。
I room at Mr. Smith's. 我寄宿在史密斯先生家。
When the boy first went to university, he roomed at Tom's. 那孩子刚上大学时寄宿在汤姆家里。
When he went to New York, he used to room at a friend's house. 当他去纽约时,他常住在朋友家。
He's rooming with us. 他同我们住在一起。

词语辨异

♣ ***room, board, harbour, house, lodge, shelter***

这组词用作动词时,都有"寄住"的意思。其区别是:
1. room 指"给…提供一个房间住",仅供睡觉,不包括餐饮与娱乐。
2. house 指"遮蔽以免受气候等侵袭"(提供有顶盖、有墙、像房屋般的遮蔽)。例如:
Many villagers volunteered to house the flood victims. 许多村民自愿为水灾难民提供住处。
3. board 主要指"提供膳宿;包食宿",而且通常指收费的。例如:
My aunt boards holidaymakers during the summer. 夏天我的姨母收费给度假的人提供膳宿。
She arranged to board some Chinese students from the university. 她安排了这所大学的一些中国学生在她家食宿。
Mrs. Jones makes a living by boarding students. 琼斯太太靠给学生们提供食宿为生。
4. shelter 指"庇护,遮蔽",暗示提供庇护场所,使人免受风雨、轰炸等伤害。例如:
Many southerners sheltered runaway slaves during the Civil War. 南北战争之时,许多南方人保护过逃跑的奴隶。

You can't shelter your brother from blame in the accident. 在这次事故中，你无法庇护你的弟弟免受责备。

5. lodge 指"给某人提供一个地方暂住"。例如：
They lodged the wanderers for the night. 他们为流浪汉提供住宿。
The motel lodges thirty people a night. 汽车旅馆一夜可为 30 个人提供住宿。

6. harbour 指"为…提供安身场所"，主要指通过不法的手段来"窝藏"，是一种违反法律的行为，常用作贬义词。例如：
Harbouring criminals is an offence in law. 窝藏罪犯是违法的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** allowance, apartment, area, capacity, chamber, chance, compartment, compass, expanse, extent, margin, office, space ***v.*** board, harbour, house, lodge, shelter
［词源］ <古英语 *rum*(室)

root

☞ ***n.*** ［ruːt］(roots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**根，根部** the part of a plant that grows down into the soil in search of food and water; the part of a tooth, hair, etc. that holds it to the rest of the body
2. Ⓒ**根本，根源** the fact or condition from which sth begins, or by which sth is caused
3. Ⓟ**祖籍，原籍** origin

基本要点

1. root 用作名词的意思"根，根部"，引申可指"根本，根源"，常与介词 of 连用，是可数名词。
2. root 作"祖籍，原籍"解时，多用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

destroy ～s 毁坏根部
dig out the ～s of 挖掉…的根
dig up a ～掘根
get at〔to〕 the ～s of 追究…的真相，寻根摸底
have the ～ of industry 有勤劳的品质
pull out ～s 把根拔出
put down ～s 扎根，在某处定居下来
strike ～扎根
strike at the ～ of 彻底摧毁，打击…的根部
take ～生根，扎根
trace ～追溯起源
uncover a ～挖根
unearth a ～挖根

形容词 + ～

ancient ～远古的起源
deep ～s 深深的根
humble ～s 微贱的起源
long ～长根
noble ～s 高贵的祖籍
old ～老根
same ～同样的起源
strong ～粗壮的根
suspicious ～可疑的起源
thick ～粗根
undetermined ～不明的起源
unknown ～不明的起源

名词 + ～

cube ～立方根
square ～平方根

～ + 名词

～ cause 根本原因
～ crops 块根作物
～ hair 根须

介词 + ～

at the ～从根本上
by the ～根本上，从根部，连根
German by ～原籍德国

～ + 介词

～ of a word 词根
～ of all evil 万恶之源
～ of civilization 文明之渊源
～ of spectacles 眼镜的起源
～ of the hair 发根
～ of the matter 事情的根源
～ of the tongue 舌根
～ of trouble 祸根

句型例句

The fence posts took root and grew into the earth. 篱笆生了根，长在了地里。
The root grows down. 根向下长。
Even if you plant the seed upside down, the roots will still grow down. 即使你把种子倒过来种，根须还是往下长。
Mind you don't stumble over these roots, they're difficult to see under these leaves. 当心别让这些树根绊倒，它们埋在这些树叶底下不容易看到。
New bushes can be reproduced from roots taken from the parent plant. 灌木可以由母本取下根来繁殖。
When we returned from our holidays after only three weeks, the whole garden was grown over with strong plants with wide leaves and long roots. 我们只在外面度了三周假，整个花园便长满了一种叶很宽，根很长的植物。
You have to dig down deeply to fork up the roots. 你得深挖一些才能耙出根来。
Cover the roots of the plant with earth. 用土把植物的根盖住。
He caught his foot on a tree root and stumbled. 他一只脚绊在树根上，几乎跌倒。
I stumbled over a tree root. 树根绊了我的脚。
She flushed to the roots of her hair. 她的脸红到脖子根。
College graduates should answer the Party's call to go down to the grass roots units. 大学毕业生应响应党的号召到基层单位去。
His selfishness was the root of trouble. 他的自私是苦恼的根源。
Her roots are in Scotland where she was born. 她的老家在苏格兰，她是在那儿出生的。

常用短语

♣ ***at*** (***the***) ***roots***
本质上 in the fact of points
We must go deeper and strike at the roots of the trouble. 我们要深入下去，抓住问题的症结所在。

♣ ***root and branch***〔***root-and-branch***〕
连根带叶；彻底的 completely; complete
The question was analysed root and branch and they found it is wrong. 他们对这道题进行了彻底的分析以后，才发现它是错的。
If I don't explain root and branch, he'll be unfairly blamed. 如果我不作彻底的解释，他就会受到不公正的责备。
What can the opposition party do to bring this government to its root and branch? 反对党怎样行事才能彻底击败政府呢？
This could not be considered a root-and-branch solution. 这不能被认为是一个彻底的解决办法。
He chanced on the root-and-branch solution to his problem. 他偶然找到了彻底解决问题的办法。
His problems did not really admit of root-and-branch solution. 他的困难没有彻底的解决办法。

☞ ***v.*** ［ruːt］(roots; rooted; rooting)

双解释义

vi. & *vt.* **(使)生根，(使)扎根** (cause to) form roots

基本要点

1. root 用作动词时意思是"(使)生根，(使)扎根"。
2. root 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，常与副词 out 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ easily 很容易生根
～ fundamentally 基本上生根
～ partially 部分生根
～ probably 可能生根

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Does the rose root easily? 玫瑰容易生根吗？
Who's been rooting about among my paper? 谁翻过我的文件？
We will all be rooting for you. 我们全都支持你。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The tree rooted itself very quickly. 这树扎根很快。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Our movement is rooted in the hearts of the people. 我们的运动植根于人民的心中。
The customs are rooted in tradition. 这些风俗牢固地建立在传统基础之上。

常用短语

♣ ***root out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *root sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 彻底根除 destroy or get rid of sth bad completely
Bridges over railroad tracks root danger out in crossing. 铁轨上空的天桥排除了穿行中的危险。
2. (口)搜寻 find by search
They even root out their homes without any reason. 他们甚至毫无理由地搜查了他们的家。
They root out every part of the building.

R

他们在全楼进行了搜查。
They were rooting out fossils. 他们在找化石。
She climbed the slippery slope with difficulty to root out herbs. 她艰难地爬上滑坡寻找草药。

♣ ***root up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
杜绝 put an end to
▲ *root sth ⇔ up*
Can we ever root poverty up from the world? 我们有朝一日能消除世上的贫困吗?
It is not easy to root a bad habit up. 改掉坏习惯是不容易的。

词语辨异

♣ ***root, applaud, cheer***
参见 applaud 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** base, basis, beginnings, bottom, cause, ore, crux, essence, foundation, germ, heart, nub, origin, stem
v. rootle
[词源] <古英语 *rot*(根)

rope

☞ ***n.*** [rəup] (ropes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **粗绳,绳索,缆** (a piece of) strong thick cord made by twisting together threads of cotton, hemp, etc.
2. Ⓒ **一串** a fat twisted string, especially of the stated jewels

基本要点

rope 的复数形式与 know, learn, show 等动词连用时可作"内情,秘诀"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
draw[pull] a ～拉绳子

～ + 介词
a ～ of 一串…

句型例句

He tied the monkey with a rope. 他用绳子把猴子拴住。
They tied the ship to the quay with ropes. 他们用绳子把船拴在码头上。
They tied their prisoner up with a piece of rope. 他们用绳索把犯人捆起来。
When you go to a new school, it takes a while to learn the ropes. 当你上一所新的学校时,你需要花一段时间熟悉内情。
He agreed to stay on in the job another week to show the new men the ropes. 他同意继续再干一个星期,以便给那些新来的雇员指点秘诀。
The climbers were on the rope. 攀登者用绳子互相系在一起。
Emotionally, physically, and financially I was on the ropes. 我在感情上、身体上和经济上都快支持不住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rope, cord, line, string, thread, wire***
参见 cord 条。

☞ ***v.*** [rəup] (ropes; roped; roping)

双解释义

vt. **用(绳子)捆住** to fasten or bind with rope

基本要点

1. rope 用作名词时意思是"绳子",转化成动词意思是"捆住",指用绳子等把东西缠紧打结。引申可表示"拧成绳状""(糖等)产生丝黏质"。
2. rope 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。
3. rope 与介词 into 连用,用于比喻可作"引诱"解。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ consciously 自觉地用(绳子)捆住
～ mutually 互相用绳子捆住
～ pleasantly 愉快地用(绳子)捆住
～ privately 私下用(绳子)捆住
～ reluctantly 勉强用(绳子)捆住
～ tentatively 暂时用(绳子)捆住
～ off 用绳子隔开

～ + 介词
～ in 圈起
～ into 引诱
～ to 用绳子将…绑在…上

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ～ (+ A)
The candy is cooked until it ropes. 糖煮到成丝状黏质。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
To rope a horse is to tie it up with a rope. 套马就是用绳子将马圈住。

常用短语

♣ ***rope in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
圈起 ring sth; draw a circle around sth to show approval or selection
▲ *rope sb/sth ⇔ in*
The settlers soon roped in small plots of land. 定居者不久就圈起了一小块一小块的地。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The cattle have been roped in. 牛群已用绳子围住。
Part of the ground was roped in. 部分场地被绳子圈了起来。

♣ ***rope into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
引诱 deceive sb
▲ *rope into sb*
The swindler roped into many people. 那个骗子使许多人上了当。
The swindlers had roped into a number of gullible persons. 骗子们已使一些轻信的人上了当。
▲ *rope sb into v-ing*
They roped us into buying a lot of things we didn't really want. 他们引诱我们买了我们不需要的东西。

♣ ***rope off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用绳子隔开 use rope to cut off
▲ *rope sth ⇔ off*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Part of the field was roped off. 一部分土地用绳子隔开了。

♣ ***rope to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用绳子将…绑在…上 use rope to bind sth to sth
▲ *rope sb/sth to sth*
He roped the suitcase to the roof of the car. 他用绳子将衣箱绑在车顶上。
They roped him to a tree. 他们把他绑在树上。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** cord
[词源] <古英语 *rap*(破布条,绳索)

rose

☞ ***n.*** [rəuz] (roses)

双解释义

Ⓒ **玫瑰,玫瑰花;蔷薇** any of various wild or cultivated bushes with strong prickly stems

基本要点

1. rose 的意思是"玫瑰,玫瑰花;蔷薇",引申可指"最漂亮的人,令人高兴的事",是可数名词。
2. the Chinese rose[the rose of China]的意思是"月季花"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
arrange ～ in 把玫瑰花插入…
arrange some ～插玫瑰花
bear ～玫瑰开花
come into ～玫瑰开花
come up ～顺利
cultivate ～种玫瑰
cut a ～剪下一朵玫瑰花
embroider a ～绣玫瑰花
examine a ～观察一朵玫瑰花
gather ～采玫瑰花
grow ～种玫瑰
like a ～喜欢玫瑰花
love a ～喜爱玫瑰花
pick ～摘玫瑰花
pin a ～别一朵玫瑰花
pin a ～ on dress 在衣服上别玫瑰花
plant ～栽玫瑰花
pluck ～采玫瑰花
pot ～把玫瑰花栽入花盆
set ～s in 把玫瑰花插入…
smell a ～闻玫瑰花
water ～浇玫瑰花
wear a ～戴玫瑰花
wreathe ～ into a garland 用玫瑰花编一个花环

形容词 + ～
artificial ～s 人造玫瑰花
beautiful ～美丽的玫瑰花
bright ～鲜艳的玫瑰花
brilliant ～鲜艳的玫瑰花
dead ～凋谢的玫瑰花
diurnal ～s 昼开夜闭的玫瑰花
famous ～名玫瑰花
favourite ～深受喜爱的玫瑰花
fresh ～鲜玫瑰花
full-blown ～盛开的玫瑰花
luxuriant ～s 繁茂的玫瑰花
monthly ～月季花
new ～新玫瑰花
perfect ～雌雄两全的玫瑰花
precious ～珍贵的玫瑰花
pretty ～好看的玫瑰花
rambling ～蔓生的蔷薇花

strange ～奇异的玫瑰花
sweet-smelling ～芳香扑鼻的玫瑰花
the handsomest ～最美的玫瑰花
thirsty ～s 干枯的玫瑰花
wild ～野玫瑰花
withered ～s 凋谢的玫瑰花

名词＋～

paper ～纸玫瑰花
silk ～绢玫瑰花

～＋名词

～ arrangement 插玫瑰花
～ bud 玫瑰花蕾
～ fair 玫瑰花会
～ girl 卖玫瑰花的姑娘
～ market 玫瑰花市
～ seeds 玫瑰花籽
～ shop 玫瑰花店
～ show 玫瑰花展
～ twig 玫瑰种子

介词＋～

a bed of ～s 称心如意的境遇，安乐窝
a bouquet of ～s 一束玫瑰花
a bunch of ～s 一束玫瑰花
a cluster of ～s 一簇玫瑰花
a lot of ～s 许多玫瑰花
garland of ～s 玫瑰花环
painting of ～s and birds 玫瑰花鸟画
sea of ～s 玫瑰花海
spray of ～s 带有枝叶的玫瑰花束
decorate with ～s 用玫瑰花装饰

～＋介词

～ in a vase 花瓶里的玫瑰花
～ on green grassland 绿色大草原上的玫瑰花
no ～ without a thorn 有乐必有苦

句型例句

The roses are blossoming out early. 今年的玫瑰开花早。
You do not know what these roses have cost your father. 你不知道为了这几朵玫瑰花，你父亲付出了多大代价。
He is pruning roses with a pruning knife. 他正用修枝刀修剪玫瑰。
The garden was perfumed with roses. 那个花园充满了玫瑰花香。
I want a wallpaper patterned with roses. 我要那种绘有玫瑰图案的墙纸。
The spot where the hero fell is now marked with a huge mass of flowers—yellow gladioli, white lilies, pink carnations and red roses. 在英雄牺牲的地方，现在种着一大片花作为标志：有黄色的剑兰、白色的百合、粉红色的康乃馨和红色的蔷薇。
Group the roses together. 将玫瑰花集中在一起。
The monthly roses will come out soon. 月季很快就要开花了。
He is cultivating roses. 他在栽培玫瑰。
A vase of roses cheered up the room. 一瓶玫瑰花使得房间里生机盎然。
They have bred a new variety of rose with larger flowers. 他们培养了能开大花朵的新品种的玫瑰花。
He picked her a rose. 他给她采了一朵玫瑰花。
She had pinned a black wild rose in her hair. 她头上别了一朵黑色的野玫瑰。
She blushed as red as a rose. 她脸红得像朵玫瑰。
What is the best way to harden off new rose bushes only a few inches high? 要想使只有几英寸高的玫瑰长壮以移植户外，什么办法最好？
Don't worry about cutting the rose bushes severely, they always grow back, stronger and healthier than ever. 不必担心把玫瑰花丛剪得太厉害，花丛还会长起来的，而且会更加茂盛。
He potted up the rose cuttings. 他把玫瑰花的插枝种在花盆内。
We call it rose. 我们叫它玫瑰。
It's to be remembered that life is not a bed of roses. 应当记住，生活中并不是一切都那么如意的。
She was the rose of the party. 她是晚会上最漂亮的人。
Some girls are pretty; a few, but very few, are the roses. 有些姑娘长得还算好看，但是称得上漂亮的却很少。

常用短语

♣ ***not all roses***
有困难 having some difficulty
It isn't all roses for him. 他的日子不好过。
It is not all roses in rich countries. 富国也有自己的难处。

♣ ***under the rose***
秘密地 secretly
Did you know Joe and Alice were married under the rose? —Yes, I had guessed it. 你知道乔和艾莉丝秘密结了婚吗？——嗯，我已猜到了。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *rosa*（玫瑰）

rot

☞ ***n.*** ［rɒt］

双解释义

Ⓤ**腐烂，腐朽** a state of decay, especially caused by disease, or after death

句型例句

Rot in the tree trunk caused the tree to fall. 树干的腐烂导致树倒了。

☞ ***v.*** ［rɒt］（rots; rotted; rotting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)腐烂，(使)腐朽** break down into biochemical parts, usually after death

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Dead plants rot and become part of the soil again. 枯死的植物腐烂，又成为土壤的一部分。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The rain has rotted the roof beams. 雨水使屋梁腐烂了。

ro·tary

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈrəutəri］

双解释义

旋转的，转动的 having a wheel-like motion, moving in a circle

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
A rotary telephone has a wheel with holes for each number. 转盘式电话有个带眼的轮子。

ro·tate

☞ ***v.*** ［rəuˈteɪt］（rotates; rotated; rotating）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)旋转或转动** (cause to) move in circles round a central point
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)循环** (cause to) take turns or recur in a particular

基本要点

1. rotate 的基本意思是"(使)旋转或转动"，多指物体以一点为圆心或以一直线为轴做圆周运动。引申可表示"(使)循环""轮流"等，此时指三者或三者以上的人或物按一定顺序不断重复。
2. rotate 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ crops 轮种农作物
～ the cylinder 使筒体旋转
～ one's eyes 转动眼球

～＋副词

～ accurately 准确地旋转
～ alternately 交替［轮流］旋转
～ apparently 明显地旋转
～ constantly 不断地旋转
～ erratically 不规律地旋转
～ freely 随意地旋转

～＋介词

～ on 绕…旋转
～ on the axis 以轴为中心而旋转

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Wheels, tops and the earth rotate. 轮子，陀螺和地球均旋转。
The earth rotates once every 24 hours. 地球每 24 小时自转一周。
The seasons rotate. 四季更迭。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The big gear turns the small one to rotate the cylinder. 大齿轮带动小齿轮使筒体旋转。
The doctor asked the patient to rotate his eyes. 医生叫病人转动眼球。
The farmer rotates crops in a field. 那农夫在一块地上轮种农作物。
The manager said he will rotate Caddy, Acly and Jacobi as editor. 经理说他会让卡迪，艾克利和雅克比轮流做编辑。
He told me that he will rotate Caddy, Keat and Ilott as his teacher. 他告诉我他会让卡迪，基特和伊洛特轮流当他的老师。

常用短语

♣ ***rotate among*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
在…中轮流 take turn among sth
▲*rotate among sb*
The post of chairman rotates among mem-

R

bers of the committee. 主席一职由委员会的成员轮流担任。

♣ ***rotate around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
绕…运转 revolve around sth
▲ *rotate around sth*
The earth rotates around the sun. 地球绕太阳运转。

词语辨异

♣ ***rotate, alternate***
参见 alternate 条。

rot·ten

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈrɒtn] (rottenest)

双解释义

1.**腐烂的,腐朽的** gone bad; decayed
2.**令人不愉快的** unhappy
3.**很差的,糟糕的** nasty, unsatisfactory

基本要点

1.rotten 的基本意思是"腐烂的,腐朽的",引申可指"令人不愉快的""很差的,糟糕的"。
2.rotten egg 的本义指"坏蛋",引申可指"品行不好的人",常用作孩子们之间的戏语。
3.rotten 只有最高级,没有比较级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ concept 腐朽的观念
~ food 发霉的食物
~ fruit 腐烂的水果
~ matter 糟糕的事情
~ peach 腐烂的桃子
~ system 腐朽的制度
~ thing 糟糕的事情
~ thought 腐朽的思想

~ + 介词

~ to the core 烂透了,腐败透顶

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
The smell of the rotten meat was enough! 这腐臭的肉闻一下就够人受的了!
That was a rotten trick. 那是个恶劣的把戏。
Take away these rotten eggs. 把这些臭鸡蛋拿走。
The boys ran to the river to go swimming and Dick cried, "the last one is a rotten egg." 男孩们跑到河里去游泳,狄克喊道:"最后到的是坏蛋。"

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
This apple seemed good but rotten inside. 这个苹果看上去还不错,可里边烂了。
Fruit quickly goes rotten in hot weather. 在热天,水果会很快变质。
The film was pretty rotten. 这部电影糟透了。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
It's rotten of him to do that. 他那么干太卑劣了。
The man's morals are rotten to the core. 那个人道德败坏至极。
▲ S + be + ~ + that-clause
The wood was so rotten that you could put your finger through it. 木头已烂透了,你用手指一戳就可戳透。

补充资料

[同义词] corrupt, decayed
[反义词] good, honest, well

rouge

☞ ***n.*** [ruːʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**胭脂,口红** red substance for colouring the cheeks or lips

句型例句

Many women like putting rouge on their cheeks. 许多女人都喜欢往脸上涂胭脂。

rough

☞ ***adj.*** [rʌf] (rougher; roughest)

双解释义

1.**粗糙的** having an uneven surface; not smooth
2.**粗野的,粗暴的** showing a lack of gentleness, good manners, or consideration etc.
3.**混乱的,暴乱的,喧闹的** not gentle or tuneful
4.**艰难的,不愉快的** unfortunate and unfair; unwell
5.**粗略的,大致的** done or made without attention to detail or exactness; approximate
6.**未加工的,粗制的** not delicate or comfortable; simple
7.**狂暴的,汹涌的** stormy and violent; not calm

基本要点

1.rough 指表面看起来或摸上去不平整的东西,用于产品时则表示未经打磨的,还可引申为"(言行)粗野的""(质量)粗劣的""(作品)未经润色的""(处境)艰难的"等意思。
2.rough 可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ road 崎岖的道路
~ sea 狂暴的大海
~ time 辛酸时期
~ weather 恶劣的天气

~ + 介词

~ on 对…粗暴的

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
The cat had a rough tongue. 猫的舌头表面很粗糙。
They knocked together a rough box with wooden boards. 他们用木板草草地做成了一个粗糙的箱子。
He took some nails and bits of wood, and built them into a rough cupboard. 他拿了钉子和木头,做了一个粗糙的食品橱。
In the dark our jeep bumped along the rough mountain road. 黑夜里我们的吉普车在崎岖的山路上颠簸。
The Poet's rough life contrasts with his sensitive poetry. 这个诗人的豪放生活与他缠绵悱恻的诗篇形成鲜明的对照。
We had rather a rough time. 我们经历了一段艰苦的日子。
It is a rough idea. 那仅仅是个初步的想法。
It's just a rough drawing. 这只是一张草图。
It was a rough but plentiful dinner with a rough country wine. 这尽管是一顿粗茶淡饭,但很丰盛,而且还辅以乡间酿制的土酒。
It's just a very rough translation. 这只是一个非常粗糙的译稿。
If you give me the rough draft of your article I'll lick it into shape for you. 如果你愿把文章的草稿给我,我会为你把它修改得像样一些的。
He files away the rough edges. 他把粗毛边锉去。
He wears a rough linen shirt and white short pants. 他穿着粗亚麻布衬衣和白色短裤。
As the jewel was in the rough state, he had no idea what size it would be when cut. 这块宝石未经琢磨,他不知道加工后有多大。
The ship-wrecked sailors were able to fit a rough shelter together from building materials that they found on the island. 这些落难的水手在岛上找到一些建筑材料搭了一个简陋的房子。
Would it be wise to launch into this rough sea? 到这样汹涌的大海中游泳明智吗?
The ship was badly knocked about by a rough sea. 船被巨浪颠簸得很厉害。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
This paper feels rough. 这纸摸起来是粗糙的。
I think Jones has tended to get just a little rough. 我觉得琼斯变得有点粗鲁了。
His reply was a bit rough. 他的答复过于粗鲁了一点。
Should the weather be rough, we won't be able to go riding. 万一是狂风暴雨的天气,我们就不能去骑马。
The water was rough and, despite our low speed, we were drenched by spray. 水上风浪很大,尽管我们的航速不快,飞溅的浪花仍湿透了我们的全身。
The trip was rough. 这次旅行很艰苦。
Things are rough all over. 情况非常困难。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
She is rough in speech. 她说话粗鲁。
He is rough in manner. 他的举止不文雅。
It's rather rough on him, having to work when other people are on holiday. 其他人度假时他得工作,他真倒霉。
You've been pretty rough on the children. 你对孩子的态度太粗暴了。
Don't be so rough with the child. 对小孩不要这样粗暴。
Her hands are rough with hard work. 她的手因干粗活而变得很粗糙。
▲ S + be + ~ + to-*v*
This paper is too rough to write on. 这种纸太粗糙,不能写字。

常用短语

♣ ***give the rough side of one's tongue***
对某人说出不客气的话 show a lack of gentleness, good manners to sb
▲ *give sb the rough side of one's tongue*
I had to give him the rough side of my tongue to show my indignation. 我不得不

狠狠地骂他一顿来出这口气。

词语辨异

♣ ***rough, coarse, harsh, rude***

这组词的共同意思是"粗鲁的""粗糙的"。其区别在于：

1. rough 强调言行是粗鲁的。例如：
   Many a rough man has been civilized by his wife. 许多粗野的男人都被妻子教好了。
   Don't be so rough with the child. 不要对小孩这样粗暴。
   His manners are very rough. 他的举止非常无礼。
2. rude 强调其源于教育差、文化低。例如：
   It's rude to peep. 偷看别人是不礼貌的。
   He was severely reproached for his rude behaviour. 他因行为粗鲁而受到严厉指责。
   All of us were astonished that Mr. White was so rude to him. 怀特先生对他如此无礼，使我们都感到惊异。
3. coarse 则强调由于粗鲁而引起的厌恶心理。例如：
   He is coarse in manner. 他举止粗鲁。
   It's a coarse joke. 这是个粗俗的玩笑。
   She used to be coarse of speech. 她过去说话很粗鲁。
4. harsh 侧重于指给人以感官上的粗糙、不和谐的感觉。例如：
   The colour is very harsh. 那颜色很刺眼。
   The cloth is harsh to the touch. 这块布料摸上去很粗糙。
   The noise is harsh to the ear. 那噪声很刺耳。
   The surface of the table is very harsh. 那张桌子的表面非常粗糙。

正误解析

他们用那种粗暴无礼的态度顶撞我，我可受不了。

［误］I won't have them answer me back in that rough manner.

［正］I won't have them answer me back in that rude manner.

裁判员警告运动员们不要粗鲁。

［误］The referee warned the players not to be so rude.

［正］The referee warned the players not to be so rough.

［析］rough 强调粗鲁的言行不够文雅；而 rude 强调其源于教育差、文化低。

☞ ***adv.*** ［rʌf］（rougher；roughest）

双解释义

1. **简陋地** in uncomfortable condition
2. **粗暴地** using force
3. **大致地** not in a gentle way

基本要点

1. rough 用作副词时意思是"简陋地"，引申可指"粗暴地""大致地"。
2. rough 在句中主要用作状语。

句型例句

用作状语

I can live rough for a bit in the countryside. 在农村我的生活可随便一些。

Don't treat him rough. 不要待他这样无礼。

That fellow will cut up rough. 那个家伙要撒野。

The wanderer has to sleep rough. 这个流浪汉到处为家。

He estimated rough that his rate of profit would be ten percent at the outside. 他大致地估计一下，他的利润最多不过 10%。

The coach chews out rough lazy players who slept for the whole morning. 教练狠狠地指责了那些睡了一个上午的懒队员。

常用短语

♣ ***play rough***

粗暴地做 do sth in the way that is not in a gentle way; do sth in the way that used force

Should they decide to play rough, we could take a savage turn. 万一他们进行粗暴干预的话，那么我们可能会采取不客气的行动。

☞ ***v.*** ［rʌf］（roughs；roughed；roughing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使粗糙** make untidy or uneven
2. *vt.* **过简陋的生活** live without the usual comforts and conveniences of life

基本要点

1. rough 的基本意思是"使粗糙"，多指使质料不精细或使之不光滑。引申可表示"过简陋的生活"。
2. rough 通常只用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's hair 弄乱头发

～＋副词

～ curiously 好奇地过简陋的生活
～ dreadfully 非比寻常地过简陋的生活
～ extremely 极端地过简陋的生活
～ pleasantly 愉快地过简陋的生活
～ stiffly 极度地过简陋的生活
～ uncomfortably 不自在地过简陋的生活
～ uncommonly 不平凡地过简陋的生活
～ in 画…的轮廓
～ out 作出，写出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Don't rough my hair. 别弄乱我的头发。

The explorers had to rough it when they got into the jungle. 那些探险家进入丛林后，不得不过着艰苦的生活。

Living in a tent is not for me, I don't like roughing it. 住在帐篷里不合适，我不喜欢过艰苦的生活。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Satin is very easily roughed. 缎子很容易起毛。

常用短语

♣ ***rough in*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

画…的轮廓 put in a few practice lines in a drawing

▲ *rough sth* ⇔ *in*

I'll just rough in the shape of the head and you can paint the sky round it. 我先把头像的轮廓画出来，你再给周围的天空涂色。

♣ ***rough out*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

作出，写出 make a first plan of a drawing or piece of writing

▲ *rough sth* ⇔ *out*

I'll just rough out the whole picture and you can do the details. 这幅画让我先大致画出整个布局，你再加上细节。

补充资料

［派生词］roughly *adv.* 粗略地；大体上；大致上；粗暴地；粗鲁地；粗略地；粗乱地；随便地

［同义词］***adj.*** coarse, rigorous, irregular, violent, uneven, unsmooth ***v.*** calm, upset

［反义词］***adj.*** smooth, refined

［词源］<拉丁语 *ruga*（皱纹）

round

☞ ***adj.*** ［raund］（rounder；roundest）

双解释义

1. **圆形的，球形的** shaped like a circle or ball
2. **滚圆的，丰满的**（of a part of the body）fat and curved
3. Ⓐ **用整数表示的，取整数的，完整的**（of a number）full; complete

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ dance 圆舞

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The child had a round face. 那孩子脸蛋圆润。

He was a short and round man. 他是个矮胖的男人。

Give me a round dozen and I'll pay in cash. 给我一整打，我将付现金。

What he said is a round lie. 他所说的是十足的谎话。

He is clever enough to have made such a round guess. 他作出了如此完整的猜测，真够聪明的了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The area was perfectly round. 那区域完全是圆形的。

It is neither round nor square. 它既不是圆的，也不是方的。

常用短语

♣ ***in round figures*** ［***numbers***］

不计尾数的，以整数表示，大概 without paying attention to small amounts

The car cost £9878—that's £10,000 in round figures. 这车花了 9878 英镑，说个整数是一万英镑。

☞ ***adv.*** ［raund］

双解释义

1. **绕圈子，围绕地** with a circular movement; spinning in a circle
2. **在周围，在附近** in a circular position or arrangement; surrounding a central point
3. **到处；四处** to various places
4. **去某地点** to a particular place
5. **遍及地；逐一地，挨个地** all over the place; in or into all parts; everywhere or everyone in a place
6. **朝反方向** so as to face the other way or the stated way

7.大约,大概 approximately

句型例句

The horse is running round the field. 马在场上兜着圈子跑。
A crowd soon gathered round. 一群人马上围了上来。
He visited all the people round. 他访问了附近所有的人。
Spring came round. 春天来了。
What are you hanging round for? 你在这儿逗留什么?
Let me show you round. 让我领你到处转转。
He invited us round for drinks. 他请我们到家里喝几杯。
I haven't got enough candies to go round. 我没有足够的糖果可让每人都分到。
Turn the picture round to face the wall. 把画转过去面对墙。
It was the face of a man round fifty. 那是一个 50 岁光景的男人。

常用短语

♣ ***round about***
〈非正〉大约 a little bit more or less than
It'll cost you round about £1000. 那要花掉你大约 1000 英镑。

♣ ***the other〔opposite〕 way round***
in the opposite order 方向相反,倒过来
It was the other〔opposite〕 way round—the boy bit the dog! 狗没有咬这个男孩,相反地这男孩咬了狗。

☞ ***prep.*** [raund]

双解释义

1.(表示位置)在…四周,围绕于…;向〔在〕…各处,遍及;在…附近 covering or at points close to the edge of sth; into all parts of; all over a place
2.(表示时间)从…的开始到结束,在…整个期间 from the beginning to the end; during the whole period of
3.(表示方向)环绕,围绕;往〔在〕…的另一边,绕过 with a circular movement about a center point; to or at a point on the other side of sth
4.(表示状态)团结在…周围,跟随着 circling sb/sth
5.(表示论及)关于…的解决办法〔途径〕 concerning the way of resolving problems

句型例句

They swarmed close round her to hear. 他们挤在她的周围听着。
The children were sitting round the table. 孩子们正环桌而坐。
He lives in a village round the town. 他住在这个小镇附近的一个村庄里。
The blood circulates round the body. 血液在全身循环。
The shops are always crowded with people all round the year. 商店一年到头总是挤满了人。
It was a mile by water, four miles round the shore. 由水路去只有一英里,沿岸绕行要 4 英里。
The reformer soon gathered a band of followers round him. 改革者很快就获得一群追随者支持他。
There are several solutions round this. 关于这一点有几个解决办法。

词语辨异

♣ ***round, about, around***
参见 around 条。

☞ ***n.*** [raund] (rounds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ圆(片)形食物;圆;圆形物 (of food) sth round; a round piece or shape
2.Ⓒ一回合,一局,一场 stage in a game, competition, etc.
3.Ⓒ一连串,一系列,一套,一组;一阵 set or series; burst
4.Ⓒ巡视(路线);巡回(路线) regular series, succession, route, etc.
5.Ⓒ循环,周期 circulate and become widespread

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
draw a ~画圆圈
go the ~流传

形容词 + ~
the daily ~日常工作〔事务〕
the life ~生命周期

介词 + ~
dance in ~围成圆圈跳舞
go for a good ~出去好好兜一圈
set out on a ~ of official calls 外出巡视
out of ~不(很)圆

~ + 介词
a ~ of beef 一块牛肉
a ~ of calls 一连串的拜访

句型例句

These are 6 whole rounds of bread. 这些是六份整的面包。
Each round of the boxing match lasts three minutes. 拳击比赛每回合时间是三分钟。
A round of parties ushered in the New Year. 一系列的晚会迎来了新年。
His speech won round after round of enthusiastic applause. 他的演讲博得了一阵又一阵的热烈掌声。
She doesn't know at all about the life round of a fly. 她对苍蝇的生命周期一无所知。
The night watchman makes the rounds of the building every hour. 巡夜人员每小时都巡视这建筑物。

常用短语

♣ ***do〔go〕 the rounds***
到各处玩乐 make a tour; visit places one after another
Whenever we go back to the place my wife was born, we always have to do the rounds of her relatives. 我们每次回到我妻子出生的地方,总得挨家走访她的亲戚。

♣ ***go the round of***
流传,散播 circulate in or among
The news quickly went the round of the town. 消息很快传遍了全镇。

♣ ***in the round***
从所有角度(来看) in an all-round way
She can't see people in the round. 她不会全面地观察人。

☞ ***v.*** [raund] (rounds; rounded; rounding)

双解释义

1.*vt.* & *vi.* (使)成圆形 become round; make round
2.*vt.* & *vi.* 绕行 go round

基本要点

1.round 的基本意思是"(使)成圆形",引申可表示"丰满起来""环行""拐弯""使集拢""围捕",在表示"使圆满结束""使文体完美"时,多与 off 连用。
2.round 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the cape 绕过海岬
~ a corner 拐弯
~ the hill 绕过小山

~ + 副词
~ studiously 小心绕行
~ unexpectedly 意外地拐弯
~ off 圆满结束;弄圆
~ out 发胖;丰满起来

~ + 介词
~ into 环行;拐弯

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The bear rounded and faced the hunters. 熊转过身,面对着猎人。
The child's eyes rounded with excitement. 小孩子兴奋得瞪圆了眼睛。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He rounded a corner and walked into a narrow street. 他拐过弯走进一条狭窄的街道。
The ship rounded the cape. 船绕过海岬。
We rounded the hill and saw the sea. 我们绕过小山看见了海。
We rounded our lips to make the sound "u:". 我们使嘴成圆形以发 u: 这个音。

常用短语

♣ ***round into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
环行;拐弯 go in a ring
▲*round into sth*
The runners rounded into the home stretch. 赛跑者拐弯进入了接近终点的一段距离。
The century has rounded into its ninth decade. 本世纪已进入了 90 年代。
▲*round sth into sth*
The sculptor rounded the clay into a sphere. 那位雕塑家把黏土做成了一个球状。

♣ ***round off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.圆满结束 finish successfully
▲*round off*
The performance was rounded off with an one-act play. 演出以一个独幕剧圆满结束。
Your essay needs rounding off. 你的散文需要润色一下。
2.弄圆 make round
▲*round sth* ⇔ *off*
Take a piece of sandpaper and round off the edges of the frame. 拿张砂纸把框架的边磨圆。

♣ ***round out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
发胖；丰满起来 have had a well filled out figure
▲*round out*
Her figure is beginning to round out. 她的身材正开始发胖。
♣ ***round up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
使集拢；围捕 surround to seize
▲*round sb/sth ⇔ up*
This is a plan to round up the enemy spies. 这是个围歼敌特的计划。

补充资料

［派生词］ roundly *adv*. 有力地；广泛地 ‖ roundness *n*. 圆，圆形
［同义词］ ***adj***. entire, fat, full, smooth ***n***. circle, circuit, procession, series, watch
［反义词］ ***adj***. broken, rough, slender, slim, thin
［词源］ <拉丁语 *rotundus*(圆的，球形的)

round·about

☞ ***n***. [ˈraʊndəbaʊt] (roundabouts)

双解释义

Ⓒ**绕行路线，绕道，环状交叉路** a place where three or more roads meet, which has a usually circular area in the middle round which the traffic must go, rather than straight across

句型例句

Drive on 4 miles to the next roundabout. 往前行驶四英里到下一个环状交叉路。
The city built a roundabout. 城里建了转盘路。

☞ ***adj***. [ˈraʊndəbaʊt]

双解释义

绕道的，不直截了当的 indirect, taking a long time to say sth or way to go somewhere

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
We took a roundabout way from Chicago to San Francisco by driving through Texas. 我们从芝加哥驱车绕道得克萨斯到达旧金山。

rouse

☞ ***v***. [raʊz] (rouses; roused; rousing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **醒来；唤醒** wake; wake up
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **激发；激动** cause sb to be more active, interested

基本要点

1. rouse的基本意思是指猎人围猎时大声呼喊或拍打树木以惊吓猎物，使其从隐蔽处跑出来，引申指因惊吓而激动或振奋。现代英语中主要作"唤醒""唤起"解，指从睡眠或休息等状态开始转变，引申则表示触发某人的激情以致产生一种强有力的影响。
2. rouse既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the audience to enthusiasm 唤起观众的热情
～ oneself 振作精神，奋起

～+副词

～ abruptly 突然醒来
～ fairly 相当地激动
～ habitually 惯常地醒来
～ harshly 严厉激发
～ instinctively 凭直觉激发
～ violently 强有力地激发

～+介词

～ from 使从…惊醒
～ sb from his reflections 把某人从沉思中惊醒
～ out of 从…唤醒
～ sb out of bed 叫某人起床
～ to 激起…做…
～ to action 使奋起，唤起某人采取行动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
I roused at the six in the morning. 我通常在早晨六点钟醒来。
I laughed and dozed, then roused and read again. 我笑了一阵，小睡了一会儿，然后醒来，又看起了书。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
The ringing of a bell roused me. 铃声惊醒我。
The dog roused a deer from the bushes. 这只狗惊起了丛林中的一只鹿。
Their rejection of these measures roused the people to indignation. 他们拒不采取这些措施，引起了人民的愤慨。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was roused to anger by the insult. 他被这种侮辱激怒。
He was roused to action by courageous words. 豪言壮语促使他奋起行动。

词语辨异

♣ ***rouse***, ***arouse***
参见 arouse 条。

route

☞ ***n***. [ruːt] (routes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**路，路途，路线，路程** way taken or planned to get from one place to another

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrange〔change, choose, map out, point〕 the ～安排〔改变，选择，制定，指明〕路线
shorten the ～缩短路程

形容词+～

circular〔homeward, lengthy〕～环形〔回家，漫长〕的路线
pleasant ～令人愉快的路程

名词+～

land〔rail, water〕～陆〔铁，水〕路
air ～航线
bus ～s 公共汽车路线
escape ～s 逃跑路线
supply ～s供应线
trade ～s 贸易路线

介词+～

along a ～沿途
by a different ～从不同的路线

～+介词

the ～ for sightseers 游客的路线
the ～ round 绕…的路线

句型例句

The climbers tried to find a new route to the top of the mountain. 登山者试图寻出一条通到山顶的新路。
Because of its position on a water route, the village soon became a river-traffic center. 由于处在水路位置，该村很快变成了河上交通中心。
It's the quickest route to Europe. 这是去欧洲最快的路线。

词语辨异

♣ ***route***, ***course***
参见 course 条。
♣ ***route***, ***path***, ***road***, ***track***, ***way***
参见 path 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ circuit, course, highway, passage, road
［词源］ <古法语 *route*, *rute*(路线，航线)

rou·tine

☞ ***n***. [ruːˈtiːn] (routines)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**例行公事，惯例，惯常的程序** fixed and regular way of doing sth

词汇搭配

动词+～

break the ～打破常规
build〔establish〕a ～建立常规〔程序〕
change a ～改变惯常的做法
follow the (old) ～墨守成规
perform the ～履行常规

形容词+～

daily〔ordinary〕～日常工作，每天的例行公事
dull ～枯燥的日常工作
mechanical ～机械的日常事务

名词+～

business ～例行业务手续
input ～输入程序
school ～s 学校一天的课程

介词+～

a matter〔question〕of ～例行手续的问题

句型例句

The security men changed their usual routine and collected the money at a different time. 保安人员改变了他们通常的做法，在不同的时间取款。

☞ ***adj***. [ruːˈtiːn]

双解释义

Ⓐ**例行的，常规的** regular; according to rule

词汇搭配

R

~ + 名词

~ duties 日常职责
~ procedure 常规程序
~ report 例行报告
~ test 定期测验
~ treatment 常规疗法

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
It's just a routine medical examination; nothing to get worried about. 这只是例行的体格检查，没有什么可担心的。
Asking these questions is routine work. 问这些问题是例行公事。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** arrangement, custom, method, practice ***adj.*** normal, regular, typical, usual
[反义词] ***adj.*** different, irregular, special, unusual
[词源] <法语 *routine*（常规，惯例）

row[1]

☞ ***n.*** [rəʊ] (rows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**一排，一行** a neat line; side by side
2. Ⓢ**划船** a trip or journey in a rowing boat

基本要点

1. row 的基本意思是"一排，一行"，是可数名词，多与介词 of 连用，指横向有秩序排成的一行。
2. row 的另一个意思是"划船""划船游玩""划船的路程"，一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

even ~高低一致的一排
front ~前排
same ~同一排
straight ~笔直的一排

介词 + ~

in a ~成一行，连续地
sit in the same ~坐在同一排
on death ~末日已近

~ + 介词

a ~ of houses 一排房子

句型例句

The students stood in a row. 学生们站成一排。
They were standing neatly in a row. 他们整齐地站成一行。
The usher seated us in the front row. 引座员让我们在前排就座。
The actor glanced around the audience and spotted his wife in the third row. 这位演员向观众扫视一下，看到他妻子坐在第三排。
The audience in the front rows made room for the late comers. 前排的观众为迟来的人让出座位。
At the end of the row, bind off seven stitches. 最后一行要收七针。
How do you account for losing five games in a row? 你如何解释一连输了五场比赛呢？
Brooks skipped school three days in a row. 布鲁克斯连续三天逃学。
The front row of soldiers were mown down by machine gun fire. 头一排士兵被机枪扫倒在地。
Her voice could not reach the last rows of students. 后几排的学生听不清她的声音。
Long rows of soldiers flanked the avenue. 一长列士兵站在大街的两侧。
The flames licked up a row of building in a second. 火焰很快就吞没了一排建筑物。
The normally bleak landscape was interrupted by a long row of tree. 那种通常荒凉的景象被一长排树遮挡住了。
The traffic was so thick that a whole row of cars got blocked in. 交通十分拥挤，一大队汽车都被堵住了。
They set out the chairs for the meeting in rows of ten. 他们摆好会议的坐椅，每排十把椅子。
They went for a row. 他们去划船。
A long row is very tiring. 长时间的划船是很累的。

词语辨异

♣ ***row, file, line***
这三个词都有"行，列"的意思。其区别在于：
1. row 指横向有秩序排成的一行。
2. file 指一群人以一个接一个的方式纵向站立或行走的队列。例如：
They walked in a file down the hill. 他们排成队一个接着一个地走下山。
3. line 既可指横列，也可指纵列，多用于抽象事物。例如：
The number of passengers by this line fell off slightly in January. 1 月份这条航线的乘客数量略有减少。
The enemy fell back on the second line of defence. 敌人退守第二道防线。

☞ ***v.*** [rəʊ] (rows; rowed; rowing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **划船** move a boat through the water with long poles with flat ends
2. *vt.* **划船旅行** travel or carry in this way

基本要点

1. row 的基本意思是"使成排；划船，参加划船比赛"。
2. row 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. row 后接副词 down 表示"(赛船中)赶上"；后接副词 out 表示"使划得精疲力竭"；后接副词 over 表示"一路领先，轻易取胜"；row against the wind 意思是"逆风而划"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a race 参加划船比赛

~ + 副词

~ energetically 精力充沛地划船
~ heroically 英勇地划
~ industriously 奋力地划船
~ steadily 不慌不忙地划
~ strenuously 艰难地划
~ tirelessly 从不感到疲倦地划
~ down 追上，赶上
~ off a boat 把船划开
~ out 使划得精疲力竭
~ over 一路领先，轻易取胜

~ + 介词

~ sb across the river 把某人划到对岸
~ against the wind 逆风而划
~ in the same boat 在同一条船上划船
~ on a lake 在湖上划船
~ sb to the shore 划船把某人送上岸
~ towards the shore 划向岸边

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Can you row? 你会划船吗？
He is learning to row. 他在学划船。
He has never rowed. 他从未划过船。
We stopped rowing and let the boat sail down the wind. 我们停止划桨，让小船顺风漂动。
They are rowing quite within themselves, in very good time, and have the race in hand. 他们从容不迫地划着船向前疾驶，胜利已在掌握之中。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Can you row a boat? 你会划船吗？
They rowed a boat on the lake. 他们在湖上划船。
We shall row a race on Sunday. 星期日我们将参加划船比赛。
They rowed forty strokes to the minute. 他们恰好划了 40 桨。

常用短语

♣ ***row across***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
划船到对岸 move a boat to the other side
▲ *row across*
She got into the boat and rowed across. 她上了船，划向对岸。

♣ ***row across***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
划船到…对岸 move a boat to the other side of sth
▲ *row across sth*
He rowed across the river. 他划船到河对岸去。
▲ *row sth across sth*
They rowed a boat across the lake. 他们自己划船过湖。

♣ ***row against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
划船与…比赛 take a competition on boat
▲ *row against sth*
Yesterday we rowed against Harvard. 昨天我们和哈佛大学进行了划船比赛。

♣ ***row down***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
追上，赶上 catch up with
▲ *row sb ⇔ down*
He had a good start, but I rowed him down. 他在开始划时领先，但我随后就赶上他了。

♣ ***row down***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
划(船)到…下游 move a boat to the lower reaches
▲ *row sb/sth down sth*
He rowed me down the river. 他划船载我到河的下游。
We rowed a boat down the island. 我们将船划向下游的那个岛。

♣ ***row out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使划得精疲力竭 cause to be exhausted by moving a boat
▲ *row oneself out*
They rowed themselves out. 他们划得筋疲力尽。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The crew were rowed out at the end of the race. 比赛终了时，划船队全体队员都划累了。

♣ ***row to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(把…)划船送到 move sb by a boat to (some place)

▲ *row to sth*

He seated himself in the boat and began rowing to the harbour's mouth. 他在小船上坐下来，开始把船划向港湾的出口。

▲ *row sb to sth*

Row us to the island. 把我们划到岛上去。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We were rowed to the shore. 我们被人用船送上岸。

♣ ***row up***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

使排成行 cause sb into a line or lines

▲ *row sb up*

The teacher is rowing the pupils up. 老师正在把那些小学生排成一行一行的。

♣ ***row up***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

向上游划 move a boat to the upper reaches

▲ *row sb/sth up sth*

Shall I row you up the river? 要不要我把你们划到上游去？

We rowed the boat up the stream. 我们把小船向上游划去。

♣ ***row with one's might***

拼命地划 move (a boat) recklessly

The boatmen rowed with all their might. 船工们拼命地划着。

The boat was caught in a strong current, but they rowed with all their might, and soon they got into safe waters. 船被卷入急流中，他们拼命地划，很快地他们到了没有急流的河面上。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** file, line, rank, series, string

［词源］ ＜古英语 *raw*(行,列)

row[2]

☞ ***n.*** [raʊ] (rows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**争吵,吵闹** a noisy quarrel; a public argument; a dispute

基本要点

row 的意思是"争吵,吵闹",多用在口语中,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

avoid a ～避免争吵
cause a ～引起争吵
have a ～争吵
lead to a ～导致争吵
promote a ～引起争端
settle a ～解决争端
start a ～ 开始争吵

形容词＋～

bitter ～激烈的争吵
frequent ～经常争吵
good ～大的争吵
little ～小争吵
long-running ～长期不断的争吵
long-standing ～长期不断的争吵
noisy ～高声争吵
severe ～激烈的争吵
sharp ～激烈的争吵
tremendous ～激烈的争吵
violent ～激烈的争吵

句型例句

The groups were nearing a bitter row. 两伙人快要大吵起来了。

The pop star staged a row with his manager in a restaurant to get maximum publicity. 那流行歌星在餐馆里与他的经纪人争吵,以便得到最大的宣传效果。

The latest row to boil up is over the train drivers' refusal to work overtime. 最近发生的一次争吵是由于火车司机拒绝加班加点而引起的。

Have Jim and Mary.patched up a row? 吉姆和玛丽吵过架后又和好了吗？

How can I read with all this row going on? 吵闹声这样大,我怎能读书呢？

She gave me a row for being late. 因为我迟到了,她批评了我。

常用短语

♣ ***kick up a row***

大声吵闹 have a uproar

The two boys kicked up a row after their parents left. 父母走后,两个男孩子吵起来。

The boys were kicking up a terrific row. 这些男孩在起哄。

♣ ***raise a row***

发脾气 raise a hell

He raised a row when he found that someone had damaged the machine. 当他发现有人把机器弄坏时,发了一通脾气。

☞ ***v.*** [raʊ] (rows; rowed; rowing)

双解释义

vi. **争吵,吵闹** quarrel, often noisily or violently

基本要点

1. row 用作动词时意思是"争吵,吵闹",主要用于打架、示威,强调公开化。
2. row 只用作不及物动词,常与 about, up, with 等介、副词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ advantageously 有效地争吵
～ artificially 虚假地争吵
～ artistically 艺术性地争吵
～ bravely 勇敢地争吵
～ breathlessly 喘不过气地争吵
～ brusquely 粗暴地争吵
～ brutally 蛮横地争吵
～ challengingly 具有挑战性地争吵
～ hysterically 歇斯底里地争吵
～ impolitely 毫无礼貌地争吵
～ simultaneously 同时争吵
～ unconditionally 毫无条件地争吵
～ unhappily 不愉快地争吵
～ unreasonably 不讲理地争吵
～ urgently 强硬地争吵

常用短语

♣ ***row about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

为…责备；为…争吵 scold sb for sth; quarrel with sb for sth

▲ *row sb about sth*

He rowed me about it. 他为那事责备我。

She rowed the driver about the fare. 她为车费跟司机吵闹。

♣ ***row up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

痛斥 scold mercilessly

▲ *row sb up*

Last night the father rowed his son up for his bad behavior at school. 因儿子在学校表现不好,父亲昨晚把他狠狠地骂了一顿。

♣ ***row with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

同…争吵 have an unpleasant, often noisy, disagreement with (sb)

▲ *row with sb*

He's always rowing with his neighbours. 他总是与邻居们争吵。

My husband and I were always rowing with each other. 我和丈夫老是争吵。

Mary and Joan rowed with each other, but made up after a while. 玛丽和琼吵架,但一会儿就和好了。

She left her husband after she rowed with him. 她在与丈夫发生争吵后,便离他出走了。

词语辨异

♣ ***row, fight, quarrel***

参见 fight 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** dispute, quarrel ***v.*** argue, dispute, wrangle

［词源］ ＜古英语 *rowan*(口角)

royal

☞ ***adj.*** ['rɔɪəl]

双解释义

Ⓐ**国王的,女王的,王室的** for, belonging to, or connected with a king or queen

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Some of the royal family of Spain are resident in Portugal. 西班牙王室的一些成员居住在葡萄牙。

The law has not yet received the royal assent. 该法律尚未得到国王的批准。

Thank you, your Royal Highness. 谢谢殿下。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜法语 *roial* ＜拉丁语 *regalis*(适合于国王的)

roy·alty

☞ ***n.*** ['rɔɪəlti] (royalties)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**王族(成员)** a king or queen and family
2. Ⓟ**(著作的)版税** an amount of money, usually a percentage of some larger amount, paid to sb

句型例句

He claims kindred with royalty. 他声称跟王室有亲戚关系。

The flag is only raised when royalty is present. 只有在王室成员在场的时候才升起这面旗帜。

No foreign royalty attended. 外国皇族都没参加。

The writer gets a ten percent royalty on each copy of his book. 作者从每本卖出的书中可得到百分之十的版税。

R

rub

☞ *v.* [rʌb] (rubs; rubbed; rubbing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **擦；搓；揉** move one thing backwards and forwards on the surface of (another)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **接触；摩擦** come into, or be in, contact with, by a sliding or up and down movement

基本要点

1. rub 的基本意思是"擦；搓；揉"。引申可作"摩擦""接触"解。
2. rub 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。rub 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. rub along 的意思是"勉强地相处"；rub away 的意思是"擦去；消除"；rub it in 的意思是"触别人的痛处"；rub through 的意思是"勉强渡过"；rub up against 的意思是"偶然碰到"；rub up 原意是"擦亮"，引申可表示"温习"；rub shoulders with sb 的意思是"亲切交往，接触(群众)"。
4. rub 的过去式和过去分词均为 rubbed。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ briskly 轻快地搓
～ incessantly 不停地摩擦
～ injuriously 致伤地摩擦
～ mechanically 机械地摩擦
～ skillfully 熟练地揉
～ along 勉强相处
～ down a horse 把马梳洗得光滑
～ down rough points 把粗糙的尖端擦光
～ in 擦进表层
～ off colour 使颜色显得暗淡
～ off rust 擦掉铁锈
～ sb out 把某人干掉
～ through 勉强渡过
～ together 互相摩擦

~ + 介词

～ against 使…沾上
～ sth into the skin 把某物擦进皮肤
～ out of sth 擦某物
～ with stone 用石块摩擦

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He bent over and rubbed his sore ankle. 他弯下腰去揉搓发痛的脚踝。
My shoe is rubbed my heel. 我的一只鞋子硌脚跟。
Rub this oil on your skin. 把这油擦在皮肤上。
He was rubbing his hands all the time as if he was washing them, and smiling without stopping. 他一直在搓着手，好像是在洗手，并且不停地笑。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

Rub your hair dry. 把你的头发擦干。
Go and rub your hands dry. 去把你的双手擦干。

常用短语

♣ ***rub against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 摩擦 (cause to) touch closely

▲*rub against sth*

The journal rubs against the bearing surface. 轴颈在轴承面上摩擦。
One part rubs against the other. 一部分与另一部分摩擦。

2. 把…往上面蹭，沾上 slide with pressure against

▲*rub sth against sth*

The dog rubbed its head against my legs. 那狗把它的头往我的腿上蹭。
You've rubbed your coat against some wet paint. 你把大衣沾上了未干的油漆。

♣ ***rub along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 〈非正〉勉强维持，对付着过活 find a way to live with some difficulty

▲*rub along*

He rubs along quite well. 他过得挺不错。
Jack was not so much interested in making money, so long as he could manage to rub along. 只要日子能过得去，杰克对挣钱并不那么感兴趣。

2. 〈非正〉关系融洽 have a reasonably good relationship (with sb)

▲*rub along (with sb)*

He and his wife seem to rub along all right. 他和他的妻子似乎相处得挺不错。
I find it difficult to rub along with Paul, he is so unpredictable. 我觉得和保罗很不好相处，他这个人深不可测。

♣ ***rub down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

把…磨光滑 make smooth by rubbing

▲*row sb/sth ⇔ down*

Rub the wall down well before applying new paint. 在涂上新油漆之前，先将墙磨平。
Trainers rub down an athlete after hard exercise. 运动员强烈的训练之后，教练员为他按摩。

♣ ***rub it in*** (*v.* + *pron.* + *adv.*)

〈非正〉反复提某人的过错、失败等 keep talking about sth that another person wants to forget

Jerry was already unhappy because he fumbled the ball, but his teammates kept rubbing it in. 本来杰瑞就很不高兴，因为他失了球，而他的队友们还一再提那件事。
I know I behaved foolishly but you needn't rub it in. 我知道我的行为很愚蠢，但你不必老提那件事。

♣ ***rub into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 揉搓进… force (sth) to enter by rubbing

▲*rub sth into sth*

Rub some of the cream into your skin to protect it from the sun. 在皮肤上擦些防晒霜，以防太阳晒。
Rubbing this special cream into the insect bite will help to take away the worst of the pain. 用这种特制油膏在虫子咬过的地方揉搓可以大大减轻痛苦。

2. 〈非正〉灌输 teach sth to sb by forceful repetition

▲*rub into sb that/wh-clause*

Parents often try to rub into their children how much they owe to them. 做父母的经常向孩子灌输父母对子女恩重如山。
I thought that by now I had been able to rub into you that you must ask permission first. 我原以为我已经反复向你讲清了做事情首先要得到许可。

♣ ***rub off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. (使)磨掉，擦掉 (cause to) be removed by rubbing

▲*rub sth ⇔ off*

She couldn't rub off the blood stain on her blouse. 她没法将上衣的血渍擦掉。
The teacher rubbed the exercises off. 老师把练习擦掉了。

2. (使)减色 (cause to) appear less bright, praiseworthy, etc.

▲*rub off*

With the passing of time, some of the glitter of the achievement has rubbed off. 随着时间的流逝，这一光辉的成就已有所减色。

▲*rub sth ⇔ off*

The news of rigged ballots has rubbed off much of the shine of their election victory. 他们操纵选票的消息使他们在选举中获得的胜利大为减色。

♣ ***rub off on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲*rub off on sb/sth*

1. 因摩擦而沾在…上 be moved from one thing to another by close touching

Carbon rubs off on your hands. 碳会沾手。

2. 〈口〉因接触〔相处〕而对…产生影响 pass from one person to another as a result of close contact

〔说明〕rub off on 不用于被动结构。

Some of Martha's efficiency has rubbed off on you. 玛莎工作效率高，你也受到了一些影响。

♣ ***rub on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…摩擦 touch with sth

▲*rub on sth*

That door rubs on the floor. 那扇门与地板摩擦。

♣ ***rub out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕rub out 常不用于进行体。

▲*rub sb/sth ⇔ out*

1. 磨；擦掉 (cause to) be removed by rubbing

Rub out chalk marks with an eraser. 用黑板擦擦掉粉笔字迹。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

A section of the city was rubbed out in the earthquake. 这座城市的一部分在地震中遭到毁灭。

2. 〈美口〉干掉，杀死 murder sb

Let's rub him out. 让我们把他干掉。

♣ ***rub through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈非正〉勉强渡过，捱过 reach some kind of success without proper methods

▲*rub through*

There is a difficult time ahead, but we'll rub through somehow. 艰难的日子在后头，可是我们总能设法勉强对付过去。

♣ ***rub together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

互相摩擦 make two things touch each other repeatedly

▲*rub sth together*

This insect makes its strange noise by rubbing its back legs together. 这只昆虫摩擦它的两条后腿发出一种奇怪的声音。

♣ ***rub up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

擦亮；重温 polish by rubbing; brush up

▲*rub sth ⇔ up*

She rubbed up the silver plates to a high gloss. 她把银盘擦得很亮。
I'll have to rub up my French before I go to Paris. 去巴黎之前，我必须温习法语。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Your English grammar needs to be rubbed up. 你的英语语法需要复习一下。

♣ ***rub up against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲*rub up against sb/sth*

1. 擦到 keep touching sth

Don't let the wire rub up against the pipe. 别让电线碰到管子上。

2.偶然遇到 come into contact with sb by accident

〔说明〕不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。

He used to rub up against many famous movie stars. 他过去经常偶然碰到许多有名的影星。

You rub up against most interesting people in unlikely places. 你有时在想不到的地方遇到很有趣的人。

♣ ***rub with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

用…反复擦 touch (sth) repeatedly and firmly with sth

▲ *rub sth with sth*

She rubbed the window with a cloth. 她用一块布擦窗子。

♣ ***rub shoulders with*** (*v*. + *n*. + *prep*.)

接触 live or work closely with sb

▲ *rub shoulders with sb*

The more we rub shoulders with the workers, the more we come to appreciate their excellent qualities. 我们和工人接触越多,就越能体会到他们的优秀品质。

During those two terms at the boarding school, she rubbed shoulders with the rich. 那两个学期寄宿于学校,所以她与富人的子弟有了交往。

词语辨异

♣ ***rub, wipe***

参见 wipe 条。

学习参考

短语 rub together 中的 together 不可省去。例如:

Her massive thighs rubbed together as she walked.
她走路时两条大腿互相摩擦。
The fat man rubbed his hands together.
那胖子的手相互搓着。

第一句中的 rub 是不及物动词, together 用以表示两条大腿互相摩擦。第二句中的 together 表示的是两只手互相摩擦,而不是拿两只手往身上或墙上摩擦。

rub·ber

☞ ***n***. [ˈrʌbə] (rubbers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **橡胶,合成橡胶** tough elastic substance made from the milky juice of certain tropical plants, or synthetically
2. Ⓒ **橡皮** piece of this or some other substance for rubbing out pencil or ink marks
3. Ⓒ **黑板擦** piece of material for rubbing out chalk marks on a blackboard
4. Ⓟ **橡胶套鞋** waterproof rubber coverings worn over the shoes; galoshes

基本要点

1. rubber 的基本意思是"橡胶",也可指"合成橡胶",是物质名词,不可数。
2. rubber 也可转变为个体名词而表示擦铅笔或墨水痕迹的"橡皮",多用在英式英语里,在美国作 eraser,是可数名词。
3. rubber 还可作"黑板擦"解,是可数名词。
4. rubber 的复数形式 rubbers 可作"橡胶套鞋"解。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

crude ～天然橡胶,未加工橡胶,粗橡胶
impoverished ～失去弹性的橡皮
natural ～天然橡胶
raw ～生胶
synthetic ～人造橡胶,合成橡胶
vulcanized ～硫化橡胶

名词 + ～

foam ～泡沫橡胶
sponge ～海绵橡胶

～ + 名词

～ bands 橡皮带
～ check 空头支票
～ fingers 橡胶手套
～ plant 橡胶植物
～ plantation 橡胶种植园
～ shoes 胶鞋
～ solution 胶水
～ stamp 橡皮图章
～ tree 橡胶树
～ tyres 橡胶轮胎

介词 + ～

a pair of ～s 一双胶鞋

句型例句

Rubber will not let water through. 水穿不透橡胶。

The rubber is so tough that I can't cut it. 这橡胶很坚韧,我割不断它。

Tough rubber is needed for tyres. 坚韧的橡胶是制外胎所需要的。

Oil and grease will rot the rubber of the tyres. 油污会腐蚀轮胎的橡胶。

Motor tyres are made of rubber. 汽车轮是用橡胶制成的。

Leather, rubber and wire are flexible. 皮革、橡皮和电线都是易弯曲的。

I need a pencil, a ruler and a rubber. 我需要铅笔、尺子和橡皮。

I need a strong rubber to hold these papers together. 我需要一根粗橡皮筋把这些文件捆在一起。

The teacher is cleaning the blackboard with a board rubber. 老师正在用黑板擦擦黑板。

The rubber ball bounced from rock to rock. 橡皮球从一块岩石蹦到另一块岩石上。

We wear rubbers on our feet when it rains. 下雨时我们穿雨鞋。

学习参考

在俚语里, rubber 可作"避孕套,安全套"解,尤其用于美国。

rub·bish

☞ ***n***. [ˈrʌbɪʃ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **垃圾,废弃物** things or material of no use or value that will be or have been thrown away
2. Ⓤ **无意义的东西; 废话,胡说八道** sth worthless that does not deserve serious attention; nonsense

基本要点

1. rubbish 的基本意思是"垃圾,废弃物",指已经或将要被扔掉的无价值或无用途的东西,是不可数名词。引申可表示"无意义的东西""废话,胡说八道",多用于贬义。
2. "一堆垃圾"可说 a pile〔collect〕 of rubbish。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

burn up ～烧掉垃圾
clear away ～清除垃圾
dispose ～处理垃圾
dump ～倾倒垃圾
pick up ～捡垃圾
remove ～清除垃圾
sweep away ～把垃圾扫掉
talk ～说废话
write ～写无聊的东西

～ + 名词

～ dump 垃圾堆,倒垃圾处

介词 + ～

a collect of ～一堆垃圾
a mountain of ～垃圾如山
a pile of ～一堆垃圾

句型例句

The rubbish should be thrown into the dustbin. 这些垃圾应抛进垃圾箱里去。

The rubbish had dammed up the creek so that it had overflowed. 垃圾堵塞了河流,致使溪水外溢。

See to the disposal of that rubbish. 一定要把那垃圾处理掉。

They dumped a load of rubbish in the river. 他们把一车垃圾倒在河里。

There is a pile of rubbish in the corner of the street. 在街道的拐角处有一堆垃圾。

What rubbish he writes! 他写的文章都是乱七八糟的东西。

That new TV show is absolute rubbish. 那新的电视节目一点儿价值都没有。

He would never do such a thing. You're talking rubbish! Rubbish! 他绝不会做这样的事。你瞎说! 瞎说!

词语辨异

♣ ***rubbish, refuse, waste***

参见 waste 条。

学习参考

在英式英语指残羹剩饭或那些准备扔掉的东西都称 rubbish; 而美式英语中残羹剩饭称 garbage, 准备扔掉的东西称 trash。但无论是英式英语还是美式英语,对要扔掉的东西,都可用一个更为正式的词,即 refuse。

☞ ***v***. [ˈrʌbɪʃ] (rubbishes; rubbished; rubbishing)

双解释义

vt. **把…说得一钱不值; 贬损…** say that sb/sth is bad or worthless; severely criticize

基本要点

1. rubbish 用作动词的意思是"贬损…""把…说〔看〕得一钱不值",是非正式用语,尤用于英国和澳大利亚。
2. rubbish 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's opponent 诋毁对手
～ sb's plan 把某人的计划批得一文不值
～ the film 把影片贬得一无是处

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

She is often accused of rubbishing her opponent. 她经常因诋毁对手而受到指责。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The film was rubbished by the critics. 影评家把这部影片贬得一无是处。

The government's plan was rubbished by the opposition parties. 政府的计划被反对党批得一文不值。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** balls, garbage, leavings, litter, nonsense

［反义词］ ***n.*** sense

［词源］＜中古英语 *robous*, *robys*（摩擦掉的）

ruby

☞ ***n.*** [ˈruːbi]（rubies）

双解释义

Ⓒ**红宝石** a precious red gemstone; a type of red gem or jewel

句型例句

She is wearing a small ruby earring. 她戴着一枚红宝石小耳环。

R

rude

☞ ***adj.*** [ruːd]（ruder; rudest）

双解释义

1. **粗鲁的，不礼貌的**（of a person or his behavior）showing no respect or consideration; impolite
2. **近乎下流的**（of story, etc.）slightly indecent
3. Ⓐ**狂暴的；惊人的；突然的** violent; starling; abrupt
4. Ⓐ**简陋的，粗制的** simple and roughly made

基本要点

1. rude 作"狂暴的，惊人的，突然的""简陋的，粗制的"解时，只能用作定语，且无比较等级。
2. rude 用作表语时系动词可用于进行体，表示短暂的动作或某种行动是故意做出来的。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ behavior〔reply, words〕粗鲁的举止〔答复，言语〕

～ hands〔skins〕粗糙的手〔皮肤〕

～ talk 失礼的交谈

副词 + ～

shockingly ～非常粗鲁

～ + 介词

～ in manner 举动粗鲁

～ to 对（某人）无礼

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Don't make rude remarks. 不要说粗话。

The ship got a rude shock. 船受到猛烈的震荡。

They only have rude tools. 他们只有些简陋的工具。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Don't be rude. 休得无礼。

His brother is being rude. 他的哥哥变得粗暴无礼起来了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

He is rude in manner. 他举止粗鲁。

He is rude to me. 他对我无礼。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

You were rude to say that to your father just now. 你刚才对你父亲讲那种话太不礼貌了。

▲It is/was + ～ + (of sb) to-*v*

It is rude to point. 指指点点是不礼貌的。

It was rude of the salesgirl to talk to the customer like that. 那位女售货员那样跟顾客说话太无礼了。

词语辨异

♣ ***rude*, *coarse*, *harsh*, *rough***

参见 rough 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ rudely *adv.* 粗暴地；粗野地；无礼地 ‖ rudeness *n.* 粗暴；粗野

［同义词］ abrupt, coarse, crude

［反义词］ graceful, polite, smooth

［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *rudis*（粗的，粗鲁的）

ruf·fle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌfl]（ruffles）

双解释义

Ⓒ**褶裥花边** a ruff, collar, ring, or border made of cloth, that is gathered or pleated on one edge

句型例句

Her blouse has a ruffle of lace around the neck. 她的衬衫领子镶有褶裥花边。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrʌfl]（ruffles; ruffled; ruffling）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **弄皱，弄乱** spread and shake sth, such as feathers or fur, and make them uneven, not smooth
2. *vt.* **激怒，扰乱** annoy sb; upset or anger

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The wind of the train's passage ruffled his hair. 列车驶过的一阵疾风弄乱了他的头发。

Her taunts ruffled his pride. 她的嘲笑使他的自尊心大受打击。

His boss yelled at him and ruffled his feathers. 老板冲他叫嚷，使他怒不可遏。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was ruffled by the noise. 他被吵闹声弄得心烦意乱。

rug

☞ ***n.*** [rʌg]（rugs）

双解释义

Ⓒ**小块地毯** a small piece of thick material that you put on the floor

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clean a ～清洗地毯

weave a ～编织毛毯

形容词 + ～

the heavy ～厚地毯

句型例句

He bargained with the merchant for an hour before he bought a rug. 他与那商人讨价还价了一个小时才买下一块地毯。

She was beating the rugs to clean them. 她在敲打毛毯使其干净。

词语辨异

♣ ***rug*, *blanket*, *carpet***

参见 carpet 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ carpet

［词源］＜挪威语方言 *rugga*（粗糙的覆盖物）

rugby

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌgbi]

双解释义

Ⓤ**橄榄球运动** form of football played by two teams of usually fifteen players using an oval-shaped ball which may be handled

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ match 橄榄球比赛

～ player 橄榄球运动员

句型例句

Rugby players must be rugged. 橄榄球运动员必须健壮。

I was hot on playing Rugby when I was in college. 我上大学时热衷于橄榄球运动。

ruin

☞ ***v.*** [ˈruːɪn]（ruins; ruined; ruining）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **破坏，毁掉** destroy or spoil (completely)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **（使）破产，（使）沦落**（cause to）get total loss of money

基本要点

1. ruin 的基本意思是"破坏，毁掉"，常指因暴力、自然灾害或疏忽等外部原因而造成毁坏，强调倒塌成碎片，也可指健康、声望、容貌、气节、价值等受到严重损坏。引申可作"（使）破产""（使）沦落"解。
2. ruin 一般用作及物动词，偶尔也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. ruin 的过去分词 ruined 可用作形容词，在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ completely 完全毁坏

～ financially 破产

～ sadly 令人心痛地毁坏

～ utterly 完全毁坏

～ + 介词

～ in health 破坏健康

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The town ruined after the bombing. 那次轰炸后,这个市镇变成了一片废墟。

He's bankrupt and ruined completely. 他完全破产了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The storm ruined our wheat crop. 暴风雨毁坏了我们的小麦。

The rain has ruined my new dress. 雨把我的新衣服弄得一团糟。

Bad weather ruined our holiday. 坏天气毁了我们的假日。

The invaders ruined the fields that the people had restored and massacred all the inhabitants. 入侵者毁了百姓们重建的家园,屠杀了所有的居民。

The war will ruin the country, depend on it. 请相信我,这场战争将毁灭这个国家。

She has a very real grievance against the hospital since the operation which ruined her health. 自从她做过手术后,健康状况变坏,所以她确实对医院有怨言。

She had no choice but to leave him. She could not let him ruin her whole life. 她没有别的选择,只得离开他。她不能让他毁灭自己的一生。

You will ruin your prospects if you continue to be so foolish. 如果你继续这种愚蠢的行为,你会自毁前程的。

If you go on like this, you'll ruin yourself. 如果你继续这样下去,你会自己毁了自己。

The stock market crash ruined many people. 股票价格下跌使许多人破产了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Many villages had been burned and ruined. 许多村庄被烧毁。

The party, which had been greatly looked forward to, was ruined by the rude behaviour of an uninvited guest. 那位不速之客举止粗野,破坏了大家热切盼望的聚会。

His life was ruined by drink. 他因酗酒而葬送了自己的一生。

He was ruined by speculation. 他因做投机生意而破产。

其他

▲*v-ed* as Attrib.

He lives in a ruined temple. 他住在一座破庙里。

Lovell's a ruined man. 洛弗尔已不名一文。

词语辨异

♣ ***ruin, break, demolish, destroy***

参见 break 条。

♣ ***ruin, damage, demolish, spoil***

参见 damage 条。

正误解析

他还不到 30 岁,但他身体已经垮了。

[误] He was under thirty, but he was done for.

[正] He was under thirty, but he was ruined.

[析] 表示"身体垮了"可说 be ruined,不可说 be done for。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈruːɪn] (ruins)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **毁坏,毁灭,灭亡** severe damage or destruction
2. Ⓤ **完全丧失,断送;垮台(的原因)** complete loss of all one's money, resources or prospects; cause of this
3. Ⓤ **破败、坍塌或毁坏的状态** state of being decayed, collapsed or destroyed
4. Ⓒ **废墟;遗迹** remains of sth that has decayed or collapsed or been destroyed

基本要点

1. ruin 用作名词的基本意思是"毁坏,毁灭,灭亡",常指因暴力、自然灾害或疏忽等因素而造成的建筑物的毁坏,是不可数名词。ruin 还可用来表示毁坏的结果,即"被毁的东西""废墟,遗迹",这时是可数名词。引申可作"完全丧失,断送,垮台(的原因)"解,是不可数名词。
2. ruin 也可表示"破败、坍塌或毁坏的状态",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

bring ～ upon oneself 自取灭亡
bring sb to ～使某人毁灭
fall into ～坍塌
plan sb's ～策划推翻某人

形容词+～

complete ～彻底毁灭
financial ～破产
national ～国家的灭亡
social ～社会的毁灭

～+介词

～ of sb's health 某人健康的衰退
～ of sb's hopes 某人希望的破灭

句型例句

Ruin was staring her in the face. 她眼看就要倾家荡产了。

This news meant the ruin of all our hopes. 这消息意味着我们的一切希望都破灭了。

This carelessness will be his ruin. 他这样粗心大意是要倒霉的。

This flood will be the ruin of the harvest. 这场洪水会是没有收成的祸根。

Her beauty was her ruin. 她的美貌是她毁灭的原因。

The company was heading for ruin. 那家公司即将破产。

His enemies planned the duke's ruin. 公爵的仇人们策划使他垮台。

The castle has fallen into ruin. 城堡已坍塌了。

The country was in ruin and convulsion. 这个国家没落于动乱之中。

All his plans came to ruin. 他的所有计划都落了空。

The regime collapsed into total ruin. 该政权彻底覆灭了。

With the collapse of grain prices the small farmers are on the brink of financial ruin. 随着粮食价格的下跌,小农现已处于破产的边缘。

The city was reduced to a state of ruin by the war. 那个城市因战争而陷于毁灭的状态。

The abbey is now a ruin. 那座修道院现已成废墟。

We visited the ruins of ancient Greece. 我们参观了古希腊的遗迹。

The lapse of year will never efface that scene of ruin from my memory. 时光的流逝绝不会把那废墟的景象从我的记忆中冲淡。

Careful examination of the ruins revealed new evidence. 对废墟的仔细检查揭示了新的证据。

Archaeologists attribute the ruin to a flourishing prehistoric kingdom. 考古学家认为这些废墟属于一个繁荣的史前王国。

常用短语

♣ ***go to rack and ruin***

因忽视而导致毁坏、混乱或瓦解 fall into a ruined or disorganized state through neglect

The old house soon went to rack and ruin. 这所旧房子很快就毁坏了。

This country is going to rack and ruin; we need a change of government. 这个国家正在分崩离析,我们需要更换政府。

Over the years, the vacant house has gone to rack and ruin first by Vandals and then a fire. 多年来,先是汪达尔人的破坏,接着又是一场大火,这所空房子已经坍塌了。

♣ ***in ruins***

严重受损,破败不堪 in a severely damaged or decayed condition

The old castle is in ruins. 这座古老的城堡已成废墟。

The big building lies in ruins after that fire. 那场大火过后,那幢大楼成了一片废墟。

Our plans are in ruins. 我们的计划失败了。

♣ ***mother's ruin***

烈性饮料 strong drink

〔说明〕mother's ruin 常指杜松子酒。

I must admit I like a nice glass of mother's ruin before I go to bed. 我得承认,我喜欢临睡前喝一杯杜松子酒。

补充资料

〔派生词〕ruinous *adj.* 耗资巨大的;无法承担的;破坏性的;导致严重问题的;灾难性的;(城镇、建筑等)破败的;严重受损的;已成废墟的

〔同义词〕***v.*** break, damage, defeat, demolish, destroy, injure, overthrow, shatter, spoil, wreck ***n.*** bankruptcy, breakdown, collapse, crash, defeat, destruction, failure, fall, wreck

〔反义词〕***v.*** develop, restore ***n.*** development, reconstruction

〔词源〕<中古英语 *ruine*<古法语<拉丁语 *ruina*<*ruere*(倒塌)

rule

☞ ***n.*** [ruːl] (rules)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **规则,规章,规定,条例** statement and what can, should or must be done in certain circumstances or when playing a game
2. Ⓢ **习惯,惯常的做法** usual practice or habit; normal state of things
3. Ⓤ **统治,管理** authority; government
4. Ⓒ **尺,折尺** straight measuring device, often jointed, used by carpenters, etc.

基本要点

1. rule 的基本意思是"规则,规章,规定,条例",可指指导、控制行为或行动的条规和惯例,也可指一组织强制其内部人员必须

R

做什么或绝不能做什么的规定，是可数名词。

2. rule 也可表示"习惯或惯常的做法"，通常用作单数形式。

3. rule 用作不可数名词时可表示"统治，管理"。

4. rule 还可作"尺，折尺"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

abide by the ～s 遵守规则
abolish a ～废除统治
adopt a ～采纳一项规则
apply a ～应用一项规章
bear ～支配，统治
bend a ～任意歪曲规则，篡改规则
break a ～打破规章制度
cancel ～s 废除规则
carry out a ～执行规定
conform to the ～符合规定
consolidate the ～加强统治
do away with a ～废除统治〔规则〕
draw up ～s 制定规则
enforce a ～执行规定
establish ～s 建立制度
extend one's ～扩展统治
follow the ～遵守规则
frame ～s 制定规则，形成规则
ignore a ～忽视规则
keep the ～s 遵守规则
lay down ～s 建立制度
make a ～ of 养成…习惯
obey a ～遵守规则
observe a ～遵守规则
rebel against ～s 反对规则
relax some ～s 放宽某些规则
respect a ～尊重裁决
revoke a ～废除规章，取消规章
revolt against the ～反抗…的统治
set down a ～制定规则
stretch a ～曲解规则，滥用规则
violate a ～违反规则
work out ～s 制订规则

形容词＋～

absolute ～绝对法则
basic ～基本规则
benevolent ～仁慈的统治
colonial ～殖民统治
despotic ～专制暴君的统治
established ～ 成规
firm ～严格的规则
fixed ～固定的规则
flexible ～灵活的规则
foreign ～异国的统治
general ～普遍规律，通则
main ～s 主要规则
ordinary ～s 常规
outdated ～s 陈规
popular ～民众的统治
rewrite ～重写规则
rigid ～严格的规则
same ～同样的规则
strict ～s 严格的规定
two-foot ～两英尺长的尺子
wise ～明智的规定

名词＋～

deletion ～省略规则
home ～地方自治
gag ～限制言论自由的规定
ground ～基本规则，行动准则，比赛场地，临时规则
majority ～多数党执政

介词＋～

against the ～s 违反惯例
as a ～通常，一般说来
by ～按照规则
by ～ and line 准确地
during ～在统治期间
a set of ～s 一套规则
out of ～与习俗相悖
under the ～在统治之下

～＋介词

～ for…的规则
～s of…规律，…规则
～ of law 法治
～ over 对…的统治

句型例句

One rule for all doesn't work. 一刀切是不行的。
The rule has been in abeyance since 1980. 这一规定自 1980 年起失效。
The rule has no application to this particular case. 那项规定不适用于这一特定情况。
There is no rule against it. 没有禁止这种做法的规定。
You must obey the rule. 你必须遵守规定。
They argued her out of violating the operating rule. 他们说服她别违反操作规程。
You must obey the rules of the game. 你必须遵守游戏的规则。
You'll have to fight through a lot of opposition to get the rules changed. 你们必须力排众议，以求变法。
It is against the rules of the school to keep pets. 饲养宠物是违反学校规定的。
Everything has been done in accordance with the rules. 一切都是按规定进行的。
He broke the rule that family discord should never reach the ears of outsiders. 他打破了家庭不和不可外扬的惯例。
It is my rule to get up early. 我习惯早起。
It has been a rule for years never to interrupt father in the morning. 多年来我们从不在早上打搅父亲。
She makes a rule of going for a walk every afternoon. 她有每天下午散步的习惯。
He makes it a rule to do morning exercises every day. 他每天必做早操。
They were determined to liberate the people from the puppet regime's dark rule. 他们决心把人民从傀儡政权的黑暗统治下解放出来。
These are the countries that were once under French rule. 这些是曾由法国统治的国家。
He knows the decimal rules. 他懂得十进制的用法。
Use a rule to measure the width of that cloth. 用尺子量一下那块布的宽度。

常用短语

♣ ***as a rule***
通常；一般说来 usually
They sum up their experience at the end of every year as a rule. 他们通常在年终总结经验。
As a rule I catch the seven o'clock train to work so that I can be sure of getting a seat. 我通常是赶 7 点的火车去上班，这样我能保证找到座位。

♣ ***bear rule over***
支配(某人) control sb
He had the strength and power, he meant to bear rule over others and he expected tributes from them. 他有权有势，想支配人，要人们拜倒在他的脚下。

♣ ***bend the rules***
放宽限制，通融 soften the terms; make an exception in sb's favour
Gerald bent the rules and carried an extra club in the golf competition, but nobody noticed. 杰拉尔德犯规，他在高尔夫球比赛中多带了一根球杆，不过没有人注意。
She was only one day over the age limit so the organizers bent the rules and accepted her entry. 她仅超过年龄限制一天，因此组织者通融了一下，接受她入会。

♣ ***by rule***
循规蹈矩地 according to rule
They speak by rule and by book, though they judge and determine by commonsense. 虽然他们凭常识作出判断，可是他们却按常规惯例和书本讲话。

♣ ***by rule and line***
准确地，精密地 accurately
You must measure the length by rule and line. 你必须准确地计量长度。
He works always by rule and line, never by chance or guess. 他一向办事精细，从不靠运气或凭猜测。

♣ ***ground rules***
基本规则 basic rules
You shouldn't express your opinion in this organization until you've learned the ground rules. 在你没有弄懂基本规则之前，你不该在这个组织发表自己的意见。

♣ ***rule of sea*** 〔***road***〕
航行规则；交通规则 accepted laws governing ships/road vehicles
A powered vessel should give way to sail—it is an unwritten rule of the sea. 机动船在遇到帆船时必须让其先行，这是一条不成文的航行规则。
If a naval maneuvre requires ships to pass starboard side to starboard side, the rule of road is waived. 如果海军演习要求船只右舷对右舷通过，航行规则就失效了。

♣ ***rule of thumb***
凭感觉做的方法；单凭经验的方法 practical (rather than theoretical) method
I never weigh anything when I'm cooking—I just do it by rule of thumb. 我烧菜从不称分量，我单凭感觉就知道分量多少。
I haven't been taught the finer points of carpentry, I just make things by rule of thumb. 我没有受过做木工活的专门训练，只不过是靠经验而已。
As a rule of thumb, the bigger the company the easier it is to buy and sell. 凭经验来说，公司越大，做买卖越容易。

♣ ***rules and regulations***
琐碎而烦人的规定 small annoying rules
I get so annoyed by all these petty rules and regulations. 这些琐碎的规章制度使我很恼火。
You must obey all the rules and regulations about car insurance. 你必须遵照有关汽车保险的一切规定。

♣ ***under the rule of***
在…的统治〔管理〕之下 under the control or management of sb/sth
The most part of the Balkans was at one

time under the rule of Turkey. 巴尔干的大部分地区一度曾由土耳其统治。
Under the wise rule of the headmaster the middle school flourished. 在校长得力的管理下，这所中学得以发展起来。

♣ ***work to rule***
照章工作 follow the rules of one's occupation with excessive strictness in order to cause delay, as a form of industrial protest
The union has ordered its members to work to rule, rather than call a total strike. 工会命令其成员消极怠工，而不是要求总罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***rule, ruler***
参见 ruler 条。

♣ ***as a rule, as usual***
这两个短语的共同意思是"通常"。其区别在于：前者可以不受时态的限制，而后者则多用于一般过去时。例如：
As a rule he went home twice a week. 他照例每星期回家两次。
It snowed all day, but the bus ran as usual. 雪下了一整天，可公共汽车仍照常行驶。

♣ ***rule, law, statute***
参见 law 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：
It is a rule with us not to smoke at staff conferences.
It is our rule not to smoke at staff conferences.
我们的规定是不准在职工会上抽烟。

正误解析

1. 他们养成了每天做早操的习惯，因此他们比以前强壮得多。
[误] They make a rule to do morning exercises every day, so they are much stronger than ever.
[正] They make it a rule to do morning exercises every day, so they are much stronger than ever.
[析] make sth a rule 是"形成规律""养成习惯"的意思，a rule 是补语，在这种结构中，常用 it 作形式宾语，而用动词不定式或从句作真正的宾语放在 rule 之后。
2. 我们通常六点起床。
[误] For a rule, we get up about six o'clock.
[正] As a rule, we get up about six o'clock.
[析] as a rule 意为"通常""一般说来"，常常用于概括说明某件事情，as 不可换为 for。

☞ *v.* [ruːl] (rules; ruled; ruling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用尺子划，在…划平行线** draw (a line) using a ruler, etc.; mark parallel lines on sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **统治；控制** control or be the person in charge of (a country, people, etc.); have a controlling influence over
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **判定，裁定** give an official decision (on)

基本要点

1. rule 的基本意思是"用尺子划，在…划平行线"。引申可作"统治""控制"解，即运用权力或权威特别是制定法律、法令等来规范、控制或指导其他人或民族、国家等的行为。rule 还可指"裁决""拒绝考虑某事""保持某一水平"等。
2. rule 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，that 从句里的谓语动词可用虚拟式。
3. rule 有时可作"受制于""冲动"解，这时须用于被动结构。
4. rule 还可以接以"(to be +) *adj.* / *prep.*-phrase"或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。rule 有时也可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。
5. rule 后接副词 out 表示"把…排除在外"。
6. rule 的过去分词 ruled 和现在分词 ruling 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a community 统治一个社区
~ a continent 统治大陆
~ oneself 克制自己
~ sb's fate 支配某人的命运
~ the world 统治世界

~ + 副词
~ arbitrarily 武断地判定
~ brutally 残暴地统治
~ democratically 民主统治
~ despotically 专制统治
~ off 用尺画线隔开
~ off the figure 在这个数字下面画一条线
~ out 划去，排除，拒绝，不考虑，不接受
~ out the possibility 排除此可能性
~ over 支配

~ + 介词
~ against 对…作不利的裁决
~ on 对…作出裁决
~ over 统治…
~ over the gathering(友好气氛)笼罩会场
~ with justice 公正治理

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The British monarchs reign but do not rule. 大不列颠君主称王但没有统治权。
The majority rules in a democracy. 民主国家一切听任多数人的意见裁决。
Obviously economic forces rule. 很显然经济力量起决定作用。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*
Despots seldom rule long. 暴政短命。
Crops rule good. 庄稼长势都很好。
Prices ruled low. 物价普遍偏低。
The market rules high in that country. 那个国家里市场价格昂贵。
The marks for English exams this term ruled high. 这学期几次英语考试分数普遍偏高。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
He ruled the test paper carefully. 他小心地在考卷上划直线。
He used a ruler to rule the paper. 他用尺子在纸上划直线。
She ruled a line and numbered it off; one inch representing three feet. 她画了一条线，标上数字，每英寸代表三英尺。
Is it true that Mrs. Robert rules her husband? 罗伯特夫人真的对罗伯特先生管得很严吗？
She couldn't rule herself that moment. 当时她不能控制自己。
She could rule her children. 她能支配自己的孩子。
He couldn't even rule that small province. 他甚至控制不住那个小省。
The King ruled his people well and wisely. 这位国王贤明地统治着他的臣民。
Who rules this country? 谁治理这个国家？
The times when colonialists ruled Africa is over. 殖民主义者统治非洲的时代已经过去了。
His reason ruled his anger. 他凭理智抑制了愤怒。
Silence ruled the room. 房间里一片寂静。
I always like Napoleon from when I was six on because he was small and had ruled the world. 我从 6 岁起就一直喜欢拿破仑，就是因为他个儿小却统治了世界。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Everything is ruled by his brother. 一切都由他哥哥决定。
He did not want himself to be ruled by others. 他不愿意自己受人控制。
Some feudal states were ruled by autocratic kings. 有些封建国家由专制的国王统治。
Don't be ruled by personal interests. 不要被个人利益所支配。
Don't be ruled by your passions. 不要被强烈感情所支配。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
The judge ruled that the new evidence should be considered. 法官宣布新的证词应予以注意。
The judge ruled that the witness (should) be heard. 那位法官裁定要传唤证人问话。
The judge ruled that he must stop beating his wife. 法官裁决他必须停止打他的妻子。
The judge ruled that they had no right to ask such a question. 法官宣布他们无权提这样的问题。
The chairman ruled that my action was a violation of the law. 主席裁决我的行为是违犯法律的。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + (to be) *adj.* / *prep.*-phrase
She tried to rule herself not to be angry. 她竭力控制自己不发火。
The judge ruled him incompetent to stand trial. 法官裁定他没有受审的行为能力。
The committee ruled Nigel's proposal out of court because it was too expensive. 委员会拒绝了奈杰尔的建议，因为他的建议花费太大。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These documents were ruled irrelevant. 这些文件已判定与本案无关。

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + to-*v*
He ruled himself not to intervene. 他克制自己不要干预。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
In this country ruled by law, few criminals can get away with their crimes. 在这个法治国家里，罪犯无法逃脱罪有应得的

惩罚。

Do you want ruled paper or plain? 你要有格的纸还是白纸?

▲ v-ing as Attrib.

The ruling classes will not step off the stage of history of their own accord. 统治阶级不会自动退出历史舞台。

常用短语

♣ ***rule against*** (*v. + prep.*)

作出不利于…的裁决 make a formal decision not in favour of (sb/sth)

〔说明〕rule against 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *rule against sb/sth/v-ing*

The representatives ruled against the motion. 代表们否决了这项动议。

The government has ruled against any increase in taxes this year. 政府作出决定,今年不增加税收。

The judge ruled against the plaintiff. 法官作出不利于原告的裁决。

The chairman ruled against admitting the press to the meeting. 主席决定,不准新闻记者到会采访。

♣ ***rule off*** (*v. + adv.*)

1.画线隔开 separate by ruling a line

〔说明〕rule off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲ *rule off*

When you have finished an exercise, rule off. 做完一个练习,就画一条线隔开。

▲ *rule sth ⇔ off*

He added up the list of figures and ruled it off neatly. 他把这一列数字合计一下,然后清晰地画了一条线将其隔开。

Rule off the column and we'll close the account at that date. 画线把那栏隔开,我们将按那个日期结账。

2.使…不能 cause sb not to do sth

▲ *rule sb ⇔ off for sth*

A bad leg ruled him off for long distance running. 他的腿痛使他不能参加长跑。

The referee ruled him off for rough attitude. 裁判员因他的态度粗暴而不准他参加比赛。

♣ ***rule on*** (*v. + prep.*)

就…进行裁决或作出决定 make a formal decision about sth

〔说明〕rule on 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *rule on sth*

The court will rule on the matter. 法院将对此事作出裁决。

The judges have been asked to rule on the question of the lawfulness of the drug in medical use. 已经要求法官对这种药物用于医疗的合法性问题作出裁决。

♣ ***rule out*** (*v. + adv.*)

〔说明〕rule out 通常不用于进行体。

1.用直线画掉 cover (sth written) with a straight line so that it cannot be read

▲ *rule sth ⇔ out*

Rule out neatly any words which you don't wish the examiner to read. 把你不想让主考人看的词句整整齐齐地画掉。

2.宣布…不可能;排除…的可能性 prevent sb from sth/doing sth; prevent sth from happening; make sth impossible; exclude a possibility

▲ *rule sb/sth ⇔ out*

The regulations rule out anyone under the age of eighteen. 按规定,18 岁以下的人都不能参加。

A sudden storm ruled out the boat race. 突如其来的暴风雨使划船比赛无法进行。

But this does not rule out unofficial discussions. 但这并不排除进行非正式的讨论。

So I should ask you not to rule out that possibility. 因此我想请你不要不考虑这个可能性。

Police have ruled out murder but are still holding several people for questioning. 警方已排除了他杀的可能性,但仍然拘留数人进行询问。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

That's a possibility that can't be ruled out. 那是一个不能不予考虑的可能性。

He said the possibility was not ruled out for them to meet again in June. 他说不排除他们 6 月份再次会晤的可能性。

♣ ***rule over*** (*v. + prep.*)

作为君主或首领来统治 act as a king, queen, or other governor of (usually a nation)

▲ *rule over sb/sth*

The parents ruled over their children. 父母亲监管着孩子。

He ruled over his people with cruelty. 他残酷地统治他的人民。

An emperor is a monarch who rules over an empire. 皇帝就是统治一个帝国的君主。

He was the only person who could rule over the tribes. 他是唯一能统治那些部族的人。

They ruled over that country for more than 300 years. 他们统治那个国家达三百多年之久。

Gessler ruled over Switzerland. The Swiss people hated him. 盖斯勒统治着瑞士,瑞士人都痛恨他。

He ruled over the country with great justice. 他治国非常公正。

They no longer rule over any overseas dominions. 他们不再拥有什么海外领土了。

♣ ***rule with*** (*v. + prep.*)

用…方式管理 govern (sth such a group) in a (very severe) way

▲ *rule with sth*

He sent a special governor to Altorf, a man named Gressber, who would rule with a firm hand. 他往阿尔托夫城派了一个特别总督——一个名叫盖斯勒的人,这个人要用铁的手腕来统治。

▲ *rule sb/sth with sth*

The headmaster ruled the school with a stern discipline. 校长治校严谨。

Mark said that he would like to rule a small kingdom with a rod of iron. 马克说他很想能严格统治一个小王国。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

John is ruled by his wife with a rod of iron. 约翰被他的妻子严加管束。

词语辨异

♣ ***rule, control, govern***

这三个词都有"管理""支配""控制"的意思。其区别在于:

1. control 指一般人对一般事物的一般控制与约束;govern 指靠权力、专制或按宪法来系统地"管理""统治"国家、城市、机构等;rule 是一个正式的、庄重的用语,常用于贬义,比 govern 更专权地"管理""统治"。例如:

The processes are all electronically controlled. 各道程序都用电脑控制。

Canada is governed by a prime minister and his cabinet. 加拿大是由总理及内阁来管理的。

A long time ago, the tiny country of Switzerland was ruled by Austria. 很久以前,瑞士这个小国被奥地利统治。

2. control 含有强制使其服从的意味;而 govern 含有需要知识和判断能力来治理和管理的意味;rule 则含有专制的或独裁的意味。例如:

All our calculations and experiments are carefully controlled. 我们的一切计算和实验都受到严格控制。

In a democracy, an administration governs with the consent of the majority. 在一个民主的国家里,行政部门是按绝大多数人的意志去进行管理的。

He was ruled by his wife. 他受他妻子控制。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** canon, command, condition, control, course, direction, government, guide, method, order, power, practice, principle, standard ***v.*** command, control, decide, direct, establish, govern, judge, lead, manage, regulate, settle

〔词源〕<中古英语 *reule*<拉丁语 *regula*(统治者,统治)

ruler

☞ ***n.*** [ˈruːlə] (rulers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**尺,直尺** straight strip of wood, plastic, metal, etc. used for measuring or for drawing straight lines

2.Ⓒ**统治者,支配者** person who rules or governs

基本要点

ruler 的基本意思是"尺,直尺",引申可表示"统治者,支配者"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

obey a ~顺从统治者

overthrow a ~推翻统治者

put a ~ into power 执政

unseat a ~推翻统治者

形容词 + ~

brilliant ~卓越的统治者

efficient ~能干的统治者

folding ~折尺

irresponsible ~不负责任的统治者

strong ~强有力的统治者

weak ~软弱的统治者

~ + 介词

the ~ of life 支配生活

句型例句

Draw a line with a ruler. 用尺子画一条线。

I don't draw straight lines without a ruler. 没有尺我画不成直线。

Is this ruler graduated in centimetres? 这尺子是以厘米为刻度吗?

Reach over my shoulder and you can pick up the ruler from the table. 你从我肩上伸过手去,就可以从桌上拿到直尺了。

This ruler has one scale in centimetres and

another in inches. 这尺子上有一个公分的刻度和一个英寸的刻度。
The ruler abdicated himself from the government. 那位统治者从政府中退位了。
A wise ruler is generous in victory. 明智的统治者对待被击败的敌人是宽大的。
He was once a potent ruler. 他曾经是有权势的统治者。
The queen of England is a hereditary ruler. 英国女王是世袭的统治者。
He became that country's ruler both in name and in reality. 他成了该国名义上和事实上的统治者。
Her brother is the king, but she is the effective ruler. 她兄弟为国王，但她却是真正的主宰者。
He was the ruler of the country. 他是一国之君。
In Greek mythology, Zeus was the ruler of Gods and men. 在希腊神话中，宙斯是众神和人类的统治者。
His ambition became the ruler of his life. 野心支配了他的一生。

词语辨异

♣ ***ruler, rule***
这两个词均可指"尺"。其区别在于：rule 着重量长度，而 ruler 既用于量长度，又用于画线条。

补充资料

[同义词] commander, controller, emperor, governor, leader, line, sovereign
[反义词] subject

rum·ble

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌmbl]

双解释义

🅄🅂 **隆隆声，辘辘声** a low, powerful, rolling noise

句型例句

I could still hear a rumble of thunder in the distance. 我仍然能听见远处的雷声隆隆。
We could tell from the rumble of the thunder that rain was coming. 我们根据雷的轰隆声可断定，天要下雨了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrʌmbl] (rumbles; rumbled; rumbling)

双解释义

vi. **发出隆隆声，发出辘辘声** make a low, powerful, rolling noise

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The big guns rumbled in the distance. 远处炮火轰鸣。
The train rumbled across the bridge. 火车隆隆地从桥上驶过。
Things rapidly became calm, though beneath the surface the argument rumbled on. 事情迅速平静下来了，然而，在这种平静的表面背后争论如隆隆雷声持续不断。

rum·mage

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌmɪdʒ] (rummages)

双解释义

🄲 **翻找，搜寻** look through many things

句型例句

He had a good rummage inside the sofa. 他把沙发内部彻底搜寻了一番。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrʌmɪdʒ] (rummages; rummaged; rummaging)

双解释义

vi. **翻找，搜寻** search

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
I rummaged through my clothing, looking for a pair of winter socks. 我把衣服翻了个遍，想找一双冬天穿的袜子。

ru·mour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈruːmə] (rumours)

双解释义

🄲🅄 **传闻，风闻；谣言，谣传** a story or opinion based on rumor, which may or may not be true; unofficial news or information, perhaps untrue

基本要点

rumour 是英式拼法，美式拼法为 rumor。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

circulate〔spread〕a ～传播谣言

形容词 + ～

the absurd〔vague〕～荒谬〔含糊〕的谣言

介词 + ～

all sorts of ～s 各种谣传
the source of ～s 谣言的来源

～ + 介词

the ～ about〔as to〕关于…的传闻

句型例句

We no longer believed the rumour spread by them. 我们再也不相信他们散布的谣言了。
There are all sorts of rumours in the air that dozens of people were dead in the fire. 有各种传闻说许多人在那场大火中死亡。
The rumour that a new school would be built here is spread. 传闻这里要建造一所新学校。
There has been a rumour mill on him for years. 几年来，一直有谣言工厂对他进行中伤。

常用短语

♣ ***Rumour has it that ...***
听说 it's said
Rumour has it that you have grandson. 听说你有孙子了。
Rumour has it that he is having an affair with his secretary. 谣传他和他的秘书有暧昧关系。

补充资料

[派生词] rumoured *adj.* 传说的，谣传的
[同义词] hearsay, story
[词源] <古法语 *rumor*(大声喧哗)

run

☞ ***v.*** [rʌn] (runs; ran, run; running)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **跑** move fast on foot
2. *vt. & vi.* **移动** move or travel in some other way
3. *vt. & vi.* **(使)流动** (cause to) flow
4. *vt. & vi.* **操纵；管理** operate or be in charge of
5. *vi.* **延伸，延续** continue in a particular direction or state

基本要点

1. run 的基本意思是"跑""移动"，指人、动物或车辆以一定速度前进或移动，引申可表示"(使)流动"，指水流、血液或眼泪比较湍急、源源不断地在一段时间内流淌。用在日常非正式场合时，还可表示"操纵""管理"，指使具体事物或企业按照人的意志进行或发展。引申可表示"延伸""延续"等。
2. run 主要用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或由 that 引导的从句作宾语，有时还可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 或 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。run 用作不及物动词时其后可跟动词不定式作状语，不定式符号 to 有时可以省略。
3. run 还可用作系动词，意思是"用""达到""变得"，常接形容词作表语。用于比赛时可接序数词，表示"跑第几名"。
4. run 的现在进行时可表示按计划或安排、打算将要发生的动作，此时句中一般有表明将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。
5. run 的过去式是 ran，过去分词是 run。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a hotel 经营一家旅馆
～ all the way 一路跑
～ blockade 冲破封锁
～ business 经商
～ company 经营公司
～ counter to 违反，与…背道而驰
～ errands 供差遣
～ extra train 增开加班列车
～ grocery shop 经营杂货店
～ horse 策马
～ machine 操纵机器
～ projector 开放映机
～ race 赛跑
～ risk 冒险
～ sb's life 主宰某人的生活
～ school 管理学校
～ water 放水

～ + 形容词

～ dry 变干
～ free 随便乱跑
～ low 不够了
～ short 缺乏
～ smooth 进展顺利
～ wild 无人管

～ + 副词

～ blindly 盲目地经营
～ easily 容易管理
～ efficiently 有效地管理
～ eventually 最后达到
～ frantically 狂乱地跑
～ infallibly 必然地逃走
～ noiselessly 悄悄地跑
～ obediently 驯服地操作
～ rapidly 快速地跑

R

~ readily 准备跑
~ regularly 整齐地跑
~ safely 安全地跑
~ serially 连续地跑
~ slowly 缓慢地跑
~ smoothly 平稳地移动
~ speedily 快速地移动
~ successfully 成功地经营
~ swiftly 迅速地移动
~ about 跑来跑去
~ along 跑开，走掉
~ around 到处乱跑，合得来，关系密切
~ away 跑掉，逃跑
~ back 跑回
~ down 流下来，疲惫不堪
~ in 快速进入
~ off 走开
~ on 滔滔不绝往下说
~ out 用完，满期，告终

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ away from sth 摆脱某事
~ away with 不受…约束
~ down to 延伸至，伸展到
~ out on sb 抛弃某人
~ up 迅速上升
~ up against 达到，遇到，和…冲突
~ up to 达到，向…跑去

~ + 介词

~ across 穿过，碰到
~ after 追逐…
~ after a bus 追赶公共汽车
~ against 反对
~ one's head against the wall 把头往墙上撞
~ at 冲向，扑向
~ between 在…之间定期往返
~ between the two cities 往来于两城之间
~ down 很快跑下，倾泻
~ down the stairs 跑下楼梯
~ for 竞选，跑去找
~ for Congress 参加国会议员竞选
~ for dear life 拼命跑
~ for office 竞选公职
~ for the President 竞选总统
~ from 从…伸展
~ from the field of battle 临阵脱逃
~ in the 3000 metres 参加三千米赛跑
~ into 偶然碰见，撞见，碰到，跑进，陷入，撞
~ into an old friend 偶遇老朋友
~ into danger 遇到危险
~ into trouble 碰上麻烦
~ on 涉及
~ on a problem 涉及某问题
~ over 浏览，匆匆复习，略述，溢出
~ round the house 围着房子跑
~ through 花光，穿过，浸透，略谈，浏览，勾销
~ through the mountain 穿山而过
~ to 伸展到，跑到…，累积，寻求…的帮助

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Rabbits run fast. 兔子跑得快。
I used to run when I was in the middle school. 我在中学的时候常常跑步。
I don't run as fast as you. 我跑得没你快。
He cannot run because he has a weak heart. 他有心脏病，不能跑。
He ran home in tears to his mother. 他流着泪跑回家去找妈妈。
They turned and ran when they saw he had a gun. 他们看见他有枪，转身就跑。
He dropped his gun and ran. 他把枪丢下逃跑了。
She ran to meet us. 她跑来接我们。
When we heard that he was in trouble, we ran to help him. 听说他遇到麻烦，我们跑去帮助他。
Run get the key for me. 赶快把钥匙给我拿来。
Ade will be running tonight. 艾德今晚参加赛跑。
Some of these old cars are still running. 有些这样的老车仍在行驶。
The trains don't run on Sundays. 火车星期天不开。
Buses to Oxford run every half an hour. 去牛津的公共汽车每半小时开一班。
Don't touch the engine while it's running. 发动机运转的时候不要去碰它。
The machine runs by electricity. 这台机器靠电力运转。
The engine is running properly. 发动机运转情况良好。
Your new car seems to run very nicely. 你的新汽车开起来还很不错。
The programme is running smoothly. 节目进行得很顺利。
Despite the shortage of drugs and trained staff, they managed to keep the hospital running. 尽管缺少药品和受过训练的医务人员，他们还是保证了医院的正常运转。
The new computer has arrived but it won't be up and running until next week. 新买的计算机已经到了，但要到下个星期才能完全投入使用。
Have you left the bath running? 你忘了关浴缸的水龙头了吗？
The baby's nose is running. 这个婴儿流鼻涕了。
The butter will run if you put it near the fire. 如果你把黄油放在靠近炉子的地方它会融化的。
The wax began to run. 蜡烛开始融化了。
I'm afraid the colours ran when I washed this shirt. 看来这件衬衫洗的时候掉色了。
I cannot remember how the rest of Hamlet's speech runs. 我记不清哈姆雷特接下来的话是怎么说的了。

▲S + ~ + *n*-A

I run five miles every day. 我每天跑五英里。
Who was the first man to run a mile in under four minutes? 谁第一个在4分钟以内跑完了一英里？

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

The water ran cold when I turned the tap on. 我把水龙头打开，水就凉了。
That old woman's food has run short. 那位老妇人的粮食已经吃完了。
The well here has run dry. 这口井已经干涸了。
The tide was running strong. 潮水涨得很猛。
The sea runs high at the sunset. 太阳落山时，海水涨潮。
They ran short of gasoline. 他们的汽油不够了。
That guy's blood ran cold at last. 那个家伙终于提不起劲头来了。
During the election, feelings ran high. 选举期间，群情激昂。
Matters ran smoother than expected. 情况比料想的顺利。
Who ran third? 谁跑了第三名？
The horse ran second. 那匹马跑了第二名。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The children ran races in the park. 孩子们在公园里赛跑。
He ran a race with me. 他与我赛跑。
We won't run this horse in any more races this season. 我们不打算让这匹马在这个赛季内参加更多的比赛。
Cram ran a fine race to take the gold medal. 克拉姆在赛跑中成绩突出夺得金牌。
Run the water until it gets hot. 放水，直到热了为止。
London Transport runs extra trains during the rush hours. 伦敦运输公司在交通高峰时增开加班列车。
They have all learned to run modern farm machines. 他们都学会开现代农业机械了。
Can you just run the projector to check that it's working? 你能不能开一下放映机，看看它是不是好的？
Teach me how to run the business. 教教我如何经营这个企业。
Mr. Smith runs a grocery shop. 史密斯先生经营一家杂货店。
Who's running this company? 谁经营这家公司？
They ran the nurseries extremely well. 他们把托儿所办得很好。
Don't try and run my life! 不要试图主宰我的生活！
The little boy can run his own life now. 现在那个小男孩能管理自己的生活了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The car race will be run at Monte Carlo next month. 汽车赛将于下个月在蒙特卡洛举行。
The Grand National Race will be run in spite of the bad weather. 尽管天气不好，一年一度的全国大赛仍将举行。
A rope is run between two posts. 两柱间系着一根绳子。
Cheap trains will be run on Saturdays. 星期六增开的列车票价便宜。
The school is run by a young headmaster. 学校由年轻校长管理。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

The story runs that she poisoned her husband. 据报道说，她把丈夫毒死了。
The story runs that they have been secretly married for months. 传说他们秘密结婚已有几个月了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Please run me a nice hot bath. 请帮我放热水，让我好好洗个澡。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to + *pron./n.*

They're running a special train to the football match. 他们为这场足球比赛安排了一列专车。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for + *pron./n.*

Stop trying to run my life for me! 我的生活用不着你来管。
The college runs summer courses for foreign learners of English. 这所学院为学习英语的外国人开设了暑期班。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.
There are frequent trains running between London and Brighton. 伦敦和布莱顿之间火车班次很多。

常用短语

♣ ***run about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
跑来跑去 run here and there
▲ *run about*
Put your coat on, or you'll catch cold running about. 快把外套穿上，不然你到处乱跑会感冒的。

♣ ***run across***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(主英)开车送 give a ride to sb
▲ *run sb ⇔ across*
Don't wait for the bus in this cold weather; I'll get the car and run you across to your mother's. 这么冷的天气别等公共汽车了，我开车送你到你母亲那里去。

♣ ***run across***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.不期而遇；偶然发现 find or meet by chance
〔说明〕run across 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run across sb/sth*
I ran across her in the public library yesterday. 我昨天在公共图书馆碰巧遇见了她。
I ran across my old friend Jail in Paris last week. 上星期，我在巴黎遇见老友杰尔。
I ran across a beautiful poem in this book. 我在此书中偶然发现了一首好诗。
2.非法地运送… bring or take sth into a country illegally and secretly; smuggle
▲ *run sth across sth*
He used to run guns across the border. 他过去经常偷运枪支出境。

♣ ***run after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *run after sb/sth*
1.追赶 try to catch
The policemen are running after a prisoner who escaped last night. 警察在追捕一名昨夜逃跑的犯人。
The dog was running after a rabbit. 那条狗正追逐一只兔子。
Don't bother running after the bus, you'll never catch it. 别费劲去追赶那辆公共汽车了，你怎么也赶不上的。
2.追求 try to gain the attention and company of
Instead of devoting himself to his studies, he wastes his time running after girls. 他没致力于学习，而是浪费时间追求女孩子。
If you didn't run after her so much, she might be more interested in you. 如果你不是拼命追求她的话，她也许会对你更有兴趣的。
3.伺候 perform the duties of a servant for
Don't expect me to run after you all your life. 别指望我伺候你一辈子。

♣ ***run against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.碰及，碰撞 come into collision with
▲ *run against sb/sth*
He ran against a wall in the darkness. 黑暗中他撞在一堵墙上。
While walking on the pavement, he ran against a lamppost. 他正在便道上走着，一不注意撞到电灯杆上了。
2.同…竞选 compete with sb for an elected office
▲ *run against sb*
He is running against many competitors in the 100 metres. 在 100 米赛跑中，他得对付许多竞赛者。
Roosevelt ran against Hoover in 1932. 1932 年罗斯福与胡佛竞选总统。
Mr. Price risked defeat in running against Mr. Johnson in the last election. 在上次大选中，普赖斯先生冒着失败的风险与约翰逊竞选总统。
3.偶然遇到 meet sb by chance
▲ *run against sb*
I ran against an acquaintance in the street yesterday. 我昨天在街上偶遇一位熟人。

♣ ***run along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
走开 go away
〔说明〕run along 通常用于祈使句。
▲ *run along*
Run along now, all of you! I'm busy now. 你们全给我走开！我很忙。
Be a good girl and run along, Daddy's busy. 好闺女快走开，爸爸正忙着呢。
It's late. I must run along. 时候已经不早，我该走了。

♣ ***run along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
延伸，贯穿 pass or continue in the stated direction, way, etc.
▲ *run along sth*
The road runs along the river bank. 这条马路延着河岸伸展。

♣ ***run around*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.结交，来往 go about in company
▲ *run around with sb*
He was sorry that he had wasted his youth running around with criminal types. 他很后悔以前跟罪犯一类的人混在一起，虚度了青春。
I wish my son wouldn't run around with those hooligans. 我希望我儿子不要跟那些小流氓鬼混在一起。
Her husband found she'd been running around with another man. 她丈夫发现她经常和另外一个男人在一起。
2.(非正)不忠于配偶 be unfaithful to one's marriage partner, lover, etc.
▲ *run around*
She suspected her husband of running around. 她怀疑她丈夫有外遇。

♣ ***run at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.突然进攻 run towards sb (as if) to attack him
▲ *run at sb*
A big fellow ran at me with a knife. 一个高大的家伙持刀向我扑过来。
The dog ran at the visitor and bit him. 那条狗突然向来客扑去，并咬了他一口。
2.目前为 (usually of trade, a debt, etc.) be presently existing at (a rate of sth)
〔说明〕run at 作此解时常用于进行体。
▲ *run at sth*
Inflation is running at 25%. 通货膨胀率达 25%。
Interest rates are running at record levels. 利率达到创记录的水平。

♣ ***run away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.逃跑，走掉；逃脱 escape from somewhere or from the control of sb
▲ *run away*
She hit the boy and he ran away. 她打那个小男孩，那小男孩就跑了。
The horse became frightened and ran away. 那匹马受惊吓跑了。
The enemy broke and began to run away in all directions. 敌人溃散，开始四处逃窜。
▲ *run away from sth*
He hated his stepfather and eventually ran away from home. 他恨他的继父，最终从家中逃走了。
In a fit of temper the girl threatened to run away from home if her parents would not let her have her own way. 一气之下，这位姑娘威胁说：如果父母不让她按照自己的意愿行事，她将要离家出走。
It is reported that three important criminals ran away from prison last night. 据报道，有三名要犯昨夜越狱逃跑。
Charlie ran away twice from his boarding school. 查理两次从寄宿学校逃跑。
He was so unhappy that he tried to run away from school. 他实在太苦恼了，试图逃离学校。
Many times Tom said he would run away from school if the teacher would assign too much homework, but he never did. 汤姆曾多次说过，如果老师留太多的作业，他就逃学。但他从未这样做过。
The candidate tried to run away from controversial issues by pretending to be ill. 这位候选人佯装生病，以回避参与一些有争议的问题。
2.(使)流走〔流掉〕(cause to) flow away
▲ *run away*
There's a hole in my bucket, and the water is running away. 我的桶有个洞，水正在往外漏。
The water ran away through this pipe. 水通过这条管道流走了。
▲ *run sth ⇔ away*
He ran the water away. 他把水放走了。

♣ ***run away/off with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.与…私奔 go away with; elope with
▲ *run away〔off〕with sb*
The old man was quite depressed, because his second daughter had run away with a young man. 老头很沮丧，因为他的二女儿与一个男青年私奔了。
His wife has run off with another man. 他妻子跟另外一个男人私奔了。
Anna's mother has run off with her bank manager. 安娜的母亲和她那位银行经理私奔了。
2.消耗，用掉 consume especially fuel, time, money, etc.
〔说明〕run away〔off〕with 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run away〔off〕with sth*
Your education runs away with most of my money. 你的教育消耗掉了我的大部分钱。
The new scheme will run off with a lot of taxpayer's money. 这项新计划将用去纳税人许多钱。
3.轻信，错以为 accept unthinkingly; believe too easily
〔说明〕run away〔off〕with 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run away〔off〕with sth*
Don't run away with the idea that I can lend you money every time you need help.

不要认为每当你需要帮助时，我就能借钱给你。
Don't ever run away with the notion that bankruptcy is a joke. 切莫误认为破产是件开玩笑的事情。
Don't run off with the idea that you needn't do any work, just because you're working for your father. 不要以为你是为你父亲工作就可以什么事都不必做了。
Don't run off with the grapevine news. 不要轻信那个小道消息。
4.携…潜逃 steal and carry off
▲ *run away[off] with sth*
He's run away with all my jewels. 他盗了我所有的珠宝潜逃了。
The work was suspended because someone in the office ran away with the plans of the new engine. 由于办公人员偷走了新发动机的图纸，工作只好暂停。
Someone has run off with the keys to my safe. 有人偷走了我保险柜的钥匙。
5.失去控制 get out of control and carry off
〔说明〕run away[off] with 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *run away[off] with sb*
Eddie has let his temper run away with him. 埃迪已控制不住自己。
Don't let your temper run away with you. 别让你的脾气失去控制。
She tends to let feelings run away with her. 她易于感情用事。
Don't let your enthusiasm run off with you. 不要热心得过了头。
6.轻易取胜 win easily
〔说明〕run away[off] with 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run away[off] with sth*
The girl from Japan ran away with the first set. 那位日本姑娘轻易地拿下了第一局。

♣ ***run back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
倒回 come back to the begin
▲ *run sth ⇔ back*
Run the videotape back to the point where the ball bounces. 把录像带倒回到球弹起的地方去。

♣ ***run back over*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
回忆过去 review the past
▲ *run back over sth*
On seeing the picture, I let my thoughts run back over my childhood. 一看到那幅照片，我的思绪就回到了童年时代。
If you run back over the season, you can't pick out a game in which he played badly. 如果你回顾一下那个赛季，你找不出他哪一场打得不好。

♣ ***run down***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.停止走动，用完 stop; become exhausted
▲ *run down*
That clock ran down hours ago. 那座钟在几小时以前就停了。
The kitchen clock ran down because we forgot to wind it up. 厨房里的钟停了，因为我们忘了上发条。
The battery has run down; it needs recharging. 这电池已用完，需要再充电。
2.撞倒，撞沉 crash against and knock down or sink
〔说明〕run down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run sb/sth ⇔ down*
The liner ran down a fishing boat in the dense fog. 那艘轮船在浓雾中与一艘渔船相撞。
The careless driver ran down two school boys. 粗心的司机撞倒了两个学童。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The cyclist was run down by a big lorry. 那个骑自行车的人被一辆大卡车撞倒。
The old lady carrying a basket of eggs was run down by a taxi when crossing the street. 那位手提着一篮鸡蛋的老太太横过马路时被一辆出租汽车撞倒了。
3.诽谤，贬低 say bad things about; criticize
▲ *run sb ⇔ down*
He's always running me down. 他总是讲我的坏话。
She's jealous of your success; that's why she's always running you down. 她嫉妒你的成功，这就是她老是诽谤你的原因所在。
She's always running her children down in public. 她总是当着人说自己的孩子不懂事。
4.追捕到；查出，发现 find by hard and thorough search
〔说明〕run down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run sb/sth ⇔ down*
The police were trying to run down the escaped prisoner before he had a chance to leave the state. 警方正设法在那越狱犯逃离州境之前将他捕获。
See if you can run down that book in the library for me. 看看你能否在图书馆里帮我找到那本书。
At last I ran down the book I had been looking for in the library. 最后，我在图书馆发现了我一直在找的那本书。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The criminal was eventually run down in the woods near his home. 那罪犯终于落网了，就在他家附近的树林里被捕。
5.走下坡路，垮掉 stop working gradually; decline
▲ *run down*
The local steelworks is running down and is likely to close within three years. 当地的这家钢铁厂越来越不景气，有可能在三年内倒闭。
6.(使)虚弱，疲乏 (cause to) become exhausted; be in poor health
▲ *run sb ⇔ down*
This exhausting work is enough to run everyone down. 这项费力的工作足以使每个人精疲力竭。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I really was run down after working a whole year without a break. 不停息地做一年后，我真的精疲力竭了。
He is quite run down and needs a vacation. 他的身体太虚弱，需要休假。
I felt thoroughly run down after work. 下班后，我觉得彻底累垮了。

♣ ***run down***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…迅速而下；顺…流下 pass or move quickly down (sth); (of liquid) flow down (sth)
▲ *run down sth*
A lorry ran down the hill out of control. 卡车失去了控制，直往山下冲去。
The tears ran down his face. 眼泪顺着他的脸颊往下流。

♣ ***run for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)竞选 (cause to) compete for an elected office
〔说明〕run for 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *run for sb/sth*
He is going to run for mayor again. 他要再次竞选市长。
Mr. William wants to run for governor of the state. 威廉先生想竞选州长。
He wanted very much to run for a second term, but owing to poor health he was compelled to give it up. 他非常想竞选连任，但由于健康状况不佳，他被迫放弃了这一念头。
▲ *run sb for sth*
They are running Mr. Green for the House of Representatives. 他们提名格林先生参加众议院竞选。
2.持续 continue
▲ *run for sth*
The play ran for six months on Broadway. 这出戏在百老汇连续演了半年。
Election campaigns in Britain run for three weeks. 英国选举活动持续三周。

♣ ***run in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.快速进入；流入 enter a place quickly, as by running; (of liquid) flow into a place
▲ *run in*
Would you run in and bring my ball? 快跑进去把我的球拿来好吗?
As soon as Mary opened the door, the dog ran in. 当玛丽一打开门，狗就跑了进来。
There's water still running in; you can't have mended the roof property. 水还是往里流，你一定没把房顶修补好。
2.(主英)用车载(某人)进入；驱车作短暂访问 give (sb) a ride into a place; pay a short visit, as by car
▲ *run in*
Let's run in and see out parents this morning. 今天早上咱们开车去看望一下父母亲吧。
▲ *run sb ⇔ in*
I will run you in if the bus isn't going into the town because of the snow today. 如果今天公共汽车因为下雪不送你进城的话，我会开车送你去的。
3.试车 bring an engine slowly into full use
▲ *run sth ⇔ in*
I'm running my new car in. 我正在试我的新车。
Don't drive your new car too fast until you've run it in. 新汽车未经磨合运转不要开得太快。
4.拘捕并带往派出所 arrest and take to a police station
▲ *run sb ⇔ in*
The police run the two drunks in for causing a disturbance in the street. 警察把两个醉鬼抓了起来，因为他们在街上闹事。
You've no cause to run me in, I've done nothing. 你没有理由抓我，我什么也没干。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was run in for being in possession of drugs. 由于持有毒品，他被拘留于派出所。

♣ ***run into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.快速进入…；流入… enter (a place) by moving quickly, as by running; (of liquid) flow into (sth)
▲ *run into sth*
It's snowing, run into the room. 下雪了，快跑到屋里去。
The ship has to run into the harbour when

the sudden storm arises. 风暴骤起，轮船只得急忙躲进海港。
This river runs into the Atlantic Ocean. 这条河流进大西洋。
2.偶然遇见 meet sb/sth accidentally
〔说明〕 run into 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run into sb/sth*
I just happened to run into an old friend in a hotel. 我碰巧在一家旅店遇见了一位老友。
When I ran into a problem while making my model airplane I asked Uncle Mark for help. 当我在制造飞机模型遇到问题时，就向马克大叔请教。
3.〈主英〉用车载(某人)进入…；驱车造访… give (sb) a ride into a place; pay a short visit to, as by car
▲ *run into sth*
We ran into the country today and had a wonderful day. 我们今天到乡下转了一圈，玩得很愉快。
▲ *run sb into sth*
Uncle will ran us into town to buy a color TV set. 叔叔将开车送我们进城买彩电。
4.加起来，累计达 add up to; reach
〔说明〕 run into 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *run into sth*
My father's income runs into six figures. 我父亲的收入已达到六位数字。
That dictionary has run into six editions. 那本词典已再版了六次。
Car repairs can run into a lot of money. 汽车修理费加起来可能要一大笔钱。
5.(使)碰撞 (cause to) bump or crash into
▲ *run into sth*
The taxi ran into the back of my new car. 出租汽车撞在我新车的尾部上。
The bus got out of control and ran into a wall. 公共汽车失去控制而撞在墙上。
▲ *run sth into sth*
Paul got out of control of his car and ran it into a lamppost. 保罗没能把汽车控制住，结果把它撞到路灯柱子上去了。
6.(使)陷入 (cause to) be affected by; (cause to) get into
▲ *run into sth*
After a promising start, the company ran into trouble. 公司起先很有生气，但之后便陷入了困境。
▲ *run sb/sth into sth*
My wife has run me into despair. 我的太太使我绝望。
His wild extravagance is running his family into red. 他的奢侈无度使他的家庭负债累累。
Taking risks like that might run the firm into debt. 冒那样的风险会使公司欠债。
7.把…刺入 push sth sharp into
▲ *run sth into sb/sth*
Mind you, don't run the needle into your finger. 注意别让针扎手。

♣ **run off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)流掉 allow liquid to flow out
▲ *run off*
When the temperature reaches melting point; the metal runs off as a liquid and flows into special modules. 当温度达到熔点时，金属就变成液体流出，并注入特殊的铸模中。
▲ *run sth ⇔ off*
The oil in your engine looks very dirty, get the garage to run it off. 你的发动机里的油看上去很脏，叫车行的人替你把油放出来。
2.复印，印刷 print copies
▲ *run sth ⇔ off*
He ran a batch of mimeographed sheets off. 他油印出一批讲义。
I'll run off 100 copies of these booklets. 我要把这些小册子打印出一百份。
When you've finished typing this letter, could you run off four copies for me, please? 你打完这封信后，请给我复印四份好吗？
3.流畅地写出或背出 write or recite fluently
▲ *run sth ⇔ off*
I can run off the list from memory. 我能把清单倒背如流。
I ran off an article for the local newspaper a week during the last summer. 去年暑假，我每周为本地报纸写一篇文章。
He's a remarkable writer, he can run off a novel in a week. 他是一位非凡的作家，他能在一周内快速写完一部小说。
4.减轻体重 get rid of unwanted weight by running
▲ *run sth ⇔ off*
You're too fat; try and run off all those excess pounds. 你太胖了，要跑跑步减减肥。
5.劳累过度 become tired through too much activity
▲ *run one's feet〔legs〕 off*
I'm running my legs off, having to look after everything in the village. 村里的事件件都得我管，我跑得精疲力竭。

♣ **run off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.从…流掉 flow away from sth
〔说明〕 run off 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run off sth*
The rainwater can run off the roof through these pipes. 雨水可以通过这些管道从屋顶上流走。
2.使某人过于劳累 make sb work too hard, especially actively
▲ *run sb off his feet〔legs〕*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm sorry I didn't phone earlier but I've been run off my feet today. 很对不起，我没能早一点打电话，今天我一直很忙。

♣ **run on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *run on*
1.继续 pass on
The concert ran on until eleven o'clock. 音乐会一直延续到 11 点。
This disease can run on for months. 这种病情可以持续几个月。
The paragraph runs on to the next page. 这段文章一直连到下一页。
2.不停地讲，滔滔不绝 talk continuously
He will run on for hours if you don't stop him. 如果你不打断他，他会喋喋不休地讲好几个小时。
She'll run on for hours about her family if you let her. 如果你由她说的话，关于她家的情况她可以喋喋不休地说上几个小时。

♣ **run on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
涉及，讲到 be concerned with a subject
〔说明〕 run on 通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *run on sth*
Her talk ran on developments in computer software. 她谈的是计算机软件的开发问题。
Our talk ran on recent events. 我们谈的是近来发生的事件。
That boy's thoughts are always running on food. 那个男孩脑子里总是想着吃。

♣ **run out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.用完，耗尽 be used up; have no more
▲ *run out*
There was such a demand for the new postage stamps that before midday supplies had run out. 对新邮票的需求量是如此之大，以致中午前就卖完了。
We'd just reached the motorway when the petrol ran out. 我们刚到达高速公路，汽油就没有了。
Food supplies had run out towards the end of the trip. 在旅行快结束时，食物已经吃完了。
▲ *run oneself out*
He ran himself out in the first few circles. 他才跑了几圈就没力气了。
▲ *run out of sth*
We have run out of rice. Will you buy some at the grain shop nearby? 我们的米已经吃完了，到附近粮店买些好吗？
I'm running out of petrol, so I have to stop at the next filling station. 我把汽油用完了，所以只得在下一个加油站停下来。
The soldiers ran out of ammunition and had to withdraw. 士兵们打光了弹药，不得不撤退。
Try not to run out of patience with the old lady. She has enough reason to complain. 对那位老夫人不要失去耐心，她埋怨是有充分理由的。
Mrs. Black ran almost out of hope during the Second World War. 第二次世界大战期间，布莱克太太几乎绝望了。
The performing group began well, but seemed to run out of steam halfway through the year. 演出小组开始时很好，可是一年还没到头似乎就有些泄气了。
2.结束，期满 come to an end; expire
▲ *run out*
The contract had run out before Mr. Wells was able to find a new job. 韦尔斯先生未能找到新工作，合同就到期了。
My employment contract runs out at the end of this month. 我的雇用合同本月底期满。
We'd better do our Christmas shopping, time is running out. 我们最好还是去买圣诞节用品，时间不多了。
3.流走，流掉 flow out
▲ *run out*
The water is running out. 水流出来了。
The salt won't run out if it's too damp. 盐如果很潮湿是不会流出来的。
The milk runs in at this end of the bacterial filter and runs out at the other. 牛奶从细菌过滤器这一头流进去，从另一头流出。
▲ *run out of sth*
The water runs out of the pipe into the bucket. 水从管子里流入桶里。
4.逐出 force sb to leave a place
▲ *run sb out of sth*
They ran him out of town. 他们把他撵出城。
If you refuse to leave of your own free will, the boys will run you out of town. 如果你拒绝自动离开，小伙子们将把你赶出

城去。
5.抛弃,背弃 abandon; desert
▲ *run out on sb*
Poor Mary! Her husband has run out on her.可怜的玛丽,她的丈夫抛弃了她。
Mr. Perkins ran out on his poor wife.珀金斯先生遗弃了他那可怜的太太。
Don't run out on your friends when they are in need of your help.当你的朋友们需要你的帮助时,不要背弃他们。

♣ ***run over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.造访;驱车送 visit a place for a short time, as by running; (cause to) be driven to a place
▲ *run over to sth*
Will you run over to the shop and get some butter? 你到铺子里去买点黄油好吗?
Let's run over to the Browns' this evening.今天晚上咱们开车去布朗家吧。
▲ *run sb ⇔ over to sth*
Don't get a bus. I'll run you over to the theatre.不要去坐公共汽车了,我开车送你去剧场。
2.溢出 overflow
▲ *run over*
The water in the Yangtze River this summer rose rapidly and almost ran over.今年夏天长江的水位迅速增高,几乎泛溢出来。
You can't pour any more water into that cup, it will run over.你不能再往那只杯子里倒水了,会溢出来的。
3.撞倒,撞翻并轧过其身体的一部分 knock down and wound sb or damage sth with a vehicle
〔说明〕run over 作此解时通常不用于进行体,常用于被动结构。
▲ *run sb/sth over*
Slow down, you might run someone over.开慢点,你会撞着人的。
Drunk drivers run more people over than those who have not been drinking.喝醉酒的司机比没喝酒的司机撞人的时候要多。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was run over and had to be taken to hospital.他被车轧伤,必须送往医院。
The man was run over by a train and killed.那个人被火车轧死了。
The old man was nearly run over by a car.老人差一点儿被汽车撞倒。
This box looks as if it's been run over by a bus.这个箱子好像被汽车撞翻过似的。

♣ ***run over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.溢出,漫出 flow over sth
▲ *run over sth*
The river is running over its banks and we shall be flooded.河水正漫过堤岸,我们要遭水灾了。
2.撞倒,撞翻;碾过 knock down and wound sb or damage sth with a vehicle
〔说明〕run over 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run over sb/sth*
Why doesn't he drive more carefully? He almost ran over that child.他开车怎么不小心点儿?险些从那个孩子身上开过去。
The bus ran over his legs.公共汽车碾过他的腿。
The car ran over a duck crossing the road.汽车轧死了一只穿马路的鸭子。
The train ran over the bus, killing nine people.火车撞翻了那辆公共汽车,撞死了9个人。
Sledges run well over frozen snow.雪橇在冻硬了的雪上顺利滑行。
3.温习 pass over sth; look through
▲ *run over sth*
Just run over your notes before the examination.考试前你只要再看看笔记就行了。
He ran over his notes before starting his lecture.在开始讲演前,他把大纲匆匆看一遍。
His eyes ran quickly over the letter to see whom it was from.他在那封信上扫了一眼,看看是谁写来的。
4.浏览 look through
▲ *run one's eye over sth*
He ran his eye over the page.他把这一页看了一遍。

♣ ***run through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)从…流过 (cause to) flow through sth
▲ *run through*
Father told me to unblock the pipe to let the water run through.父亲叫我把管子打通,让水流过去。
▲ *run sth ⇔ through*
Run some clean water through, and then you'll see its true colour.让一些清水从中流过,你就会看清它的真正颜色了。
2.刺穿,刺中 make a hole through sth/sb, as with a sword
〔说明〕run through 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run sb/sth through*
The ruffian threatened to run his victim through if he did not hand over all his money.暴徒恐吓受害者说如果他不把所有的钱都交出来,就捅死他。

♣ ***run through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.跑着穿过… move through sth, as by running
▲ *run through sth*
Running through the forest in the dark, the boys were greatly afraid.孩子们在黑暗中穿过森林,心里非常害怕。
2.(使…)在…流过 (of liquid) (cause to) flow through sth
▲ *run through sth*
The river runs through several underground caves which store the water for the city's use.这条河流经几处贮存城市用水的地下蓄水池。
▲ *run sth through sth*
Run lots of soapy water through the pipe to clean it.用大量的肥皂水把管子里面冲洗干净。
3.挥霍 spend money fast and carelessly
▲ *run through sth*
She could run through a year's salary in a week if you let her.如果你允许她的话,她能在一星期内把一年的薪水挥霍掉。
Here is ten pounds, when you've run through that, let me know, and I may let you have some more.这是10英镑,花完后告诉我,我再给你一些。
He soon ran through all his father's money.他很快把父亲的钱全给挥霍掉了。
4.匆匆查阅 read or examine quickly
▲ *run through sth*
We've got a few minutes before the train goes, so I'll just run through your instructions again.在火车出发前我们还有一点时间,我再把你的指示看一遍。
I think I've grasped your main proposals, but would you mind running through them once again? 我认为我明白了你的主要意思,不过你可以再叙述一遍吗?
I'll just run through this list of figures with you.我来和你很快地看一遍这个数目表。
5.预演 rehearse
▲ *run through sth*
Let's run through the first scene again.我们再把第一场排练一遍吧。
Let's run through the exercises orally before writing them down.这些练习咱们先口头做一遍,然后再写下来。
6.贯穿 spread right through
〔说明〕run through 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run through sth*
A feeling of sadness runs through his poetry.一种悲伤感贯穿于他的诗歌。
A keen humour runs through the writings of G. B. Shaw.一种强烈的幽默感贯穿在萧伯纳的作品中。
7.(使)快速移动,(使)随意移动 (cause to) move quickly or freely
▲ *run through sth*
An alarming thought kept running through my mind.一个令人惊恐的念头一直在我脑海中转来转去。
A shudder ran through his body as he died.他死的时候浑身颤抖了一下。
▲ *run sth through sth*
He ran his fingers through his hair in confusion.他心里很乱,禁不住将手放在头发里乱挠。

♣ ***run to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.买得起,足够… be enough for
〔说明〕run to 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run to sth*
I can't run to that new car.我买不起那辆新车。
My money won't run to a holiday abroad this year.今年我的钱不够到国外度假。
2.扩展到 extend to
〔说明〕run to 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *run to sth*
My new novel has already run to three impressions.我的新小说已出了三版了。
It is estimated that the casualties may run to more than ten thousand killed and wounded.估计伤亡人数可达万余人。
The boundary runs to the south of that forest.边界线延伸到那片森林的南部。
3.趋向,向…去 have a tendency towards
〔说明〕run to 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *run to sth*
You are running to fat.你有发胖的趋势。
The ball ran to the boundary.球向边线滚去。
4.(主英)驱车(送某人)去… drive (sb) to a place
▲ *run to sth*
Would you like to run to the harbour to look at the ships? 你想不想开车到码头看看船?
▲ *run sb to sth*
Can I run you to the station? 我开车送你去车站好吗?

♣ ***run up***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.升起 raise especially a flag or banner
▲ *run sth ⇔ up*
They ran up the national flag on the queen's birthday.他们在女王生日那天升

起了国旗。
Seeing a ship on the horizon, we ran up a flag of distress. 看到地平线上出现一艘船,我们连忙升起遇险信号旗。

2.赶做 sew quickly together
▲*run sth ⇔ up*
Jill ran up a costume for the party on her sewing machine. 吉尔匆匆忙忙用缝纫机赶制了一件参加宴会穿的服装。
I ran this dress up in one evening. 我只用了一个晚上赶制这件衣服。

3.(使)增长 incur a bill or debt
▲*run up*
His debts ran up alarmingly. 他的债务惊人地增长。
The sales of the book ran up. 这部书的销量激增。
▲*run sth ⇔ up*
She ran up a large phone bill. 她欠下了很多电话费。
Packing will bring us more money, because the special packing will run up the price of the item. 包装会给我们带来更多的钱,因为这种特殊包装会抬高商品的价格。

♣**run up**² (*v.* + *prep.*)
迅速地登上;沿…迅速地移动 move quickly up sth, as by running; move quickly along sth
▲*run up sth*
He ran up the stairs three at a time. 他一步三级跑上了楼梯。
I got out of breath running up the hill from the station. 我从车站跑上山顶,连气都喘不上来了。
A sudden pain ran up her leg. 一阵突然的疼痛顺着她的腿蔓延开来。
The insect ran up my leg. 小虫子爬到我腿上来了。

♣**run up against** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
遇到,碰到 encounter
▲*run up against sb/sth*
I ran up against Bill in the market. 我在市场上偶然碰到了比尔。
I ran up against a glass door and hurt my head. 我撞上了玻璃门,把头撞伤了。
In the dark, I ran up against a cupboard. 黑暗中,我撞着了一个碗柜。
The firm ran up against strong competition. 这家公司遇到了强有力的竞争。
I thought we would be successful, but we ran up against a lack of money. 我原以为我们会成功,但我们遇到了缺乏资金的难题。
We ran up against some unexpected opposition. 我们碰到了意想不到的反对。

♣**run with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
流满 be covered with
▲*run with sth*
The streets were running with blood after the massacre. 那场大屠杀后,街上血流成河。
His face was running with sweat. 他汗流满面。

词语辨异

♣***run short, run short of***
这两个短语都是"快用完"的意思。前者相当于不及物动词,主语一般为物,以主动形式表示被动意义;后者相当于及物动词,其主语为人或部门,of 后接表示时间或钱、物的名词。例如:
{ The flour is running short.
面粉快用完了。
We have run short of flour.
我们的面粉快用完了。

♣***run away, escape, flee, fly***
参见 escape 条。

♣***run into, add up to, amount to, come to, count up to***
参见 add 条。

♣***run, flow, pour, stream***
参见 pour 条。

♣***run, gallop, race***
参见 race 条。

♣***run, manage, operate***
参见 operate 条。

♣下面两句意思相同:
{ Her face was running down with tears.
Tears were running down her face.
她泪流满面。

♣下面各组中的两个句子意思不同:
{ The policeman is running after him.
警察正在追赶他。
The policeman is running behind him.
警察在他后面跑。
{ She ran to me with a knife.
她拿着一把刀子向我跑来。
She ran at me with a knife.
她拿着一把刀子向我袭来。
{ The farmer ran up a house.
那农夫爬上房。
The farmer ran a house up.
那个农夫匆匆建起一栋房子。
{ The poor woman ran home.
那可怜的女人跑回家。
The poor woman ran a home.
那个可怜的女人照管一个家。

正误解析

1.昨天我在超级市场上正巧碰见她。
[误] I ran across with her in the supermarket yesterday.
[正] I ran across her in the supermarket yesterday.
[析] run across 意为"偶然碰见",其后可直接接 sb/sth。

2.在测验的最后一道题上,我遇到了麻烦。
[误] I ran against trouble on the last problem on the test.
[正] I ran into trouble on the last problem on the test.
[析] run into 表示"偶然撞上""偶然碰到",宾语可以是困难、危险等,run against不用于此义。

3.要是他没把孩子拉开,孩子就会被火车轧死了。
[误] If he hadn't pulled the child away, the child would have been run down by the train.
[正] If he hadn't pulled the child away, the child would have been run over by the train.
[析] run over 为及物动词短语,意为"碾过,(车辆)轧死",而 run down 仅表示"撞倒,撞翻",不及 run over 后果严重。

4.他们决定不等钱用完就回家。
[误] They decided to go home before their money was run out.
[正] They decided to go home before their money ran out.
[析] run out 意为"用完",是不及物动词短语,因此,不能用于被动结构。

5.她跑到那里敲了敲门。
[误] She ran away to the place and knocked at the door.
[正] She ran to the place and knocked at the door.
[析] 表示"跑"的动作用不及物动词 run, run away 是"跑掉,逃跑"的意思。

6.河水开始干涸。
[误] The river was beginning to run drily.
[正] The river was beginning to run dry.
[析] run 可以用作系动词,表示"变得",后接形容词作表语。

7.恐怕这件衬衫洗时将会褪色。
[误] I'm afraid the colour will be run when I wash this shirt.
[正] I'm afraid the colour will run when I wash this shirt.
[析] run 表示"褪色"时用作不及物动词,不用于被动结构。

8.谁经营镇上的汽车服务站?
[误] Who runs for the taxi service in town?
[正] Who runs the taxi service in town?
[析] run 作"经营"解时是及物动词,不用再加介词。

学习参考

run 作"管理"解时是非正式用语,正式场合应该用 operate 或 manage。

☞ ***n.*** [rʌn] (runs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**跑,奔跑** act or period of running on foot
2.ⓊⒸ**旅行,旅程** instance or period of travelling by car, train, etc.
3.Ⓒ**行驶路线** route taken by vehicles, ships, etc.
4.Ⓒ**持续的演出,一连串事件** series of performances, a continuous set of similar events
5.Ⓒ**时期,一段时间** period or succession; spell
6.ⓊⒸ**趋势,趋向** tendency or trend of sth

基本要点

run 用作名词意思是"跑,奔跑",也可指"旅行,运行期间",主要强调运行或旅行的路程,也可指"行驶路线"。run 还可指"持续的演出""时期,一段时间"。引申可指"趋向,趋势""兜风""购物潮""得分"等。

词汇搭配

动词+～
cover ～走完航程
finish ～结束航程
score a ～得了一分

形容词+～
average ～普通人
brief ～暂时畅销
common ～普通人
considerable ～销路很好
extra ～增开一班次
good ～畅销
hurried ～匆匆跑
last ～最后一班
long ～长期演出
non-stop ～直达航线

名词+～
railroad ～火车路程

介词+～
after a ～ of 一连串的…

at a ～跑步
by the ～猛然,马上
during a ～ of 在…时间内
for a ～跑步
off ～不再航行
on ～在航线上
on the ～逃跑,奔波
out of the ～不寻常的事
to a ～跑起来
with a ～突然下降

～+介词

～ between 往返于…之间
～ by 只需
～ from 离开…的航行中
～ of 跑了
～ of office 任期
～ of wet weather 阴雨连绵
～ on the bank 银行发生挤兑
～ to 去…旅行

句型例句

She usually goes for a run before breakfast. 她常常在早饭前去跑步。
A cross-country run is a run across the fields. 越野赛跑是一种穿越山野的赛跑。
Oxford to London is about an hour's run by train. 从牛津到伦敦乘火车大约有一小时行程。
The train makes a run of one hundred miles in two hours. 这列火车两小时行驶100英里的路程。
The boat operates on the Dover-Calais run. 这艘船航行的是多佛—加莱航线。
The boat was taken off its usual run. 那船驶出其寻常的航线。
The play had a good run of six months. 那出戏演了6个月。
It's just finished its West End run. 在伦敦西区的长期演出刚刚结束。
I've had a run of bad luck recently. 我最近碰到了一连串倒霉的事。
This policy has had a run of success in Africa. 这项政策已在非洲取得一连串的成功。
We've enjoyed an exceptional run of fine weather recently. 我们这里最近天气好极了。
After 40 minutes Spurs scored, against the run of play. 斯伯尔斯队每况愈下,40分钟后却得了分。
The run of the cards favoured me. 我起到的牌非常好。
Let's go for a run in the car. 咱们开车去兜兜风。
She's different from the general run of students. 她和普通的学生不一样。
There's been a big run on ice cream during this hot weather. 这热天气使市面上对冰淇淋的需求量大增。
The run on the pound forced the government to act. 对英镑的挤兑迫使政府采取行动。
England scored 301 runs. 英格兰队得了301分。

常用短语

♣ ***at a run***
跑 running
He started off at a run but soon tired and slowed to at walk. 他跑步出发,但很快就累得慢下来成了步行。
She left the house at a run. 她跑着离开房子。

♣ ***by [with] a/the run***
迅速下降 declining quickly
Price came down by the run. 物价一落千丈。
The temperature came down with a run. 气温突然下降。

♣ ***get [have] the run of***
得到准许充分使用… get permission to make full use of sth
He has the run of the house. 他获准使用那栋房子。
I have the run of his extensive library. 我有使用他藏书丰富的图书馆的自由。
She gets the run of the car. 她获准使用那辆汽车。

♣ ***give the run of***
准许(某人)充分使用… give (sb) the permission to make full use of sth
▲*give sb the run of sth*
He's given our children the run of his garden. 他让我们的孩子随便进出他的花园。

♣ ***in the long run***
从长远来看,终究 ultimately; eventually
In the long run prices are bound to rise. 从长远看,物价肯定要涨。
It'll be cheaper in the long run to use genuine leather because it will last longer. 使用真皮制品从长远的观点来看还是相对便宜的,因为真皮制品比较经久耐用。
Sure, you can profit from criticism in the long and painful run. 当然,接受批评是痛苦的,但终究会对你有好处。
It will be much cheaper in the long run to buy a car. 到头来买一辆汽车将会更加便宜了。

♣ ***in the short run***
从短期来看,在短期内,不久 for the near future
Of course plastic's cheaper than leather in the short run, but it won't last as long. 从短期来看,塑料制品当然比皮制品便宜,但塑料制品比不上皮制品经久耐用。
The TV set will be much cheaper in the short run, I suppose. 我想,要不了多久电视机就更加便宜了。

♣ ***on the run***
1. 忙碌,奔波 continuously active and moving about
My poor father is on the run from morning till night. 我那可怜的爸爸整日奔波,从早忙到晚。
2. 奔逃,逃跑 fleeing from pursuit or capture
He's on the run from the police. 他正在逃避警方的缉捕。
The escaped murderer has been on the run for three weeks. 杀人犯已经在逃三个星期了,还没有抓到。
We have got the enemy on the run now. 漏网的敌人已被我们抓住。

♣ ***run for one's money***
1. 较量,竞争,对抗 competition or opposition
They may win the game, but we'll give them a good run for their money. 他们即使能赢得这场比赛,我们也不会让他们轻易取胜。
2. 满足 reward, interest, enjoyment, etc., especially in return for effort
I feel I've had an excellent run for my money and now I'm happy to retire. 我对我一生的事业十分满意,现在退休甚为欣慰。
He lived to be 92, so I think he had a good run for his money. 他活到92岁,我想他该满足了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** escape, flee, catch, hunt, seize, collide, crash, encounter, meet, exhaust, incur ***n.*** dash, rash, sprint, sequence, series
[词源] <中古英语 *rinnen*, *rennen* <古挪威语 *rinna*(跟,跑,使跑)

run·way

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌnweɪ] (runways)

双解释义

[C] **(机场的)跑道** a place where airplanes take off and land

句型例句

A jetliner taxied down the runway and took off. 喷气式飞机沿跑道滑行,然后起飞。
Our plane has lifted off the runway and is now airborne. 我们的飞机已经离开跑道,在空中飞行。
The length of the runway limits the landing speed of aircraft. 跑道的长度限制了飞机的着陆速度。
Both passenger lounges have a good view of the runway and apron area. 从这两个候机厅都可清楚地看见跑道和停机坪。
The plane taxied along the runway. 飞机在跑道上滑行。
The tower ordered the plane to taxi the full length of the runway. 塔台指挥人员命令该机在跑道上滑行全程。
The pilot guided the plane onto the runway. 飞行员把飞机开上跑道。

rup·ture

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrʌptʃə] (ruptures)

双解释义

[C][U] **破裂,裂开;决裂,断绝** a break or split in sth

句型例句

The rupture of a blood vessel usually cause the mark of a bruise. 血管的突然破裂往往会造成外伤的痕迹。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrʌptʃə] (ruptures; ruptured; rupturing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **(使)破裂** burst or break open so that sth comes out of its closed container

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
They reported that the pipeline had ruptured. 他们报告说管道已经破裂了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The impact ruptured both fuel tanks. 冲撞使两个燃料箱都爆裂了。

rural

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈruərəl]

双解释义

农村的 of, in or suggesting the countryside

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ area 乡村地带
～ setting 乡村景象

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.

We left the city for a rural home. 我们离开城市,去农村安家。
He lived a rural life. 他过着田园生活。

补充资料

[同义词] provincial
[反义词] urban
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *ruralis*(乡村的)

rush

☞ *v.* [rʌʃ] (rushes; rushed; rushing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)急速行进;仓促完成** (cause to) go or move suddenly and with great speed or violence; hurry or act (too) quickly
2. *vt.* **催促** force (sb) to act or decide hastily
3. *vt.* **突然袭击** attack suddenly and all together

基本要点

1. rush 的基本意思是"(使)急速行动""仓促完成",指突然移动或行动,往往强调带有很快的速度和突然性,同时含有过于追求速度而忽视其质量的含义,引申可表示"突然袭击"。rush 还可作"催促"解,指迫使某人仓促行动或处理某事。
2. rush 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. rush 可用于存在句中,位于引导词 there 之后,主语之前,主谓倒装,rush 的数须与主语一致。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a fence 跳越栅栏
～ a house 攻占一栋房子
～ a message 急忙传送信息
～ breakfast 匆匆吃早饭
～ guard 袭击卫兵
～ meal 匆忙吃饭
～ operation 匆忙进行手术
～ settlement 冲进村落
～ stage 涌向舞台
～ the enemy 猛攻敌人
～ the work 加紧工作
～ thing 仓促行事

～＋副词

～ blindly 盲目地仓促行动
～ deliberately 有意地催促
～ impetuously 激烈地催促
～ irrepressibly 控制不住地仓促行动
～ madly 发狂地催促
～ powerfully 强有力地突然袭击
～ recklessly 粗心大意地仓促前进
～ sickeningly 令人厌恶地催促
～ violently 激烈地催促
～ about 到处奔波,到处乱撞
～ forward 向前冲
～ in 冲进,跑进,踏进
～ in material and other aid 抢运材料和其他援助物资
～ off 匆忙走掉
～ out 冲出去
～ up 跑上去

～＋介词

～ at 攻击,冲向
～ at the enemy 冲向敌人
～ for a train 赶火车
～ for the ball 争球
～ into 冲进,跑进,踏进,一头栽进
～ into print 仓促出版
～ on[upon] 冲向
～ on the enemy 冲向敌人
～ through one's mind 从脑中掠过
～ through one's work 匆匆忙忙地工作
～ to 匆匆到…,把…急忙送去…
～ to a conclusion 匆匆下结论
～ to the eyes(泪水)涌入眼眶
～ to the office 匆匆赶到办公室

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Don't rush. We have plenty of time. 别忙,我们有充裕的时间。
Don't rush, take your time. 别急急忙忙的,慢慢来。
Do not rush or you may have an accident. 不要这么赶,否则你可能会出事。
Then she rushed home to tell the news to the family. 然后,她急匆匆赶回家,把消息告诉家人。
The fire engine rushed past us as we waited at the traffic lights. 我们在交通信号灯旁等着的时候,消防车从我们身边疾驰而过。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

People rushed to buy the shares. 人们抢着购买那支股票。
He rushed to see the procession. 他跑去看游行。
Just before the frost farmers everywhere rushed to give the land a good watering. 就在霜冻之前,各地的农民都急忙往地里浇了一遍水。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

It will take a little while, we can't rush things. 这需要花些时间,我们可不能仓促行事。
You shouldn't rush this sort of work. 这种工作不能匆匆忙忙地做。
Don't rush your breakfast; you'll get indigestion. 不要急急忙忙吃早饭,不然你会消化不良的。
The Indians rushed the settlement. 印第安人冲进了村落。
Fans rushed the stage after the concert. 音乐会结束后,乐迷涌向舞台。
They rushed the guards. 他们突然袭击卫兵。
They rushed the enemy's trenches. 他们突破了敌人的战壕。
Let her think about it and don't rush her. 让她考虑一下,别催她。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The operation could not be rushed. 手术不能匆忙进行。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*

Please rush me your current catalogue. 请将你们现有的目录尽速寄来为盼。

常用短语

♣ ***rush into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

冲进;匆忙进入 enter a space hastily; be hasty about entering (a state, agreement, etc.) or about (doing sth)
〔说明〕rush into 通常不用于进行体。

▲*rush into sth*

There suddenly rushed into the room a group of small children. 突然一群小孩涌进屋来。
He rushed into the campaign without any political experience. 他毫无政治经验就去参加竞选运动。
We must not rush into anything without careful planning. 任何事情我们没有经过仔细筹划就不可贸然行事。
Don't rush into marriage; you might regret it later. 不要匆匆忙忙结婚,不然你以后也许要后悔的。
Suddenly an idea rushed into my head, "Why not ask Uncle Mark for help?" 我突然想到了一个主意:"为什么不请马克大叔帮忙呢?"

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

We may eventually become members of the club, but this is not something that should be rushed into. 我们也许最终会成为俱乐部成员的,但不能草率行事。

▲*rush sb into v-ing*

Don't let anyone rush you into joining; think it over. 不要受别人的鼓动而参与某事,要三思而后行。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was rushed into buying these fur boots. 我被催着赶快买这双毛皮靴子。

♣ ***rush off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

仓促跑掉 run off hastily

▲*rush off*

I'm sorry to have to rush off like this. 我就这样匆忙走掉了,很抱歉。
Don't rush off— I haven't finished. 别急着要走——我还没完成呢。

♣ ***rush out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

1. 仓促地跑出 run out hastily

▲*rush out*

They rushed out to see the procession. 他们争先恐后地跑出去看游行队伍。

▲*rush out of sth*

The children rushed out of school. 孩子们飞快地跑出学校。

2. 赶着生产出 produce goods hastily

▲*rush sth* ⇔ *out*

Editors rushed out a piece on the crash for the late news. 编辑迅速将失事消息编入晚间新闻。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These bicycles have been rushed out and are not up to our usual standard. 这些自行车是赶制出来的,没有达到我们平时的标准。

♣ ***rush through***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)

使匆匆完成各项程序 complete the stages of sth such as a law hastily

▲*rush sth through*

We'll try to rush your order through be-

fore Saturday. 我们设法在周六前赶完你的订单。

♣ ***rush through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
使匆匆通过各项程序 complete the stages of sth such as a law hastily
▲ *rush sth through sth*
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The new Bill was rushed through Parliament. 新的议案很快在国会中通过了。
The law was rushed through Congress with practically no discussion. 这条法律几乎没有讨论就在议会中通过了。

♣ ***rush to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使某人)急速去 (cause to) go or come with great speed
▲ *rush sb/sth to sth*
Ambulances rushed the injured to hospital. 救护车把受伤的人火速送到医院。
Fellow workers helped me rush her to the hospital. 我们单位的工人同事们帮助我尽快把她送到医院。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Doctors and medical supplies were rushed to the scene of the accident. 医生和医疗用品急速运往出事现场。

词语辨异

♣ ***rush, dash, hasten, hurry, quicken, speed***
参见 speed 条。
♣ ***rush into, crash into***
参见 crash 条。
♣ 下面两句意思不同:
The boy rushed to me.
那男孩向我奔来。(to 表示运动方向)
The boy rushed at me.
那男孩向我冲来。(at 表示攻击对手)

学习参考

rush 在俚语中还可作"向…索高价""敲诈"解。例如:
How much did they rush you for this? 这东西他们敲诈你多少钱?

☞ ***n.*** [rʌʃ] (rushes)

双解释义

1. [S] **冲,奔** rapid headlong movement or swift advance
2. [U] **繁忙的活动** great activity
3. [S] **大量急需,争购** sudden great demand for goods, etc.

基本要点

1. rush 用作名词意思是"冲,奔",指以很快的速度向一个特定的方向移动,也可指"繁忙的活动",还可指对某物的"大量争购"。
2. 在表示"大量争购"时,通常与介词 on 或 for 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
make a ~ at sb 向某人冲去

形容词 + ~
big ~大量涌入
mad ~急急忙忙

名词 + ~
afternoon ~下午的交通高峰期
morning ~上午的交通高峰期
the gold ~淘金热
traffic ~交通拥挤

介词 + ~
in a ~急急忙忙,繁忙
with a ~猛地,哄地一下

~ + 介词
~ for the door 冲向门口
~ for tickets to a play 争购戏票
~ of city life 繁忙的都市生活
feel a ~ of nausea and dizziness 感到一阵恶心和眩晕
~ on the big football game 抢购足球大赛的门票

句型例句

A rush was made at the first three wagons. 人们向着前三辆货车奔去。
The first shoppers made a rush for the bargain counter. 第一批顾客涌向了减价商品柜台。
There was a rush for the exits when the film ended. 电影结束后,人流向出口涌去。
When the new space programme was agreed, there was a big rush for the valuable government contracts. 新的太空计划一经批准,许多厂商就竞相向政府争取可以大赚其钱的合同。
When the rush was over, he insisted that everybody take a day off. 那一阵忙过之后,他一定要大家休假一天。
We needn't leave yet; what's all the rush? 我们还用不着离开,着什么急?
There's no rush. 不必急急忙忙。
There is a rush for raincoats when it rains heavily. 下大雨时,雨衣非常抢手。
The grain rush on the world market has sent prices soaring. 在世界市场上抢购粮食已使价格飞涨。
I hate shopping during the Christmas rush when the shops are crowded. 我不喜欢在圣诞节购物热潮期间去买东西,那时商店太挤。
He spoke in his stammering rushes of words. 他结结巴巴地说了一大堆话。
▲ ~ + to-*v*
Mr. Watts has been no rush to give a recital. 瓦茨先生并不急于开独唱音乐会。
There's been a rush to see the new film. 人们争先恐后去看那部新影片。

常用短语

♣ ***in a rush***
急急忙忙,繁忙 busy
She was always in a rush. 她老是匆匆忙忙。
She left in such a rush, we all wondered why. 她匆匆离开,我们都感到莫名其妙。
So sorry to have kept you waiting, but we're rather in a rush today. 对不起,让你久等了,我们今天非常忙。
People were trampled in the headlong rush. 大家拼命向前涌,踩着了很多人。

♣ ***with a rush***
猛地,哄地一下 suddenly
They came in with a rush. 他们一哄而入。
With one rush they were up the hill. 他们一冲就冲到了山顶上。
The memory came back with a painful rush. 回忆起往事心里一阵难受。
The Confederate States perceive that they cannot carry all before them with a rush. 南部邦联可以看出,他们不可能突然一下子大获全胜。

正误解析

公共汽车上乘客疯狂抢占座位。
[误] There was a mad rush to seats on the bus.
[正] There was a mad rush for seats on the bus.
[析] rush 后接 to 时表示"方向",后接 for 时表示"目标,目的"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** hurry, run, speed ***n.*** haste, hurry
[反义词] ***v.*** linger, tarry
[词源] <中古英语 *ruschen* <古法语 *ruser*(击退)

rust

☞ ***n.*** [rʌst]

双解释义

[U] **铁锈** reddish-brown coating formed on metal by the action of water and air

句型例句

Iron gathers rust easily. 铁易生锈。
The mower is covered with rust. 割草机布满了锈。

☞ ***v.*** [rʌst] (rusts; rusted; rusting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)生锈** (cause to) become covered with rust

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
My bike has rusted and needs oil. 我的自行车生锈了,需要上油。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The rain will rust the iron roof. 雨水会使铁皮屋顶生锈。

补充资料

[派生词] rusty *adj.* 生锈的;荒疏的 ‖ rustily *adv.* 生锈地;荒疏地 ‖ rustiness *n.* 生锈;荒疏
[词源] <古英语 *rust*(铁锈)

rus·tle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈrʌsl] (rustles; rustled; rustling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)发出沙沙的声音** make a soft, whispering sound

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
Leaves rustled gently in the breeze. 树叶迎着微风沙沙作响。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Sebastian rustled his papers. 塞巴斯蒂安把试卷弄得沙沙地响。

rut

☞ ***n.*** [rʌt] (ruts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**车辙;犁沟** deep track made by a wheel or wheels in soft ground;furrow
2. Ⓒ**常规,老规矩** a fixed and dull way of life

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

deep ～深深的车辙

介词 + ～

move in a ～按常规办事
get into〔out of〕a ～开始〔不再〕过刻板的生活

句型例句

The farm carts have worn ruts in the lane. 农用大车在乡间小路上磨出了车辙。
The company is in a rut and it's up to us to get it out. 这家公司已经墨守成规了,需要我们来改变它。

☞ *v*. [rʌt] (ruts;rutted;rutting)

双解释义

vt. **在(某物上)形成车辙** mark (sth) with ruts

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lane was rutted with tyre track. 这小巷有车轮轧出的车辙。

ruth·less

☞ *adj*. [ˈruːθləs]

双解释义

无情的;冷酷的;残忍的 having no pity; showing no mercy;cruel

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The ruthless enemy killed the old lady. 残忍的敌人杀害了那位老太太。
His business rivals knew they could expect no quarter from such a ruthless adversary. 他的商业对手都知道不可指望他这样无情的人会手软。
It's obvious from his ruthless behavior that he has no morality. 从他的行为可以看出他毫无道德。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
We had to be ruthless to make this decision. 我们不得不坚决地作出决定。

补充资料

[派生词] ruthlessly *adv*. 无情地;冷酷地;残忍地 ‖ ruthlessness *n*. 残忍;无情;冷酷

R

sabo·tage

☞ *n*. [ˈsæbətɑːʒ]

双解释义

U **阴谋破坏** damage done secretly to prevent an enemy, a competitor, etc. succeeding, especially by destroying his weapons or equipment and spoiling his plans

句型例句

The fire at the factory was caused by sabotage. 那家工厂的火灾是有人蓄意破坏引起的。

☞ *v*. [ˈsæbətɑːʒ] (sabotages; sabotaged; sabotaging)

双解释义

vt. **阴谋破坏(某事物)** secretly damage, destroy or spoil (sth)

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a missile 破坏一枚导弹

~ an engine 破坏一台发动机

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

They tried to sabotage my birthday party. 他们企图破坏我的生日晚会。

sack

☞ *n*. [sæk] (sacks)

双解释义

1. C **麻袋,包** a large bag, usually of strong rough cloth, strong paper, or plastic used for storing or carrying flour, coal, etc.
2. C **一袋之量** the amount that a sack contains
3. S **开除,解雇** dismissal from one's job
4. S **洗劫,劫掠** act or process of sacking a town, etc.

基本要点

sack 可用作单位词, 如果 sack of 修饰不可数名词, 则只需将 sack 变成复数形式; 如果修饰可数名词, 则名词要变成复数形式, sack 也要变成复数形式。sack of 前还可有数词和不定冠词 a 修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

get the ~ 被解雇

give sb the ~ 解雇某人

have the ~ for being lazy 因懒惰被解雇

put the ~ on sb's back 把麻袋放在某人背上

名词 + ~

mail ~ 邮包

~ + 介词

a ~ of 一袋…

a ~ of flour 一袋面粉

句型例句

Coal used to cost 3 shillings a sack. 以往一袋煤值三先令。

There are many sacks of corn. 有许多袋玉米。

He bought a sack of potatoes. 他买了一袋土豆。

I bought three sacks of rice. 我买了三袋米。

He got the sack for petty thieving. 他因小偷小摸而被开除了。

The invaders put all to the sack. 入侵者把所有的东西洗劫一空。

词语辨异

♣ ***sack, bag***

参见 bag 条。

☞ *v*. [sæk] (sacks; sacked; sacking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **装入袋中** put into a sack or sacks
2. *vt*. **洗劫** plunder violently
3. *vt*. **开除** dismiss from employment or office; fire

基本要点

1. sack 用作名词时意思是"袋", 转化为动词意为把某物"装入袋中", 引申可表示"洗劫""开除"等。
2. sack 一般只用作及物动词, 接名词或代词作宾语。作"开除"解时, 常用于被动结构, 用 for 引出被开除的原因。
3. sack 在美国俚语里有时也可用作不及物动词, 常与 in 或 out 连用表示"上床睡觉", 较粗俗。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the grain 装粮食

~ a person 解雇某人

~ the potatoes 装土豆

~ the rice 装大米

~ a town 洗劫某城

~ + 副词

~ in〔out〕上床睡觉

~ up 获取利润

~ + 介词

~ for 因…而解雇(某人)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The old lady was sacking the rice. 那位老妇人在装大米。

I got hired one summer to sack grain. 有一年夏季, 我受雇替人把粮食装袋。

They were sacking the potatoes in the field. 他们正在地里把土豆装袋。

The invaders sacked the city. 侵略者把这座城市洗劫一空。

The boss sacked a dilatory worker yesterday. 昨天老板开除了一个凡事都爱拖延的人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

All my books were sacked and sent to London. 我的书都装在袋子里寄到伦敦去了。

Thousands of people were killed when the town was sacked. 该镇被劫掠之时, 成千上万的人惨遭杀害。

Facer was sacked five days ago. 费塞五天前被解雇了。

Three railwaymen were sacked because they would not join a union. 三名铁路工人因不愿加入工会而被解雇。

常用短语

♣ ***sack for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

因…而解雇(某人) fire (sb) because of (sth)

▲ *sack sb for sth*

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

One of the workers was sacked for drunkenness. 一名工人因醉酒而被炒鱿鱼。

She was sacked for incompetence. 她因不称职而被解雇。

♣ ***sack in*〔*out*〕** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〈美口〉上床睡觉 go to sleep

〔说明〕 sack in/out 常不用于进行体。

▲ *sack in*〔*out*〕

Where did you sack in last night? 昨晚你们在哪儿睡觉的?

Where are you going to sack out? 你们准备去哪里好好睡一觉?

♣ ***sack up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〈美口〉获取利润 gain a profit

〔说明〕 sack up 常不用于进行体。

▲ *sack up*

How much did we sack up this time? 这次我们获得多少利润?

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *sacc*(袋)

sac·red

☞ *adj*. [ˈseɪkrɪd]

双解释义

1. **宗教的; 神圣的** connected with religion; holy
2. **受崇敬的; 不可冒犯的** regarded with great respect or reverence

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.
A church is a sacred building. 教堂是神圣的建筑物。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+prep.-phrase
In Africa the snake is still sacred with many tribes. 非洲许多部落仍把蛇尊为圣物。

补充资料

［派生词］ sacredly adv. 神圣地 ‖ sacredness n. 神圣

sac·ri·fice

☞ n. ['sækrɪfaɪs] (sacrifices)

双解释义

1. U C 牺牲,舍身 loss or giving up of sth of value, especially for what is believed to be a good purpose
2. C 献祭,供奉 offering of sth valuable, often a slaughtered animal, to a god
3. C 祭品 such an offering; thing offered in this way

词汇搭配

动词+～

fall a ～ to 成为…的牺牲品
fear no ～不怕牺牲
make〔offer〕 a ～作出牺牲

形容词+～

great〔useless〕 ～巨大〔无用〕的牺牲
needless〔unnecessary〕 ～不必要的牺牲

介词+～

at any ～不惜任何牺牲
by the ～ of principles 牺牲原则
with a great ～ of time 牺牲很多时间

～+介词

～ for 为…作出牺牲
～ of lives 献出生命

句型例句

There were complaints that it was demanding too much sacrifice on the part of ordinary people. 人们报怨要老百姓作出的牺牲太多了。
His parents made a lot of sacrifices to make sure he got a good education. 他的父母为确保他得到良好的教育而做了很多牺牲。
Before the battle, the commanders ordered the sacrifice of two bullocks to the god of war. 打仗之前,指挥官下令给战神供奉两只小公牛。
They killed a sheep as a sacrifice. 他们宰了一只羊作为祭品。

☞ v. ['sækrɪfaɪs] (sacrifices; sacrificed; sacrificing)

双解释义

1. vt. 以…作为祭品 give or offer (sth) as a sacrifice to a god
2. vt. 牺牲 give up as a sacrifice
3. vt. 贱卖 sell at a loss

基本要点

1. sacrifice 用作名词时基本意思是"祭品",转化为动词意为"以…作为祭品",引申可表示某人为了更重要、更珍贵的人或理想而"奉献"或"牺牲"自己的利益、事业等,含有自我克制的意味,有时还可表示"贱卖"。
2. sacrifice 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。表示"为…牺牲"时,常与介词 for 或 to 连用。可用于被动结构。
3. sacrifice 还常接动词不定式作目的状语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's pleasures 牺牲某人的娱乐
～ one's time 牺牲某人的时间

～+副词

～ bloodlessly 不流血地牺牲
～ deliberately 故意贱卖
～ economically 便宜地卖
～ fatally 注定要牺牲
～ heartlessly 残忍地贱卖
～ heroically 英勇牺牲
～ personally 个人牺牲
～ readily 轻易放弃
～ shamefully 无耻地贱卖
～ supremely 极大地牺牲

～+介词

～ for 为…而牺牲〔放弃〕
～ one's future for 为了…而牺牲自己的前途
～ one's life for 为…牺牲自己的生命
～ oneself for a just cause 为正义事业而献身
～ one's life for the country 为国捐躯
～ oneself for the sake of one's children 为了子女牺牲了自己
～ to 向…献祭,把…贡献给,为…而牺牲
～ beauty to accuracy(文章)为了准确宁可不美
～ an animal to the gods 向神献祭动物
～ to idols 供奉偶像
～ public interest to the private 损公肥私
～ polish to speed 为追求速度而放弃对文字的推敲润饰

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Abraham was about to sacrifice Issac. 亚伯拉罕正要用艾瑟克作祭品。
They sacrificed cattle, sheep and pigs. 他们以三牲为祭品。
The ancient Greeks sacrificed lambs or calves before engaging in battle. 古希腊人在打仗前用羔羊或小牛作祭品。
She must sacrifice herself; there was no other way. 她必须牺牲自己,除此之外别无他法。
They'll not readily sacrifice their freedom of the press. 他们不会轻易放弃自己的新闻自由。
I need the money and I'm having to sacrifice my car. 我需要钱,因此我准备廉价出售我的汽车。
As he was in need of money, he was forced to sacrifice the furniture. 因为需要钱,他只好将家具折本出售。
The owner sacrificed her horses. 马主把她的马匹廉价卖出去了。
Jacelin sacrificed his life to save the child from the fire. 杰斯林牺牲自己的生命把孩子从火中救了出来。
Cage sacrificed her pleasure and pastime to look after the old man. 凯奇牺牲自己的娱乐和消遣时间去照料这位老人。
He sacrificed his holiday to help his brother's business. 为了帮助兄弟经商,他放弃休假。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The old houses had to be sacrificed to make room for modern buildings. 为了腾出地皮来盖现代化的楼房,这些旧房只好拆除。

常用短语

♣ ***sacrifice for*** (v.+prep.)
为…而牺牲〔放弃〕 lose (sth) or give up for (sb/sth)
▲*sacrifice sth for sb/sth*
A mother will sacrifice her life for her children. 为了孩子,一个母亲可以献出她自己的生命。
He decided to sacrifice a trip for a new house. 他为了购买新房,决定放弃旅行。
He sacrificed a promising career for a momentary fancy. 他因一时心血来潮而失去了一个颇有发展前途的职业。
They sacrificed their lives for the sake of freedom. 他们为争取自由而献出了生命。

♣ ***sacrifice to*** (v.+prep.)
▲*sacrifice oneself/sth to sb/sth*
1. 向…祭献 make a sacred gift of (sth/sb) to (a god)
They sacrificed a lamb to the gods. 他们以羔羊祭祀众神。
2. 为…牺牲〔奉献…〕;舍弃…以得到… give up; yield (sth or oneself) in favour of (sth/sb else); lose (sth) in order to get (sth else)
He has sacrificed himself to the nation's interest. 他为了国家的利益而牺牲了自己。
Many women had to sacrifice their own careers to their husbands'. 许多妇女为了丈夫的工作不得不牺牲自己的事业。
He is always ready to sacrifice his personal interest to public good. 他随时准备为大家的利益而牺牲自身利益。
It's wrong to sacrifice quality to quantity. 牺牲质量去追求数量是错误的。
The car's designers have sacrificed comfort to economy. 这种汽车的设计者为了追求经济实惠而牺牲汽车的舒适。

词语辨异

♣ ***sacrifice, forgo***
这组词都可表示"放弃"。它们之间的区别是:前者指为某种目的而舍弃自己的生命或权利;后者指根据某种原则自动放弃,或因某种原因而失去。试比较以下两个句子的含义:
The soldiers were willing to sacrifice their lives for their country.
士兵们甘愿为国捐躯。
The actors forwent their pay for the benefit performance.
演员们不要报酬参加义演。

补充资料

［派生词］ sacrificial adj. 献祭的;献身的
［词源］ <古法语 *sacrificium*(古时祭神的家畜)

sad

☞ adj. [sæd] (sadder; saddest)

双解释义

1. 悲哀的,忧愁的,难过的 showing or cau-

sing sorrow; unhappy

2. 囚**糟糕的,不成样子的,不像话的** unsatisfactory or unacceptable

基本要点

1. sad 的基本意思是"悲哀的,忧愁的,难过的",指由于不好的消息或结果等而使人在内心感到难过,也可指"糟糕的,不成样子的,不像话的",指某人或某物以一种令人难以接受的形象出现而使人感到非常糟糕。
2. sad 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作表语时,其后可接介词短语、动词不定式或由 that 引导的从句。
3. sad to say 意为"不幸的是",常放在句首。
4. sad 的比较级一般用 sadder,偶尔也可用 more sad,如 the more..., the more sad...。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ circumstance 糟糕的处境
~ day 悲哀的日子
~ eyes 愁苦的眼睛
~ fact 令人遗憾的事实
~ fate 令人悲伤的命运
~ memory 痛苦的记忆
~ news 不幸的消息
~ smile 悲哀的微笑
~ state 令人遗憾的情况
~ story 令人悲伤的故事

~+动词不定式

~ to be alone 孤独使人悲伤
~ to see sb go 看见某人离开很难过

动词+~

feel ~感到悲哀
look ~看上去悲伤

~+介词

~ about[at] one's grade 对自己的分数表示难过
~ at[for, with] sb's death 为某人的逝世而悲痛
~ about the accident 为此事故而悲伤
~ of appearance 愁容

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

Mary dissolved into tears when she heard the sad news. 听到这个不幸的消息,玛丽痛哭不已。
Shocked by the sad news, she broke out in tears. 那不幸的消息使她震惊,她失声痛哭了。
It was a sad day for our team when we lost the final. 在决赛中输掉那天,是我们队的伤心日。
He almost burst into tears every time he saw a sad film. 每次看悲剧电影,他几乎都要哭出来。
She gave me a sad look. 她伤心地看了我一眼。
She wept over her sad fate. 她为她的悲惨命运而哭泣。
The affection between them has worn off, leaving only a sad memory of endless quarrels. 他们之间的柔情已荡然无存,留下的只是无尽争吵的痛苦记忆。
It was a sad state of affairs when children aren't taught to read properly. 当孩子们没有被教导正确的阅读是一件很糟糕的事。
Her sad circumstances made me unhappy. 她的恶劣处境使我很难过。
This once beautiful ship is in a sad condition now. 那么漂亮的船现在成了这种狼狈样子了。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

She sighed and looked sad. 她叹了口气,显得很伤心。
John is sad because his dog has died. 约翰因为他的狗死了而伤心。
She often wears her heart on her sleeve; it's easy to see if she is sad or happy. 她常常感情外露,因此她高兴或不高兴都容易看出来。
When I am sad, I take refuge in remembering happier times. 当我悲哀时,就从回忆过去快乐的时光中寻求安慰。
It was very sad when husbands and wives quarrelled with each other. 夫妻间争吵是很不幸的事。
The more she thought about it, the sadder she became. 这事她考虑得越多,就越悲伤。
The better the wine, the more sad it is. 酒越好,越伤感。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

We all felt very sad about his misfortune. 我们全体都为他的不幸感到非常难过。
He's still very sad about his sister's death. 他对姐姐之死仍然感到十分难过。
Although she was cheerful in company, she was often sad in private. 虽然她在众人面前很愉快,但私下里却很悲伤。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

I was sad to hear that you're sick. 听说你病了,我很难过。

▲It is/was+~+to-*v*

It's sad to see Jane moping around the house like this. 看着简这样无精打采地在屋子里走来走去真难受。

▲S+be+~+that-clause

We must not be too sad that our much-loved king has been gathered to his fathers. 我们不可因为深受爱戴的国王去世而太悲伤了。
I'm sad that you're leaving. 你要走了,我很难过。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

The sale of his old house made him sad. 出售老宅使他很难过。
It made me sad when I thought of his death. 当我想到他的去世,就很难过。

常用短语

♣ ***sad to say***

不幸的是 unfortunately
Sad to say, she hasn't given us permission to do it. 不幸的是,她没准许我们做这件事。
Sad to say, the weather here has been nothing but rain all week. 不幸的是,这里整个星期都在下雨。
Sad to say, he failed to pass the entrance test. 不幸的是,他没有通过入学考试。

♣ ***sadder but wiser***

从错误和失败中吸取教训 having learned sth important from a disappointing mistake or failure
The divorce left him a sadder but a wiser man. 离婚让他吃一堑,长一智。
The complete failure of his foolish investment in land left him sadder but wiser. 他那愚蠢的地产投资的彻底失败使他吃一堑,长一智。

词语辨异

♣ ***sad, sorry***

参见 sorry 条。

正误解析

她因丢失工作而悲哀。
[误] She felt sadly because she lost her job.
[正] She felt sad because she lost her job.
[析] feel 在句中是系动词,后面可接形容词或名词作表语,但不可接副词。

补充资料

[派生词] sadly *adv*. 悲哀地,忧愁地;令人遗憾地,惋惜地;不幸地
[同义词] dejected, downhearted, unhappy, discouraging, saddening
[反义词] happy, joyous
[词源] <古英语 sæd(消沉)

sad·den

☞ *v*. ['sædn] (saddens; saddened; saddening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)悲哀,(使)悲伤** make or become sad

基本要点

1. sadden 的基本意思是指人或某事物"使(某人)悲伤",常用作及物动词,接人作宾语。
2. sadden 有时也可用作不及物动词,主语通常为人,用 at 引出悲伤的原因。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ at 因…而悲伤

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

Don't sadden your friends and gladden your enemies. 勿使亲者痛仇者快。
The bad news saddened us. 听到这个坏消息后我们非常伤心。
The death of his father saddened him. 父亲的死使他很悲痛。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were saddened to hear of the death of your mother. 得知你母亲去世的消息我们很悲痛。

常用短语

♣ ***sadden at*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

因…而悲伤 be sorrow at sth

▲*sadden at sth*

He saddened at the memory of her death. 一想到她的死,他就很难过。
Her face saddened at the bad news. 她听到这坏消息面容显得悲伤。

sad·dle

☞ *n*. ['sædl] (saddles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(马)鞍,鞍状物** a seat made to fit over the back of an animal, especially a horse, for a rider to sit on

S

2.Ⓒ车座 a seat on a bicycle, motorcycle, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

get into ～上马
jump out of the ～跳下马来
lose the ～从马上摔了下来
take the ～上马

形容词+～

English ～英式马鞍
western ～(美国)西部牛仔鞍

名词+～

stock ～牛仔

～+名词

～ horse 可骑的马

介词+～

in the ～在马上,处于控制地位

句型例句

Please give me a lift onto the saddle. 请扶我上马鞍。
He was putting a saddle on the horse. 他正在给马备鞍。
The bicycle saddle is too high for this child. 这辆自行车车座对这孩子来说太高了。

常用短语

♣ ***in the saddle***
1.骑着马 on horseback
He spent hours in the saddle. 他骑了几个小时的马。
2.处于控制地位 in a position of control
It's good to have an experienced man in the saddle again. 又有一位经验丰富的人掌权,这太好了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsædl] (saddles; saddled; saddling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **套上马鞍** put a saddle on a horse
2. *vt.* **使负担** cause to load or charge with (sth) as a burden

基本要点

1. saddle 用作名词的意思是"鞍子"或类似鞍子的鞍状物,转化为动词意为"套上马鞍",引申可表示"使(某人)负担"责任、债务等,既可指别人强加于自己的负担,也可指由于自己的过错而造成的负担。
2. saddle 一般用作及物动词,常接动物作宾语。表示"使(某人)负担"责任、债务时,常与介词 with 连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a pony 给小马备鞍
～ tax 征税

～+副词

～ up 给马装上鞍,备马

～+介词

～ for 为…备鞍
～ on[upon]把…强加给
～ a burden on sb 使某人负重担
～ heavy taxes upon the people 向人民征收重税
～ with 使承担
～ sb with heavy tasks 使某人负重担

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He saddled his horse, mounted, and rode away at a gallop. 他给马套上鞍子,跨上马背疾驰而去。
It is no surprise that she could saddle the horses. 她能给马备鞍并没有什么值得惊讶的。
They saddled a gentle pony for the child. 他们给一匹温顺的小马套上鞍让那孩子骑。

常用短语

♣ ***saddle on[upon]*** (*v.+prep.*)
(非正)强迫(某人)接受 force acceptance of (sth/sb unwanted) on[upon] (sb)
▲*saddle sth on[upon] sb*
Don't try to saddle your dirty work on me! 别想强迫我干你那脏活!

♣ ***saddle up*** (*v.+adv.*)
给(马)备鞍 put a saddle on (a horse)
▲*saddle up*
We got the order to saddle up just after dawn. 我们得到命令,天一亮就要上好马鞍。
▲*saddle sth ⇔ up*
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The horses were saddled up and ready to move. 马已上好了鞍,只等出发了。

♣ ***saddle with*** (*v.+prep.*)
(非正)强迫(某人)承担 force (sb or oneself) to accept (sth/sb unwanted); give (sb or oneself) the responsibility for (sth/sb)
▲*saddle with sth*
He saddled with a large house which he can't sell or keep repaired. 他有一所既不能出售又不能修理的大房子,担子沉重。
▲*saddle sb with sth/v-ing*
He saddled his parents with heavy debts. 他让父母背上了沉重的债务。
Don't saddle me with taking the children to school again. 不要让孩子上学给我再增加负担了。
◇常用于 be ～ed 结构
I am always being saddled with extra duties. 我总是被迫承担许多额外的责任。
She was saddled with the responsibility of educating three small children. 她承担着教育三个孩子的责任。
He was saddled with a large family to support. 他负有养家的重担。
At his father's death he was saddled with heavy debts. 他父亲的死使他负起很重的债务。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *sadol*(鞍,鞍状物)

safe

☞ ***adj.*** [seɪf] (safer; safest)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**安全的,不会有危险的;不受威胁的,受保护的** out of danger; not threatened by harm; not able to be hurt; protected
2.**没有受到损害的,平安的** not hurt; unharmed
3.**不致导致损害或损伤的** not likely to cause or lead to damage injury, loss, etc.
4.Ⓐ**不冒险的,小心的** (of a person) unlikely to do dangerous things; cautious

基本要点

1. safe 的基本意思是"安全的,不会有危险的",指某人或某物处于一种不受危险威胁的状态,也可指"没有受到损害的,平安的",多指某人或某物在经受长时间的危险之后安全地回来。safe 还可指"不致导致损害或损伤的""不冒险的,小心的"等。
2. safe from 后接表示危险、危害、进攻等的名词,意指"不会受到…的危险,免受…的伤害"。
3. safe 作"小心的"解时只用作定语;作"安全的,不会有危险的"解时只用作表语;作"没有受到损害的,平安的"或"不致导致损害的"解时用作表语,后可接介词短语或动词不定式。
4.在 safe and sound 短语中,常与 arrive, come, return 等动词连用,说明主语的状态。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bridge 牢固的桥
～ chap 可靠的人
～ driver 谨慎的司机
～ estimate 有把握的估计
～ guide 可靠的向导
～ journey 旅途平安
～ light 安全灯
～ load 安全载重
～ means 可靠的方法
～ person 可靠的人
～ place 安全的地方
～ return 平安归来
～ subject 不会引起是非的话题
～ water 安全的水域

副词+～

absolutely ～绝对安全的
fairly ～相当安全
quite ～十分安全

～+副词

～ enough 够安全

～+动词不定式

not ～ to lean out of the window 向窗外俯身不安全
～ to say so 这样说错不了
～ to win the match 有把握打赢这场球赛

～+介词

～ for small children 对小孩很安全
～ for swimming 对游泳安全
～ from attack 不会受到攻击
～ from danger 没有危险
～ from harm 没有危害

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Only when they got to a safe place, could we regard ourselves as having done our duty. 只有当他们到达安全地方的时候,我们才能认为自己尽到了责任。
The boat was caught in a strong current, but they rowed with might and main, and soon they got into safe waters. 船被卷入急流中,他们拼命地划渡,很快地他们到了没有急流的河面上。
We all wished him a safe journey. 我们都祝他一路平安。

S

They prayed for the safe return of the kidnapped child. 他们为那个被绑架的孩子能平安归来而祈祷。
Flying is one of the safest forms of travel. 乘飞机是最安全的旅行方式之一。
Keep these papers in a safe place. 这些文件保存在一个安全的地方。
Is this a safe place to swim? 这个地方游泳安全吗?
Don't mention his divorce; stick to safe subjects. 别提他离婚那件事,只谈不会惹起是非的话题。
You may accept the book as a safe guide. 你可以将这本书作为可靠的指南。
I know you're a good safe chap. 我知道你是一个十分可靠的人。
A safe business man is unlikely to make huge profits. 一个谨慎小心的生意人不可能赚大钱。
The cab company wants to hire a safe driver. 那家出租汽车公司想雇一名谨慎的司机。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Don't cry; you're safe now. 不要哭,你现在不会有危险了。
You'll be safe here. 你在这里很安全。
The building was locked, and all of us within felt safe. 大楼给锁上了,我们在里面感到安全。
The house had been condemned because it was no longer safe. 因为不安全,此房已被宣布不能使用。
He scolded the child but his heart was melted by the joy because she was safe. 他责骂孩子,但孩子安全回家的喜悦又使他心软了下来。
The car crashed but he was safe. 汽车撞毁了,但他安然无恙。
The streets aren't safe at night. 夜间街上不安全。
Don't open the door to strangers, it's not safe. 不要给陌生人开门,那很危险。
Is the rope safe? 这条绳子安全吗?
He was very ill, but the doctor says he's safe now. 他病得很厉害,但医生说他现在已经没有危险了。
Don't walk on that old roof— it isn't safe. 不要在那旧屋顶上走,那里很不安全。
He is a very fast driver but he's safe enough. 他喜欢开快车,但很谨慎。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
We were safe from attack in the underground shelter. 我们在地下掩蔽所里没有遭到攻击的危险。
We are here safe from the thunderstorm. 在这里我们不会受到雷雨的袭击。
She got back safe from her adventure. 她有惊无险已安全返回。
Are the toys safe for small children? 小孩玩这样的玩具有危险吗?
Is this water safe for drinking? 喝这水安全吗?
He pulled at the rope hanging from above to see if it was safe for the climb. 他用力拉了拉吊下来的绳子,看它是不是经得住爬。
He was safe in the knowledge that Lowell was dead. 他清楚地知道洛厄尔已经去世。
He is safe in accepting the offer. 他完全接受这项提议。
You will be quite safe in using the plane. 坐这架飞机将十分安全。
I feel safe with my friend around. 有朋友在身旁,我就感到安全。
Your secret is safe with me. 我替你保密。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The dog is not safe to touch. 一碰这条狗,它就咬人。
He is safe to accept the offer. 他一定会接受这项提议。
Mr. Hill is safe to win the seat. 希尔先生必定当选为议员。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*
It's not safe to gamble on the train arriving late. 指望这次列车晚点,是很不保准的。
It's not safe to go out at night. 夜晚出门不安全。
It's not safe to leave the house unlocked. 门不上锁不安全。
Is it safe to swim here? 在这里游泳安全吗?

常用短语

♣ ***a safe bet***
肯定成功的事情 thing that is certain to be successful
I'm wearing black for the party— it's always a safe bet. 我穿黑色礼服去参加聚会——万无一失。
It's a safe bet that house prices will continue to rise. 可以肯定地说,楼房价格还会上涨。

♣ ***as safe as houses***
非常安全 very safe
If you fix the brakes the car will be as safe as houses. 把制动器修好,汽车就非常安全了。
Your money will be as safe as houses with me. 你的钱放在我这儿是绝对安全的。

♣ ***for safe keeping***
妥善保管 being kept safely, protected, etc.
Before the game I gave my watch to my wife for safe keeping. 我在比赛前把手表交给妻子保管。

♣ ***in safe hands***
妥善照顾 carefully looked after
She wouldn't agree to the children going until she felt satisfied they would be in safe hands. 在她能确信她的孩子们会受到妥善照料以前,她是不会同意让他们去的。

♣ ***in (sb's) safe keeping***
由(某人)保管〔保护〕 being kept safely, protected, etc. (by sb)
Can I leave the children in your safe keeping? 我把孩子交给你看管行吗?
Don't worry; your jewels are in safe keeping. 别担心,你的珠宝被妥善保管。
When I go away, I leave my papers in safe keeping in the bank. 我外出时,把自己的文件妥善地保存在银行里。

♣ ***on the safe side***
为慎重起见,以防万一 taking no risks
Although the sun was shining, I took an umbrella to be on the safe side. 虽然有太阳,但我仍带了伞以防万一。
Let's take more money than we think we'll need, just to be on the safe side. 为稳妥起见,咱们带的钱要比想象所需要的多一些。

♣ ***play (it) safe***
小心避开危险,慎重行事 carefully avoid risks
The bus might be early, so we'd better play safe and leave now. 公共汽车可能早到,因此我们得稳妥点,现在就动身。
When you are swimming, it's best to play it safe and not go too far from the shore. 游泳时最好稳当一些,不要离岸太远。

♣ ***safe and sound***
平安无事 unharmed
As far as we ourselves are concerned, we are safe and sound. 至于我们自身,则安然无恙。
The fragile china survived the bumpy journey safe and sound. 那批易碎的瓷器经过颠簸的旅途而完好无损。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同:
Our building is safe from attack.
我们这栋楼不会受到攻击。
Our building is safe against attack.
我们这栋楼受到攻击时不会受损。

正误解析

他总是安全平稳地驾驶车辆。
[误] He always drives his car slowly and safe.
[正] He always drives his car slowly and safely.
[析] safe 是形容词,不可修饰谓语动词。

学习参考

safe 还可用作名词,意为"保险箱,保险柜"。例如:
There was a small safe hidden behind that picture on the wall. 墙上那幅画后面藏着一只小型保险箱。
Put your valuables in the safe. 把贵重物品放入保险箱。
I suppose he left it in the safe. 我想,他是把它遗忘在保险箱里了。

补充资料

[派生词] safely *adv.* 安全地;平安地
[同义词] guarded, protected, secure, dependable, reliable
[反义词] dangerous
[词源] <古法语 *salf* <拉丁语 *salvus*, 与拉丁语 *salus*(安全)

safe·guard

☞ *v.* [ˈseɪfɡɑːd] (safeguards; safeguarded; safeguarding)

双解释义

vt. **保护,保卫** protect or guard

基本要点

1. safeguard 的基本意思是"保卫",即保证安全(safe + guard 安全 + 防守),指使用某种方法避开危险或进攻以保证安全,尤指在仅存潜在性危险的情况下使用保护性措施。
2. safeguard 只用作及物动词,接表示某人或某人的权利、利益等的名词或代词作宾语。作"保护…使免于…"解时,常与介词 from 或 against 连用。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's honour 保护某人的荣誉
～ one's interests 保护某人的利益
～ a national independence 保护国家的独

立
～ passengers 保护乘客
～ one's position 保护某人的地位
～ one's property 保护某人的财产
～ one's right 保护某人的权利
～ state sovereignty 保护国家主权

~+副词

～ jealously 小心翼翼地保护

~+介词

～ against 防止,保护(某人)使免于
～ against catching cold 预防感冒
～ from 保护…使免于

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Car manufacturers are looking for new ways to safeguard passengers. 汽车制造商们正在寻求保障乘客安全的新方法。
Put a lock on your door to safeguard your property. 请在门上装把锁以保护你的财产。
They were mostly concerned with safeguarding the interests of the medium and small-sized enterprises. 他们最关心保护中小型企业的利益。
He jealously safeguards the honoured name and great position won in the past. 他小心翼翼地保护着过去获得的荣誉和地位。
They drove the invaders out to safeguard their national independence and state sovereignty. 他们把侵略者赶了出去以维护民族独立和国家主权。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their political rights must be safeguarded. 他们的政治利益必须得到保证。

常用短语

♣ ***safeguard against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕safeguard against 常不用于进行体。
1. 防止;避免 take care to prevent or avoid (sth or doing sth harmful)
▲*safeguard against sth/v-ing*
Warm clothes help to safeguard against catching cold. 穿得暖和有助于预防感冒。
If you are conscious of your own weaknesses of character, you have a better chance of safeguarding against them. 如果你意识到自己性格上的弱点,就有可能预防这些弱点。
2. 保护(某人)使免于 protect (sb) from (sth or doing sth harmful)
▲*safeguard sb against sth/v-ing*
Take this medicine regularly, it will safeguard you against a return of the disease. 定期服用这种药,它能防止你旧病复发。

♣ ***safeguard from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
保护…使免于 protect (sth/sb) from (sth or doing sth harmful)
▲*safeguard sb/sth from sth/v-ing*
We have taken measures to safeguard our city from air attack. 我们已采取措施保卫城市免遭空袭。
Saving money regularly during one's working years will help to safeguard one's age from want. 工作期间定期储蓄将有助于保证晚年不受贫困之苦。

词语辨异

♣ ***safeguard, defend, guard, protect, shield***
参见 defend 条。

学习参考

safeguard 还可用作名词,意思是"保护;安全装置,安全措施"。

safety

☞ *n.* [ˈseɪfti]

双解释义

[U] **安全,平安** being safe; not being dangerous or in danger

基本要点

1. safety 的基本意思是"安全,平安",指远离危险的威胁而处于不受伤害的状态。引申可指"平安地带"。
2. safety 多用作不可数名词,常用于 in safety 或 with safety 短语中。

词汇搭配

动词+～

assure ～保证安全
endanger ～危及安全
jeopardize ～危及安全
menace ～威胁安全
reach ～到达安全之处
seek ～ in flight 溜之大吉
threaten ～威胁安全
worry about ～担心安全

形容词+～

absolute ～绝对安全
industrial ～工业安全
personal ～个人安全
public ～公共安全

名词+～

air ～航空安全
road ～道路安全
traffic ～交通安全

介词+～

for ～为了安全
play for ～稳扎稳打
in ～安然无恙
live in ～安稳地生活
return in ～安全返回
margin of ～安全系数,可靠程度
place of ～安全场所
with ～安全地

~+介词

～ for life and property 生命财产的安全
～ in production 安全生产
～ of human life 生命安全

句型例句

A bank assures safety for your money. 银行保证你的存款安全。
There are fears for the safety of the climbers. 人们担心那些登山者遇到不测。
We're keeping you here for your own safety. 我们让你呆在这里是为了你自身的安全。
It's very important to teach children about road safety. 把交通安全常识教给孩子们是非常重要的。
While the family were away from home, they placed all their valuables in the bank for safety. 全家外出时,为了安全起见,他们把所有贵重物品交给银行保管。
You can cross the road in safety when the policeman holds up his hand to stop the cars. 当警察举手让车辆暂停时,你就可以安全横过马路。
The management took all reasonable safety precautions. 管理层采取了一切合理的安全措施。
Safety checks are carried out on all industrial machinery. 对所有工业机械均实行安检。
We reached the safety of the river bank. 我们到了河岸的安全地带。
They were busy helping survivors to safety. 他们忙着帮助幸存者转移到安全地带。
At last they pulled her to safety. 他们终于把她拖到了安全的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***there's safety in numbers***
人多势众 being in a group makes one feel more confident
We decided to go to see the boss together, there's safety in numbers. 我们决定一起去找老板,人多壮胆。
Let's try to stay together as a group; there's safety in numbers. 让我们大家抱成团,人多势众嘛。

词语辨异

♣ ***for safety, in safety, with safety***
这三个短语都可表示"安全地"。其侧重点不同:for safety 强调目的,in safety 强调动作进行时主语的状态,with safety 则强调动作进行的方式。试比较:
We did it for safety.
我们为安全起见做那事。
They crossed the road in safety.
他们安全穿越马路。
Can you do it with safety?
你能安全做到吗?

♣ ***safety, security***
这两个词的共同意思是"安全"。其区别是:safety 有"事到临头,消极逃避以免受害"的意味;而 security 则有"积极防范以保证不受害"的意味。例如:
The Smiths are living in peace and security. 史密斯一家过着平静安稳的生活。

正误解析

别担心,他很安全。
[误] Don't worry about him. He is in the safety.
[正] Don't worry about him. He is in safety.
[析] be in safety 是固定用法,表示"处于安全状态或位置",safety 前不加冠词。

sag

☞ *v.* [sæg] (sags; sagged; sagging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **向下凹或中间下陷** sink or curve down in the middle under weight or pressure
2. *vi.* **松弛或不整齐地悬着** hang loosely or unevenly

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The shelf sagged under the weight of the heavy books. 书架搁板在书的重压下变弯曲了。
The ceiling sagged yesterday. 天花板昨天

垂下来了。

☞ *n.* [sæg]

双解释义

U S **下陷或松弛的程度;下陷或松弛** extent to which sth sags;sagging

句型例句

We need to do something about the sag. 我们须把下沉的地方修整一下。

sail

☞ *n.* [seɪl] (sails)

双解释义

1. C U **帆** sails; propulsion by means of sails
2. C **航行游览** voyage or excursion on water for pleasure
3. S **航程** voyage of a specified length
4. P **船** ship

基本要点

1. sail 的基本意思是"帆",或指乘船在海上或水上的"游览",也可指从某地到另外一个地方的"航程"。sail 还可指"船"。
2. sail 作"航程"解时多为不可数名词,如前有定语修饰时,其前可加不定冠词 a。
3. sail 作"船"解时,单复数同形。
4. make sail 有时与 set sail 同义,意为"起航",两者后接介词 for,但不能接 to。
5. 在 full sail, take in sail, under sail 等短语中,sail 前均无冠词,且 sail 为单数形式,但在 take the wind out of sb's sails 短语中,sail 则须用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

back the ~s 整帆使船倒退
belly ~ 风将帆吹鼓
crowd all ~s 张起所有的帆
fill the ~s 使帆满风
go for ~ 乘船游览
hoist ~ 扬帆
let out the ~s 张帆
lift a ~ 扯起帆
lower a ~ 下帆
make ~ 张帆起航
put up a ~ 扯起帆
raise the ~s 升帆,扬帆
reduce a ~ 收帆
set ~ 扬帆起航
shorten ~s 收帆减速
spread a ~ 扯起〔扬〕帆
strike a ~ 突然下帆
take in ~s 收帆减速
trim ~ 随风驶船
unfurl ~ 扬帆

形容词+~

canvas ~ 粗布帆
full ~ 满帆
main ~ 主帆
short ~ 短程航行

介词+~

in ~ 张着帆
in full ~ 满帆地
under ~ 张着帆,在航行中
under full ~ 满帆地

~+介词

~ around the world 环球航行
~ for New York 距纽约的航程

句型例句

We hoisted the sails. 我们升起了帆。
The sails filled with wind. 帆吃风而张满。
The wind bellied the sails. 风把船帆鼓得大大的。
The storm overtook the sailors before they could take in sail. 水手们还没来得及收帆,暴风雨就来了。
Old sailing ships used to have canvas sails. 古老的帆船使用帆布风帆。
He took the boy out for a sail. 他带那个男孩乘船出游。
We took a sail around the island. 我们乘船绕岛航行了一圈。
We're going for a short sail tomorrow. 我们明天要进行一次短程航行。
The ship was still a day's sail from London when its engine broke down. 这艘船在引擎出故障时,离伦敦还有一天的航程。
How many days' sail is it from Hull to Oslo? 从赫尔到奥斯陆有几天的航程?
There wasn't a sail in sight. 一条船也看不见。
We won a fleet of 10 sail. 我们拥有一支10艘船的船队。

常用短语

♣ ***set sail***
起航 begin a voyage
We set sail at high tide. 我们在涨潮时起航。
We set sail for home. 我们开船返航。
The ship set sail for Europe. 这艘船起航去欧洲。
We're setting sail for India tomorrow. 我们明天起航去印度。

♣ ***under sail***
扬着帆 moving with sails spread
The ship is under sail, making toward the land. 船正朝大陆扬帆航行。

正误解析

1. 我喜欢乘船游览。
[误] I like to go for sail.
[正] I like to go for a sail.
[析] go for a sail 是固定短语,sail 前的不定冠词 a 不可省略。
2. 老实告诉你,我一生中从未用独木舟航行过。
[误] To tell you the truth, I have never been in a canoe under a sail in my life.
[正] To tell you the truth, I have never been in a canoe under sail in my life.
[析] under sail 是习语,不加冠词 a。
3. 在晨光中,他们开船向海岛进发。
[误] They set a sail to the islands in the early morning.
[正] They set sail for the islands in the early morning.
[析] set sail 表示"开船";set a sail 表示"张帆"。

☞ *v.* [seɪl] (sails; sailed; sailing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **坐船旅行,航行** travel on water or across (a body of water) in a ship or boat
2. *vt.* **驾驶** direct or command (a ship or boat) on water
3. *vi.* **起航,开船** begin a journey across water

基本要点

1. sail 用作动词意思是"坐船旅行,航行",指坐船穿过一片水域,也可指"驾驶",通常是驾驶船只。sail 还可指"起航,开船",有时还可指"平稳或快速地走",常用来描述女性高视阔步、落落大方行走的姿态。
2. sail 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. sail 可用一般现在时或现在进行时表示将来。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ boat 开船
~ the Atlantic 航行于大西洋
~ the sky 飘浮在天空
~ yacht 驾驶游艇

~+副词

~ in 驶进,傲慢地走进

~+介词

~ for 起航去…
~ into 驶进…,傲慢地走进…
~ through 顺利通过…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The ship sailed along the coast. 这艘船沿着海岸驶去。
The ship has sailed for two weeks. 这艘船已航行两周了。
We sail next Tuesday. 我们下星期二将出航。
They are sailing tomorrow. 他们明天将起航。
Miss Green came sailing past him. 格林小姐落落大方地从他身旁走过。
The tall girl went sailing out of the room. 那个高个子的女孩快速地走出房间。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
We sailed the Atlantic in five days. 我们用了五天时间乘船驶过了大西洋。
He had sailed the North Sea many times. 他曾多次在北海上航行。
She sails her own yacht. 她驾驶自己的游艇。
Do you know how to sail this boat? 你知道怎么驾驶这条船吗?

常用短语

♣ ***sail for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
驶向… sail in the direction of; make a voyage to
▲*sail for sth*
He has sailed for New York. 他已乘船去纽约了。

♣ ***sail in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 驶进 enter a place by sailing
▲*sail in*
We had almost given up hope of the ship's safe return when she sailed in. 就在我们对这艘船的平安返港几乎不抱什么希望时,它进港了。
2. (非正)傲慢地进入 enter a room, etc., in a proud manner
▲*sail in*
The director sailed in, demanding to know who had disobeyed his orders. 主任盛气凌人地走进来,查问是谁违背了他的命令。

3.(非正)兴致勃勃地发话 speak in an active manner

▲*sail in with sth*

We were enjoying a pleasant conversation, until she sailed in with her unpleasant remarks. 我们正在愉快地交谈，她却起劲地加入进来，说些令人不愉快的话。

Ann then sailed in with a furious attack on the chairman. 然后安严词抨击董事长。

♣***sail into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.(使)驶入… (cause to) enter (a place) by sailing

▲*sail into sth*

We stopped worrying about the ship's safe arrival when she sailed into the harbour with all her flags flying. 看到飘满彩旗的轮船驶进港口，我们才不再为它能否安全返航而担心。

▲*sail sth into sth*

There's a storm coming; we'd better sail the boat into port. 风暴要来了，我们最好把船驶进港里去。

2.傲慢地或神气地进入… enter or begin sth in a proud manner

▲*sail into sth*

The manager sailed into the room. 经理神气十足地走进房间。

The actress sailed into the room in her flowing dress. 那位女演员身穿飘逸的长裙翩然走进了房间。

3.起劲地开始 attack sth actively

▲*sail into sth*

Then the band sailed into the familiar tune. 这时乐队奏起那支人们熟悉的曲子。

You should see the way that those children sailed into the food that we offered them. 你应该注意到那些孩子在吃我们给的食物时狼吞虎咽的劲头。

4.抨击…，责骂… attack sb with words; scold sb for a fault

▲*sail into sb*

The speaker sailed into his opponent, showing the weaknesses of his argument in an unmistakable way. 那位发言人抨击他的对手，无可反驳地指明了其论点中的各个弱点。

He sailed into the witness, accusing him of lying. 他开始指责证人撒谎。

♣***sail through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)顺利通过… (cause to) pass sth easily

▲*sail through sth*

He simply sailed through the difficult exam. 他轻而易举地通过了这次困难的考试。

▲*sail sth through sth*

The captain sailed his ship through the narrow channel. 船长驾驶他的船穿过了狭窄的航道。

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子意思相同：

The boat will sail next Sunday.
The boat sails next Sunday.
The boat is sailing next Sunday.
这艘船将于下星期日起航。

♣下面两句意思不同：

We sailed for America the next morning.
我们次日早晨乘船赴美。

We sailed to America the next morning.
我们次日早晨就乘船到达了美国。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* cruise, navigate, travel, voyage

［词源］＜古英语 *segl*，与高地德语 *segel* (航行，帆)

sail·or

☞ *n.* ［ˈseɪlə］ (sailors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**水手，海员** member of a ship's crew, especially one below the rank of officer

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bad［good］～会［不会］晕船的人

capital ～第一流水手

～＋名词

～ suit(儿童的)水手服

句型例句

This sailor always keeps a journal. 这名海员经常记日志。

In the after years the sailor did not get home often. 在往后的几年里这个水手经常不回家。

He could not resist the attraction of the sea and became a sailor. 他无法抗拒大海的吸引力而当了海员。

词语辨异

♣***sailor, soldier***

参见 soldier 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ seaman

saint

☞ *n.* ［seɪnt］ (saints)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**圣徒，圣人** a person who is officially recognized after death by the Christian church as being specially holy and worthy of formal honor in the church

2.Ⓒ**道德崇高的人** a very good and completely unselfish person

3.Ⓒ**圣…(冠于人名、地名之前)**(used as a title before a saint's name)

词汇搭配

动词＋～

play the ～假装圣人

形容词＋～

immaculate ～纯洁无瑕的圣人

～＋介词

～ of a man 圣人般的人物

句型例句

I am no saint. 我决非圣贤。

He was made a saint. 他被封为圣人。

She is a real saint. 她是一个道德高尚的人。

Saint Joan of Arc isn't simple person. 圣女贞德不是一个普通的人。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *sanctus*(神的，圣的，圣人)

sake

☞ *n.* ［seɪk］ (sakes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**缘故，理由** reason; purpose

词汇搭配

介词＋～

for any ～无论如何

art for art's ～为艺术而艺术

for friendship's ～为了友谊的缘故

for the ～ of 为了…起见

句型例句

He loves poetry for beauty's sake. 他因为诗美而喜欢诗歌。

We did it for convenience' sake. 我们为了方便起见才这么做。

She changed into old clothes for the sake of comfort. 为了舒适，她换上了旧衣服。

常用短语

♣***for Christ's［God's, goodness', pity's］sake***

看在上帝分上(used when asking strongly for sth)

For goodness' sake, don't tell him! 行行好，请别告诉他！

常用短语

♣***for the sake of, because of***

参见 because 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ benefit, motive, purpose

［词源］＜古英语 *sacu*(讼，缘故)

salad

☞ *n.* ［ˈsæləd］ (salads)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**色拉，凉拌菜**(dish of) chopped, usually raw, vegetables such as lettuce, tomatoes, cucumber, often seasoned with oil, vinegar, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

eat ～s 吃凉拌菜

make a ～做色拉

season a ～给色拉调味

名词＋～

fruit ～水果色拉

ham ～火腿色拉

句型例句

You haven't finished your salad. 你还没有吃完色拉。

He had a steak and a green salad. 他要了一块牛排和一份生菜沙拉。

常用短语

♣***one's salad days***

少不更事的时期 time when one is young and inexperienced

John was in his salad days then and fell in love easily. 约翰当时少不更事，容易地坠入情网。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *salat*(加盐)

sal·ary

☞ *n.* ［ˈsæləri］ (salaries)

双解释义

[C] **薪水** fixed regular (usually monthly) payment to employees doing other than manual or mechanical work

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

command[draw, get, receive] a ～领取薪水
earn[pull in] a ～挣得[获得]薪水
raise -ries 加薪

形容词 + ～

basic ～基本薪金
fixed ～固定薪水

介词 + ～

for such a ～为如此薪水
under a ～领取薪水

句型例句

It is a company paying good salaries. 这是家支付高薪的公司。
He draws his salary at the end of every month. 他每月底领薪水。
He was engaged at a salary of $1000 a month. 他以月薪一千美元受聘。
They signed a salary agreement. 他们订了一份薪金协议。

词语辨异

♣ ***salary, pay, wages***
参见 pay 条。

补充资料

[同义词] compensation, pay, wages
[词源] <中古英语 *salarie*(薪水,薪俸)

S

sale

☞ ***n.*** [seɪl] (sales)

双解释义

1. [C][U] **卖,出售,销售** selling or being sold; act of selling sth
2. [P] **销售额,销售量** amount sold
3. [C] **廉售,贱卖** occasion when goods are sold at lower prices than usual
4. [U] **销路,市场需求** desire to buy goods; demand

基本要点

1. sale 的基本意思是"卖,出售,销售",可指抽象的出售的行为,也可指具体的出售的动作,还可指某产品的销售总量,即"销售额,销售量"。也可指某商品以低于其原有价格水平的价格出售,即"廉售,贱卖",还可指某商品的"销路,市场需求"。
2. sale 可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词,作"销售额,销售量"解时通常用复数形式。
3. sale 常用于 for sale 和 on sale 短语中,前者意为"待售",后者意为"上市""减价销售"。
4. sale 可用在其他名词前作定语,作"销售的"解时一般用复数形式,作"廉价的"解时一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advertise the ～ of sth 为出售某物做广告
arrange the ～安排出售
attain a ～ of 达到…的销量
command a ready ～获得畅销
conduce a ～进行拍卖
conduct a ～进行廉价出售
control the ～控制销售
find a ～找到销路
forbid the ～禁止出售
have a ready ～获得畅销
hold a ～进行拍卖
hurt the ～影响销售
increase ～s 增加销售额
make a ～做一桩买卖
promote the ～促进销售
push the ～促进销售
reach a ～ of 达到…的销量
run a ～进行拍卖
stimulate the ～刺激销售

形容词 + ～

advance ～预售
annual ～s 年销售量
average ～s 平均销售额
dull ～滞销
good ～好销路
great ～好销路
large ～s 销量很大
net ～s 纯销售额
poor ～销售不好
quick ～s and small profits 薄利多销
vast ～s 极大的销量
wide ～广阔的销路
world-wide ～世界范围的销售

名词 + ～

cash ～现金交易
end-of-season ～季末降价销售
exhibition ～展销
yard ～庭院拍卖
fire ～火灾中损坏物品的减价出售
garage ～车库拍卖
lawn ～草坪拍卖
summer ～夏季大减价
winter ～冬季大减价

～ + 名词

～s check 销售发票
～s department 营业部
～ goods 廉价货
～s literature 商品销售说明书
～s manager 销售经理
～ prices 廉价
～s programme 销售计划
～s slip 销售小票

介词 + ～

buy goods at the ～s 减价期间购物
for ～出售
house for ～待售的房子
put sth up for ～为…作出售广告
dull of ～滞销
on ～出售
on ～ or return 无法销售可以退货

～ + 介词

～ for cash 现金交易
～ of alcoholic drinks 酒类销售
～ of books 书的销售
～ of home manufactures 本国产品的销售
～ of the drug 药品的销售
～ on credit 赊销

句型例句

The money was raised by the sale of raffle tickets. 这笔款是通过出售购物彩券筹集的。
The law forbids the sale of alcohol to people under 18. 法律禁止向 18 岁以下的人出售含有酒精的饮料。
I told her how marvellous the new product was, and I soon made a sale. 我对她大讲这种新产品如何好,于是没过一会儿她便买下来了。
I haven't made a sale all week. 我整个星期没有卖出东西。
She gets £10 commission on each sale. 她每卖出一批货可得 10 英镑的佣金。
Sales of electric heaters have increased. 电暖器的销售量增加了。
We're hoping for large sales for our new product. 我们希望我们的新产品能大量售出。
The shop's sales grew by 140% a year in the first five years. 在头 5 年里,这家商店的销售额以每年 140% 的幅度增长。
This shirt was a bargain— only £10 in a sale. 这件衬衫是便宜货,大减价时只卖 10 英镑。
Our school is having a book sale next week. 我校下星期将进行图书廉价出售。
Have the January sales started yet? 元月大减价开始了吗?
Don't buy that hat now, wait for the sales. 现在别买那顶帽子,等待廉价出售吧。
There's always a ready sale for high-quality furniture. 高档家具总是很畅销。
They found no sale for their goods. 他们的商品没有销路。
There's no sale for watches of that kind nowadays. 如今那种手表已无销路。
Will there be any sale for these goods in this season? 眼下这个季节这些货物有销路吗?
They bought a lot of sale goods yesterday. 他们昨天买了许多廉价货。
She is the sales manager of this department. 她是这个部门的销售经理。

常用短语

♣ ***for sale***
待售 intended to be sold
There's a "For Sale" sign outside their house. 他们那所房子外面有一块写着"待售"字样的牌子。
I'm sorry this painting's not for sale. 很抱歉,这幅画是非卖品。
Have you any pictures for sale? 你有画片卖吗?

♣ ***on sale***
1. 有售,上市 available to be bought
The new model is not on sale. 这种款式尚未上市。
The latest model of this video recorder is now on sale in our shops. 这种最新型号的录像机目前正在我们商店中出售。
There are many houses on sale but few for rent. 有很多房屋出售,但提供出租的却很少。
2. 廉价出售 being offered at a reduced price
This ten-dollar hat is now on sale for five. 10 美元一顶的帽子现在减价卖 5 美元。

♣ ***sale or return***
卖不出去可以退货,托售,寄售 supplied to a seller in such a way that the seller pays only for what he or she sells, and can send the rest back
The newspapers are supplied to the shop on a sale or return basis. 报纸是以剩货包退的方式批发给商店去卖的。

词语辨异

♣ ***for sale, on sale***

这两个短语的共同意思是"出售"。其区别是：for sale 往往用来指出售自己的物品或代销别人的物品；而 on sale 没有这种限制，只表示"有售"，使用广泛，相当于 on the market。试比较：

This is my bicycle for sale.
这就是我准备出售的自行车。
Pear has been on sale.
梨已经上市了。

♣下面三句意思相同：

I got this hat on sale.
I got this hat at a sale.
I bought this hat in a sale.
我这顶帽子是降价时买的。

正误解析

1.这些苹果都有待出售。
[误] These apples are on sale.
[正] These apples are for sale.
这辆旧汽车是要卖吗？
[误] Is the used car on sale?
[正] Is the used car for sale?
这书店里正出售大批西欧古典文学作品。
[误] A large number of classical literary works of Western Europe are for sale in the bookstore.
[正] A large number of classical literary works of Western Europe are on sale in the bookstore.
这种新产品赶在下个月上市吗？
[误] Will the new product be for sale as early as next month?
[正] Will the new product be on sale as early as next month?
[析] on sale 和 for sale 都可以表示"出售的"。for sale 的确切含义是"待售"，表示个人行为，通常由物主或代理人经手，且常作为广告张贴用语；on sale 通常指商店等出售。

2.今天的销售额比昨天多。
[误] Today's sale was larger than yesterday's.
[正] Today's sales were larger than yesterday's.
[析] sale 作"销售额"解时通常用复数形式。

3.番茄汤原价一罐 12 美分，现正以一罐 8 美分的价格削价出售。
[误] Tomato soup that is usually sold at twelve cents a can is now for sale for eight cents.
[正] Tomato soup that is usually sold at twelve cents a can is now on sale for eight cents.
[析] 当表示"削价出售"时，美式英语用 on sale，不用 for sale。

4.他在一家公司的销售部门工作。
[误] He works in the sale department of a company.
[正] He works in the sales department of a company.
[析] 当 sale 作名词的定语时，我们常用其复数形式 sales，如 sales manager 等。

补充资料

[同义词] business, commerce, trade; deal, trading, transaction, clearance, reduction
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *sala*<古挪威语 *sala*(卖，售)

sales·man

☞ ***n.*** [ˈseɪlzmən] (salesmen)

双解释义

Ⓒ**售货员，推销员** person whose job is to sell goods, especially in a shop or in people's homes

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
dispatch a ～派出推销员

形容词 + ～
sleek ～油嘴滑舌的推销员

句型例句

The salesman showed her nearly all the hats in the shop. 这位售货员几乎把店里的帽子都拿给她看了。
He is a traveling salesman. 他是一个巡回推销员。

词语辨异

♣ ***salesman, dealer, merchant, pedlar, trader, tradesman***
参见 merchant 条。

sal·mon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsæmən] (salmon)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鲑鱼，大马哈鱼** a type of large fish with orange-pink flesh

句型例句

We saw a salmon jumping in the waterfall there. 我们看见一条大马哈鱼在那边瀑布中跳跃。

salon

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsælɒn] (salons)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(营业性质的)店，厅，院** place where customers go to see a hairdresser, beauty consultant, etc.
2.Ⓒ**沙龙(旧时在上流社会女主人家的例行聚会或聚会场所)** regular gathering of notable guests at the house of a lady of high society; room used for this

句型例句

My hairdresser has opened a new salon. 我的理发师新开了一家理发店。
He used to attend to his literary salons. 他过去常常去参加他的文学沙龙。

sal·oon

☞ ***n.*** [səˈluːn] (saloons)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**大厅，交谊厅** public room on a ship, in a hotel, etc.
2.Ⓒ**酒吧间；酒店** place where alcoholic drinks may be bought and drunk; bar
3.Ⓒ**轿车** motor car where the area for the driver and passengers is closed off from the luggage and engine areas

句型例句

Have you been to that saloon? 你到过那个厅吗？
The temperance league wanted to close all the saloons in town. 禁酒联合会要关闭镇上所有的酒馆。
He bought a red large saloon. 他买了一辆红色的大轿车。

salt

☞ ***n.*** [sɔːlt] (salts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**盐，食盐** common white substance obtained from mines, present in sea water (from which it is obtained by evaporation), used especially for flavoring and preserving food; sodium chloride
2.Ⓟ**味道或外观等像盐的物质** substance like salt in taste, form, etc.
3.Ⓤ**增添趣味或活跃气氛的事物** thing that makes sth more interesting, lively, etc.

基本要点

1.salt 的基本意思是"盐"，是物质名词，不可数。"一粒盐"是 a grain of salt。
2.salt 指盐类化合物时是可数名词；指味道或外观等像盐的物质或药用盐类时常用复数形式。salt 引申可指"增添趣味或活跃气氛的事物"，用作不可数名词。
3.在非正式语体中，salt 还可指有经验的水手，常与 old 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
need ～加盐
pass the ～把盐递过来
pour ～倒盐
eat sb's ～在某人处作客
lose ～索然无味

形容词 + ～
common ～食盐
crude ～粗盐
fine ～精盐
industrial ～工业用盐
mineral ～无机盐
solar ～晒盐
white ～精盐
old ～有经验的水手

名词 + ～
cooking ～食盐
rock ～岩盐
sea ～海盐
table ～食盐

～ + 名词
～ field 盐场
～ pork 咸猪肉
～ water 盐水
～ well 盐井

介词 + ～
in ～盐腌的
a dash of ～一撮盐
a grain of ～一粒盐
above the ～在上席
below the ～在下席
beneath the ～在下席
worth one's ～称职

～ + 介词
～ of life 生活中的刺激
～ of the earth 社会中坚，为人表率的人物

句型例句

Water dissolves salt. 水溶解盐。
Common salt is a compound of sodium and chlorine. 食盐是钠和氯的复合物。
They made traffic in salt. 他们做盐的贸

易。

This year the commune expects to increase the area of its salt fields to 4500 *mu*. 今年乡里打算把盐场面积扩大到4500亩。

They feared having their eyes ruined by the salt water. 他们害怕眼睛被咸水腌坏。

We use salt and pepper to flavour food. 我们用盐、胡椒给食物调味。

She is economical with her use of salt when cooking. 她做菜时用盐很省。

The soup needs salt. 这汤不够咸。

She spoiled the soup with too much salt. 她放了太多的盐,糟蹋了这锅汤。

Then they buried the meat in salt. 然后,他们把肉用盐腌了起来。

She flavoured the gravy with salt. 她在卤汁里加盐调味。

A few more grains of salt are needed. 还需要几粒盐。

Cook the beans with a piece of salt pork. 把豆子和一片咸猪肉一起煮。

Silver nitrate is a salt. 硝酸银是一种盐类化合物。

Acids react with bases to form salts. 酸与碱反应形成盐。

Milk solids include salts, protein and sugar. 牛乳中的固体物质包括盐分、蛋白质和糖。

The springs here are rich in mineral salts. 这里的泉水含有丰富的矿盐。

Salts is a medicine that causes movements of the bowels. 泻盐是一种促使肠子运动的药物。

Her humour adds salt to her conversation. 她很幽默,谈起话来妙趣横生。

His long talk has lost its salt. 他那冗长的谈话索然无味。

Adventure is the salt of life to some men. 对有些男子而言,冒险是生活的乐趣。

He is not worth his salt. 他不称职。

He is an old salt. 他是一个老水手。

常用短语

♣ ***the salt of the earth***

非常正派〔诚实〕的人 very decent, honest, etc. person or people

You can trust her, she's the salt of the earth. 你可以信任她,她这个人很诚实。

♣ ***with a grain〔pinch〕 of salt***

半信半疑地,对某事打折扣或持保留态度 remaining doubtful about sth; not necessarily believing all of

You must take her tales of the past with a grain of salt. 她所讲的自己的过去你绝不可全信。

You can't take it with a grain of salt. 你办此事不能打折扣。

You should take what he says with a grain of salt; he doesn't exactly tell lies, but he sometimes stretches the truth. 你对他讲的话不可全信,他并没有撒谎,但有时言过其实。

☞ ***v.*** [sɔːlt] (salts; salted; salting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **加盐于…以调味;用盐腌** put salt on 〔in〕 (food) to season it
2. *vt.* **使更有趣** cause more pungent; cause to season

基本要点

1. salt 用作动词的基本意思是"加盐于…以调味""用盐腌",用于比喻可表示"使(文章等)更有趣"。
2. salt 一般用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. salt 在化学用语中还可表示"(使)盐析",常与 out 连用。
4. salt 的过去分词 salted 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the dish 给菜加点盐
~ the road 在公路上撒盐
~ the soup 给汤加盐
~ the vegetables 给蔬菜加盐

~+副词

~ slightly 稍微加点盐
~ away 腌制,贮存,储蓄
~ down 腌制,贮存,储蓄
~ down cod 腌藏鳕鱼
~ in 盐(助)溶
~ out 盐析,加盐分离

~+介词

~ with 加(盐)于,把…撒在…上,使…更风趣
~ clouds with dry ice 将干冰撒在云层之上(进行人工降雨)
~ one's conversation with wit 使谈话妙趣横生
~ one's language with jests 言语中加入笑料使之增色

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Have you salted the vegetables? 你往蔬菜里边加盐了吗?

We salted the meat to preserve it. 我们用盐把肉腌了起来,以防腐臭。

He employs an irreverent humour to salt his observation. 他运用玩世不恭的幽默使他的评论更加有趣。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The soup needs to be salted. 这汤还得加点盐。

The potatoes should be slightly salted. 这土豆里应稍微加点盐。

The fish are cut and salted. 鱼被切成块腌起来了。

Only the main roads were salted. 仅在主要公路上撒盐。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

The market was full of salted fish, giving off the worst smell. 市场上到处是腌鱼,散发出最难闻的味道。

This is a long report but salted with interesting case studies. 这是一篇冗长但掺以有趣案例研究的报告。

常用短语

♣ ***salt away〔down〕*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*salt sth ⇔ away〔down〕*

1. 用盐腌制 preserve (food) from decaying by covering it with salt

They salt down cod for winter use. 他们腌鳕鱼留着冬天吃。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The meat was salted away for future use. 这肉腌过了,以备以后食用。

2. 〈非正〉积蓄,攒钱 save (usually money)

Now's the time to salt something away for your old age. 现在是你储存点东西防老的时候了。

She salted away most of the profit from the business. 她把做生意赚的利润的大部分都私自蓄存起来了。

There were allegations that the military rulers had salted away millions of dollars in Swiss bank accounts. 据说,那些军事政权统治者已把数百万美元存到瑞士银行的账户里。

She has salted down enough money to buy a house. 她已经攒够了买一栋房子的钱。

♣ ***salt out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

〈化〉(使)盐析,加盐分离 (cause to) be separated from a liquid by the addition of salt

▲*salt out*

How long will the substance take to salt out? 这种物质需要多长时间来盐析?

▲*salt sth ⇔ out*

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The chemical must be salted out and allowed to dry. 必须把这种化学物质加盐分离出来并让它变干。

♣ ***salt with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*salt sth with sth*

1. 为提味而在…中加(盐) make (food) more tasty by adding (salt)

If you salt the vegetables with a little onion, they will taste better. 如果你在腌菜时加点洋葱,就会更好吃一些。

2. 把…撒在…上 cover (sth) with a scattering of (sth)

Now scientists have learned to make rain by salting clouds with certain chemicals. 如今,科学家已经掌握了把某些化学物质撒在云层上人工降雨的方法。

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The hills were salted with a light fall of snow. 薄薄一层雪花覆盖了山丘。

3. 〈非正〉因…更风趣 make (sth) more lively with sth

◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Her conversation was salted with wit. 她的话妙趣横生。

His every phrase is salted with personality. 他的一言一语都富有个性。

学习参考

salt 还可用作形容词,意思是"含盐的,咸的;风趣的,辛辣的"。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *sealt*<拉丁语 *sal*(盐)

sa·lute

☞ ***v.*** [səˈluːt] (salutes; saluted; saluting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **欢迎;致敬** greet; give a salute to
2. *vt.* **赞扬,赞颂** applaud; praise

基本要点

1. salute 用作名词时意思是"行〔敬〕礼",转化为动词可表示"欢迎"某人或向某人"致敬",常强调按风俗习惯或死板的客套达到的礼节或礼仪,尤指按照定好的动作致意,引申可表示"赞扬〔颂〕"。

2. salute 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 with 连用表示行礼的方式。
3. salute 偶尔也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语,as 有时可省略。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's achievement 赞扬某人的成就
~ one's courage 赞扬某人的勇气
~ the dawn 迎接黎明
~ the flag 向国旗敬礼
~ the officer 向军官敬礼
~ one's work 赞扬某人的工作

~+副词

~ affectionately 热情地欢迎
~ civilly 有礼貌地打招呼
~ cordially 衷心欢迎
~ courteously 有礼貌地打招呼
~ formally 正式敬礼
~ heartily 热烈欢迎
~ obediently 顺从地赞扬
~ properly 正确地打招呼
~ respectfully 尊敬地敬礼
~ smartly 有精神地敬礼
~ thunderously 以雷鸣般的掌声欢迎

~+介词

~ by raising sb's hat 举帽行礼
~ with 以(某一特定信号〔动作〕)向(某人)表示敬意〔欢迎,问候〕
~ with eyes 行注目礼
~ with the hand 行举手礼
~ with rifle 行持枪礼
~ a friend with a smile 笑迎友人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
You should learn to salute properly. 你应该学会正确地打招呼。
The officers saluted as the soldiers marched past. 当士兵队伍走过时,军官举手敬礼。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
The lark salutes the dawn. 云雀以歌声迎接黎明。
The soldiers salute the officer. 士兵们向军官举手敬礼。
We saluted the flag every day at school. 我们在学校每天向国旗敬礼。
We saluted you for your tireless efforts for peace. 我们对你为和平所做的不懈努力表示敬意。
The director saluted his splendid work. 主任赞扬他的杰出工作。
I salute my opponent's courage. 我赞扬对手的勇气。
He saluted the decisive historic achievement of the government. 他赞扬了政府具有决定性的、有历史意义的成就。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+(as) pron./n.
We saluted him Emperor. 我们礼称他为皇帝。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Today should be saluted as the beginning of a new era. 今天应作为新时代的开始来庆祝。

常用短语

♣ ***salute by*** (v.+prep.)
以…欢迎 welcome (sb) by (sth)
▲*salute sb by sth*
They saluted the Queen by firing 1000 guns. 他们鸣礼炮 1000 响欢迎女王。

♣ ***salute with*** (v.+prep.)
〈正〉以(某一特定信号〔动作〕)向(某人)表示敬意〔欢迎,问候〕 greet, welcome or honour (sb/sth) by (making a special sign or movement)
▲*salute with sth*
They saluted with eyes. 他们行注目礼。
All soldiers must salute with the right hand. 军人必须举右手敬礼。
▲*salute sb with sth*
He saluted his friends with a wave of the hand. 他挥手向他的朋友致意。
Brooks saluted his new wife with a gentle kiss. 布鲁克斯温柔地吻了一下他的新娘。

词语辨异

♣ ***salute, greet, hail***
参见 hail 条。

☞ ***n.*** [sə'luːt] (salutes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**致敬,欢迎,敬礼** action performed to show honor, respect or welcome to sb

词汇搭配

动词+~

exchange ~s 互致敬礼
extend a ~致敬

形容词+~

friendly ~友好的致意
smart ~漂亮的行礼

介词+~

stand at ~立正敬礼
in ~在行礼

~+介词

~ to the arts 尊崇艺术的表示

句型例句

I waved to her and she returned the salute. 我向她挥手致意,她也向我还礼。
The Queen's birthday was honored by a 21-gun salute. 鸣 21 响礼炮庆祝女王的生日。
He extended a salute to his father. 他向他的父亲致敬。
The general took the salute of the military review. 那位将军在阅兵式上接受敬礼。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** greeting, welcome

sal·vage

☞ ***n.*** ['sælvɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**海上营救** the saving of a ship
2. Ⓤ**抢救出的财产** things saved from loss or destruction (as by a wreck or fire)

句型例句

Salvage was hampered. 海上营救受到了阻碍。
The salvage was piled upon the pier. 抢救出的财产被堆放在码头上。

☞ ***v.*** ['sælvɪdʒ] (salvages; salvaged; salvaging)

双解释义

vt. **(从火灾、海难等中)抢救(某物)** save (sth) from loss, fire, wreck, etc.

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
All attempts to salvage the wrecked ship failed. 抢救失事船只的一切努力都失败了。

sal·va·tion

☞ ***n.*** [sæl'veɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(对人的灵魂的)拯救** the saving of a person from sin or its consequences especially in the life after death
2. Ⓤ**避免损失、躲避灾难等的途径或方法** way of avoiding loss, disaster, etc.

句型例句

They were praying for the salvation of the world. 他们在为世人得救而祷告。
Salvation lay in political reform. 解救办法在于政治改革。

same

☞ ***adj.*** [seɪm]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**同一的** exactly the one referred to or mentioned; not different; identical
2. Ⓐ**相同的,同样的** one that is exactly like the one referred to or mentioned; exactly matching

基本要点

1. same 用作形容词时指谈论的不同人和不同事物是同样的或实际上是同一个人或同一个事物,总和 the 连用。
2. same 之前可加 this, that 等以加强语气,表示轻蔑。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
I live in the same house as he. 我跟他同住一所房子。
No two human beings have the same palm prints. 没有两个人的掌纹是一样的。
You are arguing along the same old lines. 你还是按老一套的思路来争论。
Her success encouraged me to try the same thing. 她的成功激励我去做同样的尝试。
This book is the same size as that. 这本书同那本书一样大小。
What's the use of this same ornament? 这样的装饰有何用处?
I have no liking for that same man. 我对那个人没有好感。

常用短语

♣ ***amount*** 〔***come to***〕 ***the same thing***
没有不同 not be different; have the same result, meaning, etc.
You can pay by cash or check when you

S

buy the goods; it comes to the same thing. 当你买商品时,你付现金或支票,都一样。

♣ ***at the same time***

1. 同时;一起 at once; together
All speak at the same time. 大家同时说。
2. 但是;然而 nevertheless; yet
At the same time you must have sympathy. 但是你必须有同情心。

♣ ***be in the same boat***

处于同样境地 be in the same circumstance
He and I are in the same boat; we both succeeded. 他和我一样,都成功了。

词语辨异

♣ ***same, alike, like***
参见 like 条。
♣ ***same, equal, equivalent, identical***
参见 equal 条。

☞ ***pron.*** [seɪm]

双解释义

同一事物;同样的人 the same thing; the same person

句型例句

The mother scrubbed the floor and her child did the same. 母亲擦洗地板,孩子也跟着干。
We must all say the same. 我们必须口径一致。
"Was it John who came?" "The same." "是约翰来了吗?" "是他。"
Her name and mine are the same. 她的名字和我的名字一样。
It is the same to me. 对我来说是一样的。

常用短语

♣ ***all the same***
尽管如此,仍然 in spite of this; nevertheless
All the same, there is some truth in what he says. 尽管如此,他的话也还是有些道理。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** alike, changeless, equal, unchanged
[反义词] ***adj.*** changeable, different
[词源] <古英语 *same*(相同的)

sam·ple

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɑːmpl] (samples)

双解释义

Ⓒ**样品,标本,样本** one of a number of things, or part of a whole, that can be looked at to see what the rest is like; small amount of a product given away

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
bring some ～s 带来一些样品
come up to ～s 符合样品规格
形容词 + ～
free ～s 免费样品
介词 + ～
as ～当成样品
by ～凭样品

句型例句

The salesman brought some samples of his firm's products. 推销员带来了一些他公司的产品货样。
They are giving away free samples. 他们在赠送免费样品。

词语辨异

♣ ***sample, pattern, specimen***
参见 pattern 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɑːmpl] (samples; sampled; sampling)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **抽样检查** take and examine example or examples of
2. *vt. & vi.* **品尝,试尝** taste; test
3. *vt.* **体验** get to know by experience; try out

基本要点

1. sample 用作名词时意思是"样品""试样",转化为动词意为"抽样检查",引申可表示"品〔试〕尝"某道菜,还可表示"体验"某种生活方式。
2. sample 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,常接物作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's cooking 品尝某人做的饭菜
～ one's opinions 抽样判断某人的意见
～ the pleasure 体验乐趣
～ the stuff 抽验材料
～ the way of life 体验生活方式

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+A)
The goods sampled out quite satisfactorily. 货物试样结果十分令人满意。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We sampled the stuff and found it very satisfactory. 我们抽验了这批材料,认为非常满意。
We sampled opinions among the workers about changes in working methods. 我们在工人中进行抽样调查,以判断他们对工作方法改变的意见。
They sampled the population to find out the state of public opinion. 他们从人口中抽样以了解民意状况。
She made us sample her cooking. 她让我们品尝她做的饭菜。
Once you've sampled the pleasures of country life, you will not want to live in the city. 你一旦体验到乡村生活的乐趣,你就不想住在城里了。
They can learn English and sample the British way of life. 他们可学习英语并体验英国人的生活方式。

补充资料

[派生词] sampler *n.* 试用者;抽样员 ‖ sampling *n.* 抽样;取样;(乐曲的)节录,选录
[同义词] ***n.*** case, example, instance, specimen
[词源] <古法语 *essample*(例子,范例)

sanc·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsæŋkʃn] (sanctions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ〈正〉**批准,认可** formal or official permission; approval; acceptance
2. Ⓒ〈正〉**制裁** a formal action or punishment (to be) ordered when a law or rule is broken
3. Ⓢ〈正〉**约束力** sth that forces the keeping of a rule or standard

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
apply〔impose, take〕the ～实行制裁
get〔obtain, receive, secure〕the ～得到认可〔批准〕
形容词 + ～
legal ～法律制裁
moral〔social〕～道德〔社会〕的约束力
介词 + ～
under sb's ～在某人的认可之下
with the ～得到批准
without ～未经批准
～ + 介词
～ against 对…的制裁
～ to 批准…

句型例句

Official sanction has not yet been given. 尚未获得正式批准。
The custom will never receive the sanction of tradition. 那种风俗绝不会作为传统的东西而被提倡。
The United Nations Security Council took sanctions against the aggressor country. 联合国安理会对侵略国采取了制裁措施。
Prison is the best sanction against a crime like this. 为遏止这类罪行,监禁手段是上策。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsæŋkʃn] (sanctions; sanctioned; sanctioning)

双解释义

vt. **批准;认可** accept, approve or permit

基本要点

1. sanction 的基本意思是"批准,认可",属于正式用语,多指立法部门、宗教界或舆论界的裁定或认可。
2. sanction 用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动名词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ plan〔project〕批准计划
～ such rudeness 认可这种粗野行为
～ the work 批准这项工作
～ + 副词
～ beneficently 仁慈地批准
～ expressly〔unequivocally〕明确地批准
～ philosophically 冷静地批准
～ solemnly 庄严地批准
～ tacitly 默认地批准
～ + 介词
～ as 同意…作为…
～ by 被认为

S

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

They officially sanctioned the work. 他们正式批准了这项工作。

The church would not sanction the king's second marriage. 教会不同意国王再婚。

How can you sanction such rudeness? 你怎么会准许这种粗鲁的行为呢?

◇用于be～ed结构

Torture should never be sanctioned. 决不准许严刑拷打。

Our plan wasn't sanctioned by the board of directors. 我们的计划没有得到董事会的批准。

The wrong pronunciation of the word is sanctioned by public usage. 这个词的错误读音已被习俗认同。

▲S+～+v-ing

Her conscience does not sanction stealing. 她的良心不准许行窃。

Would you sanction flogging as a punishment for crimes of violence? 你赞许鞭打作为对暴力罪行的一种处罚吗?

补充资料

[词源]<中古法语 *sanction*(政令)

sand

☞*n.* [sænd] (sands)

双解释义

1.U **沙,砂,沙子** mass of very fine fragments of rock that has been worn down, found on beaches, in river-beds, deserts, etc.

2.P **沙滩,沙洲** a stretch of sand

基本要点

1. sand的基本意思是"沙,砂",指细小的石粒时,是不可数名词。"一粒沙"是a grain of sand。
2. sand还可作"沙滩""沙洲"解,含有大片大片的意思,这时多用其复数形式sands。
3. sand还可用于表示地名,如the Goodwin Sands(古德温沙洲)。

词汇搭配

动词+～

carry ～运沙子
mix ～ with 把沙子同…搀在一起
need ～需要沙子
put ～ in 在…中放进沙子
spread ～撒沙子
strike the ～s 在沙滩上搁浅
take ～ away 把沙子运走
number[plough] ～s 白费力气
put ～ in the wheels 妨碍,捣乱

形容词+～

burning ～酌热的沙地
damp ～湿沙子
dry ～干沙子
fine ～细沙
gold ～金黄色的沙地
loose ～散沙
quick ～流沙
slippery ～光滑的沙子

～+名词

～ bag 沙袋
～ band 沙坎,沙洲
～ bar 沙堤
～ bath 沙浴
～ break 田野中的沙地,防沙林
～ glass 计时沙漏
～ pump 抽沙泵
～ stone 砂岩

介词+～

in ～在沙中
a grain of ～一粒沙子
an ocean of ～大沙原
house built on ～建立在不牢靠基础上的房屋
on the ～s 在沙滩上
stem a stream with ～用沙土堵住溪水
man with plenty of ～ in sb 一个很有胆量的人

～+介词

～s of a man's life 人的寿命

句型例句

The violent winds buried the village in sand. 狂风把村子掩埋在沙中。

The box was full of sand. 箱子里满是沙土。

Where can I lay this load of sand? 这堆沙子我该放在哪儿?

He mingled soil and sand. 他把泥土和沙混合在一起。

These tree belts effectively protect the farmland against shifting sand. 这些防护林带有效地保护了农田,使之免受流沙侵袭。

The white sand reflected the sun's heat. 白晃晃的沙地反射出太阳的热气。

The children shaped the wet sand. 孩子们把湿沙子堆成各种形体。

There were grains of sand in her hair. 她的头发上有沙粒。

The beach was smooth and firm, and the sand was yellow. 海滩平坦而坚实,沙粒黄澄澄的。

The river is being choked with sand. 泥沙正使河道淤塞。

The channel had chocked up with sand so that boats couldn't use it. 航道被泥沙所堵塞,船只无法通行。

Climb into the hole in the sand and chuck the ball out, will you? 爬进那个沙子洞里,把球扔出来好吗?

Try to compact the sand into the mold. 设法把这沙土堆积到模子里。

Sands are a large area of sand. 沙漠就是大面积的沙地。

One day, walking along the sands towards his boat, Crusoe saw in the sand the mark of a man's foot. 一天,克鲁索沿着沙滩走向他的小船时,看到沙地上有人的脚印。

常用短语

♣ ***the sands are running out***

剩下的时间不多了 there is not much left

The sands are running out, we must have the money by tomorrow. 剩下的时间不多了,我们明天得弄到这笔钱。

The politician said that the sands of time were running out for those who expected the state to support them, everyone must work harder! 那位政治家说,对于那些期待政府供养的人来说,时间正在流逝,人人都得加紧工作才是!

正误解析

1.沙不溶于水。

[误] Sand are insoluble in water.
[正] Sand is insoluble in water.
[析] sand表示"沙"或"沙地"时为物质名词,不可数。

2.我看见孩子们在沙滩上造城堡。

[误] I saw children building castles on the sand.
[正] I saw children building castles on the sands.
[析] sand表示大片的"沙地"或"沙滩"时,常用其复数形式sands。

学习参考

sand还可用作动词表示"用砂纸磨光"或"在某物上撒沙,用沙覆盖"。例如:

The bare wood must be sanded down. 这个没有皮的木料得用砂纸磨光。

The floor has been sanded smooth. 地板已用砂纸磨光。

The icy roads were sanded after the storm. 暴风雪过后,冰冻的道路被撒上了沙。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *sand*(沙)

san·dal

☞*n.* ['sændl] (sandals)

双解释义

C **凉鞋** a shoe consisting of a sole strapped to the foot

句型例句

He always wears sandals in the summer. 他夏天总是穿凉鞋。

sand·wich

☞*n.* ['sænwɪtʃ] (sandwiches)

双解释义

C **三明治** two or more slices of bread with meat, cheese, etc. between

基本要点

1. 三明治是欧美人喜爱的一种食品,在面包中夹有肉或干酪,用于比喻可指夹在一起的东西。
2. sandwich可置于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

eat ～吃三明治
make a ～做三明治
ride ～挤坐在两人之间
sit ～挤坐在两人之间

名词+～

cheese ～乳酪三明治
chicken ～鸡肉三明治
club ～夜总会三明治,公司三明治
corned-beef ～咸牛肉三明治
cucumber ～黄瓜三明治
double-decker ～双层三明治
ham ～火腿三明治
open-face ～无盖三明治
tomato-and-lettuce ～番茄莴苣三明治
tuna ～金枪鱼三明治

～+名词

～ bar 三明治柜台
～ box 三明治盒
～ filling 三明治夹心

句型例句

This sandwich has no taste. 这三明治一点味道也没有。
Cut the sandwich into four equal slices. 把这个三明治切成大小相同的4块。
He looked at the sandwich with greedy eyes. 他眼馋地望着三明治。
To make a ham sandwich you put a slice of ham between two slices of bread. 把一片火腿夹在两片面包之间就做成了火腿三明治。
The sandwich ought to be good—I used the very best ingredients. 三明治应该是好的——我用了最好的配料。
Taste some of this sandwich. 请尝尝这种三明治。
People should not often eat sandwich made of chicken and fine flour. 人们不应该经常食用精粉和鸡肉制的三明治。
The hungry boy ate the sandwich with brutish enjoyment. 那个饿极了的男孩吃三明治时狼吞虎咽。
She cut the sandwich into pieces and gave one to each child. 她把三明治切成几块，给每个孩子一块。
He ate the whole sandwich and drank all the tea. 他吃了整块三明治并把茶喝光了。
The stream flowed over its slim sandwich of mud and stones. 小溪在那浅浅的泥石混杂的河道中流着。

☞ *v.* [ˈsænwɪtʃ] (sandwiches; sandwiched; sandwiching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **把…夹在…之间** put one thing or person between two others especially when there is little space
2. *vt.* **挤在…中间** put or squeeze in

基本要点

1. sandwich 用作动词的意思是"把…夹在…之间"，指像做夹心面包一样把人或物夹或挤在两个以上的人或物之间。
2. sandwich 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，多与 between 连用。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a meeting 插个小会
~ the job 挤时间来做此事

~+副词

~ in between two tall people 夹在两个高个子之间
~ in between two trucks 夹在两卡车中间

~+介词

~ between 插在…中间
~ between two fat women 夹在两个胖女人中间
~ with periods of rest 安插一些休息时间

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I'm very busy today but I will sandwich that job in after tea. 我今天很忙，但我将在下午茶后挤出时间来做那件事。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Study should be sandwiched with periods of rest. 学习期间应安插一些休息时间。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Leisure is not something sandwiched into the wee hours after an exhausting day. 所谓空闲并不是可以挤在忙了一整天后的三更半夜的时间。

常用短语

♣ ***sandwich between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…挤〔夹〕在…之间 crush or fit (sb/sth) tightly between (two things or people)

▲*sandwich sb/sth between sb/sth*

I'm very busy but I'll try to sandwich that job between visitors. 我很忙，但是我会尽力在接待来客之间挤时间做那项工作。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I couldn't get out of the bus, as I was sandwiched between an old lady with stiff legs and a kicking schoolchild. 我无法下车，因为我夹在了一个腿脚不灵便的老妇人和一个腿脚不安分的小学生中间。
Our car was sandwiched between two big trucks, almost touching them. 我们的小汽车被挤在两辆大卡车之间，差点儿就碰上了。
A film of plastic was sandwiched between two pieces of glass. 一块塑料薄膜夹在两片玻璃中间。
This visit was sandwiched between visits to his native Japan. 在访问故国日本期间，他安排了这次访问。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *sandwich*(夹心面包)

sane

☞ *adj.* [seɪn] (saner; sanest)

双解释义

1. **心智健全的；神志正常的** having a healthy mind; not mad
2. **明智的，稳健的，理智的** showing good judgement; moderate; sensible

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

She seemed a sane, well-balanced sort of person. 她看来是那种明智稳健的人。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He was sane at the time of the murder. 在凶杀案发生时他的神志是清醒的。

补充资料

［派生词］sanely *adv.* 神志正常地；明智地

sani·ta·tion

☞ *n.* [ˌsænɪˈteɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **卫生系统或设备** systems that protect people's health, especially those that dispose efficiently of sewage

句型例句

Many illnesses are the result of inadequate sanitation. 许多疾病都来源于不讲究卫生。

sar·cas·tic

☞ *adj.* [sɑːˈkæstɪk]

双解释义

讥讽的，讽刺的，挖苦的 of or using sarcasm

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

Hearing this sarcastic remark, he lost his temper. 一听到挖苦的话，他就生气。
She has a sarcastic tongue. 她喜欢挖苦人。

补充资料

［派生词］sarcastically *adv.* 讥讽地

sat·el·lite

☞ *n.* [ˈsætəlaɪt] (satellites)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **卫星** a body in space that moves round a larger one, especially a planet
2. Ⓒ **人造卫星** a man-made object intended to move around the Earth, moon, etc. for some purpose
3. Ⓒ **卫星国，附庸国，卫星都市** sth, especially a country, that is controlled by or depends on sth else

词汇搭配

动词+~

launch〔shoot up〕a ~发射卫星
orbit a ~把人造卫星送入轨道
recover a ~使卫星返回地面

形容词+~

commercial ~商业卫星
artificial〔a man-made〕~人造卫星
intelligence-gathering ~搜集情报的卫星

名词+~

communications〔spy, weather〕~通讯〔间谍，气象〕卫星
earth ~地球卫星

~+名词

~ base〔town〕卫星基地〔城〕

~+介词

~ for lunar probes 月球探测卫星

句型例句

The moon is a satellite of the earth. 月球是地球的一颗卫星。
Economic activities of the satellite are closely geared to those of the central city. 卫星城市的经济活动与中心城市息息相关。

补充资料

［同义词］artificial object
［词源］<拉丁语 *statelles*(侍者，随从)

sat·ire

☞ *n.* [ˈsætaɪə] (satires)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **讽刺；讥讽；挖苦** attacking foolish or wicked behaviour by making fun of it, often by using sarcasm and parody
2. Ⓒ **讽刺作品** a literary work having these qualities

句型例句

Jack showed his dislike plainly in scorching satire. 杰克以尖刻的讽刺直率地表明了自己的厌恶。
The movie is a clever satire on the advertising industry. 那部影片是关于广告业的一部巧妙的讽刺作品。

补充资料

［派生词］ satirical *adj*. 讽刺的；讥讽的；挖苦的 ‖ satirist *n*. 挖苦人的人

sat·is·fac·tion

☞ ***n*.** ［ˌsætɪsˈfækʃn］ （satisfactions）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **满意,满足,实现** feeling of contentment felt when one has or achieves what one needs or desires; fulfillment of sth
2. Ⓤ **赔偿物,补偿** sth that makes a person feel that damage done to one's honour

基本要点

1. satisfaction 的基本意思是"满意",用作不可数名词,后常接介词 at, with, over, in 等。
2. satisfaction 也可表示"赔偿或赔偿物",用作不可数名词;还可作"乐趣,令人高兴的事"解,这时是可数名词。satisfaction 之后可接 that 从句作同位语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve ～得到满足
afford ～使满足
desire ～期待满足
enjoy ～感到满足
experience ～感到满足
express ～表示满意
feel ～感到满意
find ～得到满足
give ～使满足
have ～得到满足
obtain ～得以满足
reach ～得到满足
receive ～得到满意
smug ～自鸣得意
take ～感到满意
demand ～要求赔偿
seek ～寻求赔偿

形容词＋～

complete ～完全满意
deep ～深感满意
entire ～十分满足
full ～完全满意
great ～非常满意
huge ～极大的满足
keen ～十分满意
physical ～肉体上的满足
quiet ～沉默的满意

介词＋～

for one's own ～自得其乐
feeling of ～满足感
to one's own ～使自己满意
to the ～ of all 各方面都满意
with ～满意地
in ～ of the claim 作为赔偿

～＋介词

～ about 对…感到满意
～ at winning prize 得了奖而满意
～ from playing the piano well 钢琴弹得很好,感到满意
～ in improvement 对进步满意
～ of a desire 愿望的实现
～ of a hope 希望的实现
～ of an ambition 抱负的实现
～ of one's hunger 充饥
～ of the client 让顾客满意
～ to parents 使双亲满意
～ with the result 对结果满意
～ for a debt 对债务的偿还
～ for an insult 对侮辱的道歉
～ for the injuries 对伤害的赔偿

句型例句

He didn't allow himself to show his satisfaction, of course, let alone to speak of it. 当然,他没有让自己流露出满意的神色,更不会说出这种心情了。
When I didn't get any satisfaction from the local people I wrote to the head office. 当地部门作出的回应我十分不满,因此我向其总部投诉。
He found satisfaction in music when he was lonely. 在感到孤独的时候,他就听音乐解闷。
She feels satisfaction at having her ability recognized. 她感到满意的是自己的才能被认可了。
I feel great satisfaction over the way you have handled the matter. 对于你处理这件事的方法我感到非常满意。
The teacher expressed her satisfaction at our success. 老师对我们的成功表示满意。
He wrote about it, for his own satisfaction. 他写那件事,聊以自娱。
It was a great satisfaction for her to know that her son was doing so well at college. 她得知儿子在大学里的情况很好而感到非常满意。
It's a satisfaction to know that he is well again. 得悉他已痊愈,令人深感欣慰。
Swimming was one of her greatest satisfactions. 游泳是她最大的乐趣之一。
Your visit will be a great satisfaction to your friend. 你的来访对你的朋友来说是非常高兴的事。
The man found that he had been cheated and went back to the store to demand satisfaction. 那人感到受了骗,回到商店要求赔偿。
You have insulted my wife, I demand satisfaction! 你侮辱了我的妻子,我要与你决斗。

▲to sb's ～

We can resolve the matter to your satisfaction. 我们能把这个问题解决得使你满意。
All you said has been proved to my satisfaction. 现在我完全相信你说的是实话。

▲the ～＋of sth/*v*-ing

Being able to work with children is one of the greatest satisfactions of this job. 能够在工作中和孩子们在一起是这项工作中最令人满意的一个方面。
In old age he finally had the satisfaction of seeing the quality of his work recognized. 他在暮年终于目睹自己的作品得到赞赏而深感欣慰。

常用短语

♣ ***with satisfaction***
满意地 with pleasure
He surveyed his garden with satisfaction. 他满意地环视着他的花园。
We can look back with satisfaction on a job well done. 我们可以怀着满意的心情来回顾一件完成得很出色的工作。
He signed his name with evident satisfaction. 他显然很满意地签了名。
The proposal was hailed with the greatest satisfaction. 人们极为满意地欢迎这个提案。
She can look back on her career with great satisfaction. 她回顾自己的经历觉得心满意足。

正误解析

1. 他从孙辈中得到了很多快乐。
［误］He gets a lot of satisfactions from his grandchildren.
［正］He gets a lot of satisfaction from his grandchildren.
［析］satisfaction 表示"满意"或"高兴"时,为不可数名词。当表示具体的"一件使人满意或高兴的事"时,为可数名词。
2. 我希望我会使你满意一切事情。
［误］I hope I shall do everything for your satisfaction.
［正］I hope I shall do everything to your satisfaction.
［析］to sb's satisfaction 表示"使某人感到高兴",是习惯用法,这里介词 to 不能改成 for。

补充资料

［同义词］ achievement, amends, content, enjoyment, happiness, pleasure
［反义词］ discontent, displeasure, dissatisfaction
［词源］<中古英语 *satisfaccioun*<古法语 *satisfaction*<拉丁语 *satisfactio*（充分,充足,满）

sat·is·fac·tory

☞ ***adj*.** ［ˌsætɪsˈfæktəri］

双解释义

令人满意的;符合要求的 good enough to be pleasing or for a particular purpose, rule, standard

词汇搭配

副词＋～

entirely〔wholly〕～完全令人满意的
fairly ～尚可令人满意的
highly ～令人大大满意的

～＋介词

～ for 对…适合的
～ to 使…感到满意的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The actress gave a satisfactory performance but could have been better. 那位女演员演得令人满意,但她原本可演得更好。
He could not provide a satisfactory excuse for his absence. 他无法为自己缺席提供令人满意的借口。

▲*n*.＋～

After much discussion we came at a conclusion satisfactory to all. 经过充分讨论,我们得出了大家都很满意的结论。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Sales are very satisfactory this month. 本月销售额令人十分满意。

I've gone through your report, and it looks quite satisfactory. 我看了你的报告，看来写得相当不错。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

I hope this arrangement will be satisfactory to you. 我希望这种安排会使你满意。

The answer was not quite satisfactory to him. 答复未能令他完全满意。

补充资料

［派生词］ satisfactorily *adv*. 令人满意地，如愿地

［同义词］ acceptable, fair, suitable

［反义词］ inadequate, unacceptable, unsatisfactory

［词源］ <法语 *satisfactoire*（令人满意的）

sat·isfy

☞ *v*. ['sætɪsfaɪ] (satisfies; satisfied; satisfying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **使满意；满足** make contented; be or give enough for; fulfil a need, desire, etc.
2. *vt*. **使确信** convince; set free from doubt or uncertainty

基本要点

1. satisfy 的基本意思是"满足，满意"。可指"使某人满意"，也可指"使某人的欲望、期待、条件或好奇心得到满足"。satisfy 引申可指"使人深信或确信某事"。
2. satisfy 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构，但一般不用于进行体。
3. satisfy 作"使相信"解时，多接以 that 从句充当直接宾语的双宾语。
4. be satisfied 还可用于系表结构，意思是"感到满意"，其后常接 with 引起的短语，也可接动词不定式、现在分词或 that/wh-从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a debt 清偿债务
~ a standard 达到标准
~ an injured person 赔偿受伤害的人
~ one's ambition 实现抱负
~ one's doubts 消除疑虑
~ one's fears 消除恐惧
~ oneself of the report 确信报告的真实性
~ sb's curiosity 满足某人的好奇心
~ sb's demand 满足某人的要求
~ the eye 悦目
~ the people's needs 满足人民的需要

~ + 副词

~ abundantly 充分满足
~ completely 十分满足
~ fully 充分满足
~ heartily 衷心地满意
~ keenly 渴望满足
~ perfectly 完全满意
~ rationally 合理地满足
~ reasonably 合理地满足
~ thoroughly 完全满意
~ ultimately 最终满足
~ uniquely 独特地满足

~ + 介词

~ at 对…感到满意
~ at one's success 对自己的成功感到满意
~ of 确知，确信，深知
~ with the present 满足于现状
~ with the result 对结果表示满意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Riches don't always satisfy. 财富并不能总是使人满足。

Nothing can always satisfy. 没有任何东西能永远使人满足。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The result of the test satisfied the teachers. 测验结果使老师们很满意。

The story didn't satisfy me. 这种叙述并没有使我满意。

Nothing will satisfy an ambitious man. 有野心的人永远不会满足。

We must develop production to satisfy the people's needs. 我们必须发展生产，满足人民的需要。

When we had satisfied our hunger we started to work again. 我们吃饱以后又开始工作起来。

Have I satisfied your curiosity?

I hope so. 我满足你的好奇心了吧？但愿如此。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I am quite satisfied. 我十分满意。

Personally, I'm extremely satisfied. 就我个人来说，我满意极了。

They were pretty well satisfied as to the relations between the two countries. 他们对两国间的关系感到相当满意。

Your curiosity must be well satisfied if you have no more questions to ask. 如果你不再有问题要问，那你的好奇心一定得到了充分的满足。

She's satisfied to stay at home. 呆在家里她很满意。

I'm satisfied to learn the news. 听到这个消息我很高兴。

The old woman was satisfied living alone in the small hut. 那老太太一个人住在那间小木屋里，还挺知足的。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + that-clause

You must satisfy me that your story is true. 你必须使我相信你讲的是事实。

He satisfied us that he could do the work well. 他让我们相信他能把这项工作做好。

He satisfied himself that he'd tried all the keys. 他确信所有的钥匙都已经试过了。

He satisfied the judge that he was innocent. 他使得法官相信他是无罪的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The police were satisfied that her death was accidental. 她的死亡属于意外事故，警方对此表示肯定。

She is quite satisfied that his letter has come. 她十分高兴，他来信了。

They were not satisfied that they could not use underground water. 他们对不能使用地下水感到很不满。

He was satisfied that it was an accident. 他确信那是一次偶然事件。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

He gave a satisfied smile. 他露出满意的微笑。

He began to smoke his pipe with a satisfied air. 他带着满意的神情抽起烟斗来。

▲*v*-ing as Attrib

It's a most satisfying meal. 这是一顿很令人满意的饭。

Working with them was our most satisfying activity. 和他们一起劳动是使我们感到最满意的一项活动。

常用短语

♣ ***satisfy for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

偿还，偿清 pay off sth

▲*satisfy sb/sth for sth*

He had to satisfy all claims for the damage he had caused. 他必须赔偿他造成的所有损失。

We are never late in satisfying him for his labour. 我们从不延误付给他劳动报酬。

♣ ***satisfy of*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

使确信，使相信 make sure of

▲*satisfy sb/oneself of sth*

I like to examine all the goods that I intend to buy to satisfy myself of their quality. 凡是我要买的东西我都要检查检查，以确定其质量是否完全可靠。

He tried hard to satisfy me of his sincerity. 他竭力让我了解他的诚意。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Are you satisfied of the truth of his story? 你完全相信他说的那件事的真实性吗？

♣ ***satisfy with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

对…感到满意 give what (sb) wants or needs

▲*be satisfied with sth*

Your money will be returned if you are not satisfied with the goods. 如果你对货物不满意，货款可以退回。

I am not satisfied with your work; you must improve it. 我对你的工作不满意，你必须加以改进。

He was heartily satisfied with the arrangement. 他对这样安排感到由衷的满意。

Were the tourists satisfied with the service at your hotel? 旅游者对于你们旅馆的服务感到满意吗？

Both parties were highly satisfied with the results of the talks. 双方对会谈结果都感到非常满意。

I hope you are satisfied with the new car. 我希望你对这辆新车感到满意。

▲*be satisfied with wh-clause*

She is satisfied with what he has done. 她对他的所作所为感到满意。

He is satisfied with how the work is going on. 他对工作进展情况感到很满意。

词语辨异

♣ ***satisfied, content, contented***

参见 content 条。

♣ ***satisfy, compensate, indemnify, pay, reimburse, remunerate***

参见 pay 条。

正误解析

我对这个解释很满意。

［误］The explanation is satisfied with me.

[正] I am satisfied with the explanation.
[析] satisfy 的过去分词用作表语时，主语只能是人，不能是物。

补充资料

[派生词] satisfied *adj*. 满意的；满足的 ‖ satisfying *adj*. 令人满意的，令人满足的
[同义词] answer, appease, assure, content, delight, fill, meet, please
[反义词] disappoint, dissatisfy, fail
[词源] <中古英语 *satisfyen* <中古法语 *satisfier* <拉丁语 *satisfacere*(充分，充足，满)

sat·ur·ate

☞ *v*. [ˈsætʃəreɪt] (saturates; saturated; saturating)

双解释义

vt. **使浸透；饱和** make completely wet; soak; saturate water with salt

基本要点

1. saturate 的基本意思是"(使)饱和"，指吸收(液体等)而达到饱和状态，可浸泡，也可不浸泡。引申可指某物以恰当的尺度或最有效的程度来充满。
2. saturate 只用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. saturate 接介词 with，表示"浸透，充满"，用作比喻时，表示"精通"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ clothes 浸湿衣服
～ dust 充满灰尘
～ ground 浸湿地面
～ shoes 浸湿鞋

~ + 介词

～ by 被…所浸透
～ with 使…被…所浸透；满足…对…的需求；精通

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The heavy rain will saturate our clothes. 大雨将浸透我们的衣服。
Dust saturated the attic. 阁楼积满了灰尘。
After planting these seeds, saturate the earth round them. 播下这些种子以后，把周围的土浇透水。
Lies and war cries saturated that fascist newspaper. 那份法西斯报纸充斥着谎言和战争叫嚣。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The market for used cars has been saturated. 旧车市场已经饱和了。
His shirt was saturated in blood. 他的衬衫被鲜血浸透了。

常用短语

♣ ***saturate by*** [***with***] (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *be saturated by* [*with*] *sth*
1. 使…被…所浸透 fill (sth) with a lot of (liquid)
The ground was saturated by the heavy rains. 地面被连降的大雨渗透了。
Our clothes were saturated with the sudden heavy rain. 突降的大雨淋湿了我们的衣服。
The liquid in this holder has been saturated with a special chemical. 这个容器的液体里已饱含了一种特殊的化学物质。
During a fog, the air is saturated with moisture. 下雾时，空气被湿气浸透。
The music filled the room until we were saturated with it. 房间里乐声不断，我们沉浸于音乐之中。
The air was saturated with the perfume of the flowers. 空气中充满了花香。
The room was saturated with smoke. 房间里烟雾弥漫。
2. 满足…对…的需求 supply for (sale to the public) as much of (a certain kind of goods) as can possibly be bought
After a particularly good apple crop, the market was saturated with the fruit, and the price began to fall. 苹果获得特大丰收后，这种水果在市场上已饱和，于是价格开始下跌。
3. 精通 master
He is saturated with Greek history. 他精通希腊史。
He is saturated with knowledge. 他知识渊博。

词语辨异

♣ ***saturate***, ***drench***, ***impregnate***, ***soak***, ***sop***, ***steep***, ***waterlog***
参见 soak 条。
♣ ***saturate***, ***impenetrate***, ***impregnate***, ***interpenetrate***, ***penetrate***, ***permeate***, ***pervade***
参见 penetrate 条。

补充资料

[派生词] saturation *n*. 浸湿，浸透，饱和

Sat·ur·day

☞ *n*. [ˈsætədeɪ] (Saturdays)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **星期六** the seventh and last day of the week, next after Friday

基本要点

1. Saturday 指的是一个星期的最后一天，即"星期六"，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. 表示"在星期六"时通常用介词 on，在非正式语体中，尤其是美式英语中，常可省去介词 on，直接用 Saturday 作时间状语；当 Saturday 前有 next, last, this, that, some, every 等修饰语时，前面也不用介词 on。
3. 在 Saturday 后有 next, last 等修饰语(也称"后置定语")时，尤其在英式英语中，通常不省略介词 on，而在美式英语和非正式文体中，介词 on 则可有可无。
4. Saturday 在仅指日历中周期性的日期时，通常不用冠词，但表示某指定的日期时可加冠词 a 或 the。Saturday 在与冠词连用作时间状语时总是要与介词搭配。
5. Saturday 的复数形式可表示"每星期六"。
6. Saturday 可置于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

busy ～繁忙的星期六
foggy ～多雾的星期六
happy ～快乐的星期六
horrible ～可怕的星期六
last ～上个星期六
next ～下星期六
rainy ～多雨的星期六
sunny ～阳光明媚的星期六

~ + 名词

～ afternoon 星期六下午
～ evening 星期六晚上
～ morning 星期六上午
～ night 星期六晚上

介词 + ~

on ～在星期六

~ + 介词

～ before last 上上星期六

句型例句

His principles wouldn't allow him to work on Saturday. 他的原则不会允许他在星期六工作。
We can visit you on Saturday or Sunday; our plans are fairly flexible. 我们可以星期六或星期日去拜访你，我们的计划是较灵活的。
They attended class on Saturday. 他们星期六上课。
I hope to go shopping on Saturday next. 我希望在下星期六去购物。
He went abroad last Saturday. 他上星期六出国了。
The new law is applicable from next Saturday. 新法律下周六生效。
The bill will fall due next Saturday. 这张账单下星期六到期。
They will have a holiday this Saturday. 这个星期六他们放假。
John devotes every Saturday afternoon to fishing. 约翰每个星期六下午去钓鱼。
The Saturday night rally in the stadium was rained out. 星期六晚上在体育场举行的集会因下雨而取消了。

补充资料

[词源] <*Satur*(农神)

sauce

☞ *n*. [sɔːs] (sauces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **调味汁，酱汁** a quite thick usually cooked liquid put on or eaten with food
2. Ⓢ **无礼的话，顶撞的话** rude, but often harmless, disrespectful talk

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

apple ～苹果酱
brandy ～白兰地调味汁
tomato ～番茄酱

句型例句

The sauce tastes too sweet. 这果酱味道太甜。
He told me I was old enough to be his mother. What a sauce! 他跟我说我都老得可以当他母亲了，真是无礼！

常用短语

♣ ***in the sauce***
饮酒过多的，醉的 having had a lot of alcohol; drunk
They've put vodka in her fruit juice to get her in the sauce. 他们把伏特加酒倒进她的果汁以把她灌醉。

S

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *sause*，*saulse*(盐腌食物)

sauce·pan

☞ ***n.*** ［'sɔːspən］(saucepans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**深平底锅** a deep usually round metal cooking pot with a handle

句型例句

He has just bought a set of blue saucepans. 他刚买了一套蓝色的深平底锅。

sau·cer

☞ ***n.*** ［'sɔːsə］ (saucers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(放茶杯的)浅碟，茶托；茶碟** a small plate with edges curving upwards, for putting a cup on

词汇搭配

介词＋～

in a ～在茶托上

句型例句

Where's my cup and saucer? 我的茶杯和茶托在哪儿呢？

A teacup should stand in a saucer. 茶杯应放在茶托上。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *sawsere*(盛调味汁器皿)

S

saus·age

☞ ***n.*** ［'sɒsɪdʒ］ (sausages)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**香肠** a mixture of fresh or preserved meat with spices and sometimes bread-like serving whole or for eating as cut-off pieces

词汇搭配

名词＋～

garlic〔pork〕～蒜味〔猪肉〕香肠

liver ～用肝制成的红肠

～＋名词

～ meat 灌香肠用的肉

介词＋～

a piece of ～一节香肠

句型例句

A kilogram of garlic sausage, please. 请给我一千克蒜味香肠。

He stuffed the chicken with sausage meat. 他用灌香肠的碎肉给鸡填馅。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *sausige*(香肠，腊肠)

sav·age

☞ ***adj.*** ［'sævɪdʒ］

双解释义

1.**未开化的；野蛮的** not civilized; barbarous

2.**凶猛的；残忍的** fierce; cruel

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Some of the savage customs must be changed. 一些原始习惯必须改变。

The black dog is a savage dog. 那黑狗是条很凶的狗。

☞ ***v.*** ［'sævɪdʒ］(savages; savaged; savaging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **残害；攻击** bite; attack

2. *vt.* **猛烈批评；激烈抨击** criticize sb/sth severely

基本要点

savage 用作动词时及物，常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was savaged by the dog. 他被狗咬了。

The actress was savaged by the audience. 那位女演员受到观众的猛烈抨击。

☞ ***n.*** ［'sævɪdʒ］(savages)

双解释义

Ⓒ**未开化的人，野蛮人** an uncivilized person

句型例句

After the savage had killed his enemy, he hacked the body to pieces. 那个野蛮人杀死对手之后，把他的尸体劈成了碎块。

That's an island inhabited by savages. 那是一个野蛮人居住的岛屿。

补充资料

［派生词］savagely *adv.* 野蛮地；残忍地

savageness *n.* 野蛮；残忍

save

☞ ***v.*** ［seɪv］ (saves; saved; saving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **拯救，挽救** make or keep (safe from danger, loss, injury, etc.)

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **储蓄，贮存** keep and not spend or use (as for later use)

3. *vt.* & *vi.* **节省** relieve sb from the need of using

基本要点

1. save 的基本意思是采取措施把人或动物从险境中解救出来或使其“脱离危险，免受损失”，可指从危险、灾难、困难、错误中救起某人或拯救某人的性命，也可指人储存金钱、食物、节省时间(以备自救)等，有时还可指人“保全面子、名声”等。

2. save 作“救，拯救”解时，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

3. save 作“储蓄，储存”解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

4. save 作“节省”解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、动名词作宾语，还可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a child 救小孩

～ a mile 少走一英里路

～ appearance 保全体面

～ dangerous situation 挽回危局

～ honour 保全荣誉

～ money 存钱

～ one's breath 保持沉默

～ one's face 保全面子

～ one's neck 明哲保身

～ one's pains 不浪费力气

～ one's skin 免受损伤

～ sb a lot of time 为某人节省大量时间

～ sb a place 替某人保留一个座位

～ the situation 收拾时局，挽救难关

～ the tide 把握机会

～＋副词

～ courageously 勇敢地拯救

～ heroically 英勇地拯救

～ judiciously 明智地拯救

～ phenomenally 非凡地拯救

～ prudently 小心慎重地节省

～ rashly 急躁地拯救

～ scrupulously 一丝不苟地拯救

～ spectacularly 壮观地拯救

～ substantially 大量节省

～ up money 存钱

～＋介词

～ for 为…节省〔保留〕

～ these cherries for sb 给某人留了这些樱桃

～ from 从…中救出

～ a child from water 从水中救出小孩

～ the children from the fire 从火中救出孩子们

～ valuable records from destruction 使珍贵档案免遭毁坏

～ on coal 节煤

～ on fuel 节约燃料

～ on investment 节省投资

～ on running-costs 节省经营成本

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He has never saved. 他从来不存钱。

She saves in every way she can. 她尽一切可能节约。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

I am saving to buy the house. 为了买下这房子我在攒钱。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We must do all we can to save the patient. 我们必须竭尽全力来抢救病人。

The doctor said that only an immediate operation could save the poor child. 医生说只有立即手术才能挽救那个可怜孩子的生命。

They could think of no way to save the situation. 他们想不出什么办法来挽救局势。

I saved part of my salary each month. 我每月把工资储存起一部分。

We could save some of the meat. 我们可以留点肉。

Machines save labour. 机器能节省劳力。

If we go by this road, we can save half a mile. 如果我们走这条路，可以少走半英里地。

We've saved a lot of expenses by doing the work ourselves. 我们自己做那些工作节省了许多花销。
Bill would not play the game because he knew he could not do well, and he wanted to save his face. 比尔不愿参加比赛，因为他知道自己水平不高而想保全面子。
Save your breath; the boss will never give you the day off. 省点口舌吧，老板不会给你一天假的。
I've been saving myself for you. 我一直留在这里等你。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Although their equipment was lost, the men were saved. 虽然装备丧失了，人却救出来了。
▲S＋～＋sb/sb's *v-ing*
I'll telephone and that will save me writing a letter. 我要打个电话就不用写信了。
He had repaired my kettle, and it saved my buying a new one. 他把我的水壶修好了，免得我再买一只新的。
用作双宾动词
▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
My mother saved me some cake. 妈妈给我留下一些蛋糕。
She saved me some ice-cream. 她给我留了些冰淇淋。
If I look after the pigs, it will save you the trouble of transferring anyone. 就让我来喂猪吧，省得麻烦你换人了。
The device will save us much time and effort. 这种装置会使我们节省大量时间和气力。
Your kind help saved me lots of trouble. 你的好心帮忙，免了我许多麻烦。

常用短语

♣ ***save for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…积蓄〔储存〕… put (sth such as money or supply) away until (a certain time or occasion) or for (sb or a purpose)
▲*save for wh-clause*
It is necessary to save for when you are ill or too old to work. 有必要存些钱以备生病或年老不能工作时用。
▲*save sth for sb/sth*
Are you saving the best wine for the party? 你把最好的酒储存起来是为了聚会用吗？
I'm trying to save as much of my income as I can for my old age. 我正竭力从我的收入中挤出更多的钱积蓄起来以备晚年之用。
The shopkeeper saved a pound of my special cheese for me, as I'm a regular customer. 店主给我留下了我专门要的奶酪，因为我是老主顾了。
Please save my place for me while I make a telephone call. 我去打个电话，请把我的地方留出来。
♣ ***save from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
从…中救出，使免受 make safe from danger; free a person from the effect of sth bad
▲*save sb/oneself/sth from sth*
The brave soldier saved a child from a burning house. 那勇敢的战士从着火的房子里救出了一个孩子。
How can the city save these fine old buildings from destruction? 这个城市怎样才能抢救这些精美的古老建筑使其免遭毁灭呢？
What can we do to save him from the results of his own foolishness? 我们怎样做才能使他免受因自己愚蠢所致的后果？
Everybody knew they could not save themselves from defeat there. 谁都知道他们没法摆脱在那里失败的命运。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Luckily our precious records were saved from the fire. 幸运得很，我们这些珍贵的记录从火灾中抢救了出来。
▲*save sb from v-ing*
A young man saved a little girl from drowning. 一个青年救起了快要淹死的小女孩。
It will save the student from wasting his time in exercises. 这可使学生不至于把时间浪费在做练习上。
♣ ***save till*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
把…保存到… preserve (sth) until (a point in time)
▲*save sth till sth*
Let's save this bottle of wine till Christmas. 我们把这瓶酒留到圣诞节再喝吧。
♣ ***save up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
储存起来 keep for future use
▲*save up*
I am saving up to buy a car. 我在攒钱买车。
They are saving up to buy a colour TV set. 他们在存钱买彩色电视机。
They're saving up for their wedding next year. 他们正在存钱准备明年结婚。
▲*save sth ⇔ up*
Mary saved up pieces of cloth to make a quilt. 玛丽存了几块布留作棉被用。
You should save some money up, instead of spending it all. 你应该把钱存一些起来，不要全部花掉。

词语辨异

♣ ***save a day***, ***save the day***
这两个短语的意思不同：save a day 的意思是"省了一天的时间"，save the day 的意思则是"反败为胜，转危为安"。试比较：
We saved a day by taking a plane there. 我们乘飞机去那里，因而节省了一天的时间。
The team was behind, but at the last minute Tom saved the day with a touchdown. 这支球队一直落后，然而在最后时刻汤姆一次底线得分而反败为胜。
♣ ***save***, ***conserve***, ***hoard***, ***maintain***, ***preserve***, ***stockpile***, ***store***
参见 store 条。
♣ ***save***, ***rescue***
这两个词都有"挽救"的意思。其区别是：
1. save 是普通用语，可指从危险、伤害中拯救出来，也可指从不良的精神状态中拯救出来；rescue 一般只指从危险和伤害(如水、火灾)中救出来。
2. 与 save 相比，rescue 更强调时间上的紧迫性，即"抢救"。例如：
All the villagers should be rallied to rescue the crops. 应该把全体村民动员起来抢救庄稼。
He rescued the drowning child. 他把那个快要淹死的孩子救了起来。
♣ ***save***, ***spare***
参见 spare 条。
♣下面几句话意思相同：
I'll telephone and that will save writing a letter.
I'll telephone and that will save my writing a letter.
I'll telephone and that will save me writing a letter.
I'll telephone and that will save me from writing a letter.
我想打个电话，免得写信。

正误解析

这台机器会给你减少很多麻烦。
［误］This machine will save a lot of trouble for you.
［正］This machine will save you a lot of trouble.
［析］save 表示"使…省去"时可接双宾语，但间接宾语不能转化成介词 for 的宾语。

学习参考

1. 对 save 作"保留"解时所接 sb sth 结构，可视 sb 和 sth 为两个直接宾语。
2. save 还可用作介词或连词，意思是"除…之外"，其用法与 except 或 saving 基本相同。例如：
She answered all questions save one. 除了一个问题之外，她回答了所有的问题。
I know nothing about him save that he lives next door. 我对他一无所知，只知道他住在隔壁。

补充资料

［同义词］ free, liberate, preserve, rescue, keep, reserve, retain
［反义词］ lose, consume, spend
［词源］ <中古英语 *saven*<古法语 *sauver*<拉丁英语 *salvare*(安全，挽救，节约)

sav·ing

☞ ***n.*** ［'seɪvɪŋ］ (savings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **节约，节俭** amount saved
2. Ⓟ **储蓄金，存款** money saved up
3. Ⓤ **挽救，搭救** rescuing

词汇搭配

动词＋～
amass the ～s 积蓄存款
encourage the ～鼓励节俭
形容词＋～
the considerable ～s 可观的存款
the hard-earned ～s 辛苦挣来的积蓄
名词＋～
the labor〔money, time〕～ 节约劳力〔金钱，时间〕
～＋名词
the ～s book 存折
～＋介词
the ～ in time 节约时间
the ～ of expense 节省费用
the ～ on fuel 节约燃料

句型例句

It will be a saving to take a shortcut. 走捷径能节省时间。
We can make big savings on fuel through greater efficiency. 我们可通过提高效率大量节省燃料。

Bob took his savings out of the bank to buy a bicycle. 鲍勃从银行取出存款去买自行车。

They have thought out the effective saving. 他们已想出行之有效的挽救办法。

学习参考

1. saving 还可用作形容词，作"节俭的，起弥补作用的，保留的"解。例如：
   Is she a saving sort of person? 她是个节俭型的人吗？
2. saving 也可用作介词或连词，意思是"除…外""除非"，其用法与 save 用作介词或连词时基本相同。例如：
   He is never idle saving sleep. 他除了睡觉外从不闲着。
   The composition is very well written, saving that there are a few spelling mistakes in it. 除了有几个拼写错误外，这篇作文写得很好。

补充资料

［反义词］loss, waste

sa·vour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈseɪvə] (savours)

双解释义

C U **(美)味，味道，滋味，风味** (pleasant) taste or flavour

基本要点

savour 在美式英语中写作 savor。

句型例句

The soup has a savour of onion. 这汤有洋葱味。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈseɪvə] (savours; savoured; savouring)

双解释义

vt. **欣赏(某物)的味道或风味** enjoy the taste or flavour (of sth) especially by eating or drinking it slowly

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

You need to savour this wine to get its full flavour. 要想充分体验这种酒的醇美，你需要慢慢地去品尝。

We savoured the barbed hits in his reply. 我们很欣赏他在回答中使用的带刺的俏皮话。

补充资料

［派生词］savoury *adj.* 可口的；美味的

saw

☞ ***v.*** [sɔː] (saws; sawed, sawn/sawed; sawing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **锯** cut with a saw; make (boards, etc.) with a saw; use a saw
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **往复移动** move backward and forward

基本要点

1. saw 的基本含义是"锯，锯开"，指用锯在某物上来回移动，可指最终断开，也可指处于来回移动的状态。引申可指"往复移动"。
2. saw 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接木头等物质名词作宾语，偶尔还可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化成介词 for 的宾语。用作不及物动词时 saw 的主动形式可以表示被动意义。
3. saw 的过去式为 sawed，而过去分词却有两种形式，即 sawn 和 sawed。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ branch 锯树枝
～ tree 锯树
～ wood 锯木头

～＋副词

～ easily〔smoothly〕容易锯
～ away 不断地锯
～ down 锯倒
～ off 锯掉
～ up 锯成小块

～＋介词

～ at 切割…
～ in〔into〕把…锯成…
～ through 割…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

John is sawing. 约翰正在锯东西。

Soft woods saws easily. 软木头容易锯。

Pine wood saws more easily than oak. 松树要比橡树容易锯得多。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Let's saw this tree. 让我们把这棵树锯一锯。

She was busy sawing the wood. 她正在忙着锯木头。

The boys sawed a hole in the ice so that they could fish. 男孩们在冰上锯了一个洞以便钓鱼。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

Would you saw me a piece of board two inches by one? 请给我锯一块长两英寸、宽一英寸的小板好吗？

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*

Would you like to saw a tree for me? 你能为我锯棵树吗？

常用短语

♣ ***saw away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 不断地锯 saw continuously
   ▲*saw away*
   He sawed away till he got tired. 他一直锯到累了才停下来。
2. 锯去 remove by sawing
   ▲*saw sth* ⇔ *away*
   I sawed the branch away. 我把那根树枝锯掉了。

♣ ***saw down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

锯倒 cause (a tree) to fell by using a sharp-toothed cutting tool

▲*saw sth* ⇔ *down*

We shall have to saw the old tree down. 我们必须把这棵老树锯倒。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He told us that these trees had to be sawn down. 他对我们说，这些树必须锯倒。

♣ ***saw into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…锯成… cut (sth such as wood) into (pieces) with a sharp-toothed tool

▲*saw sth into sth*

We sawed the log into planks. 我们把木头锯成了木板。

If you can saw the branches into equal lengths of wood, we shall make a bigger profit. 如果你能把这些树杈锯成同样长度的木段，我们获利会更大一些。

♣ ***saw off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

锯去，锯掉 remove part of (sth) with or as with a sharp-toothed tool

▲*saw sth* ⇔ *off*

She tried to saw off a dead branch from a tree. 她试图把树上的枯枝锯掉。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

That dead branch ought to be sawn off. 应该把那个枯枝锯掉。

♣ ***saw up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

锯成小块 cut (usually wood) into pieces, using a sharp-toothed tool

▲*saw sth* ⇔ *up*

He has already sawn the branches up; now we have plenty of firewood. 他已把树枝锯成一段一段的，现在我们有足够的柴火了。

Get the carpenter to saw the wood up to your requirements. 让木匠按你的要求把木料锯成小块。

He sawed the tree up for firewood. 他把那棵树锯成一小块一小块的木柴。

学习参考

1. saw 的读音有两种，即[sɔː]和[sɒ]。
2. saw 还可用作名词，意思是"锯""格言，谚语"。例如：
   The saw is very sharp. 这把锯非常锋利。
   "Practice makes perfect." is an old saw. "熟能生巧"是一句古老的谚语。

say

☞ ***v.*** [seɪ] (says; said; saying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **说；讲** speak
2. *vt.* **说明，表明，宣称** express sth in words; show; give an opinion
3. *vt.* **比方说，假定说** suppose; suggest

基本要点

1. say 的基本含义是指把自己的思想或观点通过言语表达出来，使人明白其意图，即"说，讲"，着重所说话的内容，引申还可指"预告""说明""表明""宣称""背诵"等。
2. say 还可以作"比方说，假定说"解，是 let's say 的省略说法，用作插入语。
3. say 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词、代词、动词不定式、带疑问词的不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语。也可引出直接引语。可用于被动结构。有时还可用一般现在时表过去。
4. say 引出直接引语时，如果主句是放在引语之前，主句中的主语不管是名词或是代词，主谓均不倒装；如果主句是放在引语之后或是插在引语之中，主语是代词时，主谓也不倒装，主语是名词时，主谓常可倒装。
5. "It is/was said that..."结构的意思是"据说"。
6. say 后有时可跟替代词 so 或 not。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a few words 讲几句话
~ all one knows 知无不言
~ grace 做祷告
~ hello 问好
~ one's lesson 背课文
~ one's prayers 背祷告文
~ poetry 背诗
~ rain 预报有雨
~ sorry 说对不起

~ + 副词

~ actually 明确地说
~ aloud 大声地说
~ apologetically 抱歉地说
~ approximately 大概地说
~ brusquely 鲁莽地说
~ confidently 满怀信心地说
~ coolly 冷冷地说
~ definitely 明确地说
~ deliberately 故意说
~ distinctly 清楚地说
~ emphatically 强调说
~ exactly 准确地表明
~ felicitously 贴切地表明
~ flatly 断言
~ frankly 坦率地说
~ happily 高兴地说
~ hoarsely 声音嘶哑地说
~ humbly 谦卑地说
~ impressively 说得明白
~ ironically 讽刺地说
~ openly 公开地说
~ peevishly 气恼地说
~ peremptorily 专断地说
~ perfectly 熟练地背诵
~ positively 明确地说
~ reproachfully 责备地说
~ safely 有把握地说
~ sardonically 挖苦地说
~ soothingly 安慰地说
~ stoutly 坚定地说
~ succinctly 扼要地说
~ sweepingly 一概而论地说
~ tactfully 婉转地说
~ truthfully 如实地说
~ unthinkingly 未经思考地说
~ on 接着说
~ out 说出来
~ over 背诵

~ + 介词

~ about 谈论…
~ after 跟着…说
~ against 说…的坏话
~ before 在…面前说
~ for 替…说话
~ of 就…谈看法
~ to 对…说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

It is hard to say. 很难说。
You may well say so. 你完全可以这么说。
Easier said than done. 说起来容易做起来难。
Don't ask me what I think of him because I cannot say. 不要问我对他有什么看法,因为我真的说不上来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He glared angrily at her but did not say a word. 他怒视着她,却一言不发。
Enid could not say one tender word. 艾尼达连句亲切的话也说不出来。
Have you said your words yet? 你的话说完了吗?
Please open your mouth and say "ah". 请张开口说"啊"。
Say all you know and say it without reserve. 知无不言,言无不尽。
The actors said their lines perfectly. 演员们的台词背得很熟。
I stood up to say my repetition. 我站起来背诵我应背的文章。
The boy was saying his lessons. 那男孩子在老师面前背诵课文。
My watch says ten to four. 我的表上是三点五十分。
The fact that she gave the money back says a lot about her honesty. 她把钱送回来这事很能说明她为人诚实。
Have you said your prayers? 你祈祷过了吗?
The radio says heavy rain in the afternoon. 电台预报今天下午有大雨。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This poem can be both said and sung. 这首诗歌既可以念又可以唱。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

She says to meet me at the station. 她说在车站接我。
The guidebook says to turn left. 导游书上说向左拐。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*

Please say which course to take. 请说明上哪节课。
I will say how to use this word. 我将说明如何使用这个单词。

▲S + ~ + (that-) clause

He said that he had never been to Shanghai. 他说他从来没去过上海。
He said that he'd like to see you. 他说他想和你见一面。
He said that his friend's name was Sam. 他说他朋友的名字叫山姆。
He says that he really can't afford to wait another day. 他说他实在不能再等一天了。
I would say that the bookcase contains about 1000 books. 我估计这个书橱装有上千册书。
They say that it is a fine film. 他们说那是一部好片子。
People said that we could reach it in a day's march. 据说我们要走一天才能到。
The letter says that he will come next week. 信上说他下周要来。
She was smiling but her eyes said that she was unhappy. 她在微笑,但是她两眼的表情说明她并不愉快。
The forecast says that there's going to be a storm this afternoon. 天气预报说,今天下午可能会有暴风雨。
These tracks say that a rabbit has passed by here. 这些足迹显示有只兔子经过这里。
Let's say your plan fails; then what do we do? 假如你的计划失败,那我们该怎么办。
Well, say it were true, what then? 好吧,就算这是真的,又怎么样?
Let's say that you are right. 我们姑且认为你是正确的。
He says that he can't afford to buy it. 他说他买不起。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

Everyone was saying what a handsome couple they made. 大家都说他们是郎才女貌的一对。
Say what you have seen. 讲讲你看到了什么。
She said what a splendid boy he was. 她说他是个多么出色的男孩子。
He said what was in his mind, that is, gave his opinion. 他把心里的话都说出来了,也就是说发表了自己的意见。
She did not say what he expected her to do. 她没有讲出他指望她干什么。
Nobody could say when the war would end. 天晓得这场战争何时能结束。
Say which you will have. 你说要哪一个。

▲It is/was said + that-clause

It is said that he has gone to Beijing. 据说他已经到北京去了。
It is said that they cancelled the order for 300 trucks. 据说他们撤销了 300 台卡车的订货。
It was said that he was a very good doctor. 据说他医术高明。

▲引出直接引语

The shepherd said, "No, I didn't hang my sheep, I hanged a wolf in sheep's clothing." 羊倌说:"不,我捆吊的不是羊,而是披着羊皮的狼。"
"Please hurry," she said. 她说:"请快点。"

▲~ + so/not

"Do you think it will rain?" "I should say so/not." "你认为会下雨吗?" "我想会的〔不会的〕。"
So he says. 他这么说。

其他

▲as Parenth.

Any one, let's say Smith, could do it. 无论哪一位,比方说史密斯,都能做此事。
Let's take a walk, say, in the park. 咱们去散步吧,就在公园里怎么样?
There were, say, 20 people there. 那儿有大约 20 人。
He will probably come here in, say, five minutes. 他可能在大约五分钟后赶到。
Would you take an offer of, say 500 pounds for your car? 要是给你开个价,比方说 500 英镑吧,你卖不卖这辆车?

常用短语

♣ ***not to say***
近乎;甚至可以说 and almost; or perhaps even
It is rather cool, not to say cold. 虽不能说冷,也算相当凉了。
He sounded annoyed, not to say furious. 听起来他是生气了,甚至可以说是大发雷霆。

♣ ***say about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
发表对…的看法 comment on; give one's opinion about

▲*say sth about sth/v-ing*

Please say something about my new dictionary. 请对我的新字典加以评论。
Can't you say anything about the meal? 你能不能就这顿饭说点什么?
Did your parents have much to say about your being so late home last night? 你昨夜回家那么晚,你父母是不是唠叨了半

S

天?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Not too much can be said about the value of early rising. 早起的好处是说不尽的。

♣ **say after** (*v.* + *prep.*)
跟着…说〔读〕repeat sth after sb
▲ *say after sb*
"Say after me." the teacher said. 老师说道:"跟我念!"

♣ **say against** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(说…)以反对 object sth by saying sth
〔说明〕say against 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *say sth against sth*
What did the police say against your story? 对你叙述的情况警方提出什么异议了?
Mother is sure to have something to say against your desire to leave home. 你想离家出走,母亲肯定会反对的。

♣ **say for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…讲话〔辩护〕say sth in favor of sth; offer as an excuse or as sth in defence
▲ *say sth for sb/sth/oneself*
Don't you have one good word to say for her? 难道你不为她说句好话吗?
You were driving at ninety miles an hour. Have anything to say for yourself? 你当时的驾驶时速已达 90 英里,你有什么要辩解的吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
There is much to be said for both sides of this question. 这个问题的正反两方面都能讲出许多道理来。

♣ **say of** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…有某种说法,就…谈看法 give one's opinion about sth
▲ *say of sb/sth that-clause*
People say of her that she uses black magic. 人们说她使用巫术。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is said of him that he beats his wife. 人家说他打老婆。
It is often said of our island that it is like a jewel set in the sea. 我们岛常被人们说成是镶嵌在大海上的一块宝石。

♣ **say on** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉接着说 continue to speak
▲ *say on*
Say on, we're still listening. 接着说下去,我们还听着呢。

♣ **say out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
说出来 express
〔说明〕say out 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *say sth ⇔ out*
Say your piece out and pay attention to our feelings. 把你的话都讲出来,并注意我们的情绪。

♣ **say over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
背诵 repeat from memory
▲ *say sth ⇔ over*
Do you say your prayers over every night? 你每天晚上都背一次祈祷文吗?
He practised saying his speech over until he was letter-perfect. 他练习背诵自己的演说稿,直到把它完全记熟。

♣ **say to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕say to 通常不用于进行体。
1. 对…说,告诉 speak to sb
▲ *say sth to sb*
What did you say to your mother? 你对你母亲说了什么?
I want to say something to you in private. 我想私下对你说一些事。
▲ *say to sb that-clause*
He said to his mother that he would do it by himself. 他对他的母亲说他将自己独立做那件事。
2. 是否同意做某事 agree or not to do sth
▲ *say sth to sth/v-ing*
What do you say to that picture? 你愿意对那幅画发表看法吗?
What do you say to going for a walk? 去散步好吗?

♣ **say to oneself**
暗想 think oneself
He said to himself that there was something wrong. 他心中暗想肯定是出了问题。
"What shall I do?" he said to himself. "我该怎么办?"他心里想道。

♣ **to say nothing of**
更不必说 without even considering; not to mention
He hadn't seen the art galleries, the museums—to say nothing of the theatrical district. 他连艺术画廊,博物馆这些地方都没看,更谈不上去看剧院区了。

♣ **to say the least** (*of it*)
至少可以说 without any exaggeration
Such a view is incorrect, to say the least. 至少可以说这样的见解是错误的。
I was surprised at what he said, to say the least. 至少可以说,我对他的话感到吃惊。

词语辨异

♣ **not to say, to say nothing of, to say the least** (*of it*)
这三个短语的意义和用法均不同:not to say 作"虽不能说"解,它表示在所谈及的两个方面,后者的程度虽然大于前者,但前者的程度已非常大,几乎接近后者的程度,从而使前者得到强调,该短语连接的两个成分不能随意调换位置;to say nothing of 意为"更不用说",它表示在所谈及的两个东西中前者的重要性大于后者,其语义特点在于通过肯定前者的意义来突出后者,表示赞扬、不满、惋惜等感情;to say the least (of it) 作"至少可以说"解,它后面的 of it 常省略,其中 it 是指前面所提及的事情。

♣ **say, speak, talk, tell**
这组词的共同含义是"说,告诉"。其区别是:say 指"说出",着重指说出具体的内容,一般用作及物动词,后面的宾语是所说的话;speak 指"说话,发言",着重开口说话的动作,一般用作不及物动词,其宾语通常是表示某种语言名称的词;talk 指"讲话,谈论",意思与 speak 相近,在一些情况下可以通用,通常 talk 用作不及物动词;tell 指"告诉",是直接给对方讲或以间接的方式转诉某事,在多数情况下,tell 的后面通常接双宾语,在少数情况下可用简单宾语。试体会下面这几个词的用法和含义:He had talked for a long time, but he spoke so fast that we couldn't catch what he said. 他讲了很长时间,但他说得太快了,我们没听清他讲了些什么。
Mr. Green was invited to speak〔talk〕to us on Greek philosophy. 格林先生应邀给我们讲希腊哲学。
He told me the news. 他告诉了我这个消息。
He told me that he was coming. 他告诉我说他就来。

♣ **say hello to, ask after, give one's regards to**
参见 ask 条。

♣ **not to say, not to mention**
参见 mention 条。

♣ **not to say, not to speak of**
参见 speak 条。

♣ 下面三句意思相同,第一、二句较正式,最后一句较随便:
It is said in the papers that there will be a change in the foreign policy of that country.
It says in the papers that there will be a change in the foreign policy of that country.
The papers say that there will be a change in the foreign policy of that country.
据报道那个国家的外交政策会有所改变。

♣ 下面这句话有两种表达方式:
你愿意下盘棋吗?
What do you say to a game of chess?
What say you to a game of chess?

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
"Is my answer wrong?" the boy said to himself.
"我的答案错了吗?"那男孩心里想。
"Is my answer wrong?" the boy talked to himself.
"我的答案错了吗?"那男孩自言自语地说。

正误解析

1. 他认为我是撒了谎。
〔误〕He thought that I said a lie.
〔正〕He thought that I told a lie.
〔析〕表达"说谎"往往用 tell a lie〔tell lies〕,而不能说 say a lie。
2. "别碰它。"那个小男孩说。
〔误〕"Don't touch it." the small boy said.
〔正〕"Don't touch it." said the small boy.
〔析〕主句若放在直接引语后面,主语是名词时往往倒装。
3. 不用说,他是这个领域的学术带头人。
〔误〕Needless to speak, he is one of the leading scholars in this field.
〔正〕Needless to say, he is one of the leading scholars in this field.
〔析〕needless to say 是习惯用法,意为"不用说",这里 say 不可以用 speak 代替。
4. 都说他是个好孩子。
〔误〕People say him to be a good boy.
〔正〕He is said to be a good boy.
〔析〕say 用于主动结构后不能接复合宾语,但这种复合宾语可以和 say 的被动结构连用。

☞ ***n.*** [seɪ]

双解释义

Ⓢ **决定权,发言权** power or right of (sharing in) acting or deciding

基本要点

1. say 作名词的意思是"决定权,发言权",指人们对某一件事或物发表看法或观点之权。常用于单数形式,也可用作不可数名词。用单数形式时,常与不定冠词 a 连用。
2. have a say 意为"有发言权";have the say 意为"有决定权";have said one's say 意为"利用机会表达自己的意见"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

allow ～保留发言权
finish ～把话讲完
have all the ～有决定一切的权力
have no ～没有决定权
say out one's ～畅所欲言，无所不谈

形容词＋～

final ～最后的决定权
bigger ～更多的发言权
equal ～平等的发言权
little ～很少的发言权
major ～主要的决定权
much greater ～更多的发言权
real ～真正的发言权

～＋介词

demand a ～ in sth 要求就某事发言
have a ～ in the matter 对某事有发言权
have one's ～ about sth 对…发表意见

句型例句

We are considering giving them greater say in such matters. 我们正考虑让他们在这种问题上有更大的决定权。
Everyone had a say in making the decision. 在作出决定时每个人都发表了自己的意见。
People want a much greater say in how the country should be governed. 人们对于应怎样治国要求有更多的发言权。
The workpeople had no say in how their factory was run. 工人们在工厂管理方面没有发言权。
He wanted to paint the room green but his wife had already chosen pink and he had no say in the matter. 他想把这间屋子漆成绿色，但他的妻子却已决定要刷成粉红色的，他在这件事上没有发言权。
She had no say in the choice of a husband; her parents had all the say. 她无权选择自己的丈夫，父母却有权包办一切。

常用短语

♣ ***have〔say〕one's say***
有〔利用〕机会发表意见 have〔use〕the chance to say sth, especially express one's opinion in a determined way
She came here one month ago, but she always wanted to have her say about everything. 她刚来一个月，可是总对什么事情都想说上几句。
The meeting has to be prolonged for many people want to have their say. 会议只好延长，因为很多人都想发言。
He always has to have his say, even if he knows nothing about the subject. 即使对某个题目一无所知，他也要总去发表自己的意见。
I went to the meeting and the committee wouldn't change its policy—but at least I said my say. 我去参加了会议，但委员会不愿意改变其政策——但至少我还是利用这机会发表了我的意见。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
Let him say, right here.
让他就此处加以说明。
Let him have his say, right here.
让他就此处发表意见。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* speak, talk, tell *n.* right
〔词源〕 <古英语 *secgan* <中古英语 *seien*（说）

scale

☞ ***n.*** [skeɪl] (scales)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **鱼鳞，鳞片** any of the thin overlapping plates of hard material covering the skin of many fish and reptiles
2. Ⓒ **鳞状物；障眼物** thing resembling this, especially a loose flake of diseased skin or eyes
3. ⓈⓊ **水垢，水锈** a hard covering on the inside of pots, hot-water pipes, etc.
4. Ⓒ **刻度，度数** series of marks at regular distances for the purpose of measuring
5. Ⓒ **比例（尺）** relation between the actual size of sth and the map, diagram, etc. which represents it
6. ⓊⒸ **规模** relative size, extent, etc.
7. Ⓒ **等级，级别** grade; rank
8. Ⓒ **音阶** an arrangement of notes in a system of music
9. Ⓒ **记（数）法，…（进）法** system of units for measuring
10. Ⓟ **天平，磅秤** balance or instrument for weighing

词汇搭配

动词＋～

scrape the ～s off a fish 刮鱼鳞
diminish〔enlarge〕the ～ of 缩小〔扩大〕…的规模
practice the ～s 练音阶
sing ～吊嗓子
hold the ～裁判

形容词＋～

the adequate ～适当的规模
the calculating ～计算尺
the circular ～刻度盘
the decimal ～十进位制
the nationwide ～全国范围

名词＋～

the pay〔salary, wage〕～工资级别
the union ～工会会员的等级
the world ～全球规模
the beam ～杆秤
the table ～台秤

介词＋～

in a ～在一定程度上
on a ～ of 按…的比例
be drawn to ～按比例绘制
on the ～在天平上

～＋介词

～s of skin 皮肤的鳞屑
the ～ of one to ten 一比十的比例
the ～ of wages 工资级别

句型例句

Scales of skin peel off after scarlet fever. 猩红热病愈后皮肤上的鳞屑就会脱落。
His explanations removed the scale from my eyes. 他的解释使我看清了真相。
A scale of rust covered the steel plate. 一层铁锈覆盖了钢板。
This ruler has only one scale in centimeters. 这把尺只有厘米刻度。
The scale of this map is an inch to a mile. 这张地图的比例尺是一英寸代表一英里。
He's in business on a small scale. 他做的是小本生意。
For every year you've worked here you go up another step on the salary scale. 你在这儿每工作一年，工资就会长一级。
His rapid ascent in the social scale was surprising. 他的社会地位提高之迅速令人吃惊。
The butcher weighed the meat on the scales. 肉贩用盘秤称肉。
He bears down on the scales at 276 pounds. 他在磅秤上称的体重为 276 磅。

常用短语

♣ ***hang in the scales***
悬而未决 not decided
The problem that had been hanging in the scales for several weeks was solved at yesterday's meeting. 这个拖了好几个星期的问题终于在昨天的会议上解决了。

♣ ***turn the scales***
扭转局面 cause to change situation
The new development turned the scales in favor of that school. 新的发展扭转了局面，对那所学校有利。
The evidence given by his friend turned the scales, and the boy was set free. 他朋友提供的证据起了决定作用，那孩子获释了。

☞ ***v.*** [skeɪl] (scales; scaled; scaling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **攀登，爬** climb up sth
2. *vt.* **刮去（鱼等）的鳞片** remove the small flat hard pieces of skin from a fish

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a tree 爬树

～＋介词

～ a tree by ladders 用梯子爬树

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The boys soon scaled the wall. 男孩很快就爬上了墙头。
They are determined to spare no efforts to scale the peaks in science and technology. 他们决心全力攀登科技高峰。
You have to scale the fish before cooking it. 你在烧鱼之前得刮去鳞片。

词语辨异

♣ ***scale, climb***
scale 和 climb 都指攀登。scale 仅指身体的动作，特别是为了越过障碍而采取的艰苦动作；climb 强调吃力地或曲折地向上运动。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* degree, proportion *v.* climb
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *scala*（梯子）

scan

☞ ***v.*** [skæn] (scans; scanned; scanning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **匆促地略看；扫视** glance at quickly, but not very thoroughly
2. *vi.* **合韵律** (of verse) to fit a metrical

S

pattern

基本要点

1. scan 的基本含义是"看,扫视",指一部分一部分地审视,可指认真观察研究,也可指粗略地浏览,须依据上下文确定其含义。引申还可指"合韵律"。
2. scan 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. scan 的过去式和过去分词均为 scanned。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ book 看书
~ letter 看信
~ list 看名单
~ newspaper 看报纸
~ sky 扫视天空

~+副词

~ anxiously 焦虑地察看
~ badly 不符合格律
~ properly 不合韵律
~ rapidly 匆匆地看
~ smoothly 很合格律,轻松地浏览

~+介词

~ for 为了…而看
~ with 用…来看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The second line of that verse doesn't scan properly. 那首诗的第二行不符合格律。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He scanned the horizon, looking for land. 他仔细察看地平线,看是否能找到陆地。
The shipwrecked sailor scanned the horizon anxiously. 这位难船的水手焦急地审视着海天相接之处。
He scanned the newspaper while waiting for the train. 他边等火车边看报纸。
He read some chapters and scanned the rest of the book. 他阅读了书中的几章并粗略地看了一眼其余部分。
She scanned the list of names to see if hers was on it. 她粗略地看了一下名单,想知道是否有她的名字。
The radar was scanning the sky. 雷达正在监视着天空。
The flashlight's beam scanned every corner of the room. 手电的光束扫掠了房间的每一个角落。

其他

The other letter which I opened and scanned rapidly was from John. 我拆开并匆匆看过的另一封信是约翰写来的。

常用短语

♣ ***scan for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为寻找…而看 look at sth carefully for sth
▲ *scan sth for sth*
Astronomers scanned the sky for a sight of the comet. 天文学家们仔细观察天空,想看到彗星。
He scanned the newspaper for the information he needed. 他仔细地看报纸来找出自己需要的东西。
He scanned the list for his name. 他粗略地看了一眼名单来找出自己的名字。
He scanned the small advertisement for a job. 他粗略地看了一下广告,想找到一份工作。
◇ 用于 be ~*ed* 结构
The area was scanned for signs of enemy aircraft. 对该地区进行雷达搜索以求发现敌机。

词语辨异

♣ ***scan, browse, leaf, read***
参见 read 条。

学习参考

scan 本身就有"细看,审视"的意思,所以一般不与 careful 连用。例如:
那男人审视着医生的脸。
误:The man scanned the doctor's face carefully.
正:The man scanned the doctor's face.

学习参考

scan 还可用作名词,作"扫描"解。例如:
The first scan was bad, so I had to do it again. 第一次扫描不好,所以我得重做。

补充资料

[同义词] examine, glance at, inspect, look over
[词源] <中古英语 *scannen*(看,攀登)

scan·dal

☞ ***n.*** [ˈskændl] (scandals)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**丑事,丑闻** action, attitude, etc. that is disgraceful or shameful
2. Ⓤ**流言蜚语;闲话;诽谤** talk about the bad things people are thought to have done; gossip
3. ⒸⓊ**公愤;反感**(act, behavior, etc. that causes) public feelings of outrage or indignation

词汇搭配

动词+~

create[cause, give rise to] a ~引起公愤
make up a ~捏造丑闻

形容词+~

political ~政治丑闻
public ~众所周知的丑闻

~+介词

~ about sb 关于某人的丑事
be a ~ to 是…的耻辱
to the ~ of 使…为之惊骇,使…不悦

句型例句

It's a scandal for a city official to take tax money for his own use. 一个市政官员将税款挪为己用是一则丑闻。
I heard a bit of scandal about your friend. 我听到一点儿关于你朋友的流言。
His theft from the shop caused scandal in the village. 他因偷商店的东西引起全村的公愤。
A corruption scandals led to the fall of the government. 一件贪污腐败事件导致政府垮台。

补充资料

[派生词] scandalous *adj.* 令人反感的;令人愤慨的
[同义词] disgrace, dishonor, shame
[词源] <中古英语 *scandle*(丑闻,丑事)

scant

☞ ***adj.*** [skænt]

双解释义

不足的;缺乏的 hardly enough

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
Many mothers pay scant attention to their own needs when their children are small. 孩子们小的时候,许多母亲都忽视自己的需求。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The factory is scant of raw material. 厂家的生产原料不足。

补充资料

[派生词] scanty *adj.* 不足的;缺乏的 ‖ scantily *adv.* 缺乏地

scar

☞ ***n.*** [skɑː] (scars)

双解释义

Ⓒ**伤痕,伤疤;精神上的创伤** a mark remaining on the skin or on an organ from a wound, cut, etc.

句型例句

The wound healed without leaving a scar. 伤好了,没有留下伤疤。
The tragedy left a scar on her mind. 这个悲剧给她造成精神上的创伤。

☞ ***v.*** [skɑː] (scars; scarred; scarring)

双解释义

vt. **使留下伤痕** mark with a scar

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
She was scarred by the death of her husband. 她因丈夫的死而留下精神上的创伤。

scarce

☞ ***adj.*** [skeəs]

双解释义

缺乏的,罕见的 not much or many compared with what is wanted; hard to find; not common

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The food was scarce during the war. 战争期间食物短缺。

常用短语

♣ ***make oneself scarce***
〈口〉走开,溜走 go away; avoid others
As soon as his mother-in-law arrived, he made himself scarce. 他岳母一到,他便溜走了。

词语辨异

♣*scarce*, *rare*
参见 rare 条。

补充资料

[同义词] rare
[反义词] abundant, ample, plentiful
[词源] <中古英语 *scars*(稀少的,缺乏的)

scarce·ly

☞ *adv*. [ˈskeəsli]

双解释义

1.**仅仅;几乎不** only just; hardly
2.**决不** surely not

基本要点

1. scarcely 在句中一般放在行为动词之前,助动词、情态动词或系动词之后。
2. scarcely 在正式文体或文学语言中,常可放在句首,句子采用倒装语序。
3. scarcely 之后可接 any, ever, at all 等,表示"几乎不""几乎从不""几乎没有";也可接 when 表示"刚刚…就…",这时主句用过去完成式,when 引导的从句用一般过去式。
4. scarcely 也可用来修饰名词或代词。

句型例句

We scarcely have time for breakfast. 我们几乎没有吃早饭的时间。
You're scarcely well enough to sit up yet. 你尚未完全康复,还不能坐起来。
Scarcely do I know him. 我同他不怎么熟。
I had scarcely come in when the phone rang. 我刚进来,电话就响了。
Scarcely had I closed my eyes when I began to imagine the most fantastic shapes. 我一闭上眼睛,就开始想象奇形怪状的东西。
We've scarcely any money left. 我们几乎一点钱不剩。
He's scarcely ever late for work. 他上班几乎从不迟到。
There were scarcely fifty people present in that meeting. 那次会议出席的不足 50 人。

词语辨异

♣*scarcely*, *barely*, *hardly*
参见 hardly 条。

补充资料

[同义词] hardly

scare

☞ *v*. [skeə] (scares; scared; scaring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **恐吓** frighten; become frightened

基本要点

1. scare 的基本意思是"恐吓",指(用)可怕的动作、形象或声音等使人处于惊恐的状态或从内心感到恐惧。可用于短暂的心理反应,也可用于充满恐惧的心理状态,在较正式的用法中,指迫使人战栗甚至逃遁时的恐惧。
2. scare 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,主动形式常具有被动意义。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ baby 吓坏了婴儿
～ bird 吓鸟
～ child 吓着了孩子
～ dog 吓狗
～ mice 吓老鼠

[～+副词]

～ baselessly 无缘无故地恐吓
～ dreadfully 令人担忧地恐吓
～ easily 容易受惊
～ away[off]吓跑
～ out 将(某人[物])吓出来
～ up 张罗

[～+介词]

～ at 因…而害怕
～ out of 吓得魂不附体
～ to 吓得将要…

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)
The children scared. 孩子们受惊了。
He is a man who scares easily. 他是个胆小的人。
The horse scares easily. 这匹马容易受惊。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
Don't scare the children. 不要吓着孩子们。
You'll scare the baby if you shout. 你若大声叫喊会把婴儿吓坏的。
Don't let the noise scare you; it's only the winds. 不要让那声音把你唬住,那只不过是风罢了。
His idea scared me. 他的想法使我吃惊。
Difficulties only scare cowards and lazy people. 困难只会吓住懦夫和懒汉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was terribly scared. 她受了极大的惊吓。
The children were scared when a monkey appears. 当一个猴子出现时,这些小孩吓坏了。
She was scared by the thunder. 她被雷声吓坏了。
The birds were scared by the sudden barking of a dog. 鸟被突然的狗叫声吓跑了。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+*adj*.
A wild cry outside scared him stiff. 外面的一声尖叫使他非常紧张。
The thought of my exams next week scares me stiff. 一想起下星期的考试我就吓得发呆。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The child was scared stiff in the dentist's chair. 小孩在牙科医生的椅子上给吓呆了。

常用短语

♣***scare away***[***off***] (*v*. + *adv*.)
吓跑 discourage (sb) by fear; make (sb or an animal) leave through fear
▲*scare sb*/*sth* ⇔ *away*[*off*]
The dispute there has scared away potential investors. 那里的争端把原来想投资的人吓跑了。
The high price is scaring away possible buyers. 价格昂贵,把想买东西的顾客吓跑了。
The scarecrows are for scaring away the birds. 稻草人是用来吓唬鸟的。
He flung a stone at the sparrows, he missed, scaring all the sparrows away. 他投石子打麻雀,没有击中,把麻雀都吓飞了。
He got a gun and scared off the thief. 他拿了一支枪把小偷吓跑了。
We keep a cat to scare the mice off. 我们养了一只猫,用它来吓跑老鼠。
I have got a way to scare those naughty children off. 我想出了一个吓跑那些顽童的办法。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The birds were scared away by the cat. 那些鸟被猫吓跑了。

♣***scare into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
吓得去… persuade (sb) through fear into (doing sth)
▲*scare sb into v-ing*
The salesman scared the old lady into signing the paper by threatening to take away the goods. 推销员威胁要拿走货物,吓得那老妇人在单据上签了字。

♣***scare out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
用恐吓的方法逼出[赶出] make sb/sth out with sth scare
▲*scare sb*/*sth* ⇔ *out*
The huntsman sent a beater ahead to scare out the partridge. 猎人派一名赶猎助手上前把鹧鸪从隐蔽处赶出来。

♣***scare out of mind*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*. + *n*.)
吓得魂不附体 make sb greatly afraid, especially through shock
▲*scare sb out of one's mind*
You scared me out of my mind, coming up behind me suddenly like that. 你这冷不防从背后过来,真把我吓死了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was scared out of his mind, giving his first public performance. 他第一次公开演出时就吓得要死。

♣***scare up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
张罗,凑合 find and produce a supply of (sth, things, or people)
▲*scare sth* ⇔ *up*
I'll see if I can scare up a meal from the scraps of food in the kitchen. 我去看看能否把厨房里的残羹剩饭凑成一顿饭菜。
She manages to scare up a lunch for the unexpected guests. 她设法为那些未料到的客人张罗一顿午饭。
The boy scared up enough money to go to college. 这孩子筹措了足够上大学的钱。
Can you scare up another car? 你能再找一辆车吗?

☞ *n*. [skeə] (scares)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**惊恐,惊吓** a sudden feeling of fear
2.Ⓒ**(社会上的)大恐慌** a usually mistaken or unreasonable public fear

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

cause a ～引起恐慌
get a ～吓一跳
give sb a ～把某人吓一跳
put[throw] a ～ into sb〈美〉使某人吓一跳

句型例句

The sound of the explosion gave me quite a scare. 爆炸声把我吓了一大跳。

There's been quite a scare about the possible side effects of this new drug. 这种新药可能产生的副作用造成了相当大的恐慌。

A recent series of bomb scares have caused serious damage to the public facilities. 近来接连出现的炸弹恐吓事件严重损害了公共设施。

学习参考

scare 还可用作形容词，作"吓人的"解，在句中一般作定语。例如：

I like reading scare stories. 我喜欢读恐怖故事。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* frighten, shock, threaten *n.* shock

［词源］ <古挪威语 *skirra*(害怕)

scarf

☞ *n.* ［skɑːf］ (scarves/scarfs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**围巾；披肩；领巾** a piece of cloth, worn about the neck, shoulders or head

句型例句

She wears a pink scarf. 她围着粉红色的围巾。

On either side of the rostrum sat representatives of parents, teachers and Red Scarves. 台两边，坐着家长代表，教师代表和红领巾代表。

scat·ter

☞ *v.* ［'skætə］ (scatters; scattered; scattering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **驱散** send, go in different directions
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **散布** throw or put in various directions or here and there
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **撒播，播种** scatter seed (over the ground)

基本要点

1. scatter 的基本含义是"驱散，撒播"，指用暴力或其他力量将原本聚集在一起的人或事物四散开来，或将大量的东西随意抛出，使其散落，如播种等，其宾语可以是摸得着的，也可以是无法触摸的。
2. scatter 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时也可表示"自行散去"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ bird 驱散鸟
～ cloud 驱散云
～ crowd 驱散人群
～ paper 吹散了文件
～ seed 散播种子
～ swimmer 驱散游泳的人

～+副词

～ carelessly 不小心地驱散
～ confusedly 胡乱地驱散
～ liberally 广泛地散布
～ about 到处乱扔

～+介词

～ at 四散
～ by 被…驱散
～ for 为了…而分散
～ on 把…洒〔撒〕在…上
～ over 分散在…
～ with 用…来播撒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The following morning, the snow stopped and the clouds scattered. 第二天清晨，雪不下了，云散了。

Then, slowly, the angry crowd scattered. 后来愤怒的人群才逐渐散去。

The birds scattered at the sound of the gun. 鸟群被枪声吓跑了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The police scattered the disorderly crowd. 警察驱散了骚乱的人群。

The thundershower had temporarily scattered the swimmers. 雷阵雨暂时驱散了游泳的人。

The wind scattered my papers. 风吹散了我的文件。

The sun soon scattered the clouds. 太阳很快把云驱散了。

The gunshot scattered the birds. 枪声驱散了鸟儿。

Don't scatter your strength when you get into trouble. 在你处于危险之时不要分神。

The farmers are scattering seed. 农夫们在播种。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

Clouds were scattered by the wind. 风起云散。

The books had been scattered from the shelves. 书被人从书架上扯下来散落在地上。

Factories should be scattered instead of being concentrated in a single area. 工厂应分散布局而不应集中在一个地区。

常用短语

♣ ***scatter about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…散乱地置于… place (things or people) in various parts of (an area) or irregularly round (sth)

▲*scatter sth about/around sth*

Why do you have to scatter your clothes about the house? 你干吗老把衣服乱放呢？

We scattered the rat poison around the cellar floor. 我们在地窖里到处撒下了耗子药。

♣ ***scatter over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…洒〔撒〕在…上 scatter sth on sth

▲*scatter sth over sth*

He scattered the water all over the floor. 他把水洒了满地。

In her haste, she slipped and fell down, scattering the food all over the place. 她匆匆忙忙地一滑就跌倒了，把食物撒得满地都是。

The farmer was scattering seed over the fields. 那个农民正在把种子撒播在地里。

词语辨异

♣ ***scatter, broadcast, snow, strew***

参见 broadcast 条。

♣ ***scatter, dispel, disperse***

这组词的共同含义是"驱散，使消散"。其区别是：scatter 指驱使一群人或事物向四下散开，这种事物可以是看得见、摸得着的，也可以是抽象的；dispel 仅用于无法触摸的事物，如云朵、情感等，并含有使之完全消失之意；disperse 指彻底驱散一个紧凑整体，但不含有使之不能再聚拢的意思。

♣ ***scatter, spread***

参见 spread 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ scattered *adj.* 分散的；稀稀拉拉的

scene

☞ *n.* ［siːn］ (scenes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(戏剧的)一场，(电影、电视的)一个镜头，(小说的)一节** (in a play, film, novel) any of the divisions, often within an act, during which there is no change of place or time
2. Ⓒ**背景，现场** an event or course of action regarded as like sth in a play or film
3. Ⓢ**地点** a place where an event or action happens
4. Ⓒ**景色，景象** view as seen by a spectator
5. Ⓒ**发脾气，吵闹** a show of anger or feelings, especially between two people in public

基本要点

1. scene 的基本意思是指戏剧中的"一场"，电影、电视的"一个镜头"，小说中的"一节"。scene 作"背景，现场，地点"解，强调户内外某时某地发生的事件的场面及其给人的印象，这一场面不一定是令人愉快的或好看的。scene 还可作"景色，景象""发脾气，吵闹"解。
2. scene 作"地点"解时用于单数形式，常与定冠词 the 连用，后接 of 短语作定语。作其他意思解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

appear on the ～出场
avoid a ～回避场面
come on the ～出现，登场
dominate the ～控制场面
enter the ～登场
make a beautiful ～构成优美的景色
make the ～露面，到场
present the ～呈现某种景象
set the ～布置现场
visit the ～参观现场
change the ～s 换布景
paint ～s 绘制布景
play a ～演一场戏
steal the ～抢戏〔镜头〕

形容词+～

beautiful ～美景
disgraceful ～不光彩的场面
exciting ～令人兴奋的场面
familiar ～熟悉的场面
funny ～滑稽的场面
lovely ～可爱的景色

parting ～别离的场面
ridiculous ～可笑的场面
riotous ～s 暴乱场面
sad ～悲惨的场面
the first ～第一场

名词＋～

crash ～坠毁现场
fight ～战场
night ～夜景
snow ～雪景
street ～街头景色
world ～国际舞台

介词＋～

among the ～s of youth 处在青年时代的情景中
at a ～在现场
behind the ～s 在幕后，暗中

～＋介词

～ in a mountain district 山区风光
～ of the accident 事故的现场
～ of the crime 犯罪现场
～ of the disaster 受灾现场
～ of youth 青年时代的情景

句型例句

Let's run through the first scene again. 我们再把第一场排练一遍吧。
The curtain is lowered at the end of each scene. 每场终了，帷幕都落下。
The scene changes to that evening in the home of Pierre and Mathilde Loisel. 场景换到那天晚上的皮埃尔和玛蒂尔德·卢瓦泽尔家里。
While they're playing scene two in front of the curtain, we can drop in the scenery for the next act. 他们在幕前演第二场时，我们可以放下下一幕的布景。
During the first scene, which begins early in the morning, we'll strengthen the lights up to give the effect of growing daylight. 在排演天破晓的第一场时，我们将慢慢增强灯光，以便取得天逐渐变亮的效果。
We missed the first few scenes of the film. 我们错过了这场电影开始的几个镜头。
We'll dissolve this scene into one where the murderer enters the house. 我们将把这个镜头渐渐化为杀人犯走进屋子的场面。
They went back to the scenes of their childhood. 他们回忆起童年的情景。
The distressing scene revolted all who saw it. 令人悲痛的场面使所有目击者都感到不快。
He has designed all the scenes and costumes. 他设计了全部布景和服装。
The murder suspect couldn't explain away his fingerprints at the scene. 这个杀人嫌疑犯解释不清为什么在杀人现场会留有他的指纹。
The wild mountain scene lay spread before our hotel. 荒山的景色展现在我们的旅馆前面。
As he entered the room, he was confronted by a scene of disorder. 他进入房间时，眼前是一片乱糟糟的景象。
The boats in the harbour make a beautiful scene. 港内的船只构成美丽的景色。
Arriving at the top of the hill, we were faced by a most impressive scene. 到达山顶时，呈现在我们面前的是一片令人惊叹的景色。
The ancient vase was painted with pastoral scenes. 这古老的花瓶上绘饰着田园景色。
I'm ashamed of you, making a scene in the restaurant like that! 我为你们感到羞耻，竟在餐馆里当众大吵大闹。

▲～＋of *n.*

This is the scene of the battle. 这就是那个战场。
The scene of the novel is set in Scotland. 该小说中的故事发生在苏格兰。
The police arrested the suspect a block away from the scene of the crime. 警察在离作案现场一个街区的地方逮捕了嫌疑犯。
In her statement she alleges that the accused was seen at the scene of the crime. 她在供述中声称，有人在作案现场看见了被告。

常用短语

♣ ***arrive on〔upon〕 the scene***
露面，出场（尤指第一次） make an appearance especially for the first time
She was being chatted up by a youth when I arrived on the scene. 我一到那儿正好撞见有个小伙子在和她搭讪。
Before eight o'clock they arrived upon the scene by car. 八点钟时他们乘车来到现场。

♣ ***behind the scenes***
在后台，在幕后 out of sight of the audience; in secret; without being the stage
John was president of the club, but behind the scenes Robert told him what to do. 约翰是俱乐部的主席，但在幕后罗伯特指挥他怎么做。
Everything seemed calm at the office, but behind the scenes the manager was planning great changes. 办公室的一切好像都是平静的，但经理在幕后酝酿着大的变化。
They are carrying out political deals done behind the scenes. 他们正在进行秘密的政治交易。
Such decisions are made behind the scenes, without public knowledge. 这些决定都是背着公众秘密做的。

♣ ***come on the scene***
到场 arrive
By the time I came on the scene, it was all well. 我到场时，一切都结束了。
He came on the scene just when his country needed a great man to lead them. 正当国家需要一位伟人来领导时，他便出现了。
The fire brigade were on the scene within minutes of being called. 消防队在接到电话的几分钟内就到达现场。

♣ ***not one's scene***
非某人所熟悉的事物；非某人兴趣所在 not sth one knows about, is interested in, etc.
I'm not going to the disco, it's just not my scene. 我不想去跳迪斯科舞，我完全不感兴趣。

♣ ***set the scene***
1. 作事前的现场或情况描述 describe a place or a situation in which sth is about to happen
Radio reporters were in the church to set the scene. 电台记者在教堂里作事前的现场介绍。
2. 为某事做准备；促使 prepare for sth; help to cause sth
His arrival set the scene for another argument. 他一来就要引起另一场争论了。
The unjust peace agreement set the scene for another war. 这项不公平的和约为另一场战争埋下了祸根。

词语辨异

♣ ***scene, prospect, scenery, sight, view***
这组词都有"景色"的意思。其区别是：
1. prospect 指从高处眺望所见到的景色，前景；scene 指局部的、一眼可见全貌的风景或景色，不限于自然的风景，也常指（戏剧、电影、小说等的）场景、布景；scenery 则指某一国家或某一地区的整体的自然风景；sight 指眼见的景色，如供人游览之地的"景"或"景色"，尤指人工制成的景；view 则主要指从高处俯视到的景色。例如：
The prospect from the hill is yet more beautiful. 从山上眺望风景更为美丽。
The West Lake is remarkable for its scenery. 西湖以其风景著名。
The Great Wall is one of the most breathtaking sights in the world. 长城是世界上最惊人的壮观景象之一。
There is a lovely view from this window. 从这个窗子可以看到一片秀丽的景色。
2. view 和 scene 所表达的景色都是 scenery 中的一部分，都可指眼里看到的每日自然的景色，但 view 是最一般的用语，而 scene 则是由"舞台场景"的意义引申而来的，用的少些。

正误解析

这（里）是一派渔村景象。
［误］This is a scenery of a fishing village.
［正］This is a scene of a fishing village.
瑞士的风景真是美不可言。
［误］The scene in Switzerland is too beautiful for words.
［正］The scenery in Switzerland is too beautiful for words.
［析］表示"某一景色"用 scene，前面常加不定冠词 a；scenery 是"风景"的总称，是不可数名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ prospect, scenery, sight, view
［词源］<拉丁语 *scena*（剧台）<希腊语 *skene*（舞台）

scen·ery

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsiːnəri]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **风景，景色** natural surroundings, especially in beautiful and open country
2. Ⓤ **舞台布景** the set of painted backgrounds and other articles used on a theater stage

基本要点

scenery 指"总体的、全部的风景"，表示的是室外的、自然存在的美丽景色；指"布景"时，表示的是整个舞台的布置。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

attractive ～动人的风景
beautiful〔charming, fine〕～美丽的风景
natural ～自然风景

句型例句

The grassland scenery of Tibet is unrivalled. 西藏的草原风景是无与伦比的。
The scenery for the play must have cost too much. 那出戏的舞台布景一定很费钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***scenery, prospect, scene, sight, view***
参见 scene 条。

scent

☞ ***n.*** [sent] (scents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **气味，香味** characteristic smell of sth, especially pleasant one; particular type of smell
2. Ⓤ **香水** a liquid with a nice smell, that you put on your body
3. Ⓢ **(动物的)臭迹** smell left by an animal, that allows dogs, etc. to track it
4. Ⓢ **线索** track
5. Ⓤ **(尤指狗的)嗅觉** sense of smell, especially in dogs

词汇搭配

[动词+～]

follow up the ～闻着臭迹追赶
get〔take〕 the ～闻出臭迹，找到线索
give a false ～给假线索
give forth a ～散发出气味

[形容词+～]

false〔wrong〕 ～假线索
acute〔keen〕 ～敏锐的嗅觉

[介词+～]

by ～凭嗅觉
off the ～失去猎物的臭迹，失去线索

句型例句

The scent of lemons filled the grove. 柠檬香味充满了小树林。
The winds came down with scents of the grass and wild flowers. 微风送来阵阵青草和野花的香气。
The girl always uses too much scent. 这姑娘总是用过多的香水。
The hounds followed the stag's scent. 那群猎犬循臭味追寻牡鹿。
A dog has keen scent. 狗具有灵敏的嗅觉。

常用短语

♣ ***on the scent of***
循某人〔物〕的线索 likely to find sb/sth soon
The police are now on the scent of the culprit. 警方正在追踪罪犯。
This scientist thinks he's on the scent of a cure for heart disease. 这个科学家认为自己找到了治愈心脏病的途径。

♣ ***put*〔*throw*〕 *off the scent***
使某人失去线索(尤指为其提供错误信息) mislead sb, especially by giving him false information
▲ *put*〔*throw*〕 *sb off the scent*
The thief managed to throw his pursuers off the scent. 小偷终于把追踪者甩掉了。

☞ ***v.*** [sent] (scents; scented; scenting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **嗅有；发觉** begin to suspect the presence or existence of
2. *vt*. **洒香水；使香** put scent on; make fragrant

基本要点

1. scent 用作名词时意思是"气味，香味"，转化成动词时，指用嗅觉器官嗅出某种味道，引申则可指对将要发生的事情事先有所觉察或感觉到某事会发生，即"觉察到""预感"。scent 也可指"洒香水"。
2. scent 多用作及物动词，后接名词或 that 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ danger 感到了危险
～ fish 闻出鱼的味道
～ hiding place 找出了藏身之所
～ a rat 闻出有一只老鼠
～ air 使空气中充满香气
～ hair 喷洒头发使之散发出香味

[～+副词]

～ boldly 明显地发觉
～ delicately 灵敏地发觉
～ disgustingly 发出讨厌的味道
～ fragrantly 散发出香味
～ instinctively 本能地察觉到
～ pungently 发出刺鼻的味道
～ out 嗅出

[～+介词]

～ for 寻找…
～ of 嗅出有…的气味
～ with 充满了…味

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The cat scented a rat by a hole. 猫在洞旁嗅出有一只老鼠。
Could you scent the fish? 你能闻出有鱼的味道吗?
He scented a crime. 他识破了一项罪行。
She scented the danger. 她感到了危险。
She used lemon juice to scent her hair. 她用柠檬汁喷香头发。
The beautiful girl's coming seems to scent the air in the hall. 美女的到来仿佛使空气中增添了香气。
Roses scent the air in spring. 春天，玫瑰使空气中溢满香气。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It seemed that his handkerchief was scented. 他的手帕上好像洒过香水。
▲ S + ～ + that-clause
I scented that all was not well. 我觉得什么地方出了问题。

常用短语

♣ ***scent out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉嗅出 to find sb/sth by smelling
▲ *scent sth* ⇔ *out*
The police were able in the end to scent out the criminals' hiding place. 最后，警察终于查出了罪犯们的藏身之所。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** perfume, smell, track, trail
[词源] <中古英语 *senten*(感到，感觉)

scep·tical

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈskeptɪkl]

双解释义

不肯相信的；常怀疑的 unwilling to believe sth.; often doubting that claims, statements, etc. are true

基本要点

sceptical 在美式拼法中也可拼作 skeptical。

句型例句

[用作表语]

▲ S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
I am rather sceptical about their professed sympathy for the poor. 他们声称同情穷人，我对此相当怀疑。
The public remain sceptical of these claims. 公众对这些说法仍持怀疑态度。

sched·ule

☞ ***v.*** [ˈʃedjuːl] (schedules; scheduled; scheduling)

双解释义

vt. **排定；安排** put in a list of arrangement

基本要点

1. schedule 用作名词的意思是"进度表""计划表"转化为动词则表示"将某事列入进度表""为某事安排时间"。
2. schedule 是及物动词，接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ another meeting 计划再会晤
～ the appointments 安排约会
～ food supplies 安排食物供应
～ official visit 安排正式访问
～ the sale 安排大减价活动
～ a speech 安排演讲

[～+副词]

～ previously 先前安排
～ tentatively 暂时安排

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The secretary is trying to schedule the month's appointments. 秘书正在设法安排这个月的约会。
The leader has scheduled another meeting with them. 领导人计划和他们再会晤一次。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His official visit to Beijing is scheduled for June 24 to 27. 他定于6月24日至27日正式访问北京。
The sale is scheduled for tomorrow. 大减价定于明日举行。
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The speaker is scheduled to make a speech tomorrow. 演讲者定于明天发表演说。
The Prime Minister is scheduled to arrive at noon. 首相定于中午到达。
Food supplies were scheduled to be a main item on the agenda. 食物供应被列为议事日程上的一个主要项目。

其他

Are you going by a scheduled flight or by charter. 你是搭班机去呢还是坐包机去呢?
One of the scheduled events is a talk on the flower arranging. 安排的活动中有一项是插花艺术的讲座。
The plane took off at 2:30 as scheduled. 飞机按原定时间于2:30起飞。

☞ **n.** [ˈʃedjuːl] (schedules)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**时间表,日程安排表** program of work to be done or of planned events
2. Ⓒ**清单,明细表** list of items, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

complete a ～完成时间表
draw up a ～订出时间表
keep one's ～遵守日程安排表

形容词+～

busy〔fixed〕～繁忙〔固定〕的日程表

介词+～

on the ～在表上

～+介词

～ for 对…的日程表

句型例句

Have you made the examination schedule? 你已经安排了考试日程吗?
Retailers have several price schedules. 零售商们有几份价格明细表。

常用短语

♣ ***ahead of schedule***
提前 early
We finished the project ahead of schedule. 我们提前完成了这项工程。

♣ ***on schedule***
按时间表,准时 on time
I have accomplished the task on schedule. 我按时完成了任务。

词语辨异

♣ ***schedule, agenda, programme, timetable***
参见 agenda 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕**n.** plan, program, timetable

scheme

☞ **n.** [skiːm] (schemes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**阴谋,诡计** secret or devious plan
2. Ⓒ**计划,方案** plan for doing or organizing sth

词汇搭配

动词+～

carry out a ～实行计划
devise a ～策划一个计划

形容词+～

mature ～成熟的计划
traitorous ～奸计

名词+～

color ～色彩设计

介词+～

on a five-year ～五年计划
under the proposed ～根据所提出的计划

～+介词

～ for not paying tax 逃税的阴谋

句型例句

She has a lot of schemes. 她有很多诡计。
When you began to work, you might work out a practical scheme. 当你开始工作时,你可以先制定出一个可行的计划。
He proposed a new health insurance scheme. 他提出了一个健康保险新方案。

词语辨异

♣ ***scheme, artifice, device, trick***
参见 trick 条。

♣ ***scheme, design, plan, project***
参见 plan 条。

☞ **v.** [skiːm] (schemes; schemed; scheming)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **策划;图谋** make a (especially dishonest) scheme or schemes

基本要点

1. scheme 的基本意思是"计划""阴谋""诡计",多用于贬义,指小心地设计一种秘密、狡诈的手段以谋取私利。
2. scheme 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语,可用于被动结构;用作不及物动词时,与 against 连用,表示"勾心斗角";与 for 连用表示"计划""图谋";与 out 连用,表示"设计"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's downfall 策划使某人垮台

～+副词

～ covetously 贪婪地图谋
～ diabolically 策划很糟糕
～ traitorously 背叛地策划
～ out a new method 设计出一种新方法

～+介词

～ against each other 彼此勾心斗角
～ for 策划,阴谋
～ for the overthrow of the government 阴谋推翻政府

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The enemies are scheming her downfall. 敌人正在策划使她垮台。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The new method of the traffic control is well schemed. 新的交通管制设计得很好。

▲S+～+to-*v*
She schemed to keep her rivals in ignorance of her plans. 她图谋不让对手知道她的计划。
They are scheming to get her elected as leader. 他们正策划让她当选领导。
They were scheming to rob the bank. 他们在密谋抢劫银行。

常用短语

♣ ***scheme against*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
勾心斗角 plan sth in a devious way
▲*scheme against sb*
It is clear that they are scheming against each other. 很清楚,他们彼此勾心斗角。

♣ ***scheme for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
以欺骗的手段谋取 make a plan, often deceitful, in order to obtain sth
▲*scheme for sth*
Many politicians are less concerned with working for the good of the citizens than with scheming for personal right. 许多政客关心的主要是为自己争权夺利,很少想到为公众谋福利。
Rebels are scheming for the overthrow of the leadership. 叛乱者正策划推翻领导层。
Companies can be prevented by law from scheming for higher profits by agreeing between them on a fixed price. 法律可以以限定物价的办法阻止各公司牟取暴利。

补充资料

〔派生词〕schemer *n.* 计划者;阴谋家
〔同义词〕**n.** design, plan, plot

scholar

☞ **n.** [ˈskɒlə] (scholars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**学者** person who studies an academic subject deeply
2. Ⓒ**奖学金获得者** student who has been awarded money after a competitive exam, etc., to be used to finance his education

词汇搭配

动词+～

make a ～成为一个学者

形容词+～

brilliant ～才华横溢的学者
accomplished ～有造诣的学者

介词+～

as a ～作为一个学者

～+介词

～ in〔of〕English 英语学者

句型例句

She was a British Council scholar. 她是英国文化振兴会奖学金的获得者。
He will certainly make a scholar. 他肯定会成为一个学者。

词语辨异

♣ ***scholar, disciple, pupil, student***
参见 pupil 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕scholarly *adj.* 学术性的;学问精深的;学者的;有学者风度的
〔同义词〕academic, learner, lecturer
〔词源〕<中古英语 *scoler*(学者)

schol·ar·ship

☞ **n.** [ˈskɒləʃɪp] (scholarships)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**学问,学识** great learning; care and attention in carrying out scholarly work
2. Ⓒ**奖学金** (award of a) grant of money to a scholar

词汇搭配

动词+～

apply for a ～申请一笔奖学金
award a ～授予奖学金

形容词＋～

scientific ～科学上的学术成就
solid ～扎实的学问

介词＋～

on ～靠奖学金

～＋介词

～ for…的奖学金

句型例句

This is a book that displays the considerable scholarship of its author. 这是一本表现作者重大学术成就的书。
She won a scholarship to go to university. 她获得了上大学的奖学金。

school

☞ *n.* [sku:l] (schools)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**学校** a place of education for children
2. Ⓤ**上学,学业,上课(时间)** attendance or study at a school; the day's work at a school
3. Ⓒ**(大学里的)学院** (in certain universities) a department concerned with a particular subject
4. Ⓒ**学派,流派** a group of people with the same methods, opinions, style, etc.

基本要点

1. school 的基本意思是"学校",一般指儿童或中学生学习或受教育的场所,是可数名词,常与形容词性物主代词或定冠词连用。
2. school 作"上学,学业"解时是不可数名词,其前不用冠词。
3. school 还可表示大学里的"学院"。作"学派,流派"解时常用于习语 a school of thought。
4. school 与 the 连用时,是集合名词,作"全体学生"解,作主语时谓语动词可用单数,也可用复数形式。
5. school 可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

attend ～入学
begin ～开始上学
build a ～建一所学校
conduct a ～办学校
cut ～旷课
direct a ～管理学校
dismiss ～放学
drop out of ～中途辍学
endow a ～捐款办一所学校
enter ～入学
finish ～完成学业
found a ～创办学校
go to ～上学
join ～入学
keep a ～办学校
leave ～退学,毕业离校
maintain a ～维持学业
manage a ～管理学校
operate ～管理学校
quit ～退学
run a ～办学
set up a ～开办学校
start ～开始上学
stay away from ～旷课
teach ～任教

形容词＋～

common ～公立小学校
elementary ～小学
good ～好学校
high ～中学
junior high ～初中
key ～重点学校
medical ～医学院
middle ～中学
military ～军事学校
national ～国民小学(为贫苦儿童设立的民办小学)
normal ～师范学校
old ～母校
primary ～小学
private ～私立学校
professional ～职业学校
public ～公立学校
secretarial ～秘书学校
senior high ～高中
small ～小型的学校
technical ～技术学校
vocational ～职业学校
whole ～全校(师生)
different ～s 各种学派
ultra-modern ～超现代派

名词＋～

adult ～成人学校
art ～艺术学校
ballet ～芭蕾舞学校
beauty ～美容学校
boarding ～寄宿学校
branch ～分校
business ～商业学校
church ～教会学校
day ～日校
engineering ～工程技术学院
evening ～夜校
government ～国立学校
grade ～小学
graduate ～研究所,研究生院
grammar ～普通中学
laboratory ～实验学校
law ～法学院
moonlight ～成人夜校(尤指美国南方)
police ～警察学校
sports ～体育学校
summer ～暑期学校
Sunday ～主日学校(指星期日对儿童进行宗教教育的学校,大多附设于教堂)
the French Impressionist ～法国印象派
trade ～中等职业学校
boy's ～男生学校
girl's ～女子学校

～＋名词

～ age 上学的年龄
～ bus 校车
～ building 校舍
～ programme 教学大纲
～ report(学生的)成绩单
～ subjects 课程

介词＋～

after ～放学后
at ～在校
late for ～上学迟到
in ～在学校

～＋介词

～ for 为…开办的学校
～ for deaf-mutes 聋哑学校
～ for gifted children 为天才儿童开办的学校
～ of one's own 自己的学派
～ of opinion 思想流派
～ of thought 思想流派

句型例句

We have a sports meet in spring and autumn every year in our school. 我们学校每年春秋两季各举行一次运动会。
He likes the school, but he does not want to enroll. 他喜爱这所学校,但不愿进去读书。
There is a small boarding school in the little town. 那个小镇上有一所不大的寄宿学校。
Most schools cater for children of different abilities. 大多数学校能够满足具有不同能力的儿童的需要。
The date of the examination will be announced to all schools later in the year. 考试日期将在今年晚些时候通知各校。
The students in middle schools should build up a solid foundation in English. 中学生学习英语时应打下牢固的基础。
Children return home when school is over. 孩子们一放学就回了家。
It is declared that there will be no school this afternoon. 已经宣布今天下午不上课。
The reason I did not come to school was that I was ill. 昨天我没来上学的原因是我病了。
When school is out, I am going to live a life of ease for a week. 放假时,我将过一个星期轻松的生活。
My business is selling cars; yours is studying at school. 我的任务是销售汽车,你的任务是在学校念书。
The boys next door cut through our yard on their way to school. 隔壁的男孩子们上学时抄近路,从我们家的院子里经过。
The difficult work discouraged Alan and he left school. 难学的功课使艾伦失去信心,因此他退学了。
You must conform to the rules, or leave school. 你必须遵守校规,不然就退学。
She is admitted to a medical school. 她被录取到医学院校。
He went to the school of law for three years. 他在法学院读了三年。
The headmaster told the school at assembly. 校长在全校师生大会上讲话。
The whole school was/were down at the sports field. 全体师生都到运动场去了。
The school is/are full of enthusiasm. 全体师生充满热情。
Again the school children trod a path through his plot. 小学生们又在他的地里踩出一条道来。
The boy cannot afford to pay his school fees. 那男孩付不起学费。
They have much formal school training. 他们接受了许多正规的学校教育。
He gives his son some money for the purchase of his school books. 他给儿子一些钱用来买教科书。
A high percentage of textbook publishers are former school teachers. 占很高比例的一部分教科书出版者都是原先的学校教师。
Everybody approves of the plans for a new

school building. 大家都赞成建造一所新校舍的计划。
Many city vehicles have been adapted for use as school buses. 许多市内交通车都被改造为校用专车。

常用短语

♣ ***a school of thought***
有类似观点的一批人；思想流派 group of people with similar views; school of opinion
I don't belong to the school of thought that favours radical change. 我不属于激进派。
There are different schools of thought on the best method of growing tomatoes. 关于种植西红柿的最佳方法有几派不同的意见。

♣ ***of the old school***
老式的；传统的 belonging to an old-fashioned group
Harry is one of the old school and still writes all his business letters in long hand. 哈里这个人非常守旧，至今还是用普通写法写所有的公函。

♣ ***tell tales out of school***
失去信任；揭人隐私 break a confidence; reveal a secret
I shouldn't tell tales out of school, but do you know who I saw coming out of that flat? 我不应该把这件事揭露出来，但你们是否知道我看见谁从那套房里走出来？

词语辨异

♣ ***at school, in school***
这两个短语意思不同：at school 常指"在学校上课"，涉及的时间较短；in school 常指"在学校求学"，涉及的时间相对较长。试比较：
The kids are now at school.
孩子们正在学校上课。(还未回来)
My son, though 32, is still in school.
我的儿子虽然已 32 岁了，但还在学校求学。

♣ ***school, academy, college, institute, university***
参见 college 条。

♣ ***school, drove, flock, herd, pack, swarm***
参见 pack 条。

正误解析

1. 他已经到了上学的年龄。
[误] He is old enough to go to the school.
[正] He is old enough to go to school.
[析] 表示"上学"(go to school)不需加冠词 the；当表示"到学校去访问或为别的事情到学校里"，则说 go to the school。
2. 你的孩子到了上学的年龄吗？
[误] Is your child of the school age?
[正] Is your child of school age?
[析] 说"学龄"用 school age，不用 the school age。

学习参考

school 还可用作动词，后接 in，作"训练，使学会"解，后接 to，作"控制，培养"解，常用于被动结构。例如：
This politician has shown that he has been well schooled in foreign languages. 这位政治家表现出他受过良好的外语训练。
All the soldiers are well schooled to obedience. 所有士兵都受过服从命令的教育。

补充资料

[同义词] academy, college, institute, university
[词源] <古英语 *scol* <中古英语 *scole* <拉丁语 *schola*(学校) <希腊语 *schole* (讨论、研究学问之地)

sci·ence

☞ ***n.*** ['saɪəns] (sciences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **科学，科学研究** (the study of) knowledge which can be made into a system and which usually depends on seeing and testing facts and stating general natural laws
2. Ⓒ **学科** a branch of such knowledge

基本要点

1. science 的基本意思是"科学"，指通过观察或实验来反映自然、社会、思维等的客观规律的分科的知识体系，是不可数名词。
2. science 作"学科"解时，多指理科的一门学科，如生物学、化学、物理学、工程学，有时可特指数学，偶尔也可指文科课程，一般用作可数名词。一般也不加冠词，但在 the natural science 和 the social science 中须加定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance ～促进科学
apply ～应用科学
further ～发展科学
learn ～学科学
love ～热爱科学
need ～需要科学
take up ～从事科学

形容词 + ～

basic ～基础科学
behavioral ～行为科学
economic ～经济学
exact ～精密的科学
hard ～自然科学学科
medical ～医学
military ～军事科学
modern ～现代科学
physical ～自然科学
political ～政治学
popular ～通俗科学
pure ～纯理论科学
soft ～人文学科
technical ～工艺学
the natural ～自然学科
the social ～社会学科
top ～尖端科学
universal ～普遍科学

名词 + ～

boundary ～边缘科学
information ～信息学
library ～图书馆学
newspaper ～新闻学
space ～宇宙学

～ + 名词

～ books 科幻书
～ fiction 科幻小说
～ teacher 理科教师

介词 + ～

discovery in ～科学发现
graduate in ～理科毕业生
Bachelor of ～理学学士
man of ～科学家

～ + 介词

～ about 关于…科学
～ of boxing 拳术

句型例句

There is no royal road to science. 在科学的道路上是没有平坦的路可走的。
In science, one discovery often paves the way for another. 在科学上，一种发现往往为另一种发现铺平道路。
He made a name for himself in science, but he remained modest. 他虽说在科学上出了名，但仍然很谦虚。
By reading newspapers you can learn about new development in science, art, literature, and technology. 通过看报你能获悉科学、艺术、文学和技术方面的新发展。
The discovery of the atom was a spectacular achievement in science. 原子的发现是科学的一项惊人的成就。
This discovery is highly appreciated in the circle of science. 这个发现在科学界得到很高的评价。
So much is happening in the world of science that it is difficult to keep abreast of all the latest developments. 在科学领域中发生了这么多变化，跟上所有的最新发展是困难的。
His new discovery adds fame to science at Yale University. 他的新发现给耶鲁大学的科学研究增添了光彩。
Society hasn't regarded science or engineering as feminine occupations. 社会还没有把自然学科和工程学看作是妇女的职业。
History is not an exact science. 历史学不是一门精确科学。
Psychology is a rapidly developing science. 心理学是一门正在迅速发展的学科。
Can linguistics ever be a hard science like physics? 语言学是否能成为像物理学那样实实在在的学科？
Do you think cooking is an art or a science? 你认为烹饪是一门艺术还是一门学科呢？
I'm beyond my depth when it comes to natural sciences. 谈到自然学科我就茫然。
I have a fair knowledge of most biological sciences, but I have a blind spot when it comes to botany. 我对大多数生物学科尚有了解，可谈到植物学时，我却一窍不通。
This is about the exact sciences book. 这是一本关于精密科学的书。
Chinese is an optional course to us students of science. 中文是我们这些理科学生的选修科目。
Try to orient your students towards the science subjects. 把学生的兴趣尽力引导到理科方面。

常用短语

♣ ***blind with science***
用技术知识来迷惑人 deliberately confuse sb by talking about technicalities
▲ *blind sb with science*
The printing was poor and he tried to blind me with science by saying that it was the fault of the paper and not his machine. 印刷很蹩脚，但他说那是纸张的问题，而不是机器的问题，试图以此来蒙我。

S

正误解析

1.农业和工程学都是应用科学。
［误］Agriculture and engineering are applied science.
［正］Agriculture and engineering are applied sciences.
［析］当 science 表示"科学(总称)"时是抽象名词,不可数,但表示某具体学科时则是可数名词。
2.外语成了把先进的思想和科学技术介绍到中国来的工具。
［误］Foreign languages became a vehicle for bringing into China advanced ideas, technology and science.
［正］Foreign languages became a vehicle for bringing into China advanced ideas, science and technology.
［析］表示"科学技术"一般说 science and technology,不说 technology and science。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 ＜古法语 ＜拉丁语 *scientia* ＜*sciens*(知晓,通晓)

sci·en·tif·ic

☞ ***adj*.** [ˌsaɪən'tɪfɪk]

双解释义

科学的 of or being science or its principles or rules

基本要点

1. scientific 的意思是"科学的",有时也可指"科学上的,有科学性的""系统的"。
2. scientific 没有比较级和最高级,在句中多用作定语,有时也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ discovery 科学发现
～ group 科研小组
～ literature 科学文献
～ research 科学研究
～ world 科学界

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Rockets often carry scientific instruments. 火箭上常载有科学仪器。
His whole mind, his whole being, was centred in scientific research. 他的整个身心都放在科学研究之中。
They were employed in scientific researches. 他们从事科学研究。
A scientific research institution was brought into existence. 创立一个科学研究机构。
We can't exaggerate his scientific attainment. 我们无法估量他在科学上的造诣。
The scientific world entered on a new age with the splitting of the atom. 随着原子的裂变成功,科学界开始了一个崭新的时代。
In making scientific experiments, one should not be cast down by temporary setbacks. 进行科学实验时,不应因为暂时挫折就垂头丧气。
The government furnished the scientific expedition with the necessary equipment. 政府提供给科学考察队以必要的装备。
His scientific discoveries are amenable to the laws of physics. 他在科学上的发现经得起物理定律的检验。
He is insistent on the advocacy of new scientific methods. 他坚持提倡新的科学方法。
This book is descriptive of a scientific exploration. 这本书是描写科学探险的。
That is a fine piece of scientific writing. 那是一份写得很好的科学论文。
The girl with whom I was brought into conversation is a scientific wrestler. 和我交谈的那位姑娘是一个很有技巧的摔跤选手。
Linguistics is a scientific study of the property of language. 语言学是指研究语言的性质的学科。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

This study is not scientific. 这种研究不科学。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

They were scientific in their search, looking in all the possible place in an orderly way. 他们的研究具有科学性,有条不紊地考查所有可能的地点。

补充资料

［同义词］controlled, exact, methodical, scholarly, thorough
［词源］＜拉丁语 *scientia*(知晓,通晓)

sci·en·tist

☞ ***n*.** ['saɪəntɪst] (scientists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**科学家** a person who works in a science

基本要点

scientist 的意思是"科学家",尤指研究物理学、化学或生物学的自然科学家,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

employ an ～雇用科学家
love a ～热爱科学家
make sb a ～使某人成为科学家
protect a ～保护科学家
puzzle a ～使科学家迷惑不解
respect a ～尊敬科学家
train an ～培训科学家

形容词+～

capable ～精明能干的科学家
distinguished ～杰出的科学家
electrical～ 电力科学家
famous ～著名科学家
first-rate ～第一流的科学家
medical ～医学科学家
outstanding ～杰出的科学家
political ～政治学家
pure ～纯理论科学家
social ～社会科学家
talented ～天才的科学家

名词+～

cotton ～棉花科学家
graduate ～有学位的科学家
plant ～植物科学家
radio ～无线电科学家

句型例句

The scientist abandoned his research for lack of funds. 那位科学家由于缺少经费而放弃了他的研究。
The scientists expect to find a chemical cure for lung cancer within five years. 科学家们预期在 5 年以内找到一种治疗肺癌的化学药物。
The scientist could not calculate when the spaceship would reach the Jupiter. 那位科学家没有算出那艘宇宙飞船什么时候会到达木星。
The scientist was faced with many unknown factors. 那个科学家面临许多未知数。
In the middle of his tests, the scientist burst on the truth. 在实验过程中,那个科学家突然发现了真知。
The two scientists stopped working together because their theories did not conform. 这两位科学家理论不一致,因此停止了合作。
European scientists, engineers and technicians are flowing into the United States. 欧洲的科学家、工程师以及技术人员正在流入美国。
More scientists are being employed in studies to develop new medicines. 更多的科学家正在从事开发新药的研究。
Now scientists can forecast the weather accurately. 现在科学家们能准确地预报天气。
She has become a famous scientist. 她成为著名科学家。
He approached the question as a scientist. 他以一个科学家的眼光去处理这个问题。
You have a duty as a scientist to communicate your discovery to the world. 作为一位科学家,你有责任把你的发现公布于众。
Their classroom is decorated with portraits of scientists. 他们的教室挂了几幅科学家的肖像。

scis·sors

☞ ***n*.** ['sɪzəz]

双解释义

Ⓟ**剪刀** cutting instrument with two blades, pivoted in the middle, which cut as they come together

基本要点

scissors 常以复数形式出现,用作主语时谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

grind ～磨剪刀
use ～使用剪刀

介词+～

with a pair of ～用剪刀

句型例句

He took a pair of scissors and cut her hair. 他拿起一把剪刀给她剪发。
These scissors are very sharp. 这几把剪刀很锋利。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *sisoures*(剪刀,剪子)

scoff

☞ ***v*.** [skɒf] (scoffs; scoffed; scoffing)

双解释义

vi. **嘲笑;嘲弄** speak contemptuously; mock

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

A hundred years ago people scoffed at the idea. 一百年前人们曾嘲笑过这种想法。

补充资料

[派生词] scoffer *n*. 嘲弄者 ‖ scoffingly *adv*. 嘲弄地;嘲笑地

scold

☞ *v*. [skəuld] (scolds; scolded; scolding)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **责骂;斥责** speak angrily and complainingly

基本要点

1. scold 指大声怒斥,可指上级对下级,长辈对晚辈,老师对学生的不满或对举止不规的责备、责怪,也指对严重错误、琐事的抱怨。
2. scold 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,其宾语后可跟 for 引导的介词短语,表示"因某事怒斥某人"。可用于被动结构。
3. scold 偶尔可接副词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a child 责骂孩子
～ one's son 责骂儿子
～ the teacher 骂老师
～ the weather 责骂天气
～ their tools 抱怨他们的工具

～+副词

～ completely 彻底地责怪
～ deservedly 理所当然地责怪
～ falsely 诬告
～ harshly 怒斥
～ hastily 草率地责怪
～ highly 备受指责
～ indignantly 愤慨地指责
～ maddeningly 大声地责骂
～ monotonously 无聊地抱怨
～ morally 从道义上责备
～ publicly 公开指控
～ specifically 明确地责备
～ sternly 顽固地指责
～ unfairly 不公平地责备
～ unjustly 不公正地指责
～ unthinkingly 不假思索地责怪
～ wildly 强烈地指责

～+介词

～ at sb 责骂某人
～ for 为…而责骂
～ sb for being late 责骂…迟到
～ sb for being lazy 责备…懒惰
～ sb for his negligence 责怪某人的疏忽
～ sb for the failure 因失败而责怪于某人
～ on[upon]把…归咎于…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Don't scold. 不要斥责人。

Her tongue was incessantly scolding. 她嘴里不断地训人。

Who knows why he was scolding? 谁知道他为什么在骂人?

If I walk in with muddy boots, Dad always scolds. 如果我的靴子上有泥,一进屋爸爸就责骂我。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

When they scolded him, he would answer back. 他们斥责他,他就顶嘴。

The woman is always scolding the children in our neighbourhood. 那个妇人常责骂我们附近的孩子。

Why did you scold him? 你为什么责备他?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The child was scolded by his mother. 孩子受到母亲的斥责。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+*adv*.

The teacher scolded a naughty boy away. 老师斥责一个淘气的男孩离开。

常用短语

♣ ***scold for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

责骂 blame for

▲ *scold sb/sth for sth/v-ing*

It's no use scolding the child for his behavior without showing him a good example. 不给孩子作出表率而一味责怪他们的行为是毫无用处的。

We scolded him for his laziness. 我们责备他懒惰。

I could hear mother scolding the dog for bringing mud into the house. 我听见母亲在骂那条狗,因为它把泥带进了屋子。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The boy was scolded by his mother for breaking the looking glass. 那小孩因打破了镜子而被他妈妈骂了。

词语辨异

♣ ***scold, accuse, blame, condemn, rebuke***

参见 blame 条。

♣ ***scold, berate, revile, upbraid, vituperate***

这组词都含有"骂""责怪"的意思。它们的区别是:

1. scold 指愤怒地或情绪不好地高声责骂,常用于上级对下级或长辈对晚辈。
2. berate 指轻蔑地责骂。例如:
   He berates George for the failure of the talks. 他为谈判失败而轻蔑地责骂乔治。
3. revile 指故意诽谤地骂。例如:
   They reviled his brother as Tom's accomplice. 他们故意诽谤他的弟弟是汤姆的帮凶。
4. upbraid 指有明确理由地责骂。例如:
   She upbraided them for having broken their words. 她指责他们没有遵守诺言。
5. vituperate 指更加强烈地指责或攻击。例如:
   The report vituperated the government for shirking its responsibilities. 报告强烈指责政府推卸责任。

正误解析

爸爸责备我回家晚了。

[误] Dad scolded me that I came home late.

[正] Dad scolded me for coming home late.

[析] scold 不能接双宾语,表示"因…而责骂某人"时可用 scold sb for sth/*v*-ing 结构。

补充资料

[派生词] scolder *n*. 责骂者 ‖ scolding *n*. 责骂;申斥

[同义词] accuse, berate, blame, condemn, rebuke, revile, upbraid, vituperate

[词源] <古英语 *scolde*(申斥)

scoop

☞ *n*. [sku:p] (scoops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **小铲;小勺** any of various containers or tools for holding and moving liquids or loose materials
2. Ⓒ **一勺[铲]之量** the amount held by any of these
3. Ⓒ **(抢先刊载、播出的)独家新闻** a usually exciting news report printed, broadcast, etc. before one's competitors can do so

句型例句

She make a scoop with her hand and picked up what she had dropped. 她把手做成勺状抄起她掉下的东西。

Just one scoop of mashed potato for me, please. 请给我盛一勺土豆泥。

Getting that story was the scoop of a lifetime for the journalist. 获得那个消息是这位记者终身难逢的独家新闻。

☞ *v*. [sku:p] (scoops; scooped; scooping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **用铲[勺]等挖(洞等)** make (a hole, etc.) with or as if with a scoop
2. *vt*. **抢先报道**(of a newspaper) make an important news report before (another newspaper)
3. *vt*. **抢先获得,胜过** get ahead of or defeat, especially by being faster

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He scooped some ice-cream out of the tub. 他从桶里舀了一些冰淇淋。

They scooped the other newspapers by revealing the matter. 他们抢先报道了这件事。

补充资料

[派生词] scooper *n*. 舀取者;挖掘者;雕刻工具 ‖ scoopful *n*. 一满勺,一满斗

scope

☞ *n*. [skəup]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **余地,机会** opportunity to do or achieve sth
2. Ⓢ **(处理、研究事务的)范围** range of matters being dealt with, studied, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

S

afford〔offer〕 a ～ for sb's ability 给某人提供发挥才能的余地
broaden〔extend, narrow〕 the ～扩大〔扩展,缩小〕范围
cover a wide ～涉及很广的范围
enlarge〔widen〕 the ～ of work 扩大工作范围
give ～提供机会
give ～ to 发挥…

形容词+～

considerable ～大有余地
free〔full〕 ～自由〔充分〕发挥
limited ～见识有限
little ～几乎没有余地
wide ～广阔的范围

介词+～

beyond〔within〕 the ～ of 在…的范围以外〔内〕
limited in ～范围狭窄
person of wide ～见识广的人
outside the ～ of 不属…范围

～+介词

～ of operations 作业范围
～ of the law 法律的范围

句型例句

There is little scope for initiative in this job.这工作几乎没有发挥主动性的余地。
He has no scope for his ability.他没有施展自己才能的机会。
Such subjects are not within the scope of this book.这样的问题不在本书的讨论范围之内。

词语辨异

♣ ***scope, compass, range***
参见 range 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ application, confines, effect, range
［词源］ <拉丁语 *scopus*(目的)

score

☞ *n.* [skɔː] (scores)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**二十** set or group of twenty; very much
2. Ⓒ**得分,分数** number of points, goals, marks, etc.
3. Ⓒ**划痕,刻痕** cut, scratch or scrape on a surface

基本要点

1. score 的基本意思是"二十",由古代牧羊人清点羊数时从手指数到脚趾,每数到二十在树上划一个记号得来,因此引申可指"划痕,刻痕""得分,分数"等。
2. score 还可作"欠账;宿怨;乐曲,配乐;真相"等解。
3. score 作"二十"解时,有两个复数形式,即 score 或 scores;scores of 后接可数名词的复数形式,表示数量之多,而不表示具体的数目。

词汇搭配

动词+～

achieve a ～得分
count a ～计分
get a ～得分
have a ～得分
keep the ～记分
level the ～把比分扳平
make a good ～得分多
mark the ～记分
know the ～了解真相
pay one's ～付清账
run up a ～欠账
wipe off an old ～报宿怨,雪旧仇
play a ～弹奏乐谱
write a ～写一份乐谱

形容词+～

close ～比分接近
even ～相同的得分
final ～最后比分
good ～好分数
perfect ～满分
the last ～最后一分
total ～总分
old ～旧账,宿怨
full ～总谱

名词+～

baseball ～棒球得分
team ～团体分
orchestra ～管弦乐谱
piano ～钢琴乐谱
vocal ～声乐谱,歌谱

～+后置定语

～ to clear off 要算清的旧债

介词+～

by a ～以…的得分
by ～s 不少,许多
win by a ～ of ten to nine 以十比九得胜
on a ～在某一方面
on this ～在这一点上

～+介词

～ in the tennis final 网球决赛的比分
～ of 45 得分是 45 分
～ in the test 考试成绩
～ between…之间的宿怨
～s of 许许多多的,大批的
～s of pain and sorrow 愁苦的痕迹
～s of people 几十个人
～s on that table 那张桌上的划痕

句型例句

I walked a score of miles.我走了 20 英里。
There was barely a score of people there.那里的人数还不到 20。
He bought three score and ten eggs in the market.他在市场上买了 70 个鸡蛋。
The slave's back showed scores made by the whip.那个奴隶的背上露出道道鞭痕。
There's a bad score on that table.桌子上有一道很深的刻痕。
He marks the score in the basketball match.他在篮球比赛中担任记分员。
His goal levelled the scores of the two teams.他的进球把两队的得分扳平了。
The visitors evened up the score with an unexpected goal two minutes before half-time.在上半场结束前两分钟,客队意外地进了一个球,把比分扳平。
Smith's goal evened the score.史密斯进的球把比分扳平了。
Our team equalled the other team's score, and the game ended in a tie.我们队与另一个队得分相等,比赛打成平局。
The score seesawed.比分交替上升。
The score stood at one-nil with a minute left in the game.比赛剩下 1 分钟时比分为 1 比 0。
How does the score stand? 比分情况怎样?
After the first round of darts he had a score of 45.第一轮投镖游戏结束时,他得了 45 分。
Our team won by a score of five to two.我们队以五比二赢了这场比赛。
The score was leveled three times.比分被 3 次拉平。
The skier's brilliant performance earned him the highest score of the day.那位滑雪者出色的表演使他赢得了那天的最高分。
The final score at the football match was 3-2.足球比赛最后比分是 3 比 2。
The half-time score was 2-1.上半场的比分为 2 比 1。
What's the score? 比分怎样?
His total score was one hundred and fifty five.他的总分是一百五十五分。
We won by a lopsided score.我们以遥遥领先的比分获胜。
They won the game with the score of seven to three.他们以 7 比 3 赢了这场比赛。
My score on the test was 95.我这次测验的分数是 95 分。
His score on the reading test last year was very disappointing.去年他阅读测验的成绩很令人失望。
Who can really tell you the score? 谁能告诉你真相?
He writes his own scripts and composes the scores.他自己编写剧本并为之配乐。
I have to pay off this score before spending any more money.我得把这笔欠账付清之后才能再花钱。
Who wrote the film score? 谁为这部影片谱写了乐曲?
There are some old scores between them.他们之间有些宿怨。
He wrote scores for many hit musicals.他为许多风行一时的音乐片谱曲。

常用短语

♣ ***by the score〔by scores〕***
大量地,大批地 a lot of
Cars were breaking down by the score.汽车大批大批地出毛病。
Men by the score sat around him.大量的人围绕着他坐着。
They fled the country by scores.他们成批逃往国外。

♣ ***in scores***
很多地,大批地 a lot of
People came in scores.人们成群结队而来。

♣ ***keep the score***
比赛时记分;记录 record the points
Is anybody keeping the score in this game? 这场比赛有人在记分吗?

♣ ***know the score***
了解事情真相 know what the score is
John will explain what's happened—he knows the score.约翰会解释发生了什么事,他了解事情的真相。
You're too young to know the score yet.你太年轻了,还不知天高地厚呢!

♣ ***make a score off***
在辩论中占上风 have an advantage in debate
He couldn't make a score off his opponent.他在与对手的辩论中不能占上风。

♣ ***on more scores than one***

为了种种理由 for some reasons
I want to revenge against her on more scores than one. 为了种种理由我要对她报复。
♣ ***on this score***
在这一点上,在这一方面 on this point
He had no right to brag on that score. 在那方面他没有理由吹牛。
You may make yourself perfectly easy on this score. 在这一点上你可以完全放心。
♣ ***scores of***
大量的,许许多多的 lots of
She received scores of letters about her radio programme. 她收到了大量关于她主持的广播节目的来信。
Some scores of people act the fool now and then. 大约 20 人时常装傻。
Scores of times I have made up my mind to break myself of smoking. 我曾几十次下决心要戒烟。
A score of times he appealed the case, always losing. 他上诉几十次,都失败了。
After scores of years of hard struggle, he arrived at success. 经过几十年艰苦奋斗,他终于获得了成功。
This was what they achieved after scores of years of ceaseless labour. 这是他们几十年不懈劳动取得的成果。
In scores of years many new airlines have been added in China. 这几十年,中国已增加了许多新航线。
People of many different nationalities have, over scores of years, been absorbed into the population of the city. 这几十年来,各民族的人逐渐与这座城市的居民相融合。
The building has been abandoned for scores of years. 这幢房屋已弃置几十年。
The museum attracts scores of visitors. 博物馆吸引了一大批来访者。
Scores of visitors arrived at the appointed time. 我们的一大批客人在约定的时间来了。
Her five-year-old daughter likes to act up before scores of visitors. 她那五岁的小女儿喜欢在很多的客人面前逞能。
We have fought scores of battles in order to win victory. 为赢得胜利,我们进行了数十次战斗。
♣ ***settle a score***
清账,报复 settle old bill
John settled an old score with Bob by beating him. 约翰把鲍勃打了一顿,报了宿仇。
She was looking for a chance to settle old scores with her brother. 她正寻找机会跟自己兄弟算老账。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
Some scores of people have been forced to abandon their homes and native villages. 大约 20 人被迫离乡背井。
Scores of people have been forced to abandon their homes and native villages. 数十个人被迫离乡背井。
♣下面三个句子的意思相同:
The score stood five to three.
The score stood five-three.
The score stood at five to three.
比分是五比三。

☞ ***v.*** [skɔː] (scores; scored; scoring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **得分** gain points, goals, etc. (in a sport, game, competition, examination, etc.)
2. *vi.* **记分** record the score of a sports match as it is played

基本要点

1. score 用作名词的意思是"(比赛一方得的)分数",转化为动词则为"得分"。
2. score 用作及物动词时,接名词作宾语,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为 for/to 介词短语(转化为 to 的较少见),可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,常跟副词 out, up 或介词 for, over 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ five points 赢了五分
~ one goal 踢进一球
~+副词
~ high 得分高
~ low 得分低
~ deftly 熟练地记分
~ precisely 准确地记分
~ repeatedly 重复记分
~ off 驳倒
~ out that last name 把最后的那个名字划掉
~+介词
~ against 胜过
~ for 为…得分
~ for one's team 为自己的队得分
~ over 胜过
~ over a team 赢了某个队
~ with 受到…赞赏
~ with the boss 受到老板的赞赏

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+~(+A)
Who is going to score? 谁来记分?
The home team didn't score. 主队没得分。
用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He scored one goal. 他踢进一球。
Daff scored two goals before half-time. 达夫在上半场时就踢进两球。
We scored a point. 我们赢了一分。
In American football, a touchdown scores six points. 在美式橄榄球比赛中,底线得分以六分计算。
Did you score 100 on the test? 你这次考试得了 100 分了吗?
用作双宾动词
▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
The Japanese judge scored him 15. 那位日本裁判判给他 15 分。
In darts, a bull's-eye scores you 50 points. 在掷镖游戏中,击中靶心得 50 分。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
The referee scored five points for him. 裁判判给他五分。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
The referee scored five points to him. 裁判判给他五分。

常用短语

♣ ***score for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
谱曲 set words to music
▲ *score sth for sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The piece is scored for piano, strings and drums. 这曲子是为钢琴、弦乐器和鼓谱写的。
♣ ***score off***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
使出丑;驳倒 defeat sb in an argument; make sb appear foolish by a witty or unkind remark, or by one's own success
▲ *score sb ⇔ off*
She enjoys trying to score off other people. 她喜欢想方设法出别人的洋相。
It's not difficult to score off Jim in an argument. 在辩论中要驳倒吉姆并不难。
♣ ***score off***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
从…得分 make runs from a bowler or his bowling
▲ *score sth off sb/sth*
It's possible to score six runs off a single ball, if you hit it far and high enough. 如果把球击得又远又高,一次就有可能得 6 分。
Richards scored a century off Willis and Botham. 里查茨从威利斯和博撒姆那里得了一百分。
♣ ***score out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
划去 cancel sth by drawing a line through it
▲ *score sth ⇔ out*
Score out the last name, I no longer intend to invite her. 删去最后一个名字,我不再想邀请她了。
He scored out both calculations and did them again. 他把两个计算结果都划掉,又把它们计算了一遍。
♣ ***score up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
记录(某事) record
▲ *score sth ⇔ up*
The youngest player scored up an unexpected fifty runs. 那位最年轻的选手出人意料地得了五十分。
Now we can score up another victory for our team. 现在,我们又能为本队赢得一次胜利。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** account, amount, basis, bill, mark ***v.*** adapt, amass, incise, record

scorn

☞ ***v.*** [skɔːn] (scorns; scorned; scorning)

双解释义

vt. **轻蔑** look down upon or speak contemptuously

基本要点

1. scorn 意思是"不屑于(做某事)""鄙视某人〔事物〕",尤指凌厉、愤怒的蔑视。
2. scorn 用作及物动词,其后可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词作宾语;用作不及物动词,常跟介词 at 连用。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ one's advice 不屑接受我的忠告
~ a poor girl 鄙视一个贫穷的姑娘
~ sneaks and liars 看不起狡诈和撒谎的人
~+副词

~ casually 无动于衷地轻蔑
~ intolerably 无法容忍地鄙视
~ sullenly 不搭理人地鄙视

~+介词

~ at 对…不屑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

You have no right to scorn a poor girl. 你无权鄙视一个贫穷的姑娘。
Honest boys scorn sneaks and liars. 诚实的人看不起狡诈和撒谎的人。
He scorned my advice. 他不屑接受我的忠告。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

What is now admired as art was then scorned as vulgar extravagance. 现在被誉为艺术的东西在那时被蔑视为低级庸俗。

▲S+~+to-v

The manager scorned to take a bribe. 经理不屑接受贿赂。
She scorned to tell a lie. 她不屑于说谎。
He scorned to bow down to the idol. 他不屑崇拜偶像。

▲S+~+v-ing

He scorned asking for help. 他不屑请求帮助。
The judge scorned taking a bribe. 法官不屑接受贿赂。

常用短语

♣ ***scorn at*** (v. + prep.)
不屑于 look down upon

▲*scorn at sb/sth*

She scorned at him 她看不起他。
I scorn at cheaters. 我鄙视骗子。
He scorned at my gifts. 他不屑于我的礼物。

学习参考

scorn 还可用作名词,意思是"轻 视,藐视"。例如:
He showed his scorn for my question by saying he would not answer it. 他说他不回答我的问题,以表示对我的蔑视。

scour

☞ *v.* [ˈskauə] (scours; scoured; scouring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **走遍(某地)搜寻(人或物)** go through every part of (an area) thoroughly in search of sb or sth
2. *vt.* **(用力)刷;擦净;擦亮** clean or remove by hard rubbing with a rough material
3. *vt.* **(水、溪流等)(把…)冲刷成…** (of a stream of water) form by wearing or washing away

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

The police are scouring the countryside for the escaped prisoners. 警察正在搜索整个乡村以捉拿逃犯。
Mother made me scour the family silver. 母亲让我擦洗家里的银器。
The stream had scoured a channel. 溪流冲出一条水道。

补充资料

[派生词] scourer *n.* 擦洗者;洗涮器

scout

☞ *n.* [skaut] (scouts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **侦察员[机,舰]** a person, ship or aircraft sent out to get information about the enemy's position, strength, etc.
2. Ⓒ **童子军** a member of an association for training boys or girls in character and various useful skills
3. Ⓢ **搜索,侦察** an act of scouting
4. Ⓢ **人** a person

词汇搭配

形容词+~

good ~好人
regular ~受大家欢迎的人

名词+~

boy[girl] ~男[女]童子军

介词+~

on the ~在侦察中

句型例句

The scouts are watching out for enemy patrols. 侦察员提防着敌人的巡逻队。
We sent out eighty scouts altogether. 我们共派出 80 架侦察机。
He is a Boy Scout. 他是男童子军成员。
They stopped scout in the mountainous area. 他们停止了在那山区的侦察活动。

☞ *v.* [skaut] (scouts; scouted; scouting)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **寻找;侦察** go looking for sth; act as a scout

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ about[around] for 到处寻找…
~ out a good book 找到一本好书

~+介词

~ for firewood 找木柴
~ for talents 物色人才

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

A party was sent ahead to scout. 一个小组被派去侦察。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.

Jet fighters scout the skies. 喷气式战斗机在空中侦察巡逻。
The commander sent a party to scout the area for water. 指挥官派出一队人到该地区寻找水源。

常用短语

♣ ***scout about[around] for*** (v. + adv. + prep.)
到处寻找 look in various places to find sb/sth

▲*scout about[around] for sb/sth*

They scouted around for a shop that was open late. 他们四处寻找,看看还有没有夜间营业的商店。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* escort, guide, pilot, recruiter *v.* observe, spy out, survey
[词源] <中古英语 *scoute*(打听,侦察)

scowl

☞ *n.* [skaul] (scowls)

双解释义

Ⓒ **不悦之色;怒容** a threatening expression of the face showing anger or strong disapproval; angry frown

句型例句

He wore a permanent scowl on his face. 他脸上终日带着怒容。

☞ *v.* [skaul] (scowls; scowled; scowling)

双解释义

vi. **怒视;生气地皱眉** make a scowl; frown angrily

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He scowled heavily. 他紧皱双眉很不高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***scowl, frown, gloom, glower, lower***
参见 frown 条。

scram·ble

☞ *v.* [ˈskræmbl] (scrambles; scrambled; scrambling)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **攀登,爬** climb
2. *vt. & vi.* **争取,争夺** struggle with others to get sth from competitors
3. *vt. & vi.* **搅乱** jumble sth up
4. *vt.* **炒** cook (eggs) by heating them and then heating them in a saucepan with butter and milk

基本要点

1. scramble 用作及物动词时,主要指"扰乱""搅乱",引申可指"炒",接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
2. scramble 用作不及物动词时,可表示"攀登""爬"。
3. scramble for 的意思是"抢夺""争夺"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a couple of eggs 炒两个鸡蛋
~ two dishes 炒两个菜

~+介词

~ for 抢夺

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The boys scrambled up the steep rocky hill. 孩子们都爬上了陡峭的石头山。
The boys scramble to get the coins. 孩子们爬着去抢硬币。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
In our code we scramble letters, so words are unrecognizable. 在我们的密码里我们把字母顺序打乱了,所以里面的单词是无法辨认的。
Intending to scramble the eggs, I cracked one on the rim of a bowl. 打算炒鸡蛋,我便在碗边叩开一只鸡蛋。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Mother scrambled me a couple of eggs. 妈妈给我炒了两个鸡蛋。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Father scrambled two dishes for his daughter. 父亲为女儿炒了两个菜。

常用短语

♣ ***scramble for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
抢夺 compete in an active, hurried, or disorganized way to get sth
▲*scramble for sth*
The players scrambled for the ball. 球员们抢球。
The children scrambled for coins that were thrown to them. 孩子们争夺扔给他们的硬币。
We scrambled for cover against the sudden rain. 我们当时都争先恐后地找地方躲避那场急雨。
Too many firms are scrambling for a share of profits in the new industry. 众多公司都争相在这个新行业捞点利润。
Not everyone in this city is wealthy, some people are just scrambling for a living. 这个城市的人并不富有,有些人为了活命而挣扎。

学习参考

scramble 还可用作名词,意思是"爬行,攀缘;抢夺,混乱"。

scrape

☞ *v.* [skreɪp] (scrapes; scraped; scraping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **刮;削** remove mud, paint, etc. by drawing or pushing the hard edge of a tool
2. *vt.* **擦伤** injure or damage by harsh rubbing, etc.
3. *vt.* **设法得到** obtain by being careful, or with effort

基本要点

1. scrape 的基本意思是"刮""擦",指用有锋刃的工具从物体的表面刮某物,常强调其目的,如擦掉污渍、漆皮、使之剥落或光滑等。还表示发出特别的、令人不适的声音。引申可表示"勉强通过"。
2. scrape 用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语(可以是被擦的物体,如墙、泥等,也可以是擦掉的东西如泥等)。有时也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词,接 against,表示"摩擦";接 along,表示"勉强过下去";接 by,表示"靠…勉强度日";接 through,表示"勉强通过考试或通过狭窄的地方"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the dishes 将碟子擦干净
～ the mud 把泥擦净
～ paint 刮去油漆
～ the skin 擦掉皮

～ + 副词

～ away a misspelled word 擦去拼写错的字
～ away the wallpaper 刮掉糊墙纸
～ down 用脚擦地板发出噪声以阻止(讲演者)说下去
～ in 勉强进入
～ out a jam jar 把果酱罐子刮干净
～ out a mark 擦掉记号
～ together enough money 凑足钱
～ up 刮拢,扒拢

～ + 介词

～ against the window panes(树枝)擦着窗玻璃
～ along the wall 擦墙而过
～ from 擦去,刮掉
～ off the paint 刮掉油漆
～ through a crisis 设法勉强渡过危机
～ through examination 勉强通过考试
～ with feet 用脚擦来擦去地发出声

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
It was so windy that the branches were scraping against the window panes. 风很大,树枝在玻璃窗上拂来拂去。
She scraped and saved until rich. 她俭朴致富。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He scraped his car when he drove through the narrow gate. 当他驾车驶过狭长的大门时,擦着了汽车。
The car scraped its side against the wall. 汽车的车身在墙上擦坏了。
She scraped the floor. 她擦了地板。
These are young carrots and you need not scrape them. 这些胡萝卜很嫩,不用刮皮。
He cleaned the wire by scraping it with a knife. 他用小刀把这根电线皮剥掉。
A dog had scraped a hole in my rosebed. 一只狗在我的玫瑰花坛上掏了个洞。
These hungry children scraped the dishes and plates. 这些饥饿的孩子把盘里的东西吃得干干净净。
We managed to scrape an audience of fifty people. 我们设法争取到了 50 名观众。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
He scraped his boots clean before coming into the house. 进屋前他先把靴子擦干净。

常用短语

♣ ***scrape along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
勉强过下去 live with difficulty without enough money
▲*scrape along*
I can scrape along on a reductive income for a short time, but not for ever. 收入减少后短期内我还可以凑合着过,但不能长期这样下去。
We don't have much money but we scrape along somehow. 虽然我们没多少钱,但是还可以过得下去。
She spent three years at college, scraping along on an allowance from her parents. 她靠父母的津贴勉勉强强地在大学里度过了三年。

♣ ***scrape away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用利物刮,擦 rub continuously with sth sharp; remove a (covering) by rubbing with sth sharp
▲*scrape away*
Scraping away patiently in soil with their fingers, the team of scientists discovered the ruins of an ancient civilization. 这组科学家耐心地用手指在泥土中扒,从而发现了一个古代文明的遗迹。
▲*scrape sth ⇔ away*
Scraping the snow away, they found a car buried underneath! 铲去积雪后,他们发现下面埋着一辆汽车!

♣ ***scrape by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
靠…勉强度日 make a living with difficulty by sth
▲*scrape by sth/v-ing*
I scraped by borrowing from my relations until my next cheque arrived. 在另一张支票寄来以前,我一直从亲属那里借钱勉强度日。

♣ ***scrape in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
勉强挤进,考入 be only just able to enter a place or a school
〔说明〕scrape in 常不用于进行体。
▲*scrape in*
The train was crowded, but I scraped in just before the door closed. 火车上拥挤不堪,但就在关门之前,我强挤了进去。
Many men who only scrape in to the army college make the best officers. 不少勉强被军事院校录取的人成了最优秀的军官。

♣ ***scrape off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
擦掉,擦伤 remove by drawing or pushing the hard edge of a tool; injure of damage by hard rubbing, etc.
▲*scrape sth off sth*
Scrape the mud off your shoes before entering the library. 进图书馆前请先擦去鞋上的泥。
She scraped the rust off the kitchen knife. 她擦掉了菜刀上的锈。
The boy fell and scraped the skin off his knee. 这男孩摔了一跤,擦破了膝盖上的皮。

♣ ***scrape out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
掏空,刮净 empty or clean a container by rubbing it, as with sth sharp
▲*scrape sth ⇔ out*
First scrape out the seeds, then cut the fruit into pieces. 先刮去水果的籽,然后再把它们切成块。
This animal scrapes out a hole in the sand to lay its eggs in. 这只动物在沙地上挖了个洞,以便在里面下蛋。
The boys scraped out a hollow place for planting trees. 那些孩子挖了个坑准备栽树。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The ashes must be scraped out from the stove. 炉里的灰必须掏尽。

♣ ***scrape through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉勉强通过 be only just able to pass through (a narrow place, a examination, etc.)
〔说明〕scrape through 常不用于进行体。
▲*scrape through*
The bars were so close together that I don't know how it was able to scrape through. 它们(栅栏杆)排列这么紧密,我

S

真不知它怎么挤过去的。
The walls of the cave come to a narrow point just ahead, but I think we can scrape through. 前面就是洞壁最狭窄处，不过我想我们能挤得过去。
Some of you deserved to succeed, and others only scraped through. 你们当中有些人取得成功是理所当然的，而有些人只是勉强通过。

♣ ***scrape through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉勉强通过 be only just able to pass through (a narrow place, a examination, etc.)
▲ *scrape through sth*
Our dog used to escape by scraping through the bars of his fence. 我们那条狗过去常从阻挡它的栅栏杆之间挤过去。
Jail got into the music school by scraping through the examination. 杰尔勉强通过了音乐学院的考试，被录取了。

♣ ***scrape together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
凑成；聚在一起；积攒 gather by pushing with sth; collect or obtain sth such as money
▲ *scrape sth ⇔ together*
I'll have to scrape together some money for a sight-seeing trip. 我得积蓄点钱去旅游。
I'll try to scrape a team together for tomorrow's game. 我设法拼凑成一个球队参加明天的比赛。
Scrape the dead leaves together into a pile, and then we can burn them. 请把枯叶聚成一堆，我们也好烧掉。

♣ ***scrape up an acquaintance*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *n.*)
〈非正〉一般相识 make friends with sb to a sight degree
〔说明〕scrape up an acquaintance 常不用于进行体。
▲ *scrape up an acquaintance* (*with sb*)
After years of living in the same street, my neighbour and I had done no more than scrape up an acquaintance. 我和我的邻居在同一条街住了多年，但只不过是一般相识而已。
They're some people we scraped up an acquaintance with on holiday. 他们是我在假期里结识的。
She was so lonely during her holiday that she would have scraped up an acquaintance with almost anyone. 假期中她感到非常孤独，因此几乎愿意跟任何人结交。

词语辨异

♣ ***scrape, grind, scratch***
这组词的意思相近。其区别是：scrape 指用有锋刃的工具从物体的表面刮〔擦〕掉某物；grind 表示通过磨〔擦〕使工具、武器变得锐利或光滑；scratch 指用利器在物体的表面上划出一道线或沟。

☞ ***n.*** [skreɪp] (scrapes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**刮，擦，刮擦声** an act or sound of scraping
2. Ⓒ**擦痕，擦伤** a mark or wound made by scraping
3. Ⓒ〈正〉**困境，麻烦** an unpleasant, but not very serious situation or difficulty

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
bad ～严重刮伤
silly ～s 荒唐的窘境

句型例句

He pushed back his chair with a loud scrape. "嘎"的一声，他把椅子推回了原位。
How did you get a few scrapes on your knee? 你膝盖上的几处擦伤是怎么弄的？
She gets into these silly scrapes because she doesn't think before she acts. 她在行动之前总不思考，所以才会陷入这种荒唐的窘境。

scratch

☞ ***v.*** [skrætʃ] (scratches; scratched; scratching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **抓；搔** make lines on or in a surface with sth pointed or sharp e.g. fingernails, claws
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **刮伤** get (oneself, a part of the body) clutched by accident
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **勾掉** draw a line or lines through a word or words, a name, etc.
4. *vt.* **退出比赛** withdraw (a horse, a candidate, oneself) from a competition; take out (the name of a horse, a candidate) from a list of entries for a race or competition

基本要点

1. scratch 的基本意思是"搔""抓"，多指用带光(而非带刃)的东西如手指甲等去抓搔，也可表示在平面上刮线或穿孔。动作的发出者多没有明确的目的，而动作的承受者多受到一定程度的损害。引申可表示"刮伤""勾掉""刻画""艰难地谋生""退出比赛"等。
2. scratch 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's ear 搔耳朵
～ one's head 搔头
～ a hole 扒坑
～ one's legs 刺伤双腿
～ the table 划坏桌子

～ + 副词
～ eagerly 热心地勾掉
～ inadvertently 非故意地刮伤
～ industriously 勤奋地抓
～ obviously 明显地刮伤
～ ruthlessly 无情地勾掉
～ sorely 使人伤心地退出比赛
～ unexpectedly 意外地刮伤
～ the plants away 把植物扒掉
～ out a name from a list 从名单上划去一个名字
～ together 拼凑
～ up a bone 扒出一根骨头

～ + 介词
～ at 抓
～ at the door 在门上乱抓
～ for oneself 竭力独自谋生
～ on 在…上刻画
～ hand on a nail 手被钉子划伤
～ name on the wall 在墙上刻下名字

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The dog is always scratching. 那条狗老是搔痒。
The pen scratches badly. 这支钢笔钩纸钩得利害。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
He has a curious habit of scratching his ear while he speaks. 他有一种奇怪的习惯，一讲话就搔耳朵。
Please leave off scratching your head. 请不要搔头了。
Scratch yourself if you itch. 如果你觉得痒，搔好了。
The cat scratched my hand. 猫把我的手给搔了。
The cat has scratched a hole in the flower-bed. 猫在花坛上扒了一个坑。
The brambles scratched my legs. 荆棘刺伤了我的双腿。
The knife has scratched the table. 小刀划坏了桌子。
I hope you are not going to scratch me. 我希望你不会把我的名字从比赛中划去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The horse was scratched. 那匹马退出比赛了。

常用短语

♣ ***scratch about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
扒，刨 strip off or dig in light movements
▲ *scratch about*
The farmyard was quiet, with just a few chickens scratching about. 这农家庭院静悄悄的，只有几只鸡在四处扒食。

♣ ***scratch away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
抓；刮 strip off or dig
▲ *scratch away*
If you keep scratching away at that spot, you'll break the skin. 你要是不停地抓那个小包会抓破皮的。
▲ *scratch sth ⇔ away*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Most of the paint has been scratched away by heavy wear. 由于磨损严重，大部分油漆已剥落。

♣ ***scratch from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中除名 remove sb's name from sth
▲ *scratch sb from sth*
We had to scratch two players from the team because of damaged knee joints. 有两名选手膝关节受伤，我们只好不让他们参加比赛了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Jim should have an easy victory, as two of the best runners have been scratched from the race. 吉姆应该很容易地轻易取胜，因为两名优秀赛跑运动员已经从比赛中除名了。

♣ ***scratch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *scratch sth ⇔ out*
1. 刮掉；划去 remove off; cancel or erase by drawing a line through
Scratch my name out please. 请把我的名字划掉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Names had been cut on the wall, but had then been scratched out. 墙上曾刻着名

字,但后来被刮掉了。

2.勉强维持 make or get with difficulty

It wasn't easy scratching out a living in those hard times. 在那段艰难的日子里,糊口真不容易。

♣ ***scratch up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*scratch sth* ⇔ *up*

1.刮坏,磨坏 spoil sth by making marks with sth sharp

The porters scratched up the desk. 搬运工们把桌子刮坏了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The surface of the table has been all scratched up by years of heavy use. 由于长期严重磨损,桌子表面已粗糙不堪。

2.掘起,挖出 dig sth out

That cat has scratched up all my young plants again! 那只猫又把我种的那些幼苗给扒出来了!

词语辨异

♣ ***scratch***, ***grind***, ***scrape***

参见 scrape 条。

☞ ***n.*** [skrætʃ] (scratches)

双解释义

1.[S]**抓;搔痒** an act of scratching (a part of the body)

2.[C]**抓痕,抓伤** a mark or small wound made by scratching

3.[C]**刮擦声** a sound made by scratching

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

nasty ~难看的划痕

slight ~轻微的擦伤

句型例句

His dog just gives a scratch at the door when it wants to come in. 他的狗想进来时就用爪子抓门。

Her face was covered with scratches. 她脸上有很多划痕。

I heard the scratches on the old records. 我听到旧唱片的沙沙声。

常用短语

♣ ***from scratch***

〈非正〉从头做起,从零开始 starting from the beginning or with nothing

It's completely ruined, so we'll have to start from scratch. 它完全毁了,我们只好从头做起。

♣ ***up to scratch***

〈非正〉情况良好,达到标准 in(to) good condition or at[to] an acceptable standard

Her performance wasn't up to scratch. 她的演奏没达到水准。

scream

☞ ***n.*** [skriːm] (screams)

双解释义

[C]**尖叫,尖叫声** loud shrill piercing cry or noise

基本要点

scream 的基本意思是"尖叫,尖叫声",是可数名词。有时也可作"极其滑稽可笑的人(或事物)"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

give a ~发出一声尖叫

have a good ~痛痛快快地尖叫

hear a ~听到尖叫声

neglect a ~不顾尖叫声

raise a ~高声尖叫

shout a ~发出尖叫

utter a ~发出尖叫

形容词 + ~

distant ~远方的尖叫声

dreadful ~令人害怕的尖叫声

far-away ~远处的尖叫声

great ~大声尖叫

joyous ~欢快的尖叫声

loud ~大声的尖叫

piercing ~尖厉刺耳的尖叫声

sharp ~尖声叫喊

terrible ~可怕的尖叫声

warning ~警告的尖叫

~ + 介词

~s of pain 痛苦的尖叫声

句型例句

She let out a terrible scream. 她发出一声可怕的尖叫。

Then I heard a woman's scream. 当时我听到了一声女人的哀叫。

She gave a scream of anger. 她发出一声愤怒的尖叫声。

The woman gave a scream of pain. 那妇女痛得尖声叫起来。

The baboon's growling turned into a scream. 狒狒的吼声变成了尖叫声。

The car stopped suddenly with a scream of tyres. 随着轮胎吱地一声尖叫,汽车突然停了下来。

The scream of the jets overhead drowned our conversation. 头顶上喷气式飞机那刺耳的呼啸声淹没了我们的谈话声。

Her loud screams could be heard all over the house. 整个屋子都能听到她那高声的惊叫。

A scream for help came from inside the building. 一声尖厉的求救声从楼房内传来。

He's an absolute scream. 他是个滑稽透顶的人。

She thought it was an absolute scream when I fell off my chair. 她认为我从椅子上摔下来是一件极其滑稽可笑的事情。

We heard an ear-splitting scream from the terrified girl. 我们听见那个受惊的女孩发出一声刺耳的尖叫声。

It was a perfect scream. 这事简直可笑至极。

☞ ***v.*** [skriːm] (screams; screamed; screaming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **发出尖叫声** (of human beings, birds, animals) give a loud, sharp cry or cries of, or as of, fear or pain

基本要点

1.scream 的基本意思是"发出刺耳的叫声",指因害怕、痛苦或近乎歇斯底里的愤怒或高兴而发出尖锐刺耳的声音,具有强烈的感情色彩。引申可表示"呼啸"等。

2.scream 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语,也可接由"oneself + 形容词"构成的复合宾语。

3.scream 在美式英语中可以直接接 that 从句;但在英式英语中,则须是先接 out,然后才能接 that 从句。

4.scream 在非正式英语中,可以引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a warning 尖叫着警告

~ one's name 提高嗓门报出名字

~ + 副词

~ appealingly 令人心动地发出尖叫声

~ artificially 虚假地发出尖叫声

~ bitterly 充满仇恨地发出尖叫声

~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地发出尖叫声

~ curiously 不寻常地发出尖叫声

~ deliberately 故意发出尖叫声

~ desperately 绝望地发出尖叫声

~ fervidly 充满激情地发出尖叫声

~ frantically 狂热地发出尖叫声

~ frequently 常常发出尖叫声

~ instinctively 本能地发出尖叫声

~ madly 疯狂地发出尖叫声

~ mockingly 嘲笑地发出尖叫声

~ piteously 可怜地发出尖叫声

~ sheepishly 胆怯地发出尖叫声

~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地发出尖叫声

~ unconsciously 不自觉地发出尖叫声

~ down 呼啸着灌入

~ out 尖声发出

~ through 呼啸地过

~ + 介词

~ at 大叫大嚷

~ for 尖声地叫喊为…

~ in 在…中喊叫

~ to 对…高声说

~ with 因…而大喊大叫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Don't scream, I can hear what you are saying. 别喊,我听得见你说些什么。

She screamed when she saw the robber. 她看到强盗时尖叫起来。

The baby screamed all night. 这娃娃哭闹了一夜。

This parrot screams but does not talk. 这只鹦鹉会尖叫,但不会说话。

The railway whistle screamed. 铁路上的汽笛响了。

Racing cars screamed past. 一辆辆赛车呼啸而过。

The wind was screaming outside. 外面风在呼啸。

He screamed to go with you. 他大声嚷着要跟你一道去。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

A newsboy was screaming an extra. 一个报童正在尖声叫卖号外。

It was so noisy in the room that I had to scream my name. 房间里非常喧闹,我不得不提高嗓子报出自己的名字。

He screamed a warning not to touch the electric wire. 他尖叫着警告说别碰电线。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

She screamed that there was a snake under the bed. 她大声喊叫床下有蛇。

Mary screamed that there was a dog outside. 玛丽尖叫着说外面有条狗。

▲引出直接引语
"Hello," screamed the woman. 这个女人尖声叫到:"喂!"
He screamed:"Are you getting better?"他尖声说:"你好些了吗?"
He screamed:"It's two o'clock."他尖声说:"现在两点啦。"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* + *adj.*
The child screamed himself red in the face. 这个孩子尖叫得脸都红了。
She screamed herself hoarse. 她尖叫得把嗓子都叫哑了。

常用短语

♣ ***scream at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
大叫大嚷;责备 cry out loudly on a high note
▲*scream at sb*
He screamed at the children for making noise. 他因孩子们发出吵闹声而朝他们大叫大嚷。
▲*scream sth at sb*
She screamed abuse at me. 她尖声责骂我。

♣ ***scream down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
呼啸着灌人(of the wind, machine) make a loud, shrill noise down sth
▲*scream sth ⇔ down*
The wind screamed down the chimney. 风呼啸着灌人烟囱。

♣ ***scream for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为了…尖声地叫喊 make a loud, sharp cry for sth
▲*scream for sth*
She screamed for help when she saw the robber. 她看到强盗时,尖声地叫喊救命。
The schools are screaming for federal aid. 那些学校强烈要求联邦政府的援助。

♣ ***scream in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中喊叫 say or express in sudden loud cry in sth
▲*scream in sth*
She screamed in anger. 她恼怒地大叫起来。
▲*scream sth in sth*
The foreman screamed his instructions in the noise. 在一片嘈杂声中,工头喊叫着说出他的指令。

♣ ***scream out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
尖声发出;宣传 say in a loud, high voice; declare
▲*scream sth ⇔ out*
He screamed out a warning. 他尖声发出警告。
The newspapers screamed out the news in large letters. 各报用大号字体醒目地刊登了这则消息。
▲*scream out that-clause*
She screamed out that she had lost her passport. 她尖声嚷着说把护照弄丢了。

♣ ***scream through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(风)呼啸地过…(wind) make a sharp noise through sth
▲*scream through sth*
The wind screamed through the trees. 风呼啸地从林间吹过。

♣ ***scream to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…高声说 cry out loudly on a high note to sb/sth
▲*scream sth to sb*
She screamed a few words to me. 她对我高声说了几句话。

♣ ***scream with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而大喊大叫 cry out loudly on a high note, (as in fear, pain, great excitement of anger or sometimes laughter)
▲*scream with sth*
The little boy fell down from a chair and started screaming with pain. 小男孩从椅子上摔下来,疼得直叫。
The fans screamed with excitement when they saw him. 那些对他仰慕得发狂的人看见他时,激动得大喊大叫。
We all screamed with laughter. 我们都放声大笑。

词语辨异

♣ ***scream, cry, exclaim, shout, shriek, yell***
这六个动词的共同意思是"叫喊"。其区别在于:
1. scream 多指儿童、妇女由于痛苦、恐惧、愤怒或欢乐时突然发出的尖叫声,也可指车辆、汽笛、机器等尖叫。
2. shout 指大声说、大声叫或高喊,可表示喜、怒、哀、乐等各种表情;也可表示提出警告或引起别人注意而大声叫嚷,多指男人的喊叫。例如:
I can hear you all right, there is no need to shout. 我听得见你说话,用不着喊。
Why are you shouting? 你为什么大喊大叫?
Don't shout at me. 不要对我叫喊。
3. cry 指大声呼喊,常表示惊讶、兴奋、惊恐,也指痛苦地哭喊,有时只表示一种感情,并不表示任何思想,有时是大声地说话。例如:
He cried with pain when the dentist pulled his tooth out. 当牙医给他拔牙时,他疼得叫起来。
They heard someone crying out for help. 他们听到有人大声呼救。
He cried the good news all over the village. 他大声喊着把好消息告诉全村的人。
He cried that he had found the key. 他大声叫喊找到了钥匙。
He cried her name in vain. 他徒劳地叫着她的名字。
4. shriek 指在极端恐惧、痛苦、愤怒或狂笑时发出的更为刺耳的尖叫。例如:
He shrieked with pain. 他痛得尖叫。
I shrieked with terror. 我吓得尖叫起来。
She shrieked in alarm when she saw the mouse. 她看见老鼠时惊恐地尖声喊叫起来。
5. yell 常指求援、鼓励时的呼叫;也可用来指由于精神错乱、激怒、恐惧、悲痛、高兴等原因而发出的可怕的、发音不清楚的叫声,多指男人的大嚷大叫。例如:
She yelled out for help, but no one came. 她高声呼救,但没有人来。
We yelled together for our team. 我们一起为我们的球队呐喊鼓劲。
The company commander yelled out orders. 连长大声地发出命令。
6. exclaim 则指因高兴、痛苦、惊讶而呼喊,比一般说话的音调稍高,但不如 cry 的音调高,感情色彩较强烈。例如:
He exclaimed how bitter his fate was. 他叫喊道他的命运多悲惨啊。
"What!" he exclaimed. "什么!"他喊道。
They exclaimed against such oppression. 他们大声疾呼反对这样的压迫。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** howl, roar, shriek, yell ***v.*** cry, exclaim, shout, shriek, yell
[反义词] ***n.*** whisper ***v.*** plump
[词源] <古英语 *screamen*(尖叫)

screech

☞ ***n.*** [skriːtʃ] (screeches)

双解释义

Ⓒ**尖锐的声音** screeching cry or noise

句型例句

The boy's screeches brought his mother. 男孩的尖叫声招来了他母亲。

☞ ***v.*** [skriːtʃ] (screeches; screeched; screeching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **发出尖叫声;发出粗而刺耳的声音** make a harsh, piercing sound
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **高叫;尖叫** cry out in high tones

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The brakes screeched. 刹车发出刺耳的声音。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
She screeched her disapproval. 她尖叫着不同意。

补充资料

[派生词] screechy *adj.* 尖叫的

screen

☞ ***n.*** [skriːn] (screens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**屏风,帘;纱窗;纱门** covered frame used to protect or hide sb/sth
2. Ⓒ**掩护物** anything that conceals sb/sth or gives protection
3. Ⓒ**屏幕** the front glass surface of an electrical instrument
4. Ⓒ**银幕;荧光屏** a surface on which a cinema film is shown

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

put up a ~竖起屏幕,安放屏风

形容词 + ~

folding ~折叠屏风
wide ~宽银幕
electric ~电屏幕

名词 + ~

bedside ~床边屏风
dust ~防尘网
lamp ~灯罩
radar ~雷达屏
smoke ~烟幕
television ~电视屏幕
window ~纱窗
oil ~滤油网

~ + 名词

~ door 纱门

介词 + ～

behind a ～在屏风后
on a ～在屏幕上
under ～ of night 在夜幕下,在夜幕掩护下

～ + 介词

～ between 在…之间的屏风
～ from 掩盖(某物)以防…
～ of night 夜幕
～ of trees 一排树篱

句型例句

The picture on this screen is a good artistic work. 这屏风上的画是件很好的艺术品。
His job was a screen for her spying activities. 他的工作为她的间谍活动做了掩护。
They hid behind the screen of bushes. 他们躲在灌木丛后。
You can see him on the T. V. screen quite often. 你可以经常从电视屏幕上见到他。
She first appeared on the screen ten years ago. 十年前,她第一次出现在银幕上。
Close the screen or the flies will get into the house. 把纱门关起来,不然苍蝇会飞进屋来。

☞ ***v.*** [skri:n] (screens; screened; screening)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **遮蔽,掩护** shelter or protect from light, wind, harm, punishment, etc.
2. *vt.* **放映(电影),播放(电视节目)** show or broadcast (a film or television show)
3. *vt.* **审查,甄选** examine or test sb/sth to find out if there is any disease, defect, etc.
4. *vt.* **袒护,包庇** protect sb (from blame, punishment, etc.)

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ eyes 挡住眼睛
～ the house 把房子遮起来

～ + 副词

～ well 适于拍电影
～ badly 不适于拍电影

～ + 介词

～ from 防护…以使免于
～ sb from blame 包庇某人不受责备

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
A floppy hat screened her face. 一顶有边的软帽遮住了她的脸。
The trees screen our house off view. 树木遮蔽了我们的房子。
He admitted the crime in order to screen his wife. 他为了袒护妻子而认罪。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The film has been screened in the cinema. 这部电影已在电影院放映。
Unsuitable candidates were screened out. 那些不合格的候选人被筛选掉了。

常用短语

♣ ***screen against*〔*from*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*screen sb/sth against*〔*from*〕*sth*
1. 遮挡〔掩蔽〕…以防…侵扰〔伤害〕cover (sth) or hide (sb) so as to protect it or him from (sth harmful)
〔说明〕screen against〔from〕通常不用于进行体。
The wall screens them against the wind. 墙为他们挡风。
He screened his eyes from sunlight. 他遮蔽着眼睛,使其不受阳光照射。
2. 保护(某人)使之免于遭受…protect sb from (blame, punishment, etc.)
I can't screen you under that situation. 在那种情况下,我无法袒护你。

词语辨异

♣ ***screen, bury, cache, hide***
参见 hide 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *escren*(屏)

screw

☞ ***n.*** [skru:] (screws)

双解释义

Ⓒ **螺丝钉** a small metal thing with a sharp end, that you use for fixing things together

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

remove〔tighten〕a ～拧下〔拧紧〕螺丝钉

形容词 + ～

loose ～松动的螺丝钉

句型例句

The handle of this door is kept by two screws. 这扇门的把手用两枚螺丝钉固定。
I removed the last of the screws and took the back off the machine. 我旋下最后一颗螺丝钉,打开了机器的后盖。

☞ ***v.*** [skru:] (screws; screwed; screwing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **用螺丝拧紧** fasten or tighten with a screw or screws
2. *vt.* **使更有效率** twist round; make tight; be tense or more efficient
3. *vt.* **加压力于;压榨** exert pressure on; force (out of)

基本要点

1. screw 用作名词时意思是"螺丝",转化成动词意思是"(用螺丝)将…拧紧"。引申可表示"转动""使更有效率""加压力于""压榨""鼓舞"等。
2. screw 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the lock 上锁
～ the two pipes together 把这两根管子拧紧

～ + 副词

～ reluctantly 勉强转动
～ sufficiently 充分地鼓舞
～ universally 普遍压榨
～ around 鬼混,浪荡
～ down the lid 用螺丝拧紧盖子
～ off 旋开
～ on 拧上
～ together 拧在一起
～ up the back door 把后门钉死
～ up courage 鼓起勇气
～ up discipline 加强纪律
～ up a door 将门钉死
～ up a piece of paper into a ball 把一张纸揉成一团

～ + 介词

～ a bracket into a wall 用螺丝把托架钉在墙上
～ the lid off the jar 把瓶盖拧开
～ the lid on the jar 把瓶盖拧上
～ more taxes out of the people 向人民榨取更多的税
～ water out of a sponge 从海绵中挤出水来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
The two pieces screw together easily. 这两个部件很容易拧紧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Let's screw the two pipes together end to end. 咱们把这两根管子接起来拧紧。
He is busy screwing the lock. 他正忙着上锁。
He screwed the facts to suit his own purposes. 他歪曲事实使其符合自己的目的。

常用短语

♣ ***screw down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用螺钉钉住 fasten sth down
▲*screw sth ⇔ down*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Squeaking floorboards should be screwed down. 踏上去咯咯作响的地板应用螺钉钉住。

♣ ***screw in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
旋…进去 tighten sth in sth
▲*screw sth ⇔ in*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Make sure that the hook is fully screwed in. 看看钩子是否已完全旋进去了。

♣ ***screw on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上安… fasten sth on sth
▲*screw sth on sth*
Why don't we screw a handle on the door? 我们为什么不在门上安个把手呢?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A lock was screwed on the drawer. 在抽屉上用螺丝拧上暗锁。

♣ ***screw out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
把…挤出来 turn sth out of sb/sth
▲*screw sth out of sb/sth*
The child is screwing water out of a sponge. 小孩正把海绵中的水挤出来。
They screwed the money out of her by threats. 他们靠威胁逼她把钱拿了出来。

♣ ***screw with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…旋牢 tighten with sth
▲*screw with sth*
The handle screws with these two screws. 用这两颗螺钉把手就可旋牢在上面了。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *screwe*（螺钉，螺旋）

script

☞ *n*. ［skrɪpt］ （scripts）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**剧本，脚本，讲稿** text of a play, film, broadcast, talk, etc.
2.ⓈⓊ**笔迹** handwriting
3.Ⓤ**文字** system of writing

词汇搭配

名词＋～

radio ～广播节目的原稿

～＋名词

～ editor 编剧

句型例句

The script was delivered to the director ahead of schedule. 剧本被提前送到了导演手中。
It's easy to identify his script. 他的笔迹容易辨认。
This is a letter in Cyrillic script. 这是斯拉夫语文字。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *escript*（写出的东西，书写）

scrub

☞ *v*. ［skrʌb］ （scrubs; scrubbed; scrubbing）

双解释义

1. *vt*.＆*vi*.**擦净** clean by rubbing hard, especially with a stiff brush, soap and water
2. *vt*.**用刷子刷净** be cleaned by rubbing with or as with a brush

基本要点

1.scrub 的基本意思是"擦净"，指用刷子、布、毛巾或水、酒精等擦拭某物体以使之干净。引申可表示"用刷子刷净""对…不予考虑""取消""剔除"等。
2.scrub 用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，多与介词或副词连用。
3.scrub 和副词 away、down、off、out 连用时，其宾语可指被擦的物体，也可指擦掉的东西。
4.scrub 的过去式和过去分词均为 scrubbed。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the floor 擦洗地板
～ the pan 把锅擦净
～ the top of the wooden table 把桌子面擦净
～ the walls 把墙刷洗干净

～＋副词

～ ceaselessly 不断地剔除
～ cleverly 巧妙地取消
～ diligently 大量地剔除
～ essentially 基本上擦净
～ grudgingly 勉强擦净
～ industriously 殷勤地剔除
～ methodically 有条理地剔除
～ ostensibly 表面上地取消
～ temporarily 临时取消
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地剔除
～ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地取消
～ vigorously 强有力地剔除
～ away 不停地擦
～ down 刷干净
～ off 洗掉
～ out 刷掉
～ round 取消

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

She's scrubbing the floor. 她正在擦洗地板。
John scrubbed the top of the wooden table. 约翰把桌子面擦净了。
He scrubbed many unnecessary words in his manuscript. 他在他原稿上取消许多多余的词。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.

Have you scrubbed the pan clean? 你把锅擦净了吗？
I have to scrub the walls clean on Saturday. 星期六，我得把墙刷洗干净。

常用短语

♣ ***scrub away*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
不停地擦〔刷〕，反复地擦〔刷〕 rub continuously or repeatedly
▲*scrub away*
After scrubbing away for half an hour, I still couldn't get the mark off. 我一直擦了半个小时，仍没把这个痕迹擦掉。
He's down on his knees, scrubbing away. 他跪在地板上，不停地擦洗着。
▲*scrub sth ⇔ away*
Don't rub too hard with your cleaning brush or you could scrub the paint away! 不要用刷子猛刷，否则你会把油漆刷掉的。

♣ ***scrub down*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
擦〔刷〕干净 clean sth by rubbing
▲*scrub sth ⇔ down*
Would you like me to scrub your back down? 我给你擦擦背好吗？
Scrub the walls down well before painting them. 上油漆前要彻底把墙壁刷干净。

♣ ***scrub off*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
洗掉 wash off
▲*scrub off*
I got paint on my hands and it won't scrub off. 我把油漆弄到了手上，洗也洗不掉。

♣ ***scrub out*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
擦〔刷〕掉 remove sth by rubbing
▲*scrub sth ⇔ out*
Always scrub the tins out before using them again. 重新使用食品罐前，一定要先把它们擦洗干净。
Can you scrub out that dirty mark on the wall? 你能把墙上的那个污点刷掉吗？
Scrub out that last part of the message, the wording is not very polite. 电文最后一部分用词不太礼貌，把它划掉。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The football game had to be scrubbed out because of the snowstorm. 由于暴风雪，足球赛只得被取消了。

♣ ***scrub round*** （*v*.＋*adv*.）
（非正）取消，停止 cancel or stop
▲*scrub sth ⇔ round*
So few people came that we decided to scrub round the meeting and try again next week. 到会的人太少，我们决定不开会了，下星期再说。

学习参考

scrub 还可用作名词，意思是"洗擦，擦净；灌木"。

scru·tiny

☞ *n*. ［ˈskruːtəni］

双解释义

Ⓤ**细查；监视** careful and thorough examination

句型例句

A minister's actions come under minute scrutiny in the press. 一个部长的各种行为都会受到报界仔细的审察。

sculp·ture

☞ *n*. ［ˈskʌlptʃə］ （sculptures）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**雕刻，雕塑** the art of shaping figures (e.g. people or things) out of stone, wood, metal, etc.
2.ⓊⒸ**雕刻品**（a piece of） work produced by this art

句型例句

He was studying painting and sculpture. 他在学习绘画和雕塑。
His sculpture of a horse won first prize. 他雕塑的一匹马获得一等奖。

补充资料

［派生词］ sculptural *adj*. 雕刻的

sea

☞ *n*. ［siː］ （seas）

双解释义

Ⓤ**海，海洋** the salt water that covers most of the earth's surface and encloses its continents and island

基本要点

1.sea 的意思是"海，海洋""海水"，是不可数名词。在 sea 前的专有名词前一般要加冠词 the。
2.sea 作"水域，波浪""海浪""汹涌的波涛"解时须用复数形式 seas。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

command the ～掌握制海权
cross the ～横渡大海
enter the ～入海
explore the ～探索海洋
face the ～面对大海
flow into the ～流入大海
follow the ～当海员
go down the ～到海边去
go to ～当水手
guard the ～守卫海洋
love the ～爱大海
put out to ～出海
put to ～出航
ride the ～航行于海上
sail the ～航海
sweep the ～（船）在海上到处航行
take up the ～ as career 当海员
travel by ～海上旅行

形容词＋～

angry ～愤怒的海
blue ～蔚蓝的海
calm ～风平浪静的海
close ～领海
continental ～内海
deep ～深海
heavy ～波涛汹涌的大海
high ～s 公海
inland ～内海，咸水湖
long ～长波阔浪的海面
open ～公海，大海
raging ～波涛汹涌的海洋
rough ～波涛汹涌的海洋
short ～急浪翻腾的海面
smooth ～平静的海面
vast ～广阔无垠的大海
wide ～宽阔的大海
the Caribbean S-加勒比海
the Dead ～死海
the Four Seas 英国周围的四海
the Mediterranean S-地中海
the North ～北海
the South ～南海
the Yellow ～黄海

～＋名词

～ bed 海床
～ creatures 海洋生物

介词＋～

above the ～海拔以上
at ～在海上
storm at ～海上风暴
by the ～在海边
town by the ～海滨城镇
in the ～在海里
current in the ～海中的潮流
arm of the ～海湾
surface of the ～海面
on ～在海上
adventure on ～海上的冒险
victory on ～海上的胜利
over the ～在海外

～＋介词

a ～ of 大量，广阔，一片
a ～ of people 人海
a ～ of red flags 红旗如海
a ～ of troubles 无穷的麻烦
a golden ～ of wheat 一片金黄色的麦子

句型例句

The sea bounds the peninsula on the sides. 该岛三面环海。
The sea and the sky seemed to blend into each other. 大海和蓝天似乎连成了一片。
The sea cast up shells on the beach. 海水把贝壳冲到沙滩上来了。
The sea calmed down as soon as the wind fell. 风平浪静了。
The sea gradually calmed down as we steamed out. 我们的轮船开出去时，海面逐渐平静下来了。
The wind blew hard and the sea was billowing. 风吹得很大，海上巨浪翻滚着。
The roaring sea gradually calmed down. 咆哮的大海逐渐平静下来。
The rise and fall of the sea is governed by the movements of the moon. 大海的涨潮和退潮是由月亮运动引起的。
The Yellow Sea is gaining on the land along the coast. 黄海侵蚀着沿岸的陆地。
The Baltic Sea is going down. 波罗的海变得平静下来。
Forts were framed for defence against land or sea forces, but useless against an air attack. 建筑城堡是为了防御陆海军入侵，但对于空中打击就无效了。
Very big waves dashed over the sea wall at the height of the storm. 在暴风雨最猛烈的时候，巨浪吞没了海堤。
The two nations have been contending about the rights to deep sea fishing in their waters. 这两个国家一直为他们水域中的深水捕鱼权问题争吵不休。
The seas were running eight feet and building. 海浪有八英尺高，而且还在增大。
The boat sailed into quieter seas. 船驶入更加平静的海域。

常用短语

♣ ***a sea of***
无限的，很多的 much, lots of
〔说明〕a sea of 后可接复数名词，也可接不可数名词，后接复数名词用作主语时谓语动词一般用于单数形式；强调一个个的个体时，谓语动词也可用于复数形式。
I don't want to add you a sea of troubles. 我不想给您添麻烦。
We must face a sea of troubles and bear it. 对这困难我们必须正视，必须忍受。
If you had attended to my advice, you would not be in a sea of troubles now. 要是当时你听了我的劝告，你现在就不至于苦恼了。
You're really asking for a sea of troubles speaking to me like that. 你这样对我讲话，真是自找麻烦。
A sea of faces betrayed their grief. 无数面孔的表情流露出内心的悲伤。
A sea of faces beamed with joy. 无数面孔面露喜色。
There's a sea of troubles ahead. 今后还有无穷尽的麻烦呢。
The streets are decked with a sea of red flags. 街道上红旗似海。
Round him surged a sea of noise. 她的周围是一片沸腾的闹声。

词语辨异

♣ ***at sea, by sea, by the sea, in the sea, on the sea***
这五个短语的意思不同。其区别在于：
1. at sea 的意思是"航行中""作海员""茫然"。例如：
By the second day, the ship was well out at sea. 第二天该船顺利出航。
He has two sons in the army, and a third at sea. 他有两个儿子在陆军，第三个儿子当水手。
The man has a son at sea. 这人有个当水手的儿子。
I felt completely at sea when I first arrived in this country. 当我初到这个国家时，感觉全然迷惑了。
We were all at sea until instructions arrived. 接到指示前，我们都茫然不知所措。
2. in the sea 的意思是"在海里"。例如：
Children were bathing in the sea. 孩子们在海里游泳。
I bathed in the sea nearby twice a week. 我曾在附近的海里一周游两次泳。
He used to bathe in the sea after supper. 晚饭后，他经常去海中泡水取凉。
3. by sea 的意思是"由海路""乘船"。例如：
The storm has interrupted all travel by sea. 暴风雨使所有海上旅行中断了。
Going by sea seems a good bet. 乘船去似乎是恰当的选择。
Are you going out by sea? 你是乘船出国吗？
I will go to Chicago by sea. 我将乘船去芝加哥。
4. by the sea 的意思是"在海边"。例如：
They pitched camp by the sea. 他们在海边扎营。
The couple spent all day by the sea, and motored to the hotel in the evening. 这对夫妇白天在海边呆了一天，晚上乘车回旅馆。
The children enjoyed playing by the sea, kicking up the sand into each other's faces. 孩子们喜欢在海边玩耍，把沙子踢到伙伴的脸上。
5. on the sea 的意思是"在海上"，常与 ship, boat, sail 等连用。例如：
Boats sail on the sea. 船航行于海上。

♣ 下面两组中短语的意思不同：
{ go to sea 去当水手
{ go to the sea 到海滨去
{ all at sea 迷失船位
{ at full sea 不知所措

♣ ***sea, ocean***
两词的意思不同，前者是海，后者是洋，在面积的划分上，海是洋的一部分。

正误解析

1. 知识的海洋深而广。
［误］The knowledge sea is deep and broad.
［正］The sea of knowledge is broad and deep.
［析］sea 不受其他名词修饰，但 sea of 可修饰其他名词，如 a sea of faces（无数面孔），a sea of troubles（无穷的麻烦），a sea of red flags（红旗似海）等，都是形容数量之多。
2. 他到海边度假去了。
［误］He went to sea for his vacation.
［正］He went to the sea for his vacation.
［析］go to the sea（＝ go to the seaside）表示"到海边去"，go to sea（＝ become a sailor）表示"出海，当水手"。
3. 我们经常在海里游泳。
［误］We often swim on the sea.
［误］We often swim at sea.
［正］We often swim in the sea.
［析］"在海里游泳"是 swim in the sea，at sea 指在海上航行，on the sea 指"在海上，在海边"。
4. 大约四分之三的地球被海水覆盖。
［误］About three quarters of the Earth is covered by seas.
［正］About three quarters of the Earth is covered by sea.
［析］sea 表示"海水"时为不可数名词；但当 sea 作"海浪"或"汹涌的波涛"解时多作复数。
5. 我不懂这问题，我茫然不知所措。
［误］I can't understand this problem; I'm all at the sea.
［正］I can't understand this problem; I'm all at sea.
［析］sea 往往和 all 或 completely 连用，

S

构成 be all〔completely〕 at sea 的结构,表示"茫然""摸不着头脑",sea 前面不加冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］ deep, ocean, waves
［反义词］ air, land
［词源］ ＜古英语 sæ(海洋)

seal

☞ *n*. ［siːl］ (seals)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**海豹** animal with flippers that lives near and in the sea and eats fish
2. Ⓒ**印章,印鉴,图章** symbols or words pressed into wax, clay, paper etc. to show that sth is approved or official
3. Ⓒ**封条,封蜡** part of a lid or opening that must be broken to reach inside a container
4. Ⓒ**(保证、确认等的)印戳** sth that gives assurance

词汇搭配

动词＋～

affix〔stamp〕 a ～盖章
break〔take off〕 a ～启封
engrave a ～刻图章
pass the ～盖有图章
put the ～ on 在…封口处打上封印
set ～ to the paper 在文件上盖章
set the ～ on 结束某事

形容词＋～

female〔male, young〕 ～母〔公,小〕海豹

介词＋～

a colony of ～s 一群海豹
under ～盖有印鉴(的)
under ～ of secrecy 约定保守秘密
with sb's ～经某人盖章的

～＋介词

～ of approval 批准的盖章
～ of friendship 友谊的象征

句型例句

They saw many seals off the Coast of Alaska. 他们在阿拉斯加海岸外看见很多海豹。
The letter bears the seal of the king. 这封信有国王的封印。
I've bought a seal to put around the edge of the bath. 我买了一种密封胶涂在浴缸边缘上。

常用短语

♣ ***seal of approval***
正式认可 formal approval
The scheme has the chairman's seal of approval. 这一计划得到主席的批准。

♣ ***set the seal on***
使成定局,使确定下来,认可 bring to an end in a suitable way; formally end
This international award has set the seal on a long and distinguished career. 这项国际奖的授予是对一项长久而崇高的事业的肯定。

☞ *v*. ［siːl］ (seals; sealed; sealing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **盖章于** fix a seal
2. *vt*. **密封** fasten or close tightly
3. *vt*. **决定** settle; decide

基本要点

1. seal 用作名词时的意思是"印章",转化为动词的意思是"盖章于…上",引申可表示"封""封口""封住""最后确定"等。
2. seal 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the area shut 封锁这一地区
～ bargain 确认交易
～ a parcel 封好包裹

～＋副词

～ authoritatively 权威地最后确定
～ automatically 自动密封
～ effectively 有效地密封
～ firmly 牢牢地封住
～ hermetically 密封住
～ immediately 马上确定
～ impartially 公正地确定
～ legally 合法盖章于…上
～ nominally 名义上密封
～ officially 正式密封
～ in 把某物密封起来不使其外泄
～ the flavour in 保存味道
～ off the area 封锁了这一地区
～ off from the outside world 与外界隔绝
～ up the cracks in the window 把窗子的缺口堵死
～ up the documents for safekeeping 把这些文件封存起来

～＋介词

～ by〔with〕用…封住
～ to book(两眼)盯着书本,专心看书

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
She sealed the letter. 她把信封上了。
We sealed our agreement with a handshake. 我们最后以握手表示达成了协议。
The arrival of reinforcements sealed our victory. 增援部队的到来决定了我们的胜利。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The medicine was sealed in small capsules. 这种药密封在小胶囊里。
Her lips were sealed by a promise. 她的嘴被她的诺言封住了。
The envelope was firmly sealed. 这信封封得很牢。
His doom is sealed. 他的劫数已定。
The agreement has been signed and sealed. 协定已经签字盖章。
The bargain was sealed. 买卖成交了。

常用短语

♣ ***seal off*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
封闭 close tightly so as not to allow entrance or escape
▲*seal sth* ⇔ *off*
The police have sealed off the area where the murdered girl was found. 警察已把发现被害女孩的那一地区封锁起来了。

♣ ***seal up*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
把…封起来 close tightly
▲*seal sth* ⇔ *up*
They sealed up the cracks in the window to stop the icy wind from blowing in. 他们把窗户的缝隙糊起来,不让寒风吹进室内。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. figure, mark, stamp, symbol

seam

☞ *n*. ［siːm］ (seams)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**缝** a line of stitches joining two pieces of cloth, leather, etc.
2. Ⓒ**接口,接合处** the line where two edges meet
3. Ⓒ**层,矿层** a narrow band of mineral between masses of other rocks

句型例句

Sew the split seams of the shirt. 把衬衣上裂开的线缝缝上。
The seams of the boat must be filled in if they leak. 如果船板接缝漏水就一定要填补好。
There were coal seams under the small town. 那个小镇的地下有好多煤层。

search

☞ *v*. ［sɜːtʃ］ (searches; searched; searching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **找寻** be in search of
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **搜查,搜索,探查** look through; go over carefully; look for

基本要点

1. search 的基本意思是"搜查",指怀着发现某物的希望而认真、深入地寻找或调查,多指搜索、检查犯罪的人或违禁的、丢失的东西。强调所用的努力及其彻底性,含有对立或不满的意味,用于比喻可表示"冥思苦想"等。
2. search 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其后可跟人、房屋、衣袋等名词或代词作宾语。
3. search 的目的物常用 for 引出,而搜寻的地方常用介词 through 引出。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a place 搜索某地
～ every deedbox 找遍了文件箱
～ every part of the building 对全楼进行了搜查
～ passers-by 搜查行人
～ sb's conscience 自我反省
～ sb's face 察看某人的脸色
～ sb's heart 自我反省
～ sb's memory 想了又想,苦思良久
～ sb's pocket 在衣袋里摸索
～ the apartment building 搜查公寓
～ the dictionary 查词典
～ the hamlet 搜遍了整个村子
～ the house 搜查房子
～ the mountains 搜山
～ the neighbourhood 搜索附近一带
～ the records 仔细查阅记载
～ the sky 搜索天空
～ the train 搜查火车
～ the travellers 搜查过往的行人
～ the whole town 搜遍全城
～ the wound 探查伤口

～＋副词

S

～ annoyingly 令人讨厌地搜索
～ artfully 狡猾地搜索
～ blindly 盲目地搜索
～ bravely 勇敢地搜索
～ breathlessly 匆忙搜索
～ briefly 短暂地搜索
～ carefully 仔细地搜查
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地搜索
～ challengingly 具有挑战性地搜索
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地搜索
～ decisively 彻底搜索
～ deliberately 故意搜索
～ diligently 努力地搜索
～ energetically 充满活力地搜索
～ frantically 狂热搜索
～ fruitlessly 无结果地搜索
～ generally 一般性地搜索
～ impetuously 鲁莽地搜索
～ importunately 急切地搜索
～ informally 非正式地搜索
～ instinctively 本能地搜索
～ insultingly 侮辱性地搜索
～ legally 合法搜索
～ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地搜索
～ masterfully 专横地搜索
～ normally 正常搜索
～ partly 部分搜索
～ patiently 耐心地搜索
～ professionally 熟练地搜索
～ purposely 特意地搜索
～ regularly 定期地搜索
～ relentlessly 残酷地搜索
～ remarkably 翔实可靠地搜索
～ scrupulously 谨慎地搜索
～ selectively 有选择地搜索
～ sententiously 故作庄严地搜索
～ spontaneously 自发地搜索
～ strictly 严格搜索
～ symbolically 象征性地搜索
～ thoroughly 彻底地搜查
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地搜索
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地搜索
～ unkindly 非善意地搜索
～ about 四出寻找
～ about for food 四出寻找食物
～ out 寻找,找出,查出
～ out book 找出书
～ out the real murderer 找到真正的凶手

～＋介词

～ after 寻找,探求
～ after happiness 追求幸福
～ after the lost key 寻找丢失的钥匙
～ after truth 追求真理
～ for 寻找,查找,搜索
～ for bodies 寻找死尸
～ for clues 查找线索
～ for evidence 找证据
～ for lost child 寻找失踪的孩子
～ for references 找资料
～ for the keys 寻找钥匙
～ for the missing papers 寻找丢失的文件
～ into 调查
～ into the matter 调查此事
～ over the city 搜遍全城
～ through 查遍
～ through all the drawers 寻遍所有的抽屉
～ through documents 查遍各文件
～ through purse 翻遍手袋
～ to the root of it 追根究底

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

They searched for eight days without finding a single clue. 他们一连搜索了八天,没有发现一点线索。
We searched here and there, but could not find her. 我们到处找她,但还是找不到。
The police have been searching around all day, stopping people and asking questions. 警察整天在周围搜查,拦住行人加以盘问。
Her eyes were searching round. 她的眼光搜寻了一遍。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Eight soldiers with rifles searched them from head to foot. 八个拿枪的士兵把他们从头到脚搜个遍。
Two of the agents searched him, then led him out. 两个特务搜查了他的全身,然后把他带了出去。
The enemy militia were searching all travellers. 敌方民兵正在搜查过往的行人。
They searched a criminal to see what he had in his pockets. 他们搜查犯人,看他的口袋里有何物。
They searched him thoroughly, but nothing was found on him. 他们在他身上彻底搜查,但什么东西也没搜到。
They searched Schweik thoroughly and found nothing except a pipe and some matches. 他们把帅克从头到脚搜查了一遍,除了一只烟斗和几根火柴之外,什么也没查出来。
They searched every deedbox they had, but could not find the will. 他们找遍了文件箱但未找到遗嘱。
We searched the whole town but could not find a barber-shop open. 我们跑遍全城也没有找到一家开门的理发店。
They even searched their homes without any reason. 他们甚至毫无理由地搜查了他们的家。
They searched the hamlet but were unable to find a single grain of food. 他们搜遍了整个村子,连一粒粮食也未找到。
They searched every part of the building. 他们在全楼进行了搜查。
The enemy had searched the mountains for fifteen days without result. 敌人在山里搜了15天,都毫无结果。
They searched every nook and corner. 他们把每个角落都搜遍了。
They hastily dispatched troops to search the neighbourhood. 他们匆忙派兵搜索了附近一带。
The man searched the whole house with a flashlight inside out. 那人拿着电筒把整个屋子里里外外搜查了一遍。
Big searchlights are searching the sky. 巨大的探照灯正搜索着天空。
The cold wind searched the streets. 寒风吹遍了大街小巷。
The doctor searched the wound and found the bullet. 医生探查伤口,找到了弹头。
He searched the records of the case. 他仔细翻阅了这个案件的记录。
I've searched my memory, but I can't remember that man's name. 我想了又想,但记不起这个人的名字。
Who was this Tom? Johnson searched his memory. 这个汤姆是谁?约翰逊思索着。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The house was searched very carefully. 这栋房子被十分仔细地搜查了。
They were searched every time they went through the gate. 他们每次进门时都要被搜身。
In those days, our workers had no personal rights. We were searched thoroughly on entering and leaving the factory. 那时候,我们工人没有人权,进出厂都要被搜身检查。
The suitcases were searched at the custom-house. 这些手提箱在海关受到了检查。

常用短语

♣***search after*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

▲*search after sb/sth*

1. 寻找 look for
   For a whole day they searched after the lost child. 这个丢失的孩子他们找了一整天。
2. 追求 seek; purpose; go after
   He said he was searching after truth. 他说他在追求真理。

♣***search for*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

搜索,搜寻 look carefully for

▲*search for sb/sth*

They searched for him everywhere. 他们到处搜寻他。
We searched in vain for the missing child. 我们到处寻找那孩子,但没有找到。
She next searched for a piece of blotting paper. 接着她又去找一张吸墨纸。
She climbed the slippery slope with difficulty to search for herbs. 她艰难地爬上滑坡寻找药草。
For over 100 years, men have been searching for gold in the hills. 一百多年来,人们一直在山里寻找金子。
The newly married couple searched for rooms more suited to their needs. 这对新婚夫妇到处寻找更适合他们需要的房子。
He who would search for pearls must dive below. 要想找珍珠,就得下深海。
After he felt better, he searched for work at the various mills. 他感到好些后,就在各工厂找工作。

▲*search sb/sth for sb/sth*

The policemen searched them for concealed weapons. 警察对他们进行了搜身,查找暗藏的武器。
In his off-hours he searched the public library for references. 下班之后他就到公共图书馆去查找资料。
She was searching the shops for Jim's present. 她为了给吉姆买件礼物,找遍了所有的店铺。
The villagers are helping to search the woods for the missing child. 村民们正在帮助搜索树林寻找那个失踪的孩子。
I have searched my mind for a reason, but can't find one. 我绞尽脑汁寻找原因,但是没找到。
She searched his face for some indication of how he felt. 她在他脸上寻找某种能显示他感受的迹象。

♣***search into*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)

调查 investigate; inquire

▲*search into sth*

They are searching into this matter. 他们正在调查这件事。

♣ ***search me***
〈口〉我哪里知道？我可不知道 I don't know
〔说明〕search me 相当于 I have no idea 或 I have no knowledge of what you are asking about。
"What's the time?""Search me! I haven't got a watch.""几点了？""我可不知道，我没戴表。"

♣ ***search out*** （*v. + adv.*）
找到，查出 find out or uncover by searching
▲*search sb/sth ⇔ out*
The police were trying to search out the real murderer. 警察正尽力找出真正的凶手。
He searched out an old friend of his in a small town. 在小镇上他找到一位老朋友。
It took me several weeks to search out the book that I wanted. 我费了几个星期的时间才找到我需要的那本书。
They are trying to search out the few remaining errors in the script. 他们正在努力查找原稿中所留下的少数错误。
We have searched out all the facts we need. 我们已经弄清了我们所需要的全部事实真相。
The lawyer searched out the weaknesses in the witness's statement. 律师从证人的证词中找出了破绽。
They have made up their minds to search out new techniques. 他们决心寻找新技术。

♣ ***search through*** （*v. + prep.*）
搜遍，查遍 examine carefully and thoroughly
▲*search through sth*
He searched through his pockets for a cigarette. 他摸遍衣袋想找支烟。
You can search through his autobiography without finding a single reference to his first wife. 你可以翻遍他的自传，可是你不会找到一点点有关他第一个妻子的情况。
▲*search through sth for sb/sth*
Police with dogs are searching through the building for the criminal. 警察带着警犬在大楼里搜捕该罪犯。
I spent ten minutes searching through the drawer for the key, and it was in my pocket all the time! 我花了 10 分钟翻遍抽屉找钥匙，而钥匙竟一直在我的口袋里！
I spent half an hour searching through dictionaries for the meaning of that word. 我花了半个小时的时间在许多字典中寻找那个字的意义。

词语辨异

♣ ***search，search for***
search 和 search for 都是"搜寻""搜查"的意思，当 search 用作及物动词时，其后直接接名词，如房屋，人身，衣袋等，其后直接接人时，是"搜身"的意思；search for 则强调有目的，当后面接人时，是"寻找"的意思。试比较下面两个句子的异同：
The policemen are searching for the secret agent.
警察正在搜捕这个特务。
The policemen searched the secret agent.
警察对这个特务进行了搜身。

♣ ***search after，search for***
这两个短语的共同意思是"搜寻""搜查"，常可换用。其区别是：
1.后者比前者更常用。
2.前者可表示"追求"，而后者无此义。
3.后者中的 search 可带宾语，即 search sb/sth for sb/sth，而前者不能这样用。

♣ ***search，explore，hunt，seek***
这四个词都有"寻找""搜索"的意思。其区别在于：第一，hunt 和 search 都是指搜寻具体的人或某一具体事物，而 seek 则指对崇高目的或抽象事物的追求或向往；explore 指对未知事物或新生事物的探索、观察与研究。第二，hunt 含有急切的意味，也常指无结果地寻找，而另外三词没有此种意味。例如：
A police patrol was organized to search for him. 警察巡逻队被组织起来去寻找他。
We must explore all the possibilities. 我们必须探讨所有的可能性。
We are earnestly seeking after the truth. 我们在认真地寻找真理。
I've hunted high and low for my socks. 我到处在找我的短袜。

♣ ***search，find***
参见 find 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［sɜːtʃ］ （searches）

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **搜索，寻找，探查** act of searching

基本要点

1. search 用作名词时，意思是"寻找""找寻"，指仔细寻找某人或事物的动作，既可作可数名词，又可作不可数名词。指一次具体的寻找时，可加不定冠词 a。
2. search 接介词 of 侧重"寻找的对象"；接介词 for 侧重"寻找的目的"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid a ～避开搜查
begin a ～ 开始搜捕
carry out a ～进行搜查
end a ～结束搜查
escape ～逃避搜查
finish a ～结束搜查
make a ～搜查，寻找
undertake a ～进行搜索

形容词 + ～

careful ～仔细的搜查
close ～严密的搜查
hole-and-corner ～秘密搜查
house-to-house ～挨家挨户搜查
massive ～大规模的搜查
public ～公开搜查，当众搜查
secret ～秘密搜查
systematic ～有步骤的搜寻
vain ～毫无结果的搜查

名词 + ～

body ～搜身
house ～搜查房子
literature ～文献检索
sea ～海上搜救

介词 + ～

in ～ of a cheap hotel 寻找便宜的旅馆
in ～ of a missing child 寻找失踪的小孩
in ～ of an opportunity to rise 寻找晋升的机会
in ～ of employment 求职
right of ～搜查权

～ + 介词

～ for 对…的探求
～ for suitable gifts 寻找适当的礼物
～ for the little girl 寻找小姑娘
～ for the lost book 寻找丢失的书
～ for the missing aircraft 搜索失踪的飞机
～ for truth 对真理的追求
～ for weapons 搜查武器

句型例句

The search was abandoned when night came. 入夜，搜查活动中止了。
A search was made at once of his room. 他的房间立刻受到搜查。
I found the lock after a long search. 我找了老长时间才找到这把锁。
A massive sea search has failed to find any survivors. 经过大规模的海上搜救仍未找到幸存者。
The police search discovered no illegal drugs on the ship. 警察搜查了这艘船，并没有发现什么违禁药品。
The soldiers were carrying out house to house searches. 士兵们正在挨门逐户地搜查。

常用短语

♣ ***in search of***
寻找，寻求 searching for sb/sth
He ran in search of her. 他跑去找她。
The boys went in search of something to eat. 男孩子们找吃的去了。
The herdsmen are living a settled life instead of roaming from place to place in search of water and grass. 牧民们过着定居的生活，不再为了找水草而到处游牧。
I'm in search of a house to let. 我在寻找出租的房屋。
I went off in search of a garage where I could buy some petrol. 我跑去寻找加油站买汽油。
They went over nationwide in search of uranium mines. 他们为了探寻铀矿走遍了全国。
Scientists are in search of a cure for the disease. 科学家想研究出治疗这种疾病的方法。
Birds fly south in search of winter sun. 群鸟南飞，寻觅冬天的阳光。

♣ ***search after***
寻找 act of searching
His search after fame ended in failure. 他追求名望，最后以失败而告终。

♣ ***search for***
寻找 act of searching
The search for the missing man has not been successful. 失踪的男子至今没有找到。
The police will leave no stone unturned in their search for the bank robbers. 警察千方百计缉捕抢劫银行者。
Their search for the escaped convict went on for several days. 他们对逃跑的罪犯的寻找用了好几天。
Volunteers joined the search for the lost sheep. 有人自告奋勇地来寻找那失踪的绵羊。
They made a search for their subject books. 他们寻找有关自己学术专业的书籍。
I have made a search for the missing letter. 我已查找过那封遗失的信。
We did a computer search for all the hy-

phenated words. 我们用电脑查找所有用连字符连接的词。

正误解析

他们立刻起程去寻找这个丢失的女孩。
[误] They started off at once in search for the missing girl.
[正] They started off at once in search of the missing girl.
[析] in search of 为固定短语,意思是"找寻",其中的 of 不能换为 for。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* examine, explore, hunt, inspect, investigate, scrutinize, seek, track *n.* examination, exploration, hunt, investigation, quest, expedition
[词源] <古法语 *cercher*(奔走,探索,搜索)

sea·son

n. ['si:zn] (seasons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **季(节)** part of the year distinguished according to its particular type of weather
2. Ⓒ **节期,时期** time of the year when sth is easily available or common, or when a certain activity takes place

基本要点

1. season 的基本意思是"季节",即一年中有某个特点的时期,可指每年以气候为标志的"时节,时令";每年以活动为标志的季节;体育比赛的"赛季";某些农业季节;种植季节;动物的交配季节;渔猎季节;节日,尤指圣诞节节期等。也可指社交繁忙时期、系列专题音乐会、戏剧会演时期等。
2. season 是可数名词,有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

close a ~宣告某季节的结束,过了旺季
divide into ~s 分成季节
end a ~结束一个季节
enjoy a ~愉快地过一个季节
expect a ~期望一个季节
have a ~有个季节
open a ~宣告某季节的开始,进入旺季
spend a ~度过一个季节
start a ~开始一个季节

形容词+~

all ~s 四季
busy ~繁忙的季节
close ~禁猎期
cold ~寒冷的季节
dead ~淡季,闲季
dry ~旱季
dull ~淡季
high ~旺季
hot ~热季
low ~淡季
musical ~音乐季节
open ~狩猎季节
rainy ~雨季
rush ~旺季,忙季
social ~社交季节
the best ~最好的季节
unfruitful ~没有收获的季节
wet ~湿季

名词+~

breeding ~繁殖期
cherry ~樱桃花盛开期
Christmas ~圣诞节前后
farming ~农作季节
fishing ~捕鱼季节
growing ~生长时期
holiday ~休假〔旅游〕的旺季
hunting ~狩猎季节
mating ~动物的交配季节
nesting ~筑巢产卵期
planting ~种植季节
shooting ~狩猎期
sowing ~播种季节
swimming ~游泳季节
the Spring Festival ~春节时令
tourist ~旅游季节
opera ~歌剧荟萃期
the baseball ~棒球赛季
the basketball ~篮球赛季
the football ~足球赛季
the harvest ~收获季节
theatre ~戏剧会演期

~+名词

~ ticket 季票

介词+~

at a ~在一个季节里
at all ~s 一年四季
before ~早于季节
behind ~迟于季节
for a ~短时期
for the ~就这个季节来说
in ~当今,应时,在旺季,在狩猎期
word in ~及时的劝告
in and out of ~任何时候,一年到头
out of ~已过时的
through the four ~s 一年四季

~+介词

~ for a journey 旅行时节
~ for harvesting 收获的季节
~ for the tourist industry 适于旅游的季节
~ of flowers 花开季节

句型例句

Spring is my favourite season. 春天是我最喜欢的季节。
There are four seasons in a year. 一年中有四季。
It's a little too warm for the season. 就季节来说,天气暖和了一点。
Plants grow fast in the warmest season. 植物在最暖和的季节生长很快。
Between seasons, they dug medicinal roots, hunted and picked mushrooms. 农闲的季节里,他们就挖药材、打猎或采蘑菇。
The spring-sowing season has set in. 春播季节到来了。
The rainy season is coming. 雨季就要来临。
The reservoir can even out the flow of the river by controlling floods during rainy seasons and releasing water in dry periods. 水库通过雨季蓄洪和在旱季泄洪来调节河流的流量。
The enemy is going to deliver an attack during the dry season. 敌人准备在旱季发动攻势。
The female turtle, every breeding season, has to forsake the open ocean. 每到繁殖季节,雌海龟就得离开大海。
The football season begins next week. 足球赛季下周开始。
With only one good pitcher this season, I'm afraid we have all our eggs in one basket. 在这个赛季里,我们队里只有一名好投手,胜败如何,全在他一人手里了。
After Christmas is the quiet season for business. 圣诞节后是商业的淡季。
It is always advisable to book early when you want a hotel room during the tourist season. 要想在旅游旺季住旅馆,早点登记总是明智的。
The couple came to spend the season in Paris. 那对夫妇在巴黎度过了一段时间。
This is the season for sleeveless dresses. 现在是穿无袖连衣裙的时候了。
They employ day-labourers during the busy season. 他们忙时要雇短工。
The young people had so much fun during the holiday season. 假期里年轻人玩得很开心。
The store was dressing its display windows for the Christmas season. 这家商店正在装饰其圣诞节期间的陈列橱窗。

常用短语

♣ ***in season***

1. 当令的,应时的 at the time when they are usually ready for eating
Strawberries are in season this month. 这个月草莓要上市了。
Fruit is cheapest in season. 当令水果最便宜。
2. (尤指生意)处于旺季 at the busiest time of year
Hotels cost more in season. 旺季旅馆住宿贵一些。
3. 一年中准许捕猎时期 at the time of year when certain animals may be legally hunted
Grouse will soon be in season again. 允许捕猎松鸡的时期又快到了。
4. 中听 pleasant to the ear; agreeable to the hearer
It's none too many for a word in season. 话不投机半句多。

♣ ***out of season***

(花等)落令,凋谢;淡季 (flowers etc.) not in season
The price is so high because lilacs are out of season now. 丁香花现已落令,所以售价如此昂贵。
Holiday prices are lower out of season. 在度假淡季,度假费用较低。

正误解析

1. 现在不是桃子上市的季节。
[误] This is not the season of peaches.
[正] This is not the season for peaches.
[析] the season for 表示"…上市的季节",其中介词用 for,不用 of。
2. 苹果即将上市。
[误] Apples will be in the season soon.
[正] Apples will be in season soon.
[析] in season 表示"上市",season 前不需定冠词 the。
3. 现在是螃蟹落令季节。
[误] Crabs are out of the season now.
[正] Crabs are out of season now.
[析] out of season 表示"不当令"或"落市",这里 season 前不可带定冠词 the。
4. 他在 1969 年春季回到了故乡。
[误] He returned to his hometown in the

spring season of 1969.
［正］He returned to his hometown in the spring of 1969.
［析］“春季”只说 spring，不说 spring season，夏秋冬亦同。
5.他每个季度末付房租。
［误］He pays his rent at the end of each season.
［正］He pays his rent at the end of each quarter.
［析］指“季度”(即三个月)时，须用 quarter。一年虽也可分为 4 个 season，但每个 season 并不一定 3 个月。

学习参考

1.“一年四季”可说 the four seasons 或 the seasons，前面应加定冠词 the。
2.“季票”可说 season ticket 或 season。这种说法只限于口语。美国人常用 commutation ticket。

☞ *v*. ['siːzn] (seasons; seasoned; seasoning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使适应；使适用** cause to be acclimatized, etc.; make suitable for use
2. *vt*. **调味** flavour (food) (with salt, pepper, etc.)
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)变干燥** (cause to) become dry

基本要点

1. season 用作名词时意思是“季节”，转化为动词意为“使某人适应某种气候”，引申可指“适用”，也可表示以加盐、胡椒粉、香料等方法“调味”，还可指使木材“变干燥”等。
2. season 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。作“使适应”解时，常与介词 to 连用；与 with 连用表示“给…加调料”，用于文章、诗歌等，表示“添加…使更有趣〔生动〕”。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

～ birch 充分风干后的桦树
～ oak 充分风干后的橡树
～ wood 使木材变干

〜＋副词

～ deftly 熟练地调味
～ deliciously 味道调得很可口
～ professionally 专业性地使变干燥
～ pungently 味道调得很刺鼻
～ quickly 干得很快
～ richly 味道调得很重
～ skillfully 熟练地调味

〜＋介词

～ for the passage 适应航海
～ to 使适应
～ to cold 适应寒冷
～ with 给…加调料，添加…使更有趣〔生动〕
～ with a few inventions 添加虚构情节使之更生动
～ with salt 给…加盐调味

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Timber seasons quickly in the wind. 木材在风里干得很快。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The carpenter taught us how to season wood. 这位木匠教我们怎样对木材进行干燥处理。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The timber has been seasoned well. 这木材现在已干燥了。
Make sure the timber is well seasoned. 务必把木材好好风干。
The actor was seasoned by years of performing. 这位演员因多年舞台表演而变得成熟了。

常用短语

♣ ***season to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
使适应 cause to be acclimatized, etc.
▲*season sb to sth*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was seasoned to the hard life. 他过惯了艰苦的生活。
The young people from the South have been seasoned to the severe cold of the North. 南方来的青年人已经适应了北方的严寒。

♣ ***season with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲*season sth with sth*
1.给…加调料 give (food) the taste of (sth such as salt)
Season the soup with salt and pepper. 放点盐和胡椒把汤味弄得浓一些。
He seasoned beef with curry. 他用咖喱给牛肉调味。
She seasoned the meat with plenty of pepper. 她加了大量的胡椒给肉调味。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He likes to eat mutton which was seasoned with garlic. 他喜欢吃用大蒜调味的羊肉。
2.添加…使更有趣〔生动〕 make (sth) more lively by adding (sth)
I think she has been seasoning her story with a few inventions. 我认为她的故事里添加了一些虚构的情节。
He seasoned his lecture with pleasant anecdotes. 他在讲座中插进一些有趣的轶事，使之更加生动。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Haas's article was seasoned with some amusing examples. 哈斯的文章中添加了一些有趣的实例。
His talk was always seasoned with humour. 他的谈话总是风趣幽默。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *seson*(播种的时节)

seat

☞ *n*. [siːt] (seats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**座位** a place for sitting
2. Ⓒ**所在地，场所** a place where a particular activity happens
3. Ⓒ**席位，职位** a place as a member of an official or controlling body

基本要点

1. seat 用作名词时的基本意思是“座位”，指供人坐的东西，如椅子，也可指供人坐的地方，如火车的坐席。是可数名词，有复数形式。引申指某事物时可作“…的座部”解，用于人时可作人的“臀部”解。
2. seat 也可作“所在地”“活动中心”解，常与介词 of 连用。
3. seat 还可指议会、委员会的“席位，职位”。
4.在骑马术语中，seat 可作“骑姿”解。

词汇搭配

动词＋〜

arrange the ～排座次
assign ～分配座位
book a ～预订座位
change a ～换座位
exchange ～对换座位
find a ～找座位
get a ～得到座位
give a ～ to 给…让座
give up sb's ～放弃座位
have a ～有座位
keep sb's ～保留座位
lost ～未当选
occupy a ～占座
offer a ～ to 给…让座位
take sb's ～就座
win ～当选
hold a ～占有一个席位
lose sb's ～失去席位，未能当选为议员
obtain a ～取得一席位
resign sb's ～辞去(国会)议席
win a ～取得一个席位，当选国会议员

形容词＋〜

back ～后座
comfortable ～舒适的座位
empty ～空座位
front ～前部座位
front-row ～前排座位
hot ～(处死刑的)电椅
legitimate ～合法席位
reserved ～预订的座位
unoccupied ～空座位
vacant ～空座位

名词＋〜

box ～包厢座位
bucket ～可翻起的凹背单人座位
cane ～藤椅
car ～汽车座位
jump ～折叠式座位
love ～双人坐椅〔沙发〕
spindle ～轴座
stone ～石凳
suicide ～司机旁边的座位
Cabinet ～内阁席位
county ～县城所在地
school ～学校所在地

〜＋名词

～ cushion 坐垫

介词＋〜

off sb's ～离座
on the front ～在前座

〜＋介词

～ for ladies 女宾座位
～ for the press 记者席位
～ in a theatre 剧院中的座位
～ in the parliament 议会中的席位
～ in the train 火车上的座位
～ of a bus 公共汽车的座位
～ of a car 汽车上的座位
～ on a carriage 马车上的座位
～ of commerce 商业中心
～ of learning 求学之地，学府

～ of pain 痛的部位
～ of war 战场

句型例句

The furniture hadn't arrived so we were using crates as seats. 家具还没运来，所以我们坐在大木箱上。
These desks and seats can be adjusted to the height of any child. 这些桌椅可以随儿童的身高而调整。
The seats were placed so that we could admire the view. 他们把座位摆得使我们可以观赏景色。
These seats are reserved for old people. 这些座位是留给老人坐的。
Shall we change seats? 我们换座位好不好？
Mary exchanged seats with Anne. 玛丽和安妮交换座位。
There are many vacant seats in the theater. 剧场里有很多空座位。
There are two empty seats in the room. 在屋中有两个座位。
She rose from her seat to protest. 她从座位上站起来提出抗议。
I sit in the front seat of all. 我坐在前面的座位上。
There's no danger—keep your seats, please. 没有危险——请坐在你们的座位上不要动。
In the bus, this man gave his seat to the old woman. 在公共汽车上，这位好心人把座位让给了那个老太太。
We reserved seats on the train. 我们预订了火车座位。
Have you reserved our theatre seats? 你们预订了我们的戏院座位了吗？
The naughty child received several slaps on his seat. 这个调皮捣蛋的小孩屁股上被打了好几巴掌。
My seat's rather sore from horse riding! 我骑马把屁股都骑痛了！
He had grass stains on the seat of his trousers. 他裤子的臀部沾上了青草的污渍。
Don't put your feet on the seat of the chair. 别把脚放在椅座上。
There was a cushion on the seat of the chair. 有一个靠垫放在了椅子上。
Hollywood is the seat of the film industry. 好莱坞是电影业的中心。
Oxford and Cambridge are England's most famous seats of learning. 牛津和剑桥是英国最有名的学府。
London is the British seat of government. 伦敦是英国政府的所在地。
Mr. Smith has a seat in the House of Commons. 史密斯先生是下院的议员。
She won a seat in the Parliament at the election. 她在选举中赢得了议会中的席位。
She's got a good seat. 她骑马的姿势很优美。

常用短语

♣ ***by the seat of one's pants***
〈非正〉凭直觉，凭本能 do sth by instinct rather than careful thought
Pilots in the early days of aviation flew by the seat of their pants. 在人类从事航空的初期，飞机驾驶员全凭直觉飞行。

♣ ***take a back seat***
1. 靠边站 stand aside; step aside; get out of the way
You should take a back seat in this matter and let the two sides settle their own battle. 在这个问题上你应该靠边站，让双方去解决他们自己的分歧。
2. 处于次要地位 behave as if one were unimportant; take a less prominent part in sth
I prefer to take a back seat in this matter. 在这件事情上我宁可唱配角。
After five years as a director, she's decided to take a back seat. 在当了5年经理之后，她已决定退居二线。

♣ ***take a seat***
请坐 please sit down
Won't you take a seat? 请坐，好吗？

♣ ***take one's seat***
坐下，就座 be seated; seated on one's place
More men entered and took their seats. 更多的人进来并坐了下来。
She bought a magazine and took her seat in the train. 她买了份杂志，就在她火车上的座位坐下来。
The show is about to start, ladies and gentlemen, so please take your seats. 电影就要开始了，先生们，女士们，请对号入座。

词语辨异

♣ ***seat, bench, chair, sofa***
参见 bench 条。

学习参考

the driver's seat(驾驶员座位), in the driver's seat(管理,负责), 是美式英语; the driving seat(驾驶员座位), in the driving seat(管理,负责), 是英式英语。

☞ ***v.*** [siːt] (seats; seated; seating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使就座** cause or help to sit
2. *vt.* **使就职** cause to assume or take office
3. *vt.* **修理…的座〔底部〕** repair the seat or bottom of
4. *vt.* **可容纳若干座位** (of a room, table, etc.) have room for seats for

基本要点

1. seat 用作名词时意思是"座位"，转化为动词意为"使就座"，引申可表示"使就职"，还可表示"安装〔固定〕…的座〔底部〕""可容纳若干座位"等。
2. seat 只用作及物动词，作"使就座""使就职"解时，一般接人或反身代词作宾语，常用于 be ～ed 结构。
3. seat 常与介词 at 连用表示"坐在…的旁边"，与 on 连用表示"使(某人)坐在…的上面""把…安在…上"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a candidate 使候选人当选
～ a delegation 为代表团安排座位

～＋副词
～ abruptly 突然就职
～ calmly 冷静地坐下
～ carefully 小心地就座
～ drowsily 懒洋洋地坐下
～ exactly 精确地修理…的底座
～ idly 懒散地坐下
～ modestly 端庄地就座
～ musingly 沉思地坐下
～ peacefully 安静地坐下
～ regally 庄严地就座
～ rustically 粗俗地就座
～ wearily 萎靡地坐下

～＋介词
～ at 坐在…的旁边
～ on 使(某人)坐在…的上面，把…安在…上
～ a child on a stool 让小孩坐在凳子上
～ a machine on its support 把机器固定在底座上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Please seat yourself, sir. 请坐，先生。
He seated himself at the desk. 他自己坐在桌子旁。
He seated us and called to his daughter to bring tea. 他让我们坐下，然后叫他女儿端茶来。
I seated him in the chair. 我让他在椅子上坐下来。
The mother seated her child on a bench. 母亲把孩子放在凳子上坐好。
We seated our guest to the right of the chairman. 我们请来宾坐在主席的右边。
We can't seat all these people. 我们无法为所有这些人提供座位。
She is seating an old pair of trousers. 她正在修补旧裤子的后裆。
Our table seats eight. 我们的桌子可坐8人。
Our auditorium can seat 1500 people. 我们的礼堂能容纳1500人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Please be seated, gentlemen. 请坐下，先生们。
He then asked me to be seated. 然后他要我坐下。
Margaret was seated near the fire. 玛格丽特坐在火炉旁边。
They were seated at their desks. 他们在桌子边坐好了。
Make sure the washer is firmly seated before tightening the pipe. 旋紧水管之前，检查一下洗衣机是否已牢牢地固定在底座上了。
The queen of that country was seated last year. 那个国家的女王是去年登基的。
He was seated last October. 他于去年10月当选就职。
The chair should be seated. 这把椅子的底部应该修理一下了。

常用短语

♣ ***seat at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
坐在…的旁边 sit beside sth
▲*seat oneself at sth*
She seated herself at the writing-table, and began to write documents. 她坐在写字台旁，开始写文件。
No sooner had he finished supper than he seated himself at his desk. 一吃完晚饭，他就坐在书桌前。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
She was seated at the piano, with her back to them. 她坐在钢琴旁，背对着他们。

♣ ***seat on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 使(某人)坐在…的上面 make sb sit on sth
▲*seat sb/oneself on sth*
You could seat the baby on your knees. 你

S

可以让孩子坐在你的膝盖上。
She seated herself on the sofa. 她在沙发上坐下。
2.把…安在…上 install sth on sth
▲*seat sth on sth*
Seat the telescope on the tripod. 把望远镜固定在三脚架上。

词语辨异

♣ ***seat, sit***
这两个词都有"坐"的意思。它们的区别是:seat 作"使就座"解,是及物动词,一般和反身代词连用,或用于被动结构,强调坐在座位上, be seated 是正式用语; sit 作"坐"解,与 stand(站)相对,一般作不及物动词。例如:
Sit down, please.(请坐)。
此外, seat 还有"可容纳若干人"的意思,而 sit 无此义。例如:
Don't just sit there watching—come and help me! 别坐在那儿观看,过来帮帮我的忙吧!
The hall will seat 200. 这大厅将能容纳二百人。

正误解析

他在桌边坐下,开始工作。
[误] He seated at his desk and began to work.
[正] He seated himself at his desk and began to work.
[正] He was seated at his desk and began to work.
[析] seat 是及物动词,一般须接反身代词作宾语,或用 be seated 结构,表示"坐下,坐着"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** bench, centre, chair, location, place, situation, stool, couch
[词源] <中古英语 *sete*(放置,座)

sec·ond

☞ ***pron.*** ['sekənd]

双解释义

第二(个人或事物) second person or thing mentioned or occurring

句型例句

I'm the second in my family to go to university. 我是我们家第二个上大学的。
The first is better than the second. 第一个比第二个好。

☞ ***n.*** ['sekənd] (seconds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **第二名;第二类** the second person or thing in a particular grade or rank
2.Ⓟ **第二份食物** second helping of food
3.Ⓒ **秒** 60th part of a minute of time or of angular measurement
4.Ⓒ **瞬间,一会儿** short time; moment
5.Ⓒ **助手,助理** a person who helps another in a job or piece of work

词汇搭配

动词+~
take only a ~只用一会儿
介词+~
for a ~一秒钟,一会儿
in a ~一会儿
in a few ~s 几秒钟内

句型例句

Our team gets a second. 我们队得了第二名。
He quickly ate everything on his plate and asked for seconds. 他很快地把他盘里的东西吃光,然后又要了第二份。
It is needless to add that you are in want of a second. 你需要一个助手,那是不必说的。
The average flow of the river is 200 cubic meters per second. 这条河平均流量为每秒200立方米。
1°6′10″ stands for one degree, six minutes, and ten seconds. 1°6′10″代表一度六分十秒。
He said he will be back in a few seconds. 他说他一会儿就回来。

☞ ***num.*** ['sekənd]

双解释义

第二 next after first in size, importance, time, order, etc.

词汇搭配

~+名词
every ~ day 隔一天,隔日
the ~ nature 第二天性,根深蒂固的习惯

句型例句

Osaka is the second largest city in Japan. 大阪是日本第二大城市。
This second event was contemporary with the first. 第二个事件和第一个事件发生在同一时代。

☞ ***adj.*** ['sekənd]

双解释义

次等的,次要的 of an inferior or a less important kind

词汇搭配

~+介词
~ to 仅次于…的
~ to the United States 仅次于美国

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
We never use second quality ingredients to build building. 我们决不使用次等材料用于建筑。

常用短语

♣ ***second to none***
最好的 as good as the best
What method is second to none? 什么样的方法最有效?

☞ ***adv.*** ['sekənd]

双解释义

其次,以第二位 in second place; after anything else; after the others

句型例句

I liked the deluxe edition, but I could afford only a second best. 我喜欢精装版,但我只买得起一本稍差一点的。
Second again, we shouldn't do it in this way. 其次,我们不应该用这种方法来做它。
We can't give Smith the position, to begin with, he's too young; second, I want my son to have the job. 我们不能把这个职位给史密斯。第一,他太年轻;第二,我想让我儿子就任这一职位。

☞ ***v.*** ['sekənd] (seconds; seconded; seconding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **支持** support
2. *vt.* **赞成某提案** rise or speak formally in support of a motion to show that the proposer is not the only person in favour of it

基本要点

1.second 的基本意思是"支持"某人,也可表示"赞成"某议案或提案、"赞同"某人的观点等。
2.second 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a nomination 赞成某一任命
~ sb's view 赞同某人的观点
~+介词
~ for service 调动(某人)而委以特殊任务
~ sb for special duties 调派某人给予特殊任务
~ to 把(某人)调[派]到…工作一段时间
~ words with deeds 以行动支持自己的言论

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Will you second me if I ask him? 要是我求他,你帮我讲话吗?
I seconded the nomination. 我赞成这一任命。
◇用于 be ~ed 结构
He was seconded in his offer to help by several other friends. 他主动提出帮助他人,得到了他的几位朋友的支持。
His view was seconded by most judges. 他的观点获得了大多数评判员的赞同。

常用短语

♣ ***second for service*** (*v.*+*prep.*+*n.*)
调动(某人)而委以特殊任务 take (sb) from his ordinary duty and give his special duty
▲*second sb for service*
◇用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Brooks was seconded for service on the General's staff. 布鲁克斯奉命调到将军的参谋部工作。

♣ ***second to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
〈正〉把(某人)调[派]到…工作一段时间 allow (sb) to leave his usual job and work in (another place), often for a limited time
▲*second sb to sth*
◇常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
After fifteen years of teaching, he was seconded to the Ministry of Education to advise them on school planning. 任教15年后,他被调到教育部协助制定教育规划。
Jacelin was seconded to another branch of

S

the army to lead special training courses. 杰斯林被调到另一个部门去负责特种训练工作。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj*.** double, extra, following, further

［词源］ <古法语 *seconde*（下一个，第二，跟随）

sec•ond•ary

☞ ***adj*.** ['sekəndri]

双解释义

1. **次要的，次等的** of less importance, value, etc. than what is primary
2. **中级的，第二的** coming after sth that is first or primary

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

It's a question of secondary importance. 这是个次要的问题。

Secondary school means junior school and high school. 中学是指初中和高中。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

All other considerations are secondary to his safety. 现在首先要考虑的是他的安全，其他事均是次要的。

学习参考

secondary 还可用作可数名词，意思是"副手，次要人物"。例如：

She is the secondary in our department. 在我们部门里她是次要人物。

补充资料

［同义词］ lesser, smaller

［反义词］ primary, superior

se•cret

☞ ***adj*.** ['si:krət]

双解释义

秘密的，机密的 that other people are prevented from knowing about

基本要点

1. secret 的基本意思是"秘密的"，指躲藏、躲避或被隐藏起来，不让别人注意到或看到，在句中可用作定语或表语。也可作"保密的或不公开的"解，在句中作定语。
2. secret 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ agent 特务，间谍
～ alarm 暗自惊慌
～ code 密码
～ diplomacy 秘密外交
～ document 秘密文件
～ door 暗门
～ enemy 隐藏的敌人
～ harbour 偏僻的海港
～ joint 暗榫接合
～ marriage 秘密婚姻
～ meeting 秘密会议
～ negotiation 秘密谈判
～ parts 阴部
～ passage 暗道
～ rejoicing 暗自高兴
～ treaty 秘密条约
～ valley 幽谷

副词+～

strictly ～绝对机密的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He was tortured by the secret police, but they could not break his spirit. 他遭到秘密警察的拷打，但他们并不能摧毁他的精神。

They were forced to publish the secret news. 他们被迫公开秘闻。

You can't fool me, I know about your secret plan! 你骗不了我，我知道你的秘密计划！

He kept his money stored away in a secret place, lest his nephew should lay his hands on it. 他把钱藏在一个隐秘处，提防他侄儿拿到。

That is my secret cottage in the country. 那是我在郊野的秘密住所。

The kind medicine is based on a secret formula. 这种药是根据一种秘方制成的。

He's a devious, secret person and I don't trust him. 他是一个狡猾诡秘的人，我不信任他。

We discovered a secret passage behind the wall. 我们在墙后发现了秘密通道。

John is a secret admirer of Helen, though he has never spoken to her. 约翰暗自爱慕海伦，尽管他从未对她说过。

I'm a secret fan of soap operas on TV. 我从不声张我是电视剧迷。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The plan is secret. 这计划是秘密的。

These plans must be kept secret from enemy. 这些计划一定要对敌人保密。

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

He is rather secret about his private affairs. 他对自己的私事有点守口如瓶。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

He kept his illness secret from his wife. 他不把自己的病告诉给他的妻子。

正误解析

请对我们结婚的事尽量保密。

［误］Please keep our marriage in secret as far as possible.

［正］Please keep our marriage secret as far as possible.

［正］Our marriage was kept in secret as far as possible.

［析］"对某事保守秘密"用 keep sth secret 的结构，secret 在此是形容词，作宾语补足语。in secret（秘密地，暗地里）一般只能作状语，可以用 sth to be done in secret 的形式。

☞ ***n*.** ['si:krət] (secrets)

双解释义

Ⓢ**秘密，机密** sth kept hidden or known only to a few people

基本要点

1. secret 作名词时的意思是"秘密，机密"，也可作"奥秘""秘诀，诀窍"解，此时只用作单数形式。
2. secret 还可作"奥秘，神秘的事物"解，此时用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

break a ～打破秘密
disclose a ～揭露秘密
discover a ～发现秘密
explore a ～探索秘密
expose a ～揭露秘密
figure out the ～发现〔找出〕奥秘
give away a ～泄露秘密
guard a ～保守秘密
keep a ～保守秘密
know a ～知晓秘密
lay bare ～揭露秘密
let out the ～泄露秘密
offer a ～提供秘密
pass on the ～传授秘诀
possess this ～掌握这一秘密
pry a ～探出秘密
preserve a ～保守秘密
retain a ～保守秘密
reveal a ～泄露秘密
search out a ～探出秘密
sell a ～出卖秘密
spy out a ～探出秘密
steal a ～窃取机密
talk a ～谈论秘密的事
tell a ～告诉秘密
uncover a ～公开一个秘密
unlock a ～揭露秘密
yield a ～泄露秘密

形容词+～

dark ～十分秘密
dead ～绝对秘密
individual ～个人秘密
inside ～(s)内部秘密
open ～公开的秘密
technical ～工业秘密
top ～绝密
ugly ～见不得人的内情
valuable ～s 珍贵的机密
vital ～极重要的秘密
well-kept ～保守得十分严密的秘密

名词+～

atomic bomb ～原子弹秘密
state ～国家机密
trade ～商业秘密

介词+～

in ～秘密地，私下里
meet in ～秘密会见

～+介词

～ between you and me 只有你我知道的秘密
～ for the cure of disease 治病的秘诀
～ of correct book-keeping 正确记账的秘诀
～ of health 养身秘诀
～ of Nature 大自然的奥秘
～ of success 成功秘诀
～ of the universe 宇宙秘密

句型例句

She spilled the secret. 她泄露了机密。

They told me not to reveal the secret. 他们要我不要泄露机密。

He was on his honour not to tell the secret. 他以名誉担保不把这个秘密告诉别人。

S

Guard the secret with your life, tell it to no one! 用生命保守住这秘密，别告诉任何人。
I couldn't resist telling him the secret. 我忍不住要把秘密告诉他。
His reputation had decided me to confide a secret to him. 他的声誉使我决定向他吐露一桩秘密。
The wedding date is a big secret. 举行婚礼的日期是一大秘密。
He made no secret of his dislike for me. 他并不讳言他不喜欢我。
What's your secret for this wonderful pastry? 你做的酥馅饼真好，有什么诀窍？
The secret to more effective writing is simple: talk to your reader. 把文章写得更有效果的诀窍很简单，那就是同读者谈话。
The scientists are searching after the secret of life on earth. 科学家们正在探索地球上生命的奥秘。
▲～+of *v*-ing
What's the secret of baking perfect bread? 烤出上好面包的秘诀是什么？

常用短语

♣ ***in secret***
偷偷地，暗地里 without others knowing
They met in secret to discuss the arrangements. 他们秘密会见，商议了各种安排。
He had left the country in secret. 他已秘密出国。
He married her in secret. 他秘密地娶了她。

♣ ***in the secret***
知道内情 among those who know the secret
Is Phil in the secret? 菲尔是不是也知道其中的内情？

♣ ***let in on a secret***
让某人知道秘密 let sb know the secret
▲*let sb in on a secret*
They talked in a suppressed voice as he were letting her in on a secret. 他们谈话时声音压得很低，好像他在告诉她一个秘密似的。
If I were you, I wouldn't let her in on the secret. 如果我是你的话，我不会叫她知道这个秘密。

词语辨异

♣ ***in secret, in the secret***
这两个短语在意思上和用法上都不同：前者作"秘密地"或"偷偷地"解，作状语，相当于 secretly；后者则作"知道秘密"解，多用作表语。

正误解析

不要把这件事告诉别人。
［误］This is to be kept a secret to the others.
［正］This is to be kept a secret from the others.
［析］secret 如用作名词，可用 keep sth a secret from 或 keep a/the secret from 的结构表示"对…保守秘密"。

补充资料

［派生词］secretive *adj*. 遮遮掩掩的，守口如瓶的，秘密的 ‖ secretively *adv*. 隐秘地
［同义词］***adj***. backdoor, close, deep, concealed, undercover, underhand, unpublished, unseen, covert, confidential, classified ***n***. confidence, mystery, tips
［反义词］***adj***. open, public, overt
［词源］<拉丁语 *secretus*（隐藏起来的）

sec·re·tary

☞ ***n***. [ˈsekrətri] (secretaries)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **秘书** employee in an office, usually working for another person, dealing with letters, typing, filing, etc.
2. Ⓒ **书记** official of a club, society, etc.
3. Ⓒ **部长，大臣** head of a government department

基本要点

1. secretary 的基本意思是"秘书"，也可作"书记""部长，大臣"解，是可数名词。当 secretary 表示唯一职务时，其前不加定冠词。
2. secretary 作"部长，大臣"解时，首字母大写。
3. secretary 常和介词 to 或 of 连用，表示"的秘书"。接人时常用 to，接物时常用 of。

词汇搭配

动词+～
advertise for a new ～登广告招聘一位新秘书
employ a new ～雇用新秘书
train a ～培训秘书

形容词+～
capable ～精明能干的秘书
chief ～秘书长
first ～一等秘书
Foreign ～外交部长
general ～总书记
private ～私人秘书
social ～社交秘书

名词+～
company ～公司干事
Defense ～国防部长
graduate ～有学位的秘书
Home ～内政大臣
Labor ～劳工部长
press ～新闻秘书

～+后置定语
～ general 秘书长
～ general of the United Nations 联合国秘书长

～+介词
～ of the society 协会干事
～ to the general manager 总经理的秘书
the ～ of Defence 国防部长，国防大臣
the ～ of State 国务大臣，国务卿
the ～ of State for Foreign Affairs（英国）外交大臣

句型例句

The First Secretary in the Embassy advised immediate settlement of the issue. 大使馆的一秘建议立即解决这个问题。
The secretary enrolled our names. 秘书把我们的名字登记入册。
The new secretary was being lectured for the poor quality of her work. 新来的秘书因工作质量差而遭训斥。
There's no hope to succeed, the secretary is helping the old manager back sadly. 成功无望，秘书搀扶着老经理悲伤地返回来。
The boss delegated his secretary to show me around the city. 老板派他的秘书陪我到城里转转。
I went in without knocking and there was his secretary sitting on his knee; I'd caught him on the hop. 我进去时没敲门，他的秘书正坐在他膝盖上，我搞得他措手不及。
The sales manager asked his secretary to copy out the addresses of their customers. 销售部经理让他的秘书抄下所有客户的地址。
Don't you dare try to lure my new secretary away, we value her work highly. 你怎敢引诱我的新秘书离开，我们对她的工作评价甚高。
I acted for the secretary when he was in London. 他在伦敦时，我代理秘书工作。
I had to lean towards the secretary to hear what she was saying. 为了听清秘书在说什么，我只好把身子探过去。
He acted as secretary to the board. 他充任委员会的秘书。
He didn't know what a lot of unpaid work he was letting himself in for when he agreed to become secretary of the society. 当他同意担任该社的秘书时，他不知道他将做多少无报酬的工作。
Last August he was appointed to the position of secretary. 在去年 8 月份，他被指定担任秘书。
The director should not have to manage without a secretary. 经理没必要在没有秘书的情况下凑合着办公。
As to your wish to have an extra secretary, let's leave it open until the next fiscal year. 你希望增补一名秘书的事，到下一财政年度再定。
We can certify for her competence as a secretary. 我们可以证明她能胜任此秘书工作。
The manager did not accept her as his secretary. 那位经理没有接受她做秘书。
As my secretary, your duty consists of answering the calls. 作为我的秘书，你的职责包括接电话。
If he happens to be out, you may leave word with his secretary. 如果他刚好不在，你可以留话给他的秘书。
Lucy is the best person to fill the secretary vacancy. 露西是秘书这个空缺最好的人选。
The secretary brought forward several suggestions for the meeting to discuss. 书记提出了几项建议在会议上讨论。
The General Secretary of the Party noted down the details of the plan. 党的总书记把这个方案的细节都记下来了。
The reporters copied down every word spoken by the Secretary of the Party Committee. 记者们记下了党委书记说的每一句话。
The president confirmed him as Secretary of State. 总统任命他为国务卿。
He is about to be kicked upstairs to be Secretary of State. 他将要被明升暗降，调任国务大臣。

正误解析

1. 她是部长的秘书。
［误］She is the secretary of the minister.

［误］She is secretary of the minister.
［正］She is secretary to the minister.
［析］在表示"…（人）的秘书"时，习惯上说 secretary to…，而不说 secretary of。表示"（单位或机构）的秘书"，习惯上说 secretary of，而不说 secretary to。

2.她是一个协会的秘书长。
［误］She is the general secretary of an association.
［正］She is the secretary-general of an association.
［正］She is the Secretary-General of an association.
［析］"秘书长"习惯上用 secretary-general 表达，也可以大写，即 the Secretary-General。

学习参考

英国的外相是 the Foreign Secretary，内政大臣是 the Home Secretary；美国的国务卿是 the Secretary of State，国防部长是 Secretary of Defence；而中国的部长一般译为 Minister。

补充资料

［同义词］assistant，clerk
［词源］<拉相语 *secretus*（秘密）

sec·tion

☞ *n.* ［ˈsekʃn］（sections）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**章节** separate part of a document，book，etc.
2.Ⓒ**部分** any of the parts into which sth may be or has been divided
3.Ⓒ**部门，科** department of an organization，institution，etc.
4.Ⓒ**截面，剖面** view of sth seen as if cut straight through from top to bottom
5.Ⓒ**地区，区** area

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

the classified ～分类广告版
the conservative ～保守派
the large ～大部分
the oblique ～斜断面
the political ～政治部分
the residential ～住宅区

名词＋～

the accounting ～会计科
the business ～商业区
the supplies ～供应区

介词＋～

in ～分段
in ～s 按组件的，组合式的

～＋介词

a ～ of 一部分，一节，一段
the ～ of line 线段
all ～s of whole land 在全国各地

句型例句

The chapter falls into three sections. 这一章共分三节。
She cut a large section from the cake. 她从蛋糕上切下一大块。
A Reading Practice section is added to each unit in Book Two. 在第二册书里每个单元都加上了阅读练习部分。
This illustration shows a vertical section through the locust. 本图所示为蝗虫的纵剖面。
I will go to the shopping sections of the city. 我要去城市的商业区。

词语辨异

♣ ***section，district，quarter，tract***
参见 district 条。
♣ ***section，part，portion***
参见 part 条。

补充资料

［同义词］area，part
［词源］<拉丁语 *sectio*（切割）

sec·tor

☞ *n.* ［ˈsektə］（sectors）

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**部门；领域** part or branch of a particular area of activity，especially of a country's economy
2.Ⓒ**防御地区，防卫区域** any of the parts of a battle area，or of an area under military control
3.Ⓒ**扇形，扇形面** part of a circle lying between two straight lines drawn from the centre to the circumference

句型例句

The city council counts its library as an important part of service sector. 市议会认为它的图书馆是服务业的一个重要部分。
The enemy have attacked the British sector. 敌人已进攻英国防区。
The sector dam broke and its water drowned the entire valley. 扇形水坝倒塌了，水淹没了整个山谷。

补充资料

［同义词］part，region
［反义词］whole

se·cure

☞ *adj.* ［sɪˈkjʊə］（securer；securest）

双解释义

1.**牢固的，可靠的** reliable；firmly fixed
2.**有把握的，确切的** certain；not likely to be lost or to fail

词汇搭配

动词＋～

feel ～感到安全

～＋介词

～ about 对…放心
～ against［from］免受…（侵害等）的
～ in 在…方面牢固的
～ of 有信心，认为…靠得住

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
That is a secure foothold. 那是一可靠的落脚点。
This is a secure hiding place. 这是一个安全的藏身之处。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Foreign tourists feel happily secure while visiting the city. 外国游客访问这个城市时都很有安全感。
His shackles were secure. 他的镣铐紧锁着。
Your future in the company is secure. 你在公司的前途有保证。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
You are secure from danger here. 你在这里不用担心危险。
We are secure of victory. 我们确信会胜利。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
Make the windows secure before leaving the house. 出门之前把窗户关紧。

☞ *v.* ［sɪˈkjʊə］（secures；secured；securing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **握紧，关牢** hold or close tightly
2. *vt.* **使安全** make safe
3. *vt.* **（使）获得；把…搞到手**（cause to）get，especially as the result of effort

基本要点

1.secure 的基本意思是"握紧""关牢"，指关紧某物使其牢固，常用于某些可能丢失或逃脱的人或物，引申可表示"使安全"，还可表示"（使）获得""把…搞到手"。
2.secure 只用作及物动词，可接名词、代词、that 从句或疑问词从句作宾语，还可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3.secure 常与介词 against［from］连用表示"保护…使免于"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ end 达到目的
～ sb's reputation 维护某人的声望
～ the windows 关紧窗户

～＋副词

～ blamelessly 无过错地获得
～ conditionally 有条件地获得
～ effectually 有效地获得
～ eventually 最终获得
～ fortunately 幸运地获得
～ legitimately 合法地获得
～ privately 秘密地获得
～ promptly 迅速握紧
～ questionably 可疑地获得
～ triumphantly 胜利地获得

～＋介词

～ against 使…免受
～ oneself against accidents 投保人身意外险
～ borders against attack 保证边界不受攻击
～ against loss 防止损失
～ the village against floods 使村庄免受水灾
～ a harbour against waves 使港口免受浪潮冲击
～ from 使…免受
～ the house from burglary 保护房屋以免遭窃
～ from loss 防止损失

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Secure the prisoner so that he won't es-

cape again. 拴牢那个囚犯以免他再逃掉。
Secure all the doors and windows before leaving the house. 离家前，关好所有的门窗。
The novel secured her reputation. 小说维护了她的声望。
They made new investment to secure the company's future. 为使公司的前途得到保障，他们作了新的投资。
The regiment secured its position while awaiting the enemy attack. 该团在等待敌人进攻之时，加强了阵地工事。
He secured only 526 votes. 他只获得526票。
He secured a debt by mortgage. 他用抵押取得了一笔贷款。
I have at least secured a house. 我至少已得到了一幢房子。
She has secured a good job. 她已获得一份好工作。
He's managed to secure the release of the hostages. 他设法使人质获得了释放。
We have secured a first class cook. 我们已经请到了一位第一流的厨师。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The door is secured with bolts. 那扇门已闩牢了。
No one is safe until the murderer is secured. 不抓到杀人犯，人人不得安宁。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
He will secure that there shall be no difficulty. 他将保证不再出现任何困难。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
How do you secure what you want? 你怎样把你想要的东西搞到手的?

S

用作双宾动词
▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Can you secure me two good seats for the concert? 你能为我弄到两张音乐会的好票吗?
His services secured him a reward at length. 他的服务终于使他获得了报偿。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Please secure a ticket for me. 请替我弄张票。
Will you secure a seat for me? 给我搞一个座位好吗?
First she secured a good location for her new business. 她先为她的新商号弄到了一个好地点。

常用短语

♣ ***secure against*** [***from***] (*v.* + *prep.*)
保护…使免于 make (sth) safe from a (danger)
▲ *secure sb/oneself/sth against* [*from*] *sth*
Extra men are needed to secure the camp against attack. 需要增加兵力以保护兵营免受攻击。
You cannot secure yourself against all risks and dangers. 人有旦夕祸福，天有不测风云。
By strengthening the embankments they secured the village from floods. 他们加固河堤，目的是让村子免受洪水之灾。

词语辨异

♣ ***secure, achieve, acquire, attain, earn, gain, get, obtain, win***
参见 achieve 条。
♣ ***secure, assure, ensure, insure***
参见 ensure 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj*** defended, sheltered
[反义词] ***adj*** insecure, unsafe
[词源] <拉丁语 *securus*(无危险的，不用挂念的)

se·cur·ity

☞ ***n.*** [sɪˈkjʊərətɪ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**安全** freedom or protection from danger or worry
2. ⒸⓊ**抵押品** pledge
3. Ⓟ**有价证券** documents or certificates showing who owns stock, bonds, shares, etc.

句型例句

They lulled her into a false sense of security. 他们哄骗她，使她产生一种虚假的安全感。
He gave the house as a security. 他以房子作抵押。
When Mr. Green mentioned government securities, they came alive. 格林先生一提到政府有价证券，他们的精神就为之一振。

词语辨异

♣ ***security, safety***
参见 safety 条。

补充资料

[同义词] protection, safty, stocks

sedi·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsedɪmənt]

双解释义

ⓈⓊ**沉淀物** solid material that settles to the bottom of a liquid

句型例句

The sediment of the water settled and it was clear. 水中的杂质沉淀后，水变清澈了。

se·duce

☞ ***v.*** [sɪˈdjuːs] (seduces; seduced; seducing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **诱奸，勾引** persuade (usually sb young and without sexual experience) to have sex with one
2. *vt.* **诱骗；唆使** cause or persuade sb to do sth wrong by making it seem attractive

基本要点

seduce 是及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后常接"into *n./v*-ing"结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He seduced her into an affair that had tragic consequences for both of them. 他诱奸了她，这件事对双方都产生了悲剧性的后果。
The promise of huge profits seduced him into parting with his money. 高额利润的许诺诱使他把钱出了手。

词语辨异

♣ ***seduce, allure, decoy, entice, inveigle, lure, tempt***
参见 lure 条。

see

☞ ***v.*** [siː] (sees; saw, seen; seeing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **看见；观察** be able to use one's eyes; observe with one's eyes
2. *vt.* **领会，理解** understand
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **访问；会见** visit; meet
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **考虑** consider; think over
5. *vt.* **务必做到；保证** be sure to do sth; promise to do sth
6. *vt.* **发生；经历，经受** happen; undergo; experience

基本要点

1. see 的基本意思是指一般视觉意义上的"看见"，也可指有意识地"观察"，引申可表示由观察而"领会""理解"。see 还有"访问""考虑""务必做到""保证""发生""经历"等意思。
2. see 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、that 从句或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语。有时也可接与 see 不同形的同源宾语。
3. "see + 量词 + of"表示看见某人的频率。see more of sb 是固定习语，意为"较多地见到"，more 可换用 little, quite a lot, much less, a great deal 等表示相应的意义。
4. see 还可接以 as 短语、动词不定式、名词、动名词、形容词、副词、介词短语或现在分词，过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。接动词不定式作补足语时，不带 to，但如果用于被动结构则不能省略 to。
5. see 接现在分词或动词不定式构成复合宾语时，现在分词表示宾语的一个主动、正在执行的动作(多是目前的事情)，有时也可表示某动作过程的一部分，还可表示状态；而动词不定式则侧重一个完整的过程(多是指过去的事情)，表示一个事件。see 接以动词的过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语时，表状态，含有被动意义。
6. see 可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。
7. see 表示"看见"时，为表知觉的动词，通常不用一般现在时态或进行时态，而常常用 can see 和 could see 来表示"(当时)看到"。作"会见""送"解时，可用进行体。
8. 在 see to it that 后的从句中常用一般现在时表示将来，强调某一愿望或要求一定要实现，即使在句子中有明确表示将来的时间状语，也用一般现在时，不用将来时。在口语中 to it 可省略。
9. You see? 的意思是"明白吗"，常用于句首，是一种无实义的口语。let me see 和 I will see 意为"我考虑考虑""我想想"。
10. see a/the doctor 的意思是"看病"，在方言中可译为"看医生"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ each other 约会
~ life 体验生活，见世面
~ sense 觉悟，懂得道理
~ the sights of Suzhou 游览苏州名胜

~ + 副词
~ aboard 送(某人)上船[飞机]等

～ again 再见
～ ahead 看到前方的…,朝前看,预见
～ alone 单独见面
～ double 把一物看成二形
～ far and wide 高瞻远瞩
～ further 看得更远
～ hardly 几乎看不见
～ home 送(某人)回家
～ well 看得清楚
～ clearly 清楚地体会到
～ comprehensively 综合地理解
～ differently 以不同角度观察
～ dimly 朦胧地看见
～ distinctly 独特地理解
～ faintly 看得不清楚
～ lately 最近见到
～ objectively 客观地考虑
～ poorly 视力不好
～ previously 预先考虑
～ regularly 定期看望
～ shortly 不久见到
～ subjectively 主观地考虑
～ vividly 清晰地看见
～ sb back 送某人回家
～ in 往里看,把…引进,庆祝…的到来
～ the New Year in 庆祝新年的到来
～ off 送行
～ out 进行到底
～ over 从上方看,查看〔视〕
～ through 做到底,帮助渡过难关

～＋介词

～ about 查看,负责处理
～ about an important matter 着手办理一件重要事情
～ about the tickets 负责弄到票
～ after 照料,看管
～ after children 照顾孩子
～ around 看到,参观
～ around the factory 带…参观工厂
～ as 视为,考虑可接受
～ sb as a friend 把某人看作朋友
～ sb as a member of organization 接受某人成为组织中的一员
～ for a job 求职
～ sb in a dream 梦见某人
～ into 调查,看出,了解
～ into a matter 调查某事
～ out of the corners of one's eyes 斜眼偷看,侧目而视
～ over 从…的上方看
～ to 负责,留心,照料,陪伴到
～ to the arrangements 照看安排的情况
～ to the cooking 负责做饭
～ to the people's housing problem 注意人民的住房问题
～ sb to the director's office 陪某人去主任办公室
～ sb to the door 送某人到门口
～ sb to the station 送某人到火车站
～ through 领会,看透,帮助…渡过(困难等)
～ sb through college 供某人读完大学
～ sb through period of grief 帮助某人渡过悲痛的时期
～ sb through the difficulty 帮助某人克服困难
～ through the little game 看穿那套小把戏
～ through the scheme 看穿阴谋
～ through trick 看穿诡计
～ with 同意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The blind do not see. 盲人无视力。
I can hardly see without my glasses. 我不戴眼镜几乎什么也看不见。
He sees poorly with his left eye. 他左眼视力不好。
She sees no further than her nose. 她只看到鼻子底下这一点。
None is so blind as those who will not see. 不愿正视事实的人简直连瞎子都不如。
I see, you are on leave. 我明白了,你是在休假。
Let me see, maybe we will be free Saturday morning. 让我想想,或许星期六早上我们会有空。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

Can you see to write? 你能看得见写字吗?
It's getting dark and I couldn't see to read. 天渐渐黑下来了,我看不见,不能阅读。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*

Whenever anyone teased Jacelin about his weight, he saw red. 每逢有人笑话杰斯林太胖时,他便怒不可遏。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

See you again! 再见!
I'm glad to see you. 见到你很高兴。
I hope to see him shortly. 我希望不久见到他。
I looked but saw nobody. 我看了看,但没有看见任何人。
I have not seen him for a long time. 我很长时间没看见他了。
Do you see that light in the distance? 你看见那远处的灯光吗?
Fifty thousand people saw the match. 5万人观看了这场比赛。
Let me see your ticket, please. 请让我查看一下你的票。
For more information, see page 11. 欲知详情,请参看11页。
We have never seen such rudeness. 我们从来没有见过如此粗鲁无礼的行为。
Did anyone see the accident? 有谁目睹了这次事故?
I saw much of him. 我经常看见他。
I saw little of him. 我很少看见他。
I saw quite a lot of him. 我经常看见他。
I have seen much less of him. 我很少看见他。
I saw a great deal of him. 我经常看见他。
I saw nothing of him. 我没看见他。
This was the last I saw of him. 上次我看见了他。
I have come to see the last of him. 上次我看见了他。
It was the first I ever saw of him. 那是我第一次看见他。
He saw a strange sight. 他看见一个奇怪的景象。
I can't see the advantage of doing that. 我看不出做那事有什么好处。
I can see a great future for you in music. 我可以预见你在音乐方面大有前途。
Can you see my point? 你能明白我的观点吗?
She laughed politely even though she didn't see the joke. 尽管她没听懂那个笑话,但还是有礼貌地笑了。
She saw a little of life. 她对生活了解一点。
You'd better see a doctor. 你最好去看病。
We're going to see grandma in hospital tomorrow. 明天我们将去医院探望祖母。
I went to see an old friend yesterday. 昨天我去拜访了一位老朋友。
Brooks is too busy to see visitors. 布鲁克斯太忙,不能会客。
The manager can see you for ten minutes at present. 经理现在可以接见你10分钟。
April 1st saw the opening of the meeting. 4月1日会议开幕了。
This stadium has seen many thrilling football matches. 这个体育场举行过许多场扣人心弦的足球比赛。
This year has seen a big increase in road accidents. 今年交通事故大大增加了。
The coat of mine has seen hard wear. 我这件外套已穿过很多年了。
He has seen a great deal in his life. 他一生中见多识广。
She never saw such grief. 她从未经历过如此的悲伤。
I am seeing him this evening. 今晚我将会见他。
I don't approve of his action, but he explained his reason and then I saw the light. 我并不赞同他的行为,但经他解释后,我恍然大悟。
He wouldn't agree, no matter how hard we argued, but eventually he saw the light and changed his mind. 不管我们怎样讲,他总是不同意,但后来终于领悟了,并改变了主意。
A new method will see the light. 一个新方法将被发现。
During the war, he saw service in the Far East. 战争期间,他在远东服兵役。
He saw service in both World Wars. 他参加过两次世界大战。

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*

If you watch carefully, you will see how to do it. 如果你仔细观察,你就会看出如何做此事了。
We often write down a word in order to see how to spell it. 为弄清一个单词的拼写,我们常把单词写下来。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause

I saw his eyes fixed on me. 我看见他两眼盯着我。
They saw the job had been done. 他们看到工作已经做了。
I saw that she did not intend to come back. 我看出她不打算回来了。
I saw that his mind was elsewhere then. 我看得出他当时心不在焉。
He saw at a glance that something unusual had happened. 他一眼就看出发生了不寻常的事情。
I see in the paper that the Prime Minister has been in London. 我在报纸上看到首相已抵达伦敦。
I see in the magazine that the government lost two votes in parliament. 我从杂志上获悉政府在议会中失去了两票。
We saw that the plan would work. 我们知道这个计划是行得通的。
I see that it is useless arguing about it. 我知道辩论这事没有用。

They saw that further resistance was hopeless. 他们明白继续抵抗是没用的。
▲S + ～ + wh/if-clause
See who is at the door. 看看谁在门口。
Can you see what that sign says? 你能看见那指示牌上写的是什么吗?
Now I could see more clearly what loneliness was. 现在我更清楚地体会到了什么叫孤独。
I see why he did it. 我知道他为什么干那事。
I can't see why she's so against the idea. 我不明白她为何如此反对这个主意。
I could not see how the trick is done. 我不明白这把戏是怎么做的。
I will come and see if it is true. 我要来了解一下,是否真有其事。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as +) *n.*
Can you really see Facer as the new headmaster? 难道你当真认为费塞是新校长吗?
Her colleagues see her as a future Prime Minister. 她的同事们把她看作是未来的首相。
She sees this incident as further proof of his incompetence. 她认为这一事件进一步证明了他的无能。
I can't see her as a ballet dancer. 我不能想象她是一名芭蕾舞演员。
Can you see him as Hamlet? 你能想象他扮演哈姆雷特吗?
I saw myself as the saviour of my country. 我幻想自己为国家的救星。
We're happy to see China a strong country. 看到中国是一个强大的国家,我们非常高兴。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *adj.*
I saw him as trustworthy. 我看他是值得信任的。
I saw the box as empty. 我认为这盒子是空的。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
I am delighted to see all so happy. 看见大家这么快乐我很高兴。
I have never seen her so sure of herself. 我从未见过她这样自负。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to be *adj.*
I saw the trouble to be unavoidable. 我看这麻烦是不可避免的。
▲S + ～ + (it +) *adj.* + to-*v*
The director did not see (it) fit to call another committee meeting so soon. 主任认为这么快又召开一次会议是不合适的。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I saw her face go pale. 我看见她的脸变苍白了。
You wouldn't see her leave here all alone? 你不会看她一个人孤单单地离去吧?
You can't see people starve without trying to help them, can you? 你不会坐视人们挨饿而不想办法去帮助他们吧?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was seen to fall. 有人看见他摔倒。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
I saw him getting on a bus just now. 刚才我看到他上了一辆公共汽车。
I'm very glad to see you looking so happy. 我很高兴看见你显得如此幸福。
We saw him working in the garden this morning. 我们看见他今早在花园里干活。
It's thrilling to see people diving into the sea from a cliff. 看人们从悬崖上跳入海里,真叫人胆战心惊。
Did you see that creep eyeing up every woman at the party? 你看到那个讨厌的家伙了吗? 他对聚会上的每个女人都垂涎欲滴地打量不停。
Can you see women going into combat carrying forty-pound guns? 你能设想妇女扛了 40 磅重的重型枪投入战斗吗?
I can't see myself lending him money, can you see him ever paying it back? 我无法想象借钱给他的情况,你能想象他曾还过钱吗?
I saw her lying there. 我看见她躺在那儿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were seen speaking to the teacher. 有人看见他们正在和老师说话。
She was seen running away from the scene of the crime. 有人看见她逃离犯罪现场。
A panda was seen climbing up a bamboo. 有人看见一只熊猫往一棵竹子上爬。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
Have you ever seen a man hanged? 你见过将人处以绞刑吗?
He saw his own brother murdered by the terrorists. 他亲眼目睹自己的兄弟被恐怖分子所杀害。
Looking up, I saw her eyes fixed on me in curiosity. 我抬起头看见她的眼睛好奇地望着我。
Have you ever seen the mountains covered in snow? 你曾见过大山被雪覆盖吗?
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adv.*
At last the sailors saw land ahead. 最后水手们终于看到陆地了。
I see many difficulties ahead. 我预见到前面有许多困难。
I'm glad to see you back. 我很乐意送你回家。
Eby will see you back as far as the supermarket. 伊比将把你送到超市。
He insisted on seeing me home. 他坚持要送我回家。
She is seeing him home. 她正送他回家。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *prep*-phrase.
I'll see you to the station. 我要送你到车站。

常用短语

♣ ***see about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 see about 通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *see about sth/v-ing*
1. 查看 examine
I've got to see about the car. It's been making a funny noise recently. 我必须检查一下汽车,近来它一直发出一种古怪的声音。
2. 料理 attend to
I'll see about it. 这事我来处理。
I'll see about your application forms. 我负责处理你的申请表。
If you are too busy, I'll see about the train tickets. 如果你太忙,我来办理买火车票的事。
He promised to see about the matter. 他答应过问此事。
Will you see about putting the child to bed? 你安排孩子上床睡觉好吗?
3. 考虑 consider
We can't decide now, but we'll see about it. 我们现在还不能决定,但我们会考虑的。
I'll see about your plan when I've time. 有时间,我会考虑你的计划的。

♣ ***see across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
带(某人)安全地通过 take sb safely across sth
▲ *see sb across sth*
I saw the old lady across the road. 我护送这位老太太过了马路。
She was employed to see the children across the busy street into the school yard. 她受雇带孩子们穿过热闹的街道,把他们送进学校。

♣ ***see after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
照料;料理 receive; take care of; attend to
〔说明〕 see after 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *see after sb/sth*
Who's going to see after the visitors when they arrive? 客人到了后谁去接待他们?
It's the duty of the young people to see after the aged. 年轻人有义务照料老人。
She promised to see after the children when their mothers were on the night shift. 她答应在孩子妈妈上夜班时照顾孩子。
Will you please see after my luggage while I'm away? 我走开时请你替我照看一下行李好吗?
I'll see after the details of the contract. 我负责处理合同的细节问题。

♣ ***see against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *see sth against sth*
1. 由…衬托 have sight of or look at sb/sth in front of a background
He saw the grey summit of the mountain against a brilliant background of blue sky. 他看到在明亮的蔚蓝天空的背景下的灰色山峰。
2. 根据…考虑 consider according to sth
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Public opinion must be seen against the continuing low number of votes in local elections. 在历次地方选举中,选票数一直很低,必须据此考虑舆论问题。
The president's decision must be seen against the need for long talks and much enquiry. 必须根据长期谈判的需要和认真的调查来考虑总统的决定。

♣ ***see alone*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
单独见面 meet sb alone
▲ *see sb alone*
I wish to see you alone. 我想单独跟你谈谈。

♣ ***see around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 看到…之后的(某物);在…的周围看到 have sight of sth beyond sth
▲ *see around sth*
This mirror enables you to see around corners. 你从这面镜子里可以看到拐角那边的东西。
▲ *see sb around sth*
I've seen her around the school, but I don't know her name. 我在学校附近看到过她,但是我不知道她叫什么名字。
2. (带某人)参观 visit; take sb on a tour of a place
〔说明〕 see around 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *see around sth*
May we see around the house? 我们可以参观一下这栋房子吗?
Would you like to see around the old castle? 你想参观这座古老的城堡吗?

▲*see sb around sth*
Mr. Smith will see the visitors around the factory. 史密斯先生将带领客人们参观工厂。

♣***see for oneself***
亲眼看看 use one's own judgement in forming an opinion, by experiencing or examing the facts directly
If you don't believe that it's snowing, go and see for yourself. 你若不相信现在正在下雪的话,你自己去看。
He had been told the door was locked, but wanted to see for himself. 有人告诉他门已锁好,可他要亲自去看一下。

♣***see from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…角度观察〔考虑〕 observe or think over sth from a certain angle
▲*see sth from sth*
He sees things from a different angle from ourselves. 他看事物的角度和我们不同。
Try to see the matter from her point of view. 尽量从她的角度来考虑这个问题。

♣***see in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕 see in 通常不用于进行体。
1.往里看 look inside
▲*see in*
Close the door, so that no one can see in while I dress. 关上门,这样我穿衣服时别人就看不见了。
2.把(某人)引进来 conduct sb in
▲*see sb ⇔ in*
The garage doors are rather narrow, you'd better let me see you in. 车库的门很狭窄,最好我把你引进来。

♣***see in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*see sb/sth in sb/sth*
1.看到…内的… have sight of sb/sth in sth
〔说明〕 see in 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
I could see you in the water, standing behind me. 从水中我可以看到你站在我身后。
At last I saw the right kind of bike in a shop window. 最后我在一家商店的橱窗发现了合适的自行车。
2.〈非正〉看中〔喜欢〕 have sth as a reason for liking (sb/sth)
〔说明〕 see in 作此解时不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
He saw in her a tender fragility. 他喜欢她的温柔纤弱。
I don't know why she married that awful man; I can't think what she sees in him. 我不知道她为什么嫁给那个极其讨厌的男人,我想不出她看中了他哪一点。

♣***see into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.看到…的内部 be able to have sight of sb/sth within sth such as a space
▲*see into sth*
Can you see into the room? 你能看见房间的里面吗?
2.把(某人)带进 conduct sb into sth
▲*see sb into sth*
Would you like me to see you into the garage? 我引你把车开进车库好吗?
3.调查;了解 investigate; know or understand the real nature or meaning of
▲*see into sth*
He said he would see into the matter himself. 他说他要亲自调查这件事。
It is difficult for me to see into his full meaning. 我很难弄清他的全部意思。
4.预见 understand or have knowledge of (sb/sth such as the future)
〔说明〕 see into 作此解时不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*see into sth*
The old man claims to be able to see into the future. 这位老人声称他能预见将来要发生的事情。

♣***see of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与(某人)在一起;见到某人 be in (the company) of sb
▲*see sth of sb*
They're good friends and see a lot of each other. 他们是好朋友,常常见面。
They've seen little of each other recently. 近来他们很少见面。
Where's Facer? I've seen nothing of him all week. 费塞在哪儿?我整个星期都没见到过他。

♣***see off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*see sb ⇔ off*
1.送行,送别 go to the airport, station, etc., with sb who is beginning a trip
Thousands of people were at the airport to see them off. 数千人在机场为他们送行。
All the parents were at the railway station, seeing the children off to school. 学生们的父母都去火车站送他们上学。
2.把(某人)赶走 drive sb away
After a few hours of fierce fighting, we saw the intruding bandits off. 经过几小时的激烈战斗,我们赶走了人侵的匪徒。
Her dog saw off the two thieves. 她那条狗把两个小偷赶跑了。
If they get into my house again, I'll see them off with a knife. 如果他们再到我家来,我就用刀把他们赶走。

♣***see off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把某人)从…赶走 drive sb away from some place
▲*see sb off sth*
The farmer threatened to see the thieves off his land with a gun. 这农场主威胁要用枪把那些盗贼从他的地里赶出去。

♣***see out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*see sb/oneself/sth ⇔ out*
1.送(某人)出去 go with to an outer door
My secretary will see you out. 我的秘书将送你出去。
Don't worry; I'll see myself out. 别担心,我会自己出去的。
2.持续到结束 last until the end of sth
I don't think grandfather will see out another month. 我认为祖父再也活不到一个月了。
I think we have enough fuel to see the winter out. 我看我们的燃料足够这个冬天用了。
Though we had lost interest in the match we decided to see it out. 虽然我们对这场比赛已不感兴趣,但我们仍然决定看到终场。
The task was difficult, but they were determined to see it out. 这任务很艰巨,但他们决心进行到底。

♣***see over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
从上方看 see sth from a high place
▲*see over*
The little children can't see over; will you lift them up? 小孩子们无法从上面看过去,你把他们举起来好吗?

♣***see over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*see over sth*
1.从…的上方看 look at sth over sth
The children can't see over the fence; please lift them up. 小孩子们看不到篱笆里面的东西,请把他们举起来。
2.查看 visit and examine a place
We want to see over the house before we decide to rent it. 我们想先看一下房子然后再决定租不租。
Government officials must be allowed to see over the factory. 必须允许政府官员察看工厂。

♣***see through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕 see through 通常不用于进行体。
▲*see sb/sth through*
1.做到底 get to the end of sth
Once he started a job, he saw it through till it was finished. 只要他着手做一件事,就非做完不可。
2.〈非正〉帮助渡过难关 help sb survive a difficult time or crisis
His business was about to fail, but the bank saw him through. 他的生意几乎破产,银行帮他渡过了难关。
This money will have to see us through to the end of the month. 这些钱得维持我们到月底。

♣***see through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.〈非正〉看穿 understand the real character or hidden purpose of; not to be fooled by
〔说明〕 see through 通常不用于进行体。
▲*see through sth*
Don't fool me; I can see through your tricks! 别愚弄我了,我看得穿你的把戏。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The old man's story was seen through at once. 老家伙的谎言一下子就被识破了。
2.帮助渡过难关 help sb survive a difficult time or crisis
▲*see sb through sth*
That overcoat should see me through the winter. 那件大衣足够我过冬。
This money will see us through the week. 这笔钱可以维持我们一周的生活。

♣***see to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
照顾;料理 take care of; attend to
▲*see to sb/sth/v-ing*
He knew the cut was dirty but he would not see to it, and so contracted poisoning. 他知道伤口很脏,但是没有管它,所以伤口就感染发炎了。
A man was there to see to our luggage. 有一个人在那里照看我们的行李。
See to the fire while I'm out. 我出去的时候,你要当心炉火。
We should see to the people's housing problem. 我们应该注意人民的住房问题。
I'll see to the actual business. 实际工作我会去办的。
I must go and see to some things. 我得去处理一些事情。
The electrician's come to see to the faulty light-switch. 电工来修有毛病的电灯开关了。
I must see to getting the dinner ready. 我必须关照把饭准备好。

♣***see (to it) that***
务必做到;保证 be sure to do sth; promise to do sth
〔说明〕 see (to it) that 通常不用于进行体。
▲*see (to it) that-clause*
See to it that you're ready on time! 请务必按时准备好!
See to it that you are here punctually to-

morrow. 明天你务必要准时到这里。

I'll see to it that they are present at the meeting. 我来想法使他们出席会议。

They saw that the same mistake didn't happen again. 他们确保不再出现同样的错误。

I promise to see that the job is done on time. 我保证工作按时完成。

See that everything is ready by twelve. 务必使一切在 12 点前准备好。

When you leave, see that you lock the door. 你外出时,务必锁门。

Steps are taken to see that the paper appeared regularly. 已采取措施使这份报纸定期出刊。

♣ **see up**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 往上看 look upwards

▲ *see up*

If there's light at the top you should be able to see up. 如果顶端有灯光,你就能看到上面的情景了。

2. 引上去 take sb to a place on a higher level

▲ *see sb ⇔ up*

I'll see you up to the director's office on the top floor. You'll never find it on your own. 我带你去顶楼主任办公室,你自己是找不到的。

♣ **see up**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

往…的上方看 look sth upwards

▲ *see sth up sth*

I can see a bird up the chimney; how can we get it out? 我看到烟囱里面有一只鸟,我们怎么把它弄出来呢?

♣ **see with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

借助…看 visit and examine (by tool or sth else)

〔说明〕see with 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *see with sth*

I see so much better with my new glasses! 我戴上新眼镜后看得清楚多了!

▲ *see sth with sth*

You can see distant objects with this special instrument. 用这台专门仪器,你可以看到远处的物体。

♣ **seeing that**

因为,由于,鉴于 since, because of

Seeing that he was a hard worker, he achieved success. 他辛勤工作,因而取得了成就。

Seeing that she always seems to be acting, you can't take her seriously. 鉴于她似乎总是在演戏,你不能对她太当真。

词语辨异

♣ ***see sb/sth to-v, see sb/sth v-ing, see sb/sth v-ed***

see 可接以动词不定式、现在分词、过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语,但意义上有区别:

1. 接动词不定式时表示动作的全过程;接现在分词只表示动作过程的一部分;而接过去分词则表示已经完成的动作,含有被动意义。例如:

I saw her put the key in the lock, turn it and open the door. 我看见她把钥匙插进锁眼,转动钥匙,把门打开。

I saw the train coming into the station. 我看见火车开进站来。

He saw the man knocked down by a car. 他看到那男子被汽车撞倒了。

2. 有时动词不定式单纯表示事实,而现在分词则具有描写色彩。试比较:

We saw the sun rise.
我们看见了日出。
We saw the sun rising behind the trees.
我们看见太阳从树后出来。

♣ ***see, call, drop in, visit***

参见 call 条。

♣ ***see, look, watch***

参见 look 条。

♣ ***see, eye***

这两个词的共同意思是"看"。它们的区别是:

1. see 强调看到的结果。
2. eye 则带有某种感情色彩,如"瞪着眼睛看"等。例如:

She eyed him from top to toe. 她从头到脚打量他。

They eyed each other's newly bought shoes. 他们看着彼此新买的鞋。

♣ ***see, observe, perceive***

这三个词都可表示"察觉"。它们之间的区别是:see 是一般用语,指意识到眼前的东西,但不一定有意去注意或加以识别;perceive 是正式用语,含有有意识地去注意或识别所见东西的意思;observe 则表示有意识地察看。试比较以下三个句子的含义:

I saw someone standing in the doorway.
我看到有人站在门口。
We perceived the figure to be your roommate.
我们察觉那个人就是你的室友。
We observed a change in her.
我们注意到她有了某种变化。

♣ ***see, appreciate, comprehend, understand***

这组词都有"明白"或"理解"的意思。其区别在于:

1. see 的基本意思可指一般视觉的"看见",也可指有意识地"观察",引申可表示由观察而"领会""理解"。
2. comprehend 指用智力充分而完全地理解事物的内在含义。例如:

The child read the story but didn't comprehend its full meaning. 那孩子看了这篇故事,但没有理解它的全部意思。

If you can use a word correctly and effectively you comprehend it. 如果你能正确、有效地使用一个词,你就是了解它了。

3. understand 则是明白别人说的话,完全了解某种事实。例如:

My wife doesn't understand me. 我的妻子不理解我。

I've read the letter but I don't understand it. 这封信我已经看过了,可是看不懂。

4. appreciate 指对某物有较深的理解能力,强调"欣赏"。例如:

She appreciated a work of art. 她欣赏一件艺术品。

I am incapable of appreciating classical music. 我不会欣赏古典音乐。

♣ 下面两句意思有细微区别:

Seeing is believing.
眼见为实。
To see is to believe.
见后就会相信。

正误解析

1. 这老妇人从头到脚地看他。

[误] The old woman saw him from head to foot.

[正] The old woman looked at him from head to foot.

[析] look at 和 see 都有"看"的意思。前者侧重"看"的动作和过程,后者强调"看"的结果。

2. 你气色很好,我从来没看见你气色这样好过。

[误] You look so well. I've never seen you to look so well before.

[正] You look so well. I've never seen you look so well before.

有人看见那贼走进一家杂货店。

[误] The thief was seen come into a grocery.

[正] The thief was seen to come into a grocery.

[析] 在主动语态中,see 后面可以接不定式作补语,不带 to;被动语态中则须带 to。

3. 我们看见书店前一大群人在等着买那本书。

[误] We saw crowds of people waited outside the bookshop wanting to buy the book.

[正] We saw crowds of people waiting outside the bookshop wanting to buy the book.

[析] see 动词后可以接现在分词或过去分词构成复合宾语。现在分词表示宾语的一个主动、正在执行的动作。

4. 数以千计的人在机场给他们送行。

[误] Thousands of people were at the airport to see off them.

[正] Thousands of people were at the airport to see them off.

[析] see…off 意为"为…送行",它的宾语是人称代词时,需放在 see off 之间。

5. 我每天吃过晚饭就看电视。

[误] I see television after dinner every day.

[正] I watch television after dinner every day.

[析] 习惯上,"看电视"应该说 watch television,而不使用 see television。

6. 我临窗站着,望着人们匆匆走过。

[误] I stood by the window, seeing people passing by in a hurry.

[正] I stood by the window, watching people passing by in a hurry.

[析] see 作"看见"讲,是瞬间的动作,一般不用于进行体。watch 表示持续性动作,可用于进行体。

7. 穿过窗户,我只能看见屋顶。

[误] Through the window, I was seeing nothing but roofs.

[正] Through the window, I could see nothing but roofs.

我看到了海。

[误] I see the sea.

[误] I am seeing the sea.

[正] I can see the sea.

[正] I could see the sea.

[析] 当 see 表示"看见"时,是表示知觉的动词,通常不用一般现在时或进行时,而常常用 can see 或 could see 来表示"(当时)看到",一般现在时表示将来动作。

8. 如果我负责扫地,你是否负责擦窗户?

[误] If I'll see to sweep the floor, will you see to clean the windows?

[正] If I'll see to sweeping the floor, will you see to cleaning the windows?

[析] see to 表示"负责,注意",其中 to 是介词,所以 see to 后面应跟动名词,而不能跟动词不定式。

9. 务必使你班上的每个学生都拿到一本新

词典。
[误] See it that each student in your class gets a copy of the new dictionary.
[正] See to it that each student in your class gets a copy of the new dictionary.
[正] See that each student in your class gets a copy of the new dictionary.
[析] see to it that... 是动词 see 的一个常用句型,作"务必要"解,这里的 to 不能省略,但在口语中常将 to it 一起省去,仅说 see that...。

10.他骗不了她;她每次都能识破他的骗局。
[误] He can't fool her; she sees him through every time.
[正] He can't fool her; she sees through him every time.
[析] 短语 see through 表示"看透"或"识破",through 在此为介词,宾语应置于 through 后。

11.我很高兴,见到了你的妈妈。
[误] I am glad to see your mother.
[正] I am glad to have seen your mother.
[析] 当不定式 to see 所表示的动作发生在谓语所表示的动作之前时,该不定式就要用完成式 have seen。

12.现在你明白我的意思了吗?
[误] Now you are seeing what I mean?
[正] Now you see what I mean?
[析] see 作"明白、领会、理解"解时,不能与进行时连用。

补充资料

[同义词] anticipate, feel, look, notice, view, watch
[词源] <古英语 *seon*(观察)

seed

☞ *n.* [siːd] (seeds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **种子** a usually small hard object produced by most plants, from which a new plant of the same kind can grow, and which is used for planting
2.Ⓒ **种子选手** a seeded player in a competition
3.Ⓤ **子孙,后裔** everyone who is descended from a particular person, especially considered as forming a particular race

基本要点

1. seed 作"种子"解时,多指有花植物的种子,树种及能榨出油的种子。用来指小量的或特定数量的种子以及一粒一粒的种子时,是可数名词,"一粒种子"是 a seed,"多粒种子"是 seeds。泛指"种子"时是不可数名词,无复数形式。但当 seed 用于比喻意时,可用复数形式 seeds。引申还可表示"种子选手"。
2. seed 作"后裔""子孙"解时是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

go to ~ 花谢结子
grow ~s 育种
pick out ~s 挑选种子
plant ~s 播种
put ~s 下种
sow ~ 播种
spread ~s 撒种

形容词 + ~

cross-bred ~s 杂交种
high-yielding ~s 高产的种子
foreign ~s 引进的种子

名词 + ~

grain ~s 谷种
potato ~s 马铃薯种

~ + 名词

~ certification 种子鉴定
~ corn 作种子用的谷物
~ disinfection 种子消毒
~ dresser 拌种机
~ potatoes 作种子用的土豆
~ treatment 种子处理

介词 + ~

be kept for ~s 被留作种子
a handful of grass ~ 一把草籽
a large bag of grass ~ 一大袋草籽
a packet of ~ 一包种子
a sack of ~ 一袋种子
press oil out of ~s 从种子里榨油

~ + 介词

the ~ of Abraham 亚伯拉罕的后代

句型例句

The farmer was scattering seed over the fields. 那个农民正在把种子撒播在地里。
He meant to sow his turnip seed the next day. 他计划第二天种萝卜。
First scrape out the seeds, then cut the fruit into pieces. 先刮去水果的籽,然后再把它们切成块。
After planting these seeds, saturate the earth around them. 播下这些种子以后,把周围的土浇透水。
If you plant a seed it will grow into a new plant. 种一粒种子,就会长成一棵新的植物。
Its seeds are very small. 它的种子很小。
The government's repressive policies are sowing the seeds of rebellion. 政府的镇压政策正在播下叛乱的种子。
Wang Nan was the No.1 seed in the table-tennis championship. 王楠是这次乒乓球锦标赛中的第一号种子选手。
She was the number two seed. 她是二号种子选手。
According to the *Bible* we are all the seed of Adam. 根据《圣经》所说的,我们都是亚当的后裔。

常用短语

♣ ***go*〔*run*〕*to seed***
1.花谢结籽 (of a plant) produce seed, having passed the time when flowers are produced
My lettuces have gone to seed. 我的莴苣已经结籽。
2.(人)变得衰老〔颓唐,衰退〕,停顿下来 (of person) become unattractive and unhealthy-looking, especially by becoming lazy, careless, or old; (of sth) stop slowly
It's shocking how he has gone to seed in last few years. 近年来他衰颓的程度令人吃惊。
He started to drink too much and gradually went to seed. 他喝酒过多,身体逐渐衰弱了。
The manager was so old that he had run to seed. 经理年纪太大了,智力已经衰退了。
Why was all that great improvement allowed to run to seed and grass? 为什么让那项重大的改革整个停顿下来呢?

正误解析

sow the good seed
[误] 播好种子
[正] 传播福音
[析] good seed 常引申指"福音"。

☞ *v.* [siːd] (seeds; seeded; seeding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **结实** produce seed when full grown; let seed fall
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **播种** sow with seed
3. *vt.* **除去…之种子** remove seed from
4. *vt.* **抽出种子选手** separate those players well tested and known to be stronger from the weaker players in order to have good matches later in a tournament

基本要点

1. seed 用作名词时的意思是"种子",转化为动词后,意思是"结实""生籽",主要指植物成熟后结出种子来。引申可表示"播种""除去…之籽",用于被动结构时,还可作"被定为〔选为〕种子选手"解。
2. seed 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ down 撒种,播种

~ + 介词

~ in 在…播种
~ to 种…
~ with 种…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
A plant seeds after it has flowered. 植物先开花后结果。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They seeded the field with wheat. 他们在这块地里种了小麦。
I am seeding some of my land. 我在我的一些地里播种。
She seeded the grapes. 她把葡萄的核去掉。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was an unknown player who wasn't seeded. 他是一位没定为种子选手的不知名的运动员。
Has Cone been seeded? 科恩有没有当上种子选手?

常用短语

♣ ***seed in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…播种 sow with seed in somewhere
▲ *seed in sth*
The peasants seeded in the fields with wheat. 农民在田里播种了小麦。

补充资料

[派生词] seeder *n.* 播种者;播种器;播种机(尤指条播机);去核器 ‖ seedling *n.* 植物苗 ‖ seedy *adj.* 破衣烂衫的,肮脏的 ‖ seedily *adv.* 破衣烂衫地,肮脏地 ‖ seediness *n.* 破衣烂衫,肮脏

S

［同义词］ **n.** corn, grain
［词源］<古英语 sæd（结实，结籽，播种）

seek

☞ *v.* [siːk] （seeks; sought; seeking）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **寻找；探寻** make a search for; look for
2. *vt.* **请求，征求；求教** ask for, go to request
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **企图，试图** try to find or get sth; make an attempt

基本要点

1. seek 的基本意思是"寻找""寻求""谋求""设法得到"，指怀有很大希望，付出很大努力去寻求某人或某物，也可指对崇高目的或抽象事物的追求、向往或探索。偶尔表示不费吹灰之力的调查。seek 还可作"试图"解。
2. seek 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语。用作不及物动词时，其主动形式含有被动意义。
3. seek 用于 be to 结构时，尽管主语是 seek 的逻辑宾语，句子也要用主动结构。
4. seek 是书面语，较少用于口语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ advice 请教
～ comfort 追求安逸
～ happiness 追求幸福
～ help 求助
～ information 搜集情报
～ truth 追求真理
～ wealth 追求财富

～＋副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地寻找
～ assiduously 努力追求
～ constantly 经常寻求
～ contentiously 有争议地追求
～ desperately 绝望地寻找
～ eagerly 急切的追寻
～ faithfully 忠实地追寻
～ habitually 习惯地寻找
～ idly 无聊地寻求
～ industriously 勤劳地追寻
～ instinctively 本能地寻找
～ obstinately 固执地追求
～ patiently 耐心地寻找
～ persistently 坚持寻找
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地追求
～ unavailingly 徒劳地寻找
～ all around 四处寻找
～ out 寻出，搜出，想获得
～ out a shady spot 找到一个阴凉地方
～ through 搜遍

～＋介词

～ after 寻求
～ after the truth 追求真理
～ for 寻求
～ for employment 求职
～ from 从…寻求
～ advice from lawyer 请教律师
～ information from various sources 从各种来源搜集情报
～ truth from facts 实事求是

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

We sought long and hard but found no answer. 我们作了长期的艰苦探索，但没有找到答案。
Nothing seek, nothing find. 无所求则无所获。
The reason is not far to seek. 原因并不难去寻找。
An efficient leader is yet to seek. 有能力的领导还没有找到。
The explanation is not far to seek. 这种解释不难理解。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The police are still seeking the men involved in last week's robbery. 警察仍在寻找跟上星期的抢劫案有牵连的那些人。
They seek neither fame nor fortune. 他们既不追名，也不逐利。
Some people seek wealth and fame. 有些人追求财富和名誉。
People are eager to seek peace. 人民渴望寻求和平。
They moved to New York to seek jobs. 他们迁到纽约去找工作。
He went to seek his lawyer's advice. 他去请教律师。
She sought the opinion of several experts. 她征求了几位专家的意见。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The risin and tannin that can be extracted from it are sought by the chemical industry. 从中提取的松香和鞣酸是化学工业上很需要的。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

We've never sought to hide our views. 我们从来不想隐瞒自己的观点。
We are seeking to achieve better results in the end of term examination. 我们正设法把期终考试考好。
These men are seeking to destroy the government. 这伙人正试图搞垮政府。
The company is seeking to improve its profitability. 这家公司正设法增加赢利。
Power stations are seeking to reduce their use of oil. 各发电站正试图降低燃油消耗。
They are seeking to attain the most advanced technological levels in the world. 他们正设法达到世界最先进的技术水平。

常用短语

♣ ***seek after*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

寻求，追求… try to gain (sth that one desires such as a quality) as by inner enquiry

▲*seek after sth*

He is seeking after wealth and power. 他在追求财富和权力。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

His company is greatly sought after. 他的公司深受人们的欢迎。
These books are eagerly sought after. 这些书很多人都迫切想要。
The works of this playwright are much sought after. 这位剧作家的作品深受欢迎。
The girl is sought after by my friend. 那个姑娘被我的朋友爱上了。

♣ ***seek for*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

寻求，探求 try to find

▲*seek for sth*

For over 100 years, men have sought for gold in the hills. 一百多年以来人们一直在山中寻找黄金。
He was seeking among his untidy papers for the right one. 他在乱七八糟的文件堆中找他想要的那一件。
He is seeking for employment. 他在找工作。
Seek for an experienced scientist to fill the post. 找一位有经验的科学家来担当此职。
Many people spend years seeking for peace of mind, often with little success. 很多人年复一年地寻求心灵的平静，却很难如愿以偿。
They are seeking for a solution to the problem. 他们在寻求解决这一问题的办法。

▲*seek sth for sth*

Other people seek the mountains for renewal of their inner lives. 另一些人到深山中去，以重新开始自己的精神生活。

♣ ***seek from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

从…中寻找〔找到〕 look for sth from

▲*seek sth from sth*

When the snowstorm grew worse, we had to seek shelter from the cold in a hut that we found. 暴风雪越来越大，我们只得到一间我们找到的棚子里去避寒。
What advantages are you seeking from this change of job? 你想从变动工作中得到什么好处？
You should seek advice from your lawyer on this matter. 你应该征求你的律师对这件事的意见。

♣ ***seek into*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

仔细检查 check up or examine sth carefully

▲*seek into sth*

The police have no right to seek into the lives of ordinary citizens without just cause. 没有正当理由警察无权过问普通公民的生活。

♣ ***seek out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

找出 look for and find

▲*seek sb/sth* ⇔ *out*

He sought out his friend in the crowd. 他在人群中找到他的朋友。
The tourists sought out a shady spot where they sat down and rested. 旅游者找到一块阴凉的地方坐下休息。

词语辨异

♣ ***seek, seek for***

这两个词(组)的区别是：当表示"寻找"时，seek for 含有"更加坚持达到目标的意味"。

♣ ***seek for, seek out***

这两个短语的意思都是"寻找"。其区别是：seek for 强调找的动作；seek out 强调找出的结果。例如：

Eby is seeking for his pencil in the drawer. 伊比正在抽屉里找他的铅笔。
They sought him out among the crowd. 他们在人群中找到了他。

♣ ***seek after, seek for***

这两个短语都是"寻求，探求"的意思，常可通用。例如：

Who are you seeking for〔after〕? 你在找谁？

其区别是：seek after 比 seek for 语气更强，且更多用于表示"追求""探索"等义，seek for 则更多用于"寻找具体物品"。例如：

We are earnestly seeking after the truth. 我们热切地追求真理。
He determined to seek for building more suited to their needs. 他决心另找一座更适合他们需要的房子。

♣**seek, explore, hunt, search**
参见 search 条。

正误解析

他寻求与敌方讲和。
［误］He seeks making peace.
［正］He seeks to make peace.
［析］seek 作"试图""设法"解时，后面可以接动词不定式，但不可接动名词作宾语。

学习参考

seek 作"企图""试图"解时，多用于书面语中，在日常谈话中通常不用，否则显得矫饰，在口语中通常用 try to get sth 或 try to find sth 来代替。

补充资料

［同义词］comb, explore, feel for, ferret out, hunt, look for, rummage, search
［词源］<古英语 *semen* <古高地语 *suohhen*（寻找，探索，试图。）

seem

☞ *v.* [siːm]（seems; seemed; seeming）

双解释义

vi. & link-v. **好像；仿佛** look like; appear to be

基本要点

1. seem 的基本意思是"好像""似乎"，指根据某迹象按照自己的主观印象、看法作出的主观判断或个人推断，虽然有一定的根据，但并不一定是事实。通常不用于进行体。
2. seem 表示"感觉"时可接"to be＋名词或形容词"、介词短语、动词不定式、现在分词、过去分词作表语。在接名词作表语时，如名词前有形容词修饰，to be 可以省略，如没有形容词修饰，to be 则不可省略，在形容词作主语补足语时 to be 不可省略，其余情况下 to be 常省略。
3. seem 还可接连词 that 或连词短语 as if (though) 引导的从句作表语，as if (though) 的从句常用陈述语气，that 从句可用于陈述语气，也可用虚拟语气。此时主语多为非人称代词 it。
4. 当句子主语由动词不定式充当时多采用以 it 作形式主语的结构。
5. 在含有 seem 的句子中，有时可插入 to sb。为了强调，有时 to sb 可移至句首。
6. seem 还可用于存在句中，seem 的主语可为名词、代词或动词不定式（多为 to be），seem 的形式要与其后的主语一致。
7. 在美式英语中 seem 常用于转移否定句型。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ a clever boy 看来是个聪明的小伙子
～ a very wonderful book 看来好像是一本极好看的书
～ an honest man 好像是个老实人
～ not a bad idea 似乎是个不坏的想法

〔～＋介词〕
～ in high spirits 似乎情绪很高
～ not in the mood 好像没有心情
～ like 好像
～ on the watch to control oneself 好像准备着随时克制
～ out of humour 似乎心情不好
～ out of one's mind 似乎走了神

句型例句

〔用作系动词〕

▲S＋～＋(to be) *n.*
He certainly didn't seem to be a fool. 他当然不像是个傻瓜。
She seems a sentimental woman. 她像是一个多愁善感的女子。
Mr. Owen seems a progressive writer. 欧文先生像是个进步的作家。
That seems not a bad idea. 那看来不是坏主意。
This seems a wonderful book. 这好像是本很好的书。
This seems a good place to picnic. 这似乎是个野餐的好地方。
Teaching seems a glorious way of living. 教书看来是一种光荣的谋生方式。

▲S＋～＋(to be) *adj.*
The young girl seems much better this morning. 今天早上那个姑娘看上去好多了。
The man seemed familiar, but I could not quite place him. 这人很面熟，但是我记不清在哪儿见过他。
Why does your mother seem so sad lately? 为什么近来你母亲这样愁容满面？
Things far off seem small. 远处之物看上去小些。
This apple seemed good but rotten inside. 这个苹果看上去还不错，可里边烂了。
What seems easy to the teacher often seems difficult to the pupils. 在老师看来是容易的，在学生看来则往往是困难的。
He doesn't seem to be afraid of it. 他好像并不怕它。
A thin person always seems to be taller than he really is. 瘦的人总是比实际身高显得高些。
To me it seems quite necessary. 据我看，这好像是很必要的。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ed
She seemed very excited that day. 那天她似乎很兴奋。
He seemed not interested in doing anything those days. 那些日子里他好像没有兴趣做任何事情。
He seems quite contented and happy all the time. 他好像总是非常知足和高兴。
She didn't seem convinced by the argument. 她似乎没有被那种论点说服。

▲S＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He seemed a bit under the weather. 他好像有点不舒服。
You don't seem in high spirits today. 你好像今天情绪不高。
The driver seems out of humour these days. 这个司机好像这些天情绪不高。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
The beautiful girl's coming seems to scent the air in the hall. 美女的到来，仿佛使空气中增添了香气。
The dog seems to like that bone. 狗好像很喜欢那块骨头。
I can't seem to stop coughing. 我似乎无法停止咳嗽。
She seems to have camped up the third act of the play. 她在第三幕中表演得似乎过火了。
The teacher seemed to have caught a cold. 老师好像感冒了。
She seems to have missed the train. 她似乎没有赶上火车。
I seem to have seen him somewhere before. 我觉得好像以前曾在什么地方见到过他。
It would not seem to do so. 看来这样做不太合适吧。
He can't seem to see. 他好像看不见。
I couldn't seem to get to sleep. 看来我无法入睡。

▲S＋～＋(to be) *v*-ing
The old man seemed gradually blending into the chair. 这位老人逐渐和主席职位相融合。
The main streets seemed shining in the sun. 在阳光映射下，大街似乎闪闪发光。
He seemed to be waiting for somebody. 他好像在等什么人。

▲It ～s/ed (to me) that-clause
It seems that you are lying. 看来你在撒谎。
It seemed that nobody knew anything about the matter. 好像谁也不了解这件事。
It seems that no one knew what had happened. 似乎没有人知道发生了什么事。
It seems that we have missed our chance. 好像我们已失去了机会。
I tried to get any kind of job but it seemed that the whole city had closed the door on me. 我想随便找个工作干，但整个城市看来都拒不接受我。
It doesn't seem that they were lying. 他们似乎没有撒谎。
It seems (to me) that you are mistaken. 看来是你搞错了。
It seems to me that Peter has seen nothing of life. 在我看来，彼得还不懂人情世故。

▲It ～s/ed as if/though-clause
It seems as if you are the first one here. 看起来你是第一个来这儿的。
It seemed as if the night would never end. 黑夜似乎无尽头。
It seems as though it was spring already. 现在好像是春天了。
It seems as though you were her son. 你好像是她的儿子似的。

▲It ～s/ed *adj./n.* to-*v*
It seems good to have a drink now. 现在喝点什么倒还不错。
It seemed a pity to refuse. 拒绝似乎是可惜的。

▲There seems...
There seems to be trouble soon. 好像不久就会有麻烦发生。
There seems to be a mistake. 好像有一处错误。
There doesn't seem to have been any difficulty over this question. 在这个问题上似乎没出现什么困难。
There seems something wrong with the computer. 计算机似乎出了毛病。

常用短语

♣***seem like***（*v.*＋*prep.*）
仿佛…似的 look like sth
▲*seem like sb/sth*
She seems like a reasonable person. 她看来是个通情达理的人。

S

It seemed like a good idea. 那似乎是个好主意。

词语辨异

♣ ***seem, appear, look***
参见 appear 条。

♣ 下面各组中的两个句子意思相同:
He seemed to be ill.
It seemed that he was ill.
他好像在生病。
He doesn't seem to be at home.
He seems not to be at home.
他好像不在家。

♣ 下面两句意思不同:
It seems as if it might rain.
看样子像要下雨似的。
It seems as if it is going to rain.
看来快要下雨了。

正误解析

1. 天好像要下雨。
[误] It seems as rain.
[正] It seems like rain.
[析] seem 后面接 like,表示"好像",不可接 as。
2. "看来我们要赶不上火车了。""我看是赶不上了。"
[误] "It seems we'll miss the train." "So it seems not."
[正] "It seems we'll miss the train." "So it seems."
"看来她不会加入我们了。""看来是如此。"
[误] "It seems she will not join us." "It seems."
[正] "It seems she will not join us." "It seems not."
[析] 在对话中,使用替代词,可用"So it seems"或"It seems not",不可用"So it seems not""It seems"形式。
3. 好像要起风了。
[误] It was seeming to get windy.
[正] It seemed to be getting windy.
[析] seem 不可用于进行体。
4. 她看来像是出了什么事似的。
[误] There seems to have something the matter with her.
[正] There seems to be something the matter with her.
[析] 动词 seem 可以用于 there seems 句型,表示"似乎有…", seem 后接 to be,不能用实义动词 have。
5. 正在讲话的那个人好像是这家公司的经理。
[误] The man who was speaking seemed the manager of this company.
[正] The man who was speaking seemed to be the manager of this company.
[析] seem 后用作表语的名词如无形容词修饰,名词前须加 to be。

学习参考

1. 在英国书面英语中, seem 一般不使用否定结构;但在美国口语中常出现"否定式+seem"结构。
2. seem 接-ed 分词,有时是系表结构,有时是被动结构,如:She seems fascinated by the handsome young man. 她好像被那个英俊的年轻人迷住了。

补充资料

[同义词] appear, look
[词源] <中古英语 *semen* <古挪威语 *soma*(好像,似乎)

seem·ing·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsiːmɪŋli]

双解释义

看来似乎,表面上看 as far as one can tell

句型例句

Seemingly, we can do nothing to prevent this from happening. 表面上看来,我们似乎没有什么办法阻止这件事发生。

seethe

☞ ***v.*** [siːð] (seethes; seethed; seething)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(液体)沸腾** (of a liquid) move about as if boiling
2. *vi.* **激动,大怒** be very excited or angry

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The waves seethed around the rocks. 岩石周围海浪翻滚。
He seethed with rage as the train left without him. 他误了火车,怒火中烧。

词语辨异

♣ ***seethe, boil, simmer, stew***
参见 boil 条。

seg·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsegmənt] (segments)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **部分,断片** part of sth separated or marked off from the other parts
2. Ⓒ **瓣** any one of the several sections of which an orange, etc. is made up

词汇搭配

动词+～
dominate this ～控制这部分
形容词+～
the shaded ～阴暗部分
介词+～
eat oranges in ～s 一瓣瓣地吃橘子

句型例句

The company dominates this segment of the market. 这家公司控制着这一部分市场。
He is eating oranges in segments. 他正在一瓣瓣地吃橘子。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *segmentum* < *secare*(切割)

seg·re·gate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsegrɪgeɪt] (segregates; segregated; segregating)

双解释义

vt. **分开,隔离** separate from the rest of a social group

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They segregated the boys from the girls. 他们把男孩和女孩分开。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Boys and girls are segregated in this school. 这个学校的男女生是分开的。

seize

☞ ***v.*** [siːz] (seizes; seized; seizing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **抓住,握住;攫取** take hold of eagerly and forcefully; grab
2. *vt.* **夺取;占领** grasp suddenly and forcefully; take into one's possession

基本要点

1. seize 的基本意思是"抓住",可指突然有力地抓住或握住某人或某物,也可指抓住机会、时机等转瞬即逝的难以捉摸的抽象事物,引申可表示领会难以理解和难以分析的内容。seize 还可作"夺取""占领"解,指出其不意地或强有力地抓住并占为己有,引申还可表示强烈的感情、愿望等突然影响或控制某人。
2. seize 作"(疾病)侵袭"解时常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词
～ desperately 绝望地抓住
～ illegally 不合法地抓住
～ immediately 立即领会
～ roughly 粗鲁地抓住
～ rudely 粗鲁地抓住
～ selfishly 自私地握住
～ suddenly 突然抓住
～ summarily 简要地抓住
～ unlawfully 非法剥夺
～ up 卡住了
～+介词
～ by 抓住…(部位)
～ for 为…扣押
～ from 从…夺走
～ of 占有
～ on 抓住,采取
～ with 突然受…侵染

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Gill seized my hand and shook it heartily. 吉尔突然抓住我的手,热情地和我握手。
Police arrested a suspect and seized quantities of drugs. 警察逮捕一名嫌疑犯,查获了大量毒品。
The policeman seized a pickpocket on the crowded coach. 警察在拥挤的长途汽车上抓到了一个扒手。
The cat seized the bird. 猫捉住了那只鸟。
Customs officers can seize smuggled goods. 海关人员有权没收走私货物。
They seized the land and distributed it to the peasants. 他们没收了土地并将其分给了农民。
I can't quite seize your meaning. 我不太明白你的意思。
Sorry, I can't seize your meaning. Could you explain it again? 对不起,我不理解你的意思,你能再解释一遍吗?
The following day mobs seized the Parliament building. 第二天暴徒占领了议会大厦。
They seized political power. 他们夺取了

政权。
The desire to be a singer had seized her. 她一心想当歌唱家。
A profound melancholy seized him. 他产生了一种深沉的忧郁情绪。
A fever seized the child. 那孩子发烧了。
Panic seizes us. 我们惊恐万分。
They seized the occasion to invite us to visit their country. 他们抓住这个机会，邀请我们访问他们国家。
You should seize every opportunity to practise English. 你应抓住一切机会来练习英语。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were seized by a sudden impulse to run. 我们身不由己突然想跑。

常用短语

♣ ***seize by*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
抓住某人某部位 take sb on
▲*seize sb by sth*
The policeman seized him by the collar. 警察抓住了他的衣领。
He seized me by the arm. 他抓住了我的胳膊。

♣ ***seize from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
从…夺走 take away from
▲*seize sth from sb*
She seized the gun from him. 她夺走了他的枪。

♣ ***seize on*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
▲*seize on sth*
1. 抓住 take hold of eagerly and forcefully
They seized on the waste tools and went away with them. 他们抓起那些报废的工具就走了。
2. 急于接受〔采纳〕accept or adopt sth eagerly
〔说明〕seize on 通常不用于进行体。
The child was quick to seize on a point. 这孩子敏于领会要点。
He would seize on any excuse to justify himself. 他会随便找个借口为自己辩解。
Some people seize on the appearance and brush aside the essence in their observation of things. 有些人在观察事物时抓住表面而不看实质。
She had always wanted to go to London, so she seized on the offer of a free trip. 她一直想到伦敦去，于是趁这次提供免费旅行之便前往。

♣ ***seize up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
停止运转，失灵 stop working
▲*seize up*
If you fail to oil the engine regularly, it could seize up without warning. 如果你不按时给发动机上油，它就会突然失灵。
The snowstorm was so heavy that the city's whole transport system seized up. 暴风雪很大，该市的交通系统全部瘫痪了。
His heart seized up and he dropped dead on the spot. 他心脏突然停止了跳动，当场猝死。
My joints seize up in cold weather. 天气寒冷我的关节就不灵活。

♣ ***seize with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
1. 受…侵染 be infected by
▲*seize sb/sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was suddenly seized with an illness. 他突然病了。
He was writing his essay when, all of a sudden, he was seized with giddiness. 他正在写论文，突然一阵头晕。
He was seized with a violent attack of dysentery. 他突然患了严重的痢疾。
He was seized with sudden chest pains. 他突然感到胸部疼痛。
She was seized with panic. 她惊慌失措。
He was seized with a sudden desire to leave the place. 他突然想离开这地方。
She was seized with a sudden desire to laugh, at a most unsuitable moment in the performance. 在演出中最不该笑的时候，她突然想笑。
The old man was seized with burning hatred for the fascists. 老人对法西斯主义者充满了仇恨。
He was seized with burning hatred for the enemy. 他心中这时充满了对敌人的仇恨。
2. 充分利用 use sth fully
▲*seize it with both hands*
If the government offers a new means of saving tax, we should seize it with both hands. 如果政府提出一项新的减税法，我们就该充分利用它。
Once he was given a chance in the firm, he seized it with both hands and is now on his way to the top. 他曾有个在公司高升的机会，他充分利用了它，现在正青云直上。

词语辨异

♣ ***seize, seize on*〔*upon*〕**
这二者都可表示“抓住”。其区别是：seize on〔upon〕比 seize 更强调抓得迫切和突然，此外，seize on〔upon〕还常指头脑反应敏捷与迅速。例如：
He quickly seized on a basic flaw in the argument that I was developing. 他很快就抓住了我阐述的论点中的根本缺陷。

♣ ***be seized by, be seized with***
这两个短语都可表示“抓住”。其区别是：前者常跟人体部位，表示“被抓住某部位”；后者跟物，常用于比喻，表示“患（病）”“突然感到”。例如：
The thief was seized by the arm. 小偷被抓住了胳膊。
He was seized with a cold. 他突然感冒了。

♣ ***seize, clutch, grab, grasp, snatch, take***
参见 take 条。

♣ ***seize, arrest, capture, catch***
参见 catch 条。

正误解析

1. 贝蒂今天早晨忽然生病了。
〔误〕Betty was seized with suddenly an illness this morning.
〔正〕Betty was seized with an illness this morning.
在困难情况下，我们一定要夺取更大的胜利。
〔误〕We must seize still greater victory by force in the difficult conditions.
〔正〕We must seize still greater victory in the difficult conditions.
〔析〕seize 作“侵袭”解时，它本身含有“突然”的意思，所以加 suddenly 这类的副词是多余的。当作“夺取”解时，它本身含有“强有力”的意思，所以加 by force 这样一个短语也是多余的。
2. 警察抓住了那个小偷的手臂。
〔误〕The policeman seized the thief's arm.
〔正〕The policeman seized the thief by the arm.
〔析〕表示“抓住某人的某个部位”，通常用 seize sb by sth 结构。

补充资料

〔同义词〕grab, grasp, snatch, trap
〔词源〕<中古英语 *saisen*<古法语 *saisir*<中古拉丁语 *sacire*（占有，抓住）

sel·dom

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈseldəm]

双解释义

很少，罕见，难得 not often; rarely

基本要点

1. seldom 是频度副词，意思是“很少，罕见，难得”。
2. seldom 具有否定意味，在句中一般位于系动词、情态动词、助动词之后、实义动词之前，用于句首表示强调时，要主谓部分倒装。
3. seldom 用于反意疑问句时，附加问句中不用否定词 not。
4. seldom 在下列情况下也可用作表语：第一，用于以 it 作形式主语而以 that 从句作真实主语的结构中；第二，用于修饰时间状语从句的定语从句中；第三，用于修饰时间状语从句的插入语中。

词汇搭配

〔～ + 动词不定式〕
～ eat breakfast 很少吃早餐
～ get angry 很少生气
～ go out 不常外出
～ hear 很少听到
～ read 难得读书
～ see 很少看到
～ stay in 很少呆在家里
～ succeed 很少会成功
～ write 很少写

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
He very seldom eats breakfast. 他很少吃早餐。
Lazy people seldom succeed. 懒惰的人很少会成功。
I seldom write a letter. 我很少写信。
He is a gentle man and seldom gets angry. 他是个生性温顺的人，很少生气。
She seldom showed her feeling. 她不常表露自己的情感。
Such cases are seldom brought before court. 此类案件很少提交法院处理。
She goes out very seldom. 她不常外出。
Seldom have I met him recently. 最近我很少见到他。
He was seldom late for school, was he? 他上学很少迟到，不是吗？
You seldom go home, do you? 你很少回家，是吗？
She seldom goes out, does she? 她很少出门，是吗？

〔用作表语〕
▲S + be + ～
When she lost her temper, which was seldom, she wouldn't touch any food for a long time. 她不常发脾气，但是一旦她发

脾气就长时间不吃任何东西。

Whenever he went to Beijing, and that was seldom, he would take a photo before the Tian An Men. 他不常去北京,但当他去北京时都要在天安门前拍张照片。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is seldom that we hear such a strange news as this. 我们难得听到像这样一个离奇的新闻。

It is seldom that it rains at such a time in winter. 在冬天这个时候很少下雨。

It was seldom that she missed the school bus. 她错过学校的班车的情况不多见。

常用短语

♣***seldom(,) if ever***

难得地,很少 rarely

She seldom if ever goes to the pictures. 她很少去电影院。

After she had a baby, she seldom if ever went to the movies. 有了小孩之后,她难得去看场电影。

♣***seldom or never***

极少;极难得;简直不 rarely; very difficultly

He seldom or never gets a letter. 他极少收到信。

He seldom or never gives his wife a present. 他可以说从未送过礼物给妻子。

词语辨异

♣***seldom if ever, seldom or never***

这两个短语意思相近,其区别只在于 seldom or never 语气更强烈。

正误解析

1.他很少在午夜前睡觉。

[误] Seldom he goes to bed before midnight.

[正] Seldom does he go to bed before midnight.

[析] 当 seldom 放在句首时,句子的主谓必须部分倒装。类似的词还有 never, hardly, scarcely 等等。

2.她很少午夜之前回家,是吗?

[误] She seldom arrives home before midnight, doesn't she?

[正] She seldom arrives home before midnight, does she?

[析] seldom 本身带有否定意义,构成附加疑问句时不用否定词 not。

3.他讲课很少按时到。

[误] He is seldom ever on time for his lectures.

[正] He is seldom if ever on time for his lectures.

[析] 表示"很少""难得"解时,seldom 不与 ever 连用,应用 seldom(,)if ever。

学习参考

not seldom 属古英语的残留现象,表示"否定之否定"的意思,相当于 often。例如:

It not seldom happens that the telephone rings when we are busy. 当我们忙时常有电话打来。

补充资料

[同义词] infrequently, rarely, scarcely

[反义词] often

[词源] <古英语 *seldan*(稀奇,少有)

se·lect

☞ ***v.*** [sɪˈlekt] (selects; selected; selecting)

双解释义

vt. **选择;挑选** pick out from a number; choose

基本要点

1. select 的基本意思是"选择""挑选",指在进行认真的考虑后,从若干事物或人中间挑选出适合要求,满足需要的事物或人。强调大范围的挑选和选择中需一定的鉴别力。select 是书面用词,有时具有庄严、正式的感情色彩。
2. select 只用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以"(to be/as +) *n.*"或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. select 不用于 select sb sth 结构,若表示"为某人挑选"须使用 select sth for sb 结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ discreetly 谨慎地挑选
～ intelligently 聪明地选择
～ legitimately 合法地选择
～ methodically 有条理地选择
～ tastefully 有品味地选择
～ variously 多种多样地选择

～+介词

～ among 从…中挑选
～ as 选为
～ for 为…选为
～ from 从…选择
～ out of 选拔

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

They selected a diamond engagement ring. 他们挑选了一枚钻石订婚戒指。

Why didn't you select a nice subject? 你为什么没选一个好题目?

Select the book you want. 选你需要的书。

John's uncle let him select his own Christmas present. 约翰的叔父让他自己选择圣诞礼物。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be/as) *n.*

He selected the village as a base of operation. 他选择了该村为改革基地。

The teacher selected the cleverest child as the leader of the class. 老师挑选最聪明的孩子当班长。

Which place in the world would you select as your perfect home? 你选择世界上的什么地方作为你最理想的安家之地呢?

They selected him to be president. 他们选他当总统。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was selected class representative. 他被选为班级代表。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We selected her to represent us. 我们选她作为我们的代表。

He selected a pair of socks to match his suit. 他为配他的那身衣服选了一双袜子。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Who has been selected to lead the delegation? 谁被选为代表团的领队?

常用短语

♣***select for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

为…而挑选 choose or pick out sth for

▲*select sb/sth for sb/sth*

Come and help me select a good place for our camp. 过来帮我选个露营的地方。

He looked through the suits and selected the cheapest one for me. 他仔细地查看衣服,从中给我挑一件最便宜的。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

At last, after many tests, John was selected for the team. 经过多次考核后,约翰终于被选为该队队员。

♣***select from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

从…中挑选 pick out from

▲*select sb/sth from sth*

John selected a card from the rack. 约翰从架子上选择了一张贺卡。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Daff was selected from the whole class to go on the trip. 达夫被从全班同学中选出来去参加这次旅行。

词语辨异

♣***select, choose, collect, elect, pick, single***

参见 collect 条。

学习参考

1. select 的宾语是"被选中者",而不是"供选择者"。例如:
   - 有五本书供你选择。
   - 误:You have five books to select.
   - 正:You have five books to select from.
2. 注意下面这个句子的正误:
   - 我给她选择了一份礼物。
   - 误:I selected her a present.
   - 正:I selected a present for her.

☞ ***adj.*** [sɪˈlekt]

双解释义

1. **精选的,挑选出来的** chosen, or choosing from a large group
2. **入会资格要求很高的,选择严格的** limited to the use of people of high social class or great wealth

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ group 最优秀的小组
～ passages of Milton's poetry 弥尔顿诗选

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*

The captain needs a select crew for this dangerous voyage. 船长需要一批精选的水手来作此危险的航行。

The book is a select collection of poetry from various authors. 这本书是各家诗作的集锦。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

That school is very select. 那所学校招生非常严格。

This area is very select. 这个地方住的人很有来头。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

She was very select in people she invites. 她邀请的客人都要经过严格挑选。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. choose, elect, fix upon, pick *adj*. choice, rare, special, top
［反义词］ *v*. refuse, reject *adj*. general, ordinary, secondary
［词源］＜拉丁语 *seligere*（从…中挑选出来）

se·lec·tion

☞ *n*. [sɪˈlekʃn] (selections)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**选择,挑选** the act of selecting or being selected
2. Ⓒ**被挑选的人〔事物〕；选萃,选集** number of selected items or people
3. Ⓢ**可供选择的东西** number of items from which some can be selected

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

artificial〔natural〕～人为〔自然〕选择
fine〔good〕～很好的选择
musical ～音乐选集

名词＋～

mass ～混合选种

～＋介词

～s from English poetry 英国诗歌选集
～s of classics 古典文选
～ of material 材料的选择

句型例句

We left the selection of the team to the captain. 我们把挑选队员的工作交给了队长。
His selection as a candidate was assured. 他将被挑出当候选人,这事已确定无疑。
These are selections from ten thousand. 这些是从一万个里挑选出来的。
The shop has a fine selection of cheeses. 那家商店有各种精美乳酪可供选购。

补充资料

［同义词］ choice, collection, election

self

☞ *n*. [self] (selves)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**自己,自我,自身** the whole being of a person, taking into account their nature, character, abilities, etc.
2. Ⓒ**本性,本质；个人的健康状况** a particular or typical part of one's nature
3. Ⓤ**私利,私心** one's own advantage or profit
4. Ⓤ**台端；签票人** the person concerned; the signer

基本要点

1. self 的基本意思是"自己,自我,自身",既可用作可数名词,又可用作不可数名词。
2. self 也可表示"本性、本质或个人的健康状况",是可数名词。
3. self 还可作"私利,私心"解,是不可数名词。
4. 在文学语体里, self 可表示商业事务的"台端"或支票的"签票人",是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit ～限本人
control the ～自我控制
pay to ～认票不认人
support one's ～振作精神

形容词＋～

better ～爱妻,本性中良好的一面,某人的良心
conscious ～自觉的样子
former ～原来的样子
material ～小我
my humble ～鄙人,在下,不才
my poor ～鄙人,在下,不才
noble ～高贵的本性
old ～原来的样子
own ～自己本人
real ～本来面目
second ～第二个我,得力助手
spiritual ～大我
true ～本来面目
worse ～本性中邪恶的一面,劣根性

名词＋～

beauty's ～美的化身
pity's ～极令人遗憾的(事物或人),极令人怜悯的(事物或人)

介词＋～

above ～没有私心
beside one's ～失神,失态,发狂
by one's ～独自地
thought of ～私心

句型例句

He put his whole self into the job, working night and day. 他夜以继日地把全部身心都投入那项工作中去了。
They invited self and wife. 他们邀请了本人和妻子。
You must be ready to sacrifice self. 你必须准备作出自我牺牲。
Few men are great enough to be above self. 伟大得能克己之人寥寥无几。
By doing that he showed his true self. 他那样做显示了他的本性。
Under a stressful cross-examination they began to reveal their true selves. 在严加盘问下,他们开始暴露出他们的真面目。
I'm feeling better, but I'm still not quite my old self. 我觉得好多了,但还不是原来健康的样子。
She is her old self again. 她又恢复了老样子。
They have no thought of selves. 他们没有私心。
Self is a bad guide to happiness. 自私带不来幸福。
You always put your self first. 你总是把个人利益放在首位。
She has no thought of self. 她从不为自己打算。
She always thinks of others, never of self. 她总是为他人着想,从不考虑个人利益。
It's always the same with him—self, self, self. 他总是那个样子,考虑的就是自己,自己,自己。
Paid by: John Robinson. Deliver to: self. 由约翰·鲁宾逊支付给签票人。

词语辨异

♣ ***one's own self, oneself***

两者意思相同,只是前者比后者语气重、更强调"自己"。试比较:

This is a story about his own self.
这是一个关于他自己的故事。
Please don't bother yourself about my brother. I'll take care of him.
请别为我兄弟操心,我会照顾他的。

补充资料

［同义词］ I, identity, person, personality, soul
［词源］＜古英语 *self*(自己,自身)

self·ish

☞ *adj*. [ˈselfɪʃ]

双解释义

自私的,利己的 concerned with or directed towards one's own advantage without care for others

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ interests 私利
～ motives 自私的动机

副词＋～

purely〔totally, very〕～纯粹〔完全,非常〕自私

动词＋～

remain ～一味自私

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
She is a selfish person. 她是一个自私自利的人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
You must learn to share and not be so selfish. 你一定要学会与他人分享,不要那么自私。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
Oh, don't be so selfish with your money! 好啦,在钱上别这么自私啦!
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He's too selfish to think of lending me his car. 他是一个自私的人,不想把车子借给我。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
What makes almost every man selfish? 是什么使几乎所有的人都自私自利?

补充资料

［派生词］ selfishly *adv*. 自私地,利己地 ‖ selfishness *n*. 自私
［同义词］ greedy, miserly, ungenerous
［反义词］ considerate, generous, selfless, unselfish

sell

☞ *v*. [sel] (sells; sold; selling)

双解释义

1. *vt*.＆*vi*.**卖,售,销** give sth for money
2. *vt*.**经销；推销** have a stock of sth for sale; persuade sb to buy sth
3. *vt*.**使人买,将…卖出** make people want to buy; cause sth to be sold
4. *vi*.**被出售,有销路,有人买** be sold; find buyers
5. *vt*.**使…相信** make sb believe that sb/sth is good or true
6. *vt*.**接受贿赂、报酬等而做坏事** accept a bribe, reward, etc. for doing sth bad
7. *vt*.**欺骗** cheat

基本要点

S

1. sell 是 buy 的反义词,基本意思是"卖,售",指出让某物之所有权去换回金钱,可以表示"卖",也可以表示"卖出"。可译为"经销,推销""使人买,将…卖出""被出售,有销路,有人买""使某人相信某事物好或是真的"等。引申可作"出卖""欺骗"解。
2. sell 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时表示"卖"的具体动作,其主语是人或由人组成的机构,接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语,还可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。sell 用作不及物动词时表示"卖"的状态或物品的销售状况,其主动形式可表示被动意义。
3. sell 后常接介词 for 或 at,表示"以…价格出售",接 for 表示"总价",接 at 表示"单价"。
4. sell out 的意思是"出售股份""脱销";sell up 的意思是"变卖财产""卖光"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bikes 出售自行车
~ books 卖书
~ car 卖车
~ goods 销售货物
~ meat 卖肉
~ needles 卖针
~ new car 使新车得以卖出
~ newspapers 有助于报纸的畅销
~ one's country 出卖祖国
~ one's friends 出卖朋友
~ one's honour 出卖荣誉
~ one's soul 出卖灵魂
~ sb some fertilizer 卖给某人一些肥料
~ stamps 出售邮票

~+副词

~ again 又上了一次当
~ best 销路好,好卖
~ cheap 售价便宜
~ dear 高价出售
~ direct 直接出售
~ high 卖高价
~ outright 当场售出
~ piecemeal 一件一件地出售
~ retail 零售
~ short 卖空
~ very fast 销路好,好卖
~ well 销路良好
~ wholesale 批发
~ briskly 销路很好
~ easily 轻而易举地售出
~ immediately 立即售出
~ intelligently 明智地销售
~ irregularly 不规则地出售
~ languidly 销售缓慢
~ largely 大量售出
~ legitimately 合法销售
~ openly 公开售出
~ poorly 销路不好
~ privately 私下卖给
~ profitably 有利可图地出售
~ quickly 销售迅速
~ really 销路好
~ smartly 销路很好
~ sparingly 少量售出
~ away 卖掉
~ off 卖掉,让出
~ out 卖光,卖掉,背叛,出卖
~ out one's property 出售房产
~ out shirts 卖掉衬衫
~ up 卖光,为偿债而变卖

~+介词

~ at 以…价出售
~ at a loss 亏本出售
~ at bargain 廉价出售,大减价
~ at fixed prices 按固定价格出售
~ at one pound each 按一英镑一个出售
~ at three for per *yuan* 按每元三个出售
~ below cost 亏本出售
~ by 按…出售
~ by auction 拍卖
~ by dozen 按打出售
~ by weight 按重量卖
~ by yard 按码卖
~ sb down the river 欺骗某人
~ for 以(多少钱)卖出
~ for a good price 卖个好价钱
~ for a song 以极低的价格出售,大拍卖
~ for ten pounds 卖十镑
~ in 按…出售
~ in bottles 按瓶出售
~ in gross 批发
~ in small lots 一小份一小份地出售
~ like hot cakes 畅销
~ on trust 赊销
~ through a commission merchant 通过代理商出售
~ to the trade 卖给同行
~ under prime cost 低于原价出售
~ under the counter 私下出售,非法出售
~ without any profit 保本出售

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Merchants buy and sell. 商人买进卖出。
If you are willing to sell, I'll buy. 如果你愿卖我就买。
Our products sell in many countries in the world. 我们的产品在世界各地的许多国家销售。
Ice-cream sells best in (the) summer. 冰淇淋在夏天销路最好。
The new-type TV set sells well. 这种新型电视机销路很好。
It can sell high. 这能卖高价。
Goods of that quality will never sell. 这样质量的商品绝对卖不出去。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
Do you sell needles? 你卖针吗?
Do you sell stamps? 你们出售邮票吗?
He sold his car because he needed money. 他因为需要用钱把汽车卖了。
This shop sells a wide variety of goods. 这家铺子销售各种货物。
This record has sold over a million copies. 这张唱片销售量已超过 100 万张。
Good news sells newspapers. 质量高的新闻使报纸畅销。
He sold them to the police. 他向警察出卖了他们。
The traitor sold his country for money. 那个叛徒为了钱而背叛了他的祖国。
Such people are ready to sell their souls. 这种人灵魂也会出卖。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
British cars are sold in nearly every country in the world. 英国汽车几乎行销世界各国。
He realized he had been sold. 他意识到自己上当了。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.
John sold Mary his bicycle. 约翰把自行车卖给了玛丽。
He sold me this car at the price of 420 pounds. 他以 420 英镑的价格把这辆车卖给了我。
We sold them some fertilizer. 我们卖给他们一些肥料。
I take it he wants to sell us some stuff. 我以为他想卖给我们一些物品。
Can you sell the boss your plan? 你能使老板接受你的计划吗?
He tried to sell me a lie about losing his wallet. 他试图使我相信他丢失了钱夹的谎言。
▲S+~+n./pron.+to pron./n.
I sold my house to him. 我把房子卖给了他。
It is easy to sell goods to children. 向孩子们兜售商品是很容易的。
They sold their pictures to an art dealer. 他们把画卖给了一个经营艺术品的商人。
We are thinking of selling the house to a building firm. 我们想把这栋房子卖给建筑公司。
He sold them to the enemy. 他把他们出卖给敌人了。
Will they be able to sell their ideas to the voters? 他们能使选民接受他们的想法吗?
What an excuse! You'll never sell that to anyone. 这算什么借口!你这种说法绝不会有人相信。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
John's house was sold to a Frenchman. 约翰的房子卖给了一个法国人。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+adj.
Don't sell yourself short when you go for an interview. 你接受面试时切勿低估自己。
When you say John is inefficient, I think you're selling him short. 你说约翰无能,我认为你是低估了他。
Don't sell the team short; the players are better than you think. 别低估了这支球队,队员比你想象的要强。
You were selling it short when you said that the restaurant was quite good—it's excellent. 你说这家饭店还可以,你低估它了——这家饭店好极了。
Take care that you don't sell his suggestion short, it could save the firm a lot of money. 当心勿低估了他的建议,它能为该公司省好多钱。

常用短语

♣ ***sell at* [*for*]** (*v.*+*prep.*)
以…价格出售 give in exchange at a particular price
▲ *sell at* [*for*] *sth*
Eggs sell at 60 cents a dozen. 鸡蛋售价为每打 60 美分。
Each duck sells for five *yuan*. 每只鸭售价 5 元。
▲ *sell sth at* [*for*] *sth*
I sold my new bicycle at half price. 我以半价把新自行车卖了。
I'll sell it to you for £5. 我愿以五镑的价

钱卖给你。

He sold the house for $ 50,000. 他的房子卖了5万美元。

♣ **sell by** (*v. + prep.*)

按…出售 give in exchange through sth

▲ *sell sth by sth*

The shop sells goods by retail. 这家商店零售货物。

They sell it by the pound. 他们按磅出售这东西。

♣ **sell off** (*v. + adv.*)

廉价销售 sell at a low price

▲ *sell sth ⇔ off*

He has sold off his business. 他低价变卖了他的店铺。

The department store is selling off its summer stock. 这家百货公司正在举行夏季商品大拍卖。

We're selling off these tins of fruit at reduced prices because they're slightly damaged. 我们廉价出售这些水果罐头，因为它们稍有损伤。

The shopkeeper had too many cucumbers and had to sell them off cheap to get rid of them. 那个店主库存的黄瓜太多，所以得把它们廉价出售。

The store is selling off their old television sets to make room for the latest models. 这家商店正在廉价处理旧式电视机，以便购进最新型电视机。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Everything has been sold off to pay his debts. 为了还债，他变卖了一切。

The rest of the goods will be sold off at greatly reduced prices. 剩下的货物得大幅度削价出售。

♣ **sell on** (*v. + prep.*)

〈非正〉说服；赞成，赞许 persuade; accept sth; believe that it is good

▲ *sell sb on sth*

We tried to sell the toy manufacturer on our new kind of plastic. 我们试图说服玩具制造商采用我们的新型塑料。

If you can sell the chairman on your plan, the rest of the committee will quickly agree. 如果你能说服主席同意你的计划，其他委员会欣然同意的。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Are the workers sold on the idea of profit-sharing? 工人们接受分红的主意吗？

I like the house but I'm not sold on the area. 我喜欢这房子，但对地段不太感兴趣。

I'm completely sold on the idea; I think it's a brilliant suggestion. 我对这个想法极感兴趣，认为它是一个绝妙的建议。

Is the director completely sold on the idea of combining the two firms? 那位董事长完全同意合并这两家公司的意见吗？

♣ **sell out** (*v. + adv.*)

1.出售股份 sell a share in a business

▲ *sell out*

I've decided to sell out and go and live in the country. 我决定卖掉股份，去乡村生活。

▲ *sell sth ⇔ out*

She had decided to sell out her share of the company and retire. 她决定出售她在公司的股份并退休。

2.脱销 be out of stock

▲ *sell out*

The shop has sold out of bread and won't have any more until tomorrow. 商店里的面包已售完，要到明天才有供应。

▲ *sell out sth*

The shop sold out all its shirts. 那家商店把所有的衬衣都卖光了。

He sold out his shop and moved to Cornwall. 他把商店卖出去，搬到康俄尔去了。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

This wardrobe has been sold out. 这个衣柜已经卖出去了。

The shirts were cheap and sold out fast. 这些衬衫很便宜，很快就卖完了。

The new commemorative stamps are all sold out. 这版新纪念邮票全都卖完了。

A sign on the box-office window says "All Sold Out". 售票处窗子上挂了一个"全部售完"的牌子。

3.〈非正〉背叛，出卖 be disloyal or unfaithful to; betray

▲ *sell out*

He was a good writer, but he sold out and now just writes for money. 他曾是个好作家，但后来出卖了原则，现在只是为钱而写作了。

The union leaders were accused of selling out to the employers. 工会领袖们被指责向雇主投降。

Those who sell out to the enemy should be severely punished. 投降者应受严惩。

▲ *sell sb ⇔ out*

They've sold us out by agreeing to work during the strike. 他们同意在罢工期间上班，从而背叛了我们。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

He was sold out by a traitor and arrested. 他被叛徒出卖而被捕了。

▲ *sell out sth*

They accused him of selling out the interests of the people. 他们指责他出卖人民的利益。

Soon they began to sell out their country's sovereignty and independence. 不久，他们开始出卖自己国家的主权和独立。

The country has sold out its principles in yielding to the demands of a military power. 这个国家屈从于一个军事大国的要求而出卖原则。

♣ **sell up** (*v. + adv.*)

变卖财产；卖光 sell what one owns; sell all one's goods

▲ *sell up*

I shall have to sell up to pay all my debts. 我将不得不变卖我的东西来还债。

I'll just have to sell up now to get some ready cash. 我必须变卖家产才能得到现金。

I'm thinking of selling up and leaving the country. 我在想要卖光财产离开这个国家。

After farming for ten years, he sold up and went to Canada. 他经营了十年农场后，变卖了全部财产前往加拿大。

词语辨异

♣ ***sell at, sell for***

sell at 和 sell for 都表示"以…价格出售"。其区别是：at 表示单价，for 表示总价。

正误解析

1.他把车卖掉一年了。

［误］He sold his car for a year.

［正］He sold his car a year ago.

［正］It is a year since he sold his car.

［析］sell 是瞬间动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2.我们的产品畅销世界32个国家。

［误］Our product sells good in 32 countries in the world.

［正］Our product sells well in 32 countries in the world.

［正］Our product has a ready sale in 32 countries in the world.

［析］表示"畅销"，可说 sell well，也可说 have a ready sale〔ready market, good market〕，不可说 sell good。

3.他的汽车卖了2000美元。

［误］He sold his car by $ 2000.

［正］He sold his car for $ 2000.

我们按斤售肉。

［误］We sell the meat at *jin*.

［正］We sell the meat by *jin*.

［析］表示"以某种价格出售"时应该用 for，表示"以某种单位（如"斤""两"）或方式（如"零售""批发"）出售某物"时用 by。

4.这本书销路很好。

［误］The book is sold well.

［正］The book sells well.

［析］表示"某物出售情况如何"时，sell 为不及物动词，其主语只能是物，不能是人，而不用被动结构。

学习参考

sell out，sell off 和 sell up 都可作"售完"或"卖光"解，但三者的意境色彩不同。试比较

Sorry, we've all sold out of shirts in your size.
对不起，合你尺寸的衬衣已经卖完了。
（一般陈述）

The novel sold out quickly.
这部小说很快销售一空。
（供不应求）

Well, let these goods be sold off.
好吧，就把这些货物全部卖光。
（急于脱手）

The boss had to sell up.
这个老板只好把存货卖光。
（出于不得已，如还债）

☞ ***n.*** [sel]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**欺骗；失望** a deception; disappointment

2.Ⓤ**卖，销售** the act or an instance of selling

基本要点

1. sell 用作名词意思是"卖，销售"，指抽象的销售行为。

2. sell 也可作"欺骗，失望"解，通常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

hard ～硬推销术

inert ～惰性推销法

real ～真的欺骗

soft ～软推销术

名词＋～

switch ～转换推销法

介词＋～

sole right of ～独家经销权

句型例句

Would you like a career in selling? 你愿意干销售这一行吗？

It's a real sell; the food seems cheap but you pay extra for vegetables. 真骗人，饭食好像很便宜，可是吃菜还得另付钱呢。

The prize was supposed to be a free trip to Europe, but it turned out to be just a picture book of London. What a sell! 这个奖原先是免费赴欧洲旅行一趟,但结果竟然是一本伦敦的画册,简直是欺诈!

常用短语

♣ ***hard sell***
硬推销术 aggressive way of selling sth
They are certainly giving the book the hard sell, with advertisements every night on TV. 他们用硬推销术宣传这本书,每天晚上都在电视上登广告。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* deal in, exchange, market, retail, stock, trade
[反义词] *v.* buy, purchase
[词源] <古英语 *sellan* <古高地德语 *sellen*(出售)<古挪威语 *sala*(销售,卖)

se·mes·ter

☞ *n.* [sɪˈmestə] (semesters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(尤指美国大学的)一学期,半学年** either of the two periods into which a year at universities, especially in the US, is divided

句型例句

She took five courses during the fall semester. 她在秋季学期上了五门课。

补充资料

[词源] <美式英语<德语<拉丁语 *semestris*(半年)

semi·con·duct·or

☞ *n.* [ˌsemikənˈdʌktə] (semiconductors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**半导体** substance that conducts electricity in certain conditions, but not as well as metals

句型例句

This is a semiconductor integrated circuit. 这是一个半导体集成电路。

sem·inar

☞ *n.* [ˈsemɪnɑː] (seminars)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**研讨班,研讨小组** group of university students, etc. who meet together with a teacher to study by means of a discussion
2. Ⓒ**研讨会;培训会** meeting for discussion or training

句型例句

Teaching is by lectures and seminars. 教学形式为讲座和研讨班。
Did you get the message about the training seminar? 你有没有得到培训研讨会的信息?

sen·ate

☞ *n.* [ˈsenət] (senates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**参议院,上院** upper house of the law-making assembly in some countries, such as France, the US and Australia

词汇搭配

动词+~

convene[convoke] a ~召集参议院开会
disband[dissolve] a ~解散参议院

介词+~

speech in the ~在参议院上的讲话

句型例句

The senate adjourns. 参议院休会。
The proposal was approved by both the House and the Senate. 那项提案在众议院和参议院均获通过。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *senatus*(参议院,上院)

sen·ator

☞ *n.* [ˈsenətə] (senators)

双解释义

Ⓒ**参议员** a member of senate

词汇搭配

形容词+~

junior[senior] ~资浅[深]的参议员
influential ~有影响的参议员

~+介词

~ from New York 纽约州参议员

句型例句

Her father is a senator. 她父亲是个参议员。
He is one of the senators who signed last week's resolution. 他是签署上周决议的参议员之一。

send

☞ *v.* [send] (sends; sent; sending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **送,寄;派遣** cause sb/sth to go or be taken without going oneself
2. *vt.* **用无线电波发送** transmit (a signal, etc.) by radio waves
3. *vt.* **使…猛然或迅速移动** cause (sth) to move sharply or quickly, often by force
4. *vt.* **使…变得** cause (sb) become or enter a specified state
5. *vi.* **发出信息** send a message
6. *vt.* 〈书〉**使…兴奋,使激动** excite sb; thrill
7. *vt.* **施与,赐给** give or provide

基本要点

1. send 的基本意思是"派;打发",指通过某人或某种手段把东西送给某人或送到某目的地。也可作"用无线电波发送""使…猛然或迅速移动""发出信息"等解。
2. 用于比喻, send 还可作"使…兴奋,使激动""施与,赐给"解。
3. send 也可用作使役动词,作"使…处于""使…变得"解。
4. send 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。用作不及物动词时多接动词不定式作状语,表示目的。
5. send 还可接以形容词、动词不定式、现在分词、介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
6. send 用于现在进行时可表示按计划或即将发生的动作。
7. send 接介词 after 表示"派人寻找";接副词 away 表示"遣走""解雇";接副词 down 表示"使下降";接副词 off 表示"送别""运送"或"差遣";接副词 out 表示"发出""长出";接副词 up 表示"发射;使上升"。send word 的意思是"(请人)带口信,口头通知"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a letter 寄信
~ a message 捎信
~ goods 发货
~ mails 发邮件
~ sb a gift 送…一件礼物
~ sb a postcard 给…寄一张明信片
~ sb the manuscript 将手稿寄给…

~+副词

~ abroad 派出国
~ ahead 选派,派在前头
~ early 早些发出
~ sb forward 送某人前去
~ equitably 公平地派送
~ expressly 快速地派
~ immediately 立即发出
~ incessantly 不断地派出
~ precipitately 仓促地发出
~ about 把…打发走
~ along 派遣,发送
~ the goods along 把这批货物发出去
~ away 赶走,逐出,解雇
~ away boats to the rescue 派船前去救援
~ away one's servant 解雇佣人
~ back 送回,退还
~ down 勒令…停学,开除,使(温度[价格])下降,把…向下发送
~ down shoes 把鞋拿下来
~ sb's temperature down 使某人的体温下降
~ forth 生出,发出,送出,派遣
~ forth branches 树长出枝叶
~ forth leaves 长叶子
~ in 呈报,送来,递送
~ in a bottle of wine 送一瓶葡萄酒来
~ in dinner 送来饭菜
~ the man in 叫那人进来
~ off 寄出,送别,逐出
~ off the parcel 寄出包裹
~ on 预送,转送
~ out 转送,发出,长出
~ out a number of letters 发出许多信
~ out light and heat 发出光和热
~ over 播出,运过去,发送,派遣
~ over to England 派(送)到英国去
~ over to the police 送交警方
~ round 使传阅,派送
~ up 使上涨,发射,提出,检举
~ up a rocket 发射火箭
~ up a satellite 发射卫星
~ up a trial balloon 发送探测气球

~+介词

~ sb about his business 把某人解雇
~ as 派作为…
~ by 以…方式寄出
~ by mail 邮寄
~ by water 用船送
~ for 派人去拿某物[请(某人)来]

~ for the doctor 请医生来
~ sb for some beer 打发某人去买啤酒
~ into 使插入,补入
~ sb into the game 在比赛中派上某人
~ on 送…去参加
~ sb on a field trip 送某人去参加野外考察
~ sb on a mission 派某人执行任务
~ ... to 把…送到…去
~ sb to bed 打发某人睡觉
~ sb to camp 送某人到野营地

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

He sent to warn me. 他捎信来警告我。
She sent to inquire after you. 她派人去打听你的健康状况。
She sent to say that she was safe and well. 她送来消息说她安然无恙。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I couldn't come myself, so I sent my friend. 我本人来不了,所以派我的朋友来。
The allies agreed to send reinforcements. 盟国同意派遣增援部队。
I sent a letter of apology. 我发了一封致歉信。
He sent word that he wouldn't be coming. 他捎口信说他不来了。
He sent word that he would come to see me. 他带口信说他要来看我。
That gorgeous girl sent him. 那可爱的女郎使他飘飘然。
Ah, his playing really sends me! 啊,他的演奏真令人陶醉!

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Somebody ought to be sent at once. 必须马上派人去。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

Heaven send that we'll arrive safely! 愿上天保佑我们平安抵达!
God send that it may not be so! 但愿不是这样!

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

My sister sent me a parcel. 我姐姐给我寄来一个包裹。
Mother sent her a big parcel of clothes and food. 妈妈给她寄了一大包衣服和吃的东西。
Send me a note whenever you want me. 用得着我时就捎个信来吧。
I sent the teacher a letter. 我给老师寄了一封信。
He'll send home fifteen dollars next week. 下周他要给家里寄 15 美元。
Just before I left Beijing, I sent them a telegram. 在离开北京前我给他们发了一个电报。
Did they send me any message by you? 他们托你给我捎什么口信了吗?
He'll send us word if he needs help. 他如果需要帮助,会告诉我们的。
Please send me word as soon as possible. 请尽快通知我。
Send them my best wishes when you see them. 当见到他们时转达我对他们的良好祝愿。
God send us peace! 愿上帝赐给我们和平!

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*

He sent books to me from Beijing. 他从北京给我寄来了书。
He sent a letter to John. 他寄给约翰一封信。
They have sent some pictures to me. 他们寄给我一些图片。
We have sent a telegram to him. 我们已给他发了一封电报。
I sent word to Inbry to go and look after you. 我已带信给英布里,让她来照顾你。
I'd like you to cast your eyes over this letter before I send it to the school to see if it's satisfactory. 我想让你帮忙看一看这封信写得可不可以,然后再寄给学校。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

The pain sent the dog mad. 这只狗痛得发狂。
This noise is sending me crazy. 这吵闹声快使我发疯了。
The music seems to send them crazy. 这音乐好像使他们变得狂热起来。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase

Whenever he moved, the wound sent pains along his arm. 他只要一动,伤口就连带整个胳膊都疼。
The news of his mother's death sent him almost out of his mind. 他母亲去世的消息几乎使他精神错乱。
The teacher sent the unruly pupils out of the room. 老师把那些不守秩序的学生赶出教室。
The child was tired, so I sent him to bed. 孩子累了,我打发他去睡。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We decided to send a veteran surgeon to help them. 我们决定派一个老外科医生去帮助他们。
She sent her daughter to buy some milk. 她差女儿去买些牛奶。
Would you like us to send a car to pick you up? 你要我们派辆车来接你吗?
I'll have to send my passport to be renewed. 我得把护照送去更换。
He had sent his shoes there to be mended. 他把鞋子送那里修补了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The boy was sent to buy the milk. 男孩被派去买牛奶。

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing

The rain sent everyone scurrying for shelter. 雨使大家急促地找地方躲避。
The fire sent everyone running out of the building. 火灾迫使人人都跑离这幢大楼。
They killed 45 puppet troops and sent the rest fleeing panic-stricken. 他们打死 45 名伪军,使其他的人都惊惶逃窜了。
The heavy blow sent the enemy spinning to the ground. 猛烈的一击打得敌人晕头转向,倒在地上。
She bumped against the table and sent the crockery crashing to the ground. 她撞在桌子上,使陶器哗啦一声碎落到地上。
The explosion sent glass flying everywhere. 爆炸把玻璃炸得四处飞散。
The report of the rifles sent the birds flying round the place. 枪声使鸟儿绕着这块地方乱飞。
The blow sent him sprawling in the mud. 这一拳把他打倒在泥潭里。
The victory sent our spirits rising. 胜利使得我们非常高兴。
She tried to interfere, but I sent her packing! 她试图干涉,但我把她撵跑了。
We were fed up with his nonsense and sent him packing. 我们不爱听他的胡说八道,把他撵走了。
If anyone comes begging at my door, I soon send him packing. 如果有人到我门上讨饭,我立刻把他撵走。
When I found he was trying to make a fool of me, I sent him packing. 当我发觉他要愚弄我时,我把他赶走了。

常用短语

♣ ***send across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使某人、物)横过,横穿 (cause sb/sth to) pass or move across sth

▲*send sb/sth across sth*

I wish you hadn't sent Bill across the Post Office on his own; that road is dangerous for a small child. 但愿你没有让比尔单独横穿马路到邮局去,这条路小孩走很危险。
During the war, our relatives in America sent food parcels across the ocean, for which we were most grateful. 在战时,我们在美国的亲戚从大洋彼岸给我们寄来食品包裹,我们很感激。

♣ ***send after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

派人寻找 send sb to search for

▲*send after sb*

Have you sent after him? 你派人去找他了吗?
Nobody told him to leave. Send after him and bring him back. 没有人叫他走,派人去把他叫回来。
I've sent after him and hope he'll get the message. 我已派人去找他,希望他会得到这个信。

▲*send sb/sth after sb*

He had left without his umbrella, so I sent one of the boys after him. 他忘记把自己的伞带走了,所以我派个孩子去找他。
The doctor went in such haste that he forgot his clinical thermometer and we had to send it after him. 这位医生走得这么匆忙,连体温计都忘记带了,所以我们不得不派人把体温计给他送去。

♣ ***send ahead*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

预先送出;事先捎信 send (sb/sth) in advance; send a message in advance of one

▲*send ahead*

Don't worry about a bed for tonight; I've sent ahead to the hotel to ask them to keep a room for us. 不要担心今晚的住宿问题,我已事先与旅馆联系,请他们给我们留个房间。

▲*send sth ⇔ ahead*

It's best to send the heavy cases ahead so that they'll already be there when we arrive. 最好事先把这些沉重的箱子运走,这样我们到达时,箱子已经到了。

♣ ***send along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

派遣,发送 cause sb/sth to move a place or towards one

▲*send sb/sth ⇔ along*

We'll send John along to collect the fees. 我们将派约翰去收费。
I'll send the book along to you in a few days. 我过几天把书给你送去。

♣ ***send away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

遣走,解雇 discharge or fire

S

▲*send sb ⇔ away*
I have sent him away to that village. 我已经遣他到那个村。
She sent her son away for the summer vacation in the countryside. 她打发儿子去农村过暑假。
I soon sent the salesman away, as I wasn't interested in what he was selling. 我很快就打发那个推销员走了，因为我对他兜售的东西不感兴趣。
I think it's best to send the boy away to school, he's getting no proper education here. 我想最好让这男孩去上学，他在这儿受不到良好的教育。
The boss sent little Tom away. 那老板将小汤姆开除了。
We had to send the girl away for stealing the silver. 女佣人偷窃银餐具，我们只好把她辞退了。
Edison's teacher thought that he wasn't clever, so he sent him away from school. 爱迪生的老师认为他不聪明，所以把爱迪生赶出学校。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
News spread round the school that the teacher had been sent away on account of bad behaviour. 那位教师因操行不佳而被开除的消息在学校传开了。

♣ ***send away for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
函索，函购，订购 request sth or order (goods) to be sent by post
▲*send away for sth*
He wants to send away for some books. 他想函购一些书。
We had to send away to the factory for spare parts. 我们只得向工厂函购零件。
Do you remember where to send away for the replacements? 你记得向哪里去函购替换件吗？
We sent away for some sample bottles of a new brand of beer a few days ago, but they haven't arrived yet. 前几天我们订购了几瓶新品牌的啤酒货样，可现在货还没到。
She sent away for a set of bed linen she saw advertised in a magazine. 她函购她在一本杂志广告上看到的一套床单和枕套。
When we lived in the country, we had to send away for many things we needed. 我们住在乡下时，必须向远处订购我们所需要的许多东西。

♣ ***send back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
归还 return
▲*send sb/sth ⇔ back (to sb/sth)*
They sent the manuscript back without comment. 他们未加评论就把稿子退了回来。
Send him back to his father; he is too young to be a sailor. 把他送回到他父亲那里去，他太小不能当海员。
We'll send them back to you tomorrow. 我们明天把它们给你送回来。
Will you send the book back to me when you've finished reading it? 你看完这本书后还给我好吗？
This coat is too short in one sleeve. Send it back to the shop. 这件外套的一只袖子太短了，把它退还给那家商店。
The satellite sent back signals as well as pictures to the earth. 人造卫星向地球表面发回了信号及图片。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His letter was sent back. 他的信被退回了。

♣ ***send down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使…下降 cause to fall
▲*send sth ⇔ down*
Perhaps that will send her temperature down. 这或许会使她的体温降下去。
The rain last night has sent the temperature down three degrees. 昨晚一场雨使气温下降了 3 度。
The increase in supply has sent the price of coffee down. 供应增加降低了咖啡的价格。
This good crop should send the price of apples down. 这回苹果丰收，该降价了。
The special machine is for sending the dirty plates down to the kitchen. 这种专门的机器用来把脏盘子送到下面的厨房去。
2.把…开除出学校；勒令…停学 expel or suspend from a university
▲*send sb down*
The university authorities sent the student down for the rest of the term. 大学当局勒令这个学生停学到学期结束。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He has been sent down for riotous behaviour. 他因为行为放纵而被开除了。
He was sent down for ten years for armed robbery. 他因持械抢劫被监禁 10 年。

♣ ***send down for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
从上向下地要求 request, as from above to below
▲*send down for sth*
She sent down for more glue. 她要求再给些胶水。
He sent down for more paint. 他朝下边再要些油漆。
The head office has sent down for stationery. 总部要求给送文具。
Please send down for my shoes from the bedroom. 请从我的卧室里把我的鞋拿上来。
I'll send down to the kitchen for some more coffee. 我将吩咐厨房再送些咖啡上来。

♣ ***send for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.召唤，派人去叫；派人去取 summon by a message or messenger; require the presence of
▲*send for sb/sth*
They sent for the doctor. 他们派人去请医生。
One of our water pipes has burst. We must send for the plumber. 我们的一根水管破裂了，我们得派人去叫管道工来。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I was sent for and I went to the headmaster's room. 我被叫到了校长室。
The police were sent for immediately the disturbance began. 骚乱刚一开始，警察就被叫来了。
She was very ill, and her son was sent for. 她病得很厉害，就把她儿子叫过来了。
▲*send sb for sth*
Mother sent my brother for the luggage. 妈妈派哥哥去取行李。
Have you sent anyone for new books? 你派人去拿新书了吗？
2.申请；订购 send a request or order for sth
▲*send for sth*
You can send for these seeds at a very cheap price. 你可以用极便宜的价格邮购这些种子。
We haven't any more of this in stock, but we'll send for one with pleasure. 这东西一点存货也没有了，不过我们很愿意为您去买一个。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A dozen were sent for, but only ten were received. 订购了 12 件，但只收到 10 件。

♣ ***send forth*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
发出，放出；长出 produce
▲*send forth sth*
The flower sends forth fragrance. 那种花散发出芳香。
The sun sends forth light and heat. 太阳放出光和热。
The trees send forth many new leaves. 树生出很多新叶。
As spring approaches, the trees begin to send forth tender buds. 春天一近，树上长出嫩芽。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The parcel must be sent forth at once. 这个包裹必须马上寄出。

♣ ***send in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
提交或发送 submit or dispatch
▲*send sb/sth ⇔ in*
He sent in his resignation. 他提出辞呈。
Have they sent in the accounts? 他们把账交上来了吗？
He sent in his card and was admitted. 他递了名片后，被允许进去。
Have you sent your article in to the magazine yet? 你给杂志写的文章交去了吗？
The correspondent sent in his messages regularly. 记者定期发稿。
Have you sent in your application? 你的申请书交上去了吗？
He sent in his application immediately. 他立即提出申请。
I shan't bother to send in the manuscript; it's sure to be rejected. 稿子肯定不会被接受，我犯不着投稿。
He sent in three drawings for the competition. 他送交了三幅画参加比赛。
The coach sent two players in. 教练派两名运动员上场。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
All reports must be sent in by the end of the week. 所有的报告必须在本星期以前交齐。
Applications must be sent in by June 5. 申请书必须于 6 月 5 日前交(上)来。
Soldiers were sent in to quell the riots. 士兵们被派去平息骚乱。
Entries have been sent in from all over the country. 参加竞赛的名单从全国各地送来。

♣ ***send in for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.从外向内要求 request, as from exterior to interior
▲*send in for sth*
The painters sent in for more paint. 漆工让里面再送些油漆。
2.选派〔选送〕…参加 offer sb/sth for (competition)
▲*send sb/sth in for sth*
The examination is very difficult, I don't send my students in for it until they're fully prepared. 考试非常难，在学生们没有做好充分准备之前，我不让他们去参加考试。
Why don't you send your composition in for the competition? 你为什么不把你的作文送去参加比赛呢？

♣**send into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…进入某状态 cause sb into a state
▲*send sb/sth into sth*
The news sent them into a panic. 这条消息使他们惊慌失措。
Habart's school report sent Father into a terrible temper. 哈巴特的成绩单使父亲大发雷霆。

♣**send off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.为…送行 see sb off
▲*send sb off*
The whole family went to the station to send them off. 一家人都到车站去为他们送行。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
That combat hero was warmly sent off by a large crowd. 那位战斗英雄受到一大群人的热烈欢送。
▲*send sb off to-v*
Mary complained about getting up early in the morning to send her husband off to work. 玛丽抱怨早晨得早起送丈夫去上班。
2.寄出，发出 post or mail sth
▲*send sth* ⇔ *off*
Have you sent that letter off yet? There's something I want to add to it. 那封信你寄出了吗？有些话我想加上去。
We will send the goods off early tomorrow morning. 我们明天一早就把货物寄出去。
I should advise you to send the goods off early. 我劝你早些把货发出去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Please see that these parcels are sent off at once. 请注意，这些包裹要立即寄出。
Light and heat are sent off, together with heavy smoke, and soon only black charcoal is left. 光和热伴随着浓烟一起发出来了，不久就只剩下黑色的木炭了。
3.派往；运出 ask sb to; transport sth out
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
His teacher sent him off to the principal's office. 他的老师派他到校长室去。
Please send the goods off today. 请于今天把货物运出。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Troops were being sent off to the front. 部队正被派往前线。

♣**send on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.邮寄，发送；转寄 post or dispatch to
▲*send sth* ⇔ *on*
I'll send on any letters that come for you. 你的来信，我都能寄给你。
Would you kindly send on the enclosed letter to Gamelin. 劳驾把内附的信转交给盖米林。
Shall we send your letters on or keep them till you get back? 我们把信转寄给你呢，还是把信留着等你回来？
I asked my wife to send all my letters on while I was away from home. 在我离家时，我请我太太转寄我所有的信件。
She didn't want to carry her heavy cases, so she sent them on ahead of her. 她不想手提那些沉重的箱子，所以把箱子先运送走了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
When he moved he left instructions for his letters to be sent on to his new address. 他搬家时曾关照过把他的信转到他的新地址。
2.使继续下去 cause to go on
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *on*
They sent him on although he was ill. 虽然他有病，他们还是让他继续表演。
They sent the traveller on to the next village. 他们让旅行者朝下一个村子走下去。
As some urgent business detained him, he had to send his secretary on to the meeting. 由于有急事缠身，他只得先派秘书去参加会议。
You should never have sent on so inexperienced a player. 你不该让这样一个无经验的选手上场。

♣**send on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
派…参加(某事) cause (sb) to take part in (an activity), often elsewhere
▲*send sb/sth on sb/sth*
The company is sending me on a management course. 公司打算派我去进修一门管理课程。
The government has sent a delegation on friendly visits to some countries in Europe. 政府已派出代表团去欧洲一些国家进行友好访问。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were sent on a reconnaissance mission to Zhengzhou. 他们被派到郑州去执行一项侦察任务。

♣**send out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.发送；发出 distribute; give out
▲*send sth* ⇔ *out*
They sent out invitations to many people. 他们向许多人发了请帖。
This lamp sends out a powerful beam. 这盏灯发射出极强的光束。
The stove sent out a nice heat. 炉子发出怡人的热气。
A source of light sends out many rays in all directions. 光源向四面八方发射出无数光线。
The rose sends out strong fragrance. 玫瑰散发出浓郁的香味。
This flower seems to send out fragrance only during the night. 这花似乎只有在夜间才发出香味。
That radio transmitter sends signals out constantly. 那台无线电发报机不断发出讯号。
The fire sent out a lot of smoke but little damage was caused. 火里冒出浓烟，但是没有造成什么损害。
This hole in the cave wall sends out a strange noise when the wind blows in a certain direction. 当风向某个方向吹时，洞壁上的窟窿就发出一种怪声。
A flip of the switch sent water gushing out. 一开按钮，水就哗哗地流出来了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The goods were sent out from the warehouse yesterday. 货物是昨天从仓库发走的。
For a time their products could not be sent out. 有一段时间他们的产品运不出来。
2.长出 produce
▲*send sth* ⇔ *out*
The trees send out new shoots in the spring. 春天树都长出新枝。
3.散布；派遣 circulate; dispatch
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
The company is sending out leaflets to all its contacts. 公司将把宣传册发送给所有的有关单位。
Then we sent out five mobile sentries. 然后我们派出了五个流动哨。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were sent out as our representatives. 他们是作为我们的代表被派出去的。
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *out to-v*
They sent him out to get the newspaper. 他们派他去取报纸。
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *out v-ing*
The team sent some people out hunting and they bagged a wild boar. 那个队派了一些人去打猎，他们打了一头野猪。

♣**send out for** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
派人出去取 send sb to obtain sth from somewhere else
▲*send out for sth*
The workmen in the building sent out for some sandwiches. 楼里的工人要三明治。
We stayed in our hotel room and sent out for food. 我们留在旅店客房内，派人出去买些吃的。
▲*send sb out for sth*
She sent her son out for a paper. 她打发儿子去买份报纸。

♣**send over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
派遣，发送 cause sb/sth to move to a different place
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *over*
They sent him over to the police. 他们把他遣送警察当局。
He's not here, I just sent him over to your place. 他不在这里，我刚才让他到你那里去了。
We'll send the new books over to you next week. 我们下个星期会把新书给你送去的。

♣**send round** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…发送过去；请〔派〕…过去〔过来〕 cause sth to be passed among different people; cause sb to move to a different place
▲*send round*
I'll send round tomorrow to receive it. 明天我派人来取。
Send round to the grocer's for a tin of biscuits. 叫人到食品店去买一听饼干。
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *round*
When the visitors arrive at your office, would you send them round? 访问者到达你的办公室时，你请他们过来好吗？
When are they sending the goods round? 他们打算什么时候把货物发送过来？
Have you sent round the notice about the Christmas party yet? 关于圣诞节晚会的通告，你是否已送出传阅？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A notice is being sent round to all members. 一张通知在全体成员中传阅。
▲*send sb/sth* ⇔ *round to-v*
I'll send my boy round to collect the book. 我将打发儿子去取书。
We'll send someone round to repair your TV. 我们会派人去修理你们的电视机。

♣**send up**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.发射，把…向上送；使向上升 cause sth to rise
▲*send sth* ⇔ *up*
A rise in temperature will send up the pressure inside the casing. 温度的升高会使盒内的压力加大。
The people on the island are sending up smoke signals. 岛上的人们在燃放烟雾信号。
The unusually severe winter in the south

S

is sure to send up the price of oranges. 南方异常严寒的冬天肯定会使橘子的价格上涨。
The heavy demand for beef sent the price up. 大量的需求使牛肉价格上升。
That piece of cake will send your weight up. 吃了这块蛋糕，你的体重就会增加。
We have sent your name up to the Head Office, and you should hear about the job within a week. 我们已经把你的名字报到总部，一星期内你就可以听到有关这份工作的消息了。
He cleans the chimney by sending up a big brush. 他用一把大刷子顺着烟囱向上刷以清扫它。
They are sending the goods up from the shop. 他们会派人把货从店里送来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Yet another spaceship has been sent up recently. 最近又发射了一艘宇宙飞船。
While the main party of climbers remained at base camp, two men were sent up to the top of the mountain. 大部分人员留在大本营，而派两个人先登上山顶。
These dishes are sent up to the restaurant from a kitchen on a lower floor. 这些菜从楼下的厨房送上餐厅。

2.毁坏 destroy
▲*send sth ⇔ up*
An enemy bomb has sent up the oil stores. 敌人的炸弹炸毁了油库。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The enemy's ammunition was sent up in flames. 敌人的军火库被炸起火了。

3.判处 sentence
▲*send sb up*
I'm the one who sent him up. 是我把他送进了监狱。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Did you know that Milton was sent up for 20 years? 你可知道米尔顿被判处 20 年徒刑吗？
The murderer was sent up for life imprisonment. 那个杀人犯被判处无期徒刑。

4.使显得可笑；讽刺；挖苦 make fun of (usually a person or style)
▲*send sb/sth ⇔ up*
At the end of the session, the students wrote a play in which they sent up their teachers. 学期结束时，学生们写了一个讽刺他们老师的剧本。
He sent up the way his father walked and made everyone laugh. 他模仿他父亲走路的样子，大家都笑了起来。
The comic skit sent up the foolishness of young men in love. 那幅画把沉溺于热恋中的青年男子的痴态勾勒得滑稽可笑。

♣ ***send up***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
使沿…上升，上行 cause (sb/sth) to move up sth
▲*send sb/sth up sth*
When the doctor arrives, send him upstairs, will you? 大夫到了以后，让他到楼上来，好吗？
He cleans the chimney by sending a big brush up it. 他用一把大刷子顺着烟囱往上刷，来清扫它。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Two men were sent up the mountain while the main party of climbers remained at base camp. 两个人被派上山，而大部分登山队员留在大本营。

词语辨异

♣ ***send sb to-v*, *send sb v-ing***
send 可接以动词不定式或现在分词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语，这两者意思并不相同。接动词不定式意思是“派某人做某事”，动词不定式所表示的动作是尚未发生的。接现在分词时意思是“使得”，现在分词所表示的动作是已经发生的。

♣ ***I send*, *I am sending***
send 有时用作一般现在时，有时用作现在进行时，前者口气比较正式，多用于公文中，后者语气比较随便，多用在私人信函中。例如：
I send here with the catalogues.
I am sending here with the catalogues.
我寄给您产品目录。

♣ ***send for*, *go for***
这两者所表达的意义不同：send for 指派人或送信去请要请的人，也可用于遣人来取某物件；而 go for 表示自己去取、去买、去请。例如：
Please keep the suitcase until I send for it. 请把这只手提箱保存一下，等我派人来取。
Mother has gone for some medicine. 母亲取药去了。

♣ ***send*, *take***
两者均可表示“送”。其区别在于：send 多指派人去送，而自己不去；而 take 多指自己亲自去送。试比较：
I will send the dictionary to him this afternoon.
今天下午我要派人把词典给他送去。
I'll take the dictionary to him myself this afternoon.
今天下午我要亲自把词典给他送去。

♣ ***send*, *route*, *transmit***
这三个词均可表示“送出”。其区别在于：send 指通过命令、指导、武力、设备或内在能力把某人或某物送到另一个地方；route 指按事先定好的路线投送某物，暗示一个接一个地投送；而 transmit 表示将某物从一处传送到另一处，强调传送的方式，常指电波信号或信息的传送。例如：
The packer was told to send off the two crates at once. 打包工被通知说这两个板条箱要立刻送出。
He heard the call transmitted through Montreal. 他接听从蒙特利尔转来的电话。
The power which an engine develops is routed to the wheels. 引擎产生的动力传递到车轮。

♣ ***send*, *forward*, *remit***
这组词都有“发送”“邮寄”的意思。其区别是：
1.宾语为信或电报时，可用 send 和 remit，但后者还有“转送”“转交”的意思；宾语为汇款时可用 send 和 forward；宾语为货物时可用 forward 和 remit。例如：
Applications should be forwarded through the Authority. 申请书应通过工程处转交。
He remits home every month. 他每月汇款回家。
2.send 还有“打发(人)”的意思，而另两个词则无此义。例如：
I had no time to waste talking to him so I sent him packing. 我没有时间和他说废话，所以就把他打发走了。

♣ ***send*, *give***
参见 give 条。

♣ ***send*, *deliver*, *dispatch*, *mail*, *ship***
参见 mail 条。

♣ 下面两句意思不同：
They sent me to the doctor.
他们派我到那医生那儿去。
They sent me for the doctor.
他们派我去请那医生。

正误解析

1.今天晚上我就亲自把书送到你家去。
［误］I'll send the book to your house myself this evening.
［正］I'll bring the book to your house myself this evening.
［析］send 多表示派人去送，而不是自己亲自去送。

2.我把那封信寄给她已有 20 天了。
［误］I've sent the letter to her for twenty days.
［正］I sent the letter to her twenty days ago.
［正］It is twenty days since I sent the letter to her.
［析］send 是非延续性动词，不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。

3.我及时地呈递了申请书。
［误］I sent my application in a good time.
［正］I sent in my application in a good time.
［析］表示“呈递”，应该说 send in，而 send 只表示“送，寄”。

4.我去度假时会寄给你明信片的。
［误］I will send a postcard for you while I am away on holiday.
［正］I will send a postcard to you while I am away on holiday.
［正］I will send you a postcard while I am away on holiday.
［析］send 表示“寄(信件、包裹等)”或“发(电报)”时为及物动词。当 send 接双宾语时，其间接宾语可用介词 to 引出，表示“寄给某人或某处”，不用介词 for。

5.爆炸使得东西到处乱飞。
［误］The explosion sent things to fly everywhere.
［正］The explosion sent things flying everywhere.
［析］当 send 表示“使得(发生某事)”时，它的后面往往可跟现在分词，而不跟动词不定式作其宾语的补足语。

6.他要求让他去农村工作。
［误］He asked to send to work in the countryside.
［正］He asked to be sent to work in the countryside.
［析］send 表示“派，送”时是及物动词。在该句中，是“他”被派往农村，而不是“他”派遣别人，所以须用不定式的被动形式。

7.春天时树都长出新枝。
［误］The trees send off new shoots in (the) spring.
［正］The trees send out new shoots in (the) spring.
［析］send out 意为“发出(光，热)，长出新芽(枝)”，而 send off 意为“送行”。

8.她母亲希望通过送她去芭蕾舞学校来矫正她笨拙的动作。
［误］Her mother hopes to correct her clumsy movements by sending her for ballet school.
［正］Her mother hopes to correct her clumsy movements by sending her to bal-

let school.

［析］send sb to a place 表示"送某人去某处"，to 表示方向，引出地点名词，而 for 往往表示目的，一般不跟地点名词。

补充资料

［同义词］ charm, convey, direct, discharge, forward, move, post, ship, stir, transmit

［反义词］ dismiss

［词源］ <中古英语 *senden* <古英语 *sendan*（送，派遣）

se·nior

☞ ***adj.*** ［'siːniə］

双解释义

1.**年长的** older

2.**资深的；地位高的** having been in a job, etc. longer; of high or higher rank

3.（美）**最高年级的** of the last year in a high school or university course

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ employee 高级雇员

～ student 高年级学生

the ～ class 高年级

the ～ partner 资深股东

～＋介词

～ in office 职位较高的

two years ～ to sb 比某人大两岁

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

She is a senior patient. 她是一位高龄患者。

He is a senior member of the committee. 他是一名资深的委员。

He's the company's senior employee. 他是公司的高级雇员。

They are senior students. 他们是高年级学生。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He is senior to me. 他是我的上司。

Smith is senior to me by three years. 史密斯比我大三岁。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*

He is too senior to try for cabinet office. 他年事已高，不宜去谋求内阁部长的职位了。

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：

My brother is senior to me by two years.
My brother is my senior by two years.
My brother is two years senior to me.
我哥哥比我大两岁。

☞ ***n.*** ［'siːniə］ (seniors)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**较年长者** senior person

2.Ⓒ**高年级学生** member of a senior school

3.Ⓒ（美）**毕业班学生** student in the year before graduation from a high school or college

4.Ⓒ**上级，上司，前辈** higher-ranking person

词汇搭配

名词＋～

college ～大学四年级学生

high school ～中学毕业班学生

the village ～村子里的年长者

～＋介词

the ～ of profession 同行中的前辈

句型例句

He's my senior by three years. 他比我大三岁。

The three vice-ministers are my seniors. 三位副部长都是我的上级。

He was my senior at school. 他是我上一届的学生。

The seniors are planning to have a gathering. 这些毕业班学生计划聚会一次。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** elder, older, superior ***n.*** better, superior

［反义词］ ***adj.*** junior, minor, younger ***n.*** inferior

［词源］ <拉丁语 *senior*（年长的，资格老的）

sen·sa·tion

☞ ***n.*** ［sen'seɪʃn］ (sensations)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**感觉，感受** feeling

2.ⓊⒸ**知觉** ability to feel through the sense of touch

3.ⓊⒸ**激动，轰动** feeling of great excitement

句型例句

Seeing him again after so many years was a strange sensation. 那么多年以后又见到他，是一种不可思议的感觉。

He lost all sensation in his legs through cramp. 他的腿部因抽筋而失去知觉。

His unexpected success caused a sensation. 他出人意料的成功引起了轰动。

词语辨异

♣ ***sensation***, ***emotion***, ***feeling***, ***passion***, ***sense***

参见 sense 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ sensational *adj.* 感觉的，知觉的；令人激动的，轰动的

sense

☞ ***n.*** ［sens］ (senses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**官能，感官** any of the five natural powers of sight, hearing, feeling, tasting, and smelling which gives a person or animal information about the outside world

2.Ⓢ**感觉；辨别力；观念，意识** a feeling, especially one that is hard to describe exactly

3.Ⓤ**见识，道理** good and especially practical understanding and judgment

4.Ⓟ**知觉，理智，理性** normal state of mind, ability to think

5.Ⓒ**意义，意思** a meaning

基本要点

1.sense 的基本意思是"感官"，即人体感受客观事物刺激的器官（眼、耳、鼻、舌、身）或其所具有的功能；也可表示"感觉"，即客观事物的个别特性在人脑中引起的反应。sense 的复数形式可指五种感觉，即视觉、听觉、嗅觉、味觉、触觉。sense 引申还可表示对价值的"理解，觉察，感悟，辨别"，常用作单数形式，但前常可加冠词 a 或 the。

2.sense 也可表示"有见识，懂得"。

3.sense 还可作"理解"解，指健全的心智和思维的能力，常用于复数形式。sense 还可作"意义""意思"解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

affect the ～影响感觉

arouse one's ～唤起意识

develop a ～培养意识

dull the ～s 使感觉迟钝

give complete ～表达完整的意思

give sb the ～ of 给人一种…的感觉

have a ～有感觉

lack a ～缺乏意识

lose one's ～s 失去理智

make ～说得有理

please one's own ～ of beauty 满足自己的审美感

recover ～s 恢复知觉

show a ～ of humor 表现幽默感

speak ～说话有道理

stimulate a ～ of honor 激励荣誉感

talk ～说话有道理

train the ～ of 培养…意识

use a little ～少许有些头脑

形容词＋～

absolute ～绝对意义

broad ～广义

certain ～某种意义

common ～常识

different ～不同的意思

double ～双重意义

everyday ～日常意义

false ～错误的感觉

five ～s 五种官能

general ～一般意义

good ～常识，常人具有的判断力

keen ～强烈的意识

literal ～字面意义

musical ～乐感

narrow ～狭义

proper ～本义

real ～真正意义

strict ～严格的意义

the sixth ～第六感觉

wide ～广义

名词＋～

horse ～（起码的）常识

language ～语感

news ～新闻感

weather ～气候感

介词＋～

by the ～ of smell 依靠嗅觉

from a ～ of duty 出于责任感

in a ～从某种意义上说

in a bad ～贬义地

in a certain ～在某种意义上

in a general ～在广义上

in a loose ～不确切

in a popular ～在广义上

in a vague ～意思模糊地

in any ～无论如何，总之

S

in no ～绝不，绝非
in some ～在某种意义上
in the large ～在广义上
in the ordinary ～在普通的意义上
in the strict ～ of 严格地讲
out of a ～ of duty 从责任感出发
out of ～s 精神错乱
past all ～ of shame 无廉耻心
through the five ～s 通过五官
under a ～ of duty 在责任感的驱使下
with a ～ of relief 有如释重负之感
without any ～ of shame 不知羞耻

～＋介词

～ about science 科学常识
～ between the lines 字里行间的意义
～ of a speech 演讲的意思
～ of art 艺术感
～ of beauty 审美感
～ of delight 高兴
～ of duty 责任感
～ of gratitude 感激之情
～ of honour 荣誉感
～ of humor 幽默感
～ of responsibility 责任感
～ of right or wrong 是非观念
～ of shame 羞耻感
～ of sight 视觉
～ of smell 嗅觉
～ of taste 味觉
～ of the word 词的意义
～ of touch 触觉

句型例句

We get most of our knowledge through the five senses. 我们大部分知识是靠五官得来的。
Whatever one experiences through the senses is a sensation. 通过感官感受到的一切都是感觉。
My sense of hearing is not so good as it used to be. 我的听觉不如从前了。
Dogs have a better sense of smell than human. 狗的嗅觉比人的灵敏。
He lost his sense of taste in a motor accident. 他在一次车祸中丧失了味觉。
We wish to express our deep sense of gratitude. 我们希望表达我们深切的谢意。
Standing on the corner in the winter gave me a sense of cold. 冬天站在街角处给我一种寒冷的感觉。
Some people decorate their private houses to please their own sense of beauty. 有些人装饰自家房子是为了愉悦自己的美感。
The creature is physically feeble, with poor vision and dull senses. 这种动物体质虚弱，视力差，感觉迟钝。
The incident left me with a sense of helplessness. 这次事件使我产生一种无能为力，听天由命的感觉。
She has a high sense of duty. 她有高度的责任感。
A sense of trouble ahead oppressed my spirits. 前途困难重重的感觉使我精神沮丧。
By declaring him sane, the jury implied that he had a moral sense. 陪审团宣称他神志清醒，是指他有辨明是非的能力。
She's got good business sense, so the company should do well in her hands. 她很有生意眼光，因此公司在她手里应该经营得很好。
He has plenty of sense. 他富有见识。
I thought you had more sense than to do such a foolish thing. 我以为你很有见识，不至于做这种蠢事。
There is some sense in what he says. 他说的话有些道理。
This is a proposal wholly void of sense. 这是一个完全缺乏考虑的建议。
A floppy hat is always good sense in summer, for the sun is really fierce. 夏天戴一顶松软帽是很明智的，因为太阳确实很炽烈。
He will soon recover his senses. 他不久即将恢复知觉。
No man in his right senses would do such things. 有理智的人绝不会做这样的事情。
How can he do such a crazy thing? He must be out of his senses. 他怎么会干出这种蠢事来呢？他一定是失去理性了。
She was frightened out of her senses. 她被吓得魂不附体。
You missed the sense of his statement. 你没有抓住他讲话的意思。
In what exact sense we shall rise again is doubtful. 到底在什么意义上讲我们还能东山再起，令人怀疑。

常用短语

♣ ***bring sb to his sense*** 〔***come to one's sense***〕
1. 不再做傻事或不理智的事 stop behaving foolishly or irrationally
He was finally brought to his senses and agreed to let the hostages go. 他最后恢复些理智，同意释放人质。
My failure brought me to my senses. 失败使我醒悟。
We hope she'll come to her senses and correct her mistakes. 我们希望她能觉悟过来，改正错误。
2. 苏醒 wake (sb) up from unconsciousness
When I came to my senses, I was lying on the floor. 当我苏醒时是躺在地板上。
She soon came to her senses after a blood transfusion. 输血后不久她就苏醒过来。

♣ ***common sense***
普通的见识，常识 general sense
〔说明〕common sense 不是指一般人应有的知识(knowledge)，而是指一般人应有的头脑。
Although she's not very clever she's got lots of common sense. 尽管她不是很聪明，但她见识很多。
He is void of common sense. 他缺乏常识。
It is congenial with reason and common sense. 那是符合情理和常识的。

♣ ***in a sense***
在某种意义上，在一定程度上 when considered from only one point of view; partly
What she says is true in a sense. 在某种意义上，她所说的是正确的。

♣ ***make sense***
〔说明〕make sense 既可用于人称结构，又可用于非人称结构。
1. 讲得通，有意义 have a clear meaning
You are not making sense. 你所说的话没有道理。
These words are jumbled up and don't make sense. 这些词藻堆砌在一起没有意义。
It makes perfect sense to me. 我觉得这非常有道理。
It made no sense to me. 这对我没什么意义。
Can you make sense of what he said? 你懂得他的话的意思吗？
2. 是明智的，是合情合理的 be sensible
It doesn't make sense to buy that expensive coat when these cheaper ones are just as good. 这些便宜的大衣也很好，何必非买那件贵的不可。
It would make sense to leave early. 还是早点走好。
3. 了解…的意义，理解，懂得 understand
Can you make sense of what this writer is saying? 你能理解这位作家在说些什么？

♣ ***there is no sense in v-ing***
做某事没道理 no good reason for
There was no sense in making a child suffer like that. 让孩子那样受苦没道理。
I don't think there's much sense in hanging about here. 我认为在这里闲呆着不是很好。
There is no sense in looking for the coin under the bed. 不值得钻到床下面去找这枚硬币。

词语辨异

♣ ***in all senses, in every sense***
这两个短语都作"在任何意义上"解。其区别是：前者无需搭用 of the word，而后者则可以搭用。试比较：
What the prisoner said was a lie in all senses.
What the prisoner said was a lie in every sense of the word.
这个犯人说的话是不折不扣的谎言。

♣ ***common sense, common knowledge, general knowledge***
这三个短语共同的意思是"常识"。其区别是：common sense 和 common knowledge 两个词共同的是 common，即大家同有的，而非一人独有，其区别是 common sense 意为通过直觉经验而不是通过研究而获得的，而 common knowledge 则是通过研究而不是仅凭经验而认识。common knowledge 和 general knowledge 共同的是 knowledge，即通过研究而获得的认识，其区别是 common knowledge 强调"大家皆有而非个人独有"，而 general knowledge 则强调是普通常识，而非专业知识。例如：
Every man of common sense will not make such stupid mistake. 凡有常识的人都不至于犯如此愚蠢的错误。
It is a common knowledge among our teachers that they will soon have a rise in their salaries. 我们的老师都知道，他们不久将会提薪。
Their office is in great need of a woman clerk with a rich general knowledge. 他们的办公室很需要一名知识渊博的女办事员。

♣ ***sense, emotion, feeling, passion, sensation***
这组词都有"感觉""感情""情绪"的意思。其区别是：
1. 这组词都可指机体受到外界刺激后从身体到精神的反应；sensation 常指身体的反应，尤其是感官如眼睛、神经等对外界刺激的反应，一般较轻微，常译为"感知"，feeling 较强，一般译为"感觉""感情"，emotion 更强，表现为喜怒哀乐，一般译为激动；passion 最强烈，往往使人失去思维的能力，且使人不能自制。例如：

Fire gives a sensation of warmth. 火给人以温暖的感觉。
I don't like to hurt his feeling. 我不愿意伤害他的感情。
She lost her reason in consequence of a violent emotion caused by a fire. 她因失火而过分伤心，以致失去理智。
Our moral sense controls passion. 我们的道德观念控制着激情。

2. feeling 是这组词中最常用的，可泛指一般的情绪；sense 多指身体上五官的感觉；sensation 还可指轰动一时的事件或人物。例如：
He had some feeling for hope. 他怀有希望的心情。
The new invention has created a great sensation. 这项新发明引起了很大的轰动。

♣ ***sense, implication, meaning, significance***
参见 meaning 条。

♣ ***sense, sensibility***
这两个词都表示"感觉或知觉的能力或活动"。但侧重点不同：sense 主要指用来表示对外来刺激或影响在"感觉"上的反应；sensibility 主要指情感或感觉能力。例如：
He has a sense of well-being. 他有一种幸福感。
He has no sensibility to pain. 他对痛苦没有感觉。

正误解析

1. 他们没有道理去承认失败。
[误] They don't have the sense of admitting defeat.
[正] They don't have the sense to admit defeat.
[析] sense 可接动词不定式作定语，不接"of + *v*-ing"。
2. 重做这个实验没有意义。
[误] There is no sense to do the experiment again.
[正] There is no sense in doing the experiment again.
[析] there is no sense in *v*-ing 的意思是"做某事没有意思的"，是固定搭配，in *v*-ing 不可改为不定式。
3. 他的话有些道理。
[误] There is some sense to what he says.
[正] There is some sense in what he says.
这是没有道理的。
[误] There is no sense in it.
[正] There is no sense to it.
[析] 在此类句式中，介词 to 含有"远离的"的意思，in 含有"接近"的意思，因此，当表示"某事没有道理时"，用介词 to 比 in 好，反之亦然。
4. He's a man of sense.
[误] 他是个有知觉的人。
[正] 他是个通情达理的人。
[析] 这里的 sense 作"辨别力"解。

☞ *v*. [sens] (senses; sensed; sensing)

双解释义

vt. **感觉到；意识到；发觉** have a feeling, without being told directly

基本要点

1. sense 用作名词是"感官，感觉"的意思，转化为动词作"隐约感觉到；意识到；发觉"解，强调通过直觉而产生，不可与表示清晰感觉的词如冷、暖、快乐等连用。
2. 在美国口语中，sense 可作"领会""发觉""认识"解。
3. sense 是及物动词，接名词、代词、that 从句，或疑问词引导的从句作宾语；还可接"to be + *n*./*adj*."或现在分词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〜 + 名词
〜 danger 感到危险
〜 different tastes 感觉到不同的味道
〜 sb's alarm 察觉某人的惊恐
〜 sb's hostility 感到某人的敌意
〜 the gravity of the situation 感到形势的严重
〜 the imminence of a disaster 感到大祸临头
〜 the impatience of sb 感到某人的焦躁

〜 + 副词
〜 automatically 自动地感到
〜 instinctively 本能地感到
〜 intuitively 直觉地感到
〜 jealously 妒忌地感到
〜 keenly 敏锐地感到
〜 morbidly 不健康地感到
〜 mysteriously 秘密地感到
〜 nervously 神经紧张地感到
〜 precociously 超前地感到
〜 prophetically 先知般地感到
〜 secretly 秘密地感到
〜 uncannily 不可思议地感到
〜 vaguely 模糊地意识到

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + 〜 + *n*./*pron*.
Doctors often sense uneasiness in the people they deal with. 医生常常会觉察到病人的不安情绪。
Everywhere we could sense the swift tempo of this great industrial city. 我们随处都能感觉到这个大工业城市快速的节奏。
I could sense her growing irritation, so I got up and left. 我能觉察到她的火气越来越大，于是就站起来走了。
She fully sensed the danger of her position. 她充分意识到自己处境危险。
The horse sensed danger and stopped. 那匹马意识到有危险便停了下来。
The herd of deer sensed the danger and made off into the woods. 鹿群感觉到了有危险，都逃到树林里去了。

▲S + 〜 + that-clause
He sensed that his proposals were unwelcome. 他觉得他的建议不受欢迎。
I sensed that there was someone in the room with me. 我感觉到房间里有人。
She sensed that someone was standing behind her. 她感到有人正站在她的后面。
I sensed that there was something wrong with it. 我觉得它是有点毛病。
Although she didn't say anything, I sensed that she didn't like the idea. 虽然她什么也没说，但我意识到她不喜欢这个主意。
I sensed that she was in low spirits that evening. 我发觉她那天晚上情绪低落。

▲S + 〜 + wh-clause
She sensed what her husband was thinking. 她觉察到丈夫在想什么。
He was at last beginning to sense what the trouble was. 他终于开始意识到问题之所在。
I could sense how unhappy she was feeling. 我能觉察到她是多么的不开心。

用作宾补动词

▲S + 〜 + *n*./*pron*. + to be *n*./*adj*.
I sensed this to be a serenade—a Scottish serenade. 我意识到这是一支小夜曲——一支苏格兰小夜曲。
I sensed this to be wrong. 我感到这有毛病。

▲S + 〜 + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ing
Do you sense some problem coming up? 你是否意识到出现了某些问题?

词语辨异

♣ ***sense, feel***
参见 feel 条。

补充资料

[派生词] senseless *adj*. 无知觉的，不省人事的；愚蠢的 ‖ senselessly *adv*. 不知不觉地，不省人事地；愚蠢地 ‖ senselessness *n*. 不知不觉，不省人事；愚蠢
[同义词] ***n***. advantage, brains, direction, feeling, passion, sensation, sensibility ***v***. appreciate, comprehend, detect, divine, feel, notice
[反义词] ***n***. foolishness, stupidity

sens·ible

☞ ***adj***. ['sensəbl]

双解释义

1. **明智的，合情理的，切合实际的** reasonable; having or showing good sense
2. Ⓐ **可感觉到的** that can be perceived by the sense
3. Ⓟ **觉察到某事物** aware of sth

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜 + *n*.
That seems to be a sensible idea. 那似乎是个明智的主意。
We'll be doing a lot of walking, so you'd better bring some sensible shoes with you. 我们要走很多路，你最好随身带上几双实用的轻便鞋。
There's been a sensible rise in temperature recently. 最近温度明显上升。

用作表语

▲S + be + 〜
The injured man was still sensible when he was taken to hospital. 那个受伤的人被送到医院时还有知觉。

▲S + be + 〜 + *prep*.-phrase
He is very sensible about money. 他用钱很得当。
Are you sensible of the dangers of your position? 你觉察到你处境中的危险了吗?

▲S + be + 〜 + to-*v*
She is far too sensible to believe these ridiculous lies. 她很明智，不会相信这些荒谬的谎言。

▲It is/was + 〜 + of sb + to-*v*
It was very sensible of you to bring your umbrella. 你带雨伞很明智。

S

词语辨异

♣ ***sensible, aware, conscious***
参见 conscious 条。

补充资料

[同义词] rational, wise
[反义词] absurd, foolish

sen·si·tive

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsensətɪv]

双解释义

1. **易受伤害的,易损坏的;易受影响的;敏感的** easily hurt or damaged; affected greatly or easily by sth
2. **易生气的;感情容易冲动的;神经质的** easily offended or emotionally upset
3. **(褒)感情细腻的;善解人意的** having or showing perceptive feeling or sympathetic understanding
4. **(指仪器等)灵敏的**(of instruments, etc.) able to measure very small changes
5. **需要小心处理(以免引起麻烦或冒犯的),敏感的,微妙的** needing to be dealt with carefully so as not to cause trouble or offence; delicate

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~ + *n.*
He is a sensitive friend of mine. 他是我的一个善解人意的朋友。
This experiment needs a more sensitive thermometer. 这个试验需要一个灵敏度较高的温度计。
This is such a sensitive issue that perhaps the press should not be told. 这是个十分敏感的问题,恐怕不该让新闻界得知。

[用作表语]

▲S + be + ~
Don't be so sensitive—I wasn't criticizing you. 别这么神经质——我不是在批评你。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He's very sensitive about his ugly appearance. 他对自己丑陋的外貌很敏感。
She's very sensitive to her pupils' need for encouragement and knows when to praise them. 她很能体察学生需要鼓励的心情,并且知道该在什么时候表扬他们。
The cost is not sensitive to the batch size. 价格不因整批尺寸的变化而发生波动。

sen·tence

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsentəns] (sentences; sentenced; sentencing)

双解释义

vt. **宣判;判决** give a punishment to sb for doing wrong; condemn a person to a particular punishment

基本要点

1. sentence 的基本意思是"宣判,判决",一般指法庭在审判之后决定和宣布对某人进行惩罚,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
2. sentence 常用于被动结构,并常与介词 to 连用。
3. sentence 与 for 连用,意为"因…而判处";与 to 连用意为"判处…"。

词汇搭配

[~ + 介词]

~ for 因…而判刑
~ for theft 因偷窃罪被判刑
~ to 判处
~ to a fine 被判处罚款
~ to death 被判死刑
~ to five years 被判刑五年

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The criminal had been sentenced. 罪犯已被判了徒刑。
No one could understand why the murderer was not sentenced. 谁也不理解为什么杀人犯没有被判处徒刑。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The judge sentenced him to do hard labour. 法官宣判他服苦役。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He has been sentenced to pay a fine of £1000. 他被判罚款 1000 英镑。
They were sentenced to be hanged. 他们被判处绞刑。

常用短语

♣ ***sentence to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 处以刑罚 give a punishment to
▲***sentence sb to sth***
The judge sentenced the murderer to death. 法官宣判杀人犯死刑。
The judge sentenced him to five years for theft. 因盗窃罪法官判处他五年徒刑。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Then the manager was sentenced to seven years' imprisonment for smuggling. 当时那位经理因走私罪被判七年徒刑。
He was tried on the charge of inciting to riot and sentenced to thirty days in jail. 他因被指控煽动骚乱而受到审判,并被判处 30 天监禁。
2. 使…遭受 force (sb/sth) to suffer (sth or doing sth unpleasant)
▲***sentence sb/sth to sth/v-ing***
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
There is no need to think that you are sentenced to a lifetime of unhappiness. 没必要认为你就注定一辈子得不到幸福。
Many fine old houses in the city are being sentenced to destruction by the council's rebuilding plans. 本市很多完好的古老建筑都因市议会的重建规划而将被拆毁。

词语辨异

♣ ***sentence, condemn***
这两个词的共同意思是"判处,宣判"。在表示"判处死刑"时,二者可通用;在表示"判处…年徒刑"时,两者用法不同,用 sentence 时,年限在前,刑罚在后,用 condemn 时刑罚在前,年限在后。试比较:
她被判处 8 年徒刑。
She was sentenced to eight years' imprisonment.
She was condemned to imprisonment for eight years.

♣ 下面两个句子意思相同:
The judge sentenced the person to three years in prison.
The judge sentenced the person to three years' imprisonment.
法官判处这个人三年监禁。

正误解析

法官判处这罪犯三年徒刑。
[误] The judge sentenced the criminal for three years' imprisonment.
[正] The judge sentenced the criminal to three years' imprisonment.
法官判处他盗窃罪徒刑 5 年。
[误] The judge sentenced him for five years to theft.
[正] The judge sentenced him for five years for theft.
[析] sentence 在表示"判多少年,判死刑"时,后面要跟介词 to,不能跟介词 for。表示"因…而判处"时跟介词 for,不跟介词 to。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsentəns] (sentences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **宣判,判决** a punishment for a criminal declared to be guilty in court
2. Ⓒ **句子** a group of words that forms a statement, command, or question, usually contains a subject and a verb, and ends with any of the marks

基本要点

1. sentence 的基本意思是"判决,宣判",指的是由法官或执法者颁布的一道命令,旨在惩罚某些罪犯。
2. sentence 还可指语法中的"句子",一般由若干个单词组成,首字母要大写。作此解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ~]

add a ~加上一个句子
analyze a ~分析句子
build a ~造句
carry out a ~执行判决
choose a ~选择句子
coin a ~造句
complete a ~完成一个句子
complete one's ~服刑期满
compose a ~造句
correct a ~订正句子
form a ~造句
make up a ~造句
pass ~ on〔upon〕sb 判某人刑
polish a ~给句子润色
pronounce a ~宣布一项判决
quote a ~引用一句话
reduce a ~减刑
rewrite a ~改写句子
serve a ~服刑
write good ~s 文笔流畅

[形容词 + ~]

accumulative ~累计徒刑
complete ~完整的句子
complex ~复合句
difficult ~难句子
former ~原判
harsh ~重刑
heavy ~重刑
impersonal ~非人称句
interrogative ~疑问句
involved ~复杂的句子
light ~轻刑
long ~长句
severe ~重刑
short ~短句
simple ~简单句

three-year ～三年徒刑

名词＋～

capital ～死刑
death ～死刑
life ～无期徒刑
prison ～监禁
topic ～主题句

～＋名词

～ elements 句子成分
～ patterns 句型
～ structure 句子结构

介词＋～

in a ～用一个句子
under ～被判刑
under a death ～ for murder 因谋杀罪被判处死刑

～＋介词

～ of this type 这一类型的句子

句型例句

He read the sentence conversely. 他倒着读句子。
The sentence is void of meaning. 这句话缺乏意义。
This sentence is vague in sense. 这个句子意思不清楚。
The sentence is susceptible to two interpretations. 这个句子可以有两种解释。
It is the subjective complement in the sentence. 它在这个句子中是主语补足语。
There is a straight line under the sentence. 句子下面有一条直线。
Neither sentence is correct. 两个句子都不对。
The meaning of the sentence is obvious to everybody. 每个人都明显地知道这个句子的意思。
I lost the end of the sentence. 我没听见那句话的末尾。
I can't sum up his whole philosophy in one sentence. 我无法用一句话来概括他的全部人生观。
Make sentences with this phrase, please. 请用这个短语造几个句子。
The sentence can, therefore, be expected to be severe. 因此，完全可以预料判决将是严厉的。
The judge looked solemn as he was about to pass sentence. 法官在宣判前表情严肃。
The Supreme Court is expected to uphold the death sentence. 预计最高法院将维持死刑的原判。
The convict was pardoned after serving five years of his sentence. 那个囚犯在服刑五年后被赦免。

正误解析

被判处死刑
[误] under a sentence of death
[正] under sentence of death
对…判刑
[误] pass〔pronounce〕 the sentence on〔upon〕
[正] pass〔pronounce〕 sentence on〔upon〕
[析] 在此类短语中，前不用冠词 a 或 the。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. condemn, doom, judge *n*. condemnation, decision, judgement, order, pronouncement
[词源] <中古英语<古法语<拉丁语 *sententia*<*sentir*（感觉，察觉）

sen·ti·ment

☞ *n*. ['sentɪmənt] (sentiments)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ（对怜悯、怀旧等的）柔情 tender feelings of pity, nostalgia, etc., which may be exaggerated or wrongly directed
2.ⓊⒸ态度或意见（expression of an）attitude or opinion, usually influenced by emotion
3.Ⓟ观点；意见 point of view; opinion

基本要点

sentiment 作"态度或意见"解时，既可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。用作可数名词时常用复数形式。

句型例句

Should sentiment be controlled by reason? 感情应受理智的控制吗？
Sentiment in the City is now in favour of a cut in taxes. 在伦敦金融中心，群情期于减税。
His speech was full of patriotic sentiments. 他的演说充满了爱国之情。
We share your sentiments on this problem. 在这个问题上我们和你有相同的看法。

sen·try

☞ *n*. ['sentri] (sentries)

双解释义

Ⓒ哨兵，步兵 soldier who has to keep watch

句型例句

They were taking pictures of the sentries. 他们在拍哨兵的照片。

sep·ar·ate

☞ *v*. ['sepəreɪt] (separates; separated; separating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. 分开；隔离 divide sth; keep apart; go apart; break a connection

基本要点

1. separate 的基本意思是"各自分开或从混在一起的东西里分离出来"，强调从原属一个整体中移去一部分而把两者分开，可指人分开，人把在打架的人或动物分开，也可指由于某种自然的障碍而造成阻隔、分开，通常指短暂的分离或夫妻分居。
2. separate 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，常与 from 连用。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. separate 常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a word 把词分开
～ mail 分拣邮件
～ the fighters 分开打架的人
～ the rights and the wrongs 分清是非

～＋副词

～ austerely 严肃地分开
～ conventionally 按惯例分离
～ cruelly 残酷地分开
～ deplorably 可悲地分手
～ effectually 有效地分开
～ eternally 永远地分开
～ fatally 不幸地分开
～ formally 正式地分开
～ gradually 逐渐地分开
～ inevitably 不可避免地脱离
～ insuperably 难以挽回地脱离
～ legally 合法地分开
～ nominally 名义上地分开
～ partially 部分地分开
～ permanently 永久脱离
～ subsequently 随后分开
～ symmetrically 对称分割
～ out 区分开来

～＋介词

～... by 用…把…分开
～ from(使)与…分离
～ from family 与家人分离
～ from practice 脱离实际
～ from the army 从军队中退役
～ the good from the bad 把好的和坏的分开
～ the pens from the pencils 把钢笔和铅笔分开
～ the rotten fruit from the good ones 把好水果和烂的分开
～ from the rest 与其他地方分开
～ from the service 退役
～ into(把…)分成…(份)
～ into two parts 分成两部分

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

We talked until midnight and then separated. 我们谈到午夜才分手。
We once worked together, but now we have separated. 我们曾在一起共事，但现在已彼此分开了。
They cannot live without each other, so they will never separate. 他们俩相依为命，故他们将永不分离。
The husband and wife have separated. 这对夫妻已经分居了。
The rope began to separate under the heavy load. 绳索在沉重负荷下开始断裂。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The father separated the two fighters. 父亲分开了两个打架的人。
A policeman tried to separate the men who were fighting. 警察试图把那些打架的人隔开。
The river separates England and Scotland. 这条河使英格兰和苏格兰隔开。
The war separated many families. 战争使许多家庭妻离子散。
They have to separate large amounts of mail every day. 他们每天得分拣大量的邮件。
Who can separate these entangled ropes for me? 谁能为我把这些绕在一起的绳子解开？
Love and hatred are two different feelings. We should separate them. 爱与恨是两种不同的感情，我们应该将它们分开。
You can't separate the rights and the wrongs of the case. 你无法分清这件案子

S

的是非。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm sorry you two will be separated. 很抱歉,你们俩得分开。
They are separated in time by one hundred years. 它们在时间上相隔一百年。
In any discussion of the matter, the two issues must be clearly separated. 在任何关于这件事的讨论中,这两个问题必须完全区分开来。

常用短语

♣ ***separate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分开;区别 make, be separate from; make a distinction between sth
▲ *separate from sb/sth*
When did you separate from your husband? 你什么时候与丈夫分居的?
After twelve years, he decided to separate from the firm. 12年后他决定离开这个公司。
▲ *separate sb/sth from sb/sth*
The English Channel separates England from the European continent. 英吉利海峡将英国和欧洲大陆分开。
A stone wall separates our house from theirs. 一道石头墙隔开了我家和他们家。
Adversity shows what men really are and separates the sheep from the goats. 患难可以看清人的本质,分清好人还是坏人。
Separate the white clothes from the dark clothes before laundering. 洗衣前应当把浅色衣服和深色衣服分开。
Higher living standards separate the older generation from their children. 高的生活标准把老一代人同他们的儿孙区别开来。
Can you separate butterflies from moths? 你能识别蝴蝶和飞蛾吗?
It is important to separate learning English orally from learning English by reading books. 把口头学英语与阅读学英语加以区分开来是重要的。
Only one game separates us from total victory. 一局之差使我们没能取得全胜。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
No child should ever be separated from his mother by force. 绝不能强行使任何一个孩子与母亲分开。
They are separated from each other by commas. 它们被逗号相互分开。

♣ ***separate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分成(若干部分) divide into several parts
▲ *separate into sth*
The class separated into several smaller groups to talk about the subject. 这个班的学生分成了几个小组讨论这个问题。
▲ *separate sth into sth*
The action of heat will separate the chemical into a substance and oxygen. 热作用会把这化学药品分解成氧气和另一种物质。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The land was separated into small fields. 那块地被分割为小块的田地。

♣ ***separate off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
分离出,分隔出 keep sth apart
▲ *separate sth ⇔ off*
Separate off the top of the cream and use it to make butter. 把奶油的上层分出来做黄油。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His room is separated off from the rest of office. 他的房间和其他办公室隔开着。
This part of the garden should be separated off for vegetable growing. 应当把花园的这部分分出来种菜。

♣ ***separate out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
分开,隔开 sort out
▲ *separate out*
The oil and water will separate out if the mixture is left standing. 如果使油水混合液静止不动,它们就会分隔开。
▲ *separate sth ⇔ out*
You are confusing two ideas—you should try to separate them out in your mind. 你把这两个观点弄混了,你该设法在头脑中把他们区分开。
The two scientists spent a lifetime separating out the precious chemical from the substance in which it was found. 这两位科学家耗尽了一生精力把这种珍贵的化学物质从其被发现的那种物质中分解出来。

♣ ***separate up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
分成几份 divide sth into shares
▲ *separate sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The profit can be separated up between us. 这笔利润可以由我们双方分享。

词语辨异

♣ ***separate ... from, divide ... from***
这两个短语都是"把…和…分开"的意思,常可互换,但前者更常见。

♣ ***separate ... into, divide ... into***
这两个短语都是"把…分为…"的意思,常可互换,但后者更常见。

♣ ***separate, distribute, divide, part, share***
参见 part 条。

正误解析

1.我们已经分手一周了。
[误] We have separated for a week.
[正] We separated a week ago.
[正] It is a week since we separated.
[正] We have been separated for a week.
[析] separate 是瞬间动词,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
2.她很难和家人分开。
[误] It is difficult for her to separate with her family.
[正] It is difficult for her to separate from her family.
[析] 当表示"与…分开", separate 与介词 from 连用,不与介词 with 连用。
3.我们的公司分为5个部门。
[误] Our company is separated into five branches.
[正] Our company is divided into five branches.
[析] separate 的意思是"分开",不仅"分",而且"开",不再成整体,如仍保留在一个整体之内,则须用 divide。
4.他们在这个问题上看法有分歧。
[误] They are separated on the question.
[正] They are divided on the question.
[析] separate 指实际上有距离的分隔,如表示看法或感情的分歧,应该用 divide。

☞ ***adj.*** ['seprət]

双解释义

1.[A]**不同的,个别的** not the same, different
2.[A]**单独的,各自的** not shared with another
3.**分开的,不相连的** apart

基本要点

1. separate 的基本意思是"不同的""个别的",引申可作"单独的"解,指不与别人分享的,在句中一般用作定语。
2. separate 还可作"分开的""不相连的"解,可用作定语,也可用作表语。
3. separate 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ elements 分离元件

副词+～
austerely ～严肃地隔离开
conventionally ～按习俗分开着
cruelly ～残酷地分开着
deplorably ～可悲地隔开着
effectually ～有效地分开
eternally ～永远分离的
fatally ～不幸分开的
gradually ～逐渐分开的
inevitably ～必然分离的
legally ～合法分离的
nominally ～名义上分开的
partially ～部分脱离的
permanently ～永久分离的
physically ～实际分开的
subsequently ～后来分开的
symmetrically ～对称地分开的

动词+～
keep private life ～ from 把私生活与…分开
keep this one ～ from 把这一个与…分开

～+介词
～ from 与…分离
～ from business 与工作分开
～ from others 与其他的分开

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n*.
They belong to two separate families. 他们分属两个不同的家族。
He sold his birds separately to separate buyers. 他把他的鸟儿分别卖给不同的买主。
All those separate cases have something in common. 所有那些个别情况都有某些共同点。
Our newspaper and our printing business form separate corporate entities. 我们的报纸和印刷业形成相对独立的企业实体。
I must have a separate room. 我必须有一间单独的房间。
The children sleep in separate beds. 孩子们都在各自的床上睡觉。
Cut the apple into three separate parts. 把苹果切成三块。
The prisoners are kept separate from one another. 囚犯相互隔离监禁。
The suite consisted of four separate rooms. 这套房子由四个单间组成。
The author dealt with that problem in a separate article. 作者在单独一篇文章里论述那个问题。

用作表语
▲S+be+～
The two questions are quite separate. 这两个问题是互不相关的。
Are they joined together or separate? 他们是合在一起还是分开的?

用作宾语补足语
▲S+V+O+～

S

Keep the boys and the girls separate. 把男孩和女孩分开。
Keep this book separate from the others. 把这本书单独放，不要与别的书放在一起。

补充资料

［派生词］ separately *adv*. 分着地，不在一起地 ‖ separateness *n*. 分着，不在一起
［同义词］ *v*. disjoin, divide, part *adj*. distinct, single, various; different, divided, apart
［反义词］ *v*. join, unite *adj*. connected, joined, united
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *seperaten* ＜拉丁语 *separatus* ＜ *separare*（分开安排）

Sep·tem·ber

☞ *n*. ［sep'tembə］ (Septembers)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **九月** the ninth month of the year, between August and October

基本要点

1. September 是公历一年中的第 9 个月份，农历中的"九月"是 the ninth moon。泛指"9 月"时，September 前一般不加冠词。
2. last September 是指去年 9 月，September before last 指"前年 9 月"。
3. September 可略写成 Sept.。
4. September 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
last ～去年九月

～ + 名词
～ winds 九月的风
～ weather 九月的天气

介词 + ～
in ～在九月
the beginning of ～九月初
the fifth of ～9 月 5 日
on ～ the fifth 在 9 月 5 日

句型例句

The exhibition will be opened on Sept. 20. 展览会将 9 月 20 日开幕。
It was about the 23rd, September. 时间大约在 9 月 23 日。
I started my course at the beginning of September. 我在 9 月初开始学习我的功课。
The September weather finds out my old wound. 九月的天气使我的旧伤疼痛。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思相同：
It happened on the eleventh of September.
It happened on September the eleventh. (AmE.)
这件事发生在 9 月 11 日。

学习参考

September 源于 *Semptem*，是罗马历法的七月，最初一年只有十个月，后增加为十二个月，所以原来的七月就成为九月。又英美人常以 Sepphire（蓝宝石）和 Morning Glory（牵牛花）指代九月。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜中古英语＜古法语 *Septembre* ＜拉丁语 *September*（九月）

se·quence

☞ *n*. ［'si:kwəns］ (sequences)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **有关联的一组事物，一连串** a group of things that are arranged in or happen in an order
2. Ⓤ **先后次序，顺序；连续** the order in which things or events follow one another

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
alphabetical ～字母顺序
causal ～因果关系
historical〔natural〕 ～历史〔自然〕顺序

介词 + ～
in ～顺次，按照次序，次序井然

～ + 介词
～ of events 事情发生的先后顺序

句型例句

He had to attend a sequence of meetings. 他得参加一系列会议。
The paintings are exhibited in chronological sequence. 这些画是按创作的时间顺序展出的。

词语辨异

♣ ***sequence, series, succession***
参见 series 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ chain, cycle, series
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *sequens*（按次序跟随）

se·rene

☞ *adj*. ［sə'ri:n］

双解释义

宁静的；安详的 peaceful; calm

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
She has a lovely serene face. 她有一张可爱而安详的脸。

ser·geant

☞ *n*. ［'sɑ:dʒənt］ (sergeants)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **中士** non-commissioned army officer ranking above a corporal and below a warrant officer
2. Ⓒ **巡佐** police officer with a rank below that of an inspector
3. Ⓒ **警佐** police officer with a rank below that of a captain or sometimes a lieutenant

ser·ial

☞ *adj*. ［'sɪəriəl］

双解释义

1. **连续的，一系列的** of, in or forming a series
2. **连续刊登或播出的**（of a story, etc.）appearing in parts in a periodical, etc. or on TV or radio

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The cards were placed in serial order. 扑克牌按顺序放好了。
It is a serial story. 这是连载故事。

☞ *n*. ［'sɪəriəl］ (serials)

双解释义

Ⓒ **连载小说，电视连续剧** story appearing in parts once weekly, monthly, etc.

句型例句

A new serial is starting on television tonight. 今晚电视开播一部新的电视连续剧。

补充资料

［派生词］ serially *adv*. 连续地，一系列地

ser·ies

☞ *n*. ［'sɪəri:z］

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **连续的同类事物，系列** a group of things of the same kind or related in some way, coming one after another or in order
2. Ⓤ **串联** electrical circuit with the supply of current flowing directly through each component

基本要点

series 是可数名词，单复数同形。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
continued ～连续的
unbroken ～连续不断的

～ + 介词
a ～ of 一系列的
a ～ of meetings 出席一系列会议
a ～ of misfortunes 遭到一连串的不幸

句型例句

She attended all the lectures in the series. 这一系列的演讲她全听了。
It is called series circuits in physics. 它在物理学上被称为串联电路。

常用短语

♣ ***a series of***
一系列 a group of things of the same kind or related in some way, coming one after another or in order
The post office will issue a series of new stamps. 邮局将要发行一套新邮票。

词语辨异

♣ ***series, sequence, succession***
这组词都有"持续""连续""一系列"的意思。
1. sequence 多指时间上、空间上的相继发生；succession 强调事物或事件一个接一个发生，没有间断；series 指将某种性质相同或关系相同的事物排列在一起；
2. sequence 含有事物按照某种逻辑集合而成的意思；succession 所暗示的事物不一定按逻辑顺序，含有相连的事物既互相关联又彼此独立的意思。

S

♣ ***a series of, a chain of***
参见 chain 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ cycle, chain, sequence, string
［词源］ <拉丁语 *series*(互相连接)

ser·ious

☞ ***adj.*** ['sɪəriəs] (more serious; most serious)

双解释义

1. **严重的,非同小可的** not easy to deal with causing worry and needing attention, not slight
2. **认真的,真诚的** not joking or funny; (intended) to be considered as sincere
3. **严肃的,庄重的** as if thinking deeply about important or worrying matters
4. **重要的** of an important kind, needing paid any serious attention

基本要点

1. serious 的基本意思"严重的,非同小可",指问题或局势很危急或不易处理,令人担忧和恐惧,须认真对待,引申可表示"重要的",指某事件需要人们认真思考或需要精湛技艺。
2. serious 还可作"认真的""真诚的"解,指的是专心致志于工作而不去玩乐,关心的不是消遣的事物而是重要的事物。引申可指人"严肃的,庄重寡言的",也可以用来描写人的表情严肃。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ attention 认真的注意
～ disadvantage 极其不利
～ drinking 痛饮一番
～ illness 重病
～ matter 慎重考虑的事
～ music 严肃音乐
～ natural calamities 严重的自然灾害
～ problems 严重的问题
～ question 严肃的问题
～ speech 严肃演讲
～ talk 认真谈一谈
～ time 时间很紧急

〔副词+～〕

deadly ～极其严重的

〔动词+～〕

take it ～认真对待这事

〔～+介词〕

～ about 对…认真的
～ about one's work 对工作很认真

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～+*n.*

A serious toothache is an intense pain. 严重的牙痛是一种剧烈的疼痛。
Many serious diseases are carried by insects. 很多严重疾病是由昆虫传播的。
Europe is threatened with a serious fuel shortage. 欧洲受到燃料严重缺乏的威胁。
We were put at a serious disadvantage. 我们被置于非常不利的地位。
Nutrient problem is one of the most serious problems. 营养问题是最严重的问题之一。
Though we suffer from serious natural calamities, we are sure to overcome all difficulties. 我们虽然遭受到了严重的自然灾害,但我们一定能克服一切困难。
During that serious time, we must save the passengers who were dropping into the river. 在那个紧急关头,我们必须救出那些落水的乘客。
Choice of one's life work is a serious matter. 选择终生事业是件需慎重考虑的事。
This is a serious question. 这是个非常严肃的问题。
It is a serious article. 这是一篇发人深省的文章。
We'll be doing some serious drinking over Christmas. 圣诞节我们将痛饮一番。
I want to have a serious talk with you. 我想要与你郑重其事地谈一谈。
This subject has never been paid any serious attention. 这个课题从未被认真考虑过。
Let's have a serious talk about your future. 让我们认真谈一谈你的未来。

〔用作表语〕

▲S+be+～

Our error was serious. 我们的错误是严重的。
The situation is more serious than it has been since the end of the war. 战争结束以来,目前局势为最严重时期。
The state of affairs is very serious. 事态非常严重。
They notified the authorities that pollution in that area was serious. 他们报告当局那个地区的污染严重。
The situation is becoming serious. 形势正在变得严重。
His case is no more serious than yours. 他的情况一点也不比你的严重。
There was a fight, and the resultant damage was serious. 发生了一场战斗,其结果损失严重。
The attack of malaria was so serious this time that he crumpled up all at once. 这次疟疾发作得很厉害,使他的身体一下子垮了下来。
Indeed, the drought is serious, but it can't scare us. 旱情诚然是严重的,不过它吓不倒我们。
If you suspect that the illness might be serious, you should not put off going to the doctor. 如果你怀疑自己的病情严重,就不应该拖着不去看病。
He looks very serious. 他看上去非常严肃。
He looked serious as he entered the classroom. 他进教室时,看上去很严肃。
I was perfectly serious in what I said at dinner. 我吃饭时说的那番话完全是认真的。
He seemed serious at that time. 他看上去很严肃。
"Management have decided to give us an extra day's holiday as a special bonus" "You can't be serious!" "管理部门已决定给我们一天额外的假期作为特别奖励" "你这话是真的!"

常用短语

♣ ***serious about***
认真的,真诚的 in earnest; sincere
She is always serious about her work. 她总是对工作很认真。
If you're serious about becoming an actor, you must work hard. 如果你真想当一名演员,你一定要努力工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***serious, severe***
severe 和 serious 都可表示"严重的"。但表示"伤势严重"时只能用 severe。例如:
He received severe leg injuries in the accident. 在事故中他的腿部受了重伤。
She was laid up for a year with a very serious〔severe〕 illness. 她由于病重而卧床一年。

正误解析

你认为他当真想离开他的妻子吗?
［误］ Do you think he is serious in leaving his wife?
［正］ Do you think he is serious about leaving his wife?
［析］ 当表示"对…严肃"时,用介词about,不可用介词 in。

补充资料

［派生词］ seriously *adv.* 严重地;危险地;认真地;真的;说真的
［同义词］ careful, dangerous, resolved, sincere, thoughtful
［反义词］ careless, minor, thoughtless, unimportant
［词源］ <中古英语 *seryous*<中古拉丁语 *seriousus*<拉丁语 *seriusl* (严重的)

ser·mon

☞ ***n.*** ['sɜːmən] (sermons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**布道,讲道,说教** talk given by a priest or minister in church
2. Ⓒ**一大通教训** long talk about moral matters or about sb's faults, etc.

句型例句

The minister preaches a sermon now and then. 牧师不时地讲道。
Don't preach me a sermon about being a good boy now, please. 现在请不要对我讲有关做一个好孩子的大道理。

补充资料

［派生词］ sermonic *adj.* 布道的,讲道的,说教的

ser·vant

☞ ***n.*** ['sɜːvənt] (servants)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**仆人,佣人** a person who is paid to do personal services for sb, such as cleaning or cooking, especially in their house
2. Ⓒ**雇员,公务人员** a person who serves sb, rather than controlling their activities

基本要点

1. servant 的基本意思是"仆人""佣人",主要指为雇主做家务的人,带有一定的受压迫的意味,引申还可指受政府雇用为社会公共事业服务的"雇员""公务人员",作此解时,常与介词 of 连用。
2. public servant 的意思是"公仆", general servant 指"杂役"。
3. 在现在,表示"雇来做家务事的人"应避免用 servant,尤其是在广告或称呼语中可用 houseworker, maid, nurse 等词代替。

4.公函末尾署名前常可用 Your obedient servant 作客套用语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

employ a ～雇用仆人
engage a ～雇用佣人
hire a ～雇用佣人
keep a ～雇着佣人
make sth a ～ of 使某物为…服务
sack a ～解雇仆人
send for a ～召唤佣人
starve a ～使佣人挨饿
turn away a ～把佣人打发走
use a ～使用佣人

形容词 + ～

civil ～文职人员
female ～女仆
good ～忠仆
hired ～雇用的仆人
indoor ～室内仆人
loyal ～忠实的仆人
obedient ～恭顺的仆人
old ～老仆人
outdoor ～户外仆人
personal ～贴身仆人
public ～公务员,政府官员
trusted ～可信赖的仆人

名词 + ～

post office ～邮局工作人员
railway ～铁路职员

～ + 介词

～ of the people 人民的勤务员
～ to…的仆人

句型例句

A servant is obedient to his master. 仆人是顺从主人的。
The servant girl was very modest in her demands. 这小女佣并不贪心。
The estate consists of a main house, servants's quarters, a garage, stables and 100 acres of woods. 这地产包括一栋住宅,仆人住室,一个汽车库,几间马厩及100英亩的森林。
The servant girl was blasted by her boss. 女仆受到其上司的严责。
He keeps two servants, a cook and a gardener. 他雇有两个佣人,一个厨师和一个园丁。
How many masters would do this for his servant? 有多少主人会对仆人这样做呢?
He is a trusted servant of the company. 他是公司里可靠的雇员。
A politician should be a servant of the people. 政治家应是人民的公仆。
The mayor is a public servant. 市长是公仆。
The policeman and the pedagogue are the two most important classes of public servant. 警察和教师是两种最重要的公仆。

补充资料

[同义词] helper, maid, slave, vassal
[词源] <古法语 *servant* (服侍者)< *servir* (侍候)

serve

☞ *v*. [sɜːv] (serves; served; serving)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (为…)服务,任(职) do work (for); give service (to)
2. *vt*. 向…供应 provide with sth necessary or useful
3. *vt*. & *vi*. 提供,端上 offer (food, drinks, a meal, etc.) for eating and drinking
4. *vt*. 度过(某段时间) pass and complete (a period of time)
5. *vt*. & *vi*. 符合,适用 be good enough for or suitable for (a purpose)
6. *vt*. & *vi*. 发(球),开(球) begin play by hitting (the ball) to the opponent

基本要点

1. serve 的基本意思是"服务,服役",它可指某人为他人服务、干活或为国家尽职等;也可指某人拿出某物款待某人;还可指某人、物、事对某人、某事等"有…用处""满足…的需要""适合…的目的"等。在网球或排球比赛中还可作"发(球)"解。
2. serve 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、动词不定式作宾语,还可以接双宾语,其间接宾语可转换为介词 to 的宾语。serve 有时还可接以形容词作补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a ball 发球
～ a cause 献身于某事业
～ a gun 炮击
～ a sentence 服刑
～ an office 奉职,服务
～ coffee 招待喝咖啡
～ dinner 供应饭菜
～ one right 罪有应得
～ one's full term in office 任期已满
～ one's interests 符合某人的利益
～ one's term 任一期职
～ purpose 达到目的
～ sb a good dinner 招待…吃了一顿美餐
～ soup 上汤
～ tables 张罗膳食
～ the army 服兵役
～ the country 为国效力
～ the customers 为顾客服务
～ the devil 行恶,干坏事
～ time 服刑

～ + 副词

～ first 先招待
～ once 曾经服务
～ some time 服务过一段时间
～ well 开球开得好
～ admirably 极好地招待
～ apathetically 冷淡地招待
～ badly 服务不好
～ cheerfully 愉快地服务
～ consciously 有意识地服务
～ conspicuously 服务突出
～ courteously 谦恭地服务
～ deftly 熟练地开球
～ directly 直接地服务
～ eagerly 热切地服务
～ elatedly 兴高采烈地服务
～ elegantly 举止优雅地招待
～ eminently 出色地招待
～ enthusiastically 热情服务
～ especially 特别服务
～ faithfully 真诚地招待
～ frankly 真诚地服务
～ generally 普遍地服务
～ graciously 有礼貌地招待
～ grudgingly 勉强地服务
～ indirectly 间接服务
～ judiciously 明智地招待
～ openly 公开服务
～ passively 被动地服务
～ reasonably 合理地服务
～ reluctantly 不情愿地服务
～ satisfactorily 满意地服务
～ superficially 表面上服务
～ tenderly 体贴地招待
～ unconditionally 无条件地服务
～ unwillingly 不情愿地招待
～ usually 经常服务
～ voluntarily 自愿地服务
～ whole-heartedly 全心全意地服务
～ out 分配(粮食等),分发
～ out food 分发食物

～ + 介词

～ as 充当,用作,成为,起…作用
～ as a hint 起暗示作用
～ as a judge in a contest 在比赛中当裁判
～ as a lesson 当作教训
～ as a model in 作为…的榜样
～ as a soldier 当兵
～ as an example 当作范例
～ at a hospital 在医院工作
～ at table 做招待
～ at the front 在前方服役
～ for a bed 可用作床
～ for a pillow 可用作枕头
～ for a seat 用作凳子
～ for a wing 充作翅膀
～ for both purposes 两用
～ for nothing 毫不中用
～ for the office 当作办公室
～ in a department store 在百货商店当营业员
～ in the army 在陆军服役
～ on 担任…公职
～ to 发球给…
～ under 服务于
～ under the late general 曾在已故将军手下任职
～ with 以…招待,向…送交
～ sb with a summons 把传票送交某人
～ with beer and cakes 以啤酒和蛋糕招待
～ with the French Air Forces 在法国空军服役
～ without salaries 义务帮忙

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The manager of the restaurant has trained the waitress to serve correctly at table. 饭馆的经理训练过那位女服务员如何正确地招待顾客。
Let's start the meal. Who is going to serve? 我们开饭吧。谁来上菜呢?
The ship will sail when wind and tide serve. 船将在风向和潮水有利时启航。
It isn't very good but it will serve. 这不太好,但可以凑合用了。
He cited many examples, but only two of them served. 他引用了许多例证,但只有两条用得上。
The hat is too small to serve. 这个帽子太小了,不适用。
I haven't got a hammer, but this stone should serve. 我没有铁锤,但这块石头应

该管用。
It's your turn to serve. 轮到你发球了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We must try to serve others. 我们应尽力为他人服务。
The shop assistant is serving a customer. 店员正在接待一位顾客。
The seven members of the medical staff serve 500 families. 七名医务人员负责500户人家的医疗工作。
You should serve your country. 你应当为国效劳。
No one can serve two masters. 无人能侍奉两个主人。
He has served the farm faithfully for 20 years. 他为这个农场忠心耿耿地操劳了20年。
The restaurant serves nice food. 这家饭馆供应的饭菜不错。
The house will serve his needs admirably. 这房子将十分符合他的需要。
I think that book will serve my turn. 我想那本书会适合我的需要。
The bolt is worn and not an exact fit but it will serve its turn until I can buy a new one. 这个螺栓已经坏了，不能拧紧了，但在我还未买来新的之前暂时再用一下。
The canals serve both transportation and irrigation. 这些水渠既可用于运输，也可用于灌溉。
Make the past serve the present and foreign things serve China. 古为今用，洋为中用。
Here's ten pounds. I think that will serve your purpose. 这是10英镑，我想够你用了。
It's not exactly what I wanted but it will serve my purpose. 这个跟我所要的不一样，但也算可以。
Tom has served his time. 汤姆见习期已满了。
She served two years in prison for theft. 她因偷窃服了两年刑。
My father served his time in the navy before opening a shop in the street. 我父亲在大街上开这家商店前曾在海军服过役。
She's already served two aces this game. 她在这一局中已两次发球得分。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This area is served by buses of our company. 我们公司的公共汽车为这一地区服务。
They were well served at a friend's house. 他们在朋友家里受到很好的招待。
Come over and help me with cooking, or are you waiting to be served? 过来帮忙做饭吧，难道你等着人来侍候你吗?
Breakfast will be served before long. 早餐不久就供应。
The outlying islands are served by a ferry which calls twice a week. 那些外围岛屿由每周停靠两次的一艘渡船提供供应品。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
His words served to make the situation better. 他的话会使局势变得更好。
This bad roof doesn't even serve to keep the rain out. 这个坏屋顶连防雨都不行。
This polythene sheet should serve to keep out the rain for a while. 这种聚乙烯塑料应该可以挡一会儿雨。
But this difficult position served to educate us and we learnt many things. 但这种困难局面起了教育我们的作用，我们学会了很多东西。
The arrest of the six leaders only served to strengthen the national liberation movement. 逮捕这六名领导人只起了加强民族解放运动的作用。
Their persecution only serves to arouse the opposition of the people. 他们的迫害只激起人民对他们的反抗。
This only serves to expose more clearly their true colours. 这只不过使他们的真面目暴露得更清楚。
A single example will serve to illustrate the point. 只举一个例子就可以把问题说清楚了。
This accident serves to show the importance of taking preventive measures. 这次事故说明了采取预防措施的重要性。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Could you serve us tea and coffee? 你能供给我们茶和咖啡吗?
She serves the guests coffee. 她用咖啡招待客人。
He served them the soup. 他为他们上汤。
Don't serve him a trick. 不要捉弄他。
He served me a bad turn. 他使我吃了苦头。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to *pron./n.*
She served beer and wine to them. 她给他们端上了啤酒和葡萄酒。
She served a good dinner to us. 她给我们准备了美餐。
This restaurant serves nice food to customers. 这个餐馆给顾客供应美味饭菜。
They had to serve dinner to 25 people at a time. 他们一次得给25人供饭。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
Make sure you serve the coffee hot. 务必做到端上的咖啡是热的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It can be served either cold or hot. 这道菜既可吃热的，也可吃凉的。

常用短语

♣ ***serve as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
充当，担任 perform; act as
▲*serve as sb/sth*
The dictionary may serve as a pillow. 这本词典可以当枕头用。
A large wooden box served as our table. 一只大木箱成了我们的桌子。
This serves as witness to the militant friendship between the two peoples. 这是我们两国人民战斗友谊的见证。
Trade should not serve as a means of economic plunder. 贸易不应当成为经济掠夺的手段。
This fact will serve as an illustration to show the importance of technical innovation. 这一事实可以被用来说明技术革新的重要性。

♣ ***serve for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
代替 stand for; take the place of
▲*serve for sth*
The box will serve for a seat. 这个箱子可以当作一个座位用。
▲*serve for v-ing*
Many of these underground shelters are now serving for growing mushroom. 许多这类地下防空洞现在成了种植蘑菇的地方。
The disguise may serve for deceiving the enemy. 这种伪装可用于欺骗敌人。

♣ ***serve in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…任职 take a post in
▲*serve in sth*
My uncle served in the 6th Army during World War II. 第二次世界大战期间，我叔叔在第六军团服役。
It will indeed be an honour to serve in your government. 在你的政府任职确实十分荣幸。
Dr. Norman Bethune served in China during the War of Resistance Against Japan. 在抗日战争期间诺尔曼·白求恩大夫在中国服务。

♣ ***serve on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…任职 be a member of
▲*serve on sb/sth*
I've been asked to serve on yet another committee, and I really don't have the time. 我被邀请担任另一个委员会的委员，可是我确实没有时间。
I once served on a jury, so I know how the law works. 我曾当过一次陪审团的成员，我知道法律是怎么回事。

♣ ***serve out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 分发 hand out
▲*serve sth* ⇔ *out*
You can help to serve out the vegetables, while I cut the meat. 我切肉时你帮着分发一下蔬菜。
He has been ordered to serve out rations to soldiers. 他被命令给士兵分发口粮。
2. 复仇，报仇 avenge
▲*serve sb out*
We will serve them out for the trick that they played on us. 他们捉弄了我们，我们一定要报这个仇。
He has injured me times without number, and now I am going to serve him out. 他已伤害过我无数次，现在我要回敬给他。
3. 做到期满 serve to the end
▲*serve out sth*
The president will serve out his full period of office and then leave owing to bad health. 因身体不好，这位校长任期满后会离职。
The thief served out his two years in prison. 那小偷在监狱服完了所判的二年徒刑。

♣ ***serve up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*serve sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 端上桌，上饭菜 bring the food, dishes to the table
He served up the head of his enemy on a plate. 他用盘子端来了他敌人的头颅。
Our hostess served up a large plate of steaming hot dumplings. 女主人端上一大盘热气腾腾的饺子。
2. 提供，发送 provide, deliver
She served up the usual excuses for being late. 她端出了老一套的迟到的借口。
He served up some powerful propaganda. 他发送出一些有力的宣传材料。
Year after year, he served up the same old uninteresting facts and soon he had no students left. 他年复一年地总是教那些相同而且陈旧无味的东西，所以他的学生很快就所剩无几了。

♣ ***serve with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 提供 supply with

▲*serve sb with sth*
Shall I serve you with vegetables, or would you rather help yourself? 是我给你盛些蔬菜还是你随意取用?
They also served the customers with western food. 他们也给顾客供应西餐。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We are well served with gas in this town. 这个城镇煤气供应很好。
He was served with beer and cakes. 主人用啤酒和糕点款待他。
2.与…在一起服役 perform military duties together with
▲*serve with sb*
He served with John during World War II. 他在二战期间与约翰一起服过役。

词语辨异

♣***serve in*****,** ***serve on***
这两个短语都表示"在…任职"。其区别是:serve in 用于相对较大的范围,而 serve on 用于相对较小的单位与机构。
♣***serve time*****,** ***serve one's time***
serve time 的意思是"蹲过班房"或"吃了官司";而 serve one's time 则作"满期"或"见习期满"解。试比较:
The blackguard has served time for three years.
那坏蛋已坐了三年牢。
Tom has served his time.
汤姆已经转正了。
♣***serve as*****,** ***act as***
这两个短语都可表示"充任,担任"。其区别是:serve as 多指长期供职;而 act as 所指时间则相对较短。试比较:
He serves as manager and interpreter.
他兼任经理和口译。
She will act as my guide tomorrow.
明天她将给我作向导。
♣下面三句意思相同:
She served us a good dinner.
She served a good dinner to us.
She served us with a good dinner.
她给我们准备了美餐。
♣下面两句意思不同:
She served in a bar.
她在酒吧当招待。
She served at a bar.
她在吧台上当招待。

正误解析

我们的责任是为人民服务。
[误] Our duty is to serve for the people.
[正] Our duty is to serve the people.
[析] 汉语中的"服务"是不及物动词,而英语中的 serve(服务)是及物动词。

补充资料

[同义词] attend, wait on, assist, help
[词源] <古法语 *servir* <拉丁语 *servire* <*servus*(奴隶)

ser•vice

☞ ***n.*** ['sɜːvɪs] (services)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**服务,接待** attention to customers in a shop or especially to guests in hotel, restaurant, etc.
2.Ⓒ**公共服务,公共设施** (the operation of) a business or organization doing useful work or supplying a need
3.Ⓒ**公用机构,政府部门** department of people employed by the government or a public organization
4.Ⓟ**为别人所采取的行动或工作,帮助** a work or duty done for sb; an act or job done for sb
5.Ⓤ**服役,任职** (duty in) any of the armed; performing duties
6.Ⓒ**礼拜;(宗教)仪式** a fixed form of public worship; a religious ceremony
7.Ⓒ**维修,保养** an examination of a machine to keep it in good condition
8.Ⓒ**发球** an act or manner of serving especially in tennis

基本要点

1.service 作名词的基本意思是"服务",可指商店、旅馆或餐馆对顾客、旅客的服务,也可指社会等公益事业服务机构为人们所提供的服务,还可指某人为别人〔社会、政府〕所采取的行动、工作或帮助。引申可指"公用设施""公用机构"。
2.service 也可作对机器的"维修,保养"、网球中的"发球"或宗教中的"仪式,做礼拜"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

continue ～继续服务
cut back ～s 减缩公用机构
do a ～帮忙
escape the military ～逃避兵役
give ～提供服务
introduce ～增加服务项目
offer one's ～s 主动提供帮助
pay lip ～to 对…口头上说得很好听
perform a ～给予服务
provide ～提供服务
start air ～s 开办航空业务
take ～ with a firm 在某公司任职
wind up one's ～退役
give sb a ～帮某人的忙
attend ～参加礼拜
hold a ～做礼拜,举行宗教仪式
break sb's ～使某人发球失分
lose one's ～失去发球权
take the ～发球

形容词＋～

active ～现役
advisory ～s 咨询服务
after-sales ～售后服务
all-night ～通宵服务
bad ～服务不好
civil ～文职人员
conventional ～常规服务
door-to-door ～门对门服务(指运输企业为客户提供的上门服务)
excellent ～极好的服务
express ～快递服务
fast ～快速服务
fine ～优质服务
free ～免费服务
free medical ～公费医疗
full-time ～专职
good ～服务周到
great ～很大的帮助
immense ～很大贡献
inactive ～非现役
loyal ～忠实的支援,非常好〔非常有用〕的帮助
military ～兵役
national ～国民兵役制
postal ～s 邮政部门
professional ～s 专业服务
rear ～后勤
secret ～特工部门
slow ～缓慢的服务
social ～s 社会公益服务,福利事业
the public ～s 公用事业
daily ～每日航班
regular ～定期航班

名词＋～

accounting ～记账服务
air mail ～航空邮政业务
ambulance ～救护设施
answering ～代客接听电话服务
bus ～公共汽车公司
cargo ～货运业务
custom ～海关服务
customer ～顾客服务处
dating ～便利幽会的服务
delivery ～送货服务
employment ～职业介绍所
ferry ～渡轮设施
government ～公职
ground ～地勤
morning call ～(旅馆中的)叫醒服务
nurse ～护理服务
passenger ～客运服务
repair ～维修服务部
room ～(旅馆的)客房用餐服务部
telegraph ～电报业务
telephone ～电话业务
utility ～s 公用服务事业
weather ～气象服务
China Travel ～中国旅行社
fire ～消防部门
intelligence ～情报部门
news ～通讯社
the consular ～领事馆
wire ～通讯社
burial ～葬礼
church ～礼拜
communion ～圣葬仪式
evening ～晚礼拜
marriage ～婚礼
morning ～早礼拜
sunrise ～晨拜

～＋名词

～ department 维修部
～ engineer 技师
～ entrance 服务人员入口
～ family 军人家庭
～ fee 服务费
～ game 有发球权的一局
～ house 军人用房
～ industry 服务行业
～ rifle 军用步枪
～ sectors 服务部门

介词＋～

at sb's ～听候某人使用
in ～在使用中,在当佣人
in government ～任公职
in the ～ of man 为人类服务
plenty of ～许多用途
on ～在服兵役
on active ～服现役
soldier on ～现役士兵
out of ～不在使用中

～＋介词

～ between…之间的航班
～ of public utility 公用设施
～ to 对…服务,飞往…的航班
～ to London 飞往伦敦的航班

S

~ to science 对科学的贡献
~ to the cause of education 对教育事业的贡献
~ to the State 对国家的贡献

句型例句

The service in that restaurant was very poor. 那家餐馆的服务太差。
Were the tourists satisfied with the service at your hotel? 旅游者对于你们旅馆的服务感到满意吗?
This computer supplier provides very good after-sales service. 这家电脑供应商提供很好的售后服务。
The central services of that broadcasting company to some extent feed off the regional stations. 那家广播公司中央台的业务在某种程度上是依靠地方台供应材料的。
The island is connected by a steamer service to the mainland. 轮船航运把该岛与大陆联系起来。
Now regular passenger bus services operate between the two cities. 现在两座城市间已有公共汽车定期开行了。
The collapse of the strike enabled the company to resume normal bus services. 罢工的失败使公司恢复了正常的公共汽车运营。
The bus and lorry services connect all these farms with the outside. 客、货车运输把这些农场和外界连接起来。
As from Sunday, May 1st, all fares on the corporation's transport services will be increased by ten pence in the pound. 从5月1日即星期日起本公司运输费将每磅提高10便士。
The university performs more than 50 distinct services to the State. 这所大学给国家提供了50多种不同的服务。
There is no health service in the region, but most people carry insurance. 这个地区没有保健机构,不过大多数人都保了健康险。
In doing this we are doing a great public service to the nation. 这样做,我们是为国家做一项伟大的公益事业。
The city council counts its library as an important part of public service. 市政会认为它的图书馆是公共事业的一个重要组成部分。
The city will integrate all public services. 这个城市将取消所有公共场所的种族隔离的规定。
I don't think he will cease his efforts to enter the diplomatic service. 我想他不会停止努力争取进入外交部门工作。
He was highly placed in the English Government service. 他在英国政府部门担任高级职务。
A man's life is limited, but service to the people knows no bounds. 一个人的生命是有限的,但为人民服务是无限的。
To save customers' time, they began a delivery service. 为了节省顾客的时间,他们实行送货上门。
You have rendered a great service to the country. 你为国家做了一件大好事。
We must acknowledge his services to our company. 我们感谢他对我们公司的服务。
His services secured him a reward at length. 他的服务终于使他获得了报偿。
We must not fail to acknowledge his services to the town. 我们必须感谢他对本市的贡献。
You need not do military service if it offends against your religion. 如果那与你的信仰相违背,你可免除兵役。
After many years of faithful service, the politician deserved to rise to the leadership of his party. 经过多年勤勤恳恳地工作,这位政治家有资格升任他的党的领袖。
The Queen rewarded the Minister for years of faithful service by elevating him to the House of Lords. 这位大臣多年来忠于职守,女王为了奖赏他提拔他为上院议员。
A number of airmen were decorated for their distinguished services. 许多飞行员由于功勋卓著而获得奖章。
The church was crowded, so electrical machinery was used to relay the service out to the people. 教堂里挤满了人,所以用电子设备把礼拜仪式转播给外面的人听。
There will be a service at the grave and the placing of a wreath. 仪式将在墓前举行,并献花圈。
Our church has three services each Sunday. 每个星期日我们教堂做三次礼拜。
I'm taking my car in for its 5000-mile service. 我的车已行驶了5000英里,我将把它送去例行检修。
Please send the engine in for service every 6000 kms. 每行驶6000公里,请把发动机送厂检修一次。
He has a good fast service. 他发的球又好又快。
Her service has improved. 她的发球技术已经改进了。
The spectators cheered the tennis champion's return of service. 观众对这位网球冠军的接发球报之以欢呼。
Here is your bill, we've added on the five per cent service charge. 这是您的账单,我们已把百分之五的服务费加进去了。

常用短语

♣ ***at sb's service***
随时帮助某人 ready to help sb
If you need advice, I am at your service. 假如你需要建议,我随时可以帮你忙。
If you need any help, I and my car are at your service. 您如果需要有什么帮助,我和我的汽车听您使用。
You will have an English-speaking guide at your service at all time. 你将有一个讲英语的向导随时为你服务。
My telephone is at your service until yours is repaired. 你的电话未修好之前,你可以使用我的。

♣ ***be of service to***
对…有用;对…有帮助 be useful or helpful
I should be happy to be of service to you. 能为您效劳甚感荣幸。
Can I be of service to you in organizing the trip? 你组织这次旅行需要我的帮助吗?

♣ ***press into service***
因急需而使用 make use of because of urgent need
▲ *press sth into service*
Mixing bowls and saucepans were pressed into service to store water during the drought. 在旱灾时,碗和平底锅都被暂时用来储水。
Even my twenty-year-old car was pressed into service to take voters to the polling-station. 甚至我那辆已用了20年的老车也用来载送选民前往投票站。

♣ ***see service***
1. 服役 serve in the armed forces
He saw service in both World Wars. 他参加过两次世界大战。
He saw service as an infantry officer in the last war. 他在上次战争中当过步兵军官。
2. 很有用,很可靠 be very useful, dependable, etc.
These shoes have seen good service but they cannot be repaired yet again and the time has come to throw them away. 这些鞋子已穿了好长时间了,但不能再修理了,该把它们扔了。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两句意思相同:
We're devoted to service of the people.
We're devoted to the service of the people.
我们热心为人民服务。

♣ 下面两句意思不同:
He is in the service.
他在部队服役。
(他在这个部门工作)
He is in service.
他在帮工。
(他当佣人)

♣ 下面两个短语意思不同:
be at sb's service
听候某人使唤
be in sb's service
在某人家帮佣

正误解析

这家饭店服务优良。
[误] The services in this restaurant are excellent.
[正] The service in this restaurant is excellent.
[析] service 表示"(饭店、旅馆等的)服务情况"时为抽象名词,不可数。

学习参考

信末署名的 yours 是 your service 的意思,只取 your 四个字母和 service 的第一个字母,计五个字母。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɜːvɪs] (services; serviced; servicing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **检修** examine (a machine) and make any necessary repairs
2. *vt.* **向…提供服务** supply a service or services to (sth)
3. *vt.* **支付…的利息** pay the interest on (a debt)

基本要点

service 作动词的意思是"修理,向…提供服务",是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其宾语一般为物。service 也可作"支付利息"解。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ automobile 修汽车
~ bike 修理自行车
~ computer 修理计算机
~ machine 修理机器

～ radio 修理收音机
～ television 修理电视
～ debts 支付债务
～ loans 支付利息

～＋副词

～ accurately 准确地检修
～ blindly 盲目地检修
～ completely 完全检修
～ delightfully 愉快地检修
～ extensively 大规模地检修
～ generally 一般地检修
～ grudgingly 勉强地检修
～ half-heartedly 马虎地检修
～ hastily 仓促地检修
～ immediately 立即检修
～ incessantly 不停地检修
～ intelligently 聪明地检修
～ jerkily 笨拙地检修
～ partially 部分检修
～ passively 消极地检修
～ patiently 耐心地检修
～ probably 适当地检修
～ quickly 迅速检修
～ rapidly 快速检修
～ recklessly 轻率地检修
～ reluctantly 不情愿地检修
～ safely 很有把握地检修
～ scientifically 科学地检修
～ secretly 秘密地检修
～ shortly 立即检修
～ simultaneously 同时检修
～ slowly 慢慢地检修
～ successfully 成功地检修
～ temporarily 暂时检修
～ utterly 完全检修
～ voluntarily 自愿检修
～ wholly 完全检修

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Let us service your automobile. 我们给你检修一下汽车。
You should learn how to service your car. 你得学会如何保养你的汽车。
The company hasn't enough cash to service its debts. 这家公司没有足够的现款支付债务利息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The power station is serviced by road transport. 这座发电站是通过公路运送燃料的。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.
I'm having my car serviced. 我的汽车正在检修。
You'd better have your car serviced. 你最好把汽车送厂维修。
The man has his bike serviced regularly. 这人定期把他的自行车送去修理。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aid, assistance, help, use

ses·sion

☞ ***n.*** ［'seʃn］ (sessions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(尤指法庭、议会等)开庭,开会** meeting (especially of a law court, Parliament, etc.)
2. Ⓒ **学年;学期** school or university year; school term or period of study
3. Ⓒ **(进行某活动连续的)一段时间** single continuous period spent in one activity

句型例句

They will go into secret session. 他们将召开秘密会议。
The session begins on 1 September. 学期在9月1日开始。
This is a recording session. 这是一段录音的时间。

补充资料

［派生词］ sessional *adj.* 开会的,会议的;开庭的,法庭的

set

☞ ***v.*** ［set］ (sets; set; setting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **放,搁置** put sth somewhere; fix; arrange
2. *vi.* **(日、月等)落,下沉** (sun, moon etc.) go down from the sky
3. *vi.* **(植物)结子,结果** (of plants) form and develop seed or fruit

基本要点

1. set 的基本意思是"放,搁",指为了明确的目的而将某人或某物放在一个特定的位置或使其处于某种状态。引申可指"使凝固,使变坚固""确定,制定""估计,评价""调整,对准""使某人〔某物〕开始做某事〔发生作用〕""树立,创造""镶嵌,点缀""谱曲,设置""排字"等。
2. set 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 for 或 to 的宾语。set 还可接以形容词、介词短语、动词不定式或现在分词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。set 可用于被动结构。
3. set 的过去式和过去分词均为 set。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a broken leg 接合断腿
～ a date 定日期
～ a match 点火
～ a new record 创造新纪录
～ a pot 放置锅
～ a price 标价
～ a rule 制定规则
～ a test 布置考试
～ a trap 设圈套
～ a watch 布置哨兵
～ a wedding day 定下结婚的日子
～ an example 树立榜样
～ duty 布置任务
～ fire 点火
～ hat 戴好帽子
～ homework 布置家庭作业
～ house 整理屋子
～ problems 布置题目
～ rules 立规矩
～ sb's watch 对表
～ seedlings 植苗
～ seeds 下种
～ the alarm 定闹钟
～ the clock 调好钟
～ the controls 调整,控制
～ the fashion 创新样式
～ the goal 确定目标
～ the last week in April 定在四月的最后一周
～ the pupils problems 给学生布置题目
～ the questions 布置考题
～ the room 收拾房子
～ the selling prices 定售价
～ the stage 设置舞台布景
～ the table 摆好桌子
～ trap 设陷阱
～ work 布置工作

～＋副词

～ ablaze 起火
～ adrift 使…逐流
～ ahead 向前拨
～ ashore 使…登岸
～ forward 提出,促进,把(钟)拨快
～ forward the clock 把时钟往前拨
～ homeward 朝回家的方向走
～ awkwardly 笨拙地装置
～ calmly 沉着地放置
～ coquettishly 卖弄风情地做样子
～ cunningly 巧妙地放置
～ deliberately 故意地放置
～ firmly 牢固地装好
～ grimly 严厉地规定
～ heavily 沉沉地落下
～ illogically 不合理地放
～ ingeniously 巧妙地装好
～ intelligently 聪明地放置
～ intuitively 凭直觉装好
～ partially 局部装好
～ probably 适当地放置
～ quickly 凝固得快
～ rapidly 迅速进入某种状态
～ resolutely 坚决地规定
～ simultaneously 同时放置
～ slowly 慢慢地进入某种状态
～ temporarily 暂时放置
～ about 开始,着手
～ apart 留出
～ aside 放在一边
～ back 拨回(钟表),使退步,使挫折,阻碍
～ back the clock 把时钟往回拨
～ back the programme 阻碍计划实施
～ by 搁在一旁
～ down 放下,卸下,记下,制定
～ down a load 放下担子
～ forth 出发,提出
～ forth one's views 阐述己见
～ in 流行,确立,走进
～ in one's attitude about 抱定自己对…的态度
～ off 动身,出发,引起,爆炸
～ on 唆使
～ out 动身,布置,提出,开辟
～ out a garden 设计花园的布局
～ to 开始努力干
～ up 建立,提出,贴出,引起,使振作
～ up a factory 建立工厂
～ up a loud cry 大声叫喊
～ up a new theory 提出新的理论

～＋介词

～ about 开始,着手,乱打(人)
～ about cleaning the classroom 开始打扫教室
～ about learning English 开始学习英语
～ above 将…置于…之上
～ against 使靠在…上,使与…对立
～ a ladder against a wall 把扶梯靠在墙上

S

～ brother against brother 使兄弟之间不和
～ oneself against the people 与人民为敌
～ at sb 袭击〔攻击、抨击〕某人
～ before 把…置于…之前
～ for 为…而安排
～ a date for a conference 决定会议日期
～ a place for a guest 为客人安排位置
～ a date for a wedding 为婚礼定下日期
～ the papers for an examination 出试题
～ the table for dinner 在桌上摆设餐具准备开饭
～ a piece of music for the violin 为小提琴编曲
～ a diamond in a ring 在戒指上嵌钻石
～ flowers in a vase 把花插在花瓶里
～ the machines in motion 开动机器
～ sb in the way 指点某人路途
～ the targets of production 定生产指标
～ eyes on 凝视(某人)
～ sights on 凝视某物,渴求(某物)
～ a price on an article 为物品标价
～ one's hope on becoming a flyer 渴望成为飞行员
～ the wheel on the axle 把轮子装在轴上
～ one's heart on the common good 一心为公
～ eyes on the green hill 望见翠绿的小山
～ the lamp on the table 将台灯放在桌上
～ a match to a pile of dead leaves 擦火柴点燃一堆枯树叶
～ a poem to music 为诗配曲
～ a receiver to the ear 把听筒放到耳边
～ fire to the enemy's ammunition dump 放火烧敌人的弹药库
～ with 为…提供
～ the top of a wall with broken glass 在墙头上嵌碎玻璃

S

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
It will be cooler when the sun has set. 太阳落山之后会凉快一点。
We must get home before the sun sets. 我们必须在太阳落山之前到家。
The round sun was setting. 圆圆的太阳正在落山。
Outside the night was very quiet and still, and the new moon was setting. 外面是寂静的深夜,一弯新月正在下沉。
Dusk sets early in winter. 冬季天黑得早。
That star sets very early in summer. 夏天那颗星落下很早。
His star has set. 他的好运已过。
The jelly hasn't set yet. 果冻尚未凝固。
Use up the cement before it sets. 要在水泥凝固之前把它用完。
Concrete soon sets in dry, warm weather. 在干燥而热的天气里,混凝土不久即凝固。
Some kinds of concrete set more quickly than others. 某些混凝土比其他混凝土凝结得快。
His eyes set. 他的眼神发呆。
His character has set. 他的性格已经定型。
The apple won't set this year. 今年苹果不结果。
The apple blossom hasn't set well this year. 苹果花今年没结多少果实。
Our apple trees set well last year even though there was a water shortage. 尽管缺水,我们的苹果树去年还是结了不少果实。
The current sets strongly eastwards. 急流迅猛东去。
The new dress sets well. 那件新连衣裙非常合适。
Her behaviour does not set well with her age. 她的行为和她的年龄不相称。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*
While her mother prepared the dinner, Mary set the table. 母亲在做饭时,玛丽在桌子上摆上餐具。
She set the food and drink before the guests. 她把食物和饮料放在客人面前。
She set the milk. 她使牛奶凝固。
The cook set the white of an egg by boiling it. 厨师煮蛋使蛋白变硬。
The doctor set his broken leg. 医生把他骨折的腿接好了。
The surgeon set her broken arm. 外科医生为她接好断臂。
The old man can set a broken bone. 这位老汉会接骨。
The boy set an insect butterfly. 那个男孩把蝴蝶固定起来作标本。
The girl likes very much to set a butterfly. 这位姑娘十分喜欢用蝴蝶作标本。
I help my wife to set her hair. 我帮我妻子做了一个发型。
The hunter sets his traps. 猎人布置陷阱。
They set the last week in July as the deadline for going to press. 他们确定7月的最末一周为付印的最后期限。
I'm setting a limit of three hours that you may spend on this essay. 我规定你在这篇文章上花的时间不得超过3个小时。
The club set $100 as the membership fee. 该俱乐部规定会费为100美元。
I'll do that, but only if we set a few rules. 我可以干,但我们得定几条规矩。
We can set some rules. 我们制定了一些规则。
Who will set the paper this year? 今年谁出题?
Let's set the alarm clock. 咱们定好闹钟吧。
He set the alarm for six o'clock. 他把闹钟调在6点响。
Please set the clock ahead. 请把钟朝前拨。
After winding the watch, he set it at eight o'clock. 他上紧表的发条后,就把表针调到8点。
When your plane lands in New York, set your watch forward two hours. 飞机到纽约后,把手表拨快两小时。
I always set my watch by the time given on the radio. 我总是根据电台的报时校准我的表。
She set the camera for a long-distance shot. 她调好相机焦距,准备拍摄远处的目标。
He set a new land speed record. 他创造了一项陆上速度的新纪录。
By allowing them to go unpunished we are setting a dangerous precedent. 让他们不受惩罚,我们将开创一个危险的先例。
I rely on you to set a good example. 我全靠你来树立个好榜样。
Rock stars often set popular clothes. 摇滚乐歌星往往推出流行的时装。
Have the printers set the type yet? 排字工人把字排好了吗?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The bone in his leg has not been properly set. 他的腿骨没有接好。
Has the date for the competition been set? 比赛的日期定下来没有?
The time and date of the meeting have not been set. 开会的时间和日期尚未确定。
What books have been set? 规定哪些书要读一读?

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+*n.*
Set Bob a task. 给鲍勃分配一项工作。
He set the boys some work. 他给男孩子们指派了一些活儿。
The teacher set the class various exercises. 老师叫学生们做各种练习。
The teacher set her students a hard problem. 这位老师给她的学生们出了一道难题。
Her behaviour sets us all a good example. 她的行为为我们大家树立了良好的榜样。
The old should try and set the younger children a good example. 老年人应努力为年轻的孩子们树立一个好榜样。
The teacher set the pupils a fine example. 教师为学生们树立了好榜样。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was set the task of finding a way to balance the budget. 分派给他的任务是叫他设法使预算的收支平衡。
▲S+～+*n.*+to *pron.*/*n.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A noble example was set to us. 我们有了一个崇高的榜样。
▲S+～+*n.*+for *pron.*/*n.*
It seems foolish to set that book for such young students. 这么年幼的学生选用那本书是可笑的。
Shall I set the table for dinner? — Yes, please, set it for six people. 要我准备餐桌吗?——对,请准备6个人用餐的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+*adj.*/*adv.*
They made a raft and set it afloat. 他们做了一个筏子,使它漂浮在水上。
She untied the rope and set the boat adrift. 她把绳索解开,放开小船。
The fire was started by a small child who had set some paper alight while playing with matches. 火是由一个玩火柴把纸点燃的小孩引起的。
Please set the bird free. 请把鸟放掉吧。
They set those prisoners free. 他们释放了那些囚犯。
They loosened the prisoners' chains and set them free. 他们打开犯人的镣铐把他们释放了。
Who will set the people free from these cruel rulers? 谁来解放这些受着残酷的统治者压迫的人民?
They set him mad. 他们使他疯了。
If I make a mistake when I read out the results, please set me right. 我读结果,如有错请指正。
A good night's rest will set you right. 好好睡一觉,你就会恢复的。
The medicine will quickly set you right after your illness. 这药将使你病后很快恢复正常。

He set the mistake right. 他把错误改正了。
She set the matter right. 她把这件事处理好了。
We can set things right if we act immediately. 如果我们马上采取措施,我们可以纠正错误。
She said my name wrongly so I set her straight. 她把我的名字说错了,我纠正了她。
Set your hat straight. 把你的帽子戴端正。
They set the office straight before going home. 回家之前他们把办公室收拾整齐。
They set a post upright. 他们把一根柱子竖起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The dry undergrowth was set alight by the hot sun. 干燥的林下植物被炎热的太阳点燃了。
Her eyes are set very close together. 她的两只眼睛长的距离很近。
The general made the suggestion that the political prisoners should be set free. 将军提议释放政治犯。
Because of his good conduct in prison, he was set free before the end of his term of imprisonment. 由于在狱中表现良好,他被提前释放了。
He gave the command that the prisoners should be set free. 他下令释放囚徒。
Through the agency of friends, he was set free. 在朋友的帮助下,他获释了。
When an atom of U235 is split, several neutrons are set free. 一个铀 235 原子分裂时,释放出几个中子。
The dog mustn't be set loose. 这只狗不可以放开。
▲S + ~ + *n.* + *prep.*-phrase
He set his house in order. 他把他的房子收拾得很整齐。
▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + to-*v*
He set the boy to cut the tree. 他指使那男孩把树砍掉。
We set him to write a report. 我们叫他写报告。
He then set them to write reports on what they had done. 他然后叫他们把自己所做的事写个报告。
The teacher set the students to write a composition. 老师布置学生写一篇作文。
His appearance set people to stare at him. 他的外表使人们都盯着他看。
I've set myself to finish the job by the end of May. 我已决心在 5 月底以前完成工作。
Mrs. Smith set herself to produce a pleasant atmosphere. 史密斯太太竭力想使气氛活跃。
They set themselves to hunt down the traitor. 他们自己去追踪叛徒。
She set a match to fire. 她用火柴点火。
Set a thief to catch a thief. 以毒攻毒。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These books were set to be read by the class during the term. 这些书是规定这班学生本学期要读的。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ing
The joke he said set me laughing loud. 他讲的那个笑话逗得我哈哈大笑。
His funny performance set everybody laughing. 他滑稽的表演使每个人大笑起来。
His clumsy mistake set all the girls giggling. 他的笨拙的动作引得姑娘们咯咯地笑了起来。
His behaviour set people talking. 他的行动引起了人们的议论。
The sudden noise set the dog barking. 这突然的声响惊得狗汪汪叫起来。
It's time we set the machine going. 是我们发动机器让它运转的时候了。
At that same instant, a deafening explosion set the windows rattling. 正在这时,一声震耳欲聋的爆炸突然袭来,把窗玻璃震得当当地响。
He set the factory going again. 他使这家工厂又重新开工了。
Blow, bugles, blow, set the wild echoes flying. 响起来,号角,响起来,让激昂的回声在空中震荡。
We must set things going. 我们必须使事情有个开始。
The old men having set the ball rolling, the others began to throw in their suggestions. 老头儿们开了头,别人都纷纷出起主意来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were set laughing. 我们被逗得大笑起来。
In the next few months the movement was set going throughout the country. 在以后几个月中,运动就在全国开展起来了。
I was set wondering by the remark that he let fall. 他有意无意说出的那番话令我感到惊异。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.
She is having her hair set for the party. 她正在为参加聚会做头发。

常用短语

♣ ***set about***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(非正)散布(谣言) spread bad news, rumors, etc.
▲*set sth* ⇔ *about*
Someone is always setting stories about that the Prince is to be married. 有人总是在散布谣言说什么王子要结婚。
♣ ***set about***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.开始做(某事) begin to do sth
▲*set about sth*/*v-ing*
How should we set about our work? 我们该怎样做这工作?
We set about our task at once with great enthusiasm. 我们立刻兴致勃勃地干起来。
He asked me how he should set about learning the German language. 他问我他该如何着手学习德语。
I will set about seeing him off. 我就去送他。
2.攻击(某人),抨击(某人) attack sb verbally or physically
▲*set about sb*
If those boys steal any more of my fruit, I'll set about them with my spade. 如果那些男孩子再偷我的水果,我就要用铁锹揍他们了。
In a very forceful speech he set about his critics. 他以有力的发言驳斥了他的批评者。
Don't set about him; he doesn't know what's been going on. 别怪罪于他,他对发生的事情一无所知。
♣ ***set above*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*set sth above sth*/*v-ing*
1.把…置于…上方 place sth in a position higher than sth
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The notice was set above the door, and I didn't see it. 通知贴在门的上方,我没看见。
2.认为…高于… consider sth/sb as being more important or worthy of attention than sth/sb else
Mothers are well-known for setting the needs of the family above their own interests. 众所周知,做母亲的总是把家庭需要置于个人的利益之上。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Getting out of debt must be set above buying anything new. 首先要还清债务,然后才能购置新东西。
♣ ***set across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…横在…上 place or move sth/sb into place or move sth/sb into a position across sth
▲*set sb/sth across sth*
If you do that again, I'll set you across my knee and beat you. 如果你再干那种事,我就把你横在我的膝盖上揍你。
♣ ***set against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)靠着… place sth/sb next up sth/sb
▲*set sb/sth against sb/sth*
Set the sleeping child against his brother. 把睡着的孩子放到他哥哥身旁。
I set the basket against the door, hoping that the housekeeper would find it. 我把篮子靠门放着,希望管家能够找得到。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The plank was set against the wall. 木板靠着墙壁。
2.(使)在…的映衬下 show sth in front of a background
▲*set against sth*
The trees looked bare and threatening, set against the darkening sky. 那些树在灰暗的天空映衬下,显得裸秃可怕。
▲*set sth against sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Diamonds look best when they are set against black cloth. 钻石用黑纱映衬显得最美。
3.把…与…相比 compare sth with sth else
▲*set sth against sth*
Setting the results against those of the last election, we can see a clear improvement. 把这次的选举结果和上次的相比较,我们可以看到明显的进步。
4.(使)与…平衡 balance sth against sth opposite
▲*set sth against sth*
We must set the cost against the advantages of the new invention. 我们必须权衡那项发明的代价与利益。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
But there is a disadvantage to be set against this fact. 尽管事实如此,相比之下,仍有不利之处。
5.(使)与…为敌;反对… make sb an enemy of sb else; oppose sth firmly
▲*set sb/sth against sb/sth*
The civil war set brother against brother. 内战使同胞兄弟反目成仇。
She accused her husband of setting their children against her. 她指责丈夫使子女反对她。
♣ ***set ahead*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

S

▲*set sth ⇔ ahead*

1.前进，生长 make sth advance

The warm weather has set the crops ahead by a month. 暖和的天气使庄稼提前一个月就长了起来。

2.提前 move or change sth such as an event to an earlier time or date

We were able to set the meeting ahead because the report was prepared earlier than we expected. 我们提前召开了会议，因为报告比预定日期提前准备好了。

3.往前拨 move the hands of a clock or watch to a later time

In spring we usually set the clocks ahead one hour to take advantage of the summer daylight. 春季我们通常把钟往前拨一小时以充分利用夏天的白昼。

♣**set among** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…置于…中 place sth/sb in the middle of a group

▲*set sb/sth among sb/sth*

If you set the boy among all those tall children, he looks even shorter. 你若让这孩子站在大个孩子中，他看上去显得更矮。

Let's set some white flowers among the blue ones. 咱们在蓝色的花中间插一些白花吧。

♣**set apart** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕set apart 通常不用于进行体。

▲*set sb/sth ⇔ apart*

1.分开放，隔离开 place sth/sb separately

Set the fighting boys apart. 把打架的男孩拉开。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

People suffering from highly infectious disease are set apart until they are better. 人们得了极易使人感染的病就会被隔离起来直到病情好转。

The chair was set apart from the others for the special guest. 另外设置的这把椅子是为那位特殊客人专设的。

2.留出，拨出 keep sth for sth

Set apart a sum for new equipment. 留出一笔款项添置新设备。

3.突出，区别 make noticeable or outstanding; distinguish

Her bright red scarf set her apart from the other girls. 她那鲜红的围巾使她在姑娘们中间显得特别突出。

♣**set aside** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*set sb/sth ⇔ aside*

1.把…放置一旁，不理会 set sth especially money or time aside for a special use, purpose; keep available for that use or purpose

Let's set aside our personal feelings. 咱们把个人感情放在一边。

The judge set aside the decision of the lower court. 法官对下级法庭所作的决定不予理会。

Setting the chair aside, he sat on the floor. 他把椅子搁到一旁，坐在地板上。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I warned them not to do it, but my objections were set aside. 我警告他们不要那样做，但他们没有理会。

2.取消，驳回 cancel or reject sth

The Appeal Court set aside the prisoner's sentence. 上诉法院撤销了对刑事被告的判决。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The original verdict was eventually set aside by the Supreme Court. 原判最后被最高法院撤销了。

3.留出 keep sth for sth

He tries to set aside at least half an hour every day for jogging. 他尽量每天留出半个小时用于慢跑。

She set aside five hours a week to learn French. 她每星期留出 5 个小时的时间来学法语。

Each week she tried to set aside a few dollars. 她每周设法存下几美元。

The hotel manager set aside two pleasant rooms for us. 旅馆经理给我们留出两间舒适的房间。

♣**set at** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕set at 通常不用于进行体。

1.置…于…一旁 place sth/sb in position next to or in front of sth

▲*set sth at sth*

The worshippers set their sacrifices at the feet of the god. 朝拜的人们把他们的供品置于神像的脚下。

2.把…固定在… fix sth measurable such as a price or temperature at

▲*set sth at sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The rate of interest is set at 11.5%. 利率定为 11.5%。

3.猜测…达到… guess sth to be an amount number, etc.

▲*set sth at sth*

I set the value of the horse at 134 pounds. 我估计这匹马值 134 镑。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

His income can be set at £9000 a year. 估计他的收入每年大约能达到 9000 英镑。

4.试图吸引… try to attract sb of the opposite sex

▲*set one's cap at sb*

It's no use that new secretary set her cap at the director, he's not interested in women. 新秘书想勾引主任，那是徒劳的，他对女人不感兴趣。

5.违抗…，蔑视 refuse to obey sth such as a law

▲*set sth at defiance*

One mustn't set the law at defiance. 任何人不得蔑视法律。

The prisoner's refusal to answer has set the court at defiance, and he must be punished. 囚犯拒绝回答，实属蔑视法庭，必须予以惩处。

6.使…安心 make sb feel comfortable, not nervous

▲*set sb at his ease*

His behaviour did nothing to set me at my ease. 他的行为无法使我安心。

7.认为…没有价值 consider sth to be of little value

▲*set sth at naught*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Most election promises can be set at naught. 竞选时所做的许诺大都没有什么价值。

All our victories are set at naught if we lose sight of our principles. 如果我们无视我们的原则，我们所有的胜利都无多大意义。

♣**set back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕set back 通常不用于进行体。

▲*set sb/sth ⇔ back*

1.向后移 move sth in a backward direction

Why don't you set your chair back a little to get a better view? 你怎么不把椅子向后移一下，好看得更清楚点儿？

The crisis set back the entire economy of the world. 那次经济危机使整个世界的经济全面衰退。

2.靠后坐落 place sth distance away from a road, etc.

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The house is set back some distance from the street. 这房屋离街面有一段距离。

3.推迟，耽搁 delay

Financial problems have set back our building programme. 财政困难使我们的建造计划推迟了。

The accident has set them back several weeks. 那次事故已使他们耽搁了几个星期。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

All their efforts at reform have been set back. 他们所有的改革努力都遭受挫折。

4.往后拨 put back

This clock is not telling the right time. Please set its hands back ten minutes. 这只钟报时不准，请往回拨十分钟。

5.花费 cost

How much did your new bicycle set you back? 你的新自行车花掉了你多少钱？

This house will set us back a fair sum. 这房子得花费我们相当大的一笔钱。

♣**set before** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*set sth before sb/sth*

1.把…置于…之前 place (usually sth) in position in front of sth

She set her money before her mother. 她把钱放到她妈妈面前。

2.提出…供…参考 offer sth such as an idea for consideration or approval by sb or a group in power

The government has set two choices before the voter. 政府为选民提供两项选择。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Your suggestion will be set before the board of directors at their next meeting. 你的建议将提交董事会的下次会议审议。

♣**set beside** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*set sb/sth beside sb/sth*

1.挨着，靠近 place sth/sb next to sth/sb

Set the baby beside his mother. 让婴儿挨着他母亲。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The bread mixture was set beside the fire to rise. 和好的做面包的面团靠火放着，好让它发起来。

2.把…与…相比较 compare sth/sb with sth/sb

Set beside the attractions of a place with continuous sunshine, living in this city seems very dull. 与一个总是阳光明媚的地方相比，这个城市的生活显得十分阴郁。

Money seems unimportant when sets beside the joys of family life. 与天伦之乐相比，金钱显得微不足道。

♣**set by**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*set sth ⇔ by*

1.搁在一旁 put sth on one side, especially for a short time

She was reading a book, but set it by when the telephone rang. 她正在看书，电话铃一响，她就把书搁到一旁。

2.中断 discontinue sth such as work for a time

He set his new book by for a year while he

S

wrote some magazine articles to make a bit of money. 他把新书的写作搁置了一年,在此期间,他给杂志写点文章赚点钱。
3.抛开,撇开 cease paying attention to sth such as a habit or feeling
It's time to set our differences by and work together for a common purpose. 该是我们抛开分歧,为一个共同的目的而协力工作的时候了。
4.留出,拨出 save (usually money or time)
I set the whole afternoon by for work on the book. 我留出整整一个下午的时间来攻读那本书。

♣ **set by**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…置于…旁边 place beside sth/sb
〔说明〕 set by 通常不用于进行体。
▲*set sb/sth by sb/sth*
The mother set the toy gently by the side of the sleeping child. 母亲把玩具轻轻地放在入睡的孩子身旁。
Please set these chairs by the window. 请把这些椅子放在窗户旁。

♣ **set down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)放下,(使)坐下 put down; cause to sit down
▲*set sb/sth ⇔ down*
He set down the heavy box and rested for a while. 他放下沉重的箱子歇一会儿。
He set me down in a comfortable chair. 他让我坐在一张舒适的椅子里。
They bought some drinks at the bar then set themselves down at a table. 他们在酒吧买了些饮料,然后在桌旁坐下。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The desk was set down before the window. 把写字台放在窗前。
2.制定,确定 establish; choose sth
▲*set sth ⇔ down*
We had to set down the rules for the behaviour of the members. 我们不得不制定规则来约束会员们的行为。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
You knew the hearing was set down today. 你当时知道审讯于今天举行。
3.降落 land
▲*set down*
We set down in a heavy fog. 我们在浓雾中降落。
▲*set sth ⇔ down*
The pilot was able to set the damaged plane down safely in a field. 那位飞行员终于把已损坏的飞机安全地降落在一片旷野上。
4.(叫…)下车 allow or cause to get down
▲*set sb ⇔ down*
Please set me down at the street corner. 到街头拐角处请让我下车。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The second passenger asked to be set down at the church. 第二位乘客请求在教堂前下车。
5.记下 write down
▲*set sth ⇔ down*
She listened attentively and set down every word he said. 她专心听着,把他说的话一字不漏地记下来。
6.标出 mark sth on a plan, map, etc.
▲*set sth ⇔ down*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The areas of future redevelopment are set down clearly on the map. 要重新开发的地区已在地图上清清楚楚地标了出来。

♣ **set down as** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 set down as 通常不用于进行体。
▲*set sb/sth ⇔ down as sb/sth*
1.把…登记为… record as being or doing sth
You can set the telephone bill down as a business cost. 你可把电话费登记为办公费。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I see that you're set down as a former police officer; why do you want this job? 我从登记上看到你原来是一位警官,你为什么要来干这份工作呢?
2.把…认作为 judge sb to be a certain kind of person
As the man had rough hands, I set him down as a farm worker. 这人双手粗糙,我认为他是个农场工人。

♣ **set down for** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
为…确定… fix (a date) for (an event such as a trial); decide to hold (an event such as a trial) on (a certain day)
〔说明〕 set down for 通常不用于进行体。
▲*set sth ⇔ down for sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
13 April has been set down for the trial. 审判定于4月13日举行。
Monday has been set down for the next meeting. 确定星期一召开下次会议。

♣ **set down to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
把…归于… consider sth to be the result of sth
〔说明〕 set down to 通常不用于进行体。
▲*set sth ⇔ down to sth*
I set his bad temper down to his recent illness. 我认为他脾气不好是因为他最近生病的缘故。

♣ **set fire to**
放火烧,使着火 make sth catch fire
The demonstrators set fire to the mayor's house. 示威群众放火烧了市长的房子。

♣ **set for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*set sth for sth*
1.为…确定或选定 decide on sth such as books or questions to be used in an examination or for students
Who is setting the questions for the examination? 谁来确定考题?
It seems foolish to set that book for such young students. 为这么年幼的学生选用那本书是愚蠢的。
2.为…定时 arrange the controls of a machine so that it works at a certain time
I've set the clock for 6:30 so that we can be up early to swim before breakfast. 我把闹钟定在六点半,这样我们可以早早起床,在早饭前游泳。
3.为…准备 prepare a table for a meal
Can you set the table for supper? 你摆好桌子准备吃晚饭好吗?
The table is set for six guests. 桌子上摆好了六位客人的餐具。

♣ **set forth** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.起程,出发 begin a journey or start
▲*set forth*
They set forth on their bike at once after breakfast. 一吃完早饭,他们就骑车动身。
The troop set forth on their ten-mile hike early. 军队一早就开始他们的10英里徒步行军。
They set forth in three small boats. 他们分乘三条小船出发了。
2.详尽地解释 explain fully; give details of; show clearly
▲*set forth sth*
The Prime Minister set forth the aims of his government in a television broadcast. 首相在一次电视讲话中阐明了政府的目标。
In his preface the author set forth his reasons for writing the book. 作者在前言中阐明了他写这本书的原因。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His views were fully set forth in a written statement. 他的观点在一篇书面声明中得到了充分的阐述。
3.展示,陈列 exhibit or display
▲*set forth sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Many newly-unearthed cultural relics are set forth in the exhibition hall. 展览馆里陈列着许多新出土的文物。

♣ **set forward** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.往前移动 move sth into a position further in front
▲*set sth ⇔ forward*
Why not set the table forward? 为什么不把桌子向前移动一点呢?
2.起程 begin a journey or start
▲*set forward*
The climbers set forward towards the mountain in bright weather. 天气晴朗,登山运动员向着那座山出发了。
3.提出,阐述 put forward; declare
▲*set sth ⇔ forward*
He set forward several practical proposals. 他提出了几项切实可行的建议。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The committee's plans are set forward in the report. 报告中阐述了委员会的计划。
4.提前 make sth advance
▲*set sth ⇔ forward*
We shall have to set the meeting forward because of the holiday next week. 下周休假,我们得把会议提前。
5.往前拨 move or change (sth such as an event) to an earlier time or date
▲*set sth ⇔ forward*
Please set forward your watches an hour. 请把你们的表往前拨一个小时。

♣ **set in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.嵌入 insert
▲*set sth ⇔ in*
The builders set the panels in very carefully. 建筑工人把嵌板非常小心地镶进去。
Set the glass in carefully so that it fits the window frame exactly. 把玻璃小心地嵌入,使其与窗框恰好吻合。
2.开始出现并可能持续 begin and seem likely to continue
▲*set in*
Commerce in the urban districts has been carried on smoothly since winter set in. 自从冬季来临后,市区的商业一直在顺利开展着。
Fungus set in and killed the plants. 霉菌开始生长并把植物弄死了。
You'd better paint the woodwork before decay sets in. 你最好在木制品腐朽之前就上漆。
An infection has set in, and his leg will have to be removed. 伤口受到感染,他的腿只好锯掉。
3.缝上 stitch
▲*set sth ⇔ in*
You'd better set in the sleeves first. 你最

好先把衣袖缝上去。

4.背景设置 give a background

▲*set sth ⇔ in*

The scenery does not fill the space properly, we should set in an additional piece here. 这布景不能把舞台布置完满，我们应该在这儿另加一个布景。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The novel is set in pre-war London. 这部小说以战前的伦敦为背景。

5.缩排 place type in a position away from the edge of the page

▲*set sth ⇔ in*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The next three sentences should be set in. 下面的三句应该缩排。

6.开始向岸上袭来 blow or flow towards the shore

▲*set in*

The wind began to set in at noon. 中午时风开始向岸上吹来。

The wind set in strongly. 风猛烈地刮着。

The current sets in towards the shore. 潮水向岸边涌来。

7.驶向岸边 move towards the shore

▲*set sth ⇔ in*

The captain set the ship in. 船长将船驶向岸边。

It's time to set the ship in. 该把船驶向岸边了。

♣***set in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*set sb/sth in sth*

1.把…置于 place (sth/sb) in position in (sth such as a frame)

She set the baby in my arms and ran away. 她把孩子塞到我怀里，转身就跑了。

The mother set her baby in the chair. 母亲让婴儿坐在椅子上。

Set the eggs gently in the basket. 把蛋轻轻地放在篮子中。

2.把…做成 fix (hair) when wet into (a certain style)

Why do you always set your hair in large waves? 你为什么老是把头发做成大波浪式?

3.把…固定在…上 fix (sth such as a jewel) in (a setting)

The jeweler charges lots of money to set diamonds in a bracelet. 珠宝匠要很多钱才肯把钻石镶在手镯上。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The diamonds were set in gold, making the ring very dear. 几颗钻石镶在金子上，使那戒指非常昂贵。

4.将…安排在… provide (a scene in a story, play, etc.) with a setting in (a particular place)

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The scene is set in a forest surrounding a mysterious castle. 场景是环抱着一座神秘城堡的大森林。

5.排字 arrange for printing

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This edition has been set in large type. 这个版本是用大号字体排印的。

This dictionary is set in Press Roman. 本词典排版用的是罗马字体。

♣***set off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.出发，动身 begin a journey; start off; start out

▲*set off*

When shall he set off tomorrow? 他明天几点出发?

We will set off at six o'clock tomorrow morning. 我们将于明天早晨 6 点出发。

They've set off on a trip round the world. 他们已出发作环球旅行。

We set off at dawn so that we could get to the coast before lunch time. 我们黎明时分出发，这样便能在午饭前到达海边。

Chichester set off once more in spite of his friends' attempts to dissuade him. 奇切思特不顾朋友们的劝阻，再次启程远航。

2.(使)开始；引起 (cause to) begin

▲*set sb/sth ⇔ off*

She had stopped crying but his shouting set her off again. 她已经不哭了，但是他的大声喊叫使她又哭了起来。

That strike set off a series of strikes throughout the country. 那场罢工引起了全国的罢工浪潮。

▲*set sb ⇔ off v-ing*

That set all of them off laughing again. 那又惹得他们哄堂大笑。

Don't mention the war! You'll set grandfather off reminiscing for hours. 不要提那场战争，你会让爷爷几个小时都沉浸在往事的回忆中。

3.使看上去很好 make sth look very good

▲*set sth ⇔ off*

The gold frame sets off the painting very well. 金框把画衬托得更加漂亮。

That dress sets off her jewellery to perfection. 那件连衣裙把她的珠宝饰物衬托得美极了。

Her great wealth, as he thought, set off her plain face. 他认为她的巨额财富足以补偿其貌不扬。

4.点燃，爆炸 become ignited; explode

▲*set sth ⇔ off*

Be careful that you don't set the fireworks off by mistake. 当心点，别弄错了引起那些爆竹爆炸。

The children are setting fireworks off in the garden. 孩子们在花园里燃放烟火。

♣***set on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.前进 move ahead or advance, as to an attack

▲*set on*

The enemy is near us: now, set on! 敌人已靠近我们了，冲啊!

2.煽动 encourage sb (to do sth wrong)

▲*set sb ⇔ on*

He tried in vain to set on the crew of the ship to rebellion. 他企图煽动那艘船的船员哗变。

I refuse to have that child to the party, he always sets the others on. 我拒绝让那孩子参加晚会，他老挑唆其他孩子。

3.开始雇用 begin employing (sb)

▲*set sb ⇔ on*

Trade was so good that the firm was able to set on more workers. 该公司生意兴隆，所以有能力雇用更多的工人。

♣***set on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把…置于…之上 put (usually sth) in position on top of (sth)

▲*set sth on sth*

Set the plates gently on the table, they are very delicate. 盘子非常易碎，要轻轻放在桌上。

He set his hand on my shoulder comfortingly. 他把手搭在我肩上，使我感到安慰。

He set the camera on automatic. 他把照相机调到自动挡位。

2.使…咬人 cause (an animal) to attack (sb)

▲*set sth on sb*

I'll set my dog on you if you don't leave at once! 你若不马上离开，我就让狗咬你。

He set the dog on the thief. 他放狗去咬那个贼。

3.攻击(某人) attack (sb)

▲*set on sb*

The youths set on the old man and robbed him. 那几个青年袭击了那位老人，并且抢了他的东西。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was set on by a thief in the park. 她在公园里遭到一个窃贼的袭击。

♣***set out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.动身，出发 start off

〔说明〕set out 作此解时，可用现在进行时表示按计划安排或打算将要发生的动作。

▲*set out for somewhere*

They set out immediately for Rome. 他们立即动身去罗马。

They set out for Britain yesterday. 他们昨天动身到英国去了。

Early the next morning he set out on foot for Changsha. 第二天一早，他就动身步行去长沙。

2.着手，开始 begin a course of action

▲*set out to-v*

The government has set out to make many needed reforms. 政府开始进行许多必要的改革。

3.安排，组织 arrange or organize sth

▲*set sth ⇔ out*

He set out all the pieces on the floor. 他把一幅幅的作品都摆放在地板上。

John expects to have an opportunity to set out his plan at the next meeting. 约翰希望在下次会议上有机会说明他的计划。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The room is set out with pictures. 房间里装饰着图画。

All the sales were set out on the stall. 所有的商品都摆到了货摊上。

My plans for the firm have been set out in this document. 我为公司制定的各项计划都写在这份文件中了。

♣***set to***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕set to 通常不用于进行体。

▲*set to*

1.《非正》开始努力干 begin working hard

Find a spade and set to, there's a lot of work to do in the garden. 找把铁锹好好干起来吧，花园里要干的活儿多着呢。

2.大吃起来 begin eating eagerly

When the children saw the table full of party food, they set to with a will and soon ate it all. 孩子们看到了桌上摆满了宴会食品，便狼吞虎咽地吃了起来，不一会儿就把东西吃得精光。

3.打起来，吵起来 begin fighting or quarrelling

Two angry women set to and began to pull each other's hair. 两个愤怒的女人相互吵架并开始彼此抓住头发厮打。

The two brothers set to and fought bitterly. 兄弟俩打起来了，而且打得难解难分。

♣***set to***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.把…置于…旁，使…与…相连接 place sth next to sth; join or touch sth with sth

▲*set sb/sth to sth*

She set a finger to her lips to signal si-

lence. 她把一个手指贴近嘴唇示意安静。
John set his lips to the class. 约翰用嘴唇触及玻璃杯。
He set a match to the dry timber. 他用火柴去点燃那干木头。
2.把脸转向… turn to face sb in a square dance
▲*set to sb*
Set to your partner. 转向你的舞伴。
3.谱曲 compose music for
▲*set sth to sth*
The composer set a sonnet to music. 作曲家为一首十四行诗谱了曲。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Many of Burns's poems were set to music. 彭斯的很多诗都谱了曲。

♣***set up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*set sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
1.建立,创立,竖立 establish or organize and build
They set up a factory for making television sets. 他们开办了一家制造电视机的工厂。
Do you know how to set up a tent? 你知道怎样搭帐篷吗?
They set up a bronze statue to his memory. 他们立了一座铜像来纪念他。
It's time I left home and set up house for myself. 我已到了离开家庭自己成家立业的时候了。
The government has set up a committee to examine the fishing industry. 政府已成立了一个委员会来检查捕鱼业。
The young man has just set up a new national record in javelin throw. 那个小伙子刚创造标枪全国新纪录。
The physicist has set up a new theory concerning the motion of particles. 这位物理学家就粒子运动提出了一种新的理论。
Once I set up a goal, I won't give it up easily. 我一旦确定了一个目标,就不会轻易放弃。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Assembly lines have been set up. 流水作业线建立起来了。
2.准备;安排 prepare or organize sth
The television men set up their apparatus ready to film. 电视摄制人员将他们的全套设备安装好,准备开拍。
Have the stage workers set up the scenery yet? 舞台工作人员设置好布景了吗?
The government is setting up an inquiry into the most serious graft case. 政府正准备调查这个特大贪污案。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
All the arrangements have been set up for the newspapermen to meet the Queen. 新闻记者谒见女王的所有安排已经就绪。
3.(非正)推出来受罚 make sb fall into a trap
These two women set him up. 那两个女人诬陷了他。
The thief tried to set his companion up for punishment, but he also was caught and tried. 那个贼设法让他的同伙受罚,但他自己也被捕受审。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I don't think she is set up. 我认为她不是冤枉的。
I'm not to blame. I've been set up. 这事不应责怪我,是人家冤枉了我。
4.引起,产生 cause, create
The crowd set up a shout as the winner neared the post. 优胜者接近终点时,人群中发出一片喊叫声。
Smoking sets up irritation in the throat and the bronchitis passages. 抽烟刺激喉咙并会引起支气管炎。
Just mention her name to him and he set up his bristles with anger. 只要在他面前提起她的名字,那个人就怒气冲冲。
The man set up his bristles when I asked him to move. 当我请他挪动一下身子时,他就怒气冲冲。
5.(使)能开始经商 enable to begin a practice or business
His father set him up in the furniture trade. 他父亲资助他开始做家具生意。
6.自称;自命 make a claim
He doesn't set himself up to be an experienced painter, but his works are pleasing to the eye. 他虽没有自诩为有经验的画家,但他的作品看上去不错。
7.使恢复 begin or restore to normal health
You need a holiday to set you up again after all that hard work. 干完那艰苦的工作之后,你需要有一个假期来恢复体力。

♣***set up against*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.对…提出 raise (opposition) against (sb/sth)
▲*set sth* ⇔ *up against sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Too much opposition was set up against the government's plan to control wages and prices, so that they had to cease it. 政府控制工资与物价的计划遭到强烈的反对,使他们只好作罢。
2.决定与…竞争 decide to go into competition against (sb/sth)
▲*set oneself up against sb/sth*
If you set yourself up against an international company of that size, you can expect failure. 你若决定与那样大的跨国公司竞争,就等着失败吧。

♣***set up as*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.以…为职业〔立业〕(cause to) start in business as (a kind of professional worker)
▲*set up as sb/sth*
It takes money to set up as a lawyer. 要想当律师就得花钱。
▲*set sb* ⇔ *up as sth*
His father lent him some money to set him up as a shoe-maker. 他父亲借给他一些钱,让他做制鞋生意。
2.宣称是… claim (oneself) to be a certain kind of person
▲*set up as sb/sth*
He sets up as a leader in the scientific field, but many other scientists disagree with him. 他自称是科学领域的一个带头人,但许多科学家不承认他。

♣***set up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
为…提供… provide (sb or a group) with (sth needed)
▲*set sb/sth* ⇔ *up with sth*
The new library can set me up with enough reading matter for a month at a time. 图书馆一次可为我提供足够看一个月的读物。

♣***set with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…装饰… ornament sth with sth
▲*set sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Her bracelet was set with emeralds. 她的手镯上镶着绿宝石。
The sky was set with countless stars. 天空点缀着无数的星星。

词语辨异

♣***set about, set forth, set in, set out***
这组短语都有"开始"的意思。其区别是:
1.set in 一般指生病,天气变坏或不愉快的事等;set about 指着手做某项工作;set forth 特指部队行军;set out 主要指外出旅行。
2.set about 接名词、代词或动名词;set out 可接带 to 的动词不定式。
例如:
We called the picnic off when it set in to rain. 天开始下雨,我们把野餐取消了。
He set about his work as soon as he had finished his meal. 他一吃完饭就开始工作了。
The soldiers set forth for Shenyang. 战士们开始向沈阳进发。
They set out for Britain yesterday. 他们昨天动身到英国去了。

♣***set sb to-v, set sb v-ing***
这两个短语在意思上有所区别:set 后接名词或代词加现在分词是"使某人或某物处于某种状态"的意思。如果加动词不定式则是"叫某人着手做某事"的意思。

♣***set, lay, place, put***
参见 lay 条。

♣***set up, build, construct, erect, establish, found***
参见 build 条。

♣***set up, put up***
这两个短语在表示"竖起,挂起"和"建立"时可互换,只是 put up 更常用些,但在表示"成立""建立"某一机构、团体时,只能用 set up。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
The jacket sets perfectly.
The jacket sits perfectly.
这件夹克衫非常合身。

正误解析

1.烟火放出后,像流星一样划过天空。
[误] Soon after the fireworks were launched, they shot across the sky like meteors
[正] Soon after the fireworks were set off, they shot across the sky like meteors.
[析] launch 一般用于使(船)下水(launch a ship)或发射人造卫星(launch a man-made satellite),发射导弹(launch a missile),发射宇宙飞船(launch a spacecraft)等现代武器或科学仪器等。"放烟火"英语说 set off/shoot off/let off fireworks。
2.我一大早动身去北京。
[误] Early in the morning I set out to go to Beijing.
[正] Early in the morning I set out for Beijing.
[析] set out to-*v* 表示"开始做…",表示"动身到某地去"可用 set out for somewhere。
3.汤姆着手写论文了。
[误] Tom set about to write his paper.
[正] Tom set about writing his paper.
[析] set about 作"着手或开始做某事"解,后面如跟非谓语动词作宾语,则需用动名词形式,不跟动词不定式。另外,set about 后面还可以跟名词或名词短语作宾语。
4.他应该为他的孩子们树立一个更好的榜样。

S

[误] He ought to set a better example for his children.
[正] He ought to set a better example to his children.
[析] set a good better example to sb 是习惯用法,作"(给某人)树立榜样"解,其中介词 to 不能用 for 替代。也可用 set sb a good example 的结构表达相同的意思。

5.一旦玛丽下决心做一件事,她就不会轻易放弃。
[误] Once Mary sets her mind in sth she wouldn't easily give up.
[正] Once Mary sets her mind on sth she wouldn't easily give up.
[析] set one's mind on 是固定短语用法,表示"一心想做(某事)或得到(某物)",介词 on 不能用 in 替代。还可用 set one's heart on 来表示同样的含义。

6.他们向朋友告别后就动身回家了。
[误] Having said farewell to their friends, they set off to home.
[正] Having said farewell to their friends, they set off for home.
[析] 表达"动身去…"或"出发去…"往往用 set off for (a place)的结构,介词 for 不能用 to 替代。

7.他们放火烧了房子。
[误] They set the fire to the house.
[正] They set fire to the house.
[析] set fire to 作"放火"或"纵火"解,fire 前面不加冠词。

8.有人割破栅栏放走了犯人。
[误] Someone set free the prisoners by cutting through the bars.
[正] Someone set the prisoners free by cutting through the bars.
[析] set sb free 为习惯用法,表示"释放(某人)",这里宾语 sb 必须放在 set 和 free 之间,不能置后。

9.太阳从东方升起,西方落下。
[误] The sun rises from the east and sets down to the west.
[正] The sun rises in the east and sets in the west.
[析] 表示日月星辰降落需搭配介词 in。set 这里本身就是 go down 的意思,所以无需再加 down。

10.我照教堂的钟声对了表。
[误] I set my watch with the church bell.
[正] I set my watch by the church bell.
[析] set one's watch by 是"根据…对表"的意思,by 表示"依据"。

11.他们将在星期三启航去夏威夷。
[误] They will set sail to Hawaii on Wednesday.
[正] They will set sail for Hawaii on Wednesday.
[析] set sail for 是固定短语,表示"启航去某地",介词 for 不可换用 to。

☞ *n*. [set] (sets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **(一)套,(一)副** a group of similar things that belong together in some way
2.Ⓤ **装置,机组** device for receiving radio or television signals

基本要点

1. set 作名词时的基本意思是"一套",引申可指"装置,机组""一伙人,一群人""形状,身材,样子""布景,摄影场""(网球等的)一盘(一般胜六局为胜一盘)""音乐会的一部分""做头发,凝固,凝结""(风、水流等的)方向,倾向,趋势"等,在数学用语中 set 还可表示"集合"。
2. set 是可数名词,有复数形式。
3. this set[these sets] of 在句中用作主语时,谓语动词的数须与 set 的数一致。
4. set 常与介词 of 连用,表示"一套"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accumulate ～积累成批
acquire ～获得一套
break (up) a ～拆散一套
classify in ～按系列分类
collect ～采集种子
compile ～编纂成套
complete ～使成一套
compose ～构成一付
consort in ～配成套
constitute ～组成一套
create ～制成一套
cut ～裁成一套
dispose of ～处理掉一系列…
dissolve ～拆散团体
divide ～共分一套
effect ～产生一系列
employ ～使用整套
form ～形成一套
fuse ～使成批熔合
lose a ～输一盘球
make (up) a ～配成一套
play a ～打一盘球
procure ～购买一套
sort into ～分成一套一套
strike a ～拆除布景
supply ～提供成套
weld ～焊接成一套
win a ～赢一盘球

形容词 + ～

academic ～学术界
artistic ～艺术布景
basic ～基本格式
best ～最优秀的一批
cold ～冷凝固
complete ～完整的一套
deplorable ～可悲的一群
fair ～一大套
fast ～享乐阶层
intelligent ～一批智者
literary ～一批文学爱好者
military ～军事布置
musical ～一群爱好音乐的人
new ～新的一套
poisonous ～一群恶徒
prosaic ～平凡的装置
shiftless ～一群无聊的人
smart ～最时髦的人
social ～社会集团
the fast ～不务正业之流
uncut ～一套毛边(书)
unreasonable ～一群不讲理的人
unwelcome ～一群不受欢迎的人
wireless ～无线电收音机

名词 + ～

bedroom ～一套卧室家具
bicycling ～一伙喜欢骑自行车的人
brawling ～一伙喧嚷的人
carpentry ～一批木器
chemistry ～一套化学用具
chess ～一副国际象棋
command ～(装在飞机上的)指挥无线电台
desk ～一套办公用具
dinner ～一套餐具
dresser ～梳妆用具
gambling ～一群赌徒
golfing ～爱好高尔夫球的一伙人
hard-drinking ～一伙酒徒
high-school ～一群中学生
literary ～爱好文学的一伙人
onion ～洋葱块茎
racing ～爱好赛马的一伙人
radar ～雷达装置
radio ～收音机
sending ～发射机,发送机
shaving ～一套修面用具
stage ～舞台装置
table ～成套餐具
tea ～成套茶具
teen-age ～一批十几岁的孩子
TV ～电视机
toilet ～卫生间里的装备
transistor ～晶体管收音机
wall telephone ～壁挂式电话机

～ + 介词

a ～ of 一副,一套,一群
a ～ of carpenter's tools 一套木工工具
a ～ of circumstances 一组情况
a ～ of cups 一套杯子
a ～ of dishes 一套碟子
a ～ of equipment 一套设备
a ～ of false teeth 一副假牙
a ～ of finger-prints 一组指纹
a ～ of gardening tools 一套园艺工具
a ～ of Mark Twain's short stories 一套马克·吐温的短篇小说集
a ～ of problems 一大批问题
a ～ of rules 一套规则
a ～ of saucers 一套茶具
a ～ of six dining chairs 六把一套的餐椅
a ～ of stairs 一组楼梯
a ～ of the tide 潮水的方向
the ～ of a hat 帽子的样式
the ～ of a person's shoulders 某人肩部的形状
the ～ of the coat 上装的款式
the ～ of the hills 丘陵的形状

句型例句

I want one more stamp to complete my set. 我再有一枚邮票就凑成一套了。
This set of the furniture is very good. 这套家具非常好。
These sets of machines are out of date. 这几套机器过时了。
Don't adjust your TV set. 请勿自行调试电视机。
I don't see your TV set. What happened to it? 我没看到你的电视机,到哪儿去了?
She went there to mend the radio set. 她去那里修理收音机。
He's not of our set. 他不是我们一伙里的人。
His is the sporting set. 他那一伙人是体育运动爱好者。
He used to be with a very fast set. 他过去经常和一些不务正业的人在一起。
He goes round with a rather wild set. 他常和一群放荡人在一起。
Hollywood has many old movie sets. 好莱坞有许多电影布景。
We need volunteers to help build and paint the set. 我们需要有人自愿帮忙把布景搭

起、画好。
He was a set designer. 他是一个布景设计者。
Everyone must be on the set ready to begin filming at 10 o'clock. 每个人都须在10点前到场作好拍摄的准备。
Becker won the second set 6-4. 贝克以6比4赢了第二盘。
The group played a very impressive set. 乐队演奏了一组非常动人的乐曲。
Please I'd like a shampoo and set. 请给我先洗头，然后做头发。
A shampoo and set costs 8 pounds. 洗头、做头发共8英镑。
You'll get a better set if you use gelatine. 如果你用明胶，会凝结得好些。
You won't get a good set if you put too much water in the jelly. 果冻掺水太多就凝固不好了。
The wind had a western set. 风一直在向西吹。
The current had a northeasterly set. 水朝东北方流去。
The set of the tide is towards the shore. 潮水正涌向海岸。
Some fish like to swim against the set of the current. 有些鱼喜欢逆水而游。
The set of public opinion was now strongly toward peace. 现在舆论趋势是强烈地要求和平。
She's in the top set in maths. 她在数学成绩最好的班上。
The set {x, y} has two members. 这个集{x, y}有两个项。

常用短语

♣**(a) set of**
一套，一伙 suit; suite; a band of people
〔说明〕当 set 前有人称代词时，其中的 a 可以省略。
Alice wants a set of chess for Christmas. 爱丽丝想用一副棋作圣诞礼物。
She bought a set of six tumblers. 她买了一套六只的平底无脚酒杯。
She still has a set of teeth. 她还是一口好牙，一颗也不缺。
He is proud of his possession of a complete set of books. 他为拥有全套图书而感到骄傲。
Give me a complete set of Dickens' novels. 给我一套狄更斯小说全集。
I have a complete set of carpenter's tools. 我有全套的木工工具。
I've got a new job and a new set of work associates. 我有了新工作和一班子新同事。
She has acquired a new set of interests. 她逐步有了一些新的爱好。
I need one volume to complete my set of Dickens. 我再有一卷就收齐全套狄更斯的作品了。
She completed her set of dishes by buying the cups and saucers. 她买了茶杯和茶碟把她的一套茶具配齐了。
He did not belong to his set of friends. 他与他那伙朋友不一样。

♣**make a dead set at**
1.攻击 attack sb
The newspapers have made a dead set at this politician for using his official car for private purposes. 报界抨击这位政治家动用公车办私事。
2.设法讨(异性)喜欢 try to let the opposite sex like sb
Jean's making a dead set at Charles. 吉恩拼命讨查尔斯喜欢。
3.设法得到 try to obtain sth
Jim intends to make a dead set at winning the tennis prize this year. 吉姆打算设法赢得今年网球赛大奖。

♣**the set of**
…的样式〔形状〕the style of; the type of
He admired the smart set of the child's head. 他很欣赏那个孩子漂亮的头。
She admired the firm set of his shoulders. 她很欣赏他很结实的肩膀。
From the set of her shoulders it was clear that she was tired. 从她肩膀的姿态看，她很明显地累了。
I recognized him by the set of his legs. 我从他走路的姿势认出是他。
She carefully adjusted the set of her hat. 她小心地把帽子戴好。

词语辨异

♣***set, band, circle, crowd, gang, group, herd, host, mass, mob, multitude***
参见 band 条。

正误解析

我的好友送给我一套长征纪念邮票。
〔误〕My friend gave me a set of Long March memorial stamps.
〔正〕My friend gave me a series of Long March memorial stamps.
〔析〕set 表示的"套"侧重于成组事物本身结构上的完整性，series 表示的"套"侧重于成组事物按年代排列或情节发展的连续性。

☞***adj.*** [set]

双解释义

1.固定的 arranged in advance or settled
2.不变的 fixed and unchanging

基本要点

1.set 作形容词的基本意思是"固定的"，引申可指"处于某位置""规定的，指定的""不动的，固定的""套餐的，套菜的""准备好，打算""不变的，固执的""故意的，具体的"等。
2.set 可以作定语，也可以作表语。作表语时，后可接介词短语或动词不定式。
3.set 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ battle 对阵战
～ form 固定的格式
～ frown 皱紧眉头
～ hours 既定的钟点
～ phrase 固定的短语
～ policy 既定方针
～ purpose 预定的目标
～ rains 连绵不断的雨
～ smile 面带假笑
～ speech 事先准备好的演讲
～ subjects 规定的主题
～ stare 凝视
～ time 固定时间
～ wage 固定工资

〔～+介词〕
～ in one's way 一成不变

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～+*n.*
Are the meals at set times in this hotel? 这家旅馆是在固定的时间开饭吗？
All his children must study at set hours each day. 他所有的孩子都必须在规定的时间里学习。
I was there before the set time. 我在规定的时间之前到达那儿。
The examination will have questions on the set books. 考试将就指定的课本出一些问题。
There is a set procedure for making formal complaints. 要正式提出投诉是有固定程序的。
She greeted her guests with a set smile. 她作出一副微笑的样子向客人致意。
He had a set smile on his face. 他脸上带着假笑。
He looked at me with a set stare. 他凝视着我。
Her face wore a grim, set look. 她脸上显出严厉、木然的神情。
She looked at the picture with set eyes. 她目不转睛地盯着那张照片。
The hotel offers a set form of service. 这家旅馆按照一成不变的方式服务。
He is an old man of set opinions and won't change his mind now. 他是一位有固定见解的老人，现在他不会改变看法。
I'll have the set lunch, please. 请给我来个午餐套餐。
We have come here for a set purpose. 我们来到这里是有目的的。
He thanked me in a number of set phrases for my help. 他说了很多客套话感谢我的帮助。
▲*n.*+～
There is a house set on a wooded hillside. 在树木丛生的山坡上有一栋房子。

〔用作表语〕
▲S+be+～
Our plans for the new corporation are all set. 我们对新公司的筹划已经准备妥当。
Get set! 各就各位！
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
Are you all set for the journey? 你们都为旅行准备好了吗？
The building is set back from the road. 这栋房子离道路有一段距离。
The house is set in beautiful grounds. 这栋房子在一座美丽的庭院里。
The woman is set in her opinions. 这个女人很固执。
The government are set against raising taxes. 内阁坚决反对增加税收的意见。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
I was set to leave home when the news came. 消息传来时，我正要离家外出。
Are you all set to go to work? 你们都准备好去上班了吗？
The government is set to introduce new tax laws soon. 政府打算很快就实行新税法。
The temperature is set to drop very low tonight. 今夜气温很可能降得很低。
This issue seems set to cause serious embarrassment to the government. 这个问题似乎有可能给政府造成很尴尬的局面。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. appoint, assign, clot, coagulate, congeal, curdle, determine, establish, fix, harden, jelly, lay, place, position, put, settle, thicken ***adj***. common, hardened, usual
［反义词］ ***adj***. adaptable, unprepared
［词源］<古英语 *settan*(坐,放置)

set·back

☞ *n*. [ˈsetbæk] (setbacks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**挫折;阻碍** difficulty or problem that delays or prevents sth, or makes a situation worse

句型例句

I am not going to let the setback throw me. 我不会因这一挫折而一蹶不振。
In making scientific experiments, one should not be cast down by temporary setbacks. 进行科学实验时,不应因为暂时的挫折就垂头丧气。

set·ting

☞ *n*. [ˈsetɪŋ] (settings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**镶嵌;镶嵌底座** way or place in which sth is fixed or fastened
2. Ⓒ**环境** surroundings; environment
3. Ⓒ**(某事、戏剧、小说等的)背景** place and time at which an event occurs or a play, novel, etc. is set
4. Ⓒ**装置、机器等定的速度、高度、温度等** speed, height, temperature, etc. at which a device, machine, etc. is or can be set to operate
5. Ⓒ**(为诗等谱写的)乐曲** music composed for a poem, etc.

句型例句

There was a diamond in the setting. 底板上有一颗宝石。
The villa has a beautiful setting overlooking the sea. 别墅的环境很美,正俯瞰着大海。
The setting was beautiful. 背景很美。
The cooker has several temperature settings. 这个电饭煲有几个温度定位档。
He sang Schubert's setting of a Goethe poem. 他唱了一首以歌德的诗为词、由舒伯特谱曲的歌。

词语辨异

♣ ***setting, backdrop, background, environment***
参见 background 条。

set·tle

☞ *v*. [ˈsetl] (settles; settled; settling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **安排,安放;安家,定居** arrange; fix up; go and live (in)
2. *vt*. **解决,调停** solve; mediate; intervene
3. *vt*. **支付,结算** pay
4. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)安定** (cause to) stabilize; (cause to) maintain
5. *vi*. **(鸟等)飞落** (the birds, etc.) fly to somewhere

基本要点

1. settle 的基本意思是“安”。可指“安放”“安置”“安家”,即使某人〔事〕处于稳定、有序、长期的位置或某个稳定、清闲的环境中;也可指“安定”“安抚”“安静”,即长期压在心头的烦恼或起伏不定的事物得到安定;还可指“安排”“解决”,即终止所有的怀疑、动摇和争论而使事情得到解决。根据上文可灵活译成“妥善安置”。引申可指“安排,使妥帖”“决定,解决”“使平静,使镇定”“调停,排解”“设定,安牢”“使就职”“使坐下”“使守规矩,使就范”“使坚固,使坚实”“使澄清,使沉淀”“支付,清算”“(法律)让渡,和解”“(动物学)受孕,怀胎”。
2. settle 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、带或不带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语。
3. settle 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ a claim 结清债务
～ a conflict 调停冲突
～ a date 确定日期
～ a dispute 排解纠纷
～ a doubt 消除疑虑
～ a question 解决问题
～ a waver 使犹豫不决的人下决心
～ accounts 结账,清算,挽回面子
～ bill 偿清欠款
～ differences 解决分歧
～ difficulties 解决困难
～ hash 征服或使某人归顺
～ matter 解决事情
～ one's affairs(在遗嘱中)安排自己的后事
～ one's debt 还账
～ quarrels 解决争议
～ state affairs 处理国家大事
～ the boundary 确定边界
～ the score 挽回面子
～ the successor 确定继承人

〔～＋副词〕

～ admirably 极好地安排
～ amicably 友好地安排
～ annually 每年一次地支付
～ artistically 富有艺术创造力地安排
～ beautifully 美妙地安排
～ becomingly 适当地安排
～ carefully 小心地安排
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地支付
～ cleverly 巧妙地安排
～ clumsily 拙劣地安排
～ complexly 复杂地安排
～ confidentially 机密地安排
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地支付
～ contentedly 心满意足地解决
～ courteously 有礼貌地支付
～ crudely 粗俗地安排
～ curiously 不寻常地支付
～ dramatically 不寻常地安排
～ delicately 灵敏地安排
～ efficiently 有效地安排
～ elaborately 详尽地安排
～ exorbitantly 极其过分地支付
～ exquisitely 精美地安排
～ extemporaneously 临时支付
～ felicitously 恰当地安排
～ finally 最后地安排
～ freely 随意支付
～ geographically 依据地形安排
～ grudgingly 勉强支付
～ handsomely 慷慨支付
～ harmoniously 和谐地安排
～ hideously 令人惊骇地安排
～ ideally 完美地安排
～ immediately 立即安排
～ incautiously 轻易支付
～ incessantly 不断支付
～ indiscriminately 不加区分地支付
～ ingeniously 巧妙地支付
～ irrelevantly 不相关地支付
～ logically 情理之中地支付
～ mechanically 习惯性地安排
～ methodically 有条理地安排
～ moderately 适度地支付
～ neatly 干净利落地安排
～ obviously 显而易见地安排
～ ostensibly 表面上地安排
～ painfully 痛苦地安排
～ peacefully 和平解决
～ previously 事先安排
～ privately 私下解决
～ punctually 准时支付
～ regularly 定期地支付
～ reluctantly 勉强支付
～ satisfactorily 满意地安排
～ sensibly 合理地安排
～ systematically 有系统地安排
～ unconditionally 无条件支付
～ unhappily 不愉快地支付
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地支付
～ unkindly 非善意地支付
～ unnecessarily 不必要地支付
～ unreservedly 爽快地支付
～ untimely 不及时支付
～ down 定居,安家,过安定的生活;平静下来,(夜色)降临
～ down the excitement 让激动情绪平息下来
～ the audience down 使听众安静下来
～ up 解决,还清欠款
～ up a dispute 解决争端

〔～＋副词＋介词〕

～ down to a bachelor life 安于独身生活
～ down to a new job 渐渐习惯于新的工作
～ down to dinner 坐下来吃饭
～ down to studies 安下心来学习
～ up with the waiter 和服务员结账
～ out of court 庭外解决

〔～＋介词〕

～ at a small town 定居于小城镇
～ for 勉强接受,愿意
～ for such a quiet life 忍受这样平静的生活
～ for this simple life 愿过这种简朴的生活
～ in 定居在,坐在…里
～ in Canada 定居加拿大
～ in the country 在农村落户
～ into 稳定成为
～ into shape 有头绪
～ into sleep 慢慢地进入梦乡
～ on 停在,决定
～ on a place for vacation 决定去度假的地方
～ on the furniture 在家具上积聚
～ on the land(鸟等)飞到地上来
～ to 安心于

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S + ~(+ A)
A great insect went noisily by and settled near his foot. 一只大昆虫在旁边嗡嗡飞过,落在他的脚旁。
Dust has settled everywhere. 灰尘落得到处都是。
The roadbed settled. 路基下沉了。
Cracks appeared in the wall as the foundation settled. 墙基下陷,墙上出现裂缝。
Our house has settled several inches since it was built. 房子建成以来已经下沉了好几英寸。
Dregs settled at the bottom of the container. 渣滓沉淀在容器的底部。
The weather has settled. 天气总算稳定了。
The city settled when the rebels left. 叛乱分子离开后,这个城市平静下来了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The English settled New England. 英国人殖民于新英格兰。
The nurse settled her patient for the night. 那位护士使她的病人安静过夜。
Her soft words settled his agitated mind. 她温柔的话语使他焦虑的心情平静下来。
I'll read a bit before supper to settle my mind. 我在晚餐之前读读书使心情平静。
Have a brandy, it will settle your nerves. 喝点白兰地吧,它会使你镇定下来。
A vacation will settle your nerves. 休假可镇定你的神经。
Take this new medicine and it will settle your nerves. 服这种新药会镇静你的神经。
He took a pill to settle his stomach. 他吃了一片药,使他的胃感到舒服一些。
The heavy rain might settle the changeable weather. 这场大雨也许能使变幻不定的天气稳定下来。
That settled that matter. 事情就这样定下来了。
She has decided how she should settle the matter. 她已作出决定如何来解决这件事。
And a word from him would settle everything. 只要他说一句话,一切问题就解决了。
Countries should settle their disputes by peaceful means. 各国应通过和平手段解决他们的争端。
It's time you settled the dispute. 该是你们结束争论的时候了。
An apology on his part settled the quarrel. 他的道歉使争吵和解了。
We have to settle the gas bill. 我们得付煤气费。
Will you settle the bill? 你可以把这笔账付了吗?
It's wise to settle one's accounts monthly. 设法每月把账目结清是明智的。
He said he would settle scores with them. 他说他要去和他们算账。
Stand the bottle upright for a few days to settle the sediment. 把瓶子竖着放几天使渣滓沉淀。
Leave the wine on a shelf for a week to settle it. 把酒在架子上放一星期以使它澄清。
They settled themselves with their backs to the cliff and let the warm sun bake them through. 他们靠着岩石坐了下来,沐浴着温暖的阳光。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Good, that's settled then. 好,那就这样定了。
More and more people go along with the idea that pollution should be settled seriously. 越来越多的人赞成这样一个观点:我们应该认真地解决污染问题。
That's all settled. It needn't be talked about any more. 这都解决了,不用再谈了。
Our plan will be settled tomorrow. 我们的计划明天可以定下来。
The date of their departure was finally settled. 他们动身的日期终于决定了。
The question has been settled. 这问题已经解决了。
The strike went on for over a year before it was finally settled. 罢工持续了一年多后终于得到了结。
The account is not yet settled. 此账尚未付清。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*
We have settled to go to France for our holidays. 我们已决定到法国去度假。
He has settled to go abroad. 他已决意出国。
They settled to build a reservoir here. 他们决定在这里建一座水库。
Have you settled to attend the meeting tomorrow? 你是否已经决定参加明天的会议?

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
Have you settled when to start off? 你们决定什么时候出发了吗?
We haven't settled where to go yet. 我们还没有决定到哪里去。
We haven't settled where to build the school. 我们还没有决定在什么地方修建这所学校。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
We have settled that we'll go to Beijing. 我们已决定去北京。
The teacher has settled that we are to write a term paper. 老师决定要我们写一篇学期论文。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
We have settled what we'll discuss at the next meeting. 我们已决定下次会议讨论什么内容了。
He has not settled whether we are going with them. 他还没有决定我们是否要和他们一道去。
Have they settled where they will spend their holiday? 他们已决定去什么地方度假了吗?

常用短语

♣ ***settle down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)沉底或沉淀;落到地面上来 fall to the bottom of a container; come to rest on the ground

▲*settle down*
The contents of the packet may settle down in travelling. 袋里的东西在旅行中会沉到底部。
The ship was settling down by the stern. 船正由尾部下沉。
The dust slowly settled down. 灰尘慢慢落了下来。
The airship settled down in a field. 飞艇降落在地面上。

2.定居,过安定生活 make a home

▲*settle down*
These orphans have settled down very happily in their new home. 这些孤儿在新家很愉快地开始了他们的生活。
My wife will be coming over as soon as I've settled down. 我住定之后,我太太马上就来。
I hate all this travel. I want to get married and settle down. 我讨厌经常外出,我想结婚然后安顿下来。
He hoped to settle down in the countryside. 他希望在农村定居。
How long did it take you to settle down in this country? 你过了多长时间才在这个国家安顿下来?
She came down last year and settled down in the village. 去年她从城里来就定居在这个村子里。
He has determined to settle down in the countryside. 他决定在农村安家落户。
After roaming around nearly half his life, he finally settled down in Canada. 他过了半辈子的流浪生活,最后在加拿大定居了下来。
When you have settled down in the new workshop, you will start working. 你们在新车间一安顿下来,你们就开始工作。

▲*settle sb* ⇔ *down*
The organization aims to settle newcomers down in the city. 该组织旨在帮助新来的人在这座城市安家落户。

3.(使)安静下来,平静下来 (cause to) become calm

▲*settle down*
Settle down, children, stop running about. 孩子们,安静下来,别到处乱跑了。
The teacher told the class to settle down and begin their study. 老师要求学生安静下来学习。
The marriage began in a stormy fashion, but soon settled down. 新婚生活非常热烈,但不久就平静下来了。
When everybody had settled down, the chairman began to speak. 主席等大家静下来后才开始讲话。
She was so upset by the news that she couldn't settle down. 这消息使她心烦意乱,简直平静不下来。
He can't settle down today. There must be something worrying him. 今天他心情平静不下来,一定有什么事使他心烦。

▲*settle sb/oneself* ⇔ *down*
Please go upstairs and settle the children down for me, they're restless again and won't sleep. 请上楼帮我使孩子们安静下来,他们又在闹腾,不肯睡觉。
You had better settle yourself down and start working. 你最好安下心来工作。

▲*settle down to sth*
We settled down to a discussion of English grammar. 我们坐下来讨论了英语语法问题。
It's terrible, I can't settle down to anything today. 太糟糕了,我今天做什么都安不下心来。
He has settled down to farming. 他已安心从事农业。
It's time for me to settle down to this work. 时间不早了,我该开始这项工作了。
After working abroad for several years, Gill wants to settle down to a permanent job in Britain. 在国外工作了几年后,吉尔

决定在英国定居并找份永久性的工作。
As soon as he settled down to his new job, Alex got ahead splendidly. 亚历克斯一旦安下心来致力于新的工作,就取得了显著的进展。
4.沉没 sink
▲*settle down*
The damaged ship leaned over and slowly settled down on the ocean floor. 被毁坏的轮船开始倾斜,然后慢慢地沉入海底。
5.平息;停息 not be active
▲*settle down*
When all the excitement had settled down, it was clear that there had been no real cause for anxiety. 那场惊慌完全平息后才弄清楚,根本就没有值得忧虑的理由。
Wait till the police hunt has settled down and then make your escape. 等警察的搜捕停息后你再逃跑。

♣***settle for***　(*v.* + *prep.*)
勉强认可 force sb to do sth
▲*settle for sth/v-ing*
They had to settle for a very modest house with no garage. 他们只得满足于一栋没有车库的一般的住宅。
Although he was jumping so well, he failed to win the first prize and had to settle for the second. 虽然他跳得非常好,可是没有取得第一名,只好屈居第二了。
Many women refuse to settle for staying at home. 许多女人不愿当家庭妇女。

♣***settle in***[1]　(*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*settle in*
1.安顿下来,适应于新家 cause to become used to a new home or job
When we've settled in properly, we'll invite all our friends to a housewarming party. 我们安顿就绪后,就邀请所有的朋友来喝乔迁喜酒。
We haven't settled in yet. 我们还没搬进去安顿好。
2.开始出现并可能持续 begin and seem likely to continue
Rain settled in shortly before midday and lasted all afternoon. 临近中午开始下雨,连续下了一下午。

♣***settle in***[2]　(*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*settle sb/oneself/sth in sth*
1.在…中放稳,坐定或躺倒 place sth, sb or oneself firmly in sth
She settled her mother in an armchair. 她让她母亲坐在扶手椅上休息。
Then the nurse settled herself in an armchair in the next room. 然后,那位护士自己在隔壁的房间的扶手椅上坐下来休息。
Once he settled his body in the comfortable bed, he was soon asleep. 他往那舒服的床上一倒,很快就进入了梦乡。
He settled his briefcase comfortably in his lap. 他把公文包舒适地搁在大腿上。
2.开始在…居住 (cause to) start living in a place
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
We are settled in our new home. 我们住进了新房。
The boys were settled in their dormitory. 男孩子们被安排在宿舍里住下了。

♣***settle into***　(*v.* + *prep.*)
有头绪,上正轨 get used to
▲*settle into sth*
Things soon settled into shape. 事情很快就有了头绪。

♣***settle on*** 〔***upon***〕　(*v.* + *prep.*)
决定,选定 decide on
▲*settle on*〔*upon*〕*sth/v-ing*
After a long discussion they settled on the site for the power station. 经过长时间讨论以后,他们选定了修建电站的地点。
They settled on setting up a new electric power system. 他们决定建立一个新的电力系统。
Have you settled on the day for departure? 你确定了动身的日期没有?
Have you settled on a time for leaving? 你已决定走的时间了吗?
After much discussion they settled on the plan originally proposed. 他们讨论了很久,然后确定了原来提出的那个计划。
Can't the members of the committee settle on the details later? 委员们以后再决定具体细节不行吗?
I don't know what dress she finally settled upon. 我不知道她最后选定了什么样的衣裳。
Have you settled on going camping with us? 你是否已决定和我们一道去野营?
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Now that the meeting-place has been settled on, can we talk about the agenda? 既然会议的地址已经定了,我们能不能商谈议事日程?

♣***settle up***　(*v.* + *adv.*)
结账;了结某事 pay a debt such as a bill; bring a matter to a conclusion
▲*settle up*
You bought the tickets and I paid for the meal. Shall we settle up now? 你买票,我付吃饭的费用。我们要不要马上结清?
Immediately after settling up, he left the hotel and hurried to the railway station. 他一结清账,便马上离开旅馆,赶往火车站。
Mr. Wang owed us a balance of about $50, but he telephoned to say that he would come next week and settle up. 王先生欠我们大约50美元,他打电话来说下星期结清。
It's time we settled up. 我们该了结了。
I'll settle up with them soon. 我很快跟他们清账。
▲*settle sth ⇔ up*
He settled up the outstanding bills. 他偿付了未清的账目。

♣***settle with***　(*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*settle with sb/sth*
1.和…取得谅解,与…达成协议,与…成交,算清账目 finish a matter with sb; finish paying
I've an old quarrel to settle with her before we can ever be friends again. 必须先把过去和她的争吵问题解决后我们才能和好。
They settled with a foreign firm last week. 他们上星期与一家外国公司商谈成交。
I should be able to settle with him at the end of the month. 我将在月底还清他的钱。
2.向…报复 deal with by fighting
I will settle with you for that action — it shall not go unpunished. 你这种行动绝不能不受惩罚,我是要和你算账的。
I'd like to settle with the man who attacked the little girl. 我要和那欺侮小女孩的人算账。
He may think he has the better of us, but we'll settle with him before the week's out. 他可以自以为占了我们的便宜,不过不出本星期,我们就要给他颜色看。

词语辨异

♣***settle for, settle on, settle up***
这组短语的意思并不相同:settle for 的意思是"(勉强)同意接受""清理(债务等)";settle on 的意思是"决定""给(钱、遗产等)";settle up 的意思是"付账"。
♣***settle, decide, determine, fix, make up one's mind, resolve***
参见 decide 条。
♣***settle, establish, fasten, fix***
参见 fix 条。
♣***settle, calm, quieten***
参见 calm 条。
♣***settle, solve***
这两个词的共同意思是"解决问题〔纷争〕"。当宾语是 argument, dispute, affair, matter 等名词时多使用 settle;当宾语是 equation, problem, puzzle 等名词时,多使用 solve。
♣下面4句话的意思相同:
He hopes to settle in the country.
He hopes to be settled in the country.
He hopes to settle down in the country.
He hopes to be settled down in the country.
他希望在农村安家落户。
♣下面两句话的意思不同:
A word from his father was enough to settle him.
他父亲一句话就足以使他安静下来。
A word from his father was enough to settle with him.
他父亲一句话就足以使他们和解。

正误解析

1.双方最后解决了这个问题。
［误］Both sides settled the problem at last.
［正］Both sides solved the problem at last.
［析］表示"解决问题",通常要说 solve a problem,其中 solve 不能改用 settle。settle 的宾语通常可以是 dispute(争执), affair(事务), matter(事情), argument(争论), quarrel(争吵)等。
2.她安稳地坐下来看书。
［误］She settled down reading her book.
［正］She settled down to read her book.
［析］表示"安稳地坐下来做某事"可用 settle down to-*v* 的结构。settle down 后面跟动词不定式,不跟动词的现在分词形式。
3.我们安下心来讨论英语俚语的用法。
［误］We settled down for a quiet discussion of English slang.
［正］We settled down to a quiet discussion of English slang.
［析］表示"安下心来做某事"时 settle down 后可接动词不定式,还可接由介词 to 引起的短语。to 不可换为 for。

补充资料

［同义词］calm, decide, determine, establish, fix, quieten, resolve
［词源］<古英语 *setlan*(安置)

settle·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsetlmənt] (settlements)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **解决,和解,协议** act of deciding or arranging sth; agreement

2.Ⓒ**移居地,新住宅区** the place where they have settled
3.Ⓒ**金钱或财产的转让(契约);转让的金钱或财产**(document stating the) terms on which money or property is given to sb; money or property given in this way
4.ⒸⓊ**结算,清偿** payment

句型例句

All hopes of a peaceful settlement were destroyed by his speech. 和平解决的希望都被他的讲话打破了。
He took up his settlement in a new house. 他在新屋居住下来。
The old man made a settlement on his youngest daughter when she married. 当小女儿出嫁时,这位老人给了她一笔钱财。
The money in the bag was in settlement of your account. 袋子里的钱用来付账。

sev·eral

☞ *adj.* [ˈsevrəl]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**几个,数个,一些** more than a few but not very many; some
2.Ⓐ**各自的,个别的;不同的** different; respective

基本要点

1. several 用作形容词,作"几个,数个,一些"解时,多指三个以上,十个以下,其后接复数名词,一般用于肯定句中;作"各自的,不同的"解时,其后可接复数名词,也可接单数名词,但如果其前有 each 或 every 修饰时,其后则只能接单数名词。
2. several 与被 other, such, more 等词修饰的名词连用时,通常放在这些词前。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bicycles 几辆自行车
~ occasions 不同的场合
~ people 几个人
~ ways 各自的路

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

I go there several times each year. 我每年去那里几次。
They went their several ways. 他们各走各的路。
Each has his several ideal. 各人有各人的理想。
Can you give several other examples? 你能再举几个例子吗?

正误解析

我只有几个朋友。
[误] I have only several friends.
[正] I have only a few friends.
[析] several 一般不与 only 连用。

☞ *pron.* [ˈsevrəl]

双解释义

几个,数个 more than a few but not very many; some

基本要点

1. several 用作代词作主语时,谓语动词用复数形式。
2. several 可接 of 短语,如果 of 后接名词,在名词前则要有定冠词 the、物主代词或指示代词等限定词。

句型例句

Several have given their consent. 有几个人已表示同意。
Several of the children were in the garden. 有几个小孩在花园里。

词语辨异

♣ ***several, some***
这两个词都可指"几个"。several 强调三个以上,有几个,但不多;some 表示有一些,但数量更不明确。
♣ ***several, various***
参见 various 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj.* a couple, a few *pron.* some
[词源] <拉丁语 *separ*(分开,切)

se·vere

☞ *adj.* [sɪˈvɪə] (severer/more severe; severest/most severe)

双解释义

1.**严重的,剧烈的** causing serious harm pain, worry or discomfort
2.**严厉的,严肃的** not kind or gentle in treatment
3.**艰难的,严峻的,辛苦的** likely to cause failure or show up weakness; difficult
4.**朴素的,纯朴的** completely plain and without decoration

基本要点

severe 的基本意思是"严厉的",指完全没有松弛、轻浮、柔软可言,可形容人及其面容、行为、思想、言论,也可形容与人有关的事物,如作风、法律、刑罚等,偶尔也可形容天气,指气候恶劣、严寒。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ black dress 朴素的黑裙子
~ illness 严重的疾病
~ test 严峻的考验
~ discipline 严格的纪律
~ looks 严肃的神情
~ weather 恶劣的天气

副词+~

increasingly ~日益严重

~+介词

~ in countenance 表情严肃
~ in criticism 严厉批评
~ on[with] sb 对某人严厉

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

There is a severe shortage of fuel. 燃料严重短缺。
The general had a severe manner. 那位将军态度严肃。
This troop has severe military rules. 这支部队有严格的军纪。
This is a severe test. 这是一次严峻的考验。
When the earthquake came, the house had a severe quake. 地震到来时,房子一阵剧烈颤动。
Severe weather conditions hinders the rescue. 恶劣的气候条件阻碍着救援人员的工作。
She is wearing a severe dress. 她穿着一条朴素的裙子。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Competition for the job is very severe. 这份工作的竞争是很激烈的。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

Was his mother too severe on him? 她的母亲是不是对他太严厉了?
We must be severe with ourselves and lenient with others. 我们必须严于律己宽以待人。
That dress looks too severe on you. 那衣服穿在你身上太朴素了。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

The pace was too severe to be kept up for long. 跟上这步伐太难了,无法持久。

词语辨异

♣ ***severe, serious***
参见 serious 条。
♣ ***severe, stern, strict***
参见 strict 条。

补充资料

[同义词] firm, stern, strict
[反义词] tender
[词源] <拉丁语 *severus*(彼此不友好,严重)

sew

☞ *v.* [səʊ] (sews; sewed, sewed/sewn; sewing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **缝** join or fasten (cloth, leather, etc.) by stitches made with thread

基本要点

1. sew 的基本意思是"缝""做针线活",指用针线将原来不在一起或开了口的东西连上。引申可表示"装订"等。
2. sew 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,在接双宾语时,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ sb a dress 给…做一件衣服

~+副词

~ arbitrarily 任意缝制
~ arduously 艰苦地缝制
~ artistically 艺术性地缝制
~ beautifully 漂亮缝制
~ breathlessly 匆忙缝制
~ carefully 小心地缝制
~ casually 漫不经心地缝制
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地缝制
~ conscientiously 认真地缝制
~ continuously 不停地缝制
~ conveniently 认真地缝制
~ covertly 秘密地缝制
~ curiously 不寻常地缝制
~ delicately 微妙地缝制
~ diligently 大量地缝制
~ discreetly 谨慎地缝制

S

~ domestically 无私地缝制
~ elaborately 细致地缝制
~ emphatically 重点缝制
~ enthusiastically 热心地缝制
~ exquisitely 优美地缝制
~ extemporaneously 临时缝制
~ falteringly 犹豫地缝制
~ gracefully 优雅地缝制
~ grudgingly 勉强缝制
~ habitually 惯常缝制
~ hauntingly 难以忘怀地缝制
~ hurriedly 迅速缝制
~ infrequently 罕见地缝制
~ ingeniously 巧妙地缝制
~ laboriously 努力缝制
~ laudably 值得赞美地缝制
~ lightly 悄悄地缝制
~ mechanically 习惯性缝制
~ necessarily 必要缝制
~ nervously 心神不宁地缝制
~ painfully 充满艰辛地缝制
~ patiently 耐心缝制
~ picturesquely 美丽地缝制
~ properly 适当地缝制
~ quaintly 古雅地缝制
~ reasonably 合理地缝制
~ recklessly 轻率地缝制
~ regularly 定期缝制
~ repeatedly 多次缝制
~ skillfully 技术高超地缝制
~ stolidly 笨手笨脚地缝制
~ tactfully 巧妙缝制
~ tastefully 趣味高雅地缝制
~ temporarily 临时缝制
~ uniformly 统一缝制
~ unkindly 非善意地缝制
~ voluntarily 自愿缝制
~ together 缝在一起
~ two pieces of cloth together 把两块布缝在一起
~ up 缝合,解决,完成
~ up a wound 把伤口缝合
~ the whole thing up 把整个事情解决了

~+介词

~ by 用…缝
~ by hand 手工缝制
~ into 把…缝在…里
~ money into a belt 把钱缝在腰带里
~ on 把…缝在…上
~ buttons on a coat 把扣子钉在上衣上
~ button on shirt 把扣子钉到衬衫上
~ with 用…缝
~ with a machine 用机器缝制

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Do you sometimes sew? 你有时做针线活吗?
When her work was done, she read, sewed and sang. 工作完毕后,她就读书、缝纫、唱歌。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
He was sewing a new coat. 他正在缝制一件新外套。
The early humans used bone needles and sinew to sew clothes of skin and fur. 原始人用骨针和筋绳缝制兽皮衣服。
Will you sew the scattered sheets of a book? 你把书的散页重新装订成册好吗?

◇用于 be ~ed 结构
The garment is sewn by hand. 这件衣服是手工缝制的。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
She sewed me a dress. 她为我缝制了一条连衣裙。
Could you sew me that button? 你能帮我把那颗纽扣钉上吗?

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+for *pron./n.*
She is busy sewing a shirt for her baby. 她正在忙着为她的小宝宝缝制一件衬衫。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
The sewing machine is operated by a foot pedal. 缝纫机是靠一个脚踏板来操作的。
The most common sewing machines use a stitch called a lock stitch. 最普通的缝纫机用一种称之为双线连锁缝纫法的针法。

常用短语

♣ ***sew by hand***
手工缝制 join or fasten (cloth, leather, etc.) by stitches made with thread by hand
Are you going to sew by hand or with a machine? 你打算用手缝还是用机器缝?

♣ ***sew into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
(把…)缝进…里 make sth into sth by stitching
▲*sew sth into sth*
He sewed a £5 note into his coat pocket. 他把一张5英镑钞票缝在外套口袋中。

♣ ***sew on***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)
把…缝上 make stitches with thread on sth
▲*sew sth* ⇔ *on*
He is sewing a button on. 他把一个纽扣钉上去了。

♣ ***sew on***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)
把…缝在…上;缝纫 make stitches or attach with thread on sth
▲*sew sth on sth*
She sewed patches on the elbows of jacket. 她在夹克衫肘部缝了几块补丁。
She is sewing the buttons on the coat. 她正在往上衣上缝纽扣。

♣ ***sew to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
(把…)缝补到…上 make or mend (especially pieces of clothing) with needle and thread to sth
▲*sew sth to sth*
She carefully sewed it to the cap. 她仔细地把它缝在帽子上。

♣ ***sew together*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
缝补;缝接 close together or repair by sewing
▲*sew sth* ⇔ *together*
She sewed two pieces of cloth together. 她把两块布缝在一起。
She had sewn the wrong bits of material together and so had to unpick the stitches and start again. 她把那几块布料错缝在一起,所以不得不拆掉线重新开始。

♣ ***sew up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*sew sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 缝合,缝拢 close by sewing
Will you sew up this hole in my trousers? 你能为我补一下裤子上的这个洞吗?
She put on her spectacles, threaded a needle, and stitch by stitch sewed up the rent in the sleeves. 她戴上眼镜,穿好针,然后一针一针地把衣袖上的裂缝补好。
The surgeon sewed up the wound. 外科医师缝合好伤口。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The corpse was sewn up in a sack and thrown into the river. 尸体被装入布袋中缝好后抛入河流之中。
2. 控制;决定 put into one's control; determine or settle
Many companies hoped to sew up the boxing champion for advertising their new products. 许多公司都想独占这位拳击冠军为他们的新产品做广告。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Our holiday arrangements are all sewn up—we leave next Saturday. 我们去度假的安排都已定了下来——我们下星期六出发。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *seowan*(缝制)

sex

☞ ***n.*** [seks] (sexes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **性别,性** condition of being male or female; gender
2. Ⓤ **性行为,性吸引,性感** activities that lead to and include sexual intercourse; mutual physical attraction between people
3. Ⓒ **男性;女性;雄性;雌性** either of the two groups that people, animals and plants are divided into according to their function of producing young

基本要点

1. sex的基本意思是"性别,性",指人的男性或女性,动物的雄性或雌性,用作不可数名词。
2. sex也可表示"性行为,性吸引,性感",用作不可数名词。
3. sex还可表示"男性或女性",用作可数名词。
4. the sex可统指"女子们",the sexes, both sexes, two sexes可统指"男人们和女人们,男女"。
5. the weaker sex作"妇女"解,用于贬义,含有性别歧视的意味。

词汇搭配

动词+~

betray one's ~暴露自己的性别
discuss ~讨论性问题
disguise the true ~隐瞒自己的真实性别
have ~ with sb 与某人发生性关系
improve one's ~ life 改善性生活

形容词+~

both ~es 男性和女性
fair ~女性
female ~女性
gentle ~女性
male ~男性
opposite ~异性
the other ~异性
the third ~(总称)搞同性恋的人

~+名词

~ discrimination 性别歧视
~ manual 性知识手册
~ organs 性器官
~ shop 性用品商店

介词+~

school for both ～es 男女生学校
differences of ～性的区别
a film with lots of ～有许多性镜头的电影
persons of different ～男女
members of either ～男女会员

句型例句

What sex is this fish? 这条鱼是雌的还是雄的?
Everyone is welcome, regardless of age or sex. 欢迎大家,无论男女老少一律欢迎。
In the space marked "sex", put an "M" for male or an "F" for female. 在标明性别的空白处填上 M 表示男性,填上 F 表示女性。
Best grammar schools are single sex. 大部分文法学校都是男女分开的学校。
They often had sex together. 他们常发生性关系。
Do you think sex outside marriage is always wrong? 你认为婚外性关系总是错误的吗?
The couple went for therapy because they hadn't had sex for years. 这对夫妇去接受治疗,因为他们多年没有过性生活了。
There's a lot of sex and violence in this film. 这部影片中有不少渲染性行为和暴力的镜头。
He never associated with the sex. 他从不和女性交往。
Employing just one woman among fifty men is only token recognition of equal rights for the sexes. 50 个工人中雇用了 1 个女工只不过象征性地承认了男女平等。
He often talked about the equality between the sexes. 他常常谈论男女平等的问题。
There has always been some conflict between two sexes. 两性之间从来就有矛盾。

常用短语

♣ ***the weaker sex***
女性 woman in general
He always liked to please the weaker sex, but they generally laughed at him. 他总想取悦女性,可是她们通常取笑他。
That shop caters exclusively to the weaker sex. 那家商店专供妇女需要的商品。

学习参考

sex 也可用作动词,表示"区别…的性别"。例如:
His job is sexing day-old chicken. 他的工作是鉴别出生一天的小鸡的雌雄。

补充资料

[派生词] sexism *n*.(尤指对女性的)性别歧视,性别偏见 ‖ sexy *adj*. 性感的,有性的吸引力的
[词源] <拉丁语 *sexus* <古法语 *sexe*(性别)

sex·ual

☞ ***adj***. [ˈsekʃuəl]

双解释义

1.**性的;性交的;(关于)性生活的;性欲的** of, connected with, or including sexual intercourse or the urge for this
2.**性别的,两性(之间)的** of between, or needing male and female

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ affinity 异性间的吸引力
～ appetite 性欲
～ characteristics 性别特征
～ equality 男女平等
～ excitement 性兴奋
～ intercourse 性交
～ life 性生活
～ organs 性器官
～ relations 性关系

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
There was no motive of sexual involvement. 没有牵涉性方面的动机。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Whereas Megan looks strong and clearly sexual. 而梅根看起来很健壮,显然有性要求。

shabby

☞ ***adj***. [ˈʃæbi] (shabbier; shabbiest)

双解释义

1.**(指东西)因使用过久或照管不善而破旧的** (of things) in poor condition through much use or being badly cared for
2.**衣衫褴褛的** dressed in old and worn clothes
3.**卑鄙的;下流的** mean; low

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
New buildings have taken the place of shabby little houses. 新的大楼取代了破旧的小屋。
His shabby clothes were not appropriate for a marriage ceremony. 他那身破烂的衣服不适合参加婚礼。
He even plays a shabby trick on his father. 他甚至同他的父亲玩弄卑鄙的手段。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
The old house has grown shabby with age. 那座老房子因年代久远而变得破旧。
You look rather shabby in those clothes. 你的衣着显得有点寒酸。

补充资料

[派生词] shabbily *adv*. 破旧地;衣衫褴褛地;卑鄙地,下流地 ‖ shabbiness *n*. 破旧;衣衫褴褛;卑鄙,下流

shack

☞ ***n***. [ʃæk] (shacks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**窝棚,简陋的小屋** roughly-built shed

句型例句

They live in shacks which they made out of wood. 他们住在用木头搭成的简陋的小屋里。

shade

☞ ***n***. [ʃeɪd] (shades)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**阴凉处** place where there is comparative darkness and often coolness caused by sth blocking direct light or heat, especially of the sun
2.Ⓤ**阴暗部分** dark part(s) of a picture, painting, etc.
3.Ⓒ**遮光物** thing that shuts out light or makes it less bright
4.Ⓒ**色度** degree or depth of colour; hue
5.Ⓤ**细微差别** a slight difference in sth

基本要点

1.shade 的基本意思是指阳光照不到的"阴凉处",常跟定冠词 the 连用;也可指照片、油画等的"阴影,阴暗部分",用作不可数名词。
2.shade 可指能带来阴凉或遮盖较强光线的事物,即"遮光物",常与其他名词构成复合词;也可作"色调,色彩的浓淡"解;作"细微的差别"解,常与介词 of 连用,用作可数名词。
3.shade 用在文学语言中,还可作"鬼魂,虚幻的事物"解,用作可数名词;作"昏暗的暮色"解时,常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

choose a ～选择颜色
get ～ from the sun 不让太阳照射
make ～成荫
produce ～产生阴凉
provide ～提供阴凉处
seek ～找阴凉
throw a ～ on 投阴影于…
draw down the ～放下窗帘
manufacture a ～制造灯罩
pull down the ～把遮光帘放下
raise the ～拉起窗帘
afford sb ～给某人提供阴凉处
offer sb ～给某人提供阴凉处
cast into the ～使相形见绌,使逊色
put sth into the ～使相形见绌,使逊色
throw sth into the ～使相形见绌,使逊色

形容词+～

new ～新罩
cool ～凉爽的阴凉处
pleasant ～令人愉快的阴凉处
dark ～浓色
deep ～浓色
lighter ～稍淡些的颜色
pale ～淡而柔和的颜色
various ～s 各种色调
delicate ～s 细微差别
minute ～s 细微差别

名词+～

lamp ～灯罩
sun ～(女用)太阳伞;百叶窗
window ～遮光帘

介词+～

beneath ～ of a tree 在树阴下
in the ～在阴凉处
desk lamp without a ～无罩台灯
without a ～ of confidence 没有一点信心
without a ～ of doubt 没有丝毫怀疑

～+介词

new ～ for the lamp 新灯罩
～ of the trees 树阴
～ for colours 色调
～ of blue 蓝色
～ of color 色调
～ of red 红色
all ～s of opinion 各种意见

S

～s of the departed 死者的幽灵

句型例句

The trees give some welcome shade from the sun. 这些树遮住了阳光，很舒服凉快。

There are no trees to give shade. 没有树木可以遮凉。

They were sitting in the shade of a tree. 他们坐在树阴下。

Stay in the shade, it's cooler. 呆在背阴处吧，那儿凉快些。

Some villagers were resting themselves in the shade. 一些村民正在阴凉处休息。

There was no shade to be found in the desert. 在沙漠中见不到一点背阴处。

There were some shade trees there. 那儿原来有些遮阴的树。

A portrait looks lifeless with no light and shade. 没有明暗色调的画像看上去是没有生气的。

The shades of the windows are not on sale here. 这儿不卖窗帘。

She bought a large sun shade in the shop. 她在那家商店买了一把大号女用伞。

The shades of evening had by this time come upon the quiet city. 这时暮色已经笼罩着这个静悄悄的城市。

These two shades do not agree. 这两个色调不协调。

There is not enough light and shade in your drawing. 你这幅画的明暗度色调不够。

Do you like the blouse in this shade? 你喜欢这种色调的女衬衫吗?

I wanted the same colour in a lighter shade. 我要同一种稍微淡一点的颜色。

It was painted in various shades of blue. 这幅画以浓淡不同的两种蓝色画成。

She wanted to see threads in all shades of red. 她想看看各种深浅不同的红线。

There are delicate shades of meaning between the two words. 这两词之间有细微差别。

There is only a shade of difference between the two candidates. 这两位候选人之间差别甚微。

There are different shades of opinion within the party. 党内意见有细微不同的差别。

There were many shades of opinions among the group of people. 这群人有各种各样的意见。

There is only a shade of difference in colour, between these two pieces of silk. 这两块绸料的颜色只有极小的差别。

He visited the underworld and met the shades of many heroes. 他去地狱参观，碰到了许多英雄的鬼魂。

常用短语

♣ ***a shade***

少量，些微 a small amount

〔说明〕 a shade 可修饰形容词、副词的原级或比较级。

She feels a shade better than yesterday. 她感觉比昨天好点。

I think it's a shade warmer than today. 我觉得今天暖和一点。

That music is just a shade too loud. 那音乐稍微太响了一点。

I was a shade embarrassed by their personal questions. 他们所提的个人隐私问题让我有点尴尬。

That dress is a shade big for you. 那件连衣裙你穿稍大一些。

I was asked to turn the radio down a shade. 有人叫我调低一点收音机的音量。

♣ ***in the shade***

默默无闻 unknown to the public

The actress still remains in the shade. 这位女演员仍然默默无闻。

How can we see a man's brilliant qualities if he is what we call in the shade? 如果一个人像我所说的那样不露头角的话，我们又怎能知道他有卓越的才能呢?

♣ ***put in the shade***

〈非正〉使某人〔某事物〕相形失色 be very superior to sb/sth

▲ *put sb/sth in the shade*

Their splendid present really put my poor little contribution in the shade. 他们极为精美的礼物确实使得我的小小捐助相形见绌。

♣ ***shades of***

对某人〔某事物〕的联想 reminders of sb/sth

"Shades of Hilter!" I thought, as I listened to the dictator haranguing the crowd. 那个独裁者向群众声嘶力竭地训话，我一听就想到，"真像个希特勒!"。

Shades of my old father! He would have agreed with all you've said. 使人想起我的老父! 他恐怕会同意你说的一切的。

In some modern fashions we can see shades of the 1930s. 在有些摩登时装中可以看到30年代的影子。

Shades of school! We were all treated at the conference as if we were children. 不禁使人回想起中学的情景! 在会上我们被款待了一番，好像我们还是孩子呢。

词语辨异

♣ ***shade, shadow***

shade 和 shadow 用作名词都可表示"阴影"，但含义有所不同：shade 表示"阴凉处""树阴"，强调避热作用；而 shadow 强调人或物在光照下形成的影像。例如：

It's hot, let's sit down in the shade of that tree. 我觉得热，咱们坐在那棵树的树阴下吧。

He saw the shadow of a man in the window. 他发现窗上有个人影。

正误解析

1. 呆在阴凉处更凉快。
[误] It's cooler in a shade.
[正] It's cooler in the shade.
[析] shade 表示"阴凉处"时，多与定冠词 the 连用，不与不定冠词 a 连用。

2. 我们在树下睡了一觉。
[误] We slept under the shade of the trees.
[正] We slept in the shade of the trees.
[析] shade 的意思是"阴"，是一个立体的概念，也没有明确的轮廓，故应该用 in 而不改用 under。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃeid] (shades; shaded; shading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **遮蔽** keep direct rays of light from
2. *vt.* **画阴影于…之上** represent the effect of shade or shadow on (an object in a picture)
3. *vi.* **渐变** change slowly, gradually, or by slight degrees

基本要点

1. shade 的基本意思是"遮蔽"，多指遮蔽光亮、炎热，也可指一物体处在另一物体的某一方位而使后者不显露出来；还可指画阴影于图画上，以增加图画颜色的深度。
2. shade 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，意为"色调逐渐变化，产生细微差别"，常接介词 into。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ the eyes 遮住眼睛
～ the face 遮住脸
～ the forehead 用手掩住前额

〔～+副词〕

～ appropriately 恰当地遮蔽
～ completely 全部遮蔽
～ coolly 冷静地遮蔽
～ disastrously 灾难性地遮蔽
～ fundamentally 基本上遮蔽
～ injuriously 有害地遮蔽
～ obviously 明显地遮蔽
～ partially 局部地遮蔽
～ properly 恰当地遮蔽
～ rarely 很少遮蔽
～ superficially 表面上遮蔽
～ unexpectedly 意外地遮蔽

〔～+介词〕

～ off into 逐渐变成

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*

A big hat shades the eyes. 一顶大帽子遮住了眼睛。

She was trying to shade the face of the man in the picture. 她正试图加深画中人面部的颜色。

A sullen look shaded his face. 他因不快而沉下脸来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This seat is shaded by a tree. 这个座位有一棵树遮阴。

常用短语

♣ ***shade from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 挡或遮(光或热) provide shelter for sb/sth from (usually heat or light)

▲ *shade sb/sth from sth*

She raised her hand to shade her eyes from the sun. 她抬起手遮在眼睛上方以挡住阳光。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The house is shaded from the midday heat by those tall trees. 那些大树遮挡了这栋房子，使它不受中午太阳的暴晒。

2. 从…变化 change gradually from (sth such a colour to sth else)

▲ *shade from sth*

As the sun set, the sky shaded from blue to pink. 太阳落下时，天空逐渐由蓝色变成粉红色。

The scarf shades from deep rose to pale pink. 这条围巾的颜色由一边的深玫瑰色渐渐变为另一边的淡粉红色。

♣ ***shade in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用铅笔为某图形描画阴影线 make lines

with a pencil in a shape on a surface

▲*shade in*

Now that you've drawn the shape completely, start shading in carefully. 你既然已画好图形，就仔细用铅笔描画阴影吧。

▲*shade sth ⇔ in*

"Shade it in here," the teacher said. "在这儿加阴影，"老师说道。

If you shade in one side of your drawing, the shape will look solid. 你如果在你的画的一侧描上阴影，那形状看上去就好像实体。

♣ ***shade into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

逐渐变为 gradually change

▲*shade into sth*

The blue shaded into grey. 这种蓝色逐渐变成灰色了。

This is a question where right and wrong shade into one another. 这是一个是与非混淆的问题。

♣ ***shade with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

用…遮盖 provide sb/sth with shelter from (heat or light by means of sth)

▲*shade sth with sth*

The doctor shaded my forehead with his hand. 医生用手掩住我的前额。

If we build the house facing south, we ought to shade it with some tall trees. 我们盖的房子如果朝南，就该有几棵大树为它遮光。

词语辨异

♣ ***shade, shadow***

参见 shadow 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***: blind, colour, cover, curtain, darkness, difference, hue, screen, silhouette ***v***. cloud, cover, darken, hide, protect

[词源] <古英语 *sceadu*(影子，暗，黑)

shadow

☞ ***n***. [ˈʃædəʊ] (shadows)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **阴影，阴暗** darkness caused by the blocking of direct light, especially sunlight
2. Ⓒ **影子** a dark shape made on a surface by sth between the surface and direct light

基本要点

1. shadow 表示"阴影，阴暗"时，是不可数名词；表示"人或物的影子"时，是可数名词。
2. shadow 指投射到平面上的黑暗部分，作"部分黑暗""半暗"解时，常用复数形式。
3. shadow 还可喻指"不祥之兆"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cast a ～投影
catch at ～s 捕风捉影
find the ～发现影子
live in the ～过着默默无闻的生活
make a ～in 在…里投下阴影
project a ～投影
run after a ～捕风捉影
see a ～看到影子
throw a ～ on the ground 在地上留下一个影子

形容词 + ～

dancing ～跳动的影子，晃动的影子
deep ～深影
inky ～黑影
long ～长长的影子

名词 + ～

evening ～s 暮色
eye ～眼影膏
moonlight ～月光照的影子
twilight ～暮色
wood-land ～森林的深处
person's ～人影
tree's ～树影

介词 + ～

beneath the ～ of a tree 在树阴下
in deep ～为暗影所遮掩
in the ～s 在暗处
area of light and ～明暗的部分
under the ～ of 在…附近，在…的影响(或控制)之下，有…危险的
under the ～ of a tree 在树阴下
without the ～ of doubt 没有丝毫怀疑

～ + 介词

～ of a shade 虚幻
a ～ of doubt 毫无疑问
～ of evening 暮色
a ～ of hope 一线希望
the ～ of the approaching catastrophe 灾难即将降临的威胁
～ of war 战争的阴影
～ over reputation 名誉上的阴影
～s under the eyes 眼睛下面有黑圈

句型例句

Her face was in deep shadow. 她的脸部在一片很暗的阴影中。

He walked along in the shadows hoping no one would recognize him. 他走在暗处，希望没有人认出他来。

She stood aghast at the black shadow in the drawing room. 她被客厅里的黑影吓呆了。

As the sun set, the shadows lengthened. 随着太阳的下山，影子变长了。

The earth's shadow sometimes falls on the moon. 地球的影子有时落在月球上面。

Shadow is longer when the sun is low in the sky. 太阳很低，物体的影子就很长。

The dog is his master's shadow. 这条狗跟主人形影不离。

You can't spend your life chasing after shadows. 你不能一辈子追求不存在的东西。

The invalid was worn to a shadow. 病人瘦得皮包骨头。

The police put a shadow on the suspected robber. 警方派探员盯住那个抢劫犯。

They followed the criminal up like a shadow and arrested him at his lodging. 他们形影不离地跟踪那个罪犯，并在他的住所抓住了他。

For years he lived in the shadow of his famous mother. 他多年受母亲盛名所累，难露头角。

There's not a shadow of justification for your behaviour. 你的举动毫无道理。

There is not a shadow of (a) doubt about his guilt. 关于他的罪状毫无可疑之处。

This event is a shadow. 这件事是个不祥之兆。

The coming war cast a shadow over the people. 即将来临的战争给人们内心投下了阴影。

The shadow of this early tragedy has affected her whole life. 她年纪轻轻遭此劫难，影响了她一生。

The bad news cast a shadow on our meeting. 那个坏消息给会议蒙上了一层阴影。

常用短语

♣ ***be a shadow of one's [its] former self***

已不再有以前的力量、影响力等 not have the strength, influence, etc. that one[it] formerly had

She used to be a great player, but now she's only a shadow of her former self. 她以前是个健将，现在已不及当年了。

After his illness he was a shadow of his former self. 他病后瘦弱不堪。

♣ ***be afraid of one's own shadow***

很胆小 be very timid

Johnny cries whenever he must say hello to an adult, he is afraid of his own shadow. 约翰尼该跟大人打招呼时就哭鼻子，他胆小极了。

She stays at home all the time and never makes any new friends, she seems to be afraid of her own shadow. 她成天呆在家里，从不结交新朋友，她仿佛连自己的影子都害怕。

He is so nervous that he is afraid of his own shadow. 他神经过敏得甚至怕自己的影子。

One gets the impression that the whole back line are afraid of their own shadows. 人们得到的印象是，整个后排的人神经紧张。

词语辨异

♣ ***shadow, shade***

参见 shade 条。

☞ ***v***. [ˈʃædəʊ] (shadows; shadowed; shadowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **遮蔽** darken with a shadow
2. *vt*. **跟踪** keep a secret watch on; follow closely and watch all the movements of

基本要点

1. shadow 用作动词意思是"投影于…之上""遮蔽光亮"，指一物体使另一物体模糊不清。引申可表示"变阴暗""变朦胧""紧跟着""盯梢"等。
2. shadow 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时，多与介词 into 连用。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the enemy fighters 跟踪敌人的战斗机
～ the house 遮蔽房子

～ + 副词

～ bewilderingly 使人迷惑地跟踪
～ comprehensively 全面地跟踪
～ confidentially 机密地跟踪
～ convincingly 令人信服地跟踪
～ dramatically 出人意料地跟踪
～ effectively 有效地跟踪
～ immediately 立即跟踪
～ impossibly 不可能跟踪
～ instantaneously 即刻跟踪
～ necessarily 必要地遮蔽

～ promptly 迅速遮蔽
～ reluctantly 勉强跟踪
～ secretly 秘密地跟踪
～ universally 广泛地跟踪
～ unnecessarily 不必要地跟踪
～ unreasonably 不合理地跟踪

～＋介词

～ into 变阴暗，变朦胧

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Trees shadowed the pool. 那些树的阴影遮蔽了池塘。
A grove of trees shadowed the house densely. 树丛把这幢房子遮蔽得很密实。
Our planes shadowed the enemy fighters until they left our airspace. 我们的飞机一直跟踪着敌人的那几架战斗机，直至它们飞离我们的领空。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The later part of his life was shadowed by his son's tragic death. 他儿子的死这一悲惨事件给他的晚年生活投下了阴影。
He is shadowed by the police. 他被警察跟踪。

常用短语

♣ ***shadow into*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
变阴暗，变朦胧 change dark
▲*shadow into sth*
The mountains were shadowing into blackness. 群山渐渐消失在黑暗中。

词语辨异

♣ ***shadow, shade***
这两个动词的共同意思是"遮蔽"。其区别在于：
1. shade 指遮蔽光亮和炎热，而 shadow 只可指遮蔽光亮。
2. shade 形成的是一个立体空间，而 shadow 只在地面上形成一个平面。
3. shade 所形成的阴影没有明显的轮廓，而 shadow 所形成的阴影有明显的轮廓。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *sceadwe*（黑，暗）

shaft

☞ *n.* ［ʃɑːft］（shafts）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**箭杆，矛柄** long (usually wooden) stem of an arrow or spear
2. Ⓒ**轴** bar which turns part of a machine
3. Ⓒ**烟囱，通风管道，升降机井** long, narrow space running down the inside of a building, or extending underneath the ground to a mine, etc. below ground level
4. Ⓒ**光线** long, narrow beam of light

句型例句

The arrow shaft was broken. 箭杆断了。
This is the shaft of a steam engine. 这是一个蒸汽机主轴。
Once the ventilator shaft became blocked, the warehouse quickly filled with fumes. 通风管一旦堵塞，仓库很快就充满了烟雾。
I saw a shaft of lightning. 我看到一道闪电。

shake

☞ *n.* ［ʃeɪk］（shakes）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**摇动，震动，颠簸** act of shaking or being shaken
2. Ⓟ**哆嗦，发颤** fit of trembling or shivering

基本要点

1. shake 的基本意思是"摇动"，也可表示"震动，颠簸"，是可数名词，一般与 a 连用。
2. shake 还可表示"哆嗦，发颤"，常用复数形式 shakes，其前加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get the ～s 发抖
give sth a ～摇一下某物
have the ～s 使劲摇
put sb on the ～向某人勒索钱财

形容词＋～

dubious ～含义不明的摇头
fair ～公平交易
great ～平凡
hearty ～亲切的握手
impatient ～不耐烦的摇头
impressive ～难忘的握手
nervous ～紧张的颤抖
respectful ～尊敬的握手
strong ～有力的握手
weary ～疲倦的摇头

介词＋～

a fit of the ～s 打哆嗦
with a ～摇头

～＋介词

a ～ of the head 摇一下头
one ～ of the stick 棍棒的摇动

句型例句

I gave my purse a shake, and a coin fell out. 我摇了一下钱包，掉出一枚硬币。
She gave the rug a good shake. 她用力抖掉小地毯上的尘土。
One shake of the stick scared the dog away. 棍棒一摇动就把狗吓跑了。
He gave the child a shake. 他摇了摇孩子。
Papa dismissed the idea with a shake of his head. 爸爸摇了摇头打消了这个想法。
He refused my request with a shake of his head. 他头一摇拒绝了我的要求。
The shake of the speaker's hands betrayed his nervousness. 发言者双手颤抖，可见他很紧张。
I began to get the shakes just thinking about the test. 一想到考试我就开始紧张不安。
He has strong shake. 他握起手来很有力。
The president welcomed the visitors with a hearty shake. 校长用热情的握手欢迎来访者。

常用短语

♣ ***a fair shake***
公正、合理的安排，均等的机会 just or reasonable arrangement; fair chance
She got a fair shake. 她得到了公正的待遇。
He's a dealer who'll give you a fair shake. 他是个买卖公平的商人。

♣ ***in a couple of shakes***［***in two shakes (of a lamb's tail)***］
马上，立刻 in a moment; very soon
Hang on! I'll be back in two shakes! 电话先不要挂！我马上就回来。
I'll be ready in two shakes. 我马上就准备好。

♣ ***no great shakes***
并非很好，不太有效，不怎么适合，没什么了不起 not be very good, efficient, suitable, etc.
She's no great shakes as an actress. 她不是什么名角儿。
I'm no great shakes as a piano player, but I can sing well. 我钢琴弹得不好，但我唱歌唱得好。
He called a special meeting telling us about his new idea, but it's really not great shakes. 他专门召集了一次会议，告诉我们他的新主意，但它实际上并没有什么价值。
She's certainly not great shakes as a mother. 她当然只是一个普普通通的母亲。

☞ *v.* ［ʃeɪk］（shakes; shook, shaken; shaking）

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **(使)急速摇动或颠簸** cause sb/sth to move quickly and often jerkily from side to side or up and down
2. *vi.* **发抖，打战，发颤** (of a person) tremble; quiver; (of sb's voice) become weak or faltering
3. *vt.* **使心绪不宁，烦恼或惊吓** disturb the calmness of sb; trouble or shock sb

基本要点

1. shake 的基本意思是"(使)急速摇动或颠簸"，既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。引申则表示"发抖，打战，发颤"，用作不及物动词；还可表示"使心绪不宁，烦恼或惊吓"，用作及物动词。
2. shake 还可表示"动摇"某人的想法、信念、信仰等，用作及物动词。
3. shake 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a foot 跳舞
～ apples 摇下苹果
～ building 震动楼房
～ hands 握手
～ head 摇头
～ leaves 摇树叶
～ one's coat 脱去外衣
～ one's head 摇头
～ sand 抖沙子
～ sides 捧腹大笑
～ snow 抖雪
～ stick 挥棍子
～ the bad habit 除去坏习惯
～ the bad influence 摆脱坏影响
～ the chair 摇椅子
～ the company to its foundations 动摇该公司的基础
～ the dust 抖去尘土
～ the house 震动房子
～ the press 摆脱新闻报道
～ the rain 抖雨水
～ the sand 抖去沙子
～ the snow 抖去雪
～ one's belief 动摇信仰

~ one's confidence 动摇信心
~ one's determination 动摇决心
~ one's religion 动摇宗教信仰
~ one's testimony 动摇证词
~ the economy 动摇经济

~+副词

~ energetically 使劲地摇
~ furiously 愤怒地挥动
~ inwardly 向内摇
~ quickly 快速地摇动
~ rudely 粗鲁地摇动
~ vehemently 使劲地摇
~ vigorously 大力改组
~ violently 猛烈震动
~ warmly 热情地挥动
~ well 摇匀
~ away 抖掉
~ the earth away 抖掉泥土
~ down 把…摇落下来，适应，敲诈
~ the fruit down 摇落果实
~ off 摆脱，抖掉，推掉(责任)，抛弃
~ off a bad habit 改掉坏习惯
~ off cold 治愈感冒
~ out 摇开，抖开，抖掉
~ out a sail 扬帆
~ up 搅动，摇动，摇匀，使(人)振作
~ up a bottle of medicine 摇匀药水
~ up a cushion 抖松靠垫

~+副词+介词

~ down for the night 临时借宿
~ down in a new environment 适应新的环境
~ out of 使摇落，抖掉

~+介词

~ head at 对…摇头(表示不赞成)
~ head at the idea 对这个建议摇头
~ sb by the shoulder 抓住某人的肩膀猛摇
~ from 使摇落，抖掉
~ sth from a tree 把…从树上摇落
~ sth off clothes 把衣服上的…抖掉
~ head over 对…摇头(表示不赞成)
~ with 因…而发抖
~ with cold 冷得发抖
~ with fear 害怕得发抖
~ with laughter 捧腹大笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The earth was shaking. 地球在震动。
Why are all the windows shaking? 窗子为什么抖动?
We felt the house shaking. 我们感到房子在颤动。
The house shakes when a train goes by. 火车经过时房子会摇动。
I felt the ship shake and toss. 我感到船在颠簸。
The rough road made the cart shake. 坑坑洼洼的道路使大车颠簸不停。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
In his anger he grasped the child and shook him violently. 愤怒之下，他抓住孩子狠命地摇。
Don't shake your fist at me. 不要对我挥舞拳头。
He shook salt onto his food. 他把盐撒到自己的食物上。
The doctor shook her head. 那医生摇摇她的头。
He refused to shake hands with me, just to spite me in public. 为了公开羞辱我，他拒绝和我握手。
The two men shook each other by the hand. 那两个人握了握手。
The thief managed to shake the police. 那个小偷设法摆脱了警察。
The experience shook him badly. 这一经历使他大为震惊。
The mining disaster shook the town. 这场矿难使全城震动。
His mother's death had shaken him dreadfully. 他母亲的死对他打击很大。
As magnificent as high mountains and surging rivers, the song shakes the earth. 这歌声气壮山河，震撼寰宇。
The explosion shook the house to its foundations. 这一爆炸连地基都受到震动。
It shook his religious faith seriously. 这严重动摇了他的宗教信仰。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A sheet of metal was shaken to simulate the noise of thunder. 摇动一块金属片来模拟雷声。
Nuts showered down when the tree was shaken. 摇动这棵树时，坚果纷纷落下。
Her head was shaken by the doctor. 那位医生摇动她的头。
She was too shaken after being assaulted to report the incident to the police. 她遭到强暴后失魂落魄，竟没有向警方报案。
This medicine must be shaken before taking. 服此药前应摇匀。
My belief, my confidence is shaken. 我的信仰，信心被动摇。
They were much shaken at the news. 他们对此消息感到震惊。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
The little boy shook himself free of his mother's grasp. 那个小男孩扭动身子从他的母亲手里挣脱出来。
The dog shook himself dry. 那条狗把自己抖干。
Vibrations shook the panel loose. 仪板表震松了。

常用短语

♣ ***shake down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.使因摇晃而下落，下沉 fall, as to the ground or the bottom of a container, by shaking
〔说明〕shake down 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
▲*shake down*
The contents of the packet may shake down in travelling. 袋子里的东西经摇晃会沉到底部。
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *down*
You don't have to climb the tree, it may be possible to shake the apples down. 你不一定要上树，或许可以把苹果摇落下来。
2.〈英·非正〉适应新的生活环境或新的工作 become accustomed to new condition of life or work
▲*shake down*
You'll soon shake down in your new job. 你很快就会适应新的工作。
3.勒索，敲诈 obtain money from sb by force
▲*shake sb* ⇔ *down*
This looks like a good neighbourhood, we can shake down every small shopkeeper in the street for at least 100 dollars. 这一街区看上去挺不错，从这条街的每一个小店主的身上我们至少可以敲诈 100 美元。
4.〈主美·口〉彻底搜查 search sth thoroughly
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *down*
The police had to shake down every building in the street before they found the gunman. 警察在找到持枪歹徒之前，不得不搜查那条街的每一栋建筑物。

♣ ***shake off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.抖掉，甩掉或摇晃掉 remove sth by shaking
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *off*
The horse moved its tail to shake off the flies. 那匹马摆动着尾巴撵走苍蝇。
Angrily, she shook off his hand. 她生气地甩开他的手。
2.逃脱，摆脱 escape from sb who is chasing one
▲*shake sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
After a three-mile chase through the woods, he was able to shake off the police. 他在林子里被追捕了三英里，终于摆脱了警察。
By running very hard he managed to shake off his pursuers. 他使劲跑以摆脱追他的人。
The dog flew at me, but I shook it off. 这狗向我扑来，我躲开它。
3.摆脱(麻烦，烦恼等)，医治好 get rid of, free oneself from trouble, illness, etc.
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *off*
I can't seem to shake off this fever, I've had it all winter. 我整个冬天感冒发烧，似乎好不起来。
How am I to shake off a way of thinking that I have had for thirty years? 我怎能摆脱三十年来形成的思想方法呢?

♣ ***shake off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…抖掉，甩掉 remove sth from sth by shaking
▲*shake sb/sth off sth*
With a violent movement, he shook his attacker off his back. 他猛一使劲，甩掉了背上的攻击者。
He stamped his feet to shake the snow off his boots. 他跺着脚摇落靴子上的雪。
The earthquake shook the picture off the wall. 那次地震把画像从墙上震落了。

♣ ***shake out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.晃出，抖出，弄掉 remove sth by shaking
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *out*
Turning his trousers upside down, she shook out a lot of coins. 她倒提着他的裤子，抖出了许多硬币。
I'm trying to shake the dust out. 我正尽力把尘土抖掉。
2.抖空，甩空 empty sth by shaking
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *out*
Don't forget to shake the pockets out before you take your coat to the cleaner's. 你把上衣送到洗衣店之前，别忘记抖空衣兜。
3.抖开或迎风展开 spread sth by shaking or holding it to the wind
▲*shake sth* ⇔ *out*
It's time to shake out the flag. 是旗子展开的时候了。
If you shake the sheets out, they will lie flatter. 如果你把床单抖开，床单就会铺

S

得更平。
4.散开,疏散 spread out so as to be less easy to hit
▲*shake out*
Tell the men to shake out as they cross the field. 传令士兵在通过田野时散开。
5.彻底改组 reorganize sth thoroughly
▲*shake sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The committee needs to be shaken out to get rid of some of the older members. 委员会需要彻底改组,以淘汰一些年纪大的委员。
♣***shake out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.从…甩掉,抖掉 shake from
▲*shake sth out of sth*
Wait a minute, I want to shake some of this water out of my boots. 等一会儿,我要把靴子里的水往外甩一甩。
2.使(某人)受到震动而改变(其思维方法等) change (sb) from (a way of thinking) with a shock
▲*shake sb out of sth*
Violent exercise might help to shake him out of his feeling of self-pity. 剧烈运动也许会使他摆脱自怜感。
She needs a strong adviser to shake her out of her usual way of thinking. 必须有个强有力的劝说者来打动她,使她改变她那一贯的想法。
♣***shake up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.摇匀 mix sth such as liquid by shaking; shake a bottle to mix its contents
▲*shake sth ⇔ up*
Shake up the salad-dressing before you put it on. 加色拉调料之前先把它摇匀。
2.抖松 make (a cushion or pillow) fat and comfortable by shaking
▲*shake sth ⇔ up*
Mother ran round the room shaking up all the cushions when the door-bell rang. 母亲正在屋里跑来跑去忙着抖松所有的坐垫,这时门铃响了。
3.使战栗,吃惊 give sb a bad shock
▲*shake sb ⇔ up*
The bad news shook me up. 这坏消息使我震惊。
Did that lightning shake you up? 那闪电让你受惊了吧?
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
No one was hurt, but many of the passengers were severely shaken up by the accident. 那次事故中无人受伤,但许多乘客都吓得胆战心惊。
4.使振作起来 shock sb into activity
▲*shake sb ⇔ up*
That lazy boy need shaking up and being made to think for himself. 需要使那懒惰的孩子振作起来,促使他为自己想想。
We've got to shake up all these people with old-fashioned ideas. 我们得使那些满脑子旧思想的人振作起来。
♣***shake with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于…而发抖 move the body in very quick waves caused by (cold or a strong feeling)
▲*shake with sth*
Her voice shook with emotion. 她的声音激动得发抖。
The children waited outside the school, shaking with cold. 孩子们在校门外等待着,冻得直发抖。
The prisoner shook with fear as he faced the court. 那囚犯面对法庭时吓得两腿直发抖。
Her hands were shaking with nervousness as she admitted her fault to the group. 她向全组人员认错时,紧张得两手直发抖。

词语辨异

♣***shake, quake, quiver, rock, shiver, tremble***
这组词都可表示由于震动或受刺激而引起的振动或颤抖。其区别是:在表示因寒冷或恐惧而发抖时,shake, tremble, quiver 和 shiver 常可互换。rock 和 shake 强调外界因素所致,quake 则强调自身因素引起。在摇动的幅度上,rock>quake>quiver>shiver。在摇动的频率上,shiver>tremble>quiver>rock。在程度上,quake 最弱,几乎难以觉察。tremble 强调无法克服性,而 shiver 则强调短暂性。用于指声音时,tremble 只表示声音断断续续;quiver 则指音调高低或声音强弱方面的颤抖。例如:
His hands were trembling〔shaking〕 from cold. 他冷得两手直哆嗦。
He was quaking〔shivering〕 in his boots at the thought. 他一想到这些就怕得发抖。
The ground quaked under his feet. 大地在他脚下震动。
His insides quaked at the thought. 想到这一点,他心里就发慌。
The pine needles were still quivering. 松针还在抖动着。
A network of ripples quivered momentarily across the surface of the still pool. 顷刻间平静的池面上轻轻地泛起一层涟漪。
She tried to steady her fingers, but they quivered uncontrollably. 她想稳定住自己的手指,但它们不由自主地抖动不已。
The tower rocked under the impact of the hurricane. 在飓风袭击下这座高塔摇晃得厉害。
The earthquake rocked the house. 地震使房屋摇动。
He was trembling with rage. 他气得发抖。
The whole house trembled as the train went by. 火车经过时,整座屋子都在震颤。
Such thought may make you shiver at first. 这种想法一开始会使你心惊肉跳。
♣***shake, ring***
参见 ring 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *sceacan*(摇,震动)

shall

☞ ***aux. v.*** [ʃəl] (should)

双解释义

1.**(有时与 I 和 we 连用,表示一般将来时)将要,会** (sometimes used with "I" and "we" to express the future tense)
2.**(尤用于与 I 和 we 连用的要求听者作决定的问句中)…好吗? 要不要…?** (used especially with I and we, in questions or offers that ask the hearer to decide)
3.**(尤用于正式文字中表示允诺、命令或法令)〈正〉可;必须;必将** (used especially in official writing to show a promise, command, or law)

基本要点

1.shall 表示单纯的将来,用于第一人称;第二人称只用于问句;口语中常以 will 代替,作"将要,会"解。
2.shall 表示说话者的意图、允诺、告诫、警告、命令、决心等,用于陈述句的第二、第三人称,作"一定会""必须""应该""可以"解。
3.shall 在条约、规章、法令等文件中表示义务或规定,一般用于第三人称,作"应""必须"解。
4.shall 在疑问句中表示征求对方意见,主要用于第一、第三人称。
5.shall 用在表示希望、要求等的从句中与 should 作用相近,作"应该""要"解。

句型例句

I shall go to London next month. 下个月我将去伦敦。
We shall not know the results of the test until tomorrow. 我们明天才能知道考试结果。
Shall you be here tomorrow? 明天你会在这儿吗?
It shall be done as you wish. 那件事一定会按照你希望的去做。
He shall be punished. 他应受到惩罚。
You shall have my answer tomorrow. 你明天可以得到我的答复。
The vendor shall maintain the equipment in good repair. 卖方须保持设备维修良好。
It shall be unlawful to carry firearms. 携带武器属非法行为。
Shall we go to the theater this evening? 我们今晚去看戏好吗?
Let's look at that book again, shall we? 我们再看一看哪本书好吗?
What shall he do next? 他下一步干什么呢?
He desires that we shall go there with him tomorrow. 他希望明天我们和他一起到那儿去。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *sceal*(将要,应该)

shal·low

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈʃæləʊ] (shallower; shallowest)

双解释义

1.**浅的** not deep
2.**(贬)肤浅的** lacking deep or serious thinking; superficial

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ argument〔book, conversation〕浅薄的议论〔书,交谈〕
~ breathing 浅呼吸

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n.*
He got in at the shallow end of the swimming pool. 他在游泳池的浅水区下水。
He is a shallow thinker whose opinions aren't worth much. 他看问题很浅薄,因此他的意见没有多大价值。
用作表语
▲S+be+~
His arguments seemed shallow and tedious. 他的论点显得肤浅乏味,令人生厌。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

The dish is too shallow to serve soup in. 盘子太浅,盛不了汤。

I was too young and shallow to understand love. 那时我太年轻无知,不懂得什么是爱情。

学习参考

shallow 还可用作名词,只用作复数 shallows,作"浅滩,浅处"解。例如:

There are dangerous rocks and shallows near the island. 岛的附近有险礁和浅滩。

补充资料

〔同义词〕superficial

〔反义词〕deep, profound

〔词源〕<中古英语 *schalowe*(浅)

shame

☞ ***n.*** [ʃeɪm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**羞耻,羞愧,惭愧** the unhappy feeling that you have when you have done sth wrong or stupid

基本要点

1. shame 的基本意思是"羞愧,羞耻",多指由私通、私生、血统低下、与罪犯有牵连、犯罪等原因带来的耻辱或坏名声,是不可数名词。表示"可耻的人、事或物""遗憾的事,可惜"时,是单数名词,常跟不定冠词 a 连用。
2. shame 表示"羞愧感,羞耻之心"时,一般用于疑问句或否定句中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add another ～ to a ～耻上加耻
bear ～忍辱
bring ～带来耻辱
cause ～带来耻辱
cry ～ on 说…应自觉惭愧,责备,非难
feel ～感到羞耻
have no ～恬不知耻
show ～表现害羞
suffer the ～受辱
take ～ upon oneself 深感羞辱

形容词 + ～

burning ～奇耻大辱
crying ～奇耻大辱
dirty ～奇耻大辱
false ～假害羞
great ～大辱
terrible ～极大的耻辱

介词 + ～

for ～丢脸
cry for ～因羞辱而哭泣
hide face from ～羞得捂住脸
in ～羞得…
child of ～私生子
past ～恬不知耻,厚颜无耻
put sb to ～羞辱某人
to sb's ～很惭愧
with ～羞耻地

～ + 介词

～ at 因…而羞耻
～ on 丢脸
～ to one's family 家庭的败类
～ upon parents 使双亲蒙受羞辱

句型例句

To my shame, I never thanked him for his kindness. 我感到惭愧的是对他的好意我从未表示过感谢。

She blushed with shame. 她羞愧得脸红。

She hid her face in shame. 她羞愧地蒙住了脸。

He feels no shame for his action because what he did was right. 他对自己的所作所为并不觉得羞耻,因为他所做的都是正确的。

He was dead to all sense of shame. 他没有一点羞耻感。

He is void of shame. 他缺乏羞耻心。

What a bloody shame! 多大的耻辱啊!

How can we make people forget the family's shame? 我们怎么能忘记这一家庭耻辱呢?

It is a shame that he should attempt to injure the reputation of an honest man. 他试图伤害一个老实人的名誉,那是可耻的。

What a shame to cheat at an examination! 在考试中作弊真是可耻!

It's a shame to take money from those who can't afford it. 拿别人的钱使人家无法自立是可耻的。

It is a shame for a young man like you not to study hard. 像你这样的年轻人不用功学习是一件可耻的事。

It is a shame to be so wasteful. 这样浪费太可耻了。

Isn't it a shame that the rain spoiled our picnic? 这场雨把我们的野餐给破坏了,这不是太可惜了吗?

What a shame you didn't win. 你没赢,真遗憾。

It's a real shame that these poor kids have nowhere they can call home. 这些贫穷的孩子无家可归,真不幸。

He is a shame to us. 他是我们引以为耻的人。

He's a shame to his family. 他是他家的败类。

常用短语

♣ ***put to shame***

大大优越于某人〔某事物〕,使…相形见绌 be greatly superior to sb/sth

▲*put sb/sth to shame*

Your beautiful handwriting puts my untidy scrawl to shame. 你漂亮的书法把我潦草的字迹比得见不得人。

Your beautiful garden put my few little flowers to shame. 你那漂亮的花园使我那几朵小花相形见绌。

♣ ***shame on you***

应该感到羞耻 you should feel shame about what you have said or done

How could you treat her so badly? Shame on you! 你怎么能待她这么坏,真可耻!

☞ ***v.*** [ʃeɪm] (shames; shamed; shaming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使蒙羞,玷辱** bring dishonour to
2. *vt.* **使感到羞愧,使觉得丢脸** cause to feel shame
3. *vt.* **使相形见绌,使黯然失色** show to be lacking in quality, ability, etc., by comparison

基本要点

1. shame 的基本意思一是"使蒙受羞耻",二是"使感到羞愧",引申为"使相形见绌",是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. 当以动词不定式或 that 从句作主语时,shame 常用于 it 作形式主语的结构中。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's family 给自己家丢脸
～ other companies 使其他公司相形见绌
～ the whole regiment 使整个团都蒙受耻辱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

You've shamed your family. 你给你们家丢脸了。

Such an act of cowardice by an officer shames his whole regiment. 一个军官作出如此胆怯的行为使整个团都蒙受耻辱。

He wouldn't help us, so we shamed him by doing it without him. 他不肯帮助我们,所以我们没有他照样做了那事,从而使他感到羞愧。

They have a record of industrial peace which shames other companies. 他们有使其他公司相形见绌的劳资间和平相处的记录。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was shamed by how much more work the others had done. 别人做得多得多,他感到很难为情。

She was shamed and frightened. 她感到羞愧和恐惧。

▲It ～s *n./pron.* + to-*v*

It shames me to say it, but I told a lie. 说出来使我羞愧,但我确实撒谎了。

其他

It's quite shaming that our society cares so little for the poor. 我们这个社会对穷人毫不关心是很难堪的事。

常用短语

♣ ***shame into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使某人感到惭愧而做某事 cause sb to do sth by making him feel shame

▲*shame into sth/v-ing*

Maybe they will shame into going to the front. 他们也许会上前线的,不然的话他们会羞愧不已。

▲*shame sb into sth/v-ing*

I tried to shame her into voting in the election, but she has no sense of public duty. 我试图使她感到不好意思而去投票,但她根本没有公共义务的意识。

It did not take long to shame the boy into a change of behaviour. 没用多久就使那男孩因感到惭愧而改变了他的行为。

♣ ***shame out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

使某人感到惭愧而不做某事 cause sb not to do sth by making him feel shame

▲*shame sb out of sth/v-ing*

How can we shame the boy out of beating his little sister? 我们怎样才能使那男孩感到羞愧,不再打他的小妹妹?

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Don't think that he can be shamed out of stealing. 不要指望他会因为感到羞耻而放弃偷窃。

词语辨异

♣*shame, disgrace*
这两个词都含有"使羞耻、羞愧""使丢脸"的意思。其区别是：disgrace 强调的是失去他人的看重或受到冷遇即失宠；而 shame 强调罪恶带来的羞愧。shame 的语气较 disgrace 强烈。例如：
He disgraced himself last night by drinking too much. 他昨晚喝酒太多出了丑。
The president's former adviser is now in disgrace. 总统的前顾问现已失宠。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** contempt, discredit, disgrace, dishonour, reproach, scandal, stain ***v.*** abash, confound, debase, defile, degrade, discomfit, disconcert, discredit, dishonour, embarrass
［反义词］ ***n.*** distinction, honour, pride
［词源］<古英语 *scamu*

sham·poo

☞ ***n.*** [ʃæm'puː] (shampoos)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **洗发剂，洗发香波** a soapy or other substance for washing the hair
2. Ⓒ **洗头** an act of washing the hair with shampoo

句型例句

What shampoo do you prefer? 你喜欢哪种洗发香波？
I want to have a shampoo. 我想洗个头。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃæm'puː] (shampoos; shampooed; shampooing)

双解释义

vt. **用洗发剂洗头** wash the hair with shampoo

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
How often do you shampoo your hair? 你多久用洗发剂洗一次头？

shape

☞ ***n.*** [ʃeɪp] (shapes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **外形，形状，样子** outer form or appearance; outline of an area, a figure, etc.
2. Ⓤ **情况，状况，状态** condition; health; state; effectiveness

基本要点

1. shape 的基本意思是指物品的"外形，形状，样子"，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. shape 在口语中可表示"人或事物的情况，状况，状态"，用作不可数名词。
3. shape 有时还可表示"模制的水果冻"，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

assume ～成形
beat into ～敲打成形
change ～改变形状
gather ～成形
get one's idea into ～理清思路
give ～ to 使…具体化，使…成形
give ～ to a plan 使计划形成
give ～ to idea 有条理地表达出意思
have the ～ of 呈…的形状
hold ～保持体形
keep in ～保持体形
lose ～走样
see a ～看到一个人影
settle into ～有头绪
show a ～呈现出一种形状
take ～成形
take on the ～正在形成

形容词＋～

abnormal ～畸形
bad ～状况不佳
beautiful ～美丽的外形
definite ～一定的形状
different ～s 各种形式
fantastic ～es 种种奇怪的形状
good ～状况良好
great ～身段很好
huge ～巨大的影像
normal ～正常的形态
round ～圆形
vague ～模糊的形状
various ～s 各种形式

名词＋～

hat ～帽型
square ～正方形

介词＋～

in ～在外形上，处于…状况
in the ～ of an invitation to dinner 以请吃饭的方式
in all ～s and sizes 大大小小的形状
in any ～ or form 任何形式的
clouds of different ～各种形状的云彩
out of ～不成样子

～＋介词

～ of a cat 猫的形状
～ of a horseshoe 马蹄形
～ of a semicircle 半圆形
～ of the letter U U 字形
～ of things to come 未来的发展情况
the odd ～ of sb's nose 鼻子怪模样

句型例句

The picture is round in shape. 这幅画是圆形的。
That cloud has a strange shape. 那朵云的形状很怪。
Dough can be kneaded into any shape. 面团能揉成任何形状。
What shape is it? 那东西是什么形状？
It's the right size but the wrong shape. 这东西大小合适，但形状不对。
An elephant is different from a tiger in shape. 象的形状和老虎不同。
That woolen shirt has been washed twenty times and yet it still keeps its shape. 那件衬衫已洗了 20 次，仍然没变形。
The shape of this leaf is unusual. 这片叶子的形状罕见。
What's the shape of his nose? 他的鼻子是什么形状？
In the dim candle light I just caught sight of a vague shape at the door. 在暗淡的烛光下，我只瞧见门边有个模糊的人影。
We saw a shape through the mist but we couldn't see who it was. 我们在雾中看到一个模糊的人影，但看不清那是谁。
The shapes faded into the night. 模糊的人影消失在夜色中。
Your whole shape shows when you stand against the light. 你站在光前就显露出整个身影来。
A grim mysterious shape stalked towards me. 一个不祥的怪影悄悄地向我走来。
Strange shapes could be seen in the fog. 在雾中可以看到一些奇怪的影子。
He saw only the dark shapes of trees on the river bank. 他只看见河岸上黑糊糊的树影。
The poet's dreams find a shape in his poetry. 诗人的梦想体现在他的诗中。
My ideas have now assumed a definite shape. 我的想法现在已经具体了。
What sort of shape is he in after shape. 他的生意不佳。
What shapes is the team in after its defeat? 这个队失败后情况如何？
Have some more shape. 再吃点果冻吧。

常用短语

♣***get [knock, lick] sb/sth into shape***
为了健美的体形而进行锻炼等 take exercise, etc. in order to become fit
▲*get oneself into shape*
I've been jogging a lot to get myself into shape. 我长期慢跑锻炼身体。
2. 使某事物〔某人〕有条理，恰当地安排某事物〔某人〕 get sb/sth into an orderly state; arrange sth/sb properly
▲*get [knock, lick] sb/sth into shape*
We need a new manager to get the business into shape. 我们需要一个新经理来把业务安排妥当。
With a few days' more work I shall get it into shape. 再干几天我就会把这件事弄出眉目来。
A sergeant soon knocks new recruits into shape. 中士很快就把新兵训练得规规矩矩。

♣***give shape to***
清晰地表达 express sth clearly
I'm having trouble giving shape to my ideas in this essay. 我在这篇文章中表达不清自己的想法。

♣***in any shape or form***
任何形式 in whatever form sth appears or is presented
I don't drink alcohol in any shape or form. 我什么酒都不喝。

♣***in shape***
健康 fit
We take exercises to keep in good shape. 我们锻炼身体以保持健康。
A few months in the country will put him in good physical shape again. 在乡下住几个月就会使他的身体恢复健康。

♣***in the shape of***
以某人〔某事物〕的形式 appearing specifically as sb/sth
The cloud was in the shape of a cock. 那云成公鸡形状。
Help arrived in the shape of our next-door neighbours. 来帮助我们的是隔壁的邻居。
I received a nasty surprise in the shape of a letter from the taxman. 我收到税务局的来信，把我吓得六神无主了。
He has nothing in the shape of money. 他身无分文。
He expressed his gratitude to us in the shape of an invitation to dinner. 他请我们

吃饭,表示对我们的感谢。

♣ ***out of shape***

1.变形,走样 not having the usual shape

He keeps too many things in his pockets, so his suit looks badly out of shape. 他的衣袋里放的东西太多,把衣服弄得简直不成样子。

2.不健康 unfit

Take exercise if you're out of shape. 身体不好就要锻炼。

♣ ***take shape***

成形,变得有条理 take on a definite form; become more organized

Water takes the shape of its container. 水盛在什么容器里就是什么形状。

Her poetical works are beginning to take shape. 她的诗集开始有点眉目了。

After months of work, the new book is gradually taking shape. 经过几个月的努力,这本新书渐渐成型了。

In the country a fairly complete system of industry has taken shape. 这个国家形成了比较完整的工业体系。

Intention took shape in action. 意图逐渐在行动中体现出来。

The plan is beginning to take shape in my mind. 这个计划在我的脑子里终于有了眉目。

His plans are at last taking shape. 他的计划终于实现了。

A plan was beginning to take shape as they argued. 随着他们的争论,计划就逐渐成形。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃeɪp] (shapes; shaped; shaping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **制成某种形状** make in a particular form

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **影响(…的形态等),决定(…的进程等)** influence and fix the course or form of

基本要点

1. shape 用作动词的意思是"制成(某种)形状",用于具体物品时,常指将原料用刀具切削或加工制成有用的物品,其材料可以是金属,也可以是黏土、塑料等,强调制成某种特殊形状。引申可指"培养塑造(人的思想、性格)""影响…的发展""决定…的进展"等。

2. shape 还可表示"使(服装等)合身",一般用于被动结构。

3. shape 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 a dress to sb's figure 做得很合身的衣服

〜 one's course 确定方向,计划路线

〜 one's course to modernization 拟定现代化的方针

〜 one's plans 制订计划

〜+副词

〜 adroitly 熟练地制成(某种)形状

〜 affectionately 深情地制成(某种)形状

〜 conveniently 简单地制成(某种)形状

〜 conventionally 按常规制成(某种)形状

〜 deftly 巧妙地制成(某种)形状

〜 delicately 微妙地制成(某种)形状

〜 gracefully 优雅地制成(某种)形状

〜 gradually 渐渐地制成(某种)形状

〜 jubilantly 兴高采烈地制成(某种)形状

〜 manfully 果断地制成(某种)形状

〜 professionally 在行地制成(某种)形状

〜 quaintly 古雅地制成(某种)形状

〜 skillfully 技术高超地制成(某种)形状

〜 spectacularly 引人入胜地制成(某种)形状

〜 unconditionally 毫无条件地制成(某种)形状

〜+介词

〜 from 用…做成…

〜 into 使做成…的形状

〜 clay into a pot 将黏土做成罐子

〜 clay into balls 将泥土揉成圆球

〜 into different forms 加工成各种形状

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)

Clay shapes easily. 泥土容易做成各种形状。

The girl is shaping satisfactorily. 那女孩发育得很好。

The young soldiers who arrived last month are shaping nicely. 上个月来的年轻士兵进步很快。

His plan is shaping well. 他的计划有点样子了。

Our holiday plans are shaping well. 我们的假期计划进展顺利。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n.*/*pron.*

He was shaping an apple. 他在把一个苹果削成某种形状。

The carpenter is shaping a piece of wood. 木匠正在加工一块木料。

The blacksmith shaped a horseshoe on his anvil. 铁匠在他的铁砧上打出一个马蹄形。

The potter carefully shaped the vase. 那个陶工精心地制作了这个花瓶。

The bird shaped its nest from mud and sticks. 这鸟用泥和小枝条筑巢。

Can they shape public opinion? 他们能影响舆论吗?

He is a powerful person who can shape events. 他是个能够左右局势的强有力的人物。

A good teacher helps shape a child's character. 一个好的老师应帮助孩子形成自己的性格。

The time at school shapes one's future. 在校学习期间决定一个人的前途。

This event shaped his whole life. 这件事决定了他的一生。

◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构

It is shaped like bell. 其外形如铃铛。

That hat is shaped to fit her head. 那顶帽子做得适合她的头。

This dress is shaped at the waist and doesn't need a belt. 这件连衣裙腰部收窄因而不需要用腰带。

常用短语

♣ ***shape into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使成为;(把…)做成…形状 form into

▲*shape into sth*

He will shape into an excellent basketball player. 他会成长为一个优秀的篮球运动员。

▲*shape sth into sth*

The children enjoyed shaping the snow into figures of people and animals. 孩子们喜欢把雪堆成人和动物。

It's difficult to know how best to shape these ideas into an article. 要知道如何最恰当地把这些思想组织成一篇文章是很难的。

◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构

It is shaped into a basin-like form. 它被做成盆状。

♣ ***shape to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使合体;相适应 be fit for; be suitable to

▲*be shaped to sth*

Her dress is shaped to her figure. 她的衣服很合身。

The fashion at the time was for garments to be shaped to the upper part of the body. 那时候流行的服装式样是上身要贴身。

The educational system should be shaped to the needs of the children, not to politicians' ideas. 教育制度应该适应孩子们的需要,而不应该顺应政治家们的思想。

♣ ***shape up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

改进,顺利发展 begin to act or work right; get along satisfactorily

▲*shape up*

If the new boy doesn't begin to shape up soon, he'll have to leave school. 要是这新来的男孩不快点在功课方面有进展的话,他就得退学了。

You'd better shape up, young man, if you want to get anywhere in this job! 年轻人,如果你想在这一行中有所作为,最好还是表现得好些!

词语辨异

♣ ***shape, fashion, forge, mould***

这组词都可表示原料被加工制成有用的物品。其区别在于:

1.用于具体物品时,shape 常指用刀具切削;mould 指用模具铸造或冲压;forge 指加热后锤锻;fashion 指用手或简单工具把某种物品制成一新物品。

2.用于抽象事物时,shape 强调后果;mould 常指培养塑造人的思想、性格等;forge 指花费巨大劳动,克服困难后所达到的成就;fashion 也有培养塑造的意思,可与 mould, shape 互换。

3.forge 的材料一般是金属;shape, mould, fashion 的材料可以是金属,也可以是黏土、塑料等其他材料。

4.shape 强调制成某种特殊形状;forge, mould 和 fashion 强调制成某种新物品。

5.mould 和 forge 带有很强的技术色彩。例如:

The presses moulded the car bodies. 压床压制出汽车模型。

The figure of a man has been moulded. 人像已塑造成了。

The climate moulds his character. 这种气候养就了他的性格。

A bayonet blade is forged from the finest steel. 刺刀刃是用最优质的钢锻造的。

They forged pieces for a wrought-iron railing. 他们将生铁块锻造成熟铁棒。

The poem is forged in the brain. 诗歌是在头脑中酝酿而成的。

She fashioned a necklace from paper clips. 她用曲别针做成项链。

We can fashion the dress to your figure. 我

们能把这件衣服做得合你的身。
He fashioned a talented amateur into a brilliant actor. 他将一个有才华的业余艺术爱好者培养成了卓越的演员。
♣ ***shape, figure, form***
参见 form 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ shapeless *adj*. 无定形的；不成形的；样子不好看的；结构混乱的；条理不清的 ‖ shapely *adj*.（正，褒）（尤指女人的身材或腿）样子好的；匀称的
［同义词］ ***n***. appearance, aspect, build, condition, figure, form, frame, lines, model, pattern ***v***. accommodate, adapt, construct, create, define, develop, devise, fashion, form, produce
［词源］ <古英语 *scieppan*(使成形)

share

☞ ***n***. [ʃeə] (shares)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **一份** the part belonging to, owned to, or done by a particular person
2. Ⓒ **股,股份,股票** any of the equal parts into which the ownership or a company can be divided, which are offered for sale to the public

基本要点

1. share 用作名词时,可表示"分得或应承受的一份",其后常接 of 或 in。
2. share 在英式英语中还可指"股票",是可数名词,而在美式英语中"股票"一般说 stock。
3. share 有时可置于另一名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
buy ～s 购买股票
hold ～s 持有股票

～ + 名词
～ capital 股本
～ certificate 股票
～ dealing 股票交易
～ markets 股市
～ prices 股票价格

～ + 介词
one ～ of the bill 账单中份额
one ～ of the cake 一份蛋糕
a fair ～ of the food 应得的一份食物
the robber's ～ of the stolen money 劫匪的一份赃款

句型例句

I got the minor share. 我得到较小的一份。
He got a double share of food. 他得到了双份食物。
Everyone who helped gets a share in the profits. 凡是帮过忙的就可得到一份利润。
Your share of the cost is 10 pounds. 你这一份的费用是 10 英镑。
George's share of the inheritance was $400,000. 遗产中乔治的一份是 40 万美元。
I gave him a minor share of my wealth. 我把小部分财产给了他。
Everyone must have a fair share. 人人都应该获得公平的份额。
If you want a share in〔of〕 the pay, you'll have to do your fair share of the work. 要是你想得到一份报酬,你就必须做好你该分担的那份工作。
We still have the largest market share, but the competition is growing fast. 我们仍然占有最大一部分市场,但竞争正在变得很激烈。
I had no share in the decision. 我没有参与决定此事。
What share did he have in their success? 在他们的成绩中他有何贡献?
You're not taking much share in the conversation. 在交谈中你没怎么说话。
She must take her share of the blame. 她必须承担事故的部分责任。
The prime minister has come in for her share of criticism over the question of unemployment. 在失业的问题上首相受到了批评。
I've had more than my fair share of troubles in my time. 我在任期内遇到了不少的麻烦。
2 pound shares are now worth 2.75 pound. 2 英镑的股票现值 2.75 英镑。
He held 500 shares in a shipping company. 他在一家船运公司中持有 500 股股票。
These shares bring in a good return. 这些股票带来很好的收益。
He told his stockbroker to sell his shares in Allied Chemicals. 他告诉他的证券经纪人卖出他在联合化工企业的股票。
She's got all her money in stocks and shares. 她所有的钱都投入到股票中去了。
This year the company paid a dividend of 50 pence per share. 今年这家公司每股付 50 便士的股息。
Share prices rose in heavy trading. 股票价格由于交易活跃而上升。

常用短语

♣ ***get a/one's fair share of sth***
得到(超过)通常得到的或期望得到的数量 have, etc. more than a usual or an expected amount of sth
We got more than our fair share of rain on holiday. 我们这次假期里遇到的雨太多了。
♣ ***get〔want〕 a share of the cake***
得到应得的一份利益 get a share of the benefits or profits one is or feels entitled to, e.g. as an employee of a business or an industry or as a member of a profession
As workers in a profit-making industry, miners are wanting a larger share of the cake. 矿工身处赚钱的企业,要求多分一杯羹。
♣ ***go shares (with sb) (in sth)***
与他人分享利润或分摊费用 share profits, costs, etc. equally with others
Let me go shares with you in the taxi fare. 我和你分担出租车费吧。
Don't you pay for all this, let's go shares. 你不要付全部的费用,让我们来均摊吧。
♣ ***the lion's share***
最好或最大的一份 the largest or best part of sth when it is divided
As usual, the lion's share of the budget is for defence. 预算中最大的一项照例是国防费用。
He never offers to buy any wine, but he always takes the lion's share when a bottle is opened. 他从不主动买任何酒,但酒瓶打开后,他总是喝得最多。
When his money was divided, his wife got the lion's share. 他的钱被分时,他的妻子得到最大份额。

词语辨异

♣ ***take a share in, take shares in***
这两个短语的意思不同:前者表示"参加",后者表示"有份"。例如:
These young men have offered to take a share in the relief work.
这些年轻小伙儿要求参加救济工作。
These monopoly capitalists have taken shares in the buying and selling of human blood.
这些垄断资本家在血液的买卖方面有他们的份。

☞ ***v***. [ʃeə] (shares; shared; sharing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **分配** divide into parts, each taking a part
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **共有,共用** use together; enjoy together; have in common

基本要点

1. share 的基本意思是"分享",即指某物最初的所有人或持有人允许别人使用、分享或占有其中一部分,可指接受者部分的使用、分享或占有属于或来自他人的东西,也可指为一群人集体共用。
2. share 用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,与 in 连用,后可与抽象名词连用(如 the cost, the joys, the fun, troubles, the happiness 等)。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ food 分享食物
～ sb's opinion 和某人意见相同
～ £1000 均分一千英镑
～ the joys and sorrows 同甘共苦
～ the profits 分享利润
～ the room 共住一个房间
～ the same bed 同床共枕

～ + 副词
～ equitably 均分
～ faithfully 正确地分成
～ profitably 有利益地分享
～ vicariously 替人分担
～ out 分配,分发

～ + 介词
～ among 在…中分享
～ among five men 将…均分给五人
～ in 共同拥有〔使用〕…
～ in the profits 分享利润
～ in the work 分担工作
～ in troubles and joys 分享苦乐
～ in using the computer 共同使用计算机
～ with 同…分享
～ with cousin 和表弟一起分享

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
Children should learn to share. 小孩应该学会与人分享东西。
Let's share, you have half and I'll have half. 咱们分了吧,你一半,我一半。

We haven't enough books for everyone, some of you will have to share. 我们的书不够每人一本,你们中有些人就得合着一起看。
You must learn to share and not be so selfish. 你一定要学会与他人分享,不要那么自私。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Now let's share the sweets. 咱们把这些糖分了吧。
You can share 100 dollars among you five. 你们5个人分这100美元。
Children should be taught to share their toys. 应该教育孩子愿意把自己的玩具分给其他孩子玩。
The two friends share one job. 朋友俩分担一项工作。
Will you share my umbrella? 你愿意和我共用这把伞吗?
Britain and America share a common language. 英国和美国共用一种语言。
Martin was the only person who shared my opinion. 马丁是唯一同我的意见一致的人。
He shares my fears about a possible war. 他同我一样害怕有可能发生战争。
We both share the credit for this success. 做成这件事我们都有功劳。
She shares my troubles as well as my joys. 她与我同甘共苦。
I think we all share your concern about this matter. 我感到我们同你一样都为这件事担心。
It's always better to share your worries and problems. 把你的忧虑和难题说出来总比憋在心里要好。
We do not only meet to share each other's burdens, but also to partake in each other's joys. 我们相聚不仅分担彼此的负担,而且分享彼此的快乐。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
At his death his property was shared between his children. 他死的时候,财产由孩子们平分。

常用短语

♣ ***share and share alike***
事事均分 share things equally
Don't be so selfish—it's share and share alike in this house. 别那么自私——在这栋房子里要事事均分。
We divided the money between us, share and share alike. 我们平分了这些钱。

♣ ***share in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分享,分担 have a share or part in
▲*share in sth/v-ing*
He is willing to share in the work. 他愿意分担这工作。
I will share in the cost with you. 我愿意和你一起负担费用。
She shares in my troubles as well as in my joys. 她和我同甘共苦。
We all share in the responsibility for these terrible events. 对那些可怕的事件,我们都负有责任。
They shared in using the computer. 他们共用计算机。

♣ ***share out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 分配,分发 divide and assign in portions
▲*share sth ⇔ out*
The woman cut up the watermelon and shared it out among the four children. 那妇人把西瓜切开,分给四个小孩。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The money has been shared out. 钱已分掉了。
2. 得到股息,分红 earn or produce shares of profits
▲*share out*
It was all academic, because there were never any profits to share out. 这完全是学术性的,因为从来没有分过任何利润。

♣ ***share with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*share sth with sb*
1. 与…分享或合用 give a part of sth to sb else
I'll share my apple with you, if you'll give me half of your cake. 你若把你的蛋糕给我一半,我就与你分享我的苹果。
It was generous of the eldest son to share the property with his brothers. 那位长子真慷慨,他与弟弟们分享了那笔财产。
I was lucky not to have to share my office with another teacher. 我很幸运,不必与另一位老师合用办公室。
Will you share your pen with me? 我能跟你合用你的笔吗?
I will share the cost with you. 我愿与你分摊费用。
2. 把(自己的感受)告诉(某人) tell (sth such as one's feelings) to sb else
Have you any experiences that you would like to share with the group? 你有什么经验想告诉别人吗?
I want to share my news with you. 我想把我得到的消息告诉你。
She won't share her secret with us. 她不肯把秘密告诉我们。

词语辨异

♣ ***share, distribute, divide, part, separate***
参见 part 条。

♣ ***share, partake, participate***
这组词都有"与他人分享〔分担〕"的意思。它们的区别是:share 可指某物原来的所有人允许别人使用〔享用〕或占有其中一部分,也可指一群人共用;partake 则指取得或承担某事物的一部分,且用作不及物动词;participate 指参与某事。例如:
They all partook in the final decision. 他们都参与了最后的决定。
Every member can partake in the benefits of the association. 每个成员都能分享这个协会的利益。
The teacher participated in the students' games. 老师参加学生们的游戏。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** part, piece, portion, ration ***v.*** commune, join, partake, participate, appoint, distribute, divide
[词源] <古英语 *scearu*(切,分享)

shark

☞ ***n.*** [ʃɑːk] (sharks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **鲨鱼** type of large, fierce flesh-eating fish

句型例句

They were killed by a man-eating shark. 他们被一条吃人的鲨鱼所害。

sharp

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃɑːp] (sharper; sharpest)

双解释义

1. **锋利的,尖锐的** having a fine edge or point; capable of cutting or piecing; not blunt
2. **急转的,陡峭的;突然的,急剧的** changing direction suddenly; abruptly
3. **轮廓鲜明的,明显的,清晰的** well-defined; distinct; clear
4. **刺骨的,凛冽的;剧烈的** producing a physical sensation of cutting or piecing; keen
5. **灵敏的,机警的** quickly aware of things; acute; alert
6. **蓄意中伤的,尖刻的,严厉的** intended or intending to criticize, injure, etc. harsh; severe
7. **过分精明的,狡猾的,不择手段的** quick to take advantage of sb/sth; unscrupulous
8. **时髦的,漂亮的** smart or stylish
9. Ⓟ **偏高的,升半音的** above normal or correct pitch; raised half a tone in pitch

基本要点

1. sharp 的基本意思是"锋利的,尖锐的",也可作"急转的,陡峭的""突然的,急剧的""尖锐的,刺耳的""强烈的,辛辣的,刺鼻的""刺骨的,凛冽的,剧烈的""蓄意中伤的,尖刻的,严厉的"解;指人时,强调精明,不易受骗,指动作时强调机警、敏捷等,可作"灵敏的,机警的""迅速的,敏捷的,活跃的""过分精明的,狡猾的,不择手段的""时髦的,漂亮的"解。
2. sharp 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ agony 极大的痛苦
~ attention 密切注意
~ bend 急转弯
~ blade 锋利的刃
~ cry of distress 凄厉的尖叫声
~ dagger 锐利的匕首
~ ears 灵敏的听觉
~ engineer 精明的工程师
~ fellow 寡廉鲜耻的人
~ flash of light 强烈的闪光
~ flavour 辛辣味
~ grief 极度悲痛
~ insight 敏锐的洞察力
~ intelligence 聪明
~ lawyer 精明的律师
~ nose 尖鼻子
~ outline 鲜明的轮廓
~ peak 尖尖的山峰
~ pencil 削尖的铅笔
~ pin 尖利的大头针
~ razor 锋利的刮胡刀
~ retort 刻薄的反驳
~ scolding 严厉的责骂
~ sense of smell 灵敏的嗅觉
~ sight 敏锐的目光
~ smell 刺鼻的气味
~ soap 苛性皂
~ sword 利剑
~ temper 易怒的脾气
~ tongue 快嘴利舌
~ trader 精明的商人
~ weather 严寒的天气
~ whistle 刺耳的哨声

～＋介词

～ at 擅长…，善于…
～ at a bargain 精于讨价还价
～ at arithmetic 精于算术
～ at figures 算得快
～ with 对…严厉的
～ with the secretary 对秘书严厉

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He scraped at the wound with a sharp blade of stone. 他用一块锋利的石头刮伤口。
We'll need a sharp knife to cut the beefsteak. 我们需要一把快刀来切牛排。
The road is full of sharp turns. 那条路有许多急转弯。
The General Motors Corporation had reported a sharp drop in profits on Tuesday. 通用汽车公司曾在星期二报告说该公司的利润急剧下降。
There had been a sharp rise in the patient's temperature during the night. 夜间病人的体温曾急剧上升。
There were sharp differences of opinion between the two. 两人的意见存在着明显的分歧。
Black hair is a sharp contrast to fair skin. 黑色的头发与白皙的皮肤形成鲜明对比。
The branch broke with a sharp crack. 树枝折断时发出刺耳的噼啪声。
This salad dressing has a sharp taste. 这种生菜的调味品味道辛辣。
Sharp stomachs make short graces. 衣食足然后知礼仪。
The mountain climbers struggled against the sharp wind. 登山队员们冒着刺骨的寒风前进。
He felt a sudden sharp pain in his heart. 他突然感到心脏一阵剧痛。
She experienced a sharp pang of disappointment. 她经历了失望的巨大痛苦。
Birds have sharp eyes and dogs have sharp noses. 鸟有敏锐的视力，而狗有灵敏的嗅觉。
It takes sharp eyes to see the flaw. 要有好的眼力才能看见这条裂缝。
The company keeps a sharp watch on the market. 这家公司很注意市场的情况。
I have a very sharp recollection of my last talk with him two years ago. 两年前我和他最后一次谈话的情景仍历历在目。
She got a sharp reproach from her boss. 她受到了上司的严厉申斥。
In the face of sharp criticisms the young scientist still stuck to his colours. 面对着尖锐的批评这位青年科学家依然坚持自己的主张。
The boxer gave his opponent a sharp blow on the head. 那位拳击手给了对手头部迅速而有力的一击。
His sharp business dealings earned him a bad reputation. 他靠欺诈经商，名声很坏。
He's a very sharp man. 他是一个衣着非常时髦的人。
He was always the sharpest kid in the block when he was dressed up. 他打扮起来总是街区里最帅的小伙子。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This knife is very sharp. 这把小刀很锋利。
The point of a needle is sharp. 针尖是锐利的。
I can't cut with a knife that isn't sharp. 我不能用钝的刀子切削。
He is ninety years old, but his mind is sharp. 他虽然 90 岁了，但头脑还很灵活。
That photograph isn't very sharp. 那幅照片色彩不很鲜明。
We must be sharp if we are to catch the train. 如果我们要搭这班火车，必须赶快走。
It was late autumn and the night wind was sharp. 已经是深秋了，晚风刺骨。
Their hunger pangs were sharper than my pangs of conscience. 他们饥饿的剧痛比我内疚的痛苦更强烈。
Sometimes the customer may be sharper than the dealer. 有时候顾客可能比商人还要精明。
That note sounded sharp. 那个音调听起来偏高。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He was sharp about money. 他对钱是很精明的。
The girl is sharp at music. 这个女孩对音乐的感受力很灵敏。
She is too sharp for me. 她比我精明多了。
He is sharp upon his son. 他对待儿子很苛刻。
She was sharp with her son who was late for dinner. 她儿子没有及时回家吃饭，她就对他大发脾气。

常用短语

♣ ***as sharp as a needle***

非常聪敏的 very intelligent and quick-witted
Young though he was, the child was as sharp as a needle and sensed the disharmony between his parents. 虽然这孩子还小，但很聪明，他觉察到他父母之间不和谐。

♣ ***have a sharp tongue***

非常生气地说，讽刺，挖苦 talk angrily or sarcastically
I usually get on well with my uncle, although he can have a sharp tongue occasionally. 虽然有时叔叔待我态度很生硬，但我与他相处得还是很好的。
I dislike the man, he has such a sharp tongue. 我不喜欢这个人，他爱说刻薄挖苦的话。

♣ ***sharp practice***

欺诈手段 dishonesty
This sale sounds like sharp practice to me and I want nothing to do with it. 这笔买卖在我听来像是不实在，我不想沾边。
Just because we underbid our rivals and got a major order, they have accused us of sharp practices. 只是因为我们投标时出价低于对手得到了一个大数量的订货单，他们便指责我们有欺诈行为。

♣ ***sharp's the word***

赶快 be quick〔hurry〕
Sharp's the word! We've only got ten minutes to get to the station to catch the train. 快！我们必须在 10 分钟内到达车站赶上火车。

词语辨异

♣ ***sharp, acute, keen***

这组词都有"锋利的""敏锐的"意思。其区别在于：sharp 指人时，强调精明，不易受骗，指动作时强调机警、敏捷等；keen 指刀尖或刀刃等"锋利的""锐利的"，用于比喻，指风"刺骨的"，味道"刺鼻的"，批评等"尖刻的，尖锐的"；acute 指人的五官，感觉，智力等是尖锐的，也可指疾病是急性的。例如：
She has a sharp nose. 她嗅觉灵敏。
There was a keen wind blowing from the east. 有阵刺骨的寒风从东边刮来。
Dogs have an acute sense of smell. 狗有敏锐的嗅觉。
Pneumonia is an acute disease. 肺炎是一种急性疾病。

☞ ***adv.*** [ʃɑːp] (sharper; sharpest)

双解释义

1. **准时地** punctually
2. **突然地，急剧地** suddenly; abruptly
3. **偏高** above the correct pitch

基本要点

1. sharp 用作副词的意思是"准时地"，指时间的"正点"。
2. sharp 也可作"突然地，急剧地"解，指方向的急转。
3. sharp 还可作"偏高"解，指乐声偏高或升半音。

句型例句

用作状语

Please be on hand at 12 sharp. 请在 12 点整到这里来。
I went to bed at 11:30 sharp last night. 我昨晚 11 点半准时上床睡觉。
Tell him I'll be there at eleven sharp. 告诉他我十一点整在那儿。
Be at my home at six o'clock sharp, not a second before or after. 6 点钟准时到我家，不能早一秒，也不能迟一秒。
Turn sharp right at the next corner. 在下一个拐弯处向右急转。
The road turns sharp to the left. 公路向左急转弯。
The car stopped too sharp. 汽车突然停住。
Food prices rose the sharpest. 食品价格上涨得最厉害。
The violin sounds a little sharp—can you come down a little? 小提琴音听起来偏高了些，你调低一点好吗？
She ruined her performance by singing sharp. 她因唱得音调过高而破坏了她的演出。

常用短语

♣ ***look sharp***

赶快 be quick
Look sharp! Here comes the boss! 快点！老板来了！
Get those boxes moved, and look sharp about it! 把那些箱子搬走，快！
You'll have to look sharp if you want to be on time. 如果你想准时，你就得赶快。

词语辨异

♣ ***sharp, sharply***

这两个词用法有所不同：sharply 是普通常用副词；而 sharp 一般只用在 look sharp, turn sharp left〔right〕这几个习语中。例如：
You go over the bridge and the road turns sharp left. 你走过桥，路就突然地向左拐。

They had never heard their father speak sharply before. 他们以前从来没有听到过父亲厉声地说话。

补充资料

［派生词］ sharply *adv*. 突然地，急剧地
［同义词］ ***adj***. abrupt, fine, not blunt, rapid, sudden, clear, distinct, extreme; harsh, shrill, quick ***adv***. abruptly, exactly, promptly, suddenly, unexpectedly
［反义词］ ***adj***. blunt, dull, easy, gentle, moderate, slow
［词源］ <古语 *scearp*(尖锐的，锋利的)

shat·ter

☞ ***v***. [ˈʃætə] (shatters; shattered; shattering)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **(使)粉碎；(使)破碎** break suddenly into very small pieces
2. *vt*. **使受冲击，使震惊** shock; have a strong effect on the feelings of

基本要点

1. shatter 的基本意思是指使某物突然而剧烈地裂成许多小碎片，用于无形物时，指遭到毁灭性的破坏，引申指扰乱某人的心境，使某人震惊。本词不强调原因，不强调结果。
2. shatter 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，主动形式含有被动意味。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all previous ideas 摧毁以前的想法
～ all the windows 震碎所有的窗户
～ one's dreams 梦想破灭
～ sb's health 损害某人的健康

～＋副词

～ morally 道德败坏
～ physically 损害健康
～ ruinously 严重震坏
～ spiritually 精神损害
～ utterly 完全震碎

～＋介词

be ～ed by the news 被消息震动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I dropped the mirror on the floor and it shattered. 我把镜子掉到地上摔碎了。
I feel completely shattered after that running up the hill. 这次爬山以后，我完全精疲力竭了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

A stone shattered window. 一块石头击碎了窗玻璃。
The explosion shattered all the windows. 这次爆炸声把所有的窗户震碎了。
This event shattered all previous ideas. 这件事把我们以前的想法都摧毁了。
This is a long illness which shattered his health. 这是损害他健康的一场大病。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His health was shattered by experience. 他的健康受到了摧残已无法完全康复。
We were shattered to hear of her sudden death. 听到她突然死了，我们都感到震惊。
My dreams have been shattered. 我的梦想破灭了。
We were totally shattered after the long journey. 我们经过长途旅行已筋疲力尽。

其他

What an ear-shattering noise! 这声音能把耳朵震聋！

词语辨异

♣***shatter***, ***break***, ***crack***, ***wreck***
参见 break 条。

shave

☞ ***v***. [ʃeɪv] (shaves; shaved, shaved/shaven; shaving)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **剃胡须；刮脸** take hair from the face by using a razor
2. *vt*. **擦过；掠过** come very close to sb/sth without touching him or it

基本要点

1. shave 的意思是"(用剃刀)刮(胡须等)""刨"，引申可表示如刮脸般轻轻而贴近地"掠过""擦过"。还可指"减价"。本词可用于表示危险地抵近或侥幸逃过，但不含有擦伤的意思。
2. shave 既可用作不及物动词，又可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. shave 的过去式是 shaved，过去分词是 shaved 或 shaven。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's beard 剃胡须
～ a board 刨一块木板
～ the chocolate 把巧克力切成薄片
～ the corner 擦过拐角
～ one's face 刮脸

～＋副词

～ daily 天天刮(胡须)
～ cleanly 刮得很干净
～ closely 掠过
～ freshly 刚刚刮过
～ neatly 刮得很整洁
～ off 刮掉，剃掉
～ up 剃光

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I shave every day. 我每天刮胡子。
He only shaves once a week. 他每星期只刮一次脸。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Father shaved his beard. 父亲剃了胡须。
Do you shave your face every day? 你每天都刮脸吗？
The carpenter was shaving a board. 木匠在刨一块木板。
The bus just shaved me by an inch. 公共汽车从我身边一英寸左右掠过。
The car shaved the corner. 汽车擦过拐角。
She shaved the chocolate. 她把巧克力切成薄片。

常用短语

♣***shave off***[1] (*v*.＋*adv*.)
剃，刮，削平 cut off close to the skin; remove from any surface
▲*shave sth* ⇔ *off*
Some people entering religious groups have to shave their hair off as proof of their sincerity. 有些人加入宗教组织必须削发，以示心诚。
Please don't shave off your beard without warning me, I'm so used to your face with it. 别不跟我说一声就刮掉你的胡须，我已看惯了你那长胡子的脸。
I was just able to get the car into the garage, but I'm afraid I shaved off some of the paint from the door. 我勉强开进了车库，不过恐怕我还是把门上的漆蹭掉了一些。
The carpenter shaved off the rough corners of the plank. 木匠把木板的粗角刨平。

♣***shave off***[2] (*v*.＋*prep*.)
剃，刮，削平 cut off close to the skin; remove from any surface
▲*shave sth off sth*
She sometimes shaves the hair off her leg. 她有时剃腿上的汗毛。
He shaved a millimetre off the block. 他把木头削去一毫米。

词语辨异

♣***shave***, ***brush***, ***glance***, ***graze***, ***shim***
参见 brush 条。

学习参考

shave 还可用作名词，作"剃，刮"解，一般用于单数形式。例如：
A sharp razor gives a close shave. 剃刀锋利刮得就干净。

补充资料

［派生词］ shaver *n*. 剃刀，(尤指)电动剃须刀 ‖ shaving *n*. 刨片，削片
［词源］ <古英语 *sceafan*(刮)

shawl

☞ ***n***. [ʃɔːl] (shawls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**围巾，披肩** a piece of cloth used as a covering for the shoulders, etc.

句型例句

The lady likes to wear the silk shawl. 那女士喜欢用丝围巾。

she

☞ ***pron***. [ʃi]

双解释义

她，它 that female person or animal; that thing regarded as female

基本要点

1. she 是第三人称阴性单数的人称代词，意思是"她，它"，指上文已经提过的或身份已明的妇女、女子或雌性动物，在句中一般用作主语。
2. she 也可代替 it，指拟为女性的交通工具或国家，其目的在于表示对所述之物的喜爱或重视。

句型例句

She is my wife. 她是我妻子。
It's the farmer's best cow; she gives lots of milk. 那是这位农夫最好的母牛，因为它可以产很多奶。
What's wrong with the car? —She won't start. 这辆车出了什么毛病？——它发动不起来。
She's a fine ship. 这艘船很不错。
Our country needs strong leaders; may she always have them! 我国需要强有力的领导人物，但愿祖国永远有这样的人！

学习参考

she 有时也可用作名词，意思是"雌性动物"。例如：
The dog was a she. 这只狗是母的。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *sie*(她)

shear

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃɪə］ (shears; sheared, shorn/sheared; shearing)

双解释义

vt. **剪羊毛，剪** cut off wool from (a sheep); cut

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The farmer is shearing his sheep. 那农夫正在给他的羊剪毛。

词语辨异

♣***shear, crop, poll, prune, trim***
参见 crop 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［ʃɪə］ (shears)

双解释义

Ⓟ**大剪刀** large scissors

句型例句

I'll borrow the shears if you've finished with them. 如果你不再用大剪刀，我想借用一下。

shed

☞ ***n.*** ［ʃed］ (sheds)

双解释义

Ⓒ**棚，库** a small building for working in or for storage

句型例句

He built a bicycle shed. 他盖了一间自行车棚。

词语辨异

♣***shed, cot, cottage, lodge***
参见 cottage 条。

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃed］ (sheds; shedded; shedding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **流出，流下** cause to flow out; pour out
2. *vt.* **蜕皮，树叶脱落** cast off (clothing, skin, leaves, etc.)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He shed his blood for his country. 他为国家流血牺牲了。
Many trees shed their leaves in autumn. 许多树在秋天落叶。

sheep

☞ ***n.*** ［ʃiːp］ (sheep)

双解释义

Ⓒ **羊，绵羊** grass-eating animal with a thick fleecy coat, kept in flocks for its flesh as food and for its wool

基本要点

1. sheep 的意思是"羊，绵羊"，是可数名词，单复数同形。
2. sheep 用于比喻可表示人"胆小"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

breed ～繁殖羊
buy ～买羊
drive ～赶羊
follow like ～盲从
keep ～养羊
protect ～保护羊
raise ～ 养羊
sell ～卖羊
separate the ～ from the goats 区分善恶
slaughter ～宰羊

形容词＋～

black ～败家子，害群之马
female ～母羊
male ～公羊
young ～小羊，羊羔

句型例句

It is a stray sheep. 那是一只迷途的羔羊。
Look, there are three sheep eating grass under the tree. 看！树下有三只羊在吃草。
There wasn't a sheep in sight. 一只羊也看不见。
Its principal products are cattle, sheep, wheat, corn and fruits. 那里的主要产品是牛、羊、小麦、谷物和水果。
The sheep are safe in the sheepfold. 羊在羊栏里很安全。
The sheep have all been shorn. 这些羊都已经剪过毛了。
Hundreds of sheep perished that year because of drought. 那年由于干旱，几百只羊突然死去。
My favourite animals are horses and cats. Among others, I like dogs and goats more than sheep and cows. 我喜爱的动物是马与猫，在其他的动物中我还喜欢狗和山羊，不大喜欢绵羊和母牛。
The pasture that had been under sheep was so greatly superior. 牧过羊的那块草地远比别处草地长得好。
It is not too late to mend the fold even after some of the sheep have been lost. 亡羊补牢，犹未为晚。

常用短语

♣***a wolf in sheep's clothing***
披着羊皮的狼 sb who appears to be harmless but is in fact dangerous
He is a wolf in sheep's clothing, outwardly kind but inwardly vicious! 他是个披着羊皮的狼，外貌仁慈，内心狠毒！
Mrs. Martin trusted the lawyer until she realized that he was a wolf in sheep's clothing. 马丁夫人一直很信任这位律师，直到她意识到他原来是一只披着羊皮的狼，才改变看法。

♣***black sheep***
害群之马，败类，不肖之子 sb who does not conform to the family's wishes
He's always been regarded as the black sheep of the family. 他总是被看成是这个家庭的不肖之子。
She ran off with a married man, but then she has always been the black sheep of the family. 她同一个有妇之夫私奔了，但是从此她永远成为家庭中的败类。

♣***count sheep***
心里计数以求入睡 keep counting to oneself in an attempt to fall asleep
I spent the whole night counting sheep but I was still too worried to sleep. 我整夜都在数数，但仍然心烦得不能入睡。
I've tried a hot drink at bedtime and counting sheep, but I just can't seem to get to sleep these days. 我已试过在睡觉前喝些热饮料和心里计数的方法，但目前我似乎就是睡不着。

♣***separate the sheep from the goats***
区别好坏〔优劣〕 tell those who are good, able, etc. from those who are not
This test should separate the sheep from the goats. 这次考试应该在考生中分出优劣。
He is too young to separate the sheep from the goats. 他太年轻，好坏不分。

♣***sheep's eyes***
(非正)充满柔情蜜意的眼神，秋波，媚眼 a silly look suggesting that one is in love
She cast sheep's eyes down on him. 她脉脉含情地看着他。
Betty was making sheep's eyes at Eddy. 贝蒂正向埃迪暗送秋波。

正误解析

许多牛羊死于污染的水。
［误］ A lot of cows and sheeps died of polluted water.
［正］ A lot of cows and sheep died of polluted water.
田野里有一群羊。
［误］ There are a flock of sheeps in the field.
［正］ There are a flock of sheep in the field.
［析］ sheep 的单复数同形，构成复数时词尾不加 s。

补充资料

［派生词］ sheepishly *adv.* 羞怯地
［同义词］ lamb, ram, tup
［词源］ <中古英语 *schep* <古英语 *sceap*(羊，绵羊)

sheer

☞ ***adj.*** ［ʃɪə］ (sheerer; sheerest)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**完全的，十足的** complete; thorough
2. **陡峭的，垂直的** very steep; almost up and down
3. **极薄的，轻的，透明的** thin, light and almost transparent

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cliff〔rock〕陡峭的悬崖〔岩石〕
～ waste of time 纯粹浪费时间

S

～ chance 偶然
～ nonsense 一派胡言
～ nylon 薄而透明的尼龙

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He achieved his aim by sheer strength of will. 他纯粹靠意志力达到了目的。
It's a sheer cliff there. 那边有一座悬崖。
The waterfall makes a sheer drop of one thousand feet. 瀑布从 1000 英尺的高处直泻而下。
She wears a pair of sheer stockings. 她穿着一双透明的丝袜。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
The mountain was too sheer to climb. 这山太陡峭了，无法攀登。
That dress is too sheer to wear without a slip. 那条连衣裙太透明了，没有衬裙不能穿。

☞ *v.* [ʃɪə] (sheers; sheered; sheering)

双解释义

vi. **避开；突然转向** turn (as if) to avoid hitting sth; change direction quickly

基本要点

1. sheer 的意思是指船(只尤指遇到紧急情况时)驶离原航向，引申则指突然或明显离开所遵循的路线，可指改变话题。
2. sheer 是不及物动词，常跟副词 away，off 连用。

常用短语

♣ ***sheer away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
突然转向，急转 change direction suddenly
▲*sheer away*
The boat came close to the rocks and then sheered away. 船靠近岩石时突然掉转航向。
She tends to sheer away from any discussion of her divorce. 一谈到离婚，她就转变话题。

♣ ***sheer off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
躲开，避开 go away; leave in a different direction; take avoiding action
▲*sheer off*
The speed-boat seemed to be heading straight towards some swimmers but sheered off at the last moment. 那快艇眼看驶向一些游泳的人，但最后一刻它改变了航向。
The boat was able to sheer off in time to avoid an accident. 那船及时地躲开，避免了一场事故。
When he saw me coming he sheered off in the opposite direction. 他一看到我过来，掉头就走了。
I saw her in the High Street, but she sheered off so as not to meet me! 我在大街上看见了她，但她故意避开我。
Every time that delicate subject was mentioned, he would sheer off from it. 每当提到那个微妙的题目时，他都要避开。
▲*sheer sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
You should sheer off the urchin. 你应该躲避这顽童。

学习参考

sheer 也可用作副词，意思是"垂直地，陡峭地"。例如：
The mountain rises sheer from the plain. 这座山几乎是从草原上拔地而起。

补充资料

[派生词] sheerly *adv.* 垂直地，陡峭地 ‖ sheerness *n.* 垂直，陡峭
[同义词] ***adj.*** fine, perfect, pure, sharp, thin
[反义词] ***adj.*** coarse, incomplete, mixed, partial, thick
[词源] ＜中古英语 *schere*(全然的，陡峭的)

sheet

☞ ***n.*** [ʃiːt] (sheets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **被单，褥单，床单** large rectangular piece of cotton, linen, etc., usually used in pairs between which a person sleeps
2. Ⓒ **薄板，薄片** broad thin piece of any material
3. Ⓒ **纸** piece of paper for writing or printing on, usually in a standard size
4. Ⓒ **一团，一片，一层** a moving or powerful wide mass

基本要点

1. sheet 的基本意思是"被单，褥单，床单"，是可数名词。引申可指如床单一样薄的"薄板，薄片"、书写或打印用大小有一定规格的"纸"等，是可数名词，在句中多用作定语，常与介词 of 连用。
2. sheet 可用作单位词"张"，变为复数时，如所修饰的名词不可数，则只变 sheet 为 sheets，如所修饰的名词是可数名词，则 sheet 和该名词都要变成复数形式。
3. a sheet[sheets] of 作主语时，谓语动词的数须与 of 后的名词一致。
4. sheet 还可指移动的或巨大的"一团，一片，一层"，是可数名词，常用于复数形式，常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

air ～晾被单
change the ～换床单
fall in ～s 大雨滂沱
fold the ～折纸
put a ～ on the bed 在床上铺床单
take a ～ off a hedge 公然盗窃

形容词＋～

blank ～空白纸
clean ～干净的被单
double ～双人被单
flat ～颜色单调的被单
fresh ～干净被单
king-sized ～特大号床单
queen-sized ～大号床单
single ～单人床单
twin ～成对的床单

名词＋～

balance ～资产负债表
bed ～床单
charge ～(警察局)对被检控者的起诉书
cotton ～棉被单
flow ～生产流程图
fly ～传单
iron ～铁板
operation ～使用说明书
pay ～工资单
proof ～校样
work ～工作记录单

～＋介词

a ～ of flame 一片火海
a ～ of glass 一片玻璃
a ～ of iron 一块薄铁皮
a ～ of paper 一张纸

句型例句

He didn't like white. So he decided to color the sheet green. 他不喜欢白色，因此决定把被单染成绿色。
Fresh sheets were put on the beds. 有人在床上铺上新床单。
The sheets are made in several sizes to fit different sizes of bed. 这些床单有几种尺寸规格，以便与大小不同的床配套。
Don't sleep between damp sheets. 不要睡在潮湿的被褥中。
Each sheet was covered with small, neat handwriting. 每张纸上都写满了工整的小字。
He spread all the papers out on it and checked sheet after sheet. 他把所有文件都打开散放在上面，逐页检查了一遍。
A sheet of frost covered the windshield. 一层霜覆盖了挡风玻璃。
There is a sheet of stiff cardboard in the drawer. 在那个抽屉里有块硬纸板。
He saw a sheet of paper on the bed. 他在床头发现了一张纸条。
Write your letter on this sheet of paper. 把你的信写在这张纸上。
Flowering sheets of water lilies stretched across the lake. 大片大片盛开的睡莲遍布湖面。
He tacked the sheets of paper on as carefully as possible. 他尽量小心地把纸张钉上去。
This type of sheet steel could stand high pressure. 这种薄钢板能抗高压。

常用短语

♣ ***a clean sheet***
清白的历史；品德良好的人 no faults recorded against one
I have had a clean sheet ever since I have been with my present firm. 自从我受雇在这家公司工作以来，没有犯过一次错误。
Henry has apologized for his bad behaviour and should be allowed to rejoin the group with a clean sheet. 亨利对他过去的不端行为表示歉意，如果今后不再重犯错误，应该被允许重新加入这个小组。

♣ ***as white as a sheet***
面色苍白 pale with fear or illness
He went as white as a sheet. 他吓得脸色苍白。

♣ ***between the sheets***
睡觉 in bed
I am tired after all that walking and I can't wait to get between the sheets. 我走了那么远的路累了，我要马上睡觉。

♣ ***in sheets***
尚未装订的；大片大片地 unbinding; masses of
The book is in sheets. 这本书尚未装订。
The rain came down in sheets. 大雨滂沱。

♣ ***sheet anchor***
给予长期支持的人〔物〕 sb/sth that provides long-term support

S

Lady Dorothy's financial support and encouragement was the sheet anchor of the drama society in its early days before it became really established. 在戏剧社真正创立以前的日子里，多萝西夫人给了它以长期的经济资助和鼓励。

♣ ***three sheets to the wind***

大醉 drunk

Tom was three sheets to the wind and couldn't walk across the room without stumbling. 汤姆喝得酩酊大醉，在房间里一走动就跌跌撞撞。

学习参考

sheet 偶尔也可用作动词，意思是"给…铺上被单，大片地落下"。例如：

The rain sheeted down. 大雨倾盆而下。

补充资料

［同义词］ blanket, circular, coat, covering, layer, leaflet, piece, plate

［词源］ ＜中古英语 *schete* ＜古英语 *sceat*(一块布)

shelf

☞ *n.* ［ʃelf］ (shelves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **搁架，搁板** flat rectangular piece of wood, metal, glass or other material fastened horizontally to a wall or in a cupboard, bookcase, etc. for things to be placed on
2. Ⓒ **搁板状物，悬崖等上突出的岩石，大陆架** thing resembling a shelf, especially a piece of rock rejecting from a cliff, etc. or from the edge of a mass of land under the sea

基本要点

1. shelf 的基本意思表示柜橱、书架等的"搁架，搁板"。
2. shelf 的复数形式是 shelves。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

build a ～安装架子

put up a ～安装架子

形容词＋～

adjustable ～可调整的架子

continental ～大陆架

the top ～最高一格

名词＋～

book ～书架

store ～货架

介词＋～

off the ～现货供应

on the ～在搁板上，束之高阁

句型例句

The shelf groans with books. 书架被书压得咯吱作响。

The shelf is too weak to hold all those books. 这书架不结实，承受不了所有那些书。

He couldn't remember on which shelf he kept it. 他不记得他把它放在哪个架子上了。

He stood on tiptoe to reach the shelf. 他踮着脚去够架子上的东西。

The carpenter joined the shelf to the wall. 木匠把架子装在墙上。

I chose a few books from the shelf yesterday morning. 昨天早上我从书架上选了几本书。

Replace those books on the shelf. 把书架上的那些书换下来。

Put the books specifically on the shelf. 把书按类别放到书架上。

The dictionaries are on the shelf directly opposite. 词典都在正对着的书架上。

My shelves are full of books. 我的书架上摆满了书。

常用短语

♣ ***off the shelf***

现货供应 that can be bought at once, without being specially ordered

All of those parts can be purchased off the shelf. 所有这些零件都有现货供应。

You can buy a computer off the shelf. 你可以买走这台计算机。

♣ ***on the shelf***

束之高阁；嫁不出去 put aside as if no longer useful; regarded as being too old to be likely to be asked to marry sb

The report will be left on the shelf as so many reports have been left in the past. 这报告将要和过去的许多报告一样被束之高阁。

Let us put that argument on the shelf. 让我们把这争论先搁置下来。

They have put their holiday plans on the shelf because the baby is ill. 因为孩子生病，他们把度假计划推迟了。

When a girl grows up, she puts childish habits on the shelf. 一个女孩长大后，就丢掉了孩子习气。

A retired person should not be made to feel he's on the shelf. 不要使退休的人有被抛弃的感觉。

The querulous old man refused to be put on the shelf. 那个爱抱怨的老人不肯让人撇在一边。

She refused several offers of marriage and then, at the age of forty, found herself left on the shelf. 有几个人向她求婚，她都拒绝了，后来到了40岁，她发现自己已是嫁不出去了。

补充资料

［同义词］ bank, bar, bench, ledge, mantel, platform, step

［词源］＜古英语 *scylfe*(架)

shell

☞ *n.* ［ʃel］ (shells)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(贝、卵、坚果等的)壳** the hard outer covering of a shellfish, egg, nut, etc.
2. Ⓒ **外壳，框架** an outer covering or frame work
3. Ⓒ **炮弹** a metal case filled with explosives to be fired from a gun

句型例句

Some shell can be used to hold water 有的甲壳可以用来装水。

After the fire, all that was left was the burned-out shell of the building. 大火以后所剩下的就是被烧焦的建筑物的外壳了。

A shell exploded right beside his office. 一颗炮弹就在他的办公室旁边爆炸了。

shel·ter

☞ *n.* ［ˈʃeltə］ (shelters)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **遮蔽；保护** being safe from bad weather or danger
2. Ⓒ **避难所；庇护所** a place which is safe from bad weather or danger

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford［furnish, give, offer, provide］～给予庇护

find ～ in 在…里躲避

form a ～构成掩体［隐蔽物］

seek［take］～寻求［得到］庇护

形容词＋～

dangerous［good, perfect］～危险［良好，完美］的隐蔽处

safe ～安全的避难所

temporary ～暂时的庇护

名词＋～

bus ～公共汽车亭

tax ～减免所得税的合法手段

介词＋～

under the ～ of 在…的庇护下

～＋介词

a ～ from the sun 躲避阳光的地方

句型例句

We took shelter from the rain in a cave. 我们在一个山洞里避雨。

Trees are a shelter from the sun. 树木可以遮挡阳光。

词语辨异

♣ ***shelter, asylum***

参见 asylum 条。

♣ ***shelter, cover, protection, refuge***

参见 cover 条。

☞ *v.* ［ˈʃeltə］ (shelters; sheltered; sheltering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保护** give shelter to; protect
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **隐匿** take shelter

基本要点

1. shelter 用作名词的意思是"遮蔽物""庇护物"，用作动词指给某人［物］提供庇护处，尤指为被追踪者提供庇护的处所或逃跑的途径。
2. shelter 主要用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. shelter 偶尔也可用作不及物动词，意为"躲藏"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ eyes 遮护眼睛

～ the homeless 收容无家可归者

～ runaway slaves 保护逃跑的奴隶

～＋副词

～ faithfully 忠心保护

～ gratefully 感激地保护

～ paternally 慈爱地保护

～ off wind 挡风

～＋介词

～ against［from］掩护［保护，庇护…］使不受…

～ behind 躲在…后面
～ behind sb else 躲在别人背后
～ by hills 有山挡住
～ sb from blame 庇护某人不受责骂
～ the soldiers from gunfire 使士兵免受炮火的攻击
～ from the rain 避雨
～ from sunlight 避光
～ from trouble 避开麻烦
～ from the wind 避风
～ oneself in 躲在…里面
～ oneself in a deserted house 在无人居住的屋中躲避
～ oneself under 躲在…下面
～ oneself under the eaves 在屋檐下躲避

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
We sheltered under a tree until the shower passed. 我们在树底下躲雨，直到雨过天晴。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He sheltered himself behind a hedge. 他躲在树篱后面。
The government was sheltering the homeless. 政府正在收容无家可归者。
Many southerners sheltered runaway slaves during the Civil War. 南北战争之时，许多南方人保护过逃跑的奴隶。

常用短语

♣ ***shelter from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 躲避(坏天气) (cause to) be covered from (sth such as weather)
▲*shelter from sth*
They huddled in the shop doorway to shelter from the rain. 他们挤在商店门口躲雨。
The climbers had to shelter from the snowstorm in a mountain hut. 登山队员不得不在山中的一个小棚中躲避暴风雪。
2. 掩护，保护 protect sb from sth or doing sth harmful
▲*shelter sb/sth from sth/v-ing*
You can't shelter your brother from blame in the accident. 在这次事故中，你无法庇护你的弟弟免受责备。
He is trying to shelter his boss from criticism. 他极力为老板顶住外界的批评。
The wall sheltered the soldiers from gunfire. 这堵墙挡住了攻击士兵的炮火。
He tried to shelter his friend from knowing of his father's death, but he was too late. 他企图不让他的朋友知道他的父亲去世的消息，可为时已晚。
This woollen hat is to shelter your face from the bitter cold. 这顶羊毛帽可使你的脸不受冻。
The trees shelter the house from the wind. 树给房子挡风。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Is our country's industry sheltered from foreign competition? 我国的工业在与外国竞争时是否有足够的保障？
These plants must be sheltered from direct sunlight. 必须使这些植物不受阳光照射。

词语辨异

♣ ***shelter, board, harbour, house, lodge, room***
参见 room 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** cover, protection, refuge, safety, security
[反义词] ***n.*** exposure
[词源] ＜中古英语 *scheltron*(掩蔽处，保护)

shep·herd

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʃepəd] (shepherds)

双解释义

Ⓒ**牧羊人，羊倌** a person who looks after sheep

句型例句

The shepherd tended a flock. 这个牧羊人照管羊群。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈʃepəd] (shepherds; shepherded; shepherding)

双解释义

vt. **带领，引导** guide or lead carefully

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The teacher was shepherding the children into the bus. 老师正带领着孩子们上公共汽车。

补充资料

[派生词] shepherdess *n.* 牧羊女，村姑

shield

☞ ***n.*** [ʃiːld] (shields)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**盾，盾牌** a broad piece of metal, wood, or strong plastic that is carried as a protection against being hit
2. Ⓒ**护罩，防护物** a protective cover; thing that protects

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

the other side of the ～ 问题的另一方面

～ + 介词

～ against 抵抗…的保护物

句型例句

The sword glanced off the knight's shield. 剑掠过武士的盾。
Dark glasses are an effective shield against the glare. 墨镜能有效地遮挡强光。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃiːld] (shields; shielded; shielding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保护；防御** protect; keep safe; save sb from punishment or suffering
2. *vt.* **隐藏** shelter

基本要点

1. shield 用作名词的意思是"盾"，转化为动词则表示如盾牌般地保护或庇护某人〔物〕。
2. shield 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's eyes 保护眼睛

～ + 副词

～ carefully 全心保护
～ faithfully 忠心保护

～ + 介词

～ against〔from〕保护…免受…(侵犯)
～ sb from danger 保护某人免受危险
～ eyes from the sun 遮住眼睛以免受阳光的照射
～ one's eyes with one's hand 用手遮住眼睛

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He told a lie to shield his brother. 他撒谎以保护他的兄弟。
He lied to the police to shield his guilty friend. 他向警察撒谎以隐藏他有罪的朋友。
The police officer shielded the child with her body. 那警察用她的身体保护了小孩。
I tried to shield him against prying journalist. 我竭力为他挡驾，拦住那些锲而不舍的记者。
These trees will shield off arid winds and protect the fields. 这些树能挡住旱风，保护农田。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The motor is shielded in a shock-proof housing. 发动机是用防震壳保护的。

常用短语

♣ ***shield from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*shield sb/sth from sth*
1. 遮蔽，挡住使不受…的伤害 provide shelter for sb/sth from sth harmful
Shielding his eyes from the bright light, he looked far out to sea to watch for the ship's arrival. 他手遮住强光向大海眺望，观察那艘船的到来。
He threw himself across the room shielding the child's body from the bullets. 他冲过房间挡住那孩子的身体以防中弹。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was shielded by his mother from punishment. 他母亲保护他，使他免受惩罚。
2. 使免遭(不幸之事) save sb from the harmful effect of sth/doing sth
She intended to shield the child from this bad information. 她打算不让孩子知道这个坏消息。
He tried to shield his friend from discovery by the police. 他设法使他的朋友不被警察发现。
You can't shield this criminal from prosecution. 你不能包庇该罪犯而不起诉他。

词语辨异

♣ ***shield, defend, guard, protect, safeguard***
参见 defend 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** badge, button, guard, protection
[反义词] ***n.*** danger, risk

S

［词源］＜古英语 *scield*(盾,防护)

shift

☞ *v*. ［ʃift］(shifts; shifted; shifting)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **移动** change in position or direction; move from place to place
2. *vt*.& *vi*. **去掉** get rid of or remove
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **快速行进** move very fast

基本要点

1. shift 的基本意思是"搬动,移动"。指从一处转移或使转移至另一处,强调场所或方向的变化,含有不确定、不稳定的意味。有时可表示位置的一次性移动。引申可作"快速行进"或"去掉"解。
2. shift 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. shift for oneself 作"自谋生路"解; shift the blame on〔onto〕sb 的意思是"把罪责推到某人的身上"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a blame 诿过
～ a burden 卸负担
～ responsibility 推卸责任
～ scenery 换布景

～＋副词

～ impatiently 焦急地走来走去
～ momentarily 立刻转移
～ nervously 焦急地移动
～ restlessly 不停地移动
～ uneasily 不易移动
～ about〔round〕到处移动〔流动〕,移居各地
～ the bookshelf about 把书架掉个向
～ the furniture about 移动家具
～ away 移走
～ off 卸掉,回避,走开
～ off an argument 回避论点
～ off a responsibility 推卸责任
～ the piano up to room 把钢琴搬到房间里

～＋介词

～ for a living 设法谋生
～ for oneself 自力更生
～... from... to 把…从…移动〔搬到…〕
～ from the defensive to the offensive 由防御转入进攻
～ from the first gear to the second gear 从第一排档转到第二排档
～ from Vienna to Berlin 从维也纳转移到柏林
～ into 转移进…
～ into neutral 转为中立
～ dust off the street 把尘土从街上冲走
～ all the blame onto others 把一切责任推给别人
～ sth out of the way 把某物从路上清除掉
～ the rubbish out of the way 把垃圾从路上清除掉
～ to the north 转向北面
～ to a place(人)调到某地,(物)搬到某处

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

If the stain still doesn't shift, try this. 如果污渍还没有清除掉,试试这个吧。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Someone has shifted my bicycle and I can't find it. 有人挪动了我的自行车,我找不到了。

Lend me a hand to shift this box, will you? 来帮一下忙,把这箱子搬一搬,好吗?

A sunset like this shifted its tints every moment. 这样的斜阳余晖变化不定。

The thieves couldn't shift any of those stolen colour televisions. 这伙盗贼无法把任何一部偷来的彩色电视机脱手。

其他

These tree belts protected 500,000 acres of farmland against shifting sand. 这些防护林带保护了50万英亩农田不受流沙侵袭。

常用短语

♣ ***shift about*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

四处飘荡 move about

▲*shift about*

They shift about for several years. 他们在各处漂荡了好几年。

♣ ***shift away*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

搬走;吹散 move off; drive sth away

▲*shift away*

They have shifted away from this area. 他们已经从这里搬走了。

▲*shift sth* ⇔ *away*

The wind shifted and blew the mist away. 风向改了,吹散了雾。

♣ ***shift down*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

换慢挡 change lower gear

▲*shift down*

You have to shift down when you climb up steep hills. 开车爬陡峭的山坡时,你得换慢挡。

♣ ***shift for oneself*** (*v*.＋*prep*.＋*pron*.)

〈非正〉独立谋生 take he responsibility for one's own life

When their father died the children had to shift for themselves. 父亲死后孩子们得自谋生路了。

You'll have to shift for yourself without help from me if you're determined to take that job. 你决心接受那项工作,那就得在没有我帮助的情况下独立谋生。

♣ ***shift from*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

(将)从…去掉〔移开〕(cause to) move from (somewhere)

▲*shift sth from sth*

He shifted the case from one hand to the other. 他把手提箱从一只手移到另一只手。

The centre of the U.S. economy shifted from the agrarian areas to the industrial centres in the north. 美国的经济重心由农村转到北方的工业中心。

The recent hijacking has shifted attention from internal problems. 最近发生的劫机事件转移了人们对国内问题的注意力。

♣ ***shift off***[1] (*v*.＋*adv*.)

推卸;逃避 shirk (responsibility)

▲*shift sth* ⇔ *off*

They deliberately shifted off the argument. 他们故意回避这个论点。

♣ ***shift off***[2] (*v*.＋*prep*.)

(将…)从…移走 cause to move away

▲*shift sth off sth*

The rain shifted dust off the street. 雨把街上的尘土冲走了。

♣ ***shift onto*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

(将…)移到… move sth to be carried by sth

▲*shift sth onto sb*/*sth*

They tried to shift the burden of the crisis onto the working people. 他们想法把危机造成的负担转嫁到劳动人民身上去。

Shifting the load onto my other arm from time to time helped me to carry it. 我不时用双手交替着提那重物,这样省些劲。

♣ ***shift the blame*** 〔***responsibility***〕 ***on*** 〔***onto***〕 (*v*.＋*n*.＋*prep*.)

(非正)把责任推卸给或转嫁给(某人) make sb take the responsibility for sth

▲ *shift the blame*〔*responsibility*〕*on*〔*onto*〕*sb*

Don't try to shift the blame onto somebody else. 不要把罪责都推到别人身上。

What really sticks in my craw is that he should try to shift the blame onto others. 实在令人气愤的是,他竟然把责任往别人身上推。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Much of the responsibility for the disaster was shifted onto John, and this was quite undeserved. 把这场灾难的大部分责任推到约翰身上,这太不公平了。

♣ ***shift to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

(使)移向;(使)转向… (cause to) move or change direction to sth

▲*shift sth to sth*

He shifted his luggage up to his flat. 他把行李搬到楼上住所里去。

When the wind shifted from south to north it began to get cold. 当风向由南转北时,天变冷了。

词语辨异

♣ ***shift***, ***move***, ***remove***, ***transfer***

参见 move 条。

☞ *n*. ［ʃift］(shifts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **转换,转变** change of place, nature, form, etc.
2. Ⓒ **轮〔换〕班** period of time worked by a group of workers which starts as another group finished
3. Ⓢ **轮班工人** a group of workers which takes turns with one or more other groups
4. Ⓒ **计谋,手段** trick or scheme for achieving sth or avoiding sth
5. Ⓒ **切换键** mechanism on a type, etc. that allows capitals to be typed

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring about〔produce〕a ～产生变化
change ～s for duty 换班
go off〔on〕～下〔上〕班
make a ～ with 设法做
resort to a ～采取手段
try every ～尽一切办法

形容词＋～

double ～两班工作
functional ～功能转换
alternating ～轮班

eight-hour ～八小时一班工作制
every ～一切办法

名词＋～

day〔night〕～白〔夜〕班
split ～间隔班
vowel ～元音的音变
three ～s 三班工作

介词＋～

by ～s 轮班
in alternating ～轮班地，交换地
on the ～上班

～＋介词

a ～ in emphasis 重点的转移
a ～ in〔of〕 wind 风向的转变
a ～ of clothes 换衣服
a ～ of crops 庄稼的轮作

句型例句

A sudden shift in the wind warned of the coming storm. 风向的突然改变预示暴风雨来临。
He works the night shift today. 他今天上夜班。
The day shift arrives〔arrive〕 at eight o'clock. 白班工人八点钟来换班。
He uses some dubious shifts to get money. 他用一些可疑的手段去赚钱。
Press "Shift" and type "C". 按切换键然后打大写字母 C。

常用短语

♣ ***make shift***
勉强使用，将就 use what can be found because one lack anything better
We had no chairs so we had to make shift with old boxes. 我们没有椅子，所以将就使用旧箱子当椅子。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思相同：
She works the day shift.
She works on the day shift.
她上白天班。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** change, move, transfer, switch ***n.*** alternation, change, tour of duty
［词源］ <古英语 *sciftan*（转移，换班）

shine

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃaɪn］ （shines; shined/shone; shining）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **发光；反射光；照耀** give out or reflect light; be bright
2. *vt.* **照射** aim the light in a specified direction
3. *vt.* **擦亮** polish sth and make it bright
4. *vi.* **表现突出，出众** excel in some way

基本要点

1. shine 的基本意思是"照耀""发光"，指太阳、灯等发光体发出光亮，也可指物体反射出光亮，还可指用手电筒等的光向某方向照射。引申可作"表现突出，出众"解。其过去式和过去分词都是 shone。
2. 在美式英语中 shine 还可作"擦"解，表示把某物擦亮、磨光或使之发亮，其过去式和过去分词都是 shined，不是 shone。
3. shine 作"发光"解时是不及物动词，作"擦亮"解时是及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
4. shine 可以用作系动词，后接形容词作表语。
5. shine 后接介词 at 表示"擅长"；后接介词 in 表示"把(光)射进…"或"卓越，出类拔萃"；后接副词 in 表示"照进"；后接副词 up 表示"使向上照；把…擦亮"；shine up to 表示"竭力讨好以博取…的友谊"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a flashlight 以手电照亮
～ a light 以灯照亮
～ a shoe 擦只鞋
～ a torch 以火把照亮

～＋副词

～ auspiciously 发出吉祥的亮光
～ beautifully 光线很美
～ brightly 灿烂地照耀
～ brilliantly 灿烂地照耀
～ capriciously 发出变幻莫测的光
～ dazzlingly 亮得耀眼
～ directly 直射
～ feverishly 发出炽烈的光
～ fiercely 发出强烈的光
～ fitfully 一阵一阵地发出亮光
～ glaringly 亮得刺眼
～ gloriously 灿烂地照射
～ goldenly 发出金色的光
～ hazily 发出朦胧的光
～ keenly 熠熠生辉
～ lucidly 发出清澈的光
～ luminously 发出明亮的光
～ majestically 发出庄严的光亮
～ perpendicularly 发出垂直的亮光
～ politically 在政治上崭露头角
～ radiantly 发出绚丽的亮光
～ tremulously 发出摇摆不定的光
～ in through the window 照进窗内
～ up 使向上照，把…擦亮
～ the shoes up 把鞋子擦得发亮
～ the torch up 把手电筒往上照

～＋介词

～ as a teacher 当教师很出色
～ at tennis 擅长网球
～ in〔into〕把(光)射进…
～ in sb's eyes 把(光)照向…的眼睛
～ into the cave 把(光)照进洞内
～ on 照在…上
～ on the heads 照到头上
～ on the water 照在水面上
～ over the earth 普照大地
～ through the trees 透过树木照下来
～ with excitement 闪烁着兴奋的光芒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The rain has stopped and the sun is shining. 雨停了，太阳照耀着。
There is something that shines, perhaps bayonets. 有闪闪发亮的东西，可能是刺刀。
She brushed her hair till it shone. 她把头发梳得直发亮。
A light shone in his room. He was still working. 他屋里的灯还亮着，他还在工作。
Her jewels shone in the lamplight. 她戴的珠宝在灯光下闪闪发光。
He's a pretty good student, but sports are where he really shines. 他是个很好的学生，可体育运动才是他真正出色之处。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*
The sun shone bright and warm. 阳光灿烂而和煦。
The star shone red on his cap. 他军帽上的红星闪闪发光。
His face shines excited. 他脸上露出兴奋的神色。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He shined his shoes carefully before he went out. 他出门之前，把皮鞋擦得锃亮。
Mother shined all the knives and forks. 妈妈擦亮了所有的刀叉。
Shine the silver before the guests arrive. 在客人到来之前把银具擦亮。
Have you shined the brass? 你把铜器擦亮了吗?
He shined his glasses, then put them on his nose. 他擦亮了眼镜，然后戴上。

常用短语

♣ ***shine at*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
〈非正〉擅长 be good at
▲*shine at sth*
I have never shone at tennis. 我网球从未打好过。
He shines at maths. 他擅长数学。
He didn't shine at languages, but he was a wonderful card-player. 他在语言方面并不出色，可他是个极好的牌手。

♣ ***shine away*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
1. 连续照耀 shine continuously
▲*shine away*
The lamp in the window shone away for hours. 窗子里的灯光亮了几个小时。
2. 向一边照 shine to one side
▲*shine sth ⇔ away*
Please shine that light away from my eyes. 请把那盏灯往一边照，请别让灯晃我的眼睛。

♣ ***shine down*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
（使）向下照耀（cause to） shine from above
▲*shine down*
The sun shone down. 阳光照耀。
I remember it was on a fine morning with the sun shining down. 我记得那是在一阳光普照的早晨。
▲*shine sth ⇔ down*
Shine the torch down here, please. 请把手电从这儿往下照。

♣ ***shine in***[1] （*v.*＋*adv.*）
（使）从外边照进来（cause to） shine from outside
▲*shine in*
The light shone in. 灯光照进来了。
We stopped the work when the setting sun shone in. 当落日照入时，我们停止了工作。
▲*shine sth ⇔ in*
Shine the torch in, please. 请把手电往里照。
Shine the candle in, please. 请把蜡烛往里照。

♣ ***shine in***[2] （*v.*＋*prep.*）
1. 把(光)射进… give light in sth
▲*shine in sth*
The light was shining in his eyes and he

S

could not see. 灯光正照着他的眼睛，他什么也看不清。
Wear dark glasses so the sun won't shine in your eyes. 戴上墨镜，这样阳光不会刺眼。
▲*shine sth in sth*
He shone a light in my eyes. 他用灯光照我的眼睛。
2. 出色，出众 be good at sth
▲*shine in sth*
He shone in an examination. 他考试成绩突出。
He doesn't shine in the conversation. 他不善于谈吐。
He shines in the literary world. 他在文学界很有声望。
Betty shines in spelling. 贝蒂的拼写很出色。
♣ **shine on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)照耀；(使)照射 (cause to) shine
▲*shine on*
The sun shone on for hours in a cloudless sky. 天放晴了几个小时。
The stars shone on into a pale morning. 星星一直闪亮到晨光微明。
▲*shine sth ⇔ on*
Shine the torch on so that we can read the labels. 用手电筒照这个标签，我们好看得见。
♣ **shine on**[2]〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)照射在…上 (cause to) give light on (sth/sb)
▲*shine on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
The red sun, rising in the east, shone on the happy village. 一轮红日从东方升起，照耀着这个快乐的村庄。
▲*shine sth on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
When I shone my flashlight on their nest, they were still working silently. 当我用手电照着它们的窝时，它们还在不声不响地干活。
He raised the lamp and shone it on the grandmother's face. She was still. 他举起灯，朝老奶奶照一照，老奶奶已经一动不动，没有气息了。
♣ **shine out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
从里边照出 (cause to) shine from inside
▲*shine out*
The rays of lamp shone out through the window. 灯光从窗户射出来。
▲*shine sth ⇔ out*
Shine the torch out, please. 请把手电筒向外照。
▲*shine out of sth*
The rays of lamp shone out of the window. 灯光从窗户射出来。
♣ **shine through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)透过(某物) (cause to) be able to be seen through (sth in the way)
▲*shine through sth*
There the lights were shining through the windows. 那里窗口还亮着灯光。
Two steady rays of lucidity shone through the confusion. 在混乱中透出两束清澈的光。
Her continuing courage shines through all her actions. 她的行动里显示出了她不衰的勇气。
▲*shine sth through sth*
It is difficult to shine a light through this thick mist. 光线很难穿透这么浓的大雾。
♣ **shine up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. (使)向上照 (cause to) shine from below
▲*shine up*
The light shone up. 灯光从下边照上来。
▲*shine sth ⇔ up*
Shine the torch up into the rafters, please. 请用手电筒照一照房椽。
2. 尽可能地使发亮 shine or polish as much as possible
▲*shine sth ⇔ up*
He shined his shoes up till they gleamed. 他把皮鞋擦得锃亮。
♣ **shine up to** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
竭力讨好以博取…的友谊 try to please and get the friendship of
▲*shine up to sb*
The young man shone up to Ally. 那个年轻人向阿莉大献殷勤。
Smedley shines up to all the pretty girls. 斯米德莱企图讨好所有漂亮的姑娘。
♣ **shine with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
由于…而发亮，放光 appear bright because of sth
▲*shine with sth*
Her eyes shone with tears. 她的眼睛里闪动着泪花。
His face shines with happiness. 他的脸上喜气洋洋。

词语辨异

♣ **shine, light up**
两者都有"发光""照亮"的意思。其区别在于：
1. shine 是不及物动词，指太阳等能发亮的主体自身发光；而 light up 则是及物动词，意思是"照亮…"。例如：
The sun shines bright in my old Kentucky home.
明媚的阳光照耀着我古老的肯塔基故乡。
All the streets were lit up with electricity.
所有街道上灯火通明。
2. shine 和 light up 均可用于比喻，指"眼睛亮"，但前者强调状态，后者强调由不亮到亮的变化。例如：
Her eyes shone with pleasure.
她的眼睛里闪烁着愉快的光芒。
Her eyes lit up when I mentioned a holiday.
当我提到去度假时，她的双眼顿时亮了起来。
♣ **shine, flare, glare, glow, light**
这组词的共同意思是"发光"，均可用作名词或动词。其区别是：
1. 指由日月星辰等天体或灯光、火光发出或照射的光用 shine；指太阳、灯等发出的非常强烈、耀眼的光用 glare；指由铁等发出炽热的热光或无焰的燃烧用 glow；指由手电筒、火炬等发出的摇曳的闪光或火焰用 flare；而 light 可用于任何物体发出的光。例如：
The sky was indigo blue, and a great many stars were shining. 天空一片深蓝，闪烁着点点繁星。
The bright lights arrested the boy's attention. 灿烂的灯光吸引了这个男孩的注意。
I saw the sudden flare of a flashlight in the darkness. 我看到手电筒在黑暗中突然闪出的亮光。
The glare of the head-lights almost blinded her. 前车灯几乎把她的眼都照得睁不开了。
The glow from the embers warmed us. 余烬的灼热使我们暖和。
2. glow 还可指因运动或激动而发热、发红或容光焕发；shine 还可引申指眼神、情感等显露。例如：
His face has a shine with perspiration.
他的脸因出汗而显得亮晶晶。
The baby was all in a glow after a hot bath.
婴儿在洗完热水澡后浑身通红。

☞ *n.* [ʃaɪn]

双解释义

1. [U] **光亮，光泽** brightness; polished appearance
2. [S] **磨，擦** an act of polishing

基本要点

1. shine 用作名词的意思是"光亮，光泽"，是不可数名词。
2. shine 也可作"磨，擦"解，指抽象的动作，通常用作单数形式，常和不定冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
give a ～擦亮
have a ～有光泽
keep up a ～引起风潮，引起大骚动
lose its ～失去光泽
need a ～需要擦亮
put a good ～擦亮
take a ～ to sb 爱上某人，对…一见钟情
take the ～ off 除去光泽

形容词 + ～
beautiful ～好的亮光
good ～美丽的亮光
warm ～温暖的光

介词 + ～
make no end of a ～大闹

～ + 介词
～ in society 在社交场合出风头
～ of sun 阳光

句型例句

The windows gleamed gold in the shine of the setting sun. 窗子在落日的余晖中金光闪闪。
There's too much shine on the seat of these old trousers. 这条裤子臀部磨得太亮了。
The wooden surface had a beautiful shine. 那木质的表面有美丽的光泽。
His top-hat had lost its shine. 他的大礼帽已失去了光泽。
We saw the shine of the night watchman's flashlight. 我们看见守夜人的手电筒发出的光。
Your floor had such a fantastic shine. 你们的地板真亮。
How does she get such a good shine on her silverware? 她是怎样把她的银器擦得这么亮的？
Give the silver a good shine. 把银具好好擦一擦。
She is going to give his shoes a shine. 她准备擦擦他的皮鞋。
He likes a good shine on his shoes. 他喜欢把自己的皮鞋擦得亮亮的。
Would you put a good shine on these boots? 请把这些靴子好好擦一擦好吗？

常用短语

♣ ***rain or shine***
风雨无阻 no matter what's the weather

like
He goes to school rain or shine. 他不管天晴下雨都上学。

♣ ***take a shine to***
对…有好感 form a liking for sb
She seems to have taken a shine to the boy who has come to live next door. 她似乎很喜欢住在她隔壁的那个男孩。
I think that dog has taken a shine to me; it follows me everywhere. 我想那条狗喜欢我;它到处跟着我。

♣ ***take the shine off〔out〕 of***
1. 使失去光泽 cause sth to lose the shine
The rain will take the shine off my boots. 这场雨会使我的靴子失去光泽。
2. 使…相形见绌 cause to appear less important
Any one of our workmen could take the shine off the new foreman. 我们工人中的任何人都能超过那个新来的领班。
Cinderella's dress took the shine out of her sisters'. 灰姑娘的连衣裙使她姐姐们的服装黯然失色。

♣ ***to a shine***
达到…的亮度 at the degree of brightness
The floor was swept to a smooth shine for dancing. 地板扫得又光滑又明亮准备跳舞。
He polished his shoes to a see-your-face shine. 他把皮鞋擦得雪亮,能够照见人了。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* beam, brush, flash, glare, gleam, twinkle *n.* brightness, gleam, light, sparkle
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *schinen* ＜古英语 *scinan*(使发光,照耀)

ship

☞ *n.* [ʃɪp] (ships)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **船,舰** large vessel carrying people or goods by sea
2. Ⓒ〈口〉**宇宙飞船,太空船** spacecraft
3. Ⓒ **飞行器** aircraft

基本要点

1. ship 的基本意思是"船,舰",可指大大小小的船,多指较大的、机动的、航海的船,在正式文章或书籍中船的名字常用大写或斜体字排印。the ship 还可以指"全船的人"。
2. 在口语中, ship 还可作"宇宙飞船,太空船"解,在美式英语里也可作"飞行器"解。
3. ship 通常被当作阴性名词,用 she 或 her 指代,但如果用关系代词指代,则用 which 而不用 who。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

anchor a ～停泊船只
board a ～登船,上船
break up a ～把船拆开
build a ～建造一条船
catch up with a ～赶上乘坐的船
clear a ～ at the custom-house 在海关办好船只出港手续
contact a ～同船只进行联系
desert a ～抛弃船只
dress a ～给船悬挂旗帜
equip a ～装备船只
get on a ～上船
handle a ～驾驶船只
hire a ～租船
jump ～(船员)开小差,弃职离船
leave a ～下船,离开船
load a ～装船
name a ～给船命名
sail a ～开船
search the ～搜查船只
shake down a ～船舶试航
sink a ～使船沉没
steer a ～驾驶轮船
survey a ～检查船只
take ～乘船
unload a ～卸船
wind a ～掉转船头
wreck a ～使船只失事

形容词＋～

capital ～主力舰
free ～中立国船只
ocean-going ～远洋轮船
out-going ～开出的船,出港的船
sinking ～正在沉没的船
sunken ～沉没的船只

名词＋～

battle ～战舰
deep sea ～远洋船
flag ～旗舰
hospital ～(尤指战时担当救死扶伤任务或运送伤员的)医院船
merchant ～商船
passenger ～客轮
rescue ～救助船
sister ～姐妹船
steam ～汽船,轮船
supply ～补给船
surveying ～测量船
war ～军舰
weather ～气象观测船

介词＋～

aboard a ～在船上
by ～乘船,用船
bow of the ～船头
sails of the ～船帆

～＋介词

～ at sea 海上船只
～ in distress 遇险的船只

句型例句

A lot of ships were just outside of the harbour when the hurricane hit. 飓风袭来时,不少船还正在港外。
The ship is off course. 轮船偏离了航道。
The enemy ship was sunk by a shell. 敌舰被炮弹击沉。
When will the ship pass the channel? 那轮船什么时候通过这海峡?
The ship has a cargo of about 200 tons. 这艘船大约有200吨的货物。
The ship sailed across the channel. 那艘船驶过海峡。
It is a ship of 3000 tons burden. 这是一条载重3000吨的船。
The *Titanic* is a ship of vast proportion. 泰坦尼克号是一艘巨轮。
The whole ship was given liberty. 全船的人都被准了假。
I know the whole ship is against me, but I can handle that. 我知道全体船员都反对我,但我能处理的。
The ship is now on her maiden voyage. 这只船现在是首航。

常用短语

♣ ***by ship***
乘船 taking a boat
Are you going out by plane or by ship? 你是乘飞机还是乘船外出?

♣ ***run a tight ship***
严格控制 maintain strict control
Mr. Lyons was considered to run a tight ship in his Borough President's office. 人们认为莱昂斯先生对伯鲁行政区长官办公室的管理很严格。

♣ ***ships that pass in the night***
偶尔见过一面的人们 people who have only one meeting
I knew her slightly, but never got to know her well—we were just ships that pass in the night. 我对她略知一二,但一直了解不深——我们不过是萍水之交。

♣ ***spoil the ship for ah'porth of tar***
因小失大 fail to complete sth valuable by omitting an inexpensive detail touch
It would only have needed a kilo or two of weedkiller every spring to keep the garden right. Spoiling the ship for ah'porth of tar I call it. 每年春天本来只要一两公斤除草剂就能使园子干干净净,我说这叫因小失大。
The old pine dresser had been lovingly restored but they spoiled the ship for ah'porth of tar by fitting it with cheap plastic handles. 这只老式的松木梳妆台已被整修一新,但装上这些不值钱的塑料拉手后,它似乎显得不伦不类,真是因小失大。

♣ ***when one's ship come in***
有朝一日发财时 when one becomes wealthy
When my ship comes in, I will take a trip to Norway. 当我发了财,我就去挪威旅行。

词语辨异

♣ ***ship, boat***
参见 boat 条。

♣ 下面三个句子的意思相同:
They went Hongkong on a ship.
They went Hongkong by ship.
They took a ship to Hongkong.
他们乘船去香港。

正误解析

1. 我乘船旅行。
［误］I travelled in a ship.
［正］I travelled on a ship.
［析］on a ship 表示"乘船旅行", in a ship 表示"在船上"。
2. 他打算坐船去——他不喜欢坐飞机。
［误］He's going by a ship—he doesn't like flying.
［正］He's going by ship—he doesn't like flying.
［析］by ship 表示"乘船", ship 前不用冠词。
3. 他们登上一艘豪华的邮船环球旅行去了。
［误］They went on a world-cruise in a luxury boat.
［正］They went on a world-cruise in a luxury ship〔liner〕.
"胜利女神"号是属于某石油巨头的一艘私人船。
［误］The "Victory" is a private boat be-

longing to an oil tycoon.
[正] The "Victory" is a private ship belonging to an oil tycoon.
[析] ship 指大型的商船或游轮,而 boat 指小船。
4.这船很大,正在去上海的途中。
[误] The ship, who is a big one, is on her way to Shanghai.
[正] The ship, which is a big one, is on her way to Shanghai.
[析] ship 可用 which 指代,不可用 who 或 whom 指代。

☞ *v.* [ʃɪp] (ships; shipped; shipping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **运送** put, take, send, in a ship, by train or by road
2. *vt.* **将…收进船内** take sth out of water into the boat
3. *vt.* **舷侧进水** take in water over the side, e.g. in a storm
4. *vi.* **当船员** become a member of a ship's crew

基本要点

1. ship 用作动词的意思是"运送",尤指通过水路或正常的商业交通渠道将重型货物发送出去,也可指空运、车运及人力等各种方式。
2. ship 另外也可作"当船员""将…收进船内""舷侧进水"解。
3. ship 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。
4. ship 后接副词 off 表示"运走"或"派往";后接副词 out 表示"运出"或"坐船动身"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ abroad 运往国外
~ customarily 按惯例运
~ expressly 快速运送
~ faithfully 如实地运送
~ internationally 国际运输
~ promptly 快速地运送
~ seasonally 季节性地运输
~ off 送往,遣送
~ out 运出,坐船到国外去
~ out emigrants 送移民去海外

~+介词

~ across the sea 坐船去海外
~ as a steward on a liner 在一艘邮轮上当服务员
~ sth at Liverpool for New York 把某物从利物浦运往纽约
~ sth by rail 用火车运
~ sth to 把某物运到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Some fruit doesn't ship well. 有些水果不易运送。
She escaped her family and shipped on a voyage to Australia. 她逃避她的家人而在驶往澳洲的船上工作。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They shipped the machines from Shanghai to Tianjin last week. 他们于上星期用船把那些机器从上海运到了天津。
The boat began to ship water and we thought it would sink. 这艘船的舷侧开始进水,我们揣测它会下沉。
Did he ship the goods by train or by plane? 他是用火车还是用飞机运送那批货物的?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The goods were shipped last week. 货物已于上周装船运走。
The corn was shipped to Japan. 这批谷物运往日本。
The machines were shipped to the factory this morning. 机器今天早晨运往那个工厂。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
We are today shipping you another machine. 我们今天把另一台机器运给你们。
▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
They have shipped the merchandise to us. 他们给我们运来了货物。

常用短语

♣ ***ship by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…运 transport sth with (sth such as a train, ship, etc.)
▲*ship sth by sth*
They will soon ship the goods by rail. 他们很快就把货物用火车运去。

♣ ***ship off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(非正)把…送往[运往]各地 order sb to go; send away or dispatch, especially by ship
▲*ship sth ⇔ off*
We shall ship the goods off to them immediately. 我们要立即将货物发送给他们。

♣ ***ship out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1.(用船)运出 send out by ship
▲*ship sth ⇔ out*
The oil company will ship out the heavy equipment. 石油公司将用船运送重型设备。
2.(海员)外出 go to sea as a crewmember
▲*ship out*
The army group shipped out for the Far East today. 这支部队今天乘船赴远东。
He said good-bye to his family, and shipped out for Shanghai. 他向家人道别,乘船到上海去了。

词语辨异

♣ ***ship, deliver, dispatch, mail, send***
参见 mail 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* boat, ferry, liner, tanker, yacht *v.* deliver, dispatch, mail, send
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *scip*(船)

ship·ment

☞ *n.* [ˈʃɪpmənt] (shipments)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **船运,水运** the act of shipping goods
2. Ⓒ **(从海路、陆路或空运的)一批货物** a load of goods sent by sea, road, or air

句型例句

These are articles ready for shipment. 这些是准备装运的货物。
We received two shipments from Chicago. 我们收到从芝加哥运来的两船货物。

ship·yard

☞ *n.* [ˈʃɪpjɑːd] (shipyards)

双解释义

Ⓒ **船坞** a place where ships are built or repaired

句型例句

Many shipyards will have to close. 许多船坞将不得不关闭。

shirt

☞ *n.* [ʃɜːt] (shirts)

双解释义

Ⓒ **衬衫,衬衣** loose-fitting garment (usually worn by men) for the upper part of the body, made of cotton, linen, silk, etc., with long or short sleeves

基本要点

1. shirt 的基本意思是"衬衫,衬衣",通常指男用的衬衫或衬衣。
2. shirt 有时可借助单位词表示不确定的可数性。

词汇搭配

动词+~

air sb a ~ 给…晾件衬衫
bet one's ~ on 确信成功,孤注一掷
get sb's ~ off 惹怒某人
give sb a wet ~ 使…累得汗流浃背
keep one's ~ on 耐着性子
lose one's ~ 丧失全部财产
put on a ~ 穿一件衬衫
put one's ~ on 确信成功,孤注一掷
strip off one's ~ 脱掉衬衫
take off a ~ 脱下衬衫
wear a ~ 穿一件衬衫

形容词+~

dirty ~ 脏衬衫
dry ~ 干衬衫
ready-made ~ 现成的衬衫
still-collared ~ 硬领衬衫
wash-and-wear ~ 免烫衬衫
wet ~ 湿衬衫
white ~ 白衬衫

名词+~

body ~(女用)紧身衣裤
dress ~ 礼服用衬衫
hair ~(苦行者所穿)粗毛布衬衣
sports ~ 运动衫
sweat ~ 运动衫
wool ~ 羊毛衫
work ~ 工作衫

句型例句

This shirt is made of cotton. 这件衬衣是用棉布做的。
My shirt is the worse for wear. 我的衬衫穿破了。
He has not a shirt to his back. 他衣不遮体。
He stained his shirt with spilt soup. 他洒了汤,弄脏了衬衣。
He wore a woolen vest beneath his shirt. 他在衬衫里面穿了一件羊毛背心。
She made a blouse out of an old shirt of her father's. 她用父亲的一件旧衬衣做了一件女上衣。
At a word the salesgirl brought out three shirts of different sizes for the customer to

choose from. 女售货员一听，立即拿出了三件不同尺码的衬衣，任那位顾客挑选。
The man had his hand bound up with shabby strips of shirt. 那人将他的手用一些破衬衣布条包扎起来。

常用短语

♣***give the shirt off one's back***
什么都给 give everything to others
▲*give sb the shirt off one's back*
He'd give you the shirt off his back. 他愿意什么都给你。

♣***keep one's shirt on***
(口)保持镇静；不发脾气 remain calm; not lose one's temper
Hey, keep your shirt on! I'll be with you in a minute. 嘿，耐心点儿，我马上就来。
Bob got very angry when John accidentally bumped into him, but John told him to keep his shirt on. 当约翰不巧撞着鲍勃时，鲍勃很生气，但约翰叫他别发火。

♣***lose one's shirt***
(非正)丧失全部财产 lose everything
Mr. Matthews lost his shirt betting on the horses. 马修斯先生赌赛马把钱输光了。
I went racing at Epsom last week and lost my shirt on the first race! 上周我去埃普索姆赛马场赛马，结果第一场就输得精光！

♣***put one's shirt on***
把钱全部押在…上；孤注一掷 bet all one's money on sth
The horse lost, and Jim had put his shirt on it! 这匹马输了，而吉姆把钱全押在了这匹马身上！
He has put his shirt on his team winning the trophy. 他孤注一掷，赌自己的队一定能获胜。

♣***work in one's shirt sleeve***
在办公室不穿着外套上班；不拘形式 work without wearing a coat or jacket
It is still very formal in our office, we can't work in our shirt sleeves even in the hottest weather. 我们办公室的规矩非常严，甚至在最热的天气里也得穿着外套上班。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *shert*<古英语 *scyrt*(衬衫)

shit

☞ ***n.*** [ʃɪt] (shits)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**屎，粪，大便** solid waste from the bowels
2. Ⓤ**胡说八道；放狗屁** stupid talk; nonsense
3. Ⓒ**没有用的人，讨厌的人** a worthless or unpleasant person

句型例句

The little kid stepped right in a pile of dog shit. 这小孩正好踩在一堆狗屎上。
Everything that journalist writes is a load of shit. 那个记者写的东西全是狗屁。
He is a little shit. 他是一个讨厌的家伙。

☞ ***int.*** [ʃɪt]

双解释义

(表示气愤或愤怒)咥！放屁！ a swear word that many people find offensive, used to show that you are angry or annoyed

句型例句

"Shit, I will never apologize to her." "呸，我永远不会向她道歉。"

shiver

☞ ***v.*** [ˈʃɪvə] (shivers; shivered; shivering)

双解释义

vi. **(因寒冷，害怕等)颤抖，哆嗦** quiver or tremble (with cold, fear, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
A sudden gust of cold wind made me shiver. 一股突然刮来的冷风吹得我打哆嗦。

词语辨异

♣***shiver, quake, quiver, rock, shake, tremble***
参见 shake 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʃɪvə] (shivers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**颤抖** an act of shivering

句型例句

The accident gave me the shivers. 这事故使我不寒而栗。

shock

☞ ***n.*** [ʃɒk] (shocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**震动** violent force, as from a hard blow, crash, explosion, etc.
2. Ⓒ**电击** the sudden violent effect of electricity passing through the body
3. Ⓒ**打击** blow; an unpleasant piece of news
4. ⒸⓊ**激动，震惊** the state or strong feeling caused by sth unexpected and usually very unpleasant
5. Ⓤ**休克** the weakened state of the body with less activity of the heart, lungs, etc., usually following damage to the body

基本要点

1. shock 的基本意思是"震动"，指因碰撞或爆炸造成的强烈的冲击或震动，也可表示"电击"，还可指"突然而来的打击"，是可数名词。
2. shock 也可表示"激动，震惊""使人震惊的事"，但当 shock 表示具体的"使人震惊的事"时，就用作普通名词，前面常加不定冠词 a。
3. 在医学术语中，shock 还可作"休克"解，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

experience ～经受震动
express ～表示震惊
feel ～感到震惊
get ～感到震惊
give ～ to 给…震惊
give sb a ～使人惊异
have ～震惊
produce ～产生震动
receive ～受到打击
suffer ～受到打击
die of ～死于休克
go into ～休克
suffer from ～患休克症

形容词 + ～

economic ～经济上的打击
electric ～电击
emotional ～感情上的打击
future ～未来的冲击
great ～大为震惊，大吃一惊
mental ～精神打击
sad ～悲痛的打击
serious ～严重打击
severe ～巨大的震动，大吃一惊
sharp ～强烈震动
slight ～轻微的震动
terrible ～极为震惊
terrific ～极大的震动，可怕的打击

名词 + ～

culture ～文化冲击，文化休克
earthquake ～s 地震引起的震动
shell ～炮弹爆炸引起的震动

介词 + ～

with a great ～大为震惊

～ + 介词

～ at 对…吃了一惊
～ from a wire 触电
～ of earthquake 地震引起的震动
～ of waves 波浪的冲击
～ to 对…的震惊
～ to everybody 使大家很吃惊

句型例句

The shock of the earthquake was felt for miles. 地震几英里以外人们都能感觉得到。
The shock of blast shattered many windows. 许多窗户在爆炸中震碎了。
I felt the shock as the aircraft hit the ground. 飞机着陆时我感觉到震了一下。
The ship got a rude shock. 船受到猛烈的震荡。
Earthquake shocks are often felt in Japan. 在日本经常可以感觉到地震。
The wire is covered with plastic to prevent shock. 电线外侧裹着塑料以免有人触电。
His death was a great shock to the family. 他的死对他家庭是一个很大的打击。
The shock robbed him of speech. 他震惊得说不出话来。
The news was a bad shock, but she got over it soon. 那消息太使人震惊了，但她很快会恢复平静的。
He felt shock rather than anger. 他感到的不是气愤而是震惊。
I got such a shock when I looked in the mirror. 我对着镜子看了看，不禁大吃一惊。
The news came as a shock to us. 消息传来，我们都震惊了。
I don't wonder at your shock! 我对你的震惊毫不奇怪。
He was taken to hospital suffering from shock. 他因休克被送进医院。
Several of those who survived the accident have been taken to hospital in a state of shock. 有好几个在事故中幸存下来的人送到医院时处于休克状态。
That nasty shock cured him of his inquisitiveness for ever. 那件令人讨厌的事把他爱管闲事的毛病彻底治好了。
They formed themselves into a shock bri-

gade. 他们组成突击队。
▲It was a ～ + to-v
It was a shock to learn of his death. 听到他去世令人震惊。
▲It was a ～ + v-ing
It was a shock hearing of his bad illness. 听说他得了重病令人震惊。

正误解析

他的失败令大家大为震惊。
［误］His failure was great shock to us.
［正］His failure was a great shock to us.
［析］shock 表示"使人震惊的事"时，前面常加不定冠词 a。

☞ *v.* ［ʃɒk］ (shocks; shocked; shocking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使…震惊** cause a shock
2. *vt.* **使受电击** give a electric shock to
3. *vt.* **使…感到厌恶〔恐惧〕** cause sb to feel disgust, horror, etc.

基本要点

1. shock 用作动词的基本意思是"使…震惊"，也可作"使受电击"解，引申可作"使…感到厌恶、恐惧"解。
2. shock 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. shock 表示状态，可接介词 at 引起的短语、动词不定式或 that 从句。
4. shock 的过去分词 shocked 常可用作形容词，在句中多用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ everyone 使大家很震惊
～ many of the viewers 使许多观众震惊

～＋副词
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地震动
～ morally 道义上震惊
～ physically 身体上震动
～ profoundly 深为震惊
～ terrifically 极其震惊
～ tremendously 强烈地震惊
～ violently 强烈地震动

～＋介词
～ against each other 相互震动
～ at 对…感到震惊
～ sb into a stupor 把某人吓得目瞪口呆
～ sb's sense out of sb 某人因震惊而神志不清

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The child's bad language shocked everyone. 这孩子的脏话使大家很震惊。
The president's assassination shocked everyone under the sun. 总统遇刺使全世界都为之震惊。
He didn't suspect that they were using him to shock the others. 他没想到他们在利用他吓唬别人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm not easily shocked, but that book is really a bad one. 我不会轻易感到震惊，但那实在是一本不堪入目的书。
How is she feeling after the accident? Oh, she was a bit shocked, but she's OK now. 这次事故后她感觉如何？噢，她有一点受惊，但现在全好了。
She got shocked when she touched the bare wire. 她摸了裸线，挨电击了。
I was shocked at the news of her death. 我听到她去世的消息十分震惊。
He was shocked at her smoking. 他对她抽烟感到很震惊。
▲It ～s/ed *n./pron.* to-v
It shocked me to see how my neighbours treated their children. 看到邻居那样对待孩子我很惊愕。
▲S + be ～ed + to-v
They were shocked to hear of the bad news. 他们听到这则坏消息很震惊。
He was shocked to hear his daughter swearing. 听到他的女儿骂人他非常生气。
▲S + be ～ed + that-clause
I'm shocked that you should reject her like that. 你那样不接受她令我震惊。

常用短语

♣ ***shock into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使受震惊而处于… force sb into sth or doing sth by means of a shock
▲*shock sb into sth/v-ing*
Gill's last school report shocked his parents into action. 吉尔最后的成绩单使他的父母大为震惊，不得不采取行动。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
It would do her good to be shocked into changing her opinion. 给她以震动，从而使她改变主意，这会对她有好处。

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：
I was shocked to learn that he had been in prison.
It shocked me to learn that he had been in prison.
It shocked me that he had been in prison.
听说他坐过监狱我感到很震惊。

正误解析

他知道这消息后感到很震惊。
［误］He was much shocked with the news.
［正］He was much shocked at the news.
［析］表示"对…感到震惊"应说 be shocked at〔by〕sth，不说 be shocked with sth。

补充资料

［派生词］shocker *n.*（因下流、粗野或不道德而）令人震惊的人或东西 ‖ shocking *adj.* 骇人的，令人震惊的；使人心烦意乱；极不恰当的；很坏的，很不好的 ‖ shockingly *adv.* 骇人地；很坏地
［同义词］ *n.* blow, distress, disturbance, fright, turn, upset *v.* disgust, dismay, disquiet, horrify, offend, shake, unsettle
［反义词］ *n.* delight, pleasure *v.* delight, gratify, please
［词源］＜古法语 *choc*＜*choquier*（碰撞）

shoe

☞ *n.* ［ʃuː］ (shoes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**鞋** sth covering for a person's foot, usually with a stiff sole and not reaching above the ankle
2. Ⓒ**煞车瓦，闸瓦** part of a brake that presses against the wheel or its drum
3. Ⓒ**蹄铁** horseshoe

基本要点

1. shoe 的基本意思是"鞋"，是可数名词。"一双鞋"是 a pair of shoes，shoe 多用于复数形式。
2. shoe 也可表示"（自行车、汽车等的）煞车瓦，闸瓦"或"在外观或用途上似鞋之物"。
3. shoe 还可作"蹄铁"，即"马掌"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
brush ～s 刷鞋，擦鞋
buy ～s 买鞋
cast a ～掉了一块马蹄铁
change one's ～s 换鞋
clean ～s 把鞋刷干净
dust off one's ～s 把鞋上的尘土掸掉
fill one's ～s 就位
get on one's ～s 穿鞋
manufacture ～s 制造鞋
mend ～s 修鞋
polish ～s 擦亮皮鞋
pull off ～s 脱鞋
put on ～s 穿鞋
shine ～s 给鞋打油
slip ～s off 脱掉鞋
take off ～s 脱鞋
throw a ～掉了一块马蹄铁
wear ～s 穿着鞋
fill in sb's ～s 填补某人的空缺
shake in one's ～s 两腿直打哆嗦
stand in sb's ～s 取得某人的位置，设身处地
step into sb's ～s 接替某人的位置

形容词＋～
beautiful ～s 好看的鞋
comfortable ～s 很舒适的鞋
dry ～s 干鞋
everyday ～s 平时穿的鞋
left ～左脚穿的鞋
light ～s 轻便鞋
low-heeled ～s 低跟鞋
muddy ～沾满泥巴的鞋
pointed ～s 尖头鞋
right ～右脚穿的鞋
thick-soled ～s 厚底鞋
thin-soled ～s 薄底鞋
tight ～s 紧脚的鞋
wet ～s 湿鞋

名词＋～
canvas ～s 帆布鞋
cloth ～s 布鞋
cotton ～s 棉鞋
felt ～s 毡鞋
leather ～s 皮鞋
rain ～s 雨靴
rubber ～s 胶鞋
tennis ～s 网球鞋
walking ～s 轻便鞋
work ～s 工作鞋

～＋名词
～ brush 鞋刷子
～ polish 鞋油

介词＋～
a pair of ～s 一双鞋

句型例句

Get yourself the right-type of shoes. 你去

找双合适的鞋。
Pat took off her left shoe because it was hurting her foot. 帕特把左脚上的鞋脱掉，因为她的脚被鞋磨痛了。
These shoes are made of leather. 这鞋是皮制的。
I had my shoes shined just before I came. 就在我来之前，我让人擦了皮鞋。
Not wanting to be left at a loose end, the retired worker volunteered to repair shoes for the neighbourhood. 那位退休工人不愿在家闲着，自愿在街道上帮助补鞋。
I don't like walking around in my shoes when I'm at home. 我在家里不喜欢穿着鞋走来走去。
How much do you charge for mending a pair of shoes? 补一双鞋要多少钱?
Brake shoes make contact the inside of the drum. 制动器的刹车片与刹车鼓的内壁相接触。
The horse has cast a shoe. 这匹马掉了一个马掌。
In the wedding ceremony, many of his friends came to cast a shoe after him. 在婚礼上，他的许多朋友都来向他祝贺。
It was to put the shoe on the other foot. 是改变作法的时候了。
She was quaking in her number three shoes for fear of being caught. 她因为害怕被逮捕而吓得两条细腿直哆嗦。
I'm not afraid of anybody that walks in shoe leather. 什么人我都不怕。

常用短语

♣ ***fill sb's shoes***
接替某人的职位 take the place of another and do as well
You'll never be able to fill your father's shoes. 你永远无法接替父亲的职位。
When Jack got hurt, the coach had nobody to fill his shoes. 杰克受伤后，教练找不到适当的人选来接替他。

♣ ***in sb's shoes***
处于某人的地位〔境地〕，设身处地 in sb else's position
If I were in his shoes I'd ask for more money. 如果我处于他的地位，我会要更多钱。
Put yourself in my shoes for a minute, what would you do? 你若处于我的那种情况，哪怕只有一分钟！你会怎样?

♣ ***lick sb's shoes***
〈非正〉巴结，奉承 cringe before sb, abject or servile
A wise king would not want his friends and officials to lick his shoes. 一个明智的国王不会让他的朋友和官员们卑躬屈膝的。
She wanted her boyfriend to lick her shoes all the time. 她想让她的男朋友总是对她俯首帖耳。

♣ ***step into sb's shoes***
接替(某人)的职务 fill the place of sb
After graduation John stepped into his father's shoes to become a lawyer. 约翰毕业后，便继承了他父亲的衣钵，当了一名律师。
Mandy has done very well since she stepped into the manager's shoes. 自从曼迪接替了经理的职位后，她干得非常出色。

♣ ***where the shoe pinches***
困难所在 where the difficulty or hardship lies
We can't do anything about it before we first find out where the shoe pinches. 在发现困难所在之前，我们无法处理。
The coach said he wasn't worried about any position except quarterback; that was where the shoe pinches. 教练员说除前场与中场的位置以外，他不担心其他别的位置；前场与中场的位置是困难所在。

词语辨异

♣ ***shoe, boot***
这两个词都含有“鞋”的意思。其区别在于：boot 多指用橡皮或皮革制成的长筒靴；而 shoe 则是鞋的总称，可笼统地指各类鞋。例如：
I put on my fur coat and boots. 我穿上了皮袄和靴子。
The shoes are a perfect fit. 这双鞋穿着很合脚。

正误解析

1.请脱掉你的鞋子。
［误］Please take off your shoe.
［正］Please take off your shoes.
我不喜欢这些鞋，你能再给我拿一双吗?
［误］I don't like these shoes. Will you show me another one?
［正］I don't like these shoes. Will you show me another pair?
［析］鞋子总是成双穿用的，故“鞋”通常用复数形式 shoes，只是在没有结合成一双时才用单数形式。
2.穿上鞋袜。
［误］Put on your socks and shoes.
［正］Put on your shoes and socks.
［析］尽管人们都是穿上袜子后再穿鞋，但无论是汉语还是英语都习惯说“鞋袜”，而不说“袜鞋”。

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃuː］ (shoes; shod/shoed; shoeing)

双解释义

vt. 为…钉蹄铁 fix a shoe on (an animal)

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ horses 为马钉蹄铁

句型例句

［用作及物动词］
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
A man who shoes horses is called a farrier. 为马钉蹄铁的人叫做蹄铁匠。

常用短语

♣ ***shoe with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…做鞋；用…钉蹄铁 give sb/sth a shoe with sth
▲ *shoe sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It's best for children's feet to be shod with genuine leather. 最好用真皮革为孩子做鞋。
All the horses must be shoed with new horseshoes for the show. 所有的马都必须钉上新蹄铁参加马展。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *scoh* <古高地德语 *scuoh*(鞋)

shoot

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃuːt］ (shoots; shot; shooting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **开枪，射击，射中，射死** fire; hit; kill with a bullet, etc.
2. *vt.* **去…打猎** go over (an area) shooting game animals
3. *vi.* & *vt.* **疾驰，飞速通过** move quickly
4. *vi.* **刺痛，剧痛** move suddenly and quickly with a stabbing sensation
5. *vi.* **发芽，生枝** put forth new twigs or branches from a stem; sprout
6. *vi.* & *vt.* **拍摄** photograph
7. *vt.* **玩** play a game
8. *vt.* **击出** achieve (a specified number of strokes) in a game
9. *vi.* & *vt.* **投，射门，射中得分** send out as if from a gun; try to kick, hit the ball directly into the goal; score a goal
10. *vi.* **说出** say what one has to say
11. *vt.* **注射** inject

基本要点

1.shoot 的基本意思是“射”。指开枪等“射击”，可指“射”的动作，也可指“射中”或“射死”的结果。用作及物动词时其宾语通常是人或动物等。
2.shoot 还可指体育运动中的“投篮”“射门”，用于比喻也可指投来目光、射来亮光等。
3.shoot 还可以作“疾驰(*vi.*)”“飞速通过(*vt.*)”解，表示使某物沿方向突然或迅速运动，不强调动作的突然性，只强调动作的持续和延伸。
4.shoot 还可作“拍摄”“刺痛，剧痛”“玩”“击出”“说出”“注射”等解。
5.shoot 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接同源宾语或双宾语。还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时常接动词不定式作目的状语。
6.表示“用枪打死”时，美国人说 shoot to death；而英国人说 shoot dead。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ a basket 投篮得分
～ a bird 打死一只鸟
～ a bolt 闩上门闩
～ a bridge(船)迅速从桥底下穿过
～ a convert 在猎场打猎
～ a film 拍摄一部电影
～ a line 吹牛
～ a rifle 开枪
～ a scene 拍摄一个场景
～ an arrow 射箭
～ the ball into the goal 把球踢进了球门
～ bullets 发射子弹
～ dice 掷骰子
～ one's cookie 呕吐
～ one's roll 花光钱
～ oneself 自杀
～ rubbish 倒垃圾
～ the breeze 聊天，胡扯
～ the bull 漫谈，闲聊，夸大
～ the enemy officer dead 击毙了敌军官
～ the mad dog 射死那条疯狗
～ the rapids 迅速通过急流
～ the works 尽力而为，孤注一掷
～ traffic light 在交通信号灯亮时迅速通过

［～＋副词］

S

~ ahead 飞速向前
~ already 已经发射
~ forward 飞驶向前
~ straight 射准
~ upward 飞快上升
~ well 善于射击
~ accurately 准确地射击
~ blindly 乱射
~ fatally 致命地射杀
~ involuntarily 无意地射中
~ maniacally 疯狂地射击
~ obliquely 斜射
~ professionally 职业射击
~ safely 安全地发射
~ skillfully 熟练地射击
~ tragically 悲惨地射杀
~ wildly 野蛮地射杀
~ away 不停地射击,打光(子弹)
~ away at the enemy 不断向敌人射击
~ down 击落
~ down an enemy plane 击落敌机
~ forth 长出
~ home 击中目标
~ off 发射,打掉,击断
~ out 射击,打出,击灭,(突然)伸出,长出
~ out flame and rocks 喷出火焰和熔岩
~ out new branches 长出新枝
~ out one's tongue (突然)伸出舌头
~ one's way out 打出去
~ up 升起,喷出,(植物)发芽,长高,猛增,(物价)暴涨
~ up fast(个子)长得很快
~ up into the air 直射空中

~ + 介词

~ across the sky 划过天空
~ as 当作…而枪毙
~ as a deserter 作为逃兵被枪毙了
~ at 向…射击,朝…投去
~ an angry glance at 向…投去愤怒的目光
~ at bird 向一只鸟射去
~ at the target 打靶
~ beyond 射到…以外
~ by sb 从某人旁边疾驶而过
~ for 为…而努力
~ for a good result 力争好结果
~ for the top 力争第一
~ in 击中
~ sb in the leg 击中了…的腿部
~ sb in the shoulder 击中…的肩膀
~ into(使)射入
~ into the air 射入空中
~ out of the car 甩出车外
~ past sb 从…身边飞驰而过
~ through the head 射穿脑袋
~ to death 被击毙
~ with 用…射击

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The hunter aimed at the animal but did not shoot. 猎人向那个动物瞄准但未开枪。
The sentry shouted, "Stand off, or I'll shoot."哨兵喝道:"走开,不然我要开枪了。"
He told me to shoot low. 他叫我朝低处射击。
This gun shoots very well. 这支枪很准。
Our striker got into a good position to shoot, but then missed his kick. 我们的前锋取得一个有利的位置射门,可惜没有射中。
They used to fish in the summer and shoot in the winter. 过去,他们经常夏季捕鱼,冬季狩猎。
The scene was shooting and they left the village. 该景正在拍摄时,他们离开了村子。
Buds shoot forth in the spring. 芽在春天里长出。
Pain shot through his arm. 他的臂刺痛。
You want to tell me something? Well, shoot! 你有事告诉我吗?那好,说吧!
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
The police didn't shoot to kill. 警察未鸣枪镇压。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The policeman shot the mad dog. 警察射杀了那只疯狗。
He's in Africa shooting lions. 他在非洲猎狮。
He shot a bird and killed it. 他打中了一只鸟,并且把它打死了。
Then this man will soon shoot his last shot! 这样,这个人很快就不能再射箭了!
The sun shoots its beam through the mist. 太阳透过薄雾射出光芒。
The hovercraft shot a bridge. 那气垫船迅速从桥底穿过。
The robbers' car shot the traffic lights. 强盗的汽车飞速地闯过红灯。
She shot her bolt but could think of no more to say. 她想了又想,可再也想不出更多的要说了。
I tried to explain to my classmates how the accident happened and found that they thought I was shooting a line. 我给同学们解释事故是如何发生的,却发觉他们认为我是在吹牛。
Jerry was shooting a line that his parents were friends of the American president, but no one believed him. 杰里吹牛说他父母是美国总统的朋友,但没有一个人相信他的话。
Let's shoot some pool. 我们玩局撞球吧。
He shot 70 in the first round. 他第一场击出了70杆。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was shot three times in the arm. 他臂上3次中弹。
This mechanism has been shot by prolonged misuse. 这个机械装置由于长期滥用而毁坏了。
A fellow who speaks ill of his friends like that should be shot. 那样说朋友坏话的家伙真可恶。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
She shot me a sideway glance. 她向我瞥了一眼。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*/*prep.*-phrase
She has shot the wolf wounded. 她已经把那只狼打伤了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The postmaster was shot dead by the robbers. 那位邮政局长被强盗开枪打死了。
The robber was shot dead by the policeman. 那强盗被警察击毙了。

常用短语

♣ ***shoot across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
飞快地越过 move quickly across sth
▲*shoot across sth*
The meteor shot across the sky. 流星飞快地掠过天空。

♣ ***shoot at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 向…射击〔开枪〕aim or fire at with a gun
▲*shoot at sth*
He shot at a bird, but missed it. 他开枪打鸟,但没有打中。
He is looking for an opportunity to shoot at goal. 他在寻找机会射门。
▲*shoot sth at sb/sth*
She shot an angry look at him. 她愤怒地盯了他一眼。
I shot an arrow at the target. 我对准目标射出一箭。
What are you shooting your gun at? 你在用枪打什么?
2. 力图达到 aim at or try to gain
▲*shoot at sth*
He is shooting at the directorship. 他力图得到厂长的职位。

♣ ***shoot away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 连续射击 continue shooting
▲*shoot away*
We've been shooting away for three hours, and haven't hit anything yet. 我们已连续射击了3个小时,可是什么也没击中。
2. 打掉,打落 remove sth with gunfire
▲*shoot sth ⇔ away*
The artillery shot away the church spire and most of one wall. 火炮打掉了教堂的尖顶和一面墙的大部分。
The soldier avoided military duty by shooting away one of his toes. 为逃避战斗,那个士兵用枪打掉了自己的脚趾。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The blockhouse has been shot away. 碉堡已被炮火打掉了。
3. 打光,射完 use up by shooting
▲*shoot sth ⇔ away*
We have shot away all our ammunition. 我们把弹药用完了。
4. 迅速逃离 move away quickly
▲*shoot away*
The rabbit shot away as soon as it smelt the dog coming near. 一嗅到狗走近的气味兔子就迅速逃开了。

♣ ***shoot down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 朝下射击 shoot from above
▲*shoot down into sth*
The soldiers shot down into the ravine. 士兵们向深谷里射击。
2. 击落 bring down by shooting
▲*shoot sth ⇔ down*
They had shot down five planes by dark. 到天黑的时候,他们已击落了5架飞机。
The anti-aircraft guns shot down three enemy planes. 高射炮击落了三架敌机。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The aeroplanes were shot down in flames. 那些飞机被击落后冒着烟。
3. 反对,击破…的论点 destroy sb's ideas by argument
▲*shoot sb/sth ⇔ down*
Why did you shoot him down in flames like that? 你为什么那么严厉地批评他?
The chairman shot down another idea. 主席坚决反对另一个意见。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His clever ideas were shot down in flames. 他那聪明的主意遭到猛烈的批评。

♣ **shoot for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
打算达到 try to reach; have a goal; aim at
▲ *shoot for sth*
We're shooting this year for a 50% increase in sales. 我们今年的目标是销售增加50%。
We are shooting for a higher production level. 我们力争提高生产水平。
We should shoot for the best results. 我们应力争取得最好的成绩。

♣ **shoot forward** (*v.* + *adv.*)
飞速向前 rapidly progress
▲ *shoot forward*
The yacht shot forward. 游艇飞似地向前驶去。

♣ **shoot from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…中射出 send sth out from sth
▲ *shoot sth from sth*
He shot an arrow from his bow. 他射出了弓上的箭。

♣ **shoot into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
突然出现 appear suddenly
▲ *shoot into sth*
A wild idea shot into her mind. 一个疯狂的想法突然出现在她的头脑中。

♣ **shoot off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *shoot sth* ⇔ *off*
1. 打掉,炸掉 sever by shooting
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His arm was shot off in a battle. 在一次战斗中,他的一只手臂被炸掉了。
2. 放枪,开炮,燃放烟火 fire or explode into air without aiming
They shot off their weapons as a sign of victory. 他们朝天鸣枪以示胜利。

♣ **shoot oneself**
自杀 commit suicide
She shot herself through the head. 她一枪打穿了自己的头。

♣ **shoot out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 从里边射出 shoot from inside
▲ *shoot out at sb*
The trapped men shot out through the windows at their attackers. 那些被围困的人从窗户里向进攻者开火。
2. 突然出击 make a action suddenly
▲ *shoot sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
He suddenly shot out his fist. 他突然打出一拳。
All the children shot out their hands for the money. 所有孩子突然伸出手来要钱。
As the teacher turned his back, the child shot out his tongue. 老师转过身时,那小孩伸了一下舌头。
The snake shot its tongue out. 这蛇突然伸出舌头。
3. 迅速长出 grow out quickly
▲ *shoot out*
The new growth is just shooting out. 那株新植物刚刚抽芽。
Rose bushes shoot out again after being cut back. 玫瑰丛在修剪之后还能再长出新芽。
4. 用射击解决或结束 settle or bring to an end by shooting
▲ *shoot sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
The two men decided to shoot it out. 那两个人决定用枪决斗。

♣ **shoot up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 向上射击 fire upwards
▲ *shoot up (at sth)*
The soldiers shot up at the windows. 士兵们向上面窗户开火。
2. 开火攻击并祸害 attack and wreck by shooting
▲ *shoot sth* ⇔ *up*
Some gang came in and shot the place up. 有股匪帮进来对这个地方开枪骚扰。
3. 迅速成长 grow rapidly
▲ *shoot up*
The girl is shooting up. 那女孩长得快。
After last week's rain, the weeds have shot up. 上星期的一场雨之后野草开始疯长。
4. 迅速发送 send up rapidly
▲ *shoot sth* ⇔ *up*
They shot the spaceship up into the sky. 他们把飞船发射上天。

♣ **shoot upward** (*v.* + *adv.*)
飞快上升 rise rapidly
▲ *shoot upward*
The elevator shot upward. 电梯飞快地上升。

♣ **shoot with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…射击 fire a gun with sth
▲ *shoot sth with sth*
You'd be lucky to shoot a fighter down with a light machine-gun. 你很幸运能用轻机枪打下一架战斗机。

词语辨异

♣ **shoot, shoot at**
shoot 和 shoot at 所表达的含义不同: shoot 表示射中、射伤或射死; 而 shoot at 表示瞄准向某人或某物射击,但不一定射中。

♣ **shoot, dart**
参见 dart 条。

♣ **shoot, hang, kill, murder**
参见 hang 条。

正误解析

1. 他向一只鸟射击,但没射中。
[误] He shot to a bird, but missed it.
[正] He shot at a bird, but missed it.
猎人将狮子射死了。
[误] The hunter shot at the lion.
[正] The hunter shot the lion.
[析] shoot 表示"射死",是及物动词,后面直接跟宾语; 而 shoot at... 表示"向…开枪",这时 shoot 是不及物动词,介词 at 不能换成 to。
2. 那只船在迅速穿过急流时倾覆了。
[误] The boat overturned as it shot through the rapids.
[正] The boat overturned as it shot the rapids.
[析] 表示"(船等)飞速通过"时 shoot 是及物动词,应该直接跟宾语,而不应加介词 through。
3. 他向我射击。
[误] He shot a bullet at me.
[误] He shot a gun at me.
[正] He shot at me.
[析] 尽管 shoot 可表示"开枪",但不可用枪或子弹作宾语。

学习参考

shoot 有"打〔杀〕而未必死"之意,故若强调"打〔杀〕死"之意,有时需借助其他词的辅助,常见的结构有: shoot... and kill...; shoot... to death; shoot... dead 等。

☞ ***n.*** [ʃuːt] (shoots)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **射击场合,狩猎,狩猎区,狩猎队** an occasion for shooting; area of land over which game animals for sport; group of people shooting game animals for sports
2. Ⓒ **嫩芽,幼苗,嫩枝** new young growth on a plant or bush

基本要点

1. shoot 用作名词的基本意思是"射击的场合"或"狩猎、狩猎区、狩猎队"。
2. shoot 还可作"嫩芽,幼苗,嫩枝"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
have a ～ 发射,射击
make a ～ 发射,射击
put out ～s 长芽
rent ～ 租狩猎地
take a ～ 抄近路
train ～s 整枝
transplant ～s 插秧

形容词 + ～
new ～ 新枝
tender ～ 嫩枝
the young ～s 秧苗
the whole ～ 一切

名词 + ～
bamboo ～s 竹笋
moon ～ 探月火箭之发射
rice ～s 秧苗
weekend ～ 周末打猎

～ + 介词
a ～ of arms 双臂急速一伸
a ～ of sunlight 一道阳光
～s of vine 藤蔓枝
young ～s on the trees 树上的芽
new ～s on this plant 这棵植物上的新芽

句型例句

He is a member of grouse shoot. 他是一名狩猎松鸡的队员。
There's a new shoot coming up, the plant isn't dead. 正在长新芽,这株植物没有枯死。
New shoots appeared on the bush. 灌木丛长出了新枝。
The trees send out new shoots in spring. 春天树都长出新枝。
The next morning I found the shoots standing up straight, not a bit damaged. 第二天早上我发现秧苗挺立着,一点也没损坏。
He pinched out the side shoots. 他掐掉边芽。
The rose bush is putting out new shoots. 玫瑰花丛正长出新枝。
I gradually learned their methods of caring for the rice shoots. 我逐步学会了他们管理秧苗的方法。
The deer were eating the young shoots on the trees. 那些鹿正在吃树上的嫩枝。

常用短语

♣ ***the whole (bang) shoot***
每一件东西,一切 the lot(everything)
He decided to buy the whole shoot. 他决定全部买下来。
Don't try to sort out those papers—just

S

throw the whole shoot in the fire. 不用清理那些文件了,把它们全都烧掉。
Please empty that cupboard and throw everything away—I want to get rid of the whole bang shoot. 请把那橱柜倒空,把所有的东西都扔掉——我想把里面的每样东西都清除掉。

词语辨异

♣ ***shoot, bough, branch, spray, twig***
参见 branch 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** blast, charge, dart, dash, fire, hit, kill, race, take ***n.*** branch, offshoot, slip
[词源] <古英语 *sceotan* <古挪威语 *skjota*(射击,发射)

shop

☞ ***n.*** [ʃɒp] (shops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **商店,店铺** building or room where goods or services are sold to the public
2. Ⓒ **工厂,车间** place where things are manufactured or repaired
3. Ⓒ **办事处,机构,企业** place of business; institution; establishment

基本要点

1. shop 的基本意思是"商店,店铺",一般指零售的小商店,在美国也可指专业商店或大店内的专业零售部。
2. shop 也可作"办事处,机构,企业"解。
3. 在口语里,shop 可作"工厂,车间,作坊"解,尤用于构成复合词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

close a ～闭店
close down ～ 停业,关闭商店
equip a ～装备商店
expand a ～扩大商店
keep a ～开店,经营商店
manage a ～经营商店
open (up) a ～开店,开业
operate a ～经营商店
own a ～经营一个店
run a ～经营商店
set up ～开店
shut down ～闭店,歇业
shut up ～关门,歇业
start a ～开始营业
cut the ～不再谈论本行业务
talk ～说行话

形容词 + ～

duty-free ～免税商店
exclusive ～唯一的商店
expensive ～高价商店,高档品商店
fashionable ～时髦的商店
nearby ～ 附近的商店
small ～小店
closed ～只雇用工会会员的工厂
open ～雇用工会会员及非工会会员的工厂

名词 + ～

arts and crafts ～工艺美术商店
barber ～理发店
beauty ～美容院
beer ～啤酒店
betting ～赛马场外的下注站
blacksmith ～铁匠铺
body ～出售香皂等清洁用品的商店
book ～书店
camera ～照相馆
clothing ～服装店
coffee ～咖啡店
dress ～服装店
food ～食品店
fruit ～水果店
general ～杂货店
gift ～礼品店
meat ～肉店
men's wear ～男子用品商店
milk ～乳品店
paint ～油漆行
print ～印刷所
repair ～修理店
retail ～零售店
shoe ～鞋店
sports ～体育用品商店
sweet ～糖果店
tea ～茶馆
toy ～玩具店
variety ～杂货店
book-seller's ～书店
butcher's ～肉店
chemist's ～药铺
draper's ～布店
tailor's ～裁缝店
women's wear ～妇女服装店
assembly ～装配车间
machine ～金工车间,机械工厂
repair ～修理工厂
union ～ 只雇用工会会员和即将加入工会的工人的工厂
work ～车间

介词 + ～

at a ～在商店
in a ～在商店
work in a ～在一家商店工作

～ + 介词

～ for milk 乳品店
～ in the town 镇上的商店

句型例句

This is the only shop in the village community. 这是这个社区的唯一的商店。
We go to a shop to buy things. 我们去商店买东西。
He found he could make no money as a writer so he decided to open a shop. 他发现当作家挣不到钱,所以他决定开商店。
The shops in town close at five o'clock. 镇上的商店五点关门。
She often browses in dress shops during her lunch hour. 她经常利用午餐休息时间逛逛服装店。
He worked in a carpenter's shop. 他在一家木工工厂工作。
I want this shop to run as smoothly as possible. 我想让这个机构办得尽可能顺利。
The director's office is a smooth running shop. 主任的办事处是一个管理很上轨道的营业部门。

常用短语

♣ ***all over the shop***
纷乱,零乱;到处 in great disorder; scattered everywhere; everywhere
Don't leave your things all over the shop, put them away in the cupboard. 不要把你的东西到处乱放,把它们收拾好,放在橱柜内。
I've looked for it all over the shop. 我到处都找过了。
I've been all over the shop trying to find that pen. 我一直在找那支钢笔。

♣ ***set up shop***
开店,开业 start a business
She set up shop as a bookseller in Beijing. 她在北京开了一家书店。
I've decided to set up shop as a consultant. 我决定开办一家咨询公司。

♣ ***shut up shop***
停止工作 stop working
It's getting late, let's shut up shop and finish the job tomorrow. 天快黑了,让我们停止吧,明天再把它干完。
The shop has been shut up temporarily. 这家商店临时停业了。

♣ ***talk shop***
谈本行的事 talk about one's work
As they were all school-teachers, they began to talk shop. 因为他们都是教师,于是他们开始谈起本行的事情来。

词语辨异

♣ ***shop, department store, store***
这组词都可表示"商店"。其区别在于:shop 在英国一般指零售商店,在美国还指专卖店,即出售固定商品的门市部;store 为美国用词,指零售商店,其复数 stores 则指百货商店,相当于英式英语中的 department store。例如:
By the end of the year the little seed and grain shop had developed its trade considerably. 到年底,那个种子、粮食小店的生意有了相当大的发展。
She bought the sofa at the stores. 她在百货公司买了这沙发。
I do all my shopping at that department store. 我什么都在那家百货商店买。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
He keeps shop for his uncle.
他替他叔叔看店。
He keeps a shop in town.
他在城里开了一家店。

正误解析

女士们离开餐厅,让男人们谈与职业有关的正经事。
[误] The ladies retired to leave the men to talk.
[正] The ladies retired to leave the men to talk shop.
[析] talk 通常指一般性的谈话,而 talk shop 通常指"谈论与职业有关的事"。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃɒp] (shops; shopped; shopping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **(到…)去买东西[购物]** visit or go to a shop or shops to buy sth
2. *vt.* **告发** give information about (sb), especially to the police

基本要点

1. shop 用作动词的意思是"(到…)去买东西[购物]"。
2. shop 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. shop 在英国俚语里也可作"告发"解,尤指向警方告发某人。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the gang leader 告发匪首
~ the murderer 告发凶手
~ the shops 逛商店

~ + 副词

~ around 仔细寻找

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)
Do you like shopping? 你喜欢逛商店吗?
I always shop in that grocery store. 我一向在那家食品店买东西。
I usually shop on Saturdays. 我通常在星期六去商店购物。
Someone has stolen her purse while she was shopping. 她在购物时,有人偷走了她的钱包。
We shopped all morning for new coats. 我们整个上午都在选购外套。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
We shopped all the main shops. 我们为了购物把主要的商店都逛遍了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The gang leader was shopped by one of the robbers. 有个劫匪向警方告发了匪首。

常用短语

♣ ***go shopping***
去买东西 exchange sth with money
Why don't you go shopping tomorrow? 为什么你明天不去买东西呢?
I'm going shopping at the supermarket. 我打算去超级市场购物。

♣ ***shop around*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
仔细寻找 search carefully for goods that are the best value or the best services, etc.
▲*shop around*
I shopped around till I got what I wanted at a price I could afford. 我在商店里到处寻找才买到了我所需要又能买得起的东西。
People must shop around for the best school for their children. 人们都要为子女找最好的学校。

正误解析

1. 我们明天去购物,好吗?
[误] Let's go to shop tomorrow, shall we?
[正] Let's go shopping tomorrow, shall we?
[析] 表示"去购物",通常应说 go shopping。类似的用法还有 go swimming(去游泳), go hunting(去打猎), go fishing(去钓鱼), go bathing(去游泳)等。
2. 我到商店里转了转,为的是选购一件送朋友的礼物。
[误] I shopped around a gift for a friend.
[正] I shopped around for a gift for a friend.
[析] 表示"到商店里为的是选购…"可说 shop around for sth。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* chain, hypermarket, market, store, supermarket, workshop

[词源] <古英语 *sceoppa*(棚子)

shore

☞ *n.* [ʃɔː] (shores)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **岸,滨** land along the edge of the shore or of any large body of water

基本要点

1. shore 的基本意思是"岸,滨",指海或湖等大水域边缘的陆地,既可作可数名词,也可作不可数名词。
2. shore 含有"水域尽头""陆地"的意味,故引申可指"国土",这时多用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

coast the ~ of 沿…海岸航行
follow the ~ of 沿…海岸航行
go on ~上岸
leave the ~离开海岸
line the ~排列在海岸
play on the ~在海岸上玩耍
reach the ~到达海岸
see the ~ of 看到…海岸
touch the ~靠岸
walk along the ~沿岸步行
wash the ~冲击海岸

形容词 + ~

flat ~平坦的海滨
foreign ~外国海岸
opposite ~对岸

名词 + ~

lake ~湖滨
sea ~海岸

~ + 名词

~ fish 近海鱼

介词 + ~

at the ~在海边
vacation at the ~在海边的度假
mile from the ~离海岸一英里
near the ~近岸
off ~离岸
on ~在岸边
friends on ~岸上的朋友
house on the ~湖滨的房子
town lying on the ~海滨城镇

~ + 介词

~ of Central America 中美洲海岸
~ of the lake 湖滨

句型例句

Gradually the shore retired from view. 海岸逐渐后退,最终从视野中消失。
Let's go for a walk along the shore. 咱们沿岸边去散步吧。
We spent all our weekends at the shore. 我们的周末都在海边度过。
The sea has eaten into the north shore. 海水侵蚀了北岸。
It was wonderful to see the shores of England again after so long at sea. 在海上这么久之后又看到英国的海岸真是好极了。
Row the boat to the shore. 把船划到岸边去。
They left the shores of Spain. 他们离开了西班牙。
Many of these birds migrate to our shores during the summer. 这些鸟中有许多在夏季迁徙到我国。

常用短语

♣ ***on shore***
在陆地上;上岸,登陆 on land; away from one's ship
In the storm, many seamen wished they were on shore. 在暴风雨中,许多海员想:要是他们在陆地上就好了。
The ship's cinema was empty because everyone was on shore. 船上电影院空无一人,因为大家都上岸去了。

♣ ***on the shore***
在岸边 on the land along the edge of a large stretch of water
We found many shells on the shore. 我们在岸边找到许多贝壳。
We could see the trees on the other shore. 我们可以看见对岸的树木。
There, on the shore, were nine savages, sitting round a fire. 在岸上有九个野人围坐在一堆火旁。
I feel like a small child on the shore of the ocean who has picked up a pretty shell. 我感觉自己像一个在海岸上捡拾起一个美丽贝壳的小孩子。

词语辨异

♣ ***shore, bank, beach, coast***
参见 coast 条。

♣ ***shore, seashore, seaside***
这组词都含有"岸"的意思。其区别在于:
1. shore 指海洋、湖泊及大河的岸;seashore 和 seaside 指海岸、海滨、海边。例如:
The ship anchored along the shore. 这船沿岸抛锚。
He fled to the seaside to escape the heat. 他逃到海边避暑。
2. shore 含有较强的与"水"相对的意味;seashore 指涨潮时被海水冲洗的部分;seaside 尤指可供假日休养、游览之处。例如:
The ship edged away from the shore. 船徐徐离岸。
The children were playing on the seashore. 孩子们在海边玩耍。
We were thinking of going to the seaside for the summer. 我们正考虑去海滨避暑。

正误解析

我喜欢躺在海滩看周围的人们。
[误] I like lying on the shore looking at people.
[正] I like lying on the beach looking at people.
[析] beach 和 shore 都表示"海滨"。但 beach 相对来说比较平坦,适于游泳、日光浴等。shore 是较为笼统的说法,可以包括 beach,也可以指岸石突兀或陡峭的"岸边"。

☞ *v.* [ʃɔː] (shores; shored; shoring)

双解释义

vt. **支撑;支持** support

基本要点

1. shore 用作动词的意思是"支撑",指用支柱支撑不稳固或有危险坠落的事物以防其倒塌或坠落。引申可作"支持"解。
2. shore 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,常与副词 up 连用。

词汇搭配

S

～＋副词

～ up 支撑，支持
～ up farm prices 扶持农产品价格
～ up one's argument 支持某人的论点
～ up the damaged fence 用支柱把损坏的篱笆支撑起来
～ up the damaged wall 把损坏的墙支撑起来
～ up the side of an old house 支撑旧屋墙壁

常用短语

♣ ***shore up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
支撑住 support (sth that is in danger of falling)
▲ *shore sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
We had to shore up the damaged wall. 我们不得不把损坏的墙支撑起来。
They tried to shore up the failing economy by means of tax increases. 他们企图用增加税收的办法来挽救日益衰落的经济。
She used this evidence to shore up her argument. 她用该证据来支持自己的论点。
◇ 用于 *be～ed* 结构
This canal bank has been shored up. 这段运河河堤已经加固。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** beach, coast, edge, foreshore, seashore, waterside ***v.*** brace, hold, stay, strengthen, support
[词源] ＜中古低地德语＜荷兰语 *schore* (滨)

short

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃɔːt] (shorter; shortest)

双解释义

1. **短的；简短的，短暂的** measuring little from one end to the other; not last long; brief
2. [A] **短期的，即将兑现的** maturing at an early date
3. **矮的，低的** below the average height
4. [P] **简称的，简略形式的** a shorter form of, way of saying
5. **短缺的，未达标的** not reaching the usual standard or required weight, length, quality, etc.
6. [P] **不够；缺乏，缺少** not having much or enough of sth; lacking sth or a certain quality
7. **简单粗暴的，唐突无礼的** curt; abrupt
8. **短音的** pronounced for a relatively brief time
9. **少而浓的，烈性的** small and strong; made with spirits
10. **油酥的** rich and crumbly as a result of containing much fat

基本要点

1. short 的基本意思是"短的"，既可指持续的时间"短"，也可指长度"短"、高度"矮"或在重量、数量等方面"短缺的，不足的，未达标的"。short 指持续时间短时，有不完全、缩短或突然停止的意味。
2. short 和表示时间的 time，hour(s)，year(s)等连用，可表示"不足""不到""短暂的"；修饰动作或声音，可表示"短促的"。
3. short 也可作"简称的，简略形式的""简单粗暴的，唐突无礼的""少而浓的，烈性的""短音的""短期的，即将兑现的""油酥的"等解。
4. short 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ cut 捷径
～ house 矮屋
～ stick 短棍
～ tree 矮树

动词＋～

fall ～ of 没有达到，未能满足，缺乏
fall ～ of expectations 辜负某人的期望
fall ～ of goal 未达到自己的目标

～＋介词

～ for 是…的缩略
～ in 在…方面短(缺)的
～ in needed material 所需材料短缺
～ in the sleeves 袖子短了些
～ in understanding 缺乏了解
～ of 缺乏，缺少，有一段距离，未达到
～ of breath 呼吸短促
～ of cash 现金短缺
～ of food 食物短缺
～ of funds 资金短缺的
～ of meeting the requirements 满足不了这些要求
～ of men 缺乏人力
～ of one million 不足一百万
～ of ten dollars 差 10 美元
～ of water 缺水
～ on 缺乏，缺少
～ on housing 住房缺乏
～ on knowledge 知识肤浅

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It will be a saving to take a short cut. 走捷径能节省时间。
His doctor suggested that he take a short leave of absence. 他的医生建议他请假短时期休息休息。
I never knew who could do so much in such a short time. 我从未见过有人能在这样短的时间内做这么多的工作。
She managed to pack a lot of sightseeing into the short period of time she had in London. 她在伦敦逗留的短短一段时间中，紧凑地安排了一连串的观光活动。
She worked the whole day with only a short interval at noon. 她整天工作，仅仅在中午休息一会儿。
He has a long trunk with short legs. 他上身长而下身短。
Short hair is cool in summer. 短发在夏季很酷。
A straight line is the shortest distance between two points. 直线是两点之间最短的距离。
She likes to cast her ideas in short sentences. 她喜欢用短句表达自己的思想。
He drew up a long list of good short stories. 他列出很多篇好的短篇小说。
He gave her a short answer. 他给了她一个简短而生硬的回答。
Tell them they must make the food last. We'll all be on short commons if the supply ship doesn't get through on time. 告诉他们必须使食物多维持些时间。如果供应船不能按时来到，我们都要挨饿。
The soldiers complained that they got short rations. 士兵们抱怨他们得到的配给不够数。
I rarely have short drinks. 我很少喝烈性酒。
There is a short vowel in "pull". 在 pull 一词中有一个短元音。
▲*n.*＋～
Our group is two people short. 我们组还需要两个人。
This packet is supposed to contain ten screws, but it's two short. 这包应装有十个螺丝钉，可是短了两个。
The missile landed ten miles short. 那枚导弹落在离目标 10 英里的地方。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
We should go on to the next item for time is short. 时间不多了，我们应该谈下一项内容。
The little boy's attention span was short. 那个小男孩的注意力持续时间短。
Jack is shorter than Tom by a head. 杰克比汤姆矮一头。
His speeches are boring but they have the saving grace of being short. 他的演讲令人厌烦，但具有简短的特点。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
NATO is short for North Atlantic Treaty Organization. NATO 是"北大西洋公约组织"的缩写。
This room is too short in relation to its width. 和它的宽度相比这间屋子显得太小了。
He is short on knowledge. 他知识肤浅。
He's a nice lad but he's a bit short on brains. 他是个很好的小伙子，但是有时没有头脑。
The book is rather short on illustrations, but has some useful information. 这本书插图较差，但也有一些有用的资料。
The tired salesman was short with the customers. 这疲倦的售货员对顾客态度粗暴。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
You've cut my hair very short. 你已把我的头发剪得很短。

常用短语

♣ ***at short notice***
立即，仓促 with little warning
We are ready to start at short notice. 我们已准备好，一接到通知马上就出发。
They had to leave at short notice. 他们接到通知后得马上动身。
♣ ***be little short of***
几乎和…相同；简直是 nearly the same as
The way he runs his business is little short of criminal. 他做生意的方式与犯罪无异。
Their success is little short of a marvel. 他们的成功简直是不可思议。
When my children say they will leave me in peace if I let them go to the pictures, it is little short of extortion. 我的孩子们说，除非我让他们去看电影，否则不让我安宁，这和敲诈勒索没什么两样。
♣ ***come short of***
1. 缺少，不足 have not enough of
My money came short of the necessary sum. 我的钱不足所需的数目。

2.失望 miss; be less than what is expected
He came short of our expectation. 他令我们失望。

♣ ***fall short (of)***
没有达到标准,不够,不足 fail to reach a required, or a specified standard
Our supplies have fallen short. 我们的日常用品短缺。
The movie fell short of expectation. 影片没有人们想象中的好。
The salary increases fell short of what they expected. 工资增加没有他们期待的那样多。

♣ ***give short shrift***
对…不太理睬,漠不关心 devote little time to sb
▲*give sb/sth short shrift*
He came to me with some crazy plan, but I gave it very short shrift. 他找我谈某个莫名其妙的计划,可是,我对此采取十分冷淡的态度。
Gerald tried to borrow another ten pounds from me, but I give him very short shrift. 杰拉尔德想再向我借 10 英镑,但我却对他漠不关心。

♣ ***go short (of)***
缺乏,不够 have less of sth than one should
If you take more than your fair share, someone else will have to go short. 假如你拿了比你应得的一份还多,别的人就不够了。
In those days we often went short of food and clothing. 那时候我们经常缺吃少穿。
The field near the reservoir can hardly go short of water. 水库附近的土地不大会缺水。
He never allowed his wife to go short of anything she wanted. 他从不会让他妻子缺少任何她想要的东西。

♣ ***in a short time***
〈非正〉过了一阵子 after a short time
They fell in love with each other at first sight and in a short time were married. 他们一见钟情,过了一阵子就结婚了。

♣ ***in short supply***
供不应求 scare
Food is in short supply. 食物供应不足。
Petrol is in desperately short supply. 汽油极度缺乏。
Potatoes are in short supply because of the bad harvest. 土豆因歉收而供应不足。

♣ ***make short work of***
快速完成;迅速处理 complete〔conclude〕 quickly
The hungry children make short work of the jam pie. 饥饿的孩子们很快把果酱馅饼吃完了。
If the enemy dares to attack us in these entrenched positions, we will make short work of them. 如果敌人胆敢进攻我们固守的阵地,我们就消灭他们。

♣ ***nothing short of***
完全相同 the same as
Nothing short of your best work will satisfy me. 几乎是你最好的工作才能使我满意。
I think that the factory farming of calves for veal is nothing short of murder. 我以为工厂化养牛以作食用同谋杀没什么两样。

♣ ***run short (of)***
短缺,数量不足 not have enough of
At the end of the fiscal year they ran short of money. 在本会计年度末他们缺乏资金。
The world is gradually running short of oil. 世界正在逐渐出现石油短缺。
Bob asked Jack to lend him five dollars because he was running short. 鲍勃向杰克借五美元,因为他钱不够。
There is a good supply of books in the cupboard, so we are unlikely to run short. 书橱里有许多书,所以我们不大可能缺书看。

♣ ***short and sweet***
〈口〉简单明了 brief and to the point
We're in a hurry, so make it short and sweet. 我们很急,请简单扼要地说。
I asked the boss for a rise and his reply was predictably short and sweet! 我要求老板增加我的工资,他的回答如意料的一样,简单明了!

♣ ***short change***
故意少给其找零头 give sb insufficient change
John made a big stink about being accidentally short changed. 售货员无意中少找了钱,约翰就大叫大嚷起来。
Be careful in that shop—they have a habit of short changing. 小心那家商店——他们总是会少给你找头。

♣ ***short head***
少量;短距离 small amount; small distance
I contacted the council as soon as I heard the land was for sale, but my neighbour beat me by a short head and got his bid in first. 我听说这块地要出售就与委员会联系,但我的邻居比我快了一步,抢先买去了。

♣ ***short of***
1.缺少 lack of sb/sth
In the beginning, we were short of funds, and at one time, the manpower was not enough. 开始我们资金不足,同时,人手也不足。
When we found out that the company was short of hands for the building of the reservoir, we all went there to help out. 我们得知公司在建造水库方面缺少人手后,都跑去支援。
2.不远,差一点 without going as far as, or not as far as
He counted out his money, but found he was short of the amount he needed to buy the book by two *yuan*. 他数了数手头的钱,发现还差两元钱才能买那本书。
We walked just short of a hundred *li*. 我们差一点就走满一百里路。
The car broke down when we were still ten miles short of our destination. 当我们离目的地还有 10 英里时,汽车抛锚了。
3.除了…之外 except
He will do anything short of murder to achieve his ends. 为了达到目的,他除了凶杀什么都会干。
I will do anything to get some money—short of stealing it. 我只要能多挣些钱干什么都愿意,只要不是去偷。

♣ ***short of breath***
喘不过气来 breathless
I must lose some weight—I get short of breath just walking up the stairs. 我必须减肥,我一上楼就上气不接下气。

♣ ***short weight***
比…重量要轻 less than the proper weight
The butcher has given us short weight again. 那卖肉的又少给了我们。
The coal doesn't seem to last as long as it used to; I wonder if we're getting short weight. 看起来这堆煤烧不了如以往那么长时间,我怀疑可能是这堆煤的分量不足。

♣ ***stop short of***
不再,停止 not go as far as
She wouldn't stop short of stealing if she thought it would help her children. 如果她认为偷窃有助于抚养她的孩子的话,她是不会不干的。
We will never stop short of the goal. 不达目的,绝不罢休。

♣ ***to cut a long story short***
简言之 recount sth briefly
To cut a long story short, he lost the race. 简单地说,他跑输了。
I forgot to send for a new cheque book, I've lost my cash card, and—well, to cut a long story short, can you lend me ten pounds until Monday? 我忘了写信索取我的新支票簿,我又丢了信用卡,而且——长话短说吧,你是否能借我 10 英镑,我星期一还你?

词语辨异

♣ ***run short, run short of***
参见 run 条。

♣ ***short, brief***
这两个词的共同意思是"短的"。其区别在于:brief 着重指时间、言谈、篇幅等"短暂""简短";short 是普通用词,泛指各种"短"。例如:
My acquaintance with him was brief. 我与他相识的时间不长。
I went on a short trip. 我作短暂的旅行。

♣ ***short, concise***
这两个词都有"简明的""简短的"意思。其区别在于:concise 表示用较少的话准确地表述某事,无赘言;short 指简短,但不一定准确,还可用于表示时间短暂、不足等。例如:
The article is concise and to the point. 这篇文章简明扼要。
The mayor gave a short speech. 市长发表了简短的讲话。

正误解析

1.这小伙子身材矮小。
［误］The fellow is rather short in height.
［正］The fellow is rather short.
［析］short 本身可表示"身材矮小",无需加 in height。
2.他患了一种因自己身材矮小而产生的自卑情结症。
［误］He suffers from an inferiority complex because he's low.
［正］He suffers from an inferiority complex because he's short.
［析］表示"身体矮小"用 short,不用 low。
3.Lab 是 laboratory 的缩略形式。
［误］"Lab" is short of "laboratory".
［正］"Lab" is short for "laboratory".
［析］be short of 意为"缺乏…";要表达"是…的简写",应说 be short for。
4.他们的汽油快用完了。
［误］They are running shortly of gasoline.
［正］They are running short of gasoline.
［析］表示"缺少…""快用完…"可说 run

S

short of, run 在此为系动词,故不说 run shortly of。

5.油的供应短缺了。
[误] The supply of oil is running short of.
[正] The supply of oil is running short.
我们的钱快用完了。
[误] Our money is running short of.
[正] Our money is running short.
[析] "(某物)快用完"或"变得不够用"可以用 sth run short 的结构,这里作主语的是物,不是人。如果用人作主语,则用 sb run short of sth 的结构,作"(某人)缺…"解。

6.这首诗很短,可以背诵下来。
[误] The poem is short to learn by heart.
[正] The poem is short enough to learn by heart.
我们的假期太短了,不能用作旅行。
[误] Our vacation is short to take for a journey.
[正] Our vacation is too short to take for a journey.
[析] 在 short 后接主动形式的不定式表示被动意义时,它的后面必须加 enough,或者在它前面加 too。

7.商品供应不足。
[误] The goods are in a short supply.
[正] The goods are in short supply.
很难买到瓷茶杯,供应非常不足。
[误] Difficult to buy china cups, they are in a very short supply.
[正] Difficult to buy china cups, they are in very short supply.
[析] "(某种商品)供应不足""不够用"习惯用 be in short supply,中间不加任何冠词;但可以在 short 前加程度副词 very,表示"供应非常不足"。

8.昨天他对我非常无礼。
[误] He was very short to me yesterday.
[正] He was very short with me yesterday.
他对我如此粗鲁,以至于我的自尊心受到了伤害。
[误] He was so short to me that I felt hurt.
[正] He was so short with me that I felt hurt.
[析] "对…无礼或怠慢",应该说 be short with...,其中介词 with 不能改用 to。

☞ ***adv.*** [ʃɔːt]

双解释义

突然,唐突地 suddenly; abruptly

基本要点

1. short 用作副词的意思是"突然地,唐突地",有时也可作"达不到目的地"解。
2. short 在句中多用作状语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

catch ～突然便急
cut ～使突然结束,使突然中断
pull up ～突然停住
sell ～售光
stop ～突然停下来

句型例句

用作状语

The shells fell short. 炮弹没打中目标。
The arrow landed short. 箭未射到目标便落地了。

常用短语

♣ ***bring [pull] up short***
使…忽然停止于某事 make sb/sth suddenly what one is doing
▲ *bring [pull] sb/sth up short (by v-ing)*
Ann was strolling along aimlessly when I brought her up short by calling her name from the other side of the street. 安正在街上漫无目标地闲逛,我从街对面叫她,她便停了下来。
He brought the bus up short when the light changed to red. 红色交通灯一亮,他突然把公交车停住。
The driver pulled the car up short just in time to prevent an accident. 司机及时地突然刹车,避免了一场事故。

♣ ***cut short***
突然停止 stop suddenly
▲ *cut sb/sth short*
I cut him short in the middle of his explanation. 他解释了一半我就把他的话打断了。
The meeting was cut short when the chairman fell ill. 主席一生病,会议就中断了。

♣ ***stop short***
突然停止 stop suddenly
▲ *stop short*
Uncle Tom stopped short and looked at me. 汤姆叔叔突然停了下来,看了看我。
The professor opened his mouth to say something; but he stopped short. 教授开口说话,但又突然停止了。
He stopped short when he heard his name called. 他听到有人叫他,就突然停了下来。
The horse stopped short when he heard my voice. 那匹马一听见我的声音就突然停了下来。
▲ *stop sb/sth short*
Stopping the car short caused a pileup on the highway. 这辆汽车突然刹车使公路上的汽车排成长龙。

词语辨异

♣ ***short, shortly***
两者都是副词,但不同义:short 的意思是"突然""蓦然";而 shortly 则作"不久""在短时期内"解,且多用于将来时态。例如:
The boss was driven to his wit's end short.
这个老板一下子被弄得一筹莫展。
I shall go on errands to Beijing shortly.
我不久就要出差去北京。

☞ ***n.*** [ʃɔːt] (shorts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **短路** short circuit
2. Ⓒ **短片** short film, especially one shown before the main film at a cinema
3. Ⓟ **烈酒** small strong alcoholic drink, especially of spirits
4. Ⓟ **短裤** short trousers that do not reach the knee, e.g. as worn by children, or by adults playing sports or in hot weather

基本要点

1. short 用作名词的基本意思是"短路""短片""短裤",还可作"烈酒"解。
2. short 作"烈酒""短裤"解时通常用复数形式。用作主语时谓语动词须用复数形式,"一条短裤"是 a pair of shorts。

词汇搭配

动词+～

make ～ of the matter 长话短说,简而言之
squeeze the ～s 轧空头,迫使卖空者用高价补进

形容词+～

Bermuda ～s 短裤
walking ～s 短裤

介词+～

for ～作为简称,作为缩写
in ～简单地说,总之

～+介词

the long and the ～ of it 总而言之,这事的概略

句型例句

This accident is due to an electrical short. 这次事故是由电路短路引起的。
There are a couple of shorts on before the main film. 主片开映之前有几部短片。
These shorts are too tight for me. 这条短裤给我穿太紧了。
The only time Dad shows his knees is on holiday, when he wears shorts instead of his long trousers. 父亲只有在度假时才会露出膝盖,因为那时他不穿长裤而穿短裤。

常用短语

♣ ***for short***
简称,缩写 in abbreviated form
His real name was Thomas, but he was called Tom for short. 他真正的名字是托马斯,但人们简称他为汤姆。
Robert, is called Bob for short. 罗伯特,简称鲍勃。

♣ ***in short***
简而言之 stated briefly
In short, I live there. 简而言之,我住在那里。
In short, they gave him no peace day or night. 简而言之,他们使他日夜不得安宁。
Without going into details, I think that the plan is, in short, rubbish. 简言之,我认为这个计划没有具体内容,所以毫无价值。

♣ ***the long and the short of***
概要 speaking briefly
The long and the short of what I have said is this. 我所说的归纳起来就是这些。

词语辨异

♣ ***for short, in short***
这两个短语含义不同:in short 表示"总之""简言之",用于文章、段落、言语等;for short 表示"简称""缩写",多用于姓名等。

正误解析

1.总之,社会必须重新组织。
[误] In a short, society must be reorganized.
[正] In short, society must be reorganized.
[析] in short 是习惯用法,short 前不加任何冠词。

2.总而言之,我们要作好充分准备。
[误] In short word, we must get well prepared.
[正] In short, we must get well pre-

pared.

［析］"总之""简言之"用 in short 表示，这里 short 是名词，不能再加 word。

补充资料

［同义词］ **adj.** not long, brief, hasty, quick, summary

［反义词］ **adj.** high, tall; extended, long

［词源］<古英语 *sceort*（短的，矮的）

short•age

☞ **n.** ［'ʃɔːtɪdʒ］（shortages）

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **不足；缺少；缺少量；不足额** lack; the state of not having enough; an amount lacking

句型例句

There is no shortage of things to do in the town. 城里不愁找不到活干。

There was a shortage of skilled workers. 缺少熟练工人。

词语辨异

♣ ***shortage, absence, lack, want***

参见 absence 条。

short•com•ing

☞ **n.** ［'ʃɔːtkʌmɪŋ］（shortcomings）

双解释义

Ⓒ **短处，缺点** a fault; failing

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have ～s 有缺点

形容词＋～

serious ～严重的缺点

句型例句

You have got to realize your own shortcomings. 你必须认识到自己的缺点。

补充资料

［同义词］ defect, failing, fault, weakness

short•en

☞ **v.** ［'ʃɔːtn］（shortens; shortened; shortening）

双解释义

vt. & vi. **（使）变短** to become shorter

基本要点

1. shorten 的基本意思是"（使）变短"，指缩减其长度或持续时间，有时不是实际地缩短，而只是表面感觉上的缩短。
2. shorten 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sails 收帆减速

～ a skirt 将裙子改短

～ the span 缩短时间

～＋介词

～ by cold 遇冷会缩短

～ sth by an inch 把某物缩短一英寸

～ into 缩短为

～ to 压缩到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

The days shorten in winter. 冬天昼短。

The days are rapidly shortening. 白昼正在很快变短。

The coat shortened after washing. 这件上衣水洗后变短了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Can you shorten this dress for me? 你能为我把这条连衣裙改短吗？

The new highway shortens the trip. 新公路缩短旅程。

They shortened the journey by telling stories. 他们讲故事来消磨旅途时间。

The letter is too long. Can you shorten it a little? 这信太长了，你是不是把它改短一点？

The bill is intended to shorten the arm of the Opposition. 这项法案的目的在于限制反对党的力量。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It is suggested that the steel pipe should be shortened. 有人提议把这根钢管切短。

His life was shortened by trouble. 他的寿命因烦劳而缩短了。

Their pleasures were shortened by the bad weather. 他们因天气不好而兴致不高了。

常用短语

♣ ***shorten to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

（使）压缩到…（cause sth to）become shorter to

▲ ***shorten sth to sth***

Shorten the report to 2000 words. 把这份报告压缩到 2000 字。

词语辨异

♣ ***shorten, abbreviate, abridge, condense, contract***

参见 contract 条。

short•hand

☞ **n.** ［'ʃɔːthænd］

双解释义

Ⓤ **速记（法）** fast writing in a system using signs or shorter forms for letters, words, phrases, etc.

句型例句

He learnt how to do shorthand when he was a journalist. 当他是个记者时学会了速记。

short•ly

☞ **adv.** ［'ʃɔːtli］

双解释义

1. **不久；很快** soon; (in) a little time
2. **不耐烦地，简慢地** impatiently; not politely; in a short way

句型例句

He nestled down in bed shortly after he got home. 他回家后不久便上床休息了。

He answered my questions rather shortly. 他相当简慢地回答我的问题。

词语辨异

♣ ***shortly, early, quick, soon***

参见 early 条。

♣ ***shortly, short***

参见 short 条。

shot

☞ **n.** ［ʃɒt］（shots）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **射击，发射，枪炮声** act of shooting a gun, etc.; sound of this
2. Ⓒ **击球，踢，投篮** stroke in tennis, billiards, etc. or kick in football
3. Ⓒ **射手，枪手，炮手** person with regard to his skill in shooting a gun, etc.
4. Ⓒ **弹丸** nonexplosive metal in the form of cannon balls in former times
5. Ⓒ **镜头，连续镜头；景** photograph or scene photographed; single continous film sequence photographed by one camera
6. Ⓒ **太空船或火箭之发射** sending up of a space vehicle or rocket
7. Ⓒ **皮下注射** injection of a drug, etc. with a hypodermic needle
8. Ⓒ **试图，设法** attempting to do sth; trying
9. Ⓒ **少量酒** small amount of whisky, gin, etc.

基本要点

1. shot 的基本意思是"射击，发射，枪炮声"，也可指"太空船或火箭的发射"，引申可表示"板球、网球、台球等中的击球""足球中的踢"或"射手，枪手，炮手"，是可数名词。
2. shot 也可作"试图，设法""镜头，景""皮下注射"解，是可数名词。
3. shot 作"子弹，枪弹；弹丸"解时，可用作可数名词，也可用作集合名词，作主语时，谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。
4. shot 在口语里也可指威士忌、杜松子酒等的"少量"。
5. 在美国口语中，shot 还可作"机会"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

call the ～s 发号施令

exchange ～s 交火

fire a ～开火

hear a ～听到枪（炮）声

miss a ～脱靶

provide a ～提供子弹

put the ～掷铅球

send ～s at 向…打炮

sink a ～（高尔夫球，桌球）击球入洞

take a ～开枪，照相，投球

get a ～ at sth 试着去做…

get a ～ at the title 尝到得冠军的滋味

have a ～ at［for］ the train 试赶这班火车

take a ～ at sth 试着去做…

形容词＋～

bad ～不准的射击，猜错

dead ～神枪手

expert ～神枪手

first-class ～神枪手

good ～好枪法

solid ～实弹

wild ～盲目乱射

close ～特写照

long ～远景，不大会成功的尝试

special ～特写镜头

名词＋～

S

crack ～神枪手
gun ～炮弹
moon ～向月球发射火箭
rifle ～步枪射击
warning ～鸣枪警告
booster ～强化注射剂量
malaria ～治疗疟疾
drop ～打到对方网前的低球
jump ～跳投

介词＋～

against ～防弹的
as a ～作为猜测
in ～在射程内
like a ～飞快地，立刻
do sth like a ～做得很快
out of ～在射程之外
within ～射程之内

～＋介词

a ～ at a bird 打鸟
a ～ at the goal(足球)射门
a ～ in the arm 注射手臂
a ～ in the dark 瞎猜
a ～ in the eye 恶意的行为

句型例句

The shot wounded his arm. 子弹打伤了他的手臂。
The shot missed him, but it was a close shave. 这发子弹未打中他，但实在是侥幸脱险。
His shot went to the right of the goal. 他一脚射门，球向球门右边飞去。
We are out of cannon shot. 我们在炮火射程之外。
Our attention was arrested by the sound of a shot. 枪声引起了我们的注意。
How many shots were fired? 开了多少枪？
The shots quickly drew the police. 枪声很快引来了警察。
I am doubtful whether I can solve the puzzle, but I'll have a shot at it. 我怀疑能否解开这谜语，我将试试看。
After a few shots at guessing who did it, I gave up. 到底是谁干的，我猜了几次猜不着就不再猜了。
The hunter is an excellent shot. 那猎人是个优秀射手。
I don't know how shot is made. 我不知道弹丸是怎么制造的。
This is the shot of the politician making a speech. 这便是那位政治家演讲的镜头。
I got some good shots of the carnival. 我有几个狂欢节的精彩镜头。
Please pass me a shot of whisky. 请给我一点威士忌。
It's a five to one shot that she will find out. 十之八九她会弄清楚的。

常用短语

♣ ***a big shot***
大人物，大亨 an important person; a wealthy man
His father is a big shot in the steel industry. 他父亲是钢铁大王。

♣ ***call one's shot***
预测命中率 predict the rate of shooting
An expert rifleman can call his shot regularly. 一位射击能手一般都能预测自己的命中率。

♣ ***call the shots***
操纵 control
But the iron-willed Prime Minister still calls the shots in the country. 这位意志坚强的首相仍然在操纵国家。

♣ ***get shot of***
除去，开除 get rid of; dismiss
The new employee was useless and so the management got shot of him after only a week. 新来的雇员没有什么用处，所以资方在用了一个星期后就将他辞退了。

♣ ***like a shot***
乐意地，立即 eagerly; quickly
If I had a chance to go to Japan I'd take it like a shot. 如果我有机会去日本，我会乐意接受。
As soon as he heard the news, he was off like a shot. 一听到这消息他马上就赶去了。

♣ ***not by a long shot***
绝对没有希望 entirely impossible
Our team didn't win—not by a long shot. 我们队没赢——一点希望也没有。

♣ ***shot across the bows***
警告 warning
The chairman's comments were a shot across the bows and I think we had better improve our performance. 总裁的话是个警告，我想我们得表现得好些。

♣ ***shot in the arm***
刺激因素；鼓舞的力量 stimulant
The new player was a shot in the arm for the team, which played noticeably better. 新来的运动员给这个队以鼓舞的力量，这个队明显地有了起色。
Getting that big contract was a real shot in the arm for the company. 得到了那份重大的合约对公司来说真是件令人鼓舞的事情。

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃɒt]

双解释义

1. 口 **摆脱…的，结束…的** getting rid of; finished with
2. **颜色闪变的** woven or dyed so as to show different colours when look at from different angles
3. 口 **用旧的，耗尽的** worn out; used up

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ silk 闪色丝绸

～＋介词

～ of 摆脱
～ with 闪现着…

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I'm just shot. 我真筋疲力尽了。
My nerves are shot. I need a holiday. 我已疲惫不堪，我需要休假。
This old machine is shot. 这台机器已老旧了。
His chances are shot. 他的机会丧失了。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

I am very glad to be shot of the job. 我很高兴做完这件工作。
The chill air was shot with the fragrance of violets. 寒冷的空气中透出紫罗兰花香。

常用短语

♣ ***shot through with***
充满着… full of sth
His stories are shot through with gentle sadness. 他的故事里充满着淡淡的优伤。
I think you should rewrite this paper, it's shot through with mistakes. 我认为这篇文章你该重写，因为里面错误太多。

♣ ***shot to pieces***
毁坏，搞糟；悲痛 destroyed; spoiled; very distressed
Our plans for the future were shot to pieces when I lost my job. 我失业了，我们未来的计划被毁掉了。
She was shot to pieces by the news of her mother's death. 她听到母亲去世的消息后非常悲痛。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** attempt, ball, blast, bullet, chance, crack, injection, lead, shooter, turn ***adj.*** moire, mottles, watered
[词源] <古英语 *sceot*(投，射击)

should

☞ ***aux. v.*** [强 ʃʊd，弱 ʃəd]

双解释义

1. **应该** ought to
2. **有可能** will probably
3. **将会** shall

基本要点

1. should 是助动词 shall 的过去式，只用于第一人称：
①用于陈述语气：构成第一人称过去将来时、过去将来完成时以及过去将来进行时。
②用于主句中构成虚拟语气："should＋动词不定式的原形"表示虚拟结果时指现在，表示推测结果时指将来；"should＋动词不定式的完成式"也表示虚拟结果或推测结果，但使用范围较窄，一般表示一件事情根据条件本可能实现，但由于没有根据条件或条件不存在，因而没有实现，即表示与过去事实相反。在并不强调由于某种条件而产生某种结果时往往不带条件状语或条件状语分句。
③构成第一人称委婉、谦逊的语气。
④I should like 用来表示愿望或意向，有时也可表示犹豫。后接动词不定式的一般式时表示现在或将来可能实现也可能不实现的愿望；后接动词不定式的完成式时表示对过去一件未做的事情感到惋惜；like 用完成式，后接动词不定式的一般式时表示过去有做一件事的愿望，但由于某种原因，这件事未做成，在该结构中 like 也可以名词作宾语。
2. should 用作情态动词 shall 的过去式：
①用于陈述语气：shall 用于第二、第三人称时表示命令、许诺、威胁、警告、禁止等，当它指的是过去事件时就要用 should。在表示意向、要求、决定、建议等意义的从句里，如果主句的谓语动词是过去式，则从句中的 should 既可看作情态动词 shall 的陈述语气过去式，也可看作它的虚拟语气，但当句子的语气不够委婉时宜看作前者。
②用于虚拟条件从句中，可用于各种人称，有以下两种含意：一是表示对将来事件的推测，相当于汉语中的"万一"，这时主句往往不用虚拟语气，而用陈述语气或祈使语气；二是表示虚拟让步。

③在表示命令、要求、建议等意义的词所支配的分句里，通常也用 should 来构成虚拟语气，这时无论主句用现在式或过去式，从句都可用 should，这样的结构主要有以下两种：一是表示命令、要求、建议等意义的动词(如 advice, demand, intend 等等)或名词(如 recommendation, suggestion 等等) + that-clause；二是 It is necessary〔desirable, essential, important 等〕+ that-clause。
④表示惊愕、遗憾、欣慰、悔恨、失望、突然、出乎意料等感情。
⑤表示有很大可能性，是预期中的，几乎是必然的。
3. should 用作独立情态动词：
①表示责任、义务或正当的行为。
②表示适当、得宜，可以构成劝告或委婉的命令，这是表达说话人意志的谦逊有礼貌的用语。
③"should + 动词不定式的完成式"表示在某时间之前应已完成但没有完成的行为；也可表示在某一时间之前做了的事情是应当做的。
④should 常与疑问词连用表示不感兴趣、难以相信等较强烈的感情。
⑤should 常用在 lest, that, so that, in order that 引导的从句中，表示期望、结果或目的。

句型例句

Some time that night, or, at latest, before noon of the next day, we should sight the Treasure Island. 那天夜里，最晚到第二天上午，我们就要看到金银岛了。
The day was drawing near when we should have completed the reservoir. 我们水库完工的日子不远了。
I never realized that some day I should be living in Hong Kong. 我从未想到将来有一天会在香港居住。
If I didn't write them down, I should probably forget all about them. 如果我不把它们写下来，就可能忘得一干二净。
Of course I should not dream of doing so if I were not your friend. 当然，如果我不是你的朋友，我连做梦也不会想到这样做。
I should have talked to father if I had thought of it. 如果我想到了这件事，我是会跟父亲说的。
At that time I should not have understood. 在那时我是不会懂的。
I should say that about 30 people were there. 我看那里有 30 个人左右。
I should like to ask a question. 我想提一个问题。
I should like to have given him something. 我倒是愿意送点东西给他的。
I should so have liked to see her, only for a minute. 我本来很愿意见她的，哪怕是一分钟也好。
I should like the reader to be very clear about this. 我希望读者对这一点很清楚。
He gave orders that the prisoners should be set free. 他下令说这些囚犯应予以释放。
He said he should be ready at daybreak. 他说他将在黎明时分准备妥当。
The plan was that the boats should land in the night. 计划是：船在夜里着陆。
If I should die, you would get the money. 万一我死了，这钱就归你。
If you should change your mind, please let us know. 万一你改变主意，请告诉我们。
Wherever she should find John, Alice was determined to tell him her mind. 无论艾丽丝在哪儿遇见约翰，她都决定将自己的心意告诉他。
I determined you should come. 我断定你一定得来。
The suggestion is that they should start from scratch. 提出的建议是，他们从头开始。
But it is more important that we should feel it, than we should be able to analyse it. 但是，更重要的是我们感觉它，而不是我们能分析它。
I'm surprised that he should say so. 他竟这样讲话，这使我感到吃惊。
It seems strange that she should go from me. 看起来好像很奇怪，她竟会离我而去。
It is impossible that it should be a mere coincidence. 这不可能仅仅是巧合。
It was no accident that such a book should appear in the 18th century. 此书于 18 世纪问世，绝非偶然。
But I am sure I should be running counter to your wishes. 不过我相信，我一定会和你的希望背道而驰的。
He should do some work, but he doesn't want to. 他应该做点事，但他不愿意。
Real friends should have everything in common. 真正的朋友应当共享一切。
You should be careful. 你要当心。
You shouldn't say that! 你不该那么说。
I think you should have told me that before you began. 我觉得你开始以前就应当告诉我那件事。
The first sight for over four years of her beloved brother should surely have caused to feel tremulous. 隔了四年多，第一次见到她亲爱的兄弟，总该使她激动不已吧。
How should I know? 我怎么知道？
Why should he have burnt the letter? 他干吗把信烧掉了呢？
I wrote down his address lest I should forget it. 我记下他的地址以免遗忘。
I haven't done anything that should upset you. 我未做任何惹你生气的事。
We hid it carefully so that no one should see it. 我们把它藏得很好，没有人会看到的。
He did that in order that everyone should be satisfied. 他那样做是为了让大家都满意。

词语辨异

♣ ***should, ought to***
参见 ought 条。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古英语 *sceolde*(应该)

shoul·der

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʃəuldə] (shoulders)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **肩，肩部，肩膀，肩胛** part of the body where an arm, a foreleg or a wing attached; part of the human body from this point to the neck
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **前腿肉** piece of meat cut from the upper foreleg of an animal
3. Ⓟ **背的上部** part of the back between the shoulders
4. Ⓟ **有责任或须承担责任的人** a person with regard to the responsibilities, blame, etc. he must bear

基本要点

1. shoulder 的基本意思是"肩，肩膀，肩胛"，指胳膊、前腿或翅膀与身体相连接的部位或两肩之间的部位，也可指"衣服的肩部"或"形状、部位似肩的部分"，是可数名词。
2. shoulder 也可指牲畜的"前腿肉"，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
3. shoulder 的复数形式 shoulders 可作"背的上部"解，即两肩之间的部位，用于比喻，可表示"有责任或须承担责任的人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

brush against sb's ～擦某人的肩膀
have broad ～s 能挑重担
give a/the cold ～ to sb 对某人冷淡
lower one's ～s 落肩
put one's ～ to the wheel 出一把力，努力工作，尽力完成任务
show the cold ～ to sb 冷淡地对待某人
square one's ～s 挺直地坐〔站立〕(表示厌恶)
tap sb's ～拍拍肩膀
turn a/the cold ～ to sb 对某人冷淡

形容词 + ～

broad ～s 阔肩膀
square ～s 阔肩膀

介词 + ～

straight from the ～直截了当的(批评)
have a head on one's ～s 有见识
have a heavy task on one's ～s 肩负重任
rifle on one's ～肩上扛着的枪
cry on sb's ～向某人诉苦
an old head on young ～s 少年老成
take it upon the ～把它担负起来
head and ～s above 远远高出，大大胜过

～ + 介词

～ of a lamb 羊的前腿肉
～ of a mountain 山肩
～ to ～肩并肩，共同，协力地
stand ～ to ～并肩而立
work ～ to ～并肩工作，齐心协力地工作

句型例句

I have rheumatism in my left shoulder. 我左肩患有风湿症。
She patted Hans on the shoulder. 她拍汉斯的肩膀。
He dressed a jacket with wide shoulders. 他穿了一件宽肩的夹克衫。
His shoulders bowed with age. 他因年老而佝偻了。
The wife looked over her shoulder at her husband when she was hesitant. 妻子犹豫不决，回头看丈夫的眼色行事。
As usual, those followers were looking over their shoulders at their master. 和往常一样，奴才们回头看主子的眼色行事。
The patient seemed to feel a cold finger on his shoulder. 病人似乎感到自己快要死了。

常用短语

♣ ***a chip on one's shoulder***
好吵架的脾气 quarrelling temper
She always has a chip on her shoulder, so nobody wants to be with her. 她总是脾气很大，所以没人想跟她在一起。
He's got a chip on his shoulder today, I

think he's had an argument with his wife. 他今天脾气坏透了，我想他和妻子吵过嘴。

♣ ***have broad shoulders***
有能力承担更多的责任 be able〔willing〕 to accept much responsibility
George must have broad shoulders—he's taken on the job of secretary of the tennis club as well as being treasurer of the cricket club. 乔治这人一定很有能力，他是网球俱乐部的秘书，同时也是板球俱乐部的司库。
He won't mind what they say about him. He has broad shoulders. 他不会计较他们对他的议论，他气量很大。

♣ ***put one's shoulder to the wheel***
开始艰苦的工作 start hard work
You'll have to put your shoulder to the wheel if you're going to finish digging the garden before it gets dark. 你要想在天黑前把花园里的土翻一遍，那你必须加紧干。

♣ ***rub shoulders with***
接触 have a touch with
The more we rub shoulders with the workers, the more we come to appreciate their excellent qualities. 我们和工人接触越多，就越能体会到他们的优秀品质。

♣ ***shoulder to cry on***
向某人倾诉苦楚 sb who listen to one's troubles sympathetically
My daughter has been married for ten years yet she still comes home to see me when she wants a shoulder to cry on. 我女儿已结婚10年了，但她有苦楚时还是回家来找我。
When you're depressed, all you want is a shoulder to cry on. 当一个人情绪不好时真想找一个同情的人诉说一场。

♣ ***shoulder to shoulder***
肩并肩地；齐心协力地 close together
They are standing shoulder to shoulder. 他们肩靠肩并排站着。

♣ ***shrug one's shoulder***
不作决定，缺乏兴趣 display indecision; lack of interest
His housekeeper shrugged her shoulders. 他的女管家耸了耸肩。
I asked Jack if he wanted to come but he just shrugged his shoulders and said he would think about it. 我问杰克他是否想来，他只是耸了耸肩，说要考虑一下。
He shrugged his shoulders, saying he didn't know and didn't care. 他耸耸肩，说他不知道而且也不在乎。

♣ ***stand head and shoulders above***
超过；优于 excel sb
She knows there is still a long way to go before she stands head and shoulders above her rivals. 她知道要超过对手，还得下大工夫。
As an orator he stood head and shoulders above his contemporaries. 他是当时最杰出的演说家。
Of course we had to give the girl an interview. On paper, she stands head and shoulders above the other applicants. 当然我们将给这位姑娘一次面试，在卷面上她明显优于其他申请人。

♣ ***straight from the shoulder***
直截了当地，坦率地 directly; without compromise
I want to know what's wrong with me, Doctor, please tell me straight from the shoulder. 医生，我想知道我的病情，请直截了当地告诉我。
This is going to be painful but I'm going to tell you the bad news straight from the shoulder. 这件事会叫人痛苦，不过我还是坦率地告诉你这不好的消息。

♣ ***turn the cold shoulder***
给予冷遇 turn a cold shoulder to sb
The membership committee turned a cold shoulder to Jim's request to join the club. 会员资格委员会对吉姆要求加入俱乐部的请求反应冷淡。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
He looked over his shoulder.
　他回头望去。
He looked over her shoulder.
　他越过她的肩头向前看。

正误解析

他们并肩战斗，打败了侵略者。
［误］They fought shoulder by shoulder and defeated the aggressors.
［正］They fought shoulder to shoulder and defeated the aggressors.
［正］They fought side by side and defeated the aggressors.
［析］表示"并肩，齐心协力"，应该说 shoulder to shoulder，或者 side by side，但不能说成 shoulder by shoulder。

☞ ***v.*** ［'ʃəuldə］ (shoulders; shouldered; shouldering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **扛，担，挑，掮** put sth on one's shoulder(s)
2. *vt.* **用肩顶…** push sb/sth with one's shoulder
3. *vt.* **承担** take (guilt, responsibilities, etc.) upon oneself

基本要点

1. shoulder 用作动词的意思是"扛，担，挑，掮"，指把某物放在肩上，也可表示"用肩顶某人〔物〕"，引申可作"承担"解。
2. shoulder 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ one's rucksack 背起帆布背包
～ one's way 用肩膀开路
～ the burden 担起负担
～ the duties 负起义务
～ the responsibilities 负起责任

〔～＋副词〕
～ aside 把…挤到一边
～ off 用肩挤开
～ up 用肩扛起

〔～＋介词〕
～ one's way through 用肩挤以穿过…
～ one's way to 用肩挤到

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She shouldered her rucksack and set off along the road. 她背起帆布背包就上路了。
The oldest son should shoulder the burdens of the family. 长子该担负起家庭的重担。
He must shoulder his responsibilities. 他必须承担起他的责任。
She won't shoulder all the blame for the mistake. 她不承担该过失的全部责任。

常用短语

♣ ***shoulder aside*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
用肩膀挤开 make sb move to one side, by or as by pushing with shoulder
▲*shoulder sb aside*
That rude man shouldered me aside and got on the bus ahead of me. 那个鲁莽的男子用肩膀把我挤开，抢在我前面上了公共汽车。

♣ ***shoulder off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
用肩膀推开 make sb move to one side, by or as by pushing with shoulder
▲*shoulder sb/sth ⇔ off*
He shouldered off a defender and shot at goal. 他用肩膀挡开防守队员，然后射门。

♣ ***shoulder through*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
硬挤过去 force one's way through sth by pushing with shoulders
▲*shoulder one's way through sth*
He shouldered his way through the crowd. 他用肩挤，穿过人群。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** accept, assume, bear, carry, press, push, shove, sustain, thrust
［词源］＜中古英语 *schuldere*＜古英语 *sculdor*(肩，承担)

shout

☞ ***v.*** ［ʃaut］ (shouts; shouted; shouting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **呼，喊，叫** give a loud cry
2. *vt.* **大声讲** say sth loudly

基本要点

1. shout 的基本意思是"高声喊叫"，指声带发出较高的声音，意在传送到较远的距离、引起注意或高过其他与之相冲突的声音。引申可作"大声讲"解。
2. shout 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，其宾语通常为叫喊的具体内容，也可接同源宾语或直接引语。还可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时可接动词不定式作目的状语。
3. shout 后接介词 at 表示"冲…嚷"；后接副词 down 表示"把…哄下台"；后接副词 out 表示"突然叫出〔说出〕"，其宾语常是名字、地址、价格、答案等，也可以不带宾语；后接介词 with 表示伴随情况。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ a few words 叫喊着说些话
～ angry words 嚷
～ one's order 大声发出命令
～ oneself hoarse 喊得嗓子哑
～ the slogans 呼口号
～ the stations 报站名

〔～＋副词〕
～ angrily 气冲冲地叫喊，怒吼

~ cordially 真心诚意地喊叫
~ deafeningly 震耳欲聋地喊叫
~ derisively 嘲笑地喊叫
~ dramatically 戏剧化地喊叫
~ ecstatically 狂喜地喊叫
~ enthusiastically 热情地呼喊
~ furiously 狂热地喊叫
~ hoarsely 嘶哑地叫喊
~ impatiently 急不可耐地喊叫
~ jovially 快活地喊叫
~ recklessly 鲁莽地叫喊
~ roughly 粗暴地叫喊
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地喊叫
~ turbulently 强烈地喊叫
~ vociferously 大声地喊叫
~ down 吼声把…压住
~ down rival opinions 以叫喊声压倒对立的意见
~ the speaker down 大声喝倒彩压倒演说人的声音
~ out 大声说出
~ out one's order 高声发出命令
~ up 喊起
~ sb up from the bed 大声把某人喊起床

~+介词

~ at sb 对某人大声叫嚷
~ for help 大声喊"救命"
~ for joy 欢呼
~ for sb to come 大声喊某人来
~ for the team 为球队助威
~ in sb's ears 在耳边大声喊
~ to 向…喊
~ with laughter 大笑
~ with pain 痛得喊叫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I can hear you all right. There is no need to shout. 我听得见你说话,用不着喊。
You can shout till the cows come home and you still won't be able to attract his attention. 你可以一直不断地喊下去,可是依然不能引起他的注意。

▲S+~+to-*v*
She shouted to attract their attention. 她大声叫嚷以引起他们的注意。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
They shouted their disapproval. 他们大喊表示不满。
The company commander shouted his orders. 连长大声发布命令。
The demonstrators shouted slogans. 示威者高呼口号。
Glaucus shouted her name; but there was no answer. 格劳克斯喊她的名字,可是没有应声。
He shouted his loudest shout. 他用最高的声音喊叫。

▲S+~+that-clause
He shouted that everything was all right. 他大声说:一切正常。
He shouted that all were safe. 他高声喊叫说平安无事。

▲引出直接引语
The chairman shouted, "Take your seats, fellows!" 主席喊道:"朋友们,快坐好!"
He shouted: "Fire, Fire." 他大声喊着说:"开火了,开火了。"

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*adj*.
He shouted himself hoarse. 他嗓子都喊哑了。

常用短语

♣ ***shout about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
大声喊,说… raise one's voice loudly when speaking about sth/sb
▲*shout about sth*
What's that boy shouting about? 那男孩大声喊叫什么?

♣ ***shout at*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
对…大声喊 speak to sb in a loud voice
▲*shout at sb*
He shouted at her in his anger. 他在盛怒之下向她大喊大叫。
When the boys broke his window, he shouted at them. 那些男孩打破了他的窗户,他对他们大声吆喝。
He continually cracked his whip and shouted at the mule. 他不住地挥响着鞭子,吆喝牲口。
▲*shout sth at sb*
There is no need to shout angry words at me. 用不着冲我嚷。

♣ ***shout down*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
大声呼喊使…不能继续讲下去 silence by shouting
▲*shout sb ⇔ down*
The angry audience shouted the speaker down. 愤怒的听众大声喊使讲话者闭口不语。
A group in the corner attempted to shout the speaker down. 角落里的一群人试图把发言人哄下台。

♣ ***shout for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
▲*shout for sb/sth*
1. 因…而呼喊 cry with sth
They all shouted for joy when they heard it. 他们听到这事都高兴得叫了起来。
2. 为…而呼喊 cry for sth
He shouted for the servant. 他高声叫仆人。
The drowning man shouted for help. 溺水的人狂呼救命。

♣ ***shout out*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
大声叫喊;喊着宣布 shout aloud; announce by shouting
▲*shout out*
When I call your name, shout out so that we know you're here. 当我叫到你的名字时请大声答应,以便大家知道你来了。
I just had time to shout out and warn them not to cross the road. 我只来得及高声喊叫着警告他们不要横穿马路。
▲*shout sth ⇔ out*
He shouted the news out. 他喊着宣布那个消息。
The teacher scolded the child for shouting out the answers in class. 老师斥责那孩子,因为他在课堂上突然说出答案。
▲*shout out that-clause*
We began to shout out that we wanted our money back. 我们开始大喊我们要他们把我们的钱还给我们。
She shouted out that she was unjustly imprisoned. 她大喊监禁她是不公平的。

♣ ***shout to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
向…叫喊 speak in a loud voice to sb
▲*shout to sb*
He shouted to me and warned me of the danger. 他冲我大喊,警告我说有危险。
She leaned over the balustrade and shouted to the man downstairs. 她俯身在阳台栏杆上对楼下的人们喊着。
▲*shout sth to sb*
On entering the classroom, he shouted the good news to us. 他一进教室便高声把这个好消息告诉了我们。
▲*shout to sb to-v*
He shouted to me to come. 他大声喊我过去。
He shouted to us to help him. 他向我们呼救。
He shouted to me to give him a lift. 他大声喊我让他搭便车。
I shouted to her to give me large clothes. 我喊她给我几件宽大的衣服。
▲*shout to sb that-clause*
He shouted to me that the boat was sinking. 他向我喊叫着说船正在下沉。

♣ ***shout with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
因…而叫喊 cry for sth
▲*shout with sth*
He shouted with pain. 他疼得大叫。
The crowd shouted with laughter. 人群哈哈大笑。
The children were shouting with joy. 孩子们高兴得欢呼起来。
The children on the sand were shouting with excitement. 沙滩上的孩子们兴奋地喊叫着。

词语辨异

♣ ***shout at***, ***shout to***
两者都可表示"冲…嚷"。其区别在于:shout at 表示对某人大喊大叫,方向性及目的性较强,态度不友好,含有气愤的意思;而 shout to 表示用喊声呼唤,多因距离远,声小听不见,表示一般的方向意义,不含感情色彩。

♣ ***shout***, ***cry***, ***exclaim***, ***scream***, ***shriek***, ***yell***
参见 scream 条。

♣ ***shout***, ***call***, ***cry***
参见 call 条。

♣下面三句的意思相同:
She shouted for help.
She shouted to people to help her.
She shouted, "Help!"
她大叫救命。

正误解析

1. 她大声喊我来。
[误] She shouted me to come.
[正] She shouted to me to come.
[正] She shouted for me to come.
[正] She shouted out to me to come.
[析] "叫喊使某人做某事"不可说 shout sb to-*v*,可说 shout to/for sb to-*v*,也可说 shout out to sb to-*v*。
2. 她受惊吓并疼痛得直叫。
[误] She shouted at fright and pain.
[正] She shouted with fright and pain.
[析] "惊吓"在这里作伴随状语,因此用介词 with 不用 at。

☞ ***n***. [ʃaʊt] (shouts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**呼喊,喊叫** loud call or cry
2. Ⓢ**轮到请客** a particular person's turn to buy alcoholic drinks for others

基本要点

1. shout 用作名词的意思是"呼喊,喊叫",是可数名词,常用于 give, raise, set up,

S

shout，utter 等动词后作宾语，是可数名词。

2.在澳大利亚或新西兰口语里，shout 也可表示"轮到某人请客喝饮料"，通常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give a ～大声叫喊
hear a ～听到呼喊声
neglect a ～不顾呼喊声
raise a ～高声喊叫
shout a ～发出叫声
utter a ～发出呼喊声

形容词＋～

deafening ～震耳欲聋的喊叫
distant ～远方的呼喊声
dreadful ～令人害怕的呼喊声
enthusiastic ～热情的呼喊
far-away ～远处的呼喊声
great ～大声呼喊
joyous ～欢快的喊叫声
loud ～大声的呼喊
piercing ～尖厉刺耳的呼叫声
terrible ～可怕的喊叫声
warning ～报警的呼喊声
welcoming ～欢迎声

介词＋～

greet sb with ～s 高呼着迎接某人
run off with a ～大叫一声跑开了

～＋介词

～ of…的呼喊
～ of delight 愉快的欢呼声
～ of disapproval 高喊不同意
～ of victory 胜利的欢呼
～ of warning 高声呼喊以示警告
～ of welcome 欢迎的呼声

句型例句

A shout of joy broke forth. 突然发出欢快的叫声。
Again and again the audience broke out into shouts of applause. 听众中爆发出一阵阵高声的赞许声。
Whose shout is it? 这回轮到谁请客了？

正误解析

人们高兴地欢呼起来。
［误］People raised shout of joy.
［正］People raised a shout of joy.
［正］People gave shouts of joy.
［析］shout 作"叫声"解时是可数名词，其前可加不定冠词 a 修饰，也可用其复数形式。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** call, cheer, cry, roar, scream, shriek **n.** call, cheer, cry, scream, shriek, yell
［词源］<中古英语 *schoute*（喊叫）

shove

☞ **v.** [ʃʌv] (shoves; shoved; shoving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **推；挤；撞** push in a rush or careless way
2. *vi.* **离开** leave a place

基本要点

1.shove 的基本意思是"推""挤""撞"，指粗鲁地或粗心地推、撞使某人或某物离开原来的位置，引申还可表示"离开"。

2.shove 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ carelessly 粗心地推
～ playfully 顽皮地推
～ rudely 粗鲁地推
～ uncouthly 粗野地推
～ vulgarly 粗俗地推
～ along 推着
～ around 摆布
～ aside 推到旁边
～ back 推回
～ in 推进
～ off 走开
～ over 移开
～ up 提高

～＋介词

～ across 推到另一边
～ in 塞进
～ inside 插进
～ off 推出
～ over 推下
～ through 通过
～ with 用…推某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
If you pull, I'll shove. 如果你拉，我就来推。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
I'm sorry for bumping into you; somebody shoved me. 撞了你很抱歉，有人推了我一下。
She shoved the chair closer to the table. 她把椅子推向离桌子近一点的地方。

常用短语

♣ ***shove aside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
推到旁边 push aside
▲*shove sth* ⇔ *aside*
Help me shove the furniture aside. 请帮我把这家具推到旁边去。

♣ ***shove off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
离开 leave
▲*shove off*
I am sick of this place, let's shove off. 我讨厌这个地方，我们离开吧。
▲*shove off from sth*
He boarded the boat and shoved off from the dock. 他上了船，把船撑离了码头。

♣ ***shove over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
挪开 move over
▲*shove over*
Shove over, mate, and make some room for me to sit down. 老兄，请挪一挪，腾出点地方让我坐下。

学习参考

shove 还可用作名词，意思是"猛推，猛撞"。

shovel

☞ **n.** [ˈʃʌvl] (shovels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**铲子；锹** a spade-like tool

句型例句

He was working with a pick and shovel. 他在用镐和铲干活。

☞ **v.** [ˈʃʌvl] (shovels; shovelled/〈美〉shoveled; shovelling/〈美〉shoveling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **铲；铲起** take or move with a shovel

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He stopped shovelling for a few minutes to get his breath back. 他停止铲掘，歇一会儿喘口气。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They shovelled a path through the snow. 他们用铲子在积雪中铲出一条路。

show

☞ **v.** [ʃəʊ] (shows; showed, shown/showed; showing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **给…看，显示** let sb see sth
2. *vt.* **为…带路** direct; guide
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **上演，展出** offer or be offered as a performance, especially at a cinema
4. *vt.* & *vi.* **表现出，显露出** appear; be seen
5. *vt.* **说明，表明** prove; make clear

基本要点

1.show 的基本意思是"给…看"，可指有意或无意地将某物置于他人视野内，也可指将他人带到能看到该物的地方。show 也可作"上演、展出"；"为…带路"，"带…到某处"解，引申还可表示"表现出""显露出""流露出"；"说明""表明"；"呈现"等。

2.show 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、that/wh-从句作宾语。也可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式、that/wh-从句充当，间接宾语则可转化为介词 to 的宾语。show 还可接复合宾语，其宾语补足语可由(to be＋)名词或形容词、副词、介词短语、动词不定式的完成式、现在分词充当。

3.show 的过去式是 showed，过去分词可以是 shown，也可以是 showed。用于被动结构中只能用 shown，不能用 showed，用于主动结构中 shown 和 showed 均可，但 showed 用得较少。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a new film 上演新电影
～ a visitor into 把客人引进…
～ bravery 显出勇气
～ dirt 显得脏
～ elegance 显出高雅
～ emotion 流露出感情
～ face 出现，露脸
～ happiness 表示幸福
～ leniency 表现出仁厚
～ little mercy 不表示同情
～ oneself 露脸，出面，出现

~ oneself at the reception 出席招待会
~ oneself in one's true colour 显露出原形
~ oneself in public 公开露面
~ one's works 展示作品
~ patience 体现出耐心
~ pleasure 显出愉快
~ sb stamp collection 给…看收集的邮票
~ sb the way 给某人指路
~ sign of intelligence 显出有智力的迹象
~ sign of wear 有磨损的迹象
~ teeth 发怒
~ the painting 展览绘画
~ the prizes 展示奖品
~ the way 给…指路

~+副词

~ accurately 准确地说明
~ clearly 清楚地展示
~ conclusively 令人信服地说明
~ definitely 明确地说明
~ dimly 显得昏暗
~ easily 容易地展示
~ formidably 可怕地露出
~ fully 充分地说明
~ graphically 生动地展示
~ minutely 细致地说明
~ photographically 照片上显示
~ plainly 清楚地说明
~ spectacularly 壮观地展示
~ vaguely 模糊地说明
~ in 领…进来
~ a guest in 领客人进来
~ off 夸耀,表现〔显示〕出优点
~ off well against 衬着…很好看
~ out 领…离开,送出
~ a guest out 领客人出去
~ the gentleman out 把这位先生送出去
~ the woman out of the study 把那女人送出书房
~ up 揭发,暴露,出现
~ up at the meeting 出席会议

~+介词

~ around 带领…参观…
~ a friend around 带朋友参观…
~ sb around the campus 带…参观校园
~ as 用…表示
~ by 用…表示
~ into 领进
~ sb into the drawing room 把…引进客厅
~ over 带领参观
~ sb over a factory 带某人参观工厂
~ sb over the old castle 领某人看古堡的全貌
~ through 带领参观
~ sb through the museum 领…参观博物馆
~ to 把…拿给…看,把…领〔送〕到
~ new ring to sb 把新戒指给某人看
~ sb to the door 把某人送到门口
~ sb to the seat 引某人入座

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Where is the film showing? —It's on at the Red Star. 影片在哪儿上映?——在红星影院。
Does the mark of the wound still show? 伤痕还看得出吗?
The first signs of a split were beginning to show. 分裂的初步迹象已开始显露出来。
I waited for him for hours, but he didn't show. 我等了他几个小时,但他还是没露面。
Sadness showed in her face. 她脸上露出哀伤的表情。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*
The sky began to show red in the early morning. 黎明时分,天空呈现出一片红色。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Tickets, please. Show your tickets. 票,请把票拿出来。
What film are they showing this evening? 今晚他们上映什么影片?
That frock shows your petticoat. 那件上衣太短,让你的衬衫露出来了。
A dark suit will not show the dirt. 黑色的套装不显脏。
She showed her favor. 她表示给予支持。
He showed great kindness. 他显得非常和气。
He showed great courage. 他表现得很有勇气。
He shows no sign of intelligence. 他表现得一点也不聪明。
He showed his annoyance. 他显得很懊恼。
His annoyance showed itself in his look. 他的烦恼都在脸上表现出来了。
When the issue comes up for discussion, he will have to show his hand. 当这个问题提出来讨论时,他就非表明自己的观点不可了。
We have shown the falsity of the story. 我们已说明那个报道不真实。
If he should be so ill bred as to try to take liberties with her, she would show him. 如果他无礼想要调戏她,她会给他颜色看的。
I'll show the beast! 我要把这个畜生教训一顿!
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were shown into the reading room. 有人把我们领进阅览室。
The film will be shown in this theater. 那部电影将在这家影院上演。

▲S+~+that-clause
Many of them showed that they did not understand the importance of this question. 他们很多人都表现出对这个问题的重要性没有认识。
Her eyes showed plainly that she felt what she was saying. 她的眼睛表现出她说出的是真实的感情。
She showed that she was annoyed. 她显示出烦恼的样子。

▲S+~+wh-clause
That shows how little you know. 这说明你知道的是多么少啊。
People there will show which road you should take. 那儿的人会告诉你走哪条路。
Show what you have in your bag. 把你书包里的东西给我看看。
She showed what he did wrong. 她承认他做错了什么。
The teacher showed why he failed to pass the exam. 老师指出他为何没有通过考试。
Please show where you lost your suitcase. 说明你在哪里丢的手提箱。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*
She showed me her pictures. 她把她的照片拿给我看。
Show me your ticket. 向我出示票。
They showed their enemies pity and kindness. 他们竟然对敌人表示怜悯。
Could you show me the way to the post office? 请你给我指一下去邮局的路好吗?
Well, he had shown the insolent fellow the door. 哼,他已经把那个傲慢无礼的家伙赶走了。
He showed me great kindness. 他对我表示极大的关心。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was shown the new school building over. 别人领着他参观了一遍新校舍。
As soon as the visitor's real purpose was discovered, he was shown the door. 来客的真实意图一旦被发现,就立即被赶出门。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to *pron./n.*
She has shown her new ring to her friends. 她让朋友们看自己的新戒指。
She has shown her new hat to the other girls. 她给其他女孩子看她的新帽子。

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+wh-to-*v*
I'll show you how to do it. 我来给你示范怎样做这件事。
An old peasant showed us how to cut rice. 一位老农教我们割稻子。
She showed me how to ride a bicycle. 她教我怎样骑自行车。

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+that-clause
He will show them that he is true to his words. 他将让他们看到他是说话算话的。

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+wh-clause
Show me where your leg hurts. 告诉我你的腿哪里疼。
Would you please show me how I should open the box? 你愿意教我如何打开这个盒子吗?
Show me how you are feeling? 你觉得如何?

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to be) *n./adj.*
He showed himself to be a dishonest rascal. 他自我表白是个无赖之徒。
His new book shows him to be a first-rate novelist. 他的新书表明他是个一流的小说家。
She showed herself honest. 她表现出她的诚实。
He showed himself brave in the battle. 他在战斗中表现勇敢。
They showed themselves to be trustworthy. 他们表现出他们是可信赖的。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*prep.*-phrase
He showed me to the door. 他亲自送我到门口。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Because of the darkness in the cinema, I was shown to my seat. 电影院里很黑,我被领到了自己的座位上。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to have *v*-ed
His record showed him to have worked hard at school. 他的成绩单说明他在学校里很用功。
The report showed the accident to have been the driver's fault. 报告说明事故是司机的过失引起的。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*v*-ing

The photograph showed the baby laughing.这张照片照的是一个婴儿在笑。

The post cards showed things looking a little better than they looked.明信片的景色看起来比实际上的景色要好看一些。

常用短语

♣ ***show around*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

领…参观 take sb to look around

▲*show sb around sth*

Now that you are all here, let me show you around our farm.既然大家都到齐了，我就带你们参观我们的农场吧。

Did you show him around the school? 你领他参观学校了吗?

♣ ***show in*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

把…领进，迎进 guide in

▲*show sb in*

Show the visitors in, will you? 请把参观者迎进来好吗?

Part of the nurse's job is to show people in to the doctor's office.把人们领进医生的诊室是护士工作的一部分。

♣ ***show off*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

1.使…突出 high light sth

〔说明〕show off 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲*show sth ⇔ off*

These lights show the place off very nicely.这些灯把这里照得非常明亮。

This colour shows your complexion off to the best advantage.这种颜色使你的脸显得格外好看。

Gold hangings were used to show off the pictures.金色的吊帘被用来突出那些图片。

2.展示，炫耀，卖弄 exhibit or boast by words or actions

▲*show off*

He never shows off.他从不卖弄自己的才能。

Oh, stop showing off! 哎呀，别炫耀自己啦!

It is very shameful of him to show off.他向人炫耀自己，真不害臊。

Don't take any notice of him. He is just showing off.别管他，他不过在显示自己而已。

▲*show oneself/sth ⇔ off*

She likes to show herself off.她喜欢自我炫耀。

He likes to show off his abilities.他喜欢卖弄自己的才能。

They showed off their acrobatics, to our great amusement.他们表演杂技，使我们感到有趣极了。

She loves showing off her new dress.她喜欢炫耀自己的新衣服。

He has a very expensive wristwatch and he misses no opportunity to show it off.他有一只昂贵的手表，他总是不放过任何机会来炫耀。

♣ ***show over***〔***round***〕 （*v.*＋*adv.*）

领…参观 take sb to look around

▲*show sb over*〔*round*〕

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were taken to the house and shown over〔round〕.他们被领到那座房子四处参观。

♣ ***show through***[1] （*v.*＋*adv.*）

显露出；表露出 be able to be seen through (sth such as a covering); be clear in spite of (sth hiding it)

〔说明〕show through 不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

▲*show through*

The new colour is lighter, and the old paint shows through.新刷的漆颜色较浅，使原来的漆显露出来。

Whatever part he is playing his own character still shows through.不管他扮演什么角色，他自己的性格仍然会表现出来。

He may be able to speak English very fluently, but his Chinese speech habit still shows through.他虽然能讲一口流利的英语，但还是流露出汉语的讲话习惯。

♣ ***show through***[2] （*v.*＋*prep.*）

透过…显露出 be able to be seen through (sth such as a covering)

〔说明〕show through 不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。

▲*show through sth*

The old dog was so thin that his bones showed through his skin.那条老狗瘦骨嶙峋。

♣ ***show up*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）

1.显而易见；使显示出 be easily visible; make visible

〔说明〕show up 常不用于进行体。

▲*show up*

A police-woman put some chemicals on the piece of paper, and a line of words showed up.一位女警察在一张纸条上涂上化学药品，一行字迹清晰地显示了出来。

Her wrinkles showed up in the strong sunlight.强烈的阳光使她脸上的皱纹更明显了。

▲*show sth ⇔ up*

The quiz showed up Cane's weak points in physics.这次小测验显出了凯恩在物理学方面的弱点。

The lawyer showed the witness's testimony up.律师证明证人的证词失实。

2.到场，出席 come; appear; turn up

▲*show up*

He promised to come on Tuesday but he never showed up.他答应星期二来，可是一直未露面。

Not one student showed up for the scheduled meeting.没有一个学生出席预定的会议。

She showed up late.她姗姗来迟。

3.羞辱，使丢脸 humiliate; shame

▲*show sb up*

She likes to show people up in public.她爱当众羞辱人。

He showed his parents up rather badly.他给他父母丢尽了脸。

词语辨异

♣ ***show one's face, show oneself, show itself***

这三个短语的意思不同。show one's face 的意思是"露面"。例如：

Miss Walsh is ashamed to show her face before the public.华尔希小姐不好意思在大庭广众面前露面。

show oneself 的意思是"出席、到场"。例如：

Ought we to show ourselves at the meeting tomorrow? 明天我们应不应该出席会议? show itself 的意思是"显而易见"。例如：

His annoyance showed itself in his looks.一看他的脸色便知他不愉快。

♣ ***show, exhibit***

这两个词都有"显示"的意思。其区别是：exhibit 常带有"展览"的意思，其宾语多为有价值的东西，如古物等；而 show 则多表示"出示"某物，宾语多为小型物品，如证件等。例如：

She has exhibited her paintings in Paris.她的画在巴黎展出过。

♣ ***show, display***

这两个词都有"表现""表明"或"显示"的意思。其区别是：

1.display 指表现出来的东西能使人看到或体会到；show 指将事物展示给别人看，或领旁人到某地去观看。show 有时还可以表示用语言、符号、行动等表达思想感情。例如：

The shop displays a new kind of car.在商店里展示着一款新车。

She showed her favor.她表示给予支持。

2.show 是有意识地展示；display 则是费力地明显表现。例如：

She never shows her feelings.她的感情从不外露。

Department stores display their goods in the windows.百货商店把商品陈列在橱窗里。

3.show 较真实；display 有时带有较大的夸耀性。例如：

Does the mark of the wound still show? 伤痕还看得出吗?

♣ ***show, indicate, point out***

参见 point 条。

♣ ***show, evidence, evince, manifest***

这组词都可表示"显露"。其区别是：show 仅指让别人看见，其内容却需通过言行或神色来推敲；evidence 尤指用言语或行动来证明尚未完全证明或仍有疑问的东西；evince 侧重表露出兴趣、感情、能力等；manifest 强调比 show 更充分、更清楚和更明确地显示。例如：

His answer evidenced a guilty conscience.他的回答证明他良心有愧。

He is a child who evinces great intelligence.他是一个表现出有极高智力的儿童。

The symptoms manifested themselves ten days later.十天后出现了症状。

♣ ***show, expose, flaunt, parade***

这组词都可表示"显露"。其区别是：show 最常用，指采取行动以达到让别人能看见的目的；expose 指移去某物的覆盖物或把某物从隐藏处拿出来以使其公开暴露，也指陈列商品等，暗示暴露令人不快、应该藏匿的事物；parade 指夸耀或炫耀，有时侧重怀有欺骗的念头；flaunt 指比 parade 更无耻地挑衅式地卖弄或夸示。例如：

Keep indoors and don't expose your skin to the sun.留在屋里，不要让皮肤在太阳下暴晒。

She was flaunting her new fur coat.她正在夸耀她那件新皮衣。

She paraded the corridors in her new dress.她穿着新衣服炫耀地在走廊里走来走去。

♣下面三个句子意思不同：

She showed him the door.
　她把他赶走。

She showed him to the door.
　她陪他到门口。

She showed him out.
　她把他赶走。
　（或她陪他到门口）

♣下面两个句子意思不同：

He showed me the room.
　他领我看这房间。
He showed me into the room.
　他领我进入这房间。

♣下面两个句子意思有细微差别：

Show me your passport, please.
　请给我看看你的护照。
Show your passport to me, please.
　请把你的护照出示给我看看。

正误解析

1.我想教你怎么做。
［误］I want to show to do it.
［正］I want to show you how to do it.
［析］show 后不可直接接动词不定式作宾语，但可接以(wh-) to-v 充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。

2.他们把我带到图书馆去看看。
［误］They showed me the library to have a look.
［正］They showed me the library.
请你带我们去看看这个城市里所有的名胜古迹好吗?
［误］Will you please show us to see all the famous sights of this city?
［正］Will you please show us all the famous sights of this city?
［析］show 本身已含有"看"的含义，因此，无须加 have a look 或 to see。

3.剧院正在上演什么戏?
［误］What is being shown at the theatre?
［正］What is showing at the theatre?
［析］表示"表演节目"，show 是不及物动词，不可用被动结构。

4.他表明自己是无辜的。
［误］He showed to be innocent.
［正］He showed himself to be innocent.
［析］表示"表明自己是…的"，须用 show + oneself + (to be) *adj*. 结构，不可省略 oneself。

学习参考

在美式英语中，show 还可作"露面"解，属于非正式用法。例如：
He failed to show for the award. 他没有为领奖而露面。

☞ ***n*.** [ʃəu] (shows)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**表演，演出** a performance, especially in a theatre or on radio or television
2.Ⓒ**展览，展览物，展览会** a public showing; collection of things for the public to look at; exhibition
3.Ⓢ**显示，展示** a showing of some quality; display

基本要点

1.show 是可数名词，基本意思是"表演""演出"，尤指戏院、夜总会、广播或电视上的节目，引申可表示"展览，展览物，展览会"，多指小型展览会。
2.show 还可作"显示，展示"解，常用作单数，可用不定冠词修饰，且常与 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

acclaim ～为表演喝彩
applaud ～为表演鼓掌
attend a ～看演出
back ～支持表演
catch a ～看演出
censor ～审查演出
conclude ～结束演出
direct a ～导演剧目
do a ～去看戏〔电影〕等
finance ～出钱支持展览
give a ～上演
give sb a fair ～给某人一个好机会
give the ～ away 露出马脚，泄露内幕
give the whole ～ away 泄漏整个事情
give two ～s everyday 每天演出两场
go to a ～去看展览〔演出，电影〕
hail ～欢呼演出
have no ～ of winning 没有获胜的机会
hold a ～举办展览
make a ～展示
make a ～ of oneself 出洋相
make a false ～ of strength 虚张声势
offer ～提供展览
produce a ～制作剧目
put on a ～上演剧目，假装
put up a ～表现
render ～表现，使…演出
review ～评论演出
revise ～修正演出
run the ～主持演出〔展览〕，主持，操纵
see a ～看演出
set up for ～摆样子
sponsor a ～赞助演出
stage a ～上演节目
stand a ～有一个机会
steal the ～抢着出风头
stop the ～(观众的热烈掌声)中断演出
take in a ～看演出

形容词＋～

bad ～表演得不好
beautiful ～美丽的景象
excellent ～精彩的表演〔演出〕
good ～好的演出
greatest ～最精彩的表演
hit ～十分成功的表演
light ～光影闪烁的表演
musical ～音乐表演
open-air ～露天表演
outward ～外观
public ～公开表演
sorry ～难过的样子

名词＋～

air ～航空展览会
chat ～(电台或电视台的)现场谈话节目
circus ～马戏表演
dance ～舞蹈表演
film ～电影展
floor ～(夜总会等中的)歌舞表演
flower ～花展
horse ～马展
ice ～溜冰表演
leg ～大腿舞
minstrel ～黑人剧团的演出
monkey ～猴戏
motor ～汽车展览会
oil ～石油迹象
peep ～西洋景
puppet ～木偶戏
radio ～广播节目
road ～巡回演出
stage ～舞台表演
talent ～业余能手演唱会
talk ～答问节目
tractor ～拖拉机展览
trade ～内部预演
strip ～脱衣舞表演
TV ～电视节目
variety ～综合文艺节目

介词＋～

at a ～在展览会上
decide it by a ～ of hand 举手表决
for ～为了给人留下印象，为了引人注目
do sth for a ～为某事装门面，为炫耀而做某事
in dumb ～哑剧表演
be fond of ～喜欢表现，喜欢卖弄
on ～在展览中

～＋介词

～ of flowers 花展
～ of hand 举手表决
some ～ of justice 相当公正
good ～ of reason 很有理由
～ of resistance 抵抗的样子
～ of strength 力量的显示
～ of things 事物的表面
～ of trying 试一试的机会

句型例句

She has her own chat show. 她有个个人漫谈节目。
The most successful shows in the London theatre are often musicals. 伦敦剧院最叫座的剧目往往是音乐喜剧。
Let's go out and see a show, or perhaps a film. 我们出去看戏或看场电影。
There is a flower show in the park. 公园里正在举行花卉展览。
We have been to the flower show. 我们已经参观过花展了。
We can see a fine show of blossom on the trees this spring. 今年春天可以看到花开的美景。
The teacher made an outward show of disapproval. 老师表面上表示不同意。
This is not a show of reason. 这不是一个理智的表现。
The little girl likes to make a show of herself before strangers. 这小姑娘喜欢在生人面前表现自己。
The doctor made a great show of patience. 医生表现了很大的耐心。
The exercise was intended as a show of force. 这一练习旨在表现力量。

常用短语

♣ ***a show of hands***
举手表决 raising of hands by a group of people to vote for or against sth
Model workers were chosen by a show of hands. 举手表决选出劳动模范。

♣ ***for show***
为了炫耀〔展览，摆设〕 intended to be seen but not used
Some women wear hats for show. 一些妇女戴帽子是为了给别人看。
The boy took the watch given by his grandfather to school for show. 男孩把他祖父给他的手表拿到学校去炫耀。
They did this just for show. 他们做此事是为了给别人看的。
They plant flowers for show. 他们种花是为了展览。
Some things are of use, others are only for show. 有的东西有用，有的只不过是为了作装饰的。

♣ ***give the show away***
露出马脚，泄露天机 divulge a secret
She was so careful that she can't give the show away. 她很小心，不会露马脚的。

The girl gave the show away deliberately. 女孩故意泄露秘密。

♣ ***in show***
表面上,有名无实 on surface
Now he is a leader in show. 现在他只是一个有名无实的领导人。
He has some friends only in show. 他有些表面上的朋友。

♣ ***on show***
被展示,被陈列 being shown or exhibited
All the new products were on show at the exhibition. 展览会上陈列着所有的新产品。
We haven't room to put all our goods on show. 我们没有足够的地方展出全部商品。
His pictures are on show in London this week. 本周他的画在伦敦展出。

♣ ***put on a show***
做样子,装相 put on a outward appearance
I know you well, don't put on a show. 我很了解你,别装样子了。
He likes to put on a show of wealth for his guests. 他喜欢在客人面前装阔气。

♣ ***put up a good〔poor〕show***
表现得好〔不好〕 put up an effort of the stated kind
He put up a good show in the final examination. 他在毕业考试中表现得不错。
Our team put up a poor show in the final and lost heavily. 我们队在决赛时表现得不好,输得很惨。

♣ ***steal the show***
抢出风头 attract the most attention and praise
She stole the show from the beginning of the opera. 她从歌剧一开始就吸引了大家的注意。
Despite fine acting by several well-known stars, it was a young newcomer who stole the show. 尽管几位名角演出都很出色,但有个新人更出风头。

词语辨异

♣ ***for show, in show, on show***
这三个短语的意思不同:in show 的意思是"表面上,有名无实";on show 的意思是"被展示";for show 的意思是"为了炫耀"。

♣ ***show, exhibition***
参见 exhibition 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* indicate, note, point; display, exhibit, present, explain, reveal *n.* exhibition
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *schewen* <古英语 *sceawian*(看,绘看)

shower

☞ *n.* [ˈʃaʊə] (showers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**阵雨,阵雪** a fall of rain (or snow) lasting a short time
2. Ⓒ**淋浴** an act of washing the body by standing under running water

基本要点

1. shower 的基本意思是短暂的"阵雨""阵雪",是可数名词,常用于复数形式。引申可表示"淋浴"。the shower 常可指"淋浴设备"或"浴室"。
2. shower 用于比喻还可指"许多小东西或液体的大量洒落、倾注",其后常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
have a ～下阵雨,洗澡
take a ～下阵雨,洗澡

形容词＋～
cold ～冷水浴
delicious ～喜雨
heavy ～一阵大雨
light ～小阵雨
nice ～喜雨
passing ～短暂的阵雨

名词＋～
meteor ～流星雨
April ～忽下忽停的阵雨
postcard ～纷纷来到的大批明信片
rain ～阵雨
snow ～一阵大雪
sun ～(夏天的)太阳雨

介词＋～
be overtaken by a ～被阵雨淋
be caught in a ～遇到阵雨
come in ～s 频来
sparks falling in ～s 一阵降落的火花

～＋介词
a ～ of arrows 如雨点般的乱箭
a ～ of blessings 一番祝福
a ～ of bullets 一阵弹雨
a ～ of hail 一阵冰雹
a ～ of insults 一番侮辱
a ～ of stones 如雨点般的石头

句型例句

Scattered showers are expected this afternoon. 今天下午预测有间歇性阵雨。
He was caught in a shower. 他被阵雨淋湿了。
During the afternoon there were three showers. 整个下午下了三场阵雨。
Today will be mostly fine and sunny, with intermittent showers. 今天大部分是晴天有太阳,但有间断阵雨。
The weather forecast says we'll have scattered showers today. 天气预报报道今天将有阵雨。
My brother takes a cold shower every morning. 我哥哥每天早晨用冷水淋浴。
We have to take several cold showers to keep us cool every day in summer. 夏季,我们一天得冲几次凉。
He turned the shower on. 他打开淋浴器。
The bucket fell over, sending a shower of paint on the men below the ladder. 油漆桶弄翻了,洒了梯子下面的人一身。
There are a shower of letters on her birthday. 有如雪片般的信函来祝贺她的生日。

正误解析

他起床后洗了澡。
〔误〕 He got up and took shower.
〔正〕 He got up and took a shower.
我来这儿的路上被阵雨淋着了。
〔误〕 I got caught in shower on my way here.
〔正〕 I got caught in a shower on my way here.
〔析〕 shower 作"阵雨""淋浴"解,是可数名词,"洗淋浴"应是 take〔have〕 a shower,"一场阵雨"应说 a shower,不可省略不定冠词 a。

学习参考

在英国口语中,shower 还有一种非正式、贬义的用法,即表示"一群讨厌或懒惰的人""一群不修边幅而且懒惰的人"。其前可加 a,但不可加 the 且无复数形式。在美国口语中,shower 还可指妇女在结婚前或生小孩后的聚会,往往由亲戚朋友赠送礼物。例如:
You're a real shower, get your hair cut, all of you! 你们这群邋遢鬼,统统给我去理发!
Helen's friends gave her a bridal shower. 海伦的朋友们给她开了一个新娘的送礼会。
We all went to her virgin shower last Sunday. 上个星期天,我们全都去参加她婚前的送礼会。

☞ *v.* [ˈʃaʊə] (showers; showered; showering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **下阵雨;似阵雨般降落** rain or fall in a shower
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **大量地给予** send or give it to sb in a shower

基本要点

1. shower 用作名词时意思是"阵雨",转化为动词意思是"下阵雨""似阵雨般降落",引申还可表示像阵雨般"大量地给予"。
2. shower 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. shower 接 with 或 on 可表示"倾倒或大量给予某物",用 on 为英式英语,后接人,用 with 为美式英语,后接物或事物。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ ceaselessly 不停地下雨
～ generously 慷慨地给予
～ intermittently 断断续续地下阵雨

～＋介词
～ on〔upon〕纷纷落到…上,对…倾注
～ over 纷纷落到…上
～ with 大量地给…

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
It has started to shower; I'm sure to get wet. 天已开始下阵雨,我一定会被淋湿。
Nuts showered down when the tree was shaken. 摇动这棵树时,坚果纷纷落下。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They shower the newly married pair with rice. 他们把大量的米抛洒在这对新人身上。
The best way to help a troubled child is to shower him with love. 帮助失足少年的最好方法是施之以爱。
We showered gifts on her. 我们纷纷向她赠送礼物。
They showered honours upon the hero. 他们纷纷向英雄致敬。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Flowers were showered on her. 在她的身

边堆满了鲜花。
She was showered with compliments. 她得到许多的恭维话。

正误解析

他获得了很多荣誉。
[误] Honours were showered to him.
[正] Honours were showered on him.
[析] shower 作"大量给予"解时,介词 on 不可改为 to。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *schoure* <古英语 *scur*(阵雨)

shred

☞ ***n.*** [ʃred] (shreds)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **碎片,细条,破布** rags or strips cut or torn or broken off
2. Ⓢ **些许,少量** a little or a few

句型例句

Peel the carrots and cut them into shreds. 将胡萝卜削皮,切成丝。
There is not a shred of truth in what he says. 他说的全是骗人的鬼话。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃred] (shreds; shredded; shredding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **撕碎,切碎** make into shred
2. *vt.* **用撕毁机撕毁(文件)** cut or tear papers by machine

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Mice will shred things such as newspapers. 老鼠会扯碎报纸一类的东西。
He is shredding the documents relating to this case. 他正在用撕毁机撕毁与这个案件有关的材料。

补充资料

[派生词] shredder *n.* 碎纸机;搅碎机;切碎机

shrewd

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃru:d] (shrewder; shrewdest)

双解释义

机灵的,精明的 having or showing good judgement and common sense

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ argument 高明的论点
~ dealer 精明的商人
~ financier 精明的金融家
~ investment 高明的投资
~ measure 高明的措施
~ plan 高明的计划
~ politician 精明的政治家

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He is a shrewd businessman. 他是一个精明的商人。
His answer to the journalist is a shrewd one. 他回答记者的问题是很机敏的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Though still in his teens, Tom is shrewd at a bargain. 虽然汤姆才十多岁,可是讨价还价却很在行。
▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
He's too shrewd to be trusted in business matters. 他太狡猾,生意上不宜信任。

词语辨异

♣ ***shrewd, bright, clever, intelligent, smart, wise***
参见 bright 条。

补充资料

[同义词] clever, keen, quick, sharp
[反义词] dull, fair, open, sincere
[词源] <中古英语 *schrewed* < *schrewen*(咒骂)

shrimp

☞ ***n.*** [ʃrɪmp] (shrimps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **虾,小虾** small shellfish, cooked as food
2. Ⓒ **矮小的人** small person

句型例句

Shrimps are a popular type of seafood. 小虾是比较普遍的一种海味。
He's a shrimp. 他是个矮子。

shrine

☞ ***n.*** [ʃraɪn] (shrines)

双解释义

Ⓒ **圣地,圣坛,神圣场所** building or place associated with sth or sb especially respected; the Holy Land

句型例句

Islam's most sacred shrine is at Mecca in Saudi Arabia. 伊斯兰教最神圣的圣地在沙特阿拉伯的麦加。

shrink

☞ ***v.*** [ʃrɪŋk] (shrinks; shrank/shrunk, shrunk/shrunken; shrinking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **收缩** become less, smaller
2. *vi.* **退缩** move back; show unwillingness to do sth

基本要点

1. shrink 的基本意思是"收缩""使…缩小",指由于外部因素而引起的身体本能地抽回或蜷缩,也可指食物等因失去重量、水分等而萎缩,引申还可表示"退缩",指因遇到困难而很不情愿地后退。
2. shrink 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. shrink 的过去分词可用如形容词,在句中用作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ modestly 谦虚地缩回
~ perceptibly 感觉得到地收缩
~ shyly 羞愧地缩回
~ visibly 明显地缩小
~ aside 退到一旁
~ away 退出
~ back 退缩,畏缩
~ up 缩拢

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ back before difficulties 知难而退
~ back from the horrifying spectacle 躲避恐怖的景象
~ back from the man 回避那个人
~ out of shape 缩得走了样

~ + 介词

~ at the thought of 想到…就畏缩不前
~ from 退避,在…前面畏缩
~ from dangers 遇危险退缩
~ from meeting strangers 怕见生人
~ from responsibility 逃避责任
~ in the wash(棉织品)洗时要缩水
~ into oneself 缩做一团
~ into a corner 缩进角落
~ to skeleton size 减少到最低程度
~ with cold 冷得缩成一团
~ with fear 吓得退缩
~ with water 缩水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
It shrunk. 它变小了。
Washing wool in hot water will make it shrink. 在热水中洗羊毛会使羊毛收缩。
The jeans will shrink in the wash. 那些牛仔裤洗过以后会缩水。
How your gums have shrunk since your teeth were extracted. 你的牙拔去之后,齿龈萎缩了不少。
The number of students of this school has shrunk. 这所学校的学生人数在减少。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Washing wool in hot water will shrink it. 在热水中洗毛线会使羊毛收缩。
Will this soap shrink woolen clothes? 这种肥皂水会使毛织品缩水吗?

其他

It is so shrunk that it no longer fits me. 缩水缩得穿不下了。
He is a short, shrunken old man. 他是一个矮小干瘪的老头。

常用短语

♣ ***shrink by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…收缩 become less or smaller because of
▲ *shrink by sth/v-ing*
Meat shrinks by losing some of its fat in cooking. 肉在烹煮时,会因失去一部分脂肪而缩小。

♣ ***shrink from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因害怕而避开 avoid (sth or doing sth) because of fear
▲ *shrink from sth*
A brave fighter never shrinks from danger in executing an assignment. 一个英勇的战士在执行任务时决不害怕危险。
He shrank from a hard task. 他害怕艰巨的任务。

♣ ***shrink with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…收缩 become less or smaller because

of sth
▲*shrink with sth*
He shrunk with cold. 他冷得把身子蜷缩起来。

词语辨异

♣***shrink***, ***compress***, ***condense***, ***contract***
参见 condense 条。

学习参考

shrink 的过去式是 shrank 或 shrunk，过去分词是 shrunk 或 shrunken。shrunk 可用作定语或表语，shrunken 则只能用作定语。

补充资料

［同义词］compress, contract
［反义词］expand, swell
［词源］<中古英语 *schrynken*(起皱纹)

shroud

☞ *n*. [ʃraʊd] (shrouds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **裹尸布;寿衣** cloth wrapped round a corpse; winding-sheet
2. Ⓒ **遮蔽物;罩;幕** sth that covers and hides; screen

句型例句

They bought a new shroud for the old lady. 他们为老太太买了新寿衣。
A shroud of secrecy surrounds the plan. 这个计划神秘莫测。

☞ *v*. [ʃraʊd] (shrouds; shrouded; shrouding)

双解释义

vt. **覆盖,遮蔽,隐藏** cover or hide

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The hills were shrouded in mist. 群山被蒙上薄雾。

shrub

☞ *n*. [ʃrʌb] (shrubs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **灌木** plant with woody stem, lower than a tree with several separate stems from the root; bush

句型例句

There is a small evergreen shrub on the hillside. 山腰上有一小块常绿灌木丛。

shrug

☞ *v*. [ʃrʌg] (shrugs; shrugged; shrugging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **耸肩(以表示冷淡,怀疑等)** lift (the shoulders) slightly (to show indifference, doubt, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
People only shrugged at his protests. 人们对他的抗议只是耸耸肩。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
She shrugged her shoulders and made no reply. 她耸耸肩,不作回答。

常用短语

♣***shrug off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
对…满不在乎;对…不屑一顾 treat sth as if it is not important
▲*shrug sth* ⇔ *off*
She shrugged off my suggestion. 她对我的建议不屑一顾。

shud·der

☞ *v*. [ˈʃʌdə] (shudders; shuddered; shuddering)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **战栗,发抖** shiver or tremble
2. *vi*. **(机器、车辆等)突然震动,颤动** (machine, vehicle, etc.) shake or vibrate suddenly

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
I was too afraid of her to shudder, too afraid of her to put my fingers to my ears. 我怕她怕得不敢发抖,怕得不敢用手指捂耳朵。
He slammed on the brakes and the car shuddered to a halt. 他猛踩刹车,车颤抖着停住了。

词语辨异

♣***shudder***, ***vibrate***
参见 vibrate 条。

☞ *n*. [ˈʃʌdə] (shudders)

双解释义

Ⓒ **颤动,打战,战栗** uncontrollable shaking or trembling

句型例句

The news sent a shudder through the audience. 这消息使听众激动得直发抖。

shun

☞ *v*. [ʃʌn] (shuns; shunned; shunning)

双解释义

vt. **避开,回避,避免** avoid; keep away from

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
He was a shy man who shunned all publicity. 他是个怕羞的人,总是避开一切引人注目的活动。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is a person to be shunned. 他是一个谁见着谁都躲避的人。

词语辨异

♣***shun***, ***avoid***, ***evade***, ***keep away from***
参见 avoid 条。

shut

☞ *v*. [ʃʌt] (shuts; shut; shutting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **关,关上** close; close sth

基本要点

1. shut 的基本意思是"关""关上",指(使)由开着的状态变为关闭的状态,即把敞开的东西合起来或关上。强调关闭的动作、过程及采取的方法。引申可表示"夹住"。
2. shut 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接由形容词、副词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式常含有被动意义。
3. shut 的过去式和过去分词均为 shut。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a cottage 关闭乡村别墅
～ one's ears to 充耳不闻
～ one's eyes to 视而不见
～ one's mind to 死不答应
～ sb's clothes 把衣服夹在门中
～ the box 关盒子
～ the door〔gate〕关门
～ the shop 关店
～ the windows 关窗子

～ + 副词

～ abruptly 突然地关上
～ cautiously 小心地关上
～ clamorously 砰砰响地关上
～ easily 轻易地合上
～ heavily 重重地关上
～ impatiently 不耐烦地关上
～ lightly 轻轻地关上
～ mysteriously 神秘地合上
～ obligingly 乐于助人地关上
～ slowly 缓慢地关上
～ stealthily 悄悄地合上
～ suddenly 突然关上
～ away 把…关起来,隔离
～ him away from them 把他和他们隔开
～ down 降临,关起来,关上,使停止
～ down a factory 关闭工厂
～ off (from) 关掉,截断,停止…的活动,使隔绝
～ off the road from ordinary traffic 禁止一般车辆沿此路通行
～ oneself off from the world 与世隔绝
～ out 把…关在外面,挡住,遮住,排斥
～ out the dog 别让狗进来
～ out the light 遮住光线
～ up 关上,关闭,保藏,监禁,闭口不语
～ sb up in prison 把某人送进监牢
～ up shop 关店,打烊
～ up the valuables in a safe 把贵重物品藏在保险箱中

～ + 介词

～ the door against sb 不准某人进门,给某人吃闭门羹
～ behind 顺手关上
～ the door behind you 随手把门关上
～ sb from circle 把…排斥在圈子之外
～ in 关闭,禁闭,封闭,夹住
～ oneself in one's room to think 关在屋里思考问题
～ on 对…关上
～ the door on sb 把某人拒于门外,给某人吃闭门羹
～ to 关上(某物),闭上(眼)
～ one's ears to all advice 不听任何劝告
～ ears to all appeals for help 对于一切求助的呼声充耳不闻
～ one's eyes to the facts 闭眼不看事实
～ with 用…方式关上

～ sb within the walls 把某人关在屋内

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The box shuts hard. 这盒子很难关上。
The door shuts easily. 这门很容易关。
The post office will shut at six pm. 邮局在下午六点关门。
The flowers shut quietly at night. 花在夜晚悄悄地合上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Shut the windows before you leave. 走之前把窗户关上。
He shut the book and put it away. 他把书合起来，放到一边。
She shut the umbrella and entered the house. 她收起雨伞进入屋里。
He shut his mouth and refused to say anything more. 他闭上了嘴，什么也不说了。
He was angry, shut his mouth and said nothing. 他生气了，闭上嘴巴什么也没说。
They shut their eyes to crime in which they did not participate. 他们假装没有看见自己没有参与过的罪行。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Her eyes were shut. 她的眼睛闭着。
It was so late that all the shops were shut. 太晚了，所有店门都关上了。
The door is closed but not shut. 门关着，但没上锁。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

She would shut her eyes tight. 她把眼睛闭得很严。

常用短语

♣ ***shut down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
完全关闭 close completely

▲*shut down*

The shop has shut down because of lack of trade. 那商店因生意萧条而停业。

▲*shut sth* ⇔ *down*

She shut the lid down. 她扣上了盖儿。
They have shut the shop down. 他们关闭了这家商店。
A strike has shut down several car factories. 罢工使好几家汽车厂停产。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The factory was shut down for two months as a result of the strike. 那工厂因为罢工而停工了两个月。

♣ ***shut in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
锁或封在里边 seal or lock in; enclose

▲*shut sb/sth* ⇔ *in*

If you close that door you can shut the noise in. 你要是关上那扇门，就听不到吵闹声了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She feels rather shut in. 她觉得简直是被关禁闭。

♣ ***shut in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
关在里边 enclose

▲*shut sb/sth in sth*

She shut her finger in the door. 她把手夹在门里了。
Be careful not to shut your fingers in the door. 当心，别让门把你的手指夹住。
She shut her clothes in the door. 她把衣服夹在门缝里了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was shut in a room. 他被禁闭在一间屋里。

♣ ***shut off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.停止，关掉 stop; shut completely; prevent from functioning

▲*shut sth* ⇔ *off*

Would you shut the electricity off, please? 劳驾，请切断电路好吗？
They have shut off the water supply. 他们已经切断了水源。
We shut off the motor before we left the workshop. 我们离开车间以前把马达关掉了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The current has been shut off. 电流切断了。
After the storm the electricity was shut off for several hours. 暴风雨过后停了几个小时的电。

2.隔绝，使不得进入 separate; isolate; prevent from coming in

▲*shut oneself* ⇔ *off*

The girl tried to shut herself off from the world. 那女孩企图与世隔绝。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

We are really shut off here. 我们这里确实是闭塞。
They feel shut off from all human contact on this island. 他们觉得在这个小岛上与人世隔绝。

♣ ***shut out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
排除，关在外边 exclude; lock out; prevent from coming in

▲*shut sb/sth* ⇔ *out*

You really can't shut him out so easily. 你确实不能那样轻易地把他拒之门外。
He shut the cat out. 他把猫关在外边。
She has tried to shut the memories out. 她尽力排除对往事的回忆。
Close the door and shut out that draught! 关上门把那股穿堂风挡住！
It's impossible to shut out all news from the outside world. 封锁外界的消息是不可能的。
I can't shut out the picture of the accident. 我不能忘却那次事故的景象。

♣ ***shut to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
不对…开放 not open to sth

▲*shut sb/sth to sb/sth*

Canada shut its fishing waters to the United States. 加拿大的捕鱼水域不对美国开放。

♣ ***shut up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.安静，停止说话 be quiet; stop talking

▲*shut up*

I wish she would shut up! 她要是安静下来该多好！
Shut up, I'm trying to think. 别说了，我在想问题。
Shut up and let me alone! 住嘴，别管我！
I asked them to shut up and let us listen to the radio. 我让他们别说话，好让我们听收音机。

▲*shut sb* ⇔ *up*

The boy talked too much and I had to shut him up. 这孩子话太多了，我不得不禁止他开口。

2.关严 close completely, but not necessarily forever

▲*shut sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

I shut my office up and went for lunch. 我把办公室的门窗关好了就去吃午饭。
It's time to shut up shop and go home. 该打烊回家了。
They have shut up their town house and have gone to the country for the summer. 他们锁好城里的房子到乡下去过夏天了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The shop has been shut up temporarily. 这家商店临时停业了。
The thief was shut up in prison. 那小偷被监禁在狱中。

词语辨异

♣ ***shut, close***
参见 close 条。

正误解析

1.请关掉收音机，孩子入睡了。
［误］Please shut off the radio. The child has gone to sleep.
［正］Please turn off the radio. The child has gone to sleep.
［析］shut 的意思是"把敞开着的东西合或关起来"，当表示"把…的开关关掉"时，不可用 shut off，而用 turn off。

2.检查水管时，把水关上了几个小时。
［误］The water was shut for several hours while the pipes were being repaired.
［正］The water was shut off for several hours while the pipes were being repaired.
［析］shut 作"关掉"解时，宾语通常是门、窗等可以打开的东西；当表示"关上""堵住"水、气等时，应该用 shut off。

3.这窗户容易关。
［误］The window is shut easily.
［正］The window shuts easily.
那商店晚上九点才关门。
［误］The shop will not be shut until 9 p.m.
［正］The shop will not shut until 9 p.m.
［析］shut 作"关上"解时，可用作不及物动词，以门、商店等作主语，这时主动形式可表示被动意义。

学习参考

shut up 作"别讲话了""住嘴"解，似乎不是礼貌用语，但却符合英语习惯，是一个有较长历史的习惯用语，并不带有恶意或敌意，而是一个中性的习语。

补充资料

［同义词］close
［反义词］open
［词源］<古英语 *scyttan*（关闭）

shut·ter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʃʌtə] (shutters)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **百叶窗** moveable cover (wooden board or screen) for a window (to keep out light or thieves)
2.Ⓒ **(照相机的)快门** (in a camera) device that opens to allow light to pass through the lens

句型例句

The shutter was broken. 百叶窗坏了。
Can you repair the shutter? 你能修快门吗？

shut·tle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈʃʌtl] (shuttles)

S

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**航天飞机** spacecraft or space shuttle
2. Ⓒ**短程穿梭运行的飞机(或火车,汽车)** an aircraft (train, bus, etc.) used for traveling back and forth
3. Ⓒ**(织机的)梭子** sth that weaves or holds thread

句型例句

The shuttle can carry several satellites into space at the same time. 这种航天飞机可以同时携带几颗卫星上太空。
We can go there by shutter. 我们可以乘短途列车去那里。
The shuttle moves backwards and forwards through the warp. 布梭在经线间来回移动。

☞ *v*. [ˈʃʌtl] (shuttles; shuttled; shuttling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **穿梭般来回移动** move or travel backwards and forwards like a shuttle

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The train shuttled everyday. 火车每天往返。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We were shuttled everyday by the subway. 我们每天乘地铁往来。

shy

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃaɪ] (shyer; shyest)

双解释义

1. **怕羞的,腼腆的** timid and nervous in the presence of others; reserved
2. **胆怯的** (of animals, birds, etc.) unwilling to be seen or be near to humans; easily frightened
3. **有戒心的,不喜欢…的** wary or afraid of (a person or an action)
4. **缺乏的,不足的** lacking; short

基本要点

1. shy 用作形容词的基本意思是"怕羞的,腼腆的",既可用于指人,也可指行为,如羞怯的表情、微笑等(实际上是间接地修饰有关人的)。还可指鸟兽等"胆怯的""易受惊的"。
2. shy 还可作"有戒心的,不喜欢…的"解,此时常与 of 连用,其后可接名词或动名词。
3. shy 作"缺乏的,不足的"解时主要用于美式英语,在句中一般用作表语,无比较级和最高级。用于其他词义时,则有比较级和最高级,分别为 shyer, shyest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ bird 易受惊的鸟
~ girl 害羞的小女孩
~ smile 羞怯的微笑

~ + 介词

~ about 不敢做…的,对…害羞的
~ about singing 不好意思唱歌
~ of 对…迟疑,畏缩,缺乏
~ of funds 资金不足
~ of girls 在女孩子面前很害羞
~ of light 怕光
~ of speaking 不敢多讲话
~ of trying again 不敢再试
~ with woman 和女人在一起怕羞

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Mary is a shy girl. 玛丽是一个害羞的女孩。
She gave him a shy smile. 她对他羞答答地笑了笑。
His low voice and shy look soon made him a favourite among his colleagues. 他低低的嗓音和羞怯的表情很快使他成为受同事喜欢的人。
This young scholar is of a shy modesty and excessive fear of offence which often obscured his real worth. 这位年轻的学者有着一种近乎羞怯的谦逊和过分害怕冒犯人的本性,这些都掩盖了他的真正价值。
Just before the night fell, there was a shy knock on the door. 就在夜幕降临之前,传来一声轻轻的敲门声。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The little girl blazed shy. 这个小女孩满脸的羞涩。
Many of the 18 contestants were looking a little shy. 那 18 位竞争者大多数看上去有点害羞。
We're still two tickets shy. 我们还差两张票。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Jack is shy with strangers and bold with people he knows well. 杰克在陌生人面前怕羞,但和熟人在一起时则无拘无束。
The dog is shy of strangers. 这狗怕陌生人。
She's shy of buying shares. 她不敢买股票。
The child was shy of telling the truth. 那孩子怯于说真话。
Don't be shy of telling us the truth. 告诉我们真相,不要不好意思。
He's always very shy of approaching his chief. 他总是怯于接近他的长官。
We have a lot of pens, but we're shy on ink. 我们有许多钢笔,但墨水不够。
We're still ten men shy of a full class. 我们还少十个人才能凑成一个班。

▲S + be + too ~ + to-*v*
He was too shy to speak to her. 他很怕羞,连话都不敢跟她说。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
The Australian lyre-bird is so shy that even bushmen rarely see one. 澳大利亚琴鸟很怯生,即使垦荒者亦难得一见。
Why is the moon so shy that it never shows us the other side of its face? 月亮为什么那么害羞,总不给我们看它的那半边脸?

常用短语

♣ ***fight shy of***
避开… avoid sb/sth; be unwilling to undertake (a task) or confront sb
She was unhappy in her job for months but always fought shy of telling her boss. 她几个月来工作都很不愉快,却始终未向老板启齿。
All children fight shy of lessons. 所有孩子都不喜欢上课。

♣ ***once bitten, twice shy***
一次被咬,下次胆小;一次上当,下次小心,一朝被蛇咬,十年怕井绳 after an unpleasant experience one is careful to avoid sth similar
Jenny certainly won't go swimming—once bitten, twice shy. 珍妮肯定不会再去游泳了——所谓一朝被蛇咬,十年怕井绳。

正误解析

1. 他并不怯于提建议。
[误] He was not shy about offering suggestions.
[正] He was not shy of offering suggestions.
[析] be shy of 是固定短语,表示"不好意思(做某事)"或"对…存有戒心"其中的介词不可用 about 代替。
2. 这种动物人们不常见到,因为它是一种胆子极小的动物。
[误] This animal is not often seen by man, as it is an extremely nervous creature.
[正] This animal is not often seen by man, as it is an extremely shy creature.
[析] 指鸟类等"胆怯的""易受惊的"通常用 shy 而不用 nervous 来形容。

☞ ***v.*** [ʃaɪ] (shies; shied; shying)

双解释义

vi. **惊退,畏缩** (usually of a horse) turn aside or hold back in fear or alarm

基本要点

1. shy 可用作不及物动词,主要用于马等受惊而畏缩不前,偶尔也可用于人,指"(因害羞而)退缩"。
2. shy 常用于 shy away from 短语中,此时通常以人作主语,意为由于羞怯或恐惧等而"躲开"或"避开"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ bashfully 害羞地退缩

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ away from(由于羞怯或恐惧等)躲开或避开
~ away from close friendships 避免与人深交
~ away from looking at sb 不敢正视某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The little colt shied at the fence and refused to jump over it. 这匹小马驹到障碍物前会害怕,不敢跳过去。
The horse shied at the loud noise and threw its rider. 那匹马听到那响声惊得向后倒退,把骑马的人摔了下来。
Ade bashfully shied. 艾德羞得退缩了。

常用短语

♣ ***shy away from*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
(由于羞怯或恐惧等)躲开或避开 avoid or move away from sth/doing sth (usually because of shyness, fear, etc.)
▲*shy away from sth/v-ing*
She's always shied away from close friend-

ships. 她总是避免与人深交。
The girl shied away from looking the strange man in the eye. 这女孩很害羞，不敢正视那个陌生人。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** anxious, fearful, nervous, reserved ***v.*** back away, balk, buck, shrink
［反义词］ ***adj.*** bold, brash, brazen, fearless, obtrusive
［词源］ <古英语 *sceoh*(胆怯,怕羞)

sick

☞ ***adj.*** [sɪk] (sicker; sickest)

双解释义

1. **有病的,患病的** physically or mentally unwell; ill
2. Ⓟ**恶心的,想吐的** likely to vomit; nauseous
3. **腻烦的,厌恶的** bored with sb/sth
4. Ⓟ**心烦意乱的,恼火的** distressed or disgusted

基本要点

1. sick 的基本意思是"有病的"，在英式英语中只用作表语，而在美式英语中则既可用作表语，也可用作定语，常用于修饰人，偶尔也用于修饰事物如 sick leave（病假）。
2. sick 有时可指与"呕吐"有关的具体症状，如"恶心的，想吐的"。用于比喻可指"讨厌的""渴望的""心烦意乱的，恼火的"等。作"腻烦的，厌恶的"解时，常后接介词 of。
3. sick 不受 heavily 修饰，表示"病重"，可用 seriously。
4. sick 的比较级是 sicker，最高级是 sickest。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ look 病容
~ mother 生病的母亲
~ smell 令人作呕的气味
~ benefit 病假津贴
~ leave 病假

动词+~

fall ~生病
get ~不舒服
feel ~感到不舒服
look ~脸色不好

~+介词

~ about 对…很不愉快
~ at 对…不愉快
~ at failing the examination 为考试未能及格而不快
~ at heart 忧心忡忡
~ for 渴望，想望
~ for one's home 想家
~ in the car 晕车
~ of 得…病，厌恶…的
~ of a fever 发烧
~ of lies 厌恶说谎
~ of waiting 等得不耐烦
~ to one's stomach 恶心的，作呕
~ with 患…病，(对)感到不快〔懊丧〕
~ with flu 患流行性感冒
~ with sb for being so late 怪某人来得太迟

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He is a very sick man. 他病得很严重。
The sick boy bathed himself in sunlight. 这个生病的男孩在晒太阳。
He visits his sick uncle in hospital every day. 他每天去医院看望生病的叔叔。
He is in search of a doctor for his sick girl. 他正在为自己生病的女儿寻找医生。
We must divide the sick men from the others. 我们必须把病人隔离。
With a sick husband, she was chained to the house all day. 由于丈夫生病，她整天被拴在家里。
The doctor dedicated his life to the sick people in the tropical country. 这名医生把他的一生献给了这个热带国家的救死扶伤事业。
She has a sick stomach. 她有胃病。
The boss called the foreman on the carpet for granting sick leave to a worker without first asking for permission. 老板训斥那个工头未经事先请示就擅自批准一个工人的病假。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Your little sister is sick, try to bear with her when she cries. 你小妹病了，她哭时你忍耐一下。
She has been sick for one month. 她已病了一个月了。
She attended to all his needs while he was sick. 当他生病时，她为他料理一切。
He must be either sick or detained by business, otherwise he would surely have been here on time. 他不是生病就是给事情耽搁了，否则他一定会准时到这儿的。
Grandmother became very sick and death was staring her in the face. 祖母病得很重，已离死期不远了。
He began to feel sick as soon as the ship started to move. 船一启动他就开始呕吐。

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

I feel sick at my work. 我讨厌我的工作。
He was rather sick at missing the last train. 他为没赶上最后一班车而懊丧。
He was awfully sick at being beaten. 因被击败他非常不愉快。
He is sick for it. 他思念着它。
The boy was obviously homesick. 这男孩显然非常想家。
He was always sick for old happy times. 他老是怀念昔日的快乐时光。
He is sick from overeating. 他因暴食而呕吐。
I am heartily sick of them. 我深觉他们讨厌。
He acted the fool so often everyone got sick and tired of him. 他常常装疯卖傻，弄得人人都讨厌他。
They are sick of the food given by cooks in their school. 他们吃厌了学校厨师做的饭。
Thank goodness the days are drawing out again, I'm so sick of the winter. 谢天谢地，白天又越来越长了，我太讨厌冬天了。
We are sick of your complaining. 我们讨厌你抱怨。
He fell sick with flu. 他得了流感。
She fell sick with fever. 她发烧。
She is sick with me for being so late. 她对我来得这样迟感到不高兴。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

He smoked himself sick. 他抽烟抽得生病了。
The smell made her sick. 这气味使她感到恶心。
It makes me sick to see her being treated so badly. 我看到她受到这样的虐待感到非常愤怒。

常用短语

♣ ***as sick as a parrot***
非常失望、妒忌等 very disappointed, envious, etc.
Mary is as sick as a parrot about losing her watch. 玛丽丢了表之后感到非常不高兴。
John is really jealous of my new house—he's as sick as a parrot. 约翰非常嫉妒我有了一栋新房子，他是个十足的妒忌鬼。

词语辨异

♣ ***sick at, sick for, sick of, sick with***
这四个短语意思不同：sick at 表示"对某事感到懊丧或不高兴"，相当于 sick about。sick for 表示"渴望，盼望"，相当于 eager for。sick of 表示"对某人或某人做某事感到厌恶或不耐烦"，相当于 tired of。sick with 意思有三：一是"因…呕吐"，相当于 sick from；二是"患…病"，相当于 sick of；三是"对…懊丧或不高兴"，相当于 sick about。

♣ ***sick, ill***
参见 ill 条。

♣ ***sick, sickly***
这两个形容词共同的意思是"患病的"，其区别是：sick 主要用于人，而 sickly 既可用于人，也可用于其他生物或非生物。用于人时，sick 通常指"小恙"，含有"暂时"的意味；而 sickly 往往指"痼疾"，含有"慢性"或"经常性"的意味。例如：

The sick boy is a friend of my son's.
这个生病的男孩是我儿子的一位朋友。
The mother was lulling her sickly baby to sleep.
母亲在哄她多病的孩子入睡。

sickly 用于其他生物时，也具有"不健康的"意义；修饰非生物时，含有"令人厌恶的、不好的"意味。例如：
These plants look rather sickly. 这些植物看起来有些不健康。
There is a sickly smell. 有一股令人作呕的气味。

♣下面两句意思相同：

I feel sick in the stomach.
I am sick at the stomach.
我感到反胃。

正误解析

1. 她心里烦闷。
［误］ She is sick in heart.
［正］ She is sick at heart.
［析］ 表示"心里烦闷"通常用固定短语 be sick at heart 表示，其中的介词 at 不能改为 in。
2. 我讨厌冬天，为什么春天还不来呢？
［误］ I'm sick at winter; why doesn't spring come?
［正］ I'm sick of winter; why doesn't spring come?
［析］ 表示"讨厌或厌烦…"须用 be sick of sb/sth 结构，其中的介词 of 不能改为 at。

S

☞n. [sɪk]

双解释义

[U]**呕吐物** vomit

基本要点

1. sick 用作名词的基本意思是"呕吐物"，一般用于口语中，是不可数名词。
2. sick 前常加定冠词 the 表示"病人"，为总称，在句中作主语时，其谓语动词通常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

heal the ～治愈病人
nurse the ～护理病人
visit the ～探望病人

介词＋～

full of ～充满呕吐物

句型例句

The basin was full of sick. 盆里全是吐的东西。
The sick need special care. 病人需要特别护理。
He said his work is to heal the sick. 他说他的工作是治愈病人。
We'll go to visit the sick in hospital tomorrow. 明天我们要去探望住院病人。

学习参考

sick 在非正式文体中偶尔也可用作动词，通常与 up 连用，表示"呕吐出…"。例如：The baby sicked up a little milk. 婴儿吐出了一点奶。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** ailing, ill, indisposed, infirm, sickly, unwell, weak
[反义词] ***adj.*** fine, hale, healthy, strong, well
[词源] <古英语 *seoc*(有病的，患病的，恶心的，想吐的)

side

☞n. [saɪd] (sides)

双解释义

1. [C]**面；侧面，边** any of the flat surface of sth; a surface of sth that is not its top, bottom, front, or back
2. [C]**方面** a part or quality to be considered, usually in opposition to another
3. [C]**一方，一边** (a group with holds) a position in a quarrel, war, etc.

基本要点

1. side 用作名词的基本意思是"面"，通常可以指固体或平的或近似平的面，也可指不包括顶面和底面的或不包括顶面、底面、前面和后面的"侧面"，还可指组成三角形、矩形等平面图形的"边"。
2. side 也可指"边缘或边界(的地方)"，如床边的桌子(by the side of one's bed)；还可指平而薄的东西(如纸、布、金属片两面之一)的"面"。
3. side 还可指垂直或近似垂直物的"内侧或外侧"，如山的坡面(the side of the mountain)；用于人指"(人体的)左侧或右侧"，尤指腋至臀的部分，即"胁"。
4. side 还可指一物体或物体表面中以假想线分为两半之一的"面，半，边"或由一界线分成两部分之一的"面，边，部分"。
5. side 引申还可指抽象事物的"方面"或辩论、竞赛等双方的"一方，一边"。
6. side 还可指"父系或母系""血统"。
7. 表示"在…旁边"时，side 前可加介词 by 或 at；表示"在街、路、河的某一边"时用 by the side of；表示"在街、路、河的每〔两〕边"时用 on (each〔either, both, all〕) side(s) of；表示"在物体的某一面"时用 on... side；表示"在争论中站在某一方"时用 on sb's side。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

burst〔hold〕 one's ～s (with laughter) 捧腹大笑
take sb's ～站在某人的一边
take ～s of〔with〕 sb 袒护某人

形容词＋～

all ～s 各方面
blind ～弱点
both ～s 双方
bright ～光明面
dark ～黑暗面
east ～东面
either ～任何一边
every ～各方面
far ～远的一面
left ～左边
losing ～输方
near ～近的一面
north ～北面
practical ～实际的一面
right ～右边，对的一方
south ～南面
weak ～弱点
west ～西面
wrong ～错的一方

名词＋～

lake ～湖畔
right hand ～右侧
river ～河畔
credit ～贷方
debit ～借方

介词＋～

at sb's ～在某人身旁
～ by ～肩并肩地，一起
walk ～ by ～并肩而行
by sb's ～在某人身旁
by the ～ of 在…的旁边〔附近〕
by the ～ of his wife 在他妻子旁边
from a ～从某一边
from ～ to ～左右(摇摆)
from all ～s 从各方面，从四面八方
from its best ～从好方面
from the other ～从另一边
on a ～在一边，在某一面
on the cheap ～有点便宜
on the dear ～有点贵
on the heavy ～略重
on the light ～略轻
on the other ～在另一面
on the safe ～安全地

～＋介词

～s of a problem 问题的多方面
～ of the house 屋子的侧面
～ of the road 路边
right ～ of cloth 布的正面
wrong ～ of cloth 布的反面
right ～ of the door 门内
wrong ～ of the door 门外
right ～ of 50 不满五十岁
wrong ～ of 50 已过五十岁
many ～s to one's character 性格的多方面
two ～s to every question 每个问题的两个方面

句型例句

A cube has six sides. 立方体有 6 个面。
Which side of the box do you put the label on? 你把标签贴在箱子的哪一面？
There is a garage built onto the side of the house. 这栋房子的一侧建有一个车库。
Also alcohol sometimes sticks to the side of the tube. 酒精有时会粘在管壁上。
The car must have gone into the side of the house at a tremendous speed. 那辆汽车准是以惊人的速度撞上了房子的侧面。
The child ran to the side of the swimming pool and dived in. 这位小孩跑到游泳池边，一头扎入水中。
The man called from the other side of the river, and his friend called back. 那个男的隔河喊他的朋友，他的朋友也回喊。
The city was defended by mountains on three sides. 这座城市三面有山的保护。
Please stand to one side, you're casting your shadow over my work. 请你往边上站一站，你挡着我的光线了。
He was wounded in the right side. 他的右胁受伤。
She is lying on her side. 她侧卧着。
The village sits on the side of the hill. 这村庄坐落在山腰上。
Have you considered both sides of the question? 你是否把问题的两个方面都考虑到了？
Thank you, your view has helped to bring the historical side of the matter into focus. 谢谢你，你的观点使这件事的历史渊源一清二楚了。
He was appointed to score for our side. 他被指派为我方记分。
He hasn't declared himself. We don't know which side he will take. 他还没有表明自己的立场，我们不知道他会站在哪一边。
The Minister has threatened to cross over to the other side if the government refuses to accept his decision. 那位部长威胁说，如果政府拒绝他的决定，他就要改而加入反对派。
She is the debit side of the account. 她是账簿中的借方。
I cannot agree with neither side. 双方的意见我都不同意。
We should do justice to both sides. 我们对双方都应公正。
The teacher stayed judgement till she could hear both sides. 老师先不判谁是谁非，直到她听过双方的意见。
The two sides have agreed on the date of negotiations. 双方商定了谈判日期。
The two sides solemnly declared, "The region must be made immune from any foreign interference." 双方庄严宣告："必须使这一地区免受外国干涉。"
He said that both sides were arming themselves. 他说双方都在武装着自己。
The enthusiasm of your side and the determination of the other balance each other out. 你们劲头十足，对方决心很大，两者不相上下。

He is a cousin on my father's side. 他是我的一个堂兄弟。
Mother told me to switch over to the other side. 妈妈叫我转到另一面看看。
There's absolutely no side to Joan. 琼非常谦虚。
There was a tree at〔by〕 the side of the house. 房子旁边有一棵树。
She walked at〔by〕 his side. 她走在他身边。
A little girl was sitting by his side. 一个小姑娘坐在他旁边。
There is a bus by the side of the road. 路边有一辆汽车。
On each side stands an attendant. 每侧都站着一个服务员。
On either side of the rostrum sat representatives of parents, teachers and Red Scarves. 台两边，坐着家长代表，教师代表和红领巾代表。
The lake is surrounded by all sides. 该湖四面环山。
The bus station is on the right side of the road. 公共汽车站在马路的右边。
The room is on the north side of the house. 该房间在这座房子的北侧。
All the rivers on the east side of England drain into the North Sea. 英国东部所有的河水都注入北海。
Write on only one side of the paper. 请只在纸的一面书写。
This coin has the queen's head on one side and a lion on the other. 这块硬币一面是女王的头像，另一面是狮子。
The fault must be your side. 一定是你的错。
They are on my side in this issue. 在这个问题上，他们跟我们的立场一致。

常用短语

♣ ***from〔on〕 all sides***
从各个方向；到处 in〔from〕 all directions; everywhere
The soldiers fought desperately, but the enemy closed in from all sides. 士兵们虽拼死而战，敌人还是从四面八方把他们团团围住。
Soldiers attacked on all sides. 士兵们从各个方向发动进攻。

♣ ***from〔on〕 every side***
从各个方向；到处 in〔from〕 all directions; everywhere
There were unseen dangers from every side for the travellers. 旅行者的四周到处潜伏着危险。
There was devastation on every side. 到处都是破坏的创伤。

♣ ***let the side down***
不帮助〔支持〕同事；使同事感到失望 not give one's colleagues, etc. the help and support they expect, or behave in a way that disappoints them
You can always rely on Cage—she had never let the side down. 你尽可完全信赖凯奇——她从不使同事感到失望。
Mike's very slow rate of work has let the side down and the whole shift has lost its productivity bonus. 迈克的工作效率非常低，以致影响了整个工班，大家都为此丢掉了奖金。

♣ ***on the (big〔small〕, etc.) side***
偏大、偏小等 rather or too big, small, *etc.*
My new shoes are on the tight side but should be all right after I have worn them a few times. 我这双新鞋小了一点，但穿过几次后就会松一些的。
Your new girlfriend is very attractive, but isn't she a bit on the old side for you? 你新找的女朋友的确非常迷人，但她对你来说年纪是否稍大了些?

♣ ***on the right〔wrong〕 side of***
近似；略多 nearly or just more than
I doubt if she's on the right side of thirty. 我怀疑她将近 30 岁了。
I bet he's on the wrong side of 50. 我打赌他已 50 多岁了。

♣ ***on the side***
1.〈非正〉作为兼职或副业 as a sideline
He is a mechanic who buys and sells cars on the side. 他是一个兼营汽车买卖的技工。
Brooks augments his income by doing window cleaning on the side. 布鲁克斯以擦窗户为兼职来增加收入。
2.暗地里，秘密地 secretly
She's married but she has a lover on the side. 她虽然已婚，但暗地里还有一个情人。

♣ ***put on side***
摆架子 pretend to be what one is not
I like our manager because he's a genuine person and never puts on side. 我很喜欢我们的经理，因为他坦率真诚，从不摆架子。

♣ ***side by side***
1.肩并肩地，一起 close together, facing in the same direction
The two children are walking side by side. 那两个孩子肩并肩地走着。
They sat down side by side on the sand. 他们并排在沙滩上坐下来。
He pulled off his boots and stood them side by side. 他脱下靴子，并排摆在地上。
2.相互支持 supporting each other
We must stand side by side in this trouble and help each other. 在这困难时刻我们必须团结一致，互相帮助。

♣ ***split one's sides***
捧腹大笑，开怀大笑 laugh heartily or violently
The clown's antics made us split our sides. 小丑的滑稽动作令我们捧腹大笑。

♣ ***take on〔to〕 one side***
把(某人)拉到一边(以便私下交谈) talk to sb privately
▲ *take sb on〔to〕 one side*
I took her on one side to ask about her odd behaviour. 我把她拉到一旁问她为什么有这种奇怪的举动。
I took Imes to one side to tell him the bad news. 我把艾姆斯拉到一边，告诉他这个坏消息。

♣ ***take sides (with)***
在争执中支持〔袒护〕某一方 favour or support one party in a dispute
A parent shouldn't take sides when children start quarrelling with each other. 当孩子们吵架时，父母都不该插手盲目袒护某一方。
We took sides with her against the teacher. 我们支持她反对老师。

词语辨异

♣ ***on sb's side, on sb's part***
参见 part 条。

♣ ***side, angle, aspect, phase***
参见 aspect 条。

♣下面各组中两个句子意思不同：

There was a little white house on the side of the mountain.
在山坡上有一栋白色的小房子。
There was a little white house by the side of the mountain.
在山旁有一栋白色的小房子。

The baby slept on its left side.
那婴儿向左侧身睡。
The baby slept at its mother's side.
那婴儿睡在母亲身边。

Don't put on side when you have made progress.
有了进步，不要得意忘形。
You are wise to put some water on one side.
把水贮藏一点，你真高明。

正误解析

1.她总爱站在胜者一方。
［误］She is always taking side of winners.
［正］She is always taking the side of winners.
［正］She is always on the side of winners.
［正］She is always on the winners' side.
［析］"站在…一方"可用 take the side of, be on the side of, be on sb's side 等表示，其中定冠词 the 不可省略。
2.在争论中母亲总是袒护汤姆。
［误］Mother always takes side with Tom in the argument.
［正］Mother always takes sides with Tom in the argument.
［析］take sides (with) 意为"在争执中支持〔袒护〕某一方"，其中 side 要用复数形式。

☞ ***adj.*** ［saɪd］

双解释义

1.〔A〕**侧面的，边的** at, from, towards, etc., the side
2.〔A〕**枝节的，次要的** beside or in addition to the main or regular thing

基本要点

1. side 用作形容词的基本意思是"侧面的，边的"，引申可表示"枝节的，次要的"，在句中主要用作定语。
2. side 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ dish 一碟小菜
～ door 旁门
～ effect 副作用
～ entrance 侧门
～ issue 枝节问题
～ remark 旁注
～ view of an object 物体的侧面
～ window 边窗

句型例句

用作定语

▲ *～＋n.*
There is a side door here. 这儿有一个侧门。
Don't divert the subject into a side issue. 别把话题转向枝节问题。
The main dish was meat, with various vegetables as side dishes. 主菜是肉，加上

各种蔬菜作为小菜。
We not only have to understand technology, we must also predict its side effects. 我们不仅需要了解技术,而且还必须预见它的副作用。

☞ *v*. [saɪd] (sides; sided; siding)

双解释义

vi. **支持,站在…的一边** support sb or group in a quarrel, fight, etc.

基本要点

side 一般用作不及物动词,常与 with 连用表示"支持(某人),站在(某人)一边",与 against 连用表示"反对(某人)"。side 偶尔与 toward 连用表示"趋向于"。

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ against 反对…
~ with 支持…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Mr. White sided with me in the argument. 在辩论中怀特先生站在我一边。
They sided against the plan to go by plane. 他们反对坐飞机去的计划。
He sided with his sister against the others in the class. 他在班上支持姐姐反对其他同学。
On the initial, preliminary vote, six jurors indicated they sided toward "not guilty". 在最初预审投票时,有五个陪审员表示他们倾向于无罪。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. angle, aspect, bank, border, boundary, edge, face; cause, direction, hand, part *adj*. flanking, incidental, indirect, irrelevant, secondary *v*. agree, befriend, favour, support
[词源] <古英语 *sid*(边,侧面)

side·ways

☞ *adv*. [ˈsaɪdweɪz]

双解释义

1.**斜着,斜向一边** to, towards or from the side
2.**以侧面对着** with one side facing forwards

句型例句

He looked sideways at me in the meeting. 他在会议上斜着眼看我。
Bring the table through the door sideways. 把这张桌子侧过来搬进门去。

☞ *adj*. [ˈsaɪdweɪz]

双解释义

斜向一边的 to or towards one side

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ car 一辆斜向一边的汽车
~ glance 斜视

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
The boy gave the girl a sideways look. 这男孩斜视了那姑娘一眼。

siege

☞ *n*. [siːdʒ] (sieges)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **围攻;围困;围城(期间)**(period of) operations of armed forces to capture a fortified place

句型例句

The army laid siege to the town until the hungry citizen were forced to yield. 军队围困着该城镇,直到饥饿的市民屈服为止。

sieve

☞ *n*. [sɪv] (sieves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **筛,漏勺** utensil with wire network to separate finer grains from coarse grains, or solids from liquids

句型例句

Did you see the sieve? 你看见筛子了吗?
I've got a memory like a sieve! 我的记性糟透了!

sift

☞ *v*. [sɪft] (sifts; sifted; sifting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **筛,筛滤** separate by putting through a sieve
2. *vt*. **细查,详审** make a close and thorough examination (of things in a mass or group)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He was sifting the sand through his fingers on the beach. 他正在沙滩上用手筛沙子玩。
The police was sifting the evidence. 警察正在查证。

补充资料

[派生词] sifting *n*. 筛,过滤

sigh

☞ *v*. [saɪ] (sighs; sighed; sighing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **叹气,叹息** make act of sighing; sound of a sigh

基本要点

1. sigh 的基本意思是"叹息,叹气",指无意识地发出表示强烈渴望、失去信心、悲痛、思念、悔恨、沮丧、厌倦等情绪的深深叹息,是一种不情愿的情感表达。
2. sigh 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接同源宾语。
3. sigh 可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a deep sigh 深深地叹了一口气
~ sb's experiences 叹息地说出了某人的经历

~ + 副词

~ audibly 听得见地叹息
~ contritely 悔恨地叹气
~ desolately 忧伤地叹气
~ dismally 沮丧地叹气
~ inaudibly 听不见地叹息
~ involuntarily 不情愿地叹气
~ pensively 忧伤地叹气
~ plaintively 忧郁地叹气
~ profoundly 深深地叹气
~ reminiscently 回忆往事地叹气
~ tremulously 颤抖地叹气
~ woefully 忧愁地叹气
~ away one's days 叹息着过日子
~ forth sth 叹息中说出某事

~ + 介词

~ about 为…叹气
~ after(for)渴望,思慕
~ at(over) an accident 为一桩灾祸而叹息
~ for the country 怀念祖国
~ for one's home 怀念家乡
~ for a house 渴望房子
~ over the failure 为失败叹息
~ with relief 宽慰地舒一口气

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
She put down the phone, sighed, and shook her head sadly. 她放下电话,叹着气,悲伤地摇了摇头。
He thought of all the opportunities he had missed, and sighed. 他想到已错过的一切机会,便叹了一口气。
The wind sighed in the treetops. 风吹树梢发出轻微的啸声。
When he finished his homework, he sighed with relief. 他完成了家庭作业后,轻松地舒了口气。
She sighed with relief when she heard the good news. 听到这个好消息时,她宽慰地舒了口气。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Mary sighed her relief. 玛丽宽慰地舒了一口气。
He sighed a deep sigh. 他深深地叹了一口气。
She sighed her reluctant agreement to the proposal. 她叹息表示她勉强同意这个建议。
She sighed her sad experiences out. 她叹息地说出了自己的不幸。
▲引出直接引语
"I've still got several hours' work to do," he sighed. "我还有几个小时的工作要做。"他叹息着说。
"Where can I find enough courage to see me through this struggle?" Mary sighed. 玛丽叹道:"我从哪里可以找到足够的勇气来支持我的斗争?"

常用短语

♣ ***sigh about*(*for*, *over*)** (*v*. + *prep*.)
因…叹息,悲叹 breathe loudly, expressing a feeling, usually sad, on count of (sth or sb)
▲*sigh about*(*for*, *over*) *sb*/*sth*
It's no good sighing about your failure, it is better to start again. 为失败叹息毫无

益处,最好是从头做起。
Sighing for sorrow can be harmful. 悲哀叹息会伤害身体。
She sighed over her unhappy fate. 她悲叹自己的不幸的命运。
I hope you are not still sighing over that boy. 我希望你不再为那个小伙子伤心叹息。
The teacher told him not to sigh over the failure of yesterday's test. 老师告诉他不要为昨天考试不及格叹息。

♣ ***sigh away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
连声悲叹 continuously breathe loudly expressing a feeling, usually sad
▲ *sigh away*
By sighing away for hours, she hoped to attract her family's attention to her suffering. 她一连几个小时老是叹气,希望引起家里人关心她的痛苦。
▲ *sigh sth ⇔ away*
You can sigh away half your youth if you choose to allow failed relationship to sadden you. 如果你陷于失败的伤感中,你就会使前半生在叹息中度过。

词语辨异

♣ ***sigh for, ache for, die for, hunger for, long for, starve for, thirst for***
参见 ache 条。

☞ ***n***. [saɪ] (sighs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **叹息,叹气** act or sound of sighing

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

breathe〔give〕a ~ 发出一声叹息

~ + 介词

a ~ of relief〔sadness, pleasure〕欣慰〔悲痛,愉快〕的一声长吁

句型例句

The old man gave a deep sigh. 那老人深深地叹了口气。
We all make a sigh of relief when we heard that he was safe. 听说他平安无事,我们都松了一口气。

sight

☞ ***n***. [saɪt] (sights)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **视力,视觉** ability to see; vision
2. Ⓤ **看见,瞥见** action of seeing sb/sth
3. Ⓤ **视域,眼界** range within which sb can see or sth can be seen
4. Ⓒ **情景,景象** thing to be seen, or worth seeing, especially sth remarkable
5. Ⓟ **风景,名胜** interesting buildings, places, features, etc. of a place or district
6. Ⓟ **瞄准器,观测器** device that one looks through to aim a rifle, etc. or to observe sth through a telescope, etc.

基本要点

1. sight 用作名词的基本意思是"视力,视觉",也可指"看见,瞥见""视域,眼界"等,是不可数名词。引申可表示"情景,景象",是可数名词;还可指"风景,名胜""(步枪等的)瞄准器,观测器",常用于复数形式。
2. sight 作"视域,眼界"解时,常与介词 in (to)连用。
3. a sight 除了可用于表示"一处景象"或"一个瞄准器"之外,在口语中还可指"显得滑稽可笑的、不整洁的人或物""非常,很多"等。作"非常,很多"解时,其后常接介词 of。
4. at (first) sight〔on sight〕的意思是"乍一看,初看起来";at the sight of 的意思是"一见(就)";catch sight of 意思是"发现,突然看见";lose sight of 的意思是"忽视,忘记""看不见""失去联系"等;out of sight 意思是"看不见,在视野之外"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

check one's ~ 检查视力
control one's ~ 控制视力
destroy sb's ~ 毁坏某人的视力
lose one's ~ 失去视力,失明
preserve one's ~ 保持视力
recover one's ~ 恢复视力
rely upon one's ~ 依靠视力
bear the ~ of 看见…
catch ~ of 看到…
come into ~ 进入视野,出现
fix one's ~ on 把目光固定在…
get ~ of 看到,发现…
get out of ~ 看不见…
hate the ~ of 讨厌看到…
have ~ of 看见…
keep ~ of 将…保持在视线内
lose ~ of 看不到…
make a ~ of oneself 出洋相,使自己惹人注目
miss the ~ of 没看见…
recover ~ of 又看到…,又发现…
see the ~s of 游览…
set one's ~s high 有远大抱负
stand the ~ of 看见…
take a ~ at the sun 观测太阳

形容词 + ~

far ~ 远视
good ~ 视力好
keen ~ 敏锐的目光
long ~ 远视
near ~ 近视
poor ~ 视力差
short ~ 近视
appalling ~ 骇人听闻的景象
beautiful ~ 美景
bright ~ 一道靓丽的风景线
common ~ 常见的情景
familiar ~ 熟悉的情景
frightening ~ 可怕的情景
front ~ 正面
funny ~ 好笑的情景
grand ~ 壮观景色
magnificent ~ 壮观景色
memorable ~ 难忘的情景
perfect ~ 惹人注目
pleasant ~ 令人愉快的情景
principal ~s 主要名胜
sorry ~ 悲伤的情景
telescopic ~ 望远镜瞄准器
terrible ~ 可怕的情景〔场面〕
ugly ~ 丑恶的情景
unexpected ~ 出乎意外的景象

介词 + ~

play music at ~ 见乐谱即演奏,视奏
at first ~ 乍一看,初看起来
fall in love at first ~ 一见钟情
at (the) ~ 一看见
at the ~ of sb's distress 一看到某人痛苦的样子
faint at the ~ of blood 一见血就昏倒
beyond the ~ 一望无际
by ~ 见过,见到
know sb by ~ 跟某人只是面熟
for sb's ~ 给某人看
in ~ 看见
in ~ of land 看见陆地
on ~ 一看见
out of ~ 看不见
within ~ 看见,在视线范围内

~ + 介词

~s of the West Lake 西湖风景

句型例句

His sight is not very good. 他的视力不是很好。
His sense of hearing is poor but his sight is excellent. 他的听力很差,但他的视力特别好。
She has good sight for a woman of 80, she never uses glasses. 对于一个 80 岁的妇女来说,她的视力是很好的,从不戴眼镜。
It was my first sight of it. 这是我第一次看到它。
I can't bear the sight of it. 看到它我受不了。
As I looked through the book, several printing mistakes arrested my sight. 我翻阅这本书时发现了几个印刷错误。
The sight of smoke alarmed the night porter. 旅馆夜班接待员看到冒烟就惊恐起来。
The sight of the birds suggested the idea of flying machines. 看见了鸟启发了制造飞行器的想法。
The view burst upon our sight. 那景象突然出现在我们眼前。
The sight of such desolation was burnt into his soul. 那种荒凉的景象使他毕生难忘。
She saw some amazing sights at the zoo. 她在动物园里看到一些珍禽异兽。
The sunset was a very beautiful sight. 那次落日真是一幅美景。
What a sight you look in those old clothes! 你穿上那些旧衣服的样子可真怪。
The room is a sight. Clean it as soon as you are free. 这房间太乱了,你一有时间就把它打扫一下。
One man who knows his area is a damn sight better than a truck load of documents. 一个熟悉本行业务的人总比装满一卡车本行的资料要有用得多。
I confess I wanted a sight of them too. 我承认我也需要很多。
It cost him a sight of money. 这花了他一大笔钱。
I like the sights here. 我喜欢这儿的风景。
I am seeing the sights of London. 我在游览伦敦名胜。
She went out to see the sights of Shanghai. 她去上海观光了。
The rifle has a new sight. 这支步枪上有一个新的瞄准器。
There are front and rear sights on the gun. 那杆枪有前后瞄准器。

常用短语

♣ ***at (first) sight*〔*on sight*〕**
乍一看;一看到…就 as soon as sb/sth is seen

At first sight the house appeared to be empty. 乍看起来,这房子似乎空无一人。
They fell in love as soon as they met, it was love at first sight. 他们一见面就坠入情网,真是一见钟情。
She can play music at sight. 她一见到乐谱就能演奏出来。
They were told to shoot looters on sight. 他们奉命见到打劫者立即射击。

♣ ***at (the) sight of***
一见到…(就) as soon as sb/sth is seen
His anger rose at the sight of the villain, but he calmed himself. 一见那个恶棍,他就火冒三丈,但还是使自己冷静了下来。
The dog didn't draw back at the sight of the strangers. 这狗看到这些陌生人并不后退。
She fainted at the sight of a tiger. 她一见到老虎就晕倒了。
At the sight of the snake, the girl drew back. 一看到蛇,那女孩就往后退缩。

♣ ***catch sight of***
发现,突然看见 start seeing, or get a glimpse of
Finally he caught sight of the young man's light overcoat in the distance. 最后他总算在远处看见了那个年轻人穿的浅色外套。

♣ ***in〔into〕 sight***
看得见,被见到 in one's range of vision, or in one's awareness
There was not a ship in sight. 看不到一艘船。
A change of wind brought the little boat into sight. 风向变了以后,那条小舟就清晰在望了。
Suddenly the leading car in the race burst into sight. 突然,比赛中的那辆领先的车出现了。

♣ ***in sb's sight〔the sight of〕***
〈正〉在某人看来,依某人的意见 in sb's opinion or view
All men are equal in the sight of God. 上帝对所有人都一视同仁。

♣ ***keep in sight***
1. 看住… remain where one can see (sb/sth)
▲ *keep sb/sth in sight*
Follow that woman and keep her in sight all the time. 要跟着那个女人,一直盯着她。
The aircraft climbed so rapidly that it was difficult to keep it in sight. 飞机很快爬高,肉眼难以盯住。
2. 了解到… remain aware of (sth)
▲ *keep sth in sight*
That is irrelevant; we must keep the main purpose of this meeting in sight. 那毫不相干,我们要牢牢记住这次会议的主要目的。

♣ ***keep sight of***
1. 看住… remain where one can see (sb/sth)
The policeman asked me to keep sight of him. 那个警察要我一直盯着他。
2. 了解到… remain aware of (sth)
You must keep sight of one fact; your life is in danger. 有一件事你必须明白,你有生命危险。

♣ ***lose sight of***
1. 忽视;忘记 overlook; fail to take account of; forget (an aim)
Under no circumstances should we lose sight of our main objective. 在任何情况下,我们都不能忘记自己的主要目标。
They lost sight of the reasons for which they went to war. 他们忽略了他们去打仗的原因。
He was so interested in the TV programme that he lost sight of the time. 他兴趣盎然地观看那个电视节目,竟连时间都忘了。
No matter how rich and famous he became, he never lost sight of the fact that he was born in the slums. 无论他已多么富有和出名,他从不忘记自己出生于贫民窟。
These grand schemes are all very well, but we mustn't lose sight of the fact that somebody has to pay for them. 这些宏伟的计划当然十分好,但我们别忘了,得有人要为它们出钱。
The reason for which they went to war was soon lost sight of. 他们卷人战争的理由很快就被遗忘了。
The importance of learning foreign languages must not be lost sight of. 学习外语的重要性一定不要忽视。
2. 看不见 no longer be able to see
We lost sight of him in the crowd. 我们在人群里看不见他了。
The place was so crowded, we soon lost sight of him. 这地方人那么多,一会儿我们就看不见他了。
At a distance you lose sight of the town. 在远处,你看不见这个城市。
We soon lost sight of the boat in the dense fog. 我们很快就看不见那条淹没在浓雾中的船。
We watched the plane go higher and higher until we lost sight of it. 我们看着飞机越飞越高,直到看不见为止。
At last the islanders lost sight of the vessel. 最后,岛上的居民看不见那只船了。
In times of difficulty we must not lose sight of our achievements, must see the bright future and must pluck up our courage. 我们在困难的时候,要看到成绩,要看到光明,要提高我们的勇气。
The glider was soon lost sight of in the clouds. 滑翔机很快消失在云层里。
3. 失去联系 lose touch
I have lost sight of my old friend for many years. 我已多年没有老友的音讯了。
We have lost sight of him since he went abroad. 在他出国以后,我们就失掉了联系。
I have lost sight of him entirely. 我和他完全失掉了联系。

♣ ***out of sight***
看不见,在视野之外 outside sb's range of vision
Stay out of sight, she mustn't see us. 躲开,不可让她见到我们。
She stayed her tears until her lover was out of sight. 她忍住眼泪,直到她的爱人走远了看不见时,才哭了出来。
The piece of paper fell onto the surface of the river and drifted away out of sight. 这张纸掉到了河面上,漂走看不见了。

♣ ***sight unseen***
事前未得以检查〔了解〕 without an opportunity for previous inspection or understanding
You should never buy a motorbike sight unseen. 买摩托车时,事前未检查可千万不要买。
I would be leery of committing my company to employ hundreds of Indian workers, sight and skill unseen. 在对几千名印度工人的技术情况事先还不了解时,我是不会随便让我的公司雇用他们的。

♣ ***take a sight***
用瞄准器〔观测器〕瞄准〔观测〕 aim or observe using a sight or sights
The coach told me to take a careful sight before firing. 教练叫我仔细瞄准再开火。
They took a sight with a compass. 他们用罗盘观测。

词语辨异

♣ ***at (first) sight, at (the) first sight of***
这两个短语意思不同:前者意为"乍一看",含义是"仅凭表面而未深入探究",first 前没有定冠词 the,多位于句末;后者意为"一见到…(就)",强调两个动作的连续性,first 前常有定冠词 the,可置于句末,亦可置于句首。另外,at (the) sight of 常可转换为 as soon as 引导的时间状语从句。例如:
They fell in love at first sight.
他们俩一见钟情。
The little rabbit darted to its mother at the sight of a man.
这小兔子看到人,匆忙跳到母兔处。

♣ ***catch sight of, catch a sight of***
这两个短语意思有差别:前者意为"一下子看到…",后者意为"突然看了…一眼"。例如:
I caught sight of her hurrying away but I didn't try to speak to her.
我看见她匆忙地走开,但我并没有跟她讲话。
She caught a sight of me.
她突然看了我一眼。

♣ ***in sight of, in the sight of***
这两个短语意思不同:前者意为"能看见",而后者意为"在某人看来"。例如:
We're in sight of land.
我们能看见陆地。
The teacher told me to do what is right in the sight of me.
老师叫我做我认为对的事。

♣ ***sight, prospect, scene, scenery, view***
参见 scene 条。

正误解析

那列火车很快就看不见了。
[误] The train was soon out of the sight.
[正] The train was soon out of sight.
[析] out of sight 意为"在视野之外,看不见",sight 前不用定冠词 the。

☞ *v.* [saɪt] (sights; sighted; sighting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **看见,发现** get a view of, especially after a time of looking; see for the first time
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(用仪器)瞄准〔观测,察看〕** aim or observe sth (by using a sight or sights)

基本要点

1. sight 用作动词时基本意思是"看见,发现",尤指观望一阵之后才得以"看见或发现…",此时通常用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
2. sight 还可表示"(用仪器)瞄准〔观测,察看〕",既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,用作及物动词时,接名词或代词

作宾语。

3. sight 有时还可表示"调整(枪、炮等的)瞄准器",用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a sail 发现一艘船
~ a target 瞄准目标
~ land 看见陆地

~ + 副词

~ carefully 仔细地瞄准

~ + 介词

~ along 沿…观测
~ along the edge 沿着边目测
~ with 用…观测

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The hunter sighted carefully before firing his gun. 那猎人在开枪以前仔细地瞄准。
He sighted in on the hill with his compass. 他用罗盘对准那座小山。
Sight along the edge to see if it's straight. 顺着边目测,看看直不直。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

After five days at sea, we sighted land. 我们在海上航行了五天后见到了陆地。
Crewmen aboard the tanker sighted a ship in distress off the coast of Senegal. 油轮上的船员们在塞内加尔的近海发现了一艘遇难船。
He sighted a target. 他瞄准了目标。
He is sighting his camera. 他在调照相机的焦距。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Several rare birds have been sighted in this area. 有人曾在这一地区看见几种稀罕的珍禽。

补充资料

[派生词] sightless *adj.* 无视力的;盲的 ‖ *sightly* adj. 悦目的;好看的
[同义词] ***n.*** eyesight, vision, glance, glimpse, look, peek, peep, view; display, scene ***v.*** behold, discern, glimpse, observe, see
[词源] < 中古英语 *siht* < 古英语 (*ge*) *siht* (视力,视觉)

sight·see·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsaɪtsiːɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **观光,游览** visiting the sights of a place as a tourist

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

do some ~ 去游览,去参观
go ~ 去游览

介词 + ~

in ~ 在观光游览

句型例句

Some people like to lie on the beach, but I prefer to go sightseeing. 有些人喜欢在海滩上躺着,但我喜欢去游览。
Most of our time was spent in sightseeing. 我们的大部分时间用在游览上。

sign

☞ ***n.*** [saɪn] (signs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **标记,符号** a standard mark; sth which is seen and represents a generally-known meaning
2. Ⓒ **手势,姿势,信号** a movement of the body intended to express a particular meaning or command; signal
3. Ⓒ **征兆,迹象** sth that shows or points to the presence or likely future existence of a particular condition, fact or quality

基本要点

1. sign 的基本意思是"标记,符号",指写在或刻画在物体上的,代表具有固定意义的一种简明的符号或标志,使人一看便知道它所代表的意义。sign 引申可作"手势,姿势""信号""征兆,迹象"解。
2. sign 后常接 of 短语作定语,有时还可接动词不定式或 that 从句作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bear ~s of 佩带…标记
look at a ~ 看标记
make a ~ 做标记
see a ~ 看到标记
hang up a ~ 挂招牌
post a ~ 贴出告示
put up a ~ 贴出告示
exhibit ~ 现出迹象
make no ~ 没有迹象
show ~s of 显示迹象
understand the ~s of 明白…的信号
give sb a ~ 向某人示意

形容词 + ~

mathematical ~s 数学符号
clear ~ 明确的标记
great ~ 很大的牌子
encouraging ~ 令人鼓舞的迹象
hopeful ~ 希望的征兆
pleasing ~ 令人高兴的迹象
vital ~s 生命迹象
welcome ~ 可喜的迹象
deaf-and-dumb ~s 聋哑人的手势
high ~ (通过眼色〔手势〕传递的)暗号
physical ~ 体征

名词 + ~

call ~ 呼叫信号
dollar ~ 美元的符号
pub ~ 酒吧招牌
road ~ 路标
shop ~ 商店招牌
street ~ 路标
traffic ~ 交通标志

~ + 名词

~ language 聋哑人的手语

介词 + ~

by ~s 用手势
speak by ~s 用手势示意
in ~ of friendship 表示友好
in ~ of peace 作为和平的标志

~ + 介词

~s of agreement 同意的表示
~s of catching cold 伤风的征兆
~s of fear 畏惧的迹象
~s of life 生命的迹象
~s of murder 凶杀迹象
~s of storm 暴风雨的预兆
~s of suffering 痛苦的表情
~ on the door 门上的牌子

句型例句

The sign means that cars cannot enter. 这种标志表示汽车不能入内。
Those signs pointed the route to be followed by visitors. 那些标志为参观者指明了路线。
The road signs confused the driver. 这些路标把司机弄糊涂了。
The sign bears the shopkeeper's name. 招牌上写着店主的名字。
I'll be waiting for you at the entrance of the pub which has a sign painted with a red lobster. 我将在画着红龙虾招牌的酒吧门口等你。
Deaf people talk with signs. 聋人谈话用手势表示意思。
I explained what I couldn't explain in words by signs. 凡不能用言词来表达的,我就用手势说明。
All the signs at the moment point to an early resumption of the fighting between the two countries. 眼下的一切迹象都表明,这两个国家将很快重新开战。

▲~ + of *n./pron./v-ing*

I could not write my name, so I made the sign of the cross. 我不会写我的名字,就画了一个十字。
The shoulders of his uniform were piped with signs of his rank. 他制服肩上佩有表示军衔的标志。
All over the country are seen signs of prosperity. 全国各地到处呈现一派繁荣景象。
She passed close by me without a sign of recognition. 她与我擦肩而过,却没认出我。
At the mere mention of the name of the visitor, he pulled a face, which I took for a sign of disapproval. 一提到来访者的名字,他就板着脸,在我看来,这表示他不赞成。
The woman scanned the doctor's face for a sign of hope. 那女人审视着医生的脸,希望找到一丝希望。
The doctor examined him but could find no sign of heart disease. 医生给他做了检查,没有发现有心脏病的症状。
Even to dream of seeing one's reflection in water is interpreted as a sign of death in many countries. 在许多国家,甚至梦见看到自己在水中的倒影都被看作死亡的征兆。
A dark cloud is a sign of rain. 乌云是降雨的预兆。
A red sky in the morning is said to be a sign of bad weather. 早晨天上呈红色据说是坏天气的预兆。
He climbed down at the first sign of opposition. 他一见到反对的迹象,就缩了回去。
I looked all over the place, but there was no sign of him anywhere. 我察看了所有的地方,但哪儿也见不到他。
I could see no sign of life in the deserted town. 在这个无人居住的城镇,我看不见一点生命的迹象。

The book bears all the signs of being the product of a ripe scholar. 这本书里到处呈现着老练学者的结晶。
The roof of the new tunnel hasn't been properly supported; it shows signs of falling in. 新隧道的顶支撑得不好，已显出坍塌的迹象。
▲～ + to-*v*
The traveller flashed up a sign to show passing motorists where he wanted to go. 这位旅行者朝过往汽车晃动一个牌子，告诉司机他要去的地方。
She put her finger to her lips as a sign to be quiet. 她将手指放在唇上表示应安静。
She gave us a sign to leave the room. 她示意我们离开房间。
The conductor gave the engineer the sign to start. 管理人员示意工程师启动。
There is every sign to show that the enemy will retreat. 种种迹象表明敌人要退却。
He made a sign to me to withdraw. 他示意我退下。
▲～ + that-clause
I saw no sign that he would change his mind. 我看不出他有改变主意的迹象。
Foresee by every sign that it would rain before morning. 根据各种迹象预知天亮前将要下雨。
Her irritable behaviour is a sure sign that she's worried about something. 她的烦躁举止表明她一定在为什么事担心。
They waved the white flag as a sign that they wished to surrender. 他们挥动白旗表示愿意投降。
There are signs that the economy is improving. 有种种迹象表明经济正在好转。

常用短语

♣ ***a sign of the times***
某时期的标志 thing that shows the nature of a particular period
〔说明〕a sign of the times 常用于贬义。
The rising level of crime is a sign of the times. 犯罪率增高是这一时代的特征。
Kids nowadays are lazy; it's a sign of the times. 如今的孩子很懒，时下就是这个样子。

词语辨异

♣ ***sign, mark, symbol, token***
参见 mark 条。

正误解析

这袜子看得出已经穿旧了。
［误］The stockings show sign of wear.
［正］The stockings show signs of wear.
［析］show signs of（表示"显出…的迹象"）一语中，sign 习惯用复数。

☞ ***v.*** ［saɪn］ (signs; signed; signing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **签名，签字** write one's name as signature
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **发信号，做手势** give sign to

基本要点

1. sign 用作名词时有"记号"的意思，转化为动词可作"签名"解，一般指人在文件、信件上签署自己的名字；sign 作名词还可作"手势"解，转化为动词则是"做手势"的意思，指由于某种原因不能用语言表达或不想用口头方式交流的情况下用手势来表达某种意图。
2. sign 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
3. sign 作"签名，签字"解时可用于被动结构，作"发信号，做手势"解时不用于被动结构。
4. sign 接以动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语时，充当宾语的名词或代词前有时可加介词 for 或 to。在 sign 接 that 从句作宾语的句子中也可加上 to sb。

词汇搭配

〔～ + 名词〕

～ a cheque 在支票上签字
～ a document 签署文件
～ a letter 签署信件
～ a painting 在画上签名
～ a treaty 在条约上签字
～ an agreement 在协议上签字
～ one's name 签名
～ sb's autograph book 在某人的签名册上签名
～ the petition 在请愿书上签名

〔～ + 副词〕

～ authoritatively 官方地签署
～ blindly 盲目地签字
～ dejectedly 沮丧地签字
～ delightfully 愉快地签字
～ despairingly 绝望地签字
～ felicitously 恰当地签字
～ formally 正式签字
～ handsomely 大方地签署
～ hastily 仓促地签字
～ immediately 立即签字
～ indiscreetly 轻率地签字
～ legally 合法地签字
～ judiciously 审慎地签字
～ nominally 名义上地签字
～ perfunctorily 草率地签字
～ precipitately 鲁莽地签字
～ prudently 谨慎地签字
～ recklessly 轻率地签字
～ reluctantly 勉强地签字
～ responsibly 负责任地签字
～ secretly 秘密地签字
～ solemnly 郑重地签字
～ willingly 自愿地签字
～ away 签字放弃(权利等)
～ away one's rights 签字放弃权利
～ in 签到，签收
～ in at Health Club 在健康俱乐部签到
～ off 广播电台宣布广播节目结束
～ off at midnight 半夜停播
～ out 签名以记录离去时间
～ over 签字移交
～ up for a job 签约参加工作
～ up for a voyage to India 签约参加去印度的航行

〔～ + 介词〕

～ in ink 用钢笔签字
～ on 签字于雇用契约
～ on another group of workers 签约再雇用一批工人

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S + ～ (+ A)
He refused to sign. 他拒绝签字。
Nothing shall reduce me to sign. 没有什么能迫使我签字。
When we arrive at the office each morning, we have to sign on the dotted line. 我们每天早上到达办公室的时候，得在签到簿上签到。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The local football team has signed a new goalkeeper; he has signed for the local team. 当地的足球队聘用了一名新的守门员，他已跟这支足球队签了约。
He signed a document. 他在一份文件上签字。
The foreign ministers signed the treaty. 外交部长们签署了这项条约。
They are ready to sign the contract. 他们准备签合同。
He has forgotten to sign his name. 他忘了签上他的名字。
Those who'd like to visit the exhibition sign your name here. 要去参观展览的人请在这里签名。
He does not sign his contributions to the press. 他投给报社的稿件上从不署名。
He didn't sign the register, that is to say, I've no record that he ever did. 他没有签字登记，就是说，我没有他签过字的记录。
The imperialist powers forced the Qing Dynasty to sign a series of unequal treaties. 帝国主义列强迫使清王朝签订了一系列不平等条约。
The teacher signed his approval. 老师签了字表示同意。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The treaty was signed three days ago at Bucharest. 条约三天前在布加勒斯特签订。
The painting isn't signed so we don't know who it's by. 这幅画没有签名，不知道是谁画的。
Both sides should stick to the contract when it is signed. 合同签订后，双方都应信守合同。
The will had never been signed. 这份遗嘱根本未经签署。
The hostilities ended when the truce was signed. 当停战协定一签署，敌对行动随即结束。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
Glancing to the door, he signed that he was ready to leave. 他看着门口打手势表示他随时可以离开。
The police signed to the driver that it was time to go. 警察示意司机该走了。

〔用作宾补动词〕

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The policeman signed them to stop. 警察做手势叫他们停住。
The teacher signed me to enter. 老师示意要我进去。
He signed her to lower her voice. 他示意要她把声音放低点。
He signed her to enter the room. 他用手势叫她走进房间。
▲S + ～ + (for/to +) *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The policeman signed for me to pull over to the curb. 警察打手势叫我把车子转到路边停下。
He signed to the waiter to bring the bill. 他向服务生示意拿账单过来。

〔其他〕

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The newspaper carried a signed article on the situation in the Middle East.这家报纸登载了一篇有关中东局势的署名文章。

常用短语

♣***sign away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
签字让出或放弃 lose by signing
▲*sign sth ⇔ away*
He has just signed away a fortune.他刚刚签字让出了一份财产。
He signed away all his rights to the invention.他签字放弃了这项发明的全部权利。

♣***sign in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
通过签字(使)取得入场权 (cause to) gain admittance by signing
▲*sign in*
They signed in last night around eleven o'clock.他们在昨晚十一时左右签到。
▲*sign sb ⇔ in*
He signed us in to his club.他签字让我们进他的俱乐部。
Can you find someone to sign me in? 你能找个人签字放我进去吗?

♣***sign off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*sign off*
1.停止广播 end a broadcast
What time does CCTV sign off? 中国中央电视台播送的电视节目什么时候结束?
It's time to sign off for the day; listen in again tomorrow.今天广播结束,请明天再收听。
2.签字结束书信 end a letter by signing
I've written far too much and had better sign off.我这封信写得太长了,最好就此落款结束。
I'd better sign off now or I shall miss the collection of the post.我最好就此结束,否则我就赶不上收寄这班邮件了。

♣***sign on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.签约受雇 join by signing
▲*sign on*
He signed on yesterday and will start work on Monday.他昨天签了合同,星期一就要上班。
2.雇用 engage as an employee
▲*sign sb ⇔ on*
They signed on a large number of casual labourers last week.上星期他们雇用了大量临时工。
3.签署证书参军 join the army by signing a document
▲*sign on*
When did you sign on? 你什么时候参的军?
He signed on for nine years in the infantry.他签署了志愿书要在步兵服役九年。
4.开始广播 begin to broadcast
▲*sign on*
It's time for you to sign on.你该播音了。

♣***sign out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
签名离开 indicate one's departure by signing a register
▲*sign out*
He signed out at ten this morning.他在今天上午十点签字离开。
▲*sign sb ⇔ out*
I'll sign them out and guarantee their good behaviour.我给他们签字放行,保证他们行为端正。
He was the first to sign himself out that day.他是那天第一个登记离去的人。

♣***sign up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
跟…签订合同 arrange a contract with
▲*sign sb ⇔ up*
He has signed up a new star for the series.他已经跟一个新影星签订合同拍一套系列片。

词语辨异

♣下面各组中两个句子的意思相同:
{ Sign your name to the paper, please.
  Sign the paper, please.
  请在文件上签名。
{ The policeman signed for me to stop.
  The policeman signed me to stop.
  警察示意我停下来。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** mark, symbol, token, gesture, gesticulation ***v.*** approve, authorize
[词源] <中古英语 *signe* <古法语 <拉丁语 *signum*(记号,标记)

sig·nal

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪgnəl] (signals)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**信号,暗号** sth intended to warn command, or give a message, such as a special sound or action
2.Ⓒ**(无线电或电视所传送的)讯号,信息,图像** a sound, image, or message sent by waves, as in radio or television

词汇搭配

动词+～
catch the ～见到那信号
give[ignore] a ～给[忽视]信号
produce ～s 产生信号
put up[send] a ～发信号
receive ～s 接收信号
repeat[respond to] a ～重复[回答]信号
show a ～显示信号

形容词+～
audible[clear] ～听得见[清楚]的信号
auditory[calling, visual] ～声音[呼叫,视觉]信号
unmistakable[weak] ～明确无误[微弱]的信号

名词+～
alarm[caution, danger] ～警报[警戒,危险]信号
color light ～s 彩色灯信号
fire[fog, storm] ～火灾[起雾,暴风雨]信号
home[railroad] ～进站[铁路]信号
input[output] ～s 输入[输出]信号
picture ～s 图像信号
radar ～雷达脉冲
traffic ～(美)交通信号

～+名词
～ generator[lamp, pistol] 信号发生器[灯,枪]

介词+～
at a ～在信号发出时
begin at a ～在信号发出时开始
ask by ～用信号发问
on a ～在信号发出时

～+介词
～ by sounding a bell 以铃声为信号
～ for a retreat 撤退信号
～ from 发自…的信号
～ in code 编码信号
～ of danger 危险的信号
～ to 发往…的信号

句型例句

Signals are made with flags or lamps.用旗或灯传递信号。
We live too far from the city to get a strong television signal.我们住的地方离城里太远,不能收到清晰的电视图像。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɪgnəl] (signals; signalled/〈美〉signaled; signalling/〈美〉signaling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **发信号,用信号传达,用信号通讯** make a signal or signals; send or express (sth) in this way; communicate with (sb) in this way

基本要点

signal 用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词或 that/wh 从句作宾语。signal 还可接双宾语,常以带或不带疑问词的动词不定式作直接宾语,其间接宾语可以由介词 to 引出,to 可以省略。不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ position 示意位置

～+副词
～ wildly 乱发信号
～ out a distress signal 发出遇难信号

～+介词
～ for 为(某事)而发信号
～ for help 发信号求救
～ with flags 用旗子当信号

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
She is signaling.她正在发送信号。
The submarine signaled for help.潜水艇发出求救的信号。

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
She signaled the advance.她发出信号前进。
A bell signals the end of a school period.铃声标志着学校里一节课的结束。
▲S+～+that-clause
She signaled that he was about to turn left.她打信号灯表示他就要转到左面去了。
▲S+～+wh-clause
They signaled which way one is going to turn? 他们打信号示意走哪一条路。

用作双宾动词
▲S+～+*pron.*/*n.*+to *n.*/*pron*
He signaled a message to his brother.他用信号向他哥哥发信息。
▲S+～+(to) *n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*
He signaled the waiter to bring the menu.他做手势要侍者拿菜单来。
The conductor signaled the orchestra to rise.指挥打手势让乐队起立。
Jim signaled his helplessness to Mary to leave the party.吉姆无法从宴会脱身时,

他向玛丽使了个眼色,表示无可奈何。
▲S + ~ + (to) *n./pron.* + wh-to-*v*
Tom signaled his friend which way to go. 汤姆示意他的朋友走哪条路。

学习参考

signal 还可用作形容词,意思是"明显的,(非常)显著的,非凡的"。例如:
This is a signal failure. 这是明显的失败。
People speak of Mark Twain as a signal humorous writer. 人们称马克·吐温为杰出的幽默作家。

补充资料

[同义词] **n.** indication, sign **v.** gesture, motion

sig·na·ture

☞ ***n.*** ['sɪgnətʃə] (signatures)

双解释义

Ⓒ**签名,签字** sb's name signed by himself

句型例句

These two signatures are very similar, can you tell them apart? 这两处签名非常接近,你能把他们区分开来吗?

sig·nifi·cance

☞ ***n.*** [sɪg'nɪfɪkəns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**意义,意思** meaning
2. Ⓤ**重大意义,重要性** importance

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

acquire[attain] ~获得更广泛的意义
attach ~ to 赋予…以意义
explain ~说明意义
realize the full ~ of 认识到…的全部意义

形容词 + ~

commercial[historical] ~商业[历史]意义
great[little] ~重大[无关紧要]的事
practical ~现实意义

介词 + ~

in its true ~在真正意义上
a matter of ~重大事情

~ + 介词

~ of 意味深长的

句型例句

This fact has little significance for us. 这一事实对我们没有什么意义。
I attach much significance to this matter. 我很重视这件事。
They failed to appreciate significance of the precautions. 他们没有意识到这些预防措施的重要性。

词语辨异

♣ ***significance, implication, meaning, sense***
参见 meaning 条。

补充资料

[同义词] importance, value
[词源] <拉丁语 *significantia*(意义,重要性)

sig·nifi·cant

☞ ***adj.*** [sɪg'nɪfɪkənt]

双解释义

1. **重要的,重大的,可观的** important; considerable
2. **有意义的** having a meaning, especially one that is immediately obvious
3. **意味深长的** full of meaning

词汇搭配

~ + 介词

~ for[to]对…重要的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
This is a significant contribution to knowledge. 这是对知识的重大贡献。
He gave her a significant look. 他意味深长地看了她一眼。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
I don't think that is significant. 我认为那没有什么用意。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Your success today may be significant for your whole future. 你今天的成功对你的整个未来可能是重要的。
A smile is significant of pleasure. 微笑表示满意。
▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause
It is significant that our ambassador was not invited. 重要的是我们的大使没有被邀请。

词语辨异

♣ ***significant, important, vital***
这组词都可表示"重要的"。significant 指某事特别有意义,尤其突出、为人所记忆或长远看很有贡献,但不一定有紧迫的或强有力的含意; important 既可指某事意味深长,也可指有一点价值的; vital 指对整体的安宁或成功能起到重大的、不可缺少的作用。

补充资料

[派生词] significantly *adv.* 重要地
[同义词] chief, great, important, main, major
[反义词] unimportant

sig·nify

☞ ***v.*** ['sɪgnɪfaɪ] (signifies; signified; signifying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **表明;预示** make known; be a sign of
2. *vi.* **有关系** be of importance

基本要点

1. signify 的基本意思是"表明,预示",可指人表明某事,也可指从某物可以推测到与之相关的事物。用作及物动词,接名词、代词、动词不定式、that 从句、带疑问词的从句作宾语。
2. signify 作"有关系"解时是正式用语,用作不及物动词,后面常跟副词。多用于否定句或疑问句结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ agreement[consent]表示同意
~ approval 表示赞成
~ the fact 表明事实
~ refusal 表示反对
~ surrender 表示投降

~ + 副词

~ little 关系不大
~ much 关系很大
~ affirmatively 肯定地表明
~ clearly[plainly]明白地表明
~ comprehensively 全方面地表明
~ concretely 具体地表明
~ graphically 生动地表明
~ immediately 立即表明
~ obviously 明显地表明
~ undeniably 不可否认地表明
~ vividly 生动地表明

~ + 介词

~ one's consent with a nod 点头表示同意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
It signifies much. 那甚为重要。
Well, just come. It signifies much to me. 只要来就行,这对我很重要。
What you said signifies little. 你说过的话无关紧要。
The Prime Minister's resignation signified a great deal. 首相辞职的意义重大。
The time when we leave does not signify. 我们离开的时间并不重要。
Never mind that mistake, it doesn't signify. 那点差错请别介意,那是无关紧要的。
Doesn't it signify to go or to stay? 或走或留都无关紧要吗?

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She was in complete disagreement, and signified this fact immediately. 她完全不同意,并且立即表明了这一事实。
His latest speech may signify a shift in his foreign policy. 他的最近一次演说可能表明他的外交政策将有所改变。
Hard work signifies another step to success. 勤勉意味着向成功又走近了一步。
He signified his consent with a nod. 他点头表示同意。
His wife signified her approval. 他的妻子表示赞成。
A frown usually signifies disapproval. 皱眉通常表示不赞许。
A white flag signifies surrender. 白旗表示投降。
Please signify agreement by raising your hands. 请举手表示同意。
What does this strange mark signify? 这个奇怪的记号代表什么呢?
A red sunset signifies fine weather. 红色的晚霞预示着晴朗的天气。
I don't really signify it. 我不是真的指它。
What does it signify if you are rich or poor, as long as you are happy? 如果你过得很幸福,那么穷富又算得了什么呢?
▲S + ~ + to-*v*
Do you signify to have a barbecue this Sunday? 你是指这个星期天又搞野外烧烤宴会吗?
I signify to paraphrase it that way. 我想以那种方式解释它。
▲S + ~ + that-clause

A fever usually signifies that there is something wrong with the body. 发烧通常表明身体有毛病。
All these signified that much more difficult life awaits her. 所有这些都表明等着她的是更难的日子。
The striped band round a policeman's sleeve is to signify that he is on duty. 警察袖子上的袖标标明他正在执勤。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
He didn't signify why he did that, how and when. 他并没有说明他为什么做那事,怎么做以及什么时候做。

词语辨异

♣ ***signify, connote, denote, imply, indicate, mean, suggest, symbolize***
参见 mean 条。

si·lence

☞ ***n.*** ['saɪləns] (silences)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **寂静,无声** absence of sound; complete quiet
2. Ⓤ **沉默** the state of not speaking or making a noise
3. Ⓤ **无音信,失去联系** failure to write a letter, to telephone, etc.
4. Ⓒ **寂静时刻,期间** a moment or period of any of these conditions

基本要点

1. silence 用作名词的基本意思是"寂静",指没有声音,很静,引申可指"沉默",一般指人对某件事保持缄默,用沉默来表示其同意或不同意, silence 还可引申作"无音信,失去联系"解。作以上解时是不可数名词。
2. silence 还可作"寂静时刻,期间"解。常用来表示一段有具体内容的沉默的时间,作此解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

break a ～打破沉默
buy sb's ～用贿赂封某人的口
interrupt a ～打破沉默
keep ～保持沉默
maintain ～保持沉默
observe a ～保持静默
observe three minutes' ～默哀三分钟
pass into ～湮没在无声无息中
purchase sb's ～用贿赂堵住某人的口
put sb to ～驳得某人哑口无言
retreat into one's ～沉默不语
treasure ～珍视沉默
understand a ～理解沉静的意思〔态度〕

形容词 + ～

absolute ～绝对的沉默
angry ～愤怒的沉默
awful ～可怕的寂静
awkward ～尴尬的沉默
brief ～短暂的沉默
complete ～完全沉静
dead ～死一般的寂静
deep ～寂静
long ～长时间的沉默
perfect ～完全的沉默
short ～短暂的沉默
strict ～严格的沉默
total ～完全沉默

名词 + ～

radio ～无线电寂静

介词 + ～

in ～沉默地,无声地
listen to sb in ～默默地听某人讲
pass a matter with ～对某事置之不理

～ + 介词

～ between…之间默默无言
～ of midnight 子夜的寂静
～ on recent events 对近来发生的事保持沉默

句型例句

A profound silence prevailed over all. 深沉的静默笼罩着一切。
Now and then a bird's song broke in upon the silence of the wood. 鸟鸣声不时打破林中的寂静。
The bustle and din gradually faded to silence as night advanced. 随着夜越来越深,喧闹声逐渐沉寂了。
It is generally admitted that the moon is a world where silence prevails. 月球是一个寂静无声的世界,这一点是众所公认的。
There was silence for a few moments, then someone came out with a most useful suggestion. 沉默了一会儿,于是有人提出了一项极有用的建议。
From the silence of the company after he had made that remark, he realized that he had dropped a brick. 他作了那番议论以后,一看大家一声不吭,他明白自己失言了。
She frowned him into silence. 她皱眉使他沉默。
The criminal intimidated the witness into silence. 犯罪分子恐吓目击证人保持缄默。
Be careful, your silence could be interpreted as an admission of guilt. 小心,你的沉默有可能被看作是承认自己有罪。
Forgive me for my long silence. 请原谅我好久没给你写信。
After two years' silence he suddenly got in touch with us again. 在长达两年杳无音信之后,他突然又跟我们取得了联系。
Let's observe a minute's silence in memory of the dead. 让我们为死者静默一分钟。
His offensive remarks were followed by an embarrassed silence. 在他那无礼的讲话后,紧跟着便是一阵令人难堪的沉默。
There were long unexplained silences between her letters. 她不时会有一段未予解释的久无书信的时期。

常用短语

♣ ***in silence***
安静地,无声地 without speaking or making a sound; silently
She pored over the picture book in silence, enjoying the colours. 她静静地看着画册,欣赏着那些图画的色彩。
A patient throng was waiting in silence. 一大群人耐心地静候着。
All I had to do now was to obey him in silence. 这时,我要做的只是默默地服从他。

♣ ***reduce to silence***
使沉默下来 bring to silence
▲ *reduce sb to silence*
His reply reduced me to silence. 他的回答使我哑口无言。
Her words reduced him to angry silence. 她的话气得他一言不发。
He managed to reduce the group of children to silence. 他设法使这群孩子安静了下来。
She was reduced to silence at the sight. 她见到那情景便哑口无言。

♣ ***silence is golden***
免开尊口,沉默是金 it can be best to say nothing
When the sergeant asks if there are any complaints, silence is golden. 当警官问起还有什么意见时,最好免开尊口,以免招惹麻烦。

词语辨异

♣ ***keep silence, keep silent***
这两个短语的意思不能混淆。keep silent 是"不吭声"或"默不作声"的意思; 而 keep silence 则是"保持安静"的意思。试比较:
I hope you will keep silence while I am away.
我出去后,我希望你安静些。
Darnay was unable to keep silent any longer.
达纳再也不能保持沉默了。

☞ ***v.*** ['saɪləns] (silences; silenced; silencing)

双解释义

vt. **使安静; 使沉默** cause to be quiet; make silent

基本要点

1. silence 用作动词时意思是"使沉默",可指人使喧闹的场面安静下来,也可指人采取高压手段来压制某人的言论,这种结果有可能成功,也可能无效。
2. silence 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ crowd 使人群安静下来
～ the children 使孩子们安静下来

～ + 副词

～ awkwardly 尴尬地沉默
～ completely 完全沉默
～ discreetly 慎重地沉默
～ effectually 有效地沉默
～ grimly 阴森地沉默
～ horribly 可怕地沉默
～ incessantly 持续不断地沉默
～ momentarily 顷刻地沉默
～ mysteriously 秘密地沉默
～ painfully 痛苦地沉默
～ sarcastically 嘲笑地沉默
～ sincerely 严肃地沉默
～ sternly 严肃地沉默
～ terribly 可怕地沉默
～ unbearably 难以忍受地沉默

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He silenced the noisy children with a fierce look. 他狠狠地瞪了一眼那些闹哄哄的孩子,使他们安静下来。
The speaker tried to silence the angry crowd. 讲话者试图使愤怒的人群安静下

来。
His commanding tone silences everyone present. 他的命令口气使在场的人安静下来。
Rodin silenced him with a gesture. 罗丁做手势让他安静。
The arrival of the teacher silenced the class. 教师的到来使全班安静下来。
They silenced him by money or other inducements. 他们用金钱或其他诱惑来封他的嘴。
The king silenced his opponents by having them put in prison. 国王把反对他的人送进监狱以使他们闭口。
Butler's firm speech failed to silence opposition. 巴特勒强硬的话语没能制止反对意见。
Our powerful artillery fire silenced the enemy's mortars. 我军强大的炮火迫使敌人的迫击炮停止射击。
There must be a way to silence the echoes in this room. 一定有办法消除这个房间的回声。
The nurse silenced the baby's crying. 护士使孩子不再哭而安静下来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The air intake must be silenced to some degree. 进气口的噪声太大，必须在一定程度上加以消除。
The enemy's guns were silenced by repeated bombings. 反复轰炸压制了敌人的炮火。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** quiet
［词源］<中古英语 <古法语 <拉丁语 *silentium* <*silens*（静，沉默）

si·lent

☞ ***adj.*** ［'saɪlənt］ （silenter；silentest）

双解释义

1. **寂静的，无声的** free from noise; quiet
2. **沉默的** not speaking or using spoken expression
3. **不发音的** (of a letter in a word) not having a sound; not pronounced

基本要点

1. silent 的基本意思是"寂静的，无声的"。引申可作"沉默的，只字不提的"解，可指习惯上非绝对必要的话不说，也可指在特殊场合因特殊原因而对讲话有节制。
2. silent 还可作"不发音"解，作此解时无比较级和最高级形式。
3. silent 在句中常用作定语或表语，偶尔也可作宾语补足语。silent 作表语时，后常接介词 on〔about〕引起的短语，表示"对…保持沉默，对…未提到"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ audience 无言的观众
～ film 无声电影
～ forest 寂静的森林
～ night 寂静的夜
～ prayer 默默的祈祷
～ assent 默许
～ opposition 默默的反对
～ reading 默读
～ room 寂静的房间
～ type 沉默型
～ volcano 静止的火山

［副词＋～］
absolutely ～绝对沉默
often ～常常不发音
strangely ～奇怪地沉默
usually ～通常不发音

［动词＋～］
fall ～沉默下来
keep ～沉默不语
remain ～保持沉默，保持安静
sit ～静坐着

［～＋介词］
～ about 对…保持沉默的
～ about what happened 对发生的事情默不作声
～ as to the subject 未提及这个问题
～ of the subject 未提及这问题
～ on〔upon〕对…保持沉默的

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
His own cry, which clattered down the silent ravines, was borne back to his ears in the countless repetitions. 他自己的叫声在寂静的山谷回响，一而再，再而三地传回到他耳中。
The cat moved on silent feet. 那只猫无声地走动着。
It was a silent film. 那是一部无声电影。
A silent movie doesn't mean it is motionless. 无声电影并非没有动作。
She was a famous star of the silent movies. 她是无声电影的明星。
He is a strong, silent type. 他是个坚强沉默型的人。
He is a silent, thoughtful boy. 他是一个沉默多思的孩子。
The "e" in "time" is a silent letter. time 中的 e 不发音。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
It was deep silent in the forest. 森林深处寂静无声。
He motioned to me to be silent. 他打手势叫我别出声。
When it is operating, this dishwasher is almost silent. 这种洗碟机工作时几乎不发出一点声响。
When he came, he was silent and moody, and after a few sarcastic remarks he went away. 他来时默默无言，郁郁不乐，冷嘲热讽一通之后就走了。
He was silent at first, but soon he opened up and told us about his terrible experiences. 他一开始沉默不语，但不久便开口讲起他那些可怕的经历。
Gradually he became silent. 渐渐地他变得沉默寡言了。
His voice choked at the painful memory and he fell silent. 这些痛苦的回忆使他声音哽咽，他沉默下来。
Do you know when to keep silent? 你知道什么时候该保持沉默吗？
There are a lot of rumors about him but he keeps silent and never hits back at anyone. 有许多关于他的流言，可是他一直对此保持沉默，从不回击。
It is preferable to remain silent. 保持沉默是上策。

［用作宾语补足语］
▲S＋V＋O＋～
His speech held them silent. 他的演讲使他们寂静无声。

常用短语

♣ ***silent about***
对…未提到 do not refer to sth
Will you please keep silent about what I did? 请你别把我做的事说出去好吗？
History is silent about what followed. 历史对后来的事没有记载。
The record is silent about the subject. 该记录未提及这个问题。
You'd better be silent about what you see here. 你对于在这里所看到的事情最好别开口。

♣ ***silent as the grave***
寂静无声的，像坟墓一样沉寂 completely silent, perhaps suggesting mystery
The house was dark and silent as the grave. 那屋子里一片漆黑，沉寂得像座坟墓。
I passed and repassed the house, and stopped and listened at the door; all was dark and silent as the grave. 我在那座房子走了几遍，还停在门口细听，一切都是漆黑，沉寂得像座坟墓。
I will be silent as the grave. 我一定守口如瓶。

♣ ***silent on***
对…保持沉默 not give one's opinion on sth
The law is silent on this difficult point. 法律避而不谈这个难点。
He has remained absolutely silent on this point. 他在这一点上始终保持绝对沉默。

词语辨异

♣ ***silent, calm, peaceful, quiet, still***
参见 calm 条。

♣ ***silent, reticent, taciturn***
这三个词都可表示"沉默寡言的"。其区别是：silent 指有沉默寡言的特点，只说必须说的话，但也可指在某一场合因为某种缘故而不说话；taciturn 意为不爱说话，天性倾向于沉默；reticent 意为不把所知道的事情说出，尤指对私事秘而不宣。例如：
He is a taciturn man who dislikes parties. 他是一个不喜欢聚会、天性沉默寡言的人。
He is reticent about his early life. 他对自己早年的生活秘而不宣。

正误解析

请肃静。
［误］Please be silence.
［正］Please be silent.
［析］silence 用作名词或动词，不用作形容词，表示"肃静"可用 silent。

补充资料

［派生词］ silently *adv.* 寂静地；沉默地
［同义词］ idle, noiseless, quiet, soundless, wordless
［反义词］ active, declared, excited, lively, noisy

sil·icon

☞ ***n.*** ［'sɪlɪkən］

双解释义

🅄 硅 a nonmetallic element found in the earth and used in glass, brick, and other materials

句型例句

This company pioneered the use of silicon chip. 这家公司开创了使用硅片的方法。

silk

☞ *n.* [sɪlk] (silks)

双解释义

🅄 丝,绸 (smooth soft cloth made from) fine thread which is produced by a silkworm

基本要点

1. silk 的意思是"丝,绸",指用蚕丝或人造丝制成的光滑、柔软的纺织品的总称,是不可数名词。
2. silk 表示不同种类的丝绸时可用于复数形式,作主语时其谓语动词也应是复数形式。
3. silk 可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

condition ~检验丝
make ~生产丝
produce ~制造丝
spin ~纺丝
wear ~穿丝绸

形容词 + ~

artificial ~人造丝
changeable ~生丝
fine ~高级丝织品
natural ~真丝
raw ~生丝
real ~真丝
synthetic ~人造丝
watered ~波纹丝

名词 + ~

air ~空心丝
corn ~玉米的须

~ + 名词

~ dress 丝连衣裙
~ scarf 丝制的围巾
~ shirt 丝绸衬衫
~ stockings 丝袜

介词 + ~

be dressed in ~身着绸服
be dressed in ~s and satins 衣着华丽
be painted on ~绘制在绢画上

~ + 介词

~s from China 来自中国的丝

句型例句

We import raw silk. 我们进口生丝。
He found that piles of silks, piles of silver and gold piled up to the roof. 他看到成堆的丝绸、金银堆到了屋顶。
Can you match me the silk? 你能找一块和这相配的绸子吗?
The evening dress is made out of pure silk. 这件睡衣是用真丝做的。
You could back the dress with silk. 你可以给这件衣服加丝绸衬里。
People usually connect China with silk and good food. 人们一提到中国,便往往联想到丝绸和美食。
He is in the silk trade. 他做丝绸生意。
She banded the birthday gift with a silk strip. 她用一根丝带扎好了生日礼物。
Braving the snow they performed red silk dance for us. 他们不顾下雪给我们表演了红绸舞。
Angela is modelling an attractive blue silk dress. 安吉拉做时装模特儿向顾客展示一种漂亮的蓝色丝绸服装。
Silks and coloured threads are included. 包括各种丝绸和彩线。
She is dressed in silks. 她身着丝绸服装。

常用短语

♣ ***make a silk purse out of a sow's ear***
无米之炊 make sth good out of bad〔poor〕 quality materials
I was hoping I could repair my old car and make it roadworthy, but it turns out you can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear. 我原来希望我能修好那辆旧车,使其能在公路上行驶的,但结果是巧妇难为无米之炊。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *slike* <古英语 *seoluc* (丝)

silly

☞ *adj.* [ˈsɪli] (sillier; silliest)

双解释义

1. 傻的,糊涂的 having or showing a lack of good sense and judgment; foolish; not serious or sensible
2. 🄿 不省人事的,失去知觉的 unable to think or feel clearly; senseless

基本要点

1. silly 的基本意思是"傻的,糊涂的",通常指由于缺乏常识、判断力或稳健而作出令人可笑的行为和举止,在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. silly 也可作"不省人事的,失去知觉的"解,常用作宾语补足语。
3. 当以动词不定式充当句子主语时,通常采用以 it 作形式主语的结构,该动词不定式的逻辑主语须由介词 of 引出。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ little boy 傻小子
~ advice 糊涂的意见
~ idea 愚蠢的看法
~ mistakes 愚蠢的错误
~ question 愚蠢的问题
~ reason 可笑的理由
~ remarks 憨话

~ + 动词不定式

~ to say that 那样说真蠢
~ to trust sb 相信…真傻

动词 + ~

look ~看上去很傻

~ + 介词

~ about 在…方面愚蠢的
~ of you 你真傻

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
She is a silly young girl who doesn't know her own mind. 她是一个没有主见的傻姑娘。
Ask a silly question and get a silly answer. 问得傻,答得蠢。
That's the silliest idea I've ever heard! 那是我所听到过最愚蠢的想法。
Your silly remarks are a reflection on your common sense. 你讲的这番蠢话会使人认为你连起码的常识都没有。
We could not conceive that they would do such a silly thing. 我们不能想象他们竟会干这种傻事。
You're nearly twenty, yet you keep saying silly things like that. It's time you cut your eyeteeth. 你已经快二十岁了,还老是说出那样傻乎乎的话来,该是懂事的时候了。
Progressing to your next point, I think we may safely forget such a silly idea. 倘若我们转入你的下一个论点,我想我们会把这样一个愚蠢的看法抛在脑后的。
I had a bellyful of your silly advice. 你的糊涂意见我实在听够了。
That silly woman gushed over every new actress that she met. 那个可笑的女人热情地称赞每一位她所遇到的新来的女演员。
You can't be excused for such a silly reason. 不能因为这样一个可笑的理由而原谅你。
That one silly error reflects upon his integrity as a solicitor. 那个唯一可笑的错误使这个律师名誉扫地。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Don't be silly! 别傻了!
The book's title is silly, but it was really a serious study. 书的名字尽管是可笑的,但那的确是本严肃的作品。
▲S + be + ~to- *v*
I was silly to go out in the cold without a coat. 我真傻,大冷天没穿外套就出门了。
▲It is/was + ~ + (of sb +)to- *v*
It's silly to spend money just to keep up appearances. 仅仅为了撑面子而那样花钱是愚蠢的。
I think we'd be silly to fly in the face of public opinion. 我认为我们悍然无视舆论是愚蠢的。
It was silly of you to trust him. 你居然相信他,真傻。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
I took a swing at him and knocked him silly. 我挥拳打了他一下,把他打得晕头转向。
After-dinner speeches bore me silly. 宴会后的演讲使我非常厌烦。
Her husband often drinks himself silly. 她丈夫经常喝酒喝得醉醺醺的。

常用短语

♣ ***play silly beggars***
非常愚蠢;有意使麻烦 behave in a foolish manner, or deliberately annoy
Stop playing silly beggars and give me my pen back. 不要干这蠢事了,把钢笔还给我。
My solicitor has still not returned the contract; I wish she would stop playing silly beggars and get on with it. 我的律师还未将合同还给我,我希望她不要有意拖延,尽快将这事办好。

词语辨异

S

♣ ***silly, absurd, fatuous, foolish, ridiculous, stupid***
参见 absurd 条。

正误解析

你犯这样的错误,真太糊涂了。
[误] It was silly for you to make such a mistake.
[正] It was silly of you to make such a mistake.
[析] silly 常用于 It is/was silly of sb to-*v* 的结构中,表示"做…的事的人是很傻的"。在这种句型中,不能用介词 for 代替 of 引出逻辑主语。

学习参考

silly 在非正式语体中可作名词,意思是"傻瓜,笨蛋"。例如:
No, silly, I didn't mean that! 不,傻瓜,我不是那个意思!

补充资料

[派生词] silliness *n.* 糊涂,可笑
[同义词] childish, foolish, stupid
[反义词] rational, sensible, smart, wise
[词源] <古英语 *sælig*(幸福,快乐) < 中古英语 *sely*(天真的,可怜的)

sil·ver

☞ ***n.*** ['sɪlvə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**银** a soft whitish precious metal that is a simple substance, carries electricity very well, can be brightly polished, and is used in jewellery, coins, and knives, forks, etc.
2. Ⓤ**银币;银餐具** coins made of silver or a similar metal, and not of copper; spoons, forks, dishes, etc. for the table, made of silver or a similar metal

基本要点

1. silver 的基本意思是"银",指一种白色、质软、延展性强、导电、导热性好,化学性质稳定的金属,silver 也可指用银制成的"钱币,银餐具"。是不可数名词。
2. silver 可用于名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+~

clean the ~擦银器
have some ~带有银币
pull ~掏出银币
sell ~卖银器
steal ~偷银器

形容词+~

fine ~优质银
native ~天然银
pure ~纯银
refined ~纯银
solid ~ 纯银
sterling ~标准纯银

名词+~

cat ~银云母
nickel ~镍银
table ~银餐具

~+名词

~ age 银器时代

介词+~

be cast in ~用银铸造
pay in ~付银币
£5 in ~五英镑银币
statue in ~银像
white like ~像银一样白
a handful of ~一把银币
a pocket of ~一口袋银币

句型例句

They beat the silver thin. 他们把那块银打薄。
To plate metal is to cover it with a thin layer of gold, or silver, etc. 电镀金属就是把金属薄薄地覆盖上一层金或银等。
Many treasures of gold and silver have been found in the grave. 在这座坟墓里发现了很多金银财宝。
The dish was made of silver, beaten out by hand. 这盘子是银制的,是手工打造的。
The knives and forks are not as valuable as they look; they've only been plated with silver. 这些刀叉并不像外表看起来那样值钱,它们都是镀银的。
The silver has come up beautifully. 那银器显露出美丽的光泽。
The silver will need to be polished up for the dinner party. 为了宴会,这些银器皿需要擦得光亮。
All I've got is a 25 pound note and about a pound in silver. 我所有的钱是一张 25 英镑的钞票和一枚一英镑的银币。
The old man had hair of silver. 这老人满头银发。
We walked along under that silver of moon. 我们在那一片银色的月光下走过。
The frost painted all the trees silver. 霜把树木都变成了银白色。
The guests sat cross-legged around a low table and fed off silver dishes. 客人们盘腿围坐在一张矮桌旁,从银盘中取菜吃。
He plated the old silver container again. 他给这个旧的镀银器皿重新镀银。
The flowers were tastefully arranged in the silver vase. 这些花雅致地插在银花瓶里。
These young men competed for the silver medal. 这些年轻人为夺取银牌而比赛。
They had a party to celebrate their silver wedding. 他们举行聚会来庆祝他们的银婚。

常用短语

♣ ***a silver tongue***
口才,雄辩 way of speaking that charms or persuades people
He has a silver tongue. 他能说会道。
It was his silver tongue that got him the job. 他因口齿伶俐而获得了这份工作。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *selver*(银)

simi·lar

☞ ***adj.*** ['sɪmələ] (more similar; most similar)

双解释义

1. **近似的,相似的,类似的** like or alike; of the same kind; almost but not exactly the same in nature or appearance
2. **相似的** exactly the same in shape but not size

基本要点

1. similar 的意思是"相似的,类似的",指两者之间部分或大部分相似,常用作表语或定语。similar 作形状相同但大小不同的"相似的"解时,无比较级和最高级。
2. similar 后跟介词 to 表示"与…相像";跟 in 表示"在…方面相像"。similar to 短语在句中可用作表语或定语,作定语时可后置。
3. 在肯定句中,similar 之前不可用 exactly 来修饰。但当 similar 以否定形式出现时,却能用 exactly 来修饰。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ activities 类似的活动
~ food 类似的食物
~ opinions 相似的观点
~ scale 相似的规模
~ situation 类似情况
~ tastes 相似的口味
~ triangles 相似三角形
~ views 相似的观点

副词+~

slightly ~略微相似
somewhat ~有些相似
strikingly ~惊人地相似
very ~很相似

~+介词

~ in 在…方面相似的
~ in appearance 在外貌上相像
~ in colour 颜色相似
~ in outlook 外表相似
~ to 与…相似的
~ to brass 和黄铜相似

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He likes bread, cake and other similar foods. 他喜欢面包、蛋糕以及诸如此类的其他食品。
Similar triangles have equal angles. 相似三角形有相等的角。
The two men have similar political views. 这两个人有相似的政治观点。
We have similar tastes in music. 我们在音乐方面有类似的爱好。
Many people went in for writing, music, dramatics and similar activities. 很多人从事写作、音乐、戏剧和其他类似活动。
The actor's demonstration of emotion induces similar emotions in his audience. 那位演员感情真挚的表演引起了观众的共鸣。
My train was 20 minutes late in the morning and there was a similar delay in the evening. 我乘坐的火车今天上午晚点 20 分钟,傍晚也出现了类似的晚点情况。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The two boys are very similar. 这两个男孩长得很像。
These two signatures are very similar, can you tell them apart? 这两处签名非常接近,你能把他们区分开来吗?
No two animal habits are exactly similar. 没有两个动物的生活习性是完全相似的。

▲S+be+~+in *n./pron.*

The twin brothers are similar in every respect. 这对孪生兄弟在各方面都很像。
We are somewhat similar in taste. 我们的

口味有点相似。
Gold is similar in colour to brass. 金子的颜色和黄铜很像。
The two paragraphs are similar in structure. 这两段在结构方面相似。
The method is similar in principle to the method used in teaching a foreign language. 这方法在原则上与教外语的方法相似。

常用短语

♣ ***similar to***
与…相似 like to sb/sth
A cat is similar to a tiger in many respects. 猫和虎在很多方面相似。
Your situation is similar to mine. 你的处境和我的相似。
This specimen is similar to that one. 这个样品和那个相似。
My opinions are similar to his. 我的看法跟他的相似。
The conference was similar to any that had gone before. I don't want to come again. 会议与以往的差不多，我再也不想来了。
She has a dictionary similar to mine. 她有一本和我的类似的词典。
He was killed in an accident similar to this one. 他在一个与这次相似的事故中丧生。
My goal was to land a position and a salary similar to those I had lost. 我的目标是得到一个跟我失去的地位和薪水差不多的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***similar, alike, comparable, parallel***
这组词都可表示"某人或物在某些方面或某种程度上相同"。其区别是：similar 和 alike 指整体或某部分相似，用法一样，可互换。但 alike 暗示的相似程度比 similar 稍高；comparable 指可以放在一起并提或检查的相似物或人；parallel 则用在实际上或表面上相似的事物或用于表示其在发展、结构、历史、操作、趋势等方面极其相似。例如：
These two buildings are similar〔alike〕 in size and shape. 这两座建筑物的大小和形状相似。
The two cousins are alike in age, but otherwise as different as day and night. 这对表兄弟年龄相仿而在其他方面却大相径庭。
The music of Berlin is scarcely comparable to that of Beethoven. 柏林的音乐与贝多芬的作品不可同日而语。
Can you name any parallel passages in the composer's first and second symphonies? 你能指出作曲家第一、第二交响曲中相似的乐段吗？

正误解析

1. 我的建议与他的相似。
〔误〕My proposal is similar with his.
〔正〕My proposal is similar to his.
〔析〕表示"与…相似或类似"，应该说 be similar to…，而不是 be similar with…。
2. 我们相处得很好是因为我们有许多类似的爱好。
〔误〕We get along just fine as we have many same interests.
〔正〕We get along just fine as we have many similar interests.
〔析〕same 与 similar 意义相近，但并不相同。前者指"完全相同"，后者指"类似，差不多"。

补充资料

〔派生词〕similarity *n.* 类似，相似
〔同义词〕alike, close, comparable, like
〔反义词〕different, disagreeing, dissimilar, unalike, unlike
〔词源〕<法语 *similaire* <拉丁语 *similis*(同，相同)

simi·lar·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ['sɪmələli]

双解释义

1. **相似地；类似地** in a similar way
2. **也；同样** also; likewise

句型例句

The brothers dress similarly. 兄弟俩穿得差不多。
He was late and I similarly was delayed. 他迟到了，我也晚了。

sim·mer

☞ ***n.*** ['sɪmə]

双解释义

U **炖** cooking at a temperature below the boiling point

句型例句

Simmer is a kind of cooking method. 炖是烹调的一种方法。

☞ ***v.*** ['sɪmə] (simmers; simmered; simmering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **炖；慢煮** keep a pot, food, etc. almost at boiling-point

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The soup was left to simmer. 汤放在火上慢慢煮。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The meat has been simmered for one hour. 肉已经炖了一小时了。

词语辨异

♣ ***simmer, boil, seethe, stew***
参见 boil 条。

sim·ple

☞ ***adj.*** ['sɪmpl] (simpler; simplest)

双解释义

1. **简单的，容易的** easy to understand or do; not difficult
2. **朴素的，简朴的** plain; without decoration
3. **纯粹的，单纯的，完全的** without anything added or mixed; pure
4. **易受骗的；迟钝的，头脑简单的** easily tricked; foolish

基本要点

1. simple 用作形容词，基本意思是"简单的，易懂的"，侧重于事物不复杂，易于迅速解决或很快被头脑接受。simple 也可作"朴素的，简朴的"解，一般指生活过得简朴。simple 引申可指人"头脑简单的，易受骗的；迟钝的"或事物"结构单一的，非复合的"解。
2. simple 在作"结构单一的，非复合的""纯粹的，单纯的，完全的"解时，没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ food 简单的食物
～ furniture 朴素的家具
～ job 简单的工作
～ life 简朴的生活
～ machine 简单机械
～ problem 简单的问题
～ sentence 简单句
～ style 简朴的风格
～ sum 简单的算术题
～ task 简单的任务
～ tea 清茶
～ tool 简单的工具
～ toy 简单的玩具
～ child 纯洁的孩子
～ heart 纯洁的心
～ man 纯洁的人

～+动词不定式

～ to answer 很容易回答
～ to believe a story of that sort 愚蠢得相信那种故事
～ to do the job 做这工作很容易

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
He wrote a story in simple English. 他用简单的英语写了一则故事。
She pitched her article at a very simple level so that even the children could understand. 她的文章简单明了，就连小孩都能听得懂。
We can reduce what he said to three simple facts. 我们可以把他讲的内容归纳为三件事。
This kind of analysis reduces the problem to its simplest form. 这种分析把这个问题概括成最简单的形式。
These are very simple requirements, but they must be conformed with. 这些都是很简单的要求，然而必须遵守。
Was it possible to design a simple, general-purpose control unit? 当时能设计出一种简单、通用的控制器吗？
The simple plan evolved into a complicated scheme. 这个简单的计划逐渐发展成了一项复杂的规划。
He embarrasses discussion of the simplest subject by use of a difficult technical terms. 他用难懂的专门字眼使最简单的题目讨论复杂化了。
The police faced the prisoner with a simple choice: he could either give the names of his companions, or go to prison. 警察让犯人面临一个简单的选择：要么说出同伙的名字，要么进监狱。
I pity you if you can't answer such a simple question! 你要是回答不了这样一个简单的问题，我为你感到可悲！
Mike can knock out three or four of those simple drawings in a day. 迈克一天可完成三四张那样简单的图画。
Such a simple explanation never occurred to me! 我从未想到如此简单的解释。

S

I cooked myself a simple breakfast. 我给自己做了一顿简单的早饭。
I entertained my friends at my own table with a simple meal. 我在自己家里请朋友吃了一顿便饭。
He leads a very simple life. 他过着非常简朴的生活。
Einstein enjoyed himself playing his violin in his simple home. 爱因斯坦在他那简朴的家里拉小提琴消遣。
We use bricks and branches of trees to form a simple shelter. 我们用砖和树枝搭成一个简陋的住所。
Their buildings are constructed in a plain and simple style. 他们楼房的建筑风格朴实无华。
She did it for the simple reason that she had no choice. 她这样做纯粹是因为她没有别的选择。
His motive was simple greed, nothing else. 他的动机完全是出于贪心，而不是别的。
The simple truth is, I don't know. 实话实说，我不知道。
A simple mistake in judgement was often exaggerated to the proportions of a major crime. 在审判时，小的过失常常被夸大到滔天大罪。
A simple sentence has only one verb. 一个简单句只有一个动词。
A knife is a simple tool. 刀子是结构单一的工具。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
This picture is very simple. 这幅画很简单。
Many forms of life are very simple. 很多生命形式很简单。
That doesn't bother me, it's quite simple. 这很简单，不会把我搞糊涂的。
He was as simple as a child. 他像孩子一样天真。
She wasn't as simple as people thought. 她不像人们认为的那样头脑简单。
I wish we could offer you more money, but I'm afraid it's not as simple as that. 我很希望我们能多给你一点钱，但事情恐怕不是那样简单。
His life is very simple. 他的生活过得很简朴。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
The machine is quite simple to use. 这机器操作简单。
You may be joking but she's simple enough to believe you. 你也许是在开玩笑，但她却愚蠢得信以为真。
I'm not so simple as to think it will be easy. 我绝不至于笨得以为那是容易的事。
I'm not so simple as to suppose you like me. 我不至于笨到以为你喜欢我。

▲It be ～ + to-*v*
The plan sounds simple enough but it won't be so simple to put it into action. 这个计划听起来相当简单，但是要将它付诸实施却没有那么容易。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
When speaking to young people, keep it simple. 对年轻人说话，要简明易懂。

词语辨异

♣ ***simple, easy, facile, simplified***
这组词都可以表示"做某事或理解某事没有太大困难"。其区别是：simply 是个最一般的词，指不复杂或不难懂，因此能很快被头脑接受；easy 也是一个最一般的词，常指事情容易做，不费劲；facile 源于法语，几乎等于 easy，但在现代英语中它常与一件表面上的甚至是虚假的东西相联系，因而带有贬义色彩；simplified 指经过简化变得不复杂、不难理解或不难做。例如：
It is very easy to do this thing. 做这件事非常容易。
There are a lot of simplified novels in our library. 我们图书馆里有许多简写本小说。the facile smile of the high-pressure salesman 有高度工作压力的售货员脸上皮笑肉不笑

♣下面两句意思相同：
It was simple to do the job.
It was a simple job to do.
做那项工作很容易。

补充资料

［同义词］basic, clear, easy, elemental, unskilled
［反义词］clever, complex, difficult
［词源］<古法语 <拉丁语 *simplex*(不复杂)

sim·pli·city

☞ ***n.*** [sɪmˈplɪsəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**简单；朴素；率直** being easy, plain or straightforward

词汇搭配

介词 + ～
speak with ～谈吐朴实

～ + 介词
～ in dress 衣着朴素
～ of structure 构造简单

句型例句

The advantage of the idea was its simplicity. 这个主意的优点是简单明了。
She dressed with elegant simplicity. 她穿着朴素高雅。
He believes everything with childlike simplicity. 他像孩子一样单纯，对一切信以为真。

常用短语

♣ ***be simplicity itself***
非常容易 be very easy
Cleaning the light is simplicity itself; just wipe it with a cloth. 把灯弄干净极容易，用布一擦就行了。

补充资料

［反义词］complication

sim·plify

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɪmplɪfaɪ] (simplifies; simplified; simplifying)

双解释义

vt. **使(某事物)简单(简明)；简化** make (sth) easy to do or understand; make simple

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Try to simplify your explanation for the children. 你给孩子们讲解要设法讲得简单明了。
That will simplify my task. 那可简化我的工作。

补充资料

［派生词］simplification *n.* 简化物 ‖ simplified *adj.* 简化的 ‖ simplifier *n.* 简化物
［反义词］complicate

simp·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsɪmpli] (simplier; simpliest)

双解释义

1. **简单地，简易地，朴素地** in a simple way; easily; plainly, clearly, or naturally
2. **仅仅，只不过** just; only
3. **简直，非常** really, very much

基本要点

1. simply 的基本意思有两个：一是"简单地，简易地，朴素地"；二是"仅仅，只不过"。作"简单"解时可修饰动态动词，一般位于句末。作"仅仅"解时可修饰动态动词、静态动词、系表结构、形容词、名词、介词短语或从句。
2. simply 作"仅仅，只不过""简直，非常"解时无比较级和最高级形式。
3. not simply 位于句首时可引起主谓倒装。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ child 只是个孩子
～ cold 只不过感冒
～ money 仅仅为了钱

动词 + ～
believe ～只不过相信
dress ～衣着朴素
increase ～仅仅增加
know ～仅仅知道
talk ～仅仅说

～ + 副词
～ marvelous 简直妙极了
～ ridiculous 简直荒谬
～ terrible 实在糟透

～ + 介词
～ for money 仅仅为了钱
consist ～ of fresh oranges 仅含新鲜橘汁

句型例句

用作状语

To put it simply, the new proposals mean that the average worker will be about 10% better off. 简单地说，新的建议意味着一个普通工人的工资增加 10%。
On her small income they live very simply. 他们靠她微薄的收入过着非常简朴的生活。
They dressed neatly and simply. 他们衣着整洁朴素。
I simply don't believe that spoken skills can be drilled into learners in a language laboratory. 我简直不相信在语言实验室里能够把说话的技能传授给学生。
The children are simply bursting with good health. 那些孩子长得真健康。

I have never met our new neighbors; I simply know them by sight. 我从未接触过我们的新邻居,只见过面。
Don't worry, it's simply a cold. 别担心,不过是感冒而已。
He is simply a child. 他仅仅是个孩子。
What we need is simply money, money and money. 我们所需的仅仅是钱而已。
I do it simply for money. 我做这件事只不过是为了那笔钱。
The drink consists simply of fresh oranges. 这饮料仅含新鲜橘汁。
Many children are cheated of their chance for a good education, simply by living in the wrong place. 许多孩子仅仅因为住的地方不对就被剥夺了享受良好教育的机会。
We lost out in the election simply because the opposition had more money to run their campaign. 我们在这次大选中被击败了,这完全是因为反对党有更多的钱进行竞选活动。
I don't like driving; I do it simply because I have to get to work each day. 我不喜欢开车,而我之所以开车只是因为我每天必须到工作地点上班。
I'm afraid you're simply painting the lily; the picture is good enough as it is. 我看你这样做简直是多余的,这幅画本来已经够好了。
Expecting him to pay for the damage which they had caused was simply adding insult to injury. 指望他承担他们给他造成的损失,这简直是辱上加辱。
His words simply added fuel to the flame. 他的话简直是火上浇油。
Her account of what happened is simply not borne out by the facts. 她对发生的事件所作的报道毫无事实根据。
His pronunciation is simply terrible. 他的发音实在糟透了。
It is simply ridiculous to attempt such a thing. 试图干这种事,简直可笑。
Not simply is television boring, but it wastes a lot of time. 电视不仅仅是乏味,而且还浪费了许多时间。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同:
He explained simply.
他简单地解释了一下。
He simply explained.
他只不过解释了一下。

补充资料

[同义词] plainly, absolutely, directly, only, quite, really

simu·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɪmjuleɪt] (simulates; simulated; simulating)

双解释义

vt. **假装;伪造** pretend to be; counterfeit

基本要点

1. simulate 的基本意思是"伪装",指为了达到一定目的而通过模仿某人〔物,事物〕的外貌、外表来装出他/她/它(们)的特性,从而使别人误以为真。
2. simulate 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ sb 伪装某人
~ death 装死
~ the noise 伪装声音
~ rain 人工降雨

~+副词
~ artfully 狡猾地伪装
~ deftly〔skillfully〕熟练地伪装
~ ingeniously 灵巧地伪装
~ insidiously 潜伏地伪装
~ professionally 职业地伪装
~ slyly 秘密地伪装
~ traitorously 奸诈地伪装
~ venomously 恶毒地伪装

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The actor simulated king. 这演员扮演国王。
He simulated innocence. 他假装天真。
I don't doubt that he is simulating enthusiasm. 我一点也不怀疑,他确实在装出一副热情的样子。
The insect simulates a twig. 这种昆虫看上去像一个小树枝。
These insects can simulate dead leaves. 这些昆虫可以伪装成枯叶。
A sheet of metal was shaken to simulate the noise of thunder. 摇动一块金属片来模拟雷声。

sim·ul·tan·eous

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌsɪmlˈteɪnɪəs]

双解释义

同时发生的;同时存在的;同步的 happening at the same time; coinciding; concurrent

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
We need a simultaneous interpreter. 我们需要一个同声翻译。

补充资料

[派生词] simultaneously *adv.* 同时发生地;同时存在地;同步地 ‖ simultaneousness *n.* 同时发生;同时存在;同步

sin

☞ ***n.*** [sɪn] (sins)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **(宗教上、道德上的)罪** the breaking of a religious or moral law
2. Ⓒ **罪恶,罪孽** offence against such a law
3. Ⓒ **过错,罪过;愚蠢的事,可耻的事** sth that is regarded as wrong or shameful

词汇搭配

动词+~
commit a ~犯罪
forgive a ~宽恕罪过
wash away one's ~洗清自己的罪恶

形容词+~
original ~原罪
deadly〔mortal〕~s(宗)不可宽恕的罪行,要入地狱的罪

介词+~
for one's ~s 自作自受
purify sb from ~洗清某人的罪过
live in ~姘居

~+介词
~ against〔of〕~违反…的罪

句型例句

They live a life of sin. 他们过着不道德的生活。
It's a sin to waste food. 浪费食品是一种罪过。
Lying, stealing, dishonesty and cruelty are sins. 说谎、偷窃、不诚实和残忍都是罪孽。
Being late is an unforgivable sin round here. 在这里迟到是一种不可原谅的失礼行为。
It's a sin to be indoors on holiday. 假期中呆在家里实在是罪过。

词语辨异

♣***sin, crime***
这两个词的意思都是"罪"。sin 通常指冒犯上帝或宗教戒律的"罪";而 crime 通常指触犯法律的犯罪行为或为法律所严惩的"罪",二者不可混用或替换。

学习参考

sin 还可用作不及物动词,作"犯罪""犯过错"解。例如:
They sinned against the unwritten rules of this meeting. 他们违反了这次会议的不成文规定。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *synn*(罪,罪过)

since

☞ ***prep.*** [sɪns]

双解释义

(表示时间)从…以来,自从…之后 from (a point in past time) until now; during the period after

基本要点

1. since 用作介词的意思是"从…以来,自从…之后",其宾语常指过去的一个时间点,其含意通常指持续到说话时刻的动作或情况开始于什么时候。
2. since 之后常接名词、动名词作其宾语,since then 意为"从那以后"。

句型例句

I have lived here since January. 自一月份以来,我一直住在这里。
He had seen her only once since the meeting. 自从那次会议以来,他只见过她一次。
He's been working in a bank since leaving school. 自从毕业后,他就一直在一家银行工作。
I have not seen him since then. 从那以后我再也没见过他。

词语辨异

♣***since, after, in***
参见 after 条。
♣***since, for***
这两个词都可以和表示时间的词语连用。一般说来,for 后接一段时间(累计时间),用以说明某事一直进行了多长时间;而 since 后接某一时间(过去的一个时间

S

点)，用以表示某件事开始的时间。

♣*since*，*from*

这两个词在表示时间时含意不同。

1.since是指延续到说话时刻的动作或情况开始于何时，是站在动作中止的时间点往过去追溯计算；而from只表示某事的起点，要表示起止需用from…to〔until〕…结构。

2.有from表示时间起点的句子，现在、过去、将来的时态都可使用；而since表示时间起点的句子不用将来时态。

正误解析

［误］It is now sixty-two years since World War Ⅱ.

第二次世界大战距今已有62年了。

［正］It is now fifty-six years since World War Ⅱ.

第二次世界大战距今已有56年了。

［析］since的宾语有时也可指过去的一段时间，此时since引导的介词短语所表示的时间通常是从这个时期的结束点算起，而第二次世界大战是1939年开始，1945年结束，以2001年计算，因此应是56年，而不是62年。

☞*adv*.［sɪns］

双解释义

从过去某时间以来〔以后，到现在〕from a specified time in the past till a later past time, or till now

基本要点

since用作副词表示“以前”时还可和long, ever连用。long since意为“好久以前”，not long since意为“就在不久前”，ever since意为“从那时起，此后一直”。

句型例句

He disappeared many years since. 他多年以前就不知去向。

Her husband died 10 years ago but she has since remarried. 她丈夫于十年前去世，但她后来又嫁人了。

I've long since forgotten what our quarrel was about. 我早就忘掉我们为什么吵架了。

It was not long since that I returned. 我是在不久前回来的。

He came to London 3 years ago and has lived here ever since. 他三年前来到伦敦，此后就一直住在这里。

☞*conj*.［sɪns］

双解释义

1.**自从(过去某事)以来〔以后，到现在〕**from (a specified event in the past) till a later past event, or till now

2.**因为，既然，由于** because; as

基本要点

1.since用作连词作“自从…以来〔以后或，现在〕”解时，引导时间状语从句，在主句是现在完成时的情况下，如果since从句中谓语动词用一般过去时，则表示动作或状态的完成，计时的起点是动作或状态完成的那一时刻，在语意上，非延续性动词的句子与其词意一致，含有肯定的意味，而延续性动词的句子与其词意恰好相反，含有否定的意味；如果since从句用延续性动词的现在完成时，则表示该动作或状态一直延续到现在时刻，而且可以包括现在时刻在内，时间的起点应从动作发生之时算起，句子的意思和动词的词意一致，具有肯定意味；在现代英语中，延续性动词的一般过去时有时也可表示动作或状态延续到现在时刻，时间的起点从动作或状态发生之时算起，不过这类句子多半要用ever来加强since的语意，然而，since从句中的谓语动词如果是非延续性动词，即使用ever来加强语意，也绝不意味着从句动作有什么延续性。

2.在“it is + since从句”结构中：since从句的谓语动词多用一般过去时，其时间起点的计算以及从句的含意和动词词意的关系与1.中所述的相应部分相同；since从句中的谓词动词也可以用现在完成时，表示动作或状态的完成，时间的起点从动作或状态的完成之时算起，句子与动词的词意相反，含有否定的意味；在这种结构中，如把is改成was，可用来表示某一过去动作或状态结束时起到另一过去时刻为止的这一段过去时间。

3.since引导时间状语从句时，若主句表示目前的状况是由于过去某一件事所造成的后果或影响时，其谓语动词也可以用一般现在时；有时候，通过上下文，可以看出从句的动作是延续到过去某个时间，这时主句的谓语动词要用过去完成时；如果主句的动作是从过去某时一直延续到现在，主句可用现在完成进行时。

4.since作“因为，既然，由于”解时，引导原因状语从句，用来说明产生主句的原因，这种原因带有分析后的推理性质。

句型例句

Since I left college, I have not seen him. 自从我从大学毕业以后，就没有见过他了。

They have never been to see me since I was ill. 自从我生病之后，他们一直没来看过我。

Since I have owned a bicycle, I have gone to school by it every day. 自从我有了一辆自行车后，我每天骑车上学。

I have known him ever since I was a child. 我自孩提时代起就已经认识他了。

It is ten years since she left me. 自从她离开我已经十年了。

It is five years since he left here. 他离开这儿已有五年了。

It is three years since I have seen him. 我已经三年没见到他了。

It was four months since we had been here. 我们已经有四个月没来这了。

His health is much improved since he gave up smoking. 他自戒烟以来，健康状况大大改善。

I met him last week. Since we left school, we had often written to each other. 上周我遇见了他。自从我们离开学校后，我们曾经常互相写信。

The man has been drinking beer ever since the party started. 宴会开始以来，那个男人就一个劲儿地喝着啤酒。

She has been collecting stamps since she was a child. 她从小起就一直在集邮。

Since it is late, I shall go home now. 由于时间晚了，我现在要回家了。

Since you are so sure of it, he'll believe you. 既然你对此这么有把握，他会相信你的。

词语辨异

♣*since*，*as*，*because*，*for*

参见as条。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语*siththan*(从，自从…，因为)

sin·cere

☞*adj*.［sɪnˈsɪə］

双解释义

1.**(指感情或行为)真实的，诚挚的**(of feeling or behavior) not pretended; genuine

2.**(指人)诚实的，直率的**(of people) only saying things one really means or believes; straightforward

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He offered a sincere apology for his behavior. 他主动对自己的行为诚恳地道了歉。

His mother is a sincere Christian. 他母亲是个虔诚的基督教徒。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His apology was sincere. 他的歉意是出自内心的。

What she said wasn't entirely sincere. 她说的这些话有点言不由衷。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

She is sincere in her political beliefs. 她对自己的政治信仰很忠心。

词语辨异

♣*sincere*，*frank*，*honest*

参见frank条。

补充资料

［派生词］sincerely *adv*. 真心实意地 ‖ sincerity *n*. 真实，诚挚；诚实，直率

［反义词］false

［词源］<中古法语*sincere*(单纯的，真诚的)

sing

☞*v*.［sɪŋ］(sings; sang, sung; singing)

双解释义

1.*vt*.＆*vi*. **唱；歌唱** make musical sounds with the voice; utter words one after another to a tune

2.*vt*.＆*vi*. **(使)鸣叫；嗡嗡作响** (make) be filled with a high ringing sound

基本要点

1.sing的基本意思是“唱”“歌唱”，指以高低不同的音符发出一连串的悦耳的声响，其后一般接song或歌曲的名称。引申可表示“(鸟等)鸣叫”“(水壶、风等)嗡嗡作响”“发出嗖嗖声”“(耳)鸣”“歌颂”，还可作“吟咏”解，其主语可以是人、鸟、小溪等。

2.sing既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接简单宾语、同源宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词for或to的宾语。sing还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

3.sing偶尔可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ baritone 唱男中音
～ bass 唱男低音
～ one's beauty 歌颂某人美丽
～ the lead 领唱
～ the pain and misery of the past 唱出了过去的痛苦和哀愁

～＋副词

～ appealingly 有趣地歌唱
～ beautifully 唱得很美
～ bewitchingly 着迷地歌唱
～ cheerfully 兴高采烈地歌唱
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地歌颂
～ creditably 值得称赞地歌唱
～ daringly 大胆地歌颂
～ dexterously 娴熟地歌唱
～ energetically 充满活力地歌唱
～ exquisitely 优美地歌唱
～ extemporaneously 临时地嗡嗡作响
～ fervently 热心地歌唱
～ generally 一般性地歌唱
～ grotesquely 可笑地歌颂
～ hauntingly 难以忘怀地歌唱
～ hoarsely 沙哑地歌唱
～ impetuously 鲁莽地歌唱
～ ineffectually 效果不佳地歌颂
～ involuntarily 不由自主地歌颂
～ laboriously 努力地歌唱
～ laudably 值得赞美地歌唱
～ loudly 大声地唱
～ madly 疯狂地歌唱
～ magnificently 壮丽地歌唱
～ regularly 定期地歌唱
～ repeatedly 多次歌唱
～ satisfactorily 满意地歌唱
～ simultaneously 同一时间地歌唱
～ sorely 使人伤心地歌唱
～ spectacularly 引人入胜地歌唱
～ thrillingly 激动地歌唱
～ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地歌唱
～ away 不住地唱歌,用唱歌来解除
～ trouble away 唱歌以驱掉烦恼
～ in the New Year 歌迎新年
～ out 高声叫喊
～ out the Old Year 唱送旧岁
～ up 用力唱

～＋介词

～ by ear 凭听觉记忆演唱
～ for 为…歌唱,因…歌唱
～ for joy 快乐得唱起来
～ in chorus 合唱
～ in tune 唱得和谐
～ of exploits 歌颂功绩
～ of life 歌颂生活
～ of motherland 歌唱祖国
～ out of tune 唱得走调
～ over one's work 边工作边唱歌
～ through one's nose 用鼻音哼歌
～ to 由…伴奏着唱,和着…唱
～ to the guitar 和着吉他唱歌
～ to the piano 和着钢琴唱
～ with joy 高兴地唱起来
～ with sb 与…一起唱

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲<u>S＋～(＋A)</u>
I'm sorry that I can't tell jokes, I can't sing either. 很抱歉,我既不会讲笑话,也不会唱歌。
I like to sing, although I don't sing well. 虽然我唱得不好,但我还是喜欢唱歌。
The boys walked past us, singing merrily. 孩子们欢快地唱着从我们身边走过。
If you sing before breakfast, you'll cry before dinner. 乐极生悲。
As I walked on, some birds were singing in the woods. 我走着,林中鸟在鸣叫。
My ears are singing. 我耳鸣。
The steam sang as it escaped from the pipe. 蒸汽从管子喷出时呜呜作响。
Bullets sang past our ears. 子弹从我们的耳边呼啸而过。
You are not singing in tune. 你唱的音调不对。

用作系动词

▲<u>S＋～＋*adj.*</u>
He was a white singer but he sang black. 他是位白人歌唱家,但唱黑人歌曲。
Now he will have to sing small because I beat him. 由于我打了他,他现在不得不变得老实了。
Birds sing loudest in the early morning. 清晨鸟叫得最欢。
After the teacher talked to me, I could only sing small. 老师找我谈话之后,我只好忍气吞声。

用作及物动词

▲<u>S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*</u>
My brother can't sing a note. 我的兄弟一点也不会唱。
Do you sing bass or baritone? 你唱男低音还是男中音?
Miss Rose will sing a song now. 现在露斯小姐将唱一支歌。
You are not singing the song in tune. 这首歌你唱得不合调子。
With slow, mournful tones, it sings the pain and misery of the past. 它以缓慢哀伤的调子演奏出了过去的痛苦和哀愁。
At first he was most dictatorial and aggressive in what he said, but when he realised that he would get nowhere by that means, he began to sing another tune. 起初他的说法十分专横武断,但当他认识到这样做行不通的时候,他就开始改弦易辙了。
At one time he was all for "salting the rich", as he said, but now that he has inherited a considerable fortune he sings another tune. 从前有个时期,他是完全赞成他所说的"敲诈有钱人"的人,可现在他继承了一大笔财产,他的态度就变了。
Everyone left the concert singing the young pianist's praises. 每个人离开音乐会时都称赞那个年轻的钢琴家。
He was forever singing his own praises. 他总是自吹自擂。
Sing it loud and clear. 要洪亮清晰地唱出来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Finally the Internationale was sung. 最后大家一起唱国际歌。

用作双宾动词

▲<u>S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*</u>
The mother sang her baby a lullaby. 妈妈给孩子唱了一支催眠曲。
Will you sing me a song? 你能给我唱支歌吗?
▲<u>S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋for/to *pron.*/*n.*</u>
Will you sing a song for〔to〕 us? 你给我们唱首歌好吗?
Sing your father a song, Mary, sing one of your new songs for〔to〕 him. 玛丽,为你爸爸唱首歌,给他唱一首你学的新歌。

用作宾补动词

▲<u>S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋(to-)*v*</u>
She sang the child to sleep. 她唱着歌把孩子哄睡着了。

常用短语

♣***sing about*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
歌颂 praise in poetry
▲<u>*sing about sth*</u>
The peasants are singing about their happy life. 农民在歌颂他们美好的生活。
Our films sing about the new society. 我们的电影歌颂新社会。

♣***sing at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以…唱 make musical sounds with the voice at sth
▲<u>*sing at sth*</u>
I cannot sing at so high a pitch. 我唱不了这么高的音调。

♣***sing away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.连续唱 sing continuously
▲<u>*sing away*</u>
She sings away for hours. 她能连唱几个小时。
I knew she was happy again when I heard her singing away in the kitchen. 当我听到她在厨房中唱个不停时,我知道她又高兴了。
Birds were singing away happily outside. 外面小鸟在不停地欢快歌唱。
2.通过歌唱消除掉 remove or dismiss by singing
▲<u>*sing sth ⇔ away*</u>
Sing all your troubles away. 把你的所有烦恼都唱掉吧。
You can sing your cares away! 你可用唱歌解忧消愁!

♣***sing of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
歌颂;吟咏 praise in poetry
▲<u>*sing of sth*</u>
They sang of fields, and flocks, and trees. 他们歌唱田野、羊群和树林。
We sing of our great motherland. 我们歌唱我们伟大的祖国。
Homer sang of Troy. 荷马吟咏特洛伊城。
They sang of his brave deeds. 他们歌颂他的英勇行为。
The poet sang of victory. 诗人歌颂胜利。
The old Year was seen out in traditional fashion by singing of *Auld Lang Syne*. 我们以传统的方式唱一曲《友谊地久天长》来辞别旧岁。

♣***sing on*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
继续唱 continue to sing
▲<u>*sing on*</u>
They sang on for hours after the main party broke up. 在聚会上多数人散去后,他们接着唱了几个小时。

♣***sing out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.〈口〉高声唱 sing loudly
▲<u>*sing out*</u>
Don't be afraid, sing out! 别胆怯,大声唱!
The choirmaster urged them to sing out for all they were worth. 合唱团团长让他们大声地唱。
▲<u>*sing sth ⇔ out*</u>
The choir sang the words out with great vigour. 合唱队以极大的活力唱出了歌词。

S

The children were singing their hearts out on the stage. 孩子们在舞台上纵情歌唱。
On New Year's Eve we sing out the Old Year and sing in the New Year. 在除夕之夜，我们唱着歌送去旧岁迎来新年。
The bell sang out the hour of midnight. 钟声报告午夜的到来。

2. 喊出 shout out

▲*sing out*

She sang out when she heard the good news. 当她听到这个好消息时，她得意地喊叫起来。
If you need anything, just sing out and I'll come. 如果你需要什么东西，只要大声一叫，我就会来的。
"I'm ready!" she sang out. "我准备好了！"她喊道。

▲*sing sth ⇔ out*

He sang out something about getting a promotion. 他大喊大叫好像是说他晋升了。
If you hadn't sung out a warning in time, there might have been a nasty accident. 如果你没有及时大声警告，就可能发生严重的事故了。
I sang out their order to the kitchen. 我向烹调间大声报着他们点的菜。

▲*sing out that-clause*

A voice at the back sang out that there were not enough members present for a vote. 后面有人大声喊道，出席参加选举的人数不够。

♣***sing to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

和着唱 accompany sth

▲*sing to sth*

He was singing to the guitar. 他正和着吉他唱歌。
They moved round us, singing to the music from a kora. 他们围着我们转，和着克拉琴的音乐唱着歌。

♣***sing up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

唱大声点 sing more loudly

▲*sing up*

The new choir boy was told not to be nervous but to sing up. 唱诗班中新来的那个孩子被告知不要紧张，尽管大声唱。
Sing up, fellows, this is supposed to be a celebration, not a funeral! 伙计们大声唱，这是开庆祝会，不是送葬！
Tell the people at the back to sing up. I can't hear them. 告诉后面的人大声唱，我这里听不见他们的声音。
We are short of men in the group today, so you'll have to sing up so as to be heard above the women. 今天我们队男生少，你们要大声唱以便听起来压过女生。

词语辨异

♣***sing, sing about***

sing 的意思是"唱"，其后一般接 song 或歌曲的名称；sing about 常作"歌颂"解，其后一般接抽象名词。

♣***sing, carol, chant, descant, hymn, troll, warble***

这组词都有"歌唱"的意思。其区别在于：

1. sing 指以高低不同的音符发出的一连串的悦耳的声响，其主体可以是人，也可以是鸟、小溪等。
2. chant 指以庄重的语调用同一节奏反复地吟唱，也可指以歌唱的形式反复单调地朗诵，其主体只能是人。例如：
The choir chanted in the background. 唱诗班在后面唱着赞美诗。
The protesters chanted in the street below. 在下面的街上，抗议者们有节奏地反复喊口号。
She led the group in chanting their slogans. 她带领人群高呼口号。
The crowd chanted slogans and waved banners. 人群有节奏地呼喊口号并挥舞旗帜。
3. carol 专指用年轻、充满活力的声音愉快地歌唱。例如：
We often go carolling at Christmas. 我们在圣诞节常去唱圣歌。
4. hymn 指唱赞美诗。
5. troll 指用洪亮的声音歌唱，尤指人们在欢乐时或庆祝伟大事件时高声歌唱。
6. descant 指和声歌唱。
7. warble 特指用柔和的颤音歌唱。

♣下面三个句子的意思相同：

She sings us a song.
She sings a song for us.
She sings a song to us.
她给我们唱一首歌。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：

She sings loud.
她唱歌声音很大。
She is singing loudly.
她大声地唱着歌。

正误解析

她唱着哄婴儿入睡。
[误] She sang a baby sleeping.
[误] She sang a baby having slept.
[正] She sang a baby to sleep.
[析] sing a baby to sleep 是习惯用语，意思是"唱着哄婴儿入睡"。

学习参考

《双解朗文当代高级辞典》(1998 版)中把 sing a baby to sleep 视为双宾语，即 to 不是动词不定式符号，而是介词。

补充资料

[同义词] blow, croon, hum, lilt, peach
[词源] <古英语 *singan*(唱)

sin·gle

☞ *v.* ['sɪŋgl] (singles; singled; singling)

双解释义

vt. 挑选 select from others for special attention, etc.

基本要点

1. single 的基本意思是"选出""挑出"，多指慎重地从若干人〔物〕中间挑选出适合要求的某一个人〔物〕。
2. single 只用作及物动词，常与副词 out 搭配使用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ appropriately 合适地挑选
~ arbitrarily 任意地挑选
~ critically 挑剔地挑选
~ definitely 肯定地挑选
~ deliberately 深思熟虑地挑选
~ discreetly 慎重地挑选
~ dispassionately 不带偏见地选出
~ emotionally 情绪激动地挑选
~ fastidiously 过分讲究地挑选
~ finally 最后地挑选
~ impudently 厚颜无耻地选出
~ inevitably 不可避免地挑选
~ injudiciously 不明智地挑选
~ instinctively 本能地挑选
~ invariably 不变地挑选
~ irrelevantly 不相关地挑选
~ logically 按逻辑推理地挑选
~ mistakenly 错误地挑选
~ morally 道义地挑选
~ nonsensically 无意义地挑选
~ precisely 精确地挑选
~ promiscuously 不加区分地挑选
~ prudently 慎重地挑选
~ resolutely 果断地挑选
~ righteously 正直地挑选
~ ruthlessly 无情地选出
~ scrupulously 认真地挑选
~ sensibly 合理地挑选
~ shrewdly 明智地挑选
~ speedily 快速地挑选
~ sympathetically 同情地挑选
~ tactfully 机敏地挑选
~ tastefully 趣味高雅地挑选
~ ultimately 最后地挑选
~ unaccountably 不可理解地挑选
~ unanimously 一致挑选
~ universally 筛选
~ out 挑出

常用短语

♣***single out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

挑出 select from others for special attention, etc.

▲*single sb/sth ⇔ out*

They were all to blame, why single him out for punishment? 他们全都应该受到责备，为什么单单挑出他来受惩罚？
Why have you singled this out for criticism? 你为什么单挑这件事批评？
He singled out in human nature the ugly elements to mock at. 他挑选了人性中的丑恶成分来加以嘲讽。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Three other people were singled out for special praise. 另外三人被挑选出来给予特别表扬。
He was singled out to succeed his uncle. 他被选出来继承他叔叔的产业。

词语辨异

♣***single, choose, collect, elect, pick, select***

参见 collect 条。

正误解析

你为什么单单批评我？
[误] Why have you singled me up for criticism?
[正] Why have you singled me out for criticism?
[析] single out 是短语动词，作"挑出，选出"解，其中副词 out 不能由 up 替代。

☞ *n.* ['sɪŋgl] (singles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 单程票 a single ticket
2. Ⓤ 单打 s single run

基本要点

1. single 用作名词时，意思是"单程票"，是可数名词。
2. single 也可指网球的"单打"。

句型例句

They quoted 756 dollars for the single New York—London fare. 他们对纽约到伦敦的单程机票开价是756美元。
Two-second class singles to Leeds, please. 请来两张到利兹的二等车厢单程票。
He bore off the first prize in the men's singles. 他获得男子单打冠军。
The men's singles at Beijing last year were exciting. 去年北京网球锦标赛男子单打打得真精彩。
One £5 note and the other £5 in singles, please. 请给我一张5英镑和五张一英镑的钞票。
Evenings bring couples and singles for concert. 夜晚引得成双成对和单身的男女去听音乐会。

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɪŋgl]

双解释义

单一的，单个的 having only one part, quality; being only one

基本要点

1. single 的意思是"单一的，单个的"，指不伴随、不依傍、不参与其他事物。引申可指"单人的；未婚的，独身的"等。
2. single 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ agent 独家代理商
~ bed 单人床
~ cause 唯一原因
~ heir 唯一继承人
~ person 唯一的人
~ reason 唯一理由
~ right of sell 独家经销权力
~ room 单人房间

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

They desired their single son to become a pilot. 他们想让他们的独生子当飞行员。
The single child of a couple enjoys free medical care. 独生子女享受公费医疗。
She had screamed for half an hour and not a single person had come to her aid. 她呼叫了半个小时，但没有一个人来帮助她。
The president has not appointed a single black judge to the south. 总统从未向南方委派过一个黑人法官。
Hardly a single house was to be seen. 几乎连一栋房子也见不到。
Jane is coming to stay with us. Have we another single bed? 简要来跟我们同住，还有单人床吗？
A single spark can start a prairie fire. 星星之火，可以燎原。
Completely cured. Not a single spot on them. 瞧！完全恢复了，在他们身上没有一点儿疤痕。
The new furniture cost us every single penny we had. 新家具花了我们所有的钱。
There wasn't a single person on the beach. 海滩上一个人影都没有。
His single aim was to make money. 他唯一的目标是赚钱。
Papa would not permit the waste of a single drop of water. 爸爸不允许浪费一滴水。
You'd be surprised at the amount that boy can pack away in a single day. 这个男孩子一天的饭量会叫你大吃一惊的。
They covered 120 miles in a single night. 他们仅一夜就走了120英里路。
We can't afford wasting a single minute. 我们连一分钟也不能浪费。
Not a single one is omitted. 没有一个人被遗漏。
We have lumped all the advanced students into a single class. 我们已把所有程度高的学生编成了一个班。
Actors have to learn their lines by heart; they mustn't get a single word wrong. 演员必须把他们的台词记熟，不得出一点差错。
The single man was tired of instant noodles and ate out for a change. 这个单身汉吃腻了方便面，于是下馆子换换口味。
We could not understand why he went to so much trouble for a single nut. 我们不理解为什么为了一颗螺帽他会费这么大事。
Not a single boy in the class could get the problem out. 班上没有一个学生解得出这道题。
Not a single of speck cloud is to be seen. 一朵云也看不见。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Misfortunes never come single. 祸不单行。
Some roses are double; others are single. 有些玫瑰是双瓣的，有些是单瓣的。
Are you married or single? 你是已婚还是单身？
I wonder why he remains single. 我纳闷为什么他不结婚。

词语辨异

♣ ***single, only, sole***

这三个词都有"唯一的"意思。其区别在于：

1. single 的意思是"单一的，单个的"，指不伴随、不依傍、不参与其他事物。
2. only 与单数可数名词连用时意思是"唯一的"，与复数名词连用时意思是"仅有的"。例如：
That is the only fault to be found with him. 那是他身上挑得出来的唯一毛病。
We were the only women there. 那儿的女生只有我们几个。
3. sole 强调"单独的"，而且只考虑到单独的一个。例如：
The sole survivor of the crash was a little baby. 这次撞车的唯一幸存者是一个婴儿。
He is the sales representative with sole responsibility for sales in the North East. 他是负责东北地区销售业务的销售代表。
4. 语义上，sole>single>only。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v*. choose, cull, pick, select *adj*. distinct, exclusive, free, lone, one, singular
［反义词］ *adj*. accompanied, several, some, married, wed
［词源］ <拉丁语 *singulus*(个人的)

sin·gu·lar

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɪŋgjələ]

双解释义

1. 〈语〉**单数的** of or being a word or form representing exactly one
2. 〈正〉**突出的，卓越的，非凡的** very noticeable; unusually great

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The noun "mouse" is the singular form of "mice". 名词 mouse 是 mice 的单数形式。
He is a man of singular courage and honesty. 他是一个异常勇敢和诚实的人。
The young man has a singular ear for music. 这个年轻人对音乐有非凡的欣赏力。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

"One box" is singular; "two boxes" is plural. "一个盒子"是单数，"两个盒子"是复数。

词语辨异

♣ ***singular, extraordinary, special, unparalleled***

这组词意思相近。singular 指被描述的物体是这一类中唯一的；unparalleled 指人〔事物〕没有匹敌者或平等者，是无双的，该词并不指某事物中唯一的，而多指压倒一切的优势或数量；extraordinary 指大大超过了一般与正常的，它是个中性词，在赞扬和批评的描绘中都可用；special 指人或事物具有某些可明辨的、独有的特性，指物有可能是为某个特殊目的而设置的，或与某个特殊目的有关，还可指不常见的或独一无二的，该词还可用来形容数量、程度上的不一般。

学习参考

singular 还可用作名词，作"单数形式(的词)"解。例如：
The noun is in the singular. 这个名词是单数形式。

补充资料

［派生词］ singularity *n*.〈正〉异常，奇怪，奇特；奇点
［反义词］ plural

sin·is·ter

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɪnɪstə]

双解释义

危险的，不吉祥的，凶兆的，险恶的 dangerous; evil; ominous

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ look 阴险的神情
~ motive 邪恶的动机

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The news has a sinister sound. 这消息听起来像是凶兆。
In your remarks you alluded to a certain sinister design. 在你的谈话中，你提到了某个阴谋。

补充资料

［派生词］ sinisterly *adv*. 危险地，不吉祥地，凶兆地，险恶地 ‖ sinisterness *n*.

S

危险,不吉祥,凶兆,险恶

sink

☞ **v.** [sɪŋk] (sinks; sank, sunk; sinking)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(使)下沉,(使)沉没** go down (especially below the horizon or the surface of a liquid); cause or allow to sink

基本要点

1. sink 的基本意思是"下沉",指逐渐下降地运动,尤指物体在空气或水中垂直下降,常指降至于地平面或水平面之下,即全部"浸没"。引申可表示"(日、月等)落下""(头、目光等)下垂""衰退""(地面,建筑物等)下陷""挖掘(井等)""埋下""(价格)降低""(声音、火、风等)降低"等。引申用法中强调缓慢、逐渐地下落,而不含或少含有"浸没"意味。
2. sink 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. sink 作"下沉"解时不可以同 down 连用,作"落下"解时可以同 down 连用,表示"降到下一层的水平位置上"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's differences 摒弃意见分歧
~ one's plan 毁了计划
~ the ship 使船沉没
~ the submarine 使潜艇沉没

~ + 副词

~ comprehensively 全面地降低
~ constantly 不断下沉
~ deeply 深深下陷
~ fatally 致命地下陷
~ fearfully 可怕地下沉
~ gracefully 优美地落下
~ gradually 渐渐地下沉
~ incessantly 持续不断地下沉
~ irresistibly 不可抗拒地下沉
~ markedly 明显地下沉
~ partially 部分下陷
~ probably 可能要下沉
~ promptly 迅速地下沉
~ slightly 略有下沉
~ slowly 慢慢地下沉
~ steeply 直线下沉
~ unexpectedly 意外地下沉
~ down 降低
~ in 渗入

~ + 介词

~ below 沉到…以下
~ below the surface 沉到水面下
~ in the west 西下
~ into 陷入,沉入,渗入,深入
~ into a chair(一屁股)坐到椅子上
~ into one's mind(教训等)铭记在某人心中
~ into the sea 沉入海中
~ through the clothes 湿透衣服
~ to 沉到…,陷入…
~ to the bottom 沉到底
~ to the floor in a faint 昏倒在地上
~ to the ground 倒在地上
~ towards the river 向河边倾斜
~ under age 因年迈而衰弱
~ under the weight of year 随年龄增长而衰弱

S

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The ship struck the rocks and sank. 那船触礁沉没了。
This rubber ball won't sink; it floats. 这个橡皮球不会沉,它浮着。
The sun is sinking in the west. 夕阳西下。
The foundations have sunk. 地基下陷了。
The ground suddenly sank. 地面突然陷下去了。
His heart sank. 他感到沮丧。
His heart sank at the thought. 想到这个他情绪低落。
The patient is sinking fast and won't live much longer. 病人迅速衰弱下去,不会活多久了。
The prices are sinking. 物价下跌了。
Her voice had sunk even lower as she went on. 她的声音越说越低。
The population of the island has sunk from 5000 to 3000. 这个岛上的人口从 5000 下降到 3000。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The big guns sank the ship. 大炮击沉了那艘船。
The enemy sank a merchant ship. It sank with the loss of 200 lives. 敌人击沉了一艘商船,随着该船的沉没有 200 人丧生。
Our aircraft sank the submarine by dropping depth bombs. 我们的飞机用深水炸弹炸沉了潜艇。
A little leak will sink a great ship. 小漏洞能使大船沉没。
They sank a well in the garden. 他们在花园里挖了一口井。
The workers sank a mine shaft at the foot of the mountain. 工人们在山脚挖了一个矿井。
They are going to sink fence posts around the house. 他们打算围绕着房子打篱笆桩。
They sank the post one foot deep in the ground. 他们把这根柱子在地下埋了一英尺深。
Let us sink our differences, and work together. 让我们摒弃分歧,一起工作吧。
The lack of money will certainly sink our plan. 资金短缺准会毁了我们的计划。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The enemy ship was sunk by a shell. 敌舰被炮弹击沉。
This was how the first oil well was sunk. 第一口油井就是这样打出来的。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

They tried in every way possible to rescue the sinking boat. 他们想尽一切办法来援救这艘下沉的船。

常用短语

♣ ***sink back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 重重地往后坐下 sit back

▲*sink back into sth*

Thankfully, he sank back into his comfortable chair; someone else would do the job. 那件工作将由另一个人去做;他颇感欣慰地坐到他那把舒适的椅子上。

2. 退下 fall back

▲*sink back*

She sank back, unwilling to face her father's anger. 她退了回去,不愿看着父亲发火。

♣ ***sink below*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

落到…下 fall below sth

▲*sink below sth*

The moon sank below the hills. 月落山下。
As he turned homeward, the sun was sinking below the western horizon. 他转身返家时,太阳正徐徐西沉。

♣ ***sink in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

下陷;被吸收,被了解 go below; be absorbed, understood or acknowledged

▲*sink in*

His eyes have sunk in. 他的眼睛凹下去了。
He looked very pale; his cheeks had sunk in. 他脸色苍白,双颊陷了下去。
It took a long time for the bad news to sink in. 人们花了很长时间才弄明白这个坏消息。
Your warning didn't sink in. You may have to talk to him again. 你的警告他没听进去,恐怕你得再跟他谈谈。
I think it has finally sunk in that she must be more careful; she won't forget her passport again! 我想她终于明白了以后必须更加小心才是,她再也不会忘记她的护照了。

♣ ***sink into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 渗入,陷入,沉入,进入 put, force, or go below (a surface) or into (a solid)

▲*sink into sth*

It will take a little time for the rain to sink into the dried earth. 要使雨水渗入干土需要一些时间。
He was very tired and sank into a chair. 他非常疲倦,躺靠在椅子上。
The facts don't seem to sink into his head. 他似乎没有牢记这些事实。
Let this lesson sink into our heart. 让这个教训铭记在我们心中吧。
At last the child sank into a deep sleep. 孩子终于沉睡了。
Don't allow yourself to sink into grief, it can do no good. 不要使自己陷入悲哀之中,这样一点好处也没有。
It is really a sad thing to see them sink into such moral degeneracy. 看他们堕落到这个地步,真是一件可悲的事。
He sank further into debt. 他进一步陷入债务中。
She sank into unconsciousness. 她渐渐失去了知觉。

▲*sink sth into sth*

He sank his fork into the meat to see if it was well cooked. 他把叉子叉进肉里,检查一下火候够不够。
Sink the fence post carefully into the soil. 把篱笆桩小心地打入地里。

2. 把…投入… put a lot of money into a business, property, deal, etc.

▲*sink sth into sth*

He sank all his savings into the firm. 他把他所有的积蓄都投入了这家公司。
I've sunk all my money into a new house. 我投了所有的钱去买一幢新房子。
He has sunk half his fortune into a new business undertaking. 他已把一半财产投资于一个新企业。

♣ ***sink down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

降低 descend

▲*sink down*

The flames at last sank down and the fire went out. 火焰最后微弱下来,火就灭了。
Their standard of living steadily sank down. 他们的生活水平不断下降。
Her head sank down, tears welled up in her eyes. 她的头低了下来,眼中涌出了泪水。

♣ ***sink or swim***
自己去闯 make a living wandering; blaze a trail
He must sink or swim by his own efforts now. 现在得靠他自己去闯了。
He was left by his family to sink or swim by himself. 他家里让他一个人自己去闯。

♣ ***sink to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
低到 fall to sth
▲*sink to sth*
His voice sank to a whisper. 他的声音低到成为耳语。
She fainted and sank to the ground. 她昏倒在地上。
The morale of the enemy forces sank to a very low level. 敌军士气十分低落。
A bite from a thief sinks to the bone. 贼咬一口,入骨三分。

词语辨异

♣ ***sink, descend, drop, fall***
参见 drop 条。
♣下面两句意思不同:
His eyes sank.
他目光下垂。
His eyes sank in.
他眼睛下陷。

正误解析

太阳在西边徐徐落下。
[误] The sun was sinking down the west.
[正] The sun was sinking in the west.
[析] sink 作"下沉"解时已经含有"下"的意思,故不可再用 down。

学习参考

sink 的过去式还有另一种形式 sunken,只用作形容词,修饰名词,而不用于完成时中。

☞ ***n.*** [sɪŋk] (sinks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**水池,水槽** a large open container

基本要点

1. sink 用作名词时意思是"水池,水槽",多指厨房中的洗涤槽。
2. sink 与介词 of 连用可表示"藏污纳垢的场所,窝",多用在文学用语中。

句型例句

The dirty dishes are in the sink. 脏碟子在洗涤槽中。
She accused a sink of corruption. 她指出了腐化的渊薮。
I commit myself to make up for past mistakes to fight a sink of corruption and injustices. 我决心弥补我过去的错误,去同贪污腐化的渊薮和各种不公正的现象作斗争。
The part of the town is a sink of iniquity. 小城的那一部分是一个藏污纳垢的场所。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* abandon, abate, abolish, bore, decay, degrade, suppress, worsen
[反义词] *v.* float, rise, uplift
[词源] ＜古英语 *sincan*(下沉)

sip

☞ ***n.*** [sɪp] (sips)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小口喝,一小口的量** drink a small amount at a time

句型例句

A sip of beer can make her drunken. 一小口啤酒就能让她醉倒。

☞ ***v.*** [sɪp] (sips; sipped; sipping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **小口喝,呷,抿** take a small amount at a time

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
She sipped from her glass while the professor emptied it. 她小口品尝杯中酒,教授却一饮而尽。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The bee was sipping a flower. 蜜蜂正在吸花蜜。

sir

☞ ***n.*** [sɜː] (sirs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**先生** (used as a polite way of addressing a man)
2. Ⓒ**爵士** (title used before the first name of a knight or baronet)

基本要点

1. sir 的基本意思是"先生",是对男士的一种尊称,多用于长者、上级或服务业中对男顾客的称呼。是可数名词,常用于单数形式。sir 不可同姓氏连用,但可用于名字之前或名字与姓之前。
2. sir 通常用于正式书信的开头,如 Dear Sir 或 Sirs,首字母要大写。
3. sir 的另一意思是"爵士"。在英国的非正式口语中,sir 还可作"某人的男教师"解。
4. 在口语中,Yes, sir 或 No, sir 可用于回答女性的提问。
5. 与 sir 相对应的阴性名词是 madam。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

accomplished ~多才多艺的先生
agreeable ~令人感到愉快的先生
attractive ~富有魅力的先生
average ~相貌一般的先生
dark-haired ~黑发先生
domestic ~只关心家务事的先生
energetic~精力充沛的先生
fat ~胖先生
good-hearted ~好心肠的先生
hard-hearted ~无情先生
large ~特别肥胖的先生
married ~已婚的先生
short ~矮个子先生
short-sighted ~目光短浅的先生

句型例句

Good morning, sir. 先生早。
Sir, is it time to begin? 先生,该开会了吗?
Do you think he will come? —Yes, sir, I believe so. 你认为他会来吗?——是的,先生,我认为他会来。
He replied to his wife, "No, sir," when she asked him if he could stay home with their children in the evening. 当他的妻子问他晚上是否可以在家同孩子一起,他回答:"绝对不行"。
Will you be quiet, sir. 喂,老兄,静一点。
Sir James Wilson accepted the explanation without question. 詹姆斯·威尔逊爵士认可了这个解释,没有提出疑问。
Dear Sir, I am very glad and honored to write to you. 亲爱的先生,我能给你写信真是感到十分荣幸。
Look out, Sir's coming back. 当心! 老师回来了。
Sir dismissed the class ten minutes early. 老师提前了 10 分钟下课。
Sir discriminates in favour of girls. 那老师偏袒女学生。

正误解析

詹姆斯·威尔逊爵士命令他去做这项工作。
[误] Sir Wilson directed him to do the work.
[正] Sir James directed him to do the work.
[正] Sir James Wilson directed him to do the work.
[析] sir 不可同姓氏连用,但可用于名字或者名字与姓之前。

补充资料

[词源] ＜中古英语 *sire*(先生)

siren

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsaɪrən] (sirens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**汽笛,警报器** an alarm or whistle
2. Ⓒ**迷人的女人,妖妇** a beautiful woman who attracts men; beauty

句型例句

Sirens alerted the cities long before the enemy bombers arrived. 敌军轰炸机凌空以前,各城市早已鸣了警报。
That woman is a real siren. 那女人真是条美女蛇。

sis·ter

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪstə] (sisters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**姐,妹** daughter of the same parents as oneself or another person

基本要点

1. sister 的意思是"姐,妹",通常指同胞姐妹,包括同父异母或同母异父的姐妹。
2. 在西方,"姐姐"和"妹妹"都叫 sister,只有需要特别表明年龄大小时或其他必要情况下,才分为 elder sister 和 younger sister。堂姐妹应说 cousin。
3. sister 有时还可指"(掌管病房的)护士,护士长""(修道院的)修女"。
4. 在口语中,sister 可用于称呼女子;在正式文体中,sister 可用于比喻。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

ask one's ～问自己的姐
envy one's ～羡慕自己的妹
fall in love with sb's ～爱上某人的姐
give away one's ～在婚礼上把妹妹交给新郎
hate one's ～恨自己的姐
have a ～有姐姐
help one's ～帮助姐姐
like one's ～喜欢自己的妹妹
love sb's ～爱某人的妹妹
marry sb's ～同某人的姐姐结婚
miss one's ～想念自己的姐姐
remember one's ～记住自己的姐姐
resemble one's ～长得很像姐姐
respect one's ～尊敬姐姐

形容词＋～

beautiful ～美丽的姐姐
big ～大姐
Christian ～基督教修女
elder ～姐姐
gifted ～天资聪颖的姐
half ～同父异母的妹妹
little ～小妹妹
nice ～讨人喜欢的妹妹
step ～同父异母〔同母异父〕的姐妹
weak ～不可靠的人,胆怯的人
whole ～同父母姐妹
younger ～小妹妹

名词＋～

baby ～小妹妹
lay ～修道院里做杂役的修女
night ～夜班护士
sob ～写伤感文章的女记者
soul ～黑人女子,黑人姐妹

～＋介词

～ of the whole blood 同胞姐妹
be ～ to sb 对…亲如姐妹
be ～ to the homeless child 对无家可归的孩子很亲切

句型例句

His sister threatened to tell the police, so he had to buy her off. 她姐姐威胁要报告警察,于是,他只好花钱收买她。
You must apologize to your sister. 你必须向你姐姐道歉。
Don't keep blaming your little sister for your bad behaviour. 不要总是把你的不良行为怪在你的小妹妹身上。
After his parents died, responsibility for his three younger sisters bore down upon the young man. 父母亲去世后,照顾三个妹妹的重担压在这个年轻人的肩上。
She's a sister on Ward 5. 她是5号病房的护士。
The patient was so weak that the sister was unable to get him up. 这病人虚弱得很,护士扶都扶不起来。
Sister Mary has disabled herself from walking by a fall. 修女玛丽因跌伤不能行走。
French is a sister language of Spanish. 法语是西班牙语的姐妹语。
The ships are sisters. 这些舰艇是姐妹舰。
Bless you, my sister! 祝福你,我的妹妹!
Don't play all day long, sister. 妹妹,别一天到晚玩。
Rally round the flag, sisters, rally round the flag. 姐妹们,聚集到旗帜周围,聚集到旗帜周围来。
Hang on, sisters! 姐妹们,别泄气!

正误解析

1. 你和姑嫂相处得融洽吗?
〔误〕Do your sister-in-laws get along with one another?
〔正〕Do your sisters-in-law get along with one another?
〔析〕sister-in-law 的复数形式为 sisters-in-law。
2. 哪位护士长负责管理儿童病房?
〔误〕Which nurse is in charge of the children's ward?
〔正〕Which sister is in charge of the children's ward?
〔析〕表示"护士长"可用 sister,"护士"可说 nurse,也可说 sister。
3. 那个孤儿院是由一批修女办的。
〔误〕The orphanage is run by a group of sister.
〔正〕The orphanage is run by a group of sisters.
〔析〕"一批修女"可说 a group of sisters, sister 须用复数形式。

学习参考

sister 用作动词时,可作"像姐妹般对待,(用作称呼)姐妹"。例如:
She is so kind-hearted that she sistered her classmates. 她心肠很好,对待同学像姐妹一样。
You shouldn't sister her because she is your teacher. 你不应该称她为姐妹,因为她是你的老师。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 *suster*(姐妹)

sit

☞ *v.* [sɪt] (sits; sat; sitting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)坐** rest on the lower part of the body, with the weight off the feet
2. *vi.* **(动物或鸟)栖息; 伏窝** (of an animal or bird) be or go into a position with the tail end of the body resting on a surface

基本要点

1. sit 的基本意思是"(使)坐",引申可表示"(动物)蹲""(鸟类)停落""(照相或画像时)摆好姿势""(在议会中)担任职务"等。
2. sit 主要用作不及物动词,表示"坐着"的状态。sit 也可用作及物动词,表示"使…坐下",表示瞬间的动作,不可与表示一段时间的状语连用。
3. sit 还可用作系动词,后接名词、形容词、过去分词或现在分词作表语。
4. sit 可用副词充当宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ six people 坐六个人

～＋副词

～ alone 独自坐着
～ still 安静地坐着
～ tight 稳坐不动,毫不动摇
～ calmly 静静地坐下
～ daringly 大胆地坐下
～ dejectedly 沮丧地坐下
～ desperately 绝望地坐下
～ grotesquely 古怪地坐下
～ habitually 惯常地坐下
～ ignominiously 不光彩地坐下
～ inscrutably 高深莫测地坐下
～ about〔around〕懒洋洋地闲坐,坐着不吭声
～ back 向后靠着坐,不动,旁观
～ down 就座,扎营,降落
～ oneself down 自行就座
～ out 坐在一旁
～ out the next dance 不跳下一场舞
～ out the whole play 看完整出戏
～ over 坐过去一点
～ up 直起身来,熬夜
～ up all night 彻夜不眠
～ up late 晚睡

～＋副词＋介词

～ back from the road 坐落在离大路有一段距离的地方
～ down at a piano 坐下弹钢琴
～ down in a chair 在椅子上坐下
～ down to a meal 坐下就餐
～ out in the garden 到外面的花园坐

～＋介词

～ at one's feet 拜某人为师,追随某人
～ beside 坐在某人的身边
～ by the window 坐在窗旁
～ for 为…而坐着摆好姿势
～ for an examination 参加考试
～ in classes 听课
～ on 坐(骑)在…上,搁置,当…的一员
～ on a bench 坐在长凳上
～ on eggs (鸡)孵蛋
～ on pins and needles 如坐针毡
～ through(无兴趣而强忍着)坐着听完
～ through a performance 看完演出
～ through the speech 不得不听完演说
～ to an artist 坐着由画家画像
～ under sb twice a week 一星期听某人的两次课
～ upon shoulder 落在肩上
～ with sb all night 整夜守护某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Let's sit together. 让我们一起坐。
Come and sit here. 来坐这儿。
Are you sitting comfortably? 你坐得舒服吗?
That hen wants to sit. 那母鸡要孵蛋。
There was a bird sitting on the branch. 一只鸟栖息在树枝上。
I'm going to sit tight till I hear what they are going to do next. 在我未得知他们下一步的行动之前我将不采取行动。
Parliament will sit in the autumn. 国会将在秋天开会。
In a fortnight the House will be sitting. 两星期后议院就要开会了。
The House of Commons was still sitting at 3 a.m. 下议院凌晨三点还在开会。
The rider sits well. 这个骑手的骑术很好。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋(as) *n.*

He sat there (as) a guest. 他坐在那边思考。

▲S＋～＋*adj.*/*v*-ed/*v*-ing

She sat motionless, waiting for their decision. 她坐在那里一动不动,等候他们作

出决定。
She sat silent in her own room. 她在自己的房间里一动不动地坐着。
With profits up 150% the company is sitting pretty. 这家公司业务很好，利润增加了150%。
We sat cross-legged on the blanket-covered *kang*. 我们盘腿坐在铺了毯子的炕上。
The books sat unread on the shelf for years. 这些书在书架上搁了许多年无人读过。
She sat drinking her beer. 她坐着饮啤酒。
Don't just sit watching, come and help me! 别只是坐着看，来帮我！

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She sat the baby on the grass. 她让婴儿坐在草地上。
All of them will sit an exam. 他们所有的人将参加考试。

常用短语

♣ ***sit about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
懒洋洋地闲坐 sit doing nothing in particular
▲*sit about*〔*around*〕
I wish I could just sit about and dream. 我要是能闲坐着做梦该多好。
The children sat about on the grass. 孩子们都闲坐在草地上。
He just sits around and does nothing all day. 他整天闲坐无所事事。
Most people in this office just sit around with nothing to do. 这办公室里的大多数人都坐在那儿无事可做。
They seemed to spend most of their time sitting around in bars. 他们似乎花了大部分时间在酒吧里闲坐。
I got tired of sitting around waiting, so I went home. 我懒得坐着空等，所以我就回家了。

♣ ***sit at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
坐，在…坐 rest in a position with the upper body upright and supported at the bottom of the back
▲*sit at sth*
He sat at his desk working. 他坐在办公桌旁工作。
The child is not big enough to sit at table yet. 那孩子还小，不能上桌吃饭。

♣ ***sit back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*sit back*
1.向后靠着坐；宽舒地休息 lean back while sitting
He sat back in his chair and looked at me. 他靠坐在椅子上看我。
Sit back and listen to this. 往后靠着坐，听这件事。
Get on with the work, this is no time to sit back. 好好干活，没有时间坐着休息了。
After a long walk, it's pleasant to sit back with a drink and look out at the view. 在长途步行之后坐下来休息一下，喝点东西，看看外面的风景，实在愉快。
2.袖手旁观 keep out of the way; become a spectator
Do you expect me to sit back and do nothing? 你希望我袖手旁观啥也不管吗？
They won't sit back and let you do it. 他们不会坐视不动让你干这件事儿。
He just sat back while others were busy working. 别人忙着干活时，他却闲坐在那儿。
He's the sort of person who never helps, just sits back and lets others work. 他就是这样一种人，别人工作，他只是袖手旁观，从来不去帮忙。

♣ ***sit beside*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
坐在…的旁边 seat beside
▲*sit beside sb/sth*
He came over and sat beside me. 他走过来坐在我旁边。

♣ ***sit by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
袖手旁观 look on with folded arms; look on unconcerned
▲*sit by*
Don't just sit by while the other children are all busy. 别的孩子都忙着，你不要闲着袖手旁观。

♣ ***sit by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
坐在…的旁边 seat beside
▲*sit by sth*
We sat by the fire and chatted. 我们坐在炉火旁聊天。
She set the table and the two of them sat by the stove to enjoy a good hot meal together. 她摆好桌子，两人就围着火炉吃起热腾腾的饭来。

♣ ***sit down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
坐下 take a seat or a resting position after standing
▲*sit down*
Ask them to sit down. 让他们坐下。
After standing for so long, it was a pleasure to sit down and rest. 站了那么久以后坐下来休息真是件美事。
▲*sit down to sth*
We sat down to a wonderful meal prepared by my uncle. 我们坐下来享用我伯父准备的美餐。
Both sides in the disagreement are prepared to sit down to long talks if necessary. 如有必要的话，争执的双方都准备坐下来进行长时间的谈判。
▲*sit down with sth*
I can't sit down with that insult. 我不能忍受那种侮辱。

♣ ***sit for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
参加(考试等) take part in (examination, etc.)
▲*sit for sth*
More students than ever before have sat for their law examinations this years. 今年有比以往任何一年更多的学生参加法律考试。
He sat for his examinations as a co-pilot. 他参加了飞机副驾驶员的考试。
She sat for a scholarship but failed to win it. 她参加申请奖学金的考试但失败了。

♣ ***sit in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.照看 look after
▲*sit in with sb*
He sits in with the patients while the nurse has a rest. 他在护士休息时，照看病人。
2.代替 replace
▲*sit in for sb*
He's sitting in for his friend today. 他今天正代替他的朋友们。
As the consul-general is away, one of the consuls is sitting in for him. 由于总领事不在，一个领事代理他的工作。
3.静坐示威 demonstrate by sitting in a place
▲*sit in at sth*
Some of the students are sitting in at the Faculty Office. 有些学生在系办公室静坐示威。
The students sat in at the administrative building to protest against racial discrimination. 学生们在办公大楼静坐示威，抗议种族歧视。
In protest against the wages cut, the workmen decided on sitting in at the factory. 为了抗议降低工资，工人们决定在工厂里静坐示威。
4.出席，列席，旁听 attend without taking an active part
▲*sit in*
We're having a conference and we'd like you to sit in. 我们将举行一次会议，希望你来旁听。
▲*sit in on sth*
They decided to sit in on the discussion. 他们决定听一下这次讨论。
I'd like you to sit in on this meeting. 我希望你旁听一下这次会议。
When I was doing teaching practice, people often sit in on my lessons. 我教学实习时经常有人听我的课。
A group of foreign visitors came to sit in on our English class yesterday. 昨天有一批外宾来听我们的英语课。
We sat in on classes and had discussions with the students. 我们听了课，并和学生进行了座谈。
Friends of the band who give their support may sit in on practices. 凡给我们乐队支援的朋友都可来听我们乐队的练习。

♣ ***sit on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续坐 continue to sit
▲*sit on*
The group of demonstrators sat on till morning. 这一批示威者一直坐到早晨。
She sat on until someone agreed to help. 她一直坐到有人同意帮忙了才了事。

♣ ***sit on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把某事物搁置起来；压下，压制；迫害 suppress; persecute
▲*sit on sb/sth*
The committee sat on him. 委员会刁难他。
We cadres are ordinary workers and not overlords sitting on the backs of the people. 我们干部是普通劳动者，不是骑在人民头上的老爷。
They are sitting on that particular idea. 他们在压制那个特别的意见。
Jenkins sat on those students' applications for a month. 詹金斯把学生们的申请压了1个月。
The shop has been sitting on my complaint for more than three months. 这个商店已把我的投诉压了3个多月。
Are those people still sitting on your letter? It's time you had a reply. 是不是那些家伙还压着你的信？现在是该他们答复的时候了。
That big corporation tried to bribe the press to sit on the story. 那家大公司企图贿赂新闻界把这方面的报道压下来。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
I don't like being sat on by the authorities. 我不喜欢为当局所摆布。
2.守卫，保护 guard; protect

▲*sit on sb/sth*
I'll sit on the stuff for a few days.我将看守几天东西。
3.坐落,位于 lie or rest
▲*sit on sth*
The clock has sat on that shelf for years.这钟在那座架子上已放置多年。
The house sits high on a hill overlooking a lake.房子高高地坐落在俯瞰一片湖水的小山上。
4.骑墙 be fence-sitter
▲*sit on the fence*
Sitting on the fence will not do.骑墙是不行的。
They sat on the fence during the dispute.在辩论时,他们两边都不参与。
5.占议席;当代表 have a position in an official body
▲*sit on sth*
A number of distinguished professors sat on the committee.许多有名的教授都是该委员会成员。
He used to represent the Democrats but he now sits on the council as an Independent.他过去一直代表民主党但现在却以独立党担任地方议会议员。
Please don't ask me to sit on any more committees this year, I already have my face share of meetings.请不要再让我在今年担任更多的委员会委员了,我参加的会议已经够多了。
This was only one of the many bodies on which he had sat during his life of public service.这只是他担任公职期间出任委员的许多机构之一。

♣**sit out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.在户外坐 sit outside in the open air
▲*sit out*
They sat out until the sun went in.他们一直在户外坐到太阳钻入云层。
Let's go and sit out, shall we? 我们出去坐好吗?
2.出席直至完全结束 attend by sitting until completely finished
▲*sit sb/sth ⇔ out*
They sat out the play.他们坐着看完演出。
He sat out all the other guests.他一直留到其他的客人都离去。
I decided to sit out the rest of the film, I wasn't especially enjoying it, but my friends were.我决定把电影看完。虽然我并不特别喜欢这个电影,但是我的朋友们喜欢。
When I go to a concert I like to sit out the whole thing, and not to go home half way.当我去听音乐会时,我喜欢把节目听完而不愿半途退场回家。
We had to sit a long speech out yesterday afternoon.昨天下午我们不得不把一个冗长的演说听到底。
3.不参加某种活动 not take part in certain activities
▲*sit sth ⇔ out*
I'll sit this dance out.这场舞我不参加。
May I sit this one out? 我可以不跳这一场吗?
Let's sit this one out, shall we? I'm afraid I tango very badly.咱们不跳这个舞好吗?我怕我的探戈舞跳得太糟。
The general sat out the war in a nice safe office in the home base.这位将军呆在国内基地一个又安全、又漂亮的办公室中,直到战争结束。
The injured left forward was compelled to sit out the rest of the play.受伤的左前锋只好退出比赛坐在一旁直到终场。
He sat out the 2001 presidential campaign.他没有参加2001年的总统竞选。

♣**sit round** (*v.* + *prep.*)
围着…就座 be seated round sth
▲*sit round sth*
Let's sit round the table.让我们围桌而坐吧。
They were all sitting round the fire.他们正围坐在炉火旁。

♣**sit up** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)端坐 (cause to) sit upright
▲*sit up*
He told the children to sit up and not slouch.他告诉孩子们坐直,别无精打采的。
▲*sit sb/sth ⇔ up*
She sat the baby up and tried feeding him.她让婴儿直坐着,然后试着喂他。
The nurse tried now and then to sit me up while I was lying in bed in hospital.我住院期间,护士时常扶我坐起来。
The little girl sat all her dolls up.这小女孩把她所有的"娃娃"都摆成端坐的样子。
2.晚睡,熬夜 not go to bed until later than the usual time
▲*sit up*
We don't allow the children to sit up late.我们不允许孩子们熬夜。
The doctor warned his patient not to sit up late at night.医生告诫他的病人晚上不要熬夜。
▲*sit up with sb*
The mother sat up all night with the sick child.母亲彻夜不眠守候着那生病的孩子。
She sat up with her husband.她不睡而看护着她的丈夫。
Mother, please don't sit up with me, I don't like to think that you're worrying about me.妈妈,请不要陪我熬夜,我不愿意想到你在为我操心。
I sat up with her, discussing her problems.我一直陪她坐到深夜,谈论她的问题。
▲*sit up for sb*
She sat up for her husband.她不睡而等待她的丈夫。
Mrs. Smith always sits up for her daughter no matter how late it may be.不管多晚,史密斯夫人总是不睡觉等候女儿回来。
▲*sit up into sth*
He sat up far into the night and studied.他熬夜学习到深夜。
3.〈口〉引起注意,用心听;警觉,诧异,关注 take notice
▲*sit up*
At first the boy had not seemed much interested in what the teacher was saying, but when the teacher called him, he began to sit up.起初那男孩子似乎对老师说的话不太感兴趣,但是当老师叫他的时候,他才开始用心听讲了。
I call him a damned hypocrite and that made him sit up.我称他为十足的伪君子,这使他大吃一惊。
These new crime statistics should make people sit up.这些新的犯罪统计数字应使人们大吃一惊。

♣**sit with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.帮助照料 help sb to look after
▲*sit with sb*
A neighbour's daughter sat with the children.一个邻居的女儿帮助照料孩子们。
2.对…合适;被…接受 be fit for sth; be accepted
▲*sit with sb/sth*
The painting sits well with the rest of the room, doesn't it? 这幅画和房间的其余部分很协调,不是吗?
The decision did not sit well with the rest of the committee, who had voted against it.这一决定未被委员会的其余委员接受,他们投了反对票。
How did your story sit with your mother? 你编造的那一套你妈妈相信吗?

词语辨异

♣**sit at, sit in, sit on**
这三个短语均可表示"坐在某处"。其区别在于:
1.当宾语是 table, desk 时用介词 at;当宾语是 chair, bench, sofa, branch, ground 时用介词 on;当宾语是 armchair 时用介词 in。
2.sit in 与 sit on 的意思不同。试比较下面两句:
sit in the grass
坐在草丛里
sit on the grass
坐在草地上
3.作"作委员""作陪审员""搁置"解时用 sit on;作"静坐示威"解时用 sit in;作"列席"解时则用 sit in on。

♣**sit up for, sit up with**
sit up for 表示"不睡等(人)"时,含有"期待"的意味;sit up with 表示"不睡陪伴(人)"时,含有"照顾"的意味。例如:
I shall be late getting back tonight, so please don't sit up for me.今晚我回来得迟,请不要等我了。
The nurse sat up with her patient all night.护士整晚不睡,照顾病人。

♣**sit, seat**
参见 seat 条。

♣**sit up, stay up, stop up**
这三个短语均可表示"熬夜"。其用法区别在于:sit up 和 stay up 常跟现在分词短语,表示伴随动作;而 stop up 常跟动词不定式表示目的。例如:
They sat up all night discussing these questions.他们整宿没睡,讨论这些问题。
We stayed up until midnight talking about our work.我们谈论工作一直到深夜还没睡。
I stopped up to watch the match.我熬夜观看比赛。

♣下面两个句子的句法结构是不同的:
They sat talking all through the night.
他们通宵地坐着谈论。
He sat in the armchair reading the newspaper.
他坐在扶手椅里读报纸。
第一句 sat 和 talking 结合紧密,直接连用,有些语法学家认为 sat 在这时是系动词,talking 是主语补足语,也有些语法学家认为 sat 是不及物动词,talking 是伴随状语,修饰前面的 sat。而第二句中 He sat in the armchair 句意完全,reading the newspaper 起状语作用,不可误认为主语补足语。

♣下面两个短语的意思相同:

sit at one's feet
sit at the feet of
拜某人为师

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：

Shall we sit here for a moment?
我们在这儿坐一会儿好吗？
Shall we sit down here for a moment?
我们在这儿坐下歇会儿好吗？

正误解析

1.那孩子尚小，还不能坐在桌旁。
[误] The child is not old enough to sit on the table yet.
[正] The child is not old enough to sit at the table yet.
[析] sit at the table 表示"坐在桌子旁边"，而 sit on the table 则表示"坐在桌子上"。

2.他正在参加一场重要的考试。
[误] He is sitting an important examination.
[正] He is sitting for an important examination.
[析] be sit for sth 表示"参加某事"时，for 不可省。

3.经理走进他的办公室，看到一个老人坐在椅子里等他。
[误] When the manager entered his office, he saw an old man sitting in a chair waiting for him.
[正] When the manager entered his office, he saw an old man waiting for him in a chair.
[析] 可删去分词 sitting。因为 in a chair 已足以表示老人"坐"在椅子里了。

4.昨天夜里你到几点才睡？
[误] How late did you sit last night?
[正] How late did you sit up last night?
[析] sit up 表示"熬夜"，为固定短语，up 不能省。

5.她默默地坐着，等待他们的决定。
[误] She sat silently, waiting for their decision.
[正] She sat silent, waiting for their decision.
[析]"默默地"是描述句子主语的状态，而不是描述动词表现的动作，故应用 silent 作表语，而不是 silently 作状语。

6.请坐。
[误] Sit, please.
[正] Sit down, please.
[析] sit 表示"坐"这一动作的状态，表示持续的动作。而 sit down 则表示"坐下"，表示瞬间的动作。

7.我没有椅子坐。
[误] I have not got a chair to sit.
[误] I have not got a chair to sit down.
[正] I have not got a chair to sit on.
[析] 动词不定式修饰名词作后置定语时，该动词不定式与所修饰的名词是动宾关系。sit 是不及物动词，接 a chair 时必须借助介词 on。

补充资料

[同义词] accommodate, assemble, meet, rest, seat, settle
[词源] <古英语 *sittan*(坐)

site

☞ *n*. [saɪt] (sites)

双解释义

Ⓒ**位置，场所，地点** a place where sth is, was, or will be

句型例句

The site for the new factory has not been decided yet. 新厂的地址尚未选定。
Protective helmets must be worn on site. 在工地必须戴防护帽。
The site of the battle of Waterloo is in Belgium. 滑铁卢战场的遗址在比利时。

词语辨异

♣ ***site, place***
参见 place 条。

学习参考

site 也可用作及物动词，意思是"使坐落在，设置"。例如：
It is safe to site a company here. 在这里建造工厂安全。

补充资料

[同义词] location, position
[词源] <拉丁语 *situs*(坐落)

sit·ting

☞ *n*. [ˈsɪtɪŋ] (sittings)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(做某事的)连续的一段时间** continuous period spent engaged in an activity
2.Ⓒ**(议会、法庭等)开会(或开庭)** time during which assembly is engaged in business
3.Ⓒ**(分开就餐时的)一批** session in which meal is served

句型例句

I read the book at a single sitting. 我坐着一口气把这本书读完了。
The sitting is open. 现在开会了。
A hundred people can be served at one sitting. 可同时供一百人就餐。

situ·ated

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɪtʃueɪtɪd]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**位于；坐落在** in a particular place or position
2.Ⓟ**(人)处于某种境况的** (of a person) in circumstances of a specified kind

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His villa is situated at the mouth of a river. 他的别墅位于河口。
The buffet is situated in the centre of the train. 餐车位于列车的中央。
Having six children and no income, the widow was badly situated. 这个寡妇有六个子女而且又没有收入，处境艰难。

词语辨异

♣ ***be situated, lie, nestle, stand***
参见 lie 条。

situ·ation

☞ *n*. [ˌsɪtʃuˈeɪʃn] (situations)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**形势，情况** a position or state at a particular time; set of conditions, facts, and events having an effect on a person, society, etc.
2.Ⓒ**职业，职位，工作** position in work, a job
3.Ⓒ**位置，环境** a position with regard to surroundings

基本要点

1. situation 的基本意思是"形势，情况"，多指国家的政治局势，经济状态等。是可数名词。
2. situation 作"职业，职位，工作"解时是比较旧式的用法。
3. situation 还可作"位置，环境"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affect a ～影响形势
analyze a ～分析形势
better a ～改善局面
bring about a ～带来一种局面
change a ～改变形势
command a ～控制局面
consider the ～考虑形势
discuss a ～讨论局势
ease a ～使事态缓和
grasp a ～掌握形势
handle a ～处理局面
improve a ～改善局面
meet the ～应付形势
observe ～关注形势
reverse the ～扭转局势
save a ～挽回局势，解救危急
settle a ～稳定局势
take in a ～了解情况，认清形势
take stock of the ～估计形势
watch ～关注形势
have a good ～得到好的职位
lose a good ～失去好的职位
seek ～寻求职业

形容词 + ～

above ～上述情况
actual ～实际情况
acute ～严重的局势
bad ～糟糕的局面
critical ～危急形势
current ～当前形势
dangerous ～处境危险
difficult ～困难的局面
economic ～经济形势
explosive ～爆炸性的局势
good ～大好形势
historical ～历史地位
hopeless ～没有希望的形势
international ～国际形势
national ～全国形势
no-win ～输定的局势
political ～政治形势
present ～目前形势
strong ～(故事，戏剧中)动人的场面
tense ～紧张形势
well-paying ～报酬优厚的职位
whole ～大局

名词 + ～

crime ～犯罪状况
emergency ～紧急局势
export ～出口形势
housing ～住房状况
import ～进口形势
market ～市场形势
trade ～贸易状况
wartime ～战时形势
world ～世界局势

介词 + ～

in this ～在这种场合，关于这一点
in the present ～在目前形势下
out of a ～失业
under the present ～在目前形势下

～＋介词

～ at the front 前线的情况
～ in the Middle East 中东的形势

句型例句

The situation will soon come clear. 情况不久就会明朗的。
The economic situation has changed considerably. 经济形势已发生了相当大的变化。
The situation then calmed down temporarily. 那时的形势得以暂时的平静。
They depicted the thrilling situation to us in great detail. 他们向我们详细地描述了那激动人心的场面。
That battle decided the entire military situation. 那一仗决定了整个战局。
A decisive person is needed to deal with the situation. 我们需要一个果断的人来应付这个局面。
It was a bad situation, but they carried it off well. 这是一个不好的处境，但是他们成功地应付过去了。
To deal with such a situation, sterner measures than these are called for. 对付这样一种局势，采取更为严厉的措施是必须的。
He wants to know what situation calls for use of the perfect tense. 他想知道在什么情况下需要用完成时态。
I wish I could bring you to see the situation from my point of view. 我真希望能使你从我的观点来看这形势。
Unless effective measures are taken, the situation is bound to boil over. 除非采取得力措施，否则事态一定会变得不可收拾。
Analyze the situation before you act. 行动前分析一下形势。
The situation allows no excuses. 情况不容拖延。
He became alarmed over the situation. 他对形势担忧起来。
Being prepared, we shall be able to deal properly with all kinds of complicated situations. 有了准备，就能恰当地应付各种复杂的局面。
He became aware of the gravity of the situation. 他开始意识到情况的严重性。
It's time you awoke to the realities of the situation. 现在是你明白实际情况的时候了。
His explanation agrees with the facts of the situation. 他的解释与实情相符。
Are you fully acquainted with the latest situation there? 你对那儿的最新情况充分了解了吗?
Jacelin got acquainted with the market situation there. 杰斯林熟悉了那儿的市场情况。
No honour attaches to this situation. 这个职位没有什么显赫可言。
In August he was appointed to the situation of secretary. 在8月份，他被任命担任秘书。
She surrendered; she accepted the situation. 她屈服了，听天由命。
The house has a fine situation. 这房子占了个好位置。
Measures must be taken to alter the situation. 必须采取措施来改变现在的环境。
We must assimilate ourselves to the new situation. 我们必须使自己适应新环境。
The new office block doesn't blend in with its situation. 新的办公大楼与周围的环境不协调。

词语辨异

♣ ***situation, circumstance, condition, state***
参见 condition 条。

补充资料

［同义词］case, condition, place, state
［词源］<拉丁语 *situatus*(状况，处境，职务)

size

☞ *n.* ［saɪz］ (sizes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **大小，尺寸** a degree of bigness or smallness
2.Ⓒ **尺码** any of a set of standard measures according to which goods are produced

基本要点

1. size 的基本意思是"大小"，可指尺寸、规模、身材等，也可作"号码，尺码"解，此时是可数名词。size 还可作"声望"解，此时是不可数名词。
2. size 在表示"大小"这一概念时，可大可小，但是，在没有相应的定语修饰的情况下，它总是偏大。
3. size 常与介词 of 连用，与系动词 be 连用时，往往省略介词 of。
4. size 与 the right, the same 等词连用时，常省去介词 of，size 前有 small, large, medium 等词修饰时，介词 of 多不省略。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

augment the ～扩大规模
change the ～改变尺码
compare ～s 比较大小
estimate the ～估量大小
exceed the ～超过规模
fix a ～固定尺码
like the ～ of 喜欢…的型号
measure the ～度量大小
reduce the ～ of 减少…的体积
take the ～量尺寸
wear a certain ～穿某一尺码

形容词＋～

actual ～实际大小〔体积〕
agreed ～合适的尺寸，一致的尺码
all ～s 各种尺码
average ～平均尺寸
certain ～某一尺码
different ～不同尺寸〔型号〕
definite ～一定的尺寸，明确的尺码〔型号〕
large ～大型，大号，大规模
minute ～微小的体积
natural ～如实物一样大小
real ～如实物一样大小
regular ～固定尺码
right ～正确的尺码
small ～小型，小号
special ～特别型号
standard ～标准尺寸
tiny ～小得可怜的尺码，微小的体积
tremendous ～大号
usual ～一般大小
various ～s 各种型号〔尺码〕
wrong ～错误的尺码

名词＋～

life ～活生生的，如真人一般
pocket ～袖珍型
boys' ～s 男孩尺码
children' ～s 儿童尺码
girls' ～s 女孩尺码
men' ～s 男士尺码
women' ～s 女士尺码

～＋名词

～ fifteen collar 十五号的领子
～ seven gloves 七号手套

介词＋～

beyond the natural ～超过实物的大小
people of all shapes and ～s 各种形体的人
of many ～s 有大有小
building of vast ～巨大的建筑物
under ～(人)矮小

～＋介词

～ down to around fifteen students 缩小至15名学生
～ for this product 这种产品的尺码
the ～ of 和…一般大小
～ of a book 书的大小
the ～ of a delegation 一个代表团的规模
the ～ of a duck's egg 鸭蛋般大小
the ～ of a horse 和马差不多大
the ～ of the cheque 支票的数额

句型例句

What size is it? 多大尺寸?
What size are you? 你穿几号?
What size shirt do you wear? 你穿多大号码的衬衫?
There are all sizes of gloves in our shop. 我们店里有各种尺码的手套。
Try this on for size. 穿上这个试试尺码。
I need several spanners of different sizes. 我需要几把不同尺寸的扳手。
China's Autumn Export Commodities Fair exhibited hats in all sizes and styles. 中国秋季出口商品交易会展出各种尺码和式样的帽子。
We stock dresses in women's and children's size. 我们备有女士和儿童尺码的衣服。
We dubbed him "Fatty" because of his size. 因为他块头大，我们给他起了个绰号叫"胖子"。
The company is able to keep its prices down simply because of its size. 该公司之所以能保持价格低廉只是因为公司规模大。
The two houses are of a size. 这两座房子一样大。
They're both of a size. 这两个大小相同。
What's the difference in size? 尺寸相差多少?
Houses come in all shapes and sizes. 建成的房屋形状和大小都不同。
Venus is of the same size as Earth. 金星跟地球差不多一样大。
This book is of the same size as that. 这本书同那本书一样大小。
These two shirts are the same size, but different shapes. 这两件衬衫同一尺寸，但不同一型号。
Please give me a piece (of) the same size.

请给我一个同样大小的。
This is (of) just the right size. 这个正好合尺寸。
Do you want any shoes of small size? 你要小号的鞋吗?
It is a building of vast size. 这是一幢很大的楼房。
It is an olive of big size. 这是一个大橄榄。
They have a house of medium size. 他们有一所中等大小的房子。
Last month they bought a new machine of medium size. 上月他们买了一台新的中等大小的机床。
The governorship is too big for the size of him. 他的声望够不上当州长。
That manager is a woman of large size. 那位经理是个声望很高的女人。
He is about your size. 他的身材和你差不多。
Few of the fish attain any size. 这种鱼很少有个头长得大的。

常用短语

♣ ***that's about the size of it***
(非正)就是这么一回事,真实情况就是这样 that's a fair statement of the matter
That's about the size of it. 事情的真相大致如此。
I think your explanation is right. That's about the size of it. 你的说明很正确,就是这么一回事。

♣ ***the size of***
…尺寸,…的大小 what's the measurement; what's big or small
Will you help me to take the size of the board? 帮忙量一下这木板的尺寸好吗?
What's the size of your back garden? 你的后花园有多大?
It is about the size of an egg. 约摸鸡蛋般大小。
Their army is about half the size of ours. 他们军队的规模只有我们军队的一半左右。
They are trying to estimate the size of this potential market for their new product. 他们正在为他们的新产品设法估计潜在的市场有多大。
Look at the size of the ship. 瞧,那是一艘多么大的船啊!
My wife exclaimed at the size of the electricity bill. 我妻子看到电费这么多惊叫起来。
You should see the size of their dog! 你该看看他们的狗有多大!
The size of the book makes it awkward to hold. 这书太大,捧在手里不方便。

词语辨异

♣ ***size, bulk***
这两个词都可指某物在数量、程度、型号上的"大小"。其区别是:
1. bulk 不指准确的度量,只表示相当大的量; size 则相对准确些。例如:
Great bulk does not always mean great weight. 体积大并不意味着分量重。
2. size 可指"尺寸,号码", bulk 没有这种用法。例如:
What size shoes do you want? —I want size seven. 你要哪号码的鞋子?——我要7号的。

♣ ***size, volume***
这两个词都有"大小""尺寸"或"体积"的意思。其区别是:
1. size 主要指"尺寸""规模"或"身材"等的大小或"数量"等的多少; volume 指某物所占空间的体积或某容器的容积,还可约定俗成地来表达其他任何东西的度量。例如:
The sheets are made in several sizes to fit different sizes of bed. 这些床单有几种尺寸,以便与大小不同的床配套。
The volume of this container is 1000 cubic metres. 这个集装箱的容量是1000立方米。
2. size 强调真实准确性; volume 强调精确性。例如:
They decreased the size of the group from 25 to 15. 他们把小组的人数从25人减少到15人。
That is a room with a volume of 30 cubic feet. 那是一个30立方英尺的房间。
3. volume 还可表示声音的高低,而 size 无此义。例如:
Turning the knob of a radio one can fade the volume of sound in or out. 旋转收音机的旋钮,你就能使音量渐渐增大或减弱。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同:
The two boys are (of) the same size.
The two boys are of a size.
这两个男孩子个头一般高。

♣ 下面三个句子的意思相同:
I take a size eight shoe.
I take size eight shoes.
I take a size eight in shoes.
我穿8号鞋。

正误解析

1. 这只蛋差不多和我的拳头一般大小。
[误] The egg was the size of about my fist.
[正] The egg was about the size of my fist.
[析] the size of 可以在句中构成两个东西大小的比较,此时程度状语放在该短语前面。
2. 这本书是那本书的两倍大。
[误] This book is twice size of that.
[正] This book is twice the size of that.
[析] 表示倍数或分数的词可放在 the size 之前。
3. 你穿多大尺码的鞋?
[误] How many size of shoes do you take?
[正] What size shoes do you take?
[析] 问"多大尺码"时,应该用 what size…?

☞ *v.* [saɪz] (sizes; sized; sizing)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **按大小排列** sort sth according to size

基本要点

1. size 用作及物动词时,可作"依大小排列,依一定的尺寸制造"解。
2. size 常与 up 连用,表示"测定物的大小,估量(人),估计(情况)"解;也可与 down 连用,表示"按大小顺序排列"。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ down 从大到小排列
~ up 估计某物之大小

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Will you size these nails? 你把这些钉子按大小分开好吗?
Please size the shoes from small to large. 按鞋的尺码由小到大排列。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A man's shirt is sized by his neck. 男士衬衫的尺码是照领口大小分的。
The water heaters were sized to meet the users' needs. 热水器是按照用户的尺码制作的。
Women's rings may be sized to 10, men's to 14. 女士们的戒指按大小可分到10号,男士们的则可分到14号。

常用短语

♣ ***size down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
由大到小排列 sort sth according to size
▲*size sth ⇔ down*
In this game, the three-year-old children are asked to size down the ten toy cars within 30 seconds. 在这个游戏里,这些三岁的儿童要在30秒钟内把10辆玩具汽车由大到小排列出来。

♣ ***size up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
1. 估量,估计 guess the size of sth
▲*size sth ⇔ up*
Sizing up the wall, we decided that we should need three tins of paint. 我们估计了墙的面积,决定要用三桶漆。
Some people have the ability to size up a situation at a glance. 有些人对某一形势能一眼就估计得清楚。
▲*size up to sth*
He doesn't size up to my expectations. 他没有我想象中的那么好。
2. 迅速对…作出判断或评价 judge or form an opinion about sb/sth quite quickly
▲*size sb ⇔ up*
They sized me up for a teacher instead of a student. 他们把我看成一个教师,而不是学生。
We sized each other up at our first meeting. 我们初次见面时互相打量了一番。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** area, bulk, dimension, extent, mass, measurement, scope, volume
[词源] <中古英语 *sise*(尺寸量)

skate

☞ *v.* [skeɪt] (skates; skated; skating)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **溜冰** move on ice

基本要点

1. skate 的基本意思是"溜冰""滑冰",引申可表示"一带而过""掠过"等。
2. skate 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时,多与 over (around, round) 连用,意思是"(口头或书面提及某事时)轻描淡写地带过""回避""略过"等。

词汇搭配

~+副词
~ arduously 艰苦地溜冰
~ expertly 熟练地溜冰
~ grotesquely 可笑地溜冰

～ picturesquely 美丽地溜冰
～ respectfully 谨慎地溜冰

～＋介词

～ on〔over〕 thin ice 巧妙地处理复杂问题
～ over the ice 滑冰
～ over a difficulty 把困难一笔带过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She skates beautifully. 她滑冰动作优美。
Let's go skating. 让我们去滑冰吧。
Lots of people skate on the river when it freezes every winter. 每年河水结冰时许多人在河上滑冰。
He skated smoothly across the lake. 他平稳地溜过湖面。
The ice is not strong enough to skate. 这冰太薄不足以滑行于其上。
They were picked to skate against the visiting team. 他们被选出来与客队进行滑冰比赛。
If I were you, I wouldn't do it that way. As it is, I think you're skating on thin ice. 要是我，我决不会那样做。就眼下情况看来，我认为你是在冒险。
Though he is skating on thin ice, I think he'll be able to manage the situation well enough. 虽然他如履薄冰，但我认为他将能够很好地应付这一局面。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He skated the length of the rink without stopping. 他一下子滑过了整个溜冰场。

常用短语

♣ ***skate over*〔*around, round*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
轻率地处理；约略提及 treat a problem or serious matter lightly
▲*skate over*〔*around, round*〕*sth*
Don't try to skate over the question by changing the subject. 别想以改变话题来回避这个问题。
In this essay he skated over all the minor issues. 在那篇文章里，他对一些无关紧要的问题一笔略过。
He simply skated over the difficulties there would be if we moved to Singapore. 他只是轻描淡写地讲了一下如果我们移居新加坡可能会遇到的困难。
Mr. Smith skates over the difficulties. 史密斯先生善于克服困难。
Instead of trying to solve the problems, the committee skated around them. 该委员会不是设法去解决这些问题，而是企图回避这些问题。
They prefer to skate round the issue of sex. 他们宁愿回避性问题。

♣ ***skate through*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
顺利通过 pass successfully
▲*skate through sth*
She skated through her English exam. 她顺利通过了英语考试。

学习参考

skate 也可用作名词，意思是"溜冰鞋"。例如：
He bought a pair of skates yesterday. 昨天他买了一双溜冰鞋。

补充资料

〔词源〕<荷兰语 *schaats*(溜冰鞋)

skel·eton

☞ ***n.*** [ˈskelɪtn] (skeletons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **骨骼；骷髅** the framework of all the bones in a human or animal body
2. Ⓒ **骨干，框架** such a framework, or a model of it, fixed in the position it has in the body, used especially for the purposes of study
3. Ⓒ **梗概，提要** outline to which details are to be added

句型例句

The boy bent curiously to the skeleton of the buck. 这男孩好奇地弯下身去看鹿的骸骨。
The block is still just a skeleton of girders. 这片建筑还只是仅有主梁的骨架。
Her notes gave us just the bare skeleton of her theory. 她的笔记只给我们提供了她的理论的梗概。

sketch

☞ ***n.*** [sketʃ] (sketches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **草图；素描，速写** a rough, not detailed drawing
2. Ⓒ **梗概，大意** a short description in words

词汇搭配

动词＋～

do〔make, take〕a ～素描
draw a ～画略图〔速写，素描〕
give sb a ～ of 对某人略述…

形容词＋～

brief〔short〕～简介
composite ～综合素描像
freehand ～手画的图样
rough ～草图
several ～es 几幅素描

名词＋～

silhouette ～侧面素描
travel ～旅行记，旅途随笔

～＋介词

～ from one's life 自传片断
～ in black and white 黑白素描
～ of a harbor 海港的草图
～ of one's career〔life〕生平

句型例句

I will send you a slight sketch of the house. 我将给你寄去房屋的草图。
He made a sketch of the tower. 他给那座塔作了一幅素描。
He drew a sketch map of that town. 他画了那个市镇的示意图。
Give me a sketch of your plan. 跟我谈谈你的计划梗概。

☞ ***v.*** [sketʃ] (sketches; sketched; sketching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **速写；作素描** draw sketches; make a sketch of

基本要点

1. sketch 的基本意思是"绘制"，指用铅笔、蜡笔、粉笔等画线、画图等，强调"素描""画草图"，引申可表示"概述""简述"等。
2. sketch 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词，用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the major events of the decade 概述了十年中的重大事件
～ the passers-by 给路人写生

～＋副词

～ artistically 艺术性地绘制
～ badly 绘制得不好
～ beautifully 绘制得好
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地绘制
～ dramatically 戏剧性地绘制
～ easily 容易绘制
～ generally 一般性地绘制
～ hurriedly 匆忙地绘制
～ imperfectly 未充分绘制
～ infrequently 罕见地密谋
～ ingeniously 巧妙地绘制
～ promptly 适当地绘制
～ realistically 用写实手法绘制
～ satirically 讽刺性地绘制
～ vaguely 不清楚地绘制
～ in 简略地把…加进去，略加补充
～ in the details 把细节勾勒进去
～ out 粗略地画出〔描述〕
～ out the general picture 把整幅画粗略地画出来
～ out proposals for 草拟…的计划

～＋介词

～ from nature 写生

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
My sister often goes into the country to sketch. 我姐姐常到乡间去写生。
She sketches purely as a hobby. 她画素描纯粹是一种业余爱好。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
A sidewalk artist sketched the passers-by. 街头画师给路人写生。
The historical article sketched the major events of the decade. 这篇有关历史的文章概述了这十年中的重大事件。

常用短语

♣ ***sketch in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
把…勾勒进去 plot in sth
▲*sketch sth* ⇔ *in*
He sketched in the details. 他把细节勾勒了进去。
I don't quite understand; can you sketch in a few details of what you're suggesting? 我还不太明白，你能否把你的建议说得具体一点呢？

♣ ***sketch out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
简述 speak or write briefly
▲*sketch sth* ⇔ *out*
Sketch out what you intend to do. 简述一下你准备做的事情。
The teacher sketched out the main point of the article. 老师扼要地叙述了文章的要点。

词语辨异

♣**sketch**, **plot**
参见 plot 条。

补充资料
［同义词］ *n*. drawing, graph, outline, scene, summary
［词源］ <希腊语 *skhedio*(梗概,草稿)

ski

☞ *v*. [ski:] (skis; skied; skiing)

双解释义
vi. 滑雪 move over snow on skis

词汇搭配
～+介词
～ along〔down, past〕滑雪滑去〔滑下,滑过〕
～ into a village 滑雪滑进一个村庄

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
I'm learning to ski. 我正在学滑雪。
The students often go skiing during winter vacation. 学生们在寒假期间经常去滑雪。

常用短语
♣**ski down** (*v*.+*prep*.)
滑雪滑下 move down sth over snow
▲*ski down sth*
They skied down the mountain. 他们滑雪下山。

学习参考
ski 也可用作名词,意思是"滑雪板"。例如:
The ski is wooden. 这滑雪板是木制的。

补充资料
［派生词］ skier *n*. 滑雪的人
［词源］ <古挪威语 *skith*(滑雪板)

skil·ful

☞ *adj*. ['skɪlfl] (more skilful, most skilful)

双解释义
有技巧的,灵巧的,娴熟的 having or showing skill

基本要点
skilful 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 skillful。

词汇搭配
～+介词
～ at〔in〕在…方面熟练
～ at dancing 舞艺精湛
～ in teaching 教学有技巧
～ with 运用…很灵巧的

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n*.
Only the most skilful pilots are employed by airlines. 只有最熟练的驾驶员能被航空公司雇用。
That is a skilful operation. 那是一次技术高超的手术。
用作表语
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
He is skilful at football. 他的足球技术高超。
The little girl is skilful at tying knots. 那个小女孩善打各种结。
The diplomat was skilful in negotiations. 这位外交家善于谈判。
Soon they became very skilful in answering such questions. 很快他们就会很熟练地回答这种问题。
I'm not very skilful with the oars. 我用桨不很熟练。
▲S+be+～+*v*-ing
Jim is skilful inventing excuses. 吉姆擅长找借口。
▲It is/was+～+of sb+to-*v*
It was very skilful of you to repair my bicycle. 你修好了我的自行车,技术真好。

词语辨异
♣**skilful**, **expert**
这两个词都有"训练的""精明的"意思。expert 指在专业方面有渊博的学识,成功的经验和杰出的成就,尤指被公认为权威的人;skilful 指在工作上、技艺上是熟练的、精湛的。
♣**skilful**, **skilled**
参见 skilled 条。

补充资料
［同义词］ able, clever, competent, professional
［反义词］ awkward, clumsy

skill

☞ *n*. [skɪl] (skills)

双解释义
Ⓤ Ⓒ **技能,技巧,手艺** special ability to do sth well

基本要点
1. skill 的基本意思是"技能,技巧",多用作不可数名词;表示"熟练",是不可数名词。skill 还可指"熟练工人",这时是集合名词,没有复数形式,用作主语时其谓语动词要用单数形式。
2. skill 指技术的程度用 much, great 等修饰。

词汇搭配
动词+～
develop ～发挥技能
display ～显示技能
exercise ～使用技能
exhibit ～显露技能
have a ～有一种技艺
improve ～加强技能
learn ～学习技能
market sb's ～出售自己的技能,靠自己的技能谋生
master a ～熟练掌握技能
need ～需要技能
pass on ～传授技巧
show ～显示技能
use ～使用技能
形容词+～
basic ～基本功
diplomatic ～外交才能
excellent ～卓越的才能
great ～高超的技巧
inadequate ～不熟练的技术
marketable ～s 合乎市场需要的技巧
outstanding ～杰出的技艺
perfect ～完美的技巧
practical ～实用技能
professional ～专业技能
rare ～罕见的技艺〔才能〕
special ～特殊的技巧〔才能〕
technical ～专门技术
名词+～
computer ～电脑技能
craft ～手工技艺
driving ～驾驶技术
kungfu ～武功
leadership ～领导能力
management ～管理技巧
playing ～演奏技巧
production ～生产技能
reading ～阅读技巧
wartime ～战时的技能
介词+～
the outgoing flow of ～技术熟练工人的外流
with ～熟练地
manage the children with ～很熟练地管理儿童
play the piano with ～钢琴弹得熟练
～+介词
～ at 在…方面的技巧
～ at driving 驾驶技巧
～ at playing billiards 打台球的技巧
～ at telling stories 讲故事的技巧
～ at using a computer 操作计算机的技能
～ in 在…方面的技巧
～ in handwork 手工技能
～ in writing 写作技能
～ of a surgeon 外科医生的技术

句型例句
Cooking is a useful skill. 烹饪是一种有用的技术。
You can always make a living with a skill. 掌握一项技术总能谋生。
He is fertile of skills. 他掌握了很多技艺。
She is interested in the skills of dancing. 她对舞蹈技术很感兴趣。
His skills qualify him for the job. 他的技术使他能胜任这份工作。
What skills has he got? 他有什么技能?
I simply don't believe that spoken skills can be drilled into learners in a language laboratory. 我就不相信在语言实验室里能够把说话的技能传授给学生。
Reading and writing are two different skills. 阅读和写作是两种不同的技能。
Do you have the necessary skills for this job? 你具备做这项工作所必需的技能吗?
Your cleverness and skill has compelled our admiration. 你的聪明和技巧使我们不得不敬佩。
She surpassed him in skill. 她在技术方面胜过他。
The carving shows remarkable technical skill. 这件雕刻品显示出非凡的技术熟练程度。
My personal experience convinced me of their great skill. 我亲身的经历使我认识到他们技术高明。
You are required to take a test of your skill with numbers. 你们需要参加一门数字方面的技能测试。
You must learn before you can get any skill or knowledge. 你一定要先学习才能

S

掌握技能或知识。
He doesn't have very much skill at writing.他没有多少写作技巧。
He is famous for his skill as a marksman.他因善射而著名。
She is well-known for her skill at embroidery.她以其刺绣的技能而闻名。
This was done through the skill in diplomacy.这是通过外交手腕才做到的。
He drives a car with skill.他很熟练地驾驶汽车。
The magician performed his tricks with professional skill.魔术师用熟练的技巧变着戏法。
She weaves with great skill.她能很熟练地织东西。
He renders landscapes with great skill and artistry.他以高超的技巧与意境描绘了风景。
He handled the negotiations with great skill.他处理谈判问题非常老练。
He has much skill in finding allies in Congress.他很善于在国会中找到盟友。
We have much skill in intrigue.在策划方面我们有丰富的技术。
He has great skill in painting.他非常善于绘画。

词语辨异

♣ ***skill, technique, technology***
这三个词的共同意思是"技术"。其区别是:skill 指实际工作或操作中运用的技巧和能力;technique 指某种具体的技术或技巧,尤指音乐、工艺美术、写作等方面的技能;technology 指知识在工业实际工作中的系统应用。例如:
Learning a foreign language is learning new skills.学习外语就是学习新技能。
She shows a good technique in playing the piano.她弹钢琴很有技巧。
He has reached a very low level of technology.他只达到了很低的技术水平。

正误解析

1.掌握滑雪的真功夫需要几年的时间。
[误] It takes years to develop real skill of skiing.
[正] It takes years to develop real skill at skiing.
[析] 表示"在某一方面的技能或技巧"英语用 skill at,不用 skill of。
2.技术熟练工人的外流影响了工厂的正常生产。
[误] The outgoing flow of skills affects the normal production of the factory.
[正] The outgoing flow of skill affects the normal production of the factory.
[析] skill 表示"熟练工人"时是集合名词,没有复数形式。

补充资料

[词源] <古挪威语 *skil*(技能)

skilled

☞ ***adj.*** [skɪld]

双解释义

1.**熟练的,有技能的** very good at doing sth
2.[A] **需要技能的** (of work) needing skill

词汇搭配

副词 + ~
highly ~有高超技能的

~ + 介词
~ at[in, with]在…方面熟练

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
A skilled worker can perform the task easily.熟练工人可轻易地完成任务。
It's a highly skilled job.这是一项需要高度技能的工作。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is skilled at carpentry.他擅长木工。
Dr. Petrie is skilled in surgery.彼特里医生外科技术熟练。
Tom is skilled in using a computer.汤姆能熟练使用计算机。
▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
She was skilled enough in French to translate a novel.她的法语娴熟,足以翻译小说。

词语辨异

♣ ***skilled, clever, expert, ingenious, proficient***
参见 ingenious 条。
♣ ***skilled, skilful***
这两个词的共同意思是"熟练的"。
1.skilful 意为"灵巧的""熟练的";skilled 意为"需要技能的""有技能的"。
2.skilful 后一般接介词;skilled 后则多接名词。
3.skilful 多用作表语,也可用作定语;而 skilled 则多用作定语,也可用作表语。
4.skilled 前不用 very, more 或 most 修饰;而 skilful 则可用它们修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] able, experienced, expert, professional
[反义词] unskilled

skill·ful

☞ ***adj.*** ['skɪlfl] (more skillful, most skillful)
(AmE) = skilful

skim

☞ ***v.*** [skɪm] (skims; skimmed; skimming)

双解释义

1.*vt.* **撇去** remove floating matter from the surface of a liquid
2.*vt.* & *vi.* **掠过;轻轻擦过** move lightly over a surface, not touching, or only lightly or occasionally touching it
3.*vt.* & *vi.* **略读;跳读** read quickly, nothing only the chief points

基本要点

1.skim 的基本意思是"撇去"某物体上漂浮着的东西(通常指奶油),还可指某物"轻轻掠过"另一物的表面或顶端,引申可表示"略读""跳读"。
2.skim 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 over, through 等连用。
3.skim 的过去式和过去分词均为 skimmed。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ a book 略读一本书
~ the milk of its cream 撇去牛奶上的奶油
~ a newspaper 略读报纸

~ + 副词
~ carelessly 粗心地快读
~ critically 挑剔地跳读
~ hastily 草率地跳读
~ rapidly 速读
~ away 把…撇去,掠过,轻轻滑开
~ off 把…撇去,提取精华

~ + 介词
~ across 掠[滑]过
~ the cream from the milk 从牛奶上撇去奶油
~ over 掠[滑]过,略读
~ over a newspaper 浏览报纸
~ over the water 掠过水面
~ over the waves 从浪尖上掠过
~ little stones over a lake 抛小石子使之掠过水面
~ through 浏览
~ through an article 浏览一篇文章

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She skimmed the milk of its cream.她撇去牛奶上的奶油。
The swallows skimmed the water.燕子掠过水面。
The dragonflies skimmed the treetops.蜻蜓掠过树梢。
The low-flying plane seemed to skim the rooftops.低飞的飞机就好像从房顶掠过一样。
Don't read the report word for word now, just skim it.现在不要逐字读报告,大致地看一下就可以了。

常用短语

♣ ***skim across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
掠[滑]过 move across a surface or some place quickly
▲*skim across sth*
The skier skimmed across the snow.滑雪者飞快地滑过雪地。
▲*skim sth across sth*
Facer was skimming flat stones across the surface of the lake.费塞正用扁石子在湖面上打水漂。
♣ ***skim away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…撇去 remove sth floating on the surface of a liquid
▲*skim sth ⇔ away*
Strain the sauce and skim away any fat that rises to the surface.把酱汁滤一下,然后撇去飘浮在面上的油脂。
2.掠过;轻轻滑开 move away slightly
▲*skim away*
She is skimming away.她轻盈地滑开去了。
♣ ***skim off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*skim sb/sth ⇔ off*
1.把…撇去 remove sth floating on the surface of a liquid
Remember to skim off the fat from the soup before you give it to our guests.别忘了把汤上的浮油撇去,然后再端给我们的客人。

2.〈非正〉提取精华 take the best, the most able part of a group
He tried to skim off the best players from the local school teams. 他试图从当地学校的球队中选拔出一批最好的球员。
Does private education skim off all the best students from the state system? 私立教育会从国立教育中把最优秀的学生都选走吗?
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The country's best scientists have been skimmed off for military purposes. 该国选出了第一流的科学家为军事目的服务。

♣ ***skim over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.掠过, 滑过 move quickly along a course near or touching (a surface)
▲ *skim over sth*
The little bird skimmed over the waves looking for food. 那只小鸟掠过波浪寻找食物。
Look at the way those insects skim over the water. 看看这些昆虫掠过水面的方式。
The motor-boat skimmed over the water. 汽艇飞掠过水面。
▲ *skim sth over sth*
He skimmed little stones over a lake. 他抛掷小石片, 使之掠过湖面。
2.〈非正〉略读; 速读 read quickly to get the main ideas
▲ *skim over sth*
Haas skimmed over the list, looking for his name. 哈斯粗略地看了一下名单, 寻找自己的名字。
I've skimmed over the report but I haven't had time to look at it in detail. 我已浏览了这份报告, 但还没时间细读。

♣ ***skim through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉略读; 速读 read quickly to get the main ideas
▲ *skim through sth*
You can skim through the catalogue first. 你可以先略读一下目录。
It took me an hour to skim through that thick book. 我花了一小时才把那本厚厚的书大致浏览了一下。
It's important for you to skim through the text. 浏览课文对你来说很重要。
If you skim through the play too quickly, you'll forget the plot. 如果你剧本读得太快, 就会忘记剧中的主要情节。

补充资料
[同义词] float, glide, skip
[反义词] examine carefully
[词源] <中古英语 *skimmen*, *skymen* (泡沫状物)

skin

☞ ***n.*** [skɪn] (skins)

双解释义
1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **皮(肤)** the natural outer covering of an animal or human body, from which hair may grow
2.Ⓤ Ⓒ **兽皮, 毛皮** the skin of an animal for use as leather, fur, etc.
3.Ⓤ Ⓒ **(蔬菜, 水果等)外皮, 外壳** a natural outer covering of some fruits and vegetables

基本要点
1.skin 的基本意思是"皮", 既可指人或动物身体外层可长毛发的"皮肤"(此时是不可数名词), 也可指某些水果、蔬菜的外皮, 还可指做成皮衣的"皮, 皮革"(此时是可数名词)。skin 前如有描述性定语修饰时, 可加不定冠词。
2.skin 也可指液体冷却时或置于空气中上面形成的表层或薄层。
3.skin 用于科技术语时, 可表示机器的"外壳, 蒙皮"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
bear a white ~ 长着白皮肤
break ~ 划破皮
cast ~ 蜕皮
change sb's ~ 改变本性
crack ~ 使皮肤皱裂
expose ~ 露出外皮
feel ~ 抚摸皮肤
harden ~ 使皮革硬化, 使皮肤硬化
improve ~ 使皮肤变得更好
injure ~ 损伤皮肤
polish ~ 润饰皮革〔皮肤〕
slice off the ~ from the meat 把肉皮片下来
slip sb's ~ 蜕皮
soften ~ 使皮革软化, 使皮肤柔软
strip the ~ 剥皮
take the ~ off 去皮
touch ~ 触及皮肤
transplant ~ 植皮

形容词 + ~
attractive ~ 迷人的肤色
beautiful ~ 美丽的皮肤
black ~ 黑皮, 黑色皮肤
clear ~ 光亮的皮革, 光亮的皮肤
dark ~ 黝黑的皮肤
dry ~ 干皮, 干燥的皮肤
fair ~ 白皙的皮肤
fine ~ 漂亮的皮肤
green ~ 生皮
loose ~ 松弛的皮肤
marble ~ 光滑洁白的皮肤
olive ~ 橄榄色的皮肤
raw ~ 生皮
red ~ 红色皮革, 红润的皮肤
rough ~ 粗糙的皮革, 粗糙的皮肤
smooth ~ 光滑的毛皮, 光滑的皮肤
soft ~ 软皮革, 柔软的皮肤
sun-tanned ~ 晒黑的皮肤
thick ~ 感受迟钝, 不敏感
thin ~ 脸皮薄, 敏感
ugly ~ 难看的皮革, 难看的皮肤
undressed ~ 生皮
white ~ 白色毛皮, 洁白的皮肤
yellow ~ 黄色的毛皮, 黄色的皮肤

名词 + ~
banana ~ 香蕉皮
capsule's ~ 胶囊的囊壳
fruit ~ 水果皮
grape ~ 葡萄皮
human ~ 人的皮肤
lion's ~ 假勇气
metal ~ 金属外壳
onions ~ 洋葱皮
potato ~ 土豆皮
rabbit ~ 兔皮
waterproof plastic ~ 防水塑料外层
wine ~s 酒囊

~ + 名词
~ disease 皮肤病
~ treatment 皮肤治疗

介词 + ~
in a bad ~ 发着脾气
in sb's ~ 处于某人的地位
wet to the ~ 全身湿透
under the ~ 皮下, 处在背后, 在心里面
come off with a whole ~ 安然无恙

~ + 介词
~ of animals 兽皮
the ~ on a milk pudding 牛奶布丁上的乳皮

句型例句
Many people offered to donate blood and skin for the badly burnt worker. 很多人要求为那个严重烧伤的工人献血献皮。
The external layer of skin is called the epidermis. 皮的外层叫表皮。
She is only skin and bone. 她只剩皮包骨了。
The poison may be absorbed through the skin. 毒物可能通过皮肤被吸收。
He wears his sweater next to the skin. 他贴身穿着球衣。
The rain had penetrated right through to his skin. 他被雨水淋得湿透衣服, 触及皮肤。
She has a white skin. 她皮肤白。
Black hair is a sharp contrast to a fair skin. 黑色的头发与白皙的皮肤形成鲜明对比。
They have a light skin and blue eyes. 他们有白皙的皮肤和蓝色的眼睛。
Babies have a soft skin. 婴儿有细嫩的皮肤。
He won't worry about the criticism, he's got a pretty thick skin. 他不会因为受到批评而烦恼, 他的脸皮很厚。
Most Africans have darker skins than Europeans. 多数非洲人的皮肤比欧洲人黑些。
Cats are covered with soft skin. 猫身上长着柔软的毛。
Bears have thick skin. 熊有厚厚的毛。
The puppies haven't got much skin yet. 这些小狗还没有长出毛呢。
Tom wore a hat made of the skin. 汤姆戴着一顶毛皮帽子。
The rug was made of the skin of a tiger. 这地毯是虎皮做成的。
It took 40 skins to make the coat. 这件大衣用了 40 张毛皮。
Take the skin off before you eat it. 吃之前先把皮去掉。
The little girl is stripping the skin from a banana. 那小姑娘在剥香蕉皮。
I slipped on a banana skin. 我踩在香蕉皮上滑倒了。
Please cook the potatoes quickly with their skins on. 请把土豆连皮快速煮一下。
Some fruits have thick skins. 有些水果长有厚皮。
Do you like skin on your rice pudding? 你喜欢大米布丁上面的薄皮吗?
Aircraft wings have metal or cloth skins. 飞机机翼有金属面的或蒙布面的。

常用短语
♣ ***a skin search***
搜身 searching the person; making a body search
Every prisoner had to undergo a skin

S

search to make sure nothing had been given to him. 每个犯人都得搜身，以防身上藏有东西。

♣ ***in a bad skin***
在发脾气 lose one's temper; get angry
Don't disturb him for he is in a bad skin. 别去打搅他，他在发脾气。
Don't mention your pay rise when the manager is in a bad skin. 经理发脾气时你别提要长工资的事。

♣ ***save one's (own) skin***
〈非正〉脱身，脱险 escape from a serious danger
They always saved their own skins in their mind. 他们时时不忘保命。
When trouble broke out, everyone was intent on saving his own skin. 惹出麻烦时，人人都一心想安然脱身。
He surrendered to save his own skin. 为了活命他投降了。
He lied in court to save his skin. 他为了保命在法庭上说了谎。
They are fighting desperately to save their skins. 为了保住自己他们正在拼搏。
The fighter plane saved our skins while the army was landing from the ships. 当部队离船登陆时，战斗机救了我们的命。

♣ ***under the skin***
在内心，在本质上 beneath the outside appearance; at heart
They are alike under the skin. 他们在本质上差不多。
He laughed under the skin. 他在心里暗笑。
We may be of different races but we're sisters under the skin. 我们的种族可能不同，但本质上我们都是姊妹。

词语辨异

♣ ***skin, fur, hair***
参见 hair 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：
I would not be in your skin.
我无论如何不愿意处于你的地位。
He stood in his skin for health checkup.
他赤条条地站着接受体格检查。

正误解析

1. 男孩子们已开始留长发，甚至将头发染黄，不管这个颜色是否与他们皮肤的颜色相配。
[误] Boys have begun to wear their hair long and even dye it yellow, not caring whether the colour matches their skin.
[正] Boys have begun to wear their hair long and even dye it yellow, not caring whether the colour matches their complexion.
[析] skin 是"皮，皮肤"的意思，表示"肤色"应该用 complexion。
2. 她的皮肤白皙而光滑。
[误] Her skins were fair and satin-smooth.
[正] Her skin was fair and satin-smooth.
他收集了大量的兽皮。
[误] He collected a lot of animal skin.
[正] He collected a lot of animal skins.
[析] skin 作"人或动物的皮肤"解时多作单数使用，不用复数形式；但 skin 作"动物的皮毛"或"皮子"解时为可数名词，可用作复数。
3. 他被雨淋得浑身湿透了。
[误] The rain soaked him in the skin.
[正] The rain soaked him to the skin.
[析] soak sb to the skin 是习惯用法，表示"(雨)使衣服湿透"，其中介词为 to，不用 in。另外也不可说 be soaked to the skin。
4. 我可不想处在他那个地位。
[误] I shouldn't wish to be on his skin.
[正] I shouldn't wish to be in his skin.
[析] be in sb's skin 是固定短语，意思是"处于某人的地位"，其中的 in 不可换用 on。

☞ ***v.*** [skɪn] (skins; skinned; skinning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **剥皮** take the skin off
2. *vt.* **欺骗** cheat

基本要点

1. skin 用作名词时意思是"皮""皮肤"，转化为动词意为给某(动)物"剥皮"，引申可表示"剥削"，还有"欺骗"的意思，指骗取金钱或财产。
2. skin 一般用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~＋名词
~ a rabbit 剥兔皮
~ an onion 剥洋葱皮
~ fox 剥狐狸皮
~ the deer 剥鹿皮

~＋副词
~ alive 严厉斥责，彻底打败
~ off 脱下
~ off sb's gloves 脱下手套
~ over 长皮，愈合

~＋介词
~ of 骗取…
~ through 勉强挤[通]过

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
The cook is skinning the onions. 厨师正在剥洋葱皮。
The game-keeper began to skin the rabbit. 猎场看守人开始剥兔皮。
It is cruel to skin a snake. 剥蛇皮很残忍。
Facer fell off the ladder and skinned his knees. 费塞从梯子上跌下来，膝盖破皮了。
I skinned my knee when I fell. 我跌倒时，擦破了膝盖。
I skinned my elbow against the wall. 我的肘部撞在墙上擦破了皮。
Are you trying to skin the old lady? 你想骗老太太的钱吗？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Huge catfish are skinned and dressed by hand. 用手剥去巨鲇的皮，并剖洗干净。
The little boy's elbows were quite badly skinned. 那小男孩两只胳膊肘上的皮肤严重擦伤了。
During the war years this stretch of farms was horribly skinned. 大战期间这一带的各个农场受到残酷剥削。
Be careful not to be skinned when you go to town. 进城时要当心别让人骗了。

常用短语

♣ ***skin alive*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*skin sb alive*
1. 〈非正〉严厉斥责 scold sb severely
Your mother will skin you alive if she sees this. 如果你母亲看到这种事，她会狠狠骂你一顿的。
He'll skin you alive if he finds out what you've done. 他若发现你干的事，会活剥你的皮。
2. 彻底打败 defeat sb thoroughly
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The home team was skinned alive this afternoon. 今天下午主队输得惨极了。

♣ ***skin of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
骗取某人的(钱财等) cheat sb of (usually money)
▲*skin sb of sth*
She skinned him of all his money. 她骗取了他的全部钱财。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Cage was skinned of all her money by confidence tricksters. 凯奇所有的钱都被专骗老实人的骗子骗去了。

♣ ***skin over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
为皮所覆盖，愈合 become covered with skin; heal
▲*skin over*
The snake is skinning over. 蛇在蜕皮。
The wound skinned over. 伤口愈合了。

♣ ***skin through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*skin through sth*
1. 〈美〉勉强挤过 be only just able to pass through (sth narrow)
The big ship barely skinned through the open draw. 那艘大船勉勉强强通过了开合式吊桥的缺口。
2. 〈美〉勉强通过(考试等) be only just able to pass (sth such as an examination)
Some of you passed well, but most of you only skinned through the examination. 你们当中有的人成绩还不错，但大部分人仅仅勉强通过了考试。

♣ ***skin up*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
贴着…向上爬 climb up keeping close to sth
▲*skin up sth*
When you leave you skin up the rope. 当你离开时，从这根绳子爬上去。
The children are so skilled at climbing trees that they skin up them like little monkeys. 孩子们非常善于爬树，灵巧得和小猴子一样。

词语辨异

♣ ***skin, flay, pare, peel***
这组词都可表示"剥皮"。其区别是：skin 最常用，可指剥[削]去动物或植物的皮；pare 和 peel 指去掉果皮或蔬菜皮时常可互换使用，但 peel 常指剥去[撕去]外皮，而 pare 则指削去外皮和皮下相连的一部分肉质，引申可指修掉边角或削减费用等；flay 通常用于指剥动物皮或用剥人皮来吓人。例如：
The hunter skinned the deer. 猎人剥下了鹿皮。
He peeled away the outer layers of the onion. 他把洋葱头外面的皮剥了下来。
We must pare down costs to improve our profitability. 我们必须压缩成本以使利润增加。
They flayed the dead horse. 他们剥这匹死马的皮。

补充资料

［派生词］ skinny *adj*. 极瘦的，皮包骨的
［同义词］ *n*. bark, covering, hide, outside, peel, pelt, rind, shell
［词源］ <古英语 *scinn* <古挪威语 *skinn*(果皮)

skip

☞ *v*. [skɪp] (skips; skipped; skipping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **轻快地跳** move lightly and quickly, especially by taking two steps with each foot in turn
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **跳读** omit
3. *vi*. **溜走** escape

基本要点

1. skip 的基本意思是指小孩或小动物"轻盈、优美、迅速地蹦〔跳〕"，有活泼过度的含义。引申可表示"跳读"，也可表示"溜走"。
2. skip 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，一般接物作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与 over, through 等连用。
3. skip 的过去式和过去分词均为 skipped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the brook 跳过小溪
～ the next chapter 跳过下一章
～ the next phrase 跳过下一段
～ rope 跳绳

～＋副词

～ well 跳得很好
～ about 跳来跳去
～ along 跳着往前走
～ aside 跳向一边
～ off 溜走，匆匆离开
～ over 匆匆离开

～＋介词

～ for joy 欢跳
～ from one subject to another 说话东拉西扯
～ in reading 跳读
～ into a house 蹦蹦跳跳地进屋
～ out of sb's way 闪开给某人让路
～ over 跳过，忽略，略过
～ over a brook 跳过小溪
～ over the dull parts of a book 跳过书中枯燥无味的部分
～ over obstacles 跳过障碍物
～ over sb's rudeness 不计较某人的粗鲁
～ through 跳读，浏览

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Lambs like to skip. 小羊喜欢跳跃。
Kehr skips well. 凯尔跳绳跳得很好。
You may skip and read only those passages which concern you. 你可以跳读，只选那些与你有关的段落读一下即可。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The boy skipped the brook. 那男孩轻轻跳过小溪。
We were standing watching her skip rope. 我们站着看她跳绳。
His heart skipped a beat when he saw how high up he was. 当他看见自己在那么高的地方时，心跳都停了一下。
She skips the words then she reads. 她读书时常把生词跳过不读。
He skipped the dull parts of the book. 他把书的枯燥部分跳过去不读。
Brooks skipped school three days in a row. 布鲁克斯连续三天逃学。

常用短语

♣ ***skip about*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
跳来跳去 give skips about
▲*skip about*
The children were skipping about all over the hill. 孩子们在山丘上四处蹦跳着。
The lambs were skipping about in the fields. 小羊在田里跳来跳去。

♣ ***skip along*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
跳着往前走 give skips forward
▲*skip along*
The little girl skipped along at her mother's side. 小姑娘跟在她妈妈身边蹦呀跳呀地向前走。

♣ ***skip aside*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
跳向一边 give a skip aside
▲*skip aside*
Facer skipped aside to avoid another blow. 费塞跳向一边以躲过另一拳。

♣ ***skip off*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
〈非正〉溜走；匆匆离开 leave hurriedly and without attracting attention
〔说明〕 skip off 常不用于进行体。
▲*skip off*
She skipped off without paying her bill. 她没付钱就溜走了。
She is always skipping off when there is washing-up to be done. 每当饭后有碗碟等要洗时，她总是匆匆溜掉。

♣ ***skip out of*** (*v*.＋*adv*.＋*prep*.)
从…闪开〔溜走〕 get out of the way
▲*skip out of sth*
He skipped out of the way of a bus. 他一跳闪开公共汽车。
The man skipped out of the hotel without paying his bill. 那男人没有付账就悄悄从旅馆溜走了。

♣ ***skip over***[1] (*v*.＋*adv*.)
〈非正〉匆匆离开 leave hurriedly
▲*skip over*
They skipped over to London for the weekend. 他们匆匆前往伦敦去度周末。

♣ ***skip over***[2] (*v*.＋*prep*.)
▲*skip over sth*
1. 跳过 move over sth by taking two steps with each foot in turn
They ran back to the house, skipping over the grass and singing all the way. 他们蹦跳着跑过草地，一路唱着歌，奔回了屋子。
2. 〈非正〉忽略，略过 pass quickly over (a matter)
Let's skip over the former few things on the list, and get to the really important matters. 让我们把单子前面的几件事略过，把注意力集中于真正重要的问题上。

♣ ***skip through*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
跳读；浏览 read (sth) very quickly, simply to get the main idea
▲*skip through sth*
She skipped through the boring bits of text and just looked at the picture. 她跳过了课文中那些枯燥无味的部分，只看那些插图。
I skipped through the first part of the book, eager to get to the exciting bits. 我只浏览了那本书的第一部分，急于去看那些令人激动的情节。

词语辨异

♣ ***skip, bound, hop, jump, leap, spring***
参见 jump 条。

学习参考

skip it 常用于美国俚语中表示"忘掉吧，别再提了"。例如：
I tried several times to thank him for his help, but he told me to skip it. 我好几次想感谢他对我的帮助，但他都叫我不必提了。

补充资料

［同义词］ jump, leap, miss, omit
［词源］ <中古英语 *skippen* <古挪威语 *skopa*(跳)

skirt

☞ *n*. [skɜːt] (skirts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **裙子** a woman's outer garment that hangs down freely from the waist
2. Ⓟ **边缘，外围** edge; fringe; verge; brink; periphery

基本要点

skirt 的基本意思是"裙子"，是可数名词，引申可指某物的边缘、外围或机器的护板，盖，罩。skirt 作"边缘，外围"解时，常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

shorten a ～将裙子改短

形容词＋～

divided ～裙裤
full ～宽松裙

介词＋～

man in ～s 穿女装的男人

～＋介词

～s of a cloud 云朵边缘
～s of a town 城郊
～s of the city 市郊
～s of the long coat 长大衣的下摆
～s of the wood 森林边缘

句型例句

I tried to squeeze the water out of my soaking skirt. 我用力拧掉我那件湿透了的裙子上的水。
I valued the skirt at ten *yuan*. 我估计这条裙子值 10 元。
She had on a dark skirt and a grey pullover. 她穿着黑裙子，灰套衫。
This is a going skirt at present. 这是一件当今流行的裙子。
She wore a blouse and skirt. 她穿着衬衣和裙子。
The styles of these skirts are all on the go. 这些裙子的式样都很流行。
A gust of wind billowed the sleeves and skirts of women's dresses. 一股劲风把妇女们的衣袖和裙子吹得像波浪一样翻动。
The rubber skirts round the bottom of a hovercraft were destroyed. 气垫船底部四周的橡胶护板被毁了。

He lives on the skirts of the city. 他住在市郊。
There is a spot on the skirts of the tablecloth. 桌布边上有个污点。

常用短语

♣***a bit of skirt***
〈俚〉姑娘，女人 girl or woman
Mary is a nice bit of skirt. 玛丽是个好姑娘。

♣***clear one's skirt***
洗手不干 stop doing wrong and reform oneself; wash one's hands of sth
Whether this man is to be convicted or not, I clear my skirts. 不管这个人是否应当被定罪，我反正是洗手不干了。

♣***hang on the skirts of***
依赖 depending on sb
The blind man's living hangs on the skirts of his two friends. 这位盲人的生活全靠他的两位朋友帮助。
Though Mary is twenty now, she hangs on the skirts of her mother. 虽然玛丽已经20岁了，但事事还得依赖母亲。

正误解析

玛丽住在城郊。
[误] Mary lives on the skirt of the town.
[正] Mary lives on the skirts of the town.
[析] skirt 表示"城郊"时须用复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [skɜːt] (skirts; skirted; skirting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **位于…的边缘，沿…的边缘走** be or go round the outside of; go around
2. *vt. & vi.* **回避，避开** avoid a difficult question or subject that ought to be dealt with

基本要点

1. skirt 用作动词时的基本意思是"位于…的边缘"，也可作"绕过，回避"解，常与介词 around〔round〕连用。
2. skirt 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a group of ladies 绕过一群女士
~ the house 围绕屋子
~ the field 沿着田边走
~ the town centre 绕过市中心
~ the village 围绕村庄
~ the issue 避而不提那个问题

~ + 介词

~ around〔round〕绕过，回避
~ around a reef 绕过暗礁

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
We skirted along one side of the valley. 我们沿着山谷的一侧前进。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
As he walked through the lobby, he skirted a group of ladies. 他穿过门厅时，绕过了一群女士。
We skirted the field and crossed the bridge. 我们沿着田边走，经过了那座桥。
Fishing villages skirt the shore. 沿岸有渔村。
Trees skirted the country estate. 庄园四周树木林立。
The old footpath skirts the village. 围绕村庄的是一条古老的小路。
He skirted the issue. 他避而不提那个问题。

常用短语

♣***skirt around〔round〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〈非正〉绕过，回避 find a way to deal with a difficulty indirectly
▲*skirt around〔round〕sb/sth*
We skirted around the enemy forces and entered the mountains. 我们避开敌军进了山。
The ship skirted around submerged obstacles. 船绕开水面下的障碍物而行。
You can't skirt round the matter, you'll have to give the workers a satisfactory answer. 你不能回避那个问题，你必须给工人们以满意的答复。
The speech was most disappointing, it skirted round all the main questions. 这篇演讲非常令人失望，它回避了所有主要的问题。
In his speech he seems to skirt around all the main problems. 他在讲话中似乎回避所有主要问题。
Let's not skirt round the awkward problem. 咱们大家不要回避棘手问题。

skull

☞ ***n.*** [skʌl] (skulls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**颅骨，脑壳** bony framework of the head under the skin

句型例句

The arrow pierced his skull. 箭刺入他的头骨。

补充资料

[派生词] skulled *adj.* 有…脑壳的

sky

☞ ***n.*** [skaɪ] (skies)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**天(空)** the upper air; the space above the Earth where clouds and the sun, moon and stars appear

基本要点

1. sky 的基本意思是"天，天空"，指地球与其他天体之间的空间，泛指"天空"时一般要加 the。sky 指天空的一部分时，是单数；指广阔的天空或某一地区的"上空，云端"时常用复数，其前有描述性定语时，可加不定冠词或定冠词。
2. sky 还可作"天气，气候，风土"解，此时常用其复数形式。
3. sky 与定冠词 the 连用有时可作"天国，西天，天堂"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

ascend to the ~升上天
darken the ~使天空黑暗
fly up to the ~飞上天空
hide the ~遮住天空
look up at the ~仰望天空
read the ~看天色
shade the ~遮天蔽日
touch the ~高耸入云

形容词 + ~

blue ~蓝天
bright ~明亮的天空
bright blue ~蔚蓝的天空
clear ~晴朗的天空
cloudless ~晴朗的天空，无云的天空
cloudy ~s 多云的天空
distant ~远处的天空
dull ~暗淡的天空
frightening ~令人恐惧的天空
gray ~阴沉的天空
heavy ~阴天
sunny ~s 阳光灿烂的天空
water-clear ~水一般清澈的天空
watery ~像要下雨的天空

名词 + ~

night ~夜空
sunrise ~日出时的天空
sunset ~日落时的天空

介词 + ~

beneath a ~在蓝天下
drop from the ~从天而降
in the ~在天空里
stars in the ~天上的群星
under a foreign ~在异乡
under the open ~在户外

~ + 介词

~ of cloudless blue 万里无云的蓝天
~ without clouds 无云的天空

句型例句

What colour is the sky? 天空是什么颜色？
The sky turned dark as the storm came near. 随着风暴的来临，天空变得黑沉沉的。
The sky looks as if it would clear off soon. 天空看来马上就会放晴了。
The sky is quite blue and cloudless. 蔚蓝的天空晴朗无云。
The sea and the sky seemed to blend into each other. 大海和蓝天似乎连成了一片。
A thin column of smoke climbed into the sky. 一缕轻烟徐徐升入空中。
A field of burning grass billowed thick black clouds of smoke into the sky. 一块燃烧着的草地冒起黑色浓烟，滚滚升上天际。
The searchlight sent its beam into the night sky. 探照灯的灯光射入夜空。
The mountain reaches to the skies. 那座山耸入云端。
Air safety is the concern of all who travel the skies. 空中的安全是所有乘飞机的人所关心的。
What a sky! 多美的天空啊！
A red sky in the morning is said to be a sign of bad weather. 早晨天上呈红色据说是坏天气的预兆。
There is a bit of blue sky between the clouds. 云彩之间有一抹蓝天。
Pink clouds floated in a pale sky. 淡淡的天空飘着彩云。
The bird is flying in a clear, blue sky. 这鸟在晴朗蔚蓝的天空中飞翔。
Sunset dyed the red sky. 落日染红了天空。

The white peak contrasts finely with the blue sky. 白色的山峰和蓝色的天空映衬得很美丽。
I glanced out of the window at the blue sky. 我看了一下窗外的蓝天。
Large white clouds sailed across the clear blue sky. 大片大片的白云悠然飘过蔚蓝的晴空。
They work under the open sky. 他们在露天干活。
The papers forecast clear skies tomorrow. 报纸预报明天晴天。
We expect sunny skies for the next two days. 我们盼望明后两天天气晴朗。
Warmer skies would do wonder to your health. 较暖的天气会大大有助于你的健康。
In Britain the skies are often cloudy. 在英国常常阴天。
English skies are temperate in spring. 英国春天的气候是温暖的。
What about a month's leave under our temperate Kunming skies? 你在我们这不冷不热的昆明休一个月的假好不好?
The roof had holes that let the sky in. 屋顶上有洞,可以看到天空。
His grandfather was raised to the skies last year. 他的祖父去年死了。

常用短语

♣ ***in the sky***
在天空 in the heavens
It is impossible to count the stars in the sky. 天空中的星星数不清。
The storm was over, there were stars in the sky. 暴雨过后,天上出现了星星。
The moon was low in the sky. 月亮低挂在天边。
The moon is the brightest object in the night sky. 月亮是夜空上最明亮的物体。
The hawk was circling high in the sky. 鹰在天空中高高地盘旋。
The plane still drummed in the sky. 飞机依然在天空中轰鸣。

♣ ***out of a clear sky***
突如其来地 arise suddenly; come all of a sudden; appear out of nowhere
His visit came out of a clear sky. 他的来访实在出人意料。
The cowboy thought he was alone but suddenly out of a clear sky there were Indians all around him. 牛仔认为只有他一个人,但是突然四周围满了印第安人。

♣ ***the sky is the limit***
〈非正〉毫无限制 there is no upper limit
Order what you want. The sky is the limit. 你想要什么,就点什么,毫不限制。

♣ ***to the skies***
非常 extraordinary; unusual; special
He praises them up to the skies. 他极力褒扬他们。
Alexandra's former employer praised her to the skies. 亚历山德拉的原上司对她大加赞扬。
All the girls praised the new dances to the skies. 所有的姑娘都把新的舞蹈捧上了天。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the sky, in the air***
参见 air 条。

♣ ***sky, heaven, space, universe***
参见 heaven 条。

正误解析

1.天要下雨了。
[误] The sky will rain soon.
[正] It will rain soon.
[析] 表达天气情况一般用 it 作主语,不用 the sky 作主语。

2.看看较暖和的气候是否对你的身体有一点帮助。
[误] See if warmer sky can help you a little.
[正] See if warmer skies can help you a little.
[析] sky 作"天气"解时,一般用复数形式。

3.大片的白云飘浮在晴朗的蓝天上。
[误] Large white clouds sailed across clear blue sky.
[正] Large white clouds sailed across the clear blue sky.
[析] 当 sky 前有两个或两个以上的描述性定语修饰时,须用定冠词 the。

补充资料

[词源] <古挪威语 *sky*(云)

sky·scraper

☞ ***n.*** ['skaɪskreɪpə] (skyscrapers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **摩天大楼** a very tall building

句型例句

A skyscraper has been erected. 一栋摩天大楼拔地而起。

slab

☞ ***n.*** [slæb] (slabs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **厚板,平板,厚片** thick flat, often rectangular or square, piece of stone, wood or other solid substance

句型例句

The patio was made of stone slabs. 天井是用石板铺砌而成的。

slack

☞ ***adj.*** [slæk] (slacker; slackest)

双解释义

1.**松(弛)的** not pulled tight; loose; relaxed
2.**清淡的,不活跃的** not busy; inactive; sluggish
3.**懈怠的,马虎的** dull; idle; neglectful

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He tightened a few slack screws. 他旋紧了几只松动的螺丝。
Winter is the slack season at most hotels. 对大多数旅馆来说,冬天是淡季。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
Discipline in Mr. Brow's class becomes very slack. 布朗先生班上的纪律很松。
Security's got a bit slack. 安全问题有些松。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Living alone, he became slack about his appearance. 由于单独过活,他对自己的外表越来越不在意了。
Don't get slack at your work. 不要疏忽你的工作。
He is always slack in doing his homework. 他做作业总是马马虎虎。
Nancy is slack in answering letters. 南希很少回信。

☞ ***v.*** [slæk] (slacks; slacked; slacking)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **懈怠;偷懒** be lazy or careless in one's work
2. *vt. & vi.* **减速;放松** reduce speed, effort, tightness, etc.

基本要点

1.slack 的基本意思是指某人做某事时"懈怠,偷懒",用于交通工具时指"减速"。
2.slack 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 down, off, up 等连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's pace 放慢脚步
~ one's vigilance 放松警惕

~ + 副词

~ carelessly 粗心地放松
~ dreadfully 极端放松
~ habitually 习惯性地偷懒
~ inconsiderately 粗心地放松
~ inexcusably 不可原谅地懈怠
~ inherently 本质性地偷懒
~ naturally 自然地放松
~ negligently 粗心地放松
~ thoughtlessly 毫不考虑地放松
~ uncommonly 不寻常地放松
~ unpardonably 不可原谅地懈怠
~ utterly 完全地放松
~ weakly 无力地放松
~ down 滞销
~ off 放松,懈怠
~ up(使)减速;(使)松劲

~ + 介词

~ on 在…方面松散(懈怠)
~ one's pace to a walk 把步速放慢到步行速度

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Stop slacking and get on with digging. 不要偷懒,继续挖。
His pace has gradually slacked. 他的步速逐渐慢了下来。
The breeze slacked. 风变小了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Slack the rope before trying to untie the knot. 想解结之前先将绳索放松。

常用短语

♣ ***slack down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
滞销 become unsalable
▲*slack down*
Retail business slacks down when employment drops. 就业率低时零售业就不景气。

S

♣ ***slack off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.放松(绳索等) loosen (sth such as a rope)
▲*slack sth ⇔ off*
Slack off those ropes there, there's a storm coming! 把那里的绳索放松，风暴就要来了！
2.松懈；懈怠 become lazy or inactive
▲*slack off*
It's natural to slack off towards the end of a hard day's work. 辛苦工作了一天，快结束时有所松弛是很自然的。
Haas slacked off in his work. 哈斯工作很懈怠。
Don't slack off in your studies. 不要荒废你的学业。
3.滞销 become unsalable
▲*slack off*
House sales in this city usually slack off during our severe winters. 在严寒的冬季，这座城市的房产通常销路不好。
Business usually slacks off at this time of the year. 每年这个时候生意一般都很清淡。

♣ ***slack on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…方面松散〔懈怠〕 become inactive on (sth)
▲*slack on sth*
The instructors were slacking on the job. 教员们对工作松松垮垮。

♣ ***slack up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)减速；(使)松劲 (cause to) reduce speed or effect
▲*slack up*
Slack up before you reach the crossroads. 到交叉路口以前减速。
The doctor advised Facer to slack up for few days, as his lifestyle was having a bad effect on his heart. 医生劝告费塞放松几天，因为他的生活方式对他的心脏产生了不良影响。
▲*slack sth ⇔ up*
Slack up the tent ropes before it rains. 在下雨之前把帐篷的绳子放松。
Please slack up your speed, I can't run as fast as you! 请你跑慢点！我跑得没你快。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***adj.*** baggy, dull, easy, loose, quiet, slow
［反义词］ ***adj.*** busy, diligent, quick, rigid, stiff
［词源］ <古英语 *slæc*(松弛)

slam

☞ ***v.*** [slæm] (slams; slammed; slamming)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **砰地关上(门或窗)** shut noisily and violently
2. *vt.* **猛烈抨击** slate

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The door slammed. 门砰地关上了。

用作系动词
▲S + ～ + *adj.*
She had the door open now and was through it, a rustle of girl, a fragrant, snapping shadow gone when the door slammed shut. 现在她开门走出，只见她像影子一般，散发着香气，一闪而过，少女的衣裳沙沙作响，待到门关上时她已不见了。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
In a fury he slammed the windows. 他怒气冲冲，砰地把窗户关上。
The little girl slammed the awkward door with all her might. 那个小姑娘使劲将那个笨拙的大门关上。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The film was slammed by many reviewers. 这部电影受到许多评论者的猛烈抨击。

用作宾补动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
He slammed the door shut. 他砰地把门关上了。

常用短语

♣ ***slam down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
砰地一声关上 shut noisily and violently
▲*slam sth ⇔ down*
He slammed down the lid of a trunk. 他砰地一声关上箱盖。

学习参考
slam 还可用作名词，意为"猛然关闭的声音"。例如：
They were surprised by the slam of a car door. 关汽车门时发出的声音使他们很吃惊。

补充资料
［同义词］ attack, bang, clap

slang

☞ ***n.*** [slæŋ]

双解释义
Ⓤ **俚语** words, phrases, etc. often used in conversation but not suitable for formal occasions

句型例句
We settled down to a quiet discussion of English slang. 我们安下心来讨论英语俚语的用法。

slant

☞ ***v.*** [slɑːnt] (slants; slanted; slanting)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)倾斜；歪斜** lean in a particular direction; not be straight
2. *vt.* **有倾向性地编写或报道** present news, etc. from a particular point of view

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
The rays of the late sun slanted in streams through the cypress trees. 夕阳的光线一缕缕地从柏树林中斜穿过来。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The carpenter slanted the roof to allow the water to run off. 木匠使屋顶倾斜以便让水流下去。
The journalist slanted the report so that the mayor was made to appear incompetent. 那位记者作出歪曲报道好让市长显得无能。

☞ ***n.*** [slɑːnt] (slants)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ **斜面，斜线** slope
2. Ⓒ **倾向，偏向，侧重** point of view, sometimes prejudiced, from which sth is seen or presented

句型例句
The lines are drawn on a slant. 这些线条被画成斜线。
The editorial had an antiunion slant. 这篇社论有一种反工会的倾向。

slap

☞ ***v.*** [slæp] (slaps; slapped; slapping)

双解释义
1. *vt.* & *vi.* **掌击；拍打** strike quickly with the flat part of the hand
2. *vt.* **制止；镇压** force into silence or inactivity, especially rudely or unfairly, because of disapproval, annoyance, etc.

基本要点
1. slap 的基本意思是用掌或类似物突然猛烈地击打某人或某物，引申可表示"制止""镇压"某人或某行动。
2. slap 多用作及物动词，表示拍打某人身体的某处时，可直接接身体的某一部分作宾语，也可接"某人 + on + the + 表示身体某一部分的名词"结构。
3. slap 有时也可用作不及物动词，常与介词 against 或 at 连用。
4. slap 的过去式和过去分词均为 slapped。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词
～ cruelly 残忍地击打
～ impatiently 不耐烦地击打
～ indignantly 愤慨地制止
～ smartly 轻快地击打
～ viciously 恶意地镇压
～ around 连续猛击，粗暴〔苛刻〕地对待
～ the play around 把那个剧本批评得体无完肤
～ down 啪地摔下，申斥，制止
～ on 随意地穿〔戴〕上，把…胡乱涂上去
～ together 草率〔仓促〕地做，拼凑
～ up 仓促地做
～ up a meal 仓促做饭

～ + 介词
～ against 拍打…
～ at 拍打…
～ sb for disobedience 因不听话而打某人
～ sb in〔on〕 the face 掴某人耳光，侮辱某人
～ on 用掌拍打，把…胡乱涂在…上
～ the money on the counter 将钱重重地扔在柜台上
～ new restrictions on exporters 对出口商强加新的限制
～ sb on the wrist 轻罚某人，斥责某人
～ some paint onto the wall 往墙上抹些涂料
～ with 用…拍打

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

She slapped the naughty child. 她打了这个顽皮的孩子。

If you touch me again I'll slap your face! 你若再碰我一下，我就打你耳光。

They were vigorously slapping and pounding wet clothes. 他们在用力拍打湿衣服。

They slapped the workers who had gone on strike. 他们对参加罢工的工人大加镇压。

常用短语

♣ ***slap against*〔*at*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)

拍打 strike against or at (sth)

▲*slap against*〔*at*〕 *sth*

The waves slapped against the boat. 波浪拍打着小船。

Rain slapped at the window. 雨水拍打着窗户。

He slapped at the fly with a folded newspaper. 他用折起来的报纸拍苍蝇。

♣ ***slap around*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*slap sb/sth* ⇔ *around*

1.连续猛击 hit (sb) constantly

I'll just slap him around a little. 我要揍他几下。

2.粗暴〔苛刻〕地对待 treat (sth) roughly or critically

Critics really slapped the novel around. 批评家们对这部小说大加苛责。

♣ ***slap down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*slap sb/sth* ⇔ *down*

1.啪地摔下 place (sth) down with a loud noise

〔说明〕slap down 常不用于进行体。

The little girl slapped the toy down and ran out crying. 小姑娘啪地一声把玩具扔下就哭着跑了出去。

He slapped the report down on the table. 他啪地一声把报告摔在桌子上。

2.〈非正〉申斥；制止 scold or control (sb/sth)

She tried to object, but the director slapped her down. 她试图反对，但被主任粗暴地制止了。

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Anyone who violates law and discipline must firmly be slapped down. 对于任何违法乱纪的人都必须坚决予以打击。

My suggestion was immediately slapped down. 我的建议立刻遭到断然拒绝。

Open criticism of the regime was quickly slapped down by the police. 对政权的公开抨击很快就被警察压下去了。

♣ ***slap on***[1] (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*slap sth* ⇔ *on*

1.随意地穿〔戴〕上 put (sth) on carelessly

〔说明〕slap on 常不用于进行体。

Jacelin slapped his cat on and ran out of the office. 杰斯林扣上帽子，跑出了办公室。

2.把…胡乱涂上去 put (sth such as paint or clay) on hastily

◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The paint has just been slapped on. 颜料是胡乱涂上去的。

♣ ***slap on***[2] (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲*slap sb/sth on sth*

1.用掌拍打（某人）的（某部位） hit (sb) with the open hand on (part of the body)

She slapped the child on the shoulder. 她拍了拍小孩的肩膀。

He slapped me on the back and congratulated me on my promotion. 他拍拍我的背，祝贺我晋升。

Father slapped the boy on the face for disobedience. 父亲因儿子不听话而打了他一耳光。

2.把…胡乱涂在…上 put (sth such as paint or clay) on (sth) hastily

He slapped the paint thickly on the wall. 他把油漆厚厚地涂在墙上。

3.〈非正〉在…上强行加（价） add (an amount or rate) to increase the cost of (sth)

They've slapped 8p on the price of cigarettes. 他们对香烟强行提价 8 便士。

♣ ***slap together*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

草率〔仓促〕地做；拼凑 prepare (sth) hastily; piece together carelessly

▲*slap sth* ⇔ *together*

They slapped the movie together in a month. 他们花了一个月时间草率地拍成了那部电影。

♣ ***slap up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

仓促做（饭） prepare (a meal) hastily

〔说明〕slap up 常不用于进行体。

▲*slap sth* ⇔ *up*

Can you slap up a quick meal for my friends before we rush to the game? 在我们赶去参加比赛之前，你能为我的朋友们赶做一顿快餐吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***slap, clap***

参见 clap 条。

♣ ***slap, punch***

这组词都可表示"用手猛击"。它们的区别是：slap 通常指用手掌或纸状物击打，即"扇"；punch 则指用拳头快速、短促地击打，并且有明确的目标，是拳击用语。

学习参考

说"掴某人一记耳光"可用介词 on，也可以用介词 in，用 on 比用 in 更常见些。例如：

Mary slapped Facer on〔in〕 the face. 玛丽掴了费塞一记耳光。

☞ ***n***. [slæp] (slaps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**掌击** blow with the palm of the hand or sth flat

句型例句

I gave the scoundrel a slap in the face. 我打了那坏蛋一耳光。

We got a slap on the back for staying late at work. 我们因工作到很晚而受到了表扬。

学习参考

slap 还可用作副词，意为"直接地，猛然，正好"。例如：

My car ran slap into the tree. 我的车子直接撞在了树上。

Yesterday I came slap against a friend of mine in the street. 昨天我在街上突然遇到我的一位朋友。

The thief ran slap into a policeman. 那小偷与警察撞个满怀。

This path leads slap to the playground. 这条小路直接通到运动场。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v***.&***n***. blow, clap

slash

☞ ***v***. [slæʃ] (slashes; slashed; slashing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.&*vi*. **挥砍；鞭打** make a cut or cuts in or at sth with sweeping strokes; strike with a whip
2. *vt*. **严厉地批评〔谴责〕** criticize or condemn vigorously and outspokenly
3. *vt*.&*vi*. **削减** cut or reduce

基本要点

1. slash 的基本意思是"挥砍"或"鞭打"某物，引申可表示"严厉地批评〔谴责〕"某观点、政纲等，还可表示"消减"价格、税收、文字等。
2. slash 多用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. slash 有时也可用作不及物动词，常与介词 against 或 at 连用。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ costs 大幅度降低成本

～ prices 大幅度降价

～ taxes 削减税收

～+副词

～ conclusively 令人信服地批评

～ economically 节约地削减

～ energetically 精力充沛地挥砍

～ furiously 狂怒地鞭打

～ ruthlessly 残忍地鞭打

～ vindictively 报复性地鞭打

～ back 用力截短，猛烈地回击

～+介词

～ against〔at〕猛〔抽〕打

～ for 就…严厉地批评〔谴责〕

～ off 把…从…砍下

～ with 用…划破

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Price slashed! 降价了！

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

Some vandals had slashed the seat covers on the train. 一些破坏公物的人将火车上的座套划破了。

Cage tried to commit suicide by slashing her wrists. 凯奇试图割腕自杀。

Don't slash your horse in that cruel way. 不要那样残忍地鞭打你的马。

The shop plans to slash fur prices after Spring Festival. 该店计划在春节之后削减皮货的价格。

The government promised to slash taxes. 政府许诺要削减税收。

The new president slashed the defence budget by almost 20%. 新总统以几乎 20% 的幅度削减国防预算。

The editor asked Haas to slash the article. 编辑要哈斯缩短文字。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

He fears his salary will be slashed at this

time of depression. 他担心他的薪水在这段萧条时期会有所下降。
Fifty percent has been slashed from the average time needed. 比平均所需时间减少了50%。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
The blade slashed his leg open. 刀刃将他的腿划开了一道口子。

常用短语

♣ ***slash against*〔*at*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
猛打 strike or thrash against or at (sth) vigorously
▲*slash against*〔*at*〕*sth*
The rain slashed against the window. 雨水猛打着窗户。
Brooks slashed at the ball and missed it. 布鲁克斯用力击球,但未击中。
He slashed at the bush angrily with a stick. 他用手杖愤怒地抽打灌木。

♣ ***slash for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
就…严厉地批评〔谴责〕 criticize or condemn vigorously and outspokenly
▲*slash sb/sth for sth*
He slashed the Administration for its politics. 他严厉地批评政府的政纲。

♣ ***slash off*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…从…砍下 cut (sth) down from (sth)
▲*slash sth off sth*
He slashed the bark off the tree with his knife. 他用刀把树皮从树上砍下。

♣ ***slash with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…划破 scratch or cut (sth) with (sth)
▲*slash sth with sth*
Vandals slashed the paintings with knives. 破坏公物者用刀划破了那些绘画作品。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Eby's face had been slashed with broken glass. 伊比的脸被碎玻璃划破了。

词语辨异

♣ ***slash*, *carve*, *chop*, *cut*, *hew*, *slit***
参见 cut 条。

学习参考

slash 还可用作名词,意思是"猛砍,削减;斜线"。

补充资料

[同义词] cut, drop

slate

☞ ***n.*** [sleɪt] (slates)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **板岩,石板** type of blue-grey rock that splits easily into thin flat layers
2. Ⓒ **石板瓦** small thin piece of this, used as a roof tile
3. Ⓒ **候选人名单,提名名单** list of candidates for nomination or election

句型例句

Only a skilled workman can split slate into layers. 只有能工巧匠才能把板岩劈成石片。
They roofed the house with slates. 他们用石板瓦做屋顶。
The nominating committee laid its slate before the board. 提名委员会把候选人名单提交全体委员会讨论。

slaugh·ter

☞ ***v.*** [ˈslɔːtə] (slaughters; slaughtered; slaughtering)

双解释义

vt. **屠杀,杀戮;屠宰** kill cruelly

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The invading army slaughtered a lot of people. 侵略军杀了许多人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Millions of pigs are slaughtered every day. 每天有数百万头的猪被屠宰。

词语辨异

♣ ***slaughter*, *butcher*, *kill*, *massacre***
参见 butcher 条。

学习参考

slaughter 还可用作不可数名词,意为"屠杀,屠宰"。例如:
Parliament has passed an Act forbidding the slaughter of animals for pleasure. 议会通过了一项禁止杀生取乐的法令。

补充资料

[同义词] kill, massacre
[词源] <中古英语 *slahter*(屠杀,屠宰)

slave

☞ ***n.*** [sleɪv] (slaves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **奴隶,苦工** a person who is legally owned by sb else; servant without personal freedom who is treated as a piece of property

基本要点

slave 的基本意思是"奴隶",指为奴隶主劳动而没有人身自由的人,引申可指为了谋生而出卖苦力的人,也可指完全受他人或他事物控制的人,其后常接介词 of 或 to。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

buy a ～ 买奴隶
free ～s 释放奴隶
liberate ～s 解放奴隶
make a ～ of that girl 把那个女孩当奴隶
sell ～s 卖奴隶
trade in ～s 贩卖奴隶

形容词 + ～

runaway ～ 逃奴
white ～ 被迫〔被骗〕为娼者
willing ～ 乐于唯命是从的人

～ + 名词

～ labour 奴隶的劳动
～ owners 奴隶主

～ + 介词

～ of… 的奴隶
～ of a habit 习惯的奴隶
～ of fashion 赶时髦的人
～ to… 的奴隶
～ to a habit 习惯的奴隶
～ to convention 被习俗左右的人
～ to drink 酒鬼
～ to duty 被职务左右的人
～ to money 视钱如命的人

句型例句

His grandfather used to be a slave. 他的祖父曾是奴隶。
He treats his wife like a slave. 他把妻子当作奴隶看待。
Slaves used to be traded between Africa and the New World. 过去常在非洲和新大陆之间进行奴隶买卖。
Lincoln insisted that the slaves should be emancipated. 林肯坚决主张解放奴隶。
The tyrant was deaf to the entreaties of the slaves. 暴君听不到奴隶们的哀鸣。
The government passed a law to suppress the slave trade. 政府颁布一条法律制止奴隶买卖。
We have to make the technology work for us, and not become its slaves. 我们必须使技术为我们服务,而不是成为技术的奴隶。

常用短语

♣ ***a slave of***
沉浸于 wallow in; be given to
We're all the slaves of habits. 我们都是习惯的奴隶。

♣ ***a slave to***
沉湎于 indulge in; be given to
Be masters, not slaves to your books. 做书本的主人,不要做书本的奴隶。
He's a slave to drink. 他是个酒鬼。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同:
He is a slave to his fashion.
He is the slave of his fashion.
他是个拼命赶时髦的人。

☞ ***v.*** [sleɪv] (slaves; slaved; slaving)

双解释义

vi. **奴隶般地工作,做苦工** work like a slave; work hard with little rest

基本要点

slave 用作名词时,意为"奴隶",作动词时,意思是"奴隶般地工作"。一般用作不及物动词。常接介词 at,表示"被迫干某事"。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ at 被迫干某事
～ over 被迫俯身于

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
He has been slaving in the garden for hours. 他在花园里干了数小时。
I slaved all day over a hot stove to produce this meal, and now they've hardly eaten any of it. 我一整天围着火热的炉子辛辛苦苦地作出这顿饭,可是他们现在几乎一点也没有吃。

常用短语

♣ ***slave at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
被迫苦干 be obliged to work hard
▲*slave at sth*
I have been slaving at the housework all day. 我整天都在干繁重的家务活儿。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *esclave* <中古拉丁语

sclavus(奴隶)

sleep

☞ *n*. [sliːp]

双解释义

Ⓤ**睡(眠)** the natural resting state of unconsciousness of the body

基本要点

1. sleep 的意思是"睡眠",是不可数名词;加不定冠词时,表示"一段时间的睡眠"。
2. sleep 也可指"死亡"。
3. sleep 与介词 to 连用时一般都省略冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

arouse from ~从梦中醒来
beguile in ~用睡觉消磨时间
break sb's ~惊醒某人
call in ~梦中唤醒
cry oneself to ~哭着睡着
desire ~想睡觉
disturb ~扰乱睡眠
fall into a deep ~酣睡
feign ~假睡
forget ~ and food 废寝忘食
go to ~睡着,去睡觉
have a ~睡一觉
have sb's ~ out 让某人睡个够
incline to ~有睡意,想睡
induce ~诱使入睡,催眠
intensify ~加深睡意
lack ~缺少睡眠
lay sb to ~使某人入睡
lose one's ~失眠
put sb to ~使某人入睡
rouse from ~唤醒
send sb to ~使某人入睡
sleep the final ~死亡
trail into ~渐入睡眠

形容词+~

alcoholic ~醉死
bankrupt ~失眠
beloved ~可爱的睡眠
bestial ~禽兽似的睡眠
big ~长眠,死
broken ~断断续续的睡眠,时睡时醒
comfortable ~舒服的睡眠
common ~普通的睡眠
curtailed ~睡眠不足
dead ~熟睡
deep ~熟睡,沉睡
disturbed ~被打扰的睡眠
downy ~机警的睡眠
dreamless ~睡眠时不做梦
enchanted ~中了邪似的睡眠
enough ~充分的睡眠
eternal ~长眠,死亡
fatal ~致命的睡眠
fevered ~因发烧而昏睡
final ~长眠,死亡
fitful ~时睡时醒的睡眠
good ~好好地睡了一觉
heavy ~熟睡
hypnotic ~昏睡
last ~长眠,死亡
light ~轻睡
long ~长时间的睡眠
miraculous ~不可思议的睡眠
much ~睡得多
quiet ~安静的睡眠
restful ~安宁的睡眠
restless ~不安宁的睡眠
short ~短时间的睡眠
sound ~熟睡
sweet ~香甜的睡眠

名词+~

good night ~好觉
beauty ~(口)午夜前的酣睡
cat ~打盹
winter ~冬眠

介词+~

arouse sb from ~把某人从睡梦中唤醒
awake from ~从睡梦中醒来
talk in one's ~说梦话
walk in one's ~梦游
eight hours of ~八小时睡眠

句型例句

Sleep was out of the question. 睡眠不成问题。
His sleep was broken by a strange noise. 他被奇怪的声音吵醒了。
Most people need eight hours' sleep a day. 大部分人一天需要 8 小时睡眠。
I packed, then snatched four hours' sleep. 我整理好行装后抓紧时间睡了四个小时。
I didn't get much sleep. 我睡得不多。
I haven't had enough sleep lately. 我最近睡眠不足。
He says there might be trouble, but I'm not going to lose any sleep over it. 他说可能会出麻烦,但我不会为此操心而睡不着。
I'll go upstairs and have a sleep. 我要上楼睡一会儿。
Having had a good sleep, she was fully recovered. 好好睡一觉后,她完全恢复了。
I could not have a good sleep last night because of my headache. 我因为头痛,所以昨天晚上没睡好。
She passed away in her sleep. 她在睡眠中逝世了。
I heard you talk in your sleep. 我听见你在睡觉时说梦话。
He talks in his sleep. 他睡觉时常说梦话。
Once he walked in his sleep. 他曾经梦游过。
I was in a sound sleep when you called. 你打电话来时我正在酣睡。
She cried herself to sleep. 她哭着睡着了。
He is never idle saving sleep. 他除睡觉时外从不闲着。
Every morning I rose my daughter from her sleep. 每天早晨我把熟睡的女儿唤醒。
The last sleep means death. 最后的睡眠意思是死了。
Her mother went to her eternal sleep. 她妈妈永远地安息了。

常用短语

♣ ***have one's sleep out***

睡足而自行醒来 continue sleeping until one wakes up naturally
Don't wake her up. Let her have her sleep out. 别叫醒她,让她睡足自己醒。

♣ ***get off to sleep***

入睡 fall asleep
I had a bad night, I went to bed early enough, but for some reason I couldn't get off to sleep. 我夜里睡得很不好,上床相当早,可是不知为什么睡不着。

♣ ***get to sleep***

睡着,入睡,设法睡着 manage to fall asleep, succeed in passing into the condition of sleep
〔说明〕get to sleep 一般用于否定句中。
I can't get to sleep. 我睡不着。
It's too noisy outside, I can't get to sleep. 外面太吵了,我睡不着。
He couldn't get to sleep because he was too excited. 他不能入睡,只因为他太激动了。
He managed to get two or three hours' sleep. 他设法睡了两、三个小时。
I went to bed and quickly got to sleep. 我上了床,立刻就睡着了。

♣ ***go to sleep***

1. 睡着 fall asleep
Go to sleep now, it's late. 快睡吧,很晚了。
Please go to sleep. 请去睡觉吧。
I went to sleep earlier last night. 昨晚我比平时睡得早。
As I was reading, I went to sleep. 我读着读着就睡着了。
You didn't go to sleep, did you? 你没睡着,对吗?
He told me that he could not go to sleep that night because he heard a strange noise coming from the bar. 他告诉我他那天晚上不能入睡是因为听见了从酒吧里传来了奇怪的声音。
He doesn't know when he went to sleep. 他不知道他是什么时候睡着的。
I lay in bed for a few minutes and went to sleep. 我躺在床上几分钟就睡着了。
Sally went to sleep after taking the medicine. 莎丽服了药后便睡着了。
2. (肢体)麻木 both sb's hands and feet have gone numb
I've been sitting on the floor and my foot's gone to sleep. 我一直坐在地板上,脚都麻木了。

♣ ***put to sleep***

▲ *put sb to sleep*

1. 使某人安眠 make sb sleep peacefully
This medicine will put you to sleep. 这种药能使你安眠。
2. (人)使动物失去知觉 make a person or animal without consciousness
Don't worry, your dog will be put to sleep for the operation. 别担心,做手术时会让你的狗麻醉的。
3. (人)由于怜悯而杀死动物 kill a suffering animal deliberately
Stray dogs are usually put to sleep. 迷路的狗如果没有人认领,常被杀掉。

☞ *v*. [sliːp] (sleeps; slept; sleeping)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **睡眠** rest in sleep
2. *vt*. **为…提供床位** have enough beds for a number of people

基本要点

1. sleep 的基本意思是"睡眠",也可作"为(某数量的人)提供床位"解。
2. sleep 既可以用作及物动词,也可以用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词作宾语,也可接同源宾语。其同源宾语前通常有形容词修饰,一般不用于被动结构。sleep 接反身代词作宾语时,可接形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

3. sleep 可用作系动词,接形容词作表语。
4. sleep 的进行时可以表示按计划、安排或打算即将发生的动作,这时句中往往有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a day 睡一整天
~ a sound sleep 睡得很沉,睡得很熟
~ a wink 睡一会儿

~+副词

~ a little 睡一会儿
~ late 睡懒觉
~ little 睡得少
~ long 长睡
~ well 睡得好
~ abundantly 睡得充足
~ atrociously 睡得很不好
~ badly 睡得不好
~ fitfully 时醒时睡
~ habitually 习惯地睡
~ heavily 沉睡
~ hypnotically 昏睡
~ peacefully 安静地睡
~ profoundly 沉睡
~ quickly 入睡快
~ quietly 睡得平静
~ softly 轻睡
~ soundly 熟睡
~ sufficiently 睡得充足
~ tranquilly 安静地睡
~ transiently 小睡
~ apart 分开睡
~ around 乱搞男女关系
~ away 以睡眠消除
~ in 睡在雇主家
~ off 以睡眠消除
~ on 继续睡
~ over 在别人家过夜

~+介词

~ at home 睡在家里
~ at night 夜间睡
~ at sb's post 在工作岗位上睡
~ beneath the tree 在树下睡觉
~ beyond sb's usual time 睡得超过平时起床时间
~ for a long time 睡了很长时间
~ in peace 安睡
~ in the grave 在墓中长眠
~ in the open air 睡在露天的地方
~ off a drunk 借睡觉醒酒
~ off sb's fatigue 借睡眠除去疲劳
~ off sb's headache 借睡觉治愈头痛
~ off sb's sadness 借睡觉忘掉悲伤
~ off sb's vexation 以睡觉消除烦恼
~ on a soft bed 睡在软床上
~ out of doors 睡在室外
~ round the clock 连睡
~ through the heavy bombing 在轰炸中熟睡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

It is the proper time to sleep. 是该去睡觉的时间了。
The hours pass slowly when you can't sleep. 你睡不着时感到时间过得很慢。
They were unable to sleep because of the din coming from the bar. 酒吧里传来的喧闹声吵得他们不能入睡。
The river roared him to sleep. 河流的奔腾声使他入睡了。
She is still sleeping. 她还在睡觉。
Though he slept soundly, he awoke instantly. 他虽然睡得很香,但是马上就醒了。
I slept very badly. 我睡得很不好。
The old woman slept little. 这位老太太觉睡得很少。
He eats a little and then sleeps a little. 他吃一点儿,然后再睡一会儿。
Did you sleep well? 你睡得好吗?
He is able to relax and always sleeps well. 他能够放松,并且经常睡得很好。
I could scarcely sleep last night. 我昨晚几乎没睡。
He likes to sleep for an hour in the afternoon. 他喜欢在午后睡1小时。
I usually sleep late on Sunday. 我通常在星期天睡懒觉。
I never sleep on New Year's eve. 除夕夜晚我从来不睡。
Of course, I don't always sleep in the afternoons. 当然,我并不总是在下午睡觉。
He likes to sleep on a soft bed. 他喜欢睡软床。
Don't sleep between damp sheets. 不要睡在潮湿的被褥中。
He slept the night in a roadside inn. 他在一家路边小店过的夜。
As he'd missed his train, we invited him to sleep the night with us. 由于他没赶上火车,我们请他到我们家过夜。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj*.

The room was air-conditioned so that you slept cool on the hottest nights. 这间屋子装了空调,目的是在最热的夜晚睡觉时凉爽一点。
He began to drink, drank himself to intoxication, till he slept obliterated. 他一直喝,喝到他快要迷迷糊糊地睡着了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The room sleeps four. 这间屋子能睡4个人。
The boat sleeps a family of eight. 这艘船可供一家8口人住宿。
Our caravan sleeps six in comfort. 我们居住的拖车可舒舒服服地睡6个人。
The back seat of the car folds down to sleep two people. 汽车的后座可以展开睡两个人。
The baby slept the peaceful sleep last night. 婴儿昨天夜里睡得很平静。
After such a long walk, he slept the sleep of the dead. 走了那么长的路后,他睡得很沉。
She slept the sleep of exhaustion. 她因疲劳而酣睡。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*pron*.+*adj*.

She slept herself sober. 她睡了一觉清醒了。
Get up! You will sleep yourself foolish. 起来吧,你都快睡傻了。

常用短语

♣ ***sleep around*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
〈口〉和很多人有性关系 have sexual relations with a lot of different people

▲ *sleep around*

Her friends don't approve of her since she started sleeping around. 自从她到处跟别人睡觉,她的朋友就不和她好了。
She finally got married and stopped sleeping around. 她终于结婚了,不再与男性乱交了。

▲ *sleep sb ⇔ around*

She slept around with a lot of people before she got married. 她在结婚前和很多人有过两性关系。

♣ ***sleep away*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

1. 继续睡,连着睡 sleep continuously

▲ *sleep away*

When I last looked in the bedroom, he was still sleeping away. 我最后一次进卧室去看时,他还在睡觉。

2. 以睡觉度过(时间) pass (time) in sleep

▲ *sleep sth ⇔ away*

Are you going to sleep the whole morning away? 你打算把整个上午睡过去吗?
Tom often sleeps away the hours. 汤姆常以睡觉来消磨时间。

3. 以睡眠摆脱(烦恼) get rid of (sth such as trouble) by sleeping

▲ *sleep sth ⇔ away*

Go and have a good rest, you might be able to sleep your troubles away. 去好好休息一下,你也许能以睡眠消除烦恼。

♣ ***sleep in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

▲ *sleep in*

1. 睡过头 sleep until later than usual

He stayed up too late and decided to sleep in the next morning. 他睡得太晚了,因此打算第二天早晨多睡一会儿。
I slept in by mistake and was very late for work. 由于我睡过了头,上班迟到了。

2. 〈口〉住宿在工作的地方 sleep in the place where you work

They have two maids who sleep in. 他们有两个住在他们家里的女仆。
She will sleep in the hotel tonight. 今晚她要歇住在她上班的旅馆里。
She employs a gardener who lives in the village, but the maid is required to sleep in. 她雇了一个住在村子里的园丁,可侍女却要住在她家里。

♣ ***sleep off*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

用睡觉消除 get rid of a bad feeling or emotion by sleeping

▲ *sleep sth ⇔ off*

He slept off the effects of all the drink he had at the party the previous night. 他睡了一觉,把前一天晚上在聚会上喝酒后所带来的不舒服感觉都消除了。
George had too much drinks last night and is now sleeping off the effects. 乔治昨晚喝酒过度,现在正在睡觉醒酒。
You'd better sleep off your fatigue after working. 你最好用睡觉来消除工作的疲劳。
She is in bed sleeping off the effects of the party. 她躺在床上睡大觉,消除晚会的疲劳。
I have a slight infection, but I think I'll manage to sleep it off. 我有点儿不舒服,我想睡一会儿我就会好的。

♣ ***sleep on*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

先睡一晚上再对…作出决定 have a night's sleep before making a decision about

▲ *sleep on it*

We asked Judy if she would join our club

and she answered that she would sleep on it. 我们问朱迪是否愿意加入我们的俱乐部，她回答说要考虑一下再决定。

♣ ***sleep out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.未住在工作的地方 sleep away from the place where you work

▲*sleep out*

The cruel boss told the boy to sleep out. 那狠心的老板让那个男孩睡在外面。

2.在户外睡 sleep out of doors

▲*sleep out*

It's so hot tonight, can't we sleep out in the garden? 今晚这么热，我们难道不能出去在花园里睡吗?

They planned to sleep out during their journey. 他们准备在途中露宿。

There were all kinds of reasons why they slept out. 他们完全有理由睡在户外。

The inspector went round asking why the men slept out in this weather. 检察官巡视了一周，并问那些男人为何在这样的天气里还在外面露宿。

The children love sleeping out in tents when we go camping. 我们野营时，孩子们喜欢睡在帐篷里。

3.不在家睡，在外借宿 spend the night away from home

▲*sleep out*

Their children are always going to parties and seem to sleep out nearly every night. 他们的孩子们总去参加晚会，几乎每天夜晚都在外借宿。

4.以睡眠打发(日子)；睡下考虑(问题) pass (time) or consider (an idea) in sleep

▲*sleep sth ⇔ out*

Sometimes he feels that he would like to sleep out the rest of his days without having to work or think any more. 有时他觉得自己很想一睡了之，再不用干活或想任何事。

♣ ***sleep rough***

将就着睡 sleep without a proper bed

I often went without food and slept rough. 我经常在外边风餐露宿。

♣ ***sleep through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…中酣睡不醒 fail to be woken by a noise, clock, etc.

▲*sleep through sth*

I was a small child at the beginning of the war, and soon learned to sleep through heavy bombing. 战争开始时我还是一个小孩子，没多久就习惯了在猛烈的轰炸中酣睡。

词语辨异

♣ ***sleep, get to sleep, go to bed***

这三者在意思上有所区别：sleep 意为"睡着，入睡"；get to sleep 意为"设法睡着"；go to bed 意为"上床，就寝"。例如：

I have slept for seven hours. 我睡了 7 个小时了。

I couldn't get to sleep last night. 昨天晚上我无法入睡。

I usually go to bed at ten. 我通常 10 点就寝。

♣ ***sleep late, go to bed late***

这两个短语在意思上有所差别：前者表示"起床晚"；后者表示"睡得迟"。例如：

He often sleeps late. 他时常很晚才起床。

I often go to bed late. 我时常很晚才就寝。

♣ ***sleep, fall asleep***

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"睡着，入睡"。其区别是：前者含有"持续"的意义，而后者则是表示一时的动作。例如：

I have slept for seven hours. 我已睡了 7 个小时了。

Bob was so tired that he fell asleep the moment his head touched the pillow. 鲍勃累极了，一碰到枕头就睡着了。

正误解析

昨夜他 10 点睡觉。

[误] He slept at ten last night.

[正] He went to sleep at ten last night.

[析] sleep 是个延续性动词，通常不与表示某一具体时间的状语连用。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* catnap, doze, drowse, repose, rest, slumber, snooze

[词源] <中古英语 *slep*(放松)

sleeve

☞ ***n.*** [sli:v] (sleeves)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(衣服)袖子** a part of a garment for covering (part of) an arm

2.Ⓒ**套管，套筒** tube that enclose a rod, cable, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adorn the ～s with lace 给衣袖饰花边

hang on sb's ～依赖某人

roll[turn] up one's ～s 卷起袖子

形容词 + ～

long ～s 长袖

loose ～s 宽松袖

short ～s 短袖

名词 + ～

cylinder ～汽缸套筒

air ～风(向)袋，风向标

介词 + ～

seize sb by the ～抓住某人的袖子

have sth in[up] one's ～有锦囊妙计，有应急之策

laugh in one's ～暗暗发笑

weep in one's ～暗暗哭泣

wear one's heart on one's ～襟怀坦白；开诚布公

have a card[plan] up one's ～胸有成竹

wipe away one's tears with one's ～用袖子拭眼泪

～ + 介词

～s of a dress 衣袖

句型例句

She wiped away her tears with her sleeve. 她用袖子拭眼泪。

A gust of wind billowed the sleeves and skirts of women's dresses. 一股劲风把妇女们的衣袖和裙子吹得像波浪一样翻动。

In the darkness I took his sleeve to guide him. 在黑暗中我拉着他的衣袖给他带路。

Please don't touch these metal cables inside a plastic sleeve. 请不要碰那些套着塑料管的金属电缆。

She often wears her heart on her sleeve; it's easy to see if she is sad or happy. 她常常感情外露，因此她高兴或不高兴都容易看出来。

常用短语

♣ ***have sth up[in] one's sleeve***

有锦囊妙计 keep sth secret for use at the right time in the future

I've got a few ideas up my sleeve if this method doesn't work. 如果这个方法没有用，我自有妙计。

Things look bad for them, but they still have a few cards up their sleeve. 情况看上去对他们不利，但他们手上还掌握着几张王牌没有亮出来。

♣ ***laugh up[in] one's sleeve***

暗暗发笑，偷笑 laugh secretly and often unkindly

Anna was laughing up her sleeve when Joe fell into the trap she set. 当乔上了她设的圈套后，安娜暗自高兴。

补充资料

[派生词] sleeveless *adj.* 无袖的；徒然的，无益的 ‖ sleevelet *n.* 袖套

[词源] <古英语 *sleve*(袖)

slen·der

☞ ***adj.*** ['slendə] (slenderer; slenderest)

双解释义

1.**苗条的，修长的** delicately or gracefully thin in the body; not fat

2.**细长的，薄的** thin compared to length or height; not wide or thick

3.**微薄的** slight; small and hardly enough

基本要点

slender 可作"修长的，苗条的"解，用于女士指身段胖瘦相宜，或体态苗条且优雅轻盈，用于男士指体态轻盈，常含称赞之意。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ book 薄书

～ figure 苗条的身材

～ majority 微弱多数

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Everybody of us admired her slender figure. 我们人人都羡慕她的苗条身材。

I saw a slender man. 我看到一个身材修长的人。

The spider hung suspended on its slender thread. 蜘蛛悬吊在它细长的丝上。

The selected poem is a slender book of only 50 pages. 这本精美的诗选是一个仅有 50 页的薄书。

He can't afford a car on his slender income. 靠他的微薄收入他买不起汽车。

They won the election but only with a very slender majority. 他们仅以微弱的多数赢得了选举。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The girl was pretty and slender. 那姑娘长得美丽苗条。

词语辨异

♣ ***slender, gaunt, lean, thin***

参见 thin 条。

补充资料

[同义词] faint, little, narrow, thin

[反义词] considerable, fat, thick

S

［词源］＜中古英语 slendre(细长的)

slice

☞ *v*. [slaɪs] (slices; sliced; slicing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **切** cut
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **斜击** hit a ball so that it curves or spins to one's right if hit right handed

基本要点

1. slice 的基本意思是用刀切某物。引申可指斜击球类或用犁犁地。
2. slice 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转换为介词 for 的宾语。
3. slice 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~＋名词

~ sb's attention 没引起某人的注意
~ the bread 切面包
~ the meat 切肉
~ sb's memory〔mind〕被某人忘掉
~ sb a piece of meat 给某人切一片肉
~ road 支路,岔道

~＋副词

~ away 割去
~ away a tract of territory 割去一块领土
~ off 切下…
~ off a piece of meat 切下一块肉

~＋介词

~ into 切开
~ into the bread 切开面包
~ into the finger 割破手指
~ through 割穿,切断
~ through the ice 割穿冰层

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.
She sliced the pineapple. 她把凤梨切成薄片。
He sliced the ball. 他斜击球。
The plough sliced the land. 犁耕过地面。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋~＋*pron*./*n*.＋*n*./*pron*.
Could you slice me a piece of ham, please? 请给我切一片火腿,好吗?
She sliced me a piece of meat. 她给我切了一片肉。
▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.＋for *pron*./*n*.
Broom sliced a piece of cake for me. 布鲁姆给我切了一片蛋糕。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋~＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.
She sliced the bread thin. 她把面包切得很薄。

常用短语

♣***slice into*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
切开,切成 begin to cut sth by putting a sharp blade into it
▲*slice into sth*
It's best to slice into a rich cake from the middle. 最好把甜美的蛋糕从中间分开。
▲*slice sth into sth*
He sliced the bread into thin and flat pieces. 他把面包切成薄片。

♣***slice off*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
切掉,削去 remove a piece of sth by cutting with a sharp blade
▲*slice sth ⇔ off*
He slices off a thick piece from the loaf. 他从面包上切下了厚厚的一片。
Just slice off enough meat for your dinner, and put the rest back. 只需切下一块够晚餐用的肉,把剩下的再放回去。

♣***slice through*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
切断,截断 pass through sth with or as with a sharp blade
▲*slice through sth*
The train, unable to stop in time, sliced through the bus, killed nine passengers. 火车没能及时刹住车,撞上了公共汽车,使九位乘客丧命。

☞ *n*. [slaɪs] (slices)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**片,薄片,切片** a thin flat piece cut from sth
2. Ⓒ**部分,份** portion; share

词汇搭配

动词＋~

cut in〔into〕~s 切成片

形容词＋~

large ~大块
thick〔thin〕~厚〔薄〕片

~＋介词

a ~ of 一片…
a ~ of good luck 一股好运
a ~ of life 人生片段
a ~ of territory 一块领土

句型例句

Please cut bread into thin slices. 请把面包切成薄片。
They wanted to make sure they got a slice of the profits. 他们想确保自己可得到一份利润。
Will you have a slice of pie? 你吃片馅饼吧?

词语辨异

♣***slice, chunk, lump***
参见 chunk 条。
♣***slice, scrap, strip***
这三个词都可表示"片"。slice 的意思是"薄片";scrap 的意思是"碎片";strip 的意思是"细长片"。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. cut, piece, portion, section

slick

☞ ***adj***. [slɪk] (slicker; slickest)

双解释义

1. **顺利而有效的,不费力的** done smoothly and efficiently, apparently without effort
2. **圆滑的,油滑的** clever, effective or able to persuade but often not honest
3. **光滑的,滑溜的** smooth and slippery

句型例句

用作定语

▲~＋*n*.
The dancers gave a very slick performance. 舞蹈者的舞姿十分娴熟。
It's precisely that sort of slick sales-talk that I mistrust. 我不相信的正是那种油腔滑调的推销宣传。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋~＋*prep*.-phrase
The road was slick with ice. 路上有冰很滑。

补充资料

［派生词］ slickly *adv*. 圆滑地;不费力地;光滑地 ‖ slickness *n*. 圆滑;光滑

slide

☞ *v*. [slaɪd] (slides; slid, slid/slidden; sliding)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **滑动或滑行** move smoothly over; slip along a polished surface
2. *vi*. **逐渐降低** fall gradually

基本要点

1. slide 的基本意思是物体在表面上顺畅的滑动。可指与光滑的表面保持接触并且迅速而容易地连续滑动,也可指因为自身迅速、轻快地运动使得景物飞快地掠过;也可作"悄悄塞入,灵巧地放进"解,指不被别人注意而藏起某物或指配套两物相互无阻碍;还可作"悄悄地走,悄悄溜过,悄悄消失"解。
2. slide 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 away, by, past 等连用。
3. slide into 可作"溜进"解,指轻声或不为人注意的行动。
4. slide 的过去式为 slid,过去分词为 slid 或 slidden。

词汇搭配

~＋副词

~ appreciably 明显地滑动
~ cautiously 自动滑动
~ terrifyingly 可怕地陷入
~ violently 猛烈地滑动
~ down 滑下

~＋副词＋介词

~ down to the river 滑到河中
~ in by the window 从窗口溜进来
~ out of 溜出
~ out of the room 溜出房间

~＋介词

~ along a piece of timber 沿着一块木头滑动
~ down a hill 滑下小山
~ down this grassy slope 从这块草坡滑下
~ for a pastime 消遣
~ from〔off〕从…滑下
~ from the hand 从手中滑落
~ into 潜入,溜进
~ into bad habits 不知不觉地沾染上恶习
~ into a ditch 陷进沟中
~ sth into a drawer 偷偷把某物塞进抽屉
~ off the knee 从膝盖上滑落下来
~ on the ice 溜冰
~ over 略过
~ over the surface of the water 从水面上滑过
~ over a ticklish question 跳过棘手的问

题

~ through the water 滑过水面

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The packages slid from her arms. 包裹从她怀里滑落下来。

A boat slides through the water. 小艇滑过水面。

The children are sliding on the ice. 孩子们正在滑冰。

Shadows slid along the huge wooden tables. 日影沿着大木桌移动。

The pound is sliding. 英镑在贬值。

With prices sliding fast, small computers are becoming popular. 小型计算机因价格下降很快而逐渐成了普及品。

Time slides by. 光阴在不知不觉中流逝。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He slid his glass across the table top. 他将玻璃杯滑过桌面。

The fireman slid the poles to the street floor. 消防队员将杆子横着滑过街面。

The man slid the gun out of sight under his coat. 那个人偷偷地将枪藏在他的上衣下面。

常用短语

♣***slide into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.(使)滑入 enter sth by sliding

▲*slide sth into sth*

She slid a coin into his hand. 她轻轻地把一枚硬币塞到他的手里。

She slid the key into the keyhole. 她将钥匙灵活地插进锁眼里。

2.溜进 enter a place silently

▲*slide into sth*

She slid into the room. 她趁人不注意溜进房间。

An elderly lady slid into the seat. 一个上年纪的女士悄悄地坐在这个座位上。

♣***slide out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

悄悄离开 leave a place silently

▲*slide out of sth*

She slid out of the room. 她悄悄溜出房间。

Can you slide out of the room without the chairman seeing you? 你能悄悄溜出屋子而不被主席看见吗?

♣***slide round*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…中滑来滑去 move smoothly around an area

▲*slide round sth*

The children loved sliding round the newly polished floor. 孩子们喜欢在新打光的地板上滑来滑去。

♣***let slide*** (*v.* + *v.*)

听其自然发展 let things take their own course

▲*let sth slide*

I've just let things slide, I'm afraid. 恐怕我现在唯有听任事态恶化了。

She hasn't been feeling well lately and she let the housework slide. 她近来一直感到不适,对家务也就随它去算了。

词语辨异

♣***slide, glide, slip***

参见 glide 条。

学习参考

slide 还可用作名词,意思是"滑行,滑落;滑面"。例如:

The children each took a slide in turn. 孩子们每人轮流滑了一次。

The slide in the value of the pound is continuing. 英镑币值继续下跌。

The car went into a slide on the ice. 汽车在冰上打滑。

The children are playing on the swings and slides. 孩子们在荡秋千,滑滑梯。

补充资料

[同义词] coast, fall, glide, pass

[词源] <古英语 *slidan*(滑动)

slight

☞ ***adj.*** [slaɪt] (slighter; slightest)

双解释义

1.**微小的,轻微的,微不足道的** small in degree; not considerable, noticeable, or serious

2.**不结实的,纤弱的;脆弱的** not strong-looking; thin and delicate

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ book 无足轻重的书

~ chance 机会渺小

~ cold 轻微的感冒

~ fever 低烧

~ figure 身材瘦长

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The wind seemed to lift her slight body. 风似乎要把她瘦弱的身体吹起来。

I have a slight cold. 我患了轻微的感冒。

He had a slight German accent. 他有轻微的德国口音。

There's only a slight chance of him living beyond tomorrow. 他能活到明天的可能性极小。

There's a slight damage to your car, so you can easily get it repaired. 你的车只有轻微的损坏,你找人修好很容易的。

In my opinion, this is a very slight book indeed. 依我看这是一本无足轻重的书。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The difference is so slight that I can hardly see it. 差别很小,我几乎看不出来。

He is slight and dark. 他又瘦又黑。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

He is too slight to play football. 他太纤弱,不能踢足球。

常用短语

♣***in the slightest***

丝毫,一点不 at all

[说明] in the slightest 一般用于否定句。

"Do you mind if I open the window?" "Not in the slightest, please do." "我打开窗户没关系吧?" "一点关系也没有,请便。"

学习参考

slight 还可用作名词,意思是"轻蔑,忽视;冷落"。例如:

I'm afraid he took your remark as a slight on his work. 恐怕他把你的话当作是对他工作的一种轻视。

☞ ***v.*** [slaɪt] (slights; slighted; slighting)

双解释义

vt. **轻蔑,忽视,怠慢** treat (a person or group) rudely, without respect, or as if unimportant

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He slighted no one. 他不轻视任何人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She felt slighted because her friends didn't telephone her. 她的朋友没有给她打电话,她觉得受到冷落。

词语辨异

♣***slight, overlook***

这两个词都可表示"无视"。slight 多指有意地"无视",即"蔑视";overlook 多指无意地"无视",即"忽视"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** little, small, weak

[反义词] ***adj.*** large, major

[词源] <古挪威语 *slett*(光滑,轻微)

slim

☞ ***adj.*** [slɪm] (slimmer; slimmest)

双解释义

1.**苗条的,修长的** attractively thin; not fat

2.**微小的,渺茫的** very small; slight

基本要点

slim 可用于女性,也可用于男性,指体重较轻,身材好。

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

Fat girls envy slim girls. 胖女孩羡慕苗条的女孩。

He is a slim boy who may fill out as he becomes older. 他是个瘦男孩,再长大些可能会胖起来。

John hasn't worked enough, but there is still a slim chance that he will pass his examination. 约翰学习不够努力,不过尚有及格的可能。

She took a slim book out of her pocket. 她从衣袋里掏出一本极薄的书。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Our chances of winning are slim. We have only the slimmest chance. 我们获胜的机会渺茫,仅有微乎其微的机会。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~

Regular exercise will make you slimmer. 有规律的运动可使你更苗条。

词语辨异

♣***slim, lanky, thin, underweight***

参见 thin 条。

学习参考

slim 还可用作动词,意思是"减肥"。例如:

I don't want any cake; I'm slimming. 我不想吃蛋糕,我正在减肥。

补充资料

［同义词］ faint, lean, remote, thin
［反义词］ fat, strong
［词源］ <中古荷兰语 *slimp*（无用的，弱的，坏的）

sling

☞ ***v.*** ［slɪŋ］ (slings; slung; slinging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **抛，掷，扔** throw sb/sth with great force
2. *vt.* **吊挂，悬挂** lift or support sth so that it can hang loosely

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Sling it into the wastepaper basket. 把它扔进纸篓里。
He stood up and slung his gun over his shoulder. 他站起来把枪往肩上一背。

词语辨异

♣***sling, dangle, hang, suspend***
参见 hang 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［slɪŋ］ (slings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**悬带，挂带，吊腕带** bandage, tied over one shoulder or round the neck, used to support a broken arm, wrist, etc.
2. Ⓒ**吊索，吊链，吊兜** length of rope, strap, chain, etc. looped round an object to support or lift it

句型例句

She had her arm in a sling. 她的胳臂吊在悬带上。
They lowered the boxes into the cellar by a sling. 他们用吊索将箱子放进地窖。

补充资料

［派生词］ slinger *n.* 使用投石器者；投掷者；吊装工

slip

☞ ***v.*** ［slɪp］ (slips; slipped; slipping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **滑；滑倒** lose one's balance; fall or almost fall as the result of this
2. *vi.* **溜走，悄悄地移动** move smoothly, or unnoticed
3. *vt.* **摆脱，挣脱** get free from (a fastening)
4. *vt.* **被忽视，被遗忘，逃过** escape from; be forgotten or unnoticed by
5. *vt.* **偷偷〔悄悄〕地塞给** put or give smoothly, secretly or unnoticed

基本要点

1. slip 的基本意思是快速滑动或溜动，侧重安静或巧妙，无摩擦，不受阻。强调非自觉性，常用于失足或滑倒。
2. slip 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可以转换为介词 to 的宾语。
3. slip 的过去式和过去分词均为 slipped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb a note 暗中塞给某人一张字条

～＋副词

～ easily 很容易地穿过
～ silently 暗中穿过
～ by〔past〕悄悄地溜过去
～ through 使轻快地通过

～＋副词＋介词

～ out of 从…滑落；迅速脱下
～ out of one's hand 从手中滑落
～ out of a house 溜出屋子

～＋介词

～ from 从…滑落
～ into 溜进，迅速穿上衣服
～ into a dressing gown 匆忙换上晨衣
～ a note into sb's hand 偷偷地将一纸条塞进某人手中
～ into a room 溜进房间
～ on 踩到…而滑倒
～ on a banana peel 踩在香蕉皮上滑倒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
One day he slipped and hurt his leg. 有一天他滑倒把腿摔坏了。
She slipped and fell down the stairs. 她滑倒了，从楼梯上摔了下来。
He slipped in the mud. 他滑倒在泥地上。
He slipped on the ice. 他在冰上滑倒了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The dog slipped its collar and ran away. 那条狗挣脱了颈圈逃走了。
Your name has slipped my mind. 你的名字我忘了。
The point slipped my attention. 这一点我疏忽了。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
She slipped me a letter. 她悄悄地给我一封信。
John slipped him a note. 约翰偷偷塞给他一张纸条。
He slipped the waiter 5 pounds to get them a good table. 他塞给侍者五英镑让他为他们安排一桌好酒席。
Passers-by would slip the beggar some change as they passed. 过路人从那乞丐身边走过时，总要塞给他点零钱。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*
Tom slipped a stamp to me. 汤姆悄悄地给我一张邮票。
Ling slipped a letter to me. 玲悄悄地把一封信塞给了我。

常用短语

♣***slip down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
滑倒 fall over accidentally by sliding
▲*slip down*
My aunt has slipped down in the High Street and hurt her ankle, so I have to take her to the doctor. 我姑姑在大街上滑倒了，摔伤了踝部，所以我得送她去医院。

♣***slip from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*slip from sth*
1. 滑脱 fall accidentally from sth
The wheel slipped from my frozen hand, and the car went right across the road. 方向盘从我冻僵的手里滑脱，汽车便横着穿过了马路。
2. 降低到…之下 fall below a former standard
Your work has been slipping from the standard that we expect of you. 你的工作已降到我们认为你应该达到的标准之下了。

♣***slip into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. (使)滑进，塞进；(使)滑行撞上(某物) enter sth by sliding
▲*slip into sth*
The car turned on the wet road and slipped into the fence. 汽车在那条泥泞的道路上打滑，接着撞上了栅栏。
▲*slip sth into sth*
She slipped a pound note into his hand. 她把一英镑的钞票塞到他的手里。
2. (使)悄悄进入 enter a place silently or secretly
▲*slip into sth*
I have to come late, so I'll slip into the room at the back, if you'll save me a place. 我不能按时到场，你如果给我在后排留一个位置，我到时就能溜进去，坐在那儿。

♣***slip out of*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
▲*slip out of sth*
1. 意外地从…滑出，掉出 fall out of sth by sliding unintentionally
The bottle slipped out of his hand. 瓶子从他的手中滑落。
The key must have slipped out of my bag when I opened it to get the money. 那钥匙一定是在我打开包取钱时掉出去的。
2. 溜出去 leave a place or group quietly and without being noticed
She slipped out of the room. 她溜出了房间。
I'll slip out of the meeting as quietly as I can, I have a train to catch so I can't stay to the end. 我要尽可能地悄悄溜出会场，我得赶火车去，所以不能等到散会走。

♣***slip one〔something〕 over on*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
愚弄，欺骗 deceive; make a fool of
▲*slip one〔something〕 over on sb/sth*
He really slipped one over on us when he came to the party dressed as a witch. 他乔装打扮成迷人的巫婆来到交谊会上，真的把我们都愚弄了。
He's not the sort of man you can slip something over on. 他可不是你能骗得过的那种人。
Tom tried to slip something over on his customers by substituting inferior merchandise for that ordered. 汤姆企图用次品冒充预先订购的正品来欺骗客户。

♣***slip up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
搞错，弄错 make mistake
▲*slip up*
Could you check these figures, and see where I have slipped up? 你能把数字查一下，看看我什么地方搞错了，好吗？
The office slipped up and the letter was never sent. 办公室出了差错，那封信从未发出。
When I made that statement, I slipped up badly; I ought to have verified my facts first. 我发表那一声明时出了大错，我应该先把事实核实一下。

词语辨异

♣***slip, glide, slide***

S

参见 glide 条。

学习参考

slip 常和 let 连用。其中 slip 是动词不定式，作宾语补足语。例如：
America let slip the dogs of war. 美国进行战争挑衅。
She let slip that she had not paid her tax. 她无意中说出她没有交税。

☞ ***n.*** [slɪp] (slips)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**滑，溜，滑倒** an act of slipping or sliding
2. Ⓒ**小过失，失误** slight mistake

词汇搭配

动词＋～
give sb the ～趁某人不备时溜掉
make a ～ (of the tongue) 口误，失言

形容词＋～
Freudian ～说话漫不经心而漏嘴的错误

句型例句

One slip and you could fall off the building. 脚下一滑就可能从建筑物上跌下去。
There are a few trivial slips in this lesson. 在这篇课文中有几个小错误。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** fall, slide

slip·per

☞ ***n.*** ['slɪpə] (slippers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**拖鞋** a loose-fitting shoes worn in the house

句型例句

Slippers were waiting for you by the bed. 拖鞋就在床边。

补充资料

[派生词] slippered *adj.* 穿着拖鞋的

slip·pery

☞ ***adj.*** ['slɪpəri] (slipperier; slipperiest)

双解释义

光滑的；滑溜的 smooth; wet; difficult to hold or move on

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
It was hard walking on the slippery ice in our heavy boots. 我们穿着笨重的皮靴在滑溜溜的冰上很难走。
She climbed the slippery slope with difficulty to search for herbs. 她艰难地爬上滑坡，寻找草药。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The catwalk along the side of the printing presses was greasy and slippery. 印刷机旁的步道又腻又滑。

补充资料

[派生词] slipperily *adv.* 光滑地；滑溜地 ‖ slipperiness *n.* 光滑；滑溜

slit

☞ ***v.*** [slɪt] (slits; slit; slitting)

双解释义

vt. **切开，撕开** make a cut or opening in sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They slit his throat. 他们割开他的喉咙。

词语辨异

♣ ***slit, carve, chop, cut, hew, slash***
参见 cut 条。

☞ ***n.*** [slɪt] (slits)

双解释义

Ⓒ**狭长的口子，裂缝** long narrow cut, tear and opening

句型例句

Light shone through a slit under the door. 光穿过门下的缝隙照射进来。

补充资料

[派生词] slitter *n.* 开切口的人；切开的器具，切刀

slo·gan

☞ ***n.*** ['sləugən] (slogans)

双解释义

Ⓒ**标语，口号，广告语** word or phrase that is easy to remember, used as a motto e.g. by a political party, or in advertising

词汇搭配

动词＋～
shout ～s 喊口号

形容词＋～
new ～新广告语
political ～政治口号

句型例句

The crowd chanted slogans and waved banners. 人群有节奏地呼喊着口号并挥舞着旗帜。
"Quality first" is our slogan. 我们的口号是"质量第一"。

补充资料

[词源] <盖尔语 *slaugh*(标语，口号)

slope

☞ ***n.*** [sləup] (slopes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**斜坡，斜面** a surface that slopes; a piece of ground going up or down
2. Ⓒ**倾斜，坡度** a degree of sloping; a measure of an angle from the level direction

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
gentle〔gradual〕～缓坡
grassy ～长满青草的斜坡
steep ～陡坡

句型例句

She climbed the slippery slope with difficulty to search for herbs. 她艰难地爬上滑坡寻找草药。
On both slopes of the roof, there are broken tiles. 屋顶的两面斜面都有破瓦片。
The floor is on a slight slope. 地面略有倾斜。

☞ ***v.*** [sləup] (slopes; sloped; sloping)

双解释义

vi. **倾斜，有斜度** slant; have a slope; go up〔down〕 at an angle

基本要点

1. slope 的基本意思是"倾斜"，指垂直方向或水平方向逐渐倾斜。
2. slope 可接副词 off 表示"潜逃，迅速走开"；接 up 表示"向上斜"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ backward 向后倾斜
～ downwards 向下倾斜
～ forward 向前倾斜
～ upwards 向上倾斜
～ gently〔gradually〕缓缓地倾斜
～ rapidly 陡然倾斜
～ sharply 倾斜地厉害
～ steeply 陡峭地倾斜
～ down 向下倾斜
～ up 向上倾斜

～＋介词
～ into 流入
～ to the east 向东倾斜
～ to the river 向河面倾斜
～ towards 向…倾斜

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The floor slopes badly here. 这儿地板倾斜得很厉害。
The road sloped steeply down. 这条公路向下倾斜得很厉害。
The road slopes gradually to the village. 这条路渐渐倾斜，通向那个村庄。
The land slopes toward the sea. 陆地向海成坡形。
Does your handwriting slope forward or backward? 你写的字向前斜还是向后斜？
The garden slopes up so steeply at the back that we can see nothing out of the windows. 花园后部向上斜度很大，我们从窗户里往外看什么都看不见。

常用短语

♣ ***slope off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
潜逃，迅速走开 abscond; go away quickly
▲*slope off*
The manager sloped off with the contents of the cash register. 那经理卷款潜逃。
The outside the bank, sloped off when he saw a policeman approaching. 在银行门外转悠的那人一见到警察走近便匆匆走开了。
Don't think you can slope off just because my back's turned. 别以为我转过身去你就可以溜掉。
Let's slope off somewhere quiet and have a cigarette. 咱们溜到僻静处去抽支烟吧。

slot

☞ ***n.*** [slɒt] (slots)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(机器或工具上的)狭缝,细长的小孔;投币口 a long straight narrow opening or hollow place
2.Ⓒ〈非正〉(在表册、系统等中所占的)位置,职位,空位 a place or position in a list, system, etc.
3.Ⓒ(电视、广播等的)时段,档 an assigned place and time in a sequence or schedule

词汇搭配

名词+～

job ～职位空缺

句型例句

Put a coin in the slot. 将硬币放入投币口。
He's been given a regular ten-minute slot on the radio. 电台定期给他十分钟的节目广播时间。
There aren't any slots available until next month. 在下个月之前都没有空位。

学习参考

slot 还可用作动词表示"把…放入狭长开口中""把…纳入其中,使有位置"。例如:
You buy this bookcase in sections and slot them together. 你分组件买这个书橱,再把它们卡榫对准组合在一起。
Can you slot her into a job in the sales department? 你能把她安排在销售部工作吗?

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *slot*(乳房间凹处)

slow

☞ *adj.* [sləʊ] (slower; slowest)

双解释义

1.慢的 a person or thing that is slow; does not move or do sth quickly
2.迟钝的,不灵巧的 not good or quick in understanding; dull in mind
3.(营业等)清淡的,不忙碌的 not very active; dull

基本要点

1.slow 的基本意思是"慢的",主要指"速度慢";指时间时,表示比正确时间晚;指人时,表示智力差、反应迟钝,学习上进步不快;指商业时,表示营业呆滞;slow 也可作"不乐意,不起劲"解,还可作"表面能降低运动速度的"解。
2.slow 可作定语或表语,用作表语时其后可接动词不定式、介词短语或 that 从句;slow 也可以用作宾语补足语。
3.slow 前可用 rather, too 等来修饰。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ afternoon 沉闷的下午
～ child 反应慢的孩子
～ erosion 缓慢的侵蚀
～ journey 缓慢旅行
～ learner 迟钝的学习者
～ march 缓步行进
～ music 慢节拍的音乐
～ poison 慢性毒药
～ progress 缓慢的进展
～ pupils 迟钝的学生
～ reason 淡季
～ recovery 缓慢的恢复
～ runner 跑得慢的人
～ town 落后的城镇
～ train 慢车
～ vehicle 行驶缓慢的车
～ walk 缓步行走
～ walker 走得慢的人

名词+～

3 minutes ～(表等)慢三分钟

～+动词不定式

～ to anger 不轻易发怒

～+介词

～ at 在…方面缓慢的〔迟钝的〕
～ at accounts 不善于算账
～ at arithmetic 不擅长算术
～ at figures 不善于计算
～ at sb's work 工作缓慢
～ in 在…方面缓慢的〔迟钝的〕
～ in action 行动缓慢
～ in learning English 学英语很迟钝
～ in making up one's mind 迟迟拿不定主意
～ in reacting 反应迟钝
～ in understanding 理解力迟钝
～ of 在…方面缓慢的〔迟钝的〕
～ of hearing 听觉不灵
～ of learning 学得慢
～ of speech 不善辞令

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

He caught the slow train to Birmingham. 他赶上去伯明翰的慢车。
This is the slow lane of a motorway. 这是高速公路的慢车道。
It was a slow poison. 那是种慢慢发作的毒药。
He is a slow runner. 他跑得慢。
Parts of the film were shown again in slow motion. 电影有的部分用慢动作重映一遍。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Why are you so slow? Hurry up! 你为什么这么慢?快一点!
That clock is five minutes slow. 那钟慢了五分钟。
The station clocks are two minutes slow. 火车站的钟慢两分钟。
Beijing is several hours slow on Tokyo. 北京的时间比东京的时间晚几小时。
These articles were particularly slow. 这些商品特别滞销。
The party was rather slow at first but it soon picked up with her arrival. 起初交谊会很不活跃,但随着她的到来,气氛很快就活跃起来了。
We thought the party was rather slow. 我们觉得那舞会不甚精彩。
That game is a bit slow for my taste. 对于我来说那项运动很没趣。
Business is slow just now. 目前生意清淡。
I'm sorry I'm so slow today, I didn't get much sleep last night. 对不起,我今天反应太迟钝,我昨天晚上没睡多少觉。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

They were very slow about paying me. 他们给我付款拖拖拉拉。
She is slow to wrath. 她轻易不动怒。
You are painfully slow with your figures. 你计算得实在太慢了。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He was slow to answer, deliberating on each question. 他仔细斟酌每一个问题,不急于回答。
She's not slow to tell us what she thinks. 她总是毫不犹豫地把她的想法告诉我们。
He's slow to take a stand. 他不轻易表明立场。
Don't worry if your child was slow to learn to walk. 如果你的孩子学步慢请不要担心。
He is not slow to defend himself. 他总是为自己开脱。
The public has been rather slow to recognize the implications of the new law. 公众对这一新法律的含义的认识十分迟缓。
Those who are quick to promise are generally slow to perform. 〈谚〉轻诺寡信。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

He was so slow that many thought him mentally retarded. 他迟钝得很,许多人以为他智力低下。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

Heavy traffic made our journey very slow. 繁忙的交通使我们的旅行十分费时。
Long grass makes the field slower. 场地上草很长会影响球的速度。

常用短语

♣ ***slow at***

对(某事)迟钝的 be slow in; reacting slowly

He's particularly slow at arithmetic. 他在算术方面特别迟钝。
He is slow at accounts. 他不善于算账。
He is slow at his work. 他不善于本职工作。
He is slow at learning a language. 他不善于学习语言。
He is slow at paying. 他付款不及时。

♣ ***slow in***

迟慢的 tardy

The too great length of neck and limb made him loose and slow in body, as he was somewhat loose and slow in mind. 他脖子和手臂过长使他身体松垮行动缓慢,正像他的头脑有些松散迟钝一样。
He is slow in his movements. 他行动迟缓。
She is slow in her work because she talks constantly to fellow workers. 因为不断和同事谈话,她的活干得很慢。
He is slow in arriving. 他总是姗姗来迟。
His son is slow in understanding. 他的儿子理解迟钝。
He is absurdly slow in giving me an answer. 他迟迟不给我回音,真不像话。
He was slow in taking offence. 他不轻易发脾气。
He is slow in making up his mind in action. 他总是迟迟下不了决心。

♣ ***slow of***

不灵的 be ineffective

My child is slow of speech. 我的孩子笨嘴拙舌。
He is slow of understanding. 他理解能力差。
He is slow of wit. 他智力差。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:

{She was slow to react.
She was slow in reaction.
她反应迟钝。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
{She was slow in learning English.
她学习英语很缓慢。
She was slow at learning English.
她不善于学习英语。

☞ *adv*. [sləʊ] (slower; slowest)

双解释义

慢慢地 slowly

基本要点

slow 用作副词时，常用来修饰动词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drive ～驾车慢行
play ～弹奏得慢

句型例句

用作状语

Drive slow! 驾车慢行!
News travels slow to a backward region. 消息传到落后地区很慢。
How slow the time passes! 时间过得多么慢啊!
How slow would you like me to play? 你要我弹奏得多慢?

常用短语

♣ ***go slow***

1.减慢速度 retarded motion
Please tell the driver to go slower. 请叫司机开慢一点。
The car went slower and slower until it came to a standstill. 车子越走越慢，最后，终于停了下来。

2.怠工 work slowly
The workers in our factory often went slow in the past. 我们厂的工人过去经常怠工。

3.减少活动 be less active than usual
You ought to go slow until you feel really well again. 你应该减少活动，要到真正康复以后再说。

词语辨异

♣ ***slow, slowly***

这两个词都有"慢"的意思，都可用作副词。其区别是：

1. slow 除可用作副词外，还可用作形容词或动词。例如：
He caught the slow train to Birmingham. 他赶上去伯明翰的慢车。

2. slow 侧重于表示状态，而 slowly 则表示动作的方式。例如：
{She walked slow.
她行走缓慢。
She walked slowly.
她缓慢地走着。

3. slowly 可用在多种场合，位置较灵活，既可放在谓语动词之前，也可放在谓语动词之后，有时甚至放在句首；slow 只用在如 go, run, speak, read, burn, drive 等动词的后面或 how 引起的感叹句中。例如：
He walks slowly. 他走得很慢。
Do speak slower! 说慢一点行吗!
We slowly climbed over the mountain. 我们慢慢爬过了山头。
We climbed slowly over the mountain. 我们慢慢爬过了山头。
Slowly we climbed over the mountain. 慢慢地我们爬过了山头。

4. slow 常可用于引申义。例如：
Work became slow and he could earn only a few days' pay a month. 活儿变轻闲了，他每月只能挣到几天的工资。

5. slow 比 slowly 语气更强。

正误解析

请慢慢说。
[误] Please slow speak.
[正] Please speak slow.
[析] slow 与 go, drive, speak, read, walk, run 等动词连用时，一般放在这些词之后。

☞ *v*. [sləʊ] (slows; slowed; slowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)缓行，(使)减速** go at a slower speed

基本要点

1. slow 用作形容词或副词的意思是"慢"，用作动词时意思是"(使)变慢"，指由于外界原因使汽车等速度变慢。引申可指逐渐地掌握一门技术。

2. slow 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词，可接名词或代词作宾语。

3. slow 可接副词 up[down]表示"(使)慢下来"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the car 放慢车速
～ the horse 放慢马速

～＋副词

～ down[up]降低速度
～ down[up] a motorcar 放慢汽车速度

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The river slows on the flat bottom. 河水在平坦的河床上减慢了流速。
The train slowed as it went around the curve. 火车驶过弯道时放慢了速度。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

His illness slowed him at school. 他的病耽误了他的学业。
The thick snow slowed her progress. 厚厚的积雪使她前进速度放慢。
The train slowed its speed as it went around the curve. 火车拐弯时速度慢了下来。
He slowed the horse to a walk. 他放慢马速，使之缓步而行。
They slowed their speed to 40 kilometres an hour. 他们降低车速至每小时 40 公里。
He slowed acquisition of the knowledge of radio by self-study. 他通过自学逐渐掌握了无线电知识。

常用短语

♣ ***slow down*[*up*]** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

1.(使)慢下来 move at a slower rate

▲*slow down*

The car slowed down. 汽车慢下来了。
Slow down before you reach the crossing. 车快要到十字路口时就得减速。
The road is slippery, you'd better slow down. 路滑，你最好减速。
Slow down, will you? There's a police car ahead. 放慢速度，好吗？前面有一辆警车。

▲*slow sb/sth* ⇔ *down*[*up*]

You have to slow down your car at the crossing. 在十字路口，你得放慢速度。
The severe snowstorm has slowed the vehicles down. 猛烈的暴风雪使车辆放慢了速度。
Can't you slow this machine down? 你难道不能使这台机器减速?
She slowed down the car when she came to the mountain slope. 她开到山坡处的时候让车速慢了下来。
She's quite fit, but her bad leg slows her down when we're out for a walk. 她很健康，可在我们出去散步时她那条残腿减慢了她走路的速度。
The cold weather slowed down the construction of the bridge. 寒冷的天气使建桥工程进展缓慢。
Their objections are slowing down the progress of the negotiations. 他们的反对使谈判进程放慢下来。

2.生产缓慢，变得迟钝 make slow produce; become slow witted

▲*slow down*[*up*]

Business slows down in summer. 夏季生意清淡。
Business slows down at this time of year. 每年这段时间生意清淡。
Business slowed down at the stores after Christmas. 圣诞节过后商店的生意就不那么火了。
He's over sixty, but he shows no signs of slowing down. 他年逾 60 岁，但毫无迟钝的形迹。
He has slowed down a lot since his heart attack. 自心脏病发作以来，他的动作迟钝多了。
You really ought to slow down, all these late nights are doing you no good. 你真该轻松一点了，这些天老开夜车对你的身体没好处。
The doctor advised Jim to slow up for a time to give his heart a chance. 医生劝告吉姆过一段轻松的日子，给他的心脏以康复的机会。

▲*slow sb/sth* ⇔ *down*[*up*]

If I could find some way of slowing my father down, he's taking on far too much work. 如果我能找到什么办法使我的父亲轻松一些就好了，他干的工作太多了。
The factory has had to slow down production since the workers refused to do their best. 自从工人怠工以来，这家工厂不得不减产。

词语辨异

♣ ***slow, delay, detain, retard, slacken***

参见 delay 条。

正误解析

这本书很乏味。
[误] This book is fairly slow.
[正] This book is rather slow.
[析] slow 一般用 rather 或 too 等修饰，而不用 fairly, much 等修饰。

学习参考

S

一般说，在 slow 后用 down 比用 up 更合乎逻辑，而且 slow down 能与 speed up 形成对比，因此用 slow down 的人多一些，slow down 的使用频率也就比较高。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** backward, behind, crass, delayed, deliberate, dense, dull, dumb, gradual, laggard, late, lazy, leisurely, stupid, unhurried ***adv.*** slowly
［反义词］ ***adj.*** active, fast, quick, rapid, swift
［词源］＜古英语 *slaw*（缓慢的）

slum

☞ ***n.*** [slʌm] （slums）

双解释义

Ⓒ**贫民窟，贫民区** a city area of poor living conditions and dirty unrepaired buildings

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ area 贫民区
～ children 贫民窟的儿童

句型例句

He grew up in a slum. 他是在贫民区长大的。
As a social worker, she does a lot of work in slums. 作为一个社会工作者，她在贫民区做了大量的工作。

slump

☞ ***v.*** [slʌmp] （slumps; slumped; slumping）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **大幅度下降，暴跌**（of price, trade, business activity）fall suddenly or greatly
2. *vi.* **沉重或突然地落下〔倒下〕**fall or flop heavily or suddenly

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ badly 猛跌
～ wearily 疲倦地倒下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
What caused the price of irons to slump? 钢铁价格暴跌是什么原因？
He is very tired so he slumped into a chair. 他非常的累，所以一屁股跌坐在椅子上。

学习参考

slump 用作名词还可表示"萧条期""（个人、球队等）低潮状态"。例如：
Economists are forecasting a slump. 经济学家们预言将发生经济衰退。
She is in a slump in her career. 她处在事业的低谷。

补充资料

［同义词］ decline, drop

slur

☞ ***v.*** [slɜː] （slurs; slurred; slurring）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **含糊地说出，含糊地发…的声** run (sounds, words) into each other so that they are indistinct
2. *vt.* **侮辱，诋毁** harm sb's reputation by making untrue statements

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You could tell from his slurred speech that he was drunk. 从他那含糊不清的话语中你就知道他喝醉了。
She accused the programme of slurring the company's name. 她指责这个节目诋毁公司的声誉。

☞ ***n.*** [slɜː] （slurs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**含糊的发音** slurred sound
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **玷污，诋毁** statement, accusation, etc. that may damage sb's reputation, especially when untrue

句型例句

The drug made her speak with a slur. 药物使她口齿不清。
His comments cast a slur on the integrity of his employees. 他的评论是对其雇员正直品质的诋毁。
He took the remarks as a slur on his reputation. 他把这些话当作是对他的名誉的中伤。

sly

☞ ***adj.*** [slaɪ] （slier; sliest）

双解释义

1. **狡猾的；狡诈的** deceitful; doing things secretly
2. Ⓐ **会意的；会心的** suggesting that one knows sth secret; knowing

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Brooks is a sly dog. 布鲁克斯是一个狡猾的人。
He cast a sly glance at his bridge partner. 他向桥牌搭档使了个会意的眼色。

补充资料

［派生词］ slyly *adv.* 狡猾地；偷偷摸摸地 ‖ slyness *n.* 狡猾，狡诈

smack

☞ ***v.*** [smæk] （smacks; smacked; smacking）

双解释义

vt. **拍，打，掴** strike sb with the open hand; slap

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She smacked a child's bottom. 她打孩子的屁股。

☞ ***n.*** [smæk] （smacks）

双解释义

Ⓒ**掌掴（声）；拍击（声）**（sound of a）blow given with the open hand; slap

句型例句

He was being cheeky, so I gave him a smack on the jaw. 他太无礼了，所以我一掌打在他的下巴上。

☞ ***adv.*** [smæk]

双解释义

1. **直接地，准确地，恰好** directly; squarely
2. **猛烈地，急剧地** in a sudden and violent way

句型例句

There it was, smack in the middle of the room. 你看，它就在房间的正中央。
The car ran smack into a wall. 汽车猛地撞在墙上。

small

☞ ***adj.*** [smɔːl] （smaller; smallest）

双解释义

1. **小的，少的** not large in size, degree, number, value, etc.
2. Ⓐ**年幼的，幼小的** young
3. Ⓐ**小规模的，小范围的** not doing things on a large scale
4. **不重要的，微不足道的，微小的** unimportant; trivial; slight
5. Ⓐ**小气的，心胸狭窄的** having a mean and petty attitude

基本要点

1. small 可指体积、程度、数量、价值、力量、重要性等的"小的，少的"；也可指"幼小的，年幼的"，在句中用作定语。
2. small 表示"小规模的，小范围的""小气的，心胸狭窄的"，通常用作定语；表示"些微的，几乎没有的"，与不可数名词连用，通常用作定语。
3. small 还可表示为"不重要的，微不足道的，微小的"。
4. small 的比较级为 smaller，最高级为 smallest。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ animal 小动物
～ arms 轻武器
～ audience 少数听众
～ beer 微不足道的人〔东西〕
～ businesses 小公司
～ change 零钱，小额硬币
～ children 幼儿
～ company 小公司
～ enterprise 小企业
～ farmer 小农场主
～ fault 小错
～ fortune 一大笔钱
～ hours 凌晨时分
～ house 小房子
～ inconvenience 没造成什么不便
～ intestine 小肠
～ job 低微的工作
～ man 矮人
～ matter 小事
～ mistake 小小的错误
～ number 数量小
～ part 一个小角色
～ room 一间小屋
～ screen 小银幕

~ shopkeeper 小店主
~ smile 微笑
~ talk 闲聊
~ town 小镇
~ trader 小商人

副词 + ~

surprisingly ~惊人地小
too ~太小

~ + 介词

~ for the age 按年龄说太小
~ in number 数量小

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The small room is thick with audience. 小房间坐满听众。
People in far northern countries sometimes form small houses out of bricks of ice. 住在极北部国家的人有时用冰块建造小房子。
The story took place in a faraway small village. 这故事发生在很远的一个小村庄里。
The pupils were formed into four small groups. 小学生被分成四个小组。
The sturdy footbridge would easily support the weight of a small truck. 这座结实的小桥完全可以承受一辆小卡车的重量。
The small pocket dictionary was expanded into a full-sized one. 那本袖珍词典已扩展成为一本大型词典。
In sampling, we choose a small number of items which we think are typical of the whole and examine the sample. 在采样时,我们选择少量我们认为是代表整体的东西,并对这个样本进行研究。
The bad weather is responsible for the small attendance. 天气恶劣是到场人数不多的原因。
There was only a small number of people there. 那儿只有少数的人。
A ragged shout went up from the small crowd. 这一小群人发出了刺耳的喊叫。
Would a small child know about it? 小孩能懂这事吗?
I lived in the countryside when I was small. 我小时候住在乡下。
A mouse is a small animal. 老鼠是一种小动物。
You should not be so fearful of those small flying insects. They are not harmful. 你不必如此害怕那些小飞虫,它们是无害的。
My father was a small shopkeeper. 我父亲是小业主。
He is a small businessman. 他是个小商人。
Only a small man would behave so badly. 只有卑鄙的人其行为才会如此恶劣。
He is a man of no small curiosity. 他是一个有强烈好奇心的人。
Don't bother him with that small matter. 那样的小事,别去麻烦他了。
There are times when even the smallest mistake will make him lose his rag. 有时候甚至小小的错误也会使得他大发脾气。
There are only small differences between the two translations. 这两种译本间只有细微的区别。
They took their seats at the small round table. 他们在一张小圆桌旁坐了下来。
His father is a weak small spare old man. 他父亲是一个瘦弱的小老头儿。
He runs a small retail shop. 他开了一间小的零售店。
A snail is a small plant-eating creature with a soft body. 蜗牛是一种小型的软体草食动物。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

My influence over her is small, so she won't do as I say. 我对她起不了多大的影响,她不会按我的话去做的。
Our income has got smaller, so we must be realistic and give up our car. 我们的收入减少了,所以我们得面对现实,把车卖掉。
He is small but sturdy. 他个子小但健壮。
Her features are small and regular. 她的容貌小巧端正。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

This hat is too small for me. 这顶帽子我戴太小。
The boy is small for his age. 就年龄来说这男孩的个子小了些。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

The pitch is too small to play football on. 球场太小了,没法踢足球。
The hat is too small to serve. 这个帽子太小了,不适用。

▲It is/was + ~ + of sb + to-*v*

It is small of her to wish for payment. 她还希望得到报酬,真小气。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

He criticized her in front of her colleagues and made her face very small. 他当着她同事的面批评了她,使她感到非常丢脸。

常用短语

♣ ***a small fortune***
许多钱 a lot of money
The car cost me a small fortune. 这辆车花了我很多钱。
He has spent a small fortune on improving his property. 他花了一大笔钱来改善他的房产。

♣ (***be***) ***grateful*** 〔***thankful***〕 ***for small mercies***
庆幸已很糟糕的情况并未更糟 relieved that a bad situation is not worse
It may be cold but it's not raining—let's be thankful for small mercies. 尽管天气很冷,但没有下雨——该知足了。
I suppose we ought to be thankful for small mercies. A 2% increase in the money we receive may be less than the rate of inflation, but it's better than having our grant cut altogether. 我们庆幸自己还有小小的好处。我们得到的钱增加了2%,也许这少于通货膨胀率,但那比补助金全部削减要好多了。

♣ ***great and small***
贫富强弱,贵贱高低等 rich and poor, powerful and weak, etc.
Everyone, great and small, is affected by these changes. 所有的人,无论高低贵贱都受这些变革的影响。

♣ ***in a small way***
小规模 on a small scale
He's in business in a small way. 他做的是小本生意。
She collects antiques in a small way. 她收集了少许古玩。
He's got himself into trouble in a small way. 他惹了点小麻烦。
She is a picture-framer in a small way. 她小规模地制作画框。

♣ ***it's a small world***
世界可真小 one is likely to meet, or hear about, one knows however distantly wherever one goes
We went to Scotland for the weekend and found that our former neighbours were staying in the same hotel—it's a small world! 我们去苏格兰度周末,发现我们以前的邻居也住在我们住的那家旅馆——真是太巧了。

♣ ***look*** 〔***feel***〕 ***small***
感到羞愧 be humiliated
You made me look so small, correcting me in front of everybody. 你当众纠正我的错误,使得我很难为情。
He criticized her in front of her colleagues and made her feel very small. 他当着她同事的面批评了她,使她感到非常丢脸。

♣ ***small beer***
重要性或价值不大的人或事物 person or thing of no great importance or value
He thinks he's wonderful, but he's really rather small beer. 他自命不凡认为他是个令人惊奇人物,实际上是个平庸之辈。
That grant was pretty small beer, we shall need a lot more money. 这点补助金是杯水车薪,我们需要的钱远比这些多。
I've got 60 shares in the company, but that's small beer compared with my father's thousands. 我在该公司有60股,但与我父亲的数千股相比就微不足道了。

♣ ***small fry*** 〔***potatoes***〕
(被认为)不重要的人或事物 people or thing thought to be unimportant
I'm just a small fry in this company. 我只是这家公司的一个小人物。
The boss always sees important visitors immediately, but small fry are often kept waiting. 老板总是即时会见重要人物,常常让小人物等候着。
These little local firms are mere small fry compared with huge international companies. 跟庞大的跨国公司相比,这些当地的小公司都不过是些小店铺而已。
I can do nothing, I'm small potatoes here. 我没办法,在这儿我只是个小卒子。
Against these increases, the cuts in the spending looked like very small potatoes. 跟这些增长相比,支出的削减似乎微不足道。

♣ ***small talk***
闲谈,聊天 light conversation on unimportant or non-serious subjects
He mingled freely with other delegates, trying to make small talk and little jokes. 他无拘无束地和其他代表混在一起,试图跟他们随便聊聊,开开玩笑。

♣ ***small wonder***
不太出奇 it is hardly surprising
Small wonder that he was tired! 难怪他这么累!
You've been eating far too much—small wonder you're getting fat! 你一直吃得太多了,难怪你越来越胖!
It's small wonder you got tanned, staying out in the sun all that time. 你老是暴露在太阳底下,难怪晒得那么黑。

♣ ***the small hours***

午夜刚过的一段时间 period of time soon after midnight
He came rolling home from the party in the small hours. 他参加了宴会后到凌晨时分才摇摇晃晃到家。
I lay awake through the wee small hours, waiting for the signal. 我躺到后半夜没睡，等候信号。
You shouldn't keep your friends up talking till the small hours. 你不该使你的朋友不睡觉一直谈到凌晨。

♣ ***the small print***
法律文件、契约等中常用小号字体印刷的部分 the parts of a legal document, contract, etc. which are often printed in a small type and contain important details that are easy to overlook
The penalty clause was hidden in the small print. 惩罚条款印在不起眼的小号字体部分。
Make sure you read all the small print before signing. 一定要先看清小号字体印刷部分再签字。
It says in the small print that we're responsible for all repairs. 合约中的附属细则规定一切修理工作须由我们负责。

♣ ***the still small voice***
良心的呼唤，是非感 a person's sense of right and wrong
A still small voice inside me told me that what I was planning to do was wrong. 良心告诉我，我打算做的事是不对的。
Towards the end of the meeting people became very angry, and the still small voice of reason was completely lost in the general excitement. 会议临近结束时，人们极度愤怒，在群情激奋的情况下，完全丧失了冷静和理智。

词语辨异

♣ ***small, little, tiny***
这组词的共同意思是"小"。其区别是：little 和 small 在修饰物时，前者着重数量不多、少；后者侧重于程度和尺寸的大小。little 和 small 用来修饰人时，前者侧重于因年龄小而使身形娇小，后者则侧重于指比一般人身材矮小，含有比较的意味。另外，little 还含有一种 small 所没有的感情色彩，往往含有"小得可爱""小得可怜"等意思。tiny 比 little 和 small 更强调小，含有"微不足道"的意思。例如：
There is little gasoline left in the tank. 油箱里没有多少汽油了。
The boy is small for his age. 这男孩身材小得同年龄不相称。
He lived in a tiny cottage all by himself. 他一人住在一间很小的茅屋里。

学习参考

1. 当 small 作为特征形容词和表示形状、年龄、新旧等其他特征形容词一起修饰名词时，small 应位于表示"新旧"的形容词之后，而位于表示"形状""年龄"的形容词之前。当 small 和描绘性形容词、表示颜色的形容词、表类属的形容词，名词或动名词性形容词一起修饰名词时，特征形容词一般位于描绘形容词后，其他形容词之前。
2. small 有时还可用作副词，表示"成为小块""很小"。例如：
He writes so small that I can't read it. 他写的字太小，我无法看清。
Don't draw the picture too small. 别把图画得太小。
3. small 还可用作名词，表示"物体较小的部分"，常用作单数形式；用作复数时，表示"小件衣物(尤指内衣裤)"。例如：
the small of the back 背部最窄处

补充资料

［同义词］base, little, modest, petty, tiny, young, minute
［反义词］big, huge, large
［词源］<古英语 *smæl*(纤细的，窄的)

smart

☞ ***adj.*** [smɑːt] (smarter; smartest)

双解释义

1. **整洁漂亮的，衣着讲究的，时髦的** bright and new-looking; well-dressed; neat; stylish in appearance
2. **思维敏捷的，伶俐的** good or quick in thinking; clever
3. **有力的，猛烈的** (of a blow or criticism) forceful

基本要点

1. smart 指人时，表示思维能力很强，办事巧妙，能圆滑地处理人际关系等，有时也带有表面的或肤浅的色彩；有时含贬义，即含有狡猾、诡秘的一面。
2. smart 在指人的外表时，强调人穿上剪裁得体、线条明晰的衣着，是时髦的或是上流社会的。
3. smart 还可指打击或批评是"猛烈的，有力的"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］
～ answer 巧妙的回答
～ blow 猛一击
～ car 漂亮的汽车
～ fall 急剧下降
～ frock 漂亮的连衣裙
～ hat 漂亮的帽子
～ idea 很妙的主意
～ pace 矫健的步子
～ rebuke 严厉批评
～ restaurant 格调高雅的餐馆
～ rise 急剧上升
～ set 时髦的阔人
～ student 聪明的学生
～ walk 轻松的散步

［～＋介词］
～ about business 做生意精明
～ in 在…方面精明的
～ in all things 各方面很精明
～ in dealings 经营手段精明
～ in dress 衣着光鲜

句型例句

［用作定语］
▲～＋*n.*
He is a smart businessman. 他是一个精明能干的生意人。
Smart children talk earlier than the average. 聪明的幼童比一般的孩子早开口说话。
They were prevented from stealing the car by a smart policeman. 一名机警的警察使他们盗车未遂。
Don't give me any smart answers! 别给我油嘴滑舌的回答！
She was a good editor, but she kept making smart remarks to the head of the department and he finally had to sack her. 她是个好编辑，可是她老是对编辑部领导说些尖刻的话，所以他最终不得不解雇她。
My brother bought a smart new car. 我弟弟买了一辆漂亮的新车。
They go to very smart restaurants. 他们总是到很时髦的餐馆吃饭。
I gave a smart blow on the lid, and it flew open. 我朝盖子猛一击，就把它打开了。
He had to put up with a smart rebuke from the teacher. 他不得不忍受老师的严厉指责。

［用作表语］
▲S＋be＋～
The child is smart, he'll do well in life. 那个孩子很机灵，他一定会很有前途。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
His brother is smart in appearance. 他兄弟外表精干。
He is smart about business. 他做生意很精明。
He is smart in all things. 他各方面都很精明。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He is too smart to jump at the chance. 他这人很精明，不会错过这个机会的。
▲It is/was＋～＋of sb＋to-*v*
It's smart of you to bring a map. 你很聪明，能想到带张地图回来。
▲S＋be＋～＋(that/)wh-clause
He is so smart that he will not jump at the chance. 他这个人很有头脑，不会错过这个机会的。

［用作宾语补足语］
▲S＋V＋O＋～
Go and make yourself smart before we call on the Joneses. 在我们去访问琼斯家以前，你先把自己打扮得漂漂亮亮的。

常用短语

♣ ***smart alec***
自作聪明的人，万事通 person who acts as if he has great ability
He's such a smart alec—he thinks he knows everybody else's jobs better than they do themselves. 他是那么个自以为是的人——他以为人家干的事他样样都懂。
Some smart alec will get himself killed at that bend if we don't ban overtaking there. 如果我们不在那拐弯处禁止超车，准会有不知天高地厚的人在那儿送命。

词语辨异

♣ ***smart, bright, clever, intelligent, shrewd, wise***
参见 bright 条。

学习参考

1. smart 还可用作动词，表示"感到刺痛，造成针刺似地痛"或"感情上受到伤害，精神上感到痛苦"。例如：
The place where he had cut his knee was smarting. 他感到膝部割伤处一阵阵刺痛。
The smoke made my eyes smart. 烟雾熏得我眼睛发痛。
She was still smarting from［over］his unkind words. 她对他的那些无情话仍感到很难受。
2. smart 还可用作名词，表示感情或自尊心的"创伤"。例如：
He felt the smart of their insult for many

days. 他受了他们的侮辱后好多天都感到难受。

补充资料

[同义词] elegant, fashionable, modish, stylish

[反义词] dowdy, frowzy, unfashionable

[词源] <中古英语 *smerten* <古英语 *smeortan*(聪明的,漂亮的)

smash

☞ ***n.*** [smæʃ] (smashes)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ Ⓤ **破碎(声)**(the sound of) a violent breaking
2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **猛击,猛撞** a powerful blow; crash
3. Ⓒ **大成功;极为成功的新书[新戏,电影等]** a very successful new book, play, film, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

hear a ~听到猛烈的撞击声

形容词 + ~

awful[bad] ~严重的撞车

句型例句

We heard the smash of plates breaking in the kitchen. 我们听到厨房里盘子破碎的声音。

He gave me a smash on my head. 他猛击我的头部。

The gifted author wrote one smash after another. 这个天才的作家创作了一篇又一篇轰动一时的作品。

☞ ***v.*** [smæʃ] (smashes; smashed; smashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **打碎;捣烂** break into pieces with violence and noise; shatter
2. *vt.* **重击;打败** deal a heavy blow to; defeat

基本要点

1. smash 的基本意思是"打碎,捣乱",可指不小心把某物打碎,也可指用暴力把某物粉碎,含有被粉碎物变得毫无用处的意味。可引申指阴谋破碎、希望破灭等。
2. smash 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. smash 可接副词 in 表示"把…往里砸坏";接 up 表示"使某物受损"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ ruthlessly 粗鲁地重击
~ terrifically 可怕地重击
~ vigorously 强有力地打击
~ violently 猛烈地打击
~ in 冲进来抢
~ in a door 破门而入
~ off 把…砸碎
~ a lock off 把锁砸碎
~ up a monopoly 打破垄断
~ up all the furniture 捣毁所有家具

~ + 介词

~ against 猛掷到…上
~ a cup against the wall 把杯子猛掷到墙上
~ in the ribs 猛击某人的肋部
~ into pieces 摔碎某物
~ into a wall 猛撞于墙上
~ on the nose 猛击某人的鼻子
~ on the rocks 撞到石头上
~ through glass 击穿玻璃
~ through the thicket 冲出丛林
~ with a fist 以拳重击某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

The cup fell and smashed. 杯子落下来摔碎了。

The dish smashed on the floor. 碟子掉到地板上跌得粉碎。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She dropped the plate and smashed it. 她失手把盘子掉在地上打碎了。

We smashed his intrigues. 我们粉碎了他的阴谋。

This unexpected news had smashed all his hopes. 这一出乎意外的消息使他的全部希望都破灭了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The glass fell and was smashed to atoms. 玻璃杯掉下来打得粉碎。

His hopes were smashed. 他的希望完全破灭了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

The lock was rusty, so we had to smash the door open. 锁生锈了,所以我们只得将门砸开。

常用短语

♣ ***smash in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

把…往里砸坏 break sth in an inward direction

▲*smash sth ⇔ in*

The explosion had smashed in all the ground-floor windows. 爆炸把底层的窗子都震破了。

The firemen smashed in the doors. 消防队员破门而入。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The side of the car was all smashed in when it hit the bus. 小汽车撞上了公共汽车,车身的一侧全被撞瘪了。

♣ ***smash up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

砸坏(某物);使受损坏 destroy or damage sth or wound sb seriously as in an accident

▲*smash sth ⇔ up*

The thieves not only stole the jewels, but smashed up most of the valuable furniture in the room. 盗贼不仅偷走了珠宝,而且还砸碎了屋里大部分的值钱家具。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The whole shop was smashed up. 整个商店被捣毁了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** crash

smear

☞ ***v.*** [smɪə] (smears; smeared; smearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **涂抹** spread a greasy or sticky substance
2. *vt.* **弄脏,弄污** make sth dirty or greasy
3. *vt.* **把…擦模糊** blur sth by rubbing it
4. *vt.* **玷污,诋毁** damage sb or sb's reputation by suggesting they have acted immorally

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She smeared sun tan lotion all over herself. 她在全身涂满防晒油。

She decided to sue for libel after the newspaper smeared her private life. 她决定起诉这家报纸对其私生活进行诬蔑。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

A few words were smeared. 有些字被涂模糊了。

☞ ***n.*** [smɪə] (smears)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **污迹,污斑** mark made by smearing
2. Ⓒ **诽谤,诬蔑** suggestion or accusation that damages sb's reputation

句型例句

There's a smear on your shirt. 你衬衫上有个污点。

The newspapers ran a smear campaign against him. 报界掀起了一阵诽谤他的浪潮。

smell

☞ ***n.*** [smel] (smells)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **嗅觉** the power of using the nose to discover the presence of gases in the air
2. Ⓒ **气味;臭味** a quality that has an effect on the nose; an unpleasant smell, odour
3. Ⓢ **嗅,闻** an act of smelling sth

基本要点

1. smell 作"嗅觉"解时,表示鼻子闻出或分辨气味的能力,用作不可数名词。
2. smell 表示"气味"时,既指好的气味,又指难闻的气味,用作不可数名词。
3. smell 还可表示"闻,嗅"的动作,一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bear the ~受得了这种气味
give off a ~散发一种气味
give out a ~散发一种气味
have a ~有一种气味
stand the ~受得了这种气味
take a ~闻一闻

形容词 + ~

agreeable ~好闻的气味
bad ~坏气味
burnt ~焦味
disagreeable ~难闻的气味
musty ~霉味
nice ~香味
sick ~令人作呕的气味
slight ~有点味
strong ~浓烈的气味
sweet ~香味,芳香

介词＋～

track by ～凭嗅觉追踪

sense of ～嗅觉

～＋介词

～ of…的气味

～ of cooking 烧饭做菜的香味

～ of gas 煤气味

句型例句

Dogs have a marvellous sense of smell. 狗有非常灵敏的嗅觉。

The dogs can find drugs by smell. 这些狗能嗅出毒品来。

Taste and smell are closely connected. 味觉和嗅觉是密切相关的。

People have five senses: sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch. 人有5种感官:视觉、听觉、嗅觉、味觉和触觉。

Bananas have their own characteristic smell. 香蕉有其特有的香味。

A delicious mouthwatering smell drifted from the kitchen. 一种使人垂涎的香味自厨房飘来。

Twilight was sweet with the smell of lilac and freshly turned earth. 薄暮充满紫丁香和新翻耕的泥土的香味。

The faint sweet smell of flowers lay in the air. 花的芳香在空气中飘溢。

The evening air was sweet with the smell of honeysuckle. 傍晚的空气中充满金银花的香味。

That smell of freshly baked bread carries me back! 新烤面包的气味使我忆起往事!

The smell of the paint will pass off in a few days. 油漆味几天后就会消失。

The fire was out, but even so, the smell of smoke was strong. 火是熄灭了,但尽管如此,烟味还是很浓。

The smell made him sick. 这气味使他感到恶心。

A putrid smell drove us from the room. 一股腐臭的气味迫使我们离开这房间。

The liquid gives an unpleasant smell. 这种液体发出难闻的气味。

I detect a strange smell. 我闻到了一股怪味。

Have a smell of this wine, does it smell all right? 闻闻这酒,没问题吧?

Have a smell of this egg and tell me if it's bad. 闻闻这个蛋,告诉我坏没坏。

One smell of the rotten meat was enough. 这腐烂的肉闻一下就够受了。

☞ ***v.*** [smel] (smells; smelled/smelt; smelling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **嗅;闻** have or use the sense of the nose
2. *vt.* **闻到;嗅出** notice, examine, discover, or recognize by this sense
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **发出气味;发出臭味** give out a smell; give out a bad smell

基本要点

1. smell 用作及物动词时,表示"闻到,嗅到",指闻某人或物以分辨其气味,也指"闻出"某人或某物的气味。引申可指"觉察"到某事。接名词、代词、动名词或that/wh-从句作宾语或同源宾语,有时可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. smell 用作不及物动词时可表示"有嗅觉";也可表示"散发出…的气味",作此解时可接 as if 引导的方式状语从句。
3. smell 用作系动词时,具有被动意义,接形容词作表语。
4. smell 用作感官动词,表示感受到的结果时,通常不用于进行时。用作动作动词,强调动作的目的性和动作过程时须用于进行时。smell 不可用于现在完成进行时,可用于现在完成时。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a rabbit 闻到有兔子的味道

～ gas 闻到煤气味

～ the ball 嗅那个球状物

～ the delicious odour 闻到了香喷喷的味道

～ these sweet flowers 闻闻这些芬芳的花朵

～＋副词

～ heavily 难闻

～ offensively 难闻

～ potently 气味很烈

～ sweetly 闻起来很香

～ about 到处嗅,到处打听消息

～ out 嗅出,凭嗅觉发现,察觉

～ out a secret 察觉秘密

～ out a thief(狗)靠其嗅觉找到贼

～ round 到处嗅,到处打听消息

～ up 使充满臭味

～ up the whole apartment 气味充满整套房间

～＋介词

～ at 对着…闻

～ at a bottle 对着瓶子闻一闻

～ at a flower 闻一朵花

～ of 散发出…气味,有…气味

～ of fish 有鱼腥味

～ of paint 有油漆味

～ with noses 用鼻子闻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Can a bee smell? 蜜蜂有嗅觉吗?

I have a cold, I cannot smell. 我感冒了,闻不出味道来。

The egg smells. 这蛋有臭味。

The room smelt as if it had not been cleaned recently. 这房子有一股好像最近有一阵子没打扫过的气味。

The meat smells as if it is bad. 这肉闻起来好像坏了。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*

It smells sweet. 它有香味。

The chestnuts smell so nice. 这栗子闻起来真香啊!

The egg smells bad. 这个蛋气味不好了。

The milk smells sour. 牛奶闻起来酸了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Just smell these sweet flowers! 请闻闻这些芬芳的花朵!

The bear stopped and smelled the ball, then ate it. 熊停下来嗅那个球状物,然后把它吃下去了。

Can you smell anything? 你闻到什么气味吗?

I am sure I smell gas. 我肯定闻到了煤气味。

He smelled the meat carefully to see if it is fresh. 他仔细嗅肉看它是否新鲜。

He smelled a strange smell. 他闻到一股怪味。

She was smelling the flowers. 她在闻花儿。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing

I can smell burning. 我闻到什么东西烧焦的味道。

▲S＋～＋that/wh-clause

I could smell that the milk wasn't fresh. 我可以闻得出这牛奶不新鲜。

My horse can always smell when rain is coming. 我的马凭嗅觉总是知道何时下雨。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*v*-ing

Do you smell anything burning? 你闻到有什么东西烧焦的气味吗?

Coming into the kitchen, I smelt something burning. 走进厨房,我便闻到有东西烧焦了。

I could smell trouble coming, so I left. 我可以觉察到要有麻烦,所以我离开了。

常用短语

♣ ***smell at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

闻,嗅 put the nose to sth so as to smell sb/sth in order to find sth out

▲*smell at sb/sth*

The dog smelt at the stranger for a minute but did not recognize him. 那只狗在陌生人身边嗅了一会儿,但没把他认出来。

The dog smelled at his shoes. 那只狗嗅他的鞋子。

♣ ***smell of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

▲*smell of sth*

1. 带有…气味 give out a smell of sth

He smells of tobacco. 他身上有烟草味。

The room smells of incense. 这房间有焚香的气味。

I keep this pan separate so that other pans won't smell of fish. 我把这个锅单放着,以免其他锅沾上鱼腥味。

The meat smells of garlic. 这肉中带有大蒜的味道。

2. 带有某种令人不快的迹象 strongly suggest sth rather unpleasant

Don't listen to him. His ideas smell of dishonesty. 不要听他的,他的主意听上去不诚实。

This arrangement smells of dishonest dealing. 这样的安排含有搞肮脏交易的意味。

His offer smelt of a trap, so I didn't accept it. 他的提议带有设置圈套的意味,所以我不接受。

♣ ***smell out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*smell sb/sth ⇔ out*

1. 嗅出 find by the sense of smell

The police used dogs to smell out the criminals in their hiding-place. 警察利用警犬发现了罪犯的窝藏地点。

The dogs smelled the fox out. 狗闻出狐狸的臭迹。

The dog smelled out the criminals' secret hiding-place in the woods. 那条狗发现了罪犯在树林里的秘密藏身处。

Specially-trained dogs can smell out drugs. 受过特别训练的狗能嗅出毒品来。

2. 发现 discover sth by noticing certain signs

The teacher smelt out the culprit by the ink on his fingers. 教师根据手指上的墨水发现了罪犯。
The Secret Service smelled out a plot to assassinate the President. 情报部门发现了行刺总统的阴谋。
He says he can smell out trouble before it starts. 他说他能在麻烦事儿发生之前就能察觉出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***smell, sniff***
参见 sniff 条。

正误解析

1. 那玫瑰发出香味。
［误］The rose smells well.
［正］The rose smells sweet.
［析］smell 在这里意为"发出气味，闻起来"，用于系表结构，其后需接形容词作表语。
2. 我闻那花的香味。
［误］I smelled the flower.
［正］I smelled at the flower.
［析］"闻…的香味"需在 smell 后加介词 at。
3. 他呼吸中散发出白兰地的气味。
［误］His breath smells with brandy.
［正］His breath smells of brandy.
［析］smell 表示"有…的气味"，是不及物动词，应与 of 连用，但不能与 with 连用。
4. 你闻到晚饭的香味了吗？
［误］Are you smelling dinner?
［正］Can you smell dinner?
［析］smell 通常不能用在进行时态中；但可以与 can 连用。
5. 我什么也没闻到。
［误］I don't smell.
［正］I don't smell anything.
［析］smell 表示"闻到"时，是及物动词，其后需接宾语。它还可以表示"有难闻的气味"，此时便是不及物动词了。

补充资料

［派生词］smeller *n.* 嗅的人；用嗅觉测定食品质量的人；发出臭气的东西；触须；触角 ‖ smellless *adj.* 无气味的
［同义词］***n.*** odour, stench, stink ***v.*** detect, scent, sniff
［反义词］***n.*** fragrance, incense, scent
［词源］＜古英语 *smyllan*

smile

☞ ***n.*** ［smaɪl］ (smiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **微笑，笑容** an expression of the face, usually with the corners of the mouth turned up, showing happiness, amusement, pleasure, approval, or sometimes bitter feeling, etc.

基本要点

1. smile 用作名词时，意为"微笑，笑容"，指脸上表示欢喜快乐的表情，有时也可指"苦笑"，是可数名词，常用单数形式。
2. all smiles 表示"满脸笑容"。在句中常作表语，偶尔也可用作状语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arouse a ～引起微笑
conceal a ～掩盖笑容
crack a ～笑逐颜开
exchange ～s 互相微笑
flash a ～展颜微笑
force a ～强作笑脸
give sb a ～向某人微笑
hide a ～藏起笑容
keep a ～保持面带笑容
manage a ～强作微笑
put ～ into voice 微笑地出声了
smile a merry ～愉快地笑了笑
smile a tired sort of ～疲倦地笑了笑
wear a ～面带笑容
win a ～赢得微笑
wipe the ～ off sb's face 使某人脸上的笑容消失

形容词＋～

apologetic ～表示歉意的微笑
beautiful ～美丽的微笑
big ～笑容可掬
bitter ～苦笑
broad ～笑容可掬
charming ～迷人的微笑
cheerful ～欢乐的微笑
complacent ～得意的微笑
contemptuous ～鄙夷的笑
content ～心满意足的微笑
crooked ～不自然的笑
cynical ～ 冷笑
disarming ～友善的笑容
engaging ～迷人的笑
faint ～暗淡的笑
ferocious ～狞笑
fixed ～僵硬的笑容
forced ～强作的笑脸
friendly ～友好的微笑
gentle ～温柔的微笑
grateful ～感激的笑
half ～似笑非笑
happy ～幸福的微笑
humorous ～幽默的微笑
infectious ～有感染力的微笑
plastic ～做作的微笑
radiant ～喜气洋洋的微笑
ready ～随时可以显露的微笑
satisfied ～满意的微笑
strange ～不可思议的微笑
sunny ～愉快的微笑
supercilious ～傲慢的微笑
unpleasant ～惹人讨厌的微笑
sweet ～甜蜜的微笑
winning ～嫣然一笑
wry ～苦笑

介词＋～

with a ～带着微笑
answer with a ～微笑着回答
reply with a ～微笑着回答

～＋介词

a ～ of welcome 表示欢迎的微笑
～ on one's face 满面笑容
～ upon one's lips 嘴上露出微笑

句型例句

A smile of pleasure passed across his face. 他脸上露出高兴的微笑。
Her smile looks artificial. 她的微笑是假装出来的。
He gave her a smile of recognition. 他认出了她并向她微笑示意。
The woman's smile concealed her anger. 这妇人的微笑掩饰了她的愤怒。
There was a blind smile on his face. 他脸上露出隐约的笑容。
There was a pleasant smile on his face. 他脸上露出愉快的笑容。
On her face is her accustomed smile. 她脸上带着习惯性的微笑。
There was a cruel smile on her face. 她脸上露出狞笑。
"How nice to see you!" He gave me a smile. "见到你真好！"他微笑着对我说。
The little girl gave her mother a confident smile. 那小女孩向她母亲报以信赖的微笑。
Bob told the whole silly story without even cracking a smile. 鲍勃在讲那个无聊的故事时，自己始终没有露出一丝笑容。
What a lovely smile she has! 她的微笑美丽动人！
He appears to have a frank smile. 他露出真诚的笑容。
She has an attractive smile. 她的笑容很迷人。
He had a set smile on his face. 他脸上带着假笑。
She greeted her guests with a set smile. 她作出一副微笑的样子向客人们致意。
Mother eyed Jim with an eager, expectant smile. 母亲带着殷切期望的微笑注视着吉姆。
She welcomed me with an artificial smile. 她面带不自然的微笑向我表示欢迎。
The assistant had a bland smile. 那位售货员微微一笑。
The hostess greeted every visitor with a smile. 女主人笑脸迎接每位客人。
She smiled a bitter smile. 她苦笑了一下。

常用短语

♣ ***all smiles***
显得非常愉快 looking very happy
They are all smiles at the good news. 听到这好消息，他们都喜笑颜开。
He was all smiles when I met him next. 当我下次见到他时，他满脸笑容。
She was all smiles at the news of her win. 她听到自己获胜的消息喜形于色。
The winner was all smiles as he heard the results of the voting. 听到投票结果时，那位获胜者露出了一脸笑容。
He was all smiles when we met. 我们相见时他满面笑容。
She bustled about all smiles. 她笑吟吟地到处奔忙。
The Countess, all smiles, came down to meet them. 伯爵夫人满面笑容地下来会见他们。

正误解析

她脸上洋溢着笑容。
［误］There was pleasant smile on her face.
［正］There was a pleasant smile on her face.
［析］smile 作"笑"或"笑容"解时是可数名词，可在前面加上不定冠词 a。

☞ ***v.*** ［smaɪl］ (smiles; smiled; smiling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **微笑** have, make or give (a smile)
2. *vt.* **以微笑表示** express with a smile

基本要点

1.smile 基本意思是“微笑”，指通过明亮的目光和嘴角向上弯曲的动作以表示善意或恶意的高兴或快乐。可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作不及物动词时，其后可跟动词不定式作状语；用作及物动词时，接名词作宾语，也可接同源宾语。
2.smile 用作及物动词时，还可表示“用微笑表达…”，接名词作宾语，也可引出直接宾语，意为“笑着说”。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bitter smile 苦笑了一下
~ a forced smile 强颜欢笑
~ a greeting smile 以微笑打招呼
~ a happy smile 发出幸福的笑声
~ a merry smile 欢乐的一笑
~ a strange smile 发出奇怪的笑声
~ one's approval 以微笑表示赞许
~ one's thanks 以微笑表示感谢

~+副词

~ bitterly 苦笑
~ broadly 笑逐颜开
~ coldly 冷淡地一笑
~ happily 幸福地笑
~ hideously 笑得可怕
~ kindly 慈祥地笑
~ mechanically 呆板地笑
~ shyly 不好意思地一笑
~ sweetly 甜甜地笑
~ away sb's fears 以微笑解除某人的恐惧
~ one's tears away 破涕为笑

~+介词

~ at 对…微笑
~ at a child 对着孩子笑
~ at the threats 对于威胁一笑置之
~ from ear to ear 咧嘴大笑
~ in face 当面笑
~ sb into good humour 笑得某人高兴起来
~ on〔upon〕对…笑，青睐
~ through the tears 含泪微笑
~ to oneself 暗自微笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He never smiles. 他从来不笑。
He was smiling all over his face. 他满面笑容。
She smiled as I entered the room. I returned the smile. 我进房时，她微微一笑，我也报以微笑。
He gave us an implicit consent to take the apples, for he only smiled when he saw us do it. 他默许我们吃苹果，因为当他看见我们吃时只是微笑。
Setting aside her disappointment, she smiled and praised the winner. 她撇开了自己的失望情绪，微笑着赞扬那位获胜者。
He smiled every time I saw him. 每次我见到他时，他都是笑着。

▲S+~+to-*v*
He smiled to see her so happy. 看到她这样高兴，他笑了。
When I look back at my youth, I smiled to think how foolish I was. 我在回忆青年时代时，一想到自己当时的傻气就觉得好笑。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
She smiled her thanks. 她以微笑表示感谢。
He smiled a greeting. 他微微一笑表示问候。
She smiled a bitter smile. 她苦笑了一下。

▲引出直接引语
"I've brought you the squirrel skins," smiled grandfather, broadly. 爷爷满面笑容地说：“我把松鼠皮送来了。”

常用短语

♣ ***smile at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
对…微笑，以微笑对待 direct a smile towards sb/sth
▲*smile at sb/sth*
He smiled at her. 他对她微笑。
She smiled at the enemy's threats. 对于敌人的威胁，她一笑置之。
He smiled at the thought of hearing his friend's jokes again. 一想到又要听朋友的笑话，他笑了。
It often prevents an argument if you smile at people who are rude to you. 你若经常对冲撞你的人笑脸相待，常可避免争吵。
What are you smiling at? 你在笑什么？
The teacher smiled at my answer. 老师被我的答案逗笑了。
Not many of us can smile at grief. 我们当中很少有人对伤心事淡然处之。
She smiled at the compliment and turned away. 她对那种恭维一笑置之，转身就走。

♣ ***smile on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*smile on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
1.对…微笑 direct a smile towards sb
She smiled on him. 她向他友好地笑了一下。
2.好运降临 favour sb/sth
The weather smiled on us, it is a fine day. 老天爷照顾我们，天气很好。
Fortune has rarely smiled on me. 好运几乎与我无缘。
May fortune smile upon you in your new life together. 祝你们新婚幸福。

正误解析

1.不要讥笑人家的错误。
［误］Don't smile others' mistakes.
［正］Don't smile at others' mistakes.
［析］smile 表示“讥笑”时，是不及物动词，跟宾语时必须先加介词 at。
2.她勉强笑了笑，但没有回答。
［误］She smiled unwillingly but made no answer.
［正］She forced a smile but made no answer.
［析］smile unwillingly 不是英语习惯说法。应说 force a smile，也可以说 give a forced smile。

词语辨异

♣ ***smile, beam, chuckle, giggle, grin, laugh, sneer***
参见 laugh 条。

smog

☞ ***n.*** [smɔg]

双解释义

Ⓤ烟雾 a thick dark unpleasant mist that is sometimes present in certain large cities because of all the smoke and waste gases

句型例句

There is smog in the big cities. 大城市里常有烟雾。
Some countries have a problem with smog. 有些国家有烟雾的问题。

smoke

☞ ***n.*** [sməuk] (smokes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ烟 visible vapour with particles of carbon coming from a burning substance
2.Ⓢ吸烟 an act or period of smoking

基本要点

smoke 的基本意思是指燃烧中产生的“烟”，用作不可数名词。smoke 在口语中也可指“吸烟或抽烟”的动作或过程，一般用单数形式；在非正式用语中还可指“香烟”，用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

blow away ~吹走烟
give forth ~冒烟
give off ~冒烟
produce ~产生烟雾
pull ~ into people's faces 朝着人的脸喷烟
remove ~除去烟雾
enjoy a ~享受吸烟的乐趣
go out for a ~到外面去吸烟
have a ~抽支烟
offer sb a ~给某人一支烟
pass the ~s around 分发香烟
smell ~闻到烟味
stop for a ~停下来吸烟
take a ~抽支烟
take a good〔nice〕~美美地抽上一支烟
taste a ~品尝香烟

形容词+~

after-dinner ~饭后一支烟
big ~s 雾都(指伦敦)
black ~黑烟，浓烟
heavy ~浓烟
light ~轻烟
poisonous ~有毒的烟
thick ~浓烟

介词+~

be enveloped in ~被烟雾包围
a curl of ~一缕烟
clouds of ~一团团的烟
the smell of bonfire ~篝火的烟味

~+介词

~ from factory chimneys 工厂烟囱冒出的烟
~ from kitchen chimneys 炊烟
~ from volcano 火山喷出的烟

句型例句

Smoke is coming out of the chimney. 烟囱正冒着烟。
Smoke filled the room. 房间里弥漫着烟雾。
The smoke hurt my eyes. 烟熏得我眼睛发痛。
Smoke poured out of the windows of the burning house. 浓烟从着火房屋的窗口喷出。

A pillar of smoke rose high into the air. 烟柱直升高空。
Clouds of smoke belched from the burning building. 着火的大楼冒出一团团浓烟。
The house is full of smoke. 满屋子都是烟。
The people on the island are sending up smoke signals. 岛上的人们在燃放烟雾信号。
Light and heat are sent off, together with heavy smoke, and soon only black charcoal is left. 光和热伴随着浓烟一起发出来了，不久就只剩下黑色的木炭了。
The fire sent out a lot of smoke but little damage was caused. 火里冒出浓烟，但是没有造成什么损害。
The burning firewood sent up clouds of smoke into the air. 燃烧着的木柴冒出滚滚的浓烟。
I'm dying for a smoke. 我真想抽支烟。
Take a smoke. 请抽支烟。
I have to have a smoke after dinner. 饭后我总是抽支烟。
I came outside for a smoke. 我到外面来抽支烟。
Have you got any smokes? 你有烟吗?
He smiled and offered me a smoke. 他微笑着递给我一支烟。

常用短语

♣ ***go up in smoke***

1. **被烧光** be completely burnt
The barn full of hay went up in smoke. 装满干草的粮仓烧毁了。
The whole house went up in smoke in less than an hour. 整座房子不到一小时就被烧光了。
Hundreds of valuable books had gone up in smoke. 几百本很有价值的书都烧成了灰烬。
2. **以失败告终，未剩下有价值的东西** result in failure, leave nothing of value behind
When he crashed his car all his travel plans went up in smoke. 他把汽车撞坏了，他的整个旅行计划都吹了。
Jane's hopes of going to college went up in smoke when her father lost his job. 简的父亲失业使她上大学的希望成为泡影。
All his plans have gone up in smoke. 他的全部计划都成了泡影。

♣ ***there is no smoke without fire***

无火不生烟，谣言总是事出有因 there is always some reason for a rumour
He's denied having an affair with his secretary but of course there's no smoke without fire. 他不承认他和他的秘书有染，可是无风不起浪啊。

正误解析

我们看见从窗口冒出一股浓重的黑烟。
[误] We saw a thick black smoke coming out of the window.
[正] We saw thick black smoke coming out of the window.
[析] smoke 作名词表示"烟"时不可数，前面不能直接用不定冠词修饰。

☞ *v.* [sməuk] (smokes; smoked; smoking)

双解释义

1. ***vi.*** **冒烟，冒气** give off smoke or other visible vapour
2. ***vt.&vi.*** **抽烟** draw in smoke from a cigarette, cigar, pipe, etc. through the mouth, then blow it out again
3. ***vt.*** **用烟熏制** preserve sth to give a special taste

基本要点

1. smoke 的基本意思是"冒烟"，是不及物动词；引申则表示"抽烟""吸烟"，可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词；smoke 还可表示"用烟熏制(肉、鱼、香肠等)"，多用作及物动词。
2. smoke 用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. smoke 还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ a pipe 抽烟斗
～ a sheet of glass 熏黑一块玻璃
～ fish 熏鱼
～ ham 熏火腿
～ opium 吸鸦片
～ the ceiling 熏黑天棚
～ the insects 用烟熏虫子
～ the plants 用烟熏植物

〔～+副词〕
～ well 很好吸
～ badly 出烟太多
～ deliciously 抽得有滋有味
～ endlessly 不停地抽
～ gravely 抽烟哑了嗓音
～ poorly 不好抽
～ away one's time 以抽烟消磨时间
～ out 熏出，查出，使…公之于世
～ out snakes from a hole 熏蛇出洞

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S+～(+A)
The fireplace smokes badly. 这壁炉冒烟太多。
Do you smoke? 你抽烟吗?
He never smokes. 他从不抽烟。

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He was smoking a pipe. 他正抽着一支烟斗。
He smoked a cigar after lunch. 他午饭后抽一支雪茄。
If you smoke opium, give it up. 如果你吸鸦片，就戒掉吧。
He was smoking ham. 他在熏火腿。
People smoked fish to preserve them. 人们把鱼熏制一下以便保存。
They had to smoke the plants in a greenhouse. 他们只好用烟熏温室里的植物。
He smoked a sheet of glass to look at the sun. 他熏黑了一块玻璃用以观察太阳。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The ceiling was smoked. 天棚给熏黑了。

〔用作宾补动词〕
▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
He smoked himself sick. 他因吸烟而致病。
He smoked his throat raw. 他抽烟抽得嗓子都疼了。

常用短语

♣ ***smoke out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1. **用烟熏出** force out of a place by using smoke
▲*smoke sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
He smoked the snakes out from the hole. 他把蛇从洞中熏出。
The soldiers smoked the enemy out of their hiding-places. 士兵们用烟把敌人从隐藏的地方熏了出来。
◇用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The old war criminal was at last smoked out from his hiding-place abroad and brought to trial. 那个老战犯终于在他国外隐藏处被查了出来，并接受审判。
2. **使某处充满烟** fill sth with smoke
▲*smoke sth* ⇔ *out*
Turn off that pan—you're smoking the place out! 快把平底锅关上——你把这儿弄得都是烟。

正误解析

这儿禁止抽烟。
[误] To smoke is prohibited here.
[正] Smoking is prohibited here.
[析] 说"禁止抽烟"的"抽烟"是泛指，应该用 smoking。但当具体地指某人抽烟时，多用动词不定式。如：It is not very good for you to smoke so much. 抽烟多对你身体没有好处。

补充资料

[派生词] smokeless *adj.* 无烟的；不冒烟的
[词源] <古英语 *smoca*(吐出烟雾)

smooth

☞ ***adj.*** [smu:ð] (smoother; smoothest)

双解释义

1. **光滑的，平坦的，平静的** having an even surface without points, lumps, bumps, etc.; not rough
2. **平稳的，不颠簸的，不摇晃的** moving evenly, without bumps, jolts, stops, etc. or even in movement without sudden changes or breaks
3. **顺利的，没有困难的，无问题的** free from difficulties; problems, etc.
4. **过分殷勤的，圆滑的** flattering and agreeable (but perhaps insincere); (too) polite

基本要点

smooth 的基本意思是"滑"，指某物的表面状态时，表示"平滑的，光滑的，平坦的"；也可指某物体在开动中不摇晃、不颠簸；还可指文章、文体、声调等方面是"流畅的，和谐悦耳的"。指人时，表示举止及仪表是"圆滑的，温和的，油腔滑调的，迎合讨好的"，多含有贬义。指饮料时，则表示味道"可口的，醇和的"。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ breathing 畅顺的呼吸
～ cigar 烟味温和的雪茄
～ crossing 平稳的横渡
～ custard 调匀的蛋奶糊
～ journey 平安的旅程
～ landing 平稳的着陆
～ manner 圆滑的态度
～ passage 顺利通过
～ paste 调匀的面糊

~ ride 平稳的行驶
~ road 平坦的道路
~ sea 平静的海面
~ skin 光滑的皮肤
~ voice 柔和的声音

~ + 介词

~ to the touch 手感平滑

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + n.

She has smooth skin. 她皮肤光滑。
It's smooth paper. 这是光滑的纸。
We are now in smooth water. 我们现在风平浪静了。
Bring the car to a smooth stop. 平稳地刹住汽车。
I hope you'll have a smooth flight. 我希望你飞行顺利。
There is a smooth style of writing in this novel. 这本小说文体流畅。
That's a smooth wine. 那是一种醇和的葡萄酒。
I don't trust those smooth salesmen. 我不相信那些油嘴滑舌的推销员。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This paper is not smooth enough. 这纸不够光滑。
His progress towards promotion was smooth and rapid. 他的晋升过程又平稳又迅速。
Her progress from local manageress to company director had not been smooth. 她从本地女经理升为公司董事并非一帆风顺。
This sherry is very smooth. 这种雪莉酒非常纯和。
The white wine is mellow and smooth. Try it. 这种白葡萄酒香而柔和，你尝尝看。
The sea looks calm and smooth. 大海显得风平浪静。
The way is now smooth. 现在道路通行无阻了。
Our path in life will not always be smooth. 我们人生的道路不会总是平坦的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~

He planed the board smooth. 他刨平了这块木板。

常用短语

♣ ***a smooth operator***
圆滑的人 person acting in the specified way
He's a smooth operator. 他是个圆滑的人。

♣ ***as smooth as silk [a baby's bottom, velvet]***
十分柔软、光滑 very soft and smooth
Her skin is still as smooth as a baby's bottom. 她的皮肤仍然十分柔软、光滑。
I don't like that woman. She's always making sarcastic remarks in a tone as smooth as velvet. 我不喜欢那女人，她总是用软绵绵的腔调冷嘲热讽。

♣ ***in smooth water(s)***
进展顺利，一帆风顺 making even and easy progress
The business seems to be in smooth waters these days. 这些日子生意好像很顺利。

☞ ***v.*** [smuːð] (smooths; smoothed; smoothing)

双解释义

vt. **使光滑，使平坦；使顺利** make smooth or flat

基本要点

1. smooth 用作动词的意思是"使光滑""使平坦"，引申则可表示"使顺利"。
2. smooth 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a sheet 抚平床单
~ a wrinkled tablecloth 熨平起皱的桌布
~ one's dress 熨平衣服
~ one's skirt 抚平裙子
~ the anger 平息愤怒

~ + 副词

~ artfully 巧妙地熨平
~ diplomatically 缓和外交关系
~ mechanically 机械地熨
~ skillfully 熟练地熨平
~ socially 缓和社会关系
~ away 消除，克服，使容易，使顺利
~ away misunderstanding 消除误会
~ away obstacles 消除障碍
~ down 弄光，使平滑
~ down one's hair 捋平头发
~ out a handkerchief 把手绢弄平
~ out difficulties 排除困难
~ out the tablecloth 把桌布拉平
~ over 掩饰，调停，平息，排除
~ over obstacles 消除障碍

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + n./pron.

She smoothed her dress with an iron. 她用熨斗熨平了衣服。
She smoothed a wrinkled tablecloth. 她把起皱的桌布熨平了。
The mayor was able to smooth the anger of the mob. 市长能够平息暴民的愤怒。
Speaking the language fluently certainly smoothed our path. 我们说这种语言很流利，确实给我们带来了许多方便。

常用短语

♣ ***smooth away*** (v. + adv.)
消除，弄平 make sth go away by flattening it
▲*smooth sth ⇔ away*
I can't smooth these folds away, they keep coming back. 我无法消除这些皱纹，它们总是折了回来。
The chairman has made efforts to smooth away any difficulties that might prevent our plan from being followed. 主席已作出努力，以排除可能阻碍我们计划进行的任何困难。

♣ ***smooth back*** (v. + adv.)
抹平 push sth in a backward direction so that it lies flat
▲*smooth sth ⇔ back*
She smoothed back her hair with a movement of which she was unconscious. 她下意识地把头发向后捋了捋。
Let me smooth your collar back, it's sticking out again. 让我把你的领子捋平，它又翘起来了。

♣ ***smooth down*** (v. + adv.)
1. 弄平，弄光滑 make sth lie flat or smooth
▲*smooth sth ⇔ down*
He smoothed down his hair. 他将头发捋平。
She smoothed her dress down over her knees as her father entered the room. 她父亲进屋时，她把裙子弄平盖住膝盖。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
This wood has not been smoothed down well enough. 这木头刨得不够光滑。
2. (使…)平息 make sb/sth calmer
▲*smooth down*
The sea has smoothed down. 大海已风平浪静。
▲*smooth sb/sth ⇔ down*
See if you can smooth the chairman down, he's still very angry about the decision. 看你是否能使主席平静下来，他还在为那项决定生气。
What can we do to smooth his hurt feelings down? 我们能做点什么来安抚他受伤的感情呢？

♣ ***smooth out*** (v. + adv.)
▲*smooth sth ⇔ out*
1. 弄平 flatten sth
The bed will be more comfortable if you smooth out the sheets. 如果你把床单弄平，睡在床上会更舒服些。
Smooth out any unevenness in the cloth before you cut it. 先把布上的皱纹弄平后再裁剪。
Mother brushed off the bread-crumbs and smoothed out the cloth. 母亲掸去面包屑，并将台布弄平。
2. 缓和，调解 make sth free of trouble
They need a friend to smooth the matter out between them. 他们的事情需要一位朋友在中间进行调解。
Do you think we can smooth out our difference? 你认为我们能消除分歧吗？

♣ ***smooth over*** (v. + adv.)
平息 make calmer
▲*smooth sth ⇔ over*
Perhaps a gift of flowers will help to smooth your quarrel over. 也许赠送鲜花可以化解你们的吵架。
He smoothed over the differences that had arisen between them. 他清除他们之间的分歧。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** calm, even, flat, flush, glossy, level, easy, effortless, facile, light ***v.*** even, flatten, iron, level
[反义词] harsh, labored, rough, uneven ***v.*** roughen
[词源] <古英语 *smoth* (平滑的，平稳的)

smother

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsmʌðə] (smothers; smothered; smothering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使窒息，使透不过气** stop air from reaching a person or thing
2. *vt.* **覆盖** cover thickly or completely
3. *vt.* **忍住，抑制** keep back, suppress (one's anger, etc.)
4. *vt.* **闷住，闷熄** put out (a fire), cause (a fire) to burn slowly, by covering it with a-

shes, sand, etc.

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a yawn 忍住哈欠
~ one's grief 抑制悲痛

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Don't put that cloth over the baby's face, you'll smother him! 不要把布盖在那个婴儿脸上，会使他窒息的！
I just managed to smother a yawn. 我刚设法忍住了一个呵欠。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
In autumn the grass is smothered with leaves. 秋天草地上盖满了枯叶。
The fire is smothered by ashes. 火被灰闷熄了。

smug·gle

☞ *v.* [ˈsmʌgl] (smuggles; smuggled; smuggling)

双解释义

vt. **走私** take (especially goods) illegally from one country to another, especially to avoid paying the necessary tax

基本要点

1. smuggle 的基本意思是"非法运送"，指为逃避关税而触犯法律，把货物偷偷"带入或带出"某区域。也可指一般地把某人〔物〕偷偷带进或带出某地。
2. smuggle 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. smuggle in 表示"非法带进"；smuggle out 表示"非法带出"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ drugs 走私毒品
~ goods 走私货物
~ a letter 偷偷地带信
~ Swiss watches 走私瑞士表

~ + 副词

~ secretly 偷偷地带

~ + 介词

~ across 走私过境
~ into 走私运进
~ through 偷运出

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They secretly smuggle goods into the country to avoid paying custom duty on them. 他们偷偷将货物带进国内以逃避关税。
It is serious crime to smuggle an animal into Britain. 私运动物进英国是严重犯罪。

常用短语

♣ ***smuggle in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
非法带进 bring (goods or sb) unlawfully into a country or prison
▲*smuggle sb/sth ⇔ in*
It's difficult to smuggle tools in to this prison. 很难把这些工具偷偷带入监狱。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Some of these jewels have been smuggled in, we have no record of the taxes payable on them. 这些珠宝有些是走私入境的，没有任何上过税的证明。

♣ ***smuggle out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
非法带出 take (goods or sb) unlawfully out of a country or prison
▲*smuggle sb/sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Information was smuggled out by a friendly guard. 情报由一个友好的士兵偷送出来。
▲*smuggle sb/sth out of sth*
It should be possible to smuggle two prisoners out of the prison camp and send them across the waters. 把两名囚犯偷偷带出去并把他们送过海是可能的。
They tried to smuggle these historical relics out of the country. 他们企图把这些历史文物偷运出境。
She managed to smuggle a message out of prison to her friends. 她在狱中设法将信息偷偷传给外面的朋友。

♣ ***smuggle through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
非法通过 take (goods or sb) past (a custom post), as when entering a country
▲*smuggle sb/sth ⇔ through*
Don't worry, we'll smuggle you through somehow. 别着急，我们总会设法使你混过海关的。
For years he has been smuggling watches through. 多年来他一直非法走私手表。

补充资料

[派生词] smuggler *n.* 走私者；走私船 ‖ smuggling *n.* 走私

snack

☞ *n.* [snæk] (snacks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小吃；点心；快餐** light meal (of sandwiches, etc.)

句型例句

I only have a snack at lunch time. 午饭我通常只吃一份快餐。

snail

☞ *n.* [sneɪl] (snails)

双解释义

Ⓒ **蜗牛** soft creature without bones or legs, but with a round shell on its back, which eats plants

句型例句

Most snails have shells on their backs. 大多数蜗牛背上有壳。

补充资料

[派生词] snaillike *adj.* 像蜗牛的

snake

☞ *n.* [sneɪk] (snakes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**蛇** any of various types of long legless crawling reptile, some of which are poisonous
2. Ⓒ**阴险的人** treacherous person

基本要点

snake 的基本意思是"蛇"，喻指"冷酷阴险的人""虚伪的人""卑鄙的人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

capture a ~捕蛇
charm a ~耍蛇，玩蛇
fear a ~怕蛇
kill a ~打死一条蛇
pick up a ~拾起一条蛇
raise ~s 养蛇
train a ~驯蛇
wake a~将蛇弄醒

形容词 + ~

black ~黑蛇
dangerous ~危险的蛇
dreadful ~可怕的蛇
large ~大蛇
poisonous ~毒蛇
small ~小蛇

名词 + ~

grass ~草蛇

句型例句

He was bitten by a poisonous snake. 他被毒蛇咬了。
The snake's bite is sometimes poisonous. 蛇的唾液往往有毒。
Not all snakes are poisonous. 并非所有的蛇都有毒。
In Africa the snake is still sacred with many tribes. 非洲许多部落仍然把蛇奉为神物。
The bite of the poisonous snake on his shoulder is the fatal wound. 毒蛇在他肩上咬的一口是致命的伤。
Mother and daughter were alike in their fear of snakes. 母女俩同样怕蛇。
The place is full of insects, to say nothing of the snakes. 这地方到处是虫子，更不用说蛇了。
Some snakes are poisonous. 有些蛇是有毒的。
Snakes crawl. 蛇会爬行。

常用短语

♣ ***a snake in the grass***
伪装成朋友的阴险的人 deceitful or treacherous person who pretends to be a friend
I won't trust that snake in the grass. 我不相信那个奸诈的人。
That snake in the grass reported me to the boss. 那个口蜜腹剑的家伙到老板那里告了我一状。
Don't be deceived by their friendliness—the two old ones may be trustworthy, but the younger brother is a real snake in the grass. 不要被他们的友善蒙住眼睛——两个哥哥或许还值得信任，但那弟弟实际上很阴险。

学习参考

snake 还可用作动词，表示"蛇行斗折"或"弯弯曲曲地移动〔前进〕"。例如：
The train snaked through the mountains. 火车在山区蜿蜒地向前行驶。
The river snaked away into the distance. 那条河蜿蜒曲折地流向远方。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *snaca*(爬行，蠕动)

snap

☞ *v*. [snæp] (snaps; snapped; snapping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **猛地咬住** snatch with the teeth
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使某物)发出尖厉声音地突然断裂〔打开,关闭〕** (cause sth to) to break suddenly/open/close sth with a sharp noise
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **厉声地说** speak or say sth in a sharp voice
4. *vt*. **拍…的快照** to take a snapshot of

基本要点

1. snap 的基本意思是指突然地停止一个相当快的猛烈的动作,如咬、夺、抢、抓或打开〔关闭〕,突然破裂等。有时这些动作会伴有尖厉的声音,由此引申可表示"厉声地说",还可指"拍快照"。
2. snap 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. snap 作"厉声地说"解时,能引出直接引语。
4. snap 的过去式和过去分词均为 snapped。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the line 咬住线
~ the metal bar in two 金属杆啪的一声压断
~ a nice photograph 拍一张挺棒的快照
~ the rubber band 橡皮筋啪的一声拉断
~ one's whip 鞭子抽得很响

~ + 副词

~ explosively 轰的一声关上
~ irritatingly 厉声地说
~ joyously 拍出笑盈盈的照片
~ nervously 愤怒地说
~ back 弹回;厉声回答;猛然恢复到原来的水平
~ off 折断;啪地关灯
~ on 扣紧;啪地开灯

~ + 介词

~ at 咬;对…厉声说;急切地接受

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The branch suddenly snapped. 树枝突然折断了。
He stretched the rubber band till it snapped. 他的橡皮筋啪的一声拉断了。
The lace snapped when I pulled hard at it. 我用力拉鞋带,鞋带啪地绷断了。
He snapped down the lid of the box. 他砰的一声把箱子盖合上了。
The sergeant snapped out an order. 警官厉声下了一道命令。
He never speaks calmly—just snaps all the time. 他从来不心平气和地说话——总是高声说话。
He snapped into action. 他立即行动起来。
After years of hard work and poverty, he finally snapped. 他多年劳累和贫困终因体力不支而病倒。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The enormous fish snapped the line. 一条大鱼咬住了线。
The great weight snapped the metal bar in two. 重量很大把金属杆啪的一声压成两截了。
The photographer snapped a nice photograph of him. 摄影师给他拍了一张挺棒的快照。
I snapped you sunbathing on the beach. 我给你拍了一张海滩日光浴的照片。
He snapped the children playing in the garden. 他给正在花园里玩耍的孩子拍照。
The circus manager snapped his whip. 马戏团主管把鞭子抽得很响。

▲引出直接引语

"Come here at once," she snapped. "快过来,"她高声喊道。
"Mind your own business," he snapped. "别多管闲事,"他厉声嚷道。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *adj*./*v*-ed

The box snapped open. 箱子啪的一声开了。
She snapped her bag shut. 她喀达一声把提包关上了。
The shark snapped its jaws shut. 鲨鱼啪的一声把嘴合上了。

常用短语

♣ ***snap at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

1. 咬 make a biting movement directed towards (sb/an animal)

▲*snap at sb/sth*

The dog snapped at his ankles. 狗对准他的脚踝猛地咬去。
As the fish snaps at the fly, he gets caught on the hook. 鱼咬饵时,就被钓在钩上。

2. 对…厉声说 speak suddenly and angrily to sb

"I'm tired of hearing your complaints," he snapped at me. "你那些牢骚我都听烦了,"他对我厉声说。
It's not good for a teacher to keep order by snapping at the children all day. 对老师来说,整天靠厉声训斥孩子们来维持秩序不是个好办法。

3. 急切地接受 be eager to accept or take advantage of sth

Of course I snapped at the price, it was so low. 当然我立即接受了那价钱,太便宜了。
The chairman snapped at the committee member's suggestion to break for coffee. 主席马上接受了那位委员的建议,同意休会喝些咖啡。

♣ ***snap back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

▲*snap back*

1. 弹回 return with a sharp movement

Be careful, the wire might snap back and cut your hand. 小心,那钢丝会突然弹回来,划破你的手。

2. 厉声回答 reply sharply

Don't try to be friendly to him; he'll only snap back. 不必试图对他友好,他只会恶狠狠地回答你。

3. 猛然恢复到原来的水平 improve or return to a former standard, suddenly

Share prices snapped back when the good news reached possible buyers. 想买股票的人获悉那好消息时,股票猛然回升到原来的价格。

♣ ***snap off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. 折断 cause to break off sharply

▲*snap off*

The branch snapped off under the weight of the snow. 那树枝在积雪的重压下啪的一声折断了。
Suddenly the branch that he was standing on snapped off. 他踩的树枝突然啪的一声折断了。

2. 啪地关灯 turn off a light suddenly

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

▲*snap sth* ⇔ *off*

Suddenly the light was snapped off and no one could see the murderer escape. 灯突然啪的一声关了,谁都没看见凶手逃走。

♣ ***snap on*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

1. 扣紧 fasten sth on firmly by pressing

▲*snap on*

These earrings snap on with special fastener. 这付耳环是用特制的按扣扣上去的。

▲*snap sth* ⇔ *on*

He snapped the lid on to keep the contents dry. 他把盖子扣紧,以使内物保持干燥。

2. 啪地开灯 put a light on suddenly

▲*snap sth* ⇔ *on*

The policeman snapped the light on and caught the thief stealing the jewels. 警察啪地打开灯,抓住了正在偷珠宝的贼。

♣ ***snap up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

抢购 buy or obtain sth

▲*snap sth* ⇔ *up*

I snapped up the coat at that cheap price. 在价格便宜时我买下了这件大衣。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The cheapest articles at the sale were quickly snapped up. 大减价中最便宜的物品很快抢购一空。

词语辨异

♣ ***snap***, ***bite***, ***chew***, ***gnaw***, ***nibble***

参见 bite 条。

学习参考

snap 也可用作名词或形容词。例如:
The branch broke with a snap. 树枝啪的一声断了。
He took a photo with a snap. 他啪地按动了相机快门,照了一张照片。
I hate making snap decisions. 我讨厌作出仓促的决定。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古低地德语或荷兰语 *snappen* (抓住)

snarl

☞ *n*. [snɑːl] (snarls)

双解释义

Ⓒ**嗥叫(声),咆哮(声)** act or sound of snarling

句型例句

The dog gave a low snarl. 这只狗发出低沉的吠声。

☞ *v*. [snɑːl] (snarls; snarled; snarling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **(指狗)吠;嗥叫;(人)咆哮** (of dogs or persons) show teeth and growl angrily
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **咆哮着说;厉声地说** (of people) speak in an angry bad-tempered voice

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a threat 咆哮着威胁

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The dog snarled at me. 这狗对我嗥叫。

The dogs had started to snarl at each other. 狗相互之间开始狂吠起来。

An old drunk was snarling at passers-by in the street. 一个老酒鬼正在街上向行人吼叫。

用作及物动词

▲引出直接引语

"I will kill you." he snarled. "我要杀死你",他咆哮道。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 snarler *n*. 狂吠的动物;咆哮者

snatch

☞ *v*. [snætʃ] (snatches; snatched; snatching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **抓取** take hold of sth with a sudden quick often violent movement; take quickly as chance allows, sometimes wrongly or without permission

基本要点

1. snatch 的基本意思是"抓取",指用粗暴、突然、匆忙、不礼貌的手段从别处夺走或抓取某人或某物,强调的是抓的动作,而结果可能抓到了,也可能没抓到,含有鬼祟的意味。引申可指趁机、鬼祟、迅速地获取。
2. snatch 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ book 抢走书
~ child 抢走小孩
~ handbag 抢走手提包
~ letter 抢走信
~ chicken 抓起一只小鸡
~ line 抓住绳子
~ straw 抓住一根稻草
~ time 抓紧时间

~ + 副词

~ callously 无情地抓起
~ hastily 赶紧抓起
~ hurriedly 匆忙地抓起
~ instantaneously〔swiftly〕迅速抓起
~ away 夺走,迅速移开
~ off 吹飞
~ up 突然拿起

~ + 介词

~ at 抓住
~ from 从…夺走
~ out of 从…夺走

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Don't snatch, the teacher is coming. 别抢了,老师来了。

It is rude to snatch. 抢夺是无礼的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The thief snatched her handbag and ran. 小偷抢了她的手提包就溜了。

She snatched my book. 她一把就把我的书抢去了。

The hawk snatched the chicken and flew away. 鹰抓起一只小鸡就飞走了。

He snatched a kiss when no one was looking. 在无人注意时,他偷吻了一下。

I packed, then snatched four hours' sleep. 我整理好行装后抓紧时间睡了四个小时。

They snatched victory in the closing seconds. 他们在比赛的最后几秒钟侥幸获胜了。

常用短语

♣ ***snatch at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

抓住…,抓向… try to seize (sth or sb)

〔说明〕 snatch at 常不用于进行体。

▲*snatch at sth*

He snatched at the magazine but was not quick enough. 他想一把抓住那本杂志,但动作慢了一点。

He snatched at the ball but did not catch it. 他伸手去抓球,但没抓住。

She snatched at the line that the sailors threw to her. 她一把抓住水手抛给她的绳索。

You should snatch at every chance to improve your English. 你应该抓住一切机会提高你的英语。

♣ ***snatch at a straw*** (*v*. + *prep*. + *n*.)

抓住一切机会 try to save oneself by any means, however hopeless

They say that a drowning man will snatch at a straw. 据说快要淹死的人连一根稻草也要抓。

♣ ***snatch away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〔说明〕 snatch away 常不用于进行体。

▲*snatch sb/sth ⇔ away*

1. 猛然移开 remove (sth) sharply or suddenly

He snatched his hand away with a cry of pain. 他猛地把手抽回,痛得叫起来。

2. 夺走,抢走 take (sth or sb) away from sb suddenly

The death suddenly snatched away his mother. 死神突然夺去了他母亲的生命。

♣ ***snatch from*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

从…把…夺走 take (sth or sb) sharply or suddenly away from (sb or sth)

▲*snatch sb/sth from sb/sth*

They snatched the drowning man from the river. 他们从河里把溺水的那个人救了出来。

He snatched the baby from fire. 他迅速地将婴儿从火中救出。

The thief snatched the purse from the old lady. 小偷一把抢走了老太太的钱包。

He snatched the letter from me. 他从我手上抢去了那封信。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Mother held her child tightly, as if she were afraid he would be snatched from her. 妈妈紧紧抓住孩子,生怕别人会把他抢走似的。

The baby had been snatched from pram. 那婴儿被人从婴儿车中劫走了。

♣ ***snatch out of*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)

从…里面把…夺走〔拿出〕 take (sb or sth) sharply or suddenly from inside (sth)

▲*snatch sth out of sb/sth*

Snatching his handkerchief out of his pocket he mopped his perspiring face. 他从口袋里掏出手绢,擦掉脸上的汗。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The letter was snatched out of my hand before I could read it. 那封信我还没有来得及看就被别人从我手里抢走了。

♣ ***snatch up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

猛地抓起 seize (sth or sb) and lift it or him〔her〕 suddenly

〔说明〕 snatch up 常不用于进行体。

▲*snatch sb/sth ⇔ up*

The soldiers snatched up their rifles and prepared to fire. 战士们急速拿起步枪准备射击。

He snatched his coat up and ran out of the house. 他抓起外套,冲出屋子。

He snatched up some food and ran. 他抓起一些食物就跑了。

The boy snatched up a handful of snow and stuffed it in his friend's collar. 那孩子抓起一把雪往朋友的衣领里塞。

词语辨异

♣ ***snatch, clutch, grab, grasp, seize, take***

参见 take 条。

学习参考

snatch 还可用作名词,意思是"攫取"。

sneak

☞ *v*. [sni:k] (sneaks; sneaked/snuck; sneaking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **潜行** go quietly and furtively
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **偷** steal

基本要点

1. sneak 的基本意思是"潜行",指狡猾地、间接地、偷偷摸摸地做某一件事或进〔出〕某地点而不被人所发现,常用于贬义。引申可指以不正当的或明显欺诈的方法逃脱,通常是困境。
2. sneak 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an apple 偷苹果
~ book 偷书
~ a look 偷看
~ money 偷钱

~ + 副词

~ around 偷偷绕过
~ away〔off〕偷偷溜掉
~ in 偷偷溜进
~ out 偷偷溜走

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ out of 从…溜出
~ up on 偷偷地向…靠近

~ + 介词

~ about 在…鬼鬼祟祟地转来转去
~ from 从…偷
~ into 偷偷溜进…
~ on 向…汇报…

S

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He sneaked a look at her as she was passing by. 当她走过时,他偷偷地看了她一眼。

I want to sneak a look at his book. 我想偷偷地看一看他的书。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*

I tried to sneak her some turkey, but the nurse stopped me. 我试图偷偷地送些火鸡肉给她,但被护士拦住了。

常用短语

♣***sneak away*[*off*]** (*v.*+*adv.*)

偷偷溜走 leave secretly

▲*sneak away*[*off*]

Noticing that there was likely to be trouble, the coward sneaked away. 那个胆小鬼看到要发生骚乱时就偷偷地溜掉了。

She sneaked away without telling anyone. 她没告诉任何人便悄悄溜走了。

How did he sneak off in the middle of the meeting without being noticed? 他是怎么在会议中途偷偷溜走而未被人发现的?

The cat ate the food and sneaked off. 猫吃完食物就溜走了。

♣***sneak in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

1.(使)偷偷溜进 (cause to) enter a place secretly

▲*sneak in*

He sneaked in by the back way. 他偷偷地从后面的通道溜进来。

The boys used to sneak in without paying. 男孩子们过去常常不交钱偷偷溜进去。

Typhoid fever sneaks in when sanitation fails. 环境卫生搞不好,伤寒就会乘虚而入。

▲*sneak sb* ⇔ *in*

I'll see if I can sneak you in after dark. 我要看天黑之后能否帮你偷偷溜进去。

2.以不光明的手段加进去 be able to add (sth, usually spoken or written) in a slightly dishonest manner

▲*sneak sth* ⇔ *in*

Every time he appears on television, he finds a way to sneak in a mention of his latest book. 他每次在电视上露面的时候都要找机会说说他最近写的书。

♣***sneak into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

(使)偷偷溜进…(cause to) enter a place secretly

▲*sneak into sth*

She sneaked into the house after everyone was asleep. 大家入睡后,她偷偷溜进屋子。

▲*sneak sth into sth*

The children sneaked the snake into the house. 孩子们偷偷地把蛇带进了屋子里。

♣***sneak on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

汇报… give information about (a guilty person) (to sb in charge)

▲*sneak on sb to sb*

The class had an agreement not to sneak on each other to the teacher. 全班同学达成协议,不向老师互相告发。

She sneaked on her best friend to the teacher. 她向老师告了最好的朋友一状。

♣***sneak out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

(使)偷偷溜出 (cause to) leave in a secretive manner

▲*sneak out* (*of sth*)

Let's sneak out the back way. 我们从后面溜出去吧。

He stole the money and sneaked out of the house. 他偷了钱便溜出了屋子。

▲*sneak sb/sth* ⇔ *out* (*of sth*)

We have to invent a new method for sneaking prisoners out without the guards noticing. 我们必须想出新的办法使囚犯们偷偷溜出去而不被看守发现。

The soldier was charged with sneaking army food out of the camp. 那个士兵被指控从军营里往外偷运军用食品。

♣***sneak up on*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)

偷偷地靠近…,向…袭来 come near (sb or sth) gradually and secretively; happen or reach (sb) gradually

▲*sneak up on sb/sth*

Don't sneak up on me like that! You gave me quite a shock! 别那样偷偷地靠近我,你吓了我一大跳。

James loves sneaking up on his sister to frighten her. 詹姆斯喜欢偷偷溜到妹妹背后吓她一大跳。

Darkness was sneaking up on the travellers as they entered the forest. 旅游的人们走进森林时,黑暗渐渐向他们袭来。

The jewel thief sneaked up on the house without being seen. 珠宝盗窃犯偷偷地向房子靠近而未被发现。

词语辨异

♣***sneak, lurk***

这组词都可以表示"偷偷地做某事"。其区别是:sneak 强调的是一种动机,即希望保持不被别人注意的状态,不包括所采取的行动,它既可指严重的事件,也可指无害的事情,有时还指恶作剧或怯懦,而很少指构成威胁的犯罪活动;lurk 则指秘密的或偷偷摸摸的行为,常有威胁性。

sneer

☞ ***v.*** [snɪə] (sneers; sneered; sneering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **轻蔑地笑;冷笑着说** talk or smile in a nasty way to show that you think sb is poor, weak, stupid, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

You may sneer, but a lot of people like this kind of music. 你可以嗤之以鼻,但很多人喜欢这种音乐。

I felt that every woman here sneered at me. 我感到这里的每一个女人都在嘲笑我。

用作及物动词

▲引出直接引语

"You? A writer?" she sneered. "你?是作家?"她不屑地说。

词语辨异

♣***sneer, beam, chuckle, giggle, grin, laugh, smile***

参见 laugh 条。

☞ ***n.*** [snɪə] (sneers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**讥笑的表情(或言语等)** sneering look, smile, word, or utterance

句型例句

He said with a sneer. 他的话中带有嘲笑之意。

补充资料

[派生词] sneerer *n.* 嘲笑者 ‖ sneering *adj.* 嘲笑的;讥笑的

sneeze

☞ ***n.*** [sniːz] (sneezes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**喷嚏** sudden, uncontrollable outburst of air through the nose and mouth

句型例句

Coughs and sneezes spread diseases 咳嗽和喷嚏传染细菌。

☞ ***v.*** [sniːz] (sneezes; sneezed; sneezing)

双解释义

vi. **打喷嚏** make a sneeze

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Use a handkerchief when you sneeze. 打喷嚏时应用手绢遮起。

补充资料

[派生词] sneezy *adj.* 老打喷嚏的;引起喷嚏的

sniff

☞ ***v.*** [snɪf] (sniffs; sniffed; sniffing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **嗅;闻** test by sniffing; try the smell of
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **喘粗气** draw air in through the nose so that there is a sound

基本要点

1. sniff 的基本意思是"闻,嗅",指将鼻子贴近某人或某物,通过嗅觉器官来对其进行判断,可以表示"嗅"的动作,也可以表示"嗅出"的结果。引申可指"喘粗气""觉察到"。
2. sniff 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可以接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. sniff 可以引出直接引语,意思是"哼了一声说道"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ clothes 闻衣服

～ flower 闻花

～ medicine 闻药

～ perfume 闻香水

～ danger 觉察到了危险

～ plot 觉察到了阴谋

～+副词

～ appreciably 高兴地闻了闻

～ greedily 贪婪地闻

～ instinctively 本能地闻了闻

～ suspiciously 疑惑地闻
～ around 四处察看
～ out 嗅出
～ up 吸入

～＋介词

～ at 嗅…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She lifted the lids and sniffed appreciably. 她掀开盖子高兴地闻了闻。
He must have had a cold, he is sniffing. 他一定是感冒了,正在打喷嚏。
The man who had cold was sniffing. 那个伤风的人在呼呼地吸气。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The dog is sniffing the man. 这只狗正在闻那个人。
The dog sniffed the ground. 这狗嗅地面。
You must sniff this lovely perfume. 你该闻一闻这优雅宜人的香水。
I sniffed the medicine before taking a spoonful of it. 我闻了闻药,然后服了一匙。
The police sniffed a plot and broke up the meeting. 警察发觉有阴谋就驱散了这个会议。
▲引出直接引语
"I expected something rather nicer," she sniffed. 她鼻子里哼了一下说道:"我希望的是更好的东西。"
"I am not appreciated in the office," he sniffed. 他傲气地埋怨说:"我在办公室里不受重视。"

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
I can sniff something burning. 我闻到有什么东西烧焦的味儿。

常用短语

♣ ***sniff at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*sniff at sb/sth*
1.闻…,嗅… put the nose to (sth or sb) and take short breaths so as to smell it or him/her
The dog sniffed suspiciously at the stranger. 狗疑惑地嗅着那个陌生人。
She sniffed at several perfumes before choosing one. 她闻过几种香水后选取了一种。
He is sniffing at a rose. 他在闻玫瑰花。
The dog was sniffing at the lamp-post. 那只狗正在嗅路灯柱。
2.瞧不起 look (sb or sth) down
You shouldn't sniff at this opportunity, you may not get another like it. 你不应该小看这个机会,你未必再得到同样的机会了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Such a good offer is not to be sniffed at. 不应该对这样的好提议不屑一顾。

♣ ***sniff out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
嗅到,闻出;探知,觉察 find (sth or sb) by using the nose with short breaths; discover (sth, often bad) by guessing
▲*sniff sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
The police were determined to sniff out the ringleaders. 警方决心要找到匪首。
Police sent dogs into the crowd to sniff out the drugs. 警察把警犬放到人群中去嗅出毒品。
The dog sniffed the fox out. 狗闻出了狐狸的味道。
He says he can sniff out trouble before it starts. 他说他能在麻烦事发生之前就觉察出来。

♣ ***sniff up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
吸入鼻腔 take (sth such as liquid or steam) into the nose with short breaths
▲*sniff sth* ⇔ *up*
He sniffed the vapour up. 他吸入蒸汽。
If you sniff up this special drug, it will clear your head. 如果你把这种特殊的药物吸入鼻腔,就能使头脑清醒。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is a preparation to be sniffed up through the nostrils. 这是一种由鼻吸入的药物。

词语辨异

♣ ***sniff, smell***
这组词的共同意思是"嗅"。其区别在于:
1. smell 更强调嗅觉,而 sniff 更强调嗅觉器官。所以 smell 可用于表示"有无嗅觉",而 sniff 可表示"吸入"。
2. smell 可表示"散发臭味",而 sniff 可表示"鼻子里哼了一声说道",引出直接引语,而 smell 无此意义和用法。

学习参考

sniff 还可用作名词,意思是"吸,闻,吸气声,嗤之以鼻"。

snob

☞ ***n.*** [snɒb] (snobs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(谄上傲下的)势利小人 a person who pays too much attention to social class, and dislikes or keeps away from people of a lower class
2.Ⓒ自高自大者,自命不凡者 a person who is too proud of having special knowledge or judgment in the stated subject, and thinks that sth liked by many people is no good

句型例句

She dislikes snobs intensely. 她极其厌恶势利小人。
He has never been to college but is an academic snob. 他从没上过大学,却自封为学者。

snore

☞ ***v.*** [snɔː] (snores; snored; snoring)

双解释义

vi. 打呼噜,打鼾 breathe roughly and noisily when sleeping

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
How frightful to have a husband who snores! 有一个发鼾声的丈夫多讨厌啊!

☞ ***n.*** [snɔː] (snores)

双解释义

Ⓒ呼噜,鼾声 sound of snoring

句型例句

His snores woke me up. 他的鼾声吵醒了我。

snort

☞ ***v.*** [snɔːt] (snorts; snorted; snorting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 喷鼻息(以表示不耐烦,轻蔑等) force air violently out through the nose (to show impatience, contempt, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The horse snorted and stamped its hoof impatiently. 这匹马呼哧呼哧地喷着气,不耐烦地跺着蹄子。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He snorted his disapproval. 他哼了一声以示反对。

☞ ***n.*** [snɔːt] (snorts)

双解释义

Ⓒ喷鼻息,鼻息声 act or sound of snorting

句型例句

He gave a snort of derision. 他哼了一下鼻子表示嘲笑。

snow

☞ ***n.*** [snəu] (snows)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ雪,雪花,雪片 frozen water vapour that falls to the ground from the sky in soft white flakes
2.Ⓒ下雪,降雪 fall of snow

基本要点

1. snow 的基本意思是"雪",可指"雪花,雪片",是不可数名词。
2. snow 表示"下雪期,积雪,积雪地区"等意思时,一般用复数 snows,用作主语时,动词也用复数形式。
3. snow 可表示"一场雪",即一次下雪过程,是可数名词,常用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bear ～积雪
clear away ～扫雪
clear off the ～扫除积雪
drift the ～把雪吹成小堆
have ～降雪,有雪
knock the ～ off 把雪从…抖掉
melt ～融雪
pile up ～堆雪
shake the ～ off one's clothes 把衣服上的雪抖掉
sweep away the ～扫雪
threaten ～预示要下雪

形容词＋～

crisp ～松脆的雪
deep ～厚厚的雪
drifting ～吹积的雪
driving ～暴风雪
falling ～飘降的雪
fresh ～新雪
heavy ～鹅毛大雪
high ～s 高原积雪(带)
light ～小雪
melting ～正在融化中的雪

mushy ～软绵绵的雪
new-fallen ～刚下的雪
the first ～第一场雪,瑞雪
thin ～薄雪
timely ～瑞雪

介词＋～

after the ～雪后
during the ～s 在经常下雪的季节
in the ～在雪地里
play in the ～在雪地里玩耍
a blanket of ～一片白雪
a drift of ～吹积成的雪堆
a fall of ～一场雪
flakes of ～雪花
beat a path through the ～在雪中踩出一条路
travel through the ～在雪中旅行

～＋介词

the ～s of the Antarctic 南极的积雪

句型例句

Snow falls in flakes. 雪花飘降。
The following morning, the snow stopped and the clouds scattered. 第二天清晨,雪不下了,云散了。
The thick snow slowed her progress. 厚厚的积雪使她前进速度缓慢。
It is abnormal if snow falls in October here. 这里在10月份下雪是反常的。
In the high altitudes snow and ice remain all the year round. 在海拔高的地方,冰雪终年不化。
There was adequate rain and snow last winter. 去年冬天雨雪充足。
The boy snatched up a handful of snow and stuffed it in his friend's collar. 那孩子抓起一把雪往朋友的衣领里塞。
We expect snow before morning. 我们估计天亮以前会下雪。
A trail of blood spotted the snow. 雪上血迹斑斑。
Scraping the snow away, they found a car buried underneath! 铲去积雪后,他们发现下面埋着一辆汽车!
I was so excited to see snow that I was indifferent to the cold. 我看到雪激动得连寒冷都不在乎了。
The children enjoyed shaping the snow into figures of people and animals. 孩子们喜欢把雪堆成人和动物。
It will not take long for the melted snow to soak into the soil. 不用多久融雪就会渗人土壤。
Have you ever seen the mountains covered in snow? 你曾见过大山被雪覆盖吗?
After a while we'll take a walk in the snow. 过一会儿我们要到雪地上散散步。
I struggled in the snow, trying to make my way forward. 我在雪地里挣扎着,想继续前进。
The river has swollen with melted snow. 雪融河涨。
The trees were silvered with snow. 白雪为树林披上了银装。
The skier skimmed across the snow. 滑雪者飞快地滑过雪地。
The hills were salted with a light fall of snow. 稀疏的雪花覆盖了山丘。
The branch snapped off under the weight of the snow. 那树枝在积雪的重压下啪的一声折断了。
The lofty mountains were crowned with snow. 高山顶上积满了雪。
They live amidst the snows of Tibet. 他们住在西藏的雪原里。
The snows came early that year. 那年雪下得很早。
There was a heavy snow fall early in December. 12月初下过一场大雪。

常用短语

♣ ***as pure as the driven snow***
纯真无邪的,玉洁冰清 extremely pure
She's tall, blonde, twenty-three and as pure as the driven snow. 她23岁,高个子,白肤金发碧眼,是个纯洁无瑕的姑娘。

♣ ***as white as snow***
雪白的,极白的 very white
The dress she wore was as white as snow. 她穿的衣服雪白。
There is an old man with hair as white as snow. 那儿有一个白发苍苍的老人。

♣ ***snow job***
为博得别人赞赏夸夸其谈,吹牛 insincere or exaggerated talk designed to gain the favour of sb
That salesman who sold me this car did a snow job on me. It's been in the repair shop ever since I bought it. 那个推销员卖给我这辆车哄骗了我,自从我买了它以后就一直放在修车店。

正误解析

1. 孩子们喜欢在雪中玩。
〔误〕Children like to play under the snow.
〔正〕Children like to play in the snow.
〔析〕表示"在雪中",应该说 in the snow,而不是 under the snow。
2. 去年的积雪正在融化。
〔误〕The snow of last year is thawing.
〔正〕The snows of last year are thawing.
〔析〕当 snow 表示"积雪"时,必须使用复数形式,谓语动词也用复数。
3. 杭州的雪景很少见。
〔误〕The snow in Hangzhou is an uncommon sight.
〔正〕Snow in Hangzhou is an uncommon sight.
〔析〕本句的意思是泛指"雪"在杭州很少见,并非特指"杭州的雪",故不可加定冠词 the。

☞ ***v.*** [snəʊ] (snows; snowed; snowing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **下雪** (of snow) to come down from the sky
2. *vt.* **用花言巧语欺骗、说服或赢得某人的尊敬** attempt to deceive, persuade sb or win the respect of sb by elaborate but often insincere talk

基本要点

1. snow 用作不及物动词时,表示"下雪",此时不能用表示时间、地点的名词作主语,必须用代词 it 充当主语。
2. snow 用作及物动词时,表示"使…纷纷飘落,使…像雪片似地落下",可指下雪,也可指类似于下雪的现象。
3. snow 在美国非正式语体中还可表示"用花言巧语欺骗、说服或赢得某人的尊敬"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ fast 雪下得很大
～ hard 下大雪
～ heavily 下大雪
～ lightly 下小雪
～ in 大雪封住
～ off 因大雪而取消〔放弃〕
～ under 埋在雪里
～ up 大雪封住

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Is it snowing? 在下雪吗?
It is cold and starting to snow. 天很冷了,开始下起雪来。
It was snowing harder now. 这时,雪越下越大。
Look! It's snowing heavily! 看,正在下大雪!
Does it snow in winter in your hometown? 你的家乡冬天下雪吗?
It was snowing fast this time yesterday. 昨天这个时候雪下得很大。
If you don't believe that it's snowing, go and see for yourself. 你若不相信现在在下雪的话,你自己去看。
Sometimes it snows, and the land is all white. 有时候会下雪,这时大地一片雪白。
It has just snowed twice here. 这里刚下了两场雪。
It snowed all night. 整夜下雪。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

It began to snow big,far flakes. 鹅毛大雪开始纷纷飘落。
After the rain the peach blossoms snowed their petals. 雨后桃花瓣雪片般地落下。
Gerald really snowed Brenda, and she believed every word. I hope she finds out the truth about him. 杰拉尔德确实在哄骗布伦达,她相信他说的一切。我希望她能识破他的真面目。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was really snowed by his smooth manners and polite talk. 我真的被他那迎合讨好的举止和彬彬有礼的谈话蒙骗了。

常用短语

♣ ***snow in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
被雪所围 be surrounded with snow, and prevent from moving
▲*snow sb/sth* ⇔ *in*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The village has been snowed in for a week. 这个村庄让大雪封住了一星期。
We were snowed in for several days. 我们叫大雪困住了好几天。

♣ ***snow off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
因下雪停止举行 be cancelled because of snow
▲*snowed sth* ⇔ *off*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They are now playing the football match which was snowed off last Saturday. 他们现在正在进行上星期六因大雪而被取消的那场足球比赛。

♣ ***snow under*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*snow sb/sth* ⇔ *under*
1. 被雪埋住 be hidden under
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The cars were snowed under by drifts. 车辆被积雪盖没了。

2.工作多得忙不过来 cause to have more of sth than one can deal with
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We really are snowed under with new orders. 新的订货太多,我们确实忙不过来。
After his brilliant performance, that actor has been virtually snowed under by fan mail. 那个演员精彩表演之后,他对像雪片般飞来的贺信穷于应付。
I am snowed under with work. 我工作忙得不可开交。

♣ ***snow up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
完全为雪所覆盖 cover completely with snow
▲ *snow sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The whole area is snowed up. 整个地区都被大雪覆盖了。
The mountain passes are snowed up. 山隘口被大雪封闭。
The mountain village was snowed up for a whole week after the blizzard. 那场暴风雪之后这个山村被雪困了整整一个星期。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *snaw*(雪)

so

☞ ***adv***. [səʊ]

双解释义

1.**那么,非常** such a (great) degree
2.**这样,那样** in this or that way
3.**同样,也** in the same way; also
4.**当然,是的** certainly; it is true
5.**很** very
6.**因此** therefore

基本要点

1. so 用作副词时常用于形容词或其他副词之前,用于表示程度,作"这么,那么"解;可用于表示方式,作"这样,那样"解;可用以避免重复,常用于 believe, do, say 之后,作"如此,这样"解;so 作"同样,也"解时,其后跟 be, have, do 或 will, can, should 等,然后再接主语;so 作"当然"解时,后接 there 或代词主语,然后再接 be, have, do 或 will, can, should 等;so 也可用于代替已经陈述的事物,尤用在接 that… 的动词之后。
2."not so + *adj*./*adv*.(+ as…)"表示"不(像)…这么…";"so + *adj*./*adv*. + that…"用于表示结果;"so + *adj*. + a/an + *n*.(+ as sb/sth)"可用于比较。

句型例句

Don't be so childish. 别那么幼稚。
First, you turn the engine on so. 首先,你这样开动引擎。
"Is he coming?" "I believe so." "他来吗?" "我想他能来。"
"He's gone to school?" "She said so." "他去学校了吗?" "她是这样说的。"
"He can play football." "So can I." "他会踢足球。" "我也会。"
"He is a student." "So am I." "他是一个学生。" "我也是。"
"There is a bee in your tea." "So there is." "有一只蜜蜂在你的茶里。" "真的有一只。"
"He will go to Hongkong." "So he will." "他将要去香港。" "是的,他将去。"
If you say so, I will have to believe it. 你如果这么说,那我就只得相信了。
I am so glad that you have come. 我对你的到来感到很高兴。
It was late, so we went home. 天晚了,所以我们回家了。
He was so young that he could join us. 他如此年轻,以致不能加入我们。
He is not so old a age as his wife. 他没他妻子年龄大。

常用短语

♣ ***and so on***〔***forth***〕
参见 and 条。
♣ ***ever so***
很,非常 very
She's ever so nice! 她非常好!
♣ ***not so much … as***
不是…而是…not one thing but rather sth else
She was not so much foolish as careless. 她不是笨而是不用心。
♣ ***or so***
大约 about
I will finish it in a day or so. 我将用一天时间完成它。
♣ ***so as to***
为了…with the intention of doing sth
The test questions are kept secret so as to prevent cheating. 考试题保密以防作弊。
I got up early so as to be in time for the train. 为了赶火车,我一早就起床了。
♣ ***so… as to***
如此…以致 in such a way as to
He was so angry as to be unable to speak. 他是如此生气以至于不能说出话来。
♣ ***so long as***
只要 as long as
You will do all right so long as you follow my advice. 只要你听我的建议,你一定会做好的。
♣ ***so many***〔***much***〕
多少 an unspecified number or amount
We make a charge of so much per day. 我们每天收费这么多。
♣ ***so much so that***
到这种程度以致 such an extent that
He was clever so much so that he can solve it in a few minutes. 他聪明到可以在几分钟内解决它的地步。
♣ ***so that***
1.以便 in order that
I will give you all the facts so that you can judge for yourself. 我会给你所有的事实以便你可以自己判断。
2.结果,以致 with the result that
Everyone lent a hand, so that the work was finished ahead of schedule. 每个人都帮了忙,所以工作提前完成了。

词语辨异

♣ ***so***, ***accordingly***, ***consequently***, ***hence***, ***then***, ***therefore***, ***thereupon***, ***thus***
参见 accordingly 条。
♣ ***so long***, ***bye-bye***, ***cheerio***, ***farewell***, ***goodbye***
参见 goodbye 条。
♣ ***so***, ***such***
so 是副词,用来修饰形容词或其他副词, such 是形容词,用来修饰名词(位于不定冠词 a 或 an 的前面);在形容词 + 可数名词的单数短语前,既可用 so,也可用 such,但它们的词序不同;如果形容词后面的名词是复数形式,一般情况下用 such,不用 so;no 可以和 such 连用,而不和 so 连用。

☞ ***conj***. [səʊ]

双解释义

因此,所以 and that is why

基本要点

so 用作连词可用于表示结果,作"因此,所以"解;也可用于表示目的,作"为了,以便"解;还可用以引出一段话进行评比。

句型例句

The dog was hungry, so we fed it. 狗饿了,所以我们喂它。
I gave you a map so you wouldn't get lost. 我给你一张地图,这样你就不会迷路了。
So here we are again. 那么,我们又来这里了。
So you have come back. What's your story this time? 你回来了,这回你将怎么说?

常用短语

♣ ***So what?***
那又怎么样 this may be true but not concerned
"He says he doesn't like you." "So what?" "他说他不喜欢你。" "那又怎么样呢?"

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *so*, *swo*(因此,那么,非常,这样)

soak

☞ *v*. [səʊk] (soaks; soaked; soaking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **泡** become wet through by being in liquid or absorbing liquid
2. *vt*. **浸透** cause sth to absorb as much liquid as possible
3. *vi*. **酗酒** drink heavily

基本要点

1. soak 的基本意思是"泡",指将某物浸入液体之中,使被浸泡的物质完全湿透、变软或溶化。soak 还可表示"浸透"。引申可指"酗酒""沉浸在""课税"。
2. soak 主要用作及物动词,作"酗酒"解时还可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ bread 泡面包
～ cloth 泡布
～ clothes 泡衣服
～ ground 泡地

～ + 副词
～ naturally 自然地渗透
～ thoroughly 湿透
～ in 渗入
～ off 泡掉
～ out 被泡掉
～ through 浸透
～ up 吸收

～ + 介词
～ into 把…泡在…里
～ with 用…浸泡

S

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

It's not good to soak. 酗酒是不好的。

You do nothing but soak with the guests all day long. 你整天无所事事却和人家去酗酒。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

You'd better soak clothes before washing. 衣服在洗之前最好先泡一会儿。

The little girl soaked her clothes. 小女孩已把她的衣服泡上了。

The rain soaked us. 雨水淋湿了我们。

Are you in favour of soaking the rich? 你同意向富人课以重税吗?

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was caught in the rain and my clothes were soaked. 我让雨浇了,全身湿透了。

常用短语

♣**soak in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*soak in*

1. 浸透,渗入 enter a material by passing through the surface

Put some water on and let it soak in naturally. 倒一些水,让它自然渗透。

The water has soaked in. 水已经渗进去了。

2. 被逐渐理解 become gradually and clearly understood

The chairman waited until his suggestion had had time to soak in before inviting the committee's opinions. 主席等他的建议被慢慢理解后才征求委员们的意见。

♣**soak in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 在…中浸泡…,浸泡在…中 place and leave (sth) in (liquid or a container of liquid); lie for a long time in the (liquid or a container)

▲*soak in sth*

The clothes are soaking in soapy water. 衣服在肥皂水里泡着。

Let the clothes soak in water overnight. 让衣服在水里泡上一晚上吧。

▲*soak sth in sth*

Soak the cloth in the dye for an hour. 把布放进染料里泡一个小时。

She soaked the dirty clothes in water. 她把脏衣服都泡到水里了。

2. 沉浸于…之中 make (oneself) give one's whole attention to; fill (oneself) with (sth such as knowledge)

▲*soak oneself in sth*

He soaked himself in the atmosphere of the place. 他沉浸在那一场合的气氛中。

During these long summer visits he had soaked himself in the traditions and customs of the place. 在长时间的暑期观光过程中,他已把自己完全沉醉在欣赏这个地方的传统和习惯之中。

♣**soak into** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*soak into sth*

1. 浸入… enter (sth such as material)

The water soaked into the soil. 水渗进泥土中。

It will not take long for the melted snow to soak into the soil. 不用多久融雪就会渗入土壤。

2. 被…逐渐理解并吸收 be gradually understood and accepted by (one's mind)

The idea hasn't soaked into his head. 这种想法还没印入他的头脑。

You need a rest from studying to allow the facts to soak into your mind. 你需要休息一下再研究,好让那些资料在你头脑里被吸收。

♣**soak off** (*v.* + *adv.*)

泡掉 remove (sth) by leaving it for a time in liquid

▲*soak sth* ⇔ *off*

A good way to get a stamp off an envelope is to soak it off. 从信封上揭下邮票的一个好办法就是把它泡掉。

♣**soak out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

被浸泡掉 (cause to) be removed by being left in liquid

▲*soak out*

Do you think the dirt will soak out? 你认为这污垢会泡掉吗?

▲*soak sth* ⇔ *out*

You can soak out most marks in this special cleaning liquid if you leave the clothes in it long enough. 只要把衣服在这种特殊的洗涤剂中浸泡一段时间,大部分污垢就可以泡掉。

♣**soak through**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

浸透 to pass through a material or garment

▲*soak through*

This coat was supposed to keep rain out, but the water has soaked through. 这件外衣说是能防雨,但雨水照样透了进来。

▲*soak sb* ⇔ *through*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Don't stand there; you'll be soaked through. 别站在那,你会湿透的。

We all got soaked through. 我们都淋得湿透了。

♣**soak through**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

浸透… pass completely through (a material or garment)

▲*soak through sth*

The rain had soaked through the roof. 雨水已经渗透了屋顶。

Blood soaked through the bandage. 血渗透了绷带。

♣**soak up** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*soak sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 吸收,吸入,(使)充满 take in (sth such as liquid); be filled with (sth)

Blotting-paper soaks up ink. 吸墨纸吸收墨水。

A sponge soaks up water. 海绵能吸水。

Use a paper towel to soak up the cooking oil. 用纸巾把油吸干。

The ground soaked up the rain. 地面吸干了雨水。

2. 大量而迅速地吸取 take in or learn (sth) easily, quickly and in quantity

Charles soaks up facts as fast as the teacher gives them. 老师讲的东西,查理一下子就全能记住。

Don't soak up everything uncritically. 不要不加批判地接受一切。

♣**soak with** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…浸泡,使充满… fill (sth) with a lot of (usually liquid)

▲*soak sb/sth with sth*

Before planting the bushes, soak the ground with water. 种这种灌木之前先把地面浇透。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

He was soaked with rain. 他被雨水淋透了。

词语辨异

♣***soak, drench, impregnate, saturate, sop, steep, waterlog***

这组词的共同含义是"浸泡"。其区别是:soak 强调完全浸泡在液体中,以致被浸泡的物质完全湿透、变软或溶化;saturate 侧重指浸透到饱和的承度,暗示不能再增加了;steep 特指把某物的精髓浸泡出来并使其同液体融为一体;impregnate 主要指把某物浸泡在不是水的液体中使其渗透到各处;sop 通常指用肉汤、牛奶或酒来泡食物,也指把某物用液体浸透;waterlog 专指使某物浸透水,使其变得无用、太沉重或湿润;drench 专指被雨水彻底淋透。

补充资料

[同义词] steep, wet

[词源] <中古英语 *soken*(浸)

soap

☞ ***n.*** [səup]

双解释义

C U 肥皂 a usually solid substance that produces a soft white mass

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

use ~用肥皂

形容词 + ~

liquid ~液体皂

名词 + ~

bath ~浴皂

介词 + ~

with ~用肥皂

句型例句

This soap lathers so nicely. 这种肥皂泡沫很多。

He bought a bar of soap. 他买了一条肥皂。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *sope*(肥皂)

soar

☞ ***v.*** [sɔː] (soars; soared; soaring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **翱翔** fly, especially at a great height without moving the wings
2. *vi.* **昂扬** rise rapidly or to a very high level
3. *vi.* **屹立** be very high especially so as to give one a feeling of splendid power

基本要点

1. soar 的基本意思是"翱翔",指鸟靠向上的惯力而在天空飞行而不拍动翅膀或处于飞行的状态。引申可指人的思想境界连续迅速地提高。
2. soar 多用作不及物动词。后加副词 up 可以表示"飞高""物价上涨"等。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ high 高飞

~ gracefully 优美地翱翔

~ lazily 懒散地翱翔

～ loftily 高高地飞翔
～ magnificently 雄伟地屹立着
～ serenely 静静地屹立着
～ up 飞涨

～+介词

～ above 在…上飞翔
～ into 飞入
～ on 凭…高飞
～ over 在…上飞过
～ through 穿过…
～ to 升至…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
A bird is soaring into the sky.一只鸟正飞向云端。
The temperature soared to 80℃.温度猛增到摄氏80度。
Price soared when war broke out.战争爆发时物价飞涨。
Skyscrapers soar above the horizon.摩天大楼拔地而起高耸入云。
His ambition soared to the throne.他志在登上王位。

常用短语

♣ ***soar up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
高飞,翱翔,升高 fly or go up high in the air; rise
▲*soar up*
A skylark soared up into the sky.一只云雀高飞入云。
The balloon soared up on a gust of wind.一阵狂风把气球吹向空中。
The prices seemed soaring up without limit.物价好像在无限制地飞涨。

补充资料

[同义词] fly, glide

sob

☞ ***v.*** [sɒb] (sobs; sobbed; sobbing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **哭泣;啜泣** weep or sigh with short quick breaths
2. *vt.* **哭诉;呜咽地说** tell while doing this

基本要点

sob作"哭泣;啜泣"解时是不及物动词;作"哭诉;呜咽地说"解时是及物动词,此时宾语后常接副词out表示"呜咽地说出某事",out也可提至宾语前。sob用作及物动词时,还可引出直接引语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The child started to sob when he couldn't find his mother.孩子因找不到他妈妈而哭泣起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
She sobbed out the story of her son's death.她哭诉着她儿子的死。
▲引出直接引语
"I hate him," she sobbed."我恨他。"她呜咽地说。

词语辨异

♣ ***sob, cry, sniffle, wail, weep***
参见cry条。

☞ ***n.*** [sɒb] (sobs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **啜泣(声);呜咽(声)** act or sound of sobbing

句型例句

She nodded with a sob.她啜泣着点了点头。

sober

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsəubə] (sobers; sobered; sobering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **严肃;镇定** make or become sober
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)清醒** make sb avoid drunkness; recover from too much alcoholic drink

基本要点

1. sober的基本意思是节制饮食,专指不醉酒,可指在特定场合〔时间〕不醉酒,也可指习惯性的不醉酒。引申可指在紧张、兴奋的情况下所表现出的头脑冷静、沉着和不受感情、偏见、恐惧或其他不合情理的行为的影响而处于冷静状态。
2. sober可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,主要接人作宾语。
3. 表示"(使)醒酒",常说sober up;表示"(使)清醒",常说sober down。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ children 使孩子们静下来
～ crowd 使人群静下来
～ students 使学生静下来

～+副词

～ extremely 极度严肃
～ moderately 适度地严肃
～ occasionally〔uncommonly, unusually〕非常清醒
～ thoughtfully 彻底地清醒
～ down 清醒
～ up 醒酒

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
The bad news sobered all of us.那坏消息使我们严肃认真起来。
The voice of our dean sobered him a little.主任的声音使他平静了一些。
Who would like to sober the children? 谁愿意去让孩子们安静下来?

常用短语

♣ ***sober down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)清醒起来,冷静下来 (cause to) become less excited
▲*sober down*
The class sobered down as the teacher came into the room.老师走进了教室,全班就安静了下来。
Please sober down a bit; I've got some important news for you.请冷静,我有重要消息要告诉你。
▲*sober sb* ⇔ *down*
I suppose one bad crash and two near misses would sober most people down.我想,一次撞车和两次险些相撞会使大多数人严肃起来。
You must find a way to sober the children down.你想个办法让孩子们平静下来。

♣ ***sober up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)醒酒,(使)清醒 (cause to) cease being drunk
▲*sober up*
The offender apologized when he sobered up.冒犯者醒酒后道了歉。
He will sober up after a nap.睡一会儿他就会清醒过来的。
▲*sober sb* ⇔ *up*
Throw a pail of water over him, that will sober him up.给他浇一桶水,这会使他醒过来的。
The shock will sober her up.这次打击会使她清醒过来的。

学习参考

sober还可用作形容词,意思是"清醒的;严肃的;庄重的;不加装饰的"。

so-called

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌsəuˈkɔːld]

双解释义

Ⓐ **所谓的** used to show that you do not think that the word or phrase that is being used to describe sb/sth is appropriate

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The so-called antique is a fake.那件所谓的古董是一件赝品。
The newspaper's account of the so-called reshuffle of the financial ministry was a complete fiction.报纸对所谓的财政部人事改组的报道完全是捏造的。

soc·cer

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɒkə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **(英式)足球(运动)** a game that is played between two teams of 11 players using a round ball that is kicked but not handled

句型例句

I had a game of soccer with the lads.我和小伙子们一起踢足球。
There were other sports besides soccer.除了足球还有别的运动。

so·ci·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsəuʃəbl]

双解释义

随和的;好交际的;友善的 fond of being with others; enjoying social life; friendly

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Roger is a very sociable person.罗杰是个非常好交际的人。

补充资料

[派生词] sociability *n.* 随和;友善 ‖ sociably *adv.* 随和地;友善地

S

so·cial

☞ *adj*. [ˈsəʊʃl]

双解释义

1. **社会的** of human society, its organization, or quality of life
2. **交际的** of or spent in time or activities with friends

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ gathering 社交集会
～ system 社会制度
～ practice 社会实践

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Please tell me some opinions on various social questions. 请告诉我关于各种社会问题的意见。
People of different social classes came to the meeting. 不同社会阶层的人参加了这次会议。
He was a person of wide social relationships. 他是一个有广泛社会关系的人。
Our firm has a good social club. 我们公司有一个很好的交谊俱乐部。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

I feel very social this evening. 今晚我很想同别人交际应酬。

补充资料

[同义词] group
[词源] <拉丁语 *socialis*(社会的,交际的)

S

so·cial·ism

☞ *n*. [ˈsəʊʃəlɪzəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**社会主义** any of various beliefs or systems aiming at public ownership of the means of production and the establishment of a society in which every person is equal

基本要点

socialism 的意思是"社会主义",是不可数名词,其前不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

build ～建设社会主义
fear ～害怕社会主义
fight ～同社会主义斗争,反对社会主义
hate ～憎恨社会主义
love ～热爱社会主义
promote ～促进社会主义发展
reject ～抵制社会主义
serve ～为社会主义服务
stamp out ～扑灭社会主义
struggle against ～反对社会主义,同社会主义斗争
support ～支持社会主义,拥护社会主义

形容词+～

real ～真正的社会主义(并非冒充的)
scientific ～科学社会主义
true ～真实的社会主义(符合社会主义标准)
Utopian ～乌托邦,空想社会主义

名词+～

state ～国家社会主义

介词+～

ideals of ～社会主义理想
under ～在社会主义制度下
live under ～在社会主义制度下生活

句型例句

Let us do our best to build socialism. 让我们尽最大努力建设社会主义。
Capitalism and socialism differ. 社会主义与资本主义不同。
This is the best features of socialism. 这是社会主义最优秀的特点。

补充资料

[同义词] communism
[反义词] capitalism
[词源] <拉丁语 *socialis*(社会的)

so·cial·ist

☞ *adj*. [ˈsəʊʃəlɪst]

双解释义

社会主义的 of or supporting socialism

基本要点

1. socialist 的意思是"社会主义的",多用来描写与社会主义有关的事情或信仰社会主义的人。
2. socialist 指社会主义的政党或其党员时,首字母要大写,指其政治原理或其信奉者时,首字母小写。
3. socialist 在句中只用作定语。
4. socialist 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ construction 社会主义建设
～ democracy 社会主义民主
～ system 社会主义制度
the S- manifesto 社会党宣言
the S- Party 社会党

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

China is a socialist country, and a developing country as well. 中国是一个社会主义国家,也是一个发展中国家。
We are proud of our great socialist motherland. 我们为伟大的社会主义祖国而感到自豪。
It is obligatory on every citizen to safeguard our great socialist motherland. 保卫我们伟大的社会主义祖国是每一个公民应尽的义务。
We are proud to be taking part in China's socialist construction. 我们为正在参加中国的社会主义建设而感到自豪。
We are striving for greater victories in our socialist construction. 我们正在为夺取社会主义建设的更大胜利而奋斗。
A high degree of socialist initiative has emerged in the masses. 群众中出现了高度的社会主义创造性。
He is studying socialist economics in the institute. 他正在那家研究所研究社会主义经济。
We must spread socialist and communist ideas. 我们必须传播社会主义和共产主义思想。
Ours is a socialist society. 我们的社会是社会主义社会。
His actions and his socialist principles always accord well. 他的行动和他的社会主义原则总是很一致的。
He profoundly believed in the future victory of the socialist revolution. 他深信社会主义革命将来必然会取得胜利。
He allowed that even the top-ranking leaders of the Socialist Party could make mistakes. 他承认甚至社会党的最高领导人也会犯错误。
The right-wing Socialist workers have adopted Julia Green as their representative for the coming election. 社会党的右派党员选朱莉娅·格林为本次选举的代表。

☞ *n*. [ˈsəʊʃəlɪst] (socialists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**社会主义者,社会党人** a believer in socialism; a member of a socialist political party

基本要点

socialist 用作名词意思是"社会主义者,社会党(人)",是可数名词。

句型例句

He is an active socialist. 他是一个活跃的社会主义者。
They banded with people to form the socialists. 他们联合人民组成社会党。

补充资料

[同义词] *adj*.& *n*. communist
[反义词] *adj*.& *n*. capitalist
[词源] <拉丁语 *socialis*(社会的)

so·ci·ety

☞ *n*. [səˈsaɪəti] (societies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**社会** people in general, considered with regard to the structure of laws, organizations, etc.
2. Ⓒ**社团,协会,社** an organization or club of people with similar aims, interests, etc.
3. Ⓤ**社交界** the fashionable group of people of a high class in a place

基本要点

1. society 的意思是"社会",当把人看成属于有组织的大群体时,这些人就统称为社会。是不可数名词,前面不加冠词。在特指某一种社会时,可以用作可数名词。
2. society 作"社会团体,协会,社"解时是可数名词。作"社交界"解时是不可数名词。
3. society 在句中可用作定语来修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

admit sb to ～使某人遵守社会秩序,接纳某人为成员
affect ～影响社会
benefit ～有益于社会
build a ～建设社会
cure ～ of a social evil 为社会除公害
improve ～改善社会
serve ～为社会服务
unite a ～使社会统一
avoid the ～ of 避免和…交往

live in ～出入社交界
move in ～出入社交界
seek the ～ of 寻求和…交往
dissolve a ～解散一个社团
establish a ～创建一个团体
found a ～创立社团
join a ～参加一个团体
leave a ～脱会
set up a ～创建一个团体

形容词＋～

advanced ～先进社会
equal ～平等的社会
fair ～公平的社会
high ～上层社会
human ～人类社会
just ～公正的社会
modern ～现代社会
new ～新社会
old ～旧社会
open ～开放的社会
perfect ～理想的社会
select ～上流社会
socialist ～社会主义社会
unequal ～不平等的社会
unfair ～不公平的社会
unjust ～不公正的社会
upper-class ～上流社会
friendly ～互助会
historical ～历史协会
industrial ～工业团体，工业社会
medical ～医学协会
musical ～音乐协会
scientific ～科学技术协会
secret ～秘密团体
technical ～技术协会

名词＋～

building ～房屋互助协会
literature ～文学团体
mutual aid ～互助会
the Red Cross ～红十字会

～＋名词

～ beauty 交际花
～ woman 上流社会的女士

介词＋～

in ～在…社会中
the good of ～社会利益
useful member of the ～社会上有用的人

～＋介词

～ of musicians 音乐家协会
～ of women 妇女界

句型例句

Science benefits society. 科学造福社会。
He served society with his inventions. 他用他的发明为社会服务。
He wants to shine in society. 他希望在社会上出人头地。
People are trying to found a new society. 人们在试图建立一个新社会。
Is a civilized society responsible for crime? 文明社会对犯罪负有责任吗?
They struggle to build a more democratic society. 他们努力拼搏为了建设一个更加民主的社会。
Our films sing the praises of the new society. 我们的电影歌颂新社会。
He edged himself into the best society. 他一步步地跻身于上流社会。
Voting papers went out to everyone in the society. 选票发到社会上每一个人。
In these novels society figures largely as a jungle. 在这些小说中，社会基本上就像是一个弱肉强食的丛林。
Is Western society going downhill? 西方社会是在走下坡路吗?
The society expanded into a worldwide organization. 这个社团已扩大成为一个世界性的组织。
He refuses to join any Law Society. 他不参加任何法律协会。
She decided to join the local dramatic society. 她决定参加地方戏剧社。
She has suggested Brooks as the next chairman of the society. 她推荐布鲁克斯担任协会的下一任主席。
They left the Society of African Culture years ago. 多年前他们就脱离了这个非洲文化团体。
In New York I had lots of society. 在纽约我的交往很广。
I've always had a great deal of gentlemen's society. 我一直都和许多有身份的绅士交往。
Anne's mother is a leader of local society. 安妮的母亲是本地社交界的首领。
He married a New York society woman. 他同纽约一上层社会女士结了婚。

词语辨异

♣ ***society*, *community***
这两个词的共同意思是"社会"，在作有共同职业、爱好的"团体""社团"解时，两词可互换使用。例如：
The medical workers formed a society 〔community〕. 医务工作者成立了一个团体。
两者区别在于：
1. society 意为"社会""社会阶层"，是普通用语，语义范围比 community 广泛，泛指全人类的社会，普遍的社会各阶层，侧重人文概念。
2. community 指由同住一地区或同一国的人所构成的"社区""社会"，侧重地理概念。例如：
Our community has its own library. 我们的社区有自己的图书馆。
This is the only shop in the village community. 这是本社区唯一的商店。

正误解析

小偷对社会是一种危险。
［误］A thief is a danger to the society.
［正］A thief is a danger to society.
总之，社会必须重新组织。
［误］In short, the society must be reorganized.
［正］In short, society must be reorganized.
［析］society 为抽象名词，这里是泛指，不用冠词。

补充资料

［同义词］association, union
［词源］<拉丁语 *socialis*(社会的)

soci·ology

☞ ***n*.** [ˌsəusiˈɒlədʒi]

双解释义

Ｕ**社会学** science of the nature and growth of society

句型例句

He is studying sociology. 他正研究社会学。

补充资料

［派生词］sociologist *n*. 社会学家

sock

☞ ***n*.** [sɒk] (socks)

双解释义

Ｃ**短袜** a covering of soft material for the foot and usually part of the lower leg, usually worn inside a shoe

基本要点

1. sock 的意思是"短袜"，一般指高及脚踝或小腿部的短袜，多为男人及儿童、运动员等穿着。
2. sock 由于是成对使用的，故通常用复数形式 socks。它作主语时，谓语动词也用复数形式。
3. "一双袜子"是 a pair of socks，"两双袜子"是 two pairs of socks。
4. 在美国俚语中，old socks 可用作称呼语，意思是"老兄"，是对男子问候的亲切称呼。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

knit ～s 编织短袜
mend a ～补袜子

名词＋～

athletic ～s 运动袜
knee ～s 长及膝盖的袜子
stretch ～s 弹力袜

句型例句

The socks he bought for his boy are one size too large. 他替孩子买的短袜大了一号。
She didn't darn her own socks. 她不补她自己的袜子。
Your socks don't match. 你的袜子和衣服不配。
Blue suit and brown socks! He had fouled up again. 蓝衣服和棕色短袜！他又搞错了。
When she finished the darning, she paired the socks. 袜子补好以后，她把它们一双双地放在一起。
Pair the socks and put them in the drawer. 把袜子配成双，然后放到抽屉里。
Hike up your socks, they are falling down. 你的袜子快掉下去了，向上提提。
Let me darn those socks for you. 让我来给你补袜子。
Would you show me some socks? 请拿些袜子给我看看好吗?
Those old socks are really stinking the room out. 那些旧袜子确实使房间里有一股臭气。
He selected a pair of socks to match his suit. 他为配他的那身衣服选了一双袜子。
I'm knitting a pair of socks. 我在织一双袜子。
I wore a pair of socks on my feet. 我脚上穿了双短袜。
A pair of socks are on the floor. 一双短袜在地板上。
Two pairs of socks are enough. 两双短袜足够了。
Gee, it's good to have a look at you, old socks! 嘿，老兄，很高兴见到你。

常用短语

♣ ***pull one's socks up***

付出更大努力；鼓足干劲 make greater effort

Everyone's going all out. Even the few lazy members have started to pull their socks up. 人人都在努力工作，甚至连极少数懒汉也都积极起来了。

You'd better pull your socks up if you want to succeed in this business. 如果你要在这一行中取得成功，你最好加油干。

♣ ***put a sock in it***

不再讲话 be quiet; stop talking or making a noise

He put a sock in it. 他安静下来了。

Put a sock in it! I'm on the phone. 小声点！我正在打电话。

Everything put a sock in it. 一切都很安静。

When it put a sock in it we can hear the river flowing. 安静下来，我们能听到河水的流淌声。

词语辨异

♣ ***socks, stockings***

这两个词都指"袜子"。其区别在于：socks 一般指高及脚踝或小腿部的短袜，多为男人及儿童、运动员等穿着；而 stockings 多指妇女穿的长袜，一般高及或超过膝盖。例如：

In the show-case of the new department store we saw many excellent nylon stockings manufactured in our country. 我们在新开的百货公司的陈列柜里看到很多国产的优质的尼龙袜。

A lady's stockings cover the whole of her legs and feet. 女人的长袜遮盖着整个腿和脚。

I bought a pair of stockings. 我买了一双长筒袜。

正误解析

他的袜子在我的床上。

[误] His sock is on my bed.

[正] His socks are on my bed.

[析] 由于"袜子"是成对使用的，故通常用复数形式 socks。作主语时，谓语动词也用复数形式。

学习参考

sock 还可用作动词，意思是"重击"。例如：

Sock him on the jaw! 打他的下巴！

The speaker really socked it to them. 发言的人给他们迎头痛击。

补充资料

[同义词] stockings

[词源] <中古英语 *socke*(短袜)

socket

☞ ***n.*** ['sɒkɪt] (sockets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**孔，穴；插孔；插座** hollow in which sth fits or turns

句型例句

He put the electric plug into the socket. 他把电插头插入插座。

soda

☞ ***n.*** ['səʊdə] (sodas)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **苏打，碱** substance used to make soap, glass, etc.

2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **苏打水，汽水** water containing a gas to make it bubble

句型例句

These are soda biscuits. 这些是苏打饼干。

She doesn't enjoy drinking chocolate soda. 她不喜欢喝巧克力汽水。

sofa

☞ ***n.*** ['səʊfə] (sofas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(长)沙发** a long soft seat for more than one person

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]

wheel the ～ round 把沙发旋转过来

[形容词 + ～]

broad ～宽沙发

句型例句

She bought the sofa at the department store. 她在百货公司买了这沙发。

词语辨异

♣ ***sofa, bench, chair, seat***

参见 bench 条。

补充资料

[词源] <法语<阿拉伯语 *suffah*(沙发)

soft

☞ ***adj.*** [sɒft] (softer; softest)

双解释义

1.**软的；细嫩的** not firm against pressure; not hard or stiff

2.**(声音)温柔的，轻柔的** quiet; not making much noise; not loud

3.**(颜色、光线)柔和的** restful and pleasant to the senses

4.**温和的，和蔼的** gentle; too kind

5.**不含酒精的** containing no alcohol

6.**柔弱的，娇嫩的** weak, flabby

基本要点

soft 用作形容词时，多作"柔软的""柔滑的""易弯曲的"解。用以指声音时，意思是"柔和的""悦耳的"，指光时意思是"不刺眼的"，指风、天气时意思是"轻微的""和煦的"，用来描写山坡时，作"徐缓"解。用以指人的回答、话语以及行为、态度等时，意思是"温和的""和蔼的""宽厚的"。soft 还可作"娇嫩的""轻松的""不含酒精的""愚蠢的""头脑简单的"解。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]

～ drink 软饮料

～ heart 软心肠

～ landing 软着陆

～ nature 温和的性情

～ science 软科学

～ smile 温柔的微笑

～ spirit 温和的性情

～ water 软水

～ wind 和风

[～ + 动词不定式]

～ to feel 摸起来柔软

～ to touch 摸起来柔软

[～ + 介词]

～ about 爱恋…的

～ in disposition 性情温和

～ in the head 头脑迟钝

～ in voice 声调温柔

～ on 爱恋…的，对…宽厚的

～ with 对…宽厚的

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲～ + *n.*

A snail is a small plant-eating creature with a soft body. 蜗牛是一种软体食草动物。

When indoors, he takes off his shoes and puts on a pair of soft slippers. 在室内他往往脱掉鞋子，穿一双软拖鞋。

It's a soft bed. 这是张软床。

Here they found eleven to thirteen metres of soft cozy sand. 他们在这里发现 11 到 13 米深的软泥沙。

If you cross soft wheat with hard wheat you can produce flour suitable for making bread. 如果你把软麦和硬麦杂交，那么你就可以生产出适于制作面包的面粉。

"It's nice," she fingered the soft leather. 她用手指按了按柔软的皮革说："很好"。

Copper is a soft metal. 铜是一种软金属。

A soft breeze kissed her hair and she felt very comfortable. 和风轻抚着她的头发，她感到很舒服。

A soft wind kissed the tree tops. 轻风抚弄树梢。

We padded the box with soft cloth. 我们用软布填塞那箱子。

Her soft words settled his agitated mind. 她的温柔的话语使他焦虑的思绪平静下来。

This is a soft slope. 这是一个缓坡。

They didn't agree with this soft idea. 他们不同意这个笨主意。

When he heard the soft knock, he ceased writing. 当他听到轻轻的敲门声，就停下来不写了。

I don't care much about soft music. 我对轻柔的音乐不太感兴趣。

I care for soft music. 我喜欢轻柔的音乐。

I felt charmed with the soft music of birds. 我陶醉于鸟类的轻柔的歌声中。

Such a soft breeze compelled your canvas. 这和风吹动你的帆。

We decorated the Christmas tree with glass balls and soft lights. 我们用玻璃球和柔和的灯来装饰圣诞树。

Just as I entered the house, all the soft lights came on. 我刚迈进房门，柔和的灯光亮了起来。

Cocacola is a soft drink. 可口可乐是一种不含酒精的软性饮料。

Baby has soft skin. 婴儿的皮肤很细嫩。

He sent back the play with soft words. 他婉言退回了那个剧本。

I aim to finish up this soft job. 我打算结束这项轻松的工作。

They allocated him to this soft job. 他们派他去干这轻松的活。

John announced that he had found a soft job. 约翰宣布他已经找到轻松的工作了。

The soft days alternate with fine days. 下雨天和晴天交替而来。

The lovers walked in the soft rain.这对情侣在蒙蒙细雨中漫步。
Why the people blame the soft weather? 人们为什么责备天气呢?
How do you amuse yourself in soft weather? 你在雨天怎样消遣?
Since then I have had a soft spot for Persian horses.自从那次以后,我就一直对波斯马有好感。
I have a soft spot for people from my hometown.我对家乡来的人都有特殊的感情。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Pine wood is softer than oak.松树比橡树木质细腻些。
Her voice is very soft.她的声音很温柔。
Kids are getting soft these days.孩子如今变得娇嫩了。
Don't be so soft, there's nothing to be afraid of.别这么窝囊,没什么可怕的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He has been soft on her for years.多年来他一直爱恋着她。
The problem of terrorism is so serious that no politician can afford to appear soft on it.恐怖主义的问题是如此严重,以致没有一个政治家能够对此手软。
You are too soft with him.你对他太温和了。
The teacher is too soft with his class; they're out of control.那位老师对学生太软了,他们都不听他的。

词语辨异

♣***soft, gentle, mild***
参见 gentle 条。

正误解析

这些松饼松软可口,我十分喜爱它们。
[误] The muffins are soft and tasty, I like them very much.
[正] The muffins are spongy and tasty, I like them very much.
[析] 糕饼的"松软"应该用 spongy,意思是"像海绵一样有孔的,富有弹性的"。soft 一般指手感,与 hard 相对应。

补充资料

[同义词] bland, comfortable, easy, lax, low, mild, sweet, weak
[反义词] hard, harsh, heavy, loud, rigid, strict
[词源] <古英语 *softe*(柔软的)

soft·ware

☞ ***n***. [ˈsɒftweə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**软件** data, programs, etc. not forming part of a computer but used when operating it

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

use the ～使用软件

名词 + ～

computer ～计算机软件

句型例句

His job is making computer software.他的工作是制造计算机软件。

soil

☞ ***n***. [sɔɪl] (soils)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**泥土,土壤,土地** the top covering of the earth in which plants grows; ground

基本要点

1. soil 的意思是"泥土,土壤,土地",本意指可生长植物的"土壤""土地",属地球表面的一部分,也可作"领土""故土"解,还可引申为"滋生地""脏东西",是不可数名词。
2. soil 作"某种土壤"解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

conserve the ～水土保持
farm the ～耕作土地,耕种土地
improve ～改良土壤
prepare the ～ for seed 整理土地准备播种
till the ～耕地
turn up the ～掘出底土
wash away ～水土流失
work the ～种田

形容词 + ～

damp ～潮湿的土壤
dark ～深色土壤
dry ～干燥的土壤
fertile ～肥沃的土壤
firm ～坚硬的土壤
good ～沃土
heavy ～难耕地
hungry ～瘠土
light-coloured ～ 浅色土壤
packed ～压得坚实的土壤
poor ～贫瘠的土地
productive ～肥沃的土壤
rich ～沃土
sandy ～沙土
soft ～软土
workable ～可耕作的土地
foreign ～异国他乡
native ～故乡,家乡,国土

名词 + ～

clay ～黏土
night ～大粪

～ + 名词

～ improvement 土壤的改良

介词 + ～

make a living from the ～靠种地为生
be rooted in the ～在土壤中生根
child of the ～农民,本地出生的男人
son of the ～农民,本地出生的男人
on foreign ～在外国
under the ～在地下
upon the ～在土地上

句型例句

This soil is good for growing things.这种土壤适宜种植庄稼。
She makes her living from the soil.她依靠土地谋生。
He was born on Irish soil.他出生在爱尔兰。
The soldiers longed to return to their native soil.士兵们渴望返回故土。
Some believe that poverty seeds the soil for crime.有些人认为贫穷是犯罪的温床。
What's that soil on your collar? 你领子上的脏东西是什么?
Yulan magnolia can adapt to a variety of soils.玉兰花能适应各种土壤。

词语辨异

♣***soil, earth, ground, land***
参见 earth 条。

☞ ***v***. [sɔɪl] (soils; soiled; soiling)

双解释义

vi.& *vt*.**弄脏;污辱** make dirty especially slightly or on the surface or with bodily waste matter

基本要点

1. soil 主要用作及物动词,作"(使)…弄脏"解,接名词、代词作宾语。偶尔可用作不及物动词,这时主动形式含有被动意义。
2. soil 的过去分词 soiled 常用作形容词作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the family honour 玷污家庭的名誉

～ + 副词

～ brutally 蛮横地弄脏
～ curtly 草率无礼地弄脏
～ darkly 无知地弄脏
～ easily 容易弄脏
～ impossibly 不可能弄脏
～ indirectly 间接弄脏
～ needlessly 不必要地弄脏
～ obviously 明显地弄脏
～ quickly 很快弄脏
～ repeatedly 不断地弄脏
～ unconsciously 不知不觉地弄脏

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
White gloves soil easily.白手套很容易弄脏。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The little boy soiled his trousers.小男孩把裤子弄脏了。
The splashing paint soiled the wall.飞溅的漆弄脏了墙。
He soiled his hands repairing the car.他修汽车弄脏了手。
I wouldn't soil my hands on such a dishonest scheme.我不会让这样一项骗人的计划弄脏我的双手。
Malicious gossip can soil a person's reputation.恶意的流言蜚语会损害一个人的名誉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The shirt collar was badly soiled and would never be white again.衣领太脏了,不能再像原来那样白了。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
She put the soiled clothes into the water.她把脏衣服放到水中。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. dirt, earth, land ***v***. defile, dirty, stain
[词源] <古法语 *suel*(土地)

S

solar

☞ *adj.* ['səulə]

双解释义

太阳的,日光的 of the sun

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cell 太阳能电池
~ heating system 太阳能的供暖系统
~ energy 太阳能
the ~ system 太阳系

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

This is a solar calendar. 这是阳历。
There was a solar eclipse last month. 上月出现一次日食。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *solaris*(太阳的,日光的)

sol·dier

☞ *n.* ['səuldʒə] (soldiers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**士兵,军人** sb who serves in the military forces of a country; a member of an army

基本要点

1. soldier 的意思是"军人,士兵",指受过军事训练,以执行军事任务为职责的武装人员,其军衔较低。
2. soldier 也可指"富有军事才能的人",还可引申为"为某事业而献身的人"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

capture a ~俘虏一个士兵
command ~s 指挥士兵,命令士兵
draw ~s from 从…抽调士兵
encourage a ~鼓励士兵
find a ~发现一个士兵
kill a ~打死一个士兵
lead one's ~s 率领士兵
order the ~s 命令士兵
pick ~s 选拔士兵
play (at) ~s 扮演军人,做扮演军人的游戏
praise a ~表扬士兵
prove a ~证明是个战士,考验士兵
remove ~s to the front 把士兵调往前线
select a ~挑选士兵
serve as a ~当兵,服役
train a ~训练士兵
wipe out ~s 消灭士兵
make sb a ~使某人成为军人

形容词+~

brave ~勇敢的战士
common ~列兵,二等兵
disabled ~残废军人
fine ~优秀的战士
good ~好战士
great ~伟大的战士
new ~新兵,新战士
old ~老兵,老将,老手
poor ~可怜的士兵
private ~列兵,二等兵
professional ~职业军人
unknown ~不知名的兵卒
young ~年轻的战士

名词+~

career ~职业军人
enemy ~敌兵
foot ~步兵
occupation ~职业军人
woman ~女兵

~+后置定语

~s armed with modern weapons 现代化武器装备的士兵

~+介词

~ at drill 训练中的士兵
~ in science 科学战士
~ of fortune 兵痞
~ on service 现役军人

句型例句

A soldier joins the army to fight for his country. 一个士兵入伍以保卫祖国。
He looked around as a British soldier put the rope around his neck. 当一名英国士兵用绳子绕住他的脖子时,他向四周环顾了一下。
The soldier was blinded in the war. 那士兵在战争中双目失明。
The wounded soldier fell back on the ground and breathed his last. 伤兵倒地气绝而亡。
The wounded soldier begged his enemy for mercy. 那伤兵向敌人讨饶。
He drew his pistol and aimed at the enemy soldier. 他拔出手枪对准敌兵。
He bears himself like a soldier. 他举止像个军人。
Our soldiers advanced bravely against the enemy. 我们的士兵勇敢地向敌人挺进。
The soldiers had been ordered to allow no strangers through. 士兵们接到命令,不许任何陌生人通过。
The soldiers armed for battle. 士兵们拿起武器准备战斗。
The soldiers bore themselves well in the battle. 战士们在战斗中表现得勇敢。
The soldiers advanced on the enemy. 战士们向敌人发起进攻。
The soldiers were arrayed on the opposite hill. 士兵被部署在对面山上。
The enemy soldiers burnt all the houses down. 敌兵烧毁了所有的房屋。
"We shall have to bring up some more soldiers", said the captain. "我们必须再找些士兵来。"那上尉说道。
The soldiers came back and brought ten prisoners. 战士们带了十个俘虏回来。
The soldiers battled against the opposing army all day. 战士们与敌人整整打了一天。
The soldiers are blasting the rocks. 战士们在炸岩石。
People backed off in terror as the soldiers charged. 士兵们冲锋时,人们吓得直后退。
The order must be acted on by soldiers. 命令必须由士兵执行。
They beat hard a big drum to urge the soldiers on. 他们拼命擂大鼓,催促士兵前进。
The nation must arm its soldiers for battle. 国家必须为战士装备打仗武器。
He carefully attended to the wounded soldiers day and night. 他日夜仔细照料伤员。
The soldiers of fortune blew up the factory. 兵痞们将那个工厂炸毁了。
Our soldiers will defend us against the enemy. 我们的战士将抗击敌人保护我们。
The man is no soldier. 那个人没有指挥作战的才能。
Napoleon was one of the greatest soldiers who have ever lived. 拿破仑是有史以来最伟大的军事家之一。
She is a soldier for the cause of women's rights. 她献身于争取妇女权益的斗争事业。
Have you got another bottle of wine? There are only dead soldiers in the kitchen. 你还有酒吗? 厨房里只有空酒瓶了。
He's an old soldier at that sort of thing. 他是这一行的老手。
He enjoys playing the old soldier among his friends. 他喜欢在朋友面前摆老资格。
You needn't try to come the old soldier over me. 你别想骗我。
He would not attempt to play the old soldier. 他不再想在工作时偷懒了。
Go away and don't come the old soldier in my pub again. 走开,别再想装穷光蛋似的在我的酒吧里乞讨。

词语辨异

♣ ***soldier*, *sailor***

这两个词的共同意思是"兵",其区别在于:soldier 多指"(陆军)士兵",而 sailor 指"海军,水兵"。

学习参考

soldier 可用作动词,不及物,意思是"从军"。例如:
My son wants to go soldiering. 我儿子想去从军。
soldier on 的意思是"不屈不挠地坚持下去"。例如:
She soldiers on the difficult work. 她不屈不挠地坚持这个困难的工作。

补充资料

[同义词] fighter, trooper
[词源] <古法语 *soldier*(士兵)

sole

☞ *adj.* [səul]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**单独的,唯一的** one and only
2. Ⓐ**专有的,独占的** belonging to or restricted to one

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ agent[right of sell]独家代理商[经销权]
~ cause[heir, reason]唯一原因[继承人,理由]

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

He was the sole heir to his father's property. 他是他父亲财产的唯一继承人。
We have the sole right to sell these computers. 我们有独家出售这些计算机的权利。

词语辨异

♣ ***sole, only, single***
参见 single 条。

学习参考

sole 还可用作名词，意思是“脚底，鞋底，基础”。

补充资料

［同义词］ alone, exclusive, one, only, single
［反义词］ multiple, shared
［词源］ <拉丁语 *solous*（单独的）

sol·emn

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈsɒləm］

双解释义

1. **严肃的** serious
2. **庄重的，郑重的** done, said, etc. in a serious and committed way
3. **庄严的，隆重的** performed with religious or other ceremony; formal

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ face 严肃的面孔
～ funeral procession 肃穆的送葬行列
～ pledge〔promise〕郑重的誓言〔许诺〕
～ royal dinner 隆重的皇家晚宴

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I hate to see his solemn face. 我讨厌看到他那严肃的面孔。
All these hostages took a solemn oath on the gospels. 这些人质都手按着福音书立下了庄重的誓言。
The Premier's burial was a solemn occasion. 总理的葬礼是个庄严的场面。
The new embassador was received with solemn ceremonies. 新大使受到了隆重的礼遇。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He looked very solemn as he announced the news. 在宣布这一消息时，他显得非常严肃。

补充资料

［同义词］ earnest, formal, grand, serious
［反义词］ gay, light-hearted
［词源］ <中古英语 *solemne*（庄严的，严肃的）

so·licit

☞ ***v.*** ［səˈlɪsɪt］ (solicits; solicited; soliciting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **恳求，请求，乞求** ask for earnestly; make request(s) for
2. *vi.* **（指娼妇）拉客** (of a prostitute) speak to men in public places

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
A prostitute was soliciting on the street. 一名妓女正在街上拉客。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
May I solicit your advice on a matter of some importance? 我有一件要事可以请教你吗？

补充资料

［派生词］ solicitation *n.* 请求，恳求，征求

so·lici·tor

☞ ***n.*** ［səˈlɪsɪtə］ (solicitors)

双解释义

Ⓒ〈英〉**初级律师** a lawyer who gives advice, speaks in the lower courts of law, and prepares cases for a barrister to argue in a higher court

句型例句

I'm seeing my solicitor this afternoon. 今天下午我将和我的律师会面。

词语辨异

♣ ***solicitor, advocate, attorney, barrister, counsel, counselor, lawyer***
参见 advocate 条。

solid

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈsɒlɪd］ (solidest)

双解释义

1. **固体的** not needing a container to hold its shape; not liquid or gas
2. **实心的** having an inside filled up; not hollow
3. **结实的，稳定的** made of close and tightly packed material; compact
4. **可靠的** that may be depended on; secure
5. **纯粹的，纯质的，纯色的** completely of the stated substance, especially a metal or colour and not mixed with others
6. **连续的** without spaces or breaks; continuous

基本要点

1. solid 用作形容词，可作“固体的”“结实的”“实心的”解；也可作“可靠的”“纯质的，纯色的”解；还可作“连续的”解。
2. solid 可用 very 修饰。
3. solid 作“固体的；实心的；连续的”解时，无比较级和最高级形式。作其他几个意思解时，只有最高级，无比较级。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ object 固体
～ gold 纯金
～ colour 单色

～＋介词

～ against 一致反对…的
～ against the idea 一致反对那个主意
～ for 一致赞成…的
～ for a strike 一致同意举行罢工

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Ice is water in a solid state. 冰是固体状态的水。
Water in a solid state is ice. 水的固体形态是冰。
My father is so ill that he can't eat solid food. 我父亲病得很厉害，以至于不能吃非流体食物。
This old house has a very solid foundation. 这座旧房子有非常结实的地基。
He had a solid excuse for being absent. 他缺席的理由充分。
My father is a solid member of the community. 我父亲是这个团体中可靠的成员。
This is a solid hiding-place. 这是一个安全的藏身之处。
These are solid silver plates. 这些盘子是纯银的。
The curtains are solid blue. 窗帘都是纯蓝色的。
A solid foot contains 1728 solid inches. 1 立方英尺相当于 1728 立方英寸。
She put in a solid week on an editorial. 她花了整整一星期写一篇社论。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
A bar of iron is solid; a pipe is hollow. 铁棍是实心的，而管子是空心的。
The tyres of the earliest cars were solid. 最早的汽车轮胎是实心的。
The foundation of the old house is still solid. 老屋的地基仍然是坚固的。
The citadel was solid. 城堡是坚固的。
His place in history is now solid. 他在历史上的地位现已稳固地确立起来。
His shackles were solid. 他的镣铐紧锁着。
The strike was 100 per cent solid. 这次罢工是全体职工百分之百的一致行动。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The members were solid against the idea. 会员们一致反对这个意见。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
Make the windows solid before leaving the house. 出门之前把窗户关严。
The surf had pounded the beach solid, so it was easy to walk on. 海浪已把海滩冲击得非常坚实，所以很容易在上面行走。

词语辨异

♣ ***solid, firm, hard***
参见 firm 条。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈsɒlɪd］ (solids)

双解释义

Ⓒ**固体** a solid object; sth that does not flow

基本要点

solid 作名词时，意思是“固体”，也可指“立方体”。solid 还可指“（液体中的）固形物”“固体食物”，这时通常要用复数形式 solids。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

chill a ～使固体冷却
discharge ～排出固体
drain a ～排出固体
freeze a ～冷冻固体

形容词＋～

colourless ～无色的固体
different ～s 不同的固体
poisonous ～有毒的固体
resultant ～合成固体

句型例句

S

Iron, wood and ice are solid. 铁、木和冰是固体。
A dice is a solid. 骰子是立方体。
Milk solids include salts, protein and sugar. 牛乳中的固体物质包括盐分、蛋白质和糖。
He is still too ill to take solids. 他病还没好，不能吃非流质食物。

补充资料
［同义词］ ***adj.*** reliable, sensible, compact, dense, hard
［反义词］ ***adj.*** unreliable, untrustworthy, hollow
［词源］ <中古英语 *solide*(实心的)

soli·dar·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌsɒlɪˈdærəti]

双解释义
Ⓤ**团结** unity resulting from common interests or feelings

句型例句
They must preserve their solidarity. 他们必须维护他们的团结。

soli·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsɒlətri]

双解释义
1. **单独的；独居的；无伴的** being alone; single; lonesome
2. **唯一的** only one
3. **人迹罕至的；幽静的** seldom visited

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n.*
Jerry is a solitary sort of fellow. 杰瑞是一个孤僻的人。
Can you give me one solitary piece of proof? 你能给出一项证明吗？
He has been used to the solitary life. 他已经习惯了这种幽静的生活。

soli·tude

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɒlɪtjuːd]

双解释义
Ⓤ**独居；孤独** being without companions; solitary state

句型例句
People need a chance to reflect on spiritual matters in solitude. 人们需要独处的机会来反思精神上的事情。

solo

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsəʊləʊ] (solos)

双解释义
Ⓒ**独唱(曲)，独奏(曲)** a piece of music that is played or sung by one person

句型例句
In the concert, there are three piano solos. 在音乐会上，有三首钢琴独奏曲。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsəʊləʊ]

双解释义
单独的，独自的 done by a single person; without a companion or partner

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n.*
I made my first solo flight. 我第一次做了单人飞行。
Composers have written vast amounts of music for solo piano. 作曲家们已谱写了大量的钢琴独奏曲。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsəʊləʊ]

双解释义
单独地；独自地 alone; by oneself

句型例句
The flying-instructor told her she was to fly solo the next day. 飞行教练告诉她第二天单飞。
Mr. Burke carried on with the climb solo. 伯克先生孤身一人继续登山。

sol·uble

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsɒljəbl]

双解释义
1. **可溶的，易溶解的** that can be dissolved in a liquid
2. **可以解决的，可以解释的** that can be solved

句型例句
用作表语
▲S+be+～
Sugar is soluble in water. 糖溶于水。
Do you think the problem is soluble? 你觉得这个问题能解决吗？

so·lu·tion

☞ ***n.*** [səˈluːʃn] (solutions)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**解决，解答，解决办法** action or way of finding an answer to a problem, question, difficulty, etc.
2. ⒸⓊ**溶液** liquid in which sth is dissolved
3. Ⓤ**溶解** the state or action of being mixed into liquid

词汇搭配
动词+～
apply a ～ of 用…解决方法
await[defy] ～有待[不能]解决
find[offer, seek, work out] a ～找到[提出，寻找，得出]解决的方法
make a ～ of 制造…溶液
reach a ～得到解决

形容词+～
easy[ideal, workable] ～容易[理想，切实可行]的解决办法
ingenious ～巧妙的解释
neat ～干净利落的解决
strong[weak] ～浓[稀]溶液
the best ～最好的解决办法
wise ～明智的解答

介词+～
arrive at[come to] a ～得到解决
in ～(物质)在溶解中，(思想)在变化中，动摇不定
hit on a ～突然想到一个解决方法

～+介词
～ for[of] the problem 解决问题的办法
～ of salt in water 盐的水溶液
～ to 解决…的办法，…的解决办法

句型例句
The solution to the problem required many hours. 解决这个问题需要好几个小时。
A gas in solution diffuses from region of greater to one of less concentration. 溶液中的气体由浓度较高的区域向浓度较低的区域扩散。
Students observed the solution of sugar in tea. 学生们观察了糖在茶中的溶解。

补充资料
［同义词］ answer, mixture, resolution
［词源］ <拉丁语 *solutio*(解答，溶解)

solve

☞ ***v.*** [sɒlv] (solves; solved; solving)

双解释义
vt. **解决，解答** find a solution to; come to an answer, explanation, or way of dealing with sth

基本要点
1. solve 的基本意思是“解决”，指为有一定难度的问题寻求满意的答复或解法，从而使这一问题得到解决。
2. solve 多用作及物动词，后接问题、困难等名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ difficulty 解决困难
～ equation 解答方程式
～ problem 解决问题
～ question 解答问题
～ riddle 解谜

～+副词
～ accurately 准确地解答
～ basically 基本解决
～ constructively 积极地解决
～ definitely 明确地解决
～ ingeniously 机灵地解决
～ promptly[swiftly]迅速地解决

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Talk to me about whatever is troubling you, I'll help you solve it. 把你的麻烦事讲给我听吧，我来帮你解决。
He finally solved the difficulty of transportation. 他终于解决了运输的困难。
Perhaps time would solve the problem. 或许时间会解决这个问题。
How are you going to solve the questions put forward? 提出的这些问题你打算怎么解决？
He helped me to solve the math problem. 他帮我解出了那道数学题。
The clever child solved the riddle. 这个聪明的小孩很快解开了这个谜。
He is trying to solve a crossword puzzle. 他正在做猜字游戏。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This difficulty can easily be solved. 这个问题很容易解决。
The riddle couldn't be solved by the child.

这个谜语孩子猜不出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***solve, clear up***
参见 clear 条。

♣ ***solve, decipher, resolve, unfold, unravel***
这组词均可指"解释模糊、神秘或不可理解的事物"。其区别是:solve 指为一定难度的问题寻求满意的答复或解法;resolve 通常指对问题或情况的各方面进行周密的分析或思索,以便得出结论或解法,但不暗示寻找答案;unfold 专指逐步展开或阐明,直至结论或彻底的解决方法变得明朗;unravel 强调努力、耐心地把错综复杂的事物加以整理或澄清;decipher 特指译解密码,也指解释神秘、难以理解或不可思议的事物。

♣ ***solve, settle***
参见 settle 条。

补充资料

[同义词] find the key, resolve, work out
[词源] <拉丁语 *solvere*(解答,解决)

solv·ent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsɒlvənt]

双解释义

1. **有溶解能力的** able to dissolve
2. **有清还债务能力的** able to pay all one's debts

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Gasoline is a solvent liquid which removes grease spots. 汽油是一种能去油污的有溶解力的液体。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
A bankrupt firm is not solvent. 宣告破产的商行是不能偿清债务的。

some

☞ ***adj.*** [sʌm]

双解释义

1. [A] **一些,若干** an unspecified amount or number of
2. [A] **部分,有些** a number or amount of sth that is less than the total being considered
3. [A] **相当多的,不少的** a considerable number or amount of
4. [A] **某个,某一** a certain; unknown or unstated

基本要点

1. some 作"一些""一点"解时,用于肯定句,若用于疑问句,表示期待肯定回答、请求或建议;作"某个""某一"解时,用于修饰单数名词;作"相当多的"解时,可修饰不可数名词,形容量不少,通常和表示时间、距离等之类的名词连用,也可修饰抽象名词来表示某种程度;在非正式语体里,some 也可表示"极好的,了不起的,相当不错的",用来加强语气。
2. some 修饰可数名词单数(多为人、物、时间、地点等普通名词)时,不可再使用冠词 a。
3. some 在句中只用作定语,无比较等级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ day 总有一天,他日
~ time 有朝一日,改天
~ time ago 很久以前
~ time or other 将来某个时候,迟早,总有一天

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Some people came to see her. 一些人来看她。
Will you buy me some books? 请给我买几本书好吗?
Would you have some tea? 喝点茶好吗?
He is working at some place in the north. 他在北方某地工作。
The railway station is some distance from the village. 火车站离这个村相当远。
That was some speech you made! 你的演讲相当不错!

词语辨异

♣ ***some, (a) certain***
这两者都有"某一,某些"的意思。
1. some 侧重于表示对某人或某物一无所知;而 a certain 则多用于对某人或某物知而不详或知而不言。
2. some 可与 or, or other, or another 等笼统的词连用;a certain 则可与姓氏连用。
3. some 经常含有不在乎、不感兴趣、轻蔑,甚至不赞成、不喜欢的意思;(a) certain 则一般不带或少带感情色彩。
4. a certain 还可和抽象名词连用,暗示说话者该用什么词来表达心里的想法拿不太准,在许多情况下,那个选出来的词有点不达意、不寻常,用 a certain 有助于削弱该词的奇特程度。

☞ ***pron.*** [sʌm]

双解释义

1. **一些,若干** a number or amount of sth
2. **其中的一部分** part of the whole number or amount being considered

基本要点

1. some 用作代词的意思是"一些,若干",指某些特定的或未知的人、物或事,也可表示"有些,其中的一部分",常用于肯定句中。
2. some 作代词用作主语时,谓语动词的数应依其所代替的名词的单复数形式而定。

句型例句

Some say yes and some say no. 有的说是,有的说不是。
He asked for money and I gave him some. 他要钱,我给了他一些。
Some of the students are from abroad. 一些学生来自国外。
There will be some who will break loose. 将有一部分人会逃脱。
Some are coming early. 有些人要早些来。
Is there any more tea? —Yes, some is left. 还有茶吗?——有,还剩一点。

词语辨异

♣ ***some, some of***
some 不仅可指特定的人或事,还可指未知的人或事;some of 仅指特定的人或事,所跟名词须加定冠词。

♣ ***some, several***
参见 several 条。

☞ ***adv.*** [sʌm]

双解释义

1. **大约** about
2. **〈美〉稍微** rather; somewhat

基本要点

1. some 用作副词的意思是"大约",主要用在数字前,在美式英语中也可表示"稍微"。
2. some 无比较等级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

love sb ~ 有点喜欢某人

~ + 副词

~ better 稍微好些
~ few〔little〕许多,相当多
~ more 再来一点

句型例句

He waited some 30 minutes. 他等了大约30分钟。
I'm feeling some better today, thanks. 我今天觉得稍微好些,谢谢。
I guess I like him some. 我想我有点喜欢他。

常用短语

♣ ***some few*〔*little*〕**
许多,相当多 quite a lot of
He has some few books. 他有相当多的书。

♣ ***some more***
再来一点 an additional amount or quantity
She is crying for some more cake in the kitchen. 她正在厨房里哭着还想要一些蛋糕。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *sum*(一些,某一,大约)

some·body

☞ ***pron.*** [ˈsʌmbədi]

双解释义

某人,有人 a person; a person that one doesn't know

基本要点

1. somebody 是不定代词,多用在肯定句中,指未知或没有明言的某人,用作主语时谓语动词用单数形式,其相应的代词一般用 he, himself 或 his,在非正式用语中也可用 they, themselves 或 their。
2. 在反意疑问句中,当陈述部分的主语是 somebody 时,在非正式语体中附加疑问句的主语往往用 they。

句型例句

That must be somebody from the Ministry of Education. 那一定是教育部里的人。
Somebody has parked his car right in front of mine. 有人将车子正好停在我的车子前面。
Somebody tried to gatecrash, didn't they? 有人想无票入场,是不是?

词语辨异

♣ ***somebody, one, someone***
这三个词都可指"某人"。

S

1. somebody 多用于口语；someone 多用于书面语。
2. someone 不可跟 of 短语；one 可跟 of 短语。

学习参考

somebody 也可用作名词，意为"重要人物"。例如：
He thinks he is somebody in his own village. 他认为自己在村上是一个有影响的人物。

some·how

☞ *adv.* [ˈsʌmhaʊ]

双解释义

1. **以某种方式，用某种方法** in some way
2. 〈非正〉**不知怎么地** not yet known or stated

句型例句

Somehow we lost our way. 不知怎么地我们迷了路。
We must get the work finished somehow by tomorrow morning. 我们必须设法在明天早上以前把工作做完。

词语辨异

♣ ***somehow, therefore***
参见 therefore 条。

补充资料

[同义词] come what way, one way or another

some·one

☞ *pron.* [ˈsʌmwʌn]
= somebody

some·thing

☞ *pron.* [ˈsʌmθɪŋ]

双解释义

1. **某物，某事** some unstated or unknown thing
2. **重要的事物〔人〕，有一定意义的事物** some thing thought to be significant

基本要点

1. something 的基本意思是"某物，某事"，主要用于肯定句中，在否定句或疑问句中通常用 anything。有时为了表示一种较肯定的意味或提出申请等，something 也可用于非肯定句中。
2. something 用作主语时谓语动词用单数形式，其相应的代词也用单数形式。
3. something 有形容词修饰时定语应后置。
4. something 也可作"重要的事物〔人〕，有一定意义的事物"解。
5. something 用作先行词，作"某物，某事"解时其后的关系代词只能用 that；作"重要的事物〔人〕，有一定意义的事物"解时其后的关系代词可用 which。
6. 在反意疑问句中，当陈述部分的主语是 something 时，在非正式语体中附加问句的代词用 it。

句型例句

Something is wrong with the computer. 这台电脑出毛病了。
Have you lost something? 你丢了什么东西吧？
I have something important to tell you. 我有些重要的事要告诉你。
Would you like something to eat? 想吃点什么吗？
Here is something for you. 送给你点东西。
Money is something, but it is not everything. 钱很重要，但钱并不是一切。
There's something in what she says. 她说的有点道理。
He thinks he's really something. 他认为自己是个了不起的人。
We may eventually become members of the club, but this is not something that should be rushed into. 我们最终会成为俱乐部成员，但不能草率行事。
Toleration, moreover, is something which is won, not granted. 容忍，是从艰苦中争取来的，不是别人赏赐的。

常用短语

♣ ***or something***
〈口〉或诸如此类的事物 or another thing similar to that mentioned
She rescued three children from a fire or something. 她在一起火灾之类的事故中救出了三个孩子。

♣ ***something like***
大约；类似 approximately; partially similar to sb/sth
There were something like 500 people in the audience. 观众大约有 500 人。

♣ ***something like it***
大致符合要求或符合愿望的事物 roughly what is required or desirable
That's something like it. 那样就差不多了。

♣ ***something of a***
达到某种程度 to some degree
Tom found himself something of a celebrity. 汤姆意识到自己已小有名气了。

♣ ***something of the kind***
类似的事物 sth similar
He plays the trumpet or something of the kind. 他吹小喇叭之类的东西。

学习参考

something 有时也可用作副词，意为"几分，稍微"。例如：
She is something impatient. 她有点儿不耐烦。

some·time

☞ *adv.* [ˈsʌmtaɪm]

双解释义

1. **将来某个时候** at some uncertain or unstated time
2. **过去某个时候** in the past

句型例句

We'll take our holiday sometime in August, I think. 我想我们大概会在八月放假。
It will happen sometime and somewhere. 有朝一日这总会在什么地方发生的。
Our house was built sometime around 1973. 我们的房子建于 1973 年左右。
He came sometime last month. 上个月某个时候他曾经来过。

词语辨异

♣ ***sometime, sometimes, some time***
参见 sometimes 条。

学习参考

sometime 还可用作形容词，意为"曾经是…的，以前的"。例如：
He, sometime mayor of this city. 他，曾任该市的市长。

some·times

☞ *adv.* [ˈsʌmtaɪmz]

双解释义

有时，常常，间或 on some occasions but not all

基本要点

1. sometimes 是"频率副词"，表示"有时""常常""往往"，指某事只在某些场合会发生，并非在一切场合都发生。
2. sometimes 可修饰动态动词、静态动词，多位于谓语动词之前或系动词之后，为了强调，也可位于句首或句末；用于对比结构时也可位于谓语动词之后。
3. sometimes 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

〔～＋动词〕
～ have 有时拥有
～ lose one's faculty 有时失灵
～ visit 有时去访问
～ wonder 有时怀疑

〔～＋副词〕
～ distorted 有时不正确
～ kind 有时友好

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
Old people sometimes lose their faculties. 老年人有时会官能失灵。
I sometimes have letters from him. 我有时收到他的来信。
I sometimes visit my grandmother. 我有时去看我的祖母。
People in far northern countries sometimes form small houses out of blocks of ice. 住在极北部国家的人有时用冰块建造小房子。
She likes sometimes the one and sometimes the other. 她有时喜欢这个，有时喜欢那个。
That newspaper accounts of international affairs are sometimes distorted. 那家报纸对国际事件的报道有时是歪曲事实的。
Destiny is sometimes cruel, but sometimes kind. 命运有时是残酷的，但有时却是仁慈的。
The snake's bite is sometimes poisonous. 蛇的唾液往往有毒。
Sometimes we are busy and sometimes we're not. 有时我们忙，有时我们不忙。
I go there sometimes. 我有时去那儿。
He seemed glad sometimes. 有时，他显得很高兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***sometimes, sometime, some time***
这三者的区别是：sometimes 的意思是"有时，间或"，指某事在某些场合会发生，并非在一切场合都发生；sometime 指过去或将来的某一未知时间或某一尚未确定的时间点；some time 则是名词短语，指时间段，意思是"一些时间""某个时段"。例如：
People held in high repute are sometimes quite ignorant. 名气大的人有时却非常无

知。

Let's have dinner together sometime next week. 下周找个时间我们一起吃顿饭吧。

I'll be away for some time. 我要离开一段时间。

♣ ***sometimes, always, often, usually***

参见 always 条。

补充资料

[同义词] at times, now and then, occasionally

[反义词] always, invariably

some•what

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsʌmwɒt]

双解释义

稍微,有点,达到某种程度 rather; some degree

句型例句

He is somewhat embarrassed. 他稍微有点窘迫。

We have arrived somewhat late, I am afraid. 恐怕我们到得晚了点。

The price is somewhat higher than expected. 这个价格比预料的要高点。

The cake we made was somewhat of a failure. 我们做的蛋糕不大成功。

The lake lies somewhat to the west. 这湖有点靠西。

I was disappointed by his indifference more than somewhat. 他的漠不关心使我很失望。

The situation has somewhat improved. 情况已有所改善。

some•where

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈsʌmweə]

双解释义

1. **在某处,或到某处** at[to] some place
2. **大约,左右** some number or amount

基本要点

1. somewhere 的基本意思是"在[往]任何地方,在[往]什么地方",还可作"大约"解。
2. somewhere 常用于肯定句中, anywhere 常用于否定句和疑问句中。在疑问句中,可以用 somewhere 或 anywhere, 如果期望对方回答"是",就用 somewhere, 如果不知道对方会回答"是"还是"不是",用 somewhere, anywhere 都可以。
3. somewhere 可修饰动态动词,多位于其后,也可用作表语,在口语中,可修饰形容词。
4. somewhere 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

appeared ~ near 从附近什么地方出现

get ~ with 有所进展

go ~ out of 到镇外什么地方

live ~ in 住在什么地方

look for ~找个地方

~ + 副词

~ different 有些地方不同

~ + 介词

~ about 在…附近,大约…

~ between 大约…之间

句型例句

用作状语

A young man appeared from somewhere. 从什么地方来了个年轻人。

I want to go somewhere where it's quiet. 我要去个安静的地方。

They're looking for somewhere to stay. 他们正在找个能逗留的地方。

He's somewhere in the garden. 他在花园的某个地方。

I've just thought of trying somewhere different. 我已经考虑过试试不同地方。

The price was somewhere in the region of £1 million. 价格在一百万英镑左右。

用作表语

He is somewhere else at present. 他眼下在别处。

常用短语

♣ ***get somewhere***

略有进展 have a little progress

[说明] get somewhere 只能用于肯定句。

Now, at last we know the murder weapon; now we're getting somewhere. 现在我们终于知道作案的凶器,总算有点进展。

♣ ***or somewhere***

或在[到]别处 or in some other place

I'd like to go away, perhaps to Greece or somewhere. 我很想离开这里,也许去希腊或别的什么地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***somewhere, anywhere***

参见 anywhere 条。

正误解析

1. 公共汽车服务如此糟,以至于有些地方不可能到。

   [误] The bus service is so bad that it's almost impossible to get somewhere.

   [正] The bus service is so bad that it's almost impossible to get anywhere.

   [析] 在这里因为用了 impossible, 因此视为否定句,应用 anywhere。
2. 你要去什么地方吗?

   [误] Are you going to somewhere?

   [正] Are you going somewhere?

   [析] somewhere 是副词,前面不可用介词。

son

☞ ***n.*** [sʌn] (sons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **儿子** sb's male child
2. Ⓟ **(男性的)子孙,后裔** a male descendant
3. **孩子** used as in informal forms of address by an older man to a much younger man or boy

基本要点

1. son 用作可数名词的基本意思是"儿子",指男性的有直系血缘的第二代。引申可作"子孙,后裔"解,常用复数。
2. son 还可用作称呼,指长者对较年轻的男子或男孩的非正式的称呼,也可指罗马天主教神父对前来忏悔者的称呼,常译成"孩子",前加限定词,第一个字母要大写。
3. son 后可接介词 of, 表示"…的儿子[后裔,子弟]",有时还可表示"…人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

adopt a ~收养一个儿子

bear a ~生儿子

beat one's ~打儿子

bring up a ~养育儿子

guide a ~引导儿子,指导儿子

hate one's ~恨儿子

hunger for a ~渴望儿子

leave two ~s behind 身后留下两个儿子

long for a ~盼望儿子

look after a ~照看儿子

lose ~失去儿子

love one's ~喜爱儿子

marry off a ~给儿子成亲

spoil one's ~宠坏儿子

take care of one's ~照看自己的儿子

形容词 + ~

dear ~亲爱的儿子

fine ~优秀的儿子

handsome ~英俊的儿子

native ~s 本地人,农民

nice ~可爱的儿子

only ~独生子

the eldest ~长子

the youngest ~幼子,最小的儿子

~ + 介词

~ of…的儿子(人)

~ of France 法国人

the S- of God 耶稣基督

~s of men 人类

~ of the morning 趁早赶路的人

~ of the soil 本地人

~ to…的儿子

~ to the king 王子

句型例句

I have a son and two daughters. 我有一个儿子和两个女儿。

Mr. and Mrs. Jones have three sons. 琼斯夫妇有三个儿子。

Their eldest son is a teacher. 他们的长子是一名教师。

The boss's son was arrogant to all the employees. 老板的儿子对所有的雇员都傲慢无理。

The mother is anxious about her son's safety. 母亲十分担心儿子的安全。

The mother is very much afraid for her son who is seriously ill. 母亲很担心自己的儿子,他病得很重。

He was angry to see his son behave badly at the party. 看到他儿子在宴会上不懂礼貌,他很生气。

She got angry with her son for lying to her again. 她因为儿子再次对她扯谎而对他发起脾气来。

The sons of the first discoverers are still on the island after centuries. 首批发现者的后裔,几个世纪之后仍住在这个岛上。

What's your name, son? 孩子,你叫什么名字?

She then turned to her son, "Do you love me, Son?" 然后她转向儿子说:"你爱我吗,孩子?"

Are you willing to do penance for your sins, my son? 你愿意以苦刑赎你的罪吗,孩子?

学习参考

son 在基督教里还可表示"圣子",指耶稣基督(圣父、圣子、圣灵三位一体中的第二位),其前要加定冠词 the, 且常用作单数。

补充资料

[同义词] boy, descendant, inhabitant

［词源］＜古英语 *sunu*（儿子）

song

☞ *n.* ［sɔŋ］ (songs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**歌曲** usually short piece of music with words for singing
2. Ⓤ**歌唱** the act or art of singing

基本要点

1. song 的基本意思是“歌曲”，是可数名词。常用在 sing 后作同源宾语。
2. song 还可作“歌唱”解，指“唱”的抽象动作，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accompany a ～为歌唱伴奏
belt out a ～引吭高歌
break into ～突然唱起来
burst forth ～突然唱起来
collect folk ～s 收集民歌
compose a ～为歌词谱曲
give a ～唱支歌
have a ～唱支歌
hum a ～哼一首歌
perform a ～表演唱歌
play a ～演奏歌曲
put up a ～大吵大闹
set a ～ to music 为歌词谱曲
sing a ～唱支歌
sing another ～改变调子〔方针，态度〕
sing the same〔old〕～唱老调，老生常谈
want a ～要求别人唱支歌
whistle a ～用口哨吹曲子
write a ～作歌曲

形容词＋～

beautiful ～优美的歌
charming ～迷人的歌
favourite ～最喜爱的歌曲
national ～国歌
new ～新歌
patriotic ～爱国歌曲
popular ～流行歌曲
revolutionary ～革命歌曲
the latest ～最新歌曲

名词＋～

battle ～战歌
drinking ～饮酒歌
folk ～民歌
hit ～风行一时的歌曲
love ～情歌
marching ～进行曲
work ～劳动人民在工作时唱的民歌
swan ～(诗人等的)最后作品；最后的露面；最后的言行

介词＋～

hero honoured in ～歌曲中所歌颂的英雄
words of a ～歌词
keep time to a ～和着歌曲打拍子

～＋介词

～ for children 儿童歌曲
～ for one voice 独唱歌曲
～ of praise 颂歌
～ of the birds 鸟鸣
～ of victory 凯歌
～ of wind 风声

句型例句

Sing us a song. 给我们唱支歌吧。
You are not singing the song in tune. 这首歌你唱得不合调子。
Do you know the tune to this song? 你知道这首歌的曲调吗？
Her songs are popular with students. 她的歌受学生欢迎。
Her songs are popular in Southeast Asia. 她的歌在东南亚流行。
That's an old English song. 那是一支古老的英国歌曲。
They are singing a pretty song. 他们在唱一支优美的歌曲。
The Li nation youth are found of love songs. 黎族青年喜欢唱情歌。
I like singing patriotic songs. 我喜欢唱爱国歌曲。
They broke the monotony of the weary journey with songs and jokes. 他们唱歌或说笑话使这个令人疲惫的旅程不至于单调乏味。
She suddenly burst into song. 她突然唱起歌来。

常用短语

♣ ***a song and dance about***
唠叨话，为…大惊小怪 an unnecessary or useless show of confusion, anger, excitement, etc.
I don't know why Mrs. Scott should have made such a song and dance about her daughter coming home at three o'clock in the morning. 我不知道斯科特夫人为何对女儿凌晨3点回家这样地大叫大嚷。
There's no need to make a song and dance about a tiny scratch on the car. 没有必要为汽车上的一点刮痕而唠叨个没完。

♣ ***for a song***
极便宜地，廉价地 (being offered for sale) very cheaply
He found the car going for a song and bought it. 他发现这辆汽车廉价出售，就买了下来。

♣ ***on song***
处于最佳状态 performing at one's best
The team was really on song this afternoon, and won easily. 这个队今天下午竞技状态极佳，所以轻易取胜了。

词语辨异

♣ ***song, aria, lied, melody, tune***
参见 melody 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ballad, folk-song, poem, tune
［词源］＜古英语 *sang*（歌）

soon

☞ *adv.* ［suːn］ (sooner; soonest)

双解释义

1. **不久，即刻，很快** before long, within a short time
2. **早，快** early, quickly
3. **宁可，宁愿** readily, willingly

基本要点

1. soon 用作副词，意思是“不久”，可指“将来”，表示“预期的时刻不久就会到来”，用以谈论不久将来的事或在过去某时间以后不久所发生的事，强调两个时间的接续关系。soon 引申还可作“早”“快”解，强调行为的快捷，毫不迟延。
2. soon 还可作“宁可”“宁愿”解，通常与 would 等连用，构成 would (just), as soon...(as), would sooner...than 的句型。
3. soon 可放置于句末，有时也可放在句首，也常置于动词短语的第一个助动词后面，如果没有助动词，就置于实义动词前。但如果动词是 be，则位于 be 的后面。如加 quite, very 或 too 修饰，soon 则须置于句末。
4. no sooner...than...意思是“一…就”，特别用于书面语中，表示一件事情紧接着另一件事情发生，no sooner 通常位于第一个从句的主要动词前面，第二个从句 than 开始。在故事中，有时用倒装语序，将 no sooner 放于句首，后面紧跟主语。
5. soon 前可有 very, pretty, quite, rather 等修饰。

词汇搭配

副词＋～

as ～宁愿
as ～ as —…就…
how ～到什么时候
no ～er than —…就…
quite ～很快
rather ～很早
so ～这样早
too ～太早
very ～马上

～＋介词

～ after 之后不久

句型例句

用作状语

We shall soon start. 我们不久就出发。
The teacher soon reduced the noisy class to order. 任课老师很快地把闹哄哄的班级整顿好，恢复了正常的课堂秩序。
It was only a petty problem and they soon solved it. 那只是个小问题，他们很快就解决了。
His suffering will soon be over. 他的苦难就要结束了。
It will soon be Christmas. 转眼就是圣诞节了。
The more help, the sooner done. 人手越多做事越快。
Retail meat prices are likely to be higher soon. 肉类零售价格可能很快要上涨。
We reached the station an hour too soon. 我们早到车站一小时。
I'd confidently predicted they'd win, but I spoke too soon—they were beaten in the final race. 我曾经信心十足地预言他们会赢，但我讲得太早了，他们在决赛时被打败了。
The fire brigade arrived at last, not a moment too soon. 消防队终于来了，几乎误了事。
You spoke too soon. 你言之过早。
How soon can you be ready? 你什么时候能准备好？
I have to go home very soon. 我很快就得回家了。
He'll be here very soon. 他很快就到。
They didn't arrive as soon as we had expected. 他们到得不像我们期待的那么早。
I would just as soon stay at home. 我宁愿呆在家里。
I would just as soon stay as go with him. 与其跟他一起去，我倒愿意留下来。
I would as soon not go. 我宁可不走。
I would as soon do it now as later. 与其以

后做，我宁愿现在做。
I would as soon you didn't tell me about that. 我宁愿你不曾告诉我这种事。
Yang Jingyu would sooner die than surrender. 杨靖宇宁死不屈。
He received a mortal wound soon after the battle began. 战斗开始后不久，他就受到了致命的重伤。
He arrived soon after six. 6 点刚过他就到了。

常用短语

♣ ***as soon as***
一…就… when...at once
Come here as soon as you finish the work. 工作一结束你就到这里来一趟。

♣ ***as soon as possible***
尽早，尽快 as quickly as possible
We must pull our company out of the financial crisis as soon as possible. 我们必须使公司尽早摆脱财政危机的困境。
Please oblige me with a reply as soon as possible. 请尽早给予答复。

♣ ***at the soonest***
最快 with a shortest time
I can't come until tomorrow, at the soonest. 我最快也要到明天才能来。

♣ ***no sooner ... than***
一…就 when...at once
〔说明〕no sooner 后的动词用过去完成时，than 引导的从句用一般过去时。no sooner 后的主谓要倒装。
I had no sooner lain down than the telephone rang. 我刚躺下，电话铃就响了。

♣ ***sooner or later***
迟早 certainly, although one cannot be sure when
You will repent it sooner or later. 你早晚要后悔的。
If you drive like that, sooner or later you'll have an accident. 你如果那样开车，迟早会出事的。

♣ ***the sooner the better***
越快越好 as quickly as possible
She could make her decision and the sooner the better. 她可以作决定，越快越好。

词语辨异

♣ ***soon, at once***
这两个词(组)的区别是：soon 表示"不久""很快"，强调时间很短；at once 表示"马上""立刻"，强调动作随即发生。例如：
He soon became active in the class. 他在班上很快就变得活跃起来。
When I heard the knock, I opened the door of the room at once. 我听到敲门声马上就把房门打开了。

♣ ***as soon as, no sooner... than, hardly... when***
这三个短语都可表示"一…就…"。其区别是：
1. as soon as 可转化为 no sooner... than 或 hardly... when 结构。例如：
As soon as I heard the knock I opened the door.
No sooner had I heard the knock than I opened the door.
Hardly had I heard the knock when I opened the door.
当我听到敲门声，我马上就开门了。
2. as soon as 通常用于一般时态，no hardly... than 和 hardly... when 通常用于过去完成时。例如：
As soon as you finish your job, let me know. 你一完成工作就告诉我一声。
No sooner had the doctor arrived than he began treating the sick. 医生一到马上就抢救病人。
I had hardly started when it began to rain. 我刚动身就下起雨来了。

♣ ***soon, fast, quickly***
这三个词都可表示"很快"。其区别是：soon 强调的是预期的时刻不久就会到来，fast 和 quickly 强调的是动作进行的速度快。例如：
Their population is growing fast. 他们的人口增长得很快。
Come quickly, he's drowning! 快来，他溺水了。

♣ ***soon, early, quick, shortly***
参见 early 条。

♣ ***how soon, how long***
这两个短语的区别是：how soon 的意思是"多久"，当我们就陈述句中的"过多少时间(就能…)"这一部分提问时，只能用 how soon 不能用 how long；how long 的意思是"多长"，当我们就陈述的"一段时间的长短"提问时，要用 how long，不能用 how soon。试比较：
"How soon will he be here?" "In two hours."
"再过多久他就在这里了?""两个小时。"
"How long will he be here?" "For two hours."
"他要在这里呆多长时间?""两个小时。"

正误解析

1. 他要多久才来?
〔误〕How long is he coming?
〔正〕How soon is he coming?
〔析〕当表示"(在某事发生之前)将有多长时间"时，要用 how soon，不可用 how long。
2. 她听到敲门时，很快就打开了门。
〔误〕When she heard the knock, she opened the door soon.
〔正〕When she heard the knock, she opened the door immediately.
〔析〕soon 的意思是"不久之后"，不是"立刻"的意思。
3. 在他回来前不久，午饭准备好了。
〔误〕Lunch was ready soon before he came back.
〔正〕Lunch was ready shortly before he came back.
〔析〕表示"在…前不久"，可说 shortly before...，不可说 soon before。
4. 他说他宁愿死也不愿背叛自己的朋友。
〔误〕He said he'd sooner die than to betray his friend.
〔正〕He said he'd sooner die than betray his friend.
〔析〕would sooner... than... 表示"宁愿…而不愿…"，would sooner 和 than 后面都可接不带 to 的动词不定式。
5. 他一到就会给我打电话。
〔误〕He will phone me as soon as he will arrive.
〔正〕He will phone me as soon as he arrives.
我一有空就会再写的。
〔误〕I will write again as soon as I shall be free.
〔正〕I will write again as soon as I am free.
〔析〕as soon as 引导的状语从句中的谓语动词，只能用现在时来表示将来的时间。

补充资料

〔同义词〕before long, in a little while, shortly
〔词源〕<古英语 *sona*（不久）

soothe

☞ *v.* [suːð] (soothes; soothed; soothing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **安慰，抚慰，使舒服，使平静** make less angry or anxious; comfort or calm
2. *vt.* **减轻痛苦** make less painful

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
I've managed to soothe him down a bit. 我想方设法使他平静了一点。
This medicine should soothe your sore throat. 这种药会减轻你的喉痛。

词语辨异

♣ ***soothe, comfort, relieve***
参见 comfort 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕soother *n.* 安慰的人，抚慰的人；奉承拍马者

so·phis·ti·cated

☞ *adj.* [səˈfɪstɪkeɪtɪd]

双解释义

1. **老练的；世故的** experienced in and understanding the ways of society
2. **精密的，尖端的** produced or developed with a high level of skill and knowledge
3. **高雅的，有教养的** refined, fine breeding

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Mr. Smith is a sophisticated world traveler. 史密斯先生是一位老练的环球旅行家。
I can't work this sophisticated new equipment. 我不能操作这种尖端的新设备。
This is a very sophisticated machine. 这是一台非常精密的机器。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
She has become very sophisticated since she went to live in London. 移居伦敦后她变得世故多了。
This problem is highly sophisticated. 这个问题十分复杂。

补充资料

〔同义词〕cultured, seasoned
〔反义词〕simple, unsophisticated
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *sophisticare*（复杂的，老练的）

sopho·more

☞ *n.* [ˈsɒfəmɔː] (sophomores)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(美国大学或高中的)二年级学生** a

student in the second year of a course in a US college or high school

句型例句

He's a boy just starting his sophomore year. 他是一个刚开始上二年级的男孩。

sore

☞ *adj*. [sɔː] (sorer; sorest)

双解释义

1. 疼痛的 painful or aching from a wound, infection, or hard use
2. 不高兴的;懊恼的 likely to cause offense
3. Ⓐ 极端的,非常的 requiring urgent action to provide relief
4. 悲伤的;忧伤的 causing great worry or distress

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

the ~ throat 喉咙痛

~ + 介词

~ about〔at〕因…恼怒,对…很痛心
~ for〔over〕为…感到痛心
~ from 因…而感到疼痛的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Mary has a bad cold and sore throat. 玛丽患了重感冒而且咽喉痛。
Losing the election was a sore disappointment. 竞选失败令人痛心失望。
They are in sore need of water now. 他们现在极需水喝。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

His father's throat is a bit sore. 他父亲的喉咙一直觉得痛。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

He is still sore about what happened. 他还在为发生的事生气。
I am sore at you for being so late. 你这么晚来真让我生气。

学习参考

sore 还可用作名词,意为"痛处,患处,恨事"等。例如:
His bed sores are bad. 他的褥疮很严重。
Time does not always heal old sores. 时间不是总能医治过去的创伤。

补充资料

〔同义词〕painful, sensitive, tender
〔反义词〕painless
〔词源〕<古英语 *sar*(疼痛的,痛心的,痛处,疮口)

sor·row

☞ *n*. [ˈsɒrəʊ] (sorrows)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ 悲痛,悲伤;遗憾,懊悔 feeling of sadness or distress caused especially by loss, regret, etc.
2. Ⓒ 不幸的事,忧患 particular cause of this feeling; misfortune

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cause the ~ 引起伤心事
express〔show〕the ~ 表示悲痛
feel the ~ 感到伤心

形容词 + ~

the deep ~ 深切的悲痛
the keen〔profound〕~ 巨大的悲痛
the personal ~ 个人的伤心事

~ + 介词

the ~ at 对…的悲痛

句型例句

We must convert sorrow into strength. 我们要化悲痛为力量。
It caused much sorrow to his mother. 这使他的妈妈大为伤心。
He expressed sorrow for his mistakes. 他对错误表示遗憾。
The many sorrows turned her hair white. 这许多的不幸事使她的头发变白了。
The Yellow River was formally called China's Sorrow. 黄河从前被称为中国的忧患。

词语辨异

♣ ***sorrow, grief, sadness***
参见 grief 条。

学习参考

sorrow 还可用作不及物动词,意为"对…悲伤",后跟 at, for, over 等介词。例如:
I sorrow for you in your loss of the child. 我为你失去了孩子而伤心。

补充资料

〔同义词〕blow, grief
〔词源〕<古英语 *sorg*(悲痛,悲伤,悲哀)

sorry

☞ *adj*. [ˈsɒri] (sorrier; sorriest)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ 感到伤心,觉得难过,惋惜的 feeling sadness, pity, or sympathy, especially for another person's misfortune; grieved
2. Ⓟ 对不起的,抱歉的;懊悔的 having a sincere feeling of shame or unhappiness at not done them
3. Ⓐ 可怜的,可悲的 causing pity mixed with disapproval

基本要点

1. sorry 的基本意思是"感到伤心,觉得难过",指因损失、创伤、不幸和烦恼等引发的或大或小的悲伤,往往夹有一种遗憾的感觉;若用以表示批评,往往含有怜悯、讥讽或关心的意味。引申可表示"对不起的",主要用于表示道歉和对自己所做的表示后悔。作此解时只能作表语。
2. sorry 作"对不起的"解时,无比较级和最高级形式。
3. sorry 后可跟 that 从句,动词不定式,也可跟 for〔about〕短语(其后跟名词,动名词,代词或 wh-从句), at 短语(其后跟动名词)。
4. sorry 后接不定式的一般式表示对正在做的或将来做的事表示难过或可惜,接动词不定式的完成式则表示对做过某事而感到难过或可惜。
5. sorry 作"可怜的""可悲的"解时,只用作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ excuse 理由不充分的借口

副词 + ~

dreadfully ~ 极其遗憾的
terribly ~ 极其遗憾的
very ~ 极其遗憾的

~ + 动词不定式

~ to hear that 听到这很难过
~ to inform you that... 很抱歉地通知你…
~ to say that... 很遗憾…

动词 + ~

feel ~ 感到遗憾,觉得难过

~ + 介词

~ about 对…感到抱歉的
~ at hearing of your failure 听到你的失败觉得很难过
~ for 为…而遗憾
~ for being late 很抱歉,迟到了
~ for giving you so much trouble 对不起,给你添很多麻烦

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

The wet campers were a sorry sight. 全身湿漉漉的野营者们看上去狼狈不堪。
He was a sorry sight in his dirty and torn old clothes. 他穿着又脏又破的旧衣服。
The once beautiful village was a sorry sight after the war. 曾经美丽的村庄在战争后呈现出一片悲惨的景象。
You've made a sorry mess of this piece of work. 你已把这件工作弄得一塌糊涂。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

You needn't be sorry. There's nothing to be sorry for. 你不必难过,没有什么可难过的。
"How's your cat?""It died.""I am sorry."
"你的猫还好吗?""它死了。""真可惜。"
I can't tell you how sorry I am. 我感到非常非常对不起你。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

I am sorry about your father's illness. 对于你父亲的病我感到很难过。
He was sorry about her departure. 他对她的离开感到惋惜。
She will be sorry about it later. 她对这件事会后悔的。
I am deeply sorry about the whole business. 我对整个事件深表遗憾。
He feels very sorry about what he has done. 他对自己做的事感到很遗憾。
I am sorry at hearing of your failure. 听说你失利了,我感到很难过。
Had he felt sorry at having to set his own slaves free? 当他不得不让他的奴隶们获得自由时,他感到惋惜吗?
I am sorry for you, but you are rather foolish, aren't you? 我很替你难过,不过你不够聪明,不是吗?
I am terribly sorry for the accident. 我对这一事故感到非常难过。
I'm sorry for giving you so much trouble. 对不起,给你添了这么多麻烦。
I'm sorry for breaking your cup in pieces. 对不起,我把你的杯子打碎了。
He felt extremely sorry for the little boy. 他非常怜悯那个小男孩。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

I am sorry to hear that your mother has died. 听说你母亲去世了,我很难过。
I am sorry not to come. 很可惜,我不能来。
I'm sorry to have disturbed you. 打扰您了,真抱歉。
I'm sorry to have lost your umbrella. 对不起,我把你的雨伞丢了。
I'm sorry to have bothered you. 很抱歉,打扰你了。
▲S + be + ~ + (that-)clause
I'm sorry I have kept you waiting so long. 很抱歉,让你久等了。
I'm sorry you didn't pass your exam. 很遗憾,你的考试不及格。
I'm sorry I lost my temper. 真对不起,我发脾气了。
He was sorry that he had to leave. 他为他不得不离开感到难过。
She is sorry that this has occurred. 这件事发生了,她感到难过。

常用短语

♣ ***a sorry state of affairs***
扫兴 unsatisfactory
It's a sorry state of affairs when you have to wait an hour to be served. 要等待一个小时才有人来招呼,这真令人扫兴。

词语辨异

♣ ***sorry, sad***
这两个词都可表示"难过"。其区别是:sorry 表示对悲痛的事感到难过,但不一定表现出来;sad 表示对不幸感到难过,往往表现在表情上。例如:
I'm sorry to hear you have been ill. 听说你病了,我很难过。
The children are sad because their dog has died. 孩子们因为狗死了感到很难过。
♣ ***sorry, miserable, sorrowful, unhappy***
这四个词都可表示"难过"。其区别是:sorry 指因自己或他人的不幸引起的伤感,带有遗憾和惋惜的色彩;miserable 指因身体、精神和外界因素引起的痛苦;unhappy 指"不高兴""心情不快",有时也表示较为长久的不满意;sorrowful 意为"悲哀的,悲伤的",语气比 sorry 要强的多。例如:
The child's cold, hungry and tired, so of course he's feeling miserable. 这孩子疲惫不堪,又冷又饿,他当然感到非常难受。
I could see how unhappy she was from her sorrowful face. 从她满面愁容的表情我能看出她是多么的不愉快。
♣ ***sorry, pitiable***
这两个词都可表示"不适当,不幸或悲惨"。所不同的是 pitiable 还可表示"蔑视和怜悯"的结合。例如:
This is a pitiable display of intellectual impotence. 这是智力上软弱无能的可悲表现。
♣ ***I'm sorry, excuse me, I beg your pardon***
在口语中,这 3 种表达方式都可表示"对不起,请原谅"。但用法上有区别:I'm sorry 用在"某人说完话或做完事以后,需向人表示歉意"的场合;excuse me 用在"某人说话或做事可能会引起对方不快或是要麻烦人家或是请示许可"的场合;I beg your pardon 是一种比较正式的说法,在美式英语中可用 pardon me 来表示道歉。例如:
Excuse me, but may I leave the classroom for a moment? 对不起,我可以离开教室一会儿吗?
I'm sorry, but I've lost your umbrella. 对不起,把你的雨伞丢了。
I beg your pardon for such seeming rudeness. 请原谅这种听来鲁莽的话。

正误解析

1.我很抱歉关于我给你带来的麻烦。
[误] I really sorry about all the trouble I have caused you.
[正] I am really sorry about all the trouble I have caused you.
[析] sorry 是形容词,不是动词,不能说 I sorry,必须说 be sorry、feel sorry 或 look sorry。
2.她为这个可怜的姑娘感到难过。
[误] She is sorry to the poor girl.
[误] She is sorry of the poor girl.
[正] She is sorry for the poor girl.
[析] 为(对)某人(事)感到难过(抱歉),跟 for 短语,而不跟 to 或 of 短语。
3.对不起,我没有给你回信。
[误] I am sorry, for I haven't answered your letter.
[正] I am sorry, but I haven't answered your letter.
[析] 表示抱歉的原因,须用 but 分句,而不可用 for 分句。
4.你母亲病了,我感到很难过。
[误] It is sorry that your mother is ill.
[正] I am sorry that your mother is ill.
[析] sorry 表示的是人的感情,不可以 it 作主语。

补充资料

[同义词] apologetic, remorseful, repentant, pitiful, poor, shabby
[反义词] happy, wonderful, merry

sort

☞ *v*. [sɔːt] (sorts; sorted; sorting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **分类;整理** arrange in groups

基本要点

1. sort 的基本意思是指按照某人〔物〕的特征和属性进行分类、分级,使其更加整齐与完整。
2. sort 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与副词 out 连用表示"整理""解决",有筛选的意味。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ alphabetically 按字母顺序排列
~ out 分类,整理,解决
~ + 介词
~ by 按…排列
~ with 与…相称,与…一致

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The salesman sorted his new consignment of stockings. 推销员把新到的一批长袜清理分类。
We sort books by subjects. 我们按主题对书进行分类。
They sorted the oranges into large ones and small ones. 他们把橘子按大小分类。
Your job is to sort the letters according to their destinations. 你的工作是按投递地址分拣信件。
Please sort these cards according to their colour. 请按颜色将这些卡片分开。
You had better send somebody over to sort the situation. 你最好还是派人去弄清情况。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Letters are sorted at the post office. 信件在邮局进行分拣。

常用短语

♣ ***sort out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.分类,整理 separate things of one sort from thing of other sorts
▲*sort sth ⇔ out*
She spent an afternoon sorting out her coins and stamps. 她花了一个下午来整理她收藏的钱币和邮票。
We must sort out the good apples from the bad ones. 我们必须把好的苹果与坏的分开。
2.整顿,解决 put in good order; solve
▲*sort sb/oneself/sth ⇔ out*
Let me get my hands on them! I'll sort them out. 让我来捉住他们,我要狠狠地收拾他们一顿。
Let's leave John and Ann to sort themselves out. 咱们让约翰和安自己去解决问题吧。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
That school was sorted out in a matter of two months. 那所学校仅用了两个月的时间就整顿好了。
▲*sort out wh-to-v*
Have you sorted out how to get there yet? 你解决了怎么到那里的问题了吗?
♣ ***sort through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分类,整理 separate things of one sort from thing of other sorts
▲*sort through sth*
I've been sorting through these old papers to see what can be thrown away. 我在整理这些旧文件,看看哪些可以扔掉。
♣ ***sort with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…相符合,一致或协调 suit or agree (badly or well) with (sth/sb)
▲*sort with sb/sth*
The present conditions sort well with the workers. 目前的条件很符合工人们的要求。
You mustn't sort with thieves. 你绝不能与盗贼为伍。
Such conduct hardly sorts with the position of a teacher. 这种行为与一个教师的身份极不相称。
His actions sort ill with his family's wishes. 他的行为不合他家人的心意。

正误解析

他言行不一。
[误] His actions sort ill to his professions.
[正] His actions sort ill with his professions.
[析] sort 表示"与…相符合〔一致,协调〕时",要与介词 with 连用,不可与介词 to 连用。

☞ ***n***. [sɔːt] (sorts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **群,种类,类别** a group of people,

things, etc., all sharing certain qualities; type, kind

2.Ⓢ**某种人** a person of the stated type

基本要点

1. sort 用作名词时可作"种类,类别"解,指有相似性质或特征的事物所形成的种类,常接介词 of。sort of 后的可数名词多为单数形式,有时也可为复数形式,当 sort of sb/sth 用作主语时,谓语动词的数随 sb/sth 而变化。
2. sort 也可作"某一类人"解,一般用作单数。
3. 在谈话中人们常可在名词前使用 sort of 表示某物具有某类特殊东西的一些特征。sort of 也可置于形容词、动词或其他词类前,使听起来不太肯定,意思是"有几分,近似,有那么点儿"。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

all ～s 各种各样
bad ～坏人
certain ～某种
curious ～古怪的人
every ～ and kind 各种各样
good ～好人
several ～s 好几种
various ～s 各种各样

介词 + ～

after a ～到某种程度,有些,稍微
be wise after a ～有些聪明
in a ～有几分,稍微
in any ～以各种方法,无论如何,必须
in some ～稍微,多少
of a ～同一类的,勉强称得上的,较差的
bike of a ～蹩脚的自行车
nothing of the ～根本没有那回事
out of ～s 精神不佳

～ + 介词

～ of 有点儿,有几分,相当,几乎
a ～ of 一种,一种类似…的
a ～ of a life 一种生活
a ～ of hero 英雄一样的人物
all ～s of 种种,各种各样的,形形色色的
no ～ of 毫不
this ～ of thing 这类事

句型例句

She is not such a bad sort after all. 她毕竟不是那种坏人。
That was nice of her, she's not such a bad sort after all. 这是她的一番好心,她毕竟不是这么坏的人。
Plants of this sort don't grow on the island. 这种作物不长在这个海岛上。
All of his relations were a sort of Royal Family. 他的家族都是皇亲国戚。
They learned to deal with any sort of emergency. 他们学会了处理任何紧急情况。
What sort of clothes do you want? 你要哪种衣服?
That sort of thing is quite occasional and not regular. 那种事十分偶然,没有规律。
He's not the sort of man you can slip something over on. 他可不是你能骗得过的那种人。
He's the sort of person who never helps, just sits back and lets others work. 他就是这样一种人,别人工作,他只是袖手旁观,从来不去帮忙。
He's not the sort of man to do a cruel thing like that. 他不是那种无情的人。
I can't be bothered with all that sorts of things. 我不能为这类事烦恼。
All sorts of sleeping bags have been developed and many have been given extensive trials under various conditions. 各式的睡袋被试制出来,并且有许多曾在不同条件下广泛试用。
I've got an ordinary sort of car, nothing special. 我的汽车是一辆普通牌子的车,没有什么特殊之处。
To say "no news is good news" is a negative sort of comfort. 说"没消息就是好消息"是一种消极的安慰。
I have sort of heard of him but I don't know who he is. 我似乎听说过他,但不知道他是谁。
It was sort of odd that he didn't come. 他没有来,真有点奇怪。
The movie was sort of disappointing. 这部电影有点令人失望。

常用短语

♣ ***out of sorts***
身体不适,精神不好,心情不佳 feeling unwell or annoyed
She sighed too and complained of being out of sorts. 她叹口气抱怨身体不适。
John's feeling thoroughly out of sorts this morning. 今天上午约翰的心情坏透了。
We were all tired and out of sorts the next day because of lack of sleep. 由于睡眠不足,第二天我们大家都无精打采,感到很累。

♣ ***of sorts*〔*of a sort*〕**
勉强称得上的,较差的 of a poor or doubtful kind
He was a poet of a sort. 他是一个蹩脚的诗人。
It is an all night café of sorts. 这算是一家通宵营业的咖啡馆。

词语辨异

♣ ***sort of*, *of sorts*〔*of a sort*〕**
这两个短语的区别是:sort of 的意思是"有几分""多少有点",常用于修饰动词、形容词等;of a sort〔of sorts〕的意思是"勉强称得上的",常用作后置定语。例如:
I sort of expected this would happen. 我事先多少预料到这件事会发生的。
That group was a paper tiger of sorts. 那一群人算得上是纸老虎。

♣ ***sort*, *description*, *kind*, *nature*, *type***
参见 kind 条。

♣下面两句意思不同:
What sort of worker was he?
　他干的是什么活?(问工种)
What sort of a worker was he?
　他工作干的怎样?(问技能)

♣下面两个短语的意思不同:
a hero
　一位英雄
a sort of hero
　英雄般的人物,类似英雄的人物

正误解析

1.你喜欢哪一种音乐?
〔误〕Which sort of music do you like?
〔正〕What sort of music do you like?
〔析〕当表示"某一种"时,疑问词用 what。

2.这种苹果是酸的。
〔误〕Apples of this sort is sour.
〔正〕Apples of this sort are sour.
〔析〕"复数名词 + of this sort"作主语时,动词用复数形式。

3.我讨厌那种人。
〔误〕I dislike that sort of a person.
〔正〕I dislike that sort of person.
〔析〕sort of 之后不论是单数还是复数一律不加冠词。

4.有各种各样的理由说明这是真的。
〔误〕There are all sorts of reason why this is true.
〔正〕There are all sorts of reasons why this is true.
〔析〕sorts of 后面接复数名词或单数名词都可以,all sorts of 后面的可数名词为复数形式。

5.这类政党是很危险的。
〔误〕These sort of parties are dangerous.
〔正〕This sort of parties are dangerous.
〔析〕these〔those〕sort of 只是非正式用法,测试题常判为误。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v*. arrange, assort, classify, order, separate, systematize *n*. kind, type, variety, category
〔词源〕<古法语<中古拉丁语 *sors*(种类)

soul

☞ ***n*.** [səʊl] (souls)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**灵魂,心灵** the part of a person that is not the body and is thought not to die; the central or most important part of a person, the quality that makes a person human
2.Ⓤ**高尚情操,热情,感情,精神** the attractive quality produced by honesty or true deep feeling
3.Ⓒ**人** a person
4.Ⓒ**精髓,精华;中心人物** a central, most important or most active part
5.Ⓢ**典型,化身** the perfect example

基本要点

1. soul 用作名词时的基本意思是"灵魂,精华",是可数名词。引申还可表示"高尚情操,热情,感情,精神",作此解时是不可数名词,其前不加任何冠词。
2. soul 还可作"人,家伙"解,指有精神与灵魂的人,常带有褒义。
3. soul 也可作"精髓,精华;中心人物"解,主要指集体的骨干或精神支柱或某事物最好的部分,引申还可作"典型"解,常与介词 of 连用。soul of 在 be 后作表语时,soul 前面通常要加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

absorb the ～吸收精华
call one's ～ one's own 自己支配自己
delight the ～使心情高兴
develop the ～启发心灵
explore the ～探索心灵
express one's ～表示心情〔思想〕
keep body and ～ together 维持生命
nourish the ～怀有精神
put one's heart and ～ into the work 全神贯注地工作
reveal sb's ～暴露某人的灵魂

save sb's ～挽救某人的灵魂
sell one's ～出卖灵魂
throw one's heart and ～ into the work 全神贯注地工作

形容词＋～

cheerful ～乐观的人，快活的人，乐天派
good ～好人
immortal ～不朽的灵魂
kindly ～和蔼的人
political ～政治灵魂
poor ～可怜的人
the greatest ～最伟大的人物
thirsty ～酒鬼

介词＋～

by[for，on] sb ～某人敢发誓说，天哪
by[for] the ～ off me 无论如何
with all one's heart and ～全神贯注(地)
with one's whole ～全心全意地

～＋介词

～ of a book 书的精髓
～ of commerce 商业之本
～ of honour 荣誉的典型

句型例句

Does the soul live forever? 灵魂能够永存吗?
Her body died but her soul went to heaven. 她的肉体虽已死亡，但她的灵魂却升入天堂。
They said a prayer for the souls of the men who had been drowned in the storm. 他们为那些在暴风雨中淹死的人的灵魂祈祷。
Discipline is the soul of an army. 纪律是军队的灵魂。
They say that hardship is good for the soul. 他们说艰难困苦对心灵有益。
Most old overseas Chinese keep in the depth of their souls a longing for their motherland. 多数老华侨深深怀念祖国。
She has a soul above material pleasures. 她有一种不追求物质享受的精神。
He worked for the company with his whole soul. 他全心全意地为那个公司工作。
He loved her with his heart and soul. 他一心一意地爱着她。
"I pledge you, with all my soul," said I, filling my glass to the brim. "我真心真意地向你保证"，我一面说，一面斟满我的酒杯。
Your writings lack soul. 你的作品缺乏魄力。
Not a soul was to be seen. 看不见一个人。
I swear I will never tell a soul. 我发誓决不告诉任何人。
She was a dear old soul. 她是一位可爱的老人。
The ship sank with 200 souls. 那艘船载着200人沉没了。
Brevity is the soul of English. 简洁是英语的精华。
Celerity is the soul of warfare. 兵贵神速。
He is the soul of the army. 他是这支部队的中心人物。
He was the life and soul of the enterprise. 他是该企业的核心人物。
He is the soul of honor. 他是荣誉的典型。
Your secret's safe with him, he's the soul of discretion. 他会严守你的秘密，他是谨慎的化身。

常用短语

♣ ***be a good soul***
做个好人或好孩子 be a good child
Be a good soul and leave me alone. 做个好孩子，让我清静一下。

♣ ***call one's soul one's own***
有行动自由，不受别人支配 not be controlled by other people
The child doesn't call his soul his own. 这孩子自己做不了主。
You'd never have been able to call your soul your own if she'd married you. 假如她和你结了婚，你一定受她支配。

词语辨异

♣ ***soul, mind, spirit***
参见 mind 条。

正误解析

他没有足够的食物来维持生命。
[误] He has hardly enough food to keep body and a soul together.
[误] He has hardly enough food to keep body and the soul together.
[正] He has hardly enough food to keep body and soul together.
[析] body and soul 是固定短语，意为"生命"，soul 前不可加冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] mind, spirit, body, man
[词源] ＜古英语 *sawol* ＜古高地德语 *seula* (灵魂)

sound

☞ *n.* [saʊnd] (sounds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **声音，响声** what is or may be heard; (sth that causes) a sensation in the ear
2. Ⓢ **印象，感觉，含义** an idea produced by sth read or heard
3. Ⓤ **播音，录音** things broadcast or played from a recording machine for listening to rather than for seeing

基本要点

1. sound 用作名词的基本意思是"声音"，表示抽象意义的声音或泛指能听见的一切声音时是不可数名词，表示具体的声音或某种特殊的声音时是可数名词。当表示某一次听到的声音时用复数，当指引起人们注意的某种声音时，用单数。
2. sound 引申还可表示某事情由看或听所产生的"印象，感觉，含义"，常译成"语气"。
3. sound 还可作"播音，录音"解，指广播或录音机播放的内容。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry ～s 传播声音
catch the ～ of 听到…的声音
deepen ～使声音变得低沉
give forth ～发出声音
hear ～听到声音
make ～发出声音
produce ～产生声音
raise a ～提高声音
transmit a ～传音
turn down the ～调低声音
turn up the ～调高声音

形容词＋～

artificial ～不自然的声音
charming ～迷人的声音
deep ～低沉的声音
dull ～沉闷的声音
ear-deafening ～震耳欲聋的声音
ear-splitting ～刺耳的声音
faint ～微弱的声音
familiar ～熟悉的声音
loud ～响亮的声音
musical ～乐音
natural ～自然的声音
sharp ～尖音
soft ～柔和的声音
tinkling ～叮当声
voiced ～浊音
voiceless ～清音

名词＋～

traffic ～s 交通噪音

介词＋～

out of ～ of sb's voice 在听不到某人声音的地方
to a ～随着声音
to the ～ of music 和着乐曲声
within ～ of sb's voice 在听得到某人声音的地方

～＋介词

～ of footsteps 脚步声
～ of music 音乐之声
～ of the letter 这封信的语气
～ of voices 人声

句型例句

Sound travels slower than light. 声音比光走得慢。
The room is proof against sound. 这房间是隔音的。
His remarks had a worried sound. 他说话的声音有些胆怯。
The piece of bamboo makes a musical sound. 这块竹片能发出悦耳的声音。
There was a persistent sound of running water, although he had turned all the taps off. 尽管他已关上了所有的水龙头，但仍有持续不断的流水声。
I love the sound of rain on the roof. 我喜欢雨点落在屋顶上的声音。
The door was open, sounds came from the kitchen. 门开着，从厨房传出各种声音。
Strange sounds came from the next room. 有种奇怪的声音从隔壁的房间里传过来。
We heard strange sounds in the distance. 我们听见远处有怪声。
What made these sounds? 那些声音是怎么造成的?
When she woke, her ear caught the sound of knocking. 她醒来时听见敲门的声音。
He didn't like the sound of her telegram. 他不喜欢她电报中用的语气。
Judging from the sound of it, I'd say the matter was serious. 从言外之意听来，我想这件事很严重。
The news has a sinister sound. 这消息听起来像是凶兆。
From the sound of it, I'd say the matter was serious. 这件事听起来似乎很严肃。

词语辨异

♣ ***sound, voice***
这两个词都可表示"声音"。其区别是：sound 含义广泛，可以指任何听得到的声音；voice 主要指人的声音，包括说话、唱歌或笑声，有时也指鸟的叫声，但很少指动物的叫声，有时可用于比喻。例如：

I wish my house were out of sound of street noises. 但愿我的房子离得远些，听不到街上的嘈杂声就好了。
It was the sound of a girl's voice. 是一个女孩子说话的声音。
It is the voice of truth. 这是真理之声。

♣ ***sound, clamour, din, noise***
参见 noise 条。

正误解析

1.我把收音机的音量调大，但仍然没有声音。
[误] I turned the volume knob of the radio right up but there was still no sounds.
[正] I turned the volume knob of the radio right up but there was still no sound.
[析] 这里的声音是泛指有耳朵就能听见的声音，因此是不可数名词，应该用 sound。
2.我哼着歌。
[误] I hummed a sound.
[正] I hummed a song.
[正] I hummed a tune.
[析] 当表示"哼歌曲"，一般说 hum a tune 或 hum a song，不说 hum a sound。

☞ ***adj.*** [saʊnd] (sounder; soundest)

双解释义

1.**健全的，完好的** in good condition, without disease or damage
2.**明智的，有判断力的，正确的** showing good sense or good judgment
3.**彻底的，完全的** thorough, complete

基本要点

1.sound 用作形容词的基本意思是"健全的，完好的"，指某事物是完好无损的。
2.sound 还可作"明智的，有判断力的，正确的"解，指某事物是符合逻辑的，指人时则表示"有能力的，慎重的"。
3.sound 还可表示事物在程度上是"彻底的，完全的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ advice 很有道理的建议
~ argument 符合逻辑的论点
~ constitution 健全的体魄
~ construction 牢固的建筑物
~ economy 稳定的经济
~ football player 有能力的足球运动员
~ foundation 牢固的基础
~ fruit 新鲜的水果
~ judgment 慎重的审判
~ mind and body 健全的身心
~ opinion 正确的意见
~ timber 完好的木材
~ tooth 好牙齿
~ unity 牢固团结

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
A sound mind is in a sound body. 有健康的身体，才有健全的心理。
The doctor says I have a sound constitution. 医生说我很健康。
The doctor certified that she was of sound mind. 医生的诊断表明她的心智健全。
We hope that the goods will arrive at your end in sound condition. 我们希望货物完好无损地到达你那里。
That's very sound advice, you should take it. 那是非常明智的忠告，你应当接受。
You can depend on him to make a sound choice. 你可以依靠他作出正确的选择。
She's a very sound woman to have on the committee. 委员会中需要有她这样一位很有见地的委员。
He gave employees a sound training. 他给所有的雇员进行良好的训练。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His heart is basically sound. 他的心脏基本健康。
The house was surprisingly sound. 这房子完好无损，令人感到意外。
As far as we ourselves are concerned, we are safe and sound. 至于我们自身，则安然无恙。
His theory is perfectly sound. 他的理论完全正确。

词语辨异

♣ ***sound, hale, healthy, robust, well***
这组词都可表示"身体健康"。其区别是：sound 强调表现无任何身体或精神缺陷；hale 指老年人继续保持壮年时期的体质；healthy 表示身体或精神充满活力的，没有任何疾病或病态迹象；robust 指肌肉发达，结实，声音洪亮，耐久力强等方面所表现的活力；well 仅表示没有病。例如：
His father, though an old man, was still hale. 他父亲虽已是老年人了，但仍很健壮。
Rose has a family with four healthy, active boys. 罗斯的家有四个健康活泼的男孩。
Mr. Wang was looking robust and full of health and vigor. 王先生看样子很强壮，充满健康活力。
He stayed well amidst disease and poverty. 在贫穷和疾病的环境中他保持着良好的状态。

学习参考

sound 还可用作副词，常与 asleep 连用表示"酣睡"。例如：
She is sound asleep. (She is asleep sound.) 她正在熟睡。

☞ ***v.*** [saʊnd] (sounds; sounded; sounding)

双解释义

1.*vt.* & *vi.* **发出声音；响** give out sound
2.*vt.* **发出…的信号** give the signal for
3.*vt.* **探测** measure the depth of water by letting down a weight fastened on the end of a line
4.*vt.* **试探，探询** try to learn sb's views, sentiments

基本要点

1.sound 的基本意思是"发出声音""响"，引申可表示"发出…的信号"。sound 还可作"探测"解，指以测深索来测量水的深度，引申可表示"试探""探询"，指小心或含蓄地试探他人的观点、意见等。
2.sound 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3.sound 也可用作系动词，意思是"听起来"，其后接名词、形容词或 as if (as though) 引导的从句作表语。
4.sound 用于形容词前表示谈话人对某人或某事的印象，包含对所听到或所阅读到的关于某人某事的印象。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ admirably 发出羡慕的声音
~ faintly 发出微弱的声音
~ fortunately 幸运地发出声音
~ impressively 发出给人深刻印象的声音
~ loudly 发出响亮的声音
~ luckily 幸运地发出声音
~ melancholy 发出悲哀的声音
~ nicely 发出美妙的声音
~ perfectly 发出完美的声音
~ queerly 发出奇怪的声音
~ remarkably 发出奇特的声音
~ satisfactorily 发出满意的声音
~ silly 听起来荒唐
~ splendidly 发出响亮的声音
~ sweetly 发出甜美的声音
~ wholesomely 健康地发出声音
~ out 试探

~ + 介词

~ for 为…试探
~ on 关于…试探

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The bell sounded. 门铃响了。
Teacher Wang's words sounded clearly in his ears. 王老师的话清楚地在他耳边回响。
Just then footsteps sounded in the yard. 正在这时，院子里响起了一阵脚步声。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*
She sounded a modest woman. 她的话使人感到她是一个谦逊的人。
It sounds a bad news to me. 就我听来，这是个坏消息。
It sounds a very bad poem to me. 就我听来，这是首很差的诗。
▲S + ~ + *adj.*
The story sounds interesting. 这个故事听起来很有趣。
The idea sounds marvellous. 这主意听起来妙极了。
Your plan sounds good. 你的想法听起来很好。
Your suggestion sounds sensible. 你的建议听上去有道理。
That sounds very reasonable. 听起来很有道理。
▲It ~s/ed as if (as though)...
It sounded as if they were contemplating a change in their plan. 听起来他们仿佛是在考虑改变他们的计划。
It sounds as though there is a knock at the door. 听起来好像有人在敲门。

常用短语

♣ ***sound in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*sound in sth*
1.**成为有依据的** become to have basis
Those remedies to rent which sound in contract have already solved. 那些根据合同的租金的补偿已经解决了。
2.表示出…的样子 perform

He always sounds in folly. 他总是表现出一副愚蠢的样子。

♣ ***sound like*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

听起来像 just listen to (sth) like (sth)

▲ *sound like sth*

What he said sounded like a fairy-tale. 他说的听上去简直像一篇童话。

It sounds like thunder. 这声音好似惊雷。

That sounds like a good arrangement. 这样的安排听起来不错。

♣ ***sound off*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

1. 吹奏起来；行军时喊数 play a signal or musical instrument; count while marching

▲ *sound off*

The bugler sounded off. 军号吹响了。

Ask the musician to sound off, and then we can start. 让乐师奏起来，然后我们就可出发了。

The men must not make any mistakes while sounding off. 士兵们喊数时不得出错。

2. 明确而大胆地说出 express an opinion freely and forcefully, especially to brag or complain loudly

▲ *sound off*

I could hear father sounding off to his class on his favourite subject again. 我听见父亲又在班上对学生们滔滔不绝地谈起他所喜欢的话题。

▲ *sound off about sth*

Has he been sounding off about his golf game again? 他是不是又在呱啦呱啦地说他的高尔夫球比赛？

John's always sounding off about the extremely poor quality of the beer at our local pub. 约翰总是抱怨本地酒吧的啤酒质量极其低劣。

♣ ***sound out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

试探意见，探听口气 try (especially cautiously or in a reserved manner) to learn sb's views, sentiments, etc.

▲ *sound sb ⇔ out*

He will sound them out for us. 他会为我们试探一下他们的看法的。

We'll have to sound out the opposition before we decide what action to take. 在我们采取行动以前，我们得探探反对派的口气。

He sounded out the other members of the club about the proposal. 他探询过俱乐部其余成员对这一建议的看法。

Let's sound him out on the proposal. 让我们探听一下他对这个建议有什么看法。

I will sound out the manager on the question of holidays. 我将就假日问题试探经理的意见。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两句的意思相同：

That sounds like a great idea.
That sounds a great idea.
听起来是个好主意。

正误解析

1. 这给我们敲响了警钟。

［误］This was sounding the alarm for us.
［正］This sounded the alarm for us.

那听起来很好。

［误］That is sounding nice.
［正］That sounds nice.
［析］sound 是静态动词，不可用于进行体，即使谈到当前正在发生的事也不用于进行体。

2. 他讲的这些听起来难以置信。

［误］His story sounds incredibly.
［正］His story sounds incredible.

听起来他好像很生气。

［误］He sounds to be furious.
［正］He sounds like furious.
［正］He sounds furious.
［析］sound 作系动词时，不可接副词作表语，也不可接动词不定式。

3. 我将就假日问题试探马林的意见。

［误］I will sound Marlin in the question of holidays.
［正］I will sound Marlin on〔upon, about〕 the question of holidays.
［析］表示"就〔拿〕…问题〔主意、想法等〕去试探某人的看法和意见"应该说 sound sb on〔upon, about〕 sth，不可以说 sound sb in sth

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** blare, clamour, clatter, din, noise, uproar ***adj.*** healthy, safe, secure, correct, reasonable ***v.*** echo, resound

［反义词］ ***adj.*** poor, weak, damaged, defective

soup

☞ ***n.*** ［su:p］（soups）

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **汤，羹** (any of many kinds of) liquid cooked food often containing small pieces of meat, fish, or vegetables

基本要点

1. soup 的基本意思是"汤，羹"，多用作不可数名词，表示不同种类的"汤"时，可用作可数名词。
2. a bowl of soup 表示"一碗汤"，a cup of soup 表示"一杯汤"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cook a ～做汤
drink a ～喝汤
eat a～喝汤
have some ～喝些汤
heat a ～给汤加热
order a ～点个汤
stir a ～搅拌汤
take a ～喝汤
want a ～想要一份汤

形容词 + ～

clear ～清汤
cold ～冷汤
delicious ～好喝的汤，味道美的汤
good ～好汤
hot ～热汤
rich ～味浓的汤
thick ～浓汤
thin ～稀汤，淡汤
warm ～温汤
watery ～清水似的汤

名词 + ～

cabbage ～卷心菜汤
celery ～芹菜汤
chicken ～鸡汤
egg ～蛋汤
noodle ～热面条汤
onion ～洋葱汤
pea ～豌豆汤
sour-pepper ～酸辣汤
tomato ～番茄汤
vegetable ～菜汤

介词 + ～

from ～ to nuts 从头至尾，一应俱全
in the ～〈俚〉处于困境，陷于困难
a bowl of ～一碗汤
a cup of ～一杯汤

句型例句

Will you have some soup before the meat course? 吃荤菜前先来点汤吧？

That dish is too shallow to serve soup in. 那盘子太浅了，盛不了汤。

I hope the soup will stay warm till they come. 我希望在他们到来之前汤不会凉。

This soup is too bland for me. 这汤我喝起来偏淡。

The soup needs to be salted. 这汤还得加点盐。

She spoiled the soup with too much salt. 她盐放得太多，把汤糟蹋了。

Strain the fat off before you serve the soup. 在上汤前把里面的油滤掉。

Remember to skim off the fat from the soup before you give it to our guests. 别忘了把汤上的浮油捞掉，然后再端给我们的客人。

The restaurant serves various soups. 这家饭店供应各种各样的汤。

常用短语

♣ ***from soup to nuts***

〈美〉从头至尾，无所不包 from beginning to end, completely and in detail

They supply complete equipment for the fisherman, everything from soup to nuts. 他们为捕鱼者供应全套器具，样样俱全。

♣ ***in the soup***

〈俚〉在困难中，处于困境 in trouble

I'm not selling my present house until I know I have somewhere to go, otherwise I might be in the soup. 在我知道有地方可去之前不会卖掉现有的房子，否则我就会处于困境。

If you go on living at this extravagant rate you'll spend every penny you've got, and then you'll be in the soup. 你如果继续这样奢侈地生活，就会用尽你的每一分钱，那时你就会处于困境。

学习参考

"喝汤"有两种说法，即 eat soup, drink soup，其区别是：eat soup 指用汤匙喝汤；drink soup 指直接用碗或杯子喝汤。

补充资料

［同义词］bisque, broth, potage

［词源］<古法语 *soupe*<后拉丁语 *suppa*（汤）

sour

☞ ***adj.*** ［'sauə］（sourer; sourest）

双解释义

1. **有酸味的，酸的** having a sharp taste (like that of vinegar, a lemon or unripe fruit)
2. **有发酵味道的，酸腐的，馊的** having the taste of fermentation
3. **坏脾气的，别扭的** having or showing a bad temper; disagreeable in manner

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ face 不高兴的脸
~ grapes〔milk〕酸葡萄〔奶〕

动词+~

go〔turn〕~发酸,(计划)出岔,(建议)不再受欢迎
look ~满脸不高兴
make sb ~使某人脾气变坏
taste ~尝起来酸

~+介词

~ on 厌恶
~ to the taste 酸味的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+n.
Lemons have a sour taste.柠檬有股酸味。
The baby's clothes have a sour odor.这个婴儿的衣服有酸味。
He has a sour face.他有一张难看的脸。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
Most green fruit is sour.大多数未熟的水果都是酸的。
She really looks sour this morning.她今天上午脾气的确有些坏。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
He is very sour to the children.他对孩子很刻薄。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+~
His disappointments have made him sour.失望使他的脾气变坏了。

常用短语

♣***go*〔*turn*〕*sour***
变得令人不愉快,变坏,变糟 become unfavorable or unpleasant; turn out badly
This milk has gone sour.这牛奶已变酸了。

词语辨异

♣***sour, acid***
参见 acid 条。

☞ *v.* ['sauə] (sours; soured; souring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变酸** (cause to) become sour or bad
2. *vt.* **使产生反感** cause to dislike

基本要点

1. sour 用作形容词时的意思是"酸的",转化为动词时意思是"变酸",指由于某些外部因素使某物变酸或变坏,引申可表示"使产生反感"。
2. sour 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ acridly 辛辣地变坏
~ extremely 变得极度地酸
~ horribly 令人可怕地变坏
~ unexpectedly 意外地变酸

~+介词

~ on 对…变得不友好
~ on one's best friend 对自己最好的朋友变得不友好

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The milk soured when it was left in the hot sun.牛奶放在炎热的太阳下会变酸。
Her temper has soured.她的脾气变坏了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
The hot weather has soured the milk.热天气使牛奶变酸了。
Their clumsy performance soured us on the play.他们拙劣的表演使我们对该剧产生反感。
Poverty has soured the old man.贫困使那位老人变得厌烦。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** acid, sharp, spoiled, unpleasant
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** pleasant, sunny
〔词源〕 <古英语 *sur*(酸)

source

☞ *n.* [sɔːs] (sources)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**河流的源头,发源地** starting-point of a river
2. Ⓒ**来源,出处** place from which sth comes or is obtained
3. Ⓒ**原因** a cause
4. Ⓒ**提供资料者,资料来源** a person or thing that supplies information

词汇搭配

动词+~

disclose one's ~ of 泄露…的来源
discover the ~发现…的源头
take its ~ at 发源于…

形容词+~

rich ~ of information 丰富的信息来源
authoritative ~s 权威出处
chief ~s 主要收入
historical ~s 史料
power ~s 能源

介词+~

as a ~ of food supply 作为食品供应的一个来源
from all ~s 从各个方面
trace to its ~追根寻源

句型例句

Where is the source of the Nile? 尼罗河发源于何处?
They are trying to trace the source of the trouble.他们正设法找出这件麻烦事的起因。
This faulty connection is the source of the engine trouble.这种错误的连接法是引擎出毛病的原因。
I've heard from a reliable source that company is running very badly.我已从一位可靠人士那儿获悉,这家公司经营的非常糟糕。

常用短语

♣***at source***
在源头,在发源地 at the point of origin or beginning
Is the water polluted at source? 河水是在源头受到污染的吗?

词语辨异

♣***source, origin***
参见 origin 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 beginning, cause, origin
〔反义词〕 effect, end, outcome, result
〔词源〕 <古法语 *sors* < *sourdre*(升起,出现)

south

☞ *n.* [sauθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**南,南方,南面** the direction which is down from the centre line of the Earth; the direction which is on the right of a person facing the rising sun
2. Ⓢ**南部** the southern part of a country

基本要点

1. south 用作名词时,其基本意思是"南,南方,南面",没有复数形式,前面常加定冠词 the,当强调方向时首字母 s 一般大写。
2. south 的首字母大写时,还可表示"…的南部",指位于某一特定的方位点以南的地区或国家。
3. south 与介词 in 连用时表示"在所说范围内的南部",与 on 连用时表示"在…南面(相连)",与 to 连用时表示"在…南面(相隔)"。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

extreme ~最南端
far ~南极

介词+~

at ~在南面
from ~从南边来
in ~在南部
of ~南方的
on ~在南面
to ~…以南
toward ~朝南

句型例句

I'm lost, which direction is South? 我迷失方向了,哪个方向是南?
The house faces towards the south.这屋子朝南。
Guangdong Province is in the south of China.广东省在中国的南部。
Viet Nam is on the south of China.越南在中国的南面。
Jiangsu is bounded on the south by Zhejiang.江苏南接浙江。
Hainan Island is to the south of Guangdong.海南岛在广东南边。
Panama lies to the south of the U.S.A.巴拿马在美国以南。
Africa lies to the south of Europe.非洲位于欧洲以南。
The airport is a few kilometres to the south of London.机场在伦敦以南数公里处。
Lincoln said that it was not right for the South to break away from the Union.林肯说南方从合众国分裂出去是不对的。
The South will have sunny periods.南部会有阳光充足的时期。

S

正误解析

他住在华南。

[误] He lives in the South of China.

[正] He lives in South of China.

[析] South 的首字母大写表示"某一特定的方位点以南的地区或国家",当表示"在某地的南部"时,用 in South of, South 前不用加定冠词 the。

☞ *adj*. [saʊθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**南的,南方的,向南的** towards the south
2. **(风)来自南方** (of a wind) coming from the south

基本要点

1. south 用作形容词,意思是"南的,南方的",首字母可大写,在句中常用作定语。
2. south 还可作"来自南方的"解。
3. south 作为表示方位的词一般不用于比较级和最高级,如确需进行比较,可用 more, less, nearly 来修饰。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ America 南美
~ bank 南岸
~ coast 南岸
~ side 南边
~ wind 南风

~+介词

~ from…的南面

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

She works on the south coast. 她在南部沿海地区工作。

She works on the south bank. 她在南岸工作。

The south wind blows warm air across the country. 南风把温暖的空气吹遍全国。

The south side of the building gets a lot of sun. 建筑物的南面阳光充足。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

Mexico and the United States are in North America, the former lies south of the latter. 墨西哥和美国在北美,前者位于后者以南。

When my daughter was working in the North, we went to visit her, but she came south in a bus and met us halfway, at a little town where the two roads join. 我女儿在北方工作时,我们去看她,她却乘一辆公共汽车南下了,半路上在一个两条公路相交的小镇与我们相遇了。

词语辨异

♣ ***south, southern***

参见 southern 条。

☞ *adv*. [saʊθ]

双解释义

向南,在南方 towards the south

基本要点

1. south 用作副词时,意思是"向南方,在南方"。
2. south 用作副词,没有比较级和最高级,多修饰动态动词,位于所修饰的词语之后。

词汇搭配

动词+~

blow ~向南吹
face ~朝南
fly ~向南飞
go ~向南走
head ~向南行驶

句型例句

用作状语

Many birds fly south in the winter. 在冬季许多鸟都飞到南方。

The wind blows south. 刮南风。

The window faces south. 这扇窗户朝南。

The ship is steering south. 这船正向南行驶。

The swallows go south in the winter. 燕子在冬天南飞。

常用短语

♣ ***down south***

往南,南下,在南方 to or in the south

We're planning to move down south. 我们计划迁居南方。

They used to live in Scotland but they moved down south. 他们以前住在苏格兰,后来移居南方了。

♣ ***go south with***

偷走 steal away

She went south with a vase. 她偷走一个花瓶。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同:

The wind blows south.
刮南风。
The wind blows to the south.
刮北风。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *suth* (南)

south·east

☞ *n*. [ˌsaʊθˈiːst]

双解释义

Ⓢ**东南,东南方,东南部** (the direction of) the point of the compass that is halfway between south and east

句型例句

Austria lies to the southeast of Germany. 奥地利位于德国东南。

☞ *adj*. [ˌsaʊθˈiːst]

双解释义

东南的,东南部的 of or belonging to the southeast part

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

There is a garage in the southeast corner of his house. 他房子的东南角有一个车库。

☞ *adv*. [ˌsaʊθˈiːst]

双解释义

向东南 towards the southeast

句型例句

We will travel southeast first and then west. 我们先往东南方向走,然后再向西。

south·ern

☞ *adj*. [ˈsʌðən]

双解释义

南方的,属于南方的 of or belonging to the south part of the world or of a country

基本要点

1. southern 的意思是"南方的,南部的",指世界或一国之南,也可指某地属于或在南部。
2. southern 在句中常用作定语,有时也可用作表语。
3. southern 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ direction 南方
~ part 南部
~ sun 南国的阳光
the S- Asia 南亚

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

They conquered the southern part of the kingdom with comparative ease. 他们相对容易地征服了这个王国的南部。

Australia is in the southern part of the world. 澳大利亚在世界的南方。

Australia is in the southern part hemisphere. 澳大利亚位于南半球。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

Your speech sounds southern to me. 我听你说话像南方口音。

词语辨异

♣ ***southern, south***

这两个词都可表示"南部的"。其区别是:当表示一个国家或某一地区的南部不能用 south,而要用 southern。例如:

He lives in southern Italy. 他住在意大利南部。

She lives in South America. 她住在南美洲。

♣ ***southern, southerly***

这两个词的区别是:southern 表示"南方的";southerly 表示"向南的"。例如:

The plane flew off in a southerly direction. 那飞机向南方飞去。

south·west

☞ *n*. [ˌsaʊθˈwest]

双解释义

Ⓢ**西南,西南方,西南部** (the direction of) the point of the compass that is halfway between south and west

句型例句

Spain lies to the southwest of France. 西班牙位于法国西南。

☞ *adj*. [ˌsaʊθˈwest]

双解释义

S

西南的,西南部的 of or belonging to the southwest part

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

On the southwest coast, the temperature changes very little between summer and winter. 在西南海岸,夏天和冬天的温差不大。

☞ *adv.* [ˌsauθˈwest]

双解释义

向西南 towards the southwest

句型例句

Some birds are flying southwest. 一些鸟正向西南方向飞去。

sou·venir

☞ *n.* [ˌsuːvəˈnɪə] (souvenirs)

双解释义

Ⓒ纪念品 an object kept as a reminder of an event, trip, place, etc.

句型例句

The local shopkeepers sell souvenirs to the tourists. 当地的店主向旅游者出售纪念品。

sov·er·eign

☞ *n.* [ˈsɒvrɪn] (sovereigns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ君主,国王,女王 a ruler such as a king or queen
2. Ⓒ旧时价值为一镑的英国金币 a former British gold coin worth £1

句型例句

King George was the sovereign of England. 乔治王曾是英国的君主。

The gold sovereign has become a rare coin nowadays. 金镑今天已成为稀有硬币。

☞ *adj.* [ˈsɒvrɪn]

双解释义

1. 控制国家的;统治的 in control of a country; ruling
2. 独立自主的 (of a country) in dependent and self-governing

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The queen has sovereign power. 女王握有统治权。

For a brief time Texas was a sovereign nation. 得克萨斯一度是个主权独立的国家。

sow

☞ *v.* [səʊ] (sows; sowed, sown; sowing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 播(种),播种于 plant or scatter (seeds) on (a piece of ground)

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ newly 新种

~ + 介词

~ among 在…中播种
~ in 在…播种
~ with 播种…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

It is too soon to sow yet. 现在还不到播种的时候。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

We sowed our vegetable seed yesterday. Have you sown yours? 昨天我们播下了菜籽,你也播了吗?

Let's sow our field with rice. 让我们在田里种稻子吧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

This grass is newly sown. 这草是新种的。

词语辨异

♣ ***sow, broadcast, scatter, strew***

参见 broadcast 条。

补充资料

[同义词] plant, seed, set

[词源] <古英语 *sawan*(播种)

spa

☞ *n.* [spɑː] (spas)

双解释义

Ⓒ矿泉疗养胜地 a usually fashionable place with a spring of mineral water where people come for cures various diseases

句型例句

The town used to be quite a fashionable spa. 那个镇曾是个很时髦的矿泉疗养胜地。

Baden in German, and Bath in Britain, are two of Europe's famous spa towns. 德国的巴登和英国的巴兹是欧洲两个著名的矿泉疗养胜地。

space

☞ *n.* [speɪs] (spaces)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ空间,距离 sth measurable in length, width, or depth, distance, area, or volume that can be used or filled by a physical object, room
2. Ⓤ范围,处所,场所空位,空地 a quantity or bit of this for an often stated purpose, land not built on
3. Ⓤ宇宙空间,太空;天空 what is outside the Earth's air, where the stars and planets are; that which surrounds all objects and doesn't continue outwards in all directions
4. Ⓒ间隔,空白处 an area or distance left between written or printed words, lines, etc.
5. Ⓒ一段时间,期间 a period of time

基本要点

1. space 的基本意思是"空间,距离",引申还可表示"范围,处所,场所空位,空地",指有限的、未被占据的地方,其前一般不用冠词。
2. space 还可作"空间,太空"解,表示"星际之间的空间、太空",着重空间概念,只用单数形式,其前不用冠词。
3. space 还可表示"间隔,空白处"。表示两物或多物之间的"距离、间隔",包括印刷物的字距、行距、空白、空格,在计算机术语中 space 指空格键。作此解时,是可数名词,其前可用冠词。
4. space 还可作"一段时间"解,往往指有空闲时间,常与冠词连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

afford ~提供场地
block up a ~堵塞场地
clear a ~清扫场地
disappear into ~消失在空中
extend a ~扩大场地
fill in a ~填充空白处
lack of ~缺少面积〔篇幅〕
leave ~ for 给…留出余地〔空白,场地〕
limit a ~限制场地
move through ~在太空运行
occupy ~占据空间
provide ~提供场地
save ~节省空间〔篇幅〕
take up ~占用空间〔篇幅〕

形容词 + ~

empty ~空地,空间
enough ~足够的空间〔余地〕
interplanetary ~太空,上层空间
much ~很大的余地〔篇幅〕
narrow ~狭窄的空间
open ~空旷的场地
outer ~外层空间
wide ~空旷场所

名词 + ~

air ~太空
floor ~楼层面积
newspaper ~报纸版面
office ~办公用地

介词 + ~

after a ~片刻后
in ~在太空中
in the ~ of a moment 一瞬间

~ + 介词

~ between…之间的空间
~ between the houses 房子间的距离
~ for 为…而留出的空间
~ for a bed 铺一张床的空间
~ of ten miles 十英里的距离
~ of this article 本文的篇幅
~ of three days 三日间

句型例句

The philosopher speculated about time and space. 这位哲学家在思索时间和空间问题。

Tess was conscious of neither time nor space. 苔丝既没有意识到时间,又没有意识到空间。

There is massive space in that huge vessel. 那艘大船容量很大。

The tug eased into the narrow docking space. 拖船小心地驶入狭窄的码头停泊处。

The box won't wedge into such a narrow space. 那盒子塞不进那么窄的地方。

Since space is limited, I shall touch on the language laboratory only very briefly. 由于篇幅所限,有关这个语言实验室,我只能简略地提一提。

I shall devote some space to describing my own experiences. 我将花一些篇幅描述自己的经历。
In the space of ten miles the road rises 1000 feet. 在 10 英里的距离中，路面上升了 1000 英尺。
Where the book had been there was just an empty space. 原放书的地方正好有个空位。
Please save a space for me in the queue. 请在排的队中给我留一个位子。
I couldn't find a parking space. 我未能找到空地停车。
Many blank spaces are still left in the suburbs. 郊区仍留有许多空地。
They are going to build offices in the open space next to our factory. 他们要在我们工厂旁边的空地上盖办公楼。
There isn't enough space in this room for three beds. 这个房间没有足够的空间放三张床。
The earth moves through space. 地球在太空运行。
Three American astronauts climbed into a spaceship and an immense rocket shot them into space. 三名美国宇航员进入飞船，一枚巨大的火箭把他们送入了太空。
Cosmic rays travel great distances through space. 宇宙射线在太空旅行很长距离。
Physical sciences deal with the knowledge of the world and space. 自然科学是有关世界和宇宙的知识。
I don't think he saw me, he was just staring into space. 我想他并没有看见我，他只是凝视着天空。
Put as much space as possible between the lines. 尽量拉开各行间的距离。
Please leave a space between the lines for the necessary corrections. 请在行间留出点距离，便于做必要的修改。
Leave a space after that word. 在该词之后留下间隔。
She has a wide space between her teeth. 她有个大牙缝。
Leave a space between words. 单词与单词之间要留一空格。
Write your name in the blank space. 把你的名字写在空白处。
Press the "space" to start the game! 按空格键进入游戏。
Let us rest a space. 让我们休息一会儿。
Can you finish eating in the space of an hour? 一个小时的空余时间，你能吃完吗？
He has not seen his brother for the space of ten years. 他已有十年没有见过他兄弟了。
There's been a 100% increase in sales within the space of only two years. 销售量仅在两年内就增加了 100%。

常用短语

♣ ***breathing space***
1.（暂停活动的）一段时间 a period of time
〔说明〕breathing space 指为积蓄力量以利再干而提供的喘息的机会。
They were attacking all along the line and giving the enemy no breathing space. 他们全线出击，不给敌人喘息的机会。
2.起码的活动空间 space at least can be breathing
The train was so crowded that there was hardly breathing space. 火车上挤得简直喘不过气来。

♣ ***for a space***
一段时间 a period of time
Now there was peace for a space. 当时曾有过一段和平时期。
He made no further remark to the old gentlemen for a space. 他在一段时间内再没对那些老绅士说话。

♣ ***from space to space***
每隔一定的距离 have area or distance at every sth
The stone parapet ornamented from space to space with huge grotesque figures of animals. 这座石头墙上每隔一段距离，便有尊怪兽的巨像，作为点缀。

词语辨异

♣ ***space, heaven, sky, universe***
参见 heaven 条。

☞ ***v.*** [speɪs] (spaces; spaced; spacing)

双解释义

vt. **把…分隔开，留间隔于…之间** place apart; arrange with spaces between

基本要点

space 是及物动词，意思是"留间隔，把…拉开距离"，指按一定距离排开。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ evenly 均匀地隔开
~ apart 与…相隔
~ out 留间隔，把…拉开距离

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Space your words evenly when you write. 写字的时候，字与字之间要均匀地分开。
Space the chairs so that there is room for people to walk between them. 把椅子间隔摆放，以便人们从中走过。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The letter was well spaced. 信中的间隔距离处理得很整齐。

常用短语

♣ ***space apart*** (*v. + adv.*)
与…相隔 place apart
▲*space sth ⇔ apart*
Space the desk two meters apart so that the pupils can't cheat. 把桌子按两米的间隔摆开以防学生作弊。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The posts are to be spaced ten feet apart. 各柱子间要相隔 10 英尺远。

♣ ***space out*** (*v. + adv.*)
留间隔，把…拉开距离 arrange with spaces between
▲*space sth ⇔ out*
In designing the houses, space out them from 10 to 12 yards apart. 在设计房子时，两座房子之间要留出 10 至 12 码的间隔。
They have to space out payments over five years. 他们必须在五年内分期付款。
We spaced our family out over three years. 我们生育子女的时间是在三年之内均匀相隔。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The pictures in the gallery were well spaced out. 画廊中各幅画的间隔安排得很好。

词语辨异

♣ ***space, align, range***
这组词都可表示"把…排开"。其区别是：space 是及物动词，表示"把某事物按一定距离排开"；align 只讲把某事物排成一行对齐，有时也可用于抽象意义；range 一词着重强调排成行和有一定次序。例如：
The troops aligned. 部队排成一行。
The general ranged his men along the river bank. 将军令其士兵沿河岸排队。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** area, location, room, outerspace ***v.*** align, range
［词源］＜古法语 *espace*＜拉丁语 *spatium*（太空）

space·craft

☞ ***n.*** ['speɪskrɑːft] (spacecraft)

双解释义

Ⓒ**航天器；宇宙飞船** a vehicle that travels in space

句型例句

The spacecraft made a successful reentry into the Earth's atmosphere. 宇宙飞船成功地重返大气层。

spa·cious

☞ ***adj.*** ['speɪʃəs] (more spacious; most spacious)

双解释义

宽敞的 having or providing much space; roomy

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ residence〔yard〕宽敞的住宅〔院子〕
~ swimming pool 宽敞的游泳池
~ topic 博大的题目

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
They have moved to a more spacious residence on a hill top. 他们已搬到山顶上一个比较宽敞的住宅去了。
It's quite beyond me to speak on a spacious topic like this. 我实在讲不了这般博大广泛的题目。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
She was amazed that the field could be so spacious and bright. 田野的广阔明亮使她惊奇不已。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
Our yard is spacious enough for a swimming pool. 我们的院子很宽敞，足够建一座游泳池。

补充资料

［同义词］ big, broad, expansive, huge, large, wide
［反义词］ confined, narrow, small

spade

S

☞ *n*. [speɪd] (spades)

双解释义

Ⓒ**铁锹，铲子** tool for digging, with a wooden handle and a broad metal blade

句型例句

He bought a new spade. 他买了把新铁锹。
Dad uses a spade to dig the garden. 爸爸用铁锹翻花园里的土。

常用短语

♣***call a spade a spade***
有话直说，直言不讳 speak plainly and frankly
I believe in calling a spade a spade. 我赞成有话直说。

学习参考

spade 还可用作动词，意思是"(用铁锹等)铲，掘"。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *spadu*(铲，锹)

spa·ghetti

☞ *n*. [spə'geti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**意大利面条** an Italian food of flour paste in long strings

句型例句

Is the spaghetti ready yet, Dad? 爸爸，意大利面条好了吗？

span

☞ *n*. [spæn] (spans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**跨度，跨径** distance or part between the supports of an arch or a bridge
2. Ⓒ**两个界限间的距离** a stretch between two thing, especially in time; period
3. Ⓒ**一段时间** a length of time over which the stated thing continues or works well

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

have a ~ of 有…长〔宽〕
lengthen〔shorten〕 the ~延长〔缩短〕时间
widen the ~ of knowledge 扩大知识面

形容词 + ~

brief〔short〕 ~短暂的时间
whole ~全长

名词 + ~

attention ~注意力持续集中的时间
life ~寿命
memory ~记忆持续时间

介词 + ~

measure by ~s 用指距来量
in a ~在一段时间中
100 feet in ~跨距一百英尺
bridge of three ~s 三孔桥
over a ~ of 在…之中

~ + 介词

~ of a bridge 桥的跨度
~ of knowledge 知识面
~ of life 寿命
~ of memory 记忆的广度
~ of ten years 十年的时间

句型例句

The bridge has a span of 100 meters. 这座桥跨度为 100 米。
His span of life is near over. 他的人生之路即将终结。
We should cherish our span of life. 我们应当珍惜我们的人生。
The pupil's attention span was short. 这个小学生的注意力持续时间很短。

学习参考

span 还可用作动词，意思是"跨越，贯穿"。例如：
A bridge spanned the stream. 一座桥横跨小河。
Imagination will span the gap in our knowledge. 想象会弥补知识的不足。

补充资料

[同义词] breadth, distance, length, reach
[词源] <古英语 *spann*(跨度，跨距)

spare

☞ *v*. [speə] (spares; spared; sparing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **节省，节约，舍不得，吝惜** keep from using, spending, etc.
2. *vt*. **抽出，让给，分出，匀出，腾出** give up (sb/sth that is not being used or is not needed); afford to give
3. *vt*. **省去，免除** save (sb) (need or trouble)
4. *vt*. **饶恕，赦免，不伤害** keep from punishing, harming, attacking, or killing

基本要点

1. spare 的基本意思是"节省，节约，舍不得，吝惜"，引申还可表示"珍惜"。
2. spare 还可作"抽出，让给，分出，匀出，腾出"解，指因为有多余，将某物让给别人以后，对自己仍不造成困难，或表示"留出时间做某事，抽出时间"。
3. spare 还可表示"省去，免除"，指免除或使不受痛苦。引申还可表示"饶恕，赦免，不伤害"。
4. spare 用作及物动词时，可用名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
5. spare oneself 的意思是"偷懒，不努力"，指吝惜花出的力量，对自己不严格要求，常用于否定形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ coal 节约煤
~ no cost 不惜成本，不惜代价
~ no effort(s)不遗余力
~ no expense(s)不惜工本
~ no pains 全力以赴
~ sb's blushes 不以过奖的话使某人难为情
~ sb's feelings 不伤害某人的感情，不使某人难过
~ sb's life 饶某人的命
~ the rod 娇惯孩子

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Are you sure you can spare these tapes? 你能肯定这些磁带你们暂时不用吗？
She spared neither pain nor trouble. 她不辞辛劳。
More pancakes, please, and don't spare the syrup. 请再来些薄烤饼，多放些糖浆。
She never spares the butter when baking. 她烤点心时从不吝惜黄油。
He can't spare any time today. 他今天抽不出身。
I'm afraid we have little time to spare these few days. 恐怕这几天我们抽不出时间来。
Thank you all very, very much for sparing your valuable time. 十分感谢你们能抽出宝贵的时间。
Dr. Smith is too busy with his work to spare any time except on Sunday. 史密斯医生忙得除了星期天外都没空。
This medicine can spare you from pain. 这种药能够止痛。
He decided to spare the prisoner's life. 他决定饶这囚犯一命。
His tongue spares nobody. 他那张嘴不饶人。
Point out our faults. Don't spare us. 请指出我们的错误，别讲情面。
Spare me, I'll own up. 饶了我这条命吧，我坦白。
He spares neither himself nor his employees. 他对自己和雇员都很严格。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

No time can be spared. 一点时间都抽不出来。
The prisoner was spared. 囚犯被赦免一死。
We may meet again if we are spared. 如果我们不死，还会见面的。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*

Let's spare no efforts to carry out the plan. 让我们不遗余力地实现这个计划吧。
Could you spare some time to come to our art exhibition? 你能抽出时间来看看我们的画展吗？
They spared nothing to help us. 他们尽全力帮我们。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.

Can you spare me a ticket? 你是否有多余的票让给我一张？
I wish I could spare you the trouble of going there. 但愿我不必麻烦你去那里。
Please spare me your opinion, just tell me the facts. 请不要讲你的看法，只讲事实好了。
I answered the letter myself in order to spare you the trouble. 为了你省事，我自己回了信。
They wanted to spare her the suffering. 他们想要分担她的痛苦。
I would give everything if I could spare them unhappiness. 如果能让他们不受痛苦，我愿意付出任何代价。
You may spare yourself the trouble. 你不必费神。
He might have spared himself the trouble. 他本来可以不必自找麻烦。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

You might be spared a great deal of trouble. 你可以免去许多麻烦。

常用短语

♣***spare for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为…拨出〔抽出，省出〕be willing to give up (money, time or thought) to (sb/sth)

▲*spare sb/sth for sb/sth/v-ing*

Can you spare one of them for me? 你能匀出一个给我吗?

Can you spare one of your sandwiches for this hungry boy? 能把你的三明治让给这饥饿的孩子一个吗?

I can't spare the time for a holiday at present. 目前我抽不出时间来度假。

Spare your energy for some other work. 你节省点精力做其他工作。

We could barely manage to spare a few men for ploughing. 我们只能勉强匀出几个人来耕地。

词语辨异

♣***spare，save***

这两个词都含有"节省"的意思。其区别是:spare 表示节省、节约,强调舍不得和爱惜的意味;save 指省下不花,用于储蓄或积攒。例如:

If there is any food left over, save it for later. 要是有食物剩下来,就留着以后吃吧。

♣***spare，forgive***

这两个词都可表示"赦免,饶命,宽恕"。其区别是:spare 往往指放过不杀,保全性命;forgive 则指"宽恕",饶过某人的过失,不涉及丧命与否。例如:

We forgave our friends' faults. 我们宽恕朋友们的过失。

♣下面两句意思相同:

Can you spare me a few minutes today?
Can you spare a few minutes for me today?
我能占用你几分钟时间吗?

正误解析

1.占用了你这么多时间,我很抱歉。

［误］I am very sorry I have spare so much of your time.

［正］I am very sorry I have taken so much of your time.

［析］spare 表示本人"花了时间做某事",一般不可表示"占用别人"。

2. It was a horrible accident. —I'll spare you the details.

［误］这是一起可怕的事故——我将告诉你细节。

［正］这是一起可怕的事故——我不会告诉你细节。

Can you spare a few pennies for a cup of coffee?

［误］你能省下几便士买杯咖啡吗?

［正］你能付几便士买杯咖啡吗?

［析］spare 可以有两种相反的意义,一种是"给",另一种是"不给",应根据上下文的语境来判断。

☞***adj.*** ［speə］

双解释义

1.**多余的,备用的** not in use but kept for use if needed, not needed for use, free

2.**薄弱的,瘦的** rather thin

基本要点

1. spare 的基本意思是"多余的,备用的",指剩下的、空闲的或暂时不用的东西,放置起来以便以后拿来使用。

2. spare 还可作"薄弱的,瘦的"解,指物时表示少量的,粗糙的,指人时表示给人以美感的瘦。

3. spare 没有比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cash 余款

~ frame 瘦长的身材

~ meals 粗茶淡饭

~ parts 备用零件

~ pencil 多余的铅笔

~ ticket 多余的票

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

I have no spare money. 我没有余钱。

He was reading hard and had less spare time. 他正在苦读,几乎没有空余时间。

In the spare time, he put me in the picture. 在休息的时候他把情况告诉了我。

When you have spare time, you'll make a phone call. 你有时间就给我打电话。

He doesn't know how to dispose of his spare time. 他不知如何打发业余时间。

"Have you a spare one?" "No, it's my only copy." "你有多余的吗?" "不,我只有一本。"

Do you carry a spare wheel in the back of your car? 你在车后带了一个备用的轮胎吗?

You always ought to carry some spare money. 你应该经常带些钱。

Further to our letter of February 7th, we can now confirm that all the spare parts you requested are available. 为了对我们 2 月 7 日那封信作进一步的说明,我们现在可以保证你们所要的零件都有现货。

I am accustomed to a spare diet. 我习惯于简单的饮食。

Fat people should live on a spare diet. 肥胖的人要节制饮食。

She allowed herself only these spare meals a day. 她每天只吃点粗茶淡饭。

The workers cursed the spare machines. 工人们咒骂那些粗制滥造的机器。

Lincoln was a tall, spare man. 林肯是个又高又瘦的人。

His tall and spare frame cut an impressive figure. 他那修长的身材给人以深刻印象。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

These pieces of bread are spare, I don't need them. 这些面包是多余的,我不需要。

Is this seat spare? 这个座位没有人坐吗?

▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase

The study is very spare of furniture. 这间书房内家具极少。

He is spare of speech. 他少言寡语。

He is spare of shoulders. 他的肩不宽。

常用短语

♣***go spare***

烦恼,难过 become very annoyed or upset

Your mum will go spare if she finds out what you've done! 要是你妈妈知道你干的事,她会气坏的。

词语辨异

♣ ***spare，emaciated，haggard，lean，thin***

这组词都可表示"瘦"。其区别是:spare 指人的身材给人以美感的瘦;thin 既可指人的身材,也可指人的身体某部位瘦,大多数指因疾病或疲劳而消瘦;emaciated 表示的"瘦"主要是由疾病和营养不良造成的;haggard 指人的面孔憔悴的,枯槁的,主要是由于忧虑和少眠所致;lean 指人天生瘦,是缺少脂肪的意思。例如:

She was a tall, spare girl. 她是个瘦高个儿的姑娘。

His face was thin. 他的脸瘦。

He was emaciated by long illness. 他由于长期生病而瘦弱了。

The haggard faces of the rescued miners showed what they had suffered. 被救出的矿工枯槁的面容表明他们遭受了什么样的苦难。

He had the lean fit look of a trained athlete. 他具有一个受过训练的运动员的清瘦而健康的面容。

☞***n.*** ［speə］ (spares)

双解释义

Ⓒ**备件** spare part (for a machine, car, etc.), especially an extra wheel for a car

基本要点

spare 用作名词时的意思是"备件",指机器或汽车的备用零件,尤指汽车的备用轮胎。

句型例句

I've got a puncture and my spare is flat too! 我的轮胎扎破了,备用的也瘪了!

I'll show you where the spares are kept. 我来指给你看放备件的地方。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** reserve, save, set apart, set aside, forgive, show ***adj.*** economical, emergency, extra, free, lank, lean, slight, slim, unused, unwanted

［反义词］ ***adj.*** necessary

［词源］<古英语 *sparian* (多余)

spark

☞***n.*** ［spɑːk］ (sparks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**火花;火星** a small bit of burning material thrown out by a fire or by the striking together of two hard objects

2.Ⓒ**丝毫,略微,一点点** a very small but important bit

词汇搭配

动词+~

emit a ~冒出火星

throw off ~s 火星四迸

形容词+~

blue ~蓝色的火花

electric ~电火花

~+介词

~s from the chimney 烟囱里冒出的火星

a ~ of life 生命的火花

句型例句

A cigarette spark started the forest fire. 香烟的火星引起了这场森林火灾。

We couldn't even raise a spark of interest for our plan. 我们对自己的计划根本提不起一点兴趣。

☞***v.*** ［spɑːk］ (sparks; sparked; sparking)

S

双解释义

1. *vi*. **发出火光** give out sparks
2. *vi*.& *vt*.**(使)大感兴趣** show great interest in
3. *vt*.**导致** lead to; be the immediate cause of

基本要点

1. spark 用作名词时意思是"火花",转化为动词意思是"发火花""飞火星儿""闪光""闪耀",引申可表示"导致"。spark 还可表示"大感兴趣",指对某事表示热烈赞同或欣然同意。
2. spark 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ cruelly 发出残酷地火花
~ repeatedly 反复地闪光
~ resoundingly 有共鸣地闪耀
~ off 点燃,激发,发动,使产生
~ off an explosive 引起爆炸

~+介词

~ sb to fresh efforts(成就等)鼓舞某人作进一步努力
~ with fury(两眼)冒怒火

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
What made the electric wire spark? 是什么使电线打火?
The damp wood crackled and sparked. 潮湿的木头噼啪作响并爆出火花。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
Fear of nuclear war sparked angry demonstrations. 对核战争的恐惧触发了愤怒的示威游行。

常用短语

♣***spark off*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
导致,为…的直接原因 lead to; be the immediate cause of
〔说明〕spark off 常不用于进行体。
▲*spark sth* ⇔ *off*
His statement sparked off a quarrel between them. 他的话引起了他们之间的一场争斗。
Stories about the fall of the government sparked off much of the selling of shares. 有关政府倒台的说法使得股票抛售。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The explosive was sparked off by someone striking a match to light up a cigarette. 有人擦火柴点香烟,以致引起了爆炸。
The trouble was sparked off by an apparently harmless phrase. 这场麻烦是由一句明显无恶意的话引起的。

♣***spark to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
鼓舞,赞成 show great interest in sth
▲*spark to sth*
She sparked to the idea of an early start. 她热烈赞成早一点出发。
▲*spark sb to sth*
Our success sparked us to fresh efforts. 我们的成功鼓舞我们做进一步努力。
The discovery sparked us to further study. 这个发现鼓舞了我们去做进一步的研究。

♣***spark with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
发出火光 give out sparks
▲*spark with sth*
His eyes sparked with fury. 他两眼直冒怒火。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n***. flash, glitter, sparkle
〔词源〕<古英语 *spearca*(火花)

spar·kle

☞ ***v***. [ˈspɑːkl] (sparkles; sparkled; sparkling)

双解释义

vi.**发火花,闪耀** shine in small flashes

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The diamond sparkles with brilliant light. 钻石闪烁出灿烂的光辉。
His eyes were sparkling with happiness. 他眼里闪烁着幸福的光芒。

☞ ***n***. [ˈspɑːkl] (sparkles)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ**光亮;活力;闪光** effect made by sparkling; act of sparkling

句型例句

There was a sudden sparkle as her diamond ring caught the light. 当她的宝石戒指遇到光时,有阵突然的闪耀。

补充资料

〔派生词〕sparkler *n*. 闪光的东西

spa·tial

☞ ***adj***. [ˈspeɪʃl]

双解释义

空间的,立体空间的,三维空间的 of or about space or area

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
This part of brain judges the spatial relationship between objects. 大脑的这部分判断物体之间的空间关系。

补充资料

〔派生词〕spatially *adv*. 空间地,立体空间地,三维空间地

speak

☞ ***v***. [spiːk] (speaks; spoke, spoken; speaking)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*.**讲;谈** say in words; talk
2. *vt*.& *vi*.**演说;演讲** make a speech

基本要点

1. speak 的基本意思是"讲""谈",指用声音表达意思,着重开口发声,而且着眼于个人的言语行为,可指自言自语,也可指支离破碎地交谈。其后常接语言、实话等词。speak 还可作"发言,演说,作报告"解,指连贯、系统、正式的讲话。
2. speak 还可表示用说话以外的方式"表明""显示""表达",引申还可表示"用响声宣告"。
3. speak 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ English 讲英语
~ four languages 讲四种语言
~ one's mind 坦白直言
~ one's piece 说想说的话
~ the same language 有共同语言
~ the truth 讲实话

~+副词

~ accurately 准确地说
~ admirably 说得很好
~ aloud 大声地说
~ agreeably 说得很中听
~ amorously 一往情深地说
~ approvingly 赞成地说
~ articulately 说得清楚
~ badly 讲得不好
~ bitterly 沉痛地说
~ bluntly 直截了当地说
~ boldly 大胆地讲出来
~ briefly 扼要地说
~ broadly 一般地说
~ brokenly 断断续续地说
~ candidly 坦白地说
~ cautiously 谨慎地说
~ circuitously 拐弯抹角地说
~ civilly 彬彬有礼地说
~ comparatively 相对说来
~ decisively 很坚定地说
~ disrespectfully 毫不尊敬地说
~ distinctly 讲清楚
~ falsely 错误地说
~ feelingly 富有感情地说
~ firmly 坚定地说
~ fluently 流利地说
~ frankly 坦率地说
~ freely 无拘无束地说
~ generally 总体上说来
~ glibly 伶牙俐齿地说
~ harshly 严厉地说
~ highly 赞扬地说
~ incoherently 说话语无伦次
~ idiomatically 用地道的语言说
~ intelligibly 说得清楚明白
~ interestingly 说话风趣
~ ironically 讽刺地说
~ legally 从法律上来说
~ lightly 轻蔑地说
~ naturally 自然地说
~ nervously 紧张不安地说
~ objectively 客观地说
~ passionately 热情地说
~ philosophically 从哲学上来说
~ plainly 明白地说
~ practically 实际上说
~ properly 确切地说
~ quickly 说得很快
~ roughly 粗鲁地说
~ slightingly 轻蔑地说
~ softly 温和地说话
~ technically 从技术上来说
~ truthfully 诚实地说
~ unkindly 不友好地说
~ vulgarly 说话粗鲁
~ warmly 亲切地说

~ aside 旁白
~ down to sb 以上司口吻对某人说话
~ out 大声讲，毫无顾虑地说出
~ out against these abuses 发言反对这些弊病
~ out one's mind 说出心里话
~ out one's thought 把想法说出来
~ up 说大声点，把…说出来

~＋介词

~ about 谈起
~ about politics 谈论政治
~ against 对(某事)提意见
~ at a large gathering 在一次大型集会上演讲
~ by the book 说话确切
~ for 作为…的代言人
~ for itself 不言而喻
~ for oneself 为自己辩护，发表个人意见
~ for sb to the director 代表…向主任进言
~ for tea 要求喝茶
~ for the accused 为被告辩护
~ from 凭…说
~ from experience 根据经验说话
~ from memory 凭记忆讲
~ from notes 照提纲讲
~ from the heart 凭良心说
~ in 用…交谈
~ in English 用英语讲话
~ of 谈及…
~ ill of 说…坏话
~ well of 说…好话
~ of the old days on the campus 谈起昔日的校园生活
~ of the writer's childhood 谈及这个作家的童年
~ on a subject 谈论某个问题
~ on the topic 讲这个题目
~ over the radio 做广播讲话
~ through an interpreter 通过译员讲话
~ to 针对…说话，与…谈话
~ to brick wall 对牛弹琴
~ to nobody 对谁也不讲
~ to oneself 自言自语
~ to the crowd 对人群说话
~ to the subject 说到主题
~ under one's breath 低声讲话
~ with effect 说话算数
~ with effort 讲话很吃力
~ with sb in private 私下和…谈话
~ with tears in one's eyes 眼泪汪汪地说

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The child hasn't learnt to speak yet. 孩子还没有学会说话。
Children speak before they read. 孩子们先说话，后认字。
Is it very difficult to train the dumb to learn to speak? 训练哑巴学说话是很难吗?
He is due to speak this evening. 今晚该他讲演。
She was so frightened that she could not speak. 她吓得连话都说不出来。
Who's speaking? —This is Peter speaking. 你是谁? ——我是彼得。
He spoke in front of a large audience. 他面对广大听众做了演说。
Who's going to speak at the meeting next Friday? 下星期五的会上谁做报告?
The President will speak tonight on television. 总统今天晚上要在电视上发表演说。
The big guns spoke thunderously. 大炮轰鸣。
The portrait speaks. 这幅画像栩栩如生。
Facts speak louder than words. 事实胜于雄辩。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
How many languages do you speak? 你会讲几种语言?
He speaks English very fluently. 他说英语说得很流利。
She speaks a little French. 她会讲一点法语。
It's extraordinary that the American girl Jane speaks Chinese so fluently. 这位美国姑娘珍妮中文讲得如此流畅，实属超凡。
None of them can speak Spanish. 他们都不会说西班牙语。
He feels comfortable with those who speak the Shanghai dialect. 他和讲上海话的人谈话总感到很自在。
She speaks several languages. 她能讲几种语言。
He spoke only a few words. 他只讲了几句话。
He spoke a falsehood. 他撒了谎。
He always speaks the truth. 他一贯说实话。
He spoke words of praise. 他讲赞扬话。
In this passage the writer is speaking his own convictions. 在这段文章里，作者表达出他自己的坚定信心。
One little fact may speak volumes. 一件小事往往很可以说明问题。
When we asked the students what they thought of the new plan, they spoke their minds freely. 当我们征求学生们对新计划的意见时，他们都畅所欲言。
This poem speaks his optimism. 这首诗表明了他的乐观主义精神。
She spoke what was in her heart. 她说出了她心中所想的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Is English spoken here? 这里讲英语吗?

常用短语

♣ ***speak about*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
提到… mention or talk openly about sth/sb
〔说明〕speak about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*speak about sb/sth*
We don't speak about that unfortunate period in our family history. 我们不提我们家史中的那段不幸。
Nice people don't speak about such unpleasant matters. 有教养的人不谈这种令人不愉快的事。

♣ ***speak for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*speak for sb/oneself/sth*
1. 代表…讲话；为…辩护 speak in the interest of; represent
He says he will speak for us at the committee meeting. 他说他要在委员会会议上代表我们发言。
Don't speak for your friend, speak for yourself. 不要代表你的朋友发言了，谈你自己的看法吧。
I can only speak for myself, others may have different views. 我只能谈我自己的意见，别人可以有不同看法。
Please speak for me to the director. 请为我向主任说说情。
Please speak for me to the principal. 请为我向校长辩护。
At the meeting John spoke for the change in the rules. 约翰在会议上为更改规则辩护。
2. 预定〔要求〕得到… get the right to sth in advance; reserve
The teacher was giving away some books, students spoke for the same one. 老师要送出一批书，几个学生都争要同一本。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The first 600 cars of this new model have already been spoken for. 首批 600 辆新型汽车已有买主。
I cannot let you have this clock, as it is spoken for, but I could get you another one like this. 这个钟已有了买主，所以不能给你了。不过，我可以给你弄到一个和这个相同的。
3. 不言而喻 need no further explanation
〔说明〕speak for 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The facts speak for themselves. 事实显而易见。
There is no need for me to praise it, it speaks for itself. 无需我来称赞，那是显而易见的。

♣ ***speak of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
谈到，讲到 talk about; mention in speaking
▲*speak of sth*
She spoke of the government's plans for the unemployed. 她提到了政府对失业者制定的计划。
I have never spoken of these things to anyone before. 我过去从未和任何人提到过这些事。
In his lecture, he spoke of the increasing use of computers. 他在讲演中谈及了计算机日益广泛的使用。
It is nothing to speak of. 那不值得一提。
Whom have you been speaking of? 你们在说谁呀?
That is the museum that I spoke of just now. 那就是我刚说到的博物馆。
The lecturer spoke of many things relating to chemistry. 讲师谈到了许多有关化学的问题。
We defy death, not to speak of hardships and difficulties. 我们死都不怕，更不用说艰苦困难了。

♣ ***speak out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
大胆讲；毫无保留地说出 speak boldly, freely, and plainly
▲*speak out*
We've been silent for too long, it's time to speak out. 我们沉默得太久了，现在是大胆地发表意见的时候了。
Speak out—don't be afraid. 大胆说吧，别害怕。
I was determined to speak out. 我决心直言不讳。
▲*speak out against sth*
I am going to speak out against the committee's decision. 我打算直言反对委员会的决定。
I expect you to speak out against tyranny when the time comes. 我希望到时候你能大胆地讲几句反暴政的话。
He spoke out against the plan because he

thought it was too costly. 他认为那个计划费用太大，所以他大胆地表示反对。

♣ ***speak to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.对…讲；和…说话 talk to; have conversation with sb

▲*speak to sb/sth*

Did you speak to him in English? 你用英语对他说的吗？

Could you come and speak to our Literary Society? 你愿来我们文学社作报告吗？

She was afraid to be seen speaking to me. 她怕跟我讲话被别人看见。

Few noble persons ever spoke to those of humble origins but to give an order. 贵人们除了发号施令以外很少跟出身卑贱的人说话。

▲*speak sth to sb*

He has spoken his mind to me. 他已对我说明了他的心事。

I am angry and I want a chance to speak my mind to the director. 我很气愤，我想找机会向主任坦率地谈谈自己的想法。

2.针对…讲，围绕…谈 direct one's remarks to; talk about

▲*speak to sb/sth*

He did not speak to the subject. 他没有说到本题。

We must speak to the topic under discussion. 我们必须针对讨论的主题来讲。

He spoke to the question. 他说得对题。

I can speak to his veracity. 我可以证明他说的是实话。

He did not speak to the point. 他的话不中肯。

3.责备〔提醒，请求〕 speak severely to; admonish; ask sb to do sth

▲*speak to sb*

He was late again today; it's time you spoke to that boy. 那男孩今天又迟到了，你该说说他了。

I'll speak to him about his rudeness at the meeting. 他在会上太不礼貌了，我非责备他不可。

The manager spoke to John about his slackness in work. 经理责备约翰工作松懈。

♣ ***speak up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

大声讲 speak more loudly

▲*speak up*

The teacher asked the shy little girl to speak up. 老师要求那个怕羞的小姑娘说话声音大点。

Would you please speak up, as we can't hear you? 我们听不清楚，请大点声说行不行？

His talk is interesting but I do wish he'd speak up. 他的报告很精彩，不过我真希望他能讲得大声一些。

词语辨异

♣ ***speak well*** 〔***ill***〕 ***for***, ***speak well*** 〔***ill***〕 ***of***

这两个短语都可表示“说好〔坏〕话”。其区别是：

1. speak well〔ill〕 for 的意思是“证〔说〕明…好〔坏〕”；而 speak well〔ill〕 of 的意思是“说…好〔坏〕话”。例如：

His generous gift speaks well for his willingness to help others. 他慷慨的赠品说明了他助人的诚意。

I have never spoken ill of him. 我从未说过他的坏话。

2. speak well〔ill〕 for 的主语可用事态名词作主语，也可用无人称代词 it 作主语；而 speak well〔ill〕 of 只能以人作主语。

3. speak of 中间可用副词 highly 或 favourable；而 speak for 不可。例如：

I'd like to meet his daughter, everyone speaks very highly of her. 我很想见见他的女儿，人人都称赞她。

♣ ***speak to***, ***speak with***

这两个短语都可表示“和…谈话”。其区别是：speak to 强调一个人对另一个人讲话，有主动讲与被动听的意味；而 speak with 则着重“相互交谈”的意味。例如：

I wish to speak to you in private. 我希望私下和你谈谈。

I spoke with them for an hour. 我和他们谈了一个小时。

另一方面英式英语中常用 speak to，而美式英语中常用 speak with。

♣ ***speak to***, ***talk to***, ***tell off***

这三个短语都可表示“责备”“斥责”。其区别是：speak to 是指某人做错了事，因此说说他，是温和地责备，轻微地申斥，含有规劝的意味；talk to 的意思是“训斥”“劝诫”；tell off 表示述说某人的坏行为。例如：

I'll see that he is spoken to about it. 关于那件事我想我得找人和他谈谈。

I'll talk to him. 我会训斥他的。

That fellow needs to be told off. 那个家伙该挨一顿骂。

♣ ***not to speak of***, ***not to say***

这两个短语的意思相近。其区别是：前者的语气比后者重。试比较：

She speaks Greek, not to speak of English. 她会说希腊语，英语更不在话下。
She speaks Greek, not to say English. 且不说英语，希腊语她也会说。

♣ ***speak***, ***chat***, ***converse***, ***talk***

这四个词都可表示“交谈”。其区别是：speak 含义较广，较正式，可指连贯、系统地发言、讲话，也可指支离破碎地交谈，还可指自言自语；converse 常指在谈话中交换意见或想法，且表示在几个人之间的交谈；chat 往往指以友好的态度，谈一些不重要的事情；talk 强调“交谈”多半是指数人之间的交谈，包括严肃的讨论，也表示轻松的闲聊。例如：

The two friends sat in a corner and chatted about the weather. 那两位朋友坐在一个旮旯里谈论天气。

I can converse with anyone about anything. 我可以和任何人谈论任何事情。

He is talking to a friend. 他在和一个朋友交谈。

♣ ***speak***, ***declaim***, ***deliver***, ***lecture***

这组词都可表示“演讲”。其区别是：speak 一般指在公共场合讲话；declaim 有慷慨激昂地演说、朗诵或以言辞攻击某人或某种观点的含义；deliver 指讲道、陈述意见或讲授一门功课；lecture 可指就某一专题演讲或强调教导性的演说。例如：

She was declaiming against the waste of the taxpayers' money. 她慷慨陈词，猛烈抨击对纳税人金钱的浪费。

He is delivering a speech. 他正在作演讲。

I wish you'd stop lecturing me. 我希望你不要再教训我。

♣ ***speak***, ***say***, ***talk***, ***tell***

参见 say 条。

♣下列各组中的句子意思有区别：

Do you speak English?
你讲英语吗？
（问你操何种语言）
Can you speak English?
你会讲英语吗？
（问除了其他语种还能否讲英语）

He speaks English.
他讲英语。
（暗示“英语是他的母语”）
He speaks in English.
他用英语讲话。
（暗示“还能用别的语种讲话”）

He is speaking to her.
他正对她讲话。
He is speaking at her.
他正攻击她。

She didn't speak of the matter.
她没有谈及此事。
She didn't speak about the matter.
她没有谈有关此事的任何情况。

Let's practise speaking English.
咱们练习讲英语吧。
Let's practise spoken English.
咱们练习英语口语吧。

正误解析

1.他没有说他住哪儿。
［误］ He didn't speak where he lived.
［正］ He didn't say where he lived.
［析］ speak 不可以从句作宾语。

2.他英语说得很好。
［误］ He says English well.
［正］ He speaks English well.
［析］当表示操某种语言时，要用 speak，不可用 say。

补充资料

［同义词］ converse, mention, pronounce, say, state, talk, tell

［词源］ <古英语 *specan*（说，讲）

speak·er

☞ *n*. ['spi:kə] (speakers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **演讲者** a person making a speech, or who makes speeches in a stated way
2. Ⓒ **说某种语言的人** a person who speaks a particular language
3. Ⓒ **议长** the person who controls the course of business in a parliament
4. Ⓒ **扬声器，喇叭** that part of a radio or record player from which sound comes out

词汇搭配

动词＋～

applaud a ～向演讲者鼓掌表示赞赏
interrupt a ～打断演讲者的讲话
introduce the ～介绍演讲者

形容词＋～

brilliant ～出色的演说家
fluent ～说话流利的人
principal ～主要演讲者

句型例句

Our first speaker tonight is Mr. White. 今晚我们的第一个演讲者是怀特先生。

He is an English speaker. 他是讲英语的。

I'd like to propose a motion, Mr. Speaker. 议长先生，我想提出一项动议。

The president addressed the students on the speaker. 校长用扬声器向学生们讲话。

spear

☞ *n*. [spɪə] (spears)

双解释义

Ⓒ**矛,枪,渔叉** a pole with a sharp point at one end used formerly for throwing as a weapon

句型例句

The spear pierced the lion's heart. 那矛刺穿了狮子的心脏。

☞ *v*. [spɪə] (spears; speared; spearing)

双解释义

vt. **用矛刺,用渔叉捉** make a hole in or catch (as) with the point of a spear

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The hunters were spearing fish in the stream. 猎人正在小河中叉鱼。

spe·cial

☞ *adj*. [ˈspeʃl]

双解释义

1. **特殊的,特别的** of a particular kind; not ordinary, regular, or usual
2. Ⓐ**专门的,特设的** designed, reserved or arranged, etc. for a particular purpose
3. Ⓐ**额外的;格外的** exceptional in amount, degree, quality, etc.

基本要点

1. special 用作形容词的基本意思是"特殊的,特别的,独特的",常形容人或物在品质、用途等方面与同类显得不同,作此解时常作定语,也可作表语。
2. special 也可表示"专门的,特设的",指需要特别对待或处理。special 还可表示"额外的;格外的",作此解时只用作定语。
3. special 修饰不定代词 anything, nothing 等词时常后置。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ administrative area 特别行政区
~ agent 特别经理人,特别代理人
~ area 特区
~ arrangements 特别安排
~ article 专论
~ assignment 特殊任务
~ attention 特别注意
~ care 特别护理
~ case 特殊情况
~ choice 特别的选择
~ circumstances 特殊的情形
~ committee 特别委员会,特委
~ convenience 特别的方便
~ court 特别法庭
~ edition 特刊,号外
~ hospital 专门医院
~ meeting 特别会议
~ purpose 特殊用途
~ reason 特殊的原因
~ shot 特写镜头
~ size 特别型号
~ skill 特殊的技巧〔才能〕
~ stamp 特种邮票
~ study 专门研究
~ treatment 额外〔特殊〕待遇
~ troop 特种部队

~ + 介词

~ to 对…特别的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

Before making any decision, the President usually advises with leading members of his special information committee. 在作出任何决定之前,总统通常与其特别顾问委员会的主要成员进行磋商。
He has a special way of baking bread. 他有一套特殊的烤面包法。
Dissolve the chemical in this special liquid. 将这些化学物质溶解在特殊的溶液中。
The best students are awarded special scholarships. 最好的学生将授予特殊奖学金。
There will be held a special session in the hall. 在那个大礼堂里将要召开一次特别会议。
I thought I would need a special tool, but this wrench fitted the bill. 我以为会需要一种特殊的工具,其实这把扳手就够了。
Some special measures have been introduced to help combat water pollution. 已采取一些特别措施来帮助消除水的污染。
This is a special case deserving special treatment. 这里有个特殊情况需要特殊处理。
He comes here only on special occasion. 他只是在某些特殊情况下才到这儿来。
We must pay special attention to details. 我们必须特别注意细节。
I was attached to the naval college as a special instructor for six months. 我以六个月的专职教官身份加入了海军学校。
When the library is closed, you can drop books in through the special hole in the door. 图书馆关门后,你可以把书从门上专设的小口中投进去。
The hospital has over fifty special diets for different kinds of illness. 这家医院对各种不同的疾病备有 50 种专门食谱。
The newspaper devoted a special column to a discussion of the problem of the world's population. 这家报纸开辟专栏来讨论世界人口问题。
In a special report the magazine details the fighting. 那份杂志在一篇特约报道中详述了战斗情况。
The success of the flight to the moon was featured in all the papers in editorial and special articles. 各家报纸都写社论和专文特别报道了成功地飞往月球的消息。
The radio station faded the music up again after the special news broadcast. 电台在专题新闻广播之后重新逐渐增强了乐曲的音量。
Meat from New Zealand is frozen and brought to England in special ships. 新西兰的肉被冷冻起来用专用船只运到英国。
He is making a special study of modern French literature. 他专门研究现代法国文学。
Take special care tonight because the roads are icy. 路面结冰了,今晚要格外小心。

▲*n*. + ~

I've got an ordinary sort of car, nothing special. 我的汽车是一辆普通牌子的车,没有什么特殊之处。
Is there anything special in the papers today? 今天报上有什么特别的消息吗?
Are you doing anything special? 你们有什么特别的安排吗?
For supper we had a dish we were told was something special to that part of the country. 晚饭时我们吃了一道据说是该国这一地区特有的菜。
Tonight is a special occasion, and we have something very special for dinner. 今晚是个重要时刻,晚餐我们有美味佳肴。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

His accent is quite special. 他的口音非常特别。
The women never drink in this manner, which is absolutely special to men. 妇女从来不用这种方式喝酒,这完完全全是男人喝酒的方式。
Why should you get more than anyone else? What's so special about you? 为什么你就该比别人多分一些呢?你有什么特殊之处吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***special, especial, particular***

参见 particular 条。

♣ ***special, specific***

这两个词的共同意思是"特别的""特定的",均无比较级和最高级。其区别是:specific 常后接抽象名词;而 special 常后接表示具体事物的名词。例如:
The money is to be used for a specific purpose. 这钱将用于某种特定用途。
I bought it for a specific purpose. 我为特定的目的买了它。

♣ ***special, extraordinary, singular, unparalleled***

参见 singular 条。

☞ *n*. [ˈspeʃl] (specials)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**特别的东西,特别的事物** sth that is not of the regular or ordinary kind
2. Ⓒ**特价** an advertised reduced price in a shop

基本要点

special 用作名词的意思是"特别的东西",指不同于常规或一般的东西。也可作"特价"解,常用于广告词中。

词汇搭配

名词 + ~

two-hour TV ~ 两小时的特别报道

介词 + ~

on ~特别廉价

~ + 介词

~ for the football game 为足球赛开的专车
~ on mutton 特价羊肉

句型例句

Are you going to the football match by special or the ordinary train? 你准备乘专车还是普通列车去看足球比赛?
The train was a special for the football

S

game. 那班火车是为足球赛所开的专车。
There is a two-hour television special on the African famine today. 今天将有长达两个小时的关于非洲饥荒的电视特别节目。
They're having a special on ice cream this week. 他们的冰淇淋本周以特价出售。
Ice cream is on special this week only! 冰淇淋特价优惠,只限本周!
Monday's special was chicken. 星期一的特色菜是鸡肉。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** appropriate, certain, chief, especial, particular, specific, uncommon
[反义词] ***adj.*** common, normal, ordinary, usual
[词源] <古法语 *especial* <拉丁语 *specialis*(特殊的)

spe·cial·ist

☞ ***n.*** [ˈspeʃəlɪst] (specialists)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **专家,行家** a person who has special interests or skills in a limited field of work or study
2. Ⓒ **专科医生** a doctor who gives treatment in a particular way or to certain kinds of people or diseases

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
call in a ～请专科医生
[形容词 + ～]
celebrated ～著名专家
experienced ～经验丰富的专科医生
[～ + 介词]
～ in[on]某方面的专家

句型例句

She is a specialist in English. 她是一位英语专家。
The local doctor couldn't tell what was wrong, so he sent her to see a specialist. 当地医生未能诊断出她是什么病,所以他叫她去看专科医生。

词语辨异

♣ ***specialist, expert***
参见 expert 条。

spe·ci·al·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌspeʃiˈæləti] (specialities)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **专门研究,专业,特长** a special field of work or study
2. Ⓒ **特制品,特产** a particularly fine product

基本要点

speciality 是英式英语,有时(尤其在美式英语中)也写作 specialty。

句型例句

His speciality is English literature. 他的专业是英国文学。
My speciality is making jam. 我的专长是制果酱。
Silk is the speciality of this village. 丝绸是这村子的特产。

spe·cial·ize

☞ ***v.*** [ˈspeʃəlaɪz] (specializes; specialized; specializing)

双解释义

vi. **专门从事,专攻** limit all or most of one's study, business, etc.

基本要点

在英式英语中,specialize 也可拼作 specialise。

词汇搭配

[～ + 副词]
～ highly 非常专业化
[～ + 介词]
～ in 专攻…,精通,以…为专业

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S + ～(+ A)
After his first degree he wishes to specialize. 获得学士学位之后,他希望专攻某科。

常用短语

♣ ***specialize in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
专攻,精通,以…为专业 study in detail
▲*specialize in sth*
Many students specialize in engineering. 许多学生专攻工程学。
The cinema specializes in Italian films. 这家电影院专门放映意大利电影。

spe·cies

☞ ***n.*** [ˈspiːʃiːz]

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **物种,种** a division of animals or plants below a genus, which are alike in all important ways
2. Ⓒ **种类,类型** a type; sort

基本要点

species 的单复数同形,用作主语时,其谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。species 有时还可指人,既有褒义,又有贬义。

词汇搭配

[形容词 + ～]
strange ～奇特的种类
endangered ～濒临灭绝的物种

句型例句

The species is/are valuable. 这一物种很珍贵。
There are several species of zebra. 斑马有好几种。
He felt a species of uneasiness. 他有一种不安的感觉。
He's a rare species. 他是一个很优秀的人。
It is a fault of the species. 这是这号人的通病。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *species*(种类)

spe·cif·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [spəˈsɪfɪk]

双解释义

1. **明确的,确切的,详尽的** detailed and exact; clear in meaning or explanation
2. Ⓐ **具体的,特有的,特定的** particular; fixed, determined, or named
3. **仅限于…的,只发现于…的** limited to; found only in

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ address 确切的地点
～ date 具体的日期
～ occasion 特定场合
～ style 独特的风格

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～ + *n.*
What's the specific time of his arrival? 他确切的到达时间是几点钟?
We haven't fixed a specific date for our meeting. 我们会议的具体日期还没有定下来。
There's a specific tool for each job. 各工种配备特定的工具。
The picture has a specific style. 这幅画有一种独特的风格。
[用作表语]
▲S + be + ～
Will you be specific? 请讲清楚些,好吗?
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
This disease is specific to this area. 这种疾病只发生在这一地区。

词语辨异

♣ ***specific, concrete***
参见 concrete 条。
♣ ***specific, special***
参见 special 条。

☞ ***n.*** [spəˈsɪfɪk] (specifics)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **特效药** drug used to treat a particular disease or condition
2. Ⓟ **具体方面,细节** particular aspect or precise detail

句型例句

This is a specific for cancer. 这是一种治疗癌症的特效药。
He never talked in specific about his work. 他从不谈论有关自己工作的详情。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** clear, concrete, definite
[反义词] ***adj.*** general, nonspecific

spe·cif·ic·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [spəˈsɪfɪkli]

双解释义

1. **特有地,特定地,具体地** of the stated kind and no other; particularly
2. **明确地** exactly and clearly
3. **说明确些,亦即,就是** speaking more exactly; namely

词汇搭配

[～ + 动词]
～ denounce 明确地谴责

～ tell 明确地告诉

句型例句

The book was written specifically for children. 这本书是特地为儿童编写的。
I told you specifically not to do that. 我明确地告诉你不要那样做。
Several people, specifically Tom, Mike and Joan have agreed. 有几个人，即汤姆、迈克和琼已经同意了。

speci·fi·ca·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌspesɪfɪˈkeɪʃn] (specifications)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **说明书，详细的计划书** any of the parts of a detailed plan or set of descriptions or directions
2. Ⓤ **载明，详述，说明** the action of specifying

句型例句

Data and specifications for the machine parts were often cited to demonstrate the merits and demerits of the factory's products. 过去经常有人援引机器部件的数据和规格来说明这家工厂产品的优劣。
The obscure charges against him lacked specification. 对他的模糊的指控缺乏明确的说明。

spe·cify

☞ *v*. [ˈspesɪfaɪ] (specifies; specified; specifying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **详述** state or describe in detail
2. *vt*. **指定** state or name definitely; include in the specifications

基本要点

1. specify 的基本意思是"详述"，指非常具体、明确、不可能引起误解地说明，引申可指"指定"。
2. specify 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也常接 that 从句和疑问词从句。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ definitely 明确地指定
～ distinctly 独特地指定
～ essentially 本质地指定
～ generally 一般地指定
～ strictly 严格地指定

～+介词

～ by 以…方式指定
～ sb by name 指名道姓指出某人
～ for 为…指明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
We should specify a time and a place for the meeting. 我们应指明会议的时间和地点。
The contract specifies steel sashes for the windows. 合约指定用钢窗。
She specified three types of mistake which had occurred. 她指出了已出现的三种错误。
▲S+～+that-clause
The regulations specify that you may use a dictionary in the examination. 规则指明考试时可使用词典。
▲S+～+wh-clause
Please specify what you will do. 请你确切地说一下，你将做什么。
Did you specify where the new office furniture was to be put? 你能确切地说一下这办公家具放在哪吗？

常用短语

♣ ***specify for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
指定用于… state or name definitely sth for sth
▲*specify sth for sth*
She specified blue for the bedroom windows. 她指定卧室的窗户用蓝色。
The architect specified oak for the wood trim. 那位建筑师指定用栎木做木饰条。

speci·men

☞ *n*. [ˈspesɪmən] (specimens)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **范例，典范，实例** a single typical thing or example
2. Ⓒ **样品，标本** a piece or amount of sth for being shown, tested, etc.
3. Ⓒ **某种类型的人，家伙，怪人** a person of the stated usually undesirable kind

词汇搭配

动词+～

collect[exhibit] a ～采集[展出]标本
take a ～取样

形容词+～

nasty ～讨厌的家伙
typical ～典型标本

名词+～

blood ～血样
fossil ～s 化石标本

句型例句

It was a specimen of his generosity. 这是他慷慨大方的一个实例。
The traveler brought back some specimens of the rocks from the mountains. 那位旅行者从山上带回了一些岩石标本。
He is an odd specimen in our school. 他在我们学校是一个古怪的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***specimen, pattern, sample***
参见 pattern 条。

补充资料

[同义词] example, pattern, sample, type
[词源] <拉丁语 *specere*(看)

spec·tacle

☞ *n*. [ˈspektəkl] (spectacles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **壮观的场面或景象** a grand public show or scene
2. Ⓟ **眼镜** glasses

句型例句

The spectacle greatly excited us at the time. 当时那场面令我们十分激动。
We sat down to study and enjoy this singular spectacle. 我们坐下来观赏这奇异的景色。
Gold rimmed spectacles bit deep into the bridge of his nose. 金边眼镜深深嵌入他的鼻梁。

补充资料

[派生词] spectacled *adj*. 戴眼镜的；有眼镜状斑纹的

spec·tacu·lar

☞ *adj*. [spekˈtækjələ] (more spectacular; most spectacular)

双解释义

壮观的，雄伟的，引人入胜的 unusually interesting or grand; attracting excited notice

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
The discovery of atom was a spectacular achievement in science. 原子的发现是科学上一项惊人的成就。
This is a spectacular film. 这是一部场面壮观的电影。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The ceremonial opening of the exhibition was very spectacular. 展览会的开幕式非常壮观。

学习参考

spectacular 还可用作名词，意为"场面浩大的表演，壮观的场面"。例如：
They watched a spectacular with lots of stars. 他们看了一场由许多明星参加的演出。

spec·ta·tor

☞ *n*. [spekˈteɪtə] (spectators)

双解释义

Ⓒ **观众，旁观者** a person who watches (especially an event or sport) without taking part

句型例句

Many spectators watched the baseball game. 许多观众都观看了棒球比赛。

spec·trum

☞ *n*. [ˈspektrəm] (spectra)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **光谱** the set of bands of coloured light into which a beam of white light may be separated
2. Ⓒ **波谱** a range of any of various kinds of waves
3. Ⓒ **范围，系列** full or wide range or sequence

句型例句

This is a kind of atomic spectrum. 这是一种原子光谱。
The radio spectrum has been opened up for the use of mobil phones. 电磁波谱被发展应用在移动电话领域。
There's a wide spectrum of opinions on this question. 对于这个问题的看法众说纷纭。

specu·late

☞ *v*. ['spekjuleɪt] (speculates; speculated; speculating)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **思索; 猜测,推测** think about or take about a matter without having the necessary fact; make guesses
2. *vi*. **投机** gamble; venture

基本要点

1. speculate 的基本意思是"思索""猜测",指考虑或谈论某事而前提不确定或不完整,只是凭空猜想或仅凭推理,因此其结论往往具有假设性或理论性,本词强调推理过程。
2. speculate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,常接 that 从句。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ casually 碰巧地猜测
~ rashly 轻率地推测
~ shrewdly 精明地猜测
~ theoretically 理论地猜测

~+介词

~ about 关于…思索
~ as to 为…思索
~ for(in)投机
~ on 关于…推测

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
We don't know all the circumstances, so it would be pointless to speculate. 我们不了解所有的情况,妄加推测是没有意义的。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+that-clause
He speculated that he would succeed. 他推测他将成功。
The police are speculating that this incident may be linked to a similar attack two weeks ago. 警方推测这次事件可能同两周前的类似的袭击有联系。

常用短语

♣ ***speculate about*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
思考关于… think about sth
▲*speculate about sth*
We should speculate about the purpose of life. 我们应该想想人生的目的。
It was a quiet evening and Tom was speculating about the origin of the universe. 静悄悄的夜晚,汤姆在思索着宇宙的起源。

♣ ***speculate in*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
投机 buy or deal in goods
▲*speculate in sth*
He made a fortune speculating in tin shares, and lost almost all of it in cocoa futures. 他做锡股的投机生意发了财,在做可可的期货交易时几乎又赔了个精光。

speech

☞ *n*. [spiːtʃ] (speeches)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **说话,言谈; 言语; 说话能力** the act or power of speaking; spoken language
2. Ⓤ **说话方式** the way of speaking of a person or group
3. Ⓒ **演说,演讲; 讲话** an act of speaking formally to a group of listeners

基本要点

1. speech 的基本意思是"说话,说话能力",指人的一种语言的能力。speech 也可作"说话方式"解,指人们为了表达自己的某一意图而采取的一种表达方式,作以上两义解时,speech 是不可数名词。
2. speech 还可作"演说,演讲; 讲话"解,通常指在公共场合为群众所作的讲话,强调影响、教育或娱乐群众。这种讲话可以是有准备的或措词庄重的,可以是正式的或是非正式的,有时还可指讲话或讲话稿的风格。作此解时 speech 是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

address a ~ to sb 给某人作报告
close a ~结束讲话
deliver a ~发表演讲
find one's ~说得出话
improvise a ~即席演说
learn ~学说话
lose one's ~说不出话
make a ~发表演说
prepare a ~准备演说
record a ~把讲话录下来
recover ~恢复说话能力
understand sb's ~听懂某人的话
wander in ~演说时东拉西扯

形容词+~

after-dinner ~餐后演讲
clear ~说话清楚
concluding ~闭幕词,结束演说
educated ~有教养的谈吐
free ~言论自由
general ~一般的讲话
long ~长篇演说
open ~公开演说
opening ~开幕词
ordinary ~日常说话
political ~政治演说
powerful ~有影响力的演讲
set ~经过准备的演说
short ~简短的发言
welcoming ~欢迎辞
common ~共同语言
direct ~直接引语
everyday ~日常用语
human ~人类言语
indirect ~间接引语
musical ~音乐语言
national ~民族语言
popular ~大众语言
reported ~间接引语
the native ~本族语

名词+~

acceptance ~(美)总统候选人接受政党提名时所作的演讲
answering ~答词
campaign ~竞选演说
curtain ~(剧作者,演员或演出人的)谢幕词
farewell ~告别词
radio ~广播讲话

介词+~

freedom of ~言论自由
organs of ~发音器官
power of ~语言能力,说话的能力

~+介词

~ about 有关…的演说
~ for humanity 人类言语
~ of welcome 欢迎辞
~ on the war 关于战争的演说

句型例句

He lost his power of speech. 他失去了说话的能力。
Only human beings possess the faculty of speech. 只有人类具有说话的能力。
Fear robbed him of speech. 他害怕得说不出话来。
Reading good books helps to refine one's speech. 阅读好书有助于使你的谈吐高雅。
Language is speech, writing is merely a device for recording speech. 语言是说的话,文字只是记录言语的一种手段。
The speech of the islanders is hard to understand. 岛上居民的语言很难听懂。
The native speech of Guangdong is still popular among Chinese Americans in China Town. 广东方言在唐人街美籍华人中仍很流行。
By her speech, we can tell that she is from Shanghai. 听她的口音我们知道她是上海人。
I think young people are sometimes disrespectful in their speech. 我认为年轻人有时说话失礼。
His indistinct speech makes it impossible to understand him. 他口齿不清,无法听懂他的意思。
He can express himself better in speech than in writing. 他用语言比用文字更能表达自己的意思。
In his campaign speech he blasted the Opposition. 他在竞选演说中猛烈地抨击他的对手。
His speech was so long; it should have been pruned. 他的演说太长了,本应该删掉一些。
His public speeches were permeated with hatred of injustice. 在他对民众的演说里,充满了对不公正的愤慨。
The opposition speaker made a lively speech, pitching into the government for its ineffective actions. 反对党发言人发表演说,猛烈抨击政府毫无效果的行动。
He spiced his speech with stories and jokes. 他用故事与笑话给他的讲演增添了趣味。
I'm preparing a speech for the meeting on Thursday. 我在为星期四会议上的讲演做准备。
The dinner and speeches occupied more than three hours. 宴会和演讲占了三个多小时。
The mayor recited to the Queen a long and tedious speech of welcome. 市长向女王背了一篇又臭又长的欢迎词。
I missed the first part of the speech. 我没听到报告的第一部分。
I can't understand his speech on how we can conquer ourselves. 我不能理解他作的我们如何能控制自己的演讲。
It was unwise in your speech to refer to rising unemployment. 你在发言中提到失业人数的增加是不明智的。
He has abstracted the speech. 他对讲话作了摘要。
He broke down in the middle of his speech. 他讲了半截停了下来。
I was abruptly notified that a half-hour

speech was expected of me. 我突然被通知要讲半个小时的话。
Our representative was called upon to make a speech. 我们的代表应邀作了讲话。
Angry cries met his speech. 听众发出愤怒的叫喊声来反对他的讲话。
He pitched his speech so that even the children could understand. 他带着一种特殊的表情讲话,以便孩子们也能听懂。
We have the records of all their speeches. 我们有他们全部讲话的录音。
Their concern is manifested mainly in fine speeches, rather than in practical solutions. 他们的关心主要表现在说漂亮话上,而不在寻找切合实际的解决办法上。

▲~ + to *n.*

I had to give a speech to the Press Club. 我得向记者俱乐部发表演说。
The radio station agreed to beam the Minister's speech to the whole Europe. 广播电台同意对全欧广播该大臣的讲话。

常用短语

♣ ***find one's speech***
说出话 speak word
The girl felt so embarrassed at the beginning of the interview that she could not find her speech. 那位姑娘在采访开始时拘束得说不出话来。
After a brief hesitation, he found his speech and argued his wife around. 犹豫片刻之后,他找到话题说服妻子改变了看法。

词语辨异

♣ ***speech, address, lecture, oration, report, talk***
参见 address 条。
♣下面两句意思相同:
The teacher is going to have speech with the student who played truant.
The teacher is going to have a word with the student who played truant.
老师准备和逃学的那个学生谈谈话。

正误解析

当女孩子在一旁时,他说话总是结结巴巴。
[误] He always has trouble with his the speech when there are girls around.
[正] He always has trouble with his speech when there are girls around.
[析] 当表示"言语""说话(能力)"时,speech 为抽象名词,不可数,前面不加任何冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] address, lecture, oration, report, talk, accent, diction, pronunciation
[词源] < 古英语 *spæc* < 中古英语 *specch*(说话,谈话)

speed

☞ *n.* [spiːd] (speeds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **速度,速率** a (rate of movement) calculated by dividing the distance travelled by the time taken
2. Ⓤ **快速,迅速** quickness of movement or action

基本要点

1. speed 作名词的基本意思是"速度,速率",指运动事物在单位时间内所通过的距离。作此解时,speed 本身无所谓快慢,若表示"快"或"慢",须加形容词修饰。可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词,用作可数名词时,其前常加不定冠词 a。
2. speed 也可作"快,快速"解,指运动本身的速度、频率快,是不可数名词。
3. speed 后常接 of 短语作定语,有时 speed 可用在名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

build up ~加速
determine the ~测定速度
gather ~(汽车)逐渐加速
increase ~提高速度
keep to ~保持速度
lose ~减速
maintain ~保持速度
observe the ~ limits 遵守最高车速的限制
pick up ~加速
reach a ~达到某一速度
reduce the ~减速
regulate the ~调节速度
wish sb good ~祝愿某人成功

形容词 + ~

average ~平均速度
breathless ~令人上气不接下气的速度
constant ~匀速
easy ~从容不迫的速度
full ~全速
high ~高速
low ~慢速
maximum ~最高速度
mean ~平均速度
normal ~正常速度
quick ~快速
top ~最快速度
uniform ~匀速

名词 + ~

lightning ~闪电般的速度
reading ~阅读速度

~ + 名词

~ indicator 速度表,速度仪
~ multiplier 加速器

介词 + ~

at a ~ of 60 miles an hour 以每小时六十英里的速度
at a certain ~以一定的速度
at top ~以全速
burst of ~突然加速
under full ~全速地
with all ~全速地

~ + 介词

~ of light 光速

句型例句

Our speed averaged out at 50 km an hour. 我们的平均速度是每小时 50 公里。
Few cars can equal this kind of car for speed. 很少有其他车在速度方面胜过这种车。
Your speed must be reduced to the city speed as soon as you cross the border. 你一进市区车速就得减到市区的规定速度。
If a tyre blows out while one is driving at high speed, it can be very dangerous. 高速行驶时车胎爆炸是很危险的。
The motor hummed pleasantly as the plane reached cruising speed. 飞机达到最高速度时,马达发出的嗡嗡声很好听。
A driver uses brakes to arrest his car's speed. 司机用刹车降低车速。
The car must have gone into the side of the house at a tremendous speed. 那辆汽车准是以惊人的速度撞上了房子的侧面。
The Marathoner ran at an average speed at the beginning of the race. 那位马拉松运动员开始时以中速赛跑。
We were moving at different speeds. 我们以不同的速度前进。
It will be late for work, would you please put speed on your car? 上班就要迟到了,你快点开车可以吗?
With his speed and agility, Tom cut out all his competitors in the hurdle race. 汤姆跨栏时速度快,动作敏捷,击败了所有其他选手。
Everyone was surprised by the speed with which the dispute was settled. 每个人都为这一争端解决得如此之快而感到吃惊。
More haste, less speed. 欲速则不达。
The driver was booked for exceeding the speed limit. 那位司机因超速驾车而被登记在案。

▲~ + of *n.*/*pron.*

He drove at a speed of sixty miles per hour. 他以每小时 60 英里的速度开车。
On this superhighway drivers should keep to a speed of over 80 miles per hour. 在这条高速公路上,驾驶员必须保持每小时 80 英里以上的速度。
Getting near the harbour, the fishermen began to ease down the speed of their boats. 驶进港口时,渔民们开始放慢了船的速度。
This pneumatic tool will double the speed of assembly. 这个气动工具可以把装配速度提高一倍。
Scientists have determined the speed of light. 科学家们已测定出光的速度。
The new airplane flies at twice the speed of sound. 这种新研制的飞机能以音速两倍的速度飞行。

常用短语

♣ ***at speed***
高速地;快地 at high speed; quickly
It's dangerous to go round corners at speed. 高速转弯很危险。
When we're travelling at speed the passing countryside just seems a blur. 当我们高速开车旅行时,沿途经过的乡村显得一片模糊。
She finished typewriting the letter at speed. 她迅速打好那封信。

词语辨异

♣ ***speed, rate***
这两个词都可作"速率"解。其区别是:speed 指固定的速度或可能达到的最高速度,而在指相对增长的速率时用 rate。试比较:
The newly-designed airplane has a speed of 500 miles an hour.
新设计的飞机速度可达每小时 500 英里。
At the present rate of progress, we can shortly realize the four modernizations.
照目前的发展速度,我们不久就能实现四个现代化。

S

♣ ***speed, velocity***

speed 指运动的速度，既可指快速，也可指慢速；velocity 表示沿一定路线运动的速度，通常指直线、弧线或圆周运动的速度，这个词可与 speed 通用，但多用于科学技术方面。例如：

The velocity of sound falls far short of the speed of light. 音速远不及光速快。

正误解析

1. 两个赛跑者以同样速度前进。
   [误] The two runners are running with the same speed.
   [正] The two runners are running at the same speed.
   [析] at... speed 表示"以…速度前进"；with... speed 则表示"有…速度"。
2. 汤姆正在以难以令人相信的高速驾驶着自己的赛车。
   [误] Tom was driving his sports car at the unbelievable high speed.
   [正] Tom was driving his sports car at an unbelievable high speed.
   [析] speed 往往用于 at a low speed 或 at a high speed 的形式，表示"低速"或"高速"，这里的不定冠词 a 不能改为定冠词 the。
3. 摩托车高速拐弯。
   [误] The motorcar turned the corner at a full speed.
   [正] The motorcar turned the corner at full speed.
   [析] at full[top] speed 作"以全速"解时，full 和 top 前没有冠词。

S

☞ ***v.*** [spi:d] (speeds; sped/speeded; speeding)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **急行；加速** move along, go quickly; increase the speed of
2. *vi.* **超速行驶** go or drive too fast; break the speed

基本要点

1. speed 用作动词是"提速""加速"的意思，含有"有成效"而不带有兴奋与慌乱的意味，也可指驾车者以违法的速度行驶。
2. speed 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a horse 催马快跑
~ an arrow 射箭
~ an undertaking 促进一项事业
~ recovery 促进康复
~ the construction pace 加速建设步伐
~ the parting guest 祝愿离去的客人一路平安
~ the process of digestion 促进消化过程
~ the work 加快工作进度

~ + 副词

~ home 快速回家
~ abruptly 突然地加速
~ apparently 明显地加速
~ cautiously 谨慎地加速
~ fearfully 可怕地加速
~ generally 普遍加速
~ immediately 立即加速
~ incessantly 持续不断地加速
~ manly 果断地加速
~ passively 被动地加速
~ pleasantly 愉快地加速
~ precipitately 鲁莽地加速
~ probably 适当地加速
~ quickly 迅速加速
~ slowly 慢慢地加速
~ unhesitatingly 即刻加速
~ universally 普遍加速
~ away 急速走开
~ back 很快回去
~ the wounded back to health 使伤员早日恢复健康
~ up(使)加速

~ + 介词

~ across 疾驶通过
~ down the street 沿着街道飞驰
~ over the country 迅速在全国传开
~ through 迅速通过

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The ambulance sped to the hospital. 救护车快速开往医院。
She sped home the moment she was told that her husband fell ill suddenly. 刚一听说丈夫突然病倒，她便马上奔回家。
Was I really speeding, officer? 警官，我真的超速行驶了吗？
The police stopped several drivers for speeding. 警察拦下了几辆超速行驶的汽车。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He sped his car through the street. 他开车飞速地穿过街道。
He sped the ball on its way. 他带球迅速前进。
The rider sped his horse in the last round and won the first place in the horse race. 那位骑师在最后一圈扬鞭催马，获得了赛马比赛的第一名。
Plenty of fresh air and exercise will speed his recovery. 充足的新鲜空气和锻炼会使他很快恢复健康。
Gradually they recognized the place of good nursing in speeding recovery. 他们逐渐认识到精心护理对加速恢复的作用。
The lawyer helped speed the processing of the will. 律师帮助尽快地执行遗嘱。
Two other things happened that sped the process. 出了另外两件事，加快了这一进程。
They took action to speed the new law through Parliament. 他们采取行动促使新法律在国会迅速通过。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Soil conservation work has been greatly speeded since the conference. 会议召开之后，水土保持工作大大加快了。

常用短语

♣ ***speed by*** (*v. + adv.*)

飞驰而过；掠过 go or pass quickly

▲*speed by*

The days speed by. 日子过得很快。
He caught a glimpse of the driver's face as the car sped by. 汽车开过时，他瞥见了司机的脸。
After the train pulled out of the station, the woman turned her attention to the landscape speeding by. 火车开动以后，这位妇女的注意力转到窗外不停掠过的景物上。

♣ ***speed up*** (*v. + adv.*)

(使)加速 (cause to) increase the speed (of)

▲*speed up*

My heart is speeding up. 我的心跳在加快。
The jeep speeded up and soon overtook the truck. 吉普车加快了速度，不一会儿就超过了那辆卡车。
The rise in the cost of living has been speeding up in recent years. 生活费用的上涨速度近年来一直在加快。

▲*speed sth ⇔ up*

Can you speed things up at all? 你能不能快一点？
The railway station has speeded up the train service. 火车站已增开列车班次。
Modernization is the key to speed up our agricultural development. 现代化是加快农业发展的关键。
If you speed up your work, we can finish before it is dark. 要是你加紧，我们可以在天黑前结束工作。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The work was speeded up. 工作已加快进行。

词语辨异

♣ ***speed, dash, hasten, hurry, quicken, rush***

这组词都有"催促""赶紧"的意思。其区别是：quicken 指动作变化短暂、快，活动性较强，使其变为更活泼、有力或敏捷；dash 指在一个很短的距离内快速前进，也指赶忙做某事；hasten 指在急速当中，有计划有秩序地，但有时也指突如其来和匆匆完事；hurry 指迅速地移动，含有几分兴奋的意思，但也带有几分仓促、混乱的意思；rush 指赶快、非常迅速地行进，所暗示的形势要比 hurry 来得更紧急，有时还带有暴力的意味；speed 是一个比 rush 意思更强的词，与 quicken 近义，不同处在于暗示移动的快速。例如：

Exercise quickens the pulse. 锻炼使脉搏加快。
He dashed up the stairs. 他冲上了楼梯。
The storm's approach hastened our departure. 暴风雨将要来临，我们只好赶快离开。
The late arrivals hurried to their seats. 迟到的人匆匆走到自己的座位上去。

正误解析

司机因超速而被罚款。
[误] The driver was fined for over-speeding.
[正] The driver was fined for speeding.
[析] 表示"违章超速行驶"一般用 speeding，不用 over-speeding。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** expedition, haste, hurry, quickness ***v.*** dash, hasten, hurry, quicken, rush
[词源] <古英语 *sped*(速度)

spell

☞ ***v.*** [spel] (spells; spelled/spelt; spelling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **拼写；拼读** name or give in order the letters of a word
2. *vt*. **招致，带来** have as a consequence

基本要点

1. spell 作"拼写，拼读"解时，一般指拼写单词，即把单词的字母逐个地读或写出来，用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
2. spell 也可作"招致，带来"解，多指招致不好的结果，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ anger 招致危险
~ defeat 导致失败
~ disaster 招致灾难
~ failure 导致失败
~ name 拼写名字
~ rain 预示有雨
~ word 拼写单词

~ + 副词

~ backward 倒拼
~ right 拼写正确
~ accurately 准确地拼写
~ complicatedly 复杂地拼写
~ correctly 正确地拼写
~ delightedly 高兴地拼写
~ frequently 经常拼写
~ incompetently 不适当地拼写
~ originally 原来拼写
~ probably 适当地拼写
~ promptly 迅速地拼写
~ quickly 迅速拼写
~ rapidly 迅速拼写
~ secretly 秘密地拼写
~ shortly 立即拼写
~ slowly 慢慢地拼写
~ utterly 完全拼写
~ out 拼写，拼读，阐明

~ + 介词

~ for 帮…拼写…，对…意味着…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The pupils learn to spell in school. 小学生在学校学习拼写。
The students are required to spell correctly. 对学生要求拼写正确。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Spell your name fully, please. 请将你的全名拼出来。
John was asked to spell the words. 叫了约翰拼读单词。
Take care to spell every word right. 注意把每个词都拼对。
You have spelt this word wrong. 你把这个词拼错了。
Does laziness always spell failure? 懒惰必会导致失败吗?
Those dark clouds spell rain. 乌云预示着雨的来临。
Tell them that my failure in money doesn't spell failure in life. 告诉他们，我在经济上的失利并不意味着我在生活上也失利。
A few votes may spell the difference between victory and defeat. 几张选票能带来胜败截然不同的结果。

常用短语

♣ ***spell for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲*spell sth for sb*/*sth*
1. 帮…拼写 tell the letters of (a word) in the right order for (sb)
Will you please spell your name for me, it's one I'm not familiar with. 请你为我拼写一下你的名字，这名字我不太熟悉。
2. 对…来说意味着 mean (sth) for (sb or a group)
That last blow spelt defeat for his opponent. 那最后一拳对他的对手来说意味着失败。
The results of the local election spell trouble for the government. 地方选举的结果对政府来说意味着麻烦。

♣ ***spell out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*spell sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 拼〔写、读出〕 write or say a word letter by letter
He spelt out the names. 他一字一顿地念出名字。
Let me spell it out for you sentence by sentence. 让我一句一句地念给你听。
2. 阐明 explain in the plainest or most detailed way
His speech spelt out his party's policy on foreign affairs. 他的演说阐明了他的党的对外政策。
He tried to spell out the proposal by giving some details. 他想列举一些细节来进一步说明那个建议。
I wish someone would spell the proposal out for us. 但愿有人能给我们把这个建议讲明白。
The judges spelt out the consequences of a crime of this kind. 法官们清楚地说明这种罪行的种种后果。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
His ideas are spelled out in detail in a later article. 他在后一篇文章中具体地阐明了他的观点。

学习参考

spell 还可作"轮流替换"解，属于美式英语用法，是及物动词。例如：
It will be helpful if you will spell me at working manure deep into the soil. 如果你我轮流着施底肥，那将是有帮助的。

☞ ***n***. [spel] (spells)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **着魔，中邪** a condition caused by magical power
2. Ⓒ **符咒，咒语** the magic words producing this condition
3. Ⓒ **连续不断的一段时间** an unbroken period of time, especially taken up with the stated activity, events, etc.

基本要点

1. spell 作名词的意思是"着魔，中邪"，指被一种魔力所迷惑，引申可作"着迷"解，常用作单数名词，与不定冠词 a 连用。
2. spell 还可作"连续不断的一段时间"解，可用于表示天气、疾病等持续的"一段时间"。可用作不可数名词，也可用作可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

do an eight hours' ~ of duty 值八小时班
have ~ 有一段时间
keep one's ~s regular 按时换班
take ~s at the oars 轮班划船
wait a ~ 等一会儿
break ~ 破除魔法
cast a ~ over sb 用符咒镇住某人
exercise ~ 施行妖术
put a ~ on sb 对某人施魔咒
remove ~ 破除魔法

形容词 + ~

coughing ~ 一阵咳嗽
dizzy ~ 一阵头晕
fainting ~ 一阵昏厥
breathing ~ 喘息时间
cold ~ 寒冷期
dry ~ 干旱期
hot ~ 炎热期
magic ~ 魔力
sunny ~s 晴天

介词 + ~

by ~s 断断续续地
rest for a ~ 休息片刻
a book of ~ 咒语集
under the ~ of sb's beauty 被某人的美艳迷住

~ + 介词

a ~ of cold weather 一阵寒潮
a ~ of coughing 一阵咳嗽
~ of music 音乐的魔力

句型例句

If the spirit of Caesar could be called up by some spell, I wonder what it would think of the present-day world. 如果恺撒的鬼魂可以用符咒召回的话，我不知道它对当今世界会有什么看法。
Tina seems able to cast a spell over Terry and get him to do anything she wants. 蒂娜似乎能够迷住特里，并随心所欲地支配他。
The spell of fine weather has broken. 持续很长时间的好天气结束了。
We can expect a spell of hot weather in early August. 我们可以预期在 8 月初有一段炎热的天气。
I see the mercury is going up. Perhaps we're going to get a spell of good weather at last. 我见到水银柱在上升。大概咱们终于能有一阵子好天气了。
There will be spells of sunshine this afternoon. 今天下午将有几段时间出太阳。
During these hot summer spells I begin to pine for the cool Maine woods and those evenings spent out in the open. 在这酷热的夏天里，我又向往缅因州凉爽的树林以及户外的夜营生活。
I feel a dizzy spell. 我感到一阵头晕。
A spell of tough luck discouraged him. 一段时间的厄运使他失去了勇气。
He is having one of his spells today. 他今天又不舒服了。
They rested for a spell. 他们休息了片刻。
He walked a spell and then rested. 他走一会儿，然后休息一下。
I had a spell in the army before I became a policeman. 我在成为警察前曾在军队干过一段时间。
After a short spell in hospital she was soon back at work. 她在医院干很短的一段时间后，很快又回来上班了。

常用短语

S

♣ ***under a / the spell* (*of*)**

被迷住,受影响 fascinated〔influenced〕 by

The explorer's story held the children under a spell. 探险家的故事把孩子们给迷住了。

The witch put the princess under a spell, and she fell asleep for ten years. 这女巫使公主中了妖术,沉睡了十年之久。

It is a superstitious idea that the ghost can cast a living man under a spell. 鬼魂能迷住人是一种迷信的观念。

My daughter is completely under the spell of this man she met on holiday. 我女儿完全被她在度假时遇到的男子迷住了。

The audience was hostile at first, but soon fell under the spell of her charming personality. 观众开始对她很不友善,但是很快就被她那可爱的个性给迷住了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n*.** period, stretch, term, shift, turn

〔词源〕 <古法语 *espeller*(说,发声)

spell·ing

☞ ***n*.** [ˈspelɪŋ] (spellings)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **拼写** action or process of forming words correctly from letters
2. Ⓒ **拼法** way a word is spelt

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

check the ～检查拼写

形容词 + ～

better ～更好的拼法

bad ～错误的拼写

名词 + ～

American〔English〕 ～美式〔英式〕拼法

句型例句

The spelling of the word is wrong. 这个词的拼写是错误的。

This word has two spellings. 这个词有两种拼法。

spend

☞ ***v*.** [spend] (spends; spent; spending)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **用钱; 花钱** pay out money in order to get sth
2. *vt*. **度过; 用尽** pass time; finish

基本要点

1. spend 的基本意思是"花费时间、精力或金钱",可指人使用、花费金钱,度过时光,也可指某人、物、事使尽〔耗光〕力量、能量、弹药等,还可指人在某物、事方面花费金钱、精力、时间等。
2. spend 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,只能以人作主语,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. spend 的宾语后可接动词不定式,表示目的,作状语。
4. spend 的宾语后常可接以介词 in〔on, for〕引导的短语表示"把…花在…上",介词宾语可以是名词,也可以是动名词。以动名词作宾语时介词 in 常可省略,尤其在口语中。
5. spend 可用于"主＋谓＋宾＋主补"结构,主语补足语可由形容词或过去分词充当。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a weekend 度周末

～ money 花钱

～ one's childhood 度过童年

～ one's life 度过一生

～ one's resources 用尽聪明才智

～ one's spare time 度过业余时间

～ oneself 筋疲力尽

～ summer vacation 度暑假

～ the hour idly 混时间

～ the last years of one's life 度晚年

～ the rest of one's life 度过余生

～ the Spring Festival 过春节

～ the winter 过冬

～ thought 用脑筋

～ time 花时间

～＋副词

～ abroad 在国外度过

～ fast 过得快

～ soon 很快消耗

～ amicably 友好地度过

～ artfully 有品味地花费

～ cautiously 小心地花钱

～ constantly 不断地花费

～ efficiently 花钱富有成效

～ energetically 精力旺盛地度过

～ enjoyably 快乐地花钱

～ fondly 盲目地花钱

～ foolishly 愚蠢地花钱

～ freely 随意地花钱

～ generously 慷慨地花钱

～ gloomily 忧伤地度过

～ greedily 贪婪地花费

～ honestly 真正地花钱

～ idly 空闲地度日

～ impatiently 不耐烦地度过

～ indiscreetly 轻率地花钱

～ judiciously 审慎地花费

～ languidly 懒散地度过

～ lavishly 大手大脚地花钱

～ logically 合理地花钱

～ luxuriously 豪华地度过

～ moderately 适度地花费

～ occasionally 偶尔花费

～ passively 消极度过

～ pleasantly 高兴地花钱

～ probably 适当地花费

～ profusely 大量地花钱

～ rashly 轻率地花钱

～ reasonably 明智地花钱

～ reluctantly 勉强度过

～ spiritually 精神上花费

～ systematically 有规律地度过

～ unnecessarily 不必要地花钱

～ unreasonably 不合理地花钱

～ up 把钱花光

～＋介词

～ for 为…而花费

～ 8000 dollars for a new car 花八千美元买一辆新车

～ most of one's salaries for clothes 把大部分薪水花在买衣服上

～ in 把…花费在,把…用于

～ five years in accomplishing the project 花五年时间完成这项工程

～ on 在…上花费

～ seven days on the job 在这项工作上花费了七天时间

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

She would rather spend than save. 她有钱宁愿花掉,不肯积蓄。

He is always spending. 他挥霍成性。

Don't spend without the thought of the next day. 花钱不要只顾眼前而不想明天。

I have no skill to make money spend well. 我没有本事把钱花得很恰当。

Candles spend fast in draught. 风中之烛燃得快。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He has spent all his money. 他把所有的钱都花光了。

A worker spends 3 to 5 percent of his monthly pay for rent. 一个工人用每月工资的3%至5%来交房租。

She spent a sleepless night. 她度过了一个不眠之夜。

Where will you spend your holidays? 你去哪儿度假?

He spent his childhood and youth in Shanghai. 他的童年和青年时代是在上海度过的。

Most of us spend great part of our lives at our jobs. 我们多数人的大半生都是在工作中度过的。

He spent himself in the service of humanity. 他耗尽了毕生的精力为人类服务。

Their hatred finally spent itself. 他们的仇恨最终消解了。

His enthusiasm gradually spent itself. 他的热情逐渐减少了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His strength was spent. 他的力气用完了。

I was completely spent after two months of hard labor. 两个月的繁重劳动使我完全疲惫不堪。

They went on firing until all their ammunition was spent. 他们继续射击,直到子弹打完为止。

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋to-*v*

The government spent a lot of money to help make this land better. 政府花了大量的钱来帮助改良土地。

He spent much time to catch up with his classmates. 他为了赶上同学花了很多时间。

The city alone has spent more than two hundred million dollars to fight water and air pollution. 单就消除水和空气的污染来说,这个城市就已花了二亿多美元。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

One-tenth of his earnings every year is spent to subscribe to newspapers and journals. 他每年收入的十分之一都用于订阅报刊。

Many people suggest that more money be spent to develop education. 许多人建议要把更多的钱用于发展教育。

其他

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.

He had spent most of that day asleep. 那天的大部分时间他都睡过去了。

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋*v*-ed

The sick man spent two months imprisoned in bed. 病人两个月卧床不起。
He spent the whole day locked in the hotel room with the shades drawn. 他整天都关在窗帘紧闭的旅馆房间里。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is pitiful to see that the life of an animal in the zoo is spent locked in an iron cage. 看到动物园里的动物一生都关在铁笼子里真是令人可怜。

常用短语

♣ ***spend for*** (*v. + prep.*)
为…花费… use (an amount of money) to pay for (sth)
▲ *spend sth for sth/v-ing*
Her husband spent thousand *yuan* for a second-hand computer. 她的丈夫花了1000元买了一台二手电脑。
His wife spends a lot of money for her dresses every month. 他的妻子每月花很多钱买衣服。
He spends his spare time for visiting workers. 他空余时间都用来探望工人。

♣ ***spend in*** (*v. + prep.*)
在…上花费 use up or consume sth
〔说明〕spend in 后接动名词时，介词 in 常常可省略。
▲ *spend sth (in) sth/v-ing*
I spent a week in Spain this summer. 今年夏季我在西班牙度过了一星期。
They will spend three years in prison. 他们要在监狱里关三年。
She spent three hours in watching TV. 她看电视耗掉了三个小时。
I spent my holidays in travelling in Scotland. 我的假期是在苏格兰旅游中度过的。
He spent a pleasant hour in talking with friends. 他在和朋友交谈中愉快地度过了一小时。
She spent a good deal of time going over your paper. 她花了许多时间看你的论文。
They spent the rest of the morning wandering in the streets. 他们早上剩下的时间都用来逛街了。
He spent his life writing the book. 他用一辈子写这本书。
He spent a pleasant hour talking with friends. 他跟朋友们交谈，愉快地度过了一个钟头。
Don't spend your money in gambling. 别把钱花在赌博上。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
A week may be spent in seeing the interesting sights of the city. 可以花一周的时间游览该城的名胜。
The day before his departure was spent packing his luggage. 他离开的前一天都用来打点行李。

♣ ***spend on*** (*v. + prep.*)
把…花在… use sth for sth/sb
▲ *spend sth on sth/v-ing*
He doesn't spend much time on his homework. 他花在做作业上的时间不多。
She spent half her salary on clothing. 她把工资的一半用于买衣服。
She spent a great deal of money on a new car. 她花了许多钱去买一辆新车。
He spends his part of the money he made from selling newspapers on chemicals for his experiments. 他把卖报赚来的钱的一部分买做实验用的化学药品。
He spends pages on it in his book. 他在他的书中花了些篇幅来阐述这件事。
This student seems to have spent much effort on his piece of writing. 这学生似乎在这篇文章上花的功夫很大。
He spends a lot of money on entertaining friends. 他把许多钱花在款待朋友上。
He has spent a small fortune on improving his property. 他花了一大笔钱来改善他的房产。

♣ ***spend up*** (*v. + adv.*)
把钱花光 have no money left
▲ *be spent up*
I can't afford a ticket, I'm spent up. 我把钱花光了，没钱买票了。

词语辨异

♣ ***spend for, spend in, spend on***
这三个短语的共同意思是"在…花费…"。其区别是：
1. spend in 和 spend on 既可以用于时间，也可以用于金钱；而 spend for 只可以用于金钱。
2. spend on 和 spend in 后既可以接名词，也可以接动名词；而 spend for 后多接名词。
3. spend on 和 spend in 在语义上有细微差别。试比较：
He spent a week in touring these six cities. 他用了一周时间游览这六个城市。(强调动词宾语)
He spent a week on touring these six cities. 他把一周的时间花费在游览这六个城市上。(强调介词宾语)

♣ ***spend, cost, pay, take***
参见 cost 条。
♣ ***spend, expend***
参见 expend 条。
♣ ***spend, pass***
参见 pass 条。
♣ ***spend, waste***
参见 waste 条。

正误解析

1. 她耗费了三个小时看电视。
〔误〕She spent three hours to watch TV.
〔正〕She spent three hours (in) watching TV.
他花了许多时间为考试做准备。
〔误〕He spent much time to prepare for the examination.
〔正〕He spent much time preparing for the examination.
〔析〕当强调"花费时间做某事"时，常用 spend time (in) *v*-ing，in 可以省略，但 spend 后不能用动词不定式。
2. 昨天晚上我去看电影了，你怎么度过的？
〔误〕Last night I went to a movie. How did you spend?
〔正〕Last night I went to a movie. How did you spend the night?
〔析〕spend 表示"度过"时是及物动词，其后要接宾语。
3. 我们在纽约过得很愉快。
〔误〕We spent a good time in New York.
〔正〕We had a good time in New York.
〔析〕表示"过得愉快，玩得高兴"可用成语 have a good time〔enjoy oneself〕，不可说 spend a good time。
4. 我们去电影院，以消磨火车到达以前的那段时间。
〔误〕We went to the cinema to spend the time until the train arrived.
〔正〕We went to the cinema to pass the time until the train arrived.
〔析〕spend 和 pass 都可表示"度过(时间)"，但是为避免无所事事或感觉厌烦而做某事以消磨时间通常用 pass。

学习参考

对于"spend sth + *v*-ing"结构，语法学家认识不一，有人主张 *v*-ing 是现在分词，在句中作主语补足语(比照本结构可用形容词、过去分词作主语补足语)；有人主张 *v*-ing 是动名词，其前省略了介词 in〔on〕。

补充资料

〔同义词〕cost, pass, pay, take, consume, use up
〔词源〕＜古英语 *spendan* ＜拉丁语 *sphaera*(称，支付)

sphere

☞ ***n.*** [sfɪə] (spheres)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **球(体)** a round shape in space; ball-shaped mass; solid figure all points of which are equally distant from a center
2. Ⓒ **(兴趣或活动的)范围，领域** an area or range of interest or activity

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
enlarge〔increase〕one's ～ 扩大…范围
形容词 + ～
perfect ～ 完全的球体
wide ～ 范围很广
介词 + ～
in〔within〕one's ～ of 在…范围内
～ + 介词
the ～ of broadcasting 广播界
the ～ of influence 影响范围

句型例句

The Earth is not a perfect sphere. 地球并不是一个完全的球体。
Biology is not my sphere. 生物学不是我研究的范围。

补充资料

〔同义词〕ball, globe
〔词源〕＜后期拉丁语 *sphera*(球体，球形)

spice

☞ ***n.*** [spaɪs] (spices)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **(用各种植物制成，尤指粉状的)香料，调味品** any of various vegetable products used, especially, in powder form, for giving a taste to other foods
2. ⓈⓊ **(尤指加在其他事物上的)趣味；情趣** interest or excitement, especially as added to sth else

句型例句

To cook the fish, you have to use several spices. 煮鱼要用几种香料。
The humor added spice to our speech. 幽默增添了我们演讲的趣味。
I really need a little spice in my life. 我真的需要在生活中添点乐趣。

S

学习参考

spice 还可用作动词,意思是"往…加香料;为…增加趣味"。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *espice*＜拉丁语 *species*(香料,调料)

spider

☞ *n*. [ˈspaɪdə] (spiders)

双解释义

Ⓒ**蜘蛛** any of several types of small creature with eight thin legs, many of which spin webs to trap insects as food

词汇搭配

动词＋～

hate ～s 讨厌蜘蛛

～＋名词

～ web 蜘蛛网

句型例句

A spider spins a web in which it catches insects and bugs for its food. 蜘蛛结网,用于捕捉各种昆虫。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *spither*(纺,蜘蛛,结网)

spill

☞ *v*. [spɪl] (spills; spilt/spilled; spilling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **溢出;泼出** allow to run over the side of the container
2. *vt*. **使跌落** upset; cause (the rider, passenger, etc.) to fall
3. *vt*. **泄露机密** tell a secret too soon or to the wrong person

基本要点

1. spill 的基本意思是"溢出",指某种液体的体积超出盛其容器的范围而流出来,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. spill 也可作"使跌落"解,多由意外事故而致,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. spill 还可作"泄露机密"解,常用于口语中,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
4. spill 的过去式和过去分词美式英语多用 spilled,英式英语多用 spilt。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the coffee 溢出咖啡
～ ink 溢出墨水
～ the milk 溅出牛奶
～ secret 泄露秘密
～ water 溢出水

～＋副词

～ over(汤等)溢出
～ over into other field(争议)扩大到其他领域

～＋介词

～ from 从…溢出
～ into 涌进
～ into the street 涌上大街
～ on 使洒在…上
～ out of 流出
～ out of the container 从容器中流出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The coffee is so full that it might spill over. 咖啡满得可能溢出来。
The bus spilled and picked up its passengers at every stop. 公共汽车在每一站都停下来让旅客上下车。
Her long blond hair spilled down over her shoulders. 她那金黄色的头发披垂在双肩。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Who has spilt the milk? 谁把牛奶泼出来了?
Don't spill the coffee. 不要把咖啡弄洒了。
She has spilt water over the plants. 她已在植物上浇透了水。
The ship spilled oil while in port. 这条船停泊港内时溢油。
The horse spilled his rider. 马将骑手摔了下来。
The boat upset and spilled the boys into the water. 船翻了,孩子们全都翻落水中。
She spilled her mind unintentionally. 她无意中说出自己内心的想法。
Don't spill the secret. 不可泄露秘密。
I knew he'd spilt the whole story! 我知道他会把全部情况泄露出去!
He is a man who is easy to spill his mind. 他是一个心里藏不住话的人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The carriage upset and we were all spilled into the ditch. 马车翻了,我们都摔到了沟里。
A lot of blood was spilled in that battle. 那次战斗伤亡惨重。

常用短语

♣ ***spill out*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

(使)溢出,洒出 (cause to) overflow or leave a container accidentally

▲ *spill out*

The top had come off the bottle, and the wine is spilling out! 瓶盖掉了,酒洒了出来。
Blood was spilling out all over the floor. 血溅得满地板都是。
His anger spilled out like lava. 他的愤怒像火山爆发似的迸发出来。
The train pulled in, and dozens of school children spilled out onto the platform. 火车进站了,数十名孩子涌到站台上。

学习参考

spill 还可用作名词,意思是"溢出;摔下;暴跌"。

补充资料

［同义词］overflow, splash, tell
［词源］＜古英语 *spillan*(溢出,流出)

spin

☞ *v*. [spɪn] (spins; spun; spinning)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **使…旋转** cause (sth) to go round and round
2. *vt*. **杜撰** produce, compose a narrative

基本要点

1. spin 用作名词的意思是"旋转",转化为动词作"使…旋转"解,指人或物围绕着自身轴心或外部某一点快速转动,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
2. spin 用于比喻时作"讲述""编造""撰写"解,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可以接双宾语。
3. spin 的过去式和过去分词均为 spun。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a coin 抛钱币

～＋副词

～ assiduously〔industriously〕勤勉地旋转
～ automatically 自动地旋转
～ dizzily 使人头晕地旋转
～ monotonously 单调地旋转
～ scientifically 科学地旋转
～ sickeningly 令人作呕地旋转
～ tirelessly 不疲劳地旋转
～ vigorously 精力充沛地旋转
～ along 向前奔驰
～ out 尽量使某物延长,持续
～ round 快速旋转或回转

～＋介词

～ about 讲关于…
～ by hand 用手纺
～ into 把…纺成…
～ on 绕…转动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The dancer spun on his toes. 那舞蹈演员以足尖点地旋转身体。
The top was spinning merrily. 陀螺在轻快地旋转。
The earth spins on its axis. 地球绕地轴旋转。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He is spinning a coin. 他正在抛转钱币。
She got up and spun a little turn. 她站起来打了一个小旋转。
The old sailor loves to spin yarns about his life at sea. 那老水手喜欢讲述他航海的生涯。
They quickly began spinning their own theories about the shooting. 他们立即开始编造关于这次枪击事件的种种推测。
The explorer spun many fantastic tales about his adventures in the primeval forests. 探险家杜撰了许多他在原始森林里历险的离奇故事。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron*./*n*.＋*n*./*pron*.

The guide volunteered to spin us a yarn on the way. 导游在路途上主动给我们讲故事。
His grandmother spun him a yarn at the fire. 他奶奶在火炉边给他讲故事。

常用短语

♣ ***spin along*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

向前奔驰 move forward easily and quite quickly with a rolling movement

▲ *spin along*

The car was spinning along nicely when

suddenly the engine made a peculiar noise and stopped. 汽车正向前飞驰，突然引擎发出一声怪叫便停止了转动。

The carriage was spinning along at a good speed. 马车以高速飞驰。

♣ ***spin off*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

旋转着脱位 leave its position, with a rolling movement

▲*spin off*

Luckily we were not going very fast when the wheel spun off and the car crashed into the fence. 幸运的是，汽车轮子脱位撞到围栏上时，我们没开得很快。

♣ ***spin out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

▲*spin sth* ⇔ *out*

1. 纺… lengthen (thread) by spinning

Her skilful fingers spun the wool out to a fine thread. 她那灵巧的手指把羊毛纺成了细毛线。

2. 尽量使某物延长〔持续〕 make it last as long as possible

They tried to gain time by spinning out the negotiation. 他们企图拖延谈判以争取时间。

We have to cut back on expenditure to spin out the money till the next pay day. 我们得紧缩开支使钱能维持到下次发工资的日子。

The boy nibbled at the cake, trying to spin it out as long as possible. 这个男孩一小口一小口地啃着饼，想把饼尽量多吃一些时间。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The story is tediously spun out. 这故事拖长得很讨厌。

♣ ***spin round*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

快速旋转或回转 turn round very fast

▲*spin round*

I spun round to see who had spoken. 我转身看是谁讲话。

He spun round at the sound of his name, ready to defend himself. 他一听到喊他的名字就转过身来，准备自卫。

The skater spun round and round on the ice. 溜冰者不停地在冰上打转转。

The car spun round on the oily road, and the driver was helpless to control it. 汽车在滑溜溜的道上旋转，司机无法控制。

▲*spin sth* ⇔ *round*

He spun the revolving door round and round. 他把那个旋转门转了又转。

词语辨异

♣ ***spin, whirl***

参见 whirl 条。

学习参考

spin 还可用作名词，表示"旋转""剧降，暴跌"。例如：

The plane fell in a spin. 飞机旋转着掉落下来。

The bad news sent stock market prices into a spin. 坏消息使股票市场价格暴跌。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *spinnan*（旋转，自转）

spin·ach

☞ ***n.*** ［'spɪnɪtʃ］

双解释义

Ⓤ **菠菜** type of common garden plant with wide dark-green leaves that are cooked and eaten as a vegetable

句型例句

The mother told the child to eat up her spinach and to drink up her milk. 母亲告诉孩子把菠菜吃掉并把牛奶喝完。

spine

☞ ***n.*** ［spaɪn］ （spines）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **脊柱；脊椎** row of bones along the back of humans and some animals; backbone
2. Ⓒ **（动植物的）刺，刺毛** any of the sharp needle-like parts on some plants (e. g. cactuses) and animals (e. g. porcupines, hedgehogs)
3. Ⓒ **书脊** back part of the cover of a book, where the pages are joined together

句型例句

He sustained an injury to his spine when he fell off his horse. 他从马上摔下来，伤了脊梁骨。

Hedgehogs and cacti have spines. 刺猬和仙人掌都有刺。

Remember to put the name of our press on the spine of the book. 记着在书脊上印上我们出版社的名字。

补充资料

［派生词］ spineless *adj.* 无脊骨的；没有勇气的

spiral

☞ ***adj.*** ［'spaɪrəl］

双解释义

螺旋的 advancing or ascending in a continuous curve that winds round a central point

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

A snail's shell is spiral in form. 蜗牛壳呈螺旋形。

☞ ***n.*** ［'spaɪrəl］ （spirals）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **螺旋（线）** spiral line
2. Ⓒ **螺旋式的上升（或下降）** continuous increase or decrease in two or more quantities alternately because each depends on the other(s)

句型例句

A coiled spring forms a spiral. 一条卷起来的弹簧形成一个螺旋形。

They ticked off a few specific causes for the price spiral in their country. 他们列举了他们国内物价螺旋形上升的几个具体原因。

☞ ***v.*** ［'spaɪrəl］ （spirals; spiralled/〈美〉spiraled; spiralling/〈美〉spiraling）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **盘旋上升（或下降）** move in a spiral course
2. *vi.* **（物价等）不断急剧地上升（或下降）** increase or decrease continuously

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The falling leaf spiralled to the ground. 落叶盘旋着飘到了地上。

Prices are still spiralling. 物价仍在急剧上涨。

补充资料

［派生词］ spirally *adv.* 螺旋地，盘旋地

spirit

☞ ***n.*** ［'spɪrɪt］ （spirits）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **精神，心灵** the part of a person's mind that is able to think and will; talked about as clearly opposed to the body
2. Ⓒ **灵魂，幽灵** thought of as remaining alive, especially without appearing in physical form
3. Ⓢ **气概，志气** a quality of lively determination or brave effort
4. Ⓟ **情绪，心情** an intention or feeling in the mind; attitude
5. Ⓤ **酒精，烈酒** any of various liquids such as alcohol

基本要点

1. spirit 的基本意思是"精神，心灵"，引申可作"灵魂""勇气""骨气""活力""纯酒精"解，是不可数名词。
2. spirit 表示"某种精神"或"精神实质"时，与"文字(letter)"相对，是可数名词，用单数形式。
3. spirit 还可作"人；人物；鬼魂；精怪；圣灵"解，是可数名词。
4. spirit 作"情绪，心情"解时，多用于复数形式；作"含酒精多的酒"解时，也多用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admire sb's ～钦佩某人的精神
arouse sb's ～激起某人的精神，鼓起某人的士气
brace up one's ～s 振作精神
break sb's ～s 挫某人的锐气，使某人垂头丧气
catch the ～ of the day 赶上时代精神
damp ～s 败兴
dash ～s 使精神沮丧
depend on a ～ of 依靠…的精神
develop a ～ of 发扬…的精神
display a ～ of 表现…的精神
have a ～ of 具有…的精神
heighten ～s 振作精神
inspire a ～ of 鼓励〔激起〕一种…的精神
keep up one's ～s 振作精神
lose one's ～s 垂头丧气
put ～s into work 加劲干活
raise sb's ～s 提高某人的士气〔情绪〕
recover one's ～s 恢复士气〔情绪〕
suit the ～ of the age 符合时代精神
understand the ～ of 理解…的精神实质
weaken the ～ of 削弱…的精神〔士气〕

形容词 + ～

active ～积极的精神
American ～美国人的精神
brave ～勇敢的精神
civil ～公民精神
enterprising ～进取精神

S

good ～伟大的精神,高昂的情绪
great ～伟大的精神,高昂的情绪
independent ～独立精神
modern ～现代精神
noble ～高尚的精神,高尚的人
revolutionary ～革命精神〔气概〕
scientific ～科学精神
bad ～s 坏心情〔情绪〕
better ～s 较佳的情绪
cheerful ～s 兴高采烈的情绪
excellent ～s 心境极佳
flagging ～s 萎靡不振的情绪
friendly ～s 友好的气氛
high ～s 高昂的情绪
low ～s 低落的情绪
top ～s 心境极佳
evil ～恶鬼
leading ～主要人物

名词＋～

class ～班级精神
college ～学院精神
party ～党性
school ～爱校心
team ～(组、队成员的)协作精神,集体精神
the Christmas ～基督教精神
festival ～节日的气氛
holiday ～假日的气氛
war ～战时气氛

介词＋～

against the ～违背精神
in a ～本着某种态度
in ～s 兴致勃勃
full of ～精力充沛
out of ～s 不高兴
to one's ～直至内心
go at it with ～斗志昂扬地干

～＋介词

～ of fun 以开玩笑的态度
～ of gambling 赌博风气
～ of law 法律精神
～ of science 科学精神
～ of the age 时代精神
～ of the day 时代精神
～ of youth and progress 朝气

句型例句

She has rallied her spirits. 她已恢复了精神。
Nothing could dampen his spirits. 任何事情都不能使他精神消沉。
Cancer destroyed her body but not her spirit. 癌症摧残了她的身体,却毁不了她的精神。
Her youthful spirit was crushed out of her by hardships. 由于受到种种艰难困苦的折磨,她那蓬勃的朝气消失了。
He shows no spirit. 他没有勇气。
Communist spirit consists in whole-hearted devotion to public interests. 共产主义精神就是一心为公。
He demanded that he himself be fired with the spirit of whole-heartedly serving the people. 他要求自己充满全心全意为人民服务的精神。
The Chinese youth should carry forward the revolutionary spirit of the May 4th Movement. 中国青年应该发扬五四运动的革命精神。
The article breathes the spirit of the age. 这篇文章反映出时代精神。
He was one of the greatest spirits of his time. 他是他那个时代最伟大的人物之一。
His spirit will soon be in Heaven. 他的灵魂不久将归天。
The dying man recommended his spirit to God. 这个将死的人把他的灵魂托付给上帝。
The magician offered to call up the spirit of any great person of the past that we liked to name. 魔术师表示能把任何一个我们愿意指定的死去的伟人的鬼魂召回。
The music seems to purify one's spirit of evil thoughts. 这种音乐似乎能够荡涤人们心灵中的邪念。
If the spirit of Caesar could be called up by some spell, I wonder what it would think of the present-day world. 如果恺撒的鬼魂可以用符咒召回的话,我不知道它对当今世界会有什么看法。
Some people think that they have seen the spirits of dead persons. 有些人认为他们看见过死人的鬼魂。
God is pure spirit. 上帝是圣灵。
He was one of the spirits in heaven. 他是天国的精灵之一。
I don't think her spirits will fall at the bad news. 我想她听到这坏消息时不会情绪低落的。
The good news elevated everyone's spirits. 这个好消息鼓舞了每个人的情绪。
Her spirits remained up in spite of her disappointment. 尽管她很失望,但她的情绪依然高昂。
I hope that the holiday will give back my good spirits. 我希望假日能使我的心情好转。
Her spirits were dashed by the incident. 她因为那件事而心情沮丧。
I'm glad Hubert married a girl of spirit. 我很高兴休伯特娶了一位天真活泼的姑娘。
She had a strong will, a spirit of initiative. 她具有坚定的意志和首创精神。
That's the right spirit! 这是正确的态度!
She did this thing in a spirit of mischief. 她以恶作剧的心理做这件事。
Whisky contains a large percentage of spirit. 威士忌的酒精含量极高。
A spirit lamp burns spirit instead of oil. 酒精灯燃烧的是酒精而不是油。
The grocer sells wine and spirits. 食品商出售葡萄酒和烈性酒。

常用短语

♣ ***be in (good〔high〕) spirits***
喜气洋洋,快活,兴高采烈 put spirit into sth; be in royal spirits
I'm always in high spirits. 我的情绪一向很好。

♣ ***in spirit***
精神上,心灵上 in one's thoughts
We shall be with you in spirit. 我们的精神将与你们同在。

♣ ***lose one's spirits***
垂头丧气 be out of spirits; be in low spirits; be down in spirits
He lost his spirits after the girl rejected his love. 姑娘拒绝他的求爱后,他垂头丧气。

词语辨异

♣ ***spirit, mind, soul***
参见 mind 条。

正误解析

1. 听到这个好消息,他们都兴高采烈。
［误］They were all with great spirit when they heard the good news.
［误］They were all with great spirits when they heard the good news.
［误］They were all in great spirit when they heard the good news.
［正］They were all in great spirits when they heard the good news.
［析］当 spirit 作"情绪"或"心情"解时,应该用其复数形式 spirits,这里介词 in 不能用 with 替代。
2. 输赢倒无所谓,重要的是你们临场时的那股锐气。
［误］Whether you win or lose is unimportant; what matters is the spirits in which you play.
［正］Whether you win or lose is unimportant; what matters is the spirit in which you play.
［析］当 spirit 作"气魄,气概,勇气,志气"解时,是不可数名词,要用其单数形式。

学习参考

spirit 偶尔可用作动词,意思是"秘密地带走"。例如:
The fact is that Hubert kidnapped him and spirited him back to Russia. 事实情况是,休伯特绑架了他并把他带回俄罗斯去了。
The new regime's claim that the King spirited 20 billions *yuan* out of the country appears to be preposterous. 不过,新政府声称国王出国时偷偷地带走了 200 亿元,这件事看来是十分荒谬的。

补充资料

［同义词］air, feeling, spook, tone, will
［词源］<拉丁语 *spiritus*(气,心情)

spir·it·ual

☞ ***adj.*** ［'spɪrɪtʃuəl］

双解释义

1. **精神上的;心灵的** of the human spirit or soul; not of physical things
2. **教会的,宗教的** of the Church or of religion

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ beauty 内在美
～ problem 心灵问题
～ requirements 精神上的需要
～ songs 圣歌

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Reading books is man's spiritual needs. 读书是人类精神上的需要。
His spiritual nature is good. 他心灵上本质是善良的。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Their friendship was strictly spiritual. 他们的友情完全是精神上的。

词语辨异

♣ ***spiritual, mental***
参见 mental 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ mental, moral
［反义词］ material, physical

spit

☞ *v.* ［spɪt］ (spits; spat; spitting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **吐痰** send liquid out from the mouth; do this as a sign of contempt or hatred
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **发出突突声** throw out; make the noise of spitting

基本要点

1. spit 作"吐痰"解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，引申可表示"吐口水以示蔑视或憎恨"。
2. spit 也可作"发出突突声"解，一般指机器发出声音，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. spit 的过去式和过去分词美式英语多用 spit，英式英语多用 spat。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ blood 咯血

〔～+副词〕

～ accurately 准确地吐
～ carelessly 不小心地吐
～ disgustingly 令人作呕地吐
～ incessantly 不停地吐
～ nauseatingly 使人恶心地吐
～ venomously 恶意地吐
～ vulgarly 粗俗地吐
～ out 吐出来
～ up 咯出，咳出

〔～+介词〕

～ at 向…吐唾液，蔑视(某人)
～ in〔into〕吐唾液于…
～ in sb's face 吐唾液于某人脸上
～ on 向…吐唾液，蔑视(某人)
～ out of 从…吐出
～ sth out of one's mouth 从嘴里吐出某物

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

The motor coughed and spat. 马达发出吭哧声和突突声。
The engine was spitting. 引擎在突突地作响。
The frying pan was spitting. 煎锅正发出咝咝的响声。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

She spit curses at me. 她尖刻地咒骂我。
The injured man was spitting blood. 这位受伤的人正吐着血。
After the tooth had been extracted the boy spat a lot of blood. 牙齿拔掉以后，那个男孩吐出了许多血。
The guns were spitting fire. 枪炮在突突地发射。
The fire spat ashes all over the floor. 大火弄得满地灰尘。

常用短语

♣ ***spit at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向…吐唾沫 send liquid from the mouth, usually rudely, towards (sb)
▲*spit at sb*
It's very rude to spit at someone. 向人吐唾沫是非常粗野的行为。

♣ ***spit in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把唾沫等吐入… send liquid from the mouth into (sth)
▲*spit in sth*
If you spit in a London bus you may be fined ￡5. 如果你在伦敦的公共汽车内吐痰可能被罚款五英镑。
If you must spit at all, please spit in the bucket provided. 如果你非吐痰不可，就请吐到备好的痰桶里。

♣ ***spit in eye〔face〕*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
蔑视某人 show a complete lack of respect for sb
▲*spit in the eye〔face〕 of sb*
That boy is so badly behaved that he cares nothing for manners, and spits in the eye of all the teachers. 那孩子的行为恶劣，举止粗野，对所有的老师都不尊重。

♣ ***spit on〔upon〕*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把唾沫吐在…上 send liquid from the mouth onto (sth or sb)
▲*spit on〔upon〕 sth*
Don't spit on the sidewalk. 别在人行道上吐痰。

♣ ***spit out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*spit sth ⇔ out*
1. 吐出… send (sth) from the mouth
The child spat out the nasty-tasting medicine. 那孩子把难吃的药从嘴里吐了出来。
He was spitting out the husks of sunflower seeds on the floor. 他把瓜子皮吐在地板上。
2. 愤怒地说 utter angrily or sharply
He spat out angry words at his tormentors. 他厉声地咒骂着折磨他的人。
She could hardly spit out the hateful words. 她恼怒得几乎无法骂出那句充满恨意的话来。

♣ ***spit up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
咯出… bring (sth) up from the mouth or throat with effort
▲*spit sth ⇔ up*
You'd better call the doctor, the child had been spitting up blood all morning. 你最好请医生来，这孩子整整一上午都在咯血。

学习参考

spit 还可用作名词，作"唾液，唾沫"解。例如：
Please clean up the spit. 请把唾液打扫干净。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *spitten*(吐痰)

spite

☞ *n.* ［spaɪt］

双解释义

Ⓤ**恶意** an unpleasant desire to annoy or harm another person, especially in some small way

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕

bear sb a ～对某人怀恨在心

〔形容词+～〕

petty ～卑劣的恶意

〔介词+～〕

do sth from ～出于恶意做…
in ～ of 不管

句型例句

The boy has a spite against me. 这个男孩对我有恶意。

常用短语

♣ ***in spite of***
虽然，尽管… taking no notice of, or not prevented by
I went out in spite of the rain. 尽管下雨我仍然外出。

词语辨异

♣ ***in spite of, despite***
参见 despite 条。

splash

☞ *v.* ［splæʃ］ (splashes; splashed; splashing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **溅，溅湿** cause (a liquid) to fly about in drops; make sb/sth wet

基本要点

1. splash 的基本意思是指某种液体溅出或溅湿某人或某物，也可指把泥浆等溅到或泼洒到某人或某物上面。
2. splash 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，后面常跟 about, on, over 等；用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，后常跟 on, over 等。
3. splash 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ furniture 溅在家具上
～ house 溅在房屋上
～ wall 溅在墙上
～ window 溅在窗户上

〔～+副词〕

～ about 使…四溅
～ money about 挥霍钱财
～ water about 四处溅水
～ down 泼下，流下
～ up 溅脏…

〔～+介词〕

～ across a stream 溅着水走过小溪
～ in the bath 在浴池中溅水
～ mud over sb 把泥浆溅到某人身上
～ through the mud 踏着泥浆前进

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

The car splashed through the puddle. 汽车驶过水坑，溅起了泥水。
This tap is a bad one, it splashes. 这水龙头不好，到处溅水。
Water splashed everywhere. 水花四溅。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

The rain splashed the window. 雨水溅泼在窗户上。
The careless painter splashed the furniture. 粗心的画家把家具弄得到处是污点。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The outbreak of war was splashed across the television. 电视广播报道了这次战争的爆发。

常用短语

♣ ***splash about*** [***around***] (*v.* + *adv.*)
使…四溅 cause to scatter a liquid about
▲*splash sth* ⇔ *about*[*around*]
Don't splash water about. 不要四处洒水。
The children splashed ink about. 孩子把墨水洒得到处都是。

♣ ***splash down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
泼下，流下 fall in large or many drops
▲*splash down*
Water was splashing down from a large hole in the roof. 水从屋顶上的大洞流下来。
The spacecraft splashed down in the Pacific. 太空船溅落在太平洋中。

♣ ***splash money about*** [***around***] (*v.* + *n.* + *adv.*)
挥霍钱财 make a show of one's wealth
▲*splash one's money about*[*around*]
She doesn't mind splashing her money about. 她不在乎乱花钱。
A gambler usually splashes his money about. 赌徒常大手大脚地花钱。

♣ ***splash on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(把…)泼[洒]在…上面 scatter drops of (usually liquid) on (sth or sb)
▲*splash sth* ⇔ *on*
Don't splash the paint on, you'll waste it! 别将油漆泼在上面，那样会造成浪费!
The rain splashed on the window. 雨哗哗地打在窗上。

♣ ***splash on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…泼[洒]在…上 scatter drops of (usually liquid) on (sth or sb)
▲*splash sth on sth*
I'm afraid I've splashed a bit of coffee on the carpet. 糟糕，我溅了一点咖啡在地毯上。
A passing car splashed mud on my best coat! 一辆过路车把泥溅在了我最好的外衣上!
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mud is splashed on our car. 我们的车溅满了泥浆。

♣ ***splash way across*** [***through***] (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
溅着水行路 walk in a (water or mud)
▲*splash one's way across*[*through*] *sth*
The cowboy splashed his way across the shallow stream with his cow. 牧童牵着牛淌过浅溪。
We splashed our way through muddy water. 我们在泥水中前进。

♣ ***splash over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)在…上流过，溅过 (of liquid) flow quickly onto or across (sth); cause liquid to flow quickly onto or across (sth)
▲*splash sth over sth*
He splashed ink over his desk. 他把墨水溅到了书桌上。
She accidentally splashed oil over her apron while cooking lunch. 做午饭时，她不小心把围裙上溅上了油。
Splash water over her face, it'll help to wake her. 用水泼她的脸，这样有助于使她苏醒。

♣ ***splash up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
溅脏… spoil (sth) with many or large drops (usually of liquid)
▲*splash sth* ⇔ *up*
Passing traffic has splashed the wall up with mud. 过路车辆溅起的泥浆把墙壁弄脏了。

学习参考

splash 还可用作名词，意思是"溅，飞溅，斑点"。

splen·did

☞ ***adj.*** ['splendɪd]

双解释义

1. **极好的** very fine, excellent
2. **壮丽的，辉煌的** grand in appearance or style; impressive

基本要点

1. splendid 的基本意思是"极好的"，表示胜过一般的或通常的事物，指因极令人满意而"感到极好的"，引申可指"壮丽的，辉煌的"。
2. splendid 本身含有"极"的意思，故不可用 very 修饰。
3. 在非正式文体中，splendid 有时可以放在某些指坏事的名词前，它并不起什么语义作用，而只用来加强后面名词的语义功能。
4. splendid 是个含有绝对意义的词，习惯上只用于肯定句，不用于否定句、疑问句或条件句，但可用于否定疑问句。
5. splendid 没有比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ chance 极好的机会
～ house 华丽的房子
～ palace 金碧辉煌的宫殿
～ scene 壮丽的景象
～ victory 辉煌的胜利

副词 + ～

really ～极华丽
simply ～极华丽

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
We had a splendid holiday. 我们过了一个极为愉快的假日。
She was arrayed with splendid trappings. 她穿着华丽的礼服。
A splendid display of colors and shapes can be seen in a Kaleidoscope. 在万花筒里你能看到光彩夺目的颜色和图案。
A splendid oil painting won the first prize at the local art fair. 在当地的美术展览会上一张杰出的油画获得了一等奖。
That's a splendid idea. 那是个极好的主意。
It's a splendid example of stupidity. 这是愚蠢的最佳例子。
They told the Emperor that he should get new clothes made of this splendid cloth for the coming great procession. 他们对皇帝说他应该用块绚丽多彩的布料做一身新衣服，好参加即将举行的盛大游行。
The rich man lived in a splendid house. 这位富翁住在华丽的房子里。
A splendid bookcase goes along with the complete encyclopaedia if you pay cash. 如果你付现金购买全套百科全书，可免费获得一个极好的书柜。
The boy didn't feel at home in such a splendid house. 在这样富丽堂皇的屋子里，这男孩感到很拘束。
The splendid hall dazzled the young man. 富丽堂皇的大厅使那年轻人眼花缭乱。
They gained a splendid achievement. 他们取得了辉煌的成就。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
His reputation as a statesman is splendid. 作为政治家，他的名声极好。
The buildings in this city are splendid. 这个城市的建筑非常华丽。
Well, isn't it splendid? Yes. She went on sobbing. 哦，这不是非常好吗? 是的。她继续在抽泣。
▲It is/was + ～ + of sb + to-*v*
It was splendid of you to make the offer. 你提这个建议太好了。
▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It's splendid that you are here. 你在这儿太好了。

词语辨异

♣ ***splendid, glorious, grand, magnificent, wonderful***
这组词都有"极好的"意思。其区别在于:
1. splendid 指在颜色、优点或美观上超过其他的东西。
2. glorious 除了本义"光荣的"外，还可表示"光辉的；灿烂的，壮丽的"，并含有"令人愉快的；讨人欢喜的"意思。例如:
Isn't the sunshine glorious? 这阳光不是很灿烂吗?
We had a glorious time. 我们过得很愉快。
3. magnificent 与 splendid 基本同义，它指"特别好"和"惊人的美"。例如:
The new hotel is a magnificent building. 这新饭店是一座富丽堂皇的建筑。
The actor gave a magnificent performance. 那演员作了精彩的表演。
4. wonderful 可指"优秀的、壮丽的、了不起的"或"惊人的"。这个词使用很广泛，只要有点令人愉快的、激动的、不平常的或好的东西，都可用它来修饰。例如:
They have read a wonderful book. 他们读了一本精彩的书。
5. grand 强调巨大雄伟的外观和气势，修饰人时则指其身份、品质、风度等不凡。例如:
Here's St. John's, the grandest of Gothic Cathedrals in this part of the country. 这儿是圣约翰教堂，是这个国家这一带最雄伟的哥特式的大教堂。
He met a lot of grand people. 他会见了许多显赫人物。

补充资料

[同义词] magnificent, noble
[反义词] plain, poor
[词源] <拉丁语 *splendius*(光亮)

split

☞ ***v.*** [splɪt] (splits; split; splitting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **裂开；破裂** cause to break into two or more parts, especially from end to end along the line of natural division

基本要点

1. split 的基本意思是"裂开"，指纵向沿着

纹路或层次劈开或切断，常指连续性动作，引申可指某种力量或强度之大足以劈开某物〔物〕，如"断绝关系""离婚"。split 在口语中可表示"分享所得"。split 在美式英语中，还可作"打成平局"解。

2. split 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式可表示被动意义。
3. split 也可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。
4. split 后接介词 on 表示"在…上产生分歧，分道扬镳"或"告密"；后接介词 with 表示"和…分开〔离婚〕"；后接副词 up 表示"(使)断绝关系"，主要指夫妻、未婚夫妻断绝关系，也可指使朋友断绝来往；split hairs 的意思是"吹毛求疵，为小事争论"。
5. split 的过去式和过去分词均为 split。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the class 分班
~ the profits 均分利润

~ + 副词

~ easily 容易劈开
~ across 分裂成二
~ away〔off〕分裂出去
~ up 破裂，裂开，分散
~ up the enemy 分化敌人

~ + 介词

~ among all of us 我们大家共同分担
~ sth between sb 与某人均摊某物
~ sth from 使某物与…分离
~ sth in two 把某物切成两半
~ into 分成，分裂成，分为
~ into several factions 分裂成几派
~ into two groups 分成两组
~ on 在…上产生分歧，告发
~ with sb 与某人均分

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The wood splits easily. 这木头容易劈开。
Good mushrooms easily split from end to end. 好的蘑菇容易地从这端到那端裂开来。
My head feels as though it will split. 我的头疼得就像要裂开了似的。
He was laughing fit to split. 他笑得肚子都快破了。
Let's split. 咱们离开一会。
The two friends split and went home. 两个朋友分手了，各自回家。
The two tennis players split in the first four sets. 两个网球运动员在前四局打成平局。
The Guo An Team of Beijing and The Shenhua Team of Shanghai split at the end of the football match. 北京国安队和上海申花队在那场足球比赛终场时打成了平局。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*

His coat has split open at the seams. 他的上衣绽线了。
The furniture split open in the sunshine. 家具在阳光下晒裂了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Split the pineapple before peeling it. 先把菠萝切开，然后削皮。
She split the cake and filled it with jelly. 她把点心掰成两半在中心夹上了果冻。
If you want to split the wood, cut it with the grain, not against it. 如果你想劈木头，要顺着木纹劈，不要逆着劈。
When he bent over, he split his pant. 他一弯腰就把裤裆裂开了。
Rutherford discovered how to split the atom by fission. 卢瑟福发现如何裂变分裂原子。
Let's split the cost of the meal. 我们分摊餐费。
They split the money between themselves. 他们共同分用这笔钱。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The big tree was split by the lightning. 那棵大树被闪电劈开了。
When an atom of U235 is split, several neutrons are set free. 一个铀 235 原子分裂时，释放出几个中子。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

She split the cake open and filled it with jam. 她把蛋糕切开，涂上果酱。
They split the box open. 他们把箱子砸开了。
They have to split the door open to save the child. 为了救孩子，他们只好把门砸开了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The young man's skull had been split open, and blood and brains were gushing out. 那个青年的头骨破裂了，血和脑浆不断涌出。

常用短语

♣ ***split the difference***

〈非正〉折中成交；差额各让一半（when make a bargain）compromise on the price; agree on an amount halfway between
〔说明〕split the difference 不用于被动结构。
You say 15 pounds and I say 25 pounds, so let's split the difference and call it 20 pounds. 你出 15 英镑而我要 25 英镑，这样吧，让我们各让一半以 20 英镑成交。

♣ ***split hairs***

为琐事争辩；作无益而琐细的分析 make very fine and pointless difference in arguing
〔说明〕split hairs 不用于被动结构。

▲*split hairs*

John is always splitting hairs, he often stars an argument about something small and unimportant. 约翰老是吹毛求疵，对一些鸡毛蒜皮的小事也要争论一番。
It's still for too many—stopping splitting hairs! 那也是太多了——别在这些细枝末节上纠缠了。

▲*split hairs over sth*

Why split hairs over the color of the dress? 为什么对衣服的颜色这类小事争论不休？
His wife always is splitting hairs over trifles at home. 他的妻子总在家里为繁琐的事吹毛求疵。
I found it dull to split hairs over the privacy of a famous person. 我觉得对一个名人的隐私评头论足索然无味。

♣ ***split in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

劈成，切成，裂成 be divided into sth

▲*split sth in sth*

The river splits the town in two. 这条河把这个城镇分为两半。
The knife split the apple in half! 刀把苹果劈成两半！

♣ ***split into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)分成 (cause to) separate into (small parts)

▲*split into sth*

The river split into three smaller streams at this point. 这条河在此处分成三条小河。

▲*split sth into sth*

I want to split this class into two ones as it has become too large. 这个班太大了，我要把它分为两班。
Only a skilled workman can split slate into layers. 只有能工巧匠才能把板岩劈成石片。
The strike split the union members into angry factions. 罢工使工会成员分裂成了对立派。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The deserted land was split into three development regions. 这块荒凉的土地被分成 3 个开发区。
The city is split into eight blocks. 该城被分成 8 个街区。
The compound can be split into parts. 该化合物可分裂为诸元素。

♣ ***split on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 在…上产生分歧 have the different ideas on sth

▲*split on sth/v-ing*

The parliament members split on capital punishment. 议员们对死刑看法不同。
The writer and the editor split on the basic idea in the article. 作者和编辑对文中的基本观点产生分歧。
The husband and the wife split on the question of their children's education. 夫妻在孩子教育问题上产生分歧。
The two brothers split on inheriting the legacy of their parents. 两兄弟为继承父母的遗产而闹翻。

2. 〈非正〉向老师报告…的过错 give sb away; tell secret information about sb

▲*split on sb to sb*

Somebody must have split on him to a teacher. 有人一定到老师那里告了他的密。
The boy who often plays truant is afraid someone in his class will split on him to his parents. 那个经常逃学的男孩害怕班上有人向他父母告状。

♣ ***split sides***

捧腹大笑，笑弯了腰 laugh with movements of the sides; be weak with uncontrollable laughter

▲*split one's sides*

The audience split their sides at the comedian's jokes. 观众听了那位喜剧演员的笑话禁不住捧腹大笑。

♣ ***split up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 劈成；分开 cut or divide sth to (cause to) fall apart

▲*split sth ⇔ up*

Split it up among you. 你们把它劈开。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The wood can be split up for fuel. 这些木头可以劈开当柴烧。

2.(使)分成若干小部分 (cause to) divide into parts

▲*split up into sth*

Now, children, you must split up into two groups for this game. 孩子们,玩这种游戏必须分成两组。

There were so many men in the room that they had to split up into groups. 屋里有那么多人,他们不得不分成许多小组。

▲*split sth ⇔ up into sth*

The teacher split the class up into six groups. 老师把班级分成六个小组。

I think the article would be easier to read if you split it up into sections. 我认为你如果把这篇文章分成若干段落,就比较容易读了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The book was split up into ten chapters. 该书被分为 10 章。

3.(非正)瓜分 divide (sth such as profit)

▲*split sth ⇔ up*

The family agreed to split up the estate. 这家人同意分享这部分财产。

4.(非正)夫妻离异;(使)断绝关系 (of a married or engaged couple) to end their relationship; break up

▲*split up*

The young couple split up after a bitter quarrel. 那一对年轻夫妇大吵一场就离婚了。

It is said that they are splitting up. 据说他们在闹离婚。

It's pity that friends split up over trifles. 朋友们为了一些小事不和是令人遗憾的。

▲*split sb ⇔ up*

The misunderstanding split up the young man and his fiancee. 误解使那位年轻人与他的未婚妻断绝关系。

The quarrel split up the two friends. 那次争吵使两个朋友断绝来往。

♣ ***split with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

同…一起分享〔分担〕;和…断绝关系 share with sb; break up with sb

▲*split with sb*

Oh, you've got a lot of candies! Will you split with us? 哦,你得了这么多糖!能同我们分享吗?

He split with one of his former friends. 他和以前的一个老朋友断绝关系。

She totally split with the feudal ideas on marriage. 她完全与封建的婚姻观念决裂了。

词语辨异

♣ ***split, tear***

参见 tear 条。

学习参考

split 还可用作名词,作"裂口""分裂"解。例如:

He had a split in the trousers. 他的裤子上裂了一道口子。

There was a split in the committee. 委员会内部出现了分裂。

补充资料

[同义词] break, divide, rip, separate

[词源] <荷兰语 *splitten*(裂开)

spoil

☞ *v.* [spɔɪl] (spoils; spoiled/spoilt; spoiling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **变质** become bad or unfit to be used
2. *vt.* **毁掉** make (sth) useless, valueless or unsatisfactory; ruin
3. *vt.* **溺爱** harm the character by lack of discipline or too much generosity, attention, praise, etc.

基本要点

1. spoil 的基本意思是"变坏,腐烂"或"破坏,损坏",使物体在外形、用途、力量、精力、价值等方面损坏,含有彻底损坏而不能补救的意味。引申可作"溺爱""惯坏"解,强调过分骄纵而对性格、性情的损害,也可作"把事情搞糟"或"使人扫兴"解。
2. spoil 还可作"抢劫;强夺"解,过去式、过去分词只用 spoiled。
3. spoil 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
4. spoil 后接介词 by 表示"因…而毁坏;因…而宠坏";be spoiling for 的意思是"一心想,切望"。
5. spoil 的过去分词 spoilt 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。
6. spoil 的过去式和过去分词均可为 spoilt 或 spoiled。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ sb's fun 使某人扫兴
~ a holiday 使假日过得不好
~ a plan 打乱计划
~ the pleasure 扫兴
~ a sheet of paper 糟蹋一张纸
~ a trip 破坏一次旅行

~+副词

~ disastrously 灾难性地毁坏
~ frightfully 宠得不成样子
~ hopelessly 糟糕地毁坏
~ sadly 悲惨地毁坏
~ sickeningly 令人难受地溺爱

~+介词

~ for 心想
~ for learning 求学心切
~ sb of sth 抢走了某人的某物

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Some kinds of food soon spoil. 有些食物易变质。

They ate the fish before it spoiled. 他们没等鱼变坏就把它吃了。

Food spoils more quickly without preservatives. 食物不加防腐剂会坏得更快。

Milk spoils if not refrigerated. 牛奶不冷藏就会变坏。

The fruit has spoiled in the hot sun. 水果在暴晒下变坏了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Try not to spoil any material. 设法别糟蹋材料。

The heavy rain has spoilt the flowers in the park. 这阵大雨把公园里的花全浇坏了。

Now I've spoilt this letter, it will have to be done all over again. 我把这封信弄坏了,得重写一封。

If this drought continued, it would spoil everything. 如果继续干旱下去,一切都完了。

That ink mark has spoilt your dress. 那墨渍弄脏了你的连衣裙。

The rain spoiled our pleasure. 雨扫了我们的兴。

The writer has spoiled an otherwise good story by striving after effects. 这位作家由于拼命追求效果反而把一篇本来还不错的小说搞糟了。

His grandmother spoiled him. 他的祖母把他宠坏了。

Spare the rod and spoil the child. 孩子不打不成器。

He likes having a wife who spoils him. 他喜欢有一位对他非常关心的太太。

This hotel advertises that it spoils its guests. 该旅馆做广告说他们对顾客是有求必应。

They are financiers who spoiled widows of their money. 他们是掠夺寡妇钱财的金融家。

The bandits spoiled the villagers of their food and clothes. 土匪们抢走了村民们的食物和衣服。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The dinner was completely spoilt. 这顿饭完全给破坏了。

The tourists were beautifully spoiled in Guilin. 游客们在桂林被美丽的景致弄得目不暇接。

Tom is terribly spoiled. 汤姆被宠得不成样子了。

You should send the child to a kindergarten; he is being spoilt at home. 你们应把孩子送到幼儿园去,呆在家里就把他逐渐宠坏了。

There are so many lovely things I could wear tonight, I'm spoilt for choice. 今晚我有非常多的好看的东西可以佩带,我真是受宠若惊,都无法决定选哪一件了。

The rich man was spoiled of his goods. 这个有钱人的财物被抢走了。

其他

He is a spoilt child. 他是个惯坏了的孩子。

Her husband behaves just like a spoilt child. 她丈夫的行为像个宠坏了的孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***spoil by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

因…而毁坏;因…而宠坏 make (sth) useless because of sth; harm the character of by sth

▲*spoil sb/sth by sth/v-ing*

The small boy spoilt the picture by smearing it with ink. 那孩子往画上抹墨水把画给毁了。

He spoilt the performance by speaking out of turn. 不该他说话时他说了话,结果把整个演出搞糟了。

We've had a wonderful day out; let's not spoil it now by having a quarrel. 今天我们出来玩得非常开心,现在别让争吵给破坏了。

He spoiled his son by giving him too much money. 由于他给孩子太多的钱惯坏了孩子。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The plan was quite spoilt by the rain. 计划完全被这场雨破坏了。

Our holidays were spoilt by the bad weather. 天气不好把我们的假日破坏了。

The picture on our TV is spoilt by inter-

ference from your vacuum cleaner. 我家电视机的图像由于你的吸尘器干扰而不清楚了。
My essay was spoilt by careless mistake. 我的作文给粗心大意弄糟了。
The truth is she is spoilt by her grandmother. 实际情况是她给她奶奶惯坏了。

♣ ***spoil face〔beauty〕***
毁损某人的容貌 ruin one's face
▲ *spoil one's face〔beauty〕*
The murderer attempted to escape from law punishment by spoiling his own face. 那个杀人犯企图自毁容貌而逃脱法律的惩罚。
The young man who spoiled his girl friend's beauty with sulphuric acid was sentenced to death. 那个用硫酸毁损女朋友容貌的年轻人被判处死刑。

♣ ***spoil for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
一心想某事 be eager〔keen〕 for sth
▲ *spoil for sth*
He's spoiling for an argument. 他存心想争吵。
It was obviously from his attitude that he was spoiling for a fight. 他摆出那副架势显然是憋足了劲要打架。
They have well-trained troops, who are spoiling for a fight. 他们有一支训练有素，求战心切的部队。
He spoils for learning. 他求学心切。

♣ ***spoil with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…破坏 make (sth) bad with sth
▲ *spoil sth with sth*
She spoiled the soup with too much salt. 她盐放得太多，把汤糟蹋了。

词语辨异

♣ ***spoil, baby, humour, indulge, mollycoddle, pamper***
参见 indulge 条。

♣ ***spoil, damage, demolish, ruin***
参见 damage 条。

♣ ***spoil, harm***
这组词的共同意思是“损害”。其区别在于：
1. harm 常指肉体或精神受到“损伤”，也可指某事〔物〕受到“损害”或“损失”，带来烦恼及不便；而 spoil 常指力量、价值等的降低或事物的最终毁灭，也可指日常生活中某事不顺利或碰钉子等。
2. harm 语气较弱；而 spoil 则语气较强。

♣ ***spoiled, spoilt***
这组词同为 spoil 的过去式和过去分词形式。spoiled 表示的损害、伤害较轻微；而用 spoilt 则表示彻底破坏；当表示惯坏或宠坏时，两者所表达的意思一样；表示抢劫时只用 spoiled。

☞ ***n.*** [spɔɪl] (spoils)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓟ〈正〉**战利品，赃物** things taken, especially by an army from a defeated enemy or by thieves

基本要点

spoil 可作复数或不可数名词。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

with the ～s 带着赃物

～ + 介词

the ～s of war 战利品

句型例句

There is some spoils of war in his hands. 在他的手里有些战利品。
The thief escaped with his spoils. 这个小偷带着赃物逃走了。

spokes·man

☞ ***n.*** [ˈspəʊksmən] (spokesmen)

双解释义

Ⓒ **发言人，代言人** a man who speaks, or is chosen to speak, on behalf of a group

句型例句

Her criticism brought an immediate reply from a government spokesman. 她的批评立即引起了政府发言人的回击。

sponge

☞ ***v.*** [spʌndʒ] (sponges; sponged; sponging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **擦拭，清除** wash, wipe or clean with a sponge
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **骗取** get by sponging

基本要点

1. sponge 用作名词的意思是“海绵”，转化为动词意思是“用海绵揩拭或吸去”。引申可作“清除”“骗取”解。
2. sponge 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. sponge 后常接 on, upon, off 或 from 表示毫无顾忌地、恬不知耻地依赖别人生活，常用于口语。sponge 后接介词 off 或 from 也可表示“骗取”。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ away〔down〕用海绵擦去
～ off 用海绵擦去
～ out a memory 抹除记忆
～ up the mess 用海绵吸去污水

～ + 介词

～ oneself in the bath 在浴缸里用海绵擦身洗澡
～ sth off the car 用海绵拭去车上的某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She sponged the boy's wound. 她用棉球擦洗那男孩的伤口。
She sponged 400 *yuan* last night. 昨天晚上她骗到手 400 元。

常用短语

♣ ***sponge down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用海绵擦洗 wash (sb or sth) with a sponge
▲ *sponge oneself/sth ⇔ down*
We sponged down the walls to get the worst of the dirt off. 我们用海绵洗墙，把最脏处给擦净了。
It's so nice to sponge myself down in a hot bath, it makes me feel so much cleaner. 在热水澡盆里用海绵擦洗真舒服，它使我感觉清爽多了。

♣ ***sponge from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…乞讨；从…诈取 obtain sth from sb by asking, without praying, giving, or doing anything in return
▲ *sponge sth from sb*
Some beggars sponge money from passengers in the railway station. 一些乞丐向车站里的旅客讨钱。
The gambler sponged a cigarette from the man sitting next to him. 那个赌徒向坐在他旁边的人讨支烟抽。
The impostor sponged 1000 pounds from his acquaintance. 那个骗子从相识者那里骗取 1000 英镑。

♣ ***sponge off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
(用海绵)拭去，除去 be removed with a sponge
▲ *sponge off*
Will the mark sponge off? 这污渍用海绵擦得掉吗?
▲ *sponge sth ⇔ off*
The mother sponged crayon marks off. 母亲用湿海绵擦去了痕迹。

♣ ***sponge off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
寄生于…；依赖…生活；诈取别人的金钱 live at sb else's expense; scrounge (money) from sb
▲ *sponge off sb/sth*
He has been sponging off us. 多年来他一直靠我们养活他。
It's ridiculous to accuse people who need state benefits of sponging off the state. 指责需要国家救济金的人诈取国家钱财是荒谬的。
▲ *sponge sth off sb*
Old William usually manages to sponge a drink off somebody in the pub. 老威廉常常设法诈取酒客的钱。
The pedlar sponged money off us. 那个小商贩骗了我们的钱。

♣ ***sponge on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
寄生于…；依赖…生活 live at sb else's expense; get money from another without giving anything in return
▲ *sponge on sb*
He's done no work for years, and lives by sponging on his relations. 他多年不工作，依赖亲戚过活。
He feels it very shameful to sponge on his parents after he's grown up. 他觉得自己长大了还依赖父母感觉很丢脸。

♣ ***sponge out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用海绵等擦拭；洗涤；清除 wash, wipe or clean with a sponge
▲ *sponge sth ⇔ out*
Time sponges out all trace of truth. 时间会抹去真理的一切痕迹。
You should try to sponge out the memory of the accident. 你该努力抹除那次事故的记忆。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The sentence should be sponged out. 这一句应删去。

♣ ***sponge up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
用海绵吸掉 take up with or as with a sponge
▲ *sponge sth ⇔ up*
The nurse sponged up the blood from the wound. 护士用海绵把伤口的血吸掉。
The state loan sponged up most of the available savings. 这笔贷款把大部分可动用的储蓄存款都吸收去了。

学习参考

sponge 还可用作名词，作“海绵”解。例

如：
He bought some cellulose sponges. 他买了一些纤维海绵。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *spongia*（海绵）

spon·sor

☞ *v*. ['spɒnsə] (sponsors; sponsored; sponsoring)

双解释义

vt. **赞助,发起,支持** act as a sponsor for

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a meeting 主办一次会议
～ a show 赞助一次展览

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The United States sponsored the important meeting. 美国主办了那次重要的会议。
The company sponsored several TV programs. 这家公司赞助了几个电视节目。

学习参考

sponsor 还可用作名词，作“发起者”解。例如：
They are the parade sponsors. 他们是游行的发起者。

补充资料

［同义词］support
［词源］<拉丁语 *spondere*（庄严，答应）

S

spon·tan·eous

☞ *adj*. [spɒn'teɪnɪəs]

双解释义

1. **自发的,无意识的** done, happening, said, etc. because of a voluntary impulse from within, not caused or suggested by sb/sth outside
2. **自然的,天真率直的** natural, not forced

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ applause 自发的鼓掌
～ gaiety of manner 天真愉快的神态

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Her successful jump brought a spontaneous cheer from the crowd. 她成功越过横竿后，观众立即发出一阵欢呼声。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The eruption of a volcano is spontaneous. 火山的爆发是自发的。

补充资料

［派生词］spontaneously *adv*. 自发地 ‖ spontaneousness *n*. 自发，主动

spoon

☞ *n*. [spuːn] (spoons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **匙,调羹** a tool for mixing, serving and eating food, consisting of a small bowl shaped part with a handle
2. Ⓒ **一匙之量** a spoonful

基本要点

1. spoon 的基本意思是“匙，调羹”，是可数名词。引申可指“一匙之量”。
2. spoon of 后多接不可数名词，表示复数意义时用 spoons of。
3. spoon 用于比喻还可指“餐厅”等。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

clean a ～涮洗汤匙
use a ～用汤匙
wash a ～涮洗汤匙

形容词＋～

clean ～干净汤匙
new ～新汤匙
old ～旧汤匙
plastic ～塑料汤匙

名词＋～

silver ～银匙
soup ～汤匙
table ～餐匙，大型匙
tea ～茶匙

介词＋～

a set of ～s 一套匙
eat with a ～用匙吃东西
take soup with a ～用匙舀汤
past the ～已长大成人
be born with a silver ～ in one's mouth 出生在富贵人家

～＋介词

a ～ of sugar 一匙糖
a ～ of water 一匙水

句型例句

The spoon slipped out of his hand. 汤匙从他的手中滑落。
He licked the spoon clean. 他将那个勺舔干净了。
Don't leave the aluminium spoon in the saltcellar. It will be eaten into by salt. 别把铝勺留在盐罐中，盐腐蚀铝。
The nurse is feeding the patient by means of a spoon. 护士在用汤匙给病人喂饭。
Thicken the soup until you can coat a spoon with it. 把汤做得浓到能挂到汤匙上为止。
Be careful or you'll bend that spoon. 当心点，不然你会把汤匙弄弯。
The little boy got his medicine down with the help of a spoonful of jam. 那小男孩借助于一勺果酱把药咽下去了。
I took three spoons of sugar in my tea. 我在茶里加了三匙糖。
Two spoons of sugar are too much for the glass of milk, but one is not enough. One heaped spoon would strike a happy medium. 一杯牛奶加两匙糖太甜，加一匙又不够，满满一匙正合适。
He used to eat at a greasy spoon. 他以前常在附近的一家廉价餐馆吃饭。
You are now past the spoon, you certainly know how you'd behave yourself. 你现在已不是小孩子了，你当然知道该怎样做人。

学习参考

spoon 偶尔可用作动词，意思是“用勺盛出”“用勺送”，用于比喻还可指“谈情说爱”，是及物动词。例如：
He spooned the eggs onto the plate. 他将鸡蛋舀入盘中。
She spooned food into the baby's mouth. 她用调羹把食物喂到婴儿嘴里。
There were several couples spooning at the riverside. 河边有好几对男女在谈情说爱。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *spon*（一块薄片）

sport

☞ *n*. [spɔːt] *(sports)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **运动** an outdoor or indoor activity needing physical effort and skill and usually carried on according to rules
2. Ⓒ **运动会** meeting for athletic competitions

基本要点

1. sport 的基本意思是“运动”，引申可作“娱乐，消遣，游戏”解，既可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，英式英语多用 sport，美式英语多用 sports，表示“某项运动”时，其前可加不定冠词 a。
2. sport 作“运动会”解时，常用复数形式。
3. sport 作“嘲笑〔捉弄〕的对象”解，是不可数名词，其前多加定冠词。
4. sport 作“胸怀宽广的人，好心的人，胆大的人”解，是可数名词。
5. sport 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

engage in a ～从事体育运动
give sb good ～使某人获得大的运动量
go in for ～参加运动，爱好运动
hold the ～s 举行运动会
take part in the ～s 参加运动会
take up ～从事一种体育运动
make ～ of sb 开某人的玩笑

形容词＋～

dangerous ～危险的体育运动
every ～每项体育运动
exciting ～激动人心的运动
indoor ～室内运动
national ～全国性运动
outdoor ～户外体育运动
traditional ～传统的体育运动
bad ～输不起的人，不讨人喜欢的人
good ～堂堂正正的好汉
poor ～输不起的人，不讨人喜欢的人

名词＋～

contact ～身体接触的体育项目
country ～野外运动
motor ～摩托车比赛
team ～以队为单位的体育运动
water ～水上运动
winter ～冬季运动
school ～s 学校运动会
track and field ～s 田径运动会

～＋名词

～s activities 体育运动
～s centre 体育中心
～s club 体育俱乐部
～s goods 体育用品

~s ground 操场,运动场
~s meet 运动会
~s page(报纸的)体育专栏

介词 + ~

the world of ~体育界
catching birds for ~捕鸟消遣
say sth in ~说着玩的

句型例句

All over the world men and women, boys and girls enjoy sports. 全世界的男女老少都喜爱运动。
They indulged in indoor and outdoor sports within their physical capabilities. 他们尽其体力所能进行室内和室外体育活动。
In order to keep fit, all the students go in for sports. 为了保持健康,所有学生都参加体育运动。
My brother doesn't care for sports very much. 我哥哥不大喜欢运动。
He played badminton for sport. 他打羽毛球只是运动而已。
He likes sport, not music. 他喜欢体育,不喜欢音乐。
He is interested in sports. 他对体育运动感兴趣。
In sports she eclipsed her elder sister. 她在体育方面超过了她的姐姐。
Simon is younger but he equals his brother in all sports. 西蒙年纪虽小,但各项运动都比得上他哥哥。
Tennis is a popular sport. 网球是一项大众化的运动。
Don't spend the evening in sport and play only. 晚上的时间不要仅仅用于娱乐。
We find it great sport to go fishing. 我们认为钓鱼很好玩。
It is great sport swimming in the sea. 在海里游泳是件极有趣的事。
The cats are fighting in sport. 猫在打着玩呢。
Please don't be offended by what I said in sport. 请别为我的玩笑话而生气。
What sport! 真好玩啊!
They were not going to hold the sports meeting as scheduled. 他们不准备按原计划开运动会了。
They're going to have a sports meet very soon. 他们不久将开运动会。
We've decided that our sports meeting (should) be put off till next Monday. 我们已经决定将运动会推迟到下周一举行。
The sports day is an occasion which we can all join in. 运动日是大家都能参加运动的一个机会。
The youth was initiated into the sports club because he applied for membership of the club. 这位青年被吸收加入了体育俱乐部,因为他申请过加入该俱乐部。
A member of the tennis club is counted as belonging to the whole sports club. 网球俱乐部的成员被认为是整个俱乐部的一员。
After only a year in the sports club, the youngest player was elected to the committee. 参加运动俱乐部仅一年,那位最年轻的运动员就被选进了委员会。
A sports personality was invited to kick off at the final. 一位体育界的著名人士被邀请为决赛开球。
As the bugle sounded we ran to the sports ground and fell in. 军号一响,我们就跑到运动场集合站队。
His hat blew off and became the sport of the wind. 他的帽子被风吹跑了,成了风捉弄的对象。
Come on, be a sport. 得啦! 拿出男子汉大丈夫的气概来!
You've been a real sport to laugh at the trick we play on you. 你是一位真正胸怀宽广的人,对我们的捉弄只是一笑置之。
Be a sport and help me with this suitcase. 行行好,帮我拿着这只衣箱。
John is a good sport, he is ready to try anything. 约翰是一个胆大的人,他对任何事都想试试。
Hi, old sport, have another drink. 嗨,好汉子,再来一杯。

词语辨异

♣ ***sport, game, match, play, tournament***
参见 game 条。

正误解析

1.我最喜欢的运动项目是游泳。
[误] My favourite sports is swimming.
[正] My favourite sport is swimming.
[析] sport 指具体的某种运动项目时,作单数名词,sports 泛指运动。
2.你打算参加学校运动会的跑步吗?
[误] Are you going to run in the school sport?
[正] Are you going to run in the school sports?
[析] sport 的复数形式 sports 可表示"运动会"。

学习参考

sport 可用作动词,作"运动,嬉戏"解,引申可指"炫耀,给人看,玩弄"等。例如:
Lambs sport in the field. 小羊在田里嬉戏。
He sports an ivory-handled cane these days. 这些天来,他一直在炫耀一只象牙柄手杖。
Tom sports a serious, even severe, demeanor, rarely smiling for TV cameras. 汤姆的态度变得很认真,甚至严肃起来,在电视机前也很少露出笑脸。
In fact, he is sporting with us. 事实上,他是在愚弄我们。
He sported with her affection. 他玩弄她的感情。

补充资料

[同义词] activity, amusement, trick, play, ridicule
[词源] <中古英语 *sporten*(运动)

sports·man

☞ ***n.*** ['spɔːtsmən] (sportsmen)

双解释义

Ⓒ**运动员** person who takes part in or is fond of sport

句型例句

His brother is a sportsman of our school. 他弟弟是我校的运动员。

spot

☞ ***n.*** [spɒt] (spots)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**斑点,污点** small mark different in colour, etc. from the surface it is on; roundish mark or stain
2.Ⓒ**地点,场所** particular place or area
3.Ⓒ**少量** small amount of sth

句型例句

You have a grease spot on your shirt. 你的衬衣上有块油斑。
Let's meet at this spot tomorrow. 明天我们就在这个地方见面吧。
You are afraid there's been a spot of bother. 你恐怕有一点麻烦。

常用短语

♣ ***on the spot***
1.当场,立即 immediately
A bullet struck his head and he fell dead on the spot. 他的头部中弹,当场死亡。
2.在现场 at the actual place where sth is happening
They admitted that they were then on the spot. 他们承认当时在现场。

☞ ***v.*** [spɒt] (spots; spotted; spotting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **弄上污渍** mark with spots
2. *vt.* **看出,认出** pick out, recognize one person or thing out of many

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The fabric will spot easily. 这种织品很容易玷污。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He spotted his clothes. 他弄脏了他的衣服。
I spotted him in the crowd. 我在人群中认出了他。

spot·light

☞ ***n.*** ['spɒtlaɪt] (spotlights)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**聚光灯(的光)** (lamp used for sending) a strong beam of light directed onto a particular place or person, e.g. on the stage of a theatre
2.Ⓢ**公众注意的中心** full attention or publicity

句型例句

The stage is lit by spotlights. 舞台由聚光灯照明。
This week the spotlight is on the world of fashion. 本周引人注目的是时装界。

☞ ***v.*** ['spɒtlaɪt] (spotlights; spotlit/spotlighted; spotlighting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **聚光照明** direct a spotlight onto (sb/sth)
2. *vt.* **使公众注意,使突出醒目** draw attention to (sth); make conspicuous or obvious

基本要点

spotlight 的过去式和过去分词一般用 spotlit,作"使公众注意,使突出醒目"解时也可用 spotlighted。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
The report has spotlighted real deprivation in the inner cities. 这篇报道披露了旧城区的贫困真相。

spouse

☞n. [spaus] (spouses)

双解释义

Ⓒ**配偶,夫或妻** husband or wife

句型例句

Being faithful to one's spouse is a duty. 对配偶忠贞不渝是一项义务。

spray

☞v. [spreɪ] (sprays; sprayed; spraying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **喷** throw or force out in very small drops on face, person, field of crops

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ with water 用水喷

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Water sprayed out all over me. 水喷出来浇了我一身。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
He is spraying insecticide. 他在喷杀虫剂。

常用短语

♣***spray on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…喷在…上 scatter (liquid) on (sth) in fine drops produced under pressure
▲*spray sth on sb/sth*
A passing car sprayed mud on our clothes. 一辆过路汽车把泥溅在我们的衣服上。

♣***spray with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…喷在…上 cover (sth/sb) with a fine scattering of (a liquid) produced under pressure
▲*spray sb/sth with sth*
He sprayed the furniture with paint yesterday. 他昨天已给家具喷完漆了。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The front of the house had been sprayed with white paint. 房子的正面已喷上了白漆。

☞n. [spreɪ] (sprays)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**浪花,飞沫** water in very small drops blown from the sea, a waterfall, a wet road surface, etc.
2. Ⓒ**喷雾** liquid to be sprayed out under pressure

词汇搭配

动词+～

throw ～喷出水花

形容词+～

the blinding ～炫目的水花

～+介词

the ～ of a waterfall 瀑布的水花

句型例句

We were wet with the sea spray. 我们被海水的浪花溅湿。
The liquid came out of the bottle in a spray. 液体从瓶子里喷出。

词语辨异

♣***spray, bough, branch, shoot, twig***
参见 branch 条。

学习参考

spray 还可作"带花的小枝,枝状饰物"解。例如:
She has a spray of diamonds. 她有一个镶钻石的枝状饰物。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* & *n.* spatter, splash

spread

☞v. [spred] (spreads; spread; spreading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **伸开,展开,摊开** become wider
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **传播,散布** (cause to) become widely known

基本要点

1. spread 的基本意思是"伸开",指把卷或叠着的东西展开或向四面八方扩大范围,强调有目的地均匀撒开。所涉及的空间范围可大可小;可以计算,也可能无法计算。也可指在某物表面上敷上薄薄一层东西,引申可指某物"变得更流行"。
2. spread 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其宾语可以是具体名词,也可以是抽象名词。有时也可接以形容词、过去分词、动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. spread 可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。
4. spread 的宾语后接介词 on 引起的短语,表示"把…铺在或涂在…上";接介词 with 引起的短语,表示"用…铺满或涂满"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ disease 传播疾病
～ lime 撒上石灰
～ the news 播放新闻
～ the rumours 散布谣言
～ the table cloth 铺上桌布
～ the wings 展开翅膀
～ the word 扬言

～+副词

～ breathlessly 匆忙伸开
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地伸开
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地传播
～ daringly 大胆地传播
～ dramatically 出人意料地传播
～ emphatically 重点传播
～ energetically 充满活力地伸开
～ eventually 最终展开
～ extemporaneously 临时地传播
～ falteringly 犹豫地散布
～ fully 全面蔓延
～ gracefully 优雅地伸开
～ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地伸开
～ hurriedly 匆匆地传播
～ ignobly 不光彩地传播
～ immediately 立即伸开
～ inadvertently 非故意地展开
～ ingeniously 巧妙地伸开
～ insidiously 不知不觉地蔓延
～ instinctively 本能地传播
～ moderately 适度传播
～ mysteriously 秘密地伸开
～ officially 正式传播
～ partially 部分展开
～ peacefully 平静地伸开
～ philosophically 冷静地伸开
～ politely 彬彬有礼地伸开
～ regionally 区域性传播
～ regularly 定期地传播
～ religiously 传播宗教
～ reluctantly 不情愿地传播
～ ruthlessly 无情地蔓延
～ satisfactorily 满意地伸开
～ scathingly 不留情地蔓延
～ scrupulously 谨慎地伸开
～ selectively 有选择地传播
～ spaciously 宽敞地展开
～ strenuously 艰难地传播
～ temporarily 暂时伸开
～ thoughtlessly 轻率地传播
～ unceremoniously 无礼地伸开
～ unconsciously 下意识地传播
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地展开
～ usefully 有效地传播
～ viciously 恶意地传播
～ voluntarily 自动传播
～ about 传播,传开去,散放着
～ about on the desk(文件)散放在写字台上
～ the news about 把此消息传出去
～ around that story 散布传说
～ out 伸张,铺开,扩展,展开,摊开
～ out arms 伸开双臂
～ out fingers 把五指伸开

～+介词

～ beyond the walls of the college 传到大学外边
～ for hundreds of miles 绵延数百英里
～ from... to 从…传到…
～ from mouth to mouth 众口流传
～ on 在…上涂
～ butter on bread 在面包上涂黄油
～ over 传遍,遍布,延续,覆盖
～ over the city(消息)传遍全城
～ through the village 传遍全村
～ to 蔓延到
～ to the houses nearby 蔓延至附近的居民
～ to the other buildings (大火)蔓延到别的建筑
～ with 用…涂…
～ with butter 在…上涂黄油
～ with jam 用果酱涂…
～ with wild flowers 野花烂漫

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Its branches spread far and wide. 它的枝条向四面八方伸展开来。
The afforestation movement rapidly spread. 植树运动迅速展开了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Spreading her wings, the bird headed for

the island. 鸟儿展开翅膀向岛上飞去。
Dinner is ready. Spread the tablecloth! 饭好了，请铺上桌布！
We spread lime where the soil was sour. 土壤酸性大的地方我们就撒上石灰。
Flies spread disease. 苍蝇传播疾病。
The radio spread the news as soon as it happened. 事件一发生，收音机里就播放了这条新闻。
The chief of the police force spread the word that he would put to death all the arrested student representatives. 警察总监扬言要枪毙这些被捕的学生代表。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The sea, blue and still, was spread before us. 蓝色平静的大海展现在我们面前。
Fertilizer must be spread evenly. 肥料要施得均匀。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
Please spread me some bread with butter. 请给我的面包上抹一些黄油。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + for *pron.*/*n.*
He spread a blanket for me on the bed. 他为我把毛毯铺在床上。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*/*v*-ed
Many college students spread themselves thin by taking part in many activities during the semester. 许多学生在一学期里由于参加多种活动而变瘦了。
Standing up, he unbuckled his belt, and spread it laden across his waist. 他站了起来，解开腰带，带子的一头垂到腰部以下。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
They spread themselves to entertain the visitors. 他们大肆铺张招待来访客人。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
In the room there was a long table spread with candies, biscuits and fruits. 房里有一张长桌子，上面摆满了糖果、饼干和各种水果。
In the centre, there was a table spread with every luxury. 中间有一张桌子，上面摆满各种各样的高级物品。
He saw before him a meadow spread with daisies. 他看到面前是一片长满雏菊的草地。

常用短语

♣ ***spread about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
广泛散布 scatter; spread widely
▲ *spread sth ⇔ about*〔*around*〕
Would you spread the news about that he is coming? 请你宣布一下他要来的消息好吗？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The papers were spread about on the desks and even on the floor. 文件散布在桌上，甚至在地板上。

♣ ***spread abroad*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
传布，公开 publicize
▲ *spread sth abroad*
Spread it abroad! 把它公开！
He has spread the news abroad that you are leaving. 他散布一个消息，说你要离开了。

♣ ***spread for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
绵延；伸展 stretch out
▲ *spread for sth*
The deposits spread for 100 kilometres across four counties. 这些矿藏绵延一百公里，跨越四个县。
The top branches of that oak tree spread for forty feet. 那棵橡树的顶部树枝向四周伸展 40 英尺。

♣ ***spread in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…中传开 extend in sth
▲ *spread in sth*
The pests spread quickly in these regions. 虫害在这些地区迅速蔓延。
The news of this accident soon spread in London. 这个事故的消息很快就在伦敦传开。

♣ ***spread on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上铺上 unfold sth on sth
▲ *spread sth on sth*
An old worker spread his padded coat on the floor and insisted that I lie down for a while. 一位老工人把大衣铺在地上，一定要我在上面躺一会儿。

♣ ***spread oneself***
(平直地)舒展 extend; be extravagant
Tired of running, he spread himself on the ground. 他跑累了，舒展着仰卧在地上。

♣ ***spread out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 伸展；延长 extend; stretch
▲ *spread out*
The wood spread out in all directions. 树木向四面八方延伸。
A scene of prosperity spreads out before us. 一种欣欣向荣的景象展现在我们面前。
▲ *spread sth ⇔ out*
Spread the cloth out fully. 把布完全地展开。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The resources are spread out too thin. 资源分布得极为贫乏。
2. 分散；散布 scatter
▲ *spread out*
Spread out more. Don't bunch up on the centre. 再散开一点，不要都挤在中间。
3. 付清 pay out
▲ *spread sth ⇔ out over sth*
They spread the payments out over three years. 他们分三年把款付清。
They will spread their payment of the loan out over a long period of time. 他们将用很长时间分期偿还这笔贷款。

♣ ***spread over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
分散；传开 extend over
▲ *spread over sth*
The disease spread over the whole country. 这种疾病在全国传播开了。
▲ *spread sth over sth*
She spread her toys all over her room. 她在她屋里到处放玩具。

♣ ***spread throughout*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
传遍 propagate; pass on
▲ *spread throughout sth*
News of their victory spread throughout the country. 他们胜利的消息传遍了全国。

♣ ***spread to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
蔓延 extend
▲ *spread to sth*
The flames soon spread to the other buildings. 大火很快蔓延到其他建筑物。
The strike soon spread to other parts of this island country. 罢工不久就蔓延到了这个岛国的所有其他地方。

♣ ***spread with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…涂满 extend sth with sth
▲ *spread sth with sth*
Did you spread the bread with butter? 你在面包上抹黄油了吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***spread, circulate, diffuse, disseminate, expand, extend, propagate, radiate***
这组词都有"延伸""延长""伸展""展开"的意思。其区别是：
1. spread 指向四面八方扩大范围。
2. circulate 指无拘无束地或不间断地传播、散布到各处。例如：
She opened a window to allow the air to circulate. 她打开窗户使空气流通。
3. disseminate 指到处传播思想、理论等。例如：
They use the press to disseminate right wing views. 他们利用报刊来传播右翼观点。
4. diffuse 指光线、声音、气味等在空中传送或散布。例如：
Light diffused from the window. 光从窗户射进来。
5. extend 指延展物体的长度、宽度，延伸或扩大某一事物，以及延长时间、期限等，也指伸开四肢或躯体。例如：
They extended the road for three more miles. 他们把那条路又延长了三英里多。
The headmaster extended our holidays by a week. 校长把我们的假期延长了一个星期。
6. expand 指扩大面积或体积，也指把合拢的东西放开(即三维)。例如：
This county has expanded its area under cultivation by more than 50,000 *mu*. 该县扩大了 50,000 亩耕地。
Heat expands metals. 热使金属膨胀。
He does exercises to expand his chest. 他做体操扩胸。
7. propagate 通常指宣传某种信念、看法或传播某种言论，以使更多的人相信或参与。例如：
We should not only learn knowledge, but also propagate it. 我们不仅应学习知识，而且应传播它。
The Greek civilization was propagated all over Europe. 希腊文明传播至整个欧洲。
8. radiate 指从中心向四面八方散发，是技术用语，特指光或热的辐射。例如：
The sun radiates light and heat. 太阳放射光和热。
The electric heater radiated warmth. 电暖器散发出热量。

♣ ***spread, scatter***
这两个词都有"散布""撒开"的意思。其区别是：
1. spread 强调有目的地均匀涂抹、撒开。其宾语可以是具体名词，也可以是抽象名词。
2. scatter 强调随意性和无规律性，其宾语则只能是具体名词。例如：
The police scattered the disorderly crowd. 警察驱散了骚乱的人群。
The thundershower had temporarily scattered the swimmers. 雷阵雨暂时驱散了游泳的人。

♣下列各组中的句意相同：
We spread the butter on the bread at dinner.
We spread the butter over the bread at dinner.
We spread the bread with butter at dinner.
吃饭时我们把黄油涂在面包上。

Spread some newspapers on the floor to catch the dust.
Spread some newspapers over the floor to catch the dust.
Spread the floor with some newspapers to catch the dust.
在地板上铺些报纸来挡尘土。

正误解析

计划生育正在广泛推行。
［误］Birth control is being widely spread.
［正］Birth control is being widely practised.
［析］birth control 不能与 spread 搭配，可以改用动词 practise。也可以用 practice（名词）作主语，用"is + widespread（形容词）"作谓语，例如：
The practice of birth control is widespread. 另外，"计划生育"还常译作 family planning。

☞ *n.* ［spred］（spreads）

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**传播，蔓延** the act or action of spreading
2. Ⓒ**幅度，范围** a range or area over which sth spreads
3. Ⓤ**涂抹食品的酱** a soft food for spreading on bread, etc.
4. Ⓒ**整版的文章，整版的广告** a newspaper or magazine article or advertisement usually covering one or more pages and with pictures

基本要点

1. spread 用作名词时基本意思是"传播，蔓延"，引申可指"酒席""（一片）广阔的土地或水域""涂抹食品的酱"等，通常用单数形式。
2. spread 作"（延伸的）长度，范围""整版的文章，整版的广告"解时，是可数名词。

句型例句

The spread of cholera alarmed the whole city. 霍乱流行使全城的人都恐慌起来。
The spread of disease frightened the villagers. 这种疾病的蔓延吓坏了村民们。
The new drug arrested the spread of the disease. 这种新药阻止了疾病的蔓延。
We must try all means to block the spread of the epidemic. 我们必须千方百计地阻止流行病的传播。
The spread of this bird's wings is 20 feet long. 这只鸟的两只翅膀展开长度是 20 英尺。
Our host has fine spread waiting for us. 我们的主人摆了一席精美的酒菜等着我们。
The sun was now breaking through a fine spread of cloud. 太阳穿透了一层美丽的云彩。
These are biscuits coated with chocolate spread. 这是一些外层有巧克力酱的饼干。
I like those cookies that are coated with chocolate spread. 我喜欢那些裹巧克力酱的曲奇。
Your double-page spread seems rather thin in places; can you fatten it out a little? 你的横贯两版篇幅的文章在篇幅上还是有些单薄，你能再充实一下吗？
This diagram fits well into the spread. 这张图表放在这广告中非常合适。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* circulate, diffuse, disseminate, expand, extend, propagate, radiate *n.* advance, array, banquet, cover
［词源］<中古英语 *spreeden*（伸展）

spring

☞ *n.* ［sprɪŋ］（springs）

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**春，春天** the season between winter and summer; the part of the year when leaves and flowers appear
2. Ⓒ**弹簧，发条** an object usually a length of metal wound round, which can be forced together or pressed down, and will return to its original shape when let go
3. Ⓒ**泉，源泉** a place where water comes up naturally from the ground
4. Ⓒ**跳，跃** an action to move quickly and suddenly upwards or forwards as if by jumping

基本要点

1. spring 的基本意思是"春天，春季"，引申可指"青春"。
2. spring 还可作"跳""跳跃"解，引申可指"弹簧，发条""泉水"，是可数名词。
3. spring 跟带有延续性的介词（如 during, throughout, etc.）时，前面要加定冠词 the。
4. spring 表示"春季"时，如有 this, that, last, next, every 等词修饰，其前不能加介词 in。
5. in（the）spring 可以在 spring 前面加定冠词，也可以不加冠词。但当 spring 表示"春季"意义后接 of 短语时，名词前一定要加定冠词，表示特指。
6. spring 还可作"弹性""走起路来有精神"解，是不可数名词。
7. spring 在句中可用作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

devote one's ～ to sth 把一个春天的时间用于某事
enjoy a ～愉快地度过春天
expect ～盼望春天
have a ～度过一个春天
pass a ～度过一个春天
spend a ～度过一个春天
take sb a ～占用某人一个春天的时间
dig a ～挖掘水源
tap a ～开出水源
give a ～跳跃
lose ～失去弹性
make a ～ at 向…扑去
rise with a ～一跃而起
take a ～跳
take a ～ over the fence 跳过篱笆

形容词 + ～

all the ～整个春天
another ～另一个春天
coming ～即将到来的春天
dry ～干旱的春天
early ～早春，初春
last ～去年春季
next ～明年春季
this ～今年春天
unusual ～不寻常的春天
warm ～温暖的春天
whole ～整个春季
dead ～没有弹性的弹簧
hot ～温泉
mineral ～矿泉

名词 + ～

air ～气垫

～ + 名词

～ break 春假
～ flood 春汛
～ outing 春游
～ wheat 春小麦

介词 + ～

in（the）～在春天
a touch of ～ in the air 空气中带着点春意
the mild days of ～春暖花开的日子

～ + 介词

～ of conduct 行为的动机
～ of human happiness 人类幸福的源泉
～ of life 青春（时代）
～ of muscles 肌肉的弹力
～ of water 一股泉水
～ to…的弹性

句型例句

As winter gave way to spring, the days began to lengthen. 当冬天过去春天来临的时候，白天开始变长了。
We have delayed publication of the book till spring. 我们把这本书推迟到春季才出版。
The coming of spring often induces light-hearted foolishness in many people. 春天的到来往往会使人产生一种无忧无虑的愚蠢意识。
Willow trees breaking out into buds foretell the coming of spring. 柳枝绽青报春来。
Behind lay a terrible winter; ahead was promised spring. 严冬已过，阳春在望。
Her mother had mentioned how colorful the yard was, now that spring had arrived. 她母亲提到由于春天已经来到，院子里已是五彩缤纷，非常美丽。
It's good to fling off heavy clothing now that spring is here. 春天到了，脱去笨重的冬装真让人高兴。
The bright flowers and warm winds announced that spring was here. 鲜艳的花朵、和煦的风显示出春天来了。
The water was unusually high this spring and the river burst its banks. 今春河水上涨得特别厉害，把河堤给冲坏了。
The bushes may have died back in this cold autumn, but they will grow again next spring. 在这寒冷的秋天，灌木可能会枯死，但明年春天还会生长起来。
During the spring the river floods the valley. 每到春天，河水都要淹没这个流域。
It often rains here all（the）spring. 这里春天一般都在下雨。
On entering the garden I noted that spring had come round. 一走进花园我就发现春天已经到了。
We hope for an early spring. 我们希望春天早早到来。
As the spring is coming, all the trees are beginning to put out green buds. 春天来了，树木都开始吐出绿色的嫩芽。
The cold weather has reached well into the spring. 寒冷的气候延续到春天。
We propose an early holiday in the spring of next year. 我们建议在来年早一些放春

假。
Birds breed in the spring. 鸟类在春季繁殖。
The government has announced that electricity charges will go up in the spring. 政府已经宣布电费将于春天上涨。
The apple trees blossom in spring and are laden with fruit in autumn. 苹果树春天开花，到秋天果实累累。
Trees put forth buds and leaves in spring. 树木在春天发芽长叶。
Birds pair and build nests in spring. 鸟在春天交配筑窝。
Some people use their cars only in spring, summer and autumn, and lay them up in garage during the winter. 有些人只是在春天、夏天、秋天用车，在冬天把车停在车库里。
We sometimes have snow in spring. 我们这儿有时春天也下雪。
He was in the spring of life. 他正值青春年少。
It works by means of a spring. 它是靠一根弹簧来工作的。
The spring of my watch is broken. 我手表里的发条断了。
There is no spring left in these old rubber bands. 这些旧的橡皮圈没有弹性了。
He had a spring in his walk. 他走起路来很有精神。
I cannot say for certain how old Mary is, but she's obviously no spring chicken. 我就说不准玛丽女士芳龄几何，但显然她已经不很年轻了。
The springs here are rich in mineral salts. 这里的泉水含有丰富的矿盐。
The lion made a spring at the hunter. 狮子向猎人扑过去。
He wears a new spring coat and a hat to match. 他穿一件新的春装，还配上一顶帽子。
The horses are kicking up their heels in the spring air. 马在春光里踢着跳着撒欢。
In the hot spring water is naturally heated at 106 ℉. 温泉里的水温达 106 华氏度。
During spring rains the river floods. 春雨期间河水泛滥。
The flood came about as a result of the heavy spring rains. 春雨大造成了洪水泛滥。
The rain greatly advanced the spring crops. 那场雨使春季作物的成熟期大大提前。
One spring day the school arranged a picnic. 有一年春天，学校安排了一次野炊郊游。
Flowers bloom in the spring time. 花儿在春季开放。
A spring tide is an extra big one. 春潮是一种特大的潮。
Fifty competitors have entered for the spring long distance race. 已经有 50 名选手报名参加春季长跑。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子的意思不同：
There is a spring to her step.
　她走起路来蹦蹦跳跳，像有弹性似的。
There is a spring in her step.
　她的脚步轻快有力。
♣下面两个短语的意思相同：
walk with a spring in one's step
walk with a spring in one's heels
　走路轻快有力

正误解析

1.一年有四季：春、夏、秋、冬。
［误］There are four seasons in the year: Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter.
［正］There are four seasons in the year: spring, summer, autumn and winter.
［析］表示"季节"的名称一般不大写。
2.他在 1969 年春天回到了故乡。
［误］He returned to his hometown in spring of 1969.
［正］He returned to his hometown in the spring of 1969.
［析］表示"季节"意义的名词后接 of 短语时是特指，该名词前要加定冠词。
3.他今年春天去日本了。
［误］He went to Japan in this spring.
［正］He went to Japan this spring.
［析］当表示"季节"意义的名词前有 this, that, last, next, every 等词修饰时，不能加介词 in。

☞ *v*. [sprɪŋ] (springs; sprang, sprung; springing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **跳跃；惊起** leap, jump; surprise; alarm

基本要点

1.spring 的基本意思是"跃"，指经过一段时间潜伏或准备后突然而迅速地从某处跳起或出现，强调跳得轻、快、美或突然，给人一种弹性感，引申可表示"泛起(泪花)""失声说出""速长""发生""出身""(地雷等)炸开""(木材等)裂开""突然提出(宣布)"等。
2.spring 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，有时可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3.spring 偶尔也可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 a mine 使地雷爆炸
〜 a mousetrap 触发捕鼠器
〜 a new proposal 突然提出了新的建议
〜 the racket 把球拍打裂
〜 wall 跳墙

〜＋副词

〜 actively 积极跳跃
〜 agilely 机敏地跳跃
〜 agreeably 令人愉快地跳跃
〜 amazingly 令人惊异地跳跃
〜 constantly 不断地跳跃
〜 conventionally 按常规跳跃
〜 impartially 不偏不倚地跳跃
〜 impetuously 鲁莽地跳跃
〜 impulsively 冲动地跳跃
〜 inconceivably 难以置信地跳跃
〜 independently 独立跳跃
〜 insanely 疯狂跳跃
〜 laboriously 吃力地跳跃
〜 persistently 执意跳跃
〜 powerfully 有力地跳跃
〜 prematurely 过早跳跃
〜 primarily 初步跳跃
〜 safely 安全跳跃
〜 silently 默默地跳跃
〜 specially 特别地跳跃
〜 spontaneously 自发地跳跃
〜 steadily 稳稳地跳跃
〜 unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地跳跃
〜 viciously 恶意跳跃
〜 victoriously 成功地跳跃
〜 back 弹回
〜 up 跳跃，迅速长高或生长，突然产生

〜＋介词

〜 through 跳过
〜 to 在…出现

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)
My table tennis bat has sprung. 我的乒乓球拍裂了。

用作系动词

▲S＋〜＋*adj*.
The door of the safe had sprung open. 保险柜的门已经开了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n*./*pron*.
He sprang the wall. 他越墙而过。
The mouse sprang a mousetrap. 这只鼠触动了捕鼠器。
He sprang a mine. 他使地雷爆炸了。
The heavy weight sprang one of the beams. 重物把一根横梁压得裂开了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋〜＋*n*./*pron*.＋*adj*.
He sprang the lock open. 他打开了那把锁。
She lowered her eyelids, then sprang them open. 她低垂着眼睑，然后突然睁开。

常用短语

♣***spring back*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
弹回 move back
▲*spring back*
The ball sprang back and hit him. 球弹回打在他身上。
♣***spring from*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
从…来 come from
▲*spring from sth*
Where did you spring from? 你从哪里来的？
The error sprang from carelessness. 这个错误是由于粗心造成的。
He springs from a poor peasant's family. 他出身于贫农家庭。
▲*spring sth from sth*
◇用于 be 〜ed 结构
Eighteen months later Black was sprung from prison. 18 个月后布莱克突然被释放了。
♣***spring on*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
突然告知 make known so as to surprise
▲*spring sth on sb*
They are trying to spring a surprise on us. 他们打算告诉我们一个惊人的消息。
He sprang a new proposal on us. 他突然向我们提出了新的建议。
♣***spring out of*** (*v*.＋*adv*.＋*prep*.)
从…猛跳了起来 move quickly upwards from sth
▲*spring out of sth*
He sprang out of bed when the alarm went off. 当警报响的时候他从床上猛跳了起来。
♣***spring through*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
跳过 jump across

S

▲*spring through sth*
He sprang through the creek. 他跳过小河。
Grasshoppers were springing through the field. 蝗虫在田野里四处蹦跳。

♣***spring to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…出现 be expressed
▲*spring to sth*
I sprang to my feet, for anger had overtaken me. 我怒不可遏，猛地跳了起来。
Tears sprang to her eyes. 她的眼里泛起了泪花。
The words sprang to her lips. 她失声说出了这些话。

♣***spring up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 跳起；跃起 move quickly upwards
▲*spring up*
In spite of his burns, he sprang up and rushed towards the fighting. 他不顾周身的灼伤，一跃而起，向激战的地方冲去。
▲*spring up from sth*
He sprang up from his seat. 他从座位上跳了起来。
▲*spring up out of sth*
The boy sprang up out of the chair as soon as he heard the doorbell ring. 那孩子一听到门铃响，就从椅子上跳起来。
2. 迅速长高或生长 grow quickly
▲*spring up*
How that plant has sprung up since I last saw it! 自从我上次看见那株幼苗以来，它长得可真快呀！
3. (非正)突然开始；突然产生；快速增加或增长 begin suddenly; increase quickly
▲*spring up*
A strong wind sprang up soon after we left the harbour. 我们离开港口不久，突然刮起了大风。
All of a sudden, a southeasterly wind sprang up and the sky was overcast. 忽然刮起东南风来，一时间天上布满了乌云。
Opposition to the plan has sprung up in some political groups. 某些政治团体对该项计划的反对猛然加剧。
What caused this doubt to spring up in your mind? 什么原因使你突然产生了这个疑问？
A suspicion sprang up in her mind after she heard what he'd said. 听完了他的话，她心头不由升起一团疑云。
In recent years, new buildings have sprung up like mushrooms in the city. 近几年来，新建筑物犹如雨后春笋般地出现在这座城市里。
A new custom has sprung up. 一种新的风尚出现了。

词语辨异

♣***spring, bound, hop, jump, leap, skip***
参见 jump 条。

♣***spring, arise, derive, emanate, originate, proceed, stem***
这组词均可表示“出现”，其区别在于：
1. spring 强调经过一段时间或准备后突然出现。
2. arise 强调产生的事实，暗示从无到有，也指某事物导致的结果。例如：
I think there's a storm arising gradually. 我看风暴即将来临。
There's trouble arising gradually at the meeting. 会上一场纠纷正在酿成。
3. originate 指来源于特定的根源或起点。例如：
All theories originate from practice and in turn serve practice. 任何理论都来源于实践，反过来为实践服务。
The style of architecture originated with the ancient Greek. 这种建筑风格起源于古希腊。
4. derive 指由另一形式的事物衍生而出或者从另一些人处取得。例如：
The word derives from French. 这个词来自法语。
English derives in the main from the common Germanic stock. 英语主要源于日耳曼语族。
5. emanate 指从一事物转变为另一事物。例如：
Can we emanate to the next question? 我们能转入下一个问题吗？
6. proceed 指自某处发出或产生，强调根源或原因。例如：
His mistake proceeded from his ignorance of it. 他的错误是出于他对那件事的无知。
Wrong opinions often proceed from lack of information. 错误的看法往往产生于不了解情况。
7. stem 指合乎自然规律地产生，也指在某人或某事物的影响下产生或从属于某人或某物发展。例如：
We can stem great pleasure from our studies. 我们可以从读书研究中获得极大的乐趣。
He stemmed his enthusiasm for literature from his father. 他对文学的爱好是受他父亲的影响。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
He springs from a poor farmer's family.
He is sprung from a poor farmer's family.
他出生在一个贫苦的农民家庭。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** beginning, cause, origin, root, source ***v.*** appear, arise, bound, come, dance, derive, issue
[词源] <古英语 *springan*(春，跳，泉)

sprin·kle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsprɪŋkl] (sprinkles; sprinkled; sprinkling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **下小雨** rain a little
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **散置；漫布** be distributed here and there

基本要点

1. sprinkle 的基本意思是“下小雨”，引申可表示“洒”“撒”“漫布”“散置”等。
2. sprinkle 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the grass 飘落在草地上
~ the lawn 在草坪上洒水
~ rain 下几滴雨

~ + 副词
~ delicately 微妙地撒
~ liberally 大量地撒
~ repeatedly 多次地撒
~ restlessly 不停地下小雨
~ uniformly 始终如一地撒
~ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地洒

~ + 介词
~ on 在…上洒…
~ over 星星点点地分布
~ with 用…穿插在…中

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
Very soon it started to sprinkle. 很快天就下起了毛毛雨。
Take your umbrella in case it sprinkles. 把雨伞带着以防下雨。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The rain sprinkled the grass. 雨飘落在草地上。
It sprinkled rain late in the afternoon. 近傍晚时下了几滴雨。
The gardener sprinkled the lawn. 园丁在草坪上洒水。

常用短语

♣***sprinkle on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上洒… spray sth on sth
▲*sprinkle sth on sth*
They sprinkle sand on the icy sidewalk. 他们在结着冰的人行道上撒沙子。
The old lady always sprinkles water on the flowers after sunset. 那老妇人总是在日落后洒水浇花。

♣***sprinkle over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
星星点点地分布 scatter on sth
▲*sprinkle over sth*
Churches sprinkled over the city. 教堂星星点点地分布在市内。

♣***sprinkle with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…穿插在…中 cover sth with a scattering of sth
▲*sprinkle sth with sth*
We sprinkled the programme with songs. 我们把歌曲穿插在节目中。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Her gold hair is now sprinkled with grey. 她的金发现在花白了。
The audience was sprinkled with a few foreigners. 听众中夹杂着几个外国人。

学习参考

sprinkle 还可用作名词，意思是“洒，撒；少量”。

sprout

☞ ***v.*** [spraut] (sprouts; sprouted; sprouting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)发芽** (cause to) grow
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **发展** develope; produce

基本要点

1. sprout 作名词时的意思是“芽”，转化为动词意思是“(使)发芽”，指植物在生长期最初阶段的发展。引申可表示“萌发”“发展”“冒出”等。
2. sprout 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ the barley 使大麦发芽
～ a beard 留胡子
～ the type of bean 使这种豆子发芽

～＋副词

～ continuously 不停地发展
～ eventually 终于发芽
～ slowly 慢慢发芽
～ unconsciously 不知不觉地发展
～ up 发育

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The seeds we planted finally sprouted. 我们播下的种子终于发芽了。
After the rain the trees sprouted. 树在雨后抽枝了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
How do you sprout this type of bean? 你用何种方法使这种豆子发芽的?
The continuous wet weather has sprouted the barley. 连续下雨的天气已使大麦发芽了。
You've sprouted a beard since I last saw you! 自从上次见你以来,你留起胡子了。

常用短语

♣***sprout up*** (*v.＋adv.*)
发育 grow up
▲*sprout up*
At the age of fourteen John really began to sprout up. 约翰在14岁时真正开始发育。

学习参考

sprout 还可用作名词,意思是"芽;幼苗"。

spur

☞ ***n.*** [spɜː] (spurs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **马刺** either of a pair of sharp-toothed wheels or projecting points, worn on the heels of a rider's boots and used to make a horse go faster
2. Ⓒ **激励因素;刺激,鞭策** thing that urges a person on to greater activity; incentive

句型例句

He dug in his spurs. 他用马刺策马。
International competition is a spur to modernization. 国际竞争是走向现代化的动力。
Such stories serve as a spur to children's imagination. 这类故事能激发儿童的想象力。

常用短语

♣***on the spur of the moment***
凭一时冲动 on a sudden impulse, without previous planning
On the spur of the moment, they decided to hold a fancy dress party. 他们一时兴起,决定开一个化装舞会。

♣***win one's spurs***
获得荣誉〔名声〕achieve distinction or fame
Edison won his spurs as an inventor while rather young. 爱迪生很年轻的时候就获得了发明家的声誉。

☞ ***v.*** [spɜː] (spurs; spurred; spurring)

双解释义

vt. **驱策;激励** urge on with spurs, or as with spurs

基本要点

1. spur 的基本意思指骑马时,用靴根或靴刺去刺马腹,使之向前疾进,引申指由于愉快、激动的心情或欲望而导致格外加速的行动,即"激励"。
2. spur 只用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. spur 的宾语后常接介词 to 引起的短语,表示"鼓励某人去做…,促使某人去…"。
4. spur 的过去式和过去分词均为 spurred。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the horse and galloped away 策马疾驰
～ one's recovery 促进康复

～＋副词

～ amusingly 有趣地激励
～ deliberately 有意地激励
～ kindly 好心地激励
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地激励
～ usually 经常激励
～ on 鼓励,激励,鞭策

～＋介词

～ to 刺激,促使
～ to sb's imagination 激发某人的想象力

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The riders spurred their horses. 骑手们用踢马刺策马前进。
The girl's loving care spurred his recovery. 姑娘的亲切照料促进了他的康复。
Professor Smith's new book spurs interest in his course. 史密斯教授的新书鼓起了大家对他的课程的兴趣。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
The coach spurred his players to fight harder. 教练激励他的选手们奋力拼搏。

常用短语

♣***spur on*** (*v.＋adv.*)
驱赶;激励 drive; whip on; encourage; urge
▲*spur sb/sth ⇔ on*
It is foolish to spur on a willing horse. 驱策温顺的马是愚蠢的。
The thought of the prize spurred me on. 要把锦标夺到手这一思想激励着我前进。
It was bitterly cold walking home tonight but the thought of a hot drink in the house spurred me on. 今晚步行回家非常寒冷,但是想到能在家里喝上一杯热饮我就来劲了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was spurred on by ambition. 他被野心所驱使。
She was constantly spurred on by a fear of failure. 她担心会失败,这种想法不断刺激她发愤图强。

♣***spur to*** (*v.＋prep.*)
激励 impel sb to sth
▲*spur sb to sth*
The cheers spurred the team to victory. 喝彩声激励队员们去夺取胜利。
Even a small success would spur me on to greater effort. 即使是一次很小的成功也会激起我作出更大的努力。

学习参考

下面两句话的意思基本相同:
The threat of unemployment has spurred students to work harder at their studies.
The threat of unemployment has spurred students on to work harder at their studies.
失业的威胁促使学生们更加努力学习。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古英语 *spura*(马刺,刺激物,激励)

spy

☞ ***n.*** [spaɪ] (spies)

双解释义

Ⓒ **间谍,特务,密探** a person employed to find out secret information, especially from an enemy or a competitor in business

句型例句

We have a spy among us. 我们中间有一个间谍。
It seemed that she was a spy because she knew what everyone was doing. 她似乎是个密探,因为她知道每个人的举动。

☞ ***v.*** [spaɪ] (spies; spied; spying)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **窥探** act as a spy on; watch secretly
2. *vt.& vi.* **观察** observe; see; discover

基本要点

1. spy 作名词时意思是"间谍",转化为动词意思是"窥探",引申可指"观察"。
2. spy 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语。有时也可接由现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时,通常与介词或副词连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the horseman 看到骑者
～ the way 侦察出一条路

～＋副词

～ artfully 狡猾地窥探
～ bravely 勇敢地窥探
～ breathlessly 匆忙窥探
～ briefly 短暂地窥探
～ carefully 仔细地搜查
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地观察
～ challengingly 具有挑战性地窥探
～ deliberately 故意窥探
～ generally 一般性地窥探
～ importunately 急切地窥探
～ instinctively 本能地窥探
～ involuntarily 不由自主地观察
～ patiently 耐心地窥探
～ purposely 有目的地窥探
～ scrupulously 谨慎地窥探
～ selectively 有选择地窥探
～ sententiously 故作庄严地窥探
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地观察
～ spontaneously 自然地窥探
～ successively 连续窥探

～ thoroughly 彻底地搜查窥探
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地窥探
～ unkindly 非善意地窥探
～ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地观察
～ out 察出

～＋介词

～ into 调查
～ on 窥探，监视

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.
They left at daylight in order to spy the way. 他们在黎明出发，目的是侦察出一条路。
He was the first to spy the horseman in the distance. 他最先看到出现在远处的骑者。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋v-ing
Our look-out spied a man hiding in some bushes. 我们的哨兵察觉有人藏在树丛中。
We spied them coming through the gate. 我们发现他们穿过这道门。

常用短语

♣**spy into** （v.＋prep.）
调查 look into
▲*spy into sth*
Tom began to spy into a complicated affair. 汤姆开始调查一件复杂的事件。
The old lady likes spying into other people's affairs. 这个老太太喜欢窥探他人的事情。

♣**spy on** （v.＋prep.）
窥探；监视 pry about；peep at
▲*spy on sth*
She often spies on her neighbours. 她经常窥探邻居。
He was paid by the police to spy on other students. 他受警察雇佣监视其他学生的行动。

♣**spy out** （v.＋adv.）
察出 examine；look into
▲*spy sb/sth ⇔ out*
The detective spied out the suspected thief. 侦探察出了被怀疑的贼。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *spien*＜古法语 *espier*（间谍）

squad

☞ ***n.*** ［skwɒd］ （squads）

双解释义

Ⓒ**（军队中的）班，小队**(a) small group of soldiers working or being trained together; group of people, e. g. athletes or sportsmen, working as a team

句型例句

Our advance forces encountered a squad of enemy patrols. 我军的先头部队和敌军的一个班巡逻兵遭遇。

squad·ron

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈskwɒdrən］ （squadrons）

双解释义

Ⓒ**中队** a medium-sized airforce unit

句型例句

Both of the dead men were identified as from No 15 squadron. 两名死者都被认出是15中队的。

square

☞ ***adj.*** ［skweə］ （squarer；squarest）

双解释义

1. **正方形的，直角的** having four equal sides and four right angles
2. **平方的** being a measurement of area equal to that of a square with sides of the stated length

基本要点

1. square 用作形容词时基本意思是“四方形的，直角的”，引申可指“平方的，适合的，公道的，平等的，老实的，(账)结清的，同高的，打成平局的，古板的，老式的，断然的”等解。
2. square 作“四方形的”“平方的”解时无比较级和最高级。
3. square 用于修饰长度名词时，放在其前表示的是“平方面积”，放在名词之后表示的是“见方面积”。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋n.
The tools are in a square box. 工具放在一个方盒中。
There is a square table in the room. 屋子里有一张方桌。
144 square inches equals 1 square foot. 144平方英寸等于1平方英尺。
I would estimate the size of the garden at 100 square metres. 据我看，这花园总面积100平方米左右。
The dam collapsed, flooding an area of five thousand square miles. 水坝垮塌，洪水淹没了面积达5000平方英里的地区。
The city covered ten square miles. 这个城市面积有10平方英里。
Many square miles of land in this low-lying country have been reclaimed from the sea. 这个低地国家已经填海开拓出许多平方英里的土地。
The square root of 144 is 12. 144的平方根是12。
You will get a square deal at this shop. 在这家商店里你可以得到公平的交易。
Meet with a square refusal. 断然拒绝。
He is a square peg in a round hole when he is playing tennis. 他是一个不适合玩网球的人。

▲n.＋～
A carpet six metres square has an area of 36 square metres. 一块6米见方的地毯面积是36平方米。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
A handkerchief is usually square. 手绢通常是正方形的。
It is neither round nor square. 它既不是圆的，也不是方的。
When he pays me back we'll be square. 当他把钱还给我时，我们就把账结清了。
The scores are square. 他们的比分是一样的。

▲S＋be＋～＋prep.-phrase
That team beat us last time, but we'll soon be square with them. 上次那队胜了我们，不过很快我们就会和他们打成平局。
She's rather square in what she likes. 她所喜欢的东西都相当老式。
That shelf isn't quite square with the other one, can you straighten it? 这块搁板同另一块不平，你能把它弄平吗？

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
You had better get your accounts square today. 你最好今天把账结清。

☞ ***n.*** ［skweə］ （squares）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**正方形** a shape with four straight equal sides forming four right angles
2. Ⓒ**广场** a broad open area in a town, usually in the form of a square
3. Ⓒ**平方** the number obtained when another number is multiplied by itself

基本要点

1. square 用作名词时基本意思是“正方形，方块”，引申可指“广场，广场四周的建筑物，平方，四角，方阵，直角尺，街区，小方格纵横字谜”等，是可数名词。
2. square 用于专有名词时，其前不加冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

draw a ～画个正方形
make a ～画个正方形

形容词＋～

set ～三角板
solid ～实心方阵
T-shaped ～丁字尺
public ～公共广场
town ～城镇广场

介词＋～

by the ～恰好地
on the ～成直角，正直公平地
out of ～不成直角

～＋介词

a ～ of glass 一块方玻璃

句型例句

She formed the dough into squares. 她把生面团捏成四方块。
Can you describe a circle within a square? 你能在正方形里做一圆圈吗？
Ask each student to draw 16 squares on a piece of paper. 要求每个学生在纸上画16个正方形。
The square of three is nine. 3的平方是9。
That picture was hung a bit out of square. 那幅画挂得有点歪。
The T-shaped square will answer for our needs. 这把丁字尺将满足我们的需要。
Mary broke off some of a square of biscuit to give to the children. 玛丽把一方块饼干掰开分给孩子们。
He moved his castle two squares forward. 他把车向前移了两个方格。
The troops were drawn up in a square. 军队布成了一个方阵。
The town council decided to pave the square before the Hall. 市议会决定把市政厅前的广场铺上石板。
Platoon sergeants fell their men in on the

barrack square. 排长们在营房广场整理队伍。
The battalion formed up by companies on the barrack square. 全营以连为单位在军营操场上列队。
The market square centers the village. 村子的中央有个集市广场。
People poured into the Red Square from all parts of the city. 人们从全市各区涌向红场。
He noticed a crowd of people shouting and cheering in Trafalgar Square. 他看到一群人在特拉法加广场上欢呼喊叫。
They illuminated the People's Square in Shanghai with bright lights. 他们用明亮的灯光把上海人民广场照得通亮。
This square is full of stores. 这个街区到处是商店。
We expect you to act on the square. 我们希望你会诚实公平地行事。

☞ *v.* [skweə] (squares; squared; squaring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使成方形** make square; give a square shape to
2. *vt.* **与…一致** match
3. *vt.* **结账** settle
4. *vt.* **贿赂** bribe; get (the dishonest) co-operation of

基本要点

1. square 作名词时意思是"正方形",转化为动词意思是"使成方形",引申可指"划成方格""使打〔赛〕成平局""使平衡""放平""解决分歧""结账""贿赂"等。
2. square 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a block of granite 把一块花岗岩加工成四方形
~ the clerk 贿赂办事员

~ + 副词

~ cautiously 慎重地贿赂
~ dearly 以昂贵的代价贿赂
~ freely 随意地贿赂
~ hurriedly 匆忙地贿赂
~ moderately 适度地贿赂
~ away 整理好
~ off 摆出赛拳的架势

~ + 介词

~ up with 算账
~ with 与…不符

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
They squared a block of granite. 他们把一块花岗岩加工成四方形。
The money will square him. 这钱可以让他还清账了。
Britain won the second match to square the series at one each. 英国队赢了第二场,使双方打成了平局。
You'll have to square the clerk if you want a licence quickly. 你要快速地得到执照就得贿赂办事员。
Let us square our accounts. 让我们把账清算一下。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He has been squared to hold his tongue. 他已经被钱封住了嘴。

常用短语

♣ ***square away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
整理好,处理好 put in order
▲*square sth* ⇔ *away*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The living room was squared away for the guests. 为了迎接客人,起居室已经整理好了。

♣ ***square off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
摆出赛拳的架势 put a boxing posture
▲*square off*
The two boxers squared off when the bell rang. 当铃响的时候,两位拳击手摆出赛拳的架势。

♣ ***square up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
算账 do or work out accounts; make out bills
▲*square up with sb*
It is high time I squared up with you. 现在该是我与你算账的时候了。

♣ ***square with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…相符 find or cause agreement between sth and sth else
▲*square with sth*
It would be convenient if the facts square with the theory, but they do not. 如果事实与理论相符合,那就好了,可惜并非如此。
▲*square sth with sth*
The problem was how to square such face with the demands of the law. 问题是如何既保全面子又符合法律。

词语辨异

♣ ***square, accord, agree, conform, correspond***
这五个词都可用来表示甲乙双方在某些方面很相似,有"一致"或"相符合"的意思。其区别是:
1. square 强调两者之间完全一致,准确无误。
2. conform 指在外形上或思想方法上互相"一致",也可指一个人的言行应"符合""遵守""适应"一般所能接受的准则、规范、习惯等,其后常接介词 to 和 with。例如:
Anarchy does not conform to the interests or wishes of the people. 无政府状态不符合人民的利益和愿望。
You must conform yourself to the custom of the land. 你必须遵从这个国家的习俗。
Every home should have a fire extinguisher which conforms with British Standards. 每家每户都必须备有一只符合英国标准的灭火器。
3. agree 指具有相同的特性、态度或具有相同的组成部分,其后常接介词 with 表示"与…相同",也可接 in 表示"在…方面一致"。例如:
The essential thing is that the two of you ought to agree. 根本的问题是你们两人应意见一致。
Your report does not agree with the facts. 你的报告与事实不符。
These words agree in the idea of happiness. 这些词都有幸福的意思。
4. accord 强调在诸如性格、精神、质量或语气等方面的绝对一致。例如:
His actions do not always accord with his words. 他的言行不总是一致。
His opinion accords reasonably with yours. 他的意见顺乎道理地与你的一致。
5. correspond 强调因相辅相成、相互匹配而产生一致。例如:
The fins of a fish correspond to the wings of a bird. 鱼的鳍相当于鸟的翅膀。

♣下面两个句子的意思不同:
I have squared up with him.
我与他把账结清了。
I have squared him.
我收买了他。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** broad, exact, full ***n.*** conformer, conservative ***v.*** accord, adapt, adjust, agree
[词源] <古法语 *esquare*(正方形)

squash

☞ *v.* [skwɒʃ] (squashes; squashed; squashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **将(某人〔某物〕)压扁,压烂,挤碎** press or squeeze (sb/sth) flat or into a pulp
2. *vt.* **将(某人或某物)向某方挤** force (sb/sth/oneself) in the specified direction by squeezing; crowd
3. *vt.* **粗暴地使(某人)住嘴** silence or subdue (sb) rudely, especially with an unpleasant reply
4. *vt.* **平定(叛乱等);镇压;制服** defeat or subdue (a rebellion, etc.); crush

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Ripe persimmons squash easily. 熟柿子易被挤烂。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I sat on my hat and squashed it. 我坐在自己的帽子上,把它给压扁了。
I squashed a few more clothes into my case. 我往箱里多塞了几件衣服。
I squashed him with a sarcastic remark. 我说了一句讽刺的话把他给镇住了。
The government squashed the revolt cruelly. 政府残酷地镇压了叛乱。

☞ *n.* [skwɒʃ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **拥挤的人群** crowd of people pressed together in a confined space
2. Ⓤ **(软式)墙网球,壁球** game played with rackets and a small softish hollow rubber ball, in a court enclosed by walls and a roof

句型例句

What a squash! 真拥挤呀!
She sprained her ankle playing squash. 她在打软式墙网球时扭伤了脚踝。

squat

☞ *v.* [skwɒt] (squats; squatted; squatting)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **蹲坐;蹲**(of people) sit on one's heels or on the ground with the knees drawn up under or close to the body;crouch
2. *vi*. **擅自占住(空屋)** occupy an empty building or settle on unoccupied land,etc. without permission

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He squatted down beside the footprints and examined them closely. 他蹲在脚印旁仔细地观察。

They've been squatting in an apartment for the past two years. 他们过去两年来一直擅自占用一套公寓。

☞ *adj*. [skwɒt]

双解释义

矮胖的;矮而宽的 short and thick;dumpy

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He is a squat man. 他是一个矮胖的男人。

☞ *n*. [skwɒt] (squats)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**蹲坐,蹲姿** a squatting position of the body
2. Ⓒ**被擅自占用的建筑物** person who occupies a building or land without permission

句型例句

For this exercise you need to get into a squat. 在这次练习中你需要蹲下来。

They're living in a damp squat. 他们擅自占用了一间潮湿的房子。

squeak

☞ *n*. [skwiːk] (squeaks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**短促的尖叫声,吱吱声** short high-pitched cry or sound

句型例句

I don't want to hear another squeak out of you! 我不想再听到你出声!

☞ *v*. [skwiːk] (squeaks; squeaked; squeaking)

双解释义

vi. **短促地尖叫,吱吱叫** make a squeak

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Can you hear the mice squeaking? 你能听到老鼠吱吱叫吗?

squeeze

☞ *v*. [skwiːz] (squeezes; squeezed; squeezing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **挤,榨,捏** press on from the opposite side or from all sides
2. *vt*. **挤出** get (water, juice, etc.) out of sth by pressing it hard

基本要点

1. squeeze 的基本意思是"向内收紧某物",表示"挤""榨""捏",指向两侧或多侧施加压力,以达到压缩、压扁、倒空、粉碎或成型。有时则含表达情感之意,如紧握某人的手。引申可表示"提取""榨出""探听出""勒索"。
2. squeeze 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。还可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. squeeze 宾语后接 from 或 out of,表示"从…中榨出…";其宾语后接 into,表示"把…塞进"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ sb's hand 捏某人的手
～ the mops 拧拖把
～ orange juice 榨橙汁
～ a sponge 挤海绵
～ a tube of toothpaste 挤牙膏

～+副词

～ affectionately 慈爱地捏
～ fraternally 友善地捏
～ passionately 深情地捏
～ tenderly 温柔地捏
～ warmly 热切地捏
～ out 挤走,榨出
～ out the water 拧出水

～+介词

～ from 从…挤出
～ into(使)挤进
～ into a bus 挤进公共汽车
～ into a small room 挤进一间小房间里
～ juice into a glass 把果汁挤进玻璃杯里
～ out of 把…从…挤出
～ out of a bus 挤出公共汽车
～ the juice out of a lemon 榨出柠檬汁
～ some toothpaste out of the tube 从牙膏管里挤出些牙膏
～ through 挤过
～ through a narrow passage 挤过狭窄的通道

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

I am squeezing an orange. 我正在榨橙子汁。

We squeezed the juice from an orange. 我们从橙子中挤出汁来。

Squeeze the sponge so that all the water comes out. 捏紧海绵,把水挤出来。

He squeezed her hand and turned away. 他捏了一下她的手,转身走开了。

She squeezed her baby. 她紧抱着她的孩子。

The baby's little hand squeezed my finger. 那孩子的小手抓住了我的手指。

Heavy taxes squeezed the people. 沉重的赋税使人民不堪负担。

This only gave them opportunity to squeeze profits. 这只能为他们提供机会榨取利润。

We had to squeeze an answer from him. 我们必须从他那里取得答案。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

A firm is squeezed by high costs and reduced sales. 公司因成本高昂及销售下降而运转不灵。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.

He squeezed her some fresh milk. 他挤新鲜的牛奶给她喝。

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+for *pron*./*n*.

She squeezed some orange juice for me. 她挤点橘子汁给我喝。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+*adj*.

She is to squeeze a lemon dry. 她将把柠檬榨干。

You can't squeeze the wet coat dry. 你拧不干湿上衣。

其他

You'll find the shop squeezed between 2 big office buildings. 你能发现挤在两座办公大楼之间的那家商店。

常用短语

♣ ***squeeze in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

挤进 force sb/sth in

▲*squeeze in*

There were already four people in the lift, but he managed to squeeze in. 电梯里已经有四个人,但他还是挤了进去。

Can I squeeze in? 我能挤进去吗?

The car was full but I squeezed in anyway. 汽车已经满人了,但是我还是设法挤了进去。

♣ ***squeeze into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

挤入,塞进 force sb/sth into (a small space)

▲*squeeze sb/sth into sth*

I can't squeeze another thing into my trunk. 我的衣箱里一样东西也塞不进了。

She tries to squeeze her feet into shoes that are too small. 她想把她的脚挤进过小的鞋里。

They squeezed too many people into the small room. 他们把太多的人塞进这间小房间里。

How can you squeeze so many things into a day? 你怎能把这么多事情挤到同一天做呢?

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Two crops of rice have to be squeezed into 220 days which are frost-free. 两熟水稻的生长期须压缩在无霜冻的220天之内。

♣ ***squeeze out*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

挤出 force sb/sth out of by pressure

▲*squeeze sb/sth ⇔ out*

He squeezed the last bit toothpaste out. 他挤出最后一点牙膏。

This machine helps you to squeeze more juice out. 这台机器能挤出更多的水果汁。

▲*squeeze sb/sth out of sb/sth*

She squeezed the water out of her swimming-suit. 她把泳衣的水挤出来。

We might be able to squeeze some money out of him. 我们可以从他那里挤些钱。

He squeezed 10 pages out of small subject. 他就一个小论题硬写出十页文章来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She felt as if every drop of emotion had been squeezed out of her. 她感觉她的感情被榨得一滴不剩了。

♣ ***squeeze through*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

挤着通过 force through a narrow passage

▲*squeeze through sb/sth*

He managed to squeeze through the crowd at last. 他总算费力地挤过人群。
He squeezed through a gap in the hedge. 他从树篱的缺口处挤过去。

词语辨异

♣ ***squeeze, pinch, press***
参见 press 条。

学习参考

squeeze 还可用作名词,意为"紧握,拥抱,拥挤,困难"等。例如:
He gave her an affectionate squeeze. 他亲热地拥抱她。
It was a tight squeeze in the crowded bus. 公共汽车上载客太多,挤得很。
When the government is in a tight squeeze it usually tries to borrow money from abroad. 每当政府陷入财政困难,总是试图借贷外债。

补充资料

[同义词] clasp, pinch
[词源] <古英语 *cwysan*(挤压)

squir·rel

☞ ***n.*** ['skwɪrəl] (squirrels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**松鼠** small tree-climbing animal with a bushy tail and red or grey fur

句型例句

Red squirrels are now very rare in Britain. 红色松鼠在英国已十分罕见了。

stab

☞ ***v.*** [stæb] (stabs; stabbed; stabbing)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **刺; 扎** pierce or wound with a sharp-pointed weapon or instrument; push a knife, etc. into sb

基本要点

1. stab 的意思是指用平扁形的刃具如刀剑或匕首"刺""戳"某人〔物〕。
2. stab 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. stab 表示"刺伤某人某部位",须用 stab sb on〔in〕 sth 结构。
4. stab 的过去式和过去分词均为 stabbed。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ the darkness 划破黑暗
～ the earth 戳地
～ the meat 叉肉
～ the sky 直插云霄

[～+副词]
～ dangerously 严重刺伤
～ fatally 刺死
～ hideously 伤口刺得很深
～ passionately 轻轻地戳
～ treacherously 背后一刀
～ vindictively 报复性地刺伤

[～+介词]
～ at(用刀等)刺〔戳〕
～ in(用刀等)刺

句型例句

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
She stabbed him on the leg with a knife. 她用刀子刺伤了他的腿部。
The blue flame of the exhausts stabbed the darkness. 排气口的蓝色火焰划破黑暗。
The 13000-foot peak stabbed the sky. 13000 英尺高的山峰直插云霄。
His conscience stabbed him. 他的良知使他过意不去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Julius Caesar was stabbed to death. 朱利斯·凯撒是被刺死的。

常用短语

♣ ***stab at*** (*v.+prep.*)
(用刀等)刺〔戳〕 attempt to wound sb or make a hole in sth with a sharp point such as a knife
▲*stab at sb/sth with sth*
The big man stabbed at the guard with a dagger. 那彪形大汉用刀猛刺卫兵。
It's rude to stab at the meat with your knife to see if it is well cooked. 为了看肉是否是熟的而用刀子去戳是不礼貌的。
He stabbed at the earth with his stick. 他用手杖戳着地。
She stabbed at the air with her finger to emphasize what she was saying. 她用手指一指一点地比划着,强调她说的话。

♣ ***stab in*** (*v.+prep.*)
(用刀等)刺伤 wound sb in a part of the body with a sharp point such as a knife
▲*stab sb in sth*
The thief stabbed me in the arm with a knife as he seized my bag. 那贼抓住了我的手提包,同时在我的臂膀上刺了一刀。

♣ ***stab in the back*** (*v.+prep.+n.*)
暗箭伤人,背弃别人 attack or fail to support sb in a disloyal way
▲*stab sb in the back*
The chairman expected his friends to vote for him, but they stabbed him in the back by electing his opponent. 主席希望他的朋友们选举他,可他们暗地里投他的对手一票。

♣ ***stab to the heart*** (*v.+prep.+n.*)
严重伤害某人的感情 hurt sb's feelings severely; cause sb to sorrow
▲*stab sb to the heart*
It stabs me to the heart when I remember how happy we were then. 每当我忆起昔日的幸福时,我心痛欲碎。
His disloyalty stabbed me to the heart. 他的不忠使我心如刀割。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The mother was stabbed to the heart by her son's lack of gratitude. 儿子忘恩负义,母亲心如刀绞。

词语辨异

♣ ***stab at, stab in, stab on***
这组短语的区别在于:
1. stab at 中的 stab 是不及物动词,而 stab in〔on〕中的 stab 是及物动词,接 sb 作宾语。
2. stab on 指伤及表面,而 stab in 则强调刺入深部。

♣ ***stab, pierce***
这组词都有"刺"的意思。它们的区别是:stab 所用的器具是平扁形的刀剑或匕首等;pierce 所用的器具通常为又细又尖的针状物。

♣ ***stab, penetrate, prick, probe***
参见 penetrate 条。

学习参考

stab 还可用作名词,意思是"刺,戳,捅,扎""伤口"等。例如:
I found a stab wound on his leg. 我在他的腿上发现一处刺伤。
He cried aloud when the doctor touched a stab in his arm. 医生触到他的胳膊上的一处伤口时,他大声叫起来。

补充资料

[同义词] cut, pink, stick
[词源] <中古英语 *stabbe*(刺,伤)

sta·bil·i·ty

☞ ***n.*** [stə'bɪləti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**稳定(性),稳固** quality or state of being stable

词汇搭配

[动词+～]
promote ～促进安定

[形容词+～]
relative ～相对稳定

[介词+～]
man of ～意志坚定的人

[～+介词]
～ of an aircraft 飞机的稳定性

句型例句

She lacks emotional stability. 她的情绪不稳定。
The stability of affairs is very serious. 事态非常严重。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *stablete*(站着不动)

sta·bil·ize

☞ ***v.*** ['steɪbəlaɪz] (stabilizes; stabilized; stabilizing)

双解释义

vi.& vt. **(使)稳定,(使)稳固** be steady; make or become firm

基本要点

在英式英语中,stabilize 也可拼作 stabilise。

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S+～(+A)
His blood pressure tended to stabilize. 他的血压趋向稳定。
The population has tended to stabilize. 人口数已趋于稳定。

[用作及物动词]
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
They are eager to stabilize currencies. 他们急于稳定货币。
People with epilepsy and similar diseases can take pills to stabilize their condition. 癫痫病和类似疾病患者可吃药丸稳定病情。

stable

☞ *adj*. [ˈsteɪbl]

双解释义

1. **稳定的，安定的** firmly established or fixed; not likely to move or change
2. **沉稳〔持重〕的** not easily upset or disturbed; reliable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

We need a stable government. 我们需要一个稳定的政府。

The fields give high and stable yields regardless of climatic circumstances. 不管气候条件如何，这块地总是保持高产稳产。

I'm glad she has become such a stable character. 我很高兴她变得如此沉稳。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Mentally she's very stable. 她情绪十分稳定。

This chair isn't very stable. 这把椅子不大稳固。

学习参考

stable 还可用作名词，意思是"畜栏；厩；马房"。

补充资料

［同义词］ reliable, solid, sound

［反义词］ changeable, unstable, unsteady

［词源］ <拉丁语 *stabulum*(棚)

stack

☞ *v*. [stæk] (stacks; stacked; stacking)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **堆积** make into a neat pile; arrange in a stack

基本要点

1. stack 的意思是指将某物堆在一起或集中起来。用于抽象事物也可表示"紧密安排在一起"。强调有序与谨慎。
2. stack 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ arms 架枪

～ the dishes 把盘子叠起来

～ the firewood 把木柴堆起来

～ hay 把干草堆起来

～+副词

～ easily 容易堆放

～ up 堆〔叠〕起来，累积

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They are specially packaged so that they stack easily. 它们经过特别包装，以便于堆放。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

She stacked hay. 她把干草堆起来。

He stacked the dishes on the draining-board. 他把碗盘放在滴水板上。

He stacked the firewood in the backyard. 他把木柴堆在后院。

Stack arms! 架枪！

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The whole garden was stacked with bricks. 这园子里堆满了砖。

The floor was stacked with boxes. 地板上放着一些盒子。

常用短语

♣ ***stack the cards*〔*chances, odds*〕 *against*** (*v*.+*n*.+*prep*.)

阻止某人成功，对某人不利 prevent sb from succeeding; put sb in a position of disadvantage

▲*stack the cards*〔*chances, odds*〕 *against sb*

Your lack of education really stacks the cards against you when it comes to finding a good job. 你的教育程度低，这的确是你找好工作的障碍。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Do you ever get the feeling that the odds are stacked against you, and nothing can ever go right? 你是不是感觉到了，你的面前障碍重重，任何事都不会顺利？

♣ ***stack up*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

1. 堆〔叠〕起来，累积 make a pile of things on top of another

▲*stack up*

How much do all these figures stack up to? 这些数字的总和是多少？

What did our sales stack up to last month? 迄止上月我们的销售额达到了多少？

▲*stack oneself/sth* ⇔ *up*

The acrobats stacked themselves up. 杂技演员表演叠罗汉。

Please stack the materials up here. 请把材料堆在这里。

Please help to stack up the plates at the end of the meal. 饭后请帮忙把盘子摞起来。

We should be able to stack up a reasonable profit if we sell now. 如果我们马上把货脱手，会赚一笔相当的利润。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The bricks are stacked up over there, all ready to be used for the new wall. 垒新墙用的砖都准备好了，堆在那边。

2. 处于某种状态 be in a certain state

▲*stack up*

This is how things stack up today. 这就是当今的状况。

The firm is stacking up pretty well these days. 公司近来情况相当不错。

3. 与…比较〔较量〕 measure, especially in relation to an opponent; be worth sth

▲*stack up against sth*

How does our product stack up against that of our competitors? 我们的产品和我们竞争者的比起来如何？

How well do you think this washing powder stacks up against your usual brand? 这种洗衣粉跟你常用的那种比怎么样？

学习参考

1. stack 接谷物、草等时，指捆成捆，码成圆锥体形；接木棒时，指垛成长方体形；接木材时，指一层层堆起来以便透气、不翘曲；接枪支时，指堆成棱锥体形。
2. stack 还可用作可数名词，意为"整齐的一叠或一堆"。例如：

There are stacks of wood in the house. 房子里有一堆堆的木头。

补充资料

［同义词］ amass

［词源］ <古挪威语 *stakkr*(草堆)

sta·dium

☞ *n*. [ˈsteɪdiəm] (stadiums/stadia)

双解释义

Ⓒ **〔周围有看台的〕露天大型运动场，体育场** enclosed area of land for games, athletic contests, etc.

句型例句

The stadium is being used for a match. 那个露天运动场正在进行一场比赛。

补充资料

［词源］ <拉丁语<希腊语 *stadion*(体育场)

staff

☞ *n*. [stɑːf] (staves/staffs)

双解释义

1. ⓈⒸ **全体职员；教职员** group of assistants working together in a business
2. Ⓟ **参谋，幕僚** chief of staff

基本要点

staff 用以指"工作人员"的总称时，是集合名词，不用复数。作主语时，如强调整体，谓语动词用单数，如强调其成员个人，谓语动词用复数。

句型例句

The school's teaching staff is/are excellent. 该校的教师队伍是优秀的。

This company has a staff of fifty. 这家公司有 50 名职员。

The manager fired an old staff yesterday. 经理昨天解雇了一名老职员。

He works at the General Staff. 他在总参谋部工作。

☞ *v*. [stɑːf] (staffs; staffed; staffing)

双解释义

vt. **为…提供职员** supply with staff; provide the workers for

基本要点

1. staff 的名词意思是"全体职员"，转化为动词则表示"为某部门配备人员或担任某部门的工作人员"。
2. staff 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a new school 给新学校配备教职工

～ the office 给办公室配备人员

～ this holiday resort 为度假胜地配备雇员

～+副词

～ finely 人员配备齐全

～ sufficiently 人员配备充足

～ tightly 人员紧缺

～+介词

～ by volunteers 由志愿者充当工作人员

～ with sufficient numbers of trained personnel 配备数量充足、训练有素的人员

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ～ + *n./pron.*
They staffed a new school. 他们给新学校配齐了教职工。
There's nobody to staff the office today. 今天办公室没人。
We have not enough money to staff all our schools. 我们没有足够的资金为所有学校配备人员。
How many employees will it take to staff this holiday resort? 这个度假胜地需要配备多少雇员?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The school is staffed entirely by graduate. 这个学校的教职员工都是大学毕业生。
Most of our offices are staffed by volunteers. 我们的大多数办公室是由志愿者充当工作人员的。
The hospital was staffed with sufficient numbers of trained personnel. 医院配备数量充足、训练有素的人员。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *stæf*(杆)

stage

☞ *n.* ［steɪdʒ］ (stages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **阶段,时期** a particular point or period in the course of a process or set of events; state reached at a particular time
2. Ⓒ **舞台** the raised floor on which plays are performed in a theatre

基本要点

stage 的基本意思是"阶段,时期",也可指"舞台",用于比喻可指"生活舞台,政治舞台,历史舞台"等,引申可作"戏剧表演,演员职业"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
abandon the ～离开舞台
come off ～下台
go on ～做演员
hold the ～继续上演,引人注目
leave the ～离开舞台,退出舞台
retire from the ～退出舞台
set the ～布置舞台
take to the ～登台,当演员
advance a ～(向前)推进一个阶级
come to this ～到达这一阶段
enter a ～进入一个阶段
mark a ～标志一个阶段
pass a ～通过一个阶段
reach a ～达到一个阶段
represent a ～代表一个阶段

形容词 + ～
historical ～历史舞台
movable ～可转动的舞台
political ～政治舞台
sinking ～凹形舞台
advanced ～高级阶段
beginning ～萌芽阶段
crucial ～重要阶段,决定性阶段
early ～初级阶段
experimental ～实验阶段
final ～最后阶段
middle～中级阶段
opening ～最初阶段
senior ～高级阶段
talking ～学话阶段
working ～工作阶段

名词 + ～
school ～学校舞台
flood ～汛期,涨潮时期
laboratory ～实验阶段

～ + 名词
～ arrangement 舞台布景
～ direction 舞台说明
～ manager 舞台监督

介词 + ～
off the ～舞台下
on the ～舞台上
at a ～在某一阶段
at all ～s 在各个阶段(时期)
at flood ～正值汛期
by easy ～s 从容不迫地
in a ～在某个时期
in easy ～s 从容不迫地

～ + 介词
～ of battle 战场
～ of politics 政治舞台
～ in history 历史阶段
～ of development 发展时期

句型例句

He was suffering from cancer which had already reached an advanced stage. 他的癌症已经到晚期了。
He cautioned that the Russia-American discussions were still in an exploratory stage. 他警告说俄美会谈尚处于探索阶段。
Eby's going through a tiresome stage, always picking fights with his brother for no reason at all. 伊比正在经历着一个淘气的时期,总是和他的兄弟无故打架。
The government raced the new law through all its stages so as to complete it before the election. 为了使新法律在选举前产生,政府匆忙地使其通过了各个程序。
On the elementary stage of studying a foreign language the students should place a great deal of importance on correct grammar. 在学习外语的初级阶段,学生应非常重视语法的正确性。
Although not completely satisfied, they let the report through the first stage. 他们对报告虽不十分满意,但还是让它通过了一审。
The first stage of the operation was to join up the bones. 手术的第一步是把骨头接上。
Soon the third stage of the war ended and the fourth stage began. 不久战争的第三阶段结束,第四阶段开始。
I should not like to commit myself to an opinion at this stage. 在这种阶段,我不想发表某种看法。
The committee member successfully fought his suggested changes through the necessary stages. 委员会成功地推行了他的改革方案。
The stage is lit by spotlights. 舞台由聚光灯照明。
The stage was set up to represent a carpenter's shop. 舞台被装饰成一个木工车间。
As we can't have the hall till the night of the performance, we can mock up a model of the actual stage for the company to practise on. 鉴于那晚演出前我们用不上大厅,我们可以照大厅的舞台的样子搭一个舞台,让剧团排练。
Every actor ought to know his lines backwards before he goes on stage, as nervousness may make him forgetful. 所有演员在台前都应当把台词记得滚瓜烂熟,因为一紧张就容易忘词。
The moment the clown appeared on stage, the audience folded up. 小丑一出现在舞台上,观众们个个笑得前仰后合。
The audience cheered him as he walked on stage. 当他走上台时,观众向他欢呼。
A lot of electric lamps illuminated the stage. 许多盏电灯照着舞台。
The actors had to fit up a stage because there was no theatre in the town. 镇上没有剧场,演员们只好临时搭个舞台。
Her job is to stand at the side of the stage and feed the actors with their lines when they forget them. 她的工作是站在舞台边上给演员提词。
Everyone's eyes fastened on the little girl in the middle of the stage. 大家的目光集中在舞台中央的那位小姑娘身上。
The actors clapped together a stage so that they could have room to perform. 演员们为了有个演戏的地方,匆匆搭了个舞台。
She picked up the actor's sword and carried it off the stage. 她拾起演员的剑,带下了舞台。
Several teenage fans hung around the stage door to get a glimpse of the actor. 几个十几岁的戏迷围着舞台的门口一睹那位演员的风采。
As the curtains were pulled apart, we saw the actors on the stage. 帷幕启开时,我们看到了台上的演员。
We've programmed you to appear on the stage next week. 我们安排你在下星期出场演出。
This was the first time she appeared on the stage. 这是她第一次登台。
We acted on the stage last night. 昨晚我们上台表演了。
Instead of acting on the stage she started acting up. 她不是在台上演戏,简直是在卖弄了。
The air was charged with emotion when the aging actress made her final appearance on stage. 当这位老年女演员做告别演出时,剧场内充满了热情洋溢的气氛。
The play was so bad that it was laughed off the stage. 这出剧很糟糕,最后在观众的哄笑中收场了。
Having always been musical from an early age, the singer seems to have been intended for the concert stage. 这位歌手自幼爱好音乐,看来他一直曾被期望着成为一名歌唱家。
Shakespeare compared the world to the stage of politics. 莎士比亚把世界比作政治的舞台。
They are arranging a novel for the stage. 他们正在把一本小说改编成话剧。
We travelled by (easy) stages, often stopping along the way. 我们沿途走走停停,从容不迫地旅行。
The unjust peace treaty merely set the stage for another war. 不公平的和约只会酿成另一场战争。

词语辨异

♣ ***stage*, *phase***
参见 phase 条。

☞ ***v.*** [steɪdʒ] (stages; staged; staging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **上演** perform or arrange for public show
2. *vt.* **举行** cause to happen, especially for public effect

基本要点

1. stage 用作名词的意思是"舞台",转化为动词则为"将…搬上舞台""上演"。还可表示"举行""进行"。
2. stage 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 an art show 举办艺术展
〜 a charity football game 举办足球义赛
〜 a comeback 复出
〜 a new play 上演新剧
〜 a protest rally 举行抗议集会

〜+副词

〜 well 很适于上演
〜 badly 不适于上演
〜 dramatically 激动人心的演出
〜 excellently 演得很好
〜 grandiosely 不切实际的演出
〜 spectacularly 引人入胜的演出
〜 stupendously 了不起的演出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
That scene will not stage well. 那场戏不会演好。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
My aunt decided to stage a series of performances of a one-act play. 我姨妈打算上演一系列的独幕剧。
The pop star staged a row with his manager in a restaurant to get maximum publicity. 那流行歌星安排在餐馆里与他的经纪人争吵,以便得到最大的宣传效果。
He staged a tit-for-tat struggle against his opponent. 他同对手展开了针锋相对的斗争。
The union staged a one-day strike. 工会筹划举行一天的罢工。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
That play was staged in Shenyang. 那出戏在沈阳上演了。
The opera will be staged with new scenery during the forthcoming music festival. 那台歌剧在即将来临的音乐节上将配以新的布景上演。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** floor, leg, level, step ***v.*** arrange, do, engineer, give
[词源] <古法语 *estage*(位置)

stag·ger

☞ ***v.*** ['stægə] (staggers; staggered; staggering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)蹒跚** walk or move unsteadily
2. *vt.* **错开** arrange times of events so that they do not all occur together
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)对…感到震惊或担心** cause shock or worry to sth

基本要点

1. stagger 的基本意思是"摇晃不定地移动",通常指虚弱、负重、醉酒等导致身体失去平衡或行走失态,强调不稳定性和失控性。引申可表示遇到困难或处于矛盾状况的任何事务,如头脑困惑不解,观点遭到反对等,也可指"使某人慌乱或震惊"。
2. stagger 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 the imagination 感到不可思议
〜 vacations 间隔假期
〜 one's working hour 错开工作时间

〜+副词

〜 cheaply 便宜得令人震惊
〜 outlandishly 奇异得令人震惊
〜 pretentiously 自命不凡地手舞足蹈
〜 weakly 虚弱得摇摇晃晃

〜+介词

〜 by the news 对此消息感到震惊
〜 under heavy burdens 被沉重的担子压得摇摇晃晃

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
He staggered to his feet. 他摇摇摆摆地站起来。
He staggered to the door, bleeding from his wounds. 他蹒跚地向大门走去,伤口流着血。
I finally staggered into bed at 3 o'clock in the morning. 我最后凌晨 3 点才摇摇晃晃地上床睡觉。
He staggered under a heavy burden. 他被沉重的担子压得摇摇晃晃。
The drunken man staggered towards me. 那个醉汉摇摇晃晃地向我走来。
The ship staggered. 船晃得厉害。
We staggered to hear that the firm was bankrupt. 听说那家公司破产了,我们感到震惊。
I staggered at the price. 这价钱使我犹豫不决。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
Our management has decided to stagger our working hour. 我们的管理部门已决定错开工作时间。
The difficulty of examination staggered him. 考试的困难使他很发愁。
Her incredible story staggers the imagination. 她讲的那个令人难以相信的故事使人感到不可思议。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
He was staggered by the blow. 他被打得摇摇晃晃。
Vacations were staggered so that only one person was away at a time. 假期是间隔的,为的是一次只有一人休假。
I was staggered by his outrageous suggestion. 他提出蛮横无理的要求使我感到震惊。

常用短语

♣ ***stagger about*[*around*]** (*v.*+*prep.*)
摇摇晃晃,无确定目标地行走 move in an unsteady manner and an uncertain direction around (a place)
▲*stagger about*[*around*] *sth*
Why is that man staggering about the room like that? 那人为什么摇摇晃晃地在屋里走来走去?

词语辨异

♣ ***stagger*, *reel*, *stumble***
这组词都有"蹒跚"的意思。它们的区别是:stagger 指虚弱、负重、醉酒等导致身体失去平衡或行走失态;reel 指受到打击或眩晕而站立不稳;stumble 指由于脚下被绊,迈错步或受惊等而"蹒跚"行走。

学习参考

stagger 还可用作名词,意为"摇晃"。例如:
She gave a stagger as she began to feel faint. 她感到头晕时身体摇晃了一下。

补充资料

[同义词] amaze
[词源] <古挪威语 *stakra*(蹒跚)

stain

☞ ***v.*** [steɪn] (stains; stained; staining)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)染色** (cause to) colour wood, fabrics, etc. with a substance that penetrates the material
2. *vi.* **褪色;变污** become discoloured or soiled

基本要点

1. stain 用作名词意思是"染色剂",转化为动词则表示"给…染色""弄脏",引申可表示"玷污某人的名声"。
2. stain 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词作宾语。还可接以表示颜色的形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. stain 用作及物动词时,主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 the family honour 玷污家庭的名誉
〜 the floorboards 给地板漆色
〜 the table 给桌子着色
〜 the wood 给木料染色

〜+副词

〜 easily 容易弄脏
〜 quickly 很快弄脏

〜+介词

〜 with nicotine 被尼古丁染黄
〜 with smoke 被烟熏黑
〜 with vices 沾染恶习

句型例句

用作不及物动词

S

▲S+～(+A)
Does this material stain easily? 这种料子容易染色吗?
White clothes stain quickly. 白色衣服会很快弄脏。
This carpet stains easily, so try not to spill anything on it. 这块地毯很容易弄脏,所以请尽量避免把东西溅到上面。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
Stain the table before you varnish it. 先给桌子着色,然后才能上清漆。
His crimes stained the family honour. 他的罪行玷污了他家庭的名誉。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+adj.
He stained the wood brown. 他给木头涂上了褐色。
She has stained the floorboards dark brown. 她把地板漆成了深褐色。

常用短语

♣***stain with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*stain sth with sth*
1.用…染色,弄脏 colour; make sth with mark cannot be removed easily
You can stain the wood with this special liquid to give it a pleasing colour. 你可以用这特制的液体染这块木料,使之看起来赏心悦目。
◇用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
His teeth were stained with nicotine from years of smoking. 他的牙齿因多年吸烟而被尼古丁染黄了。
The murderess felt that her hands were stained with blood long after the marks had been removed. 那个女杀手把手上的血迹洗掉很久后,仍觉得手上血迹斑斑。
2.玷污 spoil sth with sth bad
He has stained the good honour of his family with the guilt of his crime. 他的犯罪行为玷污了他家的名声。

词语辨异

♣***stain, colour, dye, paint***
参见 colour 条。

学习参考

stain 还可用作名词,意为"污点,污迹"。例如:
His overalls were covered with paint stains. 他的工作服上沾满了油漆污渍。

补充资料

[同义词] color, defile

stair

☞*n*. [steə] (stairs)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**楼梯** stairs; series of fixed steps from one floor of a building to another, usually inside
2.Ⓒ**梯级** any of the steps in a set of stairs

基本要点

1.stair 的意思是"楼梯""梯级",是可数名词。
2."一级楼梯"一般用 a flight of stairs, a pair of stairs, staircase, stairway 表示。
3.below stairs 的意思是"地下室",stair head 的意思是"楼梯顶",above stair 的意思是"在正房"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

ascend the ～s 上楼梯,登楼梯
clean the ～s 清扫楼梯
climb the ～s 爬楼梯
come down the ～s 下楼梯
come up the ～s 上楼梯
fall down the ～s 摔倒在楼梯上
run down the ～s 沿楼梯往下跑
run up the ～s 沿楼梯往上跑
sit on the ～坐在楼梯上
slip on the ～s 滑倒在楼梯上
walk down the ～s 沿梯往下走
walk up the ～s 沿梯往上走

形容词+～

back ～s 后楼梯
bottom ～楼梯最下面的一级
broken ～s 破楼梯
front ～s 前楼梯
top ～楼梯最高的一级
winding ～s 盘旋式楼梯
wooden ～s 木楼梯

名词+～

escape ～安全楼梯
screw ～螺旋楼梯

介词+～

a flight of ～s 一段楼梯
a pair of ～s 一段楼梯
foot of the ～s 一段楼梯的最下一级
on the ～s 在楼梯上
life below ～s 下层生活

句型例句

The old man got up the stairs slowly. 老人慢慢地上了楼。
It is regarded as natural behavior that a man helps the old down stairs. 帮助老人下楼被认为是理所当然的行为。
The old lady broke her leg when she climbed the stairs. 这个老太太上楼时摔坏了腿。
From the bottom of the stairs Mary called up, "Have you seen my glasses?" 玛丽在楼底下朝楼上大声地问:"你有没有看到我的眼镜?"
I slipped on the stairs and broke my ankle. 我从楼梯上滑下来,把踝骨跌断了。
The invalid is now strong enough to get up the stairs. 病人现在已经有力气走上楼去。
The blind boy felt his way up the stairs. 这个盲童摸索着上了楼。
A young man was assisting a disabled man up the stairs. 一个年轻人正帮助一位残疾人上楼。
He slipped on the stairs and put his ankle out. 他在楼梯上滑了一跤,踝关节脱臼了。

词语辨异

♣***stair, step***
参见 step 条。

正误解析

我们没有坐电梯而是走下楼梯的。
[误] We walked down the stair instead of taking the elevator.
[正] We walked down the stairs instead of taking the elevator.
[析] 在英语中,表示"楼梯"多用 stair 的复数形式。但当要表示"楼梯的一级""梯级"时,可用单数形式 stair。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *steire*(阶梯)

stair·case

☞*n*. ['steəkeɪs] (staircases)

双解释义

Ⓒ**楼梯** sets of stairs and its supporting structure, inside a building

句型例句

Footsteps on the staircase interrupted his train of thought. 楼梯上传来脚步声,打断了他的思路。
The use of the staircase is allowed only to members of the staff. 本楼梯仅供员工使用。

stake

☞*v*. [steɪk] (stakes; staked; staking)

双解释义

1.*vt*.**以…支撑** support with a stake
2.*vt*.**区分;界分** mark an area with stakes
3.*vt*.**下注** risk money, one's hopes, etc.

基本要点

1.stake 的基本意思是"以…支撑",指用木桩等物一端以地面为支点,另一端以处于倾斜状态或幼小的东西为支点,将其固定起来。引申还可指"立桩标出…的界限""以…打赌"等。
2.stake 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a business 资助一家企业
～ a young tree 用木桩将小树支撑起来
～ field 用木桩标出土地
～ site 标出位置

～+副词

～ securely 牢牢地支撑
～ out(off) 用木桩标出

～+介词

～ on(upon) 在…上打赌

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
He staked newly planted trees. 他用木桩子撑住新栽的树。
I have staked the apple trees in my garden. 我已把花园里的苹果树都用木桩子支起来了。
The city engineer staked the new school site. 城市设计工程师用木桩标出了新学校校址。
He staked his part of the field. 他把他的那块土地用木桩标了出来。

常用短语

♣***stake on*(*upon*)** (*v.*+*prep.*)
以…下注,把…押在…上 risk (money, one's hopes, etc.) on sb/sth
[说明] stake on/upon 常不用于进行体。
▲*stake sth on*(*upon*) *sb/sth*
I've staked all hopes on you. 我把所有希望都寄托在你身上了。
I'd stake my life on it. 我愿意拿我的生命

打赌。

I staked ten pence upon a horse, and it won. 我在一匹马身上押了10便士，而它居然赢了。

♣ ***stake out*〔*off*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用木桩标出 mark (an area) with stakes

▲*stake sth* ⇔ *out*〔*off*〕

He's staked out this part of the house as his own. 他已把屋子的这一部分留作己用。

They are staking out the ground for a new football pitch. 他们正在用桩标出新足球场场地。

They've set aside a small area as a children's playground, and staked it off. 他们划出一小块地皮用于建造儿童游乐场，并在周围打上了木桩。

学习参考

stake 也可用作名词，意思是"桩，标桩""利害关系""股份""赌注"。例如：

One of the stakes in the fence is broken. 篱笆上的一根木桩断了。

Money spent on education is a stake in our children's future. 花在教育上的钱和我们孩子的前途是有利害关系的。

He has a stake in the company. 他在公司里有股份。

The men played for high stakes. 那些人玩牌时下大赌注。

补充资料

［同义词］support

［词源］<古英语 *staca*(针状物)

stale

☞ ***adj.*** [steɪl]

双解释义

1. **不新鲜的；味道变坏的** no longer fresh; no longer good to eat, smell, etc.
2. **无趣味的；老掉牙的** no longer interesting; not new or exciting
3. **没有生气的** (of a person) without interest, liveliness, or new ideas, especially as a result of doing the same thing for too long

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

They bait the mousetrap with stale cheese. 他们用变质的乳酪作捕鼠夹的诱饵。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The phony glamour of night clubs soon became stale and boring. 夜总会那种虚荣的繁华不久便失去了新意而使人生厌。

She keeps a freshness and dynamism about her while others grow stale. 当其他人变得陈腐没劲时，她保持着生气与活力。

补充资料

［派生词］staleness *n.* 不新鲜，无趣味

stalk

☞ ***v.*** [stɔːk] (stalks; stalked; stalking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **大踏步地走** walk with slow, stiff strides, especially in a self-important or grim way
2. *vt.* **潜进** move quietly and cautiously towards wild animals, etc. in order to get near

基本要点

1. stalk 的基本意思是"大踏步向前走(过)"，指步履轻松自如，常含一种旁若无人的意味。还可指"偷偷地靠近"。
2. stalk 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ land 在土地上蔓延
~ street 在大街上大踏步地走
~ animals 靠近动物
~ lion 靠近狮子

~ + 副词

~ angrily 愤怒地走
~ dramatically 戏剧性地大踏步向前走
~ grimly 坚强地向前走
~ majestically 昂首阔步地走
~ out 走出来

~ + 介词

~ across 蔓延
~ along 沿着…前进
~ out of 从…走出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

She stalked along. 她高视阔步。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

She is stalking the streets. 她在街上大踏步地走着。

Drought and famine stalked the land. 干旱和饥荒在这个地区蔓延。

The hunters stalked the lion. 猎人们悄悄地靠近了狮子。

常用短语

♣ ***stalk out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

走出 go outside

▲*stalk out*

When his request was refused, he stalked out. 当他的要求遭到拒绝时，他愤然走了出去。

▲*stalk out of sth*

She stalked angrily out of the room. 她怒气冲冲地大步走出房间。

stall

☞ ***v.*** [stɔːl] (stalls; stalled; stalling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **拖延** delay
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **停顿；阻塞** stop through lack of power or speed

基本要点

1. stall 用作名词时的意思是"分隔栏"，转化成动词后意思是"拖延"，指将某事或时间耽搁下来或把将要发生的事情向后延迟。引申可指"停顿，阻塞"。
2. stall 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ game 拖延比赛
~ plan 耽误了计划
~ time 拖延时间
~ engine 使发动机熄火
~ horse 把马关起来
~ plane 使飞机失去了控制

~ + 副词

~ safely 安全地关着
~ off 设法使(某人)等待

~ + 介词

~ for 拖延…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Quit stalling! 不要拖延时间！

Stop stalling and answer my question! 别支支吾吾的，快回答我的问题！

The car engine may stall as we go up the hill. 爬山时，汽车发动机可能发生故障。

The plane stalled just after take-off and crashed onto the run-way. 飞机刚起飞就发生了故障而失去控制，坠毁在跑道上。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The strike stalled our holiday plan. 罢工耽误了我们的度假计划。

The bad weather stalled the game this afternoon. 坏天气拖延了今天下午的比赛。

Use the brake gently or you'll stall the engine. 轻踩刹车片，不然的话发动机会熄火的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The horses were safely stalled. 马都关进了马棚，很安全。

常用短语

♣ ***stall for time*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

拖延时间以考虑对策 cause delays in order to have more time to think, win, collect money, etc.

They are stalling for time. 他们在拖延时间。

Can you stall for time till the end of the month? 你能设法拖到月底吗？

♣ ***stall off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

设法使(债主)等待 cause (sb to whom one owes money) to wait

▲*stall sb* ⇔ *off*

How can we stall off the angry tradesmen till the end of the month? 我们怎么才能让那些愤怒的商人等到月底呢？

学习参考

stall 还可用作名词，基本意思是"货摊；马厩"。

stam·mer

☞ ***v.*** [ˈstæmə] (stammers; stammered; stammering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **结巴地说** say or pronounce in a halting way

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

She stammers when she feels nervous. 她紧张时就口吃。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She'll stammer her words if you upset her. 如果你让她不高兴的话，她会变得结结巴巴的。
▲S + ～ + that-clause
"Wh-when can we g-go?" she stammered. "我们什，什么时候能走，走？"她结结巴巴地问。

☞ *n.* [ˈstæmə]

双解释义

Ⓢ **口吃，结巴** stammering

句型例句

He's got a bad stammer. 他口吃非常严重。

stamp

☞ *n.* [stæmp] (stamps)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **邮票，印花** a small usually four sided piece of paper sold by post offices in various values for sticking on a letter, parcel, etc. to be posted
2. Ⓒ **印，图章** an instrument or tool for pressing or printing onto a surface
3. Ⓒ **标志，印记** a mark or pattern made by this
4. Ⓒ **跺脚，顿足** an act of stamping, especially with the foot

基本要点

1. stamp 用作名词的基本意思是"邮票"，引申可指"印章，印花(税)标志""特征，类型，性质，影响，外表"等，一般为可数名词。
2. stamp 还可表示如盖邮戳般"跺脚，顿足"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

buy a ～买邮票
cancel a ～用邮戳盖销邮票
collect ～s 集邮
design a ～设计邮票
display ～s 展览邮票
exchange ～s 交换邮票
moisten a ～沾湿邮票
put a ～ on 把邮票贴到…
sell a ～卖邮票
bear the ～ of 带有…印迹
give a ～ with one's foot 跺脚

形容词 + ～

beautiful ～美丽的邮票
expensive ～贵重的邮票，面值大的邮票
new ～新邮票
nice ～好看的邮票
old ～旧邮票
rare ～稀有的邮票，珍贵的邮票
special ～特种邮票
valuable ～宝贵的邮票，很有价值的邮票
official ～官印

名词 + ～

airmail ～航空邮票
food ～美国联邦政府发给贫民的粮票
tax ～印花税票
trading ～(美)商品中附带的赠券
rubber ～橡皮印章

介词 + ～

a book of ～s 一本邮票
a roll of ～s 一卷邮票
a sheet of ～s 一版邮票
without ～未盖戳记的
with a ～ of impatience 不耐烦地一跺脚

～ + 介词

～ of the manufacturer 制造商的戳记
～ of suffering 受苦的痕迹
～ of the age 时代的特征

句型例句

She licked the stamp and stuck it on the envelope. 她舔了舔邮票，把它贴到信封上。
Will you oblige me with a stamp? 给我一张邮票好吗？
The government issues money and stamps. 政府发行货币及邮票。
This old stamp isn't sticky any more; I shall have to gum it down onto the envelope. 这张旧邮票的背面没黏性了，我得用胶把它粘在信封上。
He eased the stamp off carefully. 他小心翼翼地把邮票揭下来。
The machine gummed the back of stamps. 那台机器给邮票的背面上胶。
Make sure the stamp is properly glued to the envelope. 务必把邮票在信封上粘好。
He gathered me some good stamps. 他为我收集了一些好邮票。
I need one more stamp before my collection is complete. 再有一张邮票，我的收藏便完整了。
Compared with what he had already, the new stamps were not very interesting. 跟他已有的相比，这几张新邮票算不上有趣。
The post office cancels the stamps on a letter. 邮局盖戳注销信件上的邮票。
Attach a stamp to the envelope and mail it. 把邮票贴在信封上寄出去。
He occupied himself in collecting stamps. 他忙于集邮。
They seem interested in collecting stamps. 他们似乎喜欢集邮。
How long has Jim gone in for collecting stamps? 吉姆对集邮的兴趣有多长的时间了？
I like collecting stamps very much, and I've also collected many foreign stamps. 我非常喜欢集邮，我还收集了许多外国邮票。
He fools away so much time on his stamp collection that he never gets anything done. 他把时间都白白地浪费在集邮上了，所以什么事情也没做成。
This is a rubber stamp. 这是一个橡皮图章。
None are genuine without our stamp. 未盖我们的戳记的产品无一是真货。
I don't much like books of that stamp. 我不甚喜欢那一类书。
She is the women of a different stamp. 她是另一种类型的女人。
These works have the classic stamp upon them. 这些作品具有不朽性。
These idioms give the language a native stamp. 这些习语是这种语言地道的特征。
His face bears the stamp of suffering. 他的脸上有饱经苦难的烙印。
He gave a stamp of impatience. 他不耐烦地跺脚。

☞ *v.* [stæmp] (stamps; stamped; stamping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **顿足** put one's foot down with force
2. *vt.* **踏平** flatten by putting (one's foot) down with force
3. *vt.* **印…于…上** print design, lettering, the date, etc. on paper, cloth or other surface
4. *vt.* **标出** mark out
5. *vt.* **铭记** impress

基本要点

1. stamp 用作名词时的意思是"邮票"，用作动词时意思是"贴邮票""盖邮戳"，用于比喻可表示"顿足"，指在受某种心理因素或外界刺激的情况下用脚用力地在地上踩。引申还可指"踏平""铭记"等。
2. stamp 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后可接名词或代词作宾语，有时可接双宾语，还可接以"(to be/as +) *n./adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ floor 跺地板
～ ground 踏地
～ passport 在护照上盖章

～ + 副词

～ hard 狠狠地跺脚
～ angrily 愤怒地跺脚
～ importantly 着重标出
～ indelibly 永远铭记
～ nervously 紧张地踩
～ strongly 明显地标明
～ down 踩扁
～ out 扑灭

～ + 介词

～ about 走来走去
～ on(upon) 踩在…上
～ with 把…印在…上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We are stamping the letter. 我们在给这封信贴邮票。
I've addressed the envelope but haven't stamped it. 我在信封上写下了地址，但还未贴邮票。
The girl forgot to stamp my library book. 那位姑娘忘记在我借的书上盖归还日期章了。
You must stamp these letters before you post them. 信要加盖邮戳后才能邮寄出去。
The horse stamped the ground nervously. 那匹马紧张地用力踏地。
We stamped the ground to keep our feet warm. 我们跺脚取暖。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The letter is insufficiently stamped. 这封信邮票贴得不足。
What he did will always be stamped. 他所做的一切人们将永远铭记。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
She stamped the document "secret". 她在

S

文件上盖上"密件"字样。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(to be/as+)n./adj.

His speech stamps him as a man of education.他的话表明他是个受过教育的人。

His words stamped him to be a bigot.他讲的话表明他是个偏执的人。

His manners stamped him a military man.他的举止显示出他的军人气质。

The boy stamped the egg flat.男孩一脚把鸡蛋踩碎了。

They stamped the soil flat.他们把地踏平了。

常用短语

♣***stamp down*** (v.+adv.)

踩扁 flatten by putting (one's foot) down with force

▲*stamp sb/sth ⇔ down*

His horse stamped down some of the enemies.他的马把几个敌人踩倒在地。

He put the cardboard boxes in a heap and stamped them down.他把纸板箱堆成一堆,将它们踩扁。

♣***stamp on〔upon〕*** (v.+prep.)

1.踩在…上 put the feet heavily on top of (usually sth)

▲*stamp on〔upon〕sth*

I am sorry I stamped on your foot.对不起踩了你的脚。

He stamped on the spider.他用劲踩那只蜘蛛。

Please stamp upon that insect for me!请替我踩死那只虫子。

He stamped hard on the ground.他狠狠地跺了跺地。

2.把…打在〔印在〕…上 mark the shape of (sth such as a word) on (a surface) by pressing or printing

▲*stamp sth on〔upon〕sth*

This machine stamps the date on the paper.这机器可以把日期印在纸上。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

His name was stamped on the case.箱子上印有他的名字。

3.拒绝… discourage (sth such as an idea) firmly and actively

▲*stamp on〔upon〕sth*

We told him our idea, but he just stamped on it.我们告诉了他我们的想法,但他断然拒绝了。

No teacher should stamp upon a child's idea without considering it fairly.未经考虑之前,任何老师都不应该给孩子的想法泼冷水。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The students' suggestion must be stamped on before it becomes a threat.在学生们的提议构成威胁前必须予以制止。

♣***stamp out*** (v.+adv.)

▲*stamp sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.〈非正〉扑灭,毁掉 destroy sth

Do you think this new law will stamp out the illegal drugs trade?你认为这项新法令会消灭非法毒品交易吗?

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The invaders were stamped out at length.入侵者终于被消灭了。

The fire in the grass was stamped out.草地上的火被扑灭了。

2.冲压成型 give shape to sth with a die or cutter

The machine can stamp out hundreds of components in an hour.这台机器每小时可冲压数百件机件。

It is easy to stamp out a car body nowadays.现在冲压一台轿车车身已经很容易了。

♣***stamp with*** (v.+prep.)

▲*stamp sth with sth*

1.把…印在…上 mark sth with sth (such as a word) by pressing or printing

He stamped the paper with the date.他把日期印在了文件上。

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

The library book is stamped with the date by which it must be returned.图书馆的书籍都盖上还书日期。

2.在…上贴邮票 place postage stamps on (an envelope, parcel, etc.)

◇用于 be ～ed 结构

All letters must be stamped with the correct postage.任何信件都应该按所需邮资贴邮票。

补充资料

[同义词] **n.** breed, cast, earmark, mould **v.** brand, fix, mark

[词源] <古英语 *stampe*(标记)

stand

☞ **v.** [stænd] (stands; stood; standing)

双解释义

1. vt.& vi.**站立,(使)直立,站着** (cause to) have, take or keep an upright position
2. vi.**坐落,被放置** be placed
3. vi.**维持原状,保持效力** remain unchanged; remain valid
4. vi.**停着** remain in the same place
5. vi.**处于某种状态** be in a certain condition or situation
6. vi.**高度为…** have a specified height
7. vt.**竖放** rest in a position, especially upright
8. vt.**忍耐;忍受;经得起,受得起** endure; bear; be patient with

基本要点

1.stand 的基本意思是指两足直立站着不动,即"站立",可以表示从坐着或躺着的状态到站起来的动作,也可以表示一种"站立"的状态。引申还可表示"在某处,位于""维持现状""高度为…""看情形很可能做某事""不流动""自己向某人提供某物""任候选人""容忍,忍受"等。

2.stand 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后可接名词、代词、动词不定式或动名词作宾语;stand 作"请客"解时还可以接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化成介词 for 的宾语;作"站着"解时可接现在分词作状语,表示伴随状态;作"坚持""取某种态度"解时可接动词不定式作结果状语。

3.stand 作"处于(状态,处境)"和"身高是,高达"解时可用作系动词,接名词、形容词、过去分词或介词短语作表语。

4.stand 可用在存在句型中作谓语。位于 there 之后,stand 的人称和数与其后的主语一致。

5.当 stand 作"容忍,忍受"解时,一般只能用在否定句或疑问句中,常与"can not""could not""will not"等连用,其后既可接动词不定式,也可接动名词。

6.stand 的过去式和过去分词均为 stood。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a chance 有机会,有可能
～ a lot of hard wear 耐磨损
～ a show 不大可能
～ fire 耐火
～ no nonsense 受不了无聊的东西
～ one's dignity 摆架子,要人尊重
～ one's friends 袒护朋友,帮助朋友
～ one's ground 坚持己见
～ sb's song 忍受某人的歌声
～ the children 忍受这些孩子
～ the cold 挨冻
～ the criticism 受批评
～ the fellow 忍受那家伙
～ the gunfire 承受炮火
～ the loss 承受损失
～ the operation 承受手术
～ the silly talk 忍受那愚蠢的谈话
～ the smallest discomfort 忍受最轻微的不适
～ the strain 承受紧张
～ the teacher 忍受这位老师
～ the test of time 经受时间的考验
～ treat 做东,请客
～ trial 受审讯

～+副词

～ aloof 避开
～ apart 隔离
～ conspicuously 突出地站着
～ courageously 立场坚定,无所畏惧
～ erectly 笔直地站着
～ habitually 习惯地站着
～ haughtily 轻蔑地站着
～ meekly 温顺地站着
～ obediently 服从地站着
～ ostentatiously 炫耀地站着
～ picturesquely 别致地站着
～ tremulously 不稳定地站着
～ wistfully 若有所思地站着
～ about〔around〕闲站
～ aside 移到一边
～ away 不靠着
～ back 往后退开
～ by 在场,在旁边
～ down 退职
～ off 避开,离开
～ on 保持(船的)航向和速度
～ out 突出,超越他人
～ outside 站在外面
～ over 延期,推迟
～ to 准备行动
～ together 并肩而立
～ up 起立

～+副词+介词

～ up for 拥护…
～ up to 挺身反对…

～+介词

～ above 强于…
～ against 靠在…上,反对…
～ against the plan 反对该计划
～ among 处身于…中
～ at 站在…等待
～ behind 站在…的后面
～ beside the car 站在车旁
～ between 站在…中间
～ for 起立表示对…的尊敬,代表…

~ for the judge 支持法官
~ for the national song 代表国歌
~ in 位于…
~ in the water 立在水中
~ on one's head 倒立
~ on one's own feet 自立
~ to one's principles 坚持原则
~ to reason 有道理
~ to the left 在左方
~ with 和…站在一起
~ with people 和群众相处得好

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
There are no seats, we'll have to stand. 没有座位,我们只好站着。
He was too weak to stand. 他身体太弱,站不起来。
Will volunteers please stand? 请自愿者站起来好吗?
The rule still stands. 本规则依然有效。
Let the words stand. 不要改动这些字。
The agreement must stand. 这合约必须维持现状。
United, we stand; divided, we fall. 我们团结则存,分裂则亡。
For my own claim, I let it stand for some time. 至于我自己的要求,一时我还不想提出来。
We are determined to let our ground stand. 我们有决心把我们的立场坚持下去。
The play is unfit for the stage as it stands. 剧本目前这个样子是不适合上演的。
She stood unsuccessfully in the local elections. 她在地方选举中落选了。
He stood looking over my shoulder. 他站起来从我的肩头望过去。
Don't stand there arguing about it. 不要站在那儿争论此事。
The man stood there looking at a picture. 那人站在那儿,看着一幅画。

▲S+~+to-*v*
You stand to make a lot of money from this deal. 你做这笔交易准能赚很多钱。
If this new law passed, we stand to lose our tax advantage. 如果这一新法律得到通过,我们就会失去在税务上的好处。

▲There+~+S+A
There stands at the centre of the square the Monument to the People's Heroes. 广场中央矗立着人民英雄纪念碑。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*n*.
He stood four feet nine inches. 他身高4英尺9英寸。
The building stands over 200 feet high. 这栋大楼高200余英尺。
The bus stands 50 people. 这辆公共汽车能站下50个人。
We organized ourselves into armed groups and stood guard day and night. 我们组织成武装小组,昼夜站岗。
They often stood sentry on snowy nights. 他们常常在雪夜放哨。

▲S+~+*adj*./*v*-ed
Can a nation stand alone? 一个国家能孤立独处吗?
Hercules stood alone in strength. 赫尔克里斯力大无比。
They stood firm in their demand for friendship with China. 他们坚决要求和中国友好。
The emergency services stand ready to help if necessary. 紧急救援处随时可以支援。
The same remark stands good. 这句话仍然有效。
The enemy attacked fiercely, but our men stood firm. 敌人猛烈地进攻,但我们的战士坚守阵地。
In spite of the unions' efforts to defeat the new wage and price controls, the government is standing firm. 尽管工会力图打破新颁布的控制工资和物价的法规,政府却一直坚持。
He stands high in the public estimation. 他在公众中声望很高。
He stands first on the honour list. 他在光荣榜上名列第一。
Their plot now stood revealed. 他们的阴谋现在暴露了。
I stand corrected. 我接受指正。

▲S+~+*prep*.-phrase
They stand in danger of a lawsuit. 他们有被起诉的危险。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
Stand the pole there. 把柱子竖在那里吧。
Can you stand a coin on its edge? 你能把一枚硬币立着放吗?
He stands his ground. 他坚持己见。
I cannot stand that man; he talks too much. 我忍受不了那个人,他话太多了。
When he could stand it no longer, he rose abruptly to his feet. 他再也忍不住了,忽然站起身来。
She says she will stand no nonsense. 她说她不能容忍愚蠢的行为。
They stood the test of natural calamity. 他们经受了自然灾害的挑战。
How can you stand that noise? 你怎么能忍受那种噪音呢?

▲S+~+to-*v*
Well, we cannot stand to hear such fallacies any more. 可是,我们再也受不了去听这些谬论了。
Could you stand to go there tomorrow? 你明天再去那儿一次受得了吗?

▲S+~+(sb's/sb) *v*-ing
He can't stand travelling in the rush-hour. 他受不了在交通最繁忙时出游。
I couldn't stand going hungry any longer. 我饿得受不住了。
She cannot stand having nothing to do. 没有事干她受不了。
I want a walk, I can't stand sitting about. 我要散散步,坐着我真受不了。
It will stand firing up to 1000℃. 它能经得住高达1000℃的火烧。
He can't stand being laughed at. 他不能忍受别人的嘲笑。
I won't stand your talking to me like that. 我不容许你那样跟我讲话。
I can't stand his interrupting all the time. 他老是插嘴,真让我受不了。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.
He stood me a drink. 他请我喝了一杯。
I'll stand you a dinner. 我来请你们吃一顿饭。
She was kind enough to stand us a meal. 她慷慨地请我们吃了顿饭。
If you come, I'll stand you lunch. 你如果来,我就请你吃午饭。

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+for *pron*./*n*.
He stood lunch for the three of us. 他请我们三个人吃午饭。
I'll stand dinner for you if I'm wrong. 我要是错了就请你吃饭。

常用短语

♣***stand about*[*around*]** (*v*.+*adv*.)
闲站 stand idly in a particular area
▲*stand about*[*around*]
Don't stand about doing nothing. 别光站着,什么也不干。
The unemployed men were just standing around with their hands in their pockets. 那些失业的人只是两手插在衣袋里呆站着。

♣***stand against*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
1.(使)靠在…上,(使)靠…站着 (cause to) lean or take a position against (sth such as a wall)
▲*stand against sth*
The ladder stood against the wall, making it easy for the thieves to enter the house. 那梯子就靠在墙上,使窃贼轻易地进了房子。
▲*stand sb/sth against sth*
Stand the ladder against the wall. 把梯子靠在墙上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The prisoner was stood against the wall and shot. 他们让犯人靠墙站着,枪毙了他。
2.在…的映衬下 be seen clearly in front of (a background)
▲*stand against sth*
The church tower stood against the sky like a finger pointing towards heaven. 教堂的尖塔在天空的映衬下宛如指向天空的手指。
3.反对… oppose (sth)
▲*stand against sth*
Some people stood against the project. 有些人反对这项工程。

♣***stand apart*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
使自己离开,把自己隔离开 keep oneself separate (from others)
▲*stand apart*
There was one boy rather noticeably standing apart from the other children. 有个男孩引人注目地独自站在一边,不接近其他孩子。

♣***stand aside*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
站到一边 stand out of the way
〔说明〕stand aside 通常不用于进行体。
▲*stand aside*
Stand aside and let us past! 闪开,让我们过去!
He just stood aside and allowed it to happen. 他冷眼旁观。
I hope you don't expect me just to stand aside and allow this. 我希望你别指望我站在一边不管。
He stood aside meekly when the new policy was proposed. 当有人提出新政策时,他唯唯诺诺地站在一旁。

♣***stand back*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
靠后站,避开 stand to the rear
〔说明〕stand back 通常不用于进行体。
▲*stand back*
The policeman asked the spectators to stand well back. 警察要求旁观者靠后站。

S

The artist stood back from the portrait to judge the general balance of the composition. 画家往后退几步，审视画像的整个布局是否协调。

♣ ***stand behind*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

支持 support

▲ *stand behind sb*

We've got to stand behind them in this struggle. 在这一斗争中，我们必须支持他们。

♣ ***stand by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *stand by*

1.站在旁边；袖手旁观 be close beside or near

Would you just stand by and watch the big boys beating your little brother? 你愿意坐以观望大孩子们欺侮你的小弟弟吗？

The girl could not tell her mother the secret with her younger brother standing by. 有她弟弟在旁边站着，姑娘未能把心事告诉她母亲。

You cannot stand by and allow such a thing. 你不能袖手旁观，听任发生这样的事。

We had to protest; we could not stand by and see such injustice done. 我们不得不抗议，我们不能眼看着不公平的事情发生而袖手旁观。

2.准备行动，待命 be ready for action

The soldiers have been ordered to stand by. 士兵们奉命准备行动。

The nurses are standing by in the emergency room. 护士们守候在急诊室里。

The director has asked his assistants to stand by. 主任已让助手们在旁听候吩咐。

Stand by for further orders! 准备好待命！

The troops were told to stand by for a surprise attack. 部队受命准备突然袭击。

♣ ***stand by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.支持，支援 support

▲ *stand by sb*

He is sure to stand by you in this matter. 这件事他一定帮助你。

One who stands by you in times of trouble is your true friend. 困难时帮助你的人才是真正的朋友。

2.信守诺言 keep one's promise

〔说明〕stand by 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。

▲ *stand by sth*

Stand by your word. 要守信用。

My teacher is a man who stands by his promises. 我的老师是一位信守诺言的人。

♣ ***stand down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕stand down 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *stand down*

1.放弃席位 surrender one's place

The second candidate has agreed to stand down. 第二个候选人同意退出。

If Tony wants the job, I'll stand down. 如果托尼想要这份工作，我愿意退让，免得同他竞争。

2.解除戒备状态，恢复正常执勤 come off 〔take off〕 the alert; return to normal duties

He ordered the men to stand down. 他命令士兵解除戒备状态。

Fishing boats were standing down with the ebb. 渔船趁着落潮出航。

♣ ***stand for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *stand for sb/sth*

1.代表，表示 represent; mean or be a symbol or abbreviation for sth

P.O. stands for postal order. P.O. 表示邮政汇票。

In this secret code each number stands for a letter of the alphabet. 在这组密码中，每个号码代表字母表中的一个字母。

This symbol stands for strength and integrity. 这个符号象征着力量和完美。

Dictatorship stands for the denial of individual freedom. 独裁意味着否定个人自由。

2.为…而奋斗；拥护 rise one's feet as a mark of respect for sb/sth

〔说明〕stand for 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

We stand for self-reliance. 我们主张自力更生。

We stand firmly for peace and against war. 我们坚决拥护和平，反对战争。

John always stands for what is right. 约翰一贯支持正确的事情。

3.提自己做候选人 offer oneself as a candidate

They are standing for re-election. 他们在参加改选竞选。

Three women with the same name are standing for this seat. 三位同名的女士竞选这个席位。

Do you intend to stand for this town in the next election? 你有意在下次选举时当本城的候选人吗？

He is to stand for York at the next election. 他要参加下届约克选区的竞选。

Mr. Francis is standing as the official nominee for the post of District Secretary. 弗朗西斯先生是行政书记职位的正式提名人。

4.〈口〉容忍，容许 tolerate or accept sth

〔说明〕stand for 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

She stood for a lot of abuse from those children. 她忍受了那些孩子的许多辱骂。

He did not stand for the disobedience in his class. 他忍受不了他班里学生的无礼。

The school principal couldn't stand for the boy's nonsense. 校长受不了那男生的胡言乱语。

I will not stand for behaviour of that kind in my house. 在我的家里我不会容忍那种行为。

♣ ***stand in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

代替 take the place of sb

▲ *stand in*

She is standing in tonight. 她今晚值替班。

They are standing in while the others are unable to take part. 当别人不能参加时，他们就去代替。

♣ ***stand in for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

代替 replace, substitute oneself for

〔说明〕stand in for 通常不用于被动结构。

▲ *stand in for sb*

He said he would stand in for me any time. 他说他随时都能替我。

Will you stand in for me at today's meeting? 今天的会议你代替我出席好吗？

♣ ***stand in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

〈非正〉合谋，联合 be in conspiracy with sb; be associated with sb

〔说明〕stand in with 通常不用于被动结构。

▲ *stand in with sb*

He stands in with those people. 他跟那些人勾结。

Nobody would like to stand in with enemy. 没有人愿意和敌人勾结。

Let me stand in with you if it is expensive. 如果贵的话，我来同你分担。

The little girl stands in with the teacher. 这个小姑娘为老师所喜欢。

♣ ***stand off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

疏远，保持一定距离 keep or stay at a distance

〔说明〕stand off 通常不用于被动结构。

▲ *stand off*

The ships stood off and waited for orders. 船只驶离岸边待命。

The two fleets were standing off from each other. 这两个舰队互相保持一定距离。

♣ ***stand out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕stand out 通常不用于进行体。

1.凸出；显眼，引人注目 project; protrude; be prominent; be conspicuous by contrast

▲ *stand out*

The stonework stands out from the rest of the wall. 墙上的石工部分突出。

He is a tall, distinguished-looking man who stands out in any crowd. 他高高的身材，堂堂的仪表，在任何场合都显得格外突出。

The bold print stands out very well. 黑体字非常醒目。

Her bright red hair made her stand out from the others. 她那亮红色的秀发使她格外显眼。

2.超群，优秀 be much better or the best

▲ *stand out*

He stands out in everything he does. 无论干什么事，他都干得很出色。

Her talents stand out in comparison with the others. 她的天分比其他人都高。

3.向前跨步 step forward

▲ *stand out*

Stand out! 出列！

He ordered the soldier to stand out. 他命令那个士兵出列。

4.坚持 hold out; continue resisting

▲ *stand out*

The garrison will stand out for some time. 守卫部队能坚持一段时间。

▲ *stand out against sth*

He says he will stand out against this oppression. 他说他要坚持反抗这种压迫。

▲ *stand out for sth*

The workers are standing out for higher wages and better conditions. 工人们正在坚持争取提高工资和改善生活条件。

♣ ***stand over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

延缓 delay

▲ *stand over*

There's no urgency about the matter; it can stand over till next week. 这事并不急，可以延缓到下周处理。

The project is to stand over till next year. 这个项目要延缓到明年。

♣ ***stand over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

监督 supervise

▲ *stand over sb*

I hate having someone standing over me all the time. 我讨厌别人总监督我。

He works better when someone is standing over him. 当有人监督他时，他就工作得好些。

Unless I stand over him he makes all sorts of mistakes. 如果我不监督他，他就什么

错误都会犯。

♣ ***stand to***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
准备行动 prepare for action
▲*stand to*
Stand to! 准备行动!
He told his men to stand to. 他告诉他的部下准备行动。

♣ ***stand to***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
不放弃…,坚持… keep firmly to what one believes or is arguing, as in an argument
▲*stand to sth*
He stands to his opinion. 他坚持自己的意见。
He always stands to his promise. 他总是遵守他的诺言。
Every one of us should stand to his duty. 我们每一个人都应当坚守本职。

♣ ***stand up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〔说明〕stand up 通常不用于进行体。
1.竖立 place in a standing position
▲*stand sth ⇔ up*
Stand it up over here. 把它竖在这里。
He stood the statue up in a corner. 他把塑像竖在屋角。
2.起立,站起 rise; take an upright or standing position after being seated
▲*stand up*
He told the men to stand up straight. 他告诉人们站直。
Please stand up when we call your name. 我们叫到你的名字时请起立。
3.经久耐用; 站得住脚 withstand use or wear
▲*stand up*
My first bike stood up for more than ten years. 我的第一辆自行车足足用了十多年。
How many years will this type of material stand up? 这种材料可以使用多少年?
Do you think your car will stand up well under such snowy conditions? 你认为你的车在积雪的条件下还能耐用吗?
Of all the theories discussed, only one really stood up. 在讨论过的这些理论中,只有一种是真正站得住脚的。
4.〈非正〉失约 fail to appear
▲*stand sb ⇔ up*
I didn't know whether he had forgotten about the appointment or whether he was standing me up. 我搞不清楚是他忘了约会,还是他故意爽约。
Don't stand me up again! 别再跟我失约了!
After waiting for two hours, he began to realize that she had stood him up. 等了两个小时以后,他才意识到她爽约了。
She often stands her boyfriend up. 她常失约于男朋友。

♣ ***stand up for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
1.支持 defend; take the side of sb
▲*stand up for sb/sth*
The teacher blamed him, but his classmates stood up for him. 老师责备他,但同学们支持他。
All through the faculty meeting Frank stood up for his friend who was being criticized so severely. 在全系大会上,法兰克始终维护受到严厉批判的朋友。
He stands up for women's rights. 他拥护女权。
If you don't stand up for your rights, no one else will do it for you. 如果自己不维护自己的权利,别人是不会替你维护的。
2.坚持 insist on
▲*stand up for sth*
He always stands up for the things in which he believes. 他认为是对的东西他就坚持。
Always stand up for your principles. 要一贯坚持你的原则。

♣ ***stand up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
对抗,勇敢地面对 meet or face boldly
▲*stand up to sb/sth*
Stand up to them! 跟他们干!
Don't let people pick on you; just stand up to them. 不要让人欺负你,而要顶住他们。
We should stand up to the strong enemy. 我们应该勇敢地面对强敌。
Why don't you stand up to your boss when you know you're right? 你明知自己对,为什么不同你的老板力争?
Don't be afraid of difficulties; stand up to them with confidence and you'll succeed. 不要害怕困难,要有信心,克服困难,你就会成功。

♣ ***stand with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
同…相处,和…站在一起 have a specified relationship with sb/sth; agree with sb/sth
▲*stand with sb/sth*
Do you stand well with your boss? 你同上司相处得好吗?
I don't know how I stand with her. 我不知道她对我有什么看法。
We will stand together with all the countries and people that love peace and uphold justice. 我们一定要同爱好和平坚持正义的国家和人民站在一起。

词语辨异

♣ ***stand reading, read standing***
这两者都是带有伴随状语的动词短语,均意为"站着读",但前者含义是"不是站着干别的事",后者含义是"不是坐着或躺着读"。试比较:
They read standing there.
他们读着,站在那儿。
They stood reading there.
他们站在那儿读着。

♣ ***stand, bear, endure, put up with, suffer, tolerate***
参见 bear 条。

♣ ***stand, stick***
参见 stick 条。

♣ ***stand, be situated, lie, nestle***
参见 lie 条。

正误解析

1.他无法忍受别人如此对待他。
[误] He can't stand treating like that.
[正] He can't stand being treated like that.
[析] stand 表示"忍受"时,是及物动词,可接名词或动名词作宾语。动名词表达的动作有被动意义时,须用动名词的被动形式。
2.我妻子的身体经受不起这种又冷又潮的气候。
[误] My wife's health will not stand up for this cold damp climate.
[正] My wife's health will not stand up to this cold damp climate.
[析] stand up to 是固定短语,表示"经得起""经受住"; stand up for 则表示"维护""支持"。
3.他忍受不了英国的鬼天气。
[误] He doesn't stand that horrible English climate.
[正] He can't stand that horrible English climate.
[析] 一般用 can't〔couldn't〕stand 表示"不能忍受…",不用 don't〔doesn't〕stand。
4.不要怕,不管发生什么事,我都会支持你的。
[误] No matter what happens I'll stand you by, so don't be afraid.
[正] No matter what happens I'll stand by you, so don't be afraid.
[析] stand by 是习惯用法,表示"支持…"。这里的 by 是介词,不是副词,宾语须置于介词 by 之后。
5.新来的人提出请我们喝酒。
[误] The newcomer offered to stand us to a drink.
[正] The newcomer offered to stand us a drink.
[正] The newcomer offered to treat us to a drink.
[析] 表示"请客(喝酒、吃饭)"可以说 stand sb a drink〔a dinner〕,也可以说 treat sb to a drink〔a dinner〕,不可说 stand sb to a drink〔a dinner〕。
6.站稳点,不要让他们把你推来推去。
[误] Stand firmly; don't let them push you around.
[正] Stand firm; don't let them push you around.
[析] stand firm 是固定说法,作"站稳""坚定不屈"解。不可说 stand firmly。
7.他不可能考试及格。
[误] He doesn't stand a chance to passing the examination.
[正] He doesn't stand a chance of passing the examination.
[析] stand a chance 是固定短语,表示"有机会""有可能",后面常接"of *v*-ing"结构,表示"(大)有…的希望"或"很有…的可能"。
8.白底衬着红色特别醒目。
[误] Red stands out in a white background.
[正] Red stands out against a white background.
汤姆在人群中显得非常高。
[误] Tom was very tall and stood up in the crowd.
[正] Tom was very tall and stood out in the crowd.
[析] 表示"(在…衬托下)显得突出或轮廓鲜明"时,须用 stand out against... 结构;表示"(在人群里)显得突出或引人注目"时,则用 stand out in... 的结构。
9.他明白当时情况的严重性。
[误] He could see what matters stood.
[正] He could see how matters stood.
[析] stand 表示"某事处于某种状况",是不及物动词。how 是关系副词,在句中作 stood 的状语,不可说 what matters stood。
10.老师要这个男孩立正站好。
[误] The teacher asked the boy to stand at his attention.
[正] The teacher asked the boy to stand at attention.
[析] 表示"立正"可说 stand at attention,不可说 stand at one's attention。
11.他家在山冈上。
[误] His house stands up on a hill.

[正] His house stands on a hill.
[析] 这里 stand 意为"站在,存在于…",不需用 up; stand up 的意思是"站起来",强调动作。

学习参考

1. 有人认为当 stand 后接双宾语时,其间接宾语可以转化成介词 for 的宾语,也有人认为这种用法不太恰当。
2. stand 用于表示物体或人的位置时,用一般现在时表示永久位置,而用进行时表示短暂姿势。例如:
   His statue stands in the city square.
   他的雕像坐落在城中广场上。
   He is standing over there.
   他正站在那边。

☞ ***n.*** [stænd] (stands)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**立脚点,站立** position, taken up; act or instance of standing
2. Ⓒ**台,座** small piece of furniture
3. Ⓒ**售货处,摊** structure from which goods are sold; area or structure where things are displayed, exhibited, advertised, etc.
4. Ⓟ**看台,观众席** large, usually sloping, structure at a sports ground, racecourse, etc., with rows of seats for spectators
5. Ⓢ**主张,立场** a fixed public decision or opinion
6. Ⓢ**中止,停顿** halt or standstill
7. Ⓒ**抵抗,抵御** resistance to attack

基本要点

1. stand 用作名词的基本意思是"站立,立脚点",常用作单数形式,引申可作"主张,立场"解,指对一个具体事物表示一种观点或确信无疑的态度,通常这种观点是用言语表达出来的。
2. stand 也可作"看台,观众席"解,常用作复数形式。
3. stand 还可作"台,座""售货处,摊""抵抗,抵御""中止,停顿""法庭证人席"等解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

advocate some ~赞成某种立场
appreciate ~欣赏…立场
criticize ~批判…立场
hold ~持…立场
illustrate one's ~说明立场
keep a ~坚持立场
make a ~ 站住,停下,进行抵抗,坚持立场
maintain ~保持立场
pass the ~经过站台
plan ~计划停顿
put a ~使停顿
reiterate ~重申立场
take a ~ 表明立场
take one's ~立定脚跟
take the ~ 上证人席作证
take the same ~采取同样的立场
take up one's ~站在(某处)
agree with sb's ~ 同意某人的观点
come to a ~ 停住,停止
depend on ~取决于…的地位
drive from ~驶离车站
prepare for ~准备停住

形容词+~

brutal ~野蛮的态度
cruel ~残酷的态度
decisive ~决定性的态度
definite ~明确的立场
desperate ~绝望的立场
drowsy ~沉寂的村庄
final ~作最后的抵抗
firm ~坚定的立场
good ~好地点
last ~最后的抵抗
launching ~发射台
lofty ~高尚的立场
open ~s 露天看台
political ~政治立场
proper ~适当的地点
reviewing ~检阅台
similar ~类似的立场
strong ~坚定的立场
stubborn ~顽固的立场
uncompromising ~不妥协的立场
unequivocal ~毫不含糊的立场

名词+~

advertisement ~广告架
band ~音乐台,乐池
book ~书摊
coat ~衣帽架
fruit ~ 水果摊
hat ~立式衣帽架
hot-dog ~热狗摊
ice-cream ~冰淇淋摊
information ~问讯台
music ~乐谱架
newspaper ~报摊
umbrella ~ 伞架
vegetable ~蔬菜摊
watermelon ~西瓜摊
witness ~证人席

介词+~

at a ~ 停住,停顿
from the ~s 从看台上
in sb's ~某人的立场
in the ~s 在看台上

~+介词

~ against gambling 反对赌博
~ for justice 维护正义
~ of arms 全副武装
~ of colours 军旗,团旗
~ on facts 依据事实
~ on political issues 关于政治问题的立场
~ towards the matter 对这个问题的立场

句型例句

He took his stand near the window. 他站在窗口附近。
The guard took up his stand at the gate. 卫兵到大门口站岗。
The traffic policeman took his stand at the crossroads. 交通警察在十字路口站岗。
His feet ached from the two-hour stand. 他站了两个小时,双脚都站痛了。
He made a sudden stand. 他突然站住了。
The business is at a stand. 生意萧条。
In February 1916 the French Army made a stand at Verdun. 1916 年 2 月法国军队在凡尔登进行了抵抗。
What is the president's stand on disarmament? 总统对裁军抱什么态度?
His stand toward the matter has not changed. 他对这个问题的立场没有改变。
We will never change this firm stand of ours. 我们永远也不会改变我们这一坚定立场。
Put your hat on the hat stand. 把帽子放在衣帽架上。
Is there any way to utilize this old bus as a hot-dog stand? 能不能把这辆旧公共汽车改装成一个卖热狗的摊点?
The mayor sat on the reviewing stand at the parade. 队伍游行时,市长坐在检阅台上。
The crowd in the stands cheered the winning team. 看台上的人群向获胜队发出欢呼声。
He sent the ball into the stands. 他把球踢到看台上去了。
We watched the baseball game from the stands. 我们从看台上观看棒球赛。
The witness duly arrived and was put on the stand. 证人按时到庭,被传到证人席上。
Will the next witness please take the stand? 请下一位证人上证人席作证。

常用短语

♣ ***make a stand against***
对抗…,反对… defy; resist
They made a stand against their enemy. 他们坚决抵抗敌人。
The local people made a determined stand against the closure of the school. 当地群众坚决抵制关闭那所学校。
They are making a determined stand against the introduction of the new law. 他们正在坚决抵制该项新法令的实施。
We must make a firm stand against the lowering of educational standards. 我们必须坚决反对降低教育标准。
The army made a valiant stand against the enemy's fierce attack. 部队英勇抵抗敌人的猛烈进攻。

♣ ***make a stand for***
捍卫…,替…辩护 defend
I shall make a stand for what I think is right. 我将坚决维护我认为是正确的东西。
They will make a stand for their principles. 他们决心为捍卫自己的原则而斗争。

♣ ***put*[*bring*] *to a stand***
使中止[停止],使困惑[迟疑] cause to pause[stop]; cause to be puzzled
▲ *put*[*bring*] *sb/sth to a stand*
There's one point, however, that put me to a stand. 不过,有一个问题使我感到迷惑。
The war brought all foreign trade to a stand. 这场战争使一切对外贸易都停止了。

♣ ***take a stand on***
表明态度 positively state one's point of view
We must take a stand on political issues. 在政治问题上,我们必须立场鲜明。
Nuclear disarmament is an issue I'm willing to take a stand on. 核裁军这个问题,我很愿意表示支持。
They took a resolute stand on the issue of tax reform. 他们在税务改革问题上态度坚决。

词语辨异

♣ ***stand, attitude, policy, position, posture***
这五个词的共同意思是"立场""态度"。

其区别在于：stand 用于表明某人的观点、立场时常用个人感情色彩，虽然它并不排除这种感情是建立在理智或理性基础之上的；attitude 表示个人或团体的感情色彩，而这种感情往往是不明说的或不明确的；policy 指某人估计其要求、利益、目标或原则之后而制定的一种明确的信念结构形式，也可指行为的一般准则；position 则指较冷静和克制的态度，经常用于指人在经过长时间的深思熟虑之后作出的决定；posture 指确切的军事部署。例如：

In the temperance question, Mr. Dent takes his stand on total abstinence. 在戒酒问题上，登特先生是采取滴酒不沾的立场的。

His attitude towards her amounted to loathing. 他对她的态度简直就是厌恶。

My position on civil liberties is well known. 我对人权自由的立场是众所周知的。

It's a bad policy to lend money to unemployed friends. 把钱借给失业的朋友是不太聪明的做法。

The government adopted an uncompromising posture on the issue of independence. 政府在独立这一问题上采取了毫不妥协的态度。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** abide, allow, bear, belong, continue, cost, endure, exist, place, position, remain, stay, stop, suffer, support, take, tolerate ***n.*** attitude, base, determination, erection, frame, loss, place, rest, stage, standpoint, standstill, stop, support

［反义词］ ***v.*** advance ***n.*** progress

［词源］<古英语 *standan*<古高地德语 *stantan* < 拉丁语 *stare* < 希腊语 *histanai*（使站立）

stand·ard

☞ ***n.*** ［'stændəd］ （standards）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **标准，水准，规范** a level or degree of quality that is considered proper or acceptable
2. Ⓒ **平均质量，业务水平** average quality; specified level of proficiency
3. Ⓒ **旗帜，标杆** distinctive ceremonial flag; carved figure, image, etc. fixed to a pole
4. Ⓒ **支柱，基座** upright pole or stand

基本要点

1. standard 的基本意思是“标准，基准，水准，规范”，指事先制定出来的一种或一套客观、公正的规则，既可用作可数名词，又可用作不可数名词，引申可表示“平均质量，熟练程度，业务水平”“通俗的事物”“流行乐曲”等。
2. standard 也可作“旗帜，标杆”解，常作军旗用，特指骑兵队的旗，又可作为国家、政府、军队、主义、运动等的象征旗，是书面用语。
3. standard 还可作“支柱，基座”解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

apply a ～应用一个标准
come up to the ～达到标准，合格
demand a ～要求达到某一标准
establish ～s 建立标准
fix the ～确定标准〔规格〕
go off the gold ～废弃金本位制
have a ～有一个标准〔规格〕
hold high the great ～高举伟大的旗帜
maintain the ～ of 保持…的标准
meet ～s 符合标准
raise the ～提高标准
reach the ～达到标准
set a ～制订〔提出〕一个标准

形容词＋～

accepted ～s 公认的标准
certain ～某一标准
current ～s 目前的标准
definite ～明确的标准
different ～s 不同的标准〔规格〕
double ～s 双重标准，复本位制
fixed ～s 固定的标准，已确定的标准
general ～s 总的标准
high ～s 高标准
international ～s 国际标准
living ～s 生活水平
low ～s 低标准
minimum ～s 最低标准
moral ～s 道德标准
national ～s 国家标准
new ～s 新的标准
normal ～s 正常的标准〔规格〕
official ～s 正式的标准〔规格〕
old ～s 老规格，老标准
ordinary ～s 普通的规格
permanent ～s 永久性的标准
recognized ～s 被承认的标准
unified ～s 统一的标准

名词＋～

food and nutrition ～s 食品和营养标准
gold ～金本位制
pay ～s 工资标准
quality ～s 质量标准
silver ～s 银本位制

介词＋～

above the ～s 超过标准
according to the ～s 根据标准
below ～s 未达到标准
by international ～s 按国际标准
by today's ～s 根据当今的标准
from the ～s 根据标准
on a ～根据某一标准
up to the ～s 达标

～＋介词

～ of living 生活水平
～ of national treatment 国民待遇标准
～ of public conduct 公共行为准则，社会风气
～ of quality 质量标准

句型例句

The standard of length in France is the metre. 法国的长度标准是米。

His work this week hasn't been up to his usual standard. 这星期他的工作尚未达到通常的标准。

He had a high standard of morality. 他的道德高尚。

His work does not reach the standard required. 他的工作成绩达不到要求。

Our teacher sets very high standards of work in his class. 我们的老师在班上确立了很高的工作标准。

He is wrong by moral standards. 按道德规范，他错了。

The people of the USA have a high standard of living. 美国人民的生活水平很高。

The standard of your work has fallen from the level we expected from you. 你的工作水平未能达到我们对你的期望。

She passed the examination on a high standard. 她考试获得了优异成绩。

The design is of very high standard. 设计质量很高。

This fight for better living standards is increasingly on the agenda of the people. 这种为更高生活水平而进行的奋斗已越来越多地提到了人们的议事日程上。

Two men carried the standard in the royal parade. 在盛大的游行队伍中，两个男子打着旗子。

Carry our country's standard proudly! 自豪地举起我们的国旗！

The dragon is the standard of China. 龙是中国的象征。

We must hold high the great standard of revolution. 我们必须高举革命大旗。

She lit the candle in its standard. 她点燃了烛台上的蜡烛。

The book is a standard among young people. 这是一本在青年人中流行的必读书。

The orchestra played one or two standards to get people warmed up. 乐队演奏一两首流行乐曲来激发观众的情绪。

词语辨异

♣ ***standard, banner, colours, flag***

参见 flag 条。

♣ ***standard, criterion***

这两个词的共同意思是“标准”。其区别在于：

1. standard 指事先制定出来的一种或一套客观、公正的规则；而 criterion 既可指客观的水准，也可指主观上判断事物的标准。例如：

   The girls shrieked happily, "Sarah, you'll never get married if your standards are so high." 那些女孩快活地尖声说道：“莎拉，如果你的择偶标准那么高，你会永远不能结婚。”

   I think you should employ different criteria for the examination of candidates. 我认为你们在考试应试者时，应采用不同的标准。

2. criterion 是正式用语，是独立存在而强调完美的 standard。例如：

   It is not easy to fulfil all the criteria of artistic beauty. 达到艺术美应有的全部标准是不容易的。

正误解析

他已搬到乡下去，因为那里的生活费用比城里低。

［误］He has moved to the country because the standard of living is lower there than in the city.

［正］He has moved to the country because the cost of living is lower there than in the city.

［析］standard of living 或 living standard 是“生活水平”；cost of living 或 living cost 是“生活费用”。两者含义不同，不能混淆。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'stændəd］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **标准的，规范的** serving as, used as or conforming to a standard; widely accepted

S

as the usual form
2.**普通的,正常的,一般的** average, normal or usual; not special or unusual
3.**公认为权威或优秀的** of generally recognized and accepted authority or merit

基本要点

1.standard 用作形容词的意思是"标准的,合乎标准的,规范的",在句中多用作定语,引申可表示"公认为权威或优秀的"。
2.standard 也可作"普通的,正常的,一般的"解。
3.standard 在句中偶尔可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ apparel 标准服饰
～ authority 标准性的权威
～ books 优秀书籍
～ length 标准长度
～ pronunciation 标准发音
～ sample 标准样品
～ shift 标准变速装置
～ size 标准尺寸
～ spelling 标准拼法
～ time 标准时间
～ transmission 标准传递,标准变速器
～ way 一般的做法
～ work 权威著作

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Robes are standard apparel in the Middle East.长袍是中东地区的标准服装。
These nails come in three standard sizes.这些钉子有三个标准尺寸。
The Post Office likes the public to use a standard size of envelopes.邮局喜欢大众使用标准信封。
The standard length in France is the meter.法国的标准长度是米。
Standard time in East Africa is three hours ahead of British standard time.东非的标准时间比英国标准时间早三小时。
This is the standard spelling.这是标准拼法。
This is the standard pronunciation.这是标准发音。
He works at the Standard Oil Company.他在标准石油公司工作。
We have a standard way of acting in these cases.在这些情况下,我们采用了一般的做法。
Insuring public or private property is a standard practice in most countries in the world.对公有或私有财产进行保险是世界上大多数国家的通常做法。
Searching hand luggage at airports is now standard practice.在机场检查手提行李现在已成例行的做法。
It's one of the standard books on the subject.这是关于这个题目的优秀书籍之一。
This is the standard work on the subject.这是关于这个科目的权威著作。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His spoken-English is very standard.他的英语口语很标准。
This procedure is standard.这一手续是正常的。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* average, banner, canon, colours, example, grade, guide, measure, principle, rule, sample, type *adj.* basic, normal, regular, usual
[反义词] *adj.* abnormal, irregular, unusual
[词源] ＜古法语 *estandart*(树立的榜样)

stand·point

☞ *n.* ['stændpɔɪnt] (standpoints)

双解释义

Ⓒ**立场,观点** position from which things are seen and opinions are formed; point of view

词汇搭配

动词＋～

explain one's ～解释自己的观点

形容词＋～

commercial[different, historical] ～商业[不同,历史]的角度
artistic ～艺术观点
incorrect ～错误的观点

介词＋～

from the ～ of the consumer 从消费者立场来看

句型例句

From my standpoint, this thing is just ridiculous.依我看来,这件事简直荒唐。

staple

☞ *n.* ['steɪpl] (staples)

双解释义

Ⓒ**钉书钉** a small piece of thin wire with two square corners which is driven into sheets of paper,etc.,and bent over on the other side to hold them together

句型例句

Hold the paper together with staples.用钉书钉把纸钉在一起。

☞ *v.* ['steɪpl] (staples; stapled; stapling)

双解释义

vt. **用钉书钉钉住** fasten with staples

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Could you help me to staple the reports together? 你能帮我把报告用钉书钉钉在一起吗?

star

☞ *n.* [stɑː] (stars)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**星,恒星** a very large mass of burning gas in space, especially one that can be seen as a small bright point of light in a clear sky at night
2.Ⓒ**明星,名角** a famous or very skilful performer; the main performer in a film, play, etc.
3.Ⓒ**功名;机遇;运气** a person's fame or chance of getting it

基本要点

1.star 的基本意思是"星",指晴天的晚上能看到的天体,是可数名词,引申可作"像星星一样亮的人或物"解,即"明星,名角"。
2.star 在正式文体中可作"功名;机遇;运气"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

find a ～发现星球
observe a ～观察星球
see ～s 眼里冒金星,目眩
watch a ～观看星星
bless one's lucky ～s 谢天谢地
thank one's ～s 谢天谢地
trust one's ～s 相信自己的命运

形容词＋～

bright ～明亮的星星
brilliant ～耀眼的星星
distant ～遥远的星星
falling ～流星
five-pointed ～五角星
fixed ～恒星
international ～国际明星
lucky ～s 福星
new ～新发现的星球,新秀
shining ～明亮的星
shooting ～流星
sparkling～闪闪发光的星
the North ～北极星

名词＋～

battle ～战役星章
the Evening S- 启明星,金星
the Morning S- 晨星
baseball ～棒球明星
basketball ～篮球明星
child ～童星
film ～电影明星
football ～足球明星
guest ～特约演员明星
Hollywood ～s 好莱坞明星
movie ～电影明星
soccer ～英式足球明星
tennis ～网球明星
track ～田径明星

介词＋～

a cloud of ～s 一群星星
under a ～福星高照
born under a lucky ～生来福星高照
red flag with five ～s 五星红旗

句型例句

A new star attracted the notice of the astronomer.新发现的一颗星引起了那位天文学家的注意。
The mass of that star amounts to millions of times that of the earth.那颗星球的质量相当于地球的几百万倍。
Even the coolest star is unimaginably hot by human standards.即使是最冷的星体,用人类标准衡量起来,也是热得不可想象的。
Twilight deepened, first one, then another star appeared.暮色加深了,先出来一颗星星,接着又出来一颗星星。
Many stars are invisible without a telescope.许多星辰不用望远镜便看不见。

The innumerable stars in the sky are too far from us. 天上无数的星星离我们太远了。
At night I like to look at the remote stars in the clear sky. 晚上我喜欢观看晴朗的夜空中离我们遥远的星星。
The telescope reveals many distant stars to our sight. 望远镜把许多遥远的星星展现在我们面前。
Some stars look as tiny as pinheads, but they are even bigger than the sun in fact. 有些星星看起来像针尖儿一样小,但它们实际上甚至比太阳还大。
The sun and stars are luminous bodies. 太阳与恒星都是发光体。
This restaurant gets three stars in the guidebook. 这家餐馆在旅游指南中标有三颗星。
This is a four star hotel. 这是一家四星级宾馆。
He lay down with his limbs spread out in a star. 他四肢向外伸展成星形躺下。
The film star flashed an artificial smile at the crowd. 这位影星抛给人群一个矫揉造作的微笑。
The film star insisted that his part be completely rewritten. 那影星坚持他的角色应彻底改写。
The film star feels proud that she has won an Oscar. 那名电影明星得到奥斯卡奖感到很得意。
He's got the star role in the new film. 他将主演这部新片子。
The rose was chosen as the star flower because of its immense popularity. 玫瑰花被选作明星花是因为它极负盛名。
His star has set on the wane and people have begun to forget him. 他的气数已尽,大家已开始把他遗忘。
She often went out to have her stars read. 她时常出去找人算命。

常用短语

♣ ***see stars***
眼冒金星 apparently see flashing lights (after a blow to the head)
When that branch fell on my head, I saw stars for several seconds. 那树枝落在我头上时,我有好几秒钟眼冒金星。
The door hit me in the face and I saw stars for a moment. 我的脸撞在门上,好一会儿我都眼冒金星。

♣ ***thank one's lucky stars***
自庆幸运 regard oneself as very fortunate
I thank my lucky stars I bought my house when I did—I couldn't afford today's prices. 我当时买下了我的房子真是幸运——现在的价格我可买不起了。
You can thank your lucky stars that you don't have to go to this dreary reception. 你真走运,不用出席那死气沉沉的招待会。
You may thank your lucky stars that you were just slightly hurt while the others were either killed or maimed for life in that accident. 在那件不幸的事故中,你仅仅受了一点轻伤,而其他的人不是死了就是终生残废,你真是幸运。

☞ *v.* [stɑː] (stars; starred; starring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **标示;点缀** mark or decorate with, or as with a star or stars; take an asterisk to direct attention to sth
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **主演** be a star in a play, film, etc.

基本要点

1. star 用作动词的意思是指用星状物来为某物作标记或进行装饰,即"标示,点缀"。star 还可指"主演",即在一部影片中充当主角,有时也可指"使(某人)走红"。
2. star 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. star 后接介词 in 表示"在…里出演主角",也可指"由…主演"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ article 在文章上打星号
~ best actor 由最好的演员主演
~ film 主演电影

~+副词
~ bravely 勇敢地主演
~ cautiously 小心地主演
~ cheerfully 兴致勃勃地主演
~ extremely 完全地主演
~ faithfully 有信心地主演
~ gladly 高兴地主演
~ gleefully 兴奋地主演
~ guardedly 谨慎地主演
~ nervously 紧张地主演
~ splendidly 辉煌地主演
~ successfully 成功地主演
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地主演
~ unconditionally 无条件地主演
~ unwillingly 勉强主演
~ usually 经常主演

~+介词
~ in 在…中演主角,由…主演
~ with 用…来点缀

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Why did you star question 5? 你为什么给第5个问题打上星号?
Autumn crocuses star the grass under the tree. 秋天的藏红花点缀着树下的草地。
He was an interesting and intelligent man who had starred the field of Chinese diplomacy. 他是个风趣聪颖的人,为中国外交界增色不少。
The new play stars three of Britain's best actors. 这部新戏由英国最出色的三位演员主演。
He starred her when she was fifteen in her first movie. 她15岁拍第一部影片时,他就使她走红了。

其他

▲ *v*-ing as Attrib.
There are so many stars starring the sky. 无数的星星点缀着天空。
▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
In the list the starred questions are the most difficult. 在这张表里,加星号的问题是最难的。
The starred dishes on the menu are suitable for vegetarians. 菜单上标有星号的菜最宜素食者选用。

常用短语

♣ ***star as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
担任主角 take a leading part in (a play, film, etc.)
▲ *star as sb*
Robert Powell is starring as Philip Marlowe. 罗伯特·鲍威尔担任主角,扮演菲利普·马洛。

♣ ***star in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…里演主角,由…出演主角 take a leading part in (a play, film, etc.)
▲ *star in sth*
Who is starring in the film at the local cinema? 本地那家电影院上演的那部片子是谁主演的?
▲ *star sb in sth*
The film stars a famous actor in the part of the mad scientist. 本片中的那个疯狂的科学家是由一位著名演员扮演的。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* act, fan
[词源] < 古英语 *sterra* < 中古英语 *sterre* < *ster*(星)

starch

☞ *n.* [stɑːtʃ] (starches)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **淀粉** a white tasteless substance forming an important part of foods such as grain, rice, beans, and potatoes
2. ⓊⒸ **含淀粉的食物** food containing this

句型例句

Corn starch is used as a thickener in stews. 玉米淀粉在炖煮菜肴中被用作增稠剂。
You should avoid sugars and starches. 你应避免吃糖和含淀粉的食物。

stare

☞ *v.* [steə] (stares; stared; staring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **凝视;瞪视** look for a long time with wide-open eyes

基本要点

1. stare 的基本意思是"凝视,瞪视",指由于吃惊、好奇或愚蠢而固定地直接盯住某人或某物,通常可以表现出人的不同心理,如赞美、惊奇、害怕等。有时 stare 还可用来指傲慢无礼地看。
2. stare 主要用作不及物动词,偶尔也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ baby 盯着婴儿
~ child 盯着小孩
~ doctor 盯着医生
~ dog 盯着狗
~ face 盯着脸
~ ground 盯着地面
~ husband 盯着丈夫
~ mother 盯着母亲
~ teacher 盯着老师

~+副词
~ abruptly 突然注视
~ aggressively 盛气凌人地注视
~ angrily 怒气冲冲地盯着
~ boldly 大胆注视

S

～ bravely 勇敢地注视
～ constantly 不断地盯着
～ deeply 深深地注视
～ deliberately 故意盯着
～ directly 直盯着
～ fearfully 可怕地盯着
～ fixedly 目不转睛地盯着
～ groundlessly 无理由地注视
～ handsomely 大方地注视
～ harmlessly 无恶意地注视
～ haughtily 轻蔑地注视
～ incessantly 持续不断地注视
～ quickly 迅速注视
～ rapidly 迅速注视
～ shortly 立即注视
～ sincerely 严肃地注视
～ slowly 慢慢地盯着
～ solemnly 严肃地注视
～ sternly 严厉地注视
～ thoughtfully 沉思地凝视着
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地盯着
～ utterly 完全注视
～ vacantly 茫然凝视
～ wholly 完全注视
～ down〔out〕盯得(某人)不敢再看下去,以逼视的目光压倒

～＋介词

～ after 盯着…的背影
～ at 盯住…
～ in 盯视…
～ with 以(某种表情)盯着

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Don't stare, it's rude! 不要盯着人看,这是不礼貌的!
His eyes stared straight ahead. 他双眼凝视着前方。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The child stared the stranger up and down. 那孩子上下打量着这个陌生人。
She stared him into silence. 她把他盯得不吭声了。

常用短语

♣ ***stare after*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
盯着…的背影 follow the movements of (usually sb) with fixed eyes
▲*stare after sb*
She stared after him as he left her, tears blinding her eyes. 他离开她时,她凝视着他的背影,泪水模糊了她的眼睛。

♣ ***stare at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
盯,凝视 look fixedly with wide-open eyes
▲*stare at sb/sth*
Why are you staring at me? 你为什么盯着我?
Boys gather by the coffee-bar to stare at the passing girls. 男孩子们聚集在咖啡馆旁盯着路过的女孩子们。
When the country boy visited the big city for the first time, all he could do was to stare at the tall buildings in wonder. 那乡下男孩第一次进这个大城市时,他好奇地盯着大楼看个没完。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Do you like being stared at? 你愿意被盯着看吗?

♣ ***stare down〔out〕*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
盯得(某人)再不敢对视下去 defeat (sb) by looking at him steadily with fixed eyes until he lowers his eyes
▲*stare sb ⇔ down〔out〕*
Children enjoy a silly competition in which they try to stare each other down. 孩子们喜欢玩一种天真可笑的比赛,他们互相逼视,看谁把对方压倒。
Stop trying to stare me out. 别打算把我吓倒。
The two children were having a competition to see who could stare the other out. 两个孩子在较量,看谁能把对方瞪得受不了。

♣ ***stare out of*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
向外凝视 gaze outward
▲*stare out of sth*
They were staring out of the window. 他们从窗口向外凝视。
He stares out of the sea. 他凝视着外面的大海。

词语辨异

♣ ***stare, gape, gaze***
这组词都有"(长时间)看"的意思。其区别是:
1. gaze 可表示倾慕、神往;stare 表示吃惊或深思;gape 强调看得"目瞪口呆"。
2. gaze 和 stare 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词;gape 仅用作不及物动词。例如:
Never in his life had he gazed on such splendor. 他生平从没有见过如此辉煌壮丽的场面。
What are you gaping at? 你目瞪口呆看什么呢?
They gaped at me when I told them about the gold I had found. 我告诉他们我找到黄金的情况时,他们惊讶得张着大嘴看着我。

♣ ***stare at, fix on, gaze at, glare at***
参见 fix 条。

☞ ***n.*** [steə] (stares)

双解释义

Ⓒ**盯视,凝视** an act or way of staring; long steady look

基本要点

stare 作名词的意思是"盯视,凝视",指一种看的动作,即把视线长时间地集中在某一点上看,可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

get admiring ～招来赞叹目光
give sb a ～盯某人一眼

形容词＋～

blank ～茫然的凝视
cold ～冷眼凝视
curious ～好奇的目光
disbelieving ～不相信的盯视
glassy ～漠不关心的看
rude ～不礼貌的看
vacant ～茫然注视着

介词＋～

with a cold ～冷漠地凝视
with a solemn ～严肃地瞪着

句型例句

The police fixed him with a solemn stare. 警察严肃地瞪眼看着他。
He looked at her with a cold stare. 他冷漠地凝视着她。
She is a beautiful girl who always gets admiring stares from men. 她是一个经常招来男人赞叹目光的漂亮女孩。
We received a number of curious stares from passers-by. 过路人向我们投来好奇的目光。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* gape, gaze, glare, look, see, watch
[词源] ＜古英语 *starian* ＜中古英语 *staren*(凝视)

stark

☞ ***adj.*** [stɑːk] (starker; starkest)

双解释义

僵硬的,光秃秃的,荒凉的 hard, bare, or severe in appearance, without any pleasant or decorative additions

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The tree has only stark branches. 这棵树只剩下光秃秃的树枝。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.-phrase*
The little girl was almost stark with cold. 那个小女孩简直都冻僵了。

补充资料

[派生词] starkly *adv.* 僵硬地

start

☞ ***v.*** [stɑːt] (starts; started; starting)

双解释义

1. *vt.& vi.* **开始** begin
2. *vt.& vi.* **出发;启程** begin a journey
3. *vt.* **开办,创办** bring into existence; enable to begin

基本要点

1. start 的基本意思是"从静止状态转移到运动状态",可指工作、活动等的开始;战争、火灾等的发生;也可指人开始工作,着手某项活动等;还可指人、事物使某事情发生或引起某事情。
2. start 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式作宾语,也可接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。start 偶尔还可用作系动词,接形容词作表语。
3. start 可用一般现在时或现在进行时来表示将来。
4. start 后可接动名词或动词不定式。接动名词时常表示动作将持续下去,接动词不定式时常表示动作的开始。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a dinner 开始吃饭
～ a discussion 开始讨论
～ a dog 惊动狗
～ a hare 惊动野兔
～ a machine 发动机器
～ a motor 发动马达
～ a race 开始赛跑

~ a season 开始一个季节
~ a shop 开始营业
~ a war 发动战争
~ air services 开办航空业务
~ car 发动汽车
~ climb 开始攀登
~ enterprise 创办企业
~ fire 引起火灾
~ firm 创办公司
~ newspaper 创办报纸
~ school 开始上学
~ the engine 发动机器
~ the war 引起战争
~ work 开始工作

~ + 副词

~ blindly 盲目地开始
~ bravely 勇敢地开始
~ completely 完全开始
~ decisively 果断地开始
~ deliberately 审慎地开始
~ distractedly 思想不集中地开始
~ dramatically 戏剧性地开始
~ elatedly 兴高采烈地开始
~ fitfully 间歇性地开始
~ immediately 立即开始
~ impetuously 急躁地开始
~ impulsively 冲动地开始
~ involuntarily 不情愿地开始
~ jauntily 满怀信心地开始
~ painfully 痛苦地开始
~ passively 被动地开始
~ patiently 耐心地开始
~ peacefully 平静地开始
~ philosophically 冷静地开始
~ pleasantly 高兴地开始
~ precipitately 突然地开始
~ quickly 迅速地开始
~ recklessly 轻率地开始
~ reluctantly 勉强地开始
~ scientifically 科学地开始
~ simultaneously 同时开始
~ suddenly 突然开始
~ fearfully 可怕地开始
~ temporarily 暂时开始
~ violently 猛烈地开始
~ in to rain 下起雨来
~ off 开始出发,动身
~ out 开始,着手,出发
~ out to write a novel 着手写小说
~ up 开动,惊跳起来

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ back for 动身回…去
~ in on sb 开始责备某人
~ off at one's work 开始工作
~ off for a journey 启程
~ off for Beijing 动身去北京
~ off with 从…开始
~ out of one's sleep 从睡梦中惊醒
~ out of the head 从头上蹦出来
~ out of the wound 从伤口流出
~ up from the seat 从座位上惊跳起来

~ + 介词

~ as 以…开始
~ as a secretary 开始当秘书
~ as workers 开始当工人
~ for 动身去(某处)
~ for the airport 动身去机场
~ from 从(某处)出发
~ from a small village 从一个小村子出发
~ from one's chair 从椅子上跳起
~ from the bushes 从灌木里冲出
~ from the house 从家里出发
~ from the idea 从这个想法出发
~ from sleep 惊醒
~ from the station 从车站出发
~ in 使着手做一件工作
~ in business 开始营业
~ in life 步入人生
~ sb in business 借钱使某人做生意
~ on 着手做(某事)
~ on a tour in China 开始在中国的旅游
~ on another case 着手办另一件案子
~ on one's journey 开始旅行
~ with 从…开始,从…着手
~ with a slight cough 从轻微咳嗽开始

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Well, I think we ought to be starting. 嗯,我看我们该出发了。
The ship started. 船开了。
When the rain started the crowd swarmed back into the hotel. 雨一开始下,人群就拥回旅社。
He says he can smell out trouble before it starts. 他说他能在麻烦事儿发生之前就察觉出来。
It's no good sighing about your failure, it is better to start again. 为失败叹息毫无益处,最好是从头做起。
The car will not start. 汽车发动不起来。
The engine won't start. 引擎发动不起来。
At last the bus started. 公共汽车终于启程了。
Someone spoke to me suddenly and I started. 有人突然和我说话,吓了我一跳。
Her mother started when she heard the door open. 她母亲听到门开了,吓了一跳。
He started at a loud noise. 他被一声巨响吓了一跳。
We start tomorrow. 我们明天动身。
I start to earn my own living this very afternoon. 就在今天下午我要开始自己挣钱了。
When are you starting? 你什么时候动身?
The train is starting in five minutes. 火车过五分钟就要开了。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj*.

If you want to be a champion swimmer you've got to start young. 如果你想成为一名游泳冠军,必须从小就开始训练。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Once he started a job, he saw it through till it was finished. 只要他着手做一件事,就非做完不可。
We started the climb in the early morning of the next day. 第二天一早,我们就开始爬山了。
The enemy were still asleep when we started the attack. 我们发动进攻时敌人还在睡觉。
Let's start the meal. Who is going to serve? 我们开饭吧。谁来上菜呢?
Will you please start this engine? 请你启动这台发动机好吗?
Before you start the truck, you must check the engine. 发动卡车前,必须检查发动机。
We'll start our journey as soon as you are ready. 你一准备好,我们就启程去旅行。
A rich man started the enterprise. 一位有钱人创办了这家企业。
What started the fire? 火灾是怎么引起的?
A single spark can start a prairie fire. 星星之火,可以燎原。
We made a loud cry to start the hare. 我们高声大喊以惊起那只野兔。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The fire was started by a small child who had set some paper alight while playing with matches. 大火是由一个玩火柴把纸点燃的小孩引起的。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

Next, they started to construct the main canal. 然后他们开始修建主渠。
When shall we start to get in the rice? 我们什么时候开始收割稻子?
The students started to switch off after the first speech. 学生们听完第一个人发言后就开始心不在焉了。
Adden switched off the radio and started to concentrate on his homework. 阿顿关掉收音机聚精会神地做功课。
They have started to survey the country that the new motorway will pass through. 他们已开始测量这条新高速公路将要通过的农村。
People started to stock up when a shortage of food was reported. 食品短缺报道后,人们开始贮备食品。
The ice started to melt. 冰开始融化了。
The wounds started to bleed again. 伤口又开始流出血来。
The rubber trees they had planted were just starting to yield. 他们种的橡胶树刚开始产胶。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

As soon as we got there, it started raining. 我们一到那儿,天就下起雨来。
They started working harder than ever. 他们更加起劲地干起来了。
She picked her embroidery and started stitching. 她拿起刺绣活开始刺绣。
She started working at the mill at 13, just after liberation. 她13岁时开始在厂里干活,那时刚解放。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + *v*-ing

His criticism started me thinking seriously. 他的批评引起我认真思考。
Any such news would start him worrying. 任何这类消息都会使他忧虑。
It might be desirable to start the class discussing the different characters in a novel. 让全班讨论一部小说中的各种人物或许是可取的。
He quickly started the engine working by pressing a button. 他按下按钮,引擎就很快地发动起来。
You slide your coin into the machine here, and that is supposed to start it working. 你把硬币插入机器,这样机器就可以开动了。

常用短语

♣ ***start back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

〔说明〕start back 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *start back*

1. 开始返回 start a return journey

S

They started back immediately when they got the news. 他们得到消息时，就立即返回去了。

2. 后退；突然后退 recoil; move back suddenly

The noise made him start back. 他一听到那吵闹声就退了回去。

She started back in fear when she saw them. 当她看到他们时，怕得退了回去。

♣ ***start for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

动身去 begin a journey to a place

▲ *start for sth*

I am on the point of starting for London. 我即将启程去伦敦。

He started for his holiday with a light heart. 他怀着轻松的心情动身去度假。

♣ ***start in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

开始工作〔活动，做事〕 begin work, activity, or doing sth

▲ *start in*

If we start in at once, we can get the job finished early. 如果我们立即开始，我们就能早些结束这件工作。

The children started in on the food without waiting for an invitation. 孩子们不等人请便开始吃了起来。

♣ ***start off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 start off 通常不用于进行体。

1. 开始旅行 begin a journey

▲ *start off*

They started off at dawn next day. 他们第二天拂晓出发了。

Don't start off without telling me. 别不告诉我一声就出发。

2. 以…开始 begin with sth/doing sth

▲ *start sth ⇔ off with sth*

Let's start the party off with a song. 让我们首先唱支歌儿来开始今天的聚会。

▲ *start off by v-ing*

I'll start off by using this piece of wood. 我用这块木料开始做。

The story-teller started off by describing a beautiful princess. 讲故事的人从描述一个美丽的公主讲起。

3. 迅速跑开 move quickly away

▲ *start off*

The rabbit started off as soon as it smelt the dogs. 兔子一嗅到有狗的气味便迅速跑开了。

A hare started off into the forest. 一只野兔钻入树林。

♣ ***start out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 启程，出发 begin a journey

▲ *start out*

My younger sister started out for school on her bicycle. 我妹妹骑自行车出发到学校去了。

2. 开始〔着手〕做 begin with the intention

▲ *start out to-v*

He started out to write a novel. 他着手写一部小说。

We must start out to support the just struggle. 我们一定要行动起来支持正义斗争。

♣ ***start out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

突然离开(某处) leave somewhere suddenly

▲ *start out of sth*

His eyes nearly started out of his head when he saw the terrible sight. 当他看见那恐怖的景象时他的眼睛都快蹦出来了。

Blood started out of the wound. 伤口突然往外冒起血来。

♣ ***start over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

重新开始 begin again

▲ *start over*

After the fire, we had to start over and build the business again from the beginning. 那场火灾之后，我们不得不再从头开始重建。

Let's start over and see if we can get it right this time. 咱们从头再来一遍，看看是否这次能做对。

♣ ***start something***

惹事，惹麻烦 begin a fight, an argument, trouble, etc.

〔说明〕 start something 常用于口语。

You shouldn't have spoken to him like that—you've really started something now. 你不该那样和他说话——这下你可闯祸了。

Don't always try to start something when everything is running smoothly. 当一切都进行得很顺利时，不要总想惹是生非。

♣ ***start up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〔说明〕 start up 通常不用于进行体。

1. 突然跳起 jump or leap up suddenly

▲ *start up*

He started up in alarm. 他惊恐得蹦了起来。

A hare started up at his feet and raced off. 有只野兔突然一蹦就跑掉了。

The sudden ringing of the telephone made me start up. 突然响起的电话铃声吓了我一跳。

2. (使)开始运转 (cause to) begin functioning

▲ *start up*

The machines all started up at the same time. 机器都在同一时刻开始了运转。

▲ *start sth ⇔ up*

She started the car up. 她发动了汽车。

We couldn't start up the tractor this morning. 今天早晨我们没能够把拖拉机发动起来。

3. 开始；着手 begin; open; undertake

▲ *start sth ⇔ up*

He has started up a new business. 他开办了一项新业务。

They have decided to start up a nursery in the factory. 他们已决定要在工厂里开办一个托儿所。

词语辨异

♣ ***start v-ing, start to-v***

start 后可接动名词也可接动词不定式，一般来说在意义上没有区别。不过：

1. 接动名词时常说明动作将持续下去，接动词不定式时只表示动作的开始。试比较：

She started talking about the old days, and kept on for more than an hour.
她说起了过去的事情，一直说了一个多小时。

She started to speak, but stopped because I objected.
她开始讲话，但因我反对而停了下来。

2. 表示无意识地"开始做某事"时，用动词不定式的情况多些。例如：

Suddenly it started to rain. 突然下起雨来。

3. 涉及多次活动时，用动名词的情况多些。例如：

He used to start singing loudly when he felt frightened walking alone in the darkness. 当他独自在黑暗中走路感到害怕时，便常常唱起歌来。

4. 用于进行体时只能接动词不定式。例如：

It was cold and starting to snow. 天很冷了，开始下起雪来。

♣ ***start, begin, commence, originate***

参见 commence 条。

♣ ***start, leave***

参见 leave 条。

♣ 下面两句意思相同：

Tears started to her eyes.
Tears started from her eyes.
她的眼泪夺眶而出。

♣ 下面各组中两句意思不同：

We started the journey to Japan last week.
我们上星期开始到日本旅行。
We started on the journey to Japan last week.
我们上星期首途去日本。

Shall we start this work?
我们开始做这工作好吗？
Shall we start with this work?
我们首先从这项工作开始好吗？

正误解析

1. 我们明天5点动身去天津。

〔误〕 We will start for Tianjin at five tomorrow.

〔正〕 We start for Tianjin at five tomorrow.

〔析〕 start 表示"动身"时，通常用一般现在时表示将来，用于表达根据规定、计划预计要发生的动作或状态。

2. 他马上就动身。

〔误〕 He is about to start at once.

〔正〕 He is about to start.

〔析〕 start 表示"正打算动身""正要出发"时不能和 at once, immediately 等时间状语连用。

3. 首先，我们没有足够的资金；其次，我们没有足够的时间。

〔误〕 To start, we haven't enough money, and secondly we haven't enough time.

〔正〕 To start with, we haven't enough money, and secondly we haven't enough time.

〔析〕 表示"首先"可用固定短语 to start with，不可说 to start。

4. 烟引起她咳嗽。

〔误〕 The smoke started her to cough.

〔正〕 The smoke started her coughing.

〔析〕 当动词 start 表示"引起…做某事"时，可接现在分词(短语)作其宾语的补足语，不可接动词不定式作其宾语的补足语。

☞ ***n.*** [stɑːt] (starts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **开始，开端；出发** a beginning of activity or development
2. Ⓒ **起点，出发点** a place of starting
3. Ⓒ **抢先之量；先走〔跑〕之时〔距离〕** the amount by which one person is ahead of another
4. Ⓒ **吃惊，惊起** a sudden uncontrolled movement, especially of surprise

基本要点

1. start 用作可数名词的基本意思是"开始，出发，起点"，可指做某件事情的开始，也可指某件事情的开始地点，是可数名词。
2. start 也可用于表示某件事开始时就有"领先地位，有利条件"，通常用作不可数名词，但可用不定冠词 a 修饰。
3. start 还可作"惊动，惊起"解，一般为可数

名词,经常用单数形式,与不定冠词 a 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

get the ~ of sb 比某人领先,占某人的上风
give sb a ~吓某人一跳
have the ~ of sb 比某人领先,占某人的上风
make a bad ~开端坏
make a good ~开端好
make a new ~重新开始
take a fresh ~重新开始

形容词 + ~

answering ~相应的开端
convulsive ~骤然启动
guilty ~有罪的开端
hopeful ~有希望的开端
infinite ~无限的震惊
involuntary ~不由自主的开端
longing ~渴望的开端
painful ~痛苦的开端
palpable ~明显的开端
reluctant ~勉强的开端
slight ~轻微的一惊
sudden ~突如其来的震惊
terrified ~受惊的跳起
theatrical ~ 戏剧性的开端
tremulous ~激动的开端
trouble ~伤脑筋的开端
undisguised ~不加掩饰的惊异
wrong ~错误的开端

介词 + ~

after the ~ of the war 战争开始后
at the ~当初
for a ~首先,第一点
from ~ to finish 自始至终
with a ~猛地,吃惊地
awake with a ~惊醒

~ + 介词

a ~ in business 事业的开始
a ~ in life 事业的开始,开始谋生
the ~ of a race 起跑

句型例句

It was love from the very start. 一见钟情。
Everything is difficult at the start. 万事开头难。
The new system was confronted with great difficulties at the start. 这项新系统刚开始就遇到了很大的困难。
We're only at the start in our house-hunting. 我们找房子的事刚刚开始。
The runners lined up at the start. 赛跑选手在起跑线排成一行。
From the start, the plan was doomed to failure. 这个计划从一开始就注定要失败。
They were bent on an early start the next day. 他们打定主意第二天一早动身。
An early start will get us well ahead before the crowds. 早点动身,我们会远远走在人们的前面。
We've made a good start; now it's time to consolidate. 我们有了一个良好的开端,现在应该加以巩固。
The project jumped off to a good start. 工程很顺利地开始了。
After a slow start, the team really opened up and hit 180 in two hours. 该队开场打得不好,但后来发挥得非常出色,在两小时内打了 180 分。
Let's see how fast you can pick up from a standing start. 看看你站着起跑后能加速多快。
It's getting late; we'd better make a start on the cooking. 天色渐晚,我们最好着手做饭。
"How much start did they give you?" "Not much, only 10 yards." "他们让你先跑几码?" "不多,只有 10 码。"
They didn't give him much start. 他们并没有给他许多有利条件。
The thieves have a three-hour start on us so their track will be hard to follow. 小偷已走了三个小时,追踪起来很困难。
I woke up from the bad dream with a start. 我从噩梦中惊醒。
She gave a shuddering start as she became aware of someone standing behind her. 当她觉察到有人站在背后时,她吓得浑身一打战。

▲~ + of *n*.

We missed the start of the movie. 我们没看到电影的开头部分。
The sound of the gun was the signal for the start of the race. 枪声是起跑的信号。
You must enroll your child before the start of the school term. 你必须在学期开始前给孩子注册。

常用短语

♣ ***for a start***

首先 as a first point
You can't have a new car because for a start we can't afford one. 你不能有辆新车,因为,首先我们就买不起。
No, you can't come to the pub—for a start you're not old enough. 不行,你不能来酒吧——首先,你年龄还小。

♣ ***from start to finish***

自始至终 all the time
The opening ceremony was a grand spectacle from start to finish. 开幕式自始至终是一个极为壮观的场面。
The game was thrilling from start to finish. 这场比赛自始至终都扣人心弦。

♣ ***get off to a good*** 〔***bad***〕, ***etc. start***

开始时很好〔不好等〕 start well, badly, etc.
A major order ensured that our business got off to a good start. 一份大额定货单确保了我们的生意有了良好的开端。
The British runner got off to a bad start but had caught up with the leaders by the third lap of the race. 那位英国赛跑选手一开始并不顺利,不过在比赛的第三圈时赶上了领先者们。
Their marriage got off to rather a shaky start. 他们的婚姻一开始就有些不稳固。

♣ ***make a fresh start***

重新做;白手起家 start from the beginning
The new paint won't adhere to the walls so I'll have to strip it all off and make a fresh start. 新涂的油漆粘不住墙壁,因此我得把它们全部刮掉,重新刷过。
I would like to move to another town and make a fresh start. 我想搬到另一个城市去,从头做起。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. begin, commence, initiate, jerk, jump, spring, switch *n*. beginning, onset, outset, shock, surprise, head, lead
[反义词] *v*. stop
[词源] <古英语 *styrtan* <中古英语 *sterten*(开始)

star·tle

☞ *v*. [ˈstɑːtl] (startles; startled; startling)

双解释义

vt. **使惊跳;使大吃一惊** cause sb to be suddenly surprised, sometimes making them jump; give an unexpected slight shock to

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Her sudden stop startled us. 她突然停了下来,这使我们吃了一惊。
The least noise would startle the child. 最小的响声也会使孩子受惊。
He answered all the questions with a readiness that startled everyone present. 他敏捷地回答了所有问题,使在座的每个人为之震惊。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A crowd of 2000 was startled near the end of the concert. 2000 名观众在音乐会将近结束时大吃一惊。
He was startled at a loud noise. 他被一声巨响吓了一跳。
We were startled by the news. 我们听到这消息大吃一惊。

词语辨异

♣ ***startle, surprise, wonder***
参见 surprise 条。

starve

☞ *v*. [stɑːv] (starves; starved; starving)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)挨饿,饥饿** (cause to) suffer from great hunger

基本要点

1. starve 的基本意思是"挨饿",指人或动物由于食物少而忍饥挨饿,甚至有可能饿死。用于比喻,还可表示"极端""渴望"。在古英语里 starve 还可表示"使挨冻"。
2. starve 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时,表示"感觉饿";用作及物动词时,表示"使…饥饿",接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the horse 使马挨饿
~ the prisoner 使囚犯挨饿

~ + 副词

~ agonizingly〔miserably〕痛苦地挨饿
~ ceaselessly 连续不断地挨饿
~ cruelly 残忍地挨饿
~ deliberately 故意地挨饿
~ gradually 慢慢地挨饿
~ mentally 精神上挨饿
~ niggardly 勉强地挨饿

~ out 以饥饿迫使…离开
~ the enemy out 以饥饿迫使敌人出来

~+介词

~ for 渴望,需要,因缺乏…而死亡
~ for knowledge 渴求知识
~ into 以饥饿迫使…
~ of 渴望,急需;迫切需要
~ of food 迫切需要食物
~ to death 饿死
~ oneself to death 绝食至死

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Because there is no food, the people are starving. 由于没有食品,人们在挨饿。
If the animals can't find enough plants to eat, they'll starve or have to leave the place. 如果动物找不到足够的植物来吃,他们将会挨饿或者不得已离开这片土地。
You would starve if you don't work. 不工作你就要挨饿。
They got lost in the desert and starved to death. 他们在沙漠中迷路而饿死。
I'll never be dependent on anyone again. I'd rather starve. 我再也不依赖任何人了,我宁愿饿死。
My hands are starving while I write in bed. 我在床上写字的时候,双手冻僵了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
They starved the enemy into surrendering. 他们以饥饿迫使敌人投降。
She's starving herself, trying to lose weight. 她在饿肚子减肥。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The workers of France were not the only ones who were being starved. 法兰西的工人并不是唯一挨饿的工人。
I'm starved very much now because I have had nothing at all today. 我现在饿极了,因为我今天什么也没吃。
You look starved. Go into the quilt quickly. 你看来很冷,快钻到被窝里去。

常用短语

♣***starve for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
急需,渴望 long for
▲*starve for sth*
Here inland I am starving for a sight of the sea. 在内地这儿,我非常渴望看见大海。
The motherless children were starving for affection. 这些没有母亲的孩子渴望亲情。
The lonely man starved for companionship. 这个孤独的人渴望有人陪伴。
▲*be starved for sth*
The frontier station was starved for food and water. 边防站急需食物和水。
The patient's brain was starved for oxygen. 病人的大脑缺氧。
The engine was starved for petrol and wouldn't start. 这部引擎缺乏汽油,开不动。

♣***starve out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.把…饿跑 starve into leaving a place
▲*starve sb ⇔ out*
They decided to starve the enemy out. 他们决定把敌人饿跑。
2.因饥饿而减少 reduce by hunger
▲*starve out*
The refugees starved out. 难民因饥饿而人数大减。

词语辨异

♣***starve for, ache for, die for, hunger for, long for, sigh for, thirst for***
参见 ache 条。

学习参考

starve 可跟含介词短语的复合宾语,但不可跟含有动词不定式或形容词的复合宾语,因此也不可用形容词或动词不定式作主语补足语。例如:
他被饿死了。
误:He was starved dead.
误:He was starved to die.
正:He was starved to death.

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *sterven*(死,饿死)

state

☞ ***n.*** [steɪt] (states)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**状态,状况** a condition in which a person or thing is; a particular way of being, feeling, or thinking considered with regard to its most important or noticeable quality
2.Ⓒ**国家,政府** the government or political organization of a country
3.Ⓒ**州;邦** any of the smaller partly self-governing areas making up certain nations
4.Ⓤ**盛礼;隆重的仪式** the grandness and ceremony connected with governments and rulers

基本要点

1.state 作名词的基本意思是"状态,状况",指人或物在外观、心灵、健康等方面的自然"状态"或"情况",是可数名词,常用于 in a state of... 的结构。
2.state 还可作"国家"解,如强调其政治实体性时,首字母常大写;不强调政治实体性时则首字母可小写。state 还可作为一个国家中的"州,邦"解,作此解时是可数名词。
3.state 还可作"盛礼,隆重的仪式"解,一般是与政府或统治者有关的机构举行的活动,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

alter the ~ of sth 改变某物的状态
bring about a ~ of 造成…的状态
create a ~ of 造成…的状态
end a ~ of 结束…的状态
get into a ~激动,担忧
keep one's ~维持尊严
reach a ~ of 达到…的状态
resume a ~ of 恢复…的状态
defend a ~保卫国家
destroy a ~破坏一个国家
found a ~建立一个国家
lead a ~领导一个国家
threaten a ~威胁一个国家

形容词+~

actual ~实际状况
dangerous ~危急状态
good ~良好状态
mental ~精神状态
nervous ~紧张状态
poor ~糟糕情况
present ~现况
solid ~固态
unconscious ~失去知觉
aggressive ~侵略性的国家
big ~大国
client ~附庸国
dry ~禁酒州
fascist ~法西斯国家
free ~(美国内战时期禁用奴隶的)自由州
friendly ~友好国家
independent ~独立国
pacific ~爱好和平的国家
revolutionary ~革命的国家
small ~小国
socialist ~社会主义国家
sovereign ~主权国家
strong ~强大的国家

名词+~

world ~ of affairs 世界状况
enemy ~敌国
member ~s 成员国
police ~警察国家
satellite ~s 卫星国
slave ~蓄奴州
welfare ~福利国家

~+名词

~ land 国有土地
~ secret 国家机密

介词+~

in ~隆重地,庄严地
in a ~处于某一状态
in a highly nervous ~处于极度紧张状态
arrive in great ~威风凛凛地到达
the Department of S-(美)国务院
the Secretary of S-(美)国务卿,(英)国务大臣

~+介词

~ of disorder 紊乱状态
~ of health 健康状况
~ of mind 精神状态
~ of nature 自然状态
~ of repair 维修状况
~ of the art 技艺发展水平

句型例句

Air whether in the gaseous or liquid state is a fluid. 空气,无论是气态的或是液态的,都是一种流体。
That country is now an independent State. 那个国家现在是个独立的国家。
Railways in Britain belong to the State. 英国的铁路归国家所有。
These industries are run by the State. 这些工业是由国家经营的。
The state is now protecting the forest resources against exhaustion. 该国正在保护其森林资源免遭乱砍滥伐。
Young people should pay attention to the affairs of state. 青年应该关心国家大事。
She retained the best lawyer in the state to defend her case. 她为了她的案子聘用了该州最好的律师。
Which state do you come from? 你是哪个州的?
The Queen drove to the palace in state. 女王威严地乘车前往王宫。
The goodwill mission was received in state. 友好使团受到了隆重的接待。
The opening of Parliament is one of the great state occasions. 议会的开幕式是极

其隆重的盛典之一。
Does private education skim off all the best students from the state system? 私立教育会把最优秀的学生从国立教育中都选走吗?
Industrial investments form an important part of state expenditure. 工业投资是国家开支的一个重要组成部分。
▲~ + of *n./pron.*
The area is in a state of armed conflict. 这地区已处于武装冲突的状态。
The army is in a high state of readiness. 军队处于高度戒备状态。
The school buildings are in bad state of repair. 校舍亟待大修。
They sampled the population to find out the state of public opinion. 他们从人口中抽样以了解民意状况。
They are very concerned about the state of the churchyard. 他们对于教堂墓地的状况非常关心。
His general state of health is fairly satisfactory. 他的总的健康状况相当令人满意。
The insurance company is trying to find out which driver is culpable for the state of events. 保险公司试图发现哪个司机有过失。

常用短语

♣ ***in〔into〕 a state***
1.处于〔陷于〕激动或焦躁的情绪中 in〔into〕 an excited or agitated state of mind
He was in a real state when I last saw him. 我上次见到他时,他很激动。
Mother's been in a great state the whole afternoon. 母亲整个下午都非常焦躁不安。
She got herself into a state about the exams. 她对这次考试心里很慌。
You couldn't help spilling the ink so there's no need to get into a state about it. 你不是故意把墨水溅出来的,因此没有必要为此担忧。
2.肮脏的,凌乱的 dirty, neglected, untidy, etc.
His clothes were in a state. 他的衣服乱七八糟。
What a state this place is in! 这地方真乱哪!

词语辨异

♣ ***state, circumstance, condition, situation***
参见 condition 条。
♣ ***state, country, nation***
参见 country 条。
♣ ***state, nation, people, race, tribe***
参见 race 条。

正误解析

1.她身体状况很糟糕。
［误］ She is at a poor state of health.
［正］ She is in a poor state of health.
［析］ state 作"状态""状况"解时,常用于 be in a state of sth 的结构,表示"处于某种状况〔情况〕",这里介词用 in,不用 at。
2.国家元首在政治中起关键作用。
［误］ The head of the state played a key role in politics.
［正］ The head of state played a key role in politics.
［析］ 用 head of state 表示"国家元首"时,state 前不加冠词。
3.美利坚合众国位于北美洲。
［误］ The United States are located in North America.
［正］ The United States is located in North America.
［析］ 以 s 结尾的表示国家、机构等的专有名词一般视作单数。

☞ ***v.*** [steɪt] (states; stated; stating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **陈述** say; express
2. *vt.* **规定** set in advance

基本要点

1. state 的基本意思是"陈述",常指在正式或庄重的场合陈述观点、看法等,而且这种陈述常含有仔细、详尽而明确的意味。
2. state 一般用作及物动词,接名词、代词、that 从句、带疑问词的从句作宾语。还可接以"to be + *n.*"或 to have + *v*-ed 充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. state 常用于"It is/was stated that..."结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a case 陈述案件
~ a price 规定价格
~ one's name and dress 注明姓名和地址
~ one's opinion 陈述观点
~ one's view 陈述观点
~ one's wishes 表达愿望
~ the exact time of arrival 说明抵达的确切时间

~+副词
~ abruptly 突然陈述
~ authoritatively 权威地陈述
~ broadly 概括地陈述
~ concisely 简明地陈述
~ constantly 不断地陈述
~ dangerously 危险地陈述
~ impatiently 不耐烦地陈述
~ emphatically 强调地陈述
~ exactly 确切地陈述
~ intelligently 英明地陈述
~ metaphorically 比喻地陈述
~ officially 官方地陈述
~ overwhelmingly 过分地陈述
~ parenthetically 作为插入语地陈述
~ peacefully 平静地陈述
~ positively 肯定地陈述
~ principally 主要地陈述
~ satisfactorily 令人满意地陈述
~ solemnly 严肃地陈述
~ specifically 详细地陈述
~ successfully 成功地陈述
~ succinctly 简明地陈述
~ tersely 简短地陈述
~ thoroughly 详尽地陈述
~ tranquilly 平静地陈述
~ unnecessarily 不必要地陈述
~ unreasonably 缺乏理智地陈述
~ unsuccessfully 失败地陈述
~ vigorously 有力地陈述
~ vividly 生动地陈述
~ wisely 明智地陈述

~+介词
~ to 向…陈述

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
State your name and address. 讲清你的姓名和地址。
He stated his problem clearly. 他把问题叙述得很清楚。
He stated his case before a judge. 他在法官面前陈述了自己的看法。
Would you please state your frank opinion of the plan? 请坦率地谈谈您对这项计划的看法好吗?
▲S + ~ + that-clause
The witness stated that he had not seen the woman before. 该证人说他从未见过那个女人。
I heard the official state that no children were to be admitted. 我听到那位官员说,孩子都不允许入内。
The spokesman stated that the agreement would be signed on 30 March. 该发言人声称协议将于3月30日签字。
It states in the newspaper that there will be a meeting tomorrow. 报纸报道,明天有个会议要召开。
▲It is/was ~ed + that-clause
It is stated that the fire started in a cottage. 据说火是从一间小屋里烧起来的。
It is semiofficially stated that he has resigned his place on the committee. 据半官方的消息说,他已辞去了在委员会的职务。
▲S + ~ + wh-clause
Please state exactly what these legal terms mean. 请说明这些法律术语的确切含义。
Please state whether you are married or single. 请说明你是已婚还是未婚。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be *n.*
They stated themselves to be members of a secret society. 他们宣称自己是一个秘密社团中的成员。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to have *v*-ed
They stated the diamond to have been stolen. 他们宣称钻石已被偷了。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
Theatre tickets must be used on the stated date. 戏票必须在指定的日期才有效。

词语辨异

♣ ***state, describe, narrate, recite, recount, rehearse, relate, report***
参见 relate 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** circumstance, condition, country, nation ***v.*** declare, express, say
［词源］ <中古英语 <古法语 <拉丁语 ***state***,古法语 ***estat***(状态,情况,立着的物体,建立的机构)

state·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsteɪtmənt] (statements)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **声明,陈述** declaration
2. Ⓒ **结算单,报表** a list showing amounts of money paid, received, owing, etc., and their total

词汇搭配

动词+~

S

issue a ～发表声明
make a ～陈述,供述,声明

形容词＋～

solemn ～严正声明
official ～正式声明

介词＋～

in the light of this ～根据这种说法

句型例句

The government issued a statement urging the public to cooperate in this inquiry. 政府发表声明要公众对这项调查给予合作。
He made a statement about the householder's love of furniture. 他就房主对家具的喜好作了说明。
We ought to verify the witness's statement. 我们应当证实一下那位目击者的陈述。
The company prepared a statement of its profits and losses. 该公司做了一份损益清单。

补充资料

[同义词] announcement, declaration

states·man

☞ *n*. [ˈsteɪtsmən] (statesmen)

双解释义

Ⓒ **政治家** a political or government leader, especially one who is respected as being wise, honourable, and fair-minded

句型例句

Friends gathered at a memorial for the late statesman. 这位已故政治家的生前好友为他举行了纪念仪式。
He was acknowledged as an able statesman. 他被公认为是个有才干的政治家。

词语辨异

♣ ***statesman, politician***
参见 politician 条。

static

☞ *adj*. [ˈstætɪk]

双解释义

1. **不变化的,不发展的,静止的,静态的** not moving, changing, or developing, especially in a way that is undesirable
2. Ⓐ **静电的** of or being electricity not flowing in a current, but collecting on the surface of objects

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

Even with static population, consumption rose steeply. 即使人口保持稳定,消费亦大幅增加。
Some people get static electricity in their hair. 人的头发有时会产生静电。

sta·tion

☞ *n*. [ˈsteɪʃn] (stations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **车站** (the building or buildings at) a place where the stated public vehicles regularly stop so that passengers can get on and off, goods can be loaded etc.; railway station
2. Ⓒ **所,站,台,局** a building that is a centre for the usually stated kind of service or activity
3. Ⓒ **地位,身份** one's position in life; social rank

基本要点

1. station 用作可数名词的基本意思是"车站",一般指火车站,是可数名词。表示"在某火车站"时常用介词 at。特指"某个车站"时专有名词在前,station 在后,专有名词前通常不用定冠词 the,且首字母都大写。
2. station 也可表示"站,局,所,厂,台",一般指提供某种服务或活动的机构所在地,是可数名词。
3. station 还可作"身份,地位,职位"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

arrive at a ～到达车站
build a ～修建车站
depart from a ～离开车站
enter a ～进入车站
extend a ～扩大车站
leave a ～离开车站
reasearch a ～到达车站,抵达车站
remain at the ～留在车站
repair a ～维修车站
wait at the ～在车站等候
know one's ～明白自己的身份

形容词＋～

hydroelectric ～水力发电站
next ～下一站

名词＋～

aid ～急救站
air ～停车场,航空站
broadcasting ～广播电台
bus ～公共汽车站
comfort ～公共厕所
earth ～地面接收〔转播〕站
fire ～消防站
gasoline ～汽车加油站
passenger ～客运站
petrol ～汽车加油站
police ～警察局
power ～发电站
radar ～雷达站
radio ～无线电台
railroad ～〈美〉火车站
railway ～〈英〉火车站
research ～ 研究所
service ～汽车加油站
space ～宇航站
stone ～石雕像
television ～电视台
weather ～气象站
action ～战斗岗位
battle ～战斗岗位

～＋名词

～ master 火车站站长
～ platform 站台
～ staff 火车站员工

介词＋～

at the ～在车站
the police at ～s 值勤的警察
out of ～脱离应在的位置
above one's ～超越自己的身份〔地位〕
below sb's ～低于某人的身份
people in all ～s of life 社会各阶层的人们
woman of high ～贵妇人

句型例句

The railway station is some distance from the village. 火车站离这个村相当远。
It was very decent of you to drive me to the station. 你开车送我到火车站,你实在是太好了。
I want to ascertain what time the train arrives, so that I may get to the station in time to meet my friend. 我查清火车到达的时间,以便我准时到火车站去接我的朋友。
At the station, we were met by one of our friends living in London. 在车站,我们的一位在伦敦生活的朋友前来接我们。
They arrived at the station twenty minutes before the train was due. 他们在火车到达前 20 分钟来到车站。
The train stopped frequently at lonely little stations, which resulted in a sleepless night. 火车不时在孤寂的小站停下来,这使我一夜难眠。
This is one of the busiest underground stations in Beijing. 这是北京最忙碌的地铁站之一。
The train will arrive at Victoria Station at ten. 列车将在 10 点到达维多利亚火车站。
The radio station had an open line on which listeners could call up to discuss various issues. 这家电台开放线路,听众可打电话参加各种问题的讨论。
Going quietly to the police station, are you?
That's sensible. 你不作声地去警察局,那是明智的。
We'll build an electric station next year. 我们明年将建一个发电站。
The power station is serviced by road transport. 这座发电站是通过公路运送燃料的。
The astronauts in an earth space station circle the globe many times a day. 地球太空站里的宇航员每天要绕地球转许多圈。
After a long journey, we got to a petrol station at last. 一场长途跋涉后,我们终于赶到了加油站。
They have built three nuclear power stations this year. 他们今年建造了三座核电站。
She married beneath her station. 她嫁给了一个地位比她低的人。
The minister was of a lowly station but had worked hard to make himself a man of position. 那位部长出身寒微,靠勤奋努力终于成了一个颇有地位的人。
They made a survey of the event by interviewing people in all stations of life. 他们通过会见社会各阶层人士,对该事件作了全面的调查。
The guard remained at his station all night long. 那卫兵整夜坚守在岗位上。
The army was at action stations as ordered. 军队按命令全部进入了战斗位置。
Thomas could be a credit to the school in any station of life. 托马斯不论在哪个岗位上,都能为校争光。

常用短语

♣ ***above one's station***
超出自己的身份〔地位〕 above one's accepted position in life

He has ideas above his station. 他的思想超越了自己的社会地位。
She married well above her station—I think her husband is an earl. 她嫁给一个地位比自己身份高的人——我想她丈夫是一位伯爵。

正误解析

让我们在北京火车站相见吧。
［误］Let's meet at the Beijing Station.
［正］Let's meet at Beijing Station.
［析］当 station 作专有名词时，其前通常不用定冠词 the。

☞ *v*. ［'steɪʃn］ （stations; stationed; stationing）

双解释义

vt.〈正〉**驻扎；安置** put into a place; post

基本要点

station 作动词的意思是"驻扎；安置"，一般指部队驻扎在某地，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，并常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ forces 驻扎军队
～ guards 布置看守
～ man 派人
～ policeman 布置警察
～ troops 驻扎部队

～＋副词

～ accurately 精确地安置
～ adequately 充分地安置
～ carefully 小心翼翼地安置
～ closely 周密地安置
～ fully 全面地安置
～ immediately 立即安置
～ quietly 悄悄地安置
～ rapidly 很快安置
～ reluctantly 勉强安置
～ scientifically 科学地安置
～ simultaneously 同时安置
～ temporarily 暂时安置
～ ultimately 最终安置
～ unconditionally 无条件地安置
～ unerringly 正确地安置
～ universally 普遍安置
～ unwillingly 勉强安置
～ somewhere 布置在某个地方

～＋介词

～ round 在四周布置

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The police will station a man on the opposite side of the road where he can watch the bank. 警方将派一个人守在马路对面监视这家银行。
He stationed the troops on a hill. 他把部队驻扎在小山上。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
The regiment is at present stationed in Northern Ireland. 该团目前正驻扎在北爱尔兰。
During most of my time in the army I was stationed in Germany. 我在军中的大部分时间都被派驻德国。
Guards were stationed round the prison. 监狱周围布置了看守。
Powerful troops were stationed round the capital. 首都周围驻扎着强大的部队。
Policemen were stationed at strategic points round the football ground in case of crowd trouble. 警察被派驻在足球场周围的重要位置，以防人群出现骚乱。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *stacioun* ＜ *station* ＜ *statio*（车辆停放的地方）

sta·tion·ary

☞ *adj*. ［'steɪʃənri］

双解释义

不动的；静止的 standing still; not moving

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
A factory engine is stationary. 工厂的发动机是固定的。

sta·tion·ery

☞ *n*. ［'steɪʃənri］

双解释义

Ⓤ**文具** materials for writing; paper, pens, pencils, etc.

句型例句

She works in the stationery department of a big store. 她在一家大商店的文具部工作。

stat·is·tics

☞ *n*. ［stə'tɪstɪks］

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一项统计数据** a single number in a collection of statistics
2.Ⓟ**统计资料，统计数字** collection of information shown in numbers
3.Ⓤ**统计学** science of collecting, classifying and analysing such information

基本要点

statistics 作"统计资料，统计数字"解用作主语时，谓语动词常用复数形式。作"统计学"解用作主语时，谓语动词用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

collect ～收集统计资料
study ～学统计学

形容词＋～

exact ～精确的统计数字

介词＋～

according to ～根据统计资料

～＋介词

～ for〔on〕…的统计资料

句型例句

We have a fascinating statistics. 我们有一项可喜的数据。
We have statistics for the last year. 我们有去年的统计资料。
Statistics suggest that the population of this country will be doubled in ten years' time. 统计资料显示这个国家的人口在十年内将翻一番。
Statistics is taught in many colleges. 许多大学教统计学。

补充资料

［词源］＜德语 *statistik*（统计学）

statue

☞ *n*. ［'stætʃuː］ （statues）

双解释义

Ⓒ**雕像，塑像** a usually large likeness of a person, animal, etc., made in solid material such as stone or metal

句型例句

He commissioned a statue of his wife. 他请人制作他妻子的雕像。
He sat there like a statue. 他坐在那里，像座雕像。

stat·ure

☞ *n*. ［'stætʃə］ （statures）

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**才干，高境界，高水平** the degree to which sb is admired or regarded as important and influential, based on their proved worth
2.ⒸⓊ**身高，身材** a person's natural height

句型例句

She advanced in stature. 她的个子长高了。
Thomas Jefferson was a man of great stature. 托马斯·杰弗森是一个具有超群才干的人。

sta·tus

☞ *n*. ［'steɪtəs］ （statuses）

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**身份，地位** one's legal position or social considered in relation to other people
2.Ⓒ**情形，状况** a state or situation at a particular time

词汇搭配

动词＋～

raise sb's ～提高某人的地位
seek ～追求地位

形容词＋～

legal ～法律地位

名词＋～

observer ～观察员身份

～＋介词

～ among…的地位
the ～ of affairs 时务，形势

句型例句

Age has status in the villages. 在乡村里年长者受人尊敬。
Doctors have great status in most countries. 在大多数国家，医生有很高的社会地位。
We all are interested in the status of world affairs. 我们都关心世界形势。

词语辨异

♣***status, position, rank, standing***
参见 rank 条。

补充资料

S

［同义词］condition，position，standing，state
［词源］<拉丁语 *status*(姿态)

stat·ute

☞ *n*. ［'stætʃuːt］ (statutes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**法令，法规** a law passed by a law-making body and formally written down

句型例句

Protection for the consumer is laid down by statute. 保障消费者利益已在法令里作了规定。

词语辨异

♣ ***statute, law, rule***
参见 law 条。

statu·tory

☞ ***adj***. ［'stætʃətri］

双解释义

依照法令的，法定的 fixed or controlled by law

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
This guarantee does not affect your statutory rights. 这项保证不会影响你的法定权利。

stay

☞ *v*. ［steɪ］ (stays; stayed; staying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **停留；停止** remain in the same place, same condition, etc.; not to leave
2. *vi*. **继续处于某种状态** continue in a certain state

基本要点

1. stay 的基本意思是"保持同样状态或者停留在同一地方"，可指人或使人等停留、居住、留宿、暂住某处或某段时间，也可指人、天气等保持某种状态。
2. stay 作"停留，停止"解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. stay 作"继续处于某种状态"解时，可用作系动词，接名词、形容词或过去分词作表语。
4. stay 可用在祈使句中，通常表示"站住""停止"。
5. stay 的现在进行时可表示按计划、安排或打算等将要发生的动作，这时句中常有表示将来时间的状语或时空的上下文。
6. 在口语中常用 stay and to-*v* 代替 stay to-*v*。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a bachelor 还是单身
～ a complete mystery 一直是个谜
～ a fisherman 仍是个渔民
～ bloodshed 制止流血
～ one's anger 息怒
～ one's hunger 暂时充饥
～ one's thirst 暂时止渴
～ sb's hand 使某人住手
～ the progress of a disease 防止疾病恶化

～ + 形容词

～ angry 一直在生气
～ confused 迷惑不解
～ constant 保持不变
～ expressionless 毫无表情
～ healthy 保持健康
～ hungry 只好饿着
～ linked 还连在一起
～ long 保持得很久
～ modest 保持谦虚
～ motionless 仍然不动
～ prudent 保持谨慎
～ single 保持单身
～ tight 仍然是紧密的
～ unchanged 依然不变
～ unconvinced 仍然不相信
～ unfinished 仍然未完成
～ unknown 依旧不详
～ unsettled 仍然未解决
～ young 保持年轻

～ + 副词

～ adamantly 坚定地停留
～ briefly 短暂地停留
～ customarily 习惯地停留
～ fruitlessly 无效益地停留
～ habitually 习惯地停留
～ perpetually 连续不断地停留
～ stubbornly 固执地停留
～ temporarily 暂时停留
～ traditionally 习惯地停留
～ transiently 短暂停留
～ away 不在家，外出
～ away from home 不在家
～ away from school 旷课
～ behind 别人离开后仍留在原地，留下来
～ down 蹲下，卧倒，停留在下面
～ in 呆在家里，放学后留在学校
～ in after school 放学后(被)留下来
～ on 继续停留，(灯)继续亮着，(电视)继续开着
～ on for a bit 再呆一会儿
～ out 呆在户外留在露天里，避开，不插手
～ out after dark 天黑后在户外
～ up 熬夜，守夜，不倒，不沉
～ up all night 通宵未睡，熬通宵

～ + 介词

～ at a hotel 住在旅馆里
～ for 为…而停留
～ for a meal 留下吃饭
～ off 让开，不接近，不吃，不喝
～ off the bottle 不喝酒
～ off the grass 不进入草地
～ out of trouble 避开麻烦
～ to supper 留下吃晚饭
～ with 跟…在一起，使…继续下去
～ with friends 与朋友们住在一起
～ with the project 把这项工程继续进行下去

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
I'm in a hurry, I've no time to stay. 我很忙，没有时间呆了。
I don't live here. I'm only staying. 我不住在这里，我只是暂住几天罢了。
Stay! You've left your umbrella. 停一下！你落下了你的伞。
Do you think this fine weather has come to stay? 你认为这种好天气能持久稳定下来吗？
Our purpose was to make everyone realize that we were in the computer business to stay. 我们的意图是使大家认识到我们是在计算机行业里长期做事。
I am staying here for three days. 我在这里停留三天。
I arrived there and stayed there two months. 我到那儿之后在那里呆了两个月。
When speaking to an older person, stay on your feet. 和长辈说话时要站起来。
You will have to run fast to stay abreast of our best runner and prevent him from winning. 你得快跑，才能与我们那位最好的选手保持平行并阻止他拿第一。
If I can only stay ahead of the other runners, now that I am in the lead, I can win this race! 既然我现在已跑在所有人的前头了，如果我能保持住，我就胜利了。
You'll have to keep working hard to stay ahead of others. 你得继续努力，才能保持领先地位。
He told them to stay behind for a few minutes. 他告诉他们多呆一会儿。
The pupil stayed behind to ask the teacher a question. 那学生留在后边要问老师一个问题。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
I stayed to see what would happen. 我留下来看进一步的发展。
It grew late so we did not stay to see the play out. 时间很晚了，所以我们没有留下来看完全剧。
She stayed to take care of her mother. 她留下来照料她母亲。
Stay and have dinner. 别走，在这儿吃饭吧。

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*adj*./*v*-ed
She is my girl and she stays my girl, understand? 她永远是我的女儿，明白吗？
He stayed a bachelor. 他不结婚。
She stayed a spinster. 她过独身生活。
She stayed a reporter. 她继续当记者。
He knew the fiddler would always rather stay a slave in Virginia than go to Africa a free man. 他知道那个琴师肯定宁愿呆在弗吉尼亚继续当奴隶，也不想到非洲去做自由人。
The door stayed open to her room, and her voice carried through the house. 她的房门是开着的，所以她的声音在屋子里到处都听得见。
He still stayed healthy. 他一直保持着健康。
I stayed awake all the night through. 我整夜都未合眼。
I hope the soup will stay warm till they come. 我希望在他们到来之前汤不会凉。
The temperature there has stayed hot this week. 那地方一周来一直持续炎热。
The evergreen trees stay green all winter. 常青树整个冬天都保持绿色。
These things do not stay fresh in summer. 这些东西在夏天保持不了新鲜。
Please stay seated. 请继续坐着。
Though it was midnight, the lamp in his room stayed lit. 虽然已是午夜，但房间的灯仍然亮着。

In this way these two planks do not stay combined. 照这样的搞法，这两块木板是拼合不起来的。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

You'd better stay the weekend. 你最好留下来过周末。

He stayed the work and had the machinery removed. 他把工作停下来，让人把机器搬掉。

She stayed her tears until her lover was out of sight. 直到她的心上人看不见了她才止住泪水。

They did everything they could to stay the spread of the disease. 他们做了一切努力来制止疾病的蔓延。

They did nothing to stay the spread of the rumour. 他们并未采取行动制止谣言的传播。

There is nothing here to stay us in our flight. 这里没有什么会妨碍我们的飞行。

The judge stayed the sentence until the following day. 法官把判决拖到第二天才宣读。

I'm personally hopeful that the black horse will stay the distance. 这匹黑马能跑完全程，我个人对此还是抱有希望的。

No one expected her to stay the course. But she did. 谁都没有料到她能跑到终点，而她却坚持到底了。

She offered me a slice of bread to stay my stomach. 她给我一片面包充饥。

A glass of milk stayed me until meal time. 一杯牛奶使我在开饭以前不感到饿。

Michael, how about a place to stay the night? 迈克尔，过夜的地方怎么办？

Oh, you must stay to dinner, Jane. 珍妮呀，你一定要留下吃饭。

常用短语

♣ ***stay at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

停留在…；住在… remain behind at (a place)

▲*stay at sth*

We stay at home on Sundays. 星期天我们常呆在家里。

I'll stay at the bus stop while you go to see if there's a bus coming. 你去看看有没有公共汽车驶来，我留在车站等着。

The others are going out, but I think I'll stay at home. Suit yourself. 别人都出去了，但我想留在家里。请随你的便吧。

They succeeded in persuading me to stay at home. 他们成功地说服了我留在家里。

In modern society, fewer women stay at home to look after their children. They have their own jobs. 在现代社会里，很少有妇女呆在家里照顾孩子。她们有自己的工作。

♣ ***stay away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

离开，缺席 be absent

▲*stay away*

I wonder why she is staying away. 我不知道她为什么还不来。

Why don't you stay away if you don't like us? 你要是不喜欢我们为什么不离开？

▲*stay away from sth*

Why did you stay away from school for weeks at a time? 你为什么一次缺几个星期的课？

She is deliberately staying away from the meetings. 她有意回避会议。

♣ ***stay down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*stay down*

1.卧倒 keep down

The men in the trenches stayed down while the enemy shells were exploding. 当敌人的炮弹爆炸时，堑壕里的人卧倒了。

2.呆在水面之下 remain below the surface of water

I didn't expect him to stay down so long. 我没料到他在水下呆那么久。

3.存在胃里 remain in stomach

The food seems to have stayed down this time. 这次，吃的东西似乎存住了。

He has stopped vomiting and his food should stay down now. 他已不再呕吐，吃的东西可能存在胃里了。

♣ ***stay in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*stay in*

1.留在家中，不外出 remain at home; not go out

He doesn't usually stay in on Friday evenings. 他星期五晚上通常都不在家。

We stay in almost every night and watch television. 我们几乎每个晚上都在家里看电视。

He never stays in a single night. He goes out every night. 他从不在家过夜，他每晚都外出。

Let's stay in tonight and read, instead of going to a movie. 今天晚上咱们就在家里看书，不去看电影。

2.保持住 remain in position

I am not sure if these props will stay in long enough to do the work. 这些支柱能否维持到工作结束，我对此没有把握。

♣ ***stay out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.留在户外，不在家中 be out of the house; not be at home

▲*stay out*

Stay out! 呆在外边！

It's very cold. Don't stay out. 天很冷，别呆在外面。

It's unusual for them to stay out so long. 他们很少在外边呆那么长时间。

I promised my mother that I would not stay out late tonight. 我答应母亲今晚不在外面呆得太晚。

2.避开，不插手 avoid

▲*stay out*

Get out and stay out! 滚出去，少管闲事！

▲*stay out of sth*

He always tries to stay out of other people's affairs that don't concern him. 他总是力图避开与己无关的闲事。

Father hoped we'd stay out of trouble in the big city. 父亲希望我们在大城市里别惹麻烦。

It's not easy for John to stay out of debt while prices are rising so fast. 在物价飞涨的时候约翰要想不欠债很不容易。

♣ ***stay put***

停住不动 not move; remain in one place

I like to stay put by the fire on a cold day. 在寒冷的日子里我喜欢一动不动靠近火坐着。

The little boy is so full of energy that he refuses to stay put for any length of time. 这孩子精力旺盛，一刻也呆不住。

The commander ordered his men to stay put. 司令员命令士兵们停留在原地。

He ordered them to stay put. 他命令他们原地不动。

Don't go whatever happens, stay put. 不管发生什么情况都不要走，就在这儿呆下去。

I can't get this door to stay put. 我没法使这扇门不动。

There is much speculation as to who will stay put. 对于谁将留级，有许多揣测。

Although I knot my tie carefully, it never seems to stay put. 虽然我打领带很小心，但是好像总是系不住。

You stay put, I'll go and buy the tickets and come back. 你留在这儿不要走，我去买了票就回来。

There, I've fixed the handle, it should stay put now. 瞧，把手我已经修好，现在总算装牢了吧！

♣ ***stay to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

不与人交往 keep to oneself

▲*stay to oneself*

He decided it would be best to stay to himself until the pagan festivities were over. 他决定最好的办法是在异教徒的节日活动结束前，他不和任何人交往。

♣ ***stay up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.悬在原位上 remain up in position

▲*stay up*

The temporary roof won't stay up much longer. 那临时屋顶挺不了多久。

These sticks are not strong enough to stay up. 这些棍子不够结实，撑不住屋顶。

▲*stay sth* ⇔ *up*

◇ 用于 *be*～*ed* 结构

The valuable painting by a famous artist has been stayed up on the wall for many years. 一位著名画家的珍贵油画已在墙上挂了许多年。

2.不睡觉，熬夜 remain awake; not go to bed

▲*stay up*

We stayed up until midnight talking about our work. 我们谈论工作一直到深夜还没睡。

His tender wife always stays up until he comes back. 她那温柔的妻子总是等他回来才睡。

The patient was so ill that the nurse had to stay up all night. 这病人病得很重，护士只好整夜不睡照顾他。

3.漂浮，不掉 not fall or sink

▲*stay up*

If you do fall out of the boat, your lifejacket will help you to stay up until we can get you out. 如果你真从船上掉下去了，救生衣就可帮助你漂浮在水面上，直到我们把你搭救上来。

♣ ***stay with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在…家里作客；继续为…工作 be a guest of sb; continue to work for sb

▲*stay with sb/sth*

I hope you'll stay with me on your next visit too. 希望你下次来时还在我家住。

How long do you intend to stay with the firm? 你准备在公司干多久？

♣ ***stay within*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

遵守…；保持在…之内 continue to obey or be limited by sth

▲*stay within sth*

The police are watching to see that all motorists stay within the new speed limit. 警察在值勤，以确保汽车驾驶员均能遵守新的限速。

Make sure that your spending on this contract stays within bounds, or the firm could be in trouble. 在此合同上的花费一定不要超出限额，不然公司会有困难。

S

词语辨异

♣***stay, remain***
参见 remain 条。
♣***stay, abide, inhabit, live, reside***
参见 live 条。
♣***stay with, live with, lodge with***
参见 live 条。
♣***stay up, sit up, stop up***
参见 sit 条。
♣下面各组中的两句话意思相同：
I stayed with a friend.
I stayed at a friend's house.
我暂住在朋友家。
He often stays to have dinner with us after the game.
He often stays and has dinner with us after the game.
他玩过之后常留下来与我们一道用餐。
They picked some broad beans to stay their hunger.
They picked some broad beans to stay their stomach.
他们摘了一些蚕豆充饥。
He stayed at home all day yesterday.(BrE)
He stayed home all day yesterday.(AmE)
他昨天整天呆在家里。

正误解析

我进城时可以在我姑姑家住。
[误] I'll be able to live at my aunt's house while I'm in the town.
[正] I'll be able to stay at my aunt's house while I'm in the town.
[析] stay at 指"短时间的居住(停留)"，而 live at 指"长时间的居住"。

S

☞ ***n.*** [steɪ] (stays)

双解释义

Ⓢ**逗留，停留** the action of halting; the state of being stopped

基本要点

1.stay 的基本意思是"逗留，停留"，引申可作"制止""(判决的)延期执行"解，为可数名词，通常只用于单数。
2.stay 在口语中可作"耐力""持久力""支撑物""依靠"解。
3.make a stay 的意思是"逗留""呆一段时间"；miss stays 的意思是"(帆船)抢风调向没有成功"；put a stay on 的意思是"制止"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
extend one's ～延长逗留时间
have a ～逗留
make a ～ of nine days 作九天的逗留
put a ～ upon sb's activity 制止某人的活动
request of ～ of execution 请求延期执行

形容词＋～
brief ～短暂的停留
long ～长期停留
short ～短暂逗留

名词＋～
month's ～一个月的停留

～＋介词
～ in Karachi 在卡拉奇作逗留
～ of execution 缓期执行

句型例句

We only intend to make a short stay here. 我们只想在这儿作短暂的逗留。
They have had an overnight stay in Karachi. 他们已在卡拉奇过夜。
The judge granted the condemned man a stay for an appeal. 法官准许那个被判罪的人延期执行以便上诉。
They were due to start demolishing the old theatre today but there's been a last minute stay of execution. 原定今天把这座旧戏院拆掉，但临时突然决定暂缓进行。
We benefited from a stay to the library. 我们走了趟图书馆，收获不小。
The horse has good pace but no stay. 那匹马跑得很快，但缺乏耐久力。
The boat, missing stays, was driven upon a flat. 小船抢风调向时，被风吹入浅滩搁浅了。
This will put a stay on their activities. 这将制止他们的活动。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** abide, adjourn, allay, arrest, check, continue, curb, defer, delay, detain, endure, wait ***n.*** delay, halt, holiday, pause
[反义词] ***v.*** advance, leave

steady

☞ ***adj.*** ['stedi]

双解释义

1.**稳的，稳定的，坚定的** fixed in position, movement, or state; well controlled
2.**不变的** not changing

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ aim 稳定的目标
～ income 固定收入
～ job 固定的工作

～＋介词
be ～ in one's principle 坚持原则

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
He is a steady young man. 他是一个稳重的年轻人。
She has a steady income. 她有固定的收入。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The stool is steady enough. 这个凳子很稳。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
This post is steady as a rock. 这柱子稳如磐石。

学习参考

steady 还可用作动词，意思是"(使)稳定，(使)平稳"。例如：
A cup of tea will steady your nerves. 喝杯茶可以稳定你的情绪。

补充资料

[同义词] constant, even, firm, lasting, persisting

steak

☞ ***n.*** [steɪk] (steaks)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**牛排** a thick flat piece of meat from cattle, cut from the fleshy part and of good quality

词汇搭配

动词＋～
cook a ～烧牛排

句型例句

I ate four steaks yesterday. 昨天我吃了四块牛排。

补充资料

[词源] <古挪威语 *steik*(烤肉)

steal

☞ ***v.*** [stiːl] (steals; stole, stolen; stealing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **偷** unlawfully take away sth which belongs to sb else

基本要点

1.steal 的基本意思是"偷"，指在未经允许或不为人知的情况下不正当地或非法地拿走本不属于自己的东西。用于比喻也可作"剽窃"解，引申指快速地、小心谨慎地做事情或是偷偷摸摸的、秘密的行为，着重强调手段和方式的隐秘性。steal 还可引申表示"剥夺""获取""博得"解，多指用技巧取得。
2.steal 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接表示被偷物的名词或代词作宾语。steal 也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。
3.steal 的过去式是 stole，过去分词是 stolen。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a glance at 偷看
～ a kiss from sb 偷吻某人
～ a painting 偷走一幅画
～ a sight of 偷看
～ information 盗窃情报
～ money 偷钱
～ sb's heart 巧妙地博得某人的欢心

～＋副词
～ accidentally 意外偷窃
～ angrily 愤怒地偷窃
～ bravely 大胆地偷窃
～ casually 漫不经心地偷窃
～ cautiously 小心翼翼地偷偷行动
～ consistently 一致地偷窃
～ constantly 不断地偷窃
～ covertly 偷偷摸摸地偷窃
～ cunningly 巧妙地偷窃
～ daringly 大胆地偷窃
～ deliberately 有意地偷窃
～ desperately 不顾一切地偷窃
～ discreetly 谨慎地偷
～ episodically 偶尔偷窃
～ eventually 最终偷窃
～ extemporaneously 临时偷窃
～ finally 最终偷窃
～ frequently 不断地偷窃
～ furtively 偷偷摸摸地行动
～ hastily 急速地偷窃
～ heartlessly 无意地偷窃

~ hideously 令人惊骇地偷窃
~ instinctively 本能地偷窃
~ involuntarily 不由自主地偷窃
~ noiselessly 悄悄地偷窃
~ purposely 有目的地偷窃
~ rapidly 迅速偷窃
~ reluctantly 不情愿地偷窃
~ resolutely 果断地偷窃
~ satisfactorily 满意地偷窃
~ simultaneously 同时偷窃
~ slyly 狡猾地偷窃
~ softly 轻轻地溜出
~ speedily 快速地偷窃
~ successfully 成功地偷窃
~ symbolically 象征性地偷窃
~ unanimously 一致偷窃
~ very slowly 缓慢偷窃
~ victoriously 成功地偷窃
~ along 悄悄地前进
~ away 偷偷溜走
~ by 悄然流逝
~ in 溜进来
~ out 溜出去
~ round 偷偷地绕到后门
~ up 不知不觉地来到，开始

~＋介词

~ at 偷偷看某人一眼
~ from the house 溜出房子
~ from the rich 偷取富人的财物
~ into one's heart 渐渐进入心里
~ into room 偷偷溜进房间
~ out of the room 溜出房间
~ over the valley 悄悄地笼罩了山谷
~ to the door 悄悄走到门口

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋~(＋A)
It is a crime to steal. 偷窃是犯罪行为。
When he studied in middle school, he was dismissed for stealing. 他在中学读书时，因偷窃而被开除。
He stole cautiously around to the back door. 他小心翼翼地偷偷绕过后门。

用作及物动词

▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*
Someone stole her jewellery while she was away. 有人趁她不在的时候偷走了她的珠宝。
Our army stole a march on the enemy and reached the crossroads an hour ahead of them. 我军偷偷地抢在敌军前面行动，比他们早一小时到达十字路口。
They've stolen our liberty and we'll never get it back. 他们已经剥夺了我们的自由，而且我们将永远不能再获得。
She stole all hearts. 她博得了大家的欢心。
Peter appeared only once in the play, but he stole the show and eclipsed all the leading actors. 虽说彼得在戏里只上场一次，但他故意卖弄，把观众的注意力从所有主角身上引向自己。
John announced the news before Peter had a chance, stealing his thunder. 约翰在彼得之前宣布了那则消息，抢了个先。
She stole a glance at me when I talked with her father. 当我同她父亲谈话时，她偷偷看了我一眼。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
My bike has been stolen. 我的自行车被偷走了。
His jokes were borrowed and stolen all over the country. 他的笑话在全国各处被借用和剽窃。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋~＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
She stole him an umbrella. 她给他偷了一把雨伞。
He stole her a necklace. 他偷了副项链给她。
Little Daff stole his mother some sugar. 小达夫为他妈妈偷了些糖。
▲S＋~＋*n./pron.*＋for *pron./n.*
He stole a hen for her. 他偷了一只母鸡给她。

常用短语

♣ ***steal along*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
悄悄前进 secretly go ahead
▲*steal along*
The cat steals along under the hedge till it comes near the bird, and then suddenly springs and seizes it. 那只猫在树篱下面悄悄前进，直到靠近鸟儿身旁时蓦地一跳就把它逮住。

♣ ***steal away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1. 偷偷离去 leave silently and secretly
▲*steal away*
He stole away at night, leaving a letter on my pillow. 夜晚，他在我枕边留了一封信，悄悄溜走了。
Then steal away, give little warning. 那就悄悄地走吧，尽量别让人知道。
2. 偷走(某物) take sth without permission
▲*steal sth* ⇔ *away*
A pickpocket stole away all his money. 扒手把他的钱全部扒走了。
Mary stole away your heart. 玛丽偷走了你的心。

♣ ***steal from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 从…中偷窃 take sth from sb or a place
▲*steal from sth*
He stole from the rich to give the poor. 他偷富济贫。
Would you steal from your own family? 你会从自己家里偷东西吗？
▲*steal sth from sth*
How much jewellery did the thieves steal from the house? 小偷从这家窃走了多少珠宝？
2. 从…用诡计获得(某物) obtain sth from sb, as by deceit
▲*steal sth from sb*
He managed to steal a kiss from the girl. 他冷不防吻了那姑娘一下。
3. 偷偷地离开 leave silently and secretly
▲*steal from sth*
The boy stole from the room while they were talking about his punishment. 这男孩在人们谈论怎么处罚他时，偷偷溜走了。

♣ ***steal into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
偷偷地进入 get in secretly
▲*steal into sth*
The thief stealthily stole into the house. 那个贼悄悄地潜入房子。

♣ ***steal on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*steal on*〔*upon*〕*sb/sth*
1. 偷袭 attack secretly
They stole upon the enemy at midnight. 他们在半夜偷袭敌人。
2. 悄悄地来到 come down unsoundly
The winter has stolen on us. 不知不觉地冬天已经来到了。

♣ ***steal out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(从…)偷偷地溜出 run away secretly
▲*steal out of sth*
He stole out of the room. 他偷偷地溜出房间。

♣ ***steal over*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
不知不觉地向…袭来，对…产生影响 pass over or have a gradual effect on sb
▲*steal over sb/sth*
Feeling of infinitive melancholy stole over him. 他不知不觉产生无限忧郁的感觉。
A smile stole over his face. 他脸上渐渐地露出笑容。

♣ ***steal up on*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
▲*steal up on sb/sth*
1. 偷袭 attack secretly
A small party stole up on the bridge under cover of darkness. 一支小分队乘黑夜偷袭了那座桥梁。
2. 不声不响地接近 come near sb/sth gradually
Watch that cat stealing up on the mouse. 注意看，那只猫正悄悄地接近老鼠。
3. 降临到某人身上 begin to happen to, reach, or have an effect on sb gradually
Doubt stole up on me about his truthfulness. 我渐渐地对他的真诚产生了怀疑。

词语辨异

♣ ***steal, deprive, rob***
这三个词都可表示采取非法手段夺取他人的钱财或权利。其区别是：
1. steal 是以隐蔽的方式偷取他人钱财，其宾语是被窃物。
2. rob 是以公开的方式抢劫他人钱财，其宾语是受害者或场所。例如：
He said he would not rob the bank again. 他说他不再抢劫银行了。
They robbed the woman. 他们抢了那个妇女。
He was robbed of his week's wages by a pickpocket. 他一周的薪金被扒手夺去了。
3. deprive 的意思是“剥夺”，其对象都多是“权利”“资格”等抽象的东西。例如：
An accident deprived him of his life. 事故使他丧失了生命。
The court deprived the criminal of his civil right. 法庭剥夺了那罪犯的公民权。
He was deprived the right of vote. 他被剥夺了选举权。

♣ ***steal, filch, lift, pinch, purloin***
这组词都可表示“窃取”。其区别是：
1. steal 含义最广而且最通用，指任何一类偷窃行为，也指偷偷地行动，强调行动的狡猾或秘密。
2. filch 尤指用不正当手段悄悄偷走，多指日常不严重的事情。例如：
His father caught him filching apples. 父亲撞见他偷苹果。
3. lift 指偷走或剽窃别人的文章，常用在口语中。例如：
Long passages in this textbook have been lifted from other authors. 教科书中有很长篇幅是摘录其他作者的文章。
4. pinch 泛指不道德的扒窃或不告而取，有时也指小偷小摸，顺手牵羊。例如：
The thief pinched her purse and ran. 小偷扒了她的皮夹子跑了。
5. purloin 常强调偷走或剽窃某物据为已有或供自己使用。例如：
My car's been purloined. 我的汽车被偷了。

S

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
{He stole my book.
{He stole my book from me.
他偷了我的书。

正误解析

1.在公共汽车上，我的钱包被人偷了。
[误] I had my wallet steal in the bus.
[正] I had my wallet stolen in the bus.
[析] "have sth + 动词的过去分词"表示"某事情由他人来做"；"have sb + 不带 to 的动词不定式"表示"让他人来做某事"。
2.他偷了我的东西。
[误] He stole me.
[正] He stole something from me.
我在商场时自行车被偷了。
[误] I was stolen of my bicycle while I was in the shop.
[正] My bicycle was stolen while I was in the shop.
[析] steal 的宾语只能是物，不能是人。

☞ ***n.*** [stiːl] (steals)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **便宜货** good bargain; easy task

基本要点

steal 用作名词时意思是"便宜货"，多用在美国的非正式口语中。

句型例句

I wasn't thinking of buying a camera like this, but it was such a steal that I couldn't resist. 我本来没想买这样的相机，但价钱实在是太便宜了，我就不能不买了。
Let me sell you one of these skirts, they are a real steal. 这种裙子卖你一条吧，价钱真的很便宜。
At £5 this camera was a steal. 这个照相机卖五英镑，真便宜!
This dress is a steal at 20 *yuan*. 这衣服 20 块钱，真是便宜货。
We got a lorry load of coal at a steal. 我们以非常低的价格买了一车煤。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** appropriate, creep, mill, relieve, thieve
[反义词] ***v.*** return
[词源] <古英语 *stelan*(窃取)

steam

☞ ***n.*** [stiːm]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **蒸汽，气雾，水蒸气** water in the state of a gas produced by boiling
2.Ⓤ **蒸汽动力，蒸汽压力** power or effort produced by steam under pressure, and used for making things work or move
3.Ⓤ **被压抑的强烈感情；过剩的精力或劲头** strong feelings or active strength considered as trapped by self-control

基本要点

1.steam 的基本意思是"蒸汽"，一般指液体(常指水)因蒸发、沸腾或升华而变成的气体。steam 也可作"蒸汽压力"解，用于给机器提供工作或运动的能量，是不可数名词。
2.steam 在口语中，可作"气力，精力"解，含有被压抑的、过剩的意味，用作不可数名词。
3.steam 可以放在名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
blow off ～喷出蒸汽
gather ～积聚蒸汽
give off ～放出蒸汽
let off ～放出蒸汽
make ～ in a boiler 用锅炉产生蒸汽
produce ～产生蒸汽
raise ～加热锅炉，增高气压，振奋精神
shut off the ～关闭蒸汽
turn off the ～关闭蒸汽
use ～使用蒸汽
get up ～振奋精神，(车)渐渐加速
pick up ～(车)渐渐加速
put on ～使劲，加油
run out of ～筋疲力尽
work off ～使劲干活，消耗掉多余的精力，发泄强烈的感情

[形容词 + ～]
dry ～干蒸汽
enough ～足够的蒸汽
hot ～热蒸汽
little ～少量的蒸汽，没有多少蒸汽
saturated ～饱和蒸汽
wet ～湿蒸汽

[～ + 名词]
～ bath 蒸汽浴
～ box 蒸汽箱
～ brake 蒸汽制动器
～ chest 蒸汽柜
～ cushion 气垫
～ cylinder 汽缸
～ dome 汽室
～ engine 蒸汽机车
～ hammer 汽锤
～ iron 喷雾式电熨斗
～ pipe 输送蒸汽的管道
～ ship 汽船，轮船
～ whistle 汽笛
～ winch 汽动绞车

[介词 + ～]
travel by ～乘船旅行
generation of ～产生蒸汽
under ～在航行中
ship under ～在行驶中的船
at full ～开足马力，尽力地
under one's own ～凭自己的力量
with full ～开足马力地，尽力地

句型例句

The steam fogged my glasses. 蒸汽使我的眼镜模糊不清。
When the boiler exploded, many people were hurt by the steam. 锅炉爆炸时许多人给蒸汽烫伤了。
The house is heated by steam. 这所房子用暖气取暖。
The use of steam originated many other reforms. 蒸汽的使用引起了许多其他改革。
The surplus steam was blown off through the pipes. 多余的水蒸气通过管道放掉了。
Blinded by the steam, he had to fish for the soap in his bath. 水蒸气遮住了视线，他在浴室内只得四处摸着找肥皂。
Every modest flower needs pure air and will not grow in steam. 每一朵素洁的花需要在洁净的空气中生长，在不流通的空气中是不能生长的。
His breath turned to steam that winter morning. 那个冬天的早晨，他呼出的气都化成了气雾。
Diesel fuel has replaced steam on the railway. 柴油在火车上取代了蒸汽。
Steam drives machinery. 蒸汽可以推动机器。
The engines are driven by steam. 机车是由蒸汽来驱动的。
The hot gas is used to produce steam which will drive electricity generators. 热气用来产生驱动发电机的蒸汽。
In the past two hundred years man has learned to use steam and electricity. 在过去的 200 年间，人类学会了利用蒸汽和电力。
The industry has just changed over from steam to electricity. 这产业刚刚从使用蒸汽改为使用电力。
The old man still has a lot of steam left in him. 这位老人的精力还相当旺盛。
The economy has lost steam. 经济已出现衰退。
The campaign to strengthen discipline seems to be losing steam. 加强纪律的这场运动这会儿似乎松弛下来了。
Expansion joints of various kinds are fitted on steam pipes. 各种各样的伸缩接头被安装在蒸汽管道上了。
Electric trains have replaced steam trains in Britain. 在英国，电力机车已取代了蒸汽机车。
The steam supply to the engine is controlled by the governor. 供给机车的蒸汽是由调节器加以调节的。
There is no other vessel, either steam or sail. 没有别的船了，无论是轮船还是帆船。

常用短语

♣ ***full steam ahead***
全速前进；竭尽全力 with as much speed and vigour as possible
The ship was sailing for Shanghai at her full steam ahead. 那条轮船开足马力驶往上海。
We've got government approval, so now we can go full steam ahead with our plans. 我们已经得到了政府的批准，现在可以全力以赴实施我们的计划。
We have finally raised the finance so it's full steam ahead with the new project. 我们终于筹集了资金，因此新的工程马上可以开足马力进行。

♣ ***get up steam***
1.慢慢加速 (of a vehicle or an engine) slowly increase speed
The train has to get up steam again after a stop. 火车停了以后又得加大蒸汽压力才能启动。
The ferryboat in the harbour got up steam for the crossing to the island. 泊在港内的渡轮增强了锅炉的气压，准备驶向那个岛屿。
Our plans are beginning to get up steam. 我们的计划正开始加速进行。
2.打起精神，渐渐激动或愤怒 (of a person) collect one's energy; gradually become excited or angry
I don't think I could get up steam to walk all the way—let's take the car. 我想我无法打起精神走完全程——还是让我们开

车去吧。
I was just getting up steam to get to the summit of the mountain. 我正鼓足干劲爬上山顶。

♣ ***let off steam***

1. 放出蒸汽 give out steam
The janitor let off some steam because the pressure was too high. 锅炉工把蒸汽放走了一点，因为压力过高。
The motorcycle let off steam with a loud noise and then disappeared in the distance quickly. 那辆摩托车大声地排出了一阵蒸汽，然后很快就在远处消失了。
2. 宣泄被压抑的过剩精力或情感 release surplus energy or emotion from being restrained
I was so angry I let off steam by shouting at the dog. 我非常生气，就向狗大喊大叫来发泄。
The children are letting off steam in the garden. 孩子们在院子里乱跑，以消耗他们过剩的精力。
When men let off steam, they tend to shout; women, on the other hand, express their feelings by weeping. 男人发泄感情时，倾向于大声叫喊；而妇女则不然，她们用哭泣来发泄感情。
Our children are fortunate to have the garden in which they can let off steam after sitting at desks all day in school. 我们的孩子们有这个花园很幸运，在学校坐了一天后可以在里面解解闷。

♣ ***run out of steam***

失去动力；筋疲力尽 become exhausted
There is a danger of the housing programme running out of steam. 住宅兴建计划有半途而废之虞。
His government seemed to be running out of steam. 他那个政府似乎摇摇欲坠。
The performing group began well, but seemed to run out of steam halfway through the year. 演出小组开始时很好，可是一年还没到头似乎就有些泄气了。
He started off with great enthusiasm, but now he's beginning to run out of steam. 他一开始热情极高，可现在开始泄气了。
He ran out of steam late in the afternoon. 他午后筋疲力尽了。
The challenger was outclassed and ran out of steam long before the end of the fight. 挑战者远远不如卫冕者，结果在拳击赛远没结束前就已筋疲力尽了。

♣ ***under one's own steam***

凭自己的力量；独立地 without help from others; unaided
Bobby finished his homework under his own steam. 博比独立做完了家庭作业。
There wasn't room for me in their car, so I had to get there under my own steam. 汽车里没有座位了，我只好自己想办法去那里。
Nobody's offered me a lift so I'm going home under my own steam. 没有人主动让我搭车，我只能自己回家了。

词语辨异

♣ ***steam, vapour***

这两个词都可以指"水汽，蒸汽"。其区别是：steam 指水沸时变成的蒸汽；vapour 比 steam 含义广，常常指由于温度的突然变化而产生的气体。例如：
A cloud is a mass of vapour in the sky. 云块就是天上大量的水汽。

☞ ***v.*** [stiːm] (steams; steamed; steaming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **冒蒸汽** give out steam
2. *vi.* **(靠蒸汽)行驶** travel by steam power
3. *vt.* **熏蒸** use steam on, especially for unsticking or softening

基本要点

1. steam 用作名词时意思是"蒸汽"，转化为动词意思是"冒蒸汽"，引申可表示"把蒸汽用于…""蒸发""用蒸汽推动""靠蒸汽行驶"，也可作"熏蒸"解。
2. steam 在口语中可作"发怒""使…生气"解。
3. steam 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，常以主动形式表示被动的意义。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ fish 蒸鱼
~ rice 蒸饭
~ sb's glasses 使某人的眼镜蒙上水汽
~ surgical instruments 蒸煮消毒手术器械

~ + 副词

~ upward 水汽升起
~ angrily 怒不可遏
~ easily 容易发怒
~ freely 随意地发怒
~ horribly 可怕地发怒
~ incessantly 持续不断地冒蒸汽
~ quickly 迅速地冒蒸汽
~ periodically 周期性地冒蒸汽
~ simultaneously 同时冒蒸汽
~ slightly 轻微地冒蒸汽
~ along 奋力前进
~ off 开走了
~ over 蒙上了一层水汽
~ up 布满水汽

~ + 介词

~ at 以…速度行驶
~ down 驶向下游
~ into 驶人
~ off 蒸汽使…脱离
~ up 驶向上游

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The kettle was steaming. 水壶冒汽了。
The vegetable soup steamed. 菜汤冒热气。
The fields are steaming in the frosty air. 雾茫茫的空气里，大地在散发着水蒸气。
That would make him steam again. 那会使他又发火。
The President was reported to be steaming mad on hearing the news. 据传总统听到这消息后暴跳如雷。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The hot tea steamed my glasses. 热茶使我的眼镜蒙上了一层水汽。
She steamed the strawberry-pudding. 她把草莓布丁蒸了一下。
That woman often likes to steam the skin by covering it with hot towels. 那个女人常常喜欢用蒸汽蒸皮肤，把皮肤用热毛巾敷包起来。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
She held the letter over the kettle to steam it open. 她把信放在水壶上，用蒸汽开启信封。
You can steam open the envelope. 你可以用汽熏把信封打开。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The steamed bread has dried out. 这馒头风干了。

常用短语

♣ ***steam off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

用蒸汽使(某物)脱离 remove (sth stuck on sth) with steam
▲*steam sth* ⇔ *off*
Before you can mount the stamps in your album, you must steam them off their envelopes. 你得先用蒸汽使信封上的邮票脱落，然后才能把邮票夹在集邮簿里。

♣ ***steam out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

以蒸汽为动力驶离 leave under steam power
▲*steam out*
The ship steamed out, all her flags flying. 轮船驶离了，船上所有的旗帜迎风飘扬。

♣ ***steam over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

蒸发，冒蒸汽 give out steam or vapour
〔说明〕steam over 通常不用于进行体。
▲*steam over*
The windows have steamed over. 窗户上蒙上了一层水汽。

♣ ***steam over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

为…发怒 become violent
▲*steam over sth*
He was still steaming over the insult he had received. 他仍在为他所受的侮辱发怒。

♣ ***steam up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 布满水汽 become misty with condensed steam
▲*steam up*
His glasses steamed up when he came into the warm room. 他一走进温暖的房间，眼镜就被蒙上一层水蒸气。
2. 使发怒〔激动〕 become violent
▲*steam sb* ⇔ *up*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
When Adden found out that Caen had not kept their secret, he became all steamed up. 阿顿发现凯恩没有保守他们的秘密就大发脾气。
Bill was all steamed up about the movie he had just seen. 比尔刚看过这部电影，感到非常兴奋。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** vapour
〔词源〕 <古英语 *steam*(蒸汽，汽)

steam·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstiːmə] (steamers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **汽船，大轮船** a steamship
2. Ⓒ **汽锅，蒸锅** a container in which one cooks food with steam

句型例句

A steamer takes on a pilot before coming into a strange harbor. 轮船进入陌生的港口前要雇用引航员。
Warm the dash in the steamer. 用蒸锅把菜热一下。

steel

☞ ***n.*** [stiːl] (steels)

双解释义

Ⓤ **钢,钢铁** a metal consisting of iron in a hard strong form containing some carbon and sometimes other metals, and used in building materials, cutting tools, machines, etc.

基本要点

1. steel 是物质名词,不可数;指"不同种类的钢"时,可用复数形式。steel 引申可作"钢铁般的坚强,坚硬,决心"等。
2. steel 在作"钢制的武器或兵器"解时,是不可数名词。
3. steel 可放在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

export ～出口钢材
import ～进口钢材
make ～炼钢,生产钢材
manufacture ～生产钢材
need ～需要钢材
produce ～生产钢铁
roll ～轧钢
save ～节省钢材
temper ～炼钢
turn out ～生产钢材
use ～使用钢材
waste ～浪费钢材

形容词 + ～

carbonic ～碳钢
cold ～利器(指刀、剑等)
hard ～硬钢

名词 + ～

medium carbon ～中碳钢
sheet ～薄钢板
tool ～工具钢

～ + 名词

～ cable 钢丝绳
～ knife 钢刀
～ mill 钢铁厂
～ plate 钢板
～ work 钢制品
～ works 钢铁厂

介词 + ～

a bar of ～钢条
a heart of ～铁石心肠
a heat of ～一炉钢
a sheet of ～钢片
a strip of ～钢条(片)

句型例句

Hot steel is quenched to harden it. 烧热的钢放入水中骤冷使之坚硬。
Fingers like prongs of steel dug into his throat. 钢叉似的指头掐住了他的喉管。
A bayonet blade is forged from the finest steel. 刺刀刃是用最优质的钢锻造的。
Most tools are made from steel. 大多数工具是由钢做的。
The various steels produced are processed to meet the international standards. 所生产的各种钢材经过加工使之符合国际标准。
Carbon steels exist in three stable crystalline phases. 碳素钢含有 3 种稳定的结晶状态。
She has a heart of steel. 她是铁石心肠的人。
He held my arm with a grip of steel. 他紧紧抓住我的胳膊。
The brave soldier had nerves of steel. 那个勇敢的士兵很有胆量。
You must have nerves of steel to be able to climb up that tall chimney. 你必须具有超人的胆量和勇气,才能爬上那个高烟囱。
"I have made up my mind," he said with steel in his voice. "我已经打定主意了,"他坚定地说。
They fought with cold steel. 他们进行白刃战。
The enemy may have recourse to steel instead of poison. 敌人可能用凶器来取代放毒。
Give the enemy a taste of cold steel! 让敌人尝尝刀剑的厉害!
The knight plunged his steel into the bandit's throat. 那位骑士把剑刺进了匪徒的咽喉。
Last year these steel plants achieved a 10 per cent increase over 1976. 去年这些钢铁厂比 1976 年增产 10%。
We have succeeded in bending the thick steel plates. 我们终于把这些厚钢板弄弯了。
In the steel plate five holes were drilled an inch apart. 在这块钢板上钻了五个相距一英寸的孔。
In that country, steel output dropped further this year. 在那个国家,钢产量今年进一步下降了。
They expected steel production to reach 20 million tons. 他们预计钢产量将达到两千万吨。
The government has been pouring money into the steel industry recently. 政府近来一直把大笔资金投入到钢铁产业中。
The prisoner had filed through the steel bars and escaped. 那囚犯锉断钢条逃跑了。
The heavy steel doors mocked the attempts of the thieves to open the safe. 厚重的铁门使盗贼开启保险箱的企图无法得逞。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同:
a steel work 钢制品
a steel works 钢铁厂

正误解析

人们提到鞍山就联想到钢铁。
[误] People connect Anshan with steel and iron.
[正] People connect Anshan with iron and steel.
[析] 汉语说"钢铁",而英语则习惯说 iron and steel。

☞ ***v.*** [stiːl] (steels; steeled; steeling)

双解释义

vt. **使坚强,使坚定** make (especially oneself) hard, unfeeling, or determined

基本要点

1. steel 用作动词的意思是"钢化""使坚硬""使坚强",是及物动词。常接 oneself 作宾语,表示"使自己振作起来,使自己坚强起来"。
2. steel 也可接介词 against 或 for 引导的短语,表示"使自己坚强起来能承受(打击等)"。steel 还可接动词不定式作目的状语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the razor 钢化剃刀
～ wills 锻炼意志

～ + 副词

～ bravely 勇敢地使坚强
～ cleverly 机敏地使坚强
～ coolly 冷静地使坚强
～ safely 有把握地使坚强
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地使坚强

～ + 介词

～ against 使坚强起来以抗御或承受(某事)
～ for 使…作好思想准备以对付(某事)或进行(某事)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

It is difficult to steel the razor. 把剃刀钢化不太容易。
They settled down in the countryside to steel their wills. 他们到农村安家落户以锻炼自己的意志。
I'm afraid I have bad news for you, so steel yourself. 很抱歉,有坏消息告诉你,你得坚强些。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-v

You should steel your heart to take things as they come. 你应该硬起心肠,顺其自然。
He steeled himself to tell her about her father's death. 他硬起心肠把她父亲的死讯告诉了她。
He steeled himself to go in and say he was wrong. 他硬着头皮进去道歉。
He steeled himself to meet the attacks. 他使自己坚强起来去迎接一次次攻击。
She steeled herself to go in and say goodbye to her mother. 她抑制住感情进去和妈妈告别。

常用短语

♣***steel against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使坚强起来以抗御或承受(某事) prepare, as by hardening (oneself, one's heart, etc.) to oppose or face (sth)

▲*steel sth/oneself against sth*

It helps if you can steel yourself against failure. 如果在失败时你能坚强些,那会有益处的。
She had to steel her heart against pity. 她须硬起心肠以顶住怜悯之情。

♣***steel for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…作好思想准备以对付(某事)或进行(某事) prepare (usually oneself) mentally to deal with (sth expected) or do (sth)

▲*steel oneself for sth*

Our men must steel themselves for further attack. 我们的战士要为再次受到攻击作

好思想准备。
He steeled himself for the blow. 他使自己坚强起来，经得起打击。

词语辨异

♣ ***steel，embolden，encourage***
参见 encourage 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕steely *adj.* 钢铁般的，似钢铁的
〔同义词〕***n.*** iron ***v.*** embolden，encourage
〔词源〕<古英语 *steli*(钢)

steep

☞ ***adj.*** [sti:p] (steeper；steepest)

双解释义

1.**陡的，急剧升降的** rising or falling quickly or at a large angle
2.(非正)(**要求或价格**)**过分，过高**(of a demand or especially a price) unreasonable; too much

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ rise 激增
～ slope 陡坡

句型例句

〔用作定语〕
▲～＋*n.*
A car is climbing the steep hill slowly. 一辆汽车正在陡峭的山坡上缓缓爬行。
There was a steep rise in prices. 价格暴涨。
〔用作表语〕
▲S＋be＋～＋(for sb) to-*v*
The slope is too steep for us to climb. 这斜坡太陡，我们爬不上去。
The hill was too steep to get up on a bicycle. 这座山太陡了，自行车骑不上去。
▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It's a bit steep that I should pay for all of you! 要我为你们大家付账，有点太过分了。

☞ ***v.*** [sti:p] (steeps；steeped；steeping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **渍；泡** soak or bathe in liquid

基本要点

1.steep 的基本意思是"渍""泡"，指被液体浸湿或浸泡，含有其目的在于提取某物的精华的意味，引申可表示"处于…包围之中""沉湎于"，也可表示"钻研""精通"。
2.steep 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时，主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕
～ alarmingly 令人惊恐地泡
～ forbiddingly 强迫地浸泡
～ impossibly 不可能浸泡
～ slowly 浸得很慢
～ suddenly 突然地浸泡
～ unexpectedly 意外地浸泡

〔～＋介词〕
～ in 浸泡在
～ with 把…浸透了

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S＋～(＋A)
The clothes are steeping. 衣服正泡着呢。
Dried vegetable steeps slowly. 晾干的菜浸泡得慢。

常用短语

♣ ***steep in*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
1.渍，泡；充满 soak or bathe in liquid
▲*steep sth in sth*
She steeped the tea in boiling water. 她用开水泡茶。
She steeped the cucumbers in brine. 她把黄瓜泡在盐水里。
She steeped her handkerchief in tears. 她的泪水湿透了她的手绢。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The olives are steeped in flavoured oil. 橄榄浸泡在加过香料的油里。
His sword was steeped in blood. 他的剑上沾满了血迹。
They have been steeped in prejudice since their childhood. 他们从小就充满了偏见。
2.专心于，沉溺于 pervade with
▲*steep oneself in sth*
They continued to steep themselves in the classics. 他们继续钻研古典文学。
Mr. Zhang steeps himself in ancient history. 张先生沉湎于古代史。
3.精通于，习惯于 get a thorough knowledge of
▲*steep oneself in sth*
Professor Calen steeps himself in Latin. 盖伦教授精通拉丁文。
He steeped himself in the traditions of the English countryside. 他对英国农村的习俗非常熟悉。

词语辨异

♣ ***steep，drench，impregnate，saturate，soak，sop，waterlog***
参见 soak 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕steepen *v.* (使)变得陡峭
〔同义词〕***adj.*** high，sheer，stiff
〔反义词〕***adj.*** gentle
〔词源〕<古英语 *steap*(高，陡，深)

steer

☞ ***v.*** [stɪə] (steers；steered；steering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **驾驶，掌船** direct the course of a ship or a vehicle

基本要点

1.steer 的基本意思是"驾驶(车、船)""掌握方向""使…开往…"，指能够控制决定路线和方向的机械装置的人所给予的指引。主语通常是人。宾语通常是车、船，引申还可表示"指导""引导"，宾语可以是人也可以是物。
2.steer 也可以车、船等作主语，这时主动形式表示被动意义。
3.steer 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ one's course to 向…驶去
～ the handle 掌舵，驾驶
〔～＋副词〕
～ clear 避开
～ north 向北行驶
～ well 很好驾驶
～ badly 不好驾驶
～ carefully 小心地驾驶
～ cautiously 谨慎地驾驶
～ deftly 灵巧地驾驶
～ easily 容易驾驶
～ skillfully 熟练地驾驶
～ unerringly 不出错地驾驶
～ away 避开
〔～＋介词〕
～ for 向…前进
～ in 沉浸于，埋头于
～ into a port 驶入海港
～ clear of rocks 避开暗礁
～ through 获得通过

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕
▲S＋～(＋A)
The car steered north. 汽车朝北驶去。
This car steers easily. 这部车子易于驾驶。
We must steer by those horses. 我们要小心地绕过那些马。
〔用作及物动词〕
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She steered the car skillfully through the narrow streets. 她熟练地驾驶着汽车穿过狭窄的街道。
He steered the boat carefully between the rocks. 他小心翼翼地驾船在礁石之间经过。
He steered me to a table and sat me down in a chair. 他把我领到一张桌子边，让我在一张椅子上坐下。

常用短语

♣ ***steer clear of*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.* ＋ *prep.*)
(非正)绕开；躲避 guide a ship to avoid sth; avoid sb/sth
〔说明〕steer clear of 不用于被动结构。
▲*steer clear of sb/sth*
The ship carefully steered clear of the coral reefs. 那条船小心翼翼地绕过了珊瑚礁。
You should steer clear of all that foggy talk in your speech. 你在讲话中应该避免使用那些含糊的言词。
I'd steer clear of him for a while, he's in a really bad mood at the moment. 眼下他正在发脾气，我得躲着他一会儿。
Don't steer clear of us; nobody is going to hurt you. 不要躲着我们，没人会伤害你。
♣ ***steer for*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
驾驶(车、船)驶向(某处) direct a car or a ship towards sth
▲*steer for sth*
Steer for the shore, boys! 伙计们，向岸边靠！
The ship steered for the open seas. 船驶向公海。
We turned the car round and steered for

home.我们掉转车头,朝家驶去。
▲*steer sth for sth*
Try to steer the boat for the harbour.设法把船驶向港湾。
♣***steer into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.驾驶(船或车)进入 direct a boat or car into a space
▲*steer into sth*
It took Mary weeks learning how to steer into the garage.学习怎样把车开进库里花了玛丽几周时间。
▲*steer sth into sth*
The fool steered the boat into the harbour wall and broke the beams! 那傻瓜驾船撞在了港湾壁上,把船横梁撞断了。
2.引(某人)进入 guide sb into a space
▲*steer sb into sth*
He tried to steer her into the bedroom, but she understood his intentions and refused to move.他试图引她进卧室,可她明白他的意图,不肯去。
3.说服(某人)做… persuade sb into action or doing sth
▲*steer sb into sth/v-ing*
It's no use trying to steer the boy into a course of action that suits you.想说服这孩子按你的方式行事是徒劳的。
Father tried to steer Jim into becoming a musician.父亲想说服吉姆将来当音乐家。
♣***steer out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
驶出 drive out
▲*steer out of sth*
The freighter steered out of Santiage Bay that evening.那天晚上货轮驶出了圣地亚哥湾。
♣***steer through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*steer sb/sth ⇔ through*
1.驾驶(船)通过(某狭窄处) direct a boat through sth
It takes a skilled pilot to steer the ship through.需要一个熟练的领航员才能把船驶过这狭窄的海港入口。
2.指导(某人)通过或渡过 guide sb so as to pass sth
Don't worry about the difficulties of selling the house, our lawyer will steer you through.不用担心卖房的困难,咱们的律师会帮你办好的。
♣***steer through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
指导(某人)通过 guide sb so as to pass sth
▲*steer sb through sth*
Students need someone to steer them through the mass of courses offered to them, to choose the best ones for their needs.大学生们要在为他们开设的繁多的课程中选择最适合他们需要的课程,得有人给予指导。
♣***steer to*〔*towards*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*steer sb/sth to*〔*towards*〕*sth*
1.驾(船)驶向(某处) guide a ship in the direction of sth
Try to steer the light boat towards the big ship so that we can be picked up.设法使小船靠拢那艘轮船,这样我们就可以被搭救。
2.把…导向 guide sb/sth in the direction of action or doing sth
She steered the conversation towards more general topics.她把谈话引向更为一般性的话题。
She managed to steer the conversation towards the subject of her birthday party.她把话题引向了她的生日宴会。
The chairman was able to steer the committee towards a decision.主席能引导委员会作出决定。
He steered the team to victory.他引导该队取得了胜利。

词语辨异

♣***steer, drive, fly, pilot, ride***
参见 drive 条。
♣***steer, guide, pilot***
参见 guide 条。

stem

☞***n.*** [stem] (stems)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(花草的)茎,(树木的)干** main central part of a plant, bush or tree coming up from the roots, from which the leaves or flowers grow
2.Ⓒ**词干** root or main part of a noun or verb from which other parts or words are made, e.g. by altering the endings

词汇搭配

名词+～
verb ～动词词干
介词+～
on a ～在茎上
～+介词
a ～ of a flower 花梗

句型例句

The stem of the mushroom is broken.这只蘑菇的梗折断了。
The stem supports the branches.树干支持着树枝。
"Uni-" is the stem of "unity".uni-是 unity 的词干。

常用短语

♣***from stem to stern***
从船头到船尾;彻底 from the front to the back (especially of a ship)
The ship was in a blaze from stem to stern.整艘船从头到尾都着火了。
They searched the ship from stem to stern, looking for the missing suitcase.他们对船进行了彻底的搜索,寻找那只遗失的手提箱。

☞***v.*** [stem] (stems; stemmed; stemming)

双解释义

1.*vt.* **遏制〔阻止〕(液体的流动等)** restrain or stop (the flow of liquid, etc.)
2.*vi.* **起源,由…造成** originate or be caused by sth

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ a stream 堵住溪水
～ the spread 制止蔓延

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲*S+～+n./pron.*
You must stem the flow of blood from the wound.你必须阻止伤口流血。
The small boat could not stem the rushing tide.这艘小船顶不住汹涌奔腾的潮水。

常用短语

♣***stem from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
来自,起源于;由…造成 arise from sth; have sth as its origin or cause
▲*stem from sth*
The present wave of strikes stems from discontent among the lower-paid.当前的罢工浪潮起因于低工资雇员的不满情绪。
Her interest in flowers stems from her childhood in the country.她对花卉的兴趣产生于她在乡下度过的童年时代。

词语辨异

♣***stem, arise, derive, emanate, originate, proceed, spring***
参见 spring 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *stema*(茎)

step

☞***n.*** [step] (steps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**脚步,步** an act of moving by raising one foot and bringing it down somewhere else
2.Ⓒ**一步的距离,短距离** the distance covered in one step, a short distance
3.Ⓒ**楼梯,台阶** a flat narrow surface, especially one in a set of surfaces each higher than the one before, on which the foot is placed for climbing up and down; stair
4.Ⓒ**级别,等级;阶段** a degree on a scale, or a stage in a process
5.Ⓒ**步骤,措施** an act, especially one of a set of actions, which should produce a certain result

基本要点

1.step 是可数名词,基本意思是"脚步,步",指脚抬起来再放下,有时还可指"脚步声",引申可表示"一步距离,短距离",前面加 short 强调"短",加 good 则表示"相当远",其前加数词时可表示"…步的距离",而作"短距离"解时,常用于单数形式。
2.step 还可作"台阶,楼梯"解,主要指室内的台阶或楼梯,有时还可指梯子,引申可表示"级别,等级;阶段",有时可指温度计的"度"。a flight of steps 表示"一排台阶"。
3.step 还可作"步骤,措施"解,指一系列行动中的一步行动。
4.step 有时还可用于比喻,指抽象意义上的"步伐",作此解时,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
ascend the ～s 登上台阶
break ～s 走乱步伐,打乱步伐
bring into ～使步调一致,使同时发生
change ～s 换步
direct one's ～s toward 向…走去
get one's ～获得提升
get out of ～走乱步伐
give sb a ～给某人晋级
hear a ～听到脚步声
keep (in) ～ with 与…保持步调一致
keep ～s with the times 跟上时代,与时俱进
know sb's ～听出某人的脚步声

make a ～ forward 前进一步
make a false ～走错一步,失算,失误
perform a ～实施措施
recognize sb's ～听出某人的脚步声
take a ～采取步骤
take a ～ forward 前进一步
take a false ～走错一步,失策
take a wrong ～失足,失策
walk with a fast ～快步走
watch one's ～走路小心

形容词+～

appropriate ～适当的措施〔手段〕
careful ～慎重的步骤
effective ～有效的措施
even ～平稳的步伐
false ～失足,失算,失策,绊倒
fast ～快步走
firm and steady ～稳健的步子
forward ～前进的一步
giant ～巨人般的步伐
half ～〈军〉小步,快步,〈音〉半音
heavy ～沉重的脚步
important ～重要步骤〔措施〕
necessary ～必要步骤〔措施〕
next ～下一步
quick ～快步走
rapid ～快步走
the first ～第一步

名词+～

danger ～危险的步骤
route ～〈军〉便步

介词+～

at quick ～快步走
～ by ～逐步,按部就班(地)
in ～ (with) (与…)步伐一致,(与…)节奏一致〔相符合〕
in sharp ～s 以轻快的步伐
ladder of ten ～s 十级的梯子
out of ～ (with)(与…)步调不一致
out of ～ with everyone else 跟别人的步子都不一致
with slow ～s 慢步(走)

～+介词

～ from 离…有…步之遥
～s from the station 离车站有…步路
～s to success 成功之路

句型例句

I won't venture a step farther. 我不敢再往前走一步。
He received his prize with a proud step. 他迈着骄矜的步子走去领奖。
With every step I took the load seemed to get heavier. 我每走一步都觉得负荷愈来愈重。
Take two steps forward and two steps back. 向前跨两步,再向后退两步。
There were children's steps in the cement. 水泥上有孩子们的脚印。
The dance has some complicated steps. 这种舞有一些复杂的步法。
Bill darted out of bed as his father's step was heard on the stairs. 听见父亲在楼上的脚步声,比尔一骨碌从床上爬了起来。
It's only a step to the station. 这里到车站只有几步路。
The water was deeper at every step. 每隔一步水就更深。
The park is only a short step away from our house. 公园离我们家不远。
There is but one step between the ludicrous and the sublime. 可笑与崇高只有一步之差。
The hospital is only twenty steps away. 医院离此只有 20 步之遥。
He lives a good step down the road. 他住在路那头相当远的地方。
A flight of steps leads up to the house. 一段台阶通向房前。
The ladder has a number of steps. 这梯子有很多级。
May I borrow your steps? 我可以借一下你的梯子吗?
His present job is a step up from his previous one. 他现在的工作比原来的升了一级。
When do you get your next step? 你什么时候晋级?
A colonel is three steps above a captain. 上校比上尉高三级。
A step in temperature on the Fahrenheit scale is smaller than a step on the Centigrade scale. 华氏温度计的一度比摄氏温度计的一度小一些。
It is time to take a positive step to break the vicious circle. 现在是采取积极步骤来打击这个犯罪团伙的时候了。
He will not warrant such a step. 他不会批准这种行动。
What's the next step in your plan? 你计划下一步怎么办?
The first step will be to get a job in some office. 第一步是在某处找个工作。
We can miss the next few steps if you like. 如果你愿意,我们可以省去下面几个步骤。
Take such steps as you think best. 按你认为最好的办法干吧。
A touch of colour came into her cheeks and her step became more firm and confident. 她的两颊泛出点红晕,她的步伐更加坚定而自信了。

常用短语

♣ ***a false step***
1.失足 a wrong move
He took a false step and fell down the river. 他踩空了脚掉到河里去了。
2.错误,失策 a wrong action
A false step can cost us millions of dollars. 一步失策会使我们损失几百万美元。

♣ ***a pair of steps***
折梯 step-ladder
A pretty portable pair of steps in one corner of the room showed that those even on the higher shelves were intended for use. 屋角放着一架小巧玲珑的折梯,说明架子上层的书也是准备随时取用的。

♣ ***a step forward***
前进一步 a forward move
〔说明〕forward 也可前置,但不如后置常见。
This is a notable step forward. 这是一个显著的进步。
It marks a forward step in human progress. 这标志着人类发展的一次进步。

♣ ***break step***
〔说明〕break step 中的 step 要用单数。
1.便步走,不以一致步伐行走 stop marching together in step
The marching units were allowed to break step when they had passed the reviewing stand. 游行队伍通过检阅台后就允许便步走了。
2.与…不一致,与…不协调 not in accordance or agreement with others
▲*break step with sb/sth*
He broke step with his party and supported a rival candidate. 他和他那个党的意见不一致,转而支持对方的候选人。
Three committee chairmen broke step with president. 三个委员会主席和总统意见不一致。

♣ ***dog sb's steps***
跟踪某人 follow sb
The police dogged his steps for a whole month. 警察跟踪他整整一个月了。
I am certain that ill luck dogs my steps, that's the fourth fountain pen I've lost in six months. 肯定是霉运缠着我了,这是我六个月来丢失的第四支钢笔。

♣ ***fall into step***
调整步伐使之与…一致,开始接受或遵循 take action to make sth move at the same time, begin to accept and follow sth
The three of them fell into step. 他们三人步伐一致。
We are likely to fall into step with them. 我们可能接受他们的意见。

♣ ***follow (in) sb's steps***
步某人的后尘 follow a similar occupation
Following in his steps, I passed through damp spruce woods to an open cliff. 我跟在他的后面,穿过一片潮湿的云杉树林,来到一片开阔的峭壁前。
My daughter has followed in my steps and become a teacher. 我的女儿走了我的路,成为一名教师。

♣ ***guide sb's step(s)***
引导〔指导〕某人行走 direct sb to walking
It was she who guided my every step in the working-class movement. 是她在工人运动中指导我的每一步行动。

♣ ***in step***
步调一致 (of a person or behaviour) marching in such a way that each person's right foot and left foot move forward at the same time
John is in step with the others. 约翰跟得上其他人。
They were moving in step with music. 他们随着音乐的节拍走。
The decision has been accepted by everyone, so now we are all in step. 这个决定已被大家接受,所以我们现在步调一致。

♣ ***in steps***
逐步地 gradually
Progress toward democracy has to be made in steps, rather than a sudden leap. 必须逐步地实行民主化,不可操之过急。

♣ ***keep step with***
跟上 follow up with
〔说明〕step 前不加定冠词 the。
Your legs are longer than mine, I can't keep step with you. 你的腿比我长,我跟不上你。

♣ ***out of step***
不协调,跟不上;不合拍 (of a person or behaviour) marching in such a way that each person's right foot and left foot move forward at different time as other people's
Tom is out of step with the times. 汤姆跟不上时代的步伐。
It doesn't mean you are out of step with other students of your age just because you don't smoke. 你不抽烟,这并不算你跟不上别的同龄学生。

S

John always marches out of step with the music. 约翰走起路来老是不合音乐的节拍。

♣ ***step by step***

一步步地,逐步地,逐渐地 gradually

A foreign language cannot be learned rapidly, it must be learned step by step. 外语并非在短时间内就能学会,学外语是一个循序渐进的过程。

He learnt the rules of the game step by step. 他逐步学会了游戏的规则。

♣ ***take steps***

采取措施 take action

〔说明〕step 在这里习惯用复数形式。

▲ *take steps to-v*

We must take immediate steps to cope with the situation. 我们必须立即采取措施来应付这一局面。

♣ ***watch one's step***

小心行事,当心 act with great care

Watch your step when you ride down that steep hill on the bicycle. 骑自行车下那个斜坡时,当心点。

Watch your step, the boss is in a particularly bad mood. 你要小心点,老板今天情绪特别不好。

词语辨异

♣ ***in step, in steps***

这两个短语的区别是:in step 中的 step 是单数形式,表示用同一步调行走,常译成"步调一致";in steps 中的 step 是复数形式,表示一步一步地行走或行动,常译成"逐渐地"。

♣ ***step, pace***

这两个名词均可表示"步"。其区别是:step 指脚步提起来放下去,强调动作,有轻重、长短和优美与否之分;而 pace 指身体向前移动强调距离,有快慢和从容与否之分。例如:

He was so tired that he was unable to take another step. 他累得一步也走不动了。

A little boy's pace is smaller than a man's pace. 小孩的一步比大人的一步小。

♣ ***step, stair***

这两个词都可表示"台阶"。其区别是:step 通常指室外的台阶,stair 通常指室内的台阶。例如:

He went up the door steps. 他上了大门的台阶。

He hurried down the stair. 他匆匆忙忙下楼梯。

正误解析

1. 我们必须采取措施减少空气污染。

[误] We must take steps reducing pollution of the air.

[正] We must take steps to reduce pollution of the air.

[析] take steps 后跟动词不定式,不跟动名词形式。

2. 走路小心,这儿很滑。

[误] Take care of your steps. It's slippery here.

[正] Watch your step. It's slippery here.

[析] 当表示"走路小心""小心行事"时,用 watch one's step,不可用 take care of one's steps。

☞ ***v.*** [step] (steps; stepped; stepping)

双解释义

vi. & vt. **举步;行走;跨步** move and then put down the foot

基本要点

1. step 用作名词时意思是"脚步",转化为动词意思是"踩""踏""举步""跨步"。
2. step 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接表示脚踏之处的地点名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ awkwardly 不灵活地踩上
~ boldly 无畏地走上
~ discreetly 谨慎地踏上
~ fearlessly 无畏地踏上
~ noiselessly 悄悄地走上
~ resolutely 坚定地走上
~ softly 脚步轻轻
~ across 访问
~ aside 站到边上,从权威地位退下
~ back 后退
~ by 走过
~ down 走下来,辞职,减少
~ in 干预,涉足
~ off 走开,步测
~ out 出去,快步,步测
~ outside 走到外面
~ over 走近
~ up 走上,走近,加快,提升

~ + 介词

~ across 跨过
~ along 沿…走
~ into 走进;插手,干涉
~ off 走下
~ on 赶快
~ onto 走上
~ to 走到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ~(+A)

He stepped backward and fell over the cliff. 他向后退了一步就从悬崖上掉下去了。

When we passed his window, we stepped softly as usual. 我们从他窗前走过时,仍然像平时那样放轻了脚步。

As soon as he stepped ashore, he found himself surrounded by friendly people. 他一上岸就被一些友好的人们围住。

If you don't step lively, we shall miss the train. 你要是不快点,我们就赶不上火车了。

▲ S + ~ + *n*-A

Will you please step this way. 请这边走。

常用短语

♣ ***step across***[1] (*v. + adv.*)

访问 pay a visit to a nearby person or place

▲ *step across*

Step across and have tea with me tomorrow. 明天请过来喝杯茶。

♣ ***step across***[2] (*v. + prep.*)

跨过 pass over without treading in or on

▲ *step across sth*

I stepped across the stream and kept my feet dry. 我跨过了小溪,没有把脚沾湿。

♣ ***step aside*** (*v. + adv.*)

▲ *step aside*

1. 走到一边 go aside

I stepped aside so that she might go in. 我往旁边走一步,以便她能进来。

2. 从权威地位退下 move from a position of authority

There was mounting pressure in Congress to force him to step aside. 国会里迫使他离职的压力不断增加。

♣ ***step back*** (*v. + adv.*)

后退;退居不重要的部位 move into an insignificant position

▲ *step back*

If you step back, you could fall down the cliff. 如果你再往后退,你就掉到悬崖下面去了。

He doesn't want to step back from the centre of things. 他不想退居无足轻重的地位。

♣ ***step down*** (*v. + adv.*)

退休,辞职 retire or leave a top position

▲ *step down*

In a couple of years that high school principal will step down, and her job will be taken by the vice-principal. 那位中学校长干不了几年就要离职,她的职务将由副校长接任。

♣ ***step forward*** (*v. + adv.*)

1. 向前走 take a step so as to move forward from one's present position

▲ *step forward*

Just then, the crowd divided and three men stepped forward to hand the citizens' request to the king. 正在那时,人群分开了,三个人走出来把市民的要求转达给国王。

▲ *step forward to-v*

I step forward to receive my prize. 我走向前去领奖。

2. 站出来 offer oneself, as to help

〔说明〕step forward 作此解时常不用于进行体。

▲ *step forward*

The police have asked for witnesses of the accident to step forward to help with enquiries. 警察让事件的目击者站出来,为调查者提供帮助。

♣ ***step in***[1] (*v. + adv.*)

干涉,介入 become involved in; enter into

〔说明〕step in 常不用于进行体。

▲ *step in*

The police are reluctant to step in. 警察不愿插手干预。

If the local communities do not meet their responsibilities, the federal and state governments will step in. 如果当地各社区不履行各自的职责,那么联邦政府和州政府就要进行干预。

The government may step in and try to settle the dispute. 政府可能要插手进来设法处理这场争端。

▲ *step in for sb*

Can you step in for me at the meeting? 你能在会上替我一会儿吗?

♣ ***step in***[2] (*v. + prep.*)

进入;涉足 take a step into sth

〔说明〕step in 常不用于进行体。

▲ *step in sth*

We had to step in mud over our ankles. 我们必须进入没脚的泥塘。

♣ ***step inside*** (*v. + adv.*)

进入 enter

▲ *step inside*

If you care to step inside for a minute, we can sign the contract straight away. 如果

你想到我办公室坐一会，我们就能直接把合同签了。

♣**step into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
干预，涉足 enter into; take a step into sth
▲*step into sth*
That would give the United States an excuse to step into their internal affairs. 那会给美国一个借口去干预他们的内政。
His assistant stepped into the breach when the old surgeon was unable to go on with the operation. 当那老外科医生不能继续做手术时，他的助手接替他将手术进行了下去。
After graduation John stepped into his father's shoes to become a lawyer. 约翰毕业后，便继承了他父亲的衣钵，当了一名律师。

♣**step off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.离开 leave sth such as a high level or vehicle, by moving the feet
▲*step off*
Be careful how you step off, it's a long way from the ground. 当心你怎么离开，那离地面太高。
2.步测(长度) mark or measure a length by walking
▲*step sth ⇔ off*
Step off twenty feet and then place a marker in the ground. 先步测 20 英尺，再在地上做个标记。
3.开始行军；起跑 start marching
▲*step off*
The men stepped off in good spirits. 战士们精神饱满地出发了。

♣**step off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…走下来 leave by moving the feet
▲*step off sth*
As the hero stepped off the platform, he was surrounded by several children with bouquets. 当英雄走下讲台时，已被几名手持花束的儿童围住了。

♣**step on**〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.在…顶部走 move with the feet on top of sth
▲*step on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
Mind where you put your feet, you could step on some broken glass. 注意脚底下，你可能会踩在碎玻璃上。
▲*step sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
He's the first man to step foot on the moon. 他是第一个踏上月球的人。
2.伤害某人的感情 hurt sb's feelings
▲*step on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
It's difficult to avoid stepping on her sensitive feelings. 很难不伤害她脆弱的情感。
If you are going round stepping on people's toes like that you can't expect to have many friends. 如果你那样到处得罪人，那就别想交到朋友。
3.斥责(某人) scold sb
▲*step on*〔*upon*〕 *sb*
I shall step on her very firmly if she interrupts me again. 如果她再来打扰我，我要毫不客气地斥责她。

♣**step out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.赶紧；快走 walk fast
〔说明〕 step out 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*step out*
She steps out so actively that I have difficulty keeping up with her. 她蹦蹦跳跳走得太快了，我很难跟上她。
When I go for a walk in cold weather, I like to step out to keep warm. 当我在寒冷的天气出去散步时，为了保暖我必须走得很快。
2.暂时离开一下 walk outside, especially for a short time
▲*step out*
He stepped out into the garden. 他走出后进了花园。
I'm stepping out a while to go for a walk. 我出去散一会儿步。
3.(非正)出去娱乐；过活跃的社交生活 have fun; enjoy one's life
▲*step out*
She's really stepping out these days, isn't she? 这些日子她过得非常开心，难道不是吗?
I hear she's been stepping out almost every weekend. 我听说她每周末都出入于社交场合。
4.步测 measure a distance by walking
▲*step sth ⇔ out*
Step out ten feet and then put a marker in the ground. 步测十英尺，然后在地上做个标记。

♣**step out on** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
对(某人)不忠 be unfaithful to sb
▲*step out on sb*
No one told him that she had been stepping out on him for over a year. 没有人告诉他她已经背叛他一年多了。

♣**step outside** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*step outside*
1.到户外活动 walk out of door, especially for a short time
He's just stepped outside for a breath of fresh air. 他刚刚到户外呼吸呼吸新鲜空气。
2.为解决…而争斗 have a fight, as to settle an argument
If you care to step outside, we can settle this. 如果你愿意出去比试比试，我们一会儿就能把问题解决了。

♣**step over**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
走近(某地)；接近(某人) move to a place nearer to sb
▲*step over*
Would you like to step over to my office? I have a suggestion that may be to your advantage. 你能到我办公室来一下吗? 我有一个建议也许对你有好处。

♣**step over**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
抬高腿走过… lift the feet so as to pass above sb/sth
▲*step over sb/sth*
We had to step over piles of broken bricks when we went to see our new house being built. 当我们去看正在建造的新房时，我们必须小心地走过一堆堆碎砖头。

♣**step up**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.走上 go from a lower to a higher place
▲*step up*
Ask him to step up. 叫他上来。
He stepped up to me to ask his way to the station. 他走近我问到车站去的路。
2.(使)增加，(使)加快速度 (cause to) increase or move faster
▲*step up*
The girl stepped up to school. 女孩子加快步伐去上学。
He has stepped up into the management of the firm. 他升入公司的管理层。
▲*step sth ⇔ up*
When John found he was going to be late, he stepped up his pace. 约翰发现要迟到了，就加大步伐。
The bus driver stepped the engine up. 公共汽车司机使发动机加速运转。
Radio and television have stepped up the tempo of the news. 收音机和电视加快了新闻的传播速度。
The factory has stepped up production. 工厂逐步增加了生产。
Production is slowing down. We must step it up. 生产缓慢下来了，我们必须加快生产。
We must step up our vigilance. 我们一定要提高警惕。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The tempo has been stepped up. 速度一点点增加起来了。

♣**step up**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
走上 go from a lower to a higher place
▲*step up sth*
The teacher called Dabao to step up the platform. Then the boy began to retell a story in English. 老师叫大宝走上讲台。然后他开始用英语复述一个故事。

词语辨异

♣**step, go, walk**
这三个词都可表示"走路"，有时可以替换，如：Step〔Walk, Go〕 in, please. 请进。其区别是：step 着重举步、迈步；go 表示从一处向另一处运动，指走路，也可指乘车，可用于人或其他动物；walk 着重用双脚有规律地走路，亦快亦慢，只用于人。例如：
He stepped back and gave me another look. 他后退一步，又看了我一眼。
I must go. 我得走了。
She walked with light steps. 她走起来步态轻盈。

♣**step this way, come this way**
这两个短语均为引导客人的用语，意思是"请这边走"，前者比后者客气一些。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* pace, stride, action, measure, move, stage *v.* come, go, move, walk
［词源］ ＜古英语 *stæpe* ＜高地德语 *stapfo* (步，台阶，步骤)

step·father

☞ *n.* [ˈstepfɑːðə] (stepfathers)

双解释义

Ⓒ继父 husband of one's mother by a later marriage

句型例句

He lives with his mother and stepfather. 他与母亲和继父生活在一起。

step·mother

☞ *n.* [ˈstepmʌðə] (stepmothers)

双解释义

Ⓒ继母 wife of one's father by a later marriage

句型例句

When she married Tom, she became stepmother to his child. 她和汤姆结婚后，她成了他的孩子的继母。

S

stereo

☞ *n.* [ˈsteriəʊ] (stereos)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**立体声音响器材** a record player, radio, etc. which gives out sound from two places by means of two speakers
2. Ⓤ**立体声** stereo sound

句型例句

Television sets and stereo sound sets are now in great demand. 电视机和立体声音响器材现在需求量很大。
This program is being broadcast in stereo. 这个节目正用立体声播放。

stereo·type

☞ *n.* [ˈsteriətaɪp] (stereotypes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**老套,模式化的见解,有老一套固定想法的人**(sb or sth that represents) a fixed set of ideas about what a particular type of person or thing is like, which is (wrongly) believed to be true in all cases

句型例句

They are trying to change stereotypes about gays and lesbians. 他们正在尽力改变对男女同性恋者的成见。

☞ *v.* [ˈsteriətaɪp] (stereotypes; stereotyped; stereotyping)

双解释义

vt. **把…模式化,使成陈规** have, show, or encourage a fixed and usually incorrect idea of what (sb or sth) is like; regard as an example of a general type

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The study claims that British advertising stereotypes women. 该项研究声称英国的广告对妇女抱有成见。

补充资料

[派生词] stereotyped *adj.* 老一套的 ‖ stereotyper *n.* 铸板工人 ‖ stereotypical *adj.* 固定形式的,老套的

ster·ling

☞ *n.* [ˈstɜːlɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ**(英国货币)英镑** the type of money used in Britain, based on the pound

句型例句

Sterling rose overnight. 英镑在一夜之间升值。

☞ *adj.* [ˈstɜːlɪŋ]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**标准纯度的;含标准成分的**(of gold and especially silver) of fixed standard of pureness
2. Ⓐ**符合最高标准的;品格优秀的** of the highest standard, especially in being loyal, reliable, and brave

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
It's a bracelet made of sterling silver. 这是个纯银手镯。
You have done a sterling job. 你做了件高尚的事。
Everyone has made a sterling effort. 每个人都作出了出色的成绩。

stern

☞ *adj.* [stɜːn] (sterner; sternest)

双解释义

1. **苛刻的,严格的** showing firmness and severity
2. **严肃的,严厉的** showing displeasure or disapproval

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Stern discipline did not achieve the desired result. 严格的纪律没有得到期望的结果。
The judge was a stern, unapproachable man. 那位法官是个严肃、难以接近的人。
A smile relaxed his stern mouth. 他一笑就使他那严峻的面孔舒展了。

词语辨异

♣ ***stern, severe, strict***
参见 strict 条。

补充资料

[派生词] sternly *adv.* 苛刻地,严肃地 ‖ sternness *n.* 苛刻,严厉

stew

☞ *v.* [stjuː] (stews; stewed; stewing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **炖,焖** cook or be cooked slowly and gently in liquid

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Stew the pears in red wine for a couple of hours. 将梨在红葡萄酒中炖上几小时。

词语辨异

♣ ***stew, boil, seethe, simmer***
参见 boil 条。

☞ *n.* [stjuː] (stews)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**炖煮的菜肴** a dish consisting usually of meat and vegetables cooked together in liquid
2. Ⓢ**烦恼,焦虑** a confused anxious state of mind

句型例句

He ate a whole tin of stew. 他吃了整整一听炖肉。
He ate every savoury morsel of a delectable stew at the dinner. 晚餐时他吃遍每一道味美可口的炖食。
There's no need to get in a stew. 没有必要烦恼。

stew·ard

☞ *n.* [ˈstjuːəd] (stewards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(轮船、飞机等的)乘务员,服务员** a man who helps passengers and serves meals on an airplane or ship
2. Ⓒ**(俱乐部、旅馆、工会等的)管理员** a type of manager in a club, hotel or union

句型例句

We pressed the buzzer in our cabin and a steward arrived instantly. 我们按了客舱的呼叫器,一个乘务员马上来了。
He's the steward of the club. 他是这家俱乐部的管理员。

补充资料

[派生词] stewardship *n.* 乘务员的职位

stick

☞ *v.* [stɪk] (sticks; stuck; sticking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **粘贴,张贴** fasten, become fastened, with glue or any substance like it
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **插入,刺入,卡住** fix sth pointed in sth else
3. *vt.* **容忍,忍受** bear; endure
4. *vi.* **产生作用,生效,起作用** remain in effect, especially by being able to be proved

基本要点

1. stick 的基本意思是"粘贴""张贴",指用胶水、糨糊、黏结剂等粘贴,也可指一个人或一个物体依附于另一个或两者互相依存,引申还可表示"卡住""困住"。stick 还可作"插入""刺入"解,指用尖物插入、刺、戳、贯穿。
2. stick 在口语中用于否定句和疑问句,表示"容忍""忍受",有时也可表示"喜欢"。
3. stick 还可作"产生作用,生效,起作用"解。
4. stick 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。用作不及物动词时,主动形式常含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a needle into 将针刺入…
～ sb's head through the window 将头伸出窗外
～ the knife into 把刀子扎入…

～ + 副词

～ fast 粘牢
～ firmly 粘得很牢固
～ jealously 谨慎地插入
～ manfully 勇敢地刺
～ about 呆在附近
～ around 呆在附近
～ down 粘住,写下,放下
～ down new words 写下生字
～ down the envelope 粘好信口
～ in 坚持到底,呆在家中
～ out 显露出来,显眼,罢工,坚持到底
～ out against a bill 罢工反对某法案
～ together 联合起来
～ up 粘上,别上,竖起,抢劫
～ hands up 把手举起来
～ up the bank 抢劫银行
～ up in the water (杆)竖立在水中

～ up its tail 翘尾巴

～＋副词＋介词

～ out for 坚持要某物
～ out to 向…伸出
～ up for 支持，替…辩护
～ up for one's beliefs 捍卫自己的信仰
～ up for one's friends 为朋友辩护
～ up to 抵抗，勇敢地面对
～ up to the bully 反对那个家伙

～＋介词

～ at 犹豫，迟疑，坚持
～ at one's books all day 成天啃书本
～ at one's work 坚持工作
～ at trifles 拘泥于琐事
～ by 忠于
～ by friends 忠于朋友
～ in finger 刺入手指
～ in one's throat 难于接受，难以启齿
～ into 使刺入，使插入
～ on 把…粘贴在…上，稳稳坐在…上
～ on a horse 稳坐在马背上
～ through 使伸过
～ to 黏附在…上，限制在…上，忠于
～ to a post 坚守岗位
～ to one's principles 坚持原则
～ to one's word 信守诺言
～ to the envelope 粘到信封上
～ to the subject 紧扣主题
～ with 缠住，紧绕，继续忠于
～ with crowds 混在人群中
～ with one's old friends 忠于老朋友

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
What's wrong with this stamp? It won't stick. 这邮票怎么回事？粘不住。
The stamp won't stick. 这张邮票贴不住。
It won't stick properly. 它粘不好。
The drawer sticks badly. 这抽屉卡得厉害。
The car stuck in the mud. 汽车陷在烂泥中。
He tried to pull his head through the tiny opening, but it stuck. 他试图从那很小的洞里把头钻出去，可是却卡住了。
The police won't bring the case to court because they don't think they can make the charges stick. 警方不会把此案提交法庭，因为他们认为他们无法使指控成立。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Someone has stuck a label on the crate. 有人在板条箱上贴了标签。
I stuck the stamp on and ran to the post-box. 我贴上邮票，然后向邮箱跑去。
Stick no bills. 禁止张贴！
He stuck the broken pieces of the painting together again. 他把那幅画的碎片重新粘了起来。
"The handle's broken off." "Stick it with glue." "把手断了。""用胶把它粘上。"
The heavy snow stuck traffic for hours. 大雪阻塞交通几个小时。
She stuck pins into the meat. 她把别针插到肉里。
He stuck the knife right into the butter. 他刚好把刀子插入黄油之中。
Don't stick pins into the chair! 别把针插入椅子里。
She stuck the flowers in a vase of water. 她把花插进装有水的花瓶里。
I never stick him. 我从来不容忍他。
None of the girls would stick him. 没有一个女孩子会容忍他。
I can't stick this dull job any long. 这种枯燥的工作我无法再忍受下去了。

▲S＋～＋sb/sb's＋*v*-ing
I can't stick anybody sitting next to me when I'm reading. 我看书时不喜欢别人坐在我旁边。

常用短语

♣ ***stick around***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
〈非正〉逗留，停留 stay or remain where one is
〔说明〕stick around 通常不用于进行体。
▲*stick around*
Why don't you stick around? 你为什么不在附近呆着？
Stick around, baby. 孩子，别走远。
When our dinner guest got up to leave, we begged him to stick around and watch a recent movie on TV. 当客人离席要走时，我们请他留下看电视播映的一部新影片。
▲*stick sth around*
I can't stick waiting around like this. 我不能忍受老是这样等着。

♣ ***stick around***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
逗留，停留 stay or remain where one is
▲*stick around sth*
I can't stick around this delightful party any longer; I have to get back to work. 茶会令人愉快，可我不能再多呆了，我得赶回去上班。

♣ ***stick at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
〔说明〕stick at 不用于被动结构。
▲*stick at sth*
1.坚持（工作、任务等）；不放弃 keep at; keep working at
〔说明〕stick at 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
Stick at it! 坚持下来！
He'll stick at it till he succeeds. 他一定能坚持到成功。
I shall stick at the job until I've finished it. 这项工作我要坚持到做完为止。
Don't stick at your books all day; you need a little rest and recreation. 别成天啃书本，你需要有一点休息和娱乐。
You must stick at it if you want to succeed. 如果你想成功的话，你就必须坚持下去。
They will stick at nothing. 他们什么事都干得出来。
He'll stick at nothing to get complete power. 为了揽取全权，他什么事都能干得出来。
2.停止，踌躇，迟疑于 stop; hold back; have qualms of conscience about
Don't stick at trifles. 小事情不必犹豫不决。
I never stick at small difficulties. 我从来不为小小的困难而气馁。

♣ ***stick by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
忠实于 stay loyal to
〔说明〕stick by 不用于被动结构。
▲*stick by sb*
I'll stick by him. 我一定忠实于他。
She will stick by her friends whatever happens. 不管发生什么事情，她都能忠实于她的朋友。

♣ ***stick down*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
▲*stick sth ⇔ down*
1.放下 put down
Just stick it down anywhere you like. 把它随便放在什么地方都行。
2.把…写下来 write down
This is a proverb and you ought to stick it down and learn it by heart. 这是条谚语，你得把它抄下来记熟。
3.把…粘起来 stick two things or two parts of one thing together
He stuck down the envelope and dropped it into the mailbox. 他用糨糊把信封粘好后便投进邮筒。

♣ ***stick in*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.坚持，努力于 persevere, work hard
▲*stick in*
Stick in, you'll succeed! 努力干吧，你一定成功！
2.用某种手段攻击 attack with, usually as a means of assaulting
▲*stick sth ⇔ in*
Stick the boot in, pal! 朋友，用靴子踢！
What really sticks in my craw is that he should try to shift the blame onto others. 真正令人气愤的是，他竟然把责任往别人身上推。

♣ ***stick it***
1.忍受，容忍 bear; endure; stand
I must get out of this hot sun. I can't stick it. 我必须躲开这炎热的阳光。我受不了啦。
I don't know how I've stuck it, It's been hell. 我不知道我是怎么熬过来的，那简直是地狱。
2.坚持，不要放弃 persist in; persevere in; uphold
Stick it, Jack. 杰克，坚持下去！

♣ ***stick it out***
坚持到底 continue in spite of difficulties
Stick it out! 忍耐一下！
I had intended resigning my post in June. But I think I shall stick it out till the end of the year. 我本来打算6月里辞去职务的，不过我想还是坚持到年底。
If you can stick it out a bit longer, everything will be all right. 如果你能稍忍耐一会儿，一切都会正常的。

♣ ***stick on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
对…迟疑，踌躇 hold back; have qualms about
〔说明〕stick on 常不用于进行体。
▲*stick on sth*
He may stick on the second clause in the contract. 他可能对合同中的第二条表示怀疑。
I hope you aren't going to stick on the question of money. 我希望你不会在钱的问题上迟疑不决。

♣ ***stick out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.伸出来，突出，竖起 protrude
▲*stick out*
Your hair is sticking out in the back. 你脑袋后面的头发竖起来了。
▲*stick out from*〔*of*〕*sth*
The woodwork sticks out from the main wall. 主墙上装的木器探出墙面。
I could see one end of the letter sticking out of John's pocket. 我看见信的一角从约翰衣兜里露出来了。
▲*stick sth ⇔ out*
Someone stuck a foot out and tripped me up. 有人伸出一条腿，把我绊倒了。
The doctor told me to stick out my tongue, so I stuck it out. 医生让我把舌头

S

伸出来，我伸出来了。

2.坚持；断言 assert categorically; state with certainty

〔说明〕stick out 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*stick sth ⇔ out*

He is determined to stick out the race even if he finishes last. 他下定决心即使跑最后一名，也要坚持跑完。

▲*stick out that-clause*

The accused person stuck out that he was innocent of the crime. 被告一口咬定说他是无罪的。

▲*stick out for sth*

The broad masses stuck out for the vigour of the law. 广大群众坚决要求严明法纪。

We shall stick out for every penny to which we feel we are entitled. 我们将坚持索取我们认为应该得到的每一个便士。

♣ **stick to** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*stick to sb/sth*

1.保留，保有 try to keep sth

If you lend anything to that fellow he'll stick to it if he gets half a chance. 如果你借任何东西给那个家伙的话，只要有点儿借口，他就会据为己有。

The messenger was alleged to have stuck to the money which he received as change. 据说送信的人把他所收到的零钱都塞进了自己的腰包。

He sticks to his own opinion. 他固执己见。

If we let him look after the money, I'm afraid much of it will stick to his fingers. 如果把钱交由他保管，恐怕大部分都要被他侵吞掉。

2.遵守，坚持 adhere to; persevere; be constant; remain determined

You must stick to your promise. 你必须遵守诺言。

He had five different jobs in the last year because he never sticks to anything very long. 去年他调换了五种不同的工作，因为他对什么事情都没有常性。

Whatever happens, we'll stick to our original plan. 无论发生什么事，我们都不会改变原计划。

The doctors stuck to their research until they discovered how to cure the disease. 医生们继续他们的研究工作，直到找到了治疗这种疾病的方法为止。

Einstein stuck to his theories and went on with his work. 爱因斯坦坚持自己的理论，继续进行工作。

3.紧跟；粘住 stay close to sb/sth

The gum stuck to my fingers. 口香糖粘住了我的手指。

The stamp didn't stick to the envelope. 邮票没有在信封上贴牢。

Although I moistened it, the flap doesn't stick to the envelope. 我把信封弄湿了，可是信封口盖还是粘不上。

Don't digress so much; stick to the point. 不要扯得太远了，抓住要点。

A good article should stick closely to its point. 一篇好文章应紧扣主题。

4.忠实于 be loyal to

Some people hold that translations should stick closely to the original. 有些人认为，译著应忠实于原著。

He will stick to her whatever happens. 不管发生什么事，他都将忠实于她。

Don't keep changing your companions; get a few good friends and stick to them. 对朋友不要老是朝秦暮楚，交几个好朋友就永远忠实于他们。

♣ **stick together** (*v. + adv.*)

团结一致 remain united

▲*stick together*

Whatever happens, we must stick together. 不管发生了什么情况，我们都要紧密团结在一起。

Members of a family should stick together in times of trouble. 家庭成员在困难的时候应该团结一致。

Every time the workers stuck together they showed their strength and won. 每当工人们团结在一起的时候，他们就显出力量并取得胜利。

♣ **stick up** (*v. + adv.*)

1.竖起 protrude upwards

▲*stick up*

The lid was sticking up. 盖儿竖立着。

The canes were sticking up from a box in the corner. 屋角那个箱子的藤条竖起来了。

The boy's hair stuck up straight with fright. 男孩吓得毛发直立。

Her hair keeps sticking up no matter how often she combs it. 不管她怎么勤梳头，她的头发总是竖着。

2.陷于困境 be located against one's will

▲*stick sth ⇔ up*

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

I hate being stuck up in a place like this. 我恨自己陷于这样的困境。

She feels stuck up here, with nothing to do. 她觉得惶恐，不知所措。

3.被抢劫时举起手来 hold up one's hands while being robbed

▲*stick sth ⇔ up*

Stick them up! 把双手举起来！

♣ **stick up for** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)

支持，维护 support sb/sth

▲*stick up for sb/oneself/sth*

Don't stick up for him! 别为他辩护！

He always sticks up for her. 他总是维护她。

He cannot stick up for himself. 他不能为自己辩护。

You should always stick up for the persecuted and the oppressed. 你应当永远支持受迫害的和被压迫的人。

Stick up for the principles. 请遵守原则。

♣ **stick with** (*v. + prep.*)

▲*stick with sb/sth*

1.继续做 continue to work hard at sth

Fred stuck with his homework until it was done. 弗雷德继续做他的作业，直到做完为止。

Practising is tiresome, but stick with it and some day you will be a good pianist. 练习是很烦人的事，但继续练习下去，总有一天你将成为一位出色的钢琴家。

Bill stuck with the company, because he thought it would soon succeed. 比尔没辞去公司的职务，因为他认为公司仍然很有前途。

2.跟着… follow

Stick with me until we get out of the crowd. 在我们走出人群前，不要离开我。

词语辨异

♣ **stick by, stick to**

这两个短语都可表示"忠于"。其区别是：stick by 强调"支持""站在同一边上"；而 stick to 侧重指"坚持，不放弃"。例如：

She sticks to the principles. 她坚持原则。

He sticks by his friends when they are in trouble. 当朋友遇到困难时，他总是支持他们。

♣ **stick, stand**

这两个词都可表示"容忍"。其区别是：stick 只能用在否定句或疑问句中；而 stand 可用于肯定句中。例如：

I can stand a certain amount of foolery, but too much of it annoys me. 一定限度的愚蠢行为我能容忍，但是太过分了我也会生气。

I can't stick people who are always boasting of their own merits. 我不喜欢那些总是吹嘘自己的人。

♣ **stick, adhere**

这两个词都含有"黏附"的意思，都可表示用胶水、糨糊、黏结剂等粘贴，一般可互换。例如：

The mud adhered〔sticked〕 to his feet. 泥巴粘在他的脚上。其区别是：

1.从程度上说，adhere 较 stick 更牢固，更强调紧紧地固定在另一物的表面上。例如：

The decal doesn't adhere to the window. 这种印花胶纸无法粘在窗子上。

He stuck the broken pieces of the painting together again. 他把那幅画的碎片重新粘了起来。

2.从时间上说，adhere 较 stick 更长久。例如：

The dough stuck to my fingers. 面团粘在我的手指上。

3.adhere 仅用作不及物动词，而 stick 除用作不及物动词，还可用作及物动词。例如：

They adhered to their original plan. 他们坚持原来的计划。

♣ **stick, cling, cohere**

这组词都含有"牢固地附在…上"的意思。其区别是：stick 指一个人或一个物体依附于另一个，也指互相依存；cohere 强调粘成一片或连成一个统一的整体；cling 一般指依附另一个人或另一物体，暗示必须受到支持、支撑。例如：

His wet shirt clung to his body. 湿衬衫紧紧贴在他的身上。

Do his religious and political beliefs cohere? 他的宗教信仰和政治信仰是否一致？

♣ **stick to, insist, persist**

参见 insist 条。

☞ ***n.*** [stɪk] (sticks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**枝条，枯枝，柴枝** a small thin branch or part of a branch that has fallen or been cut from a tree

2.Ⓒ**棍，棒** a long thin piece of wood used for hitting

3.Ⓤ**严厉对待，惩罚** severe treatment

4.Ⓒ**手杖，拐杖** a thin rod of wood or metal used to support the body when walking

5.Ⓒ**棒状物** a thin rod of any material

6.Ⓒ**某种类型的人** a person of the stated type

7.Ⓟ**边远地区，偏僻乡镇** rural areas far from cities

基本要点

1.stick 用作名词的基本意思是"枝条"，尤指用作柴禾的"枯枝，柴枝"。

2. stick 也可译为"棍，棒"，还可指"棒状物"，如鼓槌、台球球杆等，主要指打击用，引申还可指"严厉对待，惩处""责打，惩罚"。
3. stick 还可表示"手杖"。
4. stick 用在口语中，还可喻指"某种类型的人"，一般指"木头人，呆头呆脑的人，固执的人，老实的人"。
5.在美国口语中，stick 还可表示远离城市的"边远地区，偏僻乡镇"，作此解时常用复数形式，其前要加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry a ～带棍子，拿手杖，进行武力威胁
cut one's ～逃走，离开
gather dry ～拾干柴枝
give sb the ～打某人
hold a ～ in one's hand 手里拿着棍子〔手杖〕
hold a ～ to 旗鼓相当地与…竞争
hold of the wrong end of the ～完全误解
hold ～s with 旗鼓相当地与…竞争
wave a ～挥舞棍子

形容词＋～

good ～好棍子〔手杖〕
long ～长棍
short ～短棍
thick ～粗棍子
thin ～细棍子

名词＋～

golf ～高尔夫球杆
yard ～码尺

介词＋～

the short〔dirty〕end of the ～不公平的待遇
walk with a ～拄着手杖走路

～＋介词

a ～ of 一根…，一块…
a ～ of candy 一块糖
a ～ of chalk 一支粉笔
a ～ of furniture 一件家具

句型例句

He picked up sticks to make a fire. 他拾些小树枝来生火。
He is putting some sticks on the fire. 他正在往火上加柴。
She was picking up sticks. 她在拾柴禾。
Let's find some sticks to make a fire. 我们找点枯枝来生火。
Get some sticks to make a campfire. 弄些树枝来生起营火。
The bird shaped its nest from mud and sticks. 这鸟用泥和小枝条筑巢。
These sticks are not strong enough to stay up. 这些棍子不够结实，撑不住屋顶。
The farmer saw the boys off with a heavy stick. 农夫用一根粗棒赶走了那些男孩。
The boy disturbed the tranquil surface of the pond with a stick. 那男孩用棍子搅乱了平静的池面。
I had no resource but a stick at that time. 当时我除了一根棍子什么也没有。
They tried to break through police cordons, using sticks and assorted missiles. 他们企图用棍棒和各种投掷器来冲破警戒线。
Give that naughty boy the stick. 给那个调皮的孩子一顿棍子。
He got a fair share of the stick. 他挨了一顿好打。
He always carries a stick to ward off wild dogs. 他常常拿着一根棍子防野狗。
The old man cannot walk without a stick. 这位老人没有手杖走不了路。
Grandfather walks with a stick. 祖父走路拄拐杖。
He stabbed at the earth with his stick. 他用手杖戳着地。
He slashed at the bush angrily with a stick. 他用手杖愤怒地抽打灌木。
All these sticks are of uniform length. 所有这些手杖长度都是一样的。
He walks with the help of a stick. 他拄着拐杖走路。
The drummer held his sticks. 鼓手紧握鼓槌。
I lived off the stick for a long time. 我很久没有摸球杆了。
He lifted his stick and the band began to play. 他举起指挥棒，乐队开始演奏。
He seemed as a stick man. 他看上去像个木头人。
He is a regular stick. 他是一个十足的木头人。
He's dull old stick. 他是个呆头呆脑的老家伙。
She's quite a nice old stick when you get to know her. 你要是了解她，就会知道她是个蛮不错的老太太。
We used to live out in the sticks. 我们以前住在边远地区。
A cop was transferred to the sticks. 一个警察被调到乡下去了。
In case you're from the sticks, I'll explain it to you. 如果你是从乡下来的，我就给你解释。

常用短语

♣ ***as cross as two sticks***
1.非常生气 very angry
He was as cross as two sticks when his roommate took his umbrella without getting his agreement. 他非常生气，因为他的室友未经同意就把他的伞带走了。
The old man was as cross as two sticks when the bus left without waiting for him. 那位老人非常生气，因为公共汽车没有等他就开走了。
2.脾气很坏 bad temper
For goodness' sake, don't go near her. She's as cross as two sticks. 看在老天爷分上，别走近她。她脾气很坏。
She scolded her maid and was as cross as two sticks. 她大骂女佣人，脾气坏透了。

♣ ***carry〔wield〕a big stick***
(对…)施行强权〔严加控制〕 severe treatment
You can't carry a big stick over them. 你们不能对他们采取强硬手段。
We must speak softly but carry a big stick. 我们说话要温和，但要有威力。
The trade unions were afraid that the government would wield a big stick over them. 各工会担心政府会对他们采取强硬手段。
Whenever the boss wields a big stick, productivity actually falls because people resent it so much. 每次老板管得很严时，生产实际上下降了，因为人们对此很反感。

♣ ***give some sticks***
使…到极限 punish or treat sb severely
▲*give sth some sticks*
Come on, give it some sticks—let's see how fast this car can go. 来吧，开到最快——看这辆车能跑多快。

♣ ***go to sticks and staves***
破产 go bankrupt
The bank is on the brink of going to sticks and staves. 这家银行已濒临破产。

♣ ***hold a stick to〔hold sticks with〕***
可与…媲美 compare favourable with
〔说明〕 hold a stick to〔hold sticks with〕常用于否定句和疑问句中。
Henry thought that no modern ball club could hold a stick to those of 50 years ago. 亨利认为现在的舞会俱乐部无法同 50 年前的相比。

♣ ***in a cleft stick***
进退两难 in a situation where it is difficult to decide what to do
You have got me in a cleft stick. 你已经使我进退两难。
I never saw his equal to put a fellow in a cleft stick. 我从未见过任何人像他那样使人进退两难。

♣ ***shake a stick at***
1.关心，注意 take care of
There are more audience at the football match than you can shake a stick at. 有多得数不清的观众在观看足球赛。
2.多极了 be great
I had more assignments for homework than I could shake a stick at. 我的家庭作业多得不得了。
There were more schoolboys at the football match than you could shake a stick at. 有多得数不清的学生观看足球比赛。
3.比得上，可与…媲美 compare favourable with
I never set eyes on anything that could shake a stick at this picture. 我从没有看到过哪一幅画能与这幅画相媲美。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思不同：
He wants a stick.
他要一根棍子。(或许打人用)
He wants the stick.
他该打。(他该受到惩罚)

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* adhere, attach, bind, catch, cling, cohere, hold, tie
〔词源〕1.<古英语 *sticca*(短桩) 2.<古英语 *stician*(刺，粘贴)

sticky

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈstɪki] (stickier; stickiest)

双解释义

1.**黏性的；黏的** tending to attach because of a glue-like surface
2.**难对付的，棘手的** sensitive; difficult

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
My fingers gummed together as the sticky candy melted in my hand. 黏糖在我手中化开，把我的手指粘住了。
They put me in a sticky position. 他们将我置于一个困难的境地。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

I'm feeling hot and sticky, I'll take a bath. 我觉得又热又黏，打算洗个澡。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

His fingers are sticky with mud. 他的手指黏着泥。

补充资料

［派生词］stickily *adv*. 黏性地，黏地 ‖ stickiness *n*. 黏性

stiff

☞ ***adj***. ［stɪf］ (stiffer; stiffest)

双解释义

1. **不易弯曲的，硬的；稠的** not easily bent or changed in shape
2. **僵硬的；不灵活的；一动就疼的** not bending or moving easily, and often painful
3. **拘谨的，冷淡的，不友善的** formal; not friendly
4. Ⓐ**强烈的** strong, especially in alcohol
5. **严厉的** not showing any willingness to be kind; severe
6. **难对付的，艰难的** difficult to do or to deal with
7. **很有决心的，刚强的，坚定的** full of determination
8. **离谱的，无法接受的** unacceptable, especially unacceptably expensive

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

feel ～感到(肌肉)僵硬

go ～变得僵硬

～ + 介词

be ～ in manners 态度生硬

be ～ in reading(书)不容易看懂

be ～ with cold 冻僵

be ～ with sb 对某人冷淡

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

There is a sheet of stiff cardboard in the drawer. 在那个抽屉里有块硬纸板。

The lawyer nodded a stiff greeting. 那个律师不自然地点头示意。

I need a stiff whisky. 我想喝点烈性的威士忌。

He suffered a stiff punishment. 他遭受了严厉的惩罚。

We passed a stiff examination. 我们刚通过了一次艰难的考试。

The army encountered stiff resistance from rebels in the hills. 部队在山里遭到叛乱者顽强的抵抗。

He asked a stiff price for his used car. 他给自己的旧车开高价。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The clay is very stiff; we must make it thinner with water. 这黏土非常稠，我们须用水使它变得稀一些。

The old man's joints were stiff. 那个老人的关节不灵活了。

Their manner was rather stiff. 他们的态度很生硬。

Competition is stiff here. 这里的竞争很激烈。

The asking price is too stiff. 那个要价太高。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He is stiff with wounded left leg. 他因左腿受伤而行动困难。

He is very stiff with strangers. 他在陌生人面前很拘谨。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

The paintbrush was too stiff to use. 画笔太硬了，没法用。

学习参考

stiff 还可用作副词，意思是"极度地，非常"。例如：

The play bored me stiff. 这出戏剧使我非常的腻烦。

补充资料

［派生词］stiffen *v*.(使)变硬

［同义词］chilly, cold, cruel, firm, great, tough

［反义词］graceful, mild

［词源］<中古英语<古英语 *stif*(硬的，僵直的)

stifle

☞ ***v***. ［'staɪfl］ (stifles; stifled; stifling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使窒息；使窒闷** smother; make breathing difficult or impossible
2. *vt*. **镇压；遏制** suppress

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The gas stifled them. 煤气使他们窒息。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The rebellion was stifled. 叛乱被镇压了。

stigma

☞ ***n***. ［'stɪgmə］ (stigmas)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**耻辱的标记，瑕疵** mark of shame or disgrace

句型例句

It's a stigma to ask for money. 要钱是一种耻辱。

补充资料

［派生词］stigmatic *adj*. 耻辱的，瑕疵的

still

☞ ***adj***. ［stɪl］ (stiller; stillest)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**不动的；静止的，无声的，寂静的**(almost) without movement or sound; quiet and calm
2. **无风的** without wind

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ day 无风的一天

～ evening 寂静的夜晚

～ forest 寂静的森林

～ lake 平静的湖面

副词 + ～

perfectly ～全然寂静

动词 + ～

stand〔stay〕～站着不动

keep〔sit〕～静立〔坐着〕不动

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

It was a hot still airless day. 那是无风、闷热的一天。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

How still everything is! 一切都是多么的寂静！

Keep still while I fasten shoe. 站着别动，我给你系鞋带。

On Sunday the great flywheels of the power station are still. 每到星期天发电厂巨大的转轮便停止工作了。

▲S + be + ～ + (that-)clause

It was so still you could have heard a pin drop. 这是那样的寂静，连一根针落地的声音你都可以听到。

词语辨异

♣***still, calm, peaceful, quiet, silent***

参见 calm 条。

学习参考

1. still 还可用作名词，意为"寂静""剧照，定格画面"。例如：

   In the still of the evening, the animals come down to the pool to drink. 在万籁俱寂的夜晚，野兽来到水池边喝水。

   Please help me to stick the stills from a new film. 请帮我把这部新影片的剧照贴上。

2. still 还可用作动词，意为"(使某物)平静下来或静止"。例如：

   The wind stilled. 风平静下来了。

   I stilled my anxiety. 我消除了我内心的不安。

☞ ***adv***. ［stɪl］

双解释义

1. **仍然，依旧，还是** up to and including the present time or the time mentioned
2. **更，还要** in a greater amount or degree; even
3. **尽管那样，然而，不过，虽然如此** in spite of that; nevertheless; even so

基本要点

still 用作副词时，意思是"还，仍旧，尚"。对想象中应该结束的动作或状态还在继续表示"惊讶"；或是强调始于过去的动作或状态仍在继续，且含有"到目前为止"的意思，所以多用于一般现在时态和现在进行时态。still 用在肯定句中，须放在助动词、情态动词后面，行为动词之前；still 用在否定句中，须放在助动词和情态动词之前，当助动词是 be 时，把 still 放在助动词前面或后面都可以，有时还可放在直接宾语之后。still 可修饰比较级，作"还要，更"解。

句型例句

The fish is still alive. 这条鱼还活着。

I am sure she is not still studying. 我可以肯定，她现在还没有学习。

I'm still not sure what you mean. 我还不明白你到底是什么意思。

I still haven't heard from her. 我还是没有收到她的来信。

What are you still working? I thought you had gone home. 你怎么还在工作？我原以为你早就回家了。

I need you still. 我还需要你。
My mother has treated me badly, still, she's my mother. 我母亲待我很不好，但她终归是我的母亲。
It is cold now, but it'll be still colder tonight. 现在很冷，但今晚更冷。

词语辨异

♣***still, already***
参见 already 条。

♣***still, yet***
这两个词的共同意思是"还""仍"。
1. still 表示某事还在继续；yet 则表示某事尚未完成。
2. 在肯定句中多用 still；在否定句中多用 yet。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** calm, noiseless, peaceful, quiet
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** active, disturbed, loud, moving, noisy
〔词源〕 <中古英语<古英语 *stille*(不动的)

stimu·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈstɪmjuleɪt] (stimulates; stimulated; stimulating)

双解释义

vt. **刺激；激励** excite the body or mind; encourage

基本要点

1. stimulate 的基本意思是指类似刺状物"刺激"，用于人指从懒散、心灰意冷、迟钝或无动于衷中振作起来或使事物从潜伏、静止的状态中活跃起来。还可用于表示激发兴趣，尤指智力方面的兴趣。
2. stimulate 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构，也常接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the function of the patient's organs 促进病人的器官功能
～ the masses's enthusiasm 激发群众的积极性

〔～＋副词〕
～ agreeably 愉快地刺激
～ healthfully 健康地刺激
～ injuriously 有害地刺激
～ mentally 精神上起刺激作用
～ refreshingly 对精神上很爽快地刺激
～ sexually 对性欲起刺激作用

〔～＋介词〕
～ by 靠…来刺激
～ sb into new efforts 激励某人作出新的努力
～ the government into acting 促使政府采取行动
～ sb to sth 激励某人做某事

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Exercise stimulates the body. 运动促进身体健康。
She used the dialogue to stimulate free conversation among her pupils. 她利用那个对话来引起学生们的交谈。
The medicine will help stimulate the function of the patient's organs. 这种药有助于促进病人的器官功能。
The art course stimulated me. 艺术课激发了我的灵感。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some plants are stimulated by light. 有些植物靠光刺激生长。

〔用作宾补动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
They stimulated me to make greater efforts. 他们鼓励我要作出更大的努力。
Better wages have stimulated them to work harder. 工资的增加激励他们更加努力工作。
Praise stimulated her to work hard. 人们的称赞鼓舞了她努力工作。

常用短语

♣***stimulate into〔to〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
刺激(某人)… urge sb towards sth; give sb cause for action
▲*stimulate sb/sth into〔to〕 sth*
The crisis finally stimulated the government into acting. 危机最终促使政府采取行动。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The workers must be stimulated to greater effort by an offer to share in the firm's profits. 靠公司分红的政策一定能激发工人更加努力的工作。

词语辨异

♣***stimulate, incite***
这组词都有"激励""激起""煽动""刺激""促使"的意思。其区别是：stimulate 指对感觉、兴趣的刺激或激励某人做某事；incite 指对内心给予刺激而使其兴奋。

♣***stimulate, excite, galvanize, pique, provoke, quicken***
参见 provoke 条。

stimu·lus

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstɪmjələs] (stimuli)

双解释义

Ⓒ**刺激物；激励物；促进因素** sth that causes an action or response

句型例句

Light is a stimulus to growth in plants. 光可刺激植物生长。

sting

☞ ***v.*** [stɪŋ] (stings; stung; stinging)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **刺，螫，叮** touch your skin or make a very small hole in it so that you feel a sharp pain
2. *vt.* **激怒** anger
3. *vt. & vi.* **剧痛** feel sharp pain

基本要点

1. sting 的基本意思是"螫；刺；刺痛"，指蜜蜂、马蜂或蝎等螫人。引申可作"激怒""使感到难受或苦闷"解，指因受到别人的冷淡而懊恼或因受到良心谴责而感到坐立不安或悔恨。在口语中，sting 也可表示"骗，敲…的竹杠"。
2. sting 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. sting 后接介词 for 表示"为…敲竹杠"或"为…向(某人)要高价"；后接介词 into 表示"激励某人去做某事"。
4. sting 用作不及物动词时后接介词 from 或 with 表示"因…而感到疼痛"。
5. sting 的过去式和过去分词均为 stung。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the eye 刺眼

〔～＋副词〕
～ sharply 非常痛苦

〔～＋介词〕
～ by ridicule 因受嘲笑而感痛苦
～ sb for 1000 *yuan* 骗去某人 1000 元
～ from the caning 受鞭笞的剧痛
～ in the finger 手指被刺
～ sb into〔to〕 action 激起某人的行动
～ sb into doing sth 刺激某人做某事
～ on the finger 被螫了手指
～ sb to fury 使某人大怒起来
～ sb to the quick 刺痛某人的心
～ sb to rage 激怒某人
～ with desire 受欲望驱使

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S＋～(＋A)
Most flies do not sting. 大多数苍蝇不叮人。
Not all nettles sting. 不是所有荨麻都会刺人。
My tooth stings. 我牙痛得厉害。
His remarks stung. 他的话刺人。
The memory of that insult still stings. 那次侮辱仍刺痛着记忆。
My face is stinging because of the very cold wind. 由于风很冷，我的脸有刺痛的感觉。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The bee stung him on the neck. 蜜蜂螫了他的脖子。
Pepper stings the tongue. 胡椒刺激舌头。
The heavy smoke is stinging my eyes. 浓烟使我的眼睛感到刺痛。
His conscience stings him. 他的良心刺痛了他。
Her ingratitude stung him. 她的忘恩负义使他痛心。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was stung by a wasp. 他被黄蜂螫了一下。
He was stung by her harsh criticism. 她的严厉的批评使他感到难受。

常用短语

♣***sting for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…敲竹杠；为…向(某人)要高价 charge sb too much as the price of (goods)
▲*sting sb for sth*
How much did they sting you for that pair of boots? 这双靴子他们敲了你多少钱？
They stung him for 1000 dollars. 他们向他索要 1000 美元的高价。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was stung for ten dollars. 他被骗去 10 美元。

♣***sting from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…感到疼痛 feel sharp pain because of

sth

▲*sting from sth*

My eyes are stinging from the smoke. 我的双眼被烟熏得疼痛。

His face was still stinging from blow. 挨了耳光后，他的脸还在痛。

His knees stung from the graze. 他的膝盖擦伤后感到疼痛。

♣***sting to〔into〕*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

促使、刺激或驱使（某人）采取行动〔进行活动〕urge, annoy, or drive (sb) into (an action or doing sth)

▲*sting sb to〔into〕 sth / v-ing*

The insulting remarks stung him to a rage. 这些侮辱性的话惹得他大怒起来。

Anger stung him into fighting. 愤怒使他跟人打了起来。

♣***sting with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

因…感到疼痛 feel sharp pain because of sth

▲*sting with sth*

His ears and fingers stung with cold. 他的耳朵和手指头冻得发痛。

学习参考

sting 还可用作名词，意思是"刺，螫针""毛刺""刺伤(处)"。例如：

Does a bee die when it loses its sting? 蜜蜂失去螫针会死吗？

Many nettles have a sting. 许多荨麻都带有毛刺。

Rub ointment onto the wasp sting. 在黄蜂刺伤处涂些药膏。

补充资料

［同义词］ pierce, prick, stab

［反义词］ caress

［词源］ <古英语 *stingan*（刺，刺痛）

stink

☞ *v.* ［stɪŋk］ （stinks; stank/stunk, stunk; stinking）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **散发出恶臭；发臭味** give a strong bad smell
2. *vi.* **名声臭；糟透** have an unpleasant, offensive or immoral quality

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

The fish stinks. 鱼臭了。

Your plan stinks. 你的计划差劲透了。

☞ *n.* ［stɪŋk］ （stinks）

双解释义

Ⓒ **恶臭，难闻的气味** a strong unpleasant smell

句型例句

There's a stink of cats in here. 这里有猫的难闻气味。

补充资料

［派生词］ stinker *n.* 讨厌的人 ‖ stinking *adj.* 臭的，有恶臭的

stir

☞ *v.* ［stɜː］ （stirs; stirred; stirring）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **搅拌** move a spoon, etc. round and round in liquid, etc. in order to mix it thoroughly
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **移动** be moving
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)激动** (cause to) excite

基本要点

1. stir 的基本意思是"微动"，也可指"颤动""搅动""波动"等程度或幅度不大的动作。引申可作"骚动""感动""激起""煽动"解。
2. stir 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. stir 后接介词 in〔into〕表示"把…搅拌进混合物中"；后接介词 to 表示激起或煽动某人去做某事；后接副词 up 表示"激起，鼓动，煽动"。
4. stir 的现在分词可用作形容词，在句中作定语。
5. stir 的过去式和过去分词均为 stirred。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a soup 搅汤

～ + 副词

～ abroad 外出
～ early 起床很早
～ hard 不容易搅拌
～ outside 不能外出
～ deeply 深深地感动
～ easily 易于搅拌
～ emotionally 情绪激动
～ incessantly 不停地搅拌
～ uneasily 心神不安地走动，坐立不安
～ about a great deal 很活跃
～ around 走来走去，来回走动，搅拌
～ in 把…加进去加以搅和
～ round 忙着
～ round for 寻找
～ up 激励
～ up conflicts between 挑起…间的冲突
～ up the dust 扬起灰尘
～ up hatred 挑起仇恨

～ + 介词

～ sb from his resolve 动摇某人的决心
～ in〔into〕搅和进去
～ one ingredient into another 将一种成分拌人另一种成分中
～ a small amount of thinner into the paint 在油漆里拌少量的稀释剂
～ sugar into coffee 把糖搅拌在咖啡里
～ out of the house 外出
～ sb to sth 鼓动某人干某事
～ with new life 欣欣向荣
～ with shame and anger 心里羞愧又愤怒

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

He did not stir, not look up. 他没有动，也没有抬头。

If you stir, I'll shoot. 你动一动，我就开枪。

This paste stirs easily. 这种糨糊易于搅拌。

Who's been stirring? 谁在搬弄是非？

Pity stirred in his heart. 他的怜悯心被激起了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

No one could stir him from his resolve. 谁也不能动摇他的决心。

Mary put the sugar in her coffee, and stirred it with a spoon. 玛丽在她的咖啡里放了些糖，然后用勺子搅动着。

A breeze stirred the leaves. 微风吹动树叶。

The book stirred my interest. 这本书激起了我的兴趣。

The story stirred the boy's imagination. 这个故事激发了那男孩的想象力。

The news stirred the world. 这条新闻轰动了世界。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The audience was deeply stirred. 听众大感兴奋。

He was deeply stirred by the news. 他深受这消息的感动。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

They couldn't stir themselves to act. 他们无法振作起来赶快干。

其他

There is no news stirring. 还没有什么消息。

His stirring speech struck a chord in the hearts of all his listeners. 他那激动的演讲打动了所有听众的心。

常用短语

♣***stir about*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

反复搅拌 move (a mixture) with a tool such as a spoon, in various directions

▲*stir sth ⇔ about*

The children liked to stir the cake about, making a wish. 孩子们喜欢一边搅拌做蛋糕的面料一边想自己的愿望。

♣***stir the blood***

激起热情 inspire one

The sound of a military band always stirs the blood. 军乐队的声音总能激起热情。

♣***stir in〔into〕*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

把…搅拌进混合物中 add (sth) to a mixture by moving it with a tool such as a spoon

▲*stir in〔into〕 sth*

Next, stir in the beaten eggs. 下一步把打好的鸡蛋拌进去。

▲*stir sth in〔into〕 sth*

Stir milk into a cake mixture. 把牛奶搅和在蛋糕的混合原料中。

♣***stir to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

鼓动；促使（某人）采取行动 urge sb to (action or doing sth)

▲*stir sb to sth*

Discontented men stirred the crew to mutiny. 心怀不满的人煽动船员叛乱。

It doesn't take much to stir the students to violence. 不用费多大劲就能把学生鼓动起来进行暴力活动。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I was stirred to the depths by the news of so many people's deaths in the terrible fire. 得知那么多人在大火中丧生，我非常震惊。

♣***stir up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

引起；激起 cause; excite; provoke

▲*stir sth ⇔ up*

Bob stirred up a fight between Tom and bill. 鲍勃挑动汤姆和比尔打了一架。

It was a quiet afternoon and John tried to stir up some excitement. 这是一个无聊的

下午,约翰试图找些刺激。
They took the lead in stirring up trouble. 他们带头闹事。
The coach's pep talk stirred up the team to win. 教练的鼓动性讲话激励全队去赢得胜利。

学习参考

stir a finger 和 stir an eyelid 多用于否定结构。例如:
Dolf didn't stir a finger to help me. 道尔夫一点也不肯帮我的忙。
The guy seldom stirs an eyelid on us. 那家伙眼里根本没咱们。

补充资料

[派生词] stirring *adj*. 激动的;刺激的;令人兴奋的 ‖ stirringly *adv*. 激动地;刺激地;令人兴奋地

stitch

☞ *v*. [stɪtʃ] (stitches; stitched; stitching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **缝** sew

基本要点

1. stitch 的基本意思是"缝"。引申可作"和解"解。
2. stitch 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. stitch 后接副词 up 表示"缝合""言归于好"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ a new dress 缝一件新衣服

~ + 副词

～ ceaselessly 不停地缝
～ cleverly 巧妙地缝合
～ diligently 孜孜不倦地缝
～ industriously 勤奋地缝
～ patiently 耐心地缝
～ skillfully 熟练地缝
～ up 缝合

~ + 介词

～ on 用针线把某物缝在衣物上等
～ sth on the shirt 把某物缝在衬衫上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
She picked her embroidery and started stitching. 她拿起刺绣活开始刺绣。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Mother is stitching a new dress. 妈妈正在缝一件新衣服。
The tailor stitched the split seam in seconds. 裁缝一会儿工夫就把破缝缝好了。

常用短语

♣ ***stitch on*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
把…缝在…上 sew sth on sth
▲*stitch sth on sth*
She stitched the buttons on the shirt. 她把纽扣钉在衬衫上。
She stitched a pocket on the new apron. 她在新围裙上缝了一只口袋。

♣ ***stitch together*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
缝在一起 sew sth together
▲*stitch sth* ⇔ *together*
She stitched the two pieces of cloth together. 她把两块布缝在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The wound was stitched together. 伤口缝合起来了。

♣ ***stitch up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*stitch sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 缝合 mend (sth such as a hole) by drawing the edges together with thread
Will you stitch up this hole for me? 替我把这洞补上好吗?
She stitched up a dress to wear this evening. 她赶制一件今晚要穿的衣裙。
Take your coat off, and I'll stitch up that tear. 把外衣脱下来,我把那撕破的地方给你缝上。
The doctor stitched up the wound on the man's head. 医生将那人头上的伤口缝合起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
If the wound is stitched up skillfully, it will hardly leave a mark. 如果伤口缝合得好,不会落下什么伤疤。
2. (非正)和解;言归于好 mend (a quarrel)
Have they stitched up their disagreement yet? 他们和解了吗?

stock

☞ *n*. [stɒk] (stocks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **储备品,供应物** a supply of sth for use
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **(商店的)现货,存货** (a supply of) goods for sale, especially in a shop
3. Ⓒ **公债;股份;股票** money lent to a government or company, on which interest is paid
4. Ⓤ **原汤,汤料** a liquid made by boiling meat, bones, etc., and used in cooking
5. Ⓤ **家系,家世,血统** person's line of ancestry

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

buy[hold, issue] ～购买[持有,发行]股票
check[dispose of] a ～清点[卖掉]存货
take ～盘点,估计

形容词 + ~

dead ～滞销商品
large[small] ～大量[少量]存货
active ～热门证券,畅销商品

名词 + ~

capital ～股本
chicken ～原汁鸡汤
preference ～优先股
the gold ～黄金储备

介词 + ~

in[out of] ～有[缺]货
fall in ～s 股票的跌价
of good ～名门世家
off the ～s(船)下水的,(作品)已完成的
on the ～s 在建造中,在准备中

~ + 介词

～s in[on] hand 手头现存的货品
～s of…的储备量

句型例句

Stocks of coal are running low. 存储的煤越来越少了。
This store keeps a large stock of toys. 这家商店备有大量玩具。
He bought a lot of government stock. 他买了许多公债。
She invested most of her savings in stocks and shares. 她把大部分存款投资在公债和股票上。
He descended from Jewish stock. 他是犹太人的后裔。

常用短语

♣ ***in*[*out of*] *stock***
(商店等中)有[无]现货的 available[not available] (in a shop, etc.)
The store had children's shoes in stock. 这家商店童鞋有现货。
The blue skirts are out of stock. 这种蓝衬衫已脱销。

♣ ***on the stocks***
在建造中,在准备中 being constructed or prepared
Before he finished one novel, he had another on the stocks. 他一本小说尚未完稿,已在进行另一本小说的写作了。

♣ ***take stock*** (***of***)
▲*take stock* (*of sb*/*sth*)
1. 盘点存货 examine and make a list of all the goods
The shop takes stock every week on Friday mornings. 这家商店每星期五早晨盘点存货。
2. 检查,评估 review, assess and form an opinion
It is time for taking stock and planning for the future. 是作出评估和规划未来的时候了。
He took stock of the stranger. 他仔细打量着那个陌生人。

☞ *v*. [stɒk] (stocks; stocked; stocking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **供应;贮存** supply or equip with; keep in stock

基本要点

1. stock 用作形容词的意思是"储备的",转化为动词意思是"供应,贮存"。
2. stock 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. stock 后接副词 up 表示"采办货物或用品";后接介词 with 表示"配备"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

～ well 大量贮藏
～ fully 货物充足
～ up 采办货物或用品

~ + 介词

～ with 供应,贮存

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
They've stocked their grain in the barn. 他们在粮仓里贮存了粮食。
The library didn't stock zoology textbooks. 这家图书馆没有动物学教科书。

S

常用短语

♣ ***stock up*** （*v.* + *adv.*）
采办货物或用品 obtain a supply of goods
▲*stock up*
People started to stock up when a shortage of food was reported. 食品短缺报道后，人们开始贮备食品。
▲*stock up on*〔*with*〕*sth*
Father has stock up on wine and food for the New Year party. 父亲已为新年晚会准备好了酒和食物。
You had better stock up with sugar because they say there is going to be shortage. 你最好购进一些食糖，因为他们说马上就要没有货了。
▲*stock sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All the toyshops are now well stocked up for Christmas. 所有的玩具店现已备好了圣诞节的货物。

♣ ***stock with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
供应；贮存 supply a shop〔a body〕 of water with goods/fish
▲*stock sth with sth*/*v-ing*
He stocked his shop with tinned goods. 他为自己的商店贮备罐头食品。
The city council have suggested stocking the lake with fish to provide food and fun for the citizens. 市政府建议在湖里养鱼供市民食用和娱乐。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Our camp is well stocked with everything we need for a short stay. 我们的野营地备有我们短期居住所需要的一切东西。
His toolbox was always stocked with a quantity of cheap brass screws. 他的工具箱里总是备存着大量的廉价黄铜螺丝钉。

学习参考

1. 表示"储备"时英国人常用 stock up with；而美国人常用 stock up on。
2. stock 还可用作形容词，作"常备的""常用的，陈腐的"解。例如：
The weather is a stock subject of conversation. 天气是聊天的习惯话题。
Toothpaste is stock merchandise in a drugstore. 牙膏是杂货店里的常备商品。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** goods, share, supply ***v.*** supply
［词源］ ＜古英语 *stocc*（现货，股票，储存）

stock·ing

☞ ***n.*** ［'stɒkɪŋ］ （stockings）

双解释义

Ⓒ **长筒袜** tight-fitting covering of silk, cotton, wool, etc. for the foot and leg reaching to or above the knee

句型例句

She wears a pair of sheer stockings. 她穿着一双透明的长筒袜。

词语辨异

♣ ***stockings***, ***socks***
参见 sock 条。

stom·ach

☞ ***n.*** ［'stʌmək］ （stomachs）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **胃** bag-like organ of the body into which food passes when swallowed and in which the first part of digestion occurs
2. Ⓒ **腹部** the front part of the body below the chest
3. Ⓒ **食欲，胃口；欲望** appetite for food; desire for sth

基本要点

stomach 作"食欲""欲望"解时，常与介词 for 连用，且常用在否定句中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
fill the ～吃得很饱
go against the ～不合胃口
have no ～不感兴趣
turn sb's ～使某人倒胃口
wash out the ～洗胃

形容词 + ～
strong〔weak〕 ～消化力强〔差〕
empty ～空肚子

介词 + ～
pain in the ～胃疼
cancer of the ～胃癌
lie flat on one's ～俯卧
lie heavy on sb's〔the〕 ～（食物）滞积在某人胃里

～ + 介词
a ～ for 对某事（物）的欲望

句型例句

I often feel a pain in my stomach. 我经常胃疼。
Don't go out to work on an empty stomach. 别空着肚子去工作。
I hit him in the stomach. 我击中他的肚子。
I've no stomach for garlic. 我没有胃口吃大蒜。
He has no stomach for swimming. 他不想去游泳。

常用短语

♣ ***turn sb's stomach***
使某人反胃〔恶心〕cause sb to be disgusted or revolted
The sight of blood turns my stomach. 一看见血我就恶心。

学习参考

stomach 还可用作动词，作"吃得下""忍受，接受"解。例如：
I can't stomach garlic. 我吃不惯大蒜。
He wouldn't stomach such an insult. 这样的侮辱，他当然受不了。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古法语 *stomaque*（喉，胃）

stone

☞ ***n.*** ［stəʊn］ （stones）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **石头，石块，石子** a piece of rock, especially not very large, either of natural shape or cut out specially for building
2. Ⓤ **矿石，石料** solid mineral material, a type of rock
3. Ⓒ **宝石** jewel or gem

基本要点

1. stone 作可数名词时，基本意思是"石头，石块，石子，碎石"，指小块的石头，有时还可表示"宝石，钻石"，引申可表示"无情"，指人铁石心肠。
2. stone 还可作"石料"解，是不可数名词。
3. 表示"一块石头"用 a stone 或 a piece of stone 都可以。
4. stone 还可作定语，译为"石的，石制的"。
5. stone 在表示抽象意义时，无复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
break ～s 敲碎石子，陷于贫困
carry ～运石头
cut a ～切石块，凿石头
dress building ～修琢建筑石料
erect a ～立界碑，立纪念碑
lay a corner ～铺奠基石
remove a ～搬走石块
roll ～滚石
set a precious ～镶嵌宝石
work the ～加工石料
cast the first ～首先攻击
give a ～ for bread 帮忙是假，愚弄是真

形容词 + ～
dangerous ～危险的石块
hard ～坚硬的石头
heavy ～沉重的石块
large ～大块石头
light ～轻石块
pointed ～带尖的石头
precious ～宝石
rolling ～滚石

名词 + ～
building ～建筑石料
cherry ～樱桃核
corner ～基石
foundation ～奠基石
mile ～里程碑
mill ～磨石
sand ～沙石

～ + 名词
～ block 石块
～ statue 石雕像
～'s throw 近处，近在咫尺，一箭之遥

介词 + ～
a pile of ～s 一堆石头
heart of ～铁石心肠
wall of ～石壁
kill two birds with one ～一箭双雕

句型例句

The soil is full of stones. 这土里有很多碎石。
He threw a stone at the dog. 他向狗掷了一块石头。
The aircraft's engine failed and it dropped like a stone. 飞机的发动机失灵了，结果飞机像石头一样直直地掉了下来。
Small stones rolled down the hillside as they ran up. 他们跑上山坡，同时有些小石子滚了下来。
She picked up the stone and threw it into the river. 她捡起那块石头扔进河里。
What type of stone is this? 这是什么石头？
The worshippers were buried under a mountain of stone. 香客们被葬在石堆的下面。

A rolling stone gathers no moss. 滚石不生苔。
She has a ring set with five stones. 她有一个镶有五颗宝石的戒指。
His house was built of stone. 他的房子是石料造的。
In early times men made tools out of stone. 在远古时期，人们用石头来制造工具。
The wall was of concrete, faced with stone. 这墙是用混凝土建的，表面贴了一层石料。
There is a stone bridge. 那儿有一座石桥。
He has a heart of stone. 他有一颗铁石心肠。

常用短语

♣ ***cast the first stone***
攻击，非难 attack
What right has she to cast the first stone? 她凭什么首先发难呢?

♣ ***kill two birds with one stone***
一举两得 get two good results from one action
If I go to New York on Friday, I can kill two birds with one stone. I can go to the doctor and visit my mother the same day. 如果我在星期五去纽约，就能一举两得，既能去看医生，又能在同一天去看我的母亲。

♣ ***leave no stone unturned***
千方百计 do everything one can especially to find or obtain sth
He left no stone unturned in finishing his homework. 他千方百计完成作业。
The police left no stone unturned to find the child. 警察千方百计地去寻找孩子。
The geologists left no stone unturned to discover more oil fields. 为了发现更多的石油，地质工作者千方百计到处勘探。

♣ ***throw the first stone at***
非难，指责 attack
Many politicians seem to spend too much time throwing the first stones at each other. 许多政客花在相互攻击上面的时间太多了。

词语辨异

♣ ***stone, rock***
这两个词都可表示"石头"。其区别是：stone 指体积较小的天然石块；rock 指体积巨大的天然石块。例如：
The wall is made of stone. 这堵墙是石头块砌成的。
He built his house on rock. 他在岩石上建起了房子。

♣ ***stones, jewel, jewellery***
这三个词都可表示"宝石"。其区别是：stones 常为珠宝商们所使用，指用作饰物的各类矿物石，无论是原状的，还是被切割磨光的；jewel 表示珍贵的宝石，指经过了切磨、磨光的；jewellery 是"珠宝"的总称，意思范围较广，可指珍贵的宝石，也可指价值不大的仿造钻石。例如：
He is a jewel thief. 他是个珠宝大盗。
Her jewellery was insured for one million dollars. 她的珠宝保险价为 100 万美元。

正误解析

大理石是一种珍贵的石料。
[误] Marble is precious stone.
[正] Marble is a precious stone.
[析] stone 作"石料"解时为物质名词，不可数，但 stone 前面可加不定冠词 a，表示"一种"。

学习参考

1. 在英式英语中，表示"小石块"用 stone，而在美式英语中则用 rock；在英式英语中，stone 还可指樱桃、桃或枣的果核，而在美式英语中，果核为 pit。
2. stone 还可用作动词，意思是"向…扔石头；去…的核"。

补充资料

[派生词] stony *adj*. 多石头的；冷酷的；无情的 ‖ stonily *adv*. 冷酷地；无情地 ‖ stoniness *n*. 冷酷；无情
[同义词] boulder, cobble, pebble, rock
[词源] <古英语 *stan* <希腊语 *stion* (卵石)

stool

☞ ***n***. [stu:l] (stools)

双解释义

Ⓒ **凳子** a seat without a supporting part for the back or arms

句型例句

The stool is steady enough. 这个凳子很稳。
He perched on a tall stool by the bar. 他坐在吧台前的高凳子上。

stoop

☞ ***v***. [stu:p] (stoops; stooped; stooping)

双解释义

1. *vi*. & *vt*. **曲膝，弯腰，俯首** bend the head and shoulders forward and downward
2. *vi*. & *vt*. **降落；卑屈** lower oneself morally

基本要点

1. stoop 的基本意思是"弯腰，俯首"，有时指弯曲膝盖来降低身体的高度，而头部和躯干仍旧是挺直的。引申可作"屈尊，降格，堕落"解。还可指从较高的道德水平降到较低的道德水平或行为标准而作出不光彩的举动。
2. stoop 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. stoop 用作不及物动词时常接动词不定式作目的状语，可直译为"弯腰做…"，还可引申译为"屈尊去做…"。
4. stoop 后可接"to + sth/ *v*-ing"结构，意思是"降低身份作出…""堕落到…程度"。

词汇搭配

[～+副词]
～ abjectly 低声下气
～ cautiously 小心地弯腰
～ humbly 谦逊地俯首
～ miserably 极不愉快地弯腰
～ wearily 令人厌倦地卑屈
～ down 弯下腰去

[～+介词]
～ from old age 因年老而弓背
～ in walking 弓着背走路
～ over a desk 伏案
～ to 降低身份(去干某事)
～ to cheating 卑屈以至作出欺骗行为
～ to folly 卑屈以至作出愚蠢行为
～ with old age 因年老而弓背

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
He stooped to pick up a piece of paper. 他弯腰拾起一张纸。
A tall man has to stoop to get through the low doorway. 高个子不得不弯腰才能穿过这个低矮的门口。
He is too proud to stoop to please anyone. 他太骄傲了，不屈尊讨好任何人。

[用作及物动词]
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
She stooped her head to get into a car. 她俯首进入轿车。

常用短语

♣ ***stoop down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
弯腰，俯身 bend the back, leaning forwards towards the ground
▲*stoop down*
She stooped down to pick a flower. 她俯身摘了一朵花。
The girl stooped down to pick up the two pebbles. 那女孩弯下身去捡起那两块卵石。

♣ ***stoop over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
伏在…上 bend over sth
▲*stoop over sth*
He stooped over a desk. 他伏在桌子上。

♣ ***stoop to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
屈从；降低身份〔人格〕fall to a lower standard of behavior by doing sth
▲*stoop to sth/ v-ing*
He would stoop to anything for profit. 他为了发财什么卑鄙勾当都干得出来。
She'd stoop to anything to get her own way. 她为了随心所欲会堕落到干任何事。
He would not stoop to cheating. 他还不至于堕落到去骗人的地步。
He even stooped to stealing money from his own parents. 他甚至堕落到去偷自己父母的钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***stoop, condescend, deign***
这组词都可表示"屈尊"。其区别在于：stoop 不仅指降低人格或尊严去干与身份不相称的事情，而且暗示道德的堕落，有可耻的意味；condescend 指地位、身份较高或权力较大的人屈尊去同地位较低的人交往，也可指对自视不如自己的人摆出屈尊俯就或恩赐的态度；deign 则指性格傲慢、目中无人的人认为降低自己的身份去做某事，常同否定词连用，暗示不屑做某事。

学习参考

stoop 还可用作名词，意思是"弯腰，屈背，屈服"。

stop

☞ ***v***. [stɔp] (stops; stopped; stopping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **停止，中断** cease moving; break off
2. *vt*. **塞住，堵塞** fill or close sth by plugging or obstructing; block sth
3. *vt*. **阻止，阻挠** prevent sb from doing sth or sth from happening

4. *vt.* & *vi.* **逗留,停留,歇宿** stay; stop one's journey

基本要点

1. stop 的基本意思是"停止,止住",指动作、运动、活动或某项进程的中止,或运动中的物体的中止,有短期或突然停止的意味。引申可表示"逗留;休息""填塞,阻塞(道路)""阻止,拦住""拒绝给予或允许,止付,扣留"等。
2. stop 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、动名词或 what 从句作宾语,用动名词作宾语时其前可加名词、代词的属格或宾格表示动名词的逻辑主体。
3. stop 用作不及物动词时,其后可接动词不定式作目的状语,也可以在 stop 后用 and 加动词原形。
4. stop sb *v*-ing 和 stop sb from *v*-ing 两种结构意思相近,前者多用于表示"制止某人正在做的动作",后者多用于表示"阻止某人尚未进行的动作",但并不绝对。
5. stop 的现在进行时可以表示按计划或打算要进行的动作,此时句中一般有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。
6. stop 后可接形容词 still 表示"停住不动"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bullet 中断,挂彩
~ a gap 修,补,弥补,补空,代理
~ a passage 堵塞通道
~ a wound 止住伤口出血
~ one's cheque 止付
~ one's salary 停发工资
~ one's teeth 补牙
~ sb's check 拒签某人的支票
~ sb's complaints 制止某人的抱怨
~ sb's electricity supply 停止给某人供电
~ sb's misconduct 制止某人的错误行为
~ the blood 止血
~ the bus 把公共汽车停下来
~ the car 把轿车停下来
~ the clock 让钟停了
~ the fight 制止打架
~ the game 使比赛中断
~ the gas 停止输送气
~ the letter 扣住信件
~ the machine 使机器停止运转
~ the motor 使马达停下来
~ the nonsense 制止胡言乱语
~ the show(观众的热烈掌声)使演出中断
~ the supplies 断绝供应
~ the thief 捉贼
~ traffic 断绝交通
~ work 让工作停下

~+副词

~ dead 突然停止
~ halfway 半途而废
~ indoors 呆在家里,不出门
~ short 突然停住
~ abruptly 突然停止
~ constantly 不断停止
~ effectually 有效地止住
~ entirely 完全停顿下来
~ imperiously 专横地断绝
~ instantaneously 即刻断绝
~ instinctively 本能地停住
~ properly 适可而止
~ suddenly 突然停止
~ timorously 畏怯地停住
~ unreasonably 毫无道理地停留
~ virtually 实质上断绝
~ away 不在,保持疏远
~ behind 留在后面,(会后等)留下
~ by 顺便访问
~ down 停留在较低的位置,逗留在胃中,缩小光圈
~ in 顺便访问
~ in to see sb 顺便去看某人
~ off 中途下车,中途停留
~ on 继续停留
~ out 呆在外面,在外面过夜,继续罢工
~ over 中途下车,中途停留
~ over at a place 在某地作短期逗留
~ up 堵塞,阻碍,不去睡觉
~ up until 12 o'clock 直到 12 点才去睡觉

~+副词+介词

~ away from sth 不接近某物
~...out of 从…扣除

~+介词

~ at a hotel 住在旅馆里
~ at nothing 无所顾忌,什么都做得出
~ at one's post 坚守岗位
~ for 为…停下来
~ for rest 停下来休息
~...from 阻止
~ sb from smoking 阻止某人抽烟
~ in bed 不起床
~ in one's tracks 突然停下
~ in the town 呆在城里
~ off 不能出席
~ under water 停在水下
~ with a relative 逗留在亲戚家
~ with the firm 继续为这家公司工作
~ within 继续受…限制

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Has the rain stopped yet? 雨停了没有?
What's the time? My watch has stopped. 几点了?我的表停了。
His heart has stopped. 他的心脏不再跳动了。
He began to speak but suddenly stopped. 他开始讲话,但又突然停住了。
We will work for an hour and then stop. 我们将工作一小时,然后休息。
Are you stopping to tea? I'm not stopping. 你要逗留一会儿喝点茶吗?我不打算逗留了。

▲S+~+*n*-A

They stopped for three days in Chicago. 他们在芝加哥逗留了三天。
I'm feeling a little tired; I think I'll stop here a few minutes more. 我觉得有点累了,想在这里多呆几分钟。

▲S+~+to-*v*

He stopped to take a breath. 他停下来小歇。
We stopped to have a little rest. 我们停下来休息一会。
The bus stopped to put down passengers. 汽车停下来让乘客下车。
He stopped to talk with his friends. 他停下来同朋友聊天。
She stopped to lean against a weeping willow. 她停下脚步,靠在一棵垂柳上。
He stopped and saw what effect his words had produced. 他停下来看看他的讲话产生了什么效果。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He was running so fast that he couldn't stop himself. 他跑得太快了,一下子停不下来。
He told the driver to stop the jeep. 他要司机把吉普车停下来。
We'll never stop our march. 我们将永不停止前进。
The boy stopped the ratholes. 这孩子把老鼠洞堵住了。
I am stopping the holes in the wall with cement. 我在用水泥堵塞墙上的洞。
She stopped her mouth. 她捂住了嘴。
Let him go. Don't stop him. 让他走,别拦他。
If you wish to take part in the competition, nobody's stopping you. 你想要参加比赛,没有人拦你。
Before we could stop him, he slid out. 不等我们阻止他,他就溜了。
I'm sure he'll go, there's nothing to stop him. 我肯定他要去的,没法阻止他。
Everyone knows how serious the danger is, and does something to stop it. 大家都懂得危险有多么严重,并采取措施制止它。
He stopped my wages. 他停发我的工资。
She'll soon come back if we stop her allowance. 如果我们不给她津贴,她很快就会回来。
Stop the thief! 抓贼!

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was stopped by a stranger and I pointed to him the way to a nearby bus stop. 我被一位陌生人挡住了,我指给他到附近的汽车站的路。
Why has our gas been stopped? 为什么停了我们的煤气?
Cos, I've been stopped. 柯斯,我被解雇了。

▲S+~+(sb's/sb) *v*-ing

We could not stop laughing. 我们忍不住大笑。
Her heart seemed to stop beating. 她的心脏似乎停止跳动。
First stop bleeding. 先把血止住。
He stopped considering it. 他停止考虑那件事。
Even if we fail, we will not stop trying. 即使失败,我们也决不停止试验。
You must stop smoking. It's bad for you. 你应戒烟,抽烟对你有害。
What can stop our going if we want to go? 如果我们要去,有什么能阻止我们呢?
You must stop her telling them. 你必须阻止她把这件事告诉他们。
If I can stop them going there, I'll do it. 如果我能阻止他们到那里去,我会这样做。
I wish you'd stop him playing that trumpet. 我希望你能让他别吹喇叭了。
What stops you coming? 什么事使你来不了?
The rain stopped us going. 下雨了,我们没去成。
How can we stop them landing? 我们如何才能阻止他们登陆呢?
Nothing is ever going to stop them talking. 什么也不能阻止他们说话。
I can't stop myself thinking. 我无法使自己不想。

She could not stop the child crying. 她止不住孩子的哭声。

▲S + ～ + wh-clause

Do stop what you're doing. 停止你正在做的事。

常用短语

♣ ***stop at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 按照常规在…处停下 make regular scheduled halt at

▲*stop at sth*

The express train does not stop at this station. 快车不停靠此站。

I stopped at the first word I didn't recognize. 碰见第一个不认得的单词,我就停下来了。

2. 延伸到…为止 cease to extend at

▲*stop at sth*

The long gown stopped at his ankles. 长袍拖到他脚踝。

3. 中途歇宿于… interrupt a trip for rest or meal at

▲*stop at sth*

Which hotel are you stopping at? 你住在哪个旅馆?

I stopped for a week at my friend's house. 我在朋友家里吃住了一星期。

4. 造访 halt for a brief visit

▲*stop at sth*

He's stopping at Tom's in town. 他正在城里汤姆家作客。

5. 在某一点上半途而废 leave off at doing sth

▲*stop at sth*

Don't stop at the face value of the word. 不要停留在这个词的表面意思上。

It didn't stop at the top of the news but illuminated the dark underside of the news. 它不只是浮光掠影地报道新闻,而是揭开了这条新闻的不为人知的内幕。

6. 无所不为;肆无忌惮 not be worried about anything

▲*stop at nothing*

The greedy boss stopped at nothing to gain profit. 贪婪的老板为了攫取利润无所不为。

They stopped at nothing to undermine the national liberation movement. 他们不择手段破坏民族解放运动。

They will stop at nothing to achieve their aims. 他们将不择手段地来达到他们的目的。

He would stop at nothing when he wanted something very badly. 当他急于得到某物时,简直什么事都干得出来。

♣ ***stop away from*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

不在;不出席 stay away from; not be present

▲*stop away from sth*

What made you stop away from that lecture? 你为什么不去听那次讲座?

He stopped away from the lecture when he found out it wasn't interesting. 他发现那个讲座没意思,便走了。

Many of his former supporters disapproved of his latest opinions, and stopped away from the meeting when he came to give a speech. 许多过去的支持者都反对他的新观点,在他发表演说时,他们都没有出席会议。

♣ ***stop behind*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

留下来 remain after meeting; stay behind

▲*stop behind*

The audience was invited to stop behind to discuss the play with its author. 观众被邀留下来与作者一起讨论那个剧本。

If you stop behind after class, I will repeat the instructions. 你如果下课后留下来,我会重讲我课上的内容。

♣ ***stop by***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

顺便走访 make a brief call

▲*stop by*

I'll stop by on my way home. 我将在回家的路上顺便进去看看。

I was in the neighborhood and so I thought I might as well stop by. 我就住在附近,所以我想不妨去拜访一下。

Can you stop by for a moment on your way home? We could have a cup of tea. 你在回家的路上能顺便停留一会儿吗? 我们可以一起喝茶。

Are you feeling better now, or shall I ask the doctor to stop by on her way home? 你感到好些了吗? 要不要请医生回家时顺便过来看看你?

Don't forget to stop by at the gas station. 别忘了到加油站顺便加油。

♣ ***stop by***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

顺便走访 make a brief call

▲*stop by sth*

She stopped by my place the other day. 几天前她顺便来我家坐了一会儿。

Please stop by the cleaner's on your way home and collect my coat. 请在回家的路上顺便去洗衣店取一下我的上衣。

♣ ***stop down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

缩小光圈 reduce the effective aperture of a lens

▲*stop down*

The sun's just come out; you'll have to stop down a bit. 太阳出来了,你得把光圈收小一点。

▲*stop sth ⇔ down*

Shall we stop down the lens? 我们要不要把光圈缩小一点?

♣ ***stop for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 留在某人家里吃饭等 remain at sb's house to have a meal

▲*stop for sth*

Please stop for dinner, we'd love to have you. 请留下吃饭吧,我们很乐意款待你。

We had to find somewhere to stop for lunch. 我们得找个地方停下来吃午饭。

She invited me to stop for supper but I declined. 她邀我留下来吃晚饭,被我推掉了。

Why don't you stop for the night at my house? 你为什么不留在我家过夜?

2. 等候 await

▲*stop for sb / sth*

We stopped for the post, that is why we are late. 我们在等邮件所以迟到了。

I'll stop for you at the crossroads. 我将在十字路口等你。

♣ ***stop from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

阻止某事发生 prevent sth from happening

▲*stop sb / oneself / sth from v-ing*

Stop him from making that noise. 别让他弄出那种噪音。

I hope I'd stop him from bragging. 我希望能制止他说大话。

Parents should stop their children from telling lies. 父母亲应制止孩子们说谎。

The women tried to stop their husbands from eating too much. 妇女们尽量叫她们的丈夫不要吃得太多。

The heavy rain stopped him from leaving the bookstore. 大雨使他无法离开书店。

Nothing could stop me from going. 任何事情都不能阻止我去。

She could scarcely stop herself from crying aloud. 她忍不住哭出声来。

She had a plan to stop those birds from eating her corn. 她有个计划去防止那些鸟吃掉她的玉蜀黍。

Sadie had her hand over her mouth as if to stop herself from crying out. 莎迪用手捂住嘴,好像要阻止自己哭出声来。

Eyebrows stop sweat from coming down into the eyes. 眉毛挡住汗水使其不能流进眼睛。

The Great Green Wall will stop the wind from blowing the earth away. "绿色长城"能阻止大风将泥土刮走。

♣ ***stop in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

留在家里;顺便拜访 remain or stay in

▲*stop in*

Don't stop in just for me. 别只为了我呆在家里。

I've such a lot of work to do—I'll have to stop in tonight. 我有那么多事要做——我今晚得留在家里。

She used to stop in at her mother's on her way home after work in the afternoon. 过去下午下班后在回家途中,她常顺便去她母亲家看看。

I'll stop in and look after the kids. 我要留在家里看孩子。

I promised Cage that I would stop in to see her today. 我答应过凯奇,我今天要顺便去看看她的。

♣ ***stop off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

中途停下 stop for a short stay

▲*stop off*

We all stopped off at a bar. 我们都中途下车到一家酒吧去。

▲*stop off for sth*

Let's stop off for a drink. 咱们下车喝些饮料吧。

I'd like to stop off for a few days while I'm in the North to see something of the country. 我想中途在北方停留几天,看看北国风光。

▲*stop off to-v*

On his way home, he stopped off in Paris to visit his friends. 他回家途中在巴黎停下看望朋友。

On the way home I stopped off in London to attend a conference. 在回家途中,我在伦敦停留参加一个会议。

♣ ***stop on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

留下继续读书;留任,留在岗位上 remain at a place of study after others have left; remain in a place or position as at work

▲*stop on*

Can you persuade the manager to stop on? 你能说服经理继续留任吗?

He decided to stop on for an extra month in the university to make up for the time he spent while his family stayed with him. 他打算留在大学再学习一个月,以补回他家人来玩时花掉的时间。

♣ ***stop out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*stop out*

1. 留在外边或在外歇宿 remain or stay out

Don't stop out too long. 别在外面呆太久。

Who gave you permission to stop out all night? 谁允许你整晚不回家呆在外面

的?

When she's angry with me, she stops out for days. 她跟我生气时,几天都不回家。

She felt sad about her husband's stopping out. 她丈夫不回家让她很伤心。

The wife fell into that terrible rage with him because he had often stopped out. 妻子因为他经常在外过夜而大发雷霆。

2.继续罢工 remain on strike

The union decided to stop out until their demands were met. 工会决定继续罢工,直到资方满足他们的要求为止。

♣ ***stop out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

从…中扣除 deduct sth from sth

▲ *stop sth out of sth*

You can stop it out of my money. 你可以从我的钱里扣除。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The cost will be stopped out of your salary. 费用将从你的工资中扣除。

♣ ***stop over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

歇宿,中途停留 stay; break a journey

▲ *stop over*

She usually stops over with him in London. 她通常跟他在伦敦歇宿。

Truck convoys often stop over for lunch here. 车队经常在这里停下来吃午饭。

Are we allowed to stop over without additional cost? 我们可以中途停留一下而不附加费用吗?

We stopped over in Rome before continuing to Athens. 我们在罗马作了短暂停留,然后接着去雅典。

Is it possible to stop over in Chicago on my way to San Francisco? 我去旧金山途中能否在芝加哥停一下?

He will stop over at Shanghai for a brief visit on his way home. 在回国途中,他将在上海停留作短期访问。

On the first night we stopped over in a small settlement. 头一天夜里,我们在一个小居民点停留下来。

Many motorists were forced to stop over in that town because of flood. 由于洪水泛滥,许多驾车的人被迫在那镇上中途停留。

♣ ***stop still***

停住不动 remain without moving

Stop still for a while and listen carefully. 停住别动,仔细听!

Can't you children stop still for a moment? 你们这些小孩子能安静一会儿吗?

Production has stopped still at the factory since the workers began demanding higher wages. 当工人们开始要求增加工资时,该厂的生产便停滞不前了。

♣ ***stop up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.不睡觉 remain or stay out of bed

▲ *stop up*

Please don't stop up for me, I may be in very late. 请别熬夜等我,我也许回来得很晚。

Last night we all stopped up late for listening to the important news. 昨晚我们全都熬夜听重要新闻。

2.封住 seal up

▲ *stop sth* ⇔ *up*

A cork should stop it up all right. 有个软木塞就能把它堵严。

You'll have to stop up those holes before you start painting. 你在油漆前得先堵上所有的洞眼。

You'd better stop up the small hole at the bottom of your wash-basin. 你最好堵上你洗脸盆底上的小洞。

Some tried to stop up the leaks while others tried to steady the rudder. 一些人设法堵漏洞,另一些人设法掌稳船舵。

They stopped up 120 leaks with 4000 gunny sacks. 他们用 4000 只沙袋堵住了 120 个漏洞。

She stopped up her ears to keep the noise out. 她堵住耳朵隔绝噪音。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The drain was stopped up with fallen leaves. 下水道被落叶塞住了。

The hole has been stopped up with putty. 窟窿已用泥子堵住了。

His ears were stopped up with wax. 他耳朵让耳垢给堵住了。

My nose is stopped up with the cold. 我的鼻子因感冒不通气。

♣ ***stop with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与…暂住在一起 live with sb temporarily

▲ *stop with sb*

While in London I always stop with my sister. 在伦敦时我总是住在姐姐那里。

I want to go and stop with my brother for a couple of days. 我想去和我的弟弟呆上一段日子。

词语辨异

♣ ***stop v-ing, stop to-v***

两者所表示的含义不同:"stop + 动名词"表示停止(由动名词表示的)某动作;而"stop + 动词不定式"表示停下来(正在做的某事)而去做(由动词不定式表示的)另一动作,这个动词不定式不是 stop 的宾语,而是目的状语,相当于 in order to-*v*。试比较:

When the teacher came into the classroom, the students stopped talking.
老师走进教室时,学生们都停止了说话。
They stopped to listen, but there was no sound.
他们停下来仔细地听,但什么也听不见。

♣ ***stop, arrest, check***

这三个词均可表示"阻止",其区别在于:stop 是一般用语,指使任何一种前进或运动事物的停止;arrest 指有力地阻止,通常指有意识的行动;check 指突然或有力地阻止,有时也指短暂地阻止。例如:

A driver uses brakes to arrest his car's speed. 司机用刹车降低车速。

An awning over the sidewalk checked his fall. 人行道上的天篷阻止了他的跌落。

♣ ***stop, desist***

这两个词都有"克制,阻止"的意思。其区别在于:

1.stop 使用得较广泛,可用在正式或非正式场合;desist 是一个非常正式的词,尤指通过自制或客观地权衡之后认为成功希望不大而克制、阻止。例如:

Once I'm determined to do a thing, no one can stop me from doing it. 一旦我下决心做一件事情,没有人能够阻止我去做它。

He finally desisted in his fruitless efforts to find the missing heir. 他最终放弃了寻找失踪继承人的毫无结果的努力。

2.stop 可用作及物动词,后面可直接接名词或动名词;desist 是不及物动词,常与 from 连用。例如:

The enemy's fire power couldn't stop their advance. 敌人的火力不能阻止他们前进。

Seeing that I am coming, they stopped talking. 看见我来了,他们停止了谈话。

The government ordered them to cease and desist from false advertising. 政府命令停止和终止做虚假广告。

♣ ***stop, cease, discontinue, halt***

参见 cease 条。

♣ ***stop, cease, pause***

参见 pause 条。

♣ ***stop up, sit up, stay up***

参见 sit 条。

♣ 下面各组中的句子意思相同:

They stopped short of increasing taxes.
They stopped short at an increase in taxes.
他们拒绝提高税收。

They stopped by at my place last week.
They stopped in at my place last week.
They stopped off at my place last week.
上周他们顺便到我家访问。

♣ 下列四种句型所表达的含义不同:

He stopped there to listen.
他在那儿停下来去听。
(停下原做的动作,而在副词所表示的地点做动词不定式所表示的动作,动词不定式作目的状语)

He stopped listening.
他不再听了。
(停止动名词所表示的动作,动名词作宾语)

He stopped there listening.
他停在那儿听。
(停在副词所表示地点而做现在分词所表示的动作,现在分词作伴随状语)

He stopped me from listening.
他阻止我听。
(阻止某人做动名词所表示的动作,动名词作介词的宾语)

正误解析

1.他把车停下了。

[误] He is stopping the car.
[正] He has stopped the car.
[正] He stopped the car.

我的表已停了 3 天。

[误] My watch has stopped for three days.
[正] My watch stopped three days ago.
[析] stop 是瞬间动词,一般不用于进行体,也不能与表示一段时间的状语连用。

2.我阻止他那样做。

[误] I stopped him to do that.
[正] I stopped him doing that.

任何事也阻挡不了我们到那里去。

[误] Nothing will stop us to go there.
[正] Nothing will stop us from going there.
[析] stop 不可接含动词不定式的复合宾语;stop sb from doing 意为"阻止某人做某事",是固定用法,有时 from 可以省略。

3.昨夜突然停电,我们在黑暗中呆了几个小时。

[误] Last night the electricity was suddenly stopped and we were left in dark for several hours.
[正] Last night the electricity was suddenly cut off and we were left in the dark for several hours.
[析] 汉语中所谓"停电",实际上是电流被切断了,英语用 cut off,不用 stop。

学习参考

张道真先生在《英语语法大全》(下,P93)中认为 stop 后接的动词不定式与动名词同样是宾语。

☞ *n*. [stɒp] (stops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**停止,中止;停留,逗留** act of stopping or state of being stopped
2. Ⓒ**停车站** place where a bus, train, etc. stops regularly
3. Ⓒ**标点符号,句号** punctuation, especially a full stop

基本要点

1. stop 用作名词的基本意思是"停止,中止,停留,逗留",是可数名词,引申可表示"停止标志""停留地点""停车站"等。
2. stop 也可作"标点符号,句点"解,英式英语把"句号"叫 a full stop,而美国人称之为 a period。
3. 在音乐术语里,stop 可表示"风琴的排列的管子""球状或杆状的音栓""管乐器上的按孔"等。
4. 在语音学术语里,stop 可作"塞音"解,指气流受阻后突然释放发出的辅音,又称闭锁辅音。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come to a ～结束,告一段落
make a ～停一停
miss one's ～错过了站头
put a ～ to 使某事物停下来,制止(某事)
put a ～ to this action 禁止这种行动

形容词＋～

abrupt ～突然的停留
brief ～短暂的停留
dead ～猝然停下
full ～完全停止,句号
regular ～定班汽车的停车站
smooth ～平稳地停下
sudden ～突然的停留

名词＋～

bus ～公共汽车站
flag ～信号停车站
lunch ～(工厂等)停车吃午饭的时间
pit ～加油停车,中途停车,中途停车点
request ～招手停车站
streetcar ～有轨电车停靠站
tram ～有轨电车停靠站
truck ～卡车停车场
wage ～失业补助限额
whistle ～(只有火车站发信号才鸣笛停车的)小车站

～＋名词

～ drill 钻头
～ gap 权宜之计,补缺者
～ key 风琴音钮
～ lever 阻杆
～ light 红灯,停车灯
～ screw 停止拧螺钉
～ sign 道路交叉点设置的停车标志
～ watch 跑表,记秒表
～ work 防止钟表发条上得过紧的装置

介词＋～

at a ～在停着
at the last ～在最后一站
before the ～在站前
without a ～不停留,不停地,连续

～＋介词

～ at Milan 停在米兰
～ for a time 暂时休止
～ for lunch 停留吃午饭
～ from there 从那里停住
～ in construction 建设中的停顿

句型例句

Her sudden stop startled us. 她突然停了下来,这使我们吃了一惊。
The train goes through without a stop. 这列火车直驶不停。
We went straight there; we didn't make any stop on the way. 我们径直去了那里,途中未作停留。
The bus rolled to a stop. 公共汽车停了下来。
That moment's stop cost the U. S. team its lead. 这一刹那的停顿使美国队失去了领先的地位。
The strike caused a stop in construction. 罢工使建筑工程停顿了。
There is a stop up ahead. 正前方有一个停止标志。
We wondered where the next stop would be. 我们不知道下一个停留地点是哪里。
Where is the nearest bus stop? 最近的汽车站在哪?
Which stop shall I catch the bus at? 我将在哪一站赶上汽车?
Turn left at the bus stop. 在公共汽车停靠站处向左拐弯。
We'll get off at the next stop. 我们在下一站下车。
This train runs from Beijing to Shanghai without stop. 这次列车是京沪直达列车。
This train goes from London to Leeds with only two stops. 这次列车从伦敦开往利兹,中途仅停靠两个车站。
There is a full stop at the end of a sentence. 每句的句尾有一个句点。
When you write a sentence, you must begin with a capital letter and end with a full stop. 当你写一个句子时,句首字母须大写,句末应有句号。
[p], [t] and [k] are stops. [p]、[t] 和[k]是闭锁辅音。

常用短语

♣ ***bring to a stop***
使停止,使终止 cause sb/sth to halt
▲ *bring sth to a stop*
The driver brought the bus to a stop. 驾驶员把公共汽车停了下来。
The train was brought to a sudden stop. 火车突然停下。
Traffic was brought to a complete stop. 交通完全停顿了。

♣ ***come to a (dead, full, etc.) stop***
(突然,完全)停住 stop (abruptly, totally, etc.)
A car came to a stop outside the jeweller's. 一辆汽车在珠宝商店门外停下。
The elevator came to a stop on the main floor. 电梯在主层停了下来。
Work on the project has come to a stop. 该项工程的工作停了下来。
The horse came to a dead stop and threw its rider over the gate. 那匹马突然停了下来,结果把骑手摔出了大门。
The car came to a dead stop in the middle of the road. 汽车在公路中央猝然停了下来。
The scheme to divert the river has come to a full stop because of a lack of money to finish it. 使河流改道的方案已完全停止,因为没有钱来完成这一方案。

♣ ***full stop***
完全停止 and that's final
I won't do it, full stop. 我不会干那事,就此结束。
I don't have to give you any reasons, full stop. 我没有必要向你说明理由,仅此而已!

♣ ***pull out all the stops***
竭尽全力,全力以赴 do everything possible to complete an effect or action
He pulled out all the stops to complete the work in time. 他竭尽全力以便及时完成工作。
I'll pull out all the stops to contact your wife before she arrives at her destination. 我将千方百计在你妻子到达目的地之前和她取得联系。
We must pull out all the stops for the Queen's visit and show her what a splendid part of the neighbourhood this is. 我们必须全力以赴来接待女王陛下的这次来访,让她看看这是个多么漂亮的地区。

♣ ***put a stop to***
终止或废止… stop sth from happening any more; abolish sth
I told him to put a stop to the practice. 我已经告诉他停止实验。
It seems to me that my entrance put a sudden stop to your conversation. 我好像觉得我一走进来诸位就突然停止谈话了。
It's high time this leakage of information was put a stop to. 是结束这种泄密现象的时候了。
The teacher put a stop to cheating. 教师制止了作弊。
The new law put a stop to all the tax evasion that had been going on. 这项新法律制止了一直存在的偷税问题。

正误解析

1. 我们必须制止他们打架。
[误] We must put stop to their fighting.
[正] We must put a stop to their fighting.
[析] put a stop to sth/*v*-ing 表示"制止"或"使停止",是习惯用法,stop 前的不定冠词 a 不能省略。
2. 这辆小汽车在街道中央突然停住。
[误] The car came to stop in the middle of the street.
[正] The car came to a stop in the middle of the street.
[析] come to a stop 表示"停住""突然停下",stop 为名词,习惯用 a 修饰。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. arrest, bar, break, cease, close, end, finish, hinder, interrupt, pause, prevent, stay, terminate *n*. bar, block, break, control, end, finish, rest, standstill, station, termination
[反义词] *v*. advance, continue, start *n*. continuation, start
[词源] <古英语 *stoppian*<后期拉丁语 *stuppare*(停止,中止)

stor·age

☞ *n*. [ˈstɔːrɪdʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**贮存,贮藏** storing of goods, etc.
2. Ⓤ**储藏处,仓库** a place for storing goods

S

基本要点

storage 作“储藏处,仓库”解时,常用于 in storage 习语中。

句型例句

The fish should be kept in cold storage. 那些鱼应冷藏起来。

补充资料

[同义词] store, warehouse

store

☞ *n.* [stɔː] (stores)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**贮存,贮备** quantity or supply of sth kept for use as needed
2.Ⓒ**商店,店铺** shop selling many different types of goods

基本要点

1.store 的基本意思是“储备物,贮存物”,也可指数量上的“丰富,大量”,此时只用作单数形式,还可指普通的“商店”。
2.store 用于复数时,可指军营或船上等的“补给品仓库”,也可指“百货商店,杂货店”。当 stores 用作主语时,谓语既可用复数形式,也可用单数形式。
3.in store 可表示“储备事物”,也可指“某事将要发生”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

close a ～关店
close down a ～关闭商店
manage a ～管理商店
open a ～开店
open up a ～开办商店
operate a ～经营商店
own a ～拥有一家商店
run a ～经营商店
visit the ～逛店
lay ～s on[by]重视…
set ～ by 重视…

形容词 + ～

all-night ～昼夜营业的商店
big ～大商店
general ～乡村百货商店,杂货店
marine ～s 船舶用具
profitable ～赢利的商店
small ～小商店

名词 + ～

book ～书店
candy ～糖果店
chain ～(美)连锁店,联号
clothing ～服装店
company ～员工福利社
convenience ～全天或长时间营业的方便商店
department ～百货商店
drug ～药房,(美)杂货店
furniture ～家具商店
food ～食品店
general ～百货商店
grain ～粮仓
household ～家庭用品商店
liquor ～经营酒水的商店
military ～s 军需品
music ～乐器店
self-service ～自助商店
shoe ～鞋店
sports ～体育用品商店
stationery ～文具店
toy ～玩具店
variety ～杂货店
village ～村庄小店

介词 + ～

at a ～在店里
works at a ～在一家店里工作
in ～贮藏着,准备着,即将发生
in a/the ～在商店里,在仓库里
have sth in ～ for sb 替某人准备好某事〔物〕

～ + 介词

a ～ of 许多,大量,丰富
a ～ of coal 储存煤
a ～ of experience in teaching 丰富的教学经验
a ～ of food 储存食物
a ～ of learning 学识丰富的
a ～ of rare books 储存稀有的书
a ～ of statistical data 储存的统计数据

句型例句

This animal makes a store of nuts for the winter. 这种动物为冬天储备大量坚果。
The house of hers had a good store of food in the winter. 她的家里已储备了大量食物。
He lays in store of coal for the winter. 他储存冬季用的煤。
A large department store is the sponsor of the annual Christmas parade. 一年一度的圣诞游行的主办者是一家百货商店。
The store prospered under the new management. 换了新老板,这家商店很兴旺。
The store hired two more clerks for the sale. 这家商店为了这次销售又雇了两名店员。
This store has an excellent reputation for fair dealing. 这家商店因买卖公道而享有极高的声誉。
The store took stock on Mondays. 那家商店每逢星期一进行盘点。
I am positive that he did not for a moment feel that he was in a way cheating the store. 我确信,他一点也不觉得自己是在欺骗商店。
I go to that store because the clerks there are courteous. 我上那家商店买东西,因为那里的店员殷勤有礼。
The man found that he had been cheated and went back to the store to demand satisfaction. 那人感到受了骗,回到商店要求赔偿。
That's just one from his store of silly jokes. 那只是他许多无聊笑话中的一个。
The quartermaster is in charge of stores. 军需官负责补给物资。
There's a small general stores in the village where you can get anything from stamps to potatoes. 这个村子里有家小杂货店,在那里你可以买到从邮票到马铃薯等的所有东西。

常用短语

♣ ***in store***

1.储备着,贮藏着 being stored
My furniture's in store while I'm abroad. 我在国外期间,我的家具存放起来了。
He always keeps several cases of wine in store. 他总是备有几箱酒。
2.将要发生,就要出现 about to happen
There's a shock in store for him. 他会遇到一件使他震惊的事。
We have a few surprises in store. 我们准备了几件令人惊喜的事。
I can see trouble in store. 我预见到以后要有麻烦。
There's surprise in store for you. 你一定会大吃一惊的。

♣ ***set store by***

认为(某事)有某种程度的重要性 consider that sth is of the stated amount of importance
He sets great store by his sister's advice. 他极其重视他姐姐的忠告。

词语辨异

♣ ***store, department store, shop***
参见 shop 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:
She works at a store.
She works in a store.
她在商店工作。

正误解析

我在百货商店里买了一顶帽子。
[误] I bought the hat at the store.
[正] I bought the hat at the stores.
[正] I bought the hat at the department store.
[析] 表示“百货商店”,英国人用 stores;美国人用 department store。

☞ *v.* [stɔː] (stores; stored; storing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **储藏;存放** make up and keep a supply of or put away for future use

基本要点

1.store 的基本意思是把大量堆存的商品贮藏在一个特殊的地方,使之不至于受损,以备需要时随时可用。也可作“容纳某事物,含有”解。
2.store 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,用作不及物动词时,主动形式常含有被动意义。
3.store 接副词 away 表示“储存某物”;接 up 表示“储存”;接 with 表示“装备某事物”。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ goods 存货物
～ grains 存粮食
～ vegetables 存储蔬菜

～ + 副词

～ well 容易储存
～ well with facts 见闻广博
～ consequently 不断贮藏
～ immensely 贮藏丰富
～ richly 收藏丰富
～ secretly 秘密收藏
～ away 贮藏(某物)
～ away a saying in one's heart 把一条格言记在心里
～ away grain against famine 贮粮备荒
～ away the memory of this scene 记住这一场面
～ up 贮藏起来
～ up grain against famine 贮粮备荒
～ up over years 郁积多年的怨恨
～ up sb's energy 养精蓄锐
～ up wealth 积聚财富

~ + 介词

~ for winter 贮藏…以过冬
~ vegetables for winter 贮菜过冬
~ in 贮藏在…里面
~ in atomic nuclei 贮藏于原子核中

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Some food won't store. 有些食物不能贮存。
These vegetables store well at temperatures below 20 ℃. 这些蔬菜在摄氏 20 度以下的温度中能够很好地贮藏。
The ships are storing in the harbour. 那些船只正在港口装补给品。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
After harvest we store the grain. 秋收之后,我们把粮食储存起来。
Squirrels store nuts for the winter. 松鼠为过冬贮藏坚果。
Some plants store much of the starch. 有些植物体内存有大量的淀粉。
They used the house to store the building materials. 他们用那栋房子来储藏建筑材料。
Store your money in a bank. 把你的钱存放在银行。
While she was abroad she stored her furniture in a warehouse. 她在国外期间把家具存放在仓库里。
She stored every flotsam relic of her life without ever looking at it again. 她一辈子攒了许多零零碎碎的东西,可从来未翻看过它们。
You have to store your furniture while you are away. 你不在时应将家具收藏起来。
We stored our winter clothes and blankets during summer. 到夏天我们把冬衣和毛毯存放了起来。
The shed will store 20 tons of coal. 这棚屋能容纳 20 吨的煤。

常用短语

♣ ***store away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*store sth* ⇔ *away*
1. 储存某物,收起某物 keep sth or things packed; save sth or things for the future
Now it's time to store away your fur coats for the summer. 现在你该把你的皮衣服收藏好过夏天。
I've stored my winter clothes away in the attic. 我把冬天的衣服存放在阁楼里了。
2. 把…记在心里 keep sth such as information in mind
Thank you, I'll store that piece of news away for a time when I might need it. 谢谢你,我将把这条消息记住,或许日后用得上。

♣ ***store up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
储存;积攒 keep in supply; store as fully as possible
▲*store sth* ⇔ *up*
He stored up much fuel for the winter. 他储藏了大量过冬用的燃料。
Squirrels store up nuts. 松鼠贮藏坚果。
Since you are going to fight a hard battle, now you should conserve your strength and store up your energy. 你们将要打一场硬仗,因此现在必须养精蓄锐。
You are not doing yourself any good by storing up your resentment. 你这样积恨对你没有好处。

♣ ***store with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…装满 fill with supplies
〔说明〕 store with 通常用于被动结构。
▲*store sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The ship was stored with provisions. 船上备有大量的给养。

词语辨异

♣ ***store, conserve, hoard, maintain, preserve, save, stockpile***
这组词的共同意思是"贮藏"。其区别是:
1. store 指在一个特殊的地方贮藏大量的东西,所堆存的量可以很大,也可以较小;save 意为"保存,挽救,节约",表示特别急需、紧迫,一旦失去就难以用其他东西代替的物品,或者特指紧急挽救某人或某物使其脱离损害、危险或死亡,也可表示贮藏、节约以防他日之需,这时 save 往往指点滴积累而非一日之功;maintain 意为"维持,保持",着重指在数量上的节约使用并不断补充,意味着只需按惯例去做,便可维持现状,而不必担心枯竭。多用于指小心维护机器设备、房屋,甚至精心饲养家禽等,进行规律性地保养维修以保持良好的状态,也用于抽象事物,如维持健康或友谊等;preserve 意为"保护,维护",是较正式的用语,强调使用某种特殊方法将一珍贵事物妥善保存使其不受丝毫损伤,甚至完整如初;conserve 意为"保存,保藏",指对所拥有的某种珍贵物品、某种资源或有实用价值的东西合理而科学的使用,不浪费,并暗示一旦用完,将难以找到别的东西来代替它;hoard 意为"贮存,囤积",指对贵重物品或粮食等令人不愉快的囤积,如出于恐惧、贪婪或精神失常等;stockpile 意为"大量贮存",一般指贮藏原料或必需品供将来之用。
2. store 是普通用语;其他的几个词是正式用语。例如:
He saved his strength for the end of the race. 他保存体力准备在赛跑的最后关头进行冲刺。
I hope you will maintain your recent improvement. 我希望你能保持最近取得的进步。
The ancient Egyptians knew ways to preserve dead bodies. 古埃及人懂得保存尸体的方法。
Conserve your energy—you'll need it! 保存你的精力——你会用得着的!
After the war, they were shot for hoarding food. 战后他们因囤积食品而被枪决。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** bank, cache, plenty, quantity, stock, supply ***v.*** conserve, keep, preserve, save, stock
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** scarcity, paucity
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *storen* <古法语 *estorer*(贮存,贮备)

storey

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstɔːri] (storeys)

双解释义

Ⓒ楼层 section of a building with rooms all at the same level; floor

基本要点

1. storey 的意思是建筑的"层",是可数名词,有复数形式。有时幽默地用来表示"脑袋,头脑"。
2. storey 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 story。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

the upper ~(口)精神不正常

名词 + ~

third ~第四层楼
two ~两层的楼房

介词 + ~

a bit weak in the upper ~不大聪明
building of eighteen ~s 十八层的大楼
house of seven ~s 七层楼的楼房

句型例句

There's a nine-storey apartment building next to the bank. 银行旁边有一座九层高的公寓大楼。
He works on the eighteenth storey of the office building. 他在这座写字楼的第 18 层办公。
His room is on the second storey. 他的房间在三楼。
He lives on the third storey of a block of flats. 他住在公寓楼的第四层楼上。
They live in three storeys building. 他们住在一幢三层楼的公寓里。
The house has two storeys. 那房子有两层。
A skyscraper has many storeys. 摩天大厦有许多层。
There are three storeys including the ground floor. 包括底层共有三层。
He's a bit weak in the upper storey. 他不是很聪明。
He is a little wrong in the upper storey. 他精神不大正常。

词语辨异

♣ ***storey, story, floor***
参见 floor 条。

正误解析

他父亲在 60 层大楼的一个办公室里上班。
〔误〕 His father works at an office in the sixty-storeys building.
〔正〕 His father works at an office in the sixty-storey building.
〔析〕 在表示"楼房的 60 层高"时,往往采用 sixty-storey 的形式,storey 总是以单数形式出现。

学习参考

现代英语中,习惯上倾向于用 stories 指楼房的高度,而用 floor 指楼房的某层。例如:
Mr. Johnson's office is on the 9th floor of a twenty-storey building. 约翰逊先生的办公室在一座 20 层大楼的第 9 层。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 floor, level

storm

☞ ***n.*** [stɔːm] (storms)

双解释义

Ⓒ暴风雨(雪) occasion of violent weather conditions, with strong winds and usually rain or snow, etc.

基本要点

1. storm 的基本意思是“风暴，暴风雨”，指由于大气翻动，特别是伴有雨、雪、雹等现象的大气的旋转运动而形成的风暴或暴风雨，是可数名词，有复数形式。
2. storm 引申可作“强烈如暴(风)雨般的东西，(生活中的)风波”，如情感、声音等的猛烈爆发，常与 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

brave a ～冒风雨
face a ～面对风暴，面对风雨
fear a ～害怕风暴
raise a ～掀起风暴，引起风波
ride out a ～安然渡过风暴
struggle against a ～同暴风雨作斗争
weather out a ～战胜暴风雨
bring a ～ about one's ears 引起强烈反对
ride by ～攻占，强烈感染或感动，大获成功
talk up a ～夸夸其谈

形容词+～

economic ～经济风暴
electrical ～雷电交加的暴风雨
fearful ～令人恐惧的风暴
feeding ～越来越大的暴风雨
gathering ～酝酿中的风暴
heavy ～大风暴
revolutionary ～革命风暴
severe ～剧烈的风暴
violent ～猛烈的风暴

名词+～

dust ～尘暴
fire ～火风暴，大爆发，火力进攻
ice ～冰暴
rain ～暴风雨
sand ～沙暴，大风沙
snow ～暴风雪

～+名词

～ warning 风暴警报

介词+～

after a ～暴风雨过后
be caught in a ～遭遇到暴风雨

～+介词

～ in a tea cup 小事引起的大风波
a ～ of abuse 一阵辱骂
a ～ of anger 一阵愤怒
a ～ of cheering 一阵欢呼
a ～ of criticism 一阵抨击
a ～ of protest 激烈反对
a ～ of weeping 一阵大哭

句型例句

The storm forbids us to proceed. 暴风雨阻止我们前进。
The storm wrecked the ship. 那艘船因风暴遇难。
The storm gathers. 暴风雨越来越大。
The storm ruined the crops. 暴风雨毁坏了作物。
The storm has ceased. 暴风雨停止了。
The storm blew for two days. 那暴风刮了两天。
The storm flung the ship upon the rocks. 暴风雨把船抛到岩石上。
All the trains were halted when the storm started. 暴风雨来临时，所有的火车都停开。
The rider forced his horse on through the storm. 那个骑马的人迫使马顶着暴风雨前进。
The huge tree that had been blown down by the storm was an obstacle to traffic. 被风暴刮倒的大树是交通的障碍。
It's the height of madness to sail at the height of the storm. 在暴风雨最猛烈的时候出航可谓疯狂到了极点。
A storm is brewing. 暴风雨要来了。
Cattle congregate during a storm. 在暴风雨中，牲口聚集在一起。
The farmer met with misfortune, his crops were destroyed by a storm. 这个农民遭到不幸，他的作物被暴风雨毁坏了。
There was a storm last night. 昨天夜里有暴风雨。
On our way to the peak, a fierce storm suddenly blew up. 在爬向顶峰时，突然刮起猛烈的大风。
They were caught in a fearful storm. 他们遭遇了可怕的暴风雨。
There was a bad storm last week. 上星期下过一次暴雨。
A terrific storm destroyed many houses. 一场可怕的风暴摧毁了许多房屋。
The weather station says there will be storms. 气象台预报说将有暴风雨。
The shocking revelations caused quite a storm. 这些惊人的揭露引起了一阵相当激烈的反应。
His proposal was met by a storm of protest. 他的建议遭到激烈的反对。
His foolish act has brought a storm about his ears. 他的愚蠢行动招致人们的强烈不满。
The decision was greeted with a storm of abuse. 这决定招来了一阵怒骂声。
The scandal caused a storm in parliament, resulting in the Prime Minister's resignation. 这一丑闻在国会引起轩然大波，致使首相辞职。
They welcomed him with a storm of cheers. 他们以热烈的欢呼声欢迎他。

常用短语

♣ ***take by storm***

▲ *take sb/sth by storm*

1. 强攻 defeat by a sudden violent attack
They took the enemy's fortress by storm. 他们攻占了敌军要塞。
In the early morning we took the enemy by storm. 清晨，我们对敌人发起猛攻。
2. 使某人〔地〕大为轰动 of a performer or performance to gain the great approval of
Her singing took New York by storm. 她的歌唱得风靡了全纽约。
John gave Jane so much attention that he took her by storm, and she said she would marry him. 约翰对简倍献殷勤，以至于使之为他神魂颠倒，她说她要嫁给约翰。
The Beatles first visited America in 1964 and took the country by storm. 甲壳虫乐队于1964年第一次访问美国，立即使美国人民为之倾倒。

♣ ***weather the storm***

1. 渡过恶劣气候 endure and survive a storm
When the typhoon struck, we were afraid our ship might not be able to weather the storm. 当台风袭来的时候，我们生怕我们的船经受不住狂风暴雨。
2. 渡过危机 survive the crisis
The recent recession was long and severe, many companies failed to weather the storm. 最近这次的经济萧条时间长且严重，许多公司未能渡过难关。

词语辨异

♣ ***storm, blizzard, hurricane, squall, tempest***

这组词都可表示夹有狂风和某种情况的恶劣天气，其区别是：storm 指由于大气翻动而形成的恶劣天气，常指暴风雨〔雪〕；blizzard 指很大的高而冷的暴风雪；hurricane 指伴着飓风的热带暴风雨；squall 指持续时间短、骤然的、猛烈的，并伴有雨雪的海上风暴；tempest 为诗歌中的用语，可指任何猛烈的风暴，尤指夹杂雨、雪或冰雹的风暴。

☞ *v.* [stɔːm] (storms; stormed; storming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **袭击** capture a place by sudden and violent attack
2. *vi.* **闯入** rush violently
3. *vi.* **狂怒** give violent expression to anger

基本要点

1. storm 的基本意思是“袭击”，指用武力攻取，包含一次攻击中所有的冲锋和激战，常常带有孤注一掷的感情色彩，竭尽全力避免失败和毁灭。
2. storm 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，表示“起风暴，刮大风下大雨”，这时常以 it 作主语。
3. storm 还可表示“狂怒，咆哮”，其后可接 about，表示“气愤地谈(某事)”；接 at 表示“对…大发雷霆”；接 into 表示“非常气愤地进入”；接 out 表示“非常气愤地出去”。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a castle 攻占城堡
～ a building 攻占建筑物
～ enemy position 猛攻敌人阵地
～ fort 攻占要塞
～ the city 强攻城市

～+副词

～ ashore 强攻登岸
～ angrily 咆哮
～ furiously 狂怒地咆哮
～ thunderously 雷声似地咆哮
～ in 突然闯进
～ out 猛冲而出

～+介词

～ about the house 怒气冲冲地在屋里横冲直撞
～ against the garrison 向守军猛攻
～ around the house 在房子周围怒吼
～ at 因…而狂怒
～ at the unexpected delay 因意外耽搁而大发雷霆
～ into 强行冲入
～ into the fort 强行冲入要塞
～ into the office 怒气冲冲地进入办公室
～ out of the room 怒冲冲走出房间
～ through the street 猛冲过街道
～ up the hill 向山上冲锋

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S+～(+A)

It stormed all day. 整日起风暴。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Seasoned veterans were picked to storm the difficult enemy position. 有经验的老兵被挑选出来去突袭难攻的敌军阵地。

The troop stormed an enemy position. 这支部队猛攻敌人的阵地。

They stormed a castle. 他们攻占了城堡。

常用短语

♣***storm about*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

气愤地谈(某事) talk about sth in a very angry manner

▲*storm about sth*

Through the open door we could hear him storming about the way he had been treated. 通过开着的门，我们可以听到他在气愤地谈着他所受到的不公正待遇。

♣***storm at*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

对…大发雷霆 become very angry because of sth/sb

▲*storm at sb/sth*

He stormed at the waiter and embarrassed everyone at the table. 他对侍者大发雷霆，使桌边的人都感到尴尬。

I could hear Mother storming at her children for bringing mud into the house. 我听得见母亲在对孩子们发脾气，因为他们把泥巴带到屋里来了。

It's no use storming at such injustices, the thing to do is to try to correct them. 对这种不公正的事，大发雷霆无济于事，倒是应设法纠正。

♣***storm into*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

非常气愤地进入 enter in a very angry manner

▲*storm into sth*

The door flew open, and Father stormed into the room, in a very bad temper. 门猛地开了，父亲从外边暴跳如雷地走进屋子里来。

The boss stormed into his office. 老板怒气冲冲地进了他的办公室。

He stormed into the house. 他非常气愤地走进房子。

▲*storm one's way into sth*

The soldiers stormed their way into the fort. 士兵们攻入了那座要塞。

♣***storm out*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

非常气愤地出去，离开 leave in a very angry manner

▲*storm out*

John got up and stormed out. 约翰站起身来，气冲冲地离开了。

The man stormed out of the room. 那个人怒气冲冲地出了房间。

补充资料

［派生词］ stormy *adj*. 有暴风雨的；愤怒的；冲动的，暴躁的 ‖ stormily *adv*. 有暴风雨地；愤怒地；冲动地 ‖ storminess *n*. 〈气〉风暴度；暴躁；激烈

［同义词］ ***n***. gale, tempest, thunderstorm ***v***. assail, assault, attack, besiege, bombard, rage, rant

［词源］ <中古英语 *storm*(暴风雨)

story

☞***n***. ['stɔːri] (stories)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **故事，传说，小说** account of past events, incidents, etc.; account of invented or imagined events, etc.
2. Ⓒ **故事情节** narrative or plot of a book, play, etc.
3. Ⓒ **(新闻)报道；新闻报道的题材** report of an item of news in a newspaper; event, situation or material suitable for this

基本要点

story 的基本意思是"故事"，既可以指真实发生过的事件或对一系列真实事件的描述，也可以指书中编写或想象出来的供人欣赏的故事。引申可指人的"阅历，经历"；故事、戏剧等的"情节"；新闻报道，新闻报道的"题材"；在口语或对小孩的用语中的"谎话，假话"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accumulate -ries 收集故事
believe a ～相信故事
carry a ～刊登某件事的经过
change a ～改写小说
complete a ～讲完一个故事
cook up a ～编造故事
cover up a ～隐瞒某事
cut a long ～ short 长话短说
dramatize a ～把小说改编为剧本
film a ～把故事拍成电影
get the whole ～得知整个事情
hear the ～听到传闻
kill a ～隐瞒某事
listen to a ～听故事
make a long ～ short 长话短说，简而言之
print a ～刊登某件事的经过
read a ～读小说〔故事〕
revise a ～改写小说
run a ～刊登某件事的经过
spread a ～散布言论
tell a ～讲故事
tell its own ～不言而喻
weave a ～ around the incident 围绕这一事件编一个故事
write a ～写故事

形容词＋～

adventurous ～冒险故事
another ～另一码事
beautiful ～美妙的故事
blue ～黄色小说
complicated ～复杂的故事
dirty ～下流故事
dull ～枯燥无味的故事
entertaining ～引人入胜的故事
exciting ～激动人心的故事
front-page ～头版新闻报道
funny ～好笑的故事
historical ～历史故事
inside ～内情
interesting ～有趣的故事
likely ～可能的事
long ～长篇小说
revolutionary ～革命故事
short ～短篇小说
tall ～难以相信的故事
the same〔old〕～老一套，陈词滥调
true ～真实故事
ugly ～丑事

名词＋～

adventure ～冒险小说
bedtime ～给孩子上床时讲的故事
Christmas ～圣诞故事
cover ～封面故事
crime ～犯罪小说
fairy ～神话故事
feature ～特写
folk -ries 民间故事
ghost ～鬼故事
juice ～富有刺激性的事
love ～爱情故事
murder ～凶杀故事
news ～新闻报道
spy ～间谍小说
success ～成功的故事

介词＋～

according to sb's own ～据某人自述
in ～小说中
film with very little ～情节非常简单的电影

～＋介词

～ about 有关…的故事
～ about the fire 有关那次火灾的事
～ in dialogue 对话故事
～ of a ballet 芭蕾舞剧情
-ries of ancient Greece 古希腊史话

句型例句

He is telling us a story. 他正在给我们讲故事。

He promised to tell the children a story as soon as they'd got into bed. 他许诺孩子们一上床就给他们讲故事。

He has a short story. 他有部短篇小说。

I'm reading an interesting story. 我在读一篇有趣的小说。

There's no need to be frightened, it's only a story. 没有必要害怕，这只不过是个虚构的故事。

Her story was a pure fiction. 她的故事纯属虚构。

The story is hurt by many long descriptive passages. 很多冗长描写的段落会使故事减色。

This story must be abridged. 这篇小说必须加以删减。

He listened to me repeat the story. 他听我又把故事讲了一遍。

The child read the story but didn't comprehend its full meaning. 那孩子看了这篇故事，但没有理解它的全部意思。

Never mind the interruption, proceed with your story. 不要理睬别人的干扰，继续讲你的故事。

My children love to hear detective stories. 我的孩子们喜欢听侦探故事。

Children like to listen to fairy stories. 孩子们喜欢听童话故事。

She wrote a story about space exploration. 她写了一篇关于探索外层空间的故事。

Have you heard the story of *Sleeping Beauty*? 你听说过《睡美人》这个故事吗？

The teacher interpreted the English story to her pupils. 那老师给学生们口译英语故事。

He expanded his short story into a novel. 他把他的短篇故事扩展成小说。

The story has got about everywhere. 这事到处传开了。

That story has got into the newspaper. 那件事已见报了。

Have you heard the story that she intends to resign? 你听到她想辞职的传闻了吗？

The story goes that he's run off with his secretary, but I can't believe it, can you?

传闻称他同他的秘书私奔了,可是我不相信,你相信吗?
The story goes that they got married. 据说他们结婚了。
Do you believe his story? 你相信他说的吗?
Will you describe the story? 把经过叙说一下好吗?
His story put some depressing thoughts into my mind. 他的叙述使我的心中产生了忧郁的念头。
The story you have just told reminded me of an experience I once had. 你刚才讲的使我想起我以前的一次经历。
She told charming stories about her travels. 她讲述了关于她旅行经历过的迷人的故事。
They told conflicting stories to the police. 他们向警方作了互相矛盾的陈述。
The old lady sobbed out the story of her son's death in a traffic accident. 那老太太抽抽搭搭地哭诉他儿子死于交通事故的经过。
His story is that somebody placed the stolen money in his flat. 他的说法是有人把偷来的钱藏在了他的房间里。
Before we decide who was responsible, we want to hear his side of the story. 在决定谁该承担责任以前,我们想听一听他对这事情的描述。
That's my story and I'm sticking to it. 这就是我所说的情况,而且我坚持这一说法。
He told us the story of his experience. 他告诉我们他亲身的经历。
That diamond ring has a story. 那个钻戒是有来历的。
The story of the play is interesting. 那出戏剧情很有趣。
I'm afraid we can't print your story on the fraud scandal, it might be libellous. 对不起,我们不能发表你写的那篇有关欺骗丑闻的报道,因为它可能构成诽谤。
What's this week's cover story? 这星期的封面专题报道是什么?
His story was not consistent with the facts. 他的报告与事实不符。
Have you read the story in that newspaper? 你读了那张报纸上的报道了吗?
I saw your name in a newspaper story. 我在报纸的一则新闻中看到了你的名字。
This text is adapted from a story in *Chinese Literature*. 这篇课文是根据《中国文学》上登载的一篇故事改编的。
That'll make a good story. 这件事可以成为新闻报道的好题材。
This event will be a good story for the paper. 这事件是报纸的好素材。
It's a story. 那是谎话。
Don't tell stories, Tom. 汤姆,不要撒谎。
Good detectives can usually spot a story concocted to throw off suspicion. 精明强干的侦探通常可以识破为了免遭怀疑而编造出来的假话。
He made up a wonderful story to explain his absence. 他编了一套完美的谎言来解释他的缺席。
They all tell the same story. 他们都这样说。
Crime is increasing in the US, and it's the same story in Britain. 美国犯罪率在上升,在英国情况也一样。
It's the same old story, mounting debts and not enough money to pay them with. 又是那老一套,欠债越来越多,却没有足以支付的钱。

词语辨异

♣ ***story, account, chronicle, version***
参见 account 条。
♣ ***story, history***
参见 history 条。
♣ ***story, falsehood, lie***
参见 lie 条。
♣ ***story, account, anecdote, fable, legend, myth, tale***
参见 account 条。

正误解析

1. 我们的老师经常给我们讲故事。
[误] Our teacher often speaks us stories.
[正] Our teacher often tells us stories.
[析] 表示"讲述故事"时,动词用 tell,而不用 speak。
2. 这本书是关于古希腊史话的。
[误] This book is about the history of ancient Greece.
[正] This book is about the stories of ancient Greece.
[析] story 表示"史话,传记"时,不能用 history,须用 story。

补充资料

[同义词] anecdote, description, fabrication, lie, misrepresentation, narration, narrative, tale, untruth, yarn, saga
[词源] <中古英语 *storie*<古法语 *estoire*<拉丁语 *historia*(历史)

stout

☞ ***adj***. [staʊt] (stouter; stoutest)

双解释义

1. **粗壮的;结实的;坚固的** strong, thick, not easily broken or worn out
2. **坚定的;勇敢的** determined and brave
3. **(指人)肥胖的** (of a person) rather fat

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n*.
He cut a stout stick to help him walk. 他砍了一根结实的枝条用来拄着走路。
He is a stout supporter of the team. 他是球队的坚决拥护者。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ~
She became stout. 她变得肥胖了。

词语辨异

♣ ***stout, buxom, chubby, fat, portly, plump***
参见 fat 条。
♣ ***stout, strong***
参见 strong 条。

补充资料

[派生词] stoutly *adv*. 粗壮地;结实地 ‖ stoutness *n*. 粗壮;结实

stove

☞ ***n***. [stəʊv] (stoves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **炉,火炉** apparatus containing one or more ovens, used for cooking

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

get a ~ 买一个炉子
light a ~ 生炉子,点火炉

形容词 + ~

oil-burning ~ 燃油炉

名词 + ~

coal ~ 煤炉
pot-belly ~ (葫芦形)取暖火炉

句型例句

Put the kettle on the stove. 把水壶放在炉子上。
She does some cooking with a gas stove. 她用煤气炉做饭。
Turn off the gas stove. 关掉瓦斯炉。

学习参考

stove 还可用作动词,意为"烘干,烤干"。例如:
You'd better stove the clothes. 你最好把衣服烘干。

补充资料

[同义词] cooker
[词源] <古英语 *stofa*(炉,暖室)

straight

☞ ***adj***. [streɪt] (straighter; straightest)

双解释义

1. **直的,笔直的** without a bend or curve
2. **连续的,不间断的** continuous; successive
3. **直率的** of a person, his behaviour, etc. honest; truthful

基本要点

1. straight 的基本意思是"直的",指向一个方向延伸或运动的。
2. straight 用以指物时可表示"直的,直立的,笔直的,挺直的""整齐的,端正的"。
3. straight 用以指人,可作"正直的,诚实的""有条理的"解。
4. straight 指人的面孔时,可指"严肃的,毫无笑容的"。
5. 在美国口语中, straight 作"不加水的,纯粹的""直接的,连续的"解时没有比较级和最高级。
6. straight 对于戏剧来说,指的是"纯正的,正统的"。
7. straight 在句中可作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ actor 演技朴实的男演员
~ answer 坦诚的回答
~ back 笔直的背
~ cement 纯水泥
~ ballot 彻底支持某政党所有候选人的一票
~ hair 直的头发
~ line 直线
~ path 笔直的路
~ play 话剧
~ road 直的路
~ rod 直的杆子
~ sequence of events 事件的先后顺序
~ skirt 直筒裙
~ story 实事求是的一件事
~ swap 简单直接的交换

～ theatre 正统戏剧
～ thinker 思路有条理
～ timber 笔直的木材
～ tip 准确的内部消息
～ whisky 未掺水的纯威士忌
～ wins 连续获胜

动词＋～

get sth ～把某事弄清楚
go ～遵纪守法，正直做人
keep sb ～使某人端正自己的行为
put the record ～把记录搞正确
set sb ～去除某人的错误想法，纠正某人

～＋介词

～ with 对…坦诚的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Draw a straight line. 划条直线。
A straight line is the shortest distance between two points. 一条直线是两点之间的最短距离。
Light is propagated through the air in a straight line. 光是以一直线经由空中传送的。
Give me a straight answer. 给我一个坦率的回答。
The workers were given a straight choice between taking a pay cut and losing their jobs. 工人得到的只有两种选择，要么接受削减工资，要么失去工作。
It's time for some straight talking. 现在该坦率地谈谈了。
He kept making ambiguous remarks instead of straightforward yes-or-no replies. 他连续地讲些模棱两可的话，而不是作出明确的肯定或否定的回答。
He is a straight thinker. 他思路很有条理。
I prefer straight plays to comedies or musicals. 与喜剧和音乐剧比起来，我更喜欢话剧。
Please two straight whiskies. 请来两杯不加水的威士忌。

▲*n.*＋～

Just to put the record straight, this is what really happened. 为了把事实弄准确，我来把当时发生的真实情况告诉你吧。
After 15 straight wins our team finally lost. 在连续赢了 15 场以后，我们队最后还是输掉了。
I drink my whisky straight. 我喝纯威士忌。
We couldn't keep our faces straight when he fell over the dog. 他被狗绊了一跤，我们都忍不住笑了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

That line is straighter than this one. 那条线比这条线直。
Blond hair is more often straight than curly. 金发常常是直的，而不是鬈的。
Is my tie straight? 我的领带系得正不正？
Daffodil stems are straight and thick. 黄水仙的茎挺直粗壮。
The streets are broad and straight. 街道宽阔而笔直。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He is straight in his dealings. 他在待人接物方面正直老实。
Our course was straight to the north. 我们是朝正北航行。
I don't think you're being straight with me. 我认为你对我不够坦诚。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

Our teacher always keeps his back straight. 我们的老师总是把背挺得笔直。
Put the mirror straight. 把镜子摆正。
Put the pole up straight. 把竿子竖直。
Let's get the things straight. 我们来整理这些东西吧！
Put the room straight. 把房间整理好。
His wife will keep him straight when he is released from prison. 他出狱后他的妻子将帮助他改过自新。

常用短语

♣ ***a straight face***
严肃的脸 stopping oneself from smiling and laughing
〔说明〕a straight face 通常指讲笑话或假话时装出的一副严肃的面孔。
I found it hard to keep a straight face. 我要装出一副严肃的面孔很难。
He has such a strange voice that it's difficult to keep a straight face when he is talking. 他的声音很古怪，说起话来很难让人不笑。

♣ ***straight with***
对(某人)诚实 honest, open, and truthful to sb
Are you being straight with me? 你对我说的是实话吗？
I don't think you're being straight with me. 我觉得你对我并不坦诚。

☞ ***adv.*** [streɪt] (straighter; straightest)

双解释义

1. **直接地；径直地** directly
2. **立即，马上** by a direct route; without delay or hesitation

基本要点

1. straight 用于空间时，指某物是"直地，直线地，笔直地"；用于时间时，可表示"立即地，马上"；用于方向时，可表示"方向准确地，正确地"。straight 引申可表示说话方式是"直截了当地"；用于比喻时可指为人处世时"坦诚地"。也可指人的眼睛或思维"清楚地"。
2. straight 可修饰动词，也可修饰介词。

词汇搭配

～＋动词

～ go 直走
～ look 向前直视
～ put 把…摆正
～ sit up 坐正
～ stand 站直
～ think 正确地进行思考
～ walk 向前走

句型例句

用作状语

Stand straight. 站直。
Sit up straight. 坐正。
He was too drunk to walk straight. 他酩酊大醉，走起路来步子不稳。
Look straight ahead. 向前直视。
Go straight along this street. 沿这条街直走。
His hot pancakes are delicious, you buy them straight from the kitchen to eat in your hands. 他卖的热烙饼味道真好，你可以直接从厨房里买来用手拿着吃。
We will meet in the hall straight after breakfast. 我们早餐后直接在大厅见面。
Go straight to school without stopping. 直接到学校去，中途不要停留。
I came straight home after school. 我放学后就立即回家。
He will go straight to Paris. 他直接到巴黎去。
He went straight to Lagos, without stopping in Nairobi. 他径直前往拉各斯，未在内罗毕停留。
He went straight from school to university. 他中学一毕业就马上上了大学。
He lives straight and peacefully with his neighbours. 他和他的邻居坦诚而和睦地住在一起。
Their criticism has come straight to the point. 他们的批评击中了要害。
I'll come straight to the point, your work isn't good enough. 我要直截了当地说，你的工作做得不够好。
Please tell me straight what you think. 请把你的想法直截了当地告诉我。
He was unable to think straight. 他不能正确地进行思考。
I've had too much to drink, I can't see straight. 我喝得太多了，看不清楚东西。

常用短语

♣ ***straight away***
立即 at once
Let's take action straight away. 就让我们立即采取行动吧。

♣ ***straight out***
坦率地 without hesitation; frankly
I told him straight out that I thought he was mistaken. 我坦率地告诉他，我认为他搞错了。
I told him straight out that I thought he was lying. 我直率地对他说我认为他是在撒谎。

♣ ***straight up***
真的 in statements or questions about whether sth is true
"That car cost me 900 pounds." "Straight up?" "买那辆车我花了 900 英镑。" "是真的吗"？

正误解析

一条直路从一个地方笔直地通到另一个地方。
[误] A straight road goes straightly from one place to another.
[正] A straight road goes straight from one place to another.
[析] straight 既是形容词，又是副词，英语中没有 straightly 这个词。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** direct, equitable, uncurving, honest, honourable, smooth, solid
[反义词] ***adj.*** crooked, indirect, twisted
[词源] <古英语 *streht*(伸展，把…拉直)

straight·for·ward

☞ *adj*. [ˌstreɪtˈfɔːwəd]

双解释义

1.(人或其态度)正直的,坦率的;老实的 (of a person or his behaviour) honest and open; not hiding anything
2.简单的;易懂的 not difficult to understand or explain; simple

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

I'm a blunt straightforward man; I hate sham. 我是个耿直坦率的人,我讨厌虚伪。
Please give a straightforward explanation. 请做个坦率的解释。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Just follow the signs to the town—it's very straightforward. 就照着路标去城里——这很简单。

补充资料

[派生词] straightforwardly *adv*. 正直地,坦率地;老实地 ‖ straightforwardness *n*. 正直,坦率

strain

☞ *v*. [streɪn] (strains; strained; straining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 拉紧 stretch tightly by pulling
2. *vt*. & *vi*. 尽量利用;尽全力 make the greatest use of; exert one's powers
3. *vt*. & *vi*. 过滤 pass liquid through a loth or a network of fine wire

基本要点

1. strain 的基本意思是"拉紧",强调过度使用、过于操劳、过于用力致使身体的某部分肌肉、器官损伤,可特指肌肉或韧带拉伤。引申指"竭尽全力…,努力…"。
2. strain 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. strain 接介词 at 表示"拉紧";接 for 或 after 表示"使劲"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's ears 竖起耳朵听
～ every nerve 竭尽全力
～ excessively 过分地拉紧
～ feebly 无力地拉紧
～ furiously 疯狂拉紧
～ readily 容易过滤
～ off 滤去
～ off the water 滤去…中的水
～ out coffee grounds 滤出咖啡渣

～+介词

～ after 全力追求,拼命想得到
～ after an effect 为求效果而矫揉造作
～ after originality 力求不落俗套
～ against the rope 使劲拉绳子
～ at 用力,奋力,努力
～ at accepting an unpleasant fact 极不愿接受一个不愉快的事实
～ at the leather 使劲拉皮带
～ at the oar 使劲划桨
～ under a heavy burden 在重压之下苦撑苦度

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The sporters strained and struggled. 运动员奋力扭动摔打。
The liquid strained readily. 这种液体容易过滤。
He strained to turn the wheel, but he couldn't. 他使劲转动车轮子,但没有成功。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

They strained the wire between two posts. 他们拉紧了两根电线杆之间的电线。
She strained her child to her breast. 她把孩子紧搂在怀中。
She strained her ears to hear what was happening. 她倾听着所发生的事。
She strained her ears, but no sound reached them. 她竖起耳朵听,但什么也没听见。
Don't strain your eyes by reading such small print. 书上的字体太小,别把眼睛看坏了。
He strained his voice. 他竭力呼喊。
I boiled the potatoes and then strained them. 我把土豆煮熟后把水滤掉。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He realized that she was too strained. 他意识到她太紧张了。

其他

The mistake has caused strained relations between the manager and his staff. 这个错误造成了经理同雇员之间的紧张关系。
He had a strained smile on his face. 他脸上带着一丝勉强的微笑。

常用短语

♣ ***strain after*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
竭力做某事 do one's utmost to do sth

▲*strain after sth/v-ing*

Read the text naturally, don't strain after effects. 读课文要自然,不要装腔作势。
He strained after learning with all his might. 他竭尽全力地进行学习。

♣ ***strain at*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
尽力拉,拼命拉 pull hard on sth so that it costs effort or pain

▲*strain at sth*

The crew strained at the oars to keep the boat clear of the rock. 船员们使劲划桨让船避开礁石。
The dog strains at the leash eager to be off. 狗拼命地扯拉皮带,想挣脱开去。
We hoped to keep the young scientists with us, but could see that they were straining at the leash to move to better jobs. 我们原来想让这些年轻的科学家留下来,但发现他们都竭力想换一个更好的工作。

♣ ***strain for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
使劲 exert all one's strength

▲*strain for sth*

Everyone strained through the darkness for some sight of shore. 人人都极目张望,想透过黑暗看到海岸的迹象。

♣ ***strain off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
滤掉(某物) to remove part of sth by passing through sth such as a cloth

▲*strain sth* ⇔ *off*

Strain the fat off before you serve the soup. 在上汤前把里面的油滤掉。
When you've boiled the cabbage, strain off the water through a colander. 你把卷心菜煮开后,用滤锅把水滤掉。

学习参考

strain 还可用作名词,意为"过劳,极度紧张""张力,应变"。例如:
She could not stand the strain of modern life. 她不适应现代紧张的生活。
The strain on the rope made it broken. 绳子因受力过大而断了。

补充资料

[同义词] stretch, tighten
[词源] <拉丁语 *stringere*(拉紧)

strait

☞ *n*. [streɪt] (straits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 海峡 channel of water connecting two seas
2. Ⓟ 窘迫,困难,艰苦 trouble; difficulty

句型例句

The Bering Strait separates Asia and America. 白令海峡隔开了亚洲和美洲。
Now that father's lost his job, we're in dire straits. 父亲失业了,我们陷入了极大的困境。

strand

☞ *n*. [strænd] (strands)

双解释义

Ⓒ(线、绳、发的)股;缕 a single thin thread, wire, string, piece of hair, etc.

句型例句

She tucked a loose strand of hair behind her ears. 她把一缕散发夹到了耳后。

strange

☞ *adj*. [streɪndʒ] (stranger; strangest)

双解释义

1. 陌生的,生疏的 not previously known, seen, felt, heard of, etc.
2. 奇异的,奇怪的 unusual; surprising

基本要点

1. strange 的基本意思有二:一是"陌生的",指本身虽属正常,但对某人来说却是不熟悉的、陌生的;二是"奇怪的,奇异的",指本身就与众不同。
2. strange 作"奇怪的"解时,可用作定语或表语,比较级是 stranger,最高级是 strangest;作"陌生的"解时,常用作表语,没有比较级和最高级。
3. strange 也可作"头晕,不舒服"解。
4. strange 前可用 very 修饰。
5. strange 在 It+be+～+that-clause 结构中,that 引导的主语从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。
6. strange 后接介词 in 表示"在某方面很怪",其后接 at 时表示"在某方面外行"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ behaviour 古怪行为
～ clothes 奇装异服
～ country 一个陌生的国家
～ dream 奇梦
～ face 陌生的面孔
～ habit 奇怪的习惯
～ neighbourhood 陌生的地方
～ noise 奇怪的声音
～ painting 奇特的画
～ place 一个陌生的地方
～ situation 奇怪的情况
～ smell 奇怪的气味
～ town 陌生的城市

动词＋～

feel ～觉得不舒服

～＋介词

～ at football 对足球是外行
～ to 对…陌生，对…不熟识
～ to the work 对此工作不熟悉

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

I saw a lot of strange faces at the party. 我在晚会上看见许多陌生的面孔。
He is in a strange land. 他在异国他乡。
I never dreamed of such a strange thing. 我做梦也没想到会有这样的怪事。
He found himself penniless in a strange city. 他发现自己在一个陌生的城市而且身无分文。
She strayed about in the strange city. 她在这个陌生的城市四处乱逛。
Waking up in strange surroundings confused her. 她醒来时看到一片陌生的环境，这把她都搞糊涂了。
What strange clothes you're wearing! 你穿的衣服真特别！
They were contemplative of the strange map. 他们看着这张奇怪的地图，沉思着。
The police have confessed themselves completely puzzled by this strange crime. 警方承认他们完全被这桩奇特的罪案搞糊涂了。
I don't think this strange new fashion will catch on. 我认为这个怪样式不会流行起来。
He dreamed a strange dream last night. 昨晚，他做了个奇怪的梦。
What a strange idea! 多么奇异的想法！
He is possessed by some strange thoughts. 他被一些奇怪的想法缠住。
That was one of the strangest incidents in my life. 那是我一生中最奇怪的事件之一。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

His manner is very strange. 他的举止很奇怪。
It's strange. On the other side of the island there are never waves like this. 奇怪，在岛的那边从来没有过像这样的海浪。
This looks strange. 这看起来很奇怪。
It feels strange. 这可奇怪了。
The results at first seemed strange. 起先结果好像有点怪。
Everything seems strange in a strange country. 外国的一切都似乎很奇怪。
Can I sit down? I feel a bit strange. 我能坐吗？我感觉到不舒服。
He felt strange in the luxury hotel. 他在豪华的饭店里感到不自在。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

I am strange at playing bridge. 我对打桥牌是外行。
He is very strange in his manner. 他的态度很怪。

▲It is/was＋～（＋for sb）＋to-*v*

It was strange to see all the people there in white. 看到那儿的人都穿一身白的衣服很怪。
It was strange to see these Prague streets, usually so animated, now completely empty and deserted. 看到通常很有生气的布拉格的街道现在变得空无一人，真是很怪。
It's strange for her to be so rude. 真奇怪，她竟然如此粗暴无礼。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It's strange that she should be so rude. 奇怪的是，她竟然会如此粗暴无礼。
It is strange that she did not come back home last night. 奇怪的是她昨晚竟然没有回家。
It was strange that the car break down in exactly the same place where it broke yesterday. 真奇怪，汽车竟在昨天同一地方抛锚。
Isn't it strange that the cat and the mice get along well with each other? 猫和老鼠相处得那么好难道不奇怪吗？
It is strange that these events should happen at the same time. 这些事件竟同时发生，真是奇怪。
It seems strange that my first reading of Shakespeare should have left me so many unpleasant memories. 我第一次读莎士比亚的作品竟会给我留下那么多令人不快的回忆，这好像有点怪。
It's strange that you should come yesterday. 很奇怪，你怎么昨天来。
It's strange that you've never met him. 你没有见过他，真是不可思议。

常用短语

♣ ***be strange to***

1. 对…不习惯 not be accustomed to sth

▲ *be strange to sth*

I am still strange to the work. 我对这项工作还很生疏。
He is still strange to the job. 他还不太习惯这工作。
The term is strange to the common men. 这术语普通人听起来觉得奇怪。
The new boys are strange to the school. 新来的男孩对学校很生疏。
He is still strange to city life. 他仍不习惯城市生活。
My grandma is still strange to city life. 我的奶奶还是过不惯城市生活。
The village boy was strange to city life. 这个乡下男孩对于城市生活很不适应。
She is strange to her new duties, but she'll soon learn. 她对新的工作很生疏，但她很快会学会的。

2. 对某人来说是陌生的，未见过〔听过〕的 not previously known, seen; not familiar or of one's own

▲ *be strange to sb*

This area is strange to us. 这个地区对我们来说很陌生。
This part of the town is strange to me. 此镇的这个地方对我来说是陌生的。
The street he stood in was strange to him. 他所站的街道对他来说很陌生。
Everything here is strange to him. 这里的一切对他来说都是陌生的。
The handwriting is strange to me. 这种笔迹我没见过。

♣ ***strange to say***

说也奇怪 it is surprising that...
〔说明〕strange to say 通常作为一种评注，用逗号与中心句分开。
Strange to say, he won! 说来也怪，他赢了。
He fell quite twenty feet, but strange to say, he was not hurt. 他从足有 20 英尺高的地方摔下来，说来也怪，竟没有受伤。

词语辨异

♣ ***be strange to sth, be strange to sb***

这两个短语在意义和用法上有所区别：前者的意思是“对…来说不习惯”，主语一般为人；后者的意思是“对…陌生”，主语一般为〔事〕物。

♣ ***strange, curious, odd, peculiar***

参见 peculiar 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：

It was strange to work at night.
It was strange working at night.
在晚上工作那很奇怪。

正误解析

1. 我喜欢那幅画，它非常独特。
［误］I like that painting, it is most strange.
［正］I like that painting, it is most unusual.
［析］strange 表示“奇怪的，奇特的”，通常带有贬义。误句中 strange 可改用 unusual（少见的，独特的）。

2. She is strange to me.
［误］她不认识我。
［正］我不认识她。
［析］be strange to me 的含义是“我不认识…”，而非“…不认识我”。

补充资料

［同义词］curious, extraordinary, odd, singular, unique, unusual, queer
［反义词］common, familiar, ordinary
［词源］＜古法语 *estrange*＜拉丁语 *extraneus*（异，陌生）

strang·er

☞ ***n***. [ˈstreɪndʒə]（strangers）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**陌生人** person that one does not know
2. Ⓒ**新来者** person in a new or an unfamiliar place or with people that sb does not know their way around it

基本要点

1. stranger 的基本意思是“陌生人”，也可指“外地人，异乡人”。
2. stranger 是可数名词，有复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit a ～允许陌生人进入
distrust a ～不相信陌生人
entertain a ～招待陌生人
guide a ～引导陌生人，给陌生人指路
make a ～ of 冷淡地对待
make no ～ of 热情对待
question a ～询问陌生人
receive a ～接待陌生人

形容词＋～

complete ～完全陌生的人,完全不熟悉的人

perfect ～完全不认识的人

total ～根本不认识的人

～＋介词

no ～ to this kind of thing 对这类事有亲身体会

句型例句

A stranger brought you this letter during your absence. 你不在时,一个陌生人给你捎来了这封信。

A complete stranger waved to me in the street. 一个我根本不认识的人在大街上向我招手。

They perceived a stranger wandering in the garden. 他们看到一个陌生人在花园里闲逛。

The stranger fastened on my arm. 那个陌生人紧紧抓住我的胳膊。

The soldiers had been ordered to allow no strangers through. 士兵们接到命令,不许任何陌生人通过。

Everyone liked the stranger, but in reality he was a criminal. 大家都喜欢这个陌生人,其实他却是个罪犯。

In the woods, he met with two strangers. 在林中他遇到两个陌生人。

She is always distant with strangers. 她对陌生人总是很冷漠。

Don't become too confidential with strangers on a journey. 旅行中不可太相信陌生人。

She never talks to strangers. 她从来不与陌生人谈话。

He is a stranger in New York. 在纽约他是一个异乡人。

"Can you tell me the way to the station?" "I'm sorry, I'm a stranger here myself." "你能告诉我到车站怎么走吗?""对不起,我也不是本地人"。

常用短语

♣ ***a stranger to***

1. 陌生人 person that one does not know
   She is a stranger to us. 我们不认识她。
2. 外行 layman; nonprofessional
   He is no stranger to property. 对于房地产他绝非外行。
3. 新到某地的人 person that one went somewhere at first
   She was not a stranger to this place, she was educated here. 她不是初来此地,她是在这里上的学。
4. 不习惯于某种感情、经历、状况、工作等 be unaccustomed to a certain feeling, experience, condition, job, etc.
   She is not a stranger to misfortune. 她对不幸的经历并不陌生。
   I'm a stranger to Spanish. 我不懂西班牙文。
   She is a stranger to truth. 她说谎了。

正误解析

1. 被人蔑视为二等公民,他感到在异国他乡自己完全是个格格不入的外人。
   [误] Looked down upon as a second-class citizen, he found himself a total stranger in that foreign country.
   [正] Looked down upon as a second-class citizen, he found himself a total alien in that foreign country.
   [析] stranger 是指一个人由于风俗、习惯上的不同而感到自己是外人;而如果因被人看不起而感到自己是外人,要用 alien。
2. 他对我来说是一个陌生人。
   [误] He is a stranger for me.
   [正] He is a stranger to me.
   [析] to 在这里表示"对…来说",不能用其他介词替代。
3. 我对美国的生活很不习惯。
   [误] I'm a complete stranger for American life.
   [正] I'm a complete stranger to American life.
   [析] 表示"对…不习惯",应该说 a stranger to…,其中介词 to 不能改用 for。

补充资料

[同义词] directly

[词源] <古法语 *estrange*<拉丁语 *extraneus*(异,陌生)

stran·gle

☞ *v*. [ˈstræŋgl] (strangles; strangled; strangling)

双解释义

vt. **扼死;使窒息** kill by squeezing the throat of; hinder the breathing of

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S*＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He strangled her with a nylon stocking. 他用尼龙长筒袜勒死了她。

strap

☞ *v*. [stræp] (straps; strapped; strapping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **用带捆扎** fasten or hold in place with a strap
2. *vt*. **用带抽打** beat with a strap

基本要点

1. strap 的基本意思是用绳子或带子把某物系紧、系牢。引申可指用皮带抽打某人。
2. strap 只能用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. strap 的过去式和过去分词均为 strapped。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ firmly 系紧安全带

～ on 用带束住〔捆扎〕

～ on a wristwatch 带上手表

～ up 用带子捆紧

～ up a suitcase 束住手提皮箱

～ up one's wound 包扎伤口

～＋介词

～ on 绑住

～ a bag onto one's back 用带子将包捆在背上

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S*＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He strapped his trunk. 他用带捆皮箱。

The boss strapped a workman. 老板用皮带抽打一个工人。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was strapped for being rude to the officer. 他因对军官无理而遭皮带抽打。

常用短语

♣ ***strap on***[1] (*v*.＋*adv*.)

绑住 fasten on with leather or cloth bands

▲*strap sth* ⇔ *on*

Climbers can strap sharp nails on to help get a foothold on a slippery slope. 登山运动员可以在靴子上捆上尖钉,这样有助于在很滑的陡坡上站住脚。

The climbers strapped on a variety of equipment. 登山运动员背上了各种装备。

She straps on a wrist-watch. 她戴着一只手表。

♣ ***strap on***[2] (*v*.＋*prep*.)

把…绑在…上 tie up sth on sth

▲*strap sth on sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The soldiers' great coats were strapped on their packs. 战士们的厚大衣扎捆在背包上。

学习参考

strap 还可用作名词,意为"带,皮带"。例如:

I need a new watch strap. 我需要一条新表带。

补充资料

[同义词] beat, bind, tie

[词源] <*strop*(皮带,皮条)

stra·tegic

☞ *adj*. [strəˈtiːdʒɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **战略(上)的** not general, but part of a plan of war
2. Ⓐ **有战略意义的;至关重要的** right for a particular purpose; very important

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ decision 战略性的决策

～ move〔position, shift〕战略行动〔地位,转移〕

～ bombing〔materials〕战略轰炸〔物资〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The army moved for strategic reasons. 军队作了战略转移。

The bridge is of strategic importance to us. 这座桥对我们至关重要。

补充资料

[同义词] calculated, critical, important, key

[反义词] unimportant

strat·egy

☞ *n*. [ˈstrætədʒi] (strategies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **战略学,兵法** the art of planning in advance the movements of armies or forces in war
2. Ⓤ **战略,策略** skill planning generally
3. Ⓒ **策略,计谋** a particular plan for gaining success in a particular activity

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt a ～采纳战略
apply〔pursue〕a ～运用战略
hit upon a ～想出计策
map out〔plan, work out〕a ～制定策略

形容词 + ～

global ～全球战略
grand〔long-range, long-term〕～伟大〔长远，长期〕的战略
military ～军事策略

介词 + ～

take a city by ～智取某城市
matter〔points〕of ～战略的实质〔细节〕

～ + 介词

～ for 为…的策略

句型例句

I admired the general who was a master of strategy. 我敬佩那位精通兵法的将军。
It must be a strategy to make me let him go on holiday alone. 这一定是他用的计，好叫我让他独自一个人去度假。
None of his strategies works. 他的策略都无效。

补充资料

［同义词］art of war, craft, game, policy, scheme
［词源］<古希腊语 *strategia*（战略，策略）

straw

☞ ***n.*** [strɔː] (straws)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**稻草，麦秆** the dry stems of plants like wheat
2. Ⓒ**吸管** a thin tube of paper or plastic for sucking up liquid
3. Ⓢ**毫无价值的东西，无意义的事情** sth of the smallest value

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

care a ～在乎
catch〔grasp〕at a ～抓稻草
draw ～s 抽签
gather ～s 收稻草
pick ～s 拣麦秆

形容词 + ～

the last ～不堪忍受的最后所增加的负担

介词 + ～

man of ～稻草人，假想的对手
suck lemonade through a ～用吸管吸柠檬水
house thatched with ～茅屋
make bricks without ～做无米之炊

～ + 介词

～ in the wind 显示风向〔舆论〕的事物

句型例句

This hat is made of straw. 这帽子是草编的。
There are a lot of straws in the shed. 棚子里有许多稻草。
May I have a straw for my drink? 给我一根喝饮料的吸管好吗？
I don't care a straw for your opinions. 我一点都不在乎你有什么看法。

常用短语

♣ ***a straw in the wind***
征兆，迹象，苗头 slight indication of how things may develop
These stories of arms build-up along the board are straws in the wind. 关于边境一带军事集结的传闻可能是出事的预兆。

补充资料

［同义词］hay
［词源］<古英语 *streaw*（稻草）

straw·berry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstrɔːbəri] (strawberries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**草莓**（plant having）small juicy red fruit covered with tiny yellow seeds

句型例句

She steamed the strawberry pudding. 她把草莓布丁蒸了一下。

stray

☞ ***v.*** [streɪ] (strays; strayed; straying)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **走失，离群；迷路** go beyond the limits of an area
2. *vi.* **走入歧途；犯罪** do bad or illegal things; follow the wrong path in life

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
She strayed about in the strange city. 她在这个陌生的城市四处乱逛。
Her parents fear that, living in this neighbourhood, she might stray into the wrong company. 她的父母担心，住在这一地带会使她误入歧途。

词语辨异

♣ ***stray, range, stroll, wander***
参见 stroll 条。

☞ ***n.*** [streɪ] (strays)

双解释义

Ⓒ**走失的动物** a lost, tame animal

句型例句

I think it must be a stray. 我认为它肯定是一只走失的动物。

☞ ***adj.*** [streɪ]

双解释义

独自的；零散的 not with a larger group of sth; separate

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
We couldn't identify the stray child. 我们不能确认这迷途孩子的身份。
It is a stray sheep. 那是一只迷途的羔羊。
The neighbours took in a stray cat. 邻居收留了一只迷路的猫。

补充资料

［派生词］strayer *n.* 迷失者

streak

☞ ***n.*** [striːk] (streaks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**（与周围有所不同的）条纹** a thin line or band, different from what surrounds it
2. Ⓒ**（通常指不好的）特征（倾向）** a quality of sb's character which is different from their other or usual qualities, usually in a bad way

句型例句

The wall was smeared with streaks of dirt. 墙上有一道道的脏痕。
He's got a mean streak in him. 他生性有点刻薄。
If you stand up to him, he'll back down. He's got a yellow streak. 你如果敢顶他，他就会退让，他很怯懦。

☞ ***v.*** [striːk] (streaks; streaked; streaking)

双解释义

vt. **使布满条纹** cover with streaks

基本要点

streak 用作及物动词时常与 with 连用，且常用于被动结构。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
White marble is frequently streaked with grey, black or green. 白色的大理石上经常有灰色、黑色或绿色的条纹。
His hand was streaked with blood. 他的手上有血痕。

补充资料

［派生词］streaky *adj.* 有条纹的

stream

☞ ***n.*** [striːm] (streams)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**小河，溪流** a small river
2. Ⓒ**流，一股，一串** flow (of liquid, people, things, etc.)
3. Ⓢ**水流方向，潮流** current or direction of sth flowing or moving
4. Ⓒ**（按能力分的）班级** class or division of a class into which children of the same age and level of ability are placed
5. Ⓒ**川流不息** a continuous series of people, things, or events, usually moving in a line or in a certain direction

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

cross a ～涉过一条小溪
tap a ～引流

形容词 + ～

clear〔dancing, quiet, running〕～清澈〔奔腾欢跳，平静，流动〕的溪流
rapid〔strong〕～湍急〔强劲〕的水流
rushing ～激流

名词 + ～

mountain ～山涧
sun ～s 太阳光线

介词＋～

in ～s 连续不断,川流不息
on ～进行生产,投入生产
up the ～向〔在〕上游

～＋介词

a ～ of light 一缕光线
a ～ of words 滔滔不绝的话
the ～ of history 历史潮流

句型例句

Can you jump across the stream? 你能跳过这条小溪吗?
The stream ran into Shadow Lake. 溪水流进影子湖。
A stream of people was going into the cinema. 一股人流走进影院。
He is swimming against the stream. 他在逆流游泳。
He hasn't the courage to go against the stream of public opinion. 他没有勇气逆舆论潮流行事。
She is in the A stream. 她在 A 班。

常用短语

♣ ***on stream***
进行生产,投入生产 in production
Part of the new plant is now in operation and remainder will be on stream later this month. 新工厂现已部分开工,其余部分在本月末将全部投产。

词语辨异

♣ ***stream, branch, brook, canal, creek, river, torrent***
参见 branch 条。

☞ *v.* [striːm] (streams; streamed; streaming)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **流;移动** flow freely; move continuously and smoothly in one direction
2. *vi.* **飘扬;招展** float or wave (in the wind)

基本要点

1. stream 的基本意思是"流动",指受限制的流动,如通过一定的路线或出口。也可指大量不断地流动。引申可指"飘动"。
2. stream 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. stream 接介词 with 表示"被…覆盖"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ torrentially 激流涌进
～ back 向后飘动
～ in 络绎进入

～＋介词

～ behind 在…后面飘动
～ down one's cheeks(眼泪)从脸颊流下
～ into the auditorium(人群)络绎不绝进入礼堂
～ out of the station(人群)涌出车站
～ with 被…覆盖

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Tears streamed from her eyes when she saw the sad movie. 她看悲剧电影时流出了眼泪。
Blood streamed from the wound. 血从伤口流出。
People streamed into the building. 人们涌进大楼。
Crowds were streaming out of the station. 人群从车站涌出。
The flag was streaming in the wind. 旗帜在风中飘动。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Her eyes were streaming tears. 她两眼正流着泪水。
His face was streaming sweat. 他满脸都是汗水。

常用短语

♣ ***stream with*** (*v.＋prep.*)
被…覆盖 be covered with a flow of sth
▲*stream with sth*
All the streets in the village were streaming with flood water. 洪水淹没了村里所有的路。
Their faces were streaming with sweat. 他们满脸都是汗水。

词语辨异

♣ ***stream, flow, pour, run***
参见 pour 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* brook, course, flow, rush, streamlet
[词源] <古英语 *stream*(流动)

stream·line

☞ *v.* [ˈstriːmlaɪn] (streamlines; streamlined; streamlining)

双解释义

vt. **使成流线型** form into a smooth shape which moves easily through water or air

基本要点

1. streamline 的基本意思是"使成流线型",引申可指"使合理化,精简以提高效益"。
2. streamline 只用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We must streamline our production procedure. 我们必须精简生产程序以提高效率。
It is quite necessary to streamline the organization. 精简机构很有必要。

学习参考

1. streamline 也可用作名词,意思是"流水线"。
2. streamline 还可用作形容词,意思是"流线型的"。

street

☞ *n.* [striːt] (streets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**大街,街道** public road in a city, town or village with houses and buildings on one side or both sides

基本要点

1. street 的基本意思是"大街,街道,马路",是城市内街道的总称,也可具体指市内的某一条街,其特点在于路面平整,两边有人行道,人行道之外有建筑物,可缩写为 St.。street 有时还可指"在某一街道居住或工作的人们"。street 与专有名词连用时须置于其后,该专有名词前不加冠词。
2. street 在句中可修饰其他名词,作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

block the ～阻塞街道
clean a ～清扫街道
close a ～封闭街道
cover a ～覆盖街道
cross a ～横过马路
fill the ～充满街道
go about the ～在街上散步
lay down a ～铺路
line the ～排列在街道两旁
look to the ～朝着街道
name ～s 给街道命名
number ～s 给街道编号码
parade the ～s 沿着街道游行
plan the ～s 设计街道
police the ～s 维持街道秩序
run the ～s 流浪街头
sweep ～s 扫街道
take to the ～走上街头(游行)
walk along〔down〕a ～沿大街走
walk up and down the ～在街上来回走
widen a ～加宽街道
go on the ～s 卖淫
walk the ～s 做妓女

形容词＋～

back ～偏僻的街道
broad ～宽敞的大街
busy ～繁华的街道
clean ～干净的街道
cross ～交叉的街道
dirty ～肮脏的街道
high ～大街,大马路
lonely ～冷清的街道
main ～大街
narrow ～狭小的街道
noisy ～喧闹嘈杂的大街
one-way ～单行道
through ～直通道路的街道
whole ～整个街坊
wide ～宽广的街道
winding ～弯曲的街道
important ～重要的街道

名词＋～

downtown ～城市商业区街道
shopping ～商业区

～＋名词

～ barricade 街垒
～ island 安全岛
～ lamp 街灯
～ light 路灯
～ map 街道地图
～ theatre 街头剧

介词＋～

in the ～〈英〉在街上
see sb in the ～在街上看见某人
woman of the ～s 娼妓
on the ～〈美〉在街上
not in the same ～ (as)不如…那样好,难

和…相比
on easy ～生活优裕

句型例句

The street runs through the town. 街道横穿这个镇。
I stopped the car to let the children cross the street. 我把车停下来,让那些孩子们过马路。
The boy sped down the street. 那个男孩沿街快步走去。
I caught sight of a man riding a pony down the street. 我突然看见一个人骑着一匹小马从街那头过去了。
The place is shut out from the street by a fence. 一道篱笆把该地和大街隔开了。
All sorts of strange things were on sale in the street. 这条街上出售各种各样奇特的物品。
I ran against an acquaintance in the street yesterday. 我昨天在街上偶遇一位熟人。
Simon said he would rather beg in the street than get money in such a dishonest way. 西蒙说与其用这种不诚实的方法赚钱,他宁可沿街乞讨。
A car ran over a child in the nearby street yesterday. 昨天一辆汽车在附近街上轧死一个小孩。
Jim was struck down by a bus in the middle of the main street. 吉姆在大街的当中被一辆公共汽车撞倒了。
We ran out of gas right in the middle of the main street and blocked traffic. 我们的汽车正好在主要大街的中央没油了,造成了交通阻塞。
Our school building stands at the end of the street. 我们的教学楼就位于这条街的尽头。
We submitted a request that more lights (should) be installed on our street. 我们提交了要求在我们居住的街道上增加路灯的申请报告。
The street-cleaning department takes away all refuse from the streets. 环卫部门把垃圾从街道上运走。
They received the cheers of hundreds of thousands of peoples who lined the streets. 他们受到沿街站立的几十万群众的欢呼。
The wind screamed through the streets. 风呼啸着吹过街道。
His address is 888, Changchun Street. 他的地址是长椿街888号。
Wall Street is one of the international financial centres. 华尔街是国际金融中心之一。
His home is in Fleet Street, London. 他的家在伦敦舰队街。
There are street lights on both sides. 两边都有街灯。
Our street puts on a carnival every year. 我们街的居民每年举行一次狂欢会。
The whole street went to the meeting. 所有街坊都去开会了。

常用短语

♣ ***go on the streets***
做妓女 become a prostitute
When she first came to the city, she could not find a job and in the end she was forced to go on the streets. 她初次进城找不到工作,最后只得被迫靠卖淫为生。

♣ ***(just〔right〕) up sb's street***
〈非正〉为某人之所长;合某人的兴趣 well suited to sb
This job seems right up your street. 这项工作看来正适合你做。
When Cage comes to stay make sure you play only pop music—that's just up her street. 如果凯奇来小住,你务必只演奏流行音乐——那正合她的兴趣。
Shakespeare was not really up his street. 他并不能真正地理解莎士比亚的作品。

♣ ***not in the same street as〔with〕***
〈非正〉远不如,比不上 not nearly as good〔the same〕as
Our amateur sportsmen are not in the same street as some of those from the country's universities. 我们的业余运动员根本不能和那个国家的大学业余运动员相比。
As a scholar he is not in the same street with his predecessors. 作为学者,他远不如其前辈。

♣ ***on the streets***
〈非正〉无家可归的,贫穷的 having nowhere to live
If I don't find a job soon I'll be on the streets. 如果我不马上找到工作,我将无家可归。

♣ ***streets ahead (of)***
〈非正〉大为优越,好得多 much better than〔superior to〕
That wine you brought is streets ahead of the stuff I make myself. 你带来的酒比我自己酿的好得多。
Your work is streets ahead of hers. 你的工作干得比她出色得多。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the street, on the street***
这两个短语意思相同,意为"在街上",它们的差别仅在于:前者多见于英式英语,后者多见于美式英语。

♣ ***street, alley, avenue, expressway, highway, lane, road***
参见 road 条。

正误解析

从我们村到另一个村有一条弯弯曲曲的小路。
［误］There's a narrow winding street from our village to the next one.
［正］There's a narrow winding road from our village to the next one.
［析］street 指两旁有建筑物的路,通常指城市里的街道,而不指乡村里的道路。

补充资料

［同义词］avenue, highway, lane, road
［词源］<古英语 *stræt* <拉丁语 *strata*(石板路)

strength

☞ ***n.*** [streŋθ] (strengths)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**力,力气,力量,实力** the quality of being strong or powerful
2.Ⓒ**强度,浓度** intensity; concentration
3.Ⓒ**强点,长处** sth providing force or power
4.Ⓤ**人力,人数,兵力** force, especially measured in numbers

基本要点

1. strength 的基本意思是"力",可指具体人的"力气"或"体力",也可指抽象的"精力""意志力""经济实力"等,还可指"人力,兵力"。
2. strength 还可作"强度,浓度""强点,长处"等解,作"强点,长处"解时,常与介词 of 连用。
3. at full strength 的意思是"未稀释的,定额"; go from strength to strength 的意思是"不断壮大"; in strength 的意思是"大量地"; on the strength 的意思是"在编"; on the strength of 的意思是"基于,依据,凭着"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add ～ to 给…增加力量
build up the ～增加力量
concentrate all ～ on 把全部力量集中在…上
develop one's ～增强体力
draw ～吸取力量
find ～发现实力
gain ～获得力量
gather all one's ～使出全部力量
give ～ to 给…力量
have ～有力量,有力气
increase the ～增加力量
keep up one's ～保持力量
lose ～丧失气力
maintain ～保存实力
save ～省力
use one's ～竭尽所能
weaken ～削弱力量
measure the ～ of 测量…的强度
test the ～ of 试验…的强度

形容词＋～

effective ～实际人数,有生力量
financial ～财力
frightening ～令人害怕的力量
full ～最大的力气
great ～巨大的力量
growing ～日益发展着的力量,崛起的力量
increasing ～日益增长的力量
national ～国力
overall ～综合力量
physical ～体力
psychological ～(s)心理作用
alcoholic ～酒精浓度
compressive ～抗压强度

名词＋～

establishment ～编制人员
fatigue ～疲劳强度
fighting ～战斗力

介词＋～

at ～在规定人数上
at full ～足额
below ～不足规定人数的
beyond human ～非人力所及
from ～ to ～不断壮大,越来越强大
in ～在实力上
equal sb in ～力量和某人相匹敌
in full ～全体
man of great ～力气大的人
show of ～力量的显示
on the ～ of 凭着,依靠…
up to ～达到规定人数的
with all one's ～用全力
with main ～尽全力

～＋介词

～ of memory 记忆力

～ of the country 国力
～ of will 意志力
～ of a wire 金属丝的强度
～ of steel 钢的强度
～ of tea 茶的浓度

句型例句

His strength ran out. 他没劲了。
For a small man he has surprising strength. 他个子虽小但力大惊人。
It's going to be some time before I recover my full strength. 还要一些时间我才能完全恢复体力。
He is a man of great strength. 他是个力大无穷的人。
It's a show of strength. 那是力量的显示。
She has spent her strength without doing anything useful. 她耗尽全部力气而没有做任何有用的事情。
He is saving his strength for the heavy work he'll have to do this afternoon. 他在养精蓄锐以应付今日下午他必须做的工作。
He succeeded by strength of will alone. 他仅凭意志力取得了成功。
Their company's economic strength is phenomenal. 他们公司的经济实力非同寻常。
Our financial independence enables us to argue from a position of strength. 我们财务上的独立使得我们能从实力地位进行辩论。
The houselights came up slowly to half strength. 观众席照明灯半暗半明地慢慢亮起来。
They were doubtful about the strength of the new bridge. 他们对这座新桥的坚固程度表示怀疑。
The strength of feeling on this issue is considerable. 在这个问题上表现出的情绪很强。
The strength of the solution is 1/100. 这种溶液的浓度是1比100。
Is your tea the right strength? 你的茶浓淡适宜吗?
Mike can get this drug in various strengths. 迈克能够弄到不同纯度的这种毒品。
His strength as a general lay in his ability to gain the respect of his men. 作为将军,他的长处在于他善于赢得部下的尊敬。
The great strength of her plan is that it's so cheap compared to the others. 她的计划的最大优点是比其他计划耗资要少。
These were the strengths and weaknesses of his argument. 这些就是他的论点的长处和弱点。
What strengths and weaknesses did you find in her? 你在她身上发现了什么优点和缺点?
What is the total strength of the enemy army? 敌军人数总共有多少?
What is the strength of the work force? 职工总数是多少?

常用短语

♣ ***at full strength***
未稀释的,定额 undiluted, or having the required number〔complement〕
The best way to get stains off collars is to use liquid detergent at full strength. 去除领子上的污点最好的办法是使用未稀释的液体洗洁净。
The Home Secretary said that the Metropolitan Police had not been at full strength for ten years. 内务大臣说,大城市的警察10年来从没有满额。

♣ ***go from strength to strength***
不断壮大 continue to improve
The company has gone from strength to strength since it was established five years ago. 这家公司自5年前创办以来一直不断壮大。

♣ ***in strength***
大量地 in large numbers
Imes's supporters came in strength to see the fight. 艾姆斯的支持者大批涌来观看这场决斗。
Send for reinforcements—the enemy are attacking in strength. 请派援军来——敌人加强进攻了。

♣ ***on the strength***
〈非正〉在编制内,是正式成员 being a member of an organization, company, armed force, etc.
Are you on the strength here? 你是这里的编制内人员吗?
The paperwork in the Sales Department has moved much more quickly since they took a qualified accountant on the strength. 自从他们招收了一名合格的会计以来,销售部的日常文书工作进展得快多了。

♣ ***on the strength of***
基于,依据 on the base of sth; relying on (a fact, sb's advice, etc.)
On the strength of my forthcoming salary increase I have decided to buy a better car. 由于我的工资即将增加,我已决定买一辆好一些的汽车。
I bought the car on the strength of her advice. 我听了她的劝告才买下这辆汽车。

词语辨异

♣ ***strength, energy, force, might, power, vigour***
参见 energy 条。

正误解析

他的母亲对他起不了什么作用。
[误] His mother had no strength on him.
[正] His mother had no influence on him.
[析] 说"对某人有影响〔作用〕"要用 had influence on sb,而不能用 strength。

补充资料

[同义词] energy, force, might, power, vigour
[反义词] frailty, weakness
[词源] <古英语 *strengthu*(力量,实力,力)

strength·en

☞ *v*. [ˈstreŋθn] (strengthens; strengthened; strengthening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 巩固 make or become stronger

基本要点

1. strengthen的基本意思是使某物牢固,用于具体物质时,可指结构、强度的增强;也可用于抽象事物,如权势、效力、影响、体制的增强;用于人既可指体力、精力、抵抗力的增强,也可指勇气、意志、道德等的增强或提升。
2. strengthen既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ the city wall 加固城墙
～ cooperation 加强合作
～ determination to leave 加强离开的决心
～ discipline 加强纪律
～ legislation 加强立法
～ national defence 加强国防
～ the Party unity 加强党的团结
～ physical capabilities 增强体力
～ the weak links 加强薄弱环节

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+～(+A)
The wind strengthened during the night. 夜里风刮得更大了。
His back strengthened with exercise. 经过锻炼,他变得腰背结实。

用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
The soldiers strengthened their defenses. 士兵们加固了他们的防御工事。
On this basis we strengthen our discipline. 在这个基础上,我们加强了纪律。
We must ceaselessly strengthen the fighting capacity of our army. 我们必须加强我军的战斗力。
Your words strengthened my courage. 你的话增强了我的勇气。
Their opposition only strengthened her resolve not to give in. 他们的反对却增强了她坚持下去的决心。
We must strengthen the weak link. 我们要加强薄弱环节。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The bridge must be strengthened. 这座桥必须加固。
Such tendencies were enormously strengthened and accelerated by the social pressure. 社会压力使这种倾向性大大加剧并发展得越来越快。

词语辨异

♣ ***strengthen, reinforce***
这组词的共同意思是"加强,巩固"。其区别是:strengthen含义最广,指增强人的体力、意志力,还可指加强结构、影响等具体或抽象的事物;reinforce指使用增添支持或加固物的方法使原有效力、抵抗力、说服力或耐力较弱的东西得到强化。

stren·u·ous

☞ *adj.* [ˈstrenjuəs]

双解释义

费力的;须用力应付的 using or needing great effort

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n.*
He made strenuous attempts to stop her. 他为阻止她付出了极大的努力。

补充资料

[派生词] strenuosity *n.* 费力;紧张

stress

☞ *n*. [stres] (stresses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **压力,紧张** pressure caused by the problems of living, too much work, etc.
2. Ⓤ **强调,重要性** special emphasis or significance
3. Ⓤ **重力** force that acts on a thing or between parts of a thing, and tends to pull or twist it out of shape; tension
4. Ⓤ Ⓒ **重音** emphasis put on a word or syllable

句型例句

The roof couldn't bear the stress of the snow. 屋顶受不了积雪的压力。
Some students are completely struck down by the stresses of examinations. 有些学生被考试的压力完全压垮了。
My parents lay great stress on honesty. 我的父母十分注重诚实。
This instrument measures the stresses in an aircraft's wing. 这种仪器可以测量出飞机机翼所承受的压力。
The stress is on the last syllable. 重音在最后一个音节上。

词语辨异

♣ ***stress*, *accent***
参见 accent 条。

☞ *v*. [stres] (stresses; stressed; stressing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **重读** put a stress on
2. *vt*. **强调** give importance to

基本要点

1. stress 用作名词时基本意思是"重音",转化为动词意思是"重读"。引申可表示"强调"。
2. stress 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the danger of the examination failing 强调考试失败的危险性
~ the fact 强调事实
~ the importance of better public relation 强调了良好的公共关系的重要性
~ the importance of idiomatic usage in a language 强调了语言中习惯用法的重要性
~ the principles 强调原则
~ the same problem 强调了同一个问题
~ the word of "stretch"强调 stretch 一词

~ + 副词

~ artificially 虚假地强调
~ contemptuously 傲慢地强调
~ directly 直接强调
~ exclusively 独自强调
~ formally 正式强调
~ hugely 极为强调
~ ingeniously 巧妙地强调
~ markedly 明显强调
~ nicely 很好地强调
~ ostensibly 表面上强调
~ particularly 特别强调
~ powerfully 十分强调
~ precisely 确切地强调
~ prematurely 提前强调
~ previously 事先强调
~ principally 主要强调
~ probably 适当强调
~ regularly 经常强调
~ repeatedly 多次强调
~ strictly 严格强调
~ strongly 坚决强调
~ tentatively 暂时强调
~ thoroughly 全面强调
~ unaffectedly 自然流露地强调
~ unanimously 一致强调
~ utterly 绝对强调
~ verbally 口头强调

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
We stress the last syllable on "violin". violin 这个词的最后一个音节要重读。
He stressed the word of "unity". 他特别重读"团结"一词。
That article stressed the same problem. 那篇文章强调了同一个问题。
He stressed the importance of better public relation. 他强调了良好的公共关系的重要性。
In his lecture, he stressed the importance of idiomatic usage in a language. 他在演讲中着重强调了语言中习惯用法的重要性。
The teacher stressed the danger of the examination failing. 老师反复强调考试失败的危险。
The teacher stressed the principles by examples. 这位教师用实例来强调这些原则。
He stressed the point that we should be punctual. 他强调我们应该准时。
The lawyer stressed the fact that the defendant killed the boy accidentally. 律师强调被告是意外杀死了那个男孩的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The word "important" is stressed on the second syllable. important 这个词的重音在第二个音节上。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
He stressed that we should always be honest. 他强调我们应该永远诚实。
They stressed that all regulations would be strictly enforced. 他们强调地指出,一切规章都将严格执行。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *stresse*<古法语 *estresse*(拉紧)

stretch

☞ *v*. [stretʃ] (stretches; stretched; stretching)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **伸展;拉紧** make wider, longer or tighter, by pulling
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **延伸** extend

基本要点

1. stretch 的基本意思是"伸展",指事物长度、宽度中的一端向外伸长或两端一起伸长。引申可表示"绷紧""伸出""展开""尽量发挥""延伸""延续"等。
2. stretch 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时,可表示"有伸缩性"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ oneself 伸伸懒腰
~ a point 不按规章办事,超过自己的权限,牵强附会
~ the rope tight 将绳子拉紧

~ + 副词

~ casually 漫不经心地伸展
~ consciously 自觉地伸展
~ incessantly 不断地伸展
~ moderately 适度地伸展
~ away 延伸得很远
~ away for hundreds of miles(森林)绵延数百英里
~ out 伸出,延长,拖长
~ oneself out on the lawn 直躺在草地上

~ + 介词

~ for 延伸
~ to 延伸到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Rubber stretches easily. 橡胶的延展性很好。
My wool coat stretched when I washed it. 我的毛料大衣洗过之后伸长了。
The sea stretches as far as the horizon and beyond. 大海一直伸展到地平线以外。
The road stretches uphill at a steep slope. 这条路以陡峭的坡度向山上延伸。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
He rose and stretched himself. 他站起身,伸了伸懒腰。
Can you stretch it and make it longer? 你能把它拉长一点吗?
The bird stretched its wings. 鸟展开了翅膀。
They will have to stretch their intelligence to solve the problem. 他们将不得不尽他们的聪明才智去解决这个问题。
You stretched my patience. 你使我失去了耐心。
To say he was ill was stretching the truth—he was merely drunk. 说他病了是言过其实了——他只不过是喝醉了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A rope was stretched between the poles. 一根绳子被拉在柱子中间。

常用短语

♣ ***stretch for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
延伸 spread out
▲*stretch for sth*
The forests stretch for hundreds of miles. 森林连绵数百英里。

♣ ***stretch it a bit***
言过其实,说过了头 make an overstatement
Is that true? Aren't you stretching it a bit? 是真的吗?你没有言过其实吧?

♣ ***stretch legs***
散散步 go out for a walk
▲*stretch one's legs*
You should stretch your legs to relax a little. 你应该出去遛遛放松一下。
When the train stopped at the station, some of the passengers would get down to

S

the platform to stretch their legs. 火车在那个车站停下来时，有些旅客就到月台上走动走动。

♣ ***stretch out*** （*v.* + *adv.*）

1.延伸；绵延 spread out

▲*stretch out*

You can enjoy the extraordinary sight unbroken cloud plains that stretch out before you. 你可以欣赏展现于面前一望无边的奇特云海。

2.伸直（四肢） straighten the limbs to full length

▲*stretch sth* ⇔ *out*

He stretched out his arms and embraced me tightly. 他伸出双臂紧紧地拥抱我。

The moment the girl saw the pretty doll she stretched out her hands for it. 那女孩一看到那个漂亮的洋娃娃，就伸手去拿。

3.满足需要 be sufficient to cover one's needs

▲*stretch out*

Two extra people are coming for dinner. Will the food stretch out? 又有两个人要来吃饭，饭菜够吃吗？

▲*stretch sth* ⇔ *out*

I don't think we can stretch out the fuel to the end of this week, so you'd better go and get some more. 燃料恐怕不够烧到本周末，你最好再去搞一些来。

♣ ***stretch over*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

延续 last

▲*stretch over sth*

Their friendship stretched over scores of years. 他们的友谊延续了好几十年。

♣ ***stretch a point***

1.超过范围；作重大让步 permit sth different

Mother stretched a point because it was Christmas time and let the children stay up later than usual. 因为是圣诞节，母亲破例允许孩子比平时睡觉晚。

The children are only allowed two sweets a day, but we might stretch a point today. 孩子们一天只许吃两颗糖，但今天我们可以破例多给一点。

2.作牵强附会地说明 make a far fetched interpretation

It's stretching a point to say the book is important just because it is written by a well-known author. 因为是一位著名作家写的书就把它说成是重要的，这未免有些牵强了。

♣ ***stretch to*** （*v.* + *prep.*）

拉长到 draw to

▲*stretch sth to sth*

You're stretching my patience to the limit. 你逼得我再也无法忍受了。

I stretched that piece of elastic to its fullest extent. 我将这条橡皮筋拉长到最大限度。

☞ ***n.*** [stretʃ] (stretches)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**伸展，延伸，延续** act of stretching

2.Ⓒ**一段时间，一段路程，一段水域** continuous period of time; a level area or section of land or water

句型例句

He had a good stretch on the bed. 他在床上痛快地伸了个懒腰。

I am unable to work for long stretches. 我不能长时间连续工作。

I see nothing but a small stretch of road immediately ahead. 除了近在眼前的一小段路之外，我什么也看不见。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** extend, prolong ***n.*** spread

[反义词] ***v.*** shrink

[词源] <古英语 *streccan*（伸直，伸长）

strict

☞ ***adj.*** [strɪkt] (stricter; strictest)

双解释义

1.**严格的，严厉的** severe and demanding obedience, especially in rules of behaviour

2.**严谨的，精确的** clearly and exactly defined; precise

3.**绝对的，完全的** completely

基本要点

1.strict 的基本意思是"严格的，严厉的"，还可作"严谨的，精确的""绝对的，完全的"解。表示"在某方面严格"用介词 in，"对某人严格"用介词 with。

2.strict 在句中可用作表语或定语，可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ answer 准确的答案

~ interpretation 严谨的阐释

~ rule 严格的规定

~ teacher 严格的教师

~ truth 确凿的事实

~ understanding 明确的了解

~ upbringing 严格的教养

~ confidence 绝对保密

~ discipline 严格的纪律

~ meaning 确切含义

~ measurement 精确的测量

~ secrecy 绝对保密

~ + 介词

~ about 对…严格的

~ in 对…严格的

~ toward 对…严格的

~ with 对…严格的

~ with the students 对学生严格

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

She is a strict teacher. 她是个严格的教师。

The work requires strict measurement. 这项工作需要精确的测量。

I'll study the problem and then give you a strict answer. 我将研究这个问题，然后给你一个准确的回答。

He told the strict truth. 他讲的情况千真万确。

He told me the plan in strict secrecy. 他将那个绝密计划告诉了我。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Discipline at school is very strict. 学校的纪律很严。

These rules are not too strict. 这些规则不算过于严格。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

You ought to be stricter with him. 你应该对他更加严格。

We've had orders to be very strict about overdrafts. 我们已接到指示，对透支现象要严格限制。

He is very strict in observing the regulation. 他在遵守规章方面很严格。

词语辨异

♣ ***strict, severe, stern***

这组词的共同意思是"严格的"或"严厉的"。它们之间的区别是：

1.strict 通常用于指对人的行为要求符合规范，一般译为"严格的"；severe 多指由于客观需要而不能轻易改变规则和要求，含有冷酷无情之义，一般译为"严厉的"；stern 则含有坚定不可动摇之义，多由人的性格所决定，一般译为"严谨的"。试比较：

She was very strict on discipline.
她严格遵守纪律。
She is a severe judge.
她是个严厉的法官。
Father's face wore a stern expression.
父亲面色严峻。

2.在语气上，severe 最重，stern 次之，strict 则相对较轻。

正误解析

老师对我们的要求很严。

[误] The teacher is very strict in us.

[正] The teacher is very strict with us.

这位工程师对工作要求严格。

[误] The engineer is strict with his work.

[正] The engineer is strict in his work.

[析] be strict in 指"在某个方面要求严格"，be strict with 则指"对某人要求严格"。

补充资料

[同义词] harsh, inflexible, rigid, severe, stern, stiff, unbending, exact, nice, perfect

[反义词] easygoing, lenient, loose

[词源] <拉丁语 *strictus* < *stringere*（拉紧）

stride

☞ ***v.*** [straɪd] (strides; strode, stridden; striding)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **大踏步走；跨过** walk with long steps or cross with one long step

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

He strode off in anger. 他气呼呼地走开了。

She strode purposefully up to the door and knocked loudly. 她故意地大步走到门前，并大声敲门。

The girl strode across a ditch and ran away. 那女孩跨过水沟跑了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

The fence is so low that even a ten-year-old boy can stride it. 篱笆太矮，连十几岁的孩子都能跨过去。

词语辨异

♣ ***stride, plod, walk***

参见 walk 条。

☞ *n*. [straɪd] (strides)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**大步** distance covered by one long step
2.Ⓒ**步法,步态** person's way of striding; gait

句型例句

Tom reached the door in several strides. 汤姆几步就走到了门口边。
He walked with long strides. 他迈着大步走去。
The child could not keep up with his father's strides. 那个孩子跟不上他父亲的步子。
We've made great strides in medical technology this century. 本世纪我们在医疗技术上取得了很大进步。

常用短语

♣ ***get into one's stride***
开始走上轨道 settle into a fast, confident and steady pace of doing sth
When he's got into his stride, I am sure his work will improve. 当他满怀信心地干起来时,我肯定他的工作会有起色。

♣ ***take in one's stride***
轻而易举地做某事 accept and deal with sth without special effort
▲ *take sth in one's stride*
They took the emergency in their stride. 他们轻而易举地处理了这一紧急情况。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *stridan*(跨)

strife

☞ *n*. [straɪf]

双解释义

Ⓤ**争吵;斗争;冲突** quarrelling

句型例句

We do not intend to be drawn into the internal strife. 我们不想卷入内乱之中。

strike

☞ *v*. [straɪk] (strikes; struck; striking)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **打,击** hit
2. *vt*. **攻击,袭击;侵袭** attack, especially suddenly; (of disaster, disease, etc.) afflict (sb/sth)
3. *vt*.& *vi*. **敲响;报时;擦出** make or put into action by hitting
4. *vt*. **偶然发现(矿藏等)** discover (a material or place)
5. *vi*. **罢工** stop working because of disagreement
6. *vt*. **(突然)产生于(某人的)脑海中** occur to sb's mind
7. *vt*. **给…以(深刻)印象** have an effect on; affect with
8. *vt*. **取下;降低** lower

基本要点

1. strike 用作动词的基本意思是"打""击""敲",多指用手、拳、器具、武器、子弹等急速地、突然地敲击或击打,强调行为的有意性。其程度可从轻微的碰撞到毁坏性的撞击,也可用于表示时钟"敲响"。引申可表示"袭击""划(火柴等)""偶然发现(矿藏等)""用冲压法制造(钱币、奖章等)""罢工""产生于(某人的)脑海中""给…以(深刻)印象""划去""引起(感情、情绪等)""使喜爱""达成(交易等)""铸造""摆…姿态""遇到""扎根""生根"等。
2. strike 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。作"打,击"解时还可接双宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。作"给…以(深刻)印象"解时,还可接以 as 加名词、形容词或现在分词充当补足语复合宾语。strike 用作不及物动词作"划(火柴等)"解时,其主动形式含有被动意义。
3. 表示"敲击某人身体的某部位"或引申指"(灯光)照到脸(身)上"时,要用 strike sb on(in) the... 结构。
4. strike 作"罢工"解时用作不及物动词,与介词 for 搭配表示"为…而罢工",与 against 搭配表示"为反对…而罢工"。
5. strike 的现在分词 striking 可用作形容词,在句中作定语或表语,表示"突出的""显著的""鲜明的"等。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a child 打小孩
~ a coin 铸一枚硬币
~ a light 打火取亮
~ a match 擦着火柴
~ a medal 铸一枚奖章
~ a tree 撞到树上
~ an average 平均起来,折中
~ an enemy soldier 打敌军士兵
~ an iceberg 撞上冰山
~ midnight 午夜的钟声响了
~ noon 中午的钟声响了
~ one's opponent 打击对手
~ one's wife 打老婆
~ ten 钟敲十点
~ the cuttings 栽下剪下的枝条
~ the right path 走上了正确的道路
~ the road 沿大道走去
~ the table 击打桌子
~ the wall 击打墙

~+副词

~ aimlessly 无目的地打
~ ardently 强烈地冲击
~ barbarously 无礼地敲击
~ boldly 大胆划去
~ brutally 狠狠地敲击
~ characteristically 具有特色地敲击
~ continuously 不停地敲击
~ criminally 错误地划去
~ decisively 决定性地敲击
~ determinedly 坚决地划去
~ energetically 充满活力地打击
~ feebly 无力地打击
~ fiercely 猛烈地打击
~ firmly 坚定地打击
~ forcibly 强有力地打击
~ furiously 剧烈打击
~ harshly 严厉地打击
~ heavily 重重地打击
~ impetuously 急躁地打击
~ incessantly 持续不断地打击
~ insidiously 不知不觉地打击
~ instinctively 凭直觉敲击
~ intermittently 断断续续地冲击
~ mysteriously 神秘地打击
~ nervously 心神不宁地打击
~ obliquely 间接性地打击
~ prematurely 过早地打击
~ rapidly 迅速敲击
~ regularly 正常遇到
~ rhythmically 有节奏地敲击
~ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地敲击
~ ruthlessly 无情地打击
~ satirically 讽刺性地敲击
~ savagely 野蛮地打击
~ scathingly 不留情地打击
~ significantly 大大地冲击
~ simultaneously 同时铸造
~ spontaneously 自然地敲击
~ unexpectedly 意外地想起
~ unscrupulously 肆无忌惮地打击
~ vehemently 激烈地打击
~ verbally 口头地打击
~ vigorously 精力充沛地发现
~ virulently 恶毒地打击
~ back 进行反击
~ back at 向…挥拳打回去
~ down 打倒,使病倒,杀死,划掉,取消
~ home 击中要害,触及痛处
~ in 插话
~ off 砍掉,删去,扣除,除(名)
~ off sb's head 砍掉某人的头
~ out 打出,划掉,删去,想出
~ out a line for oneself 独树一帜
~ out a plan 订出一个计划
~ up 开始,结交,相识
~ up a conversation 开始谈话
~ up an old tune 重弹老调
~ up friendship between nations 建立国家之间的友谊

~+副词+介词

~ out at sb 狠揍某人
~ out for 开始向…方向前进
~ out on one's own 自谋生路,展开新活动
~ out with sb 失宠于某人
~ up with sb 偶然碰到某人

~+介词

~ against 撞在…上,反对…而罢工
~ against a stove 撞在炉子上
~ against the wall 撞在墙上
~ sb as silly 使某人感到愚蠢
~ at 向…袭击,扑向
~ at peaceful villages 袭击和平村庄
~ at sb with a stick 用棍子打某人
~ at the root of the evil 根绝邪恶
~ for 为…而罢工
~ for higher pay 举行罢工要求提高工资
~ sb in the face 打某人的脸
~ into 打进,刺入,使害怕
~ into the woods 进入树林
~ on 打在…上,突然获得
~ on an idea 突然想起一个主意
~ on the door 敲门
~ through 删去,冲破
~ through the heavy fog 冲破浓雾
~ through the sentence 删去这个句子

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Strike while the iron is hot. 趁热打铁。
The lightning struck again. 雷电再次闪击。
My heart struck heavily when it was my turn to answer the questions. 当轮到我回答问题时,我的心怦怦直跳。
I didn't hear the clock strike. 我没有听到

报时钟声。
These damp matches won't strike. 这些湿火柴划不着。
Davy, we are going to strike. 戴维，我们要罢工了。
What's more, lots of teachers have struck too. 此外，大批教师也参加了罢教。
The children struck in all the schools there. 那里所有学校的孩子都罢课了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Who struck the first blow? 谁先动手的？
Why did you strike him? 你为什么打他？
In all our travelling, we never saw an adult strike a child. 在我们整个旅行中，我们没有看到一个大人打孩子。
He apologized to Martin for striking him. 他向马丁道歉，说不该打他。
Bells don't ring till you strike them. 钟不敲不响。
I left immediately the clock struck twelve. 钟一敲十二点我就走了。
The huge clock of the Customs House strikes the hours. 海关的大钟每小时都敲点报时。
He struck the table angrily. 他气愤地敲了敲桌子。
The ship struck a rock and started to sink. 轮船触礁，开始下沉。
He struck the ball beautifully. 他击的那一球非常出色。
They struck the enemy in the rear. 他们从后方打击敌人。
Our troops struck the enemy camp at night. 我们的部队夜间袭击了敌营。
The fighter-bombers returned safely after striking their targets. 战斗轰炸机在攻击目标后安全返回。
The blight struck the crop. 庄稼枯萎了。
A hurricane struck the city. 飓风袭击了该城市。
Don't strike a match if you smell gas. 闻到煤气味就别划火柴。
The Royal Mint will strike a commemorative gold coin. 英国皇家造币厂将铸造一种纪念金币。
As I watched them, an idea struck me. 我看着他们时，产生了一个想法。
Suddenly a happy thought struck her. 她突然想起一个很妙的想法。
The first thing that struck me was the numerous charts that covered the walls. 首先给我留下深刻印象的是墙上有大量图表。
A thing that struck me was the great number of bicycles on the streets. 给我印象很深的是街上自行车非常多。
It was obvious that his speech was striking a chord among the group. 显然，他的讲演拨动了那些人的心弦。
The suggestion at once struck a younger worker. 这个建议立刻引起一个比较年轻的工人的注意。
We submitted a request that more lights (should) be installed on our street. 我们提交了要求在我们居住的街道上增加路灯的申请报告。
The negotiators failed to strike a compromise. 谈判者们未能达成妥协。
He was reluctant to strike such an undignified pose before his girlfriend. 他不愿意在女友面前摆出这种有失尊严的姿态。
After tramping for miles through the forest, we finally struck the road. 在森林里拖着沉重的脚步行走了数英里之后，我们终于找到了那条大路。
The gardener struck some cuttings. 园丁插栽了一些剪枝。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was struck by a lightning. 他被雷电击中了。
The boat was struck by a torpedo and sank. 这艘船被鱼雷击中，沉没了。
Even in the summertime we might be struck by blizzards. 甚至在夏天，我们也可能受到暴风雪的袭击。
The government decided that a one-pound coin should be struck. 政府决定铸造 1 英镑面值的硬币。
I was immediately struck by the idea. 我立刻被那主意吸引住了。
I was very much struck by London. 伦敦给我留下了深刻的印象。
Everyone was struck by their readiness to pass on all they knew. 他们很愿意把自己的知识传给别人，这给每个人都留下深刻印象。
Visitors to Beijing are usually struck by the great number of trees in the city. 到北京访问的人通常都会感到北京的树特别多。
I was particularly struck by a group of teen-age girls going through their basic skills. 给我印象最深的是一群十多岁的练基本功的女孩子。
▲It ～s/ed + *n./pron.* + that/wh-clause
It strikes me that Cage is a good girl. 我感到凯奇是很好的女孩子。
It suddenly struck me that we ought to make a new plan. 我突然想到，我们应该制订一个新的方案。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
He struck the boy a violent blow. 他狠狠地打了那孩子一下。
She struck her opponent a tremendous blow on the jaw. 她猛击对手的下巴。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as) *n./adj.*
He strikes me as a conscientious man. 我感到他是一个认真负责的人。
She strikes me as a haughty girl. 我感到她是个傲慢的女孩子。
It struck me as the production of a professional writer. 它使我感到这是一个职业作家的作品。
He struck the fly dead at one blow. 他一下子就把苍蝇打死了。
The thunderous explosion struck a few deaf. 轰隆隆的爆炸声把几个人的耳朵都震聋了。
The news of his financial losses struck him dumb. 他财务损失的消息使他目瞪口呆。
The plan strikes me as ridiculous. 我觉得这个计划荒谬可笑。
The proposal struck me as unrealistic. 我感到这个建议不现实。
The request struck them as rather queer. 他们感到这个请求很奇怪。
There is something in their minds which strikes one as not quite right. 他们头脑中有些东西显得不太正确。
At the time, this did not strike me as odd. 当时，这并没有使我感到奇怪。
Their conversation struck him as rather commonplace. 他们的谈话他听来感到平淡无奇。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were struck dumb by her sudden outburst of anger. 她突然大发脾气，弄得我们都哑然失色。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *v*-ing
He struck me as being a fool. 他给我的印象是一个傻子。
He strikes one as being somewhat lacking in humour. 他使人感到有些缺乏幽默感。
This activity strikes me as wasting time. 这次活动给我的印象是在浪费时间。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
Take another striking example. 再举一个突出的例子。
These are striking proofs of this truth. 这些就是这一真理的有力证明。
These two brigades formed a striking contrast. 这两个大队形成了鲜明的对比。

常用短语

♣***strike against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 撞到…上 (cause to) land with a blow against a hard object
▲*strike against sth*
My arm accidentally struck against the table. 我的胳膊偶然撞到桌子上。
The child's head struck against the wall. 孩子的头撞在墙上。
▲*strike sth against sth*
He struck his head against the doorpost and fell to the ground in a faint. 他的头撞到了门框上，倒在地上晕了过去。
2. 为反对…而罢工 refuse to work to express opposition to sth
▲*strike against sth*
The women have threatened to strike against unequal pay. 妇女们威胁说要罢工，反对不公平的待遇。
They decided to strike against the dismissal of a colleague. 他们决定罢工抗议解雇他们的同事。
The workers struck against the company for better working conditions. 工人们举行罢工要求公司改善他们的工作条件。

♣***strike at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
打击(某人、物) try to hit or aim a blow at sb/sth
▲*strike at sb/sth*
He struck at me repeatedly with a stick. 他用棍子不断向我打来。
They struck at the enemy from every conceivable angle. 他们从一切能隐蔽自己的地方打击敌人。
We struck at several of his units simultaneously. 我们同时打击了他的几个部队。
She found a chance to strike at Cage. 她找到一个打击凯奇的机会。
We avoided the enemy's main forces and struck at his weak spots. 我们避开敌人主力，打击他们的弱点。
We must go deeper and strike at the roots of the trouble. 我们要深入下去，抓住问题的症结所在。
Many of the newspapers struck at the government's latest plan. 许多家报纸攻击政府的最新计划。
▲*strike blows at sth*
They have struck heavy blows at the new-colonialists. 他们沉重打击了新殖民主义

者。
The Taiping revolution gave history a great push forward by striking blows at the imperialist and feudal forces. 太平天国的革命狠狠打击了帝国主义和封建势力，从而大大推动了历史前进。

♣ ***strike back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
反击，回击 hit back
▲*strike back*
As he grows older he begins to strike back. 当他年龄大一些时便开始反击。
When he attacked me, naturally I struck back. 他攻击我时我自然要进行还击。
They were ordered to strike back. 他们奉命反击。

♣ ***strike down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*strike sb* ⇔ *down*
1.打倒，撞倒 overthrow
He struck the hooligan down with his fist. 他挥拳把那个流氓打倒。
The racists attempted to strike down the opposition of the blacks by threatening to storm the town. 种族主义者扬言要袭击这个城镇，以把黑人的反抗压下去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Jim was struck down by a bus in the middle of the main street. 吉姆在大街的当中被一辆公共汽车撞倒了。
2.袭击；击毙 attack; kill
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was struck down with fever a few weeks ago. 几星期前我发烧病倒了。
The businessman was struck down with a heart attack in the middle of the meeting. 这位企业家在开会时因患心脏病而倒下。
So many young men have been struck down in their youth in this terrible war. 在这场可怕的战争中，许许多多青年在他们风华正茂时倒下了。
Kennedy was struck down by an assassin's bullet. 肯尼迪被刺客的子弹击中而身亡。

♣ ***strike in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
插嘴 interrupt
▲*strike in*
"I know where she was!" He struck in. "我知道她在哪儿!"他插嘴说。

♣ ***strike off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*strike sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
1.砍掉；打掉 cut down
He struck off the top of the stick with a knife. 他用刀子砍掉了棍子的顶端。
The boy was striking off all the flower heads with his stick. 那孩子用棍子把所有的花头都打掉了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The king's head was struck off while the crowd cheered. 人群欢呼国王被砍了头。
2.划掉；删去 remove a name from a list
The committee has decided to strike off his name from the list. 委员会决定把他的名字从名单中除去。
Strike off anything you think superfluous. 你感到多余的东西都要划掉。
He took a pen and struck off two paragraphs. 他拿起笔划掉了两段。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He used to be her doctor until he was struck off for immoral behaviour. 在他因行为不端而被取消医生资格前，他一直是她的医生。
Before the law was changed, a British doctor might be struck off for procuring an abortion. 在原法律修改前，一个英国医生会因给人堕胎而被取消医生资格。
3.印刷 print
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Another hundred thousand copies of the novel have been struck off since last year. 自从去年以来，那部小说又印了十万册。

♣ ***strike on*** 〔***upon***〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.打到某处 punch on
▲*strike sb on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
She struck him on the nose. 她一拳打在他的鼻子上。
He struck John on the shoulder. 他击中约翰的肩头。
2.偶然想起；偶然得到 think of sth suddenly
▲*strike on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
He said he struck on the book in a second-hand bookstore. 他说这本书是他偶尔在一家旧书店里买到的。
I struck on the idea when at work yesterday. 我昨天上班时突然想到这个主意。
I've just struck on something which might be of use to us. 我刚才想到一个办法可能会对我们有用。
He struck upon the solution quite by accident. 他偶然想出了这个解决方案。
At this sight, he struck upon a happy idea. 看到这景象，他想起了一个好主意。

♣ ***strike out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.自成一格；创新 begin sth new and different
▲*strike out*
After working as an employee for many years, Bill suddenly decided to strike out and open his own shop. 比尔当了多年雇员之后，突然决定要自己开店。
Smith refused to live the tame easy life that he could have lived but struck out for himself. 史密斯不愿过那种循规蹈矩、安逸舒适的生活而自己奋斗去了。
▲*strike out on sth*
He decided to strike out on his own. 他决定单干。
He quit his job and struck out on his own as a publisher. 他辞去原来的工作，独自经营出版社。
2.(游泳者)使劲划水；朝某个方向走去 suddenly make up one's mind; strike water with one's arms in swimming
▲*strike out*
He struck out for the shore. 他使劲向岸边游去。
Without hesitation, he struck out towards the beach. 他毫不犹豫地向海滩游去。
He fell overboard and struck out towards the shore. 他从船上掉进水里，便拼命向岸边游去。
The explorers struck out for the desert. 勘探人员精神抖擞地向沙漠进发。
He decided to leave the path and strike out across the grass. 他决定离开小路，从草地上穿过去。
3.用力打 hit out; strike a blow
▲*strike out*
The man lost his temper and struck out wildly. 那人因发怒而大打出手。
If the animal feels trapped, he will strike out wildly. 如果野兽发现陷入困境，它就会拼命攻击。
He's a man who strikes out with his fists whenever he's angry. 他这个人一发怒就会挥拳打人。
4.删去；划掉 remove sth written
▲*strike sth* ⇔ *out*
Strike out the old address and write in the new one. 把旧的地址划掉，写上新的。
He took a pen and struck out two paragraphs from his essay. 他拿起笔把他的文章划掉了两段。
Strike out the questions which do not apply to you. 删除那些对你们不适用的问题。
5.拟出 plan
▲*strike sth* ⇔ *out*
He struck out a plan for himself for the next year. 他已经为自己拟定了下一年的计划。

♣ ***strike through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
删去 remove sth
▲*strike sth through*
If there are any words you think not right, just strike them through. 有什么词你认为不合适的，尽管删去好了。

♣ ***strike through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
划破；照亮 bright
▲*strike through sth*
The light strikes through the darkness. 那道光亮划破了黑暗。

♣ ***strike up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.开始演奏 begin playing
▲*strike up*
The band struck up when the guests of honour entered the hall. 当贵宾步入大厅时，乐队奏起了乐曲。
▲*strike sth* ⇔ *up*
The orchestra struck up the National Anthem. 管弦乐队奏起了国歌。
As the actors began putting on their make-up, the band struck up a tune. 演员开始化装时，乐队奏起乐曲。
The musicians struck up the wedding march. 乐师们奏起了婚礼进行曲。
2.开始(交谈)；建立起(友谊等) start to make a conversation, friendship, etc.
▲*strike up sth*
He struck up a lively conversation with his fellow passengers on the train. 他在火车上跟旅伴们活跃地攀谈起来。
Ordering a cup of tea, I struck up a conversation with the manager. 我要了一杯茶，和经理攀谈起来。
He'd strike up conversations with people to hear them speak in the local accent. 他总找人们交谈想听当地的口音。
Alice and I struck up a friendship immediately. 我和艾丽斯立即建立了友谊。
They struck up a friendship on their tour of Guangxi. 他们是在广西游览时成为朋友的。
It's easy to strike up a friendship with people you meet on holiday. 在度假时遇到的人很容易和他们交上朋友。
I struck up an acquaintance with him while on my trip to Sichuan. 我是在去四川的路上和他认识的。
I'd first struck up an acquaintance with him while waiting for a train. 我和他初次相识是在一起等火车的时候。
It did not take her long to strike up acquaintances in her new school. 她没花多少时间就在新学校里结识了一些人。

♣ ***strike with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.用…打 hit sb/sth with sth
▲*strike sb/sth with sth*
She struck me with her open hand. 她打了我一巴掌。

S

He was striking his dog with his whip. 他用鞭子抽打狗。
It's not easy to strike the ball with such a narrow piece of wood. 用这么个窄木条打球是不容易的。

2.患(突发性病症) begin to suffer from (sth such as a disease), often suddenly
▲*strike sb with sth*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
Cage was struck with pneumonia in her youth. 凯奇年轻时得过肺炎。
Her brother was struck with heart disease when he was thirty. 她哥哥 30 岁时得过心脏病。

3.为…所触动,被…所迷住 feel the effect of (a strong feeling)
▲*strike sb/sth with sb/sth*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
I was struck with wonder as I saw the train for the first time. 我第一次看见火车时真是惊讶不已。
Mary was greatly struck with the film star. 玛丽完全被那位影星给迷住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***strike, beat, buffet, hit, knock***
参见 beat 条。

正误解析

1.她打了我的头。
[误] She stuck me on my head.
[正] She stuck me on the head.
[析] 表示"打中某人某部位"一般用"strike sb on[in] + 某部位"的结构。

2.他划火柴点烟。
[误] He stuck a match for smoking.
[正] He stuck a match to smoke.
[析] 一般用动词不定式来表示一次性具体的目的,而不用"for + *v*-ing"结构。

3.钟在敲八点。
[误] The clock is striking at eight.
[正] The clock is striking eight.
[析] 表示"钟敲…点时",strike 用作及物动词,后面直接接钟点数作宾语,而不必加介词 at。

4.我觉得我们在那儿确实学到很多东西。
[误] It struck to me that we had really learnt a great deal there.
[正] It struck me that we had really learnt a great deal there.
[析] strike 作"(某种想法)突然产生于(某人的)脑海中"解时,是及物动词,可直接接宾语,而不必加介词 to。

☞ ***n.*** [straɪk] (strikes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **罢工[课,市]** a time when no work is done because of disagreement, e.g. over pay or working conditions, etc.
2.Ⓒ **袭击,攻击** an attack, especially by aircraft whose bombs hit the place attacked
3.Ⓒ **突然发现;走运** success in finding especially a mineral in the earth

基本要点

1.strike 用作名词的基本意思是"罢工[课、市]",通常是为了求得更高的工资或更好的工作条件而举行的以停止工作、学习或营业为表现形式的行动。strike 还可表示"袭击,攻击",尤指用飞机或导弹等进行"空袭",还可用于足球比赛中前锋队员的"攻门或射门"。strike 有时还可作"突然发现"解,其对象通常是矿藏、油田等,可用于比喻义。
2.strike 在句中可修饰其他名词,作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

avert a ~防止罢工
break (up) a ~破坏罢工
call a ~号召举行罢工
come out on ~举行[开始]罢工
go on ~举行[开始]罢工
set off a ~引起罢工
take a ~举行罢工

形容词 + ~

general ~大罢工
industrial ~工业部门的罢工
lucky ~好运气
retaliatory ~报复性打击
unofficial ~非正式罢工

名词 + ~

gold ~突然发现一个金矿
wildcat ~自发举行的罢工
air ~空袭
oil ~意外地发现石油
miners' ~矿业工人罢工

~ + 名词

~ ballot 决定是否罢工的投票
first ~ capacity 先发制人的能力
~ action 罢工

~ + 介词

the ~ of a hawk on its prey 鹰向猎物之猛扑

句型例句

A strike has shut down several car factories. 罢工使好几家汽车厂停工。
The strike has been called off. 罢工已被取消。
The strike didn't end until it was settled. 罢工直到这件事被解决才结束。
They will call a strike if they don't get more money. 如果他们得不到更多的钱,他们将号召举行罢工。
The union has ordered its members to work to rule, rather than call a total strike. 工会命令其成员消极怠工,而不是要求总罢工。
The threatened action by miners may set off sympathy strikes by transport workers. 矿工扬言采取的行动可能引起运输工人的同情罢工。
There was a strike. No public transport was running. 那时正举行罢工,公用车辆都停开了。
Altogether 1800 runs by trains and electric trains were brought to a halt by the strike. 由于罢工,共有 1800 个班次的火车和电气火车停开。
They are taking strike action. 他们正在进行罢工。
They made an air strike on the enemy's position. 他们对敌军阵地进行空袭。
The footballer took a strike at the goal. 那个足球运动员飞脚射门。
There was a gold strike here many years ago. 许多年以前,这里突然发现金矿。
They made a lucky strike. 他们走运了。

常用短语

♣ ***be[go] on strike***
在[开始]罢工[课] be engaged in[start] an industrial or students' strike, etc.
It was reported that half a million workers were on strike in that country. 据报道,在那个国家,有五十万工人举行了罢工。
Students there were again on strike. 那儿的学生又在罢课了。
The miners went on strike against the lack of food. 矿工们因缺乏食品而举行罢工。

♣ ***come[go] out on strike***
举行罢工 be engaged in[start] an industrial strike
Instead of coming out on strike, the men decided to work to rule. 工人们决定不罢工而怠工。
The shipbuilders went out on strike for better working conditions. 造船工人为更好的工作条件而举行罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***be on strike, go (out) on strike***
这两个短语的意义有所差别,用法也有所区别:前者通常译为"在罢工",指一种状态,可与表示一段时间的状语连用;后者往往译为"开始[举行]罢工",强调一个动作的发生,不与表示一段时间的状语连用。例如:
工人们罢工已持续了两周。
[误] The workers have went on strike for two weeks.
[正] The workers have been on strike for two weeks.

正误解析

据报纸报道,工人们仍在罢工。
[误] It was reported in the newspaper that the workers were still on the strike.
[正] It was reported in the newspaper that the workers were still on strike.
店员开始罢工,要求增加工资。
[误] The shopmen went on the strike for higher pay.
[正] The shopmen went on strike for higher pay.
[析] be[go] on strike 表示"在[举行]罢工",是固定用法,strike 前没有定冠词 the。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** baste, beat, buffet, hit, pound, pummel, punch, slog, slap, slug, smite; assault, attack, affect, impress, influence, touch, sway ***n.*** attack, buffet, hit, raid, stoppage
[反义词] ***v.*** beckon
[词源] <古英语 *strican*(击,敲,打)

strik·ing

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈstraɪkɪŋ]

双解释义

1.**显著的,突出的** which draws the attention
2.**引人注目的,容貌出众的** attracting attention because of a good appearance; attractive

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
There is a striking difference between Jane and Mary. 简和玛丽之间有显著的差异。
She always wears striking clothes. 她总是穿着引人注目的衣服。

She is a very striking young woman. 她是一位非常引人注目的年轻女子。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The difference was very striking. 差别非常显著。

补充资料

［同义词］ outstanding, remarkable

string

☞ *n*. [strɪŋ] (strings)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ 线,细绳 narrow cord made of threads twisted together and used to tie, fasten, etc.
2.Ⓒ (乐器上的)弦 tightly stretched piece of catgut or wire, e. g. in a violin, harp or guitar, which produces a musical note when it vibrates
3.Ⓒ 一串,一行 a set of objects connected together on a thread
4.Ⓒ 一连串,一系列 a set of things, events, etc. following each other closely

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

in a ～成串地,接连不断地
a ball of ～一团绳子

～ + 介词

a ～ of pearls 一串珍珠

句型例句

The books were tied with string. 这些书是用细绳捆起来的。
His fingers swept the strings of the guitar. 他的手指轻拂着吉他的弦。
The youngsters set off string after string of firecrackers to mark the Spring Festival. 孩子们放了一串又一串的鞭炮,以欢庆春节。
He obtained a string of wins. 他获得了一连串的胜利。

词语辨异

♣ ***string, cord, line, rope, thread, wire***
参见 cord 条。

☞ *v*. [strɪŋ] (strings; strung; stringing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. 装弦于;上弦 put a string or strings on
2. *vt*. 串 put (pearls, etc.) on a string

基本要点

1. string 作名词时意思是"琴弦",转化为动词的意思是"装弦于""上弦"。引申可表示"连成一串""排成一行""缚""捆"等。
2. string 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时与 along 连用,意思是"欺骗"。
3. string 的过去式和过去分词均为 strung。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the pearls 串珍珠
～ a violin 给小提琴上弦

～ + 副词

～ ingeniously 巧妙地连成一串
～ scrupulously 谨慎地上弦
～ strenuously 艰难地排成一行
～ along 欺骗
～ together 连贯起来
～ ideas together 把许多想法连贯起来
～ up 吊起,勒死
～ up one's nerves 振作精神

～ + 介词

～ on 把…挂在…上
～ along with 和…合伙

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The archer strung his bow and aimed an arrow at the target. 弓箭手拉紧弓弦将箭瞄准靶子。
She can string a violin. 她会给小提琴上弦。
They strung these pearls too tightly. 他们把这些珍珠串得太紧了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His sentences were so badly strung together that it was difficult to grasp their meanings. 他写出的句子结构混乱,使人很难看懂它们的意思。

常用短语

♣ ***string along with*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)
和…合伙 follow or go with sb
▲*string along with sb*
You should string along with me because I know this business inside out. 你应该和我合伙,因为我对这笔生意了解得很透彻。

♣ ***string on*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(把…)挂在…上;串 hang sth on sth
▲*string sth on sth*
The farmer shot two crows and strung them on the fence. 这位农夫打死了两只乌鸦,挂在篱笆上。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Lights had been strung on the trees of the big gardens. 大花园的树上都挂上了灯。
The beads were strung on very fine nylon. 珠子被串在十分细的尼龙丝上。

♣ ***string out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
排列成行,拖延时间 spread in a line; put off time
▲*string out*
The parade strung out for miles. 游行队伍长达几英里。
The promise 3 days strung out to 6 weeks. 原先答应三天,结果延长到六个星期之久。

♣ ***string up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
悬挂起;绞死;紧张 hang up with sth; hang; be nervous
▲*string sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
They strung up some lanterns among the trees. 他们在树林里悬挂了一些灯笼。
They strung up coloured lights round the room. 他们在房间四周挂起了彩灯。
What he said at the meeting strung her nerves up. 他在会议上的发言使她的神经很紧张。
They were stringing themselves up to solve the problem when I called on them. 当我去看他们时,他们正紧张地处理问题。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Two of the rebel leaders were strung up as a warning to the others. 两个叛乱头目被处以绞刑,以儆效尤。
The children were all strung up over the show of wire-walking. 孩子们在看走钢丝表演时都紧张极了。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. line, rope, row
［词源］ <古英语 *streng*(弦,绳)

strip

☞ *v*. [strɪp] (strips; stripped; stripping)

双解释义

1. *vi*. 脱光衣服 undress completely
2. *vt*. 剥去,脱去 take off (clothes, coverings, parts, etc.) from sb/sth
3. *vt*. 剥夺,夺走 take away

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ away[off]剥去,刮去,撕去
～ down 拆卸,拆开(机器)

～ + 介词

～ for 因…而脱衣
～ from 剥[刮]去
～ of 剥夺…
～ to 将(衣服)脱至

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He stripped for a bath. 他脱衣洗浴。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

She stripped the children and put them in the bath. 她脱光孩子们的衣服把他们放进浴缸。
He stripped himself for a shower. 他脱了衣服冲澡。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*. + *adj*.

They stripped themselves naked. 他们脱光了衣服。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The house was stripped bare. 屋子被洗劫一空。

常用短语

♣ ***strip away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
▲*strip sth ⇔ away*
1. 去掉表面的薄覆盖物 remove a thin covering of (a material) little by little
Carefully stripping away centuries of paint, the scientists uncovered a valuable old wall painting. 科学家仔细地剥掉几百年的油漆,使一幅古老而珍贵的壁画显露出来。
2. (非正)揭开(伪装)uncover (a pretence)
You have to strip away the affected manners and speech to get at the real man underneath. 你得透过虚伪的体面和尊贵看清他的本来面目。

♣ ***strip down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
脱光衣服 remove all clothing from sb/oneself
▲*strip down*

The doctor told me to strip down to my shorts. 医生让我脱得只剩一条短裤。

▲*strip sb ⇔ down*

Strip the children down; get them out of those wet clothes. 把孩子们的那些湿衣服脱光。

♣**strip from** (*v. + prep.*)

从…脱去衣服,从…取去某物 remove a thin covering of sth from sth

▲*strip sth from sb/sth*

Stripping the shirt from his back, he bound the wound. 他把衬衣从背上脱了下来,包扎好伤口。

The birds have stripped all the fruit from the bushes! 小鸟把树丛中的果实都叼走了。

♣**strip of** (*v. + prep.*)

1.把…搬走 carry sth away

▲*strip sth of sth*

The movers stripped the house of furniture. 搬家工把房子里的家具全搬走了。

2.剥夺 rob sb of sth; make sb/sth be without sth

▲*strip sb of sth*

We stripped the criminal of his political right. 我们剥夺了这个罪犯的政治权利。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was stripped of his rights. 他被剥夺了权利。

♣**strip off** (*v. + adv.*)

1.去掉〔剥去〕某物的表皮 remove a thin covering of sth little by little

▲*strip sth ⇔ off*

These fruit knives are very good for stripping apple skins off. 这种水果刀削苹果皮很好用。

2.〈非正〉揭开(伪装)uncover a pretence

▲*strip sth ⇔ off*

If you can strip off that false manner she has, you will quite like her. 你要是能揭开她那装模作样的假象,你会很喜欢她的。

3.脱掉(衣服)remove (all one's clothing)

▲*strip off*

He stripped off and had a shower. 他脱衣服,洗澡。

学习参考

strip 还可用作名词表示"脱衣,脱衣舞"。例如:

The dancer did a strip. 跳舞者表演了脱衣舞。

补充资料

［同义词］ remove, undress

［反义词］ cover, dress

［词源］ <古英语 *strypan*(剥掉)

stripe

☞ ***n.*** [straɪp] (stripes)

双解释义

Ⓒ(与底色不同的)条纹 a band of color, among one or more other colors

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

dark ～s 深色条纹

red ～s 红色条纹

句型例句

Each white petal had a stripe of red. 每一片白色的花瓣上都有一条红色的条纹。

The flag of the US has seven red stripes and six white ones. 美国国旗有七条红条纹,六条白条纹。

词语辨异

♣***stripe, band, belt, ribbon, strap***

参见 band 条。

补充资料

［词源］ <中古荷兰语 *stripe*(条纹)

strive

☞ ***v.*** [straɪv] (strives; strove, striven; striving)

双解释义

vi. 努力奋斗;力求 struggle hard; make a great effort, especially to gain sth

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The swimmer was striving against the current. 游泳者正在和激浪搏斗。

Woman, like man, must strive for political freedom. 女人和男人一样,必须争取政治自由。

补充资料

［派生词］ striver *n.* 奋斗者

stroke

☞ ***n.*** [strəuk] (strokes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ一击 a hit, especially with (the edge of) a weapon

2.Ⓒ一画,一笔 a line made by a single movement of a pen or brush in writing or painting

3.Ⓒ(游泳或划船的)划,划法;游法 a method of swimming or rowing

4.Ⓒ钟的敲声 the sound made by a clock in giving the time

5.Ⓢ中风 sudden attack of illness in the brain that can cause loss of the power to move, speak clearly, etc.

6.Ⓒ轻抚 passing the hand gently over (a surface), usually again and again

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

have〔suffer〕a ～患中风

keep ～有节奏地划桨

swim a fast ～游得快

形容词 + ～

finishing ～最后一击,最后一笔

thick〔thin〕～s 粗〔细〕笔画

名词 + ～

back～仰泳

breast～蛙泳

butterfly～蝶泳

介词 + ～

at a ～一举,一下子

on the ～准时

write with firm ～s 笔力遒劲

～ + 介词

a ～ of midnight 午夜钟声

a ～ of the hammer 锤击

句型例句

He broke the lock with one stroke of the hammer. 他一锤就把锁砸坏了。

A paper tiger can be punctured with a mere stroke! 纸老虎一戳就穿。

He was putting the finishing stroke to the portrait. 他给这幅画作最后的修饰。

Can you do the backstroke? 你会仰泳吗?

She arrived on the stroke of six. 她六时整到达。

She had a stroke and was unable to walk again. 她中风后再也不能走路了。

She gave the cat a stroke. 她抚摸了一下猫。

词语辨异

♣***stroke, blow, knock***

参见 blow 条。

学习参考

stroke 还可用作动词表示"抚摸"。例如:

The girl stroked the cat. 这个姑娘抚摸着小猫。

The old man stroked his beard. 老人捋捋胡须。

补充资料

［同义词］ blow, brush

［词源］ <古英语 *strac*(打击)

stroll

☞ ***v.*** [strəul] (strolls; strolled; strolling)

双解释义

vt. & vi. 闲逛 walk, especially slowly, for pleasure

基本要点

1.stroll 的基本意思是"闲逛",指悠然自得地散步,即在一定范围内的短距离地、无目的地、无一定方向地行走,带有消遣的意味,多用于口语中。

2.stroll 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the neighbourhood 在附近徘徊

～ the room 在房间里踱来踱去

～ the streets 在街头漫游

～ + 副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地闲逛

～ casually 偶尔闲逛

～ dejectedly 沮丧地闲逛

～ dreamily 恍惚地闲逛

～ freely 自由地闲逛

～ idly 无聊地闲逛

～ languidly 懒散地闲逛

～ leisurely 悠闲地闲逛

～ pleasantly 愉快地闲逛

～ slowly 慢慢闲逛

～ away 漫步

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

He strolled for half an hour. 他闲逛了半小时。

We strolled backwards and forwards on the lawn. 我们在草坪上来回散步。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He got up and strolled the room. 他站起身来在房间里踱来踱去。
The visitors liked to stroll the streets at night. 旅客喜欢在晚上漫游街市。
The boy strolled the neighbourhood, looking for his dog. 那男孩在附近徘徊，寻找自己的狗。
He strolled the plains. 他在大草原上走来走去。
Animals strolled the hills and plains. 动物在山丘和平原上出没。

常用短语

♣***stroll away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
漫步 wander away
▲*stroll away*
They strolled away together. 他们一块儿漫步离去。

词语辨异

♣***stroll, range, stray, wander***
这组词都有"漫游""徘徊"的意思。其区别在于：stroll 仅指悠然自得地散步；wander 所指的动作通常是懒洋洋的、无目的的，常用于散步、流水或离题的演说；range 指彻底地或有系统地在一个广阔的地区"漫游"，通常带着各种各样的目的和想法；stray 多是表示有目的的行为，其主体情绪高昂，想远离人们经常走的道路和熟悉的地方，它可表示有限范围内的行走，也可表示远距离的漫游，多用于诗歌中。

学习参考

stroll 还可用作名词，意思是"漫步，闲逛，四处流浪"。

strong

☞***adj.*** [strɔŋ] (stronger; strongest)

双解释义

1. 强壮的，强有力的 physically powerful; able to use great force, make great effort, etc.
2. 牢固的 not easily broken, spoilt or destroyed
3. 坚强的，坚定的 (of emotions, opinions, etc.) that can resist influence; (of a person) convinced or determined
4. 强烈的，浓烈的，深刻的 having a powerful effect on the mind or senses
5. 擅长于…的；对…很热心的 good at doing sth; eager and active in dealing with

基本要点

1. strong 的基本意思是"强壮有力的"，可用于修饰人的身体，也可用于修饰抽象的事物(如国家、政权等)，还可指网球比赛中的"用力的，强劲的(一推〔击〕)"。
2. strong 也可作"牢固的"解，通常用于修饰具体的事物，如手杖、结构等。
3. strong 还可指感情、观点等方面"坚强的，坚定的"或"有巨大影响力的"，作"有决心的""有坚定信仰的"解时，在句中常用作定语。
4. strong 还可作"强烈的，浓烈的，深刻的""擅长于…的""对…很热心的"解，作"擅长于…的""对…很热心的"解时，常与介词 on〔in〕连用。
5. strong 用于金融方面可指"(价格、股票等)稳步上升的"或"(某货币)较为坚挺的"。
6. strong 用于语言学方面可指"(动词)强的，不规则的"或"(某些字的读音)强式的"，作此解时不用于比较级。
7. strong 在非正式用语中，尤其是英式英语中还可表示"难以容忍的，无法相信的"，此时常用作表语。
8. strong 可用 very 修饰。
9. strong 用作表语时，可接介词短语、动词不定式。若主语为动词不定式，则多采用形式主语结构，该动词不定式的逻辑主体常由 of 引出。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ baby 强壮的婴儿
~ believer 坚定的信徒
~ blow 有力的一击
~ conviction 坚定的信仰
~ current 强流
~ dislike 非常厌恶
~ fort 坚固的堡垒
~ man 壮汉
~ personality 坚强的个性
~ protest 强烈的抗议
~ push 有力的一推
~ shot 有力的一击
~ stick 结实的手杖
~ structure 结实的结构
~ supporter 坚定的支持者
~ will 坚强的意志
~ wind 强风
~ arms 壮实的手臂
~ leadership 坚强的领导
~ liquor 烈性酒
~ muscles 强健的肌肉
~ nerves 非凡的勇气
~ situation(故事，戏剧中)动人的场面
~ smell 浓烈的气味
~ solution 浓溶液
~ state 强大的国家
~ stomach 消化力强的胃
~ strain 生命力强的菌株
~ stress 主重音
~ tea 浓茶

~ + 介词

~ against 极力反对，绝不
~ for 坚决拥护
~ in 擅长，在…占优势
~ in English 擅长英语
~ in number 数量上占优势
~ on 擅长
~ on literature 擅长文学

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
One strong man battered the young girl to death with a stone. 一个强壮的男人用石头把一个年轻的女孩打死了。
On their way back they had run into a strong wind. 在回来的路上，他们碰上了大风。
The firm ran up against strong competition. 这家公司遇到了强有力的竞争。
A strong army and a strong airforce are indispensible to the defence of a land locked country. 一个强有力的陆军和一个强有力的空军对于保卫一个四周皆陆的国家来说是必不可少的。
He wore strong shoes. 他穿着结实的鞋。
The goods are to be packed in strong seaworthy wooden cases. 货物须用适用于海运的坚固的木箱包装。
With his strong personality he ought to succeed. 有了他那坚强的个性，他应当成功。
He has a strong desire to meet you. 他极想见你。
Boys have a stronger tendency to fight than girls. 男孩子比女孩子爱打架。
They felt strong indignation against their teachers. 他们对他们的老师感到强烈的愤慨。
When she spoke like this, her grandmother always raised strong objections. 每当她这样说的时候，她祖母总是极力反对。
He offered some strong reasons for abandoning the project. 他提出了一些很有说服力的理由主张放弃这项计划。
Radiation has a strong effect on the heredity of fruit flies. 射线对于果蝇的遗传产生强烈的作用。
Making speeches is one of his strong points. 演讲是他的长处之一。
The strong form of "and" is [ænd]. and 一词的强式读音为[ænd]。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
His arm muscles are very strong. 他手臂的肌肉十分发达。
He is as strong as oxen. 他健壮得像牛一样。
Tom is stronger than his brother. 汤姆比他弟弟强壮。
They reminded me that one can be strong only when united with the collective. 它们使我想到，只有和集体结合才有力量。
The competition is strong and we must study with all our might. 竞争是激烈的，我们须尽全力学习。
That chair wasn't strong enough. 这把椅子不够牢固。
The hedge of stones is much stronger than a wood hedge. 石头围墙比柴篱笆结实多了。
It's too strong; please add a little water. 太浓了，请加点水。
Is the dollar strong or weak at the moment? 目前美元是坚挺还是疲软?

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.-phrase*
I'm strong against the proposal. 我坚决反对这项建议。
He is strong in English. 他精通英语。
They're very strong on desserts in this restaurant. 这家饭馆精于做甜食。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
I am not yet strong enough to go to school. 我的身体还不够健壮，不能上学。
He is strong enough to lift a piano alone. 他力气大得能独自搬起钢琴。
Is the fence strong enough to keep the cows? 栅栏坚固得能拦住牛吗?
She was strong enough to overcome the difficulties. 她很坚强，能够克服这些困难。
Her voice is not strong enough to reach everyone in the auditorium. 她的声音不很大，礼堂里的听众不一定都能听得见。

▲It is/was + ~ (+ of sb) + to-*v*
It's a bit strong to punish her for such a small thing. 为那么点小事就惩罚她未免有些过分了。
It was a bit strong of him to call me a liar in public. 他当着公众的面说我是个骗子，未免太过分了。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause

S

On the whole an infant's desire to learn is so strong that parents need only provide opportunity. 总的说来，幼儿学习的愿望是很强烈的，父母亲只需提供机会就行了。

常用短语

♣ ***a strong stomach***
不感到恶心 ability not to feel nausea
You have to have a strong stomach to watch animals being slaughtered. 要想看宰杀动物，得看着不恶心才行。

♣ ***sb's strong point〔suit〕***
擅长的事物，特长 sth that sb is good〔best〕at
Don't ask me to add up the bill; arithmetic isn't my strong point. 别叫我算账单，我的算术可不怎么样。
Ade's strong suit is being able to eat more than anybody else. 艾德的特长是能比任何其他人都吃得多。

♣ ***(still) going strong***
（非正）精力充沛地继续…；依然健壮 continuing (a race, an activity, etc.) vigorously; continuing to be healthy
She is still going strong on the last lap. 她在跑最后一圈时仍然劲头很足。
Brooks is 89 years old and still going strong. 布鲁克斯已经 89 岁了，仍然很健康。
My old watch is still going strong after ten years. 我的旧手表用了 10 年后仍然走得很准。

词语辨异

♣ ***strong, stout***
这两个词的共同意思是"强壮的"，它们之间的区别是：strong 侧重指人的内在素质或物体结构坚实；stout 强调强烈的抵御灾难、诱惑的能力，形容物时表示耐压、耐拉。例如：
The fort has stout walls. 要塞的墙很坚固。
He cut a stout stick to help him walk. 他砍下了一根结实的树枝拄着走路。

正误解析

她历史学得很不错。
［误］She is strong at history.
［正］She is strong in history.
她不善于和异性朋友约会。
［误］She's not very strong at dates.
［正］She's not very strong on dates.
［析］说"擅长…的"通常用 be strong on sth，当指"某学科学得不错时"多用"be strong in＋某学科"结构，其中的介词 on 或 in 都不能换为 at。

补充资料

［同义词］ brawny, energetic, forceful, hearty, mighty, potent, powerful, vigorous, stout, tenacious, tough, able, capable, solid, unbreakable, aromatic, hot, sharp, spicy
［反义词］ feeble, ill, powerless, sick, sickly, soft, weak; fragile; bland, passive, tasteless
［词源］ <古英语 *strang*（强壮的，浓烈的）

struc·ture

☞ ***n.*** ['strʌktʃə] (structures)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**结构，构造** way in which sth is put together, organized, built, etc.
2. Ⓒ**有结构的事物，复杂的整体；建筑物** anything made of many parts; any complex whole; building

词汇搭配

动词＋～
build a ～造建筑物
generate a ～生成结构

形容词＋～
administrative ～行政机构
economic〔financial, industrial, political〕～经济〔金融，产业，政治〕结构

名词＋～
business〔management〕～企业〔公司的管理〕结构
marble ～大理石建筑物
soil〔surface〕～土壤〔表层〕结构

介词＋～
curious in ～（建筑）结构奇巧

～＋介词
～ of production 产业结构
～ of society〔the State〕社会〔国家〕机构

句型例句

A flower has quite a complicated structure. 一朵花的结构相当复杂。
Geologists study the structure of the rocks. 地质学家研究岩石结构。
The Eiffel Tower is one of the most famous structures in the world. 艾菲尔铁塔是世界上最著名的建筑物之一。

词语辨异

♣ ***structure, building, edifice***
参见 building 条。

☞ ***v.*** ['strʌktʃə] (structures; structured; structuring)

双解释义

vt. **组织；安排；构造；制定** arrange sth into a whole form; build; construct

基本要点

1. structure 用作名词时意思是"结构"，转化为动词后意思是"组织""安排""构造"。
2. structure 只用作及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a building 打算建一幢大楼
～ one's career 安排职业

～＋副词
～ earnestly 认真地组织
～ nervously 紧张地组织
～ patiently 耐心地安排
～ studiously 小心安排

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They planned to structure a building. 他们打算建一幢大楼。
Next, they started to structure the main canal. 然后他们开始修建主渠。
The people in that county are collecting money in order to structure a reservoir. 那个县的人民为了修建一个水库正在集资。
The school structures a summer camp every year. 这所学校每年都组织夏令营。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They all hoped that more activities like this could be structured. 他们都希望能组织更多这类活动。
The essay was intelligently structured. 这篇文章布局巧妙。

常用短语

♣ ***structure for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…组织 organize for
▲*structure sth for sth*
It was James who structured the agenda for maximum efficiency. 是詹姆斯制定这个取得最大效率的议程的。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** building, construction, form
［词源］ <中古英语 *structura*（结构，建筑物）

strug·gle

☞ ***v.*** ['strʌgl] (struggles; struggled; struggling)

双解释义

vi. **斗争，奋斗，努力** fight; try to overcome difficulties, etc.; make great efforts

基本要点

1. struggle 的基本意思是"奋斗"，即为实现某一目的而尽力做某事。常指遇到有力的反抗而在逆境中拼搏或努力从束缚中解脱出来。有时含有"挣扎"的意味。
2. struggle 也可表示"（与某人）争斗，搏斗，打斗"，还可表示"艰难地（朝某方向）行进"。
3. struggle 是不及物动词，与介词 against 连用，表示"同与之对立或对抗的人或物进行斗争"；与介词 for 连用，表示"为…而斗争"。
4. struggle 可接动词不定式作目的状语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词
～ bravely 勇敢地斗争
～ desperately 拼命地斗争，绝望地挣扎
～ furiously 激烈地搏斗
～ successfully 成功地作斗争
～ wildly 疯狂地挣扎
～ on 勉强支持下去，竭力维持下去

～＋介词
～ against 与…作斗争
～ against difficulties 同困难斗争
～ against tyranny 与暴政作斗争
～ for 为…而斗争
～ for a living 为生计而挣扎
～ for freedom 为自由而斗争
～ for independence 为独立而奋斗
～ for recognition 为获得承认而奋斗
～ in sb's arms（小孩）在母亲怀里挣扎
～ through the snowstorm 冒着暴风雪行进
～ to one's feet 挣扎着站起来
～ with 与…作斗争

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The bandit struggled desperately. 那匪徒拼命挣扎。
He struggled to the surface as the water dragged him down. 他从使他下沉的水中竭力挣扎,想浮出水面。
It's hard to rescue drowning people because they struggle so much. 抢救溺水的人很困难,因为他们在水中不停地挣扎。
The wounded young man struggled to his feet. 那位受伤的年轻人挣扎着站了起来。
The pony struggled and kicked. 小马一面挣扎一面踢着。
Martin struggled in the dark, without advice, without encouragement. 马丁在黑暗中挣扎,没有人给他建议及鼓励。
He'd rather watch TV than pick up a paper and struggle through it. 他宁可看电视,而不愿拿起报纸费神地阅读。
Two boys are struggling together. 两个男孩在打架。
The two sisters struggled through the snowstorm. 两姐妹冒着暴风雪前进。
She struggled forward for about half a mile. 她艰难地向前走了大约半英里。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
They were struggling to get out of the broken car. 他们在努力挣扎着从那辆破车里出来。
They struggle to build a more democratic society. 他们为了建设一个更加民主的社会而努力拼搏。
John struggled to pass his final examination. 约翰努力拼搏以通过这场期末考试。
He struggled to control his temper. 他努力控制自己的脾气。

常用短语

♣ ***struggle against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为反对…而斗争 oppose sth with difficulty
▲*struggle against sb/sth*
He struggled against those who opposed his plan. 他与那些反对他计划的人进行了斗争。
In Chinese history the peasants kept struggling against the rule of the feudal class. 在中国历史上,农民不断地与封建阶级的统治作斗争。
What is the use of trying to struggle against the system? 力图反对这种制度有什么用?
The swimmer struggled against the tide. 游泳者逆流而上。
We must struggle against this prejudice for a more tolerant attitude to our beliefs. 我们必须反对这种偏见,以争得对我们的信仰采取更为宽容的态度。
The workers have been struggling against bad conditions for too long. 很久以来,工人们就在为反对恶劣的工作条件而进行斗争。
All his life he has been struggling against injustice. 他一生与不公正现象作斗争。

♣ ***struggle along***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*struggle along*
1. 挣扎前进 move forward with difficulty
The poor old man was only just able to struggle along with the help of a stick. 这可怜的老人拄着拐杖才能挣扎着行走。
2. 艰难地生活 be able to live with difficulty
We struggled along for many years until things got better. 在情况好转前,我们一直艰难地过了好多年。

♣ ***struggle along***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
挣扎着沿…前进 move forward along sth with difficulty
▲*struggle along sth*
The old man struggled along the road to his home. 老人挣扎着往家里走去。

♣ ***struggle for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…而斗争 try to obtain sth from sb with difficulty, as by fighting
▲*struggle for sth*
The two men were struggling for the gun for several minutes. 这两人为那支枪争夺了好几分钟。
The two men have been struggling for the leadership since last year. 这两人从去年起一直在争当领导。
Most animals have to struggle for existence in a dangerous world. 大多数动物得在一个充满危险的世界上为生存而竞争。
In the old days we had to struggle for our daily bread. 在旧社会我们得为糊口而挣扎。
We should help those who are still struggling for liberation. 我们应当帮助那些仍然为独立而斗争的人。
Our task is to struggle for the modernization of our industry, agriculture, national defence and science and technology. 我们的任务是为实现工业、农业、国防和科学技术的现代化而斗争。

♣ ***struggle in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在(某处)打架或挣扎 fight or make awkward movements in (sth such as a place or material)
▲*struggle in sth*
I struggled in the snow, trying to make my way forward. 我在雪地里挣扎着,想继续前进。
We all have to struggle in life. 在生活中我们都得斗争。

♣ ***struggle on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
挣扎着(生活)下去 continue to live although with difficulty
▲*struggle on*
Life was harsh for the first settlers in America, but they struggled on. 对于第一批定居美洲大陆的人们来说,生活是非常艰苦的,但他们设法坚持了下来。
Whatever the trouble is, we have to struggle on with our lives, we have no choice. 不管有多难,我们也得挣扎着活下去,除此别无选择。
It's not easy for him to study a foreign language at such an advanced age, but he struggles on. 他这么大岁数还学习外语,不是件容易的事,但他还是坚持下来了。

♣ ***struggle out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
挣扎着出来〔去〕 leave a place with difficulty
▲*struggle out of sth*
One by one, the insects struggled out of the smoke-filled hole. 一个接一个的虫子从满是浓烟的洞里挣扎着爬出来。
She struggled out of the net which had trapped her. 她从陷入的网中挣扎出来。

♣ ***struggle with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 与…打架,与…斗争 fight with sb/sth
▲*struggle with sb/sth*
The shopkeeper struggled with the thief. 店主与小偷搏斗。
Don't struggle with a man who attacks you, you've no hope of winning and it will only make matters worse. 如果有人打你,你不要和他打,你没有打赢的希望,只会把事情弄得更糟。
He struggled with his assailants and eventually drove them off. 他同攻击者搏斗,最终将他们赶走了。
The dog struggled fiercely with the wild cat. 狗和野猫猛烈厮打。
All his life he has been struggling with illness. 他的一生都在与疾病作斗争。
2. 在内心与(自己,自己的良心等)进行斗争 have an inner battle with (oneself, one's conscience, etc.)
▲*struggle with oneself/sth*
After struggling with myself for some days, I decided to accept his offer. 经过好几天的思想斗争,我决定接受他的求婚。
You could almost see him struggling with his conscience before he chose to tell the truth. 在他最后决定说出实情前,你简直能看见他内心在激烈地斗争。

词语辨异

♣ ***struggle against, struggle with***
这两者都有"反抗"的意思。其区别是:struggle against 指在艰苦的环境下奋起反抗或斗争;struggle with 指试图控制或征服对方。

♣ ***struggle, fight***
参见 fight 条。

正误解析

他们和饥饿苦斗,渡过了难关。
[误] They struggled to hunger and passed the hardship.
[正] They struggled against hunger and passed the hardship.
[析] struggle against 是固定用法,意为"和…斗争,苦斗",其中 against 不能改为 to。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstrʌgl] (struggles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **打斗,搏斗,战斗,斗争** fight
2. ⓈⒸ **努力,奋斗** great effort

基本要点

1. struggle 的基本意思是"斗争",表示抽象的行为,用作不可数名词;表示具体的"打斗,搏斗,战斗,斗争"时,可用作可数名词。
2. struggle 作"努力,奋斗"解时,一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

carry on a ～进行斗争
go on the ～坚持斗争
lead the ～领导斗争
put up a ～进行斗争
wage a ～进行斗争

形容词 + ～

bitter ～艰苦的斗争
ceaseless ～不停的斗争
desperate ～垂死挣扎
dying ～垂死挣扎
fierce ～激烈的斗争
frantic ～疯狂的挣扎
internecine ～自相残杀的斗争
life-and-death ～生死斗争
unending ～不停的斗争

unrelenting ～不屈不挠的斗争
violent ～激烈的斗争

名词＋～

class ～阶级斗争

介词＋～

in ～在斗争中
be locked in ～斗得难解难分

～＋介词

～ against 与…的斗争
～ against poverty 与贫困的斗争
～ for 为…的斗争
～ for justice 为正义的斗争
～ to the death 殊死的斗争
～ with 与…的斗争
～ with one's conscience 同自己良心的斗争

句型例句

In the struggle to arrest the thief, the policeman's coat was torn. 在捕捉小偷的搏斗中，警察的外衣被撕破了。
The long struggle between the unions and the government may settle down into an uneasy peace. 各工会与政府的长期斗争可能会平息，出现不稳定的和解。
Three people were hurt in the struggle. 有3人在搏斗中受了伤。
We'll see the struggle against hegemonism through. 我们将把反霸权主义的斗争坚持到底。
This is referred to as "the struggle for existence". 这通常称为"生存竞争"。
A foreign language is a weapon in the struggle of life. 外国语是人生斗争的一种武器。
It was a hard struggle to get my work done in time. 为使工作按时完成，我作了一番努力。
It was a struggle for her to make him understand. 使他明白对她来说真是件费劲的事。
I had a struggle to make myself heard in all the noise. 我努力使自己在一片喧闹声中被听到。
His life was a hard struggle with sickness. 他一生跟疾病作了艰苦的斗争。
After a long struggle, she gained control of the business. 她经过长期的努力，在业务上已能应付自如。
The victim put up a heroic struggle against his assailant. 那位受害者与攻击者展开了英勇的搏斗。
He had lost his struggle to keep his job. 他竭力保住自己的工作，但失败了。
Only the united struggles of the people of the world can check aggression and save peace. 只有全世界人民的团结斗争能制止侵略，挽救和平。
He said that whatever happened he would see the struggle through. 他说无论怎样他要奋斗到底。

正误解析

1.这只猫挣扎着想得到自由。
［误］The cat made struggle to get free.
［正］The cat made a struggle to get free.
什么是工作？工作就是斗争。
［误］What is work? Work is a struggle.
［正］What is work? Work is struggle.
［析］struggle 表达具体化的"斗争，挣扎"时，其前可加不定冠词 a。struggle 用来表示抽象化概念的"斗争，挣扎"时，前面通常不加不定冠词 a。
2.在抓小偷的战斗中，警察的外套被撕破了。
［误］In the struggle of arresting the thief the policeman's coat was torn.
［正］In the struggle to arrest the thief the policeman's coat was torn.
［析］当 struggle 为名词作"战斗"或"斗争"解时，它后面往往跟动词不定式作定语，不用"of＋*v*-ing"的形式。
3.数千年来，宗教与科学经常在发生冲突。
［误］Religion and science have been in constant struggle for thousands of years.
［正］Religion and science have been in constant conflict for thousands of years.
［析］宗教同科学是信仰和思想上的冲突，不是行为上的"争斗"，应该用 conflict 而不能使用 struggle。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v*.** fight, oppose, strive ***n*.** affray, battle, clash, conflict, contest, encounter, fight, attempt, endeavor, essay, exertion, labor, try
［词源］<中古英语 *strugelen*(斗争)

stub·born

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈstʌbən] (more stubborn; most stubborn)

双解释义

1.**固执的，顽固的，执拗的，倔强的** determined, especially to an unreasonable degree; with a strong will
2.**不灵活的，难移动的；难以改变的** difficult to move, change, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
The stubborn man refused to apologize. 那个倔强的人拒绝道歉。
Stubborn stains can be removed using a small amount of detergent. 只需使用一点清洁剂就能将顽垢除去。
He succeeded because of his stubborn efforts. 由于他的努力不懈，他成功了。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I don't know who's more stubborn, you or your grandmother—neither of you will compromise. 我不知道谁比较固执，你还是你奶奶——你们两个都不愿妥协。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
He was stubborn of temper and said nothing. 他脾气倔，什么也没说。

补充资料

［反义词］ feeble, weak, yielding
［词源］<中古英语 *stoburn*<古英语 *stubb*(顽固的，倔强的)

stu·dent

☞ ***n*.** [ˈstjuːdnt] (students)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**大学生，专科学校学生** person who is studying for a degree, diploma, etc. at a university or some other place of higher education or technical training
2.Ⓒ**中学生，小学生** boy or girl at school
3.Ⓒ**研究者，学者** person who is studying or has a particular interest in sth

基本要点

1.student 在英式英语中专指"专科学校的学生，大学生"，在美式英语中也可指"中小学生"。
2.student 指"研究者，学者"时，常跟 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

admit new ～s 招收新生
ask a ～提问学生
assign a ～ to 把学生分配到…
confuse a ～使学生感到困惑不解
encourage ～鼓励学生
examine a ～考学生
grade a ～给学生评分
guide a ～指导学生
help a ～帮助学生
make a poor ～表现差的学生
praise a ～表扬学生
punish a ～惩罚学生
puzzle a ～使学生迷惑不解
register the ～s 给学生注册
reward a ～奖励学生
take in new ～s 招收新生
teach a ～教学生
test the ～s 测试学生

形容词＋～

above-average ～中等以上的学生
advanced ～高年级学生
bad ～坏学生
beginning ～初学者
careless ～粗心的学生
clever ～聪明的学生
diligent ～勤奋的学生
doctoral ～博士生
dull ～反应迟钝的学生
eager ～好学的学生
excellent ～优等生
fast ～一学就会的学生
foreign ～外国学生
full-time ～正规学生
good ～好学生
high-school ～中学生
highly qualified ～素质很好的学生
highly successful ～高材生
intelligent ～聪明的学生
lazy ～懒惰的学生
medical ～医科学生
night-school ～夜校学生
outstanding ～优秀生
overseas ～外国学生
poor ～穷学生，学习吃力的学生
self-funded ～自费生
strong ～身体强壮的学生
stupid ～蠢笨的学生
talented ～有天赋的学生
top ～最好的学生
useless ～无用的学生
weak ～学习差的学生，体弱的学生

名词＋～

adult ～成人学生
chemistry ～攻读化学的学生
college ～大学生
day ～走读生
degree ～硕士生
evening ～夜校学生
exchange ～交换生
graduate ～研究生

language ～学习语言的学生
law ～法科学生
physics ～攻读物理的学生
research ～研究生
science ～理科学生
university ～大学生

～＋名词

～ achievement 学生成绩
～ nurse 实习护士
～ politics 大学生的政治活动
～ teacher 实习教师

介词＋～

campus life of ～s 学生的校园生活
be patient with the ～s 对学生有耐心
be strict with the ～s 对学生要求严格

～＋介词

～ of good character and scholarship 品学兼优的学生
～ of human nature 人性学者
～ of politics 政治学者
～ of science 理科学生
～ of the senior years 高年级的学生
～ of theology 神学学者
～ under Dr. Michael 迈克尔博士的门生

句型例句

He is a BA student. 他是一位修读文学士学位的大学生。
On rainy days the students play ball games in the gymnasium. 下雨天学生们就在体育馆里打球。
This list of hints helped the new students a lot. 这一系列的提示对新生帮助很大。
They put all the students through the replacement examination. 他们让所有的学生参加分班考试。
A good teacher should learn how to put across his ideas to his students. 一位好的老师应当学会如何把自己的想法给学生讲清楚。
The students put up a poster on the bulletin board. 学生们在布告牌上贴了一张海报。
The teacher told his students to put aside their textbooks and get ready for a quiz. 老师让学生把课本收起来，准备进行小测验。
She is a student of keen observation. 她是一个观察力敏锐的学生。
He kept a record of all his old students. 他保存着他所有毕业学生的记录。
He is a close student of birds. 他是一位鸟学研究者。
Mr. Smith is a close student of national question. 史密斯先生是一位民族问题研究者。

词语辨异

♣ ***student, disciple, pupil, scholar***
参见 pupil 条。

正误解析

这是学生俱乐部。
［误］This is a student's club.
［正］This is a students' club.
［析］因为不是一个人所有，在 club 前应该用复数名词所有格。

补充资料

［词源］＜拉丁语 *studens*（勤奋的）＜*studere*（集中精力学）

stu·dio

☞ *n.* ［ˈstjuːdiəʊ］（studios）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **播音室；录音室** a room from which broadcasts are made or in which recordings are made
2. Ⓒ **画室；摄影室；电影摄影棚；制片厂** a company producing artistic or photographic work

词汇搭配

动词＋～

fit up a ～布置画室

名词＋～

movie ～电影制片厂

介词＋～

at the ～在画室

句型例句

He is at the studios, recording. 他在录音室录音。
They are building a modern studio. 他们正在修建一座现代化的摄影室。

补充资料

［词源］＜意大利语 *studio*（画室，播音室）

study

☞ *v.* ［ˈstʌdi］（studies; studied; studying）

双解释义

vt. & vi. **学；学习；研究** make efforts to acquire knowledge; work; learn

基本要点

1. study 的基本意思是"学习""研究""攻读""仔细察看"，指通过读书和思索倾注精神而获得知识或比较深入系统地学习或周密地研究。强调注意的连续性和细致性。
2. study 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或带疑问词的动词不定式或从句作宾语，有时还可接"反身代词＋形容词"构成的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a map 仔细查阅地图
～ economics 学经济学
～ engineering 学工程学
～ English 学英语
～ French 学法语
～ medicine 学医
～ painting 学画画
～ philosophy 学哲学
～ Shakespeare 研究莎士比亚的作品
～ the menu 细阅菜单
～ the needs of the people 研究人民的需要
～ the next move 考虑下一步行动
～ the problem 研究这个问题
～ the programme 细阅节目单
～ the social matters 研究社会问题
～ the structure of the bridge 研究桥的结构

～＋副词

～ abroad 出国学习
～ carefully 仔细地研究
～ closely 仔细地研究
～ curiously 好奇地打量
～ deeply 深入钻研
～ diligently 勤奋学习
～ earnestly 认真学习
～ extensively 广泛地研究
～ hard 努力学习
～ laboriously 刻苦学习
～ minutely 详细地研究
～ privateiy 自学
～ silently 默默地研究
～ systematically 系统地学习
～ theoretically 理论上研究
～ thoroughly 彻底地研究
～ out 研究出，苦思后解决
～ out a mystery 解开奥秘
～ out a new system 研究出一套新的体系
～ out a plan 拟出一计划
～ out a puzzle 解开一个谜
～ up 为某种目的而专门阅读，查阅，钻研
～ up on 对…进行仔细研究

～＋介词

～ at school 上学
～ by mail 通过函授学习
～ by oneself 自学
～ for a degree 攻读学位
～ from〔under, with〕sb 跟某人学习
～ in college 在大学学习
～ into a matter 调查某事
～ into a subject 钻研问题
～ under a well-known professor 在著名教授指导下学习〔研究〕
～ without a teacher 自学

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
You can study by yourself. 你可以自学。
He's studying at home now; he has left school. 现在他在家里自学，他不上学了。
He went to Oxford to study. 他到牛津大学去学习了。
Severe criticisms from his teacher prompted him to study hard. 老师的严厉批评促使他用功学习。
More men will be sent to study abroad. 将派遣更多的人出国学习。
He often studied late into the night. 他常常学习到深夜。
The child will not study unless you stand over him. 除非你监督这男孩，否则他是不会学习的。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
He was studying to be a doctor. 他在读医科。
We will study to avoid making mistakes. 我们要力图不犯错误。
You'll have to keep studying hard to stay ahead of the others. 你得继续刻苦学习，才能领先于其他人。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He is studying German. 他在学习德语。
I'm thinking of studying engineering by mail. 我在想通过函授学工程学。
Helen studied her spelling lesson for half an hour. 海伦花了半个小时学习拼写课程。

For a year he studied English with a foreign teacher. 他跟一位外国老师学了一年英语。
We must study their experience in running factories. 我们必须研究他们管理工厂的经验。
The committee will study the tax plan thoroughly. 委员会将仔细研究这项税收计划。
I studied him pretty closely at one time. 有一次我相当仔细地看了看他。
He looked at her hard, studying her face. 他目不转睛地盯着她，端详着她的脸。
He was studying the map. 当时他在仔细察看地图。
He studied the picture, which had been taken in the summer time. 他仔细看这照片，这是夏天照的。
I will study the matter and give you my opinion. 我将认真考虑一下这个问题，然后将我的意见告诉你。
This school studies the needs of all the children in it. 这所学校认真考虑所有学童的需要。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The works of Picasso are studied by many people in the world. 毕加索的作品在世界上有许多人在研究。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
They are studying what to do next Sunday. 他们在研究下星期日做什么。
He studied how to finish the work in the shortest possible time. 他研究了怎样才能在最短的时间里完成这项工作。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
I must study why he killed himself. 我必须研究一下他为什么自杀。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *oneself* + *adj.*
They study themselves a little silly. 他们觉得自己有点傻。

常用短语

♣ ***study for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为准备(考试等)而努力学习 work hard at learning (from sth such as a book) in preparation for (sth such as an examination)
▲*study for sth*
We study for knowledge, not for marks. 我们为求知而学习，不是为分数而学习。
It's difficult to study for a law degree in evening classes while working during the day. 白天工作而靠晚上上夜校取得法学学位不是件容易的事。
He is studying for the bar. 他为准备做律师而学习。
▲*study sth for sth*
Please be quiet. I have to study this book for a test tomorrow. 请不要说话，明天要考试了，我得看这本书。

♣ ***study out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*study sth* ⇔ *out*
1. 研究出，苦思冥想后解决 find out by study, succeed in finding out by hard thinking
They have studied out the best way. 他们已研究出最好的办法。
He has studied out the mystery. 他解开了这个谜。
Finally she studied out the maths problem. 最后她解出了那道数学题。
2. 为…订出计划，设计，拟定 make a plan for, devise, plot
We studied out a plan for increasing production. 我们拟出了一个增产计划。

♣ ***study under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在(某人)指导下学习 have sb as one's teacher, usually at a high level
▲*study under sb*
Jane will be lucky to study under such a famous singer. 简能在这样一位著名歌唱家指导下学习，太幸运了。

♣ ***study up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 为某种目的而专门阅读，查阅 do special reading about sth for a specific purpose
▲*study sth* ⇔ *up*
I knew very well about the matter because I'd studied it up in a book. 那件事我很熟悉，因为我曾在一本书中查阅过。
▲*study up on sb/sth*
We should study up on the map before we set out. 我们出发前应该好好研究一下地图。
I'll get a little closer, and study up on him. 我要靠近一些，仔细看看他。
2. 为考试等而钻研 get up for an examination, etc.
▲*study up*
He's studying up now. 他现在正在为准备考试而用功。

词语辨异

♣ ***study, contemplate, consider, weigh***
参见 contemplate 条。
♣ ***study, learn***
参见 learn 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈstʌdi] (studies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **学习，学业，读书** an act of studying one or more subjects
2. Ⓤ **研究** a thorough enquiry into a particular subject, especially including a piece of writing on it
3. Ⓒ **书房** a room used for learning

基本要点

1. study 的基本意思是"学习"，表示抽象的行为，用作不可数名词；表示具体的"学业"时，通常用复数形式；表示对某一课题的"研究"，一般在其前加冠词并跟介词 of 连用，of 后接研究的内容或对象，用作可数名词；作"书房"解时，用作可数名词。
2. study 也可表示绘画的"习作""练习曲"，用作可数名词。
3. study 还可表示"引人注意的或不同寻常的事物或景象"，常跟不定冠词 a 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

begin one's ～开始学习
carry on one's ～进行学习
complete ～完成学业
conduct a ～ of 进行…的研究
continue one's ～继续学习
deserve further ～需要进一步研究
devote oneself to the ～致力于研究
do a ～进行研究
drop one's medical ～放弃学医
engage in ～从事研究
finish one's ～完成学业
focus one's ～ on 集中精力研究…
further the ～ of 进一步研究…
give up one's ～放弃研究[学业]
make a ～ of 研究…
neglect one's ～忽视研究
promote the ～ of 促进…的研究
prosecute further ～从事进一步研究，深造
receive ～得到研究
require ～需要研究
stimulate the ～ of 促进对…的研究
take up a ～开始研究[学习]
undertake a ～ of 对…进行研究

形容词 + ～

advanced ～高级的研究
analytical ～分析性研究
candid ～公正的研究
careful ～细心的研究
classical ～古代文化的研究
comparative ～比较性研究
complicated ～复杂的研究
comprehensive ～全面的研究
curious ～好奇的审视
daily ～每日的学习
daring ～大胆的研究
deep ～深入研究[学习]
diligent ～勤奋学习
delightful ～愉快学习
desperate ～拼命的学习
detailed ～详细的研究
economic ～经济研究
extensive ～广泛的调查
fossil ～化石研究
further ～进一步研究，深造
graduate ～研究生学习
historical ～历史研究
immediate ～直接的调查
independent ～独立学习
intensive ～精深的调查
intimate ～私人调查
judicial ～司法研究
mathematical ～数学研究
modern ～近代研究
passionate ～热情的学习
patient ～耐心的研究
philosophical ～哲学上的研究
practical ～实际调查
proper ～适当的调查
rational ～合理的调查
rigorous ～严密的研究
scientific ～科学的研究
special ～专门研究
systematic ～系统的研究
time-and-motion ～操作和工时的研究

名词 + ～

case ～个案研究，案例研究
feasibility ～可行性研究
language ～语言研究
nature ～(小学课程中的)自然课
word ～词的研究

介词 + ～

after ～学习以后
at one's ～从事学习
by hard ～通过刻苦学习
in a brown ～在沉思中
under ～在研究中
works under ～研究中的作品

～ + 介词

～ for an artist 艺术家应研究的问题
～ in the evolution of man 对人类进化的研究

～ of classical literature 古典文学研究
～ of this phenomenon 对这种现象进行研究

句型例句

My brother is fond of study. 我兄弟喜欢学习。
He went out after an hour's study. 他学习了一小时后才出去的。
His enthusiasm for study struck his teacher favorably. 他勤奋学习的热情给老师留下了良好的印象。
The teacher told the class to settle down and begin their study. 老师要求学生安静下来开始学习。
Facts show that correct study methods are very important. 事实证明，正确的学习方法是十分重要的。
There are no rooms specifically set aside for quiet study. 没有专门安排供安静学习之用的房间。
I shall not end my studies when I leave school. 我离校后不会停止学习。
At last he persuaded his father to allow him to begin his studies at Harvard. 他终于说服父亲允许他在哈佛大学就读。
He made great progress in his studies. 他在学业上取得了很大的进步。
How are your medical studies progressing? 你的医学学业进展如何?
She was returning from her music studies in Vienna. 她即将结束在维也纳的音乐深造归来。
The matter is under study. 此事正在研究之中。
My studies will bear good fruit. 我的研究会结出丰硕成果。
His studies covered a wide field. 他的研究涉及的范围很广。
He followed up his linguistic studies till he died. 他毕生孜孜不倦地从事语言学研究。
During his imprisonment of three years he applied himself to serious studies. 在 3 年监禁期间，他致力于认真的研究。
He made a study of Shakespeare's plays. 他研究莎士比亚戏剧。
He made a study of economics. 他研究经济学。
Professor White makes a special study of English. 怀特教授专门研究英语。
The city prepared a study on the slum problem. 该市编写了一份关于贫民窟问题的报告。
The committee made a thorough study of the causes of civil disorders. 委员会彻底调查了平民骚乱的原因。
The government has ordered a feasibility study in connection with the proposed new airport. 政府已命令对提议建造的新机场进行可行性研究。
I read your study of farming with interest. 我饶有兴趣地阅读了你的关于耕作的论文。
Biology is the study of living things. 生物学是研究生物的学科。
She took up the study of Latin with him. 她跟他学习拉丁文。
He was busy in his study. 他在书房里用功。
You will find him in his study. 你可以在他书房里找到他。
The old man sat reading in his study. 那位老人坐在书房里看书。
The Chinese pictures hang now in my study. 那些中国画现挂在我的书房里。
Show the guest into the study. 请把客人带到书房里去。
He is a study in contradictions. 他是个颇有争议的人。
The guest is vigorous while the host is a study in poor health. 客人精力充沛，而主人健康不佳，这一点引起人们的关注。

常用短语

♣ ***in a brown study***
沉思，默想，出神 in deep thought; in a reverie
I didn't speak to him as he seemed to be in a brown study. 我没有跟他说话，因为他好像在沉思。

正误解析

1. 他正在澳大利亚求学。
［误］He is pursuing his studying in Australia.
［正］He is pursuing his studies in Australia.
［析］表示"求学"，应该说 pursue one's studies，其中 study 通常要用复数形式。
2. 我们应该向雷锋同志学习。
［误］We should study from Comrade Lei Feng.
［正］We should learn from Comrade Lei Feng.
［析］study 和 learn 都可以表示"学习"，study 含有"研究"的意思，learn 指模仿性地学习。
3. 他正在研究古代历史。
［误］He is doing a study of ancient history.
［正］He is making a study of ancient history.
［析］表示"研究"或"观察"往往用 make a study of 结构，这里动词 make 不能用 do 代替。
4. 他们正在约翰逊教授的指导下研究物理。
［误］They are studying Physics from Professor Johnson.
［正］They are studying Physics under Professor Johnson.
［析］表示"在某人指导下研究、工作等"，可用 study sth under sb 结构。

补充资料

［同义词］***v.*** consider, contemplate, weigh, exam, inspect, investigate ***n.*** attention, examination, research
［词源］<古法语 *estudie*<拉丁语 *studium*(研究，学习)

stuff

☞ ***n.*** [stʌf]

双解释义

Ⓤ **材料，东西** matter; material

词汇搭配

动词＋～
classify ～把材料分类
形容词＋～
bad ～劣质货
～＋介词
～ of…的内容

句型例句

What is this stuff? 这是什么东西?
We must as well buy our own stuff. 我们不妨自己去买原料。

常用短语

♣ ***and stuff***
等等 and so on; etc.
Maybe you should take pictures for school paper or shoot weddings and stuff. 或许你应为校刊拍照、拍结婚照等等。

词语辨异

♣ ***stuff, material, matter, substance***
参见 material 条。

☞ ***v.*** [stʌf] (stuffs; stuffed; stuffing)

双解释义

vt. **以…填进，填满，塞满** fill tightly with

基本要点

1. stuff 的基本意思是"塞人""塞满"，指塞入填料或垫料(如稻草等)使其膨胀。也可表示"吃饱"，引申可表示"处理"。
2. stuff 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. stuff 的宾语可以是塞进的填〔垫〕料，也可以是塞满了的容器。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ the job 处理工作
～ a pillow 填充枕头
～＋副词
～ up 塞住
～ up a hole 填洞
～ up one's ear 塞耳朵
～＋介词
～ into 把…装〔塞〕入
～ feathers into a bag 把羽毛塞进袋子
～ food into one's mouth 把食物塞进嘴里
～ a newspaper into one's pocket 把报纸塞进口袋
～ things into a suitcase 把东西装进手提箱里
～ with 用…装〔填，塞〕
～ with thyme 加百里香作添料
～ oneself with food 饱食
～ sb with lies 用谎话欺骗某人

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She stuffed her clothes in and then tried to close the lid. 她把衣服塞进去，想盖上盖儿。
Why should you stuff yourself? 你为什么要吃得那么多呢?
You can stuff the job, I don't care it. 这工作你随意处理，我不想管。
Don't believe him; he's stuffing you. 别信他，他在骗你。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I'm stuffed. 我饱了。
The little boy was stuffed. 那个小男孩吃多了。

常用短语

♣ ***stuff down*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*stuff sth down sth*
1. 塞入 force sth such as material to pass

S

down a space by pushing
He stuffed some newspapers down the legs of the trousers to keep warm in the bitter wind. 在凛冽的寒风中,他把一些报纸塞入裤腿里御寒。
2.强使某人记住、相信或接受某种令人不快或违背意愿的事情 force sb to remember, believe, or accept sth unpleasant or against his will
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
There are complaints that the study of English is being stuffed down some students' throats. 有人对一些学生被迫接受填鸭式英语教学很有意见。

♣ ***stuff into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
塞入;迫使…吃 pack sth such as material or things tightly in sth; force food on sb
▲ *stuff sth into sb/sth*
I simply can't stuff any more clothes into this case. 我无法再往箱子里塞更多的衣服。
Please don't stuff worthless food into my children, I'd like to control what they eat. 不要再让我的孩子吃那些对身体无益的东西,我要控制他们的饮食。

♣ ***stuff it***
忍受不愉快的事 put up with sth unpleasant
If you don't like it, you can stuff it. 即使你不喜欢,你也得忍耐着。

♣ ***stuff up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
堵上 block sth; be filled, as with a cold
▲ *stuff sth ⇔ up*
She stuffed her ears up with cotton-wool. 她用脱脂棉塞住了耳朵。
You stuff the hole in the window up with newspaper until the man can put some new glass in. 工人来装新玻璃前你可以用点报纸先把窗户堵上。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
My nose is uncomfortably stuffed up. 我的鼻子塞得很难受。
I have got a bad cold and my nose is all stuffed up. 我得了重感冒,鼻子一点不通气。

♣ ***stuff with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.使塞满 pack sth tightly with sth or things
▲ *stuff sth with sth*
You could stuff the chair with this torn material. 你可以用这种碎料塞椅垫。
For Christmas, we stuff the chicken with a mixture of bread and flavourings. 过圣诞节时,我们在鸡腹内塞面包加各种调料。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The cupboard was stuffed with old fishing tackle. 碗橱里塞满了旧渔具。
Every case he had was already stuffed with clothes. 他所有的箱子都塞满了衣服。
2.吃 eat
▲ *stuff oneself with sth*
She sat stuffing herself with biscuits. 她坐在那里吃饼干。
3.灌输某种思想 give sb ideas about sth
▲ *stuff sb/sth with sth*
Don't stuff him with silly ideas. 别教他馊主意。
The pedlar was stuffing the boy with lies. 那小贩在撒谎欺骗小孩。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His article is stuffed with cliche. 他的文章中满是一些陈词滥调。
His head is stuffed with silly romantic ideas. 他满脑子天真的想法。

词语辨异

♣ ***stuff, cram, pack, ram, tamp***
参见 pack 条。

补充资料

[派生词] stuffing *n*. 填充物,填料;食物中的填料,馅 ‖ stuffy *adj*. 空气不好的,通风不好的,闷的;(观点、举止)陈腐的,呆板的,拘谨的
[同义词] *n*. component, matter, substance

stum·ble

☞ *v*. [ˈstʌmbl] (stumbles; stumbled; stumbling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **绊倒** strike the foot against sth and almost fall
2. *vi*. **蹒跚** move or walk in an unsteady way
3. *vi*. **(说话,演奏等)出错** make a mistake or mistakes as one speaks or play music, etc.
4. *vi*. **碰见,发现** meet or discover by chance

基本要点

1. stumble 的基本意思是指身体的动作或步伐受外界影响而离开了正常的范围,可用于表示被某物绊住、绊倒或阻挡因而不能自由行走或照直前进,即"绊倒""蹒跚"。有时可表示偶然发现或遇到未料到的事。引申可表示"(说话,演奏等)出错"。
2. stumble 是不及物动词,常与 over, through 等介词连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词
~ awkwardly 结结巴巴地说
~ blindly 瞎子似地摇摇晃晃
~ drunkenly 喝醉酒似地摇摇晃晃
~ falteringly 支支吾吾地说
~ inadvertently 疏忽地被绊倒
~ vacantly 茫然失神地支吾

~ + 介词
~ over 绊了一下脚;结结巴巴地说
~ through 结结巴巴地说;怯场

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ~ (+ A)
The tired old man stumbled along. 这疲倦的老人蹒跚前行。
She stumbled around until she was taken home. 她蹒跚地走着,直到有人把她带回家。
A drunk stumbled past us. 有个醉汉跌跌撞撞地从我们身边走过。

常用短语

♣ ***stumble across*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
碰见,发现 meet or discover by chance
▲ *stumble across sb/sth*
Guess who I stumbled across? 猜我今天碰到了谁?
Police investigating tax fraud stumbled across a drugs ring. 警方在调查偷税漏税案件时意外地发现了一个贩毒集团。

♣ ***stumble on*** [***upon***] (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *stumble on* [*upon*] *sth*
1.绊了一脚 move awkwardly because of sth in the way; almost fall over sth in one's path
He stumbled on a stone. 石头绊倒了他。
2.偶然发现 discover sth by chance
I stumbled on some letters of yours in a trunk. 我偶然在箱子里发现了一些你的信。
While in the country, she stumbled upon some fine antiques. 她在乡间的时候偶然发现了一些精美的古董。
I stumbled upon the answer to the riddle. 我偶然发现了这个谜底。

♣ ***stumble over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
▲ *stumble over sth*
1.绊了一下脚 move awkwardly because of sth in the way; almost fall over sth in one's path
I stumbled over a tree root. 树根绊了我的脚。
She stumbled over a stool in the darkened room. 她被黑屋子里的一件工具绊倒了。
2.结结巴巴地说 speak in a hesitating way, with pauses and mistakes
After stumbling over the introduction because of his nervousness, he delivered the rest of the speech smoothly. 他由于紧张,导言部分讲得结结巴巴的,但其余的他都讲得很流畅。
She stumbled over the long word. 她结结巴巴地说那个长词。
She stumbled briefly over the unfamiliar word but then continued. 她碰到不认识的字愣了一下,接着又往下念。

♣ ***stumble through*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
结结巴巴地说;怯场 give a performance in an awkward and unsure manner
▲ *stumble through sth*
The chairman stumbled through his opening speech as if he were afraid of making a mistake. 主席的开场白讲得结结巴巴的,好像他怕说错了话似的。
At least Adden never stumbles through a performance, he can always be trusted to sing well. 至少阿顿演出时没怯过场,任何时候都可以相信他能唱好。

词语辨异

♣ ***stumble, blunder, bumble, flounder, trip***
这组词都有"摇摇晃晃地行走""结结巴巴地说话""笨拙地做事"的意思。其区别是:stumble 指被某物绊倒或拦阻而不能自由行走或照直前进,引申指说话、演奏等出错;blunder 指走路、说话或做事时的慌乱、笨拙,引申指因目的不明确或因无知、疏忽而出差错;bumble 指极不稳定地前进,引申指更加结结巴巴地说话或出更大的错;flounder 指处于不适宜的环境中或迷失道路时,挣扎着前进,引申指思想混乱但仍继续说话或做事;trip 指失足跌倒,引申指出现口误或做错事。

♣ ***stumble, reel, stagger***
参见 stagger 条。

学习参考

stumble 还可用作名词,意思是"绊倒,错误"。

stump

☞ *n*. [stʌmp] (stumps)

双解释义

1.[C](被砍下的树的)树桩,树墩 the base of a tree left after the rest has been cut down
2.[C]残余部分,残段,残根 anything similar that remains after the main part has been cut or broken off,or worn down

句型例句

He used the stump as a table.他把树桩用作桌子。
Rocks and stumps supplied the place of chairs at the picnic.野餐时石头和树桩都充当了椅子。
He wore a broad grin, displaying twin stumps of teeth.他咧嘴笑着,露出一对残牙。

☞ *v.* [stʌmp] (stumps; stumped; stumping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **僵直地行走;跺步行走** walk stiffly or noisily
2. *vt.* **把(某人)难住;使为难** be too difficult for sb;puzzle

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
She stumped out of the room, deeply offended by his reaction.她重步走出房间,被他的反应深深刺伤了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
You've stumped me—what is the total mass of the moon? 你把我难住了——月球总质量是多少?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We're all stumped—we can't work out how she escaped.我们都被难倒了——无法想出她是如何逃脱的。

stun

☞ *v.* [stʌn] (stuns; stunned; stunning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **打昏;击晕** make unconscious by a blow, especially one on the head; knock senseless
2. *vt.* **使震惊** make shock; confuse the mind of

基本要点

1.stun 的基本意思是"将…打昏",指由于猛然跌倒或遭受重击而失去知觉或思维能力。引申可表示惊奇、喧闹等给人以沉重的打击,即"使…感到震惊""给某人以深刻印象"。
2.stun 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3.stun 的过去式和过去分词均为 stunned。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the animal 射杀动物
～ the movie world 震惊电影界
～ the new soldier 吓呆新兵

～+副词

～ momentarily 立刻被打昏
～ partially 打昏
～ physically 完全被震惊
～ spiritually 给人一种脱俗的印象
～ temporarily 暂时昏迷
～ terrifically 印象非常好
～ utterly 完全迷住

～+介词

～ by one's beauty 赞叹某人的美丽
～ by cleverness 赞叹某人的聪明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
The blow stunned me.那一击把我打昏了。
They stunned the animal before shooting it, so that it would not suffer.他们在射杀动物之前先将它击昏,以免它受痛苦。
The sound of the cannon stunned the new soldier.大炮声把那个新兵吓呆了。
The bad news stunned me.这坏消息使我感到震惊。
This film stunned the movie world in 1955.这部影片在1955年震惊了电影界。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was stunned temporarily by the fall.他摔得暂时昏了过去。
We were stunned by her beauty.我们被她的美丽惊呆了。
He seems completely stunned by the jury's verdict of guilt.他似乎对陪审团的有罪裁决感到大为震惊。
The leaders of the Kopper Company were then stunned speechless.科伯公司的领导们当时被惊得目瞪口呆。

stu·pid

☞ *adj.* [ˈstjuːpɪd] (stupider/more stupid; stupidest/most stupid)

双解释义

1.**笨的,头脑迟钝的** slow to learn or understand things; not intelligent or clever
2.**愚蠢的,傻的** showing lack of good judgement; foolish
2.[A]**令人讨厌的** (of a thing) annoying

基本要点

1.stupid 主要指缺乏理智,指先天迟钝、智力低下,也可指因醉酒或疾病而导致头脑麻木。在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。
2.stupid 在非正式语体中,用在表示事物的名词前,也可作"令人讨厌的"解,用于表示轻蔑或气恼,在句中只用作定语。
3.stupid 用作表语时,如主语是动词不定式,则通常用形式主语 it 结构,该动词不定式的逻辑主体由介词 of 引出。
4.stupid 的比较级为 stupider 或 more stupid,最高级为 stupidest 或 most stupid。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ car 破车
～ dog 笨狗
～ idea 愚蠢的想法
～ person 笨人
～ plan 愚蠢的计划
～ remark 愚蠢的言语
～ secret 无聊的秘密
～ thing 愚蠢的事

～+动词不定式

～ to agree 真愚蠢竟答应了
～ to have forgotten it 忘了这件事真笨
～ to lie 说谎真愚蠢

～+介词

～ about 对…感觉迟钝的
～ with drink 酒喝得昏昏沉沉的
～ with sleep 睡得昏昏沉沉的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
A stupid fellow is difficult to teach.笨人难教,朽木不可雕。
The stupid conductor put me off at the wrong stop. 那个笨蛋售票员让我下错了站。
The general made a stupid decision.将军作出了一个愚蠢的决定。
The boy's stupid behavior got him into trouble.那男孩干的蠢事使他下不了台。
We left in the middle of the stupid movie.我们在那场乏味的电影中途就退了场。
This stupid drawer won't open.这个讨厌的抽屉总是打不开。
I don't want to hear your stupid secret anyway! 我根本不想听你那无聊的秘密。
This stupid car won't start.那辆破汽车就是发动不起来。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
Don't be stupid.不要再犯傻了。
Great wisdom appears stupid.大智若愚。
At seven Edison entered school but left it after three months, for the teacher considered he was stupid.爱迪生7岁上学,但3个月后便离开了学校,因为老师认为他笨。
▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
He is stupid for a child of his age.与同龄的孩子比,他笨。
He is still stupid with sleep.他仍然睡得昏昏沉沉。
He is stupid with drink.他因醉酒而昏迷。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
She was stupid to make such a mistake.她犯了那种过失是愚蠢的。
▲It is/was+～+of sb+to-*v*
It was stupid of you to turn it upside down without closing the lid.你真蠢! 盖子没拧上,就把它倒过来了。
It was very stupid of me to have forgotten it.我竟把它忘了,真蠢。
He's rather a stupid person and it was stupid of him to do that.他是一个相当愚笨的人,他那样做愚蠢极了。

词语辨异

♣***stupid, absurd, fatuous, foolish, ridiculous, silly***
参见 absurd 条。

正误解析

他做这种事,真是太蠢了。
[误] It is stupid for him to do such a thing.
[正] It is stupid of him to do such a thing.
[析] stupid 常用于 It is/was stupid of sb to-*v* 的结构中,作"某人做…是愚蠢的"解。在此种句型中,不能用介词 for 代替 of 引出逻辑主语。

学习参考

stupid 还可用作名词,意思是"傻瓜"。

补充资料

S

[同义词] dull, dumb, thoughtless, unwise, absurd, senseless, artless
[反义词] bright, clever, quick, shrewd, smart
[词源] <法语 *stupide* <拉丁语 *stupidus*(笨的)

sturdy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈstəːdi] (sturdier; sturdiest)

双解释义

1. **强壮的,结实的** strong and healthy
2. **坚定的;不退让的** firm; not yielding

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ defenders 坚强的防御者

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

We need several sturdy men to push this car. 我们需要几个壮汉推这辆车。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He is small but sturdy. 他个子小但健壮。

补充资料

[派生词] sturdily *adv*. 坚定地;结实地 ‖ sturdiness *n*. 意志坚定;结实

stut·ter

☞ ***v.*** [ˈstʌtə] (stutters; stuttered; stuttering)

双解释义

vt.&vi. **口吃** speak with difficulty in producing sounds, especially habitually holding back the first consonant

基本要点

1. stutter 的意思是"结结巴巴地说",专指医学上的神经痉挛或语言机制有缺陷。引申可用于如口吃者讲话那样断断续续的事物。
2. stutter 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词作宾语。还可引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ confusedly 说话迷糊而结巴
~ hesitatingly 吞吞吐吐
~ inarticulately 口齿不清地说
~ laboriously 说话费力而结巴
~ along 时断时续地进行

~+介词

~ into life 勉强地发动起来
~ out a request 结结巴巴地提出一个请求
~ to a halt 断断续续地进行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

She stuttered when she feels nervous. 她紧张时就会口吃。
The match stuttered along. 比赛时断时续地进行着。
Once more the machine gun stuttered. 机枪又一次突突突地打响。
I pressed the starter and the old engine stuttered into life. 我按了启动器,那台老机器便勉强地发动起来了。
The discussion stuttered to a halt. 讨论断断续续地进行了几次后终止了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He stuttered his thanks. 他结结巴巴地道了谢。

▲引出直接引语

"G-g-goodb-b-bye," she stuttered. 她结结巴巴地说出:"再、再、再见、见、见。"
"I c-c-can't help it," he stuttered. 他结结巴巴地说:"我对此无、无、无能为力。"

常用短语

♣ ***stutter out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

结结巴巴地说 speak with difficulty in producing sounds, especially habitually holding back the first consonant

▲*stutter sth* ⇔ *out*

She stuttered out a request. 她结结巴巴地提出了一个请求。
The telegraph stuttered out its first letters. 发报机突突地打出开头的一些字母。

style

☞ ***n.*** [stail] (styles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **风格,格调;文体** manner of writing or speaking, especially contrasted with what is actually written or said
2. Ⓢ **行为方式,作风** sb's characteristic way of behaving
3. Ⓒ **种类,类型;流行式样;款式** a type or sort, especially of goods; fashion in dress, etc.
4. Ⓤ **风度;格调,气派** superior or fashionable quality of sb or sth

词汇搭配

动词+~

change one's ~ of living 改变生活方式
come into ~ 流行起来
keep to the ~ of 保持…的作风
make a ~ of one's own 创立自己的风格

形容词+~

beautiful ~ 风度优雅
high ~ 时髦样式
affected ~ 矫揉造作的文体
the western ~ 西式,西洋风格

介词+~

in〔out of〕~ 时髦〔不时髦〕

~+介词

a ~ of… 的风格〔作风,文体〕

句型例句

He is a very popular writer, but I don't like his style. 他是个很受欢迎的作家,但我不喜欢他的文风。
The letter is written in a formal style. 这封信是用正式文体写的。
Flattery is not his style. 他从不对人阿谀奉承。
What style of furniture do you like? 你喜欢什么式样的家具?
They sell shoes in all styles. 他们出售各种最新款式的鞋。
Her dress is out of style. 她的穿着不时髦。
He has great style. 他很有风度。
When they got married they decided to do it in style, and gave a big party. 他们结婚时决定讲究气派摆一番排场,于是搞了一个大型婚宴。

词语辨异

♣ ***style, fashion***

参见 fashion 条。

☞ ***v.*** [stail] (styles; styled; styling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **设计** design
2. *vt.* **称呼;命名** describe by a specified style

基本要点

1. style 作名词时意思是"风格",转化成动词意思是"设计"。还可指"称呼,命名",即给某人或某物以名称。
2. style 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以名词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ dress 设计礼服
~ hair 设计发型
~ house 设计房子
~ room 设计房间
~ a country 命名一个国家
~ an island 命名一个岛
~ a tribe 命名一个部落

~+副词

~ carefully 精心地设计
~ fairly 可以被正当地称为
~ officially 正式命名
~ popularly 普遍称为

~+介词

~ in 按照…设计

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Italian experts styled the new cars. 意大利专家设计了这类新型汽车。
They styled their house in the Portuguese manner. 他们仿照葡萄牙的风格设计自己的房子。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Her hair was styled by a famous hair dresser. 她的发型是由一位著名的发型设计师设计的。
The dress is carefully styled for maximum comfort. 这件服装是为了获得最大限度的舒适而设计的。
These chairs are styled for comfort. 这些椅子设计得坐起来舒服。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+*n./pron.*

We style him peasant poet. 我们称他为农民诗人。
He styled his poem doggerel. 他把他的这首诗歌叫做打油诗。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Should Cook be styled a genius? 库克该不该称为天才?
Should he be styled "Right Honourable" or "Mister"? 应该称他为"阁下"还是"先生"?

A married woman is styled "Mrs.". 结过婚的女人称为"夫人"。
This department is officially styled "Textile Import and Export Corporation". 这个部门被正式命名为"纺织品进出口公司"。

补充资料

［派生词］ stylistic(al) *adj*.(文学或艺术)风格上的,与风格有关的 ‖ stylistics *n*.文体学;风格学 ‖ stylize *v*.按固定的传统风格处理某事物 ‖ stylization *n*. 风格上的效仿
［同义词］ ***n***. fashion, sort, type
［词源］ <拉丁语 *stilus*(风格,时髦,类型)

styl·ish

☞ ***adj***. ['staɪlɪʃ]

双解释义

有风度的;有气派的;时髦的 having style;fashionable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
Stella is a stylish dresser. 斯特拉是个穿着很时髦的人。

补充资料

［派生词］ stylishly *adv*. 时髦地 ‖ stylishness *n*. 时髦,气派

sub

☞ ***n***. [sʌb] (subs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**潜水艇** submarine
2.Ⓒ**代用品,代替者,替补队员** substitute, especially in football or cricket
3.Ⓟ**(上交俱乐部的)会员费** subscription to a club,etc.

句型例句

Our aircraft sank the sub by dropping depth bombs. 我们的飞机用深水炸弹炸沉了潜艇。
England brought on a sub in the second half. 英国队下半场换上了一名替补队员。
Have you paid your tennis-club sub yet? 你付了网球俱乐部的会员费了吗?

sub·due

☞ ***v***. [səb'djuː] (subdues; subdued; subduing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.**征服;克制** conquer;overcome
2. *vt*.**缓和;减弱** soften;make milder

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
She tried to subdue her anger. 她尽力压制自己的怒火。
His soothing words subdued her fears. 他的安慰话减轻了她的恐惧。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The country was subdued by the enemy. 这个国家被敌人征服了。

补充资料

［派生词］ subdued *adj*. 柔和的;缓和的;温和的;抑郁的

sub·ject

☞ ***n***. ['sʌbdʒɪkt] (subjects)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**主题,题目** the thing that is dealt with or represented in a piece of writing, work of art, etc.
2.Ⓒ**话题,考虑的问题** sth being talked about or considered
3.Ⓒ**学科,科目;课程** a branch of knowledge studied, especially in a system of education
4.Ⓒ**主语,主词** (in grammar) a noun, noun phrase, or pronoun, person or thing that performs the action of the verb or about which sth is stated
5.Ⓒ**臣民,国民** person who lives in the land of, is protected by, and owes loyalty to a certain state or especially royal ruler

基本要点

1. subject是可数名词,基本意思是"主题,题目",指文章或其他作品的题目或主题,引申可表示"话题,考虑的问题""科目,学科"。在语法术语中也可作"主语"解。
2. subject还可作"臣民,人民"解,一般指君主国的臣民百姓或国民。
3. subject接介词for可表示"…的原因或理由"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

address a ～提出问题
avoid a ～回避问题
bring up a ～提出问题〔主题,学科〕
change the ～改变话题〔主题〕
choose a ～选择题目〔学科〕
comment on a ～评论问题〔学科〕
consider a ～考虑问题〔题目〕
deal with a ～处理〔论述〕某一问题
discuss a ～讨论题目〔问题,学科〕
drop a ～放弃一个题目
form ～s of daily debate 成为每日谈论的话题
give up a ～放弃一个题目,学科
go into a ～探究某问题
grasp ～抓住问题〔主题〕
handle the ～处理这问题
introduce a ～引进话题,介绍课题
leave this ～抛开这个题目
master a ～掌握某门课程
return to a ～回到话题〔问题〕上来
see the ～看待这个问题
set the ～(作文)命题,出题
study the ～研究这个问题
tackle a ～着手处理〔解决〕某问题,着手学习某门课
take a ～着手处理某问题,学习某科学
treat a ～论述某问题

形容词+～

attractive ～有吸引力的话题〔题目,学科〕
basic ～基础科学
British ～英国臣民
complex ～复杂的问题
compound ～复合主语
delicate ～需要慎重处理的事情,微妙〔棘手〕的问题
difficult ～难搞的题目〔学科〕
disagreeable ～不愉快的话题
impersonal ～非人称主语
interesting ～有趣的题目〔学科〕
loyal ～忠诚的子民
main ～(英)主要科目〔问题〕
major ～(美)主要科目
medical ～内科病人
minor ～(美)副科
naturalized ～归化的臣民
pleasant ～令人愉快的话题
separate ～独立的学科
simple ～简单的问题
suitable ～合适的主题
surgical ～外科病人
thorny ～棘手的问题
vital ～极其重要的问题

名词+～

composition ～作文题
school ～s 学校的学习科目

～+名词

～ matter 主题,要点,题材

介词+～

beside the ～离题
on the ～关于这个问题
on the ～ of 谈到,论及,关于
on the ～ of money 谈到钱
work on this ～有关这问题的著作

～+介词

～ for 供…的题目
～ for complaint 抱怨的理由
～ for congratulation 值得庆贺的事
～ for debate 供争论的题目
～ of a sentence 句子的主语
～ of public interest 公众关心的问题

句型例句

This is a book on the subject of love. 这是一部以爱情为主题的书。
We sort books by subject. 我们按主题对书进行分类。
Why didn't you select a nice subject? 你为什么没选一个好题目?
What is the subject of the poem? 这首诗的题目是什么?
The subject of the composition is "Holidays in the Country". 作文的题目是"在乡间度假"。
I could hear father sounding off to his class on his favourite subject again. 我听见父亲又在班上对学生们滔滔不绝地谈起他所喜欢的话题。
She managed to steer the conversation towards the subject of her birthday party. 她把话题引向了她的生日宴会。
Don't try to skate over the question by changing the subject. 别想以改变话题来回避这个问题。
Every time that delicate subject was mentioned, he would sheer off from it. 每当提到那个微妙的话题时,他都要避开。
He cast me a glance, reminding me that I was off the subject. 他看了我一眼,暗示我已经离了题。
He handled the subject in a masterly way. 他巧妙地论述了这个问题。
His speech showed that he didn't understand the subject. 他的发言说明他对这个问题并不了解。
The class separated into several smaller groups to talk about the subject. 这个班的学生分成了几个小组讨论这个问题。

We didn't get to the core of the subject. 我们没触及问题的核心。
He was the subject of much criticism. 他是许多批评的对象。
History is my favourite subject at school. 历史是我在学校最喜欢的科目。
The subject is taught in a slipshod manner. 那门课没有用认真的方式教。
How many subjects are you studying this semester? 这学期你们要学几门课?
A sentence is composed, usually, of two parts, the subject and the predicate. 句子通常由两部分构成,即主语和谓语。
The tyrant's oppressed subjects cry out for their liberty. 被暴君压迫的臣民呼吁给予他们自由。
French by birth and a British subject by marriage. 出生时是法国人,因结婚成为英国臣民。
▲~ + for *n./pron.*
He proposed a subject for the debate. 他提出一辩论题目。
This is certainly a subject for further investigation. 这肯定是一个进一步研究的课题。
His strange clothes were the subject for great amusement. 他奇特的服装引起人们发笑。
His appearance was the subject for critical comment. 他的外表是引起某种非议的原因。
Lateness and carelessness are subjects for complaint. 迟到与粗心会引起埋怨。

常用短语

♣ ***subject matter***
主题,内容 content of a book, speech, etc., especially as contrasted with the style
His speech was clever although the subject matter wasn't interesting in itself. 尽管内容本身并不有趣,但他的发言讲得很好。
Although the subject matter of her talk was rather dull her witty delivery kept the audience interested. 尽管她讲的内容有些枯燥,但由于她善于表达,大家仍听得津津有味。

词语辨异

♣ ***subject, theme, topic***
这组词都含有"主题"的意思。其区别是:subject 着重指文章、书籍、画或谈话等所涉及对象的题目或主题;topic 指谈话的话题或文章的题目;theme 则指谈话或文章的主题,即中心思想。例如:
The article has not exhausted the subject. 这篇文章并没有把这个问题讲透。
The accident was the sole topic of conversation. 那事故是谈话的唯一话题。
All his articles seemed an expression of the same theme. 他所有的文章好像反映了同一个主题。

♣ ***subject, citizen***
这两个词都含有"国民"的意思。其区别是:subject 一般泛指君主国的臣民百姓或国民;citizen 指民主国家的"国民、公民"。例如:
She is a British citizen but lives in India. 她是英国公民,但住在印度。
Every British person is a subject of the queen. 每个英国人都是女王的臣民。

♣ ***subject, object***
参见 object 条。

学习参考

表示"选修科",英国人用 optional subject,美国人用 elective subject;表示"必修科",英国人用 compulsory〔prescribed〕subject,美国人用 required subject;表示"主科",英国人用 main subject,美国人用 major subject;表示"次要科目",英国人用 secondary subject,美国人用 minor subject。

☞ ***v.*** [səbˈdʒekt] (subjects; subjected; subjecting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **征服;使服从** bring, get (a country, nation, person) under control
2. *vt.* **使遭受;经历** cause to undergo or experience

基本要点

1. subject 用作动词的意思是"征服,使服从",指通过自身的权威使某人或某物处于自己的影响或控制之下或使某人或某物受自己的支配。引申可指"使遭受,经历"。
2. subject 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. subject 后接介词 to 可表示"遭受…",也可以表示"处于…的控制下"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a country 征服一个国家
~ a tribe 征服一个部落
~ the world 征服世界

~ + 副词

~ absolutely 完全征服
~ willingly 心甘情愿地接受

~ + 介词

~ to 经受…,处于…的统治之下

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The Aztecs subjected the neighbouring tribes. 阿兹特克人征服了邻近的部落。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These people have been subjected by another tribe. 这些人一直受另一个部落的统治。

常用短语

♣ ***subject to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕subject to 常不用于进行体。
▲*subject sb/oneself/sth to sth*
1. 使…经受〔受到〕… make (sb/sth) have (treatment, a test, etc.)
His rude behaviour subjects him to frequent rebuffs. 他的粗鲁行为使他经常遭受冷遇。
Your conduct subjects you to public ridicule. 你的行为使你受到世人的嘲笑。
They subjected their friend to ridicule. 他们让自己的朋友受人嘲笑。
She subjected herself to criticism. 她受到了批评。
Every winter subjects these cars to a severe test. 每个冬天这些汽车都得经受一次严峻考验。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
They were subjected to great suffering. 他们遭受到极大的痛苦。
She was subjected to torture. 她备受折磨。
He is subjected to criticism. 他该挨批评。
Has the book been subjected to a detailed examination? 这本书已经经过详细检查了吗?
2. 使…处于…的统治〔控制〕之下 bring (sb) under the control of (sb/sth)
He tried to subject the whole family to his will. 他试图使全家服从他的意志。
The emperor attempted to subject many neighbouring countries to his absolute rule. 皇帝企图把许多邻国置于他的绝对统治之下。
At that time, Rome subjected all Italy to her rule. 那时罗马把整个意大利置于自己的统治之下。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The people were subjected to the conqueror's rule. 这些人处在征服者的统治之下。
The country was once subjected to foreign rules. 这个国家曾一度受到外国控制。
3. 使(自己)接受〔容忍〕… allow (oneself) to receive and accept (sth)
Will you subject yourself to the judgment of the court? 你服从法庭的判决吗?
Why should you subject yourself to such inconvenience? 你何必忍受这么不方便的条件呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***subject, submit***
这两个词的共同含义是"使服从"。其区别是:subject 着重强调使对方处于权威的影响或控制之下;而 submit 则强调使服从或屈服于某人的意志或权力。例如:
He was losing the fight but he would not submit. 他在拳击中正在节节败退,但绝不屈服。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsʌbdʒekt]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **易受…的,倾向于…的,易患…的,可能(有)…的** tending or likely (to have)
2. **隶属于…的,受…支配的** governed (by) or dependent (on)
3. **受约束〔管辖〕的,不独立的** governed by sb else, not independent
4. **取决于…,有待于…** depending on

基本要点

1. subject 用作形容词的基本意思是"易受…的,倾向于…的,易患…的,可能(有)…的",在句中只能作表语,常与 to 连用。
2. subject 还可作"隶属于…的,受…支配的"解,指须服从某事物或某人或受某事物或某人支配,在句中常用作表语;subject 还可指政治上"不独立的",在句中常用作定语。
3. subject to 引出的形容词短语,还可在句子中作状语,意为"在…条件下""取决于…"。
4. subject 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ province 附属省
~ tribes 受统治的部落

副词 + ~

no longer ~ 不再取决于…
exceedingly ~ 常受制于…

scarcely ～几乎不受制于…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This is a subject tribe 这是个受他人统治的部落。

This is a subject province. 这是个附属省。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋to *n*.

He is subject to fever. 他易发烧。

Are you subject to colds? 你易患感冒吗?

Organic substances are always subject to slow attack by oxygen. 有机物暴露在空气中都易受氧的侵袭。

Japan is subject to earthquakes. 日本常遭地震。

You must realize, John, that you must be subject to government policy. 约翰,你必须认识到你必须服从政府的政策。

We are all subject to the rules of the school. 我们大家都受校规的约束。

This party is subject to government supervision. 这个党受政府的监督。

Not all income is subject to taxation. 不是所有的收入都需交税。

The plan is subject to the approval of the committee. 这个计划需经委员会同意。

用作状语

Subject to your consent, I will try again. 你要是同意,我再试一试。

Subject to your approval, we'll go ahead. 只要你同意,我们就会做起来。

This can only be done subject to the consent of the author. 这只有经作者同意才能做。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. argument, matter, motive, text, theme, topic *v*. submit *adj*. subjected, exposed, open

[反义词] *adj*. independent

[词源] <拉丁语 *subjectus* < *subicere* (放在…下面)

sub·ject·ive

☞ *adj*. [səbˈdʒektɪv]

双解释义

1.(思想、感情等)主观的(of ideas, feelings, etc.) existing in the mind and not produced by things outside the mind

2.主观的(以个人好恶、观点等为依据) based on personal taste, views, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This is a subjective judgement of her abilities. 这是对她能力的一种主观判断。

Our perception of things is often influenced by subjective factors. 我们判断事物往往受到主观因素的影响。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Everyone's opinion is bound to be subjective. 每个人的意见都必定是主观的。

sub·lime

☞ *adj*. [səˈblaɪm]

双解释义

伟大的,令人赞叹的,令人崇敬的 of the greatest, most admirable kind; causing awe and reverence

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

The book contains sublime descriptive passages. 这本书中有好几个优美的描写片段。

sub·mar·ine

☞ *n*. [ˌsʌbməˈriːn] (submarines)

双解释义

Ⓒ潜艇 naval vessel that can operate underwater as well as on the surface

句型例句

The submarines surfaced. 潜艇浮出了水面。

☞ *adj*. [ˌsʌbməˈriːn]

双解释义

Ⓐ海底的,水下的 existing or situated under the sea

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

A new submarine cable was laid from England to Holland. 英国至荷兰间铺设了新的海底电缆。

Submarine earthquake often happened in ocean. 海洋中经常发生海底地震。

sub·merge

☞ *v*. [səbˈmɜːdʒ] (submerges; submerged; submerging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 沉没;潜入水中 sink out of sight; (of a submarine) to go down under the surface

2. *vt*. 把…置于水中;淹没 put under water; cover with a liquid

基本要点

1. submerge 的基本意思是"沉没,潜入水中",指人或物将自身沉到水中,可以是受外力的影响而沉入水中,也可以是自己沉入水中,通常带有某种目的性。submerge 还可指"置于水中,淹没"。

2. submerge 作"潜入水中"解时是不及物动词,作"把…置于水中"解时是及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothes 泡衣服

～ hand 泡手

～ land 淹没土地

～ talent 淹没才华

～ town 淹没城镇

～ worry 掩盖了忧虑

～＋副词

～ absolutely 完全地淹没

～ gradually 慢慢地淹没

～ quickly 迅速淹没

～＋介词

～ by 被…淹没

～ in 淹没在…里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Submarines can submerge very quickly. 潜水艇能快速地潜入水中。

I watched a school whales gradually submerging. 我看着鲸群慢慢潜入水中。

The crocodile submerged when it saw the boat. 鳄鱼一看见小船就潜入水中。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

The flood submerged the town. 洪水淹没了这个城镇。

The river submerged large tracts of land. 河水淹没了大片土地。

Her happiness at seeing him submerged her former worries. 她看见他时的喜悦心情淹没了她先前的忧虑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

His talent was submerged by his shyness. 他的羞怯淹没了他的才华。

The factory is submerged with orders. 这个工厂接到了大量订单,应接不暇。

常用短语

♣ ***submerge in*** (*v*. ＋ *prep*.)

1.(使…)淹没在…中,把…浸泡在…中 put (sth) under the surface of (a liquid)

▲*submerge sth in sth*

He submerged the cups in the basin. 他把杯子都放在水盆之中。

She submerged her hands in warm water. 她把手浸在温水中。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The ship has been submerged in the ocean for many years. 那艘船已经泡在海底多年了。

2.使(自己)全神贯注于… make (oneself) give all one's attention to (sth)

▲*submerge oneself in sth*/*v-ing*

He often submerges himself in study. 他经常沉浸在学习之中。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

I am absolutely submerged in work. 我完全沉浸在工作之中了。

I was submerged in reading an exciting book, and didn't hear the doorbell ring. 我正在全神贯注地看一本极有趣的书,没听见门铃响。

补充资料

[派生词] submersion *n*. 没入水中,浸没,淹没;沉浸

sub·mit

☞ *v*. [səbˈmɪt] (submits; submitted; submitting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 使受控制;服从 put oneself under the control of another

2. *vt*. 提出 put forward for opinion, discussion, decision, etc.

基本要点

1. submit 的基本意思是"服从",指顺从某

S

人的意愿或权威,使自身无法反抗或失去了反抗的念头,强调在抵抗了另一人的意志后确认反抗不会奏效而绝对的服从。
2. submit 还可表示"提出""认为",作"认为"解时是法律术语。
3. submit 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
4. submit 的过去式和过去分词均为 submitted。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a plan 提供一个计划
~ proof 提供证明
~ report 提交报告
~ term paper 交论文
~ problem 提出问题
~ proposal 提出建议
~ resignation 提出辞职

~ + 副词

~ anonymously 匿名送交
~ passively 过分屈从
~ silently 默默忍受
~ tamely 绝对顺从

~ + 介词

~ for 交上去以便…
~ to 把…交上去,顺从…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
He was losing the fight but he would not submit. 他败了,但却没有屈服。
The rebels were ordered to submit. 反叛者被命令投降。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He submitted his term paper three weeks late. 他的学期论文晚交了三个星期。
The secretary submitted a report of the last meeting. 秘书递交了一份关于上次会议的报告。
She submitted proofs of identity. 她提供了鉴定证明。
They submitted a new plan. 他们提出了一项新计划。
The committee members were asked to submit proposals on this matter. 要求委员们对这个问题提出建议。
The representatives submitted many important problems for discussion. 代表们提出了许多重要的问题来讨论。
I submitted my resignation. 我提出了辞职。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The manuscripts were submitted anonymously. 原稿是匿名送交的。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
I submit that the witness is lying. 我认为证人在撒谎。
I submit that the defendant is not guilty. 我认为被告无罪。
I submit that the judgement was wrong. 我认为这判决是错误的。
He submitted that he was not to blame. 他声明他不该受到指责。
Their lawyer submits that there are no grounds for denying bail. 他们的律师认为不准保释是没有理由的。
We submit that the terms are entirely unreasonable. 我们认为这条件完全不合理。

常用短语

♣ ***submit to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 顺从…,听命于…,使受到… make (oneself) obey (sb or sth); suffer sth
▲*submit to sb/sth/v-ing*
They didn't submit to the enemy. 他们没有向敌人屈服。
The people had to submit to the new rulers when they lost the war. 战败的人们不得不听命于新的统治者。
No country would submit to being controlled by another country. 没有任何一个国家甘受别国的控制。
Children at school must submit to the orders of the headmaster. 儿童在学校必须听从校长的指示。
He is the last man to submit tamely to another's opinion. 他绝不是顺从他人意见的人。
Never submit to a threat. 永远不要屈服于威胁。
They had to submit to a thorough body search at the airport. 在机场,他们不得不接受搜身检查。
I won't submit to having my freedom suppressed. 我决不能容忍我的自由受到压制。
I submit to being parted from you. 我只好忍痛跟你分别了。
He will not submit to being separated from her. 他不愿意离开她。
She would not submit to being guided by him. 她不愿意听他的指导。
▲*submit oneself/sth to sb/sth*
I refused to submit myself to his control. 我拒绝服从他的控制。
We will submit ourselves to your arrangement. 我们会服从你们的安排的。
He submitted himself to discipline. 他遵守纪律。
The girl submitted herself to her mother's direction. 小女孩听从妈妈的吩咐。
She was unwilling to submit her house to rough treatment by tenants. 她不愿房客住她的房子而不爱惜。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The metal was submitted to analysis. 对这种金属进行了分析。
2. 向…呈交〔递送…〕 offer (an idea, sth written, etc.) for consideration to (sb or a group)
▲*submit sth to sb/sth*
I shall submit the report to the Chairman. 我将把报告交给主席。
Some students have not yet submitted their essays to their tutors. 有些学生尚未把论文交给导师。
Have you submitted your entry to the judges yet? 你把记录交给法官了吗?
They submitted a plan to the city council. 他们向市政会提出了一项计划。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Your suggestion was submitted to the commission for its consideration. 你的建议已提交委员会考虑。
All important problems must be submitted to the committee. 一切重要的问题都必须呈交委员会。

词语辨异

♣ ***submit***, ***subject***
参见 subject 条。
♣ ***submit***, ***surrender***, ***yield***
这组词的共同含义是"顺从,服从"。其区别是:submit 指顺从别人的意志,服从权威的力量; 而 yield 指被迫停止对抗,向对方屈服; surrender 指因战败,或被迫"交出"或"放弃"某些事物。

补充资料

[同义词] subject, surrender, yield
[反义词] fight, resist
[词源] <拉丁语 *submittere*(置于管辖之下)

sub·or·di·nate

☞ *v.* [sə'bɔ:dɪnət] (subordinates; subordinated; subordinating)

双解释义

vt. **使居次要地位** put in a position of less importance

基本要点

1. subordinate 用作名词是"部下,下级"的意思,转化为动词作"使居于从属地位"解,可表示在权势,权威等方面低于他人〔物〕; 也可表示在整个系统中与其他成员或部分相比处于不重要的职位与地位; 还可表示失去了独立性而降到较低或从属的位置。本词可用于正常地"处于〔降到〕从属地位"; 也可用于"不情愿地"; 还可用于"自愿地"。
2. subordinate 用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。subordinate 常与介词 to 连用,作"使…服从于"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's private interests 将某人的利益放在次要地位

~ + 副词

~ admittedly 自认为处于次要地位
~ carefully 小心地从属
~ cautiously 谨慎地从属
~ cheerfully〔pleasantly〕高兴地从属
~ contentedly 满意地从属
~ courteously 有礼貌地从属
~ deferentially 顺从地从属
~ gracefully 得体地从属
~ miserably〔wretchedly〕不愉快地从属
~ willingly 自愿地从属

~ + 介词

~ to 将…置于比…次要的地位
~ one's own interests to the public good 使私利服从公益
~ passion to reason 使感情服从理智

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
You must subordinate your private interests. 你必须将个人利益放在次要地位。

常用短语

♣ ***subordinate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(将…)置于比…次要的地位; (使…)服从于 make (sth) less important than (sth else)
▲*subordinate sth to sth*
They had to subordinate their own needs to the needs of the group. 他们不得不使

自己的需要服从集体的需要。
We should subordinate our own interests to the public good. 我们应该使个人利益服从集体利益。
To keep his job, he willingly subordinated his own interests to the objectives of the company. 为了保住工作，他自愿使自己的利益服从公司的目标。
He subordinated his own wishes to those of others. 他随别人的意。
She constantly subordinated her own wishes to the children's welfare. 她常常使自己的愿望服从子女的幸福。
A polite host subordinates his wishes to those of his guests. 有礼貌的主人遵从客人的意愿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All other considerations had to be subordinated to the needs of the family. 一切其他的考虑都得服从家里的需要。

学习参考

1. subordinate 也可用作名词，意思是"部属，下级"。
2. subordinate 还可用作形容词，意思是"级别或职位较低的，下级的；次要的，附属的"。例如：
   A private is subordinate to a corporal. 列兵的级别低于下士。
   All other considerations are subordinate to our need for steady profits. 比起我们需要稳定的利润来说，其他需要考虑的事都是次要的。

sub·scribe

☞ *v.* [səbˈskraɪb] (subscribes; subscribed; subscribing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捐助；认捐** agree to pay (a sum of money) in common with other persons (to a cause, for sth)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **签名；签署** write one's name, etc. at the foot of a document

基本要点

1. subscribe 的基本意思是"公开表示衷心赞同"，可用于签字表示同意，也可用于以捐资表示赞助。
2. subscribe 作"赞助"解时，常与 to 连用，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. subscribe 作"签名"解时，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]
～ document 签署文件
～ a motto 签名题词
～ name 签名
～ a will 在遗嘱上签字

[～＋副词]
～ annually 每年订购
～ cheerfully 高兴地捐助
～ earnestly 非常认真地签字
～ generously[liberally]慷慨地捐助
～ heartily[sincerely]衷心赞同
～ immediately 立即赞同
～ regularly 定期订购
～ voluntarily[willingly]自愿捐助

[～＋介词]
～ for 订购，预订…；捐…
～ to 向…捐…；订阅…；预订…；签名认可，同意…
～ to an animal protection society 向一个动物保护协会捐款
～ to a magazine 订阅一份杂志

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲S＋～(＋A)
He refused to subscribe. 他拒绝签名。

[用作及物动词]
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They subscribed materials voluntarily. 他们自愿捐助物资。
I'll subscribe ten dollars provided that you do, too. 你如果也捐的话，我就捐 10 美元。
The President has subscribed a new document. 总统已签署了一份新文件。
I subscribed my name as Tom. 我把自己的名字通常签为汤姆。
He often subscribes himself F. Smith. 他经常签上他的名字弗·史密斯。

常用短语

♣ ***subscribe for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 订购，预订… pay money in advance so as to receive (sth)
   ▲*subscribe for sth*
   We have subscribed for the book. 我们已订购了那本书。
   How many people have subscribed for the book when it is printed? 这本书要付印，已有多少人订购？
   ◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
   Over 500 shares have already been subscribed for. 预购的股份已超过 500。
2. 捐… give (money)
   ▲*subscribe sth for sth*
   The businessman subscribed ten dollars for the charity. 那个商人为慈善事业捐款 10 美元。

♣ ***subscribe to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 向…捐… pay (money) to (a collection)
   ▲*subscribe to sth*
   I regularly subscribe to the Red Cross. 我定期向红十字会捐款。
   He subscribes liberally to charities. 他慷慨地捐助慈善事业。
   Many companies subscribed generously to the football club. 许多公司都为该足球俱乐部慷慨捐款。
   ▲*subscribe sth to sth*
   Many people subscribed money to the education fund. 许多人向那项教育基金捐了款。
   Some people subscribed a tenth of their income to the church. 有的人把收入的十分之一捐给了教会。
   He subscribed five pounds to the flood relief fund. 他捐了五英镑作为洪水救济资金。
   The businessman subscribed a large amount to the collection for the hospital. 该商人为医院捐了一大笔钱。
2. 订阅…；预订… pay money regularly so as to receive (sth such as a newspaper or service)
   ▲*subscribe to sth*
   We subscribed to a few magazines. 我们订阅了几份杂志。
   Do you subscribe to *the Daily News*? 你订阅《每日新闻》吗？
   I would like to subscribe to a *Dictionary of American Slang*. 我要订一本《美国俚语字典》。
   More people than ever before are subscribing to the theatre ticket service. 现在向剧场票房订购戏票的人数比以往任何时候都多。
3. 签名认可，同意… sign (one's name) as an agreement to (sth); agree with (sth as an opinion)
   ▲*subscribe to sth*
   I was unwilling to subscribe to the contract, but it seemed that I had no choice. 我不愿在合同上签字，可又似乎别无选择。
   Only mad people would subscribe to such views. 只有疯子才会赞同这种观点。
   More and more members are refusing to subscribe to the leader's point of view. 越来越多的成员不赞同该领导者的观点。
   They find they cannot subscribe to the values of an older generation. 他们感觉到他们不会赞同老一辈人的价值观。
   We cannot subscribe to such severe punishment for such minor offence. 我们不同意对这种轻微的犯罪处以如此酷刑。
   ▲*subscribe sth to sth*
   I refused to subscribe my name to this paper! 我拒绝在这份文件上签字。
   They subscribed their names to the protest about low wages. 他们都在低薪抗议书上签了名。

sub·se·quent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsʌbsɪkwənt]

双解释义

随后的，继…之后的 coming after or following sth else

句型例句

[用作定语]
▲～＋*n.*
The story will be continued in subsequent issues of the magazine. 小说将继续在以后几期杂志上连载。
▲*n.*＋～
The day subsequent to your visit he died. 你探望后的第二天，他便去世了。

[用作表语]
▲S＋be＋～＋to *n.*/*pron.*
His illness was subsequent to his wife's death. 他在妻子死后就病倒了。

补充资料

[同义词] following, later
[反义词] preceding, previous
[词源] <拉丁语 *subsequense*(随后的，后来的)

sub·side

☞ *v.* [səbˈsaɪd] (subsides; subsided; subsiding)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **下降至较低或正常水平** sink to a lower or to the normal level
2. *vi.* **(土地)下陷；(建筑物等)下陷** (of land) sink, e.g. because of mining operations underneath; (of buildings, etc.) sink

lower into the ground

3. *vi*. **减弱,减轻,平静下来,平息** become less violent, active, intense, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The flooded river was subsiding rapidly. 泛滥的河水正在迅速退落。

The hills subsided toward the shore. 小山向海岸下斜。

His anger quickly subsided. 他的怒气很快就消了。

sub·sid·iary

☞ ***adj***. [səb'sɪdiəri]

双解释义

附带的,附属的,次要的 connected with but of less importance than the main plan, work, company, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Public transportation played a subsidiary role. 公共交通起辅助作用。

☞ ***n***. [səb'sɪdiəri] (subsidiaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**附属事物,附属机构,子公司** sth subsidiary, especially a company which is completely controlled by another

句型例句

The subsidiary is in Germany but the parent company is in France. 子公司在德国,但母公司在法国。

sub·sid·ize

☞ ***v***. ['sʌbsɪdaɪz] (subsidizes; subsidized; subsidizing)

双解释义

vt. **给…津贴或补贴;资助或补助…** give a subsidy to sth/sb

基本要点

subsidize 在英式英语中又作 subsidise。

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Farming is partly subsidized by the government. 农业得到政府的部分资助。

sub·sidy

☞ ***n***. ['sʌbsədi] (subsidies)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**补贴,津贴,补助金** money paid, especially by the government or an organization, to make prices lower, make it cheaper to produce goods, etc.

词汇搭配

名词+～

government ～政府补贴

trade ～贸易补贴

句型例句

The boss only allowed David a monthly subsidy. 老板只按月发给大卫津贴。

Food subsidies are necessary for keeping down the price of dairy products and bread. 食品补贴对控制乳制品和面包的价格是必要的。

sub·stance

☞ ***n***. ['sʌbstəns] (substances)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**物质** a material
2. Ⓤ**主旨,要旨** the real meaning, without the unimportant details
3. Ⓤ**实质;内容** importance, especially in relation to real life

词汇搭配

动词+～

discover a ～发现一种物质

have ～有实质内容

形容词+～

hard[plastic] ～坚硬[可塑性强]的物质

介词+～

without ～毫无内容

句型例句

Soil consists of various chemical substances. 土壤由各种化学物质组成。

Is there any substance to their claim? 他们的要求有实质内容吗?

The substance of their talk is condensed into a paragraph. 他们谈话的要旨被压缩成一段话。

There isn't anything of real substance in her book. 她的书中没有任何真正实质性的内容。

词语辨异

♣***substance, material, matter, stuff***

参见 material 条。

补充资料

[同义词] material

[词源] <古法语 *substare*(实体,物质)

sub·stan·tial

☞ ***adj***. [səb'stænʃl]

双解释义

1. **坚固的,结实的** solid; strongly made
2. **大量的,可观的** large enough to be satisfactory
3. **重大的,重要的** large enough to be noticeable or to have an important effect
4. Ⓐ**实质的,基本的,大体上的** concerning the important part or meaning

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Those workers have built many substantial buildings in the recent years. 近几年那些工人建造了许多坚固的建筑。

The country bought a substantial number of weapons. 这个国家购买了大量武器。

They made substantial changes to the arrangements. 他们在安排上作了重大变动。

The two stories were in substantial agreement. 这两则故事大体上一致。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The walls were substantial and did not fall. 墙很坚固,没有倒塌。

The matter is substantial. 这件事很重要。

补充资料

[同义词] actual, real

sub·sti·tute

☞ ***v***. ['sʌbstɪtjuːt] (substitutes; substituted; substituting)

双解释义

vt.&*vi*. **代替;替换;代用** put, use or serve as a substitute

基本要点

1. substitute 的基本意思是"代替",指在需要时,把某事物用作代替者或用某事物替换某事物。
2. 在美式英语中 substitute 只能用作及物动词,在英式英语中 substitute 可用作及物动词,也常用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常接介词 for。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ adequately 不适当地代替

～ definitely 确定地代替

～ deftly 熟练地替代

～ shyly 缺乏自信地接替

～ successfully 成功地代替

～+介词

～ as 代替为…

～ by[with] 用…代替…

～ for 用…代替…,(使)代替…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

She was dancing while someone substituted at the piano. 她在跳舞,别人代她弹钢琴。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

If you can not go yourself, please find someone to substitute you. 你如果不能亲自去,请找人代替你。

They don't like potatoes, so we substitute rice. 他们不喜欢土豆,所以我们代之以大米。

常用短语

♣***substitute for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

用(某物)代替(他物),(使)代替(某人) use sth to replace (sth else); (cause to) take the place of sb

▲*substitute for sb*

I don't like to substitute for anybody. 我不想替换任何人。

He substituted for the worker who was ill. 他代替了那个生病的工人。

Peter substituted for the injured player. 彼得替换那个受伤的运动员。

I need someone to substitute for me at the meeting. 我需要有个人替我参加会议。

▲*substitute sb/sth for sb/sth*

I substituted your name for mine on the list. 我在名单上用了你的名字代替我。

We substitute margarine for cream because cream is fattening. 我们用人造黄油

代替奶油，因为奶油会使人发胖。
We substituted red balls for blue to see if the baby would notice. 我们用红球代替篮球，观察婴儿是否注意到它们的区别。
If you substitute the writer's work for your own, you could be in serious trouble. 你要是用这作家的作品代替你自己的，那你可就要惹是非了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Another actor has been substituted for the famous player, who was refused permission to work in this country. 那位名演员没取得在这个国家演出的许可，由另外一位演员替他。

学习参考

substitute 还可用作名词，意为"代替品，替代者"。例如：
The substitutes are pretty dreadful. 代替的人相当糟糕。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *substituere*（代替品，代替者）

sub·tle

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈsʌtl］ （subtler; subtlest）

双解释义

1. **微妙的；难以捉摸的；细微的** delicate; not easy to notice, understand, or explain
2. **机智的；机巧的；狡猾的**（of a person or their behaviour） behaving in a clever way, and using indirect methods, in order to achieve sth
3. **敏感的，敏锐的，有辨别力的** very clever in noticing and understanding

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
Her whole attitude had undergone a subtle change. 她的整个态度发生了微妙的变化。
The novelist has a subtle insight into human nature. 那位小说家对人性具有敏锐的洞察力。
▲ *n.* + ～
There was nothing subtle or sophisticated about him. 他一点也不婉转，一点也不圆通。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The gradation in tempo in this piece of music is very subtle. 这段音乐的速度变化非常微妙。

词语辨异

♣ ***subtle, delicate, fine***
参见 delicate 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ subtleness *n.* 难以捉摸，狡猾，敏感 ‖ subtly *adv.* 难以捉摸地，狡猾地，敏感地

sub·tract

☞ ***v.*** ［səbˈtrækt］ （subtracts; subtracted; subtracting）

双解释义

vt. **减** take a number or quantity away from another number, etc.

基本要点

1. subtract 的基本意思是"减去""做减法"，主要指数学上的"减去"，即甲数被乙数"减"，而且着重于具体数目，引申还可表示"扣除"。也可喻指使事物的规格、质量等"下降"。
2. subtract 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。作"减去"解时常接介词 from。

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ from 从…中减去
～ five from ten 十减五

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Please subtract a quarter of the money for your own use. 请从你零用钱中扣除四分之一。
From this amount you need to subtract something to cover fixed overheads. 你需要从总数中扣除一些钱去维持企业的正常运作。

常用短语

♣ ***subtract from*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
▲ *subtract sth from sth*
1. 从（大数字）中减去（较小数字） take (a smaller number) away from (a larger number)
He subtracted 89 from 200. 他从 200 中减去 89。
If you subtract 2 from 7, the answer is 5. 7 减 2 答案是 5。
A week later, read the water meter again and subtract the first reading from the second. 一星期后，再看一下水表，然后从第二次读数中减去第一次读数。
2. 下降，降低 be lower
That will subtract nothing from his merit. 那将无损于他的美德。

词语辨异

♣ ***subtract, deduct***
这组词都可表示"减""扣除"。其区别是：subtract 主要指数学上的"减去"，即甲数被乙数"减"；deduct 指从全部〔整体〕（如工资、花费）中扣除某一部分。

sub·urb

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈsʌbɜːb］ （suburbs）

双解释义

Ⓒ **郊区，城郊** an outer area of a town or city

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the growing ～不断扩展的郊区

介词 + ～

live in ～住在郊区

句型例句

Blackheath is a suburb of London. 布莱克西斯是伦敦的一个郊区。
They decided to move out to the suburbs. 他们决定搬到郊外去。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *suburbe*（市郊，郊区）

sub·way

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈsʌbweɪ］ （subways）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ（英）**地下人行道** a path under a road or railway by which it can be safely crossed
2. Ⓒ（美）**地铁** underground

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

take the ～乘地铁
tunnel a ～开掘地下通道

形容词 + ～

monorail ～单轨地铁

介词 + ～

by ～乘地铁

句型例句

Cross by the subway, please. 请走地下人行通道。
The new subway is now being laid. 新的地铁正在铺设中。
He goes to work on the subway. 他坐地铁上班。

suc·ceed

☞ ***v.*** ［səkˈsiːd］ （succeeds; succeeded; succeeding）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **成功** make a success of sth; do what one has wished to do; achieve an aim
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **继承** be the next heir after, or the next to take a position or rank

基本要点

1. succeed 的基本意思是"成功""获得成功"，指某人在工作、理想、抱负、尝试等方面获得成功或达到目的，作此解时 succeed 为不及物动词，后面通常接"in + *n./v*-ing"结构。
2. succeed 还可作"继承"解，指继承财产、地位、头衔，也可指某物或某事以时间、顺序继续或跟着某事物而来。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. succeed 后接介词 to，在意义上和作用上与 succeed 没有什么差别。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ admirably 令人钦佩地获得成功
～ badly 获得极坏的成绩
～ brilliantly 辉煌地成功
～ commercially 商业上成功
～ credibly 值得称赞地成功
～ ephemerally 短暂地成功
～ eventually 最后成功
～ financially 财务上成功
～ fully 圆满成功
～ inevitably 必然地成功
～ magnificently 获得辉煌的成功
～ notably 明显地成功
～ patently 很明显地成功
～ phenomenally 惹人注目地继任
～ precociously 过早地成功
～ really 真实地成功
～ sensationally 轰动地继任
～ signally 非凡地成功
～ superficially 重大地成功
～ wonderfully 获得惊人的成功

S

~+介词

～ after …之后成功
～ as 继 …之后成为
～ at 在…之上成功
～ by 因…而成功
～ in 在…方面成功
～ through 因…而成功
～ to 继承，继任
～ with 在…上获得成功

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The experiment has succeeded. 试验已成功。
Our plan has succeeded. 我们的计划成功了。
If this work succeeds, you and I can do things together. 如果这项工作成功，你我就可以合作了。
I succeeded by your help. 由于你的帮助，我成功了。
He is in a fair way to succeed. 他有成功的希望。
He had lost all faith in his ability to succeed. 他对自己取得成功的能力已完全丧失了信心。
If the duke has no children, who will succeed? 如果公爵没有孩子，谁继承他的爵位?
On George Ⅵ's death, Elizabeth Ⅱ succeeded. 乔治六世死后，由伊丽莎白二世继承了他的王位。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Elizabeth succeeded Mary. 伊丽莎白接替了玛丽。
The chief editor has just been dead. Who will succeed him? 主编刚去世，谁将接替他的职位?
They have decided to let the right man succeed me. 他们已决定让合适的人选来接替我。
As the duke has no children, who might succeed him is still a question. 由于公爵无子女，由谁继承他还是个问题。
He had no son to succeed him. 他没有儿子继承他。
A silence succeeded his words. 他说完话后跟着是一片沉默。
One event succeeded another. 事情一件接着一件发生。
Night succeeds day. 夜以继日。
Summer succeeds spring. 春天过后便是夏天。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His speech was succeeded by a silence. 他讲演后紧接着是一片沉默。
The dry weather was succeeded by a month of rain. 干旱天气过后下了一个月的雨。

常用短语

♣ ***succeed as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.接替 the next to take a position or rank
▲*succeed sb as n.*
John Adams succeeded Washington as President. 约翰·亚当斯继华盛顿之后担任总统之职。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Mr. Smith was succeeded by Mrs. Jones as treasurer. 琼斯夫人继史密斯先生任司库。
2.从事某职业获得成功 make success on sth
▲*succeed as sb*
I am confident you would succeed as a lawyer. 我有信心你会成为一名成功的律师。

♣ ***succeed at*〔*in*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.在…(如某行业)中获得成功 have success in; do well in (sth such as a business)
▲*succeed at*〔*in*〕*sth*
What makes Jim think he could succeed at music? 是什么使吉姆认为他能在音乐方面获得成功?
Without experience, do you think such a young man can succeed in this skilled trade? 你认为这样一个没有经验的年轻人能在这种需要技巧的行业中成功吗?
2.在(某物或做某事)上获得成功 be successful at (sth or doing sth)
▲*succeed at*〔*in*〕*sth*
I'm glad to hear that you're succeeding at English. 我高兴地听说你的英语日见长进。
The day the Queen was crowned, the climbers succeeded in their attempt on the world's highest mountain. 在女王加冕那天，登山队员们成功地登上了世界最高峰。
He'll succeed in anything if he really puts his mind to. 任何事他只要认真做，总能成功。
I hope you'll succeed in your effort to cure cancer. 我希望你们治愈癌症的努力会得到成功。
He succeeded in the entrance examination. 他在入学考试中金榜题名了。
His brother has succeeded admirably in his business. 他兄弟的生意获得令人钦佩的成功。
▲*succeed in v-ing*
At last the climbers succeeded in conquering the difficult mountain. 登山队员们终于成功地征服了这座难以攀登的山峰。
China succeeded in launching its first man-made earth satellite in 1970. 1970 年，中国成功地发射了第一颗人造地球卫星。
Thomas Edison succeeded in working out a lot of things entirely new to the world. 托马斯·爱迪生成功地制造出许多对世人来说是崭新的东西。
They finally succeeded in finding a solution to the problem. 他们最后终于找到了解决那个问题的办法。
I hope he will succeed in solving the problem. 我希望他能成功地解决这个难题。

♣ ***succeed to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
继承，继任 obtain (sth) on the death of the person coming before one
〔说明〕succeed to 常不用于被动结构。
▲*succeed to sth*
Who will succeed to his property upon his death? 在他死后谁来继承财产呢?
He succeeded to the mayoralty. 他继任市长职位。
According to the late King's will, his second son will succeed to the throne. 根据已故国王的遗嘱，他的次子将继承王位。
▲*succeed to sb as n.*
Probably Daff will succeed to him as director. 可能达夫要接替他当主任。

♣ ***succeed with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
…(某人)获得成功 have success with sb
▲*succeed with sb*
The business has succeeded wonderfully well with him. 他在商业上取得了极大的成功。
The film succeeded unexpectedly with the public. 这部电影出乎意料地大受公众欢迎。

词语辨异

♣ ***succeed in*, *succeed with***
这两个短语都可表示"成功地做…"。其区别是：以成功的人作主语时用 succeed in；以事物作主语时用 succeed with。例如：
He has succeeded in the attempt.
The attempt succeeded with him.
他的那次尝试成功了。

♣ ***succeed*, *continue*, *go on*, *last***
参见 continue 条。

♣ ***succeed*, *ensue*, *follow*, *supervene***
参见 follow 条。

♣下面两句意思相同：
The present Queen succeeded the throne upon the death of her father.
The present Queen succeeded to the throne upon the death of her father.
现任女王在她父亲去世后继承了王位。

正误解析

1.我们深信中国在本世纪末一定能实现现代化。
〔误〕We are sure that China will succeed to modernize herself by the end of this century.
〔正〕We are sure that China will succeed in modernizing herself by the end of this century.
〔析〕当表示"成功地做某事"时，应使用 succeed in *v*-ing，而不能使用 succeed to-*v*。
2.史密斯先生继约翰先生任校长。
〔误〕Mr. John was succeeded to headmaster by Mr. Smith.
〔正〕Mr. John was succeeded as headmaster by Mr. Smith.
〔析〕succeed to 通常不用于被动结构。

补充资料

〔同义词〕achieve, compass, flourish, gain, ensue, follow, replace, supervene
〔反义词〕fail, flop, precede
〔词源〕<拉丁语 *succedere*（走，进行）

suc·cess

☞ ***n.*** [sək'ses] (successes)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**成功，成就，胜利** a degree of succeeding, a good result
2.Ⓒ**成功者，成功的事迹** a person or thing that succeeds or has succeeded

基本要点

1.success 的基本意思是"成功，成就，胜利"，是抽象名词，不可数，也不可加不定冠词 a 修饰。
2.success 还可作"成功的事或人""一次成败"解，这时为可数名词。
3.表示"由于〔通过〕…的成功"，通常用 by 引出。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve ～取得胜利，取得成功
celebrate ～庆祝成功〔胜利〕

enjoy ～享受成功的乐趣
expect ～期待成功〔胜利〕
gain ～获得成功〔胜利〕
get ～取得成功
have ～得到成功〔胜利〕
make ～获得成功
measure ～估量成就
meet with ～获得成功〔胜利〕
obtain ～获得成功〔胜利〕
owe ～ to 把成功归于…
result in ～结果成功，最终取得胜利
score ～取得成功〔胜利〕
win ～获得成功〔胜利〕
wish sb ～祝某人成功〔胜利〕

形容词＋～

complete ～完全成功，彻底的胜利
economic ～经济上的成功
fair ～相当成功
full ～完全成功
great ～很大的成功〔胜利〕
huge ～极大的成功
impressive ～惊人的成功
little ～收效甚微
occasional ～偶然的成功
outstanding ～显著的成就
political ～政治上的成功
total ～完全的成功
tremendous ～巨大的胜利

介词＋～

promise of ～成功的保证
secret of ～成功的奥秘
key to ～成功的关键
way to ～成功之道
with ～成功地
without ～不成功地

～＋介词

～ in 在…方面的成功
～ in business 在商业上成功
～ of the play 成功的戏

句型例句

Only those who struggle on can achieve success. 只有那些克服困难坚持下来的人们才能取得成功。
Success has many fathers, but failure is an orphan. 事成都来居功，事败无人关怀。
Success with the economy will depend on political stability. 经济上的繁荣将有赖于政治上的稳定。
Recent police success against drug rings is remarkable. 近来警方反毒品集团的工作成绩斐然。
Hard work signifies another step to success. 勤勉意味着向成功又走近了一步。
We both share the credit for this success. 做成这件事我们都有功劳。
Many people spend years seeking for peace of mind, often with little success. 很多人年复一年地寻求心灵的平静，却很难如愿以偿。
We were surprised by his success. 我们因他的成功而感到惊奇。
The modesty of this approach was surpassed only by its success. 谦虚朴实的态度只有通过事业的成功才显示出它的可贵。
She is a success as an actress. 作为一个女演员，她是很成功的。
In spite of our doubts, the new secretary has proved a great success. 尽管我们曾有过诸多疑虑，事实已经表明这位新秘书工作得非常出色。
The play is a success. 这出剧是成功的。
Even a small success would spur me on to greater effort. 即使是一次很小的成功也会激起我作出更大的努力。
Suffice it to say that it was a complete success. 只要说这是一个完全的成功就够了。
She's just started up a new company, I hope she makes a success of it. 她刚开办了一家公司，我希望她取得成功。
His first two novels were both successes. 他的头两本小说都获得了成功。
The army has had quite a few successes recently. 最近军队打了好几次胜仗。

常用短语

♣ ***a success story***
大获成功的人或事物 person or thing that is very successful
His career has been a real success story, from office boy to millionaire in five years. 在5年之内从一个办公室勤杂工成为百万富翁，他的经历确实是成功的范例。
Her rapid rise to the top has been one of the film industry's most remarkable success stories. 她迅速走红是电影界最杰出的一个事例。

♣ ***success in***
在…方面取得成功 being successful in
Success in one field does not assure success in another. 在一个方面取得成功并不能保证在其他方面能取得成功。

词语辨异

♣ ***be a success, do well, make good***
这三个短语都可表示“做得很好”。其区别是：be a success 强调是“一件〔个〕成功的事或人”；make good 强调“失败之后，再告成功”；do well 指在竞赛中“取得良好成绩”。例如：
The meeting was a great success. 这次会议极为成功。
He has learned a lesson, he'll make good. 他得到了教训，他会好起来的。
The school football and basketball teams are doing well. 这所学校的足球队和篮球队都取得了很好的成绩。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 celebrity, fortune, hit, prosperity, well-doing
〔反义词〕 failure
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *successus* < *succedere* (成功，成就)

suc·cess·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [sək'sesfl] (more successful; most successful)

双解释义

1. **成功的，如愿以偿的，达到目的的** having done what one has tried to do
2. **出人头地的，飞黄腾达的** having gained a high position in life, one's job, etc.

基本要点

1. successful 的基本意思是“成功的”，指事时表示某事“如愿以偿的”或“达到目的的”，指人时表示“出人头地的”或“飞黄腾达的”。
2. successful 在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。用作表语时，其后常跟介词 in。
3. successful 可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ attempt 成功的尝试
～ banker 成功的银行家
～ film 成功的电影
～ writer 成功的作家

副词＋～

especially ～特别成功
highly ～非常成功
remarkably ～显著成功

动词＋～

prove ～取得成功

～＋介词

～ at 在…方面成功
～ in 在…方面成功
～ in business 在生意上成功
～ in fulfilling one's plan 胜利完成计划
～ with 做…事成功

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The prime minister staked his reputation on a successful outcome to the arms talks. 首相拿自己的声誉担保军备谈判将会成功。
Her successful jump brought a spontaneous cheer from the crowd. 她成功越过横竿后，观众立即发出一阵欢呼声。
She is a successful businesswoman. 她是一位成功的女实业家。
They're advertising luxury apartments ideal for the successful young executive. 他们正在推销豪华的公寓住宅，是飞黄腾达的年轻商务人员的理想居所。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The meeting was successful. 会议开得很成功。
I'm afraid my attempt to make a cake wasn't very successful. 恐怕我这蛋糕做得不怎么样。
I know he's successful but he's nothing to what he could have been. 我知道他在事业上很成功，但与他本来可取得的成就相比，这一点成就是微不足道的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He was successful from his very first attempt. 他第一次尝试就获得成功。
He was successful in his studies. 他在学业上很成功。
He was successful in his efforts. 他的努力获得了成效。
He was remarkably successful in business. 他在事业上取得了显著成功。
Were you successful in finding a new house? 你找到新住所了吗？
He was especially successful with the sheep. 他在养羊方面特别成功。
That method of treatment was not successful with the patient. 那种治疗对这种病人不适宜。

词语辨异

♣ ***be successful, prove successful***
这两个短语都可表示“成功”。其区别是：be successful 常以人为主语；prove successful 常以事为主语。例如：

S

We were remarkably successful in the experiment. 我们的实验大为成功。
The plan did not prove successful. 这计划没有成功。

正误解析

你能成功地说服他改变主意吗?
［误］Were you successful to persuade him to change his mind?
［正］Were you successful in persuading him to change his mind?
［析］be successful in *v*-ing 是固定短语，不可改为 be successful to-*v* 结构。

补充资料

［同义词］favourable, fruitful, lucky, satisfying, victorious
［反义词］defeated, unsuccessful

suc·ces·sion

☞ ***n.*** [sək'seʃn] (successions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**连续** the act of following one after the other
2. Ⓢ**连续不断的人〔事物〕**a number of people or things following each other closely
3. Ⓒ**继承,继任;继承权** the act of succeeding to an office or position

词汇搭配

动词+～

claim the ～要求继承权

形容词+～

the endless ～连续不断
the rightful ～合法继承权

句型例句

His words came out in quick succession. 他的话连珠炮似地说了出来。
The endless succession of parties wore us out. 接连不断的聚会把我们累垮了。
His succession as headmaster was not in any doubt. 他继任校长是确定无疑的。

词语辨异

♣***succession, sequence, series***
参见 series 条。

suc·ces·sive

☞ ***adj.*** [sək'sesɪv]

双解释义

Ⓐ**连续的,相继的** following each other closely

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He won three successive matches. 他连胜三场比赛。

补充资料

［同义词］serial

suc·ces·sor

☞ ***n.*** [sək'sesə] (successors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**接替的人或事物,继任者,继承人** person or thing that comes after and takes the place of (sb/sth)

词汇搭配

形容词+～

legitimate ～法定继承人

句型例句

When will they name a successor? 他们什么时候会任命继承人?

such

☞ ***adj.*** [sʌtʃ]

双解释义

1. **这样的,如此的** of that kind; of the same kind
2. **这么大的,非常的** so great; so good, bad, or unusual

基本要点

1. such 用作形容词时，常放在不定冠词之前，all, many, no, any, one, few, some 等之后，但其前不可用 many of, some of, all of 等。通常用了 such 后，不可在同一句中再用 which, who, where 等词。
2. such 有时在后面的分句中，对前面的分句加以解释，说明原因，两个分句间用逗号隔开，后面分句比较强调。
3. such 常与 as 连用，用于列举事物，意为"例如，像…一样"，其后所述数量也不可全部列出，偶尔可用 etc.。such as 在同一句中也可分开配合使用，此时 as 在从句中用作主语或宾语。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He spent all his money, he is such a fool. 他这样傻，花光了所有的钱。
Everyone was indoors on such a night. 在这样的晚上谁都呆在室内。
He's such a kind man. 他十分和蔼可亲。
The garage did such a bad repair. 修车厂活干得如此之差。

常用短语

♣***no such***
没有这样的 nothing like this
No such person exists. 这样的人是不存在的。

♣***(not) such as to-v***
(不是)那种…(not) that kind of
His injuries were not such as to need a surgeon. 他的伤还不是那种需要外科医生治的伤。

♣***such as***
像，例如 just like; for example
He knows six languages, such as Chinese, Russian, etc. 他会讲六种语言，像汉语、俄语等。
We dislike people such as him. 我们不喜欢像他这号人。

♣***such ... as***
1. 像这样的 sth like this
The customs are looking for such things as drugs or alcohol. 海关人员只查找毒品、酒类这样的东西。
2. …那样的 just like sth
〔说明〕as 引起定语从句。
During this terrible year they took only such food as they could find. 在这可怕的年头里，他们只能找到什么吃什么。

♣***such as it is/they are***
虽然价值不大 although it/they may not be worth much
We can go in my car, such as it is. 我们可以坐我的车去，虽然我的车子不太好。
You can borrow my exam notes, such as they are. 你可以借我的考试笔记去看，虽然它们做得不是很好。

♣***such ... (that)***
如此…以致…so... that
The child had such a fever (that) he nearly died. 这孩子发烧这么厉害，差点儿死掉。
He told such funny stories that we all laughed. 他讲了这样滑稽的故事，把我们都逗笑了。

词语辨异

♣***such, so***
参见 so 条。

☞ ***pron.*** [sʌtʃ]

双解释义

这样的人〔事,物〕that thing, fact, or action

基本要点

such 用作代词时，可用来表示单数，也可表示复数，在句中多用作主语或表语。

句型例句

He claimed to be a scholar but was not such. 他自称是个学者，但实际上并非如此。
Such is life! 人生就是这样。
Such are the most powerful voices of our times! 这些就是我们时代的最有力的声音!

常用短语

♣***as such***
依其身份、资格或名义等；本身 properly so named; in the exact meaning of the stated thing
It's not an agreement as such, but it will have virtually the same effect as one. 它算不上是协定，但实际上起协定的作用。

♣***such that ...***
这样的人〔事、物〕of the specified kind
His behavior was such that everyone disliked him. 他的行为使得人人都讨厌他。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *suche*(这样的，这种的)

suck

☞ ***v.*** [sʌk] (sucks; sucked; sucking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **吸;啜** draw (liquid) into the mouth by the use of the lip muscles
2. *vt.* **舐;吮** hold (sth) in the mouth and lick, roll about, squeeze, etc. with the tongue
3. *vt.* **自…吸取** draw knowledge, information, etc. from

基本要点

1. suck 用作及物动词时作"吸，吃，吸汁"解。用嘴来吸食液体或从某物中吸取液体，引申可表示"自〔从〕…吸取知识、信息"等。suck 还可作"舐"解，指把某物含在口中以舌舐、转动、挤压。
2. suck 主要用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接由形容词充当补足语的复

合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ sb's brains 吸取某人的知识
~ the lemon 吮柠檬

~+副词

~ greedily 贪婪地吸食
~ insatiably 口渴难熬地吸食
~ thirstily 渴望地吸取
~ down 吸下;吸入
~ down a boat 吞没小船
~ in knowledge 吸收知识
~ in water 海绵吸水
~ under 吸下,吸入
~ up 吸收,吸尽
~ up ink (吸墨纸)吸墨水
~ up water 吸收水分

~+介词

~ around sb 围着某人打转
~ at a cigar 抽雪茄烟
~ at a lollipop 吮吸棒糖
~ at one's pipe 吸烟斗
~ from 吸取
~ the juice from a lemon 吮吸柠檬汁
~ into 吸入
~ knowledge into one's mind 吸收知识
~ out of 从…中吸出
~ poison out of a wound 吸出伤口的毒
~ through 吸起
~ lemonade through a straw 通过麦秆吸柠檬水

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The pump sucked. 泵尽是抽着空气。
He sucked hard for air to keep breathing. 他拼命吸气以维持呼吸。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
We sucked the oranges. 我们喝橘子汁。
The baby was sucking its mother's breast. 婴儿正在吸食母乳。
The boy had a sweet in his mouth and was sucking it hard. 那男孩嘴里含了一块糖,使劲咂着。
The child was sucking its thumb. 这个小孩正在吮吸拇指。
She was sucking a piece of candy. 她在舐糖果。
They sucked knowledge out of their experience. 他们从经验中吸取有用的知识。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
The boy sucked the bottle dry. 孩子把瓶子吸干了。

常用短语

♣ ***suck at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
吸,抽 draw into
▲*suck at sth*
The old man is sucking at his pipe. 老人在抽烟斗。
He sucked at one cigarette after the other. 他一支又一支地吸香烟。

♣ ***suck away at*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
吸,啜 perform the action of sucking
▲*suck away at sth*
The baby was sucking away at the empty feeding-bottle. 那个孩子正在吮吸着空奶瓶。

♣ ***suck down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
吸进,卷入 pull into
▲*suck sth ⇔ down*
The whirlpool sucked down the canoe. 漩涡把独木舟卷了进去。
The whirlpool sucked down everything floating on the water. 漩涡把水面上漂的东西都吸进去了。

♣ ***suck from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
从…吸取 draw (sth) from
▲*suck from sth*
Plant sucks from the soil. 植物从土壤吸取养分。
▲*suck sth from sth*
Bees suck honey from flowers. 蜜蜂从花中吸吮蜜汁。
He sucked the juice from the orange. 他吮吸橘子里的汁。

♣ ***suck in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*suck sb/sth ⇔ in*
1. 吸入… draw in with the mouth
It's good to suck in such clean fresh air for a change. 换换环境,吸点清新空气,真是好极了。
2. 收缩 make hollow as with the breath or muscles
He sucked in his cheeks whenever he was thinking hard. 每逢他大动脑筋的时候他就把腮帮子嘬进去。
He had to suck in his stomach to pass between the chairs. 在椅子中间穿过时他得把肚子缩进去。
3. 欺骗 deceive (sb), as by attraction
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
You were properly sucked in that time, weren't you? 那次你纯粹是上了当,是吧?

♣ ***suck into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
吞噬,拉进,卷入 engulf; pull in
▲*suck sb/sth into sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The little boy was sucked into the marsh. 那个男孩陷进了沼泽地。
The canoe was sucked into the whirlpool. 那独木舟被卷进了漩涡。

♣ ***suck through*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…吸液体,啜 draw (liquid) into the mouth by the use of
▲*suck sth through sth*
He was sucking his drink through a straw. 他用一根吸管吸着饮料。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Lemonade can be sucked through a straw. 可以用一根吸管吸柠檬汁。

♣ ***suck up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
▲*suck sth ⇔ up*
1. 吸起 draw (liquid) into the mouth by the use of the lip muscles
She sucked up the lemonade through a straw. 她用吸管吸柠檬汁。
The firemen's pump is intended to suck up the pools of water from the burned-out building. 消防队的抽水机用来把烧毁的房子里的积水抽掉。
2. 吸收 absorb
These plants suck up moisture from the soil. 这些植物吸收土壤中的水分。
The cleverest students can suck up as much information as you can give them. 最聪明的学生能吸收你所教授的全部知识。

♣ ***suck up to*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)
奉承 try to please by flattery, offers of service
▲*suck up to sb*
She is always sucking up to her teacher. 她老是巴结老师。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Don't try to impress the new boss, he hates being sucked up to. 别想着去讨好新老板,他最讨厌别人奉承他。

词语辨异

♣ ***suck, absorb***
这组词都有"吸收"的意思。其区别是:
1. absorb 主要是"吸收"水、光或热等;suck 则是"吸"或"饮"汁、水或饮料,还可表示"吸"烟。
2. suck 还可表示被卷入某项事物之中;absorb 无此义。

sud•den

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsʌdn]

双解释义

突然的,忽然的,迅速而意外的 happening, coming or done quickly and unexpectedly

基本要点

1. sudden 的意思是"突然的,忽然的,迅速而意外的",指事先没有预料到事情会发生,所以当事情发生时使人感到很意外。
2. all of a sudden 的意思是"突然地,出乎意料地",常用于口语中。也常用 on a sudden,意思与 all of a sudden 相同,但不如 all of a sudden 正式或常见。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ attack 突然袭击

~+介词

~ in one's action 行动突然

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
We were struck dumb by her sudden outburst of anger. 她突然大发脾气,弄得我们都哑然失色。
The sudden arrival of guests forced her to change her plans. 客人们的突然到来迫使她改变了计划。
He made a sudden stop. 他突然停了下来。
He requested their sudden help. 他要求他们迅速帮助。
Our clothes were saturated with the sudden heavy rain. 突降的大雨淋湿了我们的衣服。
We scrambled for cover against the sudden rain. 我们当时都争先恐后地找地方躲避那场急雨。
A sudden wind swept a pile of leaves in. 突然吹起一阵风,刮进一堆树叶来。
The birds were scared by the sudden barking of a dog. 鸟被突然的狗叫声吓跑了。
We were shattered to hear of her sudden death. 听到她突然死了,我们都感到震惊。
Her sudden death upset everybody. 她的突然死亡令人人心烦意乱。
He felt a sudden sharp pain in his heart. 他突然感到心里一阵剧痛。
He was seized with sudden chest pains. 他

突然感到胸部疼痛。
He was seized with a sudden desire to leave the place. 他突然想离开这地方。
She was seized with a sudden desire to laugh, at a most unsuitable moment in the performance. 在演出中最不该笑的时候,她突然想笑。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Your marriage was sudden. Have you thought things over properly? 你结婚太突然了,都考虑好了吗?
This marriage is very sudden—they've only known each other a few weeks. 这桩婚事来得非常突然——他们才认识了几个星期。

▲S + be + ～ + in sth/*v*-ing
He was sudden in his actions. 他行动迅速。
The boy is sudden in eating. 这个男孩吃饭很快。

常用短语

♣ ***all of a sudden***〔***on a sudden***〕
突然地,突如其来地,猛然地 suddenly
He was writing his essay when, all of a sudden, he was seized with giddiness. 他正在写论文,突然一阵头晕。
I was sitting quietly reading when all of a sudden a stone came hurling through the window. 我正安安静静地坐着看书,突然从窗外飞来一块石头。
Life seemed on a sudden empty and meaningless. 生活似乎突然显得空洞而无聊。
The driver has swerved on a sudden to avoid a file of geese. 为了躲避一队鹅,司机突然来个急转弯。

词语辨异

♣ ***sudden, fast, hasty, quick, rapid, swift***
参见 fast 条。

补充资料

［同义词］abrupt, swift, unexpected, unforeseen
［反义词］slow
［词源］<中古法语 *sodain* <拉丁语 *subitus*(突然的)

sue

☞ *v*. [su:] (sues; sued; suing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **乞求** beg
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **控告** bring a claim in law against sb

基本要点

1. sue 的基本意思是指恭顺而正式地"请求",也指一般地"请求"帮助或解救,如恳求恩宠、慈悲、恩赐等。用于法律,则指"控告"。
2. sue 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 for 连用。
3. sue 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ irrationally 无理地控告
～ legally 合法地控告
～ logically 合理地控告
～ ruthlessly 无情地控告
～ vindictively 报复性地控告
～ out 向法院请求并得到赦免〔赔偿〕等
～ out a pardon for an offender 为罪犯求得赦免

～+介词

～ at (the) law 起诉
～ for damages 要求赔偿损失
～ for a favour 求惠
～ for mercy 求饶
～ for peace 求和
～ for a woman's hand 向女子求婚

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+A)
She threatened to sue. 她威胁说要控告。
He let it be known that he would sue if these allegations were published. 他表示如果公开这些辩解,他就会提出诉讼。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
If you don't pay the money, I'll sue you. 如果你不付那笔钱,我就控告你。
I'll sue the railway company because my trunk is damaged. 因皮箱受损我要控告铁路公司。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
If you spoil his property you may be sued. 如果你破坏他的财物,他会控告你。

常用短语

♣ ***sue for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 为得到…而向法院控诉(某人) bring (sb) to a court of law to demand (a claim)
▲ *sue sb for sth/v-ing*
She sued him for a large sum of money. 她向法院起诉要求他偿付一大笔钱。
He is suing the company for damages. 他正在控告公司要求赔偿损失。
They sued the movers for ruining the furniture. 他们控告搬运家具的人损坏家具。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was sued for the debt. 他因欠债而遭起诉。
He was sued for breach of contract. 他因不履行合同而受到控告。
2. (正)请求(和平〔离婚〕等) ask formally for (peace, divorce, etc.)
▲ *sue for sth*
His wife sued for a divorce. 他妻子诉请离婚。
The other side realized they are beaten, and are suing for peace. 另一方认识到他们被打败了,正在求和。

suf·fer

☞ *v*. ['sʌfə] (suffers; suffered; suffering)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **受痛苦;受损害** experience pain or difficulty; be patient with
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **忍受,承受** tolerate
3. *vt*. **容许,允许** allow

基本要点

1. suffer 的基本意思是"受苦",所受的痛苦可以是肉体上的,也可以是精神上的,也可指某人或某集体"遭受利益上的损失"。还可作"忍受,承受""变坏〔差、糟〕""容许,允许"等解。
2. suffer 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,常接表示不吉利的名词(如痛苦、失败、惩罚等)作宾语。作"忍受,承受"解时,一般用于否定句或疑问句;作"容许,允许"解时,通常只用作宾补动词,接动词不定式充当宾语补足语,可用于被动结构。
3. suffer 用作不及物动词时,常与介词 from, for, by 等连用,表示"因…而受罚〔苦、损〕"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a loss 遭受损失
～ a setback 遭受挫折
～ an apoplectic stroke 患中风
～ death 丧命
～ defeat 遭受失败
～ embarrassment 受窘
～ food poisoning 食物中毒
～ hardship 遭受困苦
～ intolerable discomfort 遭受难忍的不适
～ pain 遭受痛苦
～ persecution 受迫害
～ poverty 受穷
～ punishment 遭受惩罚
～ sb's bad manners 忍受某人的无礼
～ such conduct 忍受这种行为
～ such criticism 忍受这样的批评
～ such fools 容忍这种蠢人
～ such insolence 忍受此种蛮横
～ such treatment 忍受此种待遇
～ tortures 受折磨
～ wrong 忍受冤屈

～+副词

～ a great deal 备受折磨
～ less 少受痛苦
～ much 遭受很大痛苦
～ acutely 受很大损失
～ deeply 深受痛苦
～ dismally 默默地忍受
～ distressingly 令人悲痛地忍受
～ greatly 深受痛苦
～ grievously 令人痛苦地忍受
～ heroically 英勇地承受
～ intensely 强烈地忍受
～ joyfully 高兴地承受
～ keenly 强烈地忍受
～ miserably 痛苦地忍受
～ profoundly 深受痛苦
～ severely 严重受损
～ terribly 深受痛苦
～ wretchedly 可怜地忍受

～+介词

～ by 因…受罚〔苦、损〕
～ by comparison 相形见绌
～ for 因…受罚〔苦、损〕
～ for one's carelessness 因粗心而食恶果
～ for one's foolishness 因愚蠢而吃亏
～ for this insolence 吃了傲慢的亏
～ from 患…病,因…受损害
～ from cold and hunger 挨饿受冻
～ from drought 遭受旱灾
～ from floods 遭受水灾
～ from headache 患头痛
～ from hypertension 患高血压
～ from insomnia 患失眠症
～ from lack of rest 吃了缺乏休息的亏
～ from malnutrition 营养不良
～ from measles 出麻疹

~ from overwork 疲劳过度症
~ from slight infection 受轻度感染
~ from social activities 吃了社交活动的亏
~ from stomach-ache 患胃痛
~ from strange illness 患怪病
~ from the want of rain 因缺雨而受损
~ from the war 受战争的折磨
~ in sb's reputation 某人的名誉受到损害
~ like this 受像这样的苦
~ much through sb 因某人受大损失
~ under the cruel teasing 因受残酷戏弄而痛苦
~ under the dentist 因治牙而受苦
~ a great deal with liver 因肝病而受了许多罪
~ without complaining 毫无怨言地忍受

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Men are born to suffer. 人生来就是受苦的。
We all have to suffer at some time. 我们一生都不免有受苦的时候。
"As long as I am here, I won't let the child suffer," she said. 她说道,"只要有我在,就不能让孩子受苦。"
He died very quickly; he didn't suffer much. 他死得很快,没有经受多少痛苦。
They would have suffered less if we had known of it earlier. 我们要是早一点知道这情况,他们还会少受些罪。
She said that she had suffered less than her companion. 她说她经受的苦难没有她的同伴多。
She suffered greatly as a child. 她童年深受苦难。
The war and its misery made him suffer deeply. 这场战争及所造成的不幸使他深受其苦。
He suffered terribly when his mother died. 他母亲去世时,他非常痛苦。
I won't stand by and see them suffer like that. 看他们受这样的罪,我不能无动于衷。
The great majority of the women there suffered in the same way. 那儿大多数妇女都受过同样的苦。
Be careful, or our work will suffer. 要细心,否则我们的工作要受损失。
The engine suffered severely as a result. 结果,发动机受到严重损坏。
If he failed, his self-esteem would suffer. 如果他失败,他的自尊心会受到损害。
He was afraid his reputation would suffer because of that. 他担心,他的声誉会因此受到损害。
His business suffered greatly during the war. 战争期间他的业务受到巨大的损失。
Your studies will suffer if you play too much football. 你要是总踢足球,功课就糟了。
He started drinking a lot and his work suffered. 他开始酗酒后,工作就干得越来越差了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Fortunately he suffered no pain. 幸好他不感到疼。
One of the patients was suffering shock. 有一个病人休克了。
She suffered multiple injuries in the car accident. 她在车祸中多处受伤。
They had suffered a lot of nervous strain and shock. 他们经受了许多神经紧张和震扰。
She suffered unspeakable trouble while she considered all these questions. 她在考虑这一切问题时,心中有说不出的烦恼。
He suffered the humiliation of being forced to resign. 他蒙受了被迫辞职的羞辱。
If you break the law, you must be prepared to suffer the consequences. 你如果违犯法律,就必须准备承担后果。
He suffered all kinds of discrimination in those dark days. 在那黑暗的年月,他受到种种歧视。
He would suffer death rather than betray the secret. 他宁死也不肯泄漏机密。
He suffered defeat. 他遭受了失败。
They suffered some major setbacks during the fighting. 在这次战斗中,他们遭到了严重挫折。
The enemy suffered heavy casualty. 敌人伤亡惨重。
He could not suffer criticism. 他不能忍受别人批评他。
How can you suffer such insolence? 你怎么能容忍这种蛮横的态度?
I should not suffer it for a moment. 我一刻也忍受不了了。
These plants cannot suffer a cold winter. 这些植物耐不住寒冬。
How can you suffer her insult? 你怎能受得了她的侮辱?

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

She suffered me to come nearer. 她允许我走近一些。
They suffered her to stay. 他们容许她留下。
He suffered nobody to touch his flower. 他不允许任何人碰他的花。
He suffered no fools to carry on the plan. 他不允许蠢人进行那项计划。
We suffered the group to camp in the meadow. 我们允许这群人在草坪上搭帐篷。
I won't suffer this rudeness to overpower endurance. 我不会让这种无礼压倒忍让。
He suffered himself to be caught. 他容许他自己被捕。
She won't suffer herself to be ill-treated. 她不容许自己受虐待。
You shouldn't suffer yourself to be made a fool of. 你不该让自己被别人愚弄。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The prisoner was not suffered to say a word. 该囚犯被禁止发言。

常用短语

♣***suffer by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

因…而受罚〔苦、损〕 be worse because of sth

▲*suffer by sth*

They are victims who suffered by wartime disasters. 他们是战时灾难的受害者。
The magazine has not suffered by a change of editorship. 这家杂志社并未因更换编辑而受到损失。
The old method suffers by comparison. 老方法相形见绌。

♣***suffer for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

因…而受罚〔苦、损〕 be worse because of sth

▲*suffer for sth*/*v-ing*

You will suffer for your foolishness some day. 总有一天,你会因你的愚蠢而受到惩罚。
I'll make you suffer for this insolence. 我会使你为这种傲慢态度而吃苦头。
She was very generous to him but she suffered for it when he ran away with all her money. 她对他很慷慨,可是当他偷了她所有的钱潜逃时,她只能为此而受苦。
However, you have suffered for not taking my advice. 不管怎么说,你没听我的劝告,吃了苦头。

▲*suffer sth for sth*

She suffers tortures for it. 她为此而遭受折磨。

♣***suffer from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*suffer from sth*

1. 患(某种病);受(某种病痛)折磨 have pain or bad health because of (a disease)
He often suffers from headaches. 他常头痛。
You must have suffered from a cold. 你一定是感冒了。
She suffered from night blindness. 她患了夜盲症。
I suffer from high blood pressure. 我有高血压。
She suffers from brain concussion. 她得了脑震荡。
We learned that he was suffering from cancer. 我们听说他患了癌症。
Many of them suffered from airsickness. 他们很多人都晕机。
They suffered from all kinds of diseases in those years. 那些年他们有各种各样的病。
She has always suffered from bad health. 她的身体一直不好。
How long has the child been suffering from repeated stomach trouble? 这孩子常常胃痛有多长时间了?
What illness is he suffering from? 他患的什么病?
2. 因…而受罚〔苦、损〕 be worse because of sth
〔说明〕 suffer from 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
She is suffering greatly from the intense heat. 天气酷热,她不胜其苦。
He suffered a great deal from cold and hunger. 他备受饥寒交迫之苦。
Perhaps you suffer from overwork. 或许你是工作过度了。
He suffered most from lack of rest. 他最吃亏的是休息太少。
Lots of children there suffered from malnutrition. 那儿很多儿童营养不良。
Sometimes I still suffer from stage fright. 有时候我还有些怯场。
Sometimes I still suffer from these weaknesses. 有时我还是在吃这些弱点的苦头。
Though we suffered from serious natural calamities, we are sure to overcome all difficulties. 我们虽然遭受到了严重的自然灾害,但我们一定能克服一切困难。
The Haihe River valley used to suffer from drought. 海河流域过去经常遭受干旱。

S

The crops are suffering from flood. 这片作物遭水淹了。
Your writing suffers from the lack of attention to detail. 你的作品因缺乏对细节的描写而逊色。
His schoolwork suffered from all his social activities. 他的学业因他的大量社交活动而受到影响。
Our business has suffered from the lack of investment. 我们的商行因缺乏投资而境况很糟。
Trade suffers from the war. 商业因战事而受打击。

词语辨异

♣ ***suffer, bear, endure, put up with, stand, tolerate***
参见 bear 条。

♣ ***suffer, experience, experiment, sustain, undergo***
参见 experience 条。

正误解析

失去学生的尊重，他很痛苦。
〔误〕He suffered from the loss of his pupil's respect.
〔正〕He suffered the loss of his pupil's respect.
〔析〕表示"遭受损失〔痛苦〕"时，suffer 通常用作及物动词，后面直接接宾语，而不必用 suffer from 的形式。

学习参考

suffer from 和 suffer 在新闻记者的笔下是没有区别的，可以互换。有些语法学家认为 suffer from a disease 中的 from 不可少，但在当代英语中，我们会经常看到 suffer 后直接接病的种类作宾语的例子。例如：
The child seemed to be suffering nothing more serious than a winter cold. 这孩子似乎只是受了一点风寒而已。
She suffered the advanced stages of lung cancer. 她患的是晚期肺癌。

补充资料

〔派生词〕sufferance *n*. 勉强被容许地；由于勉强容许；只是由于宽容 ‖ sufferer *n*. 患病者，受害者 ‖ suffering *n*. 身体或心灵的痛苦，苦难；各种苦恼；折磨
〔同义词〕abide, accept, bear, brook, endure, experience, experiment, stand, submit, sustain, tolerate, torment, undergo
〔词源〕< 英国法语 *suffrir* < 古法语 *sufrir* < 拉丁语 *sufferre*（在下面承受着）

suf·fice

☞ ***v***. [sə'faɪs] (suffices; sufficed; sufficing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)满足；足够** (cause to) meet the needs of; be enough

基本要点

1. suffice 的基本意思是"(使)满足""足够…之需要"。既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，其主语常常是物，宾语一般是人；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 for 连用，表示"足够…之用〔需要〕"。
2. suffice 可用于被动结构，常表示"对(食物等的)满足"。
3. suffice 还常用于 Suffice it (to say) that... 结构中，意为"只要说…就够了"。

词汇搭配

～+介词

～ for 足够…之用〔需要〕
～ for one's basic needs 够某人基本生活的需要

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Will ten dollars suffice? 10美元够了吗？
Your word will suffice. 有你的承诺就足够了。
A simple answer will suffice. 一个简单的答案就足够了。
The money will suffice to keep her alive. 这些钱足以维持她的生活。
No words will suffice to convey his grief. 他的悲伤是无法用言词表达的。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
One glass suffices me. 一杯就够我喝的了。
Half a dozen sufficed her. 半打使她满足了。
One meal a day won't suffice a growing boy. 一天一顿饭满足不了一个正在发育中的孩子的需要。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They are not sufficed. 他们没有吃饭。

其他

▲Suffice it (to say) that...
Suffice it that without leisure there is no liberty. 无闲暇何来自由——说这一句话就够了。
Suffice it that the manager is very satisfied with the work. 只要说经理对这项工作表示满意就足够了。
Suffice it to say that it was a complete success. 只要说这是一个完全的成功就够了。

常用短语

♣ ***suffice for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
足够…之用〔需要〕be enough for (sb/sth such as one's needs)
〔说明〕suffice for 常不用于进行体。
▲*suffice for sb/sth*
The food didn't suffice for them. 食物不够他们吃。
My salary suffices for our basic needs. 我的工资能满足我们基本生活的需要。
The stock in hand will suffice for five days. 现有的存货仅够供应五天。

suf·fi·cient

☞ ***adj***. [sə'fɪʃnt]

双解释义

足够的，充足的 enough; as much as is needed for a purpose

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ experience〔money〕足够的经验〔钱〕

～+介词

be ～ for 满足…

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
We have gained sufficient experience to tackle this problem. 我们已经有了足够的经验来处理这个问题。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
A word to the wise is sufficient. 心有灵犀者一点就通。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
His income is sufficient for his needs. 他的收入能满足他的需要。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
The rain was not sufficient to do any harm. 雨量不足对庄稼有害。

词语辨异

♣ ***sufficient, adequate, ample, enough***
参见 adequate 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕sufficiency *n*. 充足
〔同义词〕adequate, enough

sugar

☞ ***n***. ['ʃʊgə] (sugars)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **糖** sweet substance obtained from the juices of various plants, used in cooking and for sweetening tea, coffee, etc.
2. Ⓒ **一块〔茶匙等〕糖** a lump of (a spoonful of, etc.) sugar

基本要点

1. sugar 用作名词的基本意思是"糖，食糖"，是物质名词，不可数，在句中有时可修饰其他名词作定语。
2. sugar 还可表示具体的"一块〔茶匙等〕糖"，此时为可数名词。
3. sugar 用于非正式文体尤其用在美式英语中，可表示"亲爱的，宝贝"，一般用于男子对其所爱女子的称呼。

词汇搭配

动词+～

produce ～ 生产糖
put ～ into the tea 往茶里放糖
refine ～ 精炼糖
stir ～ into coffee 把糖搅拌在咖啡里
take some ～ with the coffee 在咖啡里放些糖

形容词+～

brown ～ 黄糖，红糖
white ～ 白糖

名词+～

beet ～ 甜菜糖，绵白糖
block ～ 块糖
blood ～ 血糖
cane ～ 蔗糖，砂糖
crystal ～ 冰糖
cube ～ 方糖
lump ～ 块糖
milk ～ 乳糖

～+名词

～ bowl 糖罐
～ plantation 糖料作物种植园
～ refinery 榨糖厂

介词+～

fruits in ～糖渍水果
like ～像糖
a sack of ～一袋食糖
a spoonful of ～一匙糖

句型例句

The sugar has a net weight of one kilogramme. 糖的净重为 1000 克。
The price of sugar will drop soon. 糖价不久将下跌。
She takes a lot of sugar in her tea; it would be too sweet for me. 她在自己的茶里放了许多的糖，对我来说放这么多就太甜了。
The medicine was mostly sugar and water. 这药的主要成分是糖加水。
He dusted the cake with sugar. 他把糖撒在蛋糕上。
She combined some sugar, flour and butter to make some cookies. 她把白糖、面粉和黄油和在一起做小甜饼。
The texture of the rock's grains was described as being like sugar. 这种岩石颗粒的质地被说成像糖一样。
In case of diabetes, physicians advise against the use of sugar. 对于糖尿病患者，医生告诫他们不要吃糖。
She put two spoonfuls of sugar in her tea. 她在茶里放了两匙糖。
I bought a sugar bowl yesterday. 昨天我买了一个糖罐。
They built a sugar refinery. 他们建起了一座榨糖厂。
Three sugars in my coffee, please! 请在我的咖啡里放三块糖。
Hello, sugar, nice to meet you! 喂，亲爱的，见到你真高兴！

词语辨异

♣***sugar, candy, sweet***
这组词都与"糖"有关：sugar 一般表示"原糖，白糖"；candy 和 sweet 则通常指"糖果"，candy 是美国用词，sweet 是英国用词。例如：
Do you like candy? 你喜欢吃糖吗？
Mother often buys me sweets. 母亲经常给我买糖果。

正误解析

凯奇在饮料中放了块糖，让它甜一点。
［误］Cage put a sugar in drink to make it sweet.
［正］Cage put a lump of sugar in drink to make it sweet.
［析］sugar 作"糖，食糖"解时为物质名词，不可数。如要表示"一块"这一概念，可用 a lump of sugar 或 a cake of sugar。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈʃʊɡə] (sugars; sugared; sugaring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **在…加糖** sweeten or coat (sth) with sugar
2. *vt.* **给…裹上(糖衣或类糖物)** cover (sth) with sugar or sth like sugar

基本要点

1. sugar 是及物动词，基本意思是"在…加糖"，也可表示"给…裹上(糖衣或类糖物)"，接名词或代词作宾语，偶尔还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语，可用于被动结构。
2. sugar 引申还可表示"使变得甜蜜""使变得讨人喜欢"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a tree 给树撒糖
～ the coffee 给咖啡加糖
～ the tea 给茶加糖

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Did you sugar my tea? 你在我茶里加糖了吗？
They sugared trees to catch moths. 他们在树上撒糖捕蛾。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Is this coffee sugared? 这咖啡放糖了吗？
The blue-black night was sugared with stars. 乌蓝的夜空繁星点点。

用作宾补动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋*adj.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The roads had been cleaned of snow, but the roof tops, grass and trees were still sugared white. 道路上已无积雪，但屋顶、草地和树上依然披着银装。

其他
▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
This is a novel heavy with teaching and sugared with romance. 这是一部说教性很强但又掺加些浪漫情调的小说。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *sucre*＜中古拉丁语 *succarum*＜阿拉伯语 *sukkar*＜波斯语 *shakar*(糖)

sug·gest

☞ ***v.*** [səˈdʒest] (suggests; suggested; suggesting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **建议；提议** put forward an idea or plan for sb to consider or propose
2. *vt.* **表明，暗示** give signs (of); make clear, perhaps indirectly
3. *vt.* **使想起** cause (a new idea) to appear or form in the mind

基本要点

1. suggest 的基本意思是"建议""提议"，还可表示"暗示，表明""使想起"等。
2. suggest 一般用作及物动词，接名词、代词、动名词、带疑问词的动词不定式或由 that/wh-引导的从句作宾语。接动名词作宾语时，其前可带有表示其逻辑主体的物主代词或宾格代词。suggest 还可接双宾语，其直接宾语可由名词、代词或 that 从句充当，其间接宾语多由介词 to 引出。suggest 作"推荐""提议"解时，还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. suggest 作"建议""提议"解后接 that 从句作宾语时，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式；作"表明，暗示""使想起"等解时，从句中的谓语动词可用陈述式。
4. suggest 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a book 建议(写、看)一本书
～ a chance 暗示一个机会
～ a further investigation 建议进一步调查
～ a lack of proper training 暗示缺乏训练
～ a plan 提出计划
～ a solution 提出解决问题的方法
～ a talk 提议进行一次谈判
～ a two-day tour 建议作一次二日游
～ an exchange of visitors 建议人员互访
～ an idea 提出想法
～ immediate negotiation 建议立即进行协商
～ large-scale afforestation 建议大规模植树造林
～ the following points 提出下列几点
～ wealth 暗示财富
～ bringing the meeting to an end 建议会议结束
～ doing it a different way 建议换个方法做这件事
～ sending one's paper to the conference 提出把论文寄给大会

～＋副词
～ casually 偶然提起
～ contemptuously 轻蔑地暗示
～ craftily 狡猾地暗示
～ deftly 巧妙地暗示
～ facetiously 可笑地提出
～ frequently 使时常想起
～ gloomily 愁绪满怀地提议
～ ingeniously 巧妙地暗示
～ insidiously 阴险地暗示
～ irrelevantly 离题地提出
～ mildly 温和地提出
～ pacifically 平和地提出
～ promptly 迅速提议
～ readily 使立即想到
～ respectfully 尊敬地提议
～ significantly 重要性地建议
～ slyly 狡猾地暗示
～ tentatively 试探性地提议
～ vaguely 含糊地提出

～＋介词
～ itself to 出〔浮〕现在脑海中
～ sth to 向…提出…
～ to sb 向某人建议

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He suggested London for their meeting. 他建议他们在伦敦相聚。
The river was inviting. I suggested a swim. 河水很吸引人，我建议游一会儿泳。
He suggested several possibilities for revision. 他提出几种修改的可能。
What would you suggest? 你建议怎么办？
We suggested an exchange of visitors. 我们建议人员互访。
The government suggested large-scale afforestation. 政府提出大规模植树造林。
He suggested immediate negotiations between the two countries. 他建议两国立即进行协商。
Her smile suggests her consent. 她的微笑意味着同意。
Her expression suggested anger. 她露出愤怒的表情。
His pale face suggests bad health. 他脸色苍白，说明他身体不好。

His sun-tanned face suggests good health. 他那晒黑了的脸说明身体很好。
Her large house suggests wealth. 她宽敞的住房表明了她的富有。
Harry's bad manner suggests a lack of education. 哈里的毫无礼貌说明他缺乏教养。
The work had been only on a small scale but it suggested a solution. 这项工作只是小规模进行，但表明了一个解决办法。
The sight of birds suggested a new idea for flying machines. 鸟的形象使人产生一个制造航空器的新主意。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A new procedure has been suggested. 一个新程序已被人提了出来。
Various improvements are suggested. 提出了各式各样的改进意见。
The following points are suggested for consideration. 提出下列各点以供考虑。
The idea was probably suggested by his wife. 这个想法也许是由他的妻子提出的。
The way out of the difficulty was suggested by a casual remark from a young engineer. 一位年轻工程师的一句漫不经心的话给我们提出了摆脱困难的出路。
The short story was suggested by an actual incident. 这个短篇小说是受了一件真事的启发才写出来的。
▲S + ～ + wh-to-*v*
Could you suggest how to get to the station? 你能告诉我去车站怎么走吗?
What I suggest to do in this matter is this. 在这个问题上，我建议这样做。
▲S + ～ + (sb/sb's) *v*-ing
She suggested staying there another day. 她建议在那里再停留一天。
We have so much to do, I don't suggest going away. 我们有这么多事要做，我建议别走开了。
I suggested going to the theatre. 我建议去看戏。
I suggest trying it once more. 我建议再试一次。
I suggest bringing the meeting to an end. 我提议结束会议。
The agronomist suggested growing rice on the dried river bed. 那位农学家建议在干涸的河床上种水稻。
Who suggested doing it this way? 谁提出这样做的?
I suggested asking her advice. 我建议征求她的意见。
I have written him a letter and suggested his giving the plan up. 我已给他写去一封信建议放弃那个计划。
Who suggested his taking part? 是谁建议他参加的?
We suggested Eby's doing it a different way. 我们建议伊比换一种方式做。
▲S + ～ + (that-)clause
He suggested that we should come another day. 他建议我们改天来。
She suggested that Brooks might go to Chicago and try to find a job there. 她建议布鲁克斯到芝加哥去，设法在那里找个工作。
Facer suggests that we walk home. 费塞建议我们步行回家。
I suggest that we leave early for the airport. 我提议早点去机场。
They suggested we should visit a class right away. 他们建议我们马上去听课。
I suggest you investigate the case again. 我建议你们再调查一次。
The doctor suggested he go for a holiday. 医生建议他去度假休息一阵子。
I suggest he adapt himself to his new conditions. 我建议他使自己适应新的环境。
The letter suggested that a new clinic be built. 那封信建议新建一座诊所。
I suggested that both of them were worthy of help. 我说两人都值得帮助。
The police suggested that the motive for the crime was jealousy. 警方认为犯罪的动机是妒忌。
Some people have suggested that Proust is not a novelist at all, but an essayist. 有些人提出，普鲁斯特根本不是小说家，而是散文作家。
Haas suggested Gara might be interested in going with us. 哈斯提出，加拉或许会有兴趣和我们一道去。
I'd like to suggest that it was put in the wrong place. 我想指出，它放的位置不对。
Her expression suggested that she was angry. 她的表情说明她生气了。
The mistakes in your exercise books suggest that you have not paid enough attention to grammar. 你练习本上的错误说明你对语法注意不够。
Its institutional tone suggested that it was written in the foreign office. 它的官方口吻说明它是在外交部写的。
Tiny rippling whirlpools on the water's surface suggest that the ponds are full of fish. 水面的小漩涡说明池塘里尽是鱼。
▲It is/was ～ed + that-clause
It was suggested that we should leave as early as possible. 有人建议我们尽早离开。
It's suggested that we put on a short play at the party. 有人建议我们在晚会上演出一个短剧。
It is suggested that we should modify our working plan. 有人建议我们修改我们的工作计划。
It has been suggested that the meeting be adjourned for the present. 有人建议暂时休会。
It has been ingeniously suggested that we leave the door open so that no one can escape our notice. 有人巧妙地建议我们让门开着，这样谁也躲不过我们的眼睛。
▲S + ～ + wh-clause
Could you suggest where I can park the car? 你能提出我该在哪里停车吗?

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*/that-clause + to *pron.*/*n.*
He suggested the plan to Haas. 他向哈斯提出那个计划。
I have a better plan to suggest to the committee. 我有比较好的方案提供给委员会。
She suggested to me one or two suitable people for the committee. 她向我推荐了一两个合适的委员人选。
I suggested to her that she have lunch now. 我建议她现在吃午饭。
I would like to suggest to you that this is not a suitable time. 我想提醒你一下，这个时间不合适。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A new teaching method has been suggested to us. 有人向我们提议采用新的教学方法。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*
She has suggested Brooks as the next chairman of the society. 她推荐布鲁克斯担任协会的下一任主席。

常用短语

♣ ***suggest oneself***
出〔浮〕现在(某人的)脑海中 come to the mind of (sb)
〔说明〕 suggest oneself 通常不用于进行体。
▲*suggest oneself*
That question naturally suggested itself. 这问题很自然地在脑中出现。
Many reasons suggested themselves. 很多理由出现在脑中。
▲*suggest oneself to sb*
Then an idea suggested itself to her. 这时她脑中浮现出一个想法。
A more promising way out of our difficulties then suggested itself to me. 后来我想起了一个更好的克服困难的办法。
This is a thought that has frequently suggested itself to us. 这是我们时常产生的一个想法。
Two possibilities suggest themselves to me at the moment. 此刻我的脑子里想到两种可能。

词语辨异

♣ ***suggest, connote, denote, imply, indicate, mean, signify, symbolize***
参见 mean 条。
♣ ***suggest, hint, intimate***
这组词的共同意思是"暗示"，其区别是：hint 和 intimate 指用间接、含蓄的语言"暗示"，intimate 更为坦白；suggest 可指直接"建议"，也可指暗中流露。例如：
He hinted his dissatisfaction with her work. 他暗示了对她工作的不满。
She hinted that it was time we left. 她暗示我们该走了。
He intimated that he intended to marry her. 他暗示要娶她。
The dean intimated his approval of the plan. 系主任表明同意这一计划。
♣ ***suggest, pose, propose, propound***
参见 propose 条。

正误解析

1.他建议去散散步。
［误］He suggested to go for a walk.
［正］He suggested going for a walk.
［正］He suggested that we (should) go for a walk.
我建议他不要加水喝。
［误］I suggested him to drink it without adding any water.
［误］I suggested his drinking it without adding any water.
［正］I suggested that he (should) drink it without adding any water.
［析］suggest 后不能接动词不定式或"宾语 + 动词不定式"结构。在表示"建议某人做某事"时，可接动名词或接 that 从句来表示，从句中的谓语多用 should 加动词原形构成，should 可省略。
2.她打哈欠表示她很困了。
［误］Her yawn suggests that she should

be sleepy.
[正] Her yawn suggests that she is sleepy.
[析] suggest 作"暗示,表明"解后接 that 从句时,从句中一般不用虚拟语气。

补充资料

[同义词] advise, advocate, counsel, offer, prescribe, propose, recommend, denote, evoke, hint, imply, indicate, intimate, mean, signify, symbolize
[词源] <拉丁语 *suggestus* < *suggerere* (建议)

sug·ges·tion

☞ *n*. [sə'dʒestʃən] (suggestions)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**建议,意见** act of suggesting or sth suggested
2.Ⓢ**细微的迹象** a slight sign

基本要点

1. suggestion 的基本意思是"建议,提议",可接 that 引导的同位语从句,从句中要用虚拟语气。
2. suggestion 还可作"细微的迹象"解,一般用作单数形式,常与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～
adopt[reject] a ～采纳[拒绝]建议
advance[come up with, offer, put forward] a ～提建议
ask[call] for a ～征求建议

形容词+～
appropriate[helpful] ～适当[有益]的建议

介词+～
at sb's ～按照某人的建议
only by way of ～仅供参考

～+介词
～ about[concerning]有关…的建议

句型例句

Your suggestions are unworkable. 你的建议是行不通的。
He made the suggestion that the political prisoners (should) be set free. 他提议释放政治犯。
I detected a suggestion of malice in his remarks. 我觉察出他说的话略带恶意。

词语辨异

♣ ***suggestion, advice, proposal***
参见 advice 条。

补充资料

[同义词] advice, proposition, proposal

sui·cide

☞ *n*. ['suːɪsaɪd] (suicides)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**自杀** killing oneself intentionally
2.Ⓤ**自取灭亡** a course of action that destroys one's position

句型例句

The number of suicide has increased. 自杀案件的数量增加了。
The death was adjudged a suicide by sleeping pills. 该死亡事件被判定为服用安眠药自杀。
It will not be suicide to admit your mistake. 承认你的错误并不等于自毁前程。

补充资料

[词源] <近代拉丁语 *suicidium* (自杀)

suit

☞ *n*. [suːt] (suits)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**一套衣服** a set of clothes made of the same material, usually including a short coat[jacket] with trousers or a skirt
2.Ⓒ**诉讼案件;法律程序** case in a lawcourt; legal proceedings

基本要点

1. suit 通常用作可数名词,基本意思是"一套衣服",通常指用同一料子做成的男子的短上衣和裤子或女子的短上衣和裙子。也可指为进行某活动而准备的"套装",此时常用于构成复合词如太空服(a spacesuit)。
2. suit 有时也可指组成一副纸牌的"四种花色的牌中的任何一种",即黑桃、红桃、梅花或方块,常用于 follow suit 短语中表示"跟出同样花色的牌",引申可表示"跟着做,照着做",其中 suit 只能用单数形式。
3. suit 还可作"诉讼案件""法律程序"解,在正式文体中还可表示"(向权威人物,尤其是当权者提出的)请求或恳求"。

词汇搭配

动词+～
make a ～制一套衣服
order a ～订一套衣服
put on a ～穿上西装
take off a ～脱掉西装
try on a ～试穿一套衣服
bring a ～ against sb 控告某人
conduct a ～起诉
enter a ～起诉
file a ～起诉
gain a ～胜诉
institute a ～ against sb 控告某人
lose a ～败诉
press a ～坚持诉讼
win a ～胜诉
follow ～跟牌,仿照前人的办法跟着做
have a ～ to 对…有所求
press one's ～强行求婚

形容词+～
striped ～一套条子衣服
everyday ～便服
civil ～民事诉讼
strong ～长处,优点

名词+～
bathing ～游泳衣
business ～〈美〉一套西装
diving ～潜水服
dress ～男式晚礼服
flying ～飞行服
gym ～运动服
leisure ～休闲装
man's ～一套男式衣服
pants ～(上衣与裤子相配的)一种女子服装
sailor ～水手服
ski ～滑雪装
space ～宇航服
sports ～运动服
tank ～(女人穿的)长浴衣
two-piece ～两件式套装
union ～连衫裤
woman's ～一套女式衣服
damage ～损害赔偿诉讼
law ～诉讼(案件)

介词+～
in one's birthday ～〈谑〉一丝不挂,赤裸裸的
all of one ～清一色

～+介词
～ for damages 损害赔偿诉讼
a ～ of 一套(衣服)
a ～ of armour 一套盔甲
a ～ of grey clothes 一套灰色衣服

句型例句

That suit cost me over 60 pounds. 那件西服花去我 60 多镑。
Your new suit has a very good cut. 你的新衣服式样非常好。
The gray suit was well cut and well made. 这套灰西装裁得好,做得也好。
I'm just going home to clean up and put on a clean suit. 我正要回家去洗洗,换套干净衣服。
He dressed in his best suit. 他穿上最好的衣服。
He changed his overalls for a suit. 他脱下工装裤,换上了一套西服。
He had not even bought himself a new suit since coming to Beijing. 自从来到北京他甚至没给自己买一件新衣服。
He always selected a tie when he chose his suit. 他在选购套装时总是细心挑选一条领带。
I have to call for my suit before the store closes. 我必须在商店关门前取出我的套服。
I must have this suit cleaned. 我必须把这套衣服洗干净。
You'd better change into your new suit. 你最好换穿你的新西服。
He changed into another diving suit and went down. 他换上另一件潜水衣又下水了。
The new style in men's suits failed to catch on. 男装的这种新式样不受欢迎。
The piece of cloth will cut up into three suits. 这段布可以裁成三套衣服。
The store owner charged off the last season's stock of suits. 店主把上季度盘存的全部服装作为损耗在账上注销了。
In the game of bridge, hearts and spades are the major suits. 在桥牌中,红心和黑桃是高级花色。
He won his suit. 他胜诉了。
Ade brought a suit for damages against her. 艾德为损害赔偿金对她起诉。
She filed a suit for divorce. 她提出离婚诉颂。
The officer granted her suit. 那位官员答应了她的请求。

常用短语

♣ ***follow suit***
跟出同样花色的牌;跟着做,照着做 act or behave in the way that sb else has just done
Father bowed his head, she followed suit. 父亲点头,她也跟着点头。
Once one bank raised its interest rate, all the others followed suit. 一旦一家银行提

高利率,其他各家银行也照着做。

词语辨异

♣ ***suit*, *clothes*, *clothing*, *coat*, *dress*, *overcoat***
参见 clothes 条。

☞ ***v.*** [suːt] (suits; suited; suiting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **适合于** look attractive on (sb)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **对…方便,中…的意** be convenient for or acceptable to (sb)
3. *vt.* **对…合适或有利** be right or beneficial for (sb/sth)

基本要点

1. suit 的基本意思是"适合于",可指整体衣着搭配及颜色与肤色的协调,也可指时间、价格、计划、工作等合适。suit 还可作"对…方便,中…的意""对…合适或有利"解,作"对…合适或有利"解时,常用于否定句。
2. suit 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ landscape 与景色相适合
~ one's plans 适合某人的计划
~ one's tastes 适合某人的喜好
~ the needs of modernization 适应现代化的需要

~ + 副词

~ quite 非常适合
~ well 完全适合
~ admirably 极好地相配
~ beautifully 极好地相配
~ definitely 明确地相配
~ exactly 恰当地相配
~ logically 合乎逻辑地相配
~ peculiarly 特别相配
~ perfectly 完全适合
~ precisely 恰好相配
~ rationally 合理相配
~ simply 简单地相配
~ specifically 特有地相配
~ superbly 极好地相配
~ up 穿上制服

~ + 介词

~ for 适合做…
~ to 使与…相适合,相符或相称,适合于…,中(某人)意
~ the punishment to a crime 使罪罚相当
~ with 与…协调,相称

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Will that time suit? 那个时间合适吗?
These prices don't suit. 这些价格不合适。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Does this skirt suit me? 这裙子我穿着合身吗?
That colour doesn't suit your complexion. 那颜色不适合你的肤色。
Blue suits her very well, I think. 我认为蓝色对她很合适。
If you want to go by train, that suits me fine. 你要是想坐火车去,那对我很方便。
It's difficult to find a time that suits everybody. 要找个对每个人都合适的时间很困难。
That arrangement will suit me quite well. 这样的安排对我很合适。
I don't know what profession would suit me. 我不知道什么职业适合于我。
The architecture of the house should suit the rugged landscape. 这房子的建筑风格应适合那种丘陵的景色。
Methods of management operation should also be changed to suit the needs of modernization. 管理方法也得改变一下以适应现代化的需要。
The changes did not suit his plans. 这些变动不合他的计划。
This climate doesn't suit me. 这种气候对我很不适合。
Very spicy food doesn't suit her stomach. 太辣的东西她吃了胃不舒服。

▲It ~s/ed + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
It doesn't suit her to have her hair cut short. 她不适合剪短发。
How would it suit me to be a bus-driver? 我当个公共汽车司机合适吗?
It doesn't suit a woman to work on the night shift. 妇女上夜班不合适。

常用短语

♣ ***suit oneself***
随自己的意愿行事 do as one likes
It doesn't matter to me where you sit; suit yourself! 坐在哪儿都行,请自便!

♣ ***suit to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*suit sb/sth to sb/sth*
1. 使与…相适合〔相符、相称〕 make sth fit or match sth
You have to suit your spending to your income. 你必须让你的收支相符。
You must suit the garment to the cloth. 衣服样式和面料应相配。
Take care to suit the punishment to the crime. 注意要以罪量刑。
A good teacher suits his lessons to the age of his pupils. 一个好老师的教学内容要与其学生的年龄相适应。
2. 适合于…;中(某人)意 have the right qualities to become sth such as a position or to please sb
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Jim and Mary seem suited to each other, in spite of their quarrels. 吉姆和玛丽虽然常争吵,可两人看起来很相投。
Some people are simply not suited to the competitive world. 有些人完全不适应这充满竞争的世界。
Do you think David is suited to teaching? 你觉得大卫适合当教员吗?

♣ ***suit up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈主美〉穿上制服 put on special clothing, as for work
▲*suit up*
When you've suited up, come into the machine room. 穿好工作服到机房来。

♣ ***suit with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…协调〔相称〕 match sth well
〔说明〕 suit with 通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
▲*suit with sth*
Does the job suit with his experience? 他的经历适于这一工作吗?
The hours of work don't suit with his lifestyle. 工作时间与他的起居方式不合。

词语辨异

♣ ***suit*, *fit***
参见 fit 条。

正误解析

这顶红色的帽子不适合她。
[误] She is not suited by the red cap.
[正] The red cap does not suit her.
[析] suit 作"相配"解时,不可用在被动结构中。

学习参考

be suited to〔for〕表示"适合,适宜于"时,该短语中的 to 既可用作介词,后接介词宾语;也可用作动词不定式符号,后接动词原形(其中的 suited 用作形容词)。例如:

他不适合当老师。
He is not suited to the teaching profession.
He is not suited to be a teacher.
He is not suited for a teacher.
He is not suited for teaching.
He is not suited for〔to〕 a post of teacher.

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** action, appeal, case, cause, clothes, clothing, coat, costume, dress ***v.*** accommodate, adapt, adjust, agree, fit, modify, please
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** clash, displease
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *sute*(控诉,诉颂,一套衣服) <古法语 *suite* <民间拉丁语 *sequita* <*sequere*(跟随,适合)

suit·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsuːtəbl]

双解释义

适当的,适宜的,恰当的 right or appropriate for a purpose

基本要点

1. suitable 的意思是"适当的,适宜的,恰当的",指事物与某种场合环境或条件的要求或需要相适应。
2. suitable 在句中可用作定语或表语。
3. "suitable + *n.*"短语常可后接介词 for 引起的短语或动词不定式作定语。
4. suitable for 在句中还可用作后置定语,意为"适合…的"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ clothes 合适的衣服
~ house 合适的房子
~ moment 适当的时候
~ place 合适的地方

~ + 介词

~ for 适合于…的
~ for children 适合儿童
~ for cold weather 适合于冷天
~ for the job 适合这工作
~ to 对…适合的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
I would rather not build if I can find a suitable house. 如果我能找到合适的房子,我就不愿盖了。

At first he tried to hide, but he couldn't find a suitable place. 起初他想躲起来，可是找不到一个合适的地方。
The trouble between them will be settled in a suitable manner in due course. 他俩间的纠纷将在适当时机以适当方式解决。
I would like to suggest to you that this is not a suitable time. 我想向你提出，目前不是适当的时候。
He hasn't any suitable shoes for the wedding. 结婚用的鞋他一双也没有。
Setting aside the fact that the man has been in prison, he seems to be a suitable worker for the job. 撇开他坐过牢这件事不谈，他看来倒是干这项工作的合适人选。
Would now be a suitable moment to show the slides? 现在放幻灯片合适吗?
When will she come to her senses and see that he is a totally suitable man to marry? 她何时才能醒悟过来，明白他完全是她要嫁的合适的男人呢?
▲*n*. + ～
Books suitable for children are very much in demand. 适合儿童阅读的书籍现在需求很大。
If you cross soft wheat with hard wheat you can produce flour suitable for making bread. 如果你把软麦和硬麦杂交，那么你就可以生产出适于制作面包的面粉。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
Is she suitable for the job? 她适合这份工作吗?
I don't think I should be suitable for the post. 我认为这个岗位对我不合适。
These clothes are suitable for a weekend. 这些衣服适宜于周末穿。
This wine is not suitable to my taste. 这酒不合我口味。
This conduct is suitable to your status. 这行为很适合你的身份。

词语辨异

♣ ***suitable, appropriate, fit, proper***
参见 fit 条。

正误解析

这鞋不适合在乡下走路。
[误] These shoes are not suitable to walk in the country.
[正] These shoes are not suitable for walking in the country.
[析] 表"适合…"用 suitable for…, suitable 后不可接动词不定式。

补充资料

[同义词] acceptable, accordant, apt, fit, opportune, right, square, suited
[反义词] unsuitable

suit·case

☞ ***n***. [ˈsuːtkeɪs] (suitcases)

双解释义

Ⓒ**手提箱，衣箱** a flat bag for carrying clothes and possession when travelling

基本要点

suitcase 的意思是"手提箱，衣箱"，多指旅行时用来装衣物的扁平的箱或包，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

label the ～在手提箱上贴标签

形容词 + ～

black ～黑色的手提箱
blue ～蓝色的手提箱
red ～红色的手提箱

介词 + ～

in the ～在手提箱里
on the ～在箱子上

～ + 介词

a ～ of clothes 一箱衣服

句型例句

The suitcase is fairly heavy. 这只衣箱子相当重。
Remember to label your suitcase before you go to the airport. 记住在去机场以前在手提箱上贴上标签。
The suitcases were searched at the customhouse. 这些手提箱在海关受检查了。
Her only possessions were ten suitcases of clothes. 她仅有的财产是十箱衣服。
I'll have your suitcases sent forward to the hotel. 我会叫人先把你的箱子送到旅馆去的。

suite

☞ ***n***. [swiːt] (suites)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**一套房间，套间** a group of rooms occupied as a unit
2. Ⓒ**一套家具** a set of matched furniture for a room
3. Ⓒ**套；套装软件** a set of related computer programs

句型例句

The suite consisted of four separate rooms. 这间套房由四个单间组成。
That is a nice suite of furniture. 那套家具很不错。
It's a suite of software development tools. 这是一套软件开发工具。

sul·fur

☞ ***n***. [ˈsʌlfə]
(AmE) = sulphur

sul·len

☞ ***adj***. [ˈsʌlən]

双解释义

1. **闷闷不乐的** silently showing dislike and lack of cheerfulness
2. **阴郁的，阴沉的** dark and gloomy

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ looks 不高兴的脸色
～ sky 阴沉的天空

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
A sullen look shaded his face. 他因不快而沉下脸来。
He looked up at the sullen sky. 他抬头看了一眼阴沉的天空。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
He was destructive, sullen, infantile. 他捣蛋破坏，闷闷不乐，还要孩子脾气。

补充资料

[派生词] sullenly *adv*. 闷闷不乐地

sul·phur

☞ ***n***. [ˈsʌlfə]

双解释义

Ⓤ**硫磺** pale yellow non-metallic element burning with blue flame and stifling smell

基本要点

sulphur 在美式英语里写作 sulfur。

句型例句

The pungent, choking smell of sulphur filled the air. 空气中弥漫着刺鼻呛人的硫磺气味。

sum

☞ ***n***. [sʌm] (sums)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**总数，总和** total
2. Ⓒ**金额** amount of money
3. Ⓟ**算术** problem in arithmetic

句型例句

The expenses came to an enormous sum. 开支总数巨大。
The sum will be increased by fifteen percent. 金额将要增加百分之 15。
She is better at sums than I am. 她的算术比我好。

词语辨异

♣ ***sum, aggregate, amount, number, quantity, total, whole***
参见 aggregate 条。

☞ ***v***. [sʌm] (sums; summed; summing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **合计** give the total of
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **总结；归纳** express briefly the chief points of what has been said

基本要点

1. sum 作名词是"算术，总和"的意思，转化为动词作"总结，合计"解，一般指为了对某一事物有个大概的了解而用数字等方式对其进行统计，从而得出结论，强调结果而不强调方法。
2. sum 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词，常与 up 连用，表示合并成一新的整体以产生一种单一而有力的效果。
3. sum 的过去式和过去分词均为 summed。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a column of figures 算出一串数字的总和
～ the cost of the machine 计算机器的成本

～ + 副词

～ up 是…的总和，总数；总结，概括；对…迅速作出判断或鉴定
～ up one's assets 计算某人的资产
～ up sb's character in a term 用一个词概括某人的性格

S

～ up one's experience 总结某人的经验

～＋介词

～ into 总数达到

～ to 共计

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Contributions summed into several thousand *yuan*. 捐款总数达数千元。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The accountant summed the cost of the machine. 会计师计算了机器的成本。

常用短语

♣***sum up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

▲*sum sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 是…的总和〔总数〕；合计 make a total (of an amount)

These ten books sum up this year's production. 本年度共出版了十本书。

They summed up the money they spent last month. 他们合计出了他们上个月所花金额的总数。

2. 总结，概括 give a short account of (sth)

Many members spoke at the meeting, and finally the chairman summed up the discussion. 许多成员在会上发了言，最后主席总结了这次讨论。

They sum up their experience at the end of every year as a rule. 他们通常在年终总结经验。

You have only 100 words in which to sum up his speech. 你只能用100字来概括他的讲话。

I can't sum up his whole philosophy in one sentence. 我无法用一句话来概括他的全部人生观。

We can sum up the main point of the lesson in three sentences. 我们可以用三句话来概括本课要点。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It can be summed up in two words. 这可以用三言两语概括起来。

3. 向陪审团概述案情 (of a judge in a court of law) give the main facts of the case to the jury

When both sides have presented their case, the judge will sum it up. 诉讼双方申述后，法官将向陪审团概述其要点。

The judge has a responsibility to sum up the case as clearly and fairly as possible. 法官负有尽可能清楚、公正地概述案件的责任。

4. 对…迅速作出判断或鉴定 judge (sb or sth) quickly

She quickly summed him up. 她很快就对他的人品作出评论。

He was able to sum us up in a very short time. 他能够在短时间内得出对我们的看法。

I can't sum him up, first he seems one kind of person and then another. 我说不出他是什么样的人，他一会儿像这种人，一会儿又像另一种人。

词语辨异

♣***sum up, add, figure, total***

参见 total 条。

♣***sum up, summarize***

参见 summarize 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** aggregate, amount

［反义词］ ***n.*** part

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *summa*(总数，金额)

sum·mar·ize

☞ ***v.*** ［'sʌməraɪz］ (summarizes; summarized; summarizing)

双解释义

vt. **总结；概述** make or give a summary of sth longer

基本要点

1. summarize 的基本意思是"总结，概述"，指从众多的事物或现象中归纳出其本质或规律，以利于更好地去理解，强调提纲挈领而无细节。
2. summarize 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，有时还可接带疑问词的从句作宾语。
3. summarize 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the lecture 总结报告

～ the plot 总结情节

～ a story 概述故事

～＋副词

～ casually 漫不经心地总结

～ compactly〔concisely〕简洁地概括

～ completely 完全总结

～ convincingly 令人信服地总结

～ generally 一般地总结

～ intelligibly 易懂地总结

～ logically 合乎逻辑地总结

～ luminously 明白易懂地总结

～ roughly 初步地总结

～ vividly 生动地总结

～＋介词

～ for 为…概括

～ in a sentence 归纳成一句话

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Can you summarize the story? 你能概述这一故事吗？

I will summarize these opinions here, and adding my own comments. 我将在这里概述这些见解，并加入自己的意见。

She summarized the aims of the new party in a couple of sentences. 她用几句话概括了新政党的宗旨。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The eight categories can be briefly summarized as follows. 这八种类型可以简单地如下总结。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause

I will summarize what I have done. 我将概述我所做的事情。

词语辨异

♣***summarize, sum up***

这组词语的共同意思是"概括"。其区别在于前者强调"压缩"，后者则强调"合计"。

学习参考

summarize 不可用于"summarize sb sth"结构，其间接宾语可用介词 for 引出。例如：

她向全班概述了故事情节。
误：She summarized the class the plot.
误：She summarized the plot to the class.
正：She summarized the plot for the class.

sum·mary

☞ ***n.*** ［'sʌməri］ (summaries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**摘要，概要** brief account giving the chief points

句型例句

He made a summary of what had been done. 他将所做的事情作了个摘要。

I'm giving you a summary of facts. 我将概述一下事实。

常用短语

♣***in summary***

总的来说，归纳起来 as a brief statement of the main points

In summary, all government departments are administered rather differently. 概括地说，各政府部门的管理方式是很不相同的。

词语辨异

♣***summary, abstract, digest, outline***

参见 abstract 条。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'sʌməri］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**即刻的，立即的** done or given immediately, without attention to details or formal procedure
2. **匆忙的，草率的** sloppy; careless
3. Ⓐ**概括的；简要的** giving the main points only; brief

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He gave a summary account. 他给出了简要的说明。

That is a summary and ironic end. 那是一个具有概括性和讽刺意味的结局。

He was given the summary punishment. 他受到立即的处罚。

She complained about the summary treatment given her. 她抱怨对她草率的对待。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** digest ***adj.*** compact, hasty, short

［反义词］ ***adj.*** lengthy

sum·mer

☞ ***n.*** ［'sʌmə］ (summers)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **夏，夏天，夏季** the second and the warmest season of the year outside the tropics, coming between spring and autumn
2. Ⓒ**黄金时代，鼎盛时期** the best time
3. Ⓟ**岁数** a year of one's age

基本要点

1. summer 的基本意思是"夏，夏天，夏季"，

有时不用任何冠词，但具体表示某一年的夏天，summer 前要加定冠词 the。如 summer 前有修饰语，则一定要用冠词。
2. 在文学语言里，summer 也可作"岁数"解，表示年龄，一般用复数形式。
3. summer 还可表示"黄金时代，鼎盛时期"，其前常加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

devote one's ～ to sth 用整个夏天做某事
enjoy a ～舒服地度过夏天
escape the ～避暑
expect a ～盼望夏天的来临
have a ～度过夏天
like ～喜欢夏天
pass a ～度过夏天
spend a ～度过夏天，用一夏天的时间
take sb a ～占用某人一个夏天的时间

形容词 + ～

all the ～整个夏季
coming ～即将来临的夏天
cool ～凉爽的夏天
dry ～干旱无雨的夏天
early ～初夏
full ～盛夏
high ～盛夏
hot ～炎热的夏天
Indian ～(深秋〔初冬的〕)小阳春，(老年的)回春期
last ～去年夏天
late ～夏末
next ～明年夏天
rainy ～多雨的夏季
this ～今年夏天
unusual ～不寻常的夏天
whole ～整个夏季

～ + 名词

～ holidays 暑假

介词 + ～

during the ～在夏季
in (the) ～夏天
in the height of ～在盛夏
over the ～在夏季
work hard through ～整个夏天努力工作
in the ～ of one's life 正在壮年
have a place in the ～占据显要位置，有好的处境

～ + 介词

the ～ of life 壮年

句型例句

Summer is my favourite season. 我最喜欢夏季。
Winter and summer he wore the same clothes. 不分寒暑，他只穿同样的衣服。
One swallow does not make a summer. 一燕不成夏。
The summer is very hot here. 这里夏天很热。
It was an unusual day for summer, damp and chilly. 这是夏季少有的一天，又湿又凉。
Peter died in the summer of 1702. 彼得死于 1702 年夏天。
We had almost tropical weather last summer. 去年夏天，我们这里的天气几乎跟热带一样炎热。
Every summer a number of boys terminate their youthful career in a watery grave. 每年夏天，都有若干名男孩子把年轻有为的一生埋葬在水中。
Students often find temporary jobs during their summer holidays. 学生们在暑假里常常找些临时的工作做。
He looked younger than his 70 summers. 他看起来不到七十岁。
I went there two summers ago. 我两年前去过那里。
That was the high summer of English Literature. 那是英国文学的黄金时代。

常用短语

♣ ***Indian summer***
深秋初冬季节风和日丽的宜人气候，小阳春 summery weather in autumn
Indian summer is a season which everyone looks forward to each year, but on whose exact arrival no two people usually agree. 小阳春是每年人人都盼望的季节，但就它到来的准确时间来说，通常没有两个人持相同的意见。
I had to take my holiday late but fortunately we had an Indian summer and the weather was splendid. 我只得晚些休假，不过幸运的是那次的天气不错，深秋初冬风和日丽。

正误解析

你知道为什么冬天比夏天冷吗？
［误］Do you know why the Winter is colder than the Summer?
［正］Do you know why winter is colder than summer?
约翰死于 1987 年的夏天。
［误］John died in summer of 1987.
［正］John died in the summer of 1987.
［析］spring, summer, autumn, winter 四季的名称习惯上作普通名词用，前面不需加定冠词，如不在句首，第一个字母也无须大写；但当它具体指某一年的季节时，前面必须加定冠词 the。

学习参考

1. British Summer Time 指"英国夏令时间"，而美国人用 daylight-saving time 指"夏令时间"。
2. summer 偶尔用作不及物动词，表示"度过夏天"。例如：
They summered at the seashore. 他们在海滨度过夏日。
We summered by Lake Geneva. 我们在日内瓦湖边度过夏日。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *sumer*<古英语 *sumor*(夏天)

sum·mit

☞ ***n.*** ［ˈsʌmɪt］ (summits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(山等的)**最高点，峰顶** highest point; top, especially of a mountain
2. Ⓒ**高阶层会议** meeting between heads of two or more governments

句型例句

They climbed up the mountain and reached the summit. 他们爬山，最终达到了山顶。
The athlete reached the summit of his prowess at the age of twenty-four. 这位运动员在 24 岁时技术达到了巅峰。
A Western European summit was held in Bonn. 在波恩举行了西欧各国首脑会议。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *sommete*(最高)

sum·mon

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈsʌmən］ (summons; summoned; summoning)

双解释义

vt. **传唤；召集** demand the presence of; call or send for; gather together; call up

基本要点

1. summon 的基本意思是"召唤""传唤""召集"，指运用权威或行使权力指示、命令、吩咐，或要求某人去某处，常用于正式的集会或公务等方面。
2. summon 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ conference 召开会议
～ courage 鼓起勇气
～ a doctor 请医生
～ parliament 召开国会
～ a witness 传证人

～ + 副词

～ arrogantly 傲慢地传唤
～ commandingly 不容分说地传唤
～ courteously 有礼貌地传唤
～ dictatorially〔peremptorily〕专横地传唤
～ dogmatically 固执己见地传唤
～ sternly 严格地传唤
～ unceremoniously 随便地召集
～ urgently 紧急地召集
～ up 召唤；调集；尽力想起，唤起

～ + 介词

～ as 作为…而传唤
～ to 把…召集到…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The queen summoned Parliament. 女王召开国会。
The general summoned all his officers. 将军把所有的军官召集在一起。
They advised me to summon a physician. 他们劝我去请个医生。
I summoned all my courage for the task. 我鼓起了最大的勇气去完成那项任务。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was summoned as a witness. 他被传唤作证。
He was summoned by the President for consultation on trade agreements. 他被总统召见就贸易协定进行协商。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
We summoned the enemy to surrender. 我们命令敌人投降。
They summoned men to defend their country. 他们召集男人来保卫国家。
The regiment leader summoned all his men to be in readiness. 团长号召所有战士做好准备。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The man has been summoned to appear in court. 那人已被传唤出庭。

S

常用短语

♣ ***summon to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

把…召集到… demand the presence of (sb) in or at (a place or event)

▲ *summon sb to sth*

The bells summoned people to church. 钟声将人们召唤到教堂去。

The church bells summon people to worship. 教堂钟声召唤人们去做礼拜。

The principal summoned him to her room. 校长把他叫到她的办公室。

He summoned shareholders to a general meeting. 他召集了股东开大会。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was summoned to the presence of the Queen. 他被王后召见。

All the officers were summoned to the general's tent before the battle. 开战前所有的军官都被召集到将军的帐篷。

♣ ***summon up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *summon sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

1. 召唤；调集 demand the presence of (sb); cause (sb or sth) to appear

Get on the telephone, and summon all the directors up to my office at once. 用电话通知各部主任马上到我办公室来。

The magician claims to be able to summon up the spirits of the dead. 魔术师声称能把死者的灵魂招来。

A message was sent summoning additional soldiers up to the front. 发出了调集军队增援前线的电报。

2. 尽力想起，唤起 make an effort to bring to mind (sth such as a memory); gather (a quality such as courage)

I couldn't summon up a single good idea. 我一个好主意也想不出来。

He summoned up his courage to do the work. 他鼓起勇气去做这项工作。

The young soldier had to summon up all his courage to prevent himself from running away. 那个年轻的士兵不得不鼓起最大的勇气使自己不致逃跑。

She had to summon up all her strength to lift the rock. 她得使出全力来举起这块石头。

You should summon up your nerve for the task. 你要集中精力完成这项工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***summon, call, convene, convoke, invite, muster***

参见 call 条。

♣ ***summon, summons***

1. summon 只作动词，不能作名词；summons 既可作动词也可作名词，但作动词时，只表示"以传票传唤(某人)"。
2. summon 作"传…出庭"解时，常可替代 summons; summons 却不能反过来替代 summon 作"召唤"用。

sun

☞ ***n.*** [sʌn] (suns)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **日，太阳** the burning star in the sky around which the Earth moves and from which it receives light and heat
2. Ⓢ Ⓤ **日光，阳光** light and heat from the sun
3. Ⓒ **恒星** any star round which planets may turn

基本要点

1. sun 的基本意思是"太阳"，指位于太阳系中心的天体，多用于单数形式，并常与定冠词 the 连用，有形容词修饰时可加不定冠词，表示"某种状态的太阳"。
2. sun 也可作"日光，阳光"解，只用作单数形式，与定冠词 the 连用，引申可表示"向阳处"。
3. sun 还可作"恒星"解，是可数名词，其前不用定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

enjoy the ～ 享受阳光的照射，享受阳光的温暖
expose sth to the ～ 使某物见阳光，使某物经受日晒
get the ～ 见到阳光，被阳光照到
keep off the ～ 避免太阳晒，避开阳光
let in the ～ 让阳光照射进来
observe the ～ 观察太阳
rise with the ～ 早起
see the ～ 活着
shut out the ～ 遮住阳光
take the ～ 晒太阳
watch the ～ 观察太阳

形容词＋～

the bright ～ 明亮的太阳
the burning ～ 火辣辣的太阳，炽热的阳光
the hot ～ 烈日
the rising ～ 升起的太阳
the setting ～ 落日

名词＋～

the evening ～ 夕阳
the midday ～ 午日
the midnight ～ 南北极午夜的太阳
the morning ～ 旭日，朝阳
the summer ～ 夏天的太阳

介词＋～

revolution about〔around, round〕 the ～ 绕日运转
from ～ to ～ 从日出到日落
in the ～ 在阳光下
bathe in the ～ 晒太阳，沐日光浴
place in the ～ 好的境遇
read in the ～ 在阳光下看书
under the ～ 在地球上，在世界上
every country under the ～ 世界上每一个国家
with the ～ 从左向右，顺时针

句型例句

The sun glared on the sea. 太阳在海上发出令人目眩的光芒。

There I saw the glorious beams of the rising sun. 在那里我看见了初升太阳的光芒。

The rays of the late sun slanted in streams through the cypress trees. 夕阳的光线一缕缕地从柏树林中斜穿过来。

The sunflower turns towards the sun. 葵花向太阳。

It was the first of August, a perfect day, with a burning sun and a cloudless sky. 八月一日这天，阳光普照，万里无云。

The room never gets any sun at all. 这个房间从来不见阳光。

I've had too much sun, I don't feel very well. 我晒太阳的时间太长了，觉得不大舒服。

She was sitting in the sun reading a book. 她坐在阳光下读书。

I closed my eyes and felt the warmth of the sun on my face. 我闭上眼睛，感觉到温暖的阳光照在脸上。

Let's walk over to the sun on the other side of the street. 我们到街对面有阳光的地方吧。

There are many suns that are brighter than our sun. 有许多恒星比我们的太阳更明亮。

常用短语

♣ ***a place in the sun***

显要的位置，成功 a fortunate position which gives favourable chances in life

The new generation of writers has achieved a place in the sun. 新一代的作家已功成名就。

They decided it was time to give him a place in the sun. 他们决定，是该给他一个重要职位的时候了。

♣ ***as ... as the sun shines on***

世界上最…的 the best sb/sth in the world

He is as kind a man as the sun shines on. 他是世界上少有的好人。

♣ ***catch the sun***

晒黑 be tanned

She went on the beach for the first time this year and caught the sun all over her back. 她今年第一次去海滨，结果她的背全晒黑了。

♣ ***go round the sun to meet the moon***

绕大弯 go the very long way round

The best bus to go by is number 63. A number 83 will also take you there, but that goes round the sun to meet the moon. 最好是乘 63 路，83 路也可以到，但绕了个大弯。

♣ ***in the sun***

在阳光下 under the sunshine

The cat likes to sit in the sun. 猫爱晒太阳。

The clothes are drying in the sun. 衣服在阳光下晒干。

♣ ***touch of the sun***

有点中暑，有点病痛 illness or slight sadness caused by overexposure to the heat of the sun

Since he came back from India, the Colonel has been suffering from a touch of the sun. 自从那位上校从印度回来，他一直有点中暑。

♣ ***under the sun***

全世界的，在世界上；到底，究竟 everywhere; in the world; at all

I'm sure that he must have visited every country under the sun. 我敢肯定，他一定到过世界上每一个国家。

The president's assassination shocked everyone under the sun. 总统遇刺使全世界都为之震惊。

I have looked everywhere under the sun for my pencil. 我到处都找过我的铅笔了。

Where under the sun could I have put the purse? 我究竟把钱包放在哪儿了？

♣ ***with the sun***

随着太阳；在太阳升起〔落山〕时 at dawn or sunset

He gets up with the sun. 他日出时起床。

He goes to bed with the sun. 他日落时就寝。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the sun, under the sun***

两者意思不同:in the sun 的意思是“在阳光下”;而 under the sun 的意思是“在世界上”“到底,究竟”。

正误解析

太阳从东方升起。

[误] A sun rises in the east.

[正] The sun rises in the east.

[析] 像 sun 这样世界上独一无二的自然物前须用定冠词 the。只有在 sun 前有形容词修饰时才可加不定冠词 a,起描绘作用。

☞ *v*. [sʌn] (suns; sunned; sunning)

双解释义

vt.**晒太阳** expose oneself to the rays of the sun

基本要点

sun 用作动词的意思是“晒太阳”,是及物动词,多和反身代词连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ oneself 晒太阳

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

They sunned themselves on the beach. 他们在海滩上晒太阳。

She sat sunning herself in the garden. 她坐在花园里晒太阳。

补充资料

[派生词] sunless *adj*. 不见太阳的,阴暗的

[同义词] *n*. daystar, star, sunshine *v*. bake, brown, take the sun, tan

[词源] <古英语 *sunne*<拉丁语 *sol*(太阳)

Sun·day

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌndeɪ] (Sundays)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **星期日,星期天,礼拜天** the first day of the week, coming before Monday; a day of rest and worship for Christians

基本要点

1. Sunday 的意思是“星期日,星期天,礼拜天”,指一周的第一天,是休息或基督徒做礼拜的日子。
2. Sunday 前一般不用冠词,有时可加定冠词 the 来表示“所谈到的那一周的星期天”。表示“某个星期天”时,Sunday 前可加不定冠词 a。
3. 表示“在星期天”时,一般用介词 on,但如果有 this, that, last, before, every 等词修饰时,不能再用介词 on。
4. Sunday 有时可表示“每逢星期日出版的报纸”或“最好的衣服”,多用复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

alternate ~每隔一个星期日

bright sun-shining ~阳光明媚的星期日

first ~第一个星期日

last ~上星期日

next ~下星期日

this ~本星期日

~ + 名词

~ best 节日服装

~ evening 星期日晚上

~ painter 业余画家

介词 + ~

a month of ~s 很长一段时期

句型例句

On Sunday the great flywheels of the power station are still. 每到星期天发电厂巨大的转轮便停止工作。

She arrived on the Sunday and left on the Tuesday. 她那周星期天到,星期二离开。

The next meeting will convene on the coming Sunday at the same place. 下次会议将于本星期日在同一地点举行。

We may go out next Sunday, but that depends. 我们可能下星期天郊游,但那要看情况而定。

He took the produce of his garden to the market every Sunday. 每周日他把菜园的农产品送到市场上卖掉。

I go for a picnic every Sunday. 我每个星期天都去野餐。

My birthday is on a Sunday this year. 我今年的生日是在一个星期天。

It is the cheapest of the Sundays. 这是最便宜的星期日报。

Tommy was not in his Sundays, but in dirty clothes. 汤米没有穿他最好的衣服,而是穿着肮脏的工作服。

When two Sundays come together. 永远不会有那么一天。

He will pay his debts when two Sundays come together. 要等太阳从西边出来他才会还债。

By his donation the church was able to build a new Sunday School. 靠他的捐助,教会才修建了一所新的主日学校。

They will come on Sunday. 他们将于星期天来。

They came on Sunday. 他们是上星期天来的。

They used to meet on Sunday. 他们过去常常星期天会面。

常用短语

♣ ***one's Sunday best***

〈口〉最好的衣服 one's best clothes

Mary went to the party in her Sunday best. 玛丽穿着她最好的服装参加晚会。

Dad wore his Sunday best to visit the bank manager. 爸爸穿着他最好的衣服去拜访银行经理。

学习参考

Sunday 偶尔可用作动词,表示“过星期日”。例如:

She often Sundays with him in the country. 她经常与他在乡下度星期日。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *sunnandæg*(太阳的日子)

sun·flower

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌnflaʊə] (sunflowers)

双解释义

Ⓒ **向日葵;葵花** a garden plant which grows very tall, with a large yellow flower and seeds which can be eaten or used for making cooking oil

句型例句

The sunflower turns towards the sun. 葵花向太阳。

She is watering the sunflowers. 她正给向日葵浇水。

sun·light

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌnlaɪt]

双解释义

Ⓤ **阳光** natural light from the sun

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

expose to the ~把…暴露在阳光下

get ~受到阳光照射

形容词 + ~

bright(brilliant, glaring, pale) ~明亮(灿烂,耀眼,暗淡)的阳光

介词 + ~

in the ~在阳光下

a shaft of ~一道阳光

句型例句

Our garden gets a lot of sunlight. 我们的花园总是阳光充足。

sunny

☞ *adj*. [ˈsʌni] (sunnier; sunniest)

双解释义

1. **阳光充足的,阳光明媚的** having bright sunlight
2. **令人愉快的,快活的** cheerful

基本要点

1. sunny 的基本意思是“阳光充足的,阳光明媚的”,引申可指“快活的,令人愉快的”。
2. sunny 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ days 晴朗的日子

~ disposition 开朗的性情

~ room 向阳的房间

~ side 向阳的一面,乐观的一面

~ sky 阳光灿烂的天空

~ smile 亲切温和的微笑

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

It was a warm sunny day. 那是个温暖的阳光明媚的日子。

At 60, he remains a sunny optimism. 他已是 60 岁的人了,可是他仍充满朝气,乐观愉快。

He always looks on the sunny side of things. 他对事物总是抱乐观态度。

She is still on the sunny side of forty, ready to marry again. 她不到 40 岁,准备再嫁。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

This room is very sunny. 这房间阳光充足。

This place is too sunny. 这地方阳光太强。

His nature was sunny. 他性情开朗。

补充资料

［同义词］bright, brilliant, cheerful, clear, fine, pleasant, smiling
［反义词］gloomy, moody

sun·rise

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌnraɪz]

双解释义

Ⓤ**日出(时分),黎明** (time of the) rising of the sun; dawn

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ industry 新兴工业

介词+～

about ～黎明
after〔before〕～日出后〔前〕
at ～拂晓

句型例句

We got up at sunrise. 我们黎明时起床。

sun·set

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌnset] (sunsets)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**日落(时),薄暮** the time when the sun disappears as night begins
2.Ⓒ**晚霞** the colours in the part of the sky where the sun slowly goes down in the evening

词汇搭配

形容词+～

fine ～晚霞
golden ～金色的夕阳

名词+～

summer ～夏日的夕阳

介词+～

at〔by〕～日落时分
in the ～ of one's life 在晚年

句型例句

They stopped work at sunset. 他们日落时收工。
You get beautiful sunsets in the tropics. 在热带地区可以看到美丽的晚霞。

sun·shine

☞ *n*. [ˈsʌnʃaɪn]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**阳光,日光** strong sunlight
2.Ⓤ**快活,愉快;开朗** cheerfulness

词汇搭配

动词+～

bask in〔enjoy〕the ～晒太阳
bathe in ～沐日光浴
soak up ～吸收阳光

形容词+～

bright〔sparkling〕～明媚〔灿烂〕的阳光
golden〔warm〕～金色〔暖和〕的阳光

名词+～

spring ～春日阳光

～+名词

～ time 日照时间

介词+～

at ～日出时
in ～天晴
in the ～在阳光下

句型例句

We lie in the sunshine for hours, getting a tan. 我们躺在日光下几个小时进行日光浴。
She has brought some sunshine into my life. 她给我的生活带来了几分快乐。

super

☞ *adj*. [ˈsuːpə]

双解释义

极好的,超级的 wonderful; extremely good

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ book 极好的书
～ dress 极好的连衣裙
～ meal 极好的饭菜

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
She got a super new dress. 她有一套很漂亮的新衣服。
He has a super car. 他有一辆超级轿车。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
You'll like her; she's super. 你一定喜欢她,她好极了。
That sounds super! 那听起来棒极了。
▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase
You look super in your new clothes! 你穿着这套新衣服漂亮极了!

补充资料

［同义词］excellent, matchless, wonderful
［反义词］poor
［词源］<拉丁语 *super*(上)

su·perb

☞ *adj*. [suːˈpɜːb]

双解释义

卓越的,杰出的,极好的 excellent; splendid

基本要点

superb 表示超过一般的宏伟、庄严、华丽无瑕、美妙,达到了极点。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ player 极好的运动员
～ painting 极好的画
～ view 极好的景色

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
She's a superb singer. 她是一位超级歌星。
The actor gave a superb performance. 这位演员表演极佳。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The sports facilities here are superb. 这里的运动设施是第一流的。
▲S+be+～+that-clause
His medical skill is so superb that he can hardly be filled in for in an emergency. 他医术高超,在紧急情况下很难被代替。

补充资料

［同义词］excellent, fine, grand, magnificent
［反义词］poor
［词源］<古法语 *superbe*(杰出的,骄傲的)

super·fi·cial

☞ *adj*. [ˌsuːpəˈfɪʃl]

双解释义

1.**表面(上)的,表皮** on the surface; not deep
2.**肤浅的,浅薄的;缺乏深度的** not thorough or profound; having no depth of character, feel or commitment

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ area 面积
～ welcome 表面上的欢迎
～ wound 表皮的创伤

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
A superficial injury is not serious. 表面的伤不太严重。
It's a superficial book. 这是一本立论肤浅的书。
He has a superficial knowledge of this subject. 他对这门学科略知皮毛。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
He's so superficial. 他非常肤浅。
▲S+be+～+to-*v*
You're too superficial to appreciate great literature like this. 你太肤浅了,无法欣赏这类文学巨著。

补充资料

［同义词］apparent, external, slight
［反义词］detailed
［词源］<后期拉丁语 *superficialis*(只做表面的事)

su·per·flu·ous

☞ *adj*. [suːˈpɜːfluəs]

双解释义

过多的;过剩的;多余的 excessive; needless; surplus

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He didn't know how to blow off his superfluous energy. 他不知如何发泄过剩的精力。

补充资料

［派生词］superfluously *adv*. 过多地;过剩地;多余地

super·in·tend·ent

☞ *n*. [ˌsuːpərɪnˈtendənt] (superintendents)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**监管人;负责人;主管人** administrator; controller; inspector
2.Ⓒ**警长,警司** a British police officer of middle rank

句型例句

The park superintendent has agreed to put up a fence around the children's play area to keep dogs out. 公园管理人同意在儿童乐园周围竖起篱笆以防狗入内。
The officer in charge of the case is Superintendent Lewis. 负责这件案子的警官是警长刘易斯。

su·per·ior

☞ *adj*. [suːˈpɪəriə]

双解释义

1.**(级别、地位)较高的;(品质、程度)优良的,较好的** of higher rank or class; better in quality or value
2.**上等的,优秀的** of high quality
3.**有优越感的,高傲的** (as if) thinking oneself better than others

基本要点

superior 用作形容词时,本身含有"较"的意思,故不再有比较级或最高级形式,用"superior…to…"表示"两事物的比较"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ limit 上限
副词+~
clearly〔decidedly〕~明显地〔肯定〕优于…
far ~远远胜过…
~+介词
~ in 在…方面占优势的
~ to 优于,胜过,比…好,不受…影响

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n*.
You're a very superior young woman. 你是一个非常优秀的年轻女性。
He may be capable of jealousy when you have made superior progress in your work. 当你在工作中取得较大进步时,他也会嫉妒你。
The test showed he was the superior player. 这次测试显示出他是个非常优秀的选手。
She affected a superior air. 她摆出一副高不可攀的样子。
用作表语
▲S+be+~
Why does he look so superior? 他为什么看上去那么傲慢?
Many students cheated in examination, but she was superior all that. 许多同学在考试中作弊,但她是不至于会干出那种事情的。
▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
The book is superior to that. 这本书比那本书好。
The army was superior in number to its enemies. 部队在数量上超过了敌人。
That Northerners should feel superior on the racial issue was understandable. 美国北部人在对待种族问题上感到骄傲是可以理解的。

☞ *n*. [suːˈpɪəriə] (superiors)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**上级,长官,上司** a person of higher rank, especially in a job
2.Ⓒ**较好的人〔事物〕,优胜者** person or thing that is better

词汇搭配

动词+~
be sb's ~ in 在…方面比某人强
形容词+~
immediate ~顶头上司

句型例句

One was his direct superior. 有一个人是他的顶头上司。
He always does what his superiors tell him. 他总是依照上司的指示去做。
As a violin player, he has no superior. 身为小提琴手,没有人能胜过他。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***adj***. better, excellent, good, greater, higher ***n***. boss, chief, senior, supervisor
〔反义词〕 ***adj***. inferior ***n***. inferior, lower, underline
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *superus*<*super*(优于…的)

su·per·ior·ity

☞ *n*. [suːˌpɪəriˈɒrəti]

双解释义

Ⓤ**优越(性),优等** advantage

句型例句

The balance of maritime superiority has tipped in favor of us. 海上优势已经转到我们这边了。

super·mar·ket

☞ *n*. [ˈsuːpəmɑːkɪt] (supermarkets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**超级市场** large shop selling food, household goods, etc. which one takes from the shelves oneself and pays for at the exit

词汇搭配

形容词+~
new ~新的超级市场
介词+~
at〔in〕a ~在超级市场

句型例句

They buy food at the supermarket. 他们在超级市场买食物。

super·sonic

☞ *adj*. [ˌsuːpəˈsɒnɪk]

双解释义

超声的,超音速的(flying) faster than the speed of sound

句型例句

用作定语
▲~+*n*.
The supersonic plane crashed suddenly. 那架超音速飞机突然坠毁了。

super·sti·tion

☞ *n*. [ˌsuːpəˈstɪʃn] (superstitions)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**迷信**(a) belief which is not based on reason or fact but on old ideas about luck, magic, etc.

句型例句

According to superstition, if you walk under a ladder it brings you bad luck. 根据迷信说法,你若从梯子下走过将遭厄运。
Do away with all fetishes and superstitions. 破除一切盲目崇拜和迷信。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *superstitio*(迷信)

super·vise

☞ *v*. [ˈsuːpəvaɪz] (supervises; supervised; supervising)

双解释义

vt. **管理;监督** keep watch over work and workers as the person in charge

基本要点

1. supervise 的基本意思是"管理,监督",强调权威性与严密性。
2. supervise 作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. supervise 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ the cease fire 监督停火
~ class 管理班级
~ the market 管理市场
~ shop 管理商店
~+副词
~ cautiously 小心地监督
~ intelligently 有天赋地管理
~ personally 亲自管理
~ professionally 职业地管理
~ strictly 严格地管理
~ successfully 成功地管理

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
The group leader supervises a dozen worker. 组长管 12 个工人。
He supervised the launderette. 他管理那家自助洗衣店。
He supervises the work of several departments. 他管几个部门的工作。
The teacher supervised our drawing class. 这位老师负责指导我们的图画课。
The architect supervised the building of the house. 建筑工程师监督房子的施工。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The final examination was supervised by

two teachers. 期末考试由两位老师监考。
The market needs to be supervised by the nation. 市场需要国家管理。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+*v*-ing
Tomorrow Hans will supervise all the pupils taking the English examination. 明天全体学生考英语，汉斯将担任监考。

sup·per

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsʌpə] (suppers)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **晚饭，晚餐** last meal of the day, usually less large and less formal than dinner

基本要点

1. supper 的意思是"晚饭，晚餐"，指在晚上进行的一天中的最后一顿饭，多用单数形式，一般不用冠词修饰。
2. supper 有时可用不定冠词表示"某一顿晚餐"，此时其前多有一形容词修饰。
3. supper 的复数形式 suppers 有时可表示"所有的晚餐"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

eat ～吃晚饭
have ～吃晚饭
make ～ 做晚餐
prepare ～做〔准备〕晚饭
serve ～端上晚餐
share ～ with 与…共进晚餐
sit down to ～坐下吃晚饭
stay for ～留下吃晚饭
stay in for ～留在家里吃晚饭

形容词+～

delicious ～可口的晚餐
early ～早晚餐
good ～丰盛的晚餐
heavy ～丰盛的晚餐
late ～很晚的晚饭
light ～简便的晚餐
little ～晚饭吃得很少
the Last S-最后的晚餐

名词+～

the Lord's S-圣餐

介词+～

after ～晚饭后
at ～在晚餐时
for ～(以…)作为晚餐
have bread and cheese for ～晚餐吃面包和奶酪

句型例句

What time do you have supper? 你们什么时候吃晚饭?
What is there for supper? 晚饭吃什么?
We sat down to a good supper. 我们坐下来吃了一顿丰盛的晚餐。
I only want a small supper. 我只想吃一点儿晚饭。
The hotel is famous for its suppers. 那个旅馆以晚餐而著称。
It's supper time! 是吃晚饭的时候了!

常用短语

♣ ***at supper***
正在吃晚饭 having supper
He is at supper. 他正在吃晚饭。
There were eight of us at supper then. 那时我们有 8 个人正在吃晚餐。

词语辨异

♣ ***supper, breakfast, dinner, lunch, meal, tea***
参见 dinner 条。

正误解析

昨天我吃了一顿很棒的晚饭。
[误] I had wonderful supper yesterday.
[正] I had a wonderful supper yesterday.
[析] supper 作"晚饭"解泛指一顿饭的名称时，前面通常不加冠词；但当有定语修饰时，前面通常加不定冠词 a。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *super* <古法语 *soper*(汤)

sup·ple·ment

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsʌplɪment] (supplements; supplemented; supplementing)

双解释义

vt. **增补** make additions to

基本要点

1. supplement 的基本意思是"增补"，指对已很完整的事物作增补，以使其进一步改进、丰富、提高。尽管所增加的东西对原事物的完全或完整并不是非有不可的，也不一定是相互依存的。
2. supplement 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，宾语后常接 with 或 by；与 with 连用，强调"补充的东西"；与 by 连用，强调"补充的方法"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ one's diet 补充饮食
～ one's income 增加收入
～ natural fertilizer 补充天然肥料

～+副词

～ adequately〔fully〕充足地补充
～ authoritatively 有权威地补充
～ completely 完全地补充
～ definitely 限定地补充
～ elaborately 精心地补充

～+介词

～ by 通过…来补充
～ with 用…来补充
～ natural fertilizer with chemical fertilizer 用化肥补充天然肥料

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*
They had to get a job to supplement the family income. 他们不得不找一份工作以贴补家庭收入。

常用短语

♣ ***supplement by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
(通过…)增补，补充 add to sth by (sth)
▲*supplement sth by sth/v-ing*
He supplements his ordinary income by writing books. 他以编写书籍来增加日常的收入。
She supplements her regular income by doing a bit of teaching in the evenings. 她靠晚上兼些课来增补固定收入。
He supplements his regular meals by eating between meals. 他在两餐之间又补充吃点东西。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The text is supplemented by an adequate glossary. 正文附有一个详细的词汇表。

♣ ***supplement with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…增补，补充 add to sth with (sth)
▲*supplement sth with sth*
She supplements her diet with eggs and fruit. 她以鸡蛋和水果来补充她的饮食。
Farmers supplement natural fertilizer with chemical fertilizer. 农民用化肥补充天然肥料。

词语辨异

♣ ***supplement, complement***
这组词都有"补充"的意思。其区别是：supplement 指对已很完整的事物作增补，以使其进一步改进、丰富、提高。尽管所增加的东西对原事物的完全或完整并不是非有不可的，也不一定是相互依存的；而 complement 则含有"使…完全〔完整〕"的意思，意味着它作为补充的东西是必不可少的，加上它才使被补充的东西更完备，更完美。

学习参考

supplement 还可用作可数名词，意为"补遗，补编"，此时其读音为[ˈsʌplɪmənt]。例如：
A supplement to this dictionary may be published next year. 该词典的补编可能将于明年出版。

补充资料

[同义词] add to, extend, increase
[词源] <拉丁语 *supplementum*(补遗，增刊)

sup·ple·men·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌsʌplɪˈmentri]

双解释义

增补的；补充的 additional; supplemental

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
The new members of the class received supplementary instruction. 班级的新成员补了课。
There is a supplementary water supply in case the rain supply fails. 万一主水源断了，我们另外有供水的地方。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase
In this plant oil is supplementary to coal as fuel. 在这个工厂，油是煤的补充燃料。

sup·ply

☞ ***v.*** [səˈplaɪ] (supplies; supplied; supplying)

双解释义

vt. **供给，供应** provide sth; give things to a person for use

基本要点

1. supply 的基本意思是"供应，提供"，指向某人提供某物或供应〔供给〕某人所需要的物品，引申可表示"满足"。
2. supply 是及物动词，接名词、代词或 what 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. supply 一般不用于 supply sb sth 结构，而

多用 supply sth for〔to〕 sb 或 supply sb with sth 结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a blank 填空
~ a deficiency 补缺
~ a want 弥补不足
~ an office 代理职务
~ electric energy 提供电力
~ goods 提供货物
~ houses 提供住房
~ milk 供应牛奶
~ the lack 补充不足

~ + 副词

~ well 供应丰富
~ abundantly 供应充足
~ adequately 供应充足
~ amply 供应丰富
~ commercially 贸易上供应
~ continuously 不断地供给
~ courteously 友好提供
~ exclusively 绝对地供应一切
~ faithfully 忠实地供应
~ indifferently 漫不经心地供应
~ infallibly 从无失误地供应
~ liberally 大量供应
~ permanently 永久提供
~ plentifully 大量提供
~ poorly 供应不足
~ promptly 立即供货
~ scantily 供应不足

~ + 介词

~ ... for 把…供应给…
~ milk for children 为儿童供应牛奶
~ power for cities 为城市提供电
~ from 来自
~ in 在…方面填补
~ ... to 向…提供
~ ... to industry 向工业提供…
~ ... to the urban people 向城市居民提供…
~ with 用…供应
~ with clothes 提供衣服
~ with money 提供金钱

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Our task is to supply vegetables all the year round. 我们的任务是全年供应蔬菜。
Who will supply the champagne? 谁供应香槟酒?
The note supplied a phone number. 那字条提供了一个电话号码。
Trees supply shade in summer. 夏天树木给人们遮阴。
This book will be very useful; it will supply a need that has been felt for years. 这本书很有用,它将满足人们多年来的需要。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The market is poorly supplied. 市场供应不足。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
The shop was unable to supply what she wanted. 这商店不能供应她所需要的商品。

常用短语

♣ ***supply for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*supply sth for sb/sth*
1.为…提供 provide sth to sb/sth
The school supplies books for the children. 学校为儿童提供图书。
The sun supplies light and heat for us. 太阳为我们提供光和热。
2.因为…而提供 provide sth for sth
He supplied food and clothing for his reputation. 他为了自己的名誉而赞助衣食。

♣ ***supply from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*supply sth from sth*
1.由(仓库等处)提供(某物) provide sth out of (a place)
We can supply the goods from our main store. 这些货我们可以由总店供应。
2.由(记忆、经验等)提供 provide sth by using a quality, as of mind
I should be able to supply all the names from memory. 我应该能回忆起这些人的姓名。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His answer was supplied from experience. 他的答案来自于经验。

♣ ***supply to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向(某人或某处)提供〔供应〕(某物) provide sth for (sb/sth)
▲*supply sth to sb/sth*
They supplied large numbers of tractors to peasants. 他们向农民供应了大批拖拉机。
The army supplies two pairs of boots to each soldier. 部队给每个士兵发两双靴子。
The family supplies the basic necessities to them. 这个家庭为他们提供生活必需品。
Britain supplies manufactured goods to almost every country in the world. 英国几乎给世界上每个国家供应工业产品。
Now we supply power to nine-tenths of the city's homes. 现在我们向这个城市十分之九的家庭提供电力。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
More and more vegetables and fruit are supplied to the cities. 越来越多的蔬菜和水果供应城市。
In our city milk is supplied to each house in bottle. 在我们的城市,供应给各户的牛奶是瓶装的。
When is power going to be supplied to the distant farms? 电力什么时候通到远处的农场?

♣ ***supply with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把(某物)提供〔供应给〕(某人或某处) provide (sb/sth) with sth
▲*supply sb/sth with sth*
We supplied them with money and clothes. 我们供给他们金钱和衣服。
The company supplied us with money for the project. 公司为我们提供款项来做那项工程。
He supplied me with the answer. 他为我提供了答案。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Each soldier is supplied with two pairs of boots. 每个士兵可以得到两双靴子。
The town is supplied with water from a reservoir. 该城镇由一座水库供水。

词语辨异

♣ ***supply, afford, give, provide***
参见 provide 条。

♣ ***supply, equip, furnish, outfit, provide***
参见 equip 条。

正误解析

1.他们源源不断地给我们提供生活必需品。
〔误〕They supplied us the necessities of life in a steady flow.
〔正〕They supplied us with the necessities of life in a steady flow.
〔析〕表示"给某人供应某物",可用"supply sb with sth"结构,supply 后的宾语是所提供的对象,with 后接所提供的内容,不用"supply sb sth"结构。

2.政府答应向边远村庄供应电力。
〔误〕The government has promised to supply power for the distant villages.
〔正〕The government has promised to supply power to the distant villages.
〔析〕supply 表示"供应"还可用于 supply sth to sb/somewhere 的结构,作"向某人或某地供应某物"解,这里介词 to 不能用 for 替代。

3.公司可提供零部件作为替换物。
〔误〕The company can supply small parts with replacement.
〔正〕The company can supply small parts for replacement.
〔析〕supply 作"供应"解时,还可用于 supply sth for sth 的结构,表示"可提供某物作为(…用处或目的)",这里介词 for 不能用 with 替代。

学习参考

在美式英语中偶尔可见到使用 supply sb sth 结构的情况。例如:
They supplied us salt. 他们供给我们食盐。

☞ ***n.*** [sə'plaɪ] (supplies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ 供给,供应,补给 supplying or being supplied
2.Ⓟ 供给之物,军需品,存货,现货 thing that is supplied; stock or store of things provided or available

基本要点

1.supply 用作名词的基本意思是"供给,供应,补给",是抽象名词,不可数。表示具体的"供给",特别是其前有形容词修饰时,也可加不定冠词 a。
2.supply 也可表示具体的"供给之物,存货,现货"等,是可数名词,多用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

afford a ~提供
augment a ~增加供应
balance ~ with demand 平衡供需
bolster ~增强供应
check ~阻止供应
crave ~渴求供应
curb ~制止供应
curtail ~削减供应
cut off a ~断绝供应
demand a ~要求供给
deplete -lies 耗尽供应品
derive ~获得供应
dispense -lies 分配供给品
draw ~获得供应
economize household -lies 节约家庭用品
entreat ~请求供应
exceed the ~超过供应
exhaust -lies 耗尽供给品
expect a ~希望供给,期待供应

S

facilitate ～方便供应
forward another ～再发送一批给养
furnish a ～提供给养
get ～得到供给
guarantee a ～保证供应
have a ～得到供给
insure ～确保供应
lay in -lies 贮存物资
need a ～需要供给
obstruct ～妨碍供应
obtain a ～得到供给
order ～定购供应品
procure ～采购供给
receive -lies 接受供应品
replenish ～补充供给
rush -lies to a place 赶运供应品至某地
shut off a ～断绝供应
stabilize ～稳定供给
store -lies 贮存物资

形容词＋～

constant ～经常不断的供给
free ～免费供给
fresh -lies 新的供应品
good ～大量供应
important ～重要补充
inadequate ～供应不足
increase ～增加供应
large ～大量供应
long-term ～长期供给
medical -lies 医药用品
military -lies 军需品
plentiful ～大量供应
scarce ～缺乏供给品
short ～供应不足，供应短缺
sufficient ～足量的供给

名词＋～

coal ～煤的供应
electric power ～电力供应
food ～食品供应
household -lies 家庭用品
money ～提供资金
office -lies 办公用品
relief -lies 救济物资
war -lies 军需品
water ～供水，自来水，供水系统

～＋名词

～ lines 供应线，补给线

介词＋～

in short ～供应不足
law of ～ and demand 供需规律

～＋介词

a ～ of 一批，许多
a ～ of food 一批食物

句型例句

The water supply to the room failed. 这房间的供水中断了。
The supply of electricity has enormously increased by the construction of thermal and hydroelectric stations. 新建了一些火力和水力发电站，大大增加了电力供应。
There has been a rapid increase in the supply of farm machinery, chemical fertilizer and pesticides. 农业机械、化肥和杀虫药的供应迅速增加。
How will they arrange for a daily supply of food to the flood victims? 他们将怎样安排水灾灾民每天的食品供应？
The rivers afford an inexhaustible supply of fish. 这几条河有取之不尽的鱼类资源。
What supplies shall we need for our mountain climb? 我们登山需要准备些什么东西呢？
The commander was worried about supplies for his men. 司令员为部队的补给品担忧。
Our fuel supplies are running low. 我们的燃料储备不多了。
As a punishment, his monthly supplies were cut off. 停止了每月对他的供给作为惩罚。
This country is absolutely dependent upon other countries for her food supplies. 这个国家完全依靠其他国家供应食品。
There is a good supply of books in the cupboard, so we are unlikely to run short. 橱里有许多书，所以我们不大可能缺书看。
That shop has a large supply of shoes. 那家商店贮存有大量的鞋子。
There is no supply of coffee now. 市上现无咖啡供应。

常用短语

♣ ***supply and demand***
供求关系 the amount of goods, etc. available and the amount wanted by consumers, the relationship between which is regarded as controlling prices
The meeting would decide whether our export quotas should be changed in the light of supply and demand. 这次会议将根据供求情况决定是否改变我们的出口定额。

正误解析

下星期我们这儿将到一批新鞋子。
［误］We shall be receiving new supply of shoes next week.
［正］We shall be receiving a new supply of shoes next week.
请带大量食物来。
［误］Please bring large supply of food with you.
［正］Please bring a large supply of food with you.
［析］supply 表示"具体的一批供应品"时，为可数名词，前面往往可加不定冠词 a。supply 前带形容词修饰时尤为如此。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* afford, contribute, equip, furnish, give, outfit, provide, store *n.* materials, necessities, provender, quantity, service, source, stock
［反义词］ *v.* take *n.* lack
［词源］ <古法语 *souppleier* <拉丁语 *supplere*(充满)

sup·port

☞ *v.* ［sə'pɔːt］ (supports; supported; supporting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **支撑；支持** keep from falling; hold up; help by agreeing with
2. *vt.* **维持** provide enough food and water to keep sb/sth alive
3. *vt.* **赞助；供养** help to continue; give what is needed to live
4. *vt.* **经常光顾，为…捧场** be a regular customer of or visitor to sth; be a fan of sb/sth
5. *vt.* **忍受** bear; endure

基本要点

1. support 的基本意思是"支撑；负担(重量)；搀扶"，指凭借支撑(物)维持某特定的位置或状态，有时含有不屈服或不过分痛苦地忍受艰难困苦的意味。引申还可表示"维持""养(家)""赞成""证实""激励""经常光顾，为…捧场"等。
2. support 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. support 作"忍受"解时，常用于否定句中，往往与 can〔could〕或 can't〔couldn't〕连用。
4. support 后接介词 against 表示"支持…反对…"；后接介词 in 表示"在…方面给予支持"；后接介词 on 表示"靠…支持〔撑〕"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a candidate 支持某个候选人
～ a cause 支持某项事业
～ a family 养活一家人
～ a leader 支持某个领导人
～ a motion 赞成某项动议
～ a policy 支持某项政策
～ a scheme 支持某人的方案〔计划〕
～ a statement 证实一项声明有效
～ an attack 忍受攻击
～ an idea 支持某个想法
～ life 维持生命
～ oneself 振作精神
～ sb's rudeness 忍受某人的粗鲁
～ the argument 证明论点是对的
～ the claim 证明主张是对的
～ the government 拥护政府
～ the theory 证明理论是对的

～＋副词

～ abundantly 完全支持
～ adequately 充分支持
～ appreciatively 感激地支持
～ authoritatively 根据可靠
～ completely 完全支持
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地支持
～ economically 经济上支持
～ effectively 有效地支持
～ enthusiastically 热情地支持
～ financially 财政上援助
～ firmly 坚决支持
～ heartily 由衷地支持
～ loyally 忠实地支持
～ materially 物质上支持
～ mutually 互相支持
～ plausibly 似乎有理地支持
～ poorly 根据不足
～ respectfully 恭敬地支持
～ spiritually 精神上支持
～ steadfastly 坚定地支持
～ strongly 强有力地支持
～ substantially 实质上支持
～ theoretically 理论上支持
～ warmly 热情地资助
～ wholeheartedly 全心全意地支持
～ zealously 热情地支持

～＋介词

～ against 支持…反对…
～ sb against the plan 支持某人反对这个计划
～ by 靠…得到支持

～ oneself by 靠…度日〔维持生活〕
～ in 在…方面给予支持
～ on 扶着，支撑在…上
～ with 扶着，用…支撑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Walls support the roof. 墙支撑着屋顶。
You support the bottom of the box while I lift the top. 你托着箱子底，我抬上部。
Bill had to support Jill or she would have fallen to the floor. 比尔只得扶住吉尔，不然她就会摔倒在地。
Air, food and drink are necessary to support life. 空气、食物和水是维持生命所不可缺少的。
They do not support the new President. 他们不拥护新当选的总统。
She supported me emotionally. 她从感情上给过我帮助。
Support the army and cherish the people. 拥军爱民。
He has always supported the weaker party. 他一直帮助力量较弱的一方。
She supports birth control. 她赞成计划生育。
The results support my original idea. 结果证明了我原先的想法。
This evidence supports my argument that she is guilty. 这一证据支持了我认为她有罪的推定。
I can support the situation no longer. 我再也无法容忍这种局面。
His weakened body could never support another attack. 他虚弱的身体经受不住另一次打击了。
Which football team do you support? 你是哪个足球队的球迷？
They often support the local theatre. 他们经常光顾当地的剧场。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This branch needs to be supported. 这根树枝需要支撑一下。
The bridge is supported by three pillars. 桥由三座桥墩支撑着。
The floors of the building are supported by wooden beams. 这座建筑物的楼板靠木梁支撑。
He had to be supported home. 他只得由人搀扶回家。
Our school is supported by the government. 政府赞助我校的办学费用。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
I hope you will support me in my efforts to discover the truth. 在我努力寻求揭发真相时，希望你能帮助我。

常用短语

♣***support against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
支持(某人)反对 back sb against sb/sth
▲*support sb against sb/sth*
I support him against those who are finding fault with him. 我支持他反对那些专挑他毛病的人。
♣***support in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…方面支持 hold up in sth
▲*support sb in sth*
His family supported him in his decision. 他的家人支持他的决定。
♣***support on*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
靠…支持〔撑〕 keep from falling by sth; hold up by sth
▲*support sb/oneself/sth on sth*
He supported the heavy box on his shoulders. 他肩扛着那个重箱子。
I can't support my wife and children on such a small salary. 我薪水如此微薄，无法养活家小。
She decided to support herself on her musical talents. 她决定依靠自己的音乐才能养活自己。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The bridge is supported on stone piers. 桥由石墩支撑着。
It is supported on a narrow base. 它由一个狭窄的底座支撑着。
The roof of the building is supported on pillars. 这建筑的顶部是用支柱支撑的。

词语辨异

♣***support, advocate, uphold***
这组词的共同意思是"支援，赞助"。其区别在于：support 指道义上或物质上支持某人，也可指对一项事业的支持或赞助；advocate 指通过发表演说或写文章来表示支持、拥护，常暗示提倡某事或为某事辩护；uphold 指把快要倒下的东西扶直并撑稳，引申指支持正受到攻击或挑战的某人或某事。例如：
I was supported by him both materially and spiritually. 我既得到了他的物质支持，也得到了他的精神支持。
He advocated building more good roads. 他主张修筑更多的好公路。
He upheld his brother's honor. 他维护他兄弟的名誉。
♣***support, bolster, brace, buttress, maintain, prop, sustain***
这组词的共同意思是"支撑"。其区别在于：support 指有基础或基座来承受某物的压力或重量，使其不坍塌或倒下，用于比喻可指能够经受住艰难困苦而不屈服；bolster 指用垫枕等支撑物来支撑或承受负荷；brace 指用支柱、支架来支住、撑牢某物，使其能抗住压力；buttress 指用在建筑物应力点上加扶壁的办法来支住、加固某物，引申指用物质、金钱、事实等来支持某论点；maintain 指保持某种状况或状态，给予所需的力量，以防力量、价值等有所损失；prop 指支持需要立即加强或加固的事物；sustain 强调始终不渝地支撑或保持。例如：
This matter bolstered up his pride. 这件事提高了他的自尊心。
The struts are firmly braced. 构架的支柱很牢固。
She buttressed her argument with lots of solid facts. 她用很多具体事实来支持她的论点。
The state maintains the highways. 政府养护公路。
She propped up the baby's head by putting her hand behind its neck. 她把手放在婴孩的头后，支撑他的头。
She was sustained by pride in her family. 对家庭的自豪感支持着她。
♣***support, back, champion***
参见 back 条。

正误解析

你赞成我们每天缩短工作时间的想法吗？
〔误〕Do you support that we should work for a shorter time each day?
〔正〕Do you support the idea that we should work for a shorter time each day?
〔析〕support 表示"支持"或"赞成"时为及物动词，后面很少跟 that 从句作宾语，通常用名词或代词作宾语。

☞ ***n.*** [sə'pɔːt] (supports)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **支撑，承受，支持，赞助** supporting or being supported
2.Ⓒ **支撑物，支柱，支座，支架** thing that supports or bears the weight of sth
3.Ⓒ **给予帮助〔同情〕的人** person who gives help, sympathy, etc.
4.Ⓤ **支持者，拥护者** people who support a political party, team, etc.

基本要点

1.support 用作名词的基本意思是"支撑，承受，支持，赞助"，是不可数名词，表示抽象的支持、支援、赞助等行为。
2.support 也可表示"支撑物，支柱，支座，支架"等，是可数名词。
3.support 还可表示"给予帮助〔同情〕的人"，是可数名词。
4.support 还可作"支持者，拥护者"，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

draw ～获得支持
derive ～ from 获得…的支持
enlist ～谋取支持
express ～表示支持
gain ～赢得支持
get ～ from 得到…的支持
give ～给予支持
lack ～缺乏证据，缺少资助
lend ～ to an argument 为某一论点提供证据
lose the ～失去拥护
need the ～需要资助
obtain the ～获得支持
pay ～付赡养费
pledge ～保证予以支持
procure ～获得支持
promise continued ～答应继续给予支持
provide ～提供帮助
put a ～ under 在…下面放一支撑物
receive ～ from 得到…的支持
refuse ～ to 拒绝支持
require ～需要支持
secure ～深得支持
solicit ～请求支持
switch one's ～转向而支持
win public ～ 赢得公众的支持

形容词＋～

active ～积极的支持
ardent ～热情的帮助
consistent ～一贯的支持
effective ～有效的支持
emotional ～感情上的关怀
enthusiastic ～热情的帮助
extra ～外加的支撑
firm ～坚定的支持
financial ～财政支援
full ～完全支持
generous ～慷慨的支持
hearty ～热诚的支持
influential ～有影响力的支持
keen ～热心的支持
liberal ～慷慨的资助
main ～主要的支持

moral ～道义上的支持
only ～唯一的支持
popular ～大众的拥护
powerful ～强有力的支持
principal ～主要支撑物
public ～大众的拥护
scarce ～极少的支持
substantial ～切实的支援
sympathetic ～出于同情的支持
unconditional ～无条件的支持
unwavering ～毫不动摇的支持
urgent ～紧急支援
vigorous ～大力支持
warm ～热情支持
wholehearted ～全心全意的支持
zealous ～热心的支持

名词＋～

authority ～当局的资助
government ～政府的资助〔支持〕
mass ～群众的支持
state ～ 政府的资助

介词＋～

for its own ～自给
in ～ of 支持,拥护,支援
sure of ～确信会支持
swell of ～支援的浪潮
with the ～ of 在…支援下
without ～孤立无援

～＋介词

～ for the head 头的支撑物
～ for the lame 跛者行路的支持物
the ～ of a bridge 桥的支撑物
the ～ of a family 赡养家庭
～ to person standing 一个站着的人的支持物

句型例句

Your support has meant a lot to me during this difficult time. 在这困难时期,你的支持给了我很大的帮助。
I am the only support of my family. 我是唯一的养家人。
On her shoulders falls the support of the whole family. 供养全家的重担落在她的肩上。
Don't bargain on getting any support from her; she's very selfish. 别指望从她那里得到什么援助,她很自私。
He deceived us into believing that he could give us moral support. 他骗得我们相信他能给我们道义上的支持。
The plan was doomed to fail by their refusal to give it any financial support. 由于他们拒绝给予任何资助,该计划注定要失败。
The organization withdrew its support on an ideological pretext. 该组织以意识形态为借口撤回了支持。
They threatened to cease financial support to the university. 他们威胁要停止给这所大学经济援助。
He provided emotional support for the children when their father died. 他在那些孩子的父亲去世时给予他们感情上的关怀。
Scholars have found little support for this interpretation. 学者们没有找到多少证实这种解释的证据。
The argument lacked support. 这一论点缺乏证据。
These beams are the main support of the building. 这些桁条是这座建筑物的主要支撑物。
The roof may need extra support. 屋顶或许需要外加的支撑。
One of the supports of the bridge collapsed. 这座桥梁的一个支座倒坍了。
Most large-scale buildings now have steel supports. 现在多数大规模的建筑物都有钢材支座。
He was a great support to us in our time of need. 在我们需要的时候,他给了我们很大的帮助。
The theatre had to close for lack of support. 这家剧院顾客太少,只好关闭。

常用短语

♣ ***come to sb's support***
援助某人 aid sb
When he was about to give up the struggle, his companions came to his support. 正当他要放弃斗争之际,他的同伴们来支持他了。
It was Tom who came to my support when I was in trouble. 当我处于困境的时候,是汤姆来支持我的。

♣ ***in support***
后备的,准备给予支援的 in reserve; ready to give support
We have 20 people to do the cooking, with several more in support. 我们有 20 个人做饭,还有几个人可随时帮忙。

♣ ***in support of***
1. 支持 supporting sb/sth; in favour of sb/sth
The judge quoted various cases in support of his opinion. 那位法官引证不同的案件以支持他的意见。
He spoke in support of the plan. 他发言支持这个计划。
Several members spoke in support of the motion. 有几名成员发言支持这项动议。
2. 证明…正确 proving sth true
He even made some experiments in support of his views. 为了证明他的看法正确,他甚至进行了一些实验。
I'll mention some facts in support of my argument. 我要举出几个事实来证明我的论点。

词语辨异

♣ ***support, livelihood, living***
参见 living 条。

正误解析

所有的听众欢呼表示支持主席的提议。
［误］All the audience cheered in the support of the president's suggestion.
［正］All the audience cheered in support of the president's suggestion.
［析］在 give support, require support, in support 等短语中, support 前不可加 a 或 the。

补充资料

［派生词］supporter *n*. 支持者,拥护者;赞助者
［同义词］ ***v***. advocate, aid, assist, back, bear, brace, carry, fund, help, hold, keep, maintain, uphold ***n***. back, help, protection, livelihood, living, relief, supportment
［反义词］ ***v***. contradict, oppose ***n***. opposition
［词源］＜古法语 *supporter* ＜拉丁语 *supportare*(在下面承担着)

sup·pose

☞ *v*. [sə'pəuz] (supposes; supposed; supposing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **料想,猜想,以为** accept as true or probable; imagine; assume
2. *vt*. **假定,假设** pretend that (sth) is true; take (sth) as a fact
3. *vt*. **作为建议来考虑** consider as a proposal
4. *vt*. **须以…为条件** require (sth) as a condition

基本要点

1. suppose 的基本意思是指在证据不全、情况未确定时所作的猜想。可指缺乏确切的事实但可根据一些现象来推测;也可指据出合乎逻辑推理的假设来论证某事;还可指委婉地提出建议。
2. suppose 是及物动词,可接名词、代词或 that/wh-从句(可用于虚拟式)作宾语。还可接以"(to be＋) *n*./*adj*./*prep*.-phrase"或动词不定式、现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。suppose 搭用 to be 构成的复合宾语,如用于被动结构, to be 有时可以省去。
3. suppose 作"作为建议来考虑"解时,常用于祈使句,用以提出建议,可译为"…如何〔怎么样〕?"。与"what if"用法相似,动词一般用现在时或过去时。用过去时时,所提建议听起来不十分肯定。
4. suppose 作"准许"解时,常用于被动结构或否定结构,后接动词不定式。
5. suppose 在主句中用过去时时,如宾语从句中的谓语动词所表示的动作先于 suppose,则该动词须用过去完成时。
6. suppose 在表示过去未曾实现的意图、打算或愿望时须用过去完成时。
7. suppose 引导否定意义的宾语从句时,须使用转移否定结构。
8. suppose 是表示思想状态的动词,通常不用于进行体。
9. 在构成反意疑问句时,如果陈述部分是主从复合句, suppose 用作主句谓语动词,则疑问部分应同从句的主谓语一致。
10. 为避免重复, suppose 后可用 so/not 来替代前面的句子或句子成分。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a second flood 假定有第二次洪水
～ a willingness 意味着愿意
～ an inventer 假定有位发明家
～ case 假定案例

～＋副词

～ commonly 一般地想象
～ easily 容易地想象到
～ falsely 错误地认为
～ generally 一般地猜想
～ hopefully 抱有幻想地认为
～ naturally 自然会认为
～ reasonably 理所当然地认为
～ unsuspectingly 毫无疑问地设想

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
You are only supposing this on hearsay,

you have no proof. 你只是根据传闻想象而已,并没有证据。
Many scientists hold the theory that supposes the existence of life in outer space. 很多科学家持有假定在外部空间还有生命存在的理论。
Every effect supposes a cause. 一切果都必有因。
An invention supposes an inventor. 要发明得先有发明者。
Purpose supposes foresight. 目的意味着预见。
His plan supposes a universal desire for peace. 他的计划意味着对和平的普通愿望。
▲S+～+(that/)wh-clause
I suppose we'll have lunch at Beijing Hotel. 我想我们将在北京饭店吃饭。
As she's not here, I suppose she must have gone home. 因为她不在这儿,所以我猜想她一定已回家了。
Come to think of it, I suppose that is my fault. 细想一下,我认为那是我的过错。
What makes you suppose that I'm against it? 你根据什么推测我反对这事?
I hadn't supposed that I should get the first prize. 我一点也没有想到会得一等奖。
I had always supposed that you and Mrs. Rose would make a match of it. 我一直认为你和露丝太太结婚很合适。
Suppose you won a thousand pounds, what would you do with it? 假如你赢了一千英镑,你将用这笔钱做什么?
Suppose we hadn't helped him, what would have happened? 假定我们没有帮助他,那么会出现什么情况?
Suppose your teacher saw you do that, what would he say? 倘若你的老师看到你做那事,他会说什么?
"Daddy, can I watch TV?" "Suppose you did your homework first?" "爸爸,我能看电视吗?" "你先做功课,怎么样?"
Suppose they didn't believe it, how should we convince them? 要是他们不相信,怎样让他们相信呢?
I haven't got a tablecloth. Suppose we use a sheet. 我可没有桌布,我们用一条床单怎么样?
Suppose you organize it, and I'll be the teacher. 你来组织,我当教员,怎么样?
Suppose we plant tea shrubs on these hills. 咱们在这些山上种茶树怎么样?
Suppose we set out at seven. What do you say? 咱们七点动身,你看如何?
I don't suppose (that) anyone will object to my absence. 我想不会有人反对我请假的。
I don't suppose (that) I shall be back until eight o'clock. 我看我在八点以前回不来。
I don't suppose I'll trouble you again. 我想我不会再来打扰你了。
I don't suppose we need to worry. 我看我们不必着急。
I don't suppose it's the rush hour yet. 我想现在还不是交通拥挤的时刻。
I don't suppose you're serious, are you? 我想你并不是当真的,对吗?
I don't suppose anyone will volunteer, will they? 我想没人会自愿,对吗?
What do you suppose that dance is? 你认为那是什么舞?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is supposed that many lives have been lost in the train crash. 在这次列车相撞事故中,会有不少人丧生。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(to be) n./adj./adv./prep.-phrase
All her neighbours supposed her to be an actress. 街坊都以为她是一个演员。
I should suppose him to be about fifty. 我猜想他大约50岁。
I supposed you both at school this morning. 我以为今天上午你们两都去上学了。
I never supposed him a hero. 我从未把他想象成英雄。
They supposed him dead. 他们以为他死了。
I haven't seen it myself, but it's supposed to be a very good film. 我本人没看过,不过人们认为它是一部很好的影片。
Sing up, fellows, this is supposed to be a celebration, not a funeral! 伙计们,大声唱,这是开庆祝会,不是送葬!
His wound was at first supposed to be fatal and it was announced that he could not live. 起先他的伤被看成是致命的,并宣布说他活不了了。
They were supposed to be here an hour ago. 他们应该在一小时以前到达这里。
Sam is commonly supposed (to be) foolish. 大家都认为萨姆愚蠢。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Business was not as good as it was supposed to be. 生意没有所想象的那样好。
There is supposed to be a train at 2:00. 二点钟想必有一班火车。
At the present moment he is supposed to be in town. 估计现在他是在城里。
Every pupil is supposed to be in his classroom at 9 a.m. 上午9点时每个学生都应当在教室里。
He is supposed to be at work at the moment. 人们认为他目前在干活。
▲S+～+n./pron.+to-v
They suppose the box to contain books. 他们猜想这箱子里装的是书。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You are supposed to report it to the police as soon as possible. 你应该尽快将这件事报告警方。
Who is supposed to look after Jack? 杰克应由谁照顾?
Am I supposed to clean all the rooms or just this one? 我是应该打扫所有的房间,还是只这一间?
Your're supposed to pay the bill by Friday. 你最晚在星期五结清这笔账。
Is the machine supposed to be installed here? 机器是否应安装在这里呢?
This law is supposed to help the poor. 人们指望这条法律会帮助穷人。
You slide your coin into the machine here, and that is supposed to start it working. 你把硬币插入机器,这样机器就可以开动了。
This coat was supposed to keep rain out, but the water has soaked through. 这件外衣说是能防雨,但雨水照样渗了进来。
She was supposed to have already left for home. 大家认为她已经动身回家了。
No one was supposed to walk on the grass. 请不要在草地上行走。
You are not supposed to smoke on the bus. 你不能在公共汽车上抽烟。
▲S+～+n./pron.+v-ing
He supposed himself doing the best thing. 他以为他做得最好。

其他

▲S+～+so/not
"Will he come?" "I suppose so." "他会来吗?" "我想会。"
"Has he arrived?" "I suppose so." "他已经到了吗?" "我想已经到了。"
"I suppose you'll be going to the movie?" "No, I don't suppose so." "我想你要去看电影?" "我不想去。"
"Is Linda coming?" "I suppose not." "林达来了吗?" "我想她没来。"
▲as Parenth.
You don't mind my smoking, I suppose? 我想,你不介意我抽烟吧?
That, she supposes, was the way they divided labor. 那是他们劳动分工的方式,她想。

词语辨异

♣ ***suppose, assume, presume***
参见 assume 条。
♣ ***suppose, guess, imagine***
参见 imagine 条。

正误解析

1. 我猜我把书落在图书馆里了。
[误] I supposed to have left my book in the library.
[正] I supposed that I have left my book in the library.
[析] suppose 后不能直接跟动词不定式。
2. "You won't be here tomorrow, will you?" "I suppose not."
[误] "你明天不来这儿,是吗?" "我不这样想。"
[正] "你明天不来这儿,是吗?" "我认为是这样。"
[析] 答句全句意为 I don't suppose I will be here tomorrow, 故应如正句所译。

学习参考

用作连词,表示提出某种假设或提出某种建议,作"如果"解, suppose 和 supposing 可以通用; 作"即使"或"认为"解,则只能用 supposing,不能用 suppose。例如:
Supposing[Suppose] he can't come, who will do the work? 如果他不能前来,谁来做这项工作呢?
Suppose we put it off till tomorrow? 咱们推迟到明天做怎么样?
Supposing you miss him, he is not likely to miss you. 即使你碰不到他,他可能会碰到你。

补充资料

[同义词] believe, imagine, judge, think, assume, presume
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *supponere*(放置,私下把想法放在心中)

sup·press

☞ *v.* [sə'pres] (suppresses; suppressed; suppressing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **镇压; 制止** put an end to the activity or existence of
2. *vt.* **隐瞒** prevent from being known or seen

S

基本要点

1. suppress 的基本意思是"镇压;制止",指采取较大的强制力量或暴力成功地压住或完全阻止某事物的生长和发展,也指彻底抑制住某种愿望、本能或情感的流露。引申可作"隐瞒"解。
2. suppress 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
3. suppress 后接介词 by 表示"以…镇压"。
4. suppress 的过去分词 suppressed 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ rebellion 镇压叛乱

~ + 副词

~ firmly 坚决禁止
~ generally 全面禁止
~ insidiously〔silently〕暗中压制
~ summarily 立即制止
~ unlawfully 非法压制
~ vigorously 大力镇压

~ + 介词

~ by 以…镇压

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The new government quickly suppressed the rebellion. 新政府迅速把叛乱镇压下去。
He continued to suppress the people and serve the imperialists. 他继续镇压人民,为帝国主义效劳。
The government passed a law to suppress the slave trade. 政府颁布一条法律制止奴隶买卖。
They suppressed news that was not favourable to them. 对他们不利的新闻他们就扣留下来。
Even the grave young woman could not suppress a smile. 连那个严肃的年轻妇女都禁不住笑了。
She was struggling to suppress her sobs. 她拼命不让自己哭出来。
It was all I could do to suppress my anger. 我只好抑制住我的怒气了。
He couldn't suppress his emotions whenever he thought about his miserable life in the past. 每当想起他过去的悲惨生活,他就无法克制自己的情绪。
He suppressed his name. 他隐瞒了他的姓名。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The rising was suppressed. 叛乱被镇压下去了。

其他

His eyes were no longer mild but glittered with a suppressed fury. 他的眼光不再温和,而是闪烁着强忍的怒火。

常用短语

♣**suppress by** (*v. + prep.*)
以…镇压 put an end to the activity or existence through sth or by doing sth
▲*suppress sth by sth/v-ing*
They suppressed the rebellion by firing on the crowd. 他们向人群开枪来镇压反抗。

词语辨异

♣***suppress, oppress, repress***
这组词均有"压制"的意思。其区别在于:
1. suppress 和 repress 均可表示压制某种感情、欲望等,还可表示平息或镇压叛乱、反叛等,suppress 还可指"禁止""扣留"等;oppress 指反动阶级压迫工人、农民、知识分子等,还可表示"使某人沮丧"。
2. suppress 和 repress 指用武力或军事手段平息叛乱;oppress 指通过政权控制,用苛捐杂税、酷刑等高压政治手段压迫。
3. suppress 和 repress 是中性词,其对象可以是叛军、黑社会、土匪、流氓等,也可以是人民、工人、农民、知识分子等;oppress 的对象则是人民、工人、农民、知识分子等。

♣***suppress, crush, quell***
参见 crush 条。

su·preme

☞ ***adj.*** [suːˈpriːm]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**最高的,至上的** highest; perfect
2. **最重要的** most important

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The Pope is the supreme leader of the Roman Catholic Church. 教皇是罗马天主教的最高领袖。
It was the supreme moment in his life. 那是他一生中最重要的时刻。

补充资料

[同义词] chief, extreme, first
[词源] <拉丁语 *supremus*(最高的)

sure

☞ ***adj.*** [ʃʊə]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**无疑的,确信的,有把握的** not doubting or seeming to doubt what one believes, knows, etc. confident that one is right
2. **肯定要做某事的,一定做某事的** definitely going to do sth; certain to do sth

基本要点

1. sure 表示"无疑的,确信的,有把握的",指主观上对某事相信无疑,不涉及有无客观根据。在句中作表语。
2. "be sure + 不定式"往往表示推测的口气,主语不一定是人,表示"一定会…的""必定会…的"。
3. sure 还可表示"无可置疑,千真万确""不偏离的,不动摇的"。
4. sure 用作定语时,表示"经证明可靠的,可信的"。
5. sure 没有比较级与最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ employee 可靠的雇员
~ place 稳妥的地方
~ remedy for headache 治头痛的良药
~ sign 无疑的征兆
~ step 确确实实的一步
~ way 可靠的方法

~ + 动词不定式

~ to pass the exam 考试一定会及格

动词 + ~

be ~确信
feel ~确信
make ~ of 尽力做到,将…弄明白,保证
make ~ of the time and place 把时间和地点弄清楚

~ + 介词

~ about 对…确信的
~ of 确信…的
~ of oneself 有自信心
~ of success 确信成功,有把握成功
~ of support 确信会得到支持
~ of welcome 一定会受到欢迎

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Dark clouds are a sure sign of rain. 乌云无疑是下雨的征兆。
He made a sure step out of the mud. 他迈出了挣脱泥潭的确确实实的一步。
There's only one sure way to do it. 做此事只有一种万全之策。
He is a sure employee. 他是个可靠的雇员。
This medicine is a sure remedy for headache. 这是治头痛的良药。
Going to places is a sure way of getting to know them. 要了解各地,亲自去一趟是最可靠的方法。
Put it in a sure place. 把它放在稳妥的地方。
She drew the outline with a sure hand. 她笔力雄健地画出了轮廓。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Death is sure. 死是不可避免的。
One is sure—we've won a great victory! 有一点是毋庸置疑的:我们取得了巨大的胜利。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

I shall certainly be present at the meeting, but I am not sure about my wife. 我肯定将出席会议,但是至于我的妻子去不去我就不敢说了。
Do you feel quite sure of that, Dorian? 多里安,你对那件事确信无疑吗?
I've never felt sure of success. 我从未有过胜利的把握。
You're sure of a warm welcome. 你一定会受到热烈欢迎的。
Can I be sure of a profit if I invest? 我要是投资,就一定能获利吗?
I am not sure of his address. 我不清楚他的地址。
There is no penalty for guessing, so if you are not sure of the answer to a question, make the best guess you can. 猜测不扣分,因此如果你对问题的答案不确定,可以猜最佳答案。
As we have been practising regularly, we are sure of winning the game this time. 我们一直在训练,这次比赛有把握赢。
You're sure of passing the exam if you work hard. 只要用功,你就一定能及格。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*

He is sure to be back soon. 他不久一定会回来。
Be sure not to be pessimistic about our success. 对我们的成功千万不要悲观。
Though we suffer from serious natural calamities, we are sure to overcome all difficulties. 我们虽然遭受到了严重的自然灾

害，但我们一定能克服一切困难。
In choosing the seeds for sowing, be sure to reject those that are shrivelled or moulding. 在选取下种的种子时，注意剔除那些皱缩发霉的种子。
Get up steam, and you will be sure to succeed. 加把劲，你一定会成功的。
▲S + be + ～ + (that/)wh-clause
Are you sure you want him for your partner for life? 你肯定要他做你的终身伴侣吗？
You are sure I won't put on you if I sit beside you? 我坐在你旁边不会打扰你吧？
Your explanation sounds plausible, but I'm not sure I believe it. 你的解释似乎有道理，但我不会相信。
Are you sure this roof is completely tight? 你能肯定这个屋顶一点都不漏吗？
I'm sure (that) I can run much faster than he. 我相信我能比他跑得快得多。
I was not sure what I ought to do. 我该做什么，我没有把握。
I'm not sure whether I've met him before. 我不能确定以前是否见到过他。

常用短语

♣ ***be sure and do sth***
务必做某事 not fail to do sth
Be sure and tell me all your news. 务必把你所有的情况告诉我。
Be sure and look! 千万要注意！
Be sure and give me a ring. 一定要记住给我打电话。

♣ ***for sure***
无疑 without doubt
I think he lives there but I couldn't say for sure. 我想他是住在那里的，但我不敢肯定。
The fighting was over for sure. 战斗确实结束了。
One thing is for sure—public order will have to be established. 有一件事毫无疑问——公共秩序一定要建立起来。

♣ ***make sure* (*to-v/of sth/v-ing/that...*)**
1. 把事情弄清楚，核实或查明某事物 find out whether sth is definitely so
I think the meeting will begin at nine, but you'd better go and make sure. 我想是 9 点钟开会，但你最好去问清楚。
I think there's a train at 5 o'clock, but you'd better make sure. 我想 5 点有一班火车，你最好查个明白。
I made sure he would be here. 我确信他会来这里。
He made sure that the rope were tight. 他保证绳子拉紧了。
Make sure that both doors are locked when you go out. 出去一定要把两扇门都锁好。
Have you made sure of the time of the flight? 你弄清楚班机的时间了吗？
Make sure to turn off the light before you leave. 临走前一定要熄灯。
2. 设法确保出现某事物 do sth ensure that sth happens
We and our friends will make sure of that. 我们和我们的朋友要确保这一点。

♣ ***sure of oneself***
(过分)自信 too confident of one's own abilities, etc.; self-confident
I hate Joe Lampton, he looked and sounded very sure of himself. 我讨厌乔·兰普顿，他的样子和说话显得非常自信。
He's never very sure of himself amongst people he doesn't know. 他在不熟悉的人们中间不太自信。

♣ ***sure thing***
是的，当然 yes; of course
"Do you want to come too?" "Sure thing." "你也想来吗？""当然了。"
It's a sure thing that he'll succeed at what he chooses to do because he's so talented. 他要做什么事就一定成功，因为他很有才干。
Sure thing, I'll be glad to do it for you. 没有问题，我是乐于为你干那事的。
It's no fun betting on a sure thing. 对确定无疑的事打赌可不是件妙事。

♣ ***to be sure***
无可否认，诚然 I cannot deny (that), admittedly
He is clever, to be sure, but not very hardworking. 他聪明是聪明，但不怎么勤奋。
This wind is contrary, to be sure, but it is far from a storm. 风当然是逆风，但远不是一场风暴。
He is young, to be sure, but very experienced. 他固然年轻，但很有经验。

词语辨异

♣ ***be sure of, be sure to***
这两个短语意思不同，前者表示自己的主观看法，是针对自己而言的，而后者是表示对他人〔物〕的估计，对别人〔别物〕而言的。例如：
Fight no battle I am not sure of winning.
不打无把握之仗。
They are sure to succeed.
他们一定能成功。

♣ ***I am sure, I am certain***
参见 certain 条。

♣ ***sure, certain, positive***
参见 certain 条。

正误解析

1. 我确信他将会对这起事故负全部责任。
[误] I'm sure of that he will take sole responsibility for the accident.
[正] I'm sure that he will take sole responsibility for the accident.
[析] be sure of 的宾语是 that 从句时，介词 of 常省略。
2. 他一定已经从北京回来了。
[误] I am sure that he must have come back from Beijing.
[正] He must have come back from Beijing.
[析] must 用来表示讲话人肯定的推测，而 I am sure 也是讲话人用来表明自己的肯定的看法的。因此 must 和 I am sure 用在一起就语义重复，可把 I am sure 删去。
3. 这报告肯定是假的。
[误] It is sure the report is false.
[正] It is certain that the report is false.
[析] 用 it 作形式主语代替后面的名词性从句时，不能用 sure，只能用 certain。
4. 我不能肯定他已死了。
[误] I don't know with sure that he's dead.
[正] I don't know for sure that he's dead.
[析] for sure 表示"肯定地"，是习惯说法，介词 for 不能用 with 替代。
5. 请一定锁好房子。
[误] Please make sure that the house will be properly locked.
[正] Please make sure that the house is properly locked.
[析] make sure 是动词短语，通常用于祈使句中，表示"肯定""设法做到"，后面的从句中往往用一般现在时表示将来，强调某一愿望或要求一定要实现。
6. 我对那事很有把握。
[误] I am quite sure for it.
[正] I am quite sure of it.
[析] be sure of〔about〕意为"对…有把握""确信"，是句子的主语本身持有的态度，介词不可用 for。
7. 只要日本人民坚持斗争，他们一定会赢得胜利。
[误] So long as the Japanese people keep on fighting they must win in the end.
[正] So long as the Japanese people keep on fighting they are sure to win in the end.
[析] must 表示"命令""义务""责任"，或用以推测未知的事情，上面的句子表示将来肯定会取得某种结果，不可用 must，应用 sure。

学习参考

sure 还可用作副词，表示"的确，当然"。例如：
It sure was cold. 确实很冷！
I said it would happen, and sure enough it did. 我说过要有这样的事发生，果然如此。

补充资料

[同义词] certain, confident, positive, reliable, steady, trustworthy, unfailing
[反义词] doubtful, unconvinced, unsteady, unsure, untrue, unworthy
[词源] <古法语 *seur* <拉丁语 *securus* (安全，肯定)

surf

☞ ***n.*** [səːf]

双解释义

[U] 拍岸的浪花 the foam formed by waves on the sea when they come in towards rocks, a shore, etc.

句型例句

Surf booms upon a desolate shore. 波浪轰隆隆地拍打着荒凉的海岸。
The surf is high just after a storm. 暴风雨后波涛汹涌。

☞ ***v.*** [səːf] (surfs; surfed; surfing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* 作冲浪运动 ride as a sport over waves coming in towards the shore, on a surfboard
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 〈俚〉浏览 go on the Internet for recreation, frequently changing the site

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ the net 在网络上浏览

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～ (+ A)
It's not safe to surf here. 在这里冲浪不安全。
They go surfing every weekend. 他们每个周末都去冲浪。

S

sur·face

☞ *n.* [ˈsɜːfɪs] (surfaces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**面,表面** the outer part of an object, especially when considered with regard to its roughness or smoothness
2. Ⓢ**水面,液体的表面** the top of a body of liquid
3. Ⓢ**外表,外观** the part that is easily seen, not the main (hidden) part

基本要点

surface 指物体的"面""表面"时,是可数名词,可加不定冠词,也可与数词连用。surface 指"水面""液体的表面"时,常用单数形式。surface 用于比喻,可指人或事物的"表象""外表""外观",也常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

penetrate the ～刺穿表层
wipe all the ～s 把表面都擦干净

形容词＋～

even ～平坦的表面
flat ～平面
rough ～粗糙的表面
smooth ～光滑的表面

名词＋～

earth's ～地球的表面
land ～陆地表面
plane ～平面
water ～水面

～＋名词

～ area of the brain 大脑的表层
～ colour 表面颜色
～ impressions 肤浅的印象
～ layer 表层
～ mail 平寄,平邮
～ noise 划纹噪音
～ politeness 表面客气
～ vessel 水面舰船
～ worker 在井上工作的矿工
～ wound 轻度创伤

介词＋～

above the ～ of the water 水面以上
at the earth's ～在地球的表面
below〔beneath〕 the ～ of the water 水面下,事物的内情
depression in the ～表面的凹陷
on the ～ of the water 在水面上,表面上
under the ～ of the water 水面下,事物的内情

～＋介词

the ～ of a ball 球面
the ～ of a sphere 球体的表面
the ～ of the earth 地球的表面
the ～ of the water 水面

句型例句

A cube has six surfaces. 立方体有 6 个面。
The wooden surface had a beautiful shine. 这木头表面有美丽的亮光。
Steam is condensed into water when it touches a cold surface. 蒸气接触冷的表面时,即凝结为水。
The outer surface of a ship's hull is very hard. 船壳的外表面非常坚硬。
The sea covers almost three-fourths of the earth's surface. 海洋几乎占地球表面的四分之三。
The surface of the water was not tranquil during the storm. 在暴风雨中水面不再平静。
He struggled to the surface as the water dragged him down. 水流使他下沉,可他挣扎着浮出水面。
Tiny rippling whirlpools on the water's surface suggest that the ponds are full of fish. 水面的小漩涡说明池塘里都是鱼。
A strong wind swept the surface of the sea. 大风掠过海面。
He did not merely see the surface but penetrated beneath. 他不仅看到事物的表面,而且透过它看到本质。
Beneath her self-confident surface, she's quite unsure of herself. 她看上去信心十足,实际上缺乏自信。
You must not look only at the surface of things. 看事物不能只看表面现象。

常用短语

♣ ***on the surface***
在表面上,在外表上 when not observed, thought about, etc. deeply or thoroughly; superficially
The scheme seems on the surface to be quite practical. 这方案表面上看来似乎很实际。
On the surface, she's a charming, helpful person. 从表面上看,她又动人,又肯助人。

♣ ***scratch the surface***
对待或处理问题不深入彻底 treat a subject or deal with a problem without being thorough
This essay is so short that it can only scratch the surface of the topic. 这篇文章很短,只能对这一问题作肤浅的探讨。
The famine is so bad, aid can only scratch the surface. 饥荒十分严重,援助也只是杯水车薪。

正误解析

他仅仅表面上聪明。
[误] His cleverness is only on surface.
[正] His cleverness is only on the surface.
[析] on the surface 用作表语,作"表面上"或"外表上"解,是习惯用法,其中定冠词 the 不能省略。

学习参考

surface 还可用作动词,表示"在某物上面加表层""浮到水面""重新出现""睡醒,恢复知觉"。例如:
After living abroad for years, she suddenly surfaced again in London. 她在国外居住多年后,突然在伦敦重新露面了。
Their old rivalry soon surfaced when they met again. 他们重逢时,昔时之明争暗斗旋即死灰复燃。
He finally surfaced at midday. 他终于在中午醒过来了。

补充资料

[同义词] cover, covering, exterior, outside

surge

☞ *n.* [sɜːdʒ] (surges)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**波浪,浪涛** a raised line of water that moves across the surface of the sea, ocean, etc.
2. Ⓢ**浪涛般汹涌奔腾** a sudden powerful forward movement, of or like a wave
3. Ⓢ**(感情等)洋溢,奔放** (a feeling) billow or rush

句型例句

The surge travelled southwards along the coast. 浪涛沿着海岸向南涌去。
A surge of demonstrators broke through the fence. 汹涌而来的示威者冲破了围栏。
A surge of anger blinded him to his own danger. 他怒火中烧,忘了自身的危险。

词语辨异

♣ ***surge, wave***
参见 wave 条。

☞ *v.* [sɜːdʒ] (surges; surged; surging)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(波涛等)汹涌,奔腾** waves, etc. roll or seethe
2. *vi.* **(感情等)洋溢,奔放** (of a feeling) appear quickly and powerfully

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The great Atlantic rollers surged in. 大西洋的巨浪翻滚到岸边。
Hope surged in Jack. 杰克心中充满希望。

sur·geon

☞ *n.* [ˈsɜːdʒən] (surgeons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**外科医生** a doctor whose job is to perform medical operations

句型例句

He was an open-heart surgeon and knew how to open his own heart. 他是一位慈善的外科医生,懂得如何慷慨助人。

词语辨异

♣ ***surgeon, doctor, physician***
参见 physician 条。

sur·gery

☞ *n.* [ˈsɜːdʒəri] (surgeries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**外科手术** treatment of injuries or diseases by cutting or removing parts of the body
2. Ⓒ**外科诊所** place where a doctor, dentist, etc.
3. Ⓤ**门诊时间** time during which a doctor sees patients at his house

词汇搭配

动词＋～

need〔require〕～需要做外科手术
perform〔undergo〕～施行〔接受〕外科手术

形容词＋～

major〔minor〕～大〔小〕手术

名词＋～

doctor's ～诊疗室

句型例句

Your condition is serious and requires surgery. 你的情况很严重，需要动外科手术。
He saw the poster in the doctor's surgery. 他在那位医生的外科诊所里看到了这张海报。
What time does surgery finish? 门诊什么时间结束？

sur·name

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɜːneɪm] (surnames)

双解释义

Ⓒ姓 family name

句型例句

Her first name is Sheila and her surname is Kane. 她姓凯恩，名叫希拉。

sur·pass

☞ ***v.*** [səˈpɑːs] (surpasses; surpassed; surpassing)

双解释义

vt. **超越；凌驾** do or be better than; exceed

基本要点

1. surpass 的基本意思是"超越"，指大大超越限度，不仅指数量、范围，更指事物、性质，如优点、道德、技能等。引申可作"凌驾"解。
2. surpass 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. surpass 后接介词 in 表示"在…方面超过某人"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all rivals 比所有对手都强
～ one's expectation 超出某人的预料

～＋副词

～ amazingly 惊人地超过
～ incredibly 不可思议地超过
～ sensationally 了不起地超过

～＋介词

～ sb by sth 以…超过某人
～ sb in sth 在…方面超过某人

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The son surpasses his father. 儿子超过了父亲。
He surpassed all his rivals. 他比他的所有对手都强。
The latecomers surpass the early starters. 后来者居上。
The beauty of the scenery surpassed my expectation. 该处风景之秀丽超出我的预料。
The results surpassed all our expectations. 结果比我们期望的都好。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The modesty of this approach was surpassed only by its success. 谦虚朴实的态度只有通过事业的成功才显示出它的可贵。

常用短语

♣ ***surpass in*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

在…方面超过 do better than (usually sb) with regard to (sth such as a subject)

▲*surpass sb/sth in sth*

Anna surpassed her sister in school-work. 安娜在学校的学习成绩比她的姐姐强。
She surpassed him in skill. 她在技术方面胜过他。
He surpassed everyone in strength. 他的力气比谁都大。
He surpasses all his classmates in intelligence. 他在智力上胜过他的所有同班同学。
The new products produced by this factory have surpassed the advanced world level in quality. 这个厂生产的新产品在质量上已经超过了世界先进水平。

词语辨异

♣ ***surpass, exceed, excel, outdo, outstrip, transcend***

参见 transcend 条。

sur·plus

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈsɜːpləs]

双解释义

过剩的，多余的 more than is needed or used

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The manufacturers in some countries dumped their surplus commodities abroad. 一些国家的制造商向国外倾销过剩产品。
It's an essay heavy with surplus phrasing. 这是篇废话连篇的散文。

学习参考

surplus 还可用作名词，意为"过剩"。例如：
The United States tried to dispose of its grain surpluses. 美国努力把过剩粮食处理掉。

补充资料

[同义词] excess, extra, overflow
[反义词] deficiency, insufficiency, lack
[词源] <古法语<中古拉丁语 *superplus*(剩余)

sur·prise

☞ ***v.*** [səˈpraɪz] (surprises; surprised; surprising)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使惊奇，使诧异** give a feeling of surprise to
2. *vt.* **意外地发现，撞见** find or catch when unprepared

基本要点

1. surprise 的基本意思是"使惊奇"，指未曾预料的或空前的事物使人产生某种惊讶感或诧异感，强调始料不及或缺乏准备，引申可表示对未做防范的人采取行动或揭露其试图掩盖的事实。用于军事上可指袭击，但不表示是否袭击成功。
2. surprise 是及物动词，其宾语常是人称代词。接名词、代词或以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. surprise 后接介词 at 表示"对…感到惊讶"；后接介词 from 表示"出其不意使…说了"；后接介词 into 表示"出其不意地使人…"；后接介词 with 表示"以…使(某人)惊奇"。
4. surprise 的现在分词和过去分词都可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。surprise 的现在分词作表语时含主动意义，主语一般是物。常采用以 it 作形式主语的结构，其真正主语由 that 引出。surprise 的过去分词作表语时含被动意义，主语一般是人，后接由介词 at 引导的短语、动词不定式或 that/wh-从句，表示"对…感到惊奇"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ very much 使非常吃惊
～ agreeably 又惊又喜地发现
～ delightfully 感到惊喜
～ disagreeably 感到吃惊和不快
～ greatly 使大为吃惊
～ pleasantly 感到惊喜
～ tremendously 极其惊讶
～ unspeakably 不可名状地感到惊讶
～ utterly 完全感到惊讶

～＋介词

be ～d about 对〔听到〕…感到吃惊
be ～d at 对〔听到〕…感到吃惊
be ～d at the news 听了这消息非常诧异
～ sth from sb 出其不意地使某人说出某事
～ sb into tears 出其不意地使人哭起来
～ sth out of sb 出其不意地使某人说出某事
～ sb with a visit 来访使某人感到意外

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He may surprise us all yet. 他总有一天会让我们大家惊奇。
This of course surprised us all. 这自然使我们都很惊奇。
His enrollment as a member of the cricket club surprised us very much. 他成为板球俱乐部的成员使我们十分惊讶。
The next contestant surprised me. She made 139 jumps in half a minute. 下一个参加跳绳比赛的人使我吃惊，她在半分钟之内跳了 139 下。
Her calmness at reception of the bad news surprised us. 她接受那个坏消息时的平静态度令我们吃惊。
The police surprised a burglar breaking into a store. 警察意外地发现了一名盗贼闯入一家店铺。
They surprised the animals at their food. 他们乘那些动物吃食时突然袭击了它们。
We surprised the enemy while they were still sleeping. 在敌人还熟睡时，我们突然袭击了他们。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Why are you surprised? It's proper that his wife should inherit all of his money. 你为何觉得惊奇？他的妻子继承他的全部财产是合理的。

▲It ～s/ed＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

It surprised me to see so many people there. 在那里看到那么多人使我感到意外。

▲It ～s/ed＋*n./pron.*＋that-clause

S

It surprised them that she was such a fine swimmer. 她游得这么好，使他们都很惊奇。

▲S + be ～ed + to-v

I'm surprised to hear you say that. 听你这样讲，我感到吃惊。

We were surprised to see how welcome they were in the countryside. 我们惊奇地看到，它们在农村那么受欢迎。

I was surprised to find that he knew nothing about the subject. 我惊奇地发现，他对这个题目竟一无所知。

The old man was quite surprised to find in the envelope a ten *yuan* note. 老人十分吃惊地发现信封里装着10元钱。

▲S + be ～ed + that-clause

I'm surprised that you should think this way. 我感到奇怪的是你竟这样想。

I'm surprised that you didn't get a bawling from your wife. 我很惊奇你妻子没对你大吵大叫。

I am surprised that you should press the suggestion. 我很奇怪，你这样坚持提这个建议。

Everyone was surprised that Jim didn't jump at his father's offer of a partnership. 对于吉姆不急于接受他父亲让他合伙干的建议，大家都感到惊奇。

I'm surprised that Mary's late. She's usually so prompt. 我没料到玛丽迟到了，她平时做事总是很干脆的。

▲S + be ～ed + wh-clause

I was surprised why he came here so early. 他为什么到这里那么早，我很惊奇。

I wouldn't be surprised if he changed his mind. 如果他改变主意，我不会感到惊讶。

S

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (as) *v*-ing

We returned early and surprised the burglars searching through the cupboards. 我们回来得早，没想到正好撞见有贼在偷柜子里的东西。

常用短语

♣***surprise at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…惊讶 give a feeling of surprise to sth

▲*be surprise at sth/(sb's) v-ing*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

There is nothing to be surprised at. 没有可以惊奇的地方。

You don't look very surprised at the news of his failure. 你听到他失败的消息似乎并不感到怎么意外。

I was surprised at hearing him say so. 我听到他这样说很吃惊。

We were surprised at finding the house clean, bright and spacious. 我们发现房子又干净又豁亮感到惊奇。

She was very much surprised at his coming at all. 他居然来了，她非常惊讶。

♣***surprise by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…使(某人)惊奇 give a surprise of (sth unexpected) by doing sth

▲*surprise sb by sb/sth/v-ing*

I surprised everyone by wearing a terrible mask. 我带了一副可怕的面具，使大家受惊了。

He surprised us by producing from his pocket a five-pound note. 他从口袋中取出一张5英镑的纸币，这使我们感到意外。

The magician surprised the audience by producing from under his hat a rabbit. 魔术师从帽子下面拿出了一只兔子，使观众感到惊奇。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were surprised by this strange noise. 这奇怪的声音使他们很吃惊。

She was much surprised by the news. 那条消息使她大吃一惊。

We were surprised by his success. 我们因他的成功而感到惊奇。

♣***surprise into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以出其不意的方式促使…进行 force (sb) into (action or doing sth) by surprising

▲*surprise sb into sth/v-ing*

With an unexpected question, the clever lawyer surprised the prisoner into admission of his guilt. 聪明的律师以一个预想不到的问题迫使犯人承认了他的罪行。

Her sudden question surprised him into betraying himself. 她突然提出的问题使他原形毕露。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The prisoner was surprised into admitting his guilt. 有人使囚犯无意中承认自己有罪。

♣***surprise out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

出其不意地使某人说出某事 force (sb) to say sth by surprising

▲*surprise sth out of sb*

The court surprised a confession out of the defendant. 法庭冷不防使被告招了供。

They surprised the secret of the murderous past out of the hypocrite. 他们出其不意地使那个伪君子说出了他杀人的往事。

The judge surprised the facts out of the witness. 法官使证人冷不防地吐出了真情。

♣***surprise with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…使(某人)惊奇 give a surprise of (sth unexpected) with sth

▲*surprise sb with sth*

They surprised us with a visit. 他们突然来访使我们大感意外。

He surprised us with his knowledge of the locality. 他对那个地方的熟悉使我们感到惊奇。

Let's surprise her with a birthday party! 让我们给她办个生日聚会，叫她感到惊讶！

Her daughter surprised her with a full mark in a math examination. 她女儿的数学考试得了满分，叫她感到惊奇。

词语辨异

♣***surprising, surprised***

surprise 的现在分词和过去分词都可用作形容词，在句中作主语或表语，但两者含义不同：surprising 指施加影响于人，使人产生惊讶的情绪；而 surprised 指人受到外界影响而产生惊讶的情绪。

♣***surprise, startle, wonder***

这组词都有"惊异""震惊"的意思。其区别在于：wonder 指对异常现象或难以解释的事感到"惊讶"或"疑惑"；surprise 是普通用词，表示各种各样的惊讶；startle 指因没有提防而"大吃一惊"或"吓了一跳"。

♣***surprise, alarm, amaze, astonish***

参见 alarm 条。

♣***surprise, ambush, waylay***

这三个词的共同意思是"突然袭击"。其区别在于：surprise 指趁对方出其不意时突然发动攻击，也指在对方没有料到时突然出现；ambush 指游击战时在灌木丛中埋伏以便伏击敌人，引申指类似遭到伏击的情况；waylay 指潜伏在路边伺机伏击或拦路抢劫，也可指在路上拦住某人说话。

正误解析

1.他的去世使我们很吃惊。

［误］His death was surprising to us all.

［正］His death surprised us all.

［析］surprise 为及物动词，表示"令…吃惊"，可以直接加宾语。

2.听到那消息，我们很吃惊。

［误］We are surprising to hear the news.

［正］We are surprised to hear the news.

［析］surprising 为现在分词作形容词表主动，说明主语的性质。surprised 为过去分词作形容词表被动，具有"由于…原因而惊骇"的意思，常跟动词不定式或 at + sb's/sth *v*-ing。

3.我对他在聚会上的举动感到吃惊。

［误］I was surprised with his behavior at the party.

［正］I was surprised at his behavior at the party.

［析］表示"对…感到吃惊"，应该说 be surprised at，而不能说 be surprised with。

4.他在20天内写完了一本小说，真令人吃惊。

［误］It was surprised that he finished writing a novel in only twenty days.

［正］It was surprising that he finished writing a novel in only twenty days.

［析］surprised 表示"感到吃惊的"，其主语应该是人，而 surprising 表示"令人吃惊的"，其主语应该是物或某件事情。所以误句中的 surprised 应改成 surprising。

5.关于对儿童施加暴行的新闻报道使人们感到震惊。

［误］The newspaper report of an outrage against the children surprised the public.

［正］The newspaper report of an outrage against the children shocked the public.

［析］surprise 侧重于表示"出人意料而使人感到惊讶"，语气较弱。汉语中的"震惊"，在英文中是 shock，这个词的意味远比 surprise 强。

6.听到你这么说，我真觉得奇怪。

［误］I surprised to hear you say that.

［正］I am surprised to hear you say that.

［析］当 surprise 作及物动词表示"使惊奇""使震惊"时，它后面可直接跟宾语，但要表示"某人对某事感到惊奇"，往往采用 be surprised to-*v* 的系表结构，surprised 是过去分词，在句中作表语。

☞ ***n.*** [sə'praɪz] (surprises)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **惊奇，惊讶** feeling caused by sth happening suddenly or unexpectedly

2.Ⓒ **令人吃惊的事物** event or thing that causes this feeling

基本要点

1. surprise 表示"惊奇，惊讶"，用作不可数名词；表示"令人吃惊的事物"，用作可数名词。

2. surprise 在句中还可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

affect ～故作惊讶

ask with ～惊奇地问

attempt ～企图突袭
cause ～引起惊讶
conceal ～掩盖惊讶的心情
exhibit ～表现惊奇
express ～表示惊奇
feel ～感到惊奇
get a big ～大吃一惊
give ～给…一惊
have a ～吃了一惊
imagine one's ～想象某人吃惊的样子
induce ～导致意外之惊
prepare ～准备使惊讶
provide a ～使大吃一惊
reveal ～显露惊讶之色
show ～表现惊奇
spring a ～ on sb 使某人大吃一惊

形容词＋～

acceptable ～可接受的意外
admiring ～令人羡慕的意外
agreeable ～愉快的惊奇
amiable ～可爱的意外
annoyed ～令人感到烦恼的意外
big ～大吃一惊
blank ～完全的意外
calm ～不动声色的意外
charming ～迷人的意外
comic ～喜剧性的意外
complete ～完全出人意料
continual ～连续不断的意外
curt ～不客气的惊吓
delightful ～令人愉快的意外
dramatic ～戏剧性的惊人之举
dull ～笨拙的惊人之举
effusive ～热情洋溢的惊人之举
excessive ～过分的使人吃惊
great ～非常惊奇
happy ～令人愉快的意外
hollow ～无内容的惊人之举
infinite ～无穷无尽的惊奇
joyous ～令人喜悦的意外消息
much ～非常惊奇
mute ～目瞪口呆
painful ～痛苦的意外
pleasant ～令人愉快的意外
puzzled ～离奇的意外
quick ～奇袭
real ～真正的意外
total ～使人感到十分惊奇的事情
unexpected ～使人感到意外惊奇的事情

名词＋～

birthday ～令人惊喜的生日礼物
hurt ～伤害的意外

～＋名词

～ attack 突然袭击
～ party 料想不到的聚会
～ visit 突然访问

介词＋～

by ～冷不防，突然
capture sb by ～出其不意地俘获某人
take the fortress by ～奇袭要塞
in ～惊异地
look up in ～惊异地向上看
to one's ～使…惊奇的是
with ～惊异地
without ～毫不惊奇

～＋介词

～ at 对…惊讶
～ at recent events 对最近的事件表示惊讶
～ to 出乎…的意外
～ to everyone 出乎大家的意料

句型例句

I'll never forget his surprise when we told him. 我永远不会忘记我们告诉他时他所表现出来的惊讶表情。
The truth must be elicited by surprise. 必须出其不意，才能套出真情。
Surprise, surprise! It's me! I'm back! 想不到吧！是我！我回来了！
He heard the news without surprise. 他听到这消息后并不感到惊奇。
Mr. Small showed no surprise at the news. 斯摩尔先生对那条消息并不感到惊奇。
His surprise was visible. 看得出来，他很惊奇。
He turned pale with surprise. 他惊奇得脸色都变苍白了。
I noticed with surprise that the house had not been repainted and the garden tidied up. 我惊异地注意到房子没有重新油漆，花园也没有整理。
His eyes shone with surprise and joy. 他的两眼流露出又惊又喜的神情。
She came to me with a look of surprise. 她带着惊讶的神色走到我这里来。
Jack stared at me in surprise. 杰克惊异地打量着我。
She looked at me in surprise when I suggested that the story might not be true. 当我表示这个故事也许不真实时，她惊异地瞧着我。
I asked in surprise why she had not stayed in the hospital. 我惊异地问她为什么不住在医院里。
I got a big surprise. 我大吃一惊。
What a nice surprise! 多么好的一件惊喜事！
She gave them a surprise by arriving early. 她来得早，使他们感到很突然。
Your letter was a pleasant surprise. 没有想到会收到你的信，真高兴。
I was prepared for a surprise by my cousin's mysterious letter. 我的表哥突然来一封神秘的信，不过我思想上早有准备。
I don't like surprises. 我不喜欢碰上意想不到的事情。
We've had some unpleasant surprises. 我们得到了一些令人不快的意外消息。
I have a surprise for you. 我有一件你想不到的事告诉你。
She said to him after dinner, "I've got a surprise for you". 宴会后她对他说："我给你带来了一件你意想不到的礼物。"
His visit was a great surprise to me. 他的来访使我大为惊奇。
It was a complete surprise to me. 这对我完全是件意外的事。
His resignation came as a complete surprise to his staff. 他的辞职对手下工作人员来说是十分意外的。
Philip was conscious that his failure was a surprise to no one but himself. 菲利普知道他的失败，除了他自己外，对别人都是意料中的事。
We have some surprises in store for you. 我们有几件使你吃惊的事情要告诉你。
The news of his promotion came as a surprise to Mr. Talbert. 塔尔伯特先生听到了自己晋升的消息感到意外。
Your visit will be a surprise to the family—they do not expect you. 你的来访会使全家人感到意外——因为他们没想到你会来。
She gave a surprise party. 她举办了一次出人意料的宴会。
Lanny came home for the weekend, and found a surprise letter. 兰妮回家度周末，发现一封意想不到的信。
I didn't know it was a surprise packet—I found a coin in the sweets! 我真没想到——糖果里竟藏了一枚硬币。
The President paid today a surprise visit to two Medicare patients. 总统今天突然去看望了两位享受医疗保险的病人。
They determined to attempt a surprise. 他们决定采用奇袭。
The troops were told to stand by for a surprise attack. 部队受令准备突然袭击。
This surprise attack put me in a fix. 这一突如其来的打击使我陷入困境。

常用短语

♣ ***(much/greatly) to one's surprise***
使某人惊奇的是 not expect sth is to happen
To our great surprise, he won the prize. 使我们感到十分惊奇的是他得了奖。
To my surprise, the door was unlocked. 使我惊奇的是，门竟然没锁。
To my surprise, Premier Zhou Enlai himself showed up at our meeting. 使我惊奇的是，周恩来总理竟然亲自出席了我们的会议。
Much to my surprise it had stopped raining by the time I wanted to go out. 我想出去的时候，雨就停了，使我大为惊奇。

♣ ***take by surprise***
1. 出其不意或毫不预示地攻击、捕获 attack, capture, etc. sb/sth unexpectedly or without warning
▲ *take sb/sth by surprise*
The policeman took the burglar by surprise as he opened the window. 当夜盗开窗时，警察冷不防地捉住了他。
The town was well defended so there was little chance of taking it by surprise. 该城防守严密，万难袭占。
The invaders took the town by surprise. 入侵者突然袭击，攻下了那座城。
The fort was taken by surprise. 那堡垒出其不意地被攻占了。
2. 使某人吃一惊 happen unexpectedly, so as to shock sb slightly
▲ *take sb by surprise*
The news took me by surprise. 这消息使我大吃一惊。
His sudden appearance took us quite by surprise. 他的突然出现使我们非常惊讶。

正误解析

1. 令我吃惊的是他得奖了。
［误］In my surprise, he won the price.
［正］To my surprise, he won the price.
［析］to one's surprise 是固定用法，意为"令人吃惊的是"。
2. 使我吃惊的是，他只用几天时间就完成了这项工作。
［误］To my surprised, he managed to finish the work only in a few days.
［正］To my surprise, he managed to finish the work only in a few days.
［析］"使某人吃惊的是"，英文是"to one's surprise"，to 是介词，所以后接名词。

S

3.听到这消息,他脸上露出惊异的神情。
［误］His face showed surprises at the news.
［正］His face showed surprise at the news.
［析］surprise 表示"惊奇"时为抽象名词,不可数。
4.有一件你想不到的事告诉你。
［误］Here is surprise for you.
［正］Here is a surprise for you.
［析］surprise 表示"使人惊异的事或东西"时,用作可数名词,可在前面加不定冠词 a。

补充资料

［同义词］ **v.** alarm, amaze, astound, scare, startle, ambush, catch, waylay **n.** amazement, astonishment, shock, wonder
［词源］<古法语 *surprendere*(从上面出其不意抓住)

sur·ren·der

☞ **v.** ［sə'rendə］ (surrenders; surrendered; surrendering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **投降** give up sth to the possession or power of another; yield to
2. *vt.* **放弃;抛弃** yield up under pressure or from necessity; abandon possession of

基本要点

1. surrender 的基本意思是"投降",指因在战争中失利而被迫向对方屈服或让步或处于他人的统治之下,多指无条件地投降。还可指"放弃,抛弃",即把属于自己的东西呈送给他人。本词既强调外部压力,又强调抗争之后的屈服。
2. surrender 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,作"交出,放弃"解时,还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ city 交出城市
～ fortress 放弃要塞
～ the key 交出钥匙
～ liberty 献出自由
～ life 舍弃生命
～ money 交出钱
～ power 交出权力
～ ticket 交出票
～ wealth 交出财富

～＋副词

～ affectedly 假装放弃
～ easily 轻易地放弃
～ gradually 慢慢地放弃
～ unconditionally 无条件地投降
～ utterly 完全放弃
～ voluntarily 主动投降

～＋介词

～ to 向…交出…,陷入…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
We shall never surrender. 我们决不投降。
They both refuse to surrender. 他们俩都拒绝投降。
In the end they were forced to surrender. 最后他们被迫投降了。
They surrendered, and accepted the situation. 他们屈服且接受了这一局面。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They surrendered the city. 他们放弃了这座城市。
Surrender your guns before going in. 先把枪交出来才能进去。
Surrender your ticket before going in. 进去前交出入场券。
We shall never surrender our liberty. 我们永不舍弃自由。
Reluctantly he surrendered some of his privileges. 他勉强放弃了部分特权。
The ruling class will not easily surrender wealth and power. 统治阶级是不会轻易交出财富和权力的。
He surrendered his insurance policy. 他退出保险。
She gradually surrendered her dream of becoming an actress. 她渐渐放弃了当演员的梦想。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*
Each of them surrendered us his gun. 他们每人都向我们交了枪。
They surrendered me their tickets. 他们把他们的票交给了我。
▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
They surrendered the town to the enemy. 他们拱手把这个城镇交给了敌人。
You must surrender your guns to the police. 你必须向警方缴枪。
The boy surrendered the catapult to the teacher. 那孩子把弹弓交给了老师。

常用短语

♣ ***surrender to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1.向…投降,向…屈服 yield (a possession) to (sb such as an enemy)
▲*surrender to sb/sth*
We shall never surrender to a conqueror. 我们决不向征服者投降。
He voluntarily surrendered to the police. 他主动向警方自首。
The government has surrendered to the pressure of big business and lowered interest rates. 政府已经屈从大企业的压力,降低了利率。
2.使(自己)听任…的摆布,使(自己)陷入… yield (oneself) to (a feeling, usually unfortunate)
▲*surrender to sth*
It's better to surrender to your grief for a time, then you will be able to deal with your feeling. 最好的办法是暂且痛苦一阵子,过后你就会冷静下来了。
▲*surrender oneself to sth*
The bandit chief surrendered himself to despair and took his own life. 匪首在绝望中自杀了。
Don't surrender yourself to pleasure, or to a bad habit. 勿耽逸乐;勿染恶习。

词语辨异

♣ ***surrender, capitulate***
这组词的共同含义是"投降"。其区别在于:surrender 指胜利者已控制了战局,暗示战败一方立即停止抵抗,无条件地投降;而 capitulate 指有条件地投降。
♣ ***surrender, submit, yield***
参见 submit 条。

学习参考

surrender 还可用作不可数名词,意为"投降,放弃"。例如:
The surrender of that town took place a few days after. 那座城镇几天后陷落了。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *surrendre*(投降)

sur·round

☞ **v.** ［sə'raʊnd］ (surrounds; surrounded; surrounding)

双解释义

vt. **包围** be or go around on every side

基本要点

1. surround 的基本意思是"包围""环绕",指用很多人或物将某人或某物围在中间,使之无法逃脱,或形成某种环境或边界。
2. surround 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. surround 后加介词 with 表示"被…围住"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ bed 围在床周围
～ camp 包围营地
～ city 包围城市
～ enemy 包围敌人
～ house 包围房子
～ mother 围住母亲
～ a singer 围住一位歌星
～ teacher 围住老师
～ town 包围城镇
～ yard 包围院子

～＋副词

～ artificially 假装包围
～ enthusiastically 热心地围拢
～ fraternally 如兄弟般地靠拢
～ immediately 立即包围
～ quaintly 离奇地包围
～ triumphantly 胜利地包围

～＋介词

be ～ed by〔with〕被…包围

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The workers surrounded them, pumping their hands enthusiastically, congratulating them. 工人们围住了他们,热情地握住他们的手,向他们祝贺。
Immediately the soldiers surrounded him and his son. 士兵们立即将他和他的儿子围住。
All his family surrounded his death bed. 他临终前,全家人都围在他的床边。
The firemen surrounded the burning building. 消防队员包围了熊熊燃烧的建筑物。
The police surrounded the house. 警察包围了那座房子。
Then he sent a unit to surround Longli southeast of Guiyang. 于是他派遣了一支部队去围住贵阳东南的龙里。
A wall surrounds the garden. 一座土墙围绕着这座花园。

A picket fence surrounds the yard. 一道尖桩栅栏圈住了院子。
A high wall surrounded the prison camp. 一道高墙围住了战俘集中营。
A mosquito-netting completely surrounds our bed. 一顶蚊帐把我们的床完全围住了。
Complete secrecy surrounded the meeting. 会议在绝密中进行。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The enemy was surrounded ring upon ring. 敌人陷入重重包围。
The bandits were surrounded on three sides. 匪徒们已处于三面包围之中。

其他

This made top news in the surrounding countryside. 这成了这一带农村的头等新闻。
The town's water comes from the surrounding hills. 这个城镇的水是从周围的小山上流来的。
Our area is a hilly area surrounded on three sides by mountains. 我们这儿是一个山区，三面都是大山。
There we saw a house surrounded with trees. 在那儿，我们看见一所房子，四周都是树。

常用短语

♣ ***surround by*〔*with*〕** （*v.* + *prep.*）
以…环绕〔包围…〕encircle (sth or sb) with (sth or things)
▲ *surround sb/sth by*〔*with*〕*sb/sth*
He likes to surround himself by beautiful things. 他喜欢生活在美丽的环境中。
The original builders surrounded the city with a wall. 最初的建设者们在该城的周围修起了城墙。
They have surrounded the town with troops. 他们出动军队包围了该城。
They surrounded the sick girl with every comfort. 他们尽力使那个生病的女孩感到舒适。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The film star was immediately surrounded by a crowd of young people. 那位电影明星立即被一群年轻人围住了。
He was surrounded by the smiling faces of his friends. 他到处受到朋友的笑脸相迎。
In England they were surrounded by esteem and sympathy. 他们在英国到处受到尊重和同情。
The harbour is surrounded by trees. 这个海湾四周都是树。
The prison is surrounded by a high wall. 监狱由一堵高墙环绕。
Each bamboo house was surrounded by a thriving orchard. 每座竹楼周围都是茂密的果园。
The house was surrounded by a large garden with a rockery. 一个有假山的大花园围绕着这栋房子。
He is surrounded by danger. 他四面都有危险。
She was always surrounded with fashionable friends. 她周围总是围着许多爱赶时髦的朋友。
The county town is surrounded with walls. 这县城四周围着城墙。
It was surrounded with heaps of combustible materials. 它周围是一堆易燃物质。
We are surrounded with comforts. 我们生活在安逸之中。
We are surrounded with dangers. 我们危机四伏。

词语辨异

♣ ***surround, circle, encompass, environ, gird, girdle, hem, ring***
这组词的共同含义是"围绕"。其区别是：surround 指成环状包围，有时也指形成某种环境或边界；environ 强调永久或长期地被包围；circle 强调合围成一个实在的封圈，也指环绕某物、某处运行；encompass 指出于保护、尊敬或敌视等动机把某人或某地包围起来；gird 指围成一道牢固或不可突破的屏障；girdle 则暗示形成带状围绕；ring 指围成一个圈。

学习参考

surround 本身就含有"四面八方"的意味，所以其后不需要再接 on all sides 或 entirely 这两个状语。

sur·round·ings

☞ *n.* [sə'raʊndɪŋz]

双解释义

Ⓟ(周围的)环境〔事物〕all the objects; environment

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

enjoy the ～欣赏环境

形容词 + ～

beautiful ～美丽的环境

句型例句

They lived amid beautiful surroundings. 他们生活在优美的环境中。
The surroundings which a child grows up in may have an effect on his development. 小孩生长的环境会影响他的发展。

词语辨异

♣ ***surroundings, circumstance, environment***
参见 circumstance 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕circumstance, environment

sur·vey

☞ *v.* [sə'veɪ] (surveys; surveyed; surveying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 眺望；纵览 take a general view of
2. *vt.* 测量；查勘 measure and map out
3. *vt.* 检查；鉴定 examine the condition of a building, etc.
4. *vt.* 通盘考虑；审度 examine the general condition of

基本要点

1. survey 的基本意思是指从远处或高处来看远处的人或物，即"眺望，纵览"，也可指对某事进行彻底、深入的观察，或从全局出发对形势进行分析，以求得出结论，作出决策，即"鉴定""审度"等。
2. survey 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ boundaries 勘定边界
～ the cancer incidence 调查癌症的发病率
～ the current world situation 纵览当前的世界形式
～ the depth of the lake 测量湖深
～ the equipment 检查设备
～ the land 勘测土地
～ the mineral resources 勘察矿产资源
～ population growth 调查人口增长情况
～ a railway line 勘测铁路线
～ road 测量公路
～ a school 视察学校
～ sea-bed conditions 勘测海底状况

～ + 副词

～ curiously 不寻常地考察
～ gloomily 忧闷地眺望
～ impartially 公平地鉴定
～ sadly 悲伤地环视
～ tranquilly 平静地察看

～ + 介词

～ from 从…眺望

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He concentrated on surveying the small island in the distance. 他凝神远望远处的小岛。
I surveyed the view from the top of the hill. 我从山顶眺望景色。
They sadly surveyed the scene before them. 他们悲伤地环视眼前的情景。
They have started to survey the country that the new motorway will pass through. 他们已开始测量这条新公路将要通过的农村。
They are surveying the land before it is divided into house lots. 他们正在测量建房地基。
The task assigned to us was to survey navigation channels. 分配给我们的任务是勘测航道。
Experts came to survey the burnt-out ruin. 专家们来考察这片废墟。
You should survey the situation before doing that. 做那件事之前，你应该观察一下形势。
Survey the car before you buy it. 买车之前先对它鉴定一下。
He surveyed the bookshelves. 他审视了那些书架。
The police are surveying evidence. 警察在查看现场。
In this book, the author surveys recent developments in linguistics. 作者在本书中概述了语言学目前的发展状况。
Let's survey the events leading up to the crime. 咱们全面回顾一下导致这一罪行的所有事件。
The Prime Minister surveyed the international situation. 首相概述了国际形势。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In five of the villages that were surveyed, nonfarm work provided one quarter of their income. 在被调查的村庄中，五个村庄的非农业劳动收入占其收入的四分之一。

学习参考

survey 还可用作名词，读作['sɜːveɪ]，意为"调查，测量"等。例如：

S

The reporter is doing a survey of public attitudes. 那位记者正在进行民意调查。
They have made an aerial survey. 他们做了一次航空测量。

补充资料

［派生词］surveyor *n*. 测量员，鉴定人
［同义词］examine, inspect, measure
［词源］<中古英语 *survein*（从上往下看）

sur·vival

☞ ***n***. ［sə'vaɪvl］（survivals）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**幸存；生存** the fact or likelihood of surviving
2. Ⓒ**残存的人〔物〕；遗物；遗风** person, thing, custom, belief, etc. that has survived from an earlier time

词汇搭配

～＋介词

～ from ancient times 古代遗物〔遗风〕
the ～ of the fittest 适者生存

句型例句

The doctors told my wife I had a fifty-fifty chance of survival. 医生告诉我的妻子，说我活下去的可能性只有50%。
They are still fighting for survival. 他们还在为生存而斗争。
We all have a strong survival instinct. 每个人都有强烈的求生本能。
The old man was a survival of a past age. 这位老人是上一代的遗老。
Most of these ceremonies are survivals from earlier times. 这些礼仪活动大部分是从古代沿袭下来的。

sur·vive

☞ ***v***. ［sə'vaɪv］（survives; survived; surviving）

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **继续生存；比…活得长** continue to live or exist; live or exist longer than; remain alive after

基本要点

1. survive 的基本意思是指经过比较大的灾难后仍旧活了下来，即"继续生存"，也可指自身的生存时间相对于他人来说比较长，即"比…活得长"。
2. survive 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all perils 大难不死
～ the assaults 遭到攻击后幸存
～ disaster 幸免于难
～ one's health 年老体衰
～ the shipwreck 在海难中生还
～ one's usefulness 年老无用
～ the war 在战争中幸免于死

～＋副词

～ courageously 英勇地继续生存
～ heroically 英勇地生存
～ miraculously 奇迹般地生存
～ staunchly 坚定地继续生存
～ undauntedly 无畏地生存着
～ vigorously 精力充沛地继续生存

～＋介词

～ after 在…后余生
～ by〔for〕比…多活

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

Of those wounded men in the battle only three survived. 战斗中负伤的人只有三个活了下来。
Few survived after the flood. 洪水过后，生还者寥寥无几。
He is the only man who survived after the explosion. 爆炸发生之后，他是唯一的幸存者。
How long can the crash victims survive in the Arctic? 这次飞机失事，受伤的人在北极能活多久？
No ship could survive in such a storm. 遇上这样的狂风暴雨，没有一条船能幸免于难。
These plants won't survive without sun. 没有阳光这些植物是不会成活的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

She survived an earthquake. 她在地震后幸存。
She survived a serious operation. 她经过大手术后活了下来。
Two of the crew survived the shipwreck. 这次海难中有两名船员幸免于死。
Few buildings survived the fire. 极少数的建筑物在这场大火中幸免于毁。
Few birds managed to survive the winter last year. 几乎没有鸟儿经过去年冬天活下来的。
His mental faculties survived his physical powers. 他身体已衰弱，但精神还很好。
I hope I shall never survive my usefulness. 我希望在我的有生之年永远不会成为废物。
The old lady has survived all her children. 那位老妇人的子女都先她而去了。
The old man has survived his wife. 这位老者比他的老伴儿活得长。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Mr. Tanner was survived by his wife and two children. 坦纳先生死后留下夫人和两个孩子。

词语辨异

♣ ***survive***, ***last***, ***persist***
这组词的共同含义是"持续存在"。其区别是：survive 指继续生存，有时含有经历艰险之义；persist 可以指人持续超过了预料的时间，也可以指坚持，还可指令人厌恶地持续；last 专指继续存在，而这种存在并不是当然的，往往附有表明时间长短的状语。

♣ ***survive***, ***outlive***
这组词都可以表示"比…活得更长"，在一些情况下可以互换，但若表示经过危险、变故而还活着时，多用 survive；而当表示在预料性的比较中或"活过"某一时期时，多用 outlive；当表示某种情况已终结时仍然继续下去时，二者均可用。

补充资料

［派生词］survivor *n*. 幸存者；残存者；生还者 ‖ survivorship *n*. 幸存；残存；生还
［同义词］continue, live, remain
［反义词］die, fail
［词源］<古法语 *sourvivre*（辜负于，幸存）

sus·cep·tible

☞ ***adj***. ［sə'septəbl］（more susceptible; most susceptible）

双解释义

1. **易受影响的；易动感情的** easily influenced by; tending to experience strong feelings easily; impressionable
2. **过敏的；易受…感染的** likely to suffer from; defenceless
3. **能经受的** able to have or be affected by

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

Children are more susceptible than adults. 孩子比成人易受感动。
He's so susceptible that she easily gained his affection. 他易受感情影响，所以她很轻易地就得到了他的爱。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

We are all susceptible to advertising. 我们都易受广告的影响。
In his weakened condition, he is very susceptible to cold. 他身体很弱，因此很容易患感冒。
A signed agreement is not susceptible of change. 已签署的协议不可再改动。
His statement is susceptible of another interpretation. 他的陈述可以有另一种解释。

sus·pect

☞ ***v***. ［sə'spekt］（suspects; suspected; suspecting）

双解释义

vt. **怀疑，推测** have an idea or feeling (concerning the possibility or likelihood of sth); feel doubt about (sth)

基本要点

1. suspect 的基本意思是指"猜想"或"怀疑"某人〔事〕，也可指"猜想"或者"怀疑"某事已经发生或将会发生，主观色彩较浓，不一定有根据。
2. suspect 是及物动词，接名词、代词、that 从句、wh-从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. suspect 还可接以"（to be/as＋）*n*./*adj*."或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. suspect 常接介词 of 引出怀疑、推测的内容。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ an ambush 怀疑有伏兵
～ danger 疑心有危险
～ one's motives 怀疑某人的动机
～ a plot 怀疑有阴谋
～ this approach 怀疑这种方法

～＋副词

～ generally 普遍怀疑
～ insanely 狂热地相信
～ justly 明确相信
～ personally 私下怀疑
～ shrewdly 有理由地怀疑

～ strongly 很怀疑

～＋介词

～ as 怀疑…为…
～ as an accomplice 被怀疑为同谋犯
～ of 怀疑…犯有…(罪)
～ sb of participation in the robbery 怀疑某人参与了抢劫
～ sb of telling lies 怀疑某人撒谎
～ of a theft 有偷窃的嫌疑

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The police don't know who committed the crime, but they suspect Jones. 警察不知道谁作的案,但他们怀疑琼斯。
Why didn't she suspect the cheat? 她为什么不怀疑那骗子?
The milk hug has been overturned, and I suspect the cat. 牛奶罐被打翻了,我怀疑是猫干的。
He suspected an ambush. 他怀疑有伏兵。
I suspected his motives. 我怀疑他的动机。
The mouse suspected danger and did not touch the trap. 老鼠疑心有危险,没有碰夹子。
He suspected a plot against his life. 他怀疑有人要谋害他。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He that once deceives is ever suspected. 骗人一次,受疑一世。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause
We suspect strongly that she is guilty. 我们非常怀疑她是有罪的。
We suspected that he was the murderer even before we were told. 甚至在被告知之前我们就怀疑他是凶手。
I suspected he was homesick. 我猜想他是在想家。
I suspect that you have already heard about it. 我猜想你已听说过这事了。
I begin to suspect that he has something to say to me. 我开始觉得他有事想对我讲。
I suspect she is not as ignorant as she appears to be. 我觉得她并不像看来那样愚昧无知。
I suspected that he would give me a scolding. 我猜测他要训斥我一顿。
I suspect you are pretty tired after your journey. 我料到你旅行后很疲劳。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause
He could not have suspected who she was. 他不可能猜出她是谁。
Nobody can possibly suspect what he says. 谁都不能怀疑他所说的话。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋(to be/as) *n./adj.*
I suspected him to be a liar. 我料想他是一个说谎者。
I suspected him to be dying. 我觉得他要死了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was suspected to be a kidnapper. 他被怀疑为绑架人。
There the incidence of the cancer of the esophagus was suspected to be pretty high. 估计那里的食道癌发病率相当高。
He was suspected as an accomplice. 人们怀疑他是同谋。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-v
Many of them suspected me to have told a lie. 他们许多人怀疑我撒了谎。
She has more intelligence than we suspected her to possess. 她的智力比我们想象的要好。

常用短语

♣ ***suspect of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
怀疑(做了错事) feel that sb is guilty of sth, without certain proof
▲*suspect sb of sth/v-ing*
Some people suspected him of theft. 有些人怀疑他偷窃。
Which of these people do you suspect of the murder? 在这些人当中你怀疑哪个是凶手?
The police suspect him of having a part in the jewel robbery. 警察怀疑他参与了盗窃珠宝案。
I suspect the child of lying. 我怀疑孩子说谎。
They suspected me of having a hand in the affair. 他们怀疑我插手这件事。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He is suspected of a crime. 他有犯罪的嫌疑。
The two officials are suspected of having received a bribe. 这两位官员涉嫌受贿。

词语辨异

♣ ***suspect, doubt***
参见 doubt 条。

学习参考

1. suspect 也可用作名词,作"嫌疑犯"解。例如:
Two suspects are now being interrogated in connection with the killing. 与杀人案有关的两名嫌疑犯正在接受审讯。
2. suspect 还可用作形容词,作"可疑的"解,此时其读音为[ˈsʌspekt]。例如:
His reason for being absent is suspect. 他缺席的理由不足采信。

补充资料

[同义词] disbelieve, doubt
[反义词] believe, trust
[词源] <拉丁语 *suspicere*(怀疑)

sus·pend

☞ *v.* [səˈspend] (suspends; suspended; suspending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **悬挂,吊起** hang sth up
2. *vt.* **暂停;悬而未决** stop for a time; delay; keep in an undecided state for a time

基本要点

1. suspend 的基本意思是"悬挂或吊起某物",指来自上方的支撑,能够自由运动。也可表示飘〔漂〕浮在流体中(空气/水)中。引申可表示因个人愿望或法律约束而"暂不实行""使暂停""勒令某人暂时停职、停止履行职责"等。
2. suspend 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ diplomatic relations 中止外交关系
～ judgement 缓期宣判
～ a license 暂时吊销执照
～ negotiations 中止谈判
～ payment 暂停付款
～ train service 暂停铁路运输

～＋副词

～ long 停了很长时间
～ entirely 完全中断
～ indefinitely 无限期地取消
～ temporarily 暂时停止

～＋介词

～ from 悬挂在…上,暂令…停职〔停学〕
～ a lamp from the ceiling 把灯悬吊在天花板上
～ sb from duty 勒令某人停职
～ sb from post 暂令某人停职
～ sb from school 暂令某人停学
～ on 因…而停止〔中断〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
They suspended a football player. 他们暂停了一位足球队员的比赛权。
He suspended the delivery of the goods. 他暂停送货。
They have suspended work until next week. 他们暂停工作,直至下周。
Both papers suspended publication. 两家报纸暂时停办。
The committee suspended a rule. 委员会终止了一项规则。
Both governments are refusing to suspend hostilities. 两国政府一直都拒绝停止战争行动。
The court has suspended judgement till next Monday. 法院已将判决推迟到下星期一。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was caught on a branch as he fell and was suspended above the ground. 他跌下时挂在树枝上,悬空掉着。
A beam of sunlight lit up the particles of dust that were suspended in the air. 一束阳光照出了悬浮在空中的尘埃。
A pall of smog was suspended over the city. 城市的上空迷漫着一片烟雾。
All business in the city will be suspended until after the funeral. 该城一切事务暂停直至葬礼结束。
The goods traffic was almost entirely suspended. 货运几乎完全中断了。
Bus service will be suspended until the highway is repaired. 公路修复前,公共汽车暂停行驶。
Sales of this drug have been suspended until more tests have been performed. 这种药在进行更多试验之前已暂停销售。
The judgement was suspended. 判决已缓期。
The trial is to be suspended while new evidence is considered. 在考虑新证据时暂停审讯。

常用短语

♣ ***suspend from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲*suspend sb/oneself/sth from sth*
1. 在高处吊着,挂着 hang sth up
These monkeys can suspend themselves from the branches by their tails. 这些猴子用尾巴倒挂在枝头上。
He suspended a rope from a tree. 他在树上悬挂了一根绳子。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Paper lamps for the party were suspended

from the roof on strings. 聚会用的纸灯用绳子挂在天花板上。

2.勒令暂时停职,暂时取消 prevent sb officially from holding his usual position, carrying out his usual duties, etc. for a time

The only way to deal with that boy is to suspend him from school for a week. 对付这个男孩最好的办法就是让他停学一周。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Two tax officials were suspended from their posts pending investigations into charge of corruption. 两个税务员被指控贪污受贿,在调查期间他们被停职了。

Our best player has been suspended from the team for breaking too many rules. 我们最好的球员因犯规过多而被罚出场。

The people involved in the incident have been suspended from their duties. 凡与此事有牵连的人都被暂时停职了。

词语辨异

♣ ***suspend, dangle, hang, sling***

参见 hang 条。

补充资料

[派生词] suspender *n*. 吊的东西;吊带

[同义词] delay, hang, interrupt

[词源] <拉丁语 *supendere*(挂于某物之下)

sus·pense

☞ ***n***. [sə'spens]

双解释义

Ⓤ**悬念;悬而未决;不确定** anxiety; doubt; uncertainty

句型例句

The suspense was unbearable. 这样悬而未决的状况实在叫人受不了。

补充资料

[派生词] suspensible *adj*. 悬而未决的,不确定的

sus·pi·cion

☞ ***n***. [sə'spɪʃn] (suspicions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**怀疑,嫌疑** suspecting or being suspected

2.Ⓒ**疑心,猜疑** belief or feeling that sth is wrong, that sb has done wrong, etc.

3.Ⓢ**一点儿,少量** a slight amount (of sth seen, heard, tasted, etc.)

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cast[throw] ~ on 对…怀疑

cause ~引起怀疑

clear ~消除怀疑

介词 + ~

above ~无可怀疑

beyond ~无可怀疑

on ~受怀疑

under ~受怀疑

with ~怀疑

~ + 介词

~ of…的嫌疑

a ~ of 一点儿…

句型例句

Since they discovered the truth about his background, his colleagues have regarded him with suspicion. 他的同事虽然摸清了他的背景,但对他还是疑神疑鬼的。

The behavior of the stranger aroused our suspicions. 那个陌生人的行为引起了我们的怀疑。

▲~ + *prep*.-phrase

He is under suspicion of murder. 他涉嫌谋杀。

There was just a suspicion of light in the east. 东方刚刚泛白。

▲~ + that-clause

I have a suspicion that he's right. 我隐约觉得他是对的。

补充资料

[派生词] suspicionless *adj*. 不怀疑的

[词源] <拉丁语 *suspicio*(不信任,怀疑)

sus·pi·cious

☞ ***adj***. [sə'spɪʃəs]

双解释义

1.**猜疑的,疑心的** distrustful or doubtful

2.**可疑的** causing one to suspect guilt, wrongdoing, etc.; dubious

3.**表示怀疑的** incredulous or suspecting

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He is a suspicious character. 他是个可疑人物。

A man was hanging about the house in a suspicious manner. 一个男人在房子周围可疑地荡来荡去。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

The rabbit is timid and suspicious. 兔子胆小而多疑。

These words showed that Amelia was suspicious. 从这些话可看出阿米莉亚起了疑心。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase

I'm very suspicious about his motives. 我很怀疑他的动机。

The police are suspicious of his alibi because he already has a record. 警方对他不在场的辩解表示怀疑,因为他已有前科。

补充资料

[派生词] suspiciously *adv*. 猜疑地,可疑地 ‖ suspiciousness *n*. 猜疑,可疑

sus·tain

☞ ***v***. [sə'steɪn] (sustains; sustained; sustaining)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **支撑;维持;支持** keep from falling or sinking; keep up; maintain

2. *vt*. **蒙受;遭受** suffer; undergo

3. *vt*. **确认…有效;准许** decide that (a claim, etc.) is valid; uphold

基本要点

1. sustain 的基本意思是"承受住重量",指不断支撑或维持不衰弱。有时也可表示通过提供必需的物质或精神的营养品以支持某人、某事物。引申为"经受"。还可表示"确认…正当有效""准许"。

2. sustain 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an attempt 经受尝试

~ a defeat 吃败仗

~ the injury 受到伤害

~ life 支撑生活

~ losses 蒙受损失

~ + 副词

~ faithfully 有诚意地认可

~ materially 从物质上维持

~ precisely 确认有效

~ spiritually 从精神上坚持

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The pillars sustain the roof. 几根柱子支撑着屋顶。

The branches could hardly sustain the weight of fruit. 树枝已很难支撑水果的重量。

Arches sustain the weight of the roof. 拱形结构承受着屋顶的重量。

Will this light shelf sustain the weight of all these books? 这个轻便书架承受得住所有这些书的重量吗?

The book's weakness is the author's inability to sustain an argument. 该书的缺点在于作者未能把论证展开。

He sustained a son at the university. 他供养儿子上大学。

His comforting words helped to sustain me in my faith during those dark days. 在那黑暗的日子里,他的安慰支持了我的信念。

Only the hope that the rescuers were getting nearer sustained the trapped miners. 遇难矿工盼望救援人员正在接近他们,这是他们赖以坚持下去的唯一希望。

These provisions will sustain us for a week. 这些存粮可以维持我们一周的食用。

He's not capable of sustaining shocks. 他经受不住精神打击。

The trucking company was able to sustain the severe fuel shortage. 该卡车公司能经受得了这严重的汽油短缺。

The pilot sustained severe injuries when his plane crashed. 飞机坠毁时,飞行员受了重伤。

He sustained a severe blow on the head. 他的头部受到重击。

The court sustained his claim that the contract was illegal. 法庭承认他的要求正当,宣布该合同不合法。

The facts sustain his theory. 这些事实都证明了他的理论。

New data sustained our earlier findings. 新的证据证实了我们以前所得的数据。

This book can sustain comparison with the classics. 这本书可以和古典文学媲美。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was sustained by pride in her family. 对家庭的自豪感支持着她。

His claim was sustained by the court. 他的要求得到了法庭的认可。

The clapping was sustained for several minutes. 掌声持续了几分钟。

词语辨异

♣ ***sustain, bolster, brace, buttress, main-***

tain*, *prop*, *support
参见 support 条。

♣ ***sustain*, *experience*, *experiment*, *suffer*, *undergo***
参见 experience 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bear, keep, support, uphold
[词源] <古法语 *sustinere*(支撑)

swal·low

☞ *v*. ['swɒləʊ] (swallows; swallowed; swallowing)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. **咽下** move (food or drink) down the throat from the mouth
2. *vt*. **使消失** take sb/sth into itself so that he/it can no longer be seen
3. *vt*. **容忍** accept patiently

基本要点

1. swallow 的基本意思是"咽下",指"吃"这个过程的第二阶段——"咽"。即将口中食物通过咽喉直入食道。有时可指"快吃",而不是把食物慢慢嚼碎。引申为"忍受""不流露"。还可表示"吞没""掩盖""抓住"。
2. swallow 在作"忍受""抑制(情感)"解时,多指某人虽受痛苦与困难,但以某方式接受了令人烦恼、令人无法忍受的痛苦与经历。
3. swallow 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ one's anger 强忍心中的怒火
～ one's resentment 强忍心中的愤恨
～ one's words 食言

[～+副词]

～ eagerly 急切地咽下
～ greedily 贪婪地咽下
～ hastily 匆忙地咽下
～ hungrily 渴望咽下
～ hurriedly 仓促地咽下
～ eventually 最终咽下
～ unexpectedly 意外地咽下
～ vigorously 有力地咽下
～ down 吞下去
～ up 使消失,吞下去,耗尽,占用
～ up one's earnings 耗尽挣来的钱

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+～(+A)

Chew well before swallowing. 细嚼再慢咽。
His throat was so painful that he could hardly swallow. 他的嗓子疼,几乎咽不下东西。
Taking pills is easy, just put them in your mouths and swallow. 吃药丸容易,只要把药丸放在嘴里咽下去。
He swallowed in large draughts. 他大口大口地吞食。
He swallowed hard and turned to face his accuser. 他强忍下去,转身面对挖苦他的人。
I find it a bit hard to swallow. 我觉得这事有点难以忍受。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

He swallowed a mouthful of bread. 他咽下一口面包。
He rolled the slip into a little ball and swallowed it. 他把纸条揉成小团,吞了下去。
You must chew your food well before you swallow it. 咽之前你必须细嚼。
He swallowed his medicine with the help of some water. 他用水将药服下。
He was so hungry that he swallowed all our food. 他这么饿,以至于吃掉了我们的全部食物。
I swallowed a laugh and went along to watch. 我忍住笑,走过去观看。
He was obliged to swallow his anger under the circumstances. 在这种情况下,他不得不强忍心头的怒火。
She swallowed all the criticism without saying anything. 她一言不发,忍受了全部的批评。
She can swallow his rudeness. 她能容忍他的粗鲁。
He was obliged to swallow his grief and work in the shop as usual. 他不得不忍住悲痛,继续照常在车间干活。
They can't treat me like that, I'm not going to swallow it. 他们不能这样对待我,我咽不下这口气。
His family swallowed great hardship during the war. 战争年代他一家人受尽苦难。
She swallowed an insult to keep the job. 为了保住这份工作,她忍气吞声。
She will swallow anything you tell her. 她会相信你告诉她的任何事情。
She thought she heard a gun firing in the distance, but she couldn't swallow her ears. 她认为自己听到了远处开枪的声音,但她不敢轻信自己的耳朵。
At that moment, I could hardly swallow my eyes. 当时,我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This drug can't be swallowed; it has to be injected. 这药不能吞服,只能注射。

常用短语

♣ ***swallow down*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
抑制,使不流露 control a feeling
▲*swallow sth* ⇔ *down*
Swallowing down his pride, he accepted the humble position offered him. 他遏制住自己的自尊,接受了这卑下的工作。

♣ ***swallow up*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
吞没,耗尽,吞并,侵吞 cause sth to pass down the throat; take in; make disappear
▲*swallow sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
The hungry man swallowed up everything on the table. 那饿汉把桌子上的东西全都吃了。
The waves swallowed up the swimmer. 波涛吞没了那个游泳者。
She was so embarrassed, she wished the earth would open and swallow her up. 她窘死了,巴不得地上能开一个口子把她吞下去。
His wife's clothes bills swallowed up his wages. 他妻子用于衣服的开销把他的工资都用光了。
The travel costs swallowed up our pay increase. 我们增加的工资完全花在增加的旅费上了。
The two firms wanted to combine together to swallow up ours. 那两家公司想联合起来吞并我们公司。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The aircraft was swallowed up in the clouds. 飞机消失在云层中。
She was swallowed up by the crowd and we lost sight of her. 她淹没在人群中,我们看不到她了。
His earnings were swallowed up by lawyer's bill. 他的收入被律师的费用耗尽了。
He doesn't want his firm to be swallowed up by a transnational giant. 他不想自己的公司被一家大型的跨国公司吞并。

♣ ***swallow words***
承认说错了话 admit that one has said sth wrong
▲*swallow one's words*
He told me I wouldn't pass the test but I'm determined to make him swallow his words. 他对我说我考不及格,我一定让他将来承认说错了。
You could hardly understand him because he had the habit of swallowing his words. 他说话总是那么含含糊糊,所以很难听懂。

词语辨异

♣ ***swallow*, *consume*, *devour*, *eat*, *ingest***
参见 eat 条。

学习参考

swallow 还可用作名词,作"(吃或喝的)一口""燕子"解。例如:
He had a few swallows of tea and then hurried out. 他喝了几口茶,就匆忙出去了。
One swallow doesn't make a summer. 一燕不成夏。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *swelgan*(咽,食管)

swamp

☞ *v*. [swɒmp] (swamps; swamped; swamping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **淹没;沉没** flood, soak with water
2. *vt*. **使困窘;忙得不可开交** overwhelm

基本要点

1. swamp 用作名词时的意思是"沼泽地",转化为动词的意思是"淹没",指大水漫过某物。引申可表示"使困窘""忙得不可开交"。
2. swamp 只用作及物动词,多接表示有形物或地点的名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]

～ the boat 淹没小舟
～ the lowlands 淹没了低地
～ the ship 吞没小船
～ the streets 淹没街道

[～+副词]

～ everlastingly 永久性地淹没
～ exclusively 完全地淹没
～ extensively 大量地淹没
～ prematurely 过早地淹没

S

~ ruthlessly 无情地淹没

~ + 介词

~ with 使(某人)负担过多

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

A big wave swamped the boat. 一个巨浪淹没了那只小舟。

Heavy rainfalls swamped the lowlands. 大雨淹没了低地。

The water swamped the parks and the streets. 水淹没了公园和街道。

The heavy rain has swamped the ground floor of the hotel. 大雨把旅馆的底楼淹没了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Everything in the boat was swamped. 船上的东西都浸水了。

We had a lot of rain that autumn. This region was swamped. 那年秋天雨多洪大，这一带都淹了。

Many houses were swamped as a result of the flood. 由于洪水，许多房屋被淹没了。

常用短语

♣ ***swamp with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(某人)负担过多 crowd or overwhelm sb with sth

▲*swamp sb with sth*

◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

They were swamped with work. 他们有大量的工作要做。

We are swamped with work. 我们被工作压得透不过气来。

The firm is swamped with orders. 大量订单使那家工厂应接不暇。

We were swamped with letters from people wanting work. 我们收到许许多多求职者的来信。

学习参考

swamp 还可用作名词，意思是"沼泽；湿地"。例如：

The swamp country is inclined to poach in winter. 这片沼泽地带在冬季一踏就陷下去了。

补充资料

[派生词] swampy *adj.* 多沼泽(地)的，湿软的

swap

☞ ***v.*** [swɒp] (swaps; swapped; swapping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **交换** exchange goods or positions

基本要点

1. swap 的基本意思是"交换"，指双方各自拿出自己的东西给对方，是非正式用语。
2. swap 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，偶尔也可接双宾语。
3. swap 的过去式和过去分词均为 swapped。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ boisterously 兴高采烈地交换
~ carefully 细心地交换
~ casually 漫不经心地交换
~ daringly 大胆地交换
~ diligently 大量地交换
~ extemporaneously 临时交换
~ extensively 广泛交换
~ generally 一般性地交换
~ guardedly 谨慎地交换
~ honourably 光明正大地交换
~ hurriedly 匆匆地交换
~ ignobly 不光彩地交换
~ informally 非正式地交换
~ irrevocably 不可改变地交换
~ legally 合法交换
~ lightly 悄悄地交换
~ officially 正式交换
~ ostensibly 表面上交换
~ privately 私下交换
~ punctually 准时交换
~ recklessly 轻率地交换
~ regularly 定期交换
~ silently 默默地交换
~ truthfully 真诚地交换
~ unconditionally 毫无条件地交换
~ unreasonably 不合理地交换
~ unwillingly 勉强交换
~ usually 经常交换
~ round[over]换地方

~ + 介词

~ for 以…交换…
~ with 与…交换…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

I liked her coat and she liked mine, so we swapped. 我喜欢她的外套，她喜欢我的外套，于是我们就交换了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*

I will swap you my bicycle for your radio. 我想拿我的自行车换你的收音机。

常用短语

♣ ***swap for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(非正)以…交换… exchange sth/sb for sth/sb

▲*swap sth for sth*

I swapped my car for his. 我和他交换汽车。

Will you swap your knife for this pen? 你愿意用你的小刀换这支钢笔吗?

I swapped three of my foreign stamps for three of hers. 我用三张外国邮票与她换了三张。

♣ ***swap round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(非正)换地方 change place

▲*swap sth ⇔ round*

I swapped them round when he wasn't looking. 我趁他不注意时把它们对换了一下。

♣ ***swap with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(非正)与…交换… exchange sth with sb

▲*swap sth with sb/sth*

They swapped books with each other. 他们互相交换了图书。

He swapped his ball with another boy for a pistol. 他用他的球与另一男孩换了把手枪。

学习参考

swap 还可用作名词，意思是"交换"。

swarm

☞ ***v.*** [swɔːm] (swarms; swarmed; swarming)

双解释义

vi. **群集** be present in large numbers; move in a swarm

基本要点

1. swarm 用作名词时意思是"一大群"，转化为动词意思是"群集"，指密密麻麻的昆虫(如蜜蜂、蚂蚁)成群飞离蜂巢或云集在某一处。强调成群结队地运动。引申可表示"充满""挤满"等。
2. swarm 只用作不及物动词，多与介词 with 或副词 about 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ amazingly 令人惊异地挤满
~ curiously 不寻常地挤满
~ habitually 惯常地挤满
~ infrequently 罕见地挤满
~ magnificently 壮丽地挤满
~ remarkably 不平常地挤满
~ savagely 野蛮地挤满
~ scathingly 不留情地挤满
~ spectacularly 引人入胜地挤满
~ about 成群四处游荡

~ + 介词

~ back into 成群拥回
~ out of 蜂拥而出
~ with 挤满，充满

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

When bees swarm, hundreds of them come together in a great mass. 蜜蜂搬家时都挤成一大团。

Customers swarmed before the counter. 柜台前挤满了顾客。

常用短语

♣ ***swarm about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

成群四处游荡 go everywhere in a crowd

▲*swarm about*

Bees swarmed about in the orchard. 蜜蜂成群地在果园里飞来飞去。

♣ ***swarm across*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

蜂拥着穿过 pass in a crowd

▲*swarm across sth*

They swarmed across the bridge. 他们蜂拥着穿过那座桥。

♣ ***swarm back into*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

成群拥回 return in a crowd

▲*swarm back into sth*

When the rain started the crowd swarmed back into the hotel. 雨一开始下，人群就拥回旅社。

♣ ***swarm out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

蜂拥而出 go out in a crowd

▲*swarm out of sth*

When the bell rang, the children swarmed out of the school. 铃声一响，孩子蜂拥而出离开了学校。

♣ ***swarm with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

挤满；充满 be crowded with sth/sb

▲*swarm with sb/sth*

The stables swarmed with flies. 马厩里尽是苍蝇。

The swamp swarms with mosquitoes and other insects. 沼泽地里到处是蚊子和其他虫子。

The open tents swarmed with mosquitoes. 蚊子在敞开的帐篷里成群地飞来飞去。
The house swarmed with rats. 这屋中老鼠群集。
The beach is swarming with bathers. 海滩满是浴客。
The scenic spot swarmed with tourists. 这个风景区挤满了游客。
The White House rose garden was swarming with security men. 白宫玫瑰园里密布着保安人员。
I swarmed with the work at the present. 我目前被这个工作弄得苦不堪言。

学习参考

swarm 还可用作名词，意思是"蜂群，一大群"。

sway

☞ *v.* [sweɪ] (sways; swayed; swaying)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **摇摆；摆动** move, first to one side and then to the other; swing
2. *vt. & vi.* **控制；影响** control or influence; govern the direction of

基本要点

1. sway 的基本意思是"摇摆"，指物体在外力(如风)作用下来回、上下、前后缓缓地摆动。引申可表示为"控制""影响""左右(人、思想、情绪等)"等。
2. sway 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 with 或 to 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the minds of people 动摇人心

~ + 副词

~ deeply〔strongly〕深刻地影响
~ directly 直接影响
~ dreamily 恍惚地摇摆
~ gently 轻轻地摇摆
~ gravely〔seriously, severely〕严重地影响
~ greatly〔materially〕大大地影响
~ immediately 立刻影响(到)
~ indirectly 间接影响
~ mentally 精神影响
~ personally 个人影响
~ profoundly 深刻地影响
~ quickly 非常敏感
~ religiously 彻底控制
~ restlessly 不停地摇摆
~ rhythmically 有节奏地摇摆
~ tremendously 强烈地影响
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地影响
~ unfavourably 产生不利的影响
~ violently 强有力地摇摆
~ vitally 极大地影响
~ back and forth 前后摆动

~ + 介词

~ between two opinions 在两种意见之间摇摆不定
~ from side to side 左右摇摆
~ in the breeze 在微风中摆动
~ in the wind 在风中晃动
~ to 随着…摇动
~ to the music 随着音乐节奏摇摆

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The trees were swaying gently in the wind. 树在风中轻轻摇曳。
She swayed and fell in a faint. 她摇摇晃晃晕倒在地。
He didn't fall, but swayed a little. 他稍许晃了一下，并未跌倒。
The sailboat swayed on the stormy sea. 帆船在暴风雨的海面上摇晃。
His resolution never sways. 他的决心从不动摇。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

Wind swayed the curtain. 风吹动窗帘。
The wind sways the tall grass. 风吹动着长得很高的草。
The speaker's words swayed his audience. 这位演讲者的话对听众产生了很大影响。
Nothing could sway him once he had made up his mind. 他一旦打定了主意，什么也动摇不了他。
She made a speech that swayed many voters. 她作了一次影响了许多投票人的演说。
The prospect of cold weather swayed them, and they decided to go south. 即将到来的寒冷天气使他们决定南迁。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He's very easily swayed. 他很容易受别人影响。
He was swayed by his feelings. 他受他的感情支配。
The audience was swayed by the speaker's conviction. 听众被演讲者的说服力所打动。
When choosing a job don't be swayed by false promises of future high earnings. 当找工作时，不要被将来会得高薪等虚假的承诺所影响。

常用短语

♣ ***sway to*** (*v. + prep.*)

1. 随…摇动 swing to
   ▲*sway to sth*
   The dancers swayed to the music. 那群人随着音乐婆娑起舞。
2. 摇向…；倾向 swing to sth
   ▲*sway sth to sth*
   The wind swayed a tree to the ground. 风将一棵树吹倒在地。
   The weight of the passengers swayed the car to the right. 旅客的重量使车向右侧倾斜。
   The weight of the load swayed the boat to the left. 负载的重量使船倾向左边。
   The earthquake caused the wall to sway to the right. 地震使墙向右倾斜。

♣ ***sway with*** (*v. + prep.*)

支配；伴随着〔用…摇晃…〕control; swing with
▲*sway with sb*
That was the motive that swayed with her. 那就是支配她的动机。
▲*sway sth with sth*
She swayed her body in time with the music. 她随着音乐的节拍摇晃着身子。
He swayed his head from side to side with worry. 他忧心忡忡地频频摇头。
She swayed the baby's cradle with her foot until the baby went to sleep. 她用一只脚摇晃着婴儿的摇篮，把婴儿摇睡了。

词语辨异

♣ ***sway, fluctuate, swing***

参见 swing 条。

学习参考

sway 还可用作名词，作"摇摆""起支配作用的影响"解。例如：
He felt the sway of the deck under his feet. 他感觉到脚下甲板的摇动。
In medieval times the Church held sway over many countries. 在中世纪，教会支配着许多国家。

补充资料

[同义词] impress, swing, waver
[词源] <中古英语 *sweyen* (转，弯，摇摆)

swear

☞ *v.* [sweə] (swears; swore, sworn; swearing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **咒骂** use obscene words to insult, or for emphasis
2. *vt. & vi.* **发誓** say solemnly or emphatically; cause sb to take an oath

基本要点

1. swear 的基本意思是"咒骂"，指用污秽的语言对某人或某物进行攻击，造成精神上的伤害。swear 还可指明确或郑重地向某人保证某事，即"发誓"。
2. swear 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语，还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. swear 表示"骂人"时，其后须与介词 at 连用。
4. swear 的过去式是 swore，过去分词是 sworn。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ allegiance 立誓效忠
~ driver 咒骂司机
~ oath 宣誓
~ police 咒骂警察

~ + 副词

~ abominably 令人厌恶地咒骂
~ audibly 故意让人听见地咒骂
~ ferociously 凶恶地咒骂
~ fiercely 残忍地咒骂
~ hastily 急躁地骂
~ loudly 大声地咒骂
~ roundly 狠狠地咒骂
~ solemnly 庄严宣誓
~ vigorously 强有力地咒骂
~ away 骂走
~ in 使宣誓就职
~ out 通过发誓而获得

~ + 介词

~ against 起誓证实…，反对…
~ at 骂，诅咒，与…不协调
~ by 极其相信…
~ by this pill 相信这种药丸有效
~ for 保证，担保
~ for sb's honesty 担保某人是诚实的
~ sb into office 主持某人宣誓就职

S

～ like a trooper 用粗言秽语破口大骂
～ on the *Bible* 把手搁在《圣经》上发誓
～ to 郑重地证实,使发誓…,向…宣誓
～ to secrecy 发誓保守秘密
～ to the truth of a statement 郑重地证实某一陈述的真实性

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
He is always swearing. 他一直咒骂。
Stop swearing; it is a bad habit. 别骂人,那不是好习惯。
Colonel Race swore hastily. 雷斯上校急躁地骂开了。
The man swore when the hammer hit his thumb. 当那个男人的拇指被锤子砸了一下时,他大声咒骂起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Before giving evidence you have to swear an oath. 在作证之前,你必须起誓。
He swore an oath to carry out his duties faithfully. 他宣誓要忠实履行自己的责任。
▲S+～+to-*v*
He swore to abide by this principle. 他郑重保证恪守这一原则。
Do you swear to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth? 你发誓据实陈述而绝无谎言吗?
He swore never to divulge the secret. 他立誓决不泄露秘密。
▲S+～+(that-)clause
He swore that he could tell the truth. 他发誓要说真话。
I swear that I will never tell anyone. 我发誓永远不告诉任何人。
I could have sworn that there was somebody in the next room. 我敢说当时隔壁房间里有人。
The musician swore that he would never write a single note for that gang. 这位音乐家坚定地表示他决不为那帮人写一个音符。
I swear he's a swindler. 我肯定他是一个骗子。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*adj.*
She swore herself hoarse. 她把嗓子都骂哑了。

常用短语

♣ ***swear at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
咒骂(某人),诅咒(某事) speak curses to (sb or sth)
▲*swear at sb/v-ing*
His boss often swore at him, sometimes for no reason at all. 老板经常骂他,有时毫无理由。
The foreman swore at his workers. 工头咒骂工人。
Glen leant out of the car window and swore at another driver. 格伦将身子探出车窗,咒骂另一个司机。
He could hear them shouting and swearing at each other. 他听到他们在大叫大嚷,互相咒骂。
Why did you swear at missing the bus? 误了一班车你骂个什么?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He resented being sworn at. 他憎恨别人骂他。

♣ ***swear by*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*swear by sb/sth*
1.以…起誓 call (sb or sth holy) as witness to the truth of what one says or the trustworthiness of one's promise
I swear by the name of God that what I said is true. 我以上帝的名义起誓,我说的都是真话。
John swore by his honour he would return the bike. 约翰以自己的名誉发誓保证归还自行车。
2.〈非正〉信赖〔担保〕… have trust in, and tell others of the value of (a product)
〔说明〕 swear by 常不用于进行体。
He swears by his doctor. 他深信他的医生。
I'll swear by anything he says. 他说的话我都相信。
Everyone swears by her remedy for a cold. 大家都非常信赖她治感冒的药。

♣ ***swear for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…作保证 promise that (sth or someone) is trustworthy
▲*swear for sth*
His friends will swear for his integrity. 他的朋友愿意为他正直的品格作担保。
All of us will swear for his honesty. 我们大家都愿意担保他是诚实的。
I could call many people to swear for this method. 我可以请许多人为这个方法担保。

♣ ***swear in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
(使)宣誓就职 cause (someone) to take a solemn promise to perform duties responsibly at the beginning of a period of office
▲*swear sb ⇔ in*
At the inauguration, the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court swore in the new President. 就职典礼上,最高法院的首席法官主持新总统的就职仪式。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was sworn in shortly after the election. 选举后不久他便宣誓就职了。

♣ ***swear off*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
发誓戒除 state one's intention to stop (sth or doing sth)
〔说明〕 swear off 常不用于进行体。
▲*swear off sth/v-ing*
I've sworn off drugs. 我已经戒毒了。
He swore off smoking when the doctor said it caused lung cancers. 当医生告诉他吸烟会引起肺癌时,他发誓要戒烟。

♣ ***swear on〔upon〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
凭…发誓 make a solemn promise using (sth holy) as a sign of one's trustworthiness
▲*swear on〔upon〕sth*
I swear on the head of my son here that I made no threat to the king. 我以我儿子的头发誓,我没干过危害国王的事。
The witness is asked to swear upon the *Bible* that he will tell the truth. 证人被要求手抚《圣经》发誓,一定讲出实情。

♣ ***swear to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
1.保证〔断定〕… declare firmly the truth of (sth or having done sth)
〔说明〕 swear to 常不用于进行体。
▲*swear to sth/v-ing*
I think it was him I saw, but I couldn't swear to it. 我想我见过的是他,但我不敢肯定。
I couldn't swear to having seen him. 我不能断定见过他。
He swore to having seen that movie before. 他发誓说他以前肯定看过那场电影。
▲*swear sb to sth*
His friends swore him to integrity. 他的朋友们担保说他为人廉正。
2.使(某人)发誓保密 make sb promise to keep a secret
▲*swear sb to secrecy*
They swore him to secrecy. 他们令他立誓保密。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 curse, pledge
〔词源〕 <古英语 *swerian*(说,发誓)

sweat

☞ ***n.*** [swet]

双解释义

1.U 汗,汗水 liquid which comes out from the body through the skin to cool it
2.S 苦差事,艰苦的工作 task, etc. needing much effort; hard work

词汇搭配

动词+～
exude〔wipe〕～出〔擦〕汗
take the ～做吃力的工作

形容词+～
cold ～冷汗
terrible ～焦躁不安
awful ～极苦的活

名词+～
night ～盗汗

介词+～
by〔in〕 the ～ of one's brow 靠自己的辛苦劳动
all in a ～全身是汗
throw sb into ～使某人发汗
be running with ～汗水直淌

句型例句

He wiped the sweat from his face. 他抹去脸上的汗。
The job's quite a sweat; I'm exhausted already. 这个工作相当吃力,我已经精疲力竭了。

常用短语

♣ ***all of a sweat***
1.一身大汗 wet with sweat
She was all of a sweat. 她一身大汗。
2.焦急的,害怕的 anxious or frightened
She is always all of a sweat before the exam. 她临考前总是急得不得了。

♣ ***no sweat***
不费力的〔地〕;轻易的〔地〕,没什么 (used for saying sth will not cause any difficulty)
"Could you manage it?""No sweat!""你能对付吗?""毫无问题!"

☞ ***v.*** [swet] (sweats; sweated/sweat; sweating)

双解释义

1. *vt.*&*vi.* 出汗 give out sweat
2. *vt.*&*vi.* (使)辛苦工作 work hard

基本要点

1.sweat 作名词时意思是"汗",转化成动词

意思是"出汗",指由于工作辛苦或某种心情而使汗液渗出。引申可指"辛苦工作"。
2. sweat 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。
3. sweat 的过去式和过去分词有两种形式,分别是 sweat 和 sweated。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ horse 使马出汗
~ moisture 使水分渗出
~ patient 使病人出汗
~ worker 使工人拼命工作

~ + 副词

~ abnormally 一反常态地辛苦工作
~ mercilessly〔ruthlessly〕残酷地榨取
~ profusely 大汗淋漓
~ tremendously 非常辛苦地工作
~ off 由于出汗而减轻
~ out 以出汗来驱逐

~ + 介词

~ by 因…而使…大汗淋漓
~ for 付出巨大的努力而得到…,因…而后悔
~ out of 从…身上榨取
~ with 因…而出汗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
He sweated during the night. 他晚上盗汗。
The long hot climb made him sweat. 长距离的激烈攀登使他出汗了。
He was sweating after working so hard. 他拼命干活后正在出汗。
He was sweating like a bullock. 他正在牛马似地干活。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The doctor sweated his patient. 医生使他的病人发汗。
He sweated his horse by riding it too hard. 他拼命骑马,使马累出一身汗。
You should try to sweat the surplus moisture. 你应该设法使多余的水分渗出。
The boss sweated his workers. 老板让他的工人们辛辛苦苦地工作。

常用短语

♣**sweat for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(非正)付出巨大的努力而得到… gain (sth) by great effort
〔说明〕sweat for 常不用于进行体。
▲*sweat for sth*
The other team won the prize, but we made them sweat for it! 那个队得奖了,可我们也让他们赢得不轻松。

♣**sweat off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
由于出汗而减轻 close (weight) by losing liquid from the body
▲*sweat off*
In the steam bath, he sweated off two pounds in an hour. 他洗蒸汽浴时出了一身大汗,体重在一小时内就减轻了两磅。

♣**sweat out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 以发汗来驱逐 remove or get rid of (sth) by getting hot and losing liquid from the body
▲*sweat sth ⇔ out*
She sweated out her cold. 她发了一身汗治好了伤风。
When you feel flu coming on, get into bed and sweat it out. 当你开始觉得有点感冒时,赶快上床去,出身汗就好了。
2. 拼命工作 work very hard indeed
▲*sweat one's guts out*
Why should I sweat my guts out for only twelve pounds a week? 一周只给12镑,我为何要拼命干呢?
Here I've been sweating my guts out all afternoon, and hardly anything to show for it! 我在这儿玩命干了一下午,可几乎不见成效。
3. 忍耐到最后 wait for the end or arrival of sth in discomfort; suffer sth unpleasant till it ends
▲*sweat it out*
Don't throw up your job, sweat it out a bit longer. 不要轻易放弃你的工作,再忍受一阵子。
It was a terrible performance, but I felt I had to sweat it out. 节目太差了,可我还得耐着性子看下去。

补充资料

〔派生词〕sweaty *adj.* 浑身出汗的,汗臭的;闷热的;热得使人出汗的 ‖ sweatily *adv.* 浑身出汗地;热得使人出汗地 ‖ sweatiness *n.* 浑身出汗;闷热
〔词源〕<古英语 *swætan*(汗,出汗)

sweat·er

☞ *n.* [ˈswetə] (sweaters)

双解释义

Ⓒ 毛衣 a warm piece of clothing with sleeves, that wear on the top part of one's body

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pull over〔put on〕one's ~ 穿上毛线衣

形容词 + ~

light〔warm〕~ 轻便〔暖和〕的毛线衫
new〔red〕~ 新〔红〕毛衣

介词 + ~

in the ~ 穿上毛衣

句型例句

Sweaters are often made of wool. 毛衣常由羊毛织成。

sweep

☞ *v.* [swiːp] (sweeps; swept; sweeping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* 扫,打扫,拂去 remove loose dirt, dust, etc. with a brush or broom; clean in this
2. *vt.* & *vi.* 扫视 pass over (as if) to examine or survey

基本要点

1. sweep 的基本意思是指用扫帚等在物体的表面扫过,从而使其变得清洁干净起来,即"扫,打扫"。用于比喻可指"横扫""环视""掠〔拂〕过""席卷"等。
2. sweep 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。sweep 还可作"鞠躬"解,接双宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. sweep 的宾语多是"房间""地"等被清扫物,如接被清扫掉的灰尘、泥土,则常在 sweep 后加副词 away、out 等。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ carpet 打扫地毯
~ floor 扫地
~ hall 打扫大厅
~ horizon 扫视地平线
~ kitchen 打扫厨房
~ room 打扫房间
~ sky 扫视天空
~ stage 打扫舞台
~ street 扫大街
~ wild field 扫视原野

~ + 副词

~ bitterly 极为失望地扫视
~ irresistibly 不可抵抗地扫除
~ majestically 庄严地扫视
~ vigorously 精力充沛地扫视
~ along 轻快地前进
~ aside 推到一边去
~ away 扫清,肃清,消灭,冲走
~ away dead leaves 扫掉枯叶
~ away rubbish 扫走垃圾
~ away the snow 扫掉积雪
~ back 向后拐
~ down 突然猛袭
~ in 被风刮入
~ off 扫去,吹掉
~ out 昂然离开,扫出去,卷走
~ through 轻易地通过
~ up 扫起,扫掉

~ + 介词

~ across the coast 席卷沿海地区
~ from right to left 左右扫视
~ into 涌进,使刮入,扫进
~ into office 囊括了所有的官职
~ into the sea 刮进大海
~ over 涌上…心头,一扫而光,席卷,(飞机)掠过
~ over the country 席卷全国
~ to the south for miles 向南绵亘数英里

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
She is sweeping with a broom. 她在用扫帚扫地。
His glance swept from right to left. 他左右扫视了一下。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
I sweep the carpets every week. 我每周打扫一次地毯。
She is sweeping the floor. 她正在扫地。
The students are sweeping the floor of the classroom. 学生们正在打扫教室地面。
The captain swept the horizon. 船长向地平线扫视了一下。
Her eyes swept the room. 她的眼睛扫视了那个房间。
The searchlights swept the sky. 探照灯搜索天空。
They swept the seas of pirates. 他们扫荡了海盗。
They have swept all obstacles. 他们已扫

S

清了一切障碍。
The branches swept the surface of the water. 树枝掠过水面。
His fingers swept the keys of the piano. 他的手指在钢琴键盘上轻快地移动。
Her dress swept the ground. 她的衣服在地面拖曳。
The storm swept the country. 暴风雨横扫了全国。
The riots swept the industrial north and midlands. 骚乱席卷了工业化的北方和中部地区。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The house was swept every day. 房子每天打扫。
The room has been swept. 房间已经打扫过了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
She swept him a curtsy. 她走过时对他行了一个屈膝礼。
He swept the flag a bow. 他匆匆地向国旗鞠了个躬。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
I'll have her sweep the room clean. 我会让她把房间打扫干净。
She swept the floor clean. 她把地板扫干净了。

常用短语

♣**sweep along** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)轻快地前进 (cause to) move forward easily, as driven by the wind
▲*sweep along*
With all the sails up, the little boat swept along in the pleasant wind. 小舟张起全部风帆在和风中轻快地前进。
▲*sweep sb/sth* ⇔ *along*
The wind swept us along towards the shore. 风把我们吹向岸边。
The current swept the logs along. 水流冲走了木材。
2.打动，感染 persuade (sb, usually a crowd) of the truth of one's speech
▲*sweep sb* ⇔ *along*
The speaker had the ability to sweep his listeners along with him. 这个演说者有打动听众的能力。

♣**sweep aside** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*sweep sb/sth* ⇔ *aside*
1.推到一边 push (sb/sth) to one side with a brush or one's hand
Sweeping all others aside, she pushed her way to the front. 她把别人都推开，挤到了前边。
He swept the curtains aside. 他把窗帘推到一边。
We will sweep aside all obstacles and continue to advance. 我们将排除一切障碍继续前进。
2.不予考虑 refuse to pay attention to (sth)
He was so full of his own schemes, that he swept aside reasonable doubts. 他很有一套自己的办法，对别人合理的怀疑也不予理会。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All these restrictions were swept aside. 所有这些限制都不予考虑。

♣**sweep away** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *away*
1.扫除，刮走，冲走 remove or carry away with great force
The floods swept away part of the bank. 洪水冲垮了一部分堤岸。
The river swept the boat away. 河水冲走了那条小船。
The wind swept the leaves away. 风吹走了树叶。
He swept the dust away. 他把灰尘扫走了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The bridge was swept away by the floods. 桥被洪水冲走了。
2.清除 remove or abolish by vigorous action
They say they will sweep away the administration and introduce new methods. 他们说要取消那种管理制度而采用新方法。

♣**sweep back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)向后拐〔掠〕(cause to) lie at an angle away from sth to which it is attached
▲*sweep back*
The other part of the house sweeps back towards the garden. 这栋房子的另一部分向后拐向花园。
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *back*
She swept her hair back with her free hand. 她用空着的那只手把头发向后掠了掠。

♣**sweep before** (*v.* + *prep.*)
接连取得成功 be continuously successful
▲*sweep all before one*
Jim won every race that afternoon, sweeping all before him. 那天下午吉姆屡战屡胜，在几次赛跑中均名列第一。

♣**sweep in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.刮入，冲入 (cause to) enter by the action of wind or water
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *in*
A sudden wind swept a pile of leaves in. 突然吹起一阵风，刮进一堆树叶来。
2.昂然走进 enter a place in a grand manner
▲*sweep in*
Peter swept in, with his dignity and insolence. 彼得神气十足，目空一切地走了进来。
She swept in like a queen. 她昂然走了进来，像女王一般。
3.轻而易举地当选 win an election easily
▲*sweep in*
Labour swept in on a tide of discontent over rising prices. 工党在对物价上涨不满的浪潮声中轻而易举地当选了。
4.把(赌赢的钱)敛收起来 collect (one's winnings)
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *in*
Did you see the amount of money that player swept in after the last game? 你看见最后一局结束后那赌徒收走的那一大笔钱了吗?

♣**sweep into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.把…扫入… push (sth) with or as with a brush, into (a place or pile)
▲*sweep sth into sth*
Sweep the leaves into the corner where they won't be noticed. 把落叶扫到墙角去，那儿不会被人注意。
2.昂然走进 enter a place in a grand manner
▲*sweep into sth*
They swept into the hall, preceded by trumpeters. 他们以号手为前导昂首阔步走进大厅。
Joining Ulysses and his men, they swept into Troy, killing and burning as they went. 他们与尤利西斯的人会合在一起，边走边烧杀，冲进了特洛伊城。

♣**sweep off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.扫去，吹掉 remove by brushing, blowing, etc.
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *off*
We have swept off the rubbish. 我们已把垃圾扫走了。
The wind swept his hat off. 风吹掉了他的帽子。
2.大量清除 remove in large numbers
▲*sweep sb/sth* ⇔ *off*
The epidemic swept off most of the villagers. 那场传染病夺去了大部分村民的生命。

♣**sweep off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*sweep sb/sth off sth*
1.把…从…推掉 push (sth) with or as with a brush or the hand off (sth)
She swept the papers off the table. 她把文件从桌子上推到了地上。
2.把…从…刮走〔冲走〕drive (sth/sb) off (sth) by the action of wind or water
The rising flood swept the travellers off their feet as they struggled to hold onto the branches. 正当那些行人拼命抓树枝时，上涨的洪水把他们卷走了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Three cars were swept off the bridge in the high wind. 大风把三辆汽车从桥上刮下去了。

♣**sweep out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.清扫，扫掉 remove dirt from a place with a broom
▲*sweep sth* ⇔ *out*
She swept the dirt out. 她扫除了灰尘。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This room needs to be well swept out. 这个房间需要好好清扫一番。
2.昂然离开 leave a place in a grand manner
〔说明〕sweep out 作此解时常不用于进行体。
▲*sweep out* (*of sth*)
He swept out in a fury. 他愤怒地匆匆离去。
Without a word, she turned and swept out of the room. 她一言不发，转过身高傲地走出了房间。

♣**sweep over** (*v.* + *prep.*)
涌上…心头，使…难以抑制 (of a feeling) reach and sometimes conquer (sb) by greater strength
〔说明〕sweep over 常不用于被动结构，也不用于进行体。
▲*sweep over sb*
A deadly fear swept over him. 他突然感到一阵极大的恐惧。
Uncontrollable anger swept over Jim when he learned how Mary had been treated. 当吉姆知道了玛丽被如何对待时，一股抑制不住的愤怒涌上心头。

♣**sweep through**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
轻易地通过 pass sth, as an examination easily
〔说明〕sweep through 常不用于进行体。
▲*sweep through*
John thought that he would fail his driving test again, but this time, to his own surprise, he swept through. 约翰以为他还是通不过驾驶考试，可出乎他意料之外，他没费劲就通过了。

♣**sweep through**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*sweep through sth*
1.扫过…，掠过…(cause to) pass smoothly

through (sth)
Can you hear the wind sweeping through the branches? 你能听到风掠过树枝的声音吗?
2.迅速传遍于…(of a fashion, disease, story, etc.) be passed quickly among (large numbers of people); pass quickly through (a place)
〔说明〕 sweep through 作此解时,常不用于被动结构。
The fire swept through the business area of the city. 火在该市商业区很快蔓延开了。
The news swept through the village like fire. 那消息像火一样在村中蔓延。

♣ ***sweep under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.清扫…的下面 clean (dirt) with a brush beneath (sth)
▲ *sweep under sth*
Don't forget to sweep under the beds. 别忘记打扫床的下面。
▲ *sweep sth under sth*
The servant had a lazy habit of sweeping the dust under the edge of the mat. 仆人有个偷懒的习惯,只扫蹭鞋垫边缘底下的尘土。
2.试图隐瞒错事 try to hide sth wrong
▲ *sweep sth under the carpet*
We have made a serious mistake, and have no intention of sweeping it under the carpet. 我们犯了一个严重的错误,但无意隐瞒。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I don't think it can be swept under the carpet, everyone should be told. 我认为这事隐瞒不了,应该告诉每一个人。
Unpleasant episodes in his early career were swept under the carpet. 他早期生涯中的不光彩之事被掩盖起来了。

♣ ***sweep up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
清扫 clean (a room), as with a brush
▲ *sweep up*
After all the guests had left, I swept up. 客人都走后,我清扫了房间。
The poor women of the area were employed to sweep up after office hours. 该地区的贫苦妇女们被雇来每天下班后打扫卫生。
▲ *sweep sth ⇔ up*
The students stirred up much dust when they swept up the fallen leaves. 学生们扫落叶时扬起了许多尘土。
Who will sweep up the rubbish after the party? 晚会后谁来打扫这些垃圾?
Did you sweep up all the broken glass? 你有没有把碎玻璃都扫掉?

词语辨异

♣ ***sweep, clean, wipe***
参见 clean 条。

☞ ***n.*** [swiːp] (sweeps)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**打扫,清扫** an act of sweeping
2.Ⓒ**挥动** a long swinging movement of the arm with a weapon, etc.
3.Ⓒ**大面积搜索〔攻击〕** an act of moving out over a broad area to search, attack
4.Ⓢ**连绵弯曲的地带** a long curved line or area of country

基本要点

1.sweep 用作名词时的基本意思是"打扫,清扫",指用扫帚等在物体的表面扫过,从而使其变得清洁干净起来的行为过程,引申还可表示"大面积搜索〔攻击〕",指像打扫卫生那样彻底、全面的搜寻和攻击。
2.sweep 还可表示"挥动",指像扫地一样的来回摆动,引申还可表示"连绵弯曲的地带"。
3.sweep 还可指"打扫烟囱的人",有时还可指"下贱的人"。
4.sweep 通常可数,但多用单数形式,复数形式少见。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
give ~打扫
make ~破除,席卷,还清

形容词 + ~
easy ~轻松挥动
general ~大调换
indignant ~愤怒挥动
the onward ~前进着的潮流

~ + 介词
~ of …范围

句型例句

This floor needs a good sweep. 这地板需要好好清扫一下。
Give the room a good sweep. 把这房间好好打扫一下。
He gave the room a thorough sweep. 他把这个房间彻底地打扫了一下。
The rescue services did the last sweep to try and find the missing yachtsman. 救援队展开最后一次大面积搜索,设法找到失踪的快艇驾驶员。
The police made a thorough sweep of the field where the dead child's body was found. 警方在发现那孩子尸体的现场进行了仔细的搜查。
With a sweep of his sword he cut through the rope. 他用剑一挥把绳子砍断了。
The long sweep of the distant hills could just be seen. 延绵的远山依稀可见。
The mountain is beyond the sweep of your eye. 那座山超出你视线之外。
I was most impressed by the broad sweep of her argument. 她的论述旁征博引,给我留下了深刻的印象。
If you still use open fires, get a sweep to call regularly. 你如果仍使用盆火,就叫扫烟囱的人定期来清扫。

常用短语

♣ ***clean sweep***
1.完全消除,彻底肃清 completely clear away
I want to make a clean sweep of all the old books. 我想清除所有的旧书。
He had to make a clean sweep of all his debts. 他不得不偿清全部债务。
2.压倒优势的胜利 completely win
He won the election by a clean sweep. 他在选举中大获全胜。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 sweeper *n.* 打扫者;扫除机 ‖ sweeping *adj.* 包罗万象的,一扫而光的;笼统的,泛泛的 ‖ sweepingly *adv.* 包罗万象地;范围广大,彻底地
〔同义词〕 *v.* clean, clear, dust, remove, tear ***n.*** bend, clearance, compass, curve, extent, span
〔词源〕 < 中古英语 *swepen* < 古英语 *swapan* (扫,打扫)

sweet

☞ ***adj.*** [swiːt] (sweeter; sweetest)

双解释义

1.**甜(味)的** having a taste like that of sugar
2.**悦耳〔目〕的,芳香的;令人高兴的** pleasing to the senses
3.**温柔的,和蔼的,体贴的** gentle, kind, or attractive in manner
4.**可爱的** (especially of small or young things) charming, lovable

基本要点

1.sweet 的基本意思是表示味觉的"甜的",引申还可指"鲜艳的、悦耳的"或"使人愉快的、赏心悦目的",形容人时表示"和蔼可亲〔好心肠〕的"或是形容那些小的事物或年幼的孩子"可爱的"。其程度可以是适中的,也可以是过量的或饱和的。
2.sweet 还常用来加强语气,表示某些令人感到不适意的事物,常译成"非常的,惊人的",有时还可用于反语表示"艰苦的,可怕的,糟透的"等。
3.sweet 的比较级是 sweeter,最高级是 sweetest。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ apples 甜苹果
~ baby 可爱的婴儿
~ biscuits 甜的饼干
~ child 乖孩子
~ cottage 可爱的农舍
~ disposition 温顺的性情
~ drinks 甜的饮料
~ face 讨人喜欢的脸
~ feeling of success 成功的喜悦
~ flowers 芳香的花
~ gesture 讨人喜欢的姿势
~ little poodle 招人爱的卷毛狗
~ music 悦耳的音乐
~ nature 温顺的本性
~ old lady 和蔼可亲的老太太
~ smell of flowers 花儿芳香的气味
~ smile 讨人喜欢的笑容
~ temper 温顺的脾气
~ voice 悦耳的声音
~ words 亲切的言语

副词 + ~
still ~依然新鲜

~ + 副词
~ enough 足够甜

~ + 介词
~ of 因…而高兴
~ on 爱上…的
~ to sb 对某人和蔼可亲
~ with 有…的甜〔香〕味

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
Don't eat so much sweet food. 别吃那么多甜食。
She likes sweet things. 她喜欢甜食。
Just smell these sweet flowers! 请闻闻这些芬芳的花朵!
She is a sweet girl. 她是一位美丽的女郎。

She has a naturally sweet temper. 她性格温和。
She smiled her sweetest smile. 她露出最迷人的笑容。
He is always showing a sweet inferiority feeling. 他总是显露出一种极度的自卑感。
The little boy made a sweet mess of everything in the house. 这小男孩把房子里的东西弄得乱七八糟。
He gave me a sweet one on the ear. 他狠狠地打了我一耳光。
▲n. + ～
Do you like your tea sweet? 你的茶要加糖吗?

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The flesh of the peach was sweet and juicy. 桃子的肉甜而多汁。
The sauce tastes too sweet. 这调味汁味道太甜。
It smells sweet. 它有香味。
The milk is still sweet. 这牛奶还是新鲜的。
How sweet the music sounds! 这音乐多悦耳!
The chairman's speech was short and sweet. 主席的话简短扼要。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
She takes a lot of sugar in her tea; it would be too sweet for me. 她在自己的茶里放了许多的糖,对我来说放这么多就太甜了。
Your little boy looks very sweet in his new coat. 你们的小男孩穿上新外套,样子真可爱。
That's awfully sweet of you, but I shall manage all right by myself. 你这样心肠太好了,不过我自己会把一切安排好。
You look so sweet in that hat! 你戴着那顶帽子真好看。
My grandparents were very sweet to me. 我的祖父母对我很和蔼。
Twilight was sweet with the smell of lilac and freshly turned earth. 薄暮充满紫丁香和新翻耕的泥土的香味。
▲It is/was + ～ (+ of sb) + to-*v*
It was sweet of you to come. 你来真叫人高兴。
It was sweet of you to send me a birthday present. 你给我送来了生日礼物,真是太好了。
It is sweet of you to have remembered us. 你还惦记着我们,真感谢你。
It was sweet to hear people praise me so much. 听到人们对我这么多的称赞真高兴。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～
Keep the room clean and sweet. 保持房间整洁卫生空气新鲜。

常用短语

♣ ***be sweet on***
爱上… be in love with sb
I think he is sweet upon your daughter. 我想他是爱上你女儿了。
Young Roberts seems to be sweet on your sister. 小罗伯茨似乎对你妹妹有爱慕之意。

☞ ***n.*** [swiːt] (sweets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**糖果** a small piece of sweet food made of sugar or chocolate, etc.
2. ⒸⓊ**甜食,甜点** sweet food served at the end of a meal

基本要点

1. sweet 用作名词的基本意思是"糖果",作此解时是可数名词。
2. sweet 还可指饭后的"甜食",此时 sweet 可用作可数或不可数名词。
3. sweets 用于比喻可表示"温柔,芳香,快乐,乐趣",常用于 the sweets of sth 结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

diffuse ～散发芬芳
enjoy ～s 享受欢乐
serve ～端上甜食
taste ～尝到甜头,尝到乐趣

～ + 介词

～ of …的欢乐〔季节〕

句型例句

The boy had a sweet in his mouth and was sucking it hard. 那男孩嘴里含了一块糖,使劲舔着。
Don't eat sweets. 不要吃糖果。
Eating sweets is bad for your teeth. 吃糖果对牙齿有坏处。
The little boy's face shone when I gave him the sweets. 我把糖果给那个小男孩时,他脸上露出了高兴的神色。
Now let's share the sweets. 咱们把这些糖分了吧。
May I have a sweet? 我可以吃块糖吗?
The meat course at dinner is followed by a sweet, usually a pudding, or stewed fruit. 正餐的那道荤菜之后就是甜点,通常是布丁,或焖熟的水果。
What are we having for sweet? 我们吃些什么甜食?
That sweet consists of eggs, honey and cream. 那种甜食包括鸡蛋、蜂蜜和奶油。
Ice cream is my favourite sweet. 冰淇淋是我最喜爱的甜品。
Roses are diffusing their sweets on the air. 玫瑰花在空气中散发着香味。

常用短语

♣ ***the sweets of***
满意,满足,快乐,乐趣 satisfactions or pleasures
He tasted the sweets of success. 他尝到了成功的快乐。
We should enjoy the sweets of life while one is young. 我们应该趁年轻时享受人生的欢乐。

词语辨异

♣ ***sweet, candy, sugar***
参见 sugar 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 sweeten *v.* 使甜,变甜;送礼以说服
〔同义词〕 ***adj.*** candy, fragrant, fresh, lovable, mellow, nice, smooth ***n.*** candy, dessert, pudding, sweet course
〔反义词〕 ***adj.*** acid, awful, bitter, nasty, salt, saltwater, sour
〔词源〕 <古英语 *swete*<高地德语 *suozi* (甜的,芳香的)

swell

☞ ***v.*** [swel] (swells; swelled, swollen/swelled; swelling)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **(使)增大; 膨胀** (cause to) become greater in volume, thickness or force

基本要点

1. swell 的基本意思是"增大,膨胀",指由于受外力的作用使物体在原有的基础上变大或处于增大的状态,或指由于疼痛、哭泣等原因而使身体的某一部位肿大或处于肿大的状态。也可用于硬度或力量的增强,含有"快要涨破了"的意味。引申还可指"河水上涨"或"人群扩大"。
2. swell 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. swell 的过去式是 swelled,过去分词是 swollen 或 swelled。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ chest 鼓起胸膛
～ finger 手指肿了起来
～ hand 手肿了起来
～ leg 腿肿了起来
～ number 增加人数
～ river 河水涨了起来
～ troop 扩大队伍

～ + 副词

～ abnormally 反常地膨胀
～ badly 肿得很厉害
～ gradually 慢慢地增长
～ hideously 肿得可怕
～ powerfully 强有力地增大
～ out 使膨胀,使胀大
～ out the sails(风)把帆吹得鼓了起来
～ up 发肿,膨胀,(河水)上涨

～ + 介词

～ by 因…而膨胀
～ with 由于…而膨胀〔高涨〕
～ with pride 沾沾自喜,骄傲自大

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)
The insect's bite made her finger swell. 虫子咬了她的手指,手指就肿了。
The injured ankle began to swell. 受伤的脚踝开始肿了。
His eye swelled painfully after the blow. 挨打后他的一只眼睛肿了起来,非常疼痛。
Wood often swells when wet. 木材浸湿后会膨胀。
A barrel swells in the middle. 水桶中部隆起。
His fortune has swollen during the war. 他的财产在战争期间大为增加。
After the heavy rain the river swelled. 大雨过后,河水猛涨。
His anger swelled when he heard it. 他一听说这个就怒火上升。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The infection swelled his hand. 感染使他

的手肿了起来。
The wind swelled the sails. 风鼓起了船帆。
These small items help to swell the total. 这些小项目使总额增加了。
The newly-arrived refugees swelled the ranks of the unemployed in the big city. 新到的难民扩大了这座大城市失业者的队伍。
He asked them to come to the meeting to swell the numbers. 他要求他们参加会议以增加出席人数。
He took a job to swell his pockets. 他找了份工作想多挣点钱。
The heavy rain swelled the river. 大雨使河水上涨。
Pride swelled her heart. 她骄傲自大。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Both his legs were badly swollen. 他的两条腿都肿得很厉害。
The river is swollen by rain. 雨水使河水上涨。

常用短语

♣ ***swell out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)膨胀[肿起] (cause to) become bigger, as with air, liquid, etc.
▲ *swell out*
Her cheeks swelled out. 她的两颊鼓了起来。
The sails swelled out in the wind. 船帆迎风鼓起。
▲ *swell sth ⇔ out*
The bird swelled out its chest to attract the attention of the female. 那鸟儿把胸脯鼓起来吸引雌鸟。
He swelled out his chest with pride. 他挺胸凸肚，神气活现。

♣ ***swell up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *swell up*
1.膨胀，肿起 become bigger, as with air, liquid, etc.
A mosquito had bitten her and her arm had swollen up. 蚊子叮了她，她的手臂肿了起来。
My foot swelled up like a piece of dough. 我的脚肿得像面团。
When you blow air into balloons they swell up. 当你把气吹进气球时，气球就胀了起来。
2.感到自豪 become filled with pride
His heart swelled up when he learned that he had won the prize. 当他知道他已获奖时，心里很自豪。

♣ ***swell with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.由于…而胀[肿起] (cause to) become enlarged because of (usually air or liquid)
▲ *swell with sth*
Your feet often swell with the heat in the afternoon. 下午气温一高，你的脚常常会肿起来。
Her face swelled with the toothache. 她的脸由于牙疼而肿了起来。
The river has swollen with melted snow. 雪融河涨。
▲ *swell sth with sth*
Birds swell their feathers with air in order to keep warm. 鸟类的羽毛能凭空气扎煞起来以保暖。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Her eyes were swollen with tears. 她的眼睛哭肿了。
2.充满… become filled with (a feeling such as pride)
▲ *swell with sth*
Her heart swelled with grief. 她内心充满了悲痛。
His breast swelled with emotion. 他满怀激情。
Don't swell with pride when you make some contribution. 有了贡献不要沾沾自喜。
3.出…以增加… make (a collection of money) bigger by giving (money)
▲ *swell sth with sth*
Our neighbour has most generously swelled the collection with a gift of £25. 我们的邻居真慷慨，拿出25英镑加在捐款里。

词语辨异

♣ ***swell, dilate, distend, expand, inflate***
参见 expand 条。

学习参考

swell 也可用作名词，意思是“浪涛”“衣着时髦的人，名人”。例如：
The waves had taken on a deep swell. 海浪汹涌。
She is the swell who we will meet. 她是我们要见的大人物。

补充资料

[派生词] swelling *n.* 身上的肿胀处
[词源] ＜古英语 *swellan*(膨胀，增大)

swerve

☞ *v.* [swɜːv] (swerves; swerved; swerving)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)改变方向；改变目的** (cause to) change from a course or purpose

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ～ (+ A)
The driver has swerved on a sudden to avoid a file of geese. 为了躲避一群鹅，司机突然来了个急转弯。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n.* / *pron.*
Nothing will swerve him from his aims. 什么也改变不了他的目标。

swift

☞ *adj.* [swɪft] (swifter; swiftest)

双解释义

1.**迅速的，速度快的** quick or fast
2.**敏捷的，反应快的** ready or quick in action

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ change 突变
the ～ flight 飞射

～ + 动词不定式

～ to respond 迅速地回答

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
A swift clap of thunder woke me. 一阵突然的雷鸣把我惊醒。
He gave them a swift glance. 他迅速地朝他们瞥了一眼。
He has a swift wit. 他才智敏锐。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He is as swift of foot as a hare. 他跑得像兔子一样快。
▲ S + be + ～ + to-*v*
They were swift to respond to our questions. 他们迅速地回答了我们的问题。
He is swift to hear, but slow to speak. 他听力敏锐，但不善言辞。
The river is too swift to swim. 这河水流太急，不能游泳。

词语辨异

♣ ***swift, fast, hasty, quick, rapid, sudden***
参见 fast 条。

补充资料

[同义词] fast, hasty, immediate, quick, rapid, speedy
[反义词] late, slow
[词源] ＜古英语 *swift* ＜ *swifan*(快速的，敏捷的)

swim

☞ *v.* [swɪm] (swims; swam, swum; swimming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **游泳** move through the water by moving the limbs, fins, tail, etc.

基本要点

1. swim 的基本意思是“游泳”“游过”，指靠摆动身体在水中前进或漂浮。swim 还可作“漂浮”“飘忽”“滑行”解，引申可表示“旋转，摇晃，眩晕”。
2. swim 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. swim 的过去式是 swam，过去分词是 swum。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ ashore 游上岸
～ boldly 勇敢地游过
～ courageously 无畏地游过
～ easily 不费力地游过
～ heroically 英勇地游过
～ slowly 慢慢漂过
～ unflaggingly 持续地游泳
～ vigorously 朝气蓬勃地滑过
～ back 游回
～ out 游去

～ + 介词

～ across the river 游过河
～ against the current of the time 违背时代潮流
～ before 在…前旋转
～ for 朝…游去
～ for shore 朝岸上游去
～ in a river 在河中游泳
～ in happy tears(眼睛)充满着幸福的泪水
～ in the sky(月亮)在空中移动
～ like a stone 沉下去
～ on one's back 仰泳
～ on one's chest 俯泳，蛙泳

～ on one's side 侧泳
～ on water 浮在水上
～ over 从…上滑过
～ to the shore 游向岸边
～ under the water 在水下游泳,潜泳
～ with joy 内心充满喜悦
～ with the tide[current]顺流而游,顺应潮流,随波逐流

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He can swim well.他游泳游得很好。
Let's go swimming.咱们去游泳吧。
I learnt to swim when I was a boy.我还是孩子时就学会了游泳。
When he was five, he was taught how to swim.当他五岁时,就被教怎样游泳。
They managed to swim ashore.他们设法游到了岸上。
All fish swim.鱼都会游水。
Some snakes can swim.有些蛇会游水。
He can't swim! I can't, either! 他不会游泳!我也不会!
He can nearly swim.他差不多会游泳了。
It is well known that oil swims on water.众所周知,油浮在水面上。
White clouds swam in the blue sky.白云在蓝天上飘浮。

▲S+～+n-A

He swam a mile yesterday.昨天他游了一英里。
I can swim a mile.我能游一英里。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

He swam the river easily.他轻易地游过了这条河。
Can you swim the river? 你能游过这条河吗?
He'll swim me 1000 metres.他要跟我比1000米游泳。

常用短语

♣ ***swim about*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲*swim about*

1.随意在水中游 move the arms and legs so as to keep floating or advance in water, without any particular direction
The children were swimming about in the pool.孩子们在池中游来游去。
2.漂浮 float in liquid
What's this strange object swimming about in my soup? 我的汤里漂着的是什么怪东西?

♣ ***swim across*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

(使)游过,滑过 (cause to) float across

▲*swim across sth*

A cloud swam slowly across the moon.浮云慢慢地掠过月亮。

▲*swim sth across sth*

He swam his horse across the river.他使自己的马游过那条河。

♣ ***swim before*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

在…眼前摇摇晃晃 be seen unclearly; appear to be unsteady; seem to turn round

▲*swim before one's eyes*

Everything swam before his eyes.每种东西都在他眼前旋转。
The room swam before his eyes before he fell fainting on the floor.他觉得屋子在旋转,尔后昏倒在地板上。
The room swam before her eyes and she had to lie down again.房间好像在她眼前旋转,她只得再躺下。

♣ ***swim for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*swim for sth*

1.向…游 make one's way towards (sth) by swimming
Swim for the shore, there's a dangerous fish coming! 快向岸边游,有条可怕的鱼过来了。
2.游泳逃跑 escape or save one's life by swimming
With the boat gone, we had no choice but to swim for it.船沉没了,我们没别的办法,只好游水逃命。

♣ ***swim in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*swim in sth*

1.在…游泳 move by using the arms and legs to keep afloat in (liquid or a container of liquid)
Would your children like to come and swim in my pool? 你的孩子愿不愿意到我家池子里游泳?
I only like swimming in water that is comfortably warm.我只喜欢在暖暖和和的水里游泳。
They saw a little carp swimming swiftly in the stream.他们看见一条小鲤鱼在河里迅速地游着。
2.浸泡在…中 float in (a lot of liquid)
〔说明〕swim in 作此解时不用于被动结构。
The meat was swimming in gravy.肉泡在浓汁之中。
She always serves the meat swimming in its own juice.她总是用泡在炖肉汤中的肉招待客人。
3.〈非正〉堆满 be crowded with (sth)
The office is swimming in papers after the meeting last night.昨夜散会后办公室里堆满了文件。
She is swimming in money.她腰缠万贯。
4.沉溺于 enjoy (a feeling, usually sad)
〔说明〕swim in 作此解时不用于被动结构。
Is your aunt still swimming in her sorrows? 你姑妈还沉浸在忧伤之中吗?

♣ ***swim into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

进入,出现于 enter (sth such as sb's consciousness, memory, etc.)
〔说明〕swim into 不用于被动结构。

▲*swim into sth*

Good ideas swim into my mind from time to time.我的脑海里不时地会浮现出一些好主意。

♣ ***swim with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

〔说明〕swim with 不用于被动结构,也常不用于进行体。

▲*swim with sth*

1.充溢,充满 be full of or flooded with (a liquid)
The bathroom floor was swimming with water.洗澡间的地上满是水。
Her eyes were swimming with tears as she watched the plane leave.她望着飞机起飞时,眼睛里充满了泪水。
Her eyes were swimming with tears all day long.她整天眼泪汪汪。
My heart swam with joy.我的内心充满喜悦。
2.随潮流 follow the easiest, most popular, and successful course of action
A politician soon learns to swim with the tide and offer the voters things that they want, so as to gain their votes.政治家很快就学会随潮流,为了争取选票,选民们要求什么他就答应什么。

☞ ***n.*** [swɪm]

双解释义

S 游泳 an act or occasion of swimming

基本要点

1.swim 用作名词时意思是"游泳",其前常加不定冠词 a。
2.the swim 意思是"潮流"; in the swim 作"熟悉内情,通晓时事,积极参与社会活动;通晓现时风尚潮流"解; out of the swim 的意思是"赶不上潮流"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

go for a ～去游泳
have a ～游泳
take a ～游泳

介词+～

in a ～头晕眼花
in the ～熟悉情况,了解当前形势,参加活动,合乎时尚
out of the ～不参加社交等活动

句型例句

I'd like to take you for a swim.我要带你去游泳。
We used to take a swim in the pond on summer afternoons.我们常在夏天的午后在池塘里游泳。
I'll have a swim this afternoon.今天下午我要游泳。
I only had a swim two times last year.我去年仅游泳两次。
I still feel difficult to breathe while having a swim.我游泳时仍感到呼吸困难。
Some people like to strip themselves naked while they have a swim in a secluded place.一些人当他们在隐蔽的地方游泳时,喜欢把衣服脱光。
She had a long swim every morning.每天早上她要游很长一段时间。
Did you enjoy your swim? 你游得痛快吗?

常用短语

♣ ***go for a swim***

去游泳 go to swimming
Let's go for a swim.让我们去游泳。
He goes for a swim every morning.他每天早晨去游泳。
What do you say about going for a swim? 去游泳你看怎样?

♣ ***in a swim***

头昏眼花 absent-minded and dim-sighted
Suddenly, she felt her head was in a swim.突然间她觉得头昏眼花。

♣ ***in the swim***

适应时事,顺应潮流 knowing about and concerned in what is going on in modern life
Everybody likes to be in the swim.人人喜欢赶潮流。
An active and social person likes to be in the swim.一个活跃的、爱交际的人,喜欢赶潮流。
At my age, I thought my international career was over. So you can appreciate just how thankful I am to be back in the swim.

我原以为,在我这样的年纪,从事国际活动的生涯已经结束。因此你可以理解我能重新参与国际活动,心里是多么高兴。

♣ ***out of the swim***

不适应时事,赶不上潮流 not knowing about and concerned in what is going on in modern life

Nowadays, homemade shoes are going out of the swim.眼下家里自做的鞋就要不流行了。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *swimman* (游泳)

swing

☞ *v.* [swɪŋ] (swings; swung; swinging)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **(使)摇摆; (使)旋转** move forwards and backwards or in a curve; cause to turn in a curve

基本要点

1. swing 作名词时意思是"秋千",转化为动词时,其基本意思是"摇摆",指像秋千一样有规律地前后或来回地摆动或以一点为中心地转动。swing 引申还可表示"剧变,改变态度""突变""下跌"。
2. swing 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
3. swing 的过去式和过去分词都是 swung。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ gently 轻轻地摇晃
~ gracefully 优美地摇摆
~ lazily 懒散地摇晃
~ noiselessly 悄悄地摆动
~ playfully 顽皮地摆动
~ recklessly 粗心大意地摇晃
~ back 摆回
~ downward 下跌
~ in with 加入
~ inward 朝里开
~ out 散射开去
~ round(船)转身,转向,掉头
~ up 吊运

~ + 介词

~ against sb 转过来反对某人
~ along the street 在街上闲逛
~ at 对准…打去,挥动…打…
~ the bat at the ball 挥动球棒击球
~ for 因…而被绞死
~ from 从…摇过来
~ from branch to branch 在树枝间荡来荡去
~ from right to left 从右向左摆动
~ out of 大摇大摆地走出
~ out of the room 大摇大摆地走出房间
~ through 进行巡回选竞
~ to 向…摇过去
~ towards 转向…
~ with 拿着…挥舞

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

His arms swing as he walks. 他走路的时候摆动手臂。

The little girl swung higher and higher. 小姑娘越悠越高。

The monkey was swinging in the tree. 猴子在树上荡来荡去。

The pendulum swings on and on. 钟摆不停地来回摆动。

The hammock swings. 吊床摇摆。

Weeping willows swing in the wind. 垂柳在风中摇摆。

The value of the pound swung downwards. 英镑的价值突然下跌。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The mother swung her baby in the cradle. 母亲摇动着摇篮里的婴儿。

We swung the hammock between two trees. 我们摇晃着两树之间的吊床。

He was swinging his arms. 他在摇摆手臂。

He sat there swinging his legs. 他坐在那儿,晃着双腿。

The soldiers marched along, swinging their arms. 士兵们摆动手臂向前行进。

The dog began swinging its tail when it saw the boy. 那狗一看见男孩就摇起尾巴。

Jack swung the axe and with one blow split open the door. 杰克挥动着斧子一下就把门劈开了。

She hopes to swing the voters in her favour. 她希望把选民拉过来投她的票。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

He swung the gate open wide. 他把大门打开。

常用短语

♣ ***swing around***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

使…转过 make sb turn around

▲*swing sb ⇔ around*

The policeman grasped the thief by the shoulder and swung him around. 警察抓住了小偷的肩膀使他转过身来。

♣ ***swing around***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

使…转过… make sb/sth turn around (sth)

▲*swing sth around sth*

He swung his car around the corner. 他把汽车转过街角。

♣ ***swing at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…猛打,猛击 aim a heavy blow at (someone or sth)

〔说明〕swing at 常不用于被动结构,也常不用于进行体。

▲*swing at sb/sth*

He swung at the man, but missed, and fell. 他抡拳向那人打去,可是没打着,自己跌倒了。

Don't swing at the ball, take careful aim. 不要只是猛劲儿地去打那球,要打得准。

▲*swing sth at sb/sth*

Jack swung a slow, heavy right hand at Tom. 杰克慢慢挥起右手,朝汤姆重重地击了一掌。

♣ ***swing for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〔说明〕swing for 不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。

▲*swing for sth*

1.〈非正〉因…被绞死 be hanged for (a crime)

He will swing for his crime. 他会因罪被处以绞刑。

He deserves to swing for that cruel murder. 他犯下残酷的杀人罪,理应被绞死。

2.〈非正〉因…受惩罚 to be punished for (a wrong action)

When your father comes home, you'll swing for it! 等你爸爸回来,你会为这事受惩罚的。

♣ ***swing from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*swing from sth*

1. 悬挂,吊运 to hang

Sides of beef and pork swung from steel hooks. 整片的牛肉和猪肉挂在铁钩上。

Lanterns swung from the ceiling. 灯笼从天花板挂下。

2. 摇摆 to move forwards and backwards or in a curve

The big ape swung from branch to branch. 那只大猿猴在树枝间荡来荡去。

♣ ***swing round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 突然地或迅速地转向或转身 turn suddenly; change direction quickly

▲*swing round*

If the wind swings round, we will have to change the sails. 如果风向突然变了,我们得换帆。

He swung round at the mention of his name. 他听到提及他的名字,猛地转过身来。

2. 使…改变观点 make (sb) change his opinion

▲*swing sb ⇔ round*

Can you swing him round to our point of view? 你能不能让他转向我们的观点?

♣ ***swing to*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

自行关上 to close by itself, by its own weight

▲*swing to*

When I heard the door swing to behind me, I knew that I was locked out. 当我听见门在我背后自动关上了时,我就知道我被锁在外边了。

词语辨异

♣ ***swing, brandish, flourish, thrash, wave***

这组词都可表示"挥动"。其区别是:swing 指有规律地前后、上下摆动,也指不停地转动;brandish 强调挥舞某物以示威胁、恐吓;flourish 指为了表示炫耀、喜悦或虚张声势而挥动手中的武器、棍棒等物;thrash 指猛烈摆动,有时带有响声;wave 指没有规律、节奏地波动或拍动。

♣ ***swing, fluctuate, sway***

这组词都可表示"前后、上下、来回摇摆"。其区别是:swing 指一边或一头固定在某处而另一边或另一头成弧形摆动;fluctuate 指没有规律地上下起伏、波动;sway 指灵活或不稳定的东西缓慢地晃动。

学习参考

1. 下面两个句子意思相同:
   孩子们正在荡秋千。
   The children are swinging on a rope.
   The children are playing on a swing.
2. 用 swang 作 swing 过去式的情况已很少见,应尽量避免。
3. 在美国口语当中,swing 还可表示"成功地处理,应付"。例如:

We hope she can swing the deal. 我们希望她能做成这笔交易。

Do you know how they are going to swing

the high cost of high education? 你知道他们将如何解决高等教育昂贵的费用问题吗?

4. swing 也可用作名词,意思是"摆动,摇摆""秋千"。例如:
She walked with a swing of the hips. 她走路时扭动着臀部。
He was having a swing on the rope. 他在绳子上荡秋千。

补充资料

[同义词] move to and fro, sway
[词源] <古英语 *swingan*(摆动)

switch

☞ *v.* [swɪtʃ] (switches; switched; switching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **转变** change or exchange

基本要点

1. switch 用作名词时意思是"开关""转换",用作动词时意思是"拧开关""转变""转换",指通过某种措施或办法使某事物改变或改换其原有的位置、名称或运行方式等,引申可表示"挥动某物打某人""打开"。
2. switch 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ away 拿回来
~ off 关,截断
~ off the radio 关掉收音机
~ on 开,接通,使入迷
~ on the light 开灯
~ over 换位置,转换
~ round 转过来
~ through 转接

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ back to 回复到
~ off to another line of thought 改变想法〔思路〕
~ out of 从…抢走
~ over to offensive 转入进攻

~ + 介词

~ from 从…转变
~ from English into Russian 由英语改为俄语
~ into 变为
~ to 转向
~ to the metric system 转换成公制
~ one's support to the other candidate 转向支持另一候选人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
The train was switching. 火车正在换道。
He used to smoke this brand of cigarettes, but he switched. 他本来抽这种牌子的香烟,但他后来改抽别的牌子了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Don't switch the light. 不要开灯。
They are switching the tram. 他们使电车换了轨道。
When will the high-up switch Tony and Denis? 上级什么时候调动托尼和丹尼斯的工作?
They kept switching meeting places. 他们不断改变碰头地点。
They switched positions. 他们交换过位置。
He is always switching jobs. 他总是变换工作。
They switched sides. 他们改变了立场。
They switched the conversation when she came in. 她进来时他们就改变了谈话内容。
His mind switched direction. 他的思路变了。
His father switched him when he was disobedient. 他不听话时,父亲就鞭打他。
He switched his horse to make it go faster. 他用鞭打马,让马跑得更快些。

常用短语

♣ ***switch back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
改而恢复原办法 change one's plans so as to return (to someone or sth else)
▲*switch back*
The system doesn't work too well, so we may have to switch back. 这套办法不怎么好,所以我们可能还得恢复原来的办法。

♣ ***switch from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…转变〔转移〕(cause to) move or change from (someone or sth) (to someone or sth else)
▲*switch from sth to sth*
In Japan, Lu Hsun switched from medicine to literature. 在日本,鲁迅弃医从文。

♣ ***switch off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 关闭 turn off by means of a switch
▲*switch sth ⇔ off*
Don't forget to switch off the lights when you leave the classroom. 离开教室时别忘了关灯。
He switched off the light as there was no one in the room. 他把灯关了,因为房里没有人。
When the clock struck twelve, I switched off TV and went to bed. 时钟敲响十二点时,我关了电视上床睡觉。
Adden switched off the radio and started to concentrate on his homework. 阿顿关掉收音机聚精会神地做功课。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Make sure the current is switched off at the mains before you leave on holiday. 你出去度假前一定要把总电源切断。
2. (使)没兴趣 (cause to) make sb dull, lifeless, unresponsive
▲*switch off*
The students started to switch off after the first speech. 学生们听完第一个人发言后就开始心不在焉了。
The lecture was so boring that I switched off very soon. 讲座非常枯燥,刚坐了一会儿我就开小差了。
The boy often switches off in class so that he never gets good mark in exam. 那个男孩上课经常走神,所以从来没得过好成绩。
▲*switch sb ⇔ off*
The party was so dull that it switched him off. 聚会单调乏味,使他感到很扫兴。
Parties switched me on, but they seemed to switch her off. 聚会使我兴奋,但似乎使她扫兴。
3. 使…停止谈话 stop (someone) talking
▲*switch sb ⇔ off*
Switch that fellow off! 别让那个家伙再讲下去!

♣ ***switch on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲*switch sb/sth ⇔ on*
1. 打开,开动,启动 cause (someone) to start working; start working
She switched on the light. 她打开了电灯。
Switch on the TV. 打开电视。
Let's switch on the tape-recorder and enjoy music for a while. 让我们打开录音机,欣赏一会儿音乐吧。
First you should switch the machine on. 你得先把机器打开。
2. (使)感兴趣,兴奋 (cause to) become interested or excited
These parties switch him on, but they seemed to switch her off. 这些社交聚会使他兴致勃勃,但似乎使她扫兴。
That music really switches me on. 那音乐的确使我人迷。

♣ ***switch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
关上 cause (an electric light) to stop burning
▲*switch sth ⇔ out*
Please switch out all lights as you leave the building. 离开这所房子时,请把所有的灯都关上。

♣ ***switch over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 转换电流 change the current in (an electrical machine)
▲*switch over*
You can switch over from one circuit to another without any difficulty. 你可以毫无困难地从一个电路转换到另一个电路。
▲*switch sth ⇔ over*
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The power machine will be switched over at midnight. 发电机午夜转换电流。
2. (使)交换位置 (cause to) exchange places
▲*switch over*
We switch over? I'd like to sit in the sun, too. 咱们换换位置好吗? 我也想晒晒太阳。
▲*switch sth ⇔ over*
If you switch the words over, the sentence sounds better. 如果你把这几个词调换一下位置,这句子听起来就好多了。
3. (使)变换,转换 (cause to) make a complete change (to sth else)
▲*switch over to sth*
In 1971 Britain switched over to decimal money. 英国在 1971 年把钱币改成了十进位。
Many factories are switching over to a shorter working week. 很多工厂都在减少每周的工作日数。
We are switching over to a new technique next year. 我们将在明年改用一种新技术。
▲*switch sth ⇔ over to sth*
The chairman decided to switch the factory over to bicycle production. 董事长决定该厂改产自行车。

♣ ***switch round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
调换位置 (cause to) exchange place
▲*switch round*
Can we switch round? I'd like to sit in the sun, too. 咱们换换位置好吗? 我想晒晒太阳。
If you switch the words round, the sentence sounds better. 你把这几个词换换位

置,这句子听起来就好多了。

♣**switch to** (*v.* + *prep.*)

转换 (cause to) move or change (from someone or sth) to (someone or sth else)

▲*switch to sth/v-ing*

He got tired of teaching and switched to writing stories. 他厌倦了教书,于是改行写小说。

We used to have coal fires, but now we have switched to gas. 我们过去烧煤取暖,但现在已改用煤气。

I don't like this TV programme, let's switch to another one. 我不喜欢这个电视节目,换个频道看看吧。

I would like now to switch to quite a different subject. 现在我想换一个完全不同的话题。

▲*switch sb/sth to sb/sth*

Don't hang up, please. I'll switch you to my boss. 请别挂断电话。我这就给你接到我的上司那边去。

He switched the control-lever to "off" position. 他把控制杆拨到"关"的位置。

Let's switch the discussion to another topic. 咱们换个话题讨论吧。

They switched the discussion to an argument. 他们把讨论变成了争论。

It is time to switch the talks to a different subject. 该讨论另一个主题了。

They switched the conversation to a less embarrassing subject. 他们把谈话转向了不太尴尬的话题。

She switched her support to the other candidate. 她转而支持另一个候选人。

学习参考

switch 也可用作名词,意思是"开关""改变,转变"。例如:

Where is the light switch? 电灯开关在哪儿?

We had to make a switch in our arrangements. 我们不得不对我们的安排做些变动。

补充资料

[同义词] change, exchange, move

[词源] <中古荷兰语 *swijch*(枝)

sword

☞ ***n.*** [sɔːd] (swords)

双解释义

Ⓒ**剑,刀** a long sharp knife for fighting

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

draw a ~拔剑

put to the ~杀死

thrust a ~ into 用剑刺进

形容词 + ~

two-edged ~双刃剑

介词 + ~

at the point of the ~在暴力威胁下

句型例句

They are armed with swords and guns. 他们装备着刀和枪。

补充资料

[同义词] blade, steel

[词源] <古英语 *sweord*(剑,刀)

syl·lable

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪləbl] (syllables)

双解释义

Ⓒ**音节** part of a word which contains a vowel sound

句型例句

The stress on the last syllable is light. 最后一个音节是轻音节。

sym·bol

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪmbl] (symbols)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**象征,标志** image, object, etc. that suggests or refers to sth else

2.Ⓒ**符号,记号** mark or sign in mathematics, punctuation marks, musical notation, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

chemical ~化学符号

religious ~宗教象征

名词 + ~

status ~身份标志

介词 + ~

express by ~用符号表示

~ + 介词

~ for water 水的符号

~ of authority 权力的象征

句型例句

The color white is a symbol of purity. 白色是纯洁的象征。

H_2O is the chemical symbol for water. H_2O 是水的化学符号。

词语辨异

♣***symbol, mark, sign, token***

参见 mark 条。

补充资料

[派生词] symbolic *adj.* 象征的,象征性的 ‖ symbolism *n.* 象征主义,象征手法 ‖ symbolize *v.* 象征;作为…的象征 ‖ symbolization *n.* 象征;代表

[词源] <拉丁语 *symbolum*(符号,记号)

sym·metry

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪmətri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**对称(性);匀称,整齐**(the pleasing effect resulting from) exact likeness between the opposite sides of sth

句型例句

The human body has a symmetry that is basic to our sense of beauty. 人体的对称性构成我们审美观的基础。

sym·pa·thet·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌsɪmpəˈθetɪk]

双解释义

1.**表示同情的** feeling or showing sympathy

2.Ⓟ**赞同的,支持的** showing agreement or approval

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ attitude 表示同情的态度

~ look 表示同情的目光

~ remark 表示同情的言语

~ smile 表示同情的笑容

副词 + ~

obviously ~很明显地赞同

~ + 介词

~ to[towards, with]对…同情的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He is a sympathetic person. 他是一个有同情心的人。

Elizabeth gave her a sympathetic smile. 伊丽莎白给了她一个同情的微笑。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

She was very sympathetic when my mother died. 她对我母亲的去世深表同情。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

I'm very sympathetic about it. 我对此非常同情。

We are sympathetic with the flood sufferers. 我们同情水灾受难者。

They were quite sympathetic to our proposals. 他们很赞同我们的建议。

补充资料

[同义词] agreeable, kind, warm

[反义词] indifferent, unsympathetic

[词源] <近代拉丁语 *sympatheticus*(同情的)

sym·pa·thize

☞ ***v.*** [ˈsɪmpəθaɪz] (sympathizes; sympathized; sympathizing)

双解释义

vi. **同情,支持** feel or express sympathy or support

基本要点

1.sympathize 是不及物动词,常与介词 with 连用,后接名词或代词作宾语。

2.sympathize 在英式英语中又作 sympathise。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Please, dear, we sympathize deeply. 听我说,亲爱的,我们深表同情。

Ourselves no longer young, we can sympathize with those who are old. 我们自己不再年轻了,我们能同情老人。

How can I sympathize with his foolish opinions? 我怎么能同意他那些愚蠢的意见呢?

补充资料

[派生词] sympathizer *n.* 同情者;赞同者;支持者

sym·pathy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪmpəθi] (sympathies)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**同情(心)**(capacity for) sharing the feelings of others; feeling of pity and sor-

row for sb

2.Ⓟ慰问；(感情上)的支持 feeling or expression of sorrow, approval, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accept sb's ～接受某人的慰问
express ～表示慰问
feel〔show〕～表示同情
get〔win〕sb's ～得到某人的同情

形容词 + ～

deep〔great〕～深切〔巨大〕的同情
strong ～强烈的同情心

介词 + ～

in〔out of〕～ with sb's proposal 赞同〔不赞同〕某人的提议
letter of ～慰问信

～ + 介词

～ for 对…的同情
～ with sb's cause 赞成某人的事业

句型例句

I have much sympathy for you. 我很同情你。
She pressed my hand in sympathy. 她同情地紧紧握住我的手。
I eyed Charlotte with sympathy. 我同情地望着夏洛蒂。

词语辨异

♣*sympathy, compassion, mercy, pity* 参见 pity 条。

sym·phony

☞*n.* [ˈsɪmfəni] (symphonies)

双解释义

Ⓒ交响乐，交响曲 a piece of music for an orchestra, usually having four main parts

句型例句

His symphony was performed for the first time today. 他创作的交响曲今天首次演奏。
Symphonies are played by a symphony orchestra. 交响乐由交响乐团演奏。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古法语 *symphonie*＜拉丁语 *symphonia*＜希腊语 *sumphonia*（交响乐）

sym·po·sium

☞*n.* [sɪmˈpəuziəm] (symposia)

双解释义

Ⓒ讨论会，专题报告会 a conference for the presentation of scientific or scholarly research papers

句型例句

The symposium on AIDS research lasted two days. 艾滋病研究的报告会持续两天。

symp·tom

☞*n.* [ˈsɪmptəm] (symptoms)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ症状 a change in the condition or appearance of the body that is a sign of disease

2.Ⓒ征兆 a small change in appearance or behaviour that indicates a larger development or problem

句型例句

The doctor told her to watch out for symptoms of measles. 医生叫她注意麻疹出现的症状。
The symptoms manifested themselves ten days later. 十天后征兆显露出来了。

补充资料

〔派生词〕symptomless *adj.* 无症状的；无症候的

syn·di·cate

☞*n.* [ˈsɪndɪkət] (syndicates)

双解释义

Ⓒ辛迪加，企业联合组织，财团 a group of firms or people combined together for a particular purpose, usually business

句型例句

Two syndicates are bidding for the contract. 两家财团正在竞投该合约。

☞*v.* [ˈsɪndɪkeɪt] (syndicates; syndicated; syndicating)

双解释义

1. *vt.*(通过报业联合组织)出售(稿件) sell and distribute the work of artists and writers to publishers
2. *vt.*把…组成辛迪加，把…置于辛迪加的管理之下 form into a syndicate

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The company syndicates cartoons to newspapers across the country. 这家公司向全国各地的报纸出售漫画卡通。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The loan was so large it had to be syndicated. 贷款数额太大，只能组成辛迪加统一管理。

补充资料

〔派生词〕syndication *n.* 组织〔参加，经营〕辛迪加 ‖ syndicator *n.* 组织〔参加，经营〕辛迪加者

syn·drome

☞*n.* [ˈsɪndrəum] (syndromes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ综合征 a number of symptoms that belong to a specific disease
2.Ⓒ(某种条件下有共同特征的)一系列表现(事件、举动等) a number of characteristics that typify a condition

基本要点

syndrome 作"综合征"解是医学术语，指机体同时出现的一系列症状，它反映一些有关联的器官发生的病变或功能的紊乱。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

the post-Vietnam War ～越战后综合征

句型例句

The spots on his throat are part of a syndrome. 他嗓子里的红斑是一种综合征的部分症状。
It's a classic case of the bored-housewife syndrome—she's got nothing to do all day except drink and go shopping. 她的种种表现是家庭妇女感到厌倦的典型例子——整天除了喝酒和购物，无事可做。

补充资料

〔派生词〕syndromic *adj.* 综合征的

syno·nym

☞*n.* [ˈsɪnənɪm] (synonyms)

双解释义

Ⓒ同义词 a word with the same meaning as another word

句型例句

If you want to grasp English, you must carefully discriminate synonyms. 如果你想掌握好英语，你必须仔细区分同义词。

syn·the·sis

☞*n.* [ˈsɪnθəsɪs] (syntheses)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ综合，综合法 a blend of various elements into a whole
2.Ⓤ 合成 in chemistry, the formation of complex compounds from simpler ones

句型例句

The corporate planning department made a synthesis of all their studies for the future. 公司计划部综合分析了他们全部的对未来的研究报告。
They act at least a temporary block to DNA synthesis in micro-organisms. 它们在微生物中至少对 DNA 合成起暂时性的阻止作用。

syn·thet·ic

☞*adj.* [sɪnˈθetɪk]

双解释义

1.合成的，人造的 artificial
2.〈口〉假的，非天然的；虚伪的 not genuine or natural; false

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ chemistry 合成化学
～ compassion 虚假的同情
～ rubber 合成橡胶

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

It's the synthetic diamond. 这是人造钻石。
We felt the salesman's synthetic friendliness. 我们感觉到那位男售货员的虚情假意。

补充资料

〔同义词〕artificial, man-made
〔反义词〕real

syrup

☞*n.* [ˈsɪrəp]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**糖水** sweet liquid, especially sugar and water

2.Ⓤ**糖浆** a very thick sticky pale liquid made from sugar

词汇搭配

名词＋～

chocolate ～巧克力糖浆
corn ～玉米糖浆
fruit ～水果糖浆
lemon ～柠檬糖浆

句型例句

She always has prunes in syrup for breakfast. 她早餐总吃糖渍梅子。
Tinned fruit usually has a lot of syrup with it. 罐头水果通常都有许多糖浆。

sys·tem

☞ ***n.*** [ˈsɪstəm] (systems)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**系统；体系** a group of related parts which work together forming a whole

2.Ⓒ**制度，体制** an ordered set of ideas, methods

3.Ⓒ**方法，做法** ways of working

4.Ⓒ**身体** person's or animal's body as a whole, including its internal organs and processes

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

social ～社会制度
solar ～太阳系

～＋介词

～ of ownership 所有制
～ of philosophy 哲学体系

句型例句

The solar system consists of the sun and its planets. 太阳系由太阳及其行星构成。
He created a new system of teaching foreign languages. 他创造了一种新的外语教学体系。
The new system has had a disastrous effect on productivity. 新制度对生产率产生了灾难性的影响。
You mustn't expect good results if you work without system. 如果你们工作没有条理，就不会得到好的效果。
Too much alcohol is bad for the system. 过量饮酒对身体有害。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *systeme*（放在一起）

sys·tem·at·ic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌsɪstəˈmætɪk]

双解释义

有系统的；有规则的；彻底的 based on orderly methods and careful organization; thorough

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arrangement 按照顺序的排列
～ search 彻底搜查

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The teacher made a systematic work of teaching. 这个教师进行系统的教学工作。
The police made a systematic search of the building. 警方彻底搜查了这座建筑物。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The way he works isn't very systematic. 他的工作不是很有条理。

补充资料

[同义词] orderly, methodical

Tt

table

☞ *n*. ['teɪbl] (tables)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**桌子,台** a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by one or more upright legs
2. Ⓒ**同席的人,在座的人** the people sitting at a table
3. Ⓢ**某种菜肴,摆到餐桌上的食物** the stated kind or quality of food served at meal
4. Ⓒ**表格,目录** a printed or written set of figures, facts, or information arranged in orderly rows across and down the page

基本要点

1. table 的基本意思是"桌子",一般用来吃饭、游戏、工作或放置东西。table 还可作"台""工作台"解,是可数名词。
2. table 与 the 连用,可作"一桌人""全桌人"解。作此解时是集合名词,当其作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。
3. table 作"某种菜肴,摆到餐桌上的食物"解时用作单数名词,常与不定冠词 a 连用。
4. table 还可作"表""表格"解,指印有或填上数字说明事实或材料等的表格,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

clean a ～把桌子擦干净
clear the ～收拾桌子
cover a ～把桌子盖上
dust a ～掸掉桌上的灰尘
keep a ～备有酒菜
lay the ～摆设餐桌
leave the ～离席
polish a ～擦亮桌子
prepare the ～准备开饭
reserve a ～订酒席
seat around the ～围桌而坐
set the ～摆设餐桌
sit at ～入席
sit at a ～坐在桌子旁
sit down to ～坐下吃饭
spread the ～摆设餐桌
turn the ～s 扭转局面,反败为胜
wait (on) ～当侍者
wait at ～伺候进餐
wipe a ～擦桌子,收拾餐桌
compile a ～编制表格
draw up a ～制表格
refer to the ～查阅表格

形容词 + ～

attractive ～显眼的桌子,引人注目的桌子
beautiful ～漂亮的桌子
folding ～折叠桌
main ～主桌
operating ～手术台
round ～圆桌
training ～受训运动队员的专用餐桌
ugly ～难看的桌子
universal ～万能工作台
unlaid ～未摆好餐具的桌子

名词 + ～

antique ～古典风格的桌子
bedside ～床头桌
card ～牌桌
coffee ～咖啡桌
conference ～会议桌
dining ～餐桌
dining-room ～餐桌
dressing ～梳妆台
end ～(摆在长沙发两端的)茶几
kitchen ～厨房用桌,炉灶台
night ～床头柜
operating ～手术台
toilet ～镜台,梳妆台
tray ～(一种四周有高出桌面的围边的)茶几,盘桌
work ～作业台,工作台
writing ～写字台,书桌
conversion ～换算表
time ～时间表
water ～地下水位

～ + 名词

～ cloth 桌布
～ tops 桌面

介词 + ～

around a ～围着桌子
at ～在进餐
at the ～在谈判中
in a ～表上,用表格形式
on the ～在桌面上,已端上桌,尽人皆知的
round a ～围着桌子
under the ～酒醉;发呆;暗中地,非法地

～ + 介词

～ for six 供六人进餐的餐桌
～ of contents 目录表

句型例句

Draw up another table, there are too many things. 再拉张桌子过来,东西太多了。
She bent her glance on a table at which four men sat together. 她把目光转到一张坐着四个人的桌子上。
He was bending over a table, jotting down something from a newspaper. 他正伏在桌上从报上摘抄什么东西。
This box will have to do as a table until the furniture arrives. 直到家具到达以前,这个箱子都得当桌子用。
Placing two tables together, he spread the map out on them. 他把两张桌子拼在一起,把地图铺在上面。
The big tables enable all the books to be laid out with ease. 有了这些大桌子,所有的书就容易摆放了。
Can you make room for another guest at the dinner table? 你们的餐桌能否腾出一个位子来安排另一位客人呢?
She persisted in reading the newspaper at the dinner table. 她坚持要在餐桌上看报纸。
All the guests rose from the table to drink the health of the happy pair. 满堂宾客纷纷从桌旁站起,举杯祝贺这对幸福的人儿身体健康。
A throng of shoppers pushed against one another to the display tables of the department store. 一群顾客你推我搡地挤到百货公司的展示桌前。
She kept his picture on her bedside table. 她把他的相片放在自己床头桌上。
The whole table heard what he said. 全桌人都听到了他的话。
The table fell suddenly silent when he turned up. 他一出现,全桌人顿时鸦雀无声。
John's clever stories kept the whole table amused. 约翰讲的那些妙趣横生的故事把全桌人都逗乐了。
This restaurant often keeps a good table. 这家饭馆常备着好酒菜。
Cyril keeps an excellent table. 西里尔总是以精美的菜肴招待客人。
I always choose something from the cold table in restaurants. 在餐馆我总是点冷盘。
The local hotel is noted for its good table. 当地的那家酒店以餐食精美而著称。
There is a table of contents in the front of a dictionary. 词典的开头有目录表。
The results of the experiments can be seen in table 2. 实验的结果可以在表 2 中看到。

常用短语

♣ ***at table***

在吃饭时;用餐 during a meal; having a meal

They were at table when I entered. 我进去时他们正在用餐。
The telephone call came while they were all at table. 他们都在吃饭时电话来了。
She never talks at table. 她在吃饭时从不说话。

♣ ***drink under the table***

把(某人)灌(醉)到桌子底下了 make sb drink too much until under the table

▲ *drink sb under the table*

He claims he's a big drinker, but even his daughter could drink him under the table. 他自称是个酒仙,可是甚至连他的女儿都能把他灌醉。
We'll drink ourselves under the table if we drink all the wine in one night. 如果我们

一个晚上喝掉所有那些酒，就会喝醉。

♣ ***lay〔set〕 the table***

摆桌子（准备吃饭） tidy the table (for eating)

The girl came in and laid the table for supper. 女孩进来把桌子摆好准备吃晚饭。

Set the table with the good china. 摆好桌子，放上好的瓷具。

♣ ***on the table***

1.在桌子上 put sth on the table

I've left all my papers on the table. 我把所有的文件都遗忘在桌子上了。

She set a cup on the table. 她把一只杯子放在桌上。

The children ate until no food remained on the table. 孩子们吃个不停，直到桌上的东西都吃个精光。

The king rapped on the table with his heavy metal ring, and the company fell silent. 国王用他重重的金属戒指敲打桌子，使客人安静下来。

He placed the TV set carefully on the table and paid out the wire. 他小心地把电视机放在桌上，把电线拉出来。

2.被提交考虑，被提到桌面上 having been suggested or offered for consideration

The management has put a reasonable wage offer on the table, so it's up to the unions to decide whether to accept it. 资方已提出一项合理的工资方案供考虑，现在就看工会来决定是否接受它。

There's not much point in a meeting until he has something definite to put on the table. 直到他有些明确的想法提出之前，会议都没有什么意义。

3.被搁置，留待以后讨论 remaining to be talked about at a later time

〔说明〕 on the table 作此解时常用于美式英语中。

The proposal is still on the table. 该项提案依然被搁置。

♣ ***turn the tables***

转弱为强，转败为胜 suddenly take a position of strength or advantage that was formerly held by sb else, and change from being weaker to being stronger

She played badly in the first set, but then she turned the tables on her opponent and won the match. 第一局她打得很糟，可是后来她扭转局势赢了这场比赛。

In the previous darts competition Mike beat me two-one, but I turned the tables on him today by winning all three games. 在上一次的飞镖比赛中，迈克以二比一战胜了我，但是今天我反败为胜，全部三局都赢了。

Fortune turned the tables and we won. 好运光临，我们赢了。

♣ ***under the table***

1.在桌子下 beneath the table

The child remained under the table in a temper until his father came home. 这孩子在他父亲回家之前一直气呼呼地呆在桌子底下。

2.用于贿赂；私下买通 (of money) given in order to influence sb

They offered me 500 pounds under the table if I would vote against the government's plans. 他们私下提供给我 500 英镑，如果我能投票反对政府计划的话。

♣ ***wait at〔on〕 table***

招待进餐 serve food and drink to people, clear away dishes, etc.

The girls earned their spending money by waiting at table in the school dining rooms. 女学生们通过在学校餐厅里服务赚了些零花钱。

The only job he could get was waiting on table. 他所能找到的工作只有在饭馆里当招待伺候人进餐。

词语辨异

♣ ***at table, at the table***

这两个短语意思不同：at table 的意思是"正在吃饭"；at the table 的意思是"在桌子旁"。试比较：

When I arrived my friends were already at table.
我到达时，我的朋友们已在吃饭了。
When I arrived my friends were sitting at the table.
我到达时，我的朋友们正围坐在桌子旁。

♣ ***set one's table, set the table***

这两个短语意思不同：set one's table 的意思是"维持生活"；set the table 的意思是"摆餐具准备吃饭"。试比较：

All I need to set my table is fifty dollars a week.
我一星期需要 50 美元才能维持生活。
Tom, go and set the table for supper.
汤姆，去把餐具摆好，准备吃饭。

♣ ***table, catalogue, list, roll***

参见 list 条。

♣ ***table, desk***

参见 desk 条。

♣ ***table, diet, food, provisions, rations***

参见 food 条。

正误解析

那张桌子有条腿断了。

〔误〕 That table's leg is broken.

〔正〕 One leg of the table is broken.

〔析〕 像 table 一类表示无生命物体的名词一般不使用-'s 所有格，而要用 of 所有格。

☞ ***v.*** ['teɪbl] (tables; tabled; tabling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **列表** make sth with a form
2. *vt.* **把…列入议事日程，提出** suggest a matter, report, etc. for consideration by a committee, Parliament, etc.
3. *vt.* **把…放在以后考虑** leave (a subject, report, etc.) until a later date for consideration

基本要点

1. table 用作动词时英美用法不同，在英式英语中，table 作"提出""把…列入议事日程"解；在美式英语中作"把…放在以后考虑"解，因此作其解释时要注意联系上下文，不能混淆其意思。
2. table 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，其过去分词在句中有时还可用作定语。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕

～ advice 提交建议
～ amendment 提交条款
～ proposal〈美〉推迟建议的讨论
～ report 提交报告

〔～+副词〕

～ delightfully 愉快地提交
～ despairingly 绝望地提交
～ legally 合法审议
～ parenthetically 附带提交
～ peacefully 平静地审议
～ philosophically 冷静地提交
～ probably 适当地审议
～ prudently 谨慎地提交
～ quickly 迅速提交
～ rapidly 迅速提交
～ recklessly 轻率地审议
～ regretfully 遗憾地提交
～ reluctantly 勉强提交
～ secretly 秘密地提交
～ shortly 立即提交
～ sincerely 诚恳地提交
～ solemnly 郑重地提交
～ temporarily〈美〉暂缓审议

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He tables the times of arrival. 他把到达的时间列成表。

The committee will table its report this week. 委员会将于本周提交报告。

The Opposition has tabled an amendment to the bill. 反对党已经就该议案提交了一项修正条款。

The committee tables the proposal until a later meeting. 委员会推迟这个建议到以后的会上讨论。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The proposal was temporarily tabled due to more pressing business. 由于有更紧急的事务，该项议案暂缓审议。

〔其他〕

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Research groups prepare the draft bills tabled by parliamentary representatives. 研究小组预备了议员们列入日程的草案。

词语辨异

♣下面两句英美人理解正好相反：

Let's table the proposal.
让我们尽快讨论这个建议吧。(BrE)
让我们推迟讨论这个建议吧。(AmE)
They tabled an amendment last week.
他们在上周把修正案列入了议事日程。(BrE)
他们在上周搁置了一个修正案。(AmE)

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** desk, catalogue, list, roll, diet, food, provisions, rations

〔词源〕 <古法语 *table* <(拉丁语) *tabula*(书写用的板)

tab·let

☞ ***n.*** ['tæblɪt] (tablets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **药片** a small round solid piece of medicine; a pill
2. Ⓒ **(木、竹)简；碑，牌匾** a large flat block, especially one of stone or metal with words cut into it

词汇搭配

〔动词+～〕

erect a ～竖立碑石

〔～+介词〕

two ～s of aspirin 两片阿斯匹林

句型例句

These tablets are available over the counter. 这些药片无需处方可直接购买。
She took down the tablets in one gulp. 她把那些药片一口吞了下去。
The doctor told him to take six tablets a day. 医生告诉他每天吃 6 片药。
The recommended dosage is one tablet every four hours. 规定剂量为每 4 小时服一片。
Does she know what kind of tablets she's taken today? —I imagine so. 一她知道今天她吃了什么药了吗? —我想她知道。
On the tablet are inscribed the names of the donators. 碑上刻着捐款者的名字。

tack

☞ *v.* [tæk] (tacks; tacked; tacking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **固定** fasten with small flat-headed nails; attach
2. *vt.* **粗缝,假缝** fasten with long, loose stitches; baste

基本要点

1. tack 用作名词是"图钉,平头针"的意思,转化为动词作"把…钉上,把…固定"解,指用图钉把东西固定下来,以防止其移位。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. tack 还可作"粗缝"解,指不讲究精针细缝的情况下,用针粗粗地缝几针,用作及物动词,接布或衣服之类的名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ carpet 钉地毯
~ clothes 缝衣服
~ map 钉地图
~ notice 贴通知
~ pictures 钉图画
~ pockets 缝衣袋
~ sleeve 缝袖子

~+副词

~ about 抢风转向
~ down 用平头钉钉住;用粗针缝住
~ on 用平头钉钉上;用粗针缝上;添加,附加;紧跟在后
~ up a notice 贴出通知

~+介词

~ into 把…钉起来
~ over 在…上钉
~ mosquito-netting over a window 在窗上钉网眼纱
~ with the wind 顺风转舵

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

He spent the afternoon tacking the pictures. 他花了一个下午的时间用图钉固定那些图片。
Where shall I tack the map? 我该把这张地图钉在哪儿?
He tacked mosquito-netting over the windows. 他在窗上钉纱窗。
The seamstress tacked the two pieces of cloth. 女裁缝把那两块布粗缝了起来。

常用短语

♣ ***tack down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*tack sth* ⇔ *down*

1. 用平头钉钉住 fix down with a tack or tacks
Please tack the carpet down. 请用平头钉钉住地毯。
2. 用粗针缝住 sew down with tacking stitches
She tacked the pleats down. 她用粗针脚把褶子都缝住了。
She tacked down a fold onto the sleeve. 她在袖子上缝了一个褶。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The carpet needs to be tacked down. 这地毯需要用平头钉固定住。

♣ ***tack on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 用平头钉钉上 fix on with a tack or tacks
▲*tack sth* ⇔ *on*
He tacked the sheets of paper on as carefully as possible. 他尽量小心地把纸张钉上去。
He tacked the notice on. 他把通知钉上了。
We are going to tack the map on. 我们打算把这张地图钉上。
2. 用粗针缝上 sew on with tacking stitches
▲*tack sth* ⇔ *on*
She tacked the pockets on. 她用粗针脚缝上衣袋。
Tack the sleeves on and then sew them up. 先把袖子用粗针脚缝上,然后再细细缝好。
3. 添加;附加 add; append
▲*tack sth* ⇔ *on*
She tacked a few words on to the letter her sister had written. 她在她妹妹写好的信的末尾加了几句话。
After negotiation, they tacked two new clauses on to the end of the contract. 通过协商,他们在合同末尾处又加上了两项新条款。
The customers often tack on a couple of dollars for the tip to the waiter. 顾客们经常多给服务员一两美元小费。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Another clause was tacked on to the bill. 该法案附加了一条新条款。
The bit about help for poorer countries had obviously just been tacked on as an afterthought. 关于帮助贫穷国家的那段话显然是事后的想法后来加上去的。
4. 紧跟在后 follow closely
▲*tack on to sb*
I thought you wouldn't mind me tacking on to you. 我紧跟着你,我想你不会反对吧。

学习参考

tack 还可用作名词,基本意思是"大头钉;粗缝;行动方针;食物"。

tackle

☞ *v.* ['tækl] (tackles; tackled; tackling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **解决;应付** deal with; attack (a problem, a piece of work)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **捉住;抱住** seize, lay hold of sb eg. a thief, a player who in Rugby, has the ball

基本要点

1. tackle 的基本意思是"解决""应付",指人们尽力、设法去处理自己所面临的问题、困难等,用作及物动词,后接问题、工作、任务等名词作宾语。
2. tackle 还可作"抱住,捉住"解,常用于橄榄球中阻截、抱住并摔倒对手,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ business 处理业务
~ difficulty 处理困难
~ opponent 摔倒对手
~ problem 处理问题
~ task 解决问题

~+副词

~ hard 用力摔倒
~ fearlessly 无畏地应付
~ squarely 公正地解决

~+介词

~ sb about〔on, over〕 sth 公开或坦诚地向某人谈…
~ sb about a divorce 与某人交涉离婚问题
~ one's business with skill 熟练地处理业务

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

That big fullback tackles hard. 那个高大的后卫队员擒抱阻拦得很凶。
Footballers must learn to tackle fearlessly. 橄榄球队员必须学习无所畏惧地抱住并绊倒抱球跑的对方球员。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I don't know how to tackle this problem. 我不知道该如何处理这个问题。
How can we tackle this problem? 我们怎么能解决这个问题?
The clerk could tackle his business with skill. 这位职员能熟练地处理业务。
My brother usually tackles his homework before supper. 我兄弟通常在晚饭前做家庭作业。
The wrestler tackled his opponent. 摔跤运动员扭住了对手。
The robber tried to run away but a man tackled him. 劫匪企图逃跑,但一个人把他抓住了。

常用短语

♣ ***tackle about*〔*on*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

公开或坦诚地向某人谈… speak to sb frankly (about a matter)

▲*tackle sb about*〔*on*〕 *sth*

If Bill is late again, I'll tackle him about it. 如果比尔再迟到的话,我就得和他坦诚地谈谈了。
He's always playing his radio at full blast. It's high time I tackled him about it. 他听收音机总是把音量放得很大,我非得和他谈谈这件事不可了。
If she keeps missing school like this, you'll have to tackle her parents about it. 如果她一直这样逃学,你就得把这件事直截了当地告诉她的父母。
The lawyer proceeded to tackle him on this subject. 律师在这一问题上继续与他交涉。

☞ *n*. [ˈtækl] (tackles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**拦截;擒抱**(in football) an act of trying to take the ball from an opponent
2. Ⓤ**器具,器械,用具** the equipment used in certain sports
3. ⒸⓊ**滑车,滑轮组**(a system of) ropes and wheels for working a ship's sails, lifting heavy weights, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+~

bring ~带上器具
make a ~作拦截

形容词+~

strong ~有力的阻截

~+介词

~s for lifting 起重用的滑轮

句型例句

He made several key tackles. 他作了几次关键性的阻截。
The policeman nailed the suspect with a flying tackle. 警察飞身上前,一把抱住了嫌疑犯。
Don't forget to bring your sports tackle with you tomorrow. 别忘了明天带上你的体育用具。
They use the tackle to lift the machine. 他们用滑车把机器抬起来。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. equipment, machinery

tact

☞ *n*. [tækt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**圆通,机敏,老练** the ability to do or say the right thing at the right time, and to avoid offending people; skill in dealing with people

句型例句

Tact is a valuable commodity. 圆滑老练是很有用处的。
Smith is a most suitable candidate for such negotiator since his tact and quickness of mind are equal to the occasion. 这样的谈判史密斯先生是最合适的人选,他机智敏捷,随机应变。

tac·tic

☞ *n*. [ˈtæktɪk] (tactics)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**方法,策略** a means of getting a desired result
2. Ⓒ**战术,兵法** the combination of military plans to achieve a strategy

词汇搭配

形容词+~

delaying ~拖延战术
mass ~密集战术

介词+~

win by surprise ~s 出奇制胜

句型例句

These new police tactics have really put the wind up the local drug dealers. 警方的这些新策略真正使当地的毒品贩子感到害怕。
The giant oil corporations are earning fabulous profits by cunning tactics. 这些大石油公司以狡诈的手段赚取巨额利润。
They planned the tactics for the next day's battle. 他们制定好第二天的战术。

tag

☞ *v*. [tæg] (tags; tagged; tagging)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **加标签** fasten a tag to sth
2. *vt*. **以特殊的方式评价或描述** regard or describe (sb) in a particular way

基本要点

1. tag用作名词是"标签"的意思,转化为动词作"加标签"解,一般用于商品中,有时侧重指用线绳把图符代号标牌拴在物品上,一般无详细说明。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. tag引申可作"以特殊的方式评价或描述"解,作此解时常带有强烈的感情色彩,评价的对象可以是物,但主要是指人。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以"(as+)*n*./*adj*."充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. tag常与along, on等连用,表示"在后追随,紧跟在后"。
4. tag的过去式和过去分词均为tagged。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ bottle 给瓶子贴标签
~ clothes 给衣服贴标签
~ goods 给商品贴标签

~+副词

~ on 接近,紧跟在后;把…附加在后面

~+介词

~ after 跟着…
~ as 把…称作
~ as a quitter 称作胆小鬼
~ for 因…而罚…的款
~ for going through a red light 因闯红灯而被罚款

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The clerks tagged the merchandise for sale. 店员把商品标价销售。
The porter tagged my trunks. 搬运员给我的皮箱加上标签。
Tag the bottles now or we'll forget which one is which. 给这些瓶子贴上标签,否则我们会记不清哪个瓶子装的是什么。
He tagged a request for money to the end of his letter. 他在信的末尾添加了一个需要钱的请求。

◇ 用于be ~ed结构

There are certain packages that must be tagged as well as labelled. 有些商品不仅要贴标签,还要拴标签。
All his trunks are tagged with his name and address. 他所有的箱子都标上他的姓名和地址。
The pitcher was tagged with the loss of the game. 人们将输球的责任归咎于该投手。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+(as) *n*./*adj*.

One may tag this book traditional. 人们可以称这本书为传统作品。

◇ 用于be ~ed结构

He was tagged as a quitter. 他被人们称为胆小鬼。
The aged professor was tagged as a stranger man. 那位年迈的老教授被称为一个奇怪的人。
Ever since she failed her exam she's been tagged as stupid. 自从她考试不及格以来就被说成是一个笨蛋。
After his failure, he was tagged a failure. 那次失败后,他就被认为是一个没出息的人。

常用短语

♣ ***tag along*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

在后追随,紧跟在后 come along as a follower, to follow closely

▲ *tag along*

I'll just tag along and watch you all playing. 我跟在后面看着你们大伙儿玩。
If you're going to the park, do you mind if I tag along? 如果你到公园去,我跟你一起去你介意吗?
We didn't invite him to go with us but he tagged along anyway. 我们没有邀请他和我们一块儿去,但他还是跟来了。
Tag along with us if you like. 你愿意的话就跟我们一起走吧。
The little child always tags along with her mother. 那个小孩总是紧随在妈妈身后。
The baby elephant was tagging along behind its mother. 小象一直紧跟在母象的后面。

♣ ***tag on*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

1. 接近,紧跟在后 keep close; follow closely

▲ *tag on*

He tagged on behind. 他紧紧跟在后面。

▲ *tag oneself on to sb*

During the interval, a young fellow tagged himself on to the actress, and she couldn't get rid of him for the rest of the evening. 幕间休息时,一个小伙子硬缠住了那位女演员,此后她整个晚上都没能甩掉他。

▲ *tag on to sb*

The child always tags on to his elder brother. 这个孩子总是跟随着他哥哥。
Don't tag on to us all the time. 别老缠着我们。

2. 把…附加在后面 attach as an addition

▲ *tag sth on to sth*

The poem he tagged on to his speech seemed a bit forced. 他附加在演说后的那首诗似乎有点勉强。

▲ *tag sth* ⇔ *on*

He decided to tag on an extra paragraph at the end summarizing what he'd said. 他决定在结束部分再增加一段文字,总结一下他说话的内容。

词语辨异

♣ ***tag, chase, follow, pursue, tail, trail***

参见follow条。

☞ *n*. [tæg] (tags)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**标签,签条** a small piece of paper, material, etc., fixed to sth to show what it

T

is, who owns it, etc.

2.Ⓒ**名言,警句** a well known phrase or sentence, especially one in a foreign language

词汇搭配

动词+～

attach a ～系〔贴〕标签

名词+～

name〔price〕～名字〔价格〕标签

介词+～

on the ～在标签上

句型例句

Have you put tags on your baggage? 你在自己的行李上贴上标签了吗?

The old scholar's writing is always full of tags. 那位老学者的文章里总是有很多名言警句。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** label, ticket

tail

☞ ***n.*** ［teɪl］ (tails)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**尾,尾巴** the movable long growth at the back or end of a creature's body

2.Ⓒ**尾巴似的东西,尾状物;尾部** sth like this in appearance, shape, or position

基本要点

1. tail 用作名词的基本意思是"尾巴""尾部""后部",常指动物的尾巴,也可指具体物的尾部,是可数名词。
2. tail 用于比喻指人时可作"尾随的人""暗探"解,指物时可作"尾巴似的东西,尾状物"解。
3. tail 在口语中可作"燕尾服"解,此时通常用复数形式。
4. tail 还可作"硬币的反面"解,与"head(正面)"相对,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

dock a ～剪短尾巴
shorten a ～剪短尾巴
stick a ～ up 翘尾巴
get one's ～ down 害怕,失去勇气
get one's ～ up 情绪很高
put a ～ on sb 派人暗中跟踪某人
turn ～转身逃跑

形容词+～

bushy ～蓬松的尾巴
furry ～毛茸茸的尾巴
long ～长尾巴
short ～短尾巴

～+名词

～ wind 顺风,由后面吹来的风

介词+～

at the ～ of 在…末尾,在…最后
by the ～结尾,终究
with one's ～ between one's legs 垂头丧气

句型例句

A fox cannot hide its tail. 狐狸的尾巴是藏不住的。

You can touch a hibernating animal, or even pull its tail, without causing it to move or wake up. 你可以摸冬眠的动物,甚至拉它的尾巴,也不会使它动一动或醒来。

The tiger lashed its tail about whenever anyone came near its cage. 一有人走近笼子,老虎就不停地甩尾巴。

We knew the animal was in there, because it left its tail poking out. 我们知道这动物在那里面,因为它的尾巴还露在外面。

The bird is colored yellowish on its back, wings and tail. 这鸟的背部、翼、尾羽呈淡黄色。

This bird is easily recognized from its size and the unusual shape of its tail. 通过体形的大小和形状特别的尾巴,可以容易地认出这是只什么鸟。

Some guinea pigs lack tails. 有些豚鼠没有尾巴。

Cows use their tails to keep away flies. 牛常用尾巴驱赶苍蝇。

I prefer to sit towards the tail of the plane. 我喜欢坐在靠尾部的机舱。

The tail won't come off the toy plane, it's fixed on with nails. 玩具飞机的机尾掉不下来,它是用钉子钉住的。

We saw the tail of the procession disappearing round the bend. 我们看着游行队伍的尾部消失在转弯处。

A crowd of small boys formed the tail of the procession. 一群小男孩走在队伍的尾部。

The police have put a tail on me so they know my every move. 警方雇了一个暗探盯我的梢,所以我的一举一动他们都清楚。

For a formal occasion at the palace you must wear tails. 在宫廷正式的场合中,你应该穿燕尾服。

A coin has two sides, a head and a tail. 硬币有正反两面。

Twice the coin came down tails. 硬币两次落下时都是反面朝上。

Heads or tails?

Heads you do the dishes, tails I do them. 你猜正面还是反面? 正面你洗盘子,反面我来洗。

常用短语

♣ ***make head or tail of***

(非正)看懂 understand; find a meaning in

Can you make head or tail of his letter? 你能看懂他的信吗?

I have read the document through three times, but I can't make head or tail of it. 我已把这文件从头至尾看了三遍,却仍然不解其意。

He used so many technical terms in his talk that the audience could not make head or tail of it. 他在讲话中用了许多专门术语,听众简直摸不着头脑。

♣ ***the tail wag the dog***

尾巴摇狗;(喻)本末倒置 situation in which a minor part of sth is controlling or determining the course of the whole

It is as though instead of a dog wagging its tail the tail should wag the dog. 这情况恰似尾巴倒过来摇狗而不是狗摇尾巴了。

That the few right-wingers should exert such an influence on the policy of the party is a case of the tail wagging the dog. 少数几个右翼分子对党的政策竟有这么大的影响,真是尾巴指挥狗——主次颠倒了。

♣ ***turn tail***

转身(逃走),逃跑 turn round defeated (and run away)

They fought for a few moments, then turned tail and fled. 他们打斗了一会儿就转身逃跑了。

The fighters demolished an enemy tank and the other three turned tail and fled. 士兵们干掉了敌人的一辆坦克,另三辆掉头逃窜了。

♣ ***with one's tail between one's legs***

夹着尾巴,垂头丧气,灰溜溜地 in a sad 〔ashamed〕 manner

He came back with his tail between his legs. 他垂头丧气地回来了。

He didn't seem at all sorry, but he went away with his tail between his legs after I made him apologize in front of everyone. 他似乎没有丝毫歉意,但在我让他向大家道歉后,他垂头丧气地走掉了。

☞ ***v.*** ［teɪl］ (tails; tailed; tailing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **跟踪** follow sb closely, follow close behind moving in a file

基本要点

1. tail 用作名词是"尾巴"的意思,转化为动词作"跟踪,盯梢"解,指跟踪的人像尾巴一样紧紧地尾随着目标,观察其所作所为。这种跟踪可以表示较短暂的、较远距离的行动,含有动机不良的意味或暗示一种尾随而一直不被察觉的愿望。
2. tail 有时也可作"给(某物体)装尾部〔巴〕"解。
3. tail 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时,常与 off 连用;用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a kite 为风筝装尾巴
～ a model plane 为模型飞机装尾翼
～ the spy 跟踪间谍
～ thief 跟踪小偷

～+副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地跟踪
～ alternately 有变化地跟踪
～ carefully 小心翼翼地跟踪
～ casually 漫无目的地跟踪
～ cautiously 谨慎地跟踪
～ cleverly 机敏地跟踪
～ closely 紧紧地跟踪
～ constantly 不断地跟踪
～ deliberately 谨慎地跟踪
～ frequently 不断地跟踪
～ moderately 适度地跟踪
～ mysteriously 秘密地跟踪
～ originally 最初跟踪
～ properly 恰当地跟踪
～ readily 有准备地跟踪
～ scientifically 科学地跟踪
～ seriously 认真地跟踪
～ skillfully 技术高超地跟踪
～ slowly 慢慢地跟踪
～ solely 单独地跟踪
～ specially 具体地跟踪
～ thoroughly 全面地跟踪
～ wilfully 故意地跟踪
～ wisely 明智地跟踪

～ back 尾随,跟踪,造成交通阻塞
～ off 零散地落在后面,变得越来越少〔小〕

～＋介词

～ after 尾随,跟踪
～ after a suspect 跟踪嫌疑犯

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The ship tailed down stream. 那船船尾朝下游停着。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The police have been tailing me. 警察一直在跟踪着我。
The detective tailed the thief through the crowd. 侦探在人群中穿梭,尾随着小偷。
The secret agent tailed the spy to his hotel. 该特工跟踪那个间谍到他住的旅馆。
He tailed the car until it had driven beyond the city boundary. 他一直跟踪到那辆汽车驶出该城市的边界。
I tailed the model plane. 我给模型飞机装了尾翼。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You are being tailed. 有人在盯你的梢。

常用短语

♣ ***tail after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
尾随,跟踪 follow close behind
▲ *tail after sb/sth*
That dog is always seen tailing after its master. 老是可以看见那条狗紧紧地跟在它主人后面。
An ambulance tailed after the marathon runners. 一辆救护车跟在马拉松运动员的后面。

♣ ***tail back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
造成交通阻塞 form a traffic jam
▲ *tail back*
The traffic was tailing back all the way to the city centre. 道路交通一直阻塞到市中心。
Traffic tailed back for 15 miles when the road was blocked by an accident. 当公路因事故受阻时,后面停下的车辆长达 15 英里。

♣ ***tail off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *tail off*
1.零散地落在后面 fall behind or away in a scattered line
The second team tailed off behind. 第二队零零落落地跟在后面。
2.变得越来越少〔小〕 go〔grow〕 progressively smaller in number, size, etc.
The attendants tailed off towards the end of the meeting. 会议接近尾声时,人渐渐走光了。
The shower tailed off into a drizzle. 阵雨越来越小,最后变成了毛毛雨。
The productivity in many foreign plants tailed off as the oil shortage sharpened last winter. 去年冬天随着石油短缺加剧,许多外国工厂的生产率逐步下降。
3.变得越来越轻〔分散〕 grow progressively fainter or more scattered
His voice tailed off as his courage failed. 随着勇气的消失,他的声音也渐渐弱了。
His voice tailed off into silence. 他的话音越来越低,终于哑然无声了。
The work of some students begins to tail off as they approach their examination. 随着考试的临近,学生的课程量开始减少。
The report begins well but tails off in the final paragraphs. 这篇报告开头写得不错,但到最后几段就逐渐逊色了。
Owing to little response, his speech tailed off to a hesitant end. 由于得不到多少反应,他的演说吞吞吐吐地收了场。
His interest tailed off towards the end of the film. 他的兴趣在电影临结束时荡然无存。

词语辨异

♣ ***tail***, ***chase***, ***follow***, ***pursue***, ***tag***, ***trail***
参见 follow 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* chase, follow, pursue, tag, trail
〔词源〕 <古英语 <中古英语 *tægel*(马尾巴)

tailor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈteɪlə] (tailors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**裁缝** a person who makes clothes, especially outer garments for men such as coats and suits

基本要点

1. tailor 作名词的原意是"裁制燕尾服的人",现通指"裁缝",尤指缝制兼修改男子外衣的"男裁缝"。
2. tailor 也可作"缝纫店""服装店"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change ～更换裁缝
choose ～选择裁缝
hire ～聘请裁缝

名词＋～

hand ～手工裁缝
ladies' ～做女式服装的裁缝
master ～手艺高超的裁缝
men's ～做男式服装的裁缝
merchant ～兼售衣料的裁缝
Tom ～成衣匠,裁缝

～＋名词

～'s shop 裁缝店

介词＋～

as a ～以裁缝为业
ride like a ～不善骑马

句型例句

The tailor shortened the pants two inches. 裁缝把裤子截短了两英寸。
The tailor can alter your new coat to fit you. 裁缝会将你的新上衣改得合你的身材的。
The famous tailor dresses a number of society women in the city. 这位有名的裁缝给城里好些上流社会的妇女设计服装。
The tailor made allowances for the boy's rapid growth and cut the cloth accordingly. 裁缝考虑到孩子长得快,因此在裁衣时,相应地放大了尺寸。
He asked the tailor to make over his trousers. 他叫裁缝修改了一下他的裤子。
Can you buy socks at a tailor? 你可以在服装店买到袜子吗?
There's a tailor in the neighbourhood. 附近有一家裁缝店。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈteɪlə] (tailors; tailored; tailoring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **裁制** cut out and sew clothing; make (clothes)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **调整** adapt; adjust

基本要点

1. tailor 作名词解是"裁缝"的意思,作动词时意为"(为…)裁制衣服",可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接表示衣服之类的名词作宾语,也可接双宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式可含有被动意义。
2. tailor 引申可作"调整"解,指针对特定目的或对象作修改,使之适应特定的需要,常与介词 for 或 to 连用。可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,也可接动词不定式充当状语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ clothes 做衣服
～ sb's need 适应某人的需要
～ suit 做西服

～＋副词

～ artistically 艺术般地缝制
～ cleanly 干净利落地缝制
～ correctly 恰当地缝制
～ deftly 熟练地缝制
～ delightfully 愉快地缝制
～ expensively 昂贵地缝制
～ expertly 内行地缝制
～ exquisitely 精美地缝制
～ faultlessly 无误地缝制
～ flawlessly 完美地缝制
～ freely 随意地缝制
～ grudgingly 勉强地缝制
～ half-heartedly 马虎地缝制
～ handsomely 漂亮地缝制
～ hastily 仓促地缝制
～ impeccably 无可挑剔地缝制
～ luxuriously 华贵地缝制
～ meticulously 极细致地缝制
～ properly 恰当地缝制
～ rapidly 迅速缝制
～ reluctantly 不情愿地缝制
～ scientifically 科学地缝制
～ secretly 秘密地缝制
～ shortly 立即缝制
～ slowly 慢慢地缝制
～ smartly 整洁漂亮地缝制
～ stylishly 有风格地缝制
～ superbly 极好地缝制

～＋介词

～ for〔to〕改变,调整,使适合…的需要
～ to popular taste 适合大众的口味
～ to sb's needs 调整以适合某人的需要

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
This material tailors well. 这种布料容易缝制成衣。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
He tailored several suits when he went to work. 当他开始上班时，他做了几套西服。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her clothing is tailored by a famous designer. 她的衣服是由一位著名的设计师裁制的。
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
We can tailor the house to suit the owner's needs. 我们能使房子适应主人的特定需要。
We can tailor our insurance to meet your special needs. 我们可以将保险方案编制得符合你的特别的需要。
They want to tailor bus services to meet the needs of suburbs. 他们想改变公共汽车的服务，使之适应郊区的需要。
She tailored the lie to look like the truth. 她将谎话编得好像确有其事一样。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
I still remember that he once tailored me a nice suit. 我仍然记得他曾给我缝制过一套漂亮的西服。

常用短语

♣ ***tailor for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
1. 为(某人)制衣 make clothes for sb
▲ *tailor for sb*
Mr. Jones tailors for the king. 琼斯先生为国王做衣服。
2. 为…改变〔调整〕 adapt or adjust for
▲ *tailor sth for sb*
He tailored his speech for his audience. 他为听众特地修改了讲稿。
He is the person who initiated the experiment of tailoring disco-dancing for the elderly. 他是第一个尝试把迪斯科舞改编成一种适合老年人跳的舞的人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The play was tailored for a special audience. 这出戏迎合了特殊观众的口味。

♣ ***tailor to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
根据…改变〔调整〕 adapt or adjust according to
▲ *tailor sth to sth*
The clinic tailors its treatment to individual need. 这家诊所根据患者不同的病情采取相应的治疗方法。
We can tailor the insurance policy to your special needs. 我们可以按你的特殊需要设计保险单。
You ought to tailor your spending to your income. 你应该量入为出。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The programme was tailored to the needs of young children. 这个节目作了修改以适应儿童观看。
The novel is tailored to popular taste. 这篇小说是为适应大众口味而写的。

补充资料

〔词源〕<中古英语 <古法语 *taillier*(切，裁) <后期拉丁语 *taliare*(裁，剪)

take

☞ *v.* [teɪk] (takes; took, taken; taking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **带(去)，携带** carry sb/sth from one place to another
2. *vt.* **拿，取，抓** seize with the hand and hold
3. *vt.* **需要，花费** need (a period of time); spend
4. *vt.* **学习，教** study sth; teach sb or give sb lessons or instructions
5. *vt.* **取得，接受，容纳** get; accept or receive
6. *vt.* **买下，租用** buy; rent
7. *vt.* **吃，喝，服** swallow; eat or drink
8. *vt.* **乘车，上船** use as a way of getting from one place to another
9. *vt.* **测定，量；拍** test or measure sth; photograph sb/sth
10. *vt.* **记录，记下** write down
11. *vt.* **理解，领会** understand
12. *vt.* **对待，认为** have the stated feelings as to; consider
13. *vt.* **占有，获得** get for oneself
14. *vi.* **起作用；获得预期效果** have the intended effect; work successfully

基本要点

1. take 是英语中含义最多，搭配能力最强的动词之一，基本意思是"拿，取，带，抓"，指用手取物、接受东西、把人或物移到某处。可根据上下文灵活译为"吃，喝，服(药)，容纳""接，接受，提，买""以为，把…看作…""花费""记录，量取""拍摄""承担，容忍""乘坐，搭乘，租用""取得，获得，得到""采取，选""攻下，占领，夺走，赢得""上钩""发生效用"等。
2. take 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语，也可接双宾语，作"带给"解时其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式可表示被动意义。
3. take 与某些名词连用，表示做某一动作，相当于 have。
4. take 还可接以"to be/as/for *n.*/*adj.*"充当补足语的复合宾语。
5. take 有时可作"易于"解，可接动名词短语作宾语。
6. take after 的意思是"像，与…相似"；take back 的意思是"收回，撤回"；take down 的意思是"写下，记录下"；take in 的意思是"接纳，吸人，收容""欺骗"；take off 的意思是"脱下(衣帽等)，除去，拿开"；take on 的意思是"呈现(面貌)，具有(特征)"；take out 的意思是"发泄"；take over 的意思是"接管，接任，继承"；take to 的意思是"开始(从事于)，养成(某种习惯)，沉湎于"；take up 的意思是"开始做或学，对…有兴趣"；take up with 的意思是"与…来往，与…结交"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a back seat 占一不显眼的位置，谦让
～ a bad picture 不上镜头，拍出照片不好看
～ a bad turn 恶化，变坏
～ a bite 咬一口
～ a blinder 死
～ a boldness 胆敢，擅行
～ a bow 鞠躬
～ a break 小做休息
～ a bribe 收受贿赂
～ a chance 冒险，碰运气
～ a cup of tea 拿来一杯茶
～ a curtain 谢幕
～ a dare 接受挑战并打算干
～ a decision 作决定，下决心
～ a dive 假装被打倒了
～ a drive 坐汽车出游
～ a drop too much 喝醉，酗酒
～ a fancy to 爱上，爱好
～ a favourable turn 变好，转好
～ a fence 越过篱笆
～ a flat in town 在城里租一套房间
～ a flight 飞行，飞翔
～ a glance at 看一看
～ a hack at 尝试
～ a hand in 参加，插手
～ a hint 接受暗示
～ a hop 做一次短途飞行
～ a horn 饮酒
～ a joke 忍受别人开的玩笑
～ a journey 旅游
～ a leak 小便
～ a light lunch 午餐吃得少
～ a long time 费时间
～ a look at 看一看
～ a matter 对待一件事
～ a measurement of 测量，量出
～ a nap 睡午觉
～ a new view of an affair 对某事有新的看法
～ a notion 异想天开地要
～ a paper 订阅一份报纸
～ a photo 拍照
～ a picture 照相
～ a poor view of 不赞成
～ a powder 逃走，跑掉
～ a reading 读取
～ a rest 休息一下
～ a ride 兜风，坐车，骑自行车，骑马
～ a right turn 向右拐
～ a risk 冒险
～ a seat 就座，入座
～ a shine to 喜欢上
～ a shoot 抄近路，走捷径
～ a short cut 抄近路，走捷径
～ a shower 洗淋浴
～ a side with 支持，赞助
～ a sip of the wine 呷一口酒
～ a stand 依据，主张
～ a strong line 干得起劲
～ a suggestion 接受建议
～ a toss 从马背上摔下
～ a train 乘火车
～ a trip 旅游
～ a view 观察
～ a vote 表决
～ a walk 散步
～ a warning 得到警告
～ a wife 娶妻
～ a wrong train 误乘火车
～ aim 瞄准
～ an account of 记录，并列
～ an airing 作户外体操，郊游
～ an alarm 注意到有危险的前兆，惊恐
～ an attitude of 采取…的态度
～ an average over 把…平均起来
～ an examination 参加考试
～ an example 举例子，做个榜样
～ an interest 感兴趣
～ an item 会意
～ an oath 宣誓，立誓
～ an objection 反对
～ courage 拿出勇气
～ cover 隐藏起来
～ different position 采取不同的立场
～ directions 接受指示
～ instructions 接受指示
～ lodgers 接纳房客

~ lodgings 租寓所
~ medicine 服药
~ one's bearings 判断自己的位置，观察形势
~ one's choice 选择
~ one's colour from 仿效，模仿
~ one's courage in both hands 勇往直前，敢作敢为
~ one's departure 出发，动身
~ one's drops 私下饮酒，纵酒
~ one's duty 代替…的工作
~ one's exit 出去，离去
~ one's heels 跑开，溜掉
~ one's hook 逃走
~ one's leave 道别，告别
~ one's measure 打量或揣度…的品德、才智等
~ one's mind of 对…不注意
~ one's name in vain 讨论某人，作伪誓
~ one's own course 一意孤行
~ one's own life 自杀
~ one's part 站在某人一方，帮助某人
~ one's route to 到…去
~ one's stand 采取立场，表示意见
~ one's turn 轮到
~ one's way towards 向…走去
~ one's word 相信某人的话
~ poison 服毒
~ private pupils 招几个学生在家里教
~ shelter 隐藏起来
~ snuff 用鼻子吸〔闻〕
~ steps 采取步骤
~ substantial casualties 遭受重大伤亡
~ the advice 接受意见
~ the axe by the handle 拿住斧柄
~ the blame 承担过错
~ the book 取书
~ the case 接受案子
~ the chair 主持开会
~ the chairs 拿椅子
~ the city 使全城轰动
~ the count 打败，下台
~ the crown 登王位
~ the defensive 取守势
~ the egg 胜，赢
~ the field 开始作战
~ the first opportunity 一有机会就
~ the floor 参加讨论，起立发誓
~ the ground 搁浅
~ the head 带头
~ the high hand 专横
~ the horse(马)怀孕
~ the huff 见怪
~ the initiative 倡导，采取主动
~ the labouring oar 担任最困难的工作
~ the money 取钱
~ the offensive 取攻势
~ the part of 支持
~ the part of the hero 饰演男主角
~ the phrase 理解短语
~ the place of 取代，替代
~ the position 主张
~ the post 接替职务
~ the punishment 接受惩罚
~ the rap 代人受过
~ the remark 听取意见
~ the same opinion 持相同的主张
~ the shortest way home 走最近的路回家
~ the six o'clock train 乘6点钟的火车
~ the smoke into one's lungs 把烟吸进肺里
~ the stage 出现
~ the stand of... 采取…立场
~ the throne 登王位
~ the trouble 竭力，费力
~ the upper hand 占上风
~ the water 下水
~ the wind 得利益，占上风
~ the word 开始说话
~ things (the way) they come 承受一切
~ two hours 花两个小时

~+副词

~ affectionately 领会深情，产生柔情
~ calmly 处之泰然，不激动
~ ceremoniously 就职礼仪隆重，娶妻讲究礼节
~ consciously 自觉领会
~ coolly 处之泰然
~ correctly 理解得不错
~ forcibly 强行侵占
~ graciously 采取礼貌态度
~ indiscriminately 无选择地采用
~ invariably 起作用不变
~ kindly 乐意接受
~ lightly 轻视
~ literally 函索记录，照定义理解
~ ostensibly 可公开采用
~ ostentatiously 除去浮夸风，不得虚饰
~ recklessly 乱花费，采取鲁莽态度
~ reluctantly 勉强采用
~ roughly 粗略摘录，产品粗糙不受欢迎
~ selfishly 消除利己主义，摒弃自私心理
~ seriously 认真接受，认真地对待
~ sparingly 节约花费，爱惜采用
~ unhesitatingly 立即获得，迅速取走
~ voluntarily 自动记录，自发接受
~ voraciously 贪吃贪喝
~ along 带领，携带
~ apart 把(某人)叫到一边，拆开，严惩
~ a toy apart 把玩具拆开
~ back 带回，归还
~ down 放下，取下，拆掉；把…记录下来
~ down the speech 把讲话记下来
~ in 吸入，留(某人)寄宿，看到，注意到；完全明白，欺骗(某人)
~ in the situation 看清形势
~ off 拿下，脱下，起跳，起飞，减价
~ on 承担(工作、责任等)，雇用(工人)，接纳(学生)，呈现出
~ on more men 招收更多的工人
~ over 接任，接管
~ over the chairmanship 接任主席职务
~ up 占用，接受，培养，开始对(某学科、嗜好或职业)产生兴趣
~ up linguistics 选学语言学

~+介词

~ after father 像父亲
~ as a compliment 把…当作恭维
~ as a personal matter 把…看成个人的事
~ as a sign of friendship 把…看作友好的表示
~ office as chairman 担任主席
~ sb by the hand 拉住某人的手
~ by surprise 大出(某人)意料之外
~ sb by the throat 扼住某人咽喉
~ sb for a fool 把某人当傻瓜
~ sb for a ride 带某人去兜风
~ sb for a walk 带某人去散步
~ sth for granted 认为某事当然
~ sb in one's arms 抱住某人
~ sth in one's hand 手里拿着某物
~ sb into one's confidence 把某人当作知心人
~ sth into account 考虑到某事
~ sth into consideration 考虑某事
~ sth into the house 把…搬进屋里
~ sth off the bill 从账单中扣除…
~ sth off the shelf 从架子上把…取走
~ sb on one's shoulder 扛起某人
~ a freighter to Europe 乘货船到欧洲去
~ sb to court 起诉某人
~ sb to dinner 带某人去赴宴
~ sb to the art museum 带某人去艺术博物馆
~ sb to the station 送某人去车站
~ sth to the library 把…送到图书馆
~ to an offer 接受提议
~ to bad habits 染上恶习
~ to one's bed 上床
~ to drink 沉湎于酗酒
~ to fishing 对钓鱼着迷
~ to gambling 到赌场去赌博
~ to the lifeboat 登上救生船
~ to the streets 走上街头
~ sb under one's wing 保护某人，帮助某人
~ sth up with a pair of pincers 用钳子钳起某物
~ with a smile 笑着接受

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The fish don't seem to be taking. 看起来今天鱼不上钩。
China's new ways may take. 中国新的方法可能奏效。
The dye took immediately. 马上着色了。
That novel didn't take. 那本小说不受欢迎。
Fish take best after rain. 雨后最易钓鱼。
Dry fuel takes readily. 干燥的燃料极易着火。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

She went out of the room, taking the flowers with her. 她走出了房间，带着花。
The teacher took the students on a tour through the art museum. 老师带学生去参观美术馆。
Don't forget to take your umbrella when you go. 你走时别忘了带伞。
Take these books home with you tonight. 今晚把这些书带回家去。
A transitive verb takes an object. 及物动词要有宾语。
The flight took two hours. 这一航程花了两小时。
These things take time. 这些事情需要时间去做。
This cake takes six eggs. 这种蛋糕要用六个鸡蛋。
It takes a lot of doing. 这事情做起来很费工夫。
She plans to take a course in applied linguistics. 她打算学习应用语言学课程。
Did you take history at school? 你在学校修过历史吗？
Mrs. Biggs is ill and will be unable to take you today. 比格斯夫人病了，今天不能给你们上课了。
Someone took my hat by mistake. 有人错拿了我的帽子。
He reached up to the third shelf of the bookcase and took down a dictionary. 他把

手伸到书柜的第三层，取下一本词典。
Take the railing as you go down. 你下去的时候，扶着栏杆。
John takes second place in the race. 约翰获得赛跑亚军。
Take the doctor's advice and start exercising. 你最好接受医生的劝告，开始锻炼身体。
The old couple agreed to take a war orphan. 这对老年夫妻同意领养一个战争孤儿。
They took office at a difficult time. 他们在困难时刻走马上任。
If it's a better job than you have now, take it. 如果那份工作比你现在的好，你就该去干。
The car takes five people comfortably. 这辆车可舒服地坐五个人。
The shelf just takes the books. 这个架子正好装下这些书。
This bottle takes a litre. 这个瓶子可以装一升。
How much petrol will the car take? 这车子可以装多少汽油？
He took the hard punishment with his head high. 他毫不畏惧地忍受严厉的处罚。
These strawberries look nice—I'll take 3 kilos. 这些草莓看起来不错，我买 3 公斤。
I will take two pounds of sugar. 我要买两磅砂糖。
The customer tried on two dresses and took both. 顾客试了两件衣服，都买下了。
We plan to take a house in the country for the summer. 我们计划夏天时在乡下租一栋房子。
He won't take pineapple juice. 他不肯喝菠萝汁。
The tourist took some instant food and hot water. 这个游客就热水吃了些方便食品。
After getting up in the morning, he usually goes outdoors to take the air. 他早晨起床后，通常到室外去呼吸新鲜空气。
We took a hovercraft across the English Channel. 我们乘气垫船横渡英吉利海峡。
He took the subway to the station. 他乘地铁到车站去。
Take the elevator to the fourth floor. 乘电梯上 4 楼。
The singer was unwilling to take the center of the stage. 这位歌唱演员不愿站在舞台中间。
He gave me a chest X-ray and took my blood pressure. 他给我做了胸部透视，量了血压。
The dressmaker took her measurements for a new dress. 裁缝为她量了尺寸准备做件新衣服。
The nurse took the patient's temperature. 护士为病人量了体温。
The photographer took the children in their party clothes. 摄影师为孩子们拍了一张穿着联欢会服装的照片。
I had my picture taken this morning. 今天上午我请人给我照了相。
She took down the speech in shorthand. 她用速记把讲话记录下来。
The secretary took minutes of the meeting. 秘书为会议作记录。
All the students were taking notes at the lecture. 上课时所有的学生都在做笔记。
The police took down my name and address. 警察记下了我的姓名和住址。
He took my meaning perfectly. 他完全领会了我的意思。
How do you take this passage? 这段话你怎么理解？
Now you put your idea in those words, I take you easily. 现在你用这番话来表达你的意思，我就容易懂了。
She took the news calmly. 她听到这消息十分镇静。
He does not take kindly to criticism. 他对于批评不能泰然处之。
I take their criticisms very seriously. 我对待他们的批评很认真。
Don't take it lightly. 不可对它等闲视之。
The event was so unusual and unexpected that we did not know how to take it. 这个事件很不寻常，而且突如其来，我们都不知道怎么对付。
You had better take things as they are. 你最好面对现实。
All matter takes space. 一切物质都占有空间。
The chest of drawers does not take much room. 这衣柜占不了多少地方。
She took the degree of Master of Arts at Cambridge. 她在剑桥大学获得文学硕士学位。
The criminal was taken by the police within three hours of the crime. 在作案三个小时之内罪犯就被警方捕获。
The general believed his men could take the city in about three days. 将军相信他的部队大约在三天之后可以攻占那座城市。
What steps have you taken? 你采取了什么步骤？
He is always taking other people's ideas. 他总是采纳别人的意见。
To achieve his end he took every means he could think of. 他不择手段去达到自己的目的。
Take any card from my hand. 从我手中随便选一张牌。
She takes the chair at all our meetings. 我们的会议都是由她主持。
Who will take the chair at today's meeting? 今天的会议将由谁来主持？
Strangers often took her for her own daughter. 不熟悉的人往往把她误认成是她的女儿。
My horse took the fence easily. 我的马轻而易举地越过了栅栏。
She took the news hard. 她为这一消息感到难过。
Will you take a look at my sick child? 你愿意给那个生病的孩子看病吗？
The swimmer came to the shore and took a deep breath. 游泳者来到岸边，做了一次深呼吸。
When I was younger I took a cold bath every morning even in winter. 我年轻时，每天早上洗冷水浴，即使在冬天也是这样。
I'm afraid I must take leave now. 恐怕我现在得离开了。
Seeing that they were very busy then, we took our leave very quickly lest we should be in the way. 看到他们那时太忙，我们很快就告辞了，以免碍事。
On returning I took a run around the village. 回来时，我绕着村子跑了一圈。
I shall take a holiday early next month. 下月初我将休假。
After visiting the Forbidden City they took a walk through the town. 参观了紫禁城之后，他们又在城里游览了一番。
From his youth Nobel had taken a serious interest in literature and philosophy. 从青年时代起，诺贝尔就对文学和哲学极为感兴趣。
I'm rather tired; will you take the wheel? 我太累了，你替我开车好吗？
The prescribed medicine failed to take effect. 医生开的药没有见效。
They invariably take the lead in battles against floods. 在抗洪斗争中，他们总是带头的。
We must take the right measures or we shall fail. 必须采取正确的措施，不然我们会失败。
Don't take offence; it is only her way. 别生气，她这个人就这样。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The medicine is to be taken three times a day. 这药日服 3 次。
Sugar cannot be taken by people suffering from certain complaints. 患某些病的人不能吃糖。
After a long fight the town was taken. 经过长时间战斗，镇子被攻占了。
The camp was taken and destroyed. 营房攻占之后被毁坏了。
I beg your pardon. Is this seat taken? 对不起，这个座位有人吗？
▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
You seem to take giving up pretty easily. 你似乎很随便就放弃了。
It was a difficult day for me to take knowing that this is the second year in a row that I've been away for his birthday. 我很难相信那是我连续两年在他生日的时候不在家。
▲S + ～ + it + (that-)clause
I take it that he approves. 我想他是同意的。
I take it you will be making a complaint about her behaviour. 我想你要对她的行为进行投诉吧。
▲It ～s/ed + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
It takes a poet to translate Milton. 密尔顿的诗歌需要诗人来翻译。
It takes two to make a quarrel. 一个巴掌拍不响。
Usually it takes a disaster to make people aware of the dangers of air pollution. 通常人们要经历一次灾难才能认识到空气污染的危险。
It evidently takes different amounts of heat to boil water and oil. 把水和油煮沸显然需要不同的热量。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
We ought to take her some food. 我们应该给她带点吃的东西。
Painting the kitchen took me all week. 油漆厨房花了我整整一个星期。
It takes him half an hour to finish his homework every day. 他每天完成作业要用半小时。
▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*
She took a cup of tea to him. 她给了他一杯茶。
Shall I take your message to her? 要我给她带个口信去吗？
▲It ～s/ed + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
It took him three hours to finish the exer-

cises. 他完成这个练习用了三个小时。
It took her longer time than she expected to get a passport. 她花了比她预料要长的时间领到护照。
That's a rare set of stamps. How long did it take you to collect them? 那是一套珍贵的邮票。你花了多长时间才收集到?
▲It ~s/ed + *n./pron.* + for *n./pron.* + to-*v*
It took an hour for the car to come here. 这辆汽车开了一小时才到达这里。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + as/for *n.*
Will you take me as your partner? 你愿意把我当作你的伙伴吗?
Shopping-bag ladies are not very communicative and take general conversation as an intrusion. 携购物袋的女士们不大爱说话,她们把一般的交谈视为打扰。
Most westerners who are not Americans will take it as an insult if you ask whether they are Americans. 如果你问不是美国人的西方人他们是否是美国人,他们大多数人都会把这看成是一种侮辱。
From his manners of speaking, I took him for a Japanese. 从他说话的神态来看,我还以为他是日本人呢。
I'm not going to help you steal a car; what do you take me for? 我不会帮你偷车的,你把我当成什么人了?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These first six books can be taken as the pattern of the whole work. 这前六本书可以看成是全集的风格。
Mrs. Alice spoke English so well that she was taken for a native. 艾丽丝太太英语讲得太好了,以致被认为是英国人。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to be *n./adj.*
I take him to be sincere. 我当他是诚恳的。
She took it to be a snake. 她把那东西当成蛇。
I take this to be ironical. 我认为这是句挖苦话。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
By many of the company the newcomer was taken to be a detective. 这批人当中的很多人都以为那个刚来的人是侦探。
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + (as) *v*-ing
Do not take me as urging that it ought to be done. 不要把我的意思理解为我在催促这件事应当办。
His father often takes the children climbing and hiking. 他的爸爸常带着孩子们出去爬山和旅行。

常用短语

♣ ***take aback*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使吃惊,使惊呆 surprise; astonish
▲ *take sb aback*
The reply took him so much aback that for a moment he was lost for words. 这个答复使他大吃一惊,一时不知道说些什么好。
The little girl screamed and it took us aback. 小女孩的尖叫声吓了我们一跳。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
We were all taken aback by the news of the Chairman's resignation. 主席辞职的消息使我们都感到惊异。
Jenny was taken aback by some of the portraits. 其中一些肖像画使詹妮大吃一惊。
I was taken aback by what I saw. 我被眼前看到的吓了一跳。

♣ ***take after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
长得像;性格类似于 resemble a parent or close relative in appearance or character
▲ *take after sb*
She takes after her mother. 她长得像她母亲。
My great-grandfather is terribly forgetful and I take after him, I can never remember anything. 我的曾祖父非常健忘,我像他,什么也记不住。
Margaret takes after her father in being strong-willed. 玛格丽特意志坚强,像她父亲。
With her light hair and blue eyes Mary seems to take after her mother, but in character she is more like her father. 玛丽那浅色头发和蓝眼睛使她看上去像她母亲,而她的性格则更多像她父亲。

♣ ***take against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
制止… begin to work or do sth against (sth/sb) so as to prevent or stop it or him 〔her〕
▲ *take action against sb/sth*
They took legal action against him. 他们对他诉诸法律。
It's time to take action against the rising crime rate in this city. 该是采取措施防止这个城市犯罪率上升的时候了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Action will be taken against anyone who breaks the law. 任何违法者都将受到指控。

♣ ***take amiss*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈正〉把…理解成恶意,因而生气 become angry for misunderstanding
▲ *take sth ⇔ amiss*
Please don't take it amiss if I venture to point out your errors. 假如我冒昧指出你的错误,请不要见怪。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
His joke was taken amiss by some of the company. 他开玩笑的话使几个朋友不高兴。

♣ ***take apart*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拆开;拆卸 separate a small machine, clock, etc. into pieces
▲ *take sth ⇔ apart*
Take the watch apart and see if you can find out what's wrong with it. 把这块表拆卸开,看看你能否找到毛病在哪儿。
One error might make it necessary to take the whole thing apart and start over again. 只要出一点差错,就得全部拆卸,重新装配。
He took the machine apart to show every detail of its operation. 他把机器拆开,让大家看操作的每个细节。
To take the tower apart would mean wasting a lot of labour. 要把这座(反应)塔拆开会浪费大量劳动。
The reviewer mercilessly took apart the young writer's first novel. 评论家把这位年轻作者的第一部小说抨击得一无是处。

♣ ***take it as read***
认为没有必要;可以认为是真的 accept sth as true or right without the need to hear it, talk about it, etc.
You've all seen Mr. Smith's statement, so I think we can take it as read. 你们都已看过史密斯先生的声明,所以我想我们可以不必宣读了。
Can we take it as read that this has all been checked? 我们可否认为这已经全部经过检查?

♣ ***take away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.拿开,拿走 remove sth
▲ *take sth ⇔ away*
I've just come in to take the dirty dishes away. 我是来取用过的盘子的。
Please don't take your hand away, it makes me think that you don't like me. 请不要把手拿开,那会让我认为你不喜欢我。
If you can move up behind the gunman you may be able to take his gun away without a fight. 如果你能摸到那带枪的歹徒身后,可能不用搏斗就能把他的枪夺下来。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Not to be taken away. 不要拿走。
These books are for reading in the library, and may not be taken away. 这些书只能在图书馆阅读,不能拿出去。
2.把…带走,带开;使…离开 lead (sb) to another place
▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ away*
I'd like to take you away for a holiday, but I don't know when we shall be able to afford it. 我真想带你去度假,可我不知道咱们什么时候能付得起这笔费用。
That school is terrible; I shall take the child away at once. 那学校太糟糕了,我马上就把孩子带走。
You have no business taking another man's wife away with you. 你没有权力带走一个有夫之妇。
What takes you away so early? 为什么你这么早就走?
They would allow foreign investors to take away their capital gains. 他们允许外国投资者把投资所获的利润带走。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The prisoner was taken away by an armed guard. 一个持枪的狱警把犯人带走了。
▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ away from sb/sth*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The child was taken away from its parents on the recommendation of social workers. 这个孩子经社会福利工作人员介绍被人从其父母那儿领走了。
These magazines must not be taken away from the library. 这些杂志不得携带出图书馆。
His Olympic medals and trophies were taken away from him. 他的奥林匹克奖章和奖牌被收了回去。
3.使停止;转移 cause sth to cease; distract one's attention
▲ *take sth ⇔ away*
This drug should help to take the pain away. 这药可以止痛。
If you put picric acid solution on a burn it will take the pain away at once. 如果你把苦味酸溶液涂在烧伤处可立即止痛。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I'm sorry, my attention was taken away for a moment. 对不起,刚才我走神了。
4.减去 lessen a larger number by removing a smaller number
▲ *take sth ⇔ away (from sth)*
27 take away 3 leaves 24. 27 减去 3 还剩下 24。
What is left when you take away 25 from 100? 100 减去 25 还剩多少?
5.从饭馆把(食物)买回家或拿到外面吃 take food home or outside from a restau-

rant

▲ *take sth ⇔ away*

I'd like three pieces of chicken to take away, please. 我要买三块鸡肉带走。

6.剥夺；夺取；抢夺 cause sb to lack sth

▲ *take sth ⇔ away*

Don't let him take away your freedom to think for yourself. 别让他剥夺你独立思考的自由。

7.〈非正〉使大吃一惊 surprise sb very much

▲ *take sth ⇔ away*

The shock news quite took my breath away. 这突如其来的消息简直让我惊讶不已。

♣ ***take back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ back*

1.归还；(使)返回 (cause to) return

Mrs. Smith was grateful to the policeman who took her child back. 史密斯夫人非常感激那位送孩子回来的警察。

Will you take the children back to school, or shall I? 是你把孩子们送回学校还是我去？

Some of these books are long overdue. I have to take them back to the library. 这些书中的几本早就逾期了，我得把它们还给图书馆。

Don't forget to take the dictionary back after you have used it. 用完了别忘把词典拿回来。

I cannot do my homework for I forget to take my book back. 我忘了把书带回来，所以没法做作业。

2.收回；撤回 retract or withdraw what one has said as an admission of error, as an apology, etc.

If that's the case, you can take back your words. 如果情况是那样的话，你可以收回自己的话。

Peter took back his words when he realized his mistake. 彼得意识到了自己的错误，收回了他的话。

At last the young man took back everything he had said. 最后那个年轻人收回了他所说的话。

3.同意退回；允许回去 agree to accept or receive sth one has sold, or sb one has dismissed

Shopkeepers will not usually take back goods after they have been paid for. 店主是不愿意让卖出的商品退回来的。

That store promises to take back any goods that don't satisfy the buyer. 那家商店许诺说：凡他们售出的货物，如不能令顾客满意，均可退回。

4.(使)回忆起；(使)回到 (cause to) recall earlier experiences to sb; carry back to

The book took him back to the days when he had been in countryside. 这本书使他回忆起自己在乡下的日子。

♣ ***take down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ down*

1.取下；拿下 remove sth from a higher level

Will you help me take the curtains down? 你能帮我把窗帘摘下来吗？

The notice is out of date. Let's take it down. 那条布告已经过时，咱们把它取下来吧。

He reached up to the third shelf of the bookcase and took down a dictionary. 他从书橱的第三层取下来一本词典。

Please take down the pictures from the walls. 请把那些画从墙上取下来。

The book seller took down a volume of Shelley's poems. 书店售货员拿下来一卷雪莱的诗集。

The secretary took down the notice he had put on the notice board. 秘书把他贴在布告栏上的布告拿了下来。

2.拆卸 separate sth into pieces

The workers took down the crane and transported it to another construction site. 工人们把起重机拆卸下来运送到另一个建筑工地。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Many old houses have been taken down, and many new buildings have been put up in Beijing. 在北京许多旧房子被拆除，又有许多新的建筑物已经建立起来。

3.吞 introduce into the body by swallowing

She couldn't take down the medicine. 她吞不下那药。

She took down the tablets in one gulp. 她把那些药片一口吞了下去。

4.杀威风 abate one's confidence

Jones was always so certain of himself that Brown found great delight in taking him down. 琼斯总是自以为是，布朗以挫伤他的气焰为乐。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The fellow needs to be taken down. 那家伙需要受一番折磨。

5.记录；记下 write sth down in order to make a record of it

When I checked in the hotel the waiter took down my name and I. D. card number. 我在这家旅馆办住宿登记时，服务员记下了我的姓名及身份证号码。

Mary took down the letter in shorthand as her boss dictated it. 老板一边口述，玛丽一边把信速记下来。

The students took down the notes which the teacher had written on the blackboard. 学生们把老师写在黑板上的注解抄下来。

♣ ***take for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.为…承担… accept responsibility for sth

▲ *take sth for sth*

Will you take $500 for the car? 你愿以500美元买这辆车吗？

Tom took the blame for his brother's mistake. 汤姆为他弟弟受过。

He was ready to take the consequences for his act. 他准备承担他的行动所引起的后果。

2.好转 become better; improve; take a favourable turn

▲ *take a turn for the better*

His illness has taken a turn for the better. 他的病情已经好转。

The weather took a turn for the better in the afternoon. 下午天气变好了。

3.恶化 become worse; worsen

▲ *take a turn for the worse*

Her illness has taken a turn for the worse. 她的病情恶化了。

The situation in that country is taking a turn for the worse. 那个国家的形势正在恶化。

4.信以为真；认为理所当然 consider as true or already settled; accept as a matter of course

▲ *take it for granted that-clause*

I just took it for granted that you had been told about this. 我只是认为你已知道了这件事。

A teacher cannot take it for granted that his students always do their assignments as required. 老师不能想当然地认为学生总是按要求完成作业。

Mr. Richard took it for granted that his son was doing well at school and he felt much relieved. 理查德先生以为儿子在学校学得不错，因而感到很宽慰。

We took it for granted that they would come and join us in the discussion. 我们满以为他们一定会来参加我们的讨论呢。

♣ ***take from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

摘自 remove (sth) from (usually sb or a place)

▲ *take sth from sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

This well-known saying was taken from *Serve the People*. 这句名言摘自《为人民服务》。

♣ ***take in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ in*

1.欺骗；使上当 cheat; deceive

The salesman finds it easy to take in old ladies. 这个推销员发现老太太们容易上当受骗。

Don't trust that fellow; he'll take you in if he gets the chance. 不要相信那家伙，他一有机会就会骗你的。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were completely taken in by his story. 他们完全被他的谎言骗了。

It was not until several days later that I realized I was taken in by that vendor. 直到几天以后，我才发觉被那个小贩骗了。

The old lady was taken in by the young man and was cheated of 1000 *yuan*. 这个老太太上了那个年轻人的当，让他骗走了1000元。

2.领会；理解 understand

I listened to the speech carefully, but still I couldn't take it all in. 我注意听那讲演了，可还是不能完全理解。

Tell me your wonderful news again, I can't take it in! 把你那令人惊奇的好消息再说一遍吧，我没听明白。

He did not take in what he read because his mind was on something else. 因为他心不在焉，所以不知道自己在看些什么。

They listened to my lecture, but how much did they take in, I wonder. 他们听我讲课，但是不知他们领会了多少。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The lecturer had the feeling that a good deal of what he said had not been taken in by the students. 讲课人有这样的感觉，他说的许多话学生都没有领会。

3.接待；收留 receive and provide lodgings for a person

Some of the local people take in students to add their income. 一些当地人为学生提供住宿来增加收入。

The farmer took in the lost travellers for the night. 这位农民收留迷路的旅行者过夜。

4.包括 include

Our journey will take in six European countries. So it is estimated we will travel for five weeks. 我们的行程将包括六个欧洲国家，估计我们将旅行五个星期。

The real world we live in takes in the whole earth. 我们生活的真正世界包括整个地球。

The article takes in all aspects of the prob-

lem.这篇文章包括了这个问题的方方面面。
While in Italy, the tour takes in the famous old ruins.在意大利的旅行包括参观举世闻名的古遗迹。
5.把…带入,拿入室内 carry sb/sth into sth
When the letters have all been opened, take them in to the director.把这些信都开封后送到经理屋里去。
Please take the children in, it's getting too cold out here.请把孩子们领进屋里去吧,外边有点太冷了。
The girl took in the washing as it began to rain.下雨时,女孩把衣服收进来。
6.吸入 receive sth such as water or air inside
It's good to stand on top of the hill and take in deep breaths of fresh air.站在山顶深深地吸点新鲜空气好极了。
The boat is taking in water! 船进水啦!
7.收养 adopt
Now that his parents are dead, who will take the boy in? 这孩子的父母都已去世了,哪位愿意领养他?
8.看到;注意到 notice sth
It was amusing to see his surprise as he took in the scene.当看到那场面时,他那幅惊奇的样子可真逗人。
What shall we do while we're here on holiday? Shall we take in a show? 咱们在这儿度假能到什么地方玩玩呢?去看场演出如何?
9.对…信以为真 believe sth false
He took in whatever we told him.我们说什么他都相信。
The poor man takes in all the lies she tells him.这可怜的男人把她对他说的谎话都信以为真了。

♣**take in**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*take sb/sth in sth*
1.领〔带〕…进入(某处) lead sb or carry sth into a space or through an opening
Would you take these cups in the kitchen as you're going that way? 既然你往那边去,顺便把这些杯子带到厨房去好吗?
Let me take you in the back door so that the others won't see you.我带你从后门进去吧,这样别人就不会看见你了。
2.用(车)载 give sb a ride in a vehicle
I can take two of you in my car, if Jim will take the food in his car.如果吉姆把吃的东西装在他车上的话,你们二人可以坐我的车。
3.喜欢在…中加入… like to have sth added in food or drink
Do you take cream in your coffee? 你喜欢在咖啡里加奶油吗?
4.用…搂〔抱〕住 seize or hold sb/sth in one's arm
Taking Mary in his arms, he kissed her fondly.他拥抱住玛丽,亲热地吻她。
5.用(夹子等)捕捉(动物) catch an animal in sth such as a trap
Can you take many small animals in these traps? 用这种夹子能抓住许多小动物吗?
6.打(某人)的(身体某部位) hit sb in part of the body
The blow took him in the face.那一拳击中了他的面部。

♣**take off**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.拿走,取下;去掉 remove
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
I asked you not to put hot cups on the piano; take them off at once, please! 我跟你说过不要把热杯子放在钢琴上,请马上把它们拿走。
I can't take the lid off, it's stuck! 这盖子给卡住了,我拿不下来。
Help me to take this handle off.帮我把这柄取下来。
Last night's strong wind nearly took the roof off! 昨夜的大风差一点把屋顶刮掉了。
2.脱去 remove clothes, hat, etc.
▲*take sb/sth ⇔ off*
A gentleman takes his hat off when greeting a lady.绅士向女士打招呼时总是要脱帽的。
I shall never take off this ring which you gave me until I die.只要我活着,我绝不摘下你给我的这个戒指。
Taking off his coat, he jumped into the river to save the drowning child.他脱掉外衣,跳进水里去救那溺水的孩子。
I knew that my father regarded me as a woman instead of a girl, the first time he took off his hat to me when we met.当父亲见到我第一次脱帽向我致意时,我知道他已经不再把我看作小姑娘而是看作一位成年女人了。
You've done a remarkably fine job — I take my hat off to you! 你干得真出色——本人深表钦佩!
3.截断,切除 cut off
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
In order to save the seriously wounded soldier, the surgeon decided to take off his left leg.为了抢救那位重伤战士的生命,外科医生决定将他的左腿截去。
4.从危船上救出 save sb from a ship and take him to safety
▲*take sb ⇔ off*
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Before the ship sank, all the passengers were safely taken off.船沉前所有的乘客都被救出来了。
5.(使)离开 cause to leave or go away
▲*take off*
The six boys got into the car and took off for the drug store.六个孩子上了汽车,匆忙离开去药店了。
I'd like to take off for the country as soon as I've finished work tomorrow.我想明天工作一结束就到乡下去。
▲*take sb/oneself ⇔ off*
The director has taken the visitors off to his office.经理把客人带到他办公室去了。
Take yourself off, you're not wanted here.你走吧,这儿不需要你。
6.起跳;起飞 begin a jump or flight
▲*take off*
The tiger took off from the ground with a powerful spring.老虎从地上猛地一跃而起。
Watch that bird taking off from the branch! 注意看那只鸟从枝头飞起来!
7.(飞机)起飞 (of a plane) rise from the ground
▲*take off*
A helicopter is able to take off and land straight up and down.直升机可以直接起飞和降落。
We took off so smoothly that the passengers could hardly feel it.我们的飞机起飞非常平稳,乘客几乎没有感觉到。
8.发起 have a starting point
▲*take off*
The attack will take off from our position near the harbour.将从我们在港口附近的阵地上发起攻击。
9.使停运;使停航 remove a train, bus, plane, etc. from regular operation
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The early morning train is being taken off for the summer.早班火车夏季将停运。
The 5 a.m. train has long been taken off.凌晨5点的那趟车早已被取消了。
10.使停止公演 remove a play or film from public performance
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
It is said the concert has been taken off.据说音乐会已经被取消了。
The play was taken off after only three performances.这出戏只演了三场就停止公演了。
11.在饭店里从菜单上去掉(某菜) remove a dish from a list of food in a restaurant
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
We have taken the fish off, as it was not good.这鱼不好,我们把它从菜单上去掉了。
12.减轻(体重) reduce weight
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
I'm so pleased that I've been able to take off all that weight and get into my good clothes again! 我的体重终于大减,那些漂亮的衣服又合身了,我真高兴!
They took off 25 percent discount for each article.他们给每件商品都打了七五折。
13.以(某一幅度)减价 reduce a price by a certain amount or rate
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
The government has promised to take off the new tax as soon as possible.政府答应尽快减少新征税额。
14.休假 take a time as a holiday from work
▲*take sth ⇔ off*
I'd like to take next Monday off to visit my sister in hospital.我想下星期一休一天假,去看望我那住院的姐姐。
I'm going to take a week off next month.下个月我要休假一个星期。
You need a break. Why not take a fortnight off from work? 你需要休息,为什么不休假两周呢?
15.〈非正〉模仿 copy sb, especially his speech or manner, as a joke
▲*take sb ⇔ off*
Bob likes to take his teachers off.鲍勃喜欢模仿他的老师。
Bill took off Winston Churchill to perfection.比尔模仿丘吉尔,模仿得惟妙惟肖。
The children do like to take off the new teacher, who has a noticeable manner of walking.那位新来的老师走路的样子很特别,孩子们很喜欢模仿他。
16.把(本队某队员)从球场上撤下 remove a player of one's own team from action on the sports field
▲*take sb ⇔ off*
The captain decided to take Snow off and try a slower bowler.队长决定把斯诺撤下,换一个动作慢一点的投球手试一试。
17.开始获得成功 (of an idea) begin to be successful

▲ *take off*

After a slow start, the plan soon took off and was accepted by all the directors. 该计划开始时进展缓慢，但后来很快取得了成功，从而获得了所有董事的同意。

The circle of supply and demand should soon take off as the country's trade position improves. 由于国家贸易地位的改善，供销一定会很快出现兴旺局面。

18.〈非正〉变得兴奋，热切 become excited or keen

▲ *take off*

We must provide some really interesting new courses where the students can really take off. 我们必须设置一些学生们真正喜欢的确实有趣的新课程。

Many young people take off on loud music. 许多年轻人一听到喧噪的音乐就兴奋起来。

19.〈美〉杀死 kill sb

▲ *take sb ⇔ off*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

She was taken off by a rare tropical fever some years ago. 几年前一种罕见的热病夺去了她的生命。

20.〈非正〉走开，离开 go away because of anger

▲ *take oneself off*

A quarrel was developing between husband and wife; it was high time I took myself off. 丈夫与妻子越吵越厉害，我该走开才是。

21.与(某人)激烈争斗或争吵 fight or argue with sb seriously

▲ *take off the gloves*

Watch out for trouble when the director takes off the gloves to his Board! 当那位董事要与董事会争吵起来，要谨防出乱子！

♣ **take off**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *take sb/sth off sb/sth*

1.从…移开，带走 remove sb/sth from sth

Let me take that piece of thread off your skirt. 让我把你裙子上的线头扯掉。

I'll take the books off the table so that we have room to eat. 我来把桌上的书拿走，好有地方吃饭。

2.脱下；摘下 remove sth such as clothing from the body

I can't take my boots off my feet, they're too tight! 我无法从脚上脱掉靴子，靴子太紧了！

The wind took his hat off his head. 大风把他头上的帽子吹掉了。

I shall never take my ring off my finger. 我永远不会把戒指从我的手指上摘下。

3.从…上救出(某人) save sb from sth

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

All the passengers were safely taken off the burning ship. 全部乘客都被从起火的船上安全地搭救出来。

4.使退出，使脱离 cause sb/sth to leave sth

Shall I take your name off the list? 我把你的名字从名单上除掉好吗？

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The policeman has been taken off the case. 已不让那警察参与此案。

5.取消 remove a bus, train, plane, etc. from a regular line of travel

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The early morning bus will be taken off this route during the summer months. 在夏季几个月里，这条线上早晨的那班公共汽车将停开。

6.减(价)；削(价) remove part of a price

Why doesn't the government take the tax off cigarettes. 政府为什么不减免烟税？

The shop is taking 10% off all dresses this week. 这家商店本周所有衣服都削价10%。

7.使减轻 soften the effect of an uncomfortable feeling

If you don't expect too much, it takes the edge off your disappointment. 你若不抱太大的希望则失望不会太大。

A piece of cheese will take the edge off your hunger. 一块乳酪就可以减轻你的饥饿感。

This small fire only takes the edge off the cold, it doesn't make the room really warm. 这一小点火只能缓解一下寒意，它不能使屋子真正暖和。

8.不再看，不再注视 stop looking at or watching sb/sth

If you take your eyes off the children, they go wild! 你如果不盯着那些孩子，他们就胡闹！

Can't you take your eyes off any pretty girl that passes? 你难道就不能不看那些路过的漂亮姑娘们吗？

If I take my eyes off the music for even a moment, I will lose my place. 我的眼睛一离开乐谱，就不知道弹奏到什么地方了。

9.令人扫兴，失望 spoil the effect of sth good

Many wives enjoy the early years of marriage and then find that the hard work of caring for the children takes the guilt off the gingerbread. 许多做妻子的在婚后头几年生活挺美满，接着发觉照管孩子的艰难令人扫兴。

It'll take the smile off your face when you hear the results of the competition that you were so certain of winning! 你以为一定会在这场比赛中获胜，等你听到结果后，你的脸就会拉下来！

10.使解脱 free sb from the care of or responsibility for sth

We shall have to reduce the price if we want this buyer to take the house off our hands. 要想让买主从我们的手里买下这房子，就必须降低售价。

I'd be grateful for someone to take the children off my hands for an afternoon. 假如有人替我照看一下午孩子，我将不胜感激。

11.解除(某人)思想负担；使(某人)宽心 free sb from worrying about sth such as a responsibility

Thank you for offering to organize the food, that takes quite a weight off my mind. 感谢你主动来安排食品，这解除了我的一件心事。

Go for a walk or do something active, that should help to take your mind off your troubles. 去散散步或干点积极的事，那就会帮助你解除心中的烦恼。

There seemed to be little that Grace could do to take her thoughts off that red-haired boy. 格雷斯似乎无法摆脱对那红发小伙子的思念。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

A great load was taken off my shoulders when the children went away to school. 孩子们去上学后，我解除了负担。

12.坐下休息 sit down and rest

After a whole day standing at work, it's good to take the weight off my feet when I get home. 上班站了一天之后，回到家里坐下歇一会真好。

♣ **take on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ on*

1.承担 undertake a burden, responsibility, work, etc.

I'm beginning to regret that I took the job on; I'm working overtime every evening. 我开始后悔接手这件工作，每晚都要加班加点。

He took on a part-time teaching job in a middle school. 他在一所中学担任兼职教学工作。

2.呈现 begin to have a quality or appearance

The old factory has taken on a new look. 这家老厂已呈现出一派新面貌。

His face took on an affectionate glow. 他的脸上洋溢着热情的红光。

The land around the lake took on a different look. 湖周围土地的面貌发生了变化。

In this context the words of Socrates take on a new significance. 苏格拉底的这几句在这段上下文中有新的意义。

3.雇用；录取 employ as a staff; enroll as a student or pupil

They no longer have to take on large numbers of temporary workers to do the harvesting. 他们再也不必雇用大量临时工来收割庄稼。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

No more workers are being taken on at present. 目前不雇请更多的工人。

4.拉走 drag away

The bus took on more passengers. 汽车拉走了更多的乘客。

The truck stopped to take on more things. 卡车停下来再拉走一些东西。

♣ **take on**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

冒险；碰运气 attempt sth in spite of the possibility of failure; take a risk

▲ *take sth on v-ing*

Let's go to Mary's house. We can take a chance on her being there. 咱们去玛丽家吧。碰碰运气，也许她在那儿呢。

♣ **take out** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ out*

1.把…带出去[拿出去] lead sb/sth or carry sth outside a room

Please take the children out, their noise is making my head ache. 请把孩子们领出去，他们吵得我头痛。

The building is burning — take the horses out, quickly! 马厩起火了——快把马牵出来！

Will you take the dog out for a walk, or shall I? 是你领狗出去散步呢，还是我去？

When the weather gets warmer, we'll take the chairs out and have tea in the garden. 等天气转暖咱们就把椅子搬出去在花园里喝茶。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

She's too young to be taken out by boys. 她太小不宜由男孩子们带出去。

2.拔掉 remove sth as from material in which it is fixed

Please help me to take this nail out. 请帮我把这个钉子拔出来。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

His tooth has such a large hole in it that it had to be taken out. 他的牙齿上有一个大洞，一定得拔掉。

3.拿出,掏出 produce sth as from a container
He took out a handkerchief and blew his nose.他掏出手帕擤鼻涕。
The thief took out a gun and forced the owner to give him the jewels.盗贼掏出枪,逼着主人交出珠宝。
4.提取,领取 take sth from a place where it is kept
The library allows you to take out three books once.图书馆允许一次借出三本书。
I shall have to go to the bank again and take some more money out.我还得去银行再取出点钱。
5.清除,除掉 clean or remove a mark, dirt, etc.
There's a nasty mark on the tablecloth, and I don't think the usual washing powder will take it out.桌布上有一块污迹,我想用普通洗衣粉是清洗不掉的。
6.带〔领〕(某人)出国等 lead sb to a distant place such as overseas
If you go overseas, will you take the family out with you? 你如果去海外,带全家一起去吗?
7.从饭馆带走(食物) take food home or outside from a restaurant
I'd like three pieces of chicken to take out, please.我要买三块鸡肉带走。
8.获取,办理 obtain
Did we remember to take out insurance on the contents of the house? 我们没忘记去办理家庭财产保险吧?
Any person over the age of seventeen can take out a driving licence.年满17岁者都可办理驾驶执照。
The court may take out a summons against you.法庭可用传票传唤人。
9.邀请(某人)外出 invite sb socially, as to a meal in a restaurant
How long did Jim take Mary out before they were married? 吉姆带玛丽出人社交场合有多长时间后才结的婚?
I'd like to take you out to a meal on your birthday to give you a holiday from cooking.你生日那天,我想带你出去吃饭,好让你休息一下,不必做饭了。
10.阻止(牌戏或体育运动中的对手)达到目的 prevent an opponent in a card game or sport from reaching his aim
That was a clever move with your cards to take out your opponent.你那牌打得妙,将了你的对手一军。
It's your job to take out the other player so that members of your team can get control of the play.你的任务是阻止另一个队员的进攻,这样你队的队员就能掌握比赛的主动权。
11.找到做某事的简便方法 find an easy way to do sth
I think I'll take the easy way out and give money instead of time.我想我要找省事的办法,花点钱以节省时间。
Most people would be ashamed to take the easy way out, however bad their sufferings.大部分人无论受多大的苦,仍以自杀为耻辱。

♣ ***take out on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
发泄 express one's feelings by making suffer
▲ *take sth out on sb*
Every time he had a bad day at work he would come home and take it out on his wife and children.每当他白天工作不顺心时,回到家里就会向妻子儿女发脾气。

♣ ***take over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
接管;接替 accept sth from (sb else)
▲ *take sth ⇔ over*
The strikers took over the factories.罢工工人接管了工厂。
She took over his work after his departure.他离开以后,她接替了他的工作。

♣ ***take to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.带…到… bring sb/sth to sth, usually some place
▲ *take sb to sth*
We usually take the children to school in the car.我们通常开车送孩子们上学去。
The children were taken to Richmend Memorial Hospital for examination.孩子们被带到里士满医院去作体格检查。
2.到…休息;逃到… go to for rest; escape to or hide in (some place)
▲ *take to sth*
The criminals took to the hills to escape from police.罪犯们为了躲避警察而逃入山中。
▲ *take sb to sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Father is ill, so he's taken to his bed.父亲病了,因此卧床休息了。
3.喜欢,习惯于… come to like sth; adopt sth
▲ *take to sb/sth/v-ing*
He took to Sally from the moment he met her.他一见到萨莉就喜欢上她了。
She thought she would be nervous looking after the horses but she soon took to them.她原以为她会害怕养马的,但她很快喜欢起它们来了。
We ask him if the Russians would take to golf.我们问他俄国人是否喜欢高尔夫球。
Bill took to drink while he was a sailor.比尔在当水手时很喜欢喝酒。
He has recently taken to staying in bed of a Sunday morning.他最近养成了星期日早上不起床的习惯。
4.开始从事 begin an activity or doing sth
▲ *take to sth/v-ing*
After a few years as a teacher he left the profession and took to journalism.他当了几年教师之后,又改行当起记者来。
He took to repairing watches in his spare time.他开始利用空闲时间修表。
5.觉得某事容易学 think it easy to learn
▲ *take to sth*
He took to French as though it had been his native language.他觉得法语就像母语一样容易学。
Father tried to teach John to swim, but John didn't take to it.父亲试图教约翰游泳,但约翰很难学会。

♣ ***take up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.拿起,举起;抱起 lift or raise sb/sth
▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ up*
Take care not to take up the hot coals with your bare hands.小心别光着手去拿烫煤。
He took up the telephone receiver and began to dial.他拿起电话听筒开始拨号码。
Taking up a child under each arm she ran out of the fire.她一手抱起一个孩子,冲出大火。
2.掀掉 remove sth from a place where it is fixed
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
The men are coming tomorrow to take the stair mat up, ready for our move.工人们明天要来掀掉楼梯地毯,为我们搬家作准备。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This old tree will have to be taken up by its roots.这棵老树必须连根拔起。
Half the road surface is being taken up to lay new electric wires.为了埋新电线,一半路面被掀开。
3.领〔带〕…上楼或到上级机关等 lead sb or carry sth upstairs or to a higher level
▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ up*
Who will take breakfast up to your mother? 谁上楼给你妈妈送早餐?
Please take these letters up to the main office.请把这些信件送到总局。
4.吸收 remove liquid by drawing inside itself
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
This kind of paper claims to be able to take up more liquid than any other kind.据说这种纸比其他纸吸水性强。
5.补上 reform sth such as woven thread
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
It's very difficult to take up a dropped stitch in this pattern.这种织法要补针极难。
6.折起或弄短(衣服) raise or shorten a garment
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
Now the fashion tells us all to take our skirts up again! 现在的流行式样又让咱们都把裙子弄短!
7.占用 fill or use time, space, or attention
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
It can take up the whole afternoon to prepare a meal.准备一顿饭有时要费一下午的时间。
The table takes up too much room.这张桌子占的地方太大。
That big clock will have to go, it takes up too much space in the small hall.那个大钟得拿走,它在这小厅里占的地方太大。
Writing in another language demands so much effort that it takes up all my attention.用另外一种语言写作太费劲,我得全力以赴才行。
8.接受 begin new duties, work, etc.
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
When does the Minister take up his office? 那位部长何时就职?
I hope to take up my new duties as your chairman at the next meeting.我希望在下届大会以你们主席的身份开始工作。
9.开始感兴趣 begin to take an interest in a subject, habit, or profession
▲ *take sth ⇔ up*
At the age of sixty he took up the study of Russian.在60岁时他开始学习俄语。
When did Joan first take up music? 琼是什么时候开始对音乐感兴趣的?
I wish I'd never taken up smoking.我要是从不吸烟就好了。
10.提挈,培养,指导 help and encourage sb in his work or life
▲ *take sb ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Jane will be lucky if she is taken up by the famous singer.如果简得到那位著名歌唱家提挈,她就会走运。
Beckett was taken up by Joyce before becoming a famous writer.贝克特在成为名

作家之前受到过乔伊斯的指导。

11.装载（of a vehicle) obtain a supply of sb/sth

▲ *take sb/sth ⇔ up*

The train stops here to take up any further passengers, and then goes fast all the way to London.列车在这里停车,再上一些乘客,然后快速直驶伦敦。

12.继续 continue sth after an interruption

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

Joan took up the story when her sister forgot the next detail.琼的妹妹忘记了后面的故事情节,琼便接着讲下去。

I put the telephone down and took up my work again.我放下电话继续干我的活。

13.参加(呼喊、唱歌等) join in sth such as voice sounds

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

All the other children in the bus took up the song.公共汽车上的其他孩子们也都跟着唱起那首歌来。

The whole crowd took up the shout.整个人群都呼喊起来。

14.把(问题)提出来供考虑 raise consideration of a matter

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

I'd like to take the boy's case up with a good lawyer.我想把那孩子的案件交给一位优秀的律师办理。

I'll ask the next speaker to take up your suggestion.我将请下一位发言人谈谈你的建议。

15.接受(提议) accept an offer

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

I'd like to take up your offer of a ride into town.我愿接受你的邀请,搭你的车进城。

16.打断 interrupt sb

▲ *take sb ⇔ up*

I must take you up here, I cannot agree.我必须在此打断你一下,我不能同意。

You won't get far with your statement before the chairman takes you up short!你说不了几句话主席就会打断你!

I took him up sharply when he mentioned the wrong date.当他提到那个错误的日期时,我打断了他的话。

17.募集;敛收 collect money

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

The girls will take up a collection at the end of the concert.音乐会结束时,姑娘们就要募集捐款。

18.照…付款 pay money for sth written

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

When can we take up the new shares? 我们什么时候才能付新股票的钱?

He kindly offered to take up the note of my debt.他好意地提出要为我支付欠债单。

19.(使)绷紧;(使)绕紧;(使)收紧 cause to tighten

▲ *take up*

The boat has been in the water a long time, and the boards have taken up.这艘船已下水很长时间了,船板都紧了。

▲ *take sth ⇔ up*

Take up those loose ropes, your tent will fall down! 把那些松了的绳子拉紧,你的帐篷要倒了!

This part of the machine is for taking up the film.机器的这一部件用来拉紧胶片。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

These wires must be taken up or the machine will not work.必须把这些电线绕紧,否则机器不能运转。

20.拿起武器准备战斗 begin a war against an enemy

▲ *take up arms against sb/sth*

All the young men of the village offered to take up arms against the neighbouring people who kept attacking them and stealing their cattle.村里的年轻人都愿意拿起武器,迎战那些不断攻击他们并偷盗他们家畜的邻村人。

21.表明或阐明自己的态度 state or show one's opinion or frame of mind

▲ *take up a attitude〔position〕*

Once he's taken up a defensive attitude, it's difficult to persuade him that there's nothing to be afraid of.一旦他采取防范的态度,再要使他相信什么也不必担心就困难了。

I wonder if he really means that, or if he's just taking up a position on the matter.我不知道他是真有那种意思呢,还是仅仅在此问题上表明一下自己的观点。

22.投身于某项事业 defend and support a purpose in which people believe

▲ *take up the cause of sth*

More people are beginning to take up the cause of children's rights.有更多的人开始投身于维护儿童权益的事业中。

23.应战,接受挑战 accept an invitation to compete

▲ *take up a challenge*

He said you can't possibly finish in time; are you going to take up his challenge? 他说你未必能按时完成;你打算接受他的挑战吗?

24.有力地支持〔维护〕… support sb's idea or argument

▲ *take up sth for sth*

Someone has to take up the cudgels for children's rights, as the children are helpless to do it themselves.必须有人来大力维护儿童权益,因为他们自己尚无力争取。

♣ ***take up with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1.和…交往,和…要好 associate; make friends with sb

▲ *take up with sb/sth*

She has taken up with the fellow she met in London.她已经与那个她在伦敦碰到的人来往了。

She has taken up with some very strange people.她和一些很古怪的人交往密切。

Frank has taken up with Lucy lately.弗兰克最近常与露西在一起。

He has taken up with a bunch of pleasant, hardworking friends.他结交了一批性情愉快、工作努力的朋友。

2.赞成,接受 accept; agree

▲ *take up with sb/sth*

He is not one to take up readily with new ideas.他并不是一个乐意接受新观念的人。

3.对…发生兴趣,致力于;忙于 take interest in sth; put one's heart into sth; be busy with sth

▲ *take up with sth*

She took up with the idea of becoming a musician.她一心想成为一个音乐家。

▲ *take sb up with sth*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He can't help, he's too taken up with his own problems.他帮不了什么忙,他自己的问题还应付不了呢。

He's very taken up with his new job.他一心扑在新的工作上。

I am quite taken up with the author's style.我非常喜欢这个作者的风格。

词语辨异

♣ ***take as, take for***

两者都可作"把…认为…"解,take as 是比较客观地以为,而 take for 强调的是"误以为"。

♣ ***take, clutch, grab, grasp, seize, snatch***

这组词都可表示"伸出手或臂去抓住某物"。其区别在于:take 仅指抓住具体的东西;clutch 强调匆匆忙忙、紧急、迫不及待,因而抓住的可能性较小,引申可用于思想上或情感上的把握;grab 常含有庸俗和不关心他人或无视公共准则的意思;grasp 的基本意思是指用手、牙齿、爪等紧紧抓住某人或某物,引申指能充分理解难以理解的东西;seize 通常指突然地、有力地抓住,引申用于无形的东西时,往往强调该物在快速掠过或难以捉摸,或强调有力地、出人意料地夺取,或强调理解了难以理解或难以分析的事物;snatch 强调不为人知、救人及时或动作粗暴,引申指偶然地或无准备地抓住能抓住的东西。例如:

She clutched at my arm as she fell.她跌倒时想要抓住我的胳臂。

He grabbed the coin and ran off.他抓起硬币就跑了。

I grasped the man by the arm.我抓住了那人的手臂。

He seized the gun from the robber.他从强盗手里夺过了枪。

The letter was snatched out of my hand before I could read it.那封信我还没来得及看就被别人从我手里拿走了。

♣ ***take, bring, carry, fetch, get***

参见 bring 条。

♣ ***take, cost, pay, spend***

参见 cost 条。

♣ ***take, last***

参见 last 条。

♣ ***take, lead***

参见 lead 条。

♣ ***take, send***

参见 send 条。

♣ ***take, admit, receive***

参见 receive 条。

♣ ***take place, happen, occur***

参见 happen 条。

♣ ***take, drink, have***

参见 drink 条。

♣ ***take care of, attend, mind***

参见 mind 条。

♣ ***take part in, join in***

参见 join 条。

♣ ***take part in, attend, join, participate***

参见 join 条。

♣ ***take place, chance, come off***

这组词(组)的共同意思是"发生"。其区别在于:

1.chance 含有"偶然"发生的意味;take place 和 come off 常指按计划"发生"。例如:

On our vacation we chanced upon an interesting antique store.我们度假时无意中发现一家有趣的古玩店。

The sports meet came off in spite of the rain.尽管下雨运动会仍如期举行了。

The talk is scheduled to take place tomorrow morning at eight o'clock.预定明早8

时举行会谈。

2.take place 的主语只能是事物；come off 强调出现的结果。例如：

What may take place with telephones in the future? 将来电话会发生什么变化呢？

The wedding came off in spite of Jim and Mary's last minute quarrel. 尽管吉姆和玛丽结婚前最后一刻还在争吵，婚礼还是正常举行了。

3.chance 是一个较庄重并带有几分古风的用语。例如：

It chanced that the winter of that year was a severe one. 碰巧，那年冬天特别寒冷。

♣下面三组各句的意思相同：

He was taken sick and nearly died.
He took sick and nearly died.
他得了重病，几乎快要死了。
（第一句是正式英语，第二句是俚语）

It took me a month to finish the work.
The work took me a month to finish.
I took a month to finish the work.
完成这项工作花了我一个月的时间。
（其中第一句最为普通）

It took me two *yuan* to buy the book.
It took two *yuan* for me to buy the book.
It cost me two *yuan* to buy the book.
The book cost me two *yuan*.
I spent two *yuan* on the book.
I paid two *yuan* for the book.
我花了两元钱买那本书。

♣下面两句的意思不同：

He took the dictionary back to the library.
他把词典归还图书馆。
He took the furniture back from the customer.
他从顾客那里收回家具。

正误解析

1.姑娘们手持鲜花欢迎我们。
［误］The girls took flowers in their hands to welcome us.
［正］The girls held flowers in their hands to welcome us.
［析］take 作"拿，取"解时是非延续性动词，不能表示持续性动作。

2.1978年以来我的家乡发生了巨大的变化。
［误］Great changes have been taken place in my home town since 1978.
［正］Great changes have taken place in my home town since 1978.
［析］take place 是不及物的短语动词，不可用于被动结构。

3.去年7月我参加了高考。
［误］I took part in the college entrance examination last July.
［正］I took the college entrance examination last July.
［正］I sat for the college entrance examination last July.
［析］take part in 表示"参加某项活动"，如表示"参加考试"，应说 take the examination 或 sit for the examination。

4.粉刷房间花了我一个星期。
［误］Painting the room spent me a week.
［正］Painting the room took me a week.
［析］spend 和 take 都有"花费"的意思，spend 作谓语时，主语必须是人，而 take 的主语可以是一件事。

5.我每天上下班花两小时乘公共汽车。
［误］I take two hours to go to work and come back by bus every day.
［正］It takes me two hours to go to work and come back by bus every day.
［析］take 作"花费"解时不能用表示人的名词或代词作主语，应该用表示事的名词或代替动词不定式短语的形式主语 it 作主语。

6.几天前他患了重感冒。
［误］He took heavy cold the other day.
［正］He took a heavy cold the other day.
［析］表示"患感冒"可以说 take cold，这时 cold 之前没有不定冠词 a。但是如果 cold 前面有形容词，则形容词之前一定要有不定冠词 a。

7.做学问需要时间，加快速度是办不到的。
［误］Learning takes your time. There is no way of speeding it up.
［正］Learning takes time. There is no way of speeding it up.
我不喜欢匆匆地用早餐，我愿意从容不迫。
［误］I can't enjoy a hurried breakfast; I like to take time over it.
［正］I can't enjoy a hurried breakfast; I like to take my time over it.
［析］这里 take time 的意思是"费时间""花工夫"。take one's time 的意思是"慢慢来""从容不迫"。

8.这个事故是在上周某个时候发生的。
［误］The accident took place sometime last week.
［正］The accident happened sometime last week.
［析］happen 一般指事故的"偶然发生"，如交通事故、车祸、地震、火灾等。而 take place 是固定短语，意思为"举行、发生"，一般指通过安排而举行、发生。

9.吉姆和德拉在为他们各自所拥有的感到骄傲。
［误］Jim and Della both took pride of their possessions.
［正］Jim and Della both took pride in their possessions.
［析］"为…感到自豪"，可用 take pride in，这里的介词 in 不能换用 of。

10.下雨了，带把伞去。
［误］It's raining. Take an umbrella.
［正］It's raining. Take an umbrella with you.
［析］要说明"把东西随身带去"，应该用 take sth with sb，with sb 不可省略。

11.把你的湿衣服脱掉。
［误］Put off your wet clothes.
［正］Take off your wet clothes.
［析］put off 是"推迟，搪塞，劝阻，不喜欢，下车"之意。"穿衣"的英语表示法是 put on，它的反义词组不是 put off，而是 take off。

12.飞机从机场起飞，往南朝广州方向飞去。
［误］The plane took away from the airport and headed south towards Guangzhou.
［正］The plane took off from the airport and headed south towards Guangzhou.
［析］take off from 可以指飞机"从…起飞"。而 take away from 是"贬低，贬损"之意。

13.他从抽屉里拿出几本杂志。
［误］He took some magazines out from his drawer.
［正］He took some magazines out of his drawer.
［析］take ... out 意为"拿出…"，若表示"从…中拿出"，应该用 take... out of 结构，介词用 of 不用 from。

14.孩子们得到了保育员的精心照料。
［误］The children are taken good care by the nurses.
［正］The children are taken good care of by the nurses.
［析］take care of 意为"照顾"，是及物动词短语。用于被动结构时 of 不可以省略。

15.她留在家中好好照顾婴儿。
［误］She stayed home and took care of her baby very well.
［正］She stayed home and took good care of her baby.
［析］表示"照顾得好"可以说 take good care of，而不可用 very well 来修饰固定短语 take care of。

16.他们不辞劳苦给我们买这些书。
［误］They have taken a lot of trouble buying these books for us.
［正］They have taken a lot of trouble to buy these books for us.
［析］take trouble 意为"费事"，后接不定式时可表示"做某事很麻烦"，而接动名词不具备这个意思。

17.我们以为那件事你完全知道。
［误］We took for granted that you knew the whole matter.
［正］We took it for granted that you knew the whole matter.
［析］take... for granted 意为"视为当然"，是并无确实证据即信以为真的意思。在这个结构中，常用 it 作形式宾语，真正的宾语为后面的从句。

18.她已经学了四种语言，明年她将开始学意大利语。
［误］She has learned four languages. Next year she will take Italian.
［正］She has learned four languages. Next year she will take up Italian.
［析］"开始学（做）某事""从事某项工作"，英语应该用 take up sth 表示。去掉 up 就不能表达此义。

19.对不起，我们占用了你这么多时间。
［误］Sorry we have taken so much of your time.
［正］Sorry we have taken up so much of your time.
［析］英语可以用 take up sth 来表示"占用（时间或空间）"。而去掉 up 就不能表达此义。

20.约翰最近喝酒喝得太多了。
［误］John's taken to drink too much lately.
［正］John's taken to drinking too much lately.
［析］take to... 表示"开始从事于…，养成…的习惯"，其中 to 是介词，其后应接名词或动名词。

21.他牵着儿子的手。
［误］He took his son from the hand.
［正］He took his son by the hand.
［析］take sb by 意为"握住或拉住（某人的某部分）"，这里 by 不可以换作 from。

22.那个警察说他将负责照看那支枪。
［误］The policeman said he would take the charge of the gun.
［正］The policeman said he would take charge of the gun.
［析］表示"负责（处理某事或照看某人）""接管"的含义，可以用 take charge of，注意 charge 之前不可以加定冠词 the。

23.他对她如此生气以至于向她的猫报复。
［误］He was so angry with her that he

took revenge at her cat.
[正] He was so angry with her that he took revenge on her cat.
[析] 表达"向…报复",可以用 take revenge on sb/sth,这里的 on 不可以用 at 代替。

24.他把朋友的忠告牢记在心。
[误] He took his friend's advice to his heart.
[正] He took his friend's advice to heart.
她一见到那小孩就喜欢上他了。
[误] As soon as she saw the small child she took it to heart.
[正] As soon as she saw the small child she took it to her heart.
[析] 表示"把…牢记在心""认真对待"可以说 take sth to heart。而 take to one's heart 的意思是"喜欢上…""对…有好感"。

25.他通过打网球来使自己不再想那个问题。
[误] He took his mind away the problem by playing a game of tennis.
[正] He took his mind off the problem by playing a game of tennis.
[析] 表示"使…不再想起"可用 take one's mind off,这里的 off 不可以用 away 代替。

26.他们不再需要在繁忙季节雇用大批临时工。
[误] They no longer have to take up large numbers of temporary staff during the busy season.
[正] They no longer have to take on large numbers of temporary staff during the busy season.
[析]"雇用"可以译作 take on。take up 的意思是"开始从事""接受""接纳"等,没有"雇用"之意。

27.我根本不知道他已经走了。
[误] I had no idea that he had taken leave of himself.
[正] I had no idea that he had taken his leave.
他在机场与他的太太告别。
[误] He took his wife's leave at the airport.
[正] He took leave of his wife at the airport.
[析] 表示"离开"可以用 take one's leave,表示"与…人告别"可以用 take leave of sb。

28.他匆匆忙忙地不辞而别。
[误] He was in a hurry and took the French leave.
[正] He was in a hurry and took French leave.
[析] take French leave 是"不声不响地离开""不辞而别"的意思,French 之前没有 the。

29.她把他的耐心看作是软弱的表现。
[误] She took his patience for a sign of weakness.
[正] She took his patience as a sign of weakness.
他们把我当作我的孪生兄弟了。
[误] They took me as my twin brother.
[正] They took me for my twin brother.
[析] take...as/for 都有"认为…是…""把…当作…"的意思,但 take 与 as 连用一般表示与事实相符的情况,而 take 与 for 连用一般表示与事实不符的情况。

30.他们轮流照看婴儿。
[误] They took turn to look after the baby.
[正] They took turns to look after the baby.
[析] 表示"(大家)轮流做某事"时,我们可以用 take turns 或 take one's/a turn 这种形式,没有 take turn 形式。

学习参考

take 作"花费时间"解时,总是用来指别人而不指自己的。例如:
I am sorry to have taken so much of your time.
很抱歉,占用了你这么多时间。
(花费的是别人的时间)
We have spent much of our time in writing the report.
我们花了很多时间来写这份报告。
(花费的是自己的时间)

☞ ***n***. [teɪk] (takes)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ **捕获量;收入额** amount of fish or game; amount of money, taken or received
2.Ⓒ **电影镜头** a scene that has been or is to be photographed for a moving picture

基本要点

1.take 用作名词的意思是"捕获量,收入额",指捕鱼、鸟兽等的数量,也可指交易的金额、赃款、所得金额等,通常用作单数形式。
2.take 也可作"镜头"解,指已拍摄或未拍摄的连续的电影或电视镜头。
3.take 还可作"奏效,反应;成功"解。
4.take 在俚语中也可作"尝试,努力"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
make a ～猎获
pull in a ～获得一笔收入
select the ～s 选择镜头
shoot a ～拍摄一个镜头

形容词 + ～
a great ～ of fish 大量捕获的鱼
double ～先是怔住接着恍然大悟的反应
large ～大量的猎获物
slow ～反应迟钝
the best ～s 拍摄得最成功的镜头

名词 + ～
box-office ～票房收入
farmer's ～农民的总收入

～ + 介词
～ from tourism 旅游业的收入
～ in a year 一年的总收入

句型例句

Our take was up this week.这个星期我们的收入额提高了。
That state's spending has far outstripped its take.该州的支出远远超过收入。
The day's take came to over $500.一天的收入超过 500 美元。
There is a large take of mackerel.捕到很多鲭鱼。
My friend wants a bigger take of the money.我的朋友想拿这笔钱的大部分。
He will have made do with his take from the night school.他只好靠着教夜校的收入将就度日。
We had to do six takes before the director was satisfied.我们不得不拍了 6 个镜头才让导演觉得满意。
If there's no take, you must get vaccination again.如果疫苗不起作用,你得再接种一次。
None of your actor's take.别来跟我演戏。
You should have been there to see her take as I announced myself.当我告诉她我是谁时,你真该在场看看她那副样子。
The skin grafting resulted in a complete take.植皮手术完全成功。
The play is a great take.这出戏大受欢迎。
He got the answer on the third take.到第三次,他答对了。

常用短语

♣ ***on the take***
受贿;伺机吞噬〔攫取〕 take a bribe; wait to capture or snatch sth
Some cops were on the take, others were not.有的警察受贿,有的不受贿。
The big fish is on the take.那条大鱼在水中伺机捕食鱼虾。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. accept, accommodate, acquire, adopt, arrest, assume, bear, believe, bring, buy, call for, capture, carry, catch, conduct, convey, demand, engage, fetch, endure, gather, have, hold, lead, make, measure, observe, obtain, purchase, receive, regard, require, seize, select, win ***n***. catch, gate, income, proceeds, profits, receipts, return, takings
[词源] <中古英语 *taken*<古英语 *tacan*<古挪威语 *taka*(拿走,带去)

tale

☞ ***n***. [teɪl] (tales)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **故事** a story of imaginary events, especially of an exciting kind
2.Ⓒ **传言;谣言** a report or description

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
believe sb's ～相信某人的传闻

形容词 + ～
absorbing ～极有趣的故事

～ + 介词
～ about ghosts 鬼故事

句型例句

She was reading tales of adventures.她在读冒险故事。
This is a folk tale.这是一个民间传说。

词语辨异

♣ ***tale, account, anecdote, fable, legend, myth, story***
参见 account 条。

补充资料

[同义词] legend, story
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *talu*(讲述)

tal·ent

☞ *n*. [ˈtælənt] (talents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **天资,才能** special natural ability or skill
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **人才** people who have a talent

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

show ～显示才能

形容词 + ～

average ～普通人才

介词 + ～

of ～有才能

～ + 介词

～ for music 音乐才能

句型例句

He has a talent for music. 他有音乐才能。
He was a man of many talents. 他是一个多才多艺的人。
There was a lot of talent in this city. 在这个城市里有很多人才。
Some talent have been introduced. 一些人才被引进。

词语辨异

♣ ***talent, ability, capacity***
参见 ability 条。
♣ ***talent, genius, gift***
参见 genius 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ability, gift, skill
[词源] <古英语 *talente*(才能)

talk

☞ *v*. [tɔːk] (talks; talked; talking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **说话,谈话,交谈** say things with sb
2. *vt*. **谈论,讨论,商谈** speak about; discuss
3. *vi*. **表达思想** express thoughts as if by speech

基本要点

1. talk 的基本意思是"说话,谈话;谈论",指通过说话交换意见、思想、消息等。引申可作"表达思想,提供信息""说出内情""说闲话"解。
2. talk 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. talk 有时也可用作系动词,接 big, sensible, silly, wild, funny 等形容词作表语。
4. talk 可用于说话中讲某种语言,相当于 speak。talk 作"谈论"解时,其宾语通常不是指人的词,而常用 business, philosophy, politics 等作宾语,表示一个整个的题材。
5. talk 后接介词 about 表示"谈论某事或某人";后接介词 of 表示"谈及,谈到""说到要做某事";后接副词 over 表示"讨论,商量"或"聊天,闲谈";后接介词 to 表示"对…谈话";后接介词 with 表示"和…谈话"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ Billingsgate 用粗话骂人
～ buckle 谈及婚姻,谈及婚嫁
～ business 谈生意经,讲正经事
～ Greek 用别人不懂的字眼谈话
～ Hebrew 胡说八道
～ horse 吹牛,说大话
～ muggins 说瞎话,胡扯
～ sense 说得有道理
～ shop 说行话,说本行话
～ show 名人专访
～ the day's news 谈论当天的新闻
～ turkey 一本正经地谈,言归正传

～ + 副词

～ aloud 大声地说
～ early 早早地说
～ together 商量
～ accurately 准确地说
～ actually 明确地说
～ admirably 说得很好
～ agreeably 说得很中听
～ amorously 一往情深地说
～ apologetically 抱歉地说
～ approximately 大概地说
～ articulately 说得清楚
～ badly 讲得不好
～ bitterly 沉痛地说
～ bluntly 直截了当地说
～ boldly 大胆地讲出来
～ briefly 扼要地说
～ broadly 一般地说
～ brokenly 断断续续地说
～ brusquely 鲁莽地说
～ candidly 坦白地说
～ cautiously 谨慎地说
～ circuitously 拐弯抹角地说
～ civilly 彬彬有礼地说
～ comparatively 相对说来
～ confidently 满怀信心地说
～ coolly 冷冷地说
～ decisively 很肯定地说
～ definitely 明确地说
～ deliberately 故意说
～ disrespectfully 毫无尊敬地说
～ distinctly 清楚地说
～ emphatically 强调说
～ exactly 准确地表明
～ falsely 错误地说
～ feelingly 富有感情地说
～ felicitously 贴切地表明
～ firmly 坚定地说
～ flatly 断言
～ fluently 流利地说
～ frankly 坦率地说
～ freely 无拘束地谈话
～ friendly 友好地谈话
～ generally 总体上说来
～ glibly 伶牙俐齿地说
～ happily 高兴地说
～ harshly 严厉地说
～ highly 赞扬地说
～ hoarsely 声音嘶哑地说
～ humbly 谦卑地说
～ impressively 说得给人留下深刻印象
～ incoherently 说话语无伦次
～ individually 个别交谈
～ intelligibly 说得清楚明白
～ interestingly 说话风趣
～ ironically 讽刺地说
～ legally 从法律上来说
～ lightly 轻蔑地说
～ loudly 大声讲话
～ naturally 自然地说
～ nervously 紧张不安地说
～ objectively 客观地说
～ openly 公开地说
～ passionately 热情地说
～ peevishly 气恼地说
～ peremptorily 专断地说
～ perfectly 熟练地背诵
～ philosophically 从哲学上来说
～ plainly 明白地说
～ positively 明确地说
～ practically 实际上说
～ properly 确切地说
～ quickly 说得很快
～ reproachfully 责备地说
～ roughly 粗鲁地说
～ safely 有把握地说
～ sardonically 挖苦地说
～ slightingly 轻蔑地说
～ softly 温和地说话
～ soothingly 安慰地说
～ stoutly 坚定地说
～ succinctly 扼要地说
～ sweepingly 一概而论地说
～ tactfully 婉转地说
～ technically 从技术上来说
～ truthfully 如实地说
～ unkindly 不友好地说
～ unthinkingly 未经思考地说
～ vulgarly 说话粗鲁
～ widely 广泛论述
～ back 回嘴,反驳
～ down 驳倒
～ out 把话都讲完
～ over a matter 讨论一件事情
～ over the plan 讨论这计划
～ round 说服
～ up 大声讲,大胆地讲

～ + 介词

～ about the elections 谈论有关选举的事
～ about the problem 谈论问题
～ about the work 谈论工作
～ against others 说别人的坏话
～ at length 详细阐述
～ for an hour 谈一小时
～ sb into buying a new car 说服某人买一辆新车
～ of one's trip 谈论旅行见闻
～ of the matter 谈到那件事
～ on a topic 谈论某一话题
～ on politics 讨论政治
～ over the phone 在电话里谈话
～ through an interpreter 通过一位译员交谈
～ to oneself 自言自语
～ to some foreign sailors 同外国海员谈话

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

They were talking with each other. 他们正在交谈。
They talked loudly. 他们大声谈话。
Talk much, and err much. 言多必失。
They were all talking at once. 他们一下子全都说起话来。
He could have come to the office if he wanted to talk. 他若想商谈什么事情,本可以到办公室来。
Human beings can talk; animals can't. 人能讲话,动物不能。
Some parrots can talk. 有些鹦鹉能学人讲话。

People who cannot speak or hear can talk by using sign language. 不能讲话或听不见的人可以用手语交谈。
Many deaf-mutes began to talk after acupuncture treatment. 许多聋哑人经过针刺治疗开始能说话了。
We must stop meeting like this—people are beginning to talk! 我们绝不能再这样约会了——人们已经说起闲话来了!
Don't park your car outside my house; you know how people talk! 别把你的车停在我的屋子外面,你知道人家会说些什么!
The police persuaded the suspect to talk. 警方劝嫌疑犯招供。

用作系动词

▲S+ ~ + *adj*.
He likes to talk big as though he was an important person. 他老爱说大话,就仿佛他是一位要人似的。
You can't believe more than half of what he says; he always likes to talk big. 他说的话你最多只能信一半,他总喜欢说大话。
She talked quite sensible. 她说得很有道理。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
Please talk sense. 请谈些有意义的话。
You're talking nonsense! 你真是胡说八道。
Don't talk nonsense! I refuse to listen. 别胡扯了,我不愿听!
He would never do such a thing. You're talking rubbish! Rubbish! 他决不会干这样的事。你瞎说! 瞎说!
The man doesn't talk reason. 这个人不讲道理。
I talk Chinese. 我讲汉语。
They kept on talking philosophy throughout the night. 他们通宵都在谈论哲学。
The instructor never talks personalities. 那位导师从不飞短流长说人坏话。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The day's news is being talked. 人们正在谈论今天的新闻。

用作宾补动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj*.
They talk themselves ill. 他们讲得都病倒了。
▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
He talked me to death. 他说得我无地自容。

常用短语

♣ ***talk about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *talk about sb/oneself/sth/v-ing/wh-to-v*
1.讨论;谈及;谈论 discuss; mention; have a conversation about a subject
What are you talking about? 你们在讨论什么?
Let's talk seriously about your future. 咱们认认真真地谈谈你的将来吧。
I talked yesterday about the problems facing young people in today's society. 昨天我讲了当今社会青年人所面临的问题。
We talked about what to do. 我们讨论该怎么办。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
You will get yourself talked about if you behave badly. 你如果行为不检点就会被人们议论。
2.考虑做… think of sth/doing sth
Are you still talking about moving to another city, or have you still not made up your mind? 你们仍在考虑要搬到另一个城市去,还是没有下定决心?
3.(在口语里常用来表示惊讶、羡慕、憎恶等感情色彩)(used to express surprise, admire, hate, etc.)
Talk about roses! You ought to have seen those at the flower show. 玫瑰美极了! 你没有去看花展太可惜了。
Talk about rising prices! Have you seen what coffee is costing these days? 物价飞涨得太厉害了! 这些日子咖啡的价格高得简直令人不可相信。
Talk about a wonderful holiday! All our money was stolen! 还提什么美好的假日呢! 我们的钱都被偷得精光!

♣ ***talk back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
顶嘴 answer in a rude way; answer back
▲ *talk back*
Don't talk back! 别顶嘴!
Ruth was disciplined at school for talking back to the teacher. 露丝因和老师顶嘴而受了处分。
It annoys me the way the children talk back to you like that. 这些孩子像那样与你顶嘴使我很生气。

♣ ***talk down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
大声说话盖住(某人),不给(某人)说话机会 silence sb by talking louder and longer
▲ *talk down to sb*
Harry is quite good in meetings but he must learn not to talk down to people. 哈里很善于开会,但他必须学会不高人一等地对人们说话。
It's always unwise for a lecturer to talk down to his audience. 讲演者用高人一等的口气同听众讲话是不明智的。
▲ *talk sb ⇔ down*
Richard is good at talking his opponent down. 理查德善于大声地把对方讲得无话可说。
The children were excited and they talked down their teacher from time to time. 孩子们很兴奋,说话声不时盖过了他们的老师。

♣ ***talk into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
说服(某人)做某事;(把…)说成… persuade sb to do sth; say sth into sth
▲ *talk sb/sth into sth/v-ing*
We finally talked him into agreement. 我们最终说服他同意了。
The salesclerk talked the customer into buying the new suit. 店员说服那位顾客买下了这套衣服。
She talked her husband into having a holiday in France. 她说服了她的丈夫去法国度假。
He is a man who talks black into white, right into wrong. 他是一个这样的人:会把黑的说成白的,把对的说成错的。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I was talked into doing it. 我被说服同意去做了。

♣ ***talk nineteen to the dozen***
讲得太快 talk fast
She was talking nineteen to the dozen, so that I couldn't hear one word from another—I wish she'd slow down and speak clearly! 她说得太快,我听不出她说些什么——她要能讲慢点儿,讲得清楚点儿就好了!

♣ ***talk of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
谈到;谈论 have a conversation about sb/sth/doing sth
▲ *talk of sb/sth/v-ing*
Talk of the devil, and he will appear. 说曹操,曹操就到。
Talking of an aeroplanes, have you ever had a ride in it? 谈到飞机,你坐过吗?
She talked gaily of art and literature and music. 她兴高采烈,大谈艺术、文学和音乐。
We talked of his plans for the future. 我们讨论了他未来的计划。
What did they talk of? 他们谈论了什么?
We were just talking of the most exciting books that we had read recently. 刚才我们正在谈论我们最近读的最令人激动的书。
Bernard Shaw talks again of writing a play for us. 萧伯纳又谈起了为我们写部戏剧。
They talk of building a new library there. 他们谈起要在那个地方建座新图书馆。
At one stage my friend talked of throwing up his job in advertising, but nothing much came of it. 有一段时期,我的朋友谈到想放弃他在广告业方面的工作,不过后来并没有什么结果。
He is talking of going to college. 他打算上大学。
She talked of writing a one-act play. 她打算写一个独幕剧。

♣ ***talk off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
说得天花乱坠;说得烦死人 speak at great length
▲ *talk sb's head/ear off*
You can talk my head off, but you can't change wrong into right. 随你怎么说得天花乱坠,你也不能把错的说成对的。
All I wanted was a chance to read my book, but my seatmate talked my ear off. 我只想有个看书的机会,但我的同座却一直唠叨个没完。

♣ ***talk on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
谈及 have a conversation about sb/sth
▲ *talk on sth*
For the rest of the journey she talked on art, letters and other themes. 在旅途的剩下的时间里她谈了艺术、文学和其他东西。

♣ ***talk out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
劝服(某人)不做某事 persuade sb not to do sth
▲ *talk sb out of v-ing*
He talked his wife out of buying the new car. 他说服了他的太太不要买那辆新汽车。
His parents talked him out of getting married soon. 他的父母说服了他,使他没有马上结婚。

♣ ***talk over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.说服;讨论,商量 persuade; discuss
▲ *talk sb/sth ⇔ over*
I have talked him over. 我已经说服他了。
They must have a great deal in common to talk over. 他们一定有许多共同话题可谈。
Talk it over with your wife and give me your answer tomorrow. 和你妻子商量一下,明天给我答复。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The matter was talked over at the last meeting. 这事上次会议上讨论过。
2.说服某人改变意见 persuade sb not to do

sth

▲ *talk sb over*

In the end I was able to talk the other committee members over, and they agreed to vote in favour of the plan. 最后我终于说服了其他委员,他们同意投票赞同那项计划。

♣ ***talk round***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

说服 persuade sb to agree to do sth

▲ *talk sb round*

At first he didn't want to come but I talked him round. 起初他不愿来,但我说服了他。

I was against going to China, but Mary eventually managed to talk me round. 我本不打算去中国,但玛丽终于说服了我。

♣ ***talk round***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

转弯抹角地说〔谈〕 avoid speaking directly about (a subject)

▲ *talk round sth*

Get down to the brass tacks, and quit talking round the subject. 谈实质问题吧,别兜圈子了。

We don't like talking round things without coming to an decision. 我们不喜欢转弯抹角地谈问题而不作任何决定。

♣ ***talk to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *talk to sb*

1. 对(某人)讲话〔谈话〕 have a talk to sb

She was talking to a friend. 她正在跟一个朋友讲话。

I've asked you not to talk to that rough boy! 我说过让你别和那粗野的小子说话!

A good newspaper, I suppose, is a nation talking to itself. 我认为反映民族心声的报纸才是好报纸。

2. 责骂 scold

I'll talk to that boy when he gets in! 等那孩子回来我要教训他!

He is talking to them sharply. 他正在严厉地责备他们。

There is something the matter with this washing machine. I'll have to talk to the shop about it. 这台洗衣机有毛病,我要向商店提出意见。

♣ ***talk up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 捧,夸奖 speak in favour or support of

▲ *talk sth ⇔ up*

We have been talking up the game. 我们一直在热烈讨论那场比赛。

2. 坦白说话 say what you want or think; say what sb may not like

▲ *talk up*

If you do not talk down to a child, it will surely talk up to you. 如果你对一个小孩子说话不摆大人架子,他一定会对你坦白说话。

♣ ***talk with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *talk with sb/sth*

1. 与(某人)谈话;对(某人)讲话 have a talk to sb

The President talked with union leaders again yesterday. 总统昨天再一次同工会领导人进行会谈。

That scientist is trying to talk with plants. 那个科学家正试图跟植物交谈。

2. 责骂 scold

I suppose that your father should talk with you when he comes home. 我认为你父亲回到家会责骂你。

词语辨异

♣ ***talk business, talk shop***

这两个短语意思不同:talk business 是"讲正经事"的意思;而 talk shop 作"讲行话"解。试比较:

They have a habit of talking shop.
他们一开口总是三句话不离本行。
We are willing to listen if you are going to talk business.
讲点正经的,我们倒愿意听听。

♣ ***talk, chat, converse, speak***

参见 speak 条。

♣ ***talk over, discuss***

参见 discuss 条。

♣ ***talk, say, speak, tell***

参见 say 条。

♣ ***talk to, speak to, tell off***

参见 speak 条。

♣下面各组中的句子意思相同:

He talked things over with his wife.
He and his wife talked things over.
他和他的妻子商量了一些事情。

I won't talk a word.
I won't speak a word.
I won't say a word.
我不说一句话。

正误解析

他谈到今年夏天要访问北京。

[误] He talked that he would visit Beijing this summer.

[正] He talked of visiting Beijing this summer.

[析] talk 后不可接从句作宾语,但可接"of + *v*-ing"的形式。

☞ ***n.*** [tɔːk] (talks)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **交谈,谈话,聊天** a conversation
2. Ⓒ **演说,讲话** an informal speech or lecture
3. Ⓤ **空话,废话** empty of meaningless speech
4. Ⓢ **热门话题** a subject much talked about by everyone in a particular place

基本要点

1. talk 作名词的基本意思是"交谈,谈话,聊天",常用于单数形式,可与不定冠词 a 连用。
2. talk 作"演说,讲话"解时是指在非正式场合的演说、报告,是可数名词。talk 用于复数形式通常指正式的"会谈或谈判"。
3. talk 还可用作不可数名词,意思是"空谈,闲话",引申还可作"谣言"解。
4. talk 与定冠词 the 和 of 短语连用常用于习语,意思是"…的热门话题"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

become the ～成为话题
break off the ～中断会谈
carry out ～s 谈话,进行会谈
cease a ～停止谈话
compose a ～使讨论静下来
continue a ～继续谈话,继续会谈
deliver ～讲演
end a ～结束报告,结束演讲
finish one's ～讲完,结束报告,结束演讲
give a ～作一次报告
have a ～听交谈
hear a ～听报告
hold a ～进行交谈
hush ～使讨论静下来
listen to a ～听报告,听演讲
make ～闲谈,无话找话谈(以消磨时间)
muzzle ～使谈话静下来
overhear sb's ～偷听某人的谈话
silence ～使谈话静下来
start a ～开始讲话,开始作报告
stifle ～使谈话静下来

形容词 + ～

all ～s 空话连篇
big ～说大话,吹牛皮
boasting ～说大话,吹牛皮
careless ～漫不经心的谈话
casual ～随便谈谈
double ～含糊不清的骗人话
earnest ～诚挚的会谈
empty ～空谈
fast ～花言巧语
formal ～正式谈话,正式会谈
frank ～坦率的谈话
free ～随便的谈话,自由谈话
friendly ～友好的交谈
good ～好报告,好演讲
heart-to-heart ～开诚布公的谈话,谈心
interesting ～有趣的报告
large ～夸张之词
long ～长谈
loose ～信口胡说
much ～许多传说
plain ～坦白的谈话
poor ～糟糕的报告
preparatory ～预备性会谈
private ～私下交谈
public ～公开谈话
short ～短时间的交谈,短的报告
small ～聊天
straight ～坦率的谈话
sweet ～甜言蜜语

名词 + ～

baby ～儿语
broadcast ～广播讲话
business ～谈生意
peace ～和谈
radio ～广播讲话
sales ～推销商品的讲话,商品宣传
shop ～行话
table ～席间闲聊,餐桌漫谈

介词 + ～

in the ～s 会谈中
minutes of ～s 会谈纪要
series of ～s 一系列讲话

～ + 介词

～ of the town 众人的话题
～ on bringing up children 有关如何培养孩子的报告
～ on photography 有关摄影的报告
～ on sb's visit to China 有关某人访问中国的报告
～ with the visitors 与客人们的交谈

句型例句

His talk was so diffuse that I missed his point. 他的谈话漫无边际,我抓不住他的要点。

The dean has arranged with me about a talk in the evening. 系主任已约定晚上与我谈话。

He hospitably asked me to step in and have a talk. 他殷勤地邀请我进去谈谈。

It will afford us great pleasure to have a business talk with you. 和你共谈业务将给

T

我们带来无限喜悦。
I have a very sharp recollection of my last talk with him two years ago. 两年前我和他最后一次谈话的情景仍历历在目。
There was a delay before the car came to collect us so we made small talk in the meantime. 汽车来接我们晚了,因此在此期间我们便聊开了。
He used so many technical terms in his talk that the audience could not make head or tail of it. 他在讲话中用了许多专门术语,听众简直摸不着头脑。
I went to his talk with great interest, but to my disappointment, nothing very new came forth. 我抱着极大的兴趣去听他的讲话,但使我失望的是讲话中没有什么新东西。
I blushed at my friend's bad manners and loud talk. 我为我朋友的不礼貌和高声说话而感到害臊。
Did you hear the president's talk last night? 昨晚你听了总统的讲话没有?
I shall have to read up on this subject if I am to give a talk about it. 如果我准备做一次关于这课题的讲座,我就必须把它彻底研究一番。
They often give talks, advising children to acquire hygienic habits. 他们常常作报告,让孩子们养成良好的卫生习惯。
I blamed George for the failure of the talks. 我为谈判失败责备乔治。
Peace talks have broken down in the Middle East. 中东和平谈判失败了。
Matters have been brought to a head in the peace talks; tomorrow they will either succeed or fail. 和平谈判已到紧要关头,成败系于明天的会谈。
The two governments had talks about their common troubles. 两国政府就共同关心的问题进行了会谈。
Her behaviour causes a lot of talk among the neighbours. 她的行为在邻居中引起了许多闲言碎语。
There's a lot of talk about you in the village. 村里对你有很多议论。
There is too much talk and not enough work being done. 空谈太多,没做什么实事。
His threats are just talk. Don't worry! 他的威胁只不过是虚张声势的空话而已,不要担心!
The manager strongly condemned empty talk instead of hard work. 那位经理强烈谴责了不脚踏实地、夸夸其谈的作风。

常用短语

♣ ***idle talk***
闲聊,闲扯 gossip[useless] conversation
How much trouble in this life is caused by idle talk! 这一生中,无聊的闲话引起多少烦恼啊!
I've heard that we're going to get a pay rise, but it may be just idle talk. 我听说我们的薪水将增加,不过这可能只是闲聊。

♣ ***the talk of the town [street]***
街谈巷议的话题 sth that everybody is discussing
Their engagement is the talk of the town. 他们订婚的事成了镇上谈论的话题。
The fire is the talk of the town. 火灾成了镇上众人的话题。
The modern sculpture outside the new library is the talk of the town. 新图书馆外面那尊现代雕塑成了街谈巷议的话题。
Her sudden marriage is the talk of the street. 她的突然结婚成了街谈巷议的话题。

词语辨异

♣ ***talk, address, lecture, oration, report, speech***
参见 address 条。

♣ ***talk, dialogue***
两者均可表示"口头交流"。其区别是:talk 指通过谈话交换意见、思想、消息等,也可指在较随便的场合所作的内容广泛的"讲话",往往具有亲切、诚挚、坦率的特点;dialogue 指"对话",较为正式,尤指对话体的作品或戏剧中的对白和小说中的对话,近年也可指意见分歧的双方的交换意见。例如:
The novel is written in dialogue. 这本小说是用对话体写的。
More dialogues between world leaders is needed. 世界各国领导人之间需要多交换意见。

补充资料

[派生词] talkative *adj*. 健谈的;多嘴的;喜欢说话的
[同义词] *v*. communicate, converse, say, speak, tell, confer, consult, discuss *n*. address, lecture, speech
[词源] <中古英语 *talkien*(谈话)

tall

☞ ***adj***. [tɔːl] (taller; tallest)

双解释义

高的,身材高的 having a greater than average height

基本要点

1. tall 用作形容词的基本意思是"高",多指由顶到底的长度,尤其指比较细长的东西,如人、树、建筑物等。引申可作"夸大的"解,主要用在口语中。
2. tall 在句中主要用作定语或表语。
3. tall 可和表示量度的名词构成短语,短语中的 tall 要置于度量名词之后。整个短语作定语时须置于所修饰的名词之后。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ chimneys 高大的烟囱
~ dinner 丰盛的饭菜
~ drink 一大杯酒
~ girl 身材修长的少女
~ order 无理的要求
~ price 高价
~ spire 高大的塔尖
~ story 难以相信的故事
~ talk 大话,吹牛皮
~ tree 高大的树
~ word 难以置信的话
~ young man 高大的男青年

副词 + ~

amazingly ~高得出奇
handsomely ~英俊而高大
incredibly ~高得出奇

动词 + ~

stand ~坚毅的,坚定的

~ + 介词

~er by a head than 比…高出一头
~ of stature 个子高

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
He is the tallest boy in our class. 我们班他最高。
A new Bluebird stopped in front of the door, and a gentleman helped a tall lady in it. 一辆蓝鸟牌汽车停在门口,一位绅士搀扶着一位高个子的女士进入汽车。
Suddenly I saw a tall figure approaching toward the policeman. 突然间我看到一个高大的身影朝警察靠近。
The taller of the two men had scarcely said a word when the other put up his fists and went for him. 那个高一点的男人刚刚说了一句话,另外那个人就挥舞着拳头向他打去。
The truck went into a tall tree. 卡车撞到一棵大树上。
This tall tree developed from a small seed. 这棵大树是从一粒小小的种子长成的。
Please group all those tall flowers here. 请把所有长得高的花放在一起。
These animals with long necks live off the leaves of tall trees. 这些长颈动物以高大树木的叶子为食。
You will know the house by its tall chimneys. 看到那些大烟囱你就会认出那栋房子。
He was astonished to find a tall building where his hut once stood. 发现在他原来小屋的地方建起了一座高楼,这使得他非常惊讶。
The little park was enclosed on all sides by tall apartment buildings. 那个小公园被四周高高的住宅楼围在里面。
He was frightened to look down from the top of the tall building. 他害怕从一个高建筑物的顶部往下看。
This is a tall story. 这是一篇难以相信的故事。
He issued a tall order which no one could comply with. 他提出了一项谁也答应不了的无理要求。

▲*n*. + ~
This is a tree 30 meters tall. 这是一棵 30 米高的树。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He looked tall, handsome and healthy. 他看上去高大、英俊、健壮。
He is five feet tall. 他身高五英尺。
The tree is a hundred feet tall. 这树有 100 英尺高。
He is two inches taller than I. 他比我高两英寸。
Jack and Bill are twins, but the latter is taller than the former. 杰克和比尔是孪生兄弟,不过后者个子比前者高。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
He is tall for his age. 按他的年龄来说,他算是高个子。
The dress models are tall of stature. 时装模特的身材都高。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
The child was not tall enough to look over the wall. 这孩子个头不够高,不能从墙头望过去。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
Tony was so tall that he had to bend down

to get through the doorway. 托尼个子很高，过门口时总得弯着腰。
The trees grow so tall that they hang over the river from either side. 树长得很高，从河的两岸悬在河面上。

词语辨异

♣ ***tall, high, lofty***
参见 high 条。
♣下面两句意思相同：
He is a head taller than his brother.
He is taller than his brother by a head.
他比他弟弟高出一头。

正误解析

他的鼻子很高。
［误］His nose is very tall.
［正］His nose is very long.
［析］汉语中所谓"鼻子的高〔低〕"译成英文时不可说 a high〔tall〕nose 或 a low nose，而应说 a long〔short〕nose。

学习参考

在口语中，tall 可用作副词，作"夸大地"解。例如：
He told us his story tall. 他把他的经历给我们吹嘘了一番。

补充资料

［同义词］big, high
［反义词］low, short, small
［词源］<中古英语 *tal*（高）

tame

☞ ***adj.*** ［teɪm］（tamer; tamest）

双解释义

1. **驯服的，温顺的** not wild or fierce; easily controlled
2. **沉闷的，乏味的** dull; unexciting and uninteresting

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
A cat is a tame animal. 猫是一种温顺的动物。
The film has a tame ending. 那电影的结局枯燥无味。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
Monkeys become tame when they live with men. 猴子和人生活在一起会变得驯服。
The party was tame because all the people were sleepy. 聚会很沉闷，因为大家昏昏欲睡。
▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
He is so tame that he agrees with everybody. 他很随和，总是顺从他人的意见。

☞ ***v.*** ［teɪm］（tames; tamed; taming）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.*（使）**服从；驯服**（cause to）train sth to be gentle and often also to obey commands

基本要点

tame 用于不及物动词时主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a monkey 驯猴
～ nature 征服大自然

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
White rats tame easily. 白鼠易驯。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
His job is to tame lions. 他的工作是驯狮。
One day man will tame nature. 总有一天，人类会战胜自然。

补充资料

［派生词］tamable *adj.* 能驯养的，可驯服的 ‖ tameless *adj.* 难驯服的，未经驯服的 ‖ tamely *adv.* 驯服地；平淡地 ‖ tameness *n.* 温顺；沉闷；乏味 ‖ tamer *n.* 驯养人；驯服…的人或物
［同义词］***adj.*** dull, flat, gentle
［反义词］***adj.*** exciting, wild
［词源］<中古英语<古英语 *tam*（驯服）

tan

☞ ***n.*** ［tæn］

双解释义

Ⓤ **黄褐色，棕黄色** a yellowish brown colour

句型例句

These shoes are tan, not dark brown. 这些鞋是棕黄色的，不是深褐色的。

☞ ***v.*** ［tæn］（tans; tanned; tanning）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.*（使）**晒成棕褐色** make or become brown, especially by sunlight
2. *vt.* **硝制（皮革）** change（animal skin）into leather by a special treatment

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
It's small wonder you got tanned, staying out in the sun all that time. 你老是暴露在太阳底下，难怪晒得那么黑。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Sun and wind had tanned the sailor's face. 日晒风吹使那水手的脸变得黑黝黝的。
Tanners tan hides to make leather shoes. 硝皮工人硝皮以制作皮鞋。

tan·gible

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈtændʒəbl］

双解释义

1. **明确的，确凿的，实际的** clear and certain; real
2. **可触摸的，可触知的，有形的** that can be felt by touch

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ assets 有形资产
～ gain 实际的收益
～ results 确实的成效
～ reward 实在的报酬

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
There is no tangible proof. 没有确凿的证据。
The handkerchief was tangible evidence that she had been in the room. 那块手帕是明确的证据，说明她去过那房间。
The policy has not yet brought any tangible benefits. 这项政策还没有带来任何实质性的好处。
A desk is a tangible object. 书桌是可感触到的物体。
Sculpture is a tangible art form. 雕刻是一种可触摸的艺术形式。

补充资料

［派生词］tangibility *n.* 明确，确凿

tan·gle

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈtæŋgl］（tangles; tangled; tangling）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.*（使）**混乱** make confused, disordered; twist and twine into a confused mass
2. *vi.* **打架，吵嘴** become involved in a fight; quarrel with sb

基本要点

1. tangle 的基本意思是"混乱"。引申可指"打架"。
2. tangle 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. tangle 可接副词 up 表示"搞混"；接介词 with 表示"与…发生冲突"。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ completely 完全缠乱
～ designedly 设计混乱
～ easily 容易缠结
～ economically 经济混乱
～ terribly 特别混乱
～ up 使完全搞混

～+介词

～ in 卷入
～ in a quarrel 卷入一场争吵
～ with sb 与某人发生纠纷

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
Long hair tangles easily. 长头发容易打结。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The wind tangled her hair. 风吹乱了她的头发。
The news tangled his thoughts terribly. 这消息使他的思想乱极了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your hair's so tangled that I can't comb it. 你的头发太乱了，我梳不动。

常用短语

♣ ***tangle up***（*v.* + *adv.*）
使完全缠结，搞混，弄乱 tangle completely, to mix, to confuse

T

▲ *tangle sth ⇔ up*
The cat has tangled up my wool. 猫把我的毛线搞得乱成了一团。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The wires are all tangled up. 电线都缠在一块了。

♣ ***tangle with*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
1. 与…发生冲突；与…发生争吵 come into conflict with; be involved in a dispute with
▲ *tangle with sb*
He is small yet tough, and no one dares to tangle with him. 他个子虽小但却顽强，没有人敢跟他较量。
Jim used to tangle with his brother when he was a little boy. 吉姆小的时候常和弟弟打架。
I shouldn't tangle with Peter, he is bigger than me. 我不应该与彼特吵架，他的块头比我大。
She shouldn't tangle with the kind old man. 她不该和那位善良的老人吵架。
2. 与…勾结 collude with sb
▲ *be tangled with sb*
I'm sorry to hear that you've been tangled with such unsuitable people. 听说你跟这样的败类搅和在一起，我真感到遗憾。

tank

☞ ***n.*** [tæŋk] （tanks）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**油〔水〕箱，罐，槽** a large container for storing liquid or gas
2. Ⓒ**坦克** fighting vehicle with guns, moving on endless belts

句型例句

Fill the tank with water. 把水槽灌满水。
There is still some gasoline left in the tank. 油箱里还剩下一些汽油。
I drove that town on one tank of petrol. 我开车到那个小镇用了一箱汽油。
The tanks moved easily over the rough road. 坦克在崎岖的道路上通行无阻。

补充资料

［词源］<葡萄牙语 *tanque*（箱，罐，坦克）

tank·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtæŋkə] （tankers）

双解释义

Ⓒ**油轮** a ship or lorry that carries oil, gas or petrol in large quantities

句型例句

This oil tanker has the greatest tonnage of any built in Japan. 这艘油船是日本所造的油船中吨位最大的一艘。
The harbour admits large tankers and freighters. 这个港口容得下巨型油船和货轮。
Last night a cargo ship collided with a tanker carrying crude oil. 昨晚一艘货轮与一艘载着原油的油轮相撞。
Crewmen aboard the tanker sighted a ship in distress off the coast of Senegal. 油船上的船员们在塞内加尔的近海发现了一艘失事的船。

tap

☞ ***n.*** [tæp] （taps）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**塞子，龙头** an apparatus for controlling the flow of liquid or gas from a pipe or container, especially one for water
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ**窃听电话** an actor example of tapping; a telephone or connection for doing this
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ**轻敲，轻拍** a short light blow

基本要点

1. tap 用作名词作"塞子，龙头"解，指塞住容器口使内外隔绝的东西，尤指用于控制液体从管子或容器流出来的开关。tap 也可作"电话窃听"解。可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. tap 还可作"轻叩，轻敲"解，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

［动词 + ～］
fall a ～ on sb's head 敲某人的头
give sb a ～ on the arm 敲某人的肩膀
hear a ～ 听见有人敲
leave ～让龙头开着
run ～开着龙头
turn off ～关龙头
turn on ～开龙头

［形容词 + ～］
cold ～冷水的龙头
hot ～热水的龙头
ripping ～漏水的龙头
spinal ～腰椎穿刺

［名词 + ～］
bathroom ～浴室水龙头
gas ～煤气开关

［介词 + ～］
in ～装有嘴子的
on ～现成的，随时可以取用的

［～ + 介词］
～ at a gong 敲一锤锣
the ～ of ivy on a pane 常春藤拂打窗玻璃的声音
～ on a window 在窗户上轻敲

句型例句

He forgot to turn the tap off. 他忘了关水龙头。
You left the tap running, and the bathwater is running over! 你忘了关水龙头，洗澡水都流出来了！
There was a persistent sound of running water, although he had turned all the taps off. 尽管他已关上了所有的水龙头，但仍有持续不断的流水声。
Telephone taps were played on tape recorders in court. 在法庭上用磁带录音机放了从电话中窃听的谈话内容。
She heard a few taps on the window. 她听见有人轻轻地敲了几下窗户。
After a few taps the cover came loose. 一阵轻拍后，封面变松了。

常用短语

♣ ***on tap***
随时供应的，现成的 ready for use when needed
He has money on tap. 他手头有现钱。
We've got a lot of experts on tap to advise. 我们拥有许多专家，可随时指点我们。
At this later hour nobody but a desk clerk would be on tap. 时间这么晚，除了服务台值勤员以外没有什么人可供差遣了。
The tavernkeeper had three barrels on tap for the evening's celebration. 酒店老板为晚上的庆祝活动准备了三桶酒。
I have my own word processor and printer at home, so that everything I need is on tap. 我家有自己的文字处理机和打印机，因此我需要什么就随时可以调用。

词语辨异

♣ ***on tap, on the tap***
这两个短语意思不同：on tap 的意思是"随时供应的，现成的"；而 on the tap 则指"在乞讨""伸手要东西"。例如：
She was always on the tap, borrowing sugar and milk. 她借了糖又借牛奶，老是在伸手要东西。
♣下面两句意思相同：
He gave a little tap at the door.
He gave a little tap on the door.
他轻轻叩门。

☞ ***v.*** [tæp] （taps; tapped; tapping）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **轻拍，轻敲** give a tap or taps to
2. *vt.* **窃听** attach a listening device in order to eardrop
3. *vt.* **开发利用** make accessible; open up

基本要点

1. tap 用作动词可作"拍打"解，指轻微地、反复地拍打。常常用以引起别人对自己的存在、需要或愿望的注意。tap 也可作"窃听""开发利用""给…放水""给…提供消息"解。
2. tap 多作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

［～ + 名词］
～ ashes 拍灰尘
～ hole 啄洞
～ nail 钉钉子
～ one's own successor 选定自己的接班人
～ typewriter 打字

［～ + 副词］
～ assiduously 持之以恒地拍打
～ casually 漫无目的地拍打
～ cleanly 干净利落地拍打
～ consciously 有意识地拍打
～ continually 不停地拍打
～ cruelly 粗鲁地拍打
～ delightfully 高兴地拍打
～ erratically 无规律地拍打
～ gracefully 优美地拍打
～ incessantly 连续拍打
～ irregularly 无规律地拍打
～ lightly 轻轻拍打
～ nervously 神经质地轻拍
～ occasionally 偶尔拍打
～ powerfully 强有力地拍打
～ quickly 很快地拍打
～ rudely 无礼地拍打
～ unsuitably 不合适地拍打
～ in 敲进
～ out 用(打字机)打出

［～ + 介词］
～ against the window 敲窗户
～ at the door 轻叩门

～ from 掸掉…
～ a nail into a wall 把钉子敲进墙
～ one's fingers on the desk 用手指轻击书桌
～ with 用…敲

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
This music sets your feet tapping. 这音乐能使你的双脚不由自主地跟着打拍子。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He tapped his forehead knowingly. 他会心地拍拍前额。
She tapped a typewriter all morning. 她打了一个上午的字。
They prepared to tap the nation's natural mineral wealth. 他们准备开发国家的自然矿产资源。
The girls were tapping the rubber. 姑娘们正在采橡胶。
The nurse tapped the patient's abdomen. 护士给病人放出腹水。
The reporter tapped the spokesman for more information. 新闻记者要求发言人提供更多的消息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The secret agent suspects that his phone is being tapped. 那个特工人员怀疑他的电话正在被窃听。
We have enormous reserves of oil still waiting to be tapped. 我们有巨大的石油储量在等待开发。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
She tapped her girl to let her sleep. 她轻轻拍着女儿让她睡觉。
He tapped a stick against the window to let me know he'd arrived. 他用手杖轻轻敲窗，要我知道他已到达。

常用短语

♣ ***tap down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
轻轻敲下 beat sth slightly
▲ *tap sth ⇔ down*
Tap the lid down carefully so as not to break the contents. 要把盖子轻轻地敲下去，免得把里面的东西打碎。

♣ ***tap on*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
轻轻敲击(某表面)；轻击…(某部位) beat surface of sth; hit sb/sth lightly on (a part)
▲ *tap on sth*
Someone is tapping on the door. 有人在敲门。
It's no use tapping on the door; we can't hear you in the back room. 轻轻敲门没用，我们在后屋听不见。
I tapped on the window to let her know I was waiting for her. 我轻敲窗户，让她知道我在等她。
▲ *tap sb/sth on sth*
He tapped me on the shoulder. 他拍拍我的肩膀。
All those not dancing were tapping their feet on the floor. 那些不跳舞的人都用脚在地板上轻轻地拍打着。
The teacher tapped her fingers on the desk impatiently. 老师不耐烦地用手指敲桌子。
A wood pecker tapped a hole in a tree. 啄木鸟在树上啄了一个洞。

♣ ***tap with*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
用…轻轻敲打 beat slightly with sth
▲ *tap with sth*
Tap with the heel of your shoe on the window, and he will let us in. 用你的鞋后跟敲窗子，这样他会让我们进去。

词语辨异

♣ ***tap, knock, rap***
参见 knock 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** rap, faucet ***v.*** knock, rap
［词源］<古英语 *tæppa*(龙头，塞子)<古法语 taper 拟声词

tape

☞ ***n.*** ［teɪp］ (tapes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **带子** (a long thin piece of) narrow material used for various purposes such as tying up parcels, marking out areas of ground, etc.
2. Ⓒ **录音磁带** a length of this on which a performance, piece of music, speech, etc. has been recorded

基本要点

1. tape 用作名词的基本意思是"带子"，指用皮或布等做成的窄而长的条状物，用来绑扎东西，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。引申可作比赛的"终点线"解，作此解时，常用作单数形式，与定冠词 the 连用。
2. tape 也可作"录音磁带"解，指能把表演、音乐、演讲等经过录音或经过机器记录下来而使声音或影像可以重新播出的磁带，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

edit ～ 剪辑录音带
make a ～录音
play a ～播放录音带
play back a ～重播录音带
put on a ～播放录音带
return the ～ 还磁带
run the ～ back 倒磁带
breast the ～冲到终点
reach the ～到达终点
wind a ～缠带子

形容词+～

adhesive ～ 胶布，胶带
blank ～空白磁带
insulating ～胶带，绝缘胶布
magnetic ～磁带
masking ～防护胶布
measuring ～卷尺
red ～繁文缛节，文牍主义
sticky ～胶布

名词+～

data ～数据带
digital audio ～数字式录音磁带
friction ～摩擦带，绝缘胶布
name ～衣服上表明穿者姓名的布条
programme ～程序带
ticker ～自动收报机用的纸带
video ～录像磁带

～+名词

～ measure 卷尺
～ recorder 磁带录音机
～ recording 磁带录音

介词+～

on ～在磁带上
with ～用带子
with a steel ～用钢卷尺

句型例句

The torn page was mended with tape. 撕破的一页用胶条补好了。
We put insulating tape on electric wires. 我们给电线裹上了绝缘胶布。
A special kind of tape can be used to close parcels. 有一种特殊的带子可以用来把包裹的封口粘牢。
The seat covers are held in place by tapes. 椅套用带子系在椅子上。
He breasted the tape half a second ahead of his rival. 他比对手早半秒钟撞线。
The two girls reached the tape together. 那两个姑娘同时跑到终点。
The crowd cheered loudly as the local runner broke the tape. 当东道主选手冲到终点线时，人们大声欢呼起来。
All references to the scandal were edited out of the tape. 所有涉及这件丑闻的内容都从录音带中删去了。
Please put on the tape. Let's listen to the music. 请放盘录音带，我们听听音乐吧。
Nowadays, one's voice, appearance or movement can be recorded onto tape or film. 现在一个人的声音、表情或者动作都可以录在磁带或胶片上。
He has been deeply occupied in listening to a tape. 他一直在忙于专心听录音带。
I'll play a tape first. Please listen carefully. 我先放录音，请仔细听。
The tapes are both video and audio. 这种磁带既录像，又录音。
A cassette tape recorder can easily record sound on and play sound back from tape. 盒式录音机可以很容易地用磁带录音和放音。

☞ ***v.*** ［teɪp］ (tapes; taped; taping)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用带子捆起来** fasten or tie with tape
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **录音** record sound on tape

基本要点

1. tape 的基本意思是"用带子把某物捆绑起来"，也可作"用录音机把声音录下来"解。
2. tape 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a conversation 用磁带把谈话录下来
～ a note to a door 用胶布把一张便条贴在门上
～ a TV programme 录下电视节目
～ a watchman's mouth 用胶布封住看守人的嘴
～ the interview 录下采访

～+副词

～ completely 完全录音
～ coolly 冷静地录音
～ dramatically 戏剧化地录音
～ efficiently 高效率地录音

～ gravely 认真地录音
～ immediately 立即录音
～ incessantly 持续不断地录音
～ nervously 紧张地录音
～ openly 公开录音
～ simply 简单地录音
～ simultaneously 同时〔同步〕录音
～ slowly 慢慢地录音
～ temporarily 暂时录音
～ voluntarily 自愿地录音
～ up the wound 用带子包扎伤口

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

He's upstairs taping, don't make too much noise or else the machine will record it. 他正在楼上录音，不要大声吵闹，不然，录音机会录下来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Have you finished taping all the presents? 你把所有的礼物都捆好了吗？
Anney dabbed the cut with disinfectant and taped a gauze square over it. 安妮用消毒剂轻涂伤口，接着又贴上一块方纱布。
The doctors have taped his swollen ankle up. 医生们用绷带包扎了他肿起的脚踝。
They have taped the rock concert. 他们把摇滚音乐会录了下来。

其他

▲*v*-ed as o-Compl.

The arrangements are rather complicated, but I think I've got it all taped. 这些安排是很复杂的，但我想我已经把它们弄清楚了。
You can't fool her, she's got you taped. 你骗不了她，她已经把你的底细摸清楚了。

词语辨异

♣ ***have*〔*get*〕 *sb taped*, *have*〔*get*〕 *sth taped***

这两个短语的意思不同，前者表示"摸清某人的底细，彻底了解某人的情况"；后者表示"把某事安排好，解决好"。二者都属于英国口语体。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** ribbon, strip ***v.*** bandage, bind, fasten, tie, record
［词源］ ＜古英语 *tæppe*(带子，带状物)

tar

☞ ***n.*** [tɑː]

双解释义

Ⓤ**焦油，沥青，柏油** type of thick, black, sticky liquid obtained from coal or wood and used for making roads, preserving wood and as an antiseptic

句型例句

The roof was covered with tar. 屋顶涂抹了一层沥青。

☞ ***v.*** [tɑː] (tars; tarred; tarring)

双解释义

vt. **以焦油或沥青覆盖或涂抹(某物)，铺以沥青** cover (sth) with tar

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The street is tarred. 街道铺上了沥青路面。

tar·get

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtɑːgɪt] (targets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**(射击的)靶子** sth fired at in shooting practice
2.Ⓒ**(欲达到的)目〔指〕标** result aimed at; objective
3.Ⓒ**(服务的)对象；(攻击的)对象** a limited group, area, etc. at which sth is specially directed; place, sth or person at which an attack is directed

词汇搭配

动词＋～

achieve one's ～达到目标
aim at〔track〕 a ～瞄标〔追踪〕目标
fire at the ～对着靶子射击
hit〔set〕 the ～完成〔定〕指标
miss the ～未击中靶子
shoot at a ～射击目标

形容词＋～

admirable〔superb〕 ～令人羡慕〔宏伟〕的目标
civilian〔military〕 ～民用〔军事〕目标
momentary〔movable〕 ～暂时〔不固定〕的指标

名词＋～

oil production ～产油指标

～＋名词

～ date 预定日期
～ language 目标语言
～ practice 打靶练习

介词＋～

use sth as a ～把…当作靶子
off〔on〕 ～不切〔切〕题

～＋介词

～ for an attack 众矢之的
～ for coal production 产煤指标
～ of criticism 批评的对象

句型例句

The arrow missed the target. 箭未中靶。
I've set myself a target of running 2 miles every day. 我给自己定下了每天跑二英里的目标。
The factory met its production target ahead of time. 工厂提前完成了生产目标。
What's the target readership of this paper? 这份报纸以哪些人为读者对象？
The embassy is an obvious target for terrorist attacks. 大使馆是恐怖分子攻击的明显目标。
His crazy ideas made him the target of their jokes. 他的古怪念头使他成为他们取笑的对象。

补充资料

［同义词］ aim, goal, purpose
［词源］ ＜古法语 *targette*(小圆盾)

tar·iff

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtærɪf] (tariffs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**关税，关税表，货物课税表** tax charged on goods brought into a country; list of goods taxed in this way
2.Ⓒ**(旅馆或饭店等的)收费表，价目表** list of charges made (e.g. in a hotel or restaurant)

词汇搭配

动词＋～

raise the customs ～提高关税税率

形容词＋～

conventional ～协定税则

～＋名词

～ reform 关税改革
～ wall 关税壁垒

句型例句

There is a very high tariff on jewelry. 宝石类的税率很高。
He was anxious on the tariff question. 他对关税问题感到担心。
High tariffs often cause a diversion of trade from one country to another. 高额关税常使贸易从一国转往另一国。
A copy of the tariff is placed in each room of the hotel. 旅馆的每一个房间都有一份价目表。

tart

☞ ***adj.*** [tɑːt]

双解释义

1.**酸的** having a sour taste
2.**尖刻的；严厉的** sharp; severe

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

I'm not like a tart apple. 我不喜欢吃酸苹果。
That was a tart answer. 那是个尖刻的回答。
He gave a tart reply. 他作了尖刻的回答。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

These apples are a bit tart. 这些苹果有点酸。
Her reply was rather tart. 她的回答相当尖刻。

☞ ***n.*** [tɑːt] (tarts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**果馅饼** type of pie containing fruit or jam
2.Ⓒ**轻佻的女人；妓女** immoral woman; prostitute
3.Ⓒ**小妞，娘们儿** girl or woman, especially one regarded as being sexually immoral

句型例句

I decided to make some tarts for tea. 我决定做些吃茶点时吃的果馅饼。
A tart was soliciting on the street. 一名妓女正在街上拉客。
Jenny is a pretty tart. 珍妮是个漂亮的小妞。

词语辨异

♣ ***tart*, *flan*, *pie***

参见 pie 条。

☞ *v*. [tɑːt] (tarts; tarted; tarting)

双解释义

vt. **将某人打扮得妖艳,将某物装饰得俗气** dress or decorate sb/sth in a gaudy way

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*

She was tarting herself up in front of the mirror. 她在照着镜子打扮。

补充资料

[派生词] tartly *adv*. 酸地;尖刻地,严厉地 ‖ tartness *n*. 酸;尖刻,严厉

task

☞ *n*. [tɑːsk] (tasks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**工作,任务,差事** a piece of work (that must be) done, especially if hard or unpleasant; duty

基本要点

1. task 的意思是"工作,任务,差事",指规定的必须完成的事情,常用来指较困难、紧张、沉重或枯燥的工作,可指分配的工作,也可指自愿承担的工作,是可数名词。
2. task 后可接"of + *v*-ing"结构作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon a ~放弃一项工作
accomplish a ~完成任务
assign a ~分配任务
carry out a ~执行任务
complete a ~完成任务
do a ~执行任务
give a ~分配任务
set a ~分配任务
shoulder a ~承担任务
take on a ~从事工作
undertake a ~负责工作

形容词 + ~

delicate ~关系微妙〔难处理〕的事情,棘手的任务
difficult ~困难的任务
fruitless ~徒劳无果的工作
hopeless ~徒劳无望的工作
pleasant ~合意的差事
prime ~主要工作
thankless ~费力不讨好的任务
unpleasant ~不合意的差事
unwelcome ~讨厌的工作
uphill ~费力的工作
urgent ~紧急任务
welcome ~令人愉快的工作

名词 + ~

combat ~战斗任务

~ + 名词

~ equipment 专用设备
~ force 特遣部队,特别工作组
~ master 工头,监工
~ suspension 任务暂停

介词 + ~

at one's ~在工作
in such a ~在这样一项工作中
bring sb to ~ for 为…责备某人
call sb to ~ for 为…责备某人
take sb to ~ for 为…责备某人
bend one's back to ~ until one's dying day 鞠躬尽瘁,死而后已

句型例句

While attending to the central task, we should unfold the work in other fields. 我们在从事中心工作的同时,还要开展其他方面的工作。
There's no point in starting the task unless you're prepared to carry it through to the end. 如果你不准备干到底的话,动手做这一工作是毫无意义的。
We aim for the completion of the task by the end of the year. 我们的最终目的是最迟年底完成这项工作。
You should keep your mind on the task, not bother about personal gains or loss. 你应该把心思放在工作上,不要患得患失。
He answered that he couldn't finish the task in time himself. 他说他一个人不能按时完成任务。
Having finished the task, he could afford to relax a bit. 任务完成以后,他可以休息一下。
You must admit the task to be difficult. 你必须承认这项任务是艰巨的。
He delegated me to perform a task. 他委派我去执行一项任务。
Deciphering some people's handwriting is quite a task. 辨认某些人的字迹实在是件困难的工作。
You're certainly attempting a difficult task. 你们想干的确实是一项艰难的工作。
She found looking after her old mother quite a task. 她觉得照顾年老的妈妈是一件困难的事情。
She finds housekeeping an irksome task. 她感到理家是一件令人厌烦的事情。
Finally we decided on the tasks we should undertake. 最后我们决定了要完成的任务。
The computer can be programmed to tackle a whole variety of tasks. 我们可以为计算机编制程序来处理各种各样的任务。

▲~ + of *v*-ing

She dreaded the task of telling her father that she was leaving home. 她害怕告诉父亲她即将离家。
Our class volunteered to undertake the task of cleaning the laboratory. 我们班级自愿承担打扫实验室的任务。

常用短语

♣ ***take to task***

(为失误等而)责备(某人) speak severely to sb for a fault or failure

▲ *take sb to task*

My father took me to task about my dirty hands. 我爸爸责备我,说我的手很脏。
She took the government to task over its economic record. 她批评政府的经济劣迹。
He's been taken to task for his habitual lack of punctuality. 他因为经常不准时而受到批评。

词语辨异

♣ ***task, chore, job, work***

这四个词都有"工作"的意思。其区别是:task 是可数名词,一般指分配的工作,也可指自愿承担的工作,尤指较困难、紧张的工作; work 是不可数名词,指工作、劳动、职业、操作、运转等,这个词是一般用语,可用于各种场合; job 是可数名词,指一件必须做的工作,或有报酬的工作,也可指职业,多用于口语中; chore 指日常琐事,尤指家庭或农场干的杂务,家务事常用复数形式。例如:
He goes to work at eight. 他八点钟去上班。
It takes a lot of work to build a house. 盖一幢房子要费很大的工夫。
They are paid by job. 他们是按件计酬。
I got a job with a firm. 我在一家公司找到了工作。
Each morning she would get up, do the chores, then go next door for a talk with her neighbour. 每天早晨她都起来做些家务事,然后去隔壁和邻居聊天。

正误解析

每个孩子都得负担一些家务事。
[误] Each child is responsible for certain household task.
[正] Each child is responsible for certain household tasks.
[析] task 指"工作""任务"是可数名词,表示"一些工作"须用其复数形式 tasks。

学习参考

task 有时也可用作及物动词,意思是"使过分劳累,使做艰苦的工作"。例如:
Mathematics tasks the child's brain. 数学使那个孩子大伤脑筋。
The boss tasks his workmen beyond their strength. 老板强迫工人过度地工作。

补充资料

[同义词] chore, duty, job, work
[词源] <古法语 *tasche* <中古拉丁语 *tasca* <*taxa*(税) <拉丁语 *taxare*(收税)

taste

☞ *n*. [teɪst] (tastes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**滋味,味道** sensation caused in the tongue by things placed on it
2. Ⓤ**鉴赏力** ability to perceive and enjoy what is beautiful or harmonious
3. Ⓒ**爱好,嗜好** liking or preference

基本要点

1. taste 的基本意思是"味道",指人品尝某物后的感觉。也可指人的"味觉",此时是不可数名词。还可指品尝食物等的"少量,一口",此时须加不定冠词,常与介词 of 连用。
2. taste 可指人对文学艺术、服饰等方面的审美力、鉴赏力,此时为不可数名词,常与介词 in 连用。
3. taste 还可指个人对某事的"喜爱,爱好",此时用作可数名词,常与介词 for〔in〕连用。
4. taste 指味道浓时,可与 much 连用。
5. to taste 用作烹调指示语时,可表示"随个人的口味"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

create a ~产生兴趣
develop a ~培养兴趣
display a ~表现出兴趣

give a ～发出一种味道
have a ～ (of)尝尝
improve the ～ of 改进…的味道
leave a ～ of 留下…味道
meet the ～符合口味
satisfy a ～ for 满足对…的兴趣
show a ～表现出兴趣
spoil the ～ of 破坏…味道
suit the ～符合口味
take a ～ (of) 尝尝

形容词＋～

acquired ～后天养成的嗜好
all ～s 不同的口味
artistic ～艺术鉴赏力
bad ～低级趣味，粗俗
bitter ～苦味
burnt ～烧焦的味道，煳味
excellent ～有风味，大方，有礼貌
foul ～恶臭的味道
good ～谈吐得体，雅观
literary ～文学品味
little ～没什么味道，没什么趣味
much ～很有滋味
musical ～音乐欣赏力
nice ～美味
personal ～个人兴趣
pleasant ～好闻的味道
poor ～低级趣味，不礼貌，粗鲁，不得体
popular ～大众的爱好
strong ～恶臭味，浓烈的味道
sweet ～甜味

名词＋～

chocolate ～巧克力的味道

介词＋～

in ～高雅地，得体地
man of ～风雅的人
sense of ～味觉，情趣感
to one's ～合口味
to the king's ～尽善尽美地
to the queen's ～尽善尽美地

～＋介词

～ for brandy 喝白兰地酒的嗜好
～ for music 音乐欣赏能力
～ in choosing pictures 在选择绘画方面的鉴赏力
～ in clothes 在服装方面的鉴赏力
～ in music 音乐欣赏能力
～ in the mouth 嘴里的味道
～ of music 音乐兴趣
～ of the pudding 尝尝布丁的味道

句型例句

This milk has got a funny taste. 牛奶有怪味。
It has a delicious taste. 这东西味道鲜美。
It is a colourless liquid with a burning taste. 这是有强烈味道的无色液体。
Some oranges have a bitter taste. 有些橘子有苦味。
Sugar has a sweet taste. 糖有甜味。
This cake has no taste. 这蛋糕一点味道也没有。
Food which is cooked too much has no taste. 煮过头的食物无味道。
It hasn't much taste. 这东西味道不浓。
I had a taste of the soup to see if it needed more salt. 我尝了一口汤，看看是不是还要加点盐。
Do have a taste of this cake. 尝尝这蛋糕吧。
It is flavoured with the taste of apple. 它加有苹果的香味。
Give him a taste of the whip. 让他尝尝这鞭子的滋味。
Once you've had a taste of life in our country you won't want to return home. 你一旦在我们国家尝过生活的滋味，就不愿意回家了。
I've got a cold, so I've lost my sense of taste. 我患了感冒，所以丧失了味觉。
The girl has excellent taste in dress. 这姑娘对衣着有极好的鉴赏力。
You need good taste before you can enjoy this music. 有很强的鉴赏力，才能欣赏这种音乐。
We all admire your taste in art. 我们大家都羡慕你的艺术修养。
These styles can be adapted to suit individual tastes. 这些式样可以加以更改，以适合个人的喜好。
There's no accounting for tastes. 人各有所好。
She and Reid shared the same tastes and interests. 她和雷特兴趣爱好相同。
It is all a matter of taste. 这是一个嗜好上的问题。

常用短语

♣ ***in good taste***
1.雅致 refined; elegant
Everything in his house is in good taste. 他家里样样都很雅致。
The cultivation in good taste is our main objective. 培养高雅情趣是我们的主要目标。
2.(行为)高尚 (action, etc.) noble; lofty
His behaviour was in good taste. 他的行为高尚。

♣ ***leave a bad taste in the mouth***
留下一种嫌恶的感觉，一个坏印象或回忆 be followed by a feeling of disgust; be followed by an unpleasant feeling or memory
The play has left a bad taste in the mouth of me. 这出戏给我留下一个坏印象。

♣ ***taste for***
爱好，嗜好 liking or preference
She has a taste for music. 她爱好音乐。
He has a taste for hunting. 他爱好打猎。
I've always had a taste for 19th century literature. 我一向喜爱 19 世纪的文学。
He has a great taste for art. 他很嗜好艺术。
The baby has no taste for sweet things. 这婴儿不喜欢甜食。

♣ ***taste in***
喜欢，爱好 take great pleasure in; have sth as a hobby
My sister's taste in dresses is contrary to my own. 在服装方面，我妹妹的爱好和我完全不同。
She has expensive taste in clothes. 她喜欢穿价格昂贵的衣服。
He tried to educate his son's taste in music. 他试图培养他儿子对音乐的爱好。
What are your tastes in music? 你喜欢哪种音乐？

♣ ***to sb's taste***
合意，中意 agreeable or pleasing to one
The dish is to her taste. 这道菜合她的口味。
The soup is quite to my taste. 这汤很合我的口味。
He found no ties completely to his taste. 他没有发现完全合意的领带。
Modern art is not to everyone's taste. 现代艺术不见得合所有人的口味。

♣ ***with taste***
优美，高雅 graceful; fine; exquisite
The lady dresses her hair with taste. 这位女士的头发式样很有品位。
The room was decorated with much taste. 这房间装饰得很雅致。
The furnishings and paintings had been chosen with impeccable taste. 室内的家具和油画都经过精心选择。

词语辨异

♣ ***taste, flavour***
参见 flavour 条。

☞ *v.* [teɪst] (tastes; tasted; tasting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **尝，品尝，尝到** judge flavour by putting in the mouth

基本要点

1. taste 的基本意思是“品尝某种物品的味道”。引申可指尝尽人生的酸甜苦辣。taste 用于否定句中时，可表示“(少量的)吃、喝”。taste 常与介词 of 连用，表示“有某种味道，体验(生活)”。
2. taste 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. taste 也可用作系动词，表示“吃〔尝〕起来有…味”，主语一般为物，后面常跟形容词作表语，具有被动意义。taste 后还可带“like＋*n*.”结构作表语。
4. taste 与人称主语连用时，可用来形容感觉，常与 can, could 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ alcohol 喝酒
～ blood 因击败敌人而快乐
～ cakes 吃糕点
～ coffee 尝咖啡
～ defeat 尝到挫败的滋味
～ duck's web 品尝鸭掌
～ failure 尝到失败的滋味
～ food 进食
～ freedom 尝到自由的滋味
～ fruit 吃水果
～ herbs 尝草药
～ one's breakfast 吃早饭
～ pepper 吃出辣椒味
～ power 尝到权力的滋味
～ tea 品茶
～ the soup 尝一口汤
～ the sweets and bitters of life 饱尝人生的甘苦
～ the wine 尝酒

～＋副词

～ almost 几乎没有吃
～ barely 几乎没有吃
～ briefly 短暂回味
～ faintly 无限回味
～ quickly 迅速品尝
～ slyly 暗自回味
～ sparingly 味不足地
～ strongly 有强烈的…味
～ tentatively 试尝

～＋介词

～ for 味道适合，尽管有味
～ like 味道像

～ like carrots 味道像胡萝卜
～ like jellyfish 味道像海蜇
～ of 有…味道,略有些…意味
～ of beef 有牛肉味道
～ of brandy 有白兰地的味道
～ of chicken 有鸡肉味道
～ of earth 有土腥味
～ of lemon 有柠檬味
～ of onions 有洋葱的味道
～ of poverty 尝到贫穷的滋味
～ of success 尝到成功的滋味
～ of the schools 带有学究气

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
How does it taste? 这东西味道如何?
White arsenic doesn't taste. 砒霜无味。
Sometimes when you are ill, you can't taste properly. 生病时有时吃什么都没有滋味。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj.*
It tastes delicious. 这东西很好吃。
These oranges taste sweet. 这些橘子吃起来挺甜。
This food tasted good. 这东西味道不错。
Add two cans of orange juice to the mixture and it will taste better. 把两听橘子汁加在拌和物里,吃起来味道会好些。
The mixture tasted horrible. 混合液的味道太恶心了。
The liquid tastes bitter. 这种药水有苦味。
I don't like dry wine, it tastes sour. 我不喜欢干白葡萄酒,它有一股酸味。
Good medicine tastes bitter to the mouth. 良药苦口。

▲S＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
It tastes like apple. 这吃起来味道像苹果。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*
She tasted her coffee, and then added more sugar. 她尝了口咖啡,接着又往里加了点儿糖。
Taste this cake and tell me whether you like it? 尝尝这块蛋糕,告诉我你喜欢吗?
He tasted the wine before drinking it. 他喝酒之前先尝了尝。
I think I can taste garlic and mint in the sauce. 我认为我在调味汁里能尝出大蒜和薄荷的味道。
He was hungry and he had not tasted any of grandpa's cooking for a long time. 他早饿了,而且也很久没有尝过祖父烧的菜了。
We can taste nothing when we have a cold. 要是感冒了,就什么东西也尝不出味来了。
He had tasted the delights of country life and never again wanted to live in town. 他已尝到乡村生活的乐趣,从此再也不想住在城镇了。
He has tasted the sweets and bitters of life. 他已饱尝了人生的苦乐。
They tasted defeat for the first time. 他们经历了首次失败。
The patient has not tasted food for days. 病人已有几天没有吃过一点东西了。
I have never tasted spirits such as brandy and whisky. 我从未喝过一口白兰地和威士忌之类的烈酒。
He had not tasted food for forty hours. 他已 40 个小时没吃东西了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Some books are to be tasted and some to be chewed and digested. 一些书须浅尝,而另一些书须仔细推敲,认真消化。

常用短语

♣ ***taste of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
有某种味道;体验到 have the specific flavour of or have experience of
▲ *taste of sth*
The soup tastes of onion. 这汤有洋葱味。
The tea tasted faintly of bitter almonds. 这茶有点苦杏仁的味道。
Her lips tasted of wild strawberries. 她嘴唇上有野草莓的味道。
The water here tastes of earth. 这儿的水有土腥味。
He has tasted of the happiness in serving the people. 他体会到了为人民服务的乐趣。
Age but tastes of pleasures, youth devours. 人生的欢乐,老年人只能略尝,而青年人则可尽情享受。
She has now tasted of failure. 她现在尝到了失败的滋味。
The boy has tasted of poverty. 那孩子已尝到贫困的滋味。
His writings taste of the school. 他的文章有学究气。
The valiant only tasted of death but once. 勇者爱品尝死亡的滋味,尽管只有一次。

词语辨异

♣ ***taste, taste of***
1. taste 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词,taste of 中的 taste 是不及物动词。
2. taste 用作不及物动词时意思是"尝起来""有味道",用作及物动词时,意思是"品尝…";taste of 的意思是"有…味道",用作文学用语的意思是"知道""体验"。

♣ ***taste, flavour***
参见 flavour 条。

正误解析

这肉味道很好。
[误] The meat is tasted well.
[误] The meat is tasting well.
[正] The meat tastes good.
[析] taste 表示"尝起来有…味道",是系动词,不可用于被动结构,也不可用于进行体。

学习参考

当 taste 表示品尝食品如何时或与别的食品比较时,可以使用进行体。例如:
"Stop eating the cake." "I'm just tasting it." "别吃那蛋糕了。" "我只是尝尝而已"。

补充资料

[派生词] tasteful *adj.* 有良好判断力或鉴赏力的,举止得体的
[同义词] *v.* experience, sample, sip, try, undergo
[词源] <古法语 *taster*(感觉,尝味,品尝)

tav·ern

☞ ***n.*** ['tævən] (taverns)

双解释义

Ⓒ**小旅馆,客栈,酒馆** inn; place where beer, liquor, etc. are sold and drunk

句型例句

There is a tavern at the corner of the street. 街道的拐角处有一家酒馆。

tax

☞ ***v.*** [tæks] (taxes; taxed; taxing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **征税** put a tax on; require a person to pay a tax
2. *vt.* **消耗精力;使劳累** strain; tire

基本要点

1. tax 的基本意思是向某人或某企业征收税收。引申可指消耗精力等。
2. tax 只用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. tax with 可作"指责,责备"解。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ heavily 课重税

～＋介词

～ for 因…而斥责
～ with a fault 责备某人的过失
～ with neglect 斥责玩忽职守

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Governments don't tax children. 政府不向孩子们征税。
Why don't we tax the rich more heavily? 为什么我们对富人不课以更重的税呢?
The work taxed her strength. 这工作耗尽了她的力气。
Reading in a poor light taxes the eyes. 在暗淡的光线下看书很累眼睛。
Such a long journey would tax my uncle's health. 这样的长途旅行对我叔叔的健康会有很大影响。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
In that country alcoholic drinks are heavily taxed. 在那个国家酒类要纳重税。
After it's been taxed my income is very small. 完税后我的收入所剩无几。

常用短语

♣ ***tax with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *tax sb with sth/v-ing*
1. 指控[指责](某人)干了某事 accuse or censure sb to do sth
They taxed him with a crime. 他们指控他犯罪。
They taxed him with having neglected his work. 他们责备他工作不负责任。
They taxed me with paying little respect to my colleagues. 他们指责我不尊重同事。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Each of the children in turn was taxed with breaking the window. 每个孩子都要逐个受责备,因为他们打坏了窗子。
He was taxed with ingratitude. 他因忘恩负义而受到责备。
2. 使…负责任 give sb a heavy responsibility of sth
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The chairman is taxed with the job of finding a suitable person to replace the direc-

tor in case of sudden illness. 主席被委以一项重任,找一位合适的人在董事长一旦生病时接替他的工作。

学习参考

tax 用作名词的意思是"税,税款",引申还可指"沉重的负担,不堪承受的压力",其后常接介词 on[upon]。例如:

The government has increased the tax upon cars. 政府已增加了汽车的税金。

补充资料

[同义词] levy, overwork, weight

[词源] <中古英语 *taxen*(抽税)

taxi

☞ ***n.*** ['tæksi] (taxies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**出租汽车** car that may be hired for journeys

基本要点

taxi 的基本意思是"出租汽车",指按时间或里程收费的计程车,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

call a ~叫计程车
get a ~租一辆计程汽车
hail a ~挥手截停计程车
hire a ~雇计程车
take a ~乘计程车

介词 + ~

by ~坐计程车

句型例句

She called me a taxi. 她为我喊来一辆出租车。

I came out of the station and hailed a taxi. 我从车站出来后挥手叫住了一辆计程车。

They found a taxi parked nearby and climbed into it. 他们找到了一辆停在附近的出租汽车,就上去了。

If it should chance to rain, we'll take a taxi home. 万一碰上天下雨,我们就坐出租汽车回家。

Did you reckon in the cost of a taxi across Beijing? 你把穿越北京的出租车费算进去了吗?

It's quicker by taxi. 坐计程车去较快。

词语辨异

♣ ***taxi, automobile, bus, car, lorry, truck***

参见 automobile 条。

正误解析

1.我不喜欢公共汽车——我要坐出租车去。

[误] I don't like buses—I'll go on taxi.

[正] I don't like buses—I'll go by taxi.

[析] 表示"乘坐出租车"这一交通方式时,要说 by taxi。

2.我坐出租车从他住的旅馆赶到车站。

[误] I had a taxi from his hotel to the station.

[正] I took a taxi from his hotel to the station.

[析] 表示"坐出租车""打车"的意思可以说 take a taxi,但不说 have a taxi。

☞ ***v.*** ['tæksi] (taxies; taxied; taxiing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)滑行** move along on the ground or on water under its own power

基本要点

taxi 用作动词时的意思是"(使)滑行",既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词作宾语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The plane taxied along the runway. 飞机在跑道上滑行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The car was taxied along the highway. 这辆车沿着公路被推动了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** cab, taxicab

tea

☞ ***n.*** [ti:] (teas)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**茶叶** evergreen shrub grown in China, India, etc.

2.ⓊⒸ**茶点** occasion when tea is drunk

基本要点

1. tea 的基本意思是"茶叶,茶树";也可指"茶水",指用开水倒在晒[炒]干的茶叶上泡制而成的饮料;还可作"茶点"解,指包括茶在内的一种小吃,这种小吃通常有三明治和饼干,有时称为午后茶点。

2. a tea 指"一种茶,一客[次]茶点",teas 指"多种茶,多客[次]茶点",tea 统指"茶"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

draw ~泡茶
drink ~喝茶
export ~出口茶叶
gather ~采茶
grow ~种茶
have ~喝茶
import ~进口茶叶
make ~沏茶,准备茶点
offer ~ to sb 给某人倒茶
pick ~采茶
pour ~倒茶
prefer a ~喜欢一种茶
prepare ~准备茶点
serve ~上茶
take ~喝茶
bring sb ~给某人来杯茶
offer sb ~让某人喝茶,给某人端茶

形容词 + ~

black ~红茶
Chinese ~中国茶
famous ~名茶
favourite ~最喜欢喝的茶
fresh ~新茶
good ~好茶
green ~绿茶
high ~(英)下午 5 至 6 时之间有肉食冷盘的正式茶点
hot ~热茶
iced ~冰茶
Indian ~印度茶
jasmine ~茉莉花茶
scented ~花茶
strong ~浓茶
ten ~s 十份茶点

名词 + ~

afternoon ~午后茶点
brick ~茶砖
mint ~薄荷茶
morning ~早茶

介词 + ~

at ~在喝茶
a cup of ~一杯茶
a glass of ~一杯茶
a mug of ~一茶缸茶
a pot of ~一壶茶
a pound of ~一磅茶

句型例句

Tea is raised chiefly in China, Japan and India. 茶树主要种植在中国、日本和印度。

The old man was a trader in tea. 那老头曾是茶商。

Old people like sitting still and drinking tea, they don't like noisy dancing. 老年人喜欢静坐品茶,不喜欢吵闹的舞蹈。

I didn't like that Indian tea, I'll stick Chinese tea in future. 我不喜欢喝那种印度茶,以后我还是继续喝中国茶。

There are all kinds of teas in the shop. 这家商店有各种各样的茶叶。

Mother is making tea. 母亲正在沏茶。

He seated us and called to his daughter to bring tea. 他让我们坐下,然后叫他女儿端茶来。

I like my tea rather weak. 我喜欢喝清茶。

If the tea is too strong, add some hot water. 如果茶太浓,可加点开水。

She likes her tea with milk and sugar in it. 她喜欢茶里放牛奶和糖。

Please take away the towel and bring me a cup of tea. 请把毛巾拿走,给我倒杯茶来。

She entered, asked for a cup of tea and sat down. 她进去要了一杯茶就坐下了。

We have tea at four. 我们四点钟用茶点。

Will you have tea with us this afternoon? 今天下午我们一块用茶点怎么样?

I should like to have a good tea. 我想来一份好些的茶点。

The waiter has served twenty teas since four o'clock. 服务员从四点钟起供应了 20 份午茶。

This hotel serves teas. 这家旅馆供应茶点。

Two teas, please. 请上两份茶点。

常用短语

♣ ***for all the tea in China***

无论如何 in any case; at any rate; whatever happens; at all events

[说明] for all the tea in China 通常用于否定句中。

That man was so rude to me! I would not go back to do that job for all the tea in China. 那人对我那么粗鲁,我无论如何也不回去干那项工作。

I wouldn't marry him for all the tea in China. 有天大的好处我也不嫁给他。

词语辨异

♣ ***tea, breakfast, dinner, lunch, meal, supper***

参见 dinner 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同:

He invited us to tea.
He invited us for tea.
他请我们去喝茶。

正误解析

1.她走进厨房,沏了一壶红茶。
[误] She went into the kitchen to make a fresh pot of red tea.
[正] She went into the kitchen to make a fresh pot of black tea.
[析]"绿茶"是 green tea,但是"红茶"是 black tea,不是 red tea。
2.我该放多少茶叶?
[误] How many teas should I put?
[正] How much tea (leaves) should I put?
他是一个鉴别茶叶的专家。
[误] He is an expert in tea.
[正] He is an expert in teas.
[析] tea 是物质名词,通常不可用复数,但作"各种茶"解时,可用复数。

学习参考

high tea 指〈美〉正式茶点(下午 5 点至 6 点之间,有肉食冷荤); low tea 指〈美〉晚餐前的茶点。

补充资料

[词源] <中国闽南语 *chà*

teach

☞ *v.* [tiːtʃ] (teaches; taught; teaching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **教** help to learn; show how to do
2. *vi.* **教书** give lessons in a subject

基本要点

1. teach 的基本意思是以训练或授课的方式"传授知识或技能"。可引申指"教书,教人,教学,授课""使某人学会做某事""以某事或某经验教训或教育某人""教训〔告诫〕某人别做某事""使…学习""做…的教师"等。
2. teach 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动名词或从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其直接宾语可由名词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句充当;其间接宾语可转换为介词 to 的宾语。teach 还可接由动词不定式或动名词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. teach 后可接"sb + to-*v*"结构。作"教(导)某人做…"解时,动词不定式是宾语补足语;作"因做某事而教训某人"解时,动词不定式是原因状语,这时常与 will 连用。
4. teach 有时可用主动形式表达被动意义,常作"(课程等)被讲解""被教起来"解。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a person 教某人
~ a subject 教一门课
~ boys 教孩子们
~ English 教英语
~ German 教德语
~ history 教历史
~ mathematics 教数学
~ prepositions 教介词
~ sb a lesson 给某人一个教训
~ student 教学生
~ the pupils 教小学生

~ + 副词

~ competently 胜任教学工作
~ conscientiously 教学认真
~ dispassionately 冷静地教学
~ easily 容易教
~ effectually 教学有效果
~ exclusively 限制严格地教学
~ explicitly 讲授清楚
~ extensively 泛讲
~ laboriously 辛苦地教学
~ poorly 教学质量差
~ professionally 职业教育
~ scrupulously 教学一丝不苟
~ strictly 严格教学
~ systematically 系统讲授
~ wrongly 教错
~ zealously 教学热情

~ + 介词

~ at a primary school 在小学教书
~ by example 以示范方式教
~ children by example 用榜样教育儿童
~ by correspondence 函授
~ for a living 以教书为生
~ through composition 通过写作讲授
~ English to one's pupils 教学生英语
~ composition with much success 作文课上得很成功

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
She's decided to teach. 她决定教书。
Where does he teach? 他在哪里教书?
I have a book that teaches easily. 我有一本好教的书。
This course teaches easily. 这门课容易教。
Both of her parents teach at a middle school. 她的父母都在一个中学任教。
My husband teaches at a local school. 我丈夫在本地一所学校教书。
He teaches for a living. 他靠教书过活。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
Who teaches these children? 谁教这些孩子?
He teaches foreigners. 他给外国人上课。
Nobody taught me, I learnt it by myself. 没有人教过我,我自己学会的。
What are you teaching this term? 你这学期教什么课?
He has been teaching mathematics for more than twenty years. 他一直教了 20 多年数学。
He teaches both physics and chemistry. 他兼教物理和化学。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The boy must be taught. 这男孩必须有人教导。
I was taught by Mr. Green. 我由格林先生教课。
English is taught in the school. 这所学校开设英语课程。
He was well taught in many things. 他在许多事物上受过良好教育。
He was taught by this incident. 他因这次意外事故而得到了教训。
▲S + ~ + *v*-ing
Some schools also teach swimming and skating. 有些学校还教游泳和滑冰。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
The *Bible* teaches that we should all love each other.《圣经》教导我们大家要互爱。
He taught that wars can be just or unjust. 他教导说:战争有正义和非正义之分。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
This will teach you to speak the truth. 这就是撒谎的教训。
That'll teach you to go out without an umbrella. 那是对你出门不带雨伞的教训。
I wish someone would teach him not to drive as he did. 我希望有人给他点苦头吃,使他不至于像以前那样鲁莽地开车。
I will teach you to spoil our good name. 要是你破坏我们的好名声,我就要不客气了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*
Mr. Smith teaches us French. 史密斯先生教我们法语。
I taught myself German. 我自学德语。
Please teach us the words of the song. 请教给我们歌词。
The experience taught him a good lesson. 这次经历给了他一个有益的教训。
The burns Tom got from playing with matches taught him a lesson. 汤姆因玩火柴而烧伤使他得了一个教训。
That would teach them a little courtesy. 那会叫他们懂得,应该有点礼貌才对。
Our experience teaches us our limitations. 我们的经验使我们懂得,我们的能力是有限的。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was taught a lesson for it. 他因此而得到教训。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to *pron.*/*n.*
He teaches chemistry to the students. 他给学生们讲授化学。
Will you teach English to me? 你将教我英语吗?
She is teaching the piano to several of the village children. 她教几个乡村儿童弹钢琴。
I found a job teaching English to a group of adults in Paris. 我在巴黎找到了一份教成年人英语的工作。
▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + wh-to-*v*
He taught the boy how to build a small boat. 他教这男孩如何制作小船。
The worker taught them how to build a canoe. 那位工人教他们如何造独木舟。
She taught us how to knit. 她教我们怎样编织。
I taught him how to do the job. 我曾教他如何做这项工作。
The older children are teaching the young ones how to read. 大孩子们教小孩子们认字。
All this taught us how to deal with the enemy. 所有这些都教育了我们应如何对付敌人。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
They must be taught how to use their speech organs. 必须教他们如何使用发音器官。
▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + that-clause
Experience has taught her that it is dangerous to do it. 经验使她认识到这样做是危险的。
Mother often teaches me that I must not show my feelings. 妈妈时常教导我不应当表露我的感情。

Facts taught us that genuine knowledge comes from practice. 事实告诉我们:实践出真知。

It has taught us that unity means strength. 这件事使我们认识到团结就是力量。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

I was taught that two sides of a triangle were greater than the third. 我学会了三角形的两边之和大于第三边。

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + wh-clause

He taught them where they could gather the medicinal herbs. 他教他们在什么地方能采到这种草药。

Tom taught us where we could find the best mushrooms. 汤姆教给我们在哪里可以找到最好的蘑菇。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

The teacher is teaching his students to read. 老师在教学生阅读。

Tom had taught me to drive. 汤姆已经教我驾驶。

The girl taught me to sing the song. 那女孩教我唱这支歌。

He teaches us to serve the people heart and soul. 他教导我们全心全意为人民服务。

Who taught you to ride a bicycle? 谁教你骑自行车?

He will teach his boy to swim. 他要教儿子游泳。

He has taught his dog to perform some clever tricks. 他已经训练他的狗玩几套灵巧的把戏。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Soldiers are taught to obey orders. 士兵们被训练学会服从命令。

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *v*-ing

He taught me playing table tennis. 他教我打乒乓球。

词语辨异

♣ ***teach, teach school***

teach 用作不及物动词时,意思是"教书",美式英语则常把 teach 用作及物动词,以 school 作宾语来表示"教书"的意思。试比较下面两个句子:

Miss Yang is teaching at a school in Beijing. (BrE)
Miss Yang is teaching school in Beijing. (AmE)
杨小姐在北京的一所学校里教书。

♣ ***teach, coach, educate, instruct, school, train, tutor***

这组词的共同意思是"教",指向学生传授知识、技能等,但含义和用法上有所区别:

1. teach 的概念最广泛,意义最普通,可以指讲授一门课程,也可指传授一种技能,也可能仅指帮助别人能解决一些问题或处理事情。而 instruct, educate, train 和 school 则各有其侧重点。instruct 强调的是"系统性"; educate 强调的是"总体性"; train 强调的是"方向性",而 school 强调的则是"严格性"。现分述如下:

①instruct 与 teach 的区别在于其"系统性",即"系统教授",内容上是系统的知识,方法上是连续地、正式地。例如:

Dr. Williams instructs classes in algebra. 威廉博士教代数课。

②educate 比 teach 更为正式,强调的是教育的总目标和培养结果,内容很广泛,所花的时间也较长,教育的内容不仅是知识,更多的是做人的道理,如:世界观、性格、品质等。例如:

The poor boy had to educate himself in the evening after finishing his work. 这可怜的孩子只有在工作完以后的晚上自学。

Some schools teach, but fail to educate their students. 有些学校只教给学生知识,却忽略了育人。

We are educated under the Party. 我们受党的教育。

③train 指的"教育"带有明显的方向性,或者造就某方面需要的人才,或者是训练某种特殊技能,以达到体力极佳、智力极强、反应极敏锐,从而迅速地胜任某种工作、任务或参加某比赛,也可以用于驯服动物或使植物向某方向生长。在训练方法上,train 指由易到难,循序渐进,在这一点上与 instruct 有些接近。例如:

They were trained as animal doctors in this school. 他们在这所学校里得到训练,成为兽医。

He is specially trained for this kind of work. 为了胜任这种工作,他曾受过特殊训练。

The old farmer trained his horse to do farm work for him. 老农夫训练他的马为他干农活。

Mother tried to train the vines over the porch. 母亲想引导葡萄藤爬到门廊上面。

④school 强调教育和训练的严格性,指在某一方面进行特别严格的训练,也指学会忍耐难以忍受之事或锻炼和严格约束自己处理一些复杂困难事情的意思。例如:

She was schooled in foreign languages. 她在外语方面受到过严格训练。

His father was schooled in Harvard. 他的父亲是在哈佛大学受教育的。

The parents schooled their children in politeness. 家长们严格教育子女们讲礼貌。

He was schooled by life itself. 生活本身锻炼了他。

2. teach 和 instruct 在用法上也不同,teach 接 sb sth; 而 instruct 接 sb in sth。试比较下面两个句子:

Mr. Smith taught us English.
Mr. Smith instructed us in English.
史密斯先生教我们英语。

另外,两词接 to-*v* 时意思也不同:teach sb to-*v* 的意思是"教某人做某事",而 instruct sb to-*v* 的意思是命令或通知某人做某事。例如:

He taught us to run the machine. 他教我们开机器。

We are instructed when to start. 已有人通知我们何时出发。

3. tutor 和 coach 的含义与上述五个词不同,强调的是"个别性",向一位专门教师学习,或在某小组中学习,即进行个别辅导。其区别是:coach 只指补习或辅导,不指教新课,而 tutor 既可指复习功课,也可指讲授新课。例如:

I'll coach some of the students this evening. 今晚我要辅导几个学生。

He is coaching a basketball team. 他正在指导一个篮球队。

The teacher tutors him to play the piano. 这位教师教他弹钢琴。

I offered to tutor him in English. 我建议替他补习英文。

♣ 下面两组句子中的意思相同:

He taught me to dance.
He taught me how to dance.
He taught me dancing.
他教我跳舞。

He is teaching at a school.
He is teaching in a school.
他在学校教书。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:

My brother taught us not to lie.
我哥哥教导我们不要说谎。
When I catch that boy, I'll teach him to tell lies to me.
要是我抓到那个小孩,我要好好治治他,看他还敢不敢对我说谎。

正误解析

1. 她教她的孩子认字。
[误] She taught her child read.
[正] She taught her child to read.
[析] "教某人做某事"应为 teach sb to do sth,不定式符号 to 在这里不能省略。

2. 她不喜欢教阅读。
[误] She doesn't enjoy teaching to read.
[正] She doesn't enjoy teaching reading.
[析] 动词 teach 后面不可直接用动词不定式作宾语,可以接名词或动名词。

3. 当我撞见我的小兄弟在伤害我的猫以后,我决定教训教训他。
[误] I decided to teach my young brother lesson after I caught him hurting my cat.
[正] I decided to teach my young brother a lesson after I caught him hurting my cat.
[析] teach sb a lesson 意为"教训某人",属固定结构,其中 a 不可省略。

4. 她在幼儿园教书。
[误] She teaches a kindergarten.
[正] She teaches in a kindergarten.
[析] 误句意为"她教幼儿园",事实上教的只能是"人",不能是表地点的名词。在某处教某人(或教书)应表示为 teach (sb) in ...。

学习参考

teach 所接的动词不定式,是否加疑问词 how,往往取决于工艺大小、复杂与否。工艺大、复杂的,多加 how; 工艺小、简单的,一般不加 how。如:(how) to swim (dance, ride, type) 等。但在下面的句子中,how 不能省略:He taught me how to light a fire without matches. 他教我在没有火柴时怎样生火。

补充资料

[同义词] discipline, educate, impart, inform, instruct, school, train, tutor
[词源] <古英语 *tæcan* (给看,示看,教导,教诲)

teach·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtiːtʃə] (teachers)

双解释义

Ⓒ教师 person who teaches

基本要点

teacher 的意思是"教师,教员",指传授知识和教诲人们知书明理的人,不限于课堂或学校里的授课教师。是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

admire a ~羡慕教师
afford a ~请得起教师

answer a ～回答老师的问题
ask a ～问老师
attract ～吸引教员
commend a ～表彰一位教员
consult a ～请教老师
dismiss a ～辞退老师,解雇教师
encourage a ～鼓励教师
exchange ～s 交换教师
honour a ～给教师荣誉
invite a ～聘请教师
license a ～发给教师资格证书
need a ～需要老师
pay a ～给教师工资
praise a ～表彰教师
respect a ～尊敬教师
reward a ～奖励教师
train a ～培训教师

形容词＋～

admirable ～令人羡慕的教师
American ～美国教师
Chinese ～中国教师,汉语教师
distinguished ～著名的教师,尊敬的教师
English ～英国教师,英语教师
experienced ～有经验的教师
good ～好教师
imaginative ～有想象力的教师
intelligent ～有才智的教师
old ～老教师
part-time ～兼职教师
poor ～贫困的教师,较差的教师,可怜的教师
private ～家庭教师
qualified ～合格的教师
respected ～受尊敬的教师
retired ～退休教师
talented ～有才能的教师
the first ～启蒙老师
well-trained ～训练有素的教师
young ～年轻教师

名词＋～

history ～历史教员
lady ～女教师
language ～语言教师
man ～男教师
practice ～实习教师
science ～理科教师
student ～实习教师
supply ～(专职为多所学校服务的)代课教师
university ～大学教师
woman ～女教师

～＋后置定语

～ competent for work 胜任的教师

介词＋～

under a ～在一位教师的指导下

～＋介词

～ in French 法语老师
～ of drawing 绘画老师
～ of English 英语教师

句型例句

The teacher collected all the pupils in the auditorium. 老师把所有的学生都集合在礼堂里。
The teacher read a poem to the class. 老师向班上的同学朗诵了一首诗歌。
The teacher cannot tolerate eating on the class. 老师不容许在课堂上吃东西。
If she heeded what the teacher told her, she might make better progress. 如果她多留意老师对她说的话,她也许会有更大的进步。
The teacher demands that students should turn in their test papers within two hours. 老师要求学生两小时内交卷。
The teacher asked us to answer the question. 老师让我们回答这个问题。
Our teacher decided that it would be better to start at once. 我们的老师决定还是立即出发好一些。
My teacher speaks French as well as English. 我的老师不但会说英语,而且会说法语。
Not only students but also their teacher is in the classroom. 不仅有学生,他们的老师也在教室里。
The boy followed the teacher into the office. 那男孩跟着老师走进办公室。
After he left the university, he became a teacher, but he later turned to translation. 他大学毕业后当了教师,但后来转向翻译工作。
I saw the teacher and asked for a book. 我见到老师并要了一本书。
I asked to speak to the teacher. 我要求和老师讲话。
He asked his teacher to expand on the steps of programming. 他要老师详细介绍编程步骤。
His several absences from the class worried his teacher. 他几次缺课使他的老师很担心。
He is a teacher of geography. 他是位地理教师。
Teacher's labour should be respected by all. 教师的劳动应当受到大家的尊重。
A child's first teacher is usually his mother. 小孩的第一位老师通常是他的母亲。

词语辨异

♣ ***a teacher of English, an English teacher*** 这两个短语在表示"教英语的老师"时,二者均可用,只是要注意后者中的 English 要重读。如果把后者中的 English 发了轻音, teacher 发了重音,则成了"英籍老师"了。

正误解析

1.我的职业是教书。
［误］My occupation is a teacher.
［正］My occupation is teaching.
［析］a teacher 是具体名词, teaching 是动名词。本句的主语是 occupation,故表语只能用动名词,不能用 a teacher。
2.她是幼儿园教师。
［误］She is teacher of a kindergarten.
［正］She is a kindergarten teacher.
［正］She is a teacher in〔at〕a kindergarten.
［析］a teacher of 后只接表示"科目"的名词,如 English, physics 等。

学习参考

汉语中常可把姓氏直接加在"老师"之前,表示称谓,如高老师、李老师等,英语中却不能说:teacher Gao, teacher Li,而要说 Mr. Gao,Miss Li 或 Mrs. Li。

补充资料

［反义词］pupil, student
［词源］<古英语 *tæcan*(给看,示看,教导,教诲)

team

☞ *n.* [tiːm] (teams)

双解释义

Ⓒ队,组 group of players forming one side in certain games and sports

基本要点

1. team 的意思是"队,组",指某些游戏及运动的队,也可指同拉一辆车的一组动物。
2. team 用作主语,从整体着眼时,其谓语动词用单数形式,从其各成员考虑时,其谓语动词用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat a ～战胜一个队,打败一个队
cheer a ～为一个队加油、喝彩、助威
divide a ～ into 把一个队分成…
drill ～操练球队
field a ～派球队上场
finance a ～赞助一个队
form a ～组织一个队
found a ～建立一个队
have a ～有一个队
help a ～帮助一个队
invite a ～邀请一个队
manage a ～管理一个队
organize a ～组织一个队
play ～对阵
reform a ～改组一个队
reorganize the ～改组这个队
reward the ～奖励这个队
set up a ～建立一个队
split up ～解散球队,解散队伍
support a ～支持一个队
welcome a ～欢迎一个队

形容词＋～

another ～另一队
any ～任何队
investigating ～调查队
mutual-aid ～互助组
national ～国家队
negotiating ～谈判小组
new ～新队
old ～老队
opposing ～对抗队
production ～生产队
rival ～竞争的队
strong ～强队
visiting ～客队
weak ～弱队
winning ～获胜的队

名词＋～

badminton ～羽毛球队
baseball ～棒球队
basketball ～篮球队
football ～足球队
guest ～客队
home ～主队
investigation ～调查组
production ～生产队
school ～校队
table tennis ～乒乓球队
track ～竞赛项目运动队
track-and-field ～田径队
volleyball ～排球队

介词＋～

in the ～在队中
member of ～队员
on the ～在那个队

～＋介词

a ～ of horses 一群马
a ～ of oxen 一组拉车的牛

句型例句

Our team won the championship three years ago. 我们队三年前夺得世界冠军。
The team will certainly lose if he doesn't play. 如果他不参加，那个队肯定要输的。
After a disastrous first half the team fought back to level the match. 该队在上半场惨败后重整旗鼓以求扳成平局。
The rescue team hoped the men on the boat could hold out till they arrived. 救援队希望船上的人能坚持到他们到达。
Depend on it, our team will certainly win. 没问题，我们队肯定会取胜。
The fans groaned their disappointment when their team lost. 当这个球队输掉时，他们的球迷发出了失望的抱怨声。
The team is the best in the league. 在联赛上这支球队最棒。
The team is the best in this city. 这个队是这个城市最好的队。
The team are driving to the game in their own cars. 队员们正驾驶自己的车前往赛场。
The members of the team are practising very hard in order to gain the championship in the coming games. 为在即将到来的比赛中获得冠军，队员们正刻苦训练。
We yelled together for our team. 我们一起为我们的球队呐喊鼓劲。
He is such a devoted football fan that he travels with his team. 他是球队的铁杆球迷，常随队出征。
The women's volleyball team put up a desperate fight to win the world championship at all costs. 女子排球队为争取世界冠军而不惜一切代价，殊死拼搏。
We elected the captain of our football team by a show of hands. 我们举手选举我们的足球队长。
He coaches the football team. 他是这个足球队的教练。
Wang Hai got into the college basketball team last week. 王海上个星期加入了学院篮球队。
You have been picked for the school team and everyone is depending on you. 你已经被选入校队，大家都在期望你。
The carriage was drawn by a team of four white horses. 这辆马车由四匹白马来拉。

常用短语

♣ ***on the team***
队里的成员 a member who belonged to a team
Is he on that team? 他是那个队的队员吗？
Everyone on this team wants to be a manager. 这个队的每个成员都争着要当操作人员。

正误解析

1. 足球队员们在洗澡。
［误］The football team is having baths.
［正］The football team are having baths.
情绪高昂的球队比较可能会获胜。
［误］A team which are full of enthusiasm is more likely to win.
［正］A team which is full of enthusiasm is more likely to win.
我们高兴的是我们这个小组得第一。
［误］We are happy that our teams is first.
［正］We are happy that our team is first.
［析］team 作为集体名词，当指一个队的队员们时，谓语动词应用复数。当被看作整体时，尤其当 team 之前有 a(n)，each，every，this 或 that 时，谓语动词就只能用单数。
2. 我们队的队员个个都是好手。
［误］Everyone of our team is a good player.
［正］Everyone in our team is a good player.
［正］Everyone on our team is a good player.
［析］指"我们队中的每个人"，介词用 on 或 in，而不用 of。

学习参考

team 还可用作动词，常与副词 up 连用，意思是"一起工作，合作"。例如：
They teamed up with another family to rent a house for the summer. 他们与另一家人合租了一所房子来度夏。

补充资料

［同义词］club, crew, gang, group, organization
［词源］<古英语 *team*(队)

tear[1]

☞ *n.* [tɪə] (tears)

双解释义

Ⓒ**眼泪，泪水** drops of salty liquid that flows from the eyes, especially because of pain or sadness

基本要点

1. tear 用作名词时，意思是"眼泪"，是可数名词，常用复数形式。
2. in tears 意为"流着泪"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
break into ～s 突然哭起来
bring ～s to one's eyes 使人掉泪
brush the ～s away 挥泪
burst into ～s 忽然哭起来
call for ～s 使流出眼泪
conceal one's ～s 隐藏泪痕
control one's ～s 极力忍住眼泪
draw ～s 流泪
drop ～s 掉眼泪
dry one's ～s 擦干眼泪
fill with ～s 充满泪水
give way to ～s 忍不住哭起来
move sb to ～s 使某人感动得流下了眼泪
wipe one's ～s away 把眼泪擦去

形容词 + ～
a few ～s 几滴眼泪
bitter ～s 辛酸的眼泪
pearly ～s 晶莹的泪珠
regretful ～s 悔恨的泪
sad ～s 伤心的泪
squeezed ～s 硬挤出的眼泪
sympathetic ～s 同情的眼泪
warm ～s 热泪

名词 + ～
crocodile's ～s 鳄鱼的眼泪，假慈悲

介词 + ～
strings of ～s 一串串泪珠
with ～s 噙着泪
without ～s 不流泪

～ + 介词
～s of happiness 幸福的泪
～s of joy 高兴的泪水
～s of regret 悔恨的眼泪

句型例句

The tears flowed down from her eyes. 泪水从她的眼中涌出。
Her tears were fought back on such an occasion. 在这种场合下她忍住了眼泪。
She cried hot tears upon the books. 她哭得热泪都滴到书上了。
The old man's tears were flowing freely. 老人的眼泪流出来了。
She came near to tears. 她几乎要哭了。
When I told them my story the girls broke into tears. 当我给女孩子们讲了我的身世后，她们都哭起来了。
It was difficult for her to fight back her tears. 她很难忍住不流泪。
When she learned the sad news, she found it hard to choke back her tears. 当她得知那个悲痛的消息时，泪水止不住夺眶而出。
The remark touched her to the quick and she gave way to tears. 那句话刺痛了她，使她情不自禁地哭了起来。
The sound of her sob fetched tears to the eyes. 她的啜泣声使人流泪。
He brushed aside the tears with his sleeve. 他用衣袖擦去泪水。
She turned round, and dashed away the tears with a corner of her handkerchief. 她转过身，用手帕的一角把泪水抹掉。
I was truly moved by his tears. 我的确被他的眼泪感动了。
She cannot fool me with her crocodile's tears. 我不会被她的假慈悲欺骗。
His eyes filled with tears as he looked lovingly at her. 他饱含深情地望着她时，眼里充满了泪水。
Her eyes were flooded with tears. 她的眼里充满了泪水。
Her eyes were blinded with tears. 泪水模糊了她的眼睛。
She alternated between laughter and tears. 她时笑时哭。
This is English grammar without tears. 这是一本容易看懂的英语语法书。

常用短语

♣ ***brush away a/one's tear***
擦掉眼泪 clear away the tears
She brushed away a tear. 她擦掉眼泪。
Brushing away her tears, she promised to return. 她抹掉泪珠，答应回来。

♣ ***gulp back one's tears***
抑制眼泪 hold back; control tears
Mary was still crying when unexpected visitors arrived; gulping back her tears, she made an effort to greet them cheerfully. 当有人突然来访时，玛丽还在哭，她强忍着泪水，努力作出高兴的样子来接待他们。

♣ ***make with the tears***
产生眼泪 produce the tears
She made with the tears to try to win everyone's sympathy. 她挤下几滴眼泪，企图以此来赢得大家的同情。

♣ ***melt into tears***
痛哭 begin to sweep freely
Mary melted into tears when she heard the bad news. 当玛丽听到这个坏消息时大哭了起来。

♣ ***in tears***
流着泪 crying

The girl ran out of the room in tears. 这姑娘哭着从房间跑出去了。
Her eyes were bathed in tears. 她泪眼汪汪的。
Shocked by the sad news, she broke out in tears. 那不幸消息使她震惊，她失声痛哭了。
When they heard of the surrender of Nazi Germany, they broke out in tears and laughter. 当他们听说纳粹德国已投降时，激动得又是哭又是笑。

词语辨异

♣下面两句意思相同：
Tears come to eyes.
Tears come into eyes.
泪水涌上眼睛。

正误解析

听到这坏消息，可怜的女孩子突然哭了起来。
[误] They poor girl burst into tear when she heard the bad news.
[正] They poor girl burst into tears when she heard the bad news.
[析] tear 作"眼泪"解时，为可数名词，常用复数形式。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *tear*(泪)

tear²

☞ *v.* [teə] (tears; tore, torn; tearing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **撕，扯；(使)分裂** pull apart or into pieces by force, especially so as to leave irregular edges
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **刮伤；扯伤** scratch badly; wound by tearing
3. *vt.* **使烦恼；使痛苦** cause great pain to; make miserable; distress
4. *vi.* **飞奔** move excitedly with great speed

基本要点

1. tear 的基本意思是"撕""扯"，多指在外力作用下使东西裂开(留有粗糙的边缘)或离开其附着处。引申可表示"折磨""奔跑""快步走开"等。
2. tear 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，有时也可接由形容词、副词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，主动形式含有被动意义。
3. tear 的过去分词 torn 可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a box 撕盒子
~ a button 扯下一粒扣子
~ a letter 撕信
~ a newspaper 撕报纸
~ a page 撕去一页
~ a sheet 撕一张纸
~ an argument 驳论点
~ material 扯料子

~ + 副词

~ appropriately 适当地撕扯
~ badly 撕得粉碎
~ ceaselessly 不断地撕扯
~ completely 彻底地撕扯
~ conveniently 简单地分裂
~ customarily 常规分裂
~ dreadfully 可怕地撕扯
~ easily 容易扯破
~ equally 平均分裂
~ evenly 平均分裂
~ extensively 广泛刮伤
~ fiercely 残忍地撕扯
~ formally 正式分裂
~ gently 轻轻地撕扯
~ gradually 渐渐地撕扯
~ grudgingly 勉强撕扯
~ horizontally 水平地分裂
~ hurriedly 匆忙地撕扯
~ impatiently 急不可耐地撕扯
~ ingeniously 巧妙地撕扯
~ instinctively 本能地撕扯
~ irregularly 不规则地撕扯
~ originally 最初分裂
~ partially 部分撕扯
~ powerfully 强有力地撕扯
~ professionally 熟练地撕扯
~ rudely 猛然撕扯
~ ruthlessly 无情地撕扯
~ skillfully 技术高超地撕扯
~ studiously 小心撕扯
~ triumphantly 得意洋洋地撕扯
~ uncomfortably 不自在地撕扯
~ unexpectedly 意外地撕扯
~ unmercifully 恶狠狠地撕扯
~ viciously 恶意地撕扯
~ wantonly 肆意撕扯
~ wisely 明智地撕扯
~ the curtain aside 拉开窗帘
~ oneself away 使人恋恋不舍
~ down a notice 撕下布告
~ off a leaf 撕下一页
~ off clothes 扯掉衣服
~ up a weed 把野草拔起来

~ + 介词

~ at the wrapping of the parcel 用力撕开包裹的包装纸
~ in half 撕成两半
~ into opponent 猛烈抨击对手
~ into tiny pieces 撕得粉碎
~ a button off the coat 从上衣上扯下一粒扣子
~ out of the book 从书里撕下

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
I want cloth that won't tear. 我要不易撕破的布。
It seemed to be made of a thin sheet of some hard substance and it would not tear. 它似乎是用一种结实的料子做成的，很耐用。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Why did you tear the cloth when I'd advised you to cut it with scissors? 我劝你用剪子剪，为什么你却把布扯了？
I tore my coat this morning. 今天早上我把上衣撕破了。
The saw tore her hand. 锯子划破了她的手。
Political conflict has torn the nation. 政治冲突使这个国家四分五裂。
The child's misery tore my heart. 这小孩的悲惨境遇使我心碎。
He flew into a rage and tore my hair. 他勃然大怒，要扯我的头发。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The clothes were torn and patched in a good many places. 衣裳都破了，打了好些补丁。
The reactionary ruling clique was torn by internal strife. 反动统治集团内部勾心斗角，四分五裂。
The country had been torn by wars. 这国家饱受战争之苦。
In those years our mother land was torn by civil war. 那些年，我们的祖国因内战而动乱不安。
He was torn by rage. 他愤怒至极。
He is torn by jealousy. 他正遭受嫉妒心理的折磨。
His heart was torn by anxiety. 他心里十分焦急。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj./adv.*
He ran to the wounded soldier and tore his shirt open. 他跑到伤员跟前，撕开了他的衬衣。
Tom tore the letter open and read it anxiously. 汤姆撕开信，急切地读了起来。
Tear this TV apart and fix it, please. 请把电视机拆开来再把它装好。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
He was barefoot, wearing a torn and dirty shirt. 他赤着脚，穿了一件又脏又破的衬衣。
▲*v*-ing as Attrib.
I'm in a tearing hurry to catch the train. 我心急如焚地去赶火车。

常用短语

♣ ***tear along*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…飞跑；沿…狂奔 move excitedly with great speed along sth
▲*tear along sth*
The excited children tore noisily along the street. 激动的孩子们吵吵嚷嚷地沿街跑去。
An automobile came tearing along the road. 汽车沿公路疾驰而来。

♣ ***tear around* [*about*]** (*v.* + *adv.*)
来回奔跑，四处奔跑，过游荡生活 move excitedly with great speed; go everywhere
▲*tear around* [*about*]
Look at the children tearing about in the playground. 瞧那些在游戏场上飞跑的孩子们。
Kate tore around from room to room, telling everybody the good news. 凯特从一个房间奔到另一个房间，把好消息告诉大家。
Tom, when are you going to stop tearing around and settle down? 汤姆，你什么时候才能不再到处游荡而安定下来呢？

♣ ***tear aside*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…扯向一旁 remove aside by force
▲*tear sth* ⇔ *aside*
She tore the curtain aside and looked out. 她拉开窗帘向窗外望去。

♣ ***tear at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
撕；扯破 pull sharply apart or to pieces
▲*tear at sth*
He tore at the wrapping of the parcel. 他用力撕包裹的包装纸。

T

He tore at the cover of the package. 他用力扯拉包裹的封皮。
The sight of her grief tore at his heart. 看到她那伤心的样子,他的心都碎了。

♣ ***tear away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.勉强使…离开 force sb to leave reluctantly
▲ *tear oneself away from sth*
I couldn't tear myself away from the beautiful display of flowers. 我舍不得离开那个漂亮的花展。
The exhibits were so interesting that we could hardly tear ourselves away from them. 展品是那样有意思,我们简直看得不愿意走了。
She could scarcely tear herself away from the scene. 这风景使她恋恋不舍。
It was several hours before he could tear himself away from there. 几小时过去了,他才恋恋不舍地离开那儿。
He could not tear himself away from the book. 他放不下那本书。
2.硬行拉走 leave by force
▲ *tear sb/sth ⇔ away from sth*
The bandits struggled to tear her away from the safe. 匪徒使劲想把她从保险柜跟前拉开。
Why did you tear the letter away from her hand? 你为何要从她手中夺走那封信?

♣ ***tear between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在两者间犹豫 hesitate between; waver between; range between
▲ *tear sb between sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
She was torn between love and hate. 她在爱与恨之间徘徊。
He was torn between a wish to return to the factory and a wish to stay to the end of the show. 他又想回工厂,又想把节目看完。
The government is torn between principle and expediency. 政府在原则与权宜之间难于抉择。
Being torn between their research work and their teaching, they often forgot to eat and sleep. 他们又要搞研究,又要教学,常常弄得废寝忘食。
Being torn between anger and self-reproach, he could hardly fall asleep. 他又是气愤,又埋怨自己,简直没法睡着。

♣ ***tear down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
拆毁;拆卸 destroy, or take apart
▲ *tear sth ⇔ down*
The workers tore down the old house and built a new one in its place. 工人们拆毁旧屋,并在原地另盖新屋。
The mechanics tear down the engine, and fix it, and put together again. 机械工将发动机拆散,修理后再将它组合起来。
Whoever tears down the notice will be punished. 无论谁将通告撕下,都要受到惩罚。
She tried to tear down his reputation. 她试图诋毁他的声誉。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The old houses have been torn down. 旧房子拆掉了。

♣ ***tear from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…撕扯掉 pull sharply apart or to pieces from sth
▲ *tear oneself/sth from sth*
She tore several pages from the book. 她从书上撕下好几页纸。
He could not tear himself from that spot. 他舍不得离开那个地点。

♣ ***tear in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上撕出…;撕成 make damage by pulling sharply in sth
▲ *tear sth in sth*
The girl tore a hole in her dress climbing over the wall. 那女孩翻墙时将连衣裙刷了一个洞。
He picked up his contract and tore it in half. 他拿起合同把它撕成两半。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I gave him a ticket for the film, and it was torn in two. 我给他一张电影票,他却把它撕成了两半。

♣ ***tear into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
猛扑;大吃;戳穿,责备 attack violently, especially with words
▲ *tear into sb/sth*
They tore into the enemy. 他们向敌人猛扑。
They tore into a steak. 他们大口大口地吃牛排。
Explosive shells tore into the walls of the stronghold. 炮弹炸穿了据点的墙壁。
The mother tore into her daughter for coming home late. 母亲因女儿晚回家而训斥她。

♣ ***tear off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
匆匆地脱掉(衣服);匆匆地做 pull violently off; remove sth with urgent movements; do a job rapidly or casually
▲ *tear off*
He tore off before we could say a word. 我们还没来得及说句话他就匆匆走了。
▲ *tear sth ⇔ off*
He tore off his clothes and jumped into the water to save the boy. 他急忙脱下衣服,跳进水里去救那个男孩。
Mind the child. He might tear off the cover of the book. 当心那孩子,他会把书的封面撕掉的。
I tore off two letters in twenty-five minutes. 我在 25 分钟内匆匆写好两封信。
No matter how busy he might be, he would tear off some sleep at noon. 不管有多忙,他中午都要抓紧时间睡一会儿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I caught the pocket of my coat on a nail; it's nearly torn off. 我的上衣口袋给钉子钩住,差点儿给撕下来。

♣ ***tear out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
撕下;撕掉,扯去 cause sth to be out of place
▲ *tear sth out of sth*
He tore a page out of a book. 他撕下一页书。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Two pages had been torn out of the book. 这本书上有两页被人撕去了。

♣ ***tear through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
闪念 flash an idea through one's mind
▲ *tear through sth*
All kinds of thoughts tore through my mind. 各种想法在我脑海里一闪而过。

♣ ***tear to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
撕裂 pull apart or to pieces by force
▲ *tear sth to sth*
The ferocious winds seemed about to tear the ship to pieces. 狂风仿佛要把船撕成碎片似的。
He tried to tear her argument to shreds. 他试图把她的论点批驳得体无完肤。

♣ ***tear up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *tear sth ⇔ up*
1.撕成碎片 destroy by tearing; cancel a contract[an agreement], etc.
He tore up sheet after sheet of music before producing the happy tune he wanted. 他撕掉一篇又一篇的乐谱,最后才写出他想要的合适的曲子。
I believe the unions intend to tear up the agreement with the government. 我认为工会想要撕毁同政府签订的协议。
Yuan Shikai openly tore up the constitution. 袁世凯公开撕毁了宪法。
2.挖开(地面等) remove the surface of
They are tearing up the street to repair a sewer. 他们正挖开马路修下水道。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The tree was torn up by the strong wind. 树被大风拔了起来。

词语辨异

♣ ***tear, rip***
这两个词均可表示"撕裂"。其区别在于:tear 意为撕成碎片,留有粗糙的边缘;rip 意为用力撕扯,通常指在连接处撕扯。例如:
He ripped the envelope open. 他把信封撕开。

♣ ***tear, split***
这两个词都有"撕裂"的意思。其区别在于:tear 多指外力作用下的撕裂;split 既可指外力作用下的撕裂、分裂,也可指物体内部自动地分裂、裂开。例如:
Split the pineapple before peeling it. 先把菠萝切开,然后削皮。
The furniture split open in the sunshine. 家具在阳光下晒裂了。

♣ 下面各组中的几个句子意思相同:
{He tore the photograph to pieces.
{He tore the photograph in pieces.
{He tore the photograph into pieces.
他将照片撕成碎片。
{He tore the May 2 page from his diary.
{He tore the May 2 page out of his diary.
他从日记本上撕下 5 月 2 日写的那页。

正误解析

我在候机室等飞机时匆匆地给家里写了一封信。
[误] I tore a letter to my family while waiting in the airport lounge.
[正] I tore off a letter to my family while waiting in the airport lounge.
[析] tear off 表示"匆匆地做",副词 off 不可省略。

☞ ***n.*** [teə] (tears)

双解释义

Ⓒ**破洞,裂口** a torn place in cloth, paper, etc.

基本要点

tear 用作名词时意思是"破洞,裂口",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
block up a ～堵塞漏洞
find a ～找裂口
stop a ～把裂口塞住

形容词 + ～
big ～大裂口

deep ～深裂口
huge ～巨大的裂口
small ～小裂口

名词＋～

centre ～中心裂口

句型例句

This fabric has a tear in it. 这织物上有个破洞。
I've a tear in my left sock. 我左脚袜子上有个洞。
I wish you'd get rid of that old jacket, it's full of tears. 我希望你将那件旧夹克衫处理掉，它完全破了。

词语辨异

♣ ***tear, hole***
这两个词都有"洞"的意思，其区别在于：tear 多指织物由于磨损所造成的"裂口"，无深度；而 hole 所指的洞多指纵深状的，如树洞，山洞等。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** belt, bolt, dash, drag, zoom ***n.*** hole, rip, run
［词源］ <古英语 *teran*（撕裂）

tease

☞ ***v.*** [tiːz] (teases; teased; teasing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **取笑；逗弄** make fun of sb playfully or unkindly; vex or worry by tricks
2. *vt.* **使烦恼；强求** annoy by making repeated requests

基本要点

1. tease 的基本意思是"逗弄"，引申可表示为"使烦恼""取笑"，多指折磨某人，使其心情不平静，或严重打扰某人。
2. tease 即可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the cat 逗猫玩
～ the dog 逗狗玩

～＋副词

～ boisterously 兴高采烈地逗弄
～ ceaselessly 不断地逗弄
～ characteristically 具有特色地逗弄
～ cleverly 巧妙地逗弄
～ clumsily 拙劣地逗弄
～ constantly 连续地逗弄
～ creatively 创造性地逗弄
～ curiously 不寻常地逗弄
～ daringly 大胆地逗弄
～ delicately 微妙地逗弄
～ desperately 毫无顾忌地逗弄
～ directly 直接地逗弄
～ enthusiastically 全心全意地逗弄
～ frequently 常常逗弄
～ inadvertently 非故意地逗弄
～ ineffectually 效果不佳地逗弄
～ insultingly 侮辱性地逗弄
～ irritatingly 烦躁地逗弄
～ murderously 极其危险地逗弄
～ patiently 耐心地逗弄
～ repeatedly 多次地逗弄
～ restlessly 不停地逗弄
～ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地逗弄
～ selectively 有选择地逗弄
～ slyly 偷偷摸摸地逗弄
～ unceremoniously 无礼地逗弄
～ unconsciously 不自觉地逗弄
～ unmistakably 显而易见地逗弄
～ viciously 恶意地逗弄
～ wearily 令人厌烦地逗弄
～ wilfully 故意地逗弄
～ out 梳理

～＋介词

～ for 使(某人)烦恼
～ into 强求

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Are you teasing or in earnest? 你是开玩笑还是当真？
He must be teasing, or else he's mad. 他一定是在开玩笑，不然他就是疯了。
Don't be upset; I was only teasing. 不要生气，我是开玩笑的。
I didn't think you meant that seriously; I thought you were teasing. 我未想到你是当真的，我原以为你是开玩笑的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They teased me because I was fat. 他们因为我胖而取笑我。
At school, the other children always teased him because he was thin. 上学时，由于他瘦其他孩子总戏弄他。
The schoolmates used to tease my red hair when I was at school. 当我上中学时，同学们常取笑我的红头发。
The boy is teasing the dog. 那男孩正在逗狗玩。
Don't tease the cat! It will scratch you. 别逗猫！它会抓你。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
She teased her mother to give her some money. 她缠着妈妈要钱。
They tease her to depict the thrilling situation. 他们缠着她要她描述那激动人心的场面。
They teased him to ferry them over the river. 他们一再请求他把他们摆渡过河。
She teased him to choose her a nice birthday present. 她缠着他要他给她挑选一件精致的生日礼物。

常用短语

♣ ***tease for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(缠着某人)强求某物 to annoy by making repeated requests
▲ *tease sb for sth*
The little girl is teasing her mother for something to eat. 这个小女孩缠着她妈妈要东西吃。

♣ ***tease into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
强求 to make repeated requests
▲ *tear sb into v-ing*
She teased her mother into giving her some money. 她缠着妈妈要钱。

♣ ***tease out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
梳理 to pick into separate fibres
▲ *tease sth* ⇔ *out*
She teased out the knots in her hair. 她梳理她那缠结的头发。

tech·ni·cal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈteknɪkl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **技术的，工艺的** having or giving special and usually practical knowledge
2. Ⓟ **专业的** professional

基本要点

1. technical 的意思是"技术的，工艺的"，多指在某方面有专门的技能，如印刷、纺织、音乐等。
2. technical 在句中常用作定语，作"专业的"解时在句中可用作表语。
3. technical 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ difficulties 技术上的困难
～ problem 技术问题
～ terms 术语，专门名词

副词＋～

merely ～纯技术
purely ～纯技术

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
The young technical innovator didn't lose heart though the new system was not yet brought into a workable condition. 尽管这种新方法尚未达到切实可行的状况，这位青年技术革新者也没有泄气。
We have logged up a remarkable series of gains in technical innovation. 我们已在技术革新方面取得一系列可观的成就。
As a result of the technical innovation, the steelworkers got production up by twenty percent. 由于进行了技术革新，钢铁工人把产量提高了百分之二十。
He commenced on a technical innovation two years ago but has made no progress so far. 两年前他着手进行一项技术革新，但迄今尚无任何进展。
The technical innovation will be continued with the help of some experts. 这项技术革新将在一些专家的帮助下继续进行。
He is studying automobile repairs at a technical school. 他在一所技校学习修理汽车。
He advised us on technical matters. 在技术问题上，他给我们提供了指导。
These intellectuals have to bend themselves to the promotion of their technical titles. 这些知识分子不得不为晋升技术职称全力以赴。
He had learned to perform a number of difficult technical feats on the violin. 他学会了不少小提琴高难度的演奏技巧。
He is lacking in technical know-how. 他缺乏技术知识。
He consulted the workers to understand the technical process. 他询问工人，想了解技术上的流程。
Then we collected all relevant technical data available in the country. 于是我们搜集了国内能找到的一切有关技术资料。
He has coined several new technical words which are now widely used. 他曾创造过几个现在广泛应用的新技术用语。
He used so many technical terms in his talk that the audience could not make head

T

or tail of it. 他在讲话中用了许多专业术语，听众简直摸不着头脑。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

The article is rather technical in places. 这篇论文有些地方相当专业化。

He is technical in studying modern French literature. 他专门研究现代法国文学。

补充资料

［派生词］technicality *n*. 术语，专业上的细节；不重要的细节

［同义词］clever, competent

［反义词］clumsy, inept

tech·ni·cian

☞ ***n*.** ［tek'nɪʃn］ (technicians)

双解释义

Ⓒ**技术人员，专家；技巧好的人** expert in the techniques of a particular subject, art or craft

句型例句

The technician is busy repairing the machine. 技师正忙于修理那台机器。

He's a technician with a firm. 他是一家公司的技术人员。

tech·nique

☞ ***n*.** ［tek'niːk］ (techniques)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**技巧，手艺** method of doing or performing sth
2. ⓊⓈ**技能，技术** method of doing sth that needs skill, especially in art, music, etc.

基本要点

technique 的基本意思是"技巧，手艺"，指做某事的方法或手段，引申可指经过训练或实践而获得的"技术或技能"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

adopt a ～采用技术

develop a ～发明一种技术

master a ～掌握技术

search out ～寻求技术

形容词 + ～

advanced ～先进技术

new ～新技术

句型例句

It's time I went on a refresher course — I'm getting out of touch with modern techniques. 我近来不接触现代科技，现在确实是我到新科技动态学习班进修的时候了。

We must break away from convention and adopt as many advanced techniques as possible in order to build our country into a powerful modern state. 我们必须打破常规，尽量采用先进技术，把我国建设成为一个现代化强国。

We must learn their advanced techniques. 我们要学习他们的先进技术。

The pianist's technique was excellent. 这位钢琴家的演技精湛。

Seven workers have been enrolled to study science and technique. 有7名工人被录取学习科学技术。

A sales technique needs polishing up. 销售技术需要提高。

The actor has the technique of grabbing an audience. 这个演员具有能抓住观众的技巧。

词语辨异

♣ ***technique*, *skill*, *technology***

参见 skill 条。

补充资料

［同义词］address, art, craft, means, skill

［词源］＜希腊语 *tekhnikos*(技术)

tech·nol·ogy

☞ ***n*.** ［tek'nɒlədʒi］ (technologies)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**科技(总称)；工艺；应用科学** knowledge dealing with scientific and industrial methods and their practical use in industry; practical science
2. Ⓤ**工业技术** machinery, methods, etc., based on this knowledge

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

apply advanced ～采用先进技术

export〔transfer〕～ to developing countries 转移技术给发展中国家

形容词 + ～

chemical ～化学工艺学

high ～高科技

～ + 介词

～ for…的方法

the ～ of computers 电脑技术

句型例句

He studies at a college of science and technology. 他在理工学院学习。

Modern production depends on advanced scientific technology. 现代化的生产方式离不开高科技。

The printing factory is experimenting new technologies. 印刷厂正在试用新的技术。

The company will adopt the latest technology. 该公司将采用最新的技术设备。

词语辨异

♣ ***technology*, *skill*, *technique***

参见 skill 条。

补充资料

［同义词］skill, technique

［词源］＜希腊语 *technologia*(工艺，技术)

te·di·ous

☞ ***adj*.** ［'tiːdiəs］

双解释义

乏味的，单调的 tiresome because of being too long, slow or dull; boring

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

I spent a tedious hour in a traffic jam. 塞车那一个小时真是难熬。

Filing papers at the office is a tedious job. 在办公室整理文件是一项很单调的工作。

I'm tired of his tedious lecture. 我讨厌他那冗长乏味的讲座。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The arguments are tedious and complicated. 那些论点冗长乏味而繁复。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I find this novel very tedious. 我发现这部小说很乏味。

补充资料

［同义词］boring, flat, tiresome

［反义词］interesting

［词源］＜后期拉丁语 *taediosus*(乏味的)

teem

☞ ***v*.** ［tiːm］ (teems; teemed; teeming)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **充满，到处都是，有很多** have in great numbers
2. *vi*. **(指水、雨等)暴降，倾注** (of water, rain, etc.) fall heavily; pour

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

His mind is teeming with ideas. 他脑子里充满了各种想法。

Hippopotamuses teem in this river. 这条河里有很多河马。

It is teeming down outside. 外面正在下大雨。

teen·ager

☞ ***n*.** ［'tiːneɪdʒə］ (teenagers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**青少年** a young person of between 13 and 19 years old

句型例句

He is managing a club for teenagers. 他在经营一家青少年俱乐部。

We chattered like two teenagers. 我们聊着天，像两个十多岁的孩子。

tele·com·mu·ni·ca·tion

☞ ***n*.** ［ˌtelikəˌmjuːnɪ'keɪʃn］ (telecommunications)

双解释义

Ⓟ**电信** communications over a distance by using electricity

句型例句

The cities are joined by close telecommunication links. 这些城市由密集的电信网络相连接。

The satellite launchings are managed by a U. S. corporation that manages international telecommunication satellite by international agreement. 发射卫星掌握在根据国际协议管理国际通讯卫星的一家美国公司手里。

tele·gram

☞ ***n*.** ［'telɪɡræm］ (telegrams)

双解释义

Ⓒ**电报** a message sent by telegraph

基本要点

telegram 用作名词表示"电报"，是用电信号传递文字、图表等的通信方式，为可数名词，与不定冠词 a 连用可以表示"一份电报"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

address a ～发电报
deliver a ～送电报
draft a ～拟电报稿
forward a ～送电报，转交电报
get a ～收到电报
have a ～收到电报
receive a ～收到电报
send a ～打电报
transmit a ～发送电报
understand a ～明白电报内容
withdraw a ～收回电报，撤销电报

形容词＋～

brief ～简短的电报
express ～急电
long ～很长的电报
official ～公事电报
personal ～私人电报
private ～私人电报

名词＋～

business ～商务电报，公务电报
government ～政务电报
service ～公务电报

～＋名词

～ form 电报纸

介词＋～

by ～用电报

～＋介词

～ from London to New York 伦敦到纽约的电报
～ from one's father 父亲来的电报
～ in plain language 明码电报
～ under the date of Oct. 3rd 十月三日发出的电报

句型例句

The telegram was delivered early this morning. 这份电报是今天清晨送到的。
When you send a telegram by phone, the operator will normally read it back to you. 你通过电话发电报的时候，话务员通常会把你的电文再念给你听一遍核对是否正确。
They mailed a telegram to the old man's son. 他们给老人的儿子发了一份电报。
We're expecting a telegram. 我们正等一封电报。
I sent a telegram to him. 我打电报给他。
He sent an express telegram to his mother. 他给母亲发了份急电。
It's a telegram in cipher. 这是密码电报。
I've got your telegram. 我已经收到了你的电报。
I assumed that he has received my telegram. 我想他已收到我的电报。

词语辨异

♣ ***telegram, cable***

这两个词都有"电报"的意思，指一般的电报时，可互换使用。例如：
We can't decode a cable〔telegram〕. 我们不能破译电报。
He wanted to send a cable〔telegram〕. 他想发一份电报。
其区别在于：
1. telegram 特指通过电线信号拍发的普通电报。例如：
I have received a telegram from you. 我已收到你的来电。
These messages are called telegrams. 这些电文叫做电报。
2. cable 特指通过海底电缆拍发的海底电报。例如：
He received a transoceanic cable from London. 他收到了一封从伦敦来的越洋电报。

♣ ***telegram, telegraph, wire***

这组词都有"电报"的意思。其区别在于：
1. telegram 是具体名词，可与不定冠词 a 连用，表示"一封电报"。
2. telegraph 是抽象名词，指一种向远方快速传送信息的方法，多与 by 连用，常用于书面语。例如：
The information may be carried over wires by telephone or by telegraph. 信息可以通过电线由电话或电报传送。
3. wire 多用作具体名词，意为 telegram，偶尔也可用作抽象名词，意为 telegraph，通常只用于口语。例如：
Let me know by wire. 拍电报告诉我吧。
We received a wire saying they arrived safely. 我们收到了告知他们已安全抵达的电报。
I got a wire from home this morning. 今天上午我接到家里拍来的电报。

♣ ***telegram, telephone, videophone***

这组词的意思并不相同；其区别在于：
1. telegram 的意思是"电报"，指用电信号传递文字、图表等的通信方式。
2. telephone 的意思是"电话，电话机"，常简缩为 phone，为可数名词，指利用电流使两地的人互相交谈的装置。例如：
Have you a telephone in the house? 你家有电话吗？
3. videophone 的意思是"可视电话"，指通话时可在荧光屏上直接见到对方形象。例如：
The word "ready" appears on the screen of the videophone. 可视电话机的荧屏上出现了"请通话"这个词。

学习参考

telegram 还可用作动词，意思是"发电报"。

补充资料

［同义词］telegraph

tele·phone

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtelɪfəʊn] (telephones)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **电话** system of transmitting the human voice to a distance by wire or radio
2. Ⓒ **电话机** instrument used for this, with a receiver and mouthpiece

基本要点

1. telephone 表示"电话"，指利用电流使两地的人相互交谈的技术或装置，用作不可数名词；也可指"电话机"，用作可数名词。
2. telephone 还可表示"电话听筒"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

answer a ～接电话
disconnect a ～切断电话线路，挂断电话
have a ～有电话
hold the ～别挂断电话
hook up a ～安装电话
install a ～装电话
pick up the ～拿起听筒
put in a ～安装电话
remove a ～拆除电话
ring off the ～挂断电话
set up ～安装电话
sever a ～切断电话
tap a ～窃听电话
use the ～打电话

形容词＋～

cordless ～无绳电话
dial ～手拨电话
long-distance ～长途电话
private ～私人电话
public ～公共电话
ship-to-shore ～海陆联络电话
wireless ～无线电话
automatic ～自动电话
newly-installed ～新安装的电话

名词＋～

office ～办公室电话
pay ～公用电话
picture ～图像电话
radio ～无线电话
video ～可视电话
wall ～壁挂式电话

～＋名词

～ book 电话号码簿
～ box 公用电话亭
～ directory 电话号码簿
～ exchange 电话局
～ number 电话号码
～ operator 电话接线员，话务员
～ set 电话机

介词＋～

by ～用电话联系，打电话
on the ～用电话，在打电话
over the ～用电话，在打电话
through the ～通过电话
to the ～听电话

～＋介词

～ by the bedside 床边电话
～ for private purposes 私事电话
～ in the office 办公室内的电话
～ in the room 房内电话
～ on the desk 办公桌上的电话

句型例句

On hearing the news through the telephone she picked up her kit and dashed out of the door. 从电话里听到这个消息后，她拿起药箱冲出门去。
I told him through the telephone. 我打电话告诉了他。
I spoke to him by telephone. 我通过电话跟他讲话。
The company's financial reports came in by telephone. 公司的财务报告从电话里传进来。
You'd better take down my address and telephone number. 你最好把我的地址和电话号码记下来。
If the telephone rings, tell me, please. 如果电话响了，请告诉我。
The telephone will be hooked up in a few

days.电话将在几天内装好。
When the telephone rang he picked up the receiver.电话铃响起时他拿起听筒。
Please listen carefully for the telephone bell while I'm upstairs.我在楼上,请注意电话铃声。
I put the telephone down and took up my work again.我放下电话继续干我的活。
Now that my mother has a telephone, it's much easier to get in touch with her.因为我母亲有电话,所以与她联系方便得多。
A telephone has been installed in the house.这房子里已安装了电话。
He put down the telephone.他放下听筒。
I was so angry with him I slammed down the telephone.我很生他的气,于是就把电话筒砰地挂上了。

常用短语

♣ ***on the telephone***

1.接上电话,接通电话 connected to the telephone system
Is he on the telephone? 他那里装有电话吗?
They've just moved and they're not on the telephone yet.他们刚搬的家,还没接通电话。

2.使用电话 using the telephone
She's on the telephone at the moment.她现在正在打电话。
You are wanted on the telephone.请你去接电话。
She had already told me on the telephone about it.她已在电话里把这件事告诉我了。
I visited with him on the telephone yesterday.昨天我同他在电话中交谈了一次。

正误解析

电话铃响了,他立即就去接电话。
[误] The telephone rang and he immediately went to receive it.
[正] The telephone rang and he immediately went to answer it.
[析] "接电话"通常不说 receive the telephone,可以说 answer the telephone。

☞ *v*. [ˈtelɪfəʊn] (telephones; telephoned; telephoning)

双解释义

vt.& *vi*. **打电话给(某人),用电话通知** send (a message) or speak to (sb) by telephone

基本要点

1. telephone 用作动词的基本意思是"打电话给(某人)""用电话通知",常可缩写成 phone。
2. telephone 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语,也可引出直接宾语,还可接双宾语,其直接宾语可由名词、代词或 that 从句充当,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语,还可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. telephone sb 和 telephone to sb 意思均是"给某人打电话"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ mother 给妈妈打电话
~ the sad news of 打电话告诉…的噩耗

~+副词

~ courteously 有礼貌地打电话给(某人)
~ delightfully 高兴地打电话通知(某人)
~ extemporaneously 临时打电话给(某人)
~ ignobly 不光彩地打电话给(某人)
~ impatiently 急不可耐地打电话给(某人)
~ unexpectedly 出乎意料地打电话通知(某人)
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地打电话给(某人)

~+介词

~ for 打电话叫
~ in 用电话把信息传到某地
~ to 给(某人)打电话

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I must go and telephone.我得去打一个电话。
Why ever didn't you telephone? 你究竟为什么不打一个电话来呢?
Are you going to telephone or shall I? 是由你打电话呢,还是我打?
Shall I telegraph or telephone? 我发电报还是打电话?
I've been telephoning in the whole evening, but I couldn't speak to my parents.我整个晚上都在打电话,但我还是不能和父母谈上话。
Please telephone to me as soon as you get off the train.请一下火车就给我打电话。
In any event I'll telephone to you before I make a final decision.在我作最后决策之前,无论如何我要给你打电话。
It isn't proper to telephone to him at this late hour.这么晚给他打电话不合适。
We can telephone to the manager for a car.我们可以给经理打电话要辆车。

▲S+~+to-*v*
She telephoned to say she couldn't come.她打电话来说她不能来了。
He telephoned to say that he would be late a few minutes.他打电话来说他将迟到几分钟。
Betty unexpectedly telephoned to thank me.蓓蒂出乎意料地打电话来谢我。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
I will telephone you delightfully.我会高兴地给你打电话的。
Will you telephone me tomorrow? 明天给我打电话好吗?
Don't telephone me in the daytime.请不要在白天给我打电话。
Who telephoned you? 谁给你来的电话?
You telephone your brother and tell him this.你得打电话给你兄弟,并将此事告诉他。
You can't telephone London directly from here. You have to go through the operator.你不能从这儿直接通电话到伦敦,你得通过接线员。
If you don't want to go to the shops, you can telephone your order.如果你不想到商店去买东西,可以打电话订购。
Have you telephoned the message to your family? 你把这个消息打电话告诉你家里了吗?

▲S+~+that-clause
He telephoned that he would come in the afternoon.他打电话说下午来。

▲引出直接引语
He telephoned,"Is it this Thursday or next?"他在电话里说道:"是这个星期四还是下星期四?"

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.
He telephoned me the news.他打电话告诉我这个消息。
I telephoned your uncle the bad news.我把那坏消息打电话告诉你叔叔了。
I telephoned my parents a Merry Christmas.我打电话给父母祝贺圣诞快乐。

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+to *pron*./*n*.
Father telephoned a message to me.爸爸打电话告诉我一个消息。
Please telephone your reply to me—a letter would take too long to arrive.请用电话答复我——信件太慢。
He telephoned a happy birthday to her.他打电话祝贺她生日快乐。

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+that-clause
He telephoned me that he wanted to see us tonight.他打电话告诉我说他今晚想来看我们。
He telephoned us that he would be late.他打电话来说他将迟到。
He telephoned Peter that he could not go with us.他打电话给彼得说他不能和我们一道去了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*
I telephoned Mother to come.我打电话要母亲来。
She telephoned us to return home.她打电话来要我们回家。
He telephoned the steamship office to find out what time the steamer is due.他打电话到轮船公司办公室询问轮船何时到达。

常用短语

♣ ***telephone for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
打电话叫 try to reach a place or person by telephone

▲ *telephone for sb/sth*
I'll telephone for the doctor.我去打电话叫医生。
Would you telephone for a taxi? 你打电话叫辆出租汽车好吗?

♣ ***telephone in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
用电话把信息传到某地 send a message into a place by telephone

▲ *telephone in*
She telephoned in to find out what was happening.她打电话回去查问发生了什么事。

▲ *telephone sth* ⇔ *in*
The reporter stopped for only a few minutes to telephone his story in before rushing home.那位记者在赶回前仅作了几分钟的停留,使用电话发回了他的新闻。

词语辨异

♣ ***telephone, telegram, videophone***
参见 telegram 条。

tele·scope

☞ *n*. [ˈtelɪskəʊp] (telescopes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**望远镜** optical instrument shaped like a tube, with lenses to make distant objects appear larger and nearer

句型例句

In 1609, Galileo improved the telescope and used it to study the stars and planets. 伽利略于1609年改进了望远镜,用它研究恒星和行星。
She resolved to make a telescope. 她决心做一架望远镜。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *telescopio*(能观察远方的仪器)

tele·vi·sion

☞ ***n*.** [ˈtelɪvɪʒn] (televisions)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**电视** process of transmitting and reproducing on a screen events, scenes, plays, etc. in pictures and sound, using radio signals
2. Ⓤ**电视播放的节目** programmes broadcast in this way
3. Ⓒ**电视机** apparatus with a screen and loudspeaker for receiving television broadcast
4. Ⓤ**电视台,电视行业** organization producing and transmitting television programmes

基本要点

television 的基本意思是指通过无线电波传送影像的技术或装置,即"电视"或"电视机"。作"电视"解时,用作不可数名词;作"电视机"解时,常与 set 连用,用作可数名词;也可表示"电视播放的节目",用作不可数名词;还可表示"电视台,电视行业",用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

own a ～有一台电视机
put on ～打开电视
speak on ～电视讲话
turn off the ～关电视
turn on the ～开电视
watch ～看电视

形容词 + ～

black-and-white ～黑白电视
close-circuit ～闭路电视
large-screen ～大屏幕电视
educational ～教育电视节目
local ～当地电视节目
national ～全国性电视节目
public ～大众文化教育电视节目

名词 + ～

cable ～有线电视
colour ～彩色电视
pay ～收费有线电视

～ + 名词

～ address 电视讲话
～ announcer 电视节目播音员
～ camera 电视摄像机
～ documentary 电视播放的纪实节目
～ pictures 电视图像
～ programmes 电视节目
～ series 电视系列片
～ tower 电视塔

介词 + ～

on the ～电视上,由电视播送

句型例句

Who invented television? 是谁发明电视播放技术的?
Newspapers, televisions, and radios are mass media. 报纸、电视、广播是大众传媒。
The Prime Minister set forth the aims of his government in a television broadcast. 首相在一次电视讲话中阐明了政府的目标。
The children are watching television. 孩子们在看电视。
There's a good television show on tonight. 今晚有个好电视节目。
I stored my television with a friend. 我把我的电视机存放在一位朋友那里。
I have seen the days when there was neither radio nor television. 我经历过既无收音机又无电视机的年代。
He fixed up my television set. 他修好了我的电视机。
The man has come to see to the television set. 那个人已经来修理电视机了。
I must see about getting that television set repaired. 我一会儿要找人把那台电视机修好。
Want to buy a television set? 你想买台电视机吗?
The advertisement says that Macy's is selling out their entire supply of last year's television sets at a great discount. 广告说梅西百货公司大减价,出售去年全部电视机存货。
She's seeking fame in the world of television. 她想在电视界出名。
She works in television. 她在电视台工作。
The first television station was set up in Beijing in May 1958 and its installations were all Chinese-made. 1958年5月北京建立了第一个电视台,设备全是中国制造的。

常用短语

♣ ***on (the) television***
在电视上播放 broadcasting or being broadcast by television
The President would speak to the nation on television. 总统将向全国发表电视讲话。
Did you see that play on television? 你在电视上看过那个剧没有?
The Prime Minister, speaking on television, denied reports. 首相在电视讲话中否认传闻。

正误解析

现在,在这个村庄里,越来越多的家庭拥有彩色电视机。
[误] Now more and more families in this village have colour televisions.
[正] Now more and more families in this village have colour television sets.
[析] television 虽也可作"电视机"讲,但通常用 television set 来表示具体的一台电视机。

tell

☞ ***v*.** [tel] (tells; told; telling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **告诉** give information (in spoken or written words)
2. *vt*. **吩咐** give order; direct
3. *vi*. **泄露秘密** reveal a secret
4. *vi*. **决定,确定** decide or determine; know definitely

基本要点

1. tell 的基本意思是用语言或文字"告知""告诉""讲述"某事,强调思想的表达,而不强调表达的方式。引申可表示"吩咐""嘱托""命令""确定""区分,辨别""泄露秘密""猜测""产生效果"等。
2. tell 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词、带疑问词的动词不定式或 wh-从句作宾语。也可接双宾语,其直接宾语可以是名词或代词,也可以是带疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。
3. tell 作"吩咐"解时,还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. tell 可用于被动结构。
5. tell 在非正式语体中可以引出直接引语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a falsehood[lie]说谎
～ a story 讲故事
～ one's beads 边数念珠边祈祷
～ one's experiences 诉说自己的经历
～ sb's fate[fortune, future]给某人算命
～ the difference 分辨差别
～ the soldiers 命令士兵们
～ the stars 数星星
～ the time 报时
～ the truth 说实话
～ twins 区分双胞胎

～ + 副词

～ amply 充分说明
～ artfully 机智地说
～ badly 讲得很拙劣
～ bluntly 直言不讳地告诉
～ candidly 讲话公正
～ complacently 自鸣得意地讲
～ conclusively 最后决定
～ dispassionately 心平气和地讲述
～ effectively 有效地影响
～ exactly 确切地说出
～ fearlessly 大胆地说
～ fervently 讲话热情
～ flatly 直截了当地说
～ frankly 直率地告诉
～ genially 愉快地讲述
～ gravely 严重泄密
～ heavily 影响很大
～ hysterically 歇斯底里地责骂
～ impressively 讲话感人
～ jestingly 说话没趣
～ much 讲得充分
～ musically 声调和谐
～ plainly 明白地告诉
～ regretfully 遗憾地说
～ reverently 敬言
～ seriously 郑重地告诉
～ simply 简明地讲述
～ straight 直率地说
～ vividly 讲述生动
～ well 讲得很好
～ apart 把…区别开
～ off number 报数

～ + 介词

~ about 谈…的情况
~ about the game 讲述那场比赛
~ about the incident 讲述那件事
~ from a quick examination 迅速查清
~ the true from the false 辨别真伪
~ on health 影响健康

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I can't tell. 我说不上来。
Who can tell? 谁能说出来?
As far as I can tell, Sylvia has split up with Mark. 就我所知,西尔维娅已同马克离婚。
I promise not to tell. 我保证不泄露出去。
May your efforts tell in your studies. 愿你的努力在学习上取得成果。
His unselfish work is beginning to tell. 他无私的工作开始产生效果。
The influence of the school has begun to tell. 学校的影响已开始起作用了。
Her nervousness began to tell as soon as she entered the room. 她一走进屋就显得神经紧张。
My stomach begins to tell. 我觉得肚子饿了。
Every blow tells. 打一下是一下。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
Don't look till I tell you. 我叫你看,你再看。
What have you been thinking about? Tell me. 你一直在想些什么?告诉我。
Mind that you don't forget to tell him. 记住,别忘了告诉他。
I'll tell her, but it won't have any effect. 我可以告诉她,但不会起什么作用。
Do as I tell you and you shall be set free. 按照我说的话去做,你就可以获得自由。
In this hour of victory, we had so much to tell each other. 在这胜利的时刻,我们有多少话要说啊!
I detest people who tell lies. 我痛恨撒谎的人。
You're telling me, the price of beer is ridiculously high! 我同意,啤酒的价格真是高得荒唐!
The child can already tell the time. 那孩子已会看钟点了。
It was difficult to tell his exact age. 很难判断他到底多大岁数。
Her face told her joy. 她脸上流露出欢乐。
She playfully inspected Martin's hand and told his fortune. 她闹着玩,看马丁的手给他算命。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This can hardly be told in words. 这简直没法用言语说出来。
The story was told from one generation to another. 这故事一代代往下传。
That's what I was told. 这就是我听到的。

▲S+~+wh-to-v
The recipe tells how to make maple syrup dumplings. 这个制法讲如何做枫糖点心。

▲S+~+wh-clause
No one could tell exactly what was going to happen. 谁也不能猜出到底会发生什么情况。
No one can tell where or when or how he will die. 没有谁能知道自己在何处、何时及怎样死亡。
Can you tell which is which? 你能看得出哪是哪吗?

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+pron./n.+n./pron.
Tell me your address and telephone number, please. 请告诉我你的住址和电话号码。
Why has nobody told me this before? 为什么以前没人告诉我这事?
Has she told you the price? 她告诉你价钱了吗?
The teacher won't tell the students the answer to the question till everyone hands in his exercise book. 等每个学生都交了练习本后,教师才会把答案告诉他们。
He finally told her his decision. 他终于把他的决定告诉了她。
I don't want to influence you either way, so I won't tell you my opinion. 我不想对你有任何影响,所以我不告诉你我的看法。
The editor called me to his office to tell me the news. 编辑把我叫到他的办公室告诉我这个消息。
The old lady next door was telling me all her troubles. 隔壁的老太太正在对我诉说她的种种烦恼。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
We all jumped for joy when we were told the news. 我们被告知这个消息时,大家都高兴得跳了起来。
I've been told this seriously by some high officials. 有几个高级官员郑重地跟我谈过这一情况。

▲S+~+n./pron.+to pron./n.
He told the news to everybody in the village. 他把这个新闻告诉了全村的每一个人。
Next morning, Beauty told this dream to her father. 第二天早晨,美人把这个梦告诉了她的父亲。
I didn't intend to tell it to you. 我本不打算把这事告诉你的。
He told the whole story to John. 他把全部经过告诉了约翰。
I want you to tell my friend your very interesting experience exactly as you have told it to me. 我要你把自己非常有趣的经历像讲给我听那样告诉我的朋友。

▲S+~+n./pron.+wh-to-v
He will tell you how to get there. 他会告诉你怎么去。
She told us which number bus to take. 她告诉了我们坐哪路公共汽车。
I'll tell you what to do. 我来告诉你怎么办。
Did they tell you when to start out? 他们告没告诉你什么时候出发?
Please tell me where to get the form. 请告诉我在哪里拿表格。
If Brian uses my parking space again, I'll really tell him where to get off. 如果布赖恩再占我的停车位置,我真的要痛骂他了。

▲S+~+pron./n.+(that-)clause
She told me in her letter that they had got another bumper harvest this year. 她在信里告诉我,他们今年又获得了丰收。
The old woman told him that she had two grandsons at the front. 老太太告诉他说,前线上有她两个孙子。
You might tell them that I hope to be back tomorrow night. 你可以告诉他们,我希望明晚回来。
She told me she was going to Shanghai. 她曾告诉我她要去上海。
Tell him I'll be back in half an hour. 告诉他,我半小时后就回来。
I've tried to tell him he's wrong, but he still holds to his original opinion. 我已经试图让他知道错了,但他仍坚信原来的想法。
A spotless stove told us that his mother is a diligent housekeeper. 炉子清洁无瑕就表明他母亲是个勤劳的主妇。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was told that he had left the job a long time before. 有人告诉我说,他早已不干这个工作了。

▲S+~+n./pron.+wh-clause
I'll tell you what I've been thinking. 我来给你讲讲我这段时间的想法。
Now, I'll tell you how I got that. 好,我来告诉你们我是怎样弄到那东西的。
Can you tell me why you have to say so? 你能否告诉我你为什么要这样说吗?
Tell me to whom I should give the letter. 告诉我这信该给谁。
The light tells you if the machine is on. 指示灯告诉你机器是否在工作。

▲引出直接引语
"She isn't eating," they told me. "她没有吃,"他们告诉我说。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
"Open it and see what's inside," I was told. "打开它看看里面有什么",有人告诉我说。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+to-v
Tell him to wait for us at the gate. 让他在大门口等我们。
I told her to send the letter by airmail. 我叫她把那封信寄航空。
The commander told the soldiers to stay where they were. 指挥员命令士兵们留在原地。
He told us again and again to be on guard. 他一再要我们提防。
Mother told you to be home by ten. 妈妈让你十点前回到家里。
He told us not to worry about him. 他让我们不要为他着急。
Who told you to come out? 谁叫你出来的?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I have been told to wait here. 我被告知在此等候。
His family, paying $126 a week for the house, were told by the landlord to pay $130. 他家本来每星期交房租126美元,房东要他们交130美元。

常用短语

♣ ***all told***
总共 be counted and included with all people, items, etc.
A group of students filed in, fourteen or fifteen all told. 一队学生鱼贯而入,共有十四五个人。
Her crew was reduced to twenty-four all told. 船员减少到总共24人。

♣ ***tell about*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
告诉有关…的情况 give sb information such as a story, concerning sb/sth

▲ *tell about sb/sth*
She told about Linda, who was very kind to her. 她谈了谈林达的情况,林达对她非常好。
He told about Mrs. Emily, who was kind and charitable. 他讲了艾米莉夫人的事,她既善良又宽厚。
He told about his plans. 他谈到他的计划。
I don't want to tell about my failure. 我不想讲我的失败。
His face tells about his honesty. 他的表情可以说明他的诚实。
▲ *tell sb/sth about sb/oneself/sth/v-ing*
Then briefly she told us about herself. 于是她简单地给我们谈了谈她的情况。
Can you tell me about that? 你能把那个故事讲给我听吗?
I'll tell you about it later. 这事我以后再告诉你。
I told Brosin about that the other night. 前些天一个晚上我给布罗辛谈了这件事。
Can you tell me about a way to prevent milk from turning sour in hot weather? 你能告诉我热天防止牛奶变酸的方法吗?
Has she told you about leaving China for home? 她跟你谈了离开中国回国的事了吗?

♣ **tell against** (*v.* + *prep.*)
证实对…不利 be recorded as unfavourable to sb/sth
▲ *tell against sb/sth*
In an investigation, a new fact became known, which told against him. 在调查中新发现了一件对他不利的事实。
Her poor eyesight is bound to tell against her applying for a job. 她视力不好,必然不利于她找工作。

♣ **tell apart** (*v.* + *adv.*)
区分开 be able to recognize the difference between (two or more people or things)
〔说明〕tell apart 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *tell sb/sth apart*
The two brothers are so much alike that their own mother can hardly tell them apart. 这两兄弟长得太像了,连他们的母亲几乎都不能区分他们。

♣ **tell from** (*v.* + *prep.*)
辨别 be able to distinguish one person or thing from another
▲ *tell sb/sth from sb/sth*
Can you tell her from her twin sister? 你能将她和她的孪生姐妹分开吗?
How can we tell the good from the bad? 我们怎么能区分好坏?
He is a fellow who can't tell right from wrong. 他是个分不清是非的人。

♣ **tell it like it is**
讲真话,说实话 speak the truth; be perfectly honest
Joe is our monitor, he should tell it like it is. 乔是我们的班长,他会告诉你实情。
He's very straightforward, you can be sure he'll always tell it like it is. 他很直率,你可以相信他总是讲实话的。

♣ **tell me another**
不见得 not believe sth
You won first prize in a talent contest? Tell me another! 你在才能竞赛中获得了一等奖? 不见得吧!

♣ **tell of** (*v.* + *prep.*)
告诉某人有关…的情况或信息 give sb information such as a story, concerning sb/sth
〔说明〕tell of 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *tell of sth*
I'm telling here of a time long ago. 我现在讲的是很久以前的故事。
He also told of the intimate friendship he had formed with the Burudi people. 他还讲到了他和布隆迪人民结下的亲密友谊。
They told of the excellent situation prevailing in their province. 他们谈了谈他们省的大好形势。
The book tells of her sister's life in new China. 这书谈到了她妹妹在新中国的生活情况。
Her blush told of her embarrassment. 她脸红显露出她的困窘。
The calculating look in his eyes told of Norman blood. 他那工于心计的眼神显示出他有诺曼人的血统。
▲ *tell sb of sth*
She told us of the difficulties she had met with in her work. 她给我们谈了谈她在工作中碰到的困难。
She told me of what she had been reading and her plan for the next term. 她给我讲了一下她这段时间看的书和她下学期的计划。
We must tell them of our decision. 我们应当把我们的决定告诉他们。

♣ **tell off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.责备,斥责 scold sb
▲ *tell sb ⇔ off (for sth/v-ing)*
Mr. Black got angry and told off the boss. 布莱克先生一怒之下责骂了上司。
Some of them have assumed arrogant airs and become fond of telling people off. 他们有些人架子大了,变得喜欢训人了。
Mum told me off for wearing my best shoes for playing football. 妈妈责骂我穿着最好的鞋子去踢足球。
The conductor told the school boys off for the throwing litter on the floor of the bus. 公共汽车司乘员训斥了那些在车内乱扔果皮纸屑的小学生。
The director told him off for being late for work again. 主任责备他上班又迟到了。
The little boy's mother told him off for being naughty. 小男孩的母亲因为他淘气把他骂了一顿。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He didn't like being told off for something he hadn't done. 他不愿因自己根本未做过的事而受申斥。
He was told off for being careless. 他因粗心大意挨说了。
2.分派 order sb to do sth
▲ *tell sb ⇔ off*
◇ 常用于 *be ~ed* 结构
We were told off for special duty. 我们被派去执行特殊任务。
They were told off to clean the latrines. 他们被逐一派去扫厕所。

♣ **tell on〔upon〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕tell on〔upon〕不用于被动结构。
▲ *tell on〔upon〕sb/sth*
1.告发 inform on sb
I missed the lesson and John told on me. 我缺了这堂课,约翰告发了我。
I won't ever do it again, I swear. Please don't tell on me. 我永远也不会再干那样的事了,我起誓,请不要告发我。
2.产生(坏的)影响 have a bad effect on
Working on the night shift is really beginning to tell on Colin; he's looking very tired. 上夜班真的开始影响科林的健康了,他看上去非常疲倦。
All those years' worry and hard work are beginning to tell on Tom. 这些年的烦恼和劳累已开始对汤姆产生影响。
It's the strain of putting the job through that has told on me. 完成这项任务过于劳累,对我产生了影响。
His age is beginning to tell on him. 他开始显得衰老了。
This work is telling on his health. 这工作正在影响着他的健康。
All the late nights are telling on my work. 这些天熬夜对我的工作产生了坏的影响。

♣ **tell to sb's face**
当面讲 not speak of it behind sb's back
▲ *tell sth to sb's face*
An upright man ought to tell a man of a fault to his face instead of speaking of it behind his back. 一个正直的人应该当面讲出别人的缺点,而不应在背后议论。

♣ **there is no telling**
很难说 it is impossible to know
There's no telling where they've gone. 没法说他们到哪儿去了。
There was no telling when their own turn would come. 说不上什么时候会轮到他们自己。
There is no telling whether the good news is true or not. 这个喜讯是否真实,说不清楚。
I cannot say how many people will come—there's no telling. 我说不准有多少人要来——难以预料。

♣ **you never can tell**
很难说 it is impossible to know
How can they fail to know it? But you never can tell. 他们怎么会不知道呢? 不过也难说。
You never can tell, you might win a fortune on the football game. 难说,你也许会在足球赛中发一大笔财。

词语辨异

♣ **tell, acquaint, advise, inform, notify**
参见 acquaint 条。

♣ **tell, tell about〔of〕**
tell 可直接接宾语,如 story, news, time, name, answer, difference, reason 等名词或代词,意思是"告诉…"; tell about〔of〕的意思是"讲述〔说明〕关于…的事"。

♣ **tell of, speak to, talk to**
参见 speak 条。

♣ **tell, bid, command, order**
参见 command 条。

♣ **tell, say, speak, talk**
参见 say 条。

正误解析

1.他告诉我们他通过了考试。
［误］He told that he had passed the exam.
［正］He told us that he had passed the exam.
［析］tell 后不能直接接从句表示"告知某人某事"时,须接双宾语,即 tell sb sth。
2.老师叫我们不要吵闹。
［误］The teacher told us don't make any noise.
［正］The teacher told us not to make any noise.
［析］"告诉某人不要做某事",英语用"tell sb not to do sth",即用不定式作复

合宾语。

3.说实在话,我不太想去看演出。

［误］Telling the truth,I'm not very interested in going to the show.

［正］To tell the truth,I'm not very interested in going to the show.

［析］to tell the truth 常在句中作插入语,这是一种固定表达方式,不用分词短语。

4.正如我昨天告诉你的,他在会上站起来说话却不知所云。

［误］As I spoke to you yesterday, he got up to speak and said nothing at the meeting.

［正］As I told you yesterday, he got up to speak and said nothing at the meeting.

［析］说出具体的内容要用动词 tell,而 speak 只表示说话的动作而不涉及内容。

5.不要说谎话!

［误］Don't say lies!

［正］Don't tell lies!

［析］say 与 tell 相比较,只有 tell 才能和有祈使语气的话连用。

6.她说:"我要走了。"

［误］She told,"I am leaving."

［正］She said,"I am leaving."

［析］tell 后面一般要加说话的对象(人称代词),然后再加说话的内容;而 say 可以直接加内容。

7.简和萨长得这么相像,只有她们的母亲才分得清她们。

［误］They are so alike that only their mother can tell Jane and Sar.

［正］They are so alike that only their mother can tell Jane and Sar apart.

［正］They are so alike that only their mother can tell Jane from Sar.

［析］"把…分得清楚,把…辨别开"英文用 tell...from... 或 tell...and... apart 表示。

8.每个学生都能讲述他在考试前的紧张心情。

［误］Every student can tell his nervousness before the examinations.

［正］Every student can tell of his nervousness before the examinations.

［析］tell 作为"告诉,讲述"讲,用在能讲完整的事物前,如 story, news, truth, lie, opinion, views 等时是及物动词;用在不能讲清楚或讲完整的事物前,是不及物动词,后面要跟 of 或 about。

9.他告诉了我有关这所名牌大学的一些消息。

［误］He told me some information about this prestigious university.

［正］He gave me some information about this prestigious university.

［析］可以说 give sb information, supply〔provide〕 sb with information,但不能说 tell sb information。

10.她查看约翰的手掌,给他算命。

［误］She inspected John's palm and said his fortune.

［正］She inspected John's palm and told his fortune.

［析］表示"(给某人)算命",要说 tell sb's fortune,不可以说 say sb's fortune。

补充资料

［同义词］narrate, recount, relate, say, state, utter, determine, discern, discover

［词源］<古英语 *tellen*(说,讲)

tem·per

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈtempə］ (tempers)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**脾气,性情,心境** the usual state of your feelings which makes you become angry easily or stay calm

2.ⓈⓊ(**非正**)**恶劣的心情,暴躁** an angry impatient, or bad state of mind

3.Ⓤ**韧度** degree of hardness and elasticity of a tempered metal

词汇搭配

动词+～

fly〔get, go〕 into a ～发脾气

keep〔control, hold〕 one's ～忍住不发脾气

形容词+～

calm〔even〕 ～平和的性情

good〔bad〕 ～好〔坏〕心情

介词+～

in a ～闹脾气,生气

a fit of ～一阵脾气

句型例句

She has a naturally sweet temper. 她生性和蔼可亲。

He had a sudden fit of temper and threw a glass vase at her. 他突然大发雷霆,举起一个玻璃花瓶朝她砸去。

He flew into a temper, just because I was a few minutes late. 仅仅因为我晚到了几分钟,他就大动肝火。

The temper of the steel is right. 这钢的韧度正合适。

常用短语

♣ ***in a* (*bad, rotten, etc.*) *temper***

发怒,发脾气 angry

He's in a (bad) temper today. 他今天心情不好。

♣ ***keep*〔*lose*〕 *one's temper***

忍住〔发〕脾气 succeed〔fail〕 in controlling one's anger

I found it hard to keep my temper with so many things going wrong. 出了这么多乱子,我很难不发脾气。

She soon lost her temper with him and drove him away. 不久她就向他发脾气,把他赶走了。

♣ ***out of temper***

发火的,发怒的 angry

The boss was out of temper with him yesterday. 昨天老板对他发了脾气。

词语辨异

♣ ***temper, character, disposition, nature, personality***

参见 personality 条。

学习参考

temper 还可用作动词,作"调和,使缓和""使回火"解。例如:

Breaking both his legs hasn't tempered his enthusiasm for rock climbing. 他对于攀岩的热情并没有因为摔断双腿而减退。

Steel is tempered by heating it and then putting it into cold water. 钢是通过加热再放进冷水里回火炼成的。

补充资料

［同义词］feeling, mood

［词源］<拉丁语 *temperare*(脾气,回火度)

tem·pera·ment

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈtemprəmənt］ (temperaments)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**性格,性情,气质** sb's character as shown by his behaviour and feeling

句型例句

There are fundamental differences between your temperament and mine. 你我的性格根本不同。

Success often depends on temperament. 成功常常取决于一个人的性格。

By temperament he was an artist. 从气质上看,他是画家。

Jane is a girl with an artistic temperament. 简是一个有艺术家气质的女孩。

tem·per·ate

☞ ***adj*.** ［ˈtempərət］

双解释义

1.**饮食有节制的,克己的** not eating or drinking too much; controlling one's behaviour

2.(**气候**)**温和的**(with reference to parts of the world) not too hot and not too cold

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

Great Britain has a temperate climate. 英国气候温和。

The apple is widely grown in temperate regions. 苹果树广植在温带地区。

These trees only grow in temperate zones. 这些树只能生长在温带。

What about a month's leave under our temperate Kunming skies? 你在我们这不冷不热的昆明休一个月的假好不好?

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep*.-phrase

English skies are temperate in spring. 英国春天的气候是温暖的。

That boy is temperate in his habits. 那个男孩能够克制自己的习惯。

词语辨异

♣ ***temperate, moderate***

参见 moderate 条。

补充资料

［派生词］temperately *adv*. 有节制地,克己地;温和地 ‖ temperateness *n*. 有节制,克己;温和

tem·pera·ture

☞ ***n*.** ［ˈtemprətʃə］ (temperatures)

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**温度,气温** the degree of heat or coldness of a place, object, etc.

2.Ⓢ**高烧,发烧,发热** a bodily temperature higher than correct one; a fever

基本要点

1.temperature 的基本意思是"温度,气温",泛指"温度"时,是不可数名词;其他情况下可用作可数名词;指不同的温度时可用复数形式。

2.temperature 也可指"身体的高烧,发热,发烧",通常用作单数形式,其前一般有不定冠词 a。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have a ～发烧
keep a ～保持温度
lower the ～降低温度
measure the ～测量温度
raise the ～升高温度
record a ～记录温度
run a ～发烧
take the ～量温度

形容词＋～

absolute ～绝对温度
average ～平均温度
certain ～某一温度
constant ～恒温
different ～不相同的温度
high ～高温
low ～低温
normal ～正常温度
ordinary ～常温
slight ～略微发烧
usual ～通常的气温

名词＋～

body ～体温
room ～室温

介词＋～

at a ～在某一温度
ranges of ～温度范围
to a ～到某一温度

～＋介词

～ of water 水温

句型例句

The temperature is up 10 degrees today. 今日气温上升了10度。
The normal temperature of the human body is 37℃. 人的正常体温是摄氏37度。
Do you know the optimum temperature for the growth of plants? 你知道植物生长的最佳温度吗?
A cool breeze caused a precipitate drop in the temperature. 冷风使温度急降。
There had been a sharp rise in the patient's temperature during the night. 夜间病人的体温曾急剧上升。
The food must be kept at a low temperature. 食品一定要在低温下保存。
Different solids melt at different temperatures. 不同的固体在不同的温度下熔化。
The cooker has several temperature settings. 这个电饭煲有几个温度定位档。
The child has a temperature, send for a doctor. 孩子发烧了,找个医生来。
If you have got a running temperature you should stay in bed. 你要是发烧,就该卧床休息。

常用短语

♣ ***take sb's temperature***
量体温 measure the heat of sb's body
Let me take your temperature. 我来给你量体温。
The nurse took the patient's temperature. 护士给病人量了体温。
We called a doctor over, who took his temperature. 我们请来医生,给他量了体温。
Then he took my temperature and my pulse. 然后他量了量我的体温和脉搏。

正误解析

1.昨天很热。
[误] The temperature was very hot yesterday.
[正] The temperature was very high yesterday.
热带地区的温度是很高的。
[误] The temperature in the tropics is very hot.
[正] The temperature in the tropics is very high.
[析] temperature 指冷热的程度,不能用 hot 来描述,应该用 high 或 low。
2.她发烧了,感觉不舒服。
[误] She had the temperature and wasn't feeling well.
[正] She had a temperature and wasn't feeling well.
[析] "发烧"可以说 have[run] a temperature,不定冠词 a 不可以改成定冠词 the。
3.护士给他量了体温。
[误] The nurse felt his temperature.
[正] The nurse took his temperature.
[析] "(给…)量体温"可以说 take sb's temperature, take 不可以用 feel 代替。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *temperatura* <拉丁语 *temperatus*(温度)

tem·ple

☞ ***n.*** ['templ] (temples)

双解释义

Ⓒ**庙,寺,神殿** building used for the worship of a god or gods, especially in non-Christian religions

句型例句

Many temples were beautifully built. 许多寺庙建得很美。
There is a temple to Confucius there. 那儿有座孔庙。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *tempel*(庙宇,寺)

tempo

☞ ***n.*** ['tempəu] (tempi/tempos)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**乐曲的速度或拍子** speed at which music is played
2.Ⓒ**(运动或活动的)速度,进度** pace of any movement or activity

基本要点

tempo 作"乐曲的速度或拍子"解时复数形式为 tempi;作"(运动或活动的)速度,进度"解时复数形式为 tempos。

句型例句

The gradation in tempo in this piece of music is very subtle. 这段音乐的速度变化非常微妙。
They waltz to the tempo of the music. 他们跟着音乐的节奏跳华尔兹舞。
Everywhere we could sense the swift tempo of this great industrial city. 我们随处都能感觉到这个大工业城市快速的节奏。
This long strike has upset the tempo of production. 这次长期罢工已经破坏了生产进度。
This story is about the tempo and the feeling of modern life. 这个故事讲的是现代生活的节奏和情感。

tem·por·ary

☞ ***adj.*** ['temprəri]

双解释义

临时的,暂时的,短时间的 lasting only for a limited time

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

They just reached a temporary agreement. 他们只是达成一个临时协议。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The arrangement is only temporary. 这种安排只是暂时的。

学习参考

temporary 还可用作名词,意思是"临时的人员〔事物〕,临时工"。例如:
They are all temporaries like me. 他们都像我一样是临时人员。

补充资料

[反义词] eternal, lasting
[词源] <拉丁语 *temporarius*(暂时的)

tempt

☞ ***v.*** [tempt] (tempts; tempted; tempting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **吸引** arouse a desire in sb; attract sb
2. *vt.* **劝诱** try to persuade (sb) to do sth wrong or foolish

基本要点

1. tempt 的基本意思是"劝说或鼓动某人去做某事",常指以某种诱惑使人不顾理智而行事以致犯罪,即"引诱""怂恿"。也可不加褒贬地指"吸引"。
2. tempt 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。还可接动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. tempt 的过去分词 tempted 可用作形容词,在句中作表语,意为"很想"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ fiendishly[greatly] 非常引诱
～ insidiously 阴险地引诱
～ lewdly 淫荡地引诱
～ strongly 强烈地诱惑
～ unduly 过分诱人
～ unwittingly 不经意地引诱
～ viciously 居心不良地引诱
～ away 诱走,拐走
～ away a boy 诱走男孩
～ off 引导…离开
～ out 引出

～＋介词

～ sb from one's duty 诱人玩忽职守
～ into 诱使…
～ one's friend into business 诱使朋友经商
～ sb into staying 劝诱某人留下
～ sb off the straight path 把某人引入歧途

T

～ sb to such a course of action 诱使某人那样做

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

Your offer doesn't tempt me at all. 你的建议一点也打动不了我的心。

The football club tried to tempt the player with offers of money. 该足球俱乐部试图用金钱收买这个球员。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*

Hunger tempted him to steal. 饥饿诱使他偷窃。

The Serpent tempted Eve to pick the forbidden fruit. 撒旦诱使夏娃采摘禁果。

Nothing could tempt my husband to change his mind. 什么也不能诱使我丈夫改变主意。

The doctor tempted the patient to eat more. 医生劝病人多进食。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I am tempted to take the day off. 我打算休一天假。

I am tempted to ask where you got the money from. 我很想问问你从哪里搞来这些钱的。

I was tempted to call you last night, but I thought you'd probably be asleep. 昨晚我很想给你打电话，但又想你可能已经睡了。

常用短语

♣ ***tempt from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

吸引(到)；引诱(到) persuade or attract sb away from sth by offering some kind of reward

▲ *tempt sb from sth*

It's easy enough to tempt me from my work with a good television film or something else that I enjoy. 我很容易被好的电视片或我感兴趣的其他事物所吸引而放下手头的工作。

They are trying to tempt her from her present job with an offer of more money. 他们正力争用更多的钱来诱使她离开工作岗位。

♣ ***tempt into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

吸引；引诱 persuade or attract sb into sth by offering some kind of reward

▲ *tempt sb into sth*/*v-ing*

His ambition tempted him into politics. 他的雄心诱使他投入政界。

They tried to tempt her into staying with offers of promotion. 他们提出给她晋级来劝说她留下。

The warm weather tempted us into going for a swim. 暖和的天气诱使我们去游泳。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was tempted into a life of crime by greed and laziness. 他受贪婪和懒惰的驱使步入了罪恶的一生。

He was tempted into making a false step. 他被人引诱做了一件蠢事。

The boy claimed that he had been tempted into stealing the jewels with a promise of a good share of the profit. 那孩子声称他是被引诱去偷珠宝的，他得到了事后能分到一大笔钱的许诺。

♣ ***tempt to*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

劝说某人吃 persuade sb to eat sth

▲ *tempt sb to sth*

Can I tempt you to another piece of cake? 我能请你再吃一块蛋糕吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***tempt, allure, attract, charm, fascinate***

参见 allure 条。

♣ ***tempt, allure, decoy, entice, inveigle, lure, seduce***

参见 lure 条。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 tempting *adj.* 吸引人的，诱人的 ‖ temptingly *adv.* 吸引人地，诱人地

temp·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [temp'teɪʃn] (temptations)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **诱惑，引诱** tempting or tempted
2. Ⓒ **诱惑物** thing that tempts or attracts

词汇搭配

动词＋～

face〔resist, overcome〕～面对〔抵抗，克服〕诱惑

fall into the ～受到诱惑

形容词＋～

the irresistible〔strong〕～无法抵抗〔强烈〕的诱惑

介词＋～

lose oneself amidst ～s 在各种诱惑中堕落

under the ～ of 在…引诱下

～＋介词

the ～ of easy profit 赚钱容易的诱惑

the ～ to evil 作恶的诱惑

句型例句

He was surrounded by temptations. 他受到各种诱惑。

The sight of the purse on the table was a strong temptation to the poor child. 桌上的钱包对那个穷孩子是一个强烈的诱惑。

I tried to overcome the temptation to laugh. 我竭力忍住不笑出来。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 appeal, pull

ten·ant

☞ ***n.*** ['tenənt] (tenants)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **房客，佃户，承租人** person who pays the owner for the use of a house, room or land
2. Ⓒ **占用者，占有者** person who occupies or owns a particular building or piece of land

句型例句

He rented his tenants high. 他向租户收很高的租金。

The former tenants of that house have just moved away. 那房子原来的房客刚刚搬走。

The tenant gave notice that he was going to move on the first of the next month. 那房客预先通知他下月1号搬走。

Every time a new tenant moves into that flat, he puts up the rent a bit more. 每当新房客住进那套公寓，他总要把租金提高一点。

Birds are tenants of the trees. 鸟是林中客。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 tenantable *adj.* 可租赁的 ‖ tenantless *adj.* 无人租赁的 ‖ tenantry *n.* 承租人；租出的财产；租赁

tend

☞ ***v.*** [tend] (tends; tended; tending)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **照料，照顾，伺候** look after; take care of
2. *vi.* **易于** be liable, apt, or inclined to act or think in a certain way
3. *vi.* **往，朝向** move or develop one's course in a certain direction

基本要点

1. tend 的基本意思是"加以注意"，多指某种平凡的、无需特殊技艺的日常工作，且需多加以注意，以防范事故与危险，保证正常运转等。指非职业性的照顾、侍候，强调平等性与帮助性。还可表示"倾向""趋于"。用于人则表示"照料"。
2. tend 用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. tend 用作不及物动词时，后接介词 to, towards 或动词不定式，表示"倾向于"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the garden 照料花园

～ the machines 照料机器

～ one's sheep 看管羊群

～ a shop 照料一家商店

～ the sick 护理病人

～ the stove 照看炉子

～＋副词

～ downward 下降

～ eastward 向东

～ upward 上涨

～ affectionately 热情地照顾

～ carefully 仔细护理

～ faithfully 真诚地接待

～ fervently 热情地接待

～ materially 物质上加以照顾

～ maternally 慈爱地照顾

～ progressively 逐渐倾向

～＋介词

～ on〔upon〕 sb 服侍某人

～ to dullness 趋于乏味

～ to the same conclusion 趋于同一结论

～ to one side 倾向一方

～ to one's own affairs〔business〕管自己的事

～ towards 趋向…

～ towards democracy 倾向民主政治

～ towards jazz 倾向于爵士乐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The river here tends eastward. 这条河从这里向东流。

At junction take the road that tends west. 到交叉路口时，走朝西的那条路。

Prices are tending upwards. 物价趋涨。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

I tend to go to bed earlier during the winter. 我在冬天常睡得比较早。
He tends to speak too quickly. 他往往说话太快。
People tend to get fat when they grow older. 人们年纪大时往往会发胖。
It tends to become very cold at night now. 现在晚上变得很冷。
The world population tends to increase more and more. 世界人口日趋增加。
He tends to get very angry when people disagree with him. 当有人与他意见不一致时他很容易生气。
Too much smoking tends to cause cancer. 吸烟过多容易得癌症。
This measures tend to improve working conditions. 这些措施有助于改善劳动条件。

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
She tended her husband carefully during his illness. 她丈夫生病期间，她无微不至地照顾他。
The doctors and nurses in this hospital tend the sick patiently. 这个医院的医生和护士耐心地护理病人。
The shepherd tends his sheep. 牧羊人看管他的羊群。
Who will tend the garden while you are on vacation? 你休假期间谁照料花园？
He tends a shop for his father. 他为父亲照料一家商店。
The old workers tend the machines carefully. 老工人们细心地照料机器。
She was tending the stove as she talked to him. 她一边看着炉子，一边跟他谈话。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Nothing could saved the boy even if he had been tended without delay. 即使当时那男孩得到及时照护，他的生命也无法挽救了。
It had evidently not been tended since his departure. 很明显在他离开后，没人照料它。

常用短语

♣ ***tend on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
照顾，照管 look after
▲ *tend on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
We should tend on customers warmly. 我们应该热情招待顾客。
Linda has to tend on her master to make a living. 林达得服侍她的主人来维持生活。
The old lady has many maids tending upon her. 这位老太太有许多女仆服侍她。

♣ ***tend to*〔*towards*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 tend to〔towards〕不用于被动结构。
▲ *tend to*〔*towards*〕 *sb/sth*
1.朝某方向 take a certain direction
The wind is tending to the south. 风势转为南。
Our course tended to the north. 我们的路程向北去。
2.趋向 be likely to behave in a certain way
He tends to your side. 他倾向你这一边。
It tends to the same conclusion. 它趋向于同一结论。
Arthur's books tend to poverty. 亚瑟的书趋于单调乏味。
Our school dramas tend towards comedy and farce. 我们学校编排的戏剧倾向于喜剧和滑稽剧。
He tends towards extreme view. 他的观点趋向于偏激。
3.照料，照管 take care of or look after
You'd better tend to that thin girl. 最好照看一下那个瘦弱的女孩。
You ought to tend to your studies. 你应该注意自己的学习。
Tend to your own affairs. 注意你自己的事。
The nurses tended to the soldier's wounds. 护士们护理那个士兵的伤口。

词语辨异

♣ ***tend to, mind***
参见 mind 条。
♣ ***tend, attend, mind, watch***
参见 attend 条。

ten·dency

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtendənsi] (tendencies)

双解释义

Ⓒ**倾向，趋势** way a person or thing tends to be or behave

词汇搭配

[动词 + ～]
correct a ～纠正倾向
observe a ～观察趋势

[形容词 + ～]
downward ～下降的趋势
the current ～眼下的倾向
the universal ～普遍的倾向

[～ + 介词]
the ～ in English teaching 英语教学趋势
the ～ to perfection 臻于完美的倾向
the ～ towards…的趋势

句型例句

He has a tendency to forget things. 他有健忘的倾向。
There is a tendency to use plastics in place of metals at present. 目前出现了用塑料代替金属的倾向。
Matters have taken a new tendency to〔towards〕 peace. 事态有了向和平方向发展的新趋势。
Prices continue to show an upward tendency. 物价呈继续上升的趋势。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 trend

ten·der

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtendə] (tenders; tendered; tendering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **投标** make an offer (to carry out work, supply goods, etc.) at a stated price
2. *vt.* **提出** present for acceptance

基本要点

1. tender 的基本意思是"投标"。作"提供""提出""献给""偿付"解时，通常用在较正式的场合，一般不用于物品的提供而用于感谢、歉意或辞呈等的提出，语气较强，强调提供者谦虚或礼貌。
2. tender 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。tender 可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为 to 的宾语。tender 还可接由 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。作不及物动词时，常接介词 for。

词汇搭配

[～ + 名词]
～ one's resignation 提出辞职

[～ + 副词]
～ affectionately 充满深情地提出
～ amiably 亲切地提出
～ gently 有礼貌地提出
～ mercifully 仁慈地提出
～ passionately 热情地提出
～ unexpectedly 意外地提出

[～ + 介词]
～ for 为…投标
～ for the construction of a new motorway 投标承建新的高速公路
～ sth to 向…提出

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The minister tendered his resignation. 部长提出辞职。
Passengers should tender the exact fare. Change will not be given on this bus. 乘客须付正好的车费，本车一律不设找赎。

[用作双宾动词]

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
He tendered them his deepest thanks. 他向他们表示最深切的谢意。
I wish to tender him my thanks for his kindness. 我想对他的一片好意表示感谢。
He tendered the committee a referendum. 他向该委员会提交了一份备忘录。
▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + to *n./pron.*
He tendered his resignation to the Prime Minister. 他向首相提交了辞呈。
I may tender a suggestion to the committee. 我向委员会提交一项建议。

[用作宾补动词]

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + as *n.*
He tendered his services as teacher. 他自荐作教师。

常用短语

♣ ***tender for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.投标承办，承建 make a formal offer to do or supply (sth) at a certain for (usually goods)
▲ *tender for sth*
The firm tendered for the contract to build a new hotel. 该公司投标承建一家新旅馆。
They are going to tender for the construction of a new motor-way. 他们打算投标承建一条新的高速公路。
Our firm has tendered for the construction of a new bridge. 我们公司已投标承建一座新的桥梁。
2.出某种面值的钱买… offer money in a certain form in exchange for
▲ *tender sth for sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
£10 and £20 notes should not be tendered for bus fares. 不该拿10镑20镑的钞票来买公共汽车票。

词语辨异

T

♣ ***tender***, ***offer***, ***prefer***, ***present***, ***proffer***
参见 present 条。

☞ ***adj.*** ['tendə] （tenderer; tenderest）

双解释义

1. **脆弱的；幼弱的；嫩的** not tough; delicate
2. **温柔的，亲切的** gentle; kind
3. **疼痛的，一触即痛的；敏感的** painful when touched; sensitive
4. **细心的；用心的；生怕(…)的** that might offend or hurt people
5. **(问题等)微妙的，难处理的** need handling carefully

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
- ~ age 幼年
- ~ plant 柔弱的植物
- ~ spot 痛处，弱点
- ~ woman 柔弱的女子
- ~ wound 一触即痛的伤口

~ + 介词
- ~ of sb 钟情于某人
- ~ of sb's honor 爱惜名誉
- ~ to[towards, with]对…亲切的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The tender young shoots of bamboo are crisp and tasty. 竹子的幼芽脆嫩可口。
She is still in tender health. 她身体仍然虚弱。
He was sent to boarding school at the tender age of eight. 他在八岁这样的年幼时期就被送往寄宿学校读书了。
You should avoid the tender subject. 你们应当避开这个须慎重处理的问题。
She spoke tender words to the child. 她对那孩子说了些亲切的话。
She is your tender mother. 她是你的慈母。
She gave him a tender look. 她温柔地看了他一眼。
Don't mention his divorce—it's a very tender subject. 别提他离婚的事——那可是个敏感话题。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Her skin is very tender, like a baby's. 她的皮肤像婴儿一样的柔嫩。
My throat is still tender. 我的嗓子还在痛。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

He is tender of his honor. 他爱惜名誉。
She is tender of hurting others' feelings. 她生怕伤害别人的感情。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** gentle, soft, warm
[反义词] ***adj.*** cruel, tough, unfeeling
[词源] ＜古法语 *tendre*（细软的，娇嫩的，纤细的）

ten·nis

☞ ***n.*** ['tenɪs]

双解释义

[U] **网球运动** a game for two people or two pairs of people who use rackets to hit a small soft ball backwards and forwards across a low net dividing a specially marked level court

基本要点

1. tennis 的基本意思是"网球运动"，可分为"室内网球"和"草地网球"两种，是不可数名词。
2. tennis 可用于其他名词前作定语，意思是"网球的"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
- play ~打网球

名词 + ~
- court ~室内网球
- lawn ~草地网球
- paddle ~板球运动
- table ~乒乓球

~ + 名词
- ~ arm 网球肘(病)
- ~ ball 网球
- ~ court 网球场
- ~ match 网球比赛
- ~ player 网球手
- ~ racket 网球拍
- ~ shoes 网球鞋

介词 + ~
- a game of ~一场网球赛

句型例句

He finds tennis demanding too much exertion. 他发现打网球要费很大的劲。
The fast game of tennis soon exhausted the two players. 快节奏的网球比赛使两位选手很快就筋疲力尽了。
He is a professional tennis player. 他是一名职业网球选手。
He made a monkey of me on the tennis court. 他在网球场上戏弄我。
It was obvious that he would lose the tennis game. 这场网球比赛他显然要输。

补充资料

[词源] ＜英国法语 *tenetz*（接住）＜古法语 *tenir*＜拉丁语 *tenere*（握，接住）

tense

☞ ***adj.*** [tens] （tenser; tensest）

双解释义

1. **拉紧的，紧张的** stretched tightly; taut
2. **肌肉绷紧的** with muscles tight in anticipation of what may happen
3. **神经紧张的** unable to relax

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He read the letter with a tense anxiety. 他紧张焦虑地看那封信。
The two countries began to discuss their tense relations. 这两国开始讨论他们之间的紧张关系。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Is the rope tense? 绳子拉紧了吗？
A mother feels tense when her baby is ill. 母亲在小孩生病时会感到紧张。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

I cannot play the piano like I used to—my fingers have gone tense from lack of practice. 我不能像过去那样弹钢琴了——我的手指因缺乏练习变得生硬了。
We were tense with expectancy. 我们因期待而神经紧张起来。

学习参考

1. tense 也可用作动词，意为"变得紧张"。例如：
   He tensed, hearing the noise again. 他再次听到那个声音就紧张起来。
2. tense 还可用作可数名词，意为"(动词的)时态"。例如：
   How many tenses are there in English? 英语有多少种时态？

补充资料

[同义词] nervous, uneasy
[反义词] loose, relaxed
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *tensus*＜*tendere*（拉紧）

ten·sion

☞ ***n.*** ['tenʃn] （tensions）

双解释义

1. [U] **紧张** mental, emotional or nervous strain
2. [U][C] **紧张的状态** condition when feelings are tense or relations between people, group, etc.
3. [U] **张力，拉力** state or degree of stretching or being stretched

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
- cause[create] the ~引起紧张
- ease[lessen, relax] the ~缓和紧张局势
- feel the ~感到紧张

形容词 + ~
- the international ~国际紧张局势
- the racial ~s 种族间的紧张关系

名词 + ~
- the world ~世界紧张局势

介词 + ~
- at the great ~紧张的
- in ~处于紧张状态
- sense of ~紧张感
- under the ~ of 在…压力下

~ + 介词
- the ~ between the two countries 两国间的紧张状态
- the ~ in foreign relations 外交上的紧张关系

句型例句

They suffer from nervous tension when the signal was shown on a radarscope. 当雷达显示器上出现信号时他们感到紧张。
The diplomat threw in a joke, and the tension was instantly relieved. 那位外交官插进一个笑话，紧张的气氛顿时缓和下来。
If you increase the tension of that violin string it will break. 如果你再拉紧小提琴的那根弦，它就会绷断。

补充资料

[同义词] anxiety, strain

T

tent

☞ *n*. [tent] (tents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**帐篷** a movable shelter made especially of cloth or plastic material supported by a structure of poles and ropes, used especially by campers
2. Ⓒ**帐,罩** a similar covered frame used for giving support of protection, especially in the treatment of illness

基本要点

1. tent 的基本意思是"帐篷",是可数名词。
2. tent 也可表示医疗中用于保护或支撑目的的"帐"或"罩"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

put up a ～搭帐篷
strike a ～拆帐篷
take down a ～拆帐篷

名词＋～

oxygen ～(输氧用的)氧幕
wall ～有帆布墙的帐篷

句型例句

We just need a tent supported on a rigid framework. 我们正需要一座由坚硬架子支撑着的帐篷。
There were several rushes to the refreshment tent during the afternoon. 下午有几批人涌到小卖部帐篷里。
Jump to it, men, we must get all the tents packed in an hour! 快点,弟兄们,我们得在一个钟头之内把帐篷收起来。
This tent material is waterproof. 这种做帐篷的材料可以防水。
Put a tent over his legs to stop them being rubbed by the sheets. 给他的腿换上罩子,以免被床单擦刮。

学习参考

tent 偶尔也可用作动词,意思是"(使…)在帐篷里宿营""用帐篷遮盖"。例如:
The little dispensary and hospital was a big hole in the ground, all tented over. 那小药房连同医院都在一个大地洞里,上面用帐篷遮盖着。

补充资料

[同义词] big top, canvas, marquee, tepee
[词源] <古法语 *tente*<拉丁语 *tentorium*(帐篷)

ten·ta·tive

☞ *adj*. [ˈtentətɪv]

双解释义

试探性的;试验的;尝试性的 made or done to find out what may happen; experimental; not yet decided

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

We've made a tentative plan for the vacation but haven't really decided yet. 我们拟定了一个度假计划,但是没有真正定下来。

补充资料

[派生词] tentatively *adv*. 试探性地,尝试性地 ‖ tentativeness *n*. 试探性,试验,尝试性

ten·ure

☞ *n*. [ˈtenjə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(职位,如政治地位、土地或其他资产等的)保有** holding of (e.g. political) office or land or other property, etc.
2. Ⓤ**保有期,保有状况,保有权,保有条件** period or manner of this
3. Ⓤ**(大学或其他机构中教师等的)长期聘用** permanent appointment as a teacher, etc. in a university or some other institution

句型例句

He remained popular throughout his tenure of the office of mayor. 他在担任市长的整个任期内都深得民心。
He has recently been refused tenure. 他最近被拒绝授予终身职位。

补充资料

[派生词] tenurial *adj*. 保有的

term

☞ *n*. [tɜːm] (terms)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**期,期限** a fixed or limited period of time
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ**学期** any of three periods of time into which the teaching year is divided at schools, universities, etc.
3. Ⓤ Ⓒ**开庭期,会期** a period of time during which a court, parliament, etc., meets
4. Ⓢ**终止期** the end of a period of time during which sth lasts
5. Ⓒ**术语,行话** a word or expression that has a particular meaning or is used in a particular activity, job, profession, etc.
6. Ⓒ**项** each of the various parts in an expression in mathematics
7. Ⓟ**条件,条款** the conditions of an agreement, contract, etc.
8. Ⓟ**费用,价格,价钱** the stated conditions concerning payment, prices, etc.
9. Ⓟ**关系,友谊** a relationship of the stated quality

基本要点

1. term 的基本意思是"期,期限",引申可表示"学期""开庭期,会期""终止期"等。作"学期"解时,其前有时加不定冠词,主要是指英国的中学、大学中一年三个学期中的任一学期。作"终止期"解时,通常用作单数形式。
2. term 也可作"术语,行话"解,指有特定意义的词或专门名词,通常用作复数形式。
3. 在数学术语中 term 还可作"项"解。
4. term 的复数形式 terms 还可作"条件,条款""费用,价格,价钱""关系,友谊"解,其后常与介词 at 或 on 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～s 接受条件
analyze a ～分析一个术语
avoid a ～避免使用术语
carry out ～s 履行条件
come to ～s 达成协议,妥协,让步,屈服
give ～s 提出条件
interpret a ～解释术语
keep on good ～s with 同…保持友好关系
make ～s 达成协议
offer ～s 提出条件
reject ～s 拒绝某种条件
serve a ～任职,服役,服刑
set a ～ to 给…规定期限
understand a ～明白术语的内容
use a ～使用术语

形容词＋～

bookish ～咬文嚼字的词语
clear ～简洁的话
common ～普通用语
familiar ～熟悉的术语
formal ～正式用语
general ～泛称,笼统的措辞
informal ～非正式用语
legal ～法律术语
literary ～文学术语
modern ～现代术语
old-fashioned ～陈旧的术语
out-of-date ～过时的术语
plain ～简明的措辞
scientific ～科学术语
set ～s 固定词语
striking ～s 引人注目的措辞
technical ～技术名称,术语
uncommon ～非普通用语

名词＋～

autumn ～秋季学期
fall ～秋季学期
prison ～服刑期
spring ～春季学期
summer ～夏季学期

介词＋～

in ～s of 用…的话,以…的措辞,在…方面,从…方面(来说),以…表示,根据,按照
in any ～无论如何
in clear ～明确地
in equal ～s 平等地
in high ～s 高度称赞地
on even ～s with 和…不相上下
on good ～s 友善,要好
on no ～s 绝不

句型例句

An American President's term of office is four years. 美国总统的任期是四年。
He was sentenced to two-year prison terms. 他被判处两年徒刑。
How many terms has he served at the prison? 他服过几次刑?
The summer term runs from April to July. 夏季学期从四月份到七月份。
We will study the epistles of some famous writers next term. 下学期我们将学习几位名作家的书信。
Are there any exams at the end of term? 每学期结束时都有考试吗?
You may conduct your research for the term paper in the library. 你可以在图书馆里为写学期论文进行研究工作。
Since our contract is getting near its term, we must negotiate a new one. 因为我们的合同马上要到期,我们得商谈签订一个新合同。
The doctor said my wife was too near her term to travel by air. 医生说我的妻子离

分娩期很近，不宜乘飞机旅行。
Writer is hardly the term to apply to him. "作家"这一名称很难用在他身上。
What is the scientific term for this? 这东西的学名怎么说?
She spoke in glowing terms about your work. 她以十分赞许的口吻谈到了你的工作。
"Hot" and "cold" are contrary terms. "热"和"冷"是相反的词。
Each algebraic expression consists of one or more terms. 每一代数式由一项或几项组成。
The manufacturer has not fulfilled the terms of his obligation. 制造厂商没有履行他应该负责的条款。
Protection for the consumer is laid down in plain terms by statute. 保护消费者权益是由法律明文规定的。
He refused to work on our terms. 他拒绝按照我们的条件工作。
They have made terms with the enemy, that is what they have done. 他们与敌人讲条件，这就是他们所做的事。
His terms for private lessons are two hundred *yuan* an hour. 他的私人授课价格每小时两百元。
The same terms are offered by other sellers. 其他卖主的出价相同。
I have kept terms with Tom for many years. 我和汤姆交朋友已有很多年了。

常用短语

♣ ***bring to terms***
使…接受条件 make sb accept the conditions
▲ *bring sb to terms*
Can we bring him to terms or shall we have to go to court? 究竟我们能不能使他接受条件，还是要跟他打官司?
A siege often brings an army to terms. 围攻常迫使军队接受条件。

♣ ***come to terms***
达成协议，谈判成功 make an agreement
We came to terms at last. 我们终于达成了协议。
They came to terms about it. 他们就此事商议妥当。
They came to terms after long bargaining. 他们经过了长时间讨价还价之后达成了协议。

♣ ***come to terms (with)***
1. 与…达成协议 make an agreement with sb/sth
They came to terms with the enemy. 他们与敌方达成协议。
2. 忍受，对待 bear; accept
He can come to terms with being poor. 他能够忍受贫穷。
It has taken him a long time to come to terms with his disability. 他用了很长时间才学会了如何来对待自己的残疾。

♣ ***in terms of***
从某种方面说来 describing with reference to sth
It is difficult to express it in terms of science. 要用科学的字眼来表达它是很困难的。
We must consider problems in terms of the people's interests. 我们必须从人民利益出发来考虑问题。
We must plan our work in terms of the new situation and its needs. 我们必须根据新的形势及需要来制订我们的工作计划。
We must think in terms of the majority of the people. 我们考虑问题时要想到人民的大多数。

♣ ***on equal terms***
不相上下，以平等的关系 equal in ability, degree or in an equal position
If we are to treat with you, it must be on equal terms. 如果我们和你们谈判，那必须基于平等的条件。
John is on equal terms with Dick, either in ability or in character. 约翰与迪克无论能力或品质都不相上下。

♣ ***on good*[*bad*] *terms with***
与…关系(不)好 friendly[unfriendly] with sb
He remained on good terms with his neighbors. 他与他的邻居保持着良好的关系。
He is on good terms with Jack and takes what he says to heart. 他和杰克很要好，对他的话是重视的。
The two brothers had been on bad terms with each other since their mother died. 自从母亲死后，两兄弟关系一直不好。

♣ ***on speaking terms (with)***
只是泛泛之交 casual friends with sb
Are you on speaking terms with him? 你能和他说得上话吗?
My new neighbour moved in last weekend and already we're on speaking terms. 我的新邻居上周才搬来，可是我们已经相识。

正误解析

1. 我和邻居相处得不太好。
[误] I'm not on very good term with my neighbours.
[正] I'm not on very good terms with my neighbours.
[析] 表达"和…关系很好"时用 be on good terms with…。这里的 terms 作"关系"解，要用复数形式。
2. 他考虑什么事都从钱的角度出发。
[误] He thought of everything in the terms of money.
[正] He thought of everything in terms of money.
[析] 表示"从…的角度""就…来说""用…表示"可以用 in terms of, terms 之前不可加冠词 the。
3. 他们想和敌人讲条件。
[误] They wanted to make a term with the enemy.
[正] They wanted to make terms with the enemy.
[析] 表示"和…讲条件"要说 make terms with sb, term 此时不可用作单数名词。

学习参考

英国人把学期中放二、三天的短假称作 half term，在美国大学里一般每年分成两个学期，美国人把这两个学期中的任一个学期称作 semester。

☞ ***v.*** [tɜːm] (terms; termed; terming)

双解释义

vt. **把…称为，把…叫做** call; name; describe

基本要点

1. term 用作动词的意思是"把…称为，把…叫做"，是及物动词，常接以名词或形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. term 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ oneself an artist 自称为艺术家

句型例句

用作宾补动词
▲ S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *n./adj.*
By what right does he term himself an artist? 他凭什么自称为艺术家?
He has no right to term himself an authority. 他无权自称权威。
He termed the gas argon. 他把这种气体叫做氩气。
He termed the proposal too conservative. 他说那个提议太保守。
You wouldn't term this house beautiful, would you? 你不会说这栋房子漂亮，是吧?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The chairman of this parliament is termed the "Speaker". 本议会的主席称为"议长"。
When used in this way they may be termed "modal verbs". 它们被这样使用时可以称为"情态动词"。
His life might be termed happy. 他的生活可谓幸福。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** boundary, close, confine, course, end, half, limit, period, season, space, time, while, designation, phrase, title, word ***v.*** call, entitle, label, nametag, title
[词源] <古法语 *terme*(界限)<拉丁语 *terminus*(终端)

ter·min·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtɜːmɪnl]

双解释义

1. **末端的，终点的，极限的** of or at the end or limit of sth
2. **末期的，晚期的** of or being an illness that will cause death

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ cancer 晚期癌症
~ examinations 期末考试
~ station 终点站
~ velocity 极速

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n.*
The car has reached its terminal speed and can run faster no longer. 这辆车的速度已达到了极限，不能再跑更快了。
She is a terminal patient. 她是一个垂危的病人。
He is in the terminal stage of cancer. 他正处于癌症晚期。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ~
For a hospital, cost shifting could be terminal. 实行自费医疗，医院只有倒闭了。

学习参考

terminal 也可用作名词，意为“终点(站)”“终端机”。例如：
The train arrived at the terminal. 火车到达终点站。
There are eight computer terminals in the library for the students' use. 图书馆里有八台计算机终端机供学生使用。

补充资料

［同义词］ bounding, deadly, fatal, final, last
［反义词］ initial

ter·min·ate

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtɜːmɪneɪt] (terminates; terminated; terminating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **结束；使终结** come, bring to an end; finish

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The conference terminated yesterday. 会议昨天结束了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
You have not right to terminate the contract. 你无权终止合同。
Every summer a number of boys terminate their youthful career in a watery grave. 每年夏天，都有若干名男孩子把年轻有为的一生埋葬在水中。

补充资料

［派生词］ termination *n.* 结束，终止

ter·race

☞ ***n.*** [ˈterəs] (terraces)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**平台** a flat area of stone or grass outside a house, where people sit and sometimes eat
2. Ⓒ**台地，梯田** level piece of ground on a slope or cut from a slope

句型例句

She wandered out onto the terrace. 她走到庭院的平台上。
The people here grow rice on terraces. 此地的人们在梯田里种植水稻。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈterəs] (terraces; terraced; terracing)

双解释义

vt. **使(某物)成梯田形或台阶形** form (sth) into a terrace or terraces

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The hillsides had been terraced and planted with lemon tress. 山坡上修了梯田，种上了柠檬树。

ter·rain

☞ ***n.*** [təˈreɪn] (terrains)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **地形，地面，地域，地带** an area of land, especially when considered with regard to whether it is rough, smooth, easy or difficult to cross, etc.

句型例句

The city spread out on a level terrain. 城市向平坦的地带扩展。
The car handles particularly well on rough terrain. 这种汽车特别能应付崎岖的地形。

ter·rible

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈterəbl] (more terrible; most terrible)

双解释义

1. **可怕的，恐怖的；令人震惊的，极其令人讨厌的** causing great fear, shock or dislike
2. **剧烈的，严酷的，严重的** extremely severe; causing suffering, destruction, etc.
3. **很糟的，极差的** extremely bad; awful

基本要点

1. terrible 的基本意思是“可怕的，恐怖的”，指具有较大力量的某事物能造成极度的、令人不安的恐惧，若不加以减缓，则会达到令人痛苦得无法忍受的程度，含有感情上厌恶的意味，一般不用于人，也可指“令人震惊的，极其令人讨厌的”“剧烈的，严酷的，严重的”。
2. 在非正式语体里，terrible 还可作“很糟的，极差的”解；在美国俚语中，terrible 可作“极妙的，了不起的”解。
3. terrible 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ accident 可怕的事故
～ headache 剧烈的头痛
～ heat 酷暑
～ war 可怕的战争

动词+～

feel ～感到震惊

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
It was a terrible accident, but we did not panic. 这是一桩骇人的意外事故，但我们没有惊慌失措。
A terrible accident happened on the highway yesterday. 昨天公路上发生了一起可怕的交通事故。
I can't envisage him doing such a terrible thing. 我无法想象他会做这样一件可怕的事情。
Suddenly there was a terrible noise, and the train came off the rails. 突然响起一阵可怕的声音，火车出了轨。
Our happiness was soon eclipsed by the terrible news. 我们的快乐很快就被可怕的消息蒙上一层阴影。
The terrible scene was engraved on my memory. 那可怕的景象深深留在我的脑海里。
She averted her eyes from the terrible sight. 她把目光从可怕的景象上移开。
He stood aghast at the terrible sight. 他被眼前的可怕景象吓呆了。
A terrible pain hit me in the right arm. 我的右臂感到剧烈疼痛。
He died in terrible agony. 他在剧烈的痛苦中死去。
We had a terrible time on holiday. 我们这次假期过得太糟了。
What a terrible meal! 这顿饭真差劲！
He's a terrible man when he's angry. 他这个人生气时令人生畏。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The heat is terrible in Baghdad during the summer. 在巴格达，夏季非常炎热。
The sight is terrible. 这景象令人害怕。
His eyesight is terrible. 他的视力很差。
The dish tastes terrible. 菜的味道糟透了。
The performance was terrible. 表演精彩极了。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
I am terrible at tennis. 我对网球不擅长。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
His face was terrible to see. 他的脸看上去很可怕。

▲S + be + ～ + that-clause
I feel terrible that he cannot accept our invitation. 他不接受我们的邀请令我感到不快。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause
It is terrible that she lost her purse. 糟透了，她丢失了钱包。

词语辨异

♣ ***terrible, afraid, awful, fearful, frightful, horrible, scared***

这组词都有“可怕的”“害怕的”意思。其区别在于：afraid 泛指一种“恐惧心理”，多用于习惯地、经常地“惧怕”；awful 指由于过分的崇敬或畏惧而引起的害怕，但不厌恶，有较庄严的含义；fearful 指预感到危险、失败或麻烦时而恐惧，也指担心可能发生的结果，侧重于主体的心里感觉，而与外界关系不大；scared 主要指因身心遭受伤害而恐惧，也指不明根源的无形恐惧；frightful 指巨大的或令人意外的事件给人带来的害怕或惊骇；terrible 和 horrible 都可指感情上的厌恶，令人感到不舒服，horrible 更甚，指碰到的怪诞的、丑陋的、危险的事物或道德上腐败堕落的行为所引起的强烈的情绪波动，还特指依靠恐怖的或可怕的事物取得吓人的效果。例如：
We are afraid to walk in the park at night since the woman was killed there. 我们害怕夜里在那公园里走路，因为那个女人是在那儿被害的。
The old man believed that God has an awful power. 这位老人相信上帝具有令人敬畏的能力。
The playwright was fearful that the opening night would be a failure. 剧作家担心首场演出会失败。
Frightful earthquakes occur somewhere on the earth every year. 每年地球上常不定期在什么地方发生可怕的地震。
A horrible sight met her eyes. 一幅令人毛骨悚然的景象出现在她的眼前。
Nothing can erase from her mind the memory of that terrible day. 没有什么东西可以消除她头脑里对那可怕的一天的记忆。

♣ ***terrible, terrific***

这两个词都可表示“可怕的”。其区别在于：terrible 指由于某种具有较大力量的

东西所引起的惧怕或恐怖；terrific 则指突如其来的灾难或可怕的情景。例如：
The roar of a tiger is a terrible sound. 虎啸令人生畏。
A terrific storm destroyed many houses. 一场可怕的风暴摧毁了许多房屋。
What a terrific scene! 多么令人毛骨悚然的情景啊！
♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
It is terrible to work there.
It is terrible working there.
在那个地方工作太糟糕了。

正误解析

我的房间凌乱极了。
［误］My room was in a terrific state of disorder.
［正］My room was in a terrible state of disorder.
［析］在非正式文体中，terrific 多表示"极好的"，而 terrible 表示"极坏的"，所以在本例中不能用 terrific。

学习参考

terrible 有时可用作名词，意思是"可怕的人或事物"，通常用作复数形式。例如：
It was the most terrible of terribles. 这真是可怕至极。

补充资料

［同义词］awful, dreadful, fearful, horrible
［反义词］great, pleasant, wonderful
［词源］＜古法语＜拉丁语 *terribilis*＜ *terrere*（使害怕，使恐惧）

ter·rif·ic

☞ ***adj.*** ［tə'rɪfɪk］

双解释义

1.**极好的；玩得很愉快的** very good and especially enjoyable; excellent
2.**(尺寸、程度等)极其巨大的，大得惊人的** very great in size or degree

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He is a terrific basketball player. 他是一个出色的篮球运动员。
The new kind of train travels at a terrific speed. 这种新型火车速度极快。
He gave the ball a terrific kick. 他把球使劲一踢。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
You should have read that book; it's terrific. 那本书好极了，你该读一读。

词语辨异

♣***terrific, terrible***
参见 terrible 条。

ter·ri·fy

☞ ***v.*** ［'terɪfaɪ］ (terrifies; terrified; terrifying)

双解释义

vt. **吓坏，吓破胆** fill with terror or fear

基本要点

1. terrify 的基本意思是"吓坏""吓破胆"，指某事的发生使某人感到或充满着恐惧，强调无法自控的心理状态。
2. terrify 是及物动词，接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. terrify 的过去分词 terrified 可用作形容词，在句中作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ frantically 狂暴地吓了一跳
～ immoderately 使…无节制地惊恐
～ overwhelmingly 使不知所措地惊恐
～ psychically 精神上吓了一跳
～ unreasoningly 无缘无故地吓了一跳

～＋介词

～ at 给…吓一跳
～ by 被…吓一跳
～ sb into doing sth 恐吓某人做某事
～ of 害怕
～ out of sb's wits 吓得魂不附体
～ with 给…吓一跳

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You terrify me! 你吓了我一跳。
That sort of thing terrifies people. 那种事令人恐怖。
The thunder terrified the child. 雷声把这个孩子吓坏了。
The prospect of nuclear warfare terrifies the population. 核战争的前景使人民感到恐怖。
Low-flying aircrafts terrify the wild animals. 低空飞行的飞机使野兽惊恐不安。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was terrified of snakes. 她怕蛇。
The old lady was terrified of crossing the busy road. 老太太害怕横穿行人车辆多的马路。
The child was terrified at the noise. 那小孩听到那响声吓坏了。
The little girl was terrified by lightning. 那小女孩被闪电吓坏了。
You are a wonderful rider, I was terrified that you might be thrown. 你确实是个了不起的骑手，我还怕你被摔下来呢。

常用短语

♣***terrify into*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
恐吓(…)使之 persuade (sb) through great fear into (doing sth)
▲*terrify sb into sth/v-ing*
He terrified the boy into telling a lie. 他胁迫那小男孩撒谎。
They terrified the boy into not telling what he had seen. 他们恐吓那孩子使其不把所看到的情况说出来。
The enemy terrified him into making a compromise. 敌人威逼他作出让步。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He was terrified into compliance. 他被吓唬得屈服了。
♣***terrify out of*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
吓得某人魂不附体 make sb greatly afraid
▲*terrify sb out of sth*
You terrified me out of my wits, threatening to kill yourself! 你威胁说要自杀，我吓得都没魂了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I was terrified out of my mind, giving my first public performance. 我第一次公开演出时，吓得要命。

ter·ri·tory

☞ ***n.*** ［'terətri］ (territories)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**领土，版图** the land that belongs to one country
2.Ⓒ**管区，营业地区** area for which sb has responsibility or over which a salesman, etc. operates
3.Ⓒ**地盘，领域，范围** area regarded by a person, animal, etc. as belonging to it alone; area of knowledge or activity

词汇搭配

动词＋～

defend〔extend, have〕～保卫〔扩张，拥有〕领土
seize the ～夺取领土

形容词＋～

neutral ～中立地区
occupied〔unexplored, unoccupied〕～占领〔未开发，未被占领〕区

介词＋～

within the ～在境内

～＋介词

～ of the vanquished nation 战败国的领土

句型例句

This island was once French territory. 这个岛一度是法国的领地。
As the company's northern sales manager I'm responsible for quite a large territory. 作为公司的北方销售经理，我负责相当大的一片地区。
This area is a salesman's territory. 这一地区是推销员的推销区域。
Mechanics is out of my territory. 我不懂力学。

补充资料

［同义词］area, district, land, state
［词源］＜拉丁语 *territiorium*（领土，版图）

ter·ror

☞ ***n.*** ［'terə］ (terrors)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**恐怖；恐怖活动** very great fear; violent action for political purposes
2.Ⓢ**引起恐怖的人〔事〕**sb/sth that causes extreme fear
3.Ⓒ**讨厌的人** an annoying person, especially a child

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add to sb's ～使某人更恐惧
cause〔inspire〕～引起恐怖
feel ～感到恐惧

形容词＋～

growing ～越来越恐怖
increasing ～日益加剧的恐怖

介词＋～

in ～惊慌地
reign of ～恐怖统治
fill with ～充满恐惧

～＋介词

～ for speed 过于追求速度的人
～ for work 对工作过分入迷的人
the ～ of religion 宗教的恐怖

句型例句

The government rules by terror. 那个政府实行恐怖统治。
Those rebels are a terror to the entire town. 那些反叛者使全城的人感到恐惧。
His son is a real terror. 他的儿子实在讨厌。

词语辨异

♣ ***terror, alarm, dread, fear***
参见 fear 条。

补充资料

［派生词］terrorism *n*. 恐怖主义，恐怖手段 ‖ terrorist *n*. 恐怖主义者，恐怖分子 ‖ terrorize *vt*. 使恐怖，使畏惧；使用胁迫或暴力手段恐吓；胁迫(某人做某事) ‖ terrorization *n*. 恐怖；畏惧
［同义词］dismay, dread, horror
［词源］<拉丁语 *terror* < *terrere* (恐怖)

test

☞ ***n*.** ［test］ (tests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **测验** a number of questions, exercises, jobs, etc., for measuring one's skill, cleverness or knowledge of a particular subject; short examination
2. Ⓒ **体检，化验** a short medical examination
3. Ⓒ **试验，检验** an occasion of using sth, such as a machine or weapon, see if it works properly
4. Ⓒ **考验** any situation or condition in which the qualities of sth are clear shown
5. Ⓒ **判断准绳，试金石** sth used as a standard when judging or examining sth else

基本要点

1. test 用作名词的基本意思是"测验"，指用一系列需要回答的问题来考查应试者对某一科目的了解，也可指用一系列动作来证明某人做得如何，还可指"体检，化验""试验，检验"，引申可作"考验"解，是可数名词。
2. test 也可表示用于检验其他事物标准的"判断准绳，试金石"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bear the ～经受考验
carry out ～进行检查，举行考试
conduct ～进行检查，举行考试
do ～进行检查，举行考试
draw up a ～编排测验
give a ～举行测验
make (up) a ～编排测验
pass the ～测验及格
put to the ～进行试验〔检验〕
run ～进行检查，举行考试
set a ～编排测验，出考卷
stand the ～经受考验
take a ～参加测验

形容词 + ～

demanding ～要求高的测验
difficult ～难度高的测验
easy ～容易的测验
exacting ～严格的测试
long-established ～长期确立的试验
objective ～(由是非题、选择题等组成的)客观性测验
the last ～最后一次测验
thorough ～彻底的试验
true-and-false ～由是非题所构成的考试
valuable ～有价值的试验
worthless ～毫无价值的试验

名词 + ～

ability ～能力测验
achievement ～成绩测验
blood ～验血
competence ～资格测试
eye ～视力检查
mid-term ～期中测验
personality ～性格〔品格〕测验
road ～(汽车、轮胎等性能的)道路测试，(考驾驶汽车执照时的)实地行车考试，路考
screen ～试镜头
sight ～视力检查
skin ～皮肤试验

介词 + ～

a series of ～s 一系列检查
on ～进行测试

～ + 介词

～ for an auto driver's license 取得汽车驾驶员执照的考试
～ in arithmetic 算术测验
～ in chemistry 化学测验
～ in life 生活的考验
～ of scientific criticism 科学批评的考验
～ of strength 体力的考验
～ of time 时间的考验
～ on new material 新材料测试

句型例句

This test is to be taken by all pupils without reference to age or grade. 这测验要全体学生参加，不分年龄或年级。
Regular review leads to improved performance in tests. 经常复习是提高考试成绩的有效途径。
The teacher demands that students should turn in their test papers within two hours. 老师要求学生两小时内交卷。
Tests have shown that these new tyres are significantly safer. 试验表明这些新的轮胎要安全得多。
You'd better not eat anything before a blood test. 在验血前你最好不要吃任何东西。
Practice is the only reliable test of a theory. 实践是对理论的唯一可靠的检验。
The difficulties she faced were a real test of character. 她所面临的困难是对她的品格的一次真正考验。
Employers will use this agreement as a test in dealing with future wage claims. 雇主们将这份协议当作处理未来加薪请求的判断准绳。

常用短语

♣ ***put to a/the test***
使…经受考验〔检验〕test sb/sth
▲ *put sb/sth to a/the test*
Obviously they were putting him to a severe test. 显然他们是在给他以严峻的考验。
This round-the-world voyage will really put his sailing experience to the test. 这次环球航行将对他的航海经验进行一次考验。
The model glider looks fine, although the only way we can really put it to the test is to see if it will fly. 滑翔机模型看上去很好，但是真正能检验它的唯一办法是看它是否能飞。
The radar interception system was fully put to the test by the air battles of 1940. 该雷达侦察系统在1940年空战中经受了充分的考验。

♣ ***stand the test***
经受住考验 bear the test
This old song has stood the test of time. 这首老歌已经受了时间的考验。
True friendship must stand the test of time. 真正的友谊须经得起时间的考验。

词语辨异

♣ ***test, exam, examination, quiz***
参见 examination 条。
♣ ***test, experiment***
参见 experiment 条。

正误解析

1. 他考验她的勇气。
［误］He put her courage to test.
［正］He put her courage to the test.
［析］表示"使…经受考验"可以用 put sb/sth to the test，test 前不可省略定冠词 the。
2. 他们的友谊经历了时间的考验。
［误］Their friendship has passed the test of time.
［正］Their friendship has stood〔withstood〕the test of time.
［析］表示"经过时间的考验"可以用 stand〔withstand〕the test of time，注意 stand 不可换成 pass。

☞ ***v*.** ［test］ (tests; tested; testing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **测验，考查，检查，检验** put to the test; examine
2. *vt*. **考验** provide difficult conditions for
3. *vt*. **勘探，探测** search (sth) by means of tests

基本要点

1. test 用作动词的基本意思是"测验""检验""检查""考查"，指按标准对受试之物进行测试，目的在于检验某物的内容或可能存在的缺点、毛病等，引申可作"考验""勘探，探测"解。
2. test 一般用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the food 化验食品
～ the students 检查学生

～ + 副词

～ high 考试成绩好
～ low 考试成绩差
～ definitely 明确地实验
～ exhaustively 详尽无遗地实验
～ experimentally 实验性地测试
～ infallibly 无过失地实验
～ thoroughly 彻底地实验
～ out 使受到充分检验

～ + 介词

～ against 受…检验
～ by 受…考验

T

～ for 为…做检查
～ for poison 化验是否有毒
～ in English 用英语测验

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

Test the students before you begin the course. 在讲这门课以前要对学生进行一次考试。
They tested the new aircraft. 他们检测了这架新飞机。
We have tested the new machine. 我们已经试验过这台新机器了。
In those days people seldom did experiments to test their ideas. 当时人们很少做实验以检验他们的想法。
I'll test my judgement. 我要考查一下我的判断能力。
The long climb tested our power of endurance. 那次持久的攀登考验了我们的耐力。
Now I had the opportunity to test myself. 现在，我正好有了一个考验自己的机会。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The students were tested. 学生们被测验过了。
Your patience is tested by time. 时间将考验你的耐心。

常用短语

♣ **test for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为鉴定…而测试，勘探 examine sth or make an examination looking for sth; search by means of tests
▲ *test for sth*
The radio engineers want to test for sound. 无线电工程师们要测试音响。
The company is testing for oil. 那家公司正在勘探石油。
▲ *test sth for sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Has this plastic been tested for safety in great heat? 这种塑料进行过高温测试吗?
The foods were tested for poison. 食物是否有毒已经进行了化验。

♣ **test on** (*v.* + *prep.*)
检验，测验 put to the test; examine
▲ *test sb on sth*
Test him on his knowledge of *The Bible*. 考一考他对《圣经》懂得多少。
The teacher will test the class on spelling today. 今天，老师要对这个班进行一次拼写测验。

♣ **test out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
对…进行彻底检验 examine (sth or an idea) thoroughly
▲ *test sth ⇔ out*
Scientists test out theories by experiment. 科学家用实验来检验理论。
Working in the new school gave him a chance to test out some of the latest ideas in education. 在那所新学校工作使他有机会对某些最新教育思想进行检验。

♣ **test with** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…检验 examine (sth) through (sth)
▲ *test sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The gas has been tested with lime water. 已经用石灰水对该气体进行了检验。

词语辨异

♣ **test in, test on**
这两个短语都可表示"进行…的测验"。其区别是：test in 测试的范围较广，可以对某学科诸多方面的测试；test on 常指对某一具体知识体系的测试。

♣ **test, experiment**
参见 experiment 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** analysis, attempt, check, examination, trial ***v.*** analyse, check, examine, experiment, investigate, prove, try
〔词源〕<古法语 *test*<拉丁语 *testum* (测验)

test·ify

☞ *v.* [ˈtestɪfaɪ] (testifies; testified; testifying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **为…作证，证明** serve as evidence of; bear witness to; give evidence of

基本要点

1. testify 的基本意思是"为…作证""证明"，指通过某人证明某事的真实性。testify 主要用于法庭或其他正式场合，一般比较郑重。
2. testify 可用作及物动词，常接 that 从句作宾语，意思是"证明说"。
3. testify against 意思是"作对…不利的证明"；testify in favor of 意思是"作对…有利的证明"；testify for 意思是"证明…无罪"。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ abundantly 充分地证明
～ emphatically 着重证明
～ falsely 为…作伪证
～ flatteringly 讨好地证明
～ personally 个人地证明
～ sincerely 为…真诚地作证
～ solemnly 郑重地证明

～+介词

～ against 作对…不利的证人〔词〕
～ before 出庭作证
～ for 为…作证
～ on behalf of sb 为某人作证
～ to 证明…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The witnesses testify in the law court. 证人在法庭上作证。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+that-clause

One witness testified that he'd seen the robbery. 有一个证人作证说他看见了这次抢劫。
The witness testified that the larger car crowded the smaller one into the ditch. 这个现场目击者作证说是那辆大车把小车挤到沟里的。
He testified that the defendant was innocent. 他作证说这个被告是无辜的。

常用短语

♣ **testify against** (*v.* + *prep.*)
作对…不利的证人〔词〕 be a witness, usually in court; prove the guilt of (sb)
▲ *testify against sb*
None of the victims would appear in court to testify against him. 受害者中无人愿意出庭作指控他的证人。
He hated to testify against a friend. 他不愿出庭作对朋友不利的证词。

♣ **testify for** (*v.* + *prep.*)
证明某人无罪 be a witness, usually in the court, in favour of (sb)
▲ *testify for sb*
Only members of his family have testified for him. 只有他的家人证明他无罪。

♣ **testify in favor of** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.* + *prep.*)
作对…有利的证词 give evidence in favor of sb in a court of law
▲ *testify in favor of sb*
He will testify in favor of the defendant. 他愿意出庭作对被告有利的证词。
He offered to testify in favor of the accused. 他主动出庭作对被告有利的证词。

♣ **testify to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…作证，证明 bear witness to
〔说明〕testify to 常不用于进行体。
▲ *testify to sth*
I can testify to his honesty. 我可以为他的诚实作证。
I can testify to this man's veracity and good character. 我可以作证，此人诚实可靠，品德良好。
I can testify to his innocence. 我可以证明他无罪。
The teacher testified to the pupil's ability. 老师证实了学生的能力。
Her tears testified to her grief. 她的眼泪证明了她的悲伤。

词语辨异

♣ **testify, prove**
这组词都有"证明"的意思。其区别是：
1. testify 是指证明某事的真实性；prove 是指证明某人或某物具有的某种品质特性。
2. testify 指通过某人证明；prove 指通过事实证明。
3. testify 用于法庭或其他正式场合，比较郑重。
4. 用作及物动词时，testify 后可接从句作简单宾语；prove 后可接复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，testify 后常接 against, for〔on〕behalf of 或 to 等词。

学习参考

下面两句意思相同：
Her nervous behavior testified to her guilt.
Her nervous behavior testified that she was guilty.
她的紧张举止说明自己有罪。

tes·ti·mony

☞ *n.* [ˈtestɪmənɪ] (testimonies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **(法庭上证人的)证词** a formal statement that sth is true, as made by a witness in a court of law
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **证明，证据** any fact or situation that shows or proves sth very clearly

句型例句

The witness coloured his testimony. 那个证人歪曲了他的证词。

After listening to the testimony, the members of the jury delivered their verdict. 听取证词后，陪审团的成员们做出了判决。
Several men were called in to bear testimony to what the police officer said. 数人被传入为警官所说的话作证。

text

☞ ***n.*** [tekst] (texts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**正文，本文** the main body of writing
2.Ⓢ**原文，全文** the exact original words of a speech, article, etc.
3.Ⓒ**教科书，课本** a textbook
4.Ⓒ**《圣经》词句** a sentence from the *Bible* that is read and talked about by a priest in church

基本要点

1. text 的基本意思是"正文，本文"，指全书中与注释、图解、插图等相对而言的主体部分，是不可数名词。
2. text 也可指"（演说、文章等的）原文、全文"，通常用作单数形式，其前常有定冠词 the，其后常与介词 of 连用。
3. text 还可作"版本""教科书，课本""《圣经》词句"等解，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
edit a ～编辑课本
print a ～印刷文本
set a ～ (in type) 排版
stick to one's ～(话)不离正题
write a ～写文本

形容词 + ～
full ～全文
original ～原文

介词 + ～
on the ～在课文〔课本〕上

句型例句

It is useful to read the text early in the morning. 清晨读课文很有用。
The illustrations were cleverly tied in with the text. 插图与本文配合得很巧妙。
Children won't like this book because there is too much text and too few pictures. 孩子们不喜欢这本书，因为它正文太多，插图太少。
Our newspaper is printing the full text of the President's speech. 我们的报纸将刊登总统发言的全文。
This book is the pure and original text. 这本书是未经篡改的真本。
Have you read the original text of "War and Peace"? 你读过《战争与和平》的原文没有？
Hamlet is a set text for this year's English exam. 《哈姆雷特》是今年英语考试的规定课本。
All the city schools use the same history text. 全市的学校都使用同一种历史教科书。
In fact, there were no mathematical texts then. 事实上，当时没有数学课本。
The text for my sermon today comes from *Matthew* 1：4. 我今天布道的经文出自《马太福音》第一章第四节。
He preached on a text from *St. John's Gospel*. 他以《圣约翰福音》中的文句作讲道的题目。

词语辨异

♣ ***text, article***
这两个词都可指"文章"。其区别在于：text 指一本书或杂志中的主要文字部分，而不是导言、图画或索引；article 则指报纸或杂志中的一篇文章。例如：
The title of the text is "*Once a thief, always a thief?*" 这篇课文的题目是《一次做贼，永远是贼吗?》
This is the heading of the article in today's newspaper. 这就是今天报上那篇文章的标题。

补充资料

[同义词] argument, body, contents, matter, paragraph, passage, reader, sentence, source, subject, topic, words
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *textus* <拉丁语 *text*(编织成的东西)

text·book

☞ ***n.*** ['tekstbʊk] (textbooks)

双解释义

Ⓒ**教科书，课本** a book giving instruction in a subject

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～
introductory ～入门教科书

～ + 介词
a ～ of…教科书
～ on advanced grammar 高级语法课本
～ on physics 物理教科书

句型例句

The textbook contains twelve texts. 这本教科书有 12 篇课文。

tex·tile

☞ ***n.*** ['tekstaɪl] (textiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**纺织品，织物** any material made by weaving

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
export〔import〕～s 出口〔进口〕纺织品
produce more ～s 生产更多的纺织品

名词 + ～
cotton〔silk, wool〕～s 棉〔丝，毛〕织品

～ + 介词
～s for export 供出口的纺织品

句型例句

The factory produces silk textiles. 这家工厂生产丝织品。
Linen, cotton, silk, nylon and wool are common textile materials. 亚麻、棉花、蚕丝、尼龙和羊毛都是常用的纺织原料。

补充资料

[同义词] cloth, woven material
[词源] <拉丁语 *textilis*(纺织品的)

tex·ture

☞ ***n.*** ['tekstʃə] (textures)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**手感，质感，质地** the degree of roughness or smoothness, coarseness or fineness, of a surface, substance, or material, especially as felt by touch

句型例句

The texture of the rock's grains was described as being like sugar. 这种岩石颗粒的质地被说成像糖一样。

补充资料

[派生词] textureless *adj.* 无明显结构的；无定形的

than

☞ ***conj.*** [强 ðæn，弱 ðən]

双解释义

1.**比（用于比较级）**(used in comparative sentence)
2.**宁愿…而不愿** expressing a contrast

基本要点

1. than 用作连词的意思是"比"，可指两个不同的人或物在同一方面进行比较，也可指同一个人或物在两个不同方面进行比较。
2. than 用作连词时接名词或代词的主格形式是较正式的用法，若人称代词之后跟有动词，than 后的人称代词只能用主格。
3. 若 than 所连接的两个待比较的句子有相同成分，后者通常省略，若所连接的两个待比较的没有相同成分则不能省略。
4. than 若是连接两个非谓语动词，通常应保持一样的形式，若不是连接两个非谓语动词则其后通常用动名词。
5. than 也可以用于两项事物比较时，引导的是被摒弃的那一项。

句型例句

Paul is taller than I am. 保罗比我高。
She works better than I. 她工作做得比我好。
Don't tell them any more than they need to know. 告诉他们的不要超出让他们知道的范围。
They are more brave than wise. 他们有勇无谋。
It is better to sit and read than (to) do nothing. 坐下来读书比什么也不干强。
Nothing is more pleasant than finding insects in your bath. 最使人不快的是在浴缸里发现有虫子。
She is older than is supposed. 她比想象的要老。
The roads here are much quieter here than in London. 这里的道路比伦敦的安静多了。
I'd rather play football than go swimming. 与其去游泳我还不如去踢足球。

常用短语

♣ ***barely〔hardly〕… than …***
一…，就…as soon as
We barely arrived than it was time to leave. 我们刚到就要离开了。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思不同：
I like you better than he.
我比他更喜欢你。
I like you better than him.
我喜欢你胜过喜欢他。

☞ ***prep.*** [强 ðæn，弱 ðən]

双解释义

与…相比 in comparison with

基本要点

1. than 用作介词时意思为"与…相比",用于名词或代词前表示比较关系,也可用于在度量衡方面的比较。
2. than 用作介词时其后接名词或代词的宾格形式是非正式用法,若人称代词之后有 all, both 则通常用宾格。

句型例句

He is the person than whom I can imagine no one more courteous. 我想不出一个比他更有礼貌的人:
She drove at more than 100 miles per hour. 她以每小时 100 英里的速度驾车行驶。
She works better than us all. 她工作得比我们大家都好。

常用短语

♣ ***no other than***

1. 除…外没有,只有 only
   He has no other friends than you. 他除你以外没有朋友。
2. 正是,就是 just
   It was no other than my mother. 这正是我的母亲。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *thanne*(比)

thank

☞ ***v.*** [θæŋk] (thanks; thanked; thanking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **谢谢,感谢** say or express that you are grateful
2. *vt.* **责怪** regard (sb) as responsible for sth bad; blame

基本要点

1. thank 的基本意思是"谢谢""感谢",指因某人所做的事或所给予的东西而在口头或文字上表示感谢。thank 也可作"责怪"解,表示一种请求,现常作反语,含有埋怨、不耐烦的口气。
2. thank 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接复合宾语,其宾语补足语可由"to be *adj*."结构或动词不定式充当。
3. thank 作"责怪"解时,也可接以 that 从句作直接宾语的双宾语,that 有时可以省略。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's stars 福星高照,额手称庆,真是幸运

~+副词

~ a lot 多谢
~ enough 充分地感谢
~ indeed 真正地感谢
~ so much 非常感谢
~ very much 非常感谢
~ adequately 非常感谢
~ appreciatively 无比感谢
~ cordially 衷心感谢
~ cursorily 仓促地致谢
~ deeply 深深地感谢
~ devoutly 诚恳地感谢
~ dutifully 恭敬地致谢
~ earnestly 诚挚地感谢
~ formally 正式地感谢
~ fulsomely 过分地感谢
~ haughtily 轻蔑地道谢
~ heartily 衷心地感谢
~ humbly 谦卑地感谢
~ inarticulately 不善辞令地感谢
~ kindly 衷心地感谢
~ reverently 隆重地感谢
~ sincerely 真诚地感谢
~ sufficiently 充分感谢
~ warmly 热情地感谢

~+介词

~ for invitation 多谢邀请
~ for nothing 没什么可感谢的

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

Thank God. 谢天谢地。
No more, thank you. 够了,谢谢你。
You needn't thank me. 你不必谢我。
I only came to thank you and return the coat you lent me. 我只是来感谢你并归还你借给我的外套。
"How are you?" "I'm fine, thank you." "你好吗?""谢谢,我很好。"
"Dr. White," said the old man, very much moved, "How can I ever thank you!" 老人感激地说:"怀特医生! 可真得感谢你呀!"
The old lady, deeply moved, thanked him again and again. 老太太深为感动,一再向他表示感谢。
I don't know how I can possibly thank you enough. 我真不知怎样来感谢你。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to be *adj*.

I will thank you to be a little more polite. 还是文明礼貌点儿好。
I'll thank you to be quiet while I'm speaking. 我在讲话时,请你安静一点。
I'll thank you to be more careful. 小心点,好吗?

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

I'll thank you to leave my affairs alone. 请你别管闲事。
I'll thank you not to follow me. 请你不要跟着我。

常用短语

♣ ***thank for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1. 就…表示感谢 express gratitude to sb for
   ▲ *thank sb for sth*/*v-ing*
   Mr. Hobbes thanked me for this report. 霍布斯先生对我的汇报表示感谢。
   I'd like to thank all of you for support at a difficult time. 我想对大家在困难的时候支持我表示感谢。
   I thank you for your kindness. 谢谢你的好意。
   We have to thank him for it. 我们得为此事向他表示谢意。
   Thank you for lending me your car. 谢谢您把车借给我。
   Don't thank me for doing my duty. 不用客气,我只是尽了自己的本分。
   The old lady thanked me for helping her across the road. 那位老太太感谢我帮助她穿过了马路。
   Did you thank him for coming? 他的到来你表示感谢了吗?
   ◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
   He was thanked for doing a good deed. 他做了一件好事,得到感谢。
2. (把…)归咎于;(为…)责怪(某人) be the sole cause of
   ▲ *thank sb*/*oneself for sth*
   You can thank the government for the latest rise in oil prices. 最近的这次油价上涨要怪政府。
   Who do we have to thank for the broken window? 玻璃窗户被打碎了,我们怪谁呢?
   I have no one to thank for all my suffering except myself. 我受这些苦不能怨别人,只能怨我自己。
   You've got John to thank for your cold. He caught it first then passed it onto everyone. 你患感冒得怪约翰,是他先得了感冒,又传给了大家。
3. 请,劳驾 trouble (sb to do sth)
   ▲ *I'll thank you for sth*
   I'll thank you for more bread. 请再给我一些面包。
   I'll thank you for that book. 劳驾把那本书拿给我。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思相同:

He can thank himself for this setback.
He can be thanked for this setback.
这个挫折要怪他。

正误解析

1. 我没有什么可感谢的。
   [误] I have nothing to thank for.
   [正] I have nothing to thank anybody for.
   [析] thank 是及物动词,不可没有宾语。
2. 谢谢您的来信。
   [误] Thank your letter.
   [正] Thank you for your letter.
   [析] thank 的宾语须是人,而不可是事或物。
3. 谢谢您照看我的孩子。
   [误] Thank you for your looking after my child.
   [正] Thank you for looking after my child.
   [析] thank you for 后跟名词时,须用 your 修饰,但跟动名词时,动名词前不必用 your。

学习参考

1. 常用语 thank you 是肯定的回答,相当于"Yes, please";否定的回答要用"No, thank you"。例如:
   Shall I do it for you? —Thank you.
   我来帮你好吗? ——谢谢你。
   Shall I do it for you? —No, thank you.
   我来帮你好吗? ——不,谢谢你。
2. Thank you 后常用的答语有:Not at all. It's a pleasure. That's all right. You're welcome. Don't mention it. 意思均为"不必谢"。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *thancian*<德语 *danken*(感谢)

thanks

☞ ***n.*** [θæŋks]

双解释义

C **感谢,谢谢,道谢的话** gratefulness

基本要点

1. thank 用作名词必须用复数形式 thanks，意思是"感谢，谢谢，道谢的话"。
2. thank 前可用 many，best，a thousand 修饰，也可说 Thanks very much. Thanks awfully. 或 Thanks a lot.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～s 接受谢意
bow ～s 鞠躬致谢
express ～s 表达谢意
extend ～s 表示感谢
feel ～s 感谢
give ～s 感谢
owe sb's ～s 感谢某人
present one's ～s 向某人致谢
render ～s 答谢
return ～s 答谢
say ～s 道谢
wave one's ～s 挥手致谢

形容词＋～

barren ～s 空表谢意
cordial ～s 衷心的感谢
devout ～s 恳切的感谢
earnest ～s 衷心的感谢
half-hearted ～s 不真诚的感谢
heartfelt ～s 衷心的感谢
hearty ～s 衷心的感谢
many ～s 多谢
profound ～s 深深的谢意
sincere ～s 真挚的谢意
small ～s 不感谢
warm ～s 热诚的谢意

介词＋～

a murmur of ～s 低声道谢
with ～s 感谢地

～＋介词

～s for 感谢…
～s to 幸亏，多亏，由于
no ～s to 并非由于

句型例句

Our grateful thanks are due to the police department for their help in the making of this film. 我们由衷感谢警方在制作这部影片的过程中给予我们的帮助。
They bowed their heads and gave thanks. 他们低下头作感恩祷告。
The old man gave thanks to me. 那老人向我致谢。
I don't know how to express my thanks. 我真不知道怎样才能表达我的谢意。
She did the work without expecting any thanks. 她干这工作并没有指望得到酬谢。
We received a letter of thanks from them. 我们收到他们的感谢信。

常用短语

♣ ***no thanks to***
并非由于 not as a result of any benefit conferred by
〔说明〕参见 thanks to。
I finished the job on time, no thanks to you. 我按时完成了工作，但我并未沾你的光。
I am feeling better now, no thanks to you. 我现在觉得好些了，并非由于你的帮助。
We finally found your house, but no thanks to the policeman who directed us the wrong way. 尽管那位警察给我们指错了路，我们终于还是找到了你的家。

♣ ***thanks for having me*** 〔***us***〕
谢谢您的款待 thank you for your hospitality
I've had a splendid evening and thanks for having me. 我过了一个美好的夜晚，谢谢您的款待。
Thanks for having us, Joe—we've had a lovely time. 谢谢你的招待，乔——我们玩得很愉快！

♣ ***thanks for nothing***
得了，别瞎起劲 I am not pleased
You've broken my pen—thanks for nothing, I could have done that myself! 你弄坏了我的笔——得了，我本来自己是能干得了那事的！
"I can't get that coat cleaned for you by tonight, I'm afraid." "Well, thanks for nothing!" "恐怕我今晚不能把你的上衣洗好。""好吧，不用费心了！"

♣ ***thanks to***
幸亏，多亏，由于 owing to; because of
〔说明〕thanks to 可看作复合介词，其后接名词、名词短语或代词，整个介词短语常在句中作状语，引出一个正面的原因，感情色彩较浓。
Thanks to you, I was saved from drowning. 幸亏你，我才没有被淹死。
Thanks to his stepmother he secured a good education. 多亏他的继母，他受到了良好的教育。
Thanks to their joint help, we have enlarged the production of optical instruments. 多亏他们的全力帮助，我们才扩大了光学仪器生产。
Thanks to John we arrived three hours late. 我们迟到了 3 小时，这都怪约翰。

词语辨异

♣ ***thanks, thank you***
这两者都可表示"谢谢你"。其区别是：thank you 用于比较郑重的场合；thanks (*n.*) 用于比较随便的场合，语气较轻。

补充资料

〔同义词〕acknowledgement, appreciation, credit, gratitude, recognition

thanks·giv·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˌθæŋksˈgɪvɪŋ] (thanksgivings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **感谢，感恩，感恩祈祷** (an) expression of gratefulness, especially to God; form of prayer for this
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ [T-] **感恩节(在美国是十一月第四个星期四，在加拿大是十月的第二个星期一)** in the U.S. a special day (the fourth Thursday in November) for giving thanks to God; in Canada, the second Monday in October

基本要点

thanksgiving 作"感恩节"解时，首字母大写，也可作 Thanksgiving Day。

句型例句

He offered a thanksgiving to God for his escape. 他由于脱险而感谢上帝。
It's traditional to eat turkey at Thanksgiving. 感恩节吃火鸡是传统。

that

☞ ***adj.*** [ðæt] (those)

双解释义

那，那个 a word that is used to talk about a person or thing that is there or then

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

Don't tangle that group of rough boys. 不要同那些野孩子纠缠在一起。
At that time he was very busy. 那段时间他很忙。
The owner made a dive for the rejected clothing and began to snatch it this way and that. 店主冲向那堆挑剩的衣服，开始翻来翻去。

☞ ***pron.*** [ðæt] (those)

双解释义

那，那个 which, who or whom

基本要点

1. that 用作指示代词的意思是"那，那个"。可指前面提到的那件事，也可指在空间或时间上较另一事物远的事物或人，还可指要表明的或要提及的事物、想法等。
2. that 用作关系代词时，指人或事物，同时又在从句中充当句子成分。that 偶尔也可引导非限制性定语从句。
3. that 还常用以代替 who, whom, which，但 that... which 中的 that 用做关系代词的先行词。
4. that 用作关系代词时在下列情况下可以省略：①引导限制性定语从句在从句中用作宾语时；②用在 there be 结构前作主语时；③用作表语时；④在定语从句与先行词之间有插入语时；⑤在先行词 way, reason, distance, place, office 等作方式状语、原因状语或地点状语时。

句型例句

Who is that? 那是谁？
The price of tin is higher than that of copper. 锡价比铜价高。
After that, he left. 随着他就离开了。
That's what he told me. 他就是那么跟我说的。
I am interested in all that you have told me. 我对你告诉我的一切都感兴趣。
Everything that a computer does is dependent on the man who uses it. 计算机所做的一切都取决于使用计算机的人。
The first thing that I want to do now is to have a drink. 我现在想做的第一件事就是喝点酒。
It was the largest map that I ever saw. 那是我所看见过的最大的地图。
May I meet the lady that dances so gracefully? 我可以见一下那位舞跳得非常好的小姐吗？
We were deeply impressed by the teachers and the schools that we had visited there. 我们所访问过的老师和学校给我们留下深刻的印象。
It was on Tuesday that she came. 她来的那天是星期二。
I bought the car, that I had once so much wanted. 我买了那部车，那是我一直都非常想要的车。
Did you get the books that I sent you? 我寄给你的书收到了吗？
There is the man that I was telling you about. 我跟你说过的那个人就在那里。

T

Is this the pen (that) you were looking for? 你找的钢笔是这一支吗？

He is not the bookworm (that) he used to be. 他已不是以前那样读死书的人了。

He operated the machine in the way (that) I taught him. 他用我教他的那种方式操作机器。

I shall remember the day (that) we met the first time. 我将永远记住我们第一次见面的日子。

The reason (that) he was hired was that he worked harder than the others. 他被聘用的原因是他比其他人都更努力工作。

That's the place (that) I stayed when I was a child. 这就是我小时候呆过的地方。

What was that which he gave you? 他给你的是什么？

常用短语

♣ ***at that***

而且，因此 as well; whereupon

The food was excellent, and cheap at that. 饭菜很好而且很便宜。

So we can let it go at that. 因此我们可以就这样了。

♣ ***for all that***

尽管如此 in spite of this

He has many faults, but for all that I like him. 他有许多缺点，尽管如此，我仍喜欢他。

♣ ***in that***

因为 because; since

His request is unreasonable in that he knows we can't afford it. 他的要求是不合理的，因为他知道我们负担不起。

♣ ***that is (to say)***

就是，即，换句话说 which means

We're leaving on 2 March, that is, Friday. 我们预计三月二日，即星期五动身。

I pointed out several mistakes and carefully repeated my original instruction; that is to say, I told him I was not at all pleased with his work. 我指出几处错误并仔细地重复我原来提出的注意事项，换句话说，对他的工作我一点也不满意。

♣ ***that's that***

就这样吧，就这么定了 that is the end of the matter; that settles the matter

You can't go, and that's that. 你不能去，就这样。

词语辨异

♣ ***that, which***

that 和 which 都可引导定语从句，但以下情况引导定语从句的关系代词只能用 that 不能用 which：

1. 当先行词是 all, everything, nothing, anything, little 等不定代词，或被 first, last, only, few, much, some, any, no 等词修饰时，应该用关系代词 that，不用 which。
2. 当先行词为形容词最高级所修饰时，关系代词用 that 不用 which。
3. 当并列的两个先行词分别表示人和物时，要用关系代词 that 而不用 which。
4. 在强调句型"It is〔was〕... that〔who〕..."中，只能用 that，不能用 which。
5. 同位语从句除了用 whether, what, why 等引导外，通常还用 that 引导，但不用 which。
6. 当定语从句由介词加上关系代词来引导时，该关系代词代替的是物而不是人时，不能用 that，只能用 which。
7. 非限制性定语从句所修饰的是物或是整个主句时，关系代词用 which，不用 that。

词语辨异

♣ ***that, who***

参见 who 条。

☞ ***conj.*** [ðæt]

基本要点

1. that 用作连词时可引导主语从句、宾语从句、表语从句、同位语从句和状语从句。
2. that 还常引导间接引语或形容词后面的从句。
3. that 在以 it 作形式主语的句子中或引导宾语从句、状语从句时常可省略。
4. that 也可用于表示愿望或遗憾。

句型例句

It's the best that you should work hard. 你最好还是努力工作。

I strongly believe that he is innocent. 我坚信他是无辜的。

They heard the news on the radio yesterday that a typhoon was coming. 昨天他们从收音机里听到台风要来的消息。

They set off half an hour earlier that they might get there in time. 他们早出发半小时，以便及时到达那里。

She said (that) she would soon return to England. 她说她很快会回到英国。

I'm glad (that) he's got the job. 我很高兴他找到了这工作。

It's obvious (that) they're happy together. 很显然，他们在一块儿是很愉快的。

He operated the machine in a way (that) I aught him. 他用我教他的那种方式在操作机器。

It was such a lovely day (that) we decided to go for a picnic. 天这么好，我们决定去野炊。

Oh that I could fly! 我要是能飞就好了！

That I should see a child of mine arrested for selling drugs! 我竟然看到自己的孩子因贩毒而被捕！

学习参考

that 也可用作副词，是一种非正式的用法，近年来在口语中用得越来越普遍，意思是"那么，那样""到那种程度"，相当于 so 或 to such a degree，多用在疑问句或否定句中。例如：

Can hard work change a person that much? 辛苦的工作能使人变化那么大吗？

I was that hungry I could have eaten a horse. 我那时是那么饿，我很可能吃掉一匹马。

补充资料

［反义词］ ***adj. & pron.*** this

［词源］ <古英语 *þæt*(那，那个)

thatch

☞ ***n.*** [θætʃ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**(稻草、芦苇等盖的)茅草屋顶** roof covering of straw, reeds, etc.
2. Ⓢ**浓密的头发** thick hair on sb's head

句型例句

He roofed the house with thatch. 他用茅草做屋顶。

This boy has a thatch of brown hair. 这个男孩儿有一头浓密的棕发。

☞ ***v.*** [θætʃ] (thatches; thatched; thatching)

双解释义

vt. **用茅草盖(房子等)的屋顶，用茅草覆盖(屋顶)** cover a roof of a building with thatch

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

They're thatching a cottage in the village this week. 他们这星期在村子里给一所茅舍盖屋顶。

补充资料

［派生词］ thatcher *n.* 盖屋顶者 ‖ thatching *n.* 盖屋顶；盖屋顶的材料 ‖ thatchy *adj.* 茅屋顶的；像茅屋顶的

thaw

☞ ***v.*** [θɔː] (thaws; thawed; thawing)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **(冰、雪及冷冻食物)溶化，溶解** (especially of ice, snow or frozen food) become liquid or soft due to the temperature rising above freezing point
2. *vi.* **(气候)解冻** (of weather) become warm enough to melt ice or snow
3. *vi.* **软化，暖和起来** become less hard, less numb, less icy, etc., as a result of being warmed
4. *vi.* **(态度、感情等)缓和，随和，更友好** become more friendly, less stiff in manner
5. *vt.* **使融化，使缓和** cause to thaw; cause to become more friendly

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The ice thawed in the sun. 冰在阳光下融化。

It thawed early last spring. 去年春天解冻得很早。

He thawed after sitting at a fire for a while. 在火堆旁坐了一会儿，他觉得暖和起来了。

His shyness thawed under her kindness. 他的羞怯在她的亲切态度之下消失了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The little girl's smile thawed the angry old man. 小姑娘的微笑使发怒的老头缓和下来。

词语辨异

♣ ***thaw, dissolve, melt***

参见 melt 条。

☞ ***n.*** [θɔː] (thaws)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**融化，解冻** the action, fact, or process of thawing
2. Ⓒ**(足以解冻的)暖和天气** warmth of weather sufficient to thaw ice

句型例句

The spring thaw caused heavy flooding. 春天解冻导致了洪水泛滥。
A thaw has set in. 暖流来临了。

补充资料

[派生词] thawless *adj*. (永)不融化的 ‖ thawy *adj*. 解冻的,融化的

the

☞ ***art***. [强 ðiː,弱 ðə,ði]

双解释义

1. (**指已提到的人〔物〕**)(used to refer to a person, thing, mentioned previously)
2. (**指说话人与听者已知的人〔物〕**)(used when what is discussed is obvious)
3. (**用于独一无二的事物前**)(used before a unique thing)
4. (**与形容词最高级和序数词连用**)(used with super and ordinal word)
5. (**在单数名词前表示一类人〔物〕**)(used with a singular noun to refer to a whole class)
6. (**用于江河、山脉等名称之前**)(used before names of rivers, mountains, etc.)
7. (**与乐器名称连用**)(used before the musical instrument)
8. (**表示数量**)**每;每一**(used with the word referring to a unit of quantity, time, etc.)
9. (**用于形容词前表示一类人**)(used before adjective)

句型例句

It's my room. The room is bright and clean. 这是我的房间。这房间明亮整洁。
Look! A car has stopped there. The car is very beautiful. 瞧!一辆汽车在那里停下了。那辆汽车可真漂亮。
Do you like the book? 你喜欢这本书吗?
How did you like the film? 你觉得这部电影可以吗?
The sun is like a great ball of fire. 太阳像个巨大的火球。
We have landed men on the moon. 我们已把人送上了月球。
September is the ninth month of the year. 九月是一年中的第九个月。
This is the best book I have ever read. 这是我所看过最好的一本书。
The horse is a useful animal. 马是有用的动物。
The pine is an evergreen tree. 松树是常青树。
The Pacific Ocean is the biggest ocean in the earth. 太平洋是地球上最大的海洋。
He is good at the piano. 他擅长弹钢琴。
I'd like to learn the guitar. 我想学习弹吉他。
The worker is paid by the hour. 这个工人的薪资按小时计算。
There are 16 ounces to the pound. 16 盎司合 1 磅。
The old are apt to catch a cold. 老人容易患感冒。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *thē*(这,那)

theatre

☞ ***n***. [ˈθɪətə] (theatres)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**戏院,剧院,露天剧场** building or outdoor area for the performance of plays and similar entertainments
2. Ⓒ**礼堂,阶梯教室;手术室** room or hall for lectures, etc. with seats in rows rising one behind another; room in a hospital, etc. where surgical operations are performed
3. Ⓤ**戏剧,戏剧文学,剧本的写作或演出** dramatic literature or art; the writing, acting and producing of plays
4. Ⓢ**戏剧界,戏剧业** the theatrical world as a profession or way of life

基本要点

1. theatre 的基本意思是"戏院,剧院",可指剧院,也可指电影院,还可指"露天剧场",在美式英语中拼作 theater,用于专有名词时须加定冠词 the 并大写首字母,引申可表示"礼堂,阶梯教室""手术室""战场,战区"等,是可数名词。
2. theatre 也可作"戏剧,戏剧文学,戏剧艺术""剧本的写作或演出"解,是不可数名词,其前通常加定冠词 the。
3. theatre 还可作"戏剧界,戏剧业"解,通常用作单数形式,其前通常加定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词+~

build a ~建造剧院
close a ~关闭剧院
crowd a ~挤满剧场
devote to the ~献身戏剧
empty a ~使剧场空无一人
enter the ~进入戏院,走进剧院
frequent a ~常去剧院
go to the ~去看戏
manage a ~经营剧院
open a ~开剧院
operate a ~经营剧院
pack the ~挤满剧场
run ~经营剧院

形容词+~

amusing ~闹剧
bad ~舞台效果不好
cheap ~票价便宜的剧院
comfortable ~舒适的剧院
expensive ~票价高的剧院
experimental ~实验剧
good ~舞台效果好
great ~伟大的剧作
living ~舞台剧
modern ~现代戏剧
open-air ~露天剧场
outdoor ~露天剧场
poor ~舞台效果不好
traditional ~传统剧
two ~s 两个剧院

介词+~

at the ~在剧场,看戏
in the ~在戏剧界

句型例句

The theatre is her spiritual home. 剧院是她的精神寄托。
There are more theatres in London than in any other British city. 伦敦的剧院比英国其他任何城市的剧院都多。
The play was acted at the Changjiang theatre. 这戏在长江剧院上演。
Let's meet at the box office of the Art theatre. 我们在艺术剧院的售票处见面吧。
The doctors and nurses arrived in the operating theatre soon. 一会儿,医生护士都来到了手术室。
He entered his lecture theatre and put his hat on the end of the table. 他走过讲课的阶梯教室,把帽子摘下来放在讲台的一端。
She specializes in the Elizabethan theatre. 她专门研究伊丽莎白时期的戏剧。
He went to the theatre to see a Shakespeare's play last Saturday. 上个星期六,他去戏院看莎士比亚的戏。
He turned his attention to the theatre and wrote many successful plays. 他转而对戏剧感兴趣并创作了许多成功的剧本。
He coached the young man in the theatre and developed his power of improvisation. 他辅导那位年轻人演戏,培养他的即席表演能力。
I am afraid this play is not good theatre. 恐怕这个剧本不宜上演。
Let's go to the theatre first and eat afterward. 让我们先去看戏,然后吃饭。
A theatre evening has been arranged. 已安排好一个戏剧晚会。
She wants to go into the theatre. 她想进入戏剧界。
He's in the theatre. 他是个演员。

词语辨异

♣ ***theatre, cinema***
参见 cinema 条。

正误解析

她叔叔从不去戏院看戏。
[误] Her uncle never went to theatre.
[正] Her uncle never went to the theatre.
[析] 在 go to school, go to church, go to hospital 等词组中名词前通常不用定冠词,但是 go to the theatre, go to the cinema, go to the movies 等词组中名词前应用定冠词。

补充资料

[同义词] amphitheatre, hall, opera house, playhouse
[词源] <拉丁语 *theatrum* <希腊语 *theatron*(观看演出的地方)

theft

☞ ***n***. [θeft] (thefts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**偷盗,偷窃** the act of stealing
2. Ⓒ**失窃案例** an instance of this

句型例句

He was arrested for theft. 他因盗窃而被捕。
There have been several thefts in this area. 这一地区发生了几起盗窃案。

their

☞ ***pron***. [ðeə]

双解释义

他〔她,它〕们的 of or belonging to them

基本要点

1. their 是复数第三人称的所有格形式,是复数形容词性物主代词,在句中只可用作定语,其后常接复数名词。有时为了避免显示性别,their 还可代替 his, her 用作 anybody, anyone, everyone 等词的物主

代词,此时其后可接单数名词。有时 their 还可用作动名词的逻辑主语。
2. their 还可与 own 连用构成强调。

句型例句

Take a note of their names and addresses. 把他们的姓名和地址记下来。
Has anyone bought their ticket? 每个人都买到票了吗?
Their coming to help was a great encouragement to us. 他们来支援对我们是很大的鼓舞。
The Pollaks had no children of their own. 波拉克夫妇自己没有孩子。

补充资料

[词源] <古挪威语 *theirra*(他〔她,它〕们的)

theirs

☞ ***pron.*** [ðeəz]

双解释义

他〔她,它〕们的(东西) of those people, animals, or things already mentioned

基本要点

theirs 为复数第三人称的名词性物主代词,可单独使用,起名词作用,在句中可作主语、宾语或表语,但不可用作定语,无复数形式。有时 theirs 还可与 of 连用构成双重所有格。

句型例句

Our house is white; theirs is brown. 我们的房子是白色的,他们的是棕色的。
I do my work, and they do theirs. 我干我的事,他们干他们的。
These books are theirs, not mine. 这些书是他们的,不是我的。
He is a friend of theirs. 他是他们的一个朋友。

them

☞ ***pron.*** [强 ðem,弱 ðəm]

双解释义

他〔她,它〕们 they

基本要点

them 为复数第三人称的宾格形式,在句中可单独用作宾语,也可用作并列宾语,有时也可用作宾语的同位语,在非正式文体中也可用作表语或用于 than, as 之后。在感叹句中 them 还可用作主语,起强调作用。them 有时也可代替 him 或 her。

句型例句

He is speaking to them. 他在对他们讲话。
It is a secret between them and me. 这是我和他们之间的秘密。
I gave it to them. 我把这个给了他们。
The winners, Bob and she, treated the losers, them and us. 优胜者——鲍勃和她款待失败者——他们和我们。
It is them. 是他们。
I came earlier than them. 我来得比他们早。
Them go to the United States! 他们怎会去美国!
If anybody phones, tell them I'm busy. 要是有人打电话来,告诉他我很忙。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *thæm*(他〔她,它〕们)

theme

☞ ***n.*** [θiːm] (themes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**主题,主旨,题目** the subject of a talk, piece of writing, etc.

词汇搭配

动词+～

furnish a ～提供一个题材

形容词+～

attractive ～吸引人的题材
the main ～主题

～+介词

～ for discussion 议题

句型例句

The main theme of the play was clear. 这个剧的主题很清楚。
Waterfalls are from very early times a favorite theme for the painter. 从很早时候起,瀑布就是画家所喜爱的题材。

词语辨异

♣ ***theme, composition***
参见 composition 条。
♣ ***theme, subject, topic***
参见 subject 条。

补充资料

[派生词] thematic *adj.* 题目的;主题的;专题的
[同义词] subject, topic
[词源] <希腊语 *thema*(主题)

them·selves

☞ ***pron.*** [ðəmˈselvz]

双解释义

他〔她,它〕们自己 a word that shows the same people, animals or things that you have just talked about

基本要点

1. themselves 是复数第三人称反身代词,在句中多用作宾语,有时也可用在主语或宾语之后充当同位语,此时多表示强调,作主语的同位语时还可置于句尾。themselves 偶尔也可用作主语和表语。
2. themselves 有时与某些动词(短语)搭配可指"身心处于正常状态"。

句型例句

They washed themselves in the river. 他们在河里洗澡。
You had better ask the students themselves. 你最好问问那些学生本人。
They themselves have often made that mistake. 他们自己也常犯那种错误。
They decided to go there themselves. 他们决定亲自到那里去。
Who suffer by their whims? Themselves always. 为他们的狂想吃苦头的是谁呢?总是他们自己。
Those poor children were themselves. 那些可怜的孩子就是他们。
They soon came to themselves. 他们很快就苏醒过来了。

常用短语

♣ ***by themselves***
全靠他们自己 alone; without help
They did it all by themselves. 他们全靠自己完成这事。
♣ ***in themselves***
本身,自身 without considering the rest
They are not bad in themselves but they're so weak-minded. 他们本质并不坏,只是优柔寡断。

then

☞ ***adv.*** [ðen]

双解释义

1. **当时,那时** at that time
2. **接着,于是,然后** next; afterwards
3. **还有,而且** and also
4. **那么,因此** in that case; therefore

基本要点

1. then 的意思是"当时,那时""接着,于是,然后""还有,而且""那么,因此",作"那时"解时可指过去,也可指将来。
2. then 作"那么"解时常用于句首或句末,用来缓和语气;作"然后"解时常位于 and 之后,所修饰的词语之前,起连接作用。
3. then 有时可用于对已经提到过或刚提到过的某物表示一般的看法,可译作"则是,就是"。
4. then 用作状语作"接着,于是,然后"解时也可位于句首,这时句子要用倒装语序。

句型例句

用作状语

He was harassed then. 那时他焦急不安。
I hope we'll have finished by then. 我希望到那时我们已经完成。
Prices were not so high then. 当时的物价没有这样高。
These were social problems then. 这些均是当时的社会问题。
If they had been more careful then, they would get better results now. 如果他们当时更仔细些,他们现在就会得到更好的结果。
First came Mary, then Jane. 玛丽先来,然后简才来。
He wrote some letters, then he cleaned the car. 他写了几封信,然后清洗汽车。
Listen to the four choices, then draw a circle under the right one. 听四个选择,然后在正确的下面画一个圈。
We had a week in Rome and then went to Naples. 我们在罗马住了一星期,然后前往那不勒斯。
He was thoughtful for a while and then replied "no". 他思索了一会儿,然后回答说:"不"。
I got into the bath and then the telephone rang. 我刚进澡盆,电话铃就响了。
Then came the day of his examination. 后来到了他考试的日子。
Then opens an epoch of social reform. 接着开始了一个社会改革的时代。
"Is it going to rain?" "Probably." "Then we had better stay at home." "天要下雨吗?" "大概要下。" "那么,我们最好留在家里别出去了。"
Where did she go then? 那么她到哪里去了呢?
"Is it because the plan is too expensive that you oppose it?" "No." "What is your objection then?" "你是因为这个计划花费太大才反对吗?" "不是因为这个。" "那么,你的反对理由究竟是什么呢?"

The result of all this activity, then, was that the government became very unpopular. 所有这一切活动的后果就是，政府变得不得人心。

常用短语

♣ ***and then***
此外，还有 otherwise
And then Mr. Johnson, we must ask him to come. 还有约翰逊先生呢，我们一定要请他来。
And then, you must remember how difficult it is. 此外，你一定要记住它有多么难。

♣ ***but then***
但另一方面是 however
Your plan is a good one, but then it would take too much. 你的计划是好，不过费时太久花钱太多。
The method is good, but then it will take too much time. 方法虽好，但太费时间了。
I like watching television but then I wouldn't miss it if I didn't have one. 我爱看电视，不过如果没有电视，我也毫不在意。

♣ ***(every) now and then***
有时，时而，不时 occasionally
Now and then we heard shots in the woods. 我们不时听到森林里传来的枪声。
We go to the films now and then. 我们常常去看电影。
I like to smoke a big cigar every now and then. 我时而喜欢抽一支大雪茄烟。
Every now and then it stops altogether for no reason at all. 它经常无缘无故地停下来。

♣ ***now then***
喂，嘿，好了 hey; well
Now then, what's troubling you? 喂，你有什么苦恼呀?
Now then, be careful or you'll hurt yourselves. 喂，小心点，不然会碰伤你的。
Now then, stop talking and listen to me, everybody. 好了，别讲话，大家听我讲。

♣ ***there and then*** [***then and there***]
当时当地 at that time and place
There and then he kissed her and asked her to marry him. 他当场吻了她，向她求婚。
You should have pointed out his mistakes then and there. 你应该当场就指出他的错误。

♣ ***well, then***
那好吧 all right then
Well, then, what do you think you are doing? 那好吧，那么你认为自己在做什么?

♣ ***what then*** [***then what***]
(下一步)怎么办，又怎么样呢 how to do next
After you have finished this process, what then[then what]? 你做完这一步后，接下去怎么办?

词语辨异

♣ ***then and there, now and then***
这两个短语的意思并不相同：then and there 的意思是"当时当地"，含有时间和空间的双重概念；而 now and then 的意思是"有时，时而，不时"，只有时间概念，没有空间概念。

♣ ***then, accordingly, consequently, hence, so, therefore, thereupon, thus***
参见 accordingly 条。

学习参考

then 间或可用作形容词，用来修饰名词，意思是"当时的"。例如：
The matter was reported to the then head of the secret service. 此事向当时的特工部门主管报告了。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *thonne*(当时，那时)

the·or·et·ic·al

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌθɪəˈretɪkl]

双解释义

1. **理论的** based on or concerning theory, not practical experience
2. **推想的，假设的** existing only in theory not in practice

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n.*
It's a theoretical matter as well as a practical one. 这不仅是个实践问题，也是个理论问题。
It's only a theoretical possibility. 这只是一种假设的可能性。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
This book is too theoretical. 这本书太理论化了。
The matter is only theoretical. 这件事情只是假设而已。

补充资料

[词源] <后期拉丁语 *theoreticus*(理论上的)

the·ory

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθɪəri] (theories)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **学说** a reasonable or scientifically acceptable explanation for a fact or event
2. Ⓤ **理论，原理** general principles and knowledge as opposed to practical methods or skills
3. Ⓒ **意见，看法** opinion or supposition, not necessarily based on reasoning

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
accept ～接受理论
have a ～有一种说法

形容词 + ～
abstract[crude] ～抽象[不成熟]的理论

介词 + ～
in ～在理论上
on the ～根据理论

～ + 介词
～ about writing 写作理论
～ of gravitation 万有引力学说

句型例句

There are many theories about the origin of life. 关于生命起源的学说有很多。
Your plan sounds fine in theory. 你的计划在理论上听起来不错。
He was studying music theory. 他在学习乐理。
She has a theory that drinking milk prevents colds. 她有一种说法，认为喝牛奶能防止感冒。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *theoria*(理论，原理)

ther·apy

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθerəpi] (therapies)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **疗法** the treatment of illnesses of the mind or body, especially without drugs or operations

基本要点

therapy 通常指不用手术、不吃药的"疗法"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
employ[use] a ～使用某种疗法

名词 + ～
music[dance] ～音乐[舞蹈]疗法

介词 + ～
in ～在接受治疗中

句型例句

Music therapy does not cure at once. 音乐疗法并不能立竿见影。
The doctor said she should be given a physical therapy. 医生说她应该接受物理治疗。

补充资料

[词源] <希腊语 *therapeia*(看护，治疗)

there

☞ ***adv.*** [ðeə]

双解释义

1. **在那里，往那里** in, at or to that place
2. **那里，那个** that place or thing
3. **在那一点上，关于那一点** at or with reference to that point

基本要点

1. there 用作副词主要表示空间位置"那里"，与静态动词连用时意为"在那里"，与动态动词连用时意为"往那里"。there 用作定语时只可后置。
2. 用 there 开头的感叹句加强语气时，谓语动词通常不用现在进行时态，而用一般现在时态，如果主语是名词或名词短语，句子须倒装；若主语是人称代词，句子不可倒装。

句型例句

We liked the restaurant so much that we're going to eat there next time. 我们很喜欢那家餐厅，所以下次还要去那里。
The girls there can sing and dance. 那里的女孩子都能歌善舞。
There is the telegram we have just received. 这就是我们刚接到的电报。
There she goes! 看，她到那边去了。
There I have to disagree with you. 在那一点上我不能同意你的意见。

常用短语

♣ ***get there***
达到目的，完成 succeed in reaching an aim, completing a job, etc.
You'll get there in the end if you work

hard！你如果努力工作，最终会达到目的的。

♣ ***there and back***

往返，来回 to and from a place

I want to go there and back on the same day. 我想一天就来回。

♣ ***there you are***

1.这就是你要的东西 here is what you want

There you are. A nice cup of tea. 给你，香茶一杯。

2.我早就这样说过 I told you so

There you are! I told you it was easy. 就是这样，我早就说过很容易。

♣ ***there you go*** (***again***)

你又来这一套 you are doing again what you usually do

There you go, talking about people behind their backs again. 你又来这一套，在背后讲别人的坏话。

学习参考

there 还可用作感叹词，用以表示胜利、沮丧等。如：There, it's finished at last. 瞧，这事终于完成了。

☞ ***pron.*** [ðeə]

基本要点

1. there 用作代词时，通常与 be 构成"there be"句型，其主语一般为不确定的事物。
2. there be 引导的句子中如果有两个以上的主语时，be 应与最近的主语保持一致，有时也可与两个或几个主语保持一致，但 there is 也可接复数名词。there be 的主语也可以是代词。
3. there be 结构可以用于一般时态，还可用于完成时态和被动式，此时的 be 则变成了助动词。there be 还可与动词不定式、动名词连用。
4.在复合句中，如果主句是 there be 句型，可省略用作主语的关系代词，如果从句是 there be 句型，也可省略句中的关系代词。
5. there be 的否定形式有两种，即将否定词 not 加在 be 之后或将否定词 no 加在主语之前。
6. there be 句型中的 be 还可换用 live, come 等词。

句型例句

There are many apple trees in the garden. 花园里有许多苹果树。

There are a wall and a tree behind the house. 房子后面有一堵墙和一棵树。

There's hundreds of people on the waiting list. 等着排队的人有好几百。

There's but we two. 只有我们两个人。

There may be another downpour tonight. 今晚可能又有大雨。

There hasn't been any rain for some days. 几天来一直未下雨。

There are now published millions of books every year in Japan. 现在日本每年出版成百万册书。

It was too late for there to be any taxis. 太晚了，不会有出租汽车了。

I never dreamt of there being a picture on the wall. 我真没想到那墙上有幅画。

Is there a telephone in your room? 你房间里有电话吗？

There is a broken chair standing in the corner of my room. 我屋角里有一把破椅子。

I gave them all there is. 我把所有的都给了他们。

There wasn't any water in the bottle. 瓶子里没有水。

There are no books I want. 没有我需要的书。

There is no good in going. 去没有什么好处。

Everything was silent, and then there came a strange knocking at the door. 当时一片寂静，接着门口传来了一声奇怪的敲门声。

There appears to be a mistake. 好像有一个错误。

词语辨异

♣ ***there be***, ***have***

参见 have 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *thær*(在那里，往那里)

there·after

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌðeərˈɑːftə]

双解释义

此后；在那之后 afterwards; from that time on

句型例句

On the opening day all tickets are a dollar; thereafter, they'll be two dollars. 开张那天票价一元，以后两元。

there·by

☞ ***adv.*** [ˌðeəˈbaɪ]

双解释义

由此，因而 by that means; by doing or saying that

句型例句

He became a British citizen, thereby gaining the right to vote. 他成了英国公民，因而得到了投票权。

She wished to travel in Asia and thereby study the customs of the eastern countries. 她想到亚洲旅行，因此学习东方国家的习俗。

there·fore

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈðeəfɔː]

双解释义

1.**因此，为此，所以** as a result; for that reason; so

2.**故…，由此得出** as this proves; it follows that

基本要点

1. therefore 的意思是"因此，为此，所以"，是副词，引导结果、结局或结论，不能误作连词用。
2. therefore 可引出一个独立句，但不能连接两个句子，因此当 therefore 前没有 and 等连词时，前面须用分号。
3.连接副词 therefore 用于句首时后面无需逗号，若位于句中前面可加也可不加逗号。
4. therefore 也可用于推理，作"故…，由此得出"解。

句型例句

用作状语

They therefore can do nothing good of themselves. 所以他们靠自己是什么好事也做不成的。

The apartment house was being torn down; therefore we had to move. 当时那公寓正要拆，所以我们只好搬家。

It rained; therefore the football match was postponed. 因为下雨，所以足球赛被延期。

The sentence can, therefore, be expected to be severe. 因此，完全可以预料，判决将是严厉的。

I was ill, and therefore could not come. 我病了，所以来不了。

These birds are very rare and therefore protected by law. 这些鸟类很稀少，因此受到法律保护。

I have never been to the US and therefore I do not know much about it. 我没去过美国，因此对它知道不多。

I think, therefore I exist. 我思故我在。

词语辨异

♣ ***therefore***, ***accordingly***, ***consequently***, ***hence***, ***so***, ***then***, ***thereupon***, ***thus***

参见 accordingly 条。

♣ ***therefore***, ***somehow***

两者含义并不相同：therefore 的意思是"因此"，上文要交代原因或理由；somehow 的意思是"反正"，上下文无需说明原因或理由。例如：

He is not honest; therefore I don't trust him. 他不老实，因而我不信任他。

Somehow I don't trust him. 反正我不信任他。

补充资料

[同义词] accordingly, so, then, thus

[词源] <古英语 *thær*(在哪一点上，在哪一方面)

ther·mal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈθɜːml]

双解释义

热的，热量的，由热造成的 of, using, producing, or caused by heat; of or related to heat or temperature

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ spring 温泉

～ underwear 保暖内衣

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

At room temperature, the thermal conductivity of a diamond is about six times higher than that of a piece of copper. 在室温下，钻石的热传导律比铜块高六倍左右。

therm·om·eter

☞ ***n.*** [θəˈmɒmɪtə] (thermometers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**温度计，体温表** an instrument for measuring temperature

词汇搭配

动词＋～

read a ～看温度计读数

形容词＋～

oral ～口用体温计

介词＋～

with a ～用体温计

句型例句

The thermometer dropped below 10℃. 温度计读数下降到摄氏十度以下。

She put the thermometer in his mouth. 她把体温表放入他口中。

these

☞ ***adj. & pron.*** [ðiːz]

双解释义

this 的复数 plurality of *this*

句型例句

These books are mine. 这些书是我的。

These are my books. 这些是我的书。

thesis

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθiːsɪs] (theses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**论题,命题,论点** a proposition, an opinion or statement, put forward and supported by reasoned agreement
2. Ⓒ**论文,毕业(或学位)论文** a long article written on a particular subject for a higher university degree

句型例句

He argued his thesis well. 他为他的论点进行了有力的辩论。

He is writing a thesis on the works of John Milton. 他在写一篇论约翰·弥尔顿著作的论文。

they

☞ ***n.*** [ðeɪ]

双解释义

1. **他〔她,它〕们** those people, animals, or things
2. **人们,大家** people in general
3. **政府,当局** the government, local council or other unknown people who control one's life

基本要点

they 是第三人称的复数形式,无性别之分,代表已提到过的一些人或事,在句中多用作主语,通常放在它所指代的名词之后,偶尔也可放在它所指代的词之前。有时为了避免显露性别,they 也可以代替 he, she 或 it。they 后可接 whom 等引导的定语从句。

句型例句

John and Susan phoned. They're coming round this evening. 约翰和苏珊打来电话,他们今晚要来。

They tremble—the sustaining crags. 它们颤动了,这些支撑着的岩石。

If anyone objects, they can go. 如果有谁不赞成的话,他可以离开。

They whom the gods love dies young. 神想让谁早死,他们必将早死。

They're putting up oil prices again soon. 当局即将再次提高油价。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古挪威语 *their*(他〔她,它〕们)

thick

☞ ***adj.*** [θɪk] (thicker; thickest)

双解释义

1. **厚的,粗的** of relatively great distance or of a specified distance between opposite surfaces or sides
2. **稠密的,密集的,茂密的** have a large number of units close together
3. **浓的,黏稠的** (of a liquid or paste) relatively stiff in consistency; not flowing easily
4. **不清澈的,混浊的,浓的** (of a vapour or the atmosphere) not clear; dense
5. **很明显的,重的;不清楚的** very noticeable; not clear in sound
6. Ⓟ**充满的,布满的** full of; covered with
7. Ⓟ**荒唐的,不合情理的** beyond what is reasonable or satisfactory
8. Ⓟ**感情深的** very friendly

基本要点

1. thick 的基本意思是"厚的,粗的",也可表示"稠密的,密集的,茂密的",液体或糊状物"浓的,黏稠的",汽、烟、雾或空气等"不清澈的,混浊的,浓的",口音"很明显的,重的;不清楚的"。
2. thick 可作"充满的,布满的"解,还可作"荒唐的,不合情理的"解,作这两种解释时,常用作表语,并多与介词 with 连用。
3. thick 的比较级是 thicker,最高级是 thickest。
4. thick 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ accent 很浓的口音
～ beard 浓胡须
～ board 厚木板
～ book 厚书
～ brows 浓眉
～ cloth 厚布
～ clouds 浓厚的云层
～ dust 厚厚的尘土
～ finger 粗壮的手指
～ fog 浓雾
～ forest 稠密的森林
～ lips 厚嘴唇
～ mists 浓雾
～ plank 厚木板
～ skin 感受迟钝,不敏感
～ slice 厚片
～ smoke 浓烟
～ sole 厚鞋底
～ soup 浓汤
～ stick 粗棍子
～ strokes 粗笔画

名词＋～

bullets ～密弹

～＋介词

～ with dust 布满灰尘
～ with the family 与那一家人关系密切

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

She was still wearing her thick coat. 她还穿着那件厚外套。

That little restaurant makes good thick sandwiches. 那家小餐馆做的三明治又厚又好。

On the end of his nose was a pair of thick spectacles. 他的鼻尖上架着一副厚厚的眼镜。

Who's that young man with a thick head of hair? 那个长着浓密头发的青年是谁?

Thick smoke came out of the burning building. 浓烟是从那幢燃烧的大楼里冒出来的。

A field of burning grass billowed thick black clouds of smoke into the sky. 一块燃烧着的草地冒起黑色浓烟,滚滚上升天际。

Thick liquid pours much more slowly than thin liquid. 稠的液体倒出来比稀的慢。

Grandfather spoke with a thick Scottish brogue. 祖父说话带有很重的苏格兰土腔。

We have been thick friends since we were young. 我们从青年时代起就是贴心的朋友。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The brass plate is one inch thick. 这块黄铜板厚一英寸。

The castle walls are two metres thick. 城堡的墙厚两米。

The skins are very thick and glossy towards winter. 快到冬季时这种毛皮既厚实又有光泽。

Daffodil stems are straight and thick. 黄水仙的茎挺直粗壮。

The wire is very thick. 这电线很粗。

The fog seemed to be getting thicker. 雾似乎越来越浓。

The weather was thick. 天气阴霾。

The flowers grew thick in the garden. 园子里的花长得很茂盛。

His English is thick, but I always find it understandable. 他说英语时口齿不清,可是我总能听得懂。

He is pretty thick, isn't he? 他很笨,不是吗?

My head's rather thick this morning after all that beer I drank last night. 昨天晚上喝了那么多啤酒,我今天早晨头脑都不很清醒。

They're very thick together. 他们在一起很亲密。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

He is thick of hearing. 他听觉不灵。

It was so thick to its length. 以其长度相衡量,它显得很厚。

She is thick with him. 她与他很要好。

Your mother wouldn't like it if you become too thick with each other. 如果你们来往太亲密,你的母亲会不高兴的。

The floor was thick with dust. 地板上厚厚地蓋满一层尘土。

The small room is thick with audience. 小房间坐满听众。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause

The fog was so thick that we couldn't see anything. 雾很浓,我们什么也看不见。

Their hatred was so thick that it could be cut with a knife. 他们的仇恨简直深到不能再深了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～

The illness made his speech thick. 那场病弄得他口齿不清楚。

常用短语

♣ ***a bit thick***

太过分了，不合情理 beyond what is reasonable or satisfactory

I think it a bit thick to do it that way. 我认为那样做太过分了。

They thought it a bit thick when he called himself a genius. 他把自己称为天才，他们认为这太过分了。

It's a bit thick to expect me to work until midnight! 指望我工作到深夜？这有点不合情理吧！

♣ ***as thick as thieves***

亲密无间，亲密得不得了 very friendly

They didn't like each other at first, but they're as thick as thieves now. 他们开始彼此不喜欢对方，但现在亲密得不得了。

Lionel and Mandy were as thick as thieves until Lionel changed his job, now they hardly see each other. 莱昂内尔调动工作前，他同曼迪过往甚密，现在他们难得见面。

♣ ***as thick as two short planks***

愚蠢的 stupid

Mark is as thick as two short planks—I still don't understand why you employed him here. 马克笨透了——我仍然不理解为什么你这儿要雇用他。

Some of our greatest and richest superstars have been as thick as two planks. 我们的某些最了不起的、最富有的超级明星却愚不可及。

♣ ***the thick end of***

〈英·非正〉几乎和…一样多 almost as much as...

The car cost me the thick end of £10,000. 这辆车几乎花了我一万英镑。

♣ ***thick on the ground***

〈非正〉遍地都是，有的是 plentiful

Grants for the arts are not too thick on the ground these years. 这年月给艺术提供的拨款并不很多。

He found that jobs in Animal Nutrition weren't exactly thick on the ground. 他发现动物营养学方面的工作并不完全有那么多。

词语辨异

♣ ***thick, dense***

这两个词意思基本相同，但有细微差别：thick 是日常用语，用得略微广泛些，可形容牛奶、粥、油漆、雾、森林、树叶、毛发等表示其黑暗、浓、稠、密、深等；但在特指空气的变化或状态时多用 dense。dense 也常用于比喻，指"头脑顽固"的本性或"根深蒂固"的特点。例如：

The peaks were veiled in thick mist. 浓雾笼罩着群峰。

He is a dense fellow, just like a donkey. 他是一个头脑顽固的家伙，就像一头驴。

正误解析

这墙有多厚？

［误］How fat is the wall?

［正］How thick is the wall?

［析］表达物体厚度只能用 thick，不能用 fat，fat 的意思是"肥胖"。

☞ ***adv.*** ［θɪk］ (thicker; thickest)

双解释义

厚厚地，密密地，浓浓地 so as to be thick; thickly

基本要点

1. thick 用作副词的意思是"厚，密，浓，强烈地"。
2. thick 在句中用作状语。

句型例句

用作状语

The snow is falling thick. 雪下得正大。

The flowers grew thickest near the wall. 墙边的花长得最密。

The trees grew thicker and lower here and many of them were out of the vertical. 这里的树长得越来越密，越来越矮，其中有许多已经长得不直了。

Don't spread the butter too thick. 别把黄油涂得太多。

My heart beats thick. 我的心跳得厉害。

常用短语

♣ ***thick and fast***

〈非正〉密集地，接二连三，又快又多 quickly and in large numbers

The bullets were flying thick and fast. 子弹密集地飞奔着。

Offers of help are coming in thick and fast. 四面八方立即伸出援助之手。

The questions came flying at me thick and fast. 问题朝我接踵而来。

☞ ***n.*** ［θɪk］

双解释义

Ⓢ**最活跃的部分；活动最频繁的地点或时间** the part, place, time, etc., of greatest activity

基本要点

thick 用作名词的意思是"最活跃的部分，活动最频繁的地点或时间"，也可指"最厚的部分"，通常用作单数形式，其前用定冠词 the，其后与介词 of 连用。

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

in the ～ of sth 在…最激烈的时刻，在…的最激烈处，处在…的中心

in the ～ of the forest 在森林最密处

through ～ and thin 共患难，同甘苦，不顾艰难险阻

～ + 介词

the ～ of one's thumb 拇指最厚的部分

the ～ of winter 隆冬

常用短语

♣ ***in the thick of sth***

在…最激烈的时刻，在…的最激烈处，处在…的中心 in the most active［dense］ part of sth

We met a bear in the thick of the forest. 我们在森林深处遇见了一头熊。

There was a large crowd and he was in the thick of it. 有一大群人，他在人群最密集的地方。

King Arthur was in the thick of the fight. 亚瑟王打得正酣。

♣ ***through thick and thin***

共患难，同甘苦；不顾艰难险阻，在任何情况下 through both good or bad time; in spite of all the difficulties

She stuck by her husband through thick and thin. 她没有离开丈夫，始终与他同甘共苦。

They were friends through thick and thin. 他们是同甘共苦的朋友。

We'll stand by you through thick and thin. 在任何艰难情况下我们将一直支持你。

We must adhere to principle through thick and thin. 在任何情况下我们都必须坚持原则。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** close, deep, dense, fat, full, heavy, rich, solid, wide

［反义词］ ***adj.*** clever, shallow, slender, slight, slim, thin

［词源］＜中古英语 *thikke*＜古英语 *thicce*（粗的，厚的，浓的；厚，浓密）

thief

☞ ***n.*** ［θiːf］ (thieves)

双解释义

Ⓒ**贼，小偷，盗贼** a person who steals, especially without using violence

基本要点

1. thief 的基本意思是"贼，小偷，盗贼"，指趁人不在场或不防备时盗取财物的人，尤指不采用暴力的盗贼。
2. thief 的复数形式为 thieves。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

arrest a ～捉住小偷

beat a ～打小偷

catch a ～抓住小偷〔盗贼〕

chase a ～追踪小偷〔盗贼〕

sentence a ～判处盗贼

stop a ～抓贼

trace a ～跟踪盗贼

形容词 + ～

habitual ～惯偷

petty ～小偷

unusual ～非同一般的小偷

名词 + ～

car ～偷车贼

jewel ～盗珠宝贼

介词 + ～

a gang of thieves 一伙贼

～ + 介词

～ on the road 拦路贼

句型例句

A thief stole her purse. 小偷偷走了她的钱包。

The thief made a swift exit. 那小偷逃了出去。

The notorious thief was sent to prison for his many crimes. 这罪恶昭彰的窃贼因多次犯罪而被送进监狱。

I turned the thief over to the guards at the building. 我把小偷交给了大楼警卫。

The thief was closely tracked by the policeman. 那窃贼被警察严密地跟踪着。

The thief took out a gun and forced the owner to give him the jewels. 盗贼掏出枪，逼着主人交出珠宝。

They were unable to find any trace of the thief. 他们找不到那个小偷的任何踪迹。

Was the judge too severe on the thief? 这个法官是不是对小偷太严厉了？

It takes a thief to know a thief. 只有贼才

了解贼。

词语辨异

♣ ***thief, bandit, burglar, gangster, pickpocket, pirate, robber***
参见 bandit 条。

补充资料

［同义词］burglar, criminal, robber
［词源］<古英语 *theof*（贼）

thigh

☞ ***n.*** ［θaɪ］（thighs）

双解释义

Ⓒ**股,大腿** the part of the human leg between the knee and the hip

句型例句

The water came up to the fisherman's thighs. 水没到了渔夫的大腿。

thin

☞ ***adj.*** ［θɪn］（thinner; thinnest）

双解释义

1. **薄的,细的** having a small or smaller than average distance between opposite surface; not stick
2. **稀的,稀疏的,稀少的**（of a liquid）watery, flowing easily, not closely packed, made of few objects widely separated, easy to see through, not dense
3. **瘦的** having little fat on the body, not fat
4. **弱的,缺乏力量的,浅薄的** lacking in strength and fullness, not having the necessary qualities to gain the intended result; unsatisfactory

基本要点

1. thin 作形容词的基本意思是"薄的,细的",引申可表示"稀的,稀疏的,稀少的",指物体两个表面之间较"薄"或圆柱形物与高度相比较小的直径,即"细";用于人时则指缺少或低于正常程度的脂肪而显得不丰满,不结实,常用于病后或疲劳而致的消瘦。
2. thin 还可表示"弱的,缺乏力量的,浅薄的",指言语或作品等缺乏说服力的或内容不充实的。
3. thin 前还常加副词表示程度或说话人的态度。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ time 没有钱也没有欢乐的日子

～＋介词

～ in the face 脸瘦

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It's dangerous to walk on thin ice on a lake. 在湖里的薄冰上行走是很危险的。
She should wear a thinner shirt in summer. 夏天她应该穿薄一点的衬衣。
A thin veil of mist trailed below. 下边飘起一层薄雾。
You ought to know better than to go out in this cold weather in those thin summer shoes; no wonder your feet got cold! 你应当明白,这么冷的天不应穿夏天的鞋出去,难怪你的脚冻坏了!
I have thin hair. 我头发很稀。
A thin rain began to fall. 开始稀稀落落下起雨来。
Thick liquid pours much more slowly than thin liquid. 稠的液体倒出来比稀的慢。
There were two girls there, a fat one and a thin one. 那儿有两个姑娘,一个胖的,一个瘦的。
That was a thin excuse. 这是很容易被识破的托词。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

This gravy is too thin. 肉汁太清了。
The air on the tops of high mountains is thin. 高山顶上的空气很稀薄。
He was thin after a bout of illness. 一场病后,他又瘦又弱。
He is thinner than you. 他比你瘦。
Our cat was missing for days but eventually it turned up, looking a bit thinner than before. 我们的猫失踪了数天,但它终于回来了,看上去比以前瘦些。
His excuse for being late was very thin. 他迟到的借口是无法使人相信的。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The ice on the pond is too thin for skating. 池塘上的冰太薄,不能在上面溜冰。
The boy was thin for his age. 就他的年龄而言,这男孩算瘦的。
She is thin in the face. 她的脸瘦。
The plot is rather thin for such a long story. 对这样长的故事来说,这个情节显得太单薄了。

常用短语

♣ ***grow thin***
变小〔少〕become small or less
The margin of safety has grown thin. 安全系数已变小了。

♣ ***have a thin time***
日子过得不愉快〔舒服〕have an unpleasant, uncomfortable or especially unsuccessful time
He's been having rather a thin time since his wife left him. 自从他妻子离开他之后,他日子一直过得不太好。
The team's been having a thin time of it recently—not a single win in two months. 那个队近来日子不好过——两个月里一场没赢。

♣ ***stretch thin***
快到极限了 will come to the limit
▲*stretch sb/sth thin*
That country's manpower and its resources are already stretched thin. 那个国家的人力和财力已快到山穷水尽的地步了。
Seven years of war have stretched their army thin. 七年战争已使他们的兵力感到不足。

♣ ***thin end of the wedge***
开头无关紧要但后果严重的事 sth which seems unimportant but will open the way for more serious things of a similar kind
You're letting one or two employees take days off here and there—this is just the thin end of the wedge. 你现在让雇员一个两个的随意休假,开始是无关紧要但后果却严重。
Unions regard the government's intention to ban overtime as the thin end of the wedge. 工会认为政府禁止加班的用意看似事小,实则事大。

♣ ***thin on the ground***
稀少的,寥寥无几 not plentiful
Taxis seem very thin on the ground tonight—we will have to walk. 今晚出租车似乎非常稀少,我们得步行了。

♣ ***wear thin***
守不住,要垮了 begin to fail
My patience was wearing thin. 我快忍耐不住了。
Their cloak of neutrality in the Iran-Iraq war was beginning to wear a bit thin. 他们在两伊战争中表面上所采取的中立态度开始有点露馅了。

词语辨异

♣ ***thin, lanky, slim, underweight***
这组词都可形容人"瘦"。其区别是:thin 以中性的方式来描写人的外貌,常同营养、疾病有较多牵连,不含褒贬义;slim 描写人的外貌时有瘦得很美的含义,带有褒义;lanky 用来描述人又高又瘦,含有幽默的意味;underweight 指描述人因吃得不好或生病而过"瘦"。例如:
She was tall and thin, with fairish hair. 她高高瘦瘦的,留着长发。
She used to be pretty and slim. 她过去非常漂亮苗条。
Tom was a lanky boy with long skinny legs. 汤姆是一个腿很细的瘦高个儿。
Many people who are underweight are happy with their size. 许多人很喜欢自己那种过于瘦的身材。

♣ ***thin, gaunt, lean, slender***
这组词都可形容人"瘦"。其区别是:thin 指因病、过分劳累或缺乏营养等而缺少正常的肌肉;gaunt 指因饥饿或操劳过度而呈现的枯瘦或憔悴的面庞;lean 强调缺乏脂肪,指自然的瘦,其肌肉却很结实;slender 可指人或动物,作"细长的,苗条的"解,有时含有"纤弱"的意思。例如:
He has the gaunt face of a starving man. 他是一副憔悴的面容的饿汉相。
The forest ranger is lean. 那位森林警察很结实。
She admired Alice's slender build. 她羡慕艾丽斯那苗条的身材。

♣ ***thin, emaciated, haggard, lean, spare***
参见 spare 条。

学习参考

thin 还可用作副词,意思是"薄薄地,细细地;稀疏地"。例如:
Don't cut the bread so thin. 不要把面包切得那样薄。

☞ ***v.*** ［θɪn］（thins; thinned; thinning）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **（使）变稀薄,（使）变稀少,（使）变细**（cause to）become thin or thinner

基本要点

1. thin 用作形容词时意思是"薄的""稀少的""细的",转化为动词时,意思是"变得稀薄〔稀少〕""使…变细",指减少厚度或浓度,也可用于力度、深度、强度。
2. thin 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ alarmingly 使人惊恐地稀薄

T

~ astonishingly 惊人地稀薄
~ dangerously 稀薄得危险
~ dreadfully 可怕地稀少
~ extremely 极端地稀少
~ terribly 可怕地稀少
~ away 散去
~ down 使变稀〔少,细〕,变得稀薄了,渐渐散了
~ down paint 调稀油漆
~ out 使稀少,使变弱,使变细,越来越弱了,渐渐稀少起来
~ out the seedlings 间苗,拔除过多的苗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)
His hair is thinning. 他的头发逐渐稀少了。
Let's wait till the fog thins. 让我们等到雾散开为止。
We should wait until the mist thins before driving on. 我们应当等晨雾变得稀薄了以后再开车前进。
The crowd thinned after the parade was over. 游行结束后,人群开始散去。
The smoke clouds were thinning away. 烟云正在散去。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n./pron.*
Hunger has thinned her cheeks. 饥饿已使她两颊消瘦。
He thinned the branches of that tree. 他剪去那棵树上的一些枝叶,使其稀疏些。
He thinned the stick with a knife. 他用小刀把那根棍子削细。
He thinned the wine by adding water. 他往酒里兑水把它稀释。
War and disease had thinned the population. 战争和疾病已使人口减少。

常用短语

♣ ***thin down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(使)变细,(使)变薄,(使)变稀疏 (cause to) become less thick, dense, or crowded
▲ *thin down*
This liquid appears to have thinned down. 这液体好像变得稀薄了。
▲ *thin sth* ⇔ *down*
The painter thinned the paint down with white spirit. 画家用松香油溶剂稀释颜料。
Can you thin the paint down so that it spreads more easily? 你能不能把油漆调稀点儿? 这样不好刷。
The oppression of the invaders had thinned down the population of the village. 入侵者的压迫使这个村庄的人口减少了。
▲ *thin down to sth*
The stream had thinned down to a mere trickle. 小河越来越窄,最后变成了涓涓细流。
Her voice thinned down to a whisper as people turned to shush her. 当人们回过头来嘘她时,她就放低嗓门讲话了。

♣ ***thin out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)变弱,(使)变淡,(使)变细 (cause to) become less strong or less rich
▲ *thin out*
The enemy resistance thinned out as night approached. 傍晚时,敌人的抵抗越来越弱了。
▲ *thin sth* ⇔ *out*
The barber thinned out his customer's thick hair. 理发师把顾客的浓密头发削薄了些。
2.减少;(使)不拥挤,(使)稀疏 (cause to) become less crowded or less populated
▲ *thin out*
Towards the city limits the houses begin to thin out. 靠近城市尽头的地方房屋渐渐稀少起来。
▲ *thin sth* ⇔ *out*
He thinned out the seedlings. 他拔掉一些幼苗使它们变得稀疏。
War and disease had thinned out the population. 战争和疾病使人口减少了。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The population of the city was thinned out by the black death. 这个城市的人口由于黑死病而减少了。
3.除去 remove surplus plants or trees
▲ *thin sth* ⇔ *out*
They thinned out a stand to create a lush forest tomorrow. 他们除去了林场中多余的树木,以利来日森林长得更茂盛。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** faint, narrow, slim, weak
[反义词] ***adj.*** fat, plump, strong
[词源] <古英语 *thynne*<拉丁语 *tenuis* (细的,薄的)

thing

☞ ***n.*** [θɪŋ] (things)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **物,东西** a material object that need not or can not be named
2. Ⓒ **人,动物** a person or an animal; a garment
3. Ⓢ **需要之物,想要之物** that which is necessary or desirable
4. Ⓒ **某一点,事** a separate but nonphysical object that can be thought about or talked about, such as a quality, idea, or statement
5. Ⓒ **行动,行为,事件** that which has been or will be done, an action, activity, or event
6. Ⓒ **题目,事情** a subject, matter
7. Ⓟ **所有物,财物,用品** personal possessions, belongings
8. Ⓟ **情况,形势** the general state of affairs at a particular time; situation

基本要点

1. thing 的基本意思是"物,东西";可指具体的物,也可用来指人或动物,带有怜悯、爱或轻蔑等感情色彩,有时还可指说话方需要或想要的东西。
2. thing 还可指代事,可指人们谈论的或想到的事或非物质的某一点,也可指某一特定的事件或所做或将做的事,有时还可指某一事件的题目。thing 作"问题"解时,常用于 the thing is... 结构中,表示"目前(要考虑)的问题是…,要紧的是…"。
3. thing 作"用品,用具"解时,须用复数形式。
4. thing 作"情形"解时,前面不用定冠词 the,须用复数形式。
5. thing 与 the 连用时,表示"想要的东西,最适合〔得体,恰当,流行〕的东西〔样式,状况,式样〕"。
6. things 后面可接形容词,表示"…的一切事物,特定的事物"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accomplish ~完成事业
analyze ~分析事情
arrange ~安排事情
buy ~买东西
chew over the ~仔细琢磨这件事
clear the ~ away 把餐具拿走
consider all ~s 考虑所有情况
do ~做事
eat ~吃东西
forget ~忘事
get a ~ out of sb 从某人那里弄一点消息
have ~有事情
know a ~ about 了解…
know a ~ or two 明白事理,精明能干
leave ~s about 乱扔东西
learn ~学东西
make ~ more complicated 使情况更复杂
make a good ~ of 从…中得益
move ~搬运东西
pack one's ~打点行装,把自己的东西打包
pick up ~学会东西
put ~ right 收拾东西
put on one's ~穿衣
reconsider the ~重新考虑这件事
say ~谈事
see ~看待事物,产生幻觉
state ~陈述事物
take ~处事
take away ~收拾餐具
take off one's ~脱衣
take one ~ with another 考虑各种情况
tell sb a ~ or two 教训某人一顿
understand ~理解事物
use a ~ for 将某物用作…
view ~观察事物
wear ~穿衣服

形容词 + ~

amusing ~s 趣事
annoying ~恼人的事
bad ~坏事
big ~大事
dangerous ~危险的事
difficult ~困难的事
easy ~轻而易举的事
every ~所有的东西
heavy ~重物
foolish ~s 蠢事
forgettable ~可以忘却的事
general ~惯例,一般的事情
good ~s 好事
great ~s 大事业
important ~s 重要的事
little ~小家伙
new ~新东西
next ~下一步
nice ~好事
only ~唯一的事情
other ~另一方面
painful ~痛苦的事情
poor ~可怜的人
pretty ~可爱的人
right ~正确的事
spiritual ~s 精神方面的东西
strange ~怪事
stupid ~蠢事
sure ~没问题的事,有把握的事
swimming ~s 游泳用品

terrible ～可怕事件
the first ～首先
usual ～惯例
whole ～整个这件事
wrong ～错事

名词＋～

breakfast ～早餐餐具

介词＋～

among other ～s 除了别的以外(还有)
for one ～首先
a lot of ～s 许多事情
state of the ～事态

～＋介词

～ for camping 野营用品

句型例句

What's that thing he's carrying? 他扛的是什么东西?
The two things are the same in outward form but different in essence. 这两件东西外表形式一样,但实质不同。
What do you use that thing for? 那个东西你是用来干什么的?
Pack your things. We're going to leave. 把你的东西收拾好,我们就要走了。
Long skirts were the only thing to wear in those days. 长裙是那些日子最合适的穿着。
I don't advise you to trust him with valuable things. 我劝你不要把贵重物品存放在他那里。
You're a horrid, mean thing. 你这个令人讨厌的自私鬼。
His son's a pretty little thing. 他儿子是个可爱的小家伙。
Cold beer's just the thing on a hot day! 冰镇啤酒正是大热天需要的东西。
Our perception of things is often influenced by subjective factors. 我们判断事物往往受到主观因素的影响。
Is such a thing possible? 这种事可能吗?
The thing to do now is to have something to drink. 现在要做的事是找点喝的。
A person is sometimes in a position where he has to turn a blind eye to things he disapproves of. 人有时处于这样的境地,对自己不赞成的事只好装作没看见。
When things get a bit too much, she simply tunes out temporarily. 碰到事情太棘手时,她干脆暂时撒手不管。
Sign here, just to make things regular. 请在这里签字,这只是惯例。
It does not do to trust to memory for these things. 这种事单靠记忆力不行。
In some things you must trust to your elders. 有些事情你得依靠长辈。
Time tries all things. 时间考验一切。
Jealousy is a terrible thing. 嫉妒是可怕的事。
Your marriage was sudden. Have you thought things over properly? 你的婚姻是个意外,你把事情都实际考虑过了吗?
The important thing is not to wrong any woman. 重要的是不要虐待妇女。
The thing is: can we get there in time? 问题是我们能及时赶到那里吗?
Let's just forget the whole thing. 让我们把整件事给忘了吧。
Where can we borrow the things for the barbecue? 我们在哪里可以借到烤肉用的工具?
Have you packed your things for the camping trip? 你把你野营时要用的东西打好包没有?
Things are taking a turn for the better. 情形正在好转。
Things are the other way about. 情形恰恰相反。
How are things with you? 你的情况怎么样?
That's not at all the thing to do. 那样做很不恰当。
These two books are just the thing for me. 这两本书正合我的需要。
A holiday by the sea is just the thing for you. 你正是需要到海滨去度假。
Aspirin is the very thing for curing a headache. 阿司匹林治头痛最有效。
I'm not interested in things musical. 我对音乐一点也不感兴趣。
She knows nothing about things French. 她对法国一无所知。
When one beholds such beauty, one forgets all things earthly. 在看到这样美丽的东西时,人们会忘记世俗的一切。

常用短语

♣ ***a thing of the past***
老式或过时了的事物 sth which no longer exists
Good manners seem to have become a thing of the past. 良好的礼仪似乎已经成了明日黄花。
The art of writing letters seems to be a thing of the past. 讲求写信的技巧似已过时。

♣ ***a thing or two***
不少东西,不简单 a lot of things, or not simple
Tom has evidently learned a thing or two from the misadventures of John. 汤姆从约翰的不幸事件中显然学到了不少东西。
You really have a thing or two. 你真有两下子。

♣ ***for one thing***
首先,一则 used for introducing a reason
For one thing there isn't time, for another we haven't enough money. 首先我们没有时间,其次我们没有足够的钱。
The teacher said, "You get a low mark, for one thing, because you did not do your homework." 老师说:"你得了低分,首先是由于你没有做家庭作业。"

♣ ***have a thing about***
特别喜欢〔讨厌、惧怕〕… have unusually strong feelings, usually of like or dislike, about
〔说明〕have a thing about 指对事物的特殊态度或感觉等。
I've got a thing about men in uniform. 我特别喜欢穿制服的人。
She's got a thing about spiders. 她特讨厌蜘蛛。
She has a thing about her parents. 她特别怕她的父母。

♣ ***make a nice thing of***
把某人狠揍一顿 give sb a good beating
He will be pretty near dead for some weeks, I can tell you. I made a nice thing of him. I did. He couldn't get up. 我可以告诉你,他要有好几个礼拜处于半死的状态,我把他狠揍了一顿,我打得他起不来了。

♣ ***make a thing of***
把…当作一回事,把…看得太重 give too much importance to
I disagree with you, but let's not make a thing of it! 我不同意你的观点,但是我们不要把这点看得过重。

♣ ***take things easy***
不劳累;轻松一下;生活舒适 don't work too hard; have an easy time; live in comfort
We mustn't take things easy, though we have had good harvests several years running. 虽然连续几年丰收,我们也不能松劲儿。
Next year his father will retire and take things easy. 明年他父亲就要退休而过闲适的生活了。

♣ ***take things too far***
过于夸张,过火 be too exaggerate
I think that's taking things too far. 我以为那样做是太过火。

词语辨异

♣ ***thing, affair, business, concern, matter***
参见 affair 条。

♣ ***thing, baggage, luggage***
这组词的共同意思是"行李"。其区别是:
1. thing 所指的范围最大;baggage 其次;luggage 所指的范围最小。
2. luggage 专指外出旅行时所带的"物品";baggage 是不论轻重大小的"行李"的通称;thing 既可指广义上的"物品"或"行李",有时也可指某些特定的东西,如衣服、杯盘等。例如:
Each passenger is allowed 30 pounds of luggage free of charge. 每个旅客可以免费携带行李 30 磅。
They told him to unpack his baggage. 他们叫他打开行李。
Allow me a few minutes in which to pick up my things. 给我一点时间去收拾东西。
3. luggage 和 baggage 一般是不可数名词;thing 通常为可数名词。例如:
He attached labels to his luggage. 他把标签贴在行李上。
How much does your baggage weigh? 你的行李有多重?
He left his things at my home. 他把行李留在我家了。
4. baggage 多用于美语。

♣ 下面三句有细微差别:
This is the thing that we must keep in mind.
这就是我们必须要记住的事情。
(用得比较空洞)
This is the fact that we must keep in mind.
这就是我们必须要记住的事情。
(用得比较踏实)
This is the lesson that we must keep in mind.
这就是我们必须要记住的教训。
(用得比较具体)

正误解析

1. 对于他来说总是不停嘴地说话不是什么好事情。
[误] The only bad thing on him was that he never stopped talking.
[正] The only bad thing about him was that he never stopped talking.
[析] a good[bad] thing about sb/sth 是固定搭配,不可将 about 改为 on。

T

2. We must clear away the breakfast things.
[误]我们必须把早餐的残羹剩饭清理干净。
[正]我们必须把早餐用的餐具收拾好。
[析]在这里 things 指的是"餐具",而不是指"吃的东西"。
3. 现在形势不同了。
[误] The things are different now.
[正] Things are different now.
[析] things 在作"情况,形势,情形"解时,前面不用 the。

补充资料

[同义词] article, object, affair, business, concern, matter
[词源] <中古英语<古英语 *thing*(东西,物)

think

☞ *v.* [θɪŋk] (thinks; thought; thinking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **想,思索** use the mind to form opinions
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **以为,认为** consider; be of the opinion
3. *vt.* **料想,想象;预料到** form an idea of; imagine; expect

基本要点

1. think 的基本意思是"想,思索",指使一件事情在头脑中不断地浮现或使这件事保持这种浮现的状态,可以表示"想"的动作,也可以表示"想"的状态。还可指"以为,认为",指某事在头脑中形成一个固定的概念,即"想"的结果。think 还有"想象""想起""打算"等意思。作"料想,想象"解时,通常用于否定句,不用于被动结构,且常与 can〔could〕连用。think 在口语中,尤其是美式英语中还可表示"朝…方面想"或"专想(某件事)"。
2. think 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接同源名词、代词、动词不定式、带有疑问词的动词不定式或 that/wh-从句作宾语。接动词不定式作宾语时,多用于否定句或疑问句中。
3. think 作"认为"解时,可接复合宾语,其宾语由名词、动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句充当。充当宾语的动名词、动词不定式或 that 从句常置于宾语补足语之后,而以 it 作形式宾语置于宾语补足语之前(it 现在趋向省去);其宾语补足语可由"(to be+) *n.*/*adj.*/*v*-ed"充当,有时也可以 *v*-ing 充当。
4. think 是表示思维活动的动词,常用于转移否定结构,即形式上是否定主句的谓语动词 think,但意思却是否定从句的谓语动词。
5. To think that ... 意为"没想到""竟然",Who would have thought ... 表示"谁会想到",wouldn't〔couldn't, shouldn't〕 think of 表示"绝不能考虑〔想象〕",这三个词组都表示因事先未料到某事而感到惊讶。
6. 当主句是 I (don't) think... 时,如构成反意疑问句,则其附加疑问句部分须与宾语从句中的主语和谓语一致。
7. think 后不需用非人称代词 it 替代前面的整个句子,而可使用替代词 so 或 not。
8. think 作"相信,认为"解时,既不用于进行体,也不用于现在完成进行时;作"考虑""想念"解时,可用于进行体。think 的过去完成时可用来表示过去未曾实现的意图、打算或愿望。
9. think 可引出直接引语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ happy thought 想高兴的事
~ strange thought 想法奇怪

~+形容词

~ fit 认为…是合适的
~ good 认为…是好的
~ right 认为…是对的

~+副词

~ again 重新考虑
~ ahead 考虑得长远
~ aloud 自言自语
~ hard 苦思
~ twice 仔细考虑
~ abstractly 抽象思考
~ accurately 准确地考虑
~ anxiously 焦急地思考
~ calmly 沉着地思考
~ candidly 公正地认为
~ carefully 仔细地考虑
~ clearly 清楚地思考
~ connectedly 联想
~ creatively 创造性地想象
~ cunningly 狡猾地认为
~ deeply 深思
~ deliberately 深思熟虑
~ desolately 绝望地认为
~ dismally 思绪忧郁
~ diversely 思绪万千
~ fairly 公正地考虑
~ fondly 天真地认为
~ grievously 痛苦地想象
~ grimly 残忍地想象
~ habitually 惯性地想象
~ highly 非常尊重
~ idly 胡思乱想
~ incessantly 不停地思考
~ incisively 深思
~ independently 独立思考
~ instinctively 出于本能地想象
~ justly 公正地考虑
~ logically 合乎逻辑地思考
~ particularly 特别想到
~ seriously 严肃地思考
~ back 回想
~ on 记住
~ out 想出
~ over 仔细考虑
~ through 经过考虑后得出结论
~ up 想出

~+介词

~ about 考虑…
~ of 想起…
~ to 持有…的想法

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Give me time to think. 请给我时间让我想一想。
Let me think a moment. 让我想一想。
Think today and speak tomorrow. 三思而后行。
Do as you think best. 你认为怎么好就怎么办。
She seems to think otherwise. 她好像不这样认为。
The plan may prove better than you think. 这个计划可能比你料想的要好。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

They thought one thought. 他们想法一致。
Think happy thoughts and you'll feel better. 想一些令人高兴的事情你就会觉得好一些。
They ought to be encouraged to think their own thoughts. 应该鼓励他们独立思考。
What makes you think that? 你怎么想到那个?
Who'd have thought such a thing? 谁能料到有这样的事呢?
If you want to make money you've got to think money. 如果你想赚钱,脑子里就得想钱。

▲S+~+to-*v*

I didn't think to look in the directory for his address. 我当时没有想到可以在电话簿里查出他的地址。
I didn't think to ask him what to buy. 我没想起问一问他要买什么。
Did you think to ask how his father was? 你有没有记得问他父亲好?
Do you think to deceive me? 你想要骗我吗?
They thought to influence the voters. 他们打算对选民施加影响。
He thought to escape punishment. 他企图逃避惩罚。
When I thought to return, it was too late. 当我想要回来时,已经太晚了。
At first they thought to tell her, then they changed their mind. 他们原打算告诉她,可后来改变了主意。

▲S+~+wh-to-*v*

I must think how to open it. 我得想一想怎样才能打开它。
I must think what to do. 我得考虑一下该做些什么。
Everybody spent a lot of time thinking what presents to give to relatives. 大家都花了很长时间考虑该给亲人们送些什么礼物。
They couldn't think where to go. 他们想不出该去哪儿。

▲S+~+(that-)clause

I think that I will leave here tomorrow. 我打算明天离开这里。
I think that you know her. 我想你认识她。
He thought that it was a good idea. 他觉得这是个好主意。
I think that I'll be able to leave the hospital in a few days. 我想再过几天我就可以出院了。
I think that you're very brave. 我认为你很勇敢。
I think that he is honest. 我相信他是诚实的。
I don't think that he is fifty years old yet. 我认为他还不到 50 岁。
I don't think that he will fail in the examination. 我想他考试会及格的。
I think that he will come, won't he? 我想他会来的,不是吗?
Who would have thought that she'd end up as prime minister? 谁会想到她最后竟然当上了首相。

▲S+~+wh-clause

She was thinking how cold the room was. 她在想那间屋子可真够冷的。
She was thinking how strange the children were. 她在想,那些孩子可真怪。
I was just thinking what a long way it was. 我刚才还在琢磨着这条路多长啊。
I cannot think how I came to do it. 我想不到我怎么会干起这样的事来。
I couldn't think where she'd gone. 我想象不出来她到哪里去了。
I can't think what his name is. 我想不起来他叫什么名字。
I cannot think where I put it. 我记不得我把它放在哪儿了。
I cannot think why you did it! 我不能理解你为何要干那样的事!
▲S + ～ + so/not
I can hardly think so. 我不以为这样。
"You will go swimming tomorrow, will you?""No, I don't think so.""你明天游泳去吗?""不,我没有这个打算。"
"Do you think it will rain?""No, I think not.""你看会下雨吗?""我看不会。"
▲引出直接引语
"If I could pick up a hare every day, wouldn't it be better than farming?" he thought. 他想,"如果我每天都能拣到一只兔子,那岂不比种庄稼更好?"

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + (to be) *n./adj./v*-ed
We think him an honest boy. 我们认为他是个诚实的孩子。
I thought your idea a good one, so I adopted it. 我认为你的意见很好,所以就采用了。
We think her to be clever. 我们认为她聪明。
We all thought him to be insane. 我们都认为他疯了。
I thought success to be difficult. 我想要成功很难。
I think him very honest. 我认为他很诚实。
I think myself right. 我认为我自己对。
He thought himself silly. 他认为自己很傻。
Do you think it necessary? 你认为这有必要吗?
I thought myself wronged somehow in the bargain. 我认为自己在这场交易中有点受愚弄了。
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was thought an outstanding doctor. 他被认为是一名杰出的医生。
They had been thought to be lost. 人们都以为那些东西已经丢失了。
The river was thought to be 3000 kilometres long. 人们认为这条河有 3000 公里长。
▲S + ～(+ it) + *adj./n.* + to-*v*/*v*-ing/that-clause
Do you think it possible to finish the work this week? 你认为有可能在本周内完成工作吗?
We think it most dangerous for you to climb the mountain alone. 我们认为你一个人爬山是极度危险的。
He thought it no harm to smoke. 他认为吸烟没有害处。
I think it dangerous your doing so. 我认为你这样做很危险。
She thought it a pity having to let slip the chance. 她认为让这样好的机会溜掉真是遗憾。
I thought it likely that he would fail. 我认为他可能要失败。
The leading members of the club think fit to summon a meeting at once. 俱乐部领导人认为马上召集会议是适当的。
I thought fit to call our company together. 我认为最好把伙计们都叫来。
He didn't think good to do what I suggested. 他认为实行我的建议是不适当的。
I thought right to give him a box on the ear. 我认为打他的耳光才好。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
He thought himself doing the best. 他认为自己做得最好。

常用短语

♣ ***think about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *think about sb/sth/v-ing*
1.考虑…;琢磨… consider seriously before making a decision
I'm interested in buying your house, but I'd like more time to think about it before making a decision. 我有兴趣买你那栋房子,不过我要再考虑考虑,然后再决定。
I should like to think about your suggestion before I give a definite reply. 我想先考虑一下你的建议,然后给你一个明确的答复。
The sudden drop in house prices has made me think again about selling the house. 房价突然下跌使我改变了卖房子的主意。
2.对…的看法〔观点〕作出某种反应 have an opinion about sth
〔说明〕think about 作此解时通常不用于进行体,也不用于被动结构。
What do you think about him? 你觉得他这个人怎么样?
I don't know what to think about their decision to close the school. 他们竟然决定关闭那所学校,真是令人难以想象。
3.回想起,记起 recall; remember; take into account
She was thinking about her childhood days. 她在回忆自己的童年时代。
♣ ***think ahead***
考虑将来,想得长远 consider the future
Thinking ahead, we might be wise to build the new factory now before prices rise again. 想得长远点儿,趁物价还没回升我们现在建新工厂或许是明智的。
♣ ***think aloud***
自言自语 speak one's thoughts without addressing anyone
"I wish I had more money for Christmas presents." Father thought aloud. "要是我有更多的钱买圣诞礼物就好了",父亲自言自语地说。
I wasn't talking to you, I was just thinking aloud. 我没跟你讲话,我只是在自言自语。
♣ ***think back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
回想,回忆 recollect; recall; call to mind
▲ *think back*
Thinking back, it must have been before the war. 回想一下,那一定是在战前。
♣ ***think of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.想起,记起;想念 call to mind; miss
▲ *think of sb/sth*
I know the person you mean, but I cannot think of his name. 我知道你讲的人是谁,但记不起他的名字。
She is thinking of her boyfriend. 她在想念她的男朋友。
▲ *think of sb v-ed/v-ing*
And if anything should happen to you, think of me left alone. 如果你有什么事情的话,想一想孤单的我。
I cannot think of you living alone any longer. 我认为你不会再一个人住多久了。
2.有…想法,有…看法 have sth existing in the mind as an idea
▲ *think of sth/v-ing*
We are thinking of going to Spain for our holiday this year. 我们今年有打算到西班牙去休假的念头。
I wouldn't think of allowing my children to stay out until this late hour. 我不能考虑让我的孩子呆在外边这么晚。
I shouldn't think of doing such a thing. 我绝不能考虑做这样的事。
She had thought of paying us a visit but the bad weather made her change her plans. 她原来想来看我们,可是恶劣的天气使她改变了计划。
▲ *think of sb/oneself as n./v-ing*
I think of him as a sad person with little success in his life. 我认为他是一个终身没有什么作为的可怜人。
They all thought of her as a nice girl. 他们都认为她是一个好女孩。
Dick thinks of himself as a genius in literature. 迪克自以为是个文学天才。
I think of her as being irresponsible. 我认为她是不负责的人。
We think of him as representing modern writers. 我们认为他是现代作家的代表。
3.对…有意见 have an opinion of sth
▲ *think of sb/sth*
What do you think of my new dress? 你认为我的新衣服怎么样?
I know that the director thinks highly of your work. 我知道主任对你的工作评价很高。
What do you think of the government's latest action? 你对政府最近的行动有什么看法?
◇用于 be ～ed 结构
He was highly thought of by his employer. 他为老板所器重。
4.考虑 consider
▲ *think of sb/sth/v-ing*
I was thinking particularly of the children when I chose the house. 我选择这房子时特别想到了孩子们。
When I said that, I was not thinking of her feelings. 我说那话时,没考虑到她的感情。
You're quite wrong; I was thinking of something completely different. 你完全错了,我正在考虑全然不同的另一件事。
He's thinking of studying abroad. 他正在考虑出国学习。
♣ ***think on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉记住,记得 remember
〔说明〕think on 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *think on*
I'll get that letter written now, while I think on. 趁我记得,现在就把那封信写下来。
There's one thing you have to think on if you wish to succeed. 如果你想取得成功,有一件事你必须记住。
♣ ***think on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

往…上想 direct one's mind towards thoughts of (sth/sb)

〔说明〕think on 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *think on sth*

We should think more on moral matters than we do. 我们应该更多地去考虑道义问题。

♣ ***think out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

想出；了解后果 find out by thinking; understand what would come at last

▲ *think sth ⇔ out*

John wanted to quit school, but he thought out the matter and decided not to. 约翰想退学，但考虑到后果便决定不退了。

Let's think this out together, there must be a way to solve this. 让我们一起好好考虑一下吧，一定有办法能解决这件事情的。

♣ ***think over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *think sth over*

1.仔细考虑 give one's mind to sth; ponder upon sth

Think it over and let me have your decision tomorrow. 好好想想，明天告诉我你的决定。

Your offer is very attractive but I need to think it over before I can let you know my decision. 你的建议很有吸引力，但我需要考虑一番后才能把我的决定告诉你。

Father likes to go into his study by himself to think things over. 父亲喜欢独自在书房里思考问题。

2.重新考虑 reconsider (sth), often with a change of opinion

I will think your suggestions over, and let you know my decision tomorrow. 我将重新考虑你的建议，明天让你知道我的决定。

♣ ***think through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

思考后得出结论 think about until one reaches a conclusion

▲ *think sth through*

Now that we've thought the matter through, can we come to a decision? 既然这问题已经考虑周到，我们可以作出决定了吗？

♣ ***think to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(非正)对…持有某种看法 have an opinion about (sth/sb)

▲ *think sth to sb/sth*

What do you think to this new musical band? 你认为这个新乐队怎么样？

I don't think much to the latest change in the tax laws. 我并不认为最近的税法改革有什么好的。

♣ ***think up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

想出；设计出；发明出 have a new idea of sth; devise or invent by thinking

▲ *think sth ⇔ up*

He would have to think up some more catchy names for these designs. 他必须为这些艺术设计想出几个更吸引人的名字。

♣ ***To think that ...***

没想到，竟然 unexpectedly

To think that he would be so mean! 真没想到，他竟然这么卑鄙！

To think that she could be so ruthless! 简直无法想象她竟然那么冷酷无情！

To think that such men are elected to the House of Commons! 这样的人竟被选进了下议院！

To think that he would come to anything like that! 不料他竟是这个下场！

词语辨异

♣ ***think everything of, think anything of, think nothing of***

这三个短语在程度上有所区别：think everything of 程度最深，意为“很重视”；think anything of 次之，意为“还重视”，常用于否定句或疑问句中；think nothing of 程度最弱，意为“不重视”或“认为无所谓”。例如：

We think everything of that young man. 我们很重视那位年轻人。

If you think anything of your motherland, you are in a position to do something about her. 如果你脑子里还有祖国的话，那么你现在能为她做点事了。

He thinks nothing of running six rounds in the morning. 他认为早晨跑6圈不算什么。

♣ ***think, believe, consider***

参见 believe 条。

♣ ***think, conceive, fancy, imagine***

这组词的共同意思是“在思想中形成一个看法或观点”。其区别在于：think 指想起一个主意或观念，也指思考反思得出结论或作出判断，或认真的思想活动，或在头脑中形成鲜明的形象或清楚的看法或作出打算或目的；conceive 指在头脑中组织好自己的思想，强调通过思考而形成一个见解；imagine 强调形象的思维；fancy 强调形象的不真实或想法的不正确，有时甚至侧重脱离事实、想人非非。例如：

The Wright brothers conceived the design of the first motor-powered plane. 莱特兄弟设计出了第一架动力驱动飞机的图样。

Try to imagine being on the moon. 想象一下你在月球上。

Don't fancy that you can succeed without hard work. 别以为你不努力就能取得成功。

♣ ***think, meditate, reflect***

这三个词的共同意思是“思考”，其区别在于：think 是一般用语，指借助思考以形成某种念头，得出某种结论，了解某种已知的事理等；meditate 指集中思想，长时间而认真地从各个观点去考虑一个问题，借以了解其各方面及其有关的问题；reflect 指冷静地、认真地、反复地思考一个问题。例如：

The congressman is meditating a reply to his critics. 这位国会议员正在考虑给他的批评者一个答复。

I need time to reflect on what you offered. 我需要时间来考虑你提出的建议。

♣ ***be thinking of, be going to, intend, mean***

参见 go 条。

♣ 下列四个句子意思相同，但前两句不如后两句常用：

I think it to be a good book.
I think it a good book.
I think that it is a good book.
I think it is a good book.
我认为这是本好书。

正误解析

1.她似乎知道我在想什么。

[误] She seemed to know what I thought in my mind.

[正] She seemed to know what I was thinking about.

[正] She seemed to know what I was in my mind.

[析] think 本身已含有“脑子里想”的意思，因此不必再用 in my mind。

2.他把自己看成是个普通士兵。

[误] He thought himself as a common soldier.

[正] He thought of himself as a common soldier.

[析] think 后不可以直接接“*as adj./n.*”，而 think of 则可以。

3.我在想，我是否可以帮助他。

[误] I was thinking if I could do anything to help him.

[正] I was wondering if I could do anything to help him.

[析] think 不可接 whether/if 引导的从句，而 wonder 则可以。

4.我在考虑下一步做什么。

[误] I think what to do next.

[正] I am thinking what to do next.

我相信他是诚实的。

[误] I am thinking that he is honest.

[正] I think that he is honest.

[析] think 作“考虑”解时可用于进行体，作“相信”解时不可用于进行体。

学习参考

1.think 常用于转移否定句型，但在以下几种情况下否定词仍多出现在从句中。

①当 think 的主语是除 I 或 we 以外的名词或代词时。例如：

She thinks the cap is not beautiful. 她认为这顶帽子不漂亮。

②当 think 前有副词或起强调作用的助动词(如 do〔does〕)时，或当 think 和另外一个动词构成并列谓语时，或当 think 用在疑问句中时。例如：

I sometimes think you are not a good man. 有时我认为你不是一个好人。

I do think you shouldn't stay with me. 我认为你不该和我呆在一起。

I think and hope that you're not leaving so early. 我认为，也希望你不要离开得太早。

Do you think that I cannot finish the job? 你认为我不能完成工作吗？

③如果 think 后的从句中含有 no, never, nothing, nobody 或含有带 not 的固定词组如 can't help, not at all 等时。例如：

I think nobody would like to help you. 我想，没人愿意帮助你。

④当 think 用于一般过去时、过去进行时或完成时态。例如：

I thought you cannot pass the examination. 我认为你不能通过考试。

I was thinking that you wouldn't stay here. 我在想你不会呆在这儿。

I had thought that he wouldn't catch the bus. 我认为他不会赶上公共汽车的。

2.有时候 not 位置的不同会引起意思的不同。试比较：

I think this is not a good book.
我认为这不是一本好书。
(表示的是本人的意见)
I don't think this is a good book.
我不认为这是本好书。
(表示有人说它是一本好书，但“我”加以否定)

3.英美人，尤其是美国人在回答问题或表示某种看法时很少说 I think so，而多说 Probably, I should think so 等比较婉转的词。

4.think 在口语中有时还可用作名词，意为“思考”或“考虑”，一般用于单数形式，可

用不定冠词修饰，常出现在 have（got）another think coming 短语中，意为“必须修改个人的意见、计划等”或“搞错”。例如：
I'll have to have a think about this before I give you an answer. 这个问题我得好好想一想才能给你答复。
If he thinks she's going to say “yes” he's got another think coming. 如果他认为她会说同意的话，那他就错了。
If you think I'm going to pay all your bills, you've got another think coming. 你要是以为我会替你付清账单，你简直是异想天开。

补充资料

［同义词］ consider, contemplate, meditate, reflect, weigh; assume, believe, suppose, deem, judge, realize, reason, imagine
［词源］ <在古英语 *thenken*（思考，想）

think·ing

☞ ***n.*** ［'θɪŋkɪŋ］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **思想，思考** the act of using one's mind to produce thoughts and ideas
2. Ⓤ **想法，意见，见解** a way of thinking sth; opinion; judgement

基本要点

1. thinking 一般用作不可数名词，基本意思是指人的“思想，思考”，也可指人对某一事件的“想法，观点，见解”。
2. to my（way of）thinking 的意思是“据我的观点，依我看”，此短语中的物主代词通常只用第一人称 my。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

do some ～思考

形容词＋～

backward ～落后的思想
clear ～清楚的思维
good ～好见解
hard ～苦思
high ～崇高的思想
modern ～现代的看法
quick ～敏捷的思维
wishful ～一厢情愿的想法，如意算盘

介词＋～

to my（way of）～据我的观点，依我看
without ～不假思索

句型例句

I've been doing some thinking and I've decided to change my work. 我思考了一段时间，现在决定换一个工作。
There is much thinking to be done. It's a very complex problem. 需要做大量的思考，这是个非常复杂的问题。
There's still a lot of backward thinking among men. 人们中间仍有大量的落后思想。
You are of my way of thinking. 你和我的想法相同。
Remember you suggested altering the spring tension? That was good thinking—it solved the problem immediately. 还记得你建议改变弹簧的压力吗？那是个好主意——一下子就解决了问题。
What's your thinking on this question? 你对这个问题有什么想法？
What's the government's thinking on the matter? 政府对此事看法如何？

常用短语

♣ ***to my（way of）thinking***
据我的观点，依我看 in my opinion
To my thinking they will be outmoded in four years. 据我看来，四年之后这些就会过时。
He is, to my thinking, the best living playwright. 依我看，他是当今最优秀的剧作家。
To my way of thinking, they are making a serious mistake. 按照我的看法，他们正在犯一个严重的错误。

学习参考

thinking 还可用作形容词，意思是“有思想力的；有理性的；通情达理的；深思熟虑的”。

☞ ***adj.*** ［'θɪŋkɪŋ］

双解释义

Ⓐ **（好）思考的，思路清晰的，有头脑的** thoughtful; able to think, especially clearly and seriously

基本要点

1. thinking 可用作形容词，意为“（好）思考的，思路清晰的，有头脑的”，多含褒义。
2. thinking 在句中一般用作定语，多修饰人，偶尔也可修饰物如电脑等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

a ～ computer 智能型电脑
all ～ people 有思考能力的人
the ～ public 爱思考的公众

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He is a thinking man. 他是个思考型的人。
Man is a thinking animal. 人是能思考的动物。
All thinking people must hate violence. 凡是有理智的人都憎恶暴力。
All thinking people agree that something must be done about world hunger. 所有会思考的人都一致认为，必须想办法解决世界上还有人挨饿的问题。
They made plans to develop a thinking computer. 他们做了研制智能型电脑的计划。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** assessment, conclusions, idea, judgement, opinion, outlook, position, theory, view ***adj.*** cerebral, cultured, intelligent, rational, thoughtful
［反义词］ ***adj.*** irrational

thirst

☞ ***n.*** ［θɜːst］

双解释义

1. ⓈⓊ **（口）渴，渴感** a sensation of dryness in the mouth caused by the need to drink; desire for drink
2. Ⓤ **长期的干渴** lack of drink, especially for a long period
3. Ⓢ **渴望，渴求** strong desire; craving

词汇搭配

动词＋～

create a ～使感到干渴
relieve ～止渴，解渴
satisfy sb's ～满足某人的渴望
suffer from ～口渴难忍

～＋介词

～ for knowledge 求知欲

句型例句

This kind of work gives me a thirst. 这种工作使我感到口渴。
The horses satisfied its thirst in the river. 那匹马在河边饮水解渴。
The soldiers died of thirst in the desert. 士兵们在沙漠中因长期的干渴而死亡。
He had a great thirst for knowledge. 他渴求知识。

☞ ***v.*** ［θɜːst］（thirsts; thirsted; thirsting）

双解释义

1. *vi.* **很想喝** experience a powerful craving for
2. *vi.* **渴望；追求** crave; desire strongly and eagerly

基本要点

1. thirst 作名词时的意思是“渴，口渴”，转化成动词意思是“很想喝”，指由于口渴而急切希望得到水或饮料等来解渴；还可指“渴望，追求”，即特别热衷于某物或某一件事情。
2. thirst 主要用作不及物动词，后接动词不定式表示目的。后接介词 for 可以表示“想要喝…”，也可以表示“渴望…”。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ terribly 口渴难熬

～＋介词

～ for〔after〕想喝…，渴望…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
The little girl thirsted to learn drawing. 这个小女孩渴望学画画。
He thirsted to learn English. 他渴望学习英语。

常用短语

♣ ***thirst for〔after〕*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
▲ *thirst for〔after〕sth*
1. 想喝… desire or need（a drink）
The children thirsted for ice-cold milk. 孩子们非常想喝冰牛奶。
On these dry days, you soon thirst for a cool drink. 在这干旱的日子里，你过一会儿就想喝杯冷饮。
I thirst for beer. 我很想喝啤酒。
2. 渴望… desire（sth）eagerly
Some men thirst for power. 有些人渴望获得权力。
The story is so gripping; it makes you thirst for the next episode. 这个故事扣人心弦，它使你急于知道下面的情节。
I thirst for the holidays. 我渴望假日。
Young children thirst for knowledge. 少年

儿童求知心切。
His mind thirsted after more knowledge. 他的心里渴望获得更多的知识。

词语辨异

♣ ***thirst for, ache for, die for, hunger for, long for, sigh for, starve for***
参见 ache 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** desire, keenness
［词源］ <古英语 *thurst*(渴)

thirsty

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈθɜːsti] (thirstier; thirstiest)

双解释义

1. **口渴的** feeling thirst
2. Ⓟ **渴望…的，渴求…的** having a strong desire for

基本要点

1. thirsty 用作形容词的基本意思是"口渴的"。修饰人时，在句中常用作表语；修饰物时，意为"干旱的"或"令人口渴的"，在句中通常用作定语。
2. thirsty 还可作"渴望的，渴求的"解，在句中多用作表语，常与介词 for 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ fields 干旱的土地
～ food 令人口渴的食物
～ game 令人口渴的运动
～ soil 干涸的土地
～ towel 吸水性强的毛巾
～ work 令人口渴的工作

副词＋～
more or less ～有些口渴
terribly ～非常口渴

～＋介词
～ after fame 渴望成名
～ for contact 渴望联系
～ for knowledge 渴求知识
～ for rain 急等下雨

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Tennis is a thirsty game on a hot day. 热天打网球是一项使人口渴的运动。
They watered the thirsty fields. 他们给干旱的土地浇水。
They all listened to the storyteller with thirsty ears. 他们津津有味地听说书人讲故事。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
I'm thirsty; I would do with a drink. 我渴死了，该喝口水了。
I feel thirsty when it's very hot. 天热时我感到口渴。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The ground was thirsty for rain. 土地干透了，亟待下雨。
She was thirsty for news. 她渴望得到消息。
The crew were thirsty for contact with the land. 全体船员都渴望与陆地上取得联系。
He is thirsty for fame. 他渴望成名。
He is thirsty for power. 他渴求权力。
Young people are generally thirsty for knowledge. 年轻人一般都求知心切。
He became thirsty with running. 他跑得口渴了。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
Salty food makes one thirsty. 咸的食物令人口渴。
He said he talked himself thirsty and asked for a glass of water. 他说他讲话讲得口干了，所以要了一杯水喝。

补充资料

［同义词］ burning, desirous, dry, thirsting

this

☞ ***adj.*** [ðɪs] (these)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **(指已知的或即将提到的人、事物、主意)这，这个，此，本** being the person, idea, etc. which is understood or (about to be) mentioned
2. Ⓐ **(时间、地点、思想等)较近的一个，这一个** being the one of two or more people or things that is nearer in time, place, thought, etc.
3. Ⓐ **〈非正〉某个** a certain

基本要点

1. this 用作形容词作"这"解时，用于修饰表示在时间、地点、想法上更接近讲话者的事物或人，也可与包括现在的日子或一段时间的词语连用。
2. "this＋one's＋*n.*"是一种简洁的文体，有强调意味；"this＋基数词＋时间名词"表示一段时间。this 可与 of 短语连用，后接名词性物主代词或名词所有格。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Mosquitoes are extremely abundant in this dark wet place. 这个阴暗潮湿的地方蚊子非常多。
They have built three nuclear power stations this year. 他们今年建造了三座核电站。
Come here and look at this picture. 过来看这幅画。
There was this peculiar man sitting opposite me on the bus. 在公共汽车上有个奇怪的男人坐在我对面。
This his journal is worth reading. 他写的这本日志值得一读。
He was on night shift this six days. 这六天来他都上夜班。
This little daughter of his is very clever. 他的这个小女孩真聪明。
This book of Joe's is very amusing. 乔的这本书非常有趣。

☞ ***pron.*** [ðɪs] (these)

双解释义

1. **这个，这事** the thing, idea, action, etc., which is understood or mentioned
2. **这** the thing or person that is near or nearer in place, time, thought, etc.
3. **这时；这里** this time or place; now or here

基本要点

1. this 用作代词可用以指叙述中的人或事物，即指前面提到过的人或事物或下文提及的事物；this 一般作主语时才指人；在电话用语中，this 用来指代自己。
2. 当陈述部分的主语是 this 时，附加疑问部分的主语须用 it。

句型例句

Would you give her these? 你要把这些给她吗？
What I have to say to you is this; if you don't break off drinking for good, you'll be sorry pretty soon. 我必须向你说明的是：如果你不彻底戒酒的话，你很快就会后悔的。
I am one with you on this. 在这一点上，我和你的意见是一致的。
This is my wife. 这是我妻子。
Hello. This is John. 嗨，我是约翰。
This is the man you are going to see, isn't it? 这就是你要见的那个人，对吗？
I thought he'd have got back before this. 我以为他会在这之前回来的。
I shall leave this on the 21st. 我21日离开这里。

常用短语

♣ ***this and that***〔***this, that and the other***〕
形形色色的东西 various things
We were sitting there talking this and that. 我们坐在那儿谈这谈那。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj. & pron.*** that
［词源］ <古英语 *this*(这个，这)

thorn

☞ ***n.*** [θɔːn] (thorns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **刺，棘** sharp pointed growth on the stem of a plant
2. ⒸⓊ **荆棘** any of shrub or bush with prickles

句型例句

The dog had a thorn in its pad. 这只狗的爪垫上扎了一根刺。
The thorns have caught our clothing. 荆棘挂住了我们的衣服。
I was sitting on the thorns while waiting for the outcome. 等待结果时我如坐针毡。

补充资料

［派生词］ thornless *adj.* 无刺的 ‖ thornlike *adj.* 像刺一样的 ‖ thorny *adj.* 多刺的；棘手的；多困难的

thor·ough

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈθʌrə]

双解释义

1. **彻底的** complete in every way
2. Ⓐ **十足的** being fully or completely
3. **考虑周到的** (of a person) careful with regard to detail

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ cleaning 彻底打扫
～ description 详尽的描写

~ understanding 透彻的了解

副词 + ~

very ~非常仔细
enormously ~非常彻底的

~ + 介词

~ in one's work 工作认真
~ with work 做完工作

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Give the room a thorough clean. 把房间彻底打扫一下。
He is a thorough fool. 他是个地地道道的傻瓜。
The new employee seems to be a very thorough worker. 新雇员办事看来十分认真。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
She's very thorough. 她非常细心。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
He is thorough in his work. 他工作严谨认真。
He was even more thorough about reading the article. 他对这篇文章读得更仔细。

补充资料

[同义词] careful, complete, perfect
[反义词] imperfect, incomplete, partial
[词源] <中古英语 *thoruh*(贯穿,彻底)

those

☞ ***adj. & pron.*** [ðəuz]

双解释义

that 的复数 plurality of *that*

句型例句

Who are those people? 那些人是谁?
Those who failed the exam take a makeup exam. 这次考试不及格的人必须参加补考。

though

☞ ***conj.*** [ðəu]

双解释义

1. **虽然,尽管** despite the fact that; although
2. **然而,但是** all the same; but

基本要点

1. though 引导让步状语从句时表示一种假设的情况或含有推测的意味,从句的谓语动词可用陈述式,也可用虚拟式;有时为了强调让步的意义,可采用倒装语序。
2. 在用 though 连接的从句中,谓语是 be,而从句的主语与主句的主语相同时,从句的主语与 be 可同时省略。

句型例句

Though he's fool, I like him nonetheless. 虽然他很笨,我仍然喜欢他。
It's quite pleasant today, though the wind is rather cool. 尽管风有点凉,今天天气还是很不错。
Even though I were starving, I would not ask a favor of him. 我即使挨饿,也不愿求他帮忙。
Exhausted though he was, he was not ashamed to learn. 他虽然年纪大了,但不耻于学习。
Lover of towns though is Paul, he realizes that he owes a debt to his early country life. 保尔虽然热爱城镇,但仍承认早年的乡村生活使他受益匪浅。
He works very hard though still rather weak. 他尽管体弱,但仍十分努力工作。
Though tall, he is very weak in health. 他虽然长得高,但身体却很弱。

词语辨异

♣ ***though, although***
参见 although 条。

正误解析

尽管他 80 多岁了,但似乎还很健康。
[误] Though he is over eighty, but he seems still healthy.
[正] Though he is over eighty, he seems still healthy.
[正] He is over eighty, but he seems still healthy.
[析] 汉语"虽然…但是…"在英语中不能用 though... but... 来表示, though 和 but 不可同时使用。

学习参考

though 还可用作副词表示"虽然,不过",多用于口语中。例如:
It was a quiet party. I had a good time, though. 这次聚会非常安静,不过我还是玩得很痛快。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *theah*(然而,但是)

thought

☞ ***n.*** [θɔːt] (thoughts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **思索,思考;思维能力;思考的过程** (act, power or process of) thinking
2. Ⓤ **思想,思潮** way of thinking that is characteristic of a particular period
3. Ⓤ Ⓒ **关心,注意,考虑** care; consideration
4. Ⓟ **想法,见解,观点** idea or opinion
5. Ⓒ Ⓤ **意向,意图** intention

基本要点

1. thought 是与动词 think 的过去式或过去分词同形的名词,基本意思是"思索,思考",也可指"思维能力"或"思考的过程",还可指"(某一时期、阶级、国家等的)思想、思潮"。
2. thought 作"关心,注意,考虑"解时,常与介词 for 连用;作"想法,见解,观点"解时,常用于复数形式;作"意向,意图"解时,常与"of + *v*-ing"结构连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon the ~s of 抛弃…的想法
bare one's ~s 暴露意图
collect one's ~s 集中思想
distract sb's ~使某人分心
express ~s 表达思想
gather one's ~s 集中思想
get rid of ~ of 清除…的想法
give ~ to 考虑,想
give up the ~s of 抛弃…的想法
have a ~抱有某种想法
interrupt ~s 打断思绪
keep one's ~s to oneself 把想法闷在自己肚里
organize ~组织思路
pour out one's ~s 倾诉自己的思想
present one's ~s 表达自己的想法
read sb's ~s 看出…的心思
reveal one's ~s 披露自己的思想
take ~ for the tomorrow 为未来作打算
understand sb's ~明白某人的意思
waste ~s 花费心思

形容词 + ~

beautiful ~s 美丽的思想
central ~中心思想
deep ~沉思
essential ~要旨
evil ~邪恶的念头
gloomy ~s 悲观的想法
half-formed ~s 尚未成熟的思想
happy ~巧妙的想法
independent ~独立思考
innermost ~s 心灵深处的思想
logical ~有逻辑性的想法
modern ~现代思潮
much ~仔细考虑
new ~新的想法
only ~唯一的想法
original ~创见
passing ~一闪而过的念头
positive ~s 积极的思想
private ~内心的想法
profound ~深刻的思想
pure ~s 纯洁的思想
scientific ~科学思想
serious ~郑重考虑
sick ~s 不健康的思想
sober ~理智的思想
terrible ~可怕的想法
unclean ~淫秽思想
vagrant ~s 随想
wicked ~s 邪念

介词 + ~

after ~经过考虑之后
at first ~乍一想
at the ~ of 一想到
beyond ~想象不到
in ~在想,在思想上,沉思
in ~ and deed 想的和做的
on first ~乍一想
on second ~(s)经仔细考虑后
upon a ~立刻,马上
with a ~立刻,马上
without ~不加考虑地,贸然
without a moment's ~立刻

~ + 介词

~ on this matter 对此事的想法

句型例句

His thought is beyond the reach of my imagination. 他的思想不是我所能想象得到的。
This fable arouses in us thought as well as laughter. 这个寓言不仅引我们发笑,而且还能启发我们的思想。
We now find ourselves much closer to the working people in thought and feeling. 我们现在感到在思想上和感情上和劳动人民接近多了。
He threw it without thought. 他不假思索地把它丢掉了。
She often acts without thought. 她做事常常不加思考。
This problem calls for careful thought. 这个问题需要好好想一想。
She was deep in thought. 她陷入了沉思。

On seeing the picture, I let my thoughts run back over my childhood. 一看到那幅照片,我的思绪就回到了童年时代。
That boy's thoughts are always running on food. 那个男孩脑子里总是想着吃。
My thoughts were running upon the past. 我在回忆过去。
My thoughts kept returning to the contents of the letter I had just received. 我不断想到我刚收到的那封信的内容。
During this long time he had always remained in my thoughts. 在这漫长的日子里,我无时无刻不在想念他。
There seemed to be little that Grace could do to take her thoughts off that red-haired boy. 格雷斯似乎无法摆脱对那红发小伙子的思念。
A thousand conflicting thoughts rushed through his mind. 千百种矛盾的思想从他脑中掠过。
He was well-read in all these schools of thought current at the time. 他对当时各思想流派的书是读得很多的。
The thought comforted him. 那个想法使他得到安慰。
The thought came to him that maybe Tom had already gone. 他突然想到汤姆可能已经走了。
This thought filled me with pleasure. 这种想法使我心里充满喜悦。
One wrong thought may cause a lifelong regret. 一念之差可能造成终身悔恨。
That is not a very comforting thought. 这不是很叫人安心的想法。
I put down my thoughts in the notebook. 我把我的想法写在笔记本上。
His words are in complete accord with his thoughts. 他心口如一。
He thinks noble thoughts. 他的想法高尚。
▲~ + for *n./pron.*
If you had any thought for your parents you would not grieve them in this way. 如果你稍稍替你父母考虑一下,就不会使他们这样伤心。
Spare a thought for those less fortunate than you. 关心一下比你不幸的人。
He has no thought for others. 他从不替别人考虑。
▲~ + of *n./pron./v*-ing
Norman Bethune will always be remembered for his utter devotion to others without any thought of himself. 人们将永远铭记白求恩毫不利己、专门利人的精神。
The thought of resigning never crossed my mind. 我从来没想过要辞职。
She had no thought of going. 她没有走的意思。
He said he had no thought of hurting my feelings. 他说他无意伤害我的感情。
Just the thought of eating snails makes me want to throw up. 只要一想到吃蜗牛,我就想呕吐。
Do you have the thought of going to China this summer? 你想过今年夏天去中国吗?
▲~ + to *n./pron.*
I have given considerable thought to the matter. 这件事我已经考虑得相当多了。
We are all turning our thoughts to the question. 我们大家都开始转而考虑这个问题。

常用短语

♣ ***at the thought of***
一想到…(就) as soon as thinking of
He cheered up at the thought of seeing her again. 一想起又可见到她,他便兴奋起来。
He was frightened at the thought of the coming examination. 一想到即将到来的考试他便胆战心惊。
At the thought of being sent to prison, he shook with fear. 一想到被送进监狱,他就吓得发抖。

♣ ***collect one's thoughts***
集中思想,整理思路 gather one's thoughts; put one's thoughts together
Give me time to collect my thoughts, and I'll tell you where I have laid it. 让我好好想想,我才能告诉你我把它放在哪儿了。
While we have classes, we should collect our thoughts and ideas. 上课时,我们应集中注意力。
You should collect your thoughts and ideas before you begin to make a speech. 在你发言之前,你应先把思路整理一下。

♣ ***read sb's thoughts***
看出某人的心思〔想法〕 understand what sb is thinking about
She seemed to read his thoughts. 她好像看出了他的心思。
I can read his thoughts from his facial expression. 从他的面目表情我能看懂他的想法。
Don't read your own thoughts into the poem. 不要把你自己的想法强加在诗中。

♣ ***second thought(s)***
改变后的想法 change of opinion after reconsidering
〔说明〕 second thoughts 一般用于英式英语,second thought 一般用于美式英语。
On second thoughts, I'm inclined to agree with you. 经过再度考虑,我倾向于同意你的意见。
On second thought she decided to stay in Paris. 经过再度考虑之后,她决定留在巴黎。

♣ ***train of thought***
思路 sequence in which one's thinking runs
I was interrupted by a knock on the door and lost my train of thought. 我被一声敲门声给打断了,结果思路全没了。

词语辨异

♣ ***thought, concept, conception, idea, notion***
参见 idea 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 cogitation, contemplation, deliberation, meditation, reasoning, idea, impression, opinion, sentiment, view
〔词源〕 < 中古英语 *thouht* < 古英语 *thoht*(思想)

thought·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈθɔːtfl]

双解释义

1. 沉思的,思考的 thinking deeply
2. 体贴的,关心的 paying attention to the wishes, feelings, needs, etc. of other people

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ essay 有思想性的文章
~ friend 关心别人的朋友

~ + 介词
~ about the business 注意业务
~ for 注意,关心
~ of others 体贴别人

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n.*
He had a thoughtful look on his face. 他脸上露出深思的表情。
You're a very thoughtful person. 你是位很体谅别人的人。

用作表语
▲S + be + ~
Why are you so quiet and thoughtful today? 今天你为什么一言不发,心事重重?
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
She is thoughtful for her friends. 她很体贴她的朋友们。
You should be more thoughtful of your safety. 你应该更注意你的安全。
▲It is/was + ~ + (of sb +) to-*v*
It was thoughtful of you to send me the gift. 谢谢你这么体贴送我礼物。

词语辨异

♣ ***thoughtful, considerate***
参见 considerate 条。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 caring, kind
〔反义词〕 impolite, thoughtless, unkind

thrash

☞ *v.* [θræʃ] (thrashes; thrashed; thrashing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* 鞭打以示惩罚 beat with or as if with a whip or stick, as a punishment
2. *vt.* 战胜,完全击败 defeat thoroughly
3. *vi.* 乱窜乱跳,辗转反侧 move wildly or violently about

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
The fishes thrashed about in the net. 鱼儿在网中乱窜乱跳。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He thrashed the boy with a stick. 他用棍子打那男孩。
We thrashed the visiting team. 我们战胜了客队。

常用短语

♣ ***thrash out*** (*v. + adv.*)
彻底讲讨论,反复讨论(以便作出决定) discuss a situation or problem thoroughly in order to decide sth
▲ *thrash sth* ⇔ *out*
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
A new economic strategy is being thrashed out. 一项新的经济策略正在讨论之中。

词语辨异

♣ ***thrash, brandish, flourish, swing, wave***
参见 swing 条。

thread

☞ ***n.*** [θred] (threads)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **线,细线** (length of) spun cotton, wool, silk, etc.; thin strand of nylon, etc.
2. Ⓒ **线索,思路** line of thought connecting parts of a story, etc.

基本要点

1. thread 用作名词的基本意思是"线",可指用棉、毛、尼龙等制成的"线",也可指细如线状的东西(如一丝亮光等),此时常用于 a thread of 结构。
2. thread 用于比喻还可作"(贯穿故事等各部分的)线索"或"(某人的)思路"解,此时常与 lose, pick〔take〕 up 等连用。
3. thread 还可作"螺纹""衣物,衣服"解,作"衣物,衣服"解时多见于美国俚语中,且常用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

make ～纺线
reel ～ out 放线
sew with ～用线缝纫
tangle the ～s 使线缠结在一起
wind ～绕线
break the ～ 打断话头,打断思路
gather up the ～s 把(问题的)各部分联系起来
hang by a ～千钧一发,岌岌可危
lose the ～抓不住论点,失去头绪
pick up the ～s 接着讲下去

形容词 + ～

coarse ～粗线
coloured ～s 彩色线
common ～共同主线
fine ～质细的线
heavy ～粗线
tangled ～s 缠结在一起的线
tenuous ～细线
thin ～细线

名词 + ～

cotton ～纱线
flax ～麻线
gold ～s 金线
nylon ～尼龙线
rayon ～人造丝
silk ～丝线
silver ～s 银线

介词 + ～

a piece of ～一段线
a reel of ～线团,线圈

～ + 介词

the ～s of a spider web 蛛网丝
a ～ of hope 一线希望
～ of life 生命线,命脉,生命
a ～ of water 一条细细的流水

句型例句

The thread is formed into a ball. 线结成球形。
Fasten the thread off with a knot. 把线打个结系牢。
Let me take that piece of thread off your skirt. 让我把你裙子上的线头扯掉。
I need some red thread to sew this dress. 我需要一些红线缝制这件连衣裙。
You sew with thread. 用线缝纫。
To sew a button on, you need a needle and thread. 缝纽扣需要针和线。
The spider hung by a thread. 蜘蛛悬在一根丝上。
There are threads of wool on your dress. 你的衣服上有几根毛。
A thread of light came through the crack in the door. 一道光线从门缝中透进来。
A thread of white smoke climbed up the sky. 一缕白烟袅袅升上天空。
A thread of poetry marked all his writing. 他所有的作品都带有一丝诗意。
There is a consistent thread running through all these policies. 所有这些政策中贯穿着一条始终如一的主线。
I return to a thread of my story. 中断之后我又接着把故事讲下去。
I went shopping and got some threads. 我上街买了些衣服。

常用短语

♣ ***hang by a (single) thread***
千钧一发,岌岌可危 (of a person's life, etc.) depend on sth small
His life hung by a single thread. 他的生命这时危在旦夕。
The survival of the coalition hung by a thread. 该联盟的继续存在已岌岌可危。
John isn't failing geometry, but he's just hanging on by a thread. 约翰几何虽然考及格了,但是也挺悬的。

♣ ***lose the thread (of)***
失去(议论故事等的)头绪 be unable to follow an argument, story, etc.
She lost the thread of what she was saying. 她记不清自己讲到哪里了。
Once you lose the thread of the argument, you have no hope of defeating your opponent. 你一旦抓不住辩论的要点,你就没有希望击败你的对手。

♣ ***pick〔take〕 up the threads***
(谈话等中断后)继续讲下去;(关系等中断后)继续下去 resume one's line of reasoning/way of life after a break
It's difficult to pick up the threads of a conversation when it has been interrupted. 谈话一被打断就很难重新接上话茬。
I've just gone back to work after being off ill for two weeks and I'm finding it difficult to pick up the threads. 我病假两周后回去上班,结果发现工作很难继续下去。
It's good to take up the threads of our old friendship after such a long absence. 时隔这么久之后重新恢复我们的老交情,这很好。

♣ ***worn to the/a thread***
破烂不堪的 in rags or tatters
Your shoes are worn to a thread; you need a new pair. 你的鞋已破烂不堪了,你得买双新的。
The furniture was scanty and the coverings were worn to the thread. 只有很少的几件家具,而且家具套都很破旧。

词语辨异

♣ ***thread, cord, line, rope, string, wire***
参见 cord 条。

☞ ***v.*** [θred] (threads; threaded; threading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **将(针、线等)穿过…** pass needle, thread, string, etc. through (sth)
2. *vt.* **将…穿过…而置于备用位置** pass (film, tape, etc.) through sth and into the required position for use

基本要点

1. thread 的基本意思是将一根线穿进针眼中,指在比较狭窄或拥挤的地方穿梭(如在人群中挤过去),即"穿线,穿过",常与介词 into, on, through 等连用。
2. thread 一般用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,偶尔也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 for 的宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a camera 给照相机装上胶卷
～ a forest 穿过森林
～ a street 穿过一条街道
～ beads 把珠子穿成一串
～ narrow alleys 穿过小巷

～ + 副词

～ carefully 小心翼翼地穿过
～ dexterously 熟练地穿过
～ skillfully 熟练地穿过

～ + 介词

～ into 把…穿〔装,插〕入…
～ on 把…穿在…上
～ through 把…穿过…,小心翼翼地穿过…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The child threaded the beads. 这孩子用线把珠子串起来。
We threaded the forest. 我们穿过森林。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *pron./n.* + *n./pron.*
Please thread me a needle. 请给我穿根针。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + for *pron./n.*
Shall I thread the needle for you? 要我给你穿针吗?

常用短语

♣ ***thread into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…穿〔装,插〕入… pass sth into the required position for use; insert sth into sth
▲*thread sth into sth*
The little girl helped her grandmother to thread the wool into the needle. 小姑娘帮助奶奶把毛线穿到针上。
She threaded the film into a projector. 她把电影胶片装入放映机。
He threaded several causal ideas into a charming essay. 他把几段有关因果的概念穿插在一篇引人入胜的文章中。

♣ ***thread on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…穿在…上 pass (sth such as a thread) on the required position for use
▲*thread sth on sth*
How do you thread a needle on this sewing machine? 你怎么把针穿在这台缝纫机上?
She was threading pearls on a string to make a necklace. 她正在把珍珠穿成一串项链。

♣ ***thread through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.(把…)穿过… pass (sth such as a thread) through (a hole, etc.)

▲ *thread through sth*

The wire threaded through small loops. 金属丝穿过许多小环。

▲ *thread sth through sth*

This wool is too thick for me to thread it through the eye of this fine needle. 对我来说,这毛线太粗了,我没法把它穿过这么小的针眼。

2.小心翼翼地穿过…;妥善处理… find a way to pass carefully through (sth such as a crowd) or deal satisfactorily with (sth such as a difficulty)

▲ *thread through sth*

They had to thread through the narrow passages. 他们不得不穿过狭窄的通道。

We were able to thread but slowly through the intricate reports. 我们弄懂了这些复杂的报告,只是很慢。

▲ *thread one's way through sth*

Threading my way through the crowd, I soon reached the front. 我小心翼翼地穿过人群,很快到了前面。

We got there quicker by threading our way through the back streets. 穿过偏僻的街道,我们能够快些到达那儿。

I should be able to thread my way through the difficulties facing me in my new job. 我能克服在新工作中面临的困难。

Mr. White threaded his way through the legal entanglements. 怀特先生成功地解决了这些法律纠纷。

补充资料

[派生词] thready *adj*. 线的;线做的;线状的,丝状的;(人的脉搏)微弱的,微细的

[同义词] ***n***. cotton, course, direction, drift, film, line, string; story line, theme ***v***. ease, inch, meander, pass, string, weave, wind

[词源] <古英语 *throed*(线,线索)

threat

☞ ***n***. [θret] (threats)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **威胁,恐吓** an expression of an intention to hurt, punish, cause pain, etc.

2.Ⓒ **可能造成威胁的人〔事,想法〕** a person, thing, or idea regarded as a possible danger

3.Ⓢ **恶兆,兆头** a sign, warning, or possibility of coming danger

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

carry out〔fulfill, issue, make〕 a ~ 进行恐吓

use ~s 使用恐吓

形容词 + ~

burning〔serious〕 ~ 严重威胁

direct ~ 直接威胁

名词 + ~

security ~ 对安全的威胁

war ~s 战争威胁

介词 + ~

under ~ of 在…的威胁下

~ + 介词

~ against sb's life 对某人生命的威胁

~ of drought 干旱的威胁

~ to world pace 对世界和平的威胁

句型例句

His threats are just talk. Don't worry! 他的威胁只不过是虚张声势的空话而已,不要担心!

The United Nations are trying to free the world from the threat of war. 联合国力图使世界免于战争的威胁。

They carried out their threat to kill him. 他们威胁要杀死他。

The murderer is a threat to everyone in the town. 那杀人犯对镇上的每个人来说都是一种威胁。

The use of nuclear weapons is a horrible threat to the species. 核武器对人类是一个严重威胁。

The threat of bankruptcy hung over the company. 那家公司出现了破产的预兆。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *thret*(威胁)

threat·en

☞ ***v***. ['θretn] (threatens; threatened; threatening)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **威胁** express a threat against

2. *vi*. **可能会来临** (of danger, etc.) seem likely to happen or come

基本要点

1. threaten 的基本意思是"威胁",指用某物或某些含有威胁意味的话来恐吓某人使其按照自己的意愿办事,含有如果不服从,将会产生严重的后果的意味。threaten 还有"可能会降临"的意思,指在某事未发生之前通过某些预兆来推断其将会发生。

2. threaten 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,有时还可引出直接引语。

3. threaten 还可接以 that 从句充当直接宾语的双宾语。

4. threaten 后接介词 with 表示"用…来威胁"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ country 威胁着国家

~ crop 危害庄稼

~ life 威胁着生存

~ town 威胁城镇

~ rain 预示有雨

~ storm 预示着风暴

~ + 副词

~ bitterly 极为失望地威胁

~ constantly 不断地威胁

~ directly 直接威胁

~ direfully 可怕地威胁

~ seriously 严重地威胁

~ viciously 恶毒地威胁

~ + 介词

~ with 用…来威胁,受到…的威胁

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

They entreated and threatened, but all this seemed of no avail. 他们时而恳求,时而威胁,但这一切看来都无用。

Knowing that danger threatened the sentry kept an extra careful watch. 由于知道随时可能发生危险,那个哨兵格外加强了戒备。

While danger threatens we must all take care. 当有危险的时候,我们都得小心谨慎。

In the swift the day before that year's wheat harvest, a rainstorm threatened. 在那一年麦收的前一天,一场暴雨眼看就要来临。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

The boss threatened to fire her. 老板威胁要开除她。

They threatened to discontinue buying it. 他们威胁说要终止这桩买卖。

The killer threatened to murder me if I didn't obey. 这个杀手威胁我说,如果我不照他的话做,他就把我干掉。

The house threatened to topple over on them. 房子有倒塌压着他们的危险。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

Whatever you do, don't threaten people. 无论如何,你也不要去威胁别人。

Danger threatens us on every side. 我们危机四伏。

Flood are threatening the town. 洪水正在危及这个城镇。

The drought threatened the whole crop. 干旱威胁着所有的庄稼。

The clouds threatened the rain. 这层云预示有雨。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

He threatened that he would make it public. 他威胁说要公开那件事。

Her father threatened that he would turn her out of doors. 她的父亲声言要赶她出门。

▲引出直接引语

"Tell me who?" threatened the man. 那人威胁着说:"告诉我是谁?"

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + that-clause

The landlord threatened his tenants that he would expel them unless they paid him within a week. 房东威胁房客说,如果一周内不付房费给他,将把他们赶走。

常用短语

♣ ***threaten with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

用…来威胁…,受到…的威胁 promise harm to (sb) by means of or in the form of (sth)

▲ *threaten sb with sth*

The woman was threatening him with a revolver. 那女人正用手枪威胁他。

The manager threatened his employee with dismissal. 经理威胁他的雇员说要解雇他。

They threatened me with violence. 他们用暴力来威胁我。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was threatened with death. 他受到了死亡的威胁。

The group's members were threatened with imprisonment. 这个组织的成员面临着被监禁的危险。

词语辨异

♣ ***threaten*, *menace***
这组词的共同意思是"威胁,恐吓"。其区别是:threaten 指如不服从将会有严重后果,以此相威胁,迫使别人干某事或不许别人干某事;menace 多指用目光、行动或武器等对别人进行恐吓。

thresh·old

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθreʃhəuld] (thresholds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **门槛** stone or plank under a doorway
2. Ⓒ **开始** start;beginning

句型例句

She had never crossed the threshold of a bar before. 她过去从未进过酒吧。
Scientists are on the threshold of a breakthrough in their treatment of that disease. 科学家在治疗那种疾病方面很快就会取得突破。

thrift

☞ ***n.*** [θrɪft]

双解释义

Ⓤ **节俭,节约** care,economy,in the use of money or goods

句型例句

His success was due to his industry and thrift. 他的成功在于他的勤奋与俭朴。
He has the virtues of thrift and hard work. 他具备节俭和勤奋的美德。

thrill

☞ ***v.*** [θrɪl] (thrills; thrilled; thrilling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)神情激动;(使)激动得发抖** have a shivering, exciting feeling

基本要点

1. thrill 的基本意思是"使人兴奋,使人激动",指充满了激起兴奋的感情或被这种感情所震撼。这种感情包括欢乐、兴奋,也包括恐惧等,多指使人惬意的感觉,即使这种感觉的原因具有给人造成痛苦的潜在可能性。
2. thrill 也可指身体或大地等"颤抖"。
3. thrill 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ family 使家人激动
～ land 使大地颤抖
～ listeners 使听众兴奋
～ people 使人们兴奋
～ students 使学生兴奋

〔～+副词〕
～ blissfully 幸福地激动
～ involuntarily 非本能地颤抖
～ tenderly 微微地颤抖

〔～+介词〕
～ at〔to〕因…而兴奋
～ with 以…使人兴奋

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

We thrilled when we saw the high mountains. 当我们看到那高高的群山时,感到异常兴奋激动。
They thrilled when the Pope turned up. 当教皇出现时,他们激动得发抖。

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Stories of adventure thrilled him. 探险小说使他神情激动。
The speech thrilled the crowd. 那篇演说使众人为之激动不已。
The film thrilled the audience. 那部电影使观众异常激动。
Her voice thrilled the listeners. 她的声音使听者悚然。
The good news thrilled my family. 好消息使我的家人激动万分。
The earthquake thrilled the land. 地震使大地颤动。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was thrilled by her beauty. 她的花容月貌使我一见倾心。
We were thrilled to hear your wonderful news. 我们听到你的好消息非常兴奋。

常用短语

♣ ***thrill at*〔*to*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而激动〔兴奋〕 feel excitement and pleasure because of (usually sth)

▲ *thrill at*〔*to*〕 *sth*

All the villagers thrilled at the good news. 喜讯传来,全村人都欢腾起来了。
She thrilled to the sound of their voices. 她听到他们说话的声音感到很紧张。
We thrilled to his tales of South Sea adventure. 听他叙述南海冒险的故事我们都很激动。

♣ ***thrill with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…使(某人)兴奋 excite and please (sb) by means of (sth)

▲ *thrill sb with sth*

The story thrilled me with horror. 这故事使我毛骨悚然。
The news thrilled us with delight. 那消息使我们欣喜若狂。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was thrilled with horror. 她因恐怖而发抖。
The child was thrilled with horror at the sight of the tiger in the dark. 那孩子看到暗处的老虎吓得毛骨悚然。

词语辨异

♣ ***thrill*, *electrify*, *enthuse***
这组词的共同意思是"充满感情,(使)激动不已"。其区别是:thrill 指充满使人激动、颤抖的感情(如快乐、恐怖等),强调愉快的感觉,即使激动的原因可能是令人痛苦时也是这样;electrify 强调其效果类似受电流刺激一般,而不是侧重震惊,指凭借一种使人屈服的力量进行突然的、激烈的、令人震惊的刺激;enthuse 指激起某人的热情或对某事怀有热情。

学习参考

thrill 还可用作名词,基本意思是"兴奋;激动;胆战心惊;欢乐"。

thrive

☞ ***v.*** [θraɪv] (thrives; throve/thrived, thriven/thrived; thriving)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **兴盛;兴隆** prosper
2. *vi.* **长得健壮** grow strong and healthy

基本要点

1. thrive 的基本意思是"兴盛,兴隆",多用来指生意红火或维持着一种红火的状态。引申可指"长得健壮"。
2. thrive 多用作不及物动词,后接介词 on 或 upon 表示"靠吃…长得壮""喜欢…"。
3. thrive 的过去式既可以是 throve,也可以是 thrived;过去分词既可以是 thriven,也可以是 thrived。

词汇搭配

〔～+副词〕
～ amazingly 令人吃惊地兴盛
～ exceedingly 非常兴隆
～ miraculously 奇迹般地兴盛
～ prodigiously 非常兴盛

〔～+介词〕
～ on〔upon〕靠吃…长壮,喜欢…

句型例句

〔用作不及物动词〕

▲S+～(+A)

His business is thriving. 他的生意很兴隆。
He has thrived after years of hard work. 经过几年艰苦的工作后,他兴旺起来了。
A business cannot thrive without good management. 管理不善的企业不可能兴盛。
Now that the highway is finished, the shopping centre should thrive. 由于这条公路已经竣工,那个商业中心一定会兴隆起来。
One brother is poor, but the other is thriving. 两兄弟当中的一个很穷,另一个却很富。
Few plants or animals thrive in the desert. 极少数植物或动物能在沙漠中茁壮成长。
Children thrive in the country air. 乡村的空气使孩子们长得健壮。

常用短语

♣ ***thrive on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕 thrive on〔upon〕常不用于进行体。

▲ *thrive on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*

1. 靠吃…长壮 grow strong by eating (certain food)

Children thrive on fresh air and good food. 儿童的健康成长需要有新鲜的空气和富有营养的食物。
We all thrive on regular meals and regular hours of rest. 我们大家因饮食、休息有规律而发育良好。
These animals thrive upon the leaves of certain trees. 这些动物靠吃某些树的叶子长膘。
Merchants who thrive on smuggling will not end well. 以走私为生的商人是不会有好下场的。

2. 喜欢… enjoy (an activity or lifestyle)

He's the sort of person who thrives on hard work. 他是那种以刻苦工作为乐的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***thrive*, *flourish*, *prosper***
参见 flourish 条。

throat

T

☞ *n*. [θrəut] (throats)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 咽喉,嗓子 the part inside your neck that takes food and air down from your mouth into your body
2. Ⓒ 颈 the front part of your neck

句型例句

She let me feel all the movements of her lips and throat. 她让我摸她的嘴唇和喉咙,感觉它们是怎么动的。
He cleared his throat as if to say something. 他清了清嗓子,好像想说什么话似的。
He is suffering from an inflamed throat. 他正承受着咽喉发炎之苦。
She is wearing a brooch at the throat. 她在颈前佩戴着一枚饰针。

常用短语

♣ ***cut each other's throats***
互相拆台,自相残杀 fighting, arguing, etc. each other
The two merchants cut each other's throats in their business competition. 这两个商人在商业竞争中自相残杀。

♣ ***cut one's own throat***
自取灭亡 behave in a way which bring harm to oneself
He cut his own throat by carelessness. 他由于粗枝大叶而毁了自己。

♣ ***stick in sb's throat***
1. 说不出口 be difficult or impossible to say
He went there to ask her pardon, but the words stuck in his throat. 他去那儿请她原谅,但话儿却梗在喉头说不出来。
2. 使人难以接受 be hard to accept
Although he accepted our criticism, it still stuck in his throat. 虽然他接受了我们的批评,但还是耿耿于怀。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *throtu*(咽喉)

throb

☞ *n*. [θrɒb] (throbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ 体内的跳动 a beating, pulsating sensation, usually inside the body

句型例句

She felt her heart give a great throb. 她感到自己的心怦地跳了一下。

☞ *v*. [θrɒb] (throbs; throbbed; throbbing)

双解释义

1. *vi*. 抽痛 beat strongly, usually from pain
2. *vi*. (心脏、脉搏等)跳动 (of the heart, pulse, etc.) beat, especially more rapidly than usual

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)
His head throbbed, and his body ached as if he had been beaten up. 他的头阵阵作痛,身体也痛,就像挨过打一样。
My heart is throbbing and I'm shaking. 我的心在猛烈跳动,身子在不住颤抖。

throne

☞ *n*. [θrəun] (thrones)

双解释义

Ⓒ 宝座,御座;王位,帝位 ceremonial chair or seat of a king, queen, bishop, etc.; royal authority

句型例句

The king abdicated from his throne and the country became a republic. 国王逊位,于是那个国家成了共和国。
His ambition soared to the throne. 他志在登上王位。

throng

☞ *n*. [θrɒŋ] (throngs)

双解释义

Ⓒ 人群 a mob, large group of people

句型例句

A patient throng was waiting in silence. 一大群耐心的人在静静地等着。

词语辨异

♣ ***throng, crowd, gang, group, mob***
参见 crowd 条。

☞ *v*. [θrɒŋ] (throngs; thronged; thronging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. 成群,挤满 form into a group

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+ ~(+A)
Mourners thronged to the funeral. 吊唁者蜂拥着前来参加葬礼。

用作及物动词

▲S+ ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The protesters thronged major streets of the city. 这个城市的主要街道挤满了抗议者。

through

☞ *prep*. [θru:]

双解释义

1. (表示位置)在…之中;在…各处;遍及 between; in; extending all over
2. (表示时间)在…期间;从…开头到结尾 during; from start to end
3. (表示方向)从…的一端到另一端;经过 from start to end
4. (表示状态)经历着;度过 experience
5. (表示方式)凭借;用 by
6. (表示原因)因为,由于 because of sth
7. (表示让步)尽管有(反对、抗议等的声音);顶着 going against

句型例句

The earth moves through space. 地球在太空中运行。
The hare was limpingly trembling through the frozen grass. 那只兔子一瘸一拐地颤抖着穿行在那冰冻的草地里。
Tom bore up bravely through his father's illness. 在他父亲生病期间,汤姆表现得很坚强勇敢。
She read quickly through the book. 她很快地把那本书读完。
He went through the forest all the next day too. 次日他穿过了森林。
He has decided to prolong his visit through the weekend. 他已决定把他的访问延长到过完周末。
They will continue construction through the winter months. 他们整个冬季将继续施工。
The answer given to police was through a young gentleman. 答复是通过一位年轻的先生交给警方的。
I learnt of the position through a newspaper advertisement. 我是从报纸广告上得悉有此职位的。
He became ill through overwork. 他因工作过于劳累而病倒了。
It was through him that I missed my train. 就是因为他,我才误了火车。
The politician struggled to speak through the shouts of the crowd. 尽管人群中不断有叫喊声,那位政客仍然坚持讲下去。
The young man drove straight through a red traffic light. 那个年轻人开车闯过红灯,径直而去。

词语辨异

♣ ***through, across***
参见 across 条。

♣ ***through, after, at, by, for, from, over, with***
参见 at 条。

♣ ***through, throughout***
这两个词词义相近,常可互换。前者比后者更强调时间进展的始末,语气也比后者强。

☞ *adv*. [θru:]

双解释义

1. 通过,过去 from one side to other side
2. 进行到底 from the beginning to the end

句型例句

They wouldn't let us through. 他们不会让我们通过。
Can I get through by this road? 我可以从这条路过去吗?
I'm counting on you to help me through! 我正指望你帮忙帮到底呢!
Did you read the book through? 那本书你看完了吗?

常用短语

♣ ***all through***
一直地 all the way
I hoped all through you would come back. 我一直希望你能回来。

♣ ***be through with***
已结束 have finished
Are you through with your work? 你的工作完成了吗?
I'm through with him, I never want to see him again. 我和他已绝交,永远不想再见到他。

♣ ***through and through***
完全地 completely
Have you finished your work through and through? 你的工作全部完成了吗?

学习参考

through 还可用作形容词,意为"直达的,横跨的"。例如:
There are several through trains from Paris to Zurich. 从巴黎到苏黎世有好几

列直达火车。
This is a through beam. 这是一横梁。

补充资料

[同义词] ***prep.*** after, at, by, for, from, over, with
[词源] <古英语 *thurh*(穿过,通过)

through·out

☞ ***prep.*** [θru:ˈaʊt]

双解释义

1.(表示时间)自始至终;在…期间 during; from the beginning to the end; during
2.(表示区域)遍及…地域;遍及…场所 extending all over

句型例句

It pointed with rain throughout the night. 大雨下了整整一夜。
They sang songs throughout the trip. 整个旅途中他们歌声不断。
That will be of value to them throughout their lives. 这对他们一辈子都很宝贵。
I have traveled throughout Europe. 我已游历了整个欧洲。
By the end of February schools are opened throughout the country. 到二月底全国的学校都开学了。

词语辨异

♣ ***throughout, during, over***
参见 over 条。
♣ ***throughout, through***
参见 through 条。

学习参考

throughout 还可用作副词,意为"自始至终",例如:
The project has been directed throughout by Professor Wood. 这个项目自始至终由伍德教授指导。

补充资料

[同义词] during

throw

☞ ***v.*** [θrəʊ] (throws; threw, thrown; throwing)

双解释义

vt. & vi. 投; 掷; 扔; 抛 cause to fly through the air by a jerk of the arm

基本要点

1. throw 的基本意思是"投""掷""抛",指用工具或徒手(弯曲臂肘)将物体以迅速发力的动作抛出,也可泛指任何推进动作,是日常用语,不带感情色彩。引申可表示"难住""摔倒""挺""摆脱""脱(皮)""投射(光线,阴影)""施加(影响)"等。
2. throw 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词作宾语,也可接双宾语(其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语)。
3. throw 还可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语,当宾语较长或包含有疑问词或关系代词时,形容词常跟在动词的后面。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ a bomb 扔一颗炸弹
~ a bone 扔根骨头
~ a bridge 架起一座桥
~ a bullet 发射子弹
~ a dance 开舞会
~ a foal 产下一只小马
~ a furious look 投以愤怒的目光
~ a good opportunity 失去了一个好机会
~ a microphone 赠送一只麦克风
~ a monkey wrench 破坏
~ a party 开联欢会
~ a punch 出拳
~ a vote 投票
~ cold water 泼冷水
~ its skin 蜕皮
~ its slough 蜕皮
~ one's girlfriend 抛弃了女朋友
~ some coins 丢去几个硬币
~ the ball 扔球
~ the book 扔本书
~ the boy 把小孩摔倒
~ the discus 掷铁饼
~ the grenades 投出手榴弹
~ the hook 脱钩
~ the manuscript 扔手稿
~ the opponent 摔倒对手
~ the stone 掷石头
~ the tools 扔工具
~ waste paper 扔废纸

[~+副词]

~ well 投掷得很好
~ adroitly 熟练地投掷
~ angrily 愤怒地投射
~ ardently 积极地施加
~ blindly 盲目地狂欢
~ bravely 勇敢地摆脱
~ briskly 轻松地投掷
~ carelessly 粗心地投掷
~ casually 漫无目的地投掷
~ completely 彻底地难住
~ conclusively 最后地投掷
~ confidentially 秘密地投掷
~ conscientiously 诚心诚意地投掷
~ curiously 不寻常地投掷
~ dangerously 危险地投掷
~ dejectedly 沮丧地投掷
~ desperately 不顾一切地投掷
~ dispassionately 不带偏见地投掷
~ eagerly 急切地投掷
~ formidably 望而生畏地投掷
~ furiously 愤怒地投掷
~ grotesquely 可笑地投掷
~ heartily 由衷地投掷
~ heartlessly 无意地投掷
~ horizontally 水平地投掷
~ hurriedly 仓促地投掷
~ impartially 不偏不倚地投掷
~ impressively 大胆地投掷
~ inconceivably 难以置信地投掷
~ inexhaustibly 大量地投掷
~ insistently 引人注意地投掷
~ listlessly 无精打采地投掷
~ methodically 有条理地投掷
~ promptly 适当地投掷
~ purposely 有目的地投掷
~ quickly 迅速投掷
~ readily 做好准备投掷
~ recklessly 轻率地投掷
~ satisfactorily 满意地投掷
~ significantly 意味深长地投掷
~ simultaneously 同一时间投掷
~ skeptically 心存怀疑地投掷
~ skillfully 技术高超地投掷
~ spectacularly 特殊地投掷
~ spontaneously 自然地投掷
~ successively 连续投掷
~ systematically 系统地投掷
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地投掷
~ uneasily 不易投掷
~ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地投掷
~ unkindly 非善意地投掷
~ violently 强有力地投掷
~ money about 挥金如土
~ weight around 滥用权势
~ aside 把…摔在一边
~ effort away 努力白费了
~ invading troops back 打退入侵的军队
~ clothes off 把衣服脱下
~ clothes on 把衣服穿上

[~+介词]

~ against the wall 扑在墙上
~ by a horse 从马上摔下来
~ sth into the river 把…扔进河里
~ into water 跳进水里
~ into work 投入工作
~ sb off balance 使某人摔倒,使某人心慌
~ on the enemy 向敌人猛扑
~ sth over a fence 把…扔过篱笆
~ to another boy 扔给另一个男孩
~ to the ground 躺倒在地上
~ under the car 卧倒在汽车下

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+~(+A)
You throw, and I'll catch. 你投,我来接。
He throws well. 他掷得很远。
He can throw a hundred yards. 他能投 100 码远。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Don't throw stones. 不要扔石子。
He threw his last four grenades. 他投出了最后的四颗手榴弹。
A cannon throws shells. 一门大炮能发射炮弹。
The fire engine throws a long stream of water. 消防车喷出长长的水柱。
The wrestler threw his opponent. 那个摔跤手把对手摔倒了。
The horse threw the rider. 马把骑马人摔下来。
I am not going to let the setback throw me. 我不会因这一挫折而一蹶不振。
A cicada throws its slough. 蝉是要蜕皮的。
A snake throws its skin. 蛇蜕皮。
The mare has just thrown a foal in the stable. 那匹母马刚刚在马厩里产下了一只小马驹。
His strange behaviour had greatly thrown her. 他的奇怪举动使她大惑不解。
The examination question threw me and I couldn't answer it. 试题把我难住了,我没答出来。
This problem is hard enough to throw the teacher. 这道题足以把老师难住。
The road signs threw the driver. 各种路牌把司机弄糊涂了。
The news of her death really threw me. 她去世的消息使我感到惊讶。
Star basketball players have accepted bribes to throw games. 明星篮球队员接受贿赂要故意输掉比赛。

T

He almost threw a fit when he saw the bill. 他看到那账单时几乎大吃一惊。
He hoped to see the plan fail and looked for a chance to throw a monkey wrench into the machinery. 他希望看到计划失败，寻找机会破坏机器。
Just because you can't do what you want there's no need to throw a wobbly. 只是因为你不能随心所欲，也没有必要发脾气。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.
He threw me the ball. 他把球扔给我。
Throw the poor dog a bone. 扔根骨头给那条可怜的狗。
The crowd threw the criminal a furious look. 人群向犯罪分子投以愤怒的目光。
He threw me a curve about the hiring. 他说了关于解雇的事真让我吃惊。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was thrown a book. 有人扔给他一本书。
▲S+～+n./pron.+to pron./n.
He threw some coins to the beggar. 他向乞丐丢去了几个硬币。
The woman threw grain to the chicken. 那妇女撒谷子给鸡吃。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+n./adj.
He threw the door open and walked in. 他猛地把门打开，走了进去。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The castle was thrown open two days a week. 该城堡每周有两天对公众开放。
The competition was thrown open to the public. 这项比赛公开举行了。

常用短语

♣ ***throw about*** (v.+adv.)
1.乱扔(东西) cause sth to fly through the air by a jerk of the arm
▲*throw sth ⇔ about*
Don't throw waste paper about in the park. 不要在公园里乱扔废纸。
2.(口)盛气凌人，骄横跋扈 be domineering (using one's authority or power)
▲*throw one's weight about*
I'm tired of him throwing his weight about, who does he think he is anyway? 我讨厌他盛气凌人，他又有什么了不起呢?

♣ ***throw aside*** (v.+adv.)
把…扔在一旁 cause to pitch aside
▲*throw sth ⇔ aside*
The boy jumped up and threw aside his cap. 那男孩跳了起来，把帽子扔到一边。
He threw aside all good proposals. 他拒绝了所有好的建议。

♣ ***throw at*** (v.+prep.)
投向，掷向 cast sth at sb/sth
▲*throw oneself/sth at sb/sth*
He threw a fierce look at me, so I wondered what I had done wrong. 他向我投来严厉的目光，我纳闷我到底干了什么错事。
Make sure that you behave very correctly towards the officer, or he's likely to throw the book at you for disobedience. 跟军官打交道你务必要循规蹈矩，否则他很可能指责你不服从命令。
No politician will win the votes of serious-minded people if all he does is throwing mud at his opponent. 如果一位政治家只会毁谤其政敌，那他就不会得到认真持重的人们的选票。
John is very attractive and I understand why you've fallen in love for him, but there's no need to throw yourself at him. 约翰是很有吸引力的，因此我明白你为什么爱上他，不过你没有必要拼命讨好他。

♣ ***throw away*** (v.+adv.)
▲*throw sth ⇔ away*
1.扔掉 get rid of; discard
When my clothes are worn out, I generally throw them away. 我穿坏的衣服一般都扔掉。
Don't throw those magazines away. I haven't read them yet. 别把那些杂志扔掉，我还没看呢。
2.浪费；错过 waste; fail to take advantage of
Never throw away a chance to improve your English. 千万不要错过任何提高你英文水平的机会。
If you leave now, you will be throwing away your education. 如果你现在离开，你会荒废你的学业。
Don't throw away your savings on shares that will be worthless in a few years. 别把你的积蓄浪费在几年后就不值一文的股票上去。
You have a good lead in the tennis game; don't throw it away by being careless. 在网球比赛中你遥遥领先，不要因为疏忽而失去优势。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
All his efforts were thrown away. 他的努力都白费了。
My advice was thrown away on him. 我的劝告对他一点也起不了作用。

♣ ***throw back*** (v.+adv.)
1.掷回，丢回 return with a sharp movement of the arm or wrist; turn or move back
▲*throw sth ⇔ back*
A spectator threw the ball back to the players. 一个观众把球掷回给球员。
2.推迟，阻止 delay the progress
▲*throw sth ⇔ back*
The cold he caught threw back his recovery from rheumatism. 感冒拖延了他风湿病痊愈的时间。
3.迫使某人依靠某事物 force sb to rely on sth
▲*throw sb back on sth*
The shortage of gas has thrown us back on the use of bicycles. 由于汽油短缺，我们只好再用自行车作交通工具。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her friends had deserted her, and she was thrown back on her own resources. 她的朋友们都抛弃了她，因此她只得依靠自己了。

♣ ***throw by*** (v.+prep.)
把…扔在一旁 cause to pitch aside
▲*throw by sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Maybe she'll be thrown by like a scrap of paper. 她或许会像一张纸片一样被抛弃。
Spears are thrown by hand. 矛是用手掷的。

♣ ***throw down*** (v.+adv.)
▲*throw sb/oneself/sth ⇔ down*
1.扔下，使倒下 cast to the ground or to a lower level; cause to fall
The auto workers threw down their tools and walked out. 汽车工人扔下工具，举行罢工。
He threw himself down in the bed and fell asleep. 他一头栽在床上就睡着了。
2.推翻；摧毁 destroy; overthrow
They plotted to throw down the government. 他们密谋推翻政府。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The city was thrown down during the siege. 在围城过程中，这座城市被摧毁了。
The reactionary regime was thrown down by an armed uprising. 那个反动政权被一次武装起义推翻了。
3.抛弃，拒绝 cast off; reject
He threw his girlfriend down. 他抛弃了他的女朋友。
He has thrown down a good offer. 他拒绝了一个很好的提议。

♣ ***throw dust in sb's eyes***
欺骗 deceive
I now see through him. He threw dust in my eyes, so I'll never believe him. 我现在看透他了，他曾经欺骗我，我永远也不相信他了。

♣ ***throw in***[1] (v.+adv.)
1.添上，附带奉送 include sth extra
▲*throw sth ⇔ in*
If you buy a television set, the store will throw in a microphone. 如果你买一台电视机，商店会赠送一只麦克风。
If you're set on buying the house, we'll throw in the carpets and curtains at no extra cost. 如果你决定买房子，我们将免费赠送地毯和窗帘。
2.把…插入讨论、计划等 bring into a discussion, a plan, etc. as an addition
▲*throw sth ⇔ in*
The diplomat threw in a joke, and the tension was instantly relieved. 那位外交官插进一个笑话，紧张的气氛顿时缓和下来。
▲*throw in that-clause*
She threw in that she must resign. 她插嘴说她必须辞职。

♣ ***throw in***[2] (v.+prep.)
1.把…扔进… cast sth in sth
▲*throw sth in sth*
At 10 somebody threw a bomb in a street there. 十点钟有人在那里一条街上扔了一颗炸弹。
After reading the letter, he threw it in the waste-paper basket. 他看了信之后，把它扔进了废纸篓。
2.认输 admit defeat or loss
▲*throw in the towel*
After taking a beating for five rounds, the boxer threw in the towel. 在五个回合中挨打之后，这位拳击手认输了。

♣ ***throw into*** (v.+prep.)
把…扔进…；投身于 work busily at
▲*throw sb/oneself into sth*
The girl threw a stone into the well. 女孩往井里投下一块石头。
Despite the difficulties he threw himself into the research. 尽管困难重重，他还是全心投入了调查研究。
The enemy threw 200,000 men into his Yanan assault. 敌人投入二十万人进攻延安。
Far from retreating, he threw all his time and energy into secret revolutionary work. 他不仅丝毫没有后退，而且把全部时间和精力都投入了秘密革命工作。
This threw the reactionary police into ut-

ter panic. 这使反动警察极为惊恐。
The first waterfall they passed threw her into ecstasy. 他们经过的第一道瀑布使她高兴极了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Anyone who refused to bow before Gessler was thrown into prison. 凡是拒绝在盖斯勒面前鞠躬的人都被投进监狱。
The meeting was thrown into disorder. 会议顿时陷入混乱之中。
Their regiment was thrown into action at once. 他们团立即投入战斗。
The country was thrown into a state of anarchy. 这国家那时一下子陷入无政府状态。

♣ ***throw off*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *throw sb/sth ⇔ off*
1. 迅速脱掉 take off in a quick movement
He threw off his clothes and plunged into the icy water. 他迅速脱掉衣服，跳进冰冷的水里。
2. 摆脱 get rid of; free oneself from
The patient began to recover and throw off the effects of his illness. 病人开始恢复健康，摆脱病魔的纠缠。
He tried to throw off the weight of grief caused by the death of his son. 他试图摆脱儿子去世所引起的巨大悲伤。
They couldn't throw off their pursuers. 他们没法甩掉追踪者。
He resolved to make a fresh start, and throw off undesirable acquaintances. 他下决心重新开始，和那些狐朋狗友们一刀两断。

♣ ***throw on*** (*v. + prep.*)
1. 投射(光线，阴影)在…上 cast shadow on sth
▲ *throw sth on sth*
The trees throw a shadow on the grass. 树木在草地上投下了阴影。
2. 在…上泼冷水 try to discourage sb
▲ *throw cold water on sb/sth*
Don't throw cold water on them. 不要向他们泼冷水。
Most people thought little of his suggestion and threw cold water on him. 大多数人看不起他的建议，给他泼凉水。
He wasn't discouraged when they threw cold water on his ideas. 他们对他的想法浇冷水时，他并不泄气。
3. 使…(对…)产生怀疑 raise suspicion on sth/sb
▲ *throw doubt on sth*
In doing so, he had thrown doubt on some people's religious beliefs. 他这样做，使人们对某些人的宗教信仰产生了怀疑。
4. 提供…的线索，使清楚起来 give information; make clear
▲ *throw light on sth*
This information throws light on the mystery of the President's death. 这消息给弄清总统神秘之死提供了线索。
But there was nothing to throw light on the connection between the two men. 但没有什么东西使人了解这两人之间的关系。
It threw light on the mentality of his former friend. 它使他对他故友的思想有了一些了解。
These findings are very valuable for they throw much light on the history of textile art. 这些发现很有价值，因为它们对纺织工业发展史提供了资料。
Your investigation has thrown light on this question. 你们的调查使得这个问题清楚了。
The scientist's experiments have thrown great light on the amazing ways honeybees communicate in their dark hives. 这位科学家的实验很清楚地表明了在黑暗的蜂房里，蜜蜂是怎样以很巧妙的方式传递信息的。
Illustrations throw light on the text. 图解是帮助说明正文的。
5. 穿上 put on
▲ *throw on sth*
He threw on his gown. 他穿上他的礼服。

♣ ***throw out*** (*v. + adv.*)
▲ *throw sth ⇔ out*
1. 拒绝；否决 refuse to accept; dismiss
The suggestion was made at the conference, but they threw it out. 这个建议在会上提出来了，但他们不予考虑。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Our proposal was not really thrown out; it is still under consideration. 我们的提议还在考虑中，没有真正被否决。
2. 提出(暗示、建议等) put forth or offer as a hint or suggestion
He threw out a hint regarding bonuses at the end of the year. 他暗示了有关年终奖金的事。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Several suggestions for possible examination questions were thrown out by the teacher. 老师就哪些问题可能作为试题作了几点提示。

♣ ***throw over*** (*v. + adv.*)
放弃，背弃 abandon; give up
▲ *throw sb/sth ⇔ over*
They felt inclined to throw the whole thing over. 他们倾向于放弃整个打算。
He thought it wasn't right to throw people over. 他认为背弃别人是不对的。

♣ ***throw to*** (*v. + prep.*)
摔倒在地 pitch sb/sth to sth
▲ *throw sb/sth to the ground*
Why did you throw the boy to the ground? 你为什么要把那小孩摔倒在地呢？
He seized the man and threw him to the ground. 他抓住那人，把他摔倒在地。

♣ ***throw together*** (*v. + adv.*)
仓促地集成；集拢；集合 assemble hastily; bring together
▲ *throw sb/sth ⇔ together*
That conference has thrown them together again. 那次会议使他们又相聚在一起。
Chance threw us together at a party. 一个偶然的机会使我们在一个聚会上相遇。
I'm glad you liked the meal—it was just something I threw together at the last minute. 你喜欢这顿饭我很高兴——这顿饭是我在最后时刻匆匆拼凑而成的。
She made supper from leftovers she had thrown together. 她用吃剩的食物拼凑成一顿晚饭。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
That last textbook of his seems to have been thrown together. 他写的最后一部教科书似乎是仓促间编成的。
They were thrown together by a common interest. 共同的兴趣使他们走到了一起。

♣ ***throw up*** (*v. + adv.*)
1. 把…向上抛〔推，举〕 cause to rise into the air
▲ *throw sb/sth ⇔ up*
Come to the bottom of the ladder and throw up the other brush, will you? 到梯子底下把另一把刷子扔上来好吗？
The passing car threw up a cloud of white soot. 开过去的汽车掀起一阵白色的烟尘。
The machine threw up great heaps of earth. 那机器铲起一大堆一大堆的土。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The baby loved being thrown up into the air and safely caught again. 这个婴儿喜欢被抛起来再被稳稳地接住。
▲ *throw up one's hands*
His mother threw up her hands in despair when the boy failed yet another examination. 那孩子再次考试仍不及格，他母亲完全失望了。
That's the last time I'm trying; I throw up my hands! 那是我最后一次尝试；我彻底认输了！
She entered the room, then threw up her hands in horror at the terrible sight that met her eyes. 她走进房间，看见那可怕的情景，吓得毛骨悚然。
2. 呕吐 vomit
▲ *throw up*
He got terribly drunk and was throwing up for most of the night. 他喝得烂醉，呕吐了大半夜。
▲ *throw sth ⇔ up*
Mike got sick and threw up everything he had eaten. 迈克恶心，把吃的东西全部吐了出来。
He took the medicine but threw it up almost immediately afterwards. 他把药吃了下去，但几乎立刻又吐出来了。
3. 放弃 give up; abandon
▲ *throw sth ⇔ up*
John threw up his job to go to Africa as a missionary. 为了去非洲当传教士，约翰辞去了他的工作。
She threw up a promising career as a model to get married. 为了结婚，她放弃了很有前途的模特职业。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A career such as that is not one that should be thrown up without serious thought. 这种职业不是那种可以不经慎重考虑就放弃掉的职业。
▲ *throw up v-ing*
Rod has decided to throw up playing squash because he's getting too old for it. 罗德决定不再玩壁球，因为玩这个他年纪太大了。
4. 匆匆建造(某物) build sth quickly
▲ *throw sth ⇔ up*
Let's use this wood to throw up a shelter for the night. 咱们用这木头赶快搭个棚过夜吧。
The builders threw up some temporary huts for the victims of the earthquake. 建筑工人们为地震灾民建成了一些临时住的棚屋。
5. 产生(人才)；提出(主意) produce a famous person; offer an idea
▲ *throw sb/sth ⇔ up*
The conference has thrown up a number of interesting problems. 会议提出了不少令人感兴趣的问题。
Our country has thrown up a number of great writers. 我们国家出了许多大作家。
He threw up several ideas on the construction of the dam. 他为水坝的建造出了一些主意。

T

6.浪费,荒废 waste; fail to take advantage of

▲*throw sth ⇔ up*

You shouldn't throw up a chance like that! 像那样的机会你真不该错过!

Don't throw up your education by leaving now. 别现在就离开,荒废了你的学业。

词语辨异

♣ ***throw sth to sb, throw sth at sb***

二者区别在于:前者是"把某物扔给某人",含有让某人接住某物的意味,是善意的;而后者的意思是"把某物向某人扔去",含有寻衅的意味,是恶意的。试比较:

The boy throws a bone to the dog.
那小孩给狗扔了一块骨头。(善意)
The boy throws a bone at the dog.
那小孩把一块骨头扔到狗身上。(恶意)

♣ ***throw oneself into, throw oneself on***

这两个短语的意思不同:前者作"奋力投入"解;而后者作"委身于""任人摆布"解。例如:

All the students have thrown themselves into the campaign to learn from Lei Feng. 全体同学都投入到学雷锋运动中。

Take your destiny into your own hands, and never throw yourself on the mercy of others. 要自己掌握自己的命运,绝不能听他人摆布。

♣ ***throw up, blame for***

二者均含有"因坏事而责备某人"的意思,throw up 常用于美式英语中,而 blame for 常用于英式英语中。

♣ ***throw, cast, fling, hurl, pitch, toss***

参见 cast 条。

正误解析

那陌生人朝狗扔石头。

[误] The stranger threw stones to the dog.

[正] The stranger threw stones at the dog.

说着这些话,猴子便将那块大石头朝鳄鱼扔去。

[误] With these words, the monkey threw that big stone to the crocodile.

[正] With these words, the monkey threw that big stone at the crocodile.

小孩丢豆子给鸽子吃。

[误] The children threw some peas at the pigeon.

[正] The children threw some peas to the pigeon.

[析] throw sth at sb/sth 的意思是"把某物向某人扔去",含有寻衅的意味,是恶意的。表示"给饵料"要用 throw... to。

☞ ***n.*** [θrəʊ] (throws)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**投,掷,抛** acting of throwing
2. Ⓒ**投掷的距离** distance to which sth is or may be thrown

基本要点

throw 用作名词时,基本意思是"投,掷,抛",引申可指"投掷的距离",是可数名词。

句型例句

He made a nice throw. 他掷得好。

There was a good throw! 掷得真棒!

He was the first place in the discus throw. 他掷铁饼获得第一名。

They live about a stone's throw from my father's. 他们住的地方离我父亲的家没有多远。

The stronger wrestler won the first throw. 较壮的那个摔跤手第一跤就赢了。

She achieved a throw of sixty metres in the javelin event. 在掷标枪项目中,她掷了 60 米远。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** cast, fling, hurl, pitch, toss ***n.*** attempt, cast, chance, lob, try

[词源] <古英语 *thrawan*(投)

thrust

☞ ***v.*** [θrʌst] (thrusts; thrust; thrusting)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **猛推,猛塞** push forcefully and suddenly
2. *vt. & vi.* **刺,戳** make a sudden forward stroke

基本要点

1. thrust 的基本意思是"猛推""猛塞",指施力于某物,使其移动或移开或插入另一物,强调其迅速或猛烈。引申可表示"刺",指用剑、刀等去戳。
2. thrust 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,多与介词或副词连用,接 at 时可表示"(用剑、刀等)朝…刺去"。
3. thrust 的过去式和过去分词均为 thrust。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ its branches 伸展枝条
~ its roots 向四周延伸

~+副词

~ ashore 强行登岸
~ adroitly 熟练地猛推
~ agilely 机敏地猛推
~ bitterly 充满仇恨地猛推
~ dangerously 危险地猛塞
~ heroically 英勇地刺
~ hideously 令人惊骇地猛塞
~ impudently 厚颜无耻地猛塞
~ methodically 有条理地猛塞
~ ruthlessly 残忍地刺
~ savagely 蛮横地刺
~ symbolically 象征性地刺
~ treacherously 背信弃义地刺
~ aside 推开,冲开
~ the chair aside 把椅子推开
~ down 塞下
~ sth down into its throat 把某物塞进它的喉管
~ forward 向…挺进
~ the desk forward 把书桌猛然向前推去
~ oneself forward 用力向前挤
~ in 闯入
~ oneself in 闯入;探听,干涉
~ out 伸出,逐出,排出;发射
~ out one's hand 伸出一只手

~+介词

~ at 把…塞给…
~ at sb with a knife 用刀戳某人
~ into 把…塞进…,使插入
~ into mountain regions 向山区延伸
~ a dagger into the heart 把匕首刺入心脏
~ a knife into an apple 把刀插入苹果
~ the money into sb's hand 把钱塞在某人手里
~ on(upon)逼迫,促进,把…强加于人
~ a position on sb 把职务强加于某人
~ through 挤过
~ one's way through a crowd 从人群中挤过去
~ to 逼到,挤到
~ sb to death 将某人戳死
~ sb to the wall 把某人逼至绝境

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The tree thrusts its roots far and wide. 这棵树的根向四周延伸。

The tree thrusts its branches high. 这棵树的枝条伸得高高的。

常用短语

♣ ***thrust above*** (*v.+prep.*)

在…上伸出 stand on sth

▲*thrust above sth*

The rock thrust 200 feet above the water. 那块岩石矗立在水中,离水面有 200 英尺高。

♣ ***thrust aside*** (*v.+adv.*)

把…推向一旁;把…扔在一旁 make sb or sth move to one side

▲*thrust sb/sth ⇔ aside*

She ran to him for a kiss, but he thrust her aside unkindly. 她奔过去吻他,但他冷酷地把她推开了。

That rude man thrust me aside and got on the bus ahead of me. 那个粗鲁的家伙把我推到一边自己先上了车。

He thrusts aside all precautionary advice. 他把一切警告都置之一边。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

My objections were thrust aside. 我的反对意见未被考虑。

♣ ***thrust at*** (*v.+prep.*)

刺向… push with force

▲*thrust at sb/sth*

Please don't thrust at me with that umbrella. 请别用那把伞捅我。

He thrust at me with his knife. 他用刀子向我刺来。

He thrust at his enemy with a knife. 他用刀向他的敌人刺去。

▲*thrust sth at sb/sth*

As I fought back, he drew his sword and thrust it at me. 当我还手时,他拔出剑,朝我刺来。

♣ ***thrust away*** (*v.+adv.*)

把…推开 push sth away

▲*thrust sb/sth ⇔ away*

With an impatient gesture he thrust the food away from him. 他不耐烦地把吃的东西猛地推开。

He thrust her away angrily. 他怒气冲冲地把她推开。

♣ ***thrust back*** (*v.+adv.*)

排遣;迫使…撤退 force to withdraw

▲*thrust sb/sth ⇔ back*

She tried to thrust back the little stabs of home-sickness. 她努力排遣涌上心头的思乡之情。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The demonstrators were thrust back behind the barriers. 游行示威的人们被迫退至路障后面。

♣ ***thrust forward*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *thrust oneself forward*

1. 向前冲;奋力向前 push forward; go ahead with determination or effort

They thrust themselves forward. 他们用力往前挤。

The infantry thrust themselves forward until they came within range of the enemy guns. 步兵部队奋力向前推进,直到进入敌人枪炮的有效射程之内才停了下来。

2. 极力表现自己 ambitiously draw attention to oneself

He never thrust himself forward. 他从不强出风头。

♣ ***thrust into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

强行闯入;投身于…之中 break into

▲ *thrust oneself/sth into sth*

They thrust themselves into the house. 他们闯进了这间屋子。

A soldier thrust himself into danger. 一位战士置身于危险之中。

He thrust his hands into his pockets. 他把双手插进口袋。

He thrust his spade into the ground. 他把铁锹插进地里。

The murderer thrust a dagger into her heart. 凶手将匕首刺进她的心脏。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The fork was thrust into the meat. 叉子插在肉上。

The stage is thrust into the auditorium. 舞台向前突出伸入观众席。

♣ ***thrust on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

强使接受,强加给 compel to accept

▲ *thrust oneself/sth on/upon sb*

She is always thrusting herself on other people. 她总是把自己的意见强加于别人。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The obligation was thrust on him. 这责任是强加给他的。

♣ ***thrust out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

把…推出 propel sb/sth out

▲ *thrust sb/sth out of sth*

He thrust the boy out of the room. 他把那男孩推出屋去。

♣ ***thrust through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 刺穿,穿过 make a sudden push through; pass through

▲ *thrust oneself through sb*

We thrust ourselves through the crowd. 我们穿过了人群。

The crowd in the station is so thick that I had to thrust myself through them. 车站人群太拥挤,我不得不使劲挤,才挤到朋友们跟前。

2. 促使成功 enable sb/sth to succeed by special efforts

▲ *thrust sb/sth through sth*

The tutor thrust Jim through the examination. 家庭教师尽力帮助吉姆通过考试。

We are thrusting the proposal through the finance committee. 我们正努力使这项提议在经济委员会通过。

♣ ***thrust towards*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

向…冲过去 make a sudden rush towards sb/sth

▲ *thrust one's way towards sb/sth*

Edward thrust his way towards them. 爱德华德猛地向他们冲过去。

♣ ***thrust with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…刺 make a sudden forward stroke with sth

▲ *thrust sb with sth*

He thrust her with a spear. 他用矛刺她。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 push, stick

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *thrusten*(刺)

thumb

☞ ***n.*** [θʌm] (thumbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**拇指** the short thick finger at the side of your hand

句型例句

This glove has a hole in the thumb. 这只手套的大拇指处有个洞。

The baby sucked its thumb. 那婴孩吮吸大拇指。

John always bites the thumbs at Jack's greedy action. 约翰总是对杰克的贪婪行为嗤之以鼻。

常用短语

♣ ***be all*** (***fingers and***) ***thumbs***

笨手笨脚 be very clumsy

Harry tried to fix the chair, but he was all thumbs. 哈里想修理那把椅子,可他笨手笨脚的。

♣ ***stick out like a sore thumb***

显得别扭 be very obvious or conspicuous and unpleasing

The dinner is formal, if you don't wear the correct clothes you'll stick out like a sore thumb. 宴会是正式的,如果你着装不当,会显得很不得体。

学习参考

thumb 还可用作动词,意思是"以拇指翻(书页);弄坏;翻阅;作搭车手势"。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *thuma*(拇指手套)

thump

☞ ***v.*** [θʌmp] (thumps; thumped; thumping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **重击,(指心脏)急速跳动** strike heavily, especially with the fist(s); (of the heart) beat fast

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The excitement made her heart thump. 她兴奋得心怦怦地跳。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

The villain thumped me on the head. 那个恶棍在我头上重重一击。

☞ ***n.*** [θʌmp] (thumps)

双解释义

Ⓒ**砰的重击声** a thud

句型例句

He hit the thief a thump on the head. 他在窃贼头上重击一拳。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 thumper *n.* 捶击的人;重击

thun·der

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθʌndə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**雷声** a loud noise in the sky when there is a storm
2. Ⓤ**隆隆的响声** any similar noise

句型例句

There was a loud crash of thunder and large drops of rain started falling. 当时雷声大作,大滴大滴的雨点开始落下来。

Lightning and thunder woke everyone before the rain started. 下雨之前,电闪雷鸣把我们大家都弄醒了。

He bowed to the thunder of applause from the audience. 他鞠躬答谢观众席上发出的雷鸣般的掌声。

常用短语

♣ ***steal sb's thunder***

先声夺人 spoil sb's attempt to impress by anticipating him

He stole his opponent's thunder by proposing a toast for the distinguished visitor. 他抢在对手之前向贵宾敬酒。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈθʌndə] (thunders; thundered; thundering)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **打雷** produce thunder
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **发出隆隆声** produce loud deep sounds like this

基本要点

1. thunder 的基本意思是"打雷"。引申可作"发出隆隆响声""愤怒谴责,猛烈攻击"解。
2. thunder 也可引申表示"大声嚷道",可用以引出直接引语。
3. thunder 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词作宾语。
4. thunder 用作不及物动词作"打雷"解时,常用 it 作主语。
5. thunder 后接介词 against 或 at 表示"谴责某事""大声斥责某人";后接副词 out 表示"大声呼叫着表达"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a reply 大声地回答

~ + 副词

~ hard 震耳欲聋

~ frightfully 骇人地隆隆作响

~ repeatedly 反复地打雷

~ tremendously 隆隆作响

~ violently 猛烈地打雷

~ out 大声说出,吼叫

~ out threats at sb 大声恐吓某人

~ + 介词

~ against 向某人大发雷霆,大声疾呼地反对某事

~ at the door 砰砰地擂门

~ through the station 隆隆地驶出站

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

It is thundering. 正在打雷。
It thundered, but no rain fell. 光打雷不下雨。
My wife always hides under the bed when it thunders. 打雷时我妻子总是吓得躲在床下。
The guns thundered in the distance. 炮声在远处隆隆作响。
The tanks thundered over the bridge. 坦克过桥时发出隆隆的响声。
Martial music thundered from loudspeakers. 扩音机里传出雄壮响亮的军乐。
The huge aircraft thundered along the runway. 那架巨大的飞机发出隆隆声沿着跑道滑行。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He thundered a reply. 他大声地回答。
He thunders the punishment meted out to them. 他大吼着报出给予他们的惩罚。
▲引出直接引语
"Get out of my house!" he thundered. "从我家里滚出去!"他大声嚷道。
"Steward!" I thundered. "乘务员!"我大声喊道。
"How dare you speak to me like that?" he thundered. "你竟敢这样对我讲话?"他大声喊道。

常用短语

♣ ***thunder against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *thunder against sb/sth/v-ing*
1. 发出巨响冲击 wash against sth forcefully
The waves thundered against the rock. 海浪发着巨响拍击岩石。
2. 疾言厉辞地斥责 to oppose (sth/sb) in violent words
The speaker thundered against his opponents. 发言者猛烈攻击他的对手。
The reformers thunder against drinking and gambling. 社会改革者大声疾呼反对酗酒和赌博。

♣ ***thunder at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
斥责;谴责 scold
▲ *thunder at sb*
How can you thunder at me like that? 你怎么能那样斥责我呢?
From the rostrum he thundered at them and shook his fists. 他从讲坛上向他们大声斥责,并且挥动双拳。
▲ *thunder sth at sb*
Don't thunder threats at the boy. 不要大声地恐吓这小孩。

♣ ***thunder out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
大声呼叫着表达 express (an opinion) very loudly, usually in a group
▲ *thunder sth ⇔ out*
Don't thunder out your orders at me! 别冲着我大声下命令。
The gun thundered out a salute. 礼炮轰响着致敬。

♣ ***thunder past*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
隆隆地开过 pass with a loud noise
▲ *thunder past*
The train thundered past. 火车隆隆驶过。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** boom, crash
[词源] <古英语 *thunor*(雷)

Thurs·day

☞ ***n.*** [ˈθɜːzdeɪ] (Thursdays)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **星期四,礼拜四** the fifth day of the week, between Wednesday and Friday

基本要点

1. Thursday 的意思是"星期四,礼拜四",指一周的第五天。
2. Thursday 前一般不用冠词,有时可加定冠词 the 来表示"所谈到的那一周的星期四"。
3. Thursday 表示"某个星期四"时可加不定冠词 a。
4. 表示"在星期四"时,一般用介词 on,但如果有 this, that, last, before, every 等词修饰时,不能再用介词 on。
5. Thursday 可缩写为 Thur. 或 Thurs.。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

alternate ～每隔一个星期四
bright sun-shining ～阳光明媚的星期四
first ～第一个星期四
last ～上周星期四
next ～下周星期四
this ～本周星期四

～ + 名词

～ evening 星期四晚上
～ week 上(或下)周的星期四

介词 + ～

on ～在星期四
on ～s 在所有的星期四

句型例句

We decided to stand over the meeting till Thursday. 我们决定把会议推迟到星期四举行。
He gets his wages each Thursday. 他每星期四领工资。
She left last Thursday. 她上星期四走了。
Mrs. Jones is at home on Thursday. 琼斯太太每星期四在家接待客人。
My birthday is on a Thursday this year. 今年我的生日是在星期四。
She arrived on the Thursday and left on the Saturday. 他星期四到,星期六走。
We do our shopping on Thursdays. 我们所有的采购都在星期四进行。
She works Thursdays. 她每星期四上班。
Another prisoner was released on Thur(s). 星期四又释放了一名犯人。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *Thuresdæg*(献给雷神的日子)

thus

☞ ***adv.*** [ðʌs]

双解释义

1. **以此方式,如此,这样** in this way; like this
2. **其结果是,因此,于是** as a result of this; accordingly

基本要点

1. thus 的基本意思是"如此,这样,以此方式"。
2. thus 也可作"其结果是,因此,于是"解。
3. thus 在句中用作状语,常修饰整个句子,可用在句首、句中或句末,也可用在系动词或助动词的后面。
4. thus 也可以用来引出未知信息,这种用法多属书面语。

句型例句

用作状语

Thus the question was finally settled. 这个问题最终就这样解决了。
The bus was held up by the snowstorm, thus causing the delay. 公共汽车被大风雪所阻,因而耽搁了。
Industries thrive where coal abounds; thus you will find coal mines and many factories side by side. 多煤的地方工业兴盛,因此你可以见到煤矿和许多工厂并立着。
Italy had thus practically declared her independence. 意大利几乎就是这样宣告独立了。
It was thus worded, "visitors welcome at any time." 原话是:"随时欢迎参观。"
In her diary her state of mind is simply recorded thus: "I'm fed up with everything." 她在日记里这样写道:"我烦透了一切。"
He spoke thus. 他就是这样说的。

常用短语

♣ ***thus and so***
这样,如此 like this
If the local authorities don't do thus and so, and at once, they will choke the streets with bigger mobs. 如果当局不这样行事,他们就会立刻动用更多的人群堵塞各条街道。

♣ ***thus far***
到现在为止,到这个程度 until now; this extent
For this very reason the Government has thus far refused the demand. 正是由于这个原因,政府迄今拒绝这种要求。
An oil field, the biggest in the country thus far, was discovered recently. 最近发现了一个迄今全国最大的油田。
Having come thus far, do you wish to continue? 已经走了这么远,你还想走吗?

♣ ***thus much***
这些,就此 these; like this
Thus much at least is clear. 这些至少是明白的。

词语辨异

♣ ***thus, accordingly, consequently, hence, so, then, therefore, thereupon***
参见 accordingly 条。

学习参考

张道真先生在《英语语法大全》中(上,P844)把 thus 看作是推论连词。

补充资料

[同义词] accordingly, as follows, consequently, then, therefore
[词源] <古英语 *thus* <中古荷兰语 *dus*(这样,如此)

tick

☞ ***v.*** [tɪk] (ticks; ticked; ticking)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **作滴答声** (of a clock, watch, etc.) make light, regularly repeated sounds; click
2. *vt.* **标出;打钩于** mark; check

基本要点

1. tick 用作名词的意思是"滴答滴答(指钟表声)",转化为动词意思是"滴答作响"。引申可作"标出""打钩于"解。
2. tick 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. tick 后接副词 away 表示"滴答滴答地响";后接副词 off 表示"核对;列举";后接副词 out 表示"滴答滴答地发出";后接副词 over 表示"空转;接近停滞;进行得极缓慢"。

词汇搭配

~+副词

～ away minutes 滴滴答答地送走时间
～ by 过了几秒钟
～ off 用记号标出
～ sb off 谴责某人
～ out messages 滴答滴答地打出电报
～ over 接近停滞;进行得极缓慢

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Your watch ticks very loudly. 你的表滴答声真响。
The clock ticked louder and louder in a quiet room. 钟的滴答声在静静的房间里越来越响。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The clock ticked the minutes. 时钟滴答滴答地报出时间。
He ticked the items that were delivered one by one. 他把业已交付的物品逐项作了登记。

常用短语

♣ ***tick away*** (*v.+adv.*)

1. 滴答滴答地响(a clock, a watch, etc.) to make light, regularly repeated sounds
▲ *tick away*
The clock ticks away on the shelf. 时钟在搁板上滴答滴答地响着。
It was so quiet I could hear my wristwatch ticking away. 周围静悄悄的,我能听到自己的手表滴答滴答地响着。
2. 过去(hours, minutes, seconds, etc.) to pass
▲ *tick away*
Meantime life in the ward ticked away as usual. 在此期间,病房生活跟平时一样,按部就班地进行下去。
As the minutes ticked away they began to lose patience. 随着时间一分钟一分钟地过去,他们开始变得不耐烦了。
▲ *tick sth ⇔ away*
The clock ticked away the time. 时钟滴答滴答地响着,时间在一点一点过去。
The railway station clock ticked away the hours of waiting. 火车站的时钟滴答不止,在等候之中几小时过去了。

♣ ***tick off*** (*v.+adv.*)

1. 用记号勾出;核对 mark with a written tick; check
▲ *tick sth ⇔ off*
He ticked off the items one by one. 他把这些项目逐一标出。
He ticked off each item on the list. 他核对了清单上的每一个项目。
She ticked off some of the names on her list. 她把名单上的一些名字勾出来。
Please tick off the titles of the books you wish to buy. 请勾出你要购买的书籍的名字。
2. 报出;列举 count or announce by repeated ticking beats, enumerate
▲ *tick sth ⇔ off*
Each taxi is fitted with a meter ticking off the fare due. 每辆出租汽车都装有一个计算车费的计程表。
They ticked off a few specific causes for the price spiral in their country. 他们列举了他们国内物价螺旋上升的几个具体原因。
3. 责备;斥责 scold; reprimand
▲ *tick sb ⇔ off*
He ticked me off because I was late. 由于我迟到,他责备我。
Why did you tick little Peter off in such a way? 你为什么这样训斥小彼得?
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The boy was ticked off for staying out so late. 男孩因回家太晚而受到责备。
The young man was ticked off for his impudence. 这青年由于无礼而受到责备。
4. 简略地描述,概括 describe with succinct accuracy
▲ *tick off*
That was a period which it would be so difficult to tick off in a phrase. 那是个很难用一句话来概括的一个时代。
5. 激怒 make angry or indignant
▲ *tick sb ⇔ off*
The cancellation of the football match really ticked him off. 足球赛的取消真把他给气坏了。

♣ ***tick out*** (*v.+adv.*)

滴答滴答地发出 give forth by repeated ticking beats
▲ *tick sth ⇔ out*
The telegraph ticked out a message. 发报机滴答滴答地发出一份电报。

♣ ***tick over*** (*v.+adv.*)

▲ *tick over*
1. 未挂挡[引擎]而转动(of a motor engine) to continue working at the slowest possible speed but without moving the vehicle
The car's engine was ticking over. 这汽车的引擎在空转。
The engine ticked over softly while we waited for the other car to come. 在我们等候另一辆汽车时,发动机在轻轻地空转着。
2. 接近停滞;进行得极缓慢 come near to failure; go on working very slowly
For some weeks that ship company has been just ticking over. 几个星期以来,那家轮船公司的业务一直停滞不前。
3. 运行 function
That machine ticks over very well. 那台机器运行得很好。
Everything in our office is ticking over very smoothly. 我们办公室里一切都进行得很顺利。
Our sales are ticking over nicely at the moment. 目前我们的销售情况还算不错。
4. 吞吞吐吐,支支吾吾 falter
When he's midway through, he ticked over. 他讲到一半,就支支吾吾起来。

学习参考

tick 还可用作名词,意思是"滴答声,记号,勾号"。

ticket

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtɪkɪt] (tickets)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **票** written or printed piece of card or paper that gives the holder a certain right
2. Ⓢ **标签** label attached to sth, giving details of its price, size, etc.
3. Ⓒ **通知单,罚款单** official notice of an offence against traffic regulations
4. Ⓒ **候选人名单** list of the candidates put forward by one party in an election
5. Ⓢ **恰好的事,所需之物** the correct or desirable thing

基本要点

1. ticket 的基本意思是"票",指在上面写有或印有持有者拥有某种权利的卡片或纸张,如车票、电影票、戏票、入场券等,用于比喻还可指"晋升或得到机会的资历、凭证",常与介词 to 连用,是可数名词。
2. ticket 也可指附于某物上标明尺码、价格等的标签,可译作"货签""价码牌""标价牌"等,通常用作单数形式。
3. ticket 引申可表示"交通违章的通知单、罚款单"或"党派推荐的候选人名单"。作"候选人名单"解时,多用于美国。
4. 在口语中, ticket 还可作"恰好的事,所需之物"解,通常用作单数形式,并与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept a ～接受票据
book a ～预订票
buy a ～买票
check a ～验票
collect a ～收票
examine a ～查票
get a ～得到票
get one's ～被罚款
give a ～ to 给…票
hold a ～持有票
issue a ～开发票
present a ～出示票
return a ～退票
sell ～ out 卖完票
show a ～出示票
split ～投异党候选人的票
vote a ～投票

形容词+～

five ～s 五张票
full-fare ～全票
half-fare ～半票
monthly ～月票
one-way ～〈美〉单程票
round-trip ～〈美〉往返票
single ～〈英〉单程车票
straight ～只投同一政党所有候选人的选票
thorough ～联票
valid ～有效票

名词+～

admission ～入场券
airplane ～飞机票
communication ～〈美〉月票
library ～借书证
meal ～餐券,饭票
movie ～电影票
platform ～月台票
railway ～火车票
return ～〈英〉往返票

season ～(英)季票,月票,长期票
split ～分裂票(指投给不同党派候选人的票)
theatre ～戏票
train ～火车票
winning ～得奖彩票

～＋介词

～ for concert 音乐会票
～ to game 体育比赛入场券
～ to the baseball game 棒球比赛人场券

句型例句

How much is a second-class return ticket? 一张二等往返票要多少钱?
It's late, but it is still possible to get tickets nevertheless. 虽然晚了,但仍然有可能弄到票。
We shall reserve three tickets for you, and you can pick them up a few minutes before the show. 我们为你们留三张票,你们可以在开演前几分钟取到。
He has secured us three tickets for Beijing. 他已经为我们弄到了三张去北京的票。
Could you get me some tickets for tonight's show? 请给我弄几张今晚演出的票好吗?
You must present your ticket when picking up your laundry. 你在领取洗好的衣服时,须出示洗衣票。
Where're the tickets? 票在哪里?
Those film fans were waiting at the ticket window. 那些影迷们正在售票处门口等着。
The sales ticket says the coat is $ 500. 这件外套售价标签上标明是 500 美元。
The driver got a ticket for speeding. 司机超速行驶,接到违规传票。
If you leave your car there you might get a parking ticket. 如果你在那里停车,很可能会收到一张违章停车通知单。
He ran as Vice-president on the Republican ticket. 他作为共和党的候选人竞选副总统。
She's very handsome and she's very finely dressed, only somehow she's not the ticket, you see. 她长得很漂亮,穿得很雅致,只是总有点不大对劲。
At home, we feel frustrated. But, if you go to Africa you have a ticket to opportunity when you return home. 在国内我们感到失望,不过,你到非洲一趟,回来后你就有了资本,机会就来了。
Enrollment in business and engineering classes is seen as ticket to high starting salaries. 参加商业和工程学习班被认为是走向高薪阶层的阶梯。

常用短语

♣ ***just*〔*that's*〕 *the ticket***
(口)正好合适,理想的东西,需要的东西 that is the correct thing
The cup of coffee was just the ticket. 这杯咖啡正合适。
A change of scene would be just the ticket for her. 变换一下环境恰好是她所需要的。
That's the ticket. Kick harder with your legs and you will soon learn to swim. 那就对了,用双腿蹬得劲大些,你很快就能学会游泳的。

♣ ***work one's ticket***
获准在合同期满前解除工作 obtain one's release from a job before the contract of service has expired
He worked his ticket by pretending to be mentally ill, and get discharged from the navy. 他假装精神有病要求退役,结果就从海军提前退役了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtɪkɪt] (tickets; ticketed; ticketing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **加标签于,给…贴标签** put a tag or label on
2. *vt*. **对…发出违章通知单** give a ticket to sb
3. *vt*. **规定…用于…** intend sth for a certain use or purpose

基本要点

1. ticket 用作动词的基本意思是"加标签于,给…贴标签",指在待售物品上加上标签,也可作"对…发出违章通知单""规定…用于…"解。
2. ticket 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,常用于被动结构。
3. ticket 也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all articles 给所有货物都贴上价格标签
～ the parked car 给停放的车辆贴上违章传票

～＋介词

～ as 把…指定为…
～ for 因…而收到通知单,指定为…
～ with 用…贴标签

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The policeman ticketed the parked car. 警察给停放的车辆贴上了违章传票。
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Children under twelve cannot be ticketed unless accompanied by a parent or guardian. 12 岁以下没有父母或监护人陪同的孩子不能购票。
The passenger is ticketed to San Francisco. 旅客凭票可到旧金山。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.＋as *n*.
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
He is ticketed as a zealous reformer. 他被描述成一个热心的改革家。

常用短语

♣ ***ticket for*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
因…而收到通知单;指定为… receive a ticket for sth or doing sth; intend sth for a certain use or purpose
▲ *ticket sb/sth for sth/v-ing*
◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was ticketed for illegal parking. 她因违章停车收到罚款通知单。
These cars have been ticketed for sale abroad. 这些车辆是出口的。
His car was ticketed for being a little over a white line. 他的汽车因稍稍超过白线而被贴上违章通知。

♣ ***ticket with*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
用…贴标签 put a tag or label on sth with sth
▲ *ticket sth with sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All articles in the store are ticketed with the price. 商店里的所有货物都贴上了价格标签。

词语辨异

♣ ***ticket***, ***label***, ***mark***
参见 mark 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. card, certificate, label, marker, pass, slip, tab, tag
[词源] <古法语 *etiquet*<*estiquette*(小棍)

tickle

☞ ***v***. [ˈtɪkl] (tickles; tickled; tickling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)人感觉刺痒;搔痒** (cause sb to) feel a sensation of nervous excitement in part of the body; feel an itching or tingling sensation
2. *vt*. **使高兴;使感到有趣** make delight; amuse; be tickled pink, be very pleased

基本要点

1. tickle 的基本意思是"(使)人感觉刺痒;搔痒"。引申可作"使高兴""使感到有趣"解,指激动或刺激之类愉快的感觉。
2. tickle 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ humorously 幽默地逗乐
～ playfully 不认真地逗乐
～ roughly 粗俗地开玩笑
～ rudely 粗鲁地开玩笑
～ teasingly 故意逗乐

～＋介词

～ sb at sth 因…使某人高兴
～ by doing sth 以做某事满足
～ sb into saying yes 向某人灌迷魂汤使其答应所求
～ sb with jokes 以笑话引某人发笑

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Pepper tickles if it gets into the nose. 胡椒进入鼻孔会使人发痒。
I don't like these rough sheets. They tickle. 我不喜欢这些粗糙的床单,它们使人发痒。
My foot tickles. 我脚痒。
My jaw still tickles from the dentist's injection. 牙科医生给我打的那一针使我颚部仍感到痒痒的。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The tough blanket tickles me. 这条粗毯子刺得我痒痒的。
He tickled the baby's feet and made her laugh. 他搔婴孩的脚,把她逗笑。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was tickled by his good stories. 我听他的故事真来劲。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋n./pron.＋adj.
The story tickled her fancy. 她觉得这故事很有趣。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
We were tickled pink to see our friends on television. 看到我们的朋友出现在屏幕上，我们高兴极了。
He is tickled pink with his new stereo system. 他的新立体声响设备简直把他乐坏了。

常用短语

♣ ***tickle by*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
以做某事满足 cause sb to satisfy by doing sth
▲ *tickle sth by v-ing*
They tickle his vanity by praising his work. 他们称赞他的功过，以满足他的虚荣心。

♣ ***tickle to death*** (*v.*＋*prep.*＋*n.*)
〈非正〉使…笑破肚皮 amuse sb very much
▲ *tickle sb to death*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
I was tickled to death to hear how Mary had at last won a victory over her rude neighbour. 听说玛丽如何最终制服了她那粗野无礼的邻居时，我的肚皮都笑破了。

♣ ***tickle with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
因…高兴 be delighted with sth
▲ *tickle sb with sth*
The comedian tickled the crowd with his jokes. 滑稽演员讲笑话引人发笑。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The child was tickled with his new toys. 那孩子有了这些新玩具快乐极了。

学习参考

tickle 还可用作名词，基本意思是"搔；胳肢；发痒"。

tide

☞ ***n.*** [taɪd] (tides)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **潮，潮汐** the regular rise and fall of the sea caused by the pull of the moon and sun
2.Ⓒ **潮水** water moved by this
3.Ⓢ **潮流，趋势** a feeling or tendency that moves or changes like the tide

词汇搭配

动词＋～

catch the ～抓住时机
turn the ～扭转潮流

介词＋～

against〔with〕～反〔顺〕潮流
at high〔low〕～高〔低〕潮

～＋介词

the ～ of …的潮流〔趋势〕

句型例句

The tide is in〔out〕. 涨〔退〕潮了。
The ships departed on the tide. 那几艘船在涨潮时启航。
Strong tides make swimming dangerous. 在汹涌的潮水中游泳是危险的。
The tide turns. 潮流是会变的。
The tide of the battle turned against us. 战况变得对我们不利。

常用短语

♣ ***go〔swim〕 with〔against〕 the tide***
随〔不随〕潮流 follow〔not follow〕 what everyone else is doing
It's easier to swim with the tide than to oppose the views of the majority. 顺应潮流要比反对大多数人的意见来得容易。
He doesn't have the courage to go against the tide of public opinion. 他没有违反民意的勇气。

学习参考

tide 还可用作动词，作"帮助…渡过…"解，常用于 tide sb over(sth)结构中。例如：
The money is enough to tide him over his illness. 这笔钱足够他渡过生病难关。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *tid*(时间)

tidy

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtaɪdi] (tidier; tidiest)

双解释义

1.**整洁的，整齐的** neat and orderly in appearance or habits
2.Ⓐ〈口〉(**数量**)**相当大的，可观的** (of amounts) quite large; considerable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
I was shown into a tidy living room. 我被引到一间很整洁的起居室里。
That must have cost you a tidy sum. 那必定让你花了一大笔钱。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His bedroom was not very tidy. 他的卧室不太整齐。

词语辨异

♣ ***tidy, neat, trig, trim***
参见 neat 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtaɪdi] (tidies; tidied; tidying)

双解释义

vt. **整理，收拾** put in good order; make neat

基本要点

1. tidy 用作形容词的意思是"整洁的；整齐的"，转化为动词意思是"使整洁；使整齐"，指把物件放回到适当位置使之不再杂乱。
2. tidy 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. tidy away 的意思是"收拾走"；tidy out 的意思是"整理好，收拾好"；tidy up 的意思是"收拾整洁"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ agreeably 愉快地整理
～ carefully 仔细地整理
～ pleasantly 高兴地收拾
～ remarkably 突出地整理
～ suddenly 突然整理
～ sufficiently 有效地整理
～ unexpectedly 出其不意地整理
～ unusually 不寻常地整理
～ away 收拾整洁
～ one's papers away 把文件收藏好
～ out the upstairs rooms 把楼上的房间收拾干净
～ up one's bed 整理床铺
～ up one's desk 整理书桌

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She tidied her hair and looked at him tenderly. 她梳了梳头发，温柔地看着他。
She washed her face, tidied her hair and went down to sea. 她洗了脸，整理了一下头发就下海去了。
He helped her to wash up the dishes and tidy the room. 他帮她洗刷盘碟，收拾着屋子。
He tidied the books and papers on the table. 他把桌上的书籍和文件整理了一下。
It took me all morning to tidy the kitchen. 整理厨房花了我一上午时间。
I have to tidy my thoughts. 我得理一下思路。

常用短语

♣ ***tidy away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
把…收拾好 put away neatly in a proper place
▲ *tidy sth ⇔ away*
She tidied away the children's toys. 她把孩子们的玩具收藏起来。
How many times have I asked you children to tidy your toys away at the end of a day? 我告诉过你们这些孩子多少回了，要在天黑之前把玩具收拾起来？
Do tidy your paper away; your desk looks in a terrible mess. 把这些纸收拾好；你的桌子实在太乱了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
Plates, cups, knives and forks had been tidied away. 盘、杯、刀叉已放好。

♣ ***tidy out*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
清理 clear (a room or container), leaving it neat
▲ *tidy sth ⇔ out*
I have tidied out the upstairs rooms. 我已把楼上的房间收拾得干干净净。
She tidied the room out while she was away. 临走时，她把房间收拾得好好的。
It has taken the whole day to tidy out the garage and it still needs cleaning. 清理汽车库花了我们整整一天的时间，可是那还需要继续清理。
The boys spend part of the last day of term tidying out their desks. 在学期的最后一天，孩子们总要花部分时间清理自己的课桌。

♣ ***tidy up*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
收拾；整理 make things tidy; put in proper order
▲ *tidy up*
He tidied up after supper. 他晚饭后收拾餐具。
I must just tidy up a bit. 我得稍微整理一下。
She offered to tidy up after the party. 她主动提出在晚会后收拾会场。
▲ *tidy sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*
I have to tidy myself up a bit. 我得梳理一下。

You'd better tidy up the room before the guests arrive. 客人来前你最好把房间整理一下。

Help me to tidy this room up before my parents arrive! 在我父母到来之前请帮我把房间整理好吧。

He began to tidy up his desk and finish off the week's work. 他开始整理起他的办公桌，以便结束一周的工作。

We need to tidy the place up a bit. 我们得把这个地方收拾一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***tidy, clean***

参见 clean 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj.*** clean, considerable, neat, orderly

tie

☞ ***v.*** ［taɪ］ (ties; tied; tying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **捆，扎，拴，系** fasten with ropes or string
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **使联系在一起；使依附于** cause to be connected or dependent in some way
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **与…不分胜负，得分相同** be equal to an opponent in a competition

基本要点

1. tie 的基本意思是"系，捆，扎，拴"，指用绳或带等打结将可能离开或移动的东西拴到某个固定的物体上，含有一端拴在固定物体上，另一端仍可活动的意味。引申可作"把…联系在一起""束缚"解，强调受到强于自己的事物的控制、约束，没有自由，无法逃避或摆脱。
2. tie 也可作"打成平局，和…持平"解。
3. tie 在美国口语中还可作"提出与…相当之事"解，常用来表示惊异。
4. tie 后接副词 back 表示"往后系，拴紧"；后接副词 down 表示"捆住，使不能自由行动"；后接副词 in 再接介词 with 表示"(使)连接，联系，(使)协调，配合"；后接介词 to 表示"依靠，依赖别人"；后接副词 up 表示"绑紧，系好，包扎""停泊，停靠码头""阻碍，阻塞(交通)"；后接副词 up 再接介词 with 表示"与…密切联系，合伙""使(资金等)未作某项用途而不能随意挪用，使(财产等)受法律的约束而不能随意变卖"。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ a can to 摆脱，去掉，消除
～ a fly 装置蝇状钓钩
～ a knot 打一个结
～ a wreath 扎花圈
～ one's shoelaces 系鞋带
～ one's tie 打领带
～ one's competitions 与竞争者不分胜负
～ sb's hands 捆住(某人的)手脚
～ sb's tongue 封住某人的口
～ strings 扎线
～ the horse 拴马
～ the visiting team 与客队打成平局
～ the votes of one's opponent 和竞争者得同样的投票

［～＋副词］

～ fast 系紧
～ hard 系紧
～ complicatedly 复杂地捆扎
～ cunningly 巧妙地打结，精巧结合
～ fantastically 难以相信地约束
～ firmly 扎牢
～ loosely 扎松
～ securely 扎紧
～ back 向后扎
～ down 捆住，拴紧
～ in(使)联系，(使)配合，(使)谐调
～ on a label 系上标签
～ one's shoes up 系鞋带
～ paint brushes up 捆画笔
～ things up 扎东西

［～＋介词］

～ at the back 在背后打结
～ sth in a bow 把某物打成蝴蝶结
～ in wedlock 结为伉俪
～ into 猛烈进攻…，抨击…
～ sth to the post 拴在一根柱子上
～ sb to work 工作缠身
～ with colored ribbons 用彩带系扎
～ with one's competitor 与对手赛成平局

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S＋～(＋A)

This rope won't tie. 这条绳子结不上。

That ribbon doesn't tie well. 那条丝带结不好。

The belt of this dress ties at the front. 这件连衣裙的腰带在前面打结。

The two teams tied. 两队打成平局。

［用作及物动词］

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

He tied the parcel. 他捆上包裹。

You'd better tie your scarf. 你最好把你的围巾扎住。

The child is old enough to tie his shoelaces by himself. 这孩子大了，可以自己系鞋带。

Our team tied the visiting team. 我队与客队打成平局。

I won't tie you too strictly, but I expected you to do what I wish. 我不想太严格地限制你，但是我希望你按照我的意愿去做。

The minister tied the knot for Mary and Tom yesterday. 牧师昨天为玛丽和汤姆主持婚礼。

Can you tie that! 竟有这等事！

He eats my food, borrows my car, and thinks he's done me a favour. Can you tie that? 他由我免费供膳，用我的车子，而他还以为那是看得起我。你说天下有这种事吗？

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The knot wasn't properly tied. 这结打得不好。

The United States and Great Britain are tied by a common language and mutual interests. 共同的语言和相互的利益把美国和英国联系在一起了。

I'd like to give you more time to finish the job, but I'm tied by the contract. 想多给你一点时间去完成这项工作，但是合同限制了我。

常用短语

♣ ***tie back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

向后扎；系紧 fasten sth back, as with rope, string, etc.

▲ *tie sth ⇔ back*

I must tie my hair back; it keeps getting in my eyes. 我得将头发往后扎，它老遮住我的眼睛。

Tie the gate back—it keeps banging to and fro in the wind. 把大门拴紧，风把它弄得"砰砰"作响。

♣ ***tie down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

捆住，束缚 fasten sth with a rope, etc.; restrain

▲ *tie sb/sth ⇔ down*

They tied their prisoners down hand and foot to pegs in the ground. 他们把俘虏的手脚束缚在地面的短桩上。

Help me to tie the branch down. 帮我把这根树枝捆住。

She doesn't want children because she says they tie her down. 她不愿意要孩子，她说孩子会捆住她的手脚。

We tied down the rest of the enemy brigade with small forces. 我们用小股兵力牵制了敌人那个旅的其他部分。

You'd better tie him down to a definite promise, otherwise he may not do anything about it. 你最好叫他明确答应下来，否则他可能不会有任何作为。

The care of the baby naturally tied her down so that she was not so active socially as before. 要照顾婴儿，自然拴住了她，使她不能像以前那样积极参加社会活动。

I don't want to tie you down in any way. 我不想用任何方式来约束你。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was tied down to his job. 他工作忙得脱不了身。

She is tied down at home with the children sick. 由于孩子们病了，她只得留在家里。

He can't come yet; he's still tied down with his work. 他还不能来，他的工作使他走不开。

Take it easy. You are not tied down to a date. 别着急，对你并没有限制日期。

♣ ***tie for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

并列获得 reach the same number of points, etc.

▲ *tie for sth*

China and Japan tied for 2nd place. 中国队和日本队并列第二名。

Two actresses tied for the Best Actress award. 两名女演员并列获得最佳女演员奖。

They tied for the first place in the examination. 他们在考试中并列第一名。

♣ ***tie in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

(使…)跟…相符；跟…连接起来 (cause to) agree with; (cause to) connect to

▲ *tie in with sth*

This witness's information doesn't tie in with the facts. 这证人提供的情况与事实不符。

What the culprit confessed to didn't tie in with the facts the police collected in their investigations. 罪犯所供认的同警方调查到的事实不符。

This evidence ties in very well with the picture which detectives have already built up. 这证据与侦探们早已掌握的情况完全吻合。

His beliefs didn't seem to tie in at all with reality. 他的想法似乎根本不符合现实。

The police found a fact that might tie in with the murder case. 警方发现一桩可能与凶杀案有关的事实。

Where does this line tie in with the main circuit? 这条线在哪里跟主线路连接在一起呢?

▲ *tie sth ⇔ in with sth*

The teacher tied in what he said with the vocabulary in the previous lesson. 教师把他所讲的同前一课中的词汇联系起来。

They tied in their holiday arrangements with their work programme. 他们把假日安排跟工作计划配合起来。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The illustrations were cleverly tied in with the text. 插图与本文配合得很巧妙。

Decisions about trade agreements are often tied in with political considerations. 贸易协定经常是与政治上的考虑密切相关的。

♣ **tie on** (*v. + adv.*)

(把…)系在身上或系在他物上 fasten sth on oneself or an object

▲ *tie sth ⇔ on*

She tied an apron on. 她系上了围裙。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

His shoes were tied on with old bits of string. 他的鞋是用几段旧带子系的。

♣ **tie one on**

〈俚〉喝得大醉 drink heavily; go on a binge

Charlie surely tied one on last night. 昨晚查理喝得酩酊大醉。

The boys really tied one on last night, didn't they? 昨晚那些小伙子真是喝醉了,是吧?

♣ **tie to** (*v. + prep.*)

1. 用绳子把…拴于… fasten sth/sb to sth

▲ *tie sb/sth to sth*

Tie the horse to the tree. 把马拴在那棵树上。

Tie the tree to the top of the stick. 把这棵树拴在这根棍子上部。

We tied this letter to a brick and threw it over the railing. 我们把信系在砖上,然后抛过栏杆去。

2. 使被…束缚;使被困于… fix sb to sth

▲ *tie sb to sth/v-ing*

The weather tied him to the house. 天气使他困守在家,不能出去。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Even after he grew up he was still tied to his mother's apron strings. 甚至在他长大成人后,他仍然受他母亲的控制。

I'm sorry, I'm tied to working in the office. 对不起,今晚我被拴在办公室干活。

♣ **tie together** (*v. + adv.*)

(使)捆在一起;(使)联系在一起 fasten (things or people) together

▲ *tie together*

Do the two young men's stories tie together? 那两个年轻人的口供一致吗?

▲ *tie sb/sth ⇔ together*

Mutual interests tied us together. 相互的利害关系把我们联系在一起了。

They tied his arms together behind his back. 他们把他的双臂反绑在背后。

Let's tie his feet together so that he won't escape. 我们把他的两只脚绑在一起,这样他就逃不了啦。

The salesgirl tied them together with string. 女售货员用绳子把它们捆在一起。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The sticks are tied together. 这些枯枝被捆在一起。

♣ **tie up** (*v. + adv.*)

1. (使)停泊 moor to a dock

▲ *tie up*

The ferry ties up at the south slip. 渡船停在南船台。

We tied up at the riverside. 我们把船停泊在河边。

The ships tied up at Qingdao. 轮船停靠在青岛港。

▲ *tie sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

At that time, our ship was tied up at Shanghai. 当时我们的船停靠在上海。

2. 包起来;系紧 wrap; fasten

▲ *tie sth ⇔ up*

The owner tied up the dog during the day. 狗的主人白天把狗拴了起来。

Some are tying up the bundles. Others are carrying them to the threshing ground. 有的在打捆,有的正在把稻捆运往打谷场。

Would you please tie up this package with a piece of string? 请你用根绳子把这包东西扎起来,好吗?

Tie the paintbrushes up into bundles and put them away carefully. 把画笔束成捆,然后好好收藏起来。

Hurry up. Tie up your shoelaces; we are late. 快点儿,系上你的鞋带,我们迟到了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The package wasn't tied up securely and came apart while in the mail. 这个包裹没包扎紧,在邮递途中散开了。

3. 阻碍;使…处于停顿状态 hinder; cause to be an inoperative condition

▲ *tie sth ⇔ up*

The strike tied up the factory. 罢工使那家工厂停工了。

The accident tied up all traffic along the highway for more than an hour. 事故使公路交通阻塞了一个多小时。

The crash of the two trucks tied up all traffic in the centre of town. 两辆卡车相撞使市中心交通阻塞了。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The enemy's offensive was being tied up. 当时敌人的进攻正受到遏制。

4. 使无空闲;完全占用 engage or occupy completely

▲ *tie sb/sth ⇔ up*

This work will tie me up for a fortnight. 这项工作将使我忙上两个星期。

He tied up the phone for an hour. 他占用电话一个小时。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I'm sorry I won't be able to attend your lecture. I'm really tied up at the moment. 很抱歉,我将不能来听你的演讲,我现在实在抽不出空来。

The telephone has been tied up all morning with unnecessary calls. 电话整个上午都被不重要的通话占了线。

Her money is tied up in securities and is not available to her at present. 她的钱用来买了证券,目前她还不能支用。

Most of the family money is tied up in land. 这家的大部分钱财都投入了地产,一时不能动用。

♣ **tie up with** (*v. + adv. + prep.*)

把…与…密切联系起来 cause to have a close relationship with

▲ *tie up with sb/sth*

He tied up with other advertisers. 他与其他广告商合伙了。

Our company has tied up with another firm to support the project. 我们公司和另一公司联合资助这项工程。

This ties up with what you were told before. 这和以前有人告诉你的事密切相关。

▲ *tie sb/sth ⇔ up with sb/sth*

The police are trying to tie up his escape from prison with the murder. 警察试图把他的越狱与谋杀案联系起来。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The two companies are closely tied up with each other. 这两家公司之间有密切联系。

♣ **tie with** (*v. + prep.*)

1. 用…捆扎 fasten sth with sth

▲ *tie sth with sth*

He tied the two ropes with a knot. 他把两条绳子打结系在一起。

Shall I tie all these things together with string? 我用绳子把这些东西捆在一起,好吗?

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The package came tied with a red ribbon. 包裹来了,是用一根红丝带捆扎的。

2. 与…得分一样多 reach the same number of points, etc.

▲ *tie with sb*

Bill tied with Margaret for the first place. 比尔和玛格丽特并列第一名。

Our team tied with theirs in athletics. 在田径比赛中,我们队与他们队旗鼓相当。

词语辨异

♣ **tie, bind, fasten**

这三个词都有"绑,扎"的意思。其区别是:

1. bind 主要指把两种或两种以上的东西捆绑起来,使它们紧靠在一起或成为一体;tie 则是将人或东西"绑牢"的意思,有时指有一端拴在固定的物体上,另一端仍可活动;fasten 指一端或两端固定,一端或两端中间仍可活动。例如:

Water binds particles of dirt to form mud. 水凝结脏的微粒构成泥巴。

See that the boat is securely tied. 注意要把小船拴牢。

Fasten these papers together with a paper clip. 用回形针把这些文件夹在一起。

2. bind 使用的是柔韧的带状物,如绷带、手铐、脚镣等;tie 使用的则是绳子或带子等能打结的东西;fasten 使用的甚至可以是机械器具,如锁、螺丝、钩子等。例如:

The doctor bound up the patients' legs with a bandage. 医生用绷带给病人包扎腿部。

He tied a dog to a tree with a cord. 他用绳子将狗拴在树上。

I shut the door and fastened the bolt. 我关上门,拴上插销。

3. bind 和 tie 都有比喻性用法:bind 强调以责任、义务、婚姻、血统、友谊等为纽带使人们形成新的相互依存关系;tie 则常有不自由,受束缚的含义。例如:

The three sisters are bound together by their common grief. 三姐妹由于共同的忧伤而相依为命。

Really, you are tied to your home when you have small children. 有了孩子后,你就真的会被家庭所束缚。

4. tie 还可以用作不及物动词,意思是"打结";而 bind 和 fasten 却只能用作及物动词。例如:

Does this sash tie in front or at the back?

这条腰带是从前面系还是从后面系?

5. bind 还有"装订"的意思,而 tie 和 fasten 却没有此义。例如:
He is binding a new book. 他在装订一本新书。

正误解析

狗被拴在大门上。
[误] The dog was tied on the gate.
[正] The dog was tied to the gate.
他被工作束缚住了。
[误] He is tied with his work.
[正] He is tied to his work.
[析] 表示"将…拴在[系在]…上"须用 tie… to… 结构,介词 to 不能改用 with 或 on。

☞ *n*. [taɪ] (ties)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **领带,领结** a band of cloth worn round the neck inside a shirt collar and tied in a knot at the front
2. Ⓒ **绳子,带子** a cord, string, etc., used for fastening sth
3. Ⓟ **联系,关系** sth that unites; bond
4. Ⓒ **束缚,羁绊,牵累** sth that takes one's attention and limit one's freedom
5. Ⓒ **不分胜负** a game, election, etc., in which each competitor gains an exactly equal number of points, votes, etc.; draw
6. Ⓒ **淘汰赛** sports between two or a group of competing teams or players

基本要点

1. tie 用作名词的基本意思是"领带,领结",也可指系物、捆扎用的"绳子,带子"等,用于比喻可表示"限制人行动自由的事物;束缚,羁绊,牵累"。
2. tie 的复数形式 ties 可作"联系,关系"解。
3. tie 也可作"平局,不分胜负"解,其前可加不定冠词。
4. tie 还可作"淘汰赛"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～
break ～打破平局
break one's ～s 断绝来往,断绝关系[联系]
buy a ～买领带
cement ～s 加强联系
choose a ～挑选领带
cut ～s 断绝关系
draw close ～s with 密切关系
fasten a ～打紧领带
have ～s 有联系
knot a ～打领带
loosen ～s 削弱关系
maintain close ～s 保持密切联系
strengthen the ～s 加强关系
take off a ～摘下领带
tie a ～打领带,打领结
undo a ～解开领带
weaken the ～s 削弱关系
wear a ～戴领带

形容词+～
all ～s 一切联系
beautiful ～漂亮的领带
black ～(男子)半正式礼服
close ～s 密切联系
conjugal ～夫妻关系
four-in-hand ～活结领带
handmade ～手工制作的领带
intimate ～s 密切的关系
legal ～s 法律约束
lifelong ～s 终生的联系
matrimonial ～s 婚姻关系
moral ～s 道德关系
new ～新领带
nice ～漂亮的领带
political ～s 政治上的结合
red ～红领带
scoreless ～无分平局,零比零
strong ～s 密切联系
white ～白色蝴蝶领结,燕尾服
woolen ～毛织带子

名词+～
bow ～蝴蝶结领结
cross ～枕木
family ～s 家庭关系
language ～语言上的联系
marriage ～s 婚姻关系
old school ～校友戴的领带,同学情谊
railroad ～铁路枕木
trade ～s 贸易关系

～+名词
～ bar 系杆
～ beam 系梁,水平拉杆
～ coat 黏结层
～ line 通信路线,转结线,扎结线
～ piece 系紧梁
～ pin 领结别针
～ plate 垫板
～ rod 系杆,转向横拉杆
～ silk 领带绸
～ water 结合水

介词+～
in a ～戴领带,(结果)不分胜负,(结果打成)平局

～+介词
～s between the two countries 两国之间的关系
～s between the two families 两个家族间的关系
～s of blood 骨肉关系
～s of friendship 友好关系
～s to other nations 与其他国家的关系
～s with corporation 与公司的联系
～s with the masses 与群众的联系

句型例句

Are you wearing a black or white tie at the dinner? 宴会上你是系黑领带还是白领带?
He was wearing a white shirt and a red tie. 他穿着一件白衬衫,系了一条红领带。
He loosened his tie. 他解开领带。
There was a small golden emblem on his tie. 他的领带上有一个小小的金色标志。
The dog broke its tie. 狗把绳索挣断了。
She closed the bag with a plastic tie. 她用一根塑料带把那个袋子扎紧。
He ordered six cattle ties. 他订购了六根拴牲口的绳子。
There are many ties of friendship between the two countries. 两国之间友情深重。
We must maintain close ties with the masses. 我们必须与群众保持密切联系。
They are bound together by ties of common interest. 他们由于共同利益的关系而结合在一起。
Mothers often find their small children a tie. 母亲们常常觉得小孩是种拖累。
He doesn't want any ties; that's why he never married. 他不愿受束缚,所以不结婚。
The result of the competition was a tie. 比赛结果,双方平局。
The game ended in a tie. 比赛打成平局。
It is the first leg of the Cup tie between Aberdeen and Barcelona. 这是阿伯丁队和巴塞罗那队在优胜杯决赛中的第一轮比赛。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. attach, bind, connect, draw, equal, fasten, hold, limit, link, match, restrain, restrict, unite *n*. affiliation, band, connection, contest, duty, fixture, game, joint, knot, link, relationship
[词源] <古英语 *tigan* < *teag*(系,带,绳)

tiger

☞ *n*. [ˈtaɪgə] (tigers/tiger)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **虎,老虎** a very large fierce Asian wild cat that has yellowish fur with blank bands
2. Ⓒ **凶猛的人,勇士,猛士** a person like a tiger in fierceness, courage, etc.

基本要点

1. tiger 的基本意思是"虎,老虎",用于比喻指"凶猛的人,勇士,猛士",也可用于贬义指"虎狼之人"。
2. 在美国口语中, tiger 还可表示"欢呼三声之后的高呼声"。
3. tiger 的复数形式是 tiger 或 tigers,与其相对应的阴性名词为 tigress。

词汇搭配

动词+～
tame ～驯服老虎

形容词+～
female ～雌虎
man-eating ～食人虎
young ～虎仔

名词+～
paper ～纸老虎

句型例句

The tiger roared. 老虎咆哮。
One of the animals native to India is the tiger. 虎是印度土生动物之一。
We all raised our eyebrows when we heard that two young men had beaten a tiger to death bare-handed. 当听到两个青年赤手空拳打死了一只老虎,我们都不禁为之愕然。
She fainted at the sight of a tiger. 她一见到老虎就晕倒了。
The rug was made of the skin of a tiger. 这地毯是用虎皮做成的。
The cat family includes lions and tigers. 猫科动物包括狮子与老虎。
Nobody dared to enter to the den of tigers. 没有人敢进老虎穴。
He's a tiger for work. 他干起活来像头老虎。
This aroused the tiger in his nature. 这引起他残忍的天性。
Let's have three cheers and a tiger. 让我们欢呼三声,再大吼一声。

常用短语

♣ ***paper tiger***
纸老虎；外强中干 sb who appears forceful but is really ineffective
The managing director has the monial power but he is a paper tiger, and it is his assistant who actually runs the company. 总经理名义上有权，可他却是一只纸老虎，实际管理着公司的是他的助手。

♣ ***ride a/the tiger***
处于危险的境地，骑虎难下 live in a very uncertain or dangerous way
Several members of the government have been riding the tiger during the present difficulties. 几位政府成员在目前困难形势下已处于一种危险的境地。

学习参考

tiger 用作比喻时，即使指的是女人，也用 tiger，而不用 tigress。例如：
I find that she is really a tiger. 我发现她真的是母老虎。

补充资料

[词源]＜古法语 *tigre*＜拉丁语 *tigris*＜希腊语 *tigra*(虎)

tight

☞ ***adj.*** [taɪt] (tighter; tightest)

双解释义

1. **牢的，紧的，不松动的，难解开的** fixed, fastened or drawn firmly; hard to move or undo
2. **紧密结合的；不漏的，不透的** fitting closely; made so that a specified thing can not get in or out
3. **紧密的，密集的** with things or people arranged closely
4. **势均力敌的** evenly contested
5. **绷紧的，拉紧的** fully stretched; taut
6. **喝醉的** drunk
7. **(银根)紧的，难借得到的** difficult to obtain, except at high rate of interest
8. **小气的，吝啬的** stingy; miserly

基本要点

1. tight 的基本意思是“牢的，紧的，不松动的，难解开的”，指紧紧地绕住某种东西或把某物紧紧地束在一起；形容一种构造时可指其各个部分紧紧地联系在一起，可译作“紧密结合的，不漏的，不透的”，还可指人被困于绝境或“小气的，吝啬的”。
2. tight 也可表示“绷紧的，拉紧的”“紧密的，密集的”“势均力敌的”“(银根)紧的，难借得到的”“喝醉的”等。
3. tight 在句中可用作定语、表语或宾语补足语。用作表语时其后可接介词短语或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ circle 紧紧围住
~ corner 处境困难
~ rope 绷得很紧的绳子
~ squeeze(车)拥挤不堪

~ + 介词

~ with 在…上吝啬
~ with money 花钱吝啬

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Her tight dress was wrinkled over her hips. 她的紧身衣在臀部起皱了。
I shall need someone to help me work this board into place, it's a tight fit. 我得找人帮我把这块木板嵌进去，太紧了。
The tight roof kept rain from leaking in. 密封的屋顶阻止了雨水漏入屋内。
There was tight security at the airport when the President's plane landed. 当总统的专机降落时，机场上的保安措施十分严密。
Spending is kept within tight limits. 开支限制得很严。
I've got a very tight schedule today so I can't see you until tomorrow. 今天我的日程已经排得很满，所以明天才能见你。
The aircraft had to do a tight turn to avoid the mountain. 飞机不得不来个急转弯以避开那座山。
I know you are in a tight place again. 我知道你又处于困境了。
He saved almost every penny he earns and is the tightest person I know. 他几乎把所挣的每个便士都存了起来，他是我认识的最吝啬的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He made sure that the rope was tight. 他保证绳子拉紧了。
The cover of the drum has to be stretched until it's really tight. 鼓面必须绷得紧紧的。
These trousers are too tight. 这些裤子太紧了。
Are you sure this roof is completely tight? 你能肯定这个屋顶一点都不漏吗?
Time is going to be tight, so you'd better hurry. 时间很紧，你最好抓紧一点。
The jazz group is very tight. 爵士乐队的演奏配合得非常默契。
We hope to finish the work in the next week, but the schedule is a bit tight. 我们希望下周完成这项工作，但日程安排得有点紧。
Money is tight. 银根很紧。
If next winter is unusually cold, heating-oil supplies will be very tight. 如果未来的冬天天气特别冷的话，取暖用油将供不应求。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
These shoes are too tight for me. 这些鞋我穿太紧了。
She is tight with her money. 她对钱很吝啬。
Her throat was tight with fear. 她因惊恐而感到喉咙堵塞。

▲S + be + ~ + that-clause
The drawer is so tight that I can't open it. 这抽屉太紧，我打不开。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
Can you make it tight? 你能把它绑牢固吗?
Tie the string tight on that parcel or it may come undone. 把这包裹上的绳子捆牢，否则会散开的。

常用短语

♣ ***be a tight squeeze***
挤得紧紧的 be packed
We all got into the car, but it was a tight squeeze. 我们虽都上了车，但挤得紧紧的。
I managed to park, but it was a tight squeeze. 我曾设法停放车辆，可是停车场挤得水泄不通。

♣ ***in a tight corner***[***spot***]
处于困境 in a difficult situation
His refusal to help put her in a tight corner. 他拒绝帮助，使她处于困境。
Tom was in a tight spot when he lost his wallet. 汤姆丢了钱包，急得他一点办法也没有。

正误解析

那件衣服看上去很紧。
[误] That coat looks tightly.
[正] That coat looks tight.
[析] tight 和 tightly 都有“紧”的意思。tight 既可用作形容词，也可用作副词；而 tightly 只可用作副词。这里 look 是系动词，后面须跟形容词 tight。

学习参考

在美国口语中，tight 还可用作名词，意思是“困难的处境”。例如：
He will work much harder when he gets in a tight. 他遇到困难时会更加努力工作。

☞ ***adv.*** [taɪt] (tighter; tightest)

双解释义

1. **紧紧地，牢牢地** closely; firmly
2. **彻底地，好好地** thoroughly; well

基本要点

1. tight 用作副词的意思是“紧紧地，牢牢地”。
2. tight 也可作“彻底地，好好地”解，是非正式用法。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

close ~紧闭
hold ~抓紧
sit ~稳坐不动，毫不动摇
sleep ~睡个好觉

句型例句

用作状语

Hold tight! 抓紧了!
His eyes closed tight. 他的双眼紧闭着。
Hold tight when you ride at the back of your brother's scooter. 你坐在你哥哥的摩托车后面时，要抓牢。
The shirt fits tight across the shoulders. 衬衫的双肩很贴身。
They bound his wound up tight and hoped the bleeding would stop. 他们把他的伤口包扎得紧紧的，以期能够止血。
Sleep tight! 睡个好觉吧!
She held him tight in her arms. 她紧紧地抱着他。
Mrs. Press, holding her sick baby tight in her arms, hurried to the hospital. 普雷斯夫人把有病的婴孩紧紧地抱在怀里，急急忙忙向医院赶去。

常用短语

♣ ***sit tight***
〈非正〉留在原处等候；坚持自己的立场 stay where one is; keep to one's own opinions, ideas, etc.
You must learn to sit tight so that you don't fall off! 你骑马必须学会骑稳，才不会摔下来。
They sat tight in the reed while the enemy

troops searched for them. 敌军部队搜索他们时,他们一直藏在芦苇丛中不动。
Instead of questioning the witness, our lawyer decided to sit tight and let the defense first present his case. 我们的律师并未询问证人,决定按兵不动,而让被告先陈述自己的情况和理由。
I'm going to sit tight till I hear what they are going to do next. 在我未得知他们下一步的行动之前,我将不采取行动。
If he tries to persuade you, just sit tight. 如果他试图说服你,你就坚持自己的立场。
If your car breaks down, just sit tight and wait for the police to come along. 如果你的汽车抛锚,你就留在原地等候警察前来。

词语辨异

♣ ***tight, tightly***
这两个词都可作副词用。其区别在于:
1. tight 除可用作副词外,还可用作形容词;tightly 只能作副词用。例如:
She clung tightly to her few remaining possessions. 她紧紧抓住她仅有的一些财物不肯放手。
2. tight 使用范围较广;tightly 常用在助动词与过去分词之间。例如:
The stands were tightly packed for the important match. 看台上观众满座,观看这场重要的比赛。
3. tight 的比较级和最高级为 tighter 和 tightest;而 tightly 的比较级和最高级是 more tightly 和 most tightly。例如:
Tie the string more tightly on that parcel or it may come undone. 把这包裹上的绳子捆得更牢些,否则会散包的。

正误解析

门关得紧紧的。
[误] The door was shut tightly.
[正] The door was shut tight.
[正] The door was tightly shut.
[析] tight 和 tightly 都可以用作副词,意思也一样,但被动式中 tightly 通常在系动词的后面,动词的前面。

补充资料

[派生词] tighten *v*. 收紧;加紧 ‖ tightener *n*. 使收紧的人〔物〕
[同义词] ***adj***. close, compact, competent
[反义词] ***adj***. lax, loose
[词源] <中古英语 *tight* <古英语 *thight*(强的,紧的)

tile

☞ ***n***. [taɪl] (tiles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**瓦片,瓷砖** square or oblong plate of baked clay for covering roofs,etc.

句型例句

Clay is used to make things like pots and tiles. 黏土可用以制造盆和瓦等。
On both slopes of the roof there are broken tiles. 屋顶的两面斜面都有破瓦片。

补充资料

[派生词] tilery *n*. 制瓦厂

till

☞ ***conj***. [tɪl]

双解释义

直到…时(为止) up to the time when

基本要点

1. till 用作连词用于肯定句时表示"直到…为止",指某一动作或状态一直持续到 till 后面的句子所表示的时间为止,这时主句的谓语动词是延续性动词。
2. till 用于否定句时表示"在…以前,直到…才",这时主句表示的是一种持续的否定状态,否定状态一结束,肯定动作或状态就开始。
3. till 引出的从句中,谓语动词常用一般现在时或现在完成时表示将来,一般不用 shall, will 或 would。
4. 如果主句的谓语动词是过去时,那么 till 引出的从句中的谓语动词可用过去式,也可用"should + 动词原形",前者含有"果然"或"一定"的意思,后者含有"盼望"的意思。
5. 在美式口语中有时用 till 代替 hardly… when 结构中的 when 或 so… that 结构中的 that。
6. till 有时作"达到某种程度以至…"解;有时在 till 前面加上逗号,可译为"终于"。

句型例句

Please wait for me till I come back. 请等我回来。
He did not come till I left the hotel. 直到我离开旅馆他才来。
He will wait till I arrive. 他将等到我到达。
No names are being released till the relatives have been told. 只有在通知这些人的亲属以后才可透露其姓名。
I waited till they returned. 我一直等到他们回来。
I sat up till she came back. 我一直坐到她回来。
He had hardly reached the station till the train arrived. 他刚到火车站,火车就进站了。
It was so foggy till the planes were all grounded. 雾这么大,所有班机都停飞了。
I shouted till I became hoarse. 我的嗓子都喊哑了。
I kept standing in the scorching sun for a long time, till I fainted. 我一直长时间地站在灼热的太阳下,终于昏倒了。

☞ ***prep***. [tɪl]

双解释义

1. (表示时间)**直到(某一时刻)** up to (a specified time)
2. (表示时间)**直到(发生某事)** up to the time of (a specified event)

基本要点

1. till 用作介词用于肯定句时表示"直到…为止",指某一动作或状态一直持续到 till 后面的词语所表示的时间为止,这时主句的谓语动词是延续性动词。
2. till 用于否定句时表示"在…以前,直到…才",这时主句所表示的是一种持续的否定状态,否定状态一结束,肯定动作或状态就开始。
3. 用于"It is not till… that"这一强调句中,意思是"直到…才"。
4. till 也可表示"离某事还有多少时间""(把日期等)推迟到…",可与 from 连用表示"从…延续到…"。

句型例句

They talked till dawn. 他们一直谈到天明。
It didn't rain till last week. 直到上星期才下雨。
It was not till 11 o'clock that he came back last night. 昨晚直到 11 点他才回来。
It's an hour till lunch. 还有一小时吃午饭。
We've put off the party till next week. 我们已把宴会推迟到下星期了。
We stayed from Monday till Friday. 我们从星期一呆到星期五。

词语辨异

♣ ***till, before, until***
参见 before 条。

♣ ***till, by***
这两者均可与表示时间的词连用。by 指动作在宾语所指的时间前发生,与非持续性动词连用;而 till 则指动作或状态持续到宾语所指的时间为止,常与非持续性动词的否定形式或持续性动词连用。

补充资料

[同义词] ***conj***. until ***prep***. before, by, until
[词源] <古英语 *til*(到,直到)

tilt

☞ ***v***. [tɪlt] (tilts; tilted; tilting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **使倾斜;倾侧** cause to come into a sloping position (as by lifting one end); tip; incline

基本要点

1. tilt 的基本意思是"(使某物)倾斜",引申为"攻击或抨击"。还可指"社会舆论倒向某一方"。
2. tilt 主要用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the hat 歪戴帽子
~ the wings 倾斜机翼

~ + 副词
~ backwards 向后倾斜
~ forward 向前倾斜
~ awkwardly 难以应付地抨击
~ negligently 随意地倾斜
~ slightly 稍微倾斜

~ + 介词
~ at an opponent 向敌人冲刺
~ into a room 冲进房间
~ to the south 向南倾斜
~ toward secrecy 倾向于保密

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
This table tends to tilt. 这桌子歪了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Don't tilt your hat sideways. 不要歪戴帽子。

The aircraft tilted its wings. 飞机倾斜机翼。

常用短语

♣ ***tilt at*** (v. + prep.)

▲ *tilt at sb/sth*

1.用长矛状武器向…刺 thrust at (an opponent) with a long spearlike weapon

He tilted at opponent. 他持矛向对手冲刺。

They tilted at each other on horseback. 他们骑在马背上相互对刺。

2.抨击 attack an idea with words

Wherever he spoke, he made a point of tilting at the injustices which he had noticed. 他无论在哪里讲话,总要立论抨击他所发现的不合理现象。

♣ ***tilt at windmills*** (v. + prep. + n.)

〈非正〉与假想中的恶势力作战 attack wrongs which do not really exist

Stop tilting at windmills. 不要再与假想中的对手作战了。

Many opponents of the system enjoy tilting at windmills when there is nothing really to complain about. 当对该制度无可抱怨时,许多反对派就以和想象中的邪恶势力战斗为乐。

♣ ***tilt back*** (v. + adv.)

使向后倾斜 cause sth to lean backwards

▲ *tilt sth ⇔ back*

Tilt your head back so that I can look down your throat to see if there's anything wrong with it. 把头向后仰,让我看看你的嗓子是否有问题。

Don't tilt your chair back so far, it might fall over. 别把椅子向后倾得这么厉害,它会翻倒的。

♣ ***tilt downward*** (v. + adv.)

向下倾斜 lean downward sth

The camera tilts downward for an overhead shot. 照相机朝下倾以拍摄鸟的镜头。

♣ ***tilt forward*** (v. + adv.)

向前倾斜 lean forward

Let your head gently tilt forward. 你把头稍低下一些。

♣ ***tilt into*** (v. + prep.)

冲进 enter rudely

▲ *tilt into sth*

They want to tilt into the room. 他们想冲进房间。

♣ ***tilt to*** (v. + prep.)

向…倾斜 lean to sth

▲ *tilt to sth*

The tree tilts to the south. 树向南倾斜。

She sat listening, with her head tilted slightly to one side. 她坐着,侧耳倾听。

♣ ***tilt toward*** (v. + prep.)

倾向于 lean toward sth

▲ *tilt toward sth*

Officials tend to tilt toward secrecy from a parochial view of their responsibilities. 官吏出于狭隘的责任观念往往倾向于保密。

♣ ***tilt up*** (v. + adv.)

使向上倾斜 cause sth to lean upwards

▲ *tilt sth ⇔ up*

Can you tilt the lid up a little further? 你能把这个盖子再向上掀一点吗?

学习参考

tilt 还可用作名词,意思是"倾斜,歪斜;斜坡;坡度"。

tim·ber

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtɪmbə] (timbers)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**木料,木材** wood for building

2.Ⓒ**树木,横梁** piece of wood, especially a beam, used in constructing a house or ship

句型例句

The timber has started to decay. 木材已开始腐烂。

A timber fell from the roof. 一根横梁从屋顶落下。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *timber*(房子,木料)

time

☞ ***n.*** [taɪm] (times)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**时间** all the years of the past, present and future

2.Ⓒ**次,回** occasion, instance

3.Ⓟ**时代,时期** period of time associated with certain events, people, etc.

4.ⒸⓊ**时机,做某种活动的时候** a moment or period that is intended or suitable for a particular activity or event

基本要点

1.time 的基本意思是"时间""光阴"解,表示抽象的时间概念,是不可数名词。time 可以单独使用,也可在其前加 the 或 some, any, all, no 等限定词。time 与 long 等形容词连用表示一段时间时,在形容词前须加不定冠词 a。

2.time 的复数形式可作"时代""时期"解。

3.time 也可作"次""回"解,一般只用于三次或三次以上,前用基数时,不加冠词,用复数形式;前用序数时,用单数形式,加定冠词 the。

4.time 的复数形式 times 可以作"倍"解,time 用作定语从句的先行词时,关系词 that/when 可省略。表示增长倍数时,一般包括基数在内,可译为"是(英语基数词)倍"或"增加(英语基数词 - 1)倍"。

5.at the time 意思是"在所提到的那个时候""当时",指两个动作所发生的时间差很短。

6.by the time 意思是"到…时候为止",指某一动作在提到的某一时间或某一动作发生之前已经完成,常用于过去完成时。

7.It is (high〔about〕) time that... 可表示"早就该有某事或做某事",that 从句中过去式的谓语动词指的是现在或将来该发生的动作,而不是表示过去的动作。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance the ～提前时间
afford ～花得起时间
allow sb ～给某人放宽时间
appoint ～指定时间
arrange ～安排时间
buy ～赢得时间,争取时间
change ～改变时间
check the ～核对时间
cut down ～缩短时间
find ～挤出时间
fix a ～确定时间
gain ～争取时间,(钟表等)走得快
give sb ～给某人放宽时间
have a good ～过得愉快
have a rough ～吃苦,受难,过得艰苦
have a thin ～过得不舒服
idle away ～虚度光阴
keep ～显示时间
kill ～消磨时间
lose ～耽误时间
make ～腾出时间
make up ～补偿时间
measure ～计算时间
occupy ～占时间
pass ～打发时光
play for ～(用拖延等手法)争取时间
race against ～争分夺秒
read ～看时间
require ～需要时间
save ～节约时间,抓紧时间
set ～决定时间
show ～显示时间
specify ～指定时间
spend ～花掉时间
take up ～占去时间
tell ～显示时间
treasure the ～珍惜时光
waste ～浪费时间
work against ～抓紧时间按时完成任务
catch up with the ～s 赶上时代
fall behind the ～s 落在时代之后
keep up with the ～s 跟上形势
beat ～ 打拍子
go at double ～跑步前进
keep ～ with 同…合拍
mark ～踏步

形容词 + ～

appointed ～指定的时间
appropriate ～适当的时候
broke ～零碎时间
central ～中央标准时间
certain ～某一时刻
eastern ～东部时间
free ～空闲时间,业余时间
half the ～一半时间
local ～当地时间
long ～长时间
lost ～浪费掉的时间
much ～很多时间
particular ～特定的时间
present ～目前
pressed ～紧迫的时间
prime ～(收听或收看的)黄金时间
remaining ～剩下的时间
right ～合适的时间
short ～短时间
some ～ or other 迟早,早晚
spare ～业余时间
standard ～标准时间
stated ～规定的时间
valuable ～宝贵时间
wrong ～不合适的时候,错误的时刻
bad ～不愉快的经历,倒霉的时光
busy ～繁忙的时节
delightful ～愉快的时光
difficult ～s 艰难困苦时期
good ～愉快的经历,美好时光
great ～愉快的经历,美好时光
hard ～s 艰难时世
lovely ～愉快的经历,美好时光
poor ～乏味的时光
rough ～不愉快的经历,倒霉的时光
tough ～不愉快的经历,倒霉的时光
unpleasant ～不愉快的经历,倒霉的时光
ancient ～s 古代

far-off ～s 遥远的时代
former ～s 以往的时代
modern ～s 现代
prehistoric ～s 史前时期
due ～适当的时机
ripe ～成熟时机
each ～每次
every ～每次，总是，每当
many a ～常常，屡次
many ～s 常常，屡次
several ～s 数次
that ～那次
the first ～第一次
the last ～最后一次
the next ～下一次
this ～这次
common ～普通拍子(4/4 拍的别名)
double ～跑步，(每分钟 180 步的)行军快步
quick ～(每分钟走 10 步，每步 30 英寸的)齐步行进步速

名词＋～

call ～拜访时间
closing ～(商店)打烊时间
curtain ～(戏剧、音乐会等的)开场时间
daylight ～夏令时
leisure ～空闲时间，业余时间
lunch ～午餐时间
mountain ～山地标准时间
opening ～(商店)营业时间
record ～创纪录的时间
travel ～上下班路上花的时间
starting ～开始时间
summer ～夏令时间

～＋后置定语

～ to call sb 拜访某人的时间
～ to leave 动身时间
～ to see sb 见某人的时间
～ to take steps 采取步骤的时候
no ～ to lose 刻不容缓

介词＋～

after a ～过了一段时间
against ～争分夺秒地
ahead of ～提早，提前
at ～s 有时
at good ～正好
at one ～曾经，同时
at that ～当时
at the same ～同时，可是
at this ～在这时候
before one's ～过早
behind ～在原定时间后，延迟
by this ～现在
for ～在一段时间
for the ～ being 暂时
from ～ to ～不时
in ～及时
in good ～在合适的时刻，立刻，赶快
in no ～立即
near one's ～快要分娩
on ～准时
once upon a ～从前
out of ～不合时宜，不合拍

～＋介词

～ between two and four 两点到四点之间
～ for the action 采取行动的时候
～ for the concert 音乐会开始时间
～ for the family 顾及家庭的时间
～ for the interview 接受采访的时间
～ for the lunch 午饭时间
～ for the production of iron 产铁时间
～ for the relaxation 休息的时间
～ for the sports 运动时间
～ of the meeting 开会的时间
～ of the shipment 交货的时间
～ of war 战时
～ out of mind 久远的往昔

句型例句

Time is money. 时间就是金钱。
Time waits for no man. 岁月不待人。
We used the computer in order to save time. 为了节省时间我们使用了计算机。
There is plenty of time for us to get ready. 我们有充足的时间做好准备。
We have heaps of time. 我们有充分的时间。
The time is not appropriate for the discussion of this subject. 讨论此项议题尚非其时。
I have no time to write my paper. 我没时间写论文。
We have no time to lose; we must hurry. 我们得赶紧点，没有时间耽误了。
The identification of the accident victims took some time. 辨认事故受害者的工作花了好长时间。
Come and see me if you have any time. 如有空就来看我。
It takes much time to rewrite the essay. 把此文重写一遍需要不少时间。
It'll take up much time to tell you the whole story. 要把全部经过告诉你得花很多时间。
It will be a heavy tax on my time. 这要耗费我许多时间。
They have made a plan for the use of their time. 他们制定了一个利用时间的计划。
I had a most unpleasant time at the dentist's. 我在牙医那里经历了一段很不愉快的时间。
Diseases which last but a short time are called acute. 持续时间短的病称为急性病。
Tell him the truth at an appropriate time. 在适当的时间告诉他事实真相。
Cambridge looks most attractive at this time of a year. 一年之中此时的剑桥显得最美。
What time is it? 现在几点钟？
I handed in my composition last time. 我上次交了作文。
He was cited many times for his outstanding service. 他因出色的服务而多次得到嘉奖。
The bill was amended several times during its passage through Parliament. 议案在议会通过期间被修正了几次。
I have told you a dozen times not to do that. 我曾经一再告诉你不要那样做。
Your classroom is ten times the size of ours. 你们的教室是我们的 10 倍大。
The mass of that star amounts to millions of times that of the earth. 那颗星球的质量相当于地球的几百万倍。
The stars in the sky are millions and millions of times larger than they look. 天上的星星比我们看到的大千百万倍。
What wonderful times we live in! 我们生活在多么美好的时代啊！
Times have changed and today men and women are equal. 时代不同了，现在男女平等。
Read the papers if you want to keep abreast of the times. 如果你想跟上时代就得读报纸。
It was a sleepy little town, about fifty years behind the times. 这是一个寂静的小城，落后了时代大约 50 年。
They plan to build up a surplus of grain against times of natural calamities. 他们计划储备一些粮食以防发生自然灾害。
We lived through terrible times during the war years. 打仗的那几年我们过得很惨。
In time of war a soldier's life is full of danger. 战争年代里，一个军人的生命充满了危险。
At that time the region was under foreign occupation. 当时这一地区在外国占领之下。
This time is ripe for action. 采取行动的时机已经成熟。
Three-fourths metre is waltz time. 3/4 拍是圆舞曲节拍。
This piece changes key many times. 这首曲子有多处变调。

常用短语

♣ ***ahead of the/one's time(s)***
具有超前意识，思想超越同时代的人 having ideas that are too advanced or enlightened for the period in which one lives
Those who's ahead of the times are sure to get ahead. 走在时间前头的人，一定会有作为的。
His view was always ahead of his time. 他的观点总是超越他所在的那个时代。

♣ ***ahead of time***
提前 earlier than expected
The task is too hard for them to finish ahead of time. 任务太艰巨，他们提前完成不了。
We completed the work five days ahead of time. 我们提前五天完成了工作。
He was amazed to hear that they had arrived ahead of time. 听说他们提前到达，他感到惊奇。

♣ ***all the time***
1.(在该段时间内)一直 during the whole of the time in question
That letter I was searching for was in my pocket all the time. 我找的那封信其实一直在我的口袋里。
I spent ten minutes searching through the drawer for the key, and it was in my bag all the time! 我花了十分钟翻遍抽屉找钥匙，原来钥匙一直在我包里。
She can't free herself of the idea that someone's watching her all the time. 她无法摆脱有人一直在监视着她的这种想法。
It's terribly noisy living near the airport, planes are coming over all the time. 在机场附近住吵死了，飞机总是从上空过个没完。
You're hindering me in work by talking all the time. 你总是说话妨碍我工作。
Addressing envelopes all the time is dreary work. 老是往信封上写地址是件乏味的工作。
2.向来，一向 always
He's a business man all the time. 他一向是做生意的。

♣ ***(and) about time (too)***
早该发生的事，早该如此 and this is sth that should have happened some time ago
I hear old Fred got promoted last week—

and about time too, I'd say. 我听说弗雷德上星期升职了——我看早就该升了。

♣ ***at a time***
依次,逐一,每次 in sequence; separately
Take the pills two at a time. 每次服两粒。
Don't try to do everything at once; take it a bit at a time. 不要什么事情都一块儿干,要一次做一点儿。
The headmistress saw one of the girls one at a time in her study. 女校长在她的书房里,每次接见一个女学生。

♣ ***at all times***
随时,永远 always
I'm at your service at all times. 我随时为你效劳。
We must be ready at all times to stand up for the truth. 我们必须随时准备坚持真理。

♣ ***at one time***
一度,从前 at some period in the past; formerly
At one time I used to go skiing every winter. 我有一度每到冬季就去滑雪。
At one time we met frequently. 过去我们曾常常见面。
At one time I had it in mind to study law. 我曾经想学法律。
It is said that at one time a highwayman lived in the house. 据说从前某个时候,有个拦路强盗在这栋房子里住过。

♣ ***at one's time of life***
在某人这样的年纪 at my, his, your, etc. age
He shouldn't be playing football at his time of life. 在他这把年纪可不能踢足球。
A man ought to take more care of himself at his time of life. 一个人到了他这个年龄应该多关心自己。

♣ ***at other times***
在其他时候 on other occasions
Sometimes he's fun to be with; at other times he can be very moody. 有时候他很风趣,可有时候脾气一上来就喜怒无常。

♣ ***at the time***
在那时,在那段时间 at a certain moment or period in the past
I don't think his comments were very appropriate at the time. 我认为他的评价很不合时宜。
It chanced that I was in the countryside at the time. 那时我碰巧在乡下。
Jackson called at the office this afternoon, but I could not see him, as I was engaged at the time. 杰克逊今天下午来办公室访问,但我没能看到他,因为我当时正忙着。

♣ ***at times***
有时,间或 sometimes
His language is a bit ripe at times. 他说话有时有点粗俗。
At times I feel that I want to leave this job. 有时我真想辞职。

♣ ***before sb's time***
在某人记事之前,在与某人有关的时刻之前 before the period one can remember or the point at which one became involved
I don't know, those songs were before my time. 我说不上来,那是我出生前的歌。
The headquarters used to be in Bristol, but that was before my time. 总部当时设在布里斯托尔,但那时我还没到总部工作呢。

♣ ***behind time***
迟,晚 late
The train is ten minutes behind time. 火车晚点 10 分钟。
We are behind time in paying the rent. 我们未能按时交付租金。
You are always behind time. 你总是迟到。

♣ ***behind the times***
过时的,落伍的 no longer fashionable or modern in one's ideas, methods, etc.
He is behind the times. 他很落伍。

♣ ***buy time***
拖延时间 delay sth that seems to be about to happen
The union leaders are trying to buy time by prolonging the negotiations. 工会的领袖企图以延长谈判过程来拖延时间。

♣ ***do*〔*serve*〕 *time***
服刑 serve a prison sentence
He's done time for armed robbery. 他曾因持械抢劫罪而服刑。
Since it was known that Brown had once served time, it was often difficult for him to find work in that town. 因为人们知道布朗曾经坐过牢,所以他在那个城镇里常常找不到工作。

♣ ***every time***
无论何时,任何时候 whenever possible; whenever a choice can be made
Different people like different sorts of holidays, but give me the seaside every time. 各人有各人的度假方式,我总是喜欢去海边。
Even when they read, they don't turn to the dictionary every time they see an unknown word. 甚至在阅读时,每当遇到生词,他们也不求助于词典。
Every time I call on him, he is out. 每次我去访问他,他总是不在。
He almost burst into tears every time he saw a sad film. 每次看伤心的电影,他几乎都要哭出来。
You look more beautiful every time I see you. 我每次看见你,都觉得你比以前更漂亮了。

♣ ***for a time***
短时间内,暂且 for a short period
I waited there for a time. 我在那里等了一段时间。
He was up for a time and then, without warning, despondent again. 他一度兴高采烈,但忽然又情绪低落下来。

♣ ***for the time being***
暂且 until some other arrangement is made
You'll have your own office soon but for the time being you'll have to share one. 你很快就有自己的办公室了,不过暂时还得和别人合用一间。

♣ ***from time to time***
不时,偶尔,间或 now and then; occasionally
The children were excited and they talked down their teacher from time to time. 孩子们很兴奋,说话声不时盖过了他们的老师。
It was late at night, she was turning over in bed from time to time. 夜深了,她还在床上不时地翻身。
Although the argument was fierce, I was able to throw a word in from time to time. 虽然争论很激烈,有时我也能说上一、两句。

♣ ***have a good time***
过得愉快,玩得痛快 enjoy oneself, generally or on a particular occasion
We had a very good time at the evening party. 我们在晚会上玩得好极了。

♣ ***have no time for***
不能或不愿为某人或某事物花费时间;不喜欢某人〔某事物〕 be unable or unwilling to spend time on sb/sth; dislike sb/sth
I have no time for my family. 我无暇顾及家庭。
I have no time for lazy people. 我讨厌懒人。

♣ ***have the time of one's life***
异常高兴或兴奋 be exceptionally happy or excited
The children had the time of their lives at the circus. 孩子们看马戏时别提多高兴了。
They'd had the time of their lives playing in the mud. 他们在泥巴里痛痛快快地玩了一阵子。

♣ ***have time on one's hands***
没事可做 have nothing to do
I have time on my hands. 我闲得很。
For once, she had time on her hands to do something for herself. 就这一次她有时间为自己干了一点事。

♣ ***in good time***
早,提前 early; before a set time
The harvest must be reaped in good time. 庄稼必须及早收割。
There wasn't much traffic so we got there in very good time. 路上没有车,所以我们早早到了那儿。

♣ ***(in) half the time***
1.(以)远较预期短的时间 (in) a much shorter time than expected
If you'd given the job to me I could have done it in half the time. 你要是把活儿交给我,我早就做完了。
2.过长的时间,相当长的时间 too long a time; a considerable time
I'm not surprised he didn't complete the exam, he spent half the time looking out of the window. 他没答完试卷,我并不感到奇怪,他朝窗外看了半天了。

♣ ***in no time***
马上,立即 at once
I'll be back in no time. 我马上就回来。
With five hungry children seated around the table, the food disappeared in no time. 五个饥饿的孩子围着桌子坐下来,食物立刻被消灭光。

♣ ***in one's own good time***
以自己定的时间和速度 at the time or rate that one decides oneself
There's no point getting impatient with her, she'll finish the job in her own good time. 不必着急,她自己能找时间完成工作。

♣ ***in one's time***
在自己一生中 at a previous period or on a previous occasion in one's life
I've seen some slow workers in my time but this lot are the slowest by far. 我以前倒也见过一些笨工人,但这群人可算是最笨的了。

♣ ***in time***
1.迟早,最后 sooner or later, eventually
▲ *in time*
You'll learn how to do it in time. 你早晚能学会做这件事的。
2.及时,不迟 not late
▲ *in time*

T

Despite all the difficulties, he took heart and fulfilled the task in time. 尽管困难重重,他还是鼓足勇气及时完成了任务。
You can take my word for it that he won't get his work done in time. 你可以相信我的话,他不会按时干完的。
Excuse my neglect in returning your book in time. 我忘了及时把书还给你,请原谅。
The train will get us there in time. 这趟火车将及时把我们送到那儿。
His movements were not in time with the music. 他的动作与音乐的节拍不合。
▲ *in time for sth*
Will I be in time for the train? 我赶得上那趟火车吗?
▲ *in time to-v*
The doctor came in time to save his life. 医生及时来抢救他的生命。

♣ ***it is (high〔about〕) time***
早就该有某事或做某事了 the time is long overdue when sth should happen or be done
▲ *it is (high〔about〕) time for sth*
It is high time for action. 该采取行动了。
It is time to take a positive step to break the vicious circle. 现在是采取积极步骤来打击这个犯罪团伙的时候了。
▲ *it is (high〔about〕) time to-v*
It's high time to make an apology to her. 该向她道歉了。
It's high time for us to get up. 是我们该起床的时候了。
▲ *it is (high〔about〕) time (that-)clause*
It is high time we started. 是我们出发的时候了。
It's high time you stopped fooling around and started looking for a job. 你可别再游手好闲了,也该找份工作了吧。
It is about time she gave a definite answer. 这是她该给予明确答复的时候了。

♣ ***keep time***
1.(钟表)走得准 (of a clock or watch) show the correct time
My watch always keeps excellent time. 我的表走得很准。
2.按节拍唱歌或跳舞 sing or dance in time
You must keep time with the conductor. 你必须与指挥保持同样的节奏。

♣ ***kill time***
打发时间 spend the time
Watching TV is one of the best ways of killing time. 看电视是消磨时间的最佳方法之一。
The train trip was long and tiring, but we killed time by playing cards. 这趟火车旅程又远又累,所以我们靠打牌来消磨时间。
While waiting for the bus, I killed time by reading a novel. 我在等车的时候,看小说消磨时间。
Virginia killed time by reading newspapers while waiting for Walter. 弗吉尼亚在等沃尔特这段时间里靠读报纸打发时光。
Those children killed time by playing games. 那些孩子们靠玩游戏来消磨时间。

♣ ***lose〔waste〕 no time***
赶紧做某事 do sth quickly and without delay
▲ *lose〔waste〕 no time in v-ing*
Afraid of their way being cut off, they lost no time in turning back. 他们怕他们的路被切断,赶紧退了回去。

♣ ***many's the time〔many a time〕***
多次,常常 many times; frequently
Many's the time that I've visited Rome. 我曾多次到罗马游览。
I have been here many a time. 我到这儿来过很多次了。
Many a time we walked by the river. 我们时常沿河散步。

♣ ***mark time***
1.原地踏步 move the feet as in marching, but without advancing
The squad leader ordered the men to mark time. 班长命令战士们原地踏步。
2.花时间〔工作等〕而未获进步 spend time on work, business, etc. without advancing
He's just marking time; he hasn't done anything lately. 近来他还是停在原地,没搞出什么名堂来。
There is no hurry, I shall just mark time until the goods arrive. 不必急,我只是等货运来就行了。

♣ ***near her time***
(孕妇)临产 (of a pregnant woman) about to give birth
Mrs. Goodchild is near her time. She's having the nurse in today. 古德柴尔德太太即将分娩,她今天就请护士到家里来。

♣ ***nine times out of ten〔ninety-nine times out of a hundred〕***
十有八九,几乎总是 almost always
Nine times out of ten the train is late. 火车十有八九晚点。

♣ ***on time***
按时,准时 neither late nor early; punctually
Don't worry! I shall awake him on time. 不用担心! 到时我会叫醒他的。
The alarm clock awoke me on time. 闹钟按时把我闹醒了。
Afraid that I couldn't finish up the work on time, they came to help me. 他们担心我不能按时完成工作,就来帮助我。
It was an absolute hell trying to get this report finished on time. 按时完成这个报告真是件苦差事。
I inquired whether the 6:00 train would leave on time. 我询问过 6 点的火车是否正点开出。
She made a feeble effort to get to school on time. 她努力想按时赶到学校,但未成功。

♣ ***take one's time***
不急,慢慢干 act in an unhurried way; not hurry
Dr. Bright always takes his time as he examines his patients and treats them with extreme care. 布莱特医生给病人诊断病时一向从从容容,并且为他们精心治疗。
"Take your time, Dick. You've been trying to keep a job all summer, and you can't." "Why?" "Because you're impatient. That's your big fault." "慢慢来嘛,狄克。你一直想一个夏天就始终干一样工作,但你办不到。""原因在哪儿?""因为你没有耐心。这是你的致命弱点。"
Nancy took her time about answering our question. It was fully a minute before she spoke. 南希没有急于回答我们的问题,过了整整一分钟,她才开口。

♣ ***time and time〔time and (time) again, times without number〕***
无数次,屡次,一再 on many occasions; repeatedly
I read the poem time and time. 我一遍又一遍地读这首诗。
He told the story to many people time and again. 他一次又一次地向许多人讲这个故事。

♣ ***time hangs〔lies〕 heavy on one's hands***
时间过得太慢(尤指因无所事事) time passes too slowly (especially because one has nothing to do)
Loneliness was a matter of feeling time hanging heavy on your hands, wasn't it? 寂寞这玩意儿就是自觉闲得无聊的感受,不是吗?
The late 19th century, when time hung heavy on so many hands, is particularly fruitful in diaries. 19 世纪末叶,虽然很多人终日无所事事,但日记却成果累累。

♣ ***time is on sb's side***
某人有充足的时间等待做某事 sb can afford to wait before doing or achieving sth
Although she failed the exam she has time on her side; she'll still be young enough to take it in her next year. 她虽然没有考及格,但时间有的是,她还年轻,可以明年再考。

♣ ***time was (when)...***
曾经有那么个时候 there has been a time when...
Time was you could get a good three-course meal for less than a pound. 那年头吃了一顿三道菜的好饭还花不了 1 英镑。
Time was when children were supposed to keep silent until a grown-up spoke to them. 曾经有个时期,认为孩子们在大人对他们说话之时应保持沉默。

♣ ***time will〔can〕 tell〔show〕***
时间能证明 it will become obvious with the passing of time
Time will show if you're cared enough for your skin. 你对自己的皮肤注不注意,日久自明。
Time will tell which of us is right. 时间能证明谁对谁错。
We have made every possible preparation, but whether we succeed or fail only time can tell. 我们已经做了一切可能的准备,但我们是成功还是失败,只有时间能证明。

♣ ***watch the/one's time***
留意时间(以免误事) remain aware of what time it is (e.g. to avoid being late for sth)
We must watch our time. 我们必须等待时机。

词语辨异

♣ ***some time, sometime, sometimes***
参见 sometimes 条。

♣ ***ahead of one's time, ahead of time***
这两个短语的意义和用法都不相同,前者是形容词性短语,意为"具有超前意识的",在句中作定语或表语;后者是副词性短语,意为"提前",在句中作状语。

♣ ***for a long time, for long***
这两个短语都表示"很长的时间",其区别在于:后者一般只用于否定句、疑问句或条件句中;而前者可用在肯定句中。例如:
Were they there for long? 他们在那里很久了吗?
They stood close to each other for a long time. 他们互相靠近站了很久。

♣ ***in time, on time***

这两个短语意思不同,前者意为"及时",后者意为"准时""正点"。

♣ ***time, hour, o'clock***

参见 hour 条。

正误解析

1.到吃饭的时间了。

[误] It is time of lunch.

[正] It is time for lunch.

该是我回家的时候了。

[误] It is time I go home.

[正] It is time I went home.

[正] It is time for me to go home.

该上学了。

[误] It is time for going to school.

[正] It is time to go to school.

[析]"到…的时候了",英语用 It is time 表示,其后可接 for sth, to-*v*,还可接 that 从句。接 that 从句时,从句中的谓语动词通常用过去式,指现在或将来该发生的动作,而不是表示过去的动作。it is high/about time 也如此。

2.你总是迟到。

[误] You are always behind the time.

[正] You are always behind time.

火车误点发车。

[误] The train is running behind the times.

[正] The train is running behind time.

[析]表示"误点""不及时""晚(做某事)"英语用 behind time, behind time 前不加 the。

3.昨晚我们过得很愉快。

[误] We had very good time last night.

[正] We had a very good time last night.

[析]"过得很愉快"是 have a good time, time 前的 a 不可省去。

4.在战争时期,他们履行严格的节约。

[误] They practised rigid economy in the time(s) of war.

[正] They practised rigid economy in time(s) of war.

[析]"战争期间"英语用 in time(s) of,习惯上不加 a 或 the。

5.现代妇女出去工作。

[误] In modern time women go out to work.

[正] In modern times women go out to work.

[析] time 作"时代"解时,多用复数形式。

6.正是在危难关头我才终于明白了他的为人。

[误] It was in time of crisis that I finally found out what he was really like.

[正] It was in times of crisis that I finally found out what he was really like.

[析]在 times of crisis (difficulty, scarcity)等短语里, time 用复数形式,表示"时刻"。

7.由于天气恶劣,火车不能正点运行。

[误] Because of the bad weather the trains were not running for time.

[正] Because of the bad weather the trains were not running on time.

[析]表示"(时间)正点",可以说 on time,不说 for time。

8.我们时常沿河散步。

[误] Many time we walked by the river.

[正] Many a time we walked by the river.

[析] many a time 是"时常""多次"的意思, time 前的 a 不可省略。

9.每当我有约会时,我总是喜欢稍提前一会儿到达。

[误] Whenever I have an appointment I always like to arrive a little ahead of the time.

[正] Whenever I have an appointment I always like to arrive a little ahead of time.

[析]"提前"要用 ahead of time, time 前没有定冠词 the。

10.很抱歉我没时间给你写信。

[误] I'm sorry I didn't have a time to write to you.

[正] I'm sorry I didn't have time to write to you.

[析] (not) have time to-*v* 是"(没)有时间(做某事)"的意思, time 前不用不定冠词 a。

11.我要说服他,困难重重。

[误] I had a difficult time to persuade him.

[正] I had a difficult time persuading him.

[析] have a difficult/hard time 结构后要跟 *v*-ing 形式,不跟 to-*v*。

12.没过多久我们又回到了家。

[误] It didn't take a long time before we were back home again.

[正] It didn't take long before we were back home again.

[析]"花很长时间"英语用 take a long time,但"没有花很长时间"英语却要用 not take long。

13.我上次购物时买了一台收录机。

[误] On the last time I went shopping I bought a cassette recorder.

[正] The last time I went shopping I bought a cassette recorder.

[析] time 前有 last 等词修饰时,其前不用 on。

14.我不能保证他能及时到达那里。

[误] I can't ensure that he will be there on time.

[正] I can't ensure that he will be there in time.

[析] in time 表示"及时", on time 表示"准时"。

☞ ***v.*** [taɪm] (times; timed; timing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **安排时间** arrange or set the time at which sth happens or is to happen
2. *vt.* **测定速度,记录时间** measure the speed of or the time taken by

基本要点

1. time 用作动词的意思是"为…安排时间""选择某事的时机",还可表示"为(跑者、赛跑、某过程等)计时"。
2. time 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a runner 为赛跑运动员计时

~ kick-off 安排足球开赛时间

~ one's arrival 安排到达时间

~ one's holiday 选定度假时间

~ one's journey 调整旅行时刻

~ one's steps 合着拍子

~ one's watch 校准手表

~ the attack 规定进攻时间

~ the bomb 给炸弹定时

~ the horse 测马赛跑的速度

~ the performance 处理演奏速度

~ the speed 调整速度

~+副词

~ well 合时宜

~ admirably 处理得非常出色

~ cleverly 安排很合适

~ correctly 正确选定

~ properly 很合时宜

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

You timed your arrival well; we were just going to have dinner. 你们到达的时间安排得很好,我们正要开饭。

They timed the attack for six o'clock. 他们规定进攻时间为6点钟。

You've timed your holiday cleverly—the weather's at its best. 你真会选择度假时间——正是天气最好的时候。

The conductor timed the performance admirably. 乐队指挥把演奏速度处理得非常出色。

The dancers timed their steps to the music. 跳舞者合着音乐的拍子跳舞。

He timed himself so that he would not arrive at his destination too early. 他控制自己的步速,为的是不至于过早到达目的地。

The egg is hard—you didn't time it properly. 鸡蛋煮老了——你没掌握好火候。

He timed his journey so that he arrived before dark. 他调整了他的旅程,因此在天黑前就到了。

The worker is timing the speed of the machine. 这名工人正在调整机器的速度。

We timed our journey; it took us two hours. 我们计算了一下旅途时间,总共花了两个小时。

He timed a runner in the race. 他为一名赛跑运动员计时。

Time me while I do two lengths of the pool. 给我记一下我游一个来回的时间。

He timed her as she swam a mile. 他测了一下她游完1英里所用的时间。

He timed the horse for each half mile. 他测了一下那匹马每跑半英里所耗的时间。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Kick-off is timed for 2:30 P.M. 足球开赛时间定于下午2时30分。

The train is timed to connect with the ferry. 火车时刻编排得可与渡轮运行时刻衔接。

The train is timed to arrive at six o'clock. 火车定于6点钟到达。

Buses have been timed at an average of ten miles per hour. 公共汽车平均时速规定为10英里。

The runner was timed for the mile in four minutes flat. 这个赛跑运动员的1英里跑计时成绩为四分整。

Jenkins was timed at 3 minutes 53 seconds for the 1500 metres. 詹金斯跑1500米用了3分53秒。

The bomb was timed to explode during the rush hour. 炸弹已经校准在人最多的时候爆炸。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** interval, period, space, span, term, break, chance, occasion, opportunity ***v.*** adjust, gauge, measure,

regulate
[词源] <古英语 *tima*(时)

time·ly

☞ *adj*. ['taɪmli] (timelier; timeliest)

双解释义

及时的,适时的 happening at exactly the right time

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

A timely snow promises a good harvest. 瑞雪兆丰年。
Your timely warning saved our lives. 你的及时警告救了我们的命。
The timely medical treatment prevented the disease from spreading. 及时的治疗防止了疾病的蔓延。
We've got to thank you for your timely help. 我们感谢你们给了我们及时的帮助。

timid

☞ *adj*. ['tɪmɪd]

双解释义

1. **胆小的** easily frightened; skittish
2. **羞怯的** shy; hesitant

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

A mouse is a timid creature. 老鼠是胆小的动物。
The timid girl didn't want to meet the new children in the neighbour. 那个羞怯的女孩儿不想见街坊里新来的孩子。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

She didn't like her husband to be so timid. 她不喜欢她的先生这样胆小怕事。
The rabbit is timid and suspicious. 兔子胆小而多疑。

补充资料

[派生词] timidly *adv*. 胆小地,羞怯地 ‖ timidness *n*. 胆小,羞怯

tin

☞ *n*. [tɪn] (tins)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**锡** chemical element, a soft white metal used in alloys and for coating iron and steel to prevent corrosion
2. Ⓒ**罐头盒** container made of tin plate, especially one in which food is sealed to preserve it

基本要点

1. tin 的基本意思是"锡",是物质名词,不可数。
2. tin 还可表示由锡金属做成的"锡罐头盒",用作可数名词。
3. tin 还可用作单位词,其后加 of,表示"一听…"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

close ～封罐头

形容词+～

air-tight ～s 密封罐头

～+名词

～ hat 钢盔

介词+～

cigarettes in ～s 听装香烟

～+介词

a ～ of beans 一听豆子罐头
a ～ of biscuits 一听饼干

句型例句

I never eat anything out of a tin. 我从来不吃罐头食品。
Keep the tin tightly closed. 把罐头盖紧。
He ate a whole tin of stew. 他吃了整整一听炖肉。

常用短语

♣ ***a little tin god***
受到不应得的崇敬之人或物 person or thing that is greatly respected or worshiped for no good reason
People like that become a little tin god in the neighborhood—people known for their habitual lawlessness. 像那样一些人在左邻右舍中可以被奉若神明——那些人不过是以习以为常的无法无天而闻名罢了。

词语辨异

♣ ***tin, can***
参见 can 条。

学习参考

tin 还可用作动词表示"将…装罐"。例如:
Please tin fruit. 请将水果装罐。
Please tin peas. 请将豌豆装入罐中。

补充资料

[同义词] can
[词源] <古英语 *tin*(锡)

tinge

☞ *n*. [tɪndʒ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**细微的色彩** a slight amount of color
2. Ⓢ**一丝痕迹** a hint of sth

句型例句

The material has a tinge of pink. 这块料子带点粉色。
There was a tinge of sadness in her voice. 她声音中流露出一丝忧伤。

☞ *v*. [tɪndʒ] (tinges; tinged; tinging)

双解释义

vt. **给…染色** add a little color; tint

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

The sunset tinged the lake with pink. 落日把湖水染上淡淡的粉红色。

tin·gle

☞ *v*. ['tɪŋgl] (tingles; tingled; tingling)

双解释义

vi. **有刺痛感** have a prickly feeling

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

My cheeks tingled with the cold. 我的脸颊冻得有点刺痛。

tiny

☞ *adj*. ['taɪni] (tinier; tiniest)

双解释义

极小的,微小的 very small

基本要点

tiny 的基本意思是"极小的""微小的",指与大多数同类事物或其他事物相比较而显得特别小。在句中多用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语,可用于比较等级。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ child 幼小的孩子
～ majority 微弱多数
～ minority 极少数
～ baby 个儿小的婴儿
～ changes 细微的改动
～ grains of gold 黄金细末
～ mountain 极小的山
～ town 极小的城镇

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

This tiny woman has an incredible appetite. 这位小巧玲珑的妇人竟有那么大的胃口。
The baby put his tiny hand in mine. 那个婴儿把小手放在我的手中。
She keeps a tiny cat. 她养了一只猫崽。
There was a tiny insect on the flower. 那朵花上有个极小的昆虫。
This is the tiniest car I've ever seen. 这是我所见到的最小的汽车。
The brush has tiny red berries on it. 灌木丛中长着红色的小浆果。
A whole tankful of gas dropped away because of the tiny leak. 由于这个小小的漏洞,整整一油箱的汽油都漏光了。
Because of the housing shortage many couples had to double up in one tiny apartment. 由于住房紧张,许多对夫妻只好挤住在一幢小公寓里。
He drew the curtains and turned on the tiny television set. 他拉上窗帘,打开小电视机。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

Some stars look as tiny as pinheads, but they are even bigger than the sun in fact. 有些星星看起来像针尖儿一样小,但它们实际上甚至比太阳还大。

词语辨异

♣ ***tiny, little, small***
参见 small 条。

tip

☞ *n*. [tɪp] (tips)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**尖端,尖儿** pointed or thin end of sth
2. Ⓒ**(装在某物顶端的)小部分或小物件**

small part or piece fitted to the end of sth
3.Ⓒ**垃圾弃置场** place where rubbish may be tipped
4.Ⓒ**脏的或乱的地方** dirty or untidy place
5.Ⓒ**小费,小账** small sum of money given to a waiter, taxi driver, etc. as personal reward for their services
6.Ⓒ**有用的小建议,实用的小提示** small but useful piece of practical advice

基本要点

tip 的基本意思是"尖端,尖儿",也可表示(装在某物顶端的)"小部分"或"小物件",其后常跟 of。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accept a ～接受小费
give a ～付小费
leave a ～付小费
offer a ～给小费
receive a ～收小费

形容词+～

absolute ～简直是垃圾堆
hot ～刚获知的内情
anonymous ～不希望披露姓名的人提供的内部行情
big ～丰厚的小费,可观的小费
generous ～丰厚的小费,可观的小费
handsome ～丰厚的小费,可观的小费
small ～小额的小费

名词+～

asparagus ～s 芦笋尖
filter ～s 过滤嘴
metal ～s 金属包头
rubber ～橡皮头
rubbish ～垃圾弃置场

～+介词

a ～ for a billiard cue 台球球杆的尖头
burn the ～s of one's fingers 烫伤自己的指尖
the ～ of one's nose 鼻尖
the northern ～ of the island 岛的北端
iron ～s on the heels of shoes 钉在鞋跟上的铁掌
～ for the Derby 有关德比马赛的一项情报
～ for waiter 给侍者的小费
～ on how to save money 关于如何省钱的忠告
～ on the race 有关赛马胜负的预测消息

句型例句

That stick has a metal tip. 那根手杖的顶端是铁的。
His nose is pink at the tip. 他的鼻尖是粉红色的。
He smokes cigarettes with filter tips. 他抽过滤嘴香烟。
The tips of the fingers are particularly sensitive. 手指尖特别敏感。
The animal plucked fruit and leaves from the tips of branches. 那动物从枝头上扯下果实和叶子。
The tips of matches are covered with a chemical substance. 火柴头上包着一层化学物质。
Lüshun is a city and port in the northeast of China at the tip of Liaodong Peninsula. 旅顺是中国东北辽东半岛顶端的一个城市和港口。
Their house is an absolute tip. 他们家简直是个垃圾堆。
They live in a tip. 他们住在陋巷里。
He gave the waiter one dollar for tip. 他给侍者1美元钱作小费。
The woman gave me a dollar tip. 那位妇女给了我一美元的小费。
Most restaurants now include the tip in the price of the meal. 如今大多数餐馆把小费算入饭菜价格中。
Taxi drivers expect a tip. 出租车司机希望得到小费。
Take a tip from me and buy these shares now. 听我的,立即买下这些股票。
Take my tip and keep well away from that place. 听我的劝告,尽量离那个地方远点。
The manual is full of useful tips. 这本手册提供了许多有用的消息。
The book gives some good central heating tips. 这本书提供了集中供暖的一些好办法。
You can often pick up useful tips if you keep your ears open. 只要你留心细听,常常可以获得一些有用的消息。
The police got a tip that the bank would be robbed tonight 警方获得情报,得知有人今晚准备抢劫那家银行。

常用短语

♣(*have sth*) *on the tip of sb's tongue*
话到嘴边 just about to be spoken or remembered
His name's on the tip of my tongue, but I just can't think of it. 他的名字就在嘴边上,可我就是想不起来。
♣ *the tip of the iceberg*
重要情况〔重大问题等〕显露出的小部分 small but evident part of a much larger concealed situation, problem, etc.
Over 100 burglaries are reported every month, and that's just the tip of the iceberg. 每月报案的入室盗窃案超过百起,而这只不过是已知的一小部分。
The few people who are caught not paying their taxes are just the tip of the iceberg—many more get away with it. 被抓的少数偷税漏税者只不过是浮在表面的——更多的逃税人却逍遥法外。

☞ *v*. [tɪp] (tips; tipped; tipping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)某物侧边提高,倾斜,翻倒** (cause sth to) rise, lean or tilt on one side or at one end
2. *vt*. **将(所盛之物)倒出** cause (the contents of sth) to pour out by tilting
3. *vt*. **给某物装上尖头,置于某物的顶端** cover the end or edge of sth a colour, a substance, etc.
4. *vt*. **给小费** give a tip to sb
5. *vt*. **轻打** touch or strike sth lightly
6. *vt*. **就(某人或某事物)提出意见或建议** give advice or an opinion about sb/sth

基本要点

1. tip 表示"(使)某物侧边提高,倾斜,翻倒"时,可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. tip 表示"将(所盛之物)倒出"时,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其宾语后还可接介词短语或副词。
3. tip 作"付小费"解时,宾语一般为人,也可接双宾语。tip 也可表示"轻触,轻打,轻敲",用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
4. tip 表示"轻击向某方向"时,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,宾语后还可接介词短语或副词表示方向,可用于被动结构。
5. tip 表示"就(某人或某事物)提出意见或建议"时,用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语,通常用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ rubbish 倒垃圾
～ the edge 碰到边儿
～ the plate 斜端盘子
～ the table 弄歪桌子

～+副词

～ in 在书页间装订处黏附(插页)
～ off 因倾斜而使…掉下来
～ out 从容器中倒出,从…掉出
～ over(使)翻载,(使)倒翻
～ up(使)倾斜,(使…)围绕铰链或枢轴向上翻起

～+介词

～ into 把…倒进,掉进

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The table tipped. 桌子倾斜了。
The boat tipped to one side. 船向一边倾斜。
The balance of maritime superiority has tipped in favour of us. 海上优势已经转到我们这边了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
He tipped his soup bowl towards himself. 他把汤碗歪向自己。
The children tipped the table and the glasses fell off. 孩子们弄歪桌子,玻璃杯都掉到地上了。
The child tipped the plate and the cake fell off it to the floor. 那孩子盘子没有端平,蛋糕滑落到地板上了。
The boy tipped his head to one side. 那孩子把头歪向一边。
Her greater experience tipped the balance in her favour and she got the job. 她经验更丰富,这是她得到那份工作的决定性因素。
The native warriors tipped their spears with poison. 土著斗士把毒药涂在长矛尖上。
Did you see him tip the taxi driver with a pound note? 你有没有看到他给出租车司机一张1英镑的钞票作小费?
The gentleman tipped his hat politely. 那位先生彬彬有礼地触了一下帽檐。
The ball just tipped the edge of his racket. 球仅仅碰到了他球拍的边儿。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
No rubbish to be tipped here. 此处禁止倒垃圾。
The legs of the table were tipped with rubber. 桌子腿装上了橡皮头。

T

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.

I tipped the porter 50p. 我给了搬运工人50便士小费。

I'll tip you the wink when it's safe to come in. 可以安全进来时，我会向你使眼色的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+as n.

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

Ade has been widely tipped as the Prime Minister. 很多人认为艾德将继任首相。

▲S+～+n./pron.+to-v

◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构

He has been widely tipped to succeed the president. 许多人认为他将继任总统。

常用短语

♣ **tip in** (*v.+adv.*)

在书页间装订处黏附(插页) affix or paste (an insert) in a book at the binding margin

▲*tip sth ⇔ in*

◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构

All the pictures in the book were tipped in carelessly and are beginning to come loose. 这本书里所有的插图都加贴得不仔细，现在都开始脱页了。

♣ **tip into** (*v.+prep.*)

(把…)倒进，(使)掉进 (cause sb/sth to) enter sth by raising a container at an angle

▲*tip into sth*

The car tipped into the ditch. 汽车翻进沟里。

▲*tip sb/sth into sth*

The boat rocked, tipping some of the passengers into the river. 船摇晃起来，几个乘客掉进河里。

Her hand slipped and she tipped some of the tea into her plate by mistake. 她的手一滑，把茶洒在盘子里。

She tipped the slops out of the bucket into the sink. 她把桶里的脏水倒进洗涤槽。

Just tip the wood into this box, will you? 把木头装进这箱子里好吗?

♣ **tip off**[1] (*v.+adv.*)

1. 因倾斜而使…掉下来 cause sb/sth to fall off sth, by raising a level at an angle

▲*tip sb/sth ⇔ off*

Suddenly the horse jumped up and tipped its rider off. 马突然惊跳起来，把骑马人甩了下来。

The cart stopped suddenly, tipping its load off in the middle of the road. 马车突然停下来，车上的货滑落到路中间。

2. 供给(某人)秘密消息；给(某人)警告或暗示 give secret information or a warning to sb

〔说明〕tip off 通常不用于进行体。

▲*tip sb ⇔ off*

Someone tipped the gang off and they escaped before the police arrived. 有人向那帮歹徒透露了消息，所以他们在警察到达前就逃走了。

A friend tipped Mike off about the precarious financial position of the company, and he sold his shares in time. 一个朋友向迈克透露了那家公司的金融危机，他及时卖掉了他的股票。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The police were tipped off that the criminals were planning to rob the bank. 警方秘密得知那些罪犯正在策划抢劫银行。

The moonshiners had been tipped off that they were about to be raided. 那些在夜间进行非法买卖的家伙事先得到了消息，知道警察要搜捕他们。

♣ **tip off**[2] (*v.+prep.*)

因倾斜而使…掉下来 cause sb/sth to fall off sth, by raising a level at an angle

▲*tip sb/sth off sth*

The train stopped abruptly, nearly tipping me off my bunk. 火车突然停车，我差点儿从铺位上摔下来。

♣ **tip out** (*v.+adv.*)

从(容器等中)倒出，从…掉出 remove by tilting or overturning a vessel, etc.

▲*tip sb/sth out of sth*

The train stopped with a violent jerk, nearly tipping me out of my bunk. 火车猛地一颠停了下来，我差一点从铺位上摔下来。

▲*tip sb/sth ⇔ out*

◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Buckets rise on a long chain from the well, and the water is tipped out into irrigation channels. 一长串的水桶从井下升上来，把水倒入灌溉渠中。

The load is tipped out at the dumping site. 装载的东西被卸在垃圾场上。

♣ **tip over**[1] (*v.+adv.*)

(使)翻载，(使)翻倒 (cause to) overturn or upset; (cause to) throw

▲*tip over*

The lamp on the table tipped over. 桌上的灯翻倒了。

A canoe will sometimes tip over quickly. 独木舟有时一下子就会翻掉。

▲*tip sth ⇔ over*

The typhoon nearly tipped over the house. 台风几乎把房子刮倒。

Careful! You'll tip the boat over. 当心，你要把船弄翻了。

The clumsy boy tipped the jar of paint over. 那个笨手笨脚的男孩把漆罐打翻了。

The ladder fell, tipping the tin of paint over so that they ran all over the floor. 梯子倒了，油漆桶翻了，油漆洒了一地。

I'm sorry I tipped the vase over. 对不起，我把花瓶打翻了。

The last of the glasses broke when Mary tipped over the sideboard. 玛丽碰翻了餐具柜，剩下的最后一只玻璃杯也碎了。

◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The bowl was tipped over by the cat which jumped in through the window. 碗被一只从窗口跳进来的猫打翻了。

♣ **tip over**[2] (*v.+prep.*)

从…的上方倒 throw sth over

▲*tip sth over sth*

My neighbour has been tipping dead leaves over the wall into my garden. 我的邻居把落叶从墙头倒进我的花园里了。

♣ **tip up** (*v.+adv.*)

1. (使)倾斜 (cause to) lean or slant

〔说明〕tip up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲*tip up*

Don't lean on the table or it'll tip up. 别倚桌子，不然就倚倒了。

▲*tip sth ⇔ up*

He got so angry that he tipped the table up. 他气得把桌子推翻了。

Tip the box up and empty it. 把那盒子翻过来倒空。

Please tip up the sofa so that I may remove the carpet from under it. 请把沙发往上推，让我把地毯从下面拖出来。

2. (使…)围绕铰链或枢轴向上翻起 (cause to) turn upwards around a hinge or a pivot

▲*tip up*

These bunks can tip up and fold back into the wall. 这些铺位可以翻起来并折叠收入墙内。

▲*tip sth ⇔ up*

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Many theatres and cinemas have seats that can be tipped up. 很多剧场和电影院都有可以翻起来的座位。

3. 〈俚〉付款 pay money

▲*tip up for sth*

You buy the tickets and I'll tip up for the meal. 票你来买，饭钱我来付。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古挪威语 *typpa*(尖端，尖)

tire

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtaɪə] (tires)

(AmE) = tyre

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtaɪə] (tires; tired; tiring)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)疲劳** (cause a person or an animal to) be weary or in need of rest
2. *vi.* **对(做)某事感到厌倦** become uninterested in (doing) sth

基本要点

1. tire 用作动词的意思是"(使)疲劳""(使)疲倦"，指因过分地工作而感到累，需要休息，可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。
2. tire 作"对(做)某事感到厌倦"解时，指因长期干一种工作或干某些无聊、无用的事耗尽精力或耐心，而不愿或不能继续下去，用作不及物动词，后常跟"of + n/v-ing"结构。

词汇搭配

～+副词

～ abnormally 反常地累
～ acutely 十分疲劳
～ easily 容易累
～ rapidly 很快就感到累
～ sadly 令人悲哀地疲劳
～ terribly 累得要命
～ very soon 很快就感到累
～ down 使精疲力竭
～ out 使精疲力竭
～ the enemy out 使敌人疲惫

～+介词

～ of 厌倦，厌烦，对…失去兴趣
～ of listening to classical music 听厌了古典音乐
～ of reading the book 看厌了这本书
～ with 由于…使厌烦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Young children tire quickly. 小孩儿一下子就累了。

One tires easily in hot weather. 天气炎热，

人容易疲倦。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

The ceremony was short so as not to tire them. 仪式很简短，以免使他们感觉疲劳。

The long walk tired the kids. 走了这么长的路，孩子们都累了。

Reading in the dim light soon tired his eyes. 他在昏暗的灯光下看书，不久就觉得眼睛很疲劳。

His conversation tired her. 他的话让她厌烦。

Her constant chatter tired everyone. 她不住地东拉西扯，弄得人人都厌烦了。

The long lecture tired the audience. 这冗长的演说使听众厌倦。

常用短语

♣ ***tire of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…厌烦 lose interest in; become tired of

▲ *tire of sb/sth/v-ing*

He soon began to tire of her. 他很快就开始讨厌她了。

He never tired of the sound of his own voice. 他从不厌倦自己的讲话。

She never tires of talking about her clever son. 她谈起聪明的儿子时从不厌烦。

I never tired of listening to classical music. 我对古典音乐百听不厌。

♣ ***tire out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

使极度劳累 make sb very tired

▲ *tire sb ⇔ out*

I could tell that the long walk tired him out. 我断定这次长途步行已使他筋疲力尽了。

The long journey tired us all out. 这次长途旅行把我们都累坏了。

The old veteran could tire out the most robust sportsman. 这位久经沙场的老将能把最强壮的运动员拖得筋疲力尽。

♣ ***tire with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

由于…使某人感到厌倦 lose interest in because of sth; become tired of because of sth

▲ *tire sb with sth*

He tired the audience with his long speech. 他那冗长的发言使听众不耐烦了。

词语辨异

♣ ***tire, exhaust***

参见 exhaust 条。

补充资料

[派生词] tireless *adj.* 不倦的 ‖ tirelessly *adv.* 不倦地 ‖ tiresome *adj.* 令人生厌的 ‖ tiresomely *adv.* 令人生厌地 ‖ tiring *adj.* 令人厌倦的

[词源] <古英语 *tiorian*(疲乏，被弄得疲乏)

tired

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtaɪəd] (more tired; most tired)

双解释义

1.**(身体或精神)疲倦的；困倦的** feeling that one would like to sleep or rest; weary in body or mind

2.**对…不耐烦** having had enough of sb/sth/doing sth; impatient or bored with sb/sth/doing sth

3.**陈旧的，陈腐的** hackneyed

基本要点

1. tired 的基本意思是"(身体或精神)疲倦的，困倦的"，形容气力、精力等减少或衰竭，也可表示"陈旧的，陈腐的"；还可表示"对某人〔某事物〕或做某事不耐烦"，指兴趣减少或衰竭。
2. 美国人常用 be tired of 表示"厌烦"，英国人则常用 be sick of 表示此义。
3. tired 在句中可用作定语或表语，用作表语时一般以人作主语。
4. tired 可用 very 而不可用 much 修饰。
5. tired 的比较级为 more tired，最高级为 most tired。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ child 疲乏的孩子
～ face 脏的脸
～ look 疲倦的样子
～ man 疲倦的人
～ plot 陈腐的剧本的情节
～ voice 有气无力地说

副词+～

awfully ～累得要命
dead ～累得要死
terribly ～累得要命
too ～太累
very ～很累

动词+～

feel ～感觉累
get ～累了
look ～看起来很疲倦
make sb ～使某人厌倦

～+介词

～ from walking 走累了
～ of 对…厌倦的
～ of hearing 听烦了
～ of reading 厌倦读书
～ of waiting 等得不耐烦了
～ with teaching 对教书感到累

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

The tired old man dragged himself slowly behind the others. 那个疲倦的老人拖着沉重的脚步慢慢地走在别人后面。

She came in with a tired look. 她走了进来，脸上表现出疲倦的样子。

"I'm hungry," said the little boy in a tired voice. "我饿了，"小男孩有气无力地说。

He has a very tired face today. 今天他的脸非常脏。

The scripts had a rather tired plot. 这部陈旧的剧本的情节是非常俗套的。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

I am a little tired. 我有点累了。

After a full day's work she was tired. 她工作一整天后累极了。

The man fainted because he was tired and hungry. 那人因为太累太饿而晕倒了。

I wanted to climb the hill, but Bill objected that he was too tired. 我想去爬山，但比尔反对，他说他太累。

You would not feel tired this morning if you had gone to bed at a reasonable hour last night. 如果你昨天晚上在适当的时候就寝的话，今天上午就不会感到疲倦了。

I felt more tired this morning. 今天上午我感觉比较疲倦。

You look tired. 你看上去很疲倦。

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

She was tired by the continual trips to the grocery, school and office. 由于不断地奔波于杂货店、学校和办公室之间，她已疲惫不堪。

I am tired from mowing the lawn. 我割草割累了。

I was tired from having sat up all night. 我因熬夜而感到疲惫。

We are getting tired of that bad temper of yours. 我们对你那坏脾气逐渐感到厌烦。

Some years ago I knew a blacksmith who grew tired of his job and became an accountant. 几年前我认识了一个铁匠，他对其工作感到厌烦了，后来当了会计。

Everybody has got tired of his endless speech. 大家对他的无休止的演讲感到厌烦了。

She is never tired of talking about her clever son. 她谈起聪明的儿子时从不厌烦。

The children have grown tired of playing the same game all day long. 孩子们对一天到晚老是做同样的游戏已经感到厌倦。

He is tired of selling men's underwear. 他对卖男内衣厌倦了。

When he became tired of riding he started to walk. 当他坐车坐厌倦了时，就开始步行。

I am tired of arguing with you. 与你辩论我感到厌烦了。

I am tired of being treated like a child. 我讨厌把我当小孩对待。

I'm tired of being reminded of what I should have done. 我很厌烦别人提醒我本应该怎样做才对。

Nowadays I seem tired with the least exertion. 现在我好像稍一用力就感到疲劳。

He was tired with long speech. 他由于发表了长篇演说而累了。

I am tired with climbing that steep hill. 我爬那陡峭的山爬累了。

▲S+be+～+to-*v*

He was too tired to go any farther. 他太累了，一点也走不动了。

He is too tired to go, let me go instead. 他太累了不能去，让我去吧。

▲S+be+～+that-clause

I'm so tired that I could sleep for a week. 我真是累极了，简直能睡上一个星期。

常用短语

♣ ***tired out***

筋疲力尽 completely exhausted

They are tired out and should go to bed early. 他们觉得很累，应该早点上床休息。

Bill was tired out so he took the day off. 比尔太累了，所以请了一天假。

词语辨异

♣ ***be tired of, be tired from***

这两个短语意思不同：前者意为"对…厌烦〔倦〕"，后者意为"因…而疲惫"。

正误解析

旅行后，他们累极了。

[误] They were much tired after the long journey.

[正] They were very tired after the long

T

journey.
[析] tired 用 very 修饰,不可用 much。

补充资料

[同义词] weary
[反义词] energetic, fresh

tire·some

☞ *adj*. [ˈtaɪəsəm]

双解释义

令人生厌的 annoying; wearying

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.
He can be a very tiresome child at times.
他有时候会是一个非常讨厌的孩子。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+to-*v*
A diffuse book is very tiresome to read. 冗长的书读起来令人厌倦。

补充资料

[派生词] tiresomely *adv*. 令人生厌地

tis·sue

☞ *n*. [ˈtɪʃuː] (tissues)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **组织** mass of cells forming the body of an animal or a plant
2. Ⓒ **薄纸,棉纸** a thin piece of soft paper which is used as a handkerchief
3. Ⓒ **一套,一系列** connected or interwoven series

词汇搭配

形容词+～

cleaning ～餐巾纸
fatty〔muscular, nervous〕～脂肪〔肌肉,神经〕组织

名词+～

face〔toilet〕～面巾〔卫生〕纸

～+介词

～ of lies 连篇谎言

句型例句

The teacher showed the students the pictures of brain tissues. 老师给学生们看脑组织的图片。
Give some face tissues to me. 给我些面巾纸。
What he said is a tissue of lies. 他所说的是一派谎言。

补充资料

[词源] ＜古法语 *tissu*(织成的布,编织)

title

☞ *n*. [ˈtaɪtl] (titles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **题目,标题** a name given to a book, painting, play, etc.
2. Ⓒ **称号,头衔** word used to show a person's rank, occupation, etc. or used in speaking to or about him
3. Ⓢ **权益,权利** the lawful to ownership or possession
4. Ⓒ **冠军** championship

词汇搭配

动词+～

adopt this ～采用这个篇名
confer a ～授予称号
earn the ～ of 赢得…的称号
give up a ～放弃称号
have〔hold〕～ to sth 对某物拥有所有权
hold〔lose〕a ～保持〔失去〕冠军,保持〔失去〕头衔
win a ～获得冠军

形容词+～

graceful ～优美的标题
suggestive ～有启发意义的标题
well-chosen ～选得适当的篇名
academic ～学术头衔
official ～官衔,正式的称呼

介词+～

poem without a ～无题诗

～+介词

～ for a short story 短篇小说的篇名
～ to the property 财产所有权

句型例句

The title of this play is *Hamlet*. 这个剧的剧名是《哈姆雷特》。
He gained the title of Combat Hero. 他获得了战斗英雄的称号。
Has Britain the title to this island? 这个小岛是否归英国所有?
He managed to defend his title in the men's singles. 他在男子单打比赛中卫冕成功。

词语辨异

♣ ***title, heading, headline***
这组词都有"标题""名称"的意思。heading 指文章的标题,也指辩论、谈话的论题,还可指印在信笺上端的姓名、公司名等的页首文字;title 指书名、画题、剧目或其他创作作品的名称,或是表示头衔;headline 指报刊的大字标题、页头标题。

♣ ***title, name***
参见 name 条。

补充资料

[同义词] championship, designation, name, right
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *titulus*(标题,标签,称号)

to

☞ *prep*. [强 tuː,弱 tu,tə]

双解释义

1. **(表示时间)到,直到,在…到来之前,离…** (of time) before sth
2. **(表示方向)朝,往,通向** in the direction of sth; towards
3. **(表示状态)紧贴着,紧靠着,对着** in a touching position with
4. **(表示对象)对,对于,对…来说** as far as concerns
5. **(表示比较)比,相对于** compared with
6. **(表示方位)在…方向〔方位〕,处于…顺序** located in specified direction
7. **(表示距离)离,距离** beyond the distance of
8. **(表示目标)到达,直到** so as to be in
9. **(表示结果)转换为,转变为,趋于** so as to be in a state of
10. **(表示程度)达到,直至** reaching as far as
11. **(表示目的)为了,为了向…表示敬意,献给** for; in honor of
12. **(表示关系)对,对于** concerning
13. **(表示比率)构成,组成,每** forming; making up; per
14. **(表示所属)属于,归于** for the possession of
15. **(表示伴随)随着,随同** at the same time amid rate as

句型例句

The Parliament was prorogued to the tenth of February. 国会休会到二月十日。
By my watch it is a quarter to six. 按我的手表现在是六点差一刻。
He turned to his companion before he replied. 他转身朝向他的伙伴然后回答。
You should keep to the right. 你应该靠右走。
The two lovers danced cheek to cheek. 那对情侣脸贴着脸跳舞。
It is all the same to me. 对我来说都一样。
What will Doris say to it? 对此事多丽丝将怎么说呢?
The men are noodles to her. 与她相比,这些男人都是笨蛋。
This wine is second to none. 这种酒不逊于其他任何酒。
Scotland is to the north of England. 苏格兰在英格兰之北。
The post office is quite near to the square. 邮局离广场很近。
It is ten kilometers to the station. 到车站十公里。
We came to a picturesque cottage. 我们来到一座风景如画的村落。
Wait until the lights change to green. 等交通灯变成绿色再走。
He drank himself to death. 他饮酒致死。
They have come to her aid. 他们来帮她。
The rest is left to the imagination. 其余部分不够好。
Let us drink to the success of our voyage. 为我们航行成功干杯。
The roast was cooked to perfection. 这烤肉煮得极好。
A walk of ten miles was nothing to him. 走十英里对他来说不算什么。
Our team won the match with the score of four to three. 我们队以四比三打赢了那场比赛。
We have at last found the key to the box. 我们终于找到了箱子的钥匙。
The citizen has the right to vote. 公民有选举权。
They danced to an ancient gramophone. 他们随着一架老式留声机的音乐跳起舞来。

词语辨异

♣ ***to, after, past***
参见 past 条。

♣ ***to, at***
参见 at 条。

♣ ***to, for***
参见 for 条。

♣ ***to, in, on***
这三个词均可表示方位。to 表示在某范围之外,两者之间可以互相连接,也可以不连接;on 表示在某范围之外,两者之间一般互相连接;in 表示在某范围之内,是其中的一部分。

♣ ***to, toward(s)***
这两个介词均可表示"朝〔往〕…方向"。

toward(s)强调所移动的方向,而不是目的地;to则还可强调所移动的目的地。

♣ ***to*, *with***

这两个词均可与表示"谈话""交际"的词连用。to表示交际的动作一般是单向的;而with表示交际的动作一般是双向的,在美式英语中有时也可表示单向动作。

学习参考

to也可用作副词,意思是"关上""苏醒",还可用作动词不定式的符号。例如:

The wind blew the door to. 风把门吹得关上了。

He didn't come to after he had fallen. 他摔了一跤,过了半小时才苏醒过来。

The girl took in the washing as it began to rain. 下雨时,女孩把衣服收进来。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *to*(向,往,在…之前)

toad

☞ ***n*.** [təud] (toads)

双解释义

Ⓒ **蟾蜍** a froglike amphibian with warty skin

句型例句

Both the toad and frog are amphibian. 蟾蜍和青蛙都是两栖动物。

toast

☞ ***n*.** [təust] (toasts)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **烤面包,吐司** bread made brown by being held in front of heat, usually eaten hot with butter
2. Ⓒ **干杯,祝酒词** a call on other people to drink to a person or thing; words spoken before drinking
3. Ⓢ **接受敬酒的人** person, etc. toasted

词汇搭配

动词+～

drink a ～干杯
exchange ～s 相互敬酒
make ～做烤面包
propose a ～提议干杯
reply〔respond〕 to the ～回敬

形容词+～

French ～法式吐司,蘸鸡蛋、牛奶的煎面包片

介词+～

join sb in a ～与某人一起干杯
a piece〔slice〕 of ～一片烤面包
have sb on ～任意摆布某人

～+介词

a ～ of 受…敬仰的人

句型例句

I ate two slices of toast. 我吃了两片吐司。

I suggest to propose a toast to our friendship. 我建议为我们的友谊干杯。

The old man was the toast of the whole neighborhood. 这老人受到邻里的交口称赞。

☞ ***v*.** [təust] (toasts; toasted; toasting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. 烤 bake
2. *vt*. & *vi*. 为…干杯 drink and wish for the success and happiness of

基本要点

1. toast 的基本意思是"烤",指把食物(甚至一整只动物)放在火上或火旁烤黄、脆、熟,也可指用烘箱烤鱼肉、面包等。引申可表示"烤火"。
2. toast 还可表示"为…干杯",指为某些高兴的事或某事的成功而举杯祝贺。
3. toast 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时,主动形式可含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ oneself 烤火

～+副词

～ boisterously 兴高采烈地烤
～ convivially 欢乐地烤
～ fraternally 友好地干杯
～ victoriously 为胜利干杯

～+介词

～ before the fire 烤火

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

The bread toasts well. 这面包烤得很好。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

She toasted slices of bread for refreshments. 她烤了几片面包当茶点。

There he was toasting himself by the fire. 他就在那儿,在火炉边烤火。

Let's all toast the bride and bridegroom. 让我们为新郎新娘干杯。

I toast your health. 我为你的健康干杯。

Let's toast the militant friendship between our two countries! 为我们两国间的战斗友谊干杯!

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The bread is being toasted. 面包正在烤。

I was toasted by him most eloquently at the dinner. 进餐时他口若悬河地向我祝酒。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+*adj*.

I toasted the bread very dark. 我把面包烤得很焦。

词语辨异

♣ ***toast*, *bake*, *roast***

参见 bake 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *tostus*(烤)

to·bacco

☞ ***n*.** [tə'bækəu] (tobaccos)

双解释义

Ⓤ Ⓒ **烟草,烟叶** the dried leaves of a type of plant as prepared for smoking in cigarettes, pipes, etc. or for chewing

基本要点

1. tobacco 指的是"烟草,烟叶",是一种用来制造烟丝、香烟的主要原料,是不可数名词。指特定的烟草时可用作可数名词;在表示"多种烟草"时,可以用复数形式。
2. tobacco 可用于名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

chew ～嚼烟草
cure ～烤烟叶
declare ～ 申报烟类
grow ～种烟草
raise ～种烟草
swear off ～立誓戒烟

形容词+～

mild ～味温和的烟草
roasted ～烤烟
strong ～味很浓的烟丝
sun-cured ～晒烟

名词+～

chewing ～口嚼烟草
pipe ～抽烟斗用的烟丝

～+名词

～ company 烟草公司
～ cutter 切烟机,切烟刀
～ fields 烟叶种植园
～ plant 烟草

介词+～

a fill of ～一筒烟草
a paper of ～一包烟草
a plug of ～一小块烟草
a roll of ～一卷烟草
users of ～抽烟者,烟民

句型例句

If your land had been fertile, you could have grown tobacco. 如果土壤肥沃,你可能已经种上烟草了。

This shop is licensed to sell tobacco. 这家商店被获准经销烟草商品。

His wife did not allow him to touch any drink or tobacco. 他妻子不让他碰烟酒。

He breathed tobacco smoke into my face. 他对着我的脸喷香烟。

These cigarettes are made with a mixture of the best tobaccos. 这些香烟是由多种最好的烟叶混合制成的。

They were forced to work long hours in the cotton and tobacco fields. This work was hard. 他们被迫在棉花和烟叶种植园里长时间地干活,那活很重。

This advertisement war was initiated by a few big tobacco companies. 这场广告战是由几家大的烟草公司引起的。

补充资料

[词源] <西班牙语 *tabaco*(烟草,烟叶)

today

☞ ***n*.** [tə'deɪ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **今天** this present day
2. Ⓤ Ⓢ **现今,眼下;当代** this present time, period, etc.

基本要点

1. today 用作不可数名词时,意思是"今天",只指白天,不指黑夜。一般用作主语,用作定语时多用其所有格。today 还

可作"现在，当代"解。
2. today 等于 on this day，故其前不可再加介词 on。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~'s language 现代语言

〔介词+~〕
topic for ~今天的讲题
from ~从今天起
science of ~现代科学
writer of ~当代作家
young men of ~当代青年

〔~+介词〕
~ for a holiday 今天休假

句型例句

I have finished my work for today. 我已完成了今天的工作。
It's only three days from today. 从今天算起来仅有三天。
We have today off for a holiday. 我们今天休假。
Have you read today's newspaper? 你看过今天的报纸了吗?
Wang Shuo is a writer of today. 王朔是位当代作家。
He can present *the Bible* in today's language. 他会用现代语言翻译《圣经》。
You'll be in a today where there is no yesterday or tomorrow to worry you. 你将生活在今天这样的日子里，这里你没有昨天的烦恼，也没有明天的忧虑。

常用短语

♣ ***here today and gone tomorrow***
(指人)飘浮不定；短暂 ephemeral〔present〕 for only a short time
It's difficult to find a window cleaner who will call regularly—they all seem to be here today and gone tomorrow. 要找一个能定期上门来擦窗户的人很难——他们似乎都是些行踪不定的人。

正误解析

正如我在今天电话里对你说的那样，我没能获得签证。
〔误〕As I told you in our today's telephone conversation, I have failed to get the visa.
〔正〕As I told you in today's telephone conversation, I have failed to get the visa.
〔析〕在 today's，yesterday's 等构成的名词词组前不能再用限定词(包括物主代词)。

☞ ***adv.*** [tə'deɪ]

双解释义

1.**(在)今天** during or on the present day
2.**眼下，时下，现在** during or at the present time; nowadays

基本要点

1. today 用作副词时，表示"在今天，在今日"，只指白天，不指晚上，没有比较级和最高级。today 还可表示"现今，在当代"。
2. today 用在间接引语中，应改为 that day。
3. today next week〔month，year〕表示"一周，一月或一年后的今天"。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕
~ month 一月后的今天
~ next week 一周后的今天
~ year 一年后的今天

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
He has a headache and isn't feeling communicative today. 他今天头痛，不爱说话。
Charles seemed very cool towards me today. 查理今天对我似乎非常冷淡。
The young man was very short with him today. 那青年今天对他很傲慢无礼。
The winds today will be light and variable. 今天的风弱且风向不定。
It's questionable whether he'll come or not today. 他今天来不来，还说不准。
The weather forecast says we'll have scattered showers today. 天气预报报道今天将有阵雨。
She caught a bad cold yesterday and consequently was absent from school today. 她昨天得了重感冒，所以今天没来上学。
Women today no longer accept such treatment. 现代妇女不再认同这种待遇。
The Chinese people are very happy today. 今天中国人民非常幸福。
In China today each couple is required to carry out a eugenic plan strictly. 在今天的中国要求每对夫妇都要严格执行优生计划。
Life today would be very different without electricity. 如果没有电，现今的生活可能完全是另一副样子。
The sports meet will be held a week today. 运动会将在下周的今天举行。

正误解析

1.今天下午没有课。
〔误〕There will be no classes today afternoon.
〔正〕There will be no classes this afternoon.
〔析〕表示"今天下午"应该用 this afternoon，不能用 today afternoon。"今天上午"和"今天晚上"分别是 this morning 和 this evening。但是，"今天夜里"是 tonight。
2.他们说他们应该今天去看展览。
〔误〕They said that they would go to the exhibition today.
〔正〕They said that they would go to the exhibition that day.
〔析〕today 用作副词时，在间接引语中，应改为 that day。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *to dæge*(今天)

toe

☞ ***n.*** [təʊ] (toes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**脚趾；足尖部** one of the five parts at the end of one's foot; the part of shoe or sock, etc. that covers the toes

词汇搭配

〔动词+~〕
curl one's ~s 把脚趾蜷缩起来
keep on one's ~s 保持警觉
step〔tread〕 on sb's ~s 触怒某人，得罪某人

〔形容词+~〕
big〔little〕 ~大〔小〕脚趾

〔介词+~〕
on one's ~s 机警，机灵，活跃，在活动
~ to ~旗鼓相当地

句型例句

He stepped on my toes. 他踩着我的脚趾了。
There is a hole in the toe of my sock. 我的这只袜子的脚尖有一个洞。

常用短语

♣ ***on one's toes***
警觉的；准备行动的 alert；ready
A policeman has to keep on his toes all the time he's on duty. 警察在执勤时必须时刻保持警觉。

学习参考

toe 还可用作动词，意思是"以趾踏触，用脚尖走；动脚尖"。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *ta*(脚趾)

to·gether

☞ ***adv.*** [tə'geðə]

双解释义

1.**在一起，共同** in or into company; with or towards each other
2.**同时；一起** at the same time; simultaneously
3.**一致地，协调地** in or into negotiations aimed at bringing the two sides in the dispute closer together
4.**不间断地；连续地** without interruption; in continuous succession

基本要点

1. together 的基本意思是"在一起"，指相同的或不同的事和人聚在一起，用于时间方面，则意为"同时"；用于思想或行动，则意为"一致地""协调地"。
2. together 与介词 with 连用，意思是"和""加之""连同"。可置于句中，也可置于句末。置于句中时，句子的谓语动词的形式须与主语保持一致。
3. together 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

〔动词+~〕
add ~加起来，总计
belong ~同属
bind ~捆绑在一起，(使)结合在一起
bolt ~ 装配在一起
bring ~使相合或连接，使相识，使坐在一起，使会面，使和解
call ~使集合〔聚集〕起来
cling ~粘在一起，互相忠诚
come ~聚会，相见
couple ~连接，结合
draw ~(使)相遇或接近
fight ~并肩作战，相互争斗
fit ~把零散的东西拼凑成…，组成一个整体
fling ~匆忙把(物品)收拢在一起，匆忙收拾起(物品)，使…相会
freeze ~冻结在一起
gather ~归拢在一起，冷静下来控制住自己
get ~聚会，联欢，收集，整理
go ~协调，相配，伴随，共存，相爱，陪伴

grow ～集中在一起生长，形成更紧密的联系
hang ～相配合，不矛盾，互相支持，团结一致
hold ～把…结合在一起，团结一致
join ～将…拼〔连〕在一起
keep ～（使）留在一起，（使）保持行动协调
marry ～结合起来
mix ～把…混合在一起
piece ～把…拼合〔凑〕起来
pull ～（使）齐心协力，控制自己（的感情等）
put ～组成整体
remain ～保持在一起
troop ～群集
twist threads ～把纱线捻在一起

～＋介词

～ with 连同…

句型例句

用作状语

Let's go for a walk together. 让我们一起去散步。
He did more than the rest of us did together. 他做的比我们其余人合在一起做的还要多。
The brilliant career of the great French footballer Eric Cantona, and the unruly nature of his character, together present a bewildering picture. 出色的法国足球运动员埃里克·坎通纳的辉煌足球生涯和他那桀骜不驯的性格一起构成了一幅令人迷惑的画面。
They were all talking together and I couldn't understand a word. 他们一起说话，我一个字都听不清。
Let us try to sing this song together so that the audience will be able to hear the words. 让我们一起唱这支歌，好让听众能听清楚歌词。
She can sit reading for hours together. 她能连续几个小时坐在那儿看书。
They sat talking for hours together. 他们坐着聊天一连好几个钟头。
All together, there are fifteen items. 总共有 15 个项目。

常用短语

♣ ***add together***
加起来，总计 make a total of numbers
〔说明〕add together 通常不用于进行体。
▲*add sth ⇔ together*
Add together 1,2,3. 把 1,2,3 加起来。
When you add all the figures together, the sum is 100. 把这些数字加起来，总数是 100。

♣ ***bind together***
（使）捆绑在一起，（使）结合在一起 fasten two or more things together; cause to join
▲*bind sb/sth ⇔ together*
People bound the enemies together. 人们把敌人捆在了一起。
Fage bound the grasses together. 费奇把草捆了起来。
He bound the sticks together. 他将树枝绑在一起。
We must bind the members of the club together in loyalty. 我们必须使俱乐部的成员团结在一起。
Commerce binds the two countries together. 贸易把这两国联结起来。
The struggle against common enemy binds all the colonial people together. 与共同敌人的斗争把殖民地各族人民紧紧联系在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The sticks of wood were bound together in bunches. 木棍被捆成了捆儿。
Kindness is the golden chain by which society is bound together. 亲切和善良是把社会连接起来的金链子。

♣ ***bring together***
▲*bring sb/sth ⇔ together*
1. 使相合或连接 cause (things) to join
Bring the broken edges of the plate together exactly where they were and then glue them carefully. 把盘子的碎边拼对起来，然后仔仔细细地粘住。
2. 使相识；使坐在一起；使会面 cause (two people or groups, as a man and woman or enemies) to meet
I'm so glad to have been the means of bringing you two young people together. 我很高兴我使你们两个年轻人相识。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The opposing forces on the island have been brought together for peace talks. 岛上的敌对势力已经坐下来进行和平磋商。
3. 使和解 cause (two or more parties) to end a disagreement
We hope these new proposals will bring the two sides in the dispute together. 我们希望这些新计划可以把争论双方联合到一起达成共识。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm glad that the brothers have been brought together after all their quarrels. 我高兴地看到这兄弟俩在争吵之后言归于好了。

♣ ***call together***
使集合〔聚集〕起来 cause (sb/sth) to gather
〔说明〕call together 通常不用于进行体。
▲*call sb/sth ⇔ together*
Call all the members together and we'll take a vote. 把所有的成员召集起来，我们要投票了。
When I am unwell I find it difficult to call my thoughts together. 当我不舒服的时候，我发现很难将我的思想集中起来。

♣ ***cling together***
▲*cling together*
1. 粘在一起 stay fixed together
The pages of this book have clung together. 此书的书页粘在了一起。
We clung desperately together. 我们不顾一切地紧紧抱在一起。
They clung together when the time came to part. 分离的时候到了，他们紧紧拥抱在一起。
The two friends cling together wherever they go. 这两个朋友无论去哪里总是形影不离。
We should cling together in times of trouble. 在困难的时刻我们应该紧密地团结在一起。
2.（指两个以上的人）互相忠诚 be loyal to one another
Members of a family should cling together in times of trouble. 一家人应该患难与共。

♣ ***come together***
聚会，相见 get together; meet
▲*come together*
The family must come together for the parents' silver wedding. 全家必须聚会，庆祝父母的银婚。
They finally came together after years of estrangement. 在多年不和之后，他们终于言归于好了。

♣ ***couple together***
连接，结合 link or associate sb/sth with sb/sth
▲*couple sth together*
They coupled the carriages of the train together. 他们把这些列车车厢连接起来。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The cars of the train are coupled together by shackles. 火车的车厢是用钩链连接起来的。

♣ ***draw together***
（使）相遇或接近 (cause to) meet or come closer
▲*draw together*
The two cars drew too near together, and crashed. 这两辆小汽车靠得太近，所以相撞了。
The two boys look just like one and they always draw together. 这两个男孩长得很像，而且他们总是走得很近。
▲*draw sb ⇔ together*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The man and woman were drawn together by an interest in poetry. 对诗歌的共同兴趣使这一对男女关系更加密切。

♣ ***fight together***
▲*fight together*
1. 并肩作战 fight with sb's help, as friends
The two brothers fought together against their attackers. 兄弟俩并肩作战打击来犯者。
We must all fight together to prevent further evil. 我们必须同心协力预防更大的灾难。
2. 相互争斗 fight together against (sb), as enemies
Two dogs were fighting together in the street. 两条狗在大街上咬起来了。

♣ ***fit together***
〔说明〕fit together 通常不用于进行体。
1. 把零散的东西拼凑成… make sth whole from separate parts
▲*fit sth ⇔ together*
The police had to fit the story together from details given by different witnesses. 警方只得把各方证人提供的情况收集到一起以拼凑出整个案情。
The ship-wrecked sailors were able to fit a rough shelter together from building materials that they found on the island. 这些遇险的水手在岛上找到一些建筑材料搭了一个简陋的房子。
2. 组成一个整体 form a whole or unity
▲*fit together*
These broken pieces of plates don't fit together, they must be parts of different ones. 这些盘子的碎片合不到一起，它们肯定是不同盘子的碎片。
The movements of this piece of music somehow don't fit together. 这段乐曲的乐章不怎么连贯。

♣ ***fling together***
▲*fling sth ⇔ together*
1. 匆忙把（物品）收拢在一起；匆忙收拾起（物品）gather (things) in a hurry
At the last minute I decided to go, so I flung a few clothes together and left. 在最后时刻我才决定走，所以，我匆忙收拾了

T

些衣服就出发了。

2.使…相会 cause (usually two people) to meet

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Jim and Mary were flung together by the war.战争使吉姆和玛丽相会了。

3.仓促地建造(某物);匆匆写出(诗等) build or write (sth) hastily

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The hut isn't safe; it was just flung together.这个棚子不安全,它不过是匆匆忙忙搭起来的。

This poem sounds as if it was flung together in half an hour.这首诗听起来好像是半小时内仓促写成的。

♣ ***freeze together***

冻结在一起 be in ice together

▲ *freeze sth ⇔ together*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

These two pots are frozen together.这两个罐子冻结在一起了。

♣ ***gather together***

1.归拢在一起 bring together in a group

▲ *gather together*

The clouds are gathering together and it's going to rain.云在聚集,天要下雨了。

▲ *gather sb/sth ⇔ together*

She gathered some friends together.她约了些朋友到一块。

We must gather the people together to demand our rights.我们必须把人们团结起来去争取我们的权利。

He gathered the animals together.他把牲畜归拢到一块。

They gathered their belongings together and set off.他们把自己的行李收拾好,然后动身了。

Gather the ends of the wool together and tie them in a knot.把线头都收拢起来,把它们打成一个结。

We should often gather together what we have gained in teaching.我们应该经常总结教学经验。

Mr. White gathered his ideas together before planning his speech.怀特先生在准备讲稿之前先集中思想。

2.冷静下来;控制住自己 sober; calm; control sb

▲ *gather oneself together*

I shall have to gather myself together to face the whole board of directors.我得冷静下来以对付整个董事会。

♣ ***get together***

1.聚会;联欢 have a meeting or party; meet in order to discuss or spend time together

▲ *get together*

When can we get together? 我们什么时候欢聚呢?

We can get together sometime next week.下星期的某个时候我们聚一聚。

All the members of the family get together once a year.全家成员每年团聚一次。

Let's get together one evening and talk about old times.我们找一个晚上聚会一次,叙叙旧。

They all tried to get together during the Spring Festival.在春节期间他们都设法聚会一下。

The whole family tries to get together at least once a year at Christmas time.全家设法至少每年圣诞节聚会一次。

Some of the lads get together at the pub once a week.有些小伙子在这小酒吧每周聚会一次。

It's about time we got together for a chat.现在该是我们见面谈谈的时候了。

▲ *get sb/sth ⇔ together*

He soon got an army together.他很快就集合了一支部队。

He got them together to talk matters over.他把他们召集一块儿来商量事情。

It is difficult to get them all together under one roof.把他们都聚集到一个屋里是困难的。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

Enough volunteers were got together to keep the beaches all through the summer.足够的志愿人员已组织起来,使海滩在整个夏天保持了清洁。

2.收集;整理 collect; gather; accumulate; bring together; put things in order

▲ *get sth ⇔ together*

They are trying to get the data together.他们正设法汇集数据。

It took me a year to get the necessary materials together.我花了一年的时间才把所需要的资料整理好。

♣ ***go together***

▲ *go together*

1.协调;相配 harmonize

These people go together all right.这些人在一起合得来。

Her green skirt and her blue dress go together.她的绿裙子和蓝衣服相配。

I'm afraid your hat and dress don't go together.我觉得你的帽子和连衣裙不相配。

The carpet and curtains go together well.那地毯和窗帘很协调。

The colours go so very well together.这颜色搭配得很好。

2.伴随,共存 be usually found together

Bullying and cowardice often go together.恫吓常与胆怯共存。

Vanity and virtue do not go together.虚荣与美德不是共生物。

Poverty and disease often go together.贫穷和疾病时常相伴而来。

3.相爱,陪伴 combine well with sb

That fellow and that girl go together.那个小伙和那个姑娘谈恋爱。

4.互相牵扯 entail each other

These events go together.这些事件互相牵扯。

Such conditions always seem to go together.这样一些条件似乎总是互相牵连。

Medical symptoms of this kind often go together.这类的症状常常牵扯在一起。

♣ ***grow together***

集中在一起生长 grow in places very near to another

▲ *grow sth ⇔ together*

Farmers don't usually grow crops and flowers together.农民通常不把庄稼和花草种在一起。

These two bushes can grow together, they like the same kind of soil.这两种灌木可种植在一起,它们适于同一类土壤。

2.形成更紧密的联系 become larger in such a way as to become joined

▲ *grow together*

The brother and sister used to quarrel a lot in their childhood, but grew together more as they got older.他们兄妹孩提时代经常吵架,但随着年龄的增长,彼此关系融洽起来。

♣ ***hang together***

▲ *hang together*

1.相配合,不矛盾 fit in together; be consistent

Your idea doesn't hang together.你的想法没有道理。

Your story doesn't hang very well together.你的故事前后矛盾。

Their accounts of what happened don't hang together.他们对事情发生的经过说法不一。

His story of why he was absent from school seems to hang together.他说明了自己没有到校的原因,讲得似乎合情合理。

2.互相支持,团结一致 support one another; unite

If we all hang together, we are sure to succeed in our plan.如果我们同心协力,我们的计划一定能成功。

If we don't hang together we may all hang separately.如果我们不团结起来,我们会被一个个地绞死。

We can come through any crisis if we hang together.只要我们团结合作,什么危机都能克服。

We must hang together, or our plan will fail.我们必须齐心协力,否则我们的计划就会失败。

♣ ***hold together***

把…结合在一起;团结一致 remain firm or united, or be complete or consistent

▲ *hold together*

I've tied up the parcel with string, but I'm afraid it won't hold together.我已把那个包用绳捆上了,只是怕捆不牢。

They hold together for collective security.他们为了共同安全而团结在一起。

You can't be defeated as long as you hold together.只要你们团结起来,就不会被打败。

▲ *hold sth together*

The country needs a leader who will hold the nation together.这个国家需要有一个能把全民族团结起来的领袖。

♣ ***join together***

将…拼〔连〕在一起 fix things into one whole

▲ *join together*

How does this model boat join together? 这艘模型船是怎样拼制起来的?

The whole class all joined together to sing *Happy Birthday* to the teacher.全班学生一起对着老师唱起了《生日快乐》歌。

▲ *join sth ⇔ together*

Can you join the broken pieces together? 你能把这些碎片拼起来吗?

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

How are the two halves of the machine joined together? 这台机器的两部分是如何连在一起的?

The welding is so smooth that you can hardly see where the sections of pipe are joined together.这管子焊接得很光滑,你很难看出什么地方是焊接的。

Two or more sentences may be joined together by a conjunction.两个或两个以上的句子可以用连词连接。

♣ ***keep together***

〔说明〕keep together 通常不用于进行体。

1.(使)留在一起 (cause to) remain together

▲*keep together*
He has tied the sticks firmly. He hopes they will keep together. 他把木柴捆扎得牢牢的，他希望这些柴禾不会散开来。
When the mist comes down, we must keep together or we'll be lost. 雾笼罩下来时，我们最好待在一起，否则会走散的。
▲*keep sb/sth ⇔ together*
I'd like to keep the children together in school. 我乐意把孩子们集中到学校里。
You must learn to keep your things together and not leave them all over the house. 你必须学会收拾自己的东西，不要在屋子里到处乱丢乱放。
A library usually keeps books of the same kind together. 图书馆常把同类书放在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
It is really incredible how these old records have been kept together through the centuries. 这些古老的文献竟然保存了几百年而不遗失，真是难以置信。
2.(使)保持行动协调 (cause to) maintain a coordinated action
▲*keep together*
We try to keep together as a family. 我们尽力团结得像一家人。
You singers must keep together or you will spoil the music. 你们这些歌手一定要唱得谐音同调，否则就把曲子糟蹋了。
▲*keep sb ⇔ together*
The conductor is good at keeping the players together. 乐队指挥善于使表演者演奏协调。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The party was kept together by personal loyalty to the leader. 这个党是靠对领袖的个人忠诚而维系在一起的。

♣ ***live together***
住在一起；(通常指异性)同居 exist at the same time or in the same place; live as if married
▲*live together*
Now they are living happily together with the Hans. 现在他们和汉族人愉快地生活在一起。
They are not congenial to each other, but they can live together peacefully. 他们之间并不是意趣相投，但他们能和睦共处。
I hear Jane and Bill are living together. 我听说简和比尔现在同居了。
How long have they been living together? 他们已经同居多久了?
Increasing numbers of young people choose to live together rather than to marry. 越来越多的青年人选择未婚同居而不是结婚。

♣ ***marry together***
结合起来 combine together
▲*marry sth ⇔ together*
They are trying to marry together a number of scientific disciplines. 他们试图将多种科学方法结合起来。

♣ ***mix together***
把…混合在一起 put or stir together
▲*mix sb/sth ⇔ together*
You should mix the ingredients together. 你应该将这些配料拌在一起。
She put the flour, eggs, etc., into a bowl and mixed them together. 她把面粉、鸡蛋等放进碗里，把它们搅和在一起。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many races are mixed together in Brazil. 在巴西许多不同种族的人混处在一起。

♣ ***piece together***
把…拼合〔凑〕起来 join; add the separate parts of (sth) into a whole
▲*piece sth ⇔ together*
She pieced together odds and ends of cloth. 她将零布头凑成整块。
He pieced together the torn-up drawings. 他把撕碎的画拼起来。
They pieced together the broken vase. 他们把打破的花瓶拼凑起来。
The policeman tried to piece together the facts. 警察试图把事实联系在一起。

♣ ***pull together***
1.(使)齐心协力 (cause to) work in harmony; get on together
▲*pull together*
If we pull together, success is certain. 如果我们齐心协力，肯定会成功。
We must pull together for mutual interest. 我们必须为相互的利益而通力合作。
▲*pull sth ⇔ together*
After studying the lessons drawn from previous failures, the coach pulled his team together for the forthcoming championship. 教练研究了前几次失败的教训之后，要队员们齐心协力，投入到即将到来的锦标赛。
2.控制自己(的感情等) get control of sb, one's feelings, etc.
▲*pull oneself together*
He had been badly upset, but he was able to pull himself together. 他感到非常心烦，不过他控制住了自己。
Stop crying like a baby! Pull yourself together! 别像个孩子似地哭！要控制住自己的情绪。
After hearing the news, she was so excited that she felt it difficult to pull herself together. 听到这个消息后，她激动得难以平静下来。

♣ ***put together***
组成整体 form a whole by combining parts
▲*put sth ⇔ together*
It's easier to take a machine to pieces than to put it together again. 拆卸一部机器比重新装配更容易。
I must put my thoughts together before I go on the platform. 在走上讲台讲演之前，我要把我的思绪整理一下。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
This toy can be taken apart and put together with ease. 这个玩具可容易地拆开再装起来。

♣ ***remain together***
保持在一起 continue to be in the time or place
▲*remain together*
These horses remained together for most of the race. 在比赛大部分过程中，这些马都挤在一起。
You singers must remain together or you will spoil the music. 你们这些歌手必须同声演唱，否则会把曲子搞乱。
When the mist comes down, we must remain together or we'll get lost. 下雾时我们必须呆在一起，否则会失散的。

♣ ***together with***
和…一同，连同… as well as, in addition to
He, together with his classmates, is going to go swimming tomorrow afternoon. 他和他的同班同学打算明天下午去游泳。
He sent her some books, together with a dictionary. 他送了她几本书，外加一本词典。

词语辨异

♣ ***together with, along with***
together with 表示"一起"，一般表示空间或时间上的联系；along with 有"配合"或"步调一致"的含义，强调二者之间在性质或作用上的密切联系。例如：
The mechanization of agriculture will raise our output, and, along with it, the living standard of the peasants. 农业机械化将提高产量，同时也将提高农民的生活水平。

正误解析

1.他们平和地生活在一起。
［误］They live peacefully together with one another.
［正］They live peacefully with one another.
［析］together 和 with one another 不能同时出现在一个句子里。
2.我的知识，加上他的钱，对这个项目很有用。
［误］My knowledge, together with his money, are very useful to the project.
［正］My knowledge, together with his money, is very useful to the project.
［析］together with 在句中作状语，它后面的 his money 并不是和 my knowledge 并列作主语，主语只是 my knowledge，所以谓语动词应为单数，不可用复数。但如果把 together with 改成 and，那就成了并列主语，谓语动词应该用复数。

学习参考

together 也可用作形容词，意思是"情绪稳定的""安排得很恰当的""现代的"。例如：
She felt very calm, very together. 她感到非常平静，非常沉着。
I have a beautifully together album. 我有一本布局美观而协调的相册。
The conditions in the factory are not so together. 那工厂的条件并不很现代化。

补充资料

［同义词］all at once
［反义词］separately
［词源］<古语 *togædere*(聚集)

toil

☞ ***v.*** [tɔɪl] (toils; toiled; toiling)

双解释义

vi. **长时间或辛苦地工作** work hard, labor with little reward or relief

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The workers toiled all through the night. 工人们通宵达旦地辛勤劳动着。

词语辨异

♣ ***toil, labour, work***
参见 labour 条。

☞ ***n.*** [tɔɪl]

双解释义

Ⓤ **报酬很低的苦活** hard work with little

reward; drudgery

句型例句

The wealth comes from the toil of the masses. 财富来自大众的辛勤劳动。

词语辨异

♣ ***toil*, *labour*, *work***
参见 labour 条。

补充资料

[派生词] toiler *n*. 辛勤工作的人 ‖ toilful *adj*. 辛苦的 ‖ toilless *adj*. 不费力的，容易的

toi·let

☞ ***n*.** [ˈtɔɪlət] (toilets)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **厕所，洗手间** a room containing a toilet
2.Ⓤ(旧)**洗漱，打扮** the act of washing and dressing oneself

基本要点

toilet 的意思是"厕所，洗手间"，也可指"抽水马桶，便池"，是可数名词。toilet 还可作"洗漱，打扮"解，多用作不可数名词，指一次具体的洗漱时或其间有形容词修饰时，可加不定冠词修饰。toilet 引申可作"女士服装"解。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

flash a ～冲厕所
go to the ～上厕所
complete one's ～结束梳洗打扮
make one's ～梳洗打扮
make a grand ～盛装打扮
make a hasty〔hurried〕～匆忙梳洗打扮
perform one's ～梳洗打扮

形容词＋～

elaborate ～华服
public ～公共厕所

名词＋～

pay ～收费厕所

～＋名词

～ articles 梳妆用具
～ combs 梳妆梳子
～ hairbrushes 梳妆发刷
～ hand-mirrors 梳妆手镜
～ set 梳妆用具
～ table 镜台，梳妆台
～ tissue 卫生纸

介词＋～

at sb's ～在某人打扮时
over sb's ～打扮好

句型例句

This is a pay toilet. 这是一个收费厕所。
He wants to go to the toilet. 他想上厕所。
Please flush the toilet after use. 用后请冲马桶。
Spending a few minutes, you can make your toilet. 花上几分钟，你就能结束你的梳洗打扮。
Madam does not wish to be interrupted while she is at her toilet. 夫人不希望在梳妆打扮时受到打扰。

补充资料

[同义词] lavatory
[词源] ＜中古法语 *toilette*(理发，刮脸用的罩布)

token

☞ ***n*.** [ˈtəʊkən] (tokens)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **代币** a substitute coin
2.Ⓒ **象征** a sign, indication of sth

句型例句

I got a $ 50 gift token. 我得到了价值 50 美元的购物券。
He gave his wife a ring as a token of his love. 他给他妻子一枚戒指，作为爱情的象征。

词语辨异

♣ ***token*, *mark*, *sign*, *symbol***
参见 mark 条。

tol·er·ance

☞ ***n*.** [ˈtɒlərəns] (tolerances)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **宽容，容忍** willingness or ability to tolerate sb/sth
2.ⒸⓊ **忍耐力** the quality of being able to suffer pain, hardship, etc., without being damaged
3.ⒸⓊ **偏差，公差** amount by which the size, weight, etc. of a part can vary without causing problems

词汇搭配

动词＋～

display〔show〕～表示宽容
have ～有容忍力，有雅量

～＋介词

～ for〔of, to, towards〕对…的容忍
～ on fit 配合公差

句型例句

He has a sense of humor plus tolerance and patience. 他具有幽默感又能宽容和忍耐。
Human beings have limited tolerance of noise. 人类对噪音的忍耐力有限。
It has a tolerance of 0.001 inches. 允许有 0.001 英寸的偏差。

补充资料

[同义词] attitude, endurance, fairness, goodwill
[反义词] anger, prejudice
[词源] ＜中古英语 *tolleraunce*(容忍，耐性)

tol·er·ant

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈtɒlərənt]

双解释义

容忍的，忍受的 accepting of different beliefs and behavior

句型例句

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
He was tolerant of different views. 他容许有不同的意见。

补充资料

[派生词] tolerantly *adv*. 容忍地，忍受地

tol·er·ate

☞ ***v*.** [ˈtɒləreɪt] (tolerates; tolerated; tolerating)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **容许** allow or endure without protest; accept; permit
2. *vt*. **忍受；容忍** endure the society of; put up with

基本要点

1. tolerate 的基本意思是"容许""忍受""容忍"，主要指克制自己而容忍厌恶或反对的事情，其原因可以是由于冷漠或不在乎，也可以是出于和睦的愿望而"宽恕"那些难堪的人、物或行为。在程度上可指没有任何反抗，也可指带有强烈痛苦。
2. tolerate 在口语中有时还可作"不与(某人)一般见识""让着某人"解。
3. tolerate 是及物动词，可接名词、代词或动名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ consciously 有意识地容忍
～ generously 宽宏大量地容忍
～ gently 有礼貌地容忍
～ lazily 懒散地忍受
～ legally 法律上容许
～ morally 道德上容许
～ patiently 耐心地忍受

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
She can tolerate that rude fellow. 她能容忍那个粗鲁的家伙。
How can you tolerate that pompous idiot? 你怎么能容忍那个自大的糊涂虫?
The teacher won't tolerate any disorder. 这位教师不容许有任何破坏秩序的现象存在。
We are also learning that truthful information, humanely conveyed, helps them tolerate pain better. 我们还获悉，将真实情况妥当地告诉病人，有助于他们更好地忍受疼痛。
I can't tolerate his rudeness. 我不能容忍他的粗鲁行为。
"I have tolerated her." Oscar said, "But I have not loved her." "我是让着她，"奥斯卡说，"但是我并不爱她。"
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A childish idea like that can be amusedly tolerated. 像那样幼稚的想法可以一笑置之。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
The school cannot tolerate cheating on exams. 学校不容许作弊。
The teacher cannot tolerate eating on the class. 老师不容许在课堂上吃东西。
The government tolerates smoking but not taking drugs. 该政府允许吸烟，但不允许吸毒。

词语辨异

♣ ***tolerate*, *bear*, *endure*, *put up with*, *stand*, *suffer***
参见 bear 条。

学习参考

tolerate 后可接动名词，但一般不能接动词不定式。例如：

我将不能忍受他抽烟。
误:I will not tolerate him to smoke.
正:I will not tolerate him smoking.

toll

☞ *n*. [təul] (tolls)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**通行费** a fee charged for passage
2. Ⓤ**伤亡人数;遭受损失** suffering, deaths or damage

句型例句

All vehicles travelling across the bridge have to pay a toll. 所有过桥的车辆都要付过桥费。
Independent sources say that the civilian death toll runs into thousands. 独立消息人士说平民死亡人数达数千。

词语辨异

♣ ***toll, charge, dues, fare, fee***
参见 charge 条。

☞ *v*. [təul] (tolls; tolled; tolling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **缓慢敲响** ring, sound slowly

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
At Cathedral Square, the bell of the medieval tower tolled. 在大教堂广场上,中世纪塔楼的钟敲响了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
At the news of victory, church bells were tolled across the land. 听到胜利的消息,教堂的钟声传遍全国各地。

to·mato

☞ *n*. [tə'mɑːtəu] (tomatoes)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ**番茄,西红柿** a soft fleshy juicy red fruit eaten raw or cooked as a vegetable

基本要点

1. tomato 的基本意思是"番茄,西红柿",用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. tomato 可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

can ～将西红柿制成罐头
choose ～挑选番茄
grow ～种西红柿

形容词 + ～

red ～ 红色的西红柿
rotten ～烂西红柿,坏蛋

～ + 名词

～ ketchup 番茄酱
～ salad 番茄沙拉
～ sauce 番茄酱
～ soup 番茄汤

介词 + ～

a pound of ～es 一磅西红柿

句型例句

They planted tomato in the field this year. 他们今年在地里种的是西红柿。
One tomato is enough in cooking the dish. 做这道菜一个西红柿就够了。
You won't find any good tomatoes in that basket; they've been well picked over. 你在那只篮子里找不到好的西红柿了,好的已被挑走了。
He picked over the tomatoes, looking for the ripest ones. 他把西红柿拿来仔细看,要挑选最熟的。
The hard rain flattened the tomato plants. 暴雨把番茄秧打倒了。
The drop in temperature frosted the tomato plants. 气温下降冻坏了番茄秧。
My father potted up the young tomato plants. 父亲把这些西红柿嫩苗种在盆内。
Early in April, just before a rain begins, broadcast tomato seeds. 4 月初第一场雨前,要把西红柿种子播下。
Aunt put up a dozen cans of tomato sauce last fall. 去年秋天姑妈做了 12 瓶番茄酱。

补充资料

[词源]<西班牙语 *tomate*(西红柿)

tomb

☞ *n*. [tuːm] (tombs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**墓穴** a burial room or grave with a monument over it

句型例句

A few red roses were scattered on the tomb. 那座坟墓上散放着几朵红玫瑰。
Some ancient tombs were opened. 一些古墓被掘开了。

词语辨异

♣ ***tomb, grave***
参见 grave 条。

to·mor·row

☞ *adv*. [tə'mɒrəu]

双解释义

(在)明天 during or on the day following today

基本要点

1. tomorrow 用作副词时表示将来的时间,与一般将来时连用,指从现在算起的往后的第一天,在句中主要修饰动词,多位于句末。tomorrow 无比较级和最高级形式。
2. tomorrow 在间接引语中应改为 the next day,意思是"第二天"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

begin[start] ～明天开始
come[leave, see] ～明天来[离开,见]

句型例句

I am positive that he will come to see us tomorrow. 我确信他明天会来看我们。

☞ *n*. [tə'mɒrəu]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**明天** the day following today
2. ⓈⓊ**将来,未来** the future

基本要点

1. tomorrow 用作名词是"明天"的意思,可用在句首作主语,也可用其名词所有格作定语。
2. on the tomorrow 的意思是"明天,翌日",指从过去某一天的角度来说的"明天,翌日",句中的谓语动词常用过去时。
3. tomorrow 修饰 morning, afternoon, evening 等在句中作状语时前面不可加介词。
4. tomorrow 常用在谚语中。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

better[bright] ～更美好[光明]的未来

名词 + ～

the world's ～世界的未来

介词 + ～

the day after ～后天
on the ～明天,翌日

句型例句

Tomorrow is[will be] Saturday. 明天是星期六。
What's your schedule for tomorrow? 你明天的行程安排如何?
Let me look at tomorrow's arrangements. 让我看一下明天的安排。
They will have a meeting at 8 o'clock tomorrow morning. 他们将于明天早上八点举行会议。
The cars for tomorrow will be small, safe and very cheap. 未来的汽车小型、安全,而且十分便宜。
We put there for the night and set out on the tomorrow. 我们在那里住了一晚,并于翌日动身。
Don't put off till tomorrow what should be done today. 今日事今日毕。

常用短语

♣ ***as if there's no tomorrow***
好像没有明天似的,好像是最后一次机会似的 as if it is the last opportunity (to do sth)
My wife went to the shops and was spending money as if there's no tomorrow. 我妻子去商店拼命花钱,就好像以后没机会去商店一样。

♣ ***tomorrow is another day***
(对失望的安慰)明天还来得及 there will be another opportunity (said in consolation for a disappointment)
Don't be too upset you didn't win a prize, tomorrow is another day. 你没得奖别太难过,以后还有机会。

♣ ***tomorrow never comes***
切莫依赖明天 what is not done now is unlikely to be done at all
You mustn't put it off any longer, remember, tomorrow never comes. 你不得再拖延了,记住切莫依赖明天。

补充资料

[词源]<古英语 *to morgenne*(翌日)

ton

☞ *n*. [tʌn] (tons/ton)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**吨** a measure of weight
2. Ⓒ**大量,许多** a very large quantity

基本要点

1. ton 的基本意思是"吨""公吨",常用作重

量单位，是可数名词，ton 的复数形式与 of 连用时意思是“大量”。
2. ton 在俚语中可作“很重”“好重”解，也可作“每小时 100 英里”解。作这两个意思解时，常用单数名词形式，与不定冠词 a 连用。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

four ～s 四吨
gross ～英吨
long ～英吨，长吨
metric ～公吨
short ～美吨，短吨

介词 + ～

per ～每吨

～ + 介词

～s of books 许多书
～s of coal…吨煤
～s of fruit 许多水果
～s of hamburgers 数不清的汉堡包
～s of money 许多钱
～s of people 许多人
～s of times 屡次

句型例句

The coal consumption of this boiler is in the vicinity of twenty tons a week. 这台锅炉的耗煤量接近于每星期 20 吨。
It is a ship of 3000 tons burden. 这是一条载重 3000 吨的船。
Each stone weighs about two and a half tons. 每块石头重约二吨半。
I have asked somebody tons of times. 我已问过他人无数次了。
I bought tons of fruit while it was cheap. 我在水果便宜时买了许多。
It will save a ton of money. 这会节省很多钱。
In her early fifties, she wears tons of jewelry. 她 50 出头，全身是珠光宝气。
Tons of people have asked about something tons of times. 无数的人们对这件事问了无数次了。
This book weighs a ton. 这本书重得不得了。
The motorcyclist must have been doing a ton as he passed me. 当摩托车从我身边驶过时，他的时速肯定达到了 100 英里。
The police caught me doing a ton so I have to go to court for breaking the speed limit. 我把车开到一小时 100 英里被警察看见，因此被控超速而上法庭。

常用短语

♣ ***(come down on sb) like a ton of bricks***
严厉地（斥责或惩罚某人）(criticize or punish sb) with great force or violence
When the boss found him goofing off, he came down on him like a ton of bricks. 当老板发现他偷懒耍滑的时候，气势汹汹地训了他一顿。
If there's any fighting I shall come down like a ton of bricks on both of you. 你们若是再打架的话，我就狠狠地处罚你们。

学习参考

a long〔gross〕ton 表示“英吨，大吨”，相当于 2240 磅；a short ton 为“美吨；加拿大吨”，相当于 2000 磅，是小吨。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜*tun*（桶（液体计量单位）的变体音译“吨”）

tone

☞ ***n.*** [təun] (tones)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **腔调，语气** manner of expression in speaking
2. Ⓒ **音，音调** the quality or character of the sound produced by a particular instrument or singing voice
3. ⓈⓊ **风格，气度** the general quality or nature of sth; character

句型例句

His tone is rather unfriendly. 他的口气很不友善。
I don't like your tone of voice. 我不喜欢你说话的腔调。
The sentence should be read in a rising tone. 这句话该读升调。
This violin has a very good tone. 这把小提琴的音色很好。
He sings in a loud tone. 他用高音调唱歌。
Her friendly opening speech set the tone for the whole conference. 她友好的开幕词确定了整个会议的基调。
The lady has real tone. 这位女士气度非凡。
These dreadful people bring down the tone of the neighborhood. 这些讨厌的人败坏了这一地带的风气。

常用短语

♣ ***with a tone***
装腔作势 be affected or pretentious; strike a pose; put on airs
He reads with a tone. 他装腔作势地念着。

词语辨异

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：
He spoke in an angry tone.
He spoke in angry tones.
他以愤怒的语气说话。

学习参考

tone 还可用作动词，意思是“(颜色)调和，增强，以特殊腔调说，配合，定音调”。

补充资料

〔词源〕＜拉丁语 *tonus*＜希腊语 *tonos*（声音）

tongue

☞ ***n.*** [tʌŋ] (tongues)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **舌头** the movable fleshy organ in the mouth, used for tasting, moving food around, and, in human beings, for producing speech
2. Ⓒ **语言，口语** a spoken language

基本要点

1. tongue 基本意思是“舌头”，可指人的，也可指动物的，引申可作“舌状物”解，是可数名词。
2. tongue 也可作“语言”“口语”解，多指“国语”“母语”或“方言”，还可作“口才”“说话方式”解，侧重说话的能力或方式，是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

acquire a foreign ～学会一种外国语
bite one's ～保持沉默
bite one's ～ off 对自己说的话感到懊悔
click one's ～咂舌头
find one's ～开口，开始说话
get one's ～ (a)round 准确地读出
give ～(热情地)讲，大声说
hold one's ～保持沉默
lose ～说不出话来，噤不能言
put out one's ～伸舌头，做鬼脸
speak ～说某种语言
stick out one's ～伸出舌头

形容词 + ～

abusive ～出口伤人
bitter ～嘴刻薄
dirty ～下流话
fluent ～口齿伶俐
foul ～说话下流，口出恶言
nasty ～污秽不堪的话
native ～本族语，母语
quick ～说话伶俐
ready ～口齿伶俐
sharp ～说话刻薄
smooth ～花言巧语

名词 + ～

mother ～本族语，母语
sliver ～口才，辩才

～ + 名词

ham and ～ sandwiches 火腿牛舌三明治
～s wag 说闲话，造谣

介词 + ～

tip of ～舌尖
on everyone's ～被众人谈论着
with one's ～ in one's cheek 不老实地，讽刺地，挖苦地

句型例句

The tongue is not steel, yet it cuts. 舌非刀剑，但能伤人。
We should like smoked tongue for breakfast. 我们喜欢“熏口条”做早餐。
The shoelace caught on the tongue of his shoe. 鞋带被他的鞋舌钩住了。
Tongues of flame shot out from the burning hut. 火舌从燃烧的小屋中窜了出来。
Her name was on the tip of my tongue, but for the life of me I couldn't recall it. 她的名字就在我的嘴边上，可是我无论如何也想不起来了。
Her name was on the tip of my tongue, but I refrained from saying it just in time. 她的名字已经到了我的嘴边上，我差一点没说出来。
English is her mother tongue. 英语是她的母语。
Command of the mother tongue is the most distinguishing mark of an educated man or woman. 运用本国语言的能力是受过教育的人最明显的标志。
He used the strongest words he could lay tongue to. 他使用了他能想到的最严厉的措词。
I warned her to guard her tongue in the presence of these people. 我提醒过她在这些人面前说话要谨慎。
I speak a common tongue with her. 我和她有共同语言。
Do not give occasion to scandalous tongues to speak of you. 你不要给那些喜欢恶意中伤的人说你坏话的机会。
Those books were written in tongues so I

could not read them. 那些书是用方言写的，所以我看不懂。
He has a smooth tongue. 他口才流畅。
He could use his eloquent tongue to stir them to greater savagery. 他可以用他那能说会道的口才煽动他们更大胆地为所欲为。

常用短语

♣ ***bite one's tongue***
保持缄默 keep silent
I bit the tongue sorely. 我痛苦地保持着缄默。
The man was so rude I had to bite my tongue to keep from getting into an argument with him. 那人如此无礼，我只好不作声，避免同他争辩。

♣ ***bite one's tongue off***
对自己说的话感到懊悔 feel immediately sorry for what one has said
As soon as I made the remark, I could have bitten my tongue off. 那话一出口，我就懊悔了。

♣ ***find one's tongue***
(吓得或羞得说不出话之后)开口 begin talking (after being nervous or shy)
Mary was very shy when she first arrived although it didn't take her long to find her tongue. 玛丽刚来时很害羞，然而她很快就开口说话了。
He was struck dumb by the dreadful news. It was long before he found his tongue. 那可怕的消息吓得他目瞪口呆，他过了很久才说出话来。
In the programme for the parents, John was nervous and could not speak at first; then he found his tongue. 在庆祝父母的节目中，约翰起初紧张得说不出话来，过一会儿他才开始说话。

♣ ***get one's tongue (a)round***
准确地读出 pronounce (a difficult word, name, etc.) correctly
I find it hard to get my tongue round these Polish names. 我发现很难把这些波兰名字音发准确。

♣ ***give tongue (to)***
1.(热情地)讲，大声说 begin talking about (enthusiastically〔vigorously〕)
They are willing to give tongue in my defence. 他们愿意为我大声疾呼。
2.表示，表述 express one's opinion
After the chairman had read the statement, various members of the audience gave tongue to a whole series of objections. 主席念完声明之后，许多观众发表了一系列的反对意见。

♣ ***lose one's tongue***
说不出话来；噤不能言 be too embarrassed or surprised to talk
〔说明〕lose one's tongue 不用于被动结构。
The naughty boy lost his tongue in the presence of the headmaster. 这顽皮的孩子一到校长面前就不敢做声了。
The stranger's question surprised me so that I temporarily lost my tongue. 那陌生人的询问使我大吃一惊，一时之间连话都说不出来了。

♣ ***tongues wag***
说闲话；造谣 there is gossip or rumour
Their scandalous affair has really set tongues wagging. 他们的风流事可招来了不少闲话。

♣ ***(with) (one's) tongue in (one's) cheek***
不诚恳地，言不由衷地 without seriously meaning what one says
He described me as a brilliant singer, but he said it tongue in cheek. 他把我说成是出色的歌手，但这是言不由衷的话。
Don't be fooled by all his complimentary remarks—they were all said with tongue in cheek. 别让他的恭维话给蒙骗住了——那些话可不能当真。
He suggested that Andy should captain the football team, although he did say it with his tongue in his cheek. 他建议安迪当足球队长，不过他是言不由衷的。

词语辨异

♣ ***tongue, language***
参见 language 条。

学习参考

tongue 还可用作动词，意思是“舔，闲谈，斥责；吹管乐器”。

补充资料

〔同义词〕language
〔词源〕＜古英语 *tunge* ＜古高地德语 *zunga* ＜拉丁语 *lingua*(舌，语言)

to·night

☞ ***n.*** [tə'naɪt]

双解释义

Ⓤ今晚 the night of today

基本要点

tonight 用作名词的意思是“今晚”，是不可数名词，其前面不加冠词，可用所有格形式作定语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～'s TV news 今晚的电视新闻
～'s weather forecast 今天晚上的天气预报

〔介词＋～〕
after ～今晚以后

句型例句

Tonight is the play's first night. 今天晚上是这出戏的首场演出。
Listen to tonight's news on the radio. 注意收听今晚的新闻广播。

☞ ***adv.*** [tə'naɪt]

双解释义

(在)今晚 on or during the night of today

基本要点

1. tonight 的意思是“(在)今夜”“(在)今晚”，可指全夜，也可指就寝以前的一段时间，可用作副词，在句中作状语，常用于句末。
2. tonight 无比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

〔用作状语〕
Taxis seem very thin on the ground tonight—we will have to walk. 今晚出租车似乎非常稀少，我们得步行了。
Don't let on to Doris that we are going to the movies tonight, we don't want her to know. 我们今晚去看电影的事别告诉桃丽丝，我们不想让她知道。
We need a baby-sitter tonight, because we are eating out. 我们今晚需要一个看孩子的，因为我们要到外边吃饭。
It looks as though it may blow up a gale tonight. 看来今晚可能要刮大风。
It looks like we have to stay up late tonight. 看来今晚我们得熬夜了。
I hope to sleep better tonight. 我希望今夜睡个好觉。
I'm staying home tonight to attend on my father. 今晚我要留在家里照顾父亲。
Susan is ill. Can you fill in for her tonight? 苏珊病了，你今晚替她一下好吗？

补充资料

〔词源〕＜古英语 *tonight*(今晚)

too

☞ ***adv.*** [tuː]

双解释义

1.**也，还** also; in addition; as well
2.**太，过于** more than enough; a higher degree than sth is necessary, right, or good
3.**很，非常** very

基本要点

1. too 的基本意思是“也”“还”“而且”，用于肯定句，否定句用 either。too 通常位于句末，其前的逗号可有可无，在书面语中，可位于句中，这时其前后一般应有逗号，在美式英语里，too 可用于句首，其后必须有逗号。
2. too 也可作“太”“过于”“过分”解，修饰形容词或副词，与动词不定式连用时构成 too... to 结构，以肯定形式表示否定意义，译作“太…以至不能”。但在下面的情况中 too... to 结构不表示否定意义：①如果 too 后的形容词是 anxious, apt, easy, eager, kind, glad, ready, willing, delighted 等，too 相当于 very, extremely, particularly(很，大，非常)，动词不定式不与 too 呼应而是修饰形容词，因而表示肯定意义；②too 前有 only, but, all 等词时，便没有否定的意思；③too 前如有 not, never 的 too... to 结构不表示否定意义，not, never 否定谓语动词，构成双重否定，因而表示肯定意义，作“并不(太)…所以能…”解；④如不定式前有 not 时 too... not to 结构也不表示否定意义，是双重否定表示肯定意义，作“太…(很、非常)…不会〔能〕不…”解；⑤如果该结构中有两个动词不定式，那么前一个用来修饰形容词，表示肯定意义，后一个用来修饰副词 too，表示结果，表否定意义。
3. too 作“非常，很”解时，常用于口语中，相当于 very。
4. too 不能用 very 修饰，但可以用 a little, a bit, rather, a lot, much 或 far 等来修饰。
5. too 可用于“too＋*adj.*＋a/an＋*n.*”句型中。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕
～ angry 非常生气
～ bad 真遗憾
～ careful 非常细心
～ cold 太冷
～ eager 太急
～ glad 真高兴
～ happy 真幸福

～ high 太高
～ hot 太热
～ late 太晚
～ long 太长
～ tall 太高
～ terrible 很可怕
～ tired 太疲劳
～ weak 太虚弱
～ young 年龄太小

句型例句

用作状语

They are coming tomorrow and I hope you will come too. 他们明天要来，我希望你也来。
I, too, was wrong. 我也错了。
Here, too, the colon must be followed by a dash. 这里也是一样，应当在冒号后加破折号。
I was wrong(,) too. 我也错了。
He is a philosopher and a poet too. 他是哲学家，又是诗人。
Too, the reader will find in this book many interesting illustrations. 读者还能在书中看到许多有趣插图。
You are too young to join the army. 你年龄太小，还不能参军。
The flu victim was too weak to walk. 这位流感病人虚弱得连路都走不动。
The shelf is too weak to hold all those books. 这书架不结实，承受不了所有那些书。
The walls are too weak to hold up the roof. 这些墙太不结实，支撑不了房顶。
He is too ready to help others. 他非常乐于助人。
Beginners are too apt to make mistakes in grammar. 初学者极易犯语法错误。
Rosie is all too satisfied to defeat the defending champion. 罗西胜了上届冠军，感到非常满意。
I shall be only too pleased to get home. 我回到家里将非常高兴。
She is not too young to marry. 她不算太小，可以结婚了。
It is never too late to mend. 亡羊补牢未为晚也。
He is too careful not to have noticed it. 他那么细心，不会不注意到这一点。
He was too eager to meet his friend to sit out the meeting. 他急于去接他的朋友而没有坚持到会议结束。
I don't like her because she is too tall and furthermore she smokes too much. 我不喜欢她因为她太高，另外她抽烟太厉害。
I bent back too far and hurt my neck. 我向后仰得过度了，扭伤了脖子。
Don't make the coffee too weak. 别把咖啡冲得太淡。
It wasn't too long before we had worked out a plan acceptable to all. 没多久我们就制订出一个大家都能接受的计划。
She is rather too sure of herself. 她太自信了。
It's far〔much〕 too cold. 天气实在太冷了。
He is too kind a person to refuse. 他是好心人，不会拒绝的。
We are too happy. 我们真幸福。
Your father's not too pleased with you about this affair. 关于这件事，你父亲对你很不满意。
It was too bad that he failed. 真遗憾，他失败了。
How too terrible! 多么可怕呀！
How too delightful your expeditions must have been! 你们的探险旅行一定是很愉快的。
I had flu last week. And I was on holiday too! 我上星期得了流感，我当时正在度假呢！
I've lost an earring. It was an expensive one too. 我丢了一只耳环，还是个挺贵的。
It is too, too apparent. 这一点是再明显不过了。

常用短语

♣ ***be too much for***
1.在技巧力量等方面超过他人；非某人能力所及 (require one to) be superior in skill, strength, etc. to sb else
A cycling holiday would be too much for an unfit person like me. 像我这种身体，骑自行车度假力不从心。
2.忍无可忍 be more than can be tolerated
All that giggling and whispering was too much for me—I had to leave the room. 我受不了那些咯咯的笑声和交头接耳的样子——只好离开了那间房子。

♣ ***none too***
一点也不 not at all
He is none too smart. 他一点也不精明。
We arrived at the railway station none too soon. 等我们到达车站，时间很不早了。

♣ ***once too often***
次数太多 many times
You've let me down once too often and I shall not trust you. 你已让我失望多次，我再也不信任你了。

词语辨异

♣ ***much too, too much***
这两个短语构成相同，顺序不同，其意思和用法的区别是：much too 之后跟形容词、副词，用来加强语气；too much 中的中心词是 much，too 在任何情况下都修饰 much，之后可跟不可数名词，可单独使用，也可接 of 短语或代词，还可放在句尾修饰动词。例如：
The trams are much too slow. 电车太慢。
There is too much noise here. 这里的噪音太厉害。
We're having too much wet weather. 我们这里下雨的日子太多。
We have already taken up too much of your valuable time. 我们占用了你许多的宝贵时间。
The room is big, too much so for a child. 这个房间对一个小孩来说太大了。
He talked too much. 他讲得太多了。

♣ ***too, also, as well, besides, either, moreover***
这组词(组)都有"也，此外，还有"的意思。其区别是：also 一般用于肯定句，有强调意味，位于主谓语之间，即实义动词之前，助动词之后；too 只用于肯定句中，一般位于句末，比 also 更口语化；either 一般只用于否定句，多位于句末；as well 和 too 一样多用于口语，放在句末；besides 与 moreover 词义基本相同，但 moreover 后面所叙述的，通常比前面所叙述更为重要或更深入一步，在词序方面，moreover 往往用于句首，另外，moreover 是较为正式的用语。例如：
He also asked to go. 他也要去。
I can also do it. 我也能干那个活。
English is not easy, and French is not easy either. 英语不容易，法语也不容易。
He is a teacher, and a writer as well. 他是个教师，也是个作家。
I don't like those shoes; besides, they're too expensive. 那双鞋我不喜欢，而且也太贵。
I don't like skating; moreover, the ice is too thin. 我不想去溜冰，再说冰层也太薄。
The Opposition have consistently accused the Government of corruption. Moreover, they have named names. 反对党一直在指责政府腐败，而且是指名道姓的。

♣too 在句中的位置不同则引起句子意思的不同。试比较：
{ I have seen this film, too.
这部影片我也看过。
(别的影片看过，这部也看过)
I, too, have seen this film.
我也看过这部影片。
(别人看过，我也看过)

正误解析

1.这箱子太重搬不起来。
［误］This box is too heavy to lift it.
［正］This box is too heavy to be lifted.
这东西你拿，可能太重了吧？
［误］Will this be too heavy for you to carry it?
［正］Will this be too heavy for you to carry?
［析］在 too... to... 的句子里，如果主语和宾语是同一物，则宾语不必重复。
2.这孩子太小不能上学。
［误］The child is too young not to go to school.
［正］The child is too young to go to school.
太热了，睡不着。
［误］It is too hot not to sleep.
［正］It is too hot to sleep.
［析］在 too... to... 的结构中，动词不定式是以肯定形式表示否定意义，所以不能在不定式前再加 not。
3.你对我真是太好了。
［误］You are too much kind to me.
［正］You are much too kind to me.
电车太慢。
［误］The trams are too much slow.
［正］The trams are much too slow.
［析］用于加强语气时须用 much too，其后跟形容词或副词。
4.我不喜欢咖啡，我也不太喜欢茶。
［误］I don't like coffee, and I don't much like tea, too.
［正］I don't like coffee, and I don't much like tea, either.
我也没看过这部片子。
［误］I haven't seen this film, too.
［正］I haven't seen this film, either.
［析］too 和 either 都表示"也"，但 too 只用于肯定句中，在否定句中必须用 either。
5.雨下得太大，他们都回不了家。
［误］It rained too heavily that they could not go home.
［正］It rained so heavily that they could not go home.
［析］在"too＋形容词〔副词〕"后面不能与 that 从句连用。如用 that 从句，too 就必须改成 so。
6.他是好心人，不会拒绝的。

[误] He is too kind person to refuse.
[正] He is too kind a person to refuse.
[析] 当 too 与一个形容词和一个单数名词连用时，名词前面必须带不定冠词，即"too＋形容词＋a/an＋名词"，名词前没有不定冠词就不能用这个结构。

7. 对我来说，这汤太咸。
[误] The soup's very too salty for me.
[正] The soup's far too salty for me.
这根绳子有点儿太短了。
[误] The rope is quite too short.
[正] The rope is a little too short.
[析] too 不能与 very，quite，fairly，pretty 等副词连用，表示 too 的程度；可以使用 much，far，a little，a lot 等来修饰 too。

8. 他太小，自己还不能穿衣。
[误] He is young enough to dress himself.
[正] He is too young to dress himself.
[析] enough 和 too 后都可以接不定式作结果状语，但意思不同。too... to... 意为"太…以至于不…"，含有否定意义；... enough to 意为"足以…干…"。

补充资料

[同义词] also，as well，very
[词源] <古英语 <中古英语 *to*(太，也)

tool

☞ ***n.*** [tu:l] (tools)

双解释义

Ⓒ**工具，用具** a simple instrument that is held in the hands and used for doing special jobs, such as a hammer spade river

基本要点

1. tool 的基本意思是工具，指能使操作更为方便的工具，尤指用手工操作的工具(如刨、锯等)，是可数名词。
2. tool 常用于借喻中，如果指人往往用于贬义，含有轻蔑的意思，是"爪牙，傀儡"的意思；指事时，可指通过某种"方法，方式"来达到所做事情的目的。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

break a ～弄坏工具
damage a ～损坏工具
devise ～s 设计器械
down ～s 暂时停止工作，罢工
employ a ～使用工具
find ～s 找到工具
improve a ～改进工具
invent a ～发明工具
keep one's ～s bright 常备不懈
make a ～ of sb 把某人作为走卒
manipulate a ～熟练地使用工具，操纵工具
repair a ～修理工具
research ～研究手段
sharpen ～磨快工具
use a ～使用工具
utilize a ～使用工具

[形容词＋～]

broken ～坏工具
effective ～有效的工具
fire-fighting ～s 消防工具
indispensable ～必不可少的工具
necessary ～必要的工具
needed ～需要的工具
new ～s 新式工具
obedient ～驯服的工具
powerful ～有力的工具，强大的工具
useful ～有用的工具

[名词＋～]

burglar's ～s 窃贼的(作案)工具
carpenter's ～s 木工工具
farm ～s 农具
garden ～s 园艺工具
kitchen ～炊具
machine ～s 机床
power ～电动工具
research ～研究手段

[介词＋～]

a set of ～s 一套工具
with a ～用工具

[～＋介词]

～ for one's own purposes 为自己目的服务的工具
～ in the experiment 实验中用的工具
～ of one's trade 本行业的工具
～ of thought 思维的工具

句型例句

It is an early tool in recent excavations. 这是最近发掘出的古代工具。
He is clumsy with a tool. 他使用工具笨手笨脚。
He is accustomed to say that English is a useful tool in his work. 他常说英语是他工作中很有用的工具。
A carpenter's tools include saws, hammers, and screw-drivers. 木工的工具包括锯子、锤子和旋凿。
The carpenter angrily flung away his tools and would work no longer. 木匠怒气冲冲地扔下工具不肯再干了。
He used his boss's absence as a tool for gaining influence. 他利用上司外出的机会来扩大影响。
He was a mere tool in the hands of the dictator. 他只是那独裁者手中的工具而已。
The prime minister was a mere tool in the hands of the country's president. 那个总理只不过是该国总统的马前卒。
Words are the tools of his trade. 言谈是他做生意的工具。

常用短语

♣ ***down tools***
罢工 stop working
The typists have downed tools and are refusing to work overtime unless they are paid extra for it. 打字员罢工了，她们拒绝加班除非支付给她们额外的报酬。

词语辨异

♣ ***tool, utensil***
这两个词都有"工具"或"器具"的意思。其区别是：tool 指用手工操作的工具，如刨、锯等；utensil 原指一切有用途的工具，现多指厨房内的器皿或容器。例如：Pots, pans, kettles and mops are kitchen utensils. 锅、盘、壶及拖把是厨房用具。
另外，tool 还常用于比喻义。

补充资料

[同义词] appliance，device，implement，instrument，utensil
[词源] <古英语 *tol*(工具)

tooth

☞ ***n.*** [tu:θ] (teeth)

双解释义

Ⓒ**牙，齿** each of the hard white bony structures rooted in the gums, used for biting and chewing

基本要点

1. tooth 的基本意思是"牙，齿"，其复数形式是 teeth，但由 tooth 构成的复合词在变成复数时，则只需将主体名词变成复数形式。
2. tooth 也可作"齿状物；(齿轮、锯、梳、耙等的)齿"解。
3. tooth 还可作"嗜好，胃口"解。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]

bare one's teeth 露出牙齿
break a ～损坏牙齿
brush one's teeth 刷牙
clean one's teeth 刷牙
cut a ～出牙，长新牙
draw sb's teeth 拔牙，使某人不能再作恶，解除某人的武装
drill a ～钻牙
fill a ～补牙
get one's teeth 长牙
have a ～ out 拔牙
have a great ～ for 非常喜欢…
have a loose ～信口乱说
have a sweet ～喜吃甜食
have all one's own teeth 牙齿完好无缺
insert a ～镶牙
pick one's teeth 剔牙
pull a ～拔牙
put in a ～镶牙
repair a ～修牙
set one's teeth 固牙，咬紧牙关，立下决心，决心应付困难
show one's teeth 露齿
sink one's teeth into 集中精力于…
take out a ～拔牙

[形容词＋～]

artificial ～假牙
bad ～蛀牙
beautiful ～漂亮的牙齿
false ～假牙
irregular ～不整齐的牙齿
loose ～活动的牙齿
lower ～下牙
rotten ～蚀牙
upper ～上牙

[名词＋～]

baby ～乳牙
back ～后牙，臼齿
front ～前牙，门齿
milk ～乳齿
saw ～锯齿
wisdom ～智齿

[介词＋～]

between the teeth 低声地
in the teeth of public opinion 不顾舆论反对
a set of teeth 一副牙齿
in spite of sb's teeth 不顾某人的反对

句型例句

I went to my dentist to have a tooth taken out. 我去找牙医拔了一颗牙。
I've been troubled by a bad tooth. 有颗坏牙一直使我不舒服。
One of my front teeth is giving me trouble. 我的一颗门牙很痛。

His tooth ached all night. 他的牙疼了一整夜。
My tooth has just come out. 我的牙刚掉下来。
I can feel the hole in my tooth with my tongue. 我用舌头可以舔到我牙齿中的缝。
He cried with pain when the dentist pulled his tooth out. 当牙医给他拔牙时，他疼得叫起来。
His high temperature delayed having an infected tooth out. 他由于发高烧推迟拔掉一颗受感染的牙齿。
The dentist took out two of my teeth and asked me to come back again to have further treatment. 牙医拔掉了我两颗牙，并让我再来做进一步的治疗。
Ian's having three teeth taken out tomorrow. 明天，伊恩要拔除3颗牙。
Fighting tooth and nail, the peasants refused to go down before the invaders. 农民们不甘为入侵者所征服而作殊死的斗争。
It is an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth. 以眼还眼，以牙还牙。
They are armed to the teeth. 他们是全副武装。
She clenched her teeth. 她咬紧牙关。
Who broke a tooth of this saw? 谁把这锯子的一个齿弄断了？
The law must be given more teeth if crime is to be properly controlled. 要想有效控制住犯罪活动，就得加强法制的威力。
She has a sweet tooth. 她有吃甜食的嗜好。

正误解析

1. 我们用牙齿咬嚼咀嚼。
[误] We use our tooth for biting and chewing.
[正] We use our teeth for biting and chewing.
[析] tooth 的复数是 teeth，这里应该用复数形式。
2. 我妹妹有两把牙刷。
[误] My sister has two teethbrushes.
[正] My sister has two toothbrushes.
[析] tooth 的复数是 teeth，但由 tooth 构成的复合词在变成复数时，则只需将主体名词变成复数形式。

补充资料

[同义词] cog
[词源] <古英语 *toth*(牙齿)

top

☞ ***n***. [tɒp] (tops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **顶，顶部** the highest point or face
2. Ⓒ **上部，上端** the upper part
3. Ⓢ **首位，最高位** the best, most important or most successful part or place

基本要点

1. top 的基本意思是"顶部"，主要指"顶端，盖子"，是可数名词，通常与 the 连用，引申可指"首位，最高的地位"，此时多用作单数形式。
2. 表示"在…上面"可以说 on the top of sth，也可说 on top of sth，但"在上面"只能说 on top。
3. top 常以复数形式 tops 表示"(套装、睡衣的)上衣""(根菜类的)叶"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

climb up to the ～ 爬上顶部
come to the ～ 来到上面，出名，成功
cut the ～ 砍去顶部，削掉顶端
get to the ～ 到达顶部
have a ～ 得到消息
hold the ～ 占首位，居首位
reach the ～ 登上顶峰
go over the ～ 跳出战壕，采取果断步骤，超过限额
put on a ～ 盖上盖子
screw off a ～ 旋开盖子
screw on a ～ 旋上盖子

形容词 + ～

all-time ～ 历史上最高点
big ～ 很大的马戏篷
hot ～ 刚获知的内情
straight ～ 可靠消息
useful ～ 有用的提示

名词 + ～

hill ～ 小山顶
bottle ～ 瓶盖
box ～ 盒盖
house ～ 屋顶，房顶
mountain ～ 山顶
roof ～ 平顶房的屋顶
screw ～ 有螺纹的盖
tree ～ 树顶，树尖

介词 + ～

at the ～ of 处在…的顶部，居于…顶部
from ～ to bottom 从头到脚，彻头彻尾
from the ～ 从顶部
on ～ of the situation 通晓情况，掌握局面
on the ～ of sb's tongue 就在某人嘴边的，某人差一点说出口的
to the ～ 到顶部
car without a ～ 敞篷车

～ + 介词

～ of the map 地图的顶端
～ of the mountain 山顶
～ of the page 书眉，页眉
～ of the table 首席
～ of the tree 树顶

句型例句

That top belongs to this box. 那个盖是这个盒子上的。
The mountaineers did not begin to come down the mountain till they had reached the top. 登山者们登上顶峰后才开始下来。
She was aiming for the top in her career. 她立志攀登事业的顶峰。
The top of the box bends back to show the goods. 箱子盖向后敞开，里面装的货都露了出来。
The road will bring you up to the top of the cliff. 这条道会把你引到峭壁的顶端。
The old man was puffing and blowing when he got to the top of the hill. 那老人到达山顶时，喘息不止。
I lifted my head and looked up. Red flags were flying from the top of the pass. 我抬头望去，只见山顶上红旗招展。
They seldom went far from home, and they fancied that the whole world was seen from the top of their hill. 他们难得离开家园，他们以为从他们的小山顶上可以看见全世界。
She feared for the little boy when she saw him at the top of the tree. 她看到那小男孩在树顶上时，着实替他捏了一把汗。
Mark the total at the top of the page "brought forward". 给这页上方的数字标上"由上页人"的字样。
I shouted at the top of my voice and instantly the mountains and valleys answered. 我高声呼喊，山谷立即发出回声。
The light on top of the police car was flashing. 警车上部的灯在闪耀。
The house has been redesigned, top and bottom. 这房子完全是重新设计的。
He sits at the top of the table. 他坐上席。
He is at the top of his class. 他是班上最优秀的学生。

正误解析

1. 她从头到脚穿了一身黑衣。
[误] She was dressed in black from the top to the toe.
[正] She was dressed in black from top to toe.
[析] from top to toe 表示"从头到脚"，其间不能插定冠词 the。
2. 这个女秘书能胜任她的工作。
[误] The girl secretary is on the top of her job.
[正] The girl secretary is on top of her job.
[析] on top of 表示"驾驭，熟练掌握"时，top 前不能加 the。
3. 我把我的包放在你的包上。
[误] I put my bag at (the) top of yours.
[正] I put my bag on (the) top of yours.
他的名字高列榜首。
[误] His name was on the top of the list.
[正] His name was at the top of the list.
一面红旗耸立在山顶上。
[误] A red flag stands on the top of the hill.
[正] A red flag stands at the top of the hill.
[析] 表示"在…上面"应该用 on (the) top of，介词 on 不可以改成 at。但表示"在…顶端""在…最上方"时要用 at the top of。因为 at 表示一个点，而 on 表示一个面，范围比 at 广。

☞ ***adj***. [tɒp]

双解释义

最高的，最优良的 of or at the top; highest, most important, etc.

基本要点

1. top 作形容词时意思是"最高的，最优良的"。
2. top 在句中一般只作定语，在英式英语中偶尔可用作表语。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He took up residence on the top floor of a hotel. 他在一家旅馆的顶层住下。
I won't pay top prices for goods of inferior quality. 我不愿付高价买那些质量低劣的商品。
The top team in each group played off seven games against each other. 各组的前几名彼此进行7场比赛。
Jim may be a good runner, but when he

entered for the top international competitions, he found he had bitten off more than he could chew. 吉姆算得上是优秀赛跑运动员，但当他参加了最高级国际比赛时，他觉得自己力不从心。
He is running at top speed. 他正在全速地奔跑。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
She is top in French. 她的法语学得最好。

☞ *v*. [tɒp] (tops; topped; topping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **加以顶；盖上盖儿** provide a top for; put a top on
2. *vt*. **到…上面** reach the top of
3. *vt*. **超过；胜过；高过** surpass; be taller or higher than; exceed; excel

基本要点

1. top 用作名词时意思是"顶端""最高点"，转化为动词时意思是"到…顶上〔上面〕""作为…顶端"，引申可表示"盖上盖子""覆盖""超过"。
2. top 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ off 完成，达到顶峰
～ up 加满，结束，完成

～ + 介词

～ by 比…高出
～ in 超过
～ with 被…覆盖

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
His car topped the steep hill easily. 他的汽车很轻易地就爬上了这座陡峭的小山顶端。
A church tops the hill. 山顶有一座教堂。
A steeple tops the church. 教堂的顶端是一个尖型结构。
He is going to top the barn tomorrow. 他打算明天给粮仓封顶。
Please top the box. 请盖上盒子。
He topped his father by half a head. 他比他父亲高出半个头。
The sun topped the horizon. 太阳从地平线上升起。
She is expected to top the poll. 预计她得票最多。
He tops the rest in scholarship. 他的学识超过其他人。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The prairie is topped occasionally by low hills. 偶尔可见大草原上隆起几座低矮的小山。

常用短语

♣ ***top off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 修剪…的顶部；给…最后装饰或加盖 trim at the top; put a finishing or cover on
▲ *top sth* ⇔ *off*
He topped off the hedge. 他整修了树篱顶部。
They topped off their little hut with a straw thatch. 他们给自己的小屋盖了稻草顶。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The tallest commercial building in that state was topped off yesterday. 该州最高的商业大楼于昨日封顶。
2. 达到最高点 reach a peak
▲ *top off*
The production figures this month have topped off. 这个月的生产数字已达最高点。
The rise in prices seems to have topped off, so goods should cost the same for a longer time now. 看来物价上涨已达顶点，所以在较长一段时间内物价会保持稳定。
3. 〈非正〉使成功地完成 climax or complete
▲ *top sth* ⇔ *off*
She topped off her dinner with coffee. 她以咖啡结束了她的晚餐。
4. 重新给…加满燃料 resupply or refuel to capacity
▲ *top off*
Does the car need topping off? 这辆汽车需要加满油吗？
▲ *top sth* ⇔ *off*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The ship has been topped off with fuel. 这艘船已经加满了燃料。

♣ ***top out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
举行建筑物落成典礼 perform a ceremony to mark the completion of a high building
▲ *top out*
When we top out, there will be souvenirs for everyone who has worked on the site. 到我们举行落成典礼时，凡是在工地上劳动过的人都会得到纪念品的。

♣ ***top up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
给…加满 add sth in order to make full
▲ *top sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
Your glass is empty, let me top you up. 你的杯子是空的，让我给你斟满。
The waiters were constantly on the move, topping up the glasses. 服务员不停地走来走去，把酒杯斟满。
Could you let me have a small can of water to top up my radiator? 能给我一小罐水让我把水箱加满吗？
He topped up the car with a special brand of petrol. 他给汽车加满了一种特别牌号的汽油。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. acme, upside, peak, summit ***adj***. best, chief, first, foremost, greatest, highest, lead ***v***. beat, best, better, climb, excel
[反义词] ***n***. base, bottom
[词源] <古英语 *topp*(顶)

topic

☞ ***n***. [ˈtɒpɪk] (topics)

双解释义

Ⓒ**题目，论题，话题** a subject for conversation, talk, writing, etc.

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

avoid the ～避开话题
bring up a ～把题目提出来讨论

形容词 + ～

the key ～关键的论题

介词 + ～

write on the ～以…为题目写作

句型例句

Newspapers discuss the topics of the day. 报纸讨论时事话题。
The book jumps from one topic to another. 这本书从一个主题跳到另一个主题。
Then we passed on to lighter topics. 接着我们转到了比较轻松的话题。

词语辨异

♣ ***topic***, ***subject***, ***theme***
参见 subject 条。

补充资料

[同义词] subject, theme
[词源] <拉丁语 *topica*(话题，主题)

top·ic·al

☞ ***adj***. [ˈtɒpɪkl]

双解释义

目前受到注意的；与当前有关的 of current interest or relevance

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.
The book contains much of topical interests. 这本书里有许多时下人们感兴趣的内容。

补充资料

[派生词] topically *adv*. 目前受到注意地；与当前有关地

top·ple

☞ *v*. [ˈtɒpl] (topples; toppled; toppling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **不稳而倒下** be unsteady and fall
2. *vt*. **将…推翻，打倒** cause sb/sth to fall from power or authority; overthrow

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The child toppled over. 那个小孩跌倒了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
That strike finally toppled the government. 那次罢工终于推翻了政府。

torch

☞ ***n***. [tɔːtʃ] (torches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**手电筒** a small electric light carried in the hand
2. Ⓒ**火把，火炬** a mass of burning material tied to a stick and carried by hand to give light

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bear a ～举着火炬
take a ～拿手电筒

名词 + ～

pine ～松枝火把

介词 + ～

the light of a ～火炬的光
put sth to the ～把某物付之一炬

句型例句

The burglar shone his torch into the dark room. 盗贼将手电筒照进黑暗的房间。
The campers lit torches from the campfire. 露营者用营火点燃火把。

常用短语

♣ ***carry a torch for***
对(某人)钟情 be in love with sb
Meg has been carrying a torch for Paul for almost two years. 梅格对保罗单恋已经将近两年了。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *torche*(手电筒,火炬)

tor·ment

☞ *v*. [tɔːˈment] (torments; tormented; tormenting)

双解释义

vt. **折磨；戏弄；烦扰** cause severe suffering to sb; tease or annoy sb

基本要点

1. torment 的基本意思是"折磨""使痛苦",指用令人烦恼的痛苦事或令人感到痛苦的人或事折磨某人,使其在肉体或精神上遭受长期持续的痛苦。
2. torment 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ barbarously 野蛮地折磨
～ constantly 长久地折磨
～ devilishly 可恶地折磨
～ endlessly 无限地折磨
～ fiendishly 残忍地折磨
～ heartlessly 无情地折磨

～ + 介词

～ by 为…而苦
～ to 折磨到…地步
～ with 由于…受折磨

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Don't torment yourself. 别自寻烦恼。
The little boy tormented his sister. 这个小男孩想方设法烦扰他的妹妹。
The knowledge of his guilt tormented him. 知道了自己的罪责使他非常痛苦。
This disease of mine will torment me for life. 我这种病使我终生痛苦。

常用短语

♣ ***torment with*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
由于…烦扰 tease or annoy sb because of sth
▲ *torment sb/oneself with sth*
Tom torments everyone with silly questions. 汤姆老提些愚蠢幼稚的问题,所以大家都烦他。
He tormented himself with doubts about his ability. 他对自己的能力没有信心,这使他感到痛苦。
She tormented herself with suspicion, fear and jealousy. 她受到猜疑、恐惧和妒忌的折磨。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She was tormented with toothache. 她受牙痛的折磨。
He was tormented with stings of conscience. 他受到良心的谴责。

学习参考

1. torment 不接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
   他们折磨他致死。
   误:They torment him to die.
   正:They torment him to death.
2. torment 还可用作名词,意思是"痛苦",此时读音为[ˈtɔːment]。

tor·nado

☞ *n*. [tɔːˈneɪdəʊ] (tornadoes)

双解释义

Ⓒ **龙卷风；旋风** violent and destructive storm over a small area; whirlwind

句型例句

A tornado whirled into the town last week. 龙卷风上周袭击了这座城市。

补充资料

［派生词］ tornadic *adj*. 龙卷风的;旋风的

tor·rent

☞ *n*. [ˈtɒrənt] (torrents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **奔流,急流,洪流,激流** a violently rushing stream
2. Ⓒ **爆发,迸发;狂潮** violent outpouring

句型例句

I was proceeding through torrents of rain. 我在倾盆大雨中前进。
He was answered with a torrent of oaths. 他所得到的回报是一连串的咒骂声。

词语辨异

♣ ***torrent, branch, brook, canal, creek, river, stream***
参见 branch 条。

tor·ture

☞ *n*. [ˈtɔːtʃə] (tortures)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **拷问,刑讯** the act of causing sb severe physical pain
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **折磨；痛苦** severe pain or suffering caused in the mind or body

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

employ〔use〕～使用酷刑
suffer the ～受折磨

形容词 + ～

severe ～严刑拷打
terrible ～可怕的折磨

介词 + ～

be in ～在痛苦中
instruments of ～刑具
die under ～折磨而死

～ + 介词

～ by fire 火刑
～ to sb 对某人的折磨

句型例句

The torture made him confess. 严刑拷打使他招供了。
She suffered tortures from a toothache. 她受着牙痛的折磨。

☞ *v*. [ˈtɔːtʃə] (tortures; tortured; torturing)

双解释义

vt. **折磨** inflict severe pain on sb

基本要点

1. torture 的基本意思是严重折磨某人的身体和精神,使其产生极度痛苦、苦恼和紧张等不良感觉。
2. torture 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。其宾语后也可接动词不定式作目的状语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ oneself 自我折磨
～ the prisoners 给犯人施酷刑

～ + 副词

～ bitterly 充满仇恨地折磨
～ continuously 继续折磨
～ frequently 不断地折磨
～ horribly 可怕地折磨
～ impudently 厚颜无耻地折磨
～ intermittently 断断续续地折磨
～ irrationally 荒谬地折磨
～ painfully 痛苦地折磨
～ physically 身体上折磨
～ repeatedly 多次地折磨
～ ruthlessly〔scathingly〕无情地折磨
～ savagely 野蛮地折磨
～ secretly 秘密地折磨
～ seriously 严重折磨
～ unmercifully 恶狠狠地折磨
～ villainously 罪恶地折磨

～ + 介词

～ by 以…折磨
～ into 施刑迫使(某人)…
～ into confessing 在受刑后被迫招供
～ to death 被折磨致死
～ with 以…折磨
～ with anxiety 为烦恼所苦

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
They tortured the prisoner until he made a confession. 他们对犯人施以酷刑,直到他招供。
Why do we have to keep on torturing ourselves by taking about it? 为什么我们要一直谈论那件事让自己痛苦呢?
That cruel boy tortures animals. 那个残忍的男孩虐待动物。
Winds tortured the trees. 风把树吹得东倒西歪。
They tortured the man to make him confess his crime. 他们拷打那人,使他招认他的罪行。
The illness tortured the man to death. 疾病把这人折磨致死。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was caught by the British and tortured. 他落入英国人之手后受到严刑拷

打。
Many people are tortured by cancer. 许多人在受癌症的折磨。
She was tortured by jealousy. 她为妒忌所苦。

补充资料
[同义词] ***n.*** misery, torment
[词源] <后期拉丁语 *tortura*(扭弯,扭歪)

toss

☞ ***v.*** [tɒs] (tosses; tossed; tossing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **扔;投;抛** throw upward; cast; throw
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)摇荡;使颠簸** (cause to) move restlessly from side to side or up and down; shake; sway; joggle; rock

基本要点

1. toss 的基本意思是"投""掷""抛",指用工具或徒手将物体轻松地、不在意地或无目的地甩出或抛出,所抛出的物品一般较轻。偶尔也可指前后或上下地扔。
2. toss 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。偶尔也可接间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语的双宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the ball 投球
~ the boat 使船颠簸
~ a coin 投硬币
~ salad 拌色拉

~ + 副词

~ accurately 准确地投
~ angrily 愤怒地投
~ arrogantly 高傲地投
~ carelessly 粗心地投
~ freely 随意地抛
~ indiscriminately 不加区分地投
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地抛
~ ingeniously 巧妙地抛
~ nervously 紧张地抛
~ serially 连续地摇荡
~ unexpectedly 意外地摇荡
~ vigorously 强有力地颠簸
~ off 迅速或轻而易举地完成
~ up 调制,匆忙准备

~ + 介词

~ for 向空中掷钱币以决定
~ into 把…投入
~ on 把…扔到…上

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
The branches were tossing in the wind. 树枝在风中摇曳。
The matter made him toss in the bed. 那件事使他在床上翻来覆去。
The patient tossed and tumbled in his bed. 那个病人在床上辗转反侧。
Let's toss to see who pays it. 让我们来掷钱币决定谁付账吧。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*
He was tossing the ball. 他正在投球。
The bull tossed the matador. 公牛用角把斗牛士挑起后抛入空中。
The horse tossed its rider. 马将骑手摔了下来。
The wind tossed the boat in the sea. 风使得那条船在海上来回颠簸。
He angrily tossed his tools and would work no longer. 他怒气冲冲地扔下工具不肯再干了。
Let's toss a coin to determine who first begins. 我们来投硬币决定谁先开始。
I'll teach you how to toss salad. 我教你如何拌色拉。
The girl tossed her head, and went away. 那女孩猛然抬了下头就走了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*
He tossed me the ball. 他把球抛给我。
He tossed the beggar a coin. 他把一枚硬币扔给那个乞丐。
▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + to *pron.* / *n.*
The children tossed the ball to each other. 孩子们把球抛来抛去。
I tossed a cigarette to him. 我扔给他一支香烟。

常用短语

♣ ***toss about on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
在…上颠簸 rock on sth
▲ *toss about on sth*
The ship tossed about on the stormy sea. 船在波涛汹涌的大海中颠簸着。

♣ ***toss for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
向空中掷钱币以决定 decide (sth) by spinning a coin in the air
▲ *toss for sth*
"Who's going to sleep on the top bunk?" "Let's toss for it." "谁睡上铺?""让我们掷钱币来决定吧。"
We'd better toss for the last ticket. 我们最好掷钱币来决定最后一张票给谁。
We'll toss for the armchair. 我们用掷钱币的方法来决定谁坐这把扶手椅。

♣ ***toss from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而滚动 roll for sth
▲ *toss from sth*
The sick man tumbled and tossed from pain in the bed. 病人痛得在床上打滚。

♣ ***toss into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把…)投入… throw sb/sth into sth
▲ *toss sb / sth / oneself into sth*
He had carelessly tossed the clothes into the machine without checking the pockets. 他非常粗心,没检查口袋就把衣服扔到洗衣机里。
He has tossed his ball into our house. 他将球扔进了我们的房子。
The fisherman tossed his net into the water. 渔夫将网撒入水中。
She tossed herself into his arms happily. 她幸福地投入了他的怀抱。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was tossed into jail in 2000. 他在 2000 年被投入监狱。
She was tossed into prison without trial. 她未经法庭审判就被投入监狱。

♣ ***toss off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *toss sth* ⇔ *off*
1. 迅速喝下 swallow quickly
He tossed off a pint of beer as though it were a spoonful. 他一口气喝完了一品脱啤酒,好像那只是一调羹似的。
She raised her glass to her mouth and tossed it off. 她把杯子举到嘴边一饮而尽。
2. 迅速或轻而易举地完成 accomplish quickly or easily
She tossed the article off in half an hour. 她在半小时内就完成了这篇文章。
He tossed off a sonnet. 他毫不费力地就作了一首十四行诗。
He entertained his audience by tossing off a few tricks of magic. 他信手给观众表演了几套魔术。

♣ ***toss on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 把…扔到…上 throw sth on sth
▲ *toss sth on sth*
He tossed his coat on the sofa. 他把大衣扔到沙发上。
2. 在…上滚动 to roll on sth
▲ *toss on sth*
Yesterday his stomach trouble flared up again. He tossed on the bed in pain. 昨天他的胃病又复发了。他痛苦地在床上辗转反侧。

♣ ***toss up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *toss sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 向上掷;向上扬 throw upwards
He tossed the ball up in the air. 他把球抛向空中。
The girl tossed up her head and refused to answer. 姑娘把头往上一扬,拒绝回答。
2. 调制,匆忙准备 conduct; prepare (food) hastily
She got a hot supper, tossing it up herself. 她吃了一顿热饭菜,是她自己匆匆忙忙弄的。

词语辨异

♣ ***toss, cast, fling, hurl, pitch, throw***
参见 cast 条。

学习参考

toss 还可用作名词,意思是"扔,投,掷;摇荡;颠簸的动作"。

total

☞ ***adj.*** ['təʊtl]

双解释义

1. [A] **总的,全部的** being a total; considered as a complete amount
2. **完全的,彻底的** complete, absolute

基本要点

1. total 的基本意思是"总的,全部的",强调一切都计算在内,有强烈的计算意味,在句中只能作定语,不能作表语。引申可作"完全的,彻底的"解。
2. total 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ strength 总兵力
~ value 总值

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ~ + *n.*
His total debts are 5000 dollars. 他的全部债务是 5000 美元。
The library has a total stock of 100,000 books. 这图书馆总的藏书量约有 10 万册。

T

The library has increased in the total number of books, but not in space to hold them. 图书馆增加了藏书量，但没有增加藏书的地方。
We were in total darkness. 我们完全蒙在鼓里。
He is in total ignorance of it. 他完全不知道此事。
The man is a total stranger to me. 那人对我来说完全是个陌生人。
My efforts ended in total failure. 我的努力终归全盘失败。
The enemy suffered total defeat. 敌人遭到彻底的失败。
That government verges on total collapse. 那个政府濒于全面崩溃。
Only one game separates us from total victory. 一局之差使我们没能取得全胜。
The work was a total success. 工作取得了圆满成功。
I find myself in almost total agreement with Tony. 我发现自己的意见几乎完全与托尼一致。
I am in total disagreement with you over the value of your plan. 关于你的计划价值问题，我与你的意见完全不同。

词语辨异

♣ ***total, complete, entire, whole***
参见 complete 条。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtəʊtl] (totals)

双解释义

Ⓒ **总计，总数** number or quantity obtained as the result of addition

基本要点

1. total 用作名词时，意思是"总数，合计"，是可数名词。
2. 当 a total of(总共)修饰可数名词复数时，其谓语动词多用复数形式，偶尔也可用单数形式；the total of ... 后的谓语动词一般用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
add up a ～合计总数
calculate a ～合计总数

形容词＋～
combined ～合计

介词＋～
in ～总共

句型例句

The total came to[was] 3700 dollars. 合计是 3700 美元。
Figure the total and I'll pay it with a check. 请把总数算出来，我用支票支付。
A total of twenty letters were received last month. 上个月收到 20 封信。
The total of letters received last month was twenty. 上个月收到 20 封信。
The total of the figures should balance with that one in the third column. 这些数字的总和应和第三栏的总和保持平衡。
Before you finish the total, please add in these new figures. 计算总数时，请把这些新数字也加进去。
We may get something in total, but averaging it out, each of us will get only next to nothing. 总起来讲，我们能得到一些，但平均起来每个人几乎一无所得。

词语辨异

♣ ***total, aggregate, amount, number, quantity, sum, whole***
参见 aggregate 条。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtəʊtl] (totals; 〈英〉〈美〉totalled/〈美〉totaled; 〈英〉〈美〉totalling/〈美〉totaling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **计算** count the total of (sb/sth)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **共计，总数达** amount to

基本要点

1. total 的基本意思是"计算"，多指运用数学中的加法运算原则，求出一系列数字或数量之和，强调计算的结果和最后总数，多用于口语中。
2. total 可用作及物动词，意思是"计算…的总数"，接名词、代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. total 还可表示"达到某数目"，用作系动词，接表示数量的名词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ all the expenditures 计算全部支出
～ the money 合计出钱的总数

～＋副词
～ accurately 准确地计算出
～ apparently 明显地计算出
～ carelessly 草率地计算出
～ coolly 冷静地计算出
～ dreamily 恍惚计算出
～ finally 终于计算出
～ grossly 完全计算出
～ hurriedly 仓促地计算出
～ insidiously 不知不觉地计算出
～ jerkily 笨拙地计算出
～ prematurely 提前计算出
～ roughly 粗略地计算出
～ satisfactorily 满意地计算出
～ speedily 快速计算出
～ studiously 小心计算出
～ tactfully 巧妙地计算出
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地计算出
～ unhesitatingly 毫不犹豫地计算出

～＋介词
～ up to 加起来总计

句型例句

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*
He has debts totaling more than 20,000 *yuan*. 他负债总数超过两万元。
Subsidies on basic commodities total 25 percent of the budget. 基本日用品的津贴总数占预算的 25%。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Total these figures on the list. 把表上这些数字加起来。
Please total all the expenditures. 请计算一下全部支出是多少。
They totaled the money they spent last month. 他们合计出了他们上个月所花金额的总数。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Votes cast for each candidate in each section will be totaled to get a result. 每个代表在每个选区的得票数将累加起来，以得出最后结果。

常用短语

♣ ***total up to*** (*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*)
加起来有 add up to
▲ *total up to sth*
It totals up to 20 *yuan*. 加起来有 20 元。
The visitors to the exhibition totaled up to 15,000. 展览会的参观者达 15,000 人。

词语辨异

♣ ***total, add, figure, sum up***
这四个词(组)都可表示"相加(数字)"。其区别在于：
1. total 强调计算的结果，为非正式用语，多用于口语中。
2. sum up 强调计算的总数，常用于抽象意义，意思是"总结""概括"。例如：
Many members spoke at the meeting, and finally the chairman summed up the discussion. 许多成员在会上发了言，最后主席总结了这次讨论。
You have only 100 words in which to sum up his speech. 你只能用 100 字来概括他的讲话。
3. figure 常用于计算费用。例如：
I figured in our train tickets but forgot the bus fares. 我把火车票算进去却把公共汽车费忘了。
4. add 是普通用语，也是科技用语，主要指运用算术中的加法运算，即求出一系列数字或数量之和，广义则指把一物"加入"或"添加"到另一物中以"增加"原物的重量、规模、总量或重要性。例如：
The little girl doesn't know how to add yet. 这小女孩还不懂如何做加法。
If the tea is too strong, add some hot water. 要是茶太浓，可加点开水。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** complete, entire, full, sweeping, thorough, whole ***n.*** all, mass, sum ***v.*** add, come to
[反义词] ***adj.*** limited, partial
[词源] <古法语 *totalis*(全部)

touch

☞ ***v.*** [tʌtʃ] (touches; touched; touching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **接触；触摸** be in contact with; bring a part of the body into contact with
2. *vt.* **吃；喝** take food; drink
3. *vt.* **感动(某人或其情绪)** affect (a person or his feelings)

基本要点

1. touch 强调导致或产生感觉的原因或因此而获得了解的行为。可用于人身体部位接触物体，也可用于使用某种工具而引起其他感觉(如听觉等)。还可指非物质的接触，依据上下文可活译为"够得着""涉及""影响到""毗邻"等。
2. touch 还可译为"吃""喝""比得来"，这时多用于否定结构。
3. touch 引申可指"伤害，损坏"，指一般的损伤，其后一般跟表示自信、荣誉等一类的词。
4. touch 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。

5.在表示触及某人身体的具体部位时,要用 touch sb on... 结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ forehead 摸额
~ glasses 碰杯
~ one's hat to sb 轻触帽檐向某人致意
~ sb's heart 感动某人,触动某人的心弦
~ sb's home 触到某人的痛处
~ the television set to channel 4 把电视机调到四频道
~ the wind 开足马力
~ wine 沾酒

~+副词

~ accidentally 偶然触摸
~ adequately 充分地触摸
~ adversely 不利地影响
~ affectionately 深情地抚摸
~ aimlessly 无目的地触摸
~ blindly 盲目地触摸
~ briskly 轻松地触摸
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地触摸
~ characteristically 具有特色地轻击
~ cheerfully 兴高采烈地触摸
~ continuously 不停地轻击
~ deeply 深刻地影响
~ delicately 微妙地触摸
~ desperately 极度渴望地触摸
~ directly 直接影响
~ discreetly 小心地触摸
~ eagerly 热切地触摸
~ excitedly 激动地触摸
~ expertly 熟练地触摸
~ feebly 无力地轻击
~ fervidly 充满激情地触摸
~ freely 随意地触摸
~ gently 轻轻地触摸
~ genuinely 真正触摸
~ gravely 严重地影响
~ greatly 大大地影响
~ immediately 立刻影响(到)
~ indirectly 间接影响
~ inexpressibly 无法形容地触摸
~ materially 大大地影响
~ personally 个人影响
~ profoundly 深刻地影响
~ quietly 静静地触摸
~ respectfully 谨慎地触摸
~ rhythmically 有节奏地轻击
~ seriously 严重地影响
~ severely 严重影响
~ softly 柔和地触摸
~ spontaneously 自然地轻击
~ strongly 深刻地影响
~ timidly 胆怯地触摸
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地影响
~ unkindly 非善意地触摸
~ vitally 极大地影响
~ down(飞机)着陆,落地
~ down at the airport 降落在机场
~ in 增改,添画
~ in a few patches of colour with a fine brush 用细笔略加几笔色彩来润色一下
~ off 超过,草草写,发射,释放,引起
~ off a new wave of protest 引起新的抗议浪潮
~ up 润色,完成,唤醒,对…起刺激作用
~ up the picture 对此画作修改

~+介词

~ at 短暂停留
~ at Sydney(船)在悉尼停靠
~ at three ports(船)短暂停靠三个港口
~ for 征求,要求
~ sb for a loan 向某人借款
~ on〔upon〕简略地论述,涉及,与…有关
~ on many questions 涉及许多问题
~ on the question of the emancipation of women 稍稍谈了一下妇女解放问题
~ on the subject 简明扼要地谈这个问题
~ sb on the shoulder 在某人肩上轻轻拍一下
~ sb to the heart 使某人深深感动
~ sb to the quick 使某人伤心透了
~ with pink 带有一点粉红色

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Their hands touched. 他们手摸手。
His lover stands so close to him that their bodies touch. 他的情人与他站得那样近以至于他们的身体触到一起。
The two farms touch. 两个农场毗邻。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Touch it and feel if it is hot. 摸一摸,看它热不热。
Don't touch the door; the paint is wet. 别碰这门,油漆未干。
He walked around the table touching glasses with all the foreign guests. 他绕桌子走了一圈,和所有的外宾都碰了杯。
He was asleep the moment that his head touched the pillow. 他头一碰枕头就睡着了。
In the past women were forbidden to touch weapons. 过去是禁止妇女碰武器的。
He treasured the machine like a jewel. He would not allow anyone to touch it. 他把这机器看得像宝贝,谁也不让碰。
She lightly touched my forehead. 她轻轻地摸了摸我的前额。
He turned as a hand touched his shoulder. 有人碰了一下他的肩膀,他就转过身去。
They are left there to be sold the next day. No one touches them. 它们就放在那里,第二天再卖。没有人会碰它们。
The blind touched the elephant's ear and said that it was just like a huge fan. 这位盲人触摸到大象的一只耳朵,然后说这头大象像一把大扇子。
The mountain is so high that it seems to touch the clouds. 这座山非常高,似乎碰到了云彩。
The branch was so long that it touched the window. 这树枝太长,碰到窗户了。
He is so tall that he can touch the top of the door. 他长得太高了,能够得到门顶。
The car almost touched the fence. 汽车几乎碰到篱笆。
Her fingers touched the keys of the typewriter speedily and accurately. 她的手指迅速而准确地触动打字机的键。
He touched the bell. 他按铃。
I daren't touch lobster. 我不敢吃龙虾。
He refused to touch a morsel of the food they had brought. 他们拿来的东西他一口也不吃。
You haven't touched your food; I hope you are not ill. 你没有吃东西,但愿你不是病了。
He swore he'd never touch a drink again. 他发誓以后滴酒不沾。
Tea was brought in, but no one touched it. 茶端了来,但谁也不喝。
The story touched all of us. 这个故事使我们都很感动。
Her evident distress touched him. 她显然很痛苦,使他有所感触。
The hero's speech touched the entire audience. 英雄讲的话感动了所有的听众。
Their poverty, their strained environment touched his heart. 他们的穷困,他们窘迫的环境,触动了他的心。
This touched his self-esteem. 这伤害了他的自尊心。
If you mention this, you'll touch him on a tender spot. 你要是提及这事,会触及他的痛处。
The thermometer is expected to touch 35℃ this afternoon. 今天下午气温可望达到摄氏 35 度。
Your work will never touch the standard set by him. 你的工作绝对达不到他提出的标准。
The two parties touched many questions of mutual concern in their talks. 双方在会谈中谈到了许多共同关心的问题。
The question touches your interests closely. 此问题和你的利益有密切关系。
Their profession touches our national defence very closely. 他们的职业与我们的国防密切相关。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

My boots were not touched by the fire. 我的靴子没有被火烧坏。
This question has not been touched yet. 这个问题还未触及呢。
The policeman helped the old lady find the lost money, she was very much touched. 这位警察帮助那位老妇人找到了丢失的钱,老妇人深受感动。
She was greatly touched by the concern they had shown her. 他们对她的关心使她非常感动。
She was deeply touched by what the veteran worker said. 老工人的讲话使她深受感动。
He was really touched beyond words. 他确实感动得无法形容。
We were greatly touched by the hero's heroic deeds. 我们被英雄的英雄事迹深深地感动了。
The whole audience was touched by his excellent performance. 全场观众被他的精彩表演所感动。

其他

▲*v*-ing as Attrib.

It was a touching sight. 这是一幅动人的景象。

常用短语

♣ ***touch at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(船等)停靠 (of a ship, etc.) make a stop

▲ *touch at sth*

The ship touched at several ports on the return voyage. 船在返航途中曾在好几个港口停靠。
We at last touched at Sydney. 我们最后在悉尼停靠。

♣ ***touch bottom***
触到底 press to bottom
The water was not very deep, and the boat almost touched bottom. 水不太深,船

几乎碰到河底。

♣ ***touch down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

降落,着陆 reach the ground; land

▲ *touch down*

Our plane touched down half an hour early. 我们的飞机提前半小时降落。

We touched down at Tokyo airport at 7 a.m. 我们于早晨七点在东京机场降落。

The plane touched down in Hong Kong. 飞机在香港降落。

At last he touched down on the mainland. 最后他在大陆着陆了。

♣ ***touch off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

引起,触发某事 initiate sth

▲ *touch off sth*

The boy touched off a firecracker. 这男孩点着一个爆竹。

His comments touched off a discussion about religion. 他的评论引起了关于宗教的讨论。

The remark touched off a heated controversy. 这句话引起了激烈的争论。

The news touched off a wave of protest throughout China. 这消息在全中国引起了抗议浪潮。

This touched off a new storm against violent repression. 这引起了反对暴力镇压的新风暴。

What touched off the fight? 是什么触发起那次斗殴的?

It touched off a nationwide movement for the recovery of railway rights. 这在全国引起了收复铁路修筑权的运动。

His action touched off a crisis. 他的行动触发了一场危机。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The dispute was touched off by the dismissal of a workman for insubordination. 这次争端是由解雇一名不服从命令的工人引起的。

♣ ***touch on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.碰(某人)某处 feel sb on sth

▲ *touch sb on sth*

He touched me on the arm. 他碰了一下我的手臂。

I touched the baby on her forehead. 我抚摸了一下那婴儿的前额。

If you mention this, you'll touch him on a tender spot. 你要提起这件事就会触及他的痛处。

2.与…有关,涉及 have a bearing on; relate to

▲ *touch on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*

Such actions touch on betrayal. 这种行为近乎背叛。

The lecture was mainly on Shakespeare, but it also touched on other dramatists as well. 这次演讲主要是关于莎士比亚的,但也涉及其他的戏剧家。

He is reading all the current publications touching on his field of research. 凡最近出版的、涉及他研究领域的书刊,他都在阅读。

He touched on many points without enlarging on any of them. 他提到许多问题,但一个也没有详细论述。

In his lecture he touched on the major aspects of the controversy. 他在演讲中谈到了争论的一些主要方面。

He told us about his early career, although he only touched on his service in military intelligence. 他告诉了我们他的早期生活,然而他只是简略地提到了他在军事情报机构服务过。

We've only touched on that, so far. 到现在为止,我们才接触到这个问题。

We can touch on it only briefly here. 这里我们只能简短地谈一下。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Let me now deal more fully with the important question that was touched on earlier. 现在我来详细谈一谈前面已经提到的那个重要问题。

♣ ***touch up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *touch sb/sth* ⇔ *up*

1.(对图画或文章等)做小的修改,润色 make small improvements in the appearance of sth

I must touch up the chipped paint on my car. 我必须修补一下我汽车上的油漆脱落处。

He touched up the picture by strengthening highlights and shadows. 他把画修饰了一下,使光亮部分和阴暗部分的对比更加鲜明。

He asked the teacher to touch up his picture. 他请老师把他的画修改一下。

Thank you for touching up my poetry. 谢谢你帮我修改了我的诗稿。

He is ready to go through her notes and touch them up here and there. 他准备看看她的稿子,帮助在这儿那儿修改一下。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The last act needs to be touched up. 最后一幕还需要加以润色。

One could see that the painting had been touched up in several places. 人们可以看出,这张画有几个地方是经过润色的。

He has two articles almost ready for publication; they just need to be touched up. 他有两篇文章差不多可以立即发表,只要作些润色。

2.唤醒,对…起刺激作用 rouse as by striking

This should touch up your memory. 这下你该记起来了吧。

You touched him up by mentioning the word "miser". 你提到"吝啬鬼"这个词激怒了他。

♣ ***touch with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…触摸;带着(某种颜色) feel sth with sth; bring one colour

▲ *touch sth with sth*

He touched the delicate petals with gentle fingers. 他用手指轻轻触摸娇嫩的花瓣。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The white rose was touched with pink at the edge of the petals. 这些白玫瑰花瓣边上带有一点粉红色。

His hair was scarcely touched with grey. 他的头上几乎没有什么灰白头发。

词语辨异

♣ ***touch, affect, move***

参见 move 条。

♣ ***touch, approach, equal, match***

参见 equal 条。

♣ ***touch, contact***

这两个词都可表示"接触""联系"。其区别在于:touch 指具体的、感觉器官的接触,并暗示这类接触所带来的优美或亲密的感觉;而 contact 指抽象的接触,仅指"联系"而身体未必接触。例如:

I must contact my lawyer before I make my final decisions. 在作出最后决定以前,我必须先同我的律师联系一下。

Until recently, this remote tribe had contacted little with the outside world. 这个边远的部落直到最近和外界几乎没什么联系。

☞ ***n.*** [tʌtʃ] (touches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**接触,碰到** an act of touching

2.Ⓤ**触觉** the sense of feeling by which an object is known to be hard, smooth, rough, etc.

3.Ⓒ**(完工前的)细小变动,润色** a small addition or detail that improves or completes sth

4.Ⓢ**少许,一点** a slight amount

基本要点

1. touch 表示"触,碰,摸""触觉""轻按,轻击""笔画,笔触,润色""少许,一点""(心理或道德上的)理解力;了解,技巧,手腕"时,是可数名词。泛指一般概念的"接触,联系"等时,用作不可数名词。

2. touch 在表示"边线区域"及用在某些固定搭配与习语中时,多具有抽象意义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

get in ~保持联系

give sb a ~碰碰某人

lose ~失去联系

put the ~es on〔to〕 sth 对某事作润色

stay in ~保持联系

形容词 + ~

gentle ~轻轻地碰

heavy ~重重地碰

light ~轻轻地碰

soft ~轻轻地碰

the slightest ~一点,少许

finishing ~es 最后的润色

firm ~笔法一丝不苟

common ~平易近人的品质,亲切和蔼的品质

personal ~个人的风格

man's ~男士的风格

woman's ~女士的风格

介词 + ~

at a ~一接触

in ~ with sb 与某人保持联系

out of ~ with sb 与某人失去联系

to the ~摸上去的感觉

~ + 介词

a ~ of fever 低烧

a ~ of pain 微痛

a ~ of salt 少许盐

a ~ of self-interest 一点私心

~ on the arm 碰手臂

~ on the piano 弹钢琴

~ with friends 与朋友们的联系

句型例句

I felt a touch on my arm. 我觉得手臂上有人摸了一下。

This material was soft to the touch. 这种料子摸起来很柔软。

The blind have a keen touch. 盲人有敏锐的触觉。

Even the lightest touch will break it. 即使轻轻一碰也会把它弄破的。

This painting lacks the finishing touches. 这幅画尚欠润色。

His essay has a light touch. 他的小品文有

轻妙的笔法。
The soup wants a touch of salt. 汤里少了些盐。
There was a touch of irony in his speech. 他的话中有讽刺意味。
The dean has a marvelous touch in dealing with the students. 那位院长应付学生很有一套。
The ball is out of touch. 球已出边线。
They can read by touch. 他们能通过手摸来阅读。
She brought me into touch with everything. 她使我接触所有的东西。
The steering answers to the slightest touch. 汽车的方向盘转动很灵活。
The horse answered to its rider's touch. 马随骑马人的驱策而行动。
It will break at a touch. 这东西一碰就碎。
A re you in touch with Smith nowadays? 目前你和史密斯有接触吗?
Write as soon as you can. I don't want to lose touch with you. 尽可能常给我写信,我不希望和你失去联系。
During his life he has a near touch twice. 在他的一生中,他曾出现过两次死里逃生的情况。
It was touch and go whether we should escape. 我们该不该逃,是难以确定的事。
Willie put the touch on me for another 1000 *yuan* last night. 威利昨晚想向我再借 1000 元。

常用短语

♣ ***be out of touch***
失去了联系 no longer keep in touch with
We have been out of touch with them for about two years. 我们大约有两年没有和他们联系了。
It is obvious that he is out of touch with the latest innovations in his field. 显然,他不知道自己业务领域内的最新革新。

♣ ***keep in touch with***
与…保持联络 have regular communication with
Now that we've met again after all these years, let's keep in touch with each other. 既然这么多年之后,我们又相见了,咱们以后保持联系吧。
As they were both amateur radio enthusiasts they were able to keep in daily touch with each other over the air. 他们两人都是业余无线电爱好者,所以,他们平常能用无线电来进行相互联系。
Though they graduated from the university ten years ago, all the classmates try to keep in touch with one another. 虽然他们已从大学毕业十年了,但所有的同班同学都设法相互保持联系。
You can telephone me every few days, and in that way we can keep in touch with each other. 你可以每隔几天给我打一次电话,这样我们彼此就能保持联系。
He promised to keep in touch with us while he was abroad. 他答应在国外期间与我们保持联系。
I have kept in touch with him since we parted. 自从我们分手以来,我一直与他保持联系。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. abut, affect, attain, feel, finger, mark *n*. ability, caress, pat
[词源] <古法语 *tochier*(触,轻击)

tough

☞ ***adj***. [tʌf] (tougher; toughest)

双解释义

1. 坚韧的 not easily cut
2. 坚强的 able to endure hardship
3. 粗暴的 rough
4. 老的,硬的 hard to cut or chew
5. 严格的,强硬的 severe
6. 困难的 difficult

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ competition 激烈的竞争
副词 + ~
dreadfully ~极其粗鲁的
~ + 动词
~ to work with 很难与…共事
~ + 介词
~ on 对…很严格

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ~ + *n*.
He has a tough character. 他有一个坚韧的性格。
She is a tough person. 她是一个坚强的人。
This is a tough problem. 这是一个难题。
用作表语
▲ S + be + ~
He is dreadfully tough. 他极其粗鲁。
The meat is inedibly tough. 这肉老得不能吃。
This policy is very tough. 这个政策是很强硬的。
▲ S + be + ~ + *prep*.-phrase
They are very tough on drunk drivers. 他们对酒后驾车者十分严格。
▲ S + be + ~ + to-*v*
He is tough to work with. 他很难共事。

常用短语

♣ ***get tough with***
采用强硬手段 take severe measures
We had to get tough with him. 我们不得不对他采取强硬手段。

补充资料

[派生词] toughish *adj*. 有点儿强硬的 ‖ toughly *adv*. 有点儿强硬地 ‖ toughness *n*. 坚韧,严格 ‖ toughen *vti*. (使某物〔人〕)坚韧,坚强,强硬
[同义词] hard, leathery, strong
[反义词] weak
[词源] <古英语 *toh*(坚韧)

tour

☞ ***n***. [tʊə] (tours)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ 旅行,参观,观光 journey for pleasure during which various places of interest are visited; brief visit to or through a place
2. Ⓒ 巡回比赛〔演出等〕 official series of visits for the purpose of playing matches, giving performances, etc.
3. Ⓒ 海外任职〔服役〕期间 period of duty abroad

基本要点

1. tour 用作名词的基本意思是"旅行,观光",既可指参观了数处地方的长期旅行,也可指参观某一具体城市或建筑的短途旅行,强调旅行一周再转回原出发点。
2. tour 还可作"巡回比赛〔演出等〕""海外任职〔服役〕期间"解。
3. go on a tour 的意思是"巡视""漫游"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
conduct a ~带领一个旅游团
go on a ~旅游
make a ~旅游
operate a ~带领一个旅游团
organize a ~组织一个旅游团
形容词 + ~
goodwill ~友好访问
guided ~由导游带领的旅行团
organized ~有组织的旅游团
package ~由旅行社代办一切的旅游,包办旅游
round-the-world ~环球旅行
名词 + ~
city ~环城观光的游览
Cook's ~(库克式)走马看花的旅行
lecture ~巡回演讲
lightning ~闪电式的访问
package ~包办旅游
party ~团体旅行
sightseeing ~观光旅游
student ~学生旅游团
study ~考察团
~ + 名词
~ operators 旅行社经营者
介词 + ~
in the ~在旅途中
on ~正在巡回演出

句型例句

He made a tour of the United States last year. 他去年去美国旅行了一次。
They decided to make a round-the-world tour. 他们决定做环球旅行。
There came a party of businessmen on a tour. 来了一个实业家的观光团。
He has gone on a walking tour. 他徒步旅行去了。
We went on a guided tour round the castle. 我们在导游的陪同下参观了城堡。
He took us on a tour of the town. 他带我们去那个城镇观光。
He sometimes goes there on a tour of inspection. 他有时到那里巡视。
He has gone on a tour to Europe. 他到欧洲旅游去了。
The troupe took a new route in their tour. 这个剧团在巡回演出中走的是一条新路线。
The theatrical troupe is on tour in the rural areas. 剧团正在农村巡回演出。
She was transferred back to Paris short of her tour. 她(在国外的)任职期未满便被调回巴黎。
He served three years in England. 他在英国服役两年。

词语辨异

♣ ***tour, journey, travel, trip, voyage***
参见 journey 条。

☞ *v*. [tʊə] (tours; toured; touring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **旅行,游历** make a tour of

基本要点

1. tour 用作动词时意思是"旅游,参观""巡回演出",多指周游各地来观赏风景或了解某种文化,或在一定的范围内进行不间断的或重复的演出。
2. tour 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后多接表示地点的名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ bases 在基地巡回演出
～ country 在乡村旅行
～ museum 参观博物馆
～ province 在省内巡回演出
～ warship 参观军舰

~ + 副词

～ drearily 沉闷地游览
～ enthusiastically 热情地巡回演出
～ hurriedly 匆忙地游览
～ listlessly 无精打采地游览
～ systematically 有组织地旅行
～ wearily 厌烦地游览
～ about 到处游览

~ + 介词

～ in 在…旅行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

We spent our holidays touring. 我们的假期是在旅行中度过的。
The visitors have been touring about. 参观者一直到处游览。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

We are going to tour the south of Ireland. 我们打算到爱尔兰南部各地去旅游。
The scenery of Guilin is so beautiful that I want to tour it again. 桂林的风景美极了,我想再去游览一次。
We toured the museum yesterday. 昨天我们参观了那个博物馆。
The children toured the warship. 孩子们参观了那艘军舰。
The play will tour the provinces in the autumn. 这部戏将于今年秋季在这几个省巡回演出。
The troupe has been touring the countryside for ten years. 十年来,这个剧团一直在农村巡回演出。
A group of baseball stars will tour overseas army bases. 一个由棒球明星组成的访问团将要到海外军事基地去作巡回演出。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. cruise, excursion, journey, trip, voyage *v*. explore, sightsee, travel, visit

[词源] <古法语 *turn*(转)<拉丁语 *tornus*<希腊语 *tornos*(旋转)

tour·ist

☞ *n*. [ˈtʊərɪst] (tourists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**旅行者,观光客** person who is travelling or visiting a place for pleasure

基本要点

1. tourist 的基本意思是"旅行者,观光客",通常指为了消遣或娱乐进行旅游的人们。用于体育可指"参加巡回比赛的运动员"。
2. tourist 在句中可修饰其他名词,作定语;

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

accommodate ～s 容纳旅游者
accompany a ～陪同旅游者
attract ～s 招徕游客
cater for ～s 为旅游者提供膳食
entertain ～s 招待游客
guide ～s to a museum 带游客去博物馆
lure a ～ to 吸引旅游者到…
serve ～s 为旅游者服务
welcome a ～欢迎游客

形容词 + ~

accompanying ～陪同的旅游者
experienced ～有经验的游客
foreign ～外国游客
local ～当地的游客
much-travelled ～到处旅游的游客
romantic ～浪漫的游客
wealthy ～富有的旅游者

~ + 名词

～ agency 旅行社
～ attraction 旅游胜地
～ party 观光团
～ resources 旅游资源
～ route 旅游线路
～ ticket 游览票
～ trade 旅游业

介词 + ~

full of ～s 游客很多

句型例句

The tourist left China with a wealth of delightful memories. 那位旅客满载着令人愉快的印象离开了中国。
We afford foreign tourists an opportunity to see our rural life. 我们向外国旅游者提供参观我们农村生活的机会。
The villagers sell their work to tourists. 村民们将劳动成果卖给旅游者。
The tourists crowded closer together to get a view of the painting. 旅游者挤着凑上前去,想看一看这幅画。
The tourist flow to Germany is increasing. 去德国旅游的人数越来越多了。
Venice is one of the great tourist attractions of the world. 威尼斯是世界上令人向往的旅游胜地之一。
She is one of the Chinese tourists. 她是中国巡回比赛运动队的队员之一。

补充资料

[同义词] excursionist, journeyer, sightseer, traveller, tripper, visitor, voyager

tour·na·ment

☞ *n*. [ˈtʊənəmənt] (tournaments)

双解释义

Ⓒ**锦标赛;联赛** a number of contests

句型例句

He was the best boxer in the tournament. 他是本届联赛的最佳拳手。

词语辨异

♣ ***tournament, game, match, play, sport***

参见 game 条。

tow

☞ *v*. [təʊ] (tows; towed; towing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **拖,拉,拽** pull along

基本要点

1. tow 的基本意思是"拖,拉,拽",指通过拖或拉将某物从一个地方移到另一个地方,多指用绳索等拉、拽,而不是直接拖某物,可以表示拉的动作,也可以表示拉的状态。
2. tow 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接简单宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ barge 拖驳船
～ a dog 牵着一条狗
～ a horse 拽着一匹马
～ a ship 拖一条船

~ + 副词

～ along 拖着走
～ away 拖开

~ + 介词

～ into 拖进…
～ out of 从…拖出
～ with 用…拖

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

The tug is towing three barges. 那只拖船正拖着三只驳船。
Many people are towing a ship. 很多人在拖一艘船。
The little boy is towing a horse. 这个小男孩正拽着一匹马。
A beautiful woman is towing a dog on the street. 在大街上,一位漂亮的妇女牵着一条狗。

常用短语

♣ ***tow away*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

用另一车牵引 remove (a vehicle) by pulling it, as with another vehicle

▲ *tow sth* ⇔ *away*

If you leave your car there the police may tow it away. 如果你把汽车停在那里,警察会用车把它拖走的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Any cars parked on this side of the street will be towed away at the owner's cost. 所有停放在街道这边的车都要被拖走,并要车主付款。

词语辨异

♣ ***tow, hale, pull, tug***

参见 pull 条。

学习参考

tow 还可用作名词,意思是"拖,拖拽所用之绳"。

to·ward(s)

☞ *prep*. [təˈwɔːd(z)]

双解释义

1. **向，朝** in the direction of
2. **为了** with the aim of acquiring or contributing to
3. **对于，关于** in relation to
4. **接近** near

词汇搭配

动词＋～

drift ～任其自流地逐渐走向
go far ～对…大有帮助
look ～朝…看
work ～努力达到

句型例句

He headed toward(s) the station. 他向车站赶去。
She is coming toward(s) me. 她朝我走来。
The United Nations' work is toward(s) peace. 联合国的工作是为了实现和平。
He is friendly toward(s) me. 他对我友好。
We arrived toward(s) night. 我们接近半夜才到达。
He was sitting toward(s) the rear of the room. 他正坐在靠近房间后部的地方。

词语辨异

♣ ***toward(s)，to***
参见 to 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *toweard*(朝向，向，接近)

towel

☞ ***n.*** ［'tauəl］ (towels)

双解释义

Ⓒ**毛巾，手巾，纸巾** piece of absorbent cloth or paper for drying oneself or wiping things dry

词汇搭配

动词＋～

wring a ～拧毛巾

形容词＋～

common ～s 共用的毛巾

介词＋～

on a ～用毛巾

句型例句

He dried himself on a towel. 他用毛巾擦干身子。

常用短语

♣ ***throw in the towel***
认输 admit that one is defeated
He vowed he would never throw in the towel. 他发誓决不认输。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *toaille*(洗，洗脸)

tower

☞ ***n.*** ［'tauə］ (towers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**塔** tall narrow structure, usually square or circular, either standing alone or forming part of a church or a castle or some other large building

基本要点

1. tower 用作名词的基本意思是"塔"，也可指细而高的建筑物，还可指一堆叠得很高的塔状物。tower 有时还可引申指"塔台的指挥人员"。
2. tower 还常用于构成专有名词。

词汇搭配

名词＋～

bell ～钟楼
church ～教堂塔楼
concrete ～混凝土塔楼
control ～(机场的)控制塔
distillation ～蒸馏塔
signal ～信号塔
the Eiffel T-艾菲尔铁塔
TV ～电视塔
watch ～观望楼
water ～水塔

～＋介词

the T- of London 伦敦塔
a small ～ of luggage 叠得高高的一小堆行李
the Leaning T- of Pisa 比萨斜塔
the T- of Babel 巴别塔
～ of strength 可信赖的人，支柱

句型例句

The building is three times the height of the tower. 这幢楼房有那塔的三倍高。
We could hear the bells ringing in the tower. 我们能够听到教堂塔楼的钟声。
Her bedroom was in the tower. 她的卧室在塔楼上。
You can see the tower of the castle from here. 你从这里可以看到城堡的塔楼。
The Tower of London is very high. 伦敦塔很高。
We are going to the Post Office Tower. 我们正准备去邮电大楼。
There is a small tower of luggage there. 那儿有一小堆叠得高高的行李。
The tower ordered the plane to taxi the full length of the runway. 塔台指挥人员命令该机在跑道上滑行全程。

常用短语

♣ ***tower of strength***
可信赖的人；支柱 comfort
You've been a tower of strength to me. 你一直是我信赖的人。

☞ ***v.*** ［'tauə］ (towers; towered; towering)

双解释义

vi. **远远高于，远远超过** be of much great high than, greatly surpass others

基本要点

1. tower 用作名词时意思是"塔"，转化成动词意思是"远远高于〔超过〕"，可指在身高上比别人高，也可指在某些方面能力比别人强或比别人更胜任某一件事。
2. tower 一般用作不及物动词，常与介词 above〔over〕连用，意思是"比…高"或"(在能力、名声、品质等方面)超过(某人)"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ gigantically 远远地高出
～ magnificently 高大雄伟
～ massively 大大地高过
～ prodigiously 奇妙地高出
～ up 高耸

～＋介词

～ above 比…高
～ over 比…高
～ to 高达…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Ancient trees towered to the skies. 古木参天。
A column of black smoke is towering up. 一股黑色烟柱高高升起。

常用短语

♣ ***tower above〔over〕*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
〔说明〕tower above〔over〕通常不用于进行体，也不用于被动结构。
▲ *tower above〔over〕 sb/sth*

1. 比…高 stand much taller than (sb/sth)
He towered above the crowd. 他比众人高出许多。
He towered above his companions. 他比同伴们高出一大截。
The tall building towered above all the others. 那栋大楼高出其他所有的建筑。
At six feet, he towers over his mother. 他身高 6 英尺，比他母亲高多了。
The mountain towers over the plain. 这座山高耸在平原上。
The mountains tower over the town, reducing the effect of its importance. 这山脉高高地俯临着这座城池，使其显得十分渺小。
2. 远远超过… be much greater than (others or a standard) in ability, quality, or character
Shakespeare towers above all other Elizabethan dramatists. 莎士比亚远超过伊丽莎白时代的所有剧作家。
I hope Mr. Green will be the new chairman, he towers above any of the other members who have been suggested. 我希望格林先生能出任主席，他远远胜过其他被提名的候选人。
He towered above all the rest in vigour. 他精力过人。
In ability he towers over his contemporaries. 他在能力方面超出他同一时代的人。
The general may not have been the perfect leader for his country, but at the time he towered over anyone else. 这位将军可能不是他的国家的十全十美的领导人，但当时他比其他任何人都强得多。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** bastion, castle, column, fort, fortress, pillar ***v.*** ascend, dominate, exceed, overlook, overtop, surpass
［词源］<古英语 *torr*(塔)

town

☞ ***n.*** ［taun］ (towns)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**镇，集〔市〕镇** a large area with houses and other buildings where people live and work, usually smaller than a city and larger than a village
2. Ⓢ**城镇居民** all the people who live in such a place
3. Ⓤ**(市镇的)商业中心或闹市区** the busi-

ness or shopping centre of a town

基本要点

1. town 的基本意思是“镇,集〔市〕镇”,一般指大于乡村(village)、小于城市(city)的“城镇”,是可数名词。
2. town 也可指居住于一城镇的“全体居民”,此时为集合名词,常与定冠词 the 连用,只用于单数形式。当其作主语时,句子中的谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。
3. town 也可作“市区,商业区,闹市”“(一个地区的)主要城市”解,此时是不可数名词,一般不与冠词连用。其前常加 down, in, into, to 等词,表示“往〔在,到〕城里”。in town 在英式英语里常指“在伦敦”。
4. the town 有时还可指“都市生活”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow ～突然离开城市
build a ～修建一个城镇
come to ～到市区,到场,露面
destroy a ～摧毁一个城镇
develop a ～发展一个城镇
dislike a ～不喜欢一个城镇
go down ～到市中心区去
go to ～进城,以极大的精力或热情做…
go up to ～上城里去,(英)上伦敦去
lay out a ～设计一座城镇
leave the ～离城
like a ～喜欢一个城镇
live in a ～住在一个城镇里
occupy a ～占领一座城镇
paint the ～ red 狂欢,痛饮,胡闹
rebuild a ～重建一个城镇
ruin a ～毁灭一个城镇
seize a ～夺取一座城镇
spring up ～建立城镇
upset the ～使市民心烦意乱
visit a ～参观一个城镇

形容词 + ～

beautiful ～美丽的城镇
big ～大城镇
busy ～热闹的市镇
clean ～清洁的城镇
deserted ～久已荒废没有居民的市镇
developing ～正在发展中的城镇
great ～伟大的城镇
growing ～扩大中的城镇
industrial ～工业市镇
large ～大城镇
little ～小城
local ～当地的城镇
many ～s 许多城镇
modern ～现代化的城镇
new ～新的城镇
old ～老的城镇
sleepy ～沉睡的城镇
small ～小镇
whole ～全城

名词 + ～

coast ～沿海市镇
country ～村镇
county ～县城
home ～故乡
market ～集镇
model ～模范市镇
steel ～钢都

介词 + ～

in a ～在城里
on the ～(俚)寻乐,享受城市夜生活
out of ～不在城市,(英)不在伦敦

句型例句

The town lies on a hill. 这城市位于小山上。
This town has a charm you couldn't find in a big city. 这个小城有种大城市所缺乏的魅力。
The little town had been torn to pieces by the enemy's guns. 这座小城被敌军大炮炸成一片瓦砾。
What a hole that town is! 那个小城真没意思!
My home town is a beautiful town. 我的家乡是一个美丽的小镇。
The fire was the worst disaster ever to hit the town. 大火使这座城镇遭受从未有过的灾难。
The police beat the town for the fugitive. 警察在镇上搜捕那个逃犯。
The old couple will attempt to leave the town as soon as possible. 这对老夫妇想要尽快离开这个小城。
High flood waters put the town in danger. 汹涌的河水使这个城市岌岌可危。
They have visited four towns here. 他们已经参观了这里的 4 个镇。
It was all the loot taken by soldiers from the captured town. 这就是士兵们从被占领的城镇掠夺来的所有东西。
There are many lanes in the town. 镇上有许多小巷。
Would you rather live in a town or in the country? 你愿意住在城市还是乡间?
He is a man of great influence in this town. 他在这个镇上是很有影响的人。
I have noticed a number of improvements in this town since I was here last. 我注意到自从我前次到这儿来过之后,这市镇有了很多的改进之处。
The young man found a well paid job in a small town. 这青年在一个小城市里找到了收入不错的工作。
He drew a sketch map of that town. 他画了那个市镇的示意图。
The rainstorm caused floods in the low-lying parts of the town. 暴雨在这座城市的低洼处造成水灾。
For the well-to-do a summer holiday out of town is not uncommon. 对于富人来说,夏天离城度假并不少见。
How far is it to the nearest town? 这离最近的市镇有多远?
We must not fail to acknowledge his services to the town. 我们必须感谢他对本市的贡献。
We were doing shopping in town. 我们在城里买东西。
The landlord left his home for jobs in town. 那房东离开了他的家到城里谋求工作。
I decided to cycle into town instead of taking the bus. 我决定骑自行车进城,而不乘公共汽车。
We are going to town tomorrow morning. 我们明早进城。
He is spending the weekend in town. 他正在伦敦度周末。
The whole town knows of it. 全城人都知道这事。
The whole town are furious about the council's education policy. 全镇居民对市政会的教育政策都感到极其愤怒。
I prefer the country to the town. 我喜欢乡村生活甚于都市生活。

常用短语

♣ ***go to town***
(口)以极大的精力或热情做…(尤指滥花钱) do sth with great vigour or enthusiasm, especially by spending a lot of money
I only asked him to tell me briefly how it works but he went to town and spent a quarter of an hour explaining it in the minutest detail. 我只要他简单地告诉我这怎么用,可是他详细地把它讲解了一刻钟。
You ordered a new cooker, fridge and washing machine? You really went to town! 你订购了新的炊具、冰箱和洗衣机了吗? 你真够大手大脚了!

♣ ***on the town***
(美口)在城里寻欢作乐(尤指夜间) enjoying oneself with food, drink, entertainment, etc., especially at night
He spent last night on the town—no wonder he's got a headache this morning. 他昨晚在城里寻欢作乐——怪不得今天早晨他头痛。
For a birthday treat they took him out on the town. 他们为庆祝他的生日请他去城里娱乐场所玩。

词语辨异

♣ ***town, city***
参见 city 条。

补充资料

[同义词] burgh, city, borough
[词源] <中古英语 *town*<古英语 *tun*(宅基)

toxic

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtɒksɪk]

双解释义

有毒的;因中毒引起的 poisonous or caused by poisonous substances

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Handle these toxic substances carefully; they can kill. 处理这些有毒物质要特别小心,它们能使人中毒致死。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
When spilled into the sea, oil can be toxic to marine plants and animals. 石油溢入海洋可能危害海生动植物。

补充资料

[派生词] toxicity *n.* 毒性;毒力

toy

☞ ***n.*** [tɔɪ] (toys)

双解释义

Ⓒ**玩具,玩物** an object for children to play with

基本要点

1. toy 用作名词一般指供儿童游戏或娱乐的“玩具或玩物”,是可数名词。
2. toy 有时还可指“为玩耍的而非为使用的东西”,此时常含贬义。

3. toy 在句中有时可修饰其他名词，作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break a ～弄坏玩具
buy a ～买玩具
get a ～得到玩具
invent a ～发明一种玩具
love a ～喜爱玩具
make a ～ of sth 把某物当作玩具，以某事自娱
play with a ～玩玩具
prefer a ～更喜欢某件玩具
produce a ～生产玩具
sell a ～卖玩具
wind a ～给玩具上发条
make sb a ～给某人做玩具
offer sb a ～给某人玩具

形容词＋～

beautiful ～漂亮的玩具
cheap ～便宜的玩具
educational ～益智玩具
expensive ～贵重的玩具
interesting ～有趣的玩具
mechanical ～机械玩具
modern ～现代玩具
musical ～音乐玩具
new ～新玩具
nice ～好看的玩具，漂亮的玩具
old ～旧玩具
scientific ～科学玩具
executive ～行政人员的小玩物

～＋名词

～ boat 玩具船
～ car 玩具汽车
～ horse 玩具马
～ plane 玩具飞机
～ poodle 小小的宠物贵宾狗
～ shop 玩具店
～ soldier 玩具兵
～ train 玩具火车

句型例句

The toy isn't within his reach. 玩具放在他伸手可及的地方以外。
The child is crying for its toy. 那小孩哭着要他的玩具。
The two brothers were fighting because of a toy. 两兄弟因一个玩具而打架。
Clear away your toys now. 把你的玩具收走吧。
The child flew into a rage and began scattering its toys about. 这孩子突发狂怒，把玩具扔得满地都是。
He has outgrown his interest in toys. 他长大了，对玩具不感兴趣了。
His latest toy is a personal computer. 他的最新玩物是个人计算机。
She is only one of the executive's toys. 她只是行政人员的一个小玩物。
The boy floated his toy boat in the shallow water. 那男孩把玩具小船放在浅水上漂浮。
The child trailed a toy horse after him. 那孩子身后拖了一匹玩具马。
The tail won't come off the toy plane, it's fixed on with nails. 这架玩具飞机的尾巴不会掉下来，它是用钉子钉牢的。
The boy reached out for the toy train and fell down from the bed. 那男孩伸手去拿玩具火车，结果从床上跌下来。

☞ *v.* [tɔɪ] (toys; toyed; toying)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **玩弄** play with; amuse oneself with; handle carelessly or absent-mindedly
2. *vi.* **不认真地考虑** not consider (an idea) very seriously

基本要点

1. toy 用作名词时意思是"玩具"，转化成动词意思是"玩弄"，指表面上高高兴兴地忙碌着，但实际上并未集中全部精力或并无严肃的目的，如将某物放在手中不停地摆弄或欺骗别人的感情。toy 还可指"不认真地考虑"，指对某一件事情只是随便想想而不认真对待。
2. toy 一般用作不及物动词，通常要与介词 with 连用。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ adoringly 爱慕地摆弄
～ idly 无根据地思考
～ quaintly 离奇地考虑
～ vulgarly 粗俗地摆弄

～＋介词

～ with 玩〔摆〕弄…，并非严肃地考虑…
～ with a pencil 摆弄一支铅笔
～ with great issues 拿重大问题当儿戏
～ with matches 摆弄火柴
～ with sb's feelings 玩弄某人的感情

常用短语

♣ ***toy with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
▲ *toy with sb/sth*

1. 摆〔玩〕弄… handle (sth) in a playful manner, as to amuse oneself or express nervousness; treat (sb or sb's feelings) inconsiderately, not seriously
Don't toy with matches. 别摆弄火柴。
All the time he was talking, he was toying with a pencil. 他讲话时一直摆弄一支铅笔。
She was just toying with her food, as if she wasn't really hungry. 她把饭拨弄着玩儿，好像并不饿。
He's never mentioned marriage, and I'm beginning to think he's just toying with me. 他从未提过结婚的事，我开始认为他是在玩弄我。
Never toy with a woman's feelings, or it could be the worse for you! 千万不要玩弄女人的感情，否则你会吃苦头的。
He just toys with her affections. 他只是在玩弄她的感情。
2. 并非严肃地考虑… not consider (an idea) very seriously
You shouldn't toy with great issues. 你不该拿重大问题当儿戏。
He toyed with the idea of becoming an actor. 他曾考虑过要当演员。
He often toyed with the idea of buying a bike but never actually bought one. 他常想买自行车，但并不认真，结果一辆也没买成。
I've been toying with the idea of moving abroad. 我一直胡乱想着移居国外。
Father often toys with the thought of going to live on a tropical island. 父亲时常有去一个热带岛屿上生活的念头。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* doll, game, plaything, trinket *v.* dally, play, potter, tinker
[词源] ＜中古英语 *toye*(玩具)

trace

☞ *v.* [treɪs] (traces; traced; tracing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **追踪；追溯** track; follow or discover sb/sth by observing marks, tracks, bits of evidence, etc.
2. *vt.* **发现；找到** discover; find
3. *vt.* **描绘；标出** draw or sketch the course, outline, etc.; mark out
4. *vt.*＆*vi.* **缓慢而困难地书写** write slowly and laboriously

基本要点

1. trace 用作名词时意思是"缰绳""痕迹"，转化成动词意思是"追踪，追溯"，指根据一些已知的现象通过调查来得知某件事的起因或某个家族的起源等，不强调一步一步的追寻过程，而强调追溯的结果。引申可指"描绘，标出""缓慢而困难地书写"。
2. trace 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ family 追溯家世
～ the former course of a river 考查河流的故道
～ history 追溯历史
～ location 标出位置
～ a map 描出一张地图
～ name 写下姓名
～ route 画出路线

～＋副词

～ accurately 精确地标出
～ clearly 清楚地标出
～ laboriously 费劲地写
～ roughly 草草地勾画
～ skillfully 熟练地勾画
～ slowly 慢慢地写
～ back 追溯
～ out 勾画出
～ over 描出

～＋介词

～ to 查出…的所在

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She is tracing laboriously now. 她正在费力地写。
He wanted to trace roughly. 他想草草地勾画。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He knew they were tracing him. 他知道他们正在追踪他。
The post office is tracing the missing package. 邮局正在追寻那个丢失的包裹。
They have been unable to trace the source of the epidemic. 他们一直未能查出这一流行病的根源。
They could not trace him. 他们找不到他。
The police were unable to trace the

whereabouts of the missing girl. 警方无法找到那失踪女孩的去向。
I cannot trace that letter. 我找不到那封信了。
The spy traced a plan of the fort. 那个间谍勾画了一张这座要塞的平面图。
Please trace the location of the parking lot. 请把停车场的位置标出来。
He traced his name slowly at the bottom of the page. 他在那页纸的下方一笔一画慢慢地写上自己的名字。
He traced the words with a shaking hand. 他用颤抖的手写下那些字。
I traced the map. 我把那张地图描了下来。
By putting thin paper over the map, he traced it. 他把薄纸覆盖在地图上，将它描了下来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Several ancient Roman army camps have been traced with the help of air photographs. 借助空中拍摄的照片已发现好几处古罗马军营遗址。
His resentment can be clearly traced in his letter. 在他的信中可以清楚地看出他的怨恨。

常用短语

♣ ***trace back to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
追溯到… find the origin or (one's family or sth)
〔说明〕 trace back to 常不用于进行体。
▲ *trace back to sth*
His fear of dogs traces back to a childhood experience. 他对狗的恐惧可追溯到他在孩提时代的一次经历。
His family traces back to the Norman Conquest. 他的家世可追溯到诺曼人征服英国的时代。
▲ *trace sth ⇔ back to sb/sth*
His father claims to be able to trace the family back to many centuries ago. 他父亲声称能把家世追溯到许多世纪之前。
I think we can trace the fever back to that long cold swim that she looked against our advice. 我认为她是因为不听我们的劝告而去那次长时间的冷水游泳才发烧的。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The rumour has been traced back to him. 那谣言经追查是他造的。

♣ ***trace out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *trace sth ⇔ out*
1. 勾画出轮廓 mark (sth) lightly or roughly
She traced out the plan of a house. 她勾画出房子的计划。
With his finger, he traced out the shape of the buildings in the sand. 他用手指在沙子上画出这些建筑物的轮廓。
He traced out his route on the map. 他在地图上标出了他来的路线。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The names were traced out in stark black print. 这些名字是用醒目的黑体字印出的。
2. 提出 to suggest (an idea)
He has only been able to trace out the outline of the plan, without any details. 他只能提出这一计划要点，拿不出任何细节。

♣ ***trace over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
描出 draw on top of (drawing), as through a transparent paper or over lines made with dots
▲ *trace sth ⇔ over*
Even the youngest child can trace over the shapes of the letters with a pencil. 即使小孩子也能用铅笔描出字母。

♣ ***trace to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
找出…的所在，追踪到… find (sth or sb) as being in or caused by (sth)
〔说明〕 trace to 常不用于进行体。
▲ *trace sb/sth to sth*
Will the police be able to trace us to our hiding place? 警察能查出我们的藏身之处吗？
The police have traced him to London. 警方一直追踪他到伦敦。
We traced the river to its source. 我们溯河而上，直到源头。
He traced the steps to the pond. 他沿着台阶，一直走到池塘。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
At last the noise was traced to a fault in the pipes. 最后人们发现这响声是因为管道出了毛病而引起的。
These quotations cannot readily be traced to their sources. 这些引语很难马上找到出处。

词语辨异

♣ ***trace、derive***
这组词的共同意思是"追溯"。其区别是：trace 表示"追迹，探溯"，含有一步一步追寻的意思，常用于野兽的足迹、古城的遗迹、河源、姓氏不明的著作、谣言的来源等；而 derive 表示"推出，溯源"，含有较直接的意味，如由水流溯出源泉，由前提推出结论，由一字推出其他等。

学习参考

trace 还可用作名词，意思是"痕迹，踪迹，微量，迹线，缰绳"。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 hunt, pursue, track
〔词源〕 <法语 *tracier*(拖，跟随)

track

☞ ***n.*** [træk] (tracks)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ**踪迹，痕迹，足迹** line or series of marks left by a moving vehicle, person, animal, etc.
2. Ⓒ**小路** path or rough road, especially one made by vehicles, people or animals
3. Ⓒ**路径，进程路线** course taken by sth/sb (whether it can be seen or not)
4. ⒸⓊ**轨道** set of rails for train
5. Ⓒ**跑道** prepared course or circuit for racing
6. Ⓒ**轮带，履带** continuous belt round the wheels of a bulldozer, tank, etc., on which it moves

基本要点

1. track 用作名词可以指人、动物、车辆等行走后留下的"踪迹，痕迹，足迹"(此时常用于复数形式)，也可指其行走后所造成的"路，小径"，还可指风暴、彗星等的"移动路径或轨迹"。
2. track 还可作"(火车的)轨道""站台""跑道""轮带，履带""唱片的一段录音""(声)道""滑道〔轨〕"等解，有时还可引申指"行为的方式"或"人生的常道"。track 作"跑道"解时，在句中常用作定语。
3. (hard) on sb's track〔on the track of〕的意思是"追踪〔寻找〕某人，寻找某物"，指"追踪〔寻找〕某人"时，这两种表达方式均可；指"寻找某物"时，则一般只用 on the track of sth 结构。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
cross the ～横过路轨
jump the ～出轨
lay ～s 铺轨
leave the ～出轨
make ～s 走开，跑掉，逃走
run round the ～围着跑道跑步
cover up one's ～s 掩藏自己的企图〔计划、行动等〕
keep ～ of 记录，跟踪…的线索，继续注意…的发展
lose ～ of 看不清，未能把…记录下来，失去…的线索

形容词 + ～
close ～紧紧跟踪
double ～复线
fast ～良好的跑道
main ～主轨
single ～单线
slow ～不好的跑道

名词 + ～
cart ～马车路，乡村土路
railroad ～铁轨
railway ～铁轨
sound ～音轨

～ + 名词
～ athletics(运动会)田径赛
～ events(运动会)径赛
～ man 径赛运动员
～ racing 径赛
～ team 田径队

介词 + ～
in one's ～就在那里，就那样，当时，当场
in the ～ of 跟在…的后面，仿效，学样
off the beaten ～偏僻的，不落俗套的
on the ～在跑道上
on the ～ of 跟踪追赶，尾随，得到…的线索，未出岔子

句型例句

We followed his tracks through the snow. 我们循着雪地上他留下的脚印走。
We followed the tracks of the rabbit into the woods. 我们循着兔子的足迹进入森林。
The fox didn't leave any tracks. 那只狐狸没有留下任何足迹。
The motorcar tracks are very clear. 汽车的痕迹很明显。
A track runs through the woods to the farmhouse. 一条小路穿过树林通向农庄住宅。
They passed a muddy track through the forest. 他们穿过森林的泥泞小路。
It's the track of the coming storm. 这就是即将来临的风暴路线图。
The Earth crosses the tracks of certain comets. 地球穿过某些彗星的轨迹线。
The locomotive ran off the track and the cars overturned. 机车出了轨，车厢翻了。
Edison saw a boy playing on the track at a station. 爱迪生看见一个男孩在车站的铁轨上玩耍。
Time and again they laid their ears against the track to listen for the sound of approaching wheels. 他们一回又一回地把耳

朵贴近铁轨,听听火车声,是不是快到了。

The railway tracks join up into a single line on the other side of the town. 在城镇那边的几条铁道合为一条单线。

The train for London is on track eight. 开往伦敦的列车停在第8道。

He is a track man. 他是个径赛运动员。

Athletics consists of track and field sports such as running, high jump, etc. 竞技运动包括赛跑、跳高等田径项目。

His new album has two great tracks on it. 他的新唱片里有两段特别棒。

They go on planting in the same track year after year. 他们年复一年地种树。

常用短语

♣ ***(hard) on sb's track*〔*on the track of*〕**
追踪某人;寻找某人或某物 pursuing sb; looking for sb/sth

The Fraud Squad are hard on her track and she's trying to get out of the country. 廉政小组正在追踪她,她正企图逃到国外去。

The police are on the track of the gang. 警察正在追踪那帮团伙。

Imes says he's on the track of a chap who would be ideal for the vacant manager's job. 艾姆斯说他正在寻找一个人选来填补空缺的经理职位。

I'm on the track of a rare stamp I need to complete the set. 我正在寻觅一枚罕见的邮票,我需要用它来补全那一套邮票。

♣ ***in one's tracks***
〈非正〉就地,突然 where one is; suddenly

She fell dead in her tracks. 她当场死去。

Her questions stopped me in my tracks. 她提的问题让我当场下不来台。

♣ ***lose*〔*keep*〕 *track of***
与…失去〔保持〕联系;(不)了解…的动态 (not) keep informed about sb/sth; (not) have knowledge about sb/sth

As a doctor, Brooks has to keep track of the latest developments in medicine. 作为一名医生,布鲁克斯必须了解医学的最新发展动态。

How do you keep track of such a large family? 这样一个大家庭你是怎样照管的呢?

The library has a new system for keeping track of its books. 图书馆有一套新办法来掌握图书的动态。

He's lost all track of her since they left school. 自毕业后,他完全失去了和她的联系。

We lost all track of time. 我们完全不知道是什么时候了。

I've lost track of how many boyfriends my daughter has had. 我已记不清我女儿有过多少男朋友。

He soon lost track of how much money he had spent. 他很快就记不清自己花了多少钱。

♣ ***make tracks (for)***
〈非正〉(向…)离去 move away (in the direction of)

It's time we made tracks. 我们该走了。

She suddenly got up and made tracks for the door. 她突然站了起来,朝门口走去。

♣ ***on the right*〔*wrong*〕 *track***
想法〔做法〕对〔不对〕 thinking or acting in a correct〔incorrect〕 way

That is not exactly the correct answer, but you're on the right track. 那答案并不完全正确,不过你的方向是对的。

We haven't found the solution yet, but I'm sure we are on the right track. 我们还没有找到解决办法,但我肯定我们的思路是对的。

That's one approach to the problem, I suppose, but personally I think you're on the wrong track. 我想这可能是解决问题的一种办法,但我觉得你思考的方向不对头。

He couldn't solve the problem because he started out on the wrong track. 他不可能解决这个问题,因为一开始他的思路就错了。

词语辨异

♣ ***track, path, road, route, way***
参见 path 条。

正误解析

我们必须读报以便了解国际形势(的走向)。

〔误〕 We must read the papers so as to keep track with world affairs.

〔正〕 We must read the papers so as to keep track of world affairs.

〔析〕 keep track of 是固定用法,介词 of 不能改为 with。

☞ ***v.*** 〔træk〕 (tracks; tracked; tracking)

双解释义

vt. 跟踪,追踪 follow (an animal, etc.) by the mark, footprints, etc.

基本要点

1. track 用作名词时意思是"足迹,痕迹",转化成动词意思是"追踪,尾随",指偷偷地跟在某人或某物的后边而不被发现,从而寻找某人或某物的所在地,强调跟踪这一过程而不强调跟踪的结果,常含有"搜索"的意味。引申可指"踩在…上"。
2. track 一般用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

- ~ bear 追踪熊
- ~ criminal 追踪罪犯
- ~ hare 追踪野兔
- ~ planes 跟踪飞机
- ~ satellite 搜索卫星
- ~ thief 跟踪小偷

〔~+副词〕

- ~ closely 紧紧地盯住
- ~ about 走来走去
- ~ down 追捕
- ~ out 查出
- ~ up 踩脏

〔~+介词〕

- ~ to 跟踪到…
- ~ with 用…跟踪

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The hunters tracked the bear and killed it. 猎人们追踪到那只熊并把它杀了。

The hunter was tracking a hare. 猎人正在追踪一只野兔。

Scientists are trying to track the lost satellite. 科学家们正试图搜寻那颗失踪的卫星。

Some special scientific instruments are used for tracking planes. 有些特殊科学仪器专门用来跟踪飞机。

Don't track the floor. 别在地板上踩出脚印。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The thief was closely tracked by the policeman. 那窃贼被警察严密地跟踪着。

常用短语

♣ ***track down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
追捕到,追查出 find (sb/sth) by or as by hunting

▲*track sb/sth ⇔ down*

All citizens should help the police in tracking the criminals down. 所有公民都应该帮助警察追捕罪犯。

We finally tracked down our lost companion in a public house. 我们终于在一家酒馆里找到了我们失散的伙伴。

I have never been able to track down the person who wrote the story. 我一直未能找到写那篇故事的人。

The hunters tracked down the game in the forest. 猎人在树林里追捕猎物。

I finally tracked down the reference in a dictionary of quotations. 我终于在引语词典中查到了那段文字。

It was not long before I tracked down the lost watch. 不久我就找到了遗失的表。

With no interpreters to help, I often had to track down the meaning of words by sheer guessing. 因为没有翻译帮忙,我往往靠猜测来弄懂话的意思。

Were the doctors able to track down the cause of the infection? 医生们能查出感染的原因吗?

He was determined to track down the cause of food spoilage. 他决心查出食品腐烂的原因。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The criminal was tracked down and knocked off by the police. 那个罪犯被警察追到后逮捕起来了。

♣ ***track in*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
带进屋内 bring (usually mud) indoors by walking

▲*track sth ⇔ in*

Look at all that mud that you've tracked in on your feet! 看,你把脚上的泥都带进屋里来了。

♣ ***track up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
〈主美·非正〉踩脏… make (usually a floor) dirty with one's shoes

▲*track sth ⇔ up*

Get out of my kitchen I don't want you children tracking up my nice clean floor! 从我的厨房里滚出去,我可不想让你们这些孩子把我干干净净的地板踩脏。

词语辨异

♣ ***track, hunt***
这两个词的共同意思是"追捕",其区别是:track 强调跟踪或顺着线索追查;而 hunt 既可指猎取动物,也可泛指搜寻人或其他事物。例如:

The men had gone to the forest to hunt wild game. 男人们已去森林中打野味了。

They hunted everywhere for her. 他们到处寻找她。

She hunted the house over for her lost ring. 她在屋子里翻箱倒柜,到处寻找那

只丢失的戒指。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n.* mark, sign, trace, path, road, route, trail *v.* chase, follow, pursue, trace, trail

［词源］<古法语 *trac*(拖,跟随)

tract

☞ *n.* [trækt] (tracts)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**大片土地;地带** large stretch or area of land

2.Ⓒ **道,束** system of connected tube-like parts along which sth passes

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

the digestive ～消化道
the respiratory ～呼吸道
the urinary ～尿道

句型例句

Large tracts of sandy wastes were reclaimed. 大片大片的沙质荒地被开垦出来了。

词语辨异

♣ ***tract, district, quarter, section***
参见 district 条。

trac·tor

☞ *n.* [ˈtræktə] (tractors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**拖拉机,牵引机** powerful motor vehicle used for pulling farm machinery or other heavy equipment

句型例句

He has a tractor. 他有一台拖拉机。

补充资料

［词源］<后期拉丁语 *tractor*(拖拉机,牵引车)

trade

☞ *n.* [treɪd] (trades)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**贸易,商业,买卖** exchange of goods or services for money or other goods

2.Ⓒ**行业,生意** business of a particular kind

3.Ⓒ**谋生手段,手艺,职业** way of making a living, especially a job that involves making sth; occupation

基本要点

1. trade 用作名词表示一般性非具体的"买卖,贸易,生意"时,是不可数名词,其前一般不加冠词。
2. trade 用作可数名词时,可表示"具体的生意或行业""谋生手段,手艺,职业"等。作"生意"解时,通常后接介词 in 引导的短语,表示"…方面的生意";作"谋生手段,手艺,职业"解时,通常指需要特殊手工的技巧。
3. trade 还可作集合名词,在英式英语中是"(从事某行业的)同仁,同行,同业"的总称,在美式英语中是"顾客,主顾"的总称,此时通常要加定冠词 the,只有单数形式。当其在句中充当主语时,其谓语动词既可用单数形式,也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance ～发展贸易
build up ～发展商业
carry on ～经商,做生意
develop ～发展商业
do a ～进行贸易,做生意
encourage ～鼓励贸易
engage in ～做买卖
expand ～扩大贸易
go into ～经商
lose ～ 失去生意,失去贸易机会
open up ～开发贸易
promote ～促进贸易
restrict ～限制贸易
enter a ～步入某一行业
follow a ～从事一种职业
give up a ～放弃一种职业
learn a ～学一门手艺
play a ～从事某一行业
practice a ～从事某一行业
take up a ～从事一种职业

形容词 + ～

fair ～公平贸易
foreign ～对外贸易,国际贸易
free ～自由贸易
international ～对外贸易,国际贸易
large ～大宗生意
lively ～生意兴隆
overseas ～对外贸易

名词 + ～

border ～边境贸易
drug ～毒品贸易
export ～出口贸易
slave ～奴隶买卖
transit ～过境贸易,转口贸易
service ～服务行业
the news ～新闻业

～ + 名词

～ agreement 贸易协定
～ balance 贸易平衡
～ union 工会

介词 + ～

by ～以…为职业
in ～做小买卖,开铺子
a trick of the ～做生意的诀窍

～ + 介词

～ among…之间的贸易
～ at village fair 集市贸易
～ between…之间的贸易

句型例句

This town carries on a brisk trade. 这市镇贸易很昌盛。
Foreign trade kept the country's economy healthy. 对外贸易使国家的经济健康发展。
By the end of a year the little seed and grain shop had developed its trade considerably. 到年底,那个种子、粮食小店的生意有了相当大的发展。
He is in trade. 他经商。
None are genuine unless bearing the above trademark. 无此商标者均系伪造。
He got a job as editor of a trade journal. 他找到了一份当商业杂志编辑的工作。
Wu Yi Mountain City earns most of its income from the tourist trade. 武夷山市的大部分收入来自旅游业。
Words are the tools of her trade. 言语是她那一行必不可少的工具。
He is a jack of all trades and master of none. 他样样都懂一点,但都不精通。
She made a good trade. 她做了一笔好生意。
Being a printer is a trade; being a lawyer is a profession. 当印刷工是一项需要有手艺的行当,当律师则是一门专业。
Basket-weaving is a dying trade. 编篮子这一行已逐渐衰弱。
We offered discounts to the trade. 我们对同行给予优惠。
They only sell cars to the trade, not to the general public. 他们只向经销商出售汽车,不卖给一般人。
That store has a lot of trade. 那商店有许多顾客。

▲～ + in *n.*

The new shop has been doing a brisk trade in cut-price clothes. 那家新商店做减价服装生意一直很兴隆。
Outside the scene he was doing a good trade in souvenirs. 在景点外,他经销纪念品的生意不错。

词语辨异

♣ ***trade, business, occupation, profession, vocation***

这组词都有"职业,工作"的意思。它们之间的区别是:business 使用广泛,在日常生活中,可泛指"事情",尤指自己负责管理的事情;在社会经济生活中,多指生意,尤指以赢利为目的的买卖或商业中的工作。occupation 可以泛指各种专业。profession 指必须受过相当高的教育或专门训练才能从事的知识性职业,如律师、医生、建筑师等。vocation 指专心从事的业务,除谋生的行业外,还包括专门爱好。trade 则是指涉及体力或手工劳动、手工操作机械或工具的职业。例如:
That's no business of yours. 那事与你无关。
Mind your own business. 管你自己的事,少管闲事。
A lot of the U.S. small grocers have gone out of business since the advent of the supermarkets. 超级市场一出现,大批美国食品杂货店就歇业了。
She got a sideline occupation. 她从事第二职业。
She left her teaching profession and became a secretary. 她放弃教书的职业改行当了秘书。
Mr. Brown is a lawyer by profession. 布朗先生的职业是律师。
He chose painting as his vocation. 他以绘画为专业。
He is in the silk trade. 他做丝绸生意。

♣ ***trade, commerce***
参见 commerce 条。

☞ *v.* [treɪd] (trades; traded; trading)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **交易;经商** buy and sell things; exchange; barter

基本要点

1. trade 用作动词的基本意思是从事贸易、做买卖或进行商品交换。引申可指交换位置、交换邮票等。
2. trade 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及

物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，常与 for，in 等连用；用作不及物动词时，常与 on〔upon〕，with 等连用，还与 at 连用表示"在…买东西"，多用于美式英语中。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ books 交换书
～ places 交换位置
～ seats 交换座位
～ stamps 交换邮票

～＋副词

～ extensively 大量地做生意
～ away 卖掉，换掉
～ down 以高价物品交换廉价物品
～ off 轮流，交替
～ out 出卖
～ out principles 出卖原则
～ up 将手中的东西折价换取更重要的同类东西

～＋介词

～ at the store 在商店买东西
～ sth for a hat 用…换一顶帽子
～ sth for a new bicycle 把…折价换新自行车
～ sth for a spoon 用…换一把勺子
～ sth for another thing 以…换取另一物
～ in bicycles 做自行车生意
～ in furs 做毛皮生意
～ in grain 经营粮食
～ in matches 经营火柴
～ in iron and steel 经营钢铁
～ in salt 贩卖盐
～ in sewing machines 经营缝纫机
～ with a firm 和公司做生意
～ with a shopkeeper 和店主做生意
～ with various countries 与好几个国家做生意

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
He traded as a tobacco merchant. 他是做烟草生意的商人。
To trade is to buy and sell things. 经商就是买卖东西。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
They were persuaded to trade information. 他们被说服出卖情报。
They traded seats. 他们互换座位。

常用短语

♣ ***trade at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…买东西 buy goods at (usually a particular shop)
▲ *trade at sth*
They are trading at a store. 他们正在商店买东西。
Which store do you usually trade at? 你常在哪个商店买东西？

♣ ***trade for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
用…换 exchange sth by sth
▲ *trade sth for sth*
The boy traded his skates for a cricket bat. 这个男孩子用他的溜冰鞋换了一个板球拍。
The early settlers traded copper for corn. 早期的殖民者用铜来换玉米。
I would love to trade this car for a pickup truck. 我愿意用这辆汽车换一辆小型轻便卡车。
They landed on the island and traded knives for gold dust. 他们登上岛后，用刀子去换金沙。
Early European visitors to the North of Canada traded manufactured goods for furs and skins. 早期到加拿大北部的欧洲来客用工业品换取毛皮。
He traded a job in New York City for the life of a cowboy. 他放弃了在纽约的工作，去过牛仔生活。

♣ ***trade in***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
折价换取 surrender sth in part-exchange when buying sth else
▲ *trade sth ⇔ in*
They trade in their car every three years. 他们每三年就以旧汽车贴换新车。
I have traded my old radio in for a transistor. 我把那台旧收音机折价换了一台半导体收音机。
The gas company is offering fifty pounds off a new cooker if you trade in your old one. 如果你用旧炊具来折价的话，那家煤气公司愿减价 50 镑出售一套新炊具。

♣ ***trade in***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
出售，经营 sell a certain kind of goods; engage in sth
▲ *trade in sth*
They traded in fruit and vegetables. 他们经营水果和蔬菜。

♣ ***trade off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
(非正)交换物品或人 exchange one thing or people for another
▲ *trade sb/sth ⇔ off*
The two armies agreed to trade off their prisoners. 两军同意交换俘虏。
They traded off horses hundreds of miles from home. 他们到离家几百里外的地方用马匹换别的东西。

♣ ***trade on***〔***upon***〕 (*v.*＋*prep.*)
(不公正地)利用 take (unfair) advantage of sth
▲ *trade on*〔*upon*〕 *sth*
The senator's son traded on his father's name when he ran for mayor. 参议员的儿子在竞选市长时利用他父亲的名气。
They traded on his credulity. 他们利用了他的轻信。
I'm tired of the way in which he trades on your generosity and I think it is time you put an end to it. 我讨厌他那样利用你的慷慨大方来获取好处，我认为你不应当让他这样干。

♣ ***trade with*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
与…进行贸易〔交换〕 have dealings with sb; change with sb
▲ *trade with sb/sth*
We don't trade with that company. 我们和那家公司没有贸易往来。
We trade with many countries in industrial and agricultural products. 我们与许多国家在工农业产品方面进行贸易。
China now trades with more than 130 countries. 中国现在和 130 多个国家进行贸易。
He wanted to change his days off and got a fellow worker to trade with him. 他想换休，找一位同事和他对调。
▲ *trade sth with sb*
Rosa traded seats with Cage. 罗莎和凯奇对换了座位。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *n.* business, commerce, dealing, traffic, craft, learning, livelihood, occupation, profession *v.* barter, exchange, swap
〔词源〕＜中古低地德语 *trade*，古英语＜古瑞典语 *trad*

trade·mark

☞ *n.* [ˈtreɪdmɑːk] (trademarks)

双解释义

Ⓒ(注册)商标 a special name, sign, word, etc., which is marked on a product to show that it is made by a particular producer and which may legally only be used by that producer

句型例句

None are genuine unless bearing the above trademark. 无此商标者均系伪造。
Many goods in China have the trademarks of a panda. 中国的许多商品都带有熊猫的商标。

trad·ition

☞ *n.* [trəˈdɪʃn] (traditions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ 传统 passing of beliefs or customs from one generation to the next
2. Ⓒ Ⓤ 惯例 belief or custom passed on in this way; any long-established method, practice, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～

break ～s 打破传统
carry〔destroy, hand down〕 a ～发扬〔毁掉，继承〕传统
keep up〔maintain, uphold〕 a ～保持传统

形容词＋～

ancient〔old〕 ～s 古老的传统
fine〔new〕 ～优良〔新〕传统
historic〔national, religious〕 ～历史〔民族，宗教〕传统
simple ～朴素的传统

名词＋～

family ～家族传统

介词＋～

by ～根据惯例
in a ～按某一传统

句型例句

The custom will never receive the sanction of tradition. 那种风俗绝不会作为传统的东西而被提倡。
It is a tradition that women get married in long white dresses. 妇女结婚时穿白色长礼服是个传统风俗。

词语辨异

♣ ***tradition, convention, custom***
这组词都可表示"惯例，传统"。tradition 强调历史上的意义，因长久奉行而几乎具有法律效力的习惯方式；convention 主要指公认的社会规则和得体的礼仪；custom 指某社会或民族的惯常行为规范。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 convention, custom

［词源］＜拉丁语 *traditio*(传下去)

traf·fic

☞ *n*. [ˈtræfɪk]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**流动的车辆或行人,交通** vehicles moving along a road or street
2. Ⓤ**(非法的)交易或买卖** trade, especially in illegal goods

基本要点

1. traffic 一般用作不可数名词,基本意思是"流动的车辆或行人,交通(量)",也可指"(船只或飞机沿航线的)航行"。作"交通"解时还可用在其他名词前作定语。
2. traffic 还可表示"贸易,交易",通常是非法的或不道德的,常后接介词 in 引导的短语表示"…的交易"。
3. traffic 有时还可指"(意见,观念等的)交换或来往"。
4. traffic 在指交通量的大小时用 heavy〔light〕或 a lot of〔little〕来修饰,不用 large〔small〕来修饰。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

block ～阻塞交通
direct ～指挥交通
hold up ～阻塞交通
interrupt the ～使交通中断
tie up ～阻塞交通

形容词 + ～

heavy ～交通拥挤
light ～行人车辆稀少
little ～交通不拥挤
long-distance ～长途交通车辆
one-way ～单向交通
slow-moving ～缓慢移动的车流
through ～过境交通
two-way ～双向来往的交通(车辆)

名词 + ～

air ～空中交通
highway ～公路交通
motorway ～高速公路交通
rush-hour ～交通高峰

～ + 名词

～ accident 交通事故
～ conditions 交通状况
～ police box 交警岗亭
～ regulations 交通规则
～ report 交通情况报告
～ signals 交通信号
～ signs 交通标志
～ volume 交通量

介词 + ～

flow of ～交通流量,车流

～ + 介词

～ on the road 公路上的行人车辆
～ on the street 街上行人车辆

句型例句

The traffic reaches its peak at 7 a.m. 早晨7时是交通的高峰期。
Traffic is interrupted in many places. 很多地方交通中断了。
The bridge is open to traffic. 此桥可以通行。
We ran out of gas right in the middle of the main street and blocked traffic. 我们的汽车正好在主路中央没油了,造成了交通阻塞。
The passenger traffic is increasing. 客运量在增加。
I shall report you to the police for trespassing against traffic regulations. 我将向警察局告发你违反交通规则。
He read the account of the traffic accident in the paper. 他从报上看到了关于那个交通事故的报道。
A driver must be able to read traffic signs. 司机必须能看懂交通标志。
There was a vast traffic in narcotics tonight. 今晚有一大宗毒品交易。

词语辨异

♣ ***traffic, communication, transportation***
参见 communication 条。

正误解析

1. 街上车辆很多。
［误］The streets are crowded with traffics.
［正］The streets are crowded with traffic.
［析］"车辆很多"指的就是"交通繁忙",可用 be crowded with traffic 来表示,traffic 为不可数名词,不能用复数形式。
2. 这条街上的交通十分畅通。
［误］There is small traffic in this street.
［正］There is light〔little〕traffic in this street.
［析］traffic 在指交通量的大小时用 heavy〔light〕或 a lot of〔little〕来修饰,不用 large〔small〕来修饰。

学习参考

traffic 作"买卖"解时,偶尔也可用作不及物动词。例如:
They trafficked in stolen goods. 他们贩卖赃物。
She trafficked in illicit liquor. 她做过买卖私酒的生意。

补充资料

［同义词］ transport, transportation, truck, vehicles, business, commerce, dealing, exchange
［词源］＜古法语 *trafique*＜古意大利语 *traffico*＜*trafficare*＜*trans*(通过)

tra·gedy

☞ *n*. [ˈtrædʒədi] (tragedies)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**惨事,灾难** a terrible, unhappy, or unfortunate event
2. Ⓒ**悲剧** a serious play that ends sadly, especially with the main character's death, and is often intended to teach a moral lesson

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

bear〔cause, suffer〕a ～忍受〔引起,惨遭〕不幸

形容词 + ～

famous ～著名的悲剧
great ～极大的不幸

名词 + ～

family〔love〕～家庭〔爱情〕悲剧
air ～空难

～ + 介词

～ to sb's friend 某人朋友的不幸

句型例句

Father's sudden death was a tragedy to his family. 父亲的突然去世对全家是一个极大的不幸。
The tragedy he mentioned took place in January. 他提到的那一悲惨事件发生在一月。
Hamlet is one of Shakespeare's best known tragedies.《哈姆雷特》是莎士比亚最著名的悲剧之一。

补充资料

［词源］＜古法语 *tragedie*(山羊)

tra·gic

☞ *adj*. [ˈtrædʒɪk]

双解释义

1. **悲剧的** of or related to tragedy
2. **悲惨的** very sad, unfortunate, etc.

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

A childhood familiarity with firearms had such an unexpected and tragic result. 童年时期对火器枪支的熟悉竟产生了这样一个意料不到的悲剧结局。
The later part of his life was shadowed by his son's tragic death. 他儿子的死这一悲惨事件给他的晚年生活投下了阴影。

补充资料

［派生词］ tragically *adv*. 悲剧(性)地;悲惨地

trail

☞ *v*. [treɪl] (trails; trailed; trailing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **拖,拉,拽** drag or be dragged behind
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **跟踪;追猎** follow the tracks of; hunt by smell, sign

基本要点

1. trail 的基本意思是物体被拖拉于地。引申可指"拖着沉重步伐""无精打采地走开""声音、兴趣等逐渐变小〔减弱〕"。trail 还可表示"跟踪",指按着某人或动物的足迹追踪。
2. trail 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. trail 常与 off 连用,表示"逐渐减弱或变小等""离题而变得无效";与 along 连用表示"跟随"。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ demurely 拘谨地跟随
～ faithfully 忠诚地跟随
～ incessantly 连续跟踪
～ tediously 令人厌烦地跟随
～ along after sb 慢吞吞地跟在某人后面走
～ along behind sb 慢吞吞地跟在某人后面走
～ one's feet along 拖着脚走
～ away 逐渐减弱

～ off 逐渐变小

～＋介词

～ behind 跟在…后头走
～ behind the leaders 跟着领路的人
～ sb by 以…落后于某人
～ from the chimney(烟)从烟囱里飘出来
～ mud into the house 把污泥带进屋内
～ on the floor(衣服)拖到地板上
～ over the wall 蔓过墙
～ past sb 拖着步子从某人身边走过
～ sb to 跟踪某人到

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The kite's tail trailed in the air. 风筝的尾巴在空中飘着。
A thin veil of mist trailed below. 下边飘起一层薄雾。
The ivies trail over the walls. 常青藤蔓延于墙上。
The tablecloth trails on the floor. 台布垂到地板上。
The children trailed behind their teacher. 孩子们跟在老师后面走。
Everyone else came trailing behind. 其余的人都跟在后面尾随而来。
Hunters spent long days trailing over the desert. 猎人花了好几天在沙漠上追踪猎物。
Her voice trailed away. 她的声音越来越小。
The wounded soldiers trailed past us. 伤员们拖着步子走过我们身边。
Refugees trailed from their ruined village. 难民们拖着沉重的步子离开了他们被毁坏的村庄。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The dog trailed him constantly. 这只狗总跟在他的后面。
He came to see me and trailed a stranger. 他来看我，还带来了一个陌生人。
He is not willing to trail his classmates. 他不甘心落后于班上同学。
The police trailed the criminal. 警察追捕逃犯。
The hunter was trailing a wild animal. 猎人正在追猎一只野兽。
They trailed the thieves to their hide-out. 他们对那些窃贼进行跟踪，一直追到他们的老窝。
She trailed a toy cart on a string. 她用绳子拉一辆玩具车。
The child trailed a toy horse after him. 那孩子身后拖了一匹玩具马。
An aeroplane flew across the sky trailing white vapor. 一架飞机从空中飞过，尾部拖着一条水汽形成的白线。

常用短语

♣ ***trail along*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
跟随 follow with sb
▲*trail along*
Her long skirt was trailing along in the mud. 她的长裙在泥地里拖着。
His sister trailed along after him. 他的妹妹慢吞吞地跟在他后面走。
The tired children trailed along behind their parents. 孩子们累了，无精打采地跟在父母后面。

♣ ***trail off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
逐渐减弱或变小等；离题而变得无效 to change gradually or wander from a course so as to become weak, ineffectual, etc.
▲*trail off*
The crowd began to trail off when the speaker continued for over an hour. 发言的人接连不断地讲了一个多小时，听众开始无精打采地走开了。
Her interest in the work soon trailed off. 她对这项工作的兴趣很快就减退了。
▲*trail off to*〔*into*〕*sth*
Her voice trailed off to a whisper. 她的声音越来越低，最后成了耳语。
The discussion trailed off into futilities. 讨论离题越来越远，变成了空谈。

词语辨异

♣ ***trail, chase, follow, pursue, tag, tail***
参见 follow 条。

☞ ***n.*** [treɪl] (trails)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**足迹；臭迹** the track or smell of a person or animal
2.Ⓒ**小径** a path across rough country made by the passing of people or animals
3.Ⓒ**一缕，一股** a stream of dust, smoke, people, vehicles, etc., behind sth moving

词汇搭配

动词＋～

discover〔find〕 the ～发现行踪
follow the ～跟踪
leave a ～留下痕迹
make a ～开拓道路

形容词＋～

steep ～陡径
winding ～蜿蜒的小径

名词＋～

mountain ～s 山路

介词＋～

march in ～成一路纵队行进
off the ～失去踪迹，迷失方向
on sb's ～跟踪某人

～＋介词

a ～ of blood 血迹

句型例句

The hound found the trail of the rabbit. 猎狗发现了兔子的踪迹。
The wounded animal left a trail of blood. 受伤的野兽留下了一条血迹。
The men had followed desert trails for days. 那些男人沿着沙漠小道走了数日。
The car raised a trail of dust. 汽车扬起了一股尘土。
Trails of smoke were coming from the factories. 缕缕烟雾从工厂飘过来。

补充资料

［派生词］ trailer *n.* 拖车，挂车；(电影或电视节目的)预告片
［同义词］ ***n.*** footprints, path, track

train

☞ ***n.*** [treɪn] (trains)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**列车，火车** railway engine with several carriages or trucks linked to and pulled by it
2.Ⓢ**一系列相关的事情、想法等** sequence of connected events, thoughts, etc.

基本要点

1. train 可表示"火车"，用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。喻指"一系列(相关的事情、想法等)"，常跟 of 连用，一般用单数形式。
2. train 也可指"鱼贯而行的人〔动物〕"或"追随某人的人群""随员"；还可表示"长的衣、袍、裙等拖在地上的部分"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

beat the ～逃票乘火车
board a ～登上火车
catch the ～赶乘火车
change ～s 换乘火车
delay a ～耽搁火车
drive a ～开火车
get off a ～下火车
get on a ～上火车
get out of a ～下火车
jump a ～违章搭乘运货列车
leave the ～ at 在…下火车
miss one's ～误火车
pull a ～牵引火车
stop a ～使火车停下
take a ～坐火车

形容词＋～

down ～下行列车
early ～早班车
east-bound ～东行列车
electric ～电力机车
extra ～增开的列车
fast ～快车
international ～国际列车
local ～地方短途火车
long-distance ～长途列车
mixed ～客货混合列车
next ～下一班列车
slow ～慢车
special ～专列
stopping ～中途停多个站的慢车
through ～直达列车
wild ～不按行车时间表开出的列车

名词＋～

boat ～按期接送乘客的火车
freight ～货车
goods ～货车
hospital ～(运送伤员的)医院列车
morning ～早车
night ～夜车
passenger ～客车
railway ～火车
steam ～蒸汽机火车

～＋名词

～ attendants 列车服务员

介词＋～

aboard a ～在火车上
by ～乘火车
on the ～在火车上

～＋介词

～ for one's home town 去故乡的火车
～ for Shanghai 去上海的火车
～ from a city 由城市开出的火车
a ～ of ideas 一系列主意
～ to a city 开往城市的火车

句型例句

Terrorists have been setting off bombs in underground trains. 恐怖分子一直在地铁列车中引爆炸弹。
I got into the taxi quickly, "Euston station, please, and step on it! My train leaves in ten minutes!"我迅速上了出租车,"奥斯顿车站,开快点！火车还有十分钟就开！"
His brother went to the train with him to see him off. 他的弟弟把他送上火车。
We must see about booking our seats on the train. 我们得注意把火车票预订好。
If you are too busy, I'll see about the train tickets. 如果你太忙,就由我去买火车票。
I saw the train come into the station. 我看见火车开进站来。
The train is going at full speed. 火车正以全速行驶。
At last the train started. 火车终于开了。
A chance action may sometimes set off a whole train of events. 一次偶然的行动有时候会导致一连串事情的发生。
A long train of men and horses passed by. 长长的一队人马开过去。
His telephone call interrupted my train of thought. 他的电话打断了我的思路。
The chief was followed by a train of soldiers and servants. 长官后面跟了一队士兵和勤务人员。
The wedding gown has a long train. 结婚礼服有长长的拖裙。
The train is dirty. 拖裙脏了。

常用短语

♣ ***in train***
准备妥当 being prepared
Arrangements for the ceremony have been put in train. 典礼的各项安排都已就绪。
Their modernization plan was in train. 他们的现代化计划在实施中。
Preparations for the opening of the new town hall are in train. 新市政厅的开幕式的准备工作都就绪了。

正误解析

1. 他每天乘火车去上班。
[误] He goes to work by the train every day.
[正] He goes to work by train every day.
你坐火车去,还是坐汽车去?
[误] Did you go by a train or by a car?
[正] Did you go by train or by car?
[析] by train 表示"乘火车",指交通方式,train 前不能加 the 或 a。
2. 那位老人在开往北京的火车上。
[误] The old man went to Beijing in train.
[正] The old man went to Beijing in a train.
[析] 如具体地指"坐着火车",train 前则须加介词 a 或 the。
3. 你应该在这个车站转车。
[误] You must change the train at this station.
[正] You must change trains at this station.
[析] 表示"转(火)车""换乘另一列(火)车"时要用 train 的复数形式。

☞ ***v.*** [treɪn] (trains; trained; training)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **训练,锻炼;培养** prepare sb for sth by teaching and practice; give teaching and practice to sb in order to bring to a desired standard of behaviour, efficiency or physical condition
2. *vt.* **使朝某方向生长,整枝** cause (a plant) to grow in a required direction

基本要点

1. train 的基本意思是"训练,培养",指促使某人学得知识或技能,以便能够从事某种职业或进行某种工作。强调教育者具有明确的目标或宗旨,也暗示受教育者的绝对服从,除此便不能成为适应需要的人才。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。还可接以"(as/to be) *n./adj.*"或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. train 还可指"使植物朝某方向生长""整枝",用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语,其宾语后接表示方向的 against, along, over, up 等短语。
3. train 常与介词 for 连用,表示"锻炼,为…进行锻炼",指使人或动物通过锻炼或调理饮食达到身体健康。
4. train 的过去分词 trained 可用作形容词,在句中作定语,意思是"受过训练的""训练有素的"。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ ability 培养能力
~ the football team 训练足球队
~ the soldiers 训练士兵

~+副词
~ hard 紧张训练
~ well 训练有素
~ adequately 充分地训练
~ competently 能胜任训练
~ highly 受过良好训练
~ professionally 受过专业训练
~ specially 受过特殊培训
~ systematically 系统训练
~ technically 受过技术培训
~ theoretically 理论训练
~ off 从事锻炼以消除
~ up 训练,培养

~+介词
~ as 把…培养成为…
~ in medicine 培养某人学医
~ on the enemy 把枪口对准敌人
~ to a profession 培养某人从事某一职业

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
You'll have to train hard before the next match. 在下一场比赛之前你必须好好培训。
Train roses along a wall. 让那蔷薇沿着墙生长。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Mr. Smith trains the football team. 史密斯先生训练这个足球队。
They are training soldiers. 他们正在练兵。
They train technical cadres in short courses. 他们办短期培训班培养技术干部。
The country needs to train five thousand doctors a year. 这个国家一年需要培养5000名医生。
You've trained your children very well. 你把你的孩子教育得很好。
It trained his ear. 这训练了他的耳朵。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
I was never trained that way, you see. 你知道,我没受过这种训练。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+(to be/as) *n./adj.*
They trained him as an engineer. 他们把他培养成一名工程师。
He trained them to be bold selfless fighters for the interests of the people. 他培养他们成为为人民利益奋斗的勇敢无私的战士。
His job was training the students to be good builders of the country. 他的工作是培养学生成为国家的优秀建设者。
She trained the children to be honest, well-informed and principled. 她培养孩子们诚实、见识广博、有原则。
They trained him young. 在他年幼时,他们就开始培养他。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was trained there as a mining engineer. 他在那里被培养成一名采矿工程师。
He was trained to be a doctor but decided to become an actor instead. 他是学医的,但后来却决定当演员。

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
In this way we train them to read fluently and accurately. 我们这样来训练他们流利准确地进行朗读。
My parents trained me to behave properly. 父母训练我举止得当。
They trained their dogs to hunt. 他们训练他们的狗狩猎。
You should train your dog not to bark. 你应该训练你的狗不叫。
We must train students to meet these requirements. 我们必须按照这些要求培养学生。
We also train them to make use of reference books. 我们还培养他们使用参考书。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
This of course didn't escape his trained eyes. 这自然逃不过他训练有素的眼睛。
Her trained ear detected the weaknesses. 她训练有素的耳朵听出了这些弱点。
He was now a highly trained journalist of a new type. 他现在是一个受了良好训练的新闻工作者。
There was a shortage of trained nurses. 那时缺乏受过训练的护士。

常用短语

♣ ***train for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
为…训练(某人),为…而接受训练 learn in order to be able to do a job or enter a competition
▲ *train for sth*
Jim has been training for the big race for weeks now. 几星期来,吉姆一直在为参加大赛而训练。
Our football team are training for the preliminary of the World Cup. 我们的足球队正在集训,准备参加世界杯预选赛。
He is training for the boat-race. 他正在为赛船训练。
▲ *train sb/oneself for sth/v-ing*

They trained her for nursing. 他们培训她做护理工作。
They trained John for flying. 他们训练约翰开飞机。
I train myself for a race. 我正在为长跑赛而训练。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was trained for gardening at the Agricultural College. 他在农业大学学园艺。

♣ ***train off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
转向 swerve
▲ *train off*
The shot trained off. 子弹打偏了。

♣ ***train on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对准或瞄准 point or aim (a gun, camera, etc.)
▲ *train sth on sb/sth*
He trained his binoculars on the distant figures. 他把双筒望远镜对准远处的景物。
The fireman trained their hoses on the burning building. 消防队员把水龙带对准燃烧的建筑物。
He trained his gun on the intruder. 他举枪瞄准入侵者。

♣ ***train up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(充分)培养,训练,教育 train as fully as possible; educate
▲ *train sb ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The child was trained up in a good school. 这孩子曾在一所较好的学校里受过教育。
All the technical staff are trained up to a high level of efficiency. 受过训练的所有技术人员均具有高水平的工作效率。

词语辨异

♣ ***train, aim, level, point***
参见 aim 条。
♣ ***train, drill, exercise, practise***
参见 drill 条。
♣ ***train, coach, educate, instruct, school, teach, tutor***
参见 teach 条。

补充资料

[派生词] trainee *n*. 接受训练的人 ‖ trainer *n*. 训练者;教练机
[同义词] *v*. drill, educate, guide, instruct, teach

train·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈtreɪnɪŋ]

双解释义

Ⓤ **训练,受训** process of preparing or being prepared for a sport or job

基本要点

1. training 表示"训练,受训",用作不可数名词。
2. training 有时可用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
get ～接受训练
give ～提供训练
go into ～开始训练,从事锻炼
provide ～提供培训
receive ～接受训练

形容词 + ～
basic ～基本训练
hands-on ～实习训练
military ～军事训练
necessary ～必要的训练
on-the-job ～在职训练
physical ～体育锻炼
thorough ～彻底的训练

名词 + ～
job ～职业培训
voice ～嗓子运用训练

介词 + ～
by ～受过正规训练的
in ～在训练中,竞技状态良好
out of ～锻炼得不好

～ + 介词
～ in the use of computers 计算机使用的训练

句型例句

Freshmen have military training for a month from the beginning of the first term. 新生在第一学期一开始就有为期一个月的军训。
They have much formal school training. 他们接受了许多正规的学校教育。
Good sports records come from hard training. 良好的运动成绩是靠严格训练取得的。
During intensive training in the production of a certain sound, it is helpful for students to hear a correct model after they have produced the sound themselves. 在训练发音时让学生自己发完某个音后听到正确的发音是很有益的。
We will receive intensive training there. 我们将在那儿接受强化训练。
Without training, his musical talent remained latent. 由于未经训练,他的音乐天才未被发掘出来。
They must have some training in the use of reference books. 应当对他们在使用参考书方面进行些训练。
They decided to give us some quick training. 他们决定给我们一些速成训练。
He had had a varied training and held many offices. 他受过多方面的训练,担任过许多职务。
In deciding a man's assignment, we should take stock of his training and qualifications. 在规定一个人的任务时,我们要考虑他受过的训练和各方面的条件。
She didn't go into training because of illness. 她今天因病未能参加训练。
All that she lacked was training. 她缺的就是训练。
We plan to run some short-term training classes. 我们计划办一些短期训练班。
After a month of training, he became equal to the work as a tractor driver. 经过一个月的训练后,他能胜任拖拉机驾驶员的工作了。

常用短语

♣ ***in*〔*out of*〕 *training***
锻炼得〔不〕好,处于〔不〕好的竞技状态 in〔not〕 in a good healthy condition for a sport, test of skill, etc.
The soldiers are in〔out〕 of training. 士兵们正在〔没有〕训练。
The boxer is out of training. 那位拳击手竞技状态不佳。

trait

☞ *n*. [treɪt] (traits)

双解释义

Ⓒ **人的个性,显著的特点,特征** element in sb's personality; distinguishing characteristic

句型例句

His generosity is one of his good traits. 慷慨大方是他的好品质之一。

tram

☞ *n*. [træm] (trams)

双解释义

Ⓒ **有轨电车** a public vehicle, driven by electricity, that runs along metal lines set in the road; streetcar; trolley

句型例句

She took the tram to a stop near the entrance to the zoo. 她坐电车到动物园大门口附近的车站。

tram·ple

☞ *v*. [ˈtræmpl] (tramples; trampled; trampling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **踩,踏** step heavily with the feet; crush
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **践踏,蹂躏** treat roughly or with contempt

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲ S + ～ (+ A)
Don't trample on the grass. 勿踏草地。
You've trampled on her feelings. 你伤害了她的感情。

用作及物动词
▲ S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Don't trample the grassland. 不要践踏草坪。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The hunter was trampled to death by a wild elephant. 猎人被一头野象踩死了。

tran·quil

☞ *adj*. [ˈtræŋkwɪl]

双解释义

安静的;平静的;宁静的 quiet; calm

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n*.
The boy disturbed the tranquil surface of the pond with a stick. 那男孩用棍子打破了平静的池面。
The tranquil beauty of the village scenery is unique. 这乡村有它独特的宁静之美。
There was a tranquil expression on his face. 他脸上有一种安详自若的表情。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～
The surface of the water was not tranquil during the storm. 在暴风雨中水面不再平静。

补充资料

[派生词] tranquil(l)ity *n*. 安静;平静;

宁静

trans•ac•tion

☞ *n*. [træn'zækʃn] (transactions)

双解释义

Ⓒ(一项)事务;(一笔)交易 sth transacted;a piece of business

句型例句

That transaction was not booked yet. 那批交易尚未登记。

He pocketed a clear thousand dollars on the transaction. 在这笔交易中他净捞了1000美元。

tran•scend

☞ *v*. [træn'send] (transcends; transcended; transcending)

双解释义

vt. 超越,超过 go or be above or beyond the limits

基本要点

1. transcend 的基本意思是"超越,超过",指超过公开的或没有公开的界限、尺度或程度,尤指高于人为或世俗的限度、标准或尺度。
2. transcend 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's knowledge 使某人无法理解
~ the limit 超越极限〔范围〕
~ political differences 超过了政治分歧

~+副词

~ boundlessly〔infinitely〕无限超越
~ gloriously 光荣地超越
~ markedly〔obviously〕明显地超过

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

She far transcends the others in beauty and intelligence. 她才貌出众。

The scene is so beautiful that it transcends my powers of description. 这风景之美非我的笔墨所能描绘。

Such matters transcend man's knowledge. 这些问题人类是无法理解的。

These issues transcend the limits of language study. 这些问题超出了语言研究的范围。

The size of the universe transcends human understanding. 宇宙之大超越人类的理解范围。

The desire for peace transcended political differences. 对和平的渴望超过了政治上的分歧。

His latest symphony transcends anything he has ever composed before. 他最近的一首交响曲胜过他过去所有的作品。

Every one knows that the speed of airplanes transcends that of ships. 人人都知道飞机的速度快于轮船的速度。

词语辨异

♣ ***transcend, exceed, excel, outdo, outstrip, surpass***

这组词的共同意思是"超过"。其区别在于:transcend 原指超越世俗、物质世界等,暗示高高凌驾于一般事物之上;exceed 指超出权利、权力的限度或管辖的范围,也指超出规定的时空范围,还指在大小、数量、程度上超过;excel 指在成就或学识上胜过他人;outdo 指有意打破先前的纪录或胜过前人;outstrip 指在竞赛、竞争中超过对手;surpass 指在质量上、气力上、速度上、技术上等超过对方。

补充资料

〔派生词〕transcendent *adj*. 卓越的;至高无上的 ‖ transcendental *adj*. 先验的;抽象的,模糊的

tran•script

☞ *n*. ['trænskrɪpt] (transcripts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ抄本;誊本;打字本;副本 written or recorded copy of what has been said or written
2. Ⓒ学生成绩报告单 copy of an official record of a student's work, showing courses taken and grades achieved

句型例句

A transcript of the tapes was presented as evidence in court. 一份录音带的文字本作为证据被呈交法庭。

He does not want his transcript to be seen. 他不想让别人看到自己的成绩单。

trans•fer

☞ *v*. [træns'fɜː] (transfers; transferred; transferring)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. 转移;迁移 change position; move

基本要点

1. transfer 的基本意思是"转移",指把某物从一地转移到另一地,也可表示感情的转移。引申可作"迁往""传给"解。用于法律,可指通过合法手段把动产或不动产从一个所有者交给另一个所有者。
2. transfer 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. transfer 用作不及物动词,可表示"调(往),转(学),转(车、船),迁(往别处)"等,表示"调动"时指在同一大公司、单位、大集团中工作或任职变更,不强调升职或降职,只是工作性质的变化。
4. transfer 后接介词短语 from... to... 表示"从…转到…";后接介词 to 表示"(使)转到〔调离,迁到〕"。
5. transfer 的过去式和过去分词均为 transferred。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ forcibly 被迫迁移
~ individually 个别转移
~ rapidly 快速转移
~ temporarily 暂时迁移

~+介词

~ at Shanghai 在上海换车
~ from 从…调动
~ from a bus to a taxi 从公共汽车换乘出租汽车
~ from New York to Toronto 从纽约调至多伦多
~ ...into 把…改变〔变换〕成
~ waste land into fertile fields 把荒地改变为良田
~ to 向…调动
~ a worker to another factory 把工人调到另一工厂
~ to another post 调职
~ to No. 3 Middle School 转学到三中

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The shop closed and the business was transferred somewhere else. 那家店铺已经关门,迁到别处去营业了。

常用短语

♣ ***transfer from*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

传给;从…传给〔转到〕…(cause to) move or change from (sb, a place, or vehicle) to another place or person

▲ *transfer from sth to sth*

At London we transferred from the train to a bus. 我们在伦敦下火车,改乘了汽车。

▲ *transfer sb/sth from sb/sth to sb/sth*

He transferred the money from the box to his pocket. 他把钱从盒子里转移到了口袋里。

The company has transferred its main office from New York to Chicago. 公司已把总部从纽约迁到了芝加哥。

He transferred the book from a table to a shelf. 他把这本书从桌子上转放到架上。

They transferred him from the warehouse to the accounts office. 他们把他从仓库调到会计室工作。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The farm has been transferred from father to son for generations. 这农场由父亲传给儿子,已传了好几代。

♣ ***transfer into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

搬进;转到 move sth into sth; remove sth to sth

▲ *transfer sth into sth*

There they transferred 20 bags of jewels into a waiting car. 在那里他们把20袋珠宝搬进一辆等着的汽车里。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The sum of money has been transferred into my account. 那笔钱已转到我账上。

♣ ***transfer to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

(使)转到;调离;迁到 (cause to) move or change to (sb, a different place, or vehicle)

▲ *transfer to sth*

He has transferred to an infantry regiment. 他已调入一个步兵团。

Some of these students have transferred to elsewhere. 这些学生中有几个已转学他处。

The footballer is hoping to transfer to another team soon. 那名足球运动员希望很快地转到另一个球队去。

The company has transferred to an eastern location. 这家公司已搬到东部某地。

▲ *transfer sth to sb/sth*

The chief inspector transferred a placid gaze to him. 总督平静而专注的目光转移到他身上。

Let's transfer these files to the new cabi-

nets. 咱们把这些档案转放到新文件柜中去吧。
I intend to transfer the property to my son. 我想把这笔财产传给我儿子。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
She was discharged from the intensive care unit last week and transferred to a general ward. 上星期她由特别护理病房转到普通病房。
Please have my luggage transferred to the railway station. 请把我的行李转到火车站去。
He was about to be transferred to another place. 他就要调到另一个地方去。
This ticket cannot be transferred to another airline. 这张票不能转乘其他航线的飞机。

词语辨异

♣ ***transfer, carry, convey, transmit, transport***
参见 carry 条。
♣ ***transfer, move, remove, shift***
参见 move 条。

学习参考

transfer 还可用作名词，意思是"转移，转让""换乘，改变路线"。例如：
The manager arranged for his transfer to another football club. 经理将他调任到另一个足球俱乐部。
This is a bus transfer. 这是一张公共汽车转乘车票。

补充资料

［派生词］ transferable *adj*. 可转让的；可流通的；可传递的 ‖ transferability *n*. 可转让性；可流通性
［同义词］ carry, move, remove, transport
［反义词］ keep, retain

trans·form

☞ *v*. ［træns'fɔːm］ (transforms; transformed; transforming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **改变** change the shape, appearance, quality or nature of

基本要点

1. transform 的基本意思是"改变"，指使人或物在性质上或形态上发生彻底或根本的积极的变化，常指突然或神秘地改变，有时含有夸张的意味。
2. transform 一般用作及物动词接名词或代词作宾语。
3. transform 后接介词 to 或 into 表示"把…转变成…"，这时可省略用作宾语的 oneself，而用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ current 改变电流
~ deserts 改造沙漠
~ one's world 改造世界观

~ + 副词
~ completely 面目一新
~ magically 魔术般地改变
~ miraculously 奇迹般地改造

~ + 介词
~ from a backward agricultural country into an advanced industrial country 从落后的农业国转变为先进的工业国
~ current from one voltage to another 把电流从一种电压变换成另一种电压
~ sb from an opponent into an ally 化敌为友
~ into 使转变成
~ deserts into fertile lands 把沙漠变成良田
~ dried land into irrigated fields 变旱地为灌溉田
~ heat into energy 使热变成能
~ heat into power 把热量转变成动力
~ mechanical energy into electricity 把机械能转换成电能
~ to 使转变成

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
Marriage has completely transformed her. 结婚使她完全改变了。
The five years that he spent on the ship transformed him. 5 年的船上生活使他大为变样。
A little paint will soon transform this old car. 油漆一下，这辆旧车马上就会旧貌变新颜。
A smile transformed his face. 微笑使他的脸变了样。
They wanted to transform his world outlook. 他们想改造他的世界观。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The situation has been transformed a lot. 形势已经大为改观。

常用短语

♣ ***transform into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
把…转变成… change (sth/sb) into (sth/sb) by changing the shape or appearance
▲ *transform into sth*
A tadpole transforms into a frog. 蝌蚪会变成青蛙。
▲ *transform sb/oneself/sb/sth into sth*
They have transformed themselves into permanent city-dwellers. 他们已成为永久的城市居民。
The magician transformed the man into a rabbit. 魔术师把那个人变成了兔子。
A dynamo transforms mechanical energy into electricity. 发电机将机械能变为电能。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The caterpillar was transformed into a butterfly. 毛毛虫变成了蝴蝶。
An area of sandy pasture land can be transformed into a barren landscape in two or three years. 两三年内这片沙质牧场就可能会变为荒地。

词语辨异

♣ ***transform, reform, remould***
参见 reform 条。
♣ ***transform, convert, metamorphose, transfigure, transmogrify, transmute***
这组词都可表示"使变为另一物或具有另一种形式"。其区别在于：transform 可指外部形式或外表的变化，也可指性格、功能的根本变化；convert 指在种类、性格、结构上的轻微变化，强调变化的重点在细节或品质上，变化的目的在于适应新的功能或用途；metamorphose 强调变化的超自然性或神奇性，也可指某些动物的结构或习惯方面的根本变化，还可指由化学或物理成分引起的变化；transfigure 强调对外表变化地美化或拔高；transmogrify 指令人惊奇地、奇异地、甚至十分荒谬地、彻底地变化；transmute 强调根本地变化，常指由低级向高级变化。

tran·si·ent

☞ *adj*. ［'trænziənt］

双解释义

短暂的；片刻的；转瞬即逝的 lasting for only a short time; brief; fleeting

句型例句

用作定语
▲~ + *n*.
Once again this will be a transient phase. 这将再次是个短暂的过渡阶段。
She is a transient guest at the hotel. 她在这个旅馆暂住。

补充资料

［派生词］ transience *n*. 短暂

tran·sis·tor

☞ *n*. ［træn'zɪstə］ (transistors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **晶体管** a small electrical apparatus, especially used in radios, televisions, etc.
2. Ⓒ **晶体管收音机，半导体收音机** a radio that has these instead of valves

句型例句

He gave me a transistor radio yesterday. 他昨天给了我一个晶体管收音机。

tran·sit

☞ *n*. ［'trænzɪt］

双解释义

Ⓤ **搬运；载运；运输** process of going or being taken or transported from one place to another

句型例句

His luggage was lost in transit. 他的行李在运送中丢失了。

tran·si·tion

☞ *n*. ［træn'zɪʃn］ (transitions)

双解释义

ⒸⓊ **过渡；转变；变迁** (instance of) changing from one state or condition to another

句型例句

Adolescence is the period of transition between childhood and adulthood. 青春期是从童年向成年过渡的时期。
The transition is almost imperceptible. 这种过渡几乎觉察不到。

补充资料

［派生词］ transitional *adj*. 过渡的；转变的；变迁的

trans·late

☞ *v*. ［træns'leɪt］ (translates; translated; translating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **翻译；解释；转化** express in another language; interpret; take to be the

meaning or significance

基本要点

1. translate 的基本意思是"翻译",常指把一种语言译成另一种语言。引申可作"转化""解释"解。
2. translate 也可作"调动"解,通常指某人调到另一地方。
3. translate 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。translate 用作不及物动词时,其主动形式可表示被动意义。
4. translate 后接介词 into 表示"把…翻译成…""把…转化为…";后接介词短语 from... into... 表示"(把…)从…翻译成为…";后接介词 to 表示"调某人到…"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a book 翻译一本书
~ a computer's answer 翻译计算机的答案
~ an article 翻译文章

~+副词

~ well 译得好
~ easily 容易翻译
~ exactly 确切地翻译
~ faithfully 忠实地翻译
~ fluently 流畅地翻译
~ freely 意译
~ idiomatically 翻译得地道
~ literally 直译
~ mechanically 死译,机械地翻译
~ skillfully 熟练地翻译

~+介词

~ as 把…解释为…
~ from Chinese into English 从汉语译成英语
~ from French into Spanish 从法文译成西班牙文
~ into action 变成行动,落实在行动上
~ sb to 调某人到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
In class the teacher asked him to translate. 上课时老师要他进行翻译。
It came to his turn to translate. 该他翻译了。
Poetry does not translate easily. 诗歌不容易翻译。
The poems don't translate well. 这些诗不易翻译得好。
Not every idiom translates with such ease. 不是每个习语都能这样容易地译出来。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Professor Smith translated quite a few books. 史密斯教授译著颇丰。
Can you translate the card? 你能翻译这张名片吗?
He translated them word for word as best as he could. 他尽可能按原话逐字逐句进行翻译。
Can you translate her smile? 你能够解释她的微笑吗?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The Manifesto of the Communist Party was translated by Cheng Fangwu.《共产党宣言》是成仿吾翻译的。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+as *n.*
We translated his silence as a protest. 我们把他的沉默解释为抗议。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Your visit was translated as a compliment. 你的拜访被视为敬意。
Man's happiness is translated as something of luck. 人的幸福可以理解为某种幸运。

常用短语

♣ ***translate for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…进行翻译 change (words) from (usually another language) for sb
▲ *translate for sb*
A guide translated for the tourists. 导游为观光者进行翻译。
▲ *translate sth for sb*
Can you translate this article for me? 你能替我翻译这篇文章吗?

♣ ***translate from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
译自;(把…)从…译成 change (words) from (usually another language)
▲ *translate sth from sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This French book is translated from Latin. 这本法语书译自拉丁文。
It was translated from Japanese. 它译自日语。
▲ *translate from sth into sth*
He translates from Arabic into English. 他将阿拉伯文译成英文。
▲ *translate sth from sth into sth*
Please translate this article from Chinese into English. 请把这篇文章从汉语译成英语。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The book has been translated from French into English. 这本书已由法语译成英语。

♣ ***translate into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(把…)翻译成… change (words) into (usually another language)
▲ *translate into sth*
I can read Spanish but can't translate into it. 我能阅读西班牙语,但不能翻译成西班牙语。
▲ *translate sth into sth*
Can you translate French into English? 你能把法语译成英语吗?
Please translate the medical diagnosis into terms I can understand. 请把这个医疗诊断结论用我能懂的词语解释一下。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
It is said that this book has been translated into many languages. 据说这本书已被译成许多种语言。
His theorem can be translated into simple terms. 他的定理可用更简单的术语来解释。
2.把…转化成 change sth into (another form); express (a thought) in (action)
▲ *translate sth into sth*
If we get elected we will be able to translate our ideas into action. 我们如果当选,就能把我们的想法变为行动。

♣ ***translate to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把…)转移到…;(把某人)调到… shift sb/sth to another place
▲ *translate sb/sth to sth*
He translated the fight to the public arena. 他把格斗转移到公共竞技场。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Mr. Jones demanded to be translated to the countryside. 琼斯先生要求调到乡下去工作。
The priest has recently been translated to another area. 那位牧师近来已被调到另一地区。
A fine play has been superlatively translated to the screen. 一个优秀的剧本被极好地搬上了银幕。

词语辨异

♣ ***translate, interpret***
参见 interpret 条。

补充资料

[词源] <*translatus*(转移)

trans·la·tion

☞ ***n.*** [træns'leɪʃn] (translations)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **翻译** translating
2.Ⓒ **译本,译文** thing that is translated

词汇搭配

动词+~

compare the ~s 比较译文
do[make] ~翻译,进行翻译

形容词+~

Chinese[English] ~汉[英]译本
close[faithful, good, rough] ~精确[忠实,很好,粗略]的翻译
free[literal] ~意[直]译
word-for-word ~逐字翻译

名词+~

brain[machine] ~脑力[机器]翻译

介词+~

in ~翻译的
learn a language through ~用翻译法学习一种语言

~+介词

~ from... into... 从…译成…
~ to 译成…的文字

句型例句

The translation of poetry is difficult. 诗的翻译是较难的。
Lanny got a French translation of the seven plays. 兰莉有这七个戏剧的法文译本。
I've only read Tolstoy in translation. 我只读过托尔斯泰小说的翻译本。

trans·mis·sion

☞ ***n.*** [træns'mɪʃn] (transmissions)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **传送,传播,传达** action or process of transmitting or being transmitted
2.Ⓒ **播送** radio or TV broadcast
3.ⓊⒸ **传动装置,变速器** connected set of parts by which power is passed from the engine to the axle in a motor vehicle

词汇搭配

动词+~

interrupt a ~中断播音

形容词+~

automatic ~自动传递
directive ~定向发射

normal ～正常播音
standard ～标准传递,标准变速器
synchronized ～同步传播,同步变速器

名词＋～

beam ～定向发射

～＋名词

～ case 变速箱
～ line 传输线

介词＋～

be delayed in ～在传递过程中被耽误了
means of ～ 传播媒介

～＋介词

～ from 从…的发射
～ of…的传播
～ to 向…发射

句型例句

The influenza virus has shown person-to-person transmission. 现已证明流行性感冒病毒能在人与人之间传播。
We interrupt our normal transmissions to bring you a special news flash. 我们中断正常节目,插播一条特别新闻。
The company has a transmission plant in France. 那家公司在法国有一座生产传动装置的工厂。

补充资料

［同义词］ delivery, passing, transmitting
［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *transmissio*（送,派遣）

trans·mit

☞ *v.* ［træns'mɪt］ （transmits; transmitted; transmitting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **传送; 传播** send on; pass or hand on

基本要点

1. transmit 的基本意思是"传送",指将某人或某物从一个地方送到另一个地方,强调传递手段而非传递行为。引申可作"传播"解。
2. transmit 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. transmit 后接介词 by 或 through 表示"通过…传播"; 后接介词 to 表示"把…传给…"。
4. transmit 的过去式和过去分词均为 transmitted。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a letter 递送信件
～ news 传播消息
～ a report 传达报告
～ the revolutionary tradition 发扬革命传统
～ a secret process 传授秘诀
～ a telegram 发送电报

～＋副词

～ incorrectly 传错
～ orally 口头传授

～＋介词

～ a letter by hand 派专人递送信件
～ news by radio 用无线电传播消息
～ from 从…发送
～ from father to son 从父亲传给儿子
～ from older generation to the younger generation 由老一代传给年轻一代
～ ...on a wavelength of 以…波长发射
～ to 发送到
～ to all local stations 发送到各地方台
～ oneself to all the members of the crowd 传到人群中的每一个人
～ tradition to younger generation 把传统传给年轻一代

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）

The station transmits from 6 a. m. until midnight. 电台从早晨 6 点开始播音,一直持续到半夜。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

The survivors of shipwreck transmitted a distress signal every hour. 海难幸存者每小时发送一次遇难信号。
A telegram will be the quickest way to transmit the message. 电报是传播信息最迅速的办法。
Glass transmits light but not sound. 玻璃导光但不传声。
Rubber does not transmit electricity. 橡胶不导电。
Insects can transmit diseases. 昆虫能传播疾病。

常用短语

♣ ***transmit by*〔*through*〕** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
通过…传播 pass (sth such as a disease or quality) through sth
▲ *transmit sth by*〔*through*〕 *sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
All the evidence argued against the theory that the disease was transmitted by water. 所有证据都证明,此种疾病是由水传播的理论是不能成立的。
Some communicable diseases are transmitted only through the agency of vermin or insects. 某些传染病只通过害虫和昆虫来传播。

♣ ***transmit to*** （*v.* ＋ *prep.*）
把…传给 pass (sth such as a disease or quality) to (sb else)
▲ *transmit sth to sb/sth*
Parents transmit some of their characteristics to their children. 父母把他们的某些特性遗传给子女。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The disease is sometimes transmitted to humans. 这种病有时可能会传给人类。
The power which an engine develops is transmitted to the wheels. 引擎产生的动力传递到车轮。

词语辨异

♣ ***transmit, carry, convey, transfer, transport***
参见 carry 条。

♣ ***transmit, route, send***
参见 send 条。

trans·mit·ter

☞ *n.* ［træns'mɪtə］ （transmitters）

双解释义

Ⓒ **发射机,发报机,送话器** sth that transmits, especially an apparatus that sends out radio or television signals

词汇搭配

名词＋～

radio ～无线电发射机
TV ～电视发射台

句型例句

They tested the range of this transmitter. 他们测试了这台发射机的发射范围。

trans·par·ent

☞ *adj.* ［træns'pærənt］

双解释义

1. **透明的** pass through so that objects behind can be clearly seen
2. **含意清楚的,显而易见的** easy to understand; clear; there is no double

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ lid 透明的盖子
～ lie 明显的谎言
～ air 透明的空气
～ honesty〔sincerity〕绝对诚实〔忠诚〕

～＋介词

～ to 透得过

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

She dressed a transparent silk blouse. 她穿了一件薄得透明的丝绸衬衣。
It's a transparent lie. 这是不折不扣的谎言。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The window glass is transparent. 窗玻璃是透明的。
The meaning of this passage seems quiet transparent. 这一段的意思看来是相当清楚的。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause

The water is so transparent that we can see the fishes swimming. 水清澈透明,可以看到鱼儿游来游去。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause

It was transparent that she was irritated. 显然她是生气了。

词语辨异

♣ ***transparent, clear***
这两个词都可表示"透明的"。transparent 不强调清晰,只表示能看得见; clear 指视线不受阻挡,强调清楚,不模糊。

补充资料

［同义词］ apparent, clear, direct, frank, open
［反义词］ ambiguous, unclear
［词源］ ＜中古拉丁语 *transparens*（透明的）

trans·plant

☞ *v.* ［træns'plɑːnt］ （transplants; transplanted; transplanting）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **移植** move a plant from one place to another place; move an organ,

piece of skin, hair, etc. from one part of the body to another

基本要点

1. transplant 的基本意思是"移植"。引申可作"搬迁"解。
2. transplant 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. transplant 用作不及物动词时其主动形式可表示被动意义。
4. transplant 后接介词 into 表示"把…移入…";后接介词 to 表示"移植到…;迁到…"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a tree 移植树

~+副词

~ agriculturally 农业移植
~ patiently 耐心地移植
~ skillfully 有技巧地移植
~ successfully 成功地移植

~+介词

~ into new soil 移入新土壤
~ to China 迁往中国
~ to garden 移植到花园

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Some seedlings do not transplant well. 有些幼苗不适宜移种。
Poppies do not transplant well and should be planted where they are to grow. 罂粟不宜移植,应种在适合其生长的地方。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The farmers are now transplanting rice seedlings. 农民们正在插秧。
Doctors are able to transplant kidneys. 医生们能够移植肾脏。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He hated being transplanted from his home in the country to the noise and bustle of life in the city. 他很不喜欢从乡间的居所迁居到喧闹的城市里。
He wished to transplant his family to the small island. 他想把家搬到小岛上去。
They transplanted the entire herd to a new pasture. 他们把整个牧群迁到一个新的牧场。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The entire business was transplanted to the island. 整个企业都搬到这个岛上。

常用短语

♣ ***transplant into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把…)移入… move sth into sth
▲ *transplant sth into sth*
Doctors hope to transplant a human heart into the patient within the next few days. 医生们希望在今后几天内把一颗人的心脏移植到病人体内。
Transplant the seedlings into peaty soil. 把幼苗移到含泥炭的土壤里。

♣ ***transplant to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
移植到…;迁到… move (sth, or sb) to another place
▲ *transplant to sth*
Adults are not flexible; they do not transplant comfortably to another place. 成年人不易适应,移居到别的地方会感到不舒服。
▲ *transplant sb/sth to sth*
We started the flowers indoors and then transplanted them to the garden. 我们先把花种在室内,然后把它们移种到花园里。

学习参考

transplant 还可用作名词,意思是"移植,被移植物,移居者"。

trans·port

☞ ***v.*** [træn'spɔːt] (transports; transported; transporting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **运送;流放** carry persons or goods from one place to another
2. *vt.* **使万分激动** make excite extremely

基本要点

1. transport 的基本意思是指运送某人〔物〕或运送某人〔物〕到某处,也可指将某人流放到某地。用于比喻,可指超出一般限度的强烈情感(如高兴、狂喜、发怒、惊奇、恐惧、疑惑、悲痛、不安)而引起头脑失控。
2. transport 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the audience 使听众万分激动
~ the products 运送产品
~ the wheat 运小麦

~+副词

~ bodily 整体运送
~ continuously 不断地运输
~ dramatically 非常令人着迷
~ laboriously 费力地运送
~ recklessly 不顾危险地运输
~ regularly 定期运送
~ swiftly 运送快捷

~+介词

~ by air 空运
~ with grief 悲痛欲绝

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

A helicopter was used to transport the wounded. 一架直升机被用来运送伤员。
We transport logs by trains. 我们用火车运送圆木。
Two of our ships helped transport the goods. 我们的两艘船协助运输了那批货物。
The beautiful music transported the audience. 优美的音乐使听众万分激动。
The great victory transported the whole nation. 这一伟大的胜利使举国上下为之振奋。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Those passengers were transported by a Boeing 747. 那批旅客是用波音 747 飞机运送的。
Coal is usually transported by rail. 煤通常由铁路运输。
She was transported with grief. 她悲痛欲绝。
On hearing of the victory, the nation was transported with joy. 听到胜利的消息,举国上下一片欢腾。

常用短语

♣ ***transport to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *transport sb/sth to sth*
1. 把…运送到 carry from one place to another
A bus transported us from the airport to the city. 一辆公共汽车把我们从飞机场送到城里。
Heavy vehicles are used to transport the coal to distant parts of the country. 用重型汽车把煤运往这个国家的边远地区。
It took all days to transport the furniture to the new apartment. 把家具搬到新居用了整整一天。
2. 流放到 send to a distant colony as a punishment
Years ago, England transported many of her criminals to Australia. 很久以前,英国曾把许多罪犯流放到澳大利亚。
The Czar government transported him to Siberia. 沙皇政府把他流放到西伯利亚。

词语辨异

♣ ***transport, carry, convey, transfer, transmit***
参见 carry 条。

♣ ***transport, enrapture, entrance, ravish***
这组词都可指感情上的变化。其区别是:transport 所指的感情不一定是欢乐,而可能是超出寻常的强烈情感如悲痛欲觉;enrapture 指使处于一种激烈的狂喜状态;entrance 指使投进一种类似恍惚的思想状态;ravish 强调完全沉湎于欢乐或喜悦中。

☞ ***n.*** ['trænspɔːt]
(BrE) = transportation 1., 2.

trans·por·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌtrænspɔː'teɪʃn]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **运送,运输** transporting or being transported
2. Ⓤ **运输工具** means of transport; vehicle or vehicles
3. Ⓤ **流放,放逐** (in former times) sending a criminal to a distant land as a punishment

词汇搭配

动词+~

bear〔block〕~经得起〔阻塞〕运输
provide ~提供运输工具
speed up the ~加速运送

形容词+~

cheap and rapid ~收费低速度快的运输
public ~公共交通

名词+~

air ~空运
bus ~公共汽车客运
ground〔surface〕~地面交通
mass ~大量运输
railroad〔railway〕~铁路运输

~+名词

~ company〔permit〕运输公司〔许可证〕

介词+~

use camel as ~用骆驼作运输工具

the difficulty of ～运输上的困难

～＋介词

～ by air 空运
～ from 从…的运送
～ to 至…的运送

句型例句

The transportation of goods by air costs a lot. 航空运输货物花费很高。
My husband is using my car, so I have no means of transportation. 我先生在用我的车，所以我没有交通工具。
The transportation took off with its cargo at midnight. 运输机载着货物，深夜起飞了。
In the past, British convicts could be sentenced to transportation. 过去，英国的囚犯可能会被判流放。

词语辨异

♣ ***transportation, communication, traffic***
参见 communication 条。

补充资料

［同义词］carrying, move, transporting

trap

☞ *v.* ［træp］ （traps; trapped; trapping）

双解释义

vt. **诱骗；诱捕；设陷阱捕捉** catch in a trap or by a trick

基本要点

1. trap 作“诱捕”解时，指用陷阱、罗网、圈套等捕捉动物或人。还可表示“使陷于困境中”“使陷入圈套”。
2. trap 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. trap 的过去式和过去分词均为 trapped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ animals 捕猎动物
～ the bear 用陷阱捕捉那只熊
～ the criminal 诱捕罪犯
～ oil and gas 蕴藏着石油和天然气

～＋介词

～ in 陷入
～ into 诱骗…使之采取某种行动

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Hunters trapped the bear. 猎手们用陷阱捕捉那只熊。
He lives by trapping animals. 他靠捕猎动物为生。
It's cruel to trap birds. 诱捕鸟是很残忍的。
A filter traps dust from the air. 过滤网可以过滤空气中的尘埃。
The police trapped the criminal down a narrow street. 警察把罪犯诱入一条狭窄的街道。
Don't worry. I won't try to trap you with tricky questions. 不要怕，我不会给你们出偏题、怪题。
You're not going to trap me. 你休想骗我。
He trapped her; she couldn't get away. 他设圈套抓住了她，使她不得脱身。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Help! I'm trapped—open the door. 救命！我出不来了——快开门。
The lift broke down and we were trapped inside it. 电梯出故障了，我们困在里面出不来了。
He had been trapped by the dogs. 他被狗围住了。
The thief was trapped by the police in an old house. 警察将小偷困在一所旧房子里。
The bear was trapped. 那只熊被陷阱所困。

常用短语

♣ ***trap in*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
用…捕捉；使困于 seize sth usually an animal or cause sb to be unable to move by holding him in sth
▲ *trap sb/sth in sth*
How many rabbits have you trapped in your special trap this week? 这个星期你用特制的捕兽器具捕捉了多少只兔子？
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Thirty miners are still trapped in the mine following yesterday's explosion. 自昨天爆炸以来，仍有三十名矿工被困于井下。
They were trapped in the burning hotel. 他们被困在发生火灾的旅馆里。

♣ ***trap into*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
诱骗…使之采取某种行动 persuade sb by deceit into action or doing sth
▲ *trap sb into sth/v-ing*
His lawyer may trap the witness into an admission that he did not actually see the crime. 他的律师可能会设圈套让证人承认他并不是真的看见这次犯罪事件。
The police trapped the criminal into a situation that he could not escape. 警察使罪犯陷入无法逃避的境地。
The reporters trapped the official into declaring his candidacy. 记者们设下圈套，巧妙地使那位官员公布了自己是候选人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many women are trapped into loveless marriages. 许多妇女被束缚在没有爱情的婚姻里。
I was trapped into telling the police all I knew. 我中计了，把所有的一切都告诉了警方。
Think carefully before you answer his questions. You may be trapped into giving away vital information. 回答他的问题时要留神。你可能会中他的圈套，把秘密泄露出去。

词语辨异

♣ ***trap, catch, ensnare***
参见 catch 条。

学习参考

trap 还可用作可数名词，可表示“陷阱，捕捉器”“诡计，圈套，埋伏；困境”。例如：
The wolf was caught in a trap. 那只狼是用捕捉器捉到的。
She led him into a trap. 她使他落入了圈套。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *træppe*（圈套，陷阱）

trash

☞ *n.* ［træʃ］ （trashes）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **拙劣的材料〔作品〕** material, writing, etc. of poor quality
2. Ⓤ **垃圾；废物** household or other waste; refuse
3. Ⓒ **没出息的人** people that one does not respect

词汇搭配

动词＋～

rake up ～收拾垃圾
throw ～扔垃圾

形容词＋～

literary ～文学糟粕之作
white ～贫贱的白人

句型例句

Don't read that trash. 别读那种蹩脚作品。
Put out the trash. 把垃圾拿出去。

学习参考

trash 还可用作动词，意思是“捣毁，损坏”。例如：
The guys got angry and trashed the bar. 这个小伙子生气了并砸毁了酒吧。
She was annoyed because her works had been trashed. 她很懊恼，因为她的作品受到了批评。

travel

☞ *n.* ［'trævl］ （travels）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **行走，行驶，旅行** travelling, especially abroad
2. Ⓟ **（尤指海外的）游历，游记** book about such journeys and experience

基本要点

1. travel 的基本意思是“行走，行驶”，引申可指“旅行，旅游”，指某人到各个不同的地方所进行的多次旅行，尤指一段较长时间的出国旅行。travel 泛指旅行时，用作不可数名词，不加不定冠词；如果指一次较长时间、且去过多处地方的旅游时，常用复数形式 travels。
2. travel 可指“旅行笔记，游记”，通常用复数形式，但不加 many 或数字修饰。
3. travel 还有“一批旅客”的意思。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advertise ～ in ... 宣传到…地方的旅行
build up ～ to 发展去…地方的旅游
encourage tourist ～鼓励观光旅游
enjoy ～旅行愉快
extend one's ～s to 把旅游路线延伸到…
forsake a ～抛弃一本游记
long for a ～渴望旅行
make worldwide ～s 作环球旅行
modernize a ～使旅游现代化
promote ～ to 促进旅游
publish one's ～出版游记
read ～s 读游记
recite ～s 详述旅行
recount ～s 描述旅行
relinquish ～s 放弃旅行
set out ～出发旅行
stimulate tourist ～刺激观光旅游

形容词＋～

carefree ～无忧无虑的旅行

dangerous ～危险的旅行
dreary ～沉闷的旅行
economical ～经济游
equatorial ～赤道旅行
foreign ～出国游
free ～免费旅行
frequent ～频繁的旅行
hard ～艰难的旅行
heavy ～交通拥挤
irrelevant ～离题的游记
light ～轻装旅行
rapid ～快速旅行

名词＋～

air ～航空旅行
business ～出差
camel ～骑骆驼旅行
ground ～陆上旅行
group ～团体旅行
holiday ～假日旅行
horseback ～骑马旅行
intercity bus ～城市间的长途汽车旅行
land ～陆路旅行
luxury ～豪华旅行
overseas ～海外旅行
party ～团体旅行
plane ～乘飞机旅行
railway ～火车旅行
sea ～海上旅行
slow ～慢速旅行
space ～太空漫步
study ～学习旅行
water ～水路旅行

～＋名词

～ agency 旅行社
～ agent 旅行代理商
～ expenses 旅行费用
～ route 旅行线路

介词＋～

write a book about one's ～s 写游记
return from one's ～旅行归来
a route of ～旅行线路
permit of free ～免费旅行许可证
start on one's ～s 开始旅行

～＋介词

～ by car 乘汽车旅行
～ for pleasure 以游玩为目的的旅行
～ from the United States to Japan 美国—日本之行
～ in outer space 宇宙空间的旅行
free ～ on the railways 免费乘火车旅行
～ to the Far East 去远东的旅行

句型例句

She loves travel. 她喜爱旅行。
He is fond of travel. 他喜欢旅行。
Travel will free a man from prejudices. 旅行可以使人消除偏见。
Travel through tropical forest is dangerous and slow. 在热带丛林里旅行既危险又费时。
Travel in the seventeenth century was often slow and dangerous. 旅行在17世纪时既费时又危险。
I don't believe we'll be able to afford any travel. 我不相信我们能担负得起任何旅行的费用。
He came home after years of foreign travel. 他在国外旅行数年之后回到了家。
My aunt is fond of foreign travel. 我姑母喜欢到国外旅行。
Snow and high winds have disrupted travel in many parts of Britain. 暴风雪中断了在英国许多地方的旅行。
Talking of travel, have you ever been to Japan? 说到旅行,你去过日本吗?
Is he back from his travels yet? 他旅行回来了没有?
The correspondent is back from his travels. 这位记者从外地采访回来了。
My friend is off on his travels again. 我的朋友又出外旅游去了。
He described some of the things he'd seen on his travels. 他描述了旅行途中见到的一些事物。
He enjoyed his travels in Africa. 他享受了在非洲漫游的乐趣。
Did you go to Rome during your travels? 你在旅行期间去罗马了吗?
Have you ever read the travels of Marco Polo? 你读过马可·波罗的游记吗?
He's going to publish his travels. 他将出版自己的游记。
Gulliver's Travels is the title of a book by Jonathan Swift. 《格列佛游记》是斯威夫特著的一本书的书名。
He wrote a book about his travels. 他写了一本游记。
There was a heavy travel to Beijing on May first this year. 今年5月1日到北京去的游客非常多。

词语辨异

♣ ***travel, journey, tour, trip, voyage***
参见 journey 条。

正误解析

1. 祝你旅途愉快。
[误] I hope you have a good travel.
[正] I hope you have a good journey.
他因公几次出差到该市。
[误] He made several travels to the city for business.
[正] He made several journeys to the city for business.
[析] travel 是不可数名词,泛指"旅行",不能与不定冠词或表示数量的词连用。而 journey 是可数名词,前面常加不定冠词 a 或表示数量的词。
2. 马可·波罗游记是十分引人入胜的。
[误] The travel of Marco Polo are very entertaining.
[正] The travels of Marco Polo are very entertaining.
[析] travel 作"游记"解时,用复数。
3. 旅途中有一天他到了杭州。
[误] One day, in the course of his travel, he arrived at Hangzhou.
[正] One day, in the course of his travels, he arrived at Hangzhou.
你应该写一部关于你到处旅游的书。
[误] You should write a book on your wide travel.
[正] You should write a book on your wide travels.
[析] travel 指一般的旅行活动时,是不可数名词,但如果指一次较长时间、且去过多处地方的旅游时,应该用 travels。

☞ ***v.*** ['trævl] (travels; travelled/〈美〉traveled; travelling/〈美〉traveling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **旅行** make a journey
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **移动;行进** move; go

基本要点

1. travel 的基本意思是指行走、行驶、旅行、游历、走过、绕过某地区。引申可表示"回想"。还可表示"(被)传播""运送""外出推销或巡兜生意"。
2. travel 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. 表示"乘某种交通工具旅行"时,travel 后可以接介词 by, in 或 on＋交通工具。
4. travel 还可指"快速移动",用作不及物动词。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ many miles 跑好几英里的路

～＋副词

～ abroad 在国外旅行
～ alone 独自旅行
～ far 远游
～ far and wide 足迹遍天下
～ light 轻装旅行
～ south 去南方旅行
～ well 受到普遍欢迎
～ cheaply 便宜地旅行
～ circuitously 迂回行进
～ easily 舒适地旅行
～ expensively 花销大地旅行
～ extensively 大量迁徙
～ methodically 安排合理地旅行
～ quickly 迅速传播
～ really 开起来轻快
～ recklessly 乱行驶
～ sedately 静静地移动
～ slowly 传播很慢
～ unusually 不寻常地旅行
～ widely 去很多地方旅游

～＋介词

～ across the country 游遍全国
～ by air 乘飞机旅行
～ by boat 乘船旅行
～ by car 乘汽车游览
～ by train 乘火车旅行
～ for a large firm 为一个大公司作旅行推销
～ from birthplace to new home 从故乡旅行到新居
～ from London to Tokyo 从伦敦旅行至东京
～ from place to place 到处跑
～ in Canada 在加拿大旅行
～ in Europe 在欧洲旅行
～ on business 出差旅行
～ on foot 徒步旅行
～ over 4000 miles 行程四千英里
～ round the world 环球旅行
～ through different parts of the country 到全国各地旅行
～ throughout Europe 游遍全欧
～ to France 旅行到法国去
～ with a group of students 同一群学生一起旅行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

An arrow doesn't travel in a straight line, but in curve. 箭不是呈直线而是呈曲线飞行的。
Many man-made satellites are travelling through space. 许多人造卫星在太空中运

行。
All along the river lights mark the channel so that boats can travel at night. 沿江都有航标灯标明航道，船只可以夜航。
Many birds travel north during June. 6 月间许多鸟向北方飞去。
The surge travelled southwards along the coast. 浪涛沿着海岸向南涌去。
The wheel travels along this bar. 轮子顺着这根滑竿移动。
A strong wind was blowing, and the balloon was travelling quite fast. 风刮得猛，气球飘得很快。
Their apples travel well but our peaches are too tender to travel far. 他们的苹果在运输中不易损坏，而我们的桃子太嫩，不易运到远处去。
Lighter wines often travel badly. 低度的葡萄酒往往经不起长途运输。
She travels in Europe every summer. 她每年夏季都在欧洲旅行。
She alone travelled around the world. 她独自作了一次环球旅行。
Those who wish to travel, either for pleasure or on business, have at their disposal various means of transport. 凡愿意旅游或出差的人可随意搭乘任何一种交通工具。
Light travels fast. 光速非常快。
Sound waves will not travel through a vacuum. 声波在真空里不能传播。
The pain travelled down his arm. 疼痛传遍了他整个手臂。
He travels for a large firm. 他为一家大公司到各地推销商品。
My mind travelled back to a hot sultry day in the little town. 我的思绪回到从前在这个小镇上度过的闷热的一天。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
We travelled a hundred miles today. 我们今天走了 100 英里的路。
Don't worry, the driver has travelled this road many times. 别担心，这条路司机已走过多次。
He has to travel a long way to school. 他得走很远的路去上学。
We have travelled a tortuous road. 我们走过了曲折的道路。
The theatre group travelled Europe from London to Athens. 这个剧团从伦敦到雅典，遍历欧洲。
He travelled the whole world. 他周游了全世界。
Everyone should travel at least part of the beautiful valley. 每个人都应来这个美丽的山谷看看，哪怕只看一段。

常用短语

♣ ***travel by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
乘…旅行 make a journey using a vehicle, ship, plane, etc.
▲ *travel by sth*
Some of the guests travelled by bicycle, others by bus. 有些客人是骑自行车来的，另一些是乘公共汽车来的。
Your boy is too tall to travel free by rail. 你的孩子太高，不能免票乘坐火车。
Travelling by boat along the Yangtse River is a great experience. 乘船游览长江使人大开眼界。

♣ ***travel from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…起程去旅行 make a journey leaving a place
▲ *travel from sth*
We're very tired, having travelled from London in a day. 我们从伦敦出发走了一天，感到很疲倦。

♣ ***travel in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *travel in sth*
1. 在…旅行 make a journey or journeys through a large place
Have you travelled much in Europe? 你周游过欧洲吗?
2. 到处推销 go from place to place selling certain goods
〔说明〕travel in 作此解时通常不用于被动结构。
For many years, he travelled in brushes for the Better Brush Company. 多年来，他为贝特毛刷公司到处推销毛刷。
He travelled abroad in textile. 他到国外去推销纺织品。
The salesman was travelling out of St. Louis for his firm in commodities. 推销员从圣·路易斯到外地为厂家兜销日用品。

♣ ***travel on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
骑马或徒步旅行 make a journey on horseback or foot
▲ *travel on sth*
Not many of the children travel on horseback to school even in these country areas. 即便在这些农村地区也没有多少孩子骑马上学。
Travelling on foot takes such a long time compared with modern ways of getting about. 与现代化旅行方式相比，徒步旅行花的时间太多了。

♣ ***travel over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
走遍 cross a large area when making a journey
▲ *travel sth ⇔ over*
When we travel the world over to find the beauty we must carry it with us or we find it not. 当我们为找美而走遍全球时，我们必须把美随身带走，否则就等于没找到。

♣ ***travel over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *travel over sth*
1. 穿越…旅行 pass over a large area when making a journey
He travelled over land and water before he found what he was looking for. 他经过长途跋涉才找到了所需要的东西。
2. 扫过；把…过一遍 pass over sth
The general's eyes travelled over the enemy's positions. 将军的眼睛扫视了一下敌人的阵地。
His eyes travelled over her face but could find no sign of guilt. 他的双眼扫过她的面孔，但没发现一点儿负疚的神色。
He let his mind travel over all that he had seen, hoping to discover the secret of the place. 他尽力回想所见到的一切，希望能发现这个地方的秘密。

♣ ***travel to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
朝…方向旅行 make a journey in the direction of a place
▲ *travel to sth*
Are you travelling to Liverpool as well? We can go together. 你也去利物浦吗？我们可以同行。

♣ ***travel with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕travel with 通常不用于被动结构。
▲ *travel with sb*
1. 与…作伴旅行；携带…旅行 have sb as a companion on a journey; go together with sth
I'd rather you travelled with the group than alone, it's much safer. 我劝你同大伙同行，不要单独走，这样比较安全。
Some of our people are travelling with the show on its tour. 我们中的一些人跟随剧团巡回演出。
2. 参与 share the activities or ideas of sb
I was so sorry to hear that your son had been travelling with those criminal types. 我很遗憾，听说你的儿子一直与那些罪犯同流合污。

补充资料

〔同义词〕***n.*** touring, travelling ***v.*** cruise, journey, roam, voyage
〔词源〕<旧词 *travaillen*(旅行)

tra·verse

☞ ***v.*** [trə'vɜːs] (traverses; traversed; traversing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **走过，横贯，穿越** pass across, over or through
2. *vt.* **检查；讨论** look over or examine carefully; treat of in discussion

基本要点

1. traverse 的基本意思是"走过""横贯""穿越"，引申为"检查""讨论"。
2. traverse 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ the country 横穿全国
～ that ground 详细讨论这一点
～ the oceans 横渡大洋
～ the sky 扫过天空
～ a wild and mountainous region 穿过荒芜的山区

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
He traversed alone the whole continent of Africa from east to west. 他独自一人从东到西横穿整个非洲大陆。
They traversed the valley on foot. 他们徒步走过这个山区。
We traversed the desert by truck. 我们乘卡车穿过沙漠。
Ships traverse the oceans. 船只横渡大洋。
The road traverses a wild and mountainous region. 这条公路穿过荒芜的山区。
Searchlights traversed the sky. 探照灯在天空扫射。
I need not traverse that ground in my present lecture. 在本次演讲中，我不需详细讨论这一点。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The district is traversed by several railroads. 有几条铁路线横贯这个地区。

词语辨异

♣ ***traverse, contravene, deny, gainsay, impugn, negative***
参见 deny 条。

T

tray

☞ *n*. [treɪ] (trays)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**盘子,托盘** a flat piece of plastic
2.Ⓒ**文件盘** shallow open receptacle for holding a person's papers, etc. in an office

词汇搭配

名词＋～
silver ～银盘
tea ～茶盘

介词＋～
on a ～用托盘

句型例句

There were two glasses of champagne on the tray. 托盘里有两杯香槟酒。
Letters were piled high in the tray. 文件盘里有很多信。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *trieg*(盘)

treach·ery

☞ *n*. [ˈtretʃəri]

双解释义

Ⓤ**背信弃义,不忠,背叛;欺诈** showing great disloyalty and deceit

句型例句

His treachery led to the capture and imprisonment of his friend. 由于他的背叛,他的朋友被捕入狱。

tread

☞ *v*. [tred] (treads; trod, trodden/trod; treading)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **踩,踏** put one's foot when walking; step
2. *vt*. **踩成,踏出** make by walking
3. *vt*. **步行于,在…上走** walk along
4. *vt*. **踩(烂),践踏** crush with the feet; trample

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
He accidentally trod on her foot. 他不小心踩了她的脚。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Cattle had trodden a path to the pond. 牛踩出了一条通向池塘的路。
Every day he trod the same path through the woods. 他每天沿同一条路走过森林。
He trod the golden beetle underfoot. 他把一只金色的甲虫踩在脚下。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The people have been trodden down for too long. 人民受压迫的时间太久了。

☞ *n*. [tred] (treads)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**踏,踩,步态,足音** way or sound of walking
2.Ⓒ**(楼梯的)踏板,梯面** part of a step or stair on which the foot is placed
3.Ⓒ**轮胎接触地面的部分,胎面** part of a tyre which touches the ground

句型例句

We heard father's tread on the steps. 我们听到台阶上父亲的脚步声。
The stair treads were covered with rubber to prevent slipping. 楼梯踏板上覆盖着橡胶以防滑。
The back tyre tread is worn a little. 后车胎胎面有点磨损。

trea·son

☞ *n*. [ˈtriːzn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**不忠,叛逆,谋反,叛国(罪)** act of being not loyal to one's country

句型例句

They have committed treason against the state. 他们犯了叛国罪。

treas·ure

☞ *n*. [ˈtreʒə] (treasures)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**金银财宝;宝藏** wealth in the form of gold silver, jewels, etc.
2.Ⓒ**珍宝,贵重物品** a very valuable object
3.Ⓒ**不可多得的人才** a person considered very precious

词汇搭配

动词＋～
collect ～收集珍品
dig ～挖掘财宝

形容词＋～
priceless ～无价的珍品
national ～s 国宝

句型例句

He amassed great treasure. 他积累了大量的金银财宝。
The library has many art treasures. 这家图书馆收藏了很多艺术珍品。
My secretary's a real treasure. 我的秘书确实是一个不可多得的人才。

☞ *v*. [ˈtreʒə] (treasures; treasured; treasuring)

双解释义

vt. **重视;珍惜** value highly

基本要点

1. treasure 用作名词的意思是"珍宝""珍品",转化为动词则为"重视""珍惜",表示珍藏某物以防丢失,尤指珍贵的或富有精神价值的物品。用于人时指出于爱慕之心而珍视或重视。
2. treasure 是及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ sb's friendship 珍视某人的友情
～ sb's letters 把信看得非常宝贵
～ manpower and material resources 珍惜人力物力
～ the memory 记住此情景
～ the watch 珍爱那只表

～＋副词
～ up 铭记;珍藏
～ up this happy time 铭记这幸福的时刻
～ up stamps 珍藏邮票

句型例句

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He treasures the watch his father gave him. 他珍爱他父亲送给他的那只表。
He treasures your letters. 他把你的信看得非常宝贵。
I shall always treasure the memory of our meetings. 我将永远记住我们相聚的情景。
We will treasure our friendship. 我们要珍惜友谊。
The leader should treasure manpower and material resources. 领导人应该珍惜人力物力。

常用短语

♣ ***treasure up*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
铭记;珍藏 store sth precious such as a memory for the future
▲ *treasure sth* ⇔ *up*
I am treasuring up my thoughts of this happy time to give me joy in the future. 我把这幸福的时刻铭记在心,将来回想起来也会感到愉快的。
He likes to treasure up stamps. 他喜欢珍藏邮票。

词语辨异

♣ ***treasure, appreciate, cherish, prize, value***
参见 appreciate 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ treasurer *n*.(团体等的)司库,财务主管
［词源］<希腊语 *thesauros*(财宝,宝库)

treas·ury

☞ *n*. [ˈtreʒəri] (treasuries)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**(政府的)财政部** the government department that is responsible for managing the money system of a country and for carrying out government plans in relation to taxes and public spending
2.Ⓒ**国库,金库**(especially in former times) the place where the money of a government is kept

基本要点

treasury 作"财政部"解时,首字母大写,与 the 连用。

句型例句

The Treasury was opposed in principle to the proposals. 财政部原则上反对这些提案。
At that time she was in charge of the treasury. 那时她掌管国库。

treat

☞ *n*. [triːt] (treats)

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**乐事,乐趣** thing that gives great pleas-

ure, especially sth unexpected or not always available
2. Ⓒ**款待,招待** act of treating sb to sth

基本要点

1. treat 可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。用作名词的意思是"乐趣,愉快的事",指不常得到或意料之外的事,常用单数形式,与 a 连用。
2. treat 还可表示"款待,招待",常伴有表明决定这种待人方式的性格、态度和观点的意味。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford a ～款待
enjoy a ～得到满足
extend a ～请客
give oneself a ～让自己享受一下
have a picnic excursion ～享受野餐远足的乐趣
indulge in a ～纵情款待
luxuriate in a ～尽情享受乐趣
offer a ～款待
procure a ～设法获得乐趣
provide enjoyable ～提供愉快的款待
rejoice in a ～为请客而高兴
relish a ～津津有味地享受乐趣
revel in a ～好请客
stand ～做东
welcome a ～欢迎请客
yield～同意请客

形容词＋～

delightful ～乐事
Dutch ～自己付钱的聚餐或娱乐
great ～很大乐趣
optical ～视觉的乐趣
pleasant ～一件乐事
popular ～流行的趣事
real ～真正的乐趣
splendid ～极好的娱乐

～＋介词

～ for sb 对某人来说是乐趣
～ to the eye 饱眼福

句型例句

What a treat to get into the peace and quiet of the country! 居住于安静乡村是多么快乐的事啊!
Smoked salmon—what a treat! 熏大马哈鱼——馐馔之福啊!
Her son's visits are a great treat for her. 她儿子来看她,她心里美滋滋的。
It is a treat to meet you here. 在这里遇到你是件乐事。
His treat is to give us ticket for a new film. 他请我们看一场新电影。
This is my treat. 这次由我做东。
She was cooking fish as a treat. 她正在做鱼来款待客人。
My father took me to the circus as a treat. 我父亲带我去看马戏表演。

☞ *v.* [triːt] (treats; treated; treating)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **对待; 处理** behave towards; apply a process, in order to change
2. *vt.* **治疗** try to cure medically

基本要点

1. treat 的基本意思是"以某种态度对待某人〔某事物〕"。引申为"款待""请客""处置""谈判""讨论""医治"。作"医治"解时,可说 treat sth,也可说 treat sb for sth。
2. treat 作"对待(某人)"解时,用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语,也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. treat 作"探讨,讨论"解时,用作及物动词,接名词、代词作宾语。
4. treat 可用于被动结构。
5. treat 的过去分词 treated 可用作形容词,在句中作定语,意为"处理过的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arthritis and rheumatism 治疗关节炎和风湿
～ economic development 探讨经济发展
～ nervous exhaustion 治疗神经衰弱
～ the common diseases 治疗常见病
～ the subject 论述这个问题
～ wet land 治理湿地

～＋副词

～ cruelly 残酷地对待
～ exhaustively 详尽透彻地论述
～ fairly 公正对待
～ fully 充分论述
～ harshly 苛刻地对待
～ impartially 公正地对待
～ indulgently 放纵地对待
～ realistically 现实地探讨
～ romantically 以浪漫派手法雕刻
～ roughly 粗暴对待
～ seriously 认真对待
～ specially 特殊处理
～ successfully 成功地治愈
～ unfairly 不公正对待
～ warmly 热情款待
～ well 待人很好

～＋介词

～ about a question 谈论问题
～ sb as equals 平等待人,平等相处
～ sb as honored guests 把…看作贵宾
～ sb for a cold 替某人治感冒
～ sb like one's own brother 待…像亲兄弟一样
～ of economic problems 论述经济问题
～ of the history 讲述历史
～ sb to a dinner 请某人吃饭
～ sb with a new drug 用一种新药治病
～ sb with kindness 仁慈地对待某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
I'll treat today. 今天我请客。
The next chapter will treat about this question. 下一章还要谈到这个问题。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He treated me all right. 他待我不错。
Please treat the matter seriously. 请认真对待这件事。
Don't treat me like a child. 别把我当小孩看。
They treat their workers like dirt. 他们把工人看得粪土不如。
They treated her as roughly as they treated their slaves. 他们对待她很粗暴,就像对他们的奴隶一样。
I decided to treat myself to a taxi. 我决定坐计程车,享受一下。
I'll treat you all. 我来请你们大家。
He treated himself to a Sunday afternoon excursion. 他星期天下午出去游览了一番。
The article treated various aspects of the political scene. 这篇文章论述了政局的各个方面。
He treats the subject scientifically in the following chapter. 在下一章里,他科学地论述了这一问题。
The documentary treated the question in some detail. 这部纪录片探讨这个问题有些深度。
Which doctor is treating you for this trouble? 你这个病哪个大夫在给你治?
Royal jelly is effective in treating nervous exhaustion. 蜂王精治疗神经衰弱很有效。
Our tincture of tiger bone is used in treating arthritis and rheumatism. 我们的虎骨酒是用来治疗关节炎和风湿病的。
They can treat most of the common diseases. 他们可以治疗大多数常见病。
How would you treat a sprained ankle? 脚踝骨扭了你怎么治?
They treated wet land by draining and sunning the fields. 他们用排水晒田的办法对湿地进行了治理。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
They were cruelly treated. 他们受到残酷对待。
The problem has been treated by a number of experts. 许多专家已对这个问题进行过探讨。
The subject has been treated in the previous chapter. 该问题已在前一章中论述了。
The children were treated to movies on June 1. 六月一日,孩子们都免费看了电影。
Never had they been treated to such a performance before. 他们从来没被邀请看过这样(好)的节目。
We were treated to the unusual sight of the Prime Minister singing on TV. 我们有幸目睹首相上电视一展歌喉的难得场面。
We made arrangements for her to be treated by a famous doctor. 我们安排好让一位有名的大夫来给她治疗。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋as *n./v-ing.*
He treated me as a child. 他把我当小孩子看待。
He treated money as having little value. 他认为钱没有多大的价值。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was treated as a distinguished guest. 他们把我待若上宾。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
Now they wear rubber fingers treated with lactic acid. 现在他们带上了用乳酸处理过的橡皮指套。
They used strings previously treated with powdered glass. 他们使用了事前用玻璃粉末处理过的绳子。

常用短语

♣ ***treat of*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
论及,涉及 take as subject of discourse, discussion, etc.
〔说明〕treat of 通常不用于被动结构,也不用于进行体。
▲ *treat of sth*

This book treats of new trends in surgery. 这本书写的是外科方面的新动向。
The Medical Journal treats of the progress of medicine.《医学杂志》讨论的是医学上的进展。
The essay treats of the acquisition of language. 这篇文章探讨了语言的价值。
This lecture treats of the period of the first revolutionary civil war. 这一讲谈第一次国内革命战争时期。
The third volume treats of modern literature. 第三卷讲现代文学。

♣ ***treat with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.对待 behave in a way towards sb
▲ *treat sb with sth*
They treated us with friendliness. 他们待我们很友好。
We treated them with leniency. 我们对他们很宽容。
He treated me with indifference. 他对我漠不关心。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
We were treated with respect. 我们受到尊重。
This was the first time I had been treated with such respect. 我是第一次受到这样的礼遇。

2.和…商谈 talk or negotiate with sb
▲ *treat with sb*
We have treated with the three biggest firms in London. 我们已与伦敦最大的三家公司谈判过了。
If we are to treat with you, it must be on equal terms. 如果要我们和你们谈判,双方必须处于平等地位。

3.用防护措施处理某物 apply a process or a substance to sth to protect it, preserve it, etc.
▲ *treat sth with sth*
They treat their seeds with a fungicide to combat seedling diseases. 他们用杀真菌剂浸了种子来防止秧苗受病。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
New timber should be treated with a preservative. 新砍伐的原木应进行防腐处理。

词语辨异

♣ ***treat, treat of***
这两者都可表示"论及",现代美语中省略 of 的情况更常见。

♣ ***treat, deal with, dispose of, manage, transact***
参见 deal 条。

正误解析

1.她用水果招待客人。
[误] She treated her guests with fruit.
[正] She treated her guests to fruit.
[析] "用…招待某人"英语应该说 treat sb to sth。

2.医生在为她治疗心脏病。
[误] The doctor was treating her with heart trouble.
[正] The doctor was treating her for heart trouble.
[析] 表示"治疗(某人的某种病)"英语用 treat... for... 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* account, consider, evaluate, rate, think, value, administer, attend, heal, tend, debate, discuss, dispute
[词源] <中古英语 *treten*<古法语 *tratier*(处理,对待)

treat·ment

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtriːtmənt] (treatments)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**处理;对待,待遇** the act or manner of treating sb/sth
2.ⓊⒸ**治疗;疗法** the treating of illness by medical means

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
suffer from bad ~受到虐待

形容词 + ~
courteous ~礼遇

句型例句

The mayor's treatment of the problem satisfied both sides in the dispute. 市长对这个问题的处理使争议双方感到满意。
The water is crystal clear and drunk without any treatment. 那水很干净,不经任何处理即可饮用。
I will not submit to such treatment. 我不甘心忍受这样的待遇。
He's receiving treatment for cancer. 他正在接受癌症治疗。
Her illness is not responding to the treatment. 这种疗法对她的病没有疗效。

treaty

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtriːti] (treaties)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**条约** an agreement made between countries
2.Ⓤ**协议,协商** agreement between people

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
abrogate a ~废止协定
break a ~违反条约

形容词 + ~
bilateral ~双边条约

名词 + ~
peace ~和平条约

介词 + ~
be under the new ~按新条约规定

~ + 介词
~ between two countries 两国间的协定

句型例句

They signed a treaty to settle all border disputes by arbitration. 他们通过仲裁签订了解决所有边境争端的条约。
The house was sold by private treaty. 这座房子是通过私下签协议出售的。

词语辨异

♣ ***treaty, agreement, contract, pact***
参见 pact 条。

补充资料

[同义词] agreement, contract, pact
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *tractatus*(条约,协定)

tree

☞ ***n.*** [triː] (trees)

双解释义

Ⓒ**树,乔木** large (usually tall) long-lasting type of plant, having a thick central wooden stem (the trunk) from which wooden branches grow, usually bearing leaves

基本要点

tree 的基本意思是"树",是木本植物的统称,尤指树干高大、主干与分枝有很明显区别的木本植物,即乔木。用于比喻,可指"树形图""谱系图"等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
blow down a ~(风)将树刮倒
blow off a ~从树上吹落
climb a ~爬树
cut down a ~伐树
fell a ~砍倒一棵树
fertilize a ~给树施肥
grow a ~栽树
hang from the full ~s 挂满枝头
live in a ~生活在树上
love ~s 爱护树木
nail to a ~钉在树上
nurse a ~培育树木
plant a ~植树
protect ~s 保护树木
raise ~种植树木
shake a ~晃动树
transplant a ~移植树

形容词 + ~
bare ~光秃秃的树
beautiful ~美丽的树
big ~大树
bushy ~灌木似的树
dangerous ~危险的树
dead ~枯死的树
fallen ~倒在地上的树
green ~绿树
huge ~大树
monumental ~纪念树
most ~s 大部分树木
old ~古树
rare ~稀有的树
rotten ~腐烂的树
several ~s 几棵树
shady ~多荫的树
small ~小树
some ~s 几棵树
still ~一动也不动的树木
strange ~奇怪的树
tall ~高树
thick ~茂密的树木
young ~小树,树苗

名词 + ~
apple ~苹果树
Christmas ~圣诞树
fruit ~果树
pine ~松树
rose ~玫瑰树
shade ~能遮阴的树
family ~家谱

介词 + ~
among the ~s 在树丛中
in a ~在树上
shade of a ~树阴
the top of the ~树冠
trunk of a ~树干

on a ～树上
under a ～在树下

～＋介词

～ on streets 沿街两侧的树

句型例句

Palm trees are typical of tropical climates. 棕榈树是热带的象征。
Few trees grow in a desert. 沙漠里很少有树生长。
The trees along by the river are all very tall. 沿河的树都很高。
A group of tall trees stands on top of the hill. 一丛高大的树木耸立在小山顶上。
These kind of trees are nice if you like them. 要是你喜欢，这几种树就很好。
We planted trees about the house. 我们在房周围栽上树。
He stripped the tree of its bark. 他剥光树皮。
Due to the extreme cold, we were unable to plant the trees. 由于天气非常冷，我们不能种树。
Oak, ash and thorn are native English trees. 橡树、白蜡树和蒺藜原产于英国。
On neither side of the street are there any trees. 街道两旁都没有什么树木。
There is a tree behind the house. 房子后面有一棵树。
The truck went into a tall tree. 卡车撞到一棵大树上。
Let's guess at the height of the tree. 让我们猜一猜这树有多高。
The boy fell from the tree and broke his leg. 那男孩从树上跌下来，摔断了腿。
A family tree is a diagram with branches, showing how the members of a family are descended and related. 族谱是说明家族成员血缘承袭关系的明细分支图。

常用短语

♣ ***bark up the wrong tree***
把某事物搞错了，错怪了人 be mistaken about sth
The police were looking for a tall thin man, but were barking up the wrong tree, the thief was short and fat. 警察正在寻找一个瘦高个子男人，可是他们弄错了目标，这个贼是个矮胖子。

♣ ***grow on trees***
多，易获得等 be plentiful, easily obtained, etc.
Don't spend so much—money doesn't grow on trees, you know. 别花那么多——钱不是容易赚的。

学习参考

tree 还可用作动词，表示"迫使人或动物上树躲避"，常用于被动结构中。例如：
The dog treed the cat. 狗把猫赶上了树。
The hiker was treed by a bear. 徒步远足者被熊追赶上树躲避。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *treow*(树)

trek

☞ *v.* ［trek］ (treks; trekked; trekking)

双解释义

vi. **艰苦跋涉，徒步旅行** travel difficultly, especially on foot

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

They trekked for three days along the banks of the Zambezi. 他们沿着赞比西河河岸跋涉了三天。

trem·ble

☞ *v.* ［'trembl］ (trembles; trembled; trembling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **发抖，颤抖** move to and fro; shake involuntarily (as from fear, anger, cold, physical weakness, etc.)
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **焦虑；担忧** feel great fear and anxiety about sth

基本要点

1. tremble 的基本意思是"发抖，颤抖"，表示人或动物因恐惧、强烈的感情或寒冷等原因而身体轻微、快速地抖动，主要用作不及物动词，有时也可用作及物动词。用作不及物动词时，常接 with，表示"因…而发抖"，主语通常是人，介词 with 引起的短语表示原因。
2. tremble 的现在分词 trembling 可用作形容词，在句中作定语，意思是"颤抖的"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ hands 挥动双手

～＋副词

～ all over 浑身颤抖
～ fearfully 害怕地发抖
～ inwardly 内心发抖
～ nervously 紧张地发抖
～ slightly 轻微地颤动
～ violently 猛烈地颤动
～ visibly 明显地颤动

～＋介词

～ at the sight of 一见…就颤抖
～ at the sound of bursting bombs 听到炸弹爆炸的声音吓得发抖
～ at the thought of 想到…不寒而栗
～ at the thought of going back to work 一想到要回去工作就害怕
～ for 担心，因…发抖
～ for fear 吓得发抖
～ for sb's safety 为某人的安全担忧
～ from the cold 冷得发抖
～ from head to foot 全身发抖
～ in the balance 处于危急关头
～ in every limb 四肢发抖
～ in one's shoes 怕得发抖
～ under the feet 在脚下颤动
～ with 因…而发抖
～ with anger 气得发抖
～ with fear 吓得发抖

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The room is warm now, but he is still trembling. 房间里现在暖和了，但他仍然哆嗦。
People tremble when they are cold, excited or full of fear. 人们在寒冷、激动或恐惧的时候，身体会发抖。
His voice began to tremble and tears came to his eyes. 他的声音开始发抖，泪水涌到眼里。
The old lady's hands trembled as she produced her passport. 老太太出示护照时两手颤抖。
His hands trembled slightly as he reached for the instrument. 他伸手拿仪器时，手微微颤抖。
The flags trembled in the gale. 旗帜在大风中飘扬。
The whole house trembled as the train went by. 火车经过时，整座屋子都在震颤。
The bridge trembled as the train went over it. 当火车从桥上开过时，桥身随之颤动起来。
I trembled to think what might have happened. 我一想到本来可能发生的事就不寒而栗。
I tremble to think of the consequences. 我为可能产生的后果而担心。
I tremble to think what's going to happen. 想到即将要发生的事情，我就感到非常焦虑。

其他

Soon Gretel looked up and said in a trembling voice. 格雷特尔很快抬头看了看，哆哆嗦嗦地说起话来。

常用短语

♣ ***tremble at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
被…吓得发抖 show fear of (sth) as by shaking
▲ *tremble at the thought (of sth/v-ing)*
I tremble at the thought. 我一想到这个就发抖。
I'm trembling at the thought of tomorrow's examination. 一想到明天的考试我就吓得发抖。
He trembled at the thought of going back to work. 他一想到回去工作就发愁。

♣ ***tremble for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…担忧 be very worried about (sth or sb)
▲ *tremble for sb/sth*
I trembled for you. 我为你担心。
I tremble for his safety. 我非常担心他的安全。

♣ ***tremble in the balance*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
尚未决定，处于紧要关头 be not yet decided
His fate was trembling in the balance. 他的命运处于危急状态。
The fate of the nations trembled in the balance while the two arms fought a bitter battle. 两军在激烈交战，这两个国家的命运如何还难下定论。

♣ ***tremble with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而发抖；焦虑不安 shake; be in state of agitation
▲ *tremble with sth*
The children waited outside the school, trembling with cold. 孩子们在外面等着，冻得发抖。
The children trembled with fear when they saw the policeman. 孩子们见到警察时吓得发抖。
His voice trembled with emotion. 他的声音因激动而颤抖。
His hands trembled with eagerness as he opened the letter. 他拆信时因急切而双手发抖。
Daddy was trembling with anxiety as to

T

how the talks would go. 爸爸为那些商谈的进展而焦虑不安。
The fishermen's wives trembled with their husband's safety. 渔民的妻子们为丈夫的安全而焦虑不安。

词语辨异

♣ ***tremble, quake, quiver, rock, shake, shiver***
参见 shake 条。

学习参考

tremble 还可用作名词，意为"颤抖"。例如：
There was a tremble in her voice. 她声音颤抖。

补充资料

[同义词] shake
[词源] <拉丁语 *tremulus*(颤抖)< *tremere*(震动)

tre·men·dous

☞ ***adj.*** [trəˈmendəs]

双解释义

1. **极大的，巨大的** very great in size, amount, or degree
2. **绝妙的，极棒的** wonderful

基本要点

tremendous 是有些夸张的词语，含"大得惊人，令人敬畏"的意味。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
There is a tremendous difference between them. 他们之间有着极大的差别。
We went to a tremendous party last night. 昨晚我们参加了一个极棒的晚会。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The response to our appeal was tremendous. 对我们的呼吁反应极大。
I think you're tremendous. 我认为你真了不起。

补充资料

[同义词] enormous, great, huge, vast
[词源] <拉丁语 *tremedus*(可怕的)

trench

☞ ***n.*** [trentʃ] (trenches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**深沟，地沟** long narrow hole dug in the earth
2. Ⓒ**战壕** a deep ditch dug in the ground as a protection for soldiers

词汇搭配

动词＋～

dig a ～挖一条沟
fortify a ～加固战壕
open the ～es开始挖战壕的作业

句型例句

Investigators found a trench containing human remains. 调查人员发现一条沟中有人的尸体。
It was in winter that they dug trenches and laid the oil pipes. 他们是在冬天挖沟铺设油管的。
He looped the hand grenade into the enemy trench. 他将手榴弹呈圆弧形地抛进敌人的战壕。
They rushed the enemy's trenches. 他们突破了敌人的战壕。

trend

☞ ***n.*** [trend] (trends)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**趋势，倾向** general tendency or direction
2. Ⓒ**流行** a fashion or style

词汇搭配

动词＋～

change[observe] the ～ of 改变[观察]…倾向
follow the ～赶时髦

形容词＋～

welcome ～可喜的趋势
economic ～s 经济走势
the main ～主流

～＋介词

the ～ in…的时尚
the ～ of…的形势
the ～ to…的倾向

句型例句

The rise in violent crime is a disturbing new trend. 暴力犯罪的上升是一种令人担忧的新趋势。
Can anything be done to reverse this trend? 有什么办法扭转这种倾向吗?
The trend at the moment is towards a more natural and less made-up look. 现在的流行趋向于更自然而少化妆的外表。

常用短语

♣ ***set a/the trend***
开风气之先，带领新潮流 start a style, practice, fashion, etc. that others copy
He claims that it was he who set the trend towards long hair. 他宣称是他带头蓄长发的。

学习参考

trend 还可用作动词，作"显示某种趋向"解。例如：
The house prices are trending upwards. 房价正趋于上涨。

补充资料

[派生词] trendy *adj.* 时髦的，赶时髦的，追随时髦的
[同义词] current, inclination, tendency
[词源] <古英语 *trendan*(伸，趋向)

trial

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtraɪəl] (trials)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**审判；审理**(an act of) hearing and judging a person, case, or point of law in a court
2. ⒸⓊ**测试，试验，考验**(act or process of) testing the ability, quality, performance, etc. of sb/sth
3. Ⓒ**讨厌的人[事物]，忧虑[麻烦]的原因** an annoying thing or person; cause of worry or trouble

词汇搭配

动词＋～

bring sb to[up for] ～将某人送法院审理
conduct ～s with 用…试验
face a ～受审
go on[stand, undergo] ～ for 因…而受审

形容词＋～

bitter ～痛苦的考验
criminal ～刑事审判
fair[unfair] ～公正[不公正]的审判
open[public] ～公审
the first[a new] ～初[复]审

名词＋～

court ～法庭审判
flight ～试飞
jury ～陪审团的讯问
the horse ～s 赛马选拔赛

介词＋～

on ～在试用期，在试验中，在受审中
under ～在审理中

～＋介词

～ on 对…的审理
～ to 令…讨厌

句型例句

He's standing trial for thieving. 他因涉嫌偷窃而正接受审判。
The case is now under trial. 案件正在审理中。
We shall put the machine to further trial. 我们将进一步试验这部机器。
We'll make a trial of his intelligence. 我们将测试他的智力。
They are doing clinical trials on a new drug. 他们正在做一种新药物的临床试验。
The recorder next door is a great trial to us. 隔壁邻居的那台录音机响得真是让人受不了。
That child is a trial to his parents. 那小孩真让他父母伤脑筋。
The loss of relatives is among the most frequent trials in life. 失去亲人是人生最常遇到的痛事之一。

常用短语

♣ ***on trial***
1. 受审 being judged
He is on trial for murder. 他因谋杀而受审。
2. 在试验[测试]中 being examined and tested
He is employed for two weeks on trial. 他被雇来试用两周。

♣ ***trial and error***
反复试验，从失败中找到解决办法 process of solving a problem by trying various solutions and learning from one's failures
They didn't know how to put in a central heating system, but they managed it by trial and error. 他们不知道怎样安装集中供暖设备，但是经过反复试验终于安装好了。

补充资料

[同义词] experiment, test
[词源] <英国法语 *trier*(试验)

tri·angle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtraɪæŋgl] (triangles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**三角形；三角形物体** geometric figure with three straight sides and three angles; thing shaped like this
2. Ⓒ**三人一组；三角关系** situation involving three people, ideas, opinions, etc.

句型例句

He drew a right triangle. 他画了一个直角三角形。
The place is a cobbled triangle. 这个地方是一块铺石子的三角地。
Finance, fashion and flourish—the triangle upon which the store was built. 资金充裕、款式新颖和装潢华美曾是那家商店的三大支柱。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *triangulus*（三角，三角形）

tribe

☞ *n*. [traɪb] (tribes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**部落，种族** group of people of the same race, language, customs, etc.
2. Ⓒ**（动、植物的）族，类** group of related animals or plants
3. Ⓒ**（一）帮，（一）伙，（一）批**（usually contemptuous) group of persons, etc. of one profession

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

the vagrant ～一批流浪者

名词＋～

the rose ～玫瑰族

句型例句

America was once the home of many Indian tribes. 美洲曾经是许多印第安部落的故土。
A tribe of students lived in an apartment near the medical building. 在那所医学院附近的一幢公寓里住着一批学生。

词语辨异

♣ ***tribe, nation, people, race, state***
参见 race 条。

补充资料

［派生词］tribal *adj*. 部族的，种族的 ‖ tribalism *n*. 部落文化，部落制度

trib·ute

☞ *n*. [ˈtrɪbjuːt] (tributes)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ**贡金，贡物** payment which one government or ruler extracts from another
2. ⒸⓊ**称赞，颂词** sth done, said, or given to show respect or admiration for sb

句型例句

Many conquered nations had to pay tribute to the rulers of ancient Rome. 许多被征服的国家必须向古罗马的统治者纳贡。
The minister paid tribute to the men who had fought the blaze, saying their bravery had saved countless lives. 部长赞扬了和大火作斗争的人，说他们的勇敢拯救了无数生命。

trick

☞ *n*. [trɪk] (tricks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**戏法，把戏** skilful act performed for entertainment, especially one involving illusion
2. Ⓒ**诡计，花招，骗术** thing done in order to deceive or outwit sb
3. Ⓢ**诀窍，技巧** exact or best way of doing sth; particular technique

基本要点

1. trick 的基本意思是“戏法”“花样”，引申用于贬义可指“不道德的手段，诡计，花招，骗术”；也可用于中性或褒义表示“诀窍，技巧”。
2. trick 还可表示“特殊习惯，毛病”“（纸牌游戏的）一圈，一墩”。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

do a ～变戏法
get up to ～s 一味玩花招
have a ～ of 有…的习惯
perform a ～变戏法
play a ～ on sb 拿某人开玩笑，捉弄某人
see through sb's ～看穿某人的诡计
lose a ～输一墩牌
take a ～赢一墩牌
win a ～赢一墩牌

形容词＋～

clever ～聪明的花招
dirty ～卑劣的手段
low ～卑劣的手段

名词＋～

card ～纸牌戏法
confidence ～骗术，先博取信任然后骗取财物的骗局
hat ～用帽子变的戏法

介词＋～

bag of ～s 专长

句型例句

The magician performed his tricks with professional skill. 魔术师用熟练的技巧变着戏法。
Watch my motions carefully and you will see how the trick is performed. 仔细看我的动作，你就会明白这戏法是怎么变化出来的。
He did a marvelous trick. 他变了个惊人的魔术。
What tricks has she been up to? 她一直在玩什么把戏？
Were you really taken in by an old trick like that? 你真的被这种司空见惯的把戏骗了？
That was a rotten trick. 那是个恶劣的把戏。
He grew suspicious of that trick. 他对那个把戏起了疑心。
Peter is at his usual tricks again, chatting up the girls. 彼得又在玩老把戏，他正跟姑娘们搭讪。
Don't be fooled by any of her cunning tricks. 不要被她的任何诡计所骗。
By a cunning trick he became the queen's confidant. 利用狡猾的手段，他成了女王的心腹。
I was hurt by his dirty trick. 我被他的卑鄙手段伤害了。
A scorner is capable of the basest tricks. 这个坏蛋什么卑鄙的勾当都干得出来。
It's no use trying on that old trick with me! 跟我再耍那套花招，一点用也没有。
Many a person has been taken in by that trick. 好些人都被这一花招所骗。
Small children will resort to all kinds of tricks to get their elders to take notice of them. 小孩子们会耍各种小聪明让长辈们注意他们。
The children played a silly trick on my visitor, but luckily he took it in good part and wasn't annoyed. 孩子们对我的客人搞了点恶作剧，不过所幸的是客人并不见怪，没有生气。
The trick lies in the way you hit the ball. 窍门在于击球的手法。
The trick is to hold your breath while you aim. 窍门就在于瞄准时屏住呼吸。
I can't open the box—is there a trick to it? 这箱子我打不开——有什么好办法吗？
I've never learnt the trick of making friends easily. 我一向不善于轻易交上朋友。
How many tricks did we lose? 我们输了几墩了？

▲～＋of *v*-ing

He has an annoying trick of saying "you know?" after every sentence. 他有个讨厌的口头语，每句话后面都要来个“你知道吗？”。
My car has developed a trick of stalling on steep hills. 我的汽车出了毛病，一上山坡就熄火。

常用短语

♣ ***be up to one's old tricks***
施展让别人不悦的惯技 be acting in a characteristic way that sb disapproves of
Half my money's gone—you've been up to your old tricks again, haven't you? 我的钱少了一半——又是你干的，对不对？

♣ ***not*〔*never*〕 *miss a trick***
非常机警或警觉 be very aware or alert
Jill will find out your secret—she never misses a trick! 吉尔会发现你的秘密的——她很机警！

词语辨异

♣ ***trick, artifice, device, scheme***
这组词都可表示“（欺骗的）手段，意图”。其区别是：

1. artifice 可以指道德的，也可以指不道德的“手段”；而其他三个词则多指不道德的“手段”。
2. artifice 可指用来取胜的“谋略”，有巧妙的手段之含义；device 多指为特定的目的而周密地想出来的策略、诡计等；trick 指玩花招愚弄别人；scheme 常指阴谋诡计、巧计或图谋私利的种种不切实际的幻想或打算。例如：

She will use any artifice to get her own way. 她会想尽办法独行其是。
They saw through the artifice. 他们看穿了这个鬼把戏。
By some device or other he amassed a huge fortune. 他利用种种手段积累了一大笔财富。
The enemy's scheme went bankrupt. 敌人的阴谋破产了。
Their scheme to cheat the government failed. 他们欺骗政府的阴谋破产了。

T

☞ *v.* [trɪk] (tricks; tricked; tricking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **哄骗；欺骗** deceive; swindle; cheat; defraud
2. *vt.* **打扮** decorate

基本要点

1. trick 用作动词的基本意思是"欺骗",多指不怀好意地用欺诈或阴谋手段使人相信不实之事或为某人去做某事。
2. trick 是及物动词,接表示人的名词或代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
3. trick 还可作"打扮,装饰"解,常与 out 连用。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the parents 欺骗父母
~ the teacher 欺骗老师

~ + 副词

~ amusingly 有趣地打扮
~ deftly 熟练地打扮
~ ingeniously 灵巧地打扮
~ mathematically 精确地打扮
~ perfidiously 不忠实地欺骗
~ politically 政治欺骗
~ practically 实用地打扮
~ ridiculously 荒唐地欺骗
~ singularly 奇特地打扮
~ unscrupulously 不择手段地欺骗
~ out[up]打扮,装饰

~ + 介词

~ sb into consent 哄骗某人答应
~ sb out of office 骗某人辞职

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He did not believe you had the courage to trick him. 他不相信你有胆量欺骗他。
He cleverly tricked his captors. 他巧妙地哄骗了捕捉他的人。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She found that she had been tricked by the stranger. 她发觉自己被那个陌生人骗了。

常用短语

♣ ***trick into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

诱骗(…)使之采取… persuade (sb) into (action or doing sth) by deceit

▲ *trick sb into sth/v-ing*

A clever lawyer should be able to trick the prisoner into an admission of guilt. 聪明的律师应能诱使罪犯认罪。
He tricked her into marrying him by pretending that he was rich. 他装作很有钱的样子,从而骗得她和他结了婚。
The police tricked him into making a confession. 警察哄骗他招供。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

We were tricked into buying a poor car. 我们上当买了一辆破汽车。
He was tricked into revealing the place where he had hidden the money. 他受人哄骗,泄露了他藏钱的地方。

♣ ***trick out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

打扮,装饰 decorate; ornament

▲ *trick oneself ⇔ out*

She tricked herself out for the party. 她把自己打扮起来去参加晚会。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

She was tricked out in gaudy dress. 她穿得华丽而俗气。

♣ ***trick out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

骗取(某人)的(某物) deceive sb's sth

▲ *trick sb out of sth*

They tricked her out of office. 他们哄骗她离职。
The clever salesman was able to trick the old lady out of her money. 这精明的推销员要骗取这位老太太的钱财。

词语辨异

♣ ***trick, cheat, deceive, delude, fool***

参见 cheat 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** deception, trickery, jest, joke, prank ***v.*** cheat, defraud, fool

[词源] <中古英语 *trik*<古挪威语<法语 *trique*<古法语 *trichier*(诡计,欺骗)

trickle

☞ *v.* [ˈtrɪkl] (trickles; trickled; trickling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **滴,淌,细流**(cause to) flow in drops or in the thin stream

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Blood trickled slowly down his cheek. 血从他的面颊上缓缓地淌了下来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

The engine was trickling oil. 发动机在滴油。

trifle

☞ *v.* [ˈtraɪfl] (trifles; trifled; trifling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **轻视；玩弄** treat without the necessary seriousness or respect
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **浪费；虚度** dally; idle

基本要点

1. trifle 的基本意思是"轻视,玩弄",指某人不严肃地、不诚恳地、不专心地、漫无目的地对待某人或某事,也指恋爱上水性杨花。用作不及物动词,后常接 with。
2. trifle 还可作"浪费,虚度"解,一般指在某件事上浪费时间、金钱、精力等,可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ energy 浪费精力
~ money 浪费金钱
~ time 浪费时间

~ + 副词

~ illogically 不合理地浪费
~ leeringly 不怀好意地轻视
~ ludicrously[ridiculously]荒唐可笑地轻视
~ away 浪费

~ + 介词

~ through one's youth 虚度青春年华
~ with 轻率地或嘲笑地对待,不严肃地看待；轻视；玩弄；心不在焉地做或摆弄

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

Tom trifled too long at the fair. 汤姆在集市上逛得太久了。
She trifled through her youth. 她虚度了青春年华。

常用短语

♣ ***trifle away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

浪费 waste (usually time or money) foolishly

▲ *trifle sth ⇔ away*

They had trifled away the whole morning. 他们浪费了整个上午。
He trifled away all his money. 他把钱挥霍一空。
Don't trifle away your time on such useless things. 不要把你的时间浪费在这种无益的事情上。
He trifled away his time and money on cinemas and dancing. 他把时间和金钱浪费在看电影和跳舞上。

♣ ***trifle with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *trifle with sb/sth*

1. 轻率地或嘲笑地对待,不严肃地看待；轻视；玩弄 treat (sb/sth) with flippancy or derision; refuse to take seriously; act lightly or insincerely towards

Don't trifle with me; give me a straight answer. 别拿我不当回事,给我一个直截了当的答复。
It is dangerous to trifle with such a fierce animal. 逗弄这样的野兽是很危险的。
He trifled with the idea and would not adopt it. 他轻视那个主张,不愿意采纳。
Don't trifle with your health. 不要糟蹋你的身体。
He's just trifling with her affections. 他只是在玩弄她的感情。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He is no man to be trifled with. 他可不是好惹的。
The matter is not to be trifled with. 这事可要严肃对待。

2. 心不在焉地做或摆弄 occupy oneself carelessly with; toy with

He trifled with his food, eating but little. 他心不在焉地拨弄他的食物,只吃了一点点。
The child sat trifling with the burnt bread upon his plate. 孩子坐着翻弄盘中烤焦的面包。
He sat trifling with a pen. 他坐在那儿,手里摆弄着一支钢笔。
He is always trifling with his cigarette lighter. 他总是心不在焉地摆弄他的打火机。

学习参考

trifle 还可用作名词,意思是"琐事；小事；少量"。

trig·ger

☞ *v.* [ˈtrɪgə] (triggers; triggered; triggering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **引发,激发** start or cause

基本要点

1. trigger 的基本意思是“引发,激发”,指由于某事或某次行动引起一系列的连锁反应而出现一连串的事情,尤指不好的事情。
2. trigger 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 activities 引起活动
〜 demands 引起要求

〜+副词

〜 off 引起;激发,触发

〜+介词

〜 for 为…引发

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+〜(+A)
Price increases trigger for wage increases. 物价上涨导致了要求增加工资。

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
Large price increases could trigger demands for even larger wage increases. 物价大幅度上涨会引起更大幅度增加工资的要求。
The successful hijacking triggered a spate of terrorist activities. 这次劫机得逞引发了许多恐怖活动。

常用短语

♣ ***trigger off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
引起 start (an explosion)
▲ *trigger sth* ⇔ *off*
The rumour triggered off confusion. 那谣言引起了骚乱。
Careless political action can trigger off a war. 轻率的政治行动可以导致战争的爆发。
His stupid remarks triggered off a fight. 他那些愚蠢的话引起了一场争斗。
An indiscreet remark triggered off a long and costly strike. 一次轻率的讲话导致长时间、代价高昂的罢工。
What triggered off the rebellion? 是什么引发了这次反叛?
◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
The explosion in the mine was triggered off by a careless miner who lit a match. 矿井里的爆炸是由一个粗心的矿工划火柴引起的。

学习参考

trigger 还可用作名词,意思是“扳机”。

trim

☞ *v.* [trɪm] (trims; trimmed; trimming)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **修剪;修整** make neat, even, or tidy by cutting or removing unwanted parts
2. *vt.* **削减** reduce, especially by removing what is unnecessary

基本要点

1. trim 的基本意思是“修剪,修理”,指把某事物中无用的部分去掉,使之更加美观、整洁或适应需要。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
2. trim 引申可作“削减”解,尤指削减那些不必要的部分,可指为了精简而裁除人员,也可指削减某项开支。
3. trim 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。
4. trim 的过去式和过去分词均为 trimmed。

词汇搭配

〜+名词

〜 beard 修剪胡子
〜 hair 修剪头发
〜 the hedge 修剪树篱
〜 the travel budget 削减旅行预算

〜+副词

〜 cautiously 小心地修剪
〜 exquisitely 细致地修剪
〜 fastidiously 过分讲究地修剪
〜 judiciously 慎重地修剪
〜 symbolically 象征性地修剪
〜 tastefully 有鉴赏力地修剪
〜 away 剪断,剪掉
〜 away the edge of a photograph 剪齐相片
〜 down branches 剪下树枝
〜 off 把…修剪掉
〜 dead leaves off 剪掉枯叶
〜 off the edge of a photograph 剪齐相片
〜 off the loose threads 把露出的线头修剪掉
〜 up 修整,把…打扮得整整齐齐

〜+介词

〜 between two parties 在两个党派中间采取骑墙的态度
〜 from 从…修剪去
〜 the fat from the budget 从预算中削减大的部分
〜 bushes into good shape 把树枝修剪整齐美观
〜 the branches off a tree 把树上的枝修掉
〜 with 用…装饰
〜 a dress with lace 给衣服饰花边
〜 a jacket with fur 在外套镶上毛皮

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
The gardener trimmed the hedge. 园丁修剪树篱。
He trimmed his hair carefully. 他精心地修剪头发。
The children were trimming the Christmas tree. 孩子们正在装饰圣诞树。
You must trim your costs if you want to make bigger profits. 你要想获得更大的利润就必须削减开支。
The government trimmed thousands from federal payrollers. 政府从联邦的工资名单中削减了成千名人员。
The crew trimmed the sails of the ship to achieve greater speed. 船员们随风扬帆以加快船速。
◇ 用于 be 〜ed 结构
His beard was freshly trimmed. 他刚刚修剪过胡子。

常用短语

♣ ***trim away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
修剪掉 cut away neatly
▲ *trim sth* ⇔ *away*
He has trimmed away all the rough edges on that hedge. 他已把那树篱顶部不平整的地方修剪整齐了。
◇ 用于 *be* 〜*ed* 结构
Waste material has been trimmed away. 废料已被剪掉。

♣ ***trim down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *trim sth* ⇔ *down*
1. 修剪 reduce in size by cutting neatly
He trimmed the hedge down. 他把树篱修剪整齐了。
2. 削减 reduce the bulk of
The government has trimmed down its expenditure. 政府已削减开支。

♣ ***trim off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
修剪掉 remove by cutting neatly
▲ *trim sth* ⇔ *off*
He has trimmed off all the jagged pieces in the hedge. 他已把树篱中所有参差不齐的部分修剪掉。

♣ ***trim up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *trim sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
1. 修剪 tidy up by cutting neatly
He has trimmed up his nails. 他已修剪过指甲。
The gardener has trimmed up the flower beds. 园丁已把花坛修剪整齐。
2. 把…打扮得整整齐齐 make neat in dress and appearance
She trimmed herself up. 她把自己打扮得整整齐齐。
He always trims up his room when he gets up. 他起床后总是把房间收拾得整整齐齐。

词语辨异

♣ ***trim, crop, poll, prune, shear***
参见 crop 条。

学习参考

1. trim 也可用作形容词,作“整齐的”“苗条的”解。例如:
He keeps his room trim. 他把他的房间整理得井然有序。
She looks very trim. 她看起来很苗条。
2. trim 还可用作名词,作“修剪”解。例如:
She went to the hairdresser's for a trim. 她到理发店理发去了。

补充资料

[同义词] crop, shear
[词源] <古英语 *trymman*(整理,整齐)

trip

☞ *n.* [trɪp] (trips)

双解释义

Ⓒ**行走,行驶,旅行** (usually short) journey, especially for pleasure

基本要点

trip 的基本意思是“行走,行驶”,引申可作“旅行”解,常指距离较近、时间较短的旅行,旅行结束后还要返回原地。可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+〜

arrange a 〜安排旅行
cancel a 〜取消旅行
enjoy a 〜享旅行之乐
finish a 〜结束旅行
have a 〜作一次旅游

make a ～去旅行
organize a ～组织旅行
plan a ～打算旅行
shorten a ～缩短旅行
stop a ～停止旅行
take a ～去旅行

形容词＋～

boring ～令人厌烦的旅行
cheap ～花钱少的旅行
comfortable ～舒服的旅行
delightful ～愉快的旅行
expensive ～花钱多的旅行
extended ～长途旅行
foreign ～国外旅行
hard ～艰苦的旅行
interesting ～有趣的旅行
long ～长途旅行
pleasant ～愉快的旅行
round ～周游
round-the-world ～环球旅行
short ～短途旅行
successful ～成功的旅行
three-month ～三个月的旅行
weekend ～周末旅行

名词＋～

business ～公务旅行
field ～(学生、研究生)实地考察，现场实习
return ～回程
wedding ～结婚旅行

介词＋～

on a ～在旅行

～＋介词

～ around the world 环球旅行
～ for pleasure 游览
～ from England to Australia 从英国去澳大利亚的旅行
～ round the world 环球旅行
～ through the west 在西部漫游
～ to the seaside 海滨之旅
～ up Mount Tai 泰山之行

句型例句

She was tired by the continual trips to the grocery, school and office. 由于不断地奔波于杂货店、学校和办公室之间，她已疲惫不堪。
My throat was dry after the long trip. 经过长途跋涉，我的喉咙发干。
I made a special trip to see him. 我专程去看望他。
This trip will be only experimental. 这次旅行只是试验性的。
The trip to California is farther than I thought. 到加州的路程比我想象的还远。
We were grateful to get back on dry land after our rough boat trip. 谢天谢地，我们经过颠簸的航行以后终于回到陆地上了。
This trip is going to turn out well, I'm sure. 我相信这次旅行一定会顺利的。
It was a long trip and we took turns at driving the car. 那是一次长途旅行，我们轮流开车。
I've developed a taste for African music since my trip last year to Nigeria. 自从我去年的尼日利亚之行后，我对非洲音乐产生了兴趣。
He is thinking about going on a trip to Africa. 他正考虑去非洲旅行一次。
During the trip John and I took turns driving the car, he would drive for about a hundred miles and then I would drive for about another hundred miles. 旅行期间约翰和我轮流开车。他先开 100 英里左右，我再开 100 英里左右。
She was talking of her trip. 她正谈论着那次旅行。
The teacher asked the children to make up a story about a trip to the moon. 老师叫孩子们虚构一个到月球旅行的故事。
He has just made a round trip. 他刚做了一次往返旅行。

词语辨异

♣ ***trip, journey, tour, travel, voyage***
参见 journey 条。

☞ *v.* [trɪp] (trips; tripped; tripping)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **走；跑** walk, or run with quick, light steps; caper; skip
2. *vi. & vt.* **绊倒** catch one's foot (in or on sth) and lose one's balance
3. *vi. & vt.* **出差错；说错话** make a mistake; make a slip; confuse; throw off

基本要点

1. trip 用作动词的基本意思是"走，跑"，含有脚步轻快的意味，是不及物动词，常与介词、副词连用。
2. trip 还可指"没有看到障碍物而绊倒"，常与 over 连用。引申可作"失足""失言""出差错"解，可指某人诱使某人犯错误，也可指某人由于自身的原因而犯错误，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the alarm 触响警铃
～ the shutter 按动快门
～ the witnesses 使证人说错话

～＋副词

～ blithely 快乐地跑
～ dexterously 灵巧地跑
～ fantastically 高兴地跑
～ gaily 欢快地跑
～ lightly 轻轻地跑
～ noiselessly 无声地跑
～ rhythmically 有节奏地跑
～ strenuously 艰苦地跑
～ along 向前走
～ off 轻快地跳开
～ up 绊倒，跌倒，抓住(某人)的差错

～＋介词

～ against[on, over] a rope 被绳子绊倒
～ off the tongue 难以念出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
She is tripping along with her little steps. 她踏着小步在轻盈地跳舞。
He came tripping down the stairs. 他脚步轻快地走下楼。
The child ran, tripped and fell down. 那个孩子跑着跑着，脚下被什么东西绊了一下，跌倒在地。
He tripped when trying to spell this word. 他在拼写这个词时拼错了。
The speaker tripped when he made that statement. 该发言人在讲那番话时说走了嘴。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The clever lawyer tripped the witness. 那个聪明的律师使证人说错了话。
The difficult question tripped him. 这个难题他回答错了。
Father tripped me by that question. 父亲提那个问题把我难倒了。

常用短语

♣ ***trip over*** (*v.* ＋ *prep.*)
▲*trip over sth*
1. 被…绊倒 fall over (sth in one's way), as by catching the foot
He tripped over someone's foot in the darkened cinema and almost fell. 在黑暗的电影院中，他被什么人的脚绊了一下，差一点跌倒。
2. 读错，说错 make an awkward mistake in (sth such as words)
The speaker answered most questions well, except one that he tripped over because he didn't have the necessary facts. 发言人对绝大多数问题都回答得很圆满，只是在一个问题上有失误，那是因为他没有掌握必要的证据。

♣ ***trip up*** (*v.* ＋ *adv.*)
1. 绊倒，跌倒 fall awkwardly, as by catching the foot
▲*trip up*
Jim was running well until he tipped up and fell, losing the race. 比赛中吉姆一直跑得很好，可后来跌倒在地，失利了。
▲*trip sb* ⇔ *up*
The boy put his foot out to trip the teacher up. 那男孩伸出脚把老师绊倒。
The hard math problem tripped up most of the students. 这道数学难题难倒了大多数学生。
2. 抓住(某人)的差错；(使)犯错误 catch (sb) in a mistake; (cause to) make a mistake
▲*trip up*
The leading politician was greatly admired until he began tripping up on his own standards. 那位举足轻重的政治家开始在其自身准则方面犯错误之前一直是深孚众望的。
▲*trip sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
The judges' questions tripped him up completely. 法官们的提问使他彻底地说出了他不想说的话。
We tripped him up and he contradicted himself. 我们抓住了他的谎言，他讲话就自相矛盾了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I was tripped up by him. 我被他抓住了把柄。

词语辨异

♣ ***trip, blunder, bumble, flounder, stumble***
参见 stumble 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** cruise, excursion, tour, travel, voyage
[词源] ＜中古英语 *trippen*＜古法语 *treper*＜古英语 *treppan*(跨步，走，踏上)

triple

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtrɪpl]

双解释义

1.三部分的;三人的;三组的 having three parts or involving three people or groups
2.三倍的;三重的 three times as much or as many as sth

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ alliance 三国同盟
~ partnership 三方合伙

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

The subject has triple aspects. 这个项目有三个部分。
Black unemployment rate is triple the figure for white. 黑人的失业率是白人的三倍。
The amount of alcohol in his blood was triple the legal maximum. 他血液中的酒精含量为法定最高限量的三倍。
He was convicted of a triple murder. 他被判犯了三重谋杀罪。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtrɪpl] (triples; tripled; tripling)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)增至三倍 make, become, be three times as much or many

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The firm expects the number of vacancies to double or triple next year. 这家公司预计明年可录用名额增至两到三倍。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

We have tripled our output over the past two years. 在过去的两年中我们的产量已经增加了两倍。

tri·umph

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtraɪʌmf] (triumphs)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ胜利,成功 being successful or victorious
2.Ⓒ巨大的成就〔成功〕great achievement or success

词汇搭配

动词+~

achieve great ~s 获得巨大成功

形容词+~

absolute ~绝对的成功

介词+~

a smile of ~欣喜的笑容

~+介词

a ~ over evil 战胜邪恶

句型例句

His new film is an absolute triumph. 他的新影片是绝对的成功。
The victorious army returned in triumph. 获胜的部队凯旋而归。
He achieved great triumphs. 他获得巨大成功。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtraɪʌmf] (triumphs; triumphed; triumphing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* 获胜; 得胜 win a victory; conquer

基本要点

1. triumph 作名词是"胜利,成功"的意思,转化为动词则作"战胜,获胜"解,可指战胜对手,也可指战胜困难等,有时还可指由于获得胜利而表现出来的欢欣和自豪。
2. triumph 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ weakness 克服弱点

~+副词

~ consummately 圆满地胜利
~ diplomatically 外交上胜利
~ gloriously 光荣地胜利
~ intoxicatingly〔supremely〕极为兴奋地胜利
~ notably 显著地胜利
~ politically 政治上胜利
~ veritably 名副其实地胜利

~+介词

~ in one's success 因成功而得意
~ over 胜过
~ over death 战胜死亡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He had met the challenge and triumphed. 他面对挑战并取得了胜利。
They triumphed eventually. 他们终于获胜了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

She has triumphed her weakness. 她已经克服掉自己的弱点了。

常用短语

♣ ***triumph over*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲ *triumph over sb/sth*

1.击败〔战胜〕… defeat (an enemy)
He triumphed over his political enemies. 他战胜了自己的政敌。
He triumphed over the defeated rival. 他对被击败的对手露出一副洋洋得意的神色。
The victorious general had triumphed over enemies for more powerful than this. 那位得胜的将军打败过比这强大得多的敌人。
Originality constantly triumphed over convention. 创新经常战胜惯例。
2.克服… conquer (sth bad)
Being ill for many years, she became a successful writer and so triumphed over her misfortune. 她抱病多年,却成了有成就的作家,从而战胜了厄运。
They triumphed over adversity. 他们战胜了逆境。
She learned to triumph over her disabilities. 她学会了战胜伤残。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** success, victory
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** defeat, failure
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *triumphus*(胜利)

triv·ial

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtrɪviəl]

双解释义

琐碎的,没有价值的,没有意义的 of little worth or importance

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*

Don't get impatient about trivial thing like that. 不要为那种琐事烦躁。
I don't like to argue with him on such trivial points. 我不喜欢在这类无关紧要的问题上和他辩论。
There are a few trivial slips in this lesson. 在这篇课文中有几个小错误。

trol·ley

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtrɒli] (trolleys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ(两轮或四轮的)手推车 two or four-wheeled handcart
2.Ⓒ装有脚轮的小台车 small table on small wheels used for serving food
3.Ⓒ电车 electric car; streetcar

句型例句

We need a trolley. 我们需要一辆手推车。
In a library, books are moved on a trolley. 在图书馆,书籍是放在台车上搬动的。
Cars and trolleys filled the street. 小汽车和有轨电车挤满了街道。

troop

☞ ***n.*** [truːp] (troops)

双解释义

1.Ⓟ军队,部队 soldiers
2.Ⓒ一群,一队 large group of people or animals

基本要点

troop 作"军队,部队"解时,通常用复数形式,可与较大数字连用,而不与较小数字连用。

词汇搭配

动词+~

assemble〔review〕~s 调集〔检阅〕军队

形容词+~

disciplined ~s 纪律严明的军队

~+介词

the ~s under 由…统率的部队

句型例句

The troops swept past. 部队疾驰而过。
A hundred troops were killed. 一百名士兵阵亡。
A troop of visitors arrived. 一群来访者抵达。
He was surrounded by troops of friends. 他被一大群朋友围住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***troops, army, forces, military***

参见 army 条。

☞ *v*. [tru:p] (troops;trooped;trooping)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **成群结队地走** move together in a group

基本要点

1. troop 作名词时意思是"部队",转化成动词意思是"成群结队地走",指众人集结成队去做某一件事情(多指走路),还可指成群结队地聚拢来或散开,常表示一个整体,其主语一般为复数形式的名词或代词。
2. troop 多用作不及物动词,有时也可用作及物动词。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ away[off]匆匆散去
~ in 匆匆进来
~ out 匆匆出去
~ up 群集

~ + 介词

~ across the street 成群结队地穿过大街
~ into 列队走进…
~ into school 成群结队地走进学校
~ off home 成群地离开家
~ out of 结队从…走出
~ round the teacher 聚集在教师周围

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The twelve men trooped downstairs. 这十二个人列队走下了楼。
The miners trooped home. 矿工们成群结队地回家了。
The satisfied visitors trooped home. 心满意足的来宾结队回家了。
The children trooped around the teacher. 孩子们聚集在老师周围。
The children are trooping along. 孩子们成群而来。
The fourth grade trooped in. 四年级的学生列队而进。
The crowd trooped away. 人们成群结队地散去了。

常用短语

♣ ***troop into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
列队走进… get into (a place) in a line
▲ *troop into sth*
The students trooped into the classroom. 学生们列队走进教室。
The children trooped into the yard in single file. 孩子们成一路纵队走进院子。
Everyone trooped into the meeting. 大家三五成群地去参加会议。

♣ ***troop out of*** (*v*. + *adv*. + *prep*.)
成群结队地走出… get out from (a place)
▲ *troop out of sth*
People came trooping out of the theatre. 人们成群结队地走出戏院。
School was over and boys and girls all trooped out of the school. 放学了,学生们都成群结队地走出校门。

学习参考

everyone 虽是单数形式,但具有复数意义,所以也可用作 troop 的主语。

补充资料

[词源] <法语 *troupe*(群,队)

trophy

☞ *n*. ['trəʊfi] (trophies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(体育比赛中赢得的)奖品,奖杯** prize for winning a competition in sport
2. Ⓒ**胜利纪念品,战利品** sth kept in memory of a victory or success

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

shining ~闪闪发光的奖杯

名词 + ~

silver ~银奖杯
war ~战利品

句型例句

It was a proud day for us when we won the trophy. 我们夺得奖杯那一天是值得骄傲的日子。
The team regained the trophy. 该队赢回了奖杯。
He hung the lion's head as a trophy. 他把那狮子头挂起来作为狩猎纪念品。

trop·ic

☞ *n*. ['trɒpɪk] (tropics)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**回归线** either of the two circles round the earth, one about 23½ degrees south of the equator
2. Ⓟ**热带,热带地方** the parts of the world between these two lines

词汇搭配

介词 + ~

in the ~s在热带地区

~ + 介词

the T- of Cancer[Capricorn] 北[南]回归线

句型例句

Darkness falls quickly in the tropics. 热带地区天黑得很快。
I went to the tropics for the first time last year. 我去年第一次去了热带地区。
The coconut is particular to the tropics. 椰子是热带地区的特产。

trop·ic·al

☞ *adj*. ['trɒpɪkl]

双解释义

热带的;炎热的 of like or found in the tropics; very hot

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ diseases[fish, plants]热带疾病[鱼,植物]
~ year 太阳年

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

He has bought some tropical fruits. 他买了一些热带水果。
He is used to the tropical weather. 他习惯了炎热的天气。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Summer was almost tropical last year. 去年的夏天十分炎热。

补充资料

[同义词] hot
[反义词] arctic, cold, temperate

trot

☞ *v*. [trɒt] (trots;trotted;trotting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **(使)小跑,(使)急走** (cause to) run with short steps

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The horse trotted along, and jogged me up and down. 马小跑着,使我在它背上上下颠簸。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

He trotted his pony around the field. 他骑着小马绕场慢跑。

☞ *n*. [trɒt]

双解释义

Ⓢ**小跑,急走** trotting pace

句型例句

He had broken into a trot. 他突然小跑起来。
They passed me at a trot. 他们从我身边快步走过。

trouble

☞ *n*. ['trʌbl] (troubles)

双解释义

1. ⓊⒸ**困难,忧虑,烦扰,麻烦事** (sth that causes) difficulty, worry, annoyance, or suffering
2. Ⓤ**困境,险境** a difficult or dangerous position or situation
3. Ⓤ**惹出麻烦的处境** a position in which one is blamed for doing wrong or thought to have done wrong
4. Ⓤ**麻烦,不方便,费事** (sth that causes) more than usual work or effort; inconvenience
5. ⒸⓊ**动乱,骚乱,纠纷** (an occasion of) political or social disorder
6. Ⓤ**毛病,故障** failure to work properly
7. ⒸⓊ**过错,缺点** a fault; a bad or annoying quality

基本要点

1. trouble 的基本意思是"困难,忧虑,烦扰,麻烦事",指在做某事的过程中所遇到的一些不顺利或使人烦恼的事情,也可指某人所处的环境困难或危险,即"困境,险境"。trouble 还可指"惹出麻烦的处境""麻烦,不方便,费事""动乱,骚乱,纠纷""毛病,故障"等,也可作"给人添麻烦的人"解。
2. trouble 作"麻烦""困难"解时是不可数名词,作"给人添麻烦的人""麻烦事"解时是可数名词,作"烦恼,困境"解时,多用复数形式。

3. ask for trouble 在现代英语口语中作"自找苦吃"解，多用于进行体。
4. take (the) trouble 的意思是"尽力设法，不怕费力"，当后接动词不定式时要带 the。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

adjust ～调解纠纷
allay ～减轻麻烦
anticipate ～预见困难
ask for ～自找麻烦，自讨苦吃
bear ～忍受困难
borrow ～自找麻烦
bring ～自找麻烦
bury ～忘却痛苦
cause ～引起麻烦
cost ～费事
develop ～出故障
end ～结束痛苦
face ～正视困难
forget one's ～忘记自己的烦恼
get into ～陷入困境
get out of ～摆脱困境
go to ～费力
have ～有困难，有毛病，受(病痛)折磨
invite ～招致不幸
keep out of ～不卷入纠纷
lead to ～出乱子，导致纠纷
lessen ～减少烦恼
locate ～查明故障
look for ～寻衅闹事
make ～制造麻烦
put to ～添麻烦
remedy ～医治疾病
start ～制造麻烦，惹是生非
stop ～终止烦恼
take the ～ to 不辞辛苦地去…
throw away one's ～摆脱烦恼
give sb ～给某人添麻烦
save sb ～给某人省麻烦
spare sb further ～不再麻烦某人

形容词＋～

annoying ～使人烦恼的困境
associate ～相关的苦恼
complex ～复杂的困难
cruel ～令人痛苦的烦恼
distressing ～令人苦恼的麻烦
economic ～经济上的困难
endless ～无止境的烦恼
great ～很大的麻烦
hopeless ～一筹莫展的困境
infinite ～无穷的烦恼
international ～国际争端
invincible ～无法排解的苦恼
lifelong ～终生的苦恼
major ～主要困难
measurable ～适度的忧虑
mental ～精神病
monetary ～经济上的困难
much ～许多烦恼
pathetic ～感情上的麻烦
perpetual ～没完没了的麻烦
personal ～个人的烦恼
political ～政治纷争
powerful ～极大的烦恼
real ～极大的麻烦
respiratory ～呼吸道疾病
serious ～严重的麻烦
terrible ～可怕的烦恼，极大的麻烦
unfortunate ～不幸的麻烦
vague ～起因不明的麻烦
worldly ～尘世的烦恼
wretched ～极大的麻烦

名词＋～

back ～背痛
car ～汽车故障
engine ～发动机故障
eye ～眼疾
family ～家庭纠纷
heart ～心脏病
kidney ～肾病
labour ～劳工纠纷
liver ～肝病
skin ～皮肤病
stomach ～胃病
telephone ～电话故障
throat ～喉病
traffic ～交通故障

～＋名词

～ clerk 故障记录员
～ lamp 故障探查灯
～ maker 惹是生非的人
～ spot 惹麻烦之处，麻烦不断的地方

介词＋～

in ～处于不幸中
a bit of ～一点儿麻烦
a great deal of ～不少麻烦
a lot of ～不少苦，很多麻烦
out of ～脱离了困境
without ～无纷争

～＋介词

～ between two persons 两人间的纠纷
～ over the noise 噪音纠纷
～ with one's back 背痛之苦
～ with the neighbours 与邻居的纠纷
～ with the police 和警察当局之间的麻烦

句型例句

Paying the rent is the least of my troubles at present. 交房租只是我目前面对的一个小烦恼。
His troubles are over now. 他现在再没有烦恼了。
By not dealing with the problem now they are just storing up trouble for the future. 他们现在有问题不处理，将来必定积重难返。
We're having a bit of trouble with the baby—he won't sleep at night. 这娃娃给我们添了点麻烦——他晚上不睡觉。
The trouble with this job is that the pay is too low. 这份工作令人不满意的地方是工资太低。
I have to pay this bill by Tuesday, but the trouble is I don't get my salary until Friday. 我必须在星期二以前付清这笔账款，但麻烦的是我要到星期五才能发工资。
Trouble is that we are short of hands. 问题是我们人手很紧。
The new company did well at first, but then ran into trouble. 这家新公司最初办得还不错，但后来就陷入困境了。
Were the children much trouble? 这些孩子很烦人吗？
Repairing it is more trouble than it's worth. 这东西修理起来很麻烦，不值得修。
You could use a computer to do the calculations, but it might be more trouble than it's worth. 你可以用电脑来做这些计算，但也许反而更加费事。
Thank you for all your trouble. 多谢你费心。
I can come back tomorrow, it's no trouble. 我可以明天回来，没问题。
I find getting up early a great trouble. 我觉得早起床可不容易。
The trouble started when the police tried to break up the demonstration. 警察企图驱散示威人群时爆发了骚乱。
There's been a lot of trouble in that country in the past year. 去年这个国家出了很多事，很不安定。
There was some trouble in the hotel last night; a fight in the bar, I think. 昨天晚上饭店里有些骚乱，我想是有人在酒吧打架。
The firm's been hit by a lot of labour trouble. 这家公司因劳资纠纷频仍而严重受挫。
Labour troubles cost the country enormous sums last year. 劳工纠纷使那个国家去年损失了巨额资金。
There seems to be some trouble with the central heating system. 中央供暖系统似乎出了毛病。
Owing to engine trouble, the plane had to make a forced landing. 由于发动机出了毛病，飞机不得不进行迫降。
I've got heart trouble, but it's nothing serious. 我的心脏有毛病，但不是什么严重问题。
The trouble with you is that you don't listen carefully! 你的缺点是不好好听讲。
That is your trouble. 那是你的错。
His wife is a great trouble to him. 他妻子是个常给他添麻烦的人。
I don't want to be a trouble to you. 我不愿成为你的负担。

常用短语

♣ ***ask for trouble***
自寻烦恼 behave in such a way that trouble is likely
If you play with dangerous chemicals like that you're just asking for trouble. 如果你这样摆弄危险的化学品，那就是自讨苦吃。
It's asking for trouble to associate with criminals. 同罪犯交往是自找麻烦。

♣ ***borrow trouble***
自找麻烦 worry for nothing about trouble that may not come; make trouble for oneself needlessly
Forget about it, why borrow trouble? 算了吧，何必自找麻烦？
Don't borrow trouble by worrying about next year. It's too far away. 不要为明年烦恼，那毕竟太遥远了。

♣ ***get into trouble***
(给…)找麻烦，(使…)陷入困境 (cause to) be in trouble
▲*get into trouble*
Even an experienced climber may get into trouble. 哪怕是个有经验的登山者也可能陷入困境。
My son's always getting into trouble with the police. 我儿子总是和警察惹上麻烦。
▲*get sb into trouble*
His bad temper was always getting him into trouble. 他的坏脾气总是给他找麻烦。
If you do that, you might get her into trouble. 如果你那样做，你就会使她陷入困境。

She told a lie rather than get her friend into trouble. 为了不让朋友招致麻烦，她只好故意说谎。
Don't mention my name or you'll get me into trouble. 别提我的名字，免得给我惹麻烦。

♣ ***go to... trouble***
麻烦，费劲 bother; do extra work for oneself
The hostess went to a lot of trouble to make her guests comfortable. 女主人不辞辛苦，尽量使她的客人感到舒适。
I should like to have dinner here, but please do not go to a lot of trouble for me. 我很愿意在这儿吃晚饭，但是请别为我费事。
John told Mr. Brown not to go to trouble of driving him home. 约翰告诉布朗先生不必麻烦开车送他回家。
She went to the trouble of compiling a handbook for the students. 她不辞辛苦，为学生编了一本手册。

♣ ***have trouble in***
有困难，费事 have difficulties or problems in doing sth
▲ *have trouble in v-ing*
I have some trouble in reading the letter. His handwriting is very bad. 我读这封信很费劲，他的字很潦草。

♣ ***have trouble with***
1. 有病痛，因…苦恼 suffer from
She is having trouble with her teeth. 她牙齿有病。
I hope you won't have any trouble with the work. 我希望你做这项工作不会出什么问题。
2. 同…闹纠纷 dispute with
This was the first time I had serious trouble with my employer. 这是我第一次和雇主发生严重的纠纷。

♣ ***in trouble***
处于不幸〔苦恼、困境〕之中 in a situation that involves danger, punishment, pain, etc.
The little boy was in trouble so I swam out to save him. 这小男孩处于险境，所以我游过去救他。
He is in deep trouble. 他深陷困境。
If we can't keep to the schedule, we'll be in trouble. 我们不按时完成计划就要倒霉了。
He is in trouble again. This time he has broken a window. 他又惹麻烦了，这一次他打破了一扇窗户。
I'm in trouble with the police over drugs. 我因毒品的事落入警方手中。
Don't imagine that you are the only person in trouble. 别想着就你一个人有麻烦事。

♣ ***make trouble***
制造麻烦，捣乱 create trouble
When others interfere, it always makes trouble. 别人一干涉，麻烦就来了。
She is always making trouble for her parents. 她总是给父母找麻烦。
If I say no, the boss will only make trouble for me. 我要是说个不字，老板准跟我过不去。

♣ ***put to trouble***
给…增加〔添〕麻烦 bring trouble to sb
▲ *put sb to trouble*
I am sorry for putting you to a lot of trouble. 给你增加了许多麻烦，真过意不去。
I hope we haven't put you to any trouble. 但愿我们没有给你添麻烦。

♣ ***save〔spare〕 trouble***
省事，避免麻烦 save effort; simplify matters
▲ *save〔spare〕 (sb's) trouble*
It will save trouble if you pay the bill now. 如果你现在付账就没事了。
I did it to spare your trouble. 我这样做是为了你省事。
▲ *save〔spare〕 sb/oneself trouble*
My *Baedeker* has saved me trouble. 我的一本《贝得克旅行指南》省去了我许多的麻烦。
This would save everyone a lot of trouble. 这将给大家免去许多麻烦。
You may spare yourself the trouble. 你不必费神。

♣ ***take the trouble***
不怕费事或困难 do sth even though it involves effort or difficulty
▲ *take the trouble to-v*
Decent journalists should take the trouble to check their facts. 责任心强的新闻工作者应该不厌其烦地核实报道内容。
We must thank you for taking the trouble to make us a meal. 我们应该谢谢你费力为我们烧饭。

词语辨异

♣ ***trouble, bother, worry***
参见 bother 条。

正误解析

1. 很抱歉给你带来了这么多不便。
〔误〕It is a pity to give you so many troubles.
〔正〕It is a pity to give you so much trouble.
〔析〕trouble 作"麻烦""困难""问题""病痛"解时，是不可数名词，"许多麻烦"可以说 much trouble 或 a lot of trouble。
2. 假如你付不了账的话，你就会有麻烦。
〔误〕If you can't pay the bill, you're going to be at trouble.
〔正〕It you can't pay the bill, you're going to be in trouble.
〔析〕表示"有困难""惹麻烦"时，可以说 be in trouble，而不可以说 be at trouble。
3. 你找到那栋房子有困难吗?
〔误〕Did you have much trouble to find the house?
〔正〕Did you have much trouble (in) finding the house?
〔析〕表示"做…有困难""费事"时，可以说 have trouble (in) *v*-ing，不能说 have trouble to-*v*。

学习参考

习语 in〔into〕 trouble 作"怀孕"解时，是一种婉转的口语说法，而且总是指未婚的女子。例如:
The girl has been in trouble, I suppose. 我看这个女孩已怀孕了。
It is Alf who got her into trouble. 是阿尔夫闯的乱子使她怀孕了。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈtrʌbl] (troubles; troubled; troubling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **费神；费心** bother or inconvenience oneself
2. *vt.* **使忧虑** cause worry, discomfort, anxiety or inconvenience to
3. *vt.* **打扰** agitate; disturb

基本要点

1. trouble 的基本意思是"(使)烦恼"，即失去安宁或平静，可指任何对方方便、舒适、身体健康、心绪平静或效率等的干扰，也可指"打扰"。引申指"折磨"。
2. trouble 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时，常用于否定句或疑问句中。trouble 接复合宾语时不用于被动结构。
3. trouble 的过去分词 troubled 可用作形容词，在句中作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

〜+名词
〜 parents 使父母忧虑
〜 teacher 使老师担心
〜 water 把水搅浑

〜+副词
〜 deeply 深感烦恼
〜 distressingly 令人痛苦地折磨
〜 dreadfully 折磨得苦不堪言
〜 impudently 冒失地打扰
〜 infinitely 不停地打扰
〜 obscurely 无缘无故地担忧
〜 perpetually 没完没了地打扰
〜 profoundly 深深地担忧
〜 seriously 深感忧虑

〜+介词
〜 about〔over〕为…而费心
〜 for 请求…给予…
〜 with 因…而使人烦恼

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S+〜(+A)
Oh, don't trouble, thanks. 哦，不麻烦了，谢谢。
I shan't trouble if he doesn't come tonight. 今晚他若不来，我就不用费心劳神了。
If you do not succeed, do not trouble further. 如果你成功不了就别再费心了。

用作及物动词
▲S+〜+*n./pron.*
Perhaps his conscience troubles him. 或许是他的良知使他感到不安。
The question troubled us. 这个问题使我们很伤脑筋。
He had no idea what was troubling her. 他不知道什么事情使她心里烦。
The student's falling grades troubled his parents deeply. 那个孩子考试不及格使其父母极为忧虑。
I am sorry to trouble you. 对不起麻烦您了。
I apologize for troubling you, especially on a Sunday. 麻烦你真是抱歉，尤其是在星期天。
The hound had always troubled the family since that day. 从那天起，这只猎犬就一直骚扰着这个家庭。
Grandmother's arthritis is troubling her again. 祖母的关节炎又在折磨她了。
Is your knee still troubling you? 你的膝关节还痛吗?
Never trouble trouble till trouble troubles you. 不是麻烦找上门来就不要自找麻烦。

The wind troubled the surface of the lake. 风搅乱了湖面。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was deeply troubled by the thought that she might leave him. 他一想到她可能和他分手就深感忧虑。
I've been troubled by a bad tooth. 我的一颗坏牙疼得很厉害。
He's been troubled by a bad back since he was a child. 他从小就有背疼的毛病。
He felt troubled and distressed. 他感到烦恼苦闷。
The water was troubled and became dirty. 水被搅浑了。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
Why should I trouble to apologize? 我何苦去道歉呢?
He didn't even trouble to tell me what had happened. 他甚至不屑告诉我所发生的事情。
Please don't trouble to see me off at the station. 请不用劳驾到车站送我了。
You needn't trouble to come over. 你不必来了。
Why should we trouble to believe all grapevine news? 我们何苦要去相信这些小道消息呢?
You needn't trouble to answer the letter. 你不用费事回信了。
She troubled to ask whether I needed help. 她特意来问我是否需要帮忙。
Don't trouble to write, tell it to me next time. 不必写了,下次告诉我就行了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*
May I trouble you to pass me the book? 麻烦你把书递给我好吗?
Might I trouble you to give me a lift to the station? 劳驾,让我顺便坐您的汽车到车站去可以吗?
I'll trouble you to watch your manners. 请你注意举止。
I'll trouble you not to joke on this matter. 劳驾,别拿这件事开玩笑。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
His troubled look frightened me. 他那苦恼的样子使我大吃一惊。
They love to fish in troubled waters. 他们喜欢浑水摸鱼。

常用短语

♣ ***trouble about*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使…)为…挂虑,为…而麻烦… concern (sb or oneself) about (sth/sb)
〔说明〕trouble about 通常不用于进行体。
▲*trouble about sb/sth*
Don't trouble about me. 不必为我费心。
He troubles about the matter. 他为那件事烦恼。
Please don't trouble about that one little mistake. 请不要因为那么一点小错误而烦恼。
Don't trouble about the door; I'll close it. 别操心那扇门,我会关的。
Don't trouble about my supper. 不必为我吃晚饭的事操心了。
He is a man who refuses to trouble about trifles. 他是一个不为琐事烦恼的人。
If you trouble about every little thing you will never have any peace of mind. 如果每件事情你都要操心,你就永远得不到安宁。
▲*trouble sb/oneself about sb/sth*
He always troubles me about his private affairs. 他老是为私事来麻烦我。
They ceased to trouble themselves about him. 他们不再为他而担心了。
Don't trouble yourself about that. 不必为此事费事了。
She troubled herself about what else to put in the letter. 她苦苦思索在信里还要写些什么。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I am troubled about her. 我为她感到不安。
She is seriously troubled about the matter. 为这事她深感不安。
She was greatly troubled about her mother's illness. 她为她母亲的病感到非常不安。
He was greatly troubled about his son's behaviour. 他很为儿子的品行发愁。

♣ ***trouble for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
请求…给予… ask (sb) politely to give one (sth)
〔说明〕trouble for 通常不用于进行体。
▲*trouble sb for sth*
I think I'll trouble you for a second cup. 我想麻烦你再给我一杯。
May I trouble you for a match? 请给我用根火柴好吗?
May I trouble you for some money? 可否麻烦您借给我一些钱?
Can I trouble you for some advice? 请给我一些建议好吗?

♣ ***trouble with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…使…忧虑不安〔麻烦〕 worry (sb or oneself) because of (sth often in the mind)
▲*trouble sb/oneself with sth*
May I trouble you with a question? 麻烦你问一个问题行吗?
I don't want to trouble you with all my little difficulties, but I wonder if you could help me just once more? 我不愿因自己的那些小困难而给你添麻烦,不过我想知道你是否可以再帮我一次?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Jane has been troubled with bad dreams recently. 近来简常受噩梦的困扰。
I am troubled with a headache. 我感到头疼。

词语辨异

♣ ***trouble***, ***annoy***, ***bother***, ***disturb***, ***interfere***, ***interrupt***, ***irritate***, ***worry***
参见 bother 条。

正误解析

很抱歉打扰您。
〔误〕I'm sorry to trouble with you.
〔正〕I'm sorry to trouble you.
〔析〕作"麻烦,打扰"解时,trouble 后可直接接人作宾语,不需再接 with。

补充资料

〔派生词〕troubled *adj.* 焦虑的;担忧的;混乱的;存在诸多问题的
〔同义词〕***n.*** concern, difficulty, effort, inconvenience, pains ***v.*** concern, confuse, distress, disturb, worry, bother, inconvenience
〔词源〕<古法语 *troubler*<民间拉丁语 *turbulare*<后期拉丁语 *turbidare*<*turbidus*(乱,烦,糊里糊涂,动乱)

trouble·some

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtrʌblsəm]

双解释义

麻烦的;令人讨厌的,令人烦恼的 causing trouble or anxiety; worrying or annoying

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is a troublesome person. 他是一个讨厌的人。
It is a troublesome question. 那是一个棘手的问题。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
This work is very troublesome. 这工作很讨厌。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
Her stammer is very troublesome for her. 她的口吃使她很苦恼。
Teaching seems troublesome to him. 教书对于他来说好像是烦扰的事。
▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*
Chinese characters are troublesome to write. 汉字难写。

补充资料

〔同义词〕difficult, hard
〔反义词〕easy, helpful, polite

trou·sers

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtraʊzəz]

双解释义

Ⓟ**裤子** an outer garment divided into 2 parts each fitting a leg, worn from the waist down

基本要点

1. 表示裤子条数时用 pair。
2. trousers 修饰其他名词作定语时用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

put on〔take off〕～穿上〔脱下〕裤子

形容词 + ～

long ～长裤

介词 + ～

be dressed in ～穿着长裤

句型例句

He wore a pair of black trousers. 他穿着一条黑色裤子。
The two pairs of trousers are mine. 这两条裤子是我的。
He took a piece of chalk from his trouser pocket. 他从裤袋里掏出一支粉笔。

词语辨异

♣ ***trousers***, ***bloomers***, ***jeans***, ***pants***
参见 pants 条。

truck

☞ ***n.*** [trʌk] (trucks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**货车,卡车,载重汽车** a large motor ve-

hicle for carrying goods in large quantities
2.Ⓒ**无盖货车,敞车** an open railway vehicle for carrying goods

基本要点

1.truck 的基本意思是“货车,卡车,载重汽车”,多为美国用语,还可指“无盖货车,敞车”。
2.have no truck with 可作“不和…来往”解,也可作“不能忍受”解。

词汇搭配

动词+~

back a ~倒车
buy a ~买卡车
drive a ~开卡车
make a ~制造卡车
operate a ~开卡车
park a ~停放卡车
produce a ~生产卡车
repair a ~修理卡车
steal a ~偷卡车
wash a ~刷洗卡车

形容词+~

light ~轻型卡车
stolen ~偷来的卡车

名词+~

delivery ~送货卡车
fire ~消防车
goods ~货车
pick-up ~小吨位运货汽车
railway ~火车
sound ~(竞选、做广告等用的)广播车

句型例句

The truck went into a tall tree. 卡车撞到一棵大树上。
There is something wrong with the back wheels of the truck. 卡车的后轮出了故障。
He converted his truck into a mobile snack bar. 他把汽车改成流动小吃店。
The sturdy footbridge would easily support the weight of a small truck. 这座结实的小桥完全可以承受一辆小卡车的重量。
We heard the occasional rumble of a passing truck. 我们偶尔听见一辆驶过的卡车的隆隆声。
Heavy trucks are not allowed to cross this bridge. 重型卡车不准从此桥通过。
A railway truck carries about 60 tons. 一节火车车皮大约能载 60 吨货物。

常用短语

♣ ***have no truck with***

1.不和(某人)来往 refuse to deal or associate with sb
I advise you to have no truck with that man. 我劝你别和那人打交道。
I shall have no further truck with those who drink, smoke or play around. 我将再也不和那些喝酒、抽烟或游手好闲的人来往了。
2.不能容忍 refuse to tolerate sb
I shall have no truck with such people. 我不能容忍这样的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***truck, automobile, bus, car, lorry, taxi***
参见 automobile 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bus, car, taxi

trudge

☞ *v.* [trʌdʒ] (trudges; trudged; trudging)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **跋涉,吃力地走** walk wearily or heavily

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
He trudged wearily along the path. 他沿着小路疲惫地走去。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
She trudged the last three miles to the town. 她吃力地走完最后三英里到了城里。

☞ *n.* [trʌdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓢ**跋涉,长途疲劳的步行** long tiring walk

句型例句

She got up early for a long trudge home. 她早早起床,准备长途步行回家。

true

☞ *adj.* [tru:] (truer; truest)

双解释义

1.**真实的,符合事实的** in accordance with fact or reality
2.Ⓐ**实际的** actual, as opposed to what is thought or claimed
3.**真正的,真货的,纯正的** real; not false
4.**忠实的,忠诚的** faithful; loyal
5.**逼真的,一模一样的** in accordance with an original or standard; proper, correct, or exact
6.Ⓐ**典型的** having all the particular qualities typical of its class
7.Ⓟ**正确的,准确的** correctly fitted, placed, or formed

基本要点

1.true 的基本意思是“真实的,符合事实的”,指某事与事实相吻合,强调事物的客观真实性,也可指“实际的”,即事物客观真实的一面。true 还可指“真正的,真货的,纯正的”“忠实的,忠诚的”“典型的”“正确的,准确的”等。
2.true 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作定语时,后可接抽象名词,也可接具体名词;用作表语时,其后可接介词短语,也可接动词不定式或 that 从句。
3.true 后常接介词 to,表示“对…忠实”;接 of,表示“符合于…,对…实用”。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ analysis 正确的分析
~ antique 真文物
~ colours 本来面目
~ feeling 真实感情
~ friend 忠实的朋友
~ friendship 真正的友谊
~ gentleman 真君子
~ judgement 正确的判断
~ love 真正的爱情
~ mammal 真正的哺乳动物
~ motive 真实动机
~ report 真实的报道
~ reptile 真正的爬行动物
~ seriousness 实际的严重性
~ story 真实的故事
~ wealth 真正的财富

副词+~

historically ~具有历史真实性的
obviously ~显然是事实
perfectly ~完全正确
possibly ~可能真实
quite ~相当真实
undoubtedly ~千真万确
unquestionably ~千真万确

动词+~

come ~成真,实现

~+介词

~ in word 遵守诺言
~ to life 逼真
~ to nature 逼真

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
This is a true report of what happened. 这是所发生事情的真实报道。
I didn't realize the true seriousness of the country's problems until I went there myself. 我亲自到了那里之后才体会到这个国家各种问题的实际严重性。
Her true motives only emerged later. 她的真实动机是后来才显露的。
True gentleman is above envy, jealousy or vindictiveness. 真君子是坦荡而无妒忌、猜疑或报复之心的。
True wealth does not consist in what we have but in what we are. 真正的财富不在于我们拥有什么,而在于我们自身的价值。
True friendship should last for ever. 真正的友谊应永恒不渝。
The frog is not a true reptile. 青蛙并非真正的爬行动物。
He has been my true friend for many years. 他是我多年的忠实朋友。
I think the painter has produced a very true likeness. 我认为这位画家画得非常逼真。
The whale is a true mammal, even though it may look like a fish. 鲸鱼是典型的哺乳动物,尽管它看上去像鱼。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The story must be true, I read it in the newspaper. 这个故事准是真的,那是我在报上看到的。
This is much cheaper than that, it is true, but it is not half so strong. 这确实比那种便宜得多,但没有那种一半结实。
You may not think much of my work; it is true, however, that I always do my best. 你也许并不看重我的工作,但我却真的总是尽力而为。
What you are saying may be true, but in this case it is completely beside the point. 你说的话也许不错,但与本题根本不相干。
If the door's not exactly true it won't close properly. 这扇门如果安得不正就关不上。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

That may be true in a manner of speaking, but even so, I have my doubts. 那件事也许可以说是真的，不过，即使如此，我仍有怀疑。

What she says is true in a sense. 在某种意义上，她所说的是正确的。

This news is strange, but it is true for all that. 这消息虽然奇特，但它是真实的。

His story was true to nature. 他讲的故事是真实的。

He promised to be always true to her. 他保证永远忠于她。

They are true to their words and principles. 他们遵守自己的诺言和原则。

He is true to his name. 他名不虚传。

You have to admit that these sketches are true to life. 你得承认这些素描很逼真。

Besides the acting being true to life, the singing was splendid. 不但动作十分逼真，演唱也极为出色。

▲It is/was + ～ + to-*v*

It would be truer to say that he was careless than that he was unkind. 与其说他待人苛刻倒不如说粗心更正确。

▲It is/was + ～ + that-clause

It is true that the project involves a certain amount of risk, but I still think we should go ahead. 这个计划确实有一定的风险，但我仍然认为我们应该干下去。

It is true that they lost the last battle, but they still went on fighting. 确实他们在上次战斗中被打败了，但他们仍继续战斗。

Is it true that he has left London? 他已离开了伦敦的消息属实吗？

常用短语

♣ ***as true as a die***

极忠诚，极可靠 faithful very much

The man professed to be as true as a die, we found afterwards that he was a well-known thief. 这个人自称非常诚实，后来我们发现他是个出名的窃贼。

♣ ***as true as steel***

极忠实，极可靠 faithful very much

Masson is one of my oldest friends and is as true as steel whatever happens. 马逊是我的老朋友，不论发生什么情况，他都绝对可靠。

♣ ***come true***

实现，成真 happen just as was wished, expected, or dreamt

When I won all that money, it was as if all my dreams had come true. 当我赢得了那笔钱时，我的梦想似乎都成真了。

His words came true. 他的话应验了。

The age-long dream of the Chinese people has come true. 中国人民长期以来的梦想已经实现了。

♣ ***out of true***

未安正 not fitting or placing in its proper position

The wheel on your bicycle is out of true. 你自行车的一个轮子未安正。

Every time he passed a picture, he puts it straight if it's out of true. 每当图片经他传递，只要有不整齐的，他就将它理顺。

♣ ***true colours***

本来面目，本性 one's true character; what one is really like

Once he achieved power he showed his true colours. 他一掌权就露出了本来的面目。

The bandit came out in his true colours at last. 那个匪徒终于露出了真面目。

♣ ***true to form*** 〔***type***〕

一如往常，一如既往 behaving or acting just as one would expect

The little boy's actions ran true to form. He bothered his mother until she gave him his way. 那小男孩一如既往，一直吵到他母亲依他才肯罢休。

True to type, he arrived late. 跟往常一样，他来晚了。

词语辨异

♣ ***true***, ***actual***, ***positive***, ***real***

参见 actual 条。

正误解析

1.我希望我的梦想会变成现实。

［误］I hope my dream will become true.

［正］I hope my dream will come true.

［析］表示"成为现实"时，要用 come true，其中的 come 不可用 become 来代替。

2.她试图揭露事实。

［误］She tried to unearth the true facts.

［正］She tried to unearth the facts.

［析］fact 的意思是"事实"，已含有真实的意味，所以 true 是多余的。

3.真的，他生她的气了。

［误］It is true for him to be angry with her.

［正］It is true that he is angry with her.

［析］true 可以用于 It is/was true that... 句型，但不可以用于 It is/was true for sb to... 的句型。

4.他信守诺言。

［误］He was true of his promise.

［正］He was true to his promise.

［析］表示"忠实""信守"时，要用 be true to，这里 to 是介词，后接名词，不可用 of 代替。

学习参考

1. true 还可用作副词，意思是"真实地；准确地"。
2. true 还可用作名词，意思是"真实；真理"。

补充资料

［同义词］accurate, correct, right, valid, actual, genuine, real, constant, faithful, authentic

［词源］<古英语 *treowe*（忠实的，忠诚的）

truly

☞ ***adv***. [ˈtruːli]

双解释义

1.**真正地** really
2.**忠实地，真诚地** sincerely

句型例句

He is a truly good man. 他是个真正的好人。

You must speak truly. 你必须说实话。

I am truly grateful for all your help. 我实在感谢你的帮助。

词语辨异

♣ ***truly***, ***indeed***, ***really***

参见 indeed 条。

♣ ***truly***, ***practically***, ***really***

参见 really 条。

补充资料

［同义词］greatly, very

［反义词］falsely, incorrectly, slightly

trum·pet

☞ ***n***. [ˈtrʌmpɪt] (trumpets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**喇叭，小号** type of wind musical instrument, made of brass and played by blowing through it

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow a ～吹喇叭

形容词 + ～

clear ～响亮的号声

介词 + ～

on one's ～用小号

句型例句

He is blowing a trumpet. 他正在吹喇叭。

She played a tune on her trumpet. 她用小号吹了一支乐曲。

常用短语

♣ ***blow one's own trumpet***

自我吹嘘 praise oneself

I'm not blowing my own trumpet; I can do all jobs. 我不是在自我吹嘘，我能做所有的工作。

学习参考

trumpet 还可用作动词作"大肆宣扬，鼓吹"解。例如：

She is always trumpeting her son. 她总是吹嘘她儿子。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *trompette*（喇叭，小号）

trunk

☞ ***n***. [trʌŋk] (trunks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**树干** the thick wooden main stem of a tree
2.Ⓒ**衣箱** a large heavy case or box in which clothes or belongings are stored or packed for travel
3.Ⓒ**象鼻** the very long round nose of an elephant

句型例句

The boy could be seen with his legs wrapped around the trunk. 只见那男孩双腿盘着树干。

They are unpacking a trunk. 他们正在打开衣箱。

The elephant's trunk is bigger than other animal's. 大象的鼻子比其他动物的大。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *tronc*（树干）

trust

☞ ***n***. [trʌst] (trusts)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**信任，信赖，相信** firm belief in the honesty, goodness, worth, etc., of sb/sth; confidence; faith

T

2. Ⓒ Ⓤ **信托,托管** (an arrangement for) the holding and controlling of a property or money for the advantage of sb else
3. Ⓤ Ⓒ **照管,关怀;职责** care or responsibility
4. Ⓒ **托拉斯** a group of firms that have combined to reduce competition and control prices to their own advantage

基本要点

1. trust 的基本意思是"信任,信赖,相信",指对某人或某物持有肯定的态度,也可指"信托,托管",指将某物交由他人管理的方式,还可指对某人的"照管,关怀",引申可指"职责"。trust 还可音译为"托拉斯"。
2. trust 作"信任,信赖"解时,常与 have, put 或 place 等词搭配使用。
3. trust 还可作"享有(某人的)信任"解。

词汇搭配

动词+～

abuse ～滥用信任
accept ～承受托付
afford ～给予信赖
bestow ～对…信任
betray ～辜负信任
breach ～违反信托
break up a ～分裂托拉斯
breed ～培养信任
charge with ～承担责任
cherish ～抱有信心
confide ～ in 信任…
encourage ～增强信心
entertain ～ of 对…持有信心
establish ～建立一个委托管理机构
feel ～感到了信任
fix ～对…信赖
form ～组成托拉斯
foster ～抱有信心
found ～建立信心
fulfil ～履行义务
inspire ～唤起信心
nurse ～怀有信心
nurture ～培养起信心
retain ～对…持有信心
shake ～动摇信心
shatter ～对…的信赖破灭
shock out of ～因失去信任而感震惊
strengthen ～增强对…的信任

形容词+～

absolute ～绝对信赖
ample ～充分信赖
blind ～盲目的信任
boyish ～孩子气的信任
buoyant ～愉快的相信
complete ～完全信任
delusive ～轻信
dreadful ～可怕的信任
earnest ～诚挚的信任
false ～假信任
fearless ～大胆的信任
gentle ～高尚的职责
honorable ～光荣的职责
human ～具有同情心的信赖
impious ～邪恶的托拉斯
implicit ～绝对信赖
important ～重要的职责
instinctive ～本能的相信
national ～国家信托
public ～公共信托机构
sacred ～神圣的职责
serene ～平静的职责
serious ～重要的职责
stupendous ～巨大的信任
unfaltering ～毫不动摇的信任
unswerving ～坚定的信任

介词+～

in sb's ～由某人托管
sense of ～信任感

～+介词

～ in 信任

句型例句

You've betrayed my trust. 你辜负了我对你的信任。
I have absolute trust in the doctors. 我绝对相信医生。
I don't place any trust in the government's promises. 我对政府的许诺一点也不相信。
Don't worry about anything; put your trust in me. 什么也别担心,相信我吧。
A child has trust in his mother. 孩子信赖自己的母亲。
The new President enjoys the trust of the people. 新总统得到了人民的信任。
The property is merely a trust. 这财产不过是一项委托物。
The money isn't mine; it's a trust I'm holding for my youngest brother. 钱不是我的,是我最小的弟弟托我管的。
A trust company undertakes to manage property for anyone. 信托公司为任何人承办财产信托。
She's not yet old enough to be employed in a position of trust. 她还年轻,不能担当重任。
Mr. Wade will be faithful to his trust. 韦得先生会忠于职守的。
The companies formed a trust. 这些公司组成了托拉斯。

▲It is a ～ + to-*v*
I shall think it is a great trust to obey the wishes of my dead father. 我认为按照先父的愿望去做是我重大的职责。

▲～ + that-clause
This is a trust that we lay on you; we know that you will do your best. 这是我们交给你的任务,我们知道你会尽力去做的。

常用短语

♣ ***buy*〔*get*, *sell*〕 *on trust***
赊购 allow sb to have money to return or pay for then at a latter date
▲ *buy*〔*get*, *sell*〕 *sth on trust*
When you buy anything and do not pay for it until later, you are getting it on trust. 买东西稍后付款,就是赊账购物。
The merchandise will be sold on trust. 这堆商品将赊账卖出。

♣ ***in sb's trust***
由某人照管〔负责〕 be charged by sb
My son was left in my mother's trust for the summer. 那个夏天,我把儿子托付给我母亲照顾。
The children have been placed in my trust. 这些孩子已经交给我照管了。
My niece was left in my trust for the weekend. 我受托周末照管我的外甥女。

♣ ***in trust* (*for*)**
代管 kept as a trust (by sb)
At his death, Mr. Brown left a large sum in trust for his son. 布朗先生去世时,留下一大笔钱,请人保管,作为给他孩子的财产。
The money will be held in trust for you until you are 21. 这笔钱将由人代替你保管,到你 21 岁时为止。
Our national heritage has been left to us in trust by earlier generations. 我们的民族传统由先辈传给我们去发扬光大。

♣ ***leave in trust with***
由…代管 keep sb/sth as a trust by sb
▲ *leave sb/sth in trust with sb/sth*
I left my cat in trust with a neighbor while I went on holiday. 我去度假时把猫交给一家邻居照管。
The estate is left in trust with a bank. 这些房地产交给一家银行代管。

♣ ***take on trust***
凭信用接受,不经证明或仔细考虑就相信 accept sth without proof or close examination
▲ *take sth on trust*
"How do I know you're telling the truth?" "You'll just have to take it on trust." "我怎么知道你说的是真情?" "你只好凭信用相信了。"
There is no proof of his story; we can only take it on trust. 他说的情况没法加以证实,我们只能相信。

♣ ***to sb's trust***
委托…保管 kept as a trust
We committed the baby to her trust. 我们委托她照管这个婴儿。

词语辨异

♣ ***trust*, *belief*, *confidence*, *faith***
参见 faith 条。

☞ *v.* [trʌst] (trusts; trusted; trusting)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **相信;信任** believe in the honesty and dependability of (sb/sth); have faith in

基本要点

1. trust 的基本意思是"相信",尤指对所钟爱的,至少是对所熟悉的人的为人和能力的信赖,也可指相信某事的真实性。这种相信的根据是本能、直观或经验,常可用于家教方面。trust 还可表示绝对放心地依赖与信赖。
2. trust 用作及物动词时,后面可跟名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,也可接以 that 从句充当直接宾语的双宾语,还可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时,后面常跟介词 in 或 to。
3. trust 在复合句中可采用转移否定结构,即形式上否定的是主句的谓语动词,而意义上否定的是宾语从句的谓语动词。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ each other 互相信赖
～ instinct 相信直觉
～ one's judgment 相信某人的判断
～ the chance 碰运气
～ the memory 依靠记忆
～ the Party leader 信任党的领导人

～+副词

～ amply 充分地相信

~ candidly 坦诚地信任
~ commonly 普遍信任
~ currently 普遍信任
~ dogmatically 坚定地相信
~ erroneously 错误地信任
~ exclusively 完全地相信
~ explicitly 清楚地相信
~ fondly 深情地相信
~ frankly 坦诚地信任
~ generally 普遍信任
~ heavily 非常信赖
~ implicitly 绝对地相信
~ ingenuously 天真地信任
~ instinctively 凭直觉信任
~ irrationally 荒谬地信任
~ largely 主要相信
~ obstinately 固执地认为
~ passionately 坚信
~ persistently 坚信
~ primarily 主要相信
~ profoundly 深信
~ reasonably 理智地信任
~ religiously 认真地信任
~ scarcely 几乎不信任
~ seriously 坚信
~ shrewdly 精明地相信
~ sincerely 真诚地信任
~ solely 唯一相信
~ staunchly 坚信
~ strongly 坚信
~ tacitly 沉默地相信
~ thoroughly 深信
~ uncompromisingly 坚信
~ unquestioningly 确信

~+介词

~ in God 信仰上帝
~ to memory 凭记忆
~ to sb's coolness 相信某人会冷静对待
~ sb with a matter 把某事委托给某人办理

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
I don't trust. 我不相信。
Everything went all right, I trust. 但愿一切都进展顺利。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
No one trusts him except himself. 除了他自己,没有人相信他。
Everybody likes him and trusts him. 大家都喜爱他,信任他。
I can't trust you. 我不能相信你。
"Why did you lend him all that money?" "I trusted him." "你为何把那么多钱都借给了他?""我信任他。"
They trusted each other and supported each other. 他们互相信赖,互相支持。
You can't trust these cars salesmen; they'll say anything to sell their cars. 你别信任那些汽车销售商,为了推销他们的汽车,他们会说得天花乱坠。
Trust your own instincts. 相信你自己的直觉。
I don't trust his judgment. 我不相信他的判断。
Can we trust his account of what happened? 他对事情经过的描述靠得住吗?
I can't trust my memory. I'd better write everything down. 我的记性靠不住,我最好把什么都写下来。
You can't trust the English weather. 英国的天气靠不住。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He was trusted by the state. 他受到国家的信任。
Surely she was to be trusted. 当然她是靠得住的。
He's not the sort of man to be trusted. 他不是个可靠的人。

▲S+~+to-*v*
I trust to hear better news from you. 我盼望从你口中听到更好的消息。
We trust to receive a cheque from you in settlement of this account. 我们希望收到你的支票以清理这笔账。
I trust to be able to join you. 我希望能来参加你们的活动。

▲S+~+(that-)clause
She trusted that they would never be happy together. 她相信他们在一起绝不会幸福。
He said he trusted that we would profit by it. 他说,他相信这对我们会有好处。
She trusts that nothing will keep you from coming. 她希望不会有什么能妨碍你来。
I trust that he is not hurt. 我想他没受伤吧。
We trust that you will keep your word. 我们相信你会遵守诺言的。
I do trust that you be successful. 我确实希望你们能成功。
We trust you will soon feel better. 盼你早日恢复健康。
I trust you will be able to help me. 我希望你能帮助我。
I don't trust that he did it. 我相信他没做过那件事。

▲S+~+wh-clause
You can't trust what the newspapers say. 你不能相信报纸上的话。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron./n.*+that-clause
You may trust me that I'm speaking the truth. 你可以相信我在说实话。
She trusted you that you're quite well now. 她想你现在已完全好了。
I trust you that you all like coffee. 我相信你们都喜欢喝咖啡。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+to-*v*
Dear mother, you can trust me to carry out this job! 亲爱的妈妈,您放心,我一定能完成这个任务。
Can I trust you to post this letter? 我让你寄这封信,你能让我放心吗?
You cannot trust him to keep his promise. 你可不能相信他会履行诺言。
I trusted my child to do it all by himself. 我放手让孩子自己去干。
You can trust the nurse to look after the baby when her mother is in hospital. 她母亲住院时,你可以委托护士来照看婴儿。
Do you trust the child to go there all alone? 你放心让孩子一个人到那里去吗?
I know you will not speak of it, and I trust you not to write of it. 我知道你不会讲出去,也相信你不会写出来。
He can't trust anyone to do this for him. 无论谁去替他办这事,他都不放心。
Trust you to say something embarrassing! 你肯定会说些令人难堪的话!
You can't trust the trains to run on time. 你不能指望列车准时行驶。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

He may be trusted to do the work well and quickly. 他是可以信得过的,他会把这项工作做得又快又好。
Can they be trusted to look after the house while we're away? 我们不在的时候能相信把房子交给他们照管吗?

常用短语

♣ ***trust for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

▲*trust sb for sth*

1. 相信,信赖 believe that sb would usually do sth
"You mean he took the money?" "Well, trust him for that!" "你的意思是他拿了钱?""没错,他准会那样干的!"
2. 赊卖 allow sb to have money to return or pay for then at a latter date
The firm trusted him for a typewriter. 公司把打字机赊卖给他。
Can you trust me for a packet of cigarettes until Friday? 你能赊给我一盒烟到星期五付钱吗?
The butcher will trust us for the meat. 肉店老板将把肉赊给我们。

♣ ***trust in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

相信;信任 have faith in; place confidence in

▲*trust in sb/sth*
We don't trust in God. 我们不相信上帝。
I would never trust in that kind of person. 我一点儿也不相信那种人。
We will trust in your word to make good any damage you may do. 你们答应赔偿可能造成的任何损失,这话我们是相信的。
We will trust in your continued support and cooperation. 我们相信你们会继续支持我们并和我们合作的。
He trusts in her honesty. 他相信她是诚实的。
You can trust in his wisdom and power. 你可以充分相信他的智慧和力量。
She trusted in his ability to look after her. 她信赖他照看她的能力。

♣ ***trust out of*** (*v.*+*adv.*+*prep.*)

对…(处于某种状态)放心 have a calm heart when sb/sth is in a position

▲*trust sb out of sth*
She couldn't trust the kids out of her sight. 她不放心孩子远离她的视线。
It's not good to trust small children out of doors in a big town. 在大城市,随便让孩子们往街上跑是不行的。

♣ ***trust to*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

1. 依靠,依赖 rely on; have reliance on

▲*trust to sb/sth*
We'll trust to you for the performance of the task. 执行这个任务我们要依靠你了。
When reading, don't just trust to your memory, but jot down notes in your notebook. 看书时不要单纯依靠记忆力,要在笔记本上记些笔记。
It won't do to trust to the inspiration of the moment when speaking to such a big audience. 对这么多听众讲话,靠临时想是不行的。
He trusted to his strong constitution of recovery. 他依靠自己强壮的体格去战胜疾病恢复健康。
You must have the whole project carefully

planned in advance; don't trust to luck. 你必须事先把整个工程仔细筹划好,不要靠运气。
We trusted to his coolness, and he didn't fail us. 我们相信他会冷静对待,他没有让我们失望。
2.交给…(保管,办理等) give charge of sth to sb
▲ *trust sth to sb*
I'd like to trust my room to you. 我想把房间交给你看管。
I don't advise you to trust important documents to him. 我劝你不要把重要文件交给他。
♣ ***trust with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…托给(某人)办理 give sb with the matter; let sb do sth; give sb the care of sth
▲ *trust sb with sth*
Mr. Mill trusts me with all his books. 米尔先生把他的书籍全交给我保管。
I should never trust him with my money. 我绝不会把钱委托给他保管。

词语辨异

♣ ***trust in, trust to***
这两个短语都可表示"信赖"。其区别是:前者含有"绝对信赖"的意味,而后者含有"一时(盲目)信赖"的意味。试比较:
We trust in God.
我们信赖上帝。
Don't trust to chance.
不要一味相信机遇。
♣ ***trust, bank, depend, rely, reckon***
参见 rely 条。
♣ ***trust, believe***
参见 believe 条。
♣ ***trust that..., believe that...***
这两种结构在含义上的差别是:前者在程度上比后者有更大的怀疑,并常有请对方给予进一步肯定的意思。试比较:
Do you trust that I did it?
你相信那件事是我做的吗?
I believe that you're telling truth.
我相信你在讲真话。
♣下面各组中两个句子的意思相同:
He trusts the little girl to walk over the bridge alone.
He trusts the little girl about walking over the bridge alone.
他相信这个小姑娘能单独过桥。
Trust him to get away with it.
Trust him for getting away with it.
他准会干了坏事而安然无恙的。
♣下面各组中两个句子的意思不同:
Don't trust luck.
不要相信运气。
Don't trust to luck.
不要靠碰运气。
I trust to see him again some day.
我希望有一天再见到他。
I trust to seeing him again some day.
我相信必有一天会再见到他。

正误解析

1.我将把生命交付于他。
[误] I will trust him for my life.
[正] I will trust him with my life.
[正] I will trust my life to him.
我不能把我的新车交托给那个人。
[误] I cannot trust my new car for that man.
[正] I cannot trust my new car to that man.
[正] I cannot trust that man with my new car.
[析] 表示"交由…管理"时,可以用 trust sb with sth 或 trust sth to sb,但不能用 trust sb for sth。
2.他相信他的朋友们会把他从困境中解救出来。
[误] He trusted on his friends to get him out of his difficulties.
[正] He trusted in his friends to get him out of his difficulties.
[析] 表示"相信,信赖"时,可以说 trust in sb/sth,但不可以说 trust on sb/sth。

补充资料

[派生词] trusting *adj.* 轻信的;轻易信赖别人的
[同义词] ***n.*** confidence, dependence, faith, reliance, hope ***v.*** assign, assume, believe, confide, suppose
[词源] <古挪威语 *traust*(信任,委托)

trust·ee

☞ ***n.*** [trʌ'stiː] (trustees)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**受托人,信托公司** a person or firm that holds and controls property or money for the advantage of sb else
2.Ⓒ**(公司、学院)理事,董事,管理机构的成员** a member of a group appointed to control the affairs of a company, college, or other organization

句型例句

Her request for money was turned down by the trustees. 她的提款请求被受托人拒绝了。
They committed some funds to the care of the board of trustees. 他们把一笔款子交给董事会管理。

truth

☞ ***n.*** [truːθ] (truths)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**事实,真相,实情** that which is true
2.Ⓤ**真实性** quality or state of being true
3.Ⓒ**真理** fact, belief, etc. that is accepted as true

基本要点

1. truth 的基本意思是"真实,真相,事实",是不可数名词。引申可作"真理"解,是可数名词。
2. truth 表示"真话,实话""真实性"时,是不可数名词,常与 the 连用。truth 后可接 of 短语作定语,也可接 that 引导的同位语从句。
3. truth 作安装、调整等的"准确,正,准"等解时,主要用在英式英语中。

词汇搭配

动词+~
clear up the ~澄清真相
establish the ~查明真相
face the ~面对真相
face up to the ~面对真相
find out the ~查明真相
search for the ~寻求真理
speak the ~说实话
tell the ~讲出实情,说实话

形容词+~
bitter ~令人痛苦的事实真相
cold ~冷酷的事实真相
historical ~历史的真相
plain ~赤裸裸的事实真相,不加修饰的事实真相

介词+~
in ~事实上,老实说
out of ~有毛病,不准确

句型例句

I'm going to ascertain the truth. 我要查明真相。
Your account of what happened approximates the truth, but there are several small errors. 你对有关发生情况的叙述基本属实,不过其中有几点小差错。
The crowd accepted her statement as truth. 人们认为她说的是实情。
She could not bear to be confronted with the truth. 如果她了解事实的真相,她会受不了的。
I certified that the facts written here are the truth. 我保证这里所写的属实。
He thinks that truth lies on either side or on neither side. 他认为或者是双方都有理,或者是双方都没理。
How can you go on pretending that all is well, when the sad truth about your relationship is staring you in the face? 你们关系不好,这可悲的事实是明摆着的,你怎么还能假装没事儿呢?
The truth is she is spoilt by her grandmother. 实际情况是她被她奶奶惯坏了。
She tailored the lie to look like the truth. 她将谎话编得好像确有其事一样。
I grant the truth of what he says. 我承认他说的是真的。
I'll question the truth of his words. 我将问他说的是不是真话。
I recognized the truth of your statement. 我承认你说的是真的。
I can't answer for the truth of the statement. 我对此声明的真实性不能保证。
Are you satisfied of the truth of his story? 你完全相信他说的那件事的真实性吗?
Time sponges out all trace of truth. 时间会抹去真理的一切痕迹。
These are striking proofs of this truth. 这些就是这一真理的有力证明。
▲ ~ + that-clause
You must awake to the truth that an objective law is independent of man's will. 你必须认识到,客观规律是不以人们的意志为转移的。
No matter how rich and famous he became, he never lost sight of the truth that he was born in the slums. 无论他已多么富有和出名,他从不忘记他出生于贫民窟。

常用短语

♣ ***bring out the truth***
获知秘密的事 obtain sth secret
It did not take the police long to bring out the truth. 警察没用多长时间就获悉了事情的真相。
♣ ***burst on the truth***
突然发现真理 discover truth suddenly
In the middle of his tests, the scientist burst on the truth. 在实验过程中,那个科

学家突然发现了真理。

♣ ***come at the truth***
弄明白,弄清楚 ascertain
It was a long time before we came at the truth.过了很久我们才弄清事实。

♣ ***elicit the truth***
引出真相,探出真相 draw out facts, a response, etc. from sb
He elicited the truth at last by questioning all the boys in the school.他询问学校里的每一位男生,终于查出了真相。

♣ ***evolve the truth***
推断事实真相 develop truth in gradual stages (from sth)
We can evolve the truth from a mass of confused evidence.我们可以从庞杂的证据中推断事实真相。

♣ ***find out the truth***
发现真实情况 discover a deceitful act
We must find out the truth of the matter.我们必须弄清楚事情的真相。

♣ ***hold back the truth***
隐瞒真相 keep a secret
Do not hold back the truth.别隐瞒真相。

♣ ***know the truth***
知道真相 know the facts
His secret died with him, and now we shall never know the truth.他的秘密随他一起离去,现在我们永远也不可能知道真相了。

♣ ***learn the truth***
知道事实真相 know the truth
She has learned the truth at last.她最后知道了事实真相。
What would he think if he learned the truth? 他要是知道了真实情况会怎么想呢?

♣ ***search for the truth***
寻求真理 discover truth by enquiry or search
His life's work can be reduced to search for the truth.他的毕生事业可以说就是探求真理。
For years he studied many forms of religion, searching for the truth.多年来他研究了多种形式的宗教,试图找到真理。

♣ ***seek after the truth***
寻求真理 discover truth by searching
We are earnestly seeking after the truth.我们热切地追求真理。

♣ ***speak the truth***
说实话 tell the truth
You may trust me that I'm speaking the truth.你可以相信我在说实话。
I determined to be bold and speak the truth.我决心大胆地把真话讲出来。
You may rely upon his words absolutely, for he always speaks the truth.你可以绝对相信他的话,因为他总是说老实话。

♣ ***tell the truth***
讲真话;说实话 speak the truth; be perfectly honest

▲ *tell the truth*
Thanks for the drink, but to tell the truth I prefer tea to coffee.谢谢你的饮料,不过说实话,我喜欢茶胜于咖啡。
To tell the truth, I'm not very interested in going to the show.说实在的,我不太想去看演出。
I consider it my duty to tell the truth.我认为有责任说明真相。
Fixing the boy with a steady look, the teacher forced him to tell the truth.老师紧盯着这个男孩,迫使他讲出实情。
Do you swear to tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth? 你发誓据实陈述而绝无谎言吗?
You could almost see him struggling with his conscience before he chose to tell the truth.在他最后决定说出实情前,你简直能看见他内心在激烈地斗争。
"I suggest", said the inspector, "that you are not telling the truth".“我认为”,探长说,“你没有讲实话”。
Don't frighten me. He is telling the truth.不要吓我,他说的是真的。
After looking me up and down for a few minutes, he decided that I was telling the truth.他仔细打量了我几分钟之后,认定我是在讲实话。
I'm sure the prisoner is not telling the truth; talk to him and see if you can catch him out.我能肯定,那个囚犯在撒谎,跟他谈谈,看看能否设法揭穿他的假话。
The witness is asked to swear upon *the Bible* that he will tell the truth.证人被要求手抚《圣经》发誓,一定讲出实情。
The witness swore that she would tell the truth.证人发誓要据实陈述。

▲ *tell sb the truth*
Joe prayed us not to tell his wife the truth.乔求我们不要把实情告诉他妻子。
She refused to tell us the truth.她拒不对我们讲真情。

♣ ***withhold the truth***
不说真话 not tell the truth
I may withhold the truth at times, but I stop short of actually telling lies.我有时候可能不说真话,但事实上我不至于到说谎的地步。

词语辨异

♣ ***truth, reality***
这两个词都有“真实,现实”的意思。其区别在于:truth 强调与实际相符。reality 指实际存在、实际看到或经历过的事实,也可指抽象的客观现实,还可指艺术塑造和真实存在非常相像、逼真。例如:
This is not imagination but reality.这不是想象,而是现实。
He became that country's ruler both in name and in reality.他成了该国名义上和事实上统治者。
The child thought he was being helpful, but in reality he was a nuisance.那孩子认为他在帮忙,但实际上他是个令人讨厌的家伙。

♣下面两句话的意思相同:
{There is some truth in his remarks.
{There is some truth to his remarks.
他的话有些道理。

正误解析

这些文件可以证明我们讲的都是事实。
[误] These documents will prove that we are telling the truths.
[正] These documents will prove that we are telling the truth.
我们无法使他相信她讲的是实话。
[误] We could not persuade him that she was telling the truths.
[正] We could not persuade him that she was telling the truth.
[析] tell the truth 是习语,意思是“讲真话,说实话”,truth 的词尾不加-s。

补充资料

[同义词] accuracy, faith
[反义词] falsehood
[词源] <古英语 *trieth*(真实的)

try

☞ *v.* [traɪ] (tries; tried; trying)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **试图,努力** make an effort or attempt (to do sth); endeavour
2. *vt. & vi.* **实验,试用** test; experiment
3. *vt.* **考验、磨炼** put a severe test to; stretch almost to limit; cause to suffer, annoy, etc.
4. *vt.* **审讯,审理** inquire into (a case) in a court of law

基本要点

1. try 的基本意思是“试用”“努力”,指为完成某工作或验证某事实的目的而付出努力或作出尝试,但不指冒险做某事。
2. try 可作“考验”“磨炼”解,指用令人感到痛苦的人或事对某人的精神和肉体施加压力以测其忍耐力或自我控制力。
3. try 还可作“审讯”“审理”解,指人的罪过与清白的证实过程,而非结论,也可表示“检验”事物的真伪、价值、强度与效力等。
4. try 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动名词、动词不定式、wh-从句作宾语。
5. try 可接同源宾语,其宾语在最高级形容词后常可省略。
6. try 无须用非人称代词代替前面的整个句子。
7. try 偶尔可接由动词不定式充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。
8. try and to-*v* 与 try to-*v* 意思基本相同,但 try and to-*v* 比 try to-*v* 更带有迫切的意味,常用于口语,而 try to-*v* 多用于书面语。try and to-*v* 只能用于现在时、将来时、祈使句、过去时一般疑问句。

词汇搭配

~+名词
~ a drop 学一点
~ one's hand at 试着做…
~ one's hand in 尝试做…

~+副词
~ again 再试试
~ elsewhere 到别处试试
~ hard 极力
~ many times 试过多次
~ arduously 艰苦地尝试
~ brutally 严峻地尝试
~ charitably 慷慨地尝试
~ conscientiously 诚心诚意地尝试
~ continuously 不停地审理
~ covertly 秘密地审讯
~ creditably 值得称赞地尝试
~ curiously 不寻常地审理
~ daringly 大胆地尝试
~ deliberately 故意尝试
~ desperately(因绝望而)不顾一切地尝试
~ despicably 可鄙地尝试
~ disastrously 灾难性地尝试
~ elaborately 艰难地尝试
~ energetically 精力旺盛地尝试
~ exorbitantly 极其过分地尝试
~ faithfully 忠诚地尝试
~ feebly 愚蠢地尝试
~ forcibly 用暴力方式进行地尝试

T

~ fruitlessly 无结果地尝试
~ futilely 无效地尝试
~ grotesquely 可笑地尝试
~ heroically 英勇地尝试
~ hurriedly 匆匆地审理
~ ignobly 不光彩地尝试
~ impiously 不恭地尝试
~ inadvertently 非故意地尝试
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地尝试
~ ineptly 不恰当地尝试
~ ingeniously 巧妙地尝试
~ insistently 坚持尝试
~ involuntarily 不由自主地尝试
~ laboriously 努力地尝试
~ laudably 值得赞美地尝试
~ manfully 果断地尝试
~ memorably 值得回忆地尝试
~ murderously 谋杀性地尝试
~ obstinately 固执地尝试
~ obviously 明显地尝试
~ outrageously 猖狂地尝试
~ pretentiously 狂妄地尝试
~ professionally 专业化地审理
~ reasonably 合理地尝试
~ recklessly 轻率地审讯
~ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地审讯
~ satirically 讽刺性地审讯
~ savagely 野蛮地审讯
~ sincerely 真实地尝试
~ spectacularly 引人入胜地尝试
~ steadily 踏踏实实地审理
~ strenuously 艰难地尝试
~ superhumanly 超出常人能力地尝试
~ vainly 徒劳地尝试
~ variously 不同地尝试
~ on 试穿
~ out 试用

~+介词

~ for a prize 争取得奖
~ for a university scholarship 想申请大学奖学金
~ in various ways 用种种方法尝试

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

He didn't even try. 他连试都没有试过。
You never know what you can do till you try. 你不试试,就不会知道自己能做什么。
He tried but didn't succeed. 他试了试,但没有成功。
Why don't you try? 你何不试一试?
They don't have it. Let's try elsewhere. 他们没有这个东西,咱们到别处试试。
Try and eat a little. 想法吃一点吧。
Try and see whether you can get it fixed. 你试试看,能否请人把它修好。
I think we ought to try and come to some arrangement about it. 我想,我们应当设法作出某种安排。
Don't worry, I'll try and teach you. 别着急,我来想法教你。
Let's try and ease their food problem a little. 我们来想想办法,帮助他们缓和一下食品问题。
I don't think I can do it, but I'll try. 我认为我做不了这事,但我愿试一试。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

I'll try some aspirin. 我吃点阿司匹林试试。
Try some of this. 尝点这个。
Do try some Maotai. 一定要尝尝茅台。
I'll just try a drop, then. 那么我就尝一点儿吧。
I'd like to try chopsticks. 我想试着使使筷子。
Thank you. I've never tried a Chinese cigarette. 谢谢,我还没有抽过中国烟呢。
They tried all the usual methods to reduce the swelling, but nothing worked. 他们试着用通常的办法消肿,但不成功。
Let's try something else. 咱们用别的办法试试。
Time tries all things. 时间考验一切。
He must try his own opinions in the debate. 他得在这次辩论中考验一下自己的意见。
Rheumatism tries me a great deal. 风湿病折磨得我够呛。
Small print tries our eyes. 看小号字体很费眼。
Don't try your eyes by working in a dim light. 不要在光线暗的地方工作把眼睛损害了。
The child tried his patience to the utmost. 孩子闹得他都几乎没有耐心了。
Which judge will try the case? 哪位法官将审理此案?
So they tried him and sentenced him to twenty-five years in prison. 于是他们对他进行了审讯,判处了他二十五年徒刑。
He tried his hardest (try). 他尽最大努力试一试。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Both plans have been tried, but without success. 两个办法都试了试,但没有成功。
Each machine is tried before it leaves the shops. 每台机器运出车间之前,都要试用一下。
Each instrument is tried before it is packed. 每一件仪器在包装前都经过试用检验。
The poor man is very ill, he is sorely tried. 这穷人病得很厉害,他受到了极大的痛苦。
He was going to be tried by court martial. 他将由军事法庭审判。
The prisoners were tried for murder. 这些犯人因犯杀人罪受审。
Their case will be tried next week. 他们的案子将在下周审理。

▲S+~+to-*v*

He has been trying to solve the problem. 他一直在设法解决这一问题。
I'll try to improve. 我要设法改进。
We'll try to finish the work in a week. 我们将努力在一周内完成这项工作。
I'll try and come back by four o'clock. 我争取在4点钟以前返回。
It's difficult enough trying to make the trains run on time without having to contend with bad weather. 即使不必与恶劣天气作斗争,设法使火车按正点运行也是够困难的。
I'm trying to connect these two pieces of wire. 我在设法把这两根电线接在一起。
The enemy was trying to throw a fire barrier across our path. 敌人在企图用火挡住我们的去路。
I tried hard to restrain myself. 我极力克制自己。
Wait till I send you word. Don't try to connect me. 等我带信给你。不要来找我。
Doctors are trying to confine the disease within the city. 医生正试图将此病控制在城内。
Doctors have been trying to combat against this disease for years. 医生们多年来一直试图战胜这种疾病。
She felt that it was hopeless to try to clean her hand of the blood. 她感到她双手上的血迹是洗不干净的。
I have been ill for two weeks, and so I must try to catch up with my work. 我病了两个星期,因此必须想办法把工作补上。
He was captured trying to escape from the country. 他企图逃出国境时被抓获。
We should try to learn economic theory and apply it. 我们应努力学习经济理论并能应用。
We should first try and acquaint ourselves with the new job. 我们先要设法熟悉这新工作。
If you try and intimidate us by threats, you'll get more than you bargained for. 如果你想用恐吓来威胁我们,其后果将不是你所能料想到的。
I really must try and see Mary this afternoon. 我今天下午一定要设法见到玛丽。
We must try and carry on as if nothing had happened. 我们必须继续下去,只当作什么都没有发生过。
Did you try and do it? 你试图做过这件事吗?
Try not to break it. 注意别打破了。
Don't try to excuse yourself. 不要试着为自己开脱。
Don't try to bring pressure to bear on him; let him make the decision himself. 别给他施加压力,让他自己作出决定。
Don't worry. I'll try and help you. 别着急,我来想办法帮助你。
Let's try to clear up our difficult and doubtful points. 让我们设法把难点和疑点解决一下。
Let's try to make the best use of our resources and cut the production costs to the bone. 我们要充分利用资源,最大限度地降低产品成本。
Let's try and make it clear. 让我们尽力把它弄清楚。

▲S+~+*v*-ing

He tried speaking English fast. 他试着把英语说很快。
She tried writing out her views. 她试着把自己的看法写下来。
Try cleaning it with petrol. 试用汽油把它擦干净。
We'll try doing the work in other way. 我们要试试用别的方法做这工作。
He tried cooking lunch. 他试着做午饭。
The cotton-growing group tried raising cotton seedlings in cold beds and then transplanting them. 这个植棉组试验棉花冷床育苗移栽。
The enemy tried cutting off their retreat, but didn't succeed. 敌人试着切断他们的退路,但没有成功。
I wouldn't try chatting her up if I were you. 我要是你,就不会设法跟她搭讪。

▲S+~+wh-clause

Try what you can do. 试试看你能有什么办法。

Let's try which takes most. 咱们试试哪种办法费时间最多。
Try whether you can lift the box. 试试看你能否提起这箱子。
He tried whether he could stand up by himself. 他试着看，是否能自己站起来。
Try whether you can jump over it. 试试看你能否从上面跳过去。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
She tried herself to describe what she remembered. 她尽量说出她记得的情况。

常用短语

♣ ***try after*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
谋求；争取 try for
▲ *try after sth*
They all tried after the first prize. 他们都力争获得头奖。
He tried after the post of secretary, but was too late to be considered for it. 他想谋求秘书职务，可是为时太晚，别人已无法考虑。

♣ ***try one's best***
竭尽全力；尽力 do the best one can; do all one can
▲ *try one's best*
Whatever you do, try your best. 无论你做什么，都要尽力而为。
▲ *try one's best to-v*
He tried his best to help us. 他尽力帮助我们。
Now that the decision has been made, we must try our best to carry it out. 既然已经作出决定，我们就必须尽自己最大的努力去执行。
Let's try our best to get the task fulfilled ahead of schedule. 让我们尽力提前完成任务。
He tried his best to verify this theory. 他想尽一切办法来验证这个理论。
She tried her best to be calm. 她尽量冷静。

♣ ***try for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.谋求，争取 attempt to win or secure
▲ *try for sth*
He thought of trying for a position in a research institute. 他想设法在一个研究机构找个工作。
He'll be trying for the 3000 metre title at the coming school track-and-field meet. 在即将举行的校田径赛中，他将争取获得三千米赛跑第一名。
With a school record like yours I'm puzzled why you didn't try for a university scholarship. 我不明白你有这样的学习成绩为什么不申请大学奖学金。
2.试试大小 test size; try sth to find out whether it fits one
▲ *try it for size*
This is a sixty. Try it for size. 这是 60 号的，试试它的大小合不合适。
I'm sure this coat will suit you, Madam, why don't you try it for size? 太太，我敢肯定这件外套您正合适，您为什么不试一下呢？

♣ ***try on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *try sth ⇔ on*
1.试穿 put on (garments, shoes, etc.) to see whether they fit
Try this brown skirt on next. 请您再试试这条棕色裙子。
I'm going to the tailor's to try on my new suit. 我正要去裁缝店试我的新西装。
Try the shoe on and see if it fits you. 试穿一下这鞋，看看是否合脚。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Several pairs of shoes were tried on, but none of them were satisfactory. 试了好几双鞋了，但没有一双是令人满意的。
2.耍花招，哄骗 attempt to deceive
The passenger declared that he had lost his ticket, but the inspector suspected that he was trying it on, and that actually he had not paid his fare. 乘客宣称他的票丢失了，但是查票员怀疑他在哄骗，实际上他并没有买票。
The boy isn't ill at all; he is just trying it on, so he won't have to go to school. 这男孩根本没有病，只是装病而已，以便不去上学。
He tried on his little games with us, but failed to win our sympathy. 他跟我们耍了点小花招，但没得到我们的同情。

♣ ***try out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.试用；试验 test sth by use or experience
▲ *try sb/sth ⇔ out*
The director is trying out some actors for the new play. 导演为那个新戏正在让几个演员试演。
We won't be able to tell what skills the man has until we try him out. 要等试用一个时期以后，我们才能知道这人有什么专长。
The government is trying out various new types of computers. 政府正在试用多种新型电脑。
Before I purchase that car, I'd like to try it out. 买那辆汽车前我想试驾驶一下。
We don't know if the plan is good till we have tried it out. 这个计划在试行之前我们很难说是不是可行。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This new engine must be thoroughly tried out before being put on the market. 这种新式发动机在投放市场之前一定要进行全面的试验。
I should not like to express an opinion on the plan until it has been tried out. 在这项计划没有试行以前我不想对它发表意见。
The idea seems good, but it needs to be tried out. 这想法似乎很好，但要经过彻底试验。
2.选拔 test sb for a place on a team or in a group
▲ *try out for sth*
They tried out for the football team. 他们参加了足球队员的选拔赛。
Are you going to try out for the volleyball team? 你准备参加排球队员的选拔吗？

词语辨异

♣ ***try to-v, try v-ing***
这两个短语含义不同，前者意思是"试图或努力去做某事"，而后者意思是"试验一下某种方法"。例如：
try to climb the mountain 设法向山上爬(未成功)
try climbing the mountain 努力爬上山去(成功)

♣ ***try, attempt, endeavour***
参见 attempt 条。

♣ ***try to-v, manage to-v***
参见 manage 条。

正误解析

竭力强迫人遵从一项非常不得人心的规定是错误的。
[误] It is a mistake to try and force compliance with a regulation that is so unpopular.
[正] It is a mistake to try to force compliance with a regulation that is so unpopular.
[析] try and force 常用于口语，听起来比较随便，不够庄重；而 try to force 是比较正式的。

☞ ***n.*** [traɪ] (tries)

双解释义

Ⓒ**尝试** an attempt to do sth

基本要点

try 用作名词时意为"尝试"，是可数名词，后可接由 at 或 for 引起的介词短语。

句型例句

He cast off fear and decided to make a try. 他去掉害怕心理，决定试一试。
Come on, give it a try. 来，试试看。
They have made a good try. 他们作了一次好的尝试。
If you can't do it, let me have a try. 如果你干不了这事，让我来试试看。
I had three tries and failed each time. 我试了三次，但每次都失败了。
After several tries they finally succeeded. 经过几次尝试，他们最后成功了。
The first try was not successful. 第一次试验没有成功。
I don't know whether I can mend the clock, but I'll have a try at it. 我不知道我能否修好这个钟，但我要试一试。
He had a try at solving the problem. 他试图解决这个问题。
You may not get the job, but at least you can have a try for it. 你可能得不到这个工作，但至少可以争取一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***try at, try for***
这两个短语的意思不同：try at 的意思是"尝试"；而 try for 的意思是"谋求，争取"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** attempt, strain ***n.*** attempt, effort, shot
[词源] <中古英语 *trien*(选择)

tub

☞ ***n.*** [tʌb] (tubs)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**盆，桶** round, open, flat-bottomed vessel used for packing, storing, or washing
2.Ⓒ**浴盆** bath-tub

句型例句

She scooped some ice-cream out of the tub. 她从桶里舀了一些冰淇淋。
He has used to have a cold tub every morning in summer. 他已经习惯在夏天每天早晨洗个冷水浴。

tube

☞ ***n.*** [tjuːb] (tubes)

双解释义

T

1. ◻C **管，软管** a hollow round pipe of metal; soft metal container for pastes, paints, etc.
2. ◻S〈**英**〉**地铁** underground railway
3. ◻U **电子管；显像管** electron tube; valve

基本要点

英式英语中 tube 可表示“地下铁道，地下电车”；而在美式英语中则用 subway 表示。

句型例句

A test tube is closed at one end and open at the other. 试管一端封闭，一端开口。
The artist has several tubes of red paint. 这艺术家有几管红色颜料。
You may get to the railway station by tube. 你可以乘地铁到火车站。
Our television tube has broken. 我们的电视机的显像管坏了。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *tubus*(管，管子)

tuck

☞ *v.* [tʌk] (tucks; tucked; tucking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **塞进** push sth into
2. *vt.* **褶起；叠起；卷起** gather up in a fold or folds; draw together so as to make shorter
3. *vt.* **置于…之处** put into a desired or convenient position

基本要点

1. tuck 的基本意思是“塞进”，引申可表示“褶起”“叠起”“卷起”“置于…之处”等。
2. tuck 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接简单宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ carefully 小心地卷起
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地褶起
~ picturesquely 美丽地叠起
~ repeatedly 多次地塞
~ away 隐蔽，藏
~ in 痛快地吃喝
~ up 卷起

~ + 介词

~ around 把…裹起来
~ behind 把…拢到…后面
~ into 尽情地吃
~ under 把…塞在…下

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She tucked the dress of her daughter. 她把女儿的衣服打上褶。

常用短语

♣ ***tuck around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…裹起来 put sth round sb/sth
▲*tuck sth around sb/sth*
Tuck this blanket around the children. 用这条羊毛毯把孩子们裹起来。

♣ ***tuck away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
隐蔽；藏 store sth in a safe place
▲*tuck sth ⇔ away*
She's tucked my book away somewhere. 她把我的书藏到什么地方去了。
Tuck father's present away until his birthday. 把给爸爸的礼物藏起来，到他生日时再拿出来。
Why do you tuck your thoughts away from me? 你为什么对我隐瞒你的想法？
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Our house is tucked away among trees. 我们的房子隐蔽在树丛中。
My hometown is tucked away in the hill. 我的故乡是一个隐藏在山中的小村庄。
The map is tucked away in a pocket at the end of the book. 那地图收在书后的纸袋里。

♣ ***tuck behind*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(把…)拢到…后面 put sth behind sth
▲*tuck sth behind sth*
She tucked her hair behind her ears. 她把头发拢到耳朵后面。

♣ ***tuck in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 痛快地吃喝 eat or drink completely or heartily
▲*tuck in*
Come along, children, tuck in! 快来，孩子们，痛快地吃喝吧！
There is plenty for us, so tuck in! 东西多得很，吃个痛快吧！
▲*tuck sth ⇔ in*
He can tuck in three or four sandwiches between meals. 他在两顿饭之间，还能痛痛快快地吃下三四块三明治。
2. 把…塞进去 push sth into sth
▲*tuck sth ⇔ in*
I'm just tucking my shirt in. 我正在把衬衫塞进去。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The sheets were tucked in neatly. 被单叠得很整齐。
3. 使…舒服地躺在床上 make (sb such as a child or sick person) comfortable in bed
▲*tuck sb ⇔ in*
She tucked the little boy in. 她给小男孩盖好被子使其安睡。

♣ ***tuck into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 尽情地吃 eat all
▲*tuck into sth*
He tucked into his food. 他尽情地吃他的东西。
He tucked into the cold ham. 他狼吞虎咽地吃那冷火腿。
2. (把…)塞进…里 put sth into sth
▲*tuck sth into sth*
She tucked her hair into her cap. 她把头发塞进帽子里。
Mother tucked the handkerchief into her pocket. 妈妈把手帕塞进口袋。
Scientists tucked a probe into the muscle of the fish in order to measure its body temperature. 科学家把一个探测器插入鱼的肌肉中以测量鱼的体温。
The little girl tucked the key into the lock, but she could not unlock the door. 小女孩把钥匙插入锁里，但她打不开门。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
A man's shirt is usually tucked into his trousers. 男人的衬衫通常掖在裤子里。

♣ ***tuck under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…塞在…下 push sth under sth
▲*tuck sth under sth*
She tucked the napkin under her baby's chin. 她把餐巾塞入婴儿的颏下。

♣ ***tuck up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
卷起 roll up
▲*tuck sth ⇔ up*
They tucked up their sleeves and began working. 他们卷起袖子开始工作。
He tucked up his trousers and waded across the stream. 他卷起裤腿趟过小河。
His father took the painting out from the frame and tucked it up for storage. 他父亲将那幅画从画框里取出，卷好后收藏起来了。

学习参考

tuck 还可用作名词，意思是“缝褶；活力；鼓声；食物”。

Tues·day

☞ *n.* [ˈtjuːzdeɪ] (Tuesdays)

双解释义

◻C◻U **星期二** the third day of the week, between Monday and Wednesday

基本要点

1. Tuesday 的意思是“星期二”，在美式英语中指一周的第二天，在英式英语中，指一周的第三天。
   Tuesday 来源于 Day of Mars(火星日)，可缩写成 Tues.。
2. Tuesday 前一般不用冠词，有时可加定冠词 the 来表示“所谈到的那一周的星期二”。
3. 表示“某个星期二”时，Tuesday 可加不定冠词 a。
4. 表示“在星期二”时，一般用介词 on，但如果有 this, that, last, before, every 等词修饰时，不能再用介词 on。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

alternate ~每隔一个星期二
bright sun-shining ~阳光明媚的星期二
busy ~繁忙的星期二
first ~第一个星期二
foggy ~多雾的星期二
happy ~快乐的星期二
horrible ~可怕的星期二
last ~上星期二
next ~下星期二
rainy ~多雨的星期二
this ~本星期二

~ + 名词

~ evening 星期二晚上
~ week 下(或下)周的星期二

介词 + ~

on ~在星期二

句型例句

We may go out next Tuesday, but that depends. 我们可能下星期二郊游，但那要看情况而定。
She calculates to return next Tuesday. 她打算下星期二回来。
He took the produce of his garden to the market every Tuesday. 每周二他把菜园的农产品送到市场上卖掉。
The next meeting will convene on the coming Tuesday at the same place. 下次会议将于本星期二在同一地点举行。
They bargained that they should not have to work on Tuesday afternoon. 他们提出条件说，星期二下午他们不工作。
I go for a picnic every Tuesday. 我每个星期二都去野炊。
She arrived on the Tuesday and left on the

Tuesday. 她那周二到，当天又离开了。
The inauguration of the President is announced for Tuesday. 总统的就职典礼已定于星期二举行。
Jim just blew in; we weren't expecting him till Tuesday. 吉姆忽然来了，我们本以为他星期二才到呢。
My birthday is on a Tuesday this year. 我今年的生日是在一个星期二。
We decided to bring the meeting forward from Friday to Tuesday. 我们决定将会议从星期五提前到星期二举行。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *tiwes dæg*（星期二）

tug

☞ *v.* ［tʌg］（tugs; tugged; tugging）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **拉，拖** pull hard or violently; haul; pull

基本要点

1. tug 的基本意思是"拉，拖"，指用尽全力地、一阵阵地拖拉某物〔人〕，可能拉动了，也可能没拉动，也可指用拖船拖曳。引申可作"奋斗""挣扎"解。
2. tug 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. tug 后接介词 at 表示"用力拉"；后接介词 across 表示"搬〔拉〕过"；后接介词 round 表示"绕着…拉"。
4. tug 的过去式和过去分词均为 tugged。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ hard 用力拖
～ nervously 紧张地拉
～ repeatedly 反复拉
～ along 拖着往前走

～＋介词

～ at 拉，拖
～ onto 拖上，拖到
～ round the garden 绕着花园拖

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Don't tug so hard. 不要用这么大力拉。
They tugged so hard that the rope broke. 他们用力太大，把绳子拉断了。
The horse tugged harder, and finally the log began to move. 马用力拉，终于把那木头拉动了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He tugged the door but it wouldn't open. 他用力拉门，但是拉不开。
The kitten tugged my shoe-lace. 那只小猫在拉我的鞋带。
Time tugged her here and there. 岁月拖着她东奔西走。

常用短语

♣ ***tug across*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
搬〔拉〕过 pull sth across sth
▲*tug sth across sth*
They tugged the heavy stones across the field. 他们吃力地把一块块沉甸甸的石头搬到田地的另一边去。

♣ ***tug at*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
用力拉 pull hard at sth
▲*tug at sth*
The child tugged at his mother's hand. 那个孩子拉了拉他母亲的手。
The oarsman tugged at the oar. 桨手用力划桨。

♣ ***tug at heartstrings*** （*v.*＋*prep.*＋*n.*）
拨动某人的心弦，使人深受感动 move sb's feelings deeply
▲*tug at one's heartstrings*
Adventure tugs at the heartstrings of youth. 冒险活动强烈扣动青年人的心弦。

♣ ***tug out of*** （*v.*＋*adv.*＋*prep.*）
从…拉出 draw out from sth
▲*tug sth out of sth*
He tugged the wires out of the wall. 他把电线从墙中拽出来。

♣ ***tug round*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
绕着…拉 pull (sth) around sth
▲*tug sth round sth*
The child was tugging her toy cart round the garden. 那孩子拉着她的玩具车绕花园走着。

词语辨异

♣ ***tug, hale, pull, tow***
参见 pull 条。

♣ ***tug, jerk, yank***
这组词都可表示"拖，拉"。其区别在于：tug 常指用力地拉，时间长，但不一定使被拉的人或物移动；jerk 指突然地拉、扯或猛地一拽；yank 暗示动作的突然性，常用来指单独一个大动作，而非一连串的迅速小动作。

学习参考

tug 还可用作名词，意思是"拖，苦干；拖船，（牵引用的）绳索"。

tu·ition

☞ *n.* ［tjuˈɪʃn］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **学费** the cost of going to an educational institution
2. Ⓤ **教学；讲授；指导** teaching; instruction

句型例句

Few can afford the tuition of $ 10,000 a term. 很少有人能够付得起一学期一万美元的学费。
Students can apply for individual tuition. 学生可以申请个别指导。

tulip

☞ *n.* ［ˈtjuːlɪp］（tulips）

双解释义

Ⓒ **郁金香** a bulb-rooted plant with bright bell-shaped flowers

句型例句

In a vase on the table stood a tulip. 桌上的花瓶里插着一束郁金香。

tum·ble

☞ *v.* ［ˈtʌmbl］（tumbles; tumbled; tumbling）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **跌倒** fall, especially quickly or violently

基本要点

1. tumble 的基本意思是"跌倒"。引申可作"翻滚"解。
2. tumble 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
3. tumble 后接副词 about 表示"翻滚，翻腾"；后接介词 to 表示"领悟"；后接介词 off 表示"从…摔下"；后接复合介词 out of 表示"从…摔出〔滚下〕"；后接副词 up 表示"赶快"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ abruptly 突然跌倒
～ drunkenly 踉踉跄跄地走来
～ wretchedly 悲惨地跌倒
～ about 翻滚，翻腾
～ along 莽莽撞撞地过来
～ down 摔倒，坍塌，失散
～ over 乱扔，打翻，绊倒，反复思考

～＋介词

～ down the stairs 跌跌撞撞地下楼
～ for 爱上
～ in sleep 在睡梦中翻来覆去
～ in a stream 跌入小河
～ into bed 匆匆地上床
～ off 从…摔下来
～ on〔upon〕偶然发现
～ out of bed 匆匆地起床
～ over a stump 在树桩上绊一跤
～ to 领悟

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
Babies tumble when they are learning to walk. 幼儿在学走路时常常跌倒。
The sick child is tumbling restlessly in his bed. 这病孩不安地在床上翻滚。
The wall finally tumbled. 那堵墙终于倒塌了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The strong winds tumbled a tree in our yard. 大风刮倒了我们院子里的一棵树。
The wreckers tumbled the wall of the building. 拆墙者把建筑物的墙拆倒。

常用短语

♣ ***tumble about*** （*v.*＋*adv.*）
翻滚，翻腾 roll; surge
▲*tumble about*
The puppies were tumbling about on the floor. 那些小狗在地板上到处打滚。

♣ ***tumble down***[1] （*v.*＋*adv.*）
倒塌 cave down
▲*tumble down*
The hut tumbled down in the storm. 小屋在暴风雨中倒塌。

♣ ***tumble down***[2] （*v.*＋*prep.*）
从…滚下 fall down from sth
▲*tumble down sth*
She tumbled down the stairs. 她从楼梯上滚了下来。

♣ ***tumble from*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
从…滚出 roll out of sth
▲*tumble from sth*
The fruit tumbled from the overturned cart. 水果从翻倒的手推车里滚出来。

♣ ***tumble off*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）

T

从…摔下 come off (sth) by falling carelessly

▲*tumble off sth*

He tumbled off his bicycle. 他从自行车上跌了下来。

♣ ***tumble out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

从…摔出[滚下] roll out of sth

▲*tumble out of sth*

He tumbled out of bed. 他从床上滚了下来。

▲*tumble sb out of sth*

The earthquake tumbled me out of bed. 地震把我从床上摔了下来。

The accident tumbled us all out of the bus. 那次车祸把我们从公共汽车里全部摔出来。

♣ ***tumble to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

〈非正〉领悟,明白 understand or become conscious of (sth) often suddenly

▲*tumble to sb/sth*

He tried to keep his intentions well hidden, but it doesn't take too long for people to tumble to him. 他企图隐瞒他的意图,但没多久人们就看穿了他。

How could the enemy tumble to you so soon? 敌人怎么能这么快就认出你来了?

He has been deceiving her for many years, but she has still not tumbled to it. 他已经欺骗她多年了,但对此她仍然没有知觉。

All at once he tumbled to my plan. 突然,他领悟了我的计划。

♣ ***tumble up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

赶快 hurry up

▲*tumble up*

Come along, now, tumble up! I am not going to wait about all day. 来吧,快点!我可不打算在这里傻等啦!

学习参考

tumble 还可用作名词,意思是"跌倒,摔跤,翻筋斗"。

tu·mour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtjuːmə] (tumours)

双解释义

Ⓒ**肿瘤** a growth of diseased tissue

基本要点

tumour 在美式英语中写作 tumor。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~

benign ~良性瘤

fatty ~脂肪瘤

句型例句

He was suffering from a brain tumour. 他当时正患脑瘤。

补充资料

[派生词] tumourlike *adj.* 像肿瘤的

tune

☞ ***n.*** [tjuːn] (tunes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**曲调,曲子** melody

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

hum a ~哼一首曲子

sing another ~改变态度

介词 + ~

in ~音调准确,一致,协调,和睦,合调地

the notes of a ~曲调

to a ~随着曲子

~ + 介词

~ of…的曲调

~ to a song 歌的曲调

句型例句

The band struck up a tune. 乐队开始奏乐曲。

He sang a merry tune. 他唱了一个快乐的调子。

He is in tune with his company. 他和他的同伴相处融洽。

The violin and the piano seem to be out of tune. 钢琴和小提琴好像不合调。

常用短语

♣ ***sing another tune***[***change one's tune***]

改变(某人的)态度 change one's attitude

He sings another tune. 他改变了态度。

In faces of these facts he changed his tune. 在这些事实面前,他改变了态度。

♣ ***to the tune of***

达…之多 to the sum or amount of sth

They were robbed to the tune of £8000. 他们被抢劫金额达8000镑之多。

词语辨异

♣ ***tune, aria, lied, melody, song***

参见 melody 条。

☞ ***v.*** [tjuːn] (tunes; tuned; tuning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **调音** adjust to the proper pitch; put in tune

2. *vt.* **调整** put in smooth working order

基本要点

1. tune 的基本意思是"调整",指一物与他物之间或几个事物彼此之间的调整,以使其一致起来,和谐地工作。除指"调音"外,也指调试机器、调整情绪等。

2. tune 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

3. tune 后接副词 in 表示"收听";后接副词 out 表示"调掉(收音机的干扰等),对…不予注意";后接副词 up 表示"调弦,定音;调试";后接介词 to 表示"调到…"。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ accurately 准确地调整

~ automatically 自动协调

~ perfectly 很协调

~ skillfully 熟练地调整

~ in 收听

~ out 调掉(收音机的干扰等),对…不予注意

~ up(乐队)调整定音开始奏乐

~ + 介词

~ in on the radio 调准收音机

~ in to Radio Beijing 收听北京电台广播

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

A man is tuning the piano. 有人在为钢琴调音。

The orchestra tuned their instruments. 乐队调好了他们的乐器。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The machine has just been tuned. 机器刚刚调整过。

常用短语

♣ ***tune in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

收听某电台广播 adjust a radio or TV set to pick up a station

▲*tune in*

Tune in to London tomorrow night at seven. 明天晚7点收听伦敦电台广播。

We always tune in at ten o'clock to hear the news. 我们总是在10点钟收听新闻。

♣ ***tune into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

和…谐调 be suitable with sth

▲*tune sb into sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

She is not very well tuned into her surroundings. 她不太适应周围的环境。

♣ ***tune out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

不理;对…无反应 show no interest; allow one's attention to wander

▲*tune out*

When things get a bit too much, she simply tunes out temporarily. 碰到事情太棘手时,她干脆暂时撒手不管。

▲*tune sth ⇔ out*

The children tuned out their mother's commands. 孩子们不听妈妈的吩咐。

♣ ***tune to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲*tune sth to sth*

1. 调到… adjust sth to

Please tune the television set to Channel 4. 请把电视机调到4频道。

We tuned our radio to the local station. 我们把收音机调到地方台。

2. (使)适合 (cause to) be suitable for sth

I have managed to tune my style to the style of the journal I am now writing for. 我努力使我的文体适合我所撰稿的杂志的要求。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The colours are perfectly tuned to each other. 颜色很协调。

♣ ***tune up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

调弦,定音;调试 play a few notes to see if an instrument is in tune; make (an engine) be in good condition so as to turn smoothly and fast

▲*tune sth ⇔ up*

She tuned up her piano. 她调好她的钢琴。

They are tuning up a plane on the flight line. 他们正在机场的飞机跑道调试一架飞机。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The instruments should be tuned up before each performance. 每个节目开始前都应将乐器调好。

补充资料

[派生词] tuned *adj.* 对时髦事物极敏感的,好赶时髦的 ‖ tunesmith *n.* (尤指流行歌曲的)作曲者 ‖ tuneful *adj.* 声调优美的 ‖ tunefully *adv.* 声调优美地 ‖ tunefulness *n.* 声调优美 ‖ tuneless *adj.* 声调不悦耳的 ‖ tuner *n.* 无线电收音机;调音师

[同义词] ***n.*** air, song

［词源］<*tone*(声调,音调)

tun·nel

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtʌnl] (tunnels)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**隧道,地道** underground passage
2.Ⓒ**(动物栖息的)穴** similar underground passage (made by a burrowing animal)

句型例句

The train passed through a tunnel. 火车通过了一条隧道。
A mouse dug a tunnel under the lawn. 老鼠在草地下打了洞。

学习参考

tunnel 还可用作动词,意为"挖隧道"。例如:
Engineers are tunneling the river. 机械师们正在河底挖掘隧道。

补充资料

［同义词］hole
［词源］<古法语 *tonel* < *tonne*(隧道,山洞)

tur·bine

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtəːbaɪn] (turbines)

双解释义

Ⓒ**涡轮机** a machine that produces power by turning blades with steam, water, or gas, especially to create electricity

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ boat 涡轮汽船

句型例句

The gas turbine feeds on the fuel it pumps. 燃气涡轮机以它所泵入的燃料为能源。

tur·bu·lent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈtəːbjələnt]

双解释义

骚动的;骚乱的;汹涌的 violent; disorderly; uncontrolled; stormy

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ mob 暴徒
～ period 动荡的时期
～ winds 狂风

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
This has been a turbulent week for the government. 对政府来讲,这是一个骚乱的星期。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+for sb+to-*v*
The sea was too turbulent for us to be able to take the boat out. 大海波涛汹涌,我们无法出海。

tur·key

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtəːki] (turkeys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ Ⓤ **火鸡;火鸡肉**(the flesh of) a large bird bred for its meat which is used as food, especially at Christmas
2.Ⓒ**蠢货** a jerk

句型例句

The old woman keeps a turkey. 这个老太太养了一只火鸡。
The turkey is delicious. 火鸡肉很好吃。
He's a turkey. 他是一个大蠢货。

tur·moil

☞ ***n.*** [ˈtəːmɔɪl]

双解释义

Ⓢ Ⓤ **混乱** disruption, chaos, often with mental suffering

句型例句

The robbery put the village in a turmoil. 抢劫使全村陷入混乱。

turn

☞ ***v.*** [təːn] (turns; turned; turning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)转动,旋转** cause to move round a point
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)改变方向,(使朝某个方向)转弯** (cause to) change position or direction so as to face or start moving in the specified direction
3. *vt.* **瞄准,指向** aim or point (sth) in the specified direction
4. *vt.* **(使)折起,(使)翻转** (cause to) move so as to face in a different direction
5. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变为,(使)成为** (cause sb/sth to) become
6. *vt.* **达到,超过** reach or pass
7. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)变酸** (cause sth to) become sour
8. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)不适,作呕,恶心** (cause sth to) have a sick feeling

基本要点

1. turn 的基本意思是"旋转,转动",指做圆周运动或弧形运动。引申可作"翻转""开始涨或落""瞄准,指向""使…向某方向走""达到,超过""表演""(使)变酸""(使)不适,作呕,恶心""翻译""赶走""考虑""用车床加工,车削"等解。作"改变"解时,指彻底改变,以至面目全非,且常用于朝坏的方向改变。
2. turn 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语,也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. turn 还可用作系动词,意为"成为,变成",后接名词或形容词作表语,用作表语的名词须用零冠词。
4. turn 后接副词 away 表示"离开,走开,把…打发走";后接副词 back 表示"折回,返回";后接副词 down 表示"拒绝接受某人[某事]";后接副词 in 表示"睡觉,转身进入,拐入""把某物上交,把某物交出";后接副词 off 表示"关(自来水、电源、煤气等)";后接副词 over 表示"翻身,将…翻身";后接副词 out 表示"结果是…,证明是…""撵出""生产";后接副词 up 表示"出现,出席,到达""发现"。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a door handle 转动门的把手
～ a dress 翻新衣服
～ a knob 转动旋钮
～ a phonograph record 将唱片翻面
～ a shaft 转动旋钮轴
～ a somersault 翻筋斗
～ a vase on a potter's wheel 转动制陶轮上的花瓶胚
～ one's chair 把椅子转过来
～ one's eyes 把视线移开
～ one's flight 改变飞行方向
～ one's gaze 转过目光,凝视
～ one's head 把头转过来
～ pancakes 把煎饼翻个面
～ the cap 旋动盖子
～ the corner 拐弯,绕过角落
～ the dial 把立体声电唱机上的转盘转动
～ the earth 翻土
～ the key 转动钥匙
～ the page of a book 翻书页
～ the steam iron 转动蒸气电熨斗的指示钮
～ the steering wheel 转动方向盘[舵轮]
～ the tap 拧水龙头

～+副词

～ adrift 使在水上漂泊
～ downward 下跌
～ homeward 转身往家走
～ left 向左转
～ right 向右转
～ sharp 急转
～ south 向南拐
～ topsy-turvy 颠倒,倾覆,使混乱
～ abruptly 突然转身
～ frequently 经常翻
～ gently 轻轻地拧
～ noiselessly 无声息地转身
～ reluctantly 不情愿地改变
～ swiftly 飞快地旋转
～ about 转身,转向,依次,反复思考
～ around 转过去,转变,改变意见
～ aside 闪开,避开,转过脸去,使转变方向,叉开
～ away 走开,离开,把…打发走
～ back 转过来,往回走,折叠
～ down an invitation 拒绝邀请
～ down the gas 把煤气旋小
～ in 拐进,交出,上床,放弃
～ off the tap 关上水龙头
～ on the tap 旋开水龙头
～ out 使向外弯曲,关上,制造,驱逐,解雇,结果(是)
～ coat out 把大衣翻过来
～ over (使)翻过来,移交,反复考虑,大量卖出
～ round 改变
～ up 扭亮,开大,发现,找出,发生,查阅
～ facts upside down 颠倒是非

～+介词

～ against one's friends 转过来攻击朋友
～ for home 转身往家走
～ for the better 好转
～ from the high road into a narrow lane 从大路拐进一条小胡同
～ in the direction of 转身向…走去
～ into a better person 变成更好的人
～ into a road 转入一条马路
～ into a street 拐到一条街道
～ into ice 结成冰
～ off the main road 离开大路
～ on 把…对准,对…发怒,攻击…,依赖

…,取决于
~ out of 逐出
~ round sth 绕着…转
~ to a new field 转向新领域
~ to a new subject(转而)致力于新课题
~ to a new topic 转到新话题
~ to one's family for help 求助于家庭
~ to one's mother for comfort 向母亲寻求安慰
~ to the audience 转身对着观众
~ to the designers for advice 向设计人员求教
~ to the study of art 转而从事艺术
~ towards home 转身回家
~ towards the mirror 朝着镜子

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
This tap won't turn. 这龙头拧不动。
I pressed the button and the lathe began to turn. 我一按按钮,机床就开始转动起来。
The stock market turned sharply. 股票市场情况急转。
He turned and faced her. 他转过来面对着她。
They turned and ran. 他们转过去就逃跑了。
The tide is turning, we'd better get back. 涨潮了,咱们最好回去吧。
My head is turning. 我头昏。
At the sight of blood her stomach turned. 她看到血就感到恶心。
The lead pipe has turned from pressure. 铅管因重压而弯曲了。
The blade of the knife turned in honing. 磨刀时刀口卷了。
The knife's edge had turned. 刀口已变钝。

用作系动词

▲S+~+n.
He used to be a linguist till he turns writer. 他过去是个语言学家,后来成了作家。
▲S+~+adj.
Maple trees turn crimson in autumn. 枫叶在秋天变成深红色。
The willow twigs swaying in the breeze were turning green. 在微风中摇曳的柳枝正在转青。
It was cloudy this morning, but fortunately it has turned fine. 今天早上是阴天,幸好已经转晴了。
When she saw this, she turned red. 看到这个,她脸红了。
His face turned deathly pale. 他的脸色变得惨白。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+n./pron.
What turns the wheel? 什么使轮子转动?
He turned the screw tight. 他把螺丝拧紧。
Shut the door and turn the bolt. 请关上门,把门闩拧过来。
He turned his head and looked at me. 他转过头来看着我。
He turned his horse and rode away. 他拨转马头就走了。
She turned the steering wheel sharply to the left to avoid a cyclist. 她向左急打方向盘,以避开一个骑自行车的人。
Their votes turned the election. 他们投的票改变了选举的形势。
He was eager to get home and begin turning his ground. 他恨不得赶快回到家,马上开始翻地。
The farmer turned the seeds under with a plow. 农夫用犁把种子翻下去。
His wife turned his shirt collars when they get frayed. 他的衬衣领磨破的时候,他妻子就给他翻个面。
He was idly turning the pages of a magazine. 他在无聊地翻看一本杂志。
He could turn a bar of steel. 他能把钢条扭弯。
She turned her ankle while ice-skating. 她滑冰时扭伤了脚踝。
This hard wood turns the edge of the saw. 这种坚硬的木料使锯卷齿。
It turned the edge of his arguments. 那使他的论锋不锐了。
She turned a pirouette on the ice. 她在冰上做了个单足旋转动作。
The little girl turned a neat circle on the ice. 小女孩在冰上精巧地转了一个圈。
It has just turned twelve. 刚到12点。
She turned seventeen the day she graduated. 她毕业那天满17岁。
Frost turns the leaves early. 霜冻使树叶很早就变色了。
The hot weather turned the meat. 天热使肉变坏了。
The hot weather has turned the milk. 天热使牛奶变质了。
He was turning wood on a lathe. 他正在车床上削木料。
The stink of the rotten fish turned my stomach. 腐烂的鱼臭味使我恶心。
Sorrow has turned her brain. 忧伤使得她精神错乱。
Too much praise turned his head. 过多的表扬冲昏了他的头脑。
He turned the question every way but could find no answer. 他从各个方面考虑过这个问题,可是没有找到答案。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His mind was turned by his losses. 他因受了损失而心绪不宁。
His head was not turned with success. 他没有被成功冲昏头脑。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+n./pron.+adj.
Fear turned her pale. 恐惧使她脸色苍白。
Worry turned the poor old man's hair grey. 忧虑使那位可怜的老人的头发白了。
The north wind turned the leaves yellow. 北风使树叶变黄了。
The last light of the setting sun turned the entire sky red. 落日的余晖把整个天空映得通红。
Turn the prisoners loose. 释放这些囚犯。
Who turned those children loose in my kitchen with my cooking things? 是谁让那些孩子在我厨房里乱动炊具的?
It would be irresponsible to turn such a man loose on society. 把这样的人放在社会上不加管束是不负责任的。
We turned the dog loose. 我们把狗放掉了。

其他

▲v-ed as o-Compl.
I had my old suit turned. 我让人把我的旧衣服翻新了。
▲v-ing as Attrib.
His induction as a teacher was a turning point in his life. 他就任教师工作是他一生的转折点。

常用短语

♣ ***turn about*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)转过身来 (cause to) face about
▲*turn about*
All of a sudden he turned about and saw me. 他突然转过身来看见了我。
▲*turn sb/sth* ⇔ *about*
The chauffeur turned the sedan about. 司机把轿车掉了个头。
2.反复思考 consider and reconsider in various aspects
▲*turn sth* ⇔ *about*
He was still turning the question about when he fell asleep. 他快要入睡时还在反复考虑这个问题。

♣ ***turn against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)转为反对;(使)变成和…敌对 (cause to) change from liking sb/sth to disliking him[her,it]
▲*turn against sb/sth*
The newspaper turned against the President. 报纸转而攻击总统。
The advantage abruptly turned against them. 有利的条件突然变得对他们不利起来。
Nothing could make me turn against my country. 什么也不能使我背叛我的祖国。
His stomach turned against food. 他吃东西时反胃。
▲*turn sb against sb*
He tried to turn the children against their mother. 他试图使孩子们反抗他们的母亲。

♣ ***turn around***[***round***] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)转身,(使)转换方向 (cause to) face another way; be in another direction
▲*turn around*[*round*]
The little girl turned round and ran to her mother. 小女孩转过身来,奔向她母亲。
I turned around and saw Jane was sitting directly behind me. 我一转身,就看见简正坐在我的后面。
The oil market turned round very sharply about a week ago. 大约一星期以前,石油市场形势突变。
▲*turn sth* ⇔ *around*[*round*]
Turn your chair round to the fire. 把你的椅子转向火炉。
We've come too far, turn the car round and go back. 我们已经走了很远,把车掉过头来往回开吧。
2.(使)好转 (cause to) change for the better
▲*turn around*[*round*]
Do you think our housing sales will turn round during this year? 你认为今年我们的住宅销路会好转吗?
▲*turn sth* ⇔ *around*[*round*]
We want to turn the economy round. 我们要使经济好转。
They turned the situation round for the better. 他们扭转了局面。
3.使变得完全不同,曲解 make an idea or an opinion completely different
▲*turn sth* ⇔ *around*[*round*]
He turned my question around so that it sounded foolish. 他把我的问题歪曲得听上去愚蠢可笑。
4.改变意见 change one's idea or argument
▲*turn around*[*round*]

He seems to have quite turned round. 他似乎完全改变了意见。

5.〈非正〉作出努力 make an effort

▲ *turn around*〔*round*〕

I'd better turn round and get some work done. 我最好还是努力做些工作。

6.完成任务并准备返回 finish one journey and prepare to return

▲ *turn around*〔*round*〕

These big ships need half a day to turn round. 这些大型船只需要半天时间完成装货再次开航。

▲ *turn sth ⇔ round*

I'll send some more men to help you turn the plane round. 我将增派人手协助你使飞机起飞返航。

♣ **turn aside** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)让开;(使)转变方向 (cause to) turn to one side or in a different direction; (cause to) leave the given path

▲ *turn aside*

He turned aside and let those who were waiting pass by. 他闪到一旁,让那些等候的人过去。

She turned aside to hide her blushes. 她转过脸去,不让人看见她脸红。

On our journey, we turned aside to see the views. 在旅途中,我们改变了原定的路线去看风景。

Never turn aside from the path of rectitude. 不可背离正道。

▲ *turn sth ⇔ aside*

Armor-plate can turn aside bullets. 装甲钢板可以把子弹挡开。

They tried to turn aside his anger. 他们试图消掉他的怒气。

♣ **turn away** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.转过脸去 move in a direction away from sth/sb

▲ *turn away*

He turned away and refused to listen. 他转过脸,不愿再听下去。

She turned away in horror at the sight of so much blood. 看到这么多血,她恐惧地转过脸去。

I turned away, for the sight was too sad to look at. 我转过脸去,因为那情景实在太惨了。

▲ *turn sth ⇔ away*

She turned away her face. 她把脸转过去。

Please don't turn your head away when I'm trying to kiss you. 我要吻你时请别把头扭过去。

2. 拒绝(某人)进入;拒绝帮助 refuse to allow sb to enter; refuse to help or support

▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ away*

He turned away a beggar from his door. 他把乞丐自门口逐走。

He never turned away anyone who asked for his help. 任何人来找他帮忙,他都从不拒绝。

The cinema is turning people away; the seats are all sold. 电影院谢绝人们入内,因为票都卖完了。

It's very difficult to satisfy the manager; he has already turned away three applicants this morning. 要想让经理满意实在太难了,今天上午他已经撵走了三位求职者。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The stadium was so full that thousands of fans had to be turned away. 体育场已爆满,不得不把数千名球迷拒之门外。

I'm afraid your request for a pay rise has been turned away. 恐怕你提出的加薪要求已遭拒绝。

♣ **turn back** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)往回走 (cause to) return in the direction from which one has come

▲ *turn back*

We had to turn back because the road was blocked by snow. 因为路被雪封住了,所以我们只好往回走。

▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ back*

The police turned them back. 警察把他们赶回去了。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

We were turned back at the frontier. 我们在边境那儿被赶了回来。

The children were turned back at the gate. 孩子们在门口被挡住了。

They had intended to escape from the country, but they were turned back at the border. 他们企图逃离该国,但在边境被挡回。

The wheel of history can never be turned back. 历史车轮决不能倒转。

2.翻起,折转 move round a point; move so as to face in a different direction

▲ *turn sth ⇔ back*

He turned back the coverlet and slipped between the sheets. 他掀开床罩,钻进被单里。

Don't turn back the corners of the pages to mark your place. 别折书页的角来标明你读到的地方。

♣ **turn down** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.减少;关小 reduce (flame, a sound, etc.) by moving a switch or other control

▲ *turn down*

The housing sales have been turning down since the summer. 入夏以来,房屋的销售量日趋减少。

Investments turned down considerably during the economic crisis. 在经济危机中,投资大大减少了。

▲ *turn sth ⇔ down*

Please turn the radio down. I'm trying to sleep. 请把收音机的音量拧小,我想睡觉。

Can you turn the flame down on your cigarette lighter? 你能把打火机的火苗拧小一点吗?

Turn the light down, or it will hurt your eyes. 把灯拧小点,不然会弄坏你的眼睛。

As the kettle began to sing, he went over to turn down the gas. 水壶开始响了,于是他走过去把煤气关小。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The theatre lights were turned down. 舞台灯光暗淡下来。

2.拒绝;驳回 refuse or reject

▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ down*

We have had to turn down four applicants already. 我们已不得不拒绝了四位申请者。

She has turned down an invitation to visit that country. 邀请她访问那个国家,她没有同意。

I don't understand why they turned down my suggestion. 我不明白他们为什么拒绝接受我的建议。

I was selected to be foreman but I turned it down because I didn't want to stay there long. 我被选为领班,但我拒绝了,因为我不想在那儿久留。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Why was I turned down for the job? Is it because I'm a woman? 为什么不录用我?因为我是女的吗?

The proposal was turned down at the plenary meeting of the committee. 在委员会全体会议上,这个建议遭到了拒绝。

His application for a visa was turned down by the consulate. 他的签证申请被领事馆拒绝了。

♣ **turn in**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)向内弯曲 (cause to) face or curve inwards

▲ *turn in*

Her feet turn in as she walks. 她走路时两脚向内曲成八字形。

My big toe on the right foot turns in. 我右脚大拇指向内弯曲。

▲ *turn sth ⇔ in*

It was the narrow shoes that turned my toes in. 窄紧的鞋把我的脚趾弄得向内弯曲了。

2.上交,呈交 hand in

▲ *turn sth ⇔ in*

The teachers have to turn in the reports at the end of the school year. 教师们在学年结束时得交成绩报告单。

Those who want to go are to turn in their application before Friday. 想去的人必须在星期五以前提出申请。

He has already turned in his resignation. 他已经提交了辞呈。

I'll have to turn it in first. 我得先把它交上去。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Our papers have to be turned in one week before the examination. 我们的论文必须在考试前一周交上去。

3.归还,退还 give back; return

▲ *turn sth ⇔ in*

They turned in their old uniforms for the new ones. 他们交回旧制服,以旧换新。

You must turn in your equipment when you leave the army. 你离开部队的时候,应该把一切装备上交。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Tickets may be turned in at the box office. 可以在票房退票。

4.上床睡觉 go to bed

▲ *turn in*

What time do you usually turn in? 你一般什么时间上床睡觉?

It's not a good habit to turn in and get up late. 晚睡晚起是一种不良的习惯。

The campers usually turned in as it got dark. 野营的人通常天一黑就睡觉。

5.告发,出卖 deliver sb to or put sb under the control of the police, authorities, etc.

▲ *turn sb/oneself ⇔ in*

I promise never to do it again! Please don't turn me in. 我保证再也不做这种事了!请别告发我。

They turned the man in to the police for smuggling. 他们向警察告发了那人,因为他走私。

James is so mercenary that he'd turn in his own mother for the reward money. 詹姆斯太唯利是图了,他为领取赏钱竟出卖了自己的母亲。

The escaped criminal decided to turn himself in. 那逃犯决定去自首。

6.放弃;离开 abandon; leave

▲ *turn sth ⇔ in*

I'm going to turn in my night shift. 我要下夜班了。
Jim decided to turn in his job and look for a new life. 吉姆决定放弃那个工作，去寻求新的生活。
I've had enough of work for today; I'm going to turn it in and go home. 今天我工作干得够多了，我不打算再干了，要回家去了。
He is determined to turn in smoking. 他决心戒烟。

♣ ***turn in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
开车拐入；把…转向… drive a car into sth; move sth in another direction
▲ *turn in sth*
The driver had difficulty turning in such a narrow drive. 司机很难拐进这么窄的路。
▲ *turn sth in sth*
He turned his attention in another direction. 他把注意力转向另一个方面。

♣ ***turn inside out*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *adv.*)
1.(把…)翻过来 make the inside face towards
▲ *turn inside out*
The umbrella turned inside out. 伞撑翻了。
This useful coat turns inside out so that you you can wear it on wet days, too. 这件大衣很有用，可以翻过来，下雨天也能穿。
▲ *turn sth inside out*
He turned his pocket inside out to show me that it was empty. 他把口袋翻出来让我看里面是空的。
2.彻底搜查，彻底查看 check thoroughly
▲ *turn sth inside out*
If you don't give us the evidence we want, we will turn the place inside out. 如果你不交出我们所需要的证据，我们将对这地方进行彻底搜查。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The city was turned inside out in the hunt for the terrorists. 这座城市在搜捕恐怖分子时给兜底查遍。

♣ ***turn into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)变成 (cause to) become; transform into
▲ *turn into sb/sth*
Joan is turning into quite a skilled musician. 琼正在变成一个技艺精湛的乐师。
He's turned into a nice boy after all. 他终于变成了一个乖孩子。
In the fairy tale the frog turned into a prince. 在那个神话里，青蛙变成了王子。
Water turns into ice when the temperature is below freezing. 温度到零度以下时，水就结冰。
The friendly discussion had turned into a violent argument. 友好的讨论变成了唇枪舌剑。
▲ *turn sb/oneself/sth into sb/sth*
Her bitter experience has turned her into a stronger person. 痛苦的经历使她变得更坚强了。
Is it possible for such a person to turn himself into a good writer? 这样的人有可能成为一名优秀作家吗？
Daydreaming alone can't turn you into your heart's desire. 光是做白日梦不能使你如愿以偿。
The farmers turned the sterile land into high fields. 农民们把不毛之地变成了高产田。
Every time she is rude to you, try turning her hard words into a joke against herself. 每当她对你撒野，你就把她的那些粗话看成奚落她自己的笑话。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The old building was turned into a library. 这座旧房子被改成了图书馆。
The mice were turned into horses by a magic spell. 一阵咒语把那些老鼠变成了马。
Scientists used to think that common metals could be turned into gold. 过去，科学家曾认为一般的金属能变成金子。
2.译成 translate sth from one language into another
▲ *turn sth into sth*
Can you turn the sentence into English? 你能把这个句子译成英语吗？

♣ ***turn off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(把…)关掉 (cause to) stop working by a switch control
▲ *turn off*
The tap won't turn off, and there is water all over the floor. 水龙头关不上，满地都是水。
▲ *turn sth ⇔ off*
He turned off the water. 他关上了水龙头。
We have to turn off the motor of the car while gas is being put in. 加油时我们必须把车的发动机关掉。
She turned the gas off and went upstairs. 她把煤气关上，就上楼去了。
Shall I turn the oven off? 我把烤炉关掉好吗？
The switch was sticking and we couldn't turn the heat off. 开关卡住了，我们没法关掉暖气。
Please turn off the wireless. 请关上收音机。
If you don't like the programmes, you can simply turn off the television. 要是你不喜欢这些节目，你完全可以把电视机关掉。
2.转向；拐弯 go in another direction
▲ *turn off*
The road to Watts turns off here. 去瓦茨的路从这里拐弯。
Is this where we turn off for Hull? 这是我们要转向赫尔的地方吗？
Go straight ahead as far as the highway turns off for the farm. 一直往前走，直到公路拐向一个农场的地方。
You must turn off to the right when you reach the post office. 在走到邮局前面时，你必须向右转弯。
3.完成 produce; finish
▲ *turn sth ⇔ off*
I turned off a good piece of work this morning. 今天上午我出色地完成了一件工作。
After a little while, the English teacher turned off an epigram. 过了一会儿，英文老师作出了一首讽刺诗。
The lathe will turn off the whole of a leg of a table in two revolutions. 车床旋转两次可生产出一根完整的桌子腿。
4.(使某人)感到厌烦 (cause sb to) dislike sb/sth or lose interest in sb/sth
▲ *turn off*
Half the crowd turned off when the speaker began talking about pop music. 讲话人开始谈起流行音乐时，一半听众兴味索然。
▲ *turn sb ⇔ off*
The boy often turns off his mother. 这孩子经常使他母亲烦恼。
That man is so arrogant! He really turns me off. 那人太傲慢了！他真使我感到讨厌。
Her singing may turn you on, but it turns me off. 她的歌声也许你喜欢听，但我却感到厌烦。
Her unfortunate manner of speech really turns me off. 她说话时的那副倒霉样子真叫我没法再喜欢她。
Such poor teaching always turns students off. 这种低质量的教学总是倒学生们的胃口。
5.解雇，辞退 fire sb
▲ *turn sb ⇔ off*
I have turned off my maid. 我已把女仆辞了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
When some of the workers in the factory were turned off by the boss, a strike was called. 当厂里几名工人被老板解雇时，罢工开始了。
His faithful servant was turned off without a penny after twenty years' service. 那位忠实的仆人给他效劳了二十年，最后一文没拿就被解雇了。

♣ ***turn off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.转向，拐弯 leave (a road) and go in another way
▲ *turn off sth*
Let's turn off this busy road and find a quieter way. 咱们不走这条拥挤的路，另找一条清静的路走。
His home isn't far from the next intersection, so please turn off the highway there. 他家离下一个交叉口不远，请在那儿把车开出公路。
2.使离开(某处) make sb/sth leave some place
▲ *turn sb/sth off sth*
Turn that cat off my chair! 把那只猫从我的椅子上赶走！
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Unwanted visitors will be turned off my land. 让那些不受欢迎的来客离开我的领地。
3.(使)厌烦…，(使)对…失去兴趣 (cause sb to) dislike sb/sth or lose interest in sb/sth
▲ *turn off sb/sth*
I turned right off that subject when we got the new teacher. 换了新老师，我马上就不喜欢那门课了。
▲ *turn sb off sb/sth*
He is fairly good-looking but his bad breath turns me off him. 他长得相当英俊，可是他嘴里发出的臭味使我对他失去了兴趣。
That hour of food poisoning has turned me off oysters for life! 那一回食物中毒已使我一辈子不吃牡蛎了！

♣ ***turn on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.打开 turn a switch to obtain a flow of water, gas, etc.
▲ *turn on*
This tap is stiff, it won't turn on. 这个龙头太紧，拧不开。
▲ *turn sth ⇔ on*
Please turn on the light for me; it's getting dark. 天要黑了，请把灯给我打开。

Now that the pipe is mended we can turn the water on. 既然管子修好了，我们可以开水管了。
I feel a little bit cold. Shall I turn the fire on? 我有点冷，我能把火点着吗?
He turned the radio on to listen to the midday news. 他打开收音机，收听午间新闻。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
You should light the gas as soon as it is turned on. 一扭开煤气管，你就应该点燃煤气。
2.(使)感兴趣；(使)兴奋 (cause to) become interested or excited
▲ *turn on*
Some of the students really turned on to these different courses. 一些学生真的很喜欢这些名目繁多的课程。
Many young people are taking drugs to turn on. 许多年轻人吸毒寻求刺激。
▲ *turn sb ⇔ on*
What kind of music turns you on? 你特别爱听什么音乐?
Modern music turns some of the young people on. 现代音乐吸引了一批年轻人。
I'm not impressed by their choice of candidate. He's not likely to turn the voters on. 我对他们选定的候选人没什么印象，他不大可能让选民们感兴趣。
The silk dress she was wearing really turned him on. 她穿的绸料衣服确实使他兴奋不已。
It takes a really special kind of teacher to turn on these disappointed students. 需要一位确实具有特殊才干的教师来使这些感到失望的学生振作起来。
Go fishing if you must—whatever turns you on! 如果你一定要去钓鱼的话，你就去吧——你竟然这么感兴趣!
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I'm not turned on by modern pop music. 我对现代流行音乐不感兴趣。

♣ **turn on**[2]〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.将…对准…，将…指向… set or direct in a particular direction
▲ *turn sth on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
The police turn their guns on the bank robbers as they are running away. 警察将枪对准逃跑中的银行劫匪。
The firemen turned their hoses on the blazing building. 消防队员把水龙头对准熊熊燃烧的大楼。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Cannons were turned on the city and street fighting broke out. 大炮对准那个城市，巷战开始了。
2.进攻，攻击 attack
▲ *turn on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
The cat turned on me and bit me in the leg. 那只猫向我袭击，咬伤了我的腿。
The furious dog turns on every stranger who comes near. 那条凶狗对每个走近它的陌生人都要扑上去。
Why did she turn on me like that? Have I said something to offend her? 她为什么攻击我，我说了什么得罪她了?
There's no need to turn on the driver. It was the rain that spoiled our visit. 不必责备司机，是天下雨破坏了我们的访问。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
I did not expect to be turned on by a person whom I had friended. 我没有料到会遭到一个我曾作为朋友看待的人的攻击。
3.视…而定；关键在于 depend on
▲ *turn on*〔*upon*〕 *sb/sth*
Every design turns on the chief engineer. 每一项设计都要靠总工程师把关。
The question turns on this point. 问题由这一点决定。
The success of a picnic usually turns on the weather. 一次野餐的成功一般要靠天气。
The case turns on the judge's opinion of the prisoner's character. 这个案子取决于法官对案犯品性的看法。
The correct interpretation of the sentence turns upon this word. 这句话的正确解释取决于这个词。
Everything turned upon the result of the battle. 一切取决于战斗的胜败。
▲ *turn on*〔*upon*〕 *wh-clause*
Our planned outing turns on whether the day will be fine tomorrow. 我们计划中的郊游将取决于明天是否天晴。
The expedition turns on whether you can get up early tomorrow. 探险取决于明天你们是否能起得早。

♣ **turn out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.关灯 make a light go out
▲ *turn sth ⇔ out*
Don't forget to turn out the light when you leave the classroom. 你离开教室时别忘了关灯。
2.生产，制造；造就，培养 make; produce; nurture
▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ out*
The factory turns out 100 automobiles a day. 这家工厂日产汽车100辆。
She turned out six full-length novels in her life. 她一生写了6部长篇小说。
This university has turned out some first-rate scholars. 这所大学培养了一些第一流的学者。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Many TV sets have been turned out by this factory. 这家工厂生产了许多电视机。
3.结果是，原来是 happen to be in the end
▲ *turn out* (*to be*) *n./adj.*
He said he was a doctor; but later he turned out to be a cheat. 他自称是个医生，结果证明他是个骗子。
The day turned out (to be) a fine day. 那天倒是好天气。
The English evening turned out a great success. 结果英语晚会开得很成功。
It turned out just the opposite. 结果恰恰相反。
His statement turned out to be false. 他的供述结果是假的。
Everything turned out well. 结果是事事顺利。
▲ *it turn out that-clause*
It turned out that he was never there. 原来他根本没去过那儿。
4.出勤；为职责或某事件而集合 come out or gather for duty or some event
▲ *turn out*
Not many men turned out for duty. 没有多少人出勤。
Very few people turned out for the rally. 没有几个人参加这个集会。
Fire engines turned out as soon as the fire broke out. 一起火，消防车立刻就赶到。

♣ **turn out of** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
赶出 expel sb out
▲ *turn sb out of sth*
The landlord turned the people out of their homes because they couldn't pay the rent. 房东把这些人从他们家里赶了出来，因为他们交不起房租。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
He was turned out of the hotel because he was drunk. 他因醉酒被赶出旅馆。
He was turned out of the hall for making too much noise. 他吵得太厉害，所以被赶出了大厅。

♣ **turn over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)翻转；打翻；调转 (cause to) fall over, upset, change position by rolling
▲ *turn over*
He was turning over in bed. 他在床上辗转反侧。
The car struck the wall and turned over. 汽车撞到墙上，翻了。
Having read page one, he turned over to page two. 他读完第一页后，就翻到第二页。
The engine won't turn over because the battery has run out. 这台发动机不能运转了，因为电池已经用完。
▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ over*
The nurse turned the old man over and gave him an injection in the left buttock. 护士给那位老人翻过身，在左臀上打了一针。
If you turn over a turtle on its back, it becomes helpless. 假如你把海龟翻过来，它就无能为力了。
The demonstrators damaged a bus and turned over a police car. 示威的群众毁坏了一辆公共汽车，并推翻了一辆警车。
I turned over a page or two of the novel, but was not interested. 我将这本小说翻阅了几页，觉得没有什么兴趣。
A big wave turned the boat over. 一个大浪掀翻了小船。
Be careful how you turn your collar over to be in the latest fashion. 你一定要按最时髦的款式把领子翻下来。
That record is finished. Turn it over to play the other side. 这盘唱片这面已走完，翻过来听另外一面。
I know the boy behaved very badly on his last visit, but I promise you that he's turned over a new leaf and will be good from now on. 我知道这孩子上次来访时表现得很恶劣，但我向你担保他已经改邪归正了，从今以后就安分守己了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The soil must be thoroughly turned over before planting. 一定要先把土地深耕一遍再下种。
2.仔细考虑 think about or consider thoroughly
▲ *turn sth ⇔ over*
He remained in his study, turning over the matter in his head. 他留在书房里，反复考虑了这个问题。
I will turn the matter over in my mind and tell you tomorrow what I have decided. 我要考虑这件事，明天把决定告诉你。
The technician turned over the knotty problem for a long time until he found a solution to it. 技术员把那个难题考虑了好长时间，直到想出一个解决的办法。
3.移交；交给；让位于 give the control of sth to
▲ *turn sb/sth ⇔ over* (*to sb*)

To whom should we turn over the key when we leave here? 在离开这里时，我们把钥匙交给谁呢？
Bob turns over most of the money he earns to his mother. 鲍勃把他赚的绝大部分的钱都交给了他妈妈。
He has turned over the business to his son. 他已把业务交给他的儿子。
Mr. Collins will turn over his work to Mr. Giles when he goes away. 克林斯先生走时会把工作交给贾尔斯先生。
This difficulty is not something we can deal with, so we had better turn it over to the manager. 这个困难不是我们能解决得了的，还是把它交给经理吧。
The victim turned the pieces of the exploded bomb over to the police. 受害者把弹片交给了警察当局。
I turned the thief over to the guards at the building. 我把小偷交给了大楼警卫。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Luckily, my watch was turned over to the property office. 很幸运，有人把我的手表交到了失物招领处。

♣ ***turn to***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
开始积极工作 begin to work hard
▲ *turn to*
It is time we turn to. 是我们开始工作的时候了。
The workers soon turned to and got the task done quickly. 工人们马上动手，很快就完成了任务。

♣ ***turn to***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)转向 move one's body or head so as to face sb/sth
▲ *turn to sb/sth*
Turn to the right. 向右拐。
"Just a minute," the American says, turning to his hostess. "且慢！"那美国人一边说着一边转向他的女主人。
▲ *turn sth to sb/sth*
He turned his back to me. 他转过身去，背对我。
I love turning my face to the sun in the early spring. 初春时节我喜欢仰面晒太阳。
The actress always turned her left profile to the cameras. 这位女演员总是把她的左侧面对着摄影机。
She's a most useful person in the office, she can turn her hand to anything. 她无所不能，是办公室里很能干的人物。
Why are all the people in the village turning a cold shoulder to me? What have I done to offend them? 为什么全村的人都不理我？我干了什么得罪他们的事儿了？
2.(把注意力等)转向 direct (one's attention, mind, interest, etc. towards sth)
▲ *turn to sth*
More and more people turn to computer science. 愈来愈多的人从事计算机科学研究。
For relaxation he turns to tennis. 他开始以打网球作为消遣。
He turned to his work again. 他又干起工作来。
He has turned to the practice of medicine. 他开始行医。
After this heartbreaking experience, Thorpe turned to professional sports. 在这次令人心碎的经历之后，索普转向职业运动。
He couldn't earn a living as a novelist, so he turned to journalist. 他靠写小说不能维持生计，因此改行当了记者。
▲ *turn sth to sth/v-ing*
We are all turning our thoughts to the matter. 我们大家都开始转而考虑这个问题。
You should turn your thoughts to something more important. 你该把思想集中在更重要的事情上。
He turned his energies to completing the job. 他集中精力完成那项工作。
3.翻书到 look at (the stated page) in a book
▲ *turn to sth*
If you turn to page 40, you will find it. 翻到第 40 页，你就会找到的。
Turn ahead to the third chapter. 请往下翻到第三章。
I turn to the front and try to outline the book. 我翻到卷首，试着将全书作一概述。
Let me turn to my notes to refresh my memory of the figures. 让我翻翻记录回忆一下那些数字。
4.求助于 go to sb/sth for help, advice, etc.
▲ *turn to sb/sth (for sth)*
He turned to me for help. 他向我求助。
I have no one but you to turn to. 你是我唯一可以请求帮助的人。
She often turns to the book for guidance. 她经常参考那本书。
Painful illness led him to turn to drugs. 生病疼痛致使他用起麻醉药物来。
One can always turn to music for comfort. 人总可以在音乐中寻得安慰。
We often turn to this handbook for information. 我们经常查阅这本手册，寻找资料。
Even when they read, they don't turn to the dictionary every time they see an unknown word. 甚至在阅读时，每当遇到生词，他们也不求助于词典。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was turned to for advice by all sorts of people. 各种各样的人都向他求教。
5.(使)变成 (cause to) change to
▲ *turn to sth*
It is getting colder, and I think the rain will soon turn to snow. 天越来越冷，我想雨很快就会变成雪。
The snow turned to rain as we got further down the mountain. 我们再往山下走雪就成了雨。
Soon her glee turns to fear. 很快她的欢欣变成了恐惧。
▲ *turn sth to sth*
Is it the low temperature that turns the water to ice? 是低温使水变成冰的吗？
Where can I turn these pounds to dollars? 我到哪儿把这些英镑换成美元呢？
My wish is to turn my skills to the service of mankind. 我的愿望是用自己的本领为人类服务。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their friendship was turned to enmity through idle gossip. 无聊的闲言碎语使他们之间的友谊变成仇恨。

♣ ***turn up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.开大；翻起 increase the sound, brightness or heat; move upward so as to face in a different direction
▲ *turn sth ⇔ up*
I feel cold and I'd like to turn the heat up a little. 我觉得冷，想把取暖器开大一点。
He turned up the collar of his coat. 他把大衣领子翻起来。
The ploughman turned up some buried treasure. 那农夫用犁翻起了若干埋葬的财宝。
2.出现；找到 appear or reappear; find
▲ *turn up*
She turned up at the last moment. 她在最后一分钟来了。
It's time to set off, but no one has turned up. 是出发的时候了，但一个人也没有来。
I turned up at the address he gave me but the house was empty. 根据他给的地址，我找到了房子，可是屋里空无一人。
She is still waiting for something to turn up. 她仍在等候机会出现。
About 3000 turned up for this rally. 约有 3000 人参加这次集会。
The book you've lost may turn up one of these days. 你遗失的那本书也许这几天会找到。
▲ *turn sth ⇔ up*
Please see if you can turn up any information on the proposed bypass scheme. 请想想，你能否找到什么关于所提议的旁路方案的资料。

词语辨异

♣ ***turn, alter, become, change, convert, modify, vary***
参见 become 条。
♣ ***turn, become, come, go, grow***
参见 come 条。
♣ ***turn, depend, hang, hinge***
参见 depend 条。
♣ ***turn into, become***
参见 become 条。
♣ ***turn out, bear, produce, yield***
参见 bear 条。
♣ ***turn out, prove***
这两者的共同意思是"证明"。其区别在于：prove 的主语可以是人，也可以是事物；而 turn out 的主语一般是物，有时含有"意外"的含义，常用于口语中。例如：
His first attempt proved successful. 他的第一次尝试证明是成功的。
They proved that he was guilty. 他们证明他有罪。
As it has turned out, there was no need to worry. 结果证明当初不必担心。

正误解析

1.这个年轻的女子成了音乐家。
［误］The young woman turned a musician.
［正］The young woman turned musician.
［正］The young woman became a musician.
［析］turn 后接名词作表语时，名词前不用任何冠词，即使主语是复数，名词也不用复数。而 become 后接名词时，名词前要有冠词，或可以用复数形式。
2.听到这消息，她脸色变得苍白。
［误］Her face turned to white at the news.
［正］Her face turned white at the news.
他的头发很快就变灰白了。
［误］His hair turned to grey fast.
［正］His hair turned grey fast.
［析］turn to 表示"朝…方向转动"；而 turn 作"向…转变"解用作系动词时，其后直接跟形容词作表语。
3.过上个生日时他就五十岁了。
［误］He turned to fifty on his last birth-

day.
［正］He turned fifty on his last birthday.
她还不到十六岁。
［误］She has not yet turned to sixteen.
［正］She has not yet turned sixteen.
已经十点了。
［误］It has turned to ten o'clock.
［正］It has turned ten o'clock.
［析］turn 用在年龄和时间方面表示"(年龄)刚过…""(时间)已到…"时，是及物动词，其后直接加宾语。

4.他对我们要求帮助的请求置之不理。
［误］He turned a deaf ear about our request for help.
［正］He turned a deaf ear to our request for help.
［析］"充耳不闻""置之不理"可以说 turn a deaf ear to，介词 to 不可改为 about。

5.他转过身来，发现一名警察正以怀疑的目光注视着他。
［误］He turned back to find a policeman eyeing him suspiciously.
［正］He turned round to find a policeman eyeing him suspiciously.
［析］turn back 意为"返回""走回原地"；"转身""扭过头来"可以说 turn round。

6.离开房间时请别忘记关灯。
［误］Be sure to turn down the light when you leave the room.
［正］Be sure to turn off the light when you leave the room.
你能把收音机声音关小一点吗？孩子正在睡觉。
［误］Would you please turn off the radio a little? The baby is sleeping.
［正］Would you please turn down the radio a little? The baby is sleeping.
［析］turn down 意为"把(收音机音量等)开小""把(声音)放低"；"关上(收音机、电灯，水龙头等)"用 turn off。

7.遇到麻烦时他们总是找我帮忙。
［误］They always turn into me when they are in trouble.
［正］They always turn to me when they are in trouble.
她没有能寻求建议的人。
［误］She had no one to turn into for advice.
［正］She had no one to turn to for advice.
孩子找他的母亲寻求安慰。
［误］The child turned into its mother for comfort.
［正］The child turned to its mother for comfort.
天黑了，没有一个人他可以求救。
［误］It was dark. There was no one into whom he could turn for help.
［正］It was dark. There was no one to whom he could turn for help.
［析］turn into 意为"变为""使变为"，而表示"找某人寻求(帮助、建议等)"常说 turn to sb for...，其中的介词 to 不能换为 into。

8.鲍勃对"不准钓鱼"的告示视而不见。
［误］Bob turned a blind eye at the "No Fishing" sign.
［正］Bob turned a blind eye to/on the "No Fishing" sign.
［析］"对…视而不见""故意不理会"可以用 turn a blind eye to/on sth，这里介词 to 或 on 不可以换作 at。

9.这伙强盗把房间翻了个底朝天。
［误］The robbers had turned the room inside out.
［正］The robbers had turned the room upside down.
［析］turn sth inside out 意为"把里面的东西翻出来""彻底搜查"；表示"翻转""倒放""彻底弄乱"时可以说 turn sth upside down。

10.华灯齐放，广场显得更加辉煌。
［误］The square looks more splendid with all the lights turning on.
［正］The square looks more splendid with all the lights turned on.
［析］with 短语在句中作伴随状语，turn on 有被动意义，因此用过去分词短语。

11.把裤腿卷起来就不会湿了。
［误］Turn over your trousers legs and they won't get wet.
［正］Turn up your trousers legs and they won't get wet.
［析］turn over 意为"翻转"，而"卷起"用 turn up。

学习参考

turn a hand 和 turn a hair 通常用于否定结构。例如：
When we were all hurrying to get the house ready for foreign guests, only he sat reading and wouldn't turn a hand. 正当我们都为外宾来访忙于布置屋子的时候，唯独他坐着看书，不来帮忙。
We watched him closely throughout the interrogation, but he didn't turn a hair. 在审讯中我们一直注视他，可他一点也不动声色。

☞ ***n.*** [tɜːn] (turns)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**转动，旋转** act of turning sth/sb round; turning movement
2.Ⓒ**方向的改变，转折，转折点** change of direction; point at which this occurs
3.Ⓒ**发展变化，新趋势** development or new tendency in sth
4.Ⓢ**机会；顺次** a place or an appointed time in a fixed order, that gives one the chance or duty to do sth
5.Ⓢ**惊吓，震惊** nervous shock

基本要点

1.turn 用作名词的基本意思是"转动，旋转"，指使某人或某物转动的行为或某物自己旋转的动作，是可数名词。
2.turn 也可表示"方向的改变，转折，转折点""转弯处"，引申可作"时间上的转折点，交替时期"解，是可数名词。
3.turn 也可作"轮到的机会，顺次"解，通常用于单数形式。
4.turn 还可作"发展变化，新趋势""散步""短小节目""风格，性格，性情，习性"等解，是可数名词，常与不定冠词 a 连用。
5.在口语里，turn 可表示"惊吓，震惊""不适，疾病的发作"，作"惊吓，震惊"解时，通常用作单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add a second ～另加一班
disturb ～s 搞乱顺序
handle a ～转动一下把手
give a ～引到一个方面
have a ～有天赋
make a ～转弯
missed one's ～错过机会
need a ～需要旋动
negotiate a ～拐过弯去
take ～s 依次，轮流
take the ～转弯
walk a ～来回地走，走来走去

形容词＋～

beautiful ～ of words 漂亮的说法
difficult ～难转的弯
explosive ～急剧变化
favourable ～有利的转机
left ～左转弯
new ～新的转折点
shallow ～慢转弯，大转弯
sharp ～ 急转弯，小转弯
sudden ～突然的转弯
unexpected ～意想不到的变化
unfavourable ～不利的转折点

名词＋～

afternoon ～中班
comedy ～喜剧节目
star ～主要节目〔演员〕，最引人注目的人〔事物〕

介词＋～

about ～ of event 对事态的变化
at each ～每转一圈
at the ～ of the century 在本世纪初
at every ～老是，处处
by ～s 轮流地，交替地
in ～依次地，轮流地
on the ～正在转变中，(牛奶)在变酸
out of ～不合时宜地，不看场合地，轻率地，鲁莽地
to a ～ 正好，恰好

～＋介词

～ for duty 值班
～ for mathematics 数学天赋
～ in a river 河的弯曲处
～ to the right 右转弯

句型例句

Each turn of the wheels brought them nearer home. 车轮每转一圈使他们离家更近一些。
He gave the handle a turn. 他转动一下把手。
This loose screw needs a turn or two. 这只松动的螺钉需要旋动一两下。
How many turns are necessary? 需要转动多少次？
Don't take the turn too fast. 转弯别太快。
He made an about turn. 他向后转。
He took a sudden turn to the left. 他突然向左转弯。
The path before us is full of twists and turns. 我们面前的道路是曲折的。
Things took a new turn. 局面焕然一新。
Matters have taken an unexpected turn. 事态起了意想不到的变化。
We are waiting for the turn of the tide. 我们正在等涨潮。
My turn will come. 我的时运快来了。
It's your turn to read now. 现在轮到你读了。
Whose turn is it next? 下一个轮到谁了？
You've missed your turn, so you'll have to wait. 你错过了机会，所以你得等候。
Shall we take a turn in the garden? 我们在花园里散散步好吧？
Let's go for a turn in the car. 咱们坐车兜兜风吧。

T

I took a turn on a bicycle just now. 刚才我骑了一会儿自行车。
This is a coil of 1000 turns. 这是一个1000匝的线圈。
The next turn in the show is a song-and-dance act. 演出的下一个节目是歌舞。
The show opened with a comedy turn. 第一个节目是滑稽演出。
He was of a melancholy turn of mind. 他性情忧郁。
She has a quaint turn to her dress. 她穿着古怪。
He didn't like the turn of the sentence. 他不喜欢这句话的措词。
You gave me quite a turn when you shouted out like that. 你那样高声叫喊，着实把我吓了一跳。
The news gave me quite a turn. 这消息使我大吃一惊。
What a turn you have given me! 你可把我吓坏了。
He had a turn of dizziness. 他感到一阵晕眩。
She's had one of her turns again. 她的病又发了。
He has done me an ill turn. 他做了一件有损我的事。
One good turn deserves another. 善有善报。

常用短语

♣ ***at every turn***
老是；处处 all the time; everywhere
We were thwarted at every turn. 我们老是受挫折。
Death lay in wait for him at every turn. 死亡随时随地都在等待着他。
During my stay in Beijing, I came across old friends at every turn. 我在北京期间经常遇到老朋友。

♣ ***by turns***
轮流地；交替地 one after the other; in rotation
We did the work by turns. 我们轮流干这活。
She was by turns ecstatic and terrified. 她一会儿欣喜若狂，一会儿惊恐万状。
There were twelve of us in the boat and we rowed by turns. 我们船上一共有12人，轮流划桨。

♣ ***do a good turn***
做有利于(某人的)事 do sb a favour
▲*do sb a good turn*
Being made redundant actually did me a good turn because I soon found a much better job. 裁员实际上帮了我一个忙，因为我很快找到了一份更好的工作。
She had done me so many good turns; I was touched by this last one. 她帮了我许多忙，最近这次帮忙使我很感动。
He did me a good turn by lending me his bicycle. 他借给我自行车，帮了我一个大忙。

♣ ***in turn***
依次，轮流地 one after the other; in succession
They answered the teacher's questions in turn. 他们依次回答了老师的问题。
The teacher spoke to each of his pupils in turn. 教师分别与每个学生谈话。
I'll see you all in turn. 我将挨个儿见你们。
I will see you, each in turn. 轮到谁，我就见谁。
A big thing can be divided into many small parts which in turn can be divided into still smaller parts. 每个大的物体可以分成许多小的部分，而每个部分又可以分为许多更小的部分。

♣ ***on the turn***
即将改变；走另一条路 about to change; go a different way
His luck is on the turn. 他的运气正在好转。
The tide is on the turn. 潮流正在转变。
Public opinion on this issue seems to be on the turn. 对这个问题的舆论似乎正在转变。
The milk is on the turn. 牛奶快要变酸了。

♣ ***out of turn***
不合时宜，轻率 not at the correct or permitted time
Don't play out of turn. 不要打乱比赛顺序。
You must not speak out of your turn. 没有轮到你，你不能发言。
She loses friends by speaking out of turn. 她说话轻率，因而失去朋友。
She was scolded for speaking out of turn. 她由于说话冒失而受到责骂。

♣ ***serve sb's / one's turn***
合用，管用 act as a temporary
This knife will serve my turn. 这小刀可应我的急需。
The bolt is worn and not an exact fit but it will serve its turn until I can buy a new one. 这个螺栓已经坏了，不能拧紧了，但在我还未买来新的之前暂时再用一下。

♣ ***take a turn for the better〔worse〕***
好转；恶化 improve; deteriorate
The patient took a turn for the better. 病人的病情有了好转。
I hope the weather takes a turn for the better before the barbecue on Saturday. 我希望在星期六烤肉野外宴会前，天气会好转。
The situation in that country is taking a turn for the worse. 那个国家的形势正在恶化。

♣ ***take turns***
替换，轮流 do sth one after another or in regular order
▲*take turns (at) v-ing*
Mary and Helen took turns at sitting up with their sick mother. 玛丽与海伦轮流陪伴病中的母亲。
They took turns at watching him when he had a fever. 他发烧时，大家轮流看护他。
The three men took turns driving so one would not be too tired. 那三个人轮流开车，这样谁也不会太累。
▲*take turns to-v*
The students took turns to clean up their classroom. 学生们轮流打扫教室。

♣ ***to a turn***
正好，恰好 exactly
The meat had been cooked to a turn and was delicious. 肉烧得恰到好处，鲜美极了。

♣ ***turn(s) of phrase***
措词特征 manner of saying〔writing〕 sth
Why don't you ask Hal to help you write the application? He usually has a good turn of phrase. 你为什么不请哈尔帮助你写申请书呢？通常他有很好的措辞才能。
I don't often agree with his points of view but I enjoy reading his articles for their turns of phrase. 他的一些观点我往往不敢苟同，但因为他的文章措辞巧妙，我倒喜欢读一读。

♣ ***turn of speed***
快速运行 fast rate of movement
The lorry is very economical on fuel and yet has a good turn of speed when required. 这辆卡车很省油，而且需要时还能开快。
He stepped into the lift, but Dr. Hasselbacher, putting on a turn of speed, entered too. 他步入电梯，但哈塞尔贝彻博士加快速度也进去了。

♣ ***turn of the century***
本世纪初 the beginning of the century
He was born at the turn of the century. 他是本世纪初出生的。
Great changes took place in this country at the turn of the century. 这个国家在本世纪之交发生了巨大变化。

词语辨异

♣下面两组中的两个句子意思相同：

They took turns at watching the baby.
They took turns watching the baby.
他们轮流看守婴儿。

We took turns with them standing guard.
We took turns with them at standing guard.
我们与他们轮流站岗。

正误解析

1.那瓶盖一拧就开。
［误］The cap of the bottle opened with a turn.
［正］The cap of the bottle opened at a turn.
［析］turn 与动作名词搭配表示"一次性动作"，常用介词 at 而不用 with。

2.当你走到这条路的尽头时就向左拐。
［误］When you reach the end of this road, take the turn to the left.
［正］When you reach the end of this road, take a turn to the left.
晚间他的健康状况恶化了。
［误］His condition took the turn for the worse during the night.
［正］His condition took a turn for the worse during the night.
［析］"转向…""向…发展"是 take a turn to〔for〕，不用定冠词 the。

3.他们一个接一个地按顺序上了汽车。
［误］They got on the bus by turns.
［正］They got on the bus in turn.
他们在会上依次发言。
［误］They spoke by turns at the meeting.
［正］They spoke in turn at the meeting.
［析］by turns 是"交替""轮流"的意思，多指两个人或两个行为之间的交替进行；如表示"按顺序"则应该用 in turn。

4.晚间我们轮流看守在他床边。
［误］At night we watched at his bedside by turn.
［正］At night we watched at his bedside by turns.
我们轮流护理这个生病的孩子。
［误］We took turn at nursing the sick child.
［正］We took turns at nursing the sick child.
［析］turn 在 by turns 和 take turns 等短语中，习惯用复数。

补充资料

［同义词］ *v.* alter, appeal, apply, approach, become, change, circle, construct, depend, divert, double, fit, form, hang, look, make, move, return, roll, shift, switch, translate, twist, upset, whirl, write *n.* act, action, bend, chance, change, crack, crisis, direction, drift, favour, gesture, manner, performer, period, service, shape, shock, shift, start, stroll, surprise, time, try, walk, way

［词源］ ＜古法语 *torner*＜拉丁语 *tornare*(转动,旋转)

turn·over

☞ *n.* [ˈtɜːnəʊvə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **企业职工流转比率** the rate at which employees leave a job or company
2. Ⓢ **企业的营业额** the amount of annual business

句型例句

Our company had a high turnover of staff last year. 去年我们公司人员有很大的调整。

Large department stores have very high turnover. 大型百货商场有很高的营业额。

tur·tle

☞ *n.* [ˈtɜːtl] (turtles)

双解释义

Ⓒ **海龟,甲鱼** a reptile with a hard shell and strong beak

句型例句

A turtle lays many eggs at one time. 海龟一次生很多蛋。

Is a turtle a fish? 海龟是一种鱼吗?

补充资料

［派生词］ turtler *n.* 捉海龟者;拾海龟蛋者;海龟商

tutor

☞ *n.* [ˈtjuːtə] (tutors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(大学的)指导教师** university teacher who supervises the studies of a student
2. Ⓒ **家庭教师,私人教师** private teacher, especially one who teaches a single pupil or a very small group

词汇搭配

动词＋～

employ[have] a ～聘请[有]家庭教师

形容词＋～

experienced ～经验丰富的家庭教师

名词＋～

maths[piano] ～数学[钢琴]家庭教师

介词＋～

under a ～在家庭教师指导下

句型例句

He studies under a tutor. 他在指导教师的辅导下搞研究。

His father employed a tutor for him. 他父亲给他请了一位家庭教师。

学习参考

tutor 也可用作动词,意思是"当家庭教师,辅导"。例如:

In some schools, the bright pupils tutor the dull ones. 在一些学校里,聪明的学生辅导迟钝的学生。

补充资料

［派生词］ tutorial *adj.* 家庭教师的;指导教师的;家庭教师职责的

［同义词］ coach, instructor, private teacher

［反义词］ pupil, student

［词源］ ＜拉丁语 *tutor*(家庭教师)

twice

☞ *adv.* [twaɪs]

双解释义

两次,两倍 two times; double in quality, rate, etc.

基本要点

twice 的意思是"两倍,两次",在句中可修饰静态动词、动态动词,也可修饰形容词、名词、数词或其他副词。

句型例句

He was twice absent. 他缺席两次。

He has twice the strength he had. 他现在身体比过去强健一倍。

He earns twice as much as I do. 他挣的钱比我多一倍。

Bob phoned twice today. 鲍勃今天打了两次电话。

This box is twice as large as that one. 这个盒子是那个盒子的两倍。

Twice two is four. 二二得四。

I did it in twice. 我分两次做了这事。

常用短语

♣ ***once or twice***

一两次,偶尔 a few times; occasionally

I was absent once or twice. 我曾缺席一两次。

I've only been there once or twice. 我只是偶尔到过那里。

♣ ***think twice***

三思,反复考虑 consider carefully

He told me to think twice before speaking. 他叫我三思而后再发言。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古英语 *twiwa*(两次,两倍)

twig

☞ *n.* [twɪg] (twigs)

双解释义

Ⓒ **细枝;嫩枝** a small thin woody stem growing from a branch

句型例句

She heard a twig snap. 她听到一根小树枝啪地折断了。

Some birds build nests out of twigs. 一些鸟用小树枝筑巢。

词语辨异

♣ ***twig, bough, branch, shoot, spay***

参见 branch 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ twigged *adj.* 有细枝的 ‖ twiggy *adj.* 象细枝的;苗条的;多细枝的

twi·light

☞ *n.* [ˈtwaɪlaɪt]

双解释义

Ⓤ **黄昏;黎明** the time when night is about to become day or (more usually) when day is about to become night

句型例句

Twilight deepened, first one, then another star appeared. 暮色深了,先出来一颗星星,接着又出来一颗星星。

You'll most likely see these animals at twilight. 黄昏时分你很可能会看到这些动物。

词语辨异

♣ ***twilight, dawn***

参见 dawn 条。

♣ ***twilight, dusk, evening***

参见 evening 条。

twin

☞ *n.* [twɪn] (twins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **孪生儿之一,双胞胎之一** either of two children born of the same mother at the same time
2. Ⓒ **两个相像[密切关联]的人[物]之一** either of people or things closely related or connected, or very like each other

词汇搭配

动词＋～

give birth to ～s 生双胞胎

have ～s 有一对孪生子

tell ～s 区分双胞胎

句型例句

Many people thought they were twins. 许多人以为他们是双胞胎。

The plate was one of a pair, but I broke its twin. 这盘子原来有一对,我打坏了一个。

There are twin holes on each side of the instrument. 这工具的两边有一对孔眼。

学习参考

twin 偶尔可用作动词,意思是"在…之间建立关系"。例如:

San Francisco is twinned with Hong Kong. 旧金山与香港缔结为姐妹城。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古英语 *twin*(双生子,成对的)

twist

☞ *v.* [twɪst] (twists; twisted; twisting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **扭,搓,缠绕** wind; coil
2. *vt.* **转动;拧** turn with a winding motion; rotate
3. *vt.* **歪曲,曲解** change the meaning of; distort

基本要点

1. twist 的基本意思是指纺纱或捻线的一个程序,两股或多股细丝互相拧成纱或线。引申可指"盘绕""旋转""扭伤"。用于比喻可指"曲解(话、词等的)意义"。
2. twist 可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物

动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,主动形式可含有被动意义。

3. twist 有时可接以形容词作补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ one's ankle 扭伤脚踝
~ one's arm 施加压力,强迫,扭转某人的臂膀使其感到痛苦
~ the cork 拧瓶塞
~ the facts 歪曲事实
~ the knob 拧把手
~ the rope 编绳子
~ threads 把纱线捻在一起
~ the wet socks 把湿袜子拧干
~ one's words 歪曲某人的话

~+副词

~ upwards 烟缭绕上升
~ deftly 熟练地编织
~ deliberately 故意曲解
~ easily 容易扭曲
~ up on the mountain(公路)沿山腰盘旋而上

~+介词

~ sth into 把某物搓成…,把某物编成…
~ sth into a certain shape 把某物扭成某种形状
~ flowers into a wreath 把鲜花编成花圈
~ the sheets into a rope 将床单搓成绳子
~ out of 把…扭曲使其变(形等)
~ sth out of shape 把某物扭曲使其变形
~ round〔around〕把…绕在…上
~ round sb's arm 缠绕在某人的胳膊上
~ round a branch 缠绕在树枝上
~ sb round one's little finger 摆布某人,左右某人
~ sb's hair round his finger 把头发绕在手指上
~ a rope round the post 把绳子绕在柱子上
~ through 曲折通过
~ through valleys(河流)蜿蜒流过山谷
~ one's way through a crowd 在人群中曲折穿行
~ with pain(脸)痛得扭歪了

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The wire twisted easily. 这金属线很容易扭弯。
Suddenly the snake twisted. 突然,蛇扭动了一下。
The metal frame tends to twist under pressure. 这种金属框受压后容易变形。
The path twisted down. 小路蜿蜒而下。
Downstream the river twists and turns a lot. 这条河的下游弯弯曲曲。
His face twisted with pain. 他痛得脸都扭歪了。
His mouth twisted down at the corners as though he was going to cry. 他的嘴角咧着,仿佛快要哭了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

The girl twisted her braids of hair on the head. 这女孩把发辫缠绕在头上。
He twisted the three ropes to make one very strong rope. 他把三根绳子搓在一起,做成了一根结实的绳子。
If you twist the cork, it will come out of the bottle. 你一拧那个瓶塞就会把它从瓶子上拿下来。
Twist the knob to the right setting. 把旋钮拧到适当的定位档上。
I twisted my wet socks to dry them. 我把湿袜子拧干。
She twisted her ankle when she fell. 她摔倒时扭伤了脚踝。
The boy twists the girl's arm. 那男孩扭那女孩的胳膊。
They always twisted the facts to suit their purpose. 为了达到自己的目的,他们总是歪曲事实。
The newspaper deliberately twisted her words to make her look guilty. 报纸蓄意歪曲她的话,以使她好像有罪。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The telephone wire has got twisted. 电话线缠绕在一起。
His face was twisted with pain. 他疼得龇牙咧嘴。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*

Twist the tourniquet tighter. 把止血带扎紧点。

其他

The car was now just a pile of twisted metal. 那辆车已成一堆压缩的废铁。

常用短语

♣ ***twist arm***

说服或强迫做某事 persuade or force sb to do sth

▲ *twist sb's arm*

She'll let you borrow the car if you twist her arm. 你要是硬要她把汽车借给你,她就借给你。

♣ ***twist about〔around, round〕***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.(使)旋转运动 (cause to) turn round in a curling movement, like a screw

▲ *twist about〔around, round〕*

She was still twisting about in pain 她疼得直打滚。
He twisted around to see what was happening. 他转过身去看发生了什么事。
Our dog used to twist round in the air to catch the ball. 我们的狗过去总是在空中转身去扑球。
I twist round in my seat to speak to her. 我坐在自己位置上转过身来跟她说话。

▲ *twist sth ⇔ about〔around, round〕*

Pull the wire tight and then twist the ends round. 把金属线拉紧,然后把两头捻紧。

2.歪曲,曲解 make (words) seem to mean the opposite of their intended meaning

▲ *twist sth ⇔ about〔around, round〕*

I didn't say that! You're twisting my words around! 我没这么说! 你歪曲我说的话。

♣ ***twist about〔around, round〕***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

将…缠绕在…上;螺旋形盘绕 fasten sth and itself around sth with a turn, like a screw; surround sth by turning like a screw

▲ *twist oneself/sth around〔round〕sth*

The rope had twisted itself around the wheel, stopping the motor. 绳子缠绕在轮子上,马达停了。
A large green snake twisted itself around his neck. 一条大青蛇缠绕在他脖子上。
Twist the ends of the wire round the neck of the plastic bag, so that the air can't get out. 塑料袋口用金属线扎紧,这样空气就出不来了。
I twisted the bandage round her knee. 我用绷带缠住她的膝盖。

♣ ***twist into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)扭成,拧成 (cause to) turn tightly around so as to become (sth with many folds or screw-like turns)

▲ *twist sth into sth*

The old peasant is twisting pieces of straw into a rope. 这位老农民正把稻草搓成绳子。
We twisted the bed sheets into a rope and escaped by climbing down it. 我们把床单揉成绳子,援绳下坠逃跑了。
The child twisted the wire into the shape of a star. 这孩子把铁丝弯成星状。
She twisted the twigs into a tiny basket. 她用嫩枝编了个小小的篮子。
Mary twisted flowers into a wreath. 玛丽把花编成花环。
A very clever lawyer might be able to twist the prisoner's story into an admission of guilt. 极聪明的律师没准儿能把这个囚犯的话歪曲成有罪。

♣ ***twist off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

转脱,拧脱,扭断 remove sth with a sharp turning movement; come off by unscrewing

▲ *twist off*

The cap should twist off easily. 这个帽儿应该容易拧开。
The wheel twisted off in the middle of the car race. 赛车比赛进行到一半时轮子甩了出来。

▲ *twist sth ⇔ off*

I can't twist off the lid. 我拧不开这个盖子。
Those children have been twisting the wreath off again. 那些孩子又把花冠扭了下来。
Can you twist the cap of this fountain pen off? 你能把这钢笔帽拧下来吗?

♣ ***twist round little finger*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

任意摆布 get sb to do anything that one wants

▲ *twist sb round one's little finger*

Gavin has always been able to twist her parents round her little finger. 加文总能让父母顺着她。

♣ ***twist up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.螺旋式上升 move upwards in a curving manner, like a screw

▲ *twist up*

The mountain road began to twist up, steeper and steeper. 山路盘旋而上,越来越陡。
The highway twists up on the mountainside. 公路沿山腰盘旋而上。

2.因(疼痛等)而变形 become screwed tightly, as with pain

▲ *twist up*

Her face twisted up with pain as her leg lay bent beneath her. 她的腿弯曲着压在身子下疼得她痛苦不堪。

▲ *twist sth ⇔ up*

He twisted the letter up into a ball and threw it into the fire, swearing softly. 他

把信揉成一团，然后扔进火里，嘴里还喃喃地骂着。

词语辨异

♣ ***twist, coil, curl, entwine, twine, wind***
参见 wind 条。

☞ ***n.*** [twɪst] (twists)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**拧，旋转，扭转** act of twisting
2.Ⓒ**弯曲，曲折处** a bend; place where a path, etc. turns
3.Ⓒ**转折，转变** an unexpected change or development

词汇搭配

动词＋～
give a few more ～s 再搓几下
give the fact a ～对事实加以歪曲

介词＋～
road with a lot of ～s 一条弯弯曲曲的路

～＋介词
～ in a stream 小河的曲折处

句型例句

Give the knob a twist. 拧一下门把。
The mountain road is full of twists. 山路弯弯曲曲。
There's an unusual twist to the plot at the end of the book. 在这本书的末尾，情节发生了不寻常的转折。

常用短语

♣ ***round the twist***
有些发疯 slightly mad
You must have been round the twist to walk across the electric railway tracks. 你一定疯了，竟横穿那条电气化列车轨道。

补充资料

［派生词］twister *n.* 奸诈的人；骗子
［同义词］***v.*** coil, knot, rotate, turn, wind, wrest ***n.*** bend, curl, knot, rotation, turn
［反义词］***v.*** straighten, unroll, unwind
［词源］<古英语 *twist*(绳)

twitch

☞ ***v.*** [twɪtʃ] (twitches; twitched; twitching)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)抽动；(使)颤动；(使)抽搐** (cause to) move suddenly and quickly

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S＋～(＋A)
The child's mouth twitched as if she were about to cry. 这小孩的嘴抽动着，像是要哭。

用作及物动词
▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The horse twitched its ears. 马抽动着耳朵。

type

☞ ***n.*** [taɪp] (types)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**类型，种类** class or group of people or things that have characteristics in common; kind
2.Ⓢ**有代表性的人、物、事等；典型** person, thing, event, etc. considered as a representative example of a class or group
3.Ⓢ**某种类型的人** person of a specified character
4.Ⓒ**铅字，活字** small block, especially of metal, with a raised letter or figure, etc. on it, for use in printing of these
5.Ⓤ**活字的宽度、储备、字体或字号等** set, supply, kind or size of these

基本要点

type 表示"类型，种类""有代表性的人、物、事等；典型"时，常跟 of 连用。在美式英语中，常用 type 直接修饰名词表示某物的类型、种类，而不用 type of。type 还可表示"某种类型的人"。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
brainy ～聪明的人
perfect ～完美的典型
primitive ～原始类型
extinct ～已灭绝的种类
artistic ～艺术类
different racial ～s 不同人种
big ～大号铅字
bold ～黑体字，粗体字
condensed ～长体字
Gothic ～粗黑体字
italic ～斜体字
movable ～活字

名词＋～
blood ～s 血型
dairy ～乳制品
the Burgundy ～勃艮第类酒
the vertebrate ～脊椎动物种类
pica ～12 点活字
roman ～罗马体铅字，正体字

介词＋～
disease of a malignant ～恶性疾病
man of soldierly ～军人型的人
print from ～ specially cast 用专门铸造的铅字印刷
in ～排好版(准备付印)的
a font of ～(同样大小和式样的)一副铅字

～＋介词
several different ～s of accounts 几种不同的报道
a new ～ of aeroplane 新型飞机
a common ～ of camera 普通型照相机
a new ～ of dictionary 新型词典
jazzy ～s of girls 活泼放纵类型的姑娘
an old-school ～ of inventor 老派的发明家
all ～s of jobs 各种各样的工作
intellectual ～ of mind 智力型的人
the old-fashioned ～ of nanny 老式的保姆
a fine ～ of schoolboy 优秀的学童典范

句型例句

We can group animals into several types. 我们可以把动物分成数种类型。
The land forms are related to these rock types. 陆地的类型与这些岩型有关。
I dislike man of that type. 我不喜欢那一类型的人。
Which type of tea do you prefer? 你喜欢哪种茶？
A bungalow is a type of house. 小平房是房子的一种类型。
Tom is an easygoing type of person who gets along well with everyone. 汤姆是那种随和的人，跟谁都合得来。
He is not the type of man to tell a lie. 他不是那种爱撒谎的人。
She is above the ordinary type of servant. 她在普通仆人之上。
This new type of air control will keep the fire in all night. 这种新型的通风装置可使火整夜不熄。
There are several types of trees in the garden. 花园里有好几种树。
It is a seedless type orange. 这是一种无核橘。
This is just the type house I require. 这正是我需要的那种房子。
This is just the type university I want to go to. 这正是我希望就读的那一类型大学。
Bob is a fine type of schoolboy. 鲍勃是男生的典范。
Lei Feng is a fine type of the youth. 雷锋是青年人的榜样。
Norman Bethune was a fine type of internationalist. 诺尔曼·白求恩是国际主义战士的典范。
Abraham Lincoln was a fine type of the American patriots. 亚伯拉罕·林肯是美国爱国者的优秀典型。
I don't think she's the artistic type. 我认为她不属于艺术家那类人。
They were of the same type. 他们是同类。
Wooden types are now used only for posters. 木刻活字现仅用于印刷招贴。
Have you read the article with a title in italic type? 你读了那篇斜体字标题的文章了吗？
The examples in that dictionary are in italic type. 那本字典的例句是用斜体字印刷的。
The title of the article should be in bold type. 这篇文章的标题应当用粗体字。
The wedding invitations were printed in fancy type. 这些结婚请帖是用花式字体印刷的。
The book is printed in large type. 此书是用大号字体印刷的。
The type in this book is so small that it is difficult to read. 这本书字太小，读起来很费劲。
The edition is a limited one and the type has been distributed. 此版印数有限而且已经拆版。
The material is now in type. 这份资料在付印中。

常用短语

♣ ***revert to type***
恢复原状 return to a natural or an original condition
Garden plants sometimes revert to type. 园艺植物有时会恢复其原来的野生形态。
Once a socialist, she has now reverted to type and votes Tory like her parents. 她一度信仰社会主义，但现在已回归家族传统，像她父母一样投票支持保守党了。

词语辨异

♣ ***type, description, kind, nature, sort***

参见 kind 条。

☞ *v*. [taɪp] (types; typed; typing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **打字** write sth using a typewriter
2. *vt*. **将某人〔事物〕按类型划分** find out the group or class that a person or thing belongs to

基本要点

1. type 用作动词的意思是"用打字机或文字处理机打印某文稿",也可表示"将某人〔事物〕按类型划分"。
2. type 作"打字"解时可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或 wh-从句作宾语。有时可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 for 的宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the letters 打印信件

~+副词

~ carefully 仔细地打字
~ neatly 打字打得整洁
~ properly 打字打得美观
~ quickly 打字打得快
~ well 打字打得很好
~ in 在已打好的材料上加入
~ out a material 打出一份资料

~+介词

~ as 把…打成
~ into a computer 把…输入计算机
~ with four fingers 用四个手指打字

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Can you type? 你会打字吗?
I'm learning to type. 我在学习打字。
Type quickly, a person obviously needs training. 一个人要想打字打得快,显然需要训练。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
Mr. White is busy typing the examination paper. 怀特先生正忙着打试卷。
Why did you type the letter when I could have done it for you easily by computer? 我本可用计算机很方便地为你打这封信,你何必费心用打字机呢?
They have typed my blood. 他们确定了我的血型。
The doctor was unable to type the rare disease. 大夫不能确定这种罕见的病属于什么类型。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This essay needs to be typed again. 这篇文章需要重新打一遍。
▲S+~+wh-clause
Every day he typed what he composed. 他每天都用打字机把他创作的作品打下来。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron*./*n*.+*n*./*pron*.
Shirley typed me this paper. 雪莉给我打出了这篇论文。
▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.+for *pron*./*n*.
Would you please type these letters for me? 请替我将这些信打出来好吗?

常用短语

♣ ***type as*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
1.(把…)错打成 write (a letter, word, of figure) on the typewriter mistakenly in the form of (another letter, figure, or word)
▲ *type sth as sth*
Look, you've typed "do" as "so", and made nonsense of the whole sentence. 瞧,你把 do 打成了 so,这样一来句子就不通了。

♣ ***type in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
在已打好的材料上加入 add (letters, words, figures) to writing already typed
▲ *type sth* ⇔ *in*
Can you type the additional figures in at the bottom of the page? 你能在这页下面再加上这些数字吗?

♣ ***type out*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
打出 make a typewritten copy of (words or figures)
▲ *type sth* ⇔ *out*
When you type out the letter, it will take less space than this pencil copy. 你用打字机把这封铅笔信打出后,篇幅要比原件少。

♣ ***type up*** (*v*.+*adv*.)
打出清稿 make a last typewritten copy of (matter, often long)
▲ *type sth* ⇔ *up*
Do I have to type up the whole play? 我得打完整个剧本吗?

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. kind, sort, species, stripe, variety, example, sample
〔词源〕 <拉丁语 *typus* <希腊语 *tupos* (类型)

type·writer

☞ ***n***. [ˈtaɪpraɪtə] (typewriters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**打字机** a machine that prints letters by means of keys which when struck by the fingers press onto paper through an ink-filled ribbon

词汇搭配

动词+~

handle〔use〕 a ~使用打字机
master a ~熟练地使用打字机
operate a ~操作打字机

形容词+~

manual〔noiseless, portable〕 ~手动〔无声,手提式〕打字机
wretched ~破旧的打字机
electric〔electronic〕 ~电动〔电子〕打字机

名词+~

desk ~台式打字机

介词+~

work at a ~在打字
written in ~用打字机打成的
on a ~用打字机

句型例句

I typed a letter on the typewriter. 我用打字机打了一封信。
In the office there are two typewriters. 办公室里有两台打字机。

ty·phoon

☞ ***n***. [taɪˈfuːn] (typhoons)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(发生在西太平洋的)台风** a very violent tropical storm with a circular wind in the western Pacific

句型例句

They typhoon destroyed the whole area. 台风把整个地区都摧毁了。
Another typhoon is brewing. 又一次台风即将来临。

词语辨异

♣ ***typhoon***, ***hurricane***
参见 hurricane 条。

typ·ical

☞ ***adj***. [ˈtɪpɪkl] (more typical; most typical)

双解释义

1. **典型的,有代表性的** having the distinctive qualities of a particular type of person or thing
2. **特有的,独特的** characteristic of a particular person or thing

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cross section 典型人物
~ example 典型的例子

~+介词

~ of 代表,象征,具有…的特点

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
Botswana is not a typical African country. 博茨瓦纳并不是典型的非洲国家。
His father was a typical novelist of his time. 他的父亲是那个时代的有代表性的小说家。

用作表语

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase
The picture is typical of its kind. 这幅画是这类绘画中的代表。
That sarcastic reply is typical of him. 只有他才会那样挖苦地回答。
This wine is typical of the region. 这种酒是本地区的特产。
▲It is/was+~+of sb+to-*v*
It is typical of him to take hard jobs. 抢重活干就是他的特点。
It was typical of him to be so rude. 他一向是非常粗暴无礼。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 typicality *n*. 典型性;特征 ‖ typically *adv*. 典型地
〔同义词〕 classic, model, normal, standard
〔反义词〕 irregular, untypical

typ·ist

☞ ***n***. [ˈtaɪpɪst] (typists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**打字员** a person employed mainly for typing letters

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

good〔slow〕～打字好〔慢〕的打字员

名词＋～

shorthand ～速记员

介词＋～

as a ～当打字员

句型例句

She works as a typist in the office. 她在办公室的工作是打字。

Many women applied for the post of typist. 许多妇女应征这个打字员的职位。

tyr·anny

☞ *n*. [ˈtɪrəni] (tyrannies)

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **暴虐;残暴;专横** the use of cruel or unjust power to rule a person or country
2. Ⓤ **暴政;苛政** government by a cruel ruler with complete power

句型例句

People hated the tyranny of military rule. 人们痛恨军事统治的残暴。

They came to America in order to escape political tyranny. 他们为逃避暴政而来到美洲。

They lived underneath a crushing tyranny. 他们生活在难以忍受的暴政下。

tyre

☞ *n*. [ˈtaɪə] (tyres)

双解释义

Ⓒ **轮胎** covering fitted round the rim of a wheel to absorb shocks, usually of reinforced rubber filled with air or covering a pneumatic inner tube

基本要点

1. tyre 的意思是"轮胎",指用橡胶制成的充气轮胎。
2. tyre 是英式拼法,美式拼法为 tire。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy new ～s 购买新轮胎
change a ～换轮胎
crisscross ～s 轮流使用轮胎
deflate a ～放掉轮胎里的气
have flat ～车胎走气
inflate a ～给轮胎充气
let down the ～把轮胎的气放掉
let the air out of the ～把轮胎的气放掉
mount a ～装轮胎
patch a ～补轮胎
pump air in ～往车胎里打气
recap a ～把轮胎翻新
repair a ～修轮胎
retread a ～把轮胎翻新
rotate ～s 轮流使用轮胎
slash a ～割破轮胎

形容词＋～

burst ～爆了的轮胎
flat ～瘪了的轮胎
punctured ～穿了孔的轮胎
radial ～子午线轮胎,子午胎
spare ～备用轮胎
steel-belted ～钢丝轮胎
tubeless ～无内胎轮胎
whitewall ～s 胎壁白色的轮胎
worn ～已磨损的轮胎

名词＋～

balloon ～低压轮胎
snow ～(雪地)防滑轮胎

～＋名词

～ pressure 轮胎气压

句型例句

One of the tyres is flat. 有一个轮胎漏气了。

If the tyres are too hard, just let some of the air out. 如果这些轮胎太硬,那就放点气出来好了。

One shot punctured a tyre and another struck a wheel but the passengers escaped injury. 一枪打穿了轮胎,又一枪击中车轮,然而乘客们幸免受伤。

The bald tyre should be replaced. 这个磨光的轮胎该换了。

The tyre was pierced and some air escaped with a hiss. 轮胎被戳破了,气嘶嘶地漏出来。

Your tyres are badly worn. 你的轮胎磨损得厉害。

Air is escaping from the tyre. 车胎跑气了。

We won't buy new tyres when the car itself is so old. 这辆汽车本身已经那么旧了,我们就不买新轮胎了。

Tough rubber is needed for tyres. 坚韧的橡胶是制外胎所需要的。

The inner tube of his tyre was punctured. 他车的内胎被刺了个洞。

It's a cruel joke to let the air out of somebody's car tyres. 把人家汽车轮胎放气是一种恶作剧。

I heard a tyre of my truck burst with a loud report. 我听见我的卡车的一只轮胎砰地一声爆裂了。

I always let my tyres down a little bit in the warmer weather. 天气比较热的时候,我总是把汽车轮胎的气放掉一点。

They fitted new tyres to the car. 他们给轿车换上了新轮胎。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *tire*(轮胎)

Uu

ugly

☞ *adj*. [ˈʌgli] (uglier; ugliest)

双解释义

1. **难看的，丑陋的，难听的** unpleasant to look at or to hear
2. **有敌意的，阴险的；不祥的** hostile or menacing; ominous

基本要点

1. ugly 的基本意思是"难看的，难听的，丑陋的"，指人、动物或事物的外貌或道德上令人反感。还可表示"有敌意的，阴险的，不祥的"。
2. ugly 在句中可作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ building 难看的建筑物
~ child 难看的小孩
~ customer 讨厌的顾客，难对付的家伙
~ face 难看的脸
~ gash 难看的刀伤
~ insinuations 居心叵测的旁敲侧击
~ laugh 奸险的笑
~ look 奸险的表情
~ rumours 居心叵测的谣言
~ scar 难看的伤痕
~ screeching 难听的尖叫声
~ shape 丑陋的形态
~ smile 奸笑
~ temper 坏脾气
~ threats 居心叵测的威胁
~ wink 奸诈的眨眼
~ wound 吓人的伤口

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

His wife is an ugly woman. 他的妻子是一个难看的女人。
He's very sensitive about his ugly appearance. 他对自己丑陋的外貌很敏感。
What ugly teeth he's got! 他的牙齿真难看！
He had an ugly, dangerous look on his face. 他一脸的丑恶凶相。
What an ugly dog! 多丑的一条狗啊！
Down deep in that ugly heap Marie Curie felt sure that her new element lay hidden. 就在那一堆丑陋难看的东西中，玛丽·居里深信她的新元素蕴藏其中，不为人知。
Don't believe the ugly rumors. 不要听信那些不堪入耳的谣言。
His ugly disposition gained him few friends. 他脾气坏，因而朋友寥寥无几。
The wolf grinned in an ugly way. 那只狼可憎地龇牙咧嘴。
Ugly clouds gathered on the horizon. 险恶的云层在地平线上密集。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

He is ugly. 他长得难看。
Don't keep your mouth open all the time, it looks ugly. 不要老把嘴巴张着，太难看了。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

The man is ugly in his face, but good at heart. 这个人长得很难看，但心地很好。
The young man is ugly in his habit. 这个年轻人的习惯让人讨厌。
She looks ugly in that dress. 她穿那件衣服很难看。

词语辨异

♣ ***ugly, plain***

这两个词都可表示"难看的"。其区别是：

1. ugly 语气较强烈，指"难看的，难听的，丑陋的"，可指人或物，着重于"令人不快的"。
2. plain 强调脸部外貌缺乏某种能引起兴趣或吸引人的特征。例如：

From a rather plain child she had grown into a beautiful woman. 她从一个相貌平平的孩子长成了一个美丽的女子。
The girl has a good figure but a plain face. 那个女孩子体形很美，但长相一般。

补充资料

[同义词] hideous, plain, unattractive, unsightly, ungainly
[反义词] attractive, beautiful, lovely, pretty, charming
[词源] ＜古挪威语 *uggligr*（可怕的）

ul·tim·ate

☞ *adj*. [ˈʌltɪmət]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**最后的，最终的** beyond which no other exists or is possible; last or final
2. Ⓐ**基本的，根本的** basic or fundamental
3. Ⓐ**最大的，极限程度的** that cannot be surpassed or improved upon; greatest

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ conclusion 最终结果
~ principle 基本原理
~ result 结局

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

What was his ultimate goal? 他的最终目标是什么？
Their ultimate destination was Paris. 他们的最后目的地是巴黎。
The sun is the ultimate store of power. 太阳是能量之本。
Hard work is the ultimate source of success. 辛勤劳动是成功的关键。

学习参考

ultimate 还可用作名词，意思是"最终"。

补充资料

[派生词] ultimately *adv*. 最后；最终
[同义词] final, last
[反义词] beginning, first, least
[词源] ＜后期拉丁语 *ultimare*（到最后）

ul·ti·matum

☞ *n*. [ˌʌltɪˈmeɪtəm] (ultimatums/ultimata)

双解释义

Ⓒ**最后通牒** a final demand that sth be done (usually made with a threat of punishment)

句型例句

He gave his daughter an ultimatum: unless she stopped taking drugs he would throw her out of the house. 他给女儿下了最后通牒：她要是不戒毒，他就把她从家里赶出去。

ultra·vio·let

☞ *adj*. [ˌʌltrəˈvaɪələt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**（光）紫外的**（of light) beyond the purple end of the spectrum and unable to be seen by human beings

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

The ozone layer surrounding the earth protects our skin from being hurt by the ultraviolet rays. 环绕地球的臭氧层保护着我们的皮肤免受紫外线的伤害。

um·brella

☞ *n*. [ʌmˈbrelə] (umbrellas)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**（雨）伞** folding frame of spokes attached to a stick and handle and covered with fabric, used to shelter a person from rain
2. Ⓒ**起保护作用的力量〔势力〕** any kind of general protecting force or influence

词汇搭配

动词+~

bring〔carry〕an ~ 带着伞
close〔pack, shut〕an ~ 收伞
open〔put up〕an ~ 撑开伞

名词+~

beach ~ 海滩遮阳伞
air ~ 空中保护伞

介词+～

under the ～ of 在…的庇护下

句型例句

Umbrella and raincoats are what people need in rainy days. 伞和雨衣都是下雨天人们要用的。

They operated under the umbrella of the police. 他们在警方的掩护下采取了行动。

补充资料

［词源］<意大利语 *ombrella*（能遮太阳的工具）

unani·mous

☞ ***adj.*** ［ju'nænɪməs］

双解释义

全体一致的；一致同意的；无异议的 completely in agreement

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

His efforts were met with unanimous applause. 他的努力得到交口称赞。

用作表语

▲S+be+～+*prep.*-phrase

The members were unanimous in approving the project. 成员们一致同意批准这个计划。

补充资料

［派生词］ unanimously *adv.* 一致同意地；无异议地

uncle

☞ ***n.*** ［'ʌŋkl］ (uncles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**伯父，叔父，舅父，姑父，姨父** brother of one's father or mother; husband of one's aunt
2. Ⓒ**无亲戚关系的成年男性朋友，叔叔，伯伯** unrelated adult male friend, especially of one's parents

基本要点

1. uncle 指父亲或母亲的兄弟，aunt 的丈夫，即"伯父，叔父，舅父，姑父，姨父"，也可指无亲戚关系的成年男性朋友(尤指父母的朋友)，叔叔，伯伯。
2. Uncle Sam 是口语中的一个绰号，指美国、美国政府或美国人。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cry ～认输

play ～赞助

say ～认输，讨饶

形容词+～

rich ～富有的叔叔

句型例句

He came into a large amount of money when his uncle died. 他叔父死后，他继承了一大笔财富。

John led the life of luxury after he inherited one million dollars from his uncle. 当约翰从叔叔那儿继承了一百万美元后，他过起了奢侈的生活。

My uncle's business came on splendidly. 我叔叔的生意兴隆。

We are looking forward to our uncle's visit with great pleasure. 我们高兴地盼着叔叔来做客。

He has three uncles. 他有三个叔叔。

His uncle found him a well-paid job in Shanghai. 他伯父在上海给他找了一个薪水不少的差事。

He's my uncle by marriage. 他是我的姑父。

He mentioned that his uncle had had the same experience. 他提起他姑父也有过同样的经历。

Uncle, can you tell me how can I get to the nearest post office? 叔叔，你能告诉我这里最近的邮电局在哪儿吗?

The people would have starved if Uncle Sam hadn't sent dozens of aircraft carrying tons of grain. 如果美国政府不派出几十架飞机运送许多吨粮食的话，这些人就已挨饿了。

常用短语

♣ ***bob's your uncle***

用以表示工作轻而易举 used to express the ease with which a task can be completed successfully

To switch the oven on, turn the knob, and bob's your uncle! 把烤箱的电源接通，转动旋钮，大功告成。

♣ ***talk like a Dutch uncle***

严厉而善意地教训某人 lecture sb severely but kindly

Stop talking to me like a Dutch uncle about my duty to my family, my school and my country. 别再拿我对家庭、学校、国家的义务来严厉地教训我啦!

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *oncle*<古法语 *avunculus*(母亲的哥哥或弟弟)

un·cover

☞ ***v.*** ［ʌn'kʌvə］ (uncovers; uncovered; uncovering)

双解释义

vt. **使露出；揭露** remove a cover or covering from; lay open to view; lay bare; make known

基本要点

1. cover 的意思是"遮盖，掩盖"，加前缀 un 则构成其反义词，作"使露出，揭露"解，可指揭去物体的覆盖物，使之露出原来的真实面目，也可指发现地下的矿产等，引申还可指揭露阴谋、揭开秘密等。
2. uncover 用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ a box 揭开一只盒子

～ the conspiracy 揭露阴谋

～ the head 脱帽表示敬意

～ an plot 揭发一起阴谋

～ the riches 找到了财宝

～+副词

～ cruelly 残忍地揭发

～ cunningly 狡猾地揭发

～ diligently 不断地揭发

～ formidably 可怕地揭发

～ fruitfully 成功地揭发

～ grimly 严正揭发

～ mercilessly〔ruthlessly〕无情地揭露

～ slyly 秘密地揭发

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Please uncover the pot. 请拿掉锅盖。

Taking off the bandage, the doctor uncovered the wound. 医生解去绷带，使伤口露了出来。

Geologists uncovered hidden riches. 地质学家发现了地下的宝藏。

We ought to look below the surface of things and then uncover the essence of them. 我们应该透过事物的表面进行观察，然后揭示其本质。

The police have uncovered a plot against the President. 警方已揭露了一件谋害总统的阴谋。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The enemy's arsenal had been uncovered by that time. 敌人的军火库那时已暴露了。

The dish had been uncovered when I entered the kitchen. 我进厨房时，那盘菜已被揭开。

His criminal activities were finally uncovered. 他的犯罪活动最终被揭露出来。

词语辨异

♣ ***uncover, discover***

参见 discover 条。

♣ ***uncover, expose***

参见 expose 条。

under

☞ ***prep.*** ［'ʌndə］

双解释义

1. **在…下面，在…底下** in or to a lower place; directly below; covered by
2. **少于，低于** less than
3. **在…情况下，在…过程中** in the state of; in the process of
4. **在…管辖下，在…影响下** controlled by; being affected by

基本要点

1. under 表示静止的空间位置时，意思是"在…的正下方""在…的下面"；也可指在某物的脚边或底下，即"在…底下""在…脚下"；还可指在人身体某部位之下；有时还可引申表示"在…遮蔽〔保护〕之下"。
2. under 表示状态作"被…遮盖""(在职位、权势等方面)低于或隶属于""经受着"解。
3. under 表示方式指身份和行为的假托，作"凭借"解；表示环境作"在…情况下"解；表示法规、条例的依据作"根据，按照"解。
4. under 还可表示"骑马，乘船"。还可表示类属，作"属于…""归于…之下"解。
5. under 还可以表示所处的状况、条件或在进行的过程中，意思是"在…(状态)中""在…(情况)下"。
6. under 还可以表示数量，价格，年龄等，意思是"不足…""不到…""…以下"。under 也可表示时间，意思是"在…(较短的)时间内"。

句型例句

They lay down under the shade of a tree. 他们躺在一棵树的树阴下。

U

The village nestles under the hill. 那村庄紧靠在山脚下。
All this happened under his eyes. 这一切都发生在他的眼皮底下。
She was carrying her handbag under her armpit when I saw her. 我看到她时，她腋下夹着手提包。
The old chair suddenly folded up under him. 那张旧椅子让他一坐突然被压垮了。
This field has been laid under grass. 这块地已经长满了草。
The moon is under a cloud. 月亮被云层遮盖了。
She has three secretaries under her. 她手下有三名秘书。
The army is under the command of General Smith. 这支部队由史密斯将军指挥。
We learned a great deal under her teaching. 在她的教导下我们学到了很多东西。
He never wrote under his real name. 他从来不用真名实姓写作。
He didn't attend that meeting under the pretext of sickness. 他以生病为借口，没参加那个会议。
The soldiers stood firm under gunfire of the enemy. 士兵在敌人的炮火下不屈不挠。
Under the terms of the agreement, you have to pay a weekly rent. 根据这份协议的条款，你得支付一周的房租。
Three horses were killed under him. 他的三匹坐骑都战死了。
We might have some better vessels under us. 我们也许能乘一些更好的船。
This falls under the head rhetoric. 这个属于修辞学项目。
The car is under repairs. 这辆汽车在修理中。
Don't overload your lecture with details that do not bear on the topic under discussion. 讲课时不要过多地谈与主题无关的细节。
His income is under £2000 a year. 他每年的收入不到 2000 英镑。
It is under the original. 这低于原价。
He can not be under thirty years of age. 他的年龄不会小于 30 岁。
It took us under a day. 我们用了不到一天的时间。

词语辨异

♣ ***under, according to, by, from, in, on***
参见 according to 条。
♣ ***under, below, beneath, underneath***
参见 beneath 条。

学习参考

under 还可用作副词，意思是"在下；在下文中；低下，少于，不足"。例如：
The ship went under. 船下沉了。
See under for further information. 详情见下文。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *under*（位于下面，低于）

under·esti·mate

☞ ***v.*** ［ˌʌndərˈestɪmeɪt］（underestimates；underestimated；underestimating）

双解释义

vt. **对…估计不足，低估** underrate or look down on

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
You underestimated the young man's ability. 你低估了这个年轻人的能力。

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌʌndərˈestɪmət］（underestimates）

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **估计不足，低估** an estimate about the size, cost, etc. of sth that is too low

句型例句

We had a serious underestimate of losses in the earthquake. 你们对地震中遭受的损失估计严重不足。

补充资料

［派生词］ underestimation *n.* 低估

under·go

☞ ***v.*** ［ˌʌndəˈɡəʊ］（undergoes；underwent，undergone；undergoing）

双解释义

vt. **经历，承受** experience or endure (sth unpleasant or painful); be subjected to (a process, etc.)

基本要点

1. undergo 的基本意思是"经历，承受"，它可指事物经历变迁、变化等，也可指人经受危险、考验、手术等不愉快、痛苦或危险的事，强调忍耐或屈从。
2. undergo 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。
3. undergo 的过去式为 underwent，过去分词为 undergone。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ changes 经历变化
～ examination 作检查
～ hardship 忍受艰难困苦
～ suffering 受苦
～ a surgical operation 经历外科手术

～＋副词

～ courageously〔gallantly〕勇敢地经受
～ heroically 英勇地经受
～ peacefully 平静地进行
～ willingly 自愿遭受

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
He underwent a lot of hardships in his childhood. 他在童年时代经历了许多坎坷。
He had to undergo three months of military training. 他必须经历三个月的军事训练。
The explorers had to undergo much suffering. 探险者不得不忍受很多困苦。
She underwent a thorough examination at the hospital. 她在医院中做了彻底检查。
This new plane is undergoing safety tests. 这架新型飞机正在接受安全检验。
The ship successfully underwent sea trials in coastal waters. 那条船在近海水域试航成功。
His opinions underwent a change. 他的看法起了变化。
Our agenda underwent a rapid change after the chairman's resignation. 主席辞职后，我们的议事项目迅即作出变动。
The town has undergone a great change during the last five years. 这座城市在过去的五年中经历了巨大的变化。
China had undergone a profound change with the completion of the Ninth Five-Year Plan. 随着第九个五年计划的完成，中国经历了一场深刻的变化。

词语辨异

♣ ***undergo, experience, experiment, suffer, sustain***
参见 experience 条。

学习参考

由于 undergo 常有"经受苦难"的意思，因此不能用来泛指一般的经历。例如：
请给我讲讲你过去的经历。
误：Please tell me what you have undergone in the past.
正：Please tell me something about your past life.

under·gradu·ate

☞ ***n.*** ［ˌʌndəˈɡrædʒuət］（undergraduates）

双解释义

Ⓒ **(未获学士学位的)大学生，大学肄业生** university or college student who has not yet taken his first or bachelor's degree

词汇搭配

名词＋～

college〔university〕～s 在校大学生

～＋名词

～ days 大学生时代

句型例句

This is a course for undergraduates. 这是为本科生开的一门课。

under·ground

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈʌndəɡraʊnd］

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **地下的** under the surface of the ground
2. Ⓐ **地下组织的，秘密的** operating secretly or often illegally

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ dustbin 地下垃圾坑
～ passages〔caves, water〕地下通道〔洞穴，水〕

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
There is an underground car park. 这里有一个地下停车场。
The spy never told his family about his underground activities. 那个间谍从来不把他的地下活动告诉他的家人。

学习参考

1. underground还可用作副词，表示“在地下”“秘密地”。例如：
The railroad track goes underground for a short distance. 铁轨有一段不长的路程铺设在地下。
The news has been passed on underground. 这消息被秘密传开来。
2. underground还可用作名词，表示“地铁”“地下组织〔活动〕”。例如：
London has a well-developed underground system. 伦敦的地铁很发达。
He is a member of the underground. 他是一名地下组织的成员。

补充资料
［同义词］ buried, secret

under·lie

☞ *v.* [ˌʌndəˈlaɪ] (underlies; underlay, underlain; underlying)

双解释义
1. *vt.* **位于或存在于(某物)之下** lie or exist beneath (sth)
2. *vt.* **构成…的基础(或起因)；引起** form the basis of; cause

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
A deep faith underlies his work among the workers. 他在工人中得以顺利开展工作是因为工人信任他。
I think a lack of confidence underlies his manner. 我认为他表现出的态度是因为他缺乏信心。

under·line

☞ *v.* [ˌʌndəˈlaɪn] (underlines; underlined; underlining)

双解释义
1. *vt.* **在…下面画线** draw a line under a word, etc.
2. *vt.* **加强，强调** emphasize

基本要点
1. underline的基本意思是“在…下面画线”，引申可作“加强，强调”解，指在一系列的事情中，突出某件事或某个问题的重要性。
2. underline是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ problem 强调问题
～ situation 强调局势
～ the word 在这个字下面划一横线

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Underline the sentence. 在这个句子下面画线。
Underline all the sentences you do not know. 在你不懂的句子下面画一条线。
He underlined the important words and phrases in the text. 他在课文中的重要词语下划了线。
Please underline the noun clauses in the passage. 请用线画出短文中的名词性从句。
He wrote down the title of the essay and underlined it. 他写下了文章的标题并在下面画了线。
Now underline the words I read. 现在，在我读的词下面画线。
That article underlined the same problem. 那篇文章强调了同一个问题。
In his speech he underlined several points. 他在讲话中强调了几点。
She underlined her disapproval of the proceedings by walking out. 她退席以表示不赞成这些做法。
The sudden summoning of the Cabinet underlines the seriousness of the situation. 内阁会议的突然召开，突出了局势的严重性。
The rice crisis underlined an embarrassing problem that the government faces. 大米危机使政府面临的困窘问题更为突出。
The accident at the factory underlines the need of better safety standards. 工厂里发生的事故表明了需要更高的安全标准。
◇ 用于be ～ed结构
The book is underlined for publication next month. 这本书预告下月出版。
British weakness was underlined when the French fleet escaped from Toulon. 法国舰队从土伦逃遁一事反映出了英国的弱点。

under·lying

☞ *adj.* [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ]

双解释义
1. **根本的，基础的** fundamental or basic
2. **含蓄的，潜在的** latent or potential

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ problem 基本问题
～ reason 内在原因

句型例句
用作定语
▲～+*n.*
The underlying theme of the novel is very serious. 小说隐含的主题是十分严肃的。
This word has its underlying meaning. 这个单词有它的内在含意。

under·mine

☞ *v.* [ˌʌndəˈmaɪn] (undermines; undermined; undermining)

双解释义
1. *vt.* **削弱…的基础** wear away the earth beneath, removing support
2. *vt.* **逐渐损坏** weaken or destroy gradually

基本要点
1. undermine的基本意思是“削弱…的基础”，指逐渐地、常不被人察觉地破坏某一事物的根基，而使其遭到损坏，这种破坏可源于自然，也可源于人为破坏。
2. undermine是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. undermine引申可作“损坏”解，这种损坏不是突然间的，而是有一个长期的过程，用作及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配
～+名词
～ authority 破坏威信
～ bank 冲刷堤基
～ confidence 丧失信心
～ friendship 破坏友谊
～ health 损害健康
～ strength 削弱力气

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S+～+*n./pron.*
Rivers undermine their banks. 河水冲刷堤基。
The soldiers undermined the wall. 士兵们在墙下挖洞。
Badgers had undermined the foundations of the church. 獾在这座教堂的地基处打了洞。
Illness undermined his strength. 疾病逐渐消耗了他的力气。
Drugs undermined his health. 毒品损害了他的健康。
Insults undermined her confidence. 一再受到侮辱之后，她渐渐丧失信心。
She tried to undermine our friendship. 她试图破坏我们的友谊。
These incidents could seriously undermine support for the police. 这些事件会严重影响对警方的支持。
The President's enemies are spreading rumours to undermine his authority. 总统的敌人在散布谣言以逐渐破坏他的威信。
◇ 用于be ～ed结构
The house is unsafe since the foundations were undermined by floods. 这栋房子不安全，因为地基被洪水损坏了。

学习参考
undermine本身就含有“逐步”的概念，因此不能加gradually或suddenly来修饰。例如：
我的身体由于过去过分劳累而受到损伤。
误：My health was gradually undermined by overwork in the old days.
正：My health was undermined by overwork in the old days.

under·neath

☞ *prep.* [ˌʌndəˈniːθ]

双解释义
在…下面，在…底下 beneath (sth); below

基本要点
1. underneath表示位置作“在…下面，在…底下，在…里面”解。
2. underneath表示状态作“在…的控制下，在…的压力下”“在…的形式下”解。

句型例句
The ball rolled underneath the table. 球滚到了桌下。
What have you got underneath your shirt? 你的衬衫里面有什么？
He staggered underneath a burden. 他在重负下摇摇晃晃。
They lived underneath a crushing tyranny. 他们生活在难以忍受的暴政下。
Underneath his rather severe manner, he is really very kindhearted. 他待人态度相当严厉，但心地确实十分善良。

词语辨异

♣ ***underneath, below, beneath, under***
参见 beneath 条。

学习参考

1. underneath 也可用作副词，表示“在下面〔底下〕”。例如：
Have you looked underneath? 那底下你找过了吗？
2. underneath 还可用作名词，表示“底面，底部”。例如：
There's a crack on the underneath of the bowl. 碗底有一道裂缝。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *underneothan*（在…下面）

under·stand

☞ *v*. [ˌʌndəˈstænd] (understands; understood; understanding)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **懂；理解** grasp the meaning of (words, a language, a person, etc.)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **听说，获悉** have been informed; find out (a fact)

基本要点

1. understand 的基本意思是“懂，理解”，可指理解某人或某事，也可指认为或以为某人或某事是什么。可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动名词、带疑问词的动词不定式、that 从句及疑问词从句作宾语，还可接以“to be + *n*./*adj*.”或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。understand 接动名词作宾语时，该宾语常可带名词或代词的属格或宾格表示其逻辑主体。
2. I understand 作“听说，获悉”解时，指从获得的情报、消息、情况等中得出结论、推测，一般用于比较正式的场合，可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，主要接 that 从句作宾语，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. understand 作“听说，获悉”解时，还可用于插入语中。
4. understand 是表示心理或感情状态的动词，一般不用于进行体，也不用于现完成时，偶尔可用于进行体表示“开始懂得”。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ English 懂英语
~ finance 熟知财政
~ sb's attitude 理解某人的态度
~ sb's explanation 理解某人的解释
~ sb's feeling 理解某人的心情
~ the importance of 懂得…的重要性
~ the meaning of 理会…的意思
~ the seriousness of 懂得…的严重性
~ the significance of 懂得…的意义
~ the situation 理解局势
~ the truth 明白真相

~ + 副词

~ wrong 误解
~ accurately 精确地理解
~ assuredly 自信地理解
~ clearly 清楚地懂得
~ cleverly 聪明地理解
~ distinctly 清晰地理解
~ easily 容易理解
~ eventually 最终理解
~ exceptionally 特别理解
~ expressly 快速地理解
~ fully 充分理解
~ intimately 精通地理解
~ keenly 聪明地理解
~ literally 字面上地理解
~ perfectly 完全理解
~ properly 恰当地理解
~ shrewdly 精明地理解
~ subtly 细微地理解
~ sympathetically 同情地理解
~ tacitly 心照不宣地理解
~ theoretically 从理论上理解
~ thoroughly 透彻地理解
~ vaguely 模糊地理解

~ + 介词

~ as 把…理解为…
~ sb's suggestion as a complaint 把某人的建议理解为发牢骚
~ from 从…获悉

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
I didn't understand. 我不懂。
The people listen but will not understand. 人们听而不解其意。
Do animals understand? 动物有理解力吗？
Don't always rely on others to understand and sympathize. 不要老是依赖别人的理解和同情。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
My wife doesn't understand me. 我的妻子不理解我。
We understand the teacher when he speaks to us in English. 我们能听懂老师用英语和我们说的话。
I can't understand modern literature. 我不懂现代文学。
I don't understand the point of his remark. 我不理解他那话的意思。
I've read the letter but I don't understand it. 这封信我已经看过了，可是看不懂。
I understand the meaning of this word, but I don't know how to use it. 我懂这个词的意思，但我不知道它的用法。
This has helped the people of China and other countries to understand each other better. 这有助于中国和其他国家的人民之间更好地互相了解。
She could not understand his failure to attend the meeting. 她不理解他为什么没参加会议。
Now I'm understanding it a little better. 对此我现在开始懂一点了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
This must be clearly understood by everyone engaged in the work. 这一点每个从事此项工作的人都应清楚理解。

▲S + ~ + wh-to-*v*
Do you understand what to do next? 你们知道下一步该做什么吗？
She doesn't understand how to look after you. 她不知道应怎么照顾你。
Do you understand how to repair the machine? 你懂得如何修理这台机器吗？
We understand how to use electricity, but we do not fully understand what it is. 我们懂得如何使用电，但并不完全明白电是什么东西。

▲S + ~ + (sb's/sb) *v*-ing
I can't understand neglecting children like that. 对孩子这样毫不经意，我不能理解。
I can't understand his resigning his job. 我难以理解他辞职的原因。
I just can't understand his taking the money. 我真不理解他为什么接受那笔钱。
I can't understand him behaving like that. 我不能理解他那种行为。
I can't understand him speaking like that. 我不明白他为什么那么说。
I can't understand him leaving so suddenly. 他这么突然地离开了，我不明白。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
Little by little you'll understand that you've taken the wrong road. 你渐渐会明白你走错了道路。
You will of course understand that my point of view is different. 你当然清楚，我的观点是不一样的。
We understand that you'll be returning next year. 我们知道你打算明年回来。
I understand that Mr. Angus is going to marry Miss Ada. 我听说安格斯先生将与埃达小姐结婚。
They understood that we were Chinese, and they wanted to speak with us for a few minutes. 他们知道我们是中国人，想和我们说一会儿话。
I understood from him that you had lost both parents. 我从他那儿了解到，你的双亲都去世了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
It is understood that hard work can bring success. 不言而喻，艰苦的工作可带来成功。
It's generally understood that this will be a good chance to exchange experience. 一般都清楚，这是交流经验的好机会。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause
You don't understand what a difficult position I'm in. 你不了解我的处境是多么困难。
I understand how you feel. 我理解你的心情。
Do you understand how this machine works? 你知道这台机器是怎样运转的吗？
I can't understand why he failed. 我不明白他为什么失败了。
I do not quite understand why you asked me these questions. 我不大明白，您为什么要问我这些问题。
They could not understand why he spent all his time in the laboratory. 他们不理解为什么他要把全部时间用在实验室里。
It is easy to understand why he was angry. 很容易理解他发怒的原因。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to be *n*./*adj*
I understand him to be a distant relation. 我知道他是一位远亲。
I understood him to be willing to help. 我知道他乐于帮助人。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He is understood to be a man of ability. 他被认为是一个有能力的人。
He is understood to be fit for the job. 人们认为他适合于这件工作。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
I understood him to say that he wouldn't be able to come. 我听他说过他不能来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The president is understood to have left the country secretly. 人们猜想总统已秘密地离开了这个国家。

其他

▲as Parenth.

He is, I understand, no longer here. 据说，他离开这里了。

These things work, I understand, on the principle of nuclear fusion. 据说这些东西是根据核聚变的原理运转的。

常用短语

♣ ***give to understand* (*that*)...**

使(某人)理解、相信或认为 cause (sb) to believe or have the idea that...

▲*give sb to understand* (*that*)...

His glance gave me to understand that he agreed with me. 他这一瞥，使我懂得他同意了我的意思。

I was given to understand that it was not true. 我知道这一切不是真的。

We were given to understand that the accommodation was free. 给我们的感觉是住宿是免费的。

♣ ***make oneself understood***

将自己的意思表达清楚 make one's meaning clear

I find it difficult to make myself understood. 我发现，要想把自己的意思表达清楚并不容易。

I tried speaking English to them, but couldn't make myself understood. 我试着和他们用英语说，但他们听不懂。

♣ ***understand by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

认为…的含义是… regard (a meaning) as belonging to (usually a word or words)

▲*understand sth by sth*

What do you understand by *justice*? 你对 justice 怎样解释？

I understand by your remark that you intend leaving the firm. 从你的言谈话语中，我看出你打算离开公司。

词语辨异

♣ ***make oneself understood, make sb understand***

这两个短语意思不同：make oneself understood 表示"使自己被人理解"，make sb understand 则表示"使某人理解"。例如：

Can he make himself understood in English?
他能用英语表达自己的意思吗？
I tried to make him understand the meaning of the word.
我曾尽力使他理解这个词的意思。

♣ ***understand, appreciate, comprehend, see***

参见 see 条。

♣ ***understand, know, learn***

参见 know 条。

补充资料

[同义词] comprehend, grasp, realize, see, hear, learn

[词源] <古英语 *understandan*(站在…中听讲解以便听懂)

under·stand·ing

☞ ***n.*** [ˌʌndəˈstændɪŋ]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **了解；相互理解，谅解；(非正式)协议** a sympathetic relationship based on knowing the true character of sb; a private, not formal agreement
2. Ⓤ **理解(力)；认识** ability to know and learn

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build up〔strengthen〕an ～增进了解
create an ～促成谅解
seek an ～寻求谅解

形容词 + ～

complete ～全面了解
international ～国际间相互谅解
lack ～缺乏理解力
secret ～秘密协议
written ～书面协议

句型例句

This argument aimed at the understanding rather than the emotions. 这场辩论针对的是理解而不是感情。

We have reached an understanding with them. 我们和他们达成了协议。

His understanding of English is good. 他对英语的理解力很好。

We must have a clear understanding of the problem. 我们对这一问题必须有一个清醒的认识。

词语辨异

♣ ***understanding, accord, agreement***

参见 accord 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌʌndəˈstændɪŋ]

双解释义

体谅的；谅解的；通情达理的 able to show tolerance of or sympathy towards others' feelings and views

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The youth was fortunate in having understanding parents. 这个青年有通情达理的父母，真幸运。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Try to be understanding. 请多谅解。

Because she is understanding, people around her confide in her. 因为她通情达理，周围的人都相信她。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

She was understanding about what happened. 她了解所有发生的事。

under·take

☞ ***v.*** [ˌʌndəˈteɪk] (undertakes; undertook, undertaken; undertaking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **担任，承揽** make oneself responsible for
2. *vt.* **着手，开始** start (a piece of work)

基本要点

1. undertake 的意思是"担任，承揽"，指将某事揽入自己的职权范围内或就任某一职务。undertake 还可指"开始着手进行某件事"。
2. undertake 多用作及物动词，后接名词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. undertake 的过去式是 undertook，过去分词是 undertaken。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ arrangement 承担责任
～ duty 承担义务
～ job 承担工作
～ leader 担任领导
～ mission 承担使命
～ a post 担任职务
～ task 承担任务
～ analysis 进行分析
～ the initiative 采取行动
～ a journey 去旅行
～ a patient 接受病人
～ a piece of work 开始做一项工作
～ a project 从事一项工程
～ the risk 从事冒险
～ self-criticism 作自我批评
～ sideline production 从事副业生产
～ a strategic shift 作战略转移

～ + 副词

～ boldly 大胆地从事
～ perilously 冒险进行
～ rashly 鲁莽地从事
～ reluctantly 勉强地从事
～ scientifically 科学地从事
～ solemnly 郑重地承担

～ + 介词

～ for 为…承担

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

I want you to undertake all the arrangements. 我要你承担所有的责任。

She undertook responsibility for the changes. 她对这些变化承担了责任。

Who will undertake the job of decorating the auditorium? 谁来负责装饰礼堂的工作？

I'll leave you to undertake an important mission. 我要让你承担一项重要使命。

The lawyer undertook the case. 该律师承办这个案子。

Only he could undertake this arduous task. 只有他才能承担这项艰巨的任务。

He undertook the leadership of the team. 他担任了这个队的领导。

They have undertaken many scientific experiments. 他们做了许多科学实验。

We can't undertake the work for the time being. 我们暂时不能开始这项工作。

Their team will undertake exploration for oil. 他们队将着手进行石油勘探工作。

At first we could only undertake repair jobs. 开始时，我们只能干修理活。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Most projects are undertaken by the young engineer on his own. 大部分工程都是这位年轻的工程师自己负责进行的。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*

If the equipment is not up to the agreed specifications and quality, we will undertake to replace it. 如果设备达不到议定的规格质量，我们将负责调换。

Next he undertook to pay off the debts. 然

后，他负责偿还债务。
We cannot undertake to do that. 我们不能担保做那件事。
He undertook to finish the job by Friday. 他答应在星期五以前完成那项工作。
Will you undertake to let him know what has happened? 你答应把发生的事情告诉他吗？
▲S + ～ + that-clause
I will undertake that you shall be happy. 我保你会幸福。
I can undertake that you will enjoy the play. 我保证你会喜欢这个剧。
The sponsors undertake that the proposal meets all the legal requirements. 倡议者担保这项提案符合一切法律要求。
We can't undertake that you will make a profit. 我们不能保证你会获利。
I cannot undertake that I shall finish in time. 我不能保证及时完成。
I can't undertake that you will win the game. 我不能担保你在比赛中获胜。

补充资料
［派生词］undertaking *n*. 任务；事业

under·wear
☞ ***n*.** [ˈʌndəweə]

双解释义
Ⓤ**衬衣，内衣** underclothes or underdress

句型例句
He is tired of selling men's underwear. 他对卖男内衣厌倦了。

undo
☞ ***v*.** [ʌnˈduː] (undoes; undid, undone; undoing)

双解释义
1. *vt*. **松开，解开** unfasten (what is wrapped or tied)
2. *vt*. **毁灭，败坏** bring to ruin; destroy

基本要点
1. undo 指将原本捆绑着的东西打开，如鞋带、包裹等，即"松开，解开"，主要强调解开的动作，而不强调解开的状态。引申可指"毁坏，败坏"。
2. undo 多用作及物动词，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. undo 的过去式是 undid，过去分词是 undone。

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ band of cloth 解开布带
～ knot 解开结
～ laces of shoes 解开鞋带
～ parcel 解开包裹
～ rope 解开绳子
～ good work 毁了好工作
～ hard work 毁了辛苦的劳动成果

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
Can you undo this knot? 你能解开这个结吗？
She prepared to undo the band of cloth around his arm which had served as tourniquet. 她准备解开缠在他胳臂上止血的布带。
He undid the parcel. 他打开包裹。
He undid the string round a parcel. 他解开了绑包裹的绳子。
He bent down and undid the laces of his shoes. 他弯腰解开鞋带。
He undid the rope tied on his back and let one end of it down along the wall. 他把背上的绳子解开，把一头顺墙放了下来。
His pride will undo him some day. 他的傲慢总有一天会毁了他。
He did wrong, and in the end his wrongs undid him. 行恶者终以其恶毁其身。
This mistake has undone all our good work. 这个错误使我们所有良好的工作白做了。
The sudden fire undid months of hard work. 这场意外的火灾使几个月的辛勤劳动付诸东流。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Your laces of shoes were undone. 你的鞋带松了。
His package was undone. 他的包裹松开了。
The evil that he did can never be undone. 他做的坏事永远不会被抹掉。
Though we are all undone, I was not much afraid. 虽然咱们什么都完了，可是我并不害怕。
What is done cannot be undone. 覆水难收。

un·doubt·ed·ly
☞ ***adv*.** [ʌnˈdaʊtɪdli]

双解释义
毫无疑问地；肯定地 without doubt; for certain

句型例句
He's undoubtedly right. 毫无疑问，他是正确的。
There is undoubtedly a great deal of truth in what he says. 他所说的的确大部分都是实情。

un·dress
☞ ***v*.** [ʌnˈdres] (undresses; undressed; undressing)

双解释义
1. *vi*. **脱衣服** disrobe or strip
2. *vt*. **除去…的衣服** take off sb's clothes

句型例句
用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(＋A)
She undressed and got into bed. 她解衣上床了。
用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
I helped to undress the children for bed. 我帮孩子们脱衣就寝。

un·easy
☞ ***adj*.** [ʌnˈiːzi] (uneasier; uneasiest)

双解释义
1. **心神不安的** feeling anxious, uncertain, and uncomfortable in the mind
2. **不稳定的** not settled; likely to end without warning
3. **不舒服的** not comfortable or at rest

词汇搭配
～＋名词
～ city 动荡不安的城市
～ conscience 良心不安
～ sleep 不安适的睡眠
副词＋～
extremely[unusually] ～异常地忧虑
painfully ～痛苦不安
～＋介词
～ about the decision 对该决定感到不安
～ at sb's illness 为某人生病感到不安

句型例句
用作定语
▲～ + *n*.
She had an uneasy feeling that they were still following her. 她有一种他们仍在跟踪她的不安感觉。
The nuclear deterrent has maintained an uneasy peace. 核威慑一直维持着一种不稳定的和平。
用作表语
▲S + be + ～
He feels uneasy today. 他今天心里感到不安。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
I am uneasy about this decision. 我为这一决定感到不安。
She felt uneasy with her new in-laws. 她和新姻亲在一起感到不自在。
用作宾语补足语
▲S + V + O + ～
There was one thing that made me very uneasy after hearing what he had said. 听了他的讲话后，我感到非常不安。

补充资料
［派生词］uneasily *adv*. 心神不安地；不稳定地；不舒服地 ‖ uneasiness *n*. 心神不安；不稳定；不舒服
［同义词］anxious, nervous, uncomfortable, upset
［反义词］calm, composed

un·employ·ment
☞ ***n*.** [ˌʌnɪmˈplɔɪmənt]

双解释义
1. Ⓤ**失业** out of work
2. Ⓤ**失业(人数)，失业率** amount of unused labour

句型例句
The riots took place against a background of widespread unemployment. 暴乱是在普遍失业的情况下发生的。
A rapid rise in price soon eventuated in mass unemployment. 物价迅速上涨，结果造成了大量失业。
Unemployment among married women reached a peak. 在已婚女性中失业率达到了顶峰。
There is an equation between unemployment and rising crime levels. 失业人数和上升的犯罪数字趋于平衡。
Unemployment was high despite the gains of the civil rights movement. 尽管民权运动有所进展，失业率仍然很高。

un·ex·pect·ed

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌʌnɪkˈspektɪd]

双解释义

没有料想到的，意外的，突如其来的 causing surprise because not expected

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ guest 不速之客

副词 + ~

quite ~很出乎意外
completely〔utterly, wholly〕~完全出乎意料的
obviously ~显然是意外的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

He is an unexpected guest to her. 对于她来说，他可是位不速之客。
His unexpected death is unexpected news. 他的猝死是一个意外的消息。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

His promotion was unexpected. 他的升迁出人意料。

补充资料

［同义词］startling, sudden, surprising, unforeseen
［反义词］expected, normal, predictable

un·fold

☞ ***v.*** [ʌnˈfəuld] (unfolds; unfolded; unfolding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **展开；打开** open from a folded position
2. *vt.* **表露；阐明** show by degrees; explain

基本要点

1. unfold 的基本意思是指将原本合拢在一起的、包装好的或卷起来的东西伸展开，如图纸、地图等，或双臂、翅膀等张开，或某一景象、情节逐步明朗，即"展开，打开"。引申可指"表露，阐明"，常指揭示、显现某人或某物的实质、重要性等过程。
2. unfold 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ arms 张开双臂
~ letter 打开信
~ map 摊开地图
~ newspaper 展开报纸
~ paper 打开卷子
~ wings 展开翅膀
~ intention 表明意图
~ plan 挑明计划
~ proposal 阐明建议
~ secret 披露秘密

~ + 副词

~ joyously 高兴地打开
~ maturely 充分地展开
~ prominently 明显地挑明
~ swiftly 迅速地展开
~ vividly 生动地表明

~ + 介词

~ before 逐渐呈现在…面前
~ to 告诉…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+A)

The flower unfolds early. 这种花开得早。
Buds unfold in the sunshine. 花蕾在阳光下开放。
As I opened the scroll, a panorama of the Yellow River unfolded. 我打开卷轴时，黄河的景象展现在眼前。
The story unfolds as the film goes on. 情节随着影片的进展逐步展开。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He unfolded a map. 他摊开地图。
She opened the envelope, took out the letter, and unfolded it. 她拆开信封，取出信纸并将其打开。
He unfolded the newspaper. 他展开了报纸。
When he came across his close friend, he unfolded his arms and hugged him. 每当他遇到密友时，总是张开双臂紧紧拥抱。
The eagle unfolded its wings. 鹰展开翅膀。
Taking a deep breath, I unfolded my proposals. 我深吸了一口气，开始摆出我的建议。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The letter had been unfolded before I received it. 信在我收到之前被人打开过。

常用短语

♣ ***unfold before*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
逐渐呈现在…面前 appear gradually to (sb, sb's eyes, etc.)
〔说明〕unfold before 常不用于被动结构。

▲*unfold before sb/sth*

The landscape unfolded before us. 风景展现在我们眼前。
A beautiful view has unfolded before us. 美丽的景色展现在我们面前。
In the film we could see peach blossoms unfolding before our eyes. 在那部影片里，我们可以亲眼看到桃花开放。
As the mist cleared, a most beautiful view unfolded before their eyes. 薄雾散去，美丽的景色逐渐呈现在他们的眼前。

♣ ***unfold to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
将(以前保密的事情)告诉… tell (sth formerly secret) to (sb)

▲*unfold sth to sb*

He unfolded his intentions to me. 他把他的意图告诉我了。
They have unfolded all their secrets to us. 他们把所有的秘密披露给我们。
She unfolded her plans to me. 她把计划向我挑明。
At a special meeting, the scientist unfolded his plan to the government committee. 在一次专门会议上，那位科学家向政府委员会披露了他的计划。

词语辨异

♣ ***unfold, open***
参见 open 条。

♣ ***unfold, decipher, resolve, solve, unravel***
参见 solve 条。

un·for·tu·nate·ly

☞ ***adv.*** [ʌnˈfɔːtʃənətli]

双解释义

遗憾地，不幸地 regrettably or wretched person

句型例句

Unfortunately, the war broke out. 不幸的是战争爆发了。
She had gone home, unfortunately. 遗憾的是她已回家了。

uni·form

☞ ***n.*** [ˈjuːnɪfɔːm] (uniforms)

双解释义

Ⓒ **制服** a certain type of clothing which all members of a group wear, especially in the army, a school, or the police

基本要点

1. uniform 的意思是"制服"，是可数名词。
2. in uniform 可表示"(穿着)制服，服役"，也可表示"军人"，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

put on a ~穿上制服
take off a ~脱下制服
wear a ~穿着制服

形容词 + ~

naval ~ 海军制服

名词 + ~

dress ~军礼服
parade ~阅兵礼服
police ~警服
regulation ~制服
school ~校服

介词 + ~

in ~穿着制服
out of ~穿着便服

句型例句

The new uniforms will arrive tomorrow. 新制服明天就到。
The headmaster elaborated upon the idea for a new school uniform. 校长就新校服的想法作了说明。
Soldiers, policemen, and nurses wear uniforms. 士兵、警察和护士们都穿制服。
The coach checked in the football uniforms at end of the school year. 在学年结束时，教练把足球球衣收回并登记。
He was in uniform three years. 他服役三年。
When evening came, the streets still remained full of military uniforms. 夜晚来临时，大街上仍然到处是军人。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈjuːnɪfɔːm]

双解释义

全都相同的，一律的，清一色的 with every part the same; the same in every way; even; regular

基本要点

uniform 用作形容词时意思是"全都相同的，一律的，清一色的"，在句中可用作定

语或表语,用作表语时,常接 in 引起的短语。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

All these sticks are of uniform length. 所有这些手杖长度都是一样的。

The earth turns around at a uniform rate. 地球以相同的速度旋转。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The windows in the house are all uniform. 房子里的窗户都是一样的。

▲S+be+～+prep.-phrase

They are uniform in size and shape. 它们的大小和形状都相同。

The trees were uniform in height. 那些树长得一般高。

补充资料

[派生词] uniformly *adv*. 全都相同地,一律地,清一色地 ‖ uniformity *n*. 无差异;无变化

[同义词] ***n***. costume, dress, suit ***adj***. alike, consistent, equal, like, same, similar

[反义词] ***adj***. changing, varied

unify

☞ ***v***. [ˈjuːnɪfaɪ] (unifies; unified; unifying)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **统一;(使)合而为一** make (parts) into one (whole)
2. *vt*. **(使)相同,(使)一致** make all the same; make uniform

基本要点

1. unify 指将原本分散的同类或不同类的人或事物组合到一起以形成一个整体或密集的实体,即"统一,合而为一",强调"统一"的结果。引申可指"(使)相同,(使)一致"。
2. unify 多用作及物动词,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ country 统一国家
～ the system 统一制度
～ thinking 统一思想

～+介词

～ by 用…统一
～ into 使…组成为…
～ with 使在整体中与…相配

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

The emperor unified the country by the sword. 那位皇帝用武力统一了全国。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Spain was unified in the 16th century. 西班牙是在 16 世纪统一的。

The country was unified only recently. 那个国家最近才统一。

常用短语

♣ ***unify into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

(使…)组成为… put (parts) together into (a whole)

▲ *unify sth into sth*

How can we unify such scattered islands into a nation? 我们怎么才能把如此分散的岛屿组成一个国家呢?

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

They were unified into one nation. 他们联合成一个国家。

We must be unified into a united front. 我们必须联合起来结成统一战线。

♣ ***unify with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

(使)在整体中与…相配 make (sth) match (sth else in the same whole)

▲ *unify sth with sth*

Someone in charge of quality control should unify the printing with the rest of the book. 质量检查人员应使该书的印刷质量与其他方面相称。

词语辨异

♣ ***unify, compact, concentrate, consolidate***

参见 compact 条。

补充资料

[派生词] unification *n*. 统一,联合,一致

union

☞ ***n***. [ˈjuːnɪən] (unions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **联合,结合,合并** the act of joining or state of being joined into one
2. Ⓒ **联盟,联邦;工会;俱乐部** a group of countries or state joined together; association or club formed by uniting parts, state, etc.
3. Ⓤ **和睦,一致** a state of agreement and unity
4. Ⓒ **结婚,婚姻**(unity in) marriage

词汇搭配

动词+～

betray the ～ 出卖联盟
break up[dissolve] the ～ 解散工会
cement the ～ 加强团结
defend[destroy, oppose, split, support] a ～ 保卫[破坏,反对,分裂,支持]联盟
effect a ～ 实现联合
encourage[hinder, promote] the ～ of 鼓励[阻碍,促进]…的联合
enter in[establish, organize] a ～ 参加[建立,组织]联盟
form[join] a ～ 组织[加入]工会

形容词+～

federal[international, national] ～ 联邦[国际,全国]联盟
happy[perfect] ～ 美满[完美]的婚姻
postal ～ 邮政工会
powerful[strong] ～ 强大的组织

名词+～

company[craft] ～〈美〉公司[同业]工会
credit ～ 存款互助会
〈美〉labor[〈英〉trade] ～ 工会
student ～ 学生会

介词+～

in ～ 共同,一致,融洽

～+介词

～ between the two countries 两国的联合
～ with a manager 与一个经理结婚

句型例句

Union between the two countries would be impossible. 这两个国家的联合是不可能的。

In union there is strength. 团结就是力量。

The president gave his speech on the state of the Union. 总统就联邦的现状发表国情咨文。

The Student Union is[are] holding election today. 学生会今天举行选举。

They lived in unspoiled union. 他们和睦相处。

God will bless this union. 愿上帝保佑这桩婚姻。

词语辨异

♣ ***union, junction***

这两个词的共同意思是"连接""接合"。junction 指两者在某一点的"连接""接合",也可指道路等的会合点,尤指其中一条路在此终止,还可指河流、河道的合流处;union 指两者"连接""结合""合并""融合"在一起,强调相互交叉渗透。

♣ ***union, unity***

这两个词都可表示"联合为一,结合为一"。前者强调结合或联合成的个体;后者则强调由两个以上的人或物结合为一或联合成一个的单一体。

补充资料

[同义词] combination, joining, mixture, unity

[反义词] division, separation

[词源] <拉丁语 *unio*(结合成一个整体)

unique

☞ ***adj***. [juˈniːk]

双解释义

1. **独一无二的,仅有的,唯一的** being the only one of its type
2. **异常的,特有的,少见的** considered nonstandard unusual

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ ability 无与伦比的才能
～ fashion 奇特的服装
～ opportunity 极难得的机会
～ style 独特的风格

副词+～

quite ～ 独特无比
almost ～ 可算是独特的

～+介词

～ in its scenery 那地方的景色无与伦比
～ to the region 这个地区所特有的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+n.

I am in a rather unique position, as my job is different from anyone else's. 我的情况很特殊,因为我的工作与众不同。

This is a rather unique position. 这是一个相当好的位置。

As a writer he has his unique style. 作为作家,他有自己独特的风格。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The tranquil beauty of the village scenery

U

is unique. 这乡村景色的宁静是绝无仅有的。
▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
The problem is unique to the country. 这个问题只有在这个国家才能碰到。
This is a special difficulty unique to that boy. 这是那个男孩所独有的特殊困难。

补充资料

［同义词］ matchless, singular, surpassing, unequaled
［反义词］ commonplace, ordinary, routine, usual
［词源］ <法语<拉丁语 *unicus*(单一的,唯一的)

unit

☞ *n*. ［'juːnɪt］ (units)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(工作)单位 group with a special function within a large or complex organization
2. Ⓒ(计量或计数用的)单位 quantity chosen as a standard in terms of which other quantities may be expressed, or for which a stated charge is made
3. Ⓒ(课本中的)单元 a part of a complex whole book
4. Ⓒ部件,元件,装置 part with a special function within a large or complex machine

基本要点

unit 的基本意思是"单位",可指"工作单位",也可指"计量或计数用的单位""部件,元件,装置""课本中的单元"等。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
form a ～组成一个单位

形容词 + ～
basic ～基本单位
primary ～基本单位
advanced ～先遣部队
naval ～海军分队

名词 + ～
crack ～精锐部队
input ～输入单元,输入机
message ～(打电话时使用的)通话单位
output ～输出单元,输出机
plug-in ～插入式设备
Visual Display U-(英)图像显示终端

～ + 名词
～ area 单位面积
～ price 单价

～ + 介词
～ of structure 构件

句型例句

The family is the basic unit of society. 家庭是社会之中的基本小单元。
She was discharged from the intensive care unit last week and transferred to a general ward. 上星期她由特别护理病房转到普通病房。
Most of the units were cited according to their merits. 按照功劳的大小,大多数单位都受到了表扬。
Then he sent a unit to surround Longli southeast of Guiyang. 于是他派遣了一支部队去围住贵阳东南的龙里。
The metre is a unit of length. 米是长度单位。
A ton is a unit of weight. 吨是重量单位。
All the units employ hollow burned-clay blocks as the basic raw material. 所有构件都用空心陶土砖做基本原料。
A Reading Practice section is added to each unit in Book Two. 在第二册书里每个单元都加上了阅读练习部分。
They are not yet a unit on the question. 他们在这个问题上意见不一致。

补充资料

［同义词］ group, item, section, whole

unite

☞ *v*. ［juˈnaɪt］ (unites; united; uniting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. (使)联合;合并;统一 put or bring together so as to make one; combine or join into a whole
2. *vt*. 团结 consolidate

基本要点

1. unite 的基本意思是"合并,统一",指将两个或两个以上原本分散或对立的事物联合起来,联合后的各方失去了原来的独立性或原来的一些特征;还可指主动去联合自己周围的人或物,使之围绕在自己身旁,即"团结",通常带有一定的目的性,或为形成一个更大的单位,或为采取统一行动。
2. unite 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,后常接动词不定式作目的状语。
3. unite 的过去分词 united 可用作形容词,在句中作定语修饰其他名词。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ countries 使几个国家合并
～ factories 使工厂合并
～ schools 使学校合并
～ states 使几个州合并
～ friends 团结朋友
～ students 团结同学
～ the people 团结人民

～ + 副词
～ closely 紧密团结
～ easily 容易接合
～ enduringly 持久地结合在一起
～ firmly 紧密团结
～ fraternally 团结得像兄弟
～ harmoniously 和谐地结合在一起
～ strangely 不习惯地结合在一起
～ unanimously 团结一致

～ + 介词
～ against 联合起来反对…
～ for 为了…而联合
～ in 使…联合(做某事)
～ with 与…联合

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
Oil and water will not unite. 油和水不相溶。
The two factories are planning to unite. 那两家工厂正计划联合。
England and Scotland united in 1707. 英格兰和苏格兰于 1707 年合并。
The broken bones of a child unite easily. 儿童的断骨容易接合。
We must unite closely. 我们必须紧密地团结在一起。
▲S + ～ + to-*v*
They unite to form a new company. 他们联合组成一个新公司。
The states united to form a new nation. 各州联合起来组成一个新的国家。
His family united to help him. 他的家属协力帮助他。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.
The school united its music and theatre departments. 这所学校合并了音乐系和戏剧系。
He wrote a plan to unite all the Colonies under one government. 他起草了一份关于各殖民地联合起来组成一个统一的政府的计划。
They united the two pipes. 他们将两根管子接合起来。
His article shows great dialectical skill in uniting the two opposing elements. 他的文章巧妙地运用了辩证法使两个对立因素得以统一。
A common struggle unites us closely. 共同的斗争把我们紧紧地团结在一起。
A common religion united the people. 一种共同的宗教信仰将人们维系在一起。
There are many ties that unite our two countries. 有许多纽带连接着我们两国。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The states were united again. 各州又统一起来了。
So long as we are firmly united, we need fear no aggression. 只要我们紧密地团结,就不必惧怕外来侵略。
The two lines are united at an angle of 90. 这两条线在 90 度角处接合。

其他
▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
European scientists, engineers, and technicians are flowing into the United States. 欧洲的科学家、工程师以及技术人员正在流入美国。
The United Nations are trying to free the world from the threat of war. 联合国力图使世界免于战争的威胁。

常用短语

♣ ***unite in*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
(使…)在…方面联合起来(做某事) (cause to) come together in sth or doing sth
▲*unite in sth/v-ing*
Local residents united in efforts to combat poverty. 当地居民团结一致,努力与贫穷作斗争。
They united in their attempts to form a club. 他们一致想建立一个俱乐部。
The voters united in support of the aging politician. 投票人一致支持那位老政治家。
The employers had united in condemning excessive wage demands. 雇主们联合起来指责对增加工资提出的过高要求。
They united in carrying out the plan. 他们联合起来执行这个计划。
▲*unite sb/sth in sth/v-ing*

We must unite the workers in fighting inhuman conditions. 我们必须使工人们团结起来反对那些非人的工作条件。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Her parents were united in their insistence that she go to college. 她的父母亲一致坚持认为她应该上大学。

♣ ***unite into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使…)合并起来 (cause to) put (parts) together into a whole
▲ *unite into sth*
The two shops will unite into one. 两家商店将合并成为一家。
▲ *unite sb/sth into sth*
We unite these two ingredients into a mixture. 我们把这两种成分结合成一种合剂。

♣ ***unite with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使…)与…联合 (cause to) bring sb/sth together with (a group)
▲ *unite with sb/sth*
We must unite with them and at the same time struggle against them. 我们必须在团结他们的同时同他们作斗争。
We must unite with all the forces that can be united. 我们必须团结一切可以团结的力量。
Oil will not unite with water. 油与水混合不起来。
Oxygen is a gas which unites with many substances. 氧气是一种能与许多物质化合的气体。
Oxygen unites with hydrogen to form water. 氧气和氢气结合就成为水。
▲ *unite sb/sth with sb/sth*
The king united this country with that country. 国王把这个国家和那个国家合并了。
Railways unite the capital with all important cities. 铁路把首都和所有重要城市连接了起来。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
How glad he was to be united with his family after all those years! 离散那么多年之后终于跟家里人团聚,他是多么高兴啊!

词语辨异

♣ ***unite, combine, connect, join***
参见 connect 条。
♣ 下面两句话意思相同:
Let's unite to fight poverty and disease.
Let's unite in fighting poverty and disease.
让我们团结起来向贫穷和疾病宣战。

补充资料

[派生词] united *adj.* 联合的,一致的,团结的;政体联合的 ‖ unitedly *adv.* 联合地,一致地,团结地
[同义词] ally, blend, fuse, wed
[反义词] separate, sever
[词源] <拉丁语 *unus*(联合)

unity

☞ ***n.*** ['juːnəti] (unities)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓢ **统一;统一体** the state of being one complete whole or condition of being united
2. Ⓤ **一致,同心协力;和谐** agreement of aims and interests

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
achieve ～取得一致
bring about the ～实现统一
destroy ～破坏团结
lack ～缺乏统一性

形容词 + ～
internal[national] ～内部[全民]团结

介词 + ～
at ～与…和睦,与…一致
in ～和睦地
work with ～一致行动

～ + 介词
～ of a country 国家的统一
～ of the painting 这幅画的协调性

句型例句

The figure on the left spoils the unity of the painting. 画中左边的人物破坏了这幅画的整体性。
They live together in unity. 他们和睦地住在一起。
National unity is essential. 举国必须团结。

词语辨异

♣ ***unity, union***
参见 union 条。

补充资料

[同义词] accord, cooperation, friendship, standing
[反义词] disagreement, independence, isolation

uni·ver·sal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌjuːnɪ'vɜːsl]

双解释义

1. **全体的** concerning all members of a group
2. **广泛的,普遍的** for all people or every purpose; widespread
3. **在世界各地的,世界性的** in all parts of the world

词汇搭配

副词 + ～
almost ～几乎全是如此
strikingly ～显然有普遍意义

～ + 介词
～ among children 在小孩中是普遍的

句型例句

用作定语
▲ ～ + *n.*
His speech met with universal applause. 他的演讲博得全场的喝彩。
It's a universal truth. 这是一个普遍的真理。
Overpopulation is a universal problem. 人口过剩是个世界性的问题。

用作表语
▲ S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
These habits are both universal among mankind and peculiar to individuals. 这些习惯在全人类中很普遍,而对个人来说又很独特。

词语辨异

♣ ***universal, common, usual***
参见 common 条。

补充资料

[派生词] universally *adv.* 全体地;广泛地,普遍地;在世界各地地,世界性地
[同义词] general, international, worldwide
[反义词] confined, local, personal, special
[词源] <中古英语 *universel*(合为一个整体)

uni·verse

☞ ***n.*** ['juːnɪvɜːs] (universes)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **宇宙;天地万物** all space and the matter which exists in it
2. Ⓒ **星系,银河系** system of galaxies

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
make the ～创造世界
reach a new ～抵达新的星系

形容词 + ～
vast ～广阔无际的宇宙

句型例句

Our world is but a small part of the universe. 我们的地球只是宇宙的一小部分。

词语辨异

♣ ***universe, heaven, sky, space***
参见 heaven 条。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *universum*(包括所有一切东西合而为一)

uni·ver·sity

☞ ***n.*** [ˌjuːnɪ'vɜːsəti] (universities)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **大学** institution that teaches and examines students in many branches of advanced learning, awarding degrees and providing facilities for academic research

基本要点

1. university 的基本意思是"大学",通常指由多个学院组织而成的综合性学府,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词。
2. 由地名、人名等专有名词构成的大学名称,一般都没有定冠词。而当 university 与 of 连用时,其前的 the 通常不可省略。
3. 在英式英语中, university 可表示"大学全体人员",包括学生和教职员工。
4. 表示"上大学""读大学"时, university 前通常不加冠词。
5. university 前面的不定冠词应用 a,因为它是以辅音(不是辅音字母)开头的。
6. university 可用在其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
attend ～上大学
enter a ～进入大学
establish a ～创建一所大学
found a ～创建一所大学
go to ～上大学
send sb to ～送…上大学

形容词 + ～
free ～自由大学(即用非传统方式研究讨论一般正规大学不予讲授的课程的大学)
key ～重点大学

leading ～第一流大学
national ～国立大学
open ～(采用电视、广播或函授进行教学的)开放大学
private ～私立大学
top ～重点大学

名词＋～

distance ～远程大学
state ～(美)州立大学
teachers' ～师范大学

～＋名词

～ course 大学课程
～ man 大学生
～ professor 大学教授
～ student 大学生

介词＋～

at a ～在大学里
in a ～在大学里

～＋介词

～ for women 女子大学
～ of science 理科大学

句型例句

Has she been to university? 她上过大学吗？
He is a man bred at a university. 他是受过大学教育的人。
Many students leave Oxford University because there are too many difficulties to contend with. 许多学生离开了牛津大学，因为困难太多，无法克服。
Tom boarded with his friend while studying in Harvard University. 汤姆上哈佛大学时在朋友家搭伙。
Moscow University comes under the Education Department of Russia. 莫斯科大学直属俄罗斯教育部。
Please connect me with Beijing University. 请给我接北京大学。
The university played hosts to their visitors from another institute. 这所大学的全体人员招待了来自另一所高等学校的参观者。
They threatened to cease financial support to the university. 他们威胁要停止给这所大学经济援助。
She arranged to board some Chinese students from the university. 她安排了这所大学的一些中国学生在她家食宿。
He attached himself to the university where he worked nearly thirty years. 他对那所大学依依不舍，因为他在那里工作了差不多 30 年。
He'll have four years at university after he leaves school. 他高中毕业后将要上四年大学。
Our university attracts students from other parts of the country as well. 我们学校也吸引了国内其他地方的学生。
Three thousand students will be admitted to our university this year. 今年我校将招收 3000 学生。
The university's money troubles have been brought to the boil by the recent government cuts. 最近政府削减开支使这所大学的财务到了十分拮据的地步。
She is a university student. 她是个大学生。
She's grinding away for the university entrance exams. 她正在埋头苦学，准备大学入学考试。
The university rules deny entry to large numbers of clever students. 大学的种种规定把很多聪明的学生拒之门外。

词语辨异

♣ ***university, academy, college, institute, school***
参见 college 条。

正误解析

这孩子筹措了足够上大学的钱。
［误］The boy scared up enough money to go to the university.
［正］The boy scared up enough money to go to university.
最有希望的学生将会考进大学。
［误］The most promising students will go to the university.
［正］The most promising students will go to university.
她去大学里找她的男朋友。
［误］She went to university to look for her boyfriend.
［正］She went to the university to look for her boyfriend.
［析］正如 go to school 一样，上大学应是 go to university，university 前不加定冠词 the；而如果表示"去大学办某事(不是上学)"，其前则须加定冠词 the。

补充资料

［同义词］academy, college, institute, varsity
［词源］<古法语 *universite*(团体)

un·leash

☞ *v.* ［ʌn'liːʃ］ (unleashes; unleashed; unleashing)

双解释义

vt. **把(感情、力量等)释放出来，发泄，发出** set (feelings, forces, etc.) free from control and allow them to act with full force

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The full force of his rage was unleashed against me. 他把所有的怒气都发在我身上。

un·less

☞ ***conj.*** ［ən'les］

双解释义

除非，如果不 except, in the case that

基本要点

1. unless 所引导的条件状语从句常用一般现在时表示将来意义，主句多用一般将来时。unless 在表示"除非"时，如其引导的从句谓语是 be，而从句的主语跟主句的主语相同时，从句的主语和 be 就可省略。有时从句中主语为 it 时，也可省略 it 或从句中的有关成分。
2. 在 unless 引导的肯定形式的条件从句中通常用肯定词，如：already, still, some, too。在 unless 引导的否定形式的条件从句中通常用否定词。
3. unless 表示条件时后可接现在分词短语。

句型例句

You will fail unless you work hard. 如果你不努力工作，就会失败。
Unless he has any objections, we will carry out the plan. 除非他反对，否则我们就执行这项计划。
Let's have dinner out—unless you are too tired. 咱们出去吃饭吧——除非你太累了。
Substances have no tendency to expand unless (they are) heated. 除非受热，物质不会有膨胀的倾向。
I won't write unless he writes first. 除非他先写信，否则我就不写。
I will be very angry unless you have already spoken to her. 除非你已经对她说过了，否则我会很生气。
Don't ask me to explain unless you really don't understand. 不要叫我解释，除非你真的不懂。
Unless paying by credit card, please pay in cash. 如果不用信用卡付账，就请付现金。

词语辨异

♣ ***unless, if... not...***
二者均可表示"如果不…"。unless 不可引导虚拟语气从句；if... not... 可用于虚拟语气结构。

学习参考

unless 还可用作介词，意思是"除…以外"。例如：
Nothing will come out of it, unless disaster. 这件事除了引起灾祸以外不会有什么结果。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *onlesse*(在极少情况下)

un·like

☞ ***prep.*** ［ˌʌn'laɪk］

双解释义

(表示属性)与…不像，与…不同；非…的特点 different from; not like; uncharacteristic of (sb/sth)

基本要点

unlike 引导的介词短语作状语时，它的逻辑主语应与句子的主语一致。

句型例句

She's very unlike her mother. 她一点也不像她母亲。
It's unlike him to be late, he's usually on time. 他不是会迟到的那种人，他通常很准时。

学习参考

unlike 还可用作形容词，意思是"不同的""不相似的"，多指外表、性质上的不同。例如：
The two books are quite unlike. 这两本书完全不同。

un·load

☞ *v.* ［ˌʌn'ləʊd］ (unloads; unloaded; unloading)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **从…卸下货物** remove a load from
2. *vt.* **摆脱** get rid of sth/sb not wanted

U

基本要点

1. unload 的基本意思是从车、船、飞机等运输工具上卸下货物或"(使…)下车〔船,飞机〕"。引申可指"摆脱困难""解除负担"。
2. unload 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接表示车、船、货物、乘客等名词或代词作宾语,也可用于抽象事物。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ cargo〔goods〕卸货物

~+介词

~ cargoes from ships 卸下船上的货物
~ on 把…倾诉给
~ one's anger on his neighbour 向邻居发火
~ one's troubles on sb 把自己的烦恼倾诉给某人

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The ship is unloading. 该船正在卸货。
Let's unload now. 现在我们该卸货了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Dockers started unloading the ship. 码头工人开始卸船。
Their business is to load and unload aircraft. 他们的任务是给飞机装卸空中货物。
The plane unloaded the passengers at the terminal. 飞机在终点让乘客们下机。
America might be able to unload more of its grain abroad. 美国或许能向国外倾销更多的谷物。
They looked forward to a chance of unloading some of their worries. 他们盼望有机会倾诉心中的烦恼。
Head buried in his mother's lap, he unloaded his small problems. 他扑在母亲的腿上,尽情地倾诉他的那些琐碎的烦恼。
He'll unload his wife. 他将摆脱他的妻子。

常用短语

♣ ***unload from*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
从…卸下… move sth from somewhere
▲*unload sth from sth*
We began to unload the bricks from the car. 我们开始从车上卸下砖块。
They unloaded books from a car. 他们从车上把书卸下来。

♣ ***unload on〔onto〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
▲*unload sb/sth on〔onto〕sb/sth*
1. 向…倾吐〔吐露〕give the weight and worry of sth bad to sb else
You can always unload your troubles on the priest, he's there to listen. 你可以随时把自己的烦恼向牧师倾诉,他会在那儿聆听。
She began to unload her troubles on her mother. 她开始把她的烦恼告诉母亲。
Her husband often unloaded his anger on (to) her. 她丈夫经常拿她出气。
2. 把负担推给… remove the burden onto; get rid of sth onto
Do you mind if I unload the children onto you this afternoon? 今天下午让你给我带孩子,你不介意吧?
They want to unload the stocks on the market. 他们想把股票在市场上抛售掉。

until

☞ ***conj.*** & ***prep.*** [ən'tɪl]
= till

un•usual

☞ ***adj.*** [ʌn'juːʒuəl]

双解释义

1. **罕有的,异乎寻常的** rare or exceptional
2. **独特的,与众不同的** interesting because different from others

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ beauty 异常的美丽
~ experience 不寻常的经历
~ occasion 特殊场合
~ person 与众不同的人

名词+~

something ~不寻常的事

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
It was an unusual day for summer, damp and chilly. 这是夏季少有的一天,又湿又凉。
The boy's unusual behavior puzzled the doctor. 这男孩的异常行为使医生困惑不解。
He discovered an unusual meteorite. 他发现了一块奇异的陨石。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The shape of this leaf is unusual. 这片叶子的形状非常罕见。
▲It is/was+~+(for sb)(to-)*v*
It is unusual to see snow in this region. 这个地区难得见到雪。
It was not unusual for me come home at two or three in the morning. 凌晨两三点回家对我来说是很平常的事。

词语辨异

♣ ***unusual, abnormal***
参见 abnormal 条。

♣ ***unusual, rare***
这两个词都可表示"少见的"。unusual 指某种事物的性质或产生与通常的情况"截然不同"或"未曾预料";rare 指的是某种事物能够存在或出现,但机会很少,而不管它过去是否很平常。

补充资料

〔派生词〕unusually *adv.* 不寻常地,非常 ‖ unusualness *n.* 罕有,异乎寻常;独特,与众不同
〔同义词〕rare, remarkable, singular, uncommon
〔反义词〕common, ordinary, typical, usual

up

☞ ***adv.*** [ʌp]

双解释义

1. **成直立姿势;起床** in an upright position; out of bed
2. **向上,趋于较高处** in a higher place, position, condition, degree, etc.
3. **向北,在北部** to; in the north
4. **完全地,彻底地** completely
5. **成碎片,分离** into pieces; apart

词汇搭配

动词+~

pick ~拾起
tie ~捆紧

句型例句

They stood up when he came in. 当他进来时,他们都站起来。
He got up very late. 他起床起得很迟。
Please lift your head up. 请把头抬起来。
She lives up North. 她住在北部。
We finished all works up. 我们完成了所有的工作。
He tore up the clothes. 他把衣服撕碎了。
We divided up the money. 我们把钱分了。

常用短语

♣ ***up against***
1. 与某物接触 in close contact with sth
He is leaning up against the wall. 他靠着墙。
2. 面临 faced with
They are up against starvation. 他们正面临饥饿。

♣ ***up and about***
下床活动 out of bed and active again
He will be up and about this afternoon. 他下午就能起床活动了。

♣ ***up and down***
上上下下 a higher and lower
She was jumping up and down. 她上上下下地蹦着。

♣ ***up for***
打算…intended or being considered for
How long has that house been up for sale? 那房子提出变卖已多久了?

♣ ***up to***
1. 多达 as a maximum number or amount
I can take up to four people in my car. 我的汽车最多能坐四个人。
2. 直到 as far as sth
Up to now he's still quiet. 他直到现在仍保持沉默。
3. 在于…,取决于…the duty or responsibility of sb
This is up to you. 这件事取决于你。
4. 能胜任 capable of sth
He's not up to the work. 他不能胜任这件工作。
5. 做…,忙…occupied or busy with
What's he up to? 他做什么呢?

学习参考

1. up 也可用作形容词作"向上的,上行的"解。例如:
He caught the up train. 他赶上了上行的火车。
2. up 还可用作动词,意为"站起身,提高(价格等)"解。例如:
He upped and left. 他站起身走了。
You simply couldn't up it. 你根本不能提高了。

☞ ***prep.*** [ʌp]

双解释义

1. **(表示位置)在…的上端** at the top
2. **(表示方向)朝…上,向…上** to; in a higher place

基本要点

up 用作介词的意思是"向…上,向〔在〕…的顶上"。还可表示"往…的上端,向…的较高处,顺着…向上〔北〕;往〔在〕…的上游〔发源地〕,在…"。up 常指街道等长度远远超过宽度。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

get it ～ one's nose 发怒,入迷
laugh ～ one's sleeve 窃笑
run ～沿…跑
walk ～沿着…走

～ + 名词

～ a storm 热烈的
～ hill and down dale 翻山越谷
～ sb's street 正合某人的意
～ the creek 处于困境,怀孕
card ～ one's sleeve 锦囊妙计

句型例句

There was a workman up the ladder. 有一个工人在梯子上工作。
He's up the school. 他在学校里。
They climbed up a hill. 他们爬上了山。
She walked up the street. 她沿街走去。
The ship is sailing up the Nile. 这艘船顺尼罗河向上游航行。

常用短语

♣ ***up and down***
在…上走来走去 a higher and lower on
He is walking up and down the platform. 他在站台上走来走去。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *upp*(向上,向…上)

up·date

☞ ***v.*** [ˌʌp'deɪt] (updates; updated; updating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **更新;使现代化** bring sth up to date; modernize
2. *vt.* **向…提供最新信息** give sb the latest information about sth

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They decided to update the computer systems. 他们决定更新计算机设备。
The TV updated a news story on the bad storm coming to our area. 电视就我们地区即将来临的暴风雨作了最新报道。

☞ ***n.*** ['ʌpdeɪt] (updates)

双解释义

Ⓒ**提供最新信息;现代化;更新** act of updating

句型例句

Maps need regular updates. 地图需要经常修订。

up·grade

☞ ***v.*** [ˌʌp'greɪd] (upgrades; upgraded; upgrading)

双解释义

vt. **提高等级** give a higher position

基本要点

1. upgrade 的基本意思是使当前的状况再提高一个等级。只用作及物动词,可接名词或代词作宾语。
2. upgrade 可接介词 to 表示"提高到…标准"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the land 提高土地等级
～ the pay 提高工资
～ the status 提高地位

～ + 介词

～ to 提高到…标准〔级别〕

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
We need to upgrade the pay and status of teachers. 我们需要提高教师的工资和地位。
They upgraded the land by improving it with new buildings. 他们以建造新楼房来提高土地的等级。

常用短语

♣ ***upgrade to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
提高到…标准〔级别〕 raise the standard of sth to a higher level
▲*upgrade sb/sth to sb/sth*
The farmers have been trying to upgrade their cattle to the required standard. 农民们一直在力图使他们的牛达到标准。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
She was upgraded to sales director. 她已被提升为销售部主任。
Our legation was upgraded to an embassy. 我们的公使馆升级为大使馆。

up·hold

☞ ***v.*** [ʌp'həʊld] (upholds; upheld; upholding)

双解释义

vt. **支撑;赞成;证实** hold up; support; approve; confirm

基本要点

1. uphold 的基本意思是"支撑",指维持直立使不倒塌,可用于已存在但受到攻击或挑衅的事物。引申可指支持意见、维护原则等。
2. uphold 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. uphold 可接介词 in 表示"支持"。
4. uphold 的过去式和过去分词均为 upheld。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the death sentence 维持死刑原判
～ opinions 支持意见
～ the principles of the United Nations 维护联合国的原则
～ the roof 支撑屋顶

～ + 副词

～ greatly 很大鼓励

～ + 介词

～ in policy 支持政策

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Stout columns uphold the roof. 牢固的柱子支撑着屋顶。
I cannot uphold such conduct. 我不能赞成这种行为。
The principal upheld the teacher's decision. 校长肯定了老师的决定。
They upheld our opinions. 他们支持我们的意见。
The Supreme Court is expected to uphold the death sentence. 预计最高法院将维持死刑的原判。
We will loyally uphold the principles of the United Nations. 我们将忠实地维护联合国的原则。
Your praise and sympathy has upheld me greatly. 你的称赞和同情给我很大的鼓励。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The building's heavy roof was upheld by four columns. 建筑物沉重的屋顶靠四根柱子支撑着。
His conviction was upheld on appeal. 根据上诉维持对他的原判。

常用短语

♣ ***uphold in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
支持 support sb
▲*uphold sb in sth*
His family uphold him in his present action. 他的家人支持他目前的行动。
The whole nation upheld the government in its policy of reform. 全国上下支持政府的改革政策。

词语辨异

♣ ***uphold, advocate, support***
参见 support 条。
♣ ***uphold, hold up***
参见 hold 条。

upon

☞ ***prep.*** [ə'pɒn]
= on

upper

☞ ***adj.*** ['ʌpə]

双解释义

Ⓐ**较高的,上部的** higher in place or position; situated above another part

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
He is a member of the upper house of legislature. 他是上议院的成员之一。
His upper arms are strong. 他的上臂很强壮。

常用短语

♣ ***gain〔get〕 the upper hand (over)***
处于有利地位 get the advantage (over sb)
Don't let your feeling get the upper hand over you. 不要感情用事。

up·right

☞ ***adj.*** ['ʌpraɪt]

双解释义

1.**直立的,垂直的** in a vertical position
2.**正直的,诚实的** honest

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ man 诚实的人
~ piano 竖型钢琴

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.
He stood in an upright position. 他直直地站着。
An upright man is respectable. 诚实的人是值得尊敬的。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
The man is very upright. 这个人非常正直。

学习参考

upright 还可用作副词,意为"垂直〔竖立〕地"。例如:
He stood himself upright. 他笔直地站着。

补充资料

[派生词] uprightly *adv*. 垂直地;竖立地;笔挺地 ‖ uprightness *n*. 垂直;竖立
[同义词] honest, just, true

up·ris·ing

☞ ***n***. [ˈʌpraɪzɪŋ] (uprisings)

双解释义

Ⓒ**起义,暴动** a rebellion;revolt

句型例句

The reactionary regime was thrown down by an armed uprising. 那个反动政权被一次武装起义推翻了。

up·roar

☞ ***n***. [ˈʌprɔː]

双解释义

ⓈⓊ **吵闹,喧嚣,骚乱** outburst of noise and excitement

句型例句

With the whole meeting in (an) uproar, the chairman abandoned the attempt to take a vote. 因为整个会议一片喧嚣,主持会议的人放弃了投票表决的尝试。

upset

☞ ***v***. [ʌpˈset] (upsets; upset; upsetting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **打翻,弄翻** tip over; overturn
2. *vt*. **打乱,搅乱** put sth out of its settled state or order, causing confusion
3. *vt*. **使不安,使生气** cause to worry, be sad, be angry, etc.

基本要点

1. upset 的基本意思是"打翻""弄翻",指由于外部或内部因素而使某物失掉平衡,由直立的或适当的位置倾倒。引申可表示"颠覆""倾覆"等,即废除正建立起来或已确定的某事物。
2. upset 在作"打乱""搅乱"解时,指使人心绪烦乱,感觉不舒服或打乱预定的安排。引申可表示"使不安""使生气""使难受""使不舒服"等。
3. upset 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,其后一般接名词、代词作宾语,可用于被动结构。
4. upset 的过去分词 upset 可用作形容词,在句中可作定语或表语,其主语通常指人。
5. upset 的过去式和过去分词均为 upset。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the bird's net 把鸟巢吹翻
~ the car 翻车
~ the chair 把椅子打翻
~ the chess board 搅乱棋盘
~ the cup 把杯子打翻
~ the economic relations 搅乱经济关系
~ the glass of milk 打翻奶瓶
~ the plans 打乱计划
~ the schedule 打乱安排
~ the vase 打翻花瓶
~ the world balance of power 打破世界力量均衡

~+副词

~ amazingly 令人惊异地打翻
~ emotionally 激动地打翻
~ mentally 内心地打乱
~ mysteriously 秘密地弄翻
~ nervously 心神不宁地弄翻
~ remarkably 不平常地弄翻
~ significantly 意味深长地打乱
~ suddenly 突然打翻
~ unaccountably 莫名其妙地打翻
~ unexpectedly 意外地打翻
~ wearily 令人厌烦地打翻

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
A high bottle upsets easily. 高瓶易倒。
The dish upset when you kicked. 你踢了那个盘子,它翻了。
If you don't sit still, the boat will upset. 如果你不坐好,小船会翻的。
The boat upset and floated in the river. 船翻了以后在江上漂浮。
The car upset when it came to a sharp turn. 在急转弯时车翻了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.
The cat upset the vase. 猫把花瓶打翻了。
He upset my chair. 他把我的椅子翻倒了。
The child upset the glass of milk. 孩子打翻了奶瓶。
He upset a glass of wine over the table. 他把一杯酒打翻在桌上。
She upset the cup and the coffee went all over the floor. 她把杯子打翻,咖啡流了一地。
He upset his car at the turn of the road. 他在公路拐弯的地方翻了车。
The wind has upset the bird's net. 风把鸟巢吹翻了。
The child reached out to upset the chess board, but his brother grabbed his hand. 小孩伸手搅乱棋盘,可是他哥哥抓住了他的手。
The rain upset our plans for a picnic. 这场雨打乱了我们的野餐计划。
The unexpected visit upset our schedule. 意外的访问打乱了我们的日程安排。
He said that the demand would upset the economic relations among nations. 他说这个要求会搅乱国家间的经济关系。
They were afraid this would upset the world balance of power. 他们担心这会打破世界力量均衡。
This completely upset the enemy's strategic plan and troop disposition. 这完全打乱了敌人的军事计划和战略部署。
The bad news upset him. 坏消息使他心烦意乱。
His friend's death upset him very much. 他朋友的去世使他很难过。
You oughtn't to have gone to the funeral. I know it would upset you. 本来你就不该参加葬礼,我知道去了会使你很难过。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The boat was upset by the waves. 波浪把那条船打翻了。
Our plans were upset by the sudden change in the weather. 我们的计划因天气变化而搅乱了。
The files were so upset that no one could find anything. 档案乱七八糟的,没有人能找得到东西。
His mind was too much upset. 他心烦意乱。
Please don't get upset. I was only joking. 请别生气,我只是开个玩笑而已。
She appeared quite upset. 她看起来很烦恼。

其他

She had an upset stomach. 她感到肠胃不舒服。

常用短语

♣ ***upset at*〔*about*, *over*〕** (*v*. + *prep*.)
为…而难过/生气 be sad or angry for sth
▲*upset sb at*〔*about*, *over*〕 *sth*/*v-ing*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
She was upset with me about my expense. 她因为我的花费而对我生气。
He was horribly upset over her illness. 他为她的病情而忧心忡忡。
She is really upset over not finding a job. 她找不到工作很不高兴。
He was upset at not being welcomed. 他因不受人欢迎而生气。

词语辨异

♣ ***upset*, *agitate*, *disturb*, *perturb***
参见 disturb 条。
♣ ***upset*, *capsize*, *overturn***
参见 overturn 条。

学习参考

upset 还可用作名词,意为"翻倒,扰乱,不安,不适"。例如:
I couldn't bear the upset. 我不能忍受这种扰乱。
He gets stomach upsets. 他感到胃不适。

☞ ***adj***. [ˌʌpˈset]

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**心烦的** feeling unhappy
2.**不舒服的** slightly ill

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ pail 打翻的桶

副词＋～

mentally ～心烦意乱

～＋介词

get ～ about 为…而心烦

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He had an upset stomach. 他肚子不舒服。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

He was very upset. 他非常心烦。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase

She's upset about losing the money. 她为丢钱的事而心烦。

He was upset at not being welcomed. 他因不受人欢迎而生气。

He was horribly upset over her illness. 他为她的病情而忧心忡忡。

She was upset with me about my expense. 她因为我的花费而对我生气。

词语辨异

♣***upset*, *nervous***

参见 nervous 条。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. disturb, overturn ***adj***. distressed

up·stairs

☞***adv***. [ˌʌp'steəz]

双解释义

在楼上,往楼上 up the stairs; on an upper floor

基本要点

1. upstairs 用作副词时意思是"在楼上,往楼上"。
2. upstairs 常修饰动态动词,在句中可用作状语(常置于句末)或表语。
3. upstairs 无比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

用作状语

We went upstairs to bed. 我们上楼去睡觉。

It was very hot. I went upstairs and changed into a thinner dress. 天气非常闷热,我上楼换一件单薄的衣服。

Abel asked to be excused from accompanying them and went upstairs to her room. 艾贝尔请求不要让她陪伴他们,然后就上楼回到自己房里去了。

We all hurried upstairs to see what was going on. 我们都慌忙上楼看看发生了什么事。

I don't want any of you children crashing about upstairs while your father's asleep. 你爸爸睡着了,你们这些孩子谁也不许在楼上蹦蹦跳跳。

He's upstairs taping; don't make too much noise or else the machine will recorded it. 他在楼上自己录音呢,噪声别太大了,要不然那机子也会把它给录进去的。

用作表语

Come up! I'm upstairs. 上来!我在楼上。

The tea things are upstairs, could you carry them down for me? 茶具在楼上,替我拿下来好吗?

My pen and books are upstairs; please bring them down. 我的书和笔都在楼上,请给我拿下来。

The bedrooms are upstairs and the dining room is downstairs. 寝室在楼上,餐厅在楼下。

☞***adj***. [ˌʌp'steəz]

双解释义

Ⓐ**楼上的** situated on, living on or belonging to an upper floor

基本要点

upstairs 用作形容词意思是"楼上的",在句中只用作定语。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He is waiting in the upstairs hall. 他正在楼上的大厅里等候。

He lodges in an upstair room. 他住在楼上的房间。

The downstairs rooms are not as quiet as the upstairs ones. 楼下房间没有楼上房间安静。

The neighbors in the upstairs flat overlook our garden. 住在楼上套房中的邻居可以俯瞰我们的花园。

He has gone to one of the upstairs rooms. 他已经到楼上的一个房间里去了。

Neighbours watched from their upstairs windows. 邻居们从他们楼上的窗户往外看。

☞***n***. [ˌʌp'steəz]

双解释义

Ⓢ**楼上** upper floor of a house, etc.

基本要点

upstairs 用作名词时的意思是"楼上",是单数名词,多与 the 连用。

句型例句

The ground floor needs painting, but the upstairs is nice. 一楼需要油漆了,楼上还相当好。

The upstairs of the house is totally furnished. 房子楼上部分家具已备齐了。

Suddenly they heard a cry from upstairs. 突然他们听到楼上一声喊叫。

up-to-date

☞***adj***. [ˌʌptə'deɪt]

双解释义

Ⓐ**现代的;最新的** modern or fashionable; having the most recent information

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

He bought an up-to-date textbook. 他买了一本最新的教科书。

All my correspondence is up-to-date. 我所有的通信手段都是跟上时代的。

补充资料

[同义词] current, latest, modern, new

up·ward

☞***adj***. ['ʌpwəd]

双解释义

Ⓐ**向上的,上升的** moving, leading or pointing to what is higher, more important, etc.

基本要点

1. upward 用作形容词时意思是"向上的,上升的",可修饰具体事物,也可修饰抽象事物,在句中只用作定语。
2. upward 无比较级和最高级形式。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.

This is an upward slope. 这是上坡。

Downward movement is much faster than upward one. 向下移动比向上移动快得多。

Prices have an upward tendency. 价格有上升的趋势。

The market showed an upward turn last August. 八月间市场情况有所好转。

Children of five years and upward must pay carfare. 5 岁以上的孩子必须付车费。

up·wards

☞***adv***. ['ʌpwədz]

双解释义

向上地,上升地 towards what is higher

基本要点

1. upwards 用作副词时,也可写作 upward,前者主要用于英式英语,后者主要用于美式英语。
2. upwards 的主要意思是"向上地""向内地""向上游""以上地"。upwards 可修饰动态动词,也可修饰静态动词,还可修饰名词、介词短语等。

句型例句

用作状语

The birds flew upwards. 鸟儿向上飞去。

He was lying on the floor face upwards. 他面向上躺在地板上。

The world urban population is rocketing upwards at a rate of 6.5 per cent per year. 世界城市人口以每年 6.5% 的速度急速上升。

Prices are tending upwards. 物价正在上涨。

We traced the river upwards. 我们沿河溯源而上。

He held out his hand, palm upwards. 他伸出一只手,掌心朝上。

We have notebooks from five cents upwards. 本店有 5 分和 5 分以上的笔记本。

From ten years of age upwards he had studied French. 他从 10 岁起就学习法语。

The watch costs upward of 8000 *yuan*. 这只表的价钱超过 8000 元。

ur·an·ium

☞***n***. [ju'reɪniəm]

双解释义

Ⓤ**铀** heavy white metal with radioactive properties, a source of atomic energy

句型例句

They went over nation wide in search of

uranium mines. 他们为了探寻铀矿走遍了全国。

urban

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɜːbən]

双解释义

Ⓐ**城市的** situated in or living in a city

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

They live in an urban district. 他们住在城里。

Traffic is a major urban problem. 交通是城市的一个主要问题。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *urbanus*(城市)

urge

☞ ***v.*** [ɜːdʒ] (urges; urged; urging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **力劝;敦促** request earnestly; try to persuade; strongly recommend
2. *vt.* **鼓励;极力主张** encourage or stimulate sb to do sth
3. *vt.* **驱策,促使** drive or force forward

基本要点

1. urge 的基本意思是"力劝""敦促",指外部或内部的影响或压力激励某人达到明确的目的。引申可表示"强烈要求"等。
2. urge 可以接名词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语,从句中的谓语动词多用虚拟式。有时也可接由动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 副词

~ blandly 温和地力劝

~ insidiously 不知不觉地推进

~ powerfully 强烈地敦促

~ the horse along 策马前进

~ + 介词

~ upon the necessity 强调重要性

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

He urges his sister's study. 他敦促妹妹用功。

He urged the necessity for immediate action. 他强烈要求立即采取行动。

▲S + ~ + *v*-ing

He urged leaving. 他极力主张离去。

She urged my going to see him immediately. 她劝我立即去看他。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

We urged that the bill should be passed. 我们强烈要求通过那项议案。

▲引出直接引语

"Face facts!" he urged. "面对现实!"他力劝道。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*

We all urged him to go ahead with his plan. 我们都鼓励他实施他的计划。

Your progress will urge us to work hard. 你的进步会促进我们努力学习。

常用短语

♣ ***urge against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

反对 oppose

▲*urge against sth*

The senator urged against the adoption of the measure. 那参议员极力反对采取这项措施。

♣ ***urge along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

激励 encourage to great effort

▲*urge sb* ⇔ *along*

We did have to urge the students along in the last few weeks before their examination. 在临考前的几个星期,我们必须激励学生用功。

♣ ***urge on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

催促…向前,驱赶…向前 encourage sb or an animal to move ahead

▲*urge sb/sth* ⇔ *on*

You must urge the children on or we'll never get home. 你必须催促孩子们赶路,不然我们永远也到不了家。

He urged the horse on with a whip. 他挥鞭策马前行。

♣ ***urge on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

以鼓励的办法向(某人)灌输(某种思想等) try to force (sth such as an idea) on sb by encouragement

▲*urge sth on sb*

The teacher urged on her students the examination. 那位老师向她的学生强调这次考试的重要性。

♣ ***urge to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

鼓励(某人)朝着(某方向努力) encourage sb in the direction of action

▲*urge sb to sth*

What can we do to urge these lazy workers to greater production? 我们怎样才能鼓励这些懒惰的工人去努力增产呢?

学习参考

urge 还可用作名词,意为"强烈的愿望"。例如:

He has an urge to become a film star. 他非常希望成为电影明星。

补充资料

[同义词] advise, force, persuade, push

[词源] <拉丁语 *urgere*(催促,力劝,鼓励)

ur·gent

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈɜːdʒənt]

双解释义

1. **急迫的,紧要的** needing immediate attention
2. **催促的** showing that sth is urgent

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

We have an urgent thing. 我们有一件紧要的事情。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

He says the matter is urgent. 他说这事很紧急。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

She was urgent for the doctor to come. 她催促医生快点来。

▲It is/was + ~ + that-clause

It is most urgent that the patient should get to hospital. 那病人应该马上送医院。

补充资料

[派生词] urgency *n.* 急切;紧迫 ‖ urgently *adv.* 急切地;紧迫地

urine

☞ ***n.*** [ˈjʊərɪn]

双解释义

Ⓤ**尿** waste liquid which collects in the bladder and discharged from the body

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

pass one's ~解小便

句型例句

These wastes are finally eliminated from the body in the urine. 这些废物最后从尿中排出。

us

☞ ***pron.*** [强 ʌs, 弱 əs]

双解释义

我们 a group of two or more and that includes myself

句型例句

No enemy can frighten us into submission. 任何敌人的恐吓都不能使我们屈服。

usage

☞ ***n.*** [ˈjuːsɪdʒ] (usages)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**使用,用法** manner of using sth; treatment
2. ⓊⒸ**习惯,惯例,习俗** habitual or customary practice

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

come into ~已为大家所惯用

介词 + ~

according to[by] ~根据[视为]惯例

句型例句

Machines soon wear out under rough usage. 机器如果使用不仔细,很快就会磨损。

That phrase has come into usage. 那个短语已为大家所惯用。

Industrialization influences social usages. 工业化影响着社会的习俗。

词语辨异

♣ ***usage, habit, practice***

参见 habit 条。

♣ ***usage, use***

这两个词都可作"使用"解。

1. usage 强调"用"的方式;use 则强调"用"的动作本身。
2. usage 是语言学上的专门用语;use 则为一般用语。

补充资料

[同义词] custom, method, practice, tradition, use

[词源] <中古英语 *usagium*(使用,用法)

use

☞ *v*. [juːz] (uses; used; using)

双解释义

vt. **使用；利用** employ for a purpose; put to use

基本要点

1. use 是日常用语，基本意思是"用""使用"，多指一种比较明显地、物质地消耗，有时也可指不含或含有很少的消费、消耗的意思，强调目的性与实际效益。
2. use 是及物动词，接名词、代词作宾语。也可接由 as 短语或动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。use 偶尔可接人作宾语，意为"利用某人"，即把某人作为手段或工具。
3. used to 仅用于一般过去时，表示过去常常发生的事，否定式为 used not to 或 did not use to。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a word 用词
~ care 小心
~ economy 节省

~ + 副词

~ appropriately 适当地利用
~ artfully 狡猾地使用
~ assiduously 殷勤地使用
~ casually 漫不经心地利用
~ chiefly 主要使用
~ consistently 始终如一地利用
~ covertly 秘密地使用
~ creatively 创造性地使用
~ deftly 巧妙地使用
~ desperately 不顾一切地利用
~ dexterously 娴熟地使用
~ domestically 家庭方面的利用
~ earnestly 认真地使用
~ economically 节省地利用
~ effectively 有效地使用
~ exclusively 独自使用
~ exorbitantly 极其过分地利用
~ extemporaneously 临时地使用
~ extensively 广泛利用
~ grudgingly 勉强使用
~ habitually 惯常使用
~ heartlessly 无意使用
~ hurriedly 匆忙利用
~ impressively 大胆地使用
~ indiscriminately 不加区分地使用
~ ineffectually 效果不佳地利用
~ injudiciously 不慎重地使用
~ insidiously 不知不觉地利用
~ insistently 急切地使用
~ intermittently 断断续续地使用
~ involuntarily 不由自主地使用
~ magnanimously 大度地使用
~ mechanically 机械地使用
~ moderately 适度地使用
~ noiselessly 悄悄地使用
~ obviously 明显地使用
~ officially 正式地利用
~ ostensibly 表面上地使用
~ ostentatiously 炫耀地使用
~ properly 恰当地使用
~ reasonably 合理地使用
~ repeatedly 多次使用
~ ridiculously 荒唐可笑地使用
~ simultaneously 同一时间地利用
~ slavishly 盲从地使用
~ superficially 表面上地利用
~ symbolically 象征性地利用
~ tactfully 巧妙地使用
~ tenderly 轻轻地使用
~ thoroughly 彻底使用
~ ultimately 最后地使用
~ universally 普遍地利用
~ unmercifully 恶狠狠地使用
~ untimely 过早使用
~ up 用完
~ up the milk 用完牛奶

~ + 介词

~ as 把…用作
~ for 把…用于

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

May I use your knife for a while? 我用一下你的小刀行吗?
The company now uses a computer to do all its accounts. 这家公司现在使用电脑做账。
We use spoons to eat soup. 我们用勺喝汤。
They also learned to use the abacus. 他们还学习珠算。
Don't use the word too loosely. 这个词不要用得太随便。
They've both got brains and like using them. 他们两人脑子都好，也爱用脑子。
He didn't use his real name. 他没有使用自己的真名字。
A novelist must be able to use the cultural heritage of his nation. 小说家要善于利用他本国的文化遗产。
They begged him to use his influence. 他们恳求他运用他的影响。
We'll try to get permission to use some of the funds. 我们将设法获准动用部分基金。
Do you use piece rates or an hour wage? 你们采用的是计件工资还是计时工资?
She uses every opportunity. 她利用每一个机会。
The car's using too much oil. 那辆汽车耗油太多。
He used me worse than ever. 他待我比过去更糟了。
They used him like a beast of burden. 他们把他当牛马一样看待。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

All the paper has been used. 所有的纸张都用完了。
Of all these verbs the verb is the most extensively used. 在这些动词中应用范围最广的是这个动词。
Large quantities of fuels are used by modern industry. 大量的燃料都被现代工业消耗掉了。
The milk should be used before October 5. 牛奶必须在10月5日前用掉。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + as *n*.

You can use it as a bookmark. 你可以用它作书签。
The public has been asked not to use the places as rubbish dumps. 已向公众提出要求，不要把这些地方当作垃圾堆。
We use oil now as a fuel. 我们现在把石油当作燃料。
He used his job as a screen for his spying activities. 他利用他的工作掩护进行间谍活动。
He used the coconut shell to take water. 他用椰壳盛水。

常用短语

♣ ***use for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

作…用 employ sth for (a purpose)

▲ *use sth for sth*

We used the seal's fur for coats. 我们用海豹皮做大衣。
She decided to use it for gifts. 她决定用它作礼物。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

Castor oil is used for medicine. 蓖麻油可作药用。
Musk is used for perfume and stimulant. 麝香可以用作香料和兴奋剂。
It can also be used for food. 它也可食用。

♣ ***used to***

过去经常 become in the habit of sth or doing sth

We used to grow vegetables. 我们过去是种蔬菜的。
Used you to live in the same house? 过去你们是不是住在同一栋房子里?
I used to go swimming on Saturdays but now I don't. 我过去常在星期六去游泳，可现在我不。
He used not to like fish, but now he does. 他过去一直不喜欢吃鱼，但现在他喜欢了。
It used to be thought that the earth was flat. 过去人们常认为地球是平的。
We get on pretty well. Better than we used to. 我们相处得相当不错，比过去好了。

♣ ***use up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

用光 use sth till none is left

▲ *use sth* ⇔ *up*

We used up a whole roll of film. 整整一卷胶片我们都用完了。
Jack used up his last dollar to see the movie. 杰克为看电影把他最后一元钱也花掉了。
By this time he had used up all his savings. 到这时，他的存款已全部用完。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

There isn't any more coal, it's all been used up. 没有煤了，全都烧光了。
All those I had are used up. 我所有的全用光了。

词语辨异

♣ ***use, apply***

这两个词的共同意思是"使用""利用"。其区别是：

1. apply 强调的是"手段"；use 强调的是"目的"。例如：

The old man used a mustard plaster to relieve a chest pain.
那老人用芥末膏来消除胸痛。
The old man applied a mustard plaster to the chest.
那老人把芥末膏涂在胸上。

2. apply 不接人作宾语，use 可接人作宾语，这时是视其为手段和工具。

♣ ***use, avail, utilize***

参见 avail 条。

♣ ***use, employ***

参见 employ 条。

♣ ***used to, would***

used to 和 would 都可用来谈过去的习

惯,其区别在于:used to 可用来谈动作,也可用来谈情况;would 只能用来表示重复的动作。

学习参考

used to 是情态动词,只有过去式,表示过去存在的但现在已停止的情况或习惯动作。它后面接动词不定式,否定式是 used not to 或 use(d) n't/to,也可用 didn't use to。疑问式可以是 Used + 主语 + (not) to...? 但更常用 Did/Didn't + 主语 + use to...?。另外,在反意疑问句中,陈述部分用 used to 时,疑问部分的谓语动词可用 use(d)n't 或 didn't,如果陈述部分是 didn't use to 或 use(d)n't to 时,疑问部分则只能分别用 did 或 used。

☞ ***n.*** [juːs] (uses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **使用,应用** using or being used
2. ⒸⓊ **用途,效用** purpose for which sth is used; work that a person or thing is able to do
3. Ⓤ **使用能力;使用权** the ability or right to use sth

基本要点

1. use 用作名词时,基本意思是"使用,应用",引申可作"用途,效用"解。
2. use 通常与介词 of 连用,有时 of 可省略。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

come into ～被使用,被利用
consider the ～ of 考虑使用…
continue the ～ of 继续使用…
enjoy the ～ of 享有…的使用权,愿意使用…
extend the ～ of 扩大利用…
fall out of ～不再被使用,被废弃
find a ～ for 为…找到用途
forbid the ～ of 禁止使用…
get the ～ of 使用…,利用…,运用…
go out of ～不再被使用,被废弃
have no ～ for 对…不需要
improve a ～ for 改进对…的使用
know the ～ of 知道…的用途
learn the ～ of 学会使用…
limit the ～ of 限制对…的利用
lose the ～ of 失去…的使用能力
make ～ of 利用
master the ～ of 掌握…的用法
obtain the ～ of 对…得到利用
offer the ～ of 主动让使用…,愿意让使用…
put sth to (good) ～使某物得到(充分的)利用
stop the ～ of 停止使用…

形容词 + ～

actual ～实际运用
ancient ～古代的用法
best ～ of 对…最好的利用,最大的利用…
chief ～主要用途
common ～普遍的应用,一般的用法
constant ～经常使用
correct ～正确的用法
daily ～日常用途
economic ～经济的使用
effective ～有效的利用
everyday ～日常使用,平日应用
fair ～(版权资料的)正当采用
free ～ of 随意使用…,自由运用…
frequent ～经常使用,频繁的使用
full ～充分利用
further ～进一步利用
future ～将来使用,未来的用途
general ～一般的用途,普遍利用
good ～很好的利用
great ～用途很大
little ～没有什么用途
mindless ～盲目使用
new ～新的用途
no ～无用
official ～公务用途
ordinary ～普通用法
peaceful ～和平利用
poor ～没有什么用途,利用不佳
popular ～广泛使用,普遍使用
practical ～实际运用
private ～私用
proper ～正当的使用,正确的运用
public ～公用
regular ～定期的使用
several ～s 好几种用途
single ～单一的用途
some ～有些用途
standard ～标准用法
true ～ of 真正利用…
universal ～普遍利用
various ～s 各种用途
wide ～广泛使用,广泛的用途
wrong ～误用,错误的用法

名词 + ～

emergency ～急用,紧急用途
table ～餐桌上使用

介词 + ～

for ～供使用
for official ～用于公务
in ～在使用中
of ～ to 对…有用的
of no ～无用,无益
out of ～被废弃不用
with ～经常在用

～ + 介词

～ for this old paper 这张旧报纸的用途
～ in…的效用
～ in industry 在工业中的用途
～ of advanced technology 利用先进技术
～ of arm 手臂功能
～ of books 使用图书
～ of cars 使用轿车
～ of computer 使用计算机
～ of device 仪器的用法
～ of drugs 使用药物
～ of instrument 使用仪器
～ of language 运用语言
～ of nuclear energy 利用核能
～ of resources 利用资源
～ of space 利用空间
～ of riches of the sea 利用海洋的丰富资源
～ of word 词的用法

句型例句

For use only in case of fire! 只供火警时用!
Today gold has many uses in industry as a raw material. 今天,黄金作为一种原材料在工业上具有多种用途。
Of what use is it to separate art from politics? 艺术脱离了政治,那么这个艺术还有什么用处?
Is it of any use in indulging in empty talk? 光是空谈有什么用?
This kind of rifle has gone out of use for a long time. 这种步枪早就不用了。

▲It is no ～ + *v*-ing

It's no use asking her, she doesn't know anything. 问她毫无用处,她什么都不知道。

▲～ + of *n.* / *v*-ing

We've worked out a plan for the use of the land. 我们制订了一项土地利用规划。
The use of the present tense in this sentence is wrong. 这句中一般现在时的用法错了。
What's the use of worrying? 着急有什么用呢?
This is for the use of students only. 这是仅供学生使用的。
This room is for the use of teachers. 这房间供教师使用。
The boy regained the use of his arm. 这男孩恢复了手臂的功能。
He gave her the use of his camera. 他让她使用他的照相机。
They let us have the use of their car while they were away. 在他们外出期间,他们让我们使用他们的汽车。
We should attach importance to the use of the verbs when we learn a foreign language. 当我们学习一门外语时,应该把重点放在动词的用法上。
The use of the staircase is allowed only to members of the staff. 本楼梯仅供员工使用。
The doctor advised him against the use of sugar. 大夫劝他不要吃糖。

常用短语

♣ ***adapt for use***
(把…)改作…用 change so as to make suitable for
▲*adapt sth for use*
You can adapt the barn for use as a garage. 你可以把谷仓改作车库。
Many city vehicles have been adapted for use as school buses. 许多市内交通车都被改造为校用专车。
These tractors have been adapted for use in very cold climate. 这些拖拉机经过改造已能在严寒气候下使用了。

♣ (***be***) ***in use***
在使用中 be(ing) used
Plastic is in widespread use. 塑料已被广泛地使用。
If this is not in use, I'd like to borrow it. 这个如果没有在用,我想借一下。
The line is in use. 电话占线。
Is this dictionary in use? 这本词典在用吗?
This textbook is no longer in use. 这本教科书已不再使用了。

♣ ***be of use***
有用处,起作用 have the advantage
It is of great use for our work. 这对我们的工作非常有用。
Many kinds of evidence are of no use in court. 许多证据在法庭上并没有用。

♣ ***bring into use***
把…使用起来 make use of sth
▲*bring sth into use*
The newly built railway line was brought into use not long ago. 新建成的铁路不久前通车了。

♣ ***come into use***

开始被使用 sth begin to be used

That method has only recently come into use. 那种方法只是最近才开始使用的。

When did the railway come into common use? 铁路是在什么时候开始普遍投入运营的?

♣ ***have no use for***

不需要某物; 讨厌 think that is of no value; dislike

I have no further use for the old clock. 我不再需要这只旧钟。

The Society would be glad of any clothing or furniture that you have no use for, so that they can distribute it to families in need. 那个社团一定会很高兴地接收你们用不着的衣服和家具,以便分配给需要的家庭。

She has no use for people who don't work seriously. 她讨厌那些工作不认真的人。

I have no use for gossip of that kind. 我讨厌那种流言蜚语。

♣ ***make (full, good ...) use of***

利用 take advantage of

We should train them to make use of reference books. 我们应训练他们学会使用参考书。

There is a great deal here that you can make use of. 这里有许多东西你可利用。

She was making full use of her opportunity. 她充分利用她的机会。

They made good use of the hotel's facilities. 他们充分利用旅馆的设施。

He made good use of his spare time. 他很好地利用他的业余时间。

He makes good use of every precious minute. 他充分利用宝贵的每一分钟。

♣ ***out of use***

不再被使用 sth no longer to be used

The custom has gone out of use. 那种风俗已被废弃。

The expression has gone out of use. 那种表达方式已废弃不用。

But the machines imported from that country have been out of use. 不过从那个国家进口的机器已经不用了。

♣ ***put to use***

使用某物 use sth

▲ *put sth to use*

It is a pity to throw something away if it can be put to use. 如果把能够使用的东西扔掉,那是很可惜的。

The waste, after being filtered, was put to good use. 废水经过过滤后,得到了很好的利用。

He brushed away the dust from the old machine and discovered that it could still be put to use after some minor repairs. 他把旧机器上的灰尘扫去后,发现这部机器稍加修理,还可使用。

♣ ***There is no use in***

做…也没用 no use by doing sth

There is no use in that. 那样没有用。

There is no use in asking. 问也没有用。

词语辨异

♣ ***use, avail***

参见 avail 条。

♣ ***use, usage***

参见 usage 条。

♣下面各组中的句子意思相同:

{ But what's the use in telling you all these?
But what's the use telling you all these?
可是,跟你说这些有什么用?

{ It is no use crying over spilt milk.
It is of no use to cry over spilt milk.
覆水难收。

{ This is of no use to us.
(书面语)
This is useless to us.
(口语)
这个我们用不着。

{ There is no use to cry.
There is no use crying.
There is no use in crying.
It is no use crying.
It is no use in crying.
It is no use to cry.
哭是没用的。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** apply, employ, enjoy, exploit, spend ***n.*** advantage, application, avail, worth

[词源] <拉丁语 *usus*(用)

used[1]

☞ ***adj.*** [juːzd]

双解释义

[A] **用过的,旧的,二手的** (usually of goods) which has already had an owner; secondhand

基本要点

used 的基本意思是"用过的,旧的,二手的",指某物已被某人拥有过,使用过,作此解时在句中一般用作定语。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ book 旧书

~ car 旧车,二手车

~ glass 用过的杯子

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲ ~ + *n.*

He doesn't want a used car. 他不想要旧车。

It's a used book. 这是一本旧书。

There is a used glass on the coffee table. 桌子上有一个用过的杯子。

补充资料

[反义词] fresh, new

used[2]

☞ ***adj.*** [juːst]

双解释义

[P] **习惯于…的** in the habit of; accustomed to

基本要点

used 与介词 to 连用,表示"习惯于…的",在句中一般用作表语,其后只能接名词、代词、动名词,不能接动词不定式。如强调由不习惯到习惯,须用 get 或 become 而不能用 be。

词汇搭配

[~+介词]

~ to 习惯于

句型例句

[用作表语]

▲ be ~ to + *n.*/*pron.*/*v*-ing

I'm used to plain food. 我习惯吃粗茶淡饭。

I've lived in Paris for six years now, so I'm quite used to the traffic. 到目前为止我在巴黎已经住了六年,我已经很习惯于巴黎的交通了。

She got used gradually to the vegetarian diet. 她逐渐习惯吃素食。

Mr. Baker has got used to Chinese food now. 贝克先生已经习惯吃中国饭了。

He is not used to the cold weather in the north. 他不习惯于北方寒冷的气候。

My daughter is not used to the teaching methods of the professor. 我女儿不习惯那个教授的教学方法。

The newcomer is not used to the heavy traffic in big cities. 新来者对大都市拥挤的交通不习惯。

The freshmen are not used to the way of teaching and learning at the university. 一年级的新生对大学的教学方法不习惯。

An electric typewriter's easy; you'll be used to it in a few hours. 电动打字机好学,用不了几小时你就会习惯的。

I shall probably oversleep as I am not used to getting up so early. 我很可能睡过头,因为我不习惯早起。

He is becoming used to listening to others. 他正变得习惯于听别人的意见。

When I was younger I was used to walking long distances, but now I'm out of practice. 在我年轻的时候,我习惯于长距离步行,但现在我缺乏锻炼。

词语辨异

♣ ***be used to, used to***

这两个短语的区别是:

1. used to do 中的 used 是动词, to 后面接动词不定式; be used to 中的 used 是形容词, to 是介词,后接名词、代词或动名词。
2. used to 表示过去频率极高或十分经常的习惯性的动作,常译成"过去常常做…",且含有与现在对比的意味; 而 be used to 的意思是"熟悉并接受…""习惯于…"。例如:

   She is used to air travel. 她习惯了坐飞机旅行。
3. used to 只能用于过去时,而 be used to 可用于各种时态。

正误解析

1. 以前她习惯早起。

   [误] She was used to get up early.

   [正] She was used to getting up early.

   [析] be used to 后可接动名词,不可接动词不定式。
2. 报纸在我们这里是用来表达公众舆论的。

   [误] Papers are used to expressing public opinion here.

   [正] Papers are used to express public opinion here.

   [析] 在这里 used 是动词的被动结构,表示"被利用来做…",因此,其后应接动词不定式。

补充资料

[同义词] accustomed, familiar

use·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈjuːsfl] (more useful; most useful)

双解释义

1. **有用的,有益的,有帮助的** effective in use, bringing help or advantage
2. Ⓐ**令人满意的** satisfactory

基本要点

1. useful 的基本意思是"有用的,有益的,有帮助的",也可表示"令人满意的"。
2. useful 在句中可用作定语,也可用表语,作定语时,后面可跟介词 for, for 的宾语通常是人。作表语时,后面可接介词 at, for, to, in。表示对于人有益时,用 be useful to;表示"对于某目的有益"时,用 be useful for;表示"对某事精通"时,用 be useful at;当表示"在…方面有益"时,用 be useful in。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

amazingly ～非常有益的
extremely ～极有用的
generally ～样样都行的
particularly ～极有用的

～ + 介词

～ at 擅长…
～ at cooking 擅长烹饪
～ for 对…有用
～ for students 对学生有用
～ in 在…方面有用
～ in agriculture 在农业方面有用
～ to 对…有用
～ to parents 对家长们有用

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

She's a useful person to know. 她是个应该结交的有用的人。
John is a useful person to be around on such occasions. 在这种场合有约翰在身边是很有帮助的。
Horses are useful animals. 马是有用的动物。
I need a useful dictionary. 我需要一本有用的词典。
He gave us some useful advice. 他给了我们一些有益的忠告。
Salt is a useful substance. 盐是一种有用的物质。
This is a useful book for beginners in English. 这是一本对英语初学者有用的书。
The England cricket team scored quite a useful total. 英格兰板球队得分总数令人满意。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

Money is always useful. 钱总是有用的。
Information about people's language ability is often very useful. 有关人们语言能力的信息经常是很有用的。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He is useful at cooking. 他很会烧菜。
He is very useful at maths. 他精通数学。
These books might be useful to you. 这些书可能会对你有用。
These story books are useful to children. 这些故事书对儿童有好处。
Your advice was very useful to me. 你的劝告对我很有益处。
We should absorb whatever experience is useful to us. 我们应吸取对我们有益的经验。
Tom's advice has been most useful to us. 汤姆的建议对我们是很有用的。
Such information is useful only to those who know that particular subject. 这种材料只是对了解那个特殊问题的人才有用。
Outdoor sports are useful to your health. 户外运动对你的健康很有好处。
This book will come in useful for criticizing the wrong behaviour. 这本书对批评错误的行为有用。
The computer is useful in processing data. 计算机在处理数据方面很有用。

▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb +) to-*v*

It is useful to read the text early in the morning. 清晨读课文很有用。
It is very useful for a person to know how to swim. 对一个人来说会游泳是很有用的。
Probably it will be useful for them to acquire a practical knowledge of English. 有英语的实际知识可能对他们有用。

▲It is/was + ～ + *v*-ing

It's useful knowing several foreign languages when you are traveling abroad. 在国外旅行时,会几门外语是非常有用的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ～

I find this pen very useful. 我觉得这支笔很有用。

常用短语

♣ ***useful as***

可用作…的 can be used as
Kurt hinted that she might be useful as a distributor of funds. 库尔特暗示,她也许可以当资金调配员。
This medicine is useful as a cure for colds. 这种药可用来治感冒。

补充资料

[派生词] usefulness *n*. 有用;实用;有帮助
[同义词] advantageous, beneficial, helpful
[反义词] useless

use·less

☞ ***adj***. [ˈjuːsləs] (more useless; most useless)

双解释义

1. **无用的,无价值的,无效的** not of any use or value
2. **差劲的,不怎么样的** weak; incompetent

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ arguing 没有用的辩论

副词 + ～

absolutely ～纯粹是徒劳
certainly ～必然是无益的
completely〔utterly〕～全然徒劳无益的
quite ～完全无用

～ + 动词不定式

～ to try 企图…是没有用的

动词 + ～

feel ～觉得很不舒服

～ + 介词

～ to the factory 对工厂无用的
～ without 没有…就没有用了

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n*.

He's a useless fellow. 他是个没用的家伙。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

This new secretary is useless and must be dismissed at once. 这位新来的秘书真没用,得马上辞退。
This method of working is useless. 这样做没成功的希望。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

He is useless at maths. 他的数学不好。
His advise is useless to our project. 他的建议对我们的计划没有什么价值。
A car is useless without gasoline. 汽车没有汽油便无用。

词语辨异

♣下面两个句子意思相同:

It's useless arguing with them.
It's useless to argue with them.
和他们争论没有意义。

补充资料

[派生词] uselessly *adv*. 无价值地;无精打采地 ‖ uselessness *n*. 无用;无效
[同义词] disadvantageous, ineffective, worthless
[反义词] useful

user

☞ ***n***. [ˈjuːzə] (users)

双解释义

Ⓒ**用户,使用者** person or thing that uses

词汇搭配

名词 + ～

telephone ～电话用户

～ + 介词

a ～ of oil 石油的消费者

句型例句

The company is the biggest user of oil. 该公司是最大的石油用户。
I'm a great user of public transport. 我经常使用公共交通工具。

usher

☞ ***n***. [ˈʌʃə] (ushers)

双解释义

Ⓒ**引座员,招待员,迎宾员** person who shows people to their seats in theatres, etc.

句型例句

The usher seated them in the front row. 引座员让他们在前排就座。

☞ ***v***. [ˈʌʃə] (ushers; ushered; ushering)

双解释义

vt. **引,领,陪同** act as an usher

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

The girl ushered me along the aisle to my seat. 引座小姐带领我沿着通道到我的座位上去。

补充资料

［派生词］ushership *n*. 招待员（或引座员、传达员等）的职务

usual

☞ ***adj*.** [ˈjuːʒuəl]

双解释义

通常的，寻常的，惯常的 customary, in accordance with what happens or is done in most cases

基本要点

1. usual 的意思是“通常的，寻常的，惯常的”，指正常的、通常发生的或期望发生的事物，或描述在特定情况下经常发生、经常进行或经常使用的事物。强调“习惯性的，遵循常规的，不陌生的”。
2. usual 在句中可用作定语或表语。用作定语时，其前一般加 the 或所有格代词，不能加 a。
3. usual 在特定的上下文中有时可省略后面的被修饰词。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕

～ drink 日常饮料
～ size 一般大小
～ things 老一套

〔副词＋～〕

quite ～十分平常

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲～＋*n*.

The plane did not fly the usual commercial route. 飞机没有沿通常的商业航线飞行。
Tea is the usual drink of Chinese people. 茶是中国人的常用饮料。
The region has been the usual corridor of German attack. 那地带经常是德国进攻的通道。
We'll meet at the usual time. 我们还是在平常见面时间见面。
In the usual way I should refuse but on this occasion I shall agree. 要在一般的情况下我会拒绝，但这种情况下我会同意的。
He was asked the usual questions by the police. 警察询问他一些常规问题。
He explained the situation with his usual tact. 他以他惯有的口气解释了局势。
Peter is at his usual tricks again, chatting up the girls. 彼得又在玩老把戏，他正跟姑娘们搭讪。
Will you have your usual, George? 乔治，你还喝你常喝的酒吗？

〔用作表语〕

▲S＋be＋～

Such cold weather is quite usual here in Nanjing at this time of the year. 南京每年这时有这样冷的天气是常见的。
Heavy snow is usual in this part of the country. 大雪在该国的这一带是常见的。

▲It is/was＋～＋(for sb＋) to-*v*

Is it usual to have milk with meals? 用餐时常喝牛奶吗？
It's usual to have a holiday in summer. 夏天休假是惯例。
It's usual for me to sit up late at night. 我熬夜已习以为常了。
It is usual for him to go to the office on foot. 他惯常步行去上班。
It is usual for people to sit when they eat. 人们通常都是坐着吃饭。

常用短语

♣ ***as usual***

像往常一样 as is common or has happened before

As usual he went to school last Sunday. 上星期日他照常去学校了。
As usual, he is right. 照例，他是对的。

词语辨异

♣ ***usual, common, universal***

参见 common 条。

♣ ***usual, accustomed***

参见 accustomed 条。

♣ ***usual, ordinary***

这两个词都可表示“一般的”“通常的”。其区别是：usual 是按照某类人或某个人的常规情况判断，有“遵循常规”的意味；ordinary 是按照一般标准衡量和判断，进而有“平凡无奇”的意味。例如：

She wore her usual white uniform.
她穿着过去经常穿的那身白色制服。
She wore an ordinary uniform.
她穿着一身普通的制服。

♣ ***usual, regular, habitual***

这三个词都可表示“一般的”“通常的”。其区别是：usual 可用于任何经常固定或有一定时间间隔而重复发生的事情，它既可以指群体习俗或个人习惯，也可指自然界的情况；regular 则强调遵守约定俗成的规则；habitual 指经常重复的动作、习惯性的行为或素质，但其议论的中心应是“人”。例如：

His pulse is not very regular. 他的脉搏不很规律。
He's an habitual coffee drinker—he gets through about ten cups a day. 他喝咖啡已成习惯——每天要喝 10 杯左右。

♣ ***as usual, as a rule***

参见 rule 条。

♣ ***as usual, usually***

参见 usually 条。

正误解析

1. 像往常一样，她是最后一个到的。
［误］As usual, she arrives last.
［正］As usual, she arrived last.
像往常一样，你迟到了。
［误］You were late, as usual.
［正］You're late, as usual.
［析］as usual 表示具体的某一次行为或动作时，一般不可用现在时，当表示现在的状态时，可用现在时。
2. 霍尔太太像往常一样又迟到了。
［误］Mrs. Hall came late, as usually.
［正］Mrs. Hall came late, as usual.
［析］as usual 是固定短语，不可用 as usually。
3. 她习惯来得很早。
［误］She came early as was usual for her.
［误］She came early as was usual to her.
［正］She came early as was usual with her.
［析］be usual with sb 是固定短语，介词 with 不可改为介词 to，for。
4. 在中国，妇女外出工作是很平常的事。
［误］It is very usual that women go out to work in China.
［正］It is very usual for women to go out to work in China.
［析］usual 用作表语时，可跟动词不定式的复合式，但不可跟 that 从句。

补充资料

［同义词］customary, familiar, normal, ordinary
［反义词］unique, unusual
［词源］<拉丁语 *usualis*（普通的，平常的）

usu·al·ly

☞ ***adv*.** [ˈjuːʒuəli]

双解释义

通常地，平常地，惯常地 in most cases; generally

基本要点

1. usually 是频度副词，意思是“常常”“习惯于”，有遵循常规的意思，其经常性约为 90%。
2. usually 只能用作状语，位于实义动词之前，系动词、助动词或情态动词之后，也可放在句首或句末表示强调。用于否定句时，多位于实义动词与系动词、助动词或情态动词的中间
3. usually 也可位于否定句之前，表示某事通常不会发生。

词汇搭配

〔～＋动词〕

～ carry 经常拿
～ have 通常拥有
～ operate 经常操作

句型例句

〔用作状语〕

A woman usually carries a small mirror in her bag. 女人通常都在包里带着一面小镜子。
How many offspring does a lion usually have? 一只狮子通常能生多少小狮子？
Children usually have a lively fancy. 儿童往往有丰富的想象力。
Children are usually afraid of the dark. 小孩子通常都怕黑。
Soot is usually the product of the imperfect combustion of fuel. 煤烟通常是燃料不完全燃烧的产物。
It was usually in the morning that she saw her patients. 她通常在上午看望病人。
Usually, he doesn't take medicine. 他通常不吃药。
Usually, the street is quiet. 通常这条街很安静。
I get paid on Fridays, usually. 我通常是在星期五领工资。
We don't usually get up before nine on Sunday. 星期天我们一般不在 9 点以前起床。
British policemen do not usually carry arms. 英国警察通常不带武器。

词语辨异

♣ ***usually, always, often, sometimes***

参见 always 条。

♣ ***usually, as usual***

这两者都可表示“通常地”。其区别是：usually指经常的行为或动作；而 as usual

指一次性的行为或动作，意为“像往常一样，照例”。试比较：

He usually goes to bed at ten o'clock.
通常他10点钟上床。
He went to bed at ten o'clock as usual today.
他今天像往常一样10点钟上床。

学习参考

unusually 同 usually 的用法不一样，unusually 只用来修饰形容词或另一个副词，不能用来修饰动词。例如：
He's unusually fond of chocolate. 他非常喜欢巧克力。
I see, you had done your homework unusually well. 原来，你作业做得非常出色。

补充资料

［同义词］chiefly, generally, habitually, traditionally, typically
［反义词］exceptionally, extraordinary

uten·sil

☞ *n*. ［juːˈtensl］（utensils）

双解释义

Ⓒ**器具，用具，器皿** tool, instrument, etc., especially for use in the house

句型例句

Pots, pans, kettles and mops are kitchen utensils. 锅、盘、壶及拖把是厨房用具。

词语辨异

♣ ***utensil*, *tool***
参见 tool 条。

util·ity

☞ *n*. ［juːˈtɪləti］（utilities）

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**功用，效用** quality of being useful
2. Ⓟ**公用事业** any useful service for the public, such as supplies of water to the home, the bus services, etc.

词汇搭配

动词＋～
increase ～提高效用
lose ～失去效用

形容词＋～
a great ～很有用
a little ～实用性很小
marginal ～边际效用
practical ～实用性
public ～公用事业
economic ～经济效用

～＋名词
～ vehicle 多用途车辆

～＋介词
～ in winter 在冬天的用处

句型例句

A fur coat has more utility in winter than in autumn. 毛皮外衣在冬天比在秋天更有用。
Railroads and bus lines are utilities. 铁路和公交线路均为公共设施。

补充资料

［词源］<古法语 *utelite*（有用）

util·ize

☞ *v*. ［ˈjuːtəlaɪz］（utilizes; utilized; utilizing）

双解释义

vt. **利用，使用** make use of; find a use for

基本要点

utilize 在英式英语中也可拼作 utilise。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ solar power 利用太阳能

～＋副词
～ fully 充分利用

～＋介词
～ as 用作
～ for 用于(某目的)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The cook will utilize the leftover ham bone to make soup. 厨师要用吃剩的猪腿骨煮汤。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
It is to be hoped that in her new job her talents will be better utilized than before. 希望在她的新岗位上她的才干能够比以往得到更好的发挥。

常用短语

♣ ***utilize for*** （*v*.＋*prep*.）
把…用于…make use of sth for a purpose
▲ *utilize sth for sth*/*v-ing*
They utilized water for producing electric power. 他们利用水力发电。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The empty building can be utilized for city storage. 可以利用那栋空建筑物作城市的仓库。

词语辨异

♣ ***utilize*, *avail*, *use***
参见 avail 条。

补充资料

［同义词］employ, exploit, use

ut·most

☞ *adj*. ［ˈʌtməʊst］

双解释义

极度的，最大的，最远的 of the greatest degree

基本要点

utmost 用作形容词的意思是“极度的，最大的，最远的”，又可拼作 uttermost。

词汇搭配

～＋名词
the ～ care［importance］极其小心［重要］
the ～ danger 极端的危险
the ～ limits［strength］最大的限度［力量］

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
Learning is of the utmost importance. 学习极为重要。
Without problem, the utmost problem. 没有问题是最大的问题。
He walked to the utmost edge of the cliff. 他走到悬崖的最边缘的地方。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The ability for him to get the job is utmost. 他得到这份工作的可能性极大。

☞ *n*. ［ˈʌtməʊst］

双解释义

Ⓢ**极限，最大限度** the greatest, furthest or most extreme degree or point, etc. that is possible

基本要点

utmost 用作名词的意思是“极限，最大限度”，又可拼作 uttermost。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
do［try］one's ～竭尽全力
make the ～ of 充分利用
work to the ～竭力工作

介词＋～
at the ～最多

～＋介词
～ of one's power 竭力

句型例句

That is the utmost that I can do. 我最多只能做到那样。
This watch is worth 10 pounds at the utmost. 这块表最多值十英镑。
Each man is free to exercise his special talents to the utmost. 每个人都可以尽力发挥他的专长。

常用短语

♣ ***do*［*try*］*one's utmost***
竭力，竭尽所能 do or try as much as one can
The ambassador did his utmost to prevent the outbreak of hostilities. 这位大使竭尽全力防止战事的爆发。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj***. greatest, highest ***n***. best, peak, ultimate
［词源］<古英语 *utemest*（最远的，极限）

utter

☞ *v*. ［ˈʌtə］（utters; uttered; uttering）

双解释义

1. *vt*. **以口发出声音** make a sound or sounds with the mouth
2. *vt*. **说，讲** say or speak

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ a cry 发出喊叫
～ a falsehood 撒谎
～ a few words 说几句话

副词＋～
deliberately ～故意说
fearlessly ～无畏地陈述

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

The wounded man uttered a groan. 那个受伤的人发出呻吟。

She didn't utter a word all night. 她整夜一言不发。

He uttered the opinion that not all men were equal in ability. 他表明了这样的看法：并不是所有人的能力都相同。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

My name was uttered by someone near me. 近处有人喊我的名字。

词语辨异

♣ ***utter*, *air*, *broach*, *express*, *vent*, *voice***

参见 express 条。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈʌtə]

双解释义

Ⓐ **彻底的，完全的，绝对的** total; complete; absolute

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ darkness 漆黑

～ fool 大傻瓜

～ stranger 完全不认识的人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He was an utter stranger to us. 我们根本不认识他。

He was in utter despair. 他完全绝望了。

A child usually has utter trust in his mother. 小孩通常完全相信妈妈。

补充资料

[派生词] utterly *adv.* 全然；完全地；彻底地

[同义词] ***adj.*** complete, entire, thorough, total

[反义词] ***adj.*** limited, moderate, partial

va·cant

☞ ***adj***. [ˈveɪkənt]

双解释义

1.**未被占用的,空的**(of a room, seat, etc.) not being used or lived in
2.**(指职位)空缺的**(of a position in employment) not at present filled
3.**茫然的;空虚的** blank; empty of thought

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.

There were many vacant seats in the theater. 剧院里有许多空座位。
Are there any vacant positions in your firm? 你们公司有空缺吗?
He stared into space with a vacant expression. 他茫然地凝视着天空。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~

Is the lavatory vacant? 厕所里没人吧?
The top post in the delegation was still vacant. 代表团中的最高职位仍空着。
His mind seems completely vacant. 他的头脑似乎空空如也。

词语辨异

♣ ***vacant, empty, void***
参见 empty 条。

补充资料

[派生词] vacancy *n*. 空房间;空虚;空白
[同义词] empty, void
[反义词] full
[词源] <拉丁语 *vacare*(空的)

vac·ation

☞ ***n***. [vəˈkeɪʃn] (vacations)

双解释义

Ⓒ**假期,休假** a holiday

基本要点

1. vacation 的基本意思是"假期,休假",主要用于大学停课放假长达多周的假日或法院停止开庭,在美式英语中,凡是较长时间的休假都可用这个词。
2.在固定短语 on vacation 中, vacation 前不用冠词;在 get a vacation, spend a vacation, take a vacation 等短语中, vacation 须用不定冠词 a;而在 long vacation, Christmas vacation 等短语前通常有定冠词 the。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

go on ~开始度假
spend a ~度假
take a ~休假

形容词 + ~

extended ~长假
long ~长假
paid ~带薪假期
short ~短假期

名词 + ~

spring ~春假
summer ~暑假
winter ~寒假

~ + 名词

~ trip 度假旅行

介词 + ~

during a ~在休假期间
be away for the ~在外度假
in the ~在假期中
on ~在度假

~ + 介词

~ from 中断…而进行的休假,从…开始的假期
~ from July 1 从7月1日开始的假期
~ from school work 停课放假
~ into a country 到某国的假期
~ of three days 三天假

句型例句

I'll take a vacation this weekend. 本周末我要休假了。
Where are you spending the vacation? 你去哪儿度假?
The President deserves a vacation where he doesn't have to work if he doesn't want to. 总统该休假了,在假期中如果他不想工作的话就不必工作。
They urged that the library be kept open during the vacation. 他们要求图书馆假期也开放。
His father is away for the vacation. 他爸爸外出度假去了。
They returned home in the vacation. 他们在假期中回家去了。
During the university vacation he worked on a farm. 大学放假期间,他在一个农场干活。
Bob and his family are on vacation; they've gone to Hawaii. 鲍勃和他全家在度假,他们去夏威夷了。
He will substitute a driver on vacation. 他将代替一位休假的司机。
They have gone to Beijing on vacation. 他们到北京度假去了。
The college is closed during vacation. 假期学院不上课。
Three vacations occur in the course of the year, viz, two weeks at Christmas, ten days at Easter and the usual two months in summer. 一年中有三个假期,即圣诞节两周,复活节十天以及通常的两个月暑假。

词语辨异

♣ ***vacation, day, festival, holiday, leave***
参见 holiday 条。

学习参考

vacation 还可用作动词,意思是"度假,休假",主要用在美式英语中。例如:
My father is vacationing in the north. 我父亲正在北方度假。

补充资料

[同义词] day, festival, holiday, leave
[词源] <拉丁语 *vacatio*(自由,空)

vac·uum

☞ ***n***. [ˈvækjuəm] (vacuums/vacua)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**真空** space that is completely empty of all matter or gas
2.Ⓒ**(口)真空吸尘器** vacuum cleaner
3.Ⓢ**空间;空虚;空白** situation or environment characterized by emptiness

基本要点

在科技用语中 vaccum 的复数形式是 vacua。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

fill a ~填补真空
produce[create, cause] a ~产生[制造]真空

形容词 + ~

low[rough] ~低真空
fine[high, perfect] ~高真空

句型例句

Sound waves cannot travel through a vacuum. 声波不能在真空中传播。
I mean to buy a vacuum next month. 下个月我打算买一台真空吸尘器。
His resignation has left a power vacuum at the head of the party. 他的辞职使得该党的领导位置出现了权力真空。
His wife's death left a vacuum in his life. 他妻子的去世使他的生活变得空虚。

学习参考

vacuum 还可用作动词,作"用真空吸尘器清扫(某物)"解。例如:
I vaccum the carpet twice every week. 我每周用吸尘器打扫地毯两次。

补充资料

[同义词] gap, void
[词源] <拉丁语 *vacuum*(空着的空间)

vague

☞ ***adj***. [veɪg] (vaguer; vaguest)

双解释义

1.**模糊的** not clear in shape or form

2.(表达或感情)含糊的,不明确的,不清楚的 not clearly expressed or perceived
3.不具体的,不精确的 not specific or exact; imprecise

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
Through the mist I could just make out a vague figure. 透过雾霭,我只能看见一个模糊的人影。
He had a vague idea of finding Anne and explaining it all to her. 他隐约觉得要去找安妮,向她解释所发生的一切。
I haven't the vaguest idea who he is. 我根本不知道他是谁。
He returned only a vague answer. 他只给了个含糊的回答。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The final letter is very vague; possibly an R or a K. 最后一个字母很不清楚,可能是R,也可能是K。
Our holiday plans are still rather vague. 我们的度假计划尚未明确。
▲S+be+～+ *prep*.-phrase
They were vague and evasive about their backgrounds. 他们对各自的背景含含糊糊,闪烁其词。

补充资料

[同义词] ambiguous, faint, indefinite, obscure
[反义词] clear, definite, distinct
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *vagus*(不明确的,含糊的,暧昧的)

vain

☞ ***adj***. [veɪn] (vainer; vainest)

双解释义

1.自负的;爱慕虚荣的 thinking too highly of one's appearance, abilities, etc.; conceited
2.徒劳的,无用的,无效的 useless or futile

词汇搭配

～+介词

be ～ about〔of〕为…而自负

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
She is one of those vain people who never take others' advice. 她属于那种自负得从不听别人劝告的人。
I don't like a vain woman. 我讨厌爱慕虚荣的女人。
He made a vain attempt to reach the drowning child. 他试图接近那个快淹死的小孩,但没有成功。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
All my efforts were vain. 我的一切努力都白费了。
▲S+be+～+ *prep*.-phrase
He's very vain of his abilities. 他对于自己的能力很自负。
▲It is/was+～+to-*v*
It is vain to resist. 抵抗是没用的。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～
Too much praise can make a man vain. 过度的赞扬会使人自负。

常用短语

♣ ***in vain***
1.白费地,徒劳无益地 uselessly; without a successful result
We tried in vain to make him change his mind. 我们试图使他改变主意,结果是白费心机。
2.无效果的,无用的 fruitless or useless
It was in vain that we tried to find his mother. 我们百般设法找他的母亲,但毫无结果。

补充资料

[同义词] useless, void
[反义词] beneficial, effective, useful
[词源] ＜拉丁语 *vanus*(空,无用的,无效的)

valid

☞ ***adj***. [ˈvælɪd]

双解释义

1.正当的,有充分根据的,符合逻辑的(of arguments, reasons, etc.) well based or logical; sound
2.有效的 that can legally be used for a stated period or in certain conditions
3.有法律效力的 legally effective because made or done with the correct formalities

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+ *n*.
Do you have valid reasons for your absence? 你的缺席有正当理由吗?
He has a valid passport. 他有有效护照。
This is a valid will. 这是一份具有法律效力的遗嘱。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
His excuse was not valid. 他的借口站不住脚。
Is this contract valid? 这份合同有法律效力吗?
▲S+be+～+ *prep*.-phrase
This railway ticket is valid for three days. 这张火车票的有效期是三天。

补充资料

[同义词] correct, exact, legal, right
[反义词] invalid
[词源] ＜法语 *valide*(有效的,正当的,合理的)

val·ley

☞ ***n***. [ˈvæli] (valleys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ谷,山谷 an area of land lying between two lines of hills or mountains, often with a river running through it
2.Ⓒ流域 a region drained by a river

基本要点

1.valley 的基本意思是"谷,山谷",指两山之间通常有水流的地段,其前多用定冠词。
2.valley 经常引申为工业或整体经济发展过程中的"低谷区"。

词汇搭配

介词+～

in a ～在山谷里
through a ～通过一条山谷

～+介词

～ between high mountains 高山之间的溪谷

句型例句

The valley is continuously watered by the melting snow from the mountains. 群山融化的雪不断流经山谷。
The valley was hidden from view in the mist. 在雾中山谷已经看不见了。
The stream winds through the valley. 溪水蜿蜒流经山谷。
The river winds the valley. 这条河蜿蜒流过山谷。
The eagle winged his way across the valley. 鹰飞越山谷。
A massive rock formation blocked the end of the valley. 一块巨石挡住了峡谷的一端。
The soil has been washed down into the valley. 泥土被冲入了山谷。
There is a lone house in the valley. 山谷里有一座孤零零的房子。
The geologist found many uncovered fossils in the valley. 在那山谷里,地质学家发现了许多裸露的化石。
The enemy are still advancing, but we can wait them out in this valley. 敌军仍在前进,不过我们可以在这个山谷里以逸待劳把他们拖垮。
The peak is surrounded by deep valleys. 山峰的周围都是深谷。
The American economy has experienced a series of peaks of inflation and valleys of extreme depression these years. 这些年,美国经济经历了一系列通货膨胀的顶点和经济衰退的谷底。

补充资料

[同义词] clough, dale, dell, hollow
[词源] ＜古法语 *valee*＜拉丁语 *vallis*(谷)

valu·able

☞ ***adj***. [ˈvæljuəbl] (more valuable; most valuable)

双解释义

1.贵重的,珍贵的,值钱的,名贵的 worth a lot of money
2.宝贵的,有价值的,极有用的 having great usefulness or value

基本要点

1.valuable 的基本意思是"贵重的,珍贵的,值钱的,名贵的",指公认的而非某人所认为"珍贵的",引申还可表示"宝贵的,有价值的,极有用的",指可以带来巨额利润的、非常有用的或受人珍视的东西。
2.valuable 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作表语时,可与介词 to 或 for 连用,to 后接人,for 后接目的。valuable 有时还可用作宾语补足语。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ book 有用处的书
～ help 有用的帮助

～ information 有价值的信息
～ picture 值钱的名画
～ vase 名贵的花瓶

～＋介词

～ for 对…有用的
～ for studying English 对学习英语很有用
～ to 对…宝贵的
～ to sb 对某人很有用

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
He has a valuable collection of stamps. 他收藏了很有价值的邮票。
She was congratulated for her valuable contribution to education. 她因对教育的重要贡献而受到祝贺。
They could give valuable help and practical advice. 他们可以给予有用的帮助和可行的忠告。
Let me give you some valuable advice. 让我给你一些有益的忠告。
Thank you for your valuable advice. 谢谢你的金玉良言。
We have already taken up too much of your valuable time. 我们占用了你许多宝贵的时间。
He is a valuable partner. 他是个很难得的伙伴。
This is one of the most valuable lessons I learned. 这是我所接受的最宝贵的教训之一。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
Is the watch valuable? 这块表很值钱吗?
The land is quite valuable. 这块地很值钱。
Of the pig and the cow, the latter is more valuable. 猪和牛相比，后者更有价值。
This oil painting is very valuable. 这幅油画很有价值。
That picture will become more and more valuable as the years roll on. 随着岁月的推移，那幅画将越来越贵。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep*.-phrase
The book is valuable for my purpose. 这本书对我很有用。
The handbook is valuable to me. 这本手册对我很有价值。

用作宾语补足语

▲S＋V＋O＋～
You'll find this tool very valuable. 你会发现这个工具很有用处。

词语辨异

♣ ***valuable, invaluable, valued***
这组词都可表示"值钱的""有价值的"。其区别是：valuable 指某具体事物被公认为"有价值，贵重的，值钱的"，强调某物很值钱或对所有者具有极大的用途或利益；invaluable 多指不具体的事物，意思是"极可贵的，无法估价的"；valued 仅指对某人来说是珍贵的、贵重的，但对别人来说就不一定了。例如：
His assistance is invaluable to me. 他对我的帮助是无法估价的。
Tom was my most valued friend. 汤姆是我最可贵的朋友。

♣ ***valuable, precious***
参见 precious 条。

☞ ***n***. [ˈvæljuəbl] (valuables)

双解释义

Ⓟ**贵重物品** sth especially sth small such as a piece of jewellery

基本要点

valuable 用作名词时，意思是"贵重物品，财宝"，尤指珠宝等小件物品，常用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

check one's ～s 寄存贵重物品
keep ～s 把贵重物品藏起来
lock up one's ～s 把贵重物品锁起来
steal ～s 偷走财宝

句型例句

She has put all her valuables in the bank. 她已把她所有的贵重物品存进了银行。
I keep all my valuables under lock and key. 我把我的一切贵重物品妥为保藏。
All his valuables were stolen. 他的贵重物品全部被窃了。
Guests may deposit their valuables in the hotel safe. 客人可将贵重物品寄存在旅馆的保险柜里。
She keeps her jewelry and other valuables in a safe. 她把那些珠宝和其他财宝藏在保险箱内。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj***. dear, helpful, useful, priceless ***n***. advantageous, beneficial
[反义词] ***adj***. useless, valueless

value

☞ ***n***. [ˈvælju:] (values)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ**价值，价格** the worth of sth in money or as compared with other goods for which it might be exchanged
2.Ⓢ**用处，益处，实用性，重要性** the usefulness, helpfulness, or importance of sth, especially in comparison with other things
3.Ⓤ**等值，划算，上算** worth compared with the amount paid
4.Ⓒ**值** the quantity expressed by a letter of the alphabet or other sign

基本要点

1. value 用作名词时，基本意思是"价值，价格"，指人们估计的一件东西的价值或其交换价值，引申还可表示"用处，益处，实用性，重要性"，指某物有一定的价值，值得人们去珍视。
2. value 还可作"等值，划算，上算"解，有时还可表示数学中的"值"。
3. value 常用于 of value to sb 结构，表示"对某人有…价值"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

acquire ～获得价值
affect the ～影响价值
calculate the ～ for 计算…的价值
cherish ～s 珍视某种价值观念
destroy the ～破坏价值
find the ～ of x 求 x 的值
impair the ～ of 降低…的价值
judge the ～判断价值
lose ～失去价值
place a ～ on 对…估价
put a ～ upon[on] 对…作适当的评价
realize the ～认识到价值[重要性]
recognize the ～承认价值
set a ～ on 对…估价
take on ～获得价值
test the ～测验价值

形容词＋～

absolute ～绝对值
actual ～实际价值
adequate ～适当的价值
average ～平均价值
cultural ～文化价值
economic ～经济价值
fair ～公平的价值
great ～很大的价值
historical ～历史价值
insured ～投保价值
lasting ～永久性价值
little ～没什么价值
objective ～客观价值
peculiar ～特殊价值
present ～(经济学中的)现值
relative ～相对价值
surplus ～剩余价值
token ～象征性价值
traditional ～s 传统的价值观念

名词＋～

advertising ～宣传价值
book ～账面价值
cash ～现金价值
entertainment ～娱乐价值
exchange ～交换价值
face ～(股票、钞票等的)票面价值
land ～s 土地的价值
literary ～文学价值
market ～市场价格，市价
middle class ～s 中产阶级的价值观

介词＋～

at a certain ～以某一价格
at face ～以票面价格
high degree of ～很高的价值
jewels of ～贵重的珠宝
the growth of ～价格的上涨
the law of ～价值规律
the measure of ～价值尺度

～＋介词

～ for the time constant 时间常数的值
～ of art 艺术的价值
～ of education 教育的重要性
～ of furs 皮货的价格
～ of works 作品的价值
～ to future historians 对将来的历史学家的价值

句型例句

Nothing of value was stolen. 没有什么有价值的东西被盗。
The thieves took some clothes and a few books, but nothing of any value. 小偷窃取了一些衣服和几本书，没有什么很值钱的东西。
Because of continual price increases, the value of the pound has fallen in recent years. 近年来由于物价不断上涨，英镑贬值了。
I paid him ￡50 for the painting, but its true value must be at least ￡500. 我付给他 50 英镑买下了这幅画，但它的真正价值至少有 500 英镑。

Good books are of great value to students. 好书对学生非常有用。
Smoking has little value except in helping to calm the nerves. 除了能帮助镇静外，吸烟没有什么好处。
Is this of any value? 这东西有什么用处吗？
You don't know the value of health. 你不知道健康的重要性。
Let x have the value 25. 设 x 的值为 25。

常用短语

♣ ***attach value to***
重视 have a high opinion of
Mother attaches a great deal of value to good manners. 妈妈很重视行为举止。

♣ ***good value***
价廉 low price
American wine and beer is always good value. 美国的葡萄酒与啤酒一直价廉物美。
We offer the best value in London, only £5 for a meal with wine and coffee! 本店提供全伦敦最实惠的美食，饭菜加酒和咖啡仅收 5 英镑。

♣ ***value for money***
合算，花钱值得 the goods are always worth the price charged
You always get value for money at that shop. 在那家商店买东西很划算。

词语辨异

♣ ***value, merit, virtue, worth***
参见 merit 条。

☞ *v*. [ˈvælju:] (values; valued; valuing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…估价** estimate the money value of
2. *vt*. **尊重；重视** regard highly; have a high opinion of

基本要点

1. value 用作动词的基本意思是"给…估价"，指通过客观判断，对某事物的价格或价值作出精准的估计，但不表示权威性或内行的判断。引申可表示对不太引人注目的事物的高度评价，即"尊重""重视""珍视"。
2. value 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，当宾语后接具体价格时，常用介词 at。

词汇搭配

〔～+名词〕
～ friendship 珍视友谊
～ health 珍重健康
～ one's independence 珍视自己的独立性
～ sb's advice 重视…的忠告
～ sb's opinion 重视…的观点
～ wealth 珍重财富

〔～+副词〕
～ adequately 适当地重视
～ economically 经济估价
～ genuinely 真正地估价
～ greatly 非常珍视
～ highly 高度重视
～ immeasurably 无法计量地估价
～ lightly 对…掉以轻心
～ politically 政治审度

〔～+介词〕
～ above 把…看得高于…
～ at 估价为
～ for 因…而喜爱或高度评价
～ on 自夸，引以为自豪

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.
I valued my friendship with my classmates. 我珍视我和同学之间的友谊。
Which do you value most, wealth or health? 你珍视哪一种，财富还是健康？
We all valued our teacher's opinion of our work. 我们都十分重视老师对我们作业的评语。
I have always valued your advice. 我向来重视你的忠告。
By the time they get to that age they will value their independence. 当他们到了那年龄时，他们会珍视自己的独立性。

常用短语

♣ ***value above*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
把…看得高于… regard (sth/sb) more highly than (usually sth)
〔说明〕value above 不用于进行体。
▲*value sth above sth*
I value my honour above my life! 我把荣誉看得比生命还重要。

♣ ***value as*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
把…当作…而予以尊重或看重 regard highly of (sb/sth) because he or it is (sth)
〔说明〕value as 不用于进行体。
▲*value sb/sth as sb/sth*
I value this car only as a means of getting to work; it has no other importance for me. 我看重这部汽车仅因为我上班时用它代步，除此无其他重要性可言。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
She is greatly valued as a leader. 她作为一位好领导，非常受尊重。

♣ ***value at*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
把…作价 place a price on sth of an amount
▲*value sth at sth*
I valued the bike at 200 *yuan*. 我估计这辆自行车值 200 元。
I valued the skirt at ten *yuan*. 我估计这条裙子值 10 元。
He valued a painting at five thousand pounds. 他估计一幅画值 5000 英镑。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The used car has recently been valued at 3750 pounds. 这辆二手车作价为 3750 英镑。

♣ ***value for*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
因…而喜爱或高度评价 love or have a high opinion of (sb/sth) because of
〔说明〕value for 不用于进行体。
▲*value sb/sth for sb/sth*
Cook valued his secretary for her accuracy. 库克喜欢秘书办事准确。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Troops are valued for quality rather than number. 兵贵精而不贵多。

♣ ***value on*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
引以为自豪，自夸 show off oneself for sth
▲*value oneself on sth/v-ing*
She values herself on her conversational powers. 她常夸耀自己的能言善辩。
He valued himself on being promoted. 他对自己被提升深感自豪。

词语辨异

♣ ***value as, value for***
这两个短语都可表示"重视""喜欢"。其区别是：前者的介词宾语指身份，后者的介词宾语指特征或性质。例如：
Do you value her as a secretary?
你重视她的秘书才能吗？
I value this old book for its content, not its looks.
我看重的是这本古书的内容，而不是其装帧。

♣ ***value, appraise, assay, assess, estimate, evaluate, rate***
参见 estimate 条。

♣ ***value, appreciate, cherish, prize, treasure***
参见 appreciate 条。

♣ ***value, esteem***
这两个词都可表示"重视""尊重"。其区别是：value 多指由于认为事物极好、极为重要而重视；esteem 则指某人因道德高尚而受到尊重或由于某卓越的成就而获得重视，且不仅尊重还有热爱的意味。例如：
He is held in high esteem by his colleagues. 他受到同行的尊重。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. advantage, benefit, cost, price, worth ***v***. account, appreciate, esteem, estimate
［反义词］ ***v***. disregard, neglect, undervalue
［词源］＜古法语 *valoir*＜拉丁语 *valere* (值得的，有价值)

van

☞ ***n***. [væn] (vans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(**有篷的**)**货车** covered vehicle, with no side windows, for transporting goods or people
2. Ⓒ〈**英**〉(**铁路的**)**行李车；有盖货车** a covered railway carriage for goods and sometimes people

词汇搭配

〔名词+～〕
goods ～货车
mail ～邮车
police ～警车

句型例句

A mail van was parked beside my house when I got home. 我回家的时候，一辆邮车停在我房子旁边。
The security van that brings our wages always varies its route. 给我们送工资来的保安车经常改变路线。

van·ish

☞ ***v***. [ˈvænɪʃ] (vanishes; vanished; vanishing)

双解释义

vi. **消失** disappear; go suddenly out of sight

基本要点

1. vanish 的基本意思是"消失"，指突然地、往往神秘地消失不见，强调消失的彻底性，即"化为乌有"，往往带有一定的神秘色彩。引申可表示"希望的破灭""某物种

的绝迹”。
2. vanish 是不及物动词，其后常跟介词 from 或 in〔into〕连用。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～

soon ～很快破灭

～ + 副词

～ completely〔utterly, wholly〕完全消失
～ mysteriously 神秘地消失
～ noiselessly 悄悄地消失
～ simultaneously 一起消失
～ speedily〔swiftly〕快速地消失
～ ultimately 最后消失
～ away in smoke 烟消云散

～ + 介词

～ behind the cloud 消失在云层后面
～ behind a hill 消失在小山背后
～ from 从…消失
～ from the earth 从地球上消失
～ from sight 消失不见
～ in the crowd 消失在人群中
～ into 消失在
～ into the clouds 消失在云层中
～ into nothing〔thin air〕变得无影无踪
～ into the void 化为乌有
～ like 像…一样破灭

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The thief ran into the crowd and vanished. 小偷跑进人群中不见了。
The ship vanished. 船消失了。
Our hopes suddenly vanished. 我们的希望突然化为泡影。
Your prospects of success have vanished. 你成功的希望已经消失了。
Their fears vanished when the storm ended. 暴风雨停止时，他们就不担心了。
We saw the stars vanish and the dawn of a new day approach. 我们看到星星逐渐消失，新的一天的黎明到来了。

常用短语

♣ ***vanish away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
〈非正〉消失 disappear
〔说明〕 vanish away 不用于被动结构。
▲ *vanish away*
When morning came, the mist had vanished away. 到早晨时，薄雾已经散去。
No one saw who stole the jewels, they just vanish away! 没人看到谁偷去了珠宝，它们就不见了！
All your troubles will vanish away when he returns safely. 他平安回来后，你就无忧无虑了。

♣ ***vanish from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…消失，在…绝迹 disappear and be seen no longer in (sth)
▲ *vanish from sth*
Many kinds of animals have vanished from the earth. 很多种动物已在地球上灭绝了。
I can't find the key anywhere—it seems to have vanished from the room! 我到处找不到钥匙，它好像从这间屋里消失了。
They waved and waved until the ship vanished from their sight. 他们挥着手，直到看不见船为止。
All the colour has vanished from the picture. 画面上的颜色都褪了。
Every trace of anger immediately vanished from his face. 怒气立刻从他脸上消失了。

词语辨异

♣ ***vanish, evanesce, evaporate***
这组词都可表示“从视线消失或不复存在”。其区别是：vanish 指完全地、常常是神秘地骤然地消失，不留任何蛛丝马迹；evanesce 强调从视线或头脑里消失的过程；evaporate 指犹如水蒸发时那样悄然逝去，也指某人悄悄地、突然地离去或退出。

♣ ***vanish, disappear, fade***
参见 fade 条。

van·ity

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvænəti]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **自负，自大，虚荣** conceit; having too high an opinion of one's looks, abilities, etc.
2. Ⓤ **空虚，无用，无价值** worthlessness; quality of being unsatisfying, without true value

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

the ～ of a life 生活的空虚无聊

句型例句

The woman is always feeling after vanity. 这女人一贯追求虚荣。
Lester smiled at her vanity and love of show. 莱斯特笑她爱慕虚荣。
Her refusal to cooperate with him was a wound to his vanity. 她拒绝与他合作是对他虚荣心的伤害。

vapor

☞ ***n.*** [ˈveɪpə] (vapors)
(AmE) = vapour

va·pour

☞ ***n.*** [ˈveɪpə] (vapours)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **潮气，水汽** moisture or other substance spread about or hanging the air
2. Ⓤ **蒸汽** gaseous form into which certain liquid or solid substances can be converted by heating

词汇搭配

介词 + ～

fly〔pass〕 off in ～化为蒸汽消散，蒸发
change〔convert〕 into ～把…变成蒸汽

句型例句

A cloud is a mass of vapour in the sky. 云是天空中的水汽团块。
Strange vapours burst out of the factory during the accident. 事故发生的时候，有奇怪的水汽从工厂里喷出来。
The glass tank contains hot mercury vapour. 那个玻璃容器里盛放的是热的水银蒸汽。

词语辨异

♣ ***vapour, steam***
参见 steam 条。

学习参考

vapour 还可用作动词，意思是“(使)蒸发”。

补充资料

［同义词］ steam
［反义词］ liquid, solid
［词源］ <拉丁语 *vaporare*(汽，蒸汽)

vari·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈveəriəbl]

双解释义

变化的，可变的，易变的 varying; changeable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

The variable weather is a great trial to me. 这种多变的天气真是让我受不了。
He has a variable temper. 他的脾气反复无常。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The speed of the windscreen wipers is variable. 汽车挡风玻璃上雨刷的速度是可变的。
Our team's performance this year has been variable. 我们队今年成绩很不稳定。

词语辨异

♣ ***variable, variegated, various***
参见 various 条。

学习参考

variable 还可用作名词，作“可变因素”“变数”解。例如：
Have you taken all the variables into account in your calculations? 在你的计算中有没有把所有的可变因素都考虑进去？
Speed was a variable in the experiment. 在该实验中速度是个变数。

补充资料

［同义词］ alterable, changeable
［反义词］ constant, invariable
［词源］ <后期拉丁语 *variabilis*(易变的，可变的)

vari·ation

☞ ***n.*** [ˌveəriˈeɪʃn] (variations)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **变化，变动(的程度)** (degree of) the fact of varying
2. Ⓒ **变奏(曲)** repetition of a simple melody in a different (and usually more complicated) form
3. Ⓤ Ⓒ **变异，变种** change in structure or form caused by new conditions, environment, etc.; instance of such change

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

considerable ～相当大的变化
great〔little〕 ～很大〔小〕的差异
individual ～个体之间的差异

介词 + ～

without ～没有变化〔差异〕

～ + 介词

～ from 偏离…
～s in〔of〕…的变化

V

～s on a theme 以某一乐曲为主题的变奏(曲)
～s with 随着…的变化

句型例句

Prices are subject to variation. 价格可以变动。
There is a temperature variation of 10° between last week and this week. 上周和本周的气温差十度。

补充资料

［同义词］change

var·iety

☞ *n.* ［və'raɪəti］（varieties）

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**变化,多样化** the fact of varying difference in quality, type, or character
2.Ⓢ**种种,各种** a number or collection of different sorts of the same general type
3.Ⓒ**种类,品种** a particular type that is different from others in a group to which it belongs; sort

基本要点

1. variety 的基本意思是"变化""多样化",指某事物有不同特征,作此解时,是不可数名词。
2. variety 也可译为"种种,各种",指各式各样的事物,作此解时用单数形式。且后常接名词复数或集合名词。若要强调有多种人或事物,可在 variety 前加 great 或 wide。
3. variety 还可指动物或植物的"品种,种类",作此解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～
give ～ to 使…丰富多彩
like ～(孩子)喜欢新鲜

形容词+～
commercial ～商业品种
improved ～改良的品种

～+名词
～ dish 杂烩
～ theatre 杂耍剧场

介词+～
for a ～ of reasons 由于种种原因
in a ～ of ways 用种种方法

～+介词
～ in the style of work 工作作风的变化
a great ～ of 多种多样的
a ～ of reasons 种种理由
a ～ of toys 各种玩具
a ～ of uses 种种用途

句型例句

Some people like variety, others do not. 有的人喜欢多样化,有的人则不然。
Let's do something else for the sake of variety. 咱们换个样儿干别的吧。
There are a large variety of household implements on sale in the market. 市场上有大量的各式各样的日用器具出售。
Qingdao is a resort efficacious for a variety of bodily ills. 青岛是一个对各种身体疾病都有疗效的疗养胜地。
The garden offers a variety of attractions. 这花园有种种引人入胜之处。
Each variety of tree has its own name. 每种树都有它自己的名字。
They comprise three varieties. 它们包括三个种类。
That farmer is always looking for new varieties of wheat. 那个农民一直在寻找新的小麦品种。
We grow a variety of crops, including cabbages, wheat and potatoes. 我们种各种农作物,包括卷心菜、小麦和土豆。
There are different varieties of plants in the garden. 花园里有各种各样的植物。
They have bred a new variety of rose with larger flowers. 他们培养了能开大花朵的新品种的玫瑰花。
This variety of dog is very useful for hunting. 这种狗对狩猎很有用。

正误解析

我们喜欢在菜单上看各种各样的菜。
［误］We would like to see a great variety in dishes on the menu.
［正］We would like to see a great variety of dishes on the menu.
［析］variety 后面用介词 of,而不可用介词 in。

补充资料

［同义词］brand, change, different, kind, sort, type
［反义词］similitude, uniformity
［词源］<拉丁语 *varietas*(多样性)

vari·ous

☞ *adj.* ［'veəriəs］

双解释义

1.**各种不同的,各种各样的** different from each other; of (many) different kinds
2.Ⓐ**一些,若干** several; a number of

基本要点

1. various 的基本意思是"各种不同的,各种各样的",指具有各种不同特征的,强调种类或种数的不同,强调事物的多样性,在句中多用作定语,偶尔也可用作表语。
2. various 还可作"一些,若干"解,指有好几个、很多或多方面的,作此解时,无比较级和最高级形式,在句中只能用作定语。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ members 各个成员
～ reasons 种种理由
～ times 不同的时期
～ ways 各种不同的方法

～+介词
～ in kind 多种多样的,有不同种类的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
We have looked at various house, but have decided to buy this one. 我们已看了各式各样的房子,现决定买这一栋。
We must urge that delegates be elected from the various factories. 我们必须强烈要求代表由各个工厂选出来。
There are various ways of cooking an egg. 烹饪鸡蛋有各种各样的方法。
See the various examples that follow. 见下列各种不同的例子。
He has acquired various branches of knowledge at the institute. 他在这所学院里学到了多方面的知识。
The various forces to a large degree cancelled out. 在很大程度上这些不同的力互相抵消了。
Customs differ much in various countries. 各国的风俗差别很大。
The subject may be viewed in various ways. 这问题可以从不同的方面加以考虑。
His talk was comprehensive of various subjects. 他的讲话包括各方面的问题。
This statement is capable of various interpretations. 这个声明可以有各式各样的解释。
After considering various alternatives we decided to hold to our first plan. 考虑了几种不同的可以采用的方案之后,我们决定仍用最初的计划。
His pocket was lumped with various articles. 他的口袋杂乱地塞满了各种东西。
Various people said they had seen the accident. 许多人说他们目睹了这次事故。
At the symposium the problem was treated in detail by various lecturers. 在讨论会中,许多位演讲者都详细讨论了这个问题。
There are various ways to solve the problem. 解决这个问题有许多种方法。

用作表语

▲S+be+～
The products we sell are many and various. 我们出售的产品是各式各样的。

词语辨异

♣ ***various, different***
参见 different 条。
♣ ***various, several***
这两个词都含有"很多样"的意思。其区别是:various 的意思是"各种各样的,不同的,多方面的",强调其种类、式样和场合;several 的意思是"几个,若干",指两个以上但又不十分多的数目。例如:
This inspiring theme has been treated in various ways. 用了各种方式来处理这个鼓舞人心的主题。
There are several kinds of homemade bicycles in the department store. 在百货商店里有几种国产自行车。
♣ ***various, variable, variegated***
这三个词都可表示"多样的"。其区别是:various 的意思是"各种各样的";variable 指"不稳定的,易变的,时好时坏的,不同种类的";variegated 的意思是"杂色的,多样化的",多用来修饰不同颜色的东西,如花草,树木等。例如:
His mood is variable. 他的情绪反复无常。
This specimen is richly variegated in color. 这件标本上有很多颜色。

补充资料

［派生词］variously *adv.* 不同地;各种各样地
［同义词］different, many, varied
［词源］<拉丁语 *varius*(多种多样的)

var·nish

☞ *n.* ［'vɑːnɪʃ］（varnishes）

双解释义

1.ⒸⓊ**清漆的面(尤指木器或金属制品上的)** hard shiny transparent coating applied to the surface of especially woodwork or

metalwork

2. ⓒⓤ **清漆;罩光漆** (particular type of) liquid used to give such a coating

句型例句

The varnish was slightly chipped. 那光泽的表面被碰掉了一点儿。

This varnish provides a durable finish. 这种清漆可作耐久的罩面漆。

They painted the underside of their planes with a black varnish. 他们在飞机的底部涂上了一层黑漆。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈvɑːnɪʃ] (varnishes; varnished; varnishing)

双解释义

vt. **在(某物)上涂清漆** put varnish on (sth)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

Stain the table before you varnish it. 先给桌子着色,然后才能上清漆。

vary

☞ ***v.*** [ˈveəri] (varies; varied; varying)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **不同;(使)改变** be different; (cause to) change; (cause to) become different

基本要点

1. vary 的基本意思是"变化""改变""不同",指事物或其一部分暂时地或反复地变化,从而使事物各部分呈现不同外貌和特点,着重指由于环境等不同而产生或引起的显而多见的一个或一系列的变化。有时可指偏离常规或惯例。
2. vary 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ considerably〔greatly〕变化甚大
～ distinctly 独特地变化
～ incessantly 不停地变化
～ inversely 成反比
～ radically 根本地变化
～ widely 差别很大

～＋介词

～ according to the needs of the students 根据学生的需要而有所不同
～ as 随…的变化而变化
～ between 在…之间变动
～ from 不同于,不等于
～ from person to person 因人而异
～ from ten to fifteen dollars 从十到十五美元不等
～ in 在…方面不同
～ in form 形状差异
～ in the income 收入不同
～ in the opinions 意见不一
～ in price 价格差异
～ in size 大小不同
～ in style 风格多样
～ on this point 在这个问题上不相同
～ to 变至
～ with latitude and altitude 随所处的纬度和高度而变化
～ with the season 随季节变化,因季节而异

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(＋A)

Opinions on this point vary. 在这一点上意见各不相同。

Opinions on the matter varied. 在这件事情上意见各不相同。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

You should vary your diet. 你应该变换饮食。

She varies her eating habits a lot. 她的饮食习惯变化很大。

You can vary the pressure at will. 你可以随便改变压力。

He has varied his method of study. 他已改变了学习方法。

She varies her dress as the fashion changes. 她的衣着随着潮流而改变。

常用短语

♣ ***vary between*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

在两种情况之间变化〔更迭,交替〕;在两种事物之间存在差异 change, turn, or move from (one thing) to (another), and back again; be different with regard to (one kind or another)

〔说明〕vary between 不用于进行体。

▲ *vary between sth*

Her feelings varied between joy and fear as she watched him fight. 当她观看他拳击的时候,时而喜悦,时而担心。

The buildings in this city vary between very old and very new. 这个城市的建筑物差别很大,有的非常古老,有的十分现代化。

♣ ***vary from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 偏离,违反 change, turn, or move from (one thing) to (another)

▲ *vary from sth*

The button varies from the mean. 这只扣子偏离了中间位置。

This varies from the normal practice. 这违背通常的做法。

2. 从…到…不等,在…到…之间变化 be different from sth to sth

〔说明〕vary from 不用于进行体。

▲ *vary from sth to sth*

The colours vary from yellow to red. 颜色从黄到红各不相同。

The weather varies from hour to hour. 天气时时刻刻都在变化。

Her health varies from good to rather weak. 她的身体有时很好,有时又比较虚弱。

It varies from person to person. 这种情况因人而异。

♣ ***vary in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

不同于… be different concerning (a quality)

〔说明〕vary in 不用于进行体。

▲ *vary in sth*

Stars vary in brightness. 星星的光亮度各不相同。

Desks vary in size. 桌子的大小不同。

The two pairs of shoes vary in colour. 这两双鞋的颜色不同。

♣ ***vary with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

随…而变化 be different because of the influence of (sth)

〔说明〕vary with 不用于进行体。

▲ *vary with sth*

Demand for certain products varies with the seasons. 某些产品的需求随季节而变化。

Customs vary with the times. 习俗随时代而变化。

词语辨异

♣ ***vary, alter, become, change, convert, modify, turn***

参见 become 条。

♣ ***vary, differ, disagree, dissent***

参见 differ 条。

学习参考

vary directly〔inversely〕as 表示"与…成正〔反〕比"。例如:

vary directly as N 和 N 成正比
vary inversely as M 和 M 成反比

补充资料

〔派生词〕varying *adj.* 变化的,不同的

vase

☞ ***n.*** [vɑːz] (vases)

双解释义

ⓒ **装饰瓶;花瓶** a holder or container used chiefly for ornament or for holding flowers

句型例句

In a vase on the table stood a rose. 桌上的花瓶里插着一束玫瑰花。

词语辨异

♣ ***vase, bottle***

参见 bottle 条。

vast

☞ ***adj.*** [vɑːst] (vaster; vastest)

双解释义

巨大的,广大的,广阔的;大量的 very large and wide; great in amount or especially in area

基本要点

1. vast 的基本意思是"巨大的,广大的,广阔的;大量的",指范围、数量,但着重指面积大,区域宽广,而不涉及重量或体积。
2. vast 多用作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ difference 天壤之别
～ importance 非常重大
～ knowledge 渊博的知识
～ palace 宏大的宫殿
～ plain 无边的原野
～ resources 丰富的资源
～ satisfaction 十分满足
～ sum of money 一大笔钱

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

We have a vast expanse of cultivated land. 我们有大片的耕地。

The Pacific Ocean is a vast expanse of water. 太平洋是一片汪洋。
There is a vast tract of forest in that area. 在那个地区有一大片森林。
The vast plains stretch for 600 miles. 辽阔的平原延伸 600 英里。
Covered wagons had to cross the vast expanse of the Great Plains. 大篷车队不得不穿越那广阔的北美大平原。
It is a ship of vast proportion. 这是一艘巨轮。
New vast oilfields have been discovered in our country. 在我国发现了许多巨大的新油田。
The library has a vast collection of books. 那个图书馆有大量的藏书。
China spends a vast sum of money on education. 中国投入巨额资金办教育。
He spent a vast sum of money buying the new car. 他花了一大笔钱买这辆新车。
His behavior is injurious to the interests of the vast majority of people. 他的行为有损于大多数人民的利益。
Composers have written vast amounts of music for solo piano. 作曲家们已谱写了大量的钢琴独奏曲。
The deceased willed his vast estate to his daughter. 死者把庞大房产遗赠给自己的女儿。
He has a vast appetite. 他食欲旺盛。
Tom has made a vast improvement in his German. 汤姆的德语有了长足的进步。

词语辨异

♣ ***vast, enormous, huge, immense, massive***
参见 enormous 条。

补充资料

[同义词] great, huge, wide
[词源] <拉丁语 *vastus*（巨大的，广阔的）

vault

☞ ***n.*** [vɔːlt] (vaults)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **拱顶** a roof or ceiling made out of a number of arches
2. Ⓒ **地下室；银行的金库** an underground room; a room for storing valuables at a bank
3. Ⓒ **墓穴** a burial chamber

句型例句

The vault of this cathedral is very high. 这座天主教堂的拱顶非常高。
It was deposited in the vaults of a bank. 它存在一家银行的保险库里。
The old patrician was buried in the family vault. 这位老贵族埋在家族的墓地里。

补充资料

[派生词] vaulted *adj.* 盖有拱顶的；拱状的

vege·table

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvedʒtəbl] (vegetables)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **蔬菜** (part of various types of) plant eaten as food, e.g. potatoes, beans, onions
2. Ⓒ **生活单调的人** person who has a dull monotonous life
3. Ⓒ **植物人** person who is physically alive but mentally inactive because of injury, illness or abnormality

基本要点

1. vegetable 的基本意思是"蔬菜"，用于比喻可指因伤、病或异常情况而丧失思维能力但仍有生命的"植物人"；还可指"生活单调的人"。
2. vegetable 在句中还可置于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

grow ～s 种蔬菜
live on ～s 吃素
market ～s 把蔬菜运往市场
preserve ～s 储藏蔬菜
rot the ～使蔬菜腐烂

形容词 + ～

canned ～s 罐装蔬菜
dried ～s 干菜
green ～s 青菜

名词 + ～

earth ～s 根菜类
fruit ～s 果菜类
root ～s 根菜类
soup ～s 汤菜

～ + 名词

～ curry 咖喱素菜
～ existence 处于植物人状态
～ garden 菜园
～ kingdom 植物界
～ knife 蔬菜用刀
～ oil 植物油

介词 + ～

dealer in ～s 蔬菜商

句型例句

Is the object animal, vegetable or mineral? 这种东西是动物、植物还是矿物？
Fresh vegetables are very cheap in the summer. 新鲜蔬菜在夏季很便宜。
You can buy fresh fruit and vegetables in the market. 在这个市场你可以买到新鲜的水果和蔬菜。
Have you ever seen such monster vegetables? 你有没有见过这么大的蔬菜？
Fresh vegetables are reasonable in winter too. 冬季新鲜蔬菜价格也不贵。
We grow many different vegetables: potatoes, eggplant, etc. 我们种了许多不同的蔬菜，如土豆、茄子等。
A green salad has only green vegetables, such as lettuce and cucumber. 所谓绿色色拉指的是只有绿色的蔬菜，如莴苣和黄瓜等凉拌生菜。
Beijing's population of several million enjoys a constant supply of vegetables all the year round. 几百万北京居民一年四季都可买到蔬菜。
The city has a plentiful supply of vegetables even in winter. 即使在冬天那个城市的蔬菜供应也充足。
This is a bottle of vegetable oil. 这是一瓶植物油。
They planned to visit a vegetable garden. 他们计划去参观一个菜园。
They put patients on a vegetable diet. 他们限定病人吃素食。
He is interested in vegetable cultivation. 他对蔬菜栽培感兴趣。
Stuck at home like this, she felt like a vegetable. 像这样闷在家里，她觉得生活太单调。
After the accident he began to lead a vegetable life. 从那次事故后，他开始过植物人的生活。
Severe brain damage turned him into a vegetable. 他因脑部受重伤而成了植物人。

学习参考

vegetable 还可用作形容词，意思是"蔬菜的，植物的"。例如：
We use vegetable oil for cooking. 我们用植物油烧菜。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<中古拉丁语 *vegetabilis*（植物的，能生长的）

vege·ta·tion

☞ ***n.*** [ˌvedʒəˈteɪʃn]

双解释义

Ⓤ **植物（总称）；草木** plants in general; those found in particular environment

句型例句

The earth bore a thick green mantle of vegetation. 大地覆盖着一层厚厚的绿色植物。
The sparse vegetation will only feed a small population of animals. 稀疏的植物只够喂养少量的动物。

补充资料

[派生词] vegetational *adj.* 植物的；草木的

ve·hicle

☞ ***n.*** [ˈviːəkl] (vehicles)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **交通工具，车辆** conveyance such as a car, lorry, cart, etc. used for transporting goods or people
2. Ⓒ **传播媒介，手段** means by which thought, feeling, etc. can be expressed
3. Ⓒ **太空交通工具** structure for transport in space

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

drive〔operate〕a ～驾驶车辆
load a ～装车
unload a ～卸车

形容词 + ～

the armored ～装甲车
the main ～主要工具
the unmanned ～无人驾驶的太空船

名词 + ～

the air ～空中运输工具
the launch ～运载火箭
the space ～太空船

介词 + ～

carry in a ～用车运输
travel in a ～乘车旅行

～ + 介词

～ for 用于…的媒介

V

～ of disease 疾病的传媒

句型例句

No vehicles are permitted into the park. 公园内禁止任何车辆进入。

Air is the vehicle of sound. 空气是声音传播的媒介。

News paper may be used as a vehicle for propaganda. 报纸可用作宣传工具。

补充资料

[同义词] means

[词源] ＜拉丁语 *vehiculum*(四轮运输车)

veil

☞ ***n.*** [veɪl] (veils)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**面纱** a covering of thin material or net worn over the face
2. Ⓢ**覆盖物** sth that covers or hides

词汇搭配

[形容词＋～]

bridal ～新娘面纱

[～＋介词]

a ～ of mist 一层薄雾

句型例句

She dropped her veil. 她摘下面纱。

The veil she was wearing obscured her features. 她戴的面纱遮掩了她的面容。

Everything was wrapped in a veil of evening light. 一切都在夜幕的笼罩之下。

☞ ***v.*** [veɪl] (veils; veiled; veiling)

双解释义

vt. **用面纱遮盖** cover with a veil

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Moslem women used to veil their faces before going into public. 信奉伊斯兰教的妇女出门之前往往用面纱把脸遮起来。

vein

☞ ***n.*** [veɪn] (veins)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**静脉** one of blood vessels or tubes that carry the blood to the heart
2. Ⓒ**叶脉** the rib of a leaf

句型例句

I felt a pleasant glow in all my veins from the wine. 喝过酒后我浑身的血都热烘烘的，感到很舒服。

She has pure gypsy blood in her veins. 她血管里流的是纯吉卜赛人的血液。

Leaf veins distribute food and water throughout the leaf. 叶脉把养料和水分分配给整张叶子。

补充资料

[派生词] veinal *adj.* 静脉的；脉的 ‖ veined *adj.* 有纹理的；有叶脉的 ‖ veining *n.* 叶脉(或纹理)的形成(或排列)

vel·ocity

☞ ***n.*** [vəˈlɒsəti] (velocities)

双解释义

Ⓒ**速度** speed

句型例句

A bullet goes from this gun with a velocity of 3000 feet per second. 此枪发出的子弹，其速度为每秒 3000 英尺。

词语辨异

♣ ***velocity, speed***

参见 speed 条。

vel·vet

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvelvɪt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**丝绒，天鹅绒** a cloth with a thick, short, soft pile on one side

句型例句

The lawn looks like green velvet. 那草坪看上去就像绿色的天鹅绒。

ven·geance

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvendʒəns]

双解释义

Ⓤ**复仇，报仇** punishment in return for a wrong; revenge

句型例句

He swore vengeance against the men who murdered his father. 他发誓要向那些杀害他父亲的人报仇。

vent

☞ ***n.*** [vent] (vents)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(气体、液体等进出的)孔、口** opening that allows air, gas, liquid, etc. to pass out of or into a confined space
2. Ⓒ**(鸟、鱼、爬行动物或小哺乳动物的)肛门** anus of a bird, fish, reptile or small mammal
2. Ⓒ**(大衣等的)衩口，开衩，背衩** a long thin opening at the bottom of the back or side of a coat or jacket

句型例句

Most office buildings have dozens of air ducts and vents. 多数办公楼都有许多的管道和通风口。

The midi is long and straight with two side vents. 这是一条直筒长旗袍裙，两边开衩。

常用短语

♣ ***give vent to***

发泄(怒气等)；吐露(感情等) express a feeling, especially anger, strongly

Then he had a good chance to give vent to his sentiment. 他可有机会发泄他的情绪了。

补充资料

[派生词] ventless *adj.* 无孔的；无出口的

ven·ti·late

☞ ***v.*** [ˈventɪleɪt] (ventilates; ventilated; ventilating)

双解释义

vt. **使通风** allow fresh air to enter some place

基本要点

1. ventilate 的基本意思是"使通风"，指打开门〔窗〕或打开通风装置使新鲜空气进入某地方，或使空气在某环境中自由地流动，目的在于净化或更新、冷却，尤指以特大数量暴露于空气之中，引申还可表示"公开""公开讨论"。即把事物的各个方面经反复仔细研究后公布于众，以期得到真理。
2. ventilate 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～＋副词]

～ well 通风很好

～ adequately 充分地通风

～ automatically 自动通风

～ defectively 缺少通风

～ freely 自由讨论

～ healthfully 有益健康地通风

～ thoroughly 完全地通风

[～＋介词]

～ by 使…透气

～ in 在…上讨论

句型例句

[用作及物动词]

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

We ventilate a room by opening windows. 我们打开窗使房间空气流通。

The workers are ventilating the galleries of a coal mine. 工人们正在给煤矿坑道通风。

Members are asked not to ventilate club problems outside this meeting. 要求会员们在这次会议之外勿公开讨论本俱乐部问题。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The matter should be freely ventilated. 这事应该公开自由讨论。

补充资料

[派生词] ventilation *n.* 空气流通；通风设备；通风方法 ‖ ventilator *n.* 通风设备；通风口

ven·ture

☞ ***v.*** [ˈventʃə] (ventures; ventured; venturing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **敢于，冒险** dare; take the risk of; expose to danger or loss

基本要点

1. venture 用作名词时意思是"冒险"，用作动词时，意思是"大胆提出""去冒…之险""冒昧提出""把…置于风险之中"，指冒一定的危险去干某事或做某事可能遭受危险或损失，也可以表示"敢于做某事，大胆做某事"。强调所冒的危险和可预见的可能性，而不表示其后果。
2. venture 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语。

词汇搭配

[～＋名词]

～ one's fortune on 把财产投机于

~ one's life 冒着生命危险
~ one's money in 把钱用于
~ an opinion 冒昧地发表意见

~+副词

~ forward 冒着危险前进
~ boldly 勇敢地冒险
~ fruitlessly 无效地冒险
~ madly 疯狂地冒险
~ profitably 有益地冒险
~ rashly 轻率地冒险
~ tactfully 敢于老练地提出
~ timidly 胆怯地冒险
~ trustfully 深信不疑地冒险
~ wistfully 渴望冒险
~ out on the thin ice 冒险走上薄冰

~+介词

~ at 冒险做某事
~ in a speculation 用于投机事业
~ into the jungle 冒险走进丛林
~ into a room 鼓起勇气走进房间
~ into space 大胆进入太空
~ on〔upon〕冒险去试…
~ on an ambitious project 冒险去从事一项雄心勃勃的工程
~ on a journey 冒险做旅行
~ on a stormy sea 冒着风浪出海
~ on a translation 试着进行翻译

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
Don't venture too near the edge of the well,you might fall in.不要冒险走近井边,你可能会掉进去的。
Nothing venture, nothing have. 不入虎穴,焉得虎子。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
I won't venture a step farther. 我不敢再往前走一步。
Will you venture a flight in a jet plane? 你敢坐喷气式飞机吗?
Men venture their lives in space exploration. 人们冒着生命危险从事太空探索。
He ventured an objection at the meeting. 他在会议上冒昧地提了一个问题。
▲S+~+to-*v*
He ventured to speak to her. 他壮起胆子跟她说话。
I venture to assert that it is true. 我敢断言那是真的。
Very few people ventured to go out on that stormy night. 在那个风雨交加的夜晚,很少有人敢出去。
He ventured to kiss her hand. 他大胆地吻了她的手。

常用短语

♣ ***venture forth*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
勇敢地出发 set out bravely
▲*venture forth*
In the fairy stories, the youngest son usually ventures forth to try to find his fortune. 在神话故事中,最小的儿子通常总是勇敢地出发寻求幸福。

♣ ***venture in*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
在…中冒着(…的)危险 rise (sth) in (somewhere)
▲*venture sth in sth*
Men ventured their lives in war. 人们在战争中冒着生命危险。
He ventured his fortune in a speculation. 他拿他的大宗财产做投机生意。

♣ ***venture into*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
冒险进入 rise (sth) into
▲*venture into sth*
Don't venture into the jungle without a guide. 没有向导,不要冒险到森林里去。

♣ ***venture on〔upon〕*** (*v.*+*prep.*)
冒险进行,大胆进行 rise (sth) on (sth uncertain)
▲*venture on〔upon〕 sth*
They ventured on the sea. 他们冒险出海。
He ventured on a rash speculation. 他进行鲁莽的投机。
He is too timid to venture upon an undertaking. 他太胆小,不敢从事任何事业。
The hope of making further discoveries led them to venture upon a second voyage. 他们希望有新的发现,于是大胆地进行了第二次航行。
▲*venture sth on〔upon〕 sth*
I will venture five shillings on it. 我愿为它赌五先令。

♣ ***venture out*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
在天气不好时外出 go outside in unsuitable weather
▲*venture out*
I'd rather not venture out in pouring rain if I don't have to. 除非迫不得已,我才不会冒着大雨外出呢。

词语辨异

♣ ***venture, chance, endanger, hazard, imperil, risk***
这组词都可表示"有失败或受伤害的可能"。其区别是:venture 强调冒险的勇气和获得成功的可能,而不太侧重结果;chance 不顾及行动或过程中的冒险成分,而寄希望于幸运;endanger 强调面临危险,但本身不侧重冒险;imperil 也强调面临危险,但更侧重不可肯定和危险的紧迫性;hazard 侧重有失掉的危险,强调不确定,获得好结果的希望不大;risk 更强调面对真正的危险。

♣ ***venture, dare***
参见 dare 条。

学习参考

1. venture 表示"冒险",其后可接不定式短语作宾语,但不可接 *v*-ing 形式。例如:
恕我斗胆反对。
误:I venture disagreeing.
正:I venture to disagree.
2. venture 也可用作名词,意为"(成败难测的)商业冒险,投机"。例如:
He failed in all his ventures. 他所有的投机都失败了。
One lucky venture made his fortune. 一次幸运的机会使他发了财。

补充资料

〔同义词〕adventure, dare, risk
〔词源〕<中古英语 *venture*(冒险)

verb

☞ ***n.*** [vɜːb] (verbs)

双解释义

Ⓒ动词 word or phrase indicating an action, an event, state, etc.

词汇搭配

形容词+~

the active ~主动语态动词
the irregular〔regular〕~不规则〔规则〕动词
the main ~主动词
the passive ~被动语态的动词
the phrasal ~短语动词

句型例句

The verb agrees with its subject in number and person. 谓语动词的数和人称与其主语一致。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古法语 *verbe*(动词)

ver·bal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvɜːbl]

双解释义

1. 词语的,言语的,字句的 in words; of words
2. 口头的 expressed in spoken words; oral
3. 动词的 concerning verbs

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ forms 动词的形态
~ image 用词语描写的形象
~ message 口信
~ promise 口头答应
~ suffix 构成动词的后缀

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
He has an excellent verbal skill. 他有出色的运用语言的能力。
He delivered a verbal protest against our brutal acts. 他对我们的暴行提出口头抗议。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvɜːbl] (verbals)

双解释义

Ⓒ非谓语动词;非限定动词 non-finite verb

句型例句

Fill in the blanks with verbals. 用动词的非谓语形式填空。

补充资料

〔派生词〕verbalism *n.* 言语表达;拘泥文字 ‖ verbalist *n.* 善用词藻者;咬文嚼字者 ‖ verbally *adv.* 词语地,言语地

ver·dict

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvɜːdɪkt] (verdicts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(陪审团的)裁决,裁定 decision reached by a jury on a question of fact in a law case
2. Ⓒ(经过试验、检验或体验发表的)决定,意见 decision or opinion given after testing, examining or experiencing sth

句型例句

It was an adverse verdict. 这是一个不利的判决。
After listening to the testimony, the members of the jury delivered their verdict. 听取证词后,陪审团的成员们做出了判决。
At the inquest the coroner recorded a ver-

V

dict of accidental death. 在审理中验尸官作了事故死亡的结论记录。

verge

☞ *v*. [vɜːdʒ] (verges; verged; verging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **接近,濒于** be near to

基本要点

1. verge 用作名词时意思是"边缘""边界",转化为动词时意思是"构成某事物的边缘",常引申表示"接近""濒于",指某事物运行或延伸到其边缘与另一事物靠近或毗邻。
2. verge 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;作不及物动词时,常与介词 on 连用。

词汇搭配

~+介词

~ on[upon]接近,濒于
~ to 接近到
~ towards 向…地方接近

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

This narrow strip verges the road. 这条狭长的地带构成了公路的边沿。

常用短语

♣ ***verge into*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
慢慢地变为他物的一部分 change slowly so as to become part of (sth else)
〔说明〕verge into 不用于被动结构。

▲ *verge into sth*

We looked at the sky where the last of the sunlight was verging into darkness. 我们望着天空,落日的余晖渐渐地被吞没。

♣ ***verge on*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
〔说明〕verge on 不用于进行体。

▲ *verge on sth*

1. 接触某物,靠近某处 touch or be next to (sth)
   That street verges on the People's Square. 那条马路靠近人民广场。
   Jiefang Avenue verges on Zhongshan Park. 解放大道靠近中山公园。
   The farm verges on the county line. 这座农场处在县界边沿。
2. 非常像某事物,接近于(某事物) be very much like (sth)
   He's verging on 80 now and needs constant attention. 他已近 80 岁,需要有人随时侍候。
   Such a remark verges on impertinence. 这种话近乎无礼。
   Such behaviour verges on crime. 这种行为近乎犯罪。

♣ ***verge towards*** (*v*.+*prep*.)
向…地方靠近〔接近〕 be near towards somewhere

▲ *verge towards sth*

The sun was verging towards the horizon. 太阳向地平线下降。
They seemed to be verging towards a quarrel. 他们似乎要吵起来了。

学习参考

verge 还可用作名词,意思是"边缘"。

ver·ify

☞ *v*. [ˈverɪfaɪ] (verifies; verified; verifying)

双解释义

vt. **证实,核实** make sure sth is true

基本要点

1. verify 的基本意思是"以结果、事件或实现、完成某事来证实对某事物的怀疑、恐惧或可能性、有效性"。或者以对比的方法来证实某事物的真实性与准确性,即"证明""证实""核实""查清"。
2. verify 是及物动词,可接名词、that 从句作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ the figures 核实数字
~ one's innocence 证明某人的无辜
~ one's statements 证实某人的陈述
~ a theory 验证理论
~ truth 检验真理

~+副词

~ accurately 精确地证实
~ decisively 确切地证实
~ experimentally 实验性证明
~ impartially 公平地证明
~ officially 官方证实
~ specifically 明确地证明
~ substantially 实质上证实

~+介词

~ through practice 通过实践检验…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

It's easy to verify his statements. 证实他的陈述是很容易的。
Later findings verified the scientist's theory. 后来的发现证实了这位科学家的理论。
All those facts verified his innocence. 这一切事实都证明他是无辜的。
Several witnesses verified his alibi. 几个证人提出他不在犯罪现场的证据。
He spent a whole night verifying the figures of the report. 他花了整整一夜核实此报告中的数字。
We verify the spelling of a word by looking into a dictionary. 我们通过查字典来查证一个单词的拼法。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His prediction was verified by the result. 他的预言被结果证实了。
The driver's report of the accident was verified by eye-witnesses. 驾驶员对事故的叙述由目击者加以证实。
Truth can only be verified through practice. 只有通过实践,才能检验真理。

▲S+~+that-clause

Subsequent events verified that his judgement was at fault. 接着发生的事件证实了他的判断有误。
The police verified that she had an airtight alibi. 警方查明她有着无懈可击的不在犯罪现场的证据。
The police verified that the prisoner's statement was fabricated. 警察查实囚犯的口供是编造的。

词语辨异

♣ ***verify***, ***authenticate***, ***confirm***, ***corroborate***, ***substantiate***
参见 confirm 条。

ver·sa·tile

☞ *adj*. [ˈvɜːsətaɪl]

双解释义

1. **有多种学问、技能或职业的;多才多艺的** turning easily or readily from one subject, skill or occupation to another
2. **(指工具、机器等)多用途的,多功能的** (of a tool, machine, etc.) having various uses

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

A versatile person is one who is good at a number of different things. 多才多艺的人通常擅长许多种不同的事情。
Nylon is a versatile material. 尼龙是一种有多种用途的材料。

verse

☞ *n*. [vɜːs] (verses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **诗,韵文** poetry; lines of words usually with a regularly repeated accent and often with rhyme
2. Ⓒ **诗节,歌曲的一段** a unit within a poem, song, etc.

句型例句

He expressed his ideas in verse. 他用诗的形式来表达他的观点。
He quotes a few verses from Tennyson in his paper. 他在论文中引用了英国诗人坦尼森的几行诗句。
She is the minor poet of our class, composing only ragged verses. 她是我们班上的小诗人,只能作些打油诗。

词语辨异

♣ ***verse***, ***doggerel***, ***jingle***, ***poem***, ***poesy***, ***poetry***
参见 poem 条。

ver·sion

☞ *n*. [ˈvɜːʃn] (versions)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(个人对事件的)描述,说法,看法** account of an event, etc. from the point of view of one person
2. Ⓒ **版本,形式** special adaptation of a book, piece of music, etc.
3. Ⓒ **译本,翻译** translation into another language

词汇搭配

动词+~

have[hear] sb's ~听取某人的看法
prepare a ~改编版本
tell ~s 谈看法

形容词+~

the abridged[condensed] ~节略本
the dramatic ~剧本
the English[French] ~英[法]文译本
the written ~成文本

名词+~

the film[movie, screen] ~电影版

the stage ～戏剧(剧本)

介词＋～

according to sb's ～按某人的说法

～＋介词

～s of the accident 对事故的看法

句型例句

His version of the accident seemed most convincing. 他对该事件的叙述似乎最令人信服。

The two newspapers gave different versions of what happened. 这两家报纸对所发生的事件说法各不相同。

When I have compared the two versions I may write to you again. 当我比较两种版本之后，我可能再次给你写信。

This dress is a cheaper version of the one we saw in the shop. 这件连衣裙是我们在那家商店看到的那件的廉价仿制品。

She asked a different version of the question. 她换了一种形式问这个问题。

The book was translated into many versions and sold all over the world. 这本书被译成多种译本并行销全球。

The author wrote an up-to-date version of Romeo and Juliet story. 这位作家写了罗密欧和朱丽叶这个故事的最新改写本。

Did you read the whole book or only the abridged version? 你读的是全书还是节略本?

词语辨异

♣ ***version*, *account*, *chronicle*, *story***
参见 account 条。

补充资料

［同义词］account, form, kind, style
［词源］<中古拉丁语 *versio*(转,转换)

ver·sus

☞ ***prep.*** [ˈvɜːsəs]

双解释义

对 against

句型例句

The most exciting game was Harvard versus Yale. 最富紧张刺激的球赛是哈佛队对耶鲁队。

ver·ti·cal

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvɜːtɪkl]

双解释义

垂直的,竖的 at a right angle to another line or plane, or to the earth's surface

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

the ～ distance 标高
the ～ extent 深度
the ～ range 纵度
the ～ section 纵断面

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

He climbed the vertical cliff. 他攀登陡峭的悬崖。

For a car that went over the edge of the road, there was a vertical fall to the sea below. 车子翻出公路边沿，垂直坠落于海中。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～

The northern side of the mountain is almost vertical. 这座山的北坡几乎是垂直的。

Telegraph poles must be set in the ground so that they are vertical. 电线杆必须直立地竖插在地上。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase

The tower is not completely vertical to the ground. 这座塔同地面不完全垂直。

补充资料

［同义词］erect, upright, upstanding
［反义词］horizontal
［词源］<后期拉丁语 *verticalis*(垂直的)

very

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈveri] (veriest)

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**实在的,真正的** itself, himself, etc. and no other; actual; truly such
2.Ⓐ**极端的** extreme

基本要点

1. very 用作形容词，表示“实在的，真正的”“极端的”，在句中用作定语。
2. very 和 the, this, that, my, your, his 连用，作“正是，就是，甚至于”解。
3. very 的比较级 verier 现已不用，最高级形式 veriest 有时还用来加强语气。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ little 极少一点
～ nature 必然
one's ～ eyes 就在某人的眼皮底下
one's ～ thoughts 正是某人的想法
the ～ back of the classroom 教室的最后面
the ～ end 一直到终点
the ～ girl 正是那位姑娘
the ～ man 正是那人
the ～ pinnacle of one's career 正值某人一生中的顶峰时期
the ～ reverse of the truth 与事实完全相反

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

It's in the very nature of things that the old eventually makes way for the new. 旧事物终将被新事物所代替，这是必然的。

Give me a very little. 给我极少一点就行了。

Give me only a very little. 给我极少一点就行。

The two men ran neck and neck until the very end. 那两人不分前后，一直跑到终点。

The little girl stood in the very back of the classroom. 这个小女孩站在教室的最后面。

Now he is at the very pinnacle of his career. 现在他正值一生中的顶峰时期。

Plunder is the very nature of imperialism. 帝国主义的本性就是掠夺。

What he said was the very reverse of the truth. 他说的与事实完全相反。

You are the very man I am looking for. 你正是我要找的人。

He is their very son. 他是他们的亲生儿子。

This happened under her very eyes. 这件事就发生在她的眼皮底下。

He knows our very thoughts. 他了解我们的真实想法。

The veriest simpleton knows that. 最笨的汉子也知道这点。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈveri]

双解释义

1.**很,非常,十分,极** in a high degree; extremely
2.**十足,完全** in the fullest sense
3.**正是** exactly

基本要点

1. very 用作副词主要用于形容词、副词、限定词(如 many, few, little 等)前以加强语气，表示“很，非常，十分，极”。
2. very 用于形容词最高级或 own 之前，表示“十足，完全”。
3. very 用于否定结构时，含有“恰如其分”的意味，即相当于 rather 或 fairly。not very(不很，不大)用起来比较委婉，美国人常用 not so。very good 或 very well 意为“好，可以，没问题”，常用来客气地表示同意或允诺，通常用在争论、劝说或被迫之后表示同意或答应。另外，very well 有时也作反语用，表示说话人自己并不怎么愿意。very much 放在宾语之后或置于实义动词之前，一般不可放在句子开头。
4. very 可表示具体或抽象的位置极限。

词汇搭配

～＋形容词

～ alert 很灵敏
～ amusing 很有趣
～ ashamed 羞愧
～ foolish 十分愚蠢
～ good at 很善于
～ important 十分重要
～ interested 颇感兴趣
～ interesting 很有趣
～ low 太低
～ nervous 很紧张
～ pleased 非常高兴
～ popular 常见的
～ weakened 大削弱

～＋副词

～ hard 努力
～ often 通常
～ soon 很快
～ carefully 很仔细地
～ clearly 相当清楚
～ rapidly 很快

句型例句

用作状语

Not only is this problem very important, but it is a difficult problem to be solved at once. 这个问题不仅十分重要，而且还是一个马上要解决的困难问题。

I noticed (that) he was looking very nervous. 我注意到他显得很紧张。

Can you make out what he is saying? His voice is very low. 你能听懂他正在说的话

吗？他的声音太低了。
She's very good at making up poems. 她很善于作诗。
It's very foolish to smoke, as it's known to be dangerous to health. 抽烟要不得，因为这对健康是有害的。
The boy was named Ronald, a very popular boy name. 那男孩取了一个常见的男孩用名，叫罗纳德。
He used the very same mathematical formula as I did. 他用了和我一样的数学公式。
Some people think the book is very amusing, but I think it misses the mark. 有些人认为这本书很有趣，可我认为它不怎么有趣。
A deer is very alert in its movement. 鹿的行动很灵敏。
He has a very interesting idea. 他有一个很有趣的想法。
I behaved badly yesterday and still feel very ashamed of myself. 我昨天失礼了，至今我仍感到羞愧。
Miss Rose is very interested in stamp-collecting. 罗斯小姐对于集邮颇感兴趣。
Britain's trade position has been very much weakened by inflation. 英国的贸易地位被通货膨胀大大削弱了。
I was very pleased indeed to hear from you. 接到你的来信，我真是非常高兴。
His parents are trying very hard to make a man of him by strict discipline. 父母对他严格要求，努力把他培养成为一个有出息的人。
I don't see him very often, but now and then we have lunch in the same restaurant. 我不常见到他，但有时候我们在同一餐厅里吃午饭。
Paul and his brother had a terrible quarrel, but they apologized and made up very soon. 保尔和他弟弟大吵了一架，但是他们很快就互相道歉，言归于好了。
He's moved very rapidly up the promotion ladder. 他晋升得很快。
He spoke very clearly indeed. 他讲得相当清楚了。
This decade has thrown up very few notable architects. 这 10 年中间没有出现多少杰出的建筑师。
It was a tedious show and very few people sat it out. 那部电影冗长乏味，很少有人坚持看完。
They could speak very little English. 他们讲不了几句英语。
They had very little independence and freedom to speak of. 那时他们没什么独立自由可言。
Starting with a limited technical force and very little scientific data, we naturally had many difficulties. 我们开始时技术力量有限，科学资料很少，自然有很多困难。
She did very little work on this report, and it shows! 这份报告她没花什么力气，这是显而易见的嘛！
That day they all put on their very best dress. 那天，他们都穿上了最好最好的衣服。
This is the very best coat I have. 这是我现有的最好的上衣。
She is the very worst cook I have ever encountered. 她的确是我遇到过的最糟糕的厨师。
The fault is your very own. 这完全是你自己的过错。
You are a lucky boy to have your very own boat. 你有一艘完全属于自己的小艇，真是幸运的孩子。
"Are you busy?" "Not very." "你很忙吗？""不太忙。"
"Was the play interesting?" "Not very." "这出戏好看吗？""不怎么好看。"
That's not a very nice thing for us to say. 那样的事，我们不那么好说。
It's not very hot today. 今天不很热。
We are not very keen on seeing that foreign film. 我们不大想看那部外国影片。
It is very very different in nature, I think. 据我看，性质大不一样。
Please send this letter off at once. —Very good, sir. 请马上把这封信发走。——好的，先生。
I did not make out very well on my last examination. 上一次考试我考得不太好。
Oh, very well. I'll go with you if you're afraid to go alone. 哦，好吧。如果你一个人不敢去的话，那我和你一起去。
Oh, very well. But I still think that I am right. 哦，好吧。不过我还是认为我是对的。
I enjoyed your party very much. 我对你的晚会非常欣赏。
She is very much changed. 她的变化太大了。
Thank you very much indeed. 真是万分感谢你。
Is that lobster alive? —Yes, be careful. It's very much alive. 那只龙虾是活的吗？——是的，当心！它还是活生生的呢！
We need it very much. 我们很需要它。
Thank you very much. — Not at all. 非常感谢你。——别客气。

正误解析

他深深地爱上了那女孩。
［误］He was very in love with that girl.
［正］He was deeply in love with that girl.
［析］very 一词不能修饰介词短语。可将 very 改成 deeply。

补充资料

［同义词］***adj.*** equal, equivalent, identical, same ***adv.*** considerably, exceedingly, extremely, greatly, significantly
［词源］<古法语 *verai*<拉丁语 *verus*（真实的，非常）

ves·sel

☞ ***n.*** ［'vesl］ (vessels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **船，舰** a ship or large boat
2. Ⓒ **容器** container
3. Ⓒ **血管，脉管，导管** a tube, such as a vein, that carries blood or other liquid through the body, or plant juice

词汇搭配

动词＋～
abandon a ～弃船

形容词＋～
small ～小船
wooden ～木制容器

名词＋～
blood ～血管
cargo ～货船

介词＋～
trip in a ～乘船旅行

句型例句

We had sighted the vessel and were following it. 我们已看到那船并跟随着它。
You should put the water into a vessel. 你应该把水装人容器中。
The doctor said I'd severed a vessel in my leg. 医生说我割断了腿上的一根血管。

补充资料

［同义词］boat, container, ship
［词源］<古法语 *vaissel*（器皿，船）

vest

☞ ***n.*** ［vest］ (vests)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **内衣，背心** a kind of sleeveless shirt worn under a shirt, blouse, etc.
2. Ⓒ **（美）马甲，背心** waistcoat

句型例句

He was dressed only in a vest and underpants. 他只穿了一件汗衫和一条短裤。
You'd better wear a vest under a coat. 你最好把马甲穿在上衣里面。

补充资料

［派生词］vestlike *adj.* 背心似的

vet·eran

☞ ***n.*** ［'vetərən］ (veterans)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **经验丰富的人；老兵** person with much or long experience, especially as a soldier
2. Ⓒ **退伍军人** any ex-serviceman

词汇搭配

形容词＋～
disabled ～残废的军人

名词＋～
sea ～富有经验的水手
war ～老战士

句型例句

The baseball veteran loved to coach young players. 这位棒球老手喜欢指导年轻选手。
My grandfather is a veteran of the Second World War. 我祖父是二战时的老兵。
Some veterans of two world war gathered to celebrate their victory. 一些经历了两次世界大战的退伍军人欢聚庆祝胜利。

补充资料

［词源］<拉丁语 *veteranus*（年长的）

veto

☞ ***n.*** ［'viːtəu］ (vetoes)

双解释义

1. ⒸⓊ **否决权，否认权** the power or right to refuse or forbid
2. ⒸⓊ **行使否决权** the use of any such rights or powers

句型例句

The President has the power of veto. 总统有否决权。

Mother put a veto on our staying out late. 母亲不允许我们在外面呆到很晚才回来。

☞ *v.* ['vi:təu] (vetoes; vetoed; vetoing)

双解释义

vt. **否决,不同意** reject... by a veto; refuse to consent to

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

My father vetoed my plan. 父亲不同意我的计划。

补充资料

[派生词] vetoer *n.* 否决者

via

☞ *prep.* ['vaɪə]

双解释义

1.**(表示方式)通过(某人),凭借(某种手段)** by means of; using

2.**(表示关系)经由,经过** traveling or sent through (a place) on the way

句型例句

The news reached me via my aunt. 那消息是通过我婶婶转告我的。

They have arrived at a solution via scientific investigation. 他们通过科学的调查研究得出了解决问题的办法。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *via*(路,道)

vi·brate

☞ *v.* [vaɪ'breɪt] (vibrates; vibrated; vibrating)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)振动;(使)颤动** (cause to) shake continuously and very rapidly with a fine slight movement

基本要点

1. vibrate 的基本意思是"振动""颤动",指物体多少有规则的摆动,尤指高频率的周期振动或小振幅的弧形运动,也可指乐器之弦受到弹奏或打击时受到的高频振动。引申可表示"颤动""跳动""悸动"。

2. vibrate 主要用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ the house 使这房屋颤动

~ the strings 使弦振动

~ + 副词

~ audibly 可听得见地振动

~ curiously 古怪地振动

~ discordantly 不和谐地振动

~ mournfully 悲伤得颤抖

~ mysteriously 神秘得令人发抖

~ rhythmically 有节奏地振动

~ tremulously 轻微地颤抖

~ + 介词

~ in the breeze 在微风中抖动

~ to 对…激动

~ to one's stirring appeal 随着激荡情怀的呼吁而跳动

~ with 因…而激动

~ with excitements 因兴奋而激动

~ with joy 因高兴而激动

~ with passion 因激动而颤抖

~ with rage 因愤怒而激动

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

The bridge vibrated when a heavy truck passed. 当重型大卡车经过时,这个桥就会震动。

The diaphragm vibrates, thus setting the air around it in motion. 膜片振动,这使得周围的空气也振荡起来。

The air in the desert seemed to vibrate in the midday heat. 沙漠里的空气在正午时刻被热气熏蒸得颤动起来。

The leaves were vibrating in the breeze. 树叶在微风中抖动。

Their hearts vibrated to the speaker's stirring appeal. 他们的心随着演讲人激荡情怀的呼吁而跳动。

Her lower lip vibrated. 她的下唇在抽搐。

His voice vibrated with passion. 他的声音因激动而颤抖。

The whole hall was vibrating with excitement. 整个大厅群情激动。

At night, the whole city vibrates with life. 入夜,整个城市都活跃起来。

The engine has stopped vibrating. 发动机熄火了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

A pendulum vibrates seconds. 钟摆摆动计秒。

The different notes of a stringed musical instrument are made by vibrating the strings. 弦乐器发出不同的音调是使弦振动而产生的。

词语辨异

♣ ***vibrate, shudder***

这组词都有"震动"的意思。其区别在于:vibrate 指物体(特别是弦、簧、锣、鼓等发声物体)的震动,用于人体时,取其引申义;shudder 指因极度寒冷、极度恐怖引起身体的强烈震颤。

vice

☞ *n.* [vaɪs] (vices)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **不道德行为;堕落** evil behavior or living

2.Ⓒ **缺陷;弱点** badness of character

3.Ⓒ **恶习** a bad habit

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abandon a ~戒除恶习

check a ~制止邪恶行为

indulge in a ~沉迷于一种恶习

形容词 + ~

harmful ~有害的恶习

句型例句

Ingratitude is a despicable vice. 忘恩负义是可鄙的不道德行为。

Lying and cruelty are vice. 说谎和残暴都是道德败坏的行为。

Smoking is a harmful vice. 吸烟是一种有害的恶习。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *vitium*(缺点)

vicin·ity

☞ *n.* [və'sɪnəti]

双解释义

1.Ⓤ **近,接近,密切** nearness; being close

2.Ⓤ **附近,邻近** a neighbourhood or local area

句型例句

He is in the vicinity of 60. 他六十岁左右。

There is no hotel in the vicinity. 附近没有旅馆。

词语辨异

♣ ***vicinity, neighbourhood***

参见 neighbourhood 条。

vi·cious

☞ *adj.* ['vɪʃəs]

双解释义

1.**恶的,邪恶的** full of bad habits or behaviour

2.**残酷的,狠毒的** cruel; having or showing hate and the desire to hurt

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

The drunkard led a vicious life. 这个醉汉过着堕落的生活。

He gave the dog a vicious blow with his stick. 他朝着那只狗狠狠地打了一棍子。

补充资料

[派生词] viciously *adv.* 邪恶地 ‖ viciousness *n.* 邪恶

vic·tim

☞ *n.* ['vɪktɪm] (victims)

双解释义

Ⓒ **牺牲者,受害者,受骗者** a person, animal, or thing that suffers pain, death, harm, destruction

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

entrap a ~使受害者陷入圈套

help the ~帮助灾民

形容词 + ~

unsuspecting ~轻信的受骗者

名词 + ~

accident ~事故的遇难者

句型例句

Most of the victims were shot in the back while trying to run away. 大多数受害者在设法逃跑时从背后被枪杀。

One victim was swindled out of her life savings. 一位受骗者被骗去她一生的积蓄。

A fund was opened to help the victims of the earthquake. 已经设立了一项基金来救济地震灾民。

补充资料

[同义词] sufferer
[词源] <拉丁语 *victima*(牺牲品,供物)

vic·tory

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪktəri] (victories)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **胜利,成功,赢** the act of winning or state of having won, in war or in any kind of struggle

词汇搭配

动词+~

buy a ~赢得胜利
follow up the ~乘胜前进

形容词+~

convincing ~巨大的胜利

介词+~

the joy of ~胜利的欢乐

句型例句

At last they experienced the joy of victory. 最终他们尝到了胜利的欢乐。
The army had won the first victory. 这支军队赢得了第一场胜利。
It is a great victory that comes without blood. 无须流血取得的胜利才是真正的伟大胜利。

补充资料

[同义词] gaining, success, winning
[反义词] defeat
[词源] <古法语 *victorie*(胜利)

video

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪdiəʊ] (videos)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **磁带录像,录像,录影** videotape recording
2. Ⓒ **录像磁带,录影带** a videotape
3. Ⓒ **录像机** a machine for making videotape recordings and playing them back

句型例句

We use video for teaching. 我们用录像进行教学。
Have we got any blank videos? 我们有空白录像带吗?
I bought a video for my father. 我为父亲买了一台录像机。

学习参考

1. video 还可用作形容词,意为"电视的,录像的,录影的"。例如:
He is watching videodisk. 他正在看影碟。
2. video 还可用作动词,意为"把…录在录像磁带上"。例如:
Could you video the documentary for me? 帮我录一下这部纪录片好吗?

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *videre*(电视,视频)

view

☞ *n.* [vjuː] (views)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **看** state of seeing or being seen from a particular place
2. Ⓤ **视力;视野,视线** ability to see or be seen from a particular place; sight
3. Ⓒ **景色,风景** sth seen from a particular place, especially a stretch of pleasant country
4. Ⓒ **风景画,风景照片** a picture or photograph of scenery, a building, etc.
5. Ⓢ **观察某人[某事物]的特定机会** a special chance to see or examine sb or sth
6. Ⓒ **看法,意见** a personal opinion, belief, idea, etc., about sth
7. Ⓒ **考虑,思量;思考的方式** an act or manner of seeing, considering, examining, etc.

基本要点

view 后接介词 of,既可引出看的逻辑主语,也可引出看的逻辑宾语。view 作"意见,观点,见解"解时多用于复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+~

abandon one's ~放弃自己的看法
beautify the ~美化景色
block ~挡住视线

形容词+~

single ~一目了然
adverse ~反面意见
auxiliary ~辅助视图
contrary ~s 相反的看法

介词+~

at first ~初见
in sb's ~在某人看来
with a ~持有某种看法

~+介词

~ about 对…的看法

句型例句

The speaker stood in full view of the crowd. 演讲者站在大家都能看得到的地方。
My view of the harbor was blocked by the new building. 新大楼挡住了我的视线,看不见港口。
I'll sit here and look at the view. 我要坐在这里观看景色。
The tourists crowded closer to get a view of the painting. 游客们聚集得更近些以便观看这幅画。
If we stand at this window, we'll get a better view. 我们如果站在这个窗口,就能看得更清楚。
She expressed the view that he was a fool. 她发表自己的看法,认为他是个傻瓜。
I take the view that we should put less money into nuclear weapons. 我认为我们应该在核武器上少花钱。

常用短语

♣ ***in view***
已提出的,计划好的 already planned or suggested
He wants to find work, but he has nothing particular in view. 他想找工作,但心中没有什么具体的目标。

♣ ***in view of***
由于,鉴于 considering; taking into consideration
In view of the facts, it seems useless to continue. 鉴于这些事实,继续下去似乎是无益的。

♣ ***keep in view***
把某人[某物]放在心里 remember sb or sth as a possibility or for future consideration if a favorable chance comes
I'll keep it in view. 我会把它放在心上的。

♣ ***on view***
展览着,陈列着 being shown to the public
Two of my sister's pictures are on view in the local Art Gallery. 我姐姐的两幅画在本地美术馆展出。

♣ ***with a view to***
为了,为的是 with the intention of; in order to
He is studying hard with a view to going to university. 他为了上大学正在努力学习。

词语辨异

♣ ***view, advice, counsel, opinion, point of view***
参见 point 条。

♣ ***view, prospect, scene, scenery, sight***
参见 scene 条。

☞ *v.* [vjuː] (views; viewed; viewing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **观看** look at
2. *vt.* **查看** examine
3. *vt.* **认为,考虑** consider

基本要点

1. view 的基本意思是"看""观察",指看见展现在人们面前的、可以稳定地进行详细审视的事物,尤指需用某种方式或特殊目的来看待思考的事物。引申表示"持某种看法""考虑"。
2. view 是及物动词,接名词作宾语,还可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ an island 看一个岛屿
~ the matter 考虑这事
~ the plan 考虑计划
~ the problem 考虑问题
~ things 看待事物

~+副词

~ afar 从远处看
~ critically 批判地看待
~ cynically 悲观地看待
~ favourably 赞同
~ historically 从历史上考虑
~ optimistically 乐观地考虑
~ solemnly 严肃地看待
~ superficially 孤立地看待
~ unfavourably 不以为然

~+介词

~ as 把…看做
~ sb as one's major adversary 把某人看做主要对手
~ as models 当作模范
~ as a serious threat 认为是一个严重威胁
~ at this angle 从这个角度考虑问题
~ from 从…角度看
~ from all angles 全面地考虑
~ from both sides 全面看
~ from one's standpoint 从某人的立场看
~ in the totality 看事物的全部
~ with 以…(看法)来看
~ with a partial eye 带有偏见地看某物
~ with skepticism 对…表示怀疑
~ with suspicion 以怀疑态度看待某物

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

We viewed the scene with pleasure. 我们愉快地观看景色。

Thousands of people viewed the Thanksgiving Day parade. 数千人观看了感恩节的游行队伍。

Have you viewed the museum's new coin collection? 你看过博物馆新的钱币收藏品吗?

He determined to view the rooms behind the office. 他决定查看一下办公室后面的房间。

This helped him to view that society critically. 这有助于他批判地看待那社会。

We must on no account view problems superficially and in isolation. 我们绝不能表面地、孤立地看问题。

They viewed the future with some alarm. 他们以惊恐的心情看未来。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The film has not been viewed by the censor. 这部影片还未经审查人员审查。

The plan was viewed favorably. 这项计划受到好评。

The subject may be viewed in various ways. 这问题可以从不同的方面加以考虑。

Has the matter been viewed from the taxpayer's standpoint? 这事是否从纳税人的立场考虑过?

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + as *n.*/*adj.*

They viewed his actions as unnecessary. 他们认为他的行动没必要。

She views every minor setback as a disaster. 她把每个较小的挫折都看成重大灾难。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They are viewed as models. 他们被看做模范。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* glance, look, opinion, sight

[词源] <拉丁语 *videre*(看,观察)

view·point

☞ *n.* [ˈvjuːpɔɪnt] (viewpoints)

双解释义

Ⓒ **观点,意见,角度** a particular way of considering or judging a situation, person, event, etc.

基本要点

viewpoint 引起的表语从句或同位语从句中的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

represent the ～表达某种观点

形容词 + ～

critical〔historical〕～批判〔历史〕的观点

介词 + ～

from sb's ～从某人的角度看

～ + 介词

～ of life 人生观

句型例句

He explained his viewpoint that taxes should be increased. 他解释了他认为应该增加税收的观点。

My viewpoint is that I should go now. 我认为我应该现在就走。

补充资料

[同义词] attitude, opinion

vig·or·ous

☞ *adj.* [ˈvɪɡərəs]

双解释义

1. **有力的** strong
2. **精力充沛的** active or energetic

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She made a vigorous speech in defence of her boyfriend. 她为她的男朋友做了有力的辩护。

He is a vigorous young man. 他是精力充沛的青年。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The old man is still vigorous and lively. 那老人依然精力充沛。

补充资料

[派生词] vigorously *adv.* 精力充沛地

[同义词] active, energetic, strong

[词源] <中古英语 *vigerous*(有力的)

vile

☞ *adj.* [vaɪl] (viler; vilest)

双解释义

1. **非常讨厌的** extremely disgusting
2. **卑鄙的;可耻的** despicable on moral grounds; corrupt
3. **极坏的** extremely bad

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

His talk was full of vile curses. 他的讲话中充斥着骂人的脏话。

Who could have carried out such a vile attack? 会是谁发起这么卑鄙的攻击呢?

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

"You're vile!" she shouted. "你真卑鄙!"她喊道。

This cheese smells vile. 这奶酪的气味难闻极了。

词语辨异

♣ ***vile, base, low, mean***

参见 low 条。

vil·lage

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪlɪdʒ] (villages)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **村庄,乡村** group of houses, shops, etc. usually with a church and situated in a country district
2. Ⓒ **村** smallest unit of local government

基本要点

village 的基本意思是有教堂的"村庄,乡村",在美式英语中,可指最小的地方行政单位"村",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

build a ～建设村庄
come to a ～来到一个村庄
destroy a ～毁坏一个村庄
discover a ～发现一个村庄
enlarge a ～扩大一个村庄
enter a ～走进村庄
find a ～发现一个村庄
get to a ～到达一个村庄
liberate a ～解放一个村庄
live at a ～住在村子里
occupy a ～占领一个村庄
ruin a ～毁灭一个村庄

形容词 + ～

ancient ～古代的村庄
beautiful ～美丽的村庄
big ～大村庄
entire ～整个村庄,全村
large ～大村庄
little ～小村子
modern ～现代化的村庄
native ～出生的村子
old ～老村庄
old-fashioned ～老式的村庄
the whole ～全村,全村的人,整个村庄

名词 + ～

farming ～农村
fishing ～渔村

介词 + ～

from the same ～同村(人)
in the ～在村里

句型例句

The village had been hurriedly deserted, perhaps because bandits were in the district. 全村的人都匆匆逃走了,或许因为有土匪到达该地区。

She had gone to a village to deliver a baby. 她去一个村子接生去了。

Shenzhen developed out of a fishing village. 深圳是由一个渔村发展起来的。

The bomb dropped on the village. 炸弹落到村庄里。

The enemy plane dropped several bombs and strafed the village. 敌机投了几枚炸弹,对村子进行了扫射。

学习参考

village 还可用作形容词,意思是"村庄的"。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语<古法语<拉丁语 *villaticus*(村庄)

vil·lain

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪlən] (villains)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **恶棍;歹徒;坏人** person guilty or capable of great wickedness
2. Ⓒ **(小说、戏剧等中的)反面人物,反派角色;坏人**(in a story, play, etc.) character whose evil actions or motives are important to the plot

句型例句

He is a black villain. 他是一个无可救药的恶棍。
He was cast as the villain. 他饰演那个反面人物。

补充资料

[派生词] villainess *n.* 坏女人,女恶棍

vin·egar

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪnɪgə]

双解释义

Ⓤ **醋** sour liquid made from malt, wine, cider, etc. by fermentation and used for flavoring food and for pickling

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

sprinkle ～洒醋

名词 + ～

apple ～苹果醋

介词 + ～

in the ～在醋里

句型例句

Vinegar is used in preserving food. 醋可用来保存食物。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *vinaigre* < *vin*(葡萄酒)

vio·late

☞ *v.* [ˈvaɪəleɪt] (violates; violated; violating)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **违反,违背** break an oath, a treaty, etc.; act contrary to what one's conscience tells one to do, etc.
2. *vt.* **亵渎** treat (a sacred place) with irreverence or disrespect
3. *vt.* **侵犯,妨碍** disturb or interfere with personal freedom, etc.

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a shrine[tomb]亵渎圣地[陵墓]
～ sb's privacy 侵犯某人的私生活
～ the peace 扰乱环境

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The country violates the international agreements. 那个国家违背了国际协议。
The bus driver violated the traffic regulation. 汽车司机违反了交通规则。
The soldiers violated the church by using it as a stable. 士兵们把教堂当马厩,亵渎了教堂。
The noise violated my sleep. 噪音妨碍了我的睡眠。

补充资料

[派生词] violation *n.* 违反,冒犯,侵害;违反(行为、事例)
[同义词] break, infringe
[反义词] keep, obey, observe
[词源] <拉丁语 *violare*(违犯)

vio·lence

☞ *n.* [ˈvaɪələns]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **暴力,暴行** great force
2. Ⓤ **猛烈,剧烈,强烈** rough treatment

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

appeal to[use] ～诉诸暴力
do sb ～对某人施暴

形容词 + ～

brutal ～野蛮的暴行
physical ～武力威胁
racial ～种族暴乱

名词 + ～

mass[mob] ～群众[暴徒]暴力

介词 + ～

by[with] ～用暴力
acts of ～暴行

～ + 介词

～ against 对…的暴行

句型例句

War is the most acute form of expression of violence. 战争是暴力所表现的最剧烈形式。
The wind blew with great violence. 风刮得很猛。
They attacked with violence. 他们猛烈攻击。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *violentia*(违犯的行为)

vio·lent

☞ *adj.* [ˈvaɪələnt]

双解释义

1. **暴力引起的,粗暴的** produced by or being the effect of damaging physical force
2. **剧烈的,强烈的** acting with or using great damaging physical force; forceful beyond what is usual or necessary

基本要点

violent 指人的动作时,强调极度的激动,多表示有害的、恶毒的行为,也可指有毁灭力或不可控制的自然力量。violent 引申可作"(死亡)不自然的"解。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ hands 毒手
～ means 粗暴手段
～ struggle 暴力斗争

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
The violent winds buried the village in sand. 狂风把村子掩埋在沙中。
She had a violent pain in her stomach. 她感到一阵剧烈的胃痛。
She was in a violent temper and began throwing things about. 她大发脾气,乱扔起东西来。
She died a violent death. 她死于非命。
They laid violent hands on him. 他们对他下毒手。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The madman was violent and had to be locked up. 这个精神病患者很凶暴,不得不把他锁起来。

补充资料

[同义词] painful, wild
[反义词] calm, gentle, passive

vio·let

☞ *n.* [ˈvaɪələt] (violets)

双解释义

Ⓒ **紫罗兰** small plant with sweet-smelling bluish-purple flowers

句型例句

There are many violets in the garden. 花园里有许多紫罗兰。

学习参考

violet 也可用作形容词,意思是"紫色的"。例如:
She dislikes the violet skirts. 她不喜欢紫色的裙子。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *violette*(紫色)

vio·lin

☞ *n.* [ˌvaɪəˈlɪn] (violins)

双解释义

Ⓒ **小提琴** four-stringed musical instrument played with a bow

句型例句

That little boy plays the violin well. 那个男孩小提琴拉得很好。

补充资料

[词源] <意大利语 *violino*(提琴)

vir·gin

☞ *n.* [ˈvɜːdʒɪn] (virgins)

双解释义

Ⓒ **处女** a person especially a girl or woman, who has had no sexual intercourse

句型例句

She lived a virgin. 她守身如玉,终身不嫁。

词语辨异

♣***virgin, girl, maid***
参见 girl 条。

☞ *adj.* [ˈvɜːdʒɪn]

双解释义

1. **处女的;纯洁的** being a virgin; pure and chaste
2. **原始的;未使用的** in the original condition; not yet used

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bride 贞洁的新娘
～ saint 圣洁的人

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
Have you ever been to a virgin forest? 你

去过原始森林吗？
It was twenty square miles of virgin forest. 这是一片20平方英里的未开发的森林。
There are still vast virgin reserves of oil under the sea. 海底还有大量未利用的石油资源。

词语辨异

♣ ***virgin, boyish, juvenile, maiden, youthful***
参见 juvenile 条。

vir·tual

☞ ***adj.*** ['vəːtʃuəl]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ**实质上的，事实上的，实际上的** almost what is stated; in fact though not officially
2. **虚拟的** generated by computer

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ reality 虚拟实境

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
This is a virtual certainty. 这是一件已肯定的事。
Over the years, he's picked off his competitors so that he now has a virtual monopoly. 几年来，他一个一个地战胜了他的竞争对手，现已实际上成了垄断者。

补充资料

［同义词］effective, practical, actual
［词源］<拉丁语 *virtus*(力，美德)

vir·tu·al·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ['vəːtʃuəli]

双解释义

实际上，事实上 almost; very nearly

句型例句

He was virtually a prisoner. 他实际上是个囚犯。
The job was virtually completed by the end of the week. 到周末时这项工作差不多完成了。

补充资料

［同义词］actually, practically

vir·tue

☞ ***n.*** ['vəːtʃuː] (virtues)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**高尚的道德** goodness, nobleness, and worth of character as shown in right behavior
2. Ⓒ**美德，德行** a good quality of character or behavior
3. ⒸⓊ**优点，长处；好处，益处**(an) advantage

句型例句

Humility is a virtue. 谦虚是一种美德。
He has the virtue of being a good listener. 他有虚心听取意见的优点。

词语辨异

♣***virtue, merit, value, worth***
参见 merit 条。

补充资料

［词源］<中古英语 *vertue*<古法语 *vertu*(美德，善)

virus

☞ ***n.*** ['vaɪrəs] (viruses)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**病毒** simple organism, smaller than bacteria, and causing infectious disease
2. Ⓒ**病毒性疾病** disease caused by one of these
3. Ⓒ**恶毒，恶意** vicious; evil

句型例句

There is a virus going round the world. 世界上流行着一种病毒性疾病。
He is suffering from a virus infection. 他受到病毒感染。
This is a new kind of viruses in the computer. 这是一种新的电脑病毒。
He has removed the virus of prejudice. 他消除了有害的偏见。

补充资料

［同义词］germ
［词源］<拉丁语 *virus*(病毒)

visa

☞ ***n.*** ['viːzə] (visas)

双解释义

Ⓒ**签证** official mark put onto a passport to show that it has been examined and approved by the officials of a country, giving a foreigner permission to enter, pass through, or leave that country

词汇搭配

动词＋～
issue a ～发签证

名词＋～
entry ～入境签证
exit ～出境签证

句型例句

He is bitter about not obtaining the visa from the embassy. 得不到大使馆的签证，他深感痛苦。
Our application for visas was refused. 我们的签证申请未获批准。

vis·ible

☞ ***adj.*** ['vɪzəbl]

双解释义

1. **看得见的，可见的，有形的** that can be seen; noticeable to the eye
2. Ⓐ**明显的，可察觉到的** that can be felt, experienced, heard, etc.; noticeable to the mind or senses

词汇搭配

～＋名词
～ light 可见光
～ means 有形财产
～ stars〔house〕可以看见的星星〔房子〕

副词＋～
clearly〔plainly〕～能看得十分清楚的
easily〔faintly〕～容易〔隐约〕看得见的
hardly〔scarcely〕～几乎看不见的

～＋介词
～ for miles around 方圆几英里都看得见
～ to(可以为)…所看见的

句型例句

用作定语
▲～＋*n.*
It is a visible star in the sky. 这是一颗在天空中肉眼可见的星星。
It seems to serve no visible use. 这东西看不出有明显的用途。

用作表语
▲S＋be＋～
The shore was barely visible through the fog. 在雾里海岸不可见。
This star is visible only at sunset. 这颗星只有在日落时才能看到。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
The star is visible to the naked eye. 这颗星星肉眼可以看见。

补充资料

［派生词］visibly *adv.* 明显地
［同义词］clear, open
［反义词］invisible
［词源］<拉丁语 *visibilis*<*videre*(看)

vi·sion

☞ ***n.*** ['vɪʒn] (visions)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**视力，视觉**(the) ability to see
2. Ⓒ**想象(力)，幻想，幻觉，梦想**(power of) imagination; sth seen in a dream, etc.; strong mental image

词汇搭配

动词＋～
conjure up〔see〕～s 出现〔看见〕幻象
have the ～有远见

形容词＋～
acute ～灵敏的视觉
keen ～敏锐的眼光
romantic ～梦想

名词＋～
tunnel ～极端狭隘的观点

介词＋～
beyond one's ～在视觉以外
field of ～视野
man without ～没有远见的人

～＋介词
～ for the children 对孩子们的设想
～ in one's mind 脑海里的幻象
～ of the future 未来的梦想

句型例句

I've had my eyes tested and the report says that my vision is perfect. 我去检查眼睛，根据报告我视力极佳。
A mental vision of success would help produce real success. 头脑中成功的想象会有助于取得实际的成功。
She had a vision in which God seemed to appear before her. 她在幻觉中看到上帝似乎出现在她眼前。
We must not laugh at the romantic visions of youth. 我们切不可嘲笑年轻人不切实际的幻想。

V

补充资料

[派生词] visional *adj*. 视力的;美景的
[同义词] sight
[词源] <拉丁语 *visio*< *videre*(视力,想象力)

visit

☞ ***n*.** ['vɪzɪt] (visits)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**访问,参观,游览,逗留** act or period of visiting; temporary stay
2. Ⓒ**聊天,谈话** chat or talk

基本要点

visit 用作名词的意思是"来或去见某人或到某处访问""参观""游览""逗留"。在口语中还可指"聊天,谈话"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

abbreviate ～缩短访问时间
cancel a ～取消一次访问
close ～结束访问
conclude ～结束访问
cut short one's ～缩短访问时间
exchange ～s 互访
expect a ～期待访问
extend ～延长访问
give a ～访问,参观
have a ～访问,拜访,参观
make a ～拜访,访问,参观
pay a ～拜访,访问,参观
plan ～计划访问
receive a ～接受访问
reciprocate ～互访
repay a ～回访
return a ～回访
postpone ～推迟访问
terminate ～结束访问
welcome sb's ～欢迎某人来访

形容词 + ～

agreeable ～愉快的访问
approaching ～即将到来的访问
brief ～短期访问
business ～公务访问
casual ～临时性的访问
chance ～纯属偶然的访问
comfortable ～舒适的访问
cool ～不太友好的访问
delightful ～愉快的访问
distinguished ～著名的访问
doubtful ～未定局的访问
dramatic ～戏剧性的访问
farewell ～辞行
flying ～匆忙的访问
formal ～正式访问
frequent ～经常的访问
friendly ～友好访问
gentle ～有礼貌的拜访
goodwill ～友好访问
happy ～愉快的访问
impending ～即将到来的访问
imperial ～隆重的访问
informal ～非正式访问
intended ～预期的访问
little ～短时间访问
long ～长时间的访问
meditated ～精心计划的访问
occasional ～偶尔拜访
official ～正式访问
personal ～私人访问
pleasant ～愉快的访问
pop ～短期访问
quiet ～静悄悄的访问
regular ～定期访问
short ～短期访问
social ～社交性访问
untimely ～不合时宜的访问
unwelcome ～不受欢迎的访问

名词 + ～

group ～团体参观
holiday ～假日访问
inspection ～视察访问
school ～(师范生)见习,(学生)校外参观
state ～国事访问
surprise ～突然来访

～ + 后置定语

～ at one's house 到某人住所的访问
～ to 到…的访问
～ to South America 到南美洲的访问
～ to Tokyo 到东京的访问

介词 + ～

on a ～在访问中
on a ～ to America 在美国访问

句型例句

When he was on a visit to Beijing, he went to visit the Great Wall. 他在北京访问期间去参观了长城。
It is really a place worthy of a visit. 这真是一个值得参观的地方。
I don't feel our visit really accomplished anything. 我觉得我们的访问一点成效也没有。
He made a visit to the well-known artist as soon as he got to Paris. 他一到巴黎就去拜访了那位著名的艺术家。
I'll make a visit to him if I have time. 我有时间就去拜访他。
I paid a visit to Mr. Brown yesterday afternoon. 昨天下午我去拜访过布朗先生。
I'll pay you a visit when I have time. 我有时间就去拜访您。
They surprised us with a sudden visit. 他们突然来访使我大感意外。
I've decided to delay my visit to my parents' home. 我已决定延迟去我父母家。
Did you pay a visit to the leaning tower in Pisa while you were in Italy? 你在意大利期间参观了比萨斜塔吗?
During our visit to London we often went to the theatre. 我们在伦敦逗留时常去看戏。
They went on a visit to the seaside. 他们去海滨游玩。
We don't live here; we're only on a visit. 我们不住在这儿,我们是在这儿作客逗留的。
We had a nice visit on the phone. 我们在电话里谈得很高兴。

☞ ***v*.** ['vɪzɪt] (visits; visited; visiting)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **访问;探望;参观;游览** go or come to see (a person or place) as an act of friendship or ceremony, on business or for a purpose, or from interest
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **在…逗留** stay in (a place) or with (a person) for a time
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **侵袭** (of disease, calamity) attack; come upon
4. *vi*. **叙谈;闲谈** talk; chat

基本要点

1. visit 的基本意思是"访问某人或某地",即"访问""探望""参观""视察""逗留""出诊",指因为礼节、友谊、生意或职责的需要而来到某人处并短时间地与其呆在一起,也可指较长时间地以客人身份在某人家里或所去休息、娱乐、观光的地方居住。引申为"(疾病、灾害等)侵袭""降临""惩罚""施加报复或报应"。
2. visit 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a colleague 在一同事家作客
～ a fair 参观博览会
～ a solicitor 找律师谈
～ an art gallery 参观美术馆
～ an old friend 访故友
～ one's patients 为病人出诊
～ one's relatives 走亲戚
～ shops 逛商店
～ the factory 参观这家工厂
～ the family 降临这个家庭

～ + 副词

～ agreeably 令人愉快地访问
～ annually 每年作短暂逗留
～ ceremoniously 礼节性地看望
～ cordially 友善地访问
～ courteously 殷勤看望
～ customarily 例行公事地视察
～ habitually 经常拜望
～ largely 参观的人很多
～ periodically 周期性地逗留
～ regularly 定期巡查
～ seasonally 季节性逗留
～ sparsely 参观的人寥寥无几
～ surreptitiously 鬼鬼祟祟地逗留

～ + 介词

～ at a new hotel 住在一家新旅馆里
～ by a strange dream 做一个怪梦
～ in the country 在乡间小住
～ with 访问,交谈,闲谈,在…处作客〔逗留〕
～ with a neighbour 和邻居交谈

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

They are visiting in Shanghai. 他们正在上海参观访问。
"Do you live in this town?" "No, we're only visiting." "你们住在这个镇上吗?""不,我们只是来这儿游览的。"
He is visiting at a hotel nearby. 他暂住在附近的一家旅馆里。
They always visit at the White Cloud Hotel when they are in Guangzhou. 他们在广州时,总是住在白云宾馆。
The doctor is out for visiting. 医生出诊去了。
Let's sit here and visit together for a while. 让我们在这儿坐下谈一会儿。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

He visited us next day and asked if we had got home safe. 第二天他来拜访我们,并问我们是否都平安地到了家。

We visited our uncle last week. 上周我们探望了叔叔。
Many tourists visit China every year. 每年都有许多旅游者到中国游览。
During their stay in China, they visited Beijing University. In addition they went to the Great Wall. 在华逗留期间，他们参观了北京大学，并且游览了长城。
I'm very happy to have a chance to visit your school. 我很高兴有机会到贵校参观。
She visited a colleague for a week at his home. 她在一同事家作客住一个星期。
Uncle usually visits us for two or three weeks in the spring. 叔父通常在春季来我家住两、三个星期。
Many migratory birds visit this lake annually. 许多候鸟每年到这个湖上作短期逗留。
The doctor visited his patients at their homes at regular intervals. 那医生定期到病人家出诊。
The inspector visited the factory. 视察员视察了那个工厂。
Officers of public health visit restaurant and hotel kitchens regularly. 卫生官员定期检查饭馆和旅店的厨房。
We won a bumper harvest as usual though a drought had visited our field. 虽然我们的田地遭受过旱灾，但是我们照样获得了丰收。
The plague visited London in 1665. 鼠疫在 1665 年侵袭了伦敦。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is often visited by his students. 学生们经常去看望他。
This museum is visited by thousands of people every day. 这个博物馆每天都有成千上万的人参观。
The schools are regularly visited by officials from the Ministry of Education. 教育部的官员们定期视察各学校。
Unfortunately, he was visited by a severe illness. 不幸的是他得了一场大病。
The place was recently visited by a serious volcanic eruption. 这地方最近发生了一次严重的火山爆发。

常用短语

♣ ***visit on* 〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…进行惩罚 give punishment for sth to sb
▲ *visit sth on*〔*upon*〕*sb*
He visited his anger on his wife. 他迁怒于他的妻子。
Don't visit the sins of the parents on the children. 不要因父母的过错而惩罚孩子。
God visited everlasting grief upon her. 上帝使她悲痛不已。
The court visits all costs upon them. 法院要他们负担全部费用。

♣ ***visit with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
去某人处闲谈 talk socially with sb on short visit
▲ *visit with sb*
Please stay and visit with me for a while. 请呆会儿跟我聊聊。
He is visiting with a friend on the telephone. 他正与一个朋友在电话中交谈。
She loves visiting with her neighbours and having a good gossip. 她喜爱与邻居交谈，痛痛快快地闲聊。
She is visiting with her parents. 她在与她父母交谈。

词语辨异

♣ ***visit*, *call*, *drop in*, *see***
参见 call 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** call, visitation ***v.*** call on, see, pop in
［词源］ <拉丁语 *visitare*(参观，访问)

vis·it·or

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvɪzɪtə] (visitors)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**访问者，参观者** one who visits a person or place
2. Ⓒ**游客，宾客** person who stays temporarily in a place or with a person
3. Ⓒ**候鸟** migratory bird that lives in an area temporarily or in a certain season

基本要点

visitor 可表示“访问者，参观者”，也可表示“游客，宾客”，还可指“候鸟”。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

entertain a ～招待来客
expect a ～期待来访的人
guide a ～给参观的人导游
have a ～有来访者，有来客
receive a ～接待参观访问的人，接待来客
see a ～会客
show a ～ around 领来访者到处参观
show a ～ over 陪客人参观…
welcome a ～欢迎来宾

形容词 + ～

first-time ～初访者
frequent ～常客
health ～(英)家访保健人员
honored ～贵宾
new ～新的来访者
passing ～路过的来客
unwanted ～不受欢迎的来客
welcome ～受欢迎的来客

名词 + ～

prison ～(英)探监工作者
summer ～避暑游客
weekend ～周末游客
winter ～避寒游客
woman ～女来宾

～ + 介词

～ from 来自…的游客
～ from abroad 国外游客
～ to 去…的游客
～ to our city 到我们城市的游客

句型例句

She can't speak Spanish so she felt a bit out of place among a group of Latin American visitors. 她不会讲西班牙语，因此在一群拉丁美洲的参观者面前感到很不自在。
London is full of visitors during May and June. 五、六月间伦敦挤满了游客。
To whom fell the task of interpreting for the visitors? 给来宾口译的任务交给谁了？
The Egyptian was willing to go into the history of the Great Pyramid for the foreign visitors. 那个埃及人很愿意为外宾们讲述大金字塔的历史。
Each of the visitors was presented with a souvenir. 每位来宾都得到了一份纪念品。
The exhibition drew over 230,000 visitors. 这次展览会吸引了 23 万多名观众。
There was such a crowd round the distinguished visitor that I could not get to speak to him. 那么多的人围着这位尊贵的来访者，以致我无法同他说话。
The boy got by without answering the teacher's question because a visitor came in. 由于进来了一位来访者，这孩子没有回答老师的问题就过去了。
Are there many visitors at the hotel? 这家旅馆里客人多吗？
How can we get rid of this unwelcome visitor? 我们如何才能撵走这不受欢迎的客人呢？
She greeted the visitor cordially, inviting her to stay for breakfast. 她亲切地招呼着客人，请她留下来吃早饭。
Get some food for the visitors. 替客人们准备食物。
Please tell the children to gather all their games together so that we can take our visitors into the lounge for a cup of tea. 请告诉孩子们把玩的东西都收起来，我们好把客人领进客厅喝杯茶。
We had several visitors yesterday afternoon. 昨天下午我们这里来了几位客人。
We've had several visitors staying with us at different times this summer. 今年夏天，在不同时间有几位客人住在我家里。
These winter visitors will fly to British shores. 这些冬季的候鸟将飞向英国的海岸。

词语辨异

♣ ***visitor*, *guest***
参见 guest 条。

vis·ual

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvɪʒuəl]

双解释义

视觉的，看得见的 of or gained by seeing

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*
The film is a visual art. 电影是一种视觉艺术。
His designs have a strong visual appeal. 他的设计在视觉上很有感染力。

补充资料

［同义词］ optic, visible
［词源］ <后期拉丁语 *visualis*(视力，视觉)

visu·al·ize

☞ ***v.*** [ˈvɪʒuəlaɪz] (visualizes; visualized; visualizing)

双解释义

vt. **设想；想象** envisage; imagine; picture; foresee; fancy

基本要点

1. visualize 的基本意思是“设想”“想象”，指使某人或某物在头脑中形象化。
2. visualize 是及物动词，可接名词、代词、动

V

名词或 what 从句作宾语。
3. visualize 也可接以 as 短语充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. visualize 在英式英语中也可拼作 visualise。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's face 想象某人的容貌
～ the scene of a battle 想象战斗的场面

～＋副词

～ clearly 相当清晰地想象

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
We all can visualize a friend's face when he is away. 朋友离去后我们都能想起他的面容。
He could visualize her face quite clearly. 他能相当清晰地想象她的容貌。
I can easily visualize the scene. 这个景象我是不难想象的。
The soldier was visualizing the scene of a battle. 这士兵正在想象战斗的场面。
Though he described the place carefully, I couldn't visualize it because it was so different from anything I'd known. 虽然他把那个地方说得非常详细,但我还是想象不出那是什么样子,因为它同我所熟悉的任何地方都完全不同。
They had not visualized such an attack. 他们不曾料到会有这样一次打击。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
I can't visualize him becoming a famous star. 我无法想象他会成为一个著名的影星。
I can visualize her chairing the meeting. 我能想象得出她主持会议的情景。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause
Can you visualize how big this firm could be in ten years' time? 你能想象十年后这家公司的规模吗?

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋as *n.*
I can't visualize him as an old man. 我无法把他想象成一位老人。
I can visualize her as chairman of the committee. 我能想象得出她当委员会主席的情景。

vital

☞ *adj.* [ˈvaɪtl]

双解释义

1. 极重要的,必不可少的 very necessary; of the greatest importance
2. Ⓐ维持生命所必需的;生命的 essential to life
3. 有生气的,充满生机的 full of life and force

基本要点

1. vital 侧重事物的关系,多含有中性或积极的意味。
2. vital 后接的 that 从句通常用虚拟语气。
3. vital 已含有 most important 的意思,故不再用于比较级和最高级。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
We must try to ensure that vital food supplies are maintained. 我们必须确保维持生命所必需的食物之供应。
These were vital decisions that bore on the happiness of everybody. 这是一些影响到每个人幸福的极其重要的决定。
He was lucky that the bullet hadn't entered a vital organ. 他很幸运,子弹没有打进身体的要害部位。
His vital and cheerful manner filled the whole team with courage. 他那充满生机、欢快的态度使整个队伍充满了勇气。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
The analysis of what kind of temperament you possess is vital. 分析一下你有什么样的性情是十分重要的。
She is vital and attractive. 她活泼又漂亮。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Your support is vital for the success of my plan. 你的支持对我的计划能否成功关系重大。
Oxygen is vital to life. 氧是生命所必不可少的。
Perseverance is vital to the success. 毅力是成功的至关重要条件。

▲It is/was＋～＋that-clause
It is vital that we should be kept informed of all developments. 重要的是我们必须熟悉所有的发展情况。
It is vital that we arrive at the hospital soon. 重要的是我们要很快到达医院。
It is vital that children receive good education. 重要的是孩子们要受到良好的教育。

词语辨异

♣ ***vital, important, significant***
参见 significant 条。

补充资料

[同义词] alive, basic
[反义词] inessential
[词源] <古法语<拉丁语 *vitalis*<*vita*(生命)

vita·min

☞ *n.* [ˈvɪtəmɪn] (vitamins)

双解释义

Ⓒ维生素 organic compound found in certain foods and essential to health

句型例句

Oranges contain vitamin C. 橘子里含有维生素 C。
The type of bread has added vitamins. 这种面包添加了许多种维生素。

vivid

☞ *adj.* [ˈvɪvɪd] (vivider/more vivid; vividest/most vivid)

双解释义

1. Ⓐ鲜艳的 bright
2. 生动的,栩栩如生的 clear, lively, lifelike

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ colors 鲜艳的色彩
～ description 生动的描述
～ green 鲜绿色
～ imagination 活跃的想象力

～＋介词

～ in sb's memory 记得清清楚楚
～ with life 生气勃勃

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
Her dress was a vivid color. 她的服装颜色很鲜艳。
A vivid picture is present to our eye. 一幅栩栩如生的画面出现在我们眼前。
The word is added to give vivider description. 增加这个词会使其描写更加生动。
Clare was the most vivid member of the family. 克莱尔是这一家中最活跃的成员。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His memory of that is still vivid. 他对那件事记忆犹新。
His imagination is more vivid than most people. 他的想象力比大多数人的想象力活跃。

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
Our economic construction is vivid with life. 我们的经济建设生气勃勃。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
The dream was so vivid that he felt himself to be awake. 这个梦十分逼真,他恍若是醒着的。

补充资料

[同义词] active, bright, clear
[反义词] dull
[词源] <拉丁语 *vividus*(生动的)<*vivere*(生活)

vo·cabu·lary

☞ *n.* [vəˈkæbjələri] (vocabularies)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ 词汇(量) words known, learnt, used, etc.
2. Ⓒ词汇表 list of words with their meanings

词汇搭配

动词＋～

command a ～掌握词汇
improve[increase] one's ～扩大词汇量

形容词＋～

basic ～基本词汇
huge[large] ～巨大的词汇量
poor[small] ～贫乏的词汇
rich ～丰富的词汇
scientific[technical] ～科技词汇

句型例句

The basic vocabulary of a language is those words that must be learnt. 一种语言的基本词汇即那些必须掌握的词语。
He has a large vocabulary in English. 他的英语词汇量很大。
There is a vocabulary at the back of our English book. 我们英语课本的后面附有词汇表。

补充资料

[词源] <中古拉丁语 *vocabularium*(词汇)

vocal

☞ *adj*. [ˈvəʊkl]

双解释义

Ⓐ**口头的,有声的,发音的** using or connected with, the voice

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

I like instrument better than vocal music. 我喜欢器乐甚于声乐。

The tongue is one of the vocal organs. 舌头是发声器官之一。

补充资料

[派生词] vocally *adv*. 有声地

vo·ca·tion·al

☞ *adj*. [vəʊˈkeɪʃənl]

双解释义

职业的,为职业做准备的 of or preparing one for a job

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

The company will provide you with vocational training. 公司将为你提供职业培训。

补充资料

[派生词] vocationalism *n*. 强调职业教育的主张 ‖ vocationally *adv*. 职业地

vogue

☞ *n*. [vəʊg]

双解释义

Ⓢ**时兴,时尚,流行的样式** the popular fashion or custom at a certain usually not lasting time

句型例句

Wool body suits will retain their vogue next autumn. 羊毛紧身衣裤明年秋季会继续流行。

Flowery carpets became the vogue. 花卉地毯变成了时髦货。

voice

☞ *n*. [vɔɪs] (voices)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**嗓音,说话声,歌唱声** sounds formed in the larynx and uttered through the mouth, especially by a person speaking or singing

2.Ⓤ**(口头或书面的)意见等,发言权,影响** (right to express one's) opinion, etc. in spoken or written words, influence

3.Ⓢ**(动词的)语态** contrast between a sentence in which the doer of action is subject (active) and one in which the person or thing affected is subject (passive)

基本要点

voice 的基本意思是"嗓音,说话声,歌唱声",可指人说、唱、哭、笑所发出的声音,也可指鸟鸣,但不指野兽等的吼叫,用作可数名词;用于比喻可指"(口头或书面的)意见等""发表意见的权利""影响",用作不可数名词;还可指(动词的)"语态",常用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

control one's ～控制自己的声音
drop one's ～降低声音
drown out sb's ～淹没某人的声音
find one's ～能开口说话了
hear a ～听到声音
know a ～知道某种声音
lift up one's ～提高嗓门
lose one's ～嗓子哑了
make a ～发出声音
raise one's ～提高自己的说话声调
recognize a ～听出(某人的)声音
give ～ to 表示…

形容词+～

agreeable ～悦耳的声音
beautiful ～优美动听的嗓音
broken ～沙哑的声音
cheerful ～欢快的声音
clear ～清脆的声音
deep ～低沉的声音
expressive ～富有表达力的说话声
fine ～好的嗓音
flat ～单调的声音
gentle ～轻声
high ～尖声
hoarse ～嘶哑的声音
loud ～高声
low ～低声
poor ～不好的嗓音
rich ～圆润的声音
rough ～粗声
shrill ～尖声
small ～小声
soft ～柔和的声音
speaking ～说话声
sweet ～悦耳的声音
active ～主动语态
passive ～被动语态

名词+～

chest ～胸音
singing ～歌声

介词+～

in a high ～高声地
in a low ～低声地
in a quiet ～平静地(说)
with one ～异口同声地,一致地

～+介词

(the) V- of America 美国之音

句型例句

The actress' voice, very low and very soft, made the audience give up whispering and listen. 女演员的嗓音很低很柔和,使得观众停止低声交谈而留心倾听。

Her voice went down an octave. 她的嗓音下降了八度。

Our voices echoed in the empty house. 我们的声音在空屋里回荡。

His voice quivered with rage. 他的声音因愤怒而震颤。

Even though he was getting angry, his voice remained level. 尽管他非常生气,但他的声音保持稳定。

Our voices were drowned by the noise of the machinery. 我们的说话声被机器声淹没了。

The actor's voice gave out before he reached his most dramatic scene. 这演员还没演到最精彩的那一场戏,嗓子就不行了。

He gave the news out in a grave voice. 他用庄严的声音宣布这一消息。

When the student answered the question in a very low voice, the teacher asked him to say it once more. 当那个同学用很低的声音回答问题时,教师让他再说一遍。

She always puts on a posh voice to talk to the vicar. 她总是装腔作势,用一种优雅的嗓音跟教区牧师讲话。

He was afraid the old man was deaf. He raised his voice and pronounced every word carefully. 他怕老人听不见,就高声地一字一句地说。

Our newspaper represents the voice of the people. 我们的报纸代表着人民的心声。

The people must have a voice. 人民必须有发言权。

All countries must be equal and have an equal voice in world affairs. 在国际事务中,所有国家应该是平等的,应有同等的发言权。

常用短语

♣ ***give voice to***

表露(感情、忧虑等) express feelings, worries, etc.

The people gave voice to their distrust of the government by voting against them at the election. 选举时人们通过投票表示他们对政府的不信任。

♣ ***make one's voice heard***

表达感情、意见等 express one's feelings, opinions, etc. in such a way that they are noticed or acted on

This programme gives ordinary viewers a chance to make their voice heard. 这个节目给普通观众一个发表意见的机会。

♣ ***raise one's voice against***

坚决而勇敢地发言反对某人〔某事物〕 speak firmly and boldly against sb/sth

I feel I must raise my voice against suggested changes in the law. 我认为我必须对该法律所提出的修改条款提出反对。

As no one raised his voice against the plan, it was agreed on. 由于没有人提出反对意见,那项计划便通过了。

♣ ***with one voice***

异口同声地,一致地 unanimously

With one voice, the workers voted to strike. 工人投票一致要求罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***voice, sound***

参见 sound 条。

正误解析

他继续用很高的声音说话。

[误] He continued speaking with a very loud voice.

[正] He continued speaking in a very loud voice.

[析] "用…声音"应该用介词 in,而不用 with。

学习参考

voice 还可用作动词,意思是"发表;讲出"。例如:

He voiced the feelings of the crowd. 他表达出群众的情绪。

Yet ever since then, people at home and abroad have voiced different opinions about it. 然而,从那时起,国内外的人对

这个政策一直发表不同的看法。

补充资料

[词源]<古法语 *voiz*<拉丁语 *vox*(声音)

void

☞ *adj*. [vɔɪd]

双解释义

1.**空的,空虚的** empty;vacant
2.**没有…的** without (of)
3.**无效的** having no effect

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ space 空位

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The agreement, not having been signed, was void. 未经签字,此合约无效。
A contract signed by a child is void. 未成年儿童签署的合同不具有法律效力。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

He is void of shame. 他缺乏羞耻心。
The sentence is void of meaning. 这句话缺乏意义。
The town is completely void of interest for visitors. 游客对该镇完全不感兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***void, avoid***
参见 avoid 条。
♣ ***void, empty, vacant***
参见 employ 条。

☞ *n*. [vɔɪd]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ**太空,宇宙空间** the space around the world which stretches out beyond the stars
2.Ⓢ**空隙,空处** a deep empty space
3.Ⓢ**空虚感,失落感** a feeling of emptiness or loss

句型例句

Birds vanished into the void. 鸟儿消失得无影无踪。
Her husband's death left a painful void in her life. 丈夫的死给她的人生留下了痛苦和寂寞。

补充资料

[派生词] voidness *n*. 空隙,空处;太空

vol·a·tile

☞ *adj*. [ˈvɒlətaɪl]

双解释义

1.**易变的,反复无常的,易激动的** of a quickly changing, undependable nature, especially easily becoming angry or dangerous
2.(**液体或油**)**易挥发的** (of a liquid or oil) easily changing into a gas

句型例句

用作表语

▲S+be+~

With the markets being so volatile, investments are at great risk. 由于市场那么变化不定,投资冒着很大的风险。
Gasoline is volatile. 汽油易挥发。

补充资料

[派生词] volatileness *n*. 易激动;易挥发

vol·ca·no

☞ *n*. [vɒlˈkeɪnəʊ] (volcanoes/volcanos)

双解释义

Ⓒ**火山** a mountain with a hole in the top where fire, gas and hot liquid rock sometimes come out

词汇搭配

形容词+~

active〔extinct, sleeping, submarine〕~ 活〔死,休眠,海底〕火山

介词+~

mouth of a ~火山口

~+介词

~ in eruption 爆发中的火山

句型例句

The eruption of a volcano is spontaneous. 火山的爆发是自发的。

vol·ley

☞ *n*. [ˈvɒli] (volleys)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**群射,齐射** a number of shots fired at the same time
2.Ⓒ**截击,拦击** a kicking or hitting of a ball before it has hit the ground

句型例句

They fired in disciplined volleys. 他们纪律严明地一齐射击。
Her volley was quite impossible to return. 她的拦击简直无法回击。

☞ *v*. [ˈvɒli] (volleys;volleyed;volleying)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **群射,齐射** (of guns) be fired all together
2. *vt*.&*vi*. **截击(球)** hit or kick (a ball) before it has hit the ground

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Rifles and cannons volleyed on all sides. 枪炮向各方向齐发。
His timing when he volleys is so good. 他截击空中球的时机掌握得很好。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

She volleyed the ball from the back of the court. 她从后场把球在空中拦截起来。

vol·ley·ball

☞ *n*. [ˈvɒlibɔːl] (volleyballs)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**排球运动** a team game in which a large ball is struck by hand backwards and forwards across a high net without being allowed to touch the ground
2.Ⓒ**排球** the large inflated ball used in this game

基本要点

volleyball 泛指一项球类活动时,其前用零冠词。

词汇搭配

动词+~

play ~打排球

~+名词

~ team 排球队
the ~ match 排球赛

句型例句

They are fond of playing volleyball. 他们喜欢打排球。
We saw a live TV broadcast of the volleyball match. 我们看到了那场排球赛的电视实况转播。

volt

☞ *n*. [vəʊlt] (volts)

双解释义

Ⓒ(**电压单位**)**伏特** the unit for measuring the force of electric energy

句型例句

Suppose we connect a volt meter across a dry cell. 假定我们在干电池两端接上伏特计。

volt·age

☞ *n*. [ˈvəʊltɪdʒ] (voltages)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ**电压,伏特数** electrical force measured in volts

句型例句

If the input voltage is plus three, it comes out as minus six. 如果输入的电压是正3伏,那么输出的电压便是负6伏。

vol·ume

☞ *n*. [ˈvɒljuːm] (volumes)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**卷,册,书卷** any of a set of books of the same kind or together forming a whole
2.Ⓤ**体积;容积,容量** the size of a solid thing or of a space, measured by multiplying the length by the width by the depth
3.Ⓤ**音量,响度** degree of loudness of sound

词汇搭配

动词+~

increase the ~增大音量〔容量〕
publish the ~出版书集
turn down〔up〕the ~降低〔增大〕音量

形容词+~

attractive ~有吸引力的书
growing ~不断增大的容量
overall ~总体积

~+名词

~ control 音量控制

介词+~

novel in three ~s 分为三册的小说

voice of great ～洪亮的声音

~ + 介词

～ of poems 诗集

句型例句

For that article he has worked over some 30 volumes of Chinese history. 为了写那篇论文,他仔细查阅了大约 30 册中国历史书。

Pressure varies directly with temperature and inversely with volume. 压力随温度成正比例变化,与容积成反比例变化。

He turned up the volume on the television. 他开大了电视音量。

词语辨异

♣ ***volume, book, pamphlet***

参见 book 条。

♣ ***volume, size***

参见 size 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古法语 *volumen*(卷成团,成卷形)

vol·un·tary

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvɒləntri]

双解释义

1. **自愿的,志愿的** (of a person or action) acting or done willingly, without being forced
2. 因**义务的,无偿的** acting or done without payment; controlled or supported by people who give their money, services, etc., of their own free will
3. **故意的,有意的** done on purpose

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ army 志愿军

～ labor 义务劳动

～ service 自愿服务

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ + *n.*

He made a voluntary statement to the police. 他自动向警方提出口供。

At election time the party needs a lot of voluntary helpers. 大选时,该党需要许多义工帮忙。

用作表语

▲ S + be + ～

That he bumped me is voluntary. 他故意撞了我一下。

词语辨异

♣ ***voluntary, automatic***

参见 automatic 条。

补充资料

[同义词] free, purposeful, willing

[反义词] forced, unwilling

[词源] <拉丁语 *voluntarius*(愿意)

vol·un·teer

☞ ***v.*** [ˌvɒlənˈtɪə] (volunteers; volunteered; volunteering)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **自动提供,自愿效劳** offer voluntarily or come forward as a volunteer

基本要点

1. volunteer 的基本意思是"自动提供,自愿效劳",指自愿做某项工作或自愿尽某种责任。
2. volunteer 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词、代词或动词不定式作宾语,也可以引出直接引语。
3. volunteer 用作不及物动词时,其后常跟介词 for, in 等。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

～ some information 主动提供一些信息

～ suggestion 主动提出建议

~ + 介词

～ as special correspondent 自告奋勇当特派记者

～ for service 自愿服兵役

～ for the work 自愿做这工作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ～(+A)

How many of them volunteered? 他们当中有多少人是自愿效劳的?

As soon as the war was declared, many men volunteered. 一经宣布战争事项,就有很多人报名参军。

Many people volunteered in the undertaking. 很多人自动来参加这项工作。

用作及物动词

▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*

He volunteered some information. 他主动提供了一些信息。

They volunteered some interesting suggestions. 他们主动提出一些有趣的建议。

My friend volunteered an interesting piece of news. 我的朋友自动说了一件有趣的消息。

Smith volunteered the remark. He wasn't asked for his opinion. 史密斯主动说了这段话,没有人问他的意见。

▲ S + ～ + to-*v*

He volunteered to water our plants. 她主动提出给我们的树木浇水。

Lots of people volunteered to give a helping hand. 许多人自动来帮忙。

He volunteered to do whatever he could for them. 他主动提出,只要能够,他为他们干什么都行。

They volunteer to help serve behind the counters. 他们自动来帮助站柜台。

Whenever there was a message to deliver he always volunteered to carry it. 每当有什么信要送,他总是主动要求去送。

He often volunteered to perform in the countryside and in factories and mines. 他经常自动到农村和工矿演出。

She volunteered to take the lead in carrying out the assignment. 她主动带头执行这项任务。

She volunteered to teach in the school. 她自愿在学校教书。

Not wanting to be left at a loose end, the retired worker volunteered to repair shoes for the neighbourhood. 那位退休工人不愿在家闲着,自愿在街道上帮助补鞋。

▲ 引出直接引语

"We had a quarrel last night, and she left me," he volunteered. 他没等问就说道:"我们昨晚吵架了,随后她就离开了我"。

"It's not my car, it's my father's," she volunteered. 她自己说:"车子不是我的,是我爸爸的。"

常用短语

♣ ***volunteer as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

自愿担任… offer oneself or one's name as (a duty, job, or doing sth)

▲ *volunteer as sb*

She volunteered as a governess. 她自愿做家庭教师。

He volunteered as correspondent for the war. 他主动要求作报道这次战争的记者。

An old peasant volunteered as guide for the surveying trips. 一个老农自动提出为这次考察活动做向导。

♣ ***volunteer for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

(使)自愿承担,主动提出承担,主动提出 (cause to) be willing to do sth

▲ *volunteer for sth/v-ing*

She volunteered for the job. 她自愿接受此工作。

He volunteered for the campaign. 他自愿参加这次战役。

He always volunteered for the most dangerous missions. 他总是主动要求执行最危险的任务。

They appealed to the young men to volunteer for service. 他们呼吁青年人主动服兵役。

A year or so after he volunteered for the army he was badly wounded in a battle. 他志愿参军约一年后,在一次战斗中负了伤。

When World War Ⅱ broke out, he volunteered for the Marine Corps. 第二次世界大战爆发时,他以志愿军身份参加海军陆战队。

No one volunteered for cleaning the henhouse. 没有人主动去清理鸡舍。

▲ *volunteer sb/sth for sth/v-ing*

I volunteered your name for parents' game. 我会主动替你报名参加双亲运动会。

I will volunteered my daughters for helping the church sale. 我会使自己的女儿自愿帮助教堂出售东西。

学习参考

1. volunteer 也可用作形容词,表示"自愿参加的,志愿的"。例如:

   The bridge was built by volunteer people. 这座桥是由自愿参加的人们建成的。
2. volunteer 还可用作名词,表示"自愿者"。例如:

   This work costs us nothing; it's all done by volunteers. 这工作都是自愿者完成的,不花我们一分钱。

补充资料

[词源] <拉丁语 *voluntarius*(志愿者)

vomit

☞ ***v.*** [ˈvɒmɪt] (vomits; vomited; vomiting)

双解释义

vt. & vi. **呕吐** bring up (the contents in the stomach) through the mouth

句型例句

V

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

She was stricken by pain and began to vomit. 她感到一阵疼痛，开始呕吐起来。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

He vomited everything he had eaten. 他把吃的东西全都吐了出来。

补充资料

［派生词］vomiter n. 呕吐的人 ‖ vomiting n. 呕吐

vote

☞ v. ［vəʊt］(votes; voted; voting)

双解释义

1. vt. & vi. **投票，表决** express one's choice officially
2. vt. **一致认为** agree or state as the general opinion
3. vt. **提议，建议** suggest; propose

基本要点

1. vote 的基本意思是“投票，表决”，指被授权的人以投票的方式表示其选择或意见。引申可作“一致认为”“提议，建议”解。
2. vote 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. vote 还可接以“(to be＋) n.”充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. vote 接 that 引导的宾语从句时，如作“建议”解，从句的谓语动词用虚拟语气，如作“一致认为”解，从句中动词形式视情况而定。
5. vote 后接介词 against 表示“投票反对”；后接介词 for 表示“投…的票；投票支持…”“建议，提议”；后接介词 on 表示“就…表决”；后接副词 in 表示“投票拥护…上台执政”；后接副词 out 表示“通过投票使…下台”；后接副词 through 表示“投票通过”；后接介词 with 表示“同…投相同票”。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ sb a pension 表决决定给某人养老金

～＋副词

～ democratically 民主选举
～ inconsistently 不协调地选举
～ intelligently 明智地选举
～ legally 合法地选举
～ loyally 忠诚地投票
～ regularly 正规选举
～ unanimously 一致表决
～ down 否决，投票反对
～ the suggestion down 否决这项提案
～ sb in 投票拥护…上台执政
～ out 通过投票使…下台
～ out a measure 否决一项议案
～ through 投票通过

～＋介词

～ against 投票反对
～ against a bill 投票反对一议案
～ against the government party 投票反对执政党
～ at election 进行选举投票
～ by ballot 进行无记名投票
～ by a show of hands 举手表决(某事)
～ for 投票支持
～ in favour of 投赞成票
～ into 投票把…选入
～ sb into office 投票选某人任(职)
～ sb into power 投票拥护…上台执政
～ on〔upon〕就…表决
～ on a resolution 就某一决议进行表决
～ sb out of office 通过投票表决把某人赶下台
～ sb with an increased majority 以压倒多数的选票拥护…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

You're too young to vote. 你太小，不能参加选举。

Lots of people had no right to vote. 那时许多人没有选举权。

I didn't vote in the last election. 上次选举中我未投票。

The voter may vote in accordance with the list of candidate or vote for any other persons he prefers. 选举人可以根据候选人名单投票，也可以选择任何其他他愿意选的人。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.

Vote MacDonald, the man you can trust! 请投麦克唐纳的票，他是大家能信任的人!

Women vote their minds, not their husbands. 妇女投票表达自己而不是他们丈夫的意见。

▲S+～+to-v

They vote to choose a president. 他们投票选举总统。

The students voted to continue the struggle. 学生们一致决定继续斗争。

We voted to give a concert to get some money for the school. 我们投票决定举行音乐会，为那所学校筹款。

The teachers voted to reject the government's pay offer. 教师们投票拒绝接受政府提出的工资方案。

The committee voted to approve the report. 委员会投票决定批准这个报告。

▲S+～+that-clause

I vote that we should visit the Museum of Chinese History. 我建议参观中国历史博物馆。

I vote (that) he (should) do it. 我建议他做那件事。

I vote that we avoid him in future. 我建议我们今后躲开他。

I vote we try again later. 我建议我们晚些时候再试。

I vote that we go to the cinema tonight. 我提议我们今晚去看电影。

They voted that the meeting should be adjourned. 他们一致认为应该休会。

They voted that the school should continue. 他们一致认为学校应该继续办下去。

We voted that it was time to adjourn. 我们都认为该休会了。

I vote (that) we take action at once. 我主张我们应该马上采取行动。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

It was voted that they hold a mass rally to celebrate the victory. 有人建议他们应该举行群众大会来庆祝胜利。

用作双宾动词

▲S+～+pron./n.+n./pron.

Congress voted him a pension. 国会通过表决给他一笔退休金。

They voted us support. 他们拨款给我们帮助。

The union voted itself larger welfare benefits. 工会投票通过给自己更大的福利津贴。

They voted him thanks. 他们一致向他表示致谢。

▲S+～+n./pron.+to pron./n.

Unions voted support to them. 工会投票表示支持他们。

The government has just voted another nine million pounds to the defence budget. 政府刚投票决定给国防预算增拨 900 万英镑。

They voted some money to them in their research. 他们提议为他们的研究拨些款。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+n./pron.+(to be) n.

We have voted him our monitor. 我们选他当班长。

All the teachers vote him a good student. 所有的老师都认为他是一个好学生。

We vote your idea a good one. 我们认为你的意见很好。

The critics voted the show success. 评论家们认为这次演出是一个成功。

The children all voted the trip to be a great success. 孩子们一致认为这次旅行是极大的成功。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He was voted a fine fellow. 大家公认他是一个好人。

John was voted the best man of match. 约翰被选为最佳运动员。

It was voted a failure. 大家公认这是一个失败。

She was voted most promising new actress by the London theatre critics. 她被伦敦戏剧评论家们誉为最有希望的舞台新秀。

常用短语

♣ ***vote against*** (v.＋prep.)

投票反对 oppose (sb/sth) in an election or vote

▲ *vote against sb/sth*

Only seven members voted against an increase in tax. 只有七个会员投票反对增加税收。

Eight delegates voted against the motion. 八名代表投票反对这一动议。

I, for one, shall vote against the proposal. 我也是要投票反对这个提议的一个。

I shall vote against the restoration of capital punishment. 我将投票反对恢复死刑。

The politician was deeply hurt when many of his former supporters voted against him, and he lost his place in Parliament. 那位政客深感痛心，因为许多原先拥护他的人投票反对他，使他失去了在议会的位置。

♣ ***vote down*** (v.＋adv.)

投票否决 defeat (sth) by a vote

▲ *vote sth ⇔ down*

Congress voted the bill down. 国会投票否决了那议案。

The House voted the proposal down by an overwhelming majority. 议院以压倒多数否决了这项议案。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This particular group was voted down. 这个特殊集团被投票击败。
His proposals were invariably voted down. 他的提议总是被否决。
The suggestion was voted down by a large majority. 这项建议被绝大多数否决了。
He moved to adjourn, but was voted down by the opposition group. 他建议休会，但被反对集团投票否决了。
The measure was voted down, six to one. 这项措施以6票对1票被否决了。

♣ ***vote for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 投票赞成 vote in favour of
▲ *vote for sb/sth*
Who did you vote for? 你投谁的票？
He voted for the Democratic candidate. 他投民主党候选人的票。
I shall vote for Heath because I think he's the better man. 我认为希思是较佳人选，因此我会投他的票。
Miss Stevens voted for an increase in tuition. 史蒂文森小姐投票赞成增加学费。
Twelve men voted for the motion and three against it. 12人投票赞成这个动议，3人反对。
2. 建议 to suggest
▲ *vote for v-ing*
I vote for stopping. 我建议停下。
I vote for going out for a walk. 我建议出去散步。

♣ ***vote in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
选出 elect out
▲ *vote sb/sth ⇔ in*
The people have just voted in a new government. 人们刚选出新政府。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was voted in by a handsome majority. 他以多数票当选。
Labour was voted in for second term of office. 工党被投票选出再次组阁。

♣ ***vote in favour*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
投票赞成 vote for
▲ *vote in favour (of sth)*
The majority voted in favour of the proposal. 多数人都投票赞成这项提案。
There was no alternative for them to vote in favour. 他们别无选择，只有投票赞成。

♣ ***vote on[upon]*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…进行表决 express one's opinion about sth by one's vote
▲ *vote on[upon] sb/sth/wh-clause*
The chairman asked us to vote on the plan. 主席要我们对计划进行表决。
How many members voted on the housing question? 有多少成员参加投票表决住房问题？
They are voting on a motion to adjourn the meeting. 他们正对一项休会的动议进行表决。
As we can't all agree on this matter, let's vote on it. 既然大家对这个问题意见不一致，我们就通过表决来决定吧。
They voted upon whether they should send a fact-finding mission there. 他们对是否派遣调查团到那里进行了表决。

♣ ***vote out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
投票使下台；否决 defeat (sb/sth) by voting
▲ *vote sb/sth ⇔ out*
The people voted out the Democratic Party in a nation-wide election. 在全国大选中，民主党被选下了台。
They voted out the measure. 他们否决了这项措施。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Both of them were voted out. 他们俩都落选了。
Everyone expected the councilman to be voted out at the next election. 每一个人都希望这位市议会委员在下届选举中落选。
The government is afraid it will be voted out of office at the next election. 现政府担心自己在下一次大选中会落选。

♣ ***vote through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
投票通过 pass (sth such as an idea) by voting
▲ *vote sth ⇔ through*
Parliament voted the bill through. 议会通过了这项法案。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The Bill was voted through by both Houses with little delay. 此项议案虽稍经拖延，但还是被两院议会通过了。

♣ ***vote with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
同…投相同票 give one's vote to the same party as (sb else)
▲ *vote with sb*
Do you always vote with your husband, or do you have different political opinions? 你跟丈夫在投票观点上总是一致呢，还是各持不同的政见？

♣ ***vote with feet*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)
退场 move back
▲ *vote with one's feet*
Nearly three million people voted with their feet. 逃往他国的难民差不多有300万人。
Thousands have voted with their feet. 成千上万的人以退场表示反对。

学习参考

1. 注意下列三句意思的不同：
We are going to vote on the bill.
我们将投票就这项法案进行表决。
We are going to vote against the bill.
我们将投票反对这项法案。
We are going to vote for the bill.
我们将投票支持这项法案。
2. 注意下列两句意思的不同：
They voted him into office.
他们投票支持他上台。
They voted him out of office.
他们投票把他赶下台。
3. 下列两句是美国用法：
The dinner was voted a great success. 这次宴会公认是一个很大的成功。
She was voted the most likely to succeed. 她被公认为最有可能获胜。

☞ ***n.*** [vəut] (votes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **投票，选举，表决** the showing of one's opinion for or against sb/sth at a meeting
2. Ⓒ **票，选票** the piece of paper on which a choice is expressed
3. Ⓢ **表决结果，投票总数** a decision made by voting; the whole number of such choices
4. Ⓢ **选举权，投票权，表决权** right to vote, especially in political elections

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
buy a ～收买选票
cast a ～投票
change[switch] one's ～改投其他的票
count the ～计票
deliver[get out] the ～拉票，拉人参加投票
get[receive] sb's ～获得某人的选票
get[have, qualify for] the ～获得[有，取得]选举权
influence a ～影响投票结果
lose the ～s 失去选票
obtain ～s 得票
pass a ～通过决议
propose[take] a ～提议[进行]表决

形容词 + ～
deciding[decisive] ～决定性的一票
direct ～直接投票
heavy[light] ～票数多[少]
solid ～完全一致的投票结果
independent ～无党派选票
open[secret] ～记名[不记名]投票
enough ～s 足够的选票
spoiled ～s 废票

名词 + ～
majority ～多数票
straw ～假投票
voice ～口头表决

～ + 后置定语
～ to adjourn 表决休会

介词 + ～
by a ～通过投票
right to ～选举[投票，表决]权

～ + 介词
～ against 反对票
～ for 支持…的一票
～ of censure 不信任票
～ on 有关…的票，就…的投票表决

句型例句

The vote will be held next month. 下个月举行选举。
The amendment was then put to the vote. 于是把修正案提交表决了。
I shall cast a vote for the Labour candidate. 我将投工党候选人一票。
The person receiving the most votes is selected. 得票最多的人当选。
Let's have a vote. 咱们来投票决定。
Was the vote for or against the resolution? 表决结果是赞成还是反对此决议？
The Tory got 40% of the vote. 保守党获得40%的选票。
Only members of the team have a vote. 只有这个团体的成员才有表决权。

常用短语

♣ ***vote of thanks***
鼓掌表示感谢 request for appreciative applause
At the end of the various speeches, I want you to propose a vote of thanks to his parents. 在演讲结束时，我希望你向他的父母鼓掌以示感谢。

补充资料

[派生词] voter *n.* 选举人，投票人，选民
[同义词] ***n.*** ballot, choice, election, judgement, selection

voy·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈvɔiidʒ] (voyages)

双解释义

Ⓒ**航行,航海,航天** long journey, especially by sea or in space

基本要点

voyage 表示"航行,航海,航天",指水陆或空中长距离的航行。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go on a ～出航,出国旅行
make a ～出去航海
take a ～出去航海

形容词 + ～

different ～不同航程
homeward ～返航,回程
international ～国际航行
long ～长途航行
outward ～出国行程,向国外的航行
round ～往返航程

名词 + ～

ocean ～航海
passage ～航渡
sea ～航海

介词 + ～

on the ～在航行中

～ + 介词

～ across an ocean 横跨大洋的航行
～ at sea 航海
～ from... to 从…至…的航行
～ from England to India 从英格兰到印度的航程
～ to 到…航行
～ to the island 到该岛之行

句型例句

The voyage to England will take us a week. 我们航行到英国将历时一周。
The explorer accomplished the voyage in three weeks. 探险家在三周内完成了这次航行。
The captain told us how they had made out in their last trial voyage. 船长为我们讲他们最近一次试航是怎样取得成功的。
The ship touched at several ports on the return voyage. 船在返航途中曾在好几个港口停靠。
The whole ship's crew were paid off at the end of the voyage. 航程一结束,全体船员领到工资后就被解雇了。
The ship has been fitted out for any emergency which might arise during the voyage. 那艘船的装备足以应付航行中可能发生的任何紧急情况。
He had spent 18 years in planning for that wonderful voyage. 为准备这次航行他花了 18 年时间。
He hired two more hands for the voyage. 他又雇了两个水手驾船航海。
We're fitting out a new ocean liner with the necessary equipment for a long voyage. 我们正为新的远洋轮配备必需的设备准备远航。

词语辨异

♣ ***voyage, journey, tour, travel, trip***
参见 journey 条。

学习参考

voyage 还可用作动词,表示"航行,航海,航天飞行"。例如:
voyaging across the Indian Ocean 作穿越印度洋的航行; through space 航天飞行

补充资料

[同义词] cruise, journey, tour, travel, trip, passage
[词源] <古法语 *veiage* <拉丁语 *viaticum*(路,航行)

vul·gar

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvʌlgə]

双解释义

1. **庸俗的,粗俗的,低级的** showing a lack of fine feeling or good judgment in the choice of what is suitable or beautiful
2. **举止极其粗鲁的,粗野的** extremely rude or bad-mannered

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He is a man free from vulgar tastes. 他是位脱离了低级趣味的人。
I hate you to use such vulgar words. 我讨厌你用这种下流的字眼。
They danced a vulgar dance. 他们跳着一种粗俗的舞蹈。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The manners of the film star were quite vulgar. 那影星的言谈举止俗不可耐。

补充资料

[派生词] vulgarly *adv.* 粗野地;粗俗地

vul·ner·able

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈvʌlnərəbl]

双解释义

易受伤的,脆弱的,敏感的 easily damaged; weak; sensitive; not well protected

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

His knee was his vulnerable spot. 他的膝关节易受伤。

补充资料

[派生词] vulnerability *n.* 脆弱 ‖ vulnerably *adv.* 脆弱地

V

wade

☞ *v.* [weɪd] (wades; waded; wading)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(从水、泥等)蹚,走过,跋涉** walk with an effort (through water, mud, etc.)

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The children waded out into the lake. 孩子们一路蹚水到了湖里。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

We can wade shallow rivers, but deeper ones we'll have to swim. 水浅的河我们可以蹚过去,水深的河就得游过去。

常用短语

♣ ***wade through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

艰难地处理;费力地阅读 deal with or read sth that is boring and takes a lot of time

▲ *wade through sth*

He waded through that long novel at last. 他终于读完了那部长篇小说。

wag

☞ *v.* [wæg] (wags; wagged; wagging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **使摇动,左右或上下摆动** (cause to) move from side to side or up and down
2. *vi.* **喋喋不休** talk without stop

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

Their head wagged in time to the music. 他们随着音乐节拍摇头晃脑。

You must stop visiting that woman; tongues are beginning to wag. 你不要再到那个女人那里去了,已经有人说闲话了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The dog wagged its tail with pleasure. 那条狗高兴得直摇尾巴。

wage

☞ *n.* [weɪdʒ] (wages)

双解释义

Ⓒ **工资** regular (usually weekly) payment made or received for work or services

基本要点

wage 的意思是"工资,工钱",指相对短的时间内,以小时为单位,每周或每两周付给蓝领工人或非技术工人一次报酬,常用于复数形式;当 wage 表示一次领取的报酬时,常用于单数形式,当 wage 作"报偿,代价"解时,常用于复数形式,但句中的谓语动词须用单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

advance〔affect, cut down, deduct〕～s 预支〔影响,降低,扣发〕工资

earn〔get, pay, receive〕a ～挣〔得,付,领〕工资

increase〔raise, reduce, stop〕～s 增加〔提高,减少,停发〕工资

形容词 + ～

average〔basic, decent, fair〕～s 平均〔基本,相当不错,相当金额〕的工资

good〔high〕～s 高薪

hourly ～s 每小时的工资

meager〔reasonable〕～s 微薄〔合理〕的工资

real〔take-home〕～s 实际〔实得〕工资

名词 + ～

board〔piece rate, time〕～s 伙食〔计件,计时〕工资

～ + 名词

～ scale〔system〕工资等级〔制度〕

介词 + ～

at a ～ of 拿…工资

deduct rent from ～s 从工资中扣除房租

increase in ～s 增加工资

～ + 介词

～s by piece 计件工资

～ of $2500 a month 月薪 2500 美元

～s on efficiency 按工作效率计算的工资

句型例句

The job is interesting, but it doesn't pay a living wage. 这份工作很有趣,但它的工资不够养家糊口。

When wages are high, prices are high. 工资高,物价也会相对的高。

We expect a fair day's wage. 我们希望得到一天应得的工资。

Wages of sin is death. 罪恶的代价就是死亡。

词语辨异

♣ ***wages, pay, salary***

参见 pay 条。

☞ *v.* [weɪdʒ] (wages; waged; waging)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **进行; 从事** carry on; engage in (war, a campaign)

基本要点

1. wage 的基本意思是"进行""从事"。
2. wage 既可用作及物动词,偶尔也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。
3. wage 可接介词 against 表示"同…作战"。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ the campaign 开展运动

～ struggle 开展斗争

～ + 介词

～ against 与…作斗争

～ against crime 与犯罪行为作斗争

～ on 与…作斗争

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

The controversy waged for a few years. 论战进行了几年。

The riot waged for several hours. 骚乱持续了几个小时。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The two countries are waging an endless war. 这两个国家正在进行一场无休止的战争。

He believes that they are plotting to wage a limited nuclear war in Europe. 他认为他们正在策划在欧洲进行一场有限的核战争。

常用短语

♣ ***wage war against*** (*v.* + *n.* + *prep.*)

同…作战 fight a battle with sb or sth

▲ *wage war against sb/sth*

The police are waging war against crime in the city. 警察正在与城里的犯罪行为作斗争。

Doctors wage war against disease. 医生与疾病作斗争。

We must wage war against poverty. 我们必须向贫困开战。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** income, payment, salary

〔词源〕 <中古英语 *wagen*(工资,报酬)

wagon

☞ *n.* [ˈwægən] (wagons)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **四轮的运货马车** four-wheeled vehicle for carrying heavy loads, usually pulled by horses or oxen
2. Ⓒ **(英)铁路货车** a railway goods vehicle, especially one with an open top
3. Ⓒ **(美)小手推车** a trolley

基本要点

wagon 作"四轮的运货马车"解时又可写作 waggon。

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

covered ～有顶篷的大马车
high loaded ～有货装得很高的大马车
open ～无顶篷的大马车

名词＋～

bull〔ox〕～牛车
grain ～粮食运输车
ore ～矿石运输车
railway ～铁路货车
station ～旅行车
tea ～送茶车

句型例句

Indians attacked the pioneers' wagon train. 印第安人袭击了拓荒者的运货马车队。
The locomotive was pulling a line of goods wagons. 火车头正在拉一串货车。
In America, children often pull around toy wagons. 在美国，孩子们经常推着玩具手推车。

补充资料

［派生词］wagonage *n*. 货车运输 ‖ wagoner *n*. 赶大车的人

wail

☞ ***v***. ［weɪl］ (wails; wailed; wailing)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **哭叫，哀号** make a long cry showing sadness or pain

基本要点

wail 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，一般接 that 从句作宾语，表示"哭着说出某一事"。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

One of the small children began to wail with terror. 小孩中的一个吓得大哭起来。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋that-clause

She wailed that she had hurt her foot. 她边哭边说她的脚受伤了。

词语辨异

♣***wail***, ***cry***, ***sniffle***, ***sob***, ***weep***
参见 cry 条。

☞ ***n***. ［weɪl］ (wails)

双解释义

Ⓒ**痛哭，哭泣** act or sound of wailing

句型例句

I heard the wail of a baby. 我听到了一个婴儿的哭声。

补充资料

［派生词］wailful *adj*. 悲痛的

waist

☞ ***n***. ［weɪst］ (waists)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**腰，腰部，腰围** part of the body between the ribs and the hips, usually narrower than the rest of the trunk
2. Ⓒ**(衣服的)腰部** the part of a garment that goes round this part of the body
3. Ⓒ**中间凹入的部分** narrow part in the middle of sth

词汇搭配

动词＋～

have no ～胖得看不出腰围
let out the ～ of a dress 把衣服的腰围放大些
measure sb's ～量某人的腰围
slim the ～使腰变细
strip to the ～光着上身
take in the ～ of a dress 把衣服的腰身缩小些

形容词＋～

large ～粗腰
slender〔slim, small〕～纤细的腰

介词＋～

around〔round〕the ～在腰部
hold sb by the ～拦腰抱住某人
up to ～(水)齐腰深

～＋介词

a ～ like a wasp's 腰像黄蜂一样细
a ～ of a ship 船的中间部分

句型例句

She has a very small waist. 她是杨柳细腰。
The tailor is measuring my waist. 裁缝正在给我量腰围。
She took in the waist of her dress. 她把衣服的腰身改小了。
The sound is from the waist of a violin. 声音是从小提琴的中间部分发出的。

补充资料

［同义词］middle, midsection
［词源］<中古英语 *wast*(腰)

wait

☞ ***v***. ［weɪt］ (waits; waited; waiting)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **等，期待** stay somewhere without doing anything until sb/sth comes or sth happens

基本要点

1. wait 的基本意思是"等"，指在相当长的一段时间内停留在某个地方，直到某事发生或某人到来为止。
2. wait 主要用作不及物动词，常与介词 for 连用。
3. wait 用作及物动词通常用来指耐心地"等，等待"。在这种用法中其宾语仅限于 hour, time, turn, return, arrival, opportunity, chance, orders, a fine day, aid, the result, the signal, convenience 等名词。
4. wait 还可接带 to 的动词不定式。这种动词不定式是目的状语，而不是宾语。
5. can't wait 用来表示一种极不耐烦的心情，可作"多么想…，简直等不及了""迫不及待地想要"解，后面一般也接带 to 的动词不定式。
6. wait and see 的意思是"等着瞧"，使用时应注意 wait 和 see 都必须用原形，并且 and 不可换成其他连词。当以表示事物的名词作主语时，wait 可表示"准备好了""等人处理"，多用于进行体。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a bit 稍等一会儿
～ a minute 稍等
～ a moment 等一会儿
～ a whole day 等了一整天
～ an hour 等一小时
～ sb's opportunity 等待时机
～ sb's turn 等着轮到(自己)

～＋副词

～ anxiously 焦急地等候
～ confidently 有把握地等待
～ impatiently 不耐烦地等
～ mutely 沉默地等待
～ passively 被动地等待
～ patiently 耐心等待
～ sadly 悲伤地等待

～＋介词

～ at table 伺候(别人)用餐
～ for a better chance 等待更好的时机
～ for a reply 等候答复
～ for sb 等某人
～ for the sign 等待信号
～ on〔upon〕在…方面伺候
～ on sb hand and foot 周到地服侍(某人)
～ on sb like a slave 像奴隶一样服侍(某人)
～ on table 伺候(别人)用餐

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

How long have you been waiting? 你等了多久?
They waited Sunday and Monday for the fever to break, it didn't. 星期日和星期一他们都在等着热度退下去，可是热度就是不退。
You'll have to wait until the end of the month before I can pay you. 你得等到月底我才能付给你钱。
I have some business in Shanghai, but it can wait. 我在上海有些业务，但那可以等等。
That work will have to wait. 那项工作必须得搁一下。
The matter can wait until the next meeting, it's not urgent. 这件事可以等到下次开会，不是急事。
That waiter does not know how to wait. 那侍者不知道怎么侍候顾客。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

She is waiting to get an answer from you. 她在等着你的回音。
They are waiting to buy the new books. 他们等着买新书。
She had been waiting in the queue to buy some stamps. 她一直在排队等着买些邮票。
I'm waiting to use that machine. 我在等着用那台机器。
They couldn't wait to learn how wise or foolish their friends and neighbors might be. 他们迫不及待地想了解他们的朋友和邻居有多聪明还是有多愚蠢。
I can't wait to see you all again. 我等不及想再见到你们大家。
The boys could hardly wait to begin their duties. 男孩们急于动手执行任务。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*

Her job is waiting table. 她在餐馆当服务员。

For nearly two hours, I waited my turn at the barber's. 我在理发馆排队，等了差不多两个小时。

He's waiting his opportunity. 他在等机会。

They were waiting the signal. 他们在等候信号。

We are now waiting the result. 我们现在在等结果。

Tom held his girlfriend's hands and waited her answer. 汤姆握住他女朋友的手等候她的回答。

He said the embassy was waiting word from their government. 他说，大使馆正在等他们政府的指示。

常用短语

♣***wait about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)

在某处等待着 stay in place because sb who is expected has not arrived, etc.

〔说明〕wait about〔around〕通常用于进行体。

▲*wait about*〔*around*〕

While the contest judges were having a hard time reaching an agreement, all the contestants were waiting about in the hall. 当竞赛评委们难以达成一致的意见时，所有参赛者都在礼堂等着。

I couldn't see the girls anywhere, there were just a few old men waiting about doing nothing. 我在哪儿也看不见那些姑娘们，只有几位老者闲呆着等候。

Show the guests to their seats. Don't keep them waiting about in the hall. 带客人到他们的座位上去，别让他们在大厅里等候。

You've kept me waiting about here for a whole hour. 你让我在这儿傻等了整整一个钟头了。

♣***wait and see***

等着瞧 bide one's time

I prefer to wait and see how things go. 我比较想等着看看事情怎么发展。

If we give him the money now, before he's proved that he'll be able to pay it back, we may lose it completely. I think we should wait and see. 要是我们在他证明自己有偿还能力以前就借给他钱，我们的钱就可能落空。我看还是应该等等看。

♣***wait at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.在(某处)等候 stay in a place

▲*wait at sth*

Six people were waiting at the bus stop. 有六个人在汽车站等车。

There was I, waiting at the church. 我就在那里，在教堂等待。

2.在饭馆当侍者 be as a waiter in a restaurant

▲*wait at table*

She couldn't get any other job except waiting at table, so she had to do that although it was poorly paid and hard on her feet. 除了在饭馆当侍者，她找不到任何工作，所以她只得干，尽管工资微薄，两条腿也吃不消。

♣***wait behind*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

在其他人走后留下来 remain somewhere after other people have left

▲*wait behind*

If you wait behind after class, I will give you some help with that difficult exercise. 如果你课后留下来，我将帮着你做那道难题。

I'd like to ask you something in private. Could you wait behind for a couple of minutes? 我想私下问你一点事。你能在别人走后稍留几分钟吗？

One or two students waited behind to put more questions to the teacher. 有一两个学生留下想再问老师几个问题。

♣***wait for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.等待，等候 expect; await

▲*wait for sb/sth*

Please wait for me at the gate. 请在大门口等我。

We will wait for you on the corner of Broadway and 86th Street. 我们将在百老汇大街和86号大街的拐角处等你。

We waited for him more than an hour and finally left. 我们等了他一个多小时最后才离开。

I've been waiting for the bus for half an hour. 我已等车等了半个小时了。

The young people took over window seats on the right side, waiting for the approach of the great oak tree. 年轻人都坐到了车厢右边靠窗的座位上，等着那棵大橡树的出现。

We are waiting for better weather. 我们在等待更好的天气。

He waited impatiently for an answer. 他不耐烦地等着答复。

The children wait impatiently for the vacation. 孩子们焦急地等待着假期的来临。

I can't wait for this week to end. 我不能等到这个周末了。

Slippers were waiting for you by the bed. 拖鞋就在床边。

A letter is waiting for you on the table. 桌上有你一封信。

Your tea is waiting for you, don't let it get cold. 茶准备好了，别让它凉了。

The contract is waiting for your signature. 合同等你签字。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

He always has to be waited for. 他总是要人等他。

▲*wait for sb/sth to-v*

The shepherd boy waited for his sheep to drink. 牧童等着羊喝水。

He is waiting for something good to turn up. 他正期待着情况好转。

They are waiting for the rain to stop. 他们在等雨停。

You must wait for permission to enter. 你必须等到允许你进去时再进去。

2.观望形势后再作决定，见风使舵 see which way the cat jumps; see how the wind blows; find out how the wind blows

▲*wait for the cat to jump*

She waited for the cat to jump before she made up her mind. 她观望了形势以后才作出决定。

3.(非正)推迟(用餐)直到(某人)到达 delay a meal until sb arrive

▲*wait sth for sb*

Don't wait dinner for me, I may be late. 不要等我吃晚饭，我可能晚回来。

4.等待别人死去以接替其工作 wait for a dead man so that instead of his/her job

▲*wait for a dead man's shoes*

The only way you'll get to the top in this firm is by waiting for dead men's shoes. 你在公司中要获得高位的唯一办法是等别人死后去接班。

5.(非正)注意；当心；等一等 pay attention; wait for

▲*wait for it*

Ready, aim, wait for it! Fire! 准备，瞄准目标，注意！开火！

"But what happened to the girl?" "Wait for it, I'm coming to that part." "那个女孩出什么事了？" "等着，我就要说这件事。"

Victory will never come if we only wait for it. 如果我们光是等待，胜利永远不会到来。

♣***wait in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

在家里等 wait for in home

▲*wait in*

I've been waiting in all day for your television repairman to collect the set, but he didn't come as he promised. 我一整天呆在家里等着你们的电视修理人员来取机器，但修理人员失约未来。

♣***wait on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*wait on*

1.等待；继续等候 remain waiting; wait for continuously

〔说明〕wait on 通常不用于进行体。

They waited on at the scene of the accident until an ambulance arrived. 他们在出事地点等着，直到一辆救护车开到。

2.(非正)稍候；停下来等 wait for after a while; stop and wait for

〔说明〕wait on 通常用于祈使句，不用于进行体。

Wait on, will you? I'm just coming! 请等我一下，好吗？我马上就来！

♣***wait on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.等着 remain waiting

▲*wait on sth*

We wait on your reply to our letter. 我们等着你们的回信。

2.(非正)伺候，服侍 act as a servant to fetch and carry things for

〔说明〕wait on 通常不用于进行体。

▲*wait on sb*

She waited on her sick mother day and night. 她日夜服侍生病的母亲。

The old man expected his entire family to wait on him. 老人希望全家人都侍候他。

They wait on guests very well in this hotel. 这家旅馆对客人招待得很好。

The old worker remembers his own youth, when he was a poor servant waiting on the rich family. 老工人想起自己的青少年时代，当时他是一个伺候富人家庭的穷佣人。

He expected his wife to wait on him hand and foot. 他指望他的妻子像佣人一样来伺候他。

The gentleman had a valet to wait on him hand and foot. 这位绅士有一个男仆照顾他的衣食住行。

Don't expect me to wait on you hand and foot, make your own breakfast. 不要样样都指望我伺候你，你自己做你的早饭。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The old lady does not like to be waited on, because she thinks she is still capable of taking care of herself. 那位老太太认为自己还能自理，因而不喜欢别人服侍她。

3.招待(顾客) serve a customer, a client

▲*wait on sb*

W

She looked around for a salesman to wait on her. 她环顾四周，找售货员接待她。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
We were waited on by a pretty girl in a pink apron. 招待我们的是一位穿粉红色围裙的漂亮姑娘。
4.〈正〉拜访 make a formal call on; pay a visit to
▲ *wait on sb*
Anna waited on the senator with a letter of introduction. 安娜带了介绍信拜访那位参议员。
5.随…而产生，产生于，是…的结果 result from; be a consequence of
▲ *wait on sth*
Success waits on hard work. 成功来自勤奋。
May success wait on your efforts. 愿你的努力获得成功。
Ruin will wait on such conduct. 这样的行为将导致毁灭。
His whole future waits on the results of the examinations. 考试的结果关系着他整个的前途。
6.在餐馆侍候顾客 serve customers in the restaurant
▲ *wait on table*
The only job he could get was waiting on table, but it was better than nothing. 他唯一可以找到的工作便是在饭馆里当招待，不过这总比没工作强。
♣ ***wait out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.在外面等待 remain outside
▲ *wait out*
Come in, please. Don't wait out in the rain. 请进来，别在外面雨里等。
2.以等待来击败 defeat by waiting
▲ *wait sb* ⇔ *out*
The enemy are still advancing, but we can wait them out in this valley. 敌军仍在前进，不过我们可以在这个山谷里以逸待劳把他们拖垮。
3.安静而耐心地等待…结束 await calmly and patiently the end of
▲ *wait sth* ⇔ *out*
We waited out the storm all night, and made our way into the harbour in the morning. 我们等了一夜，暴风雨终于过去了，我们早晨进了港。
♣ ***wait up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *wait up*
1.不去睡觉 not go to bed
I will probably come home after midnight, so don't bother to wait up. 我可能午夜过后回家，别等着我。
The parents waited up till their daughter came back. 父母不睡一直等到他们的女儿回来。
2.停下来等别人赶上 stop and wait for sb to catch up
〔说明〕 wait up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
The young man waited up. 年轻人停下来等后面的人赶上来。
Wait up, I shan't be long. 等我一下，不会很久。
♣ ***wait up for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *wait up for sb/sth*
1.不去睡觉为(某人)等门 not go to bed until sb comes home
I'll be very late tonight, so don't wait up for me. 今晚我要很晚才回来，所以不要为我等门了。
My parents are used to my coming back late. They never waited up for me. 我父母已习惯我晚回家。他们从不等我回来才睡觉。
She would wait up for her son, sometimes until midnight. 她总是熬夜等儿子，有时一直等到午夜。
John told his parents not to wait up for him. He might stay with his uncle. 约翰叫他的父母先睡，不要等他，他可能在他的叔父家过夜。
2.等候；停下等 wait for; stop and wait for
Hadn't we better wait up for the slower ones? 我们停下来等等走得慢的人不好吗？
He waited up for telephone calls. 他等候电话。

词语辨异

♣ ***wait*, *expect***
参见 expect 条。
♣ ***wait*, *await***
参见 await 条。

正误解析

1.他说他不能等到星期一。
〔误〕He said he couldn't wait to Monday.
〔正〕He said he couldn't wait till Monday.
〔析〕表示"等到某一时刻"，应该用 until 或 till，不用 to。
2.我在门口等你。
〔误〕I'll wait you at the gate.
〔正〕I'll wait for you at the gate.
〔析〕表示"等某人"时，wait 用作不及物动词，其后须加介词 for。
3.我正等着某人告诉我发生了什么事。
〔误〕I'm waiting that someone tells me what happened.
〔正〕I'm waiting for someone to tell me what happened.
〔析〕wait 后面不可以接 that 从句，表示"等某人做某事"可以说 wait for sb to do sth。
4.她从早到晚服侍她丈夫。
〔误〕She waits her husband from morning till night.
〔正〕She waits on her husband from morning till night.
〔析〕wait 作"服侍""伺候""招待"解时，用 wait on〔upon〕 sb 形式。其中 on 是介词，不是副词，宾语只能放在 on 之后。
5.我等候你的回音。
〔误〕I shall wait hearing from you.
〔正〕I shall wait to hear from you.
赫克没有再等着听下去。
〔误〕Huch didn't wait hearing more.
〔正〕Huch didn't wait to hear more.
〔析〕wait 后可接动词不定式(短语)作目的状语，不接动名词(短语)。
6.侍候人吃饭的事她永远也学不会。
〔误〕She will never learn to wait at the table.
〔正〕She will never learn to wait at table.
〔析〕表示"侍候人吃饭"，可以说 wait at table，这是英式英语，美式英语中则说 wait on table，table 前都不加冠词。
7.他在等待机会。
〔误〕He is waiting for his opportunity.
〔正〕He is waiting his opportunity.
〔析〕wait 表示"等待"，接 chance, opportunity 等抽象名词作宾语时一般用作及物动词。
8.我要等照片洗好。
〔误〕I'll wait for the photos be ready.
〔正〕I'll wait for the photos to be ready.
〔析〕wait for 后跟含 to 的不定式短语的复合宾语，to 不可省略。

学习参考

1.在句子 I waited for weeks for her letter. 中的 for weeks 可以省去介词 for。但是，I waited for her letter for weeks. 中的 for weeks 不可以省去介词 for。
2.No Waiting. 意思是"此处请勿停车"是英式英语，美国人则常用 No Standing 或 No Stopping。

☞ ***n.*** [weɪt] (waits)

双解释义

Ⓢ**等待，等待的时间** act or time of waiting

基本要点

wait 可以指等待的时间，也可以指"等"的动作。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
have a long ～长时间的等待
名词＋～
four-hour ～四小时的等待
～＋介词
lie in ～ for 埋伏着等待

句型例句

We had a long wait for the bus. 我们等汽车等了很长时间。
I don't like these long waits. 我不喜欢这么长时间地等待下去。
He had a tiresome wait. 他等得很厌倦了。
I was prepared for a wait. 我有所准备要等候一阵。

常用短语

♣ ***lie in wait***
隐蔽静候以出人不意 be hidden waiting to surprise sb
The army lay in wait in the forest. 部队埋伏在树林里。
The bandits were lying in wait for the travellers. 土匪埋伏着等待路人。
The murderer was lying in wait for his victim. 凶手埋伏着准备下手。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** abide, linger, remain, stay ***n.*** delay, pause, postponement
〔词源〕<中古英语 *waiten*(注视，守候)

wait·er

☞ ***n.*** [ˈweɪtə] (waiters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(男)侍者，(男)服务员** a person who serves food at the tables in a restaurant

基本要点

1.waiter 的意思是"(男)侍者"，指在酒店中或旅馆中为顾客服务的人，是可数名词，有复数形式。
2.waiter 相对应的阴性名词是 waitress。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
work as a ～当服务员

名词＋～

head ～领班服务员

～＋介词

～ at a restaurant 饭店的服务员
～ upon Providence 不可靠的酒肉朋友

句型例句

The waiter announced Mr. and Mrs. Smith. 侍者通报史密斯夫妇驾到。
Ask the waiter to bring the bill. 让侍者把账单拿来。
The surly insolence of the waiters drove him into a rage, and he flung his serviette to the floor and stalked out of the restaurant. 侍者们粗暴无礼的行为使得他怒不可遏，他将餐巾扔到地上，愤然走出餐厅。
He slipped the waiter five pounds to get them a good table. 他塞给侍者 5 英镑让他为他们安排一张位置好一点的桌子。
He got work in a hotel as a waiter. 他在一家旅馆找到了当服务员的工作。
Two waiters waited on us at dinner. 两位侍者服侍我们用餐。

补充资料

［同义词］attendant, servant, steward
［词源］<中古英语 *waiten*（注视，守候）

wake

☞ *v*. [weɪk] (wakes; woke/waked, woken/waked; waking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi*. **醒，唤醒** stop sleeping; cause sb to stop sleeping

基本要点

1. wake 的基本意思是“唤醒”，可表示由于外界因素把处于睡眠状态的人“唤醒”或“某事〔物〕唤起了某人的回忆”，引申可指“使醒悟”“激发”“引起”。
2. wake 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词或代词作宾语；用作不及物动词时，可表示自发醒来或处于醒的某种状态，接不定式作状语时，表示“醒来（发现、看出、听到）…”。
3. wake 用作不及物动词时，其主动形式常可表示被动意义。
4. wake 作谓语时其主语既可以是人，也可以是物。主语是物时多用于比喻、拟人等。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ all nature 使大自然复苏
～ echoes 引起回响
～ feeling of sympathy 唤起同情
～ memories of one's school days 引起求学时的回忆
～ sb's dull spirit 激起忧郁精神
～ sb's interest 引起某人的兴趣
～ sb's pity 唤起怜悯之心

～＋副词

～ suddenly 突然意识到
～ up 醒来，意识到

～＋副词＋介词

～ out of 从…醒来
～ out of a dream 从梦中醒来
～ up to the danger of 意识到有…危险
～ up with a start 惊醒

～＋介词

～ at dawn 拂晓醒来
～ from sleep 从睡梦中醒来
～ into life 活跃起来
～ sb to sth 唤醒某人使觉悟到
～ with a start 惊醒
～ with the dawn 黎明时醒来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Once in the night I woke and heard the wind blowing. 有一天晚上，我醒了，听到在刮风。
I'll wake until your return. 我要等你回来再睡。
When I woke the sun was shining into the room. 我醒来时，太阳已照进了房间。
I woke early. 我醒得很早。
He was too exhausted to wake easily. 他太累了，不容易醒过来。
Has the patient waked yet? 病人醒了吗？
I woke at dawn. 我黎明醒来。
I usually wake at six. 我通常在 6 点钟醒来。
The flowers wake in spring. 花朵在春天苏醒。
I woke suddenly with a start. 我突然惊醒了。
At the sight of the enemy, the citizens' anger woke. 看见敌人，市民们被激怒了。
The scene suddenly woke into life. 场面突然活跃起来。

▲S＋～＋*n*-A

The child woke three times during the night. 这孩子夜间醒了三次。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

He woke to find himself in the hospital. 他醒来发现自己在医院里。
He woke to find that it was snowing. 他醒来发现天正在下雪。
I woke to find the house on fire. 我醒来时发现房子着火了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Please wake me at seven. 请在 7 点钟叫醒我。
Don't make a noise or else you'll wake the baby. 不要出声，否则就把孩子吵醒了。
At daybreak, the mother came and woke both children. 天亮了，母亲进来把两个孩子叫醒。
The lonely child woke our pity. 那个孤独的小孩唤起了我们的同情。
The incident woke memories of the war years. 这个事件引起了人们对战争年代的回忆。
The music waked sad memories. 这音乐引起了对悲惨往事的回忆。
Spring wakes all nature. 春天使大自然苏醒。
His echoing cry woke the mountain valley. 他叫喊的回声震荡着山谷。
The insult waked his dull spirit. 这侮辱激起了他的阴郁精神。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

I was waked by the sound. 我被那声音弄醒了。
What time do you want to be waked? 你要我在什么时候叫醒你呢？

其他

▲*v*-ing as Adverb.

Waking or sleeping, I think of you. 无论醒着或睡着，我都想你。

▲*v*-ing o-Compl.

The noise kept me waking all night. 喧闹声使我彻夜难眠。
This kept me waking. 这使我睡不着觉。

常用短语

♣ ***wake from*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

（使）醒来 (cause to) become conscious again after sleep

▲ *wake from sth*

It takes me a long time to wake from my night's sleep. 我通常需要很长时间才能从一夜的酣睡中醒来。
In spring nature wakes from her long winter sleep. 在春天，大自然从长长的冬眠中苏醒过来。

▲ *wake sb from sth*

Why did you wake me from such a beautiful dream? 你为什么把我从如此美妙的梦中唤醒？

♣ ***wake to*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)

1. 醒后听到或看到（某物）hear or see sth after awaking

▲ *wake to sth*

Do you like waking to the sound of a radio? 你愿意醒来就听到收音机的声响吗？
On the morning of New Year's Day, people woke to the sound of firecrackers. 元旦早上，人们醒来便可以听到鞭炮声。
I woke to bright sunlight filling my room, it was already midday. 我醒来时发现明亮的阳光已充满了房间，已经是中午了。

2. （使）开始认识到 (cause to) begin to realize

▲ *wake to sth*

He did not wake to the danger until he discovered that he was surrounded on all sides by the enemy. 直到发现被敌人四面包围，他才意识到自己处境十分危险。

▲ *wake sb to sth*

We must wake the people to the dangers facing our country. 我们必须使人民群众认识到我们国家所面临的危险。

♣ ***wake up*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)

1. 醒来；唤醒，弄醒 (cause to) stop sleeping

▲ *wake up*

What time did you wake up this morning? 今天早晨你几点醒来的？
I wake up at the same time every morning without having to use an alarm clock. 我不用闹钟，每天早晨都能在同一时间醒来。
She had to wake up several times a night when their baby was ill. 他们的孩子生病时，她一夜就醒好几次。
He drowsed off, but then woke up abruptly, as though someone had called his name. 他打了个盹，但突然又醒了，好像是有人在喊他的名字。
When he woke up, the sea had become calm again. 当他醒来时，大海早已恢复了平静。
Bears wake up in the spring after a winter of hibernation. 熊经过一个冬天的冬眠后在春季苏醒。
More and more oppressed people are waking up. 越来越多的被压迫的人民正在觉醒。
We must give the men who have committed errors ample opportunity to wake up. 我们必须给犯错误的人充分的机会，让他

们醒悟。
It's time for you to wake up and attend to your business. 该是你奋发立业的时候了。
▲ *wake sb ⇔ up*
On Sundays she usually wakes up her children a little later than usual. 星期天,通常她会迟一点叫醒孩子们。
Why don't you try to sleep? I'll wake you up for the medicine. 你为什么不试着睡一会儿? 我会叫醒你吃药的。
Wake the children up, Betty. It's time for them to go to school. 贝蒂,把孩子们叫醒,该上学了。
Be quiet, your father's asleep, don't wake him up. 安静些,你父亲在睡觉,不要吵醒他。
A clap of thunder last night woke everybody up, and then rain poured down. 昨晚一个炸雷惊醒了所有的人,然后下起了倾盆大雨。
The noise woke the guests up. 吵闹声把客人们吵醒了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I was suddenly woken up by the alarm clock at 3 a.m., I knew it was my little brother's practical joke again. 凌晨三点钟,我忽然被闹钟惊醒,我知道这又是我的小弟弟的恶作剧。
2. 引起注意 give rise to sb attention
▲ *wake sb ⇔ up*
The author used three exclamatory marks at the end of the last sentence to wake up the readers. 作者在文章的最后一句连用了三个惊叹号,以引起读者的注意。
3. (使)认识到;(使)觉悟 (cause to) realize; (cause to) become conscious of or realize the truth of
〔说明〕 wake up 通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wake up*
I wish she'd wake up! She's so naive! 她实在太幼稚了,我希望她能醒悟过来。
These rich kids should wake up and see the problems they have on their hands. 这些富家子弟该清醒过来了,也该意识到他们自己面临的问题。
▲ *wake sb ⇔ up*
The incident woke the leaders up. 这次事件使得领导人醒悟。
▲ *wake up that-clause*
More and more people are waking up that knowledge is important. 越来越多的人认识到了知识的重要性。
4. 活跃起来;激起,引起 become stirred from an inactive state; stir; excite
▲ *wake up*
On holidays the little town wakes up. 每逢假日,这个小城镇就活跃起来了。
You'll have to wake up if you wish to succeed. 如果你想获得成功,你就必须振作起来。
▲ *wake sb ⇔ up*
The art course stimulated me, woke me up. 艺术课激起了我的兴趣,使我变得活跃起来。
He needs someone to wake him up. 他需要有人来使他振作起来。
She needs some interest to wake her up. 她需要某种兴趣使她振作起来。

♣ ***wake up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
(使)认识到 (cause sb to) aware of a problem, situation, etc.
▲ *wake sb ⇔ up to sth*
I wish I could wake her up to the danger she is in. 我希望能唤醒她认识到处境危险。
If only we could wake them up to the dangers of the situation. 我们要是能使他们认识到形势的危险就好了。
▲ *wake up to oneself/sth*
It is time I woke up to myself. I've wasted too much time fooling around, and I almost ruined my career. 我该清醒认识自己了。我浪费了太多无所事事的时间,差点毁了我的事业。
They should wake up to the problems they've got on their hands. 他们应该认识到他们面临的种种问题。
We must wake up to the gravity of the situation. 我们必须认识到事态的严重性。
They should wake up to the danger they are in. 他们应该意识到自己处境的危险。
Only then did the other men wake up to his presence. 直到那时,其他的人才发觉他已经来到。
The whole society should wake up to the fact that the emerging global network of computers is going to shape the future of the world. 整个社会要意识到这样一个事实:全球电脑联网将塑造世界的未来。

词语辨异

♣ ***wake, awake, awaken, waken***
参见 awake 条。
♣ ***wake up, waken up***
参见 waken 条。

正误解析

1. 我妈妈经常很早就把我叫醒。
〔误〕 My mother often wakes up me in the early morning.
〔正〕 My mother often wakes me up in the early morning.
〔析〕 wake up 作"把某人叫醒"解时 up 是副词,用作其宾语的代词通常需放在动词与小品词之间。
2. 去看看孩子,他已经醒了很长时间了。
〔误〕 Go and see the baby. He has waken up for some time.
〔正〕 Go and see the baby. He has been awake for some time.
〔析〕 wake up 作"醒来"解时表示瞬间动作,不能和表示"一段时间"的时间状语连用。

☞ ***n.*** [weɪk]

双解释义

Ⓒ **航迹,痕迹** a track left by a ship in water

基本要点

1. wake 用作名词时的意思是"航迹,痕迹",指船、汽车等运输工具在固定的航线上留下的印迹,有时可引申指"跟随""带来某种不幸的事"。
2. wake 常与介词 in 连用。
3. wake 是不可数名词,没有复数形式。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ~
broad white ~ 白茫茫的尾波
介词 + ~
in the ~ 在身后留下〔跟着〕
~ + 介词
~ of a typhoon 台风经过的路线
~ of dust 一股尘土

句型例句

When the ship sailed, the foaming white wake of the liner was left. 轮船驶过,留下了白沫翻腾的航迹。

常用短语

♣ ***in the/one's wake (of)***
1. 在…后留下 leaving sth on the back
The floods began to recede, leaving swamps in their wake. 洪水开始退去,留下一些沼泽地。
The car left clouds of dust in its wake. 汽车驶过后尘土飞扬。
They sacked and burned as they went, leaving scarcely a cabin in their wake. 他们一路烧一路抢,几乎连一间小屋也没留下。
I saw the whale following in the wake of the ship. 我看到了那只鲸鱼正跟在船后面。
Our tiny boat was caught in the wake of the huge ship. 我们的小船卷入了那条巨轮的尾波中。
2. 尾随 following
He walked off with three of us in his wake. 他走开了,我们三人尾随其后。
Seagulls followed in the wake of the huge ship. 海鸥尾随于大船之后。
3. 由于,作为…的结果 owning to; thanks to; as the result of
There were heavy losses of property in the wake of the flood. 洪水给财产造成重大损失。
Disease often follows in the wake of famine. 饥荒之后,往往是疾病流行。
Hunger and disease followed in the wake of war. 随着战争而来的是饥饿与疾病。
Many troubles follow in the wake of war. 很多的不幸跟随战争而来。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 *v.* arouse, awake, awaken, enliven, excite, fire, kindle, provoke, quicken, rally, revive, rouse, stimulate, stir
〔反义词〕 *v.* allay, calm, hush, go to sleep, put to sleep, quiet, state
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *wakien* <古英语 *wacian*(醒,唤醒,使醒)

waken

☞ ***v.*** [ˈweɪkən] (wakens; wakened; wakening)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **醒来;睡醒** awake; stop sleeping
2. *vt.* **唤醒;弄醒** wake; cause to stop sleeping
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)觉醒;(使)振奋;激发** (cause sb/sth to) become active, alert, attentive

基本要点

1. waken 的基本意思是"叫醒,闹醒,唤醒"。引申可指"使觉醒,使振奋"。
2. waken 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. waken 可接介词 from,表示"唤醒,弄醒";接介词 to,表示"警告某人注意〔提防〕"。

W

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ early 醒得早

~+介词

~ from sleep 从睡梦中醒来

~ out of oneself-satisfied dreams 使某人从自我陶醉中醒悟过来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

I wakened early. 我醒得很早。

He wakened at 7 o'clock. 他7点钟醒来。

He wakened when the alarm clock sounded. 闹钟铃响时，他醒了。

It is frightening to most children to waken and find a stranger. 对多数小孩来说，醒来发现一个陌生人是很可怕的。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

What time are you going to waken him? 你准备什么时间叫醒他？

Please waken me at five. 请在5点钟叫醒我。

Now the noise has wakened him. 现在，吵声闹醒了他。

The book wakened the reader's interest. 这本书唤起读者的兴趣。

◇用于 be ~ed 结构

Were you wakened by the earthquake last night? 昨天夜里你没有被地震惊醒吗？

常用短语

♣ ***waken from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

唤醒，弄醒 sober up sb from state

▲ *waken sb/sth from sth*

◇常用于 *be ~ed* 结构

I hate being wakened from a deep sleep by a loud bell. 我最厌烦从沉睡中被很响的铃声闹醒。

Nature seems to be wakened from a dead sleep. 大自然似乎从沉睡中被唤醒了。

♣ ***waken to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

警告某人注意〔提防〕 warn sb about sth; make sb watchful about sth such as a threat

▲ *waken sb to sth*

I wish I could waken them to the danger they are in. 但愿我能够使他们认识到自己处境的危险。

词语辨异

♣ ***waken, awake, awaken, wake***

参见 awake 条。

♣ ***waken up, wake up***

这组短语的共同意思是"弄醒"。waken up 一般用于比较正式的文体中；而 wake up 一般用在普通文件和日常用语中。

walk

☞ *v.* [wɔːk] (walks; walked; walking)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **走，步行，散步** move by putting forward each foot in turn, not having both feet off the ground at once

基本要点

1. walk 的基本意思是"走"，指除跑、跳以外的通过双足交替运动而使身体移动的动作。
2. walk 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接表示人或动物的名词作宾语，意为"教〔扶〕某人走路""遛(马、狗等)"；接表示地点的名词作宾语，意为"在…走动"；也可接以形容词充当宾语补足语的复合宾语。walk 用作不及物动词侧重运动方式时常译作"走(路)，步行"，侧重运动目的时常译作"散步"，常伴随表示距离、地点或方向的状语。
3. walk 可用作系动词，后接形容词作表语。
4. walk 还可作"执行任务，徒步测量"解。
5. walk 除作"遛马〔狗〕"解时外，一般不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a boundary 步行划边界
~ a step 走一步
~ district 走过这个地区
~ hospitals 作医生
~ last city blocks 走过最后几个街区
~ mark 举止得体
~ plank 被迫辞职，被迫放弃
~ sb's dog 遛狗
~ sb's rounds 巡回
~ the chalk 举止得体
~ the floor 走在地板上
~ the horse 遛马
~ the streets 在街头行走，做娼妓
~ this deck 走过甲板
~ tracks 巡道，查看轨道
~ village 走过村庄

~+副词

~ alone 独自地走
~ much 走许多路
~ abstractedly 漫步
~ aimlessly 无目的地行走
~ blindly 盲目走动
~ briskly 轻快地走
~ calmly 平静地走开
~ cavalierly 自由自在地散步
~ characteristically 有一定特点地走路
~ deliberately 谨慎地行走
~ erectly 直立行走
~ gently 轻手轻脚地走
~ gingerly 小心翼翼地行走
~ gracefully 步态优美地走
~ haphazardly 漫步
~ heavily 脚步沉重地走
~ honestly 行为正直
~ jauntily 洋洋得意地走
~ lazily 慢吞吞地走
~ meekly 温顺地走开
~ musingly 沉思地踱步
~ mutely 不说话地走路
~ quickly 迅速行走
~ rapidly 迅速行走
~ reflectively 沉思踱步
~ restlessly 得不到休息地步行
~ sedately 稳步地走
~ slowly 缓步慢行
~ softly 轻手轻脚地行走
~ spirally 螺旋形移动
~ strenuously 艰苦地行走
~ tempestuously 剧烈地行走
~ unsteadily 不稳定地走
~ untiringly 不厌倦地走
~ warily 谨慎行事
~ wearily 疲乏地走
~ about 漫步，散步
~ along 一路走
~ away(使)走开
~ back 往回走
~ down 通过散步消除…
~ far 走得很远
~ forth 朝前走
~ in 走人，擅自入内
~ off 走开，用走路来减轻(疼痛等)
~ on 再向前走
~ out 走出去，罢工，退席抗议
~ over 走到另一地方，轻易取胜

~+副词+介词

~ away from 在比赛中轻而易举地获胜
~ away with 把…偷走，顺手拿走
~ off with 把…偷走，顺手拿走
~ out of 从…走出，从…退席
~ out of a meeting 退出会议

~+介词

~ across 步行穿过
~ across the street 步行横过街道
~ along 沿着…走
~ along a river bank 沿着河岸走
~ along the street 沿着街走
~ around 绕…走
~ around a house 绕房子走
~ by 走过…
~ down 沿着…向前走
~ down the street 沿着街向前走
~ from 从…出发步行
~ in one's sleep 梦游
~ in the country 在乡间行走
~ into 走进，狼吞虎咽地吃，走动时无意中撞上〔碰到〕(某物)
~ into a glass door 不小心碰到玻璃门上
~ into a room 走进房间
~ into an ambush 走进埋伏圈
~ on 在…上走
~ on air 高兴
~ on the sidewalk 在人行道上行走
~ on the wet floor 在湿地板上走
~ over 不服从(某人)，轻率地对待(某人)
~ past 走过…
~ past the library 走过图书馆
~ round 绕…走
~ through 步行穿过，帮助…干完
~ through a puddle 淌过水坑
~ through the park 步行穿过公园
~ sb through the procedure 协助某人办完了手续
~ to 步行至
~ upon one's hands 倒立着走
~ with a slight limp 走路有点跛脚
~ with big strides 大踏步走

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

Shall we ride or walk? 我们骑马还是步行？

He liked to walk too, so we kept each other's company. 他也喜欢步行，于是我们就互相作伴。

How old are babies when they learn to walk? 婴儿学走步时是多大呢？

The baby is learning to walk. 婴儿在学走路。

Walk, don't run! 一步步地走，不要跑！

She walks very fast. 她走得很快。

Mary walked as far as the end of the way. 玛丽一直走到这条道的尽头。

W

The old man told me that I should walk eastward. 那位老人告诉我应该往东走。
They are now walking in the park. 现在他们在公园散步。
As I was walking in the park, I met several friends. 我在公园散步时，碰到了几个朋友。
They walked in silence for a bit. 他们默默地散了一会儿步。
▲S + ～ + *n*-A
He walked ten miles today. 他今天走了10英里路。
We had to walk several miles to the next town. 我们得走好几英里才能到下个市镇。
I don't like to walk long distances. 我不喜欢走得太远。
He walked this distance each early morning. 他每天很早都要走这段路程。
Grandpa had walked a long way to find them. 老爷爷跑了许多路才找到他们。
How far is the station, can I walk it? 火车站有多远，我可以步行去吗？

用作系动词

▲S + ～ + *adj.*
He walked slow and lame. 他慢慢地一瘸一拐地走着。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The nurse walked the patient. 那护士扶着病人走。
Mrs. Jones asked Linda to walk the baby. 琼斯夫人叫林达扶孩子走路。
He walked the horse at slow pace. 他缓步牵着马遛着。
I'll walk you to the theatre. 我陪你去看戏。
Mr. Li will walk you to the bus stop. 李先生将陪你到公共汽车站。
The teacher walked her class to the center of the town. 老师把她班上的学生领到了镇中心。
He is walking the floor. 他正在地板上走来走去。
Dr. Czinner began again to walk the corridor. 辛纳医生又开始在走廊里来回踱步。
Walk the fields looking for wild flowers. 走过田野寻找野花。
The mobile medical team has walked this mountainous area. 这支巡回医疗队走遍了这个山区。
We got off the bus and walked the last few blocks. 我们下了公共汽车，走过最后几个街区。
He walked the streets to look for his cat. 他在大街上走来走去找他的猫。
The old man seemed to think about something, walking the floor. 那位老人在屋里走来走去，似乎在想着什么事情。
We walked the empty rooms of the house. 我们走遍了这栋房子的所有空的房间。
The man walked the floor in pain from a headache. 这人头痛得在屋里走来走去。
The mother walked the floor with her baby. 妈妈抱着婴儿在房间里踱步。
He walked his big trunk along the corridor. 他沿着走廊移动他的大箱子。
Let's walk the heaviest ladder to the other end of the room. 我们把最笨重的梯子移到房间的那一头去。
They walked the boundary. 他们步测了边界线。

Can you walk the track to find out the length? 你能步测出跑道的长度来吗？
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The lame horse should be walked every day. 那匹瘸马应该每天遛遛。
Horses should be walked for a while after a race. 比赛后，应让马慢走一会儿。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *pron.* + *adj.*
He walked himself lame. 他走路跛脚。

常用短语

♣ ***walk about*〔*around*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *walk about*〔*around*〕
1. 四处走动，漫步 walk here and there; stroll
There were just a few people walking about in the town square, but no traffic in the streets. 只有少数几个人在城镇广场上漫步，街上没有车辆。
Would they be able to walk around on the moon? 他们能在月球上随便走动吗？
2. 在人群中自由走动 walk in the crowd free
Is it safe for the President to walk about without a guard? 总统不带卫士在人群中自由走动安全吗？

♣ ***walk abroad***
1. 公开露面 be seen in public or in the open
And then, they say, no spirit can walk abroad. 他们说那时候，没有一个鬼魂可以出外行走。
2. 到处蔓延 be common and uncontrolled
Violence walks abroad in our great cities. 在我们的大城市里，暴力行为到处蔓延。

♣ ***walk ahead*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
走在前面 walk in front
▲ *walk ahead*
When the first trains ran, a man would walk ahead carrying a red flag. 最早的火车开动时，一个人手擎红旗走在前面。
Why do you always walk ahead of me when we walk together? 当我们一块儿走时，你为什么总要走在我的前面？

♣ ***walk away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
走开 leave on foot
▲ *walk away*
I didn't approve of what she was saying, so I walked away. 我不赞成她讲的那一套，因此走开了。
The bear thought he was dead and walked away. 熊认为他死了，就走开了。
Should you meet a jaguar in the jungle, just turn slowly, walk away. But slowly, never look back. 你在丛林中若碰上美洲虎，就慢慢转身走开，可一定要慢，切莫回头看。
▲ *walk sb* ⇔ *away*
He put his arm round me and walked me away. 他伸出手臂搂着我，带我走开。

♣ ***walk away from*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *walk away from sb/sth*
1. 从…走开 leave (sb/sth) on foot from
Why did you walk away from me like that? Have I said words to offend you? 你为什么要那样离开我呢？我说的话惹你生气了吗？
2.〈口〉比赛中轻而易举地胜过(某人或某物) beat (sb/sth) easily in a contest
〔说明〕 walk away from 不用于被动结构。
He walked away from all his competitors in the 3000-metre race. 在3000米赛跑中，他遥遥领先于他的对手们。
My horse had no trouble in simply walking away from all the others in that race. 在那场比赛中，我的马轻而易举地击败了其他所有的赛马。
3. 安然脱身 survive (an accident) with little or no injury
〔说明〕 walk away from 通常不用于进行体。
How could he walk away from a crash like that without a mark on him? 在这样一次撞车事故中他如何能够安然无恙地脱险呢？

♣ ***walk away*〔*off*〕 *with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *walk away*〔*off*〕 *with sb/sth*
1. 随…走开 leave on foot together with (sb/sth)
Why didn't you walk away with your father when he left? You didn't have to stay. 你父亲离开时，你为什么不和他一块儿走呢？你并不是非留下不可。
If he walks off, I'm walking off with him, do you hear? 如果他离开，我将和他一道走，你听见了吗？
2. 偷走；带走 steal (sth) and take it away; carry (sth) off
Someone has walked away with her umbrella. 有人顺手牵羊地把她的雨伞拿走了。
How can a thief walk away with a safe in broad daylight? 一个小偷在光天化日之下怎么能偷走一只保险箱呢？
Someone got in and walked away with the jewels while we were out. 有人趁我们不在时进来偷走了珠宝。
Keep an eye on our suitcases. There are too many people here, and someone may walk off with our things at any time. 看好咱们的箱子。这里的人太多，有人会顺手牵羊。
This isn't my coat. Some careless guy must have walked off with mine. 这不是我的大衣。不知是哪个粗心的家伙把我的穿走了。
"Please take care that you don't walk off with someone else's luggage by mistake," the conductor reminded the passengers. 乘务员提醒旅客们说："请大家注意，不要拿错别人的行李。"
3.〈口〉轻而易举地赢得(比赛、奖品等) win (a contest, etc.) or gain (a prize, etc.) easily
With two top players absent, our City Football Team still walked away with the game. 在两名主力队员缺席的情况下，我们的市足球队仍轻易地获得了这场比赛的胜利。
Michael Jackson again walked away with the MTV Europe Music Award for the best male singer. 迈克尔·杰克逊再次轻取了MTV欧洲音乐大奖的最佳男歌手奖。
Don't tell me Jim has walked off with the top prize as usual! 我不信吉姆又一如往常轻易地赢得了一等奖。
He is so clever to walk off with all the prizes at school. 他非常聪明，赢得了学校的全部奖品。
4.〈非正〉在(演出)中引人注目 take attention from the rest of (a performance)
A new actor in a minor role almost walked away with the picture. 这部影片中一个演配角的新演员几乎把观众的注意力都吸

W

引过去了。
The new young singer has simply walked off with the show. 这位年轻的新歌手在演出中颇引人注目。

♣ ***walk back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 走回去 return on foot
▲ *walk back*
I missed the last bus home, and had to walk back. 我错过了末班车，只得走回家。
2. 送…回家 take sb home on foot
▲ *walk sb ⇔ back*
Don't worry about going home in the dark, Jim will walk you back. 别怕在天黑回家，吉姆将送你回去。

♣ ***walk in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *walk in*
1. 走进 enter on foot
The clothes cupboard is big enough for you to walk in. 这衣柜大得可容你进去。
I had just put the dinner on when Jim walked in unexpectedly. 我刚把晚饭摆上桌，吉姆突然走进来。
2. 未经许可进人 enter without permission
While we were out, somebody walked in and stole the jewels! 我们出去时，有人溜进了屋，偷走了珠宝！
I'm sorry. I didn't mean to walk in on you, but the door was open wide. 对不起，我不是有意闯进来打扰你，那门是大开着的。
He was so mad when his little son walked in on him; he then lost his inspiration for a new poem. 他的小儿子闯了进来，使他非常生气，他因此失去了写一首新诗的灵感。
3.〈非正〉轻易地找到工作(常指在有竞争的情况下) get a job, position, place on a course, etc., very easily
〔说明〕walk in 通常不用于进行体。
With your background, you should walk in to that job. 有你这样的背景，你会轻而易举地获得那份工作。

♣ ***walk into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *walk into sb/sth*
1. 走进 step into a place
I saw her walking into a shop. 我看见她走进一家店铺。
I walked into a pool of water and got my feet wet. 我走进了一个水坑，把脚弄湿了。
2. 未经许可进人 enter (a place) without permission
While we were out, somebody just walked into the house and stole the jewels! 我们出去时，有人进人房子把珠宝偷走了！
3. 走动时无意中撞上 hit sth by accident, on foot
I got this lump on my head by walking into a glass door that I hadn't seen. 我走路时碰在了一扇没看见的玻璃门上，头上肿起一块。
4. 由于疏忽而遭到 meet with through inattention
It was his own fault, he just walked into the blow. 他是因为不小心才挨了那一击，怨他自己。
Mind you don't walk into a trap! 注意不要落入圈套！
He walked straight into the same mistake that we all made. 他又犯了我们大家都犯过的错误。
5.〈非正〉毫无畏惧地攻击 attack (sb) fearlessly
Bravely, Jim walked into his attackers. 吉姆勇敢地回击了向他进攻的那些人们。
6.〈非正〉轻易地找到工作 get a job, position, place on a course, etc., very easily
〔说明〕walk into 通常不用于进行体。
No one was surprised when she walked into the top position. 当她轻而易举地获得那最高的职位时，无人感到惊奇。
He has just walked into the job without any problem. 他顺利地得到了这份工作。
7.〈非正〉大吃大喝 eat or drink greedily
〔说明〕walk into 通常不用于进行体。
That boy walked into the meal as if he hadn't seen food for a week. 那个男孩子狼吞虎咽地吃饭，好像他一个星期没见到食物了。
The cat walked into a big bowl of chicken soup when the mistress was out visiting a neighbour. 那只猫趁女主人出去串门的时候，把一大碗鸡汤喝了个精光。
8.〈非正〉痛骂，申斥 scold; attack
He walked into us all when we least expected it. 我们一点儿也没想到他竟把我们大家大骂了一顿。
I could hear the director walking into Jim for being late again. 我可以听见主任因吉姆再次迟到而斥责他。
His father walked into him for staying out so late. 他的父亲因他在外面呆得太晚回来而训斥他一顿。

♣ ***walk off***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 走开 go away
▲ *walk off*
They walked off at last. 他们终于走开了。
We said good-bye, then he turned and walked off without another word. 我们说了声"再见"，他便转身离去，没再说一句话。
2. 离开 depart from
▲ *walk sth ⇔ off*
Small farmers in that country are facing a severe crisis and many are walking off their farms. 在那个国家里，小农场的主人们面临严重危机，许多人正在离开他们的农场。
3. 使走开 cause to go away
▲ *walk sb ⇔ off*
The policeman walked John off. 警察把约翰带走了。
4. 用走路来消除 get rid of by walking
▲ *walk sth ⇔ off*
I have to walk off this ache in my knee. 我得散散步来减轻我膝关节的疼痛。
He tried to walk off the effect of the drink. 他试图用散步来减弱酒劲儿。
They started back in a mood of depression, but had walked it off before they got home. 他们动身回家时情绪低落，可是通过一路步行，在到家以前这种沮丧情绪已经消除了。

♣ ***walk off***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(某人)走长路而累得精疲力竭 tire sb very much with long walking; be better able to walk for a long time
▲ *walk sb off one's feet*〔*legs*〕
The young man walked his mother off her feet because he was so eager to show her everything in the city. 这个年轻人急于让他母亲看到城里的一切而使她走得精疲力竭。
My mother, in spite of her age, is so healthy that she can still walk me off my feet. 母亲年事虽高，但身体非常硬朗，比我还能走长路。
If you want to leisurely stroll through the museum, don't take that guide, she will walk all of you off your feet. 假如你们要漫步参观博物馆的话，别让导游带路，她会让你们走得筋疲力尽。
You've walked me off my legs. 你让我走得筋疲力尽了。

♣ ***walk on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *walk on*
1. 继续走 continue walking
Let's walk on a bit further before we stop to eat. 咱们再往前走一点再停下来吃饭吧。
2.(演员)上台 (an actor) enter the play
The leading actor now walked on. 现在主角上台了。
3. 担任小角色，跑龙套 have a small part in a stage play, a television programme or motion picture
I didn't have much to do in the play, I just walked on in the second act. 我在剧中的戏不多，仅仅是在第二幕中扮演一个小角色。
When she first joined the theatrical troupe, she was very happy just to be able to walk on. 她初到剧团时，连跑跑龙套都觉得非常高兴。

♣ ***walk on***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 在…上行走 move on foot on top of a surface
▲ *walk on sth*
I like walking on grass rather than paths, it's so much softer. 我喜欢在草地上而不喜欢在道路上行走，草地要柔软得多。
2. 轻率地对待；不体谅 treat sb inconsiderately; be inconsiderate of (sb's feelings)
▲ *walk on sb/sth*
Why do you let him walk on you like that all the time? 你为什么一直让他那样轻率地对待你？
It's difficult not to walk on her feelings, as her sensitivity is so much finer than other people's. 要处处顾全到她的感情真困难，因为她比其他人要敏感得多。
3.〈非正〉小心翼翼 be very cautious
▲ *walk on eggshells*
Why are you walking on eggshells? I'm not sensitive about that matter any more. 你为什么要如此小心翼翼？我对那件事已无所谓了。
She always walks on eggshells around her boss. 在老板身边，她总是小心翼翼的。
4. 飘飘然；得意洋洋；欢天喜地 complacent; be immensely proud; be wild with joy
〔说明〕walk on 通常用于进行体。
▲ *walk on air*
He was so happy when he heard he had been accepted for the post that he felt he was walking on air. 当听说自己已经获准得到那个职务时，他乐得飘飘欲仙。
On hearing the news she was so elated that she felt herself walking on air. 听到这消息时，她开心得不得了，觉得浑身轻飘飘的。
He walked on air for getting a high mark. 他因得了高分而洋洋得意。

♣ ***walk out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 走出去 go outside on foot
▲ *walk out*
The man who has just walked out is Tom. 刚才走出去的那个人是汤姆。

I think I'll walk out for a little while to get a breath of fresh air. 我想出去走走，呼吸一下新鲜空气。

2.罢工 leave a factory or place of work and go on strike

▲ *walk out*

The workers walked out yesterday when their demands for a rise in their pay were rejected. 工人们因增加工资的要求遭到了拒绝，于昨天举行了罢工。

Construction workers walked out in protest at the sacking of bricklayers over 50. 建筑工人举行罢工，抗议解雇五十岁以上的砌砖工人。

3.退出(会议等)以示抗议 leave a meeting, conference, etc., as a protest

〔说明〕walk out 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *walk out*

The speaker had an obvious prejudice against women, so all the female participants walked out of the meeting room. 那位发言人对妇女持有明显的歧视，因此所有的女性代表退出了会场。

The representatives of the offended country walked out when the opposing speaker took the floor. 当对方开始发言时，受攻击国家的代表退席抗议。

▲ *walk out to-v*

Representatives of six nations walked out to show their opposition to the vote. 6 个国家的代表退出以示反对投票表决。

4.带…出去 lead out

▲ *walk sb ⇔ out*

She walked the child out. 她把孩子带出去了。

5.〈军〉在非值勤时间内请假离开营房 leave barracks with permission during off-duty-hour

▲ *walk out*

During the first weeks of basic training recruits are not permitted to walk out. 在最初的几周基本训练时间内，新兵不得请假离开营房。

6.谈恋爱 court; fall in love with

▲ *walk out*

John and Mary are walking out together. 约翰和玛丽正在谈恋爱。

♣ ***walk out on*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *walk out on sb/sth*

1.离开〔抛弃、遗弃〕(某人或某物) leave, abandon or desert sb or sth, especially when you are needed or expected to stay

So you are walking out on the job, aren't you? 那么，你打算不干了，是吗?

My partner is experienced and sincere, but he always treats me like his little brother. So I walked out on him. 我的搭档有经验，为人诚恳，但他总把我当小弟弟对待，所以我离开了他。

You can't just walk out on your boyfriend because he doesn't get along with your parents. 你不能因为你的男朋友和你父母合不来就甩了他。

2.〈非正〉推卸责任；未履行诺言 leave (one's responsibility for sth); fail to fulfil (an agreement)

The government has been charged with walking out on its election promises. 政府因未能履行大选中所许下的种种诺言而受到指责。

You can't walk out on the contract, or you could be taken to court. 你不可违反合同，否则你会被起诉。

3.离开以示反对(某人或某事) leave so as to show one's opposition to (sb/sth)

Half the committee walked out on the chairman while he was still speaking. 当主席仍在讲话时，委员会的半数成员便离席以示抗议。

♣ ***walk over***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.穿过 go across

▲ *walk over*

Walk over and look in the window. 走过去往窗里瞧。

2.走到另一个地方 move to another place on foot

▲ *walk over*

Let's not take the car, we can easily walk over. 我们不用坐车，走过去很方便。

He walked over to the window to read the letter more easily. 他走到窗户边，这样看信更方便些。

3.把…带到另一地方 take sth or lead sb on foot to another place

▲ *walk sb/sth ⇔ over*

I'll walk you over to your place, you shouldn't go alone on such a dark night. 我将把你送到你住的地方，你不应该在如此漆黑的夜晚单独走。

♣ ***walk over***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *walk over sb/sth*

1.无视…的愿望或感情，轻蔑地对待 disregard the wishes or feelings of; treat contemptuously

Those parents and teachers walked over young children. 那些父母和教师漠视幼童的愿望。

She lets those children walk over her. 她总是听任那些孩子们轻率地对待她。

His wife walks over him. 他的妻子轻蔑地对待他。

I can't understand why she allows her children to walk over her as they do. 我不明白她为什么会允许子女对她那样傲慢无礼。

He would walk over other people to get what he wanted. 他会无视别人的意愿来达到自己的目的。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Time and time again the inoffensive and the weak have been walked over by the strong. 不害人的人与弱者一次又一次被强者抢先。

2.轻而易举地胜过 have an easy victory over in a race, contest, etc.

Team B walked over Team A in the basketball match yesterday, the final score being 95 : 50. 在昨天那场篮球赛中，乙队以九十五比五十的比分轻取甲队。

♣ ***walk round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.走到另一地方 move to another place on foot

▲ *walk round*

Shall we walk round to your aunt's house, or take the car? 我们是走着去你婶母家还是坐汽车去呢?

2.把…带〔领〕到 take sth or lead sb on foot to another place

▲ *walk sb/sth ⇔ round*

Why don't you walk the dog round for half an hour or so? It'll give you some exercise, and probably calm you. 你怎么不带着狗儿去遛半小时左右呢? 这可以使你锻炼一下身体，或许会使你平静下来。

♣ ***walk through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *walk through sth*

1.步行穿过(某处) pass through a place or substance on foot

Walking through the forest one day, we found a strange little hut that no one had ever seen before. 有一天我们穿过树林时发现了一个以前人们未曾见过的奇怪的小屋。

People are allowed to walk through the big house at weekends, admiring the old paintings and furniture. 在周末，允许人们从这幢大房子里穿过，欣赏一下古老的绘画和家具。

2.〈非正〉轻而易举地通过(考试等) pass (sth such as an examination) easily

John thought that he would fail his driving test, as usual, but this time, to his own surprise, he walked through it. 约翰原以为他的驾驶测验会一如往常不及格，可这次出乎他意料之外，他顺利地通过了。

3.马马虎虎地演(戏、角色等) go through a play, an acting part, etc. perfunctorily

She merely walked through the part. 她只是马马虎虎地完成演出任务。

4.敷衍了事地做完 deal with or carry out perfunctorily

Tom walked through a test, and went out to play. 汤姆草草地做完测验题，就出去玩去了。

♣ ***walk together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *walk together*

1.一起步行 go on foot in a group or pair

The path is too narrow for two people to walk together. 这条路太窄，两个人不能并行。

2.和睦相处；协调一致 keep pleasant company; be in agreement

It's unusual for people of such different political opinions to be able to walk together. 这些持有不同政见的人能够和睦相处是不寻常的。

♣ ***walk up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.向上走 go up on foot; go up a hill, etc.

▲ *walk up*

There's a little train to take you to the top of the hill, but I'd rather walk up. 这里小火车送你到山顶，可我宁愿步行上去。

The old man walked up slowly. 老人慢慢地走上楼去。

2.沿…走去 walk along

▲ *walk sth ⇔ up*

If you walk up the street, you'll see many shops. 如果你沿街走去，你就能看到许多商店。

I was walking up Zhong Shan Road when I suddenly heard someone calling me from behind. 我沿着中山路向前走去，突然听到背后有人叫我。

3.〈非正〉请进 please enter

▲ *walk up*

Tom shouted: "walk up, ladies and gentlemen, and see our wonderful collection of freaks." 汤姆大声叫道:"女士们，先生们，请进来看看吧，看看我们搜罗的各式各样的畸形动物。"

♣ ***walk up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

走近，走向 approach

▲ *walk up to sb*

A stranger walked up to me and asked me the time. 一个陌生人走到我跟前，问我是什么时候了。

Joan walked up to her husband and sat down. 琼走到她丈夫身边，坐了下来。

♣ ***walk with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

与(某人)作伴行走 go on foot in the company of sb

▲ *walk with sb*

I'll walk with you as far as the bus stop. 我送你到公共汽车站。

词语辨异

♣ ***walk, plod, stride***

这三个词的共同意思是"步行,走路"。其区别是:walk 是最常用的词,指通过双足交替运动而使身体移动的动作;plod 指缓慢而吃力地走;stride 指长而有规律地大步走,特别表示匆忙、烦恼、自傲地走路,或充沛的昂然阔步。例如:

The captain walked the deck. 船长在甲板上走动。

Labourers plodded home through the muddy fields. 工人们穿过泥泞的田地吃力地走回家去。

She turned and strode off. 她转身迈着大步走了。

♣ ***walk, go on foot***

这两个词(组)的共同意思是"步行"。其区别是:

1. walk 是一般用语,只有因某种特殊要求,如需对照、强调等时,才用 go on foot。例如:

I prefer to go on foot. 我宁愿步行。

2.(动物)走通常不用 walk,而用 go。

♣ ***walk, go, step***

参见 step 条。

正误解析

1.我们步行到商店去吧。

[误] Let's walk to the shop on foot.

[正] Let's go to the shop on foot.

[析] walk 本身的意思就是 go on foot,因此不能再与 on foot 连用。

2.我的表快了五分钟。

[误] My watch walks five minutes.

[正] My watch is five minutes fast.

[析] 表示钟、表"走得快〔慢〕"这种意思时不能用 walk 或 go,应该用 be fast〔slow〕或 gain〔lose〕。

☞ ***n.*** [wɔːk] (walks)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**步行,散步** journey on foot

2.Ⓢ**行走的路程** distance of this

3.Ⓢ**步态** manner or style of walking; gait

4.Ⓒ**步行的路径** path or route for walking

基本要点

1. walk 用作名词时的基本意思是"步,步行",尤指为了散步或锻炼的步行,引申可作"步行的距离""走路的步态""步行的速度""散步的场所""步行的路径"解。

2. walk 用作单数可数名词时,常与不定冠词 a 或 an 连用。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

beautify ~美化人行道
block ~封锁步道
border ~给人行道划边线
bound ~划定步道
circle ~圈定步行处
elevate ~提升职务
enclose ~把散步处圈起来
enjoy a ~愿意散步,享受散步之乐
go a ~散步
go for a ~去散步
go on a ~去散步
have a ~散步
intersect ~与人行道相交
make a ~散步
occupy ~侵占人行道
parallel ~与人行道平行
pave ~铺设人行道
promenade ~散步
repair ~修理步道
shade ~绿化人行道
take a ~散步

形容词 + ~

full day's ~一整天的步行
aimless ~无目标的散步
awkward ~笨拙的走路姿势
beautiful ~优美的走路姿势
brisk ~轻快的步态
cheerful ~令人愉快的散步
constitutional ~保健散步,增强体质的散步
contemplative ~沉思的踱步
cultured ~陶冶性情的散步
dark ~在黑暗中散步
dragging ~拖着脚走路的步态
easy ~轻松的散步
enrapturing ~令人欣喜若狂的散步
exhilarating ~令人高兴的散步
fatiguing ~疲倦的散步
glorious ~愉快的散步
graceful ~优美的步态
haphazard ~任意走
hedge-lined ~在栅栏圈里散步
humble ~低三下四的走路
imposing ~堂堂正正的走路
lazy ~慢吞吞的散步
leisurely ~ 不慌不忙的步态
lingering ~消磨时间的散步
long ~长时间散步
lumbering ~沉重的步伐
measured ~整齐的步伐
mincing ~从容不迫的散步
moderate ~稳健的步伐
obscure ~不引人注目的散步
outdoor ~户外散步
pleasant ~愉快的散步
pretty ~愉快的散步
public ~公共道路
restless ~无休止的徒步行走
rhythmic ~有节奏的步伐
roaming ~漫步
rolling ~摇晃的步伐
romantic ~浪漫的散步
rough ~艰难的行走
royal ~堂而皇之走路
sanguine ~自信的步伐
sauntering ~漫步
shady ~在阴凉处散步
sharp ~敏捷的步子
short ~短途步行
silent ~静悄悄的走步
slow ~慢行
solar ~日光下散步
solitary ~孤独的散步
spacious ~空间行走
springy ~轻快步伐
strenuous ~艰苦的徒步走
sunny ~令人愉快的散步
tangling ~紊乱的步伐
tremendous ~运动量大的徒步旅行
umbrageous ~多荫的人行道
undulating ~无节奏的步伐
ungainly ~笨拙的走路的样子
vigorous ~活泼的步态
visionary ~梦游
weary ~疲惫的步伐
willowy ~柳树下散步
windy~风天里的步行

名词 + ~

side ~人行道
ten-minutes' ~十分钟的路程
underground ~地下通道

介词 + ~

at a ~用普通步子
by one's ~按某人走路的样子
for a short ~只是走走
in a ~轻而易举地
drop into a ~转为步行
fall into a ~改成常步行走

~ + 介词

~ around the block 绕着街区的散步
~ by moonlight 月下散步
~ from 从…出发的步行
~ in the park 公园里的散步
all ~s of life 各界,各行各业,三教九流
every ~ of life 各行各业
~ to 至…的步行
~ under the shade of trees 树阴下散步

句型例句

We had a long walk through beautiful country. 我们走了很长一段路才穿过了那美丽的村庄。

Uncle Tom looked hot after his walk. 在步行之后,汤姆大叔看来很热。

He set off at a brisk walk. 他轻快地走了。

I was wondering whether you'd like a walk. 我想知道,你是不是想要散散步。

I find I have a headache after all, and a walk might do it good. 毕竟我现在头痛,或许我出去散散步可能稍好一点。

He enjoyed taking his sisters for walks through the country lanes. 他喜欢带他的妹妹在乡间的小路上散步。

It's a short walk to the beach. 步行没多远就可到海滩。

The city is a forty miles walk from here. 这城市离这里有 40 英里。

It is a mile walk from our house to the school. 从我们家到学校有 1 英里远。

The station is ten minutes' walk from my house. 从我家到车站有 10 分钟的步行路程。

I recognized her walk. 我熟悉她走路的样子。

Have you ever noticed that the bouncy little walk of hers? 你注意到了她那自鸣得意地走路的神气了吗?

His walk is just like his father's. 他走路的样子像他的父亲一样。

He slowed the horse into a walk. 他使马放慢脚步走。

Production has decreased to a walk. 生产以缓慢的速度下降了。

The river bank is my favourite walk. 河边是我最喜欢的散步场所。

The path through the forest is one of my favourite walks. 我最喜欢散步的小路就是穿过树林的那条。

There are some beautiful walks in Sussex. 苏萨克斯有一些美丽的散步场所。

The walk in front of the house is covered with ice. 房屋前的人行小道上结了冰。

This is the walk that I like best. 这是我最喜欢的一条人行道。

It's a pretty walk. 这是一条很漂亮的人行道。
There is a beautiful walk along the river. 沿着这条河有一条漂亮的人行道。
There are many pleasant walks in this area. 这地区有许多令人愉快的人行小道。
Some of the walks in this area are only possible in dry weather. 这一带的一些小路只有晴天才能走。
The garden is well laid out, with many pleasant walks. 这个花园布局很好，有许多宜人的小路。

常用短语

♣ ***at a walk***
用常步 using the normal pace
The horse proceeded at a walk. 马儿慢慢前进。
They were proceeding down the street at a slow walk. 他们在街上慢步行进。

♣ ***go (out) for a walk***
出去散步 go out for a walk; go out for a stroll
I think that she has gone out for a walk. 我想她是出去散步去了。
Afterwards Mr. Coe went for a solitary walk in the evening light. 后来，柯先生出去在路灯下独自散步。
Anna asked Philip if he would like to go for a walk with her. 安娜问菲利普是否愿意同她一道出去散散步。

♣ ***in a walk***
轻而易举地 easy to do
Two years ago he won in a walk. 两年前，他轻易地获胜了。
I can win the case in a walk. 我能轻易地打赢这场官司。

♣ ***on a walk***
在散步 going out for a stroll
We were on a walk in the country when the idea first occurred to us. 我们是在乡间散步时第一次有这种想法的。

♣ ***take a walk***
散步 have a walk
We walked out on the bridge and then took a walk through the town. 我们出去，走上桥，然后在城里闲逛。
I've been taking a walk, I couldn't sleep. 我一直在散步，我不能入睡。
The guests took a long walk after dinner. 晚饭之后，客人们散步了好久。

♣ ***walk of life***
行业，…类的人 person's occupation, profession or rank
Now we find women involved in every walk of life. 如今我们看到妇女参与到各个行业。
There are honest and dishonest people in all walks of life. 各行各业里都有诚实的人和不诚实的人。
People from all walks of life came to hear his speech. 各界人士都来听他讲话。
As a doctor in a hospital he had come in contact with people from all walks of life. 作为医院里的一个医生，他接触了各行各业的人。
The banker didn't want his son to marry a girl in a different walk of life. 这个银行家要他的儿子不娶别的行业的姑娘。
Many rich people have yachts, people in their walk of life can afford them. 许多有钱的人都有游艇，那些各行各业有钱的人都能买得起游艇。

词语辨异

♣ ***at a walk, in a walk, on a walk***
这三个短语的意思不同：at a walk 的意思是"用常步"；in a walk 的意思是"轻而易举地"；on a walk 的意思是"在步行中"。

♣ ***walk, drive***
参见 drive 条。

♣下面两个句子的意思相同：
My house is ten minutes' walk from the station.
My house is ten minutes' walk to the station.
从我家到火车站要步行 10 分钟。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* amble, hike, march, saunter, step, stride, stroll *n.* amble, lane, march, passage, path, stroll
[词源] <中古英语 *walken* <古英语 *wealcan*(走，散步)

wall

☞ ***n.*** [wɔːl] (walls)

双解释义

[C] **墙，壁，围墙** continuous upright solid structure of stone, brick, concrete, etc. used to enclose, divide or protect sth

基本要点

1. wall 的意思是"墙，壁，围墙"，是可数名词。
2. in the wall 表示"在墙的里面"；而 on the wall 表示"在墙的表面"。
3. the Great Wall(长城)是 the Great Wall of China(中国长城)的简称。

词汇搭配

[动词＋～]
blow up a ～炸毁一堵墙
build a ～修建一堵墙
climb (over) a ～爬(过)墙
crack a ～使墙破裂
destroy a ～毁坏一面墙
drive sb up the ～使某人十分烦恼
erect a ～修建一堵墙
get over a ～翻过墙去
knock down a ～推倒一堵墙
line ～s 使沿着墙壁排列
paint a ～油漆墙壁
paper a ～用纸裱糊墙壁
plaster a ～在墙上涂抹灰泥
point a ～给一面墙勾缝
put up a ～修建一堵墙
remove a ～ 拆除墙
repair a ～修理墙壁
run against a ～撞在墙上
run into a ～撞在墙上
shore up the ～用支柱撑住这面墙
tear down a ～拆一堵墙
white-wash a ～粉刷墙壁

[形容词＋～]
broken ～破墙
clean ～干净的墙壁
dirty ～肮脏的墙壁
high ～高墙
inside ～内墙
low ～低墙
outside ～外墙
supporting ～支撑墙
thick ～厚墙壁
wooden ～木栅栏

[名词＋～]
brick ～砖墙
city ～城墙
fire ～防火墙
prison ～监狱的围墙
sea ～海堤，防波堤
stone ～石壁

[～＋名词]
～ light 壁灯

[介词＋～]
against the ～靠墙
the foot of a ～墙根
the top of a ～墙头
on the ～在墙上

[～＋介词]
～ around the garden 花园四周的木栅栏
～ between …之间的隔膜
～ between church and state 政教之间的隔阂
～ of people 人墙
～ without windows or doors 既没窗户又没门的墙

句型例句

During the Warring States period, more walls were put up to defend the borders of the different kingdoms. 战国时期，修建了更多城墙来保卫不同王国的边境。
The wall cuts across our line of vision. 墙遮断了我们的视线。
My left hand brushed the wall and found the doorknob. 我的左手顺着墙摸过去就找到了门的把手。
The explosion caused the walls of the building to fall in. 爆炸使建筑物的墙倒塌了。
The ball struck the wall and bounded back to me. 球碰到墙又向我弹回来。
They glided along the wall until they were out of sight. 他们沿着墙壁溜得无影无踪。
These doors are made in pieces that can be folded away against the wall. 这些门都是几块拼成的，可以折叠起来靠在墙上。
They burst a hole through the wall. 他们在墙上炸开一个窟窿。
We had to break through the solid wall to reach the prisoners. 我们必须凿穿那坚实的墙壁才能与囚犯们联络。
The television was built flush into the wall. 电视机安放得和墙平行。
He boiled over when his wife drove their new car into the wall. 在他妻子驾驶着他们的新车撞到墙上时，他大发了一通脾气。
The firemen broke down the wall in order to gain quick access to the building on fire. 为了很快地进入着火的房子，消防队员拆了那堵墙。
The ball bounded from the wall. 球从墙上弹回。
The picture is attached to the wall by a nail. 这张图画被钉子钉在墙上。
The office looked exactly the same as before, only some charts were added to the wall. 办公室里还是那个老样子，只是墙上多了一些图表。
The colour of the wall and the colour of the carpet will blend together. 墙的颜色和地毯的颜色很和谐。

My grandmother used to clean her mats by beating them against the wall of the house. 以前我祖母清理坐垫的办法是将它们在屋壁上甩打。
We were asked to clean down the walls when we left the house that we had been renting. 离开租住的屋子时，主人要求我们把墙冲洗干净。
He colored the walls green. 他把墙壁刷成绿色。
The building was burnt out and only the walls remained. 那幢建筑物除了墙以外都烧光了。
These cupboards are built into the walls. 这些食品橱柜是嵌在墙里的。
Our neighbours built their walls high. 我们的邻居把墙砌得很高。
We had to brace the walls when we put the new roof on. 架上新房顶时我们得要撑牢墙壁。
The city was defended with walls. 城用城墙防御着。
He fastened the calendar to a wall. 他把日历挂在墙上。
Our garden is surrounded by a stone wall. 我们的花园由一堵石墙围着。
The place was closed in by a wall. 这个地方用墙围着。
The Great Wall, is actually more than 6000 kilometres long, 6—7 metres high and 4—5 metres wide. 长城实际上有6000多公里长，6—7米高，4—5米宽。
He who does not reach the Great Wall is not a true man. 不到长城非好汉。
They banded the Berlin Wall in light and dark grey stone. 他们用淡灰色和深灰色的石头砌成了柏林墙。
Wall Street began to empty after midnight. 午夜过后华尔街上行人开始稀少了。
I should hate to be confined within the four walls of an office all day. 我讨厌整天关在办公室里。
Very big waves dashed over the sea wall at the height of the storm. 在暴风雨最猛烈的时候，巨浪吞没了海堤。
When I tried to probe into John's life, I came up against a brick wall. 当我要进一步要了解约翰的生活时却碰了壁。
But she knew the signs of change, she could read the writing on the wall. 她觉出有变化的迹象，她可以看出这不祥的预兆了。
Let's put it on the table and don't drive it to the wall. 让我们坐下来谈谈，别把事情弄僵。

常用短语

♣ ***go over the wall***
越狱 escape from prison
Those who went over the wall were caught again. 那些越狱逃跑的人又被捉住了。

♣ ***go to the wall***
被击破，生意做砸了 be defeated; fail in business
The company went to the wall because of that contract. 这个公司因为那个合同生意给做砸了，现在它破产了。

♣ ***in the wall***
在墙上，在墙里 on one of the vertical sides of a building or room
The thief made a hole in the wall. 小偷在墙上挖了一个洞。
Hang your bag on the nail in the wall. 将你的书包挂在墙上的钉子上面。
They have boarded up the hole in the wall. 他们用木板把墙上的洞封起来了。
You'd better block up that hole in the wall; it's letting the cold in. 你最好把墙上那个洞堵住，它把冷气放进来了。

♣ ***on the wall***
在墙上，在墙的表面上 on the surface of the wall
No scribbling is allowed on the wall. 墙上不许乱写乱涂。
She put up a portrait of Lu Hsun on the wall. 她在墙上挂了一张鲁迅的肖像画。
A little light flashed on the wall. 墙上的一个小灯亮了。
He hung up the map on the wall and collected political cadres and teachers to address them. 他把那张地图挂在墙上，召集政治干部和政治教员来给他们讲话。

正误解析

你看到墙上的洞了吗？
[误] Have you seen the hole on the wall?
[正] Have you seen the hole in the wall?
[析] 表示墙上有洞〔门〕时，要用 in the wall，因为洞〔门〕都是在墙里面。如指在墙表面上，则用 on the wall。

☞ *v.* [wɔːl] (walls; walled; walling)

双解释义

vt. **筑墙围住，用墙隔开** surround sth with a wall or walls

基本要点

wall 用作动词时意思是"用墙围住"，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于主动或被动结构。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ completely 完全筑墙围住
~ diligently 细心地筑墙围住
~ deliberately 故意地筑墙围住
~ extemporaneously 临时地筑墙围住
~ heartlessly 无情地用墙隔开
~ hurriedly 匆匆地用墙隔开
~ totally 全部用墙隔开

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
We're going to wall the garden. 我们打算用墙把花园围起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The garden is walled. 这个花园由墙围起来。

常用短语

♣ ***wall off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
用墙把…隔开 separate (usually an area) by wall
▲*wall sth* ⇔ *off*
They walled off the large prison into lots of very small cells. 他们把大监狱隔成很多小牢房。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
This room is walled off from the rest of the house. 这个房间和屋里的其他房间隔了开来。

♣ ***wall up*** (*v.*+*adv.*)
把…封住，把…关起来 imprison (sb) within a wall of bricks or strong close sth with a wall
▲*wall sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
Let's wall the prisoner up in the castle. 咱们把这个犯人关在城堡里吧。
I think we should wall up the fireplace. 我想应该封住壁炉。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Her eyes were walled up by the bandit. 她的眼睛被那个匪徒蒙住了。

词语辨异

♣ ***wall, cage, coop, enclose, envelop, fence, pen***
参见 fence 条。

补充资料

[同义词] *n.* barrier, block, divider *v.* cage, coop, enclose, envelop, fence, cell
[词源] <古英语 *wal*(围墙)

wal·let

☞ *n.* [ˈwɒlɪt] (wallets)

双解释义

Ⓒ**钱夹，皮夹** small flat leather case which can be folded for holding papers and paper money

句型例句

I keep my wallet in an inside pocket. 我把钱包放在里面的口袋里。
He noticed a wallet lying on the ground ahead of him. 他发现在前面地上有个钱包。

wal·nut

☞ *n.* [ˈwɔːlnʌt] (walnuts)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**胡桃(树)** (a tree that produces) an eatable nut shaped like a human brain
2. Ⓤ**胡桃木** the wood of this tree, considered to be excellent for furniture

句型例句

Are there walnuts in this sauce? 这种调味汁里面有胡桃吗？
This is a cabinet made of walnut. 这是一个用胡桃木做的橱柜。

wan·der

☞ *v.* [ˈwɒndə] (wanders; wandered; wandering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **漫游，徘徊** go from place to place without any special purpose or destination
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **迷失** leave the right path or direction

基本要点

1. wander 的基本意思是"漫游"，通常指懒洋洋地、无目的地、在有限范围内或者是远距离地漫步，其主体对进入的地方一般没有多大兴趣。引申可表示"迷失""精神错乱"等。有时也可指流水或离题地演说。
2. wander 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，多接地点名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the desert 在荒漠上徘徊
～ the neighbourhood 在附近徘徊

～＋副词

～ aimlessly 无目的地徘徊
～ blindly 盲目地徘徊
～ casually 偶尔徘徊
～ dejectedly 沮丧地徘徊
～ dreamily 恍惚地徘徊
～ erratically 不规律地徘徊
～ freely 自由地徘徊
～ hopelessly 无希望地徘徊
～ idly 无聊地徘徊
～ languidly 懒散地徘徊
～ leisurely 悠闲地徘徊
～ listlessly 焦躁地徘徊
～ pleasantly 愉快地徘徊
～ slowly 慢慢徘徊
～ off 迷失，离开正途或正确方向

～＋副词＋介词

～ back to 回想到

～＋介词

～ around 在…前后转来转去
～ from 从…离开

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

I wandered lonely like a cloud. 我像一朵孤云般遨游。
The travellers wandered in the way. 旅行者们在途中迷了路。
His mind wanders at times. 他有时候心不在焉。
He wanders in his speech. 他胡言乱语。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Nomadic tribes wander these deserts. 游牧部落在这些荒漠上游牧。
The boy wandered the neighbourhood, looking for his dog. 那男孩在附近徘徊，寻找自己的狗。

其他

They perceived a stranger wandering in the garden. 他们看到一个陌生人在花园里闲逛。

常用短语

♣ ***wander around*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…前后转来转去 move around without direction or haste
▲ *wander around sth*
When the children left home, she was used to wandering around the house as if she'd lost something. 每当孩子们离家后，她总是若有所失地在屋子前后转来转去。

♣ ***wander back to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
回想到 ponder; call to mind
▲ *wander back to sth*
His thoughts wandered back to his childhood. 他回想起他的童年时代。
I wandered back to the whole thing as if it happened yesterday. 这事我完全记得，就仿佛是昨天发生似的。
Do you wander back to his room number? 你记得他的房间号码吗?

♣ ***wander from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
从…离开 leave from sth
▲ *wander from sth*
Don't wander from the subject. 不要离开本题。
He was constraining his mind not to wander from the task. 他克制着不让思想在工作时开小差。

♣ ***wander off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
迷失，离开正途或正确方向 leave a place unintentionally; leave a subject
▲ *wander off*
The dog wandered off and got lost. 那狗走失了。

♣ ***wander over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…漫步 go from place to place without any special destination
▲ *wander over sth*
He likes to wander over the countryside. 他喜欢在乡间漫步。
We wandered over the fields and about the woods. 我们漫游于田野和森林间。

词语辨异

♣ ***wander, range, stray, stroll***
参见 stroll 条。

补充资料

［派生词］ wanderer *n.* 游荡、漫游的人；各处走动的动物

want

☞ *v.* ［wɒnt］ (wants; wanted; wanting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **打算，希望** wish for; have a desire for
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **想，要，需要** require; be in need of; lack
3. *vt.* **应该** ought

基本要点

1. want 的基本意思是"想""要"，指人希望、愿意或决心做某事或获得某物，是日常用语，强调主观愿望。引申可表示"缺少""缺乏""不够""差""没有""应该"等。
2. want 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词作宾语，也可接以形容词、现在分词、过去分词、动词不定式、介词短语、副词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. want 可接由 that 引起的宾语从句，表示"请求、命令、建议"等，主要用于美式英语中。
4. want 作"需要"解时，可接被动形式的动词不定式或主动形式的动名词。
5. want 用于过去完成时，表示"未达到本来的愿望"。
6. want 一般不用于进行体，但表示语气婉转时可用现在进行时或过去进行时。
7. want 用作不及物动词时，多与介词 for 或 in 连用。
8. want 可用一般时表示将来，一般不与 be going to 连用。
9. want 是表示思想状态的动词，不可用于被动结构。
10. 在口语中，可用 want to 代替 should。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a holiday 希望休假
～ a lot of patience 需要很大的耐心
～ mending 需要补一补
～ nourishment 需要营养
～ some doing 花些工夫
～ water 需要水

～＋副词

～ absolutely 绝对想要
～ ardently 热烈地希望
～ badly 严重缺乏
～ casually 偶尔打算
～ considerably 相当需要
～ consistently 一致希望
～ conspicuously 明显地需要
～ deeply 深深地需要
～ eagerly 急切希望
～ earnestly 殷切希望
～ eminently 高度希望
～ entirely 完全想要
～ excessively 过多需要
～ exclusively 完全想要
～ extremely 非常想要
～ fairly 相当需要
～ fully 充分需要
～ genuinely 真正地需要
～ heartily 衷心地希望
～ honestly 诚恳地希望
～ inevitably 不可避免地需要
～ insistently 引人注意地希望
～ intensely 热情地希望
～ logically 情理之中地需要
～ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地需要
～ luxuriously 奢侈地需要
～ materially 物质上需要
～ momentarily 顷刻之间想要
～ noiselessly 悄悄地想要
～ nominally 名义上想要
～ particularly 特别地打算
～ passionately 强烈地希望
～ prematurely 过早地需要
～ probably 可能需要
～ quaintly 离奇地打算
～ righteously 理所当然地想要
～ sadly 严重地需要
～ satirically 讽刺性地需要
～ severely 严重需要
～ sincerely 诚恳地希望
～ solely 唯一想要
～ spontaneously 自发的需要
～ steadily 稳定的需要
～ strongly 强烈地希望
～ substantially 实实在在地需要
～ superficially 表面上想要
～ tentatively 暂时性地想要
～ thoroughly 彻底需要
～ unaccountably 莫名其妙地想要
～ universally 普遍想要
～ unquestionably 毫无疑问地希望
～ urgently 急切需要
～ back 期望回来
～ in 想要进入
～ off 想要下车
～ out 想要出去
～ up 想要起床

～＋介词

～ by the phone 有电话找
～ for 缺少，需要
～ in 缺少
～ on the phone 有电话找

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

You shall never want while I have any money left. 只要我有余钱，你就不会缺少

什么。
A few pages of this book are wanting. 这本书缺几页。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The brackets want an extra screw. 托架需要再加一个螺丝钉。
Children want plenty of sleep. 儿童需要较多的睡眠。
We wanted money badly to buy the machines we needed. 我们迫切需要钱购买我们需要的机器。
That sort of work wants a lot of patience. 做这种工作需要很大的耐心。
But the big monopoly capitalists do not want peace. 但大垄断资本家不愿意要和平。
What style do you want? —The usual uniform style. 你要什么式样?——就要平常的制服式样。
She wants a holiday. 她希望一次休假。
He said he wanted a few words with me. 他说他要和我说几句话。
That sort of thing wants some doing. 那种事情得花些工夫。
The picture wants something of perfection. 这幅画还有些不够完美。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He is wanted by the police. 警方要缉拿他。

▲S + ～ + to-*v*
I've long wanted to come to your country. 我老早就想到你们国家来。
I have accepted this, not wanting to disappoint them. 我不想让他们失望,就接受了这个。
You can study any subject you want to. 你可以学任何想学的科目。
You're the very person I've been wanting to meet. 你正是我一直想见的人。
The children are always wanting to see you. 孩子们总是想见你。
They may be wanting to know when you leave for home. 他们可能是想知道你什么时候回家。
He wanted to have an operation. 他需要动手术。
You want to be careful while doing the experiment. 做实验时你需小心。
They had wanted to help you, but couldn't get here in time. 他们本来是要帮你的忙,但没能及时赶到。
It wants to be done with great care. 这件事必须小心地去做才行。
The boxes want to be numbered. 这些盒子需要编号。
I want to[should] speak to you so badly all these days. 这几天我迫切想和你谈谈。
Were you wanting to see me? 你想见我吗?

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
Your hair wants cutting. 你的头发该理了。
This curtain wants washing. 这窗帘该洗了。
Your coat wants brushing. 你的大衣需要刷一刷。
His pipe wants cleaning. 他的烟斗需要擦一擦了。
The sheets for your bed will want airing, I suppose. 我想,你的床单需要晾晒一下了。
Our house wants doing up. 我们的房子需要修一修。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
I want that people should appreciate what I say. 我希望人们应该会理解我的话。
He wanted that I should pay him next Monday. 他要我下星期一付款。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj./adv.*
I want the letter ready by tomorrow. 我要明天就准备好这封信。
I want it back right now. 我要别人立刻把它还给我。
Are you sure you want me back? 你确实想让我回来吗?
Don't forget, I want my ladder back the moment you have finished with it! 不要忘记,你一用完梯子就还回来!

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
That child wants a nurse to look after him. 那孩子需要保姆照顾他。
The manager wants you to think it over. 经理希望你仔细考虑一下。
She wants Mary to go with her. 她希望玛丽和她一道去。
My classmates want me to work for the wall newspaper. 我班同学要我担任墙报工作。
He wants you to see him in his office tomorrow. 他要你明天早上到他办公室找他。
Don't you want someone to go along with you? 你不想要谁和你一道去吗?
I don't want that sort of thing to keep happening. 我不愿老发生这样的事。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ing
I do not want you answering the question. 我不需要你回答这个问题。
Of course he wouldn't want others interfering in his affairs. 他当然不会愿意别人干涉他的事。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *v*-ed
I wanted it answered how the picture was drawn. 我想就这幅画是如何绘画的得到一个回答。
I don't want the child left alone. 我不希望把这孩子单独留下。
He wants his sprained ankle carefully treated. 他要叫人把他扭伤的足踝细心地医治。
We don't want anything said about this. 我们希望这事不要谈起了。
He did not want anything crossed out. 他希望不要把任何东西划掉。
I want these shoes resoled. 我想把这双鞋换鞋底。
China wanted the boundary properly negotiated. 中国希望就边界问题进行适当谈判。

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *prep.*-phrase
This child wants you out of the room. 这孩子要你到外面去。
The teacher wants you in the classroom. 老师要你去教室。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
You're wanted on the phone. 有你的电话。
You're wanted at the director's office. 要你到厂长办公室去一下。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
She is a wanted woman. 她是通缉犯。
▲*v*-ing as s-Compl.
That man is a little wanting. 那人心智上有点缺陷。

常用短语

♣ ***want for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.〈正〉缺少,需要 lack or be in need of sth
▲ *want for sth*
Her little girl never wants for anything; she has everything she could possibly need. 她的小女儿永远不会缺少任何东西,凡是她可能需要的东西,她样样都有。
What do you want for more money for? You're earning good pay as it is! 你为何还要更多的钱? 你现在的工资就不少了!
2.为…需要;需(某人)做或担任… need or desire (sth/sb) for (a purpose, job, etc.) or to be (a kind of person)
▲ *want sb/sth for sb/sth*
I want you for my wife, will you marry me? 我希望你做我的妻子,你同意嫁给我吗?
What do you want more money for? 你为何还要更多的钱?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Two men are wanted for special duties. 需要两人去执行特殊的任务。
3.通缉 wish to seize sb to punish him for (a crime)
▲ *want sb for sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Doesn't he look like that man who's wanted for the jewel robbery? 他不是很像那个因抢劫珠宝罪而受到通缉的罪犯吗?
It's better to be wanted for murder than not to be wanted at all. 为杀人罪受到通缉也比无人置理要好。

♣ ***want in***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.想要进入 desire to enter; wish to have sb arrive
▲ *want in*
The visitor wants in. 来访者想进来。
Open the door, will you? The cat wants in. 把门打开好吗? 猫要进来。
▲ *want sb ⇔ in*
Mother wants the doctor in, but I don't think it's as serious as that. 母亲希望把医生请来,不过我认为病情并不那么严重。
2.〈俚〉希望被接受 desire to be accepted
▲ *want in*
I talked with him about our plan, and he wanted in. 我同他谈了我们的计划,他想参加进来。

♣ ***want in***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
缺少 lack sth necessary such as a quality
▲ *want in sth*
His book, while truthful, is wanting in excitement. 他的书写得非常真实,但兴味索然。

♣ ***want off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
想要下车 wish to leave a vehicle
▲ *want off*
I must ring the bell; I want off at the next stop. 我必须拉铃,我要在下一站下车。

♣ ***want out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *want out*
1.想要出去 desire to leave
This child wants out. 这孩子想到外面去。
2.〈非正〉希望解脱出来 wish to be freed from sth unpleasant
I thought you were happy, it was such a shock when you said you wanted out. 我还以为你很幸福,你说要摆脱婚姻的羁绊这使我大为震惊。
Don't imagine that you can depend on his support any longer; he wants out. 别以为

W

你还可以依靠他的支持,他希望摆脱目前的处境呢。

♣ ***want up*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

想要起床 wish to get out of bed

▲ *want up*

The boy must be feeling better, he's been wanting up all day.这个男孩准是好多了,他整天都想要起床。

词语辨异

♣ ***want, desire, hope, wish***

参见 desire 条。

♣ ***want, lack, be deficient in***

参见 lack 条。

♣ ***want, need***

参见 need 条。

♣ ***want for, lack for***

参见 lack 条。

正误解析

1.他给我几块蛋糕,说道:"你要吗? 刚出炉的。"

[误] He offered me some cakes, saying, "Do you want? They're hot from the oven."

[正] He offered me some cakes, saying, "Do you want any? They're hot from the oven."

[析] 表示"某人想要某物"时, want 为及物动词,其后须接宾语。

2.这件衣服需要清洗。

[误] This coat wants to wash.

[正] This coat wants washing.

[正] This coat wants to be washed.

[析] 表示"某物需要处理"时,可用主动形式的动名词(want + *v*-ing)形式,在意义上也可用被动形式的动词不定式(want + to-*v*)。

3.我想听听你的意见。

[误] I was wanting your opinion.

[正] I want your opinion.

[析] want 一般不用于进行体。只有在表示"一直…""老是…"等感情或婉转语气时,才可用 want 的进行时态。

4.她从不缺钱用。

[误] She has never wanted of money.

[正] She has never wanted for money.

[析] 表示"(不)缺乏什么东西",一般可说(not) want for sth,介词用 for,不用 of。

5.她想嫁给一个富商。

[误] She wanted marrying a rich merchant.

[正] She wanted to marry a rich merchant.

[析] 表示"某人想做某事"时, want 是及物动词,接动词不定式短语作宾语,而不能用动名词作 want 的宾语。

☞ ***n***. [wɒnt] (wants)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**缺乏,不足** lack or insufficiency of sth

2.Ⓒ**需要的东西,想往的东西** thing desired

基本要点

1. want 用作名词时意思是"缺乏,不足",是抽象名词,不可数,引申作"需要的东西,想往的东西"时,是可数名词,常用复数形式。

2. want 有时可作"贫穷"解。

3. for want of 和 from (the) want of 在句中均可用作原因状语,但前者多用于主语指人的句子,说明理由;而后者多用于主语指事物的句子,说明原因。

词汇搭配

动词+~

fit the ~适合需要

have no ~ of 不需要

形容词+~

material ~s 物质需求

pressing ~迫切的不足

short-term ~短期不足

universal ~普遍的不足

名词+~

emergency ~紧急需求

句型例句

Your work shows great want of judgement.你的工作表明你非常缺乏判断力。

Your work shows want of care.你的工作证明你不够细心。

For want of a nail the wheel came off.因少了一个钉子,这轮子掉下来了。

For want of anything better to do, he continued to read.由于没有更好的事可做,因此他继续阅读。

He failed for want of help.他因没有援助而失败。

I fell sick for want of exercise.我因运动不足而生病。

The houses were falling to pieces for want of care and a little paint.这些房屋没有油漆一下,又未维修,快要倒塌了。

The boys were suffering from want of food.这些男孩子因缺少食物而受罪。

She felt ill from want of air, so I opened the window.她因缺乏空气而感到不舒服,所以我把窗子打开了。

The children are unhappy from want of love.这些孩子因为缺乏爱而不幸福。

He's always in want of money.他总是缺钱。

I'm in want of a good dictionary.我需要一本好的词典。

The house is in want of repair.这房子需要修缮。

You should try to reduce your wants.你应该努力减少需求。

That supplies a want that has been felt for a long time.那个东西满足了长期以来的需要。

Families were suffering from want.有些家庭正遭受着贫困。

At that time, the labouring people were always reduced to want.那时,劳动人民总是穷得一无所有。

What a terrible thing it must be to live in want! 在贫困中生活,真可怕!

词语辨异

♣ ***want, absence, lack, shortage***

参见 absence 条。

正误解析

1.这孩子有长长一单子需要的东西。

[误] The child has a long list of want.

[正] The child has a long list of wants.

[析] want 意为"需要的东西"时,是可数名词,且通常用于复数形式。

2.访问贵国是我长久的愿望。

[误] To visit your country is my long-felt wants.

[正] To visit your country is my long-felt want.

[析] want 表示"需要""愿望"时,是不可数名词,只有单数形式。

3.许多人生活穷困。

[误] Many people live for want.

[正] Many people live in want.

[析] 表示"生活困难""穷困"可以说 in want,其中介词 in 不可改为 for。

4.由于缺少汽油,我们的车一点用处也没有。

[误] Our car was useless in want of petrol.

[正] Our car was useless for want of petrol.

[析] 表示"由于缺乏""因为缺乏"可以用 for want of〔through want of, from want of〕,而 in want of 是"需要"的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v***. desire, hope, wish, be deficient in, need, like, love ***n***. absence, shortage, paucity

[反义词] ***n***. plenty

[词源] <古挪威语 *vanta*(想要)

war

☞ ***n***. [wɔː] (wars)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ Ⓒ **战争** fighting between nations, groups within a nation using military force

2.Ⓒ Ⓤ **斗争,竞争** competition; conflict

基本要点

1. war 的基本意思是"战争",指国家之间或军队之间的武装冲突,是可数名词,引申可作"斗争,竞争"解。

2. war 泛指"战争状态,战术"时,是不可数名词。表示某一次具体的战争时可加不定冠词 a 或定冠词 the, wars 则指"数次战争"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

avoid ~避免战争

conduct a ~交战,斗争

declare a ~宣战

end a ~结束战争

enter ~参战

fight a ~交战,斗争

force a ~挑起战争

go into ~加入战争

lose a ~打败仗

make a ~发动战争

prepare for ~备战

prevent a ~防止战争

start a ~开战

step up a ~把战争升级

wage a ~开展战争

win a ~打胜仗

形容词+~

all-out ~ 全面战争

atomic ~原子〔核〕战争

civil ~内战

cold ~冷战

endless ~无休止的战争

full-scale ~全面战争

general ~全面战争

good ~正义的战争

hot ~真枪实弹的战争

limited ~有限战争

local ~局部战争

long ~长期的战争

lost ~战败

nuclear ～核战争
offensive ～进攻战
racial ～种族战
regional ～局部战争
religious ～宗教战
revolutionary ～革命战争
severe ～激战
shooting ～真枪实弹的战争
total ～全面战争

名词＋～

air ～空战
class ～阶级战争
price ～价格战
star ～星球大战
trade ～贸易战
world ～世界大战

～＋名词

～ orphans 战争孤儿

介词＋～

after ～战后
at ～交战
at ～ with 处于跟…交战中
at ～ with one's neighbors 跟邻国交战，跟邻居争斗
the bitter fruits of ～战争的恶果
the outbreak of ～战争的爆发
the outcome of ～战争的结局
the prisoners of ～战俘

～＋介词

～ against 反击…的战争
～ between …之间的战争
～ without battle 冷战

句型例句

The visit was broken short because there was talk of war. 由于谣传战争，访问提早结束。
The dawn of peace has appeared, but the danger of war still remains. 和平的曙光已经出现，战争的危险依然存在。
They were fighting a just war. 他们在打一场正义战争。
The last century has seen two world wars. 上个世纪经历了两次世界大战。
Their courage brought the people through the war. 他们的勇气使人民群众熬过了战争。
They carried the war into the enemy's camp. 他们向敌阵进攻。
The king made war on his neighbour. 国王向他的邻国开战。
Everyone cheered the news that World War Ⅱ was over. 每人都为二战结束的消息而欢欣鼓舞。
On the outbreak of the First Revolutionary Civil War, the Government called in all gold coinage and replaced it by notes. 在第一次国内革命战争爆发的时候，政府下令收回所有的金币，并代之以纸币。
The city was all burnt down during the the War of Resistance against Japanese Aggression. 抗日战争期间，这座城市全部给烧毁了。
His one leg was blown off by a bomb in the American War of Independence. 他的一条腿在美国独立战争中被炸弹炸掉了。
He was accused of betraying his country during the First World War. 他被指控一战期间叛国。
Destruction and misery attended on war. 破坏和苦难随战争而来。
Soldiers are trained for the war of nerves. 士兵们为作神经战而受训练。
They were happy together, until the civil war came and broke up their home. 他们在一起过得很幸福，直到内战爆发破坏了他们的家园。
The convention barred the use of the poison gas in the war. 这项公约禁止在战争中使用毒气。
All his hopes were blasted by the war. 他的所有希望都为战争所破灭。
The soldier was blinded in the war against disease. 那士兵在同疾病作斗争中双目失明了。
China was at war with Japan in 1894. 中国于 1894 年和日本交战。
They are at war with each other. 他们互相争吵。
We don't favour underestimating the importance of the art of war. 我们不赞成低估战略和战术的重要作用。
It goes against the principles of war. 这与军事原则相违背。
We can never be frightened when the principles of war are concerned. 牵涉到我们的战争原则时，我们是永远也吓不倒的。
They will furnish you with the necessary war materials. 他们将向你提供必要的军需物资。

常用短语

♣ ***declare war against***

1. 向(某国)宣战 state that one's nation is now at war with (another nation)
Our government has declared war against the enemy. 我国政府已向敌人宣战。
China formally declared war against Japan in December 1941. 中国在 1941 年 12 月正式对日本宣战。
2. 宣布将尽力与…作斗争 state that one will make every effort to stop or destroy (sth, usually bad)
Can you declare war against violent crime? 你能和暴力犯罪作斗争吗?
I declared war against the bad habits. 我与坏习惯作斗争。
We must declare war against this kind of idea. 我们要与这种思想作斗争。

词语辨异

♣ ***war, battle, combat, conflict, encounter, fight***
参见 battle 条。

正误解析

1. 他们在与邻国作战。
［误］They are at war against their neighbouring country.
［正］They are at war with their neighbouring country.
［析］at war 后接 with 表示交战对象，不用 against；但 wage war 之后要用 against。
2. 他们同邻国处于交战状态。
［误］They are at a war with their neighbouring country.
［正］They are at war with their neighbouring country.
［析］表示"处于交战状态"用 at war，war 前不可加 a。
3. 北方向南方宣战。
［误］The North has declared war to the South.
［正］The North has declared war against the South.
［析］表示"向…宣战"用 against，不可用 to 代替。

学习参考

关于两次世界大战的说法，有一个演变过程。在第二次世界大战爆发前，英国人用 the Great War 指第一次世界大战，而美国人用 the World War。第二次世界大战爆发后，英美两国都把第一次世界大战改称 the First World War(也可以说 World War I)，而把第二次世界大战称为 the Second World War(也可以说 World War II)。

☞ *v.* ［wɔː］ (wars; warred; warring)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **进行战斗；作战** make war; wage war
2. *vi.* **斗争** fight; struggle

基本要点

1. war 用作名词时的意思是"战争"，转化为动词意思是"进行战斗""作战"，指在战场上一系列的真枪实弹地厮杀，也可指意识形态领域中的矛盾。引申可表示"斗争"。
2. war 一般只用作不及物动词，它的主语一般是人、党派等，客体多由介词 against, for, over, with 等引出，其介词宾语可以是人，也可以是抽象名词，一般不接具体名词。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ continually 不断斗争
～ effectively 有效地打击
～ fearlessly 无畏地斗争
～ fiercely 残忍地斗争
～ gallantly 英勇地斗争
～ historically 历史性地斗争
～ hopelessly 无希望地斗争
～ manfully 果断地斗争
～ mortally 你死我活地斗争
～ savagely 疯狂地斗争
～ silently 无声地斗争
～ terrifically 恐怖地斗争
～ thrillingly 激动地斗争

～＋介词

～ against 与…斗争
～ for 为…而战
～ over 因…而战
～ with 因…而战

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The two countries have been warring constantly for years. 这两国多年来一直交战。

常用短语

♣ ***war against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
与…斗争 fight; oppose
▲ *war against sb/sth*
They warred against the opposing army for eight years. 他们与敌人整整打了 8 年仗。
He warred against vice. 他与罪恶作斗争。
We must continue to war against poverty and disease. 我们一定要继续同贫穷和疾病作斗争。

♣ ***war for*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
为…而战 fight for sth

▲ *war for sth*
They warred for freedom. 他们为自由而战。
They are warring for national independence. 他们正在进行民族独立战争。

♣ ***war over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
因…而战争 fight or argue about which side should possess
▲ *war over sth*
They warred over disputed territory. 他们因有争议的领土而进行战争。

♣ ***war with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
与…打仗 fight or oppose with
▲ *war with sb/sth*
The country warred with its neighbours for years. 该国与邻国打了多年仗。
We shall war with our old enemies and defeat them. 我们将与我们的宿敌继续作战，并且要战胜他们。
The two armies warred with each other for four years. 两军相互交战了4年。
The temptation warred with his conscience. 这种诱惑与他的良心作斗争。

补充资料
〔同义词〕 ***n.*** battle, combat, conflict ***v.*** battle, combat, conflict, encounter, fight
〔反义词〕 ***n.*** peace
〔词源〕 <古英语 *werre*(战争)

ward

☞ ***n.*** [wɔːd] (wards)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**病房，病区** separate room in a hospital
2. Ⓒ**区，行政区** division of a city or town
3. Ⓒ**受监护的未成年者** person, especially a child, under the protection of another person or of a law court

句型例句
She dialed the number and asked for the ward. 她拨电话号码要病房。
The policemen phoned to every ward and suburb. 警察给各城区和郊区打电话。
After the girl's parents died, she was made a ward of her uncle and aunt. 这女孩的父母双亡后，舅父和舅母成了她的监护人。

☞ ***v.*** [wɔːd] (wards; warded; warding)

基本要点
ward 用作动词时常与副词 off 连用，构成动词短语。

常用短语
♣ ***ward off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
防止；避免 protect or defend yourself against danger, illness, attack, etc.
▲ *ward sb/sth ⇔ off*
She put up her hands to ward him off. 她举起双手把他挡开。
He always carries a stick to ward off wild dogs. 他常常拿着一根棍子防野狗。
She raised her hand to ward off a blow. 她抬起手来，以挡开揍来的拳头。

补充资料
〔派生词〕 warder *n.* 看门人，门卫

war·den

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwɔːdn] (wardens)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**看守人，管理员** a person who looks after a place (and place)
2. Ⓒ**监察员，监察官** an official who helps to see that certain laws are obeyed

句型例句
He is the warden of an old people's home. 他是一家养老院的管理员。
They were taken to the warden's office. 他们被带到了监察员的办公室。

补充资料
〔派生词〕 wardenship *n.* 看守人的职务〔职权〕

ward·robe

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwɔːdrəub] (wardrobes)

双解释义
1. Ⓒ**衣柜，衣橱** cupboard in which clothes are hung up
2. Ⓢ**全部服装** person's stock of clothes

句型例句
She stuffed her clothes in the wardrobe. 她把衣服塞进衣橱。
The wardrobe in the front bedroom has been built in. 前面卧室里的衣橱已经镶建在墙壁之内。
She replenished her wardrobe. 她添置了衣服。
Such an outfit would be a useful addition to my wardrobe. 在我的服装中添置这一套服装会有用的。

ware

☞ ***n.*** [weə] (wares)

双解释义
1. Ⓟ**商品，货物** articles for sale; goods
2. Ⓤ**制品** manufactured things

句型例句
Peddlers cried their wares in the streets. 小贩们沿街叫卖货物。
You must push your wares if you want better sales. 如果你要想销路好，你必须强行推销你的商品。
They bought much ceramic ware yesterday. 他们昨天买了大量的陶瓷制品。

ware·house

☞ ***n.*** [ˈweəhaus] (warehouses)

双解释义
Ⓒ**仓库，货栈** a large building for storing things, especially things that are to be sold

句型例句
A fire in our warehouse was a contingency that we had not expected. 库房的一场大火是我们始料未及的。
Be sure to lock the warehouse when you leave. 你离开仓库时，请一定把它锁上。

war·fare

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwɔːfeə]

双解释义
Ⓤ**战争，战争状态** military activity against an enemy; war

句型例句
Celerity is the soul of warfare. 兵贵神速。
He addressed the audience on the subject of atomic warfare. 他向听众讲了有关核战争问题。
A regional conflict would erupt into violent warfare. 地区性冲突会演变成一场大战。

warm

☞ ***adj.*** [wɔːm] (warmer; warmest)

双解释义
1. **暖和的，温暖的** a little hot
2. **热情的，热心的** friendly and kind
3. **令人愉快的，亲切的** giving a pleasant feeling of cheerfulness or friendliness

基本要点
warm 的基本意思是“暖和的，温暖的”，指不太高的温度，有“不寒冷”之义；表示感情时指“热情的，热心的”，有安慰鼓励之义。表示感受时则指“令人愉快的，亲切的”。

词汇搭配
〔～+名词〕
～ weather 暖和的天气
～ affection 亲切的感情
～ person 热情的人
〔副词+～〕
too ～太热(情)
〔～+介词〕
～ from running 跑得暖和起来
～ in office 职位稳固
～ in reception 热情接待
～ with wine 喝酒后兴奋起来

句型例句
〔用作定语〕
▲ ～+*n.*
The doctor has forbidden warm coffee to her. 医生禁止她喝温咖啡。
You feed in the money here and the warm coffee comes out there. 你把钱从这里送进去，温咖啡就从那边出来了。
She submerged her hands in warm water. 她把手浸在温水中。
Put your warmest clothes on before you go out in the snow. 在下雪天外出之前，要穿上你的最能保暖的衣服。
A rich, warm, mellow soil is favorable for the growth of cabbage. 肥沃温暖的松软土壤有利于白菜的生长。
This warm weather is exceptional for January here in Beijing. 这样暖和的天气在北京的一月里是异常的。
The warm weather tempted us into going for a swim. 暖和的天气诱使我们去游泳。
In warm climates human beings mature more rapidly than in cold climates. 在气候温暖的地带，人的成熟比在寒冷地带快些。
It was a warm, quiet, drowsy spring afternoon. 那是一个温暖的、静静的、昏昏欲睡的春天的下午。
Red, yellow and orange are called warm colours. 红、黄、橙称为暖色。
Sawing logs is warm work. 锯原木的工作干起来浑身发热。
They are warm friends. 他们是贴心朋友。
He has a warm heart. 他很热心。

They received a warm welcome. 他们受到了热烈的欢迎。
Please accept my warmest congratulations. 请接受我最热烈的祝贺。
This statement met with warm reception from people all over the world. 这一声明受到全世界人民的热烈欢迎。
You should follow up your letter with a warm call. 你应该写完信以后再打推销热线电话。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The pillow was still warm. 枕头还是暖和的。
The room is warm now, but he is still trembling. 房间里现在暖和了，但他仍然冷得打哆嗦。
You will be warm enough if you move about. 你要是不停地走动就会暖和的。
Come and get warm by the fire. 过来到火旁边取暖。
The dispute grew warm. 争论愈来愈激烈。
You are getting warm. 你猜得差不多了。
When I go for a walk in cold weather, I like to step out to keep warm. 当我在寒冷的天气出去散步时，为了保暖我必须走得很快。
He stuffed some old newspapers down the legs of the trousers to keep warm in the bitter wind. 在凛冽的寒风中，他把一些报纸塞入裤腿里御寒。
The sun shone bright and warm. 阳光灿烂而和煦。
I hope the soup will stay warm till they come. 我希望在他们到来之前汤不会凉。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
He was warm from running. 他跑得暖和起来了。
They were warm in reception. 他们热情接待。
They grew warm over a debate. 他们因辩论而兴奋起来。
She is warm with the love of mankind. 她易于表现出人类的爱。
John was warm with wine. 约翰喝酒后兴奋起来。

其他

▲as *n.*
Come near the fire and have a warm. 靠近炉边来烤火吧。

词语辨异

♣ ***warm, hot***
参见 hot 条。

☞ ***v.*** [wɔːm] (warms; warmed; warming)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (使)变暖；(使)变热；被加热；暖和起来 (cause to) become warm or warmer

基本要点

1. warm 用作动词时基本意思是"(使)变暖""暖和起来"，引申可表示"(使)变热""被加热"等。
2. warm 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接名词、代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's heart 心中感到热乎乎的
～ the earth 使地球温暖
～ the room 使房间暖和

～＋副词

～ appreciably 明显地暖和起来
～ dangerously 危险地变热
～ disastrously 灾难性地变热
～ habitually 惯常地变热
～ immediately 立即变热
～ reasonably 合理地变热
～ unexpectedly 意外地变热
～ over 使复活，重新使用
～ up 使热，使更热些，变热，变得更热些

～＋副词＋介词

～ up to 对…变得较有好感，对…感到较易接受

～＋介词

～ to 对…更加起劲

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(＋A)
The milk is warming on the stove. 牛奶在炉火上热着。
My heart warmed at these words. 听了这些话，我心里热乎乎的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
Come and warm yourself. 过来暖和暖和。
He warmed himself with the potato soup. 他喝了些土豆汤暖暖身子。
The fire soon warmed the room. 炉火很快就使房间暖和了。
The sun warms the earth, which makes it possible for plants to grow. 太阳使地球温暖，从而使植物得以生长。
He warmed his feet before the fire. 他在炉火前烤了烤脚。
He tossed his coat on a chair and warmed his hands at a radiator. 他把大衣扔到椅子上，把手放在暖气片上烤了烤。
The sight of the happy children warmed his heart. 看着幸福的孩子们，他心中感到热乎乎的。
His words warmed my heart. 他的话使我感到热乎乎的。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Their rooms are well warmed. 他们的房间烘得很暖和。

常用短语

♣ ***warm over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
使复活，重新使用 revive; reuse
▲ *warm sth ⇔ over*
He's just warming over ideas he's heard from other people. 他不过是在重复从别人那儿听到的想法罢了。
◇ 常用于 *be ～ed* 结构
His illustrative examples are almost invariably warmed over from other writings. 他举的例子几乎全是从别的著作中借用的。

♣ ***warm to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. 使…变热至 cause sb/sth to get warm
▲ *warm sb/sth to sth*
This running warmed me to a certain extent. 跑步使我暖和一些了。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
It should first be warmed to 120℃. 先得把它加热到 120 摄氏度。
2. 对…更加起劲 become more lively or enthusiastic about
▲ *warm to sb/sth*
My heart warms to him. 我对他产生了好感。
At first he seemed a little strange, but recently I've been warming to him more. 起初，他似乎有点古怪，但最近我比较喜欢他了。
Sensing the interest of the audience, the speaker warmed to his topic. 演讲者感觉到听众对他的话题有兴趣，讲得更加起劲了。
As he warmed to his subject, he infected his listeners with his own excitement. 他开始兴致勃勃地谈论那个话题时，他激动的情绪感染了听众。

♣ ***warm up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 使热，(使)更热些；变热，变得更热些 make or become warm or warmer
▲ *warm up*
The room is warming up now, but it was very cold at first. 房间现在暖和起来了，但起初这里是很冷的。
The milk has warmed up. 牛奶热过了。
This room takes a long time to warm up in the winter. 在冬天，提高这个房间的温度要花好长的时间。
How long should the engine warm up before we start? 引擎发动前，需要预热多久？
You'll soon warm up when you've walked for a little way. 你走一小段路之后很快就会暖和起来。
▲ *warm sb/sth ⇔ up*
If you are feeling cold, have a hot drink to warm you up. 如果你觉得冷，就喝些热的东西暖暖身子吧。
Please warm up this milk over the stove. 请把这牛奶放在炉子上热一热。
Let me warm up the soup for you, it won't take a minute. 我来为你把汤热一下吧，用不了多长时间。
2. (使)更活跃，(使)更激动，(使)更热烈 make or become more animated, excited or enthusiastic
▲ *warm up*
He warmed up as he expounded his views. 他在阐明自己的观点时激动起来了。
They warmed up when I told them the good news. 我把好消息告诉他们时，他们很兴奋。
▲ *warm sb/sth ⇔ up*
A little wine would warm you up. 喝点儿酒会使你兴奋起来。
Let's warm up this party with a little action! 让咱们搞点小活动使这个聚会热闹起来。
3. (使)在比赛前作准备活动；作准备性运转 make or become ready for operation or performance by preliminary activity or gradual increase in speed or activity
▲ *warm up*
Please get ready to warm up and take off. 准备发动和起飞。
Let's do some exercises to warm up a bit. 咱们先做做操热一下身。
All the players spend some minutes warming up before the game. 运动员都要在赛前作几分钟的准备活动。
The singers are warming up before the concert. 音乐会开始前歌唱家们正在做准备。

Let's sing a few exercises first to warm up. 咱们先来唱几支练习曲做做准备吧。
I heard them singing in the next room. They were warming up. 我听见他们在隔壁屋里唱,他们已经在做准备了。
▲ *warm sb/sth ⇔ up*
This is a good exercise for warming you up. 这是做准备活动的一项很好的练习。
Have you all warmed up your instruments? 你们都做好演奏的准备了吗?
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
A pitcher must always throw several practice balls in order to get warmed up before starting a game. 比赛开始前,投球手总得先投几球作为准备动作。
4. 修整,刷新 refurbish
▲ *warm sth ⇔ up*
They think that by warming up the old plan, everyone will think it's a new idea. 他们以为把原来的方案改头换面,人们就会认为它是个新计划。
♣ ***warm up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
对…变得较有好感,对…感到较易接受 become friendlier or more receptive to
▲ *warm up to sth*
No matter how hard he tried, he just couldn't warm up to that proposal. 无论他怎样努力地想热心一些,他对那项计划就是热心不起来。
When he finally warmed up to his subject, his lecture became very interesting. 最后他讲得很起劲,他的演讲变得非常吸引人。

正误解析
房间很快就会暖和起来。
[误] The room will be warmed up soon.
[正] The room will warm up soon.
[析] warm up 表示"暖和起来",是不及物动词短语,应该用于主动语态,而不用于被动语态。

补充资料
[同义词] ***adj.*** cheerful, earnest, excited, friendly, happy, lively ***v.*** animate, awaken, excite, heat, mull, stir
[反义词] ***adj.*** cool, different, unfriendly ***v.*** cool
[词源] <古英语 *wearm*(温暖)

warmth

☞ ***n.*** [wɔːmθ]

双解释义
Ⓤ**温暖;热情,热烈** the state or quality of being warm

词汇搭配
动词 + ~
enjoy ~享受温暖
介词 + ~
by the ~ of the fire 通过炉火取暖
with ~热情地

句型例句
We felt the warmth of the sun. 我们感受太阳的温暖。
He answered with warmth. 他热情地回答。
He was pleased by the warmth of the welcome. 热烈欢迎使他高兴。

warn

☞ ***v.*** [wɔːn] (warns; warned; warning)

双解释义
vt. **警告;告诫** give notice of possible danger or unpleasant consequences; inform in advance of what may happen

基本要点
1. warn 的意思是"警告,告诫",强调及时发现正在来临的或可能发生的危险或冒险,给人以忠告,从而可能避免危险或难堪的处境。
2. warn 只用作及物动词,可接名词、代词、that 从句作宾语,也可接由 that 从句充当直接宾语的双宾语。warn 还可接以介词短语、动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. warn 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配
~ + 名词
~ parent 预先通知父母
~ police 预先通知警察
~ teacher 预先通知老师
~ + 副词
~ amply 广泛地告诫
~ earnestly 严肃地警告
~ faithfully 忠诚地告诫
~ graciously 有礼貌地告诫
~ grimly 讨厌地警告
~ solemnly 严肃地警告
~ subtly 巧妙地告诫
~ sufficiently 充分地告诫
~ urgently 紧急地警告
~ + 介词
~ about 告诫…提防…
~ sb about the danger of 告诉某人(有)…的危险
~...against 告诫…提防,警告…不要
~ sb against driving on ice 警告…不要结冰的路面上开车
~ of 发出关于…的警告,把…预先告诉
~ sb off the land 叫某人离开这里
~ sb to 提醒某人…

句型例句
用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The doctor had to warn her, she must be prepared for the worse. 医生不得不警告她,她必须做最坏的准备。
This was a sign for sharks. They warned us and we all went ashore. 这是有鲨鱼的迹象。他们给我们提出了警告,我们都上岸了。
If you warn the police when you go away on holiday, they will watch your house. 你外出度假时只要通知警方,他们会照看你的房子。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He has been warned many times. 他已被警告过多次了。
▲S + ~ + that-clause
She warned that the winter would be very cold. 她曾提醒过,那个冬季将非常寒冷。
The company warned that another 2000 to 3000 workers may come shortly. 这家公司警告说,不久可能还要再解雇 2000 至 3000 人。
The weather forecast warned that a storm was coming. 气象预报说将有暴风雨来临。
用作双宾动词
▲S + ~ + *pron./n.* + that-clause
I must warn you seriously that you're in a very dangerous state of mind. 我必须严正地警告你,你的思想表现得太危险了。
I have warned him that it is not allowed. 我曾警告过他,这是不能容许的。
Did he warn you that he might be late? 他有没有预先告诉你他可能会迟到?
They warned him that it was dangerous work, but he did not mind. 他们提醒他说,这是危险的工作,但他并不在意。
I must warn you beforehand that I shall tell them everything. 我必须事先向你说明,我会把一切都告诉他们。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was warned that the small bridge was unsafe. 他被警告那座小桥不安全。
The Swede was warned that the great man would probably ask him some questions. 他们提醒那个瑞典人,那位大人物很可能问他一些问题。
用作宾补动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
I warned him not to do that. 我告诫他不要那样做。
We warned him not to go skating on such thin ice. 我们警告他不要在这样薄的冰上溜冰。
They warned the two sides not to continue the war. 他们警告双方,不要再继续打下去了。
They warned him to be careful. 他们告诫过他要小心。
There were spies posted outside. She warned him to be very careful. 外面有侦探,她叫他要小心。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
He was warned not to go there. 人们提醒过他不要到那里去。
He had been warned not to tell anyone about it. 曾经叮嘱他不要和任何人讲这件事。
We were warned to wear long pants and take sweaters for our climb. 人们曾告诉我们上山要穿长裤,带毛衣。

常用短语
♣ ***warn against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
告诫,当心,提防 advise sb to avoid sb/sth or doing sth
▲ *warn sb against sb/sth/v-ing*
He warned me against pickpockets. 他警告我提防扒手。
The doctor warned the patient against smoking. 医生告诫病人不要吸烟。
They warned him against swimming in that part of the river. 他们告诫他不要在这一带河里游泳。
She warned me against being overconfident. 她告诫过我不要过于自信。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
I was once warned against him. 曾经有人警告我要提防他。
I've been warned against that company, so I'll take a job somewhere else. 我曾被告诫要提防那个公司,因此我将在别处找工作。
He was warned against trying to get

through here. 有人警告过他，不要想从这里通过。
Have they been warned against doing that? 有人告诫过他们别这样做吗？

♣ ***warn of*** （*v.* + *prep.*）
发出关于…的警告 give a warning about
▲ *warn of sth*
They warned of an approaching snowstorm. 他们发出将有暴风雪到来的警告。
The motoring organization is warning of thick mist and blowing snow on high ground. 机动车组织发出高地将出现浓雾和风雪的警告。
▲ *warn sb of sth*
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
They were warned of the approach of the enemy. 有人告诉他们，敌人来了。
They had been warned of the danger. 曾有人告诉过他们，有危险。
The town's people have been warned of a possible earthquake. 镇上的居民预先得到通知说可能有地震。

♣ ***warn off***[1] （*v.* + *adv.*）
▲ *warn sb ⇔ off*
1. 阻止…去（某处） try to prevent sb from going somewhere or doing sth, especially by threatening them
Anne witnessed her boss bribing the tax collector. She wanted to report him, but her husband warned her off. 安妮目睹了她的老板贿赂税务员。她想告发他，但她丈夫制止了她。
2. 不许…上前 tell sb to keep away, prohibit from advancing, trespassing, intruding, etc.
When we tried to enter the house, some men warned us off. 我们想进入房子时有几个人叫我们走开。
The road was closed to traffic after the accident, and the police were warning everyone off. 事故发生后，那条路禁止通行，警察不让任何人到那里去。
We wanted to have a picnic in the woods, but a large notice warned us off. 我们想在树林里野餐，可是一张很大的布告不许我们进入树林。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The children used to be allowed on the farm, but they've been warned off since one of them let the cows out. 那些孩子们过去常被允许进入农场，但自从其中的一个孩子把牛放跑后，便不让他们进去了。
The rider was found guilty of giving the horse drugs, and was warned off for a year. 人们发现那位骑手让马服用兴奋剂，因而取消其比赛资格一年以示惩罚。

♣ ***warn off***[2] （*v.* + *prep.*）
不许靠近 tell to keep away prohibit from advancing, trespassing, intruding, etc.
▲ *warn sb off sth*
The police have put up signs to warn people off this area. 警方已竖起了标示牌，告诫人们不要靠近这一地区。
He realized that his doctor was warning him off drink. 他意识到医生在告诫他戒酒。

词语辨异

♣ ***warn, caution, forewarn***
这三个词均可指警告可能的或即将来到的危险、伤害或不愉快的事。其区别是：warn 强调明白无误地警告或告诫，有时含威胁意味。caution 强调告诫某人对可能发生的危险或不愉快的事情多加小心，并常提出对之如何防范的忠告，强调的是动作本身。例如：
The judge cautioned the prisoner. 法官警告了那个囚犯。
The veteran worker cautioned me not to inspect the machine without turning off the power. 老工人告诫我要关掉电源后才能检查机器。
forewarn 比 warn 有更强的"预先"意味，尽管危险不一定在眼前，暗含危险已迫在眉睫。例如：
We had been forewarned of the risk of the fire that would break out. 已经事先警告过我们有发生火灾的危险。

♣ 下面两句话意思相同：
I must warn you of that man, he's deceitful.
I must warn you about that man, he's deceitful.
我得劝你对那个人提防点，他不老实。

正误解析

我提醒他马上离开。
［误］I warned him leaving at once.
［正］I warned him to leave at once.
［析］表示"提醒某人做某事"时，可用 warn sb to-*v* 的句型，不可以用 warn sb *v*-ing 句型。

补充资料

［派生词］warning *n.* 发出警告；受到告诫；警告，前兆 ‖ warningly *adv.* 警告地；引以为戒地
［同义词］admonish, advise, alert, notify
［词源］<古英语 *wearnian*（警告）

warp

☞ ***n.*** ［wɔːp］

双解释义

Ⓢ **弯曲，歪斜** a twist out of a true level or straight line

句型例句

There's a warp in this record. 这张唱片有点翘曲变形了。

☞ ***v.*** ［wɔːp］ （warps; warped; warping）

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **弄弯，变歪**（cause to） turn or twist out of shape

基本要点

warp 可引申指歪曲、曲解某事或扭曲某人的心智等。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～（+ A）
This wood warps easily in damp conditions. 这种木料受潮就容易变形。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
If I put the shelves near the radiator, the heat might warp them. 假如我把架子放在暖气装置旁边，那热量可能会使之变形的。
The newspaper warped his story. 报纸歪曲了他的故事。
He was brought up by a mother who was completely mad, and unfortunately it had warded his mind. 他是被一个完全发疯了的母亲带大的，不幸的是这扭曲了他的心智。

war·rant

☞ ***v.*** ［ˈwɒrənt］ （warrants; warranted; warranting）

双解释义

1. *vt.* **保证；确定** guarantee; assure
2. *vt.* **使有正当理由** cause to appear right or reasonable

基本要点

1. warrant 的基本意思是断言某事物是确定无疑的，有时可指个人在非常有把握的情况下作出某种承诺〔保证〕，引申可表示"有理由"。
2. warrant 是及物动词，可接名词、代词、动名词、that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，其直接宾语由 that 从句充当。warrant 还可接（to be + ）*n.*/*adj.* 充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's arrest 批准逮捕某人
～ effort 作出努力
～ goods quality 保证商品的质量
～ payment 保证支付

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*
The law warrants his arrest. 法律批准逮捕他。
This tiny crowd doesn't warrant such a large police presence. 没有理由出动这么多的警察来对付这一小群人。
His wealth doesn't warrant his rude behaviour. 他的富有并不能证明他的无礼行为是正当的。

▲S + ～ + *v*-ing
Just because you like it, that doesn't warrant spending so much money on it. 只是因为你喜欢它并不证明你有理由为它花这么多钱。

▲S + ～ + that-clause
I warrant that he will behave himself. 我保证他一定会规规矩矩的。
The manufacturer warrants that all parts are new. 该厂家保证零件全是新的。
I can't warrant that the coins are genuine. 我不能断言这些钱币是真的。
I'll warrant that he's gone riding instead of doing his work. 我敢肯定他去开车了，没去上班。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + that-clause
I'll warrant you that we won't see him back here again. 我敢对你说，我们不会再看到他回到这里。
This pill will cure your headache, I warrant you. 我保证这药片一定能治好你的头痛。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *n.*/*adj.*
I'll warrant him an honest and reliable fellow. 我可以保证他是个诚实可靠的人。
The grower warrants these plants to be

free from disease. 种植主保证这些植物无病。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This material is warranted to be pure silk. 可以保证这料子是纯丝的。

词语辨异

♣ ***warrant, justify***
参见 justify 条。

学习参考

warrant 还可用作名词，意思是"正当理由；许可证；搜查证"。例如：
The police must have a search warrant to search a house. 警察要搜查一座房屋必须有搜查证。

补充资料

［派生词］warrantee *n*. 被保证人，被担保人

war·ranty

☞ ***n***. ［'wɒrənti］ (warranties)

双解释义

Ⓒ**保证书，保单** a written guarantee

句型例句

This warranty is good for one year after the date of the purchase of the product. 本保证书自购置此产品之日起有效期为一年。

war·rior

☞ ***n***. ［'wɒriə］ (warriors)

双解释义

Ⓒ**武士，勇士，战士** a soldier or experienced fighter

句型例句

The young man is a bold warrior. 这个年轻人是个很英勇的武士。
I like reading the stories of ancient warriors. 我喜欢读有关古代武士的故事。
An average man cares that things are either true or false, but a warrior doesn't. 普通百姓关心的事情不是对就是错，战士就不是这样。

wary

☞ ***adj***. ［'weəri］ (warier; wariest)

双解释义

谨慎的；小心翼翼的 careful; looking out for danger

句型例句

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase
He is wary of strangers. 他提防生人。

补充资料

［派生词］warily *adv*. 谨慎地；小心翼翼地 ‖ wariness *n*. 谨慎；小心翼翼

wash

☞ ***v***. ［wɒʃ］ (washes; washed; washing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **洗；洗涤** make clean with water or some other liquid
2. *vi*. **耐洗，经洗** be able to be washed without spoiling; bear cleaning with liquid without damage
3. *vi*. & *vt*. **冲走；冲击，拍打** carry with water; beat or strike with water

基本要点

1. wash 用作动词的基本意思是"洗涤"，即用水、酒精、煤油、洗涤剂、肥皂等洗掉物体或身体某一部分的脏东西。
2. wash 可用作不及物动词，当主语是人时，指洗手、脸等；当主语是织物或布料时，指耐洗、经洗、不易掉色等，这时主动形式含有被动意义。
3. wash 也可用作及物动词，主语多为人，可指人用水洗手、洗脸、洗澡或洗衣服等。可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. wash 也可作"冲走；冲击，拍打"解，指水冲击着某物。可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。
5. wash 用在口语中可作"经得起考验""靠得住"解，主要用于否定句或疑问句。其主语主要是"论点""讲话""故事"等名词。
6. wash 的现在进行时可以表示按计划、安排或打算将要发生的动作，这时句中常有表示将来的时间状语或有特定的上下文。
7. wash 可用于现在完成时，也可用于现在完成进行时。用于现在完成时其后必须接宾语，用于现在完成进行时可不带宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ bottle 洗瓶子
～ car 洗车
～ clothes 洗衣服
～ dish 洗盘子
～ face 洗脸
～ hands 洗手
～ oneself 洗澡
～ out one's hope 使希望告吹
～ out that idea 打消那个念头
～ out the mouth 漱口
～ walls with white 把墙刷白
～ wound 洗伤口

～ + 副词

～ well 耐洗
～ admirably 大量地洗涤
～ adroitly 熟练地洗涤
～ advantageously 有效地洗涤
～ aptly 恰当地洗涤
～ assiduously 持之以恒地洗涤
～ automatically 自动洗涤
～ briefly 简洁地洗涤
～ carelessly 粗心地洗涤
～ casually 漫不经心地洗涤
～ cautiously 小心地洗涤
～ completely 彻底洗涤
～ conditionally 有条件地洗涤
～ deliberately 从容地洗涤
～ delightfully 愉快地洗涤
～ fastidiously 讲究地洗涤
～ freely 随意地洗涤
～ frequently 经常洗涤
～ futilely 徒劳地洗涤
～ habitually 习惯地洗涤
～ immediately 立即洗涤
～ incessantly 不停地洗涤
～ laboriously 吃力地洗涤
～ listlessly 无精打采地洗涤
～ personally 亲自洗涤
～ reluctantly 不情愿地洗涤
～ scrupulously 认真地洗涤
～ slightly 轻微地洗涤
～ slowly 慢慢地洗涤
～ surreptitiously 偷偷地洗涤
～ thoroughly 彻底地洗涤
～ unconditionally 无条件地洗涤
～ unnecessarily 不必要地洗涤
～ unwillingly 勉强洗涤
～ usually 经常洗涤
～ utterly 完全洗涤
～ willingly 欣然洗涤
～ away 冲垮
～ away the river banks 冲垮河堤
～ off(使)清洗掉
～ off stains 洗掉污点
～ out(使)清洗掉，冲掉或冲垮(桥梁、道路)
～ out the ink 洗掉墨水
～ up 用水洗(碟子、锅等)，洗脸和手等
～ up dishes 洗盘子

～ + 介词

～... for 替…洗涤
～ the dishes for sb 替某人洗这些盘子
～ in cold water 用冷水洗澡
～ into 冲进
～ off 洗掉
～... with 用…洗
～... with soap 用肥皂洗

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
You must wash before dinner. 饭前要洗洗手。
I washed, combed my hair and went to the workshop. 我洗了脸，梳了头，就去车间了。
You were very dusty and went up to my room to wash. 你身上土很多，上楼到我房间里去洗一洗。
He never washes in cold water. 他从不洗冷水澡。
We can wash in the stream near the campsite. 我们可以在营地附近的小溪里洗澡。
Some washed and sewed, others mopped the floor and cleaned the windows. 有的人在洗洗缝缝，有的人拖地板、擦窗子。
She has been washing the whole day. 她洗了一整天的衣服。
Does this cloth wash well? 这种布经洗吗？
This sweater doesn't wash very well. 这件毛衣不大经洗。
These sheets are still dirty—they haven't washed very well. 这些床单还是脏的，没有洗干净。
If the suit won't wash, it must be dry-cleaned. 如果这套西服经不住水洗，就得干洗了。
A breeze washed against her face. 微风拂过她的脸。
The waves washed against the ship with a gentle rhythm. 波浪轻而有节律地拍打着船舷。
That excuse will not wash. 那个借口站不住脚。
The story won't wash. 这个故事经不起推敲。
Your statement just won't wash, because what you say is obviously untrue. 你的陈述难以令人相信，因为你说的话明显不真实。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I washed my car 我冲洗了汽车。

I washed my dog 我给我的狗洗了澡。

He brushed his teeth, washed his face and went to have breakfast. 他刷了牙,洗好脸,然后去吃早饭。

She washed her face and hands, then went downstairs. 她洗了脸,洗了手,就下楼了。

She was washing the clothes. 她在洗衣服。

When she is off duty, she often carries water and washes clothes for that old man. 在她不上班的日子里,她常常替那位老人提水、洗衣服。

Would you wash this pair of trousers for me? 请替我洗一下这条裤子好吗?

You wash the dishes and I'll dry. 你洗餐具,我来把它们擦干。

He often helps her wash the dishes. 他常帮着她刷锅洗碗。

Has he washed the cup? 他把杯子洗了没有?

Tears washed her cheeks. 泪水打湿了她的双颊。

The sea washed the seashore. 海浪拍打海岸。

The sea washes the base of the cliffs. 海水冲击悬崖的底部。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

These clothes will have to be washed. 这些衣服该洗了。

He was washed into the sea by a huge wave. 他被一个大浪卷入海中。

After the tide, pretty shells were washed ashore. 退潮后,各种美丽的贝壳被冲到岸上来。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

Please wash the bottle clean. 请把这个瓶子洗净。

He washed the blouse clean and folded it neatly. 他把褂子洗得干干净净,叠得整整齐齐。

You must wash your hands clean before dinner. 饭前,你一定要把手洗干净。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The house was washed white. 房子刷成了白色。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as o-Compl.

We must get the curtains washed. 我们得找人把这些窗帘洗一洗了。

常用短语

♣ ***wash away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.冲垮,冲掉,清洗;消逝 remove by or as if by washing; become lost as if by erosion

▲ *wash away*

Their social and cultural identity washed away after some centuries. 几个世纪以后,他们原来的社会和文化特征消逝了。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ away*

She washed away the stains. 她洗去了污迹。

In the next ten years, the stream will wash away the base of this huge rock, which will roll down the slope. 在未来的十年里,这条小溪将冲走这块巨石的根基,巨石会顺坡滚下去。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The empty boat was washed away by the tide. 空船被潮水冲走。

Last year's flood was the worst I had ever seen; every house in the village was washed away. 去年的洪水是我所经历过最大的一次,村里的房子全被冲走了。

The base of the cliff is being gradually washed away by the sea. 悬崖的底部正在逐渐被海水冲蚀。

The river banks have been washed away by the flood; the villagers must be warned of the danger! 河堤已被洪水冲垮,必须向村民报告险情!

2.不断地洗涤 wash continuously

▲ *wash away*

That machine washes away without you having to do anything. 那台机器不需要人去照管就能不停地自动进行洗涤。

3.消除 remove the effect of guilt

〔说明〕 wash away 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ away*

Nothing can ever wash away my feeling of responsibility for his death. 什么都消除不了我对他的死的负疚感。

♣ ***wash down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.冲洗 clean completely by washing

▲ *wash sth ⇔ down*

He washed the car down with a hose. 他用水管洗车。

I need some help to wash the walls down before painting. 绘画前,我需要有人帮忙把墙壁洗刷干净。

2.用饮料吞送 help food be swallowed by having a drink

▲ *wash sth ⇔ down*

Put the pill on your tongue, and drink a big mouthful of water to wash it down. 把药片放在舌头上,喝一大口水把它冲下去。

She washed the cake down with a cup of coffee. 她就着一杯咖啡把饼吃下去了。

We didn't have much money for lunch, so we ate bread and washed it down with cold water. 我们没多少钱吃午饭,只好喝着凉水吃些面包。

3.(使)流下 bring or come down in streams

▲ *wash down*

Most of the soil in the river bed has washed down over the years from the mountains. 河床的大部分泥土都是多年来从山上冲刷下来的。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ down*

The floods have washed most of the soil down from the river banks. 洪水已把河堤的大部分泥土冲刷掉了。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The soil has been washed down into the valley. 泥土被冲入了山谷。

♣ ***wash off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

(使)清除掉,清洗掉 (cause to) be removed by cleaning, as with water

▲ *wash off*

No, thick black ink like that won't wash off easily. 不行,那样的黑墨水不容易洗掉。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ off*

I let some lemonade fall on my clothes, and I'm not sure if I can wash it off. 我把柠檬水洒在衣服上了,不知道能否把它洗掉。

♣ ***wash out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.洗刷…的内壁 wash sth inside

▲ *wash sth ⇔ out*

I could not wash out the grease spots in the pan until I tried this detergent. 我用这种洗涤剂才洗掉了锅里的油渍。

Don't just rinse the bottles. Wash them out carefully. 别只涮涮瓶子,要仔细地洗洗里面。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

All the glasses should be washed out and sterilized. 所有的杯子都应该洗干净并且消毒。

2.清洗,洗掉 clean a container thoroughly, as with water

▲ *wash out*

The colour has washed out and looks faded. 颜色已被洗得褪了。

Don't worry about the stain on your coat; it will easily wash out. 别为你衣服上的污迹发愁,那很容易洗掉。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ out*

I can't seem to wash out that ink that got onto the tablecloth. 看起来,我洗不掉洒在台布上的墨水。

Don't trouble about those coffee stains; we can soon wash them out. 别为那些咖啡渍不安,我们可以很快将它们洗掉的。

If you get some greasy dirt on your clothes, you can wash it out with this washing powder. 如果你的衣服沾上油污,可以用这种洗衣粉洗掉。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

At last the dirty mark was washed out of my shirt. 我衬衫上的污迹终于给洗掉了。

3.(被)冲掉,(被)冲毁 damage or demolish by the action of water

▲ *wash out*

The bridge has washed out. 桥已被冲垮。

▲ *wash sth ⇔ out*

Heavy rain washed out three important roads overnight. 大雨在一夜之间冲毁了三条要道。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The embankment was washed out by the storm. 堤岸被暴风雨摧毁了。

Seeds and seedlings were all washed out of the fields. 种子和秧苗都从地里冲走了。

The bridge was washed out by a sudden flood. 那座桥被一场突如其来的洪水冲塌了。

You can't use the bridge any more; it's been washed out in the floods. 你们再不能使用那座桥了,它已被洪水冲垮。

4.〈非正〉(使)筋疲力尽 (cause to) deplete the strength or vitality of

▲ *wash sb ⇔ out*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She is washed out after her recent illness. 经过最近这场病,她身体虚弱极了。

You seem all washed out, what's the matter? 你看上去疲惫不堪,你怎么啦?

Those children need more sleep; they look washed out. 那些小孩需要更多的睡眠,他们显得非常疲乏。

I feel completely washed out after an ordinary day at the office. 在办公室工作一天后,我总是感到筋疲力尽。

5.取消〔推迟〕比赛 cause an outdoor game, contest or event to be cancelled, postponed or abandoned, especially of bad weather

▲ *wash sth ⇔ out*

I'm afraid this rain will wash out our garden party again. 恐怕这场雨又要使我们

W

的游园会告吹了。
Heavy rain that afternoon washed out our basketball match. 那天下午一场大雨把我们的篮球比赛泡汤了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Two cricket matches were washed out this afternoon. 今天下午两场板球赛取消了。
Today's football match has been washed out by a sudden downpour. 今天的足球赛因一场突然降临的大雨而取消了。
6.(使)褪色 drain off colour in laundering; fade
▲ *wash sth ⇔ out*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
This fabric is washed out. 这块织物洗得褪色了。

♣ ***wash over*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1.流过,漫过(water) flow or overflow sth
▲ *wash over sth*
The waves washed over the sea embankment with a loud crashing noise. 波涛拍打着海堤发出巨大的撞击声。
2.对…毫无影响 have no effect on sb's attitude, understanding or behaviour
▲ *wash over sb*
He was so buried in his work that the noise outside the window just washed over him. 他埋头工作,丝毫不为窗外的嘈杂声所动。
He is so used to receiving complaints that they just wash over him nowadays. 他对别人的抱怨已经习以为常,所以现在只把它们当作耳边风。
3.进入…的思想 pass into the mind of sb
▲ *wash over sb*
The thought washed over me that I might never see them again. 我脑中掠过可能永远不会再见到他们的想法。

♣ ***wash up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1.(英)饭后洗餐具 wash the dishes, glasses, cutlery, etc., after a meal
▲ *wash up*
We all washed up after dinner. 饭后我们大家一起洗碗。
My little daughter often helps me wash up. 我的小女儿经常帮我洗餐具。
You can listen to some music while you are washing up. 你可以一面听音乐一面洗餐具。
▲ *wash sth ⇔ up*
I have washed up the dinner things. 我已把餐具洗好了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Have the dishes been washed up yet? 碗碟还没有洗好吗?
2.(美)洗脸和手 wash one's face and hands
▲ *wash up*
It's a good habit to wash up before a meal. 饭前洗手洗脸是好习惯。
3.将…冲上岸 bring sth onto the shore, especially of the sea
▲ *wash sth ⇔ up*
The waves washed the oil up onto the sand. 海浪把油冲上沙滩。
Last night's tide washed up some quite beautiful shells. 昨晚的潮水冲上来一些相当漂亮的贝壳。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
A lot of rubbish was washed up by the high tide. 上涨的潮水把许多垃圾冲上了岸。
Big logs are washed up every day on the west coast. 每天波涛将许多大原木冲到西岸上。
4.(非正)(婚姻)破裂 (marriage) break down
▲ *wash sb/sth ⇔ up*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
Their marriage was washed up long ago. 他们的婚姻关系早已结束了。
They were engaged to be married, but I hear they're washed up. 他们原本订了婚,不过,我听说他们的婚事已吹了。
5.耗尽;结束,毁掉 exhaust; finish; ruin
▲ *wash sb ⇔ up*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
I feel all washed up. 我感到精疲力竭了。
After an ordinary day at the office I feel completely washed up. 在办公室工作一天后,我总是感到精疲力竭。
After that performance, John is all washed up as a singer. 在那场演出后,约翰作为歌唱家是彻底完蛋了。

正误解析

他要洗碟子。
[误] He is washing the dishes.
[正] He is washing the dishes later.
[析] wash 以现在进行时表示按计划、安排或打算将要发生的动作时,一般须与表示将来的时间状语连用。

☞ ***n***. [wɒʃ]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ **洗;洗涤** act of cleaning or being cleaned with water
2.Ⓢ **洗的衣物的数量** quantity of clothes, sheets, etc. (to be) washed

基本要点

1.wash 用作名词的基本意思是"洗""洗涤",表示抽象的动作,通常只用单数形式,与不定冠词 a 连用。
2.wash 作"洗的衣物的数量"解时,既可指"要洗的衣服",也可指"洗好的衣服"。wash 还可作"洗衣店"解。作以上解时多用作单数形式。
3.wash 还可作"(水的)冲击声""稀薄液体"解,是不可数名词,其后常接 of 短语作定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
come out in the ～(某物)洗掉了,(某问题)圆满解决了
do a/the ～洗衣服
get a ～须洗一洗
give sb/sth a ～给…洗一洗
have a ～洗衣服
need a ～需要洗一洗
stand ～耐洗,经洗

形容词 + ～
good ～彻底洗,好好洗
a large ～一大堆要洗的衣服
dirty ～家丑,隐私
dry ～洗好晾干而未加熨烫的衣服
huge ～很多要洗的衣服
mere ～ 淡得像水一样的(茶,汤)
wet ～洗好但尚未干燥和熨烫的衣服

名词 + ～
car ～洗汽车
distilled water ～蒸馏水洗涤
eye ～洗眼用药水
hair ～洗发剂
mouth ～漱口药水
ore ～洗矿石

～ + 名词
～ ball 香皂
～ basin 脸盆
～ board 洗衣板
～ bottle 洗涤瓶
～ bowl 脸盆
～ cloth 浴巾
～ drawing 淡水画
～ house 洗衣房
～ mill 洗涤装置
～ pipe 冲洗管
～ room 厕所
～ stand 脸盆架
～ tub 洗衣盆

介词 + ～
at the ～在洗衣房
in the ～正在洗
in the ～ of the ship 在船翻起的波浪中

～ + 介词
～ of a river 河流的冲积
～ of the waves 波涛的拍击声

句型例句

You dirty boy! Go and have a wash. 你这个脏孩子! 去洗个澡吧。
I'll give my car a good wash. 我要把汽车好好洗一下。
The floor needs a good wash. 地板要好好冲洗一下。
I have a large wash this Sunday. 这星期天我有一大堆衣服要洗。
I must do a wash today as I have no clean clothes left. 今天我得洗衣服,因为我已没有干净衣服了。
She was hanging out the wash. 她在晾洗好的衣服。
She hung the wash on the line. 她把洗好的衣服挂在绳上。
All my shirts are at the wash. 我的衬衣都在洗衣店。
Send these things to the wash. 把这些东西送到洗衣房去。
This soup is a mere wash. 这汤只是稀水而已。
The background of the picture was pale blue wash. 这幅画的背景是一层淡蓝色。
▲ ～ + of *n*.
Some swimmers followed the steamer to enjoy the wash of waves. 几个游泳的人跟在轮船后面乘浪取乐。
In the dark they could hear the wash of waves against the piers. 在黑暗中他们听得见波浪拍击桥墩的声音。
Her novel comes as a great wash of fresh air in literary circles. 她的小说一问世,就好像一股强大、清新的空气吹进了文学界。
He remained calm in face of the wash of a wave of opinions. 面对舆论的轩然大波他镇定自若。

常用短语

♣ ***come out in the wash***
洗掉;结果令人满意 wash off; solve (a problem completely)
The colours of the dress came out in the wash. 衣服洗时掉了色。
Will that dirty mark come out in the wash? 那脏的印迹洗得掉吗?
Never mind, these problems will all come out in the wash. 没关系,这些问题最终都

会妥善解决的。
Don't worry about a few mistakes; it'll all come out in the wash. 别为几个差错着急,迟早一切都会得到圆满解决的。

♣ ***in the wash***
正在洗 being washed
Your blue shirt is in the wash. 你的蓝衬衫正在洗。

词语辨异

♣下面三句的意思不同:
She had a wash.
她洗了一个澡。
She did a wash.
她用洗衣机洗了衣服。
She did some washing.
她洗了洗衣服。

补充资料

[派生词] washing *n*. 正在洗或待洗的衣服 ‖ washable *adj*. 可洗的;耐洗的;(织物上的油漆、墨水等)可洗掉的
[同义词] **v**. bath, bathe, clean, shower **n**. bath, bathe, cleaning, flow
[词源] <古英语 *wæscan*, *waxan*(洗)

waste

☞ ***n***. [weɪst] (wastes)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**浪费;滥用;未充分利用** loss, wrong use, or lack of full use
2. Ⓤ**废料,废弃物** used, damaged, or unwanted matter
3. Ⓒ**荒地;未开垦的土地** an unused or useless stretch of land; a wide empty lonely stretch of water or land

基本要点

1. waste 用作名词的基本意思是"浪费,滥用",指对人力、财物、时间等用得不当或没有节制,表示抽象意义,不可数。waste 也可作"废料,废弃物"解,指失去原使用价值的、陈旧、破损了的物品,是不可数名词,表示不同种类的废弃物时可用于复数形式。
2. waste 还可作"荒地"解,指没有开垦或没有耕种的土地,作此解时是可数名词,可用于复数形式。
3. waste 后可接 of 短语作其定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

abate ~消除废物
avoid ~ 避免浪费
combat ~ 反对浪费
convert ~ into useful materials 废物利用
cut down on ~减少浪费
decry ~大声反对浪费
detect ~检测废料
diminish ~减少浪费
eliminate ~ 杜绝浪费
excrete ~排泄废物
incur ~招致浪费
lie ~荒芜浪费
manufacture ~制造废物
rebuke for ~指责浪费现象
recycle ~s 废物回收利用
reduce ~减少浪费
reproach for ~指责浪费现象
result ~引起浪费
stop ~杜绝浪费
turn up all the ~s 开垦所有荒地
wipe out ~消除废弃物
withdraw ~运走垃圾

形容词 + ~

aching ~令人痛心的浪费
boundless ~无限的浪费
dangerous ~危险的浪费
deliberate ~故意的浪费
dread ~可怕的浪费
enormous ~巨大的浪费
foolish ~愚蠢的浪费
frightful ~可怕的浪费
full ~完全浪费
hazardous ~s 有害废物
hopeless ~无望的耗费
howling ~极大的浪费
hurried ~不负责任的浪费
illimitable ~不可估量的浪费
inexcusable ~ 不可饶恕的浪费
insidious ~无意识的浪费
intolerable ~令人不能容忍的浪费
radioactive ~放射性废弃物
spiritual ~精神上的耗费
terrible ~可怕的浪费
total ~完全浪费
unnecessary ~不必要的浪费
utter ~纯属浪费
vast ~巨大的浪费
wilful ~任意浪费
arctic ~s 寒冷的原野
arid ~不毛之地
barren ~不毛之地
desert ~不毛之地
endless ~s 一望无边的荒原
lonely ~荒野,荒地
pathless ~无路可通的荒原
remote ~s 人迹罕至的荒原
ruinous ~废墟
shoreless ~无边无际的荒原
trackless ~人迹罕至的荒原
treeless ~没有树木的荒原
weltering ~起伏的沙漠

名词 + ~

nuclear ~s 核废料
solid ~s 固体废物
the Pacific ~s 茫茫太平洋
the polar ~s 极地荒原

介词 + ~

wealth from ~废物利用
the great expanses of ocean ~s 广阔的海洋

~ + 介词

the icy ~s of Antarctica 南极洲的冰雪荒原
utter ~ of labour 十足的劳力浪费
prodigious ~ of money 金钱的挥霍浪费
the enormous ~ of public money 公款的巨大浪费
the ~s of the Sahara 撒哈拉沙漠
terrible ~ of time and money 时间和金钱的极大浪费
a ~ of waters 一片海洋的凄凉景色

句型例句

The city budget can afford no waste. 该市预算担负不起浪费。
They thought that cutting out waste was going to solve all their problems. 他们认为减少浪费将会解决他们的所有问题。
Waste from the body passes out from the bowels. 身体中的食物残渣经肠道排出。
A lot of poisonous waste from the chemical works goes into the river. 化工厂把许多有毒废水排入河中。
Put all the waste in this bag. 把所有垃圾放进这只袋子里。
They disposed of the the city's waste in the sea. 他们把城里的垃圾倒入海中。
The function of the kidneys is to excrete wastes from the body. 肾的功能是排泄人体里的废物。
Large tracts of sandy wastes were reclaimed. 大片大片的沙质荒地被开垦出来了。
The explorers spent months in the Arctic wastes. 探险家们在北极荒原上工作了几个月。

▲~ + of *n*./*pron*.

Dad would not permit the waste of a single drop of water. 爸爸不许我们浪费一滴水。
I don't like to see so much waste of food when hundreds of people are hungry. 当许许多多人在挨饿时,我不愿看到这么多食物被浪费。
I think betting is a complete waste of money. 我认为打赌完全是浪费金钱。
Before us stretched a waste of snow and ice. 我们的面前是一片冰雪的荒原。

▲It is/was a ~ + of time *v*-ing

It's a waste of time trying to talk to her when she's in this mood. 在她目前的心情下找她谈是没有用的。
It's a mere waste of time waiting any longer. 再等下去纯粹是浪费时间。
It would be a waste of time attempting the impossible. 试图做办不到的事是浪费时间。

常用短语

♣ ***go*〔*run*〕 *to waste***
浪费,白费 be wasted
Eat some more cake, it's a pity to let it go to waste. 再吃些蛋糕,浪费了很可惜。
What a pity to see all that water running to waste! 眼看那些水白白浪费掉多可惜!

词语辨异

♣ ***waste, refuse, rubbish***
这三个词都有"废弃物"的意思。其区别是:waste 作"废物"解时,是最普通用词,指失去原使用价值的、陈旧、破损了的物品;refuse 通常指积聚成一堆的废旧物品或垃圾;rubbish 通常泛指垃圾,包括一切废物,这些废物已毫无用处,毫无价值。例如:
There are many heaps of refuse along the street. 沿街有许多垃圾。
The rubbish here must be cleared away as soon as possible. 这儿的垃圾必须尽快清除。

正误解析

同他谈论这件事是浪费时间。
[误] It's a waste of time to talk with him about it.
[正] It's a waste of time talking with him about it.
[析] It's a waste of time 句型常接 *v*-ing 而不接 to-*v* 作主语。

☞ ***v***. [weɪst] (wastes; wasted; wasting)

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **浪费,徒劳** make no use of, make poor use of; use badly or wrongly, use too much of, use more than is needed; use without a good purpose, fail to get value or benefit from
2. *vi.* & *vt.* **(使)损耗,(使)消瘦** become or cause to become weak and thin slowly; lose strength by degree
3. *vt.* **破坏,使荒芜** make land, building etc. waste; make useless by damage

基本要点

1. waste 的基本意思是"浪费",即对人、财、物等使用不当或没有节制。其特征表现在主观方面是粗心或奢侈,表现在客观方面则是白白付出而没有取得成就或好处。
2. waste 主要用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。当表示人在某人〔物、事〕上浪费时间〔金钱、精力、话语〕等时,其宾语后常接介词 on + *n*. 或接(in〔on〕+) *v*-ing。
3. waste 用作及物动词时还可以表示人〔战争、灾荒〕等使土地〔建筑物〕等荒芜、废弃,也可以表示疾病〔忧虑、高龄〕等使人或其体力〔面容〕等变得衰弱、消瘦。作这两种意思解时常可用于被动结构。
4. waste 也可用作不及物动词,多表示国力变衰、体力消耗或某物减少等,这时主动形式有被动意义。另外, waste 用作不及物动词时偶尔也可以人作主语,主要用于祈使句中。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a drop of water 浪费一滴水
~ a good opportunity 失去良机
~ a grain of rice 浪费一粒粮食
~ a moment 浪费一刻时间
~ a penny 浪费一分钱
~ effort 浪费精力
~ energy 浪费精力
~ family fortune 浪费家财
~ food 浪费食物
~ gasoline 浪费汽油
~ huge stones with little water drops 用小小的水滴风化巨大的岩石
~ money 浪费钱
~ one's body 浪费体力
~ one's breath 白费唇舌
~ one's words 白费唇舌
~ strength 浪费体力
~ the buildings 使建筑物废弃
~ the city 使城市凋敝
~ the country 使国家满目疮痍
~ the land 使土地荒芜
~ time 浪费时间

~ + 副词

~ accidentally 意外地浪费
~ aimlessly 无目的地浪费
~ blindly 盲目浪费
~ carelessly 粗心地浪费
~ constantly 不断地浪费
~ crudely 无理地浪费
~ deliberately 故意浪费
~ dumbly 愚蠢地浪费
~ erroneously 错误地浪费
~ fruitlessly 徒劳地浪费
~ greatly 大量地浪费
~ heedlessly 不留心地浪费
~ horribly 可怕地浪费
~ inescapably 不可避免地浪费
~ irrationally 没有理由地浪费
~ materially 物质上浪费
~ overwhelmingly 过分地浪费
~ painfully 痛苦地浪费
~ prematurely 过早地浪费
~ prodigally 挥霍浪费
~ rapidly 迅速消耗
~ rashly 轻率地浪费
~ ruthlessly 无情地浪费
~ senselessly 无感觉地浪费
~ seriously 严重地浪费
~ spiritually 精神上浪费
~ stupendously 惊人地浪费
~ tearfully 可怕地浪费
~ unbearably 难以忍受地浪费
~ unnecessarily 不必要地浪费
~ unproductively 徒劳地浪费
~ unprofitably 无效果地浪费
~ unreasonably 毫无理由地浪费
~ uselessly 没必要地浪费
~ away 日渐消瘦

~ + 副词 + 介词

~ away for lack of food 由于缺乏食物而日渐消瘦
~ away from disease 因病而日渐消瘦
~ away to a skeleton 瘦成皮包骨
~ away to skin and bone 瘦成皮包骨
~ away with grief 因悲痛而日渐消瘦
~ away with illness 因病而日渐消瘦

~ + 介词

~ sth on 在…上耗费…
~ sth on amusement 在娱乐上耗费…
~ sth on experiment 在试验上耗费…
~ sth on food 在食物上耗费…
~ sth on operation 在手术上耗费…
~ sth on the daily necessities 在日用品上耗费…
~ sth on the subject 在这个问题上耗费…
~ sth on the war 在战争中耗费…
~ sth on things that have no importance 在鸡毛蒜皮的小事上浪费…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Waste not, want not. 不浪费,不愁缺。
Turn the tap off. Don't let it waste. 把水龙头关上,别让水白白流掉。
If you don't turn the electricity off, it will waste while you are out. 如果你外出时不关闭电源,那电就会白白浪费掉。
The oil resources in some countries are rapidly wasting. 有些国家的石油资源正被迅速地消耗掉。
My resources are wasting rapidly. 我的财富很快化为乌有了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

We are wasting our time by listening to such nonsense. 听这样的废话就等于浪费我们的时间。
Except for what he spent on haircuts, books and daily necessities he never wasted a penny. 除了理发、买书和必要的日用品之外,他从不浪费一分钱。
In order not to waste electricity, turn off all the lights when you go out. 为了不浪费电,出门时把所有的灯关掉。
We mustn't waste a drop of water or a grain of rice. 一滴水一粒米我们都不应当浪费。
You should not waste food when many people are hungry. 许多人正在挨饿,你不应浪费食物。
The strange disease wasted his whole body. 这种怪病使他全身无力。
Long dry periods wasted the land. 长期干旱使那片土地荒芜了。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

His experiment failed again. All his efforts were wasted. 他的试验又失败了。他的全部努力都白费了。
He is wasted into a shadow. 他骨瘦如柴。
She's wasted in her present job. 她现在的工作把她的才华给埋没了。
The country was wasted by the war. 战争使那个国家变得满目疮痍。
The fields were wasted by a long drought. 那些田地由于久旱而荒芜。

常用短语

♣ ***waste away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
变得衰弱〔消瘦〕 weaken; become thin and pale, possibly ill

▲ *waste away*

They wasted away for lack of food. 由于吃不饱,他们越来越虚弱了。
He's just wasting away and the doctor seems unable to help. 他的体力日见亏损,而大夫好像也无能为力。
Since my aunt's operation, she has simply been wasting away and may not last long. 自从我姑母动手术后,她瘦弱得简直不成样子,可能不久于人世了。
John is wasting away with his illness. 约翰病得越来越瘦了。
He wasted away to a skeleton. 他瘦成皮包骨了。

♣ ***waste in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(在…上)浪费… spend (money or time) (in sb, sth, or doing sth)

▲ *waste sth (in) v-ing*

Though he had much to do, he wasted his time doing nothing. 尽管有许多事等着他去做,但他却浪费时间,什么也不做。
He persuaded me not to waste my time playing games. 他劝我不要浪费时间玩游戏。
She worked hard at her studies and never wasted time adorning herself. 她学习刻苦努力,从不在打扮上浪费时间。
There was no need to waste any energy thinking about it. 没有必要浪费精力去考虑这事。
You must waste no time in finishing the job. 你必须立即完成这项工作。
We should waste no time in acting. 我们得迅速行动。
There is no use wasting time in discussing the matter. 浪费时间去讨论这事是没有用的。
Don't waste your time in watching television. 不要把你的时间浪费在看电视上。

♣ ***waste on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…浪费在…上 spend (money or time) foolishly on (sb, sth, or doing sth)

▲ *waste sth on sb/sth*

I'm not going to waste my time on people who refuse to help themselves. 对于自己不争气的人我不打算浪费我的时间。
Don't waste words on him. He is stubborn. 不要在他身上白费口舌了,他很固执。
I won't waste another minute on you unless you're going to help! 假如你不打算帮忙,我就不再对你白费口舌了。

He wasted his time, money and ability on these worthless people. 他在这群无用之辈身上浪费了时间、金钱和精力。
Don't waste your money on that new soap powder, it's no good. 不要花钱去买那种洗衣粉,其效果不佳。
To think of our having wasted so much money on that. 想一想,我们在这上面竟花了这么多钱。
He wasted a lot of time on things that have no importance. 他在不重要的事情上浪费了大量的时间。
Why did you waste time and energy on something so hopeless? 你为什么在这种毫无希望的事情上浪费时间和精力?
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He allowed no money to be wasted on luxuries. 他不让把钱浪费在奢侈品上。
The humour is wasted on them. 这种幽默他们并不欣赏。
▲ *waste sth* (*on*) *v-ing*
Don't waste your time on helping underservers. 别浪费时间去帮助那些不值得你帮助的人。
I've wasted too much time fooling around, and I almost ruined my career. 我浪费了太多的时间,无所事事,差点毁了我的事业。
If there is a word you are not familiar with, do not waste too much time worrying about what it might mean. 如果你遇到生疏的词,不要浪费太多的时间去考虑它到底是什么意思。

词语辨异

♣ ***waste on, waste in***
waste 后可以接介词 on,也可以接 in。用 on 时偏重于"在…上面浪费了…";用 in 时则偏重于"在…的过程中浪费了…"。因此,接时间、金钱、精力或某物时多用 on,而接动名词或具有动词意味的名词时多用 in。

♣ ***waste, consume, dissipate, fritter, squander***
这组词都有"浪费"的意思。其区别是:waste 指任意地挥霍,通常是花费而不见成果;squander 的意思比 waste 强,强调胡乱花费,含有花光而导致贫困的意思;dissipate 指因奢侈而丧失东西,犹如随风撒东西一样,强调将存有的东西用光或几乎用光;fritter 常和 away 连用,指一点一点地花费,或花费在不重要的东西上,含有逐渐用光的意思;consume 强调吞食或毁坏,但也可指完全浪费或挥霍掉,用于金钱或财产时,指频繁地减少,偶尔用于时间或精力时,指无益地花费。例如:
The council has been squandering the ratepayers' money. 市议会一直在挥霍房地产纳税人的金钱。
He dissipated his large fortune in a few years of heavy spending. 他在几年的大肆挥霍中把自己一大笔财产都花光了。
She fritters away all her money on clothes and trips to the cinema. 她把所有金钱都浪费在穿衣服和看电影上了。
The fire soon consumed the wooden buildings. 大火很快就把那些木制建筑物吞没了。

♣ ***waste, spend***
这两个词都可表示"耗费时间、金钱、精力等",其区别是:spend 是"花有所得",而 waste 则是"徒劳无益"。试比较:

He spent a lot of money on〔in〕 entertaining friends.
他在招待朋友上花了许多钱。
(含有"真朋友,需要时会给予帮助")
He wasted a lot of money on〔in〕 entertaining friends.
他在招待朋友上花了许多钱。
(酒肉朋友,吃你、喝你不帮你)

正误解析

1. 做那些不重要的事浪费了他许多时间。
〔误〕He wasted a lot of time to do things that have little importance.
〔正〕He wasted a lot of time on things that have little importance.
〔正〕He wasted a lot of time in doing things that have little importance.
〔析〕表示"浪费时间〔金钱、精力〕去做某事"可以说 waste time〔money, energy〕(in〔on〕) *v*-ing,不能说 waste time〔money, energy〕 to-*v*。
2. 他浪费在这方面的时间太多了。
〔误〕He wasted too much time for it.
〔正〕He wasted too much time on it.
〔析〕表示"在…方面浪费"须用介词 on 或 over,不可用 for。

☞ ***adj.*** [weɪst]

双解释义

1. [A] **废弃的,无用的** got rid of as worthless, damaged, or of no use
2. **荒芜的** empty; ruined or destroyed

基本要点

1. waste 用作形容词作"废弃的,无用的"解时,在句中只用作定语。
2. waste 也可用作"荒芜的"解,一般用于修饰土地等,在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。
3. waste 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ basket 废纸篓
～ bin 垃圾桶,废物桶〔箱〕
～ can 废油罐
～ channel 废水渠
～ component 废物成分
～ disposal 废料处理
～ fluid 废渣
～ gas 废气
～ land 荒地,疮痍之地
～ material 废料
～ paper 废纸
～ pipe 污水管,废水管
～ products 废品
～ recovering 废料回收
～ town 废弃的市镇
～ treatment 废料处理
～ water 废水

动词+～
lay ～ 糟蹋,毁坏
lie ～ (土地等)荒芜

句型例句

用作定语
▲～+*n*.
We should convert waste materials into useful ones. 我们应该把废物加以利用。
There are two waste paper baskets in the room. 房间里有两个废纸篓。
Waste paper is burned at the end of each day. 每天下班时都把废纸烧掉。
They seized on the waste tools and went away with them. 他们抓起那些报废的工具就走了。
The public are requested not to throw waste paper about in the park. 公众被要求不得在公园里乱扔废纸。
There is no waste land here. 这里没有荒芜的土地。
The bicycle was found abandoned on waste ground behind the campus. 自行车被发现丢在校园后面的荒地上。

用作表语
▲S+be+～
The land became waste. 这块土地变得荒芜了。
The land still lies waste. 这片土地还荒废着。

常用短语

♣ ***lay waste***
使荒芜,蹂躏(大肆破坏) cause to go out of cultivation; trample on
▲ *lay waste sth*
The enemy laid waste the whole country. 敌人破坏了整个国家。
The retreating army laid waste the fields and farm buildings along their path. 退守的军队沿途破坏了许多农田和农舍。
Some of the finest cities of Europe have been laid waste by bombing. 欧洲一些最漂亮的城市被炸成了废墟。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n.*** desert, destruction, rubbish, ruin, wild, wilderness ***v.*** blow, decline, destroy ***adj.*** bare, barren, empty, useless, wild
〔词源〕 < 中古英语 *wasten* < 拉丁语 *vastare*(荒废)

watch

☞ ***v.*** [wɒtʃ] (watches; watched; watching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **观看,注视** see what is happening
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **照管** be responsible for sb/sth
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **守护,保卫** guard against sb/sth

基本要点

1. watch 的基本意思是"观看""注视",指用眼睛跟踪某物以观察到每一个动作、变化、危险迹象、机会等。引申可表示"照管""守护,保卫"等,指明确需要警觉,做好防止危险发生的准备,强调连续性和职务性。
2. watch 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、that 从句或由疑问词引导的从句作宾语,还可接以不带 to 的动词不定式、现在分词或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。用作不及物动词时,常与 out, over 等连用。
3. watch 接复合宾语时一般不可变为被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词
～ sb's chance 等待〔窥伺〕时机
～ sb's diet 注意饮食

～ sb's dust 看(某人)迅速地做事
～ sb's language 注意某人的语言
～ sb's moment 等待〔窥伺〕时机
～ sb's step 留心脚下,小心从事
～ sb's time 等待〔窥伺〕时机
～ sb's weight 注意体重
～ television 看电视
～ the development of affairs 注意事态的发展
～ the dog 小心狗
～ the events 注意事件
～ the market 注意市场
～ the performance 观看演出
～ the progress 注意进展
～ the situation 关注形势
～ the stock market 注意股票市场的行情

～+副词

～ absently 心不在焉地观看
～ anxiously 焦急地注视
～ apprehensively 焦虑地观看
～ attentively 专心地观察
～ breathlessly 屏住气息地观看
～ carefully 仔细看
～ closely 密切关注
～ eagerly 焦急地注视
～ faithfully 忠实地守卫
～ greedily 贪婪地注视着
～ helplessly 无助地望着
～ jealously 警惕地看着
～ keenly 密切注视
～ lazily 懒洋洋地观看
～ minutely 仔细地观察
～ narrowly 仔细地观察
～ sharply 敏锐地观察
～ slyly 偷看
～ out 当心,提防,密切注意

～+副词+介词

～ out for danger 注意危险
～ out for pickpockets 谨防扒手
～ out for the train 小心火车
～ out for unexpected changes 注意意外变化

～+介词

～ at sb's bedside 守在某人床边
～ for 守候,注意
～ for a chance 等候机会
～ for a friend 等待朋友
～ for fire 小心火烛
～ for symptoms of a disease 注意疾病的症状
～ for the dawn 等待天明
～ for the postman 等候邮递员来
～ in silence 默默的注视某人
～ over 照管,看守,保护
～ over sb's property 照看某人的财产
～ with much interest 以很大的兴趣观看

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

Are you going to play or only watch? 你打算参加比赛还是只去看看?
Some were playing cards, and others were watching. 一些人在打牌,另一些人在观看。
She sat there watching, but said nothing. 她坐在那里看着,但没说什么。
If you watch carefully, you'll see how the trick is done. 你如果仔细观看,就能看出这一把戏是怎么做的。
Many companies have watched helplessly as their stock prices fell. 股价下跌时,许多公司无能为力地看着。
The nurse watched to see what would happen. 护士注意着会发生什么情况。
She watched beside her sick mother's bed for several nights. 她在她母亲的病榻旁守护了好几夜。
Watch! That tree is going to fall on you! 当心! 那棵树快要倒下来压在你的身上了!

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

They seldom watch television during the day. 他们白天很少看电视。
I love to watch table-tennis matches. 我喜欢看乒乓球比赛。
We watched a football game yesterday. 我们昨天看了一场足球赛。
They bought tickets to watch the games. 他们买了观看比赛的入场券。
I came to watch the fun. 我来看热闹。
They watched the games while sitting under the trees. 他们坐在树下看别人做游戏。
They watched the country out of the window. 他们从窗口看外边的田野。
She watched his face anxiously. 她焦急地注视着他的脸。
Watch your money or it will be gone before payday. 花钱当心点,不然在发薪以前就用光了。
You have to watch your words when you talk to the general. 你跟将军谈话言辞要谨慎。
I watch the boys at play. 我照看孩子们玩耍。
I'll watch the patient while you are away. 你不在的时候,我来看护这病人。
The shepherds watched their flocks. 牧羊人看守着自己的羊群。
Watch the prisoner and make sure he doesn't escape. 看着那个犯人,一定别让他逃跑了。
Watch your chance and then run. 等到时机来了就跑。
Watch your opportunity, and you will succeed. 等待机会吧,你会成功的。
You had better watch your time and then act. 你最好等到时机来了再行动。
It's a good plan, but you should watch your time if you want to make sure it's adopted. 这是个好计划,不过要保证它能被采纳,你得等待时机。
She watched him in silence. 她默默地望着他。
Watch the magician and try to figure out how he makes the rabbit disappear. 注意看魔术师,设法弄清楚他是怎样使兔子隐去的。
She watched the train till it disappeared from sight. 她注视着火车,直到看不见为止。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

She had a feeling that she was being watched. 她有一种被别人监视的感觉。
The parade was watched by thousands of people. 有成千上万的人观看了游行。
The situation is being closely watched. 正密切关注着那里的局势。
The house is watched by guards. 这栋房子由警卫守着。

▲S+～+that-clause

Watch that he doesn't cheat you. 注意别让他骗了你。
Watch that the baby doesn't fall. 看好这婴孩,别让他摔着了。
Watch that the milk doesn't boil over. 当心,不要让牛奶沸溢出来。

▲S+～+wh-clause

We'll watch what's good and what's bad about him. 我们将观察他有什么优缺点。
Watch what I do and how I do it. 看我的动作,看我是怎样做的。
Watch where you are going! 留意你在往哪儿走!

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+to-*v*

We were standing watching them skipping. 我们站在那里看他们跳绳。
He had watched me grow from childhood. 他是看着我长大的。
He was watching the crowd go by. 他注视着人群走过。
I watched him enter that shop. 我看着他走进了那家商店。
They watched the sun set behind the trees. 他们观看太阳在树林后面落下。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v*-ing

They watched a procession filing past. 他们一直看着游行队伍走过。
He stopped to watch us working. 他停下来看我们干活。
We watched the girls going through some of the movements they had just learned. 我们观看了女孩子们练刚学的一些舞步。
I used to sit and watch the boats moving down the river. 我过去常坐着看河里的船只航行。
They watched Brooks being beaten. 他们看着布鲁克斯被打败。

▲S+～+*n./pron.*+*v*-ed

Helpless, we watched a whole season's labour and half a year's food destroyed. 我们眼睁睁地看着整整一季度的劳动和半年的粮食给毁掉了。
I watched a whole basket of apples thrown into the river. 我看着一大筐苹果被倒进了河里。

常用短语

♣ ***watch for*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

寻找;等待 look for or expect sth

▲ *watch for sb/sth*

The two detectives stood there for an hour watching for the suspect. 两个侦探在那里站了一个小时守候嫌疑犯。
I am watching for the postman all the time. 我一直在等候着邮递员。
Will you watch for the bus while I go into the shop for a moment? 你等候公共汽车,我到商店去一会儿,好吗?
I poked my head out of the window to watch for the signal. 我把头伸出窗外,看发出信号没有。
Watch for our new improved product, which will be on the market next week! 等着看我们新改进的产品吧,它们将于下星期开始在市场上销售。
Our units have watched for battle opportunities for quite a long time. 我们部队等待战机已经很久了。

▲ *watch for sb/sth to-v*

I'm just watching for a chance to punish him in return! 我正在伺机报复他呢!

We watched for them to pass. 我们等待着他们过去。
He was watching for the man to leave the house. 他在等候那个人从屋里出来。
▲ *watch sth for sth*
Watch this space for notice of our next sale. 请在这地方看我们下次拍卖的预告。
Have you been watching the papers for news of changing exchange rates? 你一直盯着看报上关于改变汇率的新闻吗?

♣ ***watch out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 当心 be careful
〔说明〕watch out 常不用于进行体,且常用于祈使句。
▲ *watch out*
Watch out! This is a very busy road. 当心!这条马路交通很繁忙。
Watch out! There is a car coming. 小心!汽车来了。
Watch out! There is danger ahead. 小心!前面有危险。
Watch out! The roof is falling! 当心!屋顶要塌了!
You'll catch cold if you don't watch out; you need a warmer coat than that. 如果你不注意,就会感冒,你需要穿厚一点的外套。
▲ *watch out that-clause*
Watch out that you don't catch cold, going out in the pouring rain. 冒着瓢泼大雨出去,当心感冒。
But watch out that you don't get them into trouble. 当心,别让他们碰到麻烦。
2. 保持警觉 keep alertness
▲ *watch out*
We need to watch out here. Some dangerous gunners are said to be around this area. 我们必须提高警惕。据说这一带有危险的枪手出没。
Are you all watching out? The Queen will come this way in a few minutes! 你们都注意警戒了吗?过几分钟女王就要从这条路经过了!

♣ ***watch out for*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
当心,留神;注意 be careful; remain alert; be attentive or observant so that you notice sb/sth
▲ *watch out for sb/sth*
We should watch out for those friends in disguise. 我们应当提防伪装的朋友。
He asked me to watch out for his uncle who would be wearing a green suit. 他要我注意他那位穿一套绿色西装的叔叔。
The scouts are watching out for enemy patrols. 侦察员提防着敌人的巡逻队。
Watch out for the dog! 当心那条狗!
Watch out for cars when you cross the road. 过马路时当心车辆!
He climbed the mountain carefully, all the time watching out for loose rocks. 爬山时,他步步小心怕踩上松动的石头。
I'm always watching out for mistakes that I may have missed before. 我总是警惕着过去可能没注意到的错误。
The doctor told her to watch out for symptoms of measles. 医生叫她注意麻疹出现的症状。
Watch out for a chance to improve your position in the firm, they don't come very often. 要注意抓住提高你在公司地位的机会,这样的机会不多。
Watch out for these pictures. 注意这些影片的上映时间。

♣ ***watch over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *watch over sb/sth*
1. 照管 be responsible for sb/sth
She is watching over her sick child. 她在照料自己生病的孩子。
The mother bird is watching over her young. 雌鸟在照看幼鸟。
2. 看守;保护 guard or protect from harm or danger
The dog watches over his master's house. 这狗为主人看家。
They use specially trained dogs to watch over their sheep at night. 夜间他们用受过特殊训练的狗看守羊群。
Is anyone watching over the jewels while we're out? 我们出门时,有人照看珠宝吗?
Will you watch over my clothes while I have a swim? 我去游泳时,你替我照料一下衣物好吗?
The committee's responsibility is to watch over the safety of the workers. 委员会的责任在于保障工人的安全。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The safety of the wounded soldiers on their way to the base hospital must be watched over more vigilantly. 要绝对保证去后方医院的伤员们的安全。
He was watched over by a police. 他由一个警察看守着。

词语辨异

♣ ***watch sb to-v, watch sb v-ing***
watch 可接不带 to 的动词不定式或现在分词作宾语补足语,但含义不同。前者表示看见某个动作的全过程,且此动词一般是瞬间动词;而后者表示看见某个动作的一部分,且正在进行,有时也表示状态或反复发生的动作,此动词常常是延续性动词。

♣ ***watch, attend, mind, tend***
参见 attend 条。

♣ ***watch, look, see***
参见 look 条。

正误解析

1. 我看见他吃了早饭。
〔误〕I watched him to eat his breakfast.
〔正〕I watched him eat his breakfast.
〔析〕表示"看见某人做了某事"时须接不带 to 的动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. 我看见他正在吃早饭。
〔误〕I watched him eat his breakfast.
〔正〕I watched him eating his breakfast.
〔析〕表示"看见某人正在做某事"时须接以现在分词充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. 有人看见那男孩看了整整一下午的小说。
〔误〕The boy was watched reading the novel all afternoon.
〔正〕The boy was found reading the novel all afternoon.
〔析〕表示"看见""注视"时,watch 一般不用于被动结构。
4. 昨晚你看电视了吗?
〔误〕Did you see the TV last night?
〔正〕Did you watch the TV last night?
〔正〕Did you look at the TV last night?
去年夏天我们看了一场特别精彩的《哈姆雷特》。
〔误〕We watched an extraordinary production of *Hamlet* last summer.
〔正〕We saw an extraordinary production of *Hamlet* last summer.
〔析〕"看电视"多说 watch TV,偶尔也可以说 look at TV,但"看戏,看电影"通常用 see。

学习参考

Watch it! 和 Watch oneself! 两者都常用于美国口语中,意为"小心!"。

☞ ***n.*** [wɒtʃ] (watches)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ表 a small clock to be worn
2. ⓈⓊ看管 the act of watching carefully

基本要点

1. watch 用作名词时意思是"看守",表示抽象的动作,也可指"看守者""水手值班的一班",旧时还可指"巡夜警察"。
2. watch 也可用作"表,手表"解。
3. watch 常与介词 on, for, over 连用。
4. watch 常与动词 keep 连用,其后接 for, on, over 时 watch 前可加也可不加不定冠词 a,其后不接介词时,即 keep watch 作"站岗""守业"解时,watch 前不可加不定冠词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
adjust a ~校准表
assemble a ~装配手表
call ~召集值班人
call out the ~召喊值班人
carry a ~戴表
check a ~检查手表
consult sb's ~看表,看时间
draw sb's ~掏出怀表
embellish sb's ~修饰表
engrave sb's ~刻表
fix a ~修表
fondle a ~抚弄表
handle sb's ~ to 向某人交班
hock a ~以表作抵押
illuminate a ~修饰表
keep ~担任警戒
keep ~ and ward 精心照料
keep ~ by sb's bed 在床边护理某人
keep ~ during the night 值夜班
keep ~ for the thief 防备盗贼
look at a ~看表
lose a ~丢失表
lubricate a ~给表上油
mend a ~修表
observe sb's ~看表,看时间
overwind a ~给表上发条
produce ~提出轮班时间
pull out a ~摘下表,拿出表
relieve the ~换班
repair a ~修表
set a ~调表的时间
wear a ~戴表
wind up a ~给表上发条

形容词 + ~
adventuring ~冒险监视
advised ~考虑过的轮班时间
airy ~空中观察
brotherly ~兄弟般的照管
celestial ~天体的观察
close ~密切注视
faithful ~忠实的警戒
fierce ~勇猛的守夜人
furtive ~窥视

happy ～高兴的观看
incessant ～不断的监视
nice ～好表,漂亮的表
patient ～耐心的监视
small ～小表
solitary ～单独监视
strict ～严格的监视
sympathetic ～同情的监视
thrilling ～令人激动的观看
tireless ～不停的监视
unceasing ～不停的监视
unnatural ～不自然的监视
vigilant ～警惕的监视
waterproof ～防水表

名词＋～

clock ～报时表,自鸣钟
gold ～金表
pocket ～怀表
stop ～跑表

介词＋～

the hour hand of a ～表的时针
the minute hand of a ～表的分针
the second hand of a ～表的秒针
the constables of the ～守夜的警官
on ～从事监视

句型例句

My watch is fast. 我的手表快了。
They make watches. 他们制造手表。
He forgave her stealing his watch. 她偷了他的表,他原谅了她。
He got back the watch he lost. 他丢的表找回来了。
Keep a close watch on everything that happened on the island. 密切注视岛上发生的一切事情。
The man's cry aroused the town watch. 那人的喊叫声惊醒了镇上的值夜人。
In spite of the watch set on the house, the thief escaped. 尽管这幢房子设置了看守人员,小偷还是逃跑了。
A watch usually lasts four hours. 一班通常持续 4 个小时。
You'll take the first watch tonight. 你今晚值第一班。
Call out the watch! 把巡夜警察叫来!

常用短语

♣ ***be on the watch* (*for*)**
提防,警惕,当心 be on guard; be careful
The customs inspector was on the watch for diamond smugglers. 海关检查员正密切注视着钻石走私犯的活动。
The staff are always on the watch for shoplifters. 商店的员工们总是警惕着冒充顾客来行窃的扒手。
The conductor was always on the watch for such doings. 这个指挥总是提防这样的动作。
Be on the watch for thieves in this crowd. 在这些人群中要提防有小偷。
The police were on the watch for any trouble. 警察局提防出现任何乱子。
We were constantly on the watch, lest we should be surprised. 我们时常警惕着,唯恐被人袭击。

♣ ***go on watch***
上夜班,值勤 be on duty; keep guard
The men go on watch when they were working. 这些人上班是值夜班。

♣ ***keep watch***
站岗,守夜 keep guard; remain awake for devotional purpose
He kept watch while the other soldiers slept. 当其他的战士都睡觉的时候,他站岗。
He and the dog kept watch every night. 他和狗每天晚上都守夜。
He was to keep watch in the lighthouse. 该他到灯塔上值班。
He keeps watch during your absence. 你不在时他看守。

♣ ***keep a good watch for***
提防,警惕 be on watch; be careful
You must keep a good watch for the enemy. 对敌人你们必须保持警戒。
You must keep a good watch for wild animals. 你必须提防野兽。

♣ ***keep a watch on***
监视,密切注视 keep guard; watch closely
The police are keeping a watch on his movement. 警方密切注视着他的动向。
The government is keeping a close watch on activities of that political party. 政府正密切注视着那政党的活动。

♣ ***keep a watch over***
照看 look after
A man keeps watch over the bank at night. 有人在夜间看管银行。
The girls are keeping watch over the flock. 姑娘们看护她们的羊群。
The childcare worker kept a good watch over the children. 保姆一直把孩子照料得很好。

♣ ***maintain a watch***
彻夜不眠,守夜 remain awake by night
The mother maintained a watch at her sick child's bedside. 母亲彻夜不眠守候在生病的孩子的床边。

♣ ***on watch***
值班,站岗,监视 on duty
He is the man on watch. 他就是那个值班的人。
Several sailors were on watch. 几个水手正在值班。

词语辨异

♣ ***on watch, on the watch for***
这两个短语在意思上有所区别:前者的意思是"值班,站岗,监视", watch 前没有定冠词;后者意思是"密切注意,戒备", watch 前有定冠词。

正误解析

1.你的手表几点钟了?
[误] What time is your watch?
[正] What time is it by your watch?
[析] 问手表上所指示的时间,主语一般用 it, watch 不能作主语。
2.我的手表一天慢一分钟。
[误] My watch goes a minute behind a day.
[正] My watch loses a minute a day.
[正] My watch is slow by a minute a day.
[正] My watch is a minute slow a day.
[析] 表示"手表、时钟快〔慢〕多长时间"一般不说 go... behind〔before〕,可说 gain〔lose〕...,还可用系表结构 be fast〔slow〕by... 或 be... fast〔slow〕。
3.我是他最好的朋友,我会一直照看他。
[误] I am his best friend, and I will always watch for him.
[正] I am his best friend, and I will always watch over him.
[正] I am his best friend, and I will always keep (a) watch over him.
[析] 表示"负责""照看""看守"的意思,可说 watch over 或 keep (a) watch over, 前者 watch 作动词,后者 watch 作名词。watch for 的意思是"留心寻找"。
4.过马路时要小心车辆。
[误] Be on watch for automobiles when you cross the street.
[正] Be on the watch for automobiles when you cross the street.
[析] be on the watch for sth ... 是"小心…"的意思,定冠词 the 不可以省略。on watch 表示"站岗"的意思。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* attend, guard, look after, look at, note, observe, protect, regard, see, tend *n.* duty, guard, patrol, sentinel, shift, sentry, vigil, watchman
[词源] <古英语 *wæccan*, *wæccae*(看,守候)

water

☞ *n.* [ˈwɔːtə] (waters)

双解释义

1.[U] 水 the most common liquid, without colour, taste or smell, which falls from the sky as rain, forms rivers, lakes and seas and is drunk by people and animals
2.[P] 水域 a mass or area of water, such as a lake, ocean or river

基本要点

1. water 的基本意思是"水",引申可指"水深""水面""水路",有时也指"(生物体内的)液体""分泌液",如尿、口水、胃液、羊水等。还可指"(品质或类型的)程度"。
2.在表示"(海、江、湖、池、河等大片的)水域"时, water 常用复数形式,此时常与定冠词 the 连用。
3. waters 也可表示"矿泉水""矿泉浴",还可表示"(某国的)近海海域"。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

absorb ～吸水
add ～添水
administer ～管理水
agitate ～摇动水
boil ～煮(沸)水
channel ～引水(浇地)
cut off ～断水
disturb ～搅动水
drain ～ from 让水从…排出
drain off ～排水
draw ～ for a bath 放水洗澡
draw ～ from a well 从井里汲水
drink ～饮水
empty ～倒干水
excrete ～排水
fetch ～打水来
filter ～过滤水
hold ～盛得住水,言之有理
immerse in ～浸在水中
infest ～寄生于水中
ingest ～吸水
lead the ～引水
live in (the) ～生活在水里
make ～漏水
muddy the ～s 把水搅混
obtain ～获得水

W

pacify ～使水域静下来
partake of ～喝光水
play with ～玩水
plunge into ～跳进水里
pollute ～使水受污染
pour ～倒水
pour out ～倒出水
pump ～抽水
run ～ for a bath 放水洗澡
shut off ～断水
soften ～使水质软化
store ～贮藏水
travel by ～走水路，乘船
make ～小便，撒尿
pass ～撒尿
cross the ～s 渡过海洋

形容词＋～

abundant ～充足的水
acid ～酸性水
azure ～碧水
bickering ～潺潺流水
bitter ～苦水
black ～黑水
bleak ～阴冷的水
blessed ～福水
boiled ～开水
boiling ～沸腾着的水
brackish ～含盐水，稍咸的水
broken ～断流
burning ～高温水
calm ～平静的水面
chanting ～欢唱的水
clear ～清澈的水
climbing ～逐渐上涨的水
cold ～冷水
coastal ～s 沿海水域
crystal ～清澈的水
curative ～有疗效的矿泉水
darkening ～变黑的水
dead ～死水
deep ～深水
defensive ～s 防御水域
distilled ～蒸馏水
dreamy ～s 朦胧的水域
drinkable ～饮用水
enough ～足够的水
fetid ～臭水
filthy ～污水
fragrant ～香水
fresh ～淡水
glassy ～清澈的水
glistering ～闪光的水
green ～绿水
hard ～硬水
heavy ～重水
hidden ～地下水
honeyed ～蜜水
hot ～热水
hurrying ～流速急的水
hydrant ～自来水
iced ～冰水
idle ～无用的水
impounded ～贮备供灌溉用水
landlocked ～内陆水
clean ～干净水
limpid ～清澈的泉水
living ～活水
lonely ～荒凉的水域
low ～低潮
meager ～贫乏的水
medicinal ～药水
milky ～浊水
mineral ～矿泉水
muddy ～泥水，污浊的水
natural ～天然水
odorous ～有气味的水
pellucid ～清澈的水
piped ～自来水
polluted ～被污染了的水
precious ～宝贵的水
pure ～纯净的水
running ～自来水，流动的水
safe ～(能)安全(饮用)的水
salty ～有咸味的水
soft ～花露水
still ～静水
sufficient ～充足的水
sweet ～淡水
unclear ～不清澈的水
warm ～温水
waste ～废水
dangerous ～s 危险的水域
narrow ～s 狭窄的海面

名词＋～

ice ～冰水
rain ～雨水
rose ～玫瑰香水
salt ～咸水，盐水
sea ～海水
service ～工业用水
snow ～雪水
toilet ～润肤水
fishing ～s 钓鱼场

～＋名词

～ ballet 水上芭蕾
～ main 自来水总管道
～ pipe 水管
～ project 水工程
～ resources 水资源
～ tower 水塔

介词＋～

by ～由水路(运送)
a basin of ～一盆水
a body of ～一片水
a bottle of ～一瓶水
a bowl of ～一碗水
a glass of ～一杯水
the drops of ～水花
the surface of the ～水面
under ～在水下
in deep ～陷入困境
in hot ～处于困境

～＋介词

～ in the river 河里的水
～ of a lake 湖水
～ on the brain 脑积水
～ under the bridge 往事烟云

句型例句

The water can be drunk. 那些水可以喝。
Water is changed into steam by heat and into ice by cold. 水加热后变蒸汽，冷却后结冰。
Dry earth absorbs water quickly. 干土吸水很快。
She mingled water with alcohol. 她把水和酒精混合在一起。
Oil and water do not readily combine. 油和水不易混合。
Flowers will die without water. 没有水，花就会枯死。
Flowers will live longer if you put them in water. 花放在水中可以活得久一些。
First prepare the rice by washing it, then cook it in boiling water. 先淘米做好准备，再放在沸水里煮。
Burns and scalds can often be treated with cold water. 烧伤和烫伤往往可用冷水治疗。
Don't throw out your dirty water before you get in fresh. 清水未来，莫泼脏水。
He scalded his hand with hot water. 他被沸水烫伤了手。
The water was turned off for several hours a day during the drought. 在干旱时，每天有几小时停止供应自来水。
The houses in this village are without water. 这个村子里家家户户都没有自来水。
More and more water was gathering in the swamp. 沼泽地里的水越积越多。
She fell in the water and drowned. 她落水淹死了。
The boat slid down the bank into the water. 小船顺着堤岸滑进水中。
They took off their clothes and leaped into the water. 他们脱掉衣服纵身跳入水中。
He was casting stone into the water. 他正在把石头抛进水里。
The fisherman cast his net into the water. 渔夫将网撒入水中。
She dived into the water and swam towards him. 她跳进水中向他游过去。
He struggled to the surface as the water dragged him down. 他从使他下沉的水中竭力挣扎，想浮出水面。
The branches hung down and touched the water. 树枝下垂，触及河面。
The boat draws six feet of water. 这船吃水六英尺深。
High water will be at six o'clock. 6点钟将有高潮。
They will send the goods by water. 他们将由水路运送这批货物。
Let's go by water this time. 这次我们就走水路吧。
There is a vast expense of water over there. 那边有一大片水域。
The waters of the lake flow out into the Yangtze River. 这湖水流入扬子江。
Let's drink the waters. 让我们喝一点矿泉水吧。
They drank mineral waters. 他们饮用矿泉水。
He is taking the waters at a sanatorium. 他正在一家疗养院里作矿泉疗养。
We are going to the Baths of Tang Shan to take the waters. 我们正要到汤山浴场去做矿泉浴。
Of course, no country has the privilege of fishing in our coastal water. 当然，在我国的领海内没有一个国家有捕鱼的特权。
There was water in her eyes. 她流泪了。
He saw that she was not only in labour, but that birth was imminent, she had already broken water. 他察觉到她已有了阵痛，就要生孩子了，因为她的羊水已破。
Don't pour cold water on their optimism. 别给他们的乐观情绪泼冷水。
He spends money like water. 他挥金如土。
All his efforts are written in water. 他的一切努力却已成为泡影。
He is still in deep waters. 他仍在困难中。
Still waters run deep. 静水流深，大智若愚。

词语辨异

♣ *water, waters*

water 的复数形式 waters 常可看作是另外一个词,这两个词的共同意思是"水",其区别是:water 用作名词时的意思是"水",是物质名词,不可数,没有复数形式,用作动词时意思是"浇水""加水";而 waters 表示"矿泉水""近海海域"。例如:

I was very thirsty and drank quite a few cups of water. 我渴极了,喝了好几杯水。

He is watering the sunflowers. 他在给向日葵浇水。

These vessels frequent the waters of the Pacific Oceans. 这些船只常出入太平洋水域。

♣ *in deep waters, deep in the waters*

参见 deep 条。

正误解析

1.水被用来饮用和洗涤。

[误] We use waters for drinking and washing.

[正] We use water for drinking and washing.

[析] water 表示"水",是不可数名词。复数形式 waters 是表示"领海""海域"等。

2.这次我们走水路。

[误] Let's go on water this time.

[正] Let's go by water this time.

[析] 表示"乘船""走水路"可以说 by water,也可以说 by ship, by boat,不可说 on water。

3.那个男孩跌进水中淹死了。

[误] The boy fell into water and was drowned.

[正] The boy fell into the water and was drowned.

[析] water 特指某一具体水域时常加定冠词 the。

☞ *v.* [ˈwɔːtə] (waters; watered; watering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **浇水;洒水** put water on; sprinkle with water

基本要点

1. water 用作名词时意思是"水",转化为动词意为"给…浇水〔洒水〕",引申可表示"在…里掺水""给…喂水""流下泪〔口水〕"等。
2. water 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与 down 连用。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[~+名词]

~ the flowers 给花浇水

~ the street 在街道上洒水

[~+副词]

~ constantly 不断地浇水

~ daily 每天浇水

~ diligently 勤奋地浇水

~ faithfully 忠诚地浇水

~ patiently 耐心地洒水

~ down 掺水于,用水把…冲淡,削弱,使缓和

~ the story down 冲淡故事的生动性

~ down the wine 在酒中掺水

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]

▲S+~(+A)

They were watering on the streets. 他们正在街上洒水。

A ship waters before sailing. 船在启航前先加淡水。

Her eyes watered a little at the words. 听了这话,她的眼睛都有点湿润了。

The smell from the kitchen made his mouth water. 厨房来的气味使他淌口水。

[用作及物动词]

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

She is watering the sunflowers. 她正给向日葵浇水。

It's very dry, we must water the roses. 天气很干燥,我们必须给玫瑰花浇水。

They were watering the street. 他们正在街道上洒水。

He watered the wine before drinking it. 他加水稀释葡萄酒后再喝。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

The Shanxi plain is watered by the Fen River which runs through it. 山西平原由流经这里的汾河灌溉。

The valley is continuously watered by the melting snow from the mountains. 群山融化的雪不断流经山谷。

This milk has been watered. 这牛奶已被掺水了。

Have the horses been fed and watered? 给马匹喂食饮水了吗?

常用短语

♣ **water down** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲ *water sth* ⇔ *down*

1.掺水于,用水把…冲淡 add water to; dilute with water

This flavouring is too strong; let's water it down a bit. 调味品加得太多了,再掺些水吧。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

I'm sure this whisky has been watered down. 我敢肯定这瓶威士忌掺过水了。

2.削弱;使打折扣;使缓和 weaken the potency or effectiveness of; dilute; soften

The teacher had to water down the course for a slow-learning class. 教师不得不降低课程的要求以迁就慢班的学生。

In the negotiations, they agreed to water down their original stiff demand to one acceptable to both sides. 在谈判中,他们同意把原来的强硬要求降低到双方都可以接受的地步。

He agreed to water down his criticisms of the Government. 他同意把他对政府的批评变得婉转一些。

I've watered down the report's conclusions so as not to alarm the directors. 我缓和了这篇报告的结论,以免董事们惊恐。

◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构

The story was watered down so much it was no longer interesting. 故事情节已被冲淡,再也没有趣味了。

补充资料

[派生词] watered *adj.* 洒了水的;有水的 ‖ waterless *adj.* 无水的

[词源] <古英语 *wæter*(水)

water·proof

☞ *adj.* [ˈwɔːtəpruːf]

双解释义

不透水的,防水的 that cannot be penetrated by water

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*

My mother bought me a waterproof watch. 我妈妈给我买了一块防水手表。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~

An umbrella should be waterproof. 雨伞应能防水。

学习参考

waterproof 还可用作动词,作"使不透水,使防水"解。例如:

I wax my boots chiefly to waterproof them. 我给靴子打蜡主要是为了防水。

补充资料

[同义词] watertight

water·shed

☞ *n.* [ˈwɔːtəʃed] (watersheds)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**分水岭;分水线** the high land separating two river systems

2.Ⓒ**转折点** the point of an important change from one state of affairs to another

句型例句

The pindus mountains form the watershed between rivers flowing to the Aegean Sea and to the Ionian Sea. 品都斯山脉构成了流向爱琴海和爱奥尼亚海的河流的分水岭。

Our marriage was at a watershed. 我们的婚姻到了一个转折关头。

water·tight

☞ *adj.* [ˈwɔːtətaɪt]

双解释义

1.**不漏水的,不透水的,水密的** through which no water can pass

2.**严密的,无懈可击的** produced with great or unintended results

句型例句

[用作定语]

▲~+*n.*

This book is designed to be provocative rather than a watertight piece of economic analysis. 这本书旨在引起争论,而不是对经济作严密分析。

[用作表语]

▲S+be+~

The boat is watertight. 这条船不漏水。

The medical argument against this substance is, however, not watertight. 然而,反对这种材料的医学争论并不是无懈可击的。

[用作宾语补足语]

▲S+V+O+~

Its bow torpedo doors have had to be locked to keep the submarine watertight. 它前部的鱼雷门不得不锁上,以使潜水艇不漏水。

watt

☞ *n.* [wɒt] (watts)

双解释义

Ⓒ(电力计量单位)瓦,瓦特 a measure of electrical power

基本要点

watt 常可缩写为 W。

句型例句

My lamp uses 100 watts. 我用 100 瓦的电灯。

wave

☞ *n.* [weɪv] (waves)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ波;波浪,波涛 rough top of the water when the sea is not calm; rolling movement of the sea when it crashes on the beach
2. Ⓒ(手等的)挥动 a movement of the hand in waving

基本要点

1. wave 的基本意思是"波",常用于表示"波浪""波涛",可指海面涌起拍岸大波或者波浪(尤指海浪)的浪头;也可指形状上或运动上像波浪的事物,用于比喻则可指头发的波纹或烫发。在科技术语中,wave 还可表示波状运动的波和热、光、声、磁、电等的波状运动。在物理学中则特指电磁波。
2. wave 的另一个意思是指手等的"挥动",即"挥手、招手、摆手"。
3. wave 是可数名词,可用不定冠词修饰。the waves 的意思是"大海",是正式用法。
4. "在波浪上"应说 on the waves,其中介词不可误用作 in。

词汇搭配

动词+~

give a ~ of one's hand 挥手
make ~s 兴风作浪

形容词+~

big ~大浪
high ~s 大浪
huge ~s 巨浪
mountainous ~s 山一样高的浪
tall ~s 大浪
tidal ~s 海啸
wild ~s 狂浪
long ~s 长波
medium ~s 中波
short ~s 短波

名词+~

brain ~s 脑电波
cold ~寒潮
heat ~热浪
light ~s 光波
radio ~s 无线电波
shock ~s(爆炸的)冲击波
sound ~s 声波
natural ~头发的天然卷曲
permanent ~电烫卷曲

~+名词

~ band 波段
~ length 波长

介词+~

in ~s 以波的形式,一波接一波地
on the ~s 在波浪上,出海时
after ~ 一群接一群
upon ~一浪高过一浪

~+介词

~s of people 人潮汹涌
~s of wheat 麦浪
a ~ of embarrassment 一阵窘迫
a ~ of pleasure 一阵快感
a tidal ~ of selling 大批抛售
a ~ of student protest 学潮
a ~ of vertigo 一阵眩晕
a ~ of violence 暴力风潮
a ~ of weakness 一阵虚弱

句型例句

The waves ran high. 波涛翻滚。
The waves crashed against the rocks. 波浪撞击岩石激起浪花。
The storm whipped up huge waves. 暴风雨掀起了巨浪。
The waves washed into the upper floor. 浪冲到了楼上。
The waves calmed down. 波浪平息了。
Waves howled in the distance. 波涛在远处咆哮。
The waves rose and fell on the shore. 波浪在岸边时起时伏。
The waves dashed the shore of the lake. 波浪拍击着湖岸。
The waves beat upon the seashores. 波浪拍打海岸。
It was not long before their peace was disturbed by the next wave of visitors. 他们还没消停多久就又来了一批来访者。
The child's hair grew in pretty waves. 那孩子的鬈发很好看。
Her hair has a natural wave. 她的头发是天然蜷曲的。
I felt a wave of nausea. 我感到一阵恶心。
A wave of distrust swept over him. 他心头涌上一阵不信任感。
A wave of colour swept the girl's face. 姑娘脸上泛起一片红晕。
She left the office on a high wave of elation. 她趾高气扬地离开了办公室。
A cold wave of panic swept through the crowd. 人群一片惊慌。
A wave of indignation swept through the crowd. 一阵愤怒的情绪在人群中蔓延。
A wave of anger swept over her. 她勃然大怒。
The crime has aroused a wave of popular indignation. 这一罪行引起了公众的义愤。
He was a writer who sent shock waves through western literature. 他是一位在西方文坛引起强烈反响的作家。
He devised an instrument to measure light waves. 他发明了一种测量光波的仪器。
With a wave of the hand he has gone. 他挥挥手便离开了。
A wave of the teacher's hand silenced the class. 老师一挥手,全班鸦雀无声。
He greeted me in the street with a friendly wave of the hand. 他在街上友好地向我挥手致意。
"Get out of here!"She gave a wave of her hand at the maid. "出去!"她向女仆挥挥手。
The magician made the rabbit disappear with a wave of his wand. 魔术师把魔杖一挥,兔子就不见了。
Give your mother a wave. 跟你妈妈挥挥手。
He greeted them with a wave. 他挥手向他们致意。

常用短语

♣ ***in waves***

1. 呈波(浪)状 be like waves
   Women sometimes have their hair arranged in waves. 妇女有时把头发做成波浪状。
   Light, heat, and sound travel in waves. 光、热和声以波的形式传播。
2. 一批又一批,一阵又一阵 in groups or at regular intervals
   Invaders entered the country in waves. 入侵者一批又一批地侵入这国家。
   The disturbances seem to occur in waves. 这种骚扰似乎是一阵一阵的。
   The beating came and went in waves. 毒打一阵一阵地时作时辍。

♣ ***make waves***

〈美·非正〉兴风作浪;制造纠纷 cause difficulties or troubles
She is the wrong man for the job; she is always trying to make waves. 她不适合做这工作,她老是想兴风作浪。
I would like to change several things about my new job, but it's too early yet to make waves. 我想就我的新工作做些改动,不过时机还太早,掀不起波浪。

♣ ***on the waves***

1. 在波浪上 on the rollers
   Look at that boat dancing on the waves. 看那条随波漂荡的船。
2. 出海 launching out
   The boatmen want to hear everything on the air while on the waves. 船工们出海时希望通过广播听到各种各样的消息。

♣ ***on ... waves***

在…波 on a certain band
This radio set can receive on short, medium and long waves. 这台收音机可以接收短波、中波和长波。
Is radio four on medium wave or long? 4 号收音机是调在中波还是长波?

词语辨异

♣ ***wave, breaker, ripple, roller***

这四个词都有"波浪"的意思,其区别是:wave 指任何波浪,尤指海浪;ripple 指细流、涟漪;roller 指大浪或起伏的巨浪;breaker 指大浪冲岸后的浪花。试比较下面的句子:

The little boat vanished beneath the waves. 小船被海浪吞没。
There is scarcely a ripple on the lake. 湖面上风平浪静,涟漪不兴。
Huge rollers broke on the beach. 巨浪冲上沙滩。
His favorite sport is riding the breakers in. 他最喜欢的运动是冲浪。

♣ ***wave, surge***

这两个词的共同意思是"波浪"。其区别是:surge 指一个大波浪的汹涌奔流;wave 则指波浪、海浪或数排波浪、海浪。例如:
The sea was rolling in immense surges. 海上波浪汹涌澎湃。
Waves surge waves. 后浪推前浪。

☞ *v.* [weɪv] (waves; waved; waving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)波动,(使)起伏,(使)飘扬

of a fixed object, e. g. a hand, flag, branch move regularly to and fro, up and down

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **挥舞,挥动** move, wield; brandish

3. *vt.* & *vi.* **挥手等示意** express by waving the hand

基本要点

1. wave 用作名词时意思是"波浪",转化为动词意为"波动""起伏""飘扬"。指无节奏、无规则地波动或上下颠动;也可指"挥舞""挥动"手臂、旗帜等;还可根据挥动的事物或方式来表达某种意图(如信号、命令、招呼等)。
2. wave 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。wave 还可接以动词不定式、形容词或副词(小品词)充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. wave 接副词 about, around, round 可表示"挥动"的方式——无固定方向地摆来摆去;接 about 多指上下或左右地"挥动";接 round〔around〕多指圆弧状"挥动"。
4. wave 接介词 at, to〔toward〕可表示"挥动"的对象;接 to〔toward〕仅表示"朝…挥手";接 at 则含有目的性,表示"朝…挥手(致意〔威胁〕等)"。
5. wave 接副词小品词 away, back, down, off, on 可表示"挥动"的目的;接 away 表示"挥手示意…离开";接 back 表示"挥手示意…后退";接 down 表示"挥手示意…停下";接 off 表示"挥手为…送行";接 on 表示"挥手示意…前进"。
6. wave 接副词 aside 可用于比喻,表示"把…丢到一边",即"对…不屑一顾",其宾语多为意见、建议、劝告、计划等。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a farewell 挥手告别
~ a greeting 挥手招呼
~ a sword 挥剑
~ an umbrella 挥伞
~ goodbye 挥手告别
~ sb's arm 挥动手臂
~ sb's fist 挥动拳头
~ sb's hair 使头发成波浪状
~ sb's hand 挥手
~ the flag 挥动旗帜
~ the handkerchief 挥动手绢
~ the stick 挥动手杖

~+副词

~ cheerfully 快乐地挥舞
~ constantly 不停地挥舞
~ desolately 凄凉地飘扬着
~ energetically 精力充沛地挥舞
~ frantically 疯狂地挥舞
~ gently 温柔地挥动
~ gracefully 优美地挥舞着
~ helplessly 无助地挥动着
~ languidly 疲倦地挥舞着
~ magically 魔术般地挥舞着
~ mournfully 悲痛地挥舞着
~ threateningly 威胁地挥舞着
~ warmly 热烈地挥舞着
~ about〔around〕使…摆来摆去
~ aside 对…不屑一顾
~ away 挥手叫(某人)离开
~ back 挥手示意让某人后退
~ down 挥手示意…停下
~ down a taxi 挥手示意一辆出租车停下
~ off 挥手为(某人)送行
~ on 挥手示意…前进

~+介词

~ at 向…挥手致意
~ to 向…挥手致意,向…挥动…
~ toward 朝…挥手

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

The grass waved in the wind. 草在风中起伏波动。
The trees waved in the storm. 树木在暴风雨中摇晃。
Seen from an airplane, the terrain curves and waves. 从飞机上看下去,地形蜿蜒起伏。
Her hair waves naturally. 她的头发自然地成波浪形。
Brooks waved again for silence. 布鲁克斯再次挥手要求安静。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

She has waved her hair beautifully. 她的卷发烫得很漂亮。
The conjurer waved his magic wand. 那个魔术师挥动魔杖。
The fellow waved his fist in my face. 那家伙在我的面前挥动拳头。
A night wind waved the banners. 晚风吹动旗帜。
She waved a farewell. 她挥手告别。
He waved a greeting. 他挥手致意。

用作双宾动词

▲S+~+*pron.*+*n.*

They waved us a farewell. 他们挥手向我们告别。

▲S+~+*n.*+to *pron.*

He waved his hand to them. 他向他们挥手。
She waved her handkerchief to us. 她向我们挥动着手绢。
You can wave good-bye to your chances of getting that job. 你现在是不可能有机会得到那份工作了。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+*adj.*/*adv.*

She waved me quiet. 她挥手要我别出声。
Wave him nearer, he can't hear you. 叫他走近一点,他听不见你的话。
He lit a cigarette and waved the match dead. 他点起一支烟,把火柴熄灭。

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*+to-*v*

He waved her to come. 他挥手要她走过来。
The officer waved his men to advance. 军官指挥士兵前进。
The highway patrolman waved us to stop. 公路巡逻人员挥手让我们停车。
They waved the taxi to stop. 他们挥手让出租车停下。

常用短语

♣ ***wave about*** 〔***around***, ***round***〕 (*v.*+*adv.*)

(使…)摆来摆去 move sth from side to side, without direction

▲ *wave about*〔*around*, *round*〕

The red flags waved about in the winds. 红旗迎风飘扬。

▲ *wave sth* ⇔ *about*〔*round*, *around*〕

Cage stood in front of the door waving her arms around, I couldn't imagine why! 凯奇站在门前摆动着手臂,我想象不出这是为什么!
Ade's been waving a notice round—something to do with an increase in pay. 艾德不断地摇晃着一张告示——跟增加工资有关。

♣ ***wave aside*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

对…不屑一顾〔置之不理〕 dismiss or refuse to consider a comment, remark, suggestion, etc.

〔说明〕 wave aside 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *wave sth* ⇔ *aside*

You'd better buy her a scarf, she would wave a pair of gloves aside. 你最好给她买一条围巾,她对一副手套会不屑一顾的。
She waved his worries aside. 她对他的烦恼事置之不理。
She waved my protests aside. 她不理睬我的抗议。
You can't just wave aside his suggestion, he has made a good point. 你不能对他的建议置之不理,他的建议是很有道理的。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

Their criticisms were waved aside. 他们提出的批评意见没人理会。

♣ ***wave at*** (*v.*+*prep.*)

朝…挥手(致意) move the hand and arms as a greeting to sb

▲ *wave at sb*

The president waved at the crowd from the steps of the plane. 总统在飞机的舷梯上向人群挥手。

▲ *wave sth at sb*

She waved her arm at me. 她向我挥动手臂。
He waved the stick at them. 他向他们挥动手杖。
He came out waving the document at the crowd. 他出来时向人群挥舞着文件。
He waved his annoyance at me. 他向我挥手表示恼怒。

♣ ***wave away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

挥手示意…离开 signal to sb/sth to leave by waving

〔说明〕 wave away 通常不用于进行体。

▲ *wave sb/sth* ⇔ *away*

She waved that child away. 她挥手叫那小孩走开。
She waved him away impatiently and went on with her work. 她不耐烦地挥手让他走开,然后继续工作。
He waved away my offer of a cigarette. 他一挥手,拒绝了我敬他的烟。

♣ ***wave back*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

挥手示意…回去〔到〕 signal to sb/sth to go back to some place by waving

▲ *wave sb/sth* ⇔ *back*

He waved me back to my chair. 他挥手叫我回到座位上去。

♣ ***wave down*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

挥手示意…停下 signal to sb/sth to stop by waving

▲ *wave sb/sth* ⇔ *down*

I was driving along quite happily when a policeman waved me down. 我正在愉快地驱车前行,这时一名警察挥手示意我停下来。

♣ ***wave off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

▲ *wave sb/sth* ⇔ *off*

1. 挥手为(某人)送行 see sb off by waving

They go to wave their boys off on the troop trains. 他们去向部队军列上的孩子们挥手送行。

2. 挥手驱去 drive sb/sth away by waving

The officials there closed the airport and waved off all incoming flights to the nearby island. 那里的官员们关闭了机场，把所有进场的班机都打发到附近的岛上去。

♣ ***wave on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

挥手示意…前进 signal to sb/sth to go on by waving

▲ *wave sb/sth ⇔ on*

The officer waved his men on. 军官指挥士兵前进。

The policeman waved the vehicle on. 警察挥手示意那辆车继续前进。

♣ ***wave through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

挥手示意…通过 signal to sb/sth to pass by waving

▲ *wave sb/sth ⇔ through*

At the border the guard waved me through. 在边境处，卫兵挥手让我通过。

♣ ***wave to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

朝…挥手 make a wave toward sb/sth

▲ *wave to sb/sth to-v*

I waved to him to do it. 我挥手示意他做这件事。

They wave to us to stay where we were. 他们向我们挥手，要我们留在原地。

♣ ***wave toward*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

朝…挥手 make a wave toward sb/sth

▲ *wave sth toward sb/sth*

Haas waved his hand toward the house. 哈斯朝那座房子挥手。

词语辨异

♣ ***wave***, ***brandish***, ***flourish***, ***swing***, ***thrash***

参见 swing 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思相同：

She waved good-bye to them.
She waved them to good-bye.
她向他们挥手告别。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：

Bill waved at me.
比尔向我挥手示意。
Bill waved to me.
比尔向我挥手致意。

正误解析

I waved him to do it.
[误] 我向他挥手，我要做这件事。
[正] 我挥手示意他做这件事。
[析] 句中的动词不定式 to do it 的动作执行者是“him”，而不是“I”。

补充资料

[派生词] waved *adj.* 波浪形的 ‖ waveless *adj.* 无波浪的；平静的 ‖ wavelike *adj.* & *adv.* 波浪般的(地)

[同义词] ***n.*** breaker, flow, ripple, roller, stream, surf, surge, swell, tide, undulation, whitecap ***v.*** beckon, brandish, flap, flourish, flutter, gesture, motion, shake, signal, stream, swing, trash, wield

[词源] <古英语 *wafian* (挥手，用手挥动，波浪)

waver

☞ ***v.*** [ˈweɪvə] (wavers; wavered; wavering)

双解释义

vi. 摇摆；摇晃；动摇 be unsteady or uncertain

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲ S + ～(+ A)

She wavers a little when she walks. 她走路时有些摇晃。

But this did not make them waver or retreat. 但这并没有使他们动摇或退缩。

词语辨异

♣ ***waver***, ***falter***, ***hesitate***, ***vacillate***

参见 hesitate 条。

wax

☞ ***n.*** [wæks]

双解释义

[U] 蜡；耳垢 a solid material made of fats or oils which changes to a thick liquid when melted by heat

词汇搭配

～ + 介词

～ in sb's hands 完全受某人操纵

～ in the ears 耳垢

句型例句

You should put some wax on those boots. 你应该给那些靴子打上一些蜡。

Wax from the candle fell on the table. 蜡烛的油滴到了桌子上。

学习参考

wax 还可用作动词，作“给…打蜡”解。例如：

I wax the floor once a month. 我每月给地板打一次蜡。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *weax* (蜡)

way

☞ ***n.*** [weɪ] (ways)

双解释义

1. [C] 路，道，街，径 place for walking, travelling, etc. along; path, road, street, etc.
2. [C] 方向 (in a specified) direction
3. [C] 方法，方式，手段 method, style or manner of doing sth
4. [C] 习俗，作风 chosen, desired or habitual behaviour, custom or manner
5. [C] 距离 distance (to be travelled) between two points
6. [C] 附近，周围 area near a place; neighbourhood
7. [C] 某方面 particular aspect of sth; respect

基本要点

1. way 的基本意思是“路，道，街，径”，一般用来指具体的“路，道路”，也可指通向某地的“方向”“路线”或做某事所采用的手段，即“方式，方法”。way 还可指“习俗，作风”“距离”“附近，周围”“某方面”等。
2. way 作“方法，方式，手段”解时，前面常加介词 in。如果 way 前有 this，that 等限定词，介词可省略，但如果放在句首，介词则不可省略。
3. way 作“方式，方法”解时，其后可接 of *v*-ing 或 to-*v* 作定语，也可接定语从句，引导从句的关系代词或关系副词常可省略。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

ask the ～ 问路
bar sb's ～ 妨碍某人通行
break down old ～ 破除旧习
clear the ～ 扫清道路，让路
cut out one's ～ 开辟道路
feel one's ～ 摸索着前进，小心从事
fight one's ～ forward 奋勇前进，闯出前进的道路
find a ～ out 找到出路，发现出路
go one's ～ 出发，动身，离去
know the ～ to 知道到…的路
lead the ～ 带路，引路，示范
lose one's ～ 迷路
make ～ 让路，前进
make one's ～ in life 事业有所成就
open the ～ 开辟道路
pave the ～ for 为…铺平道路
pick one's ～ through 谨慎地走过…
point the ～ 指路
stand in the ～ of 阻碍，妨碍
wind one's ～ 蜿蜒前进
work one's ～ through...(to) 在…中缓慢吃力地行进(至)
worm one's ～ 小心缓慢地行进
adopt a ～ 采用一种方式
appreciate a ～ of 欣赏…方法〔手段〕
change the ～ of 改变…方法〔方式〕
have a ～ with 对…有办法
show sb the ～ 给某人指出路
suggest a ～ of 提出…方法
think out a ～ 想出个办法
cut both ～s (议论、行为等)对双方都起作用，模棱两可
find one's ～ 达到目的
gain one's ～ 达到目的
get one's own ～ 自主行事，随心所欲
get under ～ 开始进行，开始
give ～ 撤退，让步，屈服，(身体)垮掉
go all the ～ 完全一致
go one's own ～ 独立行动，一意孤行
go out of one's ～ 特地，想尽办法
have a ～ for 特别喜欢，极爱
have one's (own) ～ 随心所欲，为所欲为
know one's ～ around 熟悉业务
mend one's ～s 改过自新
pay one's ～ 支付应承担的费用，勉强维持
put oneself out of the ～ 牺牲自己以助他人
see one's ～ 能够，愿意
take one's own ～ 独自行动，一意孤行
win one's ～ 取得成功

形容词 + ～

evil ～s 邪路
permanent ～ 铁路
separate ～s 不同的路
shortest ～ 最近的路
accustomed ～ 习惯的方式
arterial ～ 干线
backhanded ～ 转弯抹角的说法
brief ～ 简短的陈述
careless ～ 粗心大意的习惯
charming ～s 讨人喜欢的方式
common ～ 通常方式
different ～s 不同的方向
easy ～ 容易的方法
effective ～ 有效的方法
familiar ～ 熟悉的方法，常用的方法
foreign ～s 外国的风俗

W

good ～好方法
modern ～现代的方法
proper ～正确的方式
right ～正确的方式
wrong ～错误的方式

介词＋～

by ～ of 经由，作为，当作
by ～ of apology 作为道歉
by ～ of example 作为例子
by the ～ 顺便提一下
in a ～在某种程度上
in a big ～隆重地
in a certain ～在某一方面
in a small ～小规模地，节俭地
in every ～ 在各方面
in no ～没有任何一点，绝不
in the ～挡道的，碍事的
in the family ～怀孕
in the poor ～不景气
in this ～这样
on the ～在路上
on the ～ out 即将过时
on the ～ to the airport 去机场的路上
out of harm's ～受不到伤害的地方
out of the ～不挡道，不妨碍人，偏僻的
under ～在进行中

～＋介词

the ～ into 进入…的路
the ～ into the park 进公园的路
the ～ out of 出…的路
the ～ out of the city 出城的路
the ～ out of this building 出这幢楼的路
the ～ out of this mess 摆脱这困境的路
the ～ to freedom 奔向自由的道路
the ～ to success 成功的道路
the ～ to the station 去车站的路
the ～ of life 生活方式
the ～ of talking 讲话方式
the ～ of trade 做生意的方式
the ～ to sb's heart 对某人十分称心的做法〔方式〕

句型例句

Is this the way out? 这是出去的路吗?
Which way do you usually go to town? 你进城一般走哪条路?
He asked me the way to London. 他问我去伦敦走哪条路。
There was a lorry blocking the way. 有一辆卡车挡住了路。
If you lose your way, ask a policeman. 你如果迷路了，就找警察问路。
We walked a long way. 我们走了很远的路。
We had to pick our way along the muddy track. 我们须在泥泞的小道上择路而行。
Get out of my way! 别挡着我的路!
The soldiers cut a way through the forest. 战士们在林中开出了一条路。
Clear a way through the crowd. 从人群中挤过去。
They claimed to be leading the way in the fight against terrorism. 他们声称正领导着对恐怖主义的斗争。
"Which way did he go?" "He went that way." "他往哪边去了?" "他往那边去了。"
Look this way, please. 请往这边看。
They weren't looking our way. 他们没朝我们这边看。
Make sure that the sign's the right way up. 一定要把标牌的上下弄对。
The arrow is pointing the wrong way. 这个箭头指错了方向。
If the tree falls that way, it will destroy the house. 这棵树向那边倒下就会把那栋房子压坏。
Look both ways before crossing the road. 过马路前要先向两边看一看。
I like the way you've done your hair. 我喜欢你头发的样式。
You can see the way his mind works when you read his books. 看他写的书就能了解他的思想方法。
We could have the car fixed here or get it towed home; either way it will be very expensive. 这车我们可以在这里修理，也可以拖回去，哪种办法都很费钱。
These vegetables can be cooked in several different ways. 这些蔬菜可以用几种不同的方法烹调。
She spoke in a kindly way. 她说话态度很和蔼。
In this way he remains to live in the countryside with his parents. 就这样，他一直同他的父母住在乡下。
He has some rather odd ways. 他有些怪招。
Don't be offended, it's only his way. 不要介意，他就是这么个人。
It is not her way to be selfish. 她并不是个自私的人。
I don't like the way he looks at me. 我不喜欢他那种样子看着我。
It's disgraceful the way he treats his mother. 他那样对待他母亲，太不像话了。
They admired the way she dealt with the crisis. 他们很佩服她处理危机的手法。
It's a long way to London. 从这里到伦敦很远。
We have a long way from the coast. 我们距离海边很远。
There is quite a way still to go. 还要走很长的路。
The roots go a long way down. 这些根扎得很深。
December is a long way off. 现在离 12 月还有很长时间。
Success is still a long way off. 离成功还远着呢。
A woman sat down beside me as we started, and she chattered nonstop the whole way. 我们出发时，一个女人坐到我身旁，一路上她说个没完。
He lives somewhere Lincoln way. 他住在林肯市附近。
The crops are doing well down our way. 我们这一带的作物长势良好。
Please visit us next time you're over this way. 你下一次到这一带来时，请到我们家作客。
Can I help you in any way? 我能帮你点忙吗?
She helped us in every possible way. 她无微不至地帮助我们。
The result should in no way be seen as a defeat for the government. 这个结果绝对不应该被视为政府的失败。
In some ways it's quite a good idea, but the high cost makes it impossible. 就某些方面而言，这是个相当不错的主意，但由于代价太高，它行不通。
The changes are beneficial in some ways but not in others. 这些变革有的方面有好处，有的方面没好处。
Today the computer is used a great deal in many ways. 今天，计算机在各个领域里被广泛使用。
The acid bit its way through the metal. 酸腐蚀金属。
She managed to talk her way out of a difficult situation. 她设法靠着三寸不烂之舌摆脱了困境。
The doctor told the patient that he was in good way. 大夫对病人说，他的病情已在好转。

▲～＋of *v*-ing

We couldn't contact you— we had no way of knowing where you were. 我们联络不上你——我们无法知道你在哪里。
I wish I knew a way of making money quickly. 但愿我懂得些快速致富的手段。
He had a strange way of making his classes lively and interesting. 他有一种奇特的办法，能使他上的课生动有趣。
He has a pleasant way of speaking. 他说话的神态讨人喜欢。
They eventually came round to our way of thinking. 他们终于接受了我们的看法。
We all have our favourite ways of doing certain things. 我们做某些事都有自己爱用的方法。
There are several ways of doing it. 做这件事有好几种方法。

▲～＋to-*v*

What is the best way to clean this? 清理这个最好的方法是什么?
She showed them the way to do it. 她向他们示范做这件事的方法。
Try to find your own way to express the idea. 尽量用你自己的语言来表达这个意见。
What's the right way to say this in English? 把这句话说成英语，正确的说法是什么?
They are trying to find ways to prevent the disease. 他们正设法寻找防止这种疾病的方法。
She is in no way to blame. 根本不应该怪她。

▲～＋(that-)clause

The way that you're doing it is completely crazy. 你这种做法，简直是发疯了。
I don't like the way that you laugh at her. 我不喜欢你用那样的态度嘲笑她。
They didn't do it the way that we do now. 他们以往做这件事不像我们现在这样做。
This is the way he did it. 这就是他做此事的方法。

常用短语

♣ ***all the way***
一路上，一直；完全 the whole distance; completely
We can go all the way by motorboat. 我们可以一路上乘摩托艇去。
He stays all the way in the game. 他自始至终参加比赛。
I'm with you all the way. 我完全同意并支持你。

♣ ***always the way***
总是这样 what always happens
"The train was late." "That's always the way when you're in a hurry." "火车晚点了。" "你有急事的时候它就是这个样子。"

♣ ***by the way***
顺便地，附带说说 used to introduce a comment or question that is only indirectly

related, if at all, to the main subject of conversation
Oh, by the way, there is a telephone message for you. 哦,对了,有你一个电话口信。
By the way, have you heard from Bill lately? 顺便问一下,你最近收到比尔的信了吗?
By the way, what time is it? 顺便问一下,现在几点了?
What did you say your name was, by the way? 顺便问一句,您说您的名字叫什么来着?

♣ ***by way of***
1.路经,途经 by a route that includes; via
They are travelling to France by way of London. 他们经伦敦去法国。
They returned by way of Hong Kong. 他们是取道香港回来的。
We travelled through Germany by way of Hamburg, Cologne and Munich. 我们取道汉堡,科隆和慕尼黑游历了德国。
I can easily come home by way of the Post Office and get your stamps. 我回家可以路经邮局,给你买几张邮票很容易。
2.作为,当作 as a type of sth or serving as sth
We had some sandwiches by way of a meal. 我们吃了一些三明治,就算是一顿饭了。
By way of an introduction, I shall explain some of the historical background. 作为开场白,我来解释一下历史背景。
Henry is by way of being a nuisance. 亨利几乎成了人见人烦的家伙。
3.意在,为了 with the intention of or for the purpose of
By way of introduction to my subject, I'd like to tell you how I first came to be interested in it. 为了引入我的话题,我想告诉你我起初是怎样对这个问题感兴趣的。
Let's eat out tonight, by way of a change. 咱们到外面去吃饭吧,换换口味。
What are you thinking of doing by way of a holiday this year? 今年的假期你打算怎么过?
By way of introducing himself he showed me his card. 为了介绍他自己,他让我看了他的名片。
He did it by way of helping me. 他这么做的目的在于帮助我。

♣ ***come sb's way***
发生或来到某人处 occur or present itself to one
An opportunity like that doesn't often come my way. 这样的机会可不常落在我头上。

♣ ***every which way***
四面八方,上下左右 in every direction; all over the place
When the police arrived, the crowd started running every which way. 警察赶到时,人群向四面八方奔跑。
America, in short, has become overrun with runners running every which way. 总而言之,跑步在美国已是风行一时,到处都有人在跑。

♣ ***get〔have〕 one's own way***
为所欲为 get or do what one wants, often in spite of opposition
She always gets her own way in the end. 到头来总是她想怎样就怎样。
He's very charming and always manages to get his own way. 他很讨人喜欢,所以做起事来总是能如愿以偿。
If I had my own way, these drug dealers would be shot! 要是让我来处理,这些毒品贩子就得枪毙!
The child is rather spoiled because his mother has always let him have his own way. 这孩子给娇惯坏了,他妈妈总是由着他爱干什么就干什么。

♣ ***give way (to)***
1.断裂,倒塌,垮了 break or collapse
Her legs suddenly gave way and she fell to the floor. 她两腿突然支持不住,摔倒在地板上了。
The floor gave way under the heavy weight. 地板被重物压塌了。
The bridge will give way if we don't take the load off our vehicles before we cross it. 假如我们不把车上载的货卸掉就过桥,桥会垮掉。
His health has given way. 他身体垮了。
2.让某人在先,让出,放弃 allow sb/sth to be first; yield
You must give way when you come to this junction. 你到了这个路口必须让路。
Give way to traffic coming from the right. 让右方驶来的车辆先行。
3.听任自己表现 let oneself be overcome
Mrs. Jones didn't give way during the flood, but she was very frightened. 发洪水时琼斯太太害怕得要命,但没有失去控制。
He gave way to tears. 他痛哭流涕。
She didn't shout, but she gave way to a low controlled anger. 她并没有高声叫喊,但是她控制不住压抑着的怒火。
4.让步,妥协 make concessions
My new evidence forced him to give way. 我的新证据迫使他屈服。
Mary refused at first but she gave way in the end. 玛丽起初拒绝,最后还是让了步。
A deadlock was reached in the discussions, as neither side would give way to the other. 讨论中出现了僵局,因为哪一方都不愿向对方让步。
5.被代替 be replaced by sth
The storm gave way to bright sunshine. 暴风雨过后出现了灿烂的阳光。
Steam trains gave way to electric trains. 蒸汽火车被电力火车取代。
Jealousy gave way to admiration of their prowess. 嫉妒消失了,代替它的是对他们的杰出的才能的钦佩。

♣ ***go one's own way***
按自己的意愿行事 act independently or as one chooses, especially against the advice of others
Whatever you suggest, she will always go her own way. 无论怎样劝说,她也总是我行我素。
It is a waste of time warning him— he is determined to go his own way. 警告他等于浪费时间,因为他决心要照自己的意思去做。

♣ ***go out of one's way***
特意不怕麻烦做某事 take particular care and trouble to do sth
The shop assistant went out of his way to find what we needed. 那个店员不厌其烦地满足我们的需要。
Although he was busy, he went out of his way to help me. 他虽然很忙,还是想尽办法帮助我。
She went out of her way to make things difficult for us. 她千方百计刁难我们。

♣ ***go sb's way***
1.与某人同路 travel in the same direction as sb
If you are going my way, perhaps we can share a taxi. 如果你和我同路,也许我们可以同坐一辆出租车。
2.对某人有利 be favourable to sb
Things certainly seem to be going our way. 看来事情确实对我们有利。
I woke up late this morning, and then the traffic delayed me as I came to work—nothing seems to be going my way today. 今天早上醒晚了,上班时又因交通拥挤而耽误了时间——看来今天什么都不顺心。

♣ ***have it both ways***
两全其美,两者兼得 gain advantage from each of two opposing opinions or actions
You'll have to decide whether you want to lose weight or eat chocolates; you cannot have it both ways! 要减轻体重还是要吃巧克力,你得选择其中之一,两者不可兼得!
You cannot have it both ways. You must either stay home or come with us. 你不可能二者兼得,要不你留在家里,要不就跟我们一起去。

♣ ***have it one's own way***
为所欲为 have what one wants, especially by imposing one's will on others
All right, have it your own way— I'm tired of arguing. 好了,随你的便吧——我懒得和你争了。

♣ ***in a big way***
大规模 on a large scale
He's got himself into trouble in a big way. 他可惹了大麻烦了。
She collects antiques in a big way. 她收集了大量古玩。

♣ ***in a way***
在某种程度上 to a certain extent but not entirely
In a way I can see what you mean, even though I don't share your point of view. 尽管我同你看法不一样,但在一定程度上我是能理解你的意思的。

♣ ***in the way***
造成不便或阻碍 causing inconvenience or an obstruction
I couldn't get through the door because there was a big box in the way. 有一只大箱子堵着门,我过不去。
I left them alone, as I felt I was in the way. 我躲开他们,因为我觉得我碍他们的事。

♣ ***look the other way***
避而不看某人 avoid seeing sb/sth, deliberately or by chance
When I saw Jane in the street, she just looked the other way. 当我在街上看到简时,她只是装作没看见。

♣ ***make one's way***
走,行走,前进 go (forward)
I'll make my way home now. 我现在要回家了。
I made my way towards the harbour. 我朝港口的方向走。
He made his way along the road. 他沿着公路走。
When the concert was over we made our way out of the hall. 音乐会结束时,我们

从大厅里挤了出来。

♣ ***make way***

让开，让路，让位 get out of sb's path; provide the necessary space

Make way, there! I need to get through. 让一让，我需要走过去。

The old houses were knocked down to make way for a new office development. 老房子被拆除了，好腾出地方来建造新办公楼。

♣ ***no way***

绝不 under no circumstances or by no means

Give up our tea break? No way! 让我们放弃工作休息时间？没门儿！

"Will you help me do this?" "No way; do it yourself!" "你来帮我干这个好吗？" "不行，你自己干吧！"

There's no way I'm agreeing to that! 这件事我绝不同意！

No way will I go on working for that man. 我不再给那个人工作了。

♣ ***on one's/the way***

在路上 in the process of going or coming

It's getting late; we must be on our way. 天黑了，我们该走了。

Our car broke down on the way to New York. 我们的车在去纽约的路上坏了。

It looks as if more trouble is on the way. 看来，更多的麻烦还在后头呢。

♣ ***on the way out***

1.正在离开 in the process of leaving

I bumped into him on the way out. 我正出门的时候碰上了他。

There is a rumour that Jack is on the way out. 据传杰克即将离职。

2.渐渐过时 going out of fashion or favour; becoming obsolete

Look at her face! Doesn't she know that thick black eyeliner is on the way out? 瞧她的脸！她难道不知道涂那厚厚的黑色描眼膏已过时了？

♣ ***one way and another***

考虑到各个方面 considering various aspects of the matter together

She's been very successful, one way and another. 无论从哪方面看，她都是很有成就的。

♣ ***one way or another***

不管怎样 considering everything

We must finish the job this week one way or another. 我们无论如何必须在本周做完这项工作。

♣ ***out of the way***

1.偏远 far from a town or city; remote

I'd better show you how to get to the house, as it's rather out of the way and you might get lost. 我最好还是把到那房子的方法指给你看，因为它很偏僻，弄不好你会迷路。

My new house in the country is very nice, but it's rather out of the way. 我乡间的新居很漂亮，就是偏僻了一点。

2.异常的，罕见的，不普通的 exceptional; uncommon

He has done nothing out of the way yet. 他倒还没干出离谱的事。

We did nothing out of the way on our holiday. 我们的假日过得平平常常。

I didn't see anything out of the way in his talk. 在他的发言中，我们没听出什么新鲜的东西。

Peter said something out of the way during the breakfast. 彼得在吃早饭时说了一些不当的话。

♣ ***put in the way of***

使（某人）有机会做（某事） give sb the chance of doing[getting] sth

▲ *put sb in the way of sth*

He put me in the way of a job. 他使我有机会得到一份工作。

♣ ***see one's way to***

觉得可能 find that it is possible or convenient to do sth

▲ *see one's way to v-ing*

I cannot see my way clear to finishing the work this year. 我看我今年做不完这项工作。

I don't see my way clear to recommending you for the job. 我觉得不便推荐你去担任那项工作。

Could you see your way to lending me £10 for a couple of days? 你能不能借我10英镑，过两天还你？

♣ ***stand in sb's way***

阻止某人做某事 prevent sb from doing sth

Alexander threatens to stand in your way if you insist on taking up the same profession as his. 亚历山大威胁说，如果你坚持要从事和他一样的职业，他会从中作梗。

If you really want to leave home, I won't stand in your way, but I think it's a foolish idea at your age. 如果你真的要离开家，我不阻挡你，不过我觉得在你这样的年纪有这样的想法是愚蠢的。

♣ ***the other way round***

与料想的相反 the opposite of what is expected or supposed

I was accused of stealing money from her, but in fact it was the other way round. 说我偷了她的钱，其实正相反，是她偷了我的钱。

♣ ***under way***

1.已经开始并进行着 having started and making progress

An investigation is under way. 调查工作在进行中。

The yearly campaign to raise funds for the Red Cross is already under way. 每年一度为红十字会募集基金的运动已在进行中。

2.启航 start to move through the water

The great ship got under way. 大船启航了。

We drew up the two boats, and set all hands at work to put the ship under way. 我们停住两只小船，一起动手开动大船。

Because of the delay, the ship did not get under way until midnight. 因为延误，到午夜才开船。

♣ ***way of life***

生活方式 normal pattern of social or working life of a person or group

Do you think my way of life would suit you? 你认为我的生活方式对你合适吗？

Foreigners take some time to adjust to our way of life. 外国人要花一些时间才能适应我们的生活方式。

♣ ***work one's way***

半工半读 have a paid job while one is a student

She had to work her way through law school. 她须半工半读学习法律。

♣ ***work one's way through***

从头到尾做 do sth from beginning to end

It takes years to work your way through the examination system until you gain a degree. 你需要花上几年时间奋力通过全部考试才能获得学位。

He was working his way steadily through an enormous steak. 他在聚精会神地吃很大一块牛排。

♣ ***work one's way up***

获提升，晋级 be promoted from a low grade to a high one

The chairman of the company claims to have worked his way up from delivery boy. 公司董事长声称他是从一名送货童逐步升上去的。

词语辨异

♣ ***way, manner, method, mode***

参见 method 条。

♣ ***way, path, road, route, track***

参见 path 条。

正误解析

1.你能告诉我去车站的路吗？

［误］Would you tell me the road to the station?

［正］Would you tell me the way to the station?

［析］road 和 way 都有"路"的意思，road 通常指"道路，马路"，而 way 则指"从某地到某地的路"，即"路线"，而不一定是"马路"。

2.在中国现代化道路上，科学技术正在起着越来越大的作用。

［误］On China's way of modernization science and technology are playing a more and more important role.

［正］On China's road[path] to modernization science and technology are playing a more and more important role.

［析］作为比喻的"道路"，通常用 road 或 path，介词不用 of，应用 to。way of modernization 表示"现代化的方式"。

3.请别站在厨房门口——你挡住路了。

［误］Please don't stand in the kitchen door— you're on the way.

［正］Please don't stand in the kitchen door— you're in the way.

［析］表示"妨碍，碍事"，可以说 in the way。on the way 表示"在…途中"。

4.在去办公室的路上，我遇见了一个老朋友。

［误］On the way to office, I met an old friend of mine.

［正］On the way to my/the office, I met an old friend of mine.

［析］on the way to 表示"在去…的路上"，在表示具体地点的名词前须加物主代词或定冠词 the，如 office, house 等；在表示抽象意义的名词前则不加物主代词或定冠词，如 work, school 等。

5.在回家的路上他淋雨了。

［误］On his way to home, he was caught in rain.

［正］On his way home, he was caught in rain.

［析］on one's way 后如果接表示地点的副词，则不用介词 to。

6.他就要成为一个工程师了。

［误］He is on the way to become an engineer.

［正］He is on the way to becoming an engineer.

［析］表示"即将成为…"时，可以说 on the way to v-ing，这里的 to 是介词，不是动词

不定式符号。

7.请走这边。

［误］Please go in this way.

［正］Please go this way.

［析］表示“请往…走”，常可说 please go this〔that, the other〕way, way 的前面都不用 in。

8.这是旅行的好方式。

［误］It's a nice way for travelling.

［正］It's a nice way of travelling.

［正］It's a nice way to travel.

［析］在表示“方式，方法”时，way 后面可以接动词不定式，也可以接“of + *v*-ing”形式，介词 of 不可换成 for。

9.他做这件事的方式吸引了我。

［误］The way which he did it attracted me.

［正］The way he did it attracted me.

［正］The way that he did it attracted me.

［析］the way 表示“…的方式〔方法〕”时，后面可用定语从句修饰，此时，引导从句的关系代词或关系副词往往省略。

10.这就是我做的方式。

［误］This is the way how I do it.

［正］This is the way I do it.

［正］This is how I do it.

［析］在 way 后的定语从句中，如果用 way 就不用 how，用 how 就不用 way。

11.玛丽驾车经比特大街去购物中心。

［误］Mary drove up to the shopping center by the way of Pitt Street.

［正］Mary drove up to the shopping center by way of Pitt Street.

［析］表示“经由，取道”，可以说 by way of, way 之前不可加冠词 the。

12.他的恐惧变成了愤怒。

［误］His fear gave way to be angry.

［正］His fear gave way to anger.

［析］表示“让位给，转化为”，可以说 give way to, to 是介词，不是动词不定式符号。

13.他特意努力去帮助她。

［误］He went out of his way to helping her.

［正］He went out of his way to help her.

［析］go out of one's way 表示“特意努力去做某事”时，way 后可接动词不定式，而不接动名词。

14.他们给公共汽车让道。

［误］They made a way for the bus.

［正］They made way for the bus.

［析］表示“给…让道”，可以说 make way for, make 和 for 之间不可加冠词。

15.我的乡村新居很好，尽管地方偏僻些，却不受外界干扰。

［误］My new house in the country is very nice. It's rather out of way, but it's also very private.

［正］My new house in the country is very nice. It's rather out of the way, but it's also very private.

［析］out of the way 可表示“偏僻的，很少有人去的”，way 之前定冠词 the 不可省。

16.从这个方面来说，你是对的。

［误］From a way you are right.

［正］In a way you are right.

［析］in a way 是习语，表示“从…方面来说”，介词 in 不可换用其他介词。

17.理论绝不能脱离实践。

［误］In no way theory can be separated from practice.

［正］In no way can theory be separated from practice.

［析］in no way 表示“绝不，根本不”，位于句首时，句子应部分倒装。

学习参考

1. by the way 表面上似乎暗示打算顺便补充些不太重要的话，但事实上却常被用来引出一个其实是十分重要的话题。例如：
By the way, I wonder if we could discuss my salary some time? 顺便问一下，我想知道我们能不能找个时间讨论一下我的薪酬问题？
2. 口语中 in the family way 常用作委婉语，表示“怀孕了”。例如：
Sue and Liz are happy because their mother is in the family way. 苏和里兹很高兴，因为他们的母亲怀孕了。

☞ ***adv.*** ［weɪ］

双解释义

远远地，大大地 very far

基本要点

1. way 用作副词时意思是“远远地，大大地”，通常指在程度或距离上有一定的差距。
2. way back 表示“很久以前”。

词汇搭配

〔～＋副词〕

～ ahead 遥遥领先

～ down 大大降低

～ out 差得远

〔～＋介词〕

～ above 远远高于

～ below 远远低于

～ off 远离

句型例句

〔用作状语〕

She finished the race way ahead of the other runners. 她第一个跑到终点，遥遥领先于其他对手。

The price is way above what we can afford. 价格高得我们绝对付不起。

The initial estimate was way out. 最初的估计差得远去了。

The mortality rate was way down. 死亡率大大降低。

The shot was way off target. 这次射得远离目标。

Their profits were way below the original forecasts. 他们的利润大大低于原先的估计。

They live down Canterbury way. 他们住得离坎特伯雷不远。

常用短语

♣ ***way back***

很久以前 a long time ago

We're friends from way back. 我们老早就是朋友了。

That happened way back in the 19th century. 那件事早在 19 世纪就发生了。

I first met him way back in the fifties. 我和他最初见面是早在 50 年代的事。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** course, path, road, route, street, trail; approach, manner, means, method, style

［词源］<古英语 *weg*(路)

way·ward

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈweɪwəd］

双解释义

任性的；刚愎自用的 changeable and not easy to guide (in character)

句型例句

〔用作表语〕

▲S + be + ～

She could be wayward, petulant, and disagreeable. 她有时也会任性、脾气很坏、很暴躁。

补充资料

［派生词］ waywardly *adv.* 任性地；刚愎自用地

we

☞ ***pron.*** ［wi］

双解释义

我们 the word used by a speaker or writer in mentioning himself together with other people

基本要点

1. we 是复数第一人称代词的主格形式，其宾格形式是 us。在句中用作主语时须用主格形式；用作宾语时用宾格形式；用在动词 be 后作表语时有时可用主格形式，有时可用宾格形式，如 we 作为后面句子的真正主语而被强调，则须用主格形式。
2. we 有时可不翻译。

句型例句

We are all students. 我们都是学生。

It was we that left last. 是我们最后离开的。

It was we who had been wrong. 是我们错了。

We had much rain last year. 去年雨量充足。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *we*(我们)

weak

☞ ***adj.*** ［wiːk］ (weaker; weakest)

双解释义

1. **弱的，无力气的，易毁坏的，容易被击败的** lacking strength or power; easily broken, bent or defeated
2. **功能不佳的** not functioning properly
3. **无说服力的，无力的** not convincing or forceful
4. **稀的，稀释的** containing a high proportion of water; dilute
5. **未达高标准的，有缺陷的** not achieving a high standard; deficient

基本要点

1. weak 的基本意思是“弱的，无力的”，用于人可修饰人体或人体的某个器官，也可修饰人的意志。用于物时可指某物的性能不好，即“功能不佳的”，也可指某物在理论上让人无法信服，即“无说服力的，无力的”。weak 还可指“稀的，稀释的”“未达高标准的”。
2. weak 在句中可用作表语，也可用作定语。用作定语时，其后可接具体名词或抽象名词，作表语时，其后可接介词短语、动词不定式或 that 从句。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 answer 缺乏说服力的回答
〜 character 优柔寡断的性格
〜 coffee 淡咖啡
〜 constitution 虚弱的体质
〜 defence 不牢固的防御工事
〜 fort 不坚固的堡垒
〜 heart 心脏衰弱
〜 pretext 经不起推敲的托词
〜 railing 不牢固的栏杆
〜 soup 稀汤
〜 spots 弱点
〜 voice 微弱的声音

副词＋〜

a little 〜差一点
rather 〜有点虚弱
so 〜如此虚弱
still 〜依然虚弱

〜＋动词不定式

〜 to hold up roof 无法支撑房顶
〜 to say a word 虚弱得不能说话
〜 to walk 无力走路

〜＋介词

〜 at 在…方面弱的
〜 from 由于…而虚弱的
〜 in 在…方面弱〔差〕的
〜 in geography 地理知识薄弱
〜 in hearing 听觉差
〜 in mathematics 数学差
〜 in spelling 拼写差
〜 in the legs 腿无力
〜 of understanding 理解力差
〜 on name 记不住名字
〜 with 由于…而虚弱的
〜 with hunger 饿得身体虚弱

句型例句

用作定语

▲〜＋*n*.

She spoke in a weak voice. 她有气无力地说话。
Don't stand on that chair, it's got a weak leg. 那张椅子有一条腿不结实，不要站在上面。
We need strong leaders, not weak ones. 我们需要强有力的而不是软弱的领导。
A weak fort can be easily captured. 不坚固的堡垒很容易被攻破。
That was an incredibly weak answer. 那是一个令人难以置信的缺乏说服力的回答。
"Stepped" is a weak form. stepped 是规则变化的形式。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋〜

Her pulse is weak; she must be very ill. 她的脉搏微弱，必定病得很厉害。
She is not so weak as she looks. 她并不像看上去的那么虚弱。
I'm very weak when it comes to giving up cigarettes. 在戒烟问题上我意志很弱。
The young man is rather weak and may be easily led astray by bad companions. 这位年轻人意志薄弱，很容易被坏人引人邪路。
The arguments in favor of the proposal are very weak. 赞成这个建议的观点没有说服力。
Her French is rather weak. 她的法语相当差。
The tea is weak. 这茶很淡。
The play was well acted, but I thought the plot was a bit weak. 这部戏演得不错，但我认为戏的情节平淡了一点。

▲S＋be＋〜＋*prep*.-phrase

She was weak from a long illness. 她因长期生病而十分虚弱。
She is weak in the legs. 她感到两腿软弱无力。
The supports were too weak for the weight of the load. 所载的分量很重，已经不住了。
The old man is weak in body but not in mind. 这位老人体衰而心不老。
She is weak in classic literature. 她不懂古典文学。
Her school report shows that she is weak at arithmetic and biology. 从她的学习成绩单可以看出她算术和生物成绩差。
She is a little weak in spelling. 她在拼写方面较差。
I am weak on names. 我记不住名字。

▲S＋be＋too 〜＋to-*v*

The flu victim was too weak to walk. 这位流感病人虚弱得连路都走不动。
The walls are too weak to hold up the roof. 这些墙太不结实，支撑不了房顶。

▲S＋be＋〜＋that-clause

The teacher's so weak that the children do what they like. 这老师太软弱了，孩子们因此可以为所欲为。

常用短语

♣ ***a weak moment***
易被说服或诱惑的时刻 time when one is unusually easily persuaded or tempted
In a weak moment, I agreed to pay for her holiday. 我一时心软，同意了支付她度假的费用。

♣ ***weak at the knees***
一时两腿发软站不住 temporarily hardly able to stand because of emotion, fear, illness, etc.
"How do you feel?" "Fine, really; a bit weak at the knees, but that will soon pass." "你觉得怎么样?" "很好，真的，就是有点站不稳，不过很快会过去的。"
Rudolph Balentino, the Adonis of the silent films, had one great quality— to make women feel weak at the knees. 鲁道夫・瓦伦丁诺，这部无声电影中的美男子，有一个绝妙的本事——使女人感到膝头发软。

♣ ***weak in the head***
愚蠢的 stupid
You must be weak in the head if you think I'll agree to that. 如果你以为我会同意那事，你一定是脑子不管用了。
Since John met that girl he's gone weak in the head. 约翰自从遇见那姑娘之后，变得有些糊里糊涂了。

词语辨异

♣ ***weak, feeble, infirm***
这三个词的共同意思是"弱的"。其区别是：weak 用于修饰人、人的身体及其各部分器官，为最普通用语；feeble 多指体格、脉搏、声音等"虚弱的，无力气的"，语气较 weak 强且庄重。例如：
Her pulse was very feeble. 她的脉搏很微弱。
infirm 特指因年老而衰弱。例如：
My grandpa is infirm with age. 我祖父年老体衰。

正误解析

他的视力和听力都很差。
［误］He is weak at sight and hearing.
［正］He is weak in sight and hearing.
［析］表示"在…方面差"，应该说 be weak in，其中 in 不能改成 at。

补充资料

［派生词］weakly *adv*. 软弱地；无力地；疲软地
［同义词］delicate, feeble, fragile, frail, infirm, weakened
［反义词］powerful, strong
［词源］<古英语 *wac*(弱)

weak·en

☞ *v*. [ˈwiːkən] (weakens; weakened; weakening)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)削〔变〕弱** (cause to) become weak, especially in health or character
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)犹豫** (cause to) be less determined

基本要点

1. weaken 可指生物体表明健康状况的官能效果丧失、体力衰弱，也可指物质或非物质的完整性、稳定性、强度、数量等方面减弱或丧失。引申可指"(使)犹豫"。
2. weaken 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〜＋名词

〜 sb's heart 使某人的心脏衰弱
〜 one's tea 把茶冲淡

〜＋副词

〜 basically 基本削弱
〜 constitutionally〔materially〕体质变弱
〜 painfully 痛苦地削弱
〜 permanently 永久地削弱
〜 tragically 悲惨地削弱

〜＋介词

〜 by 通过…使变淡
〜 tea by adding water 通过加水使茶变淡

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋〜(＋A)

His strength has weakened. 他的体力下降了。
She weakened as the illness grew worse. 由于病情恶化，她变得更弱了。
The enemy's attacks weakened. 敌人的攻击减弱了。
They have not yet agreed to our requests but they are clearly weakening. 他们还没有同意我们的要求，但态度已明显软化。

用作及物动词

▲S＋〜＋*n*./*pron*.

The strain of the last few days has weakened her considerably. 最近几天的劳累在很大程度上使她身体衰弱了。
The illness weakened his heart. 疾病使他的心脏衰弱了。
You can weaken the tea by adding water. 你可以加水把茶弄得淡一些。

None of these setbacks could weaken her resolve to become a doctor. 这些挫折一点也动摇不了她要当医生的决心。

weak·ness

☞ *n.* [ˈwiːknəs] (weaknesses)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **弱，软弱，虚弱，薄弱** state of being weak
2. Ⓒ **弱点，缺点** defect or fault, especially in a person's character
3. Ⓒ **偏好，嗜好** special or foolish liking for sth/sb

基本要点

1. weakness 的基本意思是"弱，软弱，虚弱，薄弱"，指某人的身体状况不佳或指某事不够完善的一面，也可指某人或某事的缺陷，即"弱点，缺点"。weakness 引申可指"偏好，嗜好""宠爱的人或东西"等。weakness 作"虚弱，软弱"解时是不可数名词，作具体的"弱点，缺点"或"嗜好，偏好"解时是可数名词。
2. weakness 作"偏好，嗜好"解时，常用于 have a weakness for 短语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

admit one's ～承认自己的弱点
betray ～暴露弱点
correct ～改正缺点
die from ～死于衰弱
have a ～ for 嗜好…
have a ～ for chocolate 喜欢吃巧克力
know ～了解弱点
reveal ～暴露出弱点
show ～暴露出弱点

形容词 + ～

chronic ～长期的衰弱
fundamental ～根本缺点
great ～大的缺点
logical ～逻辑性不强
mental ～智力缺陷
moral ～道德上的缺点
physical ～身体虚弱
senile ～老年性体弱
structural ～结构上的不足
vacillating ～优柔寡断的弱点

名词 + ～

heart ～心脏衰弱

～ + 介词

～ in 在…方面的弱点
～ of demand 需求疲软

句型例句

She is still suffering from the weakness attendant on the illness. 她还在经受伴随着疾病而来的虚弱。
The patient's weakness is due to poor nutrition. 这位病人的虚弱是由营养不良引起的。
The president was accused of weakness in dealing with the crisis. 人们指责总统在处理危机时软弱无力。
He agreed in a moment of weakness to go along. 他因一时软弱而同意照办。
He succeeded in his efforts to overcome his fatal weakness. 他努力克服了自己致命的弱点。
Drinking is his weakness. 他的缺点是爱喝酒。
We all have our weaknesses. 我们都有不足之处。
She's my weakness now. 她现在成了我的心上人。

▲～ + for *n./pron.*

I have a weakness for peanut jam. 我偏爱花生酱。
He has a weakness for detective stories. 他特别爱读侦探小说。
He has a weakness for money. 他爱钱如命。

▲～ + of *n./pron.*

New evidence revealed the weakness of the prosecution's case. 这一新的证据表明原告理由不充足。
How well do you know the weaknesses of women? 你对女人的弱点了解多少？
Can't you see the weakness of his argument? 你看不出他的论点的缺陷吗？
Smoking is a weakness of his. 他的嗜好是抽烟。

正误解析

1. 由于身体虚弱，他不能再帮助我了。
[误] Because of his weaknesses, he could not help me any more.
[正] Because of his weakness, he could not help me any more.
[析] weakness 表示"虚弱"时是不可数名词，不能用于复数形式。
2. 她只知道别人的缺点。
[误] She is only aware of the weakness of others.
[正] She is only aware of the weaknesses of others.
[析] weakness 表示"缺点"时是可数名词，有复数形式。
3. 他特别爱读故事。
[误] He has a special weakness in stories.
[正] He has a special weakness for stories.
[析] 作"特别喜欢…"解时，应该说 have a special weakness for，其中介词 for 不可改为 in。

补充资料

[同义词] failing, soft

wealth

☞ *n.* [welθ]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **财产，财富** (possession of a) large amount of money, property, etc.; riches
2. Ⓢ **大量，众多，丰富** large amount or number of sth; abundance of sth

基本要点

1. wealth 的基本意思是"财产，财富"，指某人拥有的所有财产，可以是物质的，也可以是精神的。wealth 还可指"大量，众多，丰富"。
2. wealth 作"大量，众多，丰富"解时，一般用单数形式，常用于 a wealth of 短语中，既可用来指"数"，也可用来指"量"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

accumulate ～积聚财富
achieve ～发财
acquire ～获得财富
add to ～增加财富
amass ～积聚财富
attain ～获得财富
court ～追求财富
dissipate ～挥霍钱财
enjoy ～享有财富
exhaust ～耗尽财富
gain ～获得财富
gauge sb's ～估计某人的财富
govern ～理财
obtain ～获得财富
possess ～拥有财富
seek after ～追求财富

形容词 + ～

colossal ～巨大的财富
enormous ～巨大的财富
fabulous ～巨额财富
hereditary ～世袭财产
immense ～巨大的财富
inherited ～继承的财产
mineral ～矿物资源
natural ～自然资源
vast ～巨大的财富

介词 + ～

live in great ～过非常富裕的生活
roll in ～异常富有
a period of ～繁荣时期

～ + 介词

a ～ of 大量的，丰富的
a ～ of experience 丰富的经验
a ～ of information 大量的信息
a ～ of learning 丰富的学识
the ～ of society 社会财富

句型例句

Nobody knew how she had acquired her wealth. 谁也不知道她的财产是怎么来的。
Wealth had not brought them happiness. 他们的财富并没有给他们带来幸福。
His wealth gives him a great pull. 他的财富对他极有帮助。
The country's wealth is based on trade. 这个国家的财源主要来自贸易方面。
He was charged with using his position to accumulate wealth. 他被指控利用地位来敛财。
He is a man of great wealth. 他是个大款。
The family always lived in great wealth. 那一家过去总是生活阔绰。

常用短语

♣ ***a wealth of***
大量的，丰富的 large amount of sth
A wealth of examples are given. 举了大量的例子。
There's a wealth of oil in this well. 这口井储油丰富。
She has a wealth of knowledge about China. 她对中国很了解。

词语辨异

♣ ***wealth, means, resources, riches***
参见 resource 条。

正误解析

他给了我一本有很多插图的书。
[误] He gave me a book with wealth of pictures.
[正] He gave me a book with a wealth of pictures.
[析] wealth 表示"大量"时，常用于短语 a wealth of 中，不定冠词 a 不可省略。

补充资料

［同义词］ fortune, riches, abundance, quantity
［词源］<中古英语 *welth*（财富，幸福，大量）

wealthy

☞ ***adj.*** ［'welθi］ （wealthier; wealthiest）

双解释义

富有的；丰富的 having wealth; rich; abundant

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ family 富有的家庭
the ～ members 富有的成员

～＋介词

be ～ in resources 资源丰富

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He grew up in a wealthy family. 他在一个富有的家庭里长大。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
My brother is now very wealthy. 我哥哥现在很有钱。
▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He is wealthy in humor. 他颇具幽默感。

词语辨异

♣ ***wealthy, rich***
参见 rich 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ rich
［反义词］ poor

weapon

☞ ***n.*** ［'wepən］ （weapons）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**武器，兵器** anything used to fight with, such as a sword, gun, or bomb
2. Ⓒ**自卫〔克敌制胜〕的手段〔行动〕**action or procedure used to defend oneself or get the better of sb in a struggle or contest

词汇搭配

动词＋～

carry a ～携带武器
develop ～s 发展武器

形容词＋～

atomic〔nuclear〕～s 核武器
chemical〔conventional, modern〕～化学〔常规，现代〕武器
new-type ～新型武器

～＋介词

～ of defence〔offence〕防御〔进攻〕性武器

句型例句

That young man was carrying weapons. 那个年轻人携带着武器。
Their ultimate weapon was the threat of an all-out strike. 他们最后的杀手锏是威胁举行大罢工。

词语辨异

♣ ***weapon, arms***
参见 arms 条。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *wæpen*（武器）

wear

☞ ***n.*** ［weə］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**穿着，戴着，佩戴着** wearing or being worn as clothing
2. Ⓤ**穿戴的衣物** things for wearing; clothing
3. Ⓤ**使用，用坏** (damage or loss of quality caused by) use
4. Ⓤ**耐用性** capacity for continuing to be used

基本要点

1. wear 是不可数名词，基本意思是"穿着，戴着"，指"穿或戴的状态"，也可指"穿戴的衣物"，此时多与其他词构成复合词。wear 引申可指"使用，用坏"和"耐用性"。
2. wear and tear 意为"损坏，损耗，用坏"，尤指正常使用所造成的损坏。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

come into ～成为流行样式
endure constant ～经久耐用
prolong the ～ of 延长…的耐用性
sell children's ～卖儿童服装
show ～显得破旧
stand ～ and tear 经久耐用
take the ～经受磨损

形容词＋～

abrasive ～磨损
abundant ～款式繁多的服装
corrosive ～腐蚀磨损
everyday ～日常衣着
fashionable ～流行的服装
forcible ～耐磨
immediate ～迅速流行的样式
long ～耐穿
minimum ～最便宜的衣服
normal ～正常磨损
prolonging ～经久耐用
satisfactory ～令人满意的时装
working ～工作服
worthy ～值得磨损

名词＋～

bathing ～游泳衣
holiday ～假日服装
sports ～运动装
summer ～夏装
winter ～冬装

～＋名词

～ allowance 磨损留量
～ hardness 抗磨硬度
～ resistance 耐磨性
～ value 磨耗值

介词＋～

show signs of ～出现磨损

～＋介词

～ on shoes 鞋子磨损的样子

句型例句

Cotton is suitable for wear in summer. 棉制品适宜夏季穿。
My coat has been many years in wear. 我的外衣已经穿了许多年。
This suit only had a year's wear before it wore out. 这套西服才穿了一年就坏了。
I want a light suit of wear in a hot country. 我要一套在气候很热的国家穿的浅色西装。
Those shoes don't look as though they'll survive much wear. 这些鞋子看来像是不能再穿了。
The shop sells children's wear. 这家商店出售儿童服装。
Children's wear is down at the other end. 儿童服装在另外一端。
Do you sell men's wear here? 你们这儿卖男士衣物吗？
The store has the best selection of beach wear in town. 这家店铺备有全城最好的沙滩装系列。
Clothing for summer wear is being shown in the shops. 夏季服装正在各商店展销。
These shoes I bought last week are already showing signs of wear. 我上星期买的这双鞋已开始出现磨损。
You can see the wear on the corner of the rug. 你可以看到地毯角上磨损的地方。
The carpet gets very heavy wear. 这块地毯已严重磨损。
Don't you know needle wear leads to record wear? 你难道不知道唱针磨损会损坏唱片吗？
There is still a lot of wear left in that old coat. 那件旧大衣还可以穿很久。
There's a lot of wear in these tyres. 这些轮胎经久耐用。

常用短语

♣ ***wear and tear***
1. 损坏，损耗 damage, deterioration, strain, etc. caused by ordinary use
   The insurance policy does not cover damage caused by normal wear and tear. 保险单内容不包括正常使用所导致的损坏。
   When you calculate the value of the car you must allow for wear and tear. 计算这辆车的价值时，必须考虑到它的损耗情况。
   Any damage will be repaired at our expenses if caused by fair wear and tear. 如果是因使用而引起的毛病的话，任何毛病都由我们维修。
   The wear and tear of machinery had caused them considerable expense. 机器的损耗使他们的开支相当大。
2. 劳累，劳顿 tired
   He came out all that wear and tear. 他的身体垮了。
   He came out all the stronger in spite of the wear and tear during the war. 尽管在战争中遭受磨难，他却变得更坚强了。

☞ ***v.*** ［weə］ （wears; wore, worn; wearing）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **穿着，戴着；蓄，留，搽** be dressed habitually or on some occasion in
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **呈现；显出** show in one's appearance; have a type of look
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **磨损，变旧，用坏，穿旧** be reduced, weakened, or damaged by continued use, rubbing, etc.
4. *vt.* **磨成，擦成；因不断使用而造成** produce by wear, use, rubbing, etc.

5. *vt.* & *vi.* **保持某种状态** last in the stated condition
6. *vt.* **同意,接受** allow or find acceptable

基本要点

1. wear 用作动词的基本意思是"穿着,戴着",可表示穿的动作,也可以表示一种持续的或经常的状态,其后不仅可接衣服,也可接帽子、眼镜等,还可表示"佩戴""涂抹"。
2. wear 引申还可指"保持某种状态",作"许可"解时,多用于疑问句或否定句结构。
3. wear 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. wear 的进行时可表示按计划或安排即将发生的动作,此时句中一般有表示将来的时间状语或特定的上下文。
5. wear 用作不及物动词时,主动形式可表示被动意义。
6. wear 还可用作系动词,表示经使用后的变化,后接形容词作表语。
7. wear 表示一般性的"穿着"时,不用于进行体,而表示瞬时性的"穿着"时,具有动作的性质,可用于进行体。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a beard 蓄胡须
~ a cheerful smile 带着愉快的笑容
~ a coloured ribbon around one's neck 脖子上戴着彩带
~ a gas mask 戴着防毒面具
~ a jade pendant 佩带着玉
~ a net 戴发网
~ a sword 带着剑
~ an ornament 戴装饰品
~ beadroll 戴着念珠
~ black leather shoes 穿黑皮鞋
~ blouse 穿着女衬衣
~ Chinese-style long gown 穿着旗袍
~ contact lenses 戴着隐形眼镜
~ cotton-padded coat 穿棉袄
~ cross 戴着十字架
~ crown 戴王冠
~ denture 戴着一副假牙
~ diamond ring 戴钻石戒指
~ fashionable dress 穿着时装
~ fur overcoat 穿着皮大衣
~ gloves 戴手套
~ hair 留头发
~ handcuffs and leg-irons 戴着手镣脚镣
~ honours 配戴勋章
~ jacket 穿着夹克衫
~ jewelry 戴着首饰
~ lipstick 涂唇膏
~ long boots 穿着长筒靴
~ makeup 擦了化妆品
~ medal 佩戴奖章
~ metal helmet 戴着金属头盔
~ military uniform 穿军装
~ miniskirt 穿着超短裙
~ mourning 戴孝
~ necklace 戴着项链
~ nightclothes 穿着睡衣
~ one's dignity 表现出尊严
~ perfume 擦香水
~ pistol 佩带手枪
~ ring 戴戒指
~ safety helmet 戴着安全帽
~ shirt 穿着衬衣
~ shoulder loops 戴肩章
~ sports shoes 穿着运动鞋
~ suit 穿西服
~ sunglasses 戴着太阳镜
~ tall paper hat 戴高帽
~ the trousers 一家之主
~ thick glasses 戴着厚眼镜
~ tie 系领带
~ trinket 戴着小饰物
~ watch 戴手表
~ wig 戴假发
~ wind-jacket 穿着风衣
~ work clothes 穿着工作服

~+形容词

~ smooth 磨光滑了
~ thin 磨薄了

~+副词

~ well 耐穿
~ absurdly 穿戴得可笑
~ badly 不经磨
~ conventionally 穿戴得传统
~ customarily 习惯地穿着
~ fashionably 流行地穿戴
~ gracefully 优雅地穿着
~ habitually 习惯地穿着
~ invariably 不变地穿戴
~ proudly 自豪地戴着
~ thoroughly 穿得破烂不堪
~ away 磨掉
~ down 磨损
~ off 磨掉
~ on 持续
~ out 穿坏,耗尽
~ through 磨穿
~ up 尽量穿

~+介词

~ across 挂在…
~ in 惦记着…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

This coat wears better than any I've had. 这件外套比我所有的衣服都耐穿。
You will find that this colour won't wear. 你会发现这种颜色不耐久。
The table cloth will soon wear. 这块桌布很快就要磨破了。
I liked this shirt, but the collar has worn. 我喜欢这件衬衫,但领子已经磨损了。
That was a friendship that did not wear. 那是经不起考验的友谊。
Considering his age, he has worn well. 就他的年龄而论,他并不见老。
These modern concrete buildings have worn badly. 这些现代的混凝土建筑已经显得破旧了。

用作系动词

▲S+~+*adj.*

The stone steps have worn smooth. 石阶走久变得光滑了。
The carpet is wearing thin. 地毯磨得越来越薄了。
My patience is beginning to wear very thin. 我有些不耐烦了。
Our friendship was already wearing thinner. 我们的友谊已逐渐淡薄。
Don't you think that joke's wearing a bit thin. 你不觉得那个笑话没什么意思了吗?
The stock of that fund began to wear low. 那笔基金的库存逐渐变得少起来了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

He wears an army uniform. 他穿着军装。
He always wears an old overcoat. 他总是穿着一件旧大衣。
She wears black clothes since her husband died. 自从丈夫去世以来她一直穿着黑衣服。
Many of them wore colourful national costumes. 他们很多人都穿着色彩鲜艳的民族服装。
She was still wearing her thick coat. 她仍穿着厚上衣。
She wore black shoes. 她穿着黑鞋。
You'd better wear a hat today. 今天你最好戴帽子。
The fisherman was wearing a straw hat and had a strip of oil cloth round his middle. 那个捕鱼人头上戴着草帽,腰间围着一块油布。
The short lady wore a white shawl over her shoulder. 那个身材矮小的女士肩上披着一条白色的围巾。
The police wore his badge proudly. 这位警察自豪地佩戴着警徽。
She was wearing a gold ring. 她戴着一枚金戒指。
Is it compulsory to wear seat belts when you're driving? 你开车的时候必须系上安全带吗?
Some of the girls wore ribbons in their hair. 有些姑娘头上扎着缎带。
He wore a pearl pin stuck in his black tie. 他那黑领带上别着一个珍珠别针。
An operator wearing earphone was sitting in the telephone exchange. 戴耳机的接线员正坐在总机室里。
He wore dark glasses to protect his eyes from the strong sunlight. 他戴墨镜以防强烈的阳光刺伤眼睛。
The man wears wig. 那个人戴着假发。
Does he wear a beard? 他留胡子吗?
She wore braids which hung beside her ears. 她留着两条小辫子,垂挂在耳旁。
That evening the children wore lipstick and rouge, they looked like dolls. 那天晚上,孩子们搽了口红,看起来像洋娃娃。
She was wearing a pleasant smile. 她脸上带着愉快的微笑。
Her face wore a look of mischief. 她的脸上带着一副调皮的神情。
He wore an extraordinarily solemn expression. 他脸上带着异常严肃的表情。
He wore an expression such as I had never seen before. 他脸上的表情是我从未见过的。
Mr. Ben's face wore rather a puzzled expression. 本先生脸上露出一种极为迷惑不解的神情。
She wore an angry frown. 她皱着眉,一脸生气的样子。
Sometimes he wears his heart on his sleeve. 有时他感情外露。
Stanley was wearing his heart on his sleave in his latest book. 斯坦利在其最近作品中处处表露自己的心情。
The town wears an empty look. 这个城镇看上去空无人烟。
The house wore a neglected look. 这房子给人一种没人照料的印象。
The building wore a dilapidated look. 这建

W

筑显得要倒塌的样子。
The house wore an air of sadness. 这屋子有一种凄惨的气氛。
The well-kept buildings here still wears an ancient gravity. 这里保护得好的建筑物仍然带着古老庄严的气派。
I wear an overcoat to rags. 我把外衣穿破了。
Walking wore a hole in my shoes. 经常走路使我的鞋磨出个洞。
You've worn a hole in your sock. 你的袜子已经磨出了一个洞。
The villagers had worn a path through the fields. 村民们在田里踩出一条小径。
The water had worn a channel in the rock. 水把岩石冲出一道沟。
This is a good idea, but I don't think he will wear it. 这是一个好主意，可我认为他不会同意。
He wanted to sail the boat alone but his parents wouldn't wear it. 他要独自驾船航行，但他父母不肯。
Who wears the trousers in your house—you or your wife? 你们家谁当家——是你还是你妻子?
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
His trousers had been worn into holes. 他的裤子已经穿破了。
The broom has been worn to the stump. 这扫帚已经用秃了。
The steps have been worn by the tread of many feet. 这台阶人走得多了，都磨损了。
In time a path was worn across the fields. 经过一段时间，一条穿过这田地的小径被踏出来了。

用作宾补动词

▲*S+ ~ + n./pron. + adj.*
Many women wear their hair short nowadays. 现在，很多妇女留短发。
He wore his beard short. 他把胡子留得很短。
I've worn the seat of this skirt thin. 我已经把这条裙子的臀部磨薄了。
The stream wore the stones smooth. 溪流把石头都磨光滑了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The coat is worn threadbare. 这件外衣已经穿旧了。
The church steps had been worn smooth by the feet of the people who came to pray. 教堂的台阶已经被去祈祷的人的脚磨平了。
The stones had been worn smooth by the constant flow of water. 这些石头经流水不断冲刷，已经很光滑了。

常用短语

♣***wear away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 磨损，磨掉，侵蚀 remove or disappear through constant friction, pressure, etc.
▲*wear away*
This staircase is so old that some of the steps have almost worn away. 这个楼梯使用年代甚久，好几级台阶已几乎磨平了。
The hand of the door is wearing away. 这门的把手已磨损了。
The stonework has worn away in places. 这石制品已有多处磨损了。
The grass has worn away from the path near the house. 那栋房子附近小道上的草已被踏光了。
▲*wear sth ⇔ away*
The feet of thousands of visitors have worn away the steps. 成千上万游客的脚步磨损了台阶。
Over the centuries, the sea has worn away the rocks. 经过了很多世纪，海水已经把岩石磨光了。
Water can wear away rocks after a long time, even though the rock is harder. 经过漫长的时间水可以侵蚀岩石，尽管这种岩石很坚硬。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The letters on this gravestone have been worn away with time. 由于年深日久，墓碑铭文已经被磨损。
2. 消逝；衰退 (time, etc.) pass; (vigour, etc.) fade away
▲*wear away*
The year is wearing away. 一年快过去了。
Time wore away. 时间慢慢过去。
The long winter night was wearing away. 漫长的冬夜逐渐过去了。
So the evening wore away, and he went to bed. 晚上的时间就这样过去，他上床睡觉了。
She is slowly wearing away; she can't last long. 她的体力正在慢慢衰竭，她挨不了多久了。
He could feel the pain again as the medicine wore away. 药性消退后，他又感到疼痛了。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
My patience has been worn away. 我已忍耐不住了。

♣***wear down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 磨损，损耗 become gradually lower, thinner or reduced because of use or friction
〔说明〕wear down 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲*wear down*
The heels of my shoes have worn down. 我的鞋跟磨薄了。
My shoes have worn down a lot since I started walking so much. 自我开始大量步行以来，我的鞋磨得很厉害。
These rubbers won't wear down easily. 这些橡胶很经磨。
It is a wonder that our teeth are so durable; they never seem to wear down. 我们的牙齿怎么会如此结实，它们好像不会磨短。
▲*wear sth ⇔ down*
I have worn down the point of the pencil. 我已磨短了铅笔尖。
The constant rubbing wore down the surface of the stone. 由于经常不断的摩擦，石头的表面已经被磨薄。
Wind and rain have worn the monument down. 风雨磨损了纪念碑。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The soles of my shoes are already worn down. 我的鞋底磨穿了。
My shoes are badly worn down at the heels. 我的鞋后跟磨损得很厉害。
You must buy a new tyre, this one has been worn right down. 你得买一只新的车胎了，这只车胎已经完全磨平了。
The steps have been worn down over the years by all those passing feet. 年深日久，台阶已被人们的脚磨损。
2. (使)衰弱；(使)消耗 weaken or cause sb/sth to be weakened gradually by continuous pressure or opposition; reduce by attrition
▲*wear down*
His will is wearing down under the pressure. 在压力下他的意志削弱了。
His defences will wear down after a few weeks in prison. 让他在监狱蹲上几个星期，他的抗拒便会减弱。
▲*wear sb/sth ⇔ down*
Months of illness wore her down. 病了几个月使她体力大大削弱了。
The hectic rush of my daily work is wearing me down. 一阵紧张繁重的日常工作快把我搞垮了。
Looking after high-spirited children can soon wear a person down. 照顾兴奋的孩子们能很快消耗人的精力。
Our endless gunfire will soon wear the enemies down, so that they will yield. 我们连续不断的炮击很快会把敌人打垮，使他们屈服。
His constant talking wears me down. 他滔滔不绝的讲话使我感到厌烦。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He returned from the tropics and was worn down by fever. 他从热带回来被热病搞垮了。
She was worn down by overwork. 她因过度劳累而垮下来了。
Overworked, he was worn down by the time he reached 40. 因劳累过度，他年方40就心力衰竭。
His strength has been worn down by illness. 由于生病，他的体力削弱了。
3. 由于坚持而克服 overcome the resistance of (sb/sth) by persistence
▲*wear sb/sth ⇔ down*
She knew if she put some pressure on her boyfriend, she would soon wear him down. 她知道只要对她的男朋友稍加压力，就能很快说服他。
After reasoning with him all afternoon, we finally wore down his opposition. 我们跟他说道理说了整整一个下午，最后他才表示不反对了。
He was sure he would eventually wear down her objections to marrying him. 他确信他最终一定会慢慢说服她，使她答应嫁给他。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
He was finally worn down and let her have the book. 他最后终于被说服，把书给了她。
4. 驳倒 defeat (sb or an argument) in speaking
▲*wear sb/sth ⇔ down*
Our speaker will soon wear the other speaker down, never fear. 我们的演讲者将很快压倒另一位演讲者，不必担心。
We wore down their opposition after several hours' argument. 经过几个小时的论战，我们把他们反对的意见压下去了。

♣***wear off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 磨掉，磨损 remove through continuous pressure or friction
▲*wear off*
The brightness of the paint has worn off a little. 油漆的光泽有些磨损了。
I bought those new plates cheaply, and the pretty rose pattern has worn off already! 我买的那些新盘子倒是便宜，不过那美丽的玫瑰花花纹已经磨掉了!
▲*wear sth ⇔ off*
These rough roads soon wear the tread of

motorcycle tyres off. 这些崎岖不平的路很快把摩托车胎面磨平了。
The dishwasher has worn the glaze off the china. 这些瓷器经常用洗碗机清洗，光泽都消失了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The nap of the coat has been worn off. 外衣上的绒毛已经磨掉了。

2.逐渐减弱，逐渐消失 diminish gradually in effect
▲ *wear off*
The effects of the drug began to wear off. 药效开始消退了。
Now that you have taken a pill your headache will soon wear off. 既然你已经服了药片，你的头痛很快就会消退的。
He could feel the wound aching again as the effect of the medicine wore off. 随着药性渐渐消失，他又感到伤口隐隐作痛。
The pain is wearing off. 疼痛正在消退。
The smell of the new paint will wear off in about a week. 新油漆味一个星期后便消散了。
His displeasure wore off. 他的不愉快心情逐渐消失了。
As she got to know people better her shyness wore off. 当她开始与人们熟悉起来，她就不那么害羞了。
The affection between them has worn off, leaving only a sad memory of endless quarrels. 他们之间的柔情已荡然无存，留下的只是那充满无止境的争吵的痛苦记忆。

♣ ***wear on***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.时间慢慢地过去，拖拖拉拉地进行（of time）pass tediously or (of an event) last long in a uninteresting manner
〔说明〕wear on 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wear on*
Time wears on more slowly when you are not interested. 当你感到没趣时，时间过得慢些。
The hours wore on; night came. 时间慢慢地过去，黑夜来临了。
As the afternoon wore on, I found it more and more difficult to keep awake. 下午过得很慢，我感到越来越难熬。
Winter wore on slowly as she waited for his return. 她等着他的归来，冬天显得十分漫长。
As October wore on, the garden lost its fresh colors, and birds quieted down. 10月慢慢过去了，花园失去了鲜艳的色彩，鸟儿也安静了。
As the evening wore on, she became more and more nervous. 当晚的时间过得很慢，她越来越紧张了。
It will probably get warmer as the day wears on. 当白昼慢慢来临，天气大约会暖和一些。
As the years wore on, the man in prison grew old. 年复一年过去了，狱中的人也变老了。
▲ *wear sth* ⇔ *on*
The meeting wore on all afternoon. 会议慢吞吞地开了一个下午。

2.继续 continue
▲ *wear on*
The battle wore on through the night. 战斗持续了一整夜。

3.使恼火，使紧张，使疲倦 make irritate, rub, fray, tire
▲ *wear sb* ⇔ *on*
The noise was wearing on him. 喧闹声使他感到烦躁。

♣ ***wear on***[2]〔***upon***〕(*v.* + *prep.*)
穿〔戴、佩戴〕于… have sth such as a garment or ornament placed on or fixed to
▲ *wear sth on*〔*upon*〕*sth*
Why do you wear all those gold things on your arms? 你为什么要把那些金玩意儿都戴在胳膊上？
She wore a tall hat on her head. 她头上戴了一顶高帽子。
He was wearing a nameplate upon his left breast. 他左胸前佩戴着一张胸卡。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The badge is worn on the breast. 这徽章戴在胸前。
The ring is worn on the middle finger. 这戒指戴在中指上。
An engagement ring should be worn on the right hand. 订婚戒指应戴在右手。

♣ ***wear out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.用坏，穿破 make or become useless from continued use or wear
▲ *wear out*
The machine will soon wear out. 这机器即将用坏。
Children's clothes wear out quickly. 孩子们的衣服不耐穿。
Woolen coats look elegant, but they wear out easily. 毛外套看上去很雅致，但它们很不耐穿。
Those thin shoes will wear out quickly. 那些很薄的鞋子很快就会穿破。
This sort of cloth will never wear out. 这种布料永远也穿不破。
▲ *wear sth* ⇔ *out*
The child needs new shoes, he has worn out his present pair. 这孩子需要新鞋，他现在的一双已经穿坏了。
I have worn my shirt out, I must get another. 我的衬衫穿破了，我得再买一件。
Constant use will wear out any machine. 任何机器不停地使用都会用坏的。
I have already worn these shoes out. 这鞋我已经穿破了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
My shoes are worn out. 我的鞋子穿坏了。
If you treat your coat so roughly, it will be worn out soon. 你如果这么糟蹋你的外套，它很快就不能穿了。
The stockings are so worn out that they can't be mended. 长袜损坏得太厉害，无法织补了。
The machinery is worn out and will have to be replaced. 机器已经报废，必须要换新的。

2.（使）筋疲力尽，耗尽（cause to）tire out; exhaust
▲ *wear out*
It is better to wear out than rust out. 与其懒死，不如累死。
▲ *wear sb/oneself* ⇔ *out*
You wore him out living and now you are wearing him out dead. 他活着的时候你叫他耗尽了心力，他死了你也不放过他。
Climbing stairs wears me out. 爬楼梯爬得我筋疲力尽。
Hardship and penury wore him out before his time. 受穷受苦使他未老先衰。
Don't wear yourself out by playing too hard! 不要玩得太疲倦了！
If you don't stop working, you'll wear yourself out. 如果你再不停止工作的话，你会累坏的。
She keeps wearing herself out for other people. 她总是为他人累得精疲力竭。
It wore me out to cultivate such a big piece of land. 开垦了这么大一片地把我累坏了。
It wears her out to look after small children for a whole day. 一整天照看孩子使她精疲力竭。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I am worn out with the long walk. 我因长途跋涉而非常疲惫。
She had not slept all night and was completely worn out. 她整夜未睡，已经疲惫不堪了。
His work was so exacting that by the end of the day he was worn out. 他的工作十分吃力，到一天过完的时候他已经精疲力竭了。
They were worn out after a long day spent working in the fields. 在地里干了一整天之后，可把他们累坏了。
I am worn out with domestic worry. 我被家庭里的烦恼事弄得疲惫不堪。
Why do I feel worn out after an ordinary day's work at the office? 在办公室干一天日常工作后，我为什么会感到筋疲力尽呢？

3.逐渐消耗；逐渐破坏 wear slowly; destroy slowly
▲ *wear out*
These stains will wear out in the course of time. 时间长了，这些污迹慢慢会褪去的。
After about an hour, my patience began to wear out. 大约一个小时以后，我便忍耐不住了。
▲ *wear sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
This group of tourists wore me out with complaints about food, hotels and weather. 这批游客抱怨吃的、住的，还有天气，让我烦透了。
I have worn out my patience. 我的忍耐已到极限。

4.时间慢慢地过去（of time）pass slowly; consume time, etc.
▲ *wear out*
Winter wears out more slowly every year. 冬天一年比一年难熬。
▲ *wear sth* ⇔ *out*
How can we wear out this dull afternoon? 我们怎么能够挨过这无聊的下午呢？
I hate to think of him wearing out his youth in prison. 想到他要在监狱苦度青春，我心里难受。

5.（折痕）穿着后消失（a crease）be removed or disappear through wear
▲ *wear out*
The creases in the jacket will wear out. 上衣上的折痕穿着后会消失。
There are a few creases in the jacket, where it has been folded up in a suitcase, but they will wear out. 短上衣有一些皱痕，那是因为叠在手提箱内的缘故，穿一穿后会消失的。

6.（非正）尽快穿坏（某件衣服）以便换新的 wear a garment so as to get full use from it and finish its use quickly, in order to change to sth new
▲ *wear sth* ⇔ *out*
I'm just wearing this old coat out so that I can have a new one sooner. 我穿这件旧外套只不过是想尽快地穿坏它，好买件新

的。

7.〈非正〉痛打(某人) beat sb

▲*wear sb ⇔ out*

Let me get at him, I'll soon wear him out! 让我来对付他,一会儿便把他打趴下!

▲*wear sth ⇔ out on sb*

"Sit up you fool", she said, "before I wear this out on you." "坐好,你这蠢货,"她说,"免得我用这些东西来好好教训你。"

If you don't obey, I'll wear this whip out on you. 你不听话,我就用这根鞭子把你狠抽一顿。

8.过时,变得陈腐 use (an expression) until it is no longer original or interesting

▲*wear sth ⇔ out*

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

This writer usually uses phrases that were worn out fifty years ago. 这位作家经常使用50年前就过时的短语。

9.不再受欢迎 not be welcome to go to (a place) too many times or too long

▲*wear out one's welcome*

He stayed too late and wore out his welcome. 他呆得太晚,变得不受欢迎。

Why doesn't she learn that she has already worn out her welcome? 她为什么就不明白她已不再受欢迎了呢?

The hot weather has worn out its welcome with all of us. 热天太长了,我们大家都感到讨厌。

♣***wear through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

将(衣物)穿破;磨出洞 wear a hole in sth; wear sth into a hole

▲*wear through*

The bottom of the bucket has worn through after all this time. 经过这么长时间,这只桶的底部终于磨穿了。

▲*wear sth ⇔ through*

I've worn through the elbow of this old coat at last. 最后我把这件旧外套的肘部磨出了窟窿。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The knees of these trousers have been completely worn through! 这些裤子的膝盖已经磨破了!

♣***wear up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

〈非正〉尽量穿 wear (a garment) so as to get full use from it, save better garments and have a reason for buying new ones

▲*wear sth ⇔ up*

I do have other coats, but I'm wearing this one up so that I can finish with it and get a new one. 我的确还有其他的外套,但我现在要尽量穿这件,以便穿破它之后再买件新的。

词语辨异

♣***wear, be in***

这两者的共同意思是"穿戴"。其区别是:

1. wear 后可直接接宾语,而 be in 的宾语前须有修饰语。例如:

Mary was in her red dress. 玛丽穿着红衣服。

2. be in 有时含有"只穿着"的意思,而 wear 无此义。例如:

Tom is in shirt. 汤姆只穿了件衬衫。

♣***wear, dress, have on, put on***

参见 dress 条。

♣下面两组中的英文句子各有两种意思:

A cloth like this will wear.
这种布耐穿。
(最好说 A cloth like this will wear well.)
这种布穿得破。

A cloth like this will not wear.
这种布不耐穿。
(最好说 A cloth like this will wear out.)
这种布不易穿破。

正误解析

1.他通常穿深蓝色的西装。

[误] He is usually wearing suits of dark blue.

[正] He usually wears suits of dark blue.

[析] wear 表示"穿着,戴着",指经常性行为时,一般用现在时,而不用进行时。

2.早晨我一起床就穿衣服。

[误] I wear my clothes as soon as I get out of bed in the morning.

[正] I put on my clothes as soon as I get out of bed in the morning.

[析] wear 和 put on 都有"穿"的意思,前者是表示状态或动作意义不强的持续性动词,强调的是状态;后者表示瞬间的动作,强调的是动作。

3.别戴那顶帽子。

[误] Don't wear on that cap.

[正] Don't wear that cap.

[析] wear 表示"穿着"时,是及物动词,不需加介词 on。

4.你看上去很疲劳,你已经干了一天的活了。

[误] You look wearing out. You've been working all day.

[正] You look worn out. You've been working all day.

[析] wear out 表示"使疲惫不堪",常用于 be worn out 结构。

补充资料

[同义词] *v.* dress, dress in, have on, put on

[词源] <古英语 *werian*(穿,磨损)

weary

☞ *v.* ['wɪəri] (wearies; wearied; wearying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)疲倦;(使)疲劳** (cause to) make weary; tire

2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)厌烦** bore; become bored by; lose patience with

基本要点

1. weary 用作形容词时意思是"疲劳的",转化成动词意思是"(使)疲倦,(使)疲劳",指通过长时间的旅行或劳动而使人筋疲力尽;还可指通过某事而使人感到十分厌烦,即"(使)厌烦"。

2. weary 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接简单宾语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ children 使孩子们疲劳
~ visitor 使参观者厌烦

~+副词

~ easily 容易疲劳
~ naturally 自然地疲劳
~ quickly 很快就疲倦了
~ terribly 十分疲劳
~ utterly 完全地疲劳
~ out 筋疲力尽

~+介词

~ for 非常想…
~ of 对…厌倦
~ with 用…使人感到厌烦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

She wearies easily. 她容易疲劳。

The child wearied quickly. 那个孩子很快就疲倦了。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n.*/*pron.*

The long hours of work have wearied me. 长时间的工作使我疲劳。

The trip wearied her. 旅行使她疲劳。

Walking up hill wearied grandfather. 爬山使祖父疲倦了。

常用短语

♣***weary of*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…厌倦〔不耐烦〕lose interest in or patience with (sb, sth, or doing sth)

▲*weary of sb/sth/v-ing*

She is wearying of his constant complaints. 她对他不停的抱怨感到厌烦。

He is beginning to weary of sitting still. 一动不动地坐着使他开始感到疲劳。

He wearies of living all alone. 他不愿一个人生活。

▲*weary sb of sth*

The long drive had wearied us of desert scenery. 在沙漠中长途开车已经使我们对其景色感到厌烦。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

He is wearied of patience. 他忍无可忍了。

They were wearied of waiting. 他们等得不耐烦了。

♣***weary with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

用…使(…)厌倦 tire (sb) with (annoying behaviour)

▲*weary with sth/v-ing*

He wearied with toil. 他因劳累而感到困乏。

She wearied with marching and climbing. 她厌烦行军和爬山。

▲*weary sb with sth/v-ing*

The child wearied him with endless questions. 那个小孩不断地问问题使他感到厌烦。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

They were wearied with walking. 他们走累了。

学习参考

weary 还可用作形容词,意思是"疲倦的,厌倦的,令人厌烦的,疲劳的"。例如:

I felt weary after work. 我下班后感到疲乏。

补充资料

[派生词] wearisome *adj.* 使人疲倦的 ‖ weariless *adj.*(使人)不倦的,不烦的 ‖ wearily *adv.* 使人疲倦地 ‖ weariness *n.* 疲倦;厌倦

wea·ther

☞ *n.* ['weðə] (weathers)

双解释义

[U]**天气,气象** condition of the atmosphere at a certain place and time, with reference to temperature and the presence of rain, sunshine, wind, etc.

基本要点

1. weather 的基本意思是"天气,气象",指某一地区某一时间的具体天气情况,如阴晴、气温、降水、风力、风向等。weather 引申可指"处境"。
2. weather 是不可数名词,其前不可加不定冠词 a,即使前面有 bad, good 等形容词修饰时也不可以,但其复数形式可表示"各种天气"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

complain about ～抱怨天气
depend on the ～看天气行事
dislike cold ～不喜欢冷天气
escape the cold ～躲避寒冷的天气
expect some ～预计天气要变坏
forecast the ～预报天气
like cold ～喜欢冷天气
like hot ～喜欢热天气
make bad ～遇到坏天气
make good ～遇到好天气
meet with bad ～遇到坏天气
meet with good ～遇到好天气
report ～报告天气
keep the ～占上风,操大权
make heavy ～ of sth 对某事考虑过多,对某事小题大做,发现某事棘手
run into rough ～陷入困境

形容词 + ～

agreeable ～宜人的天气
all ～s 各种天气
bad ～坏天气
beautiful ～风和日丽的天气
broken ～阴晴不定的天气
calm ～无风的天气
charming ～迷人的天气,极好的天气
clear ～天气晴朗,晴天
cloudy ～阴天
cold ～寒冷的天气
comfortable ～宜人的天气
cool ～凉爽的天气
damp ～潮湿的天气
depressing ～沉闷的天气
dirty ～恶劣的天气
dry ～干燥的天气,晴天
fair ～好天气,晴朗的天气
favourable ～有利的天气
fine ～好天气,晴天
foggy ～多雾的天气
freezing ～极冷的天气
fresh ～凉爽的天气
gloomy ～阴沉的天气
glorious ～阳光明媚的天气
good ～好天气,晴天
hazy ～雾蒙蒙的天气
heavy ～阴沉的坏天气
hot ～炎热的天气
humid ～湿热的天气
mild ～温暖的天气
nice ～好天气,晴天
overcast ～阴天
pleasant ～好天气,晴天
rainy ～下雨的天气
rotten ～恶劣的天气
rough ～狂风暴雨的天气
sunny ～晴朗的天气
terrible ～糟糕的天气,恶劣的天气
ugly ～险恶的天气
unfavourable ～不利的天气
unpleasant ～令人不愉快的天气
unusual ～不寻常的天气
variable ～变化无常的天气
warm ～温暖的天气
wet ～多雨的天气
windy ～刮风的天气
wonderful ～极好的天气

名词 + ～

April ～四月的天气,晴雨多变的天气,喜乐无常
spring ～春季的天气
summer ～夏季的天气
winter ～冬天的天气

～ + 名词

～ condition 天气情况
～ forecasting 天气预报
～ report 天气预报

介词 + ～

against the ～防备坏天气
under all ～s 无论天气如何

句型例句

The weather changed overnight. 天气一夜间就变了。
What sort of weather is it? 天气怎样?
What is the weather like in Beijing? 北京天气怎么样?
The weather was early summer. 时值初夏天气。
We shall play the match tomorrow, weather permitting. 假如明天天气好,我们就进行比赛。
The weather was very wet and cold. 天气又潮湿又寒冷。
The weather is getting warm. 天气渐渐地暖和了。
The weather was bad and the trains were crowded, altogether, it wasn't a very satisfactory excursion. 天气恶劣,火车又挤,总之这不是一次很满意的郊游。
The weather was good except for an occasional shower. 除了下了一阵大雨外,天气还是很好的。
The weather is perfect for a picnic. 这种天气举行野餐好极了。
If the weather permitting, the party will be held outdoors. 如果天气好,聚会就在室外举行。
The success of the crop depends on the weather. 要收成好全得靠天气。
When he will be back depends much on the weather. 他何时回来主要看天气情况。
I don't like such weather. 我不喜欢这样的天气。
He took a glance outside at the weather. 他瞥了一眼外面的天气。
The farmers are complaining about the weather. 农民们在抱怨天气不好。
We are expecting some weather. 我们预计天气要变坏。
They won't come out (in) this weather. 这样的天气他们不会出来。
This is the prosperous weather for growing cotton. 这是有利于种植棉花的天气。
The farmers were hard hit by the bad weather. 恶劣的天气使农民受到沉重打击。
Owing to the bad weather, we didn't go to the park. 由于天气不好,我们没有去公园。
The bad weather is responsible for the small attendance. 天气恶劣是到场人数不多的原因。
The most severe weather is yet to come. 最坏的天气还在后头呢。
We had almost tropical weather last summer. 去年夏天我们这里的天气几乎跟热带一样炎热。
We had good weather on our holiday. 我们度假时天气很好。
We've had a lot of good weather. 目前的天气一直都很好。
It is fine weather today. 今天天气好。
We have had some real weather this spring. 今年春天我们碰到了少有的坏天气。
We're having terrible weather. 我们这儿正赶上恶劣天气。
What wicked weather! 天气真糟糕!
At first she was very nervous about making the crossing in such stormy weather. 一开始她对在这样的暴风雨天气横渡颇为紧张不安。
A red sky in the morning is said to be a sign of bad weather. 早晨天上呈红色据说是坏天气的预兆。
This warm weather is exceptional for January here in Beijing. 这样暖和的天气在北京的一月份是异常的。
You ought to know better than to go out in this cold weather in those thin summer shoes; no wonder your feet got cold! 你应当明白,这么冷的天气不应穿夏天的鞋出去,难怪你的脚冻伤了!
The weather bureau makes daily reports on weather conditions. 气象局每天报告天气状况。
Severe weather conditions hinders the rescue. 恶劣的气候条件阻碍着救援人员的工作。

常用短语

♣ ***in all weathers***

不论在哪种天气里,无论天气好坏 in all kinds of weather, both good and bad
He was a van boy on a day working in all weathers for twelve hours a day. 他是赶大车打前站的人,不论什么样的天气,每天都干 12 个小时。
Her father was a powerful fifty-year-old, with the red brown complexion of a man accustomed to being out in all weathers. 她父亲 50 岁,身子结实,褐红色皮肤,是一个不管刮风下雨总在外面奔波惯了的人。
She goes out in all weathers. 她无论什么天气都出去。
The plane can fly in all weathers. 这种飞机是全天候飞机。
In all weathers, I will go with you. 我要同你一起去,风雨无阻。
He remained a good friend in all weathers. 不管是什么情况,他始终是位患难与共的好朋友。

♣ ***keep a weather eye open***

留意并警惕 be watchful and alert
The public were asked to keep a weather eye open for the little girl who had got lost in the market square. 请公众留心在集市广场走失的小女孩。
The agent said that he would keep a weather eye open and notify me as soon as he found the right piece of property. 经纪人说他会留心,只要一找到一块合适的地产他就通知我。

♣ ***under the weather***

身体不舒服或精神不愉快 feeling unwell or depressed
Just a bit under the weather, nothing to feel about. 只是有点不舒服，不必担心。
She's been a bit under the weather recently. 她近来身体不太好。
You've been under the weather for some days now, why don't you see a doctor? 你身体不适已有几天，何不去看医生？
I'm feeling a little under the weather tonight, so I think I'll go to bed early. 我今晚觉得精神有点不好，我要早点去睡。

词语辨异

♣ ***weather*, *climate***
参见 climate 条。

正误解析

1. 我到达这里时天气很暖和，但一夜之间突然变冷了。
[误] It was quite warm when I got here, but the climate suddenly turned cold overnight.
[正] It was quite warm when I got here, but the weather suddenly turned cold overnight.
[析] weather 是指某一地区在短时间内晴、雨、寒、暖的变化，而 climate 则指长时间内的天气。
2. 在寒冷的天气，我们很少外出。
[误] We seldom go out in a cold weather.
[正] We seldom go out in cold weather.
[析] weather 前尽管有修饰语，如 hot, cold, fine, rainy 等，但习惯上其前也不加不定冠词。

☞ ***v.*** [ˈweðə] (weathers; weathered; weathering)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **风化** expose to the weather; become worn by the weather
2. *vt.* **渡过；挨过** come through successfully

基本要点

1. weather 用作名词时意思是"天气"，转化成动词指经过年复一年的风吹日晒使一些东西变质，即"风化"；也可指经受住严峻的考验而最终"渡过"。
2. weather 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语，有时还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。weather 有时还可用作系动词，后接形容词作表语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ an economic depression 渡过经济萧条
~ crisis 经受住危机
~ paint 使油漆褪色
~ rock 使岩石风化
~ storm 经受住暴风雨
~ winter 经受住严冬

~ + 副词

~ badly 严重腐蚀
~ along 在恶劣的气候下前进
~ away 风化
~ in 因恶劣的天气而困住
~ out 克服困难
~ through 安全渡过

~ + 介词

~ into 风化成…
~ on 在…的上风
~ to 由于风吹而变得…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Copper turns green as it weathers. 铜暴露在自然环境中就变绿。
Rocks weather until they are worn away. 石头风化，直至损坏。

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*
Wood weathers better if it is treated with creosote. 木头经过杂酚油处理，日晒雨淋造成的损害就会小些。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The wind and the waves have weathered the rocks on the shore. 风浪侵蚀了岸上的岩石。
We have weathered another war. 我们又渡过了一场战争。
The ship weathered the storm though she was badly damaged. 这艘船尽管严重损坏，却经受住了风暴。
The ship weathered an island. 船安全绕过一个小岛。
The ship weathered the cape. 那艘船顶着风经过海角。
The little tree has weathered many bitter winters. 这棵小树经受过了好几个严冬。
The examination was difficult, but I weathered it quite well yet. 考试虽难，但我还是顺利地通过了。
All these veteran cadres have been capable of weathering the storms. 这些老干部都能够经得起大风大浪的考验。
The sun weathered the paint. 太阳使油漆褪色了。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
These rocks have been weathered by the wind and water. 风吹雨打，这些岩石已经风化了。
Trees which have been cut down cannot be used until they have been weathered. 砍下的木材晾干之后才能使用。
The paint has been weathered by the sun and rain. 日晒雨淋，油漆已褪色了。
Wood turns grey if it's weathered for a long time. 木头如果暴露长久会变为灰色。
Once this crisis had been weathered, the government's fortunes improved. 安全地渡过了这场危机之后，政府的运气就好起来了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
The wind and sea have weathered the rocks quite smooth. 这些岩石因风和海水的风化变得非常光滑。

常用短语

♣ ***weather along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
在恶劣的天气条件下前进 make headway in adverse weather
▲ *weather along*
We weather along in spite of the storm. 我们冒着暴风雨前进。

♣ ***weather away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
风化，因风吹雨打而褪色 disintegrate or discolour by atmospheric action
▲ *weather away*
The rock has weathered away into soil. 那岩石已风化成沙土。
▲ *weather sth ⇔ away*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
The softer rock has been weathered away into soil. 较软的岩石风化成了泥土。

♣ ***weather in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
因气候恶劣而困住 make unable to move because of bad weather
▲ *weather sb ⇔ in*
◇ 常用于 be ~ed 结构
We wouldn't want to get weathered in among those high passes. 我们不愿被恶劣的气候困在那些高山的关口。
Most of the planes were weathered in during the storm. 暴风雨期间大多数飞机停飞。

♣ ***weather out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 坚持到底 hold out against to the end
▲ *weather sth ⇔ out*
We weathered out the storm that beat upon us. 我们顶住了袭击我们的风暴。
2. 因周围岩石风化而突出 become prominent by the decay of the surrounding rocks
▲ *weather out*
The strata have now weathered out into long east-west ridges. 地层现在因周围岩石风化而突出，变成了东西向延伸的长长的山脊。

♣ ***weather through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
成功地对付 pass through (troubles) successfully
▲ *weather through*
It was a difficult time for her, but she weathered through beautifully. 对她来说那是个困难的时候，她却安然渡过了。
You're strong enough; whatever happens, you'll weather through somehow. 你是够坚强的了，无论发生什么事情，你总有办法安然渡过。
▲ *weather sth ⇔ through*
After weathering through troubles like that, you're strong enough for anything. 你熬过了那样的困境之后，坚强得足以对付一切了。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** climate
[词源] <古英语 *weder*(天气)

weave

☞ ***v.*** [wiːv] (weaves; wove, woven; weaving)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **编，织；织成** make (cloth, etc.) out of threads, etc; form (threads) into cloth, etc.
2. *vt.* **编排，杜撰** put together, compose (a story, romance, etc.)
3. *vt.* & *vi.* **迂回行进；穿梭而行** move along by twisting and turning to avoid obstructions, etc.

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a basket 编篮子
~ a story 编一个故事

~ + 介词

~ from 用…织

～ into 把…织成…
～ through 在…中穿行

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
The old woman was weaving on her loom. 那位老太太正在织布机上织布。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
The spider weaves a web. 蜘蛛织网。
He wove some branches together to form a roof. 他把一些树枝编起来搭成屋顶。
He wove a fascinating tale of knights in shining armor. 他编了一个穿着明亮盔甲的骑士的迷人故事。

常用短语

♣ ***weave from*** (v. + prep.)
用…织 make (cloth) from (threads)
▲ *weave sth from sth*
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
His coat was woven from wool of many colors. 他的外套是用多种颜色的毛线织成的。

♣ ***weave into*** (v. + prep.)
▲ *weave sth into sth*
1. 把…织成…make (threads) into (cloth)
People weave threads into cloth. 人们把线织成布。
2. 把…织进…里 mix (a thread) into (cloth) by weaving
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Threads of real gold were woven into the cloth for the royal garments. 真金的丝线被织进布料里为皇室做衣裳。
3. 把…编撰成…make (material) into (a story or other writing)
The author wove three plots into one story. 作者把三个情节编成一个故事。

♣ ***weave through*** (v. + prep.)
在…中穿行 drive in and out of other vehicles to make one's way through (traffic)
▲ *weave through sth*
The small car wove through the traffic. 小汽车在行人和车辆中迂回前进。
▲ *weave one's way through sth*
He wove his way through the crowd. 他在人群中穿行。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *wefan*(编织)

web

☞ ***n.*** [web] (webs)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**(蜘蛛等的)网** a net of thin threads spun by some insects, especially spiders, to trap other insects
2. Ⓒ**周密的布置;网状物;圈套** a detailed arrangement or network

句型例句

A spider spins a web in which it catches insects and bugs for its food. 蜘蛛结网,用于捕捉各种昆虫。
The spider web brushed my forehead. 我的前额碰着了蜘蛛网。
In my loom I have a half-finished web of soft linen. 在我的织布机上我已织了半匹细麻布。
Those involved in the fraud created an intricate web of trading companies to hide their activities. 参与骗局的人构筑了一个交易公司的复杂网,以隐瞒其行为。

补充资料

[派生词] webbed *adj.* 有蹼的 ‖ webbing *n.* 带子,结实的带状织物 ‖ weblike *adj.* 似网的

wed·ding

☞ ***n.*** ['wedɪŋ] (weddings)

双解释义

Ⓒ**婚礼** a time when a man and a woman get married

基本要点

1. wedding 的意思是"婚礼",常用来指结婚仪式、结婚庆典、喜宴或结婚周年纪念日等,含有较为优雅的意味。引申可作"结婚纪念""结合,融合"等解。
2. tin wedding(锡婚)指"结婚 10 周年纪念";silver wedding(银婚)指"结婚 25 周年纪念";golden wedding(金婚)指"结婚 50 周年纪念";diamond wedding(钻石婚)指"结婚 60 或 75 周年纪念"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

attend a ～参加婚礼
celebrate sb's ～庆祝某人结婚
have the ～举行婚礼
perform a ～主持婚礼

形容词+～

big ～盛大婚礼
golden ～金婚(50 周年)
wooden ～木婚(5 周年)

名词+～

diamond ～钻石婚(60 或 75 周年)
shotgun ～〈美〉强迫的婚姻
silver ～银婚(25 周年)
tin ～锡婚(10 周年)

～+名词

～ cake 结婚蛋糕
～ ceremony 结婚典礼
～ day 结婚日
～ ring 结婚戒指

介词+～

at a ～举行婚礼时,在婚礼上

句型例句

A thousand invitations to the wedding were sent out. 上千份的婚礼请柬已经发出。
Many people attended their wedding. 许多人参加了他们的婚礼。
We went to Mary's wedding last week. I do hope her marriage will be a success. 上周我们去参加了玛丽的婚礼,我很希望她的婚姻美满。
The lovers will soon have their wedding. 这对恋人不久就要举行婚礼。
We'll assist at your wedding. 我们将出席你们的婚礼。
She is arrayed for her wedding. 她正在为她的婚礼而打扮。
They announced the date of their wedding in the newspaper. 他们在报上公告了他们举行婚礼的日期。
Is it possible to advance the date of wedding? 婚礼可能提前吗?
The scene bore all the marks of a country wedding. 此番情景具备了乡村婚礼的全部特征。
We decided against a big wedding ceremony. 我们决定不办隆重的婚礼。
It took ten cars to bear the wedding guests away. 用了十辆汽车才把参加婚礼的客人们送走。
They asked me to their wedding party. 他们请我参加他们的婚礼。
The family must come together for the parents' silver wedding. 全家必须聚会,庆祝父母的银婚。
They had a party to celebrate their golden wedding. 他们举行聚会来庆祝他们的金婚。

词语辨异

♣ ***wedding, marriage, matrimony***
参见 marriage 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bridal, marriage
[词源] <古英语 *weddung*(婚礼)

wedge

☞ ***v.*** [wedʒ] (wedges; wedged; wedging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **夹住,楔牢** fix tightly as with a wedge; keep in place with a wedge; fix firmly
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **挤;夹;塞** force one's way by pressing through; cram; squeeze

基本要点

1. wedge 指用将某物塞进另一物体的方法来使其固定或稳固,即"楔住",多用于门窗等。引申可指"挤,塞"。
2. wedge 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,还可接以形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ chair 楔住椅子
～ door 楔住门
～ window 楔住窗户

～+副词

～ tightly 紧紧楔住
～ up 楔牢

～+介词

～ between 挤在…中间
～ in 挤在…里
～ into 挤进…中
～ through 从…挤出

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
Two fat men wedged in a doorway. 两个胖子挤在门道里。
His foot wedged in the narrow crack. 他的脚卡在狭缝里了。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+n./pron.
He wants to wedge the door. 他想把门楔住。
He wedged the window to prevent it from rattling. 他用楔子把窗户塞紧使它不作

响。
Wedge the cabinet at the base to keep it from tipping. 在橱底插入楔子不让它倾倒。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
I was tightly wedged between two fat women. 我被紧紧地挤在两个胖女人中间。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*
He wedged the door open. 他把楔子放在门下使之打开。
The man wedged the window shut. 那人用楔子把窗户楔紧。

学习参考

wedge 还可用作名词，意思是"楔子；楔形物"。

Wed·nes·day

☞ ***n.*** ['wenzdeɪ] (Wednesdays)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **星期三** the fourth day of the week, next after Tuesday

基本要点

1. Wednesday 的意思是"星期三"，来自 Day of Mercury(水星日)，在美式英语中，指一周的第三天。在英式英语中，指一周的第四天。
Wednesday 可缩写成 Wed.。
2. Wednesday 前一般不用冠词，有时可加定冠词 the 来表示"所谈到的那一周的星期三"。
3. Wednesday 表示"某个星期三"时可加不定冠词 a。
4. 表示"在星期三"时，一般用介词 on，但如果有 this, that, last, before, every 等词修饰时，不能再用介词 on。

词汇搭配

形容词 + ～

alternate ～每隔一个星期三
bright sun-shining ～阳光明媚的星期三
busy ～繁忙的星期三
first ～第一个星期三
foggy ～多雾的星期三
happy ～快乐的星期三
horrible ～可怕的星期三
last ～上星期三
next ～下星期三
rainy ～多雨的星期三
this ～本星期三

～ + 名词

～ evening 星期三晚上
～ week 下周的星期三

介词 + ～

on ～在星期三
till ～到星期三(才)

句型例句

We may go out next Wednesday, but that depends. 我们可能下星期三出去玩，但那要看情况而定。
She calculates to return next Wednesday. 她打算下星期三回去。
The next meeting will convene on coming Wednesday at the same place. 下次会议将于本星期三在同一地点举行。
On Wednesday the great flywheels of the power station are still. 每到星期三发电厂巨大的转轮便停止工作了。
They bargained that they should not have to work on Wednesday afternoon. 他们提出条件说，星期三下午他们不应工作。
He took the produce of his garden to the market every Wednesday. 每周三他把菜园的农产品送到市场上卖掉。
I go for a picnic every Wednesday. 我每个星期三都去野炊。
The inauguration of the President is announced for Wednesday. 总统的就职典礼已定于星期三举行。
Jim just blew in; we weren't expecting him till Wednesday. 吉姆忽然来了，我们本以为他星期三才到呢。
My birthday is on a Wednesday this year. 我今年的生日是在一个星期三。
We decided to bring the meeting forward from Friday to Wednesday. 我们决定将会议从星期五提前到星期三举行。

词语辨异

♣下面三个句子意思不同：
They will come on Wednesday.
他们将于星期三来。
They came on Wednesday.
他们是上星期三来的。
They used to meet on Wednesday.
他们过去常常星期三会面。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *Wodnes dæg*(星期三)

weed

☞ ***n.*** [wiːd] (weeds)

双解释义

Ⓒ **杂草** an unwanted wild plant, especially one which prevents crops or garden flowers from growing properly

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

dig up ～s 挖野草
kill ～s 除掉杂草

句型例句

My garden is running to weeds. 我的院子里长满了杂草。

词语辨异

♣***weed, grass, herb***
参见 grass 条。

☞ ***v.*** [wiːd] (weeds; weeded; weeding)

双解释义

1. *vt. & vi.* **除杂草** take weeds out of
2. *vi.* **挑出；除去** take away what is useless

基本要点

1. weed 指将杂草从田地或院子里清除出去，即"除杂草"。引申可指"挑出，除去"。
2. weed 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ corn 给谷物除草
～ garden 除去花园里的杂草
～ yard 给院子除草

～ + 副词

～ out 清除，剔除

～ + 介词

～ from 从…清除
～ out of 从…清除

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)
The old man is weeding in the garden. 这个老人在园子里除草。
Peasants are busy weeding under the scorching sun. 农民在炎炎烈日下忙着除草。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
Tomorrow I have to weed the garden. 我明天得给花园除草。
In this country the men plant the corn and the women later weed it. 在这个国家里，男人种植谷物，然后妇女为谷物除杂草。
I need someone to help me plant potatoes and weed the onions. 我需要人帮我种土豆、给洋葱除草。

常用短语

♣***weed out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
除去，从某一整体中剔除 remove (unwanted plants or parts or people) from a crop or whole or group
▲ *weed sb/sth* ⇔ *out*
We'll weed out all the unsuitable candidates and then interview the rest. 我们将淘汰所有不合格的申请求职者，然后对其余的人进行面试。
Read over your composition and weed out every sentence that is not about the subject. 把你的作文再念一遍，把与主题无关的句子统统删去。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The troublemakers must be weeded out and sent elsewhere. 必须清除这些闹事者，并把他们送往别处。
The worthless books should be weeded out from your library. 那些没有价值的书应当从你的藏书中去除。

补充资料

[派生词] weedy *adj.* 瘦弱的；性格软弱的；杂草丛生的
[同义词] ***n.*** grass, herb
[词源] <古英语 *weod*(杂草，野草)

week

☞ ***n.*** [wiːk] (weeks)

双解释义

Ⓒ **星期，周** a time of seven days, usually from Sunday to the next Saturday

基本要点

1. week 的意思是"星期"，可指星期日到星期六的七天，也可指从任何时候算起的连续七天，还可指包括某一特定的一周，举行某种庆祝之周等。
2. "两星期"的表示方法英式英语用 fortnight，而美式英语用 two weeks。
3. Monday〔Tuesday〕week 指从本星期一〔星期二〕算起的前一个或后一个星期一〔星期二〕。
4. this day week 指从某日起算七天前或七天后的一天。

W

5. tomorrow week 指一星期后的明天，yesterday week 指一星期前的昨天。the week of the 22nd 指从 22 号开始的一星期。

词汇搭配

动词+～

appoint a ～ for 指定一周干…
begin a ～开始一周
devote one's ～ to 把一周时间用于做某事
end a ～结束一周
make a ～成为一周
pass a ～度过一周
spend a ～度过一周，用一周的时间
waste a ～浪费一周时间
take sb a ～占用某人一周的时间

形容词+～

all the ～整个一周时间
busy ～繁忙的一周
each ～每一周
entire ～整整一周
every ～每周，每星期
full ～整整一周
last ～上星期
next ～下星期
the past ～过去的一周
the whole ～整整一周的时间
this ～本周

名词+～

film ～电影周
freshman ～新生入学周
old home ～旧友联欢会，居住区邀请昔日居民团聚的联欢周
the Christmas ～圣诞节前后的一周
the music ～音乐周
this day ～从今天算起的一个星期
today ～从今天算起的一个星期
tomorrow ～上或下星期的明天
Traffic Safety W-交通安全周
Wednesday ～上或下星期的星期三
World Youth W-世界青年周
yesterday ～上或下星期的昨天

介词+～

by the ～按星期
during the ～在这星期内
for a ～(持续)一星期
for ～s 连续几周
in a ～一周内，一周后

～+介词

the ～ after next 下下星期
the ～ before last 上上星期

句型例句

He has calculated the day of the week on which Christmas will fall. 他推算出圣诞节该是星期几。
After a couple of weeks, almost all the infected plants bore cotton bolls. 一两个星期之后几乎所有有病的棉花都结桃了。
I bathed in the public baths nearby twice a week. 我曾在附近的公共浴池一周洗两次澡。
An oil tanker caught fire and burned for a week. 一艘油轮着火了，燃烧了一星期。
They advanced the price of gasoline twice in a week. 在一个星期内他们两次提高汽油价格。
The Adamses asked the Russells to dinner and a week later the Russells asked back the Adamses. 亚当斯家请拉塞尔家吃饭，一周后拉塞尔家回请亚当斯家。
We've arranged that the kids should go and help her once a week. 我们安排好让孩子们一星期去帮她一次忙。
He allowed his children fifteen pence a week. 他给他的孩子们每星期 15 个便士。
We may continue the traction up to three weeks, until the fracture is healed. 我们可以继续牵引三周，直到骨折痊愈为止。
She spent six weeks catching up with her studies. 她花了六个星期赶功课。
He has been barred from playing for two weeks because of bad behaviour. 他因行为失于检点而被禁赛两周。
The town was thoroughly billed by advance agents of the circus last week. 上星期这个镇被马戏团的先遣人员贴满了海报。
This day week a new play was acted. 上星期的今天演了一出新戏。
He will come this day week. 他下周的今天会来。
There wasn't time to finish all the games last night and so some have had to be carried over until Tuesday week. 昨晚没有时间结束所有的比赛，因此有些比赛只得推迟到下周二进行。
He writes to us every week to catch us up on what's happening in the countryside. 他每星期给我们写信，把农村里的最新消息告诉我们。
The trade union bargained that its members should have another week's holidays. 工会要求所属会员应再休假一星期。
In the week, we got up at seven. 平时我们七点钟起床。

词语辨异

♣下面两句话的意思相同：
She has been advertising for a cleaner for weeks without success.
She has been advertising for a cleaner in weeks without success.
近几周她接连登广告想雇一名清洁工，但至今没有找到人。

补充资料

[词源]＜古英语 *wicu*(星期)

week·day

☞ *n*. [ˈwiːkdeɪ] (weekdays)

双解释义

Ⓒ**平日，普通日，(星期天及星期六以外的)任何一天** any day of the week except Sunday and usually Saturday

词汇搭配

形容词+～

ordinary ～s 平常的日子

介词+～

on ～在平日

句型例句

I am always busy on weekdays. 我在工作日总是很忙。

week·end

☞ *n*. [ˌwiːkˈend] (weekends)

双解释义

Ⓒ**周末** Saturday and Sunday

基本要点

weekend 的意思是"周末"，指星期六、星期日两整天，有时也可包括从星期五下班以后一直到星期一上班之前的这段时间。

词汇搭配

动词+～

spend a ～度周末

介词+～

at the ～(英)在周末(假期里)
during the ～(美)在周末(假期里)
on ～s 在每个周末

句型例句

I was wondering where to spend the weekend. 我正在考虑在何处度周末。
We used to meet at weekends and chew the fat over coffee and sunflower seeds. 我们经常在周末一起聊天，一边喝着咖啡，一边吃瓜子。
People are allowed to walk through the big house at weekends, admiring the old paintings and furniture. 在周末，允许人们从这幢大房子里穿过，欣赏一下古老的绘画和家具。
She works at〔on〕 weekends. 她每逢周末上班。
Have you bought in enough bread for the weekend? 你买了足够的面包过周末了吗？
The librarian allowed him to take a dictionary home for the weekend, though it was not permitted. 尽管按照规章制度不允许，图书管理员还是让他在周末把一本词典借回家去。
We had the Jones children wished on us for the weekend. 琼斯家的孩子们在周末被塞到我们这儿来。
This weekend party was designed to bring the two leaders together. 这次周末宴会的意图是要使两位领袖会晤。
I am sorry, I cannot join you this weekend. I'm buried under a mountain of work. 对不起，周末我不能跟你们一起玩了，工作把我压得喘不过气来。
I want to spend this weekend bringing my letter writing up to date. 我要用这个周末的时间及时把信写完。
Would you care to visit us this weekend? 周末你来看望我们，好吗？
My aunt's regular visits break into my weekend. 我姑母的不断来访打扰我度周末。

week·ly

☞ *adj*. [ˈwiːkli]

双解释义

Ⓐ**一周一次的，每周的**(happening or appearing) once a week or every week

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

He writes a weekly letter to his parents. 他每周给父母写一封信。

学习参考

1. weekly 也可用作副词，意为"一周一次地"。例如：
Are you paid weekly or monthly? 你拿周薪还是月薪？

2. weekly 还可用作名词，意为“周刊”。例如：
Many students like to read *Sports Weekly*. 许多学生喜欢读《体坛周刊》。

weep

☞ *v.* [wiːp] (weeps; wept; weeping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* (为…)哭泣 cry (for); let tears fall from the eyes (for); shed tears for

基本要点

1. weep 的基本意思是“哭泣”，指由于伤心或心情激动而忍不住流泪，常指无声地或小声地哭泣。强调流泪，较正式。
2. weep 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，后接名词或代词作宾语，有时可接以形容词或介词短语充当补足语的复合宾语。weep 用作不及物动词时可接动词不定式作状语表示原因。
3. weep 的过去式和过去分词均为 wept。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ bitter tears 洒下辛酸的眼泪
~ fate 为命运而哭泣
~ happiness 因喜悦而哭泣

~ + 副词

~ bitterly 痛哭
~ noisily 大声哭泣
~ pitifully 令人同情地哭泣
~ plaintively 哀伤地哭泣
~ wildly 激动地哭泣
~ away 哭个不停
~ out 边哭边说

~ + 介词

~ about[over] 为…悲伤
~ at 因…而哭泣
~ for 因为…而哭泣

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
She lost control of her feelings and began to weep. 她控制不住自己的感情，开始哭了起来。
The little girl is weeping. 这个小姑娘在哭泣。
She wept when she heard the terrible news. 听到那可怕的消息时她哭了。
He wept with her for company. 他陪着她哭。
You could not make yourself understood as you wept out. 你这样边哭边说，人家听不懂你的话。
She wept to see him in such a terrible state. 看到他处于那样的惨境，她哭了。
She wept to see him go away. 看到他离去，她哭了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
He wept his dead brother. 他哀悼他死去的哥哥。
She wept her sad fate. 她为她的悲惨命运而哭泣。
They wept tears of happiness. 他们因喜悦而流泪。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *adj.*/*prep.*-phrase
She wept herself silly. 她哭得昏过去了。
The little girl wept herself to sleep. 那小女孩哭着睡着了。

常用短语

♣ ***weep about*[*over*]** (*v.* + *prep.*)
为…悲伤[哭泣] express grief concerning (sth or sb); cry because of (sth or sb)
▲ *weep about*[*over*] *sb*/*sth*
Don't weep about me. 别为我哭泣。
What ever is that child weeping about now? 那孩子究竟在哭什么呢？
Is he still weeping over his lost dog? 他还在为那条跑失的狗伤心吗？
There's not much point in weeping over what's past. 对过去的事情哭泣是没有多大用处的。
▲ *weep sth about*[*over*] *sth*
She wept bitter tears over the loss of her lover. 她为失去了恋人而哭泣。

♣ ***weep away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 不停地哭泣 cry continuously
▲ *weep away*
Is she still weeping away? She's been crying all day! 她还在哭吗？她已经哭了一整天了！
2. 在哭泣中度过(时间) pass (time) in crying
▲ *weep sth* ⇔ *away*
I could weep the whole afternoon away, I'm so sad. 我可以哭一下午，我太伤心了。
She wept the night away. 她一直哭到天亮。

♣ ***weep for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *weep for sb*/*sth*
1. 为得到…而哭泣 cry hoping to gain (sth or sb)
She wept for her mother, but no one came all night. 她哭着要妈妈，可是整整一夜谁也没来。
It's no use you are weeping for a new bicycle, you won't get one that way! 为要一辆新自行车而哭泣是没用的，你那样做是不会得到的！
2. 因为…而哭泣 cry because of (sth)
[说明] weep for 常不用于进行体。
Don't weep for the dead, for they are at peace. 别再为死者悲哀了，因为他们已经得到了安息。
They wept for their failure. 他们为自己的失败而哭泣。
Evil men should weep for their evil deeds. 坏人应为他们罪恶的行为而哭泣。
3. 用哭泣来表达对…的同情 cry to express sympathy with (sb)
I weep for the loss of your husband. 我对你失去丈夫而深表同情。

词语辨异

♣ ***weep, cry, sniffle, sob, wail***
参见 cry 条。

weigh

☞ *v.* [weɪ] (weighs; weighed; weighing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **称…的重量，估量** measure (by means of a scale) how heavy sth is
2. *vi.* **重达(多少)** show a certain measure when put on a scale, etc.
3. *vt.* **权衡；考虑** compare the importance, value, etc. of (one thing and another)

基本要点

1. weigh 的基本意思是“称…的重量”，引申可表示“仔细考虑某事物的相对价值或重要性等”，即“权衡”“斟酌”。引申还可表示感伤、恐惧或忧虑的事给思想或精神带来压力，使人感到烦扰或悲痛。
2. weigh 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. weigh 也可表示某物重达多少，接表示数量的名词性状语。
4. weigh 偶尔可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ eighty pounds 重 80 磅
~ one's words 斟酌词句
~ the advantages and disadvantages 权衡利弊
~ the baby 称婴儿的体重
~ the biscuits 称饼干
~ the evidence 考虑这个证据
~ the idea 考虑这个意见

~ + 副词

~ carefully 仔细地称重，仔细地考虑
~ correctly 正确地考虑
~ gravely 郑重地提出意见
~ heavily 负载超重
~ judiciously 明智地考虑
~ minutely 很小影响
~ seriously 严重影响
~ in 称重量，(拳击手、摔跤手等赛前)称体重
~ down with debts[anxieties] 负债累累
~ out 称重量
~ up 仔细考虑

~ + 介词

~ against 成为对…不利的证据，使…跟…比较以权衡优劣
~ on 压在…上，使(某人心情)沉重

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
When did you weigh last? 你上次是什么时候称体重的？

用作系动词

▲S + ~ + *adj.*
I weighs heavy. 我重多了。
I weigh less than I used to. 我的体重比以前轻。

▲S + ~ + *n*-A
The first man-made satellite of our country weighs 173 kilogrammes. 我国第一颗人造卫星重 173 公斤。
This marble ramp weighs 260 tons. 这个大理石台阶重 260 吨。
How much do you weigh? 你的体重是多少？

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*
The doctor weighed the baby every month. 医生每个月都给这个婴儿称体重。
The grocer was weighing the biscuits on his scales. 那个杂货商在用磅秤称饼干。
In examining the plan, we must weigh the

advantages and disadvantages. 在审查计划时,我们必须权衡利弊。
He weighed the ideas in his mind. 他心里认真地权衡了这些意见。
We have to weigh the evidence and make a decision. 我们得认真考虑这个证据并作出决定。
In such a delicate situation one has to weigh one's words. 在这种微妙情况下,词句必须斟酌。
He advised me to weigh my words carefully before making the complaint. 他劝我,在提出控告之前,要仔细考虑措辞。
Richard carefully weighed the phrases. 理查德仔细斟酌了这个措辞。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The elevator is weighed too heavily. 这台电梯负载超重。
The point deserves to be carefully weighed. 这一点值得慎重考虑。

常用短语

♣ ***weigh against*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.将(某一事物)与(另一事物)相对比以权衡优劣 balance sth with another
▲ *weigh sth against sth*
We must weigh one fact against the next to arrive at an answer. 我们必须把一事实与另一事实相比较来得出一个答案。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The quality of the product must be weighed against its cost. 产品的质量与成本必须均衡考虑。
2.成为对某人不利的证据 be recorded as unfavourable to sb
▲ *weigh against sb*
His testimony will weigh heavily against you. 他的证词将会对你极为不利。
His frequent lateness will weigh against him when the new appointments are being decided. 他经常迟到,在决定新的任命时,这一点对他很不利。

♣ ***weigh down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *weigh sb/sth ⇔ down*
1.使…负重;使下垂,使下沉 press on sb/sth with heavy weight; cause to bend down or sink
The golden ears of wheat weighed down the stalks. 金黄色的麦穗把麦秆压弯了。
They weighed the box down with stones and dropped it into the sea. 他们用石块压住箱子,把它沉到海里去。
You look so tired. I hope our difficulties won't weigh you down. 你看上去太累了。我希望咱们的困难不会把你压垮。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The branches of the trees were weighed down by snow. 这些树的树枝被雪压弯了。
The farmer was weighed down with a huge bundle of firewood. 那农夫被一大捆木柴压弯了腰。
This term is weighed down with false meaning. 这个词语被加进了过多谬误的含义。
The TV programme is weighed down by commercials. 电视节目中插进了过多的商业广告,叫人感到腻烦。
Mrs. Cherry seems altogether weighed down by her work plus parenthood. 彻里夫人似乎被她的工作和母亲的责任累坏了。
2.在重量上超过;在价值〔重要性、影响等〕方面超过 be heavier than; outweigh
A ball of lead will weigh down an equal bulk of feathers. 一个铅球要比同样大小的羽毛团重。
One good argument weighs down eighteen bad ones. 正理一条胜过歪理十八条。
Mary weighed down her repertory with these plays. 玛丽加上了这几出戏,使她的演出剧目更精彩。
3.使某人难过 make sb very sad
His years weigh him down. 年岁使他衰颓。
The trouble weighed down his mind. 这件麻烦事压在他心上。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
She was weighed down with cares. 她给烦事搞得十分忧郁。
For months after her husband's sudden death, my aunt was weighed down with grief. 姑夫去世几个月来,姑母悲痛万分。
The child was missing for two days. The family was weighed down with sorrow. 这孩子失踪两天了,全家人都沉浸在悲痛之中。

♣ ***weigh in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(使)称重量 cause to be weighed, as at the beginning of a journey or especially a fight
▲ *weigh in*
They weighed in before the fight. 他们在拳击比赛前称了体重。
The boxer weighed in at 150 pounds. 这位拳击手在赛前所称的体重为 150 磅。
▲ *weigh sb/sth ⇔ in*
Who is responsible for weighing the two men in? 谁负责称那两个人的体重?
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Have all the suitcases been weighed in? The plane will take off in half an hour. 飞机将在半小时后起飞,所有的旅行箱都称过了吗?
2.参加,介人 enter as a participant
▲ *weigh in to sth*
George weighed in to stop the fight. 乔治出来制止打架。
3.发表见解 add an opinion, as to help decide an argument
▲ *weigh in with sth*
At last she weighed in with an argument against the proposal. 最后她成功地提出了一项反对那个提议的理由。
We would have won if you hadn't tried to weigh in with your silly ideas. 要是没有你那些愚蠢的主意,也许我们已赢了。

♣ ***weigh on*〔*upon*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)某人焦虑 cause worry to sb or sb's mind
▲ *weigh on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
I can see that his new responsibilities are weighing heavily on the young father. 我看得出这位年轻的父亲正在为肩负新的责任而深感忧虑。
The girl refused to say a word after her meeting with the lawyer. Her silence began to weigh on her parents. 这女孩见过律师后一言不发。她父母开始对她的沉默担忧。
Everyone can see that the death of his wife weighs on him heavily. 人人都看得出,他妻子的去世使他的心情非常沉重。
Don't bother your father with so many questions. He already has too many weighing on his mind. 别提这么多问题打扰你父亲。他脑子里已装了太多的问题了。
The news weighed on her mind. 这消息使她心情沉重。
The matter weighed upon his conscience. 这件事成为他良心上的负担。

♣ ***weigh out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
称出,量出 measure or portion out on a pair of scales
▲ *weigh sth ⇔ out*
He weighed out a pound of tomatoes. 他称1磅西红柿。
He weighed out five kilos of rice for each one of them, telling them that it should last two weeks. 他给每人称了五公斤大米,告诉他们这些米要吃两个星期。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Flour, sugar, milk, bananas and eggs should be carefully weighed out for making a banana cake. 做香蕉蛋糕用的面粉、糖、奶、香蕉和鸡蛋都要仔细称量。

♣ ***weigh up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.称;称出…的重量;称出,量出 examine by a balance; ascertain the heaviness of; measure or portion out on a scales
▲ *weigh sth ⇔ up*
Weigh up the sugar in *jin* packages. 把糖拆开分包称量,每包一斤。
She weighed up flour, sugar, and cream for a cake. 她量出做一只蛋糕的面粉、糖和奶油的分量。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
Cotton was picked and weighed up. 把棉花摘下来,并称重量。
2.考虑之后再决定 consider sth before deciding
▲ *weigh sb/sth ⇔ up*
They carefully weighed up the consequence of such an action. 他们仔细考虑了这样一个行动的后果。
The children all looked up their new teacher silently, weighing him up. 孩子们都默默地看着他们的新老师,揣摩他是个什么样的人。
▲ *weigh up wh-to-v*
I've been weighing up whether to go to college or to go to work. 我一直在考虑是上大学还是去工作。
He was weighing up whether to stay with us or not. 他在仔细考虑是否留下来和我们在一起。
A number of countries are still weighing up whether to vote against the motion or to abstain. 一些国家仍在考虑是投反对票还是弃权票。
▲ *weigh up wh-clause*
Parents may weigh up whether their child should go home or to stay for the summer camp. 父母们可以考虑,是让他们的孩子回家还是留下来参加夏令营。

♣ ***weigh with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
对…有说服力,对…有影响 have power to convince; have influence on
▲ *weigh with sb*
His remarks does not weigh with me at all. 他的话对我一点也不重要。
Her opinion always weighs a lot with me because she is a close friend of mine. 我一向很重视她的意见,因为她是我的挚友。

词语辨异

♣ ***weigh, consider, contemplate, study***
参见 contemplate 条。
♣ ***weigh, depress, oppress***

这组词都可表示"对某物或某人施加压力或重负，令其在重压下倒塌或沮丧"。其区别是：

1. weigh 在结果或降低的程度上比 depress 弱，但更侧重困难或负重，常和 down，on 或 upon 连用。
2. depress 指以压力或超重使某物下降，也指因身体原因或精神原因而颓唐，侧重于体力减少或某器官功能减弱，指其他事物时，侧重活动力减少。例如：
   The little girl depressed the button. 这个小女孩按下按钮。
   Bad weather depresses me. 坏天气使我感到郁闷。
   His defeat in the last cross-country race depressed him. 他在上一次越野赛中的失败使他感到沮丧。
3. oppress 即像 weigh 一样强调重负，也像 depress 一样强调结果。

补充资料

［同义词］ bear down, burden, carry weight, count

［词源］<古英语 *wegan*（称重量）

weight

☞ ***n.*** [weɪt] (weights)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **重量，分量** the heaviness of sth, especially as measured by a certain system; amount that sth weighs
2. Ⓤ **重的特性；重力** quality of being heavy; amount of force with which a body is drawn towards by gravity
3. Ⓒ Ⓤ **重量单位** unit or system of units by which weight is measured and expressed
4. Ⓒ **秤砣，砝码；重物** piece of metals of a known heaviness, with scales for weighing things; heavy object
5. Ⓢ **负荷，负担** load to be supported or burden of responsibility or worry
6. Ⓤ **重要性，严重性，影响力** importance, seriousness or influence

基本要点

1. weight 的基本意思是"重量，分量"，也可指"重的特性""重力"，是不可数名词，引申可表示"负荷，负担"，作此解时通常只用于单数形式。
2. weight 也可作"重量单位"或"不同分量"解，是可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
3. weight 还可作"秤砣，砝码""重物"解，是可数名词。
4. weight 还可表示"重要性、严重性或影响力（的程度）"，是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add ～ to 增加对…的重要性
bear the ～ of 能承受…的重量
carry ～具有重要性
gain ～增加体重
get ～发胖
give ～ to 重视…
have ～有影响，重要
lend ～ to 使…更重要
lift ～s 举重
lose ～减轻体重
pull one's ～努力作好自己分内的工作
put on ～增加体重
take a ～ off sb's mind 使某人放心
take off ～减轻体重
throw one's ～ about 滥用权势，仗势欺人

形容词＋～

atomic ～原子量
dead ～自重，最大载重量
heavy ～s 重量级
light ～s 轻量级
net ～净重
overall ～总重

名词＋～

birth ～出生时重量

介词＋～

by ～论重量
a set of ～s 一套哑铃
of a ～一样重
under a ～在重压下

～＋介词

the ～ of the food 食物的重量

句型例句

That man is twice my weight. 那个人的体重是我的两倍。
What is your weight? 你的体重是多少？
The weight of the coffee is shown on the packet. 咖啡的重量标在包装纸上。
The branches could hardly sustain the weight of fruit. 树枝已很难支撑水果的重量。
You'll lose weight if you don't eat. 你不吃东西体重会下降的。
Which has more weight a box filled with lead, or a box of equal size filled with loose paper? 一只箱子装满铅和另一只同样大小的箱子装满松散的纸，哪一只箱子重？
She was troubled because she had reached the weight of 180 pounds. 她因为体重达到 180 磅而烦恼。
The weight of all these things together was 150 pounds. 所有这些东西总共重 150 磅。
Some sorts of fruit are sold by weight; others are not sold by weight. 有的水果论分量卖，有的不论分量卖。
It's smaller in size but greater in weight. 它个头比较小，可分量比较重。
Air hasn't much weight. 空气没有多大分量。
Lead is often used because of its weight. 铅因其重而常派上用场。
The weight of the overcoat made it incomfortable to wear. 这件大衣很重，穿着不舒服。
The pound is a common weight in English-speaking countries. 在讲英语的国家里，磅是常用重量单位。
He wrote down the weights of the boxes. 他记下了这些箱子的不同重量。
The pillars have to support the weight of the roof. 这些柱子必须承受屋顶的重量。
It is worked by heavy weights which make the wheels turn slowly. 它是借助重物缓缓转动轮子而运转的。
The doctor has ordered me not to lift heavy weights because my heart is weak. 我的心脏弱，医生嘱咐我不要提重的东西。
He can lift heavy weights because of his strength. 他力气大，可举起重物。
The dressmaker put small weights in the hem of the dress. 那裁缝把小块重物缝进连衣裙的下摆里。
The full weight of decision-making falls on her. 决策的重任全落在她的肩上。
That's a great weight off my mind. 我心上如释重负。
He is a man of weight in the government. 他是个政府要人。
Recent events give added weight to their company. 最近发生的事情更增加了他们公司的影响力。
The jury were convinced by the weight of the evidence against her. 陪审团认为指控她有罪的证据很充分。

常用短语

♣ ***carry weight***
有影响力 have influence
［说明］ carry weight 不用于被动结构。
He may be the boss at work but his wishes seem to carry very little weight at home. 工作上他也许能说了算，但他的命令在家里似乎没有什么权威。
People have a great deal of respect for that man, therefore what he says carries weight. 人们对那个人非常敬重，因此他讲的话就有分量。

♣ ***pull one's weight***
努力做好自己分内的工作 do one's full share of work
We shall succeed in this business only if everyone pulls his weight. 只有人人都努力做好自己分内的工作，我们这件事情才能成功。

♣ ***sheer weight of numbers***
集体的力量结合起来才能胜过对方 combine weight, strength, influence, etc. of a group which is larger than another
They won the argument by sheer weight of numbers. 他们纯靠人多势众在辩论中获胜。
Manchester began to dominate, if only by sheer weight of numbers. 曼彻斯特球队只要集体全力以赴，一开始就占优势。

正误解析

他体重 120 磅。
［误］ He weights 120 pounds.
［正］ He weighs 120 pounds.
［正］ His weight is 120 pounds.
［析］ weight 是名词，也可用作及物动词，其后须接宾语。不及物动词是 weigh。

☞ ***v.*** [weɪt] (weights; weighted; weighting)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使…变重** make sth heavier
2. *vt.* **偏袒** bias

基本要点

1. weight 用作动词的基本意思是"使…变重"，指在某物上加重量或用矿物质处理（织物）使之加重，引申可作"偏袒"解，指计划或组织（某事物）使之偏向某人或某集体。
2. weight 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，多用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ heavily 沉重地压在…上
～ down 给…加负担，使…负重

～＋介词

～ against 对…不利

W

～ with 因…而受重压

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The elevator is weighted too heavily. 这电梯载重过度了。

Fishing nets are weighted. 渔网要在网底坠上重物。

Circumstances are weighted in his favour. 情况对他尤其有利。

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The net is weighted to keep it below the surface of the water. 这个网加了铅坠因而可没入水面以下。

常用短语

♣***weight down*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

给…加负担，使…负重 burden sb

▲*weight sb* ⇔ *down*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

She was weighted down with parcels. 她携带着沉重的包裹。

He was weighted down with her heavy bags. 他因提着她沉重的袋子而累弯了腰。

♣***weight with*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

用…使…变重 make sth heavy with sth

▲*weight sth with sth*

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The stick had been weighted with lead. 这根棍子灌了铅增加了重量。

He was weighted with troubles. 他承受着许多烦恼的重压。

补充资料

［派生词］ weightless *adj*. 没有重量的；失重的；无重力的

［同义词］ ***n***. authority, burden, consideration, emphasis, force, heaviness, importance, influence, load, power, pressure, value ***v***. burden, charge, keep down, load, oppress

［反义词］ ***n***. lightness ***v***. lighten

［词源］ <古英语 *wegan*(移动，搬运，称重量)

weird

☞ ***adj***. ［wɪəd］ (weirder; weirdest)

双解释义

1. **怪诞的；神秘而可怕的；超然的** very strange; unnatural, mysterious and/or frightening
2. **古怪的；离奇的** unusual and not sensible or acceptable

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n*.

It was a weird old house, full of creaks and groans. 这是所神秘而可怕的旧宅，到处嘎吱嘎吱作响。

She has some weird ideas. 她有一些怪念头。

补充资料

［派生词］ weirdly *adv*. 古怪地；怪诞地 ‖ weirdness *n*. 古怪；怪诞

wel·come

☞ ***v***. ［ˈwelkəm］ (welcomes; welcomed; welcoming)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **欢迎，迎接** receive with kindness or pleasure
2. *vt*. **乐于接受，希望有** be glad to accept; wish to have

基本要点

1. welcome 的意思是"欢迎"，可以表示欢迎某人，也可表示对某事物作出的反应，引申可表示"对某事物感到愉快或满意""乐于接受，希望有"等。
2. welcome 是及物动词，接名词、代词或动名词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。welcome 接动名词作宾语时，该动名词可加名词或代词的所有格或宾格表示其逻辑主体。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ advice 接受建议
～ application 接受申请
～ chance 欢迎机会
～ correction 接受指正
～ criticism 接受批评
～ help 接受帮助
～ the opportunity 欢迎这个机会
～ the suggestion 接受建议
～ the visitors 迎接客人

～+副词

～ affectionately 深情地欢迎
～ coolly 冷淡地迎接
～ cordially 热烈欢迎
～ courteously 谦恭地欢迎
～ ecstatically 狂喜地欢迎
～ enthusiastically 热烈欢迎
～ fondly 亲切地欢迎
～ frankly 真诚地欢迎
～ generously 慷慨地欢迎
～ gleefully 兴奋地欢迎
～ gratefully 感激地欢迎
～ heartily 由衷地欢迎
～ hospitably 殷勤地欢迎
～ joyfully 愉快地欢迎
～ majestically 隆重地欢迎
～ naturally 自然地欢迎
～ ostentatiously 炫耀地欢迎
～ particularly 尤受欢迎
～ pleasantly 愉快地欢迎
～ refreshingly 使人耳目一新地欢迎
～ sincerely 诚恳地欢迎
～ spaciously 盛大地欢迎
～ unexpectedly 出乎意外地欢迎
～ warmly 热烈欢迎
～ back 欢迎…归来
～ in 欢迎(某人)进入某建筑物〔参加某团体等〕
～ in guests 欢迎宾客到来

～+介词

～ to 高兴地接纳，欢迎…到(某地)或参加(某团体)
～ with 以…欢迎
～ with a nod 点头表示欢迎
～ with open arms 热情欢迎

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.

She welcomed us warmly in the reception room. 她在会客室里热情地接待了我们。

When the soldier arrived home, all the villagers came out and welcomed him. 那位士兵回到家时，村民们纷纷出来迎接他。

More than 4000 people were lined up that morning to welcome their returning countrymen. 这天早上，有四千多名群众列队欢迎归国侨胞。

We welcome suggestions from all quarters. 我们欢迎各方面提出宝贵意见。

I shall welcome the coming of warm weather. 我将欢迎温暖的天气的来临。

I welcome your help. 我乐意接受你的帮助。

He doesn't welcome intrusions into his privacy. 他不希望有人干扰他的私生活。

She will welcome the chance to see you again. 她将愉快地期待着有机会再次见到你。

We welcome the opportunity to express our gratitude. 我们能有机会表示感谢十分高兴。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

They were welcomed when they arrived. 他们到达时受到欢迎。

Upon his arrival, he was cordially welcomed by the soldiers. 他到达时，受到战士们的热烈欢迎。

▲S+～+sb/sb's *v*-ing

Mother welcomed their/them visiting her at her villa. 母亲在她的别墅欢迎他们的来访。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n*./*pron*.+to-*v*

He welcomed you to enjoy his hospitality. 他很高兴对你的招待。

常用短语

♣***welcome back*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

高兴地看到…回归 be glad to see the return of sb/sth; greet sb on return with pleasure

▲*welcome sb/sth* ⇔ *back*

If you decide to return to me, I will welcome you back. 如果你决定回到我这里来，我将欢迎你。

She welcomed him back into the household with passionate embrace. 她热烈拥抱他，欢迎他回家来。

All the relatives gathered at the airport to welcome back the people who had been freed from the terrorists. 所有的家属均聚在机场上，欢迎那些摆脱了恐怖分子控制的人们。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

He was warmly welcomed back to Beijing. 人们热烈欢迎他回到北京。

♣***welcome in*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

欢迎(某人)进入 be pleased to have sb enter a building, group, etc.

▲*welcome sb* ⇔ *in*

I like to stand at the door to welcome the children in when they come home from school. 孩子们放学回家时，我愿意站在门口迎接他们。

We are pleased to welcome in several new members this year. 我们高兴地欢迎今年的几位新会员。

♣***welcome to*** (*v*.+*prep*.)

欢迎… take pleasure in admitting sb to a

W

place

▲ *welcome sb to sth*

I'm so pleased to have the chance at last to welcome you both to my home. 终于有机会欢迎你们到家来，我非常高兴。

I would like you to welcome six new members to the club. 我希望你们接纳六名新成员加入俱乐部。

The workers welcomed us to their factory. 工人们欢迎我们到他们工厂去。

♣ ***welcome with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

以…欢迎 greet sb with pleasure by giving sth or show a quality

▲ *welcome sb/sth with sth*

He welcomed her with a nod. 他向她点头表示欢迎。

The audience welcomed her with applause. 听众鼓掌欢迎她。

They welcomed me with flowers. 他们用鲜花欢迎我。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Newcomers to the town are welcomed with baskets of fruit by the local shopkeepers. 店主们把一筐筐的水果赠给初到该市的人们以示欢迎。

Reduction in income tax will be welcomed with open arms. 减少所得税将受到热烈欢迎。

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈwelkəm] (more welcome; most welcome)

双解释义

1. **受欢迎的，令人愉快的** received with or giving pleasure
2. Ⓟ **可随便占有的，可随便做的** freely permitted to take sth or to do sth

基本要点

1. welcome 用作形容词的意思是"受欢迎的，令人愉快的"，指心理活动，表示无形的欢迎，是持续的状态，在句中可用作定语或表语。
2. welcome 也可作"可随便占有的，可随便做的"解，在句中只用作表语，其后多接动词不定式或介词 to 引起的短语。
3. welcome 可用 very 修饰。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ advice 受欢迎的建议
～ change 可喜的变化
～ cup of cocoa 一杯来得正好的可可茶
～ guest 受欢迎的客人
～ mat 蹭脚垫
～ news 令人高兴的消息
～ professor 受欢迎的教授
～ relief 及时的救助
～ rest 令人愉快的休息
～ sight 悦目的景象
～ suggestion 受欢迎的建议
～ visitor 受欢迎的来访者

副词＋～

more ～更受欢迎的
most ～最受欢迎的
perfectly ～极受欢迎的
quite ～比较受欢迎的
very ～很受欢迎的
warmly ～受热烈欢迎的

～＋动词不定式

～ to use 随便使用
～ to visit 欢迎来访

～＋介词

～ to the money 随意取用这些钱
～ to the use 随意用
～ to travellers 受旅游者喜爱

句型例句

用作定语

▲ ～ ＋ *n.*

He was a welcome guest. 他是一个受欢迎的客人。

He is always a welcome visitor, no matter what time he calls. 不管什么时候来，他总是受欢迎的。

I'll buy a welcome mat for our new house. 我要买一块我们新房间门口用的蹭脚垫。

What a welcome change it is to feel a cool breeze. 吹吹凉爽的微风真舒服。

You have brought us welcome news. 你给我们带来了令人高兴的消息。

用作表语

▲ S ＋ be ＋ ～

She is welcome by her graceful manner. 她以她优雅的风度受到欢迎。

Flowers are always welcome, especially in winter. 鲜花总是受到欢迎，尤其是在冬天。

Anyone who cares to come will be welcome. 任何愿意来的人都是受欢迎的。

A holiday will be very welcome. 有一个假期就太好了。

She pointed out that his help was not welcome. 她指出他的帮助不受欢迎。

We were surprised to see how welcome they were in the countryside. 我们惊奇地看到，它们在农村那么受欢迎。

Your letter is most welcome. 你的信很受欢迎。

A rise of salary will be very welcome. 涨工资是很受欢迎的。

▲ S ＋ be ＋ ～ ＋ to *pron.*/*n.*

The Summer Palace is welcome to travellers. 颐和园很受旅游者喜爱。

He is out of employment, so any work will be welcome to him. 他已失了业，所以任何工作他都欢迎。

You are welcome to any service I can do. 我乐意为你做任何我所能干的事。

You are welcome to the use of my books. 你可随意用我的书。

You are welcome to the money. 你可随意取用这些钱。

He is welcome to my share. 他若是要我这份，尽管给他好了。

It's a horrible place; you're welcome to it. 那是个令人讨厌的地方，随你去。

▲ S ＋ be ＋ ～ ＋ to-*v*

You are welcome to go or stay, just as you please. 你去还是留，随你的便。

You are welcome to use my library. 你可以随便使用我的藏书。

You are welcome to use any instrument here. 这里的任何仪器你尽管使用好了。

He is welcome to visit our country. 欢迎他来访问我国。

常用短语

♣ ***as welcome as the flowers in May***

非常欢迎 very welcome

Although he had argued with his parents before he left England, when he returned home he was as welcome as the flowers in May. 虽然他在离开英国前和父母有过争吵，但当他返回家中时仍然极受欢迎。

♣ ***You are welcome***

〈美〉不要客气 Not at all

"Here's your pen." "Thank you!" "You're welcome." "给你钢笔。" "谢谢!" "不用客气。"

"Thank you for the beautiful scarf." "You are welcome. I am glad that you like it." "谢谢你送我的漂亮的围巾。" "不用谢。我很高兴你喜欢它。"

词语辨异

♣ ***welcome, welcomed***

这两个词的共同意思是"受欢迎的"。其区别在于：welcome 是形容词，在句中既可作定语又可作表语；而 welcomed 是过去分词，在句中只能作表语，不能作定语。例如：

He seems to be the most welcome visitor. 他似乎是最受欢迎的客人。

He was warmly welcomed. 他受到热烈的欢迎。

♣ ***You are welcome, Never mind***

两者都可作"不要客气"解。但使用的场合不同：You are welcome 是回答对方谢意的用语；而 Never mind 是回答对方歉意的用语。试比较：

"Thanks a lot." "You are welcome."
"多谢了。" "不用谢。"
"Sorry for interrupting you." "Never mind."
"对不起，打扰了。" "没关系。"

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwelkəm] (welcomes)

双解释义

Ⓒ Ⓤ **欢迎，迎接** greeting given to sb when they arrive

基本要点

welcome 用作名词的意思是"欢迎，迎接"，指亲切或热情的招呼、接待或招待，表示欢迎的行为，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

express a ～表示欢迎
extend a ～表示欢迎
give a ～给予欢迎
make a ～给予欢迎
outstay one's ～因呆得太久而不再受欢迎
receive a ～受到欢迎
wear out one's ～因常去而不再受欢迎

形容词＋～

ceremonious ～盛大的欢迎
chilly ～冷遇
cool ～冷淡的迎接
enthusiastic ～热情的欢迎
friendly ～友好的欢迎
good ～热烈的欢迎
hearty ～衷心欢迎
hospitable ～热情的欢迎
royal ～盛大的欢迎
spontaneous ～自发的欢迎
warm ～热烈欢迎

介词＋～

in ～表示欢迎

～＋介词

a ～ from 来自…的欢迎

句型例句

He smiled his welcome. 他微笑着表示欢迎。
The host bids him welcome. 主人欢迎他。
A warm welcome awaits her. 热烈的欢迎等待着她。
The holiday truce was a welcome respite for the front-line troops. 节日停火对于前线的士兵来说是极得人心的喘息时间。
We gave them a warm welcome. 我们热情地欢迎他们。
They received a warm welcome. 他们受到了热烈的欢迎。
You are sure of a welcome. 你一定会受到欢迎。
The mayor held a grand welcome party for the prince. 市长为王子举办了一个盛大的欢迎会。

常用短语

♣ ***outstay one's welcome***
因呆得太久而不再受欢迎 remain too long
It's better not to outstay one's welcome, especially on a first visit. 最好别呆得太久而惹人讨厌,特别是初次拜访。
I think it is time Brian went home; doesn't he realize he's outstaying his welcome? 我想布赖恩该回家了,难道他没有意识到呆久了会不受欢迎吗?

♣ ***wear out one's welcome***
拜访某人过于频繁或停留时间过久而使人讨厌 visit a person too often or too long
We decided not to visit them every Sunday lest we wear out our welcome. 我们决定不是每个星期天都去看他们,以免我们拜访次数过多惹人讨厌。

☞ ***int.*** [ˈwelkəm]

双解释义

欢迎 an expression of greeting to a guest or sb who has just arrived or returned

基本要点

welcome 用作叹词的意思是"欢迎",是迎接时的招呼语,用于正式场合,也用于车站、码头、机场及大街上悬挂的标语牌上,或用于广告语、报纸等的标题,常与表示方向的副词或介词 to 连用。

句型例句

Welcome! Come in and meet my parents. 欢迎、欢迎!进来见见我的父母。
Welcome back! 欢迎归来!
Welcome on board! 欢迎各位乘坐本次航班!
Welcome to our home! 欢迎到我们家来!

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** accept, embrace, greet, meet, receive ***adj.*** accepted, received, wanted
[反义词] ***v.*** reject, snub ***adj.*** unwelcome ***n.*** acceptance, greeting, reception
[词源] <古英语 *wilcuma*(所希望的客人)

weld

☞ ***v.*** [weld] (welds; welded; welding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **焊接;熔接** join pieces of metal by hammering or pressure or fusing by the use of acetylene flame or an electric arc
2. *vt.* **使结合在一起;连缀在一起** unite closely

基本要点

1. weld 的基本意思是"焊接金属物",引申为"将某人或某物如焊接般结合起来或团结起来"。
2. weld 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,主动形式可含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ the broken rod 焊接断裂的金属棒
~ parts 焊接零件

~ + 副词
~ electrically 电焊
~ firmly 焊接牢固
~ staunchly 坚定地团结在一起
~ sturdily 焊得结实
~ together 焊接在一起

~ + 介词
~ into 使连成一体
~ into a fighting collective 结成一个战斗集体

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ~ (+ A)
Iron welds easily. 铁易焊接。
Some metals weld better than others. 有些金属比其他金属容易焊接。

用作及物动词
▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
He welded the pieces of a broken axle. 他把断裂的车轴焊接起来。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
Arguments are closely welded. 论据组织严密。

常用短语

♣ ***weld into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(将…)结合 unite people or things into an effective whole
▲ *weld sb/sth into sth*
Working together for a month welded them into a strong team. 在一起工作了一个月使他们结成一个坚强的队伍。
He welded their stories into a single coherent account. 他把他们的故事连在一起写成一篇连续的报道。

♣ ***weld together*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *weld sb/sth ⇔ together*
1. 将…焊接在一起 join metal parts with great heat
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
The parts of the crashed car had to be welded together in the garage. 这辆被撞坏的汽车上的零件得在修理厂焊接一下。
2. 使团结在一起,结合在一起 cause a group or parts to combine or often be united firmly
Only firm action by the government can weld the nation together to face the trouble ahead. 政府只有采取果敢的行动方能使全民团结一致迎接面前的困难。

学习参考

weld 还可用作名词,意思是"焊接,焊缝"。

补充资料

[派生词] welder *n.* 焊工

wel·fare

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwelfeə]

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **健康,幸福,繁荣** good health, happiness, prosperity, etc. of a person or group
2. Ⓤ **福利** help provided for people with social problems, money difficulties, etc.
3. Ⓤ **〈美〉政府的福利(制度)** (the system of) additional government help given to people in special need

词汇搭配

动词 + ~
concern sb's ~ 关系到某人的幸福
promote the public ~ 促进公共福利事业

形容词 + ~
economic [educational, general, public, social] ~ 经济[教育,全民,公共,社会]福利
material and spiritual ~ 物质和精神幸福

名词 + ~
child [community] ~ 儿童[社会]福利

~ + 名词
~ money 救济金

介词 + ~
for sb's ~ 为某人的幸福
on ~ 接受福利救济的
go [live] on ~ 靠救济金过活

~ + 介词
~ of mankind 人类的幸福
~ of the public 公共福利

句型例句

You are responsible for the welfare of the girl. 你要对这个女孩的幸福负责。
They are concerned about my welfare. 他们关心我的福利。
The company's welfare officer deals with employee's personal problems. 公司负责福利的工作人员处理雇员的个人问题。
Most of the families in this neighborhood are on welfare. 这一带的大多数家庭都接受政府的福利救济。

补充资料

[同义词] happiness, profit, well-being
[词源] <中古英语 *welfaren*(福利)

well

☞ ***adv.*** [wel] (better; best)

双解释义

1. **好,对,满意地;友好地,和蔼地;彻底地,完全地** in a good, kind, right or satisfactory manner; thoroughly or completely
2. **夸奖地,称赞地** with praise or approval
3. **有理由地,恰当地** justly; wisely; properly
4. **很,相当** much; quite

基本要点

1. well 是一个常见的副词,其基本意思是"好",用来说明事情做得很好,达到一定的水准或程度,也可表示"对,满意地,友

好地，和蔼地，彻底地，完全地，夸奖地，称赞地”等，通常置于实义动词之后，若是及物动词则要放在直接宾语之后。
2. well 也可作“有理由地，恰当地，合理地，可能地，明智地”解，多用于 can, could, may 或 might 之后。
3. well 还可作“很，相当”解，指达到相当的程度。
4. well 的比较级为 better，最高级为 best。
5. well 作“很，相当”“彻底地，完全地”“有理由地，恰当地，合理地，可能地，明智地”解时不用于比较等级。
6. well 在句中作状语，可修饰动态动词、静态动词或介词短语。

词汇搭配

动词+～

arrive ～恰好赶到
do ～做得很好
eat ～吃得好
go ～进展顺利
know ～非常了解
treat ～友好地对待

副词+～

as ～又，也
equally ～同样地好
fairly ～相当好
jolly ～实在，的确，当然，最好
quite ～相当好
tolerably ～还算好
very ～很好

句型例句

用作状语

Do you eat well at school? 你在学校吃得好吗?
I hope your plans go well. 我希望你们的计划进展顺利。
He was well fed up with the neighbour's empty talk. 他很厌烦邻居的空谈。
The plan didn't work out very well. 这一计划实行起来不大满意。
He's sure to do well in the exams if he keeps on studying at that rate. 假如他那样持续学下去，考试是一定能考好的。
She did well by me. 她待我很好。
This young man should do well, and may even rise to great fame. 这个年轻人一定会干得很出色，甚至还可能名扬四海。
Think well before you act. 三思而后行。
He works well together with them. 他同他们一起工作得不错。
Such behaviour does not sit well with them. 这种举止不合他们的身份。
I know him well. 我非常了解他。
They treated me very well. 他们待我很好。
They learn English well. 他们英语学得不错。
Examine the account well before you pay it. 在付款之前仔细核对一下账目。
He's always done his job extremely well. 他总是把工作做得特别好。
The boss thinks well of Jack. 老板重视杰克。
You may well look ashamed of yourself. 你应该为自己的行为羞愧!
You may well be right. 很可能是你对。
You may quite well give illness as an excuse. 你尽可以把生病当作借口。
I can't very well leave now. 我现在离开不大合适。
I couldn't very well refuse to help them. 我很难拒绝帮助他们。
He arrived well within the time. 他恰好如期赶到。
He was leaning well forward in his chair. 他坐在椅子上，身体前倾着。
He must be well over forty years of age. 他一定超过了 40 岁很多了。
He is well past forty. 他四十好几了。

常用短语

♣ ***as well (as)***
也，还有 too; besides
He can speak French as well. 他也会说法语。
He speaks English, and Spanish as well. 他既能说英语，也能说西班牙语。
There may be travel expense, as well. 可能还有旅途费用。
China is a socialist country, and a developing country as well. 中国是一个社会主义国家，也是一个发展中国家。
You have to pay for food as well as accommodation. 除了住宿费之外，你还得付饭钱。
His parents as well as he treat me very well. 他父母和他对我都很好。
As well as breaking his leg, he hurt his arm. 他胳膊受伤的同时，也跌断了腿。

♣ ***be well out of***
摆脱了…很幸运 be fortunate that one is not involved in sth
You are well out of this quarrel. 你摆脱了这场争吵很幸运。

♣ ***do well out of***
得益 profit by
He sold his house for twice what he paid for it so he did well out of the deal. 他以进价的两倍价格出售了他的房子，因此他在这一买卖中得益了。
I think he did well out of the change of the job. 我想他在调换工作中得到了好处。

♣ ***go well with***
相配，调协 harmonize with
They go well with porridge and buns. 粥配馒头一起吃很好。
Does this colour go well with that colour? 这颜色配得上那颜色吗?
Rice wine goes especially well with fish and seafood. 米酒和鱼、海味一起吃特别好。

♣ ***may as well do***
做某事倒也无妨 in the circumstances, no harm to will come from doing sth
You may just as well tell me the truth. 你告诉我真相也无妨。
She never listens; you may just as well talk to her. 她从不听，跟她讲也无妨。

♣ ***mean well***
对某人有好意 have good intentions (though perhaps not the will or capacity to carry them out); have kindly intentions towards sb
Of course he means well. 当然他是好意。
Do you still believe that I don't mean well by you? 你还相信我对你不怀好意么?

♣ ***promise well***
显示出成功的迹象；前景很好 show signs of success
He's engaged in a research that promised well. 他正忙于一项很有前途的科研项目。
From what little I've seen of your book so far, I would say that it promises well. 仅就迄今我所见到的有关你这本书的情况来看，我敢说你的书很可能会受到读者的欢迎。

♣ ***speak well for***
对…有利 be evidence in favour of
His good demeanor spoke well for him when he went to apply for the job. 他去申请工作时，他良好的举止帮了他不少忙。
It speaks well for Ruth that she can type quickly and accurately. 露丝打字打得既快又准确，这对她很有利。
It speaks well for your teaching that all your pupils passed the examination. 你的所有学生考试都及格，这证明你教导有方。

♣ ***speak well of***
说…的好话，称赞 praise sb
I have always spoken well of you. 我始终在称赞你。
I saw your former boss the other day and he still speaks well of you. 前几天我见到你原来的老板，他仍然对你赞不绝口。
The patients in the ward spoke well of their doctors and nurses. 病房里的患者们对他们的医生和护士非常满意。
He speaks well of the climate. 他很赞赏这种气候。
All the participants spoke well of the speech he delivered at the discussion. 他在讨论会上发表的演说获得了与会者的一致好评。

♣ ***wear well***
经久耐用 be durable; be able to stand wear and tear
Nylon is easy to wash and wears well too. 尼龙既好洗又耐磨。
Shakespeare and Dickens wear well even today. 莎士比亚和狄更斯的作品至今仍深受欢迎。

♣ ***well and truly***
确实地 thoroughly
I was well and truly ashamed when I realized what I had done. 当我意识到我干的事情时，我确实感到惭愧。
There was nothing they could do, they were well and truly. 他们无计可施，他们彻底失败了。

♣ ***well off***
幸运的，生活宽裕的 in a fortunate situation or wealthy
Why does he want to invest in still another business? Doesn't he know when he is well off? 为什么他还向另一家企业投资? 难道他不知道他什么时候运气好?
Jack has just bought another new car, he must be very well off. 杰克又刚买了一辆新车，他一定很富裕。

♣ ***well up in〔on〕***
对…很精通 well informed about sth
Ask John—he's well up in the latest developments in computers. 问问约翰——他熟悉计算机的最新发展情况。
Why don't you ask Roy? He's well up on Chinese art. 你为什么不请教罗伊呢? 他对中国的艺术很精通。

♣ ***wish well***
希望交好运〔健康〕 hope that sb will have good luck or health, etc.; express support for sb
▲ *wish sb well*
I wish you well in your future with the other firm. 我希望你将来在另一家公司

中交好运。
She has a pleasant nature and seems to wish everyone well. 她性情和善，似乎希望人人都万事如意。

词语辨异

♣ ***well, good, goodly***
参见 good 条。

♣ ***as well, also, besides, either, moreover, too***
参见 too 条。

正误解析

1. 她不仅会唱歌，还会弹钢琴。
[误] She not only sings, she as well plays the piano.
[正] She not only sings, she plays the piano as well.
[析] as well 和 too 同义，在肯定句中 as well 表示"也"，但通常放在句末。
2. 老师和同学对这个讲座很感兴趣。
[误] The teacher as well as the students are interested in the talk.
[正] The teacher as well as the students is interested in the talk.
[析] as well as 可以起并列连词的作用，相当于 and，但在并列两个主语时，谓语动词要和第一个主语保持一致。
3. 这本书很值得一读。
[误] The book is very worth reading.
[正] The book is well worth reading.
[析] be worth 这种系表结构的程度状语的修饰用 well，而不能用 very。

☞ ***adj.*** [wel] (better; best)

双解释义

1. **健康** in good health
2. 🄿 **满意，满足** in a satisfactory state or position
3. 🄿 **可取，相宜** advisable or desirable

基本要点

1. well 用作形容词的基本意思是"健康"，表示健康状况，在句中可用作定语，也可用作表语。
2. well 也可作"令人满意的，满足"解，在句中通常用作表语。
3. well 还可作"可取，相宜"解，在句中通常用作表语。
4. well 可用 very 修饰，比较级为 better，最高级为 best。
5. well 作"好，满意""正好，最适当""幸好，还好"解时无比较级和最高级形式。
6. well 还可用在讽刺、抱怨等语气中，作为表明反对意见以前的初步退让。

词汇搭配

副词 + ～
very ～很健康

动词 + ～
feel ～觉得好
look ～看起来健康

～ + 介词
～ in health 身体健康
～ out of 摆脱了…很幸运
～ with 与…相处得好

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*
I don't think he is really a well man. 我认为他并不是真正健康的人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～
The doctor says you'll be well again in a few days. 医生说你几天后就可痊愈。
We are very well where we are. 我们目前的处境很好。
All is not well in this country. 这个国家的情况不能都令人满意。
The building looks well. 这幢楼看上去不错。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase
All is not well with her since she lost her money. 她自从丢钱以来，一切都不走运。
All is well with the family. 这家一切都顺利。
Anyone who wishes to be well with her must praise her children. 任何人要取悦于她必须夸赞她的孩子。

▲It is/was + ～ + (for sb +) to-*v*
It might be well for you to see a doctor. 你还是去看看医生的好。
It's all very well for you to suggest a skiing holiday, but I'm the one who will have to pay for it. 你提议假日滑雪倒是不错，可付钱的却是我。
It's all very well for you to talk like that, since you don't have to cope with those difficulties. 像你那样讲当然容易，因为你用不着去对付那些困难。
It would have been well to ask for his advice. 要是原来征求一下他的意见就好了。
It would be well to start early. 最好早点儿动身。

▲It is/was + ～ + (that-)clause
It is well that you didn't go. 幸好你没走。
It's well the children didn't see what happened. 幸亏孩子们没看见发生的事。

常用短语

♣ ***all well and good***
好倒是好(但也有不如意处) satisfactory (though other things may not be satisfactory)
The job's done—that's all well and good—but what about the bonus we were promised? 工作完成了——好倒是好——但是答应给我们的奖金会给不给？
Finding the carpet you want is all well and good, but how are we going to pay for it? 找到你要的地毯也好，不过我们怎样付款呢？

♣ ***(just) as well***
倒也不错，也相宜 prudent or appropriate
It would be (just) as well to phone and say we will be late. 还是打个电话说我们会迟到比较好。
It would be just as well to telephone them before we arrive. 最好在我们抵达前先给他们打个电话。

词语辨异

♣ ***well, fit, healthy***
参见 healthy 条。

♣ ***well, fine, good, nice***
这组词都有"好"的意思。其区别在于：good 意为"好"，常用词，含义很广，一般用作定语和表语；fine 主要指质量、特点、能力方面的"好"，语气比 good 强，也可指健康状况，相当于 well；nice 指某人或某物能取悦他人的感官，使人感到喜悦，感到舒适；well 主要指人的健康状况好，只用作表语，有时也可指情况状态正常，良好。例如：
He is a man of good family. 他是一个家世很好的人。
He is living in a fine house. 他住在一幢华丽的房子里。
We had a very nice trip to the Jiangnan Park yesterday. 昨天我们去江南公园畅游了一番。

♣ ***well, good, goodly***
参见 good 条。

♣ ***well, hale, healthy, robust, sound***
参见 sound 条。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同：
She feels good.
　她感到满意。
She feels well.
　她显得健康。

正误解析

1. 今天我觉得不太舒服。
[误] I don't feel very good today.
[正] I don't feel very well today.
[析] 当表示"健康状况"时，只能用 well，不能用 good。
2. 他是一个健康的人。
[误] He is a well man.
[正] He is a healthy man.
[析] well 表示"健康状况"时，只能作表语，不能作定语。

☞ ***int.*** [wel]

双解释义

1. **啊！嗬！** (an expression of surprise)
2. **这个，好，哦，啊** (used for introducing an expression of surprise, doubt, acceptance, etc.)
3. **于是** (used when continuing a story)

基本要点

well 用作感叹词，用在表示惊讶、犹豫、疑惑、同意、接受或继续讲故事等场合中，可译作"啊，嗬""这个，好，哦""于是"等。

句型例句

Well, who could have thought that he was so unreliable? 哎呀！谁会想到他那样不可靠呢？
Well, here we are at last. 啊，我们终于到了！
Well, is he coming or not after all? 请问他到底是来还是不来？
Well, what come next? 请问下文怎样？
Well, let me see. 嗯，让我想想。
Well, I'm not sure I can afford it. 呃，我不能确定我能否买得起。
Well, well! if you want to go, go. I shall not try to stop you. 好吧，好吧！如果你要走，走吧，我不会阻止你。
Well! Look at that amazing sight! 哦！看那迷人景色！

常用短语

♣ ***well I never did***
真想不到 (exclamation of surprise)
Tracy has finally married him? Well I never did! 特蕾西最后嫁给了他？我真没想到！
Well I never did! That woman's wearing a coat that looks just like mine. 实在叫人难以相信！那女人穿的外套看起来竟和我的一模一样！

W

☞ ***n.*** [wel] (wells)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **井,水井** a place where water can be taken from underground
2.Ⓒ **泉** spring or fount

基本要点

1. well 用作名词的基本意思是"井,水井",引申可表示"似井的空间",如建筑物中的楼梯或电梯通道。
2. well 也作"泉"解,用于比喻可指"某事物的源泉或来源"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

bore a ~钻一口井
dig a ~挖一口井
drill a ~钻一口井
sink a ~挖一口井

形容词+~

deep ~深井
natural ~天然井
power-operated ~机井

名词+~

oil ~油井

~+介词

~ behind the hut 小木屋后面的天然井
~ of 25 feet deep 二十五英尺深的井

句型例句

I drew water from the well. 我从井中汲出水来。
There are several oil wells in the North Sea. 在北海有几口油井。
The village water comes from a well. 该村的用水来自一口井。
A book is a well of knowledge. 书是知识的源泉。

☞ ***v.*** [wel] (wells; welled; welling)

双解释义

vi. **(像泉水般)流出,涌出** flow or rise like water from a well

基本要点

1. well 用作动词的意思是"(像泉水般)流出,涌出,喷出"。
2. well 是不及物动词,常与副词 out, over, up 连用。

词汇搭配

~+副词

~ out from the cut 从伤口流出来
~ over with joy 满怀喜悦
~ up 夺眶而出
~ up in one's eyes 涌上某人的眼眶
~ up inside sb 内心充满幸福
~ up with tears 泪如泉涌

~+介词

~ out of the ground 从地下涌出

常用短语

♣ ***well out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
涌出,流出 flow freely
▲ *well out from sth*
Blood welled out from the cut. 血从伤口流出来。
▲ *well out of sth*
Oil welled out of the ground. 原油从地下涌出。

♣ ***well over*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
溢出 overflow (the edge of a container)
▲ *well over*
She poured too much milk in the glass, and it welled over. 她往杯子里倒的牛奶太多,溢了出来。
His heart welled over with joy. 他满怀喜悦。

♣ ***well up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
涌出 rise
▲ *well up*
She was so angry that the tears welled up. 她气得眼泪夺眶而出。
Happiness welled up inside me. 我内心充满了幸福。
Tears welled up in her eyes. 她眼泪盈眶。
Anger was welling up in him. 他怒火中烧。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adv.*** admirably, agreeably, closely, fairly, greatly, happily, possibly, rightly, warmly ***adj.*** healthy, strong, vigorous, good, proper, right, happy, satisfactory, successful ***n.*** cavity, hole, mine, pool, source, spring ***v.*** flood, flow, jet, rise, spring, stream, surge
[反义词] ***adv.*** badly ***adj.*** ill, sick, improper, wrong

well-known

☞ ***adj.*** [ˌwelˈnəʊn] (better-known; best-known)

双解释义

出名的,众所周知的;熟悉的 known by many people

基本要点

well-known 是复合形容词,意思是"出名的,众所周知的,熟悉的",在句中用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ actor 著名演员
~ actress 著名的女演员
~ face 熟悉的面孔
~ fact 众所周知的事实
~ restaurant 有名的饭店
~ scientist 著名的科学家
~ sight in the tropical city 这座热带城市中一个为人熟知的景象
~ voice 熟悉的声音
~ writer 著名作家

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n.*
The well-known singer was accompanied at the piano by my sister. 我妹妹为这位著名歌手担任钢琴伴奏。
Two well-known firms of drug manufactures are cooperating and attempting to find a cure for cancer. 有两家著名的制药厂正在合作试图找到一种治疗癌症的药物。

用作表语

▲S+be+~
She was well-known two years ago. 两年前她就出名了。
▲S+be+~+*prep.*-phrase
The writer is well-known for being productivity in works. 该作家因其多产而闻名。

词语辨异

♣ ***well-known, celebrated, famous, noted, notorious, renowned***
参见 famous 条。

正误解析

他是世界上最知名的作家之一。
[误] He is one of the world's most well-known writers.
[正] He is one of the world's best-known writers.
[析] well-known 意为"著名的",其最高级形式应为 best-known,不是 most well-known。

补充资料

[同义词] celebrated, famed, famous, notable, popular
[反义词] unknown

west

☞ ***n.*** [west]

双解释义

1.Ⓢ **西,西部,西方** the direction towards which the sun sets; the direction which is on the left of a person facing north
2.Ⓢ **国家的西部** the western part of a country

基本要点

1. west 用作名词的意思是"西,西部,西方",是与 east 相对的方向,通常只用作单数形式,其前需加定冠词 the。
2. west 也可表示"国家的西部",通常只用作单数形式,其前需加定冠词 the,首字母常大写。
3. west 与介词 in 连用时表示"在所说范围内的西部",与 on 连用时表示"在…西面(相连)",与 to 连用时表示"在…西面(相隔)"。
4. the West 可表示"西方国家",指欧美非共产党执政的国家,也可特指"美国西部"。

词汇搭配

形容词+~

extreme ~最西端
the Middle W-中西部
wild ~荒蛮的西部

介词+~

at the ~在西边
from the ~从西边来
in the ~在西边
of the ~西方的
on the ~在西面
to the ~向西边
toward the ~朝西

句型例句

Make a feint to the east but attack in the west. 声东击西。
Here the river takes an abrupt bend to the west. 这条河在这里急转向西流去。
The sun rises in the east and sets in the west. 太阳从东方升起,从西方落下。
She works in the west of Scotland. 她在苏格兰的西部工作。

The island is to the west of the mainland. 这岛屿在大陆以西。
Many Asians are migrating to the West. 许多亚洲人移民去了西方国家。
The West is more developed than the East in some fields. 在某些方面，西方比东方发达。
She has lived in the West for ten years now. 她在西部迄今为止已住了 10 年了。

正误解析

老挝在越南西面。
[误] Laos is in the west of Vietnam.
[正] Laos is on the west of Vietnam.
[析] 表示"在…的西面"，应该说 on the west of...，其中介词 on 不能改成 in，因为前者不包括在后者的范围之内。

☞ ***adj.*** [west]

双解释义

Ⓐ**在西方的，西部的，朝西的** in the west or facing the west

基本要点

1. west 用作形容词的意思是"在西方的，西部的，朝西的"。
2. west 在句中多用作定语。
3. the West End 意为"伦敦西部的繁华地区"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ door 西门
W- Germany 德国西部
~ side 西边
~ wind 西风
the W- End 伦敦西部的繁华地区

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

You enter the church through the west door. 你经由西门进教堂。
They live in West Germany. 他们住在德国西部。
There was a west wind blowing. 那儿正刮着西风。
The shop is on the west side of the street. 商店在街道的西边。
The Russian ballet is making a tour of Western Europe. 俄罗斯芭蕾舞团正在西欧访问演出。
We spent an enjoyable evening in the West End. 我们在伦敦西部的繁华地区度过了一个愉快的晚上。

词语辨异

♣ ***west, western***
这两个词都可作"在西方的，西部的"解。其区别在于：west 重点在于形容方位或指从西方来的；western 则指从某一固定点看西方，也可指从某物、某地朝西方看。

☞ ***adv.*** [west]

双解释义

向西，朝西 towards the west

基本要点

west 用作副词时意为"向西，朝西"，在句中多用作状语，多修饰动态动词，位于所修饰的词语之后。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

drive ~驾车向西行
face ~面朝西
fly ~向西飞行
go ~向西走
head ~朝西驶去

句型例句

用作状语

He went west. 他向西走。
Walk west two blocks. 往西走两个街区。
I drove west along the road. 我驾车沿公路向西行。
The boat changed direction and headed west. 那条船改变航向，朝西驶去。
The plane flew west. 飞机向西飞行。
The room faces west, so we get the evening sun. 这房间朝西，所以我们看得见夕阳。

常用短语

♣ ***go west***
〈口〉完蛋，上西天 cease to be of use〔exist〕
My old vacuum cleaner has gone west at last and I'll have to buy a new one. 我的旧吸尘器终于完蛋了，因此我得买一个新的。
There was a fire and five years of research work went west. 一场火灾，5 年的研究工作毁于一旦。
He's gone west. 他上西天了。

补充资料

[词源] < 古英语 *west*（西）< 拉丁语 *vesper*（黄昏）

west·ern

☞ ***adj.*** ['westən]

双解释义

西方的，西部的；在西方的，在西部的 of or in the west

基本要点

1. western 的意思是"西方的，西部的，在西方的，在西部的"，指世界或一国之西，也可指某地属于或在西部，有时大写。
2. western 在句中主要用作定语，偶尔也可用作表语。
3. western 无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ Australia 西澳大利亚
the ~ nations 西方国家

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

Kate's house was on the western outskirts of the town. 凯特的家在该城的西郊。
He is wearing a western style suit. 他穿着一套西式服装。
The region covers the Southern two-thirds of Brazil and Western Bolivia. 这一地区覆盖了巴西南部三分之二的土地面积和西玻利维亚。
When we are in Russia, England is a western country. 当我们在俄国的时候，英国是一个西方的国家。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

This philosophy is western in origin. 这种哲学起源于西方。

学习参考

western 在表示美国描写西部的电影或小说时，可用作名词。例如：
Most westerns are about cowboys and Red Indians. 大多数美国西部电影都是关于牛仔和红色的印第安人的。

词语辨异

♣ ***western, west***
参见 west 条。

补充资料

[同义词] Hesperian, occidental
[反义词] eastern

wet

☞ ***adj.*** [wet] (wetter; wettest)

双解释义

1. **湿的，潮的** covered with liquid or in a liquid state; not dry
2. **下雨的，多雨的** rainy
3. **懦弱的，软弱的** lacking strength of character and unwilling to take firm or forceful action; weak

基本要点

1. wet 的基本意思是"湿的，潮的"，指某物体表面有液体或处于液体状态。
2. wet 也可作"下雨的，多雨的"解。
3. 在口语中，wet 还可作"没有干劲的，怯懦的"解，多用于英式英语中。
4. wet 的比较级是 wetter，最高级是 wettest。
5. wet 在句中可用作定语或表语。

词汇搭配

副词 + ~

all ~全湿了

~ + 副词

~ all over 湿透了
~ through 湿透了

动词 + ~

get ~弄湿了
get ~ through 湿透了

~ + 介词

~ from 因…而湿的
~ with 被…弄湿的

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*

This summer is the wettest summer for ten years. 今年的夏季是十年来雨水最多的夏季。
Mosquitoes are extremely abundant in these dark wet places. 这些阴暗潮湿的地方蚊子非常多。
If this wet land was drained, it would be good farmland. 如果把这块湿地的水排干，这块地就会成为良田。
Wet weather is predicted for tomorrow. 天气预报说明天有雨。
Don't walk on the wet cement. 水泥未干时不要在上面行走。
He is really a wet young man. 他真是个懦

弱的青年人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

The ground is wet after the rain. 雨后地上是湿的。

Did you get wet? 你淋湿了吗?

We can't go out, it's too wet. 我们不能出去,雨下得太大了。

Be careful—the paint is still wet. 小心——油漆还没有干。

When it is wet, the buses are crowded. 下雨天,公共汽车非常拥挤。

Her boyfriend is really wet. 她男朋友非常懦弱。

Don't be so wet! Of course you can do it. 别那么窝囊! 这事你完全能做。

▲S + be + ～ + *prep*.-phrase

I'm wet to the skin through the rain. 我浑身被雨淋得湿透了。

▲S + be + ～ + of sb + to-*v*

It was rather wet of you to say nothing when you had the chance. 你有机会说却什么也没说,真笨。

常用短语

♣ ***a wet blanket***

扫兴的人 a person who spoils other people's pleasure because he is gloomy

He was such a wet blanket at the party that they never invited him again. 他在那次聚会中异常扫兴,人家再也不邀请他了。

♣ ***all wet***

湿透;完全弄错了 thoroughly soaked; completely wrong

My hands are all wet. 我的手全弄湿了。

He insisted that our assumptions were all wet. 他坚持说我们的假定完全错了。

♣ ***wet behind the ears***

少不更事,无所适从 immature or inexperienced; naive

The new student is still wet behind the ears; he has not yet learned the tricks that the boys play on each other. 那个新学生依然无所适从,他还不知道同学们彼此间玩的什么把戏。

♣ ***wet through***

湿透 thoroughly soaked

We got wet through. 我们都湿透了。

His shirt was wet through with sweat. 他的衬衣让汗湿透了。

词语辨异

♣ ***wet, damp, moist, soaking***

这组词都有"潮湿的"的意思。其区别在于:

1. 在程度上, soaking > wet > damp > moist; soaking 指完全湿了; wet 指中等的潮湿; damp 指不干燥,有点儿潮; moist 指未完全干,还有点潮,尤其是表面潮湿。例如:

I tried to squeeze the water out of my soaking skirt. 我用力拧掉我那件湿透了的裙子上的水。

He took off his wet shoes. 他把湿鞋子脱了下来。

Damp wood won't burn. 湿柴无法燃烧。

The grass was moist from the morning dew. 草上沾着露水,很潮湿。

2. wet 有时含有令人不快的意味,另外三个词则没有。例如:

Her cheeks were wet with tears. 她的双颊流着眼泪。

正误解析

一听到那个激动人心的消息,她便高兴得眼泪汪汪。

[误] On hearing the exciting news, her eyes were wet by tears.

[正] On hearing the exciting news, her eyes were wet with tears.

[析] wet with tears 表示"两眼含泪",其中的介词 with 不能用 by 替代。类似的结构还有: wet with dew(被露水濡湿的), wet with perspiration(汗湿)等。

☞ ***n***. [wet] (wets)

双解释义

1. [S] **雨天,湿地** wet weather; rain; wet ground

2. [C] **迟钝或软弱的人;稳健而不激进的政治家** dull or feeble person; politician who favours moderate rather than extreme politics

基本要点

1. wet 用作名词的意思是"雨天,湿地",通常用作单数形式,其前须加定冠词 the。

2. wet 也可作"迟钝或软弱的人""稳健而不激进的政治家"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

go through the ～ 在湿地走

wring the ～ out 把水拧出来

介词 + ～

in the ～ 在雨中

out of the ～ 免得淋雨

句型例句

I can't go out, because the coat I brought is too thin to protect me from the wet. 我出不了门了,我带来的大衣太薄挡不住雨。

Come and walk on the dry road, instead of going through the wet. 过来,在干燥路面上走,而不要走湿路。

Quick, come in out of the wet! 快! 过来,免得淋雨!

He is standing in the wet without a coat. 他没穿外套,站在雨中。

He is one of Tory wets. 他是保守党温和派中的一员。

☞ ***v***. [wet] (wets; wet/wetted; wetting)

双解释义

vt. **使…湿,弄湿** cause to be wet

基本要点

1. wet 的意思是"使某物湿""弄湿某物"。

2. wet 是及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语。当表示"尿床"时,不能用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ one's feet 把脚弄湿

～ one's finger 把指头弄湿

～ one's sleeves 弄湿衣袖

～ the bed 尿床

～ the clay 把泥土弄湿

～ the cloth 将布弄湿

～ + 副词

～ terribly 湿透

～ unseasonably 不合时令地潮湿

～ utterly 完全湿了

～ down 把…全部弄湿

～ off 以弄湿的方法来截下或断开

～ out 使…浸湿

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Be careful not to wet your feet. 注意不要把脚弄湿了。

Wet your finger and hold it up, the one that dries is the side the wind's blowing from. 把指头弄湿然后举起来,干的那边就是向风处。

He wetted the stamps before trying to remove it from the envelope. 他先把邮票弄湿,然后设法把它从信封上取下来。

She wetted her handkerchief in the stream. 她把手帕在溪水中弄湿。

Wet the clay a bit more before you start to mould it. 把泥弄湿点再动手塑造。

He wetted his sleeves with tears. 他的衣袖被泪水所湿。

Wet the cloth and clean the table with it. 将布弄湿擦桌子。

Billy's wet the bed again! 比利又尿床了!

常用短语

♣ ***wet down*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

把…全部弄湿 make a surface wet all over

▲ *wet sth* ⇔ *down*

If you wet the walls down first, the surface will take the water-based paint more smoothly. 如果你先把墙弄湿,那么表面就能更均匀地刷上这水性涂料。

♣ ***wet off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

以弄湿的方法来截下或断开 remove or break off (blown glass) by wetting

▲ *wet sth* ⇔ *off*

When you have blown the glass to the shape you want, wet the end off; you can make it smooth when it has cooled. 当你把玻璃吹制成所要的形状后,把末端弄湿断开,待冷却后,末端就可以弄得很平滑。

♣ ***wet out*** (*v*. + *adv*.)

使…浸湿 make thoroughly wet before dipping it in a chemical to change its colour

▲ *wet sth* ⇔ *out*

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The colour will not be evenly fixed unless the cloth is first properly wetted out. 如果不把布用水浸透,那么就不会均匀地着色。

词语辨异

♣ ***wet, wetted***

这两者均为 wet 的过去式和过去分词,在英式英语中,除了在 wet the bed(尿床)或 wet oneself(尿裤子)这类短语中, wet 的过去式和过去分词通常是 wetted。例如:

The baby has wet its bed again. 婴儿又尿床了。

补充资料

[派生词] wetly *adv*. 湿地 ‖ wetness *n*. 湿

[同义词] ***adj***. damp, moist, raining, rainy, foolish ***n***. dampness, drizzle, liquid, moisture, rain, water, wetness ***v***.

damp, dip, spray, sprinkle, steep, water
［反义词］ ***adj***. dry, resolute, strong ***v***. dry
［词源］ <古英语 *wæt*(湿)

whale

☞ ***n***. [weɪl] (whales)

双解释义

Ⓒ**鲸,鲸鱼** any of several types of very large mammal that live in the sea, some of which are hunted for their oil and flesh

词汇搭配

动词＋～

catch a ～得大利

形容词＋～

blue ～蓝鲸
bull〔cow〕～雄〔雌〕鲸
gray ～灰鲸

名词＋～

humpback ～座头鲸
sperm ～抹香鲸

介词＋～

a school of ～s 一群鲸鱼

～＋介词

～ at〔for, on〕善于…的人,热衷于…的人
a ～ of 极大的,极好的,了不起的

句型例句

The blue whale is the world's largest living animal. 蓝鲸是世界上最大的动物。

常用短语

♣ ***have a whale of a time***
玩得非常痛快,过得非常愉快 enjoy oneself very much; have a very good time
They had a whale of a time at the funfair. 他们在游乐场玩得很开心。

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *hwæl* <古高地德语 *hwal*(鲸鱼)

wharf

☞ ***n***. [wɔːf] (wharfs/wharves)

双解释义

Ⓒ**码头;停泊处** a place, usually like a wide stone wall built on the edge of the sea or river, where ships can be tied up to unload goods

句型例句

The students are waiting for their teacher on the wharf. 学生们正在码头上等候他们的老师。

what

☞ ***pron***. [wɒt]

双解释义

1.**(用以询问某人或某事物的词)什么,多少** a word that you use when you ask about sb/sth
2.**…的事物** the thing that

基本要点

1.what 用作疑问代词时,其基本意思是"什么,什么东西,什么事情",用作疑问句,为特殊疑问句的一个标志。
2.what 作关系代词时,其含意是"所…的事(物)"。可用来引导主语从句,表语从句,宾语从句或同位语从句。当引导主语从句,其所指的名词必定是单数。主语是单数时,谓语动词一般是单数,但有时因谓语动词之后有复数名词,谓语动词也可用复数;what 引导宾语从句时,常置于谓语之后,用作表语时,放在系动词之后。what 还可引导让步状语从句,意思是"不管…"。还可接动词不定式短语。

句型例句

What happened next? 后来发生了什么事?
What is this used for? 这做什么用?
What I need most is your help. 我最需要的是你的帮助。
What the town needs are more council houses. 该市需要的是更多的市建民房。
He began to think about just what he would do. 他开始考虑他将做什么。
Tell me what you want. 告诉我你想要什么。
This dictionary is just what I want for my study. 这部词典正是我学习要用的工具。
Say what he will, in his heart he knows that he is wrong. 不管他怎么说,他心里明白他错了。
I don't know what to do. 我不知道做什么。

常用短语

♣ ***what about***
怎么样,以为如何 how!
I think this is a good idea, what about you? 我认为这是个好主意。你认为如何?
What about money? 有关钱的事呢?

♣ ***what if***
要是…又怎样 what will happen if
What if you should fail? 假如你失败了,该怎么办呢?

词语辨异

♣ ***what, how***
参见 how 条。

学习参考

1.what 用作疑问限定词或关系限定词时,含意是"什么",只用作定语,引出疑问句或从句。例如:
What color is it? 它是什么颜色的?
We don't know what plan they are going to try. 我们不晓得他们要试什么计划。
2.what 还可用于感叹句,表示"多么…",在句中作限定词。在单数可数名词前用 what a,在复数名词和不可数名词前用 what。例如:
What a tall tree it is! 多高的树啊!
What genius he has! 他真有才华!
What happy children they are! 他们是些多么幸福的孩子呀!
3.what 用作副词时,表示"多少,到什么程度"。例如:
What does the new measure benefit the teachers? 这个新措施使教师们得益多大?

补充资料

［词源］ <古英语 *hwæt*(什么,所…的事物)

what·ever

☞ ***pron***. [wɒtˈevə]

双解释义

1.**任何(事物),每样(事物)** any or every (thing)
2.**无论什么,不管什么** regardless of what

基本要点

1.whatever 用作强调的关系代词时,意思是"任何(事物),每样(事物)",用于引导名词性从句。所引导的从句作主语时,谓语要用单数形式。
2.whatever 经常用于疑问句中,可加强语气,意思是"无论什么,不管什么"。
3.whatever 用作连接代词时,还可以用在让步状语从句中表示"无论什么",引出的从句可以放在句首或句尾。当 whatever 所引导的从句如果是不说自明的,可以省略一部分。

句型例句

Whatever she did was right. 她所做的事情都是对的。
I will do whatever you wish. 我会对你言听计从。
He is grateful for whatever he gets. 他对得到的任何帮助都表示感谢。
Whatever does he mean? 他究竟是什么意思?
We will never give up working, whatever happens. 无论发生什么事,我们将不会放弃工作。
Smoking is harmful, whatever your cigarettes. 抽烟总是有害的,不管你抽什么样的烟。

常用短语

♣ ***or whatever***
或其他类似的事物 or any other(s) of a similar type
He seems angry with me. I don't know whether I've offended him or whatever. 他似乎生我的气,我不明白是否得罪了他还是有别的什么原因。

学习参考

1.whatever 也可用作形容词,表示"无论什么,任何的",只用作定语。例如:
You may write on whatever subject you like. 你可以写任何你所喜欢的题目。
2.whatever 还可用作副词,表示"一点儿都",用在否定句或疑问句中,和 any, not, anything, nothing 连用。例如:
I have no interest whatever in cricket. 我对板球一点兴趣都没有。
This is no doubt whatever. 毫无疑问。

wheat

☞ ***n***. [wiːt]

双解释义

Ⓤ**小麦** grain from which flour is made

基本要点

wheat 的基本意思是"小麦",可指草本植物的小麦,也可指小麦的籽实,是不可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

cut ～割麦子
eat ～吃小麦
export ～出口小麦
get in the ～收割小麦
glean ～拾麦子
grind ～磨麦子
grow ～种小麦

harvest ～收割小麦
import ～进口小麦
raise ～种植小麦
reap ～收割小麦
thrash ～打麦子

形容词＋～

beardless ～无芒刺的小麦
common ～普通小麦
cracked ～碾碎的麦粒
golden ～金黄色的小麦
Indian ～荞麦
ripe ～成熟的麦子
whole ～未碾碎的麦粒

名词＋～

bread ～普通小麦
spring ～春小麦
winter ～冬小麦

句型例句

When wheat is ripe, we would go there to help cutting in. 麦子熟了的时候,我们会去那里帮助收割。
That worthy gentleman couldn't even tell wheat from barley. 那位高贵的绅士连大麦小麦都分不清。
The farmer grows a lot of wheat. 这位农民种了许多小麦。
A bad harvest makes wheat scarce. 庄稼歉收使小麦供货稀少。
We expect a good crop of wheat. 我们期待着小麦获得大丰收。

补充资料

[词源]＜古英语 *hwæte*(小麦)

wheel

☞ *n*. [wiːl] (wheels)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **轮,车轮,机轮** disc or circular frame that turns on an axle, as on carts, cars, bicycles, etc. or as part of a machine, etc.
2. Ⓢ **驾驶盘,舵轮** the steering wheel of a car or guiding wheel of a ship
3. ⓊⒸ **旋转,旋转运动** circular movement

基本要点

1. wheel 的基本意思是"轮,车轮,机轮",也可指以轮子为主要部件的机器。
2. wheel 也可作"方向盘,驾驶盘,舵轮"解,通常用作单数形式,其前常有定冠词 the 修饰。
3. wheel 还可表示"旋转,旋转运动",尤指以一端为中心的旋转。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

go on ～s 顺利进行
run on ～s 靠轮子运转
turn a ～转动轮子

形容词＋～

driving ～主动轮
front ～前轮
idle ～惰轮,空转轮
rear ～后轮
big ～大人物

名词＋～

balance ～(钟、表等的)平衡轮
mill ～水车的轮子
water ～(水力推动的)水轮,水车

介词＋～

at the ～掌着舵的,掌握着大权的
on ～s 顺利,顺畅

句型例句

He wound the cord round a wheel. 他把绳子绕在一个轮子上。
Luckily we were not going very fast when the wheel spun off and the car crashed into the fence. 幸运的是,汽车轮子脱落撞到围栏上时,我们没开得很快。
The wheel slipped from my frozen hand, and the car went right across the road. 方向盘从我冻僵的手里滑脱,汽车便横着穿过了马路。
He took the wheel and steered the ship into port. 他掌稳舵轮把船驶进了港口。
The driver sat patiently behind the wheel. 司机在方向盘前耐心地坐着。
Those who can't afford wheels must hitch a ride. 买不起汽车的人得搭便车。
How come he's such a big wheel in England? 他是怎样在英国成为这样一个大人物的呢?
John put a spoke in his brother's wheel. 约翰破坏了他弟弟的计划。
If you join us, everything will go on wheels. 如果你愿意和我们一块干,事情就会很顺利。

常用短语

♣ ***behind the wheel***
掌管,控制 in control
His father's death left him behind the wheel of the firm. 他父亲去世了,由他掌管这商号。
His ambition is to be behind the wheel of a university for the rest of his life. 他的抱负是在有生之年管理一所大学。
The company will have no problems while this chairman is behind the wheel. 只要这位董事长掌权,这家公司不会有问题。

♣ ***set the wheels in motion***
使车轮运转起来 make a start to a process
It will take ages for the council to grant planning permission for our house extension so I'd better set the wheels in motion now. 要很久市政会才会批准我们房子的扩建申请,因此我最好现在就使它开始运作起来。

♣ ***take the wheel***
开车,驾驶 drive the car
I'm rather tired; will you take the wheel? 我有点累,你来替我驾驶好吗?
It was a long drive to get to the beach and we three took the wheel in turn. 开车得走好长时间才能到达海滩,因此一路上我们三人轮流开车。

♣ ***wheels within wheels***
错综复杂的情况 complicated setup in which small parts affect the other parts round them
They appear to be doing this simply to help their friends, but who knows the real reason—there are wheels within wheels. 他们之所以这么做似乎纯粹是为了帮朋友的忙,可谁知道真正的原因是什么——内有乾坤呀。
Getting a proposal through the council's various committees and subcommittees is almost impossible because there are wheels within wheels. 要使一项提议在市政会的各种委员会或分委员会上获得通过几乎是不可能的,因为情况错综复杂。

☞ *v*. [wiːl] (wheels; wheeled; wheeling)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **转动,旋转;转身** turn suddenly or change direction; move in a wheel
2. *vt*. **推,拉** move (a wheeled object) with the hands

基本要点

1. wheel 用作动词的基本意思是"转动,旋转,转身",指某人突然转过身来或转变方向,引申可表示"推,拉"。
2. wheel 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the bike 推自行车
～ the cab 拉四轮马车

～＋副词

～ about 突然转身,来回盘旋,突然改变看法
～ around 突然转身,来回盘旋,突然改变看法
～ in 把…推进来,把…引入
～ off 推走
～ out 把…运走
～ round 旋转

～＋介词

～ in 在…盘旋
～ into 转…入
～ over 在…上空盘旋
～ to 乘车到…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

He wheeled and faced his opponent squarely. 他转过身来面对着他的对手。
Pigeons wheeled over the eaves. 鸽子在屋檐上方盘旋。
The eagle wheeled in the sky. 鹰在空中盘旋。
The car wheeled along the highway. 汽车沿公路行驶。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

Wheel the bike to the nearest repairing shop. 把自行车推到就近的修理店。
The beetle wheels his droning flight. 甲虫嗡嗡作声地绕着圈子飞。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The patient was wheeled into the operating room. 病人被推进了手术室。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.

Wheeled cab was drawn by a horse. 这辆四轮马车是用一匹马拉的。

常用短语

♣ ***wheel and deal***
洽谈,商量,讨价还价 negotiate or bargain in a clever, often dishonest way
There will be a lot of wheeling and dealing before an agreement is reached. 还要有一番讨价还价才能达成协议。
The senator got his law passed by wheel-

ing and dealing in congress. 那议员利用他在国会内的权势大肆活动，终使他的法案得以通过。

♣ ***wheel about*** 〔***around***，***round***〕 （*v*. + *adv*.）

急速转身；突然改变主意 turn round rather sharply; change one's opinion to the opposite view rather suddenly

▲ *wheel about*〔*around*，*round*〕

He wheeled about and faced his opponent squarely. 他突然转过身来，正视他的对手。

He wheeled around suddenly. 他突然转过身来。

He wheeled round and went abruptly out of the room. 他一转身突然走出房间。

The sails of the windmill were wheeling round. 风车的翼在转个不停。

Whatever made the chairman wheel about like that? 究竟是什么原因使主席突然变卦？

♣ ***wheel away*** （*v*. + *adv*.）

（把…）推走 put (sb/sth) away from a place

▲ *wheel away*

The carriage wheeled away. 马车辘辘而去。

▲ *wheel sb/sth* ⇔ *away*

I shall be glad when she wheels the old man away. 等她把那个老头推走我就高兴了。

Someone wheeled away my bike from the front of the house. 有人把我的自行车从这栋房子的前面推走了。

♣ ***wheel in*** （*v*. + *adv*.）

把…推入；引…入内 push sb/sth into sth; lead sb as enters

▲ *wheel sb in*

If he's arrived at last, do wheel him in! 如果他最后还是来了，那就务必引他进来！

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The patient was wheeled in and the surgeon prepared to operate. 病人被人用车推了进去，外科医生准备动手术。

♣ ***wheel up*** （*v*. + *adv*.）

推动，拉动 move (a wheeled object) with the hands

▲ *wheel sth* ⇔ *up*

The nurse wheeled the table up. 护士把桌子推了过来。

The nurse wheeled his dinner up to the bed. 护士把他的晚餐推到床边。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***n***. circle, roll, rotation, spin, turn, whirl ***v***. circle, revolve, roll, rotate, swing, turn, whirl

〔词源〕 <古英语 *hweol*（轮，旋转）

when

☞ ***adv***. [wen]

双解释义

1. **什么时候** at what time
2. **在那时，其时** at or on which

基本要点

when 的基本意思是“什么时候”。可用作疑问副词，用来询问某事曾发生或将要发生的时间，引导特殊疑问句；还可用作关系副词引导限制性定语从句、非限制性定语从句和表语从句，表示“是…时候的事”。

句型例句

When did you see him last? 你上次是什么时候见到他的？

I'd like to know when they will let him out. 我想知道他们什么时候能让他出去。

I don't know when to start. 我不知道何时开始。

This is the hour when the place is full of people. 这种时候这地方到处都是人。

We will put off the meeting till next week, when we will be all here. 会议将推迟到下周，那时我们都在这儿。

That was when I was eight. 那是我八岁时的事情了。

☞ ***conj***. [wen]

双解释义

1. **在…时，当时** at or during the time that
2. **如果，要是** if
3. **既然，考虑到** since; considering that

基本要点

1. when 可用作从属连词，引导状语从句，表示时间时作“当…时，在…的时候”解；表示条件时作“如果，要是”解；表示对比时作“既然，考虑到”解。当 when 所引导的从句的主语和主句的主语一致时，常将其主语、系动词或助动词省去，只留实义动词或表语，或者改写为短语。
2. when 所引导的时间状语从句用一般现在时代替将来时，用现在完成时代替将来完成时。

句型例句

Often she will weep when alone. 她一个人时常哭。

When he comes I'll tell him to fetch the police. 他来的时候我将让他去喊警察来。

I was walking along the street when someone called me from behind. 我正沿着街道走时，忽然后面有人喊我。

When the weather is good, I usually go to the country. 若是天气好的话，我总是到乡下去。

Hardly had I opened the door when I hit him. 我刚刚打开门就撞到他。

He sold it for 10 dollars when everyone else sold it for 12. 别人卖 12 元，他却卖 10 元

词语辨异

♣ ***when***，***as***，***while***

参见 as 条。

学习参考

when 有时也可用作疑问代词或关系代词，作介词或动词的宾语。例如：

We'll get there heaven knows when. 天知道我们什么时候才能到达那里。

Next summer, by when the house should be ready. 到明年夏天房子就准备好了。

补充资料

〔词源〕 <古英语 *hwanne*（什么时候，何时）

when·ever

☞ ***conj***. [wen'evə]

双解释义

1. **在任何时候** at any time; regardless of when
2. **每当，每次** as

基本要点

whenever 是从属连词，引导时间状语从句，比 when 语气强。

句型例句

You may leave whenever you please. 你愿意什么时候离开就什么时候离开。

Whenever we meet him we speak to him. 每次我们见到他，我们都和他讲话。

学习参考

whenever 还可用作疑问副词，作“（究竟）在什么时候，什么场合”解。例如：

Whenever did you buy that? 那你到底是什么时候买的？

where

☞ ***adv***. [weə]

双解释义

1. **在哪里，到哪里，在什么位置** in or to what place or position
2. **在…（地方）；到…（地方）** at, in or to which (place)

基本要点

1. where 用作副词的基本意思是“什么地方，哪里”，可用作疑问副词，引导特殊疑问句。
2. where 也可用作关系副词，意思是“在〔往〕哪里”；引导限制性和非限制性定语从句，用于表示地点的词语之后。

句型例句

Where does he live? 他住在哪里？

Where are you going? 你去哪里？

This is the house where the great man was born. 这所房子便是那位伟人出生的地方。

She was shown into a small room, where there was a dying man. 她被领进了一间小屋子，那里有一个垂死的人。

词语辨异

♣ ***where***，***which***

where 和 which 都可用来引导定语从句，但在定语从句中的作用不同。where 是关系副词用作状语，而 which 是关系代词用作主语或宾语等。试比较：

That's the place where we once lived.
那就是我曾经居住过的地方。
That's the place which we once visited.
那就是我曾经访问过的地方。

☞ ***conj***. [weə]

双解释义

（在）…的地方(in) the place in which

基本要点

1. where 用作从属连词，可引导地点状语从句，相当于 in〔at, to〕 the place，其前常有加强语气的词，如 just, only, even, right 等或否定词 not，有时某些成分可以省略。
2. where 也可引导对比状语从句，相当于 while，可译为“而，却，反之”。
3. where 还可引导让步状语从句，语气较轻，从句中常用倒装形式。
4. where 还可引导表语从句，其前面的先行词往往省去。

5. where 还可接动词不定式短语。

句型例句

They live where the police can't get them. 他们住在警察抓不到他们的地方。
He lives not where I had been, but a distance away. 他不是住在我曾经去过的那个地方,而是离那儿更远的地方。
Some students are reading where others are playing. 一些学生在读书,而另一些在玩耍。
That's where it is. 那才是真正的理由所在。
This is where you are wrong. 这就是你不对的地方。
I don't know where to start. 我不知道从什么地方开始。

学习参考

where 有时也可用作代词,意思是"什么地方,哪里"。例如:
Where are you from? 你是哪里人?
Where are you going to? 你到什么地方去?

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hwær*(在哪里,往哪里)

where·abouts

☞ *adv.* [ˌweərə'bauts]

双解释义

在什么地方,靠近什么地方 in or near what place

句型例句

Whereabouts in Scotland do they live? 他们住在苏格兰的什么地方呢?

☞ *n.* ['weərəbauts]

双解释义

Ⓤ**下落,去向** place where sb/sth is

基本要点

whereabouts 用作名词时不可数,但可与单数或复数谓语动词连用。

句型例句

Police have still found no clues as to the whereabouts of the missing woman. 有关那个失踪妇女的下落,警方仍未发现任何线索。
The odd stories about her whereabouts bothered me. 关于她的去向的种种离奇说法使我困惑不解。
He became a person whose whereabouts is/are unknown to me. 我不知道他的下落。

where·as

☞ *conj.* [ˌweər'æz]

双解释义

但是,而 but

基本要点

1. whereas 是从属连词,多引导对比状语从句,含意上相当于 while,但语气更强,也更正式。
2. whereas 偶尔也可引导让步状语从句,这时主句和从句常有对偶关系。

句型例句

Some praise him, whereas others condemn him. 有些人赞扬他,而有些人谴责他。
Whereas the amendment is enthusiastically supported by a large majority in the Senate, its fate is doubtful in the House. 尽管此修正案在参议院得到了多数议员的热情支持,但在众议院其命运很难确定。

where·by

☞ *adv.* [weə'baɪ]

双解释义

靠那个;凭那个;借以 by which

句型例句

Whereby shall we know her? 我们靠什么认出她呢?

where·in

☞ *adv.* [weər'ɪn]

双解释义

其中,在那里,在哪方面 in which; in what

句型例句

She knew wherein her gross defects lay. 她知道自己的重大缺点在哪里。

wher·ever

☞ *conj.* [weər'evə]

双解释义

1. **无论什么地方** in any place, regardless of where
2. **各处,处处** in all places that; everywhere

基本要点

wherever 用作连词,引导地点状语从句,比 where 语气强。

句型例句

You can come whenever you like. 只要你想来,无论何时都可以。
Wherever possible, the illustrations are taken from literature. 只要有可能,例证都取自文学作品。
Wherever the film star goes, there are crowds of people waiting to see her. 这位电影明星所到之处都有成群的人等着见她。

学习参考

wherever 还可用作疑问副词,作"(究竟)在哪儿"解。例如:
Wherever are you taking me? 你究竟要把我带到什么地方去?

whether

☞ *conj.* ['weðə]

双解释义

1. **是否** if... or not
2. **不管…(还是…)** a no matter if... (or)...

基本要点

1. whether 用作连词,意思是"是否,是不是",可引导名词从句或动词不定式短语。
2. whether 还可引导让步状语从句,意思是"不管,无论",从句中通常用一般现代时代替将来时。

句型例句

Whether we can stay with my mother is another matter. 我们是不是能和我母亲住在一起则是另一回事。
She doesn't know whether to get married now or wait. 她不知道是现在就结婚还是等等再说。
She was in doubt whether she was right. 她对她是否正确拿不准。
I haven't settled the question of whether I'll go back home. 我是否回家,还没有定。
Whether we go to your place or stay here, we'll still find something to eat. 不管我们是到你那里去还是呆在这儿,我们都需要找点东西吃。

词语辨异

♣ ***whether, if***
参见 if 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hwæther, hwether*(是否,会不会)

which

☞ *pron.* [wɪtʃ]

双解释义

哪一个,哪一些 what particular one or ones

基本要点

1. which 用作疑问代词时,在特殊疑问句中用作宾语或主语。
2. which 用作关系代词,可引导限制性定语从句或非限制性定语从句,引导非限制性定语从句时 which 可以用整个主句作为其前行词,相当于 and that,有时还可引导不定式短语从句。

句型例句

Which of you wish to go with me? 你们中间哪些人想和我一起去?
Which is heavier, iron or copper? 铁和铜哪一种更重?
Take the sickle which is lying on the grindstone. 把磨刀石上的那把镰刀拿去。
That is the house which I built. 那是我建的房子。
He said he had lost his bicycle, which[and that] was untrue. 他说他的自行车丢了,那不是真的。
Ask him which he wants. 问他一下他要哪一个。
Mary and Susan are twins and I can't tell which is which. 玛丽和苏珊是孪生姐妹,我分不出来谁是谁。
I can't decide which to choose. 我无法决定要选哪一个。

词语辨异

♣ ***which, that***
参见 that 条。
♣ ***which, where***
参见 where 条。
♣ ***of which, whose***
参见 whose 条。

学习参考

which 也可用作疑问限定词或关系限定词。例如:
Which foreign language have you studied? 你学了哪门外语?
We told him to consult a doctor, which advice he took. 我们叫他去看医生,他接受了这个意见。
Let me know which train you'll be arriving on. 告诉我你要坐哪一趟车来。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *hwelc*，*hwilc*（哪一些，哪一个）

which·ever

☞ *pron*. [wɪtʃ'evə]

双解释义

1.…的那个人〔事物〕the person or thing which
2.无论哪个〔哪些〕regardless of which

句型例句

Choose whichever of them you like best. 选一个你最喜欢的吧。
Whichever of them are you going to help? 你究竟帮助他们当中的哪一个？

学习参考

whichever 也可用作疑问限定词。例如：
Whichever book do you like? 你到底喜欢哪一本书？
Whichever day you come, we will be pleased to see you. 无论你哪一天来，我们都很高兴。

while

☞ *conj*. [waɪl]

双解释义

1.在…期间，当…的时候；与…同时 during the time that; at the same as
2.虽然，尽管 although
3.而，然而 and then

基本要点

1. while 用作连词时，表示"在…(过程)中，在…期间"。常用来引导时间状语从句，当主句的主语和 while 所引导的从句的主语一致时，while 从句中的主语、谓语往往可以省去。
2. while 还可引导让步状语从句，意思是"虽然，尽管"，含有对比意味。
3. while 表示对比关系时，意思是"而，然而"。

句型例句

You don't want to marry while you are studying. 在学习期间，你不要结婚。
While we were talking, he came in. 我们正在谈话时，他进来了。
While in prison, he wrote his first novel. 他在狱中写出了第一部小说。
While I admit his good point, I can see his shortcomings. 虽然我承认他的优点，我还是能看到他的缺点。
Motion is absolute while stagnation is relative. 运动是绝对的，而静止是相对的。

词语辨异

♣ ***while, as, when***
参见 as 条。

学习参考

while 还可用作及物动词，意思是"消磨时间"，常同副词 away 搭配。例如：
When I'm free, I play the violin to while away the time. 我一有空，就拉小提琴来消磨时间。

☞ *n*. [waɪl]

双解释义

Ⓢ(一段)时间(period of) time

句型例句

I haven't seen him for a long while. 我好久没看见他了。

常用短语

♣ ***all the while***
一直，始终 from begin to end
He teaches English in the school all the while. 他一直在这所学校里教英语。
♣ ***once in a while***
时不时，偶尔，间或 occasionally
He went to see them once in a while. 他偶尔去探望他们。

补充资料

［同义词］ *conj*. as, when
［词源］＜古英语 *hwil*（当…时，和…同时）

whilst

☞ *conj*. [waɪlst]

参见 while 条。

whip

☞ *v*. [wɪp] (whips; whipped; whipping)

双解释义

1. *vt*.& *vi*. 鞭打；抽打 strike with a whip; beat or flog
2. *vt*.& *vi*. 搅拌 beat (eggs, cream, etc.) with a fork or other utensil to mix thoroughly or to make stiff
3. *vt*.& *vi*. 突然拿走 take, move suddenly

基本要点

1. whip 的基本意思是"用鞭子打人或动物"，引申为"鞭策或督促(某人快走、努力等)""激发(情绪、热情等)""激励""唤起"。
2. whip 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. whip 的过去式和过去分词均为 whipped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the culprit 鞭打罪犯
～ the eggs 搅拌鸡蛋
～ the horse 鞭打马

～＋副词

～ brutally 残忍地鞭打
～ deservedly 罪有应得的鞭笞惩罚
～ remorselessly 悔恨地鞭笞
～ savagely 野蛮地鞭打
～ unmercifully 无情地鞭打
～ viciously 凶恶地鞭打
～ away 突然〔猛地〕移开；急忙带走
～ back 突然弹回
～ in 迅速进入或离开；用鞭或其他类似之物驱赶；召集
～ off 迅速离开；突然拿去(遮盖物)；迅速带走
～ on 策(马)向前

～＋介词

～ into 迅速搅拌成；激励

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

The branch whipped back and hit me in the face. 那树枝突然弹回打在我的脸上。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.

He whipped the horse to make it go faster. 他鞭打马使它跑得更快。
Who's whipped my umbrella? 谁把我的伞偷走了？
She is whipping the eggs. 她正在搅拌鸡蛋。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The culprit will be whipped when he is found. 那个罪犯找到后就要挨鞭子。

常用短语

♣ ***whip away*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
1.突然〔猛地〕移开 remove sth suddenly
▲ *whip away*
He whipped away to Chongqing. 他突然去了重庆。
▲ *whip sth* ⇔ *away*
He can whip the tablecloth away while leaving all the dishes still standing on the table. 他可以突然间抽走台布而所有的盘子原封不动留在桌上。
She whipped her hand away, unwilling to let him touch it. 她急速地把手抽开，不愿让他碰。
2.急忙带走 take sb away quickly
▲ *whip sb* ⇔ *away*
Why did you whip me away when I was just beginning to enjoy the party? 我刚刚对这个聚会发生兴趣，你为什么急着把我拉走呢？
♣ ***whip in*** (*v*.＋*adv*.)
1.迅速进入或离开 enter or move quickly
▲ *whip in*
That was a dangerous thing to do, whipping in like that just as the train doors were closing. 当火车门正在关闭时像这样窜进来是危险的。
She opened the door and the cat whipped in. 她打开门，那只猫一闪而入。
2.用鞭或其他类似之物驱赶 drive together into a group with or as with a whip
▲ *whip sth* ⇔ *in*
His job in the hunt is to whip the dogs in when they scatter. 他在狩猎中的事就是当狗跑散时用鞭子把他们赶在一起。
The huntsman was whipping in his pack of hounds. 猎人正在用鞭子把他那群猎犬赶到一处。
♣ ***whip into*** (*v*.＋*prep*.)
1.迅速搅拌成 beat sth fast until it become a form
▲ *whip sth into sth*
Whip the ingredients into a smooth paste. 把配料搅拌成均匀的糊状。
2.激励 urge sb into a state, usually with words
▲ *whip sb into sth*
The speaker soon whipped the crowd into a fever of excitement. 演讲者很快便使听众群情激奋。
◇ 用于 be ～*ed* 结构
The star was whipped into a fast car and driven off. 那个明星迅速上了一辆汽车疾驶而去。
♣ ***whip into shape*** (*v*.＋*prep*.＋*n*.)
为某种目的而使之具备合格条件 make sb/sth reach a fit condition for a purpose
▲ *whip sb/sth into shape*

W

With a lot of training, we might be able to whip the team into shape in time for next year's games. 经过大量的训练，我们或许能把这个队及时训练好，迎接明年的比赛。
With some more practice, we'll soon whip this piece of music into shape ready for the concert. 我们再练练，很快就能在音乐会上演奏这首曲子。

♣ ***whip off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.迅速离开 leave quickly
▲ *whip off*
When I turned round, I found that she had whipped off to avoid awkward question. 当我转回身时，我发现她为了逃避一些令人棘手的问题已匆匆离去。
2.突然拿去(遮盖物) remove (a covering) suddenly
▲ *whip sth ⇔ off*
He whipped off his coat. 他迅速脱去上衣。
Seeing that he was in the presence of ladies, he whipped off his hat. 当他意识到他是在女士们的面前时，便急忙摘下了帽子。
The storm just whipped the roof off during the night! 昨晚的暴风雨一下子把房顶掀掉了。
3.迅速带走 take sb away quickly
▲ *whip sb ⇔ off*
She whipped the child off to the doctor before I had time to look at him. 我还没来得及看看这孩子，她就急着带他到医生那儿去。

♣ ***whip on*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
策(马)向前 urge (a horse) to move forward, with or as with a whip
▲ *whip sth ⇔ on*
Whipping his horse on, he reached the finishing post just ahead of the other riders. 他挥鞭策马，刚好赶在其他骑手前到达终点标。

♣ ***whip out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.迅速离开房子或建筑物 leave a room or building quickly
▲ *whip out*
Just then the door opened and the cat whipped out, with the dog chasing it. 恰在此时门开了，那只猫窜了出来，狗在后面紧追不舍。
2.迅速出示 produce sth suddenly
▲ *whip sth ⇔ out*
But then the robber whipped out a gun, and everyone stopped moving. 然而那强盗突然亮出枪，大家都不动了。
The intruder whipped out a knife from his pocket. 闯进来的人突然从他的口袋里掏出一把刀来。
He has a way of whipping out a reply just when you least expect it. 他总在你意想不到的时候突然给你答复。

♣ ***whip over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
快速穿过某地 travel very fast across an area
▲ *whip over sth*
The train simply whips over the country. 这列火车风驰电掣般驶过原野。

♣ ***whip round*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *whip round*
1.对…作短暂的访问 visit sb or a place for a very short time
I can whip round to your place after work and collect the papers that I needed for tomorrow. 我可以下班后去你处取我明天所需要的文件。
2.猛然转身 turn round suddenly
Suddenly he whipped round and saw me. 他突然转过身，看见了我。
She whipped round just as he was about to attack her from behind. 他正要从她的后面袭击她，她一下子转过身来。
3.在团体成员中募捐 collect money from each of a group of people, often to help a fellow member
All the girls in the office whipped round to give Mary a wedding present. 办公室里所有的姑娘们都出了一点钱为玛丽买结婚礼品。

♣ ***whip through*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
迅速结束 finish work quickly
▲ *whip sth ⇔ through*
If I whip through the work this afternoon, I'll be able to go home early. 如果我今天下午赶着把工作做完，就能早回家。

♣ ***whip up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.激发，激励 create to be enthusiastic, etc.; arouse
▲ *whip sb/sth ⇔ up*
The storm whipped up powerful waves. 暴风雨激起了巨浪。
They're trying to whip up support for their candidate. 他们竭力鼓励大家支持他们的候选人。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The people were whipped up into a frenzy by the speaker. 人们听了演说人的话群情激奋。
2.匆匆做(饭等) prepare (a meal, etc.)
▲ *whip sb sth ⇔ up*
I can easily whip you up some scrambled eggs. 我马上能给你炒点鸡蛋。

词语辨异

♣ ***whip, lash***
参见 lash 条。

学习参考

whip 也可用作名词，意思是"鞭子"。例如：
It's cruel to use a whip to punish a child. 用鞭子惩罚孩子是残酷的。

补充资料

[同义词] beat, defeat soundly, lash, snatch
[词源] <中古荷兰语 *wippen*(鞭，抽打)

whirl

☞ ***v.*** [wɜːl] (whirls; whirled; whirling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)急转** (cause to) move round and round very fast
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)快速移动** (cause to) move away in a hurry

基本要点

1. whirl 的基本意思是"使某人某物旋转、打转、回旋"。引申指"(头脑、知觉等)混乱不清""异常兴奋""头晕目眩"，强调旋转或转动的力量、速度或动力。
2. whirl 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

[～+名词]
～ the dead leaves 枯叶四处飞舞
～ the stick 抡动棍子

[～+副词]
～ crazily 疯狂地旋转
～ dizzily 头晕目眩
～ gaily 快乐地旋转
～ giddily 头晕目眩
～ incessantly 连续不断地旋转
～ joyously 高兴地旋转
～ madly 混乱不清
～ away 将…带走
～ round 使急转身；使快速旋转

句型例句

[用作不及物动词]
▲ S + ～(+A)
The earth whirls on its axis. 地球绕轴自转。
The letter was picked up by the wind and whirled into the air. 信被风刮跑了，转着圈地飘向天空。
The houses whirled past us as the train gathered speed. 火车越来越快，周围的房子在我们的旁边一闪而过。
After meeting so many new people, my head was whirling. 会见这么多生人，我头都晕了。
I couldn't sleep; my mind was still whirling from all I had seen and heard. 我睡不着，所见所闻仍在头脑中转来转去。

[用作及物动词]
▲ S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The wind whirled the dead leaves about. 风吹得枯叶四处飞舞。
The cart whirled him down the hill. 马车迅速地载他下山。
He whirled his stick above his head. 他在头顶上抡动他的棍子。

常用短语

♣ ***whirl away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
将…带走 take sb away quickly, especially on a social occasion
▲ *whirl sb ⇔ away*
They whirled me away before I could say anything. 我还没说什么，他们就把我迅速带走了。
He whirled them away in his new sports car. 他开着他的新跑车载着他们疾驰而去。

♣ ***whirl round***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
使急转身，使快速旋转 (cause to) turn round fast
▲ *whirl round*
He whirled round at the sound of his name. 一听到有人呼唤他的名字，他马上转身。
▲ *whirl sb/sth ⇔ round*
Please stop whirling me round, it makes me feel sick. 请不要再让我旋转了，这让我觉得不舒服。
She whirled the rope round. 她一圈一圈地旋转着绳带。
This little stand is on wheels, so you can whirl it round and choose the cup you want. 这个小架子装有轮子，因此你可以转动它来选择你所要的杯子。

♣ ***whirl round***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
使…绕…旋转 make turn round sth
▲ *whirl round sth*
The dancer whirled round the room. 舞蹈者绕室旋转。

▲ *whirl sb/sth round sth*
He whirled his partner round the dance floor. 他带着他的舞伴环绕舞池旋转。

词语辨异

♣ ***whirl, spin***
这组词均为"迅速旋转"的意思。其区别是：whirl 转动的速度较大，回旋的范围较宽；spin 通常是绕轴心转动。

学习参考

whirl 还可用作名词，意思是"眩晕；天旋地转；乱七八糟"。例如：
His brain is in a whirl. 他的头脑一片混乱。

whisk

☞ ***v.*** [wɪsk] (whisks; whisked; whisking)

双解释义

vt. **挥，甩(某物)** move sth quickly through the air with a light sweeping movement

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
The horse whisked its tail angrily. 那匹马发怒地甩动它的尾巴。

☞ ***n.*** [wɪsk] (whisks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **搅拌器** device for stirring and mixing food
2. Ⓒ **撢，拂(如马尾巴的摆动)** quick light brushing movement

句型例句

There is a tea whisk on the table. 桌子上有个搅茶器。
The cow brushed off the flies with a whisk of its tail. 那头母牛尾巴一甩拂走了苍蝇。

whisky

☞ ***n.*** ['wɪski] (whiskies)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **威士忌** a type of alcoholic drink
2. Ⓒ **一杯威士忌** a glass of whisky

词汇搭配

名词＋～

Scotch ～ 苏格兰威士忌
highland -kies 高地威士忌

介词＋～

a barrel of ～ 一桶威士忌
a bottle of ～ 一瓶威士忌
a glass of ～ 一杯威士忌

句型例句

He had drunk too much whisky. 他喝了过量的威士忌。
I need a stiff whisky. 我想喝点烈性的威士忌。
Do you want your whisky neat or with water? 你是喝纯威士忌还是加点水？
Two whiskies, please. 来两杯威士忌。

whis·per

☞ ***v.*** ['wɪspə] (whispers; whispered; whispering)

双解释义

vt.& vi. **低声说，耳语，嘀咕** speak softly, using only the breath, not the voice

基本要点

1. whisper 的基本意思是"低声说""耳语"，指轻柔地或悄悄地说话，也可指只作出说话的口形和语气，但没有出声。引申可表示"流传""悄悄地传开""告密"。
2. whisper 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语。也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可由介词 to 引出，还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语，还可引出直接引语。
3. whisper 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a few words 低声说几句

～＋副词

～ affectionately 深情地低声说话
～ audibly 出声地窃窃私语
～ breathlessly 有气无力地低声说话
～ brokenly 不完整地低声说话
～ eagerly 热切地低声说话
～ feverishly 高度兴奋地低语
～ fiercely 狂暴地窃窃私语
～ hoarsely 嗓音沙哑地低语
～ impressively 令人感动地低语
～ mysteriously 神秘地窃窃私语
～ overtly 公开地流传
～ passionately 热情地低语
～ savagely 猛烈地低语
～ urgently 急切地窃窃私语
～ about 悄悄传播
～ around 悄悄传播

～＋介词

～ against sb 悄声说某人的坏话
～ at[in] sb's ear 凑到某人的耳边低声说话
～ to 对…低声说话

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Did she whisper in your ear at the meeting? 开会时，她跟你私下交谈了吗？
You'll have to whisper or he'll hear. 你得小点儿声说，否则他会听到的。
She is whispering to her sister. 她正跟她姐姐窃窃私语。
The wind was whispering in the pines. 风在松林中沙沙作响。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
She whispered a reply. 她低声地做了回答。
She whispered a few words weakly before she fell down. 她虚弱地低声说了几句便昏倒了。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The adventures have been whispered everywhere. 那些奇遇已经到处传开。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
He whispered that he had got a new job. 他低声说他已找到了新工作。

▲It is/was ～ed＋that-clause
It is whispered that he is heavily in debt. 据传闻他负债累累。
It is whispered that the mayor is to resign. 市长要辞职的消息私下传开了。

▲引出直接引语
"Listen!" she whispered. 她悄声说："听！"
"How long am I going to stay?" she whispered anxiously. 她焦急地低声问道："我要呆多长时间啊？"

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to *pron./n.*
He whispered the news to me. 他私下告诉我这个消息。
She is whispering a story to her daughter. 她低声地给女儿讲着故事。
A little bird whispered it to me. 有人将这事秘密地告诉了我。

▲S＋～＋(to) *n./pron.*＋that-clause
She whispered to me that his temperature was up again. 她低声对我说他的体温又上升了。
He whispered me that Ade had been arrested. 他小声地告诉我艾德已经被逮捕了。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*
I whispered him not to make any noise. 我低声告诉他别出声。

常用短语

♣ ***whisper about***[1] (*v.*＋*adv.*)
悄悄传播 spread a story quietly round a place
〔说明〕whisper about 常用于被动结构。
▲ *whisper sth ⇔ about*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The story is being whispered about. 这事正到处被人私下传说。
It's being whispered about that Jim and Mary are to separate. 人们正在悄声议论说吉姆玛丽就要分手了。

♣ ***whisper about***[2] (*v.*＋*prep.*)
在…悄悄传播 spread a story quietly round a place
〔说明〕whisper about 常用于被动结构。
▲ *whisper sth about sth*
◇ 常用于 be ～ed 结构
The news is being whispered about the neighbourhood. 这消息正在街坊间流传着。
His ill luck has been whispered about the neighbourhood. 他的不幸遭遇已在邻居中传开。

正误解析

他私下对邻居说："我们去打猎吧。"
〔误〕He is whispering his neighbour, "let's go hunting."
〔正〕He is whispering to his neighbour, "let's go hunting."
〔析〕whisper 可以用作及物动词，但其宾语应该是 whisper 的内容，而不是对象，当宾语是对象时，须加介词 to。

☞ ***n.*** ['wɪspə] (whispers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **低语，耳语，私语** speech produced by whispering
2. Ⓒ **传闻，谣言** a piece of information passed secretly from one person to another
3. Ⓢ **轻柔的飒飒风声** a soft windy sound

基本要点

1. whisper 用作名词时意思是"低语，耳语，私语"，引申还可表示"传闻，谣言"，是可

W

数名词，常与不定冠词 a 连用，可用于复数形式。
2. whisper 还可作“轻柔的飒飒风声”解，只用于单数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

give sb the ～对某人说悄悄话
hear a ～听人家私下说

形容词 + ～

dark ～s 悲观的传闻

名词 + ～

stage ～(表演中有意让观众听见的)舞台低语，低声旁白

介词 + ～

in a ～低声地

句型例句

I heard a whisper that he had been admitted to a university. 我听传闻他已考入了大学。
I've heard a whisper that he's going to resign. 我听到了一个传闻说他准备辞职。
This fine engine makes only a whisper when running at full speed. 这部质量上乘的发动机全速运转时也只发出一点点沙沙声。

常用短语

♣ ***in a whisper*〔*whispers*〕**
轻声地，悄悄地 in speech produced by whispering
He answered in a whisper. 他低声回答。
She said it in a whisper, so I couldn't hear. 这是她悄声说的，所以我没有听清说的是什么。
They were talking in whispers. 他们在说悄悄话。

正误解析

简和玛丽在低声聊天。
［误］Jane and Mary are chatting in whisper.
［正］Jane and Mary are chatting in a whisper.
［正］Jane and Mary are chatting in whispers.
［析］表示“低声，耳语”时，应该说 in a whisper 或 in whispers，而不能说 in whisper。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** murmur, mutter, speak softly ***n.*** rustle, undertone, murmur, mutter
［词源］<中古英语 *whisperen*<古英语 *hwisprian*（耳语，私语）

whis·tle

☞ ***n.*** ［'wɪsl］（whistles）

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **哨子，汽笛** an instrument to whistle
2. Ⓒ **口哨声，汽笛声** the high sound made by passing air or steam through a small tube-shaped area, either an instrument or a mouth

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

blow〔sound〕a ～鸣汽笛，吹哨
give a ～发出(口)哨声

形容词 + ～

shrill ～尖锐的哨声
warning ～警笛

名词 + ～

bird ～鸟鸣哨子
fire ～救火警报声
police ～警笛
steam ～汽笛
referee's ～裁判员的哨子

介词 + ～

at sb's ～听某人的使唤

句型例句

The referee blew a whistle at the end of the game. 裁判在比赛结束时吹响了哨子。
We heard the whistle of a train. 我们听到了火车的汽笛声。

☞ ***v.*** ［'wɪsl］（whistles; whistled; whistling）

双解释义

1. *vi.* & *vt.* **吹口哨** make a sharp, clear, piping sound or note with the lips or with a whistle; produce by whistling
2. *vi.* **鸣笛** force air or steam through a whistle
3. *vi.* **呼啸着前进** move with a whistling sound
4. *vi.* **空指望** ask for sth with no chance of success

基本要点

1. whistle 用作名词时意思是“口哨”，转化为动词时意思是“吹口哨”“吹(笛等)”“鸣笛”，引申可表示“呼啸着前进”。与介词 for 连用还可表示“空指望”“指望”。
2. whistle 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a tune 用口哨吹小调

～ + 副词

～ desperately 不顾一切地吹口哨
～ merrily 愉快地吹口哨
～ plaintively 吹出悲痛的调子
～ repetitiously 重复地吹奏
～ sharply 吹出尖刻的声音
～ thinly 吹出细小的声音
～ away 吹着口哨离开
～ away to 突然去(某地)
～ back 用口哨召回
～ one's dog back 用口哨把狗唤回来
～ in 突然〔迅速〕进入；召集(议员)
～ off to 突然去(某地)
～ out 突然拔出
～ round for money 呼吁人们捐款
～ up 吹口哨召来，召集；迅速抓起；挑起，煽动
～ up the crowd 煽动群众
～ up reinforcements 召来增援部队

～ + 介词

～ at〔to〕向…吹口哨
～ for 吹口哨召唤
～ in the dark 吹着口哨壮胆
～ into 把…(强制)变成，煽动…进入(某种状态)
～ past 呼啸而过
～ round the corner 迅速转过拐角
～ through(风)呼呼地吹过(树枝)
～ with 因…而吹口哨
～ with surprise 因惊奇而发出口哨声

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)
Can you whistle? 你会吹口哨吗?
Who whistled just now? 刚才谁吹口哨了?
The boy was whistling while he was working. 那男孩一边干活，一边吹着口哨。
He came home for dinner whistling cheerfully. 他欢快地吹着口哨回家吃饭。
He whistled happily as he rode along on his bike. 当他骑着自行车行进时，他快活地吹着口哨。
The boy was whistling away merrily. 那男孩愉快地吹着口哨离开了。
The train whistled and steamed off. 火车鸣笛开走了。
The driver whistled before reaching the level-crossing. 司机在抵达交叉口之前先鸣汽笛。
The cold wind whistled past. 寒风嘘嘘吹过。
Another bullet whistled by. 又一颗子弹呼啸而过。
The bomb whistled down. 炸弹发出嘘嘘声落下来。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
The boy whistled a happy tune. 那孩子用口哨吹奏愉快的曲调。
The referee whistled the end of the match. 裁判员吹哨子宣布比赛结束。
Whistling the merry tune, Jack fixed the tyre. 杰克一边吹着欢乐的小调，一边装着轮胎。
Six students in our class whistled a chorus. 我们班有六位同学用口哨合吹了一首曲子。
The musician is whistling a tune merrily. 那乐师愉快地吹奏着一支歌曲。
They whistled arrows at us. 他们把箭嗖嗖地向我们射来。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
The policeman whistled Henry to stop. 警察吹警笛叫亨利停下来。
He whistled his hounds to come back. 他吹口哨让猎狗回来。

常用短语

♣ ***whistle for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(非正)空想 want sth without getting it
〔说明〕whistle for 不用于进行体。
▲ *whistle for sth*
I'm not prepared to use any firm's money to pay this man, let him whistle for his money! 我不想用商行的任何钱付给这个人，让他做他的美梦吧！
She didn't even thank us for helping her, so the next time she needs help she can only whistle for it. 对于我们的帮助她连谢都不谢，下次别指望我们再帮她了。
2.用口哨召唤 call sb by whistling
▲ *whistle for sth*
John whistled for a taxi. 约翰用口哨召唤

W

出租汽车。

▲*whistle for sth to-v*

The policeman whistled for the motorcar to stop. 警察吹警笛让汽车停下来。

♣***whistle in the dark*** (*v.* + *prep.* + *n.*)

〈非正〉在危险、威胁等面前假装无所畏惧 pretend fearlessness in the face of danger, threat, etc.

〔说明〕 whistle in the dark 常用于进行体。

She says that she's not afraid of losing her job because of what she did, but I think she's just whistling in the dark. 她说她不怕因所干的事而失业,不过依我看她不过是说大话罢了。

♣***whistle through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

呼啸穿过 move with a whistling sound

▲*whistle through sth*

The wind whistled through the eaves. 风呼啸着穿过屋脊。

♣***whistle to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

对…吹口哨〔吹奏〕 produce by whistling toward sb

▲*whistle to sb*

He whistled to his dog and it came running. 他吹口哨唤狗,狗跑了过来。

▲*whistle sth to sb*

He whistled a foreign tune to us. 他为我们吹奏了一首外国曲调。

♣***whistle up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲*whistle sb/sth ⇔ up*

1. 用口哨召唤 call sb by whistling

   He whistled a waiter up to their table. 他吹口哨让服务员到他们的桌子这边来。

   He whistled up his dog. 他用口哨召唤他的狗回来。

   If we're all ready, I'll just whistle up the dogs and then we can go. 如果我们都准备妥当,我就吹口哨把狗唤来,而后就出发。

2. 召来,呼吁 call on (sb)

   The commander has whistled up reinforcements. 指挥官召来了增援部队。

   They tried to whistle up some help. 他们想通过呼吁获得一些支援。

3. 〈非正〉从有限或艰难的材料中搞出 make sth from poor or scarce materials

   〔说明〕 whistle up 常不用于进行体。

   Life's not easy for a good teacher, having to whistle up new ideas for lessons every day. 对于一个好老师来说生活并非容易,他每天都必须探索,寻求新的见解来讲授课程。

white

☞ ***adj.*** [waɪt] (whiter; whitest)

双解释义

1. **白色的,白的** with the color of snow or milk
2. Ⓐ **白种人的** with light-colored skin
3. **脸色苍白的** pale as a result of emotion or illness
4. **加牛奶的** served with milk

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

become〔go, turn〕 ～变白

～ + 介词

～ with 因…而变白的

～ with anger 因气愤而(脸)发白的

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She wore white trousers. 她穿着白色的裤子。

She smiled, showing all her strong white teeth. 她笑了,露出一口洁白的好牙齿。

I like white coffee. 我喜欢加牛奶的咖啡。

In the city there are many black people as well as white people. 城里除了白人外还有许多黑人。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

His hair has turned white. 他的头发已经变白了。

No wool is so white but a dyer can dye it black. 任何白羊毛都能被染黑。

学习参考

white 也可用作名词,意思是"白色""白人",in white 的意思是"穿着白色衣服";而 in the white 的意思是"处于尚未完成的状态"。例如:

White and black are opposites. 白色和黑色是对比颜色。

There are many whites in our town. 我们镇上有很多白人。

She is dressed in white. 她穿着白色衣服。

The project is still in the white. 这项工程尚未完成。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 colorless, light, pale

〔反义词〕 black, dark, dishonest, unclean

〔词源〕 ＜古英语 *hwit*(白色的,白种的)

who

☞ ***pron.*** [huː]

双解释义

1. **谁,什么人** what or which person(s)
2. **(限制性关系代词)…人** (the person or persons) that
3. **(非限制性关系代词)他,她,他们** (used especially in written language, after a comma, to add more information about a person or people)

基本要点

1. who 用作疑问代词时,意思是"谁",一般只用来指人,在句中用作宾语或主语。
2. who 用作限制性或非限制性的关系代词,意思是"…的人,那个…""他,她,他们",在句中作主语。
3. 指某一组织机构的成员时也可用 who,此时应用复数形式的谓语。
4. 在 there be, here be 后用作主语的关系代词 who 可以省略。
5. 从有限的人或物中进行明确的对比性选择时用 which 而不用 who。

句型例句

Who is that woman in the red hat? 戴红色帽子的那个女人是谁?

I wonder who will play in the basketball match. 我不知道这场篮球赛谁会上场。

The man who telephoned was a friend of yours. 打电话的人是你的一位朋友。

My cousin, who is a painter, is in Paris at present. 我的表哥是位画家,他目前正在巴黎。

The committee, who were all young women, fulfilled their duties admirably. 委员会的委员们都是些年轻妇女,很好地履行了她们的职责。

There is a lady (who) wants to see you. 有一位女士要见你。

Here is a gentleman from England (who) wants to talk with the manager. 这儿有一位英格兰来的绅士想与经理谈谈。

All who〔that〕 heard him were delighted. 所有听了他讲话的人都很高兴。

He is the only one who〔that〕 knows Russian. 他是我们中间唯一懂俄语的人。

Who that has sympathy can laugh on that occasion? 有同情心的人谁会在那个时候发笑呢?

He who laughs last laughs best. 最后笑的人笑得最开心,别高兴得太早。

词语辨异

♣***who, that***

用作关系代词时两者均可指人,一般可互换,但以下几点需注意:

1. all, nobody, no one, somebody, someone, anybody 等词之后用 who 和 that 均可,但用 that 较常见。
2. 在序数词、形容词最高级以及 the only, the same 等词之后用 who 和 that 均可,但用 that 较常见。
3. 当先行词是一个既指人又指物的并列词组时通常要用 that。
4. 当先行词是 who 时通常要用 that。
5. 在正式文体中,用作关系代词的 who 可以用于人称代词 he, she 之后。

补充资料

〔词源〕 ＜古英语 *hwa*(谁,该人)

who·ever

☞ ***pron.*** [huːˈevə]

双解释义

1. **(引导名词从句)谁** the person who
2. **无论谁,不管谁** any person who
3. **(who 的强调形)究竟是谁** (a way of saying "who" more strongly)

基本要点

1. whoever 引导名词性从句,意思是"谁",可用作主语或宾语。
2. whoever 引导让步状语从句,意思是"无论谁,不管谁"。
3. whoever 用作疑问代词时,意思是"到底是谁,究竟是谁",是 who 的强调形式。

句型例句

Whoever wants the book may have it. 谁想要这本书都可以拿。

I'll take whoever wants to go. 谁要去我就带谁去。

I'll find the person who did this, whoever he is. 我要找出干这件事的人,不管他是谁。

Whoever could have done such a dreadful thing? 究竟是谁能干出这种可怕的事呢?

whole

☞ ***n.*** [həul]

双解释义

1. Ⓢ **齐全,整体,全部** the complete amount, thing, etc.
2. Ⓢ **整体,一体** the sum of the parts

基本要点

whole用作名词时的基本意思是"齐全,整体,全部",指自成完整的事物,引申可表示"整体,一体",常用作单数形式,前面可加不定冠词a表示"一整个"。

词汇搭配

动词+～

break up ～ into parts 化整为零
constitute ～构成整体
know the ～ of one's trade 很内行
throw the ～ of oneself 全身心投入

形容词+～

coherent ～浑然一体
complete ～全部
united ～统一的整体
organic ～有机的整体
undivided ～不可分的整体

介词+～

as a ～大体上,基本上,总的来看〔说〕
in ～完全
on the ～全部,作为一个整体来看

～+介词

～ of 整个的

句型例句

The whole of my money was stolen. 我全部的钱都被偷走了。
He spent the whole of that year in Pakistan. 他那一整年都是在巴基斯坦度过的。
The whole of the morning was wasted. 整个早上全给浪费了。
The different parts were joined to form a whole. 不同的部分连在一起形成一个整体。
A whole is greater than any of its parts. 整体大于其组成部分。

常用短语

♣ ***as a whole***

1. 作为一个整体来看 as one thing or piece and not as separate parts
Is the collection going to be divided up or sold as a whole? 这批收藏品是零卖还是一起卖?
We must view the world situation as a whole. 我们应该从总体上来看国际形势。
You must consider the plan as a whole, we can change some of the details later. 你必须从整体上来考虑这个计划,对细节我们以后可以进行一些改动。
2. 普遍说来,一般地说 in general
The population as a whole is in favour of the reform. 全体人民普遍拥护改革。
There are some areas of poverty, but the country as a whole is fairly prosperous. 这个国家有些地区比较贫困,但总的来说是相当富裕的。

♣ ***on the whole***

大体上,基本上,总的来看〔说〕 generally, considering everything
My opinion is on the whole the same as yours. 我的意见大体上同你的差不多。
On the whole, their tone was unequivocal. 他们的调子基本上是明确的。
On the whole, I'm satisfied with her progress. 总之,我对她的进步基本上是满意的。

词语辨异

♣ ***whole, aggregate, amount, number, quantity, sum, total***
参见 aggregate 条。

正误解析

我们的意见大体上是一样的。
〔误〕Our opinions are on a whole the same.
〔正〕Our opinions are on the whole the same.
〔析〕表示"大体上,基本上",应该说 on the whole,而不能说 on a whole。

☞ ***adj.*** [həul]

双解释义

1. Ⓐ **齐全的,整体的,全部的** all; the full amount of
2. **没有破碎的,完整的** not divided or broken up; complete

基本要点

1. whole 作形容词时基本意思是"齐全的,整体的,全部的",指事物是不可分割的,没有任何东西被省略、减少或排除,作此解时,在句中只能用作定语。
2. whole 还可作"没有破碎的,完整的"解,指某事物未经分割的或无损害的,引申可表示"健康的,完好的"。
3. whole 一般不与不可数名词连用,在强调语气中可修饰集合名词。如没有冠词和其他限定词,whole 前加定冠词修饰单数可数名词或抽象名词或加人称代词所有格等修饰抽象名词时,意为"全部的,所有的"。whole 可用来修饰复数可数名词,意思是"整整的";也可用来修单数名词,其前加不定冠词 a 时,意思是"整的"。the whole 后接名词时,应把提到的东西作为一个整体来考虑,而不是指部分。
4. whole 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ affair 整个事情
～ amount 全部的账
～ cake 整块蛋糕
～ city 全城
～ class 全班
～ family 全家
～ river 整条河
～ town 全镇
～ year 全年
～ world 全世界

～+介词

～ for 因…而完整

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

The whole town was astir with the news. 消息传来,全城轰动。
The whole city was immersed in a festival atmosphere. 全城沉浸在节日气氛之中。
The whole country was astir with the murder event. 全国为此谋杀事件而轰动。
The whole village was attacked with influenza. 整个村子的人都得了流行性感冒。
The whole world was surprised at the news. 全世界听了这一消息都为之震惊。
We should be interested in current affairs of our country and the whole world. 我们应该关心本国及全世界的时事。
The whole river was caught over. 整条河都结冰了。
The whole class goes solid against the monitor's suggestion. 全班都反对班长的建议。
Last Sunday our whole family went on a picnic. 上星期天我们全家出去野餐。
He ate the whole cake and drank all the tea. 他吃了整块的蛋糕并喝了所有的茶。
I haven't paid the whole amount. 我没有全部付清。
He was displeased about the whole affair. 他对整个事情感到很不高兴。
I waited for her a whole half an hour. 我等了她整整半个小时。
It snowed three whole days. 下了整整三天雪。
She kept awake the whole night through, thinking of all sorts of things, past and future, happy and sad. 她彻夜不眠,想到各式各样的事,过去的、将来的、快乐的和悲伤的。
Forty is a whole number. 40 是个整数。
He gave his whole attention to the problem. 他全力注意那个问题。
That's the whole truth about it. 这就是事情的全部真相。
You're lucky to escape with a whole skin. 你未受损伤而逃脱,真是幸运。

▲*n.*+～

He ate an apple whole. 他把整个的苹果一口吃下。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

I hope you will be back whole. 我希望你平平安安地回来。
After a month of recuperation he's whole again. 他休养了一个月之后,恢复了健康。
The dish is still whole in spite of all the shocks. 尽管受了很多震动,盘子仍然完好无损。

用作宾语补足语

▲S+V+O+～

He was surprised to find himself whole after the accident. 他惊奇地发现自己在事故发生后安然无恙。

常用短语

♣ ***go the whole hog***

彻底地或完全地做某事 do sth thoroughly or completely
They painted the kitchen and then decided to go the whole hog and redecorate the other rooms as well. 他们粉刷了厨房,后来又决心干到底,把其他房间也都修饰一番。

词语辨异

♣ ***whole, complete, entire, total***
参见 complete 条。

♣ 下面各组中的两个句子含义不同:

The dog ate the meat whole.
狗把整个的一块肉一口吃了。
The dog ate the whole meat.
狗把整块肉都吃了。

The cook roasted the ox whole.
厨师把牛整头烤了。
The cook roasted the whole ox.
厨师烤了一头牛。

正误解析

1. 整个城市都在燃烧。

［误］Whole city was burning.
［正］The whole city was burning.
［析］whole 通常用于冠词、所有格或其他限定词之后。如果前面没有冠词或其他限定词，whole 一般不能与单数名词连用。

2. The whole city was not occupied.
［误］城市完全不被占领。
［正］城市并没有完全被占领。
［析］whole 与否定词 not 连用时，通常表示部分否定，而不是完全否定。

3. 我一辈子都住在这儿。
［误］I've lived here my all life.
［正］I've lived here my whole life.
［正］I've lived here all my life.
［析］all 和 whole 表示的意思基本一样，但词序却不同：all 用在冠词、所有格或其他限定词之前，whole 则用于冠词、所有格等之后。

4. 中国举国上下为这位伟人的去世而哀悼。
［误］The whole of China was in mourning for the passing away of the great man.
［正］All China was in mourning for the passing away of the great man.
［析］the whole of China 指的是"整个中国(国土)"，而 all China 指的是"全体中国人"。

5. 全班学生突然静下来了。
［误］The whole class suddenly fell silent.
［正］The class suddenly fell silent.
［析］the class 已表示"全班学生"，whole 属多余。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** entirety, fullness ***adj.*** complete, entire, total, intact, perfect, unhurt, fit, well
［反义词］ ***n.*** part ***adj.*** damaged, ill, part, partial
［词源］<古英语 *hal*, *hæl*（全部）

whole·some

☞ ***adj.*** ［'həulsəm］

双解释义

有益健康的 good for the health

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*
Bread and milk is wholesome food. 面包加牛奶是有益于健康的食品。
This has had a wholesome effect on babies. 这对婴儿有良好影响。

补充资料

［派生词］ wholesomely *adv.* 有益健康地 ‖ wholesomeness *n.* 有益健康

whol·ly

☞ ***adv.*** ［'həulli］

双解释义

完全地，全部地 completely

词汇搭配

～+动词
～ agree 完全同意
～ cure 完全治愈

～+副词
～ improper 完全不妥当
～ successful 十分成功

句型例句

I wholly agree with you. 我完全同意你。
She was wholly cured. 她被完全治愈。
Your idea isn't wholly practical. 你的想法并非完全现实。
We were wholly at a loss. 我们全然不知所措。
This is a book dealing wholly with herbs. 这是一本论述药草的专著。

补充资料

［同义词］ all, completely, entirely, fully, totally
［反义词］ partly

whom

☞ ***pron.*** ［hu:m］

双解释义

(who 的宾格)谁 what or which person(s)

基本要点

1. whom 是 who 的宾格，在正式文体中常作宾语，用作疑问代词或连接代词时非正式文体往往用主格代替，若紧跟在介词之后则只能用 whom。若在从句中用作表语则只能用 who，不能用 whom。
2. whom 用作关系代词引出定语从句修饰指人的先行词时意思是"他，她，他们"，在定语从句中作宾语，通常被省略或用 who，that 代替。
3. whom 用于非限制性定语从句中作动词或介词的宾语时不能省略。
4. whom 后接由动词 to be〔to-*v*〕构成的复合宾语时，不能用 who 来代替，且不能省略。

句型例句

To whom did you give the book? 你把书交给谁啦?
The man whom〔that, who〕I saw is called Smith. 我见到的那个人叫史密斯。
These new neighbors, to whom I was introduced yesterday, have come here from Singapore. 这些新邻居是从新加坡来的，昨天我被介绍同他们认识了。
I don't know whom to give it to. 我不知道给谁。
He is the man (whom) they understood to be extremely rich. 他就是那个他们认为腰缠万贯的人。

补充资料

［词源］<古英语 *hwam*（谁）

whose

☞ ***pron.*** ［hu:z］

双解释义

1. **谁的** of whom; belonging to whom
2. **那个〔些〕(人)的** of whom; of which

基本要点

1. whose 用作疑问代词或连接代词时只可用来指"有生命的人的"，意思是"谁的"，其后通常要接名词，如果意思清楚，其后的名词也可省略。
2. whose 用作关系代词时，意思是"那个人的，那些人的，那一个的，那一些的"，既可指人，也可指物，可以引导限制性或非限制性定语从句。

句型例句

Whose is this? 这是谁的?
These books are mine, then whose are those? 这些书是我的，那些书是谁的?
That's the man whose house was burned down. 那就是房子被大火烧了的那个人。
The men whose names were called left the room. 那些被叫到名字的人离开了房间。
The play, whose style is rigidly formal, is typical of the period. 这剧本是那个时期的典型作品，风格拘谨刻板。

词语辨异

♣ ***whose, of which***
两者都可用来指物，有时用 of which 更好，词序一般是"*n.* + of which"。在现代英语里，of which 多用在书面语中。

why

☞ ***adv.*** ［waı］

双解释义

为什么 for what reason

基本要点

1. why 的意思是"为什么"，可用作疑问副词，也用作关系副词，还用作连接副词，可以引导名词从句。
2. why 作为疑问副词，引导特殊疑问句或省略的特殊疑问句，表示疑问，意思是"为什么"；后面跟不带 to 的动词不定式，意思是"为什么要…"，表示某一动作是不必要的或无意义的。
3. why not 有三重含义：①表示"为什么不"，②表示建议，③表示同意。why not 跟不带 to 的动词不定式，用来提出建议，表示"为什么不…"，why not 也可用来对前面的否定句进行提问。
4. why 用作关系副词，意思是"为什么，为了什么的缘故、理由或目的"。可引导定语从句，可以单独用在 reason 的后面作为修饰语。
5. why 作为连接副词，可引导主语从句，也可引导宾语从句或表语从句。

句型例句

Why did you buy a spade? 你买铁锹干什么?
Why didn't you go there? 你为什么没去那儿?
Why spend such a lot of money? 为什么要花这么多钱呢?
Why argue with him? He never changes his mind. 和他争论什么? 他固执得很。
Why risk breaking the law? 为什么冒犯法的危险呢?
I don't think that room is big enough.—Why not? 我认为那个房间不够大。——为什么呢?
"I won't go.""Why not?""我不去。""为什么?"
Why not fresh up with a hot bath? 为什么不洗个热水澡提提神呢?
Why not apologize and ask his pardon? 为什么不道个歉，请求他原谅呢?
Why not ask somebody else? 为什么不问问别人呢?
Why not write a note and put it up on the wall? 为什么不写张条子贴在墙上呢?
"I'm going to put this whole weekend down, minute by minute.""Why not?""我准备把这个周末的情况一分钟一分钟地记下来。""对嘛。"
I wonder why you're interested in such things. 我真想知道你为什么对这样的事

感兴趣。
That is why I'm working hard at my lesson. 就是这个原因,我要努力学习。
I can't understand why she allows her children to walk over her as they do. 我不明白她为什么会允许她的子女对她那样傲慢无礼。
I do not quite understand why you asked me these questions. 我不大明白,您为什么要问我这些问题。
They could not understand why he spent all his time in the laboratory. 他们不理解为什么他要把全部时间用在实验室里。
It is easy to understand why he was angry. 很容易理解他发怒的原因。
I often wonder about why she treated me like that. 我时常纳闷她为什么要那样对待我。
That is the reason why we must go now. 这就是我们现在必须走的理由。
The reason why he changed his mind is not clear. 他改变主意的原因还不清楚。
Tell me the reason why you came. 告诉我你为什么来。
There were two main reasons why. One was his attitude toward the presidency. The second reason was his private life. 有两个原因:第一个原因是他对总统职务的态度,第二个原因是他的私生活。

常用短语

♣ ***why ever***
为什么(表示惊讶)(used to express surprise) why
Why ever didn't you tell us before? 你怎么不早告诉我们呢?

正误解析

1.你为什么掉到河里去了?
[误] Why did you come to fall into the river?
[正] How did you come to fall into the river?
[析] 现代汉语的"为什么",有时指"如何""怎么样"。
2.为什么不去求老师帮忙呢?
[误] Why don't ask the teacher for help?
[正] Why not ask the teacher for help?
[析] Why not do...? 是 Why don't you/we do...? 的省略形式,无主语时不用助动词 do, not 后直接加动词原形。
3.你有什么理由要休假呢?
[误] Is there any reason that you should have a holiday?
[正] Is there any reason why you should have a holiday?
[析] 当名词 reason 作定语从句的先行词时,引导词只能用 why。

☞ ***int.*** [waɪ]

双解释义

唉,噢,嘻 (used for expressing surprise or slight impatience or annoyance)

基本要点

1. why 用作感叹词时,主要表示吃惊、承认、认可,如果对方提的问题过于简单,回答时可以用 why 来表示轻微的惊异,有时用来表示不耐烦、抗议或异议。
2. why 在口语中还可以用来表示踌躇或踌躇后再继续往下说。

句型例句

Why, that's John over there. 噢,约翰在那儿呢。
Why, even a child knows that! 哎呀! 这连小孩子都知道。
Why! It's all gone! 哎呀! 全完了!
Why, what have you done with it? 什么,你们怎么处理它了。
"Who wrote *Hamlet*?" "Why, Shakespeare." "《哈姆雷特》是谁写的?""什么,莎士比亚。"
Why, what's the harm? 嗨,这又有什么害处呢?
Why, what, what of it? 嗯,这又怎么样?
No good woman would act as she has done. Why, she's after your money. 良家妇女没有人会像她那样做,你难道不知道,她追求的是你的金钱。
Why, don't you know me? 啊,难道你不认识我吗?
You say he's only forty! Why, I know he's at least fifty. 你说他只有 40 岁! 嗨,我知道,他至少有 50 岁。
Why, of course, that was it. 唉,是的,对啦。
"Do you really like him?" "Why, yes, I think he's all right." "你真喜欢他吗?" "唔,对,我觉得他不错。"
Why, of course, I'll do it. 噢,当然可以,我要做的。
Why, you're right, maybe. 啊,你是对的,也许吧。
If silver will not do, why, we must try gold. 倘若银子不行,那么,我们必须用金子试一试。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *hwi*, *hwy* (为什么)

wicked

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈwɪkɪd] (wickeder; wickedest)

双解释义

1.**邪恶的,恶劣的;缺德的** very bad; evil
2.**淘气的,顽皮的** like a child behaving badly
3.**不愉快的;狂暴的** causing discomfort, distress, or disappointment

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ habit 恶习
~ tongue 恶毒的话
~ waste of money 大肆挥霍
~ deeds 邪恶的行为

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
It was a wicked accident. 那事故非常严重。
What wicked weather! 天气真糟糕!
He likes riding a wicked horse. 他喜欢骑烈性马。
Wicked children are quite annoying. 淘气的孩子令人讨厌。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
You are being wicked again. 你又在恶作剧了。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
That was wicked of him. 他真邪恶。
▲It is/was + ~ + (of sb +) to-*v*
It is wicked to make other people suffer. 让别人受罪就是作恶。
It was wicked of you to torment the poor girl. 你折磨那可怜的女孩,真是恶劣。

词语辨异

♣ ***wicked, bad, evil, ill***
参见 ill 条。

补充资料

[同义词] bad, evil, naughty
[反义词] good, harmless, modest, upright
[词源] <古英语 *wicca* (巫术的)

wide

☞ ***adj.*** [waɪd] (wider; widest)

双解释义

1.**宽的,宽阔的** measuring a large amount from side to side or edge to edge
2.**范围大的,广泛的** covering or including a large range of things
3.**完全张开的** fully open

基本要点

1. wide 的基本意思是"宽的,宽阔的",指某物从这边到另一边距离的多少。引申可表示"范围大的,广泛的,离目标远的",有时还可表示"完全张开的"。
2. wide 可加表示数量的名词构成形容词短语。短语中 wide 位于数量词之后,整个短语修饰名词时常置于名词之后。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ expanse of desert 广袤的沙漠
~ knowledge 渊博的知识

名词 + ~

three feet ~3 英尺宽

~ + 介词

~ from the purpose 离目的很远

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
He admired the city's wide streets. 他赞美该市的宽阔的街道。
There are many wide highways in the province. 这个省有许多宽阔的公路。
His interests spanned a wide range of subjects. 他的兴趣涉及广泛的学科。
This shop sells a wide variety of goods. 这家商店出售各种货物。
She is a woman of wide reading. 她是个学识渊博的人。
There is a wide gap between the views of the two statesmen. 关于这点,两位政治家的政见有很大分歧。
She stared at him with wide eyes. 她睁大眼睛注视着他。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
The bridge is about ten metres wide. 这座桥大约有 10 米宽。
The garden is ten yards wide. 这个花园有 10 码宽。
The gap between the poor and rich is very wide indeed. 穷人和富人之间的差距确实很大。
▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

His answer was wide of mark. 他的回答离题太远了。
His guess was wide of the mark. 他猜得完全离了谱。
His remark is wide of truth. 他的话与事实出入很大。
It lies wide of all other forts. 它的位置远离其他要塞。
This is wide from purpose. 这与本意相距甚远。
▲S + be + ～ + (for sb +) to-*v*
The gate isn't wide enough to get the car through. 这大门不够宽，小汽车进不去。
The stream is too wide for me to jump across. 这条小河太宽了，我跳不过去。

常用短语

♣***give a wide berth***
与…保持距离 remain at a safe distance from sb/sth
▲*give sb/sth a wide berth*
He's so boring that I always try to give him a wide berth at parties. 他这个人很没意思，在聚会上我总是对他退避三舍。

词语辨异

♣***wide, broad***
参见 broad 条。

正误解析

1. 他因恐惧把眼睛睁得大大的。
[误] His eyes were wide for fear.
[正] His eyes were wide with fear.
[析] be wide with 是固定搭配，其中介词不能用 for。
2. 说男子比妇女更有力量是一个笼统的结论。
[误] It is a wide generalization to say that men are stronger than women.
[正] It is a broad generalization to say that men are stronger than women.
[析] a wide generalization 是"广泛的结论"，表示这个结论的适用面广；而 a broad generalization 是"笼统的结论"，表示这是一个概括性高但忽略了一些例外而得出的结论。

☞***adv.*** [waɪd] (wider; widest)

双解释义

1. **广大地，广阔地** a great distance from side to side
2. **远离目标地** (in sport) far away from the right point

基本要点

1. wide 用作副词时的基本意思是"广大地，广阔地"，引申可表示"全部地，充分地，张得很大地"。在体育运动中，常用来表示"远离目标地"。
2. wide 常用来修饰动词，强调动作的伸展性。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
fall ～射飞了
go ～出界了
open ～开得大大的
shoot ～离目标很远的射击

～ + 副词
～ apart 分开
～ awake 机警的

句型例句

He stood with his legs wide apart. 他两腿叉开地站着。
The window was wide open. 那窗户大开着。
Open your mouth wide. 把嘴张大。
The arrow fell wide. 箭没有射中。
The ball went wide. 球出界了。

词语辨异

♣***wide, widely***
这两个词的意思基本相同。其区别是：wide 通常表示范围或程度的极点，widely 通常表示范围或程度的广大。例如：
He opened the door wide.
他把门敞开。
He has travelled widely.
他曾遍游各地。

正误解析

他十分清醒。
[误] He is very awake.
[正] He is wide awake.
[析] be wide awake 意为"十分清醒"，是固定用法。

补充资料

[派生词] widely *adv.* 广泛地；普遍地；到处；大量地；在很大程度上
[同义词] ***adj.*** away, broad, distant, vast
[反义词] ***adj.*** limited, narrow
[词源] <古英语 *wid* (宽阔的)

widen

☞***v.*** [ˈwaɪdn] (widens; widened; widening)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **放宽，加宽，(使)变宽** make wide or wider

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ one's knowledge 扩充知识
～ the road 拓宽马路

句型例句

用作不及物动词
▲S + ～(+ A)
Her outlook gradually widens. 她的眼光渐渐开阔了。
The river widens as it flows. 这条河越流越宽。

用作及物动词
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
They are widening the road. 他们在加宽路面。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
This road needs to be widened. 这条路需要加宽。

wide·spread

☞***adj.*** [ˈwaɪdspred]

双解释义

分布广的；普遍的，广泛的 existing, happening or found in many places

词汇搭配

～ + 名词
～ flood 到处泛滥的洪水
～ praise〔tendency〕普遍的赞扬〔倾向〕
～ rumour 广为流传的谣言
～ attention 广泛的注意

句型例句

用作定语
▲～ + *n.*
English is a widespread language. 英语是一种很普及的语言。
There is a widespread dissatisfaction among the students with the food on campus. 学生们普遍对学校的饭菜不太满意。
As both a religion and a social force, puritanism has had a widespread influence in the United States. 严正主义既是一种宗教势力又是一种社会势力，它在美国有广泛的影响。

用作表语
▲S + be + ～
This disease is widespread in tropical areas. 这种疾病在热带地区蔓延很广。

补充资料

[同义词] broad, common, popular
[反义词] limited, uncommon

widow

☞***n.*** [ˈwɪdəʊ] (widows)

双解释义

Ⓒ **寡妇，遗孀** a woman whose husband has died and who has not married again

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
marry a ～娶个寡妇

形容词 + ～
rich〔wealthy〕～有钱的寡妇

名词 + ～
grass ～独守空房的寡妇
war ～战争造成的寡妇

句型例句

Martha was a very rich young widow. 玛莎是个很有钱的年轻寡妇。

补充资料

[派生词] widowed *adj.* 成为寡妇的，成了鳏夫的
[词源] <古英语 *widuwe* (寡妇)

width

☞***n.*** [wɪdθ] (widths)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **宽度，阔度，广度** the distance from one side to the other
2. Ⓤ **宽，广** quality or state of being wide

词汇搭配

介词 + ～
in ～在宽度上

～ + 介词
～ of mind 心胸开阔
～ of views 见识广博

句型例句

The road has a width of twenty feet. 那条路的宽度有 20 英尺。
We can't get it through the door because of its width. 我们无法使它通过门，因为它太宽了。

wield

☞ *v.* [wiːld] (wields; wielded; wielding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **手持着使用(武器、工具等)** hold in one's hand(s) and use (a weapon, tool, etc.)
2. *vt.* **具有,运用(权力),施加(影响)** have and/or use (power, influence, etc.)

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*

He is wielding a knife. 他在挥舞着一把刀。

The rebels were wielding sticks of dynamite. 叛乱分子舞动着棒状炸药。

They wield enormous political power. 他们行使巨大的政治权力。

wife

☞ *n.* [waɪf] (wives)

双解释义

Ⓒ**妻子** the woman to whom a man is married

基本要点

1. wife 的意思是"妻子",指相对于丈夫而言的女人。
2. give sb to wife 表示"嫁给某人为妻",take[have] sb to wife 表示"娶某人为妻""娶妻"也可用 marry a wife。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

afford one's ～供养妻子
beat one's ～殴打妻子
bring one's ～ with him 带着夫人
get a ～有妻子,娶妻
hate one's ～恨自己的妻子
have a ～已娶妻,有妻子
have one as a ～娶某人为妻
kiss one's ～吻自己的妻子
kill one's ～杀死自己的妻子
leave one's ～离开自己的妻子
lose one's ～丧妻
love one's ～爱自己的妻子
make (sb) a ～使(某人)成为妻子
marry a ～娶妻
miss one's ～想念自己的妻子
neglect one's ～慢怠自己的妻子,对妻子冷淡
put away one's ～置妻室于不顾
take sb as a ～娶某人为妻
treat one's ～ badly 待妻子不好

形容词＋～

abused ～受虐待的妻子
agreeable ～惬意的夫人
beautiful ～美丽的妻子
cold ～冷漠的妻子
devoted ～忠诚的妻子
faithful ～忠实的妻子
first ～第一夫人(国家元首的妻子)
former ～前妻
good ～贤妻
hardworking ～勤劳的妻子
lawful ～正妻,原配夫人
legal ～合法的妻子,正妻
lifelong ～终身伴侣,结发妻子
loving ～可爱的妻子
old ～上了年纪的妻子
rich ～有钱的妻子
second ～第二夫人,第二个妻子
sick ～多病的妻子
virtuous ～贤惠的妻子,忠贞的妻子
wealthy ～有钱的妻子
young ～年轻的妻子

名词＋～

house ～主妇
model ～模范妻子

句型例句

My wife doesn't understand me. 我的妻子不理解我。

What can I do to win my wife back? 我该怎么办才能重新夺回我的妻子?

I want you for my wife, will you marry me? 我希望你做我的妻子,你愿意同我结婚吗?

My wife will witness that I was at home all night. 我妻子会证明那天我整夜都在家。

The danger and difficulties of his work greatly worried his wife. 他的工作既危险又艰难,这使他妻子非常担忧。

His wife walks over him. 他的妻子轻蔑地对待他。

Everyone can see that the death of his wife weighs on him heavily. 人人都看得出,他妻子的去世使他的心情非常沉重。

His wife walked out on him, and was later seen in a neighbouring city with another man. 他的妻子抛弃了他,而后有人在附近的一个城市看到她和另一个男人在一起。

He expected his wife to wait on him hand and foot. 他指望他的妻子像佣人一样来伺候他。

He visited his anger on his wife. 他迁怒于他的妻子。

He'll unload his wife. 他将摆脱他的妻子。

He married a wife by whom he had two daughters. 他娶了妻并和她生了两个女儿。

Some people think that husband and wife should never work together. 有人认为夫妻二人绝不应该在同一处工作。

The two men went fishing while their wives prepared the dinner. 那两个男人去钓鱼时,他们的妻子做饭。

常用短语

♣ ***an old wives' tale***

荒唐故事,无稽之谈 old and usually foolish idea

But that is nothing but an old wives' tale. 那只不过是无稽之谈而已。

词语辨异

♣ ***old wife, old girl, old lady, old woman***

参见 old 条。

正误解析

1. 他的第一个妻子给他生了三个孩子。
   [误] He has three children from his first wife.
   [正] He has three children by his first wife.
   [析] 在这里介词 by 不可改为 from。
2. 娶某人为妻
   [误] take[have] sb to a wife
   [误] take[have] sb to sb's wife
   [误] take[have] sb to the wife
   [正] take[have] sb to wife
   [析] take[have] sb to wife 是固定搭配,wife 前不可用任何冠词或人称代词。
3. 布朗先生去世了,他的妻子只好支撑着这个家。
   [误] Mr. Brown is dead, and his wife has to support the family.
   [正] Mr. Brown is dead, and his widow has to support the family.
   [析] 男人生前的法定妻子叫 wife,男人死后,英语中习惯上不再用 wife,而用 widow 一词表示已去世男人的生前妻子,即"遗孀"。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *wif*(女人,妻子)

wig

☞ *n.* [wɪg] (wigs)

双解释义

Ⓒ**假发;法官帽** covering made of hair or a substance like hair to be worn on the head (e.g. by an actor, judge, bald person or for reasons of fashion)

句型例句

The actress wore a black wig over her blond hair. 那个女演员戴一顶黑色假发罩住自己的金黄色头发。

Judges wear a wig in court. 法官在法庭上戴着法官帽。

wild

☞ *adj.* [waɪld] (wilder; wildest)

双解释义

1. **野生的,野性的** living or growing in natural conditions and having natural qualities, not bred, grown, or produced by humans
2. **凶猛的,不驯服的** (of a person or animal) violent and uncontrollable
3. **强烈的,狂暴的** (of natural forces) violent, strong
4. **狂热的,发怒的,疯狂的** showing strong uncontrolled feelings
5. **荒芜的** (of place) natural; without the presence of man, especially because too cold, rocky, etc. to live in

基本要点

1. wild 的基本意思"野生的,野性的,野蛮的",指在自然条件下生活,有自然的特性或指未开化的,作此解时,没有比较级和最高级。wild 还可表示"凶猛的,不驯服的""易受惊的,不易接近的"等,用于指地方,可表示"荒芜的,荒凉的"。
2. wild 还可表示"强烈的,狂暴的",指自然力的强烈,用于比喻可指"狂热的,发怒的,疯狂的,热衷于…的",指人的感情强烈。
3. wild 还可作"极急切的"解,后面可接动词不定式,用于非正式场合。
4. wild 在句中多用作定语,有时也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ animals 野兽
～ fellow 放荡之徒
～ flowers 野花
～ horses 野马
～ mountain 荒山

～ price fluctuations 行市的狂涨暴跌
～ scenery 荒凉的景色
～ scheme 草率的计划
～ tribes 野蛮的部落

动词＋～

drive sb ～激怒某人
get ～ with rage 狂怒
get ～ with wine 发酒疯
grow ～荒芜了
run ～荒芜了

～＋介词

～ about 对…狂热的
～ about music 酷爱音乐
～ over 对…狂热的
～ with 因…而发怒的
～ with anger 狂怒的
～ with anxiety 焦急万分
～ with delight 欣喜若狂
～ with enthusiasm 热情奔放
～ with excitement 欣喜若狂
～ with joy 欣喜若狂

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n*.
The men had gone to hunt wild game. 男人们打猎去了。
The film portrays the wild excesses of the Roman Empire. 影片描写了罗马帝国的暴行。
She had a wild argument with Joe. 她与乔发生了怒气冲天的争辩。
It was a wild night. 那是一个暴风雨之夜。
The survivors staggered from the lifeboat with wild eyes. 幸存者带着失魂落魄的眼神摇摇晃晃地走下救生艇。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
This kind of rose grows wild. 这种玫瑰是野生的。
The deer is rather wild. 鹿相当易受惊。
The monkey is wild. 猴子不易接近。
Asian buffalo isn't as wild as that of America's. 亚洲水牛比美国水牛温顺些。
After the old gardener died, the garden grew wild. 老园丁死后，花园就慢慢荒芜了。
▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
He was wild to try it. 他渴望试一下。
He was wild to see his girlfriend. 他急切地要去看他的女朋友。
We are wild to go home. 我们渴望回家。

常用短语

♣ ***be wild about***
1.对…感到恼火 be angry with sb
I do feel wild about misplacing that ring. 我很恼火忘了把戒指放在什么地方了。
2.热衷于 be extremely enthusiastic
The boy is wild about music. 那孩子热衷于音乐。
He is wild about soccer stars. 他极为迷恋足球明星。
He is wild about sports. 他热衷于体育运动。
I'm not wild about the wall-paper. 我对壁纸并无多大兴趣。
♣ ***be wild with***
1.…得发狂，处于因…而发狂的状态 be full of strong unrestrained feeling for sth
He was wild with excitement at the news. 他听到这个消息后激动得发狂。
He was wild with hunger. 他饿得要命。
She was wild with anxiety. 她焦急万分。
2.因…对某人生气、恼怒 be very angry to sb for sth
She was wild with him for being late. 他的迟到使她大为恼怒。
The teacher was wild with his students for their mischief. 这位教师因为他的学生恶作剧而大为恼怒。
♣ ***run wild***
自由生长，不受控制 grow or stray freely without any control
The weeds are running wild in his garden. 他的花园里杂草丛生。
The students ran wild during spring vacation. 学生们度春假时都玩野了。
They let their children run wild. 他们允许孩子们胡闹。
When he was a child he ran wild. 他小的时候很不守规矩。
Bob was runing wild again. 鲍勃又发牛脾气了。

词语辨异

♣ ***go wild, run wild***
这两个短语意思上不同：run wild 的意思是“放肆”或“撒野”；go wild 的意思是“感慨”。例如：
Dolf is like a dog which has run wild.
道尔夫就像一条撒野的疯狗。
People went wild over his attitude.
大家对于他的态度无不感慨系之。

补充资料

［派生词］wildly *adv*. 野蛮地，激烈地，极，非常 ‖ wildness *n*. 野蛮，激烈
［同义词］feral, natural, savage, violent, rough
［反义词］civilized, sensible
［词源］<古英语 *wilde*（野的，未驯化的）

will

☞ ***aux. v.*** [wɪl]（would）

双解释义

1.**（用于表示简单将来式）将，要，会**（used for expressing the simple future tense）
2.**愿意，准备** be willing to; be ready to
3.**（用于请求某人做某事）**（used when asking sb to do sth）
4.**（用于表示可能，与 can 类似）**（used like can, show what is possible）
5.**（用于表示推测，与 must 类似）大概，可能**（used like must, show what is likely）
6.**（表示总是如此）惯于，总是**（shows what always happens）

基本要点

1. will 用作助动词时主要用于构成将来式，在美式英语中各个人称均可用 will 构成将来式，而在英式英语中则多用于第二、第三人称。在英式英语中当主语是“第二〔第三〕人称＋I〔we〕”时也多使用 will。
2. will 还可用作情态动词：
①用于第一人称时表示说话人（即主语）的意志，含有“愿意”“许诺”“意向”或“决定”等意义。
②用于第二、第三人称，表示说话人或主语的意志，含意是“愿意”“命令”“决定”“有礼貌的请求”等。但只有指现在的意志时才明确，指将来的意志时就与将来式混淆了，如果句子带有将来时间状语，表示意志的作用往往会消失。
③用于第二、第三人称时还可表示或然性、似真性或揣测，后接动词不定式的一般式，指对现在或将来的揣测（但只有明确表示关于现在的揣测时，才算是情态动词，否则应算是将来式）；后接动词不定式的完成式，指对过去的揣测。
④用于主语指非生物的第三人称，表示具有某种能力，能胜任一件事情。
⑤表示坚持、固执或顽强的决心时可用于各种人称，重读，肯定式不用缩写形式，但否定式则可用 won't；表示经常性、习惯性、倾向性、不可避免性时不重读，多用于第三人称。
⑥表示普遍真理或事物的自然属性。
⑦用于条件状语从句中表示主语或说话人的意志。

句型例句

I will let you know about it as soon as we come to any conclusion. 我们一得出结论，我就会让你知道。
Will you be free tomorrow afternoon? 你明天下午有空吗？
They say that it will rain tomorrow. 他们说明天将会下雨。
You and I will go there together tomorrow. 我和你明天一起去那里。
We will find better arguments. 我们会找到更好的理由。
Both of us will come to your place. 我们两个都要到你那里去。
I will help him if he asks me. 只要他提出，我愿意帮助他。
And I will take care of you, I promise. 我保证，我一定照顾你。
I will make this radio work even if I have to stay up all night. 我就是一夜不睡觉，也要把这收音机修好。
The doctor will see you now. 医生现在要见你了。
You will report to me afterwards. 事后你必须向我报告。
He'll do his best. 他决定尽力而为。
You will allow us to retire. 请允许我们告退。
Help me with this baggage, will you? 请你帮我搬这件行李好吗？
That will be my brother ringing. 按铃的可能是我哥哥。
The man with the umbrella will be the Prime Minister. 拿着雨伞的那个人准是首相。
You will have heard about it by now. 现在这事你大概已经听说了吧。
This tree will live without water for four months. 这棵树没有水能活四个月。
The new concert hall will seat 1500 people. 新音乐厅能容纳1500人。
I will take the job and no one is going to stop me. 我一定要干这个工作，谁也阻止不了我。
He will go swimming in the danger zone. 他非要到危险区去游泳不可。
I won't go back on my words. 我决不食言。
She won't be quiet! 她硬是不肯安静！
She will sit there hour after hour looking at the traffic go by. 她会经常一连几个小时坐在那儿观看来往的车辆。
Oil will float on water. 油总是浮在水面上。

Man will die. 人总是要死的。
Six and four will make ten. 六加四等于十。
Water will boil at 100℃. 水在100℃就会沸腾。
I shall be much obliged if you will allow him to continue using the library. 如果你允许他继续利用这个图书馆，我非常感激。

☞ *v.* [wɪl] (wills; willed; willing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **用意志力驱使(某事发生)** (try to) make (sth) happen, especially by power of the mind
2. *vt.* **将(财产等)遗赠某人** leave (property, etc.) to sb by means of a will and testament
3. *vt.* & *vi.* 〈旧〉**愿意，希望，想要** wish

基本要点

1. will 用作动词的基本意思是"用意志力驱使(某事发生)"，可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
2. will 作"将(财产)遗赠某人"解时，可接 that 引导的从句作宾语，从句的谓语动词要用虚拟式，也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可转化成介词 to 的宾语。
3. will 作"愿意，希望，想要"解时，可接名词、代词作宾语，也可接 that 引导的从句作宾语，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Go where you will. 你愿意上哪儿就上哪儿。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
Fate has willed it otherwise. 命运偏不如此安排。
He who wills success is halfway to it. 热切争取成功等于成功了一半。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
He willed that his property be divided equally among his children. 他在遗嘱中讲明将自己的财产均分给子女。
God wills that man should be happy. 上帝愿人类幸福。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
Grandfather willed my brother his car. 祖父立下遗嘱把他的车留给了哥哥。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*
She willed her house to her sister. 她把房子遗赠给她妹妹。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
She willed herself to bury her past. 她努力使自己忘记过去。

☞ *n.* [wɪl] (wills)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **意志(力)** the power of the mind to make decisions and act in accordance with them, sometimes in spite of difficulty or opposition
2. Ⓢ **决断，意图，决心** a strong determination to act in a particular way; intention
3. Ⓒ **遗嘱** legal document in which a person states how he wants his property and money to be disposed of after his death

句型例句

Will can conquer habit. 意志能战胜习惯。
She'll need an iron will in order to succeed. 她若想成功，得需要钢铁般的意志力。
I felt he had a strong will. 我觉得他的意志很坚强。
Where there is a will, there is a way. 有志者，事竟成。
What is his will in the matter? 他在这件事上的意图是什么？
He started digging the garden with a will. 他在园子里起劲儿地翻起土来。
He told me that he didn't know the content of the will. 他告诉我他不知道遗嘱的内容。

常用短语

♣ ***at will***
任意，随意 wherever, whenever, etc. one wishes
You are free to leave the house at will. 你有随意离开这栋房子的自由。

补充资料

[同义词] ***aux. v.*** be going to, shall ***n.*** determination, mind
[词源] ＜中古英语 *wille*(将，总是，决心)

will·ing

☞ ***adj.*** ['wɪlɪŋ]

双解释义

1. Ⓟ **愿意的，心甘情愿的** regarding favourably the possibility of doing sth; ready
2. **乐意的，自愿的** acting eagerly and without being forced
3. Ⓐ **主动的，乐意的** done or given gladly and without being forced

基本要点

1. willing 的意思是"愿意的，心甘情愿的""乐意的，自愿的""主动的"。
2. willing 作"愿意的，心甘情愿的"解时在句中只用作表语；作"主动的，乐意的"解时在句中只用作定语；作"乐意的，自愿的"解时在句中用作定语，也可用作表语。
3. willing 作表语时后常接动词不定式或 that 从句，表示"愿意〔乐意〕干某事"，that 从句的谓语动词须用虚拟语气。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ aid 志愿的援助
～ faculty 决断能力
～ gift 自愿赠送的礼物
～ helper 热心的帮助者
～ horse 自愿工作的人，干活主动的人
～ mind 有心人
～ obedience 百依百顺
～ sacrifice 自愿作出的牺牲
～ worker 积极肯干的工人

～＋动词不定式

～ to accept responsibility 愿意承担责任
～ to follow one's example 乐意向…学习
～ to help 乐意帮助
～ to marry 愿意结婚
～ to pay 愿意付
～ to wait 愿意等候

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
She is a willing helper. 她是一位热心的帮助者。
She is a willing worker. 她是一位自愿的劳动者。
He's a willing student. 他是个听话的学生。
He is a willing horse but he always seems to get the rotten jobs. 他是个乐于助人的人，可是他似乎总是做倒霉的事情。
Nothing is impossible to a willing mind. 世上无难事，只怕有心人。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
He doesn't work well, but he's always willing. 他活儿干得不好，不过他总是愿意干。
When ears are willing, talks tend to be long and loud. 只要乐于倾听别人的讲话，别人就会长时间起劲地谈下去。
"When a man says he's willing," said Mr. Barkis, "it's as much as to say, that a man's waiting for an answer." "当一个人说他愿意的时候，"巴吉斯先生说，"那就等于说，那个人在等候一个答复。"
I wish I could stop smoking, the spirit is willing but the flesh is weak. 但愿我能戒烟，只是心有余而力不足。

▲S＋be＋～＋to-*v*
I am quite willing to pay the price you asked for. 我十分愿意付出你所开的价。
He is willing to wait. 他愿意等候。
Smith was willing to follow her example. 史密斯乐意向她学习。
Are you willing to accept responsibility? 你愿意承担责任吗？
I'm willing to be an ox serving the people all my life. 我甘当孺子牛，终生为人民服务。
He was willing to use any dirty trick to get what he wanted. 他愿意使用任何卑鄙的手段来得到他所要的东西。

▲S＋be＋～＋for sb＋to-*v*
Is your father willing for you to go abroad? 你的父亲乐意让你出国吗？
I had a talk with your father last night, and he is willing for you to take the car out in the evenings. 昨晚我和你父亲谈了，他同意你夜晚用车子。

▲S＋be＋～＋that-clause
I am not willing that she should stay up past 10 p.m. 我不愿她熬到晚上10点多。
I am willing that he should be elected our monitor. 我愿意他被选为我们的班长。
Now are you willing that these little girls should be sent home? 现在你愿意让这些小姑娘被送回家去吗？
I'm willing that he (should) help them. 我但愿他能帮助他们。

正误解析

我很愿意你的兄弟加入进来。
[误] It is quite willing for your brother to join us.
[正] I'm quite willing for your brother to join us.
[析] 表示"愿意做某事"时，形容词 will-

ing 应用于以人作主语的句子中，不用于以 it 作形式主语的句子中。

补充资料

［同义词］ agreeable, content, happy, ready

［反义词］ unwilling

［词源］<中古英语 *wille*<古英语 *willa*（要，愿意）

wil·low

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwɪləʊ] (willows)

双解释义

Ⓒ**柳树** type of tree with flexible branches and long, thin leaves

句型例句

She stopped to lean against a weeping willow. 她停下脚步，靠在一棵垂柳上。

The willows along the river bank look very beautiful. 河岸边的柳树很美。

补充资料

［派生词］ willowy *adj.* 苗条的

win

☞ ***v.*** [wɪn] (wins; won; winning)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **赢得；获胜** get by working hard, by being better than others; be successful
2. *vt.* **经努力达到** reach or arrive at by effort
3. *vt.* **争取，说服** persuade sb by argument

基本要点

1. win 的基本意思是"获胜""赢得"，指人、参赛队、赛马、赛犬等在竞赛中或战斗中"击败对方"，也可指通过努力获得，还可指偶然获得。引申可表示经过努力"取得成功""到达（山顶等）""猜中，猜对"。当宾语为人称代词时，还可作"说服"解。
2. win 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接表示"比赛""奖品""战役"或"胜利""荣誉"等意义的名词或代词作宾语，有时也可接双宾语，其间接宾语可由介词 for 引出。win 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. win 的过去式和过去分词都是 won。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ a bronze medal 获得铜牌
～ a fortune 获得财产
～ a harvest 获得丰收
～ a lady 赢得一女郎的欢心
～ a prize 得奖
～ a reputation 赢得好名声
～ a victory 赢得胜利
～ achievements 取得成绩
～ award 获得奖学金
～ championship 获得冠军
～ friendship 赢得友谊
～ honour 争光
～ independence 赢得独立
～ money 赢钱
～ new friends 交新朋友
～ sb a place 使…赢得一席之地
～ sb praises 使…获得赞扬
～ sb reputation 使…获得荣誉
～ sb the fame 使…赢得名声
～ sb time 使…赢得时间
～ sb trust 使…赢得信任
～ scholarship 获得奖学金
～ success 获得成功
～ the argument 赢得辩论
～ the ball game 赢球
～ the battle 打胜仗
～ the beauty contest 赢得选美比赛
～ the competition 赢得竞争
～ the diploma 取得文凭
～ the election 赢得选举
～ the game 赢得比赛
～ the golden cup 赢得金杯
～ the harbour 进港
～ the match 赢得比赛
～ the national liberation 赢得民族解放
～ the place 获得名次
～ the race 赢得比赛
～ the shore 抵达岸边
～ the top of the mountain 到达山顶
～ the war 赢得战争

［～＋副词］

～ by chance 偶然获胜
～ soon 不久获得
～ certainly 必将获得
～ competitively 取决于竞争地获胜
～ decisively 果断地取胜
～ easily 轻易得胜
～ effectually 奏效地获胜
～ fairly 公平获得
～ finally 最终获胜
～ gallantly 勇敢地战胜
～ intrepidly 勇敢地获胜
～ laboriously 艰难获胜
～ phenomenally 非凡地获得
～ purely 侥幸获得
～ spectacularly 获得巨大的胜利
～ strategically 战略上地获胜
～ substantially 实质性的获胜
～ treacherously 背信弃义地获胜
～ away 把（某人）争取过来
～ back the prize 把奖品夺回来
～ back the world respect 重新赢得世界敬重
～ out 最终获得成功
～ over 把…争取过来，说服
～ round 争取过来
～ through 最终获得成功

［～＋介词］

～ against 在（不利的）情况下获胜
～ against all obstacles 克服障碍而获胜
～ at cards 赢牌
～ at racing 赛跑得胜
～ by eight points to three 以 8∶3 赢了
～ from 从…赢来
～ of 从…赢来
～ over 战胜
～ through 战胜…取得胜利
～ upon everybody 使人人叹服
～ with a score of six-five 以六比五获胜

句型例句

［用作不及物动词］

▲S＋～（＋A）

Tom and Harry won. 汤姆和哈里赢了。

He's winning. 他要赢了。

The baby's a boy after all, so you win! 这婴儿果真是男孩，你猜对了！

［用作及物动词］

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*

Which side won the match? 哪一方赢了这场比赛？

They won the basketball match. 他们打赢了这场篮球赛。

He won a bronze medal. 他得了铜牌。

We shall win greater victories in the future. 我们将取得更大的胜利。

She won her diploma in only three years. 她仅用 3 年时间就取得了毕业文凭。

Last year they also won a rich harvest. 他们去年又获得了丰收。

The speaker soon won his audience. 演讲人很快赢得了听众的好感。

She can't win new friends there, though she's tried. 虽然经过努力，她在那儿仍交不到新朋友。

You have won me. 你算是把我说服了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The battle was won and the enemy defeated, but we suffered heavy losses. 战斗胜利了，敌人被击败，但是我们也受了很大的损失。

［用作双宾动词］

▲S＋～＋*pron./n.*＋*n./pron.*

That invention won him a medal. 那项发明为他赢得了一枚奖章。

His genuine kindness of heart will win him many friends. 他那真正善良的心会使他赢得许多朋友。

The book won him reputation. 这本书为他赢得了名望。

The invention won him a fame. 这项发明使他出了名。

She can quickly win her the friendship of her classmates. 她能很快赢得同学们的友谊。

By her hard work she won herself fame and fortune. 靠勤奋的工作她名利双收。

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋for *pron./n.*

By her hard work she won a place for herself in the school team. 经过努力奋斗，她为自己在校队里赢得一席之地。

［用作宾补动词］

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*＋to-*v*

I've won her to try again. 我说服她再试一试。

I have won him to agree with us. 我已说服他同意我们的意见。

We have won them to support us. 我们已说服他们支持我们。

He won his father to buy him a new car. 他说服他父亲为他买一辆新汽车。

常用短语

♣ ***win against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

战胜…，打赢… obtain as the result of fighting, competition, etc.

▲ *win against sb/sth*

We win against all obstacles. 我们克服了一切障碍，取得了胜利。

We will win against his team. 我们将打败他的队。

It will be impossible for me to win against him. 我不可能战胜他。

In the basketball game we won against them by the heavy score of 48 to 22. 这场篮球赛，我们以 48 比 22 的悬殊比分打败了他们。

♣ ***win at*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)

获胜；赢得 gain a victory in a game, event, etc.; gain sth such as money, a prize, etc.

▲ *win at sth*

John is so lucky, he always wins at cards.

W

约翰真幸运,他玩牌总是赢。

▲ *win sth at sth*

Did you win any money at the races today? 在今天的赛马中你赢钱了吗?

Jim won most of the prizes at the Games. 吉姆夺得了运动会上的大部分奖品。

♣ ***win away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

争取过来 cause sb to change his loyalty from sb/sth

▲ *win sb ⇔ away*

His action might encourage the party to try to win more members away from the opposition party. 他的行动可能会鼓励该党从对立的党派中争取过来更多的成员。

♣ ***win back*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

重新获得,夺回 regain sth/sb

▲ *win sb/sth ⇔ back*

What can I do to win my wife back? 我该怎么办才能重新夺回我的妻子?

There is still time to win him back by gentle persuasion. 还有时间通过婉言说服工作把他争取回来。

The team is determined to win the prize back next year! 那个球队决心明年夺回奖牌!

She has managed to win him back. 她终于又获得了他的爱情。

He has won back their favour. 他重新获得了他们的青睐。

♣ ***win free***

争得自由或成功 become free or successful

〔说明〕win free 通常不用于进行体。

The young man was glad to win free of his mother's control at last. 这年轻人终于摆脱了他母亲的控制,很高兴。

After many long arguments, the under-director won free and was allowed to run the system his own way. 经过许多次长时间的辩论之后,副主任获胜,并获准以自己的一套方法来管理该系统。

It took a long battle in the courts for the prisoner to win free although he knew that he was not guilty. 这囚犯明知自己无罪,但还需在法庭上进行长时间的斗争后才能获释。

♣ ***win out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.最终获得成功 be successful in the end

〔说明〕win out 作此解时不用于进行体。

▲ *win out*

She finally won out. 最后她终于取得了胜利。

I know that whatever you try, you're sure to win out in spite of early difficulties. 我知道无论你做什么,尽管开始有重重困难,但肯定最终会成功的。

2.战胜,胜过 gain a victory over sb/sth

▲ *win out*

This is a life-and-death struggle concerning who will win out. 这是一场关系到谁战胜谁的生死斗争。

Correct ideas will certainly win out against erroneous ones. 正确意见必将战胜错误意见。

Our product is sure to win out over those of our competitors. 我们的产品肯定会优于我们对手的产品。

▲ *win sth ⇔ out*

Good will win out evil. 善最终会战胜恶。

♣ ***win over*〔*round*〕** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *win sb ⇔ over*〔*round*〕

1.赢得支持,赞同 gain the support of sb, often by persuasion

Can you win the director over? We need his vote. 你能把董事长争取过来吗? 我们需要他的选票。

Both his parents were against his marrying a singer, but when he won over his mother, his father would give in. 他父母都反对他娶一个歌手。可他一旦把母亲争取过来时,他父亲就让步了。

The defense lawyer presented to the court evidences to support this argument, and he eventually won the jury over to his side. 辩护律师向法庭出示了证明他论点的证据,终于把陪审团争取到他的一边。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Most committee members will support our plan, but the chairman can never be won over. 大多数委员支持我们的计划,但主席绝不会被争取过来。

2.战胜,胜过 score a victory over

If they think they are going to win over us by refusing to make any concession, they are mistaken. 要是他们认为只要拒绝作任何让步就可以取得对我们的胜利,那他们就错了。

♣ ***win through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *win through*

1.最终获得成功 be successful in the end

〔说明〕win through 作此解时不用于进行体。

The candidates all won through. 候选人全部当选。

I know that whatever you try, you're sure to win through in spite of early difficulties. 我知道无论你做什么,最终都会成功的,尽管开始会困难重重。

2.帮助某人恢复健康 help sb to recover from illness

His life was almost despaired of, but his strong constitution won through. 他几乎没有救活的希望了,但他的体质好,终于恢复了健康。

♣ ***win through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)

通过…获得…;渡过 gain sth through sth or doing sth; pull through difficulties, etc.

▲ *win through sth*

He won through the hardships of his early life. 他熬过了早年的苦难生活。

We won through all difficulties. 我们克服重重困难而取得成功。

▲ *win sth through sth/v-ing*

We won victory through protracted struggle. 经过长期的斗争,我们取得了胜利。

They have won a lot of money through gambling. 他们赌博赢了很多钱。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

World peace can be won only through determined struggle of the people of the whole world. 世界和平只有通过全世界人民的坚决斗争才能取得。

♣ ***win to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

说服;参加;接受 persuade sb to join a group or accept an idea

▲ *win sb to sth*

If anyone objects, we will win him to agreement. 假如有人反对,我们就说服他同意。

His forceful speeches have won many young people to the Party. 他那有说服力的演讲使得许多年轻人加入了该党。

He speaks so well that he should be able to win most of the committee to his opinion. 他很能说,准能使委员会的大多数成员接受他的观点。

♣ ***win upon*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

吸引,获得…的好感 exercise increasing attraction upon; gain favour or influence with

▲ *win upon sb*

Her beauty won upon everybody. 她的美貌吸引了每一个人。

She won upon him by degrees. 她逐渐获得他的好感。

This theory will win upon them. 这个理论将会使他们感兴趣。

词语辨异

♣ ***win, achieve, acquire, attain, earn, gain, get, obtain, secure***

参见 achieve 条。

♣ ***win, beat***

参见 beat 条。

♣ ***win, conquer, defeat, overcome***

这组词都可表示"获胜""打败"。其区别是:win 表示"获胜""赢得",指在竞赛或战斗中击败对方,宾语一般是战役或胜利等;conquer 表示"征服",此词应用范围很广,既可指靠武力或精神道德方面的力量使对方屈服,又可指在排除障碍和阻力后取得胜利,该词强调的不仅是击败对方,而且还包括使对方就范;defeat 应用范围也很广,但不像 conquer 那样含有彻底击败或征服的意思,而是强调暂时的胜利;overcome 的意思是"克服""战胜",既可用于战斗或任何竞赛,又可用于感情、习惯等方面,强调压倒或胜过。例如:

There has been a tremendous international effort to conquer cancer. 全世界已作出了巨大努力来征服癌症。

They acknowledged having been defeated. 他们承认被打败了。

We have the courage to overcome difficulties. 我们有战胜困难的勇气。

正误解析

1.他们打败了敌人。

［误］They won their enemy.

［正］They defeated their enemy.

［析］win 用作及物动词,其后可用战争、战役、胜利等作宾语,不能以敌人、对方、困难等作宾语。只有在作"说服""争取"解时才可以以人作宾语。

2.他们以 112∶99 的比分胜了我们。

［误］They won us by a score of 112 to 99.

［正］They won over us by a score of 112 to 99.

［析］当表示"赢了某人或胜了某人"时,win 后面不可直接接人作宾语,须使用介词 over。

3.他的目标是明年重新把奖金赢回来。

［误］His goal is to win the prize over next year.

［正］His goal is to win the prize back next year.

［析］表示"重新赢得""重新获得""赢回来"可以说 win... back, win... over 意为"把…争取过来"。

4.艾德赛跑总得胜。

［误］Ade always wins in racing.

［正］Ade always wins at racing.

［析］表示"在…取胜"可以说 win at...,这里的介词 at 不可以用 in 替换。

☞ ***n.*** [wɪn] (wins)

双解释义

Ⓒ 胜,赢 victory in the game, contest,

etc.

基本要点

win 用作名词的意思是“胜，赢”，常指游戏、竞赛中的胜利或赢，其复数形式可表示“赢得物”，不可以用它表示政治斗争或军事上的胜利。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

celebrate a ～庆祝胜利
chalk up a ～取得胜利
have three ～s and no defeats 三战全胜

形容词＋～

another ～又一次得胜
big ～赢了很多
more ～s 再赢
the first ～首次获胜

介词＋～

with 14 ～s, 4 losses and 4 draws 以 14 胜 4 负 4 平的成绩

～＋介词

～ against sb 胜某人一局
～ over sb 胜某人一局

句型例句

They had a big win on the football pools. 他们在足球彩票上赢了很多钱。
Four more wins and the team will clinch the championship. 这个队再赢 4 场就会最终赢得冠军称号。
This season we've had three wins and two defeats. 这个赛季我们 3 胜 2 负。
His gambling losses exceeded his wins. 他赌博输多赢少。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***v.*** achieve, acquire, attain, capture, catch, conquer, earn, gain, get, obtain, overcome, receive, succeed ***n.*** conquest, mastery, success, victory
［反义词］ ***v.*** lose ***n.*** defeat
［词源］ ＜中古英语 *winnen* ＜古英语 *winnan*（斗争，获胜）

wind[1]

n. ［wɪnd］ (winds)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ Ⓤ **风，气流** air moving as a result of natural forces
2. Ⓤ **气味** smell carried by the wind
3. Ⓤ **呼吸** breath
4. Ⓤ **空话** useless and boastful talk
5. Ⓢ **管乐器** wind instruments in an orchestra

基本要点

1. wind 的基本意思是“风，气流”，指由于空气的自然流动而产生的现象，风速可大可小，风力可强可弱，可以是强劲的，也可以是柔和的，既可用作不可数名词，又可用作可数名词，常与定冠词 the 连用。指风的种类或方向时，wind 可与不定冠词 a 连用或用其复数形式；指风的强度时常与 much，little 等词连用；泛指风时是不可数名词，其前不加冠词或定语。
2. wind 也可作“气味”解，指空气中传送的气味，是不可数名词。
3. wind 也可表示运动或吹奏乐器时的“呼吸”或肠胃中的“胀气”，是不可数名词。
4. wind 还有“空话”的意思，指无用的或吹嘘的话，是不可数名词。
5. wind 还可作“管乐器”解，是集合名词，通常用作单数形式，常与定冠词 the 连用，作主语时其谓语动词可用单数形式，也可用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

advance against the ～s 迎着风浪前进
brave a ～冒风，顶风
break ～放屁，排气
break the ～挡风
catch one's second ～喘过气来
check ～s 防风
face a ～迎风，顶风
flutter in the ～迎风飘扬
gain the ～ of 占…的上风，对…占优势地位，得到…的线索
get ～ of sth 得到某事的风声，获得某事的线索〔消息〕
get back one's ～停下来，喘口气
get one's second ～喘气后恢复正常
go against the ～逆风走
go like the ～飞驰
have the ～ of 占…的上风，对…占优势，得到…的线索
have the ～ up 受惊吓，担心，害怕
head ～逆风
lose one's ～喘气
recover one's ～停下来，喘口气
sail against the ～顶风航行，在困难情况下工作
sail before the ～顺风航行，获得成功，发迹
sail close to the ～迎风航行，几乎犯法，行动几乎失控
sail near the ～迎风航行，几乎犯法，行动几乎失控
stand a ～经得起风吹
stop the ～把风挡住
take ～被谣传
take the ～ out of sb's sails 先发制人以占上风，突然夺去某人的优势

形容词＋～

big ～大风
bitter ～刺骨的寒风
cold ～冷风
constant ～稳定的风
contrary ～逆风
fair ～顺风
favourable ～顺风
free ～顺风
gentle ～和风
hard ～大风，强风
heavy ～大风，强风
high ～大风，强风
icy ～寒风
ill ～恶风
light ～微风，小风
low ～低沉的风
severe ～猛烈的风
sharp ～暴风，疾风
slight ～微风，小风
small ～小风，微风
soft ～柔和的风，温和的风
strong ～大风，强风
the east ～东风
the north ～北风
unfavourable ～逆风
warm ～温暖的风

名词＋～

autumn ～秋风
mountain ～山风
night ～夜风
spring ～春风
trade ～信风

介词＋～

against the ～逆风，顶着风
before the ～顺风
run before the ～顺风行驶
by the ～顺风
down the ～顺风
in the ～正在发生的，秘密进行的
a breath of ～一丝风
out of ～上气不接下气
with the ～顺风

～＋介词

～ from the north 从北方吹来的风
～ of winter 冬季的风

句型例句

The wind drove into my face. 风向我迎面刮来。
The wind and rain were beating against us. 风雨拍打在我们身上。
The wind has died away again. 风又渐息了。
The wind had banked the snow up against the wall. 风把雪吹到墙边堆积起来。
The wind began to build and the sleet to blow about. 风开始大起来了，雨雪四处飞扬。
The wind drifted the leaves across our yard. 风把树叶吹过院子。
The machine is exposed to the wind and rain. 这台机器经受风吹雨打。
The rain was accompanied by a high wind. 下雨时还刮着大风。
A light wind disturbed the surface of the water. 微风拂动水面。
There were strong winds last night. 昨夜刮过强风。
These young men are advancing against the winds and waves. 这些年轻人迎着风浪前进。
The deer got wind of the hunter and ran off. 鹿觉察到猎人的气味，便逃跑了。
If the deer catches wind of us, he'll ran into the woods. 鹿一闻到我们的气味就会跑进森林。
He pumped some wind into the tyre. 他给那轮胎打了一些气。
The blow knocked the wind out of him. 这一击使他断了气。
I had to stop and regain my wind before I could carry on. 我得停下来喘口气后才能继续下去。
It took him a while to get his wind after running so fast. 他在跑得这样快以后过了一会儿才能正常呼吸。
Small babies often get wind. 幼婴往往肠胃胀气。
You get wind when you eat too quickly. 吃东西太快肚子会胀气。
Cabbage gives me wind. 卷心菜使我肠胃胀气。
The wind is/are playing too loud. 管乐吹得太响。
It's an ill wind that blows nobody good. 害于此者利于彼。
Sow the wind and reap the whirlwind. 种下一恶会收到十倍的恶报。

常用短语

♣ ***get wind of***
得到风声；获得线索 get to know of indirectly or secretly
The police got wind of the intended burglary, and so surprised the thieves as they were entering the premises. 警察得到行窃的风声，所以当盗贼进入房屋时将他们突然捕获。
How could he have got wind of our plans? 他怎么可能听到我们计划的风声呢？
The police have got wind of a robbery planned for tonight. 警方获悉有关计划在今夜抢劫的消息。

♣ ***get〔put〕 the wind up***
（俚）使受惊吓；担惊受怕 become anxious〔frightened〕
My wife gets the wind up whenever she has to go to the dentist. 每当我妻子去治牙时，她总是担惊受怕。
Two men blocking the path put the wind up her. 两个人堵住路使她担惊受怕。
These new police tactics have really put the wind up the local drug dealers. 警方的这些新策略真正使当地的毒品贩子感到害怕。

♣ ***in the teeth of the wind***
（海）逆风 with the wind against one
The sailing boat could make little progress in the teeth of the mind. 帆船顶风几乎不能前进。
The ship was making her way slowly right in the teeth of the wind. 这艘船正顶着风缓慢前进。

♣ ***in the wind***
（秘密地）在进行 being planned (secretly)
A trip to India may be in the wind. 可能即将到印度旅行。
John's close friends knew that marriage was in the wind. 约翰的好朋友都知道他即将结婚。

♣ ***like the wind***
迅速地 very quickly
The horse ran like the wind along the top of the ridge. 那匹马沿着山脊飞跑着。
The horse galloped away like the wind. 那匹马疾驰而去。

♣ ***on the wind***
逆风，顶风 against the wind
They sailed just on the wind then. 当时他们正在逆风航行。
The boat is sailing on the wind. 船正顶风航行。
The plane must face on the wind before you take off. 飞机正顶风起飞。

♣ ***see how〔which〕 way the wind blows***
了解事情的动向 postpone a decision until one has more information
I'd like to see which way the wind blows before deciding whether to accept their offer. 我想先看看情况再决定是否接受他们的提议。

♣ ***sound in wind and limb***
身体健康的 healthy
The horse was sound in wind and limb. 这匹马十分健壮。
The doctor reckoned that anyone who could climb all this stairs for his interview was sound enough in wind and limb to be passed fit. 医生推断，谁能登上这么多梯级来见他，谁的健康就合格。

♣ ***take the wind out of sb's sails***
使某人狼狈，挫败某人的计划 take away sb's advantage〔confidence〕
His statement took a great deal of the wind out of her sails. 他的陈述使她大为泄气。
James was going to tell us all about his trip to Hong Kong but we took the wind out of his sails by telling him we had been there a few months ago. 詹姆斯打算给我们大家讲述他的香港之行，但我们告诉他数月前我们去过那里，这使他很狼狈。

词语辨异

♣ ***in the wind, on the wind***
两者意思并不相同：in the wind 的意思是"在策划中""在酝酿中"或"凭空"，往往用作比喻义；而 on the wind 的意思是"顶着风"，多半用作本义，相当于 against the wind。

♣ ***wind, blast, breeze, gale***
这组词都有"风"的意思。其区别在于：
1. wind 是一个笼统的词，是泛指由于空气的自然流动而产生的风，风速可快可慢，风力可大可小，可以指强劲的，也可以指柔和的；blast 是一股强劲的气流，不一定是自然产生的，风速较大，强劲而突然，指"狂风"或"暴风"；breeze 指"轻风""微风""温和的微风"；gale 指 7 级到 11 级的烈风、强风。例如：
The dentist gave my tooth a blast to dry the filling. 牙医朝我的牙吹风使补牙材料干结。
A gust of wind billowed the sleeves and skirts of women's dresses. 一股劲风把妇女们的衣袖和裙子吹得像波浪一样翻动。
The banner fluttered in the breeze. 旗帜在微风中飘扬。
We got our roof blown off in the gale last night. 昨夜的大风把我们的房顶给掀掉了。
2. 用 spring breeze 指"春风"比用 wind 更为确切。例如：
The soft spring breeze caressed my face and I felt refreshed. 柔和的春风吹拂着我的脸，使我觉得神清气爽。

☞ ***v.*** [wɪnd] (winds; winded; winding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **使喘不过气来，让…喘喘气** cause to be breathless; give sth time to breathe
2. *vt.* **嗅出** smell the presence of sth

基本要点

1. wind 用作动词的意思是"使喘不过气来，让…喘喘气""嗅出"，此时其读音为[wɪnd]，过去式和过去分词是 winded [ˈwɪndɪd]。
2. wind 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ the fox 嗅出狐狸的踪迹
～ the horse 使马稍作休息

句型例句

〔用作及物动词〕
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*
He hit her in the stomach and winded her. 她肚子挨了他一拳，喘不过气来。
The run winded him. 这阵跑步使他喘气不已。
The hounds winded the fox. 猎犬嗅出了狐狸的踪迹。
We stopped to wind our horses. 我们停下来使马稍作休息。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
He was quite winded by the long climb. 长时间攀登使得他呼吸急促。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** air, blast, breeze, current, notice, report, rumor, suggestion, talk, warning
［词源］<古英语 *wind*<拉丁语 *ventus* <希腊语 *aenai*（吹刮）

wind[2]

☞ ***v.*** [waɪnd] (winds; wound; winding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **卷上；转动** turn; make (a machine) go by turning some part of it
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **蜿蜒前进，弯曲** go or move in a circular way

基本要点

1. wind 的基本意思是"卷曲，缠绕"，指在轴或像轴一样的东西上转动、环绕或将其粘住。引申可指通过环绕而紧固、拉紧、抬起，也可指"上紧发条""绕…蜿蜒前进；使（船）转向或掉头""变弯曲"等。
2. wind 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。用作不及物动词时主动形式具有被动意义。
3. wind 后接副词 back 表示"倒片"；后接副词 down 表示"转动以〔使〕…下降，发条已松了，使停止"；后接副词 in 表示"把…缠绕起来"；后接副词 off 表示"卷开，解开，放开"；后接副词 on 表示"通过缠绕把…固定在支架或杆子等物上"；后接副词 up 表示"转动以提升，卷绕""上发条""结束"。

词汇搭配

〔～＋名词〕
～ its way to the sea(河) 蜿蜒流入大海
～ one's way 蜿蜒前进

〔～＋副词〕
～ incessantly 不停地流过
～ intricately 错综复杂地弯曲
～ monotonously 乏味地转动
～ slowly 慢慢地流过
～ back 倒回
～ the film back 把影片倒回
～ down 转动以使…下降，发条已松了，使停止
～ down the window 把窗摇下来
～ in 把…缠绕起来
～ in the line 收线
～ off 卷开，解开，放开
～ up 转动以提升，卷绕，上发条，结束
～ up one's talk 结束谈话
～ up the car window 把车窗摇上去

〔～＋介词〕
～ about the child 搂住那孩子
～ around〔round〕 绕在…
～ the string around〔round〕 one's finger 把线绕在手指上
～ wool into a ball 把毛线绕成一团
～ through 流过

～ through the village 蜿蜒流过村庄
～ to the sea(河)蜿蜒地流入大海
～ with bandages 缠着绷带

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)
That board will wind. 那块木板将会弯曲。
The road winds. 这条路弯弯曲曲。
This clock winds easily. 这台钟上发条不费劲。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n./pron.*
She wound the child in her arms. 她抱着孩子。
Susan is winding the wool. 苏珊在缠毛线。
He is winding his watch. 他在给表上弦。
You must wind this clock once a week. 你必须每周给钟上一次弦。
He wound the handle. 他转动了把手。
The river winds the valley. 这条河蜿蜒流过山谷。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The man's arm was wound with bandages. 那人的胳膊上裹着绷带。
The alarm clock was wound. 闹钟上过发条了。

常用短语

♣**wind along**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
蜿蜒向前 go forward in a twisting direction
▲*wind along*
The river wound along. 这条河蜿蜒流动。
The whole caravan was winding along once more. 整个车队又蜿蜒前进了。

♣**wind along**[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
沿…蜿蜒向前 go along sth in a twisting direction
▲*wind along sth*
The road winds along the lake. 那条公路沿湖蜿蜒向前。

♣**wind around〔round〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(把…)缠绕,卷绕在…上 fasten sth or itself around sth by turning several times; surround sth by turning
▲*wind around〔round〕sth*
The vine winds round a pole. 藤蔓缠绕在柱子上。
The highway winds around the mountain. 公路盘山而上。
▲*wind sth around〔round〕sth*
I wet the clothes and wound them around my neck. 我把衣服弄湿绕在脖子上。
He wound a heavy scarf around his neck. 他脖子上围着一条厚厚的围巾。
Wind the wire around the post. 把铁丝绕在那根柱子上。
She wound a bandage round my wounded arm. 她在我受伤的手臂上包扎绷带。
2.任意摆布某人 control sb easily
▲*wind sb around〔round〕one's finger*
Jim worships his daughter and will do anything she wants; she can wind him round her little finger. 吉姆十分钟爱他的女儿,对她有求必应,她可以随意支使他。

♣**wind back** (*v.* + *adv.*)
倒片 turn a film back to an earlier part; rewind
▲*wind back*
Wait a minute, it won't take me long to wind back to the beginning, and then I can put the film away. 等一下,我不用花很多时间倒带,然后就可以放出来了。
▲*wind sth ⇔ back*
Would you please wind the film back to the part where the child comes in? I'd like to see that again. 你能把影片倒回到那个孩子进来的那段吗? 我想再看一遍。
Can you wind the film back some frames? This section doesn't see right. 你能把片子倒回几个镜头吗? 这一部分看起来不对。
This song is my favourite. Let's wind back the tape and listen to it again. 这首歌是我最爱听的,咱们把带子倒回去,再听一遍。

♣**wind down** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.摇手柄降下 lower sth by turning a handle; be able to be lowered with a handle
▲*wind down*
The windows don't wind down very easily. 这些窗户不那么容易摇下来。
▲*wind sth ⇔ down*
I had to wind the car window down to listen to what she was saying. 我只得把车窗摇下来,听听她在说些什么。
He wound down the window of his car to get some fresh air. 他摇开车窗以便呼吸点新鲜空气。
2.发条松了 run more and more slowly until it stops
▲*wind down*
My watch had been winding down, and I didn't know it was slow, that's why I'm late. 我的手表发条已松,而我却不知道表慢了,故此迟到。
It's a one-day clock; the spring winds down in 24 hours. 这是一天上一次弦的钟,发条走二十四小时就松了。
My watch wound down and stopped. 我的表发条已松了,停下来了。
3.工作或兴奋之后放松下来 rest until calmer, after work or excitement
▲*wind down*
We went to the local club to wind down. 我们到当地俱乐部去放松一下。
Television is very useful for winding down before going to bed. 要想睡前放松一下,看看电视是极为有用的。
The football crowd don't wind down after a good game until they're nearly arriving at home. 一场激动人心的足球赛过后,观众们通常快到家时才能平静下来。
4.使(逐渐)停止;缓慢下来;松懈下来 be no longer in operation, especially gradually; come to a gradual rest to pause
▲*wind down*
A month after the plane crash, rescue work wound down, and the still missing passengers were believed dead. 飞机失事后一个月,营救工作开始收尾,人们相信失踪的乘客已经死亡。
The proceedings began to wind down. 进程开始缓慢下来了。
I felt tense, but now I'm beginning to wind down. 我本来感到紧张,可是现在开始放松了。
The enemy offensive wound down at last. 敌人进攻的势头终于缓和下来了。
At school, things start winding down a few weeks before the summer holidays begin. 在学校,离放暑假还有几个星期,工作的步调就慢下来了。
▲*wind sth ⇔ down*
The company is winding down its business in Hong Kong. 该公司正逐步减少在香港的业务。

♣**wind in** (*v.* + *adv.*)
把…缠绕起来 gather sth such as a line by turning it, as round a wheel
▲*wind sth ⇔ in*
Wind your line in very carefully or the fish might get away. 缠绕鱼线时要格外小心,要不鱼可能会逃走。

♣**wind into** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲*wind oneself/sth into sth*
1.包裹成,缠绕,卷成 wrap, twist, or roll sth into a shape, usually round
Would you help me to wind this wool into a ball? 你帮我把这毛线缠成球好吗?
2.逐渐讨某人喜欢 make sb gradually become fond of one, often for a purpose
She wound herself into his affections. 她用巧妙的手段赢得他的感情。
I suppose she got that money from your father by winding her way into his affections over the years. 我想她是靠这么多年讨你父亲欢心才从他手里弄得那笔钱的。

♣**wind off** (*v.* + *adv.*)
旋转以松开或解下 remove sth by turning it round and round
▲*wind sth ⇔ off*
It may take some time to wind off all the thread. 也许得花些时间才能把所有这些线放开。
She wound off the silk from the ball. 她从线团上解下丝线来。
The electrician wound the wires off. 电工把电线卷起解下来。

♣**wind on** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.通过缠绕把…固定在支架或杆子等物上 fix sth onto a holder or pole by turning or twisting it
▲*wind sth ⇔ on*
There are special hooks at the sides of the frame for winding the wool on. 在架子的两侧备有专用的钩子缠绕毛线。
How long will it take you to wind on a further 100 metres of line? 再缠 100 米的线你要用多长时间?
2.把(电影胶片)快进到后面某处 move film to a later point
▲*wind on*
Please wait while I wind on to the end. 请等着,我把胶片快进到结尾处。
▲*wind sth ⇔ on*
Let's not see this uninteresting part, I'll wind the film on to the exciting bit near the end. 咱们别看这个索然无味的部分吧,我来把胶片快进到接近尾声的精彩之处。

♣**wind through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
〔说明〕wind through 通常不用于进行体。
1.弯弯曲曲地通过 pass through a place in a twisting direction
▲*wind through sth*
The river winds through the high mountains. 这条河在崇山峻岭中蜿蜒流过。
The procession wound through the town. 那一列人马迂回穿过该镇。
The path winds through the forest for quite a long way. 这条悠长的小路蜿蜒曲折,从森林中穿过。
2.(使)贯穿其中 (cause to) be introduced throughout sth such as writing
▲*wind through sth*

W

A thread of sorrow winds through her poetry. 她的诗文流露出一缕忧思。
▲ *wind sth through sth*
He has wound his opinions through each of his statements. 他的观点贯穿于他的每一篇声明中。

♣ ***wind up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 用手柄升起 raise sth by turning a handle; be able to be raised by turning a handle
▲ *wind up*
The car windows don't wind up very quickly. 这车窗不能快速地摇上来。
▲ *wind sth ⇔ up*
Would you please wind the car windows up? It's cold. 你把车窗摇起来好吗? 天气很冷。
The miners wound up ore from a mine. 矿工们用绞车从矿坑中吊出矿石。
2. 上紧发条 tighten the spring of clockwork, usually by turning a key
▲ *wind sth ⇔ up*
I forgot to wind my watch up, so of course it stopped. 我忘记了给表上弦,表自然停了。
If you wind up the key at the back of the toy bear, it will sing a song for you. 如果你转动这个玩具熊后边的钥匙,它会为你唱支歌。
3. 把…绕成团; 盘旋 roll sth such as a line into a ball
▲ *wind up*
An old path wound up through the hills. 一条古老的小路在山间盘绕穿过。
▲ *wind sth ⇔ up*
Sailors know how to wind up a long rope neatly. 水手们知道怎样把一条大绳利落地缠好。
She wound up wool into a ball. 她把毛线卷绕成球。
4. 使…结束 bring sth to an orderly end; end sth
▲ *wind sth ⇔ up*
The lawyers are still winding up your father's business. 那些律师仍在清理你父亲的店铺。
The chairman wound up the three-day conference with a closing speech. 大会主席的闭幕词宣告为期三天的会议结束。
I hope to be able to wind up my affairs without too much trouble before leaving the country. 我希望在离开这个国家之前,能够比较顺利地理清我的事务。
Can you think of a good joke I can use to wind up my speech? 你能想出一个我可以用来结束讲话的精彩笑话吗?
5. 加入或卷进 cause sb to take part in or be very concerned with sth or doing sth
▲ *wind sth ⇔ up*
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
He got so wound up the play that his family hardly saw him. 他一心扑在这出戏上,家里的人几乎见不到他了。
6. 最后成为 finish by becoming sth
〔说明〕 wind up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wind up as sb*
The general began his army life as a Private Soldier and wound up as ruler of his country. 这位将军从当二等兵起就开始了他的戎马生涯,最后当了那个国家的统治者。
▲ *wind sb ⇔ up*
In spite of people's opinions, she wound up the winner. 尽管人们对她议论纷纷,她最终还是成了胜利者。
7. 以…而结束 finish by doing sth
〔说明〕 wind up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wind up v-ing*
I never dreamed that I would wind up owning such a lot of property! 我做梦也没有想到后来会拥有这么一笔财产!
Mark my words, he'll wind up running the company. 记住我的话吧,他最终会掌握公司大权的。
8. 到达 arrive at or in a place, especially after time or events
▲ *wind up*
With Jim driving, you never know where you're going to wind up. 要是吉姆开车的话,你永远甭想知道车会开到什么鬼地方去。
The traveller took the wrong train and wound up at a country village. 这位旅行者乘错了火车,来到一个小村庄。
The boy's ball wound up on the garage roof. 那个小男孩的球最后飞到了车库的房顶上。
9. (使)落到…的结局 cause to reach an unfavourable end
▲ *wind up*
The business might wind up in failure unless more care is taken with the accounts. 除非在账目上加强管理,否则公司将会破产。
Don't get involved with the gang of hooligans, unless you want to wind up in jail. 如果你不想进监狱,就别和那些流氓团伙鬼混。
I know she would wind up in hospital, she never cared about her health. 我早知道她会进医院,她从不注意自己的身体。
▲ *wind sb ⇔ up*
Stop spending so fast, or goodness knows where you'll wind us up. 别挥霍无度,不然,天晓得你会使我们落到什么境地!
10. 最后得到某物 receive sth in the end
〔说明〕 wind up 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wind up*
After much effort the writer wound up with a contract. 经过一番努力之后,那位作家终于签了一份合同。
Jim entered the competition without much hope, not thinking he would wind up with first prize! 吉姆参加这场比赛时没抱多大的希望,没想到会拿到一等奖!
11. 使激动起来 cause sb to become excited
▲ *wind sb ⇔ up*
This man is specially employed to wind up the crowd ready to be influenced by our speaker. 这个人是专门雇来调动听众情绪的,以使他们易于受到我们的演讲者的影响。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
Don't get so wound up, there's nothing to get excited or nervous about! 别那么激动,没有什么值得激动或紧张的!
12. 〈非正〉逗弄,愚弄 annoy or deceive (sb) playfully
▲ *wind sb ⇔ up*
Don't take any notice—she's just trying to wind you up. 别在意,她只是在逗弄你。

词语辨异

♣ ***wind, coil, curl, entwine, twine, twist***

这组词都可表示"绕或弯曲前进"。其区别在于: wind 指在轴或像轴一样的东西上转动、环绕或将其粘住,引申可指通过环绕而紧固、拉紧、抬起,也指逶迤前进; coil 指弯曲以形成螺旋状; curl 指天然地形成或人工地使头发形成大卷或小卷,引申指形成卷或圈的东西; entwine 常指扭在一起,有交织、交错、缠住的意思,有时仅指绕; twine 原指将长丝绕成线或纱锭,现在只强调将一灵活的东西绕在另一物上; twist 则指两股长丝相互缠绕,形成线或纱锭,引申指这样或那样地转,或突然地转,或扭转,或歪转。例如:
A snake can coil itself up or coil around a branch. 蛇会自己盘成一圈也能盘绕在树枝上。
The hairdresser curled Mary's hair. 理发师给玛丽做头发。
The plant had entwined itself round the branches of the tree. 那棵植物盘绕在树枝上。
The road twisted like a sheep's gut around the mountains. 这条路是蜿蜒曲折的羊肠小道。
You make a rope by twining strings together. 用线可以捻绳。

补充资料

[同义词] bend, coil, curl, encircle, loop, reel, roll, twist
[词源] <古英语 *windan* <古高地德语 *wintan* (绕,缠)

win·dow

☞ ***n.*** ['wɪndəu] (windows)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**窗户; 橱窗** open in the wall or roof of a building, car, etc. to let in light; space behind the window of a shop where goods are displayed for sale
2. Ⓒ**窗玻璃, 窗状开口** piece of glass in the frame of a window; opening that resembles window
3. Ⓒ〈计〉**视窗** screen of a visual display unit regarded as a means of displaying part of drawing, etc. stored in a computer

基本要点

1. window 的基本意思是"窗户",也可指"橱窗",引申可表示"窗玻璃""窗状开口",其前习惯用介词 in。
2. 在计算机术语中, window 可作"视窗"解,指视频显示器的荧屏。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

break a ~打破窗户
clean a ~擦窗户
close a ~关窗户
crack a ~砸开窗户,打碎窗户
lean over the ~倚在窗上
leave open a ~让窗户开着
look out of the ~从窗户往外看
nail up a ~把窗子钉死
open a ~开窗户
roll down a ~ (in a car) 把(汽车)窗摇下来
roll up a ~ (in a car) 把(汽车)窗摇上来
shut a ~关窗户
smash a ~打碎窗户
tap at the ~s(用手指)敲窗子

throw open a ～推开窗户
wash a ～洗窗
wipe a ～擦窗子

形容词＋～

broken ～破窗户
double ～双层窗
large ～大窗户
lighted ～亮着灯光的窗子
small ～小窗户

名词＋～

bay ～(房子向外突出部分的)凸窗
bow ～(房子向外突出部分的)凸窗
bus ～车窗
display ～(商店的)橱窗
French ～落地长窗
lattice ～花格窗
shop ～商店橱窗
store ～橱窗
storm ～风雨窗,双层窗
ticket ～卖票的窗口

介词＋～

come in through the ～从窗户进来

句型例句

The painter has a large studio with a window facing north.那位画家有一间窗子朝北的大画室。
The clumsy workman put his elbow through the window and broke it.那笨拙的工人把肘拐伸入窗子,把它弄破了。
Light gets into a room through the glass in the window.光线透过窗玻璃照射到屋子里。
I saw the vase in the window of an antique shop.我在一家古玩店里看见了这个花瓶。
The moon was shining in the window and made shadow on the bed.月光照在窗户上,将窗影投在床上。
There are no lights in the windows of the town.镇子中人家的窗口没有一点儿灯光。
Some washed and sewed, others mopped the floor and cleaned the windows.有的人洗洗缝缝,有的人拖地板擦窗子。
The ball smashed a window.那个球把一块窗玻璃打碎了。
The eyes are the windows of the wind.眼睛是心灵之窗。
There is a little window in the cassette case so that you can see the tape.盒式音像带上有个小窗,能看见里面的磁带。

常用短语

♣ ***a window on the world***
世界之窗 observing and learning about people, especially those of other countries
International news broadcasts provide a window on the world.国际新闻广播节目给大家提供了一个了解他国人民的世界之窗。

♣ ***fly out of the window***
不再被考虑;消失 be no longer considered; disappear
His confidence now flew out of the window.这一来他的信心消失殆尽了。
With the failure of the peace talks all hopes of a swift end to the war have flown out of the window.和谈失败后,迅速结束战争的希望都已化为乌有。

♣ ***window dressing***
粉饰门面 presenting sth in the best possible way by revealing on; by its good features
They have painted the living room and tidied the garden in order to sell the house, but it's really only window dressing because the roof needs attention and the electric wiring is still unsafe.为了出售房子他们粉饰了起居室并整理了花园,不过那其实只是粉饰门面而已,因为房顶需要修缮,供电线路还不安全。

♣ ***window shopping***
逛街看橱窗 looking at goods in shop windows with no intention of buying
We walked along the street but we were only window shopping.我们沿街行走,但我们只是逛街到处看看而已。
I really intended just to go window shopping but I bought a new dress.我本来只是逛逛商店而已,可我结果还是买了一件新连衣裙。

补充资料

[同义词] dormer, glass, light, lucarne, skylight
[词源] <古挪威语 *vindauga*(风眼,风口)

wine

☞ ***n.*** [waɪn] (wines)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **葡萄酒** alcoholic drink made from the fermented juice of grapes
2. Ⓤ Ⓒ **果酒** alcoholic drink made from plants or fruits other than grapes
3. Ⓤ **紫红色** dark purplish red colour similar to that of red wine

基本要点

1. wine 的基本意思是"葡萄酒",也可指除葡萄以外的花草或水果酿造的"药酒、水果酒"等,但多指"果酒",通常用作不可数名词,用作可数名词时表示酒的种类,引申可表示"酒一般令人陶醉的东西"。
2. wine 也可作"紫红色"解,在句中多用作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

buy ～买酒
drink ～喝酒
heat ～热酒
make ～酿酒
produce ～酿酒
taste ～品尝酒
warm ～热酒

形容词＋～

dry ～无甜味的酒
famous ～名酒
good ～好酒
imported ～进口酒
nice ～好酒
old ～陈酒
one's favourite ～最喜欢喝的酒
poor ～低质酒
red ～红葡萄酒
strong ～烈性酒
sweet ～有甜味的酒
weak ～淡酒
white ～白葡萄酒

名词＋～

apple ～苹果酒
cooking ～烹调用酒,料酒
cowslip ～黄花九轮草酒
house ～最便宜的杂牌酒
parsnip ～欧洲防风酒
rice ～黄酒
rose ～桃红色葡萄酒
table ～佐餐葡萄酒

句型例句

Would you like to taste the wine, sir? 先生,你想品尝一下这种葡萄酒吗?
Will you venture on another glass of wine? 再喝一杯葡萄酒怎么样?
They drank two bottles of wine yesterday.他们昨天喝了两瓶葡萄酒。
Do you prefer French wine or Italian wine? 你喜欢法国葡萄酒还是意大利葡萄酒?
He drank two bottles of red wine.他喝了两瓶红酒。
The French wines are excellent.法国葡萄酒好极了。
The wine had flushed his face and throat.酒使他从脸上一直红到脖子。
We offered them each three cups of barley wine.我们敬了他们每人三杯青稞酒。
We stocked a wide range of inexpensive wines.我们贮有多种廉价酒。
The wine bottle was marked "produce of Lingyuan".酒瓶上有"凌源产品"的字样。
He broke the stem of the wine glass.他把酒杯柄脚弄断了。
She wears a wine velvet evening dress.她穿着一件紫红色的丝绒晚礼服。
He tasted the wine of audience approbation.他尝到了像酒般令人陶醉的听众赞许滋味。
This carefree interlude reacted upon the young people like wine.这一段轻松的插曲令年轻人陶醉。

常用短语

♣ ***wine, women and song***
饮酒作乐 drinking, dancing, etc. and enjoy oneself
His youth was spent in having a good time—plenty of wine, women and song.他的青年时期是在纵情享乐中度过的。

学习参考

wine 有时可用作动词,意思是"(请…)喝酒",尤用于 wine and dine 这个固定短语中。例如:
Our hosts wined and dined us very well.主人设酒宴盛情款待我们。

补充资料

[同义词] champagne, claret, plonk, vintage
[词源] <古英语 *win*<拉丁语 *vindauga*(葡萄酒)

wing

☞ ***n.*** [wɪŋ] (wings)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **翼,翅膀** either of the pair of parts that a bird, insect, bat, etc. used to fly
2. Ⓒ **翅膀,机翼** part that projects from the side of an aircraft and supports it in the air
3. Ⓒ **侧厅,耳房** part of building that projects from the main part
4. Ⓒ **侧翼** either of the planks of an army lined up for battle

5.[S]**派，翼** part of an organization
6.[C]**边侧，边锋队员** side part of the playing area in football, hockey, etc.; either of the forward players whose place is at the extreme end of the forward line
7.[P]**飞行徽章** pilot's badge
8.[P]**舞台上观众看不到的侧面** area to the right and left of the stage that is hidden from the audience by curtains, scenery, etc.

基本要点

1. wing 的基本意思是"翼，翅膀"，指鸟、昆虫或蝙蝠的飞行器官，也可指飞行器的"机翼"，引申可指"侧厅，耳房""军队作战阵势中的侧翼""足球、曲棍球等场地的边侧或边锋队员"等，是可数名词。
2. wing 也可表示党派中持有某观点或起某作用的"派，翼"，通常用作单数形式。
3. wing 还可作"翼子板"解，多用在英式英语中，在美式英语中用 fender 表示。
4. wing 的复数形式 wings 可作"飞行徽章""舞台上观众看不到的侧面"解，作"舞台上观众看不到的侧面"解时常与定冠词 the 连用。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

add ～s to 加快…的速度
clap ～s 振翅
flutter ～s 拍动翅膀
fold ～将翅膀收起
spread one's ～s 张开翅膀，在实践中检验自己的能力
take ～飞去，迅速离去

介词＋～

on the ～s 在飞行中，在活动中，即将出发(的)
under the ～ of 在…保护之下

句型例句

The bird quivered its wings. 那鸟抖动着翅膀。
The eagle expanded his wings. 雄鹰展翅。
A bird flies by flapping its wings. 鸟鼓翼而飞。
The bird is colored yellowish in the back, wings and tail. 这鸟的背部、翼和尾羽呈淡黄色。
The plane's wings are very long. 飞机的机翼很长。
I live in the west wing of the house. 我住在这栋房子的西厢房。
The nearside wing was damaged in the collision. 汽车碰撞时左侧的翼子板撞坏了。
The Senator is on the liberal wing of the Republican Party. 这位参议员站在共和党的自由派一边。
Have you got your wings yet? 你得到飞行胸章了?
She stood watching the performance from the wings. 她站在舞台的侧面观看演出。

常用短语

♣ ***clip sb's wings***
使…无计可施；扼杀…的雄心 reduce sb's power〔influence〕
She used to go to a lot of parties but having to look after a baby has clipped her wings. 她以前常去参加许多集会，可是她的活动由于要照看小孩而受到限制。
Paul has gone back to live with his parents and he has to be home each night by eleven o'clock—that will really clip his wings! 保罗已搬回去同他的父母一起生活，而且必须每晚11点前回家——那真的会使他无计可施的!

♣ ***on the wing***
1.飞翔 flying
The lark's on the wing, the snail's on the thorn. 云雀在飞翔，蜗牛出了头。
The autumn has come, and the birds are on the wing for warmer countries. 秋天来了，鸟群飞往暖和的国度。
2.在活动中，忙碌 being busy doing sth
Susan was on the wing doing things to get ready for her trip. 苏珊忙碌着为旅行做准备。
He is on the wing gathering material for his novels. 他在忙于收集他的小说素材。
3.在旅行中 being travelling
They stayed in France for a week and then they were on the wing again. 他们在法国逗留了一星期，然后又继续旅行。

♣ ***spread one's wings***
开始独立行事 begin to act independently
You'll be ready to spread your wings soon. 你很快就可以大展宏图了。
My daughter wants to spread her wings and find a flat of her own to live in. 我女儿找了一套公寓自己住，想要开始独立生活。

♣ ***take under one's wing***
庇护，保护 protect sb
▲ *take sb under one's wing*
Please take this new student under your wing. 请照顾一下这位新同学。
She immediately took the new arrivals under her wing. 她立刻去照看那些新来者。
I'll let Jack take her under his wing for a few days to show her what to do. 我会让杰克带她几天，指导她做些什么。
He felt out of place at the new school until one of the older pupils took him under his wing. 在有一位大一点的学生照料他以前，他在这所新学校里一直感到不适应。

♣ ***take wing(s)***
起飞，飞走 fly away
The sudden noise frightened the birds, and they took wing. 突然的噪声把鸟群惊飞了。
The eagle has taken wing. 这只鹰已展翅高飞了。
Time takes wings when you're enjoying yourself. 当你正玩得高兴的时候，时间像飞似地一瞬而过。

♣ ***wait in the wings***
等待时机 wait for an opportunity
The manager is soon to retire and Margaret is waiting in the wings. 经理马上就要退休了，玛格丽特正等待时机接替这一职位。
The chairman admits that he is now too old to fulfil all his responsibilities, but fortunately there are several younger men waiting in the wings. 主席承认，他现在因年事已高，不能履行他的所有职责了，但幸而有几个年轻人正准备接替他。

词语辨异

♣ ***take wing, take wings***
这两个短语都可作"飞翔"解，但前者多半用作本义，而后者多半用作比喻义。

♣ ***on the wing, on wings***
这两个短语意思不同：on the wing 的意思是"在飞翔中的"，在句中多半用作定语；而 on wings 的意思是"飞翔"，在句中多半用作状语，相当于 by air。例如：
Can you shoot that bird on the wing?
你能射中那只正在飞翔的鸟吗?
Let's travel on wings.
让我们乘飞机旅行吧。

☞ ***v.*** [wɪŋ] (wings; winged; winging)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **飞行** fly on wings
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **加快** lend speed to

基本要点

1. wing 用作动词的意思是"在…上装翼"。引申可作"飞行""加快"解。
2. wing 也可以作"伤(鸟)翼，伤(人)臂"解。
3. wing 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时接名词或代词作宾语。
4. wing 后接介词 across 或 through 表示"飞越"；后接副词 down 表示"俯冲"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ gaily 愉快地飞行
～ gracefully 优美地飞行
～ joyously 欢乐地飞行
～ powerfully 有力地飞翔
～ serenely 无忧无虑地飞行
～ tirelessly 毫无倦意地飞行
～ down 俯冲

～＋介词

～ across the valley 飞越山谷
～ at the mark 射靶
～ over the Alps 飞越阿尔卑斯山
～ through 飞越…
～ to all corners 传遍各个角落
～ towards the coast 飞向海岸

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The doves winged skyward. 鸽子向空中飞去。
Eating, drinking, talking, dancing, the evening winged past. 吃着，喝着，一边交谈又一边跳舞，这一个夜晚就这么飞快地过去。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n./pron.*
Terror winged his steps as the bear drew nearer. 当熊接近时，恐怖使他加快了脚步。
Ambition winged her spirit. 凌云壮志使她斗志昂扬。
I fired and winged him in the shoulder. 我开枪打伤了他的肩膀。
The bullet winged the bird but didn't kill it. 子弹击伤了鸟的翅膀，但没有打死它。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The house was winged on both sides. 房子的两边造了厢房。

常用短语

♣ ***wing across*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
飞越 fly over sth
▲ *wing sth across sth*
The eagle winged his way across the valley. 雄鹰飞越山谷。

A crow is winging its solitary flight across the mountain. 一只乌鸦正孤零零地飞越高山。

♣ ***wing down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
俯冲 (of a bird or an aeroplane) dive
▲ *wing down*
The plane came winging down towards the coast. 飞机朝着海岸俯冲下来。

♣ ***wing over*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
飞越 fly over sth
▲ *wing over sth*
The bird winged over the sky. 鸟飞过天空。
▲ *wing sth over sth*
The planes winged their way over the mountain. 飞机飞越高山。

♣ ***wing through*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
飞过 fly through sth
▲ *wing through sth*
The plane winged through the sky. 飞机飞过天空。
▲ *wing sth through sth*
The plane winged its way through the clouds. 飞机穿过云层。

♣ ***wing to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
传到; 飞向 spread sth into (some place); fly towards some place
▲ *wing to sth*
The good news winged to all corners of the country. 好消息迅速传遍全国。
▲ *wing sth to sth*
The bird wings its way to the south. 鸟飞向南方。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n.*** arm, branch, extension, faction, flank, group, section, side ***v.*** clip, fleet, flit, fly, glide, hurry, pass, race, soar, speed, travel, wound, zoom
[词源] <中古英语 *winge*, *weng*<古挪威语 *waengir*(翅)

wink

☞ ***v.*** [wɪŋk] (winks; winked; winking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **使眼色,递眼色(表示友好或高兴等)** shut and open one eye quickly (usually as a sign of friendship, amusement, etc. to sb)
2. *vi.* **(指光)闪烁,闪亮** (with reference to light) appear to go on and off quickly

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
Uncle John winked at me across the table. 约翰叔叔隔着桌子向我眨眼。
The stars were winking in the clear sky. 星星在明亮的天空中闪烁。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
She winked a warning to the talkative boy. 她向那个多嘴的男孩使了一个表示警告的眼色。

☞ ***n.*** [wɪŋk] (winks)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **眨眼** act of shutting one's eye in this way
2. Ⓒ **一眨眼间,一会儿** very short period

句型例句

He gave me a friendly wink. 他向我递了个友好的眼色。
We could not sleep a wink last night because of noise. 因为太吵,昨晚我们一点儿也没睡。

win·ter

☞ ***n.*** ['wɪntə] (winters)

双解释义

ⓊⒸ **冬,冬天,冬季** the last and the coldest season of the year, coming between autumn and spring

基本要点

1. winter 的意思是"冬,冬天,冬季",多用作不可数名词,常不加冠词;但具体表示某一年的冬天时可用作不可数名词,winter 前要加定冠词 the;其前有定语修饰时,须加不定冠词。
2. 泛指"在冬天"时须用介词 in。
3. winter 与 one, this, last, next 等词连用时其前一般不用介词,在句中多用作时间状语。
4. winter 也可表示"年,岁",为可数名词,常用于诗歌中。
5. winter and summer 的意思是"不分寒暑",在句中常用作状语,前面不加介词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

dislike the ~ 不喜欢冬天
have a ~ 过冬
like the ~ 喜欢冬天
pass a ~ 过冬
provide against ~ 为过冬作准备
spend a ~ 过冬
stand the ~ 忍受冬天的寒冷

形容词 + ~

chilly ~ 寒冬
cold ~ 寒冷的冬季
comfortable ~ 舒服的冬天
early ~ 初冬
hard ~ 严寒的冬天
icy ~ 寒冷的冬天,冰天雪地的冬天
last ~ 去年冬天
previous ~ 前个冬天
severe ~ 严冬
snowy ~ 多雪的冬天,白雪皑皑的冬天
uncomfortable ~ 不舒服的冬天
unusual ~ 不寻常的冬季

~ + 名词

~ clothing 冬衣
~ crop 冬季作物
~ sleep 冬眠
~ sports 冬季运动
~ wheat 冬小麦

介词 + ~

in ~ 在冬天
over (the) ~ 在冬天
through the ~ (在)整整一冬天
throughout the ~ (在)整整一冬天

~ + 介词

the ~ in northeast China 中国东北地区的冬季

句型例句

Commerce in the urban districts has been carried on smoothly since winter set in. 自从冬季来临后,市区的商业一直在顺利开展着。
The snow indicates the coming of winter. 这场雪显示冬天来临。
I took more exercises in winter than in summer. 我在冬天锻炼得比在夏天多。
Dusk sets early in winter. 冬季天黑得早。
One winter we went to Switzerland. 一年冬天,我们去了瑞士。
Last winter we had a lot of snow. 去年冬天,我们这里降雪很多。
We used 20 tons of coal last winter. 去年冬天我们用了 20 吨煤。
The old peasant conjectured that it would be an unusually cold winter. 那老汉推测冬天将会异常地寒冷。
The last few winters have been very cold. 近几年冬天,天气一直很冷。
He is keen on winter sports. 他对冬季体育运动非常感兴趣。
The student went to Vermont during his school's winter recess. 寒假期间,那个学生赴佛蒙特州。
Once the winter ploughing is completed, it will be time to consider this question. 冬耕一完就该考虑这个问题了。
Winter and summer the trees were always moving in the wind. 不分寒暑,这些树总是在风中摇曳。
He has seen seventy winters. 他已 70 岁了。
It happened many winters ago. 那件事发生在许多年以前。

正误解析

1. 她冬天就回家来。
[误] She'll be home by the winter.
[正] She'll be home by winter.
[析] 表示季节的 spring, summer, autumn 和 winter 四个词,在泛指"春、夏、秋、冬"时,其前不加定冠词;如要表示具体的某一个季节时,则通常在其前加上定冠词。
2. 一年有四季:春、夏、秋、冬。
[误] There are four seasons in the year: Spring, Summer, Autumn and Winter.
[正] There are four seasons in the year: spring, summer, autumn and winter.
[析] 四季的名称一般不大写。

学习参考

winter 偶尔可用作动词,意思是"过冬,避寒"。例如:
We plan to winter in Italy. 我们打算到意大利去过冬。
Robins winter in the south. 知更鸟在南方越冬。

wipe

☞ ***v.*** [waɪp] (wipes; wiped; wiping)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **擦,拭,抹;擦去,拭去,抹去** rub sth with cloth, paper, hands, etc. to clean or dry it

基本要点

1. wipe 的基本含义是用布、纸或手等"擦,拭,抹"或者"擦去,拭去,抹去"。其目的(或结果)在于使被擦物"干""净"或"干净"。
2. wipe 主要用作及物动词。作"擦"解时,

W

其宾语可以是桌椅、自行车等物品或眼睛、额头等人体器官;作"擦去"解时,其宾语则是灰尘、眼泪等被擦去的东西。

3. wipe还可以接dry, clean等形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。
4. wipe(及其构成的短语)偶尔可以用作不及物动词,这时的主动形式具有被动意义。
5. wipe可与away, off, out, up等构成短语动词,表示"擦净,擦干"等意义。wipe out还可用于引申义如"消灭""毁灭"等。
6. wipe还可作"涂""抹"解,这时的宾语一般是蜡、油漆等涂抹物,被涂抹的物体则通常由介词引出。wipe作"擦""拭"解时偶尔也可仿此句式。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a bike 擦自行车
~ a car 擦汽车
~ a dish 擦碟子
~ a glass 擦杯子
~ a pane of glass 擦玻璃
~ a stain 擦去污点
~ a table 擦桌子
~ dirty marks 擦去脏痕
~ footprints 擦掉脚印
~ grease 擦去油渍
~ one's chin 擦下巴
~ one's eyes 擦眼睛
~ one's face 擦脸
~ one's feet 擦脚
~ one's hands 擦手
~ one's mouth 擦嘴巴
~ one's neck 擦脖子
~ one's nose 擦鼻子
~ one's tears 擦眼泪
~ shoes 擦鞋
~ spit 擦口水
~ sweat 擦汗珠
~ the dust 擦去灰尘
~ the floor 擦地板
~ the furniture 擦家具
~ the mud 擦去泥
~ the washing-up bowl 把洗的碗揩干
~ windowpanes 擦窗玻璃

~+副词

~ abruptly 突然地擦
~ absent-mindedly 心不在焉地擦
~ cautiously 细心地擦
~ cleverly 灵活地擦
~ completely 彻底擦去
~ confusedly 慌乱地擦
~ cunningly 巧妙地擦
~ deftly 巧妙地擦
~ dictatorially 专横地擦
~ eagerly 急切地擦
~ gently 轻轻擦
~ gradually 渐渐抹掉
~ hastily 草草地擦
~ instantaneously 即刻擦
~ mechanically 呆板地擦
~ noiselessly 悄悄地擦
~ occasionally 偶尔擦
~ quietly 从容地擦
~ repeatedly 反复擦
~ resolutely 果断地擦
~ sedately 沉着地擦
~ thoroughly 彻底擦
~ timidly 胆怯地擦
~ vigorously 使劲擦
~ away 擦掉,清除
~ down 彻底擦去
~ off 揩去,擦掉,销掉,付清
~ off evil practice 铲除恶习
~ off old scores 消除宿怨
~ out 擦洗(某物的)内部,消灭,毁灭
~ out a family 灭绝满门
~ out deficits 消灭赤字
~ out difficulties 克服困难
~ out disgrace 雪耻
~ out illiteracy 扫除文盲
~ out losses 消除损失
~ over 随便擦擦
~ up 擦干(洗过的碗碟等),擦掉(落下的某物或溅出的液体等)

~+介词

~ sth off sth 把…从…擦掉
~ on 在…上擦
~ with 用…擦

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)

She wiped vigorously but the stain remained. 她擦得很使劲,可污渍还是擦不掉。

He went on talking, occasionally wiping at his face with a towel. 他继续说着,偶尔用毛巾擦一下脸。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*

Please wipe the top of the table, it is wet. 请擦一下桌面,上面湿。

She wipes the furniture and the floor every day. 她每天擦家具和地板。

The waitress was wiping the dishes when the phone rang. 那女服务员正在擦盘子,电话铃响了。

The teacher wiped the misspelling from the blackboard. 老师把黑板上拼错的字擦了。

Take this handkerchief and wipe your nose, Mary. 玛丽,拿这块手帕揩揩你的鼻子。

She wiped sweat from her forehead. 她擦去了额上的汗珠。

Time had wiped her image from my memory. 时间把她的形象从我的记忆中抹去了。

She wiped a cloth over the dusty table. 她用布擦拭布满灰尘的桌子。

He wiped his hand across his forehead. 他用手揩额。

用作宾补动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*+*adj.*

It takes time to wipe the windowpanes dry and clean. 要把窗户玻璃擦干净需要时间。

Wipe your face clean. 把脸擦干净。

After a long argument they decided to wipe the state clean and be friends again. 他们经过长期争论,最后决定不计旧怨,言归于好。

◇ 用于be ~ed结构

The blackboard has been wiped clean. 黑板擦干净了。

常用短语

♣ ***wipe away*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

擦掉,清除 remove by or as if by rubbing, clean away by wiping

▲ *wipe sth ⇔ away*

He wiped away the grease from the wind screen of the car. 他擦去了汽车挡风玻璃上的油渍。

The rain then falling wiped away all the footprints. 那时下着雨,把所有的脚印都冲掉了。

We tried to wipe away all signs of our presence. 我们试图消除我们到场的痕迹。

And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. 上帝将把他们的眼泪擦得干干净净。

She wiped the sweat away from her brow with the back of hand. 她用手背擦掉额上的汗。

♣ ***wipe off***[1] (*v.*+*adv.*)

1. 揩去,擦掉 remove by wiping

▲ *wipe off*

Paint won't wipe off. 油漆擦不掉。

▲ *wipe sth ⇔ off*

Would you please wipe off the table? 请你擦擦桌子好吗?

Here's a brush to wipe off the mud on your clothes. 用这把刷子刷掉你身上的泥迹。

The teacher told us not to wipe off what he had written on the blackboard. 老师叫我们别把他写在黑板上的东西擦掉。

He wiped off the words from the blackboard before I could copy them down. 我还没来得及抄下来,他就把黑板上的那些词擦掉了。

They wiped off the blood and went into battle again. 他们揩干身上的血迹,又继续投入战斗。

The girl wiped the dirty marks off. 那女孩擦掉了脏痕。

2. 〈口〉了结(债务) put an end to sth such as a debt

〔说明〕 wipe off作此解时一般不用于进行体。

▲ *wipe sth ⇔ off*

It took five years for the couple to wipe off all the debts. 夫妇俩用了5年时间才把债务还清。

Tom's uncle sent him a sum of money which enabled him to wipe off his debts. 汤姆的叔叔送给他一笔钱,使他得以还清债务。

You have helped me so much that I am willing to wipe off the £20 you owe me. 你帮了我那么多忙,我愿意把你欠我的20英镑一笔勾销。

Generously, he agreed to wipe off their small debt to him as a mark of respect for their dead father. 他慷慨大度地答应一笔勾销他们欠他的小额债务,以表示对他们过世父亲的尊敬。

◇ 用于be ~ed结构

I shall never feel satisfied until that debt is wiped off. 那笔债不了结,我的心就踏实不下来。

♣ ***wipe off***[2] (*v.*+*prep.*)

把…从…擦掉 remove sth such as a mark from a surface

▲ *wipe sth off sth*

Wipe the dirt off your shoes. 把你鞋子上的脏泥擦掉。

She stood up to wipe the sweat off her face. 她站起来擦掉脸上的汗水。

Once inside the factory yard, Mother set her baskets down, wiped the sweat off her face and looked round. 一进工厂大院,母亲便放下篮子,揩掉脸上的汗水,向四周

张望。
I'm sorry. I wiped those words off the blackboard before I remembered that you wanted them left on. 对不起，我把黑板上那些字擦掉了才想起你要保留它们。

♣ ***wipe on*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…上擦… clean sth on sth
▲ *wipe sth on sth*
Wipe your shoes on the mat before coming into the house. 进入屋子以前，要在垫子上擦鞋。
He wiped his dirty hands on his apron. 他在围裙上擦他的脏手。
Wipe wax on the scratched surface. 请把划坏了的表面打上蜡。

♣ ***wipe out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.(把器皿里面用抹布)擦净 clean the inside of a vessel by rubbing with a cloth
▲ *wipe sth ⇔ out*
It is months since he wiped out the fuel tank. 他好几个月没有擦洗油箱了。
Don't forget to wipe out the sink when you've finished the dishes. 你洗完盘子后，不要忘记洗刷水槽。
Could you wipe the basin out? 把洗脸盆里面弄干净好吗?
We wiped the bottles out before returning to the milkman. 我们把瓶子还给送奶工之前，先把它们擦干净。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
These cups have been thoroughly wiped out. 这些杯子已经擦得干干净净了。
Make sure that the inside of the coffee pot is thoroughly wiped out. 咖啡壶的里边一定要擦得干干净净。
2.擦掉(符号) remove the signs of
▲ *wipe out*
These stains won't easily wipe out. 这些斑点不易去掉。
▲ *wipe sth ⇔ out*
Wipe out the pencil marks on your textbook! 把你课本上的铅笔道儿擦掉!
She got angry and wiped out her name on the blackboard. 她生气了，于是就把黑板上写的自己的名字擦掉了。
3.了结 put an end to sth
〔说明〕 wipe out 作此解时一般不用于进行体。
▲ *wipe sth ⇔ out*
This last payment will wipe out your debt to me. 这最后一笔付款将了结你欠我的债务。
After years of family fighting, the uncles agreed to wipe out old scores so their children could marry. 经过多年家族争斗之后，长辈们同意消除宿怨，以便孩子们可以通婚。
4.彻底摧毁，消灭 cancel〔destroy〕 sth completely; put an end to sth; kill, destroy or get rid of sb/sth, especially in great numbers
▲ *wipe sb/sth ⇔ out*
They wiped him out to keep him from appearing as a witness. 他们把他杀害了，怕他出来作证。
The epidemic wiped out half the town's population. 流行病夺去了镇上一半人的生命。
One atom bomb can wipe out thousands of people. 一颗原子弹能杀死成千上万的人。
We are always ready to wipe out any enemy who dares to attack. 我们时刻准备着消灭一切敢于来犯之敌。
The enemy wiped out the whole nation. 敌人毁灭了整个国家。
Doctors are searching for a cure that will wipe out cancer. 医生们正在寻找消灭癌症的医疗方法。
Centuries ago, this deserted place was a flourishing town, but a tornado is said to have wiped it out. 几个世纪前，这片荒芜的地方曾是一座繁荣的小镇，可据说一场龙卷风扫平了它。
Smoking in the field is strictly forbidden in the harvest season; a single spark can start a fire that will wipe out all the crop. 收获季节严禁在田地里吸烟，一点儿火星都可能引起一场大火，烧毁所有的庄稼。
The depression wiped out his savings. 经济萧条使他把存款花光了。
His generous gift has helped to wipe out our loss. 他的慷慨捐赠帮助我们弥补了损失。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The wicked must be wiped out. 除恶务尽，斩草除根。
Thousands of men were wiped out in that battle. 在那次战斗中数以千计的士兵阵亡了。
A whole battalion of enemy troops were wiped out in the battle. 那场战斗中消灭了敌军整整一个营。
All four aircrafts were wiped out by missiles fired from the ground. 四架飞机全被地面发射的导弹击毁了。
The city was completely wiped out. 那座城市被彻底毁灭了。
Illiteracy has been wiped out in our village. 我们村已经消灭了文盲。
As time went on, those unpleasant events were gradually wiped out from his memory. 随着时光的流逝，那些不愉快的经历便渐渐地从他的记忆中消失了。

♣ ***wipe up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
(把洗过的碗碟等用抹布)擦干，擦掉(落下的某物或溅出的液体等) take up liquid etc. by mopping〔rubbing〕 with a cloth, or to dry crockery, etc. after it has been washed; make dry
▲ *wipe sth ⇔ up*
Anyone is welcome to use the meeting room but must wipe up the mess afterward. 欢迎大家使用会议室，但用后必须把废弃物清理干净。
Who is going to wipe up this mess? 谁来把这块乱糟糟的东西擦掉?
The waitress wiped up the soup spilt over the table. 女服务员擦干了溅在桌上的汤迹。
Don't let the coffee sink into the carpet; wipe it up. 别让咖啡渗进地毯里，把它擦干。

♣ ***wipe with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…擦 clean (sth such as a surface) by rubbing with (a cloth); use (a cloth) for cleaning
▲ *wipe sth with sth*
Mother wiped the glasses with a dry towel. 妈妈用一条干毛巾擦干洗好的杯子。
I like to wipe the windows with a very soft cloth. 我喜欢用非常柔软的布擦窗子。
He wiped his face and neck with a towel. 他用毛巾擦脸和脖子。
He wiped the sweat from his brow with his hands. 他用手擦去了额头的汗。

词语辨异

♣ ***wipe with, wipe on***
这两个短语在含义上有细微差别：wipe A with B 表示的是"用…擦…"，一般说，A 是静的，B 是动的；而 wipe A on B 表示的是"在…上擦…"，一般说，A 是动的，B 是静的。另外，wipe A on B 还含有从 A 上擦下来的东西附着在 B 上的意味。注意有的句子只能用 wipe with，有的句子只能用 wipe on，有的句子用 with 或 on 均可。试体会下面三个句子的含义：
He wiped the furniture with a damp cloth. 他用一块湿布擦家具。
Wipe your boots on the mat. 在垫子上擦擦你的靴子。
He wiped his nose with〔on〕 his handkerchief. 他用手帕擦鼻子。

♣ ***wipe away, wipe off, wipe out, wipe up***
这四个短语的共同意思是"擦干净"，其区别在于：
1.在构成上，wipe away，wipe out 和 wipe up 都是"动 + 副"型短语动词；而 wipe off 则既是"动 + 副"型短语动词，又是"动 + 介"型短语动词。
2.在含义上，wipe away 强调"擦下去，擦掉"，wipe off 指从表面上擦去，wipe out 指把器物的里面擦干净，wipe up 则指把洗过的碗碟等擦干或把落下的某物或溅出的液体等擦掉。
3.在用法上，wipe away，wipe out 和 wipe up 都使用 wipe sth ⇔ away〔out, up〕句型；而 wipe off 除使用 wipe sth ⇔ off 句型外，还可使用 wipe sth off sth 句型。
4. wipe out 常用来表示"摧毁""消灭""杀死"等义，wipe off 和 wipe up 较少用于表示这些意思，而 wipe away 则一般不用于表示这些意思。在作"消灭""毁灭"解时，wipe out 有"大量""成批""不留痕迹"的意味，wipe up 则有将被消灭的人〔物〕视如"溅出"之物的意味，暗含一种蔑视的感情。
5. wipe off 和 wipe out 都可表示"了结"，另外两个短语则无此含义。

♣ ***wipe, rub***
这两个动词都有"擦，拭"的意思，其区别简言之即是 rub>wipe，具体表现在于：
1. rub 的含义除"擦，拭"外，还可表示"摩擦"。例如：
He bent over and rubbed his sore ankle. 他弯着身子按摩疼痛的脚踝。
Trainers rub down an athlete after hard exercise. 强化训练之后，教练员为运动员按摩。
2. rub 一般说比 wipe 更用劲。例如：
Please wipe up the spilt milk. 请把溅出来的牛奶擦干净。
I rubbed the rust from the old machine. 我把旧机器上的锈擦掉。
3. rub 的用具除布、纸等外，还可以用刷子。例如：
She was rubbing her shoes with a brush. 她正用刷子擦她的鞋子。
4. rub 的目的除"干""净"之外，还有"滑""亮"。例如：
She has rubbed up the plate. 她把盘子擦亮了。

♣ ***wipe, clean, sweep***
参见 clean 条。

♣ ***wipe out, die out***

这两个短语都有"消灭,灭绝"的意思,其区别在于前者的意思是"主动地消灭",后者的意思是"被动地灭绝"。试比较:

In order to find ways to wipe out flies, the biologist has spent 33 years watching their behaviour.
为了消灭苍蝇,这位生物学家花了33年时间观察苍蝇的行为。

If too many of these rare animals are killed, their kind will die out.
如果过多地屠杀这些稀有动物,它们就会绝种。

正误解析

1.请把盘子擦干。
[误] Please wipe the dishes dryly.
[正] Please wipe the dishes dry.
[析] 表示"把…擦干"可以用"wipe + sth + *adj*."结构,这里 dry 是宾语 dishes 的补语,表示动词 wipe 的动作发生后宾语 dishes 的变化,形容词 dry 不可用副词 dryly 代替。

2.她擦去桌面上的灰尘。
[误] She wiped the dust out of the tabletop.
[正] She wiped the dust off the tabletop.
[析] out of 表示"向外的动作",off 才表示"脱离的动作"。

☞ *n*. [waɪp] (wipes)

双解释义

Ⓒ**擦,拭,揩,抹,搽** act of wiping

基本要点

1. wipe 用作名词的意思是"擦,拭,揩,抹,搽",表示擦、拭、揩、抹、搽等的动作,既可用作可数名词,也可用作不可数名词,常用单数形式。
2.在口语中,wipe 也可作"狠狠的一击"解。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

fetch sb a ~给某人一记重打
give a ~擦一下

形容词 + ~

good ~好好擦一下
quick ~迅速的擦

~ + 介词

~ on a towel 用毛巾擦

句型例句

Give your nose a good wipe. 把鼻子好好地擦一擦。
Give this plate a good wipe. 好好擦擦这个盘子。
Give your hands a wipe on this towel. 用这条毛巾把你的手擦一擦。
Please give the table mats a quick wipe. 请把桌上的盘碗垫擦一下。
The cook gave every bowl a wipe before landing food into it. 厨师先把每一只碗都擦了一遍,才盛装食物。
He fetched me a wipe. 他重重打了我一下。

补充资料

[同义词] *v*. brush, clean, clear, mop, remove, rub, sponge, take away, take off
n. brush, lick, rub
[词源] < 中古英语 *wipen* < 古英语 *wipian*(擦,揩,抹)

wire

☞ *n*. ['waɪə] (wires)

双解释义

1.ⓊⒸ**金属丝,金属线** metal that has been formed into a thin flexible threadlike rod
2.ⒸⓊ**电线,导线** wire used to carry electric current or signals
3.Ⓤ**金属丝制成的障碍物或框架等** barrier, framework, fence, etc. made from wire
4.Ⓒ**电报** telegram

基本要点

1. wire 的基本意思是"金属丝,金属线",也可指连接电器用的"电线,导线"或用金属丝制成的"障碍物或框架等"。wire 还可指"电报"。
2. wires 表示"多根或多段金属线"。
3. wire 用于比喻可指"生龙活虎的人"。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

bend the ~把铁丝弄弯
cut out ~剪下铁丝
draw ~s 抽制金属线
jump ~s 跳线跨接
lay a telephone ~架设电话线
send (off) a ~发电报

形容词 + ~

electric ~电线
enameled ~漆包线
fine ~细金属线
hot ~带电电线
insulated ~绝缘线
live ~载电线
private ~私人专用线

名词 + ~

copper ~铜线
fuse ~保险丝
ground ~地线
iron ~铁线
piano ~钢琴丝
safety ~保险丝
telephone ~电话线
trip ~绊脚线,地雷拉发线

介词 + ~

along ~沿着电线
by ~用电报
a section of ~一段导线或铁丝
the length of the ~导线的长度
rediffusion on ~有线转播

~ + 介词

~ from home 从家来的电报

句型例句

The string wasn't strong enough, so we used wire. 线不够结实,所以我们用金属线。
Wind the wire around the post. 把铁丝绕在那根柱子上。
The box was tied with a wire. 这箱子是用铁丝绑的。
One of the connecting wires came loose. 这些金属线中有一根松掉了。
The electrician wound the wires off. 电工把电线卷起解下来。
Usually wires are covered with plastic. 电线外面通常包有一层塑料外壳。
Make sure that the wires are not touching each other. 确保电线不互相接触。
The gale tore down telephone wires. 大风把电话线刮断了。
Why was his wire busy? 为什么他的电话线老占线?
There must be a loose wire in my radio somewhere. 我的收音机肯定什么地方有条线松了。
We'll have to connect these wires to make the radio work. 要使这台收音机工作,我们得把这些电线连接起来。
The hamster had got through the wire at the front of its cage. 仓鼠从其笼子前部的栅栏处钻出去了。
We received a wire saying they arrived safely. 我们收到一封电报说他们已经安全到达。
I decided to send a wire ordering a room with twin beds. 我决定拍电报预定一个有两张单人床的房间。
He is all wire — and every wire strung tight. 他浑身肌肉发达,全身肌肉都是紧绷的。

▲~ + to-*v*

He got a wire to go home. 他接到一封让他回家的电报。
His wire to pay immediately received no answer. 他要求立即付款的电报没有得到答复。

常用短语

♣ ***get one's wires crossed***
误解或弄不清某人的话 be mistaken or confused about what sb is saying or has said
We seem to have got our wires crossed. I thought you were coming yesterday. 我们可能误会了,我们还以为你昨天来呢。
He claims to be in constant touch with Albert Einstein but I think he's got his wires crossed. 他声称和艾伯特·爱因斯坦经常有联系,但我想他弄错了。

♣ ***pull (the) wires***
在幕后操纵;走后门 use influential friends, indirect pressure, etc. in order to obtain an advantage
The mayor used his influence to pull the wires of local legislators and get votes for their programmes. 市长利用他的影响暗中操纵地方议员,并为他们的方案提供赞成票。
He pulled wires and got us a room at the crowded hotel. 他走门路,给我们在客满的旅馆里弄到了一间空房。
He pulled wires to get his son a job. 他走后门,为儿子弄到一份工作。

♣ ***under the wire***
在最后期限前,刚好来得及 in time
The Trumbull Terrace, a building for refreshments, came in just under the wire and was ready for the first festival goers. 特朗布尔台坪这座小吃部的建筑物正好在期限前派上用场,而且准备接待第一批度假的顾客。
Ben paid his taxes just under the wire. 本直到最后截止时间才交税。

词语辨异

♣ ***wire, cord, line, rope, string, thread***
参见 cord 条。

♣ ***wire, telegram, telegraph***
参见 telegram 条。

正误解析

消息是用电报发来的。
［误］The message came in wire.
［正］The message came by wire.
［析］表示"通过打电报"，应该用介词 by。

☞ *v*. ［ˈwaɪə］ (wires; wired; wiring)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…装金属线** connect up wires in (sth, especially an electrical system)
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **拍电报** send a telegram to

基本要点

1. wire 用作名词的意思是"电线"，转化为动词意思是"接上电线，给…装上电线"。在美国口语中，wire 还可作"拍电报""电汇"解。
2. wire 可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时可接名词、代词或 that 从句作宾语，也可接双宾语，直接宾语可以由 that 从句或带有疑问词的动词不定式充当，其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。wire 还可接以动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. wire 用作不及物动词时，常和 back，in 连用。
4. wire 的过去分词 wired 可用作形容词，在句中作表语或定语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ a house 为一座房子装电线
~ pearls 用金属线穿珍珠
~ the new school 给新学校装电线

~ + 副词

~ home 拍电报回家
~ immediately 立即发电报
~ back 回电
~ in 用铁丝网围住，接通电源
~ off 用电报发送，拍电报
~ together 用铁丝把…绑在一起

~ + 介词

~ for sb 拍电报要某人来
~ to sb 向某人打电报

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+A)
She wired home for money. 她拍电报给家里要钱。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.
The workmen are busy wiring the new school. 工人们正忙着给那所新建的学校装电线。
Wire me if anything important happens. 如果发生什么重大的事情就打电报给我。
Please wire me when you arrive. 你到达后请打电报给我。
I wired him because there was no time to send a letter. 由于没时间寄信，我给他打了电报。
He wired one end of the chain to the hook. 他用金属丝把链条的一头缚在钩上。
Wire one end of the cable to the plug. 把电缆的一端接在插头上。

▲S + ~ + that-clause
He wired that he would be delayed. 他打来电报说他得晚到。
He wired that he had quite recovered. 他打来电报说他已基本康复。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + *n*./*pron*.
We wired him a message of congratulation. 我们给他发去了贺电。
He wired me the time of his arrival. 他电告我他到达的时间。
He wired me the results of the examination. 他通过电报把考试结果告诉了我。
He wired them his flight number and arrival time. 他通过电报通知他们自己所乘的航班和到达时间。
She wired him the money to get home. 她把回家的钱电汇给他。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
They were wired the instructions. 指示已电告他们。

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to *pron*./*n*.
You can wire the details to my brother in New York. 你可以将细节电告我在纽约的弟弟。
They wired a message of congratulation to the workers on their success. 他们给工作人员发去了贺电，对他们的成功表示祝贺。
I wired $ 600 to a friend of mine in Japan to buy a video recorder. 我把 600 美元电汇给我在日本的一个朋友，让他买一台录像机。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The money is being wired to the bank in New York City. 这笔钱正电汇给纽约市的那家银行。

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + wh-to-*v*
We will wire you where to meet. 我们将用电报通知你在哪儿见面。

▲S + ~ + *pron*./*n*. + that-clause
He wired me that the work was going on smoothly. 他打电报给我说工作正在顺利进行着。
He wired me that he had passed the examination. 他打电报告诉我说他已通过考试。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*. + to-*v*
Her parents wired her to come home. 她父母打电报让她回家。
He wired his brother to buy oil shares. 他电告他兄弟购买石油股票。
He wired his brother to send some money. 他给他哥哥打了个电报要求寄些钱来。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
The fabric was displayed on a wired stand. 那种织物陈列在金属制的架子上。

常用短语

♣ ***wire back*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
回电 send back a telegram
▲ *wire back*
She has wired back. 她已经回电了。

♣ ***wire for*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
1. 拍电报要…回去 send a telegram to call sb back
▲ *wire for sb*
He wired for his son immediately. 他立即发电报要儿子回来。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
I have been wired for from home. 家中来电要我回去。
2. 给…装置线路 provide (a building or room) with wires to provide sth (such as electricity)
▲ *wire sth for sth*
An electrician started wiring the office for lights. 一名电工开始给办公室接电灯照明线。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The studio is being wired for sound. 这个播音室正在安装音响设备用的电线。

♣ ***wire in*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
1. 接通电源，接线；用铁丝把…围起来 fix wires to join (electrical machinery); join wires; enclose animals or surround them using wire
▲ *wire sth* ⇔ *in*
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The cooker is not yet wired in to the main supply. 炊具尚未接通电源。
The goats were wired in. 用铁丝网把山羊圈起来。
A large area of land was wired in. 一大片土地用铁丝网围了起来。
2. 开始积极地工作 begin to work actively
▲ *wire in*
Wire in, everybody, don't stand watching! 加油干，诸位，别站在那儿看着！
All the family wired in and soon the job was finished. 全家一起拼命干，一会儿就把活干完了。

♣ ***wire into*** (*v*. + *prep*.)
开始积极地工作 begin to work actively
▲ *wire into sth*
If we wire into this job, we shall finish by half past ten. 如果我们抓紧干，我们能在十点半完成这项工作。

♣ ***wire off*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
用电报发送信息；电汇；打电报 send (a message or money) by telegraph; send a telegraph message
▲ *wire sth* ⇔ *off*
I wired the money off at once as soon as I got your request. 我一收到你的请求立即把钱电汇过去。

♣ ***wire together*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
把…绑在一起 join sth together
▲ *wire sth together*
He wired the two pieces together. 他用金属丝把两件东西绑在一起。
He wired a broken chair together. 他用金属丝把破椅子绑好。
◇ 用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The two pieces of wood were wired together. 这两块木头已用金属丝捆在一起了。

♣ ***wire up*** (*v*. + *adv*.)
(为…)接通电源 provide (a building) with an electrical supply
▲ *wire sth* ⇔ *up*
◇ 常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
As soon as the equipment is wired up, you can use it. 这个设备一接通电你就能用了。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n***. line, rope, string, thread
［词源］ <中古英语<古英语 *wir*(线，捆绑)

wis·dom

☞ ***n***. ［ˈwɪzdəm］

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **明智，智慧，正确的判断** the quality of

W

being wise; good sense and judgment
2. ▣ **知识,学问** knowledge gained through learning or experience

句型例句

I doubt the wisdom of his conduct. 我怀疑他的行为是否明智。
He had acquired much wisdom during his long life. 他在漫长的生命岁月中获得了许多智慧。
Confucius's many words are wisdom. 孔子的很多话都是至理名言。

补充资料

［反义词］ folly, stupidity
［词源］ <古英语 *wisdom*(智慧)

wise

☞ ***adj.*** ［waɪz］ (wiser; wisest)

双解释义

聪明的,有才智的,明智的 having or showing good sense and judgment, and the ability to understand and decide on the right action

基本要点

1. wise 的基本意思是"聪明的,有才智的,明智的",可指某人的头脑灵活或做某事的正确性,意味着具有广博知识和丰富的经验。引申可指"了解内情的,恰当的"。
2. wise 在句中可用作定语,也可用作表语。用作定语时,其后可接具体名词,也可接抽象名词;用作表语时,其后可接介词短语或动词不定式,接动词不定式时,其逻辑主体用 of 引出。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ advice 明智的劝告
~ choice 明智的选择
~ comment 高明的评论
~ decision 明智的决定
~ father 聪明的父亲
~ judge 明断的法官
~ man 聪明人
~ mother 聪明的母亲
~ person 聪明人
~ precaution 明智的防御措施
~ professor 博学的教授
~ ruler 英明的统治者
~ teacher 博学的老师

副词 + ~

financially ~财政上精明的
incomparably ~无比英明的
politically ~政治上英明的

~ + 动词不定式

~ to accept 明智地接受
~ to give up 戒除…是明智的
~ to refuse 拒绝…是明智的

~ + 介词

~ in law 精通法律
~ in the ways of computers 对计算机的性能很熟悉
~ over one's age 智力超过年龄
~ to 了解

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
A wise person is one who has much knowledge and the ability to use it well. 聪明人具有丰富的知识和善于运用这些知识的能力。
Who is the wisest man who has ever lived? 有史以来谁是最聪明的人?
His wise father knows how to handle him. 他聪明的父亲知道如何管教他。
I don't think that was a wise decision. 我认为那个决定不明智。
He is a wise professor. 他是一位知识渊博的教授。
Confucius was one of the wisest teachers of all times. 孔子是有史以来最为博学的教师之一。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
He is no wiser than he used to. 他绝不比以前聪明。
You'll understand when you're older and wiser. 等你长大懂事了你就会明白的。
When questioned about the incident, he looked wise but refused to talk. 当被问及那事件时,他看起来知道情形,但拒绝说话。
You're wise, so why not give us the low-down? 你消息灵通,给大家透露一下内情怎么样?
Do you think it's wise? 你认为这样妥当吗?
Laughing and joking at a funeral are not wise. 在葬礼时大笑与开玩笑是不妥的。

▲S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase
No man is wise at all times. 人难聪明一世。
She is wise in money. 她善于理财。

▲S + be + ~ + to-*v*
You are wise to leave when you did. 你很聪明,当时就走了。
You are wise to keep out of their dispute. 你真明智,不参与他们的争论。
I'm sure you're wise to wait a few days. 我知道你很明智,一定会等候几天。
I think you'd be very wise to accept it. 我认为你接受它将是非常明智的。
He was wise enough to mind his own business. 他很聪明,所以没管闲事。

▲It is/was + ~ + (of sb) to-*v*
It was wise of you to do so. 你这么做是明智的。
It was not wise to do that. 那样做不明智。

用作宾语补足语

▲S + V + O + ~
You should put me wise to what is going on in the store. 你应该告诉我商店里的现状。

常用短语

♣ ***be(get) wise to***
了解,知道 learn to understand the methods or behavior of
I used to trust him, but I'm wise to him now. 我以前曾信任他,不过现在我已看清了他这个人。
She thought she could fool me but I got wise to her. 她以为能骗得了我,其实我知道她这个人。

♣ ***none the wiser***
获告知后仍不明白 knowing no more, after being told
He explained it all to me, but I was none the wiser! 他向我作了详尽的解释,可我还是不明白。
Even after listening to his explanation I'm none the wiser. 即便听了他的解释,我仍然不明白。
They appear none the wiser for your detailed account. 你说得这么详细,他们好像仍不明白。

♣ ***wise after the event***
事后聪明 understanding what should have been done to prevent a bad situation that has now happened
If we had waited another week we could have bought the car more cheaply. Well, it's easy to be wise after the event. 如果再等一个星期,我们就可以更便宜地买到这辆车。不过,事后聪明总是容易的。
We don't pay our financial analysts to be wise after the event! 我们花钱请财务分析家,不是让他们当事后诸葛亮。

词语辨异

♣ ***wise, bright, clever, intelligent, shrewd, smart***
参见 bright 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同:
You were wise to refuse.
你拒绝了,那证明你很聪明。
You were wise enough to refuse.
你很聪明,所以你拒绝了。

正误解析

作出这样的决定,你真是明智。
［误］ It was wise for you to make such a decision.
［正］ It was wise of you to make such a decision.
［析］ wise 可用于 It is/was wise of sb to-*v* 结构,用作主语的动词不定式的逻辑主语应由介词 of 引出,而不应该用 for。

补充资料

［派生词］ wisely *adv.* 聪明地;明智地 ‖ wiseness *n.* 聪明;明智
［同义词］ bright, clever, intelligent, smart
［反义词］ foolish
［词源］ <古英语 *wis*,与古高地德语 *wis*(知道)

wish

☞ ***v.*** ［wɪʃ］ (wishes; wished; wishing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **希望;想要** have a desire
2. *vt.* **祝愿** say that one hopes for

基本要点

1. wish 的基本意思是"希望""想要",指对未曾达到、难以达到或不可能达到的目标极其渴望。wish 还可作"祝愿"解。
2. wish 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词、代词、动词不定式或 that 从句作宾语,从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式。wish 有时也可接双宾语,还可接以"(to be +) *adj.*"、动词不定式或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。过去分词作宾语补足语时表示被动或完成意义。
3. 当表示实现的可能性不大的主观设想时,从句中的谓语动词不用一般现在时,而须用一般过去时;当表示与过去的事实相反时,从句中的谓语动词不用一般过去时,而须用过去完成时或"could(would) + have ~ed"结构;当表示对未来的设想时,从句中的谓语动词要用"would(could, might) + 动词原形"结构。

4. wish 引导的 that 从句中的主语是单数第一人称、第三人称或表示单数的名词词组时，其后的 be 既可以是 was，也可是 were。
5. wish 用作不及物动词时，常与介词 for 连用。
6. wish 是表示感情的动词，不用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ sb a Merry Christmas 祝某人圣诞快乐
~ sb a safe journey 祝某人旅行平安
~ sb every success 祝某人万事如意
~ sb good luck 祝某人好运
~ sb good night 向某人道晚安
~ sb goodbye 向某人告别

~ + 副词

~ ardently 热切希望
~ cordially 热诚祝愿
~ deliberately 小心地祝愿
~ earnestly 热切希望
~ fondly 天真地希望
~ foolishly 愚蠢地祝愿
~ heartily 衷心祝愿
~ irrationally 不合理地想要
~ really 真心希望
~ seriously 认真地祝愿
~ sincerely 衷心祝愿
~ viciously 诅咒
~ away 继续表达个人的愿望，希望…离开〔消失〕

~ + 介词

~ for 想要，渴求
~ for a room 想要一个房间
~ for cool weather 希望天气转凉
~ for peace 渴望和平
~ on〔upon〕向…祈求，使打扰
~ a task on sb 强要某人接受一项工作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)

Let's wish! 但愿如此！
Here again was a chance for him to make amends if he wished. 如果他愿意，现在又是一个弥补过失的机会。
I don't think I ought to, but I will if you wish. 我觉得我不该这样，但如果你希望我就照办。
Do you wish when you see a shooting star? 当你看见流星时你许愿吗？

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.*

They informed him that they wished reconciliation. 他们告诉他，他们愿意和解。
Well, if you wish it I could call on you on Friday. 好的，如果你真希望那样，那么我可以在星期五拜访你。
That's what I have always wished. 这是我一向想要的。

▲S + ~ + to-*v*

I wish to lodge a complaint. 我想提出控告。
She ardently wished to be independent. 她热切地盼望自立。
I don't wish to be disturbed in my work. 我希望工作时不受干扰。
Mr. White is on the phone, wishing to speak to you. 怀特先生来电话，要跟你讲话。
I wish to leave my property to my children. 我想把财产留给子女。
They wished to have closer cultural and economic links with us. 他们愿意和我们有更密切的文化和经济联系。
I wish once again to express our warmest welcome to you. 我愿意再次向你们表示最热烈的欢迎。
The doctor, not wishing to make her nervous, did not fully explain the seriousness of her condition. 大夫不愿意使她紧张，没有充分给她说明病情的严重性。

▲S + ~ + (that-)clause

I wish I were a millionaire. 我但愿自己是个百万富翁。
He wished Rose were there to share in the joy. 他真愿意露丝也在那里分享他的喜悦。
How I wish it wasn't raining. 现在要是不下雨多好。
I do wish I knew more about the subject. 我要是对这问题知道得更多一些多好。
I wish I knew what was going to happen. 但愿我能知道要发生什么事。
She wished she'd stayed at home. 她但愿当时在家。
He wished he hadn't done it. 他想要是自己没这样做多好。
I wish Haas had come with us. This is more in his line than mine. 要是哈斯也来了就好了。对这，他比我更懂行一些。
I wish that you hadn't told me all this. 我倒希望你当初别把这一切都告诉我。
She wished she had stayed at home. 她懊悔的是她当时要是在家就好了。
I wish that I could have gone with you last night. 我但愿昨晚能和你一起去了那里。
I earnestly wish I could have been present at the meeting yesterday. 我倒真愿意能参加昨天的会议。
I wish he would arrive at some conclusions. 我希望他能得出某种结论。
We wish that he would settle down. 他要是过上安定的生活就好了。
He wishes that his father would decide the matter for him. 他希望他父亲能替他决定此事。
I wish you wouldn't smoke any more. 我希望你别再抽烟了。
I wish he wouldn't go out every night. 他要是每天晚上不出去就好了。
I wish very much you could manage to come over. 我非常希望你能设法到这里来。
I wish it might prove true. 我希望证明这是真的。
She wishes sincerely that she might do something to comfort him. 她真诚地希望自己能做些什么来安慰他。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.*/*n.* + *n.*/*pron.*

The pupils wish their teacher good morning before classes begin. 上课前学生问老师早晨好。
I wished her good night and went upstairs. 我和她说了声"晚安"就上楼了。
He wished them all a Merry Christmas and departed early. 他向他们大家说了"圣诞快乐"之后，很早就走了。
They wished us good luck. 他们祝我们交好运。
They wished him a quick recovery. 他们希望他早日痊愈。
Let's wish you a long life. 祝你长寿。
Wish you a pleasant trip. 祝你旅途愉快。
We certainly wish them victory. 我们当然希望他们胜利。
I wish him joy of his dealing with the customer who had caused so much trouble before. 他要和那位增添了那么多麻烦的主顾打交道，我但愿他吉利吧。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + (to be) *adj.*

You know we wish you to be happy. 你知道我们希望你幸福。
I wish it to be clear that the decision is final. 我希望明确一下，这个决定是不可更改的。
He wished himself dead. 他希望自己死去。
We wish nobody ill. 我们不希望任何人有病。
Do you wish your coffee black or white, sir? 先生，您要的咖啡加不加牛奶？

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + to-*v*

Do you wish me to stay? 你想要我留下吗？
Do you wish me to serve dinner now? 你想让我现在开饭吗？
Why don't you wish her to accept the post? 你为什么不愿意她接受这个职位？
I wish you to leave me alone. 我不要你管我。
Is there anything else you wish me to bring you? 你还想让我给你带点儿别的什么东西吗？
He wished someone else to take his place. 他希望有别人来替他。
I don't wish the subject to be raised again. 我希望不要再提出这个问题。
He wishes the country to be reunited at an early date to see her. 他多么盼望祖国早日重新统一，见她一面啊！

▲S + ~ + *n.*/*pron.* + *v*-ed

I wish the work finished tomorrow. 我希望这工作明天完成。
He did not wish it mentioned. 他不愿意提到这件事。

常用短语

♣ ***wish away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1. 继续表达个人的愿望 continue to express one's wishes
〔说明〕wish away 作此解时通常不用于进行体。
▲ *wish away*
It's no use just wishing away for week after week, you have to take some action! 光是周复一周地表白你的愿望是毫无作用的，你必须付诸某种行动！
2. 希望…离开〔消失〕desire (sb/sth) to leave; try to make (sb/sth) disappear by wishing
▲ *wish sb/sth away*
With all her heart, she wished him away, but he refused to go. 她一心一意地希望他离开，可是他就是不走。
It would be nice, wouldn't it? if we could wish this terrible weather away and make the sun shine! 如果能凭我们的愿望把这可怕的天气变得阳光明媚，那真是妙极了，不是吗？
She kissed the child's knee and said that she would wish the pain away. 她亲吻着

W

孩子的膝盖说道，她会用祝愿驱走他的疼痛的。

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

These problems cannot be wished away, you know. 你要知道，这些问题不是你希望它不存在它就能不存在的。

♣ ***wish for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

希望得到 desire (usually sth)

▲ *wish for sth*

The fisherman wished for a new house, but he was soon sorry. 渔夫想得到一幢新房子，但他很快就后悔了。

I will send you the book you wished for. 我会把你想要的那本书寄给你的。

The children have everything they could possibly wish for. 孩子们要什么有什么。

We wish for peace. 我们盼望和平。

How she wished for an opportunity to come and visit our Great Wall. 她多么希望能有机会来看看我们的长城。

If you wish for further explanation, you'd better apply in person to the director. 如果你想得到进一步说明，你最好直接找主任联系。

We were wishing for cool weather. 我们盼望着凉爽的天气。

When it is hot they wish for winter. 天气热的时候他们向往冬天。

It's no use wishing for things you can't have. 想要得不到的事物是徒劳的。

What more could one wish for? 夫复何求?

◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The weather was all that could be wished for. 天气是再好也没有的了。

♣ ***wish on*** [***upon***] (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 向…祈求 use sth as a means of hope or obtaining a wish

   ▲ *wish on* [*upon*] *sb/sth*

   You can wish upon a star. 你可以向星星祈祷。

   Mary wished on a star that she could pass the test. 玛丽求老天保佑她考试及格。

2. 使打扰，使染上 cause sth bad or sb unwanted to trouble sb

   〔说明〕 wish on [upon] 作此解时通常不用于进行体。

   ▲ *wish sb/sth on* [*upon*] *sb*

   I don't think we can wish the children on your parents while we're away. 我想在我们外出期间，不能把孩子们推给你父母亲照管。

   She's a difficult person; I wouldn't wish her on my worst enemy. 她是个难相处的人，就是我的死敌，我也不愿把她推给他。

   They wished the hardest job on me. 他们把最艰苦的工作硬推给我。

   I wouldn't wish such an illness upon my worst enemy. 我绝不希望我的死敌染上这样的一种病。

词语辨异

♣ ***wish, desire, hope, want***

参见 desire 条。

♣ 下面两个句子意思不同：

I wish you had called on me yesterday.
你昨天来看我就好了。
I wish you could have called on me yesterday.
我本以为你昨天会来看我。

正误解析

1. 我希望我们的老师来参加我们的晚会。

   〔误〕 I wish that our teacher will come to our evening party.

   〔正〕 I wish that our teacher would come to our evening party.

   〔正〕 I hope that our teacher will come to our evening party.

   〔析〕 hope 和 wish 都可表示"希望"，但 hope 表示的"希望"一般可以实现，充当其宾语的从句中的动词用将来时。wish 所表示的"希望"实现的可能性不大，充当其宾语的从句中的动词用虚拟式。

2. "今天晚上你想去看电影吗?""我希望能去，但我得准备一次考试。"

   〔误〕 "Would you like to go to the movies tonight?" "I wish I did, but I have to study for a test."

   〔正〕 "Would you like to go to the movies tonight?" "I wish I could, but I have to study for a test."

   〔析〕 wish 后接的宾语从句常用虚拟语气。指将来的情况多用 would, could 或 might 加动词原形构成谓语。如果谓语动词用了过去式形式，则是对现在情况的假设。

3. 我现在就要见他。

   〔误〕 I wish seeing him at once.

   〔正〕 I wish to see him at once.

   〔析〕 wish 后接动词不定式表示"希望"，强调主语的主观愿望，该愿望大都可以实现。这时，wish 后不能接动名词。

4. 祝你成功!

   〔误〕 I hope you success.

   〔正〕 I wish you success.

   〔析〕 wish 后可以跟双宾语，但 hope 后不可以。

5. 他不希望得到任何回报。

   〔误〕 He does not wish any reward.

   〔正〕 He does not wish for any reward.

   〔析〕 表示"希望得到某物"时要用 wish for。

6. 祝你生日快乐!

   〔误〕 I hope you a happy birthday.

   〔正〕 I wish you a happy birthday.

   〔析〕 表示"祝愿"时，一般用 wish 而不用 hope。

7. 圣诞节前夕，我们拜访我们的美国老师，祝愿他圣诞节快乐。

   〔误〕 On Christmas Eve we visited our American teacher, congratulating him on a merry Christmas.

   〔正〕 On Christmas Eve we visited our American teacher, wishing him a merry Christmas.

   〔析〕 congratulate 是因某人有喜事或成功地完成某项工作时对他表示"祝贺"，至于圣诞节或新年，对别人的"祝愿、祝福"通常用 wish。

☞ ***n.*** [wɪʃ] (wishes)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **渴望，希望，盼望，愿望** a feeling of wanting sth, especially sth that is at present impossible; hope or desire
2. Ⓒ **希望的事，想要的东西** a thing wished for; object of hope or desire
3. Ⓒ **许愿，祈祷，祈求** an attempt to make a particular desired thing or situation happen, especially when it can only happen by magic expressed in a special way or silently; act of wishing

基本要点

1. wish 用作名词时，意思是"渴望，希望，盼望，愿望"，指在心中形成对某物的追求，也可指"希望的事，想要的东西"。wish 还可指为了达到某一目的而进行的"许愿，祈祷，祈求"。
2. wish 后可接 that 引导的同位语从句和表语从句，从句中的谓语动词要用虚拟式，从句中可用 should，也可省略 should，而用动词原形。wish 作"祝愿"解时，要用复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

accept ～es 接受祝福
attain one's ～实现自己的愿望
carry one's ～ into effect 实现自己的愿望
convey the best ～es of 转达对…的祝愿
deny ～拒绝请求
disregard sb's ～无视某人的意愿
exchange good ～es 互相祝愿
express one's ～表示自己的愿望
extend ～表示祝愿
form a ～形成一个愿望
fulfil a ～实现一个愿望
get one's ～如愿以偿
give one's best ～es to sb 向某人致意
give up a ～放弃愿望
go against sb's ～违背某人的愿望
grant sb's ～满足某人的愿望
have a ～有一个愿望
make ～许愿
meet sb's ～es 满足某人的愿望
obtain one's ～实现愿望
offer one's ～es 表示祝愿
realize a ～实现愿望
receive ～es 接受祝愿
respect sb's ～ 尊重某人的愿望
satisfy a ～满足愿望
send one's best ～es to sb 向某人致意

形容词＋～

best ～es (最)美好的祝愿
collective ～共同的愿望
constant ～夙愿
deep ～深切的希望
earnest ～热切的希望
fervent ～强烈的愿望
good ～es 良好的祝愿
insane ～荒唐的愿望
last ～最终的愿望
strong ～强烈的愿望
sincere ～es 衷心祝愿
strong ～强烈的愿望
the warmest ～es 最亲切的祝愿
unfulfilled ～未实现的愿望
warm ～es 热情的祝愿

名词＋～

death ～(有意识或无意识地希望自己或他人死亡的)死亡愿望

介词＋～

against sb's ～违背某人的心愿
at the ～根据…的愿望

～＋介词

～ for (对)…的愿望
～ for fame 想得到名誉
～ for peace 和平的愿望
the ～ of his parents 他父母的愿望
the ～es of the dead 死者的愿望

句型例句

Our wish for better times has come true. 我们要求过好日子的愿望已实现。

Please respect my wishes and do as I ask. 请尊重我的意愿,按我要求的去做。
If you had three wishes, what would you choose? 假设你有三个愿望,这三个愿望都是什么呢?
She wanted a new bike for Christmas and she got her wish. 她想在圣诞节得到一辆新的自行车,结果如愿以偿了。
May all your wishes come true! 但愿你所有的愿望都能实现。
I have no wish for a well-paid position. 我不祈求待遇优厚的职位。
He closed his eyes and made a wish. 他闭上眼睛许了个愿。
Give my best wishes to your parents. 请转达我对你父母最美好的祝愿。
We sent our best wishes for her birthday. 我们对她的生日致以最良好的祝愿。
Please accept my sincere wishes. 请接受我的真诚祝愿。
The wish is father to the thought. 愿望为信念之父。

▲～ + to -v
She had expressed a wish to see the gardens. 她表示了想看看花园的愿望。
His wish to make progress will surely be realized. 他要求进步的愿望一定会实现。
I have no wish to go with him. 我不想同他一起去。
I have no wish to appear rude. 我无意显得粗鲁。
She expressed a wish to be alone. 她表示希望别人不要打扰她。
I have no wish to go again. 我不希望再去。

▲～ + that-clause
It is our wish that he should do what he pleases. 我们希望他爱做什么就做什么。
It is our wish that he go abroad for further study. 我们希望他出国继续深造。
It is my wish that he do so. 我希望他这样做。

▲～ is/was + that-clause
His last wish was that he should see his grandchildren again. 他临死之前,最后的愿望是想再看看他的孙子孙女们。

正误解析

1.她10年前自愿嫁给了一个工人。
［误］She married a young worker in her own wish ten years ago.
［正］She married a young worker at her own wish ten years ago.
［正］She married a young worker by her own wish ten years ago.
［析］表示"自愿",wish 前面用 at 或 by,而不可用 in。

2.他表达了对我们大家的美好祝愿。
［误］He expressed his best wish to us all.
［正］He expressed his best wishes to us all.
［析］wish 作"祝愿"解时,通常用其复数形式。

补充资料

［同义词］*v.* crave, desire, hope *n.* desire, command, order, request
［词源］<古英语 *wyscan*(希望,愿望,想要)

wit

☞ *n.* ［wɪt］ (wits)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ 风趣,妙语 the ability to say things which are both clever and amusing at the same time
2.Ⓟ 心智,才智 power of thought

句型例句

Our teacher is full of wit when he has a lesson. 我们的老师只要讲课就很风趣。
He is a boy of quick wits. 他是一个机敏的孩子。

常用短语

♣ ***at one's wits' end***
不知所措 not knowing what to do or say because of worry or desperation
The authorities are at their wits' end about juvenile delinquency. 当局对青少年犯罪束手无策。

♣ ***have one's wits about***
随机应变 be remain alert and ready to act
You have to have your wits about you in a dangerous situation. 在危急的情况下,你得随机应变。

补充资料

［同义词］intelligence
［反义词］folly, stupidity
［词源］<古英语 *witt*(知识,通晓)

witch

☞ *n.* ［wɪtʃ］ (witches)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ 女巫,巫婆 a woman who has magic powers, especially one who can make bad things happen to people, such as an illness or accident
2.Ⓒ 讨人嫌的丑女人 an unpleasant and ugly woman

句型例句

The witch charmed the prince. 女巫使王子中了魔法。
Witches used to be burned at the stake. 巫婆过去要被处以火刑。
She's a right old witch. 她是个不折不扣的老妖婆。

补充资料

［派生词］witching *adj.* 有魅力的,迷人的

with

☞ *prep.* ［wɪð］

双解释义

1.(表示关系)和…在一起 in the presence or company of; near; beside, or among
2.(表示状态)具有,带有 having or possessing; showing (a quality)
3.(表示方式)用,以,藉 by means of; using
4.(表示对象)对…,关于 concerning; in regard to or in the case of
5.(表示伴随)与此同时,随着 at the same time and rate as
6.(表示让步)虽然,尽管 in spite of
7.(表示原因)由于,因为 because of or considering the fact of
8.(表示态度)支持,赞同 in support of; in favor of
9.(表示态度)跟(…对抗)against
10.(表示包容)包括 and also (sth); including (sth)
11.(表示所属)由某人照看〔管理,持有〕in the care, charge or possession of (sb)

基本要点

1. with 表示状态时,还可作"跟上…""听懂…的话"解,一般用于疑问句或否定句中。
2. with 表示关系时还可作"与…合并〔混合,组合〕"解。
3. with 表示伴随状态时,作"以与…同样的方向〔程度,比率〕"解。可接"名词 + 动词不定式""名词 + 现在分词""名词 + 过去分词"。
4. with 表示比较时作"同…相比""与…平行"解。
5. with 可以用来表示虚拟语气,意思是"如果,假如"。用于诗歌或民谣的副歌、叠句中,with 常无实际含意。

句型例句

Would you like to go to the street with me? 你愿和我一起上街吗?
High taxes are unpopular with many people. 高额税收在许多人看来是不得人心的。
Combine theory with practice. 把理论和实际结合起来。
Many exhibits with characteristics of the Chinese art are on display. 许多具有中国艺术特色的展品正在展示中。
The girl with dark hair and brown eyes is his sister. 那个黑发棕眼的女孩是他的妹妹。
I have no money with me. 我身上没带钱。
Sorry, I'm not quite with you. 对不起,我不太懂你的话。
Are you still with me? 你仍能跟上我的思路吗?
The room is cooled with air conditioner. 这房间用空调降温。
They took on the assignment with great zeal. 他们以极大的热情接受了这项任务。
She was always good with the unfortunate. 她对不幸的人总是很友好。
I always rise with the bell. 我总是听到铃声就起床。
Times change and we must change with them. 时代变了,我们也要跟着变。
With only two weeks to go before the birth of my baby, I was involved in an accident. 我的小孩仅有两周就出世了,可我却遇上了意外事故。
She walked back to the bus stop, with him following her. 她走回到公共汽车站,他跟在她的后面。
She lay in bed with her eyes closed. 她躺在床上,闭着双眼。
With all his abilities, he failed completely. 尽管很有能力,他还是一败涂地了。
She flushed with delight. 她高兴得满脸通红。
Is he with us or against us? 他赞成我们还是反对我们?
We are struggling with backwardness. 我们正在和落后现象作斗争。
Leave the dog with me. 把狗交给我来看管。
I filled it with sugar. 我把它装满糖。
His knowledge of French cannot be compared with yours. 他的法语知识不能和你相比。
The railway line runs parallel with the road. 那条铁路线与公路线相平行。

With your help, I might succeed. 如果得到你的帮助,我可能取得成功。
With a tow, row, row, row. 拖一下啊,划呀划,划呀划。

词语辨异

♣ ***with, about, by, on***
参见 about 条。
♣ ***with, after, at, by, for, from, over, through***
参见 at 条。
♣ ***with, after, despite, for, notwithstanding***
参见 notwithstanding 条。
♣ ***with, against, for, on***
参见 against 条。
♣ ***with, in***
参见 in 条。
♣ ***with, to***
参见 to 条。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *with*(跟…一起,用)

with·draw

☞ *v.* [wɪðˈdrɔː] (withdraws; withdrew, withdrawn; withdrawing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **取[收回]** pull or draw back
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)撤退[出]** (cause to) move back or away

基本要点

1. withdraw 的基本意思是"取[收]回"自己的东西或已经说出的话等,指出于某种原因或动机而有意地移动,这种原因或动机一般是得体的、礼貌的,也可能是出于不满。withdraw 引申用于军事可表示"(使)撤退[出]",有时还有"提款"的意思。
2. withdraw 既可用作不及物动词,也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 from, to 连用。
3. withdraw 可用于被动结构。
4. withdraw 的过去式是 withdrew,过去分词是 withdrawn。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ one's criticism 撤回批评
~ a curtain 拉开窗帘
~ money 提款
~ an offer 撤回报价
~ the remark 撤回前言
~ a statement 撤回声明

~ + 副词
~ formally 正式退出
~ gracefully 优美地退下
~ gradually 慢慢撤下
~ hastily 急忙收回
~ honourably 光荣地退下
~ immediately 立即撤回
~ modestly 有礼貌地收回
~ mysteriously 神秘地退出
~ noiselessly 无声无息地退出
~ steadily 稳稳地收回
~ unconsciously 不知不觉地收回

~ + 介词
~ from(使)离开[退出],从…提取
~ from the list 从名单上取消了
~ from a meeting 离会,退席
~ from society 隐遁
~ into a corner 缩入角落
~ to 撤退到
~ to one's den 隐居陋室
~ to a safe area 撤到安全的地方

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
Cage withdrew the remark. 凯奇撤回了前言。
I want to withdraw a statement I made earlier. 我想收回我早些时候发表的一项声明。
He refused to withdraw the offending expression. 他拒绝撤回无礼的话。
The general decided to withdraw his soldiers. 那位将军决定撤军。
You must present your cheque card when you withdraw any money. 你提款时必须递交你的支票卡。
◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构
The garrison was immediately withdrawn. 警卫部队被立即撤了回来。

常用短语

♣ ***withdraw from*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1. (使)离开[退出] (cause to) leave (sth such as a position formerly held)
▲ *withdraw from sth*
He withdrew from the room. 他离开了房间。
Why did you withdraw from the race? 你为什么要退出比赛?
Tell the men to withdraw from their new position. 告诉那些士兵从他们的新阵地上撤回来。
He has withdrawn from the world. 他已隐退。
▲ *withdraw sb/sth from sth*
Bill's parents withdrew him from school. 比尔的父母亲让比尔退了学。
She quickly withdrew her hand from the hot iron. 她很快地将手从火烫的熨斗上缩了回来。
I wish to withdraw my name from the guest list. 我希望把我的名字从客人名单上划掉。
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Our force has been withdrawn from the danger area. 我们的军队已从危险地区撤出。
2. 从…提取 take (usually money) out of (a bank, etc.)
▲ *withdraw sth from sth*
I'd like to withdraw 1000 dollars from my savings account and put it in my cheque account. 我想从我的储蓄账上提取1000美元转到支票账上。

♣ ***withdraw to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
退入;撤退到 move back to some place
▲ *withdraw to sth*
She withdrew to an inner room. 她退入内室。
They have withdrawn to a safer area. 他们已经撤退到更为安全的地带。

词语辨异

♣ ***withdraw, retire, retreat***
参见 retire 条。

with·draw·al

☞ *n.* [wɪðˈdrɔːəl] (withdrawals)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ Ⓒ **撤走;收回;取回** the act of moving or taking sth sth away or back
2. Ⓒ **(从银行账户中)提款,取款** the act of taking an amount of money out of your bank account

句型例句

The commander ordered an immediate withdrawal of the troops. 指挥员命令部队立即撤退。
He has made several withdrawals from his bank account. 他从银行账户上提了几次款。

wither

☞ *v.* [ˈwɪðə] (withers; withered; withering)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **(使)枯萎,(使)干枯,(使)凋谢** become or cause (especially a plant) to become reduced in size, colour, strength, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
The grass withered because there was no water. 草因缺水而枯死了。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The hot sun had withered all my plants. 烈日晒得我的所有植物都枯萎了。

补充资料

[派生词] withered *adj.* 凋谢了的,枯萎的

with·hold

☞ *v.* [wɪðˈhəuld] (withholds; withheld; withholding)

双解释义

vt. **制止;扣留,保留** keep back; stop; refuse to give

基本要点

1. withhold 的基本意思是"抑制""制止",如"扣留"某事物、"保留"某意见或想法等,还可表示"止住"眼泪等。
2. withhold 一般用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常与介词 from 连用。
3. withhold 的过去式和过去分词均为 withheld。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词
~ one's decision 保留决定
~ one's laughter 忍住笑声
~ the pressure 挡住压力

~ + 副词
~ deliberately 故意扣留
~ hatefully 可恨地扣留
~ mystically 神秘地制止
~ purposely 故意扣留
~ tenaciously 坚持保留

~ + 介词
~ from 使…得不到,忍住不…,抑制住

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S+～+n./pron.*

I withheld payment until they had fulfilled the contract. 他们履行合同后，我才付钱。

I shall withhold my consent. 我将不予同意。

The judge withheld the decision until he had heard all the evidence. 那位法官听完所有的证据后才作出裁定。

The sun withheld its light. 太阳光黯淡了。

We can't withhold our laughter. 我们忍不住笑出声来。

The dam is too weak to withhold the pressure of the rising water. 水坝不够牢固，抵挡不住水上涨的压力。

常用短语

♣ ***withhold from*** (*v.+prep.*)

1.使…得不到 keep sth back from (usually sb)

▲*withhold sth from sb/sth*

I think you are withholding the truth from me; please tell me, however painful it is. 我想你一直对我隐瞒了真情，无论真情是多么令人痛苦，请告诉我。

The employers have to withhold the tax from your pay before you receive it. 雇主们在你们领工资前必须从中扣除税款。

2.忍住不…；抑制住 prevent oneself, as with patience, from sth or doing sth

▲*withhold from sth/v-ing*

How shall I withhold from tears when we part? 我们要分手时，我怎能抑制住自己的眼泪呢？

It is often difficult to withhold from expressing one's opinion. 一个人要把自己的意见憋在心里通常是困难的。

▲*withhold sb from sth*

The captain withheld his men from attack. 那位上尉不让士兵进攻。

with·in

☞ ***prep.*** [wɪ'ðɪn]

双解释义

1.**(表示位置)在…里面，在…内部** inside (sth)

2.**(表示时间)不超过** after not more than (the specified period of time)

3.**(表示距离)不超出** not further than (the specified distance)

4.**(表示范围)在范围〔限度〕内** inside the range or limits of (sb/sth)

基本要点

within 表示状态时还可作"在…内心里"解；表示环境时作"在(某组织、团体等)的成员当中"解；表示数目时作"不超出"解。

句型例句

There are two long rivers within the continent. 这块大陆有两条长河。

He has grown three inches within the last two years. 这两年的工夫他长高了三英寸。

Mr. Smith lives within ten miles of us. 史密斯先生住在离我们不到十英里远的地方。

She was determined to live within her income. 她决心量入为出。

It is within our power to reward him for that. 我们有权为那件事奖赏他。

It built up a state of tension within themselves. 那使他们心里十分紧张。

There are serious differences of opinion within the medical profession. 在医务界存在着严重的意见分歧。

He is keeping within a few yards of his sister's chair. 他同他姐姐的椅子保持两三码的距离。

词语辨异

♣ ***within, in***

这两个介词均可表示"在…(时间)以内"。within 着重一段时间终结之前，用于正式场合；in 着重一段时间的过程，常用于重复动作或延续动作。

♣ ***within, inside***

参见 inside 条。

学习参考

within 还可用作副词，意思是"在内，在里面，在屋内；在内心"。例如：

The house has been painted within and without. 房子内外都油漆过了。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *withinne*(在…里面)

with·out

☞ ***prep.*** [wɪ'ðaʊt]

双解释义

1.**(表示否定)无，没有** not having; lacking

2.**(表示位置)在外面** outside

3.**(表示伴随)在没有…的陪伴下，在不附带…的情况下** in the absence of sb/sth; not accompanied by sb/sth

基本要点

1.without 作"无，没有"解时其后可接动名词(短语)，表示"没有做某事"，动名词短语中动名词常可省略。

2.在口语中，without 后的宾语如可在上下文中找到或笼统地指一种状况而不是指任何具体事物，则该宾语可省略。

3.not without 是双重否定，实际仍是肯定，语气较委婉。no〔not, never〕... without 结构也是双重否定，用以加强语气。

句型例句

I don't like a house without a bathroom. 我不喜欢没有浴室的房子。

He went out without turning off the light. 他没有关灯就出去了。

He is waiting without the door. 他在门外等。

Without your advice, he would have failed. 没有你的忠告，他早就失败了。

He left Oxford without telling me. 他没告诉我就离开牛津。

This shows that he is not without a sense of humor. 这说明他并不是没有幽默感的。

The two can never talk without smiling. 他俩谈话没有不笑的时候。

学习参考

without 还可用作副词，意思是"在外面，在屋外；没有，在没有…的情况下，如果没有"。例如：

The watermelon is green without and red within. 西瓜皮绿瓤红。

Never mind, we can manage without. 不要紧，没有也能对付。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *withuten*(没有，毫无)

with·stand

☞ ***v.*** [wɪð'stænd] (withstands; withstood; withstanding)

双解释义

vt. **经受，承受** endure (sth) without giving in, collapsing, wearing out, etc.

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ an attack 顶住进攻

～ hardship 能吃苦

～ severe tests 经得住严峻的考验

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲*S+～+n./pron.*

The bridge withstands the flood. 那座桥经得起洪水。

He can withstand hardships. 他能吃苦。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *withstanden*(忍受，顶住)

wit·ness

☞ ***n.*** ['wɪtnəs] (witnesses)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ **目击者；证人** person who sees an event take place; person who gives evidence in a law court after swearing to tell the truth

2.Ⓢ Ⓤ **证词，证据** what is said about an event, etc., especially in a law court; evidence

词汇搭配

动词+～

bear〔stand〕～作证

examine〔summon〕a ～讯问〔传唤〕证人

形容词+～

false ～伪证

key ～关键的证人

powerful ～有力的证据

名词+～

defense〔prosecution〕～被告〔原告〕方证人

eye ～目击者

介词+～

in ～ of 作为…的证据

～+介词

～ against 不利于…的证人

～ to the accident 事件的目击者

句型例句

She was a witness of the incident. 她是这起事件的目击者。

A witness was examined by him in a court of law. 他在法庭上询问一个证人。

He gave witness on behalf of an accused person. 他为被告作证。

His clothes are a witness to his poverty. 他的穿着可以证明他穷。

☞ ***v.*** ['wɪtnəs] (witnesses; witnessed;

W

witnessing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **亲眼看见；目击** see or notice (sth) by being present when it happens
2. *vt*. **作证，证明** evidence (in a law court); give evidence of
3. *vt*. **表示；说明** show; be a sign or proof of

基本要点

1. witness 的基本意思是“亲眼看见”“目击”某事件的发生，也可表示“作证”“证明”，还有“表示”“说明”的意思。
2. witness 一般用作及物动词，接名词、代词、动名词或 that 从句作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ one's signing documents 在…签署的文件旁连署
~ sb's will 在某人的遗嘱上签名作证

~ + 介词

~ against 对…作不利的证明
~ for 对…作有利的证明
~ to 对…作证，证明，表明

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n*./*pron*.

I witnessed the accident. 我亲眼目睹了这场事故。
He witnessed a change in her. 他注意到了她的变化。
The park witnessed a number of duels. 这个公园发生过许多次决斗。
The 1980s have witnessed increasing unemployment. 20 世纪 80 年代发生了不断增长的失业现象。
Severe damage witnessed the destructive force of the storm. 严重的损失表明了这场暴风雨巨大的破坏力。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

None could witness that he was present. 没有人能证明他在现场。
My wife will witness that I was at home all night. 我妻子会证明那天我整夜都在家。

常用短语

♣ ***witness to*** (*v*. + *prep*.)

▲ *witness to sth/v-ing*

1. 对…作证 declare the truth of (sth), as in court
   She brought several persons of good credit to witness to her reputation. 她带来几位很有声誉的人物为她的名誉作证。
   He witnessed to having seen the man enter the building. 他作证说看见那人走进那幢房子。
   Who witnessed to his signing the documents? 谁是他签署这些文件的证人?
2. 证明；表明 prove (sth) by showing it clearly
   Her actions witness to her trustworthiness. 她的行为证明她是可以信赖的。
   The material he wrote witnesses to his abilities. 他写的材料表明了他的才能。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *witnesse* (目击者，证人)

wiz·ard

☞ ***n***. [ˈwɪzəd] (wizards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **(尤指故事中的)男巫，术士** (especially in stories) a man who has magic powers
2. Ⓒ **有特殊才干的人；奇才** person with unusual, almost magical, abilities

句型例句

Wizards usually use magic wands to perform spells. 男巫通常用魔杖来施魔法。
He was a wizard with camels. 他是位养骆驼的行家。

wolf

☞ ***n***. [wʊlf] (wolves)

双解释义

Ⓒ **狼** fierce wild animal of the dog family

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

cry ~ 谎报
have(hold) a ~ by the ears 骑虎难下，进退两难
keep the ~ from the door 免于饥饿，勉强度日
see a ~ 目瞪口呆

介词 + ~

a pack of wolves 一群狼

~ + 介词

~ in sheep's clothing 披着羊皮的狼

句型例句

The wolf snapped at the hunter's hand. 这匹狼咬住猎人的手。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *wulf* (狼)

woman

☞ ***n***. [ˈwʊmən] (women)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **成年女子，妇女** a fully grown human female
2. Ⓤ **女人(女子的总称)** women in general
3. Ⓒ **女仆，女佣人** a female servant or other worker

基本要点

1. woman 用作可数名词时，意思是“成年女子”，泛指一切成熟的女性，而不管婚否。
2. woman 也可用作“女人，女性”的总称，woman 还可指“女人的气质和属性”，是抽象名词，不可数。
3. woman 还可作“女仆，女佣人”解，作此解时，是可数名词。
4. woman 可用于其他名词前作定语，表示“女性的…”，如果被修饰的名词是单数，就用其单数形式，如果被修饰的名词是复数时，通常用其复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

admit a ~ to 招收妇女进…，允许妇女进入…
choose a ~ 挑选一名妇女
deliver a ~ (of a baby) 替产妇接生
elect a ~ 选举一名妇女
exploit ~ 剥削妇女
help a ~ 帮助一位妇女
kiss a ~ 吻一位妇女
look down upon ~ 瞧不起妇女
love a ~ 爱一个女人
marry a ~ 同一女人结婚，娶一女人为妻
oppress ~ 压迫妇女
play the ~ 撒娇
respect ~ 尊重妇女
treat a ~ 对待妇女
understand ~ 理解妇女，明白女人的心情

形容词 + ~

agreeable ~ 惬意的女人，令人感到愉快的女人
attractive ~ 富有魅力的女人
average ~ 相貌一般的女人
beautiful ~ 美丽的女子
childless ~ 无子女的女人，不生育的女人
dark-haired ~ 黑发女人
domestic ~ 只关心家务事的女人，家庭主妇
energetic ~ 精力充沛的女人
fat ~ 胖女人
fashionable ~ 时髦的女人
good-hearted ~ 好心肠的女人
good-looking ~ 漂亮的女人
grown ~ 成年妇女
handsome ~ 端庄秀丽的女子
hard-hearted ~ 无情女子，硬心肠的女人
healthy ~ 身体健康的女人
ideal ~ 理想的女人
kind ~ 善良的女人
large ~ 特别肥胖的女人，大块头的女人
light ~ 轻快伶俐的女人
manly ~ 有男子气的女人
married ~ 已婚的女子，结过婚的女人
middle-aged ~ 中年妇女
new ~ 新女性
nice ~ 可爱的女子
old ~ 老太婆，老太太，老妇人
passionate ~ 易动感情的女人，多情的女人
plain ~ 相貌平常的女人
poor ~ 可怜的女人
pretty ~ 漂亮的女人
professional ~ 从事专门职业的妇女
quick-footed ~ 腿脚麻利的女人
short ~ 矮个子女人
short-sighted ~ 目光短浅的女人
simple ~ 纯朴的妇女
single ~ 单身女子
slender ~ 身材苗条的女人
smart ~ 精明的女人
strong ~ 强壮的女人
tall ~ 高个儿的女人
thin ~ 瘦女人
ugly ~ 丑陋的女人
unmarried ~ 未婚女子
wise ~ 明智的女人
working ~ 有职业的女性
young ~ 年轻女子

名词 + ~

anchor ~ 新闻节目女主持人
business ~ 女商人
career ~ 职业妇女
cleaning ~ 女清洁工
newspaper ~ 女新闻记者
society ~ 上流社会妇女

~ + 名词

~ doctors 女医生们
~ driver 女司机
~ friend 女友

～ workers 女工们

～＋介词

～ of action 女活动家
～ of child-bearing age 育龄妇女
～ of letters 女作家，女学者
～ of the world 深谙世故的女人
～ of the year 年度新闻女人
～ with a kind heart 心地善良的妇女

句型例句

When a girl grows up she becomes a woman. 女孩长大以后便成为一名妇女。
Many men still don't like working under a woman, and would rather have a male director. 许多男人仍不愿在女人手下工作，而愿意让男性当自己的上司。
The old woman was dressed more than simply. 这位老妇人穿得岂止是朴素简直近乎破烂。
She spoke in a shrill voice. That's why she was written off as a somewhat hysterical woman. 她说话尖声尖气，因而被当做是有些歇斯底里的女人而被排除在外。
Ask the women to come in, but not the girls or the men. 让妇女进来，但不要让女孩和男人进来。
I was tightly wedged between two fat women. 我被紧紧地挤在两个胖女人中间。
In this country the men plant the corn and the women later weed it. 在这个国家里，男人种植谷物，然后妇女为谷物除杂草。
Indian women vote their minds, not their husbands. 印度妇女投票表达自己而不是他们丈夫的意见。
He's got a daily woman who comes in and cleans his room. 他雇用了一个每天来打扫房间的女佣人。
A woman comes in twice a week to clean. 女仆每周来清扫两次。
Woman, like man, must strive for political freedom. 女人和男人一样，必须争取政治自由。
Woman is an unpredictable creature. 女人的行为是无法预料的。
There is little of the woman in her. 她几乎没有女人气质。
There is something of the woman in his character. 他的性格中有女人气。
There are a lot of women doctors in the hospital. 这所医院有许多女医生。

词语辨异

♣ ***woman, lady***
参见 lady 条。

♣ ***old woman, old girl, old lady, old wife***
参见 old 条。

正误解析

我们学校的老师大多数是女的。
［误］Most teachers in our school are woman teachers.
［正］Most teachers in our school are women teachers.
［析］woman teacher 的复数形式是 women teachers，而不是 woman teachers。

补充资料

［同义词］lady
［词源］＜中古英语 *wifman*（女人）

won·der

☞ *v.* ［'wʌndə］（wonders; wondered; wondering）

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **对…感到疑惑** express a wish to know, in words or silently
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **想知道；问自己** feel curiosity; ask oneself

基本要点

1. wonder 的基本意思是"对…感到疑惑"，常指自然界或艺术上的宏伟或新颖、奇特的事物使人惊讶、困惑。wonder 也常常表示"想知道""问自己"，指考虑某事，并且努力猜想，以求对其多了解一些。
2. 当 wonder 与 whether〔if〕连用时，表示"思考某事，并设法判断该事是否属实"，也可表示一种委婉的请求或邀请。
3. wonder 既可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，可接带疑问词的动词不定式以及由 that/wh-/if 引导的从句作宾语；用作不及物动词时，常与介词 about，at 连用。
4. wonder 是表示愿望的动词，通常不用于进行体。只有在表示语气婉转时才可用现在进行时，但意义不是"正在想知道"。

词汇搭配

～＋副词

～ very much 很想知道
～ anxiously 焦急地想知道
～ blindly 盲目地问自己
～ confusedly 慌乱地想知道
～ desperately 不顾一切地想知道
～ distractedly 发狂地想知道
～ gloomily 悲观地问自己
～ miserably 痛苦地问自己
～ seriously 认真地想知道
～ sneeringly 嘲笑地问自己
～ uneasily 担心地想知道

～＋介词

～ about 想知道，对…感到奇怪，考虑
～ at 对…感到惊讶〔奇怪〕
～ at one's learning 对某人的学识感到惊讶
～ at one's rudeness 对某人的无礼感到惊讶
～ at one's shock 对某人的震惊感到惊讶

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～（＋A）
I was just wondering. 我只不过是好奇而已。
Jacqueline says she didn't do it, but I still wonder. 杰奎琳说她没那样做，可我仍然怀疑。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
They wondered to see her there. 看到她在那儿，他们很惊奇。
I wonder to see him looking so cheerful. 我很惊讶地发现他如此高兴。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋wh-to-*v*
They waited and wondered what to do. 他们等待着，不知干什么。
I was just wondering how to do it. 我真不知道这件事该怎么做。
I was wondering how to get there quickly. 我想知道怎么去最快。
They wondered where to spend the night. 他们不知该在哪儿过夜。
I was wondering whether to go upstairs or whether to follow Ade to the library. 我不知道是上楼还是该跟艾德去图书馆。

▲S＋～＋(that-)clause
I wonder none of you were hurt. 我纳闷怎么你们谁也没受伤。
I wonder he wasn't killed. 我奇怪他怎么没有把命丧掉。
I don't wonder you were anxious about their safety. 你对他们的安全担心，我并不感到奇怪。
Do you seriously wonder that she didn't help him? 她没有帮助他，你感到惊奇吗？

▲S＋～＋wh-clause
I wonder what they call these flowers. 我想知道他们把这些花叫做什么名字。
He wondered what his son was doing behind the tree. 他感到纳闷，不知他儿子在树后干什么。
He wondered who she was. 他想知道她是谁。
I wonder how you came to miss your way. 我想知道你是怎样迷路的。
She wondered why they hadn't given her an answer. 她纳闷为什么他们没给她回信。
Let's go home. They'll be wondering where we are. 咱们回家吧，他们会奇怪我们到哪儿去了。

▲S＋～＋whether/if-clause
I wonder whether they will arrive on time. 不知他们是否能准时到达。
I wonder whether you would mind doing me a favour. 不知道你能不能帮我一个忙。
I wonder sometimes if the English are more sensible than we about marriage. 有时我认为，英国人对待婚姻问题会比我们理智些。
I am wondering if you would spend the evening with us. 不知你是否愿意今晚和我们在一起过。
I am wondering if I may have a word with you. 我想知道我能否和你谈一谈。

常用短语

♣ ***wonder about*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
想知道；对…感到奇怪；考虑 want to know; feel surprised about; consider
▲ *wonder about sb/sth/v-ing/wh-clause*
I sometimes wonder about my old friend, where she is now and what she's doing. 我有时思念我的老朋友，她现在在哪儿，在做些什么。
Do you often wonder about the future of the world? 你时常考虑世界的未来吗？
We were wondering about your being late. 我们刚才还在为你的迟到感到疑惑不解呢。
I'm still wondering about taking a further degree. 我仍然在考虑是否攻读更高的学位。
I often wonder about why she treated me like that. 我时常纳闷她为什么要那样对待我。

♣ ***wonder at*** （*v.*＋*prep.*）
对…感到惊讶〔奇怪〕feel curious at
▲ *wonder at sth*
I wonder at her perennial youthfulness. 我对她青春常驻感到惊讶。
I used to wonder at their slowness. 我以前常对他们的反应迟钝感到惊讶。
I wonder at your rudeness. I have always

W

been so kind to you. 我一直对你那么好，你的无礼真让我吃惊。
He wondered at her composure in such a crisis. 他很惊讶，在这样的危机中，她竟泰然自若。
I don't wonder at her falling asleep in the middle of the play, it was a very uninteresting performance. 她在看演出时睡着了，我对此并不感到奇怪，这表演没什么意思嘛。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
A severe winter like this is not to be wondered at, in view of the summer we've had. 鉴于我们所度过的夏季的气候，冬天如此严寒并不足为怪。
That the criminal was caught so quickly is not to be wondered at. 该罪犯这么快就被捕归案，并不使人惊奇。

词语辨异

♣ ***wonder about, wonder at***
这两个短语都可表示"对…表示惊奇"。其区别是：wonder at 表示一时的心态，感到惊异，可用于否定，不可用于进行体；wonder about 表示持续心态，不知道而想知道，一般不用于否定，可用于进行时态。例如：
I keep wondering about what you said.
我一直在思忖你所说的话。
I don't wonder at your shock!
我对你的震惊毫不奇怪。

♣ ***I wonder…, I don't know…***
这两个短语都可译成"不知道"。其区别是：I wonder… 作"不知道"解时，其中含有"想知道"的意思；I don't know 只是用来陈述对某事"不知道"这一事实。例如：
I wonder what you call this.
不知道你们把这个叫做什么。
Do you know what they call this?
—I don't know.
你知道他们把这个叫做什么吗？
——我不知道。

♣ ***wonder, startle, surprise***
参见 surprise 条。

正误解析

1. 她拒绝和他结婚，我不感到惊奇。
[误] I don't wonder about her refusing to marry him.
[正] I don't wonder at her refusing to marry him.
[析] 表示"对…感到惊奇"，否定句中应该说 wonder at…。
2. 我猜到天会下雪。
[误] I shouldn't wonder if it didn't snow.
[正] I shouldn't wonder if it snowed.
[析] shouldn't wonder 有双重否定的意思，因此 if 从句不能用否定式。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwʌndə] (wonders)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **惊奇，惊叹，惊异，诧异** a feeling of strangeness, surprise, etc., usually combined with admiration, that is produced by sth unusually fine or beautiful, or by sth unexpected or new to one's experience
2. Ⓒ **奇观，奇景，奇迹，奇事** sth that causes this feeling especially a wonderfully made object
3. Ⓒ **奇人，奇才** a wonderful person, especially one who is able to do things that need great skill, cleverness, or effort

基本要点

1. wonder 用作可数名词时，意思是"奇观，奇事，奇迹，奇事"，还可表示"奇人，奇才"，指不可思议的人或智慧超常的人。
2. wonder 用作不可数名词时，可作"惊叹，惊奇"解，其前可加 no, any, little, small 等表示疑问、否定的限定词来修饰，作此解时，常用作介词宾语或动词宾语。
3. wonder 可以用于 It is a wonder that… 结构，that 一般不能省去，但是，如果是用于否定句结构，that 可省去。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
do ～s for 对…产生奇效
perform a ～创造奇迹，取得惊人成就
work a ～创造奇迹，取得惊人成就

形容词＋～
natural ～自然界的奇观

介词＋～
for a ～说也奇怪，意想不到(的)
in ～ 在惊奇中，由于惊奇
look around in ～惊异地环顾四周
in the name of ～究竟
with ～惊异地
look with ～惊奇地看

～＋介词
the ～s of the world 世界奇观

句型例句

The temple of Diana and the hanging gardens of Babylon were two of the Seven Wonders of the World in ancient times. 狄安娜神殿和巴比伦空中花园名列古代世界七大奇观之中。
He felt wonder mingled with awe at the Grand Canyon. 面对着科罗拉多大峡谷，他的惊奇之感混合着惶恐之情。
He's a wonder with the way he arranges everything without any help. 他不要任何帮忙就把事情样样办妥，真是个奇才。
▲It is a ～ + that-clause
It is a wonder that our teeth are so durable; they never seem to wear down. 我们的牙齿怎么会如此结实，它们好像不会磨短。
It is a wonder that he was so punctual this morning. 他今天早晨到得这样准时，真是怪事。

常用短语

♣ ***in wonder***
在惊奇中 surprisingly
The children gazed in wonder when they saw snow for the first time. 孩子们第一次见到下雪，都惊奇地盯着看。
All looked on in wide-eyed wonder. 所有人都瞪大眼睛，深感奇怪地从旁望着。

♣ ***no wonder***
难怪，怪不得 naturally, of course
It is no wonder you can't sleep when you eat so much. 你吃这么多难怪睡不着。
No wonder he refused. 难怪他拒绝了。

♣ ***with wonder***
惊奇地 surprisingly
We were filled with wonder at the sight of the beautiful mountains. 我们看到这美丽的群山惊叹不已。
The children looked at the pictures with wonder. 孩子们惊奇地看着这些图画。

♣ ***wonders will never cease***
真是无奇不有 (used for expressing surprise when the opposite of what one expects happens)
"I've washed the car for you." "Wonders will never cease!" "我替你把汽车擦洗了。""真是无奇不有！"

♣ ***work wonders***
创造奇迹，取得惊人的效果 bring unexpectedly good results
She looked so tired before, but her holiday has worked wonders for her. 她原先看上去疲劳不堪，可是她的假期对她产生了奇妙的作用。
You have certainly worked wonders. 你肯定已创造了奇迹。

词语辨异

♣ ***in wonder, with wonder***
这两个短语都可表示"惊奇地"。其区别是：in wonder 强调"处于惊奇中"，语气比 with wonder 强。

♣ 下面两句的意思相同：
No wonder that you did not go.
It is no wonder you did not go.
难怪你没有来。

正误解析

1. 书中充满了新奇的事物。
[误] Books are filled with much wonder.
[正] Books are filled with many wonders.
[析] wonder 作"新奇的事物""奇迹""奇景"解时是可数名词。
2. 这种新药奇迹般地治好了我的头痛。
[误] This new medicine has made wonders for my headache.
[正] This new medicine has done wonders for my headache.
[正] This new medicine has worked wonders for my headache.
[析] 表达"创造奇迹"可以说 do wonders 或 work wonders，但不能说 make wonders。
3. 真奇怪，他竟然还活着。
[误] It's the wonder that he is still alive.
[正] It's a wonder that he is still alive.
[析] 表达"真奇怪""真令人惊奇"可以用 It's a wonder that…，不可以把冠词 a 换成定冠词 the。
4. 难怪他不想走。
[误] There is no wonder that he didn't want to go.
[正] It's no wonder that he didn't want to go.
[正] No wonder that he didn't want to go.
[析] 表示"难怪"的含义用 It's no wonder that… 或 No wonder that… 的句型，不可以说 There is no wonder that…。

补充资料

[同义词] ***v.*** conjecture, marvel, question ***n.*** amazement, astonishment, puzzlement, marvel, miracle, phenomenon
[词源] <古英语 *wundor* (感到惊奇)

won·der·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈwʌndəfl] (more wonderful; most wonderful)

双解释义

极好的，精彩的，绝妙的 unusually good; causing great pleasure or admiration

基本要点

1. wonderful 表示"精彩的,极妙的,使人惊奇的",常用作定语。
2. wonderful 还常用作表语,意思是"非常好,太好了"。
3. wonderful 多用于肯定句,一般不用于否定句和疑问句。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ idea 绝妙的想法
~ performances 精彩的演出
~ plays 精彩的剧本
~ sight 奇妙的景象
~ story 精彩的故事
~ time 快乐时光

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

Shakespeare wrote many wonderful comic and tragic plays. 莎士比亚写了很多精彩的喜剧和悲剧剧本。
Everyone was carried away by her wonderful performances. 大家都被她的精彩表演所征服。
That's a wonderful idea. 那可真是个好主意。
They had a wonderful time yesterday. 他们昨天玩得快活极了。
Tom shouted:"Walk up, ladies and gentlemen, and see our wonderful collection of freaks."汤姆大声叫道:"女士们,先生们,请进来看看吧,看看我们搜罗的各式各样的怪物。"
Niagara Falls is a wonderful sight. 尼亚加拉瀑布是美妙的景观。
We've been having wonderful weather recently. 近来天气非常好。
What a wonderful performance it is! 多么精彩的演出啊!

用作表语

▲S+be+~

The weather has been wonderful! 近来天气好极了!

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

The child's skill is wonderful for his age. 这个小孩小小年纪,技巧令人称奇。

▲It is/was+~+to-*v*

It's wonderful to see you again! 再次见到你真是太好了!
It was wonderful to see the shores of England again after so long at sea. 长时间在海上之后,重新又看到了英伦海岸,真是太好了。

▲It is/was+~+that/wh-clause

It was wonderful that they managed to escape. 令人惊奇的是他们居然设法逃跑了。
Isn't it wonderful how they built the airport so quickly? 他们这么快就建造了机场,真了不起,不是吗?

词语辨异

♣ ***wonderful, beautiful, fine, nice, pretty***

参见 nice 条。

♣ ***wonderful, glorious, grand, magnificent, splendid***

参见 splendid 条。

♣ ***wonderful, marvellous***

这两个词的共同意思是"了不起的"。其区别是:

1. marvellous 多用于修饰事或物,强调事物的独特与奇异;而 wonderful 除可修饰事或物以外,还可以修饰人。例如:
I warmly congratulated him on the marvellous discovery. 我热烈祝贺他取得了惊人的发现。
2. marvellous 语气比 wonderful 强;而 wonderful 的使用范围比 marvellous 广。例如:
He did a marvellous trick. 他变了个惊人的魔术。
We had a wonderful time. 我们度过了一段十分快乐美好的时光。

正误解析

1. 这是一个令人惊奇的故事。
[误] I am wonderful about the story.
[正] This is a wonderful story.
[析] 在这里 wonderful 的意思是"使人惊奇的",而不是"感觉惊奇的"的意思。
2. 她像着魔似的常有一些怪念头困扰着她。
[误] She is often possessed by wonderful ideas.
[正] She is often possessed by fantastic ideas.
[析] wonderful 的意思是"奇妙的",是褒义词,不可用作贬义。

补充资料

[同义词] excellent, fantastic, magnificent, marvelous, amazing, astonishing, strange, miraculous
[反义词] ordinary, rotten

wood

☞ ***n***. [wud] (woods)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **木,木材,木料,木头,木柴** the substance of which the trunks and branches of trees are made, which is cut and used for various purposes, such as burning, making paper or furniture, etc.
2. Ⓒ **树林,林地** a place where trees grow thickly, smaller than a forest

基本要点

1. wood 的基本意思是"木,木材,木料,木头,木柴",是物质名词,不可数,当强调种类时,可用于复数形式。"一根木材"是 a piece of wood。
2. wood 还可作"树林,森林"解,指小片森林,可以是天然林,但更多是指人工培植的森林,多离人烟较近,不一定有野兽,作此解时是可数名词。wood 作"树林"解时,在美式英语中既可用于复数形式,也可用于单数形式,在英式英语中一般只用于复数形式。
3. the woods(the wood)还可指"木管乐器"。

词汇搭配

动词+~

bundle ~捆木头
burn ~烧木头,烧柴禾
choose ~挑选木材
collect ~拾柴禾
cut ~砍木头,砍柴
gather ~拾柴禾
go to the ~s 失去社会地位
lay ~ on the fire 在火上添加木柴
put ~ on the fire 在火上添加木柴
sand the ~打光木料
stand the ~把木头竖立
take to the ~s(美)躲起来,回避责任
walk in the ~s 在树林中散步
walk through the ~s 穿过树林

形容词+~

choice ~上等木材,好木材
dead ~枯木,朽木
deep ~s 森林深处
hard ~硬木
rotten ~朽木
soft ~软木
thick ~s 茂密的树林

名词+~

paper ~造纸材

~+名词

~ engraving 木刻
~ finishing 木材精加工
~ preservation 木材防腐

介词+~

in the green ~在青春旺盛时期,处于顺境
a block of ~一块木头
a cord of ~一捆木柴
the edge of a ~树林的边缘
out of the ~s 脱离危险

句型例句

These two chairs are made of different woods. 这两把椅子是用不同的木料做的。
Tables are usually made of wood. 桌子通常是木材做的。
A piece of wood unites the two parts. 一块木头将两部分接合起来。
He took a few bits of wood and made a fire. 他拿了几片木柴生起一堆火。
He put some more wood on the fire. 他又往火上加了些木头。
The mark will have worked right into the wood, we shall never get it out. 这个标记将完全嵌入木头,我们再也取不出它了。
He learned the craft of wood carving. 他学了木雕手艺。
You cannot see the wood for the trees. 你们只见树木,不见森林。
There is a wood behind our house. 我们的房子后面有一个小树林。
The lost man yelled, hoping someone in the woods would hear him. 迷路的人大声喊着,希望林子里的人会听见。
Let's go for a walk in the woods. 让我们到树林里去散散步。
We wanted to have a picnic in the woods, but a large notice warned us off. 我们想在树林里野餐,可是一张很大的布告不许我们进入树林。
We wandered over the fields and about the woods. 我们漫游于田野和树林间。
The woods are too loud. 木管乐器响声太大。
The wine from the wood drinks very well. 从木桶里倒出来的葡萄酒喝起来非常香。
Sherries are much fresher and more delicious if drunk from the wood than they are when bottled. 各种雪利葡萄酒从木桶取来喝比瓶装的鲜美,可口得多。
The wine was kept in the wood. 酒是装在木桶里的。

常用短语

♣ ***out of the wood***

脱离险境 free from danger, difficulty, etc.

The situation's improving but we're not out of the wood yet. 情况正在有所改善，但我们仍未摆脱困境。

词语辨异

♣ ***wood, forest***

参见 forest 条。

♣ ***wood(s), jungle***

这两个词都有"森林"的意思。其区别是：wood(s)可译为"树林，丛林"，指面积比较小的森林，而且接近人烟处；jungle 指极其稠密、难以通行的热带丛林。例如：

I am fond of rambling about in the woods. 我喜欢在林中徘徊。

They cut a path through the jungle. 他们在热带丛林中开辟出一条路。

正误解析

1.他常去附近的小树林散步。

［误］He often goes for a walk in the wood nearby.

［正］He often goes for a walk in the woods nearby.

［析］当 wood 表示"森林"时，常用复数形式。

2.给我找块木头来。

［误］Please find me a wood.

［正］Please find me a piece of wood.

［正］Please find me a block of wood.

［析］wood 是物质名词，不可数。"一块木头"须用 a piece of wood 或 a block of wood 表示。

3.那个国家尚未摆脱困境。

［误］That country was still in the wood.

［正］That country wasn't yet out of the wood.

［析］out of the wood 是固定搭配，表示"摆脱困境"，而 in the wood 无此义。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *widu*＜古高地德语 *witu*（树木）

wood·en

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈwʊdn］

双解释义

1.**木制的，木头的** made of wood

2.**僵硬的，呆笨的** awkwardly stiff; unbending

基本要点

1.wooden 的基本意思是"木制的，木头的"，引申可表示"僵硬的，呆笨的"，主要形容人像木头似的不灵活。

2.wooden 在句中多用作定语，偶尔也用作表语。

3.wooden 无比较级和最高级形式。

词汇搭配

［～＋名词］

～ old man 愚钝的老人

～ smile 呆板的笑容

～ bed 木床

～ head 笨人，蠢货

～ movement 僵硬的行动

～ shelf 木架

～ stool 木凳

句型例句

［用作定语］

▲～＋*n.*

She wiped up the spilt milk on the wooden floor. 她揩掉了泼在地板上的牛奶。

Please put the dish onto that wooden platter. 请把那道菜盛在那只木盆里。

In the legend of ancient Troy, the Greeks got into the city by hiding in a wooden horse. 在关于古代特洛伊城的传说里，希腊人是靠躲在一匹木马中进城的。

She gave the stranger a wooden stare. 她呆头呆脑地瞧着那个陌生人。

He gave a wooden bow. 他生硬地鞠了一躬。

She has a rather wooden manner. 她举止僵硬而笨拙。

［用作表语］

▲S＋be＋～

That's not plastic—It's wooden. 那不是塑料的——它是木头的。

She is a bit wooden in front of a television camera. 在电视镜头前她有点呆板。

补充资料

［同义词］expressionless, slow, stiff, woody

［反义词］bright, lively

wool

☞ ***n.*** ［wʊl］

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**羊毛** the soft thick hair which sheep and some goats have on their bodies

2.Ⓤ**毛线；毛织品** thick thread or cloth made from this

句型例句

The sheep of mine have very thick wool. 我家绵羊的毛很厚。

My sweater is made of wool. 我的毛衣是用羊毛织的。

Her ball of knitting wool fell on to the floor. 她织衣服的毛线团掉到了地板上。

We mustn't wear wool in winter in my hometown. 在我的家乡冬天用不着穿毛呢衣服。

常用短语

♣ ***pull the wool over sb's eyes***

欺骗(某人)trick sb by hiding the facts

We can see through all your tricks and schemes, so you needn't think you can pull the wool over our eyes. 我们能识破你的一切阴谋诡计，你休想欺骗我们。

补充资料

［词源］＜古英语 *wull*（羊毛，毛线，毛织品）

word

☞ ***n.*** ［wɜːd］ (words)

双解释义

1.Ⓒ**字，词** the smallest unit of spoken language which has meaning and can stand alone

2.Ⓒ**(说的)话，话语，言语** anything said; remark or statement

3.Ⓢ**消息，信息；谣言** piece of news; message; rumour

4.Ⓢ**口令，号令；命令** spoken command or signal

5.Ⓢ**诺言，保证** a promise

基本要点

1.word 的基本意思是"单词"，指语言中能独立存在的最小表意单位，也可指"(说的)话，话语，言语，谈话"等，是可数名词。

2.word 也可作"消息，信息，谣言""口令，号令，命令"等解，通常用作单数形式，作"消息，信息，谣言"解时，一般不与冠词连用，但作"口令，号令，命令"解时，可与定冠词 the 连用。

3.word 还可作"诺言，保证"解，通常用作单数形式。

4.word 还可指《圣经》，尤指"福音"，作此解时通常用作单数形式，并与定冠词 the 连用，首字母大写。

词汇搭配

［动词＋～］

address a few ～s 讲几句话

await ～ from sb 等待某人的消息

break one's ～s 食言

breathe a ～走漏消息

bring ～带来消息

choose a ～选择词

coin a ～杜撰一个词

cook up ～s 造新词

cross out a ～划掉一个词

cut out many ～s 删掉许多词

digest a ～消化一个词

doubt sb's ～s 怀疑某人的话

drink in all the ～s 吸收所有的词语

eat one's ～s 收回前言，认错，道歉

exchange angry ～s 发生口角

find ～s 找出言语(来表达)

gain the good ～ of 博得…的赞扬

get ～得到消息

get a ～插嘴

give one's ～保证，允许

give the ～发出命令

have ～s together 争吵

have ～s with sb 与某人吵嘴

have a ～ with sb 同某人谈一谈

hunt up a ～查一个词

keep one's ～信守诺言

leave ～留言

leave out a ～省略一个词，丢掉一个词

look up a ～(在词典里)查一个词

memorize ～s 记单词

play on ～s 玩弄字眼

pronounce a ～读一个词

put in ～s for 为…说几句话

put the ～s into sb's mouth 教某人怎么讲

quote a ～引用一个词

receive ～ of 收到…消息

regret one's ～s 为说过的话而后悔

respect one's ～遵守自己许下的诺言

say a ～说句话，进一步，走漏消息

say a few ～s 说几句话

say a good ～ for sb 为某人说好话

send sb a ～给某人捎个信儿

spell a ～拼写一个词

stress the ～重读那个词

take back one's ～收回自己的话

take sb's ～ for it 相信了某人的话

understand a ～理解某个词的意思

use ～s 用词

waste one's ～s 白费口舌

weigh ～s 斟酌词句

write a ～写一个词

［形容词＋～］

advance ～事先传出的消息

angry ～s 气话

beautiful ～s 优美的言辞

big ～s 大话

borrowed ～外来词

broken ～s 断断续续的话
burning ～s 热情洋溢的话
choice ～s 精选的词句
colorful ～s 丰富的言辞
cross ～s 气话
empty ～s 空洞的话，无意义的话
everyday ～日常用语
farewell ～s 送别词
fighting ～s 容易引起争论的话，挑战性的话
foreign ～外来词
hard ～s 愤怒的话，激烈的话
heated ～激烈的言词，争吵时使用的话
high ～s 愤怒的话，激烈的话
hollow ～s 虚假的言语
honeyed ～s 甜言蜜语
hot ～s 激烈的言词，争吵时使用的话
household ～家喻户晓的词
irresponsible ～s 不负责任的话
key ～s 关键的字眼
last ～s 临终遗言
living ～s 现代语
meaningful ～s 意味深长的言语
meaningless ～s 无意义的话
misspelled ～拼错的词
native ～本国词，本地词
pleasant ～s 动听的语言
regional ～方言
scientific ～科学用语
semi-technical ～s 半科技词
sharp ～s 愤怒的话，激烈的话
simple ～简单的词
sincere ～s 真诚的话
small ～小词
spoken ～s 口头语
suggestive ～s 含蓄的话
sweet ～s 甜言蜜语
tearful parting ～s 伤感的离别之言
the latest ～最新消息，最后消息
uncleanly ～s 下流话
unfamiliar ～生词
unusual ～冷僻词
warm ～s 忿怒的话，激烈的话
written ～s 书面语
wrong ～s 错词

名词＋～

dictionary ～词典里出现的词
English ～s 英语单词
law ～法律用语
newspaper ～新闻用语
slang ～俚语

介词＋～

at a ～立即，立刻
in a ～简言之，总之
in one's own ～s 用自己的话说
in other ～s 换言之
upon my ～的确，真的
without a ～一声没吭

～＋介词

～ in heavy type 黑体字
～s in season 时宜的话
～s of comfort 安慰的话
～s of command 命令
～s of complaint 怨言
the W- of God 圣经
～s of praise 表扬的话
～ of six letters 六个字母的词
～s of thanks 感谢的话

句型例句

What does this word mean? 这个词是什么意思？
I couldn't look up the spelling of the word, as I hadn't a dictionary at hand. 我没法查这个词的拼写，因为我手边没有词典。
Many English words are derived from Latin. 许多英文单词源于拉丁文。
All the words beside the central idea should be crossed out. 凡偏离中心思想的词语都应通通删掉。
The editor eliminated slang words from the essay. 编辑将俚语从这篇文章中删除。
These words can't be staled by repetition. 这些词语不会因为经常使用而变成陈词滥调。
He gave me his visiting card, with a few words in pencil. 他把他的名片给我，上面有几个铅笔字。
I don't believe a word of his story. 他说的这件事我一句话都不相信。
At the press conference, the reporters copied down every word spoken by the prime minister. 在新闻发布会上，记者们逐字记下了首相的讲话。
Tell me what happened in your words. 用你自己的话把发生的事告诉我。
Deeds are better than words when people are in need of help. 当别人需要帮助时，行动胜于语言。
I would like a word with you. 我想和你谈谈。
After a word with the colonel he went away. 他和上校简单谈过之后就走了。
There's been no word from her for weeks. 已经有好几个星期没有她的音信了。
Word came that I was needed at home. 有信儿来说家里需要我。
Word has come that meeting will be held on Tuesday. 通知已到，星期二开会。
Word is that the election will be held in June. 有消息说选举将在六月份举行。
Word is that he's left the country. 据说他已经离开这个国家了。
Word got round that he had resigned. 谣传他已辞职。
Stay hidden until I give the word. 我不下令就藏着别动。
Their word is law. 他们的命令必须服从。
He gave the word and they let him in. 他说出了口令，他们让他进去了。
The word now is "freedom". 现在的口号是"自由"。
I give you my word I'll go. 我向你保证，我会去的。
Stand by your word. 要守信用。
Hear *The Word of God*. 听宣讲《圣经》。

常用短语

♣ ***a man of his word***
守信用的人 a person who keeps his promise
He will surely finish the work in time as he is a man of his word. 他一定会按时做完工作，因为他是一个守信用的人。

♣ ***at a word***
立刻 right now; immediately
They will agree at a word from you. 只要你说一句话他们就会同意的。
At a word the salesgirl brought out three shirts of different sizes for the customer to choose from. 女售货员一听，立即拿出了三件不同尺码的衬衣，任那位顾客挑选。
At a word from the teacher, the little girl got up and sang for the visitors. 老师一说，这小女孩就站起来为来宾演唱。

♣ ***be as good as one's word***
说话算数 keep one's promises
We knew she was as good as her word, so we trusted her. 我们知道她向来是信守诺言的，因此我们信得过她。
They were as good as their word and arrived at exactly the time they had promised. 他们说到做到，他们正是在他们原来许诺的时间到达的。

♣ ***break one's word***
食言 fail to keep a promise
I have promised to take my wife out tonight, and I dare not break my word. 我已答应今晚带妻子出去，因而不敢食言。

♣ ***eat one's words***
收回前言 take back one's words
He'll eat his words when he sees this. 他看到这种情况会承认他说错了话。
The boss was forced to eat his words. 老板被迫收回他所说的话。
When confronted by such clear evidence, the Senator was forced to eat his words in public. 面对如此明白的证据，那位参议员只得当众收回前言。
He refused to withdraw the accusation, saying that no all the arguments in the world would make him eat his words. 他拒绝收回控告，说世界上一切理由都不能使他取消前言。

♣ ***Famous last words!***
你自称的！你说的！So you claim!
You're sorry and you'll never do it again? Famous last words! 你很后悔而且永远不再干这件事了？是你说的？

♣ ***have a word in sb's ear***
与…说悄悄话 speak to sb in private
May I have a word in your ear? 我和你说句悄悄话行吗？

♣ ***have a word with***
和…简单谈谈 talk briefly to sb
I think I'll have a word with the man in private. 我想要和这个人私下谈一谈。
I want to have a word with you after the meeting. 会后我想跟你讲句话。

♣ ***have the last〔final〕word***
强辩到底 make the final comment in an argument
Linda will agree with you eventually, as long as she has the final word. 琳达最终会同意你的，只要她争到别人不再说话。
In their family discussions it is always the wife who had the last words. 在他们家的争论中，总是妻子占了上风才算罢休。

♣ ***have words***
争吵 quarrel
They've had words, I hear. 他们有过争吵，我听到的。

♣ ***in a word***
总而言之 in brief〔conclusion〕
In a word, I don't trust him. 总之，我不信任他。
In a word, the whole plan fell through. 总之，整个计划都失败了。
In a word, we've been hearing quite a lot about that young tennis player lately. 总之，最近我们听到不少关于那位年轻的网球选手的事。
In a word, the firm will head for bankruptcy unless a new manager is elected. 总之，如果再不选出新的经理，这个公司就会破产。

♣ ***in other words***
换句话说 putting in another way
In other words, she must give up singing. 换言之,她必须放弃唱歌。

♣ ***in word***
在口头上 orally
We should not study for the study in word. 我们不应该只是在口头上说学习。
We hate people indulging in word. 我们讨厌人们一味空谈。

♣ ***keep one's word***
遵守诺言,守信用 keep a promise
It is a great advantage to me that I always keep my word. 我常常守信这一点对我十分有利。
He kept his word and paid me the money he owed me exactly on time. 他遵守诺言,非常准时地归还了欠我的钱。
You may depend upon his doing what he says, for he is a person who always keeps his word. 你可以相信,他说过的话就会做到,因为他一向是信守诺言的人。

♣ ***man〔woman〕of few〔many〕words***
沉默寡言〔多言〕的人 sb who says little〔much〕
He is a man of few words. 他是个沉默寡言的人。
She is a woman of many words but of little wit. 她爱说话,但头脑简单。

♣ ***my word!***
〈口〉哎呀! 天哪! 好家伙!(exclamation of surprise)
My word! How you've grown! 哎呀! 你长这么大了!
My word, you've got a lot of explaining to do, you know! 天哪! 你要多作解释,你是知道的!

♣ ***not a word***
什么也别说;别说 not say anything; be silent
Not a word did they exchange during the meal. 在吃饭时他们一句话也没有交谈。
Not a word must be breathed to anyone about this. 关于此事不得向任何人吐露一个字。

♣ ***not in so many words***
不明确地 not exactly
She didn't say that in so many words, but that's what she meant. 她对这件事并没有说得那么确切,但她意思就是那样。
"Did she say she liked him?" "Not in so many words." "她说喜欢他吗?" "说得不明确。"

♣ ***not the word for it***
不恰当的字眼 an understatement
"It's rather cold today, isn't it?" "Cold isn't the word for it—it's absolutely freezing!" "今天相当冷,不是吗?" "很难用寒冷来表达——简直是严寒。"
They kept me waiting for half an hour—"annoyed" wasn't the word for it, I was livid! 他们让我等了半小时——"生气"这字眼用在这儿还不够,我大发雷霆了。

♣ ***operative word***
最重要的词 most significant word
Please leave quietly—"quietly" being the operative word. 请悄悄地离开——"悄悄地"是最重要的。

♣ ***pick one's words***
谨慎措辞 choose those words that express one's meaning best, that will not cause offence, etc.
They are touchy on the subject of religion and you have to pick your words carefully when talking about it. 他们对宗教问题很敏感,因此涉及这个问题时你说话要小心。
As a diplomat, you have to pick your words at a press conference. 作为一位外交官,在记者招待会上必须措辞谨慎。
When asked about his crime, the defendant picked his words to answer the judge. 当被问到他的罪行时,被告仔细地琢磨词儿来回答法官的审问。

♣ ***put in a good word for***
为…说好话,为…说情 praise sb/sth; recommend sb/sth
If you're having lunch with the boss, put in a good word for me. 如果你同老板共进午餐的话,替我美言几句。
I would aslo like to put in a good word for the catering. 我想替伙食供应说点好话。

♣ ***swallow one's words***
承认说错了话 admit that one has said sth wrong
He told me I wouldn't pass the test but I'm determined to make him swallow his words. 他对我说我考不及格,我一定让他承认说错了。
You could hardly understand him because he had the habit of swallowing his words. 他说话总是那么含含糊糊,所以很难听懂。

♣ ***take at sb's words***
相信…的话;照…的话做 believe sb without question; do sth at sb's words
▲ *take sb at sb's words*
When the hotel manager promised us a first-class dinner, we foolishly took him at his words. 当旅馆经理许诺说给我们提供一流的饭菜时,我们傻乎乎地对他的话信以为真。
He suggested that if I was not satisfied I should leave, so I took him at his words. 他暗示说,如果我不满意就离开,于是我就照他的话做了。

♣ ***take the words out of sb's mouth***
抢先讲出某人要讲的话 anticipate what sb is about to say
I was going to say that it had been a great mistake to come here, but then she turned towards me and took the every words out of my mouth. 我正打算说到这里来是犯了个大错误,但就在这时候,她向我转过身来说出了我正想说的话。

♣ ***upon my word***
的确,真的 on my honour
Upon my word, the road's pretty bumpy just here. 哎呀,这儿的路真不平。
Upon my word, I have never heard of such a thing. 的确,我从来没有听说过这样一件事。

♣ ***with this〔these〕words***
说着就… as saying
With this words he shut the book and left the room. 说着他就合上书走出房去。
With these words I entered the house. 说了这些话我就走进屋里。

♣ ***word for word***
一字不变地 exactly as spoken or written
That's word for word what she told me. 那是她一字不变地告诉我的事情。

♣ ***words fail***
无法用语言来表达,激动得说不出话来 be unable to find words to express one's feelings
You have been so stupid about the whole thing, words fail me. 整个这件事你这么傻,我无话可说了。
Here words failed his master who went red in the face and said no more. 他的老板这时不知说什么好,面红耳赤,一声不吭。

词语辨异

♣ ***at a word, in a word***
这两个短语意思不同:at a word 的意思是"一口气""立刻",用来加强谓语的语气;in a word 的意思是"一句话""总而言之",用来总结全部意见,常放在句首。

♣ ***in a word, in word***
这两个短语意思不同:in word 的意思是"口头上""表面上",in a word 是"总而言之"的意思。

♣ 下面两个句子的意思不同:
He was at a loss for word.
　他一时找不到一个合适的词。
He was at a loss for words.
　他不知如何表达。

正误解析

1. 我要跟他说句话。
〔误〕I should like to have word with him.
〔正〕I should like to have a word with him.
他们听到消息说足球比赛将在今晚电视实况转播。
〔误〕They had a word that the football match would be televised live this evening.
〔正〕They had word that the football match would be televised live this evening.
〔析〕have word 是"听到消息〔新闻〕"的意思,"说句话"是 have a word。
2. 对逐词背课文,我感到厌倦。
〔误〕I was tired of reciting the texts word after word.
〔正〕I was tired of reciting the texts word for word.
〔析〕"一字不变地,逐字(背诵或翻译)"是 word for word,不是 word after word。
3. 我说了什么错话吗?
〔误〕Have I said any wrong words?
〔正〕Have I said anything wrong?
〔析〕误句语法上没有错,但不符合英语习惯。
4. 他不遵守诺言。
〔误〕He broke his words.
〔正〕He broke his word.
〔析〕break one's word 意为"不遵守诺言",word 在此短语中不用复数形式。
5. 我刚得知他到达的消息。
〔误〕I have just received the word of his arrival.
〔正〕I have just received word of his arrival.
有消息传来说我们的篮球队赢了这场比赛。
〔误〕The word came that our basketball team had won the match.
〔正〕Word came that our basketball team had won the match.
〔析〕作"消息""信息"解时,word 前不加冠词。
6. 他大约是 30 年前开始当教师的,换句话说,他当教师已经有 30 年了。
〔误〕He began to work as a teacher some thirty years ago, in another word, he has been a teacher for thirty years.

［正］He began to work as a teacher some thirty years ago, in other words, he has been a teacher for thirty years.
［析］in other words 是固定短语，意为“换句话说”。

7.他带信给我说怀特先生不久将动身去美国。
［误］He carried me words that Mr. White would soon leave for America.
［正］He carried me word that Mr. White would soon leave for America.
［析］word 作“消息”“信”解时，是不可数名词，其后不可加 s。

8.今晨我们争吵了。
［误］We had a word this morning.
［正］We had words this morning.
他们曾为鸡毛蒜皮的小事同邻居吵过嘴。
［误］They had word with their neighbour over some trifles.
［正］They had words with their neighbours over some trifles.
［析］表示“同某人发生口角”时，用 have words with sb, words 用复数形式。

9.他说的大话使我们都感到惊讶。
［误］His big word surprised us all.
［正］His big words surprised us all.
我们绝不收回前言。
［误］We should on no account eat our word.
［正］We should on no account eat our words.
［析］习语 big words, eat one's words 中，words 词尾的 s 不可省。

☞ *v*. ［wɜːd］ (words; worded; wording)

双解释义

vt. **用词语表达；选用** express (sth) in particular words; phrase sth

基本要点

1. word 用作动词的意思是“用词语表达”，也可作“选用”解。
2. word 是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
3. word 的过去分词 worded 可用作形容词，在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ the explanation 解释

～＋副词

～ accurately 准确地用言语表达
～ crudely 简单地用词语(语言)表达
～ felicitously 恰当地用言语表达
～ intelligibly 清楚地用语言表达
～ positively 明确地用词语表达
～ vaguely 含糊地表达
～ well 措辞得体

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
Be careful how you word your answer. 回答时要斟酌字句。
She worded the explanation well. 她的解释措辞得体。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The advice wasn't very tactfully worded. 这份通知措辞不太得体。
The suggestion might be worded more politely. 那项建议的措辞可以更婉转些。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
This is a carefully worded contract. 这是一份措辞严谨的合同。

补充资料

［同义词］ *n*. account, advice, chat, communication, declaration, edict, expression, message, notice, order, password, promise, remark, term *v*. couch, explain, express, phrase, put, say, write
［词源］＜中古英语＜古英语 *word*(词，单词)

work

☞ *v*. ［wɜːk］ (works; worked; working)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)工作** (cause to) do an activity which uses effort, especially as employment
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)运作，运转** (cause to) act in a proper way
3. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)产生效果** (cause to) produce (an effect)

基本要点

1. work 的基本意思是“有目的地从事体力或脑力方面的工作”，可指人工作、做事，也可指人学习、攻读、研究某事情或学科，还可指机器等运转、发动，计划等进展顺利，药发挥作用，暗示成功或有效等。
2. work 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语，有时可接以形容词或过去分词充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. work 偶尔可用作系动词，接形容词作表语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a coal mine 开采煤矿
～ a farm 经营一家农场
～ an abacus 打算盘
～ machine 操作机器
～ many changes 发生许多的变化
～ wonders 产生奇效

～＋副词

～ hard 努力工作
～ arduously 费力地工作
～ assiduously 专心致志地工作
～ beautifully 漂亮地工作
～ chiefly 主要地工作
～ closely 密切合作
～ confidently 自信地工作
～ conscientiously 认真地工作
～ diligently 勤勉工作
～ faithfully 忠心地工作
～ frantically 紧张地工作
～ freely 自由地工作
～ handily 方便地工作
～ heartily 全身心地工作
～ joylessly 不高兴地工作
～ laboriously 辛勤地工作
～ nervously 紧张地工作
～ nimbly 灵活地工作
～ punctually 准时地工作
～ quickly 迅速地工作
～ specially 特殊地工作
～ steadily 沉着地工作
～ strenuously 艰苦地工作
～ successfully 成功地工作
～ tirelessly 不知疲倦地工作
～ zealously 积极地工作
～ on 不停地工作
～ on till late at night 一直工作到深夜
～ out a compromise 达成妥协
～ out a mine 开发矿山
～ out a plan 制订计划
～ up(使)逐步上升

～＋介词

～ against 为反对…而活动
～ against the clock 争分夺秒地工作
～ at 在…方面努力
～ at social reform 从事社会改革
～ by night 夜间工作
～ for 在…工作，为…而工作
～ for a firm 在一家公司工作
～ for a living 为生活而工作
～ for peace 为和平而奋斗
～ in the interests of humanity 为人类利益而工作
～ into 激起
～ through(使)逐渐通过，穿过，完成，解决
～ one's way through a crowd 在人群中挤出来
～ one's way through college 靠打工读完大学
～ through difficult material 慢慢读完难懂的东西
～ towards 向(某目标)工作
～ towards peace 为和平而努力
～ with 跟…合作，以…做(活儿)
～ with hand 用手操作
～ with head 进行脑力劳动
～ with young people 和年轻人一起工作

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The children have all been working very well. 孩子们都干得不错。
That morning we worked from seven to eleven in the fields hoeing corn. 那天早上，我们在玉米地锄草，从 7 点干到 11 点。
Does this clock work? 这钟走吗？
All the telephones don't work properly today. 今天所有电话机都出故障了。
I think your suggestion will work. 我看你的建议行得通。
If the scheme works, most of the peasants in this area will be rich. 如果计划成功，这地区的大部分农民将富起来。
She worked in the restaurant waiting on table. 她在这家饭店工作，当女招待。
He was working hard surrounded by the crowd. 他在使劲干，一群人在旁边看。

用作系动词

▲S＋～＋*adj*.
The board had been working loose for several months, and in the end it slid to one side, showing a hole underneath. 这块木板已经松动了有好几个月了，最后斜到一边，下边露出了一个洞。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
He works his servants long hours. 他使他的仆人们做长时间的工作。

Our mathematics teacher works us very hard. 我们的数学老师对我们的学习抓得很紧。
He didn't know how to work that toy. 他不知道怎样玩那个玩具。
For many years he worked a large farm. 他经营一大型农场多年。
You have certainly worked wonders. 你肯定已创造了奇迹。
Owing to the precautionary measures we had taken, the typhoon did not work much damage. 由于我们所采取了预防措施，台风并未造成很大的损失。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The sluices are worked from the control board. 闸门是由控制台操纵的。
The silver mines are no longer worked. 那银矿已不再开采了。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj./v*-ed
If you can work the nail loose, I could pull it out. 你要是能把钉子松动，我便可以把它拔出来。
The farmer worked his horse exhausted. 农夫把他的马累垮了。
Don't work yourself too tired. 不要使自己工作得太累。

常用短语

♣ ***work among*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
在…之中工作 have a job in a group
▲ *work among sb*
For the first year of his training, he had to work among the poor in his hometown. 在他接受训练的第一年，他必须在家乡的贫民当中做福利救济工作。

♣ ***work around*〔*round*〕 *to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
▲ *work around*〔*round*〕 *to sth/v-ing*
1.对付，处理 come gradually and indirectly to face or tackle
Don't worry about the matter. I'll work around to it next week. 这件事你不用担心，下星期我慢慢地来解决它。
By the time he works around to putting forward the suggestion, it will be too late. 等他拐弯抹角地提出建议，那就太晚了。
Don't hurry me, I shall work around to finishing the letters all in good time. 不要催促我，我会按时把信都写好的。
2.逐步移到 move by degrees to
The wind has worked around to the east. 风向已逐渐转东。
3.改变观点 change one's standpoint
I think the chairman is working around to our point of view after all. 我认为主席最后会同意我们的观点。

♣ ***work as*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
任…工作，当… perform the duties of
▲ *work as sb/sth*
It must be a hard life, working as a nurse in the Far North. 在遥远的北部当一名护士，生活必定是艰苦的。
Before making a success of his writing, he worked as a taxi driver, a newspaper seller, a miner, and a railway man. 他在写作取得成就之前，曾当过出租汽车司机、卖报人、矿工和铁路工人。

♣ ***work at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *work at sth*
1.在…工作 work at one place
How long have you been working at the bank? 你在银行里工作多久了？
2.从事于，致力于 be engaged or employed in
You will have to work at the weak points in your English if you want to pass the examination. 假如你想通过考试，就必须把精力放在你英语学习的薄弱环节上。
Is Tom still working at the new book that he promised? 汤姆仍在埋头撰写他曾允诺的那本新书吗？

♣ ***work away*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
继续工作 work continuously
▲ *work away*
The professor was found working away till the small hours of the morning. 人们发现那位教授孜孜不倦地一直工作到深夜。
I found him working away in his office. 我发现他一直在办公室里不停地工作。
▲ *work away v-ing*
Even on Sundays the workshops would have many of the young workers coming in and working away mastering their machines. 即使在星期天，车间里也总是有不少青年工人来继续工作，学习操作机器。

♣ ***work by*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
以…为动力运转 go by; run by; use sth as its power for working
▲ *work by sth*
The child thought the toy car worked by magic, but in fact it worked by electricity. 这孩子认为玩具汽车是靠魔力行驶的，可事实上是靠电力。

♣ ***work down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
逐步地减少；逐渐降低 reduce gradually
▲ *work down*
The metal has become working down over the years. 在这几年中，这种金属越来越稀少了。
If you can get onto the branch below you, you could work down from there. 假如你能踩到下面的那根树枝，就可以从那儿慢慢下去了。

♣ ***work for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *work for sb/sth*
1.受雇于 be employed by
How long have you been working for this firm? 你为该公司效力多久了？
2.为…而工作 do a job so as to gain sth
The politician declares his willingness to work for the good of the people. 那位政治家宣称他愿为公众的利益而尽力。

♣ ***work in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *work sth ⇔ in*
1.插进 insert
He worked in the key and opened the door of the office. 他插进钥匙把办公室的门打开了。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
The wire was slowly worked in. 铁丝慢慢地穿了进去。
2.引进 include (sth), as in writing or speaking, by a clever arrangement of words
While telling the story he worked in a few jokes to make his listeners laugh. 在讲那个故事的时候，他穿插了几个笑话引听众们发笑。
3.掺和 mix
The worker worked in a little copper with the alloy. 工人在合金里掺了一点铜。

♣ ***work in with*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)
与…合拍；与…协调 cooperate with
▲ *work in with sb/sth*
But will he be able to work in with our existing team? 可他能够跟我们现有的球队协作吗？
I'll try to make my timetable work in with yours. 我将尽量使我的时间表同你的时间表相一致。

♣ ***work into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
(使)进入，穿入，嵌入 (cause to) get into; insert
▲ *work into sth*
The mark will have worked right into the wood, we shall never get it out. 这个标记将完全嵌入木头，我们再也取不出它了。
▲ *work sb/oneself/sth into sth*
Have you ever seen him work himself into a temper? 你曾见过他发脾气吗？
The speaker worked the crowd into a fever of excitement. 那位演讲者使听众达到了狂热的程度。
I shall need someone to help me work this board into place, it's a tight fit. 我得找人帮我把这块木板嵌进去，太紧了。

♣ ***work it***
〈非正〉干成，办到 succeed in sth/doing sth
Leave it to me, I'll see if I can work it. 把那件事交给我吧，我看看能不能办成。
I think I can work it so that you won't have to leave. 我认为我能够办这件事，你就不必非离开不可了。

♣ ***work off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.分离，分开 (cause to) become detached or separated
▲ *work off*
The nut has worked off. 螺帽已经脱落了。
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
I can't work off the lid of this bottle, can you help me? 我不能把这个盖子拧下来，你能帮帮我吗？
2.渐渐消除；逐渐减弱 gradually diminish to the point of disappearing altogether
▲ *work off*
Paying close attention to her diet, she felt the pain in her stomach gradually work off. 她很注意饮食，因而感到自己的胃疼毛病慢慢好了。
3.发泄 give vent to (anger, etc.) in order to relieve oneself of it
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
If anything upset him he worked his annoyance off on the rest of the family. 如果什么事惹烦了他，他就找家里人出气。
◇ 用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构
On that occasion there was no one on whom his temper could be worked off. 在那种场合，没有一个人是他的出气筒。
4.抵消，以干活抵偿 pay (a debt, etc.) by work rather than with money to discharge
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
Fifty pounds of the loan is still outstanding, but I shall have worked that off by the end of the year. 50 英镑的债务还没有解决，但到年底我将做工偿清。
5.除去；处理掉 get rid of or dispose of
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
He tried to work off his surplus fat by doing exercises everyday. 他每天运动，想以此去掉一些多余的脂肪。
You should find time to work off your arrears of correspondence. 你应该找时间把拖欠下来的信件回复掉。
Beer works off impurities in fermenting. 啤酒在发酵过程中排除掉杂质。

6.售出；卖掉 be sold
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
About 100,000 copies of the book have been worked off. 这书已经售出近十万册。
7.结束,完成 finish up
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The contract is worked off. 合同已经履行完毕。
8.使假冒,使人对…得到错误印象 pass off
▲ *work sth ⇔ off*
He tried to work off the poem as his own. 他想冒称这首诗是他写的。
They can't work off that tale on us. 他们那套鬼话骗不了我们。

♣ **work on**[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.继续工作 continue working
▲ *work on*
They'll work on till sunset. 他们将继续工作,直到日落。
2.轻轻地安装好 fix on by gentle steady action
▲ *work sth ⇔ on*
He managed to work the screw on. 他设法把螺丝装好了。

♣ **work on**[2]〔**upon**〕 (*v.* + *prep.*)
▲ *work on〔upon〕 sb/sth*
1.影响；激起 affect；excite
The medicine the doctor prescribed worked upon his illness. 医生开的那种药对他的病有疗效。
2.致力于 be engaged in
He has been working on a new novel for over a year now. 近一年多来,他一直在写一部新小说。
If you work on your pronunciation, it's sure to improve. 如果你在发音上花点功夫,你的发音肯定会有改进。
3.努力影响,努力说服 strive to influence or persuade
We will work on those who have erred and help them do right. 我们将对犯了错误的人做工作,并帮助他们改正。
She'll work on him to make him change his mind. 她将努力说服他改变主意。
The candidate tried hard to work upon the voters to support him. 那位候选人千方百计寻求选民的支持。

♣ **work oneself into**
使自己惯于某项工作 get used to a job
Don't worry, you'll do quite well once you've worked yourself into your work. 别急,一旦你习惯了这项工作,就会干得很出色。

♣ **work out** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1.解决,解答；计算出 be capable of being solved; give a result by calculation
▲ *work out*
This problem will not work out. 这个问题解决不了。
▲ *work sth ⇔ out*
I haven't worked out these algebra problems. 我还没有解出这些代数题。
Can you work this puzzle out? 你能解这个谜吗?
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The area can easily be worked out if you know the length and the breadth. 如果你知道长度与宽度,面积很容易计算出来。
▲ *work out wh-clause*
Can you work out on the map where we are now? 你能在地图上找到我们现在所在的位置吗?
▲ *work out wh-to-v*
I can't work out how to do it. 我不能解答怎么做它。
▲ *work out at sth*
The total works out at fifty-five *yuan*. 总数算下来是55元。
2.产生结果；发展 turn out in the end; develop
▲ *work out*
I am glad that things are working out so well for them. 形势发展得对他们如此有利,我感到高兴。
He hopes this plan will work out. 他希望这项计划将是切实可行的。
At that time, complete emancipation of women had not worked out in actual practice. 那时候,妇女的彻底解放在实践上还做不到。
3.锻炼 do exercise
▲ *work out*
These athletes work out at the gym for two hours every day. 这些运动员每天都要在体育馆锻炼两个小时。
4.作出；制订出 devise; plan out; arrange
▲ *work sth ⇔ out*
It wasn't too long before we had worked out a plan acceptable to all. 没多久我们就制订出一个大家都能接受的计划。
We have worked out a scheme which should save the company several thousand pounds a year. 我们设计出一个一年可为公司节省几千英镑的计划。
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
The plan has already been worked out, and could be put into operation at a moment's notice. 计划已经设计出来并可以立即付诸实施。
5.使筋疲力尽；耗尽 exhaust
▲ *work sb/sth ⇔ out*
◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构
He never seems to be worked out. 他好像永远不会疲乏似的。
6.了解 understand the nature of sb
▲ *work sb ⇔ out*
I can't work him out, he's very strange. 他这个人很怪,我摸不透他。
You are funny, I shall never work you out. 你这人真滑稽,我实在弄不懂你。
7.在外当雇工 work outside the home as hired to help
▲ *work out*
Jimmy worked out when he was only ten. 吉米在十岁时就离家去当雇工了。
8.脱出 make its way out
▲ *work out of sth*
The splinter eventually worked out of her arm. 刺入她手臂的刺终于取了出来。
The screw has worked out of the joint. 螺丝从接合处脱出来了。

♣ **work over** (*v.* + *adv.*)
▲ *work sb/sth ⇔ over*
1.检查；充分研究 study or examine thoroughly
He spent several evenings working over all the reference books available. 他花了几个晚上的时间研究了所有能得到的参考书。
2.重做 rework
They worked over the old furniture. 他们翻修了旧家具。
3.殴打 beat unsparingly
The Nazis worked them over with gun butts. 纳粹分子用枪托毒打他们。
4.使遭受彻底〔系统〕的轰炸 subject to thorough or systematic artillery fire, bombing or strafing
Our bombers worked over the enemy advance positions. 我们的轰炸机彻底轰炸了敌人的前沿阵地。
5.彻底改变 alter radically or systematically
The frontier has worked him over inside. 边疆生活已使他的思想起了很大变化。

♣ **work through** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.(使)逐渐通过,穿过 (cause to) pass through gradually
▲ *work through sth*
The rain is working through the roof. 屋顶在漏雨。
▲ *work sth through sth*
It was difficult to work the needle through the stiff cloth. 把针穿过这种硬布料是不容易的。
2.完成；解决 overcome; solve
▲ *work through sth*
I'm still working through this pile of papers. 我仍在处理这堆文件。
We must work through the difficulties until we find an answer. 我们必须克服这些困难直到找到答案。
3.闯过；通过；冲过 advance through sth
▲ *work one's way through sth*
It takes years to work your way through the examination system until you gain a degree. 在获得学位之前,你需要花几年功夫通过各项考试。
She paid for her own education by working her way through college. 她是靠自己工作挣钱念完大学的。

♣ **work to** (*v.* + *prep.*)
1.根据…行事 be guided by when doing sth
▲ *work to sth*
See that you are careful with money and work to a budget. 注意不要乱花钱,用钱要有个预算。
Some writers are at their best when working to a plan. 一些作家按计划写作时能发挥其最高水平。
2.伴随着…工作 work while usually hearing sth
▲ *work to sth*
Do you like working to music? 你喜欢一边工作一边听音乐吗?
3.强迫…劳累过度 force sb or an animal to work too hard and become very tired
▲ *work sb/sth to death*
The company expects hard work, but refuses to work its employees to death. 那个公司期望雇员努力工作,但不愿使他们劳累过度。

♣ **work together** (*v.* + *adv.*)
和…在同一处工作 work with sb at the same place
▲ *work together*
Some people think that husband and wife should never work together. 有人认为夫妻二人绝不应该在同一处工作。

♣ **work towards** (*v.* + *prep.*)
达到或获得 strive to reach or achieve
▲ *work towards sth/v-ing*
Representatives of many nations at the peace talks are working towards agreement. 参加和平会谈的许多国家的代表正在为达成协议而工作。
They are working towards having all coun-

W

tries sign a peace agreement. 他们正为使所有国家签署一项和平协议而工作。

♣ ***work under*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

▲ *work under sb/sth*

1.在(某物)之下进行工作 have one's job beneath sth

The worst of being a miner is working under the ground, and neither seeing the sun nor feeling fresh air. 当一名矿工最不利之点就是在地下干活,既看不见阳光又呼吸不到新鲜空气。

2.在(某人的)领导下工作 have sb as one's director in one's job

Many men still don't like working under a woman, and would rather have a male director. 许多男人仍不愿在女人手下工作,而愿意让男性当自己的上司。

♣ ***work up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

▲ *work sb/oneself/sth ⇔ up*

1.发展 develop

It took the company quite some years to work up a market for its products. 该公司苦心经营了多年才为自己的产品开辟了市场。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The practice is not a very lucrative one at the moment, but if it is worked up it should prove quite profitable. 这项业务眼下还不大能赚钱,但如果努力经营,会证明是大可获利的。

2.引起,激起 cause; stir up

She works herself up about the most trivial things. 她为了最琐碎的事也会使自己激动起来。

Her brother is a good basketball player, but she can't work up any enthusiasm for the game. 她的兄弟是一位优秀的篮球运动员,而她却对打篮球怎么也引不起兴趣。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

Once the public's interest is worked up we can go ahead with our propaganda campaign. 一旦引起了公众的兴趣,我们就可把宣传活动进行下去。

3.博得 gain

The presidential candidate was trying to work up more support before the election. 这位总统候选人正试图赶在选举前赢得更多的支持。

4.综合加工;精心作出 prepare; elaborate; develop

The craftsman is working up the mass of clay into a toy figure. 艺人把一团泥捏成玩具形状。

He is working up a sketch into a picture. 他正在把一幅速写加工成一幅画。

She spent the summer working up a new series of lectures. 她花了整个夏天准备了一组新的讲稿。

They have worked up some plans. 他们已制订出一些计划。

5.用光,耗尽 expend, use up (materials, etc.) in work

They will work up all these stones in building the bridge. 他们将把这些石料全部用来造桥。

6.增加,加强 increase in numbers or strength; improve in efficiency

She worked up her typing speed to seventy words a minute. 她把打字速度提高到每分钟 70 个字。

♣ ***work up to*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

▲ *work up to sth*

1.逐步发展到,渐渐达到 progress gradually to

The story works up to a climax as it draws to a close. 故事快到结束时逐渐达到了高潮。

2.逐步升职至 advance gradually to

He works up to the position of vice-governor. 他逐步升到副总督之职。

♣ ***work with*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.与…在一起干 have the company and help of sb in one's job

▲ *work with sb*

I find it so refreshing to work with young people in this department. 我发现和这一部门的青年一起工作令人精神振奋。

2.从事…工作 go in for; be engaged in

▲ *work with sth*

He has always liked working with machinery. 他总是喜欢搞机械。

I would rather work with the bigger brush, it's faster. 我宁愿用大点的刷子干活,这样干得快些。

▲ *work sth with sth*

He likes working the clay with his hands. 他喜欢用手捏黏土。

词语辨异

♣ ***work, function, operate***

这三个词都有"功能""作用"的意思。其区别在于: operate 更强调成功大于结果; work 暗示成功、有效; function 暗示某物之目的、任务和结果。

正误解析

1.他们钻研这门学科已经多年了。

[误] They have worked hard with this subject for many years.

[正] They have worked hard at this subject for many years.

[析] 表示"研究""钻研"或"进行某项活动"时,可用 work at,这里的 at 不可以用 with 替代。

2.他这个月上夜班,所以他白天需要休息。

[误] He is working night this month, so he needs to rest during the day.

[正] He is working nights this month, so he needs to rest during the day.

[析] 说"上夜班",不管上几个夜班,都是 work nights,不是 work night。

3.船终于到达了港口。

[误] The ship worked the way into the harbor.

[正] The ship worked its way into the harbor.

[析] 表达"费劲地(到达某处)"时,可说 work one's way。

4.汤姆想逐步晋升成为一名销售经理。

[误] Tom wants to work up to be a sales manager.

[正] Tom wants to work up to being a sales manager.

[析] 表达"逐步晋升至(某一职位)"时,可以用 work up to,这里的 to 是介词,不是动词不定式符号。

5.我们每个人都必须制订一个目标,然后朝这个方向努力。

[误] We must each set a goal for ourselves and work for achieving it.

[正] We must each set a goal for ourselves and work towards achieving it.

[析] work for 表示"为…工作",而 work toward(s) 表示"朝…方向或目标"努力。

6.我用那把钥匙开门,却打不开。

[误] I used the key to open the door, but it didn't succeed.

[正] I used the key to open the door, but it didn't work.

[析] work 用作不及物动词可表示"(办法、计划、方法等)行得通"。而 succeed 是指实施计划的人成功与否,而不能是事情本身。

7.我们在进行新的设计时遇到了很多困难。

[误] We met with many difficulties when we worked out the new design.

[正] We met with many difficulties when we worked on the new design.

他一会儿就解出了这道数学题。

[误] He worked on the maths problem in a short time.

[正] He worked out the maths problem in a short time.

[析] work on 意为"从事某工作",是一个表示延续意义的短语;而 work out 意为"研究出""制订好",是一个表示瞬时意义的短语。

☞ ***n.*** [wəːk] (works)

双解释义

1.Ⓤ**工作,劳动,作业** doing or making sth

2.Ⓤ**职业,职务,工作地点** the place where you have a job

3.Ⓤ**工作成果,产品** sth that you make or do

4.Ⓒ**著作,作品** a book, painting or piece of music

5.Ⓟ**工厂** a place where people make things with machines

6.Ⓤ**功,做功** force multiplied by distance

基本要点

1. work 的基本意思是"工作,劳动,作业",用于泛指时不可数,指具体的一项工作时用不定冠词 a 修饰。引申可作"职业,职务""活计""成果,产品,工艺品""贸易""特殊研究""行为,作用,功"等解,是不可数名词,用作主语时,谓语动词须用单数形式。

2. work 作"著作,作品"解时,多用复数形式 works。

3. work 作"工厂""机件,内部的机件""工程,工事""(善良的)行为,善事"解时,常用复数形式,用作主语时,谓语动词可用单数形式,也可用作复数形式。

词汇搭配

动词+～

accomplish splendid ～取得优异的成绩
arrange ～ for sb 为某人安排工作
begin ～开始工作
bring a ～ to a close 结束一项工作
carry a ～ to its conclusion 完成一项工作
carry on ～做工作
come back to one's ～回来继续工作
complete ～完成工作
continue one's ～继续工作
die at one's ～殉职
do ～做工作,干工作
find ～找到工作
finish ～完成工作,结束工作
get through ～完成工作
give ～ to 给…提供工作
go about one's ～着手工作,开始工作
go to ～去上班
handle ～处理工作
leave ～歇工
leave off ～中止工作

look for ～找工作
perform ～从事工作
quit ～停止工作
return to ～回去工作,重新上班
set about one's ～着手工作,开始工作
set to ～开始工作,着手工作
simplify the ～简化工作
take on ～承担工作
want ～需要工作,要求工作
exhibit one's ～s 展出自己的作品
publish a ～出版著作

形容词＋～

academic ～学术工作
administrative ～行政事务
anti-flooding ～抗洪工作
backbreaking ～极其繁重的体力劳动
boring ～令人厌倦的工作
clerical ～文书工作
confidential ～机要工作
copying ～抄写工作
creative ～创造性工作
daily ～日常工作
delicate ～细致的工作
demanding ～要求高的工作
dirty ～脏活,吃力不讨好的活
disagreeable ～令人不愉快的工作,不乐意做的工作
domestic ～家务
easy ～容易的工作
educational ～教育事业
everyday ～日常工作
excessive ～过度的劳动
exhausting ～令人筋疲力尽的工作
experimental ～实验工作
firsthand ～第一手工作
grand-scale ～大规模工程
hard ～艰苦的劳动
heavy ～繁重的工作
indoor ～室内工作
light ～轻松的工作
manual ～体力劳动
medical ～医疗工作
mental ～脑力劳动
noble ～高尚的工作
orderly ～有秩序的工作
organizational ～组织工作
outdoor ～室外工作
outstanding ～成绩超群
patient ～耐心的工作
physical ～体力劳动
pleasant ～令人愉快的工作
political ～政治工作
productive ～生产工作
public ～公职
regular ～固定的工作
rough ～粗活
social ～社会工作,民政工作
splendid ～优异的成绩
taxing ～繁重的工作
tiring ～令人筋疲力尽的工作
tough ～困难的工作
undercover ～秘密工作
useful ～有益的工作
collected ～s 文集
extinct ～遗书
great ～伟大的作品
handwritten ～手写本
highly-regarded ～s 备受好评的著作
historical ～s 历史著作
important ～s 重要的著作
latest ～最近的作品
learned ～s 学术著作
literary ～文学作品
maiden ～处女作
main ～主要作品
popular ～受欢迎的作品
published ～s 已出版的著作
rare ～s 珍贵的作品
recent ～新作
representative ～s 代表作
scholarly ～学术著作
second-rate ～二流作品
selected ～s 选集
technical ～技术书籍
valuable ～贵重的书籍

名词＋～

brain ～脑力劳动
charity ～慈善事业
composition ～作文练习
desk ～书写工作
farm ～农活
field～野外测量或考察,现场工作
hand ～手工
head ～脑力劳动
laboratory ～实验室工作
life ～一生的工作
muscle ～体力劳动
newspaper ～新闻工作
night ～夜班
paper ～文书工作
police ～警察事务
practice ～实习
reconstruction ～重建工作
relief ～救援工作
rescue ～救援事业
research ～研究工作
trade-promotion ～贸易促进工作
unemployment relief ～失业救济工作
welfare ～福利事业
art ～美术作品
early period ～早期作品
late period ～晚期作品
middle period ～中期作品
defence ～s 防御工事
engineering ～s 土木工程
foundation ～s 基础工程
gas ～s 煤气厂
steel ～s 钢铁厂

～＋名词

～ clothes 工作服
～ conference 工作会议

介词＋～

at ～在工作
out of ～失业

～＋介词

～ in progress 工程在进行中(通常是工地附近马路上警告车辆或行人的牌子上的用语)
～ of destruction 破坏工作
～ of lawyer 律师的工作
～ of reform 改革事业
～ on the railway 铁路工程
～ of art 艺术作品
～ of seven volumes 一部七卷的著作
～ of sociology 社会学著作
～ in silver 银制品
～ of hands 手工制品

句型例句

I have a lot of work to do. 我有许多工作要做。
This Association does social work. 这个协会从事社会工作。
Hard work is very beneficial. 艰苦的劳动非常有益。
He never fights shy of hard work. 他从不躲避艰苦的工作。
We have more work than we can deal with and must farm some out. 我们的工作多得做不完,我们必须外包一些给别人做。
If you put heart and soul into the work, you wouldn't be feeling fed up with the job anyway. 如果你把心思都集中在工作上,你无论如何也不会对这项工作感到厌倦。
The man is looking for work. 那个人正在找工作。
The manager fired Bob because he was always late for work. 鲍勃因上班总迟到而被经理解雇。
The medicine has begun to do its work. 药物已开始起作用了。
If you push hard against something and move it, you have done work. 如果你用力推一件东西,并且移动它,那你就做了功。
The work of this class has been falling behind recently. 近来这个班的成绩一直处于较低水平。
What a beautiful piece of work! 多美的一件工艺品啊!
The villagers sell their work to tourists. 村民们将劳动成果卖给旅游者。
She appreciates a work of art. 她欣赏一件艺术品。
He has read *The Complete Works of Lu Hsun*. 他读过《鲁迅全集》。
She is reading a new work on acupuncture. 她正在看一本关于针刺疗法的新书。
We visited No. 3 Chemical Works this morning. 今天早晨我们参观了化工三厂。
There's something wrong with the works. 机件有毛病了。
He works in the Ministry of Works. 他在建筑工程部工作。
She's devoted her life to good works. 她献身于慈善事业。
She is known for her good works. 她因常做善事而出名。

常用短语

♣ ***at work***
工作中 do sth, especially work
He had an accident at work. 他在工作中出了一次事故。
He is hard at work. 他正在努力工作。
Is your husband not at work today? 你丈夫今天没上班吗?

♣ ***at work on***
从事 going in for
She has published two novels, and is at work on a third. 她已经出版了两本小说,正在写第三本。

♣ ***change one's work***
换工作 exchange the work
There's no need to think you are sentenced to spending the rest of your life in a job you hate; why don't you change your work? 没必要认为你下半辈子就得一直干这种你不愿干的工作,你为什么不换一换工作呢?

♣ ***get on with the work***
好好干活 do work hard
Get on with the work, this is no time to sit back. 好好干活,现在可不是坐着休息的时候。

♣ ***go to work***

开始行动 start doing sth
Some people farm their children out while they go to work. 有些人在工作期间把自己的孩子寄托给他人。

♣ ***in work***
就业 having a job
There are ten thousand more people in work this month than last. 这个月比上一个月多一万人就业。
He told his wife that he would be in regular work soon. 他对妻子说他很快就会有固定的工作了。

♣ ***saddle work on〔upon〕***
〈非正〉强迫(某人)接受 force acceptance of work or sb unwanted on〔upon〕sb
Don't try to saddle your dirty work on me! 别想强迫我干你那脏活!

♣ ***set about one's work***
开始做某事 begin to do sth
How should we set about our work? 我们该怎样做这工作?
He set about his work as soon as he had finished his meal. 他一吃完饭就开始工作了。

♣ ***shoot the works***
不遗余力,孤注一掷 risk everything on one attempt
Though the brakes of his bike had somewhat gone wrong, he still shot the works in a desperate effort to win the race. 虽然他的自行车刹车有点毛病,但他仍然为赢得比赛而孤注一掷。

♣ ***speed up one's work***
(使)加速干活 (cause to) increase the speed of work
If you speed up your work, we can finish before it is dark. 要是你加紧,我们可以在天黑前结束工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***work, career, job***
参见 career 条。

♣ ***work, chore, job, task***
参见 task 条。

♣ ***works, factory, mill, plant***
参见 factory 条。

♣ ***work, job, place, position***
参见 job 条。

♣ ***work, labour, toil***
参见 labour 条。

♣ 下面三句话意思相同:
He never does a lick of work.
He never does a stroke of work.
He never does a stitch of work.
他从不干活。

正误解析

1. 我在这个镇上找不到工作。
[误] I cannot find a work in this town.
[正] I cannot find work in this town.
我有许多工作要做。
[误] I have a lot of works to do.
[正] I have a lot of work to do.
[析] work 泛指"工作"时是不可数名词,不用定冠词修饰,也不可用于复数形式。

2. 这是一件奇特的艺术品,任何人都想看上一眼。
[误] It is such unusual work of art that everyone wants to have a look at it.
[正] It is such an unusual work of art that everyone wants to have a look at it.
[析] work of art(艺术品)中的 work 作"作品"解,是可数名词,故冠词 an 不可省。

3. 我起床了并准备去上班。
[误] I got up and got ready to go to my work.
[正] I got up and got ready to go to work.
[析] go to work 作"上班"解,其中不插入 my〔your, his〕等。同样, leave work 作"下班"解,其中也不插入 my〔your, his〕等。

4. 上百万人失业。
[误] Millions of men are out of the work.
[正] Millions of men are out of work.
[析] 表达"失业"用 out of work, work 前不可加定冠词 the。同样,表达"有工作"说 in work,中间也不加 the。

5. 他在上海铁厂工作已有十年了。
[误] He has served in the Shanghai Iron Work for ten years.
[正] He has served in the Shanghai Iron Works for ten years.
[析] work 作"工厂"解时,习惯用复数形式。

6. 由于工作紧张,我不得不谢绝你的友好邀请。
[误] Owing to the pressure of the work, I have to decline your kind invitation.
[正] Owing to pressure of work, I have to decline your kind invitation.
[析] owing to pressure of work 是习惯用语, work 前无定冠词 the。

7. 如果你努力工作,一定会成功的。
[误] You will achieve success by hard working.
[正] You will achieve success by hard work.
[正] You will achieve success by working hard.
[析] 说"努力工作",如果用名词 work,应该说 hard work,这里的 hard 是形容词;如果用动名词 working,要说 working hard,这里的 hard 是副词。

8. 正在工作的人多数是年轻人。
[误] The people in work are mostly young men.
[正] The people at work are mostly young men.
[析] 表示"(人)在工作"用 at work,不用 in work。

9. 这个纺织厂有多少工人?
[误] How many workers are there in this textile works?
[正] How many workers are there in this textile mill?
他们将去北京钢铁厂参观。
[误] They are going to visit the Beijing Iron and Steel Mill.
[正] They are going to visit the Beijing Iron and Steel Works.
[析] works 多指钢铁等重工业方面的工厂; mill 多指纺织等轻工业方面的工厂。

补充资料

[派生词] working *adj*. (涉及)工作的;(人)有工作的,劳动的;劳力的;(时间)用于工作上的;(想法等)可作为基础的;有效用的,起作用的
[同义词] ***v***. labour, toil, job, place, position, function, operate ***n***. job, place, position
[词源] <古英语 *wyrcan*(工作)

work·er

☞ ***n***. [ˈwɜːkə] (workers)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **工作的人,工作者** person who works, especially one who does a particular type of work
2. Ⓒ **雇员,工人** employee, especially one who does manual or non-managerial work

基本要点

worker 由 work 加后缀-er 而构成,基本意思是"工作者,工人",可指"从事某种工作的人",也可指"做体力工作或非管理性工作的人",是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

dismiss a ~解雇工人
employ a ~雇用工人
exploit a ~剥削工人
fire a ~解雇工人
hire a ~雇用工人
kick out a ~解雇工人
organize ~s 把工人组织起来
protect a ~保护工人
take on a ~雇用工人
train ~s 培训工人

形容词 + ~

casual ~临时工
earlier ~开拓者
efficient ~效率高的工人
energetic ~精力旺盛的工人
fixed-salary ~拿固定薪金的工作人员
full-time ~专职工作人员
hard ~努力工作的工人
heavy ~重体力劳动者
immigrant ~移民工人
industrial ~产业工人
intellectual ~脑力劳动者
literary ~文人
loyal ~忠实的劳动者
manual ~体力劳动者
mental ~脑力劳动者
militant ~富于斗争性的工人
non-union ~没有加入工会的工人
part-time ~兼职工作人员
political ~政治工作者
regular ~s 固定的工人
scholarly ~学者
scientific ~科学工作者
semi-skilled ~半熟练工人
skilled ~技术熟练的工人
social ~社会工作者
technological ~s 科技工作者
unemployed ~失业工人
unskilled ~技术不熟练的工人

名词 + ~

building ~建筑工人
brain ~脑力劳动者
child ~童工
clothing ~服装工人
coal-mine ~煤矿工人
government ~政府职员
kitchen ~炊事员
metal ~金属工人
model ~劳动模范
office ~办公人员
post office ~邮电工人
public office ~公务员
railroad ~铁路工人
service ~服务员
traffic ~交通工人

women ～s 女工
wonder ～奇迹创造者

～＋名词

～ bee 工蜂

～＋介词

～ in education 教育家
～s in the same field 同一领域中的劳动者
～ with the pen 作家

句型例句

He is a worker in timber. 他是木工。
She is a worker in psychological research. 她是从事心理学研究的人。
The Chinese medical workers helped the Arab woman practise walking every day. 中国医务人员每天帮助这位阿拉伯妇女练习走路。
His parents are scientific and technological workers. 他的父母都是科技工作者。
The workers in the factory are paid by the hour and the clerical staff are paid a monthly salary. 这个工厂工人按小时计酬，职员按月领薪。
The employer reasoned from his opinion of the workers and decided to increase their pay. 雇主根据其对工人的评价决定提高他们的工资。
That woman worker picked in some other extra-clothes. 这个女工又接收了一些洗换的衣服。
The country has an abundance of skilled workers, but not enough jobs. 这个国家有大量的熟练工人，但没有足够的就业机会。
The worker was absent owing to illness. 那个工人因病没来上班。
The worker is timing the speed of the machine. 这名工人正在调整机器的速度。
She was put forward as an advanced worker. 她被推选为先进工作者。
Fellow workers helped me rush her to the hospital. 我们单位的工人同事们帮助我急忙把她送到医院。

词语辨异

♣ ***worker, labour, working man, workman***
这四个词(组)都可表示"工人"。其区别是：worker 用义最广，指"工人"最常用，但也指从事某种工作的人；workman 指工匠和一般挣工资的人；working man 指工人通常较为狭义，但也包括在工厂或别处干技术性或非技术性体力劳动的人；labour 仅指干非技术性、重体力劳动的工人。例如：
Some workmen have restored and refinished her parquet floor. 几个工匠已把她的镶木地板重新铺好，装修一新。
The average working man has only a limited saving power. 普通工人储蓄的能力有限。
He is an agricultural labour. 他是一个农场工人。

补充资料

[同义词] employee, labourer, staff, workman

work·man

☞ *n.* [ˈwɜːkmən] (workmen)

双解释义

Ⓒ**技术工人，工匠** a man who works with his hands, especially in a particular skill or trade

词汇搭配

形容词＋～

bad[ill] ～蹩脚的工匠
efficient ～效率高的工人

～＋介词

～ on a railway 铁路工人

句型例句

A bad workman quarrels with his tools. 拙匠抱怨工具差。

词语辨异

♣ ***workman, labour, worker, working man***
参见 worker 条。

work·shop

☞ *n.* [ˈwɜːkʃɒp] (workshops)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ**专题讨论会，讲习班** an occasion when a group of people meet and work together in order to share and develop ideas about a particular subject or activity
2. Ⓒ**车间；工作坊** room or building in which machines, etc. are made or repaired

词汇搭配

动词＋～

chair a ～主持研讨会
conduct[run] a ～开办讲习班
visit a ～参观一个车间

名词＋～

drama[theater] ～戏剧讲习班

～＋名词

～ director 车间主任

介词＋～

in the ～在车间里

～＋介词

～ on 研究…的专题讨论会

句型例句

He'll chair a weekend workshop on politics. 他将主持一次周末政治研讨会。
Smoking is out in the workshop. 车间里不准许吸烟。

world

☞ *n.* [wɜːld] (worlds)

双解释义

1. Ⓢ**世界，地球** the body in space on which we live; the Earth
2. Ⓒ**天体，星球** star system, especially one which may contain life
3. Ⓢ**界，领域** a group of living things; a particular area of human activity
4. Ⓢ**众人；世人；人类** people generally; the public
5. Ⓢ**世间；人间** material standards and principles, rather than those of the spirit

基本要点

1. world 的基本意思是"世界，天下"，常与介词 in 连用，其前面可加不定冠词 a。world 也可指"天体，星球"，尤指可能有生物的星球，作这两种意思解时，可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词。
2. world 可表示"范围，…界"；也可表示"全世界的人，人类，公众，群众"，这时其前须加定冠词 the；还可表示"人世生活，世面，眼界，世俗"。作以上解时，常用作单数形式。world 还可作"大量，无数"解。
3. in the world 作强势语时用于以下结构中：①最高级结构；②有 only 修饰的句子；③用来修饰 nothing。
4. world 还可用于其他名词前作定语。

词汇搭配

动词＋～

astonish the ～震撼世界
beat the ～ in 在…方面世界第一
begin the ～开始谋生
come into the ～出世，问世，诞生
conquer the ～征服世界
know the ～了解世界
lead the ～ in ... 在…方面世界领先
reform the ～改造世界
rise in the ～飞黄腾达
rule the ～统治世界
search the ～ for markets 在全世界寻求市场
see the ～游览天下，见世面
shake the ～震撼世界
think the ～ of 极其看重…，极其热爱…，极其渴望…
travel around the ～环球旅行

形容词＋～

ancient ～古代世界
changing ～变化中的世界
civilized ～文明世界
confused ～混乱的世界
divided ～分裂的世界
free ～自由世界
known ～已知的世界
lower ～地狱
material ～物质世界
modern ～现代世界
new ～新世界
objective ～客观世界
Old W-西半球(尤指欧洲)
outer ～外部世界
physical ～物质世界
real ～真实的世界
the Third W-第三世界
unknown ～未知世界
whole ～全世界
athletic ～体育界
commercial ～商界
economic ～经济界
educational ～教育界
financial ～金融界
industrial ～工业界
learned ～学术界
literary ～文学界
medical ～医学界
mineral～矿物界
musical ～音乐界
natural ～自然界
scientific ～科学界
social ～社交界
next ～来世

名词＋～

animal ～动物世界
art ～艺术界
dancing ～舞蹈界
gambling ～赌场
magazine ～杂志圈

W

newspaper ～新闻界
publishing ～出版界
reading ～读书界
theatre ～戏剧界
thinking ～思想界
vegetable ～植物世界

～＋名词

～ peace 世界和平
～ situation 世界形势
～ war 世界大战

介词＋～

around〔round〕 the ～环球
in the ～ of change 在变化的世界中
the wonders of the ～世界奇观
for all the ～无论如何
for all the ～ alike 非常相似
in the ～到底，究竟
out of this (the) ～超凡，非常好
to the ～完全地，彻底地

～＋介词

the ～ of football 足球界

句型例句

She has sailed round the world. 她作过环球航行。
Our world is but a small part of the universe. 我们的地球只不过是宇宙的一小部分。
Is there life on other worlds? 其他星球上有生命吗？
Nine worlds go round our sun. 九个行星围绕太阳运转。
Wilson conceived of a world free from war. 威尔逊设想了一个摆脱战争的世界。
Some like security. Some like danger. It takes all sorts to make a world. 有人喜欢安全，有人喜欢冒险，形形色色，构成世界。
You are a ray of light to me in a very dark world. 你是我黑暗世界中的一束光线。
The women's volleyball team put up a desperate fight to win the world championship at all costs. 女子排球队为争取世界冠军而不惜一切代价，殊死拼搏。
It is not easy to be in the commercial world. 在商界是不容易的。
Politics was a man's world. 政治是男人的世界。
He is known to the Western world, to all the world. 西方人，全世界人都知道他。
He retired to the country and shut out the world. 他退隐到乡村而与人们隔绝。
The whole world suffered in the world war. 在世界大战期间全世界的人类都受了苦。
The world goes very well with me. 我的情况很好。
You must see the world a lot. 你应该多见见世面。
He is not of the world. 他超然脱俗。
He's very young and inexperienced, and doesn't know about the ways of the world. 他还很年轻，又缺乏经验，不懂得人情世故。
They met a world of trouble. 他们遇到了许多困难。
There's a world of difference between thinking about it and doing it! 这件事说是一回事，真的干起来是另一回事，两者相差太远。
I went to a world of trouble to help him, but it was all of no use. 我千辛万苦地帮助他，可是全部白费了。
The ancient Egyptian civilization is one of the oldest in the world. 古埃及文化是世界上最古老的文化之一。
Madame Curie was the only famous woman scientist in the world. 居里夫人是世界上唯一有名的女科学家。
Nothing in the world can stop us going ahead. 世界上没有什么东西能阻挡我们前进。

常用短语

♣ ***(all) the world and his wife***
人人，许多人 many people
We went down town to do some Christmas shopping and all the world and his wife were there. 我们去城市里购买圣诞用品，那里人山人海。
The world and his wife were in Brighton that day! 那天在布赖顿市人山人海！

♣ ***all the world to***
对…至关重要 very important to
My family means all the world to me. 对我来说，没有什么比我的家庭更重要。
I wouldn't hurt her feelings for the whole world. She's all the world to me. I'd give all the world to protect her. 我无论如何不会伤害她的感情，她是我的一切，我愿付出一切来保护她。

♣ ***for all the world as if〔like〕***
正像…一样 exactly as if〔like〕
He goes round giving orders to everyone, for all the world as if he owns the company! 他到处走来走去对大家发号施令，简直就像公司是他的一样！
He walked in out of the rain looking for all the world like a drowned rat. 他从雨里走进来时看上去湿得完全像一只落汤鸡。

♣ ***not for (all) the world***
无论如何不，肯定不会 certainly not
I wouldn't hurt her for the world. 我绝不会伤害她的。
I wouldn't do it for all the world. 无论如何我都不干。
I wouldn't sell that picture for all the world. 我无论如何也不卖那幅画。

♣ ***out of this world***
1. 不切实际 unrealistic, impracticable
His idea is always out of this world. 他的想法总是不切实际。
Don't be out of this world, you are only a student. 实际点，你仅仅是个学生。
2. 好得不得了 absolutely wonderful, magnificent, beautiful, etc.
The scenery and costumes for the opera are out of this world. 这个歌剧的布景和戏装好极了。

♣ ***set the world on fire***
极为成功并引起轰动 be very successful and cause great excitement
She does the job adequately but she's not going to set the world on fire! 她工作做得不错，但也不会有什么惊人之举！

♣ ***what (who, why) in the world***
到底是什么，究竟是什么 emphatically what, why, etc.
What in the world do you mean? 你的意思到底是什么？
Why in the world did you marry him in the first place? 首先你究竟为什么嫁给他？
Who in the world are you? 你究竟是谁？

词语辨异

♣ ***world, earth, globe***
参见 earth 条。
♣下面三句意思相同，前两句意思更普通些：
My holiday did my health a world of good.
My holiday did my health the world of good.
My holiday did my health worlds of good.
我的假期对我的健康有很大的益处。
♣下面 out of this world 在句中的意思不同：
He is a very well-meaning person, but he is out of this world.
他的用意相当好，可就是不切合实际。
The performance was simply out of this world.
那场演出简直再好不过了。

正误解析

1. 中国是世界上人口最多的国家。
［误］China is the country that has the largest population in world.
［正］China is the country that has the largest population in the world.
［析］world(世界)是独一无二的东西，前面要加定冠词 the。同样，在 sun, moon, earth, sky 等名词前也要加 the。
2. 你究竟在哪里找到那顶帽子的？
［误］Where in world did you find that hat?
［正］Where in the world did you find that hat?
［析］in the world 表示“究竟”，是固定搭配，这里的 the 不能省去。

补充资料

［同义词］area, earth, field, globe, planet
［词源］＜古英语 *w(e)orold*（世界，地球）

world-wide

☞ ***adj.*** ['wɜːldwaɪd]

双解释义

全世界的，世界性的 found in or affecting the whole world

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ fame 誉满全球
～ influence 世界性的影响

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
This book has worldwide sales. 这本书在全世界畅销。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～
His fame is worldwide. 他的名声享誉全世界。

学习参考

worldwide 还可用作副词，意思是“遍及全球地”。

补充资料

［同义词］global, international, universal
［反义词］local

worm

☞ ***n.*** [wɜːm] (worms)

双解释义

Ⓒ**虫；蠕虫** small long thin creeping animal with a soft rounded or flattened body and no backbone or limbs

句型例句

Many birds eat worms. 很多鸟类都以虫为食。

The glowworm isn't a worm. 萤火虫不是蠕虫。

☞ *v.* [wɜːm] (worms; wormed; worming)

双解释义

vt. **为…驱虫** get rid of parasitic worms

基本要点

1. worm 作名词是"蠕虫"的意思，转化为动词作"为…驱虫"解，可指为动物驱虫，也可指给人驱寄生虫。引申可表示"小心缓慢地行走""慢慢探得"。
2. worm 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词或代词作宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ information 探出消息
~ secret 探出秘密

~ + 副词

~ silently 悄悄地靠近
~ in 使蠕行进入
~ one's way in 钻进

~ + 介词

~ one's way into sb's confidence 小心谨慎地取得了某人的信任
~ out of 慢慢地摆脱，慢慢地从…探得
~ out of an obligation 逐步摆脱义务
~ information out of sb 从某人处探得消息

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I think we'd better worm the cat. 我想我们最好给猫驱打虫子。

Have you found any drug to worm your dog? 你找到给你的狗打虫的药了吗?

My children have worms. Maybe you've got some gentle drug to worm them with? 我的几个孩子肚子里有寄生虫，你们这儿有什么驱除虫子的无刺激驱虫药吗?

常用短语

♣ ***worm in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

蠕行，钻进 enter a narrow space by twisting slowly; enter by indirect

▲ *worm in*

Don't let any nonmembers worm in. 别让非成员钻进来。

We must be on guard not to let the enemy spies worm in. 我们必须警惕，不让敌特钻进来。

♣ ***worm into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

使(自己)蠕行 move slowly

▲ *worm oneself into sth*

He wormed himself into the front row. 他悄悄地移到前排。

♣ ***worm out of*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

1. 蠕动着爬出，钻出 leave a narrow space by twisting slowly

▲ *worm out of sth*

How did the prisoner worm out of the hole where we trapped him? 这个囚犯是怎样从陷阱里钻出去的呢?

2. 从…那儿套出 obtain (information) from (sb)

▲ *worm sth* ⇔ *out of sb*

Her sister was very clever at worming her secrets out of her. 她的妹妹很会从她那儿套出她的秘密。

I finally wormed out of her the reason she broke off her engagement to Jim. 我终于问出她和吉姆解除婚约的原因。

3. 回避或逃避… avoid or escape from (one's responsibilities, etc. or doing sth)

▲ *worm out of sth/v-ing*

How is she going to worm out of the charge? 她打算如何逃脱对她的指控呢?

How can I worm out of giving that report? 我怎样才能推掉那个报告呢?

That boy is always trying to worm out of the jobs I give him to do in the house. 那个男孩总是试图逃避干我给他安排的家务活。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *wyrm*(蠕虫)

worry

☞ *v.* [ˈwʌri] (worries; worried; worrying)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **担心，为…发愁** be anxious (about)
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(使)困扰，(使)烦恼** (cause to) be annoyed, anxious or upset

基本要点

1. worry 的基本意思是"(使)困扰，(使)烦恼"，指不停地非难、刺激以致破坏某人平静的心境或使其感到绝望或受挫，强调企图或效果。worry 也可表示"担心，为…发愁"。
2. worry 可用作不及物动词，也可用作及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词、that/wh-从句作宾语，还可接以动词不定式或形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。worry 可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ children 担心孩子
~ examination 担心考试
~ parents 担心父母
~ pollution 担心污染
~ rain 担心下雨

~ + 副词

~ abnormally 异常担心
~ blindly 盲目地担心
~ desperately 绝望地担心
~ entirely 完全忧愁
~ miserably 辛酸地担心
~ morbidly 可怕地担心
~ needlessly 无必要地担心
~ perpetually 经常担心
~ financially 经济上忧愁
~ fully 十分忧愁
~ futilely 徒劳地担心
~ incessantly 持续不断地担心
~ listlessly 无精打采地担心
~ mentally 精神上忧愁
~ needlessly 不必要地担心
~ nervously 紧张地担心
~ passionately 急躁地忧愁
~ physically 身体上忧愁
~ secretly 秘密地忧愁
~ superficially 表面上忧愁
~ universally 普遍担心
~ visibly 明显地忧愁
~ along 设法应付下去，熬过去
~ out 绞尽脑汁解决，绞尽脑汁想出，耐心反复地询问[请求]而获得…
~ through 设法应付下去，熬过去，干完

~ + 介词

~ about 为…担忧，为…烦恼
~ about the examination 担心考试
~ about the unemployment 为失业而烦恼
~ over 为…担忧
~ over the future 为将来担忧
~ with 以…使烦恼

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

Don't worry. I shall get there safely. 别担心，我会平安到达的。

Don't worry! Everything will be all right. 别担心，一切都会好起来的。

Don't worry if you have arranged to go with them. 如果你已安排好别人与他们一起去，那也没关系。

Tell them not to worry. 告诉他们别担心。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*

I'm sorry to worry you. 对不起，使您担心了。

Will it worry you if I play the piano? 如果我弹钢琴的话，会打扰你吧?

The danger and difficulties of his work greatly worried his wife. 他的工作既危险又艰难，这使他妻子非常担忧。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

You may be worried if you have a worrying problem. 如果你有忧愁的事，你一定会感到烦恼。

I felt worried then. 那时候我很发愁。

He looked worried and ill. 他显出忧烦有病的样子。

You look so worried. 你看起来那么焦虑不安。

Your father is really worried. 你爸爸确实很忧虑。

▲S + ~ + that-clause

The doctor worried that his wound should heal so slowly. 他的伤口愈合得这样慢，医生感到不安。

He worried that he might be laid off. 他很担心他可能被解雇。

The teacher worried that the exam might be too difficult for her students. 老师担心这次考试对她的学生来说可能是太难了。

The doctor worried that she should die so soon after consulting him. 医生担心，她找他看病以后很快就死掉。

I worried that when I got back he wouldn't be there. 我担心等我回来时，他已不在那儿了。

▲S + ~ + wh-clause

Don't worry how much you spend. 不要担心你花多少钱。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *oneself* + *n./adj.*
She worried herself sick. 她忧虑成疾。
Some students worry themselves sick over the coming examinations, and so don't do as well as they should. 一些学生常为临近的考试而过于焦虑，结果考不出应有的成绩。
All parents worry themselves silly over the children. 父母们都为孩子过于大伤脑筋。
▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + to-*v*
She was always worrying her husband to give her more money. 她总是缠着丈夫，向他要更多的钱。
He was always worrying me to buy a new car. 他老是缠着我要我买辆新汽车。
The children were worrying the teacher to tell a story. 孩子们正缠着老师要他讲个故事。

常用短语

♣ ***worry about*〔*over*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
担忧，烦恼 have sb/sth as the cause or object of deep concern
▲ *worry about*〔*over*〕 *sb/sth/wh-clause/wh-to-v*
Don't worry about my illness; what I need is nothing but a few days' rest. 不要为我的病担心，我只要休息几天就好了。
Look after yourself, my dear, and don't worry about me. 亲爱的，请你多保重，不必挂念我。
He worries over the least thing that goes wrong. 他唯恐有什么差错。
She's always worrying over stupid little things that don't really matter. 她总是为那些鸡毛蒜皮的小事放心不下。
If there is a word you are not familiar with, do not waste too much time worrying about what it might mean. 如果你遇到生疏的词，不要浪费太多的时间去考虑它到底是什么意思。
He worried about how to make his living. 他为谋生发愁。

♣ ***worry along*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
设法应付下去，熬过去 manage to get through in the face of trials and difficulties
▲ *worry along*
George worried along six months trying to support a large family. 乔治设法应付了六个月，维持着一个子女众多的家庭。
Don't be nervous about me. I'll worry along somehow. 不要为我操心，我会设法活下去。

♣ ***worry at*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
拽；摆弄 pull and twist at sth
▲ *worry at sth*
You can tell how nervous she is by the way her fingers worry at the edge of the tablecloth. 看她那用手指拽台布边的样子，你可以断定她是多么紧张。
I could see the dog in the garden, worrying at a bone. 我可以看见那只狗在花园中啃着一块骨头玩。

♣ ***worry out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 绞尽脑汁解决；绞尽脑汁想出 exercise the mind on (a problem, etc.) until an answer is found; produce by effort
▲ *worry sth ⇔ out*
She is worrying the problem out. 她正在绞尽脑汁解决这个问题。
Don't bother about it. I'll worry out the answer. 你别为这操心了，我会想出答案来的。
2. 耐心反复地询问〔请求〕而获得… ask about or ask for patiently and again and again to get
▲ *worry sth out of sb*
The children worried the necessary permission out of their father. 孩子们缠着他们的父亲不放，终于得到了许可。

♣ ***worry through***[1] (*v.* + *adv.*)
设法应付下去，熬过去 manage to get through in the face of trials and difficulties
▲ *worry through*
In spite of her fears, she always worried through. 尽管她担惊受怕，但总是设法熬了过去。

♣ ***worry through***[2] (*v.* + *prep.*)
干完 complete sth
▲ *worry through sth*
I must worry through the work of the week. 我必须干完这个星期的工作。

词语辨异

♣ ***worry, annoy, bother, disturb, interfere, interrupt, irritate, trouble***
参见 bother 条。

正误解析

1. 他们不用为钱发愁。
〔误〕They didn't have to worry for money.
〔正〕They didn't have to worry about money.
〔析〕表示"为…着急"或"为…发愁"，可以用 worry about sth 的形式，这里的 about 不能用 for 代替。
2. 她脸上充满了焦虑。
〔误〕She had a worrying look on her face.
〔正〕She had a worried look on her face.
〔析〕形容词 worried 具有被动意义，worrying 具有主动意义，a worried look on her face 是"她脸上焦虑的表情"的意思，即她的 worried look 是由别的事情引起的，所以用 worried 而不用 worrying。
3. 我担心他到哪里去了。
〔误〕I'm worried where he is.
〔正〕I'm worried about where he is.
〔析〕be worried about 后接宾语从句时，介词 about 不能省略。

☞ ***n.*** [ˈwʌri] (worries)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **烦恼，忧愁，忧虑** an uncomfortable feeling in the mind caused by a mixture of fear and uncertainty; anxiety
2. Ⓒ **令人忧伤的人或事** a person or thing that causes this feeling

基本要点

1. worry 用作名词的基本意思是"烦恼，忧愁，忧虑"，指因遭遇困难或不如意的事而苦闷，是不可数名词。
2. worry 作一件件具体的"令人忧伤的人或事"解时是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～
afflict with ～用烦恼的事折磨人
bear ～忍受忧愁
beset with ～忧虑重重
betray ～显露出烦恼
drown ～解忧愁
endure a ～忍受一件烦恼事
experience ～感到苦恼
forget one's ～忘掉自己的烦恼
have one's ～有许多烦恼事
induce ～引起苦恼
occasion ～引起烦恼
relieve of ～解除忧愁
share one's ～分担忧愁

形容词 + ～
big ～很大的烦恼
deep ～极其烦恼
eternal ～无穷的烦恼
financial -ries 财务上的烦恼
great ～巨大的烦恼
household ～家庭烦恼
little ～琐碎的烦恼
manifold ～多方面的烦恼
mental ～精神上的烦恼
serious ～极其烦恼
unreasonable ～无端的烦恼

介词 + ～
full of -ries 充满苦恼

～ + 介词
～ about 对…的担忧
～ over 对…的担忧

句型例句

He was showing signs of worry. 他显出了担忧的样子。
A life free from all worry just doesn't exist. 无忧无虑的生活就是不存在。
The boy's poor health inflicted great worry on his parents. 那男孩身体不好，他父母为之忧虑不安。
Please don't be late again without telephoning. I was nearly driven out of my mind with worry. 如果你不能按时回来，就要打电话说一声，我担心得要命。
It's a worry to me having to leave the children alone in the house. 把小孩单独留在家里真让我放心不下。
I have no money worries. 我在金钱上没有什么烦恼的事。
The profit and loss figures have prompted worries over the company's future. 那些盈亏的数字已经引起了大家对公司前途的忧虑。

词语辨异

♣ ***worry, anxiety, care***
这组词都有"忧虑""担心"的意思。其区别是：
1. care 指由于责任重大，担心与恐惧而产生的"忧虑""担心"；anxiety 则指因悬而未决或吉凶难卜的事而引起的焦虑与紧张不安，也可指因即将到来的灾难和不幸而产生的恐惧与忧虑；worry 则指由于问题、环境及人而从内心深处产生的"不安""焦虑"或"烦恼"。
2. anxiety 仅指感情上的担忧，而 care 则除指感情上的担忧外，还可以指理智上对某事的挂念或操心。
3. anxiety 常指由于没有获得某物而引起的不安，而 care 则是获得了某物之后而引起的不安或操心。
4. care 的复数形式 cares 常表示烦恼或引起不安的具体的事；worry 的复数形式 worries 通常指生活中使人操心的事，而 anxiety 则没有此用法。例如：
Care had made him look ten years older. 操心使他看起来比实际年龄大了 10 岁。
The rich had their cares also. 有钱的人也有他们烦恼的事情。
He expressed his anxiety for his son's

safety. 他说他担心儿子的安全。
His anxiety for knowledge deserves our praise. 他对于知识的渴望,值得我们赞扬。
As his confidence in his work increased, his anxieties about his work is diminished. 因为他对工作的信心增加了,对工作的担忧就减少了。

♣ ***worry, bother, trouble***
参见 bother 条。

正误解析

她有许多烦心的事情。
[误] She has a lot of worry.
[正] She has a lot of worries.
[析] worry 表示"烦心的事"时用复数。

补充资料

[派生词] worrier *n*. 使人烦恼的人〔事物〕‖ worriless *adj*. 无忧虑的 ‖ worrying *adj*. 令人担忧的;使人发愁的 ‖ worryingly *adv*. 令人担忧地;使人发愁地
[同义词] ***v***. annoy, bother, disturb, interfere, interrupt, irritate, trouble ***n***. anxiety, care, fear, trouble, worriment
[反义词] ***v***. comfort, reassure ***n***. comfort, reassurance
[词源] <古英语 *wyrgan*(发愁,对…感到烦恼)

worse

☞ ***adj***. [wɜːs]

双解释义

1. **更坏的;更糟的;更差的** of lower quality; not as good, pleasant, or satisfactory (as sb/sth else)
2. Ⓟ**更重的,更加恶劣的** more ill (than before)

基本要点

1. worse 用作形容词是"更坏的;更糟的;更差的"的意思,是 bad 和 ill 的比较级形式,用于在二者之间进行比较,常可用于从属连词 than 引导的从句之前,不可再加 more 修饰,但可加 much。
2. worse 在句中一般用作表语,有时也用作定语,在做 ill 的比较级时只做表语。
3. worse 作定语时,可以加不定冠词 a,也可不加冠词,定冠词 the 只能用在 the worse... of the two 结构中。worse 作表语时,其前一般不带冠词。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ book 更坏的书
~ chair 更坏的椅子
~ clothes 更坏的衣服
~ computer 更坏的计算机
~ desk 更坏的桌子
~ news 更坏的消息
~ shoe 更坏的鞋
~ table 更坏的桌子

副词 + ~

any ~更差一点的
much ~更糟
rather ~更糟
steadily ~每况愈下

动词 + ~

get ~越来越差
grow ~越来越差

~ + 介词

~ for the liquor 喝醉了酒
~ for wear 破旧,磨损

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n*.
He has a worse garden than I have. 他的花园比我的更糟。
I have a worse mark than you. 我的分数比你更差。
I have even worse news for you. 我有更坏的消息告诉你。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
It wasn't a particularly good performance, although it could have been far worse. 这次演出不是很好,不过原本可能还会更糟。
Last year's harvest was bad, but this year's may be even worse. 去年的收成不好,而今年的收成可能更差。
This situation is now worse than ever. 现在的情况比以往更糟。
I am worse at physical than John, but better at history. 我物理成绩不及约翰,但历史成绩却比他好。
We're fearful that the patient might get worse. 我们担心病人的病情恶化。

常用短语

♣ ***none the worse (for)***
没有(因)…受伤害;(尽管…)依然如故 not harmed (by)
He were none the worse for his adventure. 他经历这一惊险事倒没受到伤害。
I like a man none the worse for being outspoken. 我并不因为一个人直言不讳而改变我对他的好感。
He fell into the well but fortunately he was none the worse for it. 他掉进井里,但幸而没有出事。
The children got lost in the forest, but seemed none the worse (for it) when they arrived home in the morning. 孩子们在森林中迷路了,但在早晨他们安然无恙地回到了家里。

♣ ***the worse for wear***
(长时间使用而)破旧不堪;(过度工作而)精疲力竭 spoilt/not improved by time and use or work
The defeated challenger looked somewhat the worse for wear after the big fight. 被打败了的挑战者在那场激战后,显得有些疲惫不堪了。
His gloves has been the worse for wear. 他的手套已戴得破烂不堪了。
She looks the worse for wear after half a year as monitor. 她担任班长不过半年,就显得疲惫不堪了。

♣ ***to make matters worse***
更糟的是 worsen a situation or condition that is already difficult or dangerous
To make matters worse, he refused to apologize. 更糟的是他拒不道歉。
The car broke down when I was driving home from work, and to make matters worse, it was pouring with rain. 下班我开车回家时,车子抛锚了,更糟的是,当时正下大雨。

♣ ***worse luck***
不幸地 unfortunately
I shall have to miss the party, worse luck! 我参加不了这次聚会了,真可惜!
He reached the food before I did, worse luck! 他抢在我之前先伸手拿到吃的东西,真倒霉!

正误解析

他把问题弄得更糟。
[误] He made the problem more worse.
[正] He made the problem much worse.
[析] worse 已是比较级,其前不可再加 more,但可加 much。

学习参考

worse 用作名词时意思是"更坏的事,失败的地位",可在句中作主语或宾语。例如:
Worse cannot happen. 事情不可能更坏。
I have worse to tell. 我还有更坏的事要说。
He had the worse. 他遭到失败。

☞ ***adv***. [wɜːs]

双解释义

1. **更坏地,更糟地** in a worse way
2. **(程度上)更…** to a worse degree

基本要点

worse 用作副词,意思是"更猛烈,更厉害,更糟",是 badly〔ill〕的比较级,可在句中作状语。

句型例句

用作状语

I slept worse in hot weather. 我在热天更加睡不好。
The old man has been taken worse. 那个老人病情更重了。
It is raining worse than ever. 雨越下越大。
They said they had fixed the car, but it's now running even worse than before. 他们说他们已经把车子修理好了,可是现在开起来比以前更差了。

常用短语

♣ ***be worse off***
比以前更穷〔不愉快、不健康〕 be poorer, unhappier, less healthy, etc. than before
The increase in taxes means that we'll be 30 pounds a month worse off. 加税后我们每月收入就要少 30 英镑。
I've only broken my arm; other patients are far worse off than me. 我只是胳膊折了,其他病人比我严重得多。

补充资料

[反义词] ***adj. & adv.*** better
[词源] <古英语 *wiersa*(更坏的,更次的)

wor·ship

☞ ***v***. [ˈwɜːʃɪp] (worships; 〈英〉〈美〉worshipped/〈美〉worshiped; 〈英〉〈美〉worshipping/〈美〉worshiping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **崇拜;尊崇** give worship to; pay great honour and respect to; love and admire
2. *vi*. **做礼拜** attend church service

W

基本要点

worship 的基本意思是"崇拜",可指崇拜神灵,也可指崇拜有名望的人。用作及物动词,接名词或代词作宾语;用作不及物动词时,常表示"做礼拜"。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ deity 崇拜神明
~ god 崇拜上帝
~ the ground 拜倒在…的脚下
~ money 崇拜金钱
~ a movie star 崇拜影星
~ power 崇拜权力

~ + 副词

~ blindly 盲目地崇拜
~ continually 连续地崇拜
~ devoutly〔reverently〕虔诚地做礼拜
~ inconsistently 反复无常地崇拜
~ mystically 具有象征意义地崇拜
~ passionately 热情地崇拜
~ religiously 宗教意义上地崇拜
~ silently 静静地做礼拜
~ solemnly 严肃地做礼拜

~ + 介词

~ as 把…崇拜为…
~ sb as a god 把某人尊为神
~ at 拜谒…
~ at the shrine 参拜圣地
~ by hymns 唱赞美歌做礼拜

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~(+ A)
Where do you worship? 你在哪个教堂做礼拜?
Don't talk while they are worshipping. 他们做礼拜时别讲话。
This is the church where they used to worship. 这是他们过去常做礼拜的教堂。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
People go to the church to worship God. 人们去教堂敬奉上帝。
The Greeks used to worship several gods. 过去,希腊人崇奉好几种神。
She worshipped her father. 她敬重她的父亲。
A miser worships money. 守财奴崇拜金钱。
She worships the ground he treads. 她拜倒在他的脚下。

学习参考

worship 也可用作不可数名词,意为"崇拜,崇敬""敬奉,信奉"。例如:
He became an object of worship. 他成了人们崇拜的对象。
What form of worship do they have in that religion? 他们在那种宗教中敬奉什么?

补充资料

〔派生词〕 worshipful *adj.*〈英〉可敬的,尊敬的
〔同义词〕 adore
〔词源〕 <古英语 *weorthscipe* < *worth* (值得…的)

worst

☞ ***adj.*** [wɜːst]

双解释义

1.Ⓐ**最坏的,最差的** more bad, unpleasant, or unsatisfactory than any one or anything else
2.〈美〉**最恶劣,最有害** most harmful, gravest

基本要点

1. worst 的意思是"最坏的,最差的""最恶劣,最有害",是 bad 和 ill 的最高级形式,用于两者以上的比较,可放在数词之后。
2. worst 作"最坏的,最差的"解时在句中作定语;作"最恶劣,最有害"解时可用作定语,也可用作表语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

the ~ accident 最惨的事故
the ~ book 最破的书
the ~ chair 最破的椅子
the ~ players 最差的选手
the ~ singer 最糟糕的歌手
the ~ table 最破的桌子
the ~ weather 最恶劣的天气

句型例句

用作定语

▲~ + *n.*
Simon is the worst one of all the boys I know. 我认识的孩子中,西蒙是最坏的。
This is the worst book I have ever read. 这是我所读过的最差的书。
This is the worst accident for years. 这次事故是多年来最惨的。
This is the worst storm for five years. 这是五年来最厉害的暴风雨。
The two worst players are all from that university. 最差的两个选手都来自那所大学。

用作表语

▲S + be + ~
This winter's weather is the worst in years. 今年冬天的天气是多年来最恶劣的。

常用短语

♣ ***one's own worst enemy***
自讨苦吃的人;自己不幸的根源 person whose own faults are worse than the bad things that have happened to him; the cause of one's own misfortunes
With her indecisiveness, she is her own worst enemy. 她优柔寡断,自己害了自己。

☞ ***adv.*** [wɜːst]

双解释义

最坏地,最恶劣地 most badly

基本要点

worst 用作副词时意思是"最坏地,最恶劣地,最有害地",是 badly〔ill〕的最高级形式。

句型例句

用作状语

Of the four of us, I sang the worst. 我们四个人中我唱得最差。
The others weren't very good but she played the worst of anybody. 其他人演得不太好,但她演得最差劲。
Manufacturing industry was worst affected by the fuel shortage. 燃料短缺受到影响,制造业首当其冲。

常用短语

♣ ***come off worst***
大吃其苦头 suffer more than sb else
John picked a fight with Jack and came off worst. 约翰寻衅和杰克打架,结果大吃苦头。

☞ ***n.*** [wɜːst]

双解释义

Ⓢ**最坏的人〔情况〕** the most bad part, state, event, possibility, etc.

基本要点

1. worst 作名词时表示"最坏者,最坏的情况",在句中可作主语或宾语,其前一般带定冠词 the 或物主代词。
2. worst 作名词时常用于习语中。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

avert the ~ 防止最坏的情况
do one's ~ 使出最恶劣的手段
get the ~ of 遭到失败
get the ~ of a quarrel 在争辩中失败
have the ~ of a quarrel 在争辩中失败
make the ~ of 对…作最坏打算
give a person the ~ of it 击败某人

介词 + ~

at the ~ 在最坏的情况下,充其量

句型例句

The worst has happened. 最坏的事情发生了。
When they did not hear from her, they feared the worst. 他们那时听不到她的消息,唯恐发生了最糟的事。

常用短语

♣ ***at the worst***
在最坏的情况下,充其量 if the worst happens
They will lose at the worst only fifteen sheep. 在最糟的情况下,他们也不过损失 15 只羊。
Don't worry about your driving test. At the worst you will fail, and then you can always take it again. 别担心你的驾驶测试,充其量就是没通过,然而你总可以随时考。

♣ ***do one's worst***
使出最恶劣的手段 be as difficult, unpleasant, harmful, etc. as possible
He can not harm us now—let him do his worst. 他现在不能伤害我们了——让他使出最恶劣的手段吧。

♣ ***get the worst of***
遭到失败 be defeated
The dog had been fighting and had obviously got the worst of it. 那条狗打过架而且显然吃了败仗。

♣ ***if the worst comes to the worst***
如果事情坏到极点,万一出现最坏的情况 if circumstances become too difficult or dangerous; if the plan fails
If the worst comes to the worst, we'll have to cancel our holiday plans. 要是情况不妙,我们只好取消度假计划了。
If the worst comes to the worst, a vessel can always take another route. 万一出现最坏的情况,船总可以转到另一条航线。

Even if the worst comes to the worst, we can always sell up our business here and start again somewhere else. 即使出现最坏的情况，我们也总可以在这里变卖商店，然后在其他地方另起炉灶。

♣ ***the worst of it is that***

最糟糕的是… the most unfortunate〔unpleasant〕 thing about the situation is that

The worst of it is that I can't even be sure if they received my cheque. 最糟糕的是我都不清楚他们是否收到了我的支票。

We were stranded in the car all night and the worst of it was that we did not have anything to eat and drink. 我们整整一夜被困在汽车里，然而最糟糕的是，我们没有任何吃喝的东西。

补充资料

［反义词］ ***adj.***, ***adv.*** & ***n.*** best

［词源］ ＜古英语 *wierresta*（最坏的，最差的；最坏，最次）

worth

☞ ***prep.*** ［wɜːθ］

双解释义

1.**（表示比率）值（多少钱），值得** having a certain value

2.**（表示归属）拥有（财产等）** possessing the property, etc.

基本要点

1.有些语法学家认为 worth 是形容词，但实际上 worth 更具有介词的语法特征，可支配名词短语，带逻辑主体的动名词和 wh-从句，但不能跟主动不定式。

2.worth 常用于 sth is worth *v*-ing 结构中，动名词短语在这里表示被动意义。本结构中的 sth 有时可换用 it，这时 it 是形式主语，动名词短语是真正主语。

句型例句

The picture is worth at least twenty pounds. 这张图片至少值 20 英镑。

This ring is worth little. 这枚戒指值不了多少钱。

The bicycle is not worth what you paid for it. 这辆自行车不值得你付出那么多钱。

Her promise isn't worth a penny. 她的诺言一文不值。

The novel is worth reading. 这部小说值得一读。

It is hardly worth talking about. 这事何足挂齿。

The matter is not worth your troubling about. 这事不值得你为之烦恼。

To see for yourself is worth all the books of travels. 行万里路胜读万卷书。

He is well worth sorrow that buys it with his silver. 花钱买苦吃的，理应吃到苦头。

He is worth a million. 他是个百万富翁。

The heiress is worth at least a million dollars. 那位女继承人至少有百万家当。

常用短语

♣ ***for what it is worth***

（真伪未明但）不妨暂时这样说〔听，看〕 however much or little importance or value sth has

We can take the story for what it is worth. 这个故事我们可以姑且听之。

For what it is worth, I overheard them planning a robbery. 不管是真是假，我无意中听到他们在策划抢劫。

♣ ***worth (sb's) while***

值得去做 profitable or interesting to sb

I don't think it's worth while. 我认为犯不上。

It's not worth your while reading this book. 这本书不值得你读。

It is worth our while to try this experiment. 这个试验值得我们去做。

词语辨异

♣ ***worth, worthy***

这两者用法的区别在于：worth 是介词，不能作定语，作表语时后面必须接名词性词组；worthy 是形容词，可用作定语，作表语时后面接"of + 名词"或动词不定式。

☞ ***n.*** ［wɜːθ］

双解释义

Ⓤ**价值** value

基本要点

1.worth 用作名词时意为"价值"，其前的名词主语如具有复数意义，则应采取复数形式并加上所有格形式 ' 或 's。

2."... pounds worth + of + 复数名词"在句中作主语时，在强调"价值"时谓语动词用单数形式，强调 of 的宾语名词时谓语动词用复数形式。

句型例句

He has a jewel of great worth. 他有一颗价格昂贵的宝石。

We never know the worth of water till the well is dry. 井干方知水可贵。

His net worth is reckoned at over a million dollars. 他的财产净值估计超过百万美元。

She has just bought twenty dollars' worth of sugar. 她刚买了 20 美元的糖。

Nearly a thousand pounds worth of cigarette were stolen. 大约价值 1000 英镑的香烟被盗。

词语辨异

♣ ***worth, merit, value, virtue***

参见 merit 条。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***n.*** value

［词源］ ＜古英语 *weorth*（值得…的）

worth·less

☞ ***adj.*** ［'wɜːθləs］

双解释义

无价值的，没有用处的 having no value or usefulness

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

Don't read worthless books. 不要读些没有用的书。

He is a worthless fellow who lives by gambling. 他是个靠赌博为生的窝囊废。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

He was worthless as a painter. 他作为画家一事无成。

补充资料

［同义词］ nothing, unusable, useless, valueless

［反义词］ valuable

worth·while

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˌwɜːθ'waɪl］

双解释义

值得的，值钱的，有价值的 important, interesting or rewarding enough to justify the time, money, etc.

基本要点

worthwhile 也可拼作 worth while，两者意思相同，有时还可拼作 worth-while，后一种形式只用作定语。

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

She is trying to find a worthwhile job. 她正试图去找一份好的工作。

The teacher recommended some really worthwhile novels to his students. 老师推荐给学生一些真正有价值的小说。

This is a worthwhile career. 这是值得为之奋斗的事业。

It was a worth while attempt even though it failed to achieve its aim. 这个尝试还是值得的，虽然并未达到目的。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～

I don't think it's worthwhile. 我认为不值得。

So few movies are worthwhile nowadays. 现在值得一看的电影太少了。

补充资料

［同义词］ beneficial, constructive, gainful, good

［反义词］ useless

worthy

☞ ***adj.*** ［'wɜːði］ （worthier; worthiest）

双解释义

1.Ⓟ**应得某事物；值得做某事** deserving sth or to do sth

2.Ⓐ**可尊敬的** deserving respect or consideration

句型例句

用作定语

▲～ + *n.*

He has lived a worthy life. 他生活得很有价值。

The school has graduated many worthy young people. 很多年轻有为的人毕业于这所学校。

He is a worthy man. 他是个可敬的人。

▲*n.* + ～

There occurred nothing worthy of being mentioned. 没有发生什么值得一提的事。

用作表语

▲S + be + ～ + *prep.*-phrase

This task is not worthy of him. 这件工作配不上他。

He is worthy of our praise. 他值得我们赞许。

▲S + be + ～ + to-*v*

There occurred nothing that was worthy

to be mentioned. 没有值得一提的事发生。
He is worthy to take his position. 他应担任此职。
▲S + be + ～ + v-ing
This is worthy mentioning. 这事值得一提。

词语辨异

♣ ***worthy, worth***
参见 worth 条。
♣下面两句话的意思不同：
The job is not worthy of him.
他不屑做这工作。(褒)
He is not worthy of the job.
他不配做这工作。(贬)

补充资料

[同义词] admirable, excellent, fit, good
[反义词] unworthy

would

☞ ***aux. v.*** [强 wud, 弱 wəd, əd]

基本要点

1. would 可用作助动词 will 的过去式，主要用于第二、第三人称，有时也用于第一人称(详见 will)。用于陈述语气时可构成过去将来式、过去将来完成式、过去将来进行式。用于虚拟语气时，在"would + 动词不定式的一般式〔完成式〕"结构中与 should 用法相同(详见 should，但 would 主要用于第二、第三人称)。would 还可构成一种委婉、温和、谨慎的语气：①"would like〔desire, wish 等表示意志的动词〕"表示愿望、意向、选择等意义，用于各种人称，like 后接动词不定式一般式〔完成式〕作宾语，也可接名词或代词作宾语。②"It would seem〔appear〕"，"主语 + would think〔imagine, say〕"等结构表示或然性，常用于第二、第三人称，这时 would 可看作助动词，也可看作情态动词(参见 will)。③would 还可和其他动词自由搭配，构成委婉语气。
2. would 也可用作情态动词 will 的过去式：用于陈述语气时可表示过去的意志、决心、习惯或反复性的动作；表示关于过去的或然性、似真性或揣测；当句子主语是非生物的第三人称时，表示具有某种能力。用于虚拟语气时：①表示虚拟结果，用于和虚拟条件句相呼应的主句或含蓄条件句中，表示意志、决定或决心。②构成委婉语气，表示"请求""愿意""决心""坚持"，此时既礼貌又强烈、果断。③表示"一定会"，可用于各种人称。④would rather〔sooner, just as soon〕之后接不带 to 的动词不定式或从句(谓语动词用过去式或过去完成式，连词 that 常省略)，是表示希望的谦逊说法，意为"宁愿…"。⑤主句谓语用 wish，从句用"would + 动词不定式的一般式"，可表示将来的、没有把握的希望，主句也可省略，从句用 if only 引导。⑥主句用 would(带或不带主语)，从句用虚拟语气过去式，可表示现在没有实现的可能；用陈述语气过去式，可表示还有实现的可能；从句用虚拟语气过去完成式，可表示与过去事实相反。⑦从句用"would + 动词不定式的一般式"，可表示对于将来的愿望。⑧ would 有时可直接带一个宾语，相当于 wish(to have)，也可接表示愿望的宾语从句，意思是"要是…就好了"。
3. would 还可用作独立情态动词，主要用于 so that, in order that 之后，表示目的。

句型例句

They said they would meet us tomorrow morning. 他们说明天早晨与我们会面。
The party would have arrived by four o'clock. 这一行人将于四时前到达。
Laura said she would be taking a hot shower after work. 劳拉说下班后将洗一个热水淋浴。
I think you would be safer if you kept away from him. 我认为如果你离开他，你会更为安全。
If he hadn't gone back for the letter, he wouldn't have missed the train. 他要不是回去取信，就不会错过那列火车了。
How I would like to see her! 我多么想见她啊！
Would you like a sandwich? 您想吃三明治吗？
It is too late, it would seem. 似乎已太晚了。
Many people would think you extremely foolish for parting with it. 很多人会认为你放弃它是一件极愚蠢的举动。
You would say I should have been superior to circumstances. 你会说，我应当不受环境左右。
I don't think it would be a good method. 我并不认为这是个好办法。
He tried to fire her into joining his applause, but she wouldn't. 他试图激她跟他一起鼓掌，可她不干。
People would make it long and trying. 人们偏偏喜欢搞得它又冗长又难受。
I wouldn't evade it, I would defy it. 我决不逃避它，我要向它挑战。
When I was a child I would spend hours playing with a doll. 我小的时候常玩洋娃娃。
That would be the book you are looking for. 那大概就是你要找的那本书吧。
Ten days ago I would have sworn to it; but now, I hardly know what to believe. 十天前，我也许会断言是这样的；但现在我不知道要相信什么了。
The barrel would hold 20 gallons. 这桶能装 20 加仑。
We would have come if you had given us longer notice. 你要是早一些通知我们的话，我们原本是会来的。
Would you pay me in cash, please? 请您付给我现金好吗？
We would be glad to know the answer. 我们当然很高兴知道答案。
I would give anything on earth to go away with you. 我无论如何也要跟你一起走掉。
I should think we would get on well together. 我想我们一定会合作得很好的。
The soldiers would sooner die than surrender. 士兵们宁死不降。
I'd rather you went tomorrow. 我倒宁愿你明天去。
He'd rather that it hadn't been. 他宁愿没有发生过这样的事。
I only wish someone would make it up for me. 我但愿有人替我作个决定。
If only everyone would take that view! 要是人人都那么想该有多好！
Would it were still snowing! 但愿仍在下雪！
I would I were young. 我希望我还年轻。
I would I knew him better. 但愿我更了解他一些。
Would to God that I had given him notice on the very day that he came. 就在他来的那天我就该通知他。
What would you more than that? 除此之外你还希望什么呢？
Would that I had seen her before she left. 要是在她离开之前我能见她一面该有多好。
He burned the letters so that his wife would never read them. 他把信都烧了，这样他妻子就绝对看不见了。

词语辨异

♣ ***would, used to***
参见 use 条。

wound

☞ ***n.*** [wuːnd] (wounds)

双解释义

C U **伤口；创伤；伤痕** a damaged place in the body, usually a hole or tear through the skin, especially one made intentionally by a weapon, such as a gun or knife

基本要点

1. wound 用作名词的意思是"伤口，创伤"，可指外伤，即外界暴力造成的身体上比较严重的外伤，常用于指战争或其他灾害中受伤，也可指无形的或精神方面的(如信用，名誉，感情等)"损害，痛苦"。
2. wound 可用作可数名词，也可用作不可数名词，说"(某处)受伤"，须接介词 in。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

aggravate a ～使伤口恶化
bathe a ～洗伤口
bind up a ～包扎伤口
clean a ～洗伤口
close the ～缝合伤口
dress a ～包扎伤口
fester a ～使伤口化脓
heal a ～治愈伤口
irritate a ～使伤口发炎
receive a ～受伤
sew up a ～缝合伤口
tie up a ～包扎伤口
wash up a ～洗伤口

形容词 + ～

bleeding ～流血的伤口
contused ～打伤，挫伤
deep ～深深的伤口
festering ～化脓的伤口
fresh ～新的伤口
gaping ～裂开的伤口
green ～新伤
incised ～刀伤
light ～轻伤
old ～旧伤
punctured ～刺伤
ragged ～溃烂的伤口
serious ～重伤
severe ～重伤
slight ～轻伤

名词 + ～

bullet ～枪伤
flesh ～皮肉之伤
gunshot ～枪伤
knife ～刀伤

介词＋～

die from ～因受伤而死
die of ～因受伤而死

～＋介词

～ in the forehead 前额的伤口
～ to sb's pride 对某人的自尊心的伤害
～ to sb's vanity 对某人的虚荣心的伤害

句型例句

I am glad to see that the wound is closing up nicely. 我高兴地看到伤口正愈合。
The doctor introduced a tube into the sick man's wound. 医生把一根导管插入病人的伤口。
Doctors were able to draw off the matter which had collected near the wound. 医生设法清除了积聚在伤口附近的东西。
Blood gushed forth from the terrible wound, and no one could stop the flow. 血从那可怕的伤口中涌出来，谁也止不住。
The wound left a nasty mark on his face, so he grew beard over it to hide it. 他脸部受伤后落下一块难看的伤疤，所以他留起胡须把它遮住。
I'm glad to see that the edges of the wound are joining up nicely. 我高兴地看到伤口的边缘正在很好地愈合。
The soldier received a wound in the leg. 战士腿部受伤。
He has a wound in the arm. 他臂上有一处伤。
The infection in his wounds flared up. 他的伤口感染突然加剧。
The boy was covered with wounds when he came back home. 那男孩回到家里时，遍体鳞伤。
The young driver died from the wounds that he received in the road accident. 这位年轻的司机由于在交通事故中受伤过重而死去。
The wounds in the prisoner's arm lend colour to his story that he was beaten by his fellow criminals. 这个囚犯说他挨了同伙的打，胳膊上的伤令他的话显得更可信。
Their argument caused a wound that took many years to heal. 他们的争论造成的伤害好多年才消除。
Your words to her caused a wound which has never healed. 你的话给她造成的伤害永远不会愈合。
The war has left deep psychological wounds. 战争给人们留下了严重的心理创伤。
You'll only open old wounds if you bring up that subject. 如果你提出那个话题，你可就揭旧疮疤了。

常用短语

♣ ***lick one's wound(s)***
失败后求复元，重整旗鼓 try to recover after a defeat
〔说明〕lick one's wound(s)常不用于被动结构。
Ade is going to lick his wound. 艾德打算重整旗鼓。
They've been trying hard to lick their wounds these years. 这几年，他们一直在努力求得失败后的复元。

☞ *v*. [wuːnd] (wounds; wounded; wounding)

双解释义

vt. **使受伤，伤害** cause a wound to

基本要点

1. wound 用作动词时，意思是"使…受伤，伤害"。可指身体上的伤害，也可表示感情上的伤痛，是及物动词，接名词或代词作宾语，可用于被动结构。
2. wound 的过去分词 wounded 在句中可作定语。wounded 前面加定冠词 the 时，意思是"受伤者"。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ arm 伤了手臂
～ eyes 伤了眼睛
～ face 伤了脸
～ finger 伤了手指
～ foot 伤了脚
～ hand 伤了手
～ head 伤了头
～ leg 伤了腿
～ bird 伤了鸟
～ cat 伤了猫
～ dog 伤了狗
～ horse 伤了马
～ tiger 伤了老虎
～ sb's affections 伤害某人的感情
～ sb's feelings 伤害某人的感情
～ sb's honour 伤害某人的荣誉
～ sb's pride 伤害某人的自尊心
～ sb's reputation 伤害某人的名誉
～ sb's vanity 伤害某人的虚荣心

～＋副词

～ constantly 不断地受伤
～ frequently 不断地受伤
～ inescapably 不可避免地受伤
～ painfully 痛苦地受伤
～ seriously 严重地受伤
～ terribly 可怕地受伤
～ unbearably 难以忍受地受伤
～ unjustly 不公正地受伤
～ unnecessarily 不必要地受伤
～ consciously 有意识地伤害
～ cruelly 引起痛苦地伤害
～ deeply 深深地伤害
～ dreadfully 可怕地伤害
～ eternally 永久地伤害
～ everlastingly 永久地伤害
～ fatally 致命地伤害
～ ignorantly 无知地伤害
～ indirectly 间接伤害
～ materially 大大地伤害
～ mentally 精神伤害
～ perpetually 永久地伤害
～ personally 个人伤害
～ profoundly 深刻地伤害
～ shamelessly 无耻地伤害

～＋介词

～ by sarcasm 用讽刺伤某人的感情
～ by sb's ingratitude 因某人的忘恩负义而痛心
～ in the arm 臂部受伤
～ in the head 头部受伤
～ in the leg 腿部受伤
～ sb to death 使某人受伤致死

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n*./*pron*.
The hunter wounded the deer. 猎人击伤了鹿。
We prohibit air guns and the weapons that might wound someone. 我们禁止使用气枪等伤人的武器。
The thief wounded her in the arm with his knife. 小偷用刀子扎伤了她的手臂。
The bullet wounded him in the shoulder. 枪弹打伤了他的肩膀。
You have wounded his pride. 你伤害了他的自尊心。
His remark wounded her. 他的话语伤害了她。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
Was the soldier seriously wounded? 那个战士伤得厉害吗?
He was seriously wounded, but he went on fighting. 虽然他严重受伤，但他继续战斗。
He felt wounded in his honour. 他觉得自己的荣誉受到了损害。

其他

▲ *v*-ed as Attrib.
I saw a wounded man. 我看见一个负伤的人。
The safety of the wounded soldiers on their way to the base hospital must be watched over more vigilantly. 要绝对保证去后方医院的伤员们的安全。
▲ *v*-ed as *n*.
The wounded was giving emergency treatment. 伤员正在抢救中。

词语辨异

♣ ***wound, damage, impair, harm, hurt, injure***
参见 impair 条。

正误解析

她的胳膊受了伤。
[误] She was wounded in her arm.
[正] She was wounded in the arm.
[析] 表示"某一部位受伤"应用 in the…，而不用 in sb's…。

补充资料

[同义词] ***n***. damage, harm, hurt, injury, insult ***v***. annoy, damage, harm, hit, hurt, injure
[词源] < 古英语 *wund* < 高地德语 *wunta*(伤，伤口)

wrap

☞ *v*. [ræp] (wraps; wrapped; wrapping)

双解释义

1. *vi*.& *vt*. **包，卷** cover or roll up in
2. *vt*. **对…有极大兴趣** be deeply interested in

基本要点

1. wrap 的基本意思是"包""卷"，指用纸、布或其他薄片把某物裹起来。引申可表示"缠绕""覆盖""遮蔽"或"使沉浸于""使陷于""对…有极大兴趣"等。
2. wrap 既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接简单宾语。
3. wrap 的过去式和过去分词均为 wrapped。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's shoelaces 系鞋带

~+副词

~ aesthetically 审美性地遮蔽
~ appropriately 适当地遮蔽
~ artistically 艺术性地包装
~ beautifully 包得漂亮
~ blindly 盲目地覆盖
~ carefully 细心地缠绕
~ casually 漫不经心地缠绕
~ cautiously 小心翼翼地缠绕
~ closely 包得很紧
~ clumsily 拙劣地包
~ constantly 不断遮蔽
~ conveniently 简单地包
~ correctly 正确地遮蔽
~ deliberately 故意缠绕
~ earnestly 认真地缠绕
~ expressly 快速地覆盖
~ firmly 包得牢固
~ generally 一般性地覆盖
~ hastily 草率地覆盖
~ hurriedly 仓促地缠绕
~ incompetently 不适当地包
~ lightly 悄悄地覆盖
~ listlessly 无精打采地遮蔽
~ mechanically 机械地遮蔽
~ methodically 有条理地遮蔽
~ nervously 紧张地覆盖
~ patiently 耐心缠绕
~ reasonably 合理地缠绕
~ repeatedly 多次地缠绕
~ restlessly 不停地覆盖
~ satisfactorily 满意地覆盖
~ selectively 有选择地覆盖
~ spectacularly 特殊地覆盖
~ strenuously 艰难地缠绕
~ tactfully 巧妙地覆盖
~ temporarily 临时遮蔽
~ unconsciously 不自觉地遮蔽
~ uselessly 没必要地遮蔽
~ vigorously 强有力地覆盖
~ voluntarily 有意遮蔽
~ up 包扎,把…裹起来,掩饰,掩盖,完成,结束
~ up one's ideas 掩饰自己的想法

~+介词

~ about〔around〕用…把…裹起来
~ a blanket around oneself 用一块毯子裹住自己
~ in 用…把…裹起来
~ a child in a blanket 用毯子裹着孩子
~ up in sb 心里爱着某人
~ up in the study 埋头于学习
~ up into a small package 把…包成小包

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+~(+A)
The edges should wrap. 边必须卷起来。
In cold weather you should wrap well. 在寒冷的天气你应该穿好。

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n./pron.*
Buy paper to wrap the gift. 买纸包扎礼品。
You'd better wrap it with a piece of clean cloth. 你最好用一块干净的布把它包起来。
Fogs wrapped the hills. 浓雾笼罩着群山。

常用短语

♣***wrap around*〔*round*〕** (*v.* + *prep.*)
用…包裹,裹身 fold so as to surround sth/sb
▲*wrap sth around*〔*round*〕*sb/sth*
You'd better wrap a clean cloth around your arm till the wound closes. 你最好用干净布把臂上的伤口裹严。
You can wrap the skirt around your waist. 你可以把裙子围在腰间。
She held his wrist and wrapped the soft handkerchief round it. 她擎起他的手腕用柔软的手帕把它缠起来。
Wrap your arms around me. 用你的双手抱住我。

♣***wrap in*** (*v.* + *prep.*)
把…包在…里;遮蔽;使陷于 cover or roll up in
▲*wrap sb/oneself/sth in sth*
Tom wrapped a book in a newspaper. 汤姆把书包在报纸里。
He wrapped himself in a blanket. 他把毯子裹上身上。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The affair is wrapped in mystery. 这件事在隐秘之中。
He was wrapped in his thought. 他陷入了沉思。
She was wrapped in the novel that she even forgot to eat. 她看小说看入了迷,饭都忘吃了。
All the people in the hotels were wrapped in deep slumber. 住在各旅馆里的人都已进入梦乡。

♣***wrap up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)
1. 穿暖 wear warm clothes
▲*wrap up*
Make sure you wrap up in this cold wind. 冷风中,你一定要穿暖。
2. 包裹,包扎 cover completely
▲*wrap sb/sth* ⇔ *up*
He wrapped up the parcel. 他把邮包扎好。
They wrapped the child up. 他们把小孩裹好。
3. 完成;签订完协议 complete (a task or an agreement)
▲*wrap sth* ⇔ *up*
They wrapped up an agreement on Friday. 他们于周五签完协议。
◇用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
The whole thing has been wrapped up. 整个事情已成定局。
4. 注意力完全集中于 have one's attention deeply occupied by sb/sth
▲*wrap up oneself in sb/sth*
◇常用于 *be* ~*ed* 结构
They're completely wrapped up in their work. 他们把全部精力都用在工作上了。
She is completely wrapped up in that fellow. 她被那小伙子完全迷住了。
They are wrapped up in their children. 他们为孩子而费心。

词语辨异

♣***wrap, envelop***
这组词的共同意思是"包""裹"。其区别在于:
1. envelop 是及物动词;而 wrap 可以作及物动词,也可作不及物动词。
2. envelop 比 wrap 正式,常用在书面语中。
3. envelop 有"包围"之意,而 wrap 没有。

补充资料

〔派生词〕wrapper *n.* 包装纸;封皮,封套

wrath

☞ *n.* [rɒθ]

双解释义

U〈正〉愤怒,狂怒,盛怒 strong fierce anger especially based on the desire to punish sb for harm done to oneself

句型例句

His silence marked his wrath. 他的沉默表明了他的愤怒。

补充资料

〔派生词〕wrathless *adj.* 没有怒气的

wreath

☞ *n.* [ri:θ] (wreaths)

双解释义

1. C 花圈 an arrangement of flowers or leaves, especially in a circle, such as one given at a funeral
2. C 花冠,花环 a circle of leaves or flowers placed on the head or round the neck of sb to honour them

句型例句

He has bought a big funeral wreath for his dead grandfather. 他为死去的祖父买了一个大花圈。
He was wearing a Roman kilt and laurel wreath. 他身穿罗马人的褶叠短裙,头戴桂冠。

wreck

☞ *v.* [rek] (wrecks; wrecked; wrecking)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)失事,(使)遇难 cause (a ship, a plane, etc.) to be destroyed
2. *vt.* & *vi.* (使)破坏 bring ruin upon (hopes, etc.)

基本要点

1. wreck 用作名词时指失事的车、船、飞机或人等,也可指一次车祸、海难或空难。用作动词时意思是"(使)失事",多指因风暴、相撞或某种暴力而使某物(如车船等交通工具等)毁坏或遭难。引申可表示为"(使)破坏""遭残毁",有时也可表示"炒蛋""把(钞票)兑换成(等值的)硬币"等。
2. wreck 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接具体事物或抽象事物作宾语,可用于被动结构。用作不及物动词时,主动形式含有被动意义。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ a building 毁坏建筑物
~ the car 把汽车撞坏
~ equipment 毁坏设备
~ the hotel 把饭店毁掉
~ many houses 破坏许多房屋
~ the lab 毁坏实验室
~ the plans 打破了计划
~ the ship 船遇难
~ a stronghold 摧毁堡垒
~ the whole life 糟蹋一生

~+副词

~ advisedly 有意破坏
~ artfully 狡猾地破坏

W

～ completely〔thoroughly〕彻底破坏
～ deliberately〔intentionally〕故意破坏
～ desperately 充满危险地破坏
～ distinctly 明显破坏
～ eventually 终于破坏
～ gratuitously〔unreasonably〕无端地破坏
～ heartlessly 无意地破坏
～ hideously 令人惊骇地破坏
～ inconceivably 难以置信地破坏
～ intermittently 断断续续地破坏
～ madly 疯狂地破坏
～ mercilessly〔ruthlessly〕无情地毁坏
～ momentarily 顷刻之间地破坏
～ ostensibly 表面上地破坏
～ partially 使部分地毁坏
～ savagely 野蛮地破坏
～ shamelessly 无耻地破坏
～ spiritually 心灵上破坏
～ threateningly 毁灭性地破坏
～ totally 使全部毁坏
～ treacherously 背信弃义地破坏
～ unmercifully 恶狠狠地破坏
～ wantonly 肆意破坏

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
The car wrecked at the crossing. 汽车在十字路口处撞坏了。
The ship wrecked on a rock. 船触礁失事了。
His only hope has wrecked. 他唯一的希望破灭了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The storm wrecked the ship. 那条船因风暴遇难。
The fire wrecked the hotel. 那场大火把饭店烧毁了。
The boy has wrecked my car. 那孩子把我的汽车撞坏了。
The experiment and consequent explosion wrecked the lab. 实验及随后的爆炸毁坏了实验室。
The accident wrecked our plans for a happy holiday. 这次事故打破了我们愉快度假的计划。
He is wrecking her whole life. 他在糟蹋她的一生。
Wreck one. 炒一份鸡蛋。
Wreck two bucks. 换两美元的硬币。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The steamer was wrecked at sea. 轮船在海上遇难。
The rice mill was wrecked by the enemy bombing. 碾米厂遭到了敌机的轰炸。
They were wrecked in the coast of Africa. 他们是在非洲海岸不远处遇难落水的。
All hopes of a peaceful settlement were wrecked by his speech. 和平解决的希望都被他们的讲话打破了。

词语辨异

♣ ***wreck, break, crack, shatter***
参见 break 条。

学习参考

wreck 也可用作名词，意为“失事，失事船〔飞机〕，残骸”“受到严重损害的人”。例如：
Six people, including a child, were killed in the train wreck. 在这次火车失事中有六人丧生，其中有一名儿童。
He is one of the mental wrecks. 他是精神受到严重损害的人之一。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 break, destroy
〔词源〕 <中古英语 *wrek*（船只等失事，遭难）

wreck·age

☞ ***n.*** [ˈrekɪdʒ]

双解释义

Ⓤ（坠毁物）残片，碎片；残骸 the broken parts of a destroyed thing

句型例句

They hauled him clear of the wreckage. 他们把他从残骸中拖出来。

wrench

☞ ***v.*** [rentʃ] (wrenches; wrenched; wrenching)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **猛扭，猛拉** twist; pull violently
2. *vt.* **歪曲，曲解** distort (facts, the meaning of a sentence, etc.)

基本要点

1. wrench 的基本意思是“猛拉”“猛扭”，指用很强的力把物体朝自己所在的方向或跟着自己移动，有时也可指朝某一方向转动。用于比喻可表示“歪曲”“曲解”等。
2. wrench 的既可用作及物动词，也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时，接名词、代词作宾语，也可接由形容词充当补足语的复合宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ one's ankle 扭伤踝部
～ one's arm 手臂扭伤
～ one's neck 扭伤脖子

～＋介词

～ from 从…拉出来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
All of a sudden her heart wrenched. 霎时间她心痛如刀绞。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
She wrenched her arm badly. 她手臂扭伤得很厉害。
In the accident she wrenched her neck. 在那次事故中她把脖子扭伤了。
She wrenched her ankle when she fell down the steps. 她下楼梯时扭伤了踝部。
He wrenched the meaning of the word. 他曲解了这个词的含义。
Don't wrench the facts in order to make the report more exciting. 不要为了使报告更为生动而歪曲事实。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*adj.*
I wrenched the handle open. 我猛转把手把门打开。
His hands had been tied behind his back, but he managed to wrench one hand free and untied himself. 他的两手被反捆在背后，但他设法挣脱了一只手把自己解开了。

常用短语

♣ ***wrench from*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
从…拉出来 pull sth from sth
▲ *wrench sth from sth*
He wrenched the bag from her hand. 他从她手中猛然拉走了提包。
He wrenched an apple from the branch. 他从树枝上揪下一个苹果。

wres·tle

☞ ***v.*** [ˈresl] (wrestles; wrestled; wrestling)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **(与某人)搏斗，扭成一团；扭打** fight by trying to hold or throw one's opponent
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **(与…)摔跤** fight (sb) like this as a sport

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
Armed guards wrestled with the intruder. 武装警卫和闯入者扭打起来。
He taught his little brother how to wrestle. 他教他小弟弟如何摔跤。
He has wrestled professionally for five years. 他从事摔跤已经五年了。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
The police officer tackled the man and wrestled him to the ground. 警官抓住了那个男人，并把他摔倒在地。

wretch·ed

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈretʃɪd]

双解释义

1. **很不愉快的，不幸的；沮丧的** very unhappy; in very low spirits
2. **恶劣的** extremely bad
3. Ⓐ **(用于表示烦恼)讨厌的；可恨的** used to express annoyance

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*
He is a wretched coward. 他是个令人讨厌的胆小鬼。
She had a wretched time of it at school. 她上学时的日子十分难熬。

用作表语

▲S＋be＋～＋*prep.*-phrase
He felt wretched about hurting his friend. 他因伤害了朋友而感到难受。

补充资料

〔派生词〕 wretchedly *adv.* 不幸地；沮丧地；可恨地 ‖ wretchedness *n.* 不幸；沮丧；可恨

wring

☞ ***v.*** [rɪŋ] (wrings; wrung; wringing)

双解释义

1. *vt.* **绞，拧，扭(尤指脖子)** twist (especially the neck, causing death)

2. *vt*. **握紧(尤指别人的手)** press hard on (especially a person's hand)
3. *vt*. **把(湿衣服)拧干;绞掉(水)** twist and/or press (wet clothes) to remove water, or to remove (water) by doing this

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

I'll wring your neck if you don't behave! 你要是行为不端,我就拧断你的脖子。

He wrung my hand warmly. 他热情地紧握我的手。

用作宾补动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.* + *adj.*

She wrings the clothes dry. 她把衣服绞干了。

补充资料

[派生词] wringer *n*. 勒索者,敲诈者;榨干机;绞衣机

wrin·kle

☞ *n*. [ˈrɪŋkl] (wrinkles)

双解释义

Ⓒ**(尤指皮肤上的)皱纹;皱褶** a small line or fold, especially on the skin owing to age, worry, tiredness, etc.

句型例句

The old man's face has wrinkles. 那老人的脸上有皱纹。

His morning coat fits him without a wrinkle. 他的礼服上衣非常合身,穿起来连一条皱褶也没有。

☞ *v*. [ˈrɪŋkl] (wrinkles; wrinkled; wrinkling)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **使起皱纹,使皱起来** cause to form into lines, folds, etc., especially for a short time
2. *vi*. **(尤指皮肤)起皱纹,皱起来** (especially of the skin) to form into lines, folds, etc.

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～ (+ A)

The fabric won't wrinkle. 这种布料不会皱。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n./pron.*

The rain wrinkled his suit. 雨打皱了他的衣服。

She wrinkled her nose at the bad smell. 她因闻到臭味而皱起了鼻子。

补充资料

[词源] <中古英语 *wrinkel*(皱纹)

wrist

☞ *n*. [rɪst] (wrists)

双解释义

Ⓒ**腕,腕关节** joint between the hand and the arm

句型例句

They took her by the writst. 他们握住她的手腕。

That was all wrist. 那动作全凭腕上的功夫。

He has wrists of steel. 他有钢铁般的手腕。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *wrist*(腕)

write

☞ *v*. [raɪt] (writes; wrote; written; writing)

双解释义

1. *vt*. & *vi*. **写** draw on a surface, especially with a pen or pencil on paper
2. *vt*. **写信** compose (a letter), and usually post it

基本要点

1. write 的基本意思是"写",指用笔大方、庄重地记录一些东西。引申可表示"写信",是日常用语。
2. write 既可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,可接名词、代词、动词不定式、动名词、that/wh-从句作宾语,也可接双宾语,其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语,其直接宾语可以由名词充当,也可由 that 从句充当。write 还可接由名词、动词不定式充当补足语的复合宾语。
3. write 可用于现在完成时,也可用于现在完成进行时,用于前者时必须接宾语,用于后者时可不接宾语。
4. write 的过去分词 written 可用作形容词,在句中作定语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a book 写书
～ a book report 写读书报告
～ a composition 写作文
～ a film script 写电影剧本
～ a good hand 写一手好字
～ a letter 写封信
～ a novel 写小说
～ a paper 写论文
～ a play 写剧本
～ a poem 写诗
～ a poor hand 字写得不好

～ + 副词

～ admirably 极为成功地写
～ affectionately 深情地写
～ anonymously 匿名写
～ appealingly 有趣地写
～ artistically 富有艺术创造力地写
～ assiduously 持之以恒地写
～ authoritatively 权威地写
～ badly 写得差
～ barbarously 无礼地写
～ brilliantly 高明地写
～ calmly 悄悄地写
～ carefully 细心地写
～ characteristically 具有特色地写
～ charitably 慷慨地写
～ clearly 写得清楚
～ confidentially 秘密地写
～ confidently 满怀信心地写
～ conscientiously 诚心诚意地写
～ consistently 始终如一地写
～ contemptuously 傲慢地写
～ convincingly 令人信服地写
～ cordially 真心诚意地写
～ creditably 值得称赞地写
～ crudely 无理地写
～ cynically 愤世嫉俗地写
～ daintily 斯文地写
～ deceitfully 不诚实地写
～ deliberately 有意地写
～ depreciatingly 不情愿地写
～ determinedly 坚决地写
～ earnestly 认真地写
～ energetically 有力地写
～ enthusiastically 全心全意地写
～ exorbitantly 极其过分地写
～ expertly 熟练地写
～ expressly 快速地写
～ extemporaneously 临时地写
～ falteringly 犹豫地写
～ fascinatingly 迷人地写
～ genially 亲切地写
～ glibly 圆滑地写
～ gloomily 忧伤地写
～ graphically 形象地写
～ grotesquely 可笑地写
～ hesitatingly 犹豫不决地写
～ hurriedly 匆忙地写
～ ignobly 不光彩地写
～ impatiently 不耐烦地写
～ impiously 不恭地写
～ impudently 厚颜无耻地写
～ inadvertently 非故意地写
～ industriously 勤奋地写
～ ineffectually 效果不佳地写
～ ingeniously 巧妙地写
～ inscrutably 高深莫测地写
～ insidiously 不知不觉地写
～ instinctively 凭直觉写
～ intermittently 断断续续地写
～ involuntarily 不由自主地写
～ irresistibly 不可抗拒地写
～ laboriously 努力地写
～ languidly 懒散地写
～ laudably 值得赞美地写
～ left-handedly 用左手写字
～ listlessly 无精打采地写
～ ludicrously 荒唐可笑地写
～ magnanimously 大度地写
～ mechanically 习惯性地写
～ methodically 有条理地写
～ necessarily 有必要地写
～ painfully 痛苦地写
～ passionately 热情地写
～ philosophically 冷静地写
～ phlegmatically 冷淡地写
～ physically 踏踏实实地写
～ personally 亲自写
～ picturesquely 生动地写
～ prematurely 提前地写
～ pretentiously 狂妄地写
～ politely 彬彬有礼地写
～ poorly 很少写
～ professionally 专业化地写
～ punctually 准时写
～ realistically 用写实手法写
～ regularly 定期地写
～ rhythmically 有节奏地写
～ satirically 讽刺性地写
～ scientifically 科学地写
～ simultaneously 同一时间地写
～ sincerely 严肃地写
～ solemnly 庄严地写
～ superficially 表面上地写
～ systematically 系统地写
～ thoroughly 详尽地写

～ thoughtfully 考虑周到地写
～ tremulously 大胆地写
～ uncomfortably 不自在地写
～ unexpectedly 意外地写
～ unthinkingly 不假思索地写
～ urgently 急切地写
～ vigorously 精力充沛地写
～ away 一个劲写下去
～ back 回信
～ down 写下来
～ in 插写进去
～ off 注销，取消
～ off a bad debt 划去无法收回的账
～ out 写出来
～ out a speech 写演说辞
～ up 把(姓名等)写在公共场合，把(笔记等)整理成文

～＋介词

～ about 写，描写
～ about the war 描写战争
～ for 为…写作，为…撰稿
～ for magazines 为杂志撰稿
～ for the press 为报刊写文章
～ from one's own experience 根据自己的亲身经历来写作
～ in 用…写
～ in chalk 用粉笔写
～ of 写，描写
～ of the war 描写战争
～ on 在…上写，以…为题写
～ on mathematics 写数学著作
～ to 写信给，为…填词
～ to that shop 写信给那家商店
～ under a pen name 用笔名写作
～ with ease 笔墨流畅

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)
When he was very young, he began to learn to read and write. 他很小的时候就开始学习读书写字。
I'm afraid you wrote wrong. 我担心你是写错了。
He writes very well. 他文笔很好。
I should have written yesterday, but I was not fit. 我本来应该昨天写信的，但我身体不舒服。
I have been writing this week. 本周我一直在写。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*
My brother can write a good hand. 我弟弟写得一手好字。
Please write your name here. 请把你的名字写在这儿。
Let's write a notice of next Friday's meeting. 我们来写一张关于下星期五开会的通知。
Never before had she written so many complaints. 过去她从来没写过这么多抱怨的话。
Sticking to this principle, he has written many more songs. 他遵循这个原则，又创作了许多歌曲。
He wanted to write his own thoughts. 他想把自己的想法写出来。
He realized that he must feel with the people and write the music they need. 他认识到他必须和人民同呼吸，创作人民需要的音乐。
I have written my graduation thesis. 我已经写完了毕业论文。
She wrote us, saying she would be back the following week. 她给我们来信说她下星期回来。
I churned out hundreds of newspaper articles, along with a few books, to raise three children and write them through college. 我在报刊上发表了多篇文章并写了好几本书，以稿费收入扶养三个孩子，并一直供养他们上大学。
◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构
The message was written with pencil. 这信是用铅笔写的。
The book was written in German. 这本书是用德文写的。

▲S＋～＋to-*v*
I wrote to let them know that I was coming. 我写信让他们知道我就要来了。
Mary wrote to say that she had decided not to come. 玛丽来信说她决定不来了。
Bernard Shaw has just written to say he will do us an Irish play. 萧伯纳给我来信说他要为我们写一出爱尔兰戏剧。

▲S＋～＋*v*-ing
He wrote asking me to come. 他写信请我来。
She wrote asking him if he had ever loved her. 她曾就究竟他是否爱过她的问题写信问过他。
He wrote thanking me for the present. 他写信表示感谢我赠送的礼物。

▲S＋～＋that-clause
Dick wrote that he was coming back to Paris to stay indefinitely. 迪克来信，说他要回巴黎长期呆下去。

▲S＋～＋wh-clause
He wrote what he saw. 他写下了自己目睹的一切。

用作双宾动词

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋*n.*/*pron.*
I wrote my mother a letter hurriedly. 我匆忙地给我母亲写了封信。
He wrote me an account of his visit. 他写信向我报道他参观的情形。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to *pron.*/*n.*
Please do not mind my writing these opinions to you. 我把这些意见写给你，请你不要介意。

▲S＋～＋*pron.*/*n.*＋that-clause
He had written his unit that we were coming and had made preparations. 他给他部队写信说我们要去，已做好准备。

用作宾补动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋*n.*
She wrote Beijing "Peking". 她把北京写作 Peking。

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*＋to-*v*
He wrote her to come. 他给她写信要她来。

其他

▲*v*-ed as Attrib.
The proposals were sent to them in written form. 这些建议是以书面形式向他们提出的。
On the next day they began the written part of the examination. 第二天他们开始笔试。
Written records show that acupuncture dates back to the Song Dynasty. 文字记载表明，宋朝就已经有了针灸。
There is no written agreement between them about this. 关于这一点，他们之间没有书面协议。
It was the first written constitution France had ever had. 这是法国的第一部成文宪法。
They were reviewing a lesson written on the blackboard in the Latinized Chinese phonetic script. 他们在复习用汉语拼音写在黑板上的一篇课文。

常用短语

♣ ***write about*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
写…的事；写到…；把(某事)作为写作的主题 write of; write on; have sb/sth as the subject of writing

▲*write about sb/sth*
He hoped they would write objectively about China. 他希望他们能客观地报道中国的情况。
And now Gogarty writes about food difficulties in his town. 现在戈格堤来信谈到他们城市粮食困难的问题。
Harry wrote about his adventures in the war every week. 那时哈里每星期都写他在战争中的那些奇遇。

♣ ***write against*** (*v.*＋*prep.*)
写(文章)反对(某事或某人) oppose sb/sth in writing

▲*write against sb/sth*
You can be imprisoned for writing against the government. 你写文章反对政府会入狱的。

♣ ***write away*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
1.写信(索要) write to a special address to ask for

▲*write away for sth*
He wrote away for some catalogues. 他去信索要一些目录本。
They wrote away for a fresh supply of penicillin. 他们发信要求再供应一批青霉素。

▲*write away to-v*
I've written away to order the second edition of the dictionary. 我已发信订购该词典的第二版。

2.连续写作 write continuously

▲*write away*
She wrote away all day, filling page after page. 她写了一页又一页，整整写了一天。
Don't interrupt him; he's been writing away all morning and likes to have a long period free of other considerations. 别打扰他，他整个上午都在伏案写作，他喜欢能够长时间全神贯注地工作。

♣ ***write back*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)
回信 reply by letter

▲*write back*
Please write back as soon as possible. 请尽快回信。
As we expected, Jim wrote back straight away to turn down our request. 正如我们所预料到的，吉姆立即回信拒绝了我们的请求。
He writes me a letter every day, but I don't write back very often. 他每天给我写信，但我不常给他回信。

▲*write sb* ⇔ *back*
I received Mum's letter two weeks ago, but I couldn't write her back until the term exam. 我两周前收到妈妈的信，但我在期末考试前无法给她回信。

▲*write back that-clause*

She has just written back that she's too busy to get away. 她刚回了信，说自己忙得走不开。

♣ ***write down*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.写下，记下 put sth down on paper

▲ *write sth ⇔ down*

Another wrote down his sincere wish in the visitors' book, "May our friendship last forever!" 另一个人在留言簿上写下了他诚挚的愿望："祝我们的友谊万古长青！"

He has written down many of the things he has learned from them in scientific papers. 他把从他们那里学到的很多东西写进了他的科学论文。

If I didn't write them down, I might forget all about them. 我要是不写下来，我可能会全忘掉。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

What you've said has been written down. Sign your name at the bottom of the paper. 你所说的一切都被记录下来，在这张纸的下面签上你的名字。

2.视为 regard as

▲ *write sb down as n./adj.*

Don't write me down as a fool! 别把我当傻子！

You say he is clever, but I'd write him down as ignorant. 你说他聪明，我可认为他很无知。

3.贬低（地位、重要性等） reduce (position or value)

▲ *write sb/sth ⇔ down*

Though several critics have tried to write down the play, it is still very popular. 尽管有几位批评家竭力贬低这出戏，它仍然很受欢迎。

♣ ***write for*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.为（报纸等）写（文章等）；为（某人）写（文章等） be employed as a writer for newspaper

▲ *write for sb/sth*

Do you like writing for children? 你愿意为儿童写作吗？

▲ *write sth for sb/sth*

Part of the secretary's job is to write short reports for the director. 秘书的工作内容之一是为主任写简短的报告。

The great musician wrote simple pieces for his young wife, when she was learning to play. 这位伟大的音乐家的年轻妻子学习演奏时，他为她写了几段简单的曲子。

2.为获得（钱或其他报酬）而写（文章等） write in order to gain money or other reward

▲ *write for sth*

She wrote for fun for many years before starting to write seriously for a living. 在她开始正正经经地为谋生而写作之前，有许多年她以写作自娱。

3.为（某作品）填（词）或曲 write words or music as part of a work or intended for performance

▲ *write for sth*

After writing for the theatre for many years, he turned to the art of film. 他从事戏剧写作多年之后，又开始搞电影艺术。

4.写信要求提供（货物、信息等） order sth such as goods, information, etc. by post

▲ *write for sth*

Have you written for the booklist yet? 你已经写信要书单了吗？

♣ ***write home about*** (*v.* + *adv.* + *prep.*)

值得大书特书 be sth especially remarkable

▲ *write home about sth*

He told us that the exhibition was not bad, but it was nothing to write home about. 他告诉我们说，展览会还不错，但并没有什么特别吸引人的东西。

The entertainment at the party was something to write home about. 联欢会上的节目是很值得赞扬的。

♣ ***write in*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.写信反映 write a letter to state an opinion or request

▲ *write in*

To expose the corrupt dealings, you may write in to the reporting center. 你如果想揭露这些腐败行为，可以给举报中心写信。

Some senior students wrote in asking for information concerning postgraduate studies. 一些四年级学生写信询问有关研究生课程的信息。

2.将…插写进去 insert in a written text

▲ *write sth ⇔ in*

He wrote in an additional paragraph at the editor's request. 他应编辑的要求插入了一小段加写的文字。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

Any alterations should be written in neatly to the left side. 改动部分应书写清晰，插在正文的左侧。

♣ ***write into*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

写进 include sth in a written text

▲ *write sth into sth*

That's only someone's personal opinion, we don't have to write it into the document. 那仅是某人的个人意见，咱们不必把它写进文件里。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

We will sign the agreement on condition that not a single word of racial discrimination is written into it. 我们签字的条件是任何带有种族歧视的字眼都不能写入协议书。

♣ ***write off*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.流利地写下，迅速写出 write fluently, rapidly, or without hesitation

▲ *write sth ⇔ off*

He wrote off three letters within ten minutes. 他在十分钟内一下子写了三封信。

She has written off an account of her trip. 她一口气把旅行见闻写了下来。

2.损失掉，排除 cancel or lose or exclude

▲ *write sb/sth ⇔ off*

It may not be a bad thing that they write off their marriage before it begins. 他们结婚前断绝了关系，这并非坏事。

Do you think we'd better write off the party? 你觉得咱们该取消这次聚会？

They wrote the team off just because the boys of the team were too young. 他们取消这个队，仅仅因为队里的小伙子们太年轻。

3.看待 regard sb/sth as a failure

▲ *write sb/sth ⇔ off as n./adj*

She has made such a poor showing in her work lately that we have to write her off as negligible for the post. 近来她的工作表现很差，我们只得认为她没有资格担任此职。

They wrote the meeting off as a failure. 他们认为会议开得是失败的。

4.毁掉；结束掉 damage sth badly

▲ *write sth ⇔ off*

They wrote the car off. 他们将那辆汽车报废了。

He wrote off a pretty shabby kind of life by killing himself. 他以自杀结束了他那相当不体面的一生。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

In the accident, the car was almost completely written off and the driver was seriously injured. 在那场事故中，汽车几乎彻底毁掉，司机受了重伤。

The plane was completely written off and the pilot died. 飞机全毁，驾驶员身亡。

♣ ***write out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

1.写出，写完 write sth in full or in its final form

▲ *write sth ⇔ out*

My mother always writes out a shopping list before she goes shopping, but she never uses it while shopping. 我母亲去购物前总要写一份购物清单，但买东西时她从不看。

He wrote out the agreement after its terms had been agreed to by both parties. 协议条款经双方同意后，他把协议的全文写了出来。

The director has asked me to write out a report of the decisions taken at last committee meeting. 主任要我写一分关于上次委员会议上作出的各项决定的报告。

◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构

The department requested that all teaching practice reports be written out before the end of the month. 系里要求所有的教学实习报告要在月底前写完。

When the document is written out you may send it off. 文件缮写完毕后你可以把它发出去。

2.通过剧情安排使（某角色）退出表演 remove a character from a radio or television play in many parts, by writing a reason into the story

▲ *write sb ⇔ out*

They've written me out! The character I was playing dies in the third part! 他们安排我下了场！我所扮演的角色在该剧的第三集中死了！

3.使（自己）竭尽才智无可再写 exhaust the ideas or resources of (oneself) by writing all one has to say

▲ *write oneself ⇔ out*

The author seems to have written himself out. 这作家似乎已经江郎才尽，再也写不出东西来了。

The poet had written himself out before he was 30, and produced no other good poems for the rest of his long life. 那诗人在30岁以前就已经智穷才尽，在他漫长的后半生没有写出其他好的诗作。

♣ ***write to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1.给…写信 address to

▲ *write to sb/sth*

He never failed to write to his mother every week. 他从未耽误过每周给他母亲写信。

You're expected to write to us as soon as possible. 希望你尽快给我们写信。

I've been battling with my conscience for several days, and now I know I have to write to you. 几天来我一直在与良心搏斗，现在我明白我必须给你写信。

I shall write to them on hearing from you. 等收到你的信之后，我就给他们写信。

I intend to write to the shop asking for an

explanation of this bill. 我打算给那家商店去函要求他们解释这张账单。

▲ *write to sb to-v*

He decided to write to the Ministry of Health to come. 他决定给卫生部写信，要部长来。

▲ *write sth to sb*

You haven't written one letter to me since the summer! 入夏以来，你还没有给我写过一封信！

2.给(乐曲等)填(词) invent words to fit sth

▲ *write sth to sb*

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Words have now been written to that well-known piece of music. 那首著名的乐曲现在已填上了歌词。

3.写(诗等)颂扬(某人或某事物)；写(诗等)献给(某人等) write sth in praise of or intended for sb/sth

▲ *write sth to sb/sth*

He wrote poem after poem to her beauty. 他写了一首首诗来赞颂她的美丽。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The book was written to his children. 这本书是献给他的孩子们的。

4.按照(计划或规定，如时间、篇幅等的安排)来写 plan one's writing of sth so as to fit or obey a plan or limit, as of time or length

▲ *write to sth*

Writing to a contract date is the only way some writers would ever finish a book. 按照合同上规定的日期交稿是一些作家能写完一部书的唯一途径。

It is good practice to write to a certain length. 按照一定的长度进行写作是一种好的练习。

▲ *write sth to sth*

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

The article should be written to a careful plan. 这篇文章应当按照周密的计划去写。

♣ ***write up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

全部写出，充实报道 make a full written record

▲ *write sth ⇔ up*

The first thing he does after class is to write up the rough notes he makes in class. 他课后做的第一件事就是整理课上潦草的笔记。

Mr. Black wrote up their acting in the play. 布莱克先生写文章赞扬他们在这个剧中的演技。

They wrote up the affair in the papers. 他们在报纸上对这事进行了渲染。

◇ 用于 *be ～ed* 结构

Our experiment was written up into a report. 我们的实验已写成报告。

词语辨异

♣ ***write, write about***

write 和 write about 都是"写…"的意思，但 write 的宾语常用 book, letter, report, composition 等词，即"形式"；而 write about 的宾语则往往指写作的内容或题材，意思是"写关于…的事"。

♣ ***write sb, write to sb***

两者均可指"给…写信"，write sb 主要用在美式英语中，而 write to sb 主要用在英式英语中。

♣ ***write to-v, be writing to-v***

write 接动词不定式时可用于一般现在时，也可用于现在进行时。前者较为正式，多用于公文体中；后者较随便，多用于私人信函中。例如：

I write to inform you that we have made preparation.
现去函通知您我们已经做好准备。
I am writing to inform you that she is leaving tomorrow.
我通知你她明天要走。

♣ ***write, jot, pen***

参见 pen 条。

♣下面各组中的句子或短语意思相同：

We can't help him this time. Write back to tell him that he has to depend on himself.
We can't help him this time. Write back telling him that he has to depend on himself.
这次咱们帮不了他，回信告诉他只能靠自己。

Tell me more when you have time to write to me.
Tell me more when you have time to write me.
Tell me more when you have time to write a letter to me.
Tell me more when you have time to write me a letter.
有时间给我写信时，多告诉我一些情况。

write a letter home
write home
写信回家

Have you written a letter back to your aunt yet, thanking her for her invitation?
Have you written your aunt back a letter yet, thanking her for her invitation?
你给姑妈回信感谢她的邀请了吗？

♣下面各组中的句子意思不同：

I shall write to him to come immediately.
我将写信给他，叫他马上来。
(是他来，不是我来。动词不定式是宾语补足语)
I shall write to him to answer his question.
我将写信给他，回答他的问题。
(我回答，不是他回答。动词不定式是目的状语)

He wrote to her in Shanghai.
他写信给在上海的她。
(她在上海，他不在上海。)
He wrote to her from Shanghai.
他在上海给她写信。
(他在上海，她不在上海。)

She wrote for a recommendation.
她写信来，要一张推荐信。
She wrote me for a recommendation.
她写信给我，要我写一张推荐信。
She wrote a recommendation for me.
她替我写了张推荐信。

She wrote a recommendation for me.
她为我写了一封推荐信。(推荐我)
She wrote a recommendation to me.
她写了一封推荐信给我。(推荐别人)

正误解析

1.他写信把最新消息告诉了他们。
[误] He wrote them with the latest news.
[正] He wrote them the latest news.
[正] He wrote the latest news to them.
[析] write 后面可以跟双宾语，其间接宾语可以转化为介词 to 的宾语。

2.请你在日记本中记下我的电话号码，以免忘记。
[误] Please write out my phone number in your diary before you forget it.
[正] Please write down my phone number in your diary before you forget it.
[析] 表示"写下来"可以说 write down，而 write out 意思为"写出来""开(出)"。

3.亨利在他的书中写到他在战争中的历险经历。
[误] Harry wrote for his adventures in the war in his book.
[正] Harry wrote about〔of〕 his adventures in the war in his book.
[析] 表示"写到…的事"可以说 write about〔of〕 sth。write for 意思为"为…(目的)写作"。

4.他 17 岁时写了他的第一部小说。
[误] He wrote about his first novel at seventeen.
[正] He wrote his first novel at seventeen.
[析] write 表示"写作"时，用作及物动词，后面直接加宾语。write about 意为"写关于…的事"。

5.不要用红墨水写信。
[误] Don't write a letter with red ink.
[正] Don't write a letter in red ink.
[析] write 后接 with 表示"用…工具写"，后接 in 表示"用…材料写"。

6.他进来时，我正在给朋友写信。
[误] When he came in, I was writting my friend a letter.
[正] When he came in, I was writing my friend a letter.
[析] write 的现在分词是 writing，不双写 t。

7.我要一张纸写信。
[误] I'd like a piece of paper to write.
[正] I'd like a piece of paper to write on.
[析] a piece of paper 不是 write 的逻辑宾语，表示位置的介词 on 不可省略。

8.我没有笔写。
[误] I have no pen to write.
[正] I have no pen to write with.
[析] pen 是写的工具，表示使用工具的介词 with 不可省略。

9.他给亨利写了张便条，要他招待好客人。
[误] Henry was written a note, asking him to entertain his guests.
[正] A note was written to Henry, asking him to entertain his guests.
[正] He wrote a note to Henry, asking him to entertain his guests.
[析] write 可接双宾语，但只有直接宾语可以变为被动结构的主语。

补充资料

[同义词] compose, copy, draft, indite, transcribe
[词源] <古英语 *writan*(写)

writer

☞ ***n.*** ['raɪtə] (writers)

双解释义

C 作者，作家 a person who writes, especially as a way of earning money

句型例句

He was the writer of the letter. 他就是写这封信的人。

Dickens was a famous English writer. 狄更斯是英国的著名作家。

补充资料

[同义词] author

writ·ing

☞ *n*. [ˈraɪtɪŋ] (writings)

双解释义

1.[U](书)写,写作 activity or occupation of writing
2.[P]著作,作品 written work or form

句型例句

Writing is his life.写作是他的生计。
His writings include poetry and prose.他的作品包括诗和散文。

wrong

☞ *adj*. [rɒŋ]

双解释义

1.不道德的,不正当的,不义的 not morally right; unjust
2.不确实的,不正确的,错误的 not true or correct
3.不合要求的,不适合的 not required, suitable or the most desirable
4.有故障,有毛病 in a bad condition (and not working properly)

基本要点

1.wrong 的基本意思是"不道德的,不正当的,不义的",指某人做某事违背了道德要求或不符合一个人的行为准则;也可指"不确实的,不正确的,错误的",表示某一事物与其标准不相符。wrong 还可指"不合要求的,不适合的""有故障的,有毛病的"。
2.go wrong 中的 go 为保留运动意义的系动词。
3.wrong 通常无比较级和最高级。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ address 地址不对
~ answer 错误的答案
~ conduct 不道德的行为
~ decision 错误的决定
~ direction 错误的方向
~ impression 错误的印象
~ number 号码错误
~ principles of conduct 不道德的行为准则
~ road 走错了路
~ room 走错了房间
~ side 反面
~ street 走错了街道
~ time 错误的时间

副词+~

always ~总是错误
quite ~很不对
completely ~完全错误
dreadfully ~极不正常
entirely ~完全错了
utterly ~完全错误

~+动词不定式

~ to accuse sb 指责某人是不对的
~ to disregard advice 不听劝告是错的
~ not to mention it 没有及时处理那件事是不对的
~ to steal 偷窃是不道德的
~ to take the car without permission 未经许可就把车开走是不对的

动词+~

go ~犯错,弄错

~+介词

~ about sb's age 猜错了某人的年龄
~ by some £4000 错了4000英镑
~ in going there 到那儿去错了
~ of sb to gossip 某人散布谣言是不对的
~ with the car 这辆车有毛病

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

The police arrested the wrong man.警方逮错了人。
Three wrong answers and you fail the test.做错三道题考试就不及格。
I'm afraid I'll make the wrong decision.恐怕我会作出错误的决定。
That would creat a wrong impression.那会造成一个错误的印象。
That's not at all the correct idea of what our country was like. You've got quite a wrong idea of it.这完全不是对我们国家过去状况的正确理解,你得到的是个完全错误的认识。
She had given me a wrong address.她给我的地址不对。
We are late because we took the wrong road.我们因为走错了路而来晚了。
We came the wrong way.我们来时走错了路。
I'm afraid you've got the wrong number.很抱歉,您拨错了电话号码。
The cloth has a right side and a wrong side.这布料有正反面。
He's a good actor, but this is the wrong part for him.他是个好演员,可是这个角色不适合他演。
You're doing it the wrong way.你做的方法不当。
He's the wrong man for the job.他不适合做这项工作。
They live on the wrong side of town.他们住在镇上环境较差的那边。
I realized that I had said the wrong thing when I saw her reaction.我一看到她的反应就知道我说话不当。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Cheating is always wrong.欺骗总是不对的。
Her estimate of the cost was completely wrong.她估计的费用完全不正确。
The sum is wrong.这个金额不对。
Can you prove that I am wrong? 你能证明我错了吗?
That's where you're wrong.在这一点上你错了。
Thousands of satisfied customers cannot be wrong, so why don't you try our new washing powder? 我们的新型洗衣粉顾客都很满意,成千上万的人不可能都错了,你也不妨试一试,好吗?
Their decision proved to be wrong.他们的决定证实是错误的。
We shall probably not be far wrong if we say so.如果我们这样说,我们不至于会错到哪里去。
I knew something was dreadfully wrong.我知道有些情况极不正常。
You look upset; is anything wrong? 你看上去心烦意乱的,有什么不对劲?
The clock's wrong.这钟不准。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

You are quite wrong in doing this.你做这件事是不应该的。
Am I wrong in thinking that it is getting colder? 天气越来越冷了,对吧?
I was wrong in going there.我上那儿去是错误的。
He was wrong in what he said.他讲错了。
His accounts are wrong by some £40,000.他的账目搞错了大约40,000英镑。
What's wrong with this one? 这一个有什么不好?
What's wrong with the engine? 发动机出什么故障了?
There's something wrong with my eyes.我眼睛有毛病了。
What's wrong with you? 你哪儿不舒服?
The baby won't stop crying— I hope there's nothing wrong with him.这孩子哭个不停,但愿他不是有病。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

You were wrong to take the car without permission.你未得许可就把车开走是不应该的。
I've been wrong to accuse him.我指责他是不正确的。
He was wrong to disregard your advice.他无视你的忠告是错误的。
You were wrong not to have mentioned it.你没提及那件事是不合适的。

▲It is/was+~+(of sb+) to-*v*

It is wrong to steal.偷窃是不道德的。
It was wrong of you to deceive him.你不应该欺骗他。
It is wrong of you to punish him in that way.你那样处罚他是错误的。
It was wrong of them to gossip.他们散布谣言是不对的。
None of your answers was wrong, but it was quite wrong of you to answer in such a rush without leaving a chance to your little sisters.你的回答全都没错,但你那么抢着回答,不给你的妹妹们留个机会是很不对的。
It would be wrong of me to do so.如果我这样做是不对的。

常用短语

♣ ***go wrong***

1.犯错误,做错事 make a mistake
If you read the instructions, you'll see where you went wrong.你要是看一下说明书就知道你的错在哪儿。
You cannot go wrong with our new carpet cleaner.使用我们的新型地毯吸尘器绝对不会出错。
2.出故障,出毛病 stop working properly
The car's gone wrong.轿车出毛病了。
The television has gone wrong again.电视机又出毛病了。
3.遇到麻烦,出现问题 experience trouble
Their marriage started to go wrong when he got a job abroad.他找到一份在国外的工作,他们的婚姻就在那时开始出现问题。
With my money picked and my car breaking down again and again, everything seemed to be going wrong that day.我的钱被扒手偷了,汽车接二连三地抛锚,那天似乎是万事不顺利。
The party was going well until my parents arrived, then everything went wrong.在我父母到来之前,晚会一直开得很好,之后就一切都不对头了。
4.行为变坏 act badly, immorally, etc.
I'm not surprised she's gone wrong after mixing with such bad company.她跟那一帮坏人鬼混在一起不变坏才怪呢。

She's gone wrong after mixing with such bad company. 跟这样一群坏朋友混在一起,她误入了歧途。

♣ ***on the wrong foot***

毫无准备的 unprepared

I'm afraid you rather caught me on the wrong foot, asking for it at such short notice. 真抱歉,你这么紧迫地向我索要,我实在有点措手不及。

词语辨异

♣ ***wrong, false***

参见 false 条。

正误解析

1. 他认为我很幸福真是大错特错了。
   [误] He was quite wrong thinking that I was happy.
   [正] He was quite wrong to assume that I was happy.
   [正] He was quite wrong in thinking that I was happy.
   [析] 作"错误的,不对的"解时,wrong 之后可接介词短语,注意 wrong 之后一般不直接跟动词的 *v*-ing 形式,但是可以跟动词不定式。
2. 机器怎么了?
   [误] What's wrong about the machine?
   [正] What's wrong with the machine?
   [析] 作"出了毛病"解时,可以用 be wrong with 的形式,这里 with 不可改成 about。
3. 你说谎是不正确的。
   [误] It's wrong for you to tell a lie.
   [正] It's wrong of you to tell a lie.
   [析] 这里介词须用 of,表示不定式逻辑主语 you 的性质而不是目的。

☞ ***adv.*** [rɒŋ]

双解释义

错误地 in a wrong manner or direction; mistakenly; with incorrect results

基本要点

1. wrong 用作副词时意思是"错误地",指做某事所采取的方法或得出的结果不正确。
2. wrong 在句中主要修饰动词,且多放在动词之后。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]

add up ~加错了
done the sum ~算数题算错
get ~误解
guess ~猜错
lead sb ~带某人走错了路
play the tune ~演奏曲调不对
pronounce ~发音错了
spell ~拼错
tie ~包扎得不对

句型例句

[用作状语]

You guessed wrong. 你猜错了。
You've done it wrong. 你做错了。
You've spelt my name wrong. 你把我的名字拼错了。
You pronounced that word wrong. 你这个词的读音错了。
He played the tune all wrong. 他演奏的曲调全错了。
He did his homework all wrong. 他把作业全做错了。
The guide went wrong. 向导走错了。
The parcel is tied wrong. 这包裹绑得不对。
He added up the figures wrong. 他把这些数字加错了。

常用短语

♣ ***get wrong***

误会,误解 misunderstand sb/sth

▲*get sb/sth wrong*

Please don't get me wrong, I'm not criticizing you. 请不要误解我,我并不是批评你。
I got his instruction wrong. 我把他的指示理解错了。

词语辨异

♣ ***wrong, wrongly***

这两个词都表示"错误地",且都可与动词连用。其区别是:wrong 通常用在口语中,而 wrongly 则多用在正式语体中,特别是对不常用于日常口语的动词,就不可以用 wrong 来代替 wrongly,无论在动词前还是在动词后。例如:

They interpreted the law wrongly. 他们对这一法规作了错误的解释。

☞ ***n.*** [rɒŋ] (wrongs)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**罪过,过失,罪恶** sth that is wrong
2. Ⓒ**不义的行为,不公正的事** unjust action; injustice

基本要点

1. wrong 用作名词意思是"罪过,过失,罪恶",指人所做过的某种违背社会道德或法律的行为,也可指"不义的行为或不公正的事"。
2. in the wrong 作"负有责任,应受责备"解,一般只限于对比正确与错误。

词汇搭配

[动词+~]

admit one's ~承认自己的错误
brood over one's ~反省自己的错误
commit a ~干坏事
mend one's ~纠正错误
remember ~记住冤屈
right ~纠正错误
suffer ~受委屈
undo ~洗刷冤屈

[形容词+~]

grievous ~大错
irreparable ~无可补救的错误
legal ~触犯法律
social ~社会弊端

[介词+~]

the difference between right and ~善恶之别
know the right from the ~分辨是非

句型例句

She is too young to know right from wrong, but her sister is now old enough to know the right from the wrong. 她年龄太小,不辨是非,但她姐姐已到了懂得孰是孰非的年龄。
She could do no wrong in the opinion of her devoted followers. 那些忠于她的人都认为她不会做坏事。
She had suffered many wrongs. 她受过许多委屈。
He felt confident that his wrongs would be righted. 他相信他的冤屈会得到昭雪。
He remembered the wrong done to him. 他忘不了所受的冤屈。
There are rights and wrongs on both sides of the dispute. 争执的双方都有是非曲直的地方。
They have done us a great wrong. 他们对待我们十分不公正。
Two wrongs do not make a right. 人错你也错不等于你就对。

常用短语

♣ ***in the wrong***

负有责任,应受责备 in the position of being responsible for a mistake, an offence, a quarrel, etc.

Which of the two drivers was in the wrong? 这两个司机中哪一个有责任?
They tried to put me in the wrong. 他们想把错误栽给我。
You both are in the wrong. 你们俩都不对。
In attacking a smaller boy, he was plainly in the wrong. 他攻击一个比自己小的孩子,显然该受到责备。
Each trying to get across his point, it's hard to say who is in the right and who is in the wrong. 公说公有理,婆说婆有理,很难讲谁对谁错。

正误解析

1. 出租车司机闯红灯明显是错误的。
   [误] The taxi-driver was obviously in wrong in going ahead against the red light.
   [正] The taxi-driver was obviously in the wrong in going ahead against the red light.
   [析] 作"错了"解可以用 in the wrong, wrong 之前的定冠词 the 不可省略。
2. 他们无情地掠夺我们,给我们带来了极大的不幸。
   [误] They did wrongly to us by robbing us without mercy.
   [正] They did wrong to us by robbing us without mercy.
   [析] do wrong to sb 意为"冤枉某人,委屈某人",wrong 在这里是一个名词。

学习参考

wrong 还可用作及物动词,意思是"冤枉,委曲(某人)"。

补充资料

[同义词] ***adj.*** bad, evil
[反义词] ***adj.*** right
[词源] <古英语 *wrang*(非正义)

Xx

X-ray

☞ *n.* [ˈeksreɪ] (X-rays)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **X 射线, X 光** type of short-wave electromagnetic radiation that can penetrate solids and make it possible to see into or through them
2. Ⓒ **X 光检查** a medical examination made using this
3. Ⓒ **X 光片** photograph made by X-rays

基本要点

1. X-ray 用作名词的基本意思是"X 射线, X 光",也可作"X 光片""X 光检查"解。X-ray 除用作定语外通常用作复数。
2. X-ray 有时可写作 X ray, x ray。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

do〔make, take〕an ～拍 X 光(片)
go for an ～去作 X 光透视
interpret〔read〕an ～看 X 光片

介词 + ～

put sb under the ～对某人进行 X 光透视

句型例句

X-rays are used by doctors to examine the bones or organs inside our body. X 光被医生用来检查人体内部的骨骼和器官。
She went to the hospital for an X-ray yesterday. 她昨天去医院作了 X 光检查。
The chest X-rays showed moderate enlargement of the heart. 胸部 X 光片显示出心脏稍有扩大。

☞ *v.* [ˈeksreɪ] (X-rays; X-rayed; X-raying)

双解释义

vt. & *vi.* **用 X 光摄影, 检查, 治疗** photograph, examine, or treat by means of X-ray

基本要点

1. X-ray 作名词时意思是"X 射线",转化成动词意思是"用 X 光摄影〔检查〕",指运用 X 光对某人或某物进行检查或拍摄,多用作医学术语。
2. X-ray 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接简单宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ chest 给胸部做 X 光检查
～ leg 给腿部做 X 光检查
～ lung 用 X 光照射肺部

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+A)

They can't tell till they X-ray. 在使用 X 光检查之前,他们还说不上来。
I've never X-rayed for two years. 我两年来没有做过 X 光检查。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n.*/*pron.*

Have you X-rayed your chest? 你的胸部用 X 光照过没有?
They X-rayed her leg to find out if the bone was broken. 他们用 X 光检查她的腿骨是否断了。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

When his lungs were X-rayed the disease could be clearly seen. 对他的肺部进行了 X 光检查,疾病一目了然。

补充资料

[词源] <德语 *X-Strahelen* (X 射线, X 光)

Yy

yacht

☞ *n*. [jɔt] (yachts)

双解释义

Ⓒ **快艇,帆船,游艇** barge or houseboat

句型例句

The Queen's yacht was escorted by destroyers. 女王的游艇由驱逐舰护航。
They have yachts available for charter. 他们有供包租的游艇。
He planned to cross the Pacific by yacht. 他曾打算乘快艇横渡太平洋。

yard

☞ *n*. [jɑːd] (yards)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **院子** enclosed or partly enclosed space near or round a building or group of buildings, often paved
2. Ⓤ **码** unit of length equal to 3 feet or 0.9144 metre

基本要点

1. yard 的意思是"院子",指房子周围用栅栏围起来的一片空出来的土地(在英国一般指面积较小的硬空地,在美国则指面积较大的草坪),常用于一家人在里边活动。
2. 与 yard 连用的介词是 in 而不是 on。
3. yard 作"码"解时,是一种老式量度单位,用以表示长度、宽度、高度或深度,等于 3 英尺或 36 英寸或 0.9144 公尺,可略作 yd. 或 yds.; yard 与 2 以上的数词连用时有时可用其单数形式表示复数意义。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

beautify a ～美化庭院
build a ～建一个庭院
leave the ～离开院子

形容词 + ～

back ～后庭院
beautiful ～美丽的庭院
big ～大院子,大庭院
clean ～清洁的庭院
front ～前庭院
large ～大院子
marshalling ～(铁路)停车场,调车场
square ～平方码

名词 + ～

bee ～养蜂场
cattle ～放牲畜的空地,牲畜栏
chicken ～养鸡场
farm ～农场
goods ～货物堆放场
navy ～(美)海军造船厂
play ～游戏场
poultry ～家禽养殖场
prison ～监狱院子
railroad ～(美)火车调车场
railway ～(英)火车调车场
school ～校园
ship ～造船场

～ + 名词

～ grass 牛筋草
～ rope(船)桅横杆索
～ sale 庭院旧货出售
～ goods 按码出售的货物
～ measure 码尺

介词 + ～

enclose in a ～围入庭院内
play in the ～在院子里玩
walk into the ～走进院子
by the ～按码(计算)
measure by the ～按码量
within a few ～s 离这儿几码远

～ + 介词

40 ～s in breadth 40 码宽
3 ～s of sand 3 立方码沙子

句型例句

Our yard is spacious enough for a swimming pool. 我们的院子很宽敞,足够建一座游泳池。
There is a neat yard with a fence around it. 那儿有一个干净的、用篱笆圈着的院子。
Each individual house has its own yard. 每个房子都有各自的庭院。
Our house has a garden at the front and a yard at the back. 我们的房子前面有个花园,后面有个院子。
You cannot park the car in the front yard. 你们不能将汽车停在前院。
There are some trees in the yard. 院子里有几棵树。
The children are playing in the yard. 孩子们正在院子里玩耍。
I walked out into the yard and through the gate. 我从屋子里出来,走进院子,穿过大门。
When the goods arrived they were left in the railway goods yards. 货到之后放在铁路货场里。
I work in the railroad yard. 我们在铁路调车场工作。
We play games in the school yard. 我们在学校操场做游戏。
His photographic memory enabled him to tuck away yards of facts. 他过目不忘的记忆力使他能记下大量事实。
Can you still buy cloth by the yard in Britain? 在英国买布还论码吗?
He was standing under a tree about ten yards away. 他站在约 10 码远的一棵树下。
We need three yards of sand. 我们需要 3 立方码的沙子。

词语辨异

♣ ***yard*, *garden***
参见 garden 条。

正误解析

在英国买布用码量,不用米。
[误] We buy cloth by a yard in England, not by the metre.
[误] We buy cloth by yards in England, not by the metre.
[正] We buy cloth by the yard in England, not by the metre.
[析] 英语中表示尺度或量度时,习惯用"by the + 名词单数"结构。

学习参考

yard 还可用作及物动词,意为"把家畜或家禽赶进围栏"。例如:
He always helps his mother (to) yard the chickens and the ducks after supper. 晚饭后他总是帮助他妈妈把鸡鸭赶进围栏里。

补充资料

[同义词] court, garden, enclosure, playground, square
[词源] <古英语 *geard*(围起来)

yarn

☞ *n*. [jɑːn] (yarns)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ **纱,纱线,纺线** fibres that have been spun for knitting, weaving, etc.; thread
2. Ⓒ **奇闻漫谈,旅行轶事** story; traveller's tale

句型例句

Most waste was caused by yarn breaks. 大部分浪费由毛线断头造成。
His grandmother spun him a yarn at the fire. 他奶奶在火炉边给他讲故事。

yawn

☞ *v*. [jɔːn] (yawns; yawned; yawning)

双解释义

vi. & *vt*. **打呵欠** take a deep breath with the mouth wide open as sleepy or bored

基本要点

1. yawn 的基本意思是"打呵欠",指由于困乏或不耐心而表现出的把嘴张得大大地,深深地、慢慢地呼吸。引申可指"张开,裂开"。
2. yawn 一般用作不及物动词。偶尔也用作及物动词,后接名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～ + 名词

～ a reply 打着呵欠回答

~ + 副词

~ drowsily 昏昏欲睡地打着呵欠
~ ferociously 使劲地打着呵欠
~ furtively〔secretly〕偷偷地打着呵欠
~ heavily 深深地打呵欠
~ lazily 懒惰地打着呵欠
~ loudly 大声打呵欠
~ prodigiously 惊人地打着呵欠
~ publicly 在众人面前打呵欠
~ widely 嘴张得大大地打呵欠
~ out 打着呵欠说

~ + 介词

~ for 为…张大嘴
~ over 在…时打呵欠

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)
He yawned and fell asleep. 他打着呵欠睡着了。
He yawned heavily. 他打了个大呵欠。
She yawned during the lecture. 她听讲座时一直在打呵欠。
The hole yawned before him. 他面前有个豁开的洞口。
A great gap yawned between the rocks. 在岩石间有个大豁口。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n./pron.*
The boy yawned a reply. 那个男孩打着呵欠回答。

学习参考

yawn 也可用作名词，意思是“呵欠”“乏味〔枯燥〕的事物”。例如：
His yawns suggested he was either tired or bored. 他呵欠连天说明他不是疲倦，就是厌倦了。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *gionian*（打呵欠）

year

☞ ***n.*** [jɪə] (years)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ **年** time taken by the earth to make one orbit round the sun
2. Ⓟ **与某事物有关的一年的期间** period of one year associated with sth such as education or finance
3. Ⓟ **年纪，年龄，年岁** age, time of life
4. Ⓒ **学年，年度** a period of a year in the life of an organization

基本要点

1. year 的基本意思是“年”，指地球绕太阳一周所需要的时间，通常为 365 天，有时也为 366 天，也可指与某物有关的“一年的时间”。year 也可指一个人的“年龄，年岁”，还可指“学年，年度”。
2. year 表示“…岁的”时，其后通常要加 old 一词，此时 year 前后都须有连字符，且不可用复数形式。
3. years 在表示“好几年”时，前面一般不加 many。如果指几十年，甚至更长的时间，则不能用 years。
4. year of 之后往往不搭用年份的数目，除非前面有定语。

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

add ~ 显老
attain ~ 达到成年期
enter a new ~ 进入新的一年
feel one's ~ 觉得自己老了
hail a new ~ 迎新年
put on ~s 增长年岁
reach the ~ 年龄够了
show one's ~s 显得衰老

形容词 + ~

advancing ~ 年事已高
astronomical ~ 天文年
bumper ~ 兴隆的一年
calendar ~ 历年
civil ~ 民用年
closing ~ 最后一年
coming ~ 来年
common ~ 平年
crowded ~ 多事的一年
favourable ~ 顺利的一年
fiscal ~ 财政年
golden ~ 黄金年
good ~ 好年头
last ~ 最后一年
memorable ~ 难忘的一年
new ~ 新的一年

名词 + ~

election ~ 选举年
famine ~ 饥荒年
light ~ 光年
school ~ 学年

介词 + ~

beyond sb's ~ 超越某人的年龄
index by ~ 年序索引
by the ~ 2000 到 2000 年
be paid by the ~ 按年度领薪水
for ~s 好几年
over the ~s 这些年来
under five ~s 五岁以下

~ + 介词

the ~ after next 后年
the ~ before last 前年
~s of prosperity 繁荣的年代

句型例句

A leap year has 366 days. 闰年有 366 天。
The lease expires in the year 2010. 租约到 2010 年期满。
He was born in the fighting year of 1938. 他出生在 1938 年的战争时代。
The years flowed on. 岁月流逝。
It cost him three years of toil to win. 他苦干了三年才获胜。
He got 25 years for robbery. 他因抢劫罪被判了 25 年徒刑。
She's worked there for ten years. 她在那里工作 10 年了。
I've worked for this firm for years. 我为这家公司工作很多年了。
It's years since we last met. 我们已经很久没见面了。
The country went through years of turmoil. 这个国家经历了多年的混乱。
It took her years to realize this. 经过很多年以后她才认识到这一点。
His father died years ago. 他的父亲几年前就去世了。
Cars were invented more than one hundred years ago. 汽车在 100 多年前就被发明了。
It's just a year since I arrived here. 我来到这里整一年了。
I arrived a year ago. 我是一年前来的。
In a year's time they're getting married. 一年之后他们就要结婚了。
It's been a good year for films. 这是个拍影片的一年。
All these events took place in this same crowded year. 所有这些事件都发生在这同一多事的年头。
How many years would you give him? 你估计他有多大？
He died in his sixtieth year. 他在步人 60 岁时去世。
I have just completed my 18th year. 我刚满 18 岁。
Purple, though beautiful, adds years to the age. 紫色虽美，但会使人显得老气。
His eyes were blurred from years. 他因年老而两眼昏花。
My teacher is a seventy-year-old woman. 我的老师是一位 70 岁的老妇人。
The school year is broken up with many holidays. 一个学年中有许多假日。
He took Greek in his first year at university. 他在大学一年级时学了希腊语。

常用短语

♣ ***all (the) year round***
一年到头 throughout the year
He swims in the sea all year round. 他一年到头都在海里游泳。
They grow crops all the year round. 他们一年到头种庄稼。
All the year round we get new members of staff coming in. 一年里不断有新职员来我们这儿就职。
The mountain was so high that the snow does not melt on it all the year round. 这山很高，上面的雪终年不融。
Then the child has private lessons all the year round. 然后，小孩子就好像是一年到头地由家庭教师授课。
The sun shines here all the year round. 这里一年到头都能照到太阳。

♣ ***put years on***
觉得老些 make sb feel or appear older
The shock put years on him. 这一场冲击使他变老了。
His work has put years on him. 他的工作使他变得老练。
All these recent worries have put years on me in a few weeks. 最近，所有这些令人伤脑筋的事几个星期就让我老了许多。

♣ ***take years off***
显得年轻 make sb feel or appear younger
Giving up smoking has taken years off her. 她戒烟以后显得年轻了。
Moving to London may have taken five years off her. 搬到伦敦也许使她年轻了 5 岁。
The doctor is so pleased about Jim's loss of weight, and says it will take years off him. 吉姆体重减轻，医生非常高兴，并说这将使他显得年轻。

♣ ***the year dot***
很久以前 a very long time ago
I've been going there every summer since the year dot. 我从很久以前每年夏天都到那里去。
The book contained church records going back to the year dot. 这本书收录有追溯到很久以前的一些教会记录。
Fuel shortage isn't something that's going to happen in the year dot within the life-

time of the youngest of us. 能源不足并不是在遥远的未来才会发生的事,我们之中年纪最小的人这一生中就会碰到。

♣ ***year after year***

年复一年 continuously for many years

Tens of thousands of men, year after year, have travelled southwards to find work. 每年有数万人到南方去找工作。

Winter fades into spring year after year. 冬去春来,年复一年。

Year after year I have had a letter from Arthur on New Year's Day. 每年新年之际我都收到阿瑟的来信。

♣ ***year by year***

一年一年地 progressively each year

Year by year their affection for each other grew stronger. 他们的爱情逐年加深。

Year by year we grow a little older. 我们会逐年变老。

Year by year, century by century English has grown and changed. 英语已一年一年,一个世纪一个世纪地有所发展,有所变化。

Prices tended to rise year by year. 物价年年呈上涨趋势。

The university gets bigger year by year. 这所大学的规模一年比一年大。

One could see the neighbourhood deteriorate year by year. 任何人都可以看到邻近地区变得一年不如一年了。

The boy grows taller year by year. 这男孩一年一年地长高了。

♣ ***year in year out***

年年,岁岁,年年如此 regularly each year, without ever changing

They go to the same campsite year in year out. 他们年年都去同一个营地野营。

And ever since I grew up I've weighed ten and half to eleven stone year in year out. 而从我长大成人以来,我的体重年年都在 147 到 154 磅之间。

正误解析

1.他们好久没见面了。
［误］It's year since they met each other.
［正］It's years since they met each other.
［析］要表示"很多年,很长时间", year 要用复数形式。

2.一个天分很高的 12 岁女孩最近被这所大学录取了。
［误］A highly talented twelve-years-old girl was recently admitted to this university.
［正］A highly talented twelve-year-old girl was recently admitted to this university.
［析］表示"岁数"用... year old,但如果这个短语用作前置定语,那么名词 year 要用单数形式,而且单词用连字符,构成一个合成形容词。

3.这所学校是 1932 年创办的。
［误］This school was founded in the year of 1932.
［正］This school was founded in the year 1932.
［析］名词 year 后具体表示年代的词直接作同位语,不用介词 of。

4.我的小妹妹年仅 5 岁。
［误］My youngest sister is only five years.
［正］My youngest sister is only five.
［正］My youngest sister is only five years old.
［正］My youngest sister is only five years of age.
［析］要表示某人的具体年龄,不能直接用数词加上 years。

5.你今年多大了?
［误］How old are you this year?
［正］How old are you?
［析］汉语中常说"你今年多大年纪?",但英语却不习惯用 this year。

6.这个省的粮食产量逐年增加。
［误］The grain output in this province has increased year after year.
［正］The grain output in this province has increased year by year.
［析］year after year(年复一年)和 year by year(逐年的)的区别在于:后者含有"比较"的意义。

补充资料

［词源］＜中古英语 *yere*＜古英语 *gear*(年)

year·ly

☞ ***adj.*** ［ˈjɪəli］

双解释义

每年的,一年一度的 every year or once a year

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ income 年收入
～ plant 一年生植物
～ trip 每年一次的旅行
～ yield 年产量

句型例句

用作定语

▲～＋*n.*

The flower show is a yearly event in our town. 我们镇上的花展每年举行一次。

The earth makes a yearly revolution around the sun. 地球每年绕太阳一周。

学习参考

yearly 也可用作副词,意思是"每年,一年一度"。例如:

The examination is held yearly. 这种考试一年举办一次。

补充资料

［同义词］annual, per year

yearn

☞ ***v.*** ［jɜːn］ (yearns; yearned; yearning)

双解释义

vi. **渴望,切盼,向往** long for or desire

基本要点

yearn 是不及物动词,常与介词 for 连用,也可接动词不定式作目的状语。

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Is it not in the nature of all human beings to yearn for freedom? 渴望自由不是人类的天性吗?

▲S＋～＋to-*v*

She yearned to go back to the south. 她渴望回到南方去。

词语辨异

♣ ***yearn, long, pine***

参见 pine 条。

yell

☞ ***v.*** ［jel］ (yells; yelled; yelling)

双解释义

1. *vi.* **号叫,呼喊** utter a loud sharp cry or cries as of pain, excitement, etc.
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **喊出,大声说出** say in a yelling voice

基本要点

1. yell 的基本意思是"号叫,叫喊",指由于某种心理因素,如苦恼、惊恐、高兴或疼痛等原因而发出喊叫声,或故意提高嗓音以使别人听清自己的话,即"大声说"。
2. yell 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后多接名词作宾语。

词汇搭配

～＋名词

～ a command 大声下命令
～ defiance 大声抗议
～ oath 大声宣誓
～ a warning 高声警告

～＋副词

～ loud 大声叫
～ clamorously 吵吵闹闹地大叫着
～ demoniacally 疯狂地叫喊着
～ enthusiastically 热情地狂呼着
～ exultantly 兴高采烈地高叫着
～ fiendishly 恶魔似地喊叫着
～ fiercely 猛烈地喊叫着
～ furiously 狂怒地喊叫着
～ mockingly〔tauntingly〕嘲笑地喊叫着
～ stridently 刺耳地尖叫着
～ triumphantly〔viciously〕胜利地欢呼着
～ violently 强烈地喊叫着
～ off 高喊
～ out 大声叫
～ up 叫过来

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S＋～(＋A)

Stop yelling, can't you? 别嚷了行吗?

This gave them a chance to yell. 这给了他们大声喊叫的机会。

The crowd yelled when the hometown team scored a touchdown. 当他们自己的队得了底线分时,人群高声呼喊起来。

The lost man yelled, hoping someone in the woods would hear him. 迷路的人大声喊着,希望林子里会有人听见。

He yelled with fright. 他惊恐得大声喊叫。

用作及物动词

▲S＋～＋*n.*/*pron.*

They yelled the oath. 他们大声宣誓。

He yelled his defiance. 他大声抗议。

He yells a command. 他大声下达命令。

They yelled their goodbyes when the bus left. 汽车开动时,他们大喊再见。

常用短语

♣ ***yell off*** (*v.*＋*adv.*)

高喊 shout loudly

▲*yell one's head off*

Will you boys stop yelling your head off

just outside my window! 你们这些男孩不要在我窗外高声喊叫好不好!

♣ ***yell out*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

喊出 shout (sth)

〔说明〕yell off 常不用于进行体。

▲ *yell out*

He yelled out in pain. 他疼得大叫。

She yelled out for help, but no one came. 她高呼救命,可是没有人来。

▲ *yell sth* ⇔ *out*

Just in time, he yelled out a warning. 他及时地呼喊起来,发出了警告。

He yelled out an order. 他大声发布命令。

词语辨异

♣ ***yell, cry, exclaim, scream, shout, shriek***

参见 scream 条。

学习参考

yell 还可用作名词,意思是"号叫;叫喊(声)"。

yel·low

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈjeləʊ]

双解释义

1. **黄色的** of the colour of ripe lemons, egg yolks or gold, or of a colour similar to this
2. **黄皮肤的** having the light brown skin and complexion of certain eastern Asian peoples
3. **胆怯的** cowardly

基本要点

1. yellow 的基本意思是"黄色的",指某物体呈现出黄颜色,或指人的皮肤是黄色的,即"黄皮肤的",此时常含有轻蔑的意味。yellow 还可指"胆怯的"。
2. yellow 修饰 press, newspaper, journal, journalist, editor 等词时,表示"故意制造耸人听闻而常常歪曲事实的"意思,但"黄色电影〔小说、书刊〕"等不可用 yellow 修饰,而用 blue。

词汇搭配

〔~+名词〕

~ band(不准停车的)黄带标志
~ boy 金币
~ card 黄牌
~ cat 黄猫
~ dog 不加入工会的人
~ dress 黄色外衣
~ earth 黄土
~ fever 黄热病
~ flag 黄旗
~ flower 黄花
~ jacket 小黄蜂,黄马褂
~ light 黄灯
~ line 黄色标线
~ metal 黄铜
~ pages 黄色电话簿(专载公司、厂商电话、黄页)
~ pepper 成熟辣椒
~ pine 黄松
~ race 黄色人种
~ rain 黄雨
~ soap 家用肥皂
~ spot(视网膜的)黄斑

〔~+介词〕

~ with age 因年久而发黄
~ with wheat 麦田一片金黄

句型例句

〔用作定语〕

▲ ~ + *n.*

She is always in a simple yellow dress. 她总是穿一件朴素的黄色连衣裙。

The girl who is wearing a yellow dress there is my classmate. 那边穿着黄色连衣裙的女孩是我的同班同学。

This yellow flower is very beautiful. 这朵黄花非常漂亮。

Some people are yellow races. 有些民族是黄色人种。

Don't be afraid of him. If you stand up to him, he'll back down. He's got a yellow steak a yard wide. 别怕他,你如果敢顶他,他就会退让,他很怯懦。

〔用作表语〕

▲ S + be + ~

A ripe lemon is yellow. 熟了的柠檬是黄色的。

The beach was smooth and firm, and the sand was yellow. 海滩平坦而坚实,沙粒黄澄澄的。

It was autumn and the leaves were yellow. 已经是秋天了,树叶变黄了。

Autumn is yellow. It is a season of harvest. 秋天黄灿灿,是个收获的季节。

The teeth he had were yellow and rotten. 他残存的那几颗牙齿又黄又蛀。

Most of Asians are yellow. 大多数亚洲人都是黄皮肤的。

I always suspected he was yellow. 我总怀疑他胆小。

▲ S + be + ~ + *prep.*-phrase

The fields were yellow with wheat. 麦田一片金黄。

The curtain was yellow with age. 窗帘因年久而呈现黄色。

学习参考

yellow 有时还可用作名词,作"黄色"解。例如:

Yellow is her favourite colour. 黄色是她最喜欢的颜色。

Red, yellow and orange are called warm colours. 红、黄、橙称为暖色。

The primary colours are red, blue, and yellow. 三原色是红色、蓝色、黄色。

补充资料

〔词源〕<古英语 *geolu*(黄)

yes

☞ ***int.*** [jes]

双解释义

是 right

基本要点

1. yes 的基本意思是"是",还可指"不错""好的"等,通常与肯定句连用。
2. yes 可用于对某事作出肯定的答复或用以表示某一说法正确或说话人同意某一观点;或表示同意某人的要求。yes 也可用以表示接受邀请或提议,或答应呼唤,还可以表示询问某人之所需。yes 有时还用来对自己的话加以肯定或用来更正对方说的话。在口语里,yes 有时能用以构成反意疑问句,但与 yes 构成这种反意疑问句呼应的主句却不必非是否定形式不可,也可以是肯定形式。
3. yes 在回答一个否定疑问句时,如果答案是肯定的,回答要用 yes。

句型例句

〔用作状语〕

"Is this book a dictionary?" "Yes, it is." "这是一本词典吗?""是的。"

"Is there anything you need?" "Yes, there is." "你需要点什么吗?""是的,需要。"

"Don't you want to come with us?" "Yes, of course I do." "你难道不愿意和我们呆在一起吗?""当然愿意。"

"English is a difficult language." "Yes, but not as difficult as Chinese." "英语很难。""是啊,但没有汉语那么难。"

"Isn't she sweet?" "Yes, she is." "她很可爱吧?""对,她很可爱。"

Yes, what you say is right. 不错,你说的是对的。

"Can I borrow this record?" "Yes, of course." "我可以借这张唱片吗?""当然可以。"

"Coffee?" "Yes, please." "要咖啡吗?""要,谢谢。"

"Williams." "Yes, sir." "威廉姆。""到。"

"Go and close the door." "Yes, sir." "去把门关上。""是的,先生。"

"Waiter!" "Yes? What can I do for you?" "服务员!""您需要什么?"

"Yes, please go with us!" "跟我们一起去吧!"

"Yes?" "I'd like two tickets, please." "要什么?""请给我两张票。"

His composition is good, yes, very good. 他的作文很好,是的,很好。

Tom is a good student, yes, the best in the class. 汤姆是个好学生,是的,是班里最好的。

He smiles on you, yes? 他在对你笑,对吗?

"You haven't got a pen, have you?" "Yes, I have." "你没有钢笔,是吗?""不,我有。"

"You didn't mean to go there alone?" "Yes, I did mean it." "你不想一个人去那儿?""不,我想。"

正误解析

你今晚不出去吗?——不,不出去。

〔误〕Aren't you going out this evening? — Yes, not this evening.

〔正〕Aren't you going out this evening? — No, not this evening.

"你星期天不上班,是吧?""是,不上班。"

〔误〕"You aren't working on Sundays, are you?" "Yes, I'm not."

〔正〕"You aren't working on Sundays, are you?" "No, I'm not."

〔析〕不管前半部分陈述句是肯定式还是否定式,附加疑问句部分的简短答语都要依"事实"而定。简短答语中的谓语动词是肯定式,则可用 Yes 作答,如谓语动词是否定式,则须用 No 作答。

补充资料

〔反义词〕no

〔词源〕<古英语 *gese*(是的)

yes·ter·day

☞ ***n.*** [ˈjestədeɪ]

双解释义

〔U〕**昨天** the day before today

基本要点

1. yesterday 的基本意思是“昨天”，指今天的前一天。
2. the day before yesterday 是“前天”的意思，其中的定冠词 the 不可以省略。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ afternoon 昨天下午
~ evening 昨晚
~ morning 昨天早上

介词+~

the day before ~前天
the whole of ~昨天一整天

句型例句

Yesterday was Sunday. 昨天是星期日。
Yesterday was a beautiful day. 昨天是个好天气。
Where's yesterday's paper? 昨天的报纸在哪里?
Is that yesterday's newspaper? 那是昨天的报纸吗?
I saw him at yesterday's meeting. 在昨天的会议上我见到了他。
I can remember it as if it were yesterday. 我对此事记忆犹新，恍如昨日一样。
Where were you yesterday morning? 昨天上午你在什么地方?
He left yesterday afternoon. 他昨天下午离开了。
They arrived yesterday morning. 他们是昨天上午到达的。
She came to tea the day before yesterday. 她前天来吃过茶点。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思相同:
yesterday's morning
yesterday morning
昨天早上

正误解析

1. 我昨天整天都呆在家。
[误] I stayed at home all yesterday.
[正] I stayed at home all day yesterday.
[正] I stayed at home for the whole of yesterday.
[析] 作“昨天一天”解时，不能说 all yesterday，这不合乎英语的习惯表达法，应该说 all day yesterday 或 for the whole of yesterday。
2. 昨天晚上我们去看电影了。
[误] We went to the cinema yesterday night.
[正] We went to the cinema last night.
[正] We went to the cinema yesterday evening.
[析] 习惯上可以说 last night 或 yesterday evening，但不能说 yesterday night。但是，我们可以说 yesterday morning〔afternoon〕(昨天早晨〔下午〕)，而不说 last morning〔afternoon〕。

☞ ***adv.*** [ˈjestədeɪ]

双解释义

在昨天，在昨日 on the day just past; on the day before today

基本要点

1. yesterday 用作副词时意思是“在昨天，在昨日”，强调的是某事发生的时间。
2. yesterday 通常不可以放在主语和谓语之间。

词汇搭配

动词+~

arrived ~昨天到达
born ~昨天出生
saw sb ~昨天看见某人
thought ~昨天认为

句型例句

用作状语

He arrived only yesterday. 他昨天刚到。
I wasn't born yesterday. 我不是小孩子。
I thought yesterday that he would be here in no time. 我昨天想他不久就会来了。
She was very busy yesterday. 昨天她非常忙。
We had no school yesterday. 我们昨天没上学。

用作表语

It was only yesterday that I saw him. 我昨天才看见他。

正误解析

1. 我昨天遇见了他。
[误] I met him on yesterday.
[正] I met him yesterday.
昨天祖父从楼梯上跌下来了。
[误] On yesterday grandfather fell downstairs.
[正] Yesterday grandfather fell downstairs.
[析] 一般在 yesterday, tomorrow, last night 等词前不加介词。
2. 他写信告诉我说他日前去看望过她。
[误] He wrote to tell me that he had visited her yesterday.
[正] He wrote to tell me that he had visited her the day before.
[析] 在间接引语中一般用 the day before 替代 yesterday。
3. 我昨天看了这出戏。
[误] I have seen the play yesterday.
[正] I saw the play yesterday.
[析] yesterday 只能修饰过去式的谓语动词，而不可修饰现在完成式的谓语动词。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *geostran dæg*(昨天，昨日)

yet

☞ ***adv.*** [jet]

双解释义

1. **还，尚，仍然** before now; still
2. **已经** already
3. **甚至，更** even

基本要点

1. yet 用于否定句和疑问句中及用于表示怀疑的动词之后，意思是“还，尚，仍然，直至现在”，在英式英语中通常用于现在或过去完成时，在美式英语中通常用于一般过去时。
2. yet 用于疑问句中，还可作“已经”“还”“仍然”解，通常放在句末。
3. yet 用于肯定句中，可表示“还”“尚”，有时含有“还为时太早”之意；与形容词或副词的比较级连用时意为“甚至，更”“还要”，与最高级连用意为“到目前〔当时〕为止(最…)”。
4. yet 还可与表示未来含意的情态习语 be to 或 have to 连用构成“be yet to”或“have yet to”结构。
5. 在美式英语中，yet 可用在感叹句中。

句型例句

He can't drive yet. 他还不会开车。
Has Sally arrived? Not yet. 萨莉来了吗? 还没有。
The job is not yet finished. 这工作还没做完。
Have the children come home yet? 孩子们已经回家了吗?
He said he hadn't received a letter from her yet. 他说他至今尚未收到她的信。
The poor girl loves him yet. 那可怜的姑娘现在依然爱着他。
Go at once while there is yet time. 趁着还有时间，马上去。
You must work harder yet. 你必须更努力些。
This is the biggest underground lake yet discovered. 这是迄今为止所发现的最大地下湖。
He may surprise us all yet. 他总有一天会让我们大家感到惊奇的。
The most severe weather is yet to come. 最冷的天气还在后头呢。
I have yet to find out the truth. 我还得去了解真相。
Ah, so you've bought new slippers yet! 啊，所以你还买了新拖鞋!

常用短语

♣ ***as yet***
到现在为止 until now
As yet, I haven't met her. 到现在为止，我还没遇见她。

词语辨异

♣ ***yet, already***
参见 already 条。
♣ ***yet, still***
参见 still 条。

☞ ***conj.*** [jet]

双解释义

然而，但是 but at the same time; however

基本要点

1. yet 用作连词的意思是“然而，但是”，往往含有“尽管如此，但…”之意，连接意思相反的分句。
2. yet 可与 and, but, although 或 though 连用。

句型例句

She's a funny girl, yet you can't help liking her. 她很滑稽，但你禁不住会喜欢她。
The boy is so fat and yet he runs very fast. 这男孩很胖，但却跑得很快。
Although he is very old, yet he is quite strong. 他虽然年纪很大了，但还很强壮。
I agree with you, but yet I can't consent. 我同意你的意见，但是我不能答应。
Though he lives alone, yet he is happy. 他虽然独自生活，但却很愉快。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *geta*(还，仍然)

yield

☞ ***v.*** [ji:ld] (yields; yielded; yielding)

双解释义

1. *vt.* & *vi.* **生产,出产** give a natural product, a result or profit
2. *vt.* & *vi.* **放弃;不再反对** give up; cease opposition

基本要点

1. yield 的基本意思是"生产,出产",指树木结出果实或田地长出庄稼,也可指某些劳动或措施得到成果。引申可指"放弃,投降"。
2. yield 可用作及物动词,也可用作不及物动词。用作及物动词时,后接名词或代词作宾语,有时还可接双宾语,其间接宾语可转化为介词 to 的宾语。

词汇搭配

~ + 名词

~ apples 结出苹果
~ benefit 带来益处
~ crops 长出庄稼
~ fruit 获得成果
~ milk 产出牛奶
~ profit 获利
~ fortress 放弃要塞
~ purpose 放弃目标
~ town 交出城镇

~ + 副词

~ abundantly 出产丰富
~ finally 最终产出
~ meekly 温顺地听从
~ peacefully 不战而降
~ poorly 产量低
~ scantily 产量不高
~ up 交出

~ + 介词

~ before 向…屈服
~ to 向…屈服
~ under 在…下屈服

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ~ (+ A)

This land yields well. 这块土地产量高。
The mine has yielded poorly. 这矿井产量低。
The dam eventually yielded and collapsed under the weight of water. 水坝在水的压力下终于决口了。
The shelf is beginning to yield under the heavy weight. 在重压下架子就要垮了。
We shall never yield. 我们绝不投降。
He would rather die than yield. 他宁死不降。
Tom tried to make Janet change her mind, but she would not yield. 汤姆想使珍尼特改变想法,但她不会让步的。

用作及物动词

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.*

Land yields crops. 土地生长农作物。
This old tree still yields apples every year. 这棵老树仍然每年结苹果。
A cow will yield several gallons of milk each day. 一头母牛每天产几加仑的牛奶。
Cotton can be treated to yield many kinds of products. 棉花经过加工后可以制成许多种产品。
Their long search failed to yield any clues. 他们长时间的搜寻没有找到任何线索。
His business yields big profits. 他的企业获利大。
Their advice to us yielded many benefits. 他们给我们的忠告带来了很大的益处。
Much thinking yields wisdom. 多思出智慧。
The terrorists have yielded two of their hostages. 恐怖分子交出了两名人质。
The enemy yielded a fortress. 敌人放弃了要塞。
I will not yield a step. 我决不退让一步。
After some further argument, I yielded the point. 又进行了一些辩论后,我在这点上让步了。

用作双宾动词

▲S + ~ + *pron.* / *n.* + *n.* / *pron.*

She yielded me her books. 她把书让给了我。
This article yielded us great profit. 这东西给我们带来了很大的利益。

▲S + ~ + *n.* / *pron.* + to *pron.* / *n.*

She yielded her property to me. 她把她的财产让给我了。
We'll never yield ground to the enemy. 我们决不会将阵地放弃给敌人的。

常用短语

♣ ***yield to*** (*v.* + *prep.*)

1. 让步于,屈服于;使自己受到…的支配〔影响〕 let (sb or sth) have the victory; allow oneself to be influenced or persuaded by (usually an idea)

▲ *yield to sb / sth*

We shall never yield to a conqueror. 我们永远不会向征服者低头。
He will soon be forced to yield to his more experienced opponent. 他很快就得被迫向更有经验的对手屈服。
She yielded to her daughter's request. 她同意女儿的要求。
We will never yield to force. 我们决不会向暴力屈服。
Yielding to demands from the public, the Minister made a statement. 那位部长在公众的敦促下发表了声明。
You will meet much evil in life; try not to yield to temptation. 你将在生活中遇到许多邪恶,千万不可受其诱惑。

2. (使…)陷入 allow (oneself) to be overcome by (a feeling, usually unpleasant)

▲ *yield to sth*

It's best to yield to your grief for a time, then you will be able to deal with your feelings. 眼下你不要遏制自己悲痛的心情,过后你会控制住自己的感情的。

▲ *yield oneself to sth*

Yielding himself to his feelings of worthlessness, he tried to kill himself. 他总是觉得自己一无是处,便企图自杀。

3. 接替,替换 be followed or replaced by (sb or sth)

▲ *yield to sb / sth*

I'm leaving the firm after all these years as I feel that I should yield to a younger man. 在该公司任职这么些年后,我就要离开了,因为我觉得应当给比我年轻的人让位。
The long cruel winter came to an end at last, yielding to a gentle warm spring. 漫长的严冬终于结束,代之而来的是温暖的春天。

▲ *yield place to sth*

Her keenness for sport soon yielded place to an interest in music. 她对音乐的兴趣很快替代了她对体育运动的热心。
A difficult situation yielded place to a favorable one. 困难的局面让位于顺利局面。

4. 被…推动 be able to be moved by (sth)

▲ *yield to sth*

At last the stiff door began to yield to our efforts to push it open. 最后,那扇紧关着的门开始经不住我们使劲的推动了。

♣ ***yield up*** (*v.* + *adv.*)

交出 give possession of (usually sth) (to sb)

〔说明〕 yield up 常不用于进行体。

▲ *yield sth ⇔ up (to sb)*

Are the citizens still refusing to yield up the town? 市民们仍然拒绝放弃那城池吗?
The sea will never yield up its secrets. 大海将永远不会公诸它的秘密。
It's polite to yield up your seat on the bus to an old lady. 在公共汽车上给老妇人让座是礼貌的。

词语辨异

♣ ***yield, bear, produce, turn out***

参见 bear 条。

♣ ***yield, submit, surrender***

参见 submit 条。

☞ ***n.*** [jiːld] (yields)

双解释义

C U **产量,收益** that which is yielded or produced

词汇搭配

动词 + ~

increase the ~ 提高产量

形容词 + ~

average〔total〕 ~ 平均〔总〕产量
current ~ 目前收益
enormous ~ 丰收

名词 + ~

egg ~ 产蛋量
harvest ~ 农作物收获量

~ + 介词

~ from fruit trees 果树的水果产量
~ of fruit 水果产量
~ on… 的收益

句型例句

All these have helped raise farm yields steadily. 所有这些都有助于农业产量的稳步提高。
The yields on his shares have increased in this year. 今年他的股票红利提高了。

补充资料

〔同义词〕 ***v.*** bear, give up, produce, return, surrender ***n.*** crop, harvest, interest, payment, product
〔反义词〕 ***v.*** attack, reserve, resist, seize, take
〔词源〕 <古英语 *gieldan*(给)

yoke

☞ ***v.*** [jəuk] (yokes; yoked; yoking)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **给…上轭** put a yoke on
2. *vt*. **结合** join together

基本要点

1. yoke 作名词时的意思是"轭",转化成动词意思是"给…上轭",指用轭将某物(多指牛或马等)套在一起,起束缚的作用。引申可指"将…强加于…"。
2. yoke 多用作及物动词,后接简单宾语。可用于被动结构。
3. yoke 后多与副词 together 连用,表示"将…套在一起,将…结合起来"。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ oxen 给牛加上轭
~ plough 给犁套上轭

~+副词

~ together 套在一起
~ in 套上…
~ to 与…合作

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+~+*n*./*pron*.

The farmer yoked the oxen. 那个农夫给牛加上轭。
The man yoked his plough. 那个人给犁套上了轭。

◇ 用于 be ~ed 结构

They are yoked in marriage. 他们被套上婚姻的枷锁。
He was yoked to an unwilling partner. 他不得不与一位不情愿的伙伴合作。

常用短语

♣ ***yoke together*** (*v*.+*adv*.)

▲ *yoke sb/sth* ⇔ *together*

1. 用轭把(牛、马等)套在一起 fasten (animals) together with a wooden pole
The boy soon learned how to yoke the horses together. 那男孩很快学会了如何用轭把马套在一起。
2. 将…结合起来 join (usually people)
◇ 用于 *be ~ed* 结构
Jim and Bill have been yoked together in the business for many years. 吉姆和比尔多年以来一直是生意上的搭档。

yolk

☞ ***n***. [jəuk] (yolks)

双解释义

[C][U] **蛋黄** round yellow part in the middle of the white of an egg

句型例句

Yolk is a particularly good source of iron. 蛋黄是铁质的极好来源。
Separate the yolks from the whites. 将蛋黄从蛋清中分离出来。
I used three egg yolks in this pastry. 这个点心中我用了三颗蛋黄。

you

☞ ***pron***. [强 juː,弱 ju]

双解释义

1. **您,你,你们** the person or people being spoken to
2. **一般人,任何人** a person; anyone; one

基本要点

1. you 是第二人称代词,意为"你,您,你们",用作主语或宾语或用于介词之后,也可单独使用。
2. you 也可与名词或形容词连用,用于生气地称呼某人时,作"你这个,你们这些"解。

句型例句

Can you tell me the nearest way to the station? 你能告诉我去火车站最近的路吗?
I thought she told you. 我以为她告诉你了。
It was absurd of you to do such a thing. 你做那样的事是愚蠢的。
Mind your own business, you! 你少管闲事!
You fool! 你这笨蛋!
You girls are always getting into trouble. 你们这些女孩子老是惹麻烦。

补充资料

[词源] <古英语 *eow*(你)

young

☞ ***adj***. [jʌŋ] (younger; youngest)

双解释义

1. **年幼的,年轻的,幼小的,新发展的** in an early stage of life, growth, development, etc.; recently born or begun
2. **有朝气的,有青春活力的** having the qualities of a young person

基本要点

1. young 的基本意思是"年轻的,年幼的,幼小的,新发展的",指某人或某物处于一种不成熟的或萌芽的状态。用于比喻可指"有朝气的,有青春活力的"。
2. young 可用作表语,也可用作定语。用作定语时后可修饰人或物;用作表语时可接介词短语或动词不定式。
3. young 通常只能用来修饰作"时代"讲的 age,不能修饰作"年龄"讲的 age。

词汇搭配

~+名词

~ ambition 年轻人一般的雄心
~ animal 幼畜
~ child 幼童
~ days 年轻时光
~ electronic industry 新兴的电子工业
~ elephant 幼象
~ hand 新手
~ idea 幼稚的想法
~ institution 新成立的机构
~ lady 年轻的女士
~ man 年轻人
~ manner 有朝气的举止
~ nation 新建立的国家
~ people 年轻人
~ person 年轻人
~ pork 小猪肉
~ tree 小树
~ wheat 青小麦
~ wine 新酿的酒

动词+~

look ~看起来年轻

副词+~

quite ~相当年轻
still ~仍然年轻
too ~太年轻
comparatively ~比较年轻的
perennially ~青春永驻

~+介词

~ at heart 内心感到年轻的
~ for one's age 比实际岁数年轻
~ in crime 初犯
~ in spirit 富有青春活力心态的
~ in year 年纪轻

句型例句

用作定语

▲~+*n*.

The young man pressed his suit, but the young lady was adamant. 那个年轻人苦苦求婚,但年轻小姐却无动于衷。
The young couple met a week before they got married. 这对年轻人相识一星期就结婚了。
He has a young family to support. 他要抚养年幼的子女。
The young people are the most active force in society. 年轻人是社会中最活跃的力量。
Most of the young people have gone to the summer camp. 大多数年轻人都去夏令营了。
The newly elected state representative is an up-and-coming young man who is expected to go far in politics. 那位新选的州议员是位雄心勃勃的青年,被认为在政治上是大有可为的。
He coached the young man in the theatre and developed his power of improvisation. 他辅导那位年轻人演戏,培养他的即席表演能力。
The rogue swore against the young man, saying he was a thief. 那个流氓诬赖那个年轻人,一口咬定他是小偷。
In her young age Miss Ross did her best as a school teacher. 在她的青年时代,罗斯小姐作为一名教师尽到了最大的本分。
He is the youngest boy in our class. 他是我们班年龄最小的男同学。
The young elephant stood beside its mother. 幼象站在母象的身旁。
The young seedlings grow very rapidly. 秧苗长得很快。
The young trees must be protected from the strong winds. 要保护小树不受狂风吹。
The young look is in fashion this year. 今年时兴扮年轻人的样子。
He has a young ambition. 他有着年轻人一般的抱负。

用作表语

▲S+be+~

Cook was still young then. 当时库克还年轻。
She is ten years younger than her husband. 她比她丈夫小10岁。
He is old in body but young in mind. 他人老心不老。
He used to take drugs and all that when he was young. 他年轻时常吸毒品之类的东西。

▲S+be+~+*prep*.-phrase

She is young at work. 她没有工作经验。
He may be 55, but he's young in mind. 尽管他有55岁了,但人老心不老。
That hat is too young for you. 你戴那顶帽子显得太年轻了。

▲S+be+~+to-*v*

You are too young to join the army. 你年龄太小，还不能参军。

常用短语

♣ ***no as* 〔*so*〕 *young as one used to be* 〔*was*〕**
老的，失去青春活力的 old or growing old and losing vigour, good health, etc.
I cannot play squash twice a week; I'm not as young as I was, you know! 我不能一星期打两次壁球了，我的体力大不如前了，你要知道。

♣ ***not get* 〔*grow*〕 *any younger***
变老的 become older
Of course long walks tire out— you're not getting any younger, you know. 当然走长路会把你累坏的——青春不再，你要知道。
Your father takes on too much. He forgets he's not growing any younger. 你父亲太易激动，他忘记自己上了年纪。

词语辨异

♣下面两个短语意思不同：
- the young Tom
  年轻时代的汤姆
- the young Toms
  汤姆家的孩子们

♣下面这个短语有不同的意思：
- the young Tom
  年轻的汤姆
  父子中的"子"（小汤姆）
  汤姆兄弟中的"弟"
  两个汤姆中较年轻的一个

正误解析

1.他有一个妹妹。
［误］He has a young sister.
［正］He has a younger sister.
［析］表示"妹妹"，应该说 younger sister，而 young sister 只能表示"年轻的姐姐"。

2.我们的党把很大的希望寄托在我们年轻一代人的身上。
［误］Our Party places high hopes on us young generation.
［正］Our Party places high hopes on us the younger generation.
［析］"年轻一代"是 the younger generation，"老一辈"是 the older generation，the 不能省略。

☞ ***n*.** ［jʌŋ］

双解释义

1.Ⓟ **年轻人** young people considered as a group
2.Ⓟ **幼小的动物，崽** young animals

基本要点

1.young 用作名词时意思是"年轻人"，通常指"年轻人"这一整体。young 也可指"幼小的动物，崽"，但不可指婴儿。
2.with young 只能用来指动物怀胎，而不能指人怀孕。

词汇搭配

动词＋～
defend ～保护幼仔
guard ～保护幼仔
produce ～产崽
protect ～保护幼崽

形容词＋～
unskilled ～不熟练的年轻工人

介词＋～
books for ～青年读物
with ～（动物）怀胎

～＋介词
five ～ at a birth 一胎产5仔
～ in city 城里的年轻人

句型例句

The young in our society need care and protection. 我们社会的年轻人需要受到关怀和照顾。
There are many progressive novels for the young in our library. 在我们的图书馆里有许多专供青年人阅读的进步小说。
The cat fought fiercely to defend its young. 那只猫拼命反抗，以保护小猫。
Wild animals bring forth their young in the wilderness. 野生动物在野外产仔。
Some animals quickly desert their young. 有些兽类很快就离开他们的幼仔。
The cat has been with young. 这只猫已怀胎了。

常用短语

♣ ***young and old***
无论老幼 everyone, regardless of age
This is a book for young and old. 这本书老少皆宜。

词语辨异

♣ ***a young man, a youth***
参见 youth 条。

正误解析

1.那种音乐在青年中很流行。
［误］That music is popular with the youngs.
［正］That music is popular with the young.
［析］如 young 一类的形容词前面加上定冠词 the，就变成名词，它表示所有这一类的人。这样的名词必须是单数形式，但动词一定是复数形式。

2.老年人和年轻人应努力相互尊重，相互理解。
［误］The old and the young should try to respect and understand each other.
［正］The young and the old should try to respect and understand each other.
［析］英语习惯上说 young and old，而汉语中习惯将"老"放在句首，例如"老中青"。

补充资料

［同义词］ ***adj*.** immature, youthful
［反义词］ ***adj*.** grown, mature, old, sinior
［词源］ ＜古英语 *geong*＜古高地德语 *iung*（年轻的）

young·ster

☞ ***n*.** ［'jʌŋstə］ (youngsters)

双解释义

Ⓒ**孩子；少年；青年；年轻人** child; youth; young person

句型例句

The youngsters set off string after string of firecrackers to mark the Spring Festival. 孩子们放了一串又一串的鞭炮，以欢庆春节。
The Science Museum is always a big draw with youngsters. 科学博物馆一直是十分吸引年轻人的地方。

your

☞ ***pron*.** ［jɔː］

双解释义

你（们）的 of or belonging to you

基本要点

your 是第二人称形容词性物主代词，单复数同形，在句中用作定语，也可用作动名词的逻辑主体。

句型例句

Have you brought your toothbrush with you? 你带牙刷来了吗？
Your pants are dirty. 你的裤子脏了。
I hope he doesn't mind your saying it. 我希望他不介意你说的话。

补充资料

［词源］ ＜古英语 *eower*（你的，你们的）

yours

☞ ***pron*.** ［jɔːz］

双解释义

你（们）的 of the person or people spoken to

基本要点

1.yours 是第二人称名词性物主代词，单复数同形，在句中可用作主语、介词的宾语，也可用作表语。
2.yours 可于 of 后构成双重所有格。
3.yours 首字母大写时常可用于信函结尾处。对陌生人要写 Yours faithfully 或 Yours truly，意为"您忠实的…"；对熟人可写 Yours sincerely，意为"你真挚的…"；对朋友则可写 Yours ever，意为"你永远的…"，也可只写 Yours，意为"你的…"。

句型例句

This book is yours, not mine. 这本书是你的，不是我的。
This is my pen, and yours is on the table. 这是我的钢笔，你的在桌子上。
Our school is not as big as yours. 我们的学校没有你们的大。
You said he was a friend of yours. 你说过他是你的一个朋友。

your·self

☞ ***pron*.** ［jɔː'self］ (yourselves)

双解释义

1.**你自己** reflexive form of you
2.**（用以加强语气）亲自** (strong form of you)

基本要点

1.yourself 是单数第二人称反身代词，其复数形式是 yourselves。
2.yourself 在句中可用作动词宾语或介词宾语。
3.yourself 还可用作同位语，用来加强被修饰词的语气，这时常译作"自己""本身""亲自"。
4.yourself 有时还可用作表语，表示身体或精神处于正常状态。

句型例句

You must have cut yourself when shaving this morning. 你早上刮胡子时一定刮破

了。
Look at yourself in the mirror! 你在镜子里照照自己吧!
You yourself said so. 是你自己这样说的。
Did you do it yourself? 这是你自己做的吗?
You don't seem yourself today. 你今天看上去不太舒服。
You have only got to be yourself and they will all love you. 你只要表现自然,他们就都会爱你。
Just relax and be yourself. 你要放松自然一点。

youth

☞ ***n.*** [ju:θ] (youths)

双解释义

1. Ⓤ**青少年时期** the period of being young, especially between childhood and maturity
2. Ⓤ**青春,活力,朝气,血气** state or quality of being young
3. Ⓢ**青年人** young people considered as a group
4. Ⓒ**青年男子,小伙子** young man

基本要点

1. youth 的基本意思是"青少年时期",也可指"青春""活力""朝气""血气",是不可数名词,作主语时,谓语动词只能用单数形式。
2. youth 还可作"青年人"解,指某个地区、国家或特定时期男女青年的总称,是集合名词,通常用作单数形式,其前常有定冠词 the 修饰,其后多与介词 of 连用,作主语时,谓语动词通常用复数形式,有时也用单数形式。
3. youth 也可作"青年男子,小伙子"解,是可数名词。

词汇搭配

动词+～

cherish one's ～珍惜青春
destroy ～破坏青春
educate ～教育青年
equip ～培养青年人
give one's ～ to 把青春献给…
keep ～保持青春
lose one's ～失去青春
maintain one's ～保持青春
preserve one's ～保持青春
retain one's ～保持青春
waste one's ～浪费青春
wear out one's ～消磨青春

形容词+～

ambitious ～有抱负的青年
attractive ～引人注目的青年
beauteous ～美貌的青年
brave ～勇敢的青年
carefree ～无忧无虑的青年
gilded ～纨绔子弟
handsome ～潇洒的青年
heroic ～英勇的青年
industrious ～勤劳的青年
inexperienced ～缺乏经验的青年
love-born ～害相思病的青年人
modern ～现代的青年
promising ～有希望的青年
romantic ～爱幻想的青年
sweet ～恋人
talented ～有才干的青年
teenage ～s 十几岁的少年
thoughtless ～没头脑的青年
undying ～不衰的青春
vigorous ～血气方刚的青年,朝气蓬勃的青年
wasted ～虚度的青少年时代

名词+～

college ～大学生
farm ～农村青年

～+名词

～ activity 青年人的活动
～ blood 年轻人,青年
～ culture 青年人的文化
～ interests 青年人的兴趣
～ lady 高贵小姐
～ man 青年男子
～ one 孩子
～ people 青少年
～ person 少年
～ unemployment 青年人的失业(率)
～ woman 青年女子

介词+～

from ～ to old age 从青年时期到老年
from one's ～ onward 从青年时代起
in early ～在最初的青春时期
in one's ～在青年时代,在年轻的时候
in one's hot ～在血气方刚的时代
in one's tender ～正值妙龄
full of ～ and vigour 充满青春活力
the secret of keeping one's ～保持年轻的秘诀
the art of retaining ～永葆青春的艺术

～+介词

～ for the struggle of life 为生活而奋斗的青年
～ of a country 一个国家的初期
～ of dissipation 放荡的青年时期
～ of eighteen 18 岁的青年
～ of promise in painting circles 在画坛大有前途的青年
～ of the nation 建国的初期

句型例句

He spent his youth in the north. 他在北方度过了青年时代。
They studied together in their youth. 青少年时期他们就在一起学习。
In his youth, he had shown great promise. 他在青年时代就显示出前途无量。
He is a friend of my youth. 他是我青年时代的一个朋友。
He sighed for the lost days of his youth. 他哀叹失去的青春年华。
I am determined to give my youth to the motherland. 我决心把青春献给祖国。
He lost his youth a long time ago. 他早已失去了青春活力。
She's trying frantically to maintain her youth. 她千方百计试图保持年轻。
Old Beijing is full of youth and vigour. 古老的北京充满青春活力。
When you're older you'll be sorry that you idled away your youth instead of preparing for a profession. 等你老了你会为你虚度了青春而没有认真从事一项事业而后悔。
Spartan youth were bred as warriors. 斯巴达的青年被训练成武士。
The youth of the country is/are being ignored by politicians. 这个国家的青年人没有受到政治家们的重视。
It is necessary to get the youth to have a high ethical concept. 必须使青年具有高度的道德观念。
The youth admitted that he had stiffed horses for a fee. 这个青年承认他为了钱而对一些马作了手脚,使它们跑得不快。
As a youth he showed little promise. 他这个小伙子,看不出有什么出息。
Both her brothers are tall fair-haired youths. 她的两个兄弟都是个子高大、有着金黄色头发的青年。
The fight was started by some youths who had been drinking. 这场架是一帮喝醉了酒的小青年惹起的。
Vigorous youth is subjected to rigorous discipline. 使活泼的年轻人受严格的纪律约束。
He billeted in youth hotels. 他投宿于青年旅店。
The children don't do much at their youth club, but at least it keeps them out of harm's way. 虽说孩子们在青少年俱乐部里也干不了什么,但在那儿起码可以不出事儿。

常用短语

♣ ***in the first/full flush of youth***
在青春初期,在初发阶段 in the freshness or vigour, etc.; at its beginning
In the full flush of youth, nothing was an obstacle. 在成就如日中天时,其锐势不可挡。
He was killed in an aeroplane accident in the first flush of youth. 他在风华正茂时期因飞机失事身亡。

词语辨异

♣ ***a youth, a young man***
两者意思不同:a youth 指青春发育期至成年时期的男青年,一般指 20 岁以下的"男青年";a young man 则指 21 岁至 30 岁左右的男子。例如:
When still a youth, he had to make a living by himself. 年轻的时候他就不得不一个人谋生。
Most colorful were the young men and women. 最显得绚丽多彩的是那些男女青年。

正误解析

1. 一些年轻人正站在车站旁边。
[误] Some youth were standing near the bus stop.
[正] Some youths were standing near the bus stop.
[析] 当 youth 作"年轻人"解时,它是可数名词,词尾可加-s。如果要说"一个年轻人",可以用 a youth 来表达。
2. 这个国家的青年都斗志昂扬。
[误] The youths of the country are ready to fight.
[正] The youth of the country are ready to fight.
当代的青年人不知道自己想要什么。
[误] The youth of today doesn't know what he wants.
[正] The youth of today don't know what they want.
[析] youth 前面加定冠词 the 表示特定地区或特定时期的"青年们",是集合名词,词尾不加-s。用作主语时谓语动词常用复数形式。
3. 她的青春是在苏格兰度过的。
[误] She spent her youths in Scotland.
[正] She spent her youth in Scotland.
[析] 表示一个人的"青春""青年时代"

时，youth 是不可数名词，没有复数形式。

补充资料

［同义词］ adolescence, child, lad, stripling, teenager, youngster, lass

［反义词］ adult, grown-up

［词源］ <古英语 *geoguth*, *geong*（青年，年轻）

youth·ful

☞ ***adj.*** [ˈjuːθfl] （more youthful; most youthful）

双解释义

1. **年轻人特有的，洋溢着青春活力的，朝气蓬勃的**（having the qualities）typical of youth
2. **年轻的；年富力强的** young or relatively young

句型例句

用作定语

▲～+*n.*

The dean is always full of youthful spirit. 这位训导主任总是充满朝气蓬勃的精神。

用作表语

▲S+be+～

The boy looked very youthful. 这个男孩显得很年轻。

词语辨异

♣ ***youthful, boyish, juvenile, maiden, virgin***

参见 juvenile 条。

补充资料

［反义词］ aged, old, senior

Zz

zeal

☞ *n*. [zi:l]

双解释义

[U]**热心，热忱，热情** enthusiasm or keenness

句型例句

They worked with great zeal to finish the project. 他们热情高涨地工作，以期完成这个项目。

zebra

☞ *n*. ['zi:brə] (zebra/zebras)

双解释义

[C]**斑马** African wild animal of the horse family with a body covered by black (or dark brown) and white stripes

句型例句

The lions devoured a zebra in a short time. 狮子一会儿就吃掉了一匹斑马。

There are several species of zebra. 斑马有好几种。

zero

☞ *n*. ['zɪərəʊ] (zeros/zeroes)

双解释义

1. [C]**(数字)零**(the name of) the sign 0 and of the number it stands for
2. [C]**零点，零位；零度** point between plus and minus on a scale, especially on a thermometer
3. [C]**没有，无** nothing; no size or quantity

基本要点

表示"零"时，在科技术语和美式英语中通常用 zero；在日常会话中英国人通常用 nought(尤用于小数点前后)，O [o] (尤用于小数点后)和 nil(尤用于体育比赛中)。

词汇搭配

动词 + ～

add[become, equal] ～加上[变成，等于]零
fall to ～跌至最低点，化为乌有
fly at ～超低空飞行
get[put] a ～得[打]零分
register[stand at] ～纪录[保持]为零

形容词 + ～

absolute ～绝对零度
arbitrary ～任意零值

名词 + ～

balance ～天平零点
the air ～核弹空中爆炸中心
the ground ～(原子弹爆炸时)放射中心正下面的地区
time ～时间零点

～ + 名词

～ growth 零增长
～ hour 零点，重要事件开始的时刻
～ position 零点位
～ reading 起点读数
～ water 蒸馏水

介词 + ～

above[below] ～零上[下]
at ～在零度时
down to ～降至零度

句型例句

The figure 100 has two zeros in it. 数字100有两个零。

The teacher put a zero on his paper. 老师在他的试卷上打了个零分。

It was ten degrees below zero. 气温是零下十度。

Our hopes fell to zero. 我们的希望完全破灭了。

学习参考

zero 还可用作动词，意思是"把…直接瞄准[聚焦]…"。例如：

They zeroed in on the key issues for discussion. 他们把注意力集中到讨论的关键问题上来。

补充资料

[同义词] nothing
[词源] <中古拉丁语 *zephirum*(没有)

zig·zag

☞ *v*. ['zɪgzæg] (zigzags; zigzagged; zigzagging)

双解释义

1. *vi*. **弯弯曲曲地走路** move, turn or run in a zigzag manner
2. *vt*. **把…做成之字形** make sth just like a "Z"

基本要点

1. zigzag 作形容词时意思是"之字形的"，作名词时意思是"锯齿形的小路"，转化成动词意思是"曲折地前进"，指在曲折迂回的路上前进或步履不稳地向前走。多用作不及物动词，其主语可以是人也可以是物(如道路等)。
2. zigzag 也可指把某物做成之字形，是及物动词。
3. zigzag 的过去式和过去分词均为 zigzagged。

词汇搭配

～ + 副词

～ adroitly 机敏地前进着
～ cleverly 明智地向前走
～ clumsily 笨拙地前进
～ interestingly 高兴地前进
～ miserably 痛苦地前进
～ slightly 略呈之字形前进
～ slowly 曲折缓慢地走
～ down 歪歪倒倒地走

～ + 介词

～ across 穿过…
～ through 穿过…

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S + ～(+ A)

She walked along, zigzagging with her head back. 她回头看着，弯弯扭扭地向前走去。

The drunken man zigzagged down the street. 那个醉鬼歪歪倒倒地沿街走去。

The road zigzagged up the hill. 那条路曲折地伸到山上。

The lightning zigzagged through the church yard. 闪电呈之字形划过教堂的院子。

用作及物动词

▲S + ～ + *n*./*pron*.

Zigzag the rivets, please. 请把那铆钉铆成错纵状。

zinc

☞ *n*. [zɪŋk]

双解释义

[U]**锌** a basic metal with many practical uses, especially as an alloy

句型例句

Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc. 黄铜是铜和锌的合金。

zip

☞ *n*. [zɪp] (zips)

双解释义

1. [C]**拉链** a fastener make of two sets of metal or plastic teeth and a sliding piece that joins the edges of an opening in material by drawing the teeth together
2. [U]**活力，精力** liveliness; energy
3. [S]**飕飕的响声** a zipping sound

句型例句

I prefer a zip to buttons. 比起纽扣来，我还是喜欢拉链。

She has beauty and zip. 她既漂亮又充满活力。

The scout saw the flash of a gun and then heard the zip of a bullet. 侦察兵看见枪口火光一闪，然后听见子弹的尖啸声。

☞ *v*. [zɪp] (zips; zipped; zipping)

双解释义

1. *vt*. **用拉链拉开或扣上** put into the stated condition with a zip
2. *vt*. & *vi*. **(使)快速有力地移动，迅速进**

行(cause to) move very quickly and forcefully

3. *vi*. 飕飕作响地移动〔通过〕travel with a hissing sound

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They zipped past us. 他们从我们身边迅速走过。

Bullets of the machine-gun zipped over their heads. 机枪的子弹从他们的头顶上飕飕地飞过去。

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

Better zip your jacket; it's cold outside. 最好还是把你上衣的拉链拉上,外面很冷。

The tunnel zips traffic under the mountain. 那隧道可使来往车辆快速穿山而过。

zone

☞ *n*. [zəun] (zones)

双解释义

1. Ⓒ(划分出来的)地区,区域,地带 a division or area marked off from others by particular qualities or activities
2. Ⓒ气候带 any of the five divisions of the Earth's surface according to temperature, marked by imaginary lines running round it from east to west

词汇搭配

形容词+～

free ～外货免税区

frigid〔temperate〕～寒〔温〕带

名词+～

buffer〔forecast, safety〕～缓冲〔预报,安全〕地带

bussiness ～商业区

drop ～空投场

介词+～

within the ～在区域内

～+介词

～ in depth 纵深地带

the ～ of action 活动区域

句型例句

Do not enter the danger zone! 切勿进入危险区!

It's against the law to build factories in this residential zone. 在这个居民区建工厂是违法的。

These trees only grow in temperate zones. 这些树只能生长在温带。

☞ *v*. [zəun] (zones; zoned; zoning)

双解释义

vt. 划分区域 mark with〔into〕, or as with a zone or zones; divide into zones

基本要点

1. zone 作名词时意思是"区域",用作动词时意思是"划分区域",指用划定界限、利用天然障碍物等方法将一个地区分隔成若干个小面积。
2. zone 多用作及物动词,后接地点名词作宾语,还可接以"as/for+*n*."充当补足语的复合宾语。可用于被动结构。

词汇搭配

～+名词

～ area 划分地区

～ city 划分城市

～ country 划分国家

～ house 划分房子

～+副词

～ off 与外界隔离

～+介词

～ for 划为…

句型例句

用作及物动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*

They zoned the countries by the river. 他们靠这条河把这两个国家区分开来。

They zoned the house into sleeping, sitting and dining rooms. 他们将房子区分成卧室、客厅和餐厅。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

The city has been zoned. 这座城市已被划分了区域。

用作宾补动词

▲S+～+*n.*/*pron.*+as/for *n*.

They zoned the area as residential. 他们把这个区域划分成为住宅区。

◇ 用于 be ～ed 结构

This small town has been zoned as a shopping area. 这个小镇已划作商业区。

The downtown area is zoned for commercial use. 市中心被划为供商业中心使用。

常用短语

♣ ***zone off*** (*v.*+*adv.*)

与外界隔离 separate (an area) by dividing from the rest

▲*zone sth* ⇔ *off*

◇ 常用于 *be* ～*ed* 结构

The whole hospital area has been zoned off until the infection is under control. 在这种传染病得到控制以前,整个医院已同外界隔离。

补充资料

[同义词] *n*. area, region, section, territory

[词源] <拉丁语 *zona*(地区)

zoo

☞ *n*. [zuː] (zoos)

双解释义

Ⓒ动物园 a park where many kinds of wild animals are kept for show

基本要点

1. zoo 的意思是"动物园",是正式用语 zoological garden 的缩略词,指饲养各种动物并向公众开放参观的园地,多用在口语中,在美国口语中也可喻指"拥挤而乱哄哄的地方"。
2. the Zoo 特指"伦敦动物园",也可指一个国家中有代表性的动物园,如芝加哥动物园、上野动物园等。

词汇搭配

动词+～

beautify a ～美化动物园

build a ～建一个动物园

go to the ～去动物园

visit ～参观动物园

形容词+～

ancient ～古老的动物园

famous ～著名的动物园

fascinating ～吸引人的动物园

frequented ～人们常去的动物园

modern ～现代化的动物园

介词+～

at a ～在动物园

in a ～(饲养)在动物园里

句型例句

A zoo is a place where live animals are kept in captivity for the public to see. 动物园是圈养动物以供公众观看的场所。

Two gorillas have escaped from the zoo. 两只大猩猩从动物园里逃跑了。

There are many animals in a zoo. 动物园里有许多动物。

They are going to the zoo. 他们要去动物园。

We took children to the zoo to see the monkeys. 我们带孩子们去动物园看猴子。

Modern zoos are much better than they used to be. 现代的动物园比过去的好得多。

They spent the summer visiting zoos and parks. 夏天他们游览了动物园和公园。

Let's go to the Zoo. 咱们去伦敦动物园吧。

His sister works at Beijing Zoo. 他的姐姐在北京动物园工作。

The students are all moving today. It's going to be a zoo. 学生们今天都在搬家,这儿会搞得乱哄哄的。

词语辨异

♣ ***at the zoo, in the zoo***

这两个短语都是"在动物园里"的意思。表示"在动物园里(饲养)"时要用介词 in,其他情况下则用 at。例如:

There is a panda in the zoo. 动物园里养着一只大熊猫。

I had a ride on an elephant at the zoo. 在动物园我骑在大象背上兜了一圈。

zoom

☞ *v*. [zuːm] (zooms; zoomed; zooming)

双解释义

1. *vi*. (飞机、汽车等)急速移动(of aircraft, cars, etc. move very quickly, especially with a buzzing or humming noise)
2. *vi*. (价格、费用等)急升,猛涨(of prices, costs, etc.) rise sharply; soar

句型例句

用作不及物动词

▲S+～(+A)

They got into the car and zoomed off. 他们钻进汽车,迅速开走了。

House prices zoomed last year. 去年房价急剧上升。

The cost of living has zoomed. 生活费用急剧上涨。

☞ *n*. [zuːm]

双解释义

Ⓢ嗡嗡声,隆隆声 sound or act of zooming

句型例句

I live near an airport and the zoom of passing planes can be heard night and day. 我住在一个飞机场附近,昼夜都能听到飞机飞过的嗡嗡声。

附录一

大学英语课程教学要求(试行)积极词汇表

a/an
abandon
ability
able
abound
about
above
abroad
absence
absent
absolute
absorb
abstract
accelerate
accept
acceptable
access
accommodate
accompany
accomplish
accord
according to
account
accountable
accumulate
accurate
accuse
achieve
acid
acknowledge
acquaint
acquire
across
act
action
active
activity
actual
adapt
add
addicted
addition
adequate
adjust
admire
admit
adopt
advance
advanced
advantage
advent
adventure
advertise
advice
advise
advocate
affair
affect
afflict
afford
afraid
after
afterwards
again
against
age
agenda
aggravate
ago
agree
agreement
ahead
aid
aim
air
alert
alike
alive
all
alleviate
allocate
allow
almost
alone
along
aloud
already
also
alter
alternative
although
altogether
always
amass
ambiguous
ambition
ambitious
amend
among/amongst
amount
amuse
amusement
amusing
analogy
analysis
analyze/-yse
ancient
and
anger
angle
angry
annoy
annual
another
answer
anticipate
anxiety
anxious
any
anywhere
apart
apologize/-se
apology
apparent
appeal
appear
appetite
applaud
applause
apply
appoint
appreciate
appreciation
approach
appropriate
approval
approve
approximate
approximately
arbitrary
argue
argument
arise
around
arouse
arrange
arrest
arrival
arrive
article
artificial
as
ashamed
aside
ask
asleep
aspect
aspiration
aspire
assemble
assess
assign
assist
associate
association
assume
assure
astonish
at
attach
attack
attain
attempt
attend
attention
attitude
attract
attractive
attribute
authority
available
average
avoid
awake
aware
away
awkward
back
background
backward
backwards
bad
bake
balance
ban
band
bank
bar
bare
barely
bargain
barrier
base
basic
basis
bath
bathe
battle
be
bear
beat
beautiful
because
become
before
beg
begin
beginning
behalf
behave
behavio(u)r
behind
belief
believe
belong
below
bend
beneath
benefit
beside
besides
betray
better
between
beyond
bias
big
bill
bind
bit
bite
bitter
blame
bleed
bless
blind
block
blow
board
boast
boil
bold
bond
book
boom
boost
border
bored
boring
born
borrow
both
bound
boundary
bow
branch
brave
break
breath
breathe
breed
bribe
brief
bright
bring
brink
broad
broadcast
broken
brush
build
bunch
bundle
burden
burn
burst
bury
business
busy
but
buy
by
calculate
call
calm
campaign
can
cancel
capable
capacity
capital
care
careful
careless
carry
case
cash
catch
category
cater
cause
caution
cease
celebrate
center/-tre
central
certain
certainly
chain
challenge
champion
chance
change
channel
character
charge
chase
cheap
cheat
check/cheque
cheer
cheerful
chemical
cherish
chief
choice
choose
circle
circular
circumstance
cite
civil
claim
clarify
classic
clean
clear
clever
climb
cling
close
clumsy
coarse
coherent
coincide
cold
collapse
colleague
collect
collide
combination
combine
come
comfort
comfortable
command
commence
comment
commerce
commission
commit
commitment
committee
commodity
common
commonplace
communicate
community
company
compare
comparison
compatible
compel
compensate
compete
competent
competition
compile
complain
complaint
complement
complete
complex
complicate
complicated
comply

component
compose
compound
comprehend
comprehensive
comprise
compromise
compute
conceal
conceive
concentrate
concept
concern
concerning
conclude
conclusion
condition
conduct
confer
confess
confidence
confident
confine
confirm
conflict
conform
confront
confuse
congratulate
connect
conquer
conscience
conscious
consent
consequence
consequent
consider
considerable
consideration
considering
consist
constant
constitute
constrain
construct
consult
consume
contact
contain
contemplate
contemporary
contend
content
context
continue
continuous
contract
contradict
contrary
contrast
contribute
contribution
control
controversial
controversy
convenient
convention
conventional
conversation
converse
convert
convey
convince
cook
cool
cooperate
coordinate
copy
corporate
correct
correspond
correspondence
corrode
corrupt
corruption
cost
cough
could
count
counter
country
countryside
couple
courage
course
court
cover
crack
crash
crazy
create
creation
creative
creature
credit
creep
crime
cripple
crisis
critic
critical
criticism
criticize/-ise
cross
crowd
crucial
cruel
cruelty
crush
cry
cultivate
curb
cure
curiosity
curious
curl
current
curse
cushion
custom
cut
cycle
daily
damage
dance
danger
dangerous
dare
dark
data
date
dead
deaf
deal
debate
debt
decade
decay
deceit
deceive
decide
decision
declare
decline
decorate
decoration
decrease
dedicate
deduce
deem
deep
defeat
defend
defense/-ence
define
definite
degree
delay
deliberate
deliberately
delicate
delicious
delight
deliver
demand
demonstrate
denote
deny
depend
dependent
depress
deprive
depth
derive
descend
describe
description
desert
deserve
design
desirable
desire
despair
despite
destroy
destruction
destructive
detail
detect
determination
determine
develop
development
deviate
device
devote
devotion
die
differ
difference
different
differentiate
difficult
difficulty
diffuse
dig
dimension
diminish
dip
direct
direction
dirty
disabled
disadvantage
disagree
disappear
disappoint
disappointed
disappointing
disaster
disastrous
discard
disclose
discount
discourage
discover
discovery
discriminate
discuss
discussion
disease
disgust
disgusting
disillusion
dismiss
displace
display
disposal
dispose
dispute
disregard
distance
distant
distinct
distinguish
distort
distribute
district
disturb
dive
diverse
divert
divide
division
divorce
do
domain
domestic
dominate
double
doubt
down
download
dozen
drag
drain
draw
drawback
dream
dress
drink
drive
drop
drown
drug
dry
due
dull
dump
duration
during
duty
dwarf
dwell
dynamic
each
eager
early
earn
ease
easy
eat
economic
edge
edit
educate
education
effect
effective
efficient
effort
either
elastic
elder
elect
election
electric
electricity
electronic
eliminate
else
embark
embarrass
embrace
emerge
emergency
emotion
emotional
emphasis
emphasize/-ise
employ
employment
empty
emulate
enable
enclose
encounter
encourage
encouragement
end
endeavo(u)r
energetic
energy
enforce
engage
engineer
enhance
enjoy
enjoyable
enlist
enormous
enough
enrich
enrol(l)
ensure
enter
entertain
entertainment
enthusiastic
entire
entitle
entrance
envelope
environment
envy
equal
equality
equip
equipment
equivalent
escape
especially
essence
essential
establish
establishment
estate
estimate
ethic
evade
evaluate
even
eventually
ever
every
everywhere
evidence
evident
evil
evolve
exact
exaggerate
exam(ination)
examine
example
exceed
excel
excellent
except
excess
exchange
excite
exciting
exclude
excuse
exercise
exhibit
exist
existence
expand
expect
expectation
expense
expensive
experience
expert
explain
explanation
explicit
explode
exploit
explore
explosion
explosive
export
expose
exposure
express
expression
extend
extra
extract
extraordinary
extreme
face
facilitate
fade
fail

failure
faint
fair
fairly
faith
faithful
fall
false
fame
familiar
famous
fan
fancy
far
fare
fashion
fashionable
fast
fasten
fat
fate
fault
favo(u)r
favo(u)rable
favo(u)rite
fear
feast
feature
federation
feed
feel
feeling
female
fever
few
field
fierce
fight
figure
file
fill
final
finally
finance
financial
find
fine
finish
finite
fire
fit
fix
flash
flat
flexible
float
flood
flow
fluctuate
fly
focus
fold
follow
fond
fool
for
forbid
force
foreign
foresee
forget
forgive
form
formal
former
formulate
forth
forthcoming
fortunate
fortune
forward
foster
foundation
framework
free
freedom
freeze
frequent
fresh
friendly
frighten
from
front
frown
fry
fuel
full
fulfil(l)
fun
function
fundamental
funny
furnish
further
furthermore
future
gain
gamble
gap
gather
gear
general
generally
generate
generation
generous
gentle
get
give
glad
glass
global
glory
glue
go
goal
golden
good
goods
govern
grace
graceful
gradual
graduate
grand
grant
grasp
grateful
great
greed
greedy
greet
grief
grind
ground
group
grow
growth
guarantee
guard
guess
guidance
guide
guideline
guilty
habit
hand
handle
hang
happen
happy
hard
harden
hardly
hardship
harm
harmful
harness
harvest
hate
hatred
have
heal
health
healthy
hear
heavy
height
help
helpful
hence
here
hesitate
hide
high
highlight
hinder
hint
hire
historical
hit
hobby
hold
hollow
holy
honest
honesty
hono(u)r
hook
hope
hopeful
hopeless
horizon
horizontal
host
hot
how
however
human
humble
humorous
humo(u)r
hunger
hungry
hunt
hurry
hurt
ice
idea
ideal
identical
identify
idle
if
ignorance
ignorant
ignore
ill
illegal
illness
illusion
illustrate
image
imaginary
imagination
imagine
imitate
immediate
immediately
immense
immune
impact
impair
impart
impede
impetus
implement
implicit
imply
importance
important
impose
impossible
impress
impression
impressive
improve
improvement
in
incentive
incident
incline
include
incorporate
increase
indeed
independence
independent
index
indicate
indication
indispensable
individual
indoor
induce
industrial
inevitable
infect
infection
infectious
infer
inference
influential
inform
information
inherent
inherit
inhibit
initial
initiate
initiative
injure
injury
innocent
innovation
input
inquire/enquire
inquiry/enquiry
insect
insert
inside
insight
insist
inspect
inspiration
inspire
instance
instant
instead
instinct
institute
institution
instruct
instruction
insult
insurance
insure
integral
integrate
integrity
intelligence
intelligent
intend
intense
intention
interact
interest
interesting
interfere
intermediate
internal
international
interpret
interrupt
interval
intervene
into
intrinsic
introduce
introduction
invent
invention
invest
investigate
investment
invitation
invite
involve
inward
irrespective
isolate
issue
jealous
job
join
joint
joke
journal
joy
judge
judg(e)ment
jump
just
justice
justification
justify
keen
keep
kick
kill
kind
kindness
kiss
kneel
knock
know
knowledge
label
labo(u)r
lack
ladder
lag
land
large
last
late
lately
latter
laugh
launch
law
lay
lazy
lead
lean
learn
least
leave
lecture
left
legal
lend
length
less
lesson
let
level
liberty
lie
life
lift
light
like
likelihood
likely
likewise
limb
limit
link
list
listen
little
live
load
loan
local
locate
lock
logic
logical
lonely
long
look
loom
loose
lose
loss
lot

loud
love
low
lower
loyal
loyalty
luck
lucky
mad
magic
mail
main
maintain
majority
make
male
manage
manifest
manipulate
manner
manual
manufacture
many
march
margin
mark
marriage
married
marry
mass
master
match
matter
mature
may
maybe
mean
means
meantime
meanwhile
measure
mechanic
media
mediate
medical
meet
melt
memorize/-ise
memory
mend
mental
mention
mercy
mere
merry
message
metal
method
middle
might
migrate
mild
military
mind
minimize/-ise
minimum
minor
minute
miracle
mirror
miserable
miss
mistake
mix
mixture
mode
model
moderate
modern
modernize/-ise
modest
modify
moment
money
monitor
monthly
mood
moral
more
moreover
most
motion
motivate
mount
move
much
multiply
multitude
murder
must
mutual
mysterious
mystery
naked
narrow
nasty
national
native
natural
nature
near
nearly
neat
necessary
necessity
need
negative
neglect
neither
nervous
never
nevertheless
new
news
newspaper
next
nice
noble
noise
none
nonetheless
nor
norm
normal
note
notice
notion
nowhere
nuclear
number
numerous
nurture
obedient
obey
object
objection
objective
obligation
observation
observe
obsession
obstacle
obtain
obvious
occasion
occupy
occur
odd
odds
of
off
offend
offensive
offer
office
official
offset
often
old
omit
on
once
only
open
operate
operation
opinion
opponent
opportunity
oppose
opposite
option
optional
or
order
ordinary
organ
organize/-ise
orient
origin
other
otherwise
ought
out
outcome
outdoor
outdoors
outlet
outline
output
outstanding
over
overall
overcome
overlap
overlook
overseas
overtake
owe
own
pace
pack
pain
painful
paint
pair
pale
paper
parallel
paralyze/-yse
parcel
pardon
park
part
participate
particular
partly
partner
party
pass
passage
passive
past
paste
patience
patient
patriotic
pattern
pause
pay
payment
peace
peaceful
peculiar
pendulum
people
per
perceive
percentage
perfect
perform
performance
perhaps
period
permanent
permission
permit
persist
persistent
person
personal
personally
perspective
persuade
phase
phenomenon
physical
pick
picture
piece
pile
pin
pinch
pity
place
plague
plain
plan
plant
plastic
play
pleasant
please
pleased
pleasure
plenty
plus
point
policy
polish
polite
political
ponder
pool
poor
popular
population
portion
pose
position
positive
possess
possession
possibility
possible
possibly
post
postpone
potential
pound
pour
poverty
power
powerful
practical
practice
practise/-ice
praise
pray
preach
precede
precious
precise
predict
prefer
prejudice
preliminary
preoccupy
preparation
prepare
presence
present
preserve
press
pressure
prestige
presume
pretend
pretty
prevail
prevalent
prevent
previous
price
pride
primary
prime
principal
principle
print
prior
priority
private
prize
probable
probably
problem
proceed
process
produce
product
production
productive
profession
professional
profit
progress
prohibit
project
promise
promising
promote
prompt
prone
pronounce
proof
proper
property
proportion
proposal
propose
prospect
protect
protection
protective
protest
proud
prove
provide
provision
public
publication
publicity
publish
pull
pump
punctual
punish
punishment
purchase
pure
purpose
pursue
pursuit
push
put
puzzle
qualify
quality
quantity
quarrel
question
quick
quiet
quit
quite
quote
radical
raise
random
range
rank
rapid
rare
rarely
rate
rather
ratio
raw
reach
react
read
ready
real
realize/-ise
really
reason
reasonable

recall
receipt
receive
recent
recently
recognition
recognize
recommend
reconcile
record
recover
recruit
reduce
reduction
refer
refine
reflect
reform
refrain
refresh
refuge
refusal
refuse
regard
regarding
region
register
regret
regular
regulate
regulation
reinforce
reject
rejoice
relate
related
relation
relationship
relative
relax
release
relevant
relief
relieve
religion
religious
reluctant
rely
remain
remark
remarkable
remedy
remember
remind
remove
render
rent
repair
repeat
replace
reply
report
represent
representative
reproduce
reputation
request
require
rescue
research
resemblance
resemble
resent
reserve
reside
resign
resist
resistance
resolve
resource
respect
respond
response
responsibility
responsible
rest
restore
restrain
restrict
result
retain
retire
return
reveal
reverse
review
revise
revolution
reward
rich
rid
ride
right
rigid
ring
ripe
rise
risk
rival
roar
roast
rob
role
roll
root
rot
rough
round
route
row
royal
rub
rubbish
rude
ruin
rule
run
rush
sacrifice
sad
safe
safeguard
safety
sail
sake
sale
same
sample
satisfaction
satisfactory
satisfied
satisfy
save
say
saying
scale
scarce
scatter
scene
scenery
scent
schedule
scientific
scold
scope
scorn
scrape
scratch
scream
screen
search
second
secret
section
sector
secure
see
seek
seem
seize
seldom
select
selfish
sell
send
sensation
sense
sensible
sensitive
sentence
separate
sequence
series
serious
serve
service
set
settle
seventy
several
severe
sex
sexual
shade
shadow
shake
shall
shallow
shame
shape
share
sharp
shave
shield
shift
shine
shock
shoot
short
shortage
shot
should
shout
show
shower
shrink
shut
shy
sick
side
sideways
sight
sign
signal
significance
significant
silence
silent
silly
similar
simple
simulate
since
sincere
sing
single
singular
sink
sit
situation
size
skill
skil(l)ful
sleep
slide
slight
slip
slippery
slow
small
smart
smell
smile
smoke
smooth
so
soar
social
society
soft
sole
solid
solution
solve
some
somehow
sometimes
somewhat
somewhere
soon
sorrow
sorry
sort
sound
sour
source
sow
space
spare
spark
speak
special
specialist
specific
specify
speed
spell
spend
spill
spin
spirit
spit
spite
splendid
split
spoil
sport
spot
spread
spring
square
stabilize/-ise
stable
staff
stage
stain
stamp
stand
standard
start
state
statement
statistic
status
stay
steady
steal
steep
steer
stem
step
stick
sticky
stiff
still
stimulate
sting
stir
stitch
stock
stocking
stop
story
straight
straightforward
strange
strap
strategic
strategy
strength
strengthen
stress
stretch
strict
strike
striking
string
strip
stripe
stroke
strong
structure
struggle
stubborn
study
stuff
stupid
style
subject
submit
subordinate
subsequent
subsidy
substitute
subtract
succeed
success
successful
successive
such
suck
sudden
suddenly
suffer
sufficient
suggest
suggestion
suit
suitable
sum
summarize/-ise
supplement
supply
support
suppose
sure
surface
surpass
surround
surroundings
survey
survive
suspect
suspend
suspicious
sustain
swallow
swear
sweep
sweet
swell
swim
swing
switch
sympathetic
sympathize/-ise
sympathy
system
table
tackle
tailor
take
talk
tall
tame
tap
target
taste
teach
tear
technical
technology
tell
temporary
tempt
tend
tendency
tender
tense
terminate
terrible
terror
test
than
thank
the
then
theory

there
thereby
therefore
thick
thin
thing
think
thirst
thirsty
thorough
though
thought
thread
threat
threaten
thrive
through
throw
thus
tidy
tie
tight
till
time
tip
tire
tired
to
together
too
top
total
touch
tough
toward
towards
trace
trade
tradition
traditional
traffic
transcend
transfer
transform
transit
translate
translation
transmit
transparent
transport
travel
treasure
treat
treatment
tremble
trend
trial
trick
trigger
trouble
true
trust
truth
try
tune
turn
tutor
twist
type
typical
ugly
ultimate
uncertain
unconscious
uncover
under
undergo
underlie
undermine
understand
undertake
undo
unfair
uniform
unify
union
unique
unite
universal
unless
until
unusual
up
upgrade
upon
upright
upset
upward
urge
urgent
use
useful
useless
usher
usual
usually
utilize/-ise
vain
valid
valuable
value
variety
various
vary
vehicle
veil
verse
version
vertical
very
vessel
via
victory
view
viewpoint
violate
violence
violent
virtual
virtue
visible
vision
visit
visualize/-ise
vital
volume
volunteer
vote
voyage
wage
wait
wake
walk
wander
want
warm
warmth
warn
wash
waste
watch
water
wave
way
weak
weaken
wealth
wear
weave
week
weekly
weigh
welcome
welfare
well
wet
what
whatever
when
whenever
where
whereas
whereby
whether
which
whichever
while/whilst
whip
whisper
whistle
who
whoever
whole
why
wicked
wide
widespread
width
wild
will
willing
win
wind
wipe
wisdom
wise
wish
with
within
without
witness
wonder
work
worried
worry
worship
worth
worthwhile
would
wrap
write
wrong
yearly
yet
yield
young

附录二

大学英语课程教学要求(试行)词组表

a bit
a case in point
a far cry from
a few
a good/great deal
a good/great many
a little
a lot
a lot/lots of
a number of
a piece of cake
a sea of
a variety of
abandon oneself to
abide by
above all
above board
above/over one's head
according to
account for
accuse sb of sth
across the board
act on
act out
act up
add in
add on
add up
add up to
after all
again and again
ahead of
ahead of schedule
ahead of time
all along
all at once
all but
all in all
all manner of
all of a sudden
all over
all over again
all right
all the same
all the time
all the way
all the while
all things considered
all thumbs
allow for
allow of
along with
amount to
and so on/forth
angle for
answer for
anything but
anything like
apart from
apply to
arm in arm
around/round the corner
as a matter of fact
as a result
as a result of
as a rule
as a whole
as far as
as follows
as for/to
as good as
as if/though
as it is
as it were
as often as not
as opposed to
as regards
as soon as
as such
as well
as well as
as yet
as/so far as... be concerned
as/so long as
as...as
aside from
associate with
at a glance
at a loss
at a stretch
at a time
at all
at all costs
at all events
at all times
at any price
at any rate
at best
at ease
at fault
at first
at first glance
at first sight
at full blast
at hand
at heart
at home
at intervals
at large
at least
at leisure
at length
at liberty
at (long) last
at most
at no time
at once
at one time
at one with sb
at one's wits' end
at peace
at present
at risk
at sb's disposal
at sea
at short/a moment's notice
at stake
at the cost of
at the expense of
at the latest
at the mercy of
at the moment
at the outside
at the risk of
at the same time
at times
at will
at work
at/in a pinch
at/on sight
avail oneself of
back and forth
back away
back down/off
back off
back out
back up
badly off
bank on
bargain for/on
barge in
be about to do
be addicted to
be aware of
be bound up in
be bound up with
be composed of
be fed up with
be friends with
be in debt
be in for
be mad about
be made up of
be named after
be to blame
be/get used to doing sth
be/stand in awe of
bear down
bear on/upon
bear out
bear up
bear with
bear/keep in mind
beat down
beat up
because of
become of
before long
beg off
behind bars
behind sb's back
behind the scenes
behind the times
believe in
beside oneself
beside the point
better off
beyond (a) doubt
beyond all question
beyond belief
beyond measure
beyond/without compare
bit by bit
black and blue
block in
block off
block up
blot out
blow up
board up
boil down to
boil over
book in
border on
bounce back
box in
branch out
break away
break down
break even
break in
break into
break off
break out
break sb's heart
break the ice
break through
break up
brim over with
bring about
bring around/round
bring back
bring down
bring forth
bring forward
bring into being
bring into play
bring off
bring on
bring out
bring the house down
bring through
bring to
bring to justice
bring to life
bring to light
bring to one's knees
bring up
bring up the rear
bring/carry/put into effect
bring/put into operation
bring... home to
bristle with
brush aside
brush off
brush up
buck up
budget for
build in
build into
build on/upon
build up
bump into
bundle up
burn down
burn out
burn up
burst into
burst out
burst upon/on sth
but for
but then
buy into
buy off

buy out
buy up
by accident
by all means
by analogy
by and by
by and large
by any chance
by chance
by common consent
by courtesy of
by degrees
by far
by hand
by heart
by itself
by means of
by mistake
by no means
by reason of
by rights
by the book
by the by
by the same token
by the way
by trial and error
by turns
by virtue of
by way of
by/in comparison
by/in contrast
by/in leaps and bounds
call back
call for
call in
call in/into question
call it a day
call off
call on/upon
call out
call up
calm down
campaign for
can not but
can/could not help
capable of
care for
carry forward
carry off
carry on
carry out
carry over
carry through
carry weight
carve out
carve up
cash down
cash in on
cast about/around (for)
cast aside
cast off
cast out
cast/draw lots
catch at
catch on
catch (on) fire
catch one's breath
catch out
catch sb out
catch sb's eye
catch sight of
catch up (with)
catch/get/take hold of
chance on/upon
change hands
change one's mind
change over
charge sb with sth
cheat on
check in
check out
check up on
cheer on
cheer up
chew over
choke back
choke up
clean out
clean up
clear away
clear cut
clear off
clear up
close by
close down
close up
come about
come across
come along
come apart
come around/round
come at
come between
come by
come down (to)
come in
come in for
come into
come into being
come into one's own
come into play
come off
come on
come out
come out with
come round
come through
come to
come to a head
come to blows
come to life
come to light
come to no harm
come to one's senses
come to terms
come true
come under
come up
come up against
come up for
come up to
come up with
come/draw to a close
come/get to grips
come/go into effect
come/go into operation
commit a crime
compare notes
confide in
cook up
cool down/off
cope with
count against
count down
count in
count on/upon
count out
count up
cover for
cover up
crack down
crack up
crawl with
crop up
cross out
crowd in
cry out (for)
cure sb of sth
curl up
cut across
cut back
cut corners
cut down
cut in
cut off
cut out
cut short
cut up
dash off
date back
date from
dawn on
day and night
day off
deal in
deal with
decide on/upon
die away
die down
die of
die out
dig in
dig out
dig up
dip into
dispense with
dispose of
do away with
do for
do justice to
do one's bit
do one's utmost
do sb good
do the hono(u)rs
do up
do with
do without
do your share
do/try one's best
double up
down with
doze off
drag on/out
draw in
draw into
draw on
draw out
draw up
dress up
drive at
drive away
drop by/in
drop off
drop out
drum up
dry out
dry up
due to
dwell on/upon
ease off/up
end in
end up
enter into
enter on/upon
even as
even if/though
ever so
every bit
every now and then
every other
every so often
except for
explain away
face to face
face up to
fall apart
fall away
fall behind
fall for
fall in love with sb
fall in with
fall off
fall on/upon
fall out
fall prey to
fall short of
fall through
fall to
far and wide
far from
feel like
feel the pinch
fight back
fight off
figure out
fill in
fill out
fill the bill
fill up
find fault with
find out
finish up
first and foremost
first of all
fish for
fit as a fiddle
fit in with
fit into
fix on
fix up
flick through
follow one's nose
follow through
follow up
fool about/around
for all
for anything
for certain
for ever
for example
for fear of/that
for free
for fun
for good
for good measure
for instance
for life
for nothing
for one thing
for one's part
for real
for sale

for short
for sure
for that matter
for the better
for the moment
for the present
for the record
for the sake of
for the time being
foul up
from scratch
from the bottom of one's heart
from time to time
gain ground
gain on
gain/gather momentum
gamble away
gear up
get a move on
get about
get across
get ahead
get along
get around/round
get at
get away
get away with
get back to
get by
get down to business
get even with
get in
get into
get nowhere
get off
get off the ground
get on
get on sb's nerves
get on with
get out
get over
get rid of
get round
get through
get to know
get together
get up
get/have the better of
give away
give back
give birth to
give free rein to
give in
give off
give out
give over to
give rise to
give up
give way
go about
go after
go against
go ahead
go along
go along with
go around/round
go at
go away
go back on
go by
go down
go for
go from bad to worse
go halves
go in for
go into
go into details
go off
go on
go out
go out of business
go out of one's way
go over
go round
go the rounds of
go through
go to bed
go to court
go to extremes
go to great lengths
go to pieces
go under
go up
go wild
go with
go without
go without saying
go wrong
grind on
grind out
grow into
grow on
grow out
grow out of
grow up
guard against
hack into
hack through
had better
had/would rather (than)
hail from
hammer away at
hammer out
hand back
hand down
hand in
hand in hand
hand on
hand out
hand over
hang around
hang on
hang on to
hang together
hand up
have a bearing on
have a good time
have a thing about
have an effect on
have in mind
have it in for
have no business
have one's hands full
head on
head over heels
help out
here and now
here and there
hinge on/upon
hit back
hit on/upon
hold back
hold down
hold fast to
hold forth
hold in contempt
hold off
hold on
hold one's breath
hold one's own
hold out
hold over
hold sb to ransom
hold together
hold up
hold with
hook up
how about
how come
hue and cry
hung up
hurry up
hush up
I dare say
if only
improve on/upon
in a hurry
in a mess
in a row
in a sense
in a way
in a word
in abundance
in accord with
in accordance with
in addition
in addition to
in advance
in all
in all probability
in all/good conscience
in answer to
in any case
in any event
in back of
in between
in black and white
in brief
in bulk
in business
in case
in case of
in character
in charge of
in check
in chorus
in cold blood
in collaboration with
in common
in comparison with
in concert
in confidence
in conjunction with
in connection with
in consequence
in consequence of
in consideration of
in contrast to/with
in control of
in debt
in default of
in defiance of
in demand
in depth
in detail
in disgrace
in disguise
in dispute
in doubt
in due course
in duplicate
in earnest
in effect
in essence
in evidence
in excess of
in fact
in fashion
in favor of
in force
in front of
in full
in full blossom
in full swing
in future
in general
in good faith
in good shape
in half
in hand
in harmony with
in haste
in hono(u)r of
in hot pursuit
in itself
in kind
in league with
in line with
in luck
in memory of
in no case
in no time
in no way
in one's heart of hearts
in one's mind's eye
in one's own right
in operation
in order
in order that
in order to
in other words
in part
in particular
in person
in place
in place of
in practice
in print
in private
in proportion to
in public
in quantity
in question
in reality
in relation to
in response to
in return for
in reverse
in ruins
in sb's debt
in sb's hands
in sb's presence
in sb's shoes
in search of
in season
in secret
in short
in short order
in sight
in so far as
in spite of
in step

in stock
in store
in strength
in sum
in summary
in tears
in terms of
in that
in the abstract
in the act of
in the air
in the balance
in the course of
in the distance
in the end
in the event
in the event of
in the event that
in the extreme
in the face of
in the first instance
in the first place
in the flesh
in the future
in the habit of
in the interests of
in the interim
in the light of
in the long run
in the main
in the middle of
in the midst of
in the name of
in the neighborhood of
in the open
in the raw
in the red
in the right
in the short run
in the vicinity of
in the wake of
in the wind
in the wings
in the world
in the wrong
in the/sb's way
in time
in total
in touch with
in transit
in trouble
in truth
in tune with
in turn
in use
in vain
in view of
in vogue
in/under the circumstances
incapable of
inquire after
inquire into
inside out
instead of
iron out
jog sb's memory
join hands
join in
join up (with)
jump the/a queue
just about
just as well
just now
keep a secret
keep abreast of
keep an eye on
keep at
keep at a distance
keep back
keep down
keep from
keep house
keep in touch
keep off
keep on
keep one's fingers crossed
keep one's own counsel
keep pace with
keep sb's head
keep to
keep track of
keep up
keep up with
keep... company
key in
kick in
kick off
kick out
kick up
kill two birds with one stone
kind of
knock about/around
knock down
knock off
knock on
knock out
knock over
know better than
lack of
lap up
lash out at
later on
laugh at
laugh off
launch into
lay aside
lay claim to
lay down
lay off
lay on
lay out
lay over
lay up
lead up to
leaf through
lean on
least of all
leave alone
leave behind
leave off
leave out
leave to one's own devices
lend itself to
lend sb a hand
let alone
let down
let go of
let in
let off
let out
let slip
let up
level off/out
lie behind
lie down
lie in
light on
light up
like a shot
like crazy
like hell
like mad
line up
link up
listen to
little by little
live a lie
live off
live on
live out
live through
live up to
live with
lock in
lock up
log in
log out
look after
look ahead
look around/round
look at
look back
look down on/upon
look for
look forward to
look in
look into
look like
look on
look out for
look over
look sth up
look through
look to
look up
look up to
look upon
lose heart
lose oneself in
lose sb's head
lose sight of
lose track of
lost one'temper
make a difference
make a fool of
make a fuss of/over
make a point of
make a thing of/out of
make allowances for
make an example of
make an exhibition of oneself
make believe
make for
make friends with
make fun of
make history
make into
make it
make no bones about
make of
make off
make one's way
make out
make peace
make sb's hair stand on end
make sense
make sure
make the best of
make the most of
make up
make up for
make up one's mind
make use of
make way
many a
map out
mark down
mark off
mark up
may as well
mean business
measure up
meet with
mend one's ways
mess about/around
mess up
mess with
miss out
mix up
mop up
more and more
more often than not
more or less
move around
move away
move in on
move on
move up
mow down
much as
nail down
neither here nor there
neither... nor
never mind
next to
night and day
no doubt
no end
no less than
no longer
no matter how/what/when/etc.
no sooner... than
no way
no wonder
none but
none other than
none too
nose about/around
not have a leg to stand on
not in the least
not only... but also
not so much... as
not to be sneezed at
not to mention
nothing but
now that
nowhere near
odds and ends
of a kind
of course
of necessity
of no account
of one's own accord
of sorts/of a sort
off and on
off balance
off duty
off one's guard
off the air
off the hook
off the record
on a... scale

on a diet
on account of
on and on
on approval
on board
on business
on condition that
on cue
on demand
on duty
on earth
on edge
on end
on file
on fire
on foot
on hand
on impulse
on line
on loan
on no account
on occasions
on one's conscience
on one's guard
on one's own
on order
on paper
on purpose
on record
on sale
on schedule
on that score
on the air
on the alert
on the blink
on the brink of
on the button
on the contrary
on the fence
on the go
on the grounds of
on the horizon
on the hour
on the house
on the increase
on the job
on the move
on the net
on the one hand
on the other hand
on the part of
on the point of
on the quiet
on the road to
on the run
on the shelf
on the side
on the sly
on the spot
on the spur of the moment
on the strength of
on the table
on the threshold of
on the verge of
on the whole
on the/an average
on thin ice
on time
on top
on top of
on/in behalf of
on/under oath
on/upon one's hono(u)r
once and for all
once in a while
once more/again
once upon a time
one after another
one another
one by one
one day
one way or another
only too
open up
operate on
or else
or so
or something
other than
ought to
out of
out of breath
out of character
out of condition
out of control
out of date
out of doors
out of fashion
out of hand
out of joint
out of line
out of luck
out of one's depth
out of order
out of place
out of pocket
out of practice
out of print
out of question
out of season
out of sight
out of sorts
out of step
out of stock
out of the blue
out of the ordinary
out of the question
out of the way
out of touch with
out of tune with
out of use
out of work
outside of
over and above
over and over again
own up
pack away
pack in
pack off
pack up
palm off
part company with
part with
pass away
pass by
pass off as
pass on
pass out
pass over
pass up
pat on the back
pay attention to
pay back
pay off
pay out
pay up
peel off
per cent
phase in
phase out
pick at
pick on
pick out
pick sb's brains
pick up
pick/pull to pieces
pie in the sky
pile up
pin down
pitch in
plan on
play a part in
play at
play back
play down
play havoc with
play if safe
play off
play off against
play on
play out
play second fiddle to
play up
play with fire
plug in
point out
poke about/around
poke fun at
poke one's nose into
poke/stick one's nose into
poles apart
polish off
pop up
pour into
pour out
presence of mind
press on
presume on
prick up one's ears
prior to
prop up
provide for
puff out
puff up
pull apart
pull away
pull down
pull in
pull off
pull one's weight
pull out
pull over
pull sb's leg
pull through
pull together
pull up
push around
push on
push through
put across/over
put aside
put away
put down
put forward
put in
put in a good word for
put into practice
put off
put on
put one's heads together
put out
put the screws on
put through
put to death
put to use
put up
put up with
queue up
quite a few
rack one's brains
rake in
rake up
rather than
rattle off
rattle on
read out
reckon with
reconcile with
refer to...as...
regarded as
rein in
relative to
rely on
revolve around
ride out
right away
ring off
ring up
rip apart
rip off
rise above
rise to
rise up
roll in
roll up
root out
rope in
round off
round the clock
round up
rub it in
rule out
run across
run away with
run down
run into
run off
run off with
run out
run out of
run over
run riot
run through
run to
run up
run up against
rush out
rustle up
safe and sound
sail through
save for
save up
scale down
scarcely...when
scrape by/through
scrape together/up
screw up
seal off
second to none
see about
see eye to eye
see off

see out
see red
see through
see to
see to it that
seeing that
seek out
seize on/upon
seize up
sell off
sell on
sell out
sell up
send away
send for
send in
send off (for)
send out
send up
serve out
serve up
serve... right
set about
set against
set apart
set aside
set back
set down
set fire to
set forth
set free
set in
set off
set on
set one's heart on
set out
set sail
set store by
set the pace
set up
settle down
settle for
settle in/into
settle on/upon
settle up
sew up
shade in/into
shake down
shake off
shake up
shape up
shoot down
shoot up
shop around
shoulder to shoulder
shout down
shove off
show off
show up
shrug off
shut away
shut down
shut in
shut off
shut out
shut up
shy away from
side by side
sign away
sign for
sign in
sign off
sign on/up
sign out
single out
sink in
sit around
sit back
sit by
sit down
sit in on
sit out/through
sit up
size up
sketch out
sleep off
sleep through
slip in
slip through
slip up
slow down/up
snap out of
snap up
sniff out
so and so
so as to
so far
so long
so so
so that
so to speak
so... as to
so... that
soak up
something of
sooner or later
sort of
sort out
sound... out
space out
speak for
speak out/up
speed up
spell out
spin out
spit out
split up
sponge off
spot on
spread out
spring up
square off
square up
stab in the back
stamp on
stamp out
stand a chance of
stand by
stand down
stand for
stand in
stand off
stand out
stand up
stand up for
stand up to
start off
start on
start out
start up
stay on
stay out
stay put
stay up
steam up
steer clear of
step aside/down
step by step
step down
step in
step up
stick around
stick at
stick by
stick out for
stick to
stick together
stick up for
stick with
stir up
stock up
stop by
stop off/over
straight away/off
strike off
strike out
strike up
string along
string out
strip off
stumble across/on
such as
suck up
suffer with
suffer it to say that
sum up
sure enough
swear by
swear in
swear off
switch off
switch on
tag along
tail off
take a chance
take a delight in
take a fancy to
take aback
take account of
take advantage of
take after
take against
take apart
take away
take back
take care
take care of
take care over
take charge
take cover
take down
take effect
take exception to
take for granted
take heart
take in
take in one's stride
take into account
take into consideration
take into one's confidence
take it easy
take note of
take off
take on
take one's cue from
take one's leave of
take one's time
take out
take over
take pains
take part in
take place
take root
take sb's breath away
take shape
take stock of
take the place of
take the plunge
take to
take turns
take up
take your time
take/have a hand in
take... as
take... by surprise
take... for
take... into account
take... to heart
take... to task
take... with a grain/pinch of salt
talk back
talk down to
talk into
talk out of
talk over
talk sense
take through one's hat
tangle with
team up
tear apart
tear at
tear away
tear down
tear into
tear up
tell a white lie
tell apart
tell off
tell the truth
tend to
thanks to
that is to say
the hell
the moment that
the more... the more
the rank and file
the same as
then and there/there and then
think back
think back to
think better of
think of
think out
think over
think through
think up
thrash out
through and through
through thick and thin
throw away
throw in
throw off
throw one's weight about/around
throw out
throw up
throw/cast light on/upon
tick away/by
tide over
tidy away
tie down
tie in with
tie up

tighten up
time after time/time and again
time out
tip off
tire out
to a certain extent
to a/the day
to advantage
to all appearances
to be on the safe side
to begin with
do date
to death
to excess
to go
go hell with
to my mind
to one's heart's content
to one's knowledge
to perfection
to say nothing of
to say the least
to sb's credit
to some degree
to spare
to start with
to the best of one's ability
to the contrary
to the core
to the effect that
to the fore
to the letter
to the point
to the tune of
toe the line
together with
tone down
top up
touch down
touch off
touch on/upon
touch up
track down
trade in
trade off
trade on/upon
trail along
trail away/off
treat of
trip up
try on
try out
tuck away
tuck in
tuck up
tumble to
tune in to
turn a blind eye to
turn a deaf ear
turn away
turn back
turn down
turn in
turn into
turn off
turn on
turn one's back on
turn out
turn over
turn over a new leaf
turn round
turn the corner
turn the tablets
turn to
turn up
under control
under cover
under fire
under no circumstances
under one's breath
under the weather
under way
up against
up in the air
up to
up to date
up to scratch
up to the minute
use up
used to
usher in
vote in
wade through
wait for
wait on
wake up
wake up to
walk away/off with
walk on
walk out
walk over
walk up
wall in
ward off
warm to
warm up
wash one's hands of
wash out
wash up
waste away
watch out (for)
wave aside
wear away
wear off
wear out
what about
what if
what is more
what is worse
whip up
why not
wide of the mark
win out/through
win over
wind up
wink at
wipe out
with a view to
with one accord
with reference to
with respect to
with the click of a mouse
with/in regard to
within reason
without fail
without question
word for word
work at/on
work off
work out
work up
worn out
worth one's salt
worthy of
would sooner
wound up
wrap up
write down
write off
year after/by year
zip up

附录三

不规则动词表

Infinitive 不定式	Past Tense 过去式	Past Participle 过去分词
abide	abode, abided	abode, abided
arise	arose	arisen
awake	awoke, awaked	awoken, awaked
babysit	babysat	babysat
be (am, is, are)	was; were	been
bear	bore	borne, born
beat	beat	beaten
become	became	become
befall	befell	befallen
beget	begot	begotten, begot
begin	began	begun
behold	beheld	beheld
bend	bent	bent
bereave	bereaved, bereft	bereaved, bereft
beseech	besought, beseeched	besought, beseeched
beset	beset	beset
bespeak	bespoke	bespoken, bespoke
bespread	bespread	bespread
bestrew	bestrewed	bestrewn, bestrewed
bestride	bestrode, bestrid	bestridden, bestrid
bet	bet, betted	bet, betted
betake	betook	betaken
bethink	bethought	bethought
bid[1]	bid	bid
bid[2]	bade, bid	bidden, bid
bide	bode, bided	bided
bind	bound	bound
bite	bit	bitten, bit
bleed	bled	bled
blend	blended, blent	blended, blent
bless	blessed, blest	blessed, blest
blow	blew	blown
break	broke	broken
breastfeed	breastfed	breastfed
breed	bred	bred
bring	brought	brought
broadcast	broadcast, broadcasted	broadcast, broadcasted
browbeat	browbeat	browbeaten
build	built	built
burn	burnt, burned	burnt, burned
burst	burst	burst
bust	bust, busted	bust, busted
buy	bought	bought
cast	cast	cast
catch	caught	caught
chide	chid, chided	chid, chidden, chided
choose	chose	chosen
cleave[1]	cleaved, cleft, clove	cleaved, cleft, cloven
cleave[2]	cleaved, clave	cleaved
cling	clung	clung
clothe	clothed, clad	clothed, clad
come	came	come
cost	cost	cost
creep	crept	crept
crow	crowed, crew	crowed
cut	cut	cut
deal	dealt	dealt
dig	dug	dug
dispread	dispread	dispread
dive	dived; (*AmE* also dove)	dived
do	did	done
draw	drew	drawn
dream	dreamed, dreamt	dreamed, dreamt
drink	drank	drunk
drive	drove	driven
dwell	dwelt, dwelled	dwelt, dwelled
eat	ate	eaten
fall	fell	fallen
feed	fed	fed
feel	felt	felt
fight	fought	fought
find	found	found
flee	fled	fled
fling	flung	flung
floodlight	floodlit	floodlit
fly	flew	flown
forbear	forbore	forborne
forbid	forbade, forbad	forbidden, forbid
fordo	fordid	fordone
forecast	forecast, forecasted	forecast, forecasted
forego	forewent	foregone
foreknow	foreknew	foreknown
forerun	foreran	forerun
foresee	foresaw	foreseen
foreshow	foreshowed	foreshown
foretell	foretold	foretold
forget	forgot	forgotten, forgot
forgive	forgave	forgiven
forgo	forwent	forgone
forsake	forsook	forsaken
forswear	forswore	forsworn
freeze	froze	frozen
gainsay	gainsaid	gainsaid
get	got	got, gotten
gild	gilded, gilt	gilded, gilt
gird	girded, girt	girded, girt
give	gave	given
go	went	gone
grave	graved	graven, graved
grind	ground	ground
grow	grew	grown
hamstring	hamstrung, hamstringed	hamstrung, hamstringed
hang	hung, hanged	hung, hanged
have (has)	had	had
hear	heard	heard
heave	heaved, hove	heaved, hove
hew	hewed	hewn, hewed
hide	hid	hidden, hid
hit	hit	hit
hold	held	held
hurt	hurt	hurt
inlay	inlaid	inlaid
input	input, inputted	input, inputted
inset	inset	inset
interweave	interwove	interwoven
keep	kept	kept
kneel	knelt, kneeled	knelt, kneeled
knit	knitted, knit	knitted, knit
know	knew	known
lade	laded	laded, laden
lay	laid	laid
lead	led	led
lean	leaned, leant	leaned, leant
leap	leapt, leaped	leapt, leaped
learn	learned, learnt	learned, learnt
leave	left	left
lend	lent	lent
let	let	let

lie	lay	lain
light	lit, lighted	lit, lighted
lose	lost	lost
make	made	made
mean	meant	meant
meet	met	met
melt	melted	melted, molten
miscast	miscast	miscast
misdeal	misdealt	misdealt
misgive	misgave	misgiven
mishear	misheard	misheard
mishit	mishit	mishit
mislay	mislaid	mislaid
mislead	misled	misled
misread	misread [ˌmɪsˈred]	misread [ˌmɪsˈred]
misspell	misspelled, misspelt	misspelled, misspelt
misspend	misspent	misspend
mistake	mistook	mistaken
misunderstand	misunderstood	misunderstood
mow	mowed	mowed, mown
offset	offset	offset
outbid	outbid	outbid, outbidden
outbreed	outbred	outbred
outdo	outdid	outdone
outdraw	outdrew	outdrawn
outgo	outwent	outgone
outgrow	outgrew	outgrown
outlay	outlaid	outlaid
output	output	output
outride	outrode	outridden
outrun	outran	outrun
outsell	outsold	outsold
outshine	outshone	outshone
outshoot	outshot	outshot
outsit	outsat	outsat
outspend	outspent	outspent
outspread	outspread	outspread
outwear	outwore	outworn
overbear	overbore	overborne
overbid	overbid	overbidden, overbid
overblow	overblew	overblown
overbuild	overbuilt	overbuilt
overbuy	overbought	overbought
overcast	overcast	overcast
overcome	overcame	overcome
overdo	overdid	overdone
overdraw	overdrew	overdrawn
overdrive	overdrove	overdriven
overeat	overate	overeaten
overfeed	overfed	overfed
overfly	overflew	overflown
overgrow	overgrew	overgrown
overhang	overhung	overhung
overhear	overheard	overheard
overlay	overlaid	overlaid
overleap	overleapt, overleaped	overleapt, overleaped
overlie	overlay	overlain
overpay	overpaid	overpaid
override	overrode	overridden
overrun	overran	overrun
oversee	oversaw	overseen
oversell	oversold	oversold
overset	overset	overset
oversew	oversewed	oversewed, oversewn
overshoot	overshot	overshot
oversleep	overslept	overslept
overspend	overspent	overspent
overspread	overspread	overspread
overtake	overtook	overtaken
overthrow	overthrew	overthrown
overwind	overwound	overwound
overwrite	overwrote	overwritten
partake	partook	partaken
pay	paid	paid
precast	precast	precast
preset	preset	preset
proofread	proofread ['pru:fred]	proofread ['pru:fred]
prove	proved	proved, proven
put	put	put
quit	quitted, quit	quitted, quit
read	read [red]	read [red]
reave	reaved, reft	reaved, reft
rebind	rebound	rebound
rebuild	rebuilt	rebuilt
recast	recast	recast
redo	redid	redone
redraw	redrew	redrawn
reeve	rove, reeved	rove, reeved
relay	relaid	relaid
remake	remade	remade
rend	rent	rent
repay	repaid	repaid
rerun	reran	rerun
resell	resold	resold
reset	reset	reset
resit	resat	resat
retake	retook	retaken
retell	retold	retold
rethink	rethought	rethought
rewind	rewound	rewound
rewrite	rewrote	rewritten
rid	rid, ridded	rid, ridded
ride	rode	ridden
ring	rang	rung
rise	rose	risen
rive	rived	riven, rived
run	ran	run
saw	sawed	sawn, sawed
say	said	said
see	saw	seen
seek	sought	sought
sell	sold	sold
send	sent	sent
set	set	set
sew	sewed	sewn, sewed
shake	shook	shaken
shave	shaved	shaved, shaven
shear	sheared	shorn, sheared
shed	shed	shed
shine	shone	shone
shit	shit, shat	shit, shat
shoe	shod, shoed	shod, shoed, shodden
shoot	shot	shot
show	showed	shown, showed
shred	shredded, shred	shredded, shred
shrink	shrank, shrunk	shrunk, shrunken
shrive	shrove, shrived	shriven, shrived
shut	shut	shut
simulcast	simulcast	simulcast
sing	sang, sung	sung
sink	sank, sunk	sunk, sunken
sit	sat	sat
slay	slew	slain
sleep	slept	slept
slide	slid	slid, slidden
sling	slung	slung
slink	slunk	slunk
slit	slit	slit
smell	smelt, smelled	smelt, smelled
smite	smote	smitten, smote
sow	sowed	sown, sowed
speak	spoke	spoken
speed	sped, speeded	sped, speeded
spell	spelt, spelled	spelt, spelled
spend	spent	spent
spill	spilt, spilled	spilt, spilled
spin	spun	spun

spit	spat, spit	spat, spit
split	split	split
spoil	spoilt, spoiled	spoilt, spoiled
spotlight	spotlit, spotlighted	spotlit, spotlighted
spread	spread	spread
spring	sprang, sprung	sprung
stand	stood	stood
stave	staved, stove	staved, stove
steal	stole	stolen
stick	stuck	stuck
sting	stung	stung
stink	stank, stunk	stunk
strew	strewed	strewn, strewed
stride	strode	stridden
strike	struck	struck, stricken
string	strung	strung
strive	strove, strived	striven, strived
sublet	sublet	sublet
swear	swore	sworn
sweat	sweat, sweated	sweat, sweated
sweep	swept	swept
swell	swelled	swollen, swelled
swim	swam	swum
swing	swung	swung
take	took	taken
teach	taught	taught
tear	tore	torn
telecast	telecast	telecast
tell	told	told
think	thought	thought
thrive	throve, thrived	thriven, thrived
throw	threw	thrown
thrust	thrust	thrust
tread	trod	trodden, trod
typecast	typecast	typecast
unbend	unbent	unbent
unbind	unbound	unbound
unbuild	unbuilt	unbuilt
underbid	underbid	underbidden, underbid
underbuy	underbought	underbought
undercut	undercut	undercut
underfeed	underfed	underfed
undergo	underwent	undergone
underlay	underlaid	underlaid
underlet	underlet	underlet
underlie	underlay	underlain
underpay	underpaid	underpaid
underrun	underran	underrun
undersell	undersold	undersold
underset	underset	underset
undershoot	undershot	undershot
understand	understood	understood
undertake	undertook	undertaken
underwrite	underwrote	underwritten
undo	undid	undone
undraw	undrew	undrawn
unfreeze	unfroze	unfrozen
ungird	ungirded, ungirt	ungirded, ungirt
unhang	unhung	unhung
unknit	unknitted, unknit	unknitted, unknit
unlade	unladed	unladed, unladen
unlay	unlaid	unlaid
unlearn	unlearnt, unlearned	unlearnt, unlearned
unmake	unmade	unmade
unreeve	unrove, unreeved	unrove, unreeved
unsay	unsaid	unsaid
unset	unset	unset
unsling	unslung	unslung
unstick	unstuck	unstuck
unstring	unstrung	unstrung
unswear	unswore	unsworn
unteach	untaught	untaught
unthink	unthought	unthought
untread	untrod	untrodden, untrod
unweave	unwove	unwoven
unwind	unwound	unwound
upbuild	upbuilt	upbuilt
uphold	upheld	upheld
uppercut	uppercut	uppercut
uprise	uprose	uprisen
upset	upset	upset
upsweep	upswept	upswept
upswing	upswung	upswung
wake	waked, woke	waked, woken, woke
waylay	waylaid	waylaid
wear	wore	worn
weave	wove	woven
wed	wedded, wed	wedded, wed
weep	wept	wept
wet	wetted, wet	wetted, wet
win	won	won
wind	winded, wound	winded, wound
wit (wot)	wist	wist
withdraw	withdrew	withdrawn
withhold	withheld	withheld
withstand	withstood	withstood
work	worked, wrought	worked, wrought
wring	wrung	wrung
write	wrote	written

附录四

常用词根

ac(u), acet, acer, acr(o) 尖

(1)尖型:针、刺

acanthus	[əˈkænθəs]	*n.*	叶形的装饰板;刺〔anth 花,-us 名词后缀〕
acerose	[ˈæsərəus]	*adj.*	针状的〔-ose 形容词后缀〕
acicular	[əˈsɪkjulə]	*adj.*	针状的,针形的〔-i-连接字母,-cular 形容词后缀,有…形状的〕
acupressure	[ˈækjuˌpreʃə]	*n.*	指压按摩;针压法〔pressure 压〕
acupuncture	[ˈækjupʌŋktʃə]	*n.*	针刺,针灸治疗〔puncture 穿刺〕

(2)尖味:酸、辣、苦

acerb	[əˈsəːb]	*adj.*	严厉的,尖刻的
acetate	[ˈæsɪteɪt]	*n.*	醋酸盐;(用醋酸纤维素制成的)人造丝〔-ate 化学名词后缀〕
acetic	[əˈsiːtɪk]	*adj.*	醋的;醋酸的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
acetify	[əˈsetɪfaɪ]	*v.*	(使)醋化〔-i-连接字母,-fy 动词后缀,化成〕
acetometer	[ˌæsɪˈtɒmɪtə]	*n.*	醋酸(比重)计〔meter 测量器〕
acetous	[ˈæsɪtəs]	*adj.*	醋的;似醋的〔-ous 形容词后缀〕
acid	[ˈæsɪd]	*adj.*	酸味的,酸的〔-id 形容词后缀〕
acidimeter	[ˌæsɪˈdɪmɪtə]	*n.*	酸(液)比重计〔-i-连接字母,meter 测量器〕
acidulous	[əˈsɪdjuləs]	*adj.*	(味)酸的;(态度)尖酸刻薄的〔-ulous 形容词后缀,有…性质的〕
acrid	[ˈækrɪd]	*adj.*	辛辣的,刺鼻的〔-id 形容词后缀〕
acrimonious	[ˌækrɪˈməunɪəs]	*adj.*	尖酸刻薄的〔-i-连接字母,-moni = -mony 名词后缀,-ous形容词后缀〕
acrimony	[ˈækrɪmənɪ]	*n.*	尖刻,刻薄〔-mony 抽象名词后缀〕
antacid	[ˌæntˈæsɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	解酸的(药剂);抗酸的(药剂)〔ant-反对〕
hyperacid	[ˌhaɪpəˈræsɪd]	*adj.*	酸过多的;胃酸过多的〔hyper-超过,过多〕
monacid	[mɒnˈæsɪd]	*n.*	一元酸〔mon-单一〕
subacid	[sʌbˈæsɪd]	*adj.*	略带酸味的;有点尖刻的〔sub-次,稍,略〕

(3)尖顶:顶上、高

acme	[ˈækmɪ]	*n.*	(发展的)顶点;极点〔来自希腊语 akme,意为最高点〕
acrobat	[ˈækrəbæt]	*n.*	杂技演员〔bat 来自希腊语 batos,意为 walking;"走高索者"〕
acrogen	[ˈækrədʒən]	*n.*	顶生植物〔gen 生长〕
acrophobia	[ˌækrəˈfəubɪə]	*n.*	高处恐惧,恐高症〔phobia 恐惧〕
acropolis	[əˈkrɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	(古希腊城市的)卫城〔polis 城;"高城"〕

(4)尖锐:敏锐

acuity	[əˈkjuːətɪ]	*n.*	(尤指思想或感官)敏锐,尖锐〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
acumen	[əˈkjuːmen]	*n.*	敏锐,聪明〔-men 抽象名词后缀〕
acute	[əˈkjuːt]	*adj.*	极大的;敏锐的;急性的

(a)em, haema(t)(o), hem(o), hemat(o) 血

anaemia	[əˈniːmɪə]	*n.*	贫血(症);乏力〔an-无,-ia 名词后缀,表疾病名称;"无血"〕
anaemic	[əˈniːmɪk]	*adj.*	贫血的;无活力的〔an-无,-ic 形容词后缀〕
haemal	[ˈhiːməl]	*adj.*	血的;血管的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
haematemesis	[ˌhiːməˈteməsɪs]	*n.*	呕血,吐血〔emesis 吐〕
haematic	[hiːˈmætɪk]	*adj.*	血的;补血的〔-ic…的〕
haematin(e)	[ˈhemətɪn]	*n.*	羟高铁血红素〔-in…素〕
hematoblast	[ˈhemətəublæst]	*n.*	成血细胞〔blast 胚,细胞〕
hematology	[ˌhiːməˈtɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	血液学〔-logy…学〕
hematoma	[ˌhiːməˈtəumə]	*n.*	血肿〔-oma 名词后缀,肿〕
hematophagous	[ˌhiːməˈtɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食血为生的〔phag 吃,-ous…的〕
hematuria	[ˌhiːməˈtjuərɪə]	*n.*	血尿〔ur 尿,-ia 表疾病名称〕
hemocyte	[ˈhiːməsaɪt]	*n.*	血球,血细胞〔cyt 细胞〕
hemodynamics	[ˌhiːməudaɪˈnæmɪks]	*n.*	血液动力学;血液动力〔dynam 力,-ics…学〕
hemoglobin	[ˌhiːməuˈgləubɪn]	*n.*	血红蛋白〔glob 球,-in…素〕
hemophilia	[ˌhiːməˈfɪlɪə]	*n.*	血友病〔phil 爱好,-ia 表疾病〕
hemorrhage	[ˈhemərɪdʒ]	*n.*	出血;失血〔rrhage 流出〕
hemostasis	[hɪˈmɒstəsɪs]	*n.*	止血(法)〔sta 停立,-sis = -esis表医学名词〕
hemostatic	[ˌhiːməˈstætɪk]	*adj.* & *n.*	能够止血的;止血剂〔sta 立,停止,-tic…的〕
hyperaemia	[ˌhaɪpəˈriːmɪə]	*n.*	充血〔hyper-过多,-ia 表疾病名称;"多血"〕
leukaemia	[ljuːˈkiːmɪə]	*n.*	白血病〔leuk 白,-ia 表疾病名称〕
septicaemia	[ˌseptɪˈsiːmɪə]	*n.*	败血症〔septic 腐败的,-ia 表疾病名称〕
toxaemia	[tɒkˈsiːmɪə]	*n.*	血中毒,毒血症〔tox 毒,-ia 表疾病名称〕
uraemia	[juəˈriːmjə]	*n.*	尿毒症〔ur 尿,-ia 表疾病名称;"尿中毒质混入血液中"〕

aer(o) 空气,空中,航空

aerate	[ˈeɪəreɪt]	*v.*	将(某物)置于空气中使其起化学作用〔-ate 动词后缀〕
aerial	[ˈeərɪəl]	*adj.*	空气的;架空的〔-ial 形容词后缀〕
aerobiology	[ˌeərəubaɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	空气生物学〔biology 生物学〕
aerodrome	[ˈeərədrəum]	*n.*	小飞机场〔drom 跑,行;"飞机滑行的地方"〕

aerodynamics	[ˌeərəudaɪˈnæmɪks]	*n.*	空气动力学;气体动力学〔dynam 力,-ics…学〕
aerogram	[ˈeərəgræm]	*n.*	无线电报;航空邮件〔gram 书写〕
aerology	[eəˈrɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	高空气象学〔-logy…学〕
aerometer	[eəˈrɒmɪtə]	*n.*	气体比重计〔meter 测量器〕
aeronautics	[ˌeərəˈnɔːtɪks]	*n.*	航空学;航空术〔naut 船,-ics学〕
aerophobia	[ˌeərəˈfəubɪə]	*n.*	高空恐怖;气流恐怖〔phob 恐,怕,-ia 表疾病〕
aeromechanics	[ˌeərəumɪˈkænɪks]	*n.*	空气力学〔mechanics 力学〕
aeromedicine	[ˌeərəuˈmedɪsɪn]	*n.*	航空医学〔medicine 医学〕
aerospace	[ˈeərəuspeɪs]	*n.*	航空和宇宙航行空间〔space 空间〕
anaerobe	[æˈneərəub]	*n.*	厌氧菌,厌气微生物〔an-不,be 生命,生物;"不喜欢空气的微生物"〕

ag, act, ig 做,动

agency	[ˈeidʒənsɪ]	*n.*	经销处,代理行;代理〔-ency 名词后缀〕
agenda	[əˈdʒendə]	*n.*	议事日程〔-end 名词后缀,-a表复数〕
agent	[ˈeɪdʒənt]	*n.*	代理人〔-ent 名词后缀,表人〕
agile	[ˈædʒaɪl]	*adj.*	灵巧的〔-ile 形容词后缀,…的〕
agitate	[ˈædʒɪteɪt]	*v.*	搅动;使焦虑不安
agitation	[ˌædʒɪˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	鼓动,煽动〔-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
cogitate	[ˈkɒdʒɪteɪt]	*n.*	认真思考;深思熟虑〔co-深,a 脱落〕
cogitative	[ˈkɒdʒɪtətɪv]	*adj.*	深思的;能思考的〔见上,-ative 形容词后缀〕
exact	[ɪgˈzækt]	*adj.*	准确的,确切的,精确的;严谨的,严格的〔ex-出〕
inactive	[ɪnˈæktɪv]	*adj.*	不活动的,不活跃的,懒散的;不再工作的;不再运行的〔in-不,没有,-ive 形容词后缀〕
mitigate	[ˈmɪtɪgeɪt]	*v.*	减轻,缓和〔mit 温和,-ate 动词后缀〕
navigator	[ˈnævɪgeɪtə]	*n.*	(船或飞机的)领航员〔nav 船,-ator 名词后缀,表人〕
prodigal	[ˈprɒdɪgəl]	*adj.*	浪费的,铺张的,挥霍的;慷慨的,不吝啬的〔pro-向前,-d-连接字母,-al 形容词后缀〕
subagent	[sʌbˈeɪdʒənt]	*n.*	副代理人;分代理商〔sub-副的〕
transaction	[trænˈzækʃən]	*n.*	处理,办理,执行;(一笔)交易;(一项)事务〔trans-横越,经过,-ion 名词后缀〕

agog 引导

demagogic	[ˌdeməˈgɒgɪk]	*adj.*	煽动的,蛊惑的〔dem 人民,群众,-ic…的〕
emmenagogue	[ɪˈmenəgɒg]	*n. &adj.*	通经药;通经的〔em-表示 in,men 月,转为"月经""引导月经的"〕
galactagogue	[gəˈlæktəgɒg]	*n. &adj.*	催乳剂;催乳的〔galact 乳〕
hydragogue	[ˈhaɪdrəgɒg]	*n.*	水泻剂〔hydr 水〕
mystagogue	[ˈmɪstəgɒg]	*n.*	神秘主义宗教信条的传播者〔myst 神秘〕
pedagogics	[ˌpedəˈgɒdʒɪks]	*n.*	教育法;教学法〔ped 儿童,-ics学,术,法;"引导儿童的方法"〕
pedagogue	[ˈpedəgɒg]	*n.*	教师

agon 争夺

agonistic	[ˌægəˈnɪstɪk]	*adj.*	体育竞赛的;论战的;好争论的〔-istic 复合形容词后缀〕
agony	[ˈægənɪ]	*n.*	极大的痛苦〔-y 名词后缀〕
antagonistic	[ænˌtægəˈnɪstɪk]	*adj.*	敌对的;对抗性的〔ant-反,抗,-istic 复合形容词后缀〕

agr(o) 田地

agrarian	[əˈgreərɪən]	*adj.*	农业的,土产的〔-arian 形容词后缀,…的〕
agricultural	[ˌægrɪˈkʌltʃərəl]	*adj.*	农业的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
agriculture	[ˈægrɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	农业〔cult 耕,-ure 抽象名词后缀〕
agrobiology	[ˌægrəubaɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	农业生物学〔biology 生物学〕
agrology	[əˈgrɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	农业土壤学,农业生产学〔logy…学〕
agronomy	[əˈgrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	农学;农艺学〔nomy…学〕

alb 白

albescent	[ælˈbesənt]	*adj.*	正在变白的〔-escent 形容词后缀,正在成为…的〕
albinism	[ˈælbɪnɪzəm]	*n.*	白化病〔-in-连接字母,-ism 表疾病〕
albino	[ælˈbiːnəu]	*n.*	患白化病的人或动物〔见上,-o 表人〕
album	[ˈælbəm]	*n.*	粘贴簿,集邮簿,相册;唱片〔-um 名词后缀;"白纸本""白纸簿"〕
albumen	[ˈælbjumɪn]	*n.*	蛋白;蛋清;胚乳〔-u-连接字母,-men 名词后缀〕
albumin	[ˈælbjumɪn]	*n.*	白蛋白〔见上〕
albuminous	[ælˈbjuːmɪnəs]	*adj.*	蛋白(似)的;含白蛋白的〔见上,-ous…的〕
albuminuria	[ælˌbjuːmɪˈnjuərɪə]	*n.*	蛋白尿〔见上,uria 表尿病〕

alg 痛

adenalgia	[ˌædɪˈnældʒɪə]	*n.*	腺痛〔aden 腺,-ia 表疾病名称〕
algometer	[ælˈgɒmɪtə]	*n.*	痛觉计〔-o-连接字母,meter 计〕
analgesia	[ˌænælˈdʒiːzjə]	*n.*	痛觉缺失〔an-无,-esia 表疾病名称〕
arthralgia	[ɑːˈθrældʒə]	*n.*	关节痛〔arthr 关节,-ia 表疾病名称〕
gastralgia	[gæsˈtrældʒɪə]	*n.*	胃痛〔gastr 胃,见上〕
myalgia	[maɪˈældʒɪə]	*n.*	肌痛〔my 肌,见上〕
nephralgia	[nɪˈfrældʒɪə]	*n.*	肾痛〔nephr 肾,见上〕
neuralgia	[njuəˈrældʒə]	*n.*	神经痛〔neur 神经,见上〕
nostalgia	[nɒˈstældʒɪə]	*n.*	对往事的怀恋,怀旧〔nost 来自希腊语 nostos,意为"回家",见上〕

nostalgic	[nɒ'stældʒɪk]	*adj.*	对往事怀恋的,怀旧的〔nost 来自希腊语 nostos,意为"回家",-ic…的〕
odontalgia	[ˌɒdɒn'tældʒɪə]	*n.*	牙痛〔odont 牙,-ia 表疾病名称〕
otalgia	[əʊ'tældʒɪə]	*n.*	耳痛〔ot 耳,-ia 表疾病名称〕

ali 其他的,别的

alias	['eɪlɪæs]	*n.*	别名,化名
alien	['eɪljən]	*adj. & n.*	外国的,外国人的;陌生的;外国人〔-en 形容词或名词后缀〕
alienate	['eɪljəneɪt]	*v.*	使疏远,使不友好,离间;转让,让渡(财产等)〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕

all(o) 异,另

allogamy	[ə'lɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	异花受粉;异体受精〔gamy 结婚〕
allograph	['æləʊgrɑːf]	*n.*	书写变体;字素变体〔graph 书写〕
allomorph	['æləmɔːf]	*n.*	同质异晶体〔morph 形状,形态〕
allopathy	[ə'lɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	对抗疗法〔pathy 疾病;医疗上一种能产生与"疾病"作用"相异、相反或对抗"效果的疗法〕
allotrope	['ælətrəʊp]	*n.*	同素异形体〔trop 转〕
parallel	['pærəlel]	*adj. & n.*	平行的;平行线〔par-在一旁,在一侧,-el 名词后缀;一条线在"另外"一条线的"旁侧"〕
parallelogram	[ˌpærə'leləgræm]	*n.*	平行四边形〔见上,-o-连接字母,gram 写,画〕

alter, altru, ulter 其他,他人

adulterate	[ə'dʌltəreɪt]	*v.*	掺假;掺杂〔ad- = to,-ate 动词后缀〕
alter	['ɔːltə]	*v.*	改变,更改
alternate	[ɔːl'tɜːnət]	*v.*	(使)交替,(使)轮换〔-n-连接字母,-ate 动词后缀〕
	['ɔːltəneɪt]	*adj.*	轮流的,交替的〔见上,-ate 形容词后缀〕
alternative	[ɔːl'tɜːnətɪv]	*adj. & n.*	两者择一的,供替代的;取舍,抉择〔见上,-ative 形容词或名词后缀〕
altruism	['æltruɪzəm]	*n.*	利他主义,无私〔-ism 名词后缀,主义〕

am, ami 爱

amateur	[ˌæmə'tɜː]	*adj. & n.*	业余的,非职业的;外行的;非专业人员〔-ateur 名词后缀,表人〕
amatory	['æmətərɪ]	*adj.*	性爱的;爱情的;色情的〔-atory形容词后缀,…性质的〕
amenity	[ə'miːnətɪ]	*n.*	生活福利设施,便利设施;愉快,适意〔-en 动词后缀,-ity 名词后缀〕
amiable	['eɪmjəbl]	*adj.*	好脾气的,和蔼的〔-able 形容词后缀,可…的〕
amicable	['æmɪkəbl]	*adj.*	友好的〔-ic 名词后缀,-able形容词后缀,可…的〕
amity	['æmətɪ]	*n.*	友好关系〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
amorist	['æmərɪst]	*n.*	好色之徒,风月场中人;言情小说作家〔-ist 名词后缀,表人〕
amorous	['æmərəs]	*adj.*	色情的,多情的,爱情的〔-ous形容词后缀,…的〕
amour	[ə'mʊə]	*n.*	(尤指秘密的)恋情;偷情〔-our名词后缀〕

ambul, ambl 行,走

amble	['æmbl]	*v. & n.*	缓行,漫步;缓步;徐步
ambulance	['æmbjʊləns]	*n.*	救护车〔-ance 名词后缀;跟随军队在野外"到处行走流动"的医院〕
ambulant	['æmbjʊlənt]	*adj.*	走动的;流动的〔-ant 形容词后缀〕
ambulate	['æmbjʊleɪt]	*v.*	行走,移动〔-ate 动词后缀〕
ambulatory	['æmbjʊlətərɪ]	*adj. & n.*	步行的,走动的;回廊,走道〔-atory 形容词或名词后缀〕
circumambulate	[ˌsɜːkəm'æmbjʊleɪt]	*v.*	绕…行〔circum-周围,-ate 动词后缀〕
noctambulant	[nɒk'tæmbjʊlənt]	*adj.*	梦行的〔noct 夜,-ant…的〕
noctambulation	[nɒkˌtæmbjʊ'leɪʃən]	*n.*	梦行症〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
noctambulist	[nɒk'tæmbjʊlɪst]	*n.*	梦行者〔见上,-ist 表人〕
perambulate	[pə'ræmbjʊleɪt]	*v.*	漫步于,步行通过(某地)〔per-穿过,-ate 动词后缀〕
perambulator	[pə'ræmbjʊleɪtə]	*n.*	游历者〔见上,-ator 表人〕
preamble	[priː'æmbl]	*n.*	(书籍、文件、讲演等的)前言,序言,开场白〔pre-前〕
somnambulate	[sɒm'næmbjʊleɪt]	*v.*	梦行,梦游〔somn 睡,梦,-ate动词后缀〕
somnambulistic	[sɒmˌnæmbjʊ'lɪstɪk]	*adj.*	梦行的;梦游者的〔somn 睡,梦,-istic 形容词后缀〕

ampl, ampli 大,宽

ample	['æmpl]	*adj.*	足够的;大量的,丰富的
amplidyne	['æmplɪdaɪn]	*n.*	(微场)电机放大器〔dyne(力的单位)达因〕
amplifier	['æmplɪfaɪə]	*n.*	扩音器,放大器〔-fier 名词后缀,表物〕
amplify	['æmplɪfaɪ]	*v.*	放大,扩大;增强;详述〔-fy 动词后缀,…化〕
amplitude	['æmplɪtjuːd]	*n.*	广阔;广大;丰富;振幅;波幅;幅度〔-itude 抽象名词后缀〕

andr(o) 人,男人,雄性

anandrous	[æn'ændrəs]	*adj.*	无(或缺)雄蕊的〔an-无,-ous…的〕
androgyne	['ændrədʒaɪn]	*n.*	两性体;女性化男子〔gyn 女人〕
androgynous	[æn'drɒdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	兼有雌雄两性特征的;兼有男女两性的〔gyn 女人,-ous…的〕
android	['ændrɔɪd]	*n.*	(科学幻想小说中的)机器人,人形自动机〔-oid 名词后缀,似…之物〕
monandrous	[mə'nændrəs]	*adj.*	单一雄蕊的;一夫制的〔mon-单一,一个,-ous…的〕
monandry	[mə'nændrɪ]	*n.*	单雄蕊式;一夫制〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
pentandrous	[pen'tændrəs]	*adj.*	五雄蕊的〔pent-五,-ous…的〕
polyandry	['pɒlɪændrɪ]	*n.*	一妻多夫(制)〔poly-多,-y 名词后缀〕

anemo 风

anemograph	[ə'neməgrɑːf]	n.	风速记录仪〔graph 记录器〕
anemometer	[ˌænɪ'mɒmɪtə]	n.	风速表〔meter 测量器，表〕
anemophilous	[ˌænɪ'mɒfɪləs]	adj.	风媒的〔phil 喜爱，-ous…的；"喜爱风的"〕
anemoscope	[ə'neməskəup]	n.	风向计〔scope 观察的仪器〕

anim 生命，活，心神

animal	['ænɪməl]	n. & adj.	动物；动物的〔-al 名词或形容词后缀〕
animalcule	[ˌænɪ'mælkjuːl]	n.	微动物，小动物〔-cule 名词后缀，表小〕
animalize	['ænɪməlaɪz]	v.	使动物化〔-ize 动词后缀，使…〕
animalism	['ænɪməlɪzəm]	n.	兽欲，动物性〔-ism 表性质〕
animality	[ˌænɪ'mælətɪ]	n.	动物性；兽性〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
animate	['ænɪmeɪt]	v.	赋予…以生命；使有生气；激励〔-ate 动词后缀〕
animation	[ˌænɪ'meɪʃən]	n.	兴奋，生气，活跃〔-ation 名词后缀〕
animator	['ænɪmeɪtə]	n.	动画片制作者〔-ator 表人〕
animism	['ænɪmɪzəm]	n.	泛灵论，万物有灵论〔-ism 论〕
animosity	[ˌænɪ'mɒsɪtɪ]	n.	憎恨，仇恨，敌意〔-osity 抽象名词后缀〕
equanimity	[ˌiːkwə'nɪmətɪ]	n.	心情平静；情绪镇定〔equ 平，-ity 名词后缀〕
exanimate	[ɪg'zænɪmɪt]	adj.	已死的；无生命的〔ex-无，-ate…的〕
inanimate	[ɪn'ænɪmət]	adj.	无生命的〔in-无，-ate…的〕
longanimity	[ˌlɒŋgə'nɪmətɪ]	n.	（对伤痛的）忍耐〔long 长，持久，-ity 名词后缀，表性质状态〕
reanimate	[riː'ænɪmeɪt]	v.	使复活，使复苏；使重振精神〔re-再，复，-ate 动词后缀〕
unanimity	[ˌjuːnə'nɪmətɪ]	n.	一致同意；全体一致〔un = uni，一个，-ity 名词后缀〕
unanimous	[juː'nænɪməs]	adj.	全体一致的；一致同意的；无异议的〔见上，-ous…的；"一个意志的""一个意见的"〕

ann，enn 年

annals	['ænəlz]	n.	编年史；历史记载；年鉴〔-al 名词后缀〕
annalist	['ænəlɪst]	n.	编年史作者〔见上，-ist 表人〕
anniversary	[ˌænɪ'vɜːsərɪ]	n.	周年纪念〔-i-连接字母，vers 转，-ary 名词后缀；时间"转了一年"〕
annual	['ænjuəl]	adj.	每年的，年度的，一年一次的〔-ual 形容词后缀，…的〕
annuitant	[ə'njuːɪtənt]	n.	领年金者，享受年金者〔-ant 表人〕
annuity	[ə'njuːɪtɪ]	n.	年金；（每年的）养老金〔-u-连接字母，-ity 名词后缀〕
biannual	[baɪ'ænjuəl]	adj.	一年两次的〔bi-二，-ual…的〕
bicentennial	[ˌbaɪsen'tenjəl]	adj. & n.	二百年一次的；二百周年纪念（的）〔bi-二，cent 百，-ial…的〕
biennial	[baɪ'enɪəl]	adj.	（事件）两年一次的〔bi-二，-ial…的〕
centennial	[sen'tenjəl]	adj. & n.	一百年一次的；一百周年纪念（的）〔cent 百，-ial…的〕
decennial	[dɪ'senjəl]	adj. & n.	十年间的；持续十年的；每十年一次的；十周年，十周年纪念〔dec-十，-ial…的〕
millennium	[mɪ'lenɪəm]	n.	一千年，千年期；千禧年〔mill-千，-ium 名词后缀〕
octennial	[ɒk'tenɪəl]	adj.	八年的；八年一次的〔oct-八，-ial…的〕
perennial	[pə'renɪəl]	adj.	经常出现的；长期的；持久的〔per-通，全，-ial 形容词后缀〕
quadrennial	[kwɒ'drenɪəl]	adj. & n.	持续四年的；每四年一次的；四周年纪念〔quadr-四，-ial…的〕
quadrennium	[kwɒ'drenɪəm]	n.	四年〔quadr-四，-ium 名词后缀〕
quinquennial	[kwɪŋ'kwenɪəl]	n. & adj.	持续五年的（事）；五年一次的（事）；五年时间的；五周年纪念（的）〔quinqu-五，-ial…的〕
semiannual	[ˌsemɪ'ænjuəl]	adj.	半年一次的，一年两次的〔semi-半，-ual…的〕
septennial	[sep'tenɪəl]	adj.	持续七年的；七年一次的〔sept-七，-ial…的〕
sexennial	[sek'senɪəl]	adj. & n.	持续六年的；六年一次的；六周年纪念〔sex-六，-ial…的〕
superannuate	[ˌsjuːpə'rænjueɪt]	v.	使（雇员）退休（有养老金）〔super-超过，-u-，-ate 动词后缀；"超过年龄"〕
superannuation	[ˌsjuːpə'rænjueɪʃən]	n.	退休（有养老金）；退休金〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕
triennial	[traɪ'enɪəl]	adj.	持续三年的；每三年一次的〔tri-三，-ial…的〕

anth 花

acanthus	[ə'kænθəs]	n.	叶板〔ac 尖，刺〕
anther	['ænθə]	n.	花药（花的雄蕊上带花粉的部分）〔-er 表物〕
anthocyanin	[ˌænθəu'saɪənɪn]	n.	花色素甙〔-o-连接字母，cyan 青，-in 素〕
anthology	[æn'θɒlədʒɪ]	n.	（诗、文等的）选集〔见上，log 收集；"花集"，好诗好文比作文学之"花"〕
chrysanthemum	[krɪ'sænθəməm]	n.	菊花〔chrys 金〕
helianthus	[ˌhiːlɪ'ænθəs]	n.	向日葵属植物〔heli 太阳，-us名词后缀；"向着太阳的花"〕
perianth	['perɪænθ]	n.	花被〔peri-周围，外层；"花的外层"〕
polyanthus	[ˌpɒlɪ'ænθəs]	n.	西洋樱草；多花水仙〔poly-多，-us 名词后缀；"一枝多花"〕

anthrop(o) 人，人类

anthropocentric	[ˌænθrəpə'sentrɪk]	adj.	人类中心说的；从人的角度出发看宇宙万物的〔centr 中心，-ic…的〕
anthropogenesis	[ˌænθrəpəu'dʒenɪsɪs]	n.	人类起源和发展学〔gen 生长，发生，起源，-esis 表生物学名词〕
anthropoid	['ænθrəpɔɪd]	adj. & n.	（形体）似人的；类人猿〔-oid 似…的〕
anthropology	[ˌænθrə'pɒlədʒɪ]	n.	人类学〔-logy…学〕
anthropometry	[ˌænθrə'pɒmɪtrɪ]	n.	人体测量（学）〔metry 测量〕
anthropomorphism	[ˌænθrəpə'mɔːfɪzəm]	n.	拟人论〔morph 形，-ism…论，…说〕
anthropomorphize	[ˌænθrəpə'mɔːfaɪz]	v.	赋予（神、动物等）人形，（把…）比拟作人〔见上，-ize 动词后缀〕
anthropomorphous	[ˌænθrəpə'mɔːfəs]	adj.	具有人形的，似人的〔见上，-ous…的〕

anthropophagi	[ˌænθrəˈpɒfəgaɪ]	*n.*	食人肉的人(或动物)〔phag 吃,-i 名词后缀,复数,表一类人或民族〕
anthropophagous	[ˌænθrəˈpɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食人肉的,吃人的〔见上,-ous…的〕
misanthropist	[mɪˈzænθrəpɪst]	*n.*	憎恶人类者;避免与人交往者〔mis=miso 厌,恨,恶,-ist 表人〕
philanthropic	[ˌfɪlənˈθrɒpɪk]	*adj.*	慈善的;有善心的,仁慈的;慈善事业的〔phil 爱,-ic…的〕
philanthropy	[fɪˈlænθrəpɪ]	*n.*	博爱;慈善;仁慈;慈善行为〔见上,-y 表抽象名词;"爱人类"〕
zoanthropy	[zəʊˈænθrəpɪ]	*n.*	变兽妄想(自以为是兽或能变成兽)〔zo 动物〕

apt, ept 适合,适应

adapt	[əˈdæpt]	*v.*	(使)适应,(使)适合;改编,改写〔ad-加强意义〕
adaptable	[əˈdæptəbl]	*adj.*	可适应的,可改编的〔见上,-able 形容词后缀,可…的〕
adaptation	[ˌædæpˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	适应,改编;适应物,改编物〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
adaptive	[əˈdæptɪv]	*adj.*	适应的〔见上,-ive 形容词后缀,有…性质的〕
adept	[ˈædept]	*adj.* & *n.*	精于…的,擅长于…的;内行,能手〔ad-加强意义〕
aptitude	[ˈæptɪtjuːd]	*n.*	才能,资质,天资〔-itude 抽象名词后缀,表状态〕
inept	[ɪˈnept]	*adj.*	无能的,不称职的,笨拙的;不恰当的,荒谬的〔in-不〕

aqu 水

aquaculture	[ˈækwəˌkʌltʃə]	*n.*	水产养殖〔cult 养育,培养,-ure抽象名词后缀〕
aqualung	[ˈækwəlʌŋ]	*n.*	水肺;潜水呼吸器〔lung 肺〕
aquanaut	[ˈækwənɔːt]	*n.*	水下工作人员;海底实验室工作人员;(轻装)潜水员〔naut 船〕
aquaplane	[ˈækwəpleɪn]	*n.* & *v.*	滑水板;滑水〔plane 飞机〕
aquarelle	[ˌækwəˈrel]	*n.*	透明水彩画(法)〔-r-连接字母,-elle 名词后缀〕
aquarium	[əˈkweərɪəm]	*n.*	养鱼缸;(尤指动物园中的)水族馆〔-arium 表场所地点〕
aquatic	[əˈkwætɪk]	*adj.*	水生的,水产的,水栖的,水中的〔-atic 形容词后缀,…的〕
aquatint	[ˈækwətɪnt]	*n.*	铜版画飞尘腐蚀法;凹版腐蚀制版法;用飞尘腐蚀法印制的图画〔tint 雕刻中的线晕〕
aqueduct	[ˈækwɪdʌkt]	*n.*	高架渠,导水管,渡槽〔-e-连接字母,duct 引导〕
aqueous	[ˈeɪkwɪəs]	*adj.*	水的;像水的〔-eous形容词后缀,…的〕
subaqueous	[sʌbˈeɪkwɪəs]	*adj.*	水下的,水中的;适用于水下的〔sub-下,-eous…的〕
terraqueous	[teˈreɪkwɪəs]	*adj.*	水陆的;两栖的〔terr 陆地,-eous…的〕

arbitr 判断

arbitrage	[ˈɑːbɪtrɑːʒ]	*n.*	套利;套购;套汇〔-age 名词后缀,表行为或行为的结果〕
arbitral	[ˈɑːbɪtrəl]	*adj.*	仲裁(人)的,公断(人)的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
arbitrament	[ɑːˈbɪtrəmənt]	*n.*	仲裁,公断;仲裁作出的决定;裁决权〔-a-连接字母,-ment 名词后缀,表行为、行为的过程或结果〕
arbitrary	[ˈɑːbɪtrərɪ]	*adj.*	随意的,主观的;专横的,独断专行的〔-ary 形容词后缀〕
arbitrate	[ˈɑːbɪtreɪt]	*v.*	仲裁,公断〔-ate 动词后缀〕
arbitrator	[ˈɑːbɪtreɪtə]	*n.*	仲裁人;公断人〔-ator 名词后缀,表人〕

arch 统治者,首脑,首要的

archangel	[ˈɑːkˌeɪndʒəl]	*n.*	天使长;大天使〔angel 天使〕
archbishop	[ˈɑːtʃˈbɪʃəp]	*n.*	(基督教会的)大主教〔bishop 主教〕
archdiocese	[ˌɑːtʃˈdaɪəsɪs]	*n.*	大主教管区〔diocese 主教管区〕
archfiend	[ˌɑːtʃˈfiːnd]	*n.*	大恶魔;(魔王)撒旦〔fiend 恶魔〕
matriarch	[ˈmeɪtrɪɑːk]	*n.*	女家长;女族长〔matri 母〕
monarch	[ˈmɒnək]	*n.*	君主,帝王〔mon-独〕
monarchic	[mɒˈnɑːkɪk]	*adj.*	君主的;君主政治的;君主政体的;拥护君主政体的〔见上,-ic…的〕
monarchism	[ˈmɒnəkɪzəm]	*n.*	君主政体,君主制度;君主主义〔见上,-ism 主义,制度〕
patriarch	[ˈpeɪtrɪɑːk]	*n.*	家长,族长;主教〔patri 父〕

archy 统治

monarchy	[ˈmɒnəkɪ]	*n.*	君主统治,君主制度;君主国〔mon-独〕
oligarchy	[ˈɒlɪgɑːkɪ]	*n.*	寡头政治;寡头统治;寡头统治集团〔olig 少,寡〕
pentarchy	[ˈpentɑːkɪ]	*n.*	五头政治;五国联盟〔pent-五〕
plutarchy	[ˈpluːtɑːkɪ]	*n.*	富豪统治;富豪阶级〔plut 财富〕
triarchy	[ˈtraɪɑːkɪ]	*n.*	三头政治;三人统治的国家〔tri-三〕

archa(e) 古

Archaean	[ɑːˈkiːən]	*adj.*	太古代的〔-an 形容词后缀〕
archaeology	[ˌɑːkɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	考古学〔-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
archaic	[ɑːˈkeɪɪk]	*adj.*	古时的,陈旧的,已不通用的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
archaism	[ˈɑːkeɪɪzəm]	*n.*	古词;古语;古风;(语言文字上的)拟古主义〔-ism 名词后缀,表语言,风格〕
archaize	[ˈɑːkeɪaɪz]	*v.*	使(文体等)有古风;用古词;用古语〔-ize 动词后缀〕

ard, ars 灼热,燃烧,热情

ardent	[ˈɑːdənt]	*adj.*	热心的,热情的,热烈的〔-ent形容词后缀〕
ardometer	[ɑːˈdɒmɪtə]	*n.*	(光测)高温计〔-o-连接字母,meter 测量器〕
arson	[ˈɑːsən]	*n.*	纵火(罪)〔-on 名词后缀〕

arm 武器,武装

alarm	[əˈlɑːm]	*v.* & *n.*	警告;使惊慌;警钟,警报器,闹钟;惊恐,忧虑〔al-=ad-去〕
armament	[ˈɑːməmənt]	*n.*	武器装备;军火〔-a-连接字母,-ment 名词后缀〕

armature	['ɑːmətjuə]	*n.*	盔甲;(动植物的)防护器官;电枢,转子;衔铁[见上,-ture 名词后缀]
armistice	['ɑːmɪstɪs]	*n.*	停火,停战[-i-连接字母,st 停,-ice 名词后缀,表行为]
armless	['ɑːmlɪs]	*adj.*	无臂的;(动物)无腕的;(椅子)无扶手的;无武器的[-less形容词后缀,表否定]
disarm	[dɪs'ɑːm]	*v.*	裁军;使息怒[dis-除去]

art 技艺,技巧

artifice	['ɑːtɪfɪs]	*n.*	诡计;欺骗[-i-连接字母,fic 做]
artificial	[ˌɑːtɪ'fɪʃəl]	*adj.*	人造的,人工的,假的;虚假的,不真挚的,矫揉造作的;人为的[见上,-ial 形容词后缀]
artisan	[ˌɑːtɪ'zæn]	*n.*	技工;工匠[-is 名词后缀,-an名词后缀,表人]
artist	['ɑːtɪst]	*n.*	艺术家,美术家;能手,大师[-ist…家]

arter(i) 动脉

arterial	[ɑː'tɪərɪəl]	*adj.*	动脉的;像动脉的[-al 形容词后缀]
arterialize	[ɑː'tɪərɪəlaɪz]	*v.*	将(静脉血)转变为动脉血[见上,-ize 动词后缀,…化]
arteriography	[ɑːˌtɪərɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	动脉造影术[-o-连接字母,graphy 书写]
arteriosclerosis	[ɑːˌtɪərɪəusklɪə'rəusɪs]	*n.*	动脉硬化[见上,scler 硬,-osis 名词后缀,表病症]
arteriotomy	[ɑːˌtɪərɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	动脉切开术[见上,tomy 切,割]
arteritis	[ˌɑːtə'raɪtɪs]	*n.*	动脉炎[-itis 炎]
artery	['ɑːtərɪ]	*n.*	动脉;干线,要道

arthr(o),articul 关节

arthritis	[ɑː'θraɪtɪs]	*n.*	关节炎[-itis 炎]
arthropathy	[ɑː'θrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	关节病[pathy 病痛]
arthropod	['ɑːθrəpɒd]	*n.*	节肢动物[pod 足]
arthrosis	[ɑː'θrəusɪs]	*n.*	关节;关节病[-osis 名词后缀,表疾病]
articulate	[ɑː'tɪkjʊlɪt]	*adj.* & *v.*	表达能力强的;口齿清楚的;清楚地表达;形成关节[-ate 形容词或动词后缀]
articulation	[ɑːˌtɪkjʊ'leɪʃən]	*n.*	发音;连接;关节[-ation 名词后缀]
synarthrosis	[ˌsɪnɑː'θrəusɪs]	*n.*	不动关节[syn-共同,在一起,-osis 名词后缀,表疾病;"关节合在一起"]

astr(o),aster 星,天体

asterisk	['æstərɪsk]	*v.* & *n.*	星号;用星号标出[-isk 小]
asteroid	['æstərɔɪd]	*n.*	小行星[-oid 如,似]
astral	['æstrəl]	*adj.*	星的;从星球来的[-al 形容词后缀]
astrochemistry	[ˌæstrəʊ'kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	天体化学[chemistry 化学]
astrocompass	['æstrəʊˌkʌmpəs]	*n.*	天文罗盘[compass 罗盘]
astrodome	['æstrədəum]	*n.*	(飞机机身顶部透明的半圆形的)天文观测窗[dome 圆顶,穹隆]
astrodynamics	[ˌæstrəudaɪ'næmɪks]	*n.*	天体动力学,航天动力学[dynam 力,-ics 名词后缀,…学]
astrologer	[ə'strɒlədʒə]	*n.*	占星家[-loger…学者]
astrology	[ə'strɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	占星术[-logy…学]
astronaut	['æstrənɔːt]	*n.*	宇航员[naut 船]
astronavigation	['æstrəuˌnævɪ'geɪʃən]	*n.*	天文导航[nav 船,ig 动,-ation名词后缀]
astronomer	[ə'strɒnəmə]	*n.*	天文学者;天文学家[nom 学,-er 名词后缀,表人]
astronomic	[ˌæstrə'nɒmɪk]	*adj.*	天文学的,天体的;极大的[见上,-ic 形容词后缀]
astronomy	[ə'strɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	天文学[nomy 学]
astrophotography	[ˌæstrəufə'tɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	天体照相,天文照相[photography 摄影术]
astrophysics	[ˌæstrəʊ'fɪzɪks]	*n.*	天体物理学[physics 物理学]
disaster	[dɪ'zɑːstə]	*n.*	灾难,灾祸;彻底的失败[dis-不]
disastrous	[dɪ'zɑːstrəs]	*adj.*	灾难性的,造成灾害的;极坏的,很糟的[见上,-ous 形容词后缀]

aud(i),audit,ed 听

audible	['ɔːdɪbl]	*adj.*	听得见的[-ble 形容词后缀,可…的]
audience	['ɔːdɪəns]	*n.*	观众,听众;读者[-ence 名词后缀]
audiology	[ˌɔːdɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	听力学,听觉缺损疗法[-o-连接字母,-logy 名词后缀,…学]
audiometer	[ˌɔːdɪ'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	听力计,听度计[见上,meter 测量器,计]
audiphone	['ɔːdɪfəun]	*n.*	助听器[phone 声音]
audit	['ɔːdɪt]	*n.*	审计,查账
audition	[ɔː'dɪʃən]	*n.*	(对拟做演员、歌手、乐师等人的)试听[-tion 名词后缀]
auditor	['ɔːdɪtə]	*n.*	审计员,稽核员[-or 名词后缀,表人]
auditorium	[ˌɔːdɪ'tɔːrɪəm]	*n.*	观众席,听众席;礼堂,会堂[-orium 名词后缀,场所,地点;"听讲的场所"]
auditory	['ɔːdɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	听觉的,听觉器官的[-ory 形容词后缀]
inaudible	[ɪn'ɔːdɪbl]	*adj.*	(因声音低)听不见的[in-不,-ible 形容词后缀]
obedience	[ə'biːdɪəns]	*n.*	服从,顺从,听话[ob = to,-i-连接字母,-ence 抽象名词后缀]

aur(i) 耳

aural	['ɔːrəl]	*adj.*	耳的,听觉的,关于耳或听觉的[-al 形容词后缀]
binaural	[ˌbaɪ'nɔːrəl]	*adj.*	两耳的;有两耳的;用两耳的;使用两个传输频道的[bin-两个,-al 形容词后缀]

av,avar 强烈的欲望

avarice	['ævərɪs]	*n.*	贪婪;贪心[-ice 抽象名词后缀]

avid	['ævɪd]	*adj.*	渴望的，热心的〔-id 形容词后缀〕
avidity	[ə'vɪdətɪ]	*n.*	渴望；急切(的心情)；十足的劲头；利欲心〔见上，-ity 抽象名词后缀〕

avi 鸟

avian	['eɪvɪən]	*adj.*	鸟的；像鸟的；来自鸟类的〔-an 形容词后缀〕
aviary	['eɪvjərɪ]	*n.*	大鸟笼，鸟舍〔-ary 名词后缀，表场所；"鸟的场所"〕
aviate	['eɪvɪeɪt]	*v.*	乘飞机；驾驶(飞机)〔-ate 动词后缀〕
aviator	['eɪvɪeɪtə]	*n.*	飞行员，飞机驾驶员〔-ator 名词后缀，表人〕
aviatrix	[ˌeɪvɪ'eɪtrɪks]	*n.*	女飞行员，飞机女驾驶员〔-trix 名词后缀，表女性〕
aviculture	['eɪvɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	养鸟，鸟类饲养〔culture 培养〕

ban 禁止

abandon	[ə'bændən]	*v.*	离弃，丢弃；遗弃，抛弃；放弃〔a-加强语气，-d-连接字母，-on 名词后缀，此处已转类做动词〕
ban	[bæn]	*v.* & *n.*	取缔，查封，禁止；禁令
banal	[bə'nɑːl]	*adj.*	陈旧的；平庸的；乏味的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
bandit	['bændɪt]	*n.*	土匪，强盗〔-d-连接字母，-it 名词后缀，表人；"被禁止的人"〕
bandog	['bændɒg]	*n.*	(用铁链拴住的)看门狗；恶狗；大警犬；大驯犬〔dog 狗；"禁止别人入侵的狗"〕
banish	['bænɪʃ]	*v.*	放逐，驱逐〔-ish 动词后缀〕

bar 栅栏，障碍

barrage	['bærɑːʒ]	*n.*	河上的堰坝；猛烈炮火，弹幕〔-rage 狂暴、凶猛；"密集如网，势不可挡的火力"〕
barrel	['bærəl]	*n.*	桶；枪管或炮管〔-r-双写字母，-el 名词后缀；"为防止水流出而制作的障碍物"〕
barricade	[ˌbærɪ'keɪd]	*n.*	路障，障碍物〔-r-双写字母，-ic 形容词后缀，-ade 名词后缀〕
embarrass	[ɪm'bærəs]	*v.*	(使)窘迫；(使)局促不安；(使)困难〔em-置于…之内〕

barb 胡须

barb	[bɑːb]	*n.* & *adj.*	(箭、鱼钩等的)倒钩；有倒钩的；有倒刺的
barbate	['bɑːbeɪt]	*adj.*	有胡须的；有髯毛的〔-ate…的〕
barbel	['bɑːbəl]	*n.*	触须〔-el 名词后缀，表小〕
barber	['bɑːbə]	*n.*	理发师〔-er 表人〕
barbule	['bɑːbjuːl]	*n.*	羽小支；小倒刺〔-ule 名词后缀，表小〕

bar(o) 重，压

baric	['bærɪk]	*adj.*	气压的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
barite	['beəraɪt]	*n.*	重晶石〔-ite 名词后缀，表矿物〕
barogram	['bærəugræm]	*n.*	气压记录图，气压自记曲线〔gram 写，画〕
barometer	[bə'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	气压计，晴雨表〔meter 测量器〕
barometric	[ˌbærəu'metrɪk]	*adj.*	气压(计)的〔met 测量，-ic 形容词后缀〕
baroscope	['bærəskəup]	*n.*	验压器〔scop 看，观察〕
isobar	['aɪsəubɑː]	*n.*	等压线〔iso 相等〕
isobaric	[ˌaɪsəu'bærɪk]	*adj.*	等压(线)的；同量异位的〔见上，-ic 形容词后缀〕

bas 基，碱

base	[beɪs]	*n.* & *v.*	基础，底座；基地，根据地；把…建立在，以…为基础
basement	['beɪsmənt]	*n.*	地下室，地下层〔-e-连接字母，-ment 名词后缀〕
basic	['beɪsɪk]	*adj.*	基本的，基础的；根本的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
basicity	[bə'sɪsɪtɪ]	*n.*	碱度；碱性〔见上，-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
basify	['beɪsɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使碱化〔-i-连接字母，-fy 动词后缀，…化〕
basin	['beɪsn]	*n.*	盆，碗；流域〔-in 名词后缀〕
basis	['beɪsɪs]	*n.*	基础，根据；主要成分〔-is 名词后缀〕

bat 打，战斗

abate	[ə'beɪt]	*v.*	减少，减轻，减退；消除〔a-加强意义〕
baton	['bætən]	*n.*	(警察武器)警棍；(乐队指挥用的)指挥棒；(接力赛中的)接力棒〔-on 名词后缀，表物〕
batsman	['bætsmən]	*n.*	(板球)击球手〔-s-连接字母，man 人〕
battalion	[bə'tæljən]	*n.*	(陆军的)一营(大约有一千士兵)〔-t-双写字母，-al 形容词后缀，-ion 名词后缀〕
batter	['bætə]	*v.*	连续猛击〔见上，-er 动词后缀，表连续动作〕
battle	['bætl]	*n.* & *v.*	战斗，战役；交战；对…作战，争斗〔见上，-le 名词或动词后缀〕
combat	['kɒmbət]	*n.* & *v.*	战斗，格斗，斗争；与…战斗，与…斗争〔com-一起，共同〕
combatant	['kɒmbətənt]	*adj.* & *n.*	战斗的，搏斗的；战士，格斗者〔见上，-ant 形容词或名词后缀〕
combative	['kɒmbətɪv]	*adj.*	好斗的〔见上，-ive 形容词后缀〕
debate	[dɪ'beɪt]	*n.* & *v.*	讨论，辩论；争论〔de- = down 下〕
rebate	['riːbeɪt]	*n.*	(债、税等的)可减免的款额；折扣；部分退款〔re-加强意义〕

batho, bathy 深，深海的

bathometer	[bə'θɒmɪtə]	*n.*	水深测量器，探测计〔meter 测量〕
bathymetry	[bæ'θɪmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	(海洋)探测学；深海测量；(测得的)海底地形图；测深资料〔metry 测量法〕

bathyscaph ['bæθɪskæf] *n.* 探海艇，深海潜水器〔scaph 船〕
bathysphere ['bæθɪsfɪə] *n.* 探海球，潜水球〔sphere 球〕
bathythermograph [ˌbæθɪ'θɜːməgrɑːf] *n.* 海水测温仪〔therm 热，-o-连接字母，graph 记录器〕

beaut 美

beauteous ['bjuːtjəs] *adj.* 美丽的；美好的〔-eous 形容词后缀，…的〕
beautiful ['bjuːtəful] *adj.* 美丽的，悦目的；极好的，很好〔-ful…的〕
beautify ['bjuːtɪfaɪ] *v.* 使（某人或某事）变美；美化；装饰〔-fy 动词后缀，…化〕
beauty ['bjuːtɪ] *n.* 美，漂亮；美人，美的东西〔-y 名词后缀〕

bell, *bel* 战斗，战争

bellicose ['belɪkəus] *adj.* 好斗的；好战的；寻衅的〔-ic名词后缀，-ose 形容词后缀；"有…性质的"〕
belligerence [bɪ'lɪdʒərəns] *n.* 好战性；好斗性〔-i-连接字母，ger 进行，-ence 抽象名词后缀〕
belligerency [bɪ'lɪdʒərənsɪ] *n.* 交战；交战状态；好战性；好斗性〔见上，-ency 名词后缀〕
rebel ['rebəl] *n.* 反叛者；造反者；叛逆者〔re-相反，反对〕
[rɪ'bel] *v.* 造反；叛逆〔见上〕
rebellion [rɪ'beljən] *n.* 对政府的（尤指武装）反抗；造反；背叛行为〔见上，-l-双写字母，-ion 名词后缀〕
rebellious [rɪ'beljəs] *adj.* 反叛的，难控制的〔见上，-ious形容词后缀〕

biblio 书

bibliographer [ˌbɪblɪ'ɒgrəfə] *n.* 书目编制者；目录学家；书志学家〔graph 写，-er 名词后缀，表人〕
bibliography [ˌbɪblɪ'ɒgrəfɪ] *n.* （有关某一专题或某一作者的著作的）书目；书志学，文献学〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕
bibliolater [ˌbɪblɪ'ɒlətə] *n.* 《圣经》崇拜者；书籍崇拜者〔later 崇拜者〕
bibliomania [ˌbɪblɪəu'meɪnɪə] *n.* 藏书癖；（珍本书）集书狂〔-mania 狂〕
bibliopole ['bɪblɪəupəul] *n.* 书商（尤指珍本书商）〔pol 卖〕

bi(*o*) 生命，生物

amphibian [æm'fɪbɪən] *n.* 两栖动物；水陆两用飞行器；水陆两用车〔amphi-两，-an 名词后缀〕
amphibious [æm'fɪbɪəs] *adj.* 两栖的，水陆两用的；两栖作战的〔amphi-两，-ous 形容词后缀〕
biochemistry ['baɪəu'kemɪstrɪ] *n.* 生物化学〔chemistry 化学〕
biographer [baɪ'ɒgrəfə] *n.* 传记作者〔graph 写，文字，记录，-er 名词后缀，人〕
biography [baɪ'ɒgrəfɪ] *n.* 传记〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕
biological [ˌbaɪə'lɒdʒɪkəl] *adj.* 生物学的〔-logical…学的〕
biology [baɪ'ɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 生物学〔-logy…学〕
biophysics [ˌbaɪəu'fɪzɪks] *n.* 生物物理学〔physics 物理学〕
bioplasm ['baɪəuplæzəm] *n.* 原生质〔plasm 质体〕
biosphere ['baɪəsfɪə] *n.* 生物圈〔sphere 范围〕
biotic [baɪ'ɒtɪk] *adj.* 生命的；生物的；由生物引起（或产生）的〔-tic 形容词后缀〕
macrobian [mæ'krəubɪən] *adj.* 长寿的〔macro 长〕
microbiology [ˌmaɪkrəubaɪ'ɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 微生物学〔micro 微，biology 生物学〕
symbiosis [ˌsɪmbaɪ'əusɪs] *n.* 共生（现象）；合作或互利关系〔sym-共同，-osis 名词后缀〕

blanc 白

blanch [blɑːntʃ] *v.* 使变白；变得（脸色）苍白
blancmange [blə'mɒnʒ] *n.* 牛奶冻〔mange 吃；一种"白色"的食物〕

blast(*o*) 胚，芽

blastocyst ['blæstəuˌsɪst] *n.* 胚泡〔cyst 囊〕
blastoderm ['blæstəuˌdɜːm] *n.* 胚盘，胚层；囊胚层〔derm 皮，膜〕
blastopore ['blæstəupɔː] *n.* 胚孔〔pore 孔〕
ectoblast ['ektəublæst] *n.* 外胚层；外膜〔ecto-外〕
endoblast ['endəublæst] *n.* 内胚层〔endo-内〕
entoblast ['entəublæst] *n.* 内胚层〔ento-内〕
epiblast ['epɪblæst] *n.* 外胚层，上胚层〔epi-上面，外〕
hematoblast ['hemətəublæst] *n.* 成血细胞，血母细胞，血原细胞〔hemato 血〕
mesoblast ['mesəublæst] *n.* 中胚层〔meso 中间〕

botan 植物

botanical [bə'tænɪkəl] *adj.* 植物学的〔-ical…的〕
botanist ['bɒtənɪst] *n.* 植物学家，专门研究植物的人〔-ist 人〕
botanize ['bɒtənaɪz] *v.* 采集和研究（野生）植物；为研究植物而勘察（某地区）〔-ize 动词后缀〕
botany ['bɒtənɪ] *n.* 植物学〔-y 名词后缀〕
paleobotany [ˌpælɪəu'bɒtənɪ] *n.* 古植物学〔paleo-古〕

brace, *brach* 臂

bracelet ['breɪslɪt] *n.* 手镯，臂镯〔-let 名词后缀，表小；"手臂上的小东西"〕
brachial ['breɪkɪəl] *adj.* 臂的；臂状的；臂状部分的〔-ial 形容词后缀〕
brachium ['breɪkɪəm] *n.* 肱；（上）臂；臂状部〔-ium 名词后缀〕

brachy 短

brachycephalic [ˌbrækɪsɪ'fælɪk] *adj.* 短头的，圆头型的〔cephal 头，-ic 形容词后缀〕

brachylogy [brəˈkɪlədʒɪ] *n.* 简略法,词语省略;(语言等)简洁,精练〔-logy 名词后缀,…法〕

brady 缓慢

bradycardia [ˌbrædɪˈkɑːdɪə] *n.* 心搏徐缓〔card 心脏跳动,-ia名词后缀,表疾病〕
bradykinin [ˌbrædɪˈkaɪnɪn] *n.* 舒缓激肽〔kinin 激肽〕

brief, brev, brevi 短

abbreviate [əˈbriːvɪeɪt] *v.* 缩短(字、词组等,尤指省略字母);缩写〔ab-加强意义,-ate 动词后缀〕
abbreviation [əˌbriːvɪˈeɪʃən] *n.* 缩写词〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
breve [briːv] *n.* 短音符号
brevity [ˈbrevətɪ] *n.* 短暂;简洁〔-ity 名词后缀〕
brief [briːf] *adj.*, *v.* & *n.* 短暂的,短时间的;简洁的,简短的;作…的摘要;概要,摘要
briefing [ˈbriːfɪŋ] *n.* 简要指示,情况简介〔-ing 名词后缀〕

brig 打,战斗

brigade [brɪˈgeɪd] *n.* 旅〔-ade 名词后缀,表集体〕
brigadier [ˌbrɪgəˈdɪə] *n.* 旅长〔-ier 名词后缀,表人〕
brigand [ˈbrɪgənd] *n.* (尤指在山林中抢劫旅客的)强盗,土匪〔-and 名词后缀〕

bronch(o) 支气管

bronchial [ˈbrɒŋkɪəl] *adj.* 支气管的〔-i-连接字母,-al 形容词后缀〕
bronchitis [brɒŋˈkaɪtɪs] *n.* 支气管炎〔-itis 名词后缀,表疾病,…炎〕
bronchopneumonia [ˌbrɒŋkəunjuːˈməunjə] *n.* 支气管肺炎〔pneumonia 肺炎〕
bronchoscope [ˈbrɒŋkəskəup] *n.* 支气管镜〔scop 看,观察〕
bronchotomy [brɒŋˈkɒtəmɪ] *n.* 支气管切开手术〔tomy 切,割〕
bronchus [ˈbrɒŋkəs] *n.* 支气管〔-us 名词后缀,表科学术语〕

caco 恶,不良

cacodemon [ˌkækəˈdiːmən] *n.* 恶鬼;恶灵;恶人〔demon 鬼〕
cacography [kæˈkɒgrəfɪ] *n.* 错误的拼写;拙劣的书法〔graph 写,-y 名词后缀〕
cacology [kəˈkɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 用词不当;发音不准〔log 言词,-y 名词后缀〕

cad, cas, cid 降,落

accident [ˈæksɪdənt] *n.* 意外遭遇,事故;机遇,命运,造化〔ac-加强意义〕
accidental [ˌæksɪˈdentəl] *adj.* 意外的;偶然(发生)的〔见上,-al…的〕
case [keɪs] *n.* 事例,实例;实情,情况
casual [ˈkæʒjuəl] *adj.* 冷淡的;随便的;偶然的;临时的〔-ual 形容词后缀;"突然降临的"〕
casualty [ˈkæʒjuəltɪ] *n.* 伤亡者;受害者,牺牲品〔见上,-ty 名词后缀;"偶然之事""突然"〕
coincide [ˌkəuɪnˈsaɪd] *v.* 同时发生;相符,一致〔co-共同,in-加强意义〕
coincidence [kəuˈɪnsɪdəns] *n.* 巧合;符合,一致〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
coincident [kəuˈɪnsɪdənt] *adj.* 巧合的〔见上,-ent…的〕
decadence [ˈdekədəns] *n.* 衰落,堕落,颓废〔de-下,-ence 名词后缀〕
deciduous [dɪˈsɪdjuəs] *adj.* (指树木)每年落叶的〔de-加强意义,-uous…的〕
incident [ˈɪnsɪdənt] *n.* 小插曲;敌对行动;骚乱〔in-加强意义〕
incidental [ˌɪnsɪˈdentəl] *adj.* 附属的;易发生的〔见上,-al…的〕
occasion [əˈkeɪʒən] *n.* 时刻;机会;庆典;原因〔oc-加强意义,-ion 名词后缀;"偶然降临的"〕
occasional [əˈkeɪʒənəl] *adj.* 偶尔的,不经常的〔见上,-al…的〕
Occident [ˈɒksɪdənt] *n.* 西方国家〔oc-加强意义〕
occidental [ˌɒksɪˈdentəl] *adj.* 西方的,西洋的〔见上,-al…的〕
Occidentalism [ˌɒksɪˈdentəlɪzəm] *n.* 西方人(或西方文化)的特征;西方习俗〔见上,-ism 表特性〕

calc(i) 石,石灰,钙

calcarious [kælˈkeərɪəs] *adj.* 石灰质的,钙质的〔-arious 复合后缀,…的〕
calcic [ˈkælsɪk] *adj.* 石灰的;钙的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
calciferous [kælˈsɪfərəs] *adj.* 含钙的〔fer 带有,含有,-ous形容词后缀〕
calcific [kælˈsɪfɪk] *adj.* (引起)钙化的〔-fic 形容词后缀〕
calcifuge [ˈkælsɪfjuːdʒ] *n.* 避钙植物,嫌钙植物〔fug 逃避〕
calcify [ˈkælsɪfaɪ] *v.* (使某物)钙化〔-fy 动词后缀,…化〕
calcimine [ˈkælsɪmaɪn] *n.* & *v.* 墙粉;刷墙粉于〔mine 矿石,矿物〕
calcite [ˈkælsaɪt] *n.* 方解石〔-ite 名词后缀,表矿物名称〕
calcium [ˈkælsɪəm] *n.* 钙〔-um 名词后缀〕
calculate [ˈkælkjuleɪt] *v.* 计算,估计;打算,旨在〔ul 表小,-ate 动词后缀〕
calculator [ˈkælkjuleɪtə] *n.* 计算器〔见上,-ator 名词后缀,表人与物〕
calculus [ˈkælkjuləs] *n.* 微积分(学)〔见上,-us 名词后缀〕

calc, calor, calori 热

calefacient [ˌkælɪˈfeɪʃənt] *adj.* 使暖和的,发暖的〔fac 致使,-i-连接字母,-ent 形容词后缀〕
calefaction [ˌkælɪˈfækʃən] *n.* 暖;发暖;发暖作用〔-faction 名词后缀〕
calefy [ˈkælɪfaɪ] *v.* (使)发暖,(使)变热〔-fy 动词后缀,…化〕
caloric [kəˈlɒrɪk] *n.* (旧时假想的)热质;热(量)〔-ic 名词后缀〕
calorie [ˈkælərɪ] *n.* 大卡,千卡(食物所产生的能量单位);卡路里,卡(热量单位)〔-ie 名词后缀,= calory〕
calorific [ˌkæləˈrɪfɪk] *adj.* 生热的;产生热(卡)的〔-fic形容词后缀,生…的〕

calorimeter [ˌkæləˈrɪmɪtə] *n.* 量热器，热量计〔meter 测量器〕
calorimetry [ˌkæləˈrɪmɪtrɪ] *n.* 量热法；量热学〔metry 测量法〕

camp 田野，场所

camp [kæmp] *n. & v.* 营地；收容所；阵营；集团；宿营，露营
campaign [kæmˈpeɪn] *n.* 运动；战役〔aign 平原；"在平原上作战"〕
campus [ˈkæmpəs] *n.* （大学）校园；大学及其分校〔-us 名词后缀〕

can 犬

canine [ˈkeɪnaɪn] *adj. & n.* （似）犬的；与犬有关的；（人的）犬齿〔-ine…的〕
canis [ˈkeɪnɪs] *n.* 犬属

cand, cend, cens 白，白热，火光

candescence [kænˈdesns] *n.* 白炽〔-escence 抽象名词后缀〕
candid [ˈkændɪd] *adj.* 耿直的，坦率的，直率的；自然的；公正的〔-id 形容词后缀〕
candidate [ˈkændɪdeɪt] *n.* 申请求职者，候选人；报考者〔-ate 名词后缀，表人；"白衣者"，古罗马候补者穿白衣〕
candle [ˈkændl] *n.* 蜡烛〔-le 名词后缀，表小；发"小光"的物体〕
candour [ˈkændə] *n.* 坦白；率直〔-our 抽象名词后缀〕
cense [sens] *v.* 用香熏；焚香敬（神）
censer [ˈsensə] *n.* （教堂中的）香炉〔-er 表物〕
incandesce [ˌɪnkænˈdes] *v.* （使）白热化；（使）白炽化〔in-使…，-esce 动词后缀〕
incandescent [ˌɪnkænˈdesənt] *adj.* 白热的；白炽的〔见上，-escent形容词后缀〕
incendiarism [ɪnˈsendjərɪzəm] *n.* 放火，纵火；煽动性行为〔in-加强意义，-i-连接字母，-ism 抽象名词后缀，表行为〕
incendiary [ɪnˈsendjərɪ] *adj.* 放火的，纵火的，能燃烧的；（人或行为）煽动性的〔见上，-ary 形容词后缀〕
incense [ˈɪnsens] *n. & v.* 香；焚香，烧香〔in-加强意义〕
incensory [ˈɪnsensərɪ] *n.* 香炉〔见上，-ory 名词后缀，表物〕

cap(t), cept, ceive, cip, cup 拿，容纳，抓

capacious [kəˈpeɪʃəs] *adj.* 容量大的；宽敞的〔-acious 形容词后缀〕
captivate [ˈkæptɪveɪt] *v.* 迷住（某人）；迷惑〔-iv 形容词后缀，-ate 动词后缀〕
captive [ˈkæptɪv] *adj. & n.* 被俘的，被捕获的；战俘，俘虏〔-ive 形容词或名词后缀〕
capture [ˈkæptʃə] *n.* 俘获；俘虏〔-ure 名词后缀〕
conceive [kənˈsiːv] *v.* 想出，构想，设想〔con-加强意义〕
deceive [dɪˈsiːv] *v.* 欺骗；蒙骗〔de-离开〕
deceptive [dɪˈseptɪv] *adj.* 可能欺骗的，导致误解的〔见上，-ive 形容词后缀〕
escape [ɪˈskeɪp] *v.* 逃脱，逃跑；漏出，泄漏；逃避，避开；免除〔es-摆脱〕
imperceptible [ˌɪmpəˈseptəbl] *adj.* 觉察不出的，感觉不到的，些微的〔im- = in-不，per-加强意义，-ible 形容词后缀〕
occupant [ˈɒkjupənt] *n.* （房屋等的）居住者，占有人〔oc-加强意义，-ant 名词后缀，表人〕
occupation [ˌɒkjuˈpeɪʃən] *n.* 工作；职业；消遣；占领〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕
perceive [pəˈsiːv] *v.* 感觉，察觉，理解〔per-加强意义〕
percept [ˈpəːsept] *v.* 感知；认识〔见上〕
principal [ˈprɪnsɪpəl] *adj.* 最重要的，主要的〔prin = prim 首先，第一，-al 形容词后缀〕
recipient [rɪˈsɪpɪənt] *n.* 接受者〔re-回，-i-连接字母，-ent 名词后缀，表人〕

capit 头

capital [ˈkæpɪtəl] *n. & adj.* 首都；资本；大写字母；资本的；主要的〔-al 形容词或名词后缀〕
capitalize [ˈkæpɪtəlaɪz] *v.* 用大写字母写或印刷；将（某事物）转作资本、用作资本或资本化〔-ize 动词后缀，…化〕
capitate [ˈkæpɪteɪt] *adj.* 头状的；有圆头的〔-ate 形容词后缀，…的〕
capitation [ˌkæpɪˈteɪʃən] *n.* 按人计算；人头税；按人摊派的费用〔-ation 名词后缀〕
Capitol [ˈkæpɪtl] *n.* 美国国会大厦
decapitate [dɪˈkæpɪteɪt] *v.* 杀头〔de-去掉，除去，-ate 动词后缀；"去掉头"〕

carb(o) 碳

carbide [ˈkɑːbaɪd] *n.* 碳化物；（尤指）碳化钙〔-ide 化学名词后缀，表化合物〕
carbohydrate [ˌkɑːbəuˈhaɪdreɪt] *n.* 碳水化合物；糖类〔hydr 水，-ate 化学名词后缀〕
carbon [ˈkɑːbən] *n.* 碳〔-on 名词后缀，表物〕
carbonic [kɑːˈbɒnɪk] *adj.* （含）碳（或二氧化碳、碳酸）的；从碳（或二氧化碳、碳酸）提取的〔见上，-ic 形容词后缀〕
carboniferous [ˌkɑːbəˈnɪfərəs] *adj.* 产煤的〔-i-连接字母，fer 含，带，-ous 形容词后缀〕
carbonize [ˈkɑːbənaɪz] *v.* 使碳化；使焦化；使渗碳〔-ize动词后缀，…化〕

cardi 心

bradycardia [ˌbrædɪˈkɑːdɪə] *n.* 心搏徐缓〔brady 慢，-ia 表疾病〕
cardiac [ˈkɑːdɪæk] *adj.* 心脏的；心脏病的〔-ac 形容词后缀，…的〕
electrocardiogram [ɪˌlektrəuˈkɑːdɪəgræm] *n.* 心电图〔electro 电，-o-连接字母，gram 图〕
endocardium [ˌendəuˈkɑːdɪəm] *n.* 心内膜〔endo-内，-um 名词后缀〕
epicardium [ˌepɪˈkɑːdɪəm] *n.* 心外膜〔epi-外，见上〕
tachycardia [ˌtækɪˈkɑːdɪə] *n.* 心动过速〔tachy 快，速〕

***carn(i)* 肉**			
carnage	[ˈkɑːnɪdʒ]	*n.*	大屠杀〔-age 名词后缀〕
carnal	[ˈkɑːnəl]	*adj.*	肉体的；性的；感官的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
carnify	[ˈkɑːnɪfaɪ]	*v.*	(使)肉质化〔-fy 动词后缀，…化〕
carnivore	[ˈkɑːnɪvɔː]	*n.*	肉食动物〔vor 吃，食〕
incarnadine	[ɪnˈkɑːnədaɪn]	*adj.*, *n.* & *v.*	肉色的；肉色；把…(沾)染成肉色(或血红色)〔in-作，使〕
incarnate	[ˈɪnkɑːnɪt]	*adj.*	人体化的，…化身的〔in-作，使，-ate 形容词后缀〕
	[ɪnˈkɑːneɪt]	*v.*	赋予(思想、精神等)以人的形体，使人格化〔见上，-ate 动词后缀〕
incarnation	[ˌɪnkɑːˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	化身；前身；典型〔in-作，使，-ation 名词后缀〕
***carp(o)* 果实**			
acarpous	[eɪˈkɑːpəs]	*adj.*	不结果的，无果实的〔a-无，-ous 形容词后缀〕
carpology	[kɑːˈpɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	果实(分类)学〔-logy…学〕
carpophagous	[kɑːˈpɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食果的〔phag 吃，-ous 形容词后缀〕
cystocarp	[ˈsɪstəkɑːp]	*n.*	囊果〔cysto 囊〕
endocarp	[ˈendəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	内果皮〔endo-内〕
epicarp	[ˈepɪkɑːp]	*n.*	外果皮，果皮的外层〔epi-外〕
exocarp	[ˈeksəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	外果皮〔exo-外〕
mesocarp	[ˈmesəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	中果皮〔meso-中间〕
monocarpic	[ˌmɒnəˈkɑːpɪk]	*adj.*	结一次果的〔mono-单一，-ic形容词后缀〕
oxycarpous	[ˌɒksɪˈkɑːpəs]	*adj.*	有尖刺果的〔oxy 尖，-ous 形容词后缀〕
pericarp	[ˈperɪkɑːp]	*n.*	果皮；囊果皮〔peri-周围，外层；"果实的外层"〕
pseudocarp	[ˈsjuːdəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	假果〔pseudo-假〕
sarcocarp	[ˈsɑːkəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	(桃、杏等的)果肉；肉果〔sarco 肉〕
syncarp	[ˈsɪnkɑːp]	*n.*	聚合果；聚心皮果，合心皮果；复果，聚花果〔syn-共同，合〕
syncarpous	[sɪnˈkɑːpəs]	*adj.*	合心皮(果)的；合心皮(雌蕊)的〔见上，-ous 形容词后缀〕
xylocarp	[ˈzaɪləʊkɑːp]	*n.*	木质果〔xylo 木〕
***cart*, *chart* 纸**			
carton	[ˈkɑːtən]	*n.*	纸板箱；纸板盒〔-on 名词后缀，表物〕
cartoon	[kɑːˈtuːn]	*n.*	漫画；动画片，卡通片〔-oon 名词后缀，表物；"纸上画的"〕
chart	[tʃɑːt]	*n.*	图表；航海图；唱片的每周流行榜
charter	[ˈtʃɑːtə]	*n.*	许可证；纲领，宪章，宣言〔-er表物；"纸上写的"〕
***cast* 投，发射**			
broadcast	[ˈbrɔːdkɑːst]	*n.* & *v.*	广播；播音；广播节目〔broad 宽，广〕
cast	[kɑːst]	*v.*	投，掷，扔
casting	[ˈkɑːstɪŋ]	*n.*	投，掷，扔〔-ing 名词后缀〕
***cast* 纯的**			
castigate	[ˈkæstɪgeɪt]	*v.*	严厉责骂、批评或惩罚(某人)〔ig 做，-ate 动词后缀；"做使…纯洁的事"〕
***cau* 小心**			
caution	[ˈkɔːʃən]	*n.* & *v.*	小心，谨慎，慎重；警告；警告，提醒，劝…小心〔-tion 名词后缀，表行为，可转类做动词〕
cautious	[ˈkɔːʃəs]	*adj.*	小心的，谨慎的〔-tious 形容词后缀〕
precaution	[prɪˈkɔːʃən]	*n.*	预防措施〔pre-先，前，-tion 名词后缀，表行为〕
***ceal*, *cell* 隐藏**			
cell	[sel]	*n.*	小牢房，单人小室
cellar	[ˈselə]	*n.*	地下室，地窖；酒窖〔-ar 名词后缀，表物或地点〕
cellarage	[ˈselərɪdʒ]	*n.*	地窖容积；地窖〔见上，-age 名词后缀〕
conceal	[kənˈsiːl]	*v.*	隐藏；隐瞒，遮住〔con-加强意义〕
***ced*, *ceed*, *cess* 走，行**			
accede	[ækˈsiːd]	*v.*	答应，同意〔ac-表 to；"走近""走到"〕
access	[ˈækses]	*n.*	通道，入口；接近或取得…的方法〔见上；"走近"〕
accessible	[əkˈsesəbl]	*adj.*	容易取得的，容易达到的〔见上，-ible 可…的〕
accession	[ækˈseʃən]	*n.*	就职，即位〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
antecede	[ˌæntɪˈsiːd]	*v.*	在…之前；居…之先〔ante-先，前〕
antecedent	[ˌæntɪˈsiːdənt]	*n.* & *adj.*	发生在前的事，先例；在前的，在先的，先行的〔见上，-ent 形容词或名词后缀〕
exceed	[ɪkˈsiːd]	*v.*	超过；超越；突出，领先〔ex-以外，超出〕
excess	[ɪkˈses]	*adj.* & *n.*	超重的，过量的；额外的；超过，过多之量；过度，过分〔见上〕
excessive	[ɪkˈsesɪv]	*adj.*	过度的，过分的；极度的〔见上，-ive 形容词后缀〕
intercede	[ˌɪntəˈsiːd]	*v.*	(为他人)(向某人)求情；(在两人、两集团、两国之间)调解，调停〔inter-中间，之中；"介入其中"〕
intercessor	[ˌɪntəˈsesə]	*n.*	调节者；说情者〔见上，-or 者〕
precede	[ˌprɪˈsiːd]	*v.*	在…之前，先于〔pre-先，前；"先行"〕
precedence	[ˈpresɪdəns]	*n.*	领先于…的权利；优先权〔见上，-ence 名词后缀〕
precedent	[ˈpresɪdənt]	*n.*	范例〔见上，-ent 名词后缀〕
precedented	[ˈpresɪdentɪd]	*adj.*	有前例(可援)的〔见上，-ed形容词后缀〕

precession	[prɪˈseʃən]	*n.*	先行，前行〔pre-先，前，-ion 名词后缀〕
procedure	[prəˈsiːdʒə]	*n.*	程序，步骤；手续〔pro-向前，-ure 抽象名词后缀；"进行的过程"〕
proceed	[prəˈsiːd]	*v.*	前进，行进；进行；继续下去〔见上〕
proceeding	[prəˈsiːdɪŋ]	*n.*	进程；诉讼；公报〔见上，-ing 抽象名词后缀；"进行的过程"〕
process	[ˈprəuses]	*n.*	过程，进程；工序，制作法〔见上〕
procession	[prəˈseʃən]	*n.*	队伍，行列；列队行进〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
processional	[prəˈseʃənəl]	*adj.*	宗教列队时用的〔见上，-al…的〕
recede	[rɪˈsiːd]	*v.*	自原处后退或避开别人的注视；向后倾斜〔re-反，回；"回行"〕
recess	[rɪˈses]	*n.*	（工作或业务活动的）中止或暂停期间；学校的课间休息〔见上〕
recession	[rɪˈseʃən]	*n.*	经济衰退；不景气；后退；撤退；撤回〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
recessive	[rɪˈsesɪv]	*adj.*	（指遗传性状，如眼睛或毛发的颜色）隐性的，潜性的；（倾向于）后退的，倒退的〔见上，-ive形容词后缀〕
retrocede	[ˌretrəuˈsiːd]	*v.*	后退，退却；后移；消退；交还，归还（领土、司法权等）〔retro-向后〕
secede	[sɪˈsiːd]	*v.*	脱离，退出〔se-离，分；"离走"〕
secession	[sɪˈseʃən]	*n.*	退出，脱离〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
succedent	[səkˈsiːdənt]	*adj.*	接着发生的，继之而来的〔suc-后面，-ent 形容词后缀〕
succeed	[səkˈsiːd]	*v.*	成功；完成；继承，继任，继位；随…之后；继续〔见上；"随后而行"〕
succession	[səkˈseʃən]	*n.*	连续；连续不断的人或事物；继承，继任；继承权〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
successive	[səkˈsesɪv]	*adj.*	连续的，相继的〔见上，-ive形容词后缀〕
successor	[səkˈsesə]	*n.*	接替的人或事物，继任者，继承人〔见上，-or 者〕
unprecedented	[ˌʌnˈpresɪdəntɪd]	*adj.*	前所未有的，史无前例的〔un-无，precedented 有前例的〕

ceiv, *ceipt*, *cept* 取，认为

accept	[əkˈsept]	*v.*	接受，领受，收受；承认，同意；认为，相信〔ac-加强意义〕
acceptance	[əkˈseptəns]	*n.*	接受，认可；赞成，赞同〔见上，-ance 名词后缀，表情况或状态〕
conceivable	[kənˈsiːvəbl]	*adj.*	可想到的，可相信的，可想象的〔con-加强意义，-able 形容词后缀〕
conceive	[kənˈsiːv]	*v.*	想出，构想，设想〔con-加强意义〕
concept	[ˈkɒnsept]	*n.*	概念；观念；想法〔con-一起，共同〕
conception	[kənˈsepʃən]	*n.*	思想，观念，概念；构想，设想〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
deceive	[dɪˈsiːv]	*v.*	欺骗；蒙骗〔de-离开〕
except	[ɪkˈsept]	*v.* & *prep.*	把…除外；免除；除…外〔ex-外，出〕
exception	[ɪkˈsepʃən]	*n.*	例外，除外〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
incept	[ɪnˈsept]	*v.*	摄取〔in-入〕
intercept	[ˌɪntəˈsept]	*v.*	拦截，截住，截击〔inter-中间〕
perceive	[pəˈsiːv]	*v.*	感觉，察觉，理解〔per-加强意义〕
receipt	[rɪˈsiːt]	*n.*	收据，发票；收到；收入〔re-回〕
receive	[rɪˈsiːv]	*v.*	收到，接到；接纳；接待〔见上〕
receiver	[rɪˈsiːvə]	*n.*	接受者；听筒，接收器〔见上，-er 名词后缀，表人或物〕

celer 快速

accelerate	[əkˈseləreɪt]	*v.*	（使）加快，（使）增速〔ac-加强意义，-ate 动词后缀〕
acceleration	[əkˌseləˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	增速，加快〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕
celerity	[sɪˈlerətɪ]	*n.*	敏捷；迅速〔-ity 名词后缀〕
decelerate	[diːˈseləreɪt]	*v.*	（使某物）减速〔de-除去，取消，-ate 动词后缀〕
deceleration	[diːˌseləˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	减速；单位时间内的减速率〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕
decelerometer	[diːˌseləˈrɒmɪtə]	*n.*	减速计〔见上，meter 测量器，计〕

cens 审查，判断

censor	[ˈsensə]	*n.*	（书刊、电影等的）审查员，审查官；信件检查员；（古罗马负责调查户口、监察社会风纪等的）监察官〔-or 名词后缀，表人〕
censorship	[ˈsensəʃɪp]	*n.*	审查员的职权；审查（制度）〔见上，-ship 抽象名词后缀〕
censurable	[ˈsenʃərəbl]	*adj.*	应（或易）受指责（或责备）的〔-able 形容词后缀〕
censure	[ˈsenʃə]	*n.* & *v.*	指责，谴责〔-ure 名词后缀，可转类做动词〕

cent(i) 百，百分之一

bicentennial	[ˌbaɪsenˈtenjəl]	*adj.*	二百年一次的；二百周年纪念的〔bi-二，enn 年，-ial 形容词后缀〕
cent	[sent]	*n.*	分，一分钱的硬币
centenarian	[ˌsentɪˈneərɪən]	*n.*	百岁或百岁以上的人〔en 年，-arian 名词后缀，表人〕
centennial	[senˈtenjəl]	*adj.*	一百周年的〔enn 年，-ial 形容词后缀〕
centigram	[ˈsentɪgræm]	*n.*	厘克（百分之一克）〔gram 克〕
centiliter	[ˈsentɪˌliːtə]	*n.*	厘升（百分之一升）〔liter 升〕
centimeter	[ˈsentɪˌmiːtə]	*n.*	厘米〔meter 米〕
centipede	[ˈsentɪpiːd]	*n.*	蜈蚣；马陆〔ped 足；"百足虫"〕
centuple	[ˈsentjupl]	*n.*，*adj.* & *v.*	百倍（的）；使增至百倍，用百乘〔-u-连接字母，-ple倍〕
century	[ˈsentʃurɪ]	*n.*	100 年，一世纪；100 分〔见上，-ry 名词后缀〕
percent	[pəˈsent]	*n.*	百分之…，百分比〔per 每〕
percentage	[pəˈsentɪdʒ]	*n.*	百分比，百分率；比例〔见上，-age 抽象名词后缀〕

centr 中心

acentric	[əˈsentrɪk]	*adj.*	无中心的；离开中心的〔a-无，-ic 形容词后缀〕
anthropocentric	[ˌænθrəpəˈsentrɪk]	*adj.*	人类中心说的；从人的角度出发看宇宙万物的〔anthropo 人，人类，见上〕
central	[ˈsentrəl]	*adj.*	中心的，中央的；最重要的；有全部权力或控制力的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
centralism	[ˈsentrəlɪzəm]	*n.*	中央集权制；集中制〔-ism 抽象名词后缀〕

centrality	[sen'trælɪtɪ]	*n.*	中心性,中央状态;中心位置〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
centralize	['sentrəlaɪz]	*v.*	使…处于中央的控制之下,把…集中于中央〔-ize 动词后缀〕
centric	['sentrɪk]	*adj.*	在中心的;中央的;有中心的;围绕着中心的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
centrifugal	[sen'trɪfjugəl]	*adj.*	离心(力)的〔-i-连接字母,fug 逃,离,-al 形容词后缀〕
centrifuge	['sentrɪfju:dʒ]	*n.*	离心机;离心分离机〔见上,fug 逃,离〕
centripetal	[sen'trɪpɪtəl]	*adj.*	向心(力)的〔见上,pet 求,-al 形容词后缀〕
centrosphere	['sentrəsfɪə]	*n.*	中心球;地心圈,地核〔sphere 球,圈〕
concentrate	['kɒnsəntreɪt]	*v.*	专心于;注意;集中,聚集;浓缩〔con-加强意义,-ate 动词后缀〕
concentration	[ˌkɒnsən'treɪʃən]	*n.*	专心,专注;集中,集结〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
concentrator	['kɒnsəntreɪtə]	*n.*	集中者;专业研究者〔见上,-ator 表人或物〕
concentric	[kɒn'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	同一中心的,同轴的〔con-共同,-ic 形容词后缀〕
concentricity	[ˌkɒnsən'trɪsətɪ]	*n.*	同中心(性);同心度〔见上,-icity 抽象名词后缀〕
decentralize	[ˌdi:'sentrəlaɪz]	*v.*	权力下放;将(权力等)自中央政府转到地方政府;将(工业、工人等)自集中点分散到较大的区域内〔de-取消,centralize 集中〕
eccentric	[ɪk'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	古怪的,怪僻的;异乎寻常的〔ec-外,向外,-ic 形容词后缀;"中心以外的"〕
geocentric	[ˌdʒi:əu'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	以地球为中心的;自地心测量的〔geo 地,地球,见上〕
heliocentric	[ˌhi:lɪəu'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	日心的;以日心测量的〔helio 太阳,见上〕
homocentric	[ˌhɒmə'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	同中心的,共心的〔homo 同,见上〕
orthocentre	['ɔ:θəuˌsentə]	*n.*	垂心〔ortho 正,直;"垂直于中心"〕
subcentral	[sʌb'sentrəl]	*adj.*	位于中心(点)下面的;接近中心(点)的〔sub-下面,-al 形容词后缀〕

cephal 头

acephalous	[ə'sefələs]	*adj.*	没有头的;无头的;没有(或不承认有)首领的〔a-无,-ous形容词后缀〕
autocephalous	[ˌɔ:təu'sefələs]	*adj.*	(东正教的教会、主教、神父等在教区管辖权上)独立的,自主的,自治的〔auto-自己,-ous形容词后缀〕
bicephalous	[baɪ'sefələs]	*adj.*	双头的,具二头的;新月形的〔bi-二,-ous 形容词后缀〕
cephalic	[sɪ'fælɪk, ke'fælɪk]	*adj.*	头部的,头颅的;向(或近)头部的;在头上的;头侧的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
cephalin	['sefəlɪn]	*n.*	脑磷脂〔-in 化学名词后缀〕
cephalopod	['sefələupɒd]	*n.* & *adj.*	头足纲动物(如乌贼等)(的)〔-o-连接字母,pod 足〕
hydrocephalus	[ˌhaɪdrəu'sefələs]	*n.*	脑积水,水脑〔hydro 水,-us 名词后缀〕
macrocephalic	[ˌmækrəusɪ'fælɪk]	*adj.*	巨头的〔macro 大,-ic 形容词后缀〕
mesocephalic	[ˌmesəusɪ'fælɪk]	*adj.*	中型头的;中脑的〔meso 中间,-ic 形容词后缀〕

cept 拿

accept	[ək'sept]	*v.*	接受,领受,收受;承认,同意;认为,相信〔ac-加强意义〕
acceptable	[ək'septəbl]	*adj.*	值得接受的,可接受的;可容忍的〔见上,-able 可…的〕
except	[ɪk'sept]	*v.*	把…除外;免除〔ex-外,出〕
exception	[ɪk'sepʃən]	*n.*	例外〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
exceptional	[ɪk'sepʃənl]	*adj.*	优越的,杰出的;例外的;独特的,异常的〔见上,-al…的〕
incept	[ɪn'sept]	*v.*	摄取;开始〔in-入〕
intercept	[ˌɪntə'sept]	*v.*	拦截,截住,截击〔inter-中间〕
interception	[ˌɪntə'sepʃən]	*n.*	拦截;截击;截取;窃听,侦听〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕

cereb(r) 脑

cerebellum	[ˌserɪ'beləm]	*n.*	小脑〔-ell-表小,-um 名词后缀〕
cerebral	['serɪbrəl]	*adj.*	大脑的,脑的;要运用智力或理智的;诉诸理性的;非感情方面的〔-al…的〕
cerebrate	['serɪbreɪt]	*v.*	用脑,思考〔-ate 动词后缀〕
cerebration	[serɪ'breɪʃən]	*n.*	大脑活动;思想;思考〔-ation名词后缀〕
cerebrum	['serɪbrəm]	*n.*	大脑〔-um 名词后缀〕

cern, cre(e)t, crimin 分开,辨别

discern	[dɪ'sɜ:n]	*v.*	看见;辨明〔dis-加强意义〕
discreet	[dɪs'kri:t]	*adj.*	谨慎的,慎重的,考虑周到的〔dis-加强意义;"分别对待的"〕
discrete	[dɪs'kri:t]	*adj.*	分离的,不相关联的〔dis-加强意义〕
discretion	[dɪs'kreʃən]	*n.*	慎重,谨慎〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
discriminate	[dɪs'krɪmɪneɪt]	*v.*	分别,辨别,区分〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
discrimination	[dɪsˌkrɪmɪ'neɪʃən]	*n.*	歧视;辨别;辨别力,识别力〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
discriminative	[dɪs'krɪmɪnətɪv]	*adj.*	有辨别力的;差别对待的〔见上,-ative 形容词后缀〕
discriminator	[dɪs'krɪmɪneɪtə]	*n.*	辨别者;鉴别器〔见上,-ator 名词后缀〕

cert 确实,确信

ascertain	[ˌæsə'teɪn]	*v.*	弄清,确定,查明〔as-加强意义,certain 确实〕
certain	['sɜ:tən]	*adj.*	无疑,肯定〔-ain 形容词后缀〕
certainly	['sɜ:tənlɪ]	*adv.*	无疑地;确定地〔见上,-ly 副词后缀,…地〕
certainty	['sɜ:təntɪ]	*n.*	必然的事,确定的事;确实,确信〔见上,-ty 名词后缀〕
certifiable	['sɜ:tɪfaɪəbl]	*adj.*	可证明的,应证明的(尤指证明为精神病患者)〔-i-连接字母,-able 可…的〕
certificate	[sə'tɪfɪkət]	*n.*	证(明)书,执照〔见上,-ate 名词后缀〕
certification	[ˌsɜ:tɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	证明,作证;证明书〔见上,-fication名词后缀〕
certified	['sɜ:tɪfaɪd]	*adj.*	被证明的,被证实的;证明合格的;持有证明书的〔见上,-ed…的〕
certify	['sɜ:tɪfaɪ]	*v.*	证明,证实;发证明书给…〔见上,-fy 动词后缀,使…〕
certitude	['sɜ:tɪtju:d]	*n.*	确信;确定无疑〔-itude 名词后缀〕
incertitude	[ɪn'sɜ:tɪtju:d]	*n.*	不肯定;无信心;怀疑;不安全;不稳定〔in-不,-itude 名词后缀〕
uncertain	[ˌʌn'sɜ:tən]	*adj.*	不确定的;不确信的〔un-不,certain 确实〕

uncertainty	[ˌʌn'sɜːtəntɪ]	*n.*	无把握；不确定；变化不定；无把握、不确定的事物〔见上，-ty名词后缀〕

char，car 车

car	[kɑː]	*n.*	汽车，轿车；(火车)车厢
career	[kə'rɪə]	*n.*	职业；生涯，履历
carriage	['kærɪdʒ]	*n.*	四轮马车；车辆〔-age 名词后缀〕
carrier	['kærɪə]	*n.*	搬运人；送信人；运输工具〔-er 表人或物〕
carry	['kærɪ]	*v.*	提，挑，背；支撑，支持；运送，搬运；携带，具有，包含
carsick	['kɑːsɪk]	*adj.*	晕车的〔sick 病〕
charge	[tʃɑːdʒ]	*v.*	命令，委托；控告；使充电
chargeable	['tʃɑːdʒəbl]	*adj.*	可被指控的；可能被控告的〔-able 形容词后缀〕
chariot	['tʃærɪət]	*n.*	敞篷双轮马车(古代用于战争或竞赛)〔-i-连接字母，-ot 名词后缀，表物〕
discharge	[dɪs'tʃɑːdʒ]	*v.*	卸船；放出；流出；偿还；执行；履行〔dis-取消，除去〕

chem，chemi，chemo 化学

chemical	['kemɪkəl]	*adj.* & *n.*	化学的；农业化学品(包括化肥、农药等)〔-ic 形容词后缀，-al 形容词或名词后缀〕
chemiluminescence	['kemɪˌljuːmɪ'nesəns]	*n.*	化学发光〔lumin 发光，-escence 名词后缀〕
chemisorb	['kemɪsɔːb]	*v.*	化学吸附〔sorb 吸附，吸收〕
chemist	['kemɪst]	*n.*	化学家〔-ist 名词后缀，…家〕
chemistry	['kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	化学〔见上，-ry 名词后缀，…学〕
chemosphere	['keməsfɪə]	*n.*	光化层〔sphere 区域，圈〕
chemosynthesis	[ˌkeməʊ'sɪnθɪsɪs]	*n.*	化学合成〔syn 一起，the 放置，-sis 名词后缀，synthesis 合成〕
chemotaxis	[ˌkeməʊ'tæksɪs]	*n.*	趋化性，趋药性〔taxis 趋性，向性〕
chemotherapy	['keməʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	化学疗法〔therapy 治疗，疗法〕
chemotropism	[kɪ'mɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向化性，向药性〔trop 向，-ism抽象名词后缀〕

chiro 手

chirography	[ˌkaɪə'rɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	书法，笔迹〔graph 写，-y 名词后缀〕
chiromancy	['kaɪərəʊmænsɪ]	*n.*	手相术〔mancy 占卜〕
chiropodist	[kɪ'rɒpədɪst]	*n.*	足科治疗师〔pod 足，-ist 人〕

chlor(o) 氯，绿

bichloride	['baɪ'klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	二氯化物〔bi-二，-ide 表化合物〕
chlorate	['klɔːreɪt]	*n.*	氯酸盐〔-ate 表盐类〕
chloric	['klɔːrɪk]	*adj.*	(五价)氯的，含(五价)氯的；从(五价)氯制得的〔-ic…的〕
chloride	['klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	氯化物〔-ide 表化合物〕
chlorinate	['klɔːrɪneɪt]	*v.*	使氯化；使与氯化合；用氯处理；加氯消毒〔-ate 动词后缀〕
chlorine	['klɔːriːn]	*n.*	氯，氯气〔-ine 化学名词后缀〕
chlorite	['klɔːraɪt]	*n.*	亚氯酸盐〔-ite 表盐类〕
chloroform	['klɔrəfɔːm]	*n.*	氯仿；三氯甲烷〔form 甲酰〕
Chloromycetin	[ˌklɔːrəʊmaɪ'siːtɪn]	*n.*	氯霉素〔mycet 霉，菌，-in 素〕
chlorophyll	['klɔrəfɪl]	*n.*	叶绿素〔phyll 叶〕
chloroplast	['klɔːrəʊplæst]	*n.*	叶绿体〔plast 质体〕
chlorosis	[klə'rəʊsɪs]	*n.*	缺绿病，退绿病；萎黄病，绿色贫血〔-osis 表疾病〕
chlorous	['klɔːrəs]	*adj.*	含三价氯的，亚氯的〔-ous 形容词后缀〕
chlortetracycline	[ˌklɔːtetrə'saɪkliːn]	*n.*	氯四环素，金霉素〔tetra 四，cycl 环，-ine 化学名词后缀〕
hydrochloric	[ˌhaɪdrəʊ'klɒrɪk]	*adj.*	含氢和氯的〔hydro 水，氢，-ic 形容词后缀〕
hypochlorite	[ˌhaɪpə'klɔːraɪt]	*n.*	次氯酸盐〔hypo-低，次，-ite 表盐类〕
hypochlorous	[ˌhaɪpə'klɔːrəs]	*adj.*	次氯酸的〔hypo-次，-ous 形容词后缀〕
monochloride	[ˌmɒnə'klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	一氯化物〔mono-单一〕
perchlorate	[pə'klɔːreɪt]	*n.*	高氯酸盐(或酯)〔per-高，过，-ate 表盐类〕
perchloride	[pə'klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	高氯化物〔见上，ide 表化合物〕
subchloride	[sʌb'klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	低氯化物，氯化低价物〔sub-低，见上〕
tetrachloride	[ˌtetrə'klɔːraɪd]	*n.*	四氯化物〔tetra-四，见上〕

chol，chole 胆汁

choler	['kɒlə]	*n.*	胆汁；暴怒；易怒性〔-er 名词后缀〕
choleric	['kɒlərɪk]	*adj.*	易怒的；坏脾气的〔见上，-ic…的〕
cholesterol	[kə'lestərɔl]	*n.*	胆固醇〔sterol 固醇〕
choline	['kəʊliːn]	*n.*	胆碱〔-ine 化学名词后缀〕

chrom(o)，chromat(o) 色

achromatize	[ə'krəʊmətaɪz]	*v.*	使无色；消…色差；使成非彩色〔a-无，非，-ize 动词后缀〕
bichrome	['baɪkrəʊm]	*adj.*	双色的〔bi-两〕
chromatic	[krə'mætɪk]	*adj.*	有颜色的，颜色鲜艳的〔-ic…的〕
chromatics	[krə'mætɪks]	*n.*	色(彩)学；比色学〔-ics…学〕
chromatin	['krəʊmətɪn]	*n.*	染色质，核染质〔-in 生物学名词后缀〕
chromatogram	['krəʊmətəgræm]	*n.*	色谱(图)〔gram 写〕
chromatograph	['krəʊmətəgrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	色谱仪；用色谱法分离(或分析)；用套色印刷复制〔graph 写〕
chromatophore	['krəʊmətəfɔː]	*n.*	叶绿体；载色体；色素细胞〔phor 带有〕
chromogen	['krəʊmədʒən]	*n.*	发色团，生色团；色原〔gen 生〕
chromolithograph	[ˌkrəʊməʊ'lɪθəgrɑːf]	*n.*	彩色石印图画，彩色平版印刷〔litho 石，graph 写〕

chromophore	['krəuməfɔː]	*n.*	发色团,生色团〔phore 带有,具有〕
chromoplast	['krəuməplæst]	*n.*	有色体〔plast 质体〕
chromosome	['krəuməsəum]	*n.*	染色体〔some 体〕
chromosphere	['krəuməˌsfɪə]	*n.*	(太阳的)色球层〔sphere 球〕
cytochrome	['saɪtəkrəum]	*n.*	细胞色素〔cyto 细胞〕
heliochrome	['hiːlɪəukrəum]	*n.*	(早期的)天然色照片,彩色照片〔helio 太阳〕
homochromous	[ˌhɒməu'krəuməs]	*adj.*	同色的;单色的〔homo 相同,-ous…的〕
isochromatic	[ˌaɪsəukrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	等色的〔iso 相等,-ic…的〕
metachromatic	[ˌmetəkrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	因光异色的;异染性的〔meta-变,见上〕
metachromatism	[ˌmetə'krəumətɪzəm]	*n.*	因光异色现象;异染性,变色反应性〔见上,-ism 表情况〕
monochromat	[ˌmɒnəu'krəumæt]	*n.*	全色盲者〔mono-单一〕
monochromatic	[ˌmɒnəukrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.* & *n.*	(光或其他电磁辐射)单色的;全色盲的,单色觉的;全色盲者〔见上,-ic…的〕
monochrome	['mɒnəkrəum]	*adj.* & *n.*	黑白的;单色的;单色复制(品);单色的画、照片等〔见上〕
orthochromatic	[ˌɔːθəukrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	正色(性)的〔ortho-正〕
panchromatic	[ˌpænkrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	(指摄影胶片)全色的〔pan-全,泛〕
polychromatic	[ˌpɒlɪkrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	多色的,变色的;(辐射)多种波长的,多色频的〔poly-多,-ic…的〕
polychrome	['pɒlɪkrəum]	*adj.*, *n.* & *v.*	多色的;变色的;彩饰的;彩色艺术品(尤指雕像);彩色;彩饰〔见上〕
polychromy	['pɒlɪˌkrəumɪ]	*n.*	彩色;多色法〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
trichromatic	[ˌtraɪkrəu'mætɪk]	*adj.*	三(原)色的;三色版的;三色视的,(有)正常色觉的〔tri-三,-ic…的〕

chron(o) 时间

anachronism	[ə'nækrənɪzəm]	*n.*	时代上的错误,弄错年代;被置错时代和年代的事物;被视为过时的人、习俗、思想〔ana-后,回,-ism 表情况;"将年代向后记""后记时间"〕
chronic	['krɒnɪk]	*adj.*	长期患病的;慢性的〔-ic…的〕
chronicity	[krə'nɪsətɪ]	*n.*	慢性;长期性〔-icity 抽象名词后缀〕
chronicle	['krɒnɪkl]	*n.* & *v.*	编年史;将(某事物)载入编年史
chronograph	['krɒnəgrɑːf]	*n.*	精密计时仪,计时器〔graph 写,记录〕
chronologer	[krə'nɒlədʒə]	*n.*	年代学者;年表编制者〔-loger…学者〕
chronological	[ˌkrɒnə'lɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	按时间的前后顺序排列的〔-logical…学的〕
chronology	[krə'nɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	年代学;年表〔-logy…学〕
chronometer	[krə'nɒmɪtə]	*n.*	精密计时器;航行表〔meter 测量器〕
chronometry	[krə'nɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	测时学,精密计时法;时间测定〔metr 测,-y 术,学〕
chronoscope	['krɒnəskəup]	*n.*	计时器;瞬时计(尤指炮弹等的速度测量器)〔scop 看,观测〕
isochronal	[aɪ'sɒkrənəl]	*adj.*	等时(线)的〔iso-相等,-al…的〕
parachronism	[pə'rækrənɪzəm]	*n.*	年代错误(尤指比正确的日期迟)〔para-不正,错误,-ism 表情况〕
synchronal	['sɪŋkrənəl]	*adj.*	同时发生或存在的;同时的,时间上一致的;同步的〔syn-同,-al…的〕
synchronize	['sɪŋkrənaɪz]	*v.*	把(钟表)拨至相同的时间;校准;(使)同步;(使)同速进行〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕

chrys 金

chrysanthemum	[krɪ'sænθəməm]	*n.*	菊花〔anth 花;"金色的花"〕
chrysoberyl	['krɪsəberɪl]	*n.*	金绿宝石〔-o-连接字母,beryl 绿玉〕
chrysolite	['krɪsəulaɪt]	*n.*	贵橄榄石〔见上,lite 石〕

cid, cis 切,杀

bactericidal	[bækˌtɪərɪ'saɪdəl]	*adj.*	杀菌的,杀菌性的〔bacteri 细菌,-al…的〕
bactericide	[bæk'tɪərɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀菌剂〔见上〕
circumcise	['sɜːkəmsaɪz]	*v.*	割除…的包皮〔circum-周围,环绕〕
circumcision	[ˌsɜːkəm'sɪʒən]	*n.*	包皮或阴蒂环切;(犹太教等的)割礼〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
concise	[kən'saɪs]	*adj.*	简明的〔con-加强意义〕
concision	[kən'sɪʒən]	*n.*	简明,简洁,简要;切割,切除〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
decide	[dɪ'saɪd]	*v.*	下决心;(使)决定;解决,裁决,肯定,断定〔de-加强意义〕
decision	[dɪ'sɪʒən]	*n.*	决定,决心,判断;果断,坚决;决议,结果〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
decisive	[dɪ'saɪsɪv]	*adj.*	决定性的;坚定的,果断的〔见上,-ive 形容词后缀〕
excise	[ek'saɪz]	*v.*	切除,删去〔ex-出,去〕
excision	[ek'sɪʒən]	*n.*	切除;删除;切除(术)〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
fratricide	['frætrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀害兄弟或姐妹罪;杀害兄弟或姐妹的人〔fratri 兄弟〕
fungicide	['fʌndʒɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀真菌剂〔fung 菌,-i-连接字母〕
homicide	['hɒmɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀人(行为);杀人犯〔homi 人〕
incise	[ɪn'saɪz]	*v.*	切,切开(物体表面);在(某物表面)上雕刻〔in-入内〕
incisive	[ɪn'saɪsɪv]	*adj.*	直接的,尖锐的,深刻的,单刀直入的〔见上,-ive 形容词后缀〕
incisor	[ɪn'saɪzə]	*n.*	门齿;切牙〔见上,-or 表物;"能切断东西的"〕
insecticide	[ɪn'sektɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀虫剂〔insect 虫,-i-连接字母〕
lapicide	['læpɪsaɪd]	*n.*	石工;碑文镌刻工〔lapi 石〕
matricide	['meɪtrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	弑母;弑母者〔matri 母〕
parasiticide	[ˌpærə'sɪtɪsaɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	杀寄生物药;杀寄生物的〔parasit 寄生虫,-i-连接字母〕
patricide	['pætrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	弑父(行为);弑父者〔patri 父〕
suicidal	[sjuɪ'saɪdəl]	*adj.*	自杀的,可能导致自杀的;(人)有自杀倾向的;可能导致自我毁灭的〔sui 自己,-al…的〕
suicide	['sjuɪsaɪd]	*n.*	自杀;自取灭亡〔见上〕
tyrannicide	[tɪ'rænɪsaɪd]	*n.*	诛戮暴君;诛戮暴君者〔tyran 暴君〕
vermicide	['vɜːmɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀蠕虫药;杀肠虫药〔verm 蠕虫,-i-连接字母〕

cine, cinema, cinemat, cinemato 电影

cine	['sɪnɪ]	*n.*	电影;电影院
cinecamera	['sɪnɪ'kæmərə]	*n.*	电影摄影机〔camera 照相机〕
cinefilm	['sɪnɪfɪlm]	*n.*	电影胶片〔film 胶卷〕
cinema	['sɪnɪmə]	*n.*	电影院;电影艺术;电影业
CinemaScope	['sɪnəməskəup]	*n.*	西尼玛斯柯普系统宽银幕电影〔scop 视野〕
cinematic	[ˌsɪnɪ'mætɪk]	*adj.*	电影的,影片的〔-ic…的〕
cinematize	['sɪnɪmətaɪz]	*v.*	把(小说、舞台剧等)改编(或摄制)成电影〔-ize 动词后缀〕
cinematograph	[ˌsɪnə'mætəgrɑːf]	*n. & v.*	电影摄影或放映机;电影放映,电影院;用电影摄影机拍摄〔graph 书写,描绘〕
cinematography	[ˌsɪnəmə'tɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	电影摄影术,电影摄影学;电影摄制〔见上,-y 抽象名词后缀〕

ciner 灰,骨灰

cinerarium	[ˌsɪnə'reərɪəm]	*n.*	骨灰存放所〔-arium 名词后缀,表场所〕
cinerary	['sɪnərərɪ]	*adj.*	灰的;骨灰的〔-ary 形容词后缀〕
cineration	[ˌsɪnə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	灰化;煅灰〔-ation 名词后缀〕
cinerator	['sɪnəreɪtə]	*n.*	(尸体或垃圾的)焚化炉〔-ator名词后缀,表物〕
cinereous	[sɪ'nɪərɪəs]	*adj.*	灰色的;似灰的,灰质的〔-eous形容词后缀〕

circ 圆,环

circle	['səːkl]	*n.*	圆,圆周;圈,环状物;圈子,界,社会,集团〔-le 名词后缀〕
circlet	['səːklɪt]	*n.*	小圈,环形饰物〔-let 表小〕
circuit	['səːkɪt]	*n.*	电路,线路;环行,环行道〔-u-连接字母,it 行〕
circuitous	[sə(ː)'kju(ː)ɪtəs]	*adj.*	迂回的;绕行的〔见上,-ous…的〕
circuity	[sə'kjuːɪtɪ]	*n.*	(说话等的)迂回,拐弯抹角,间接〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
circular	['səːkjʊlə]	*adj.*	圆形的,环形的;循环的〔-ular形容词后缀,…形状的〕
circulate	['səːkjʊleɪt]	*v.*	(使)循环,(使)流通;(使)流传,散布,传播〔-u-连接字母,late 持〕
circulation	[ˌsəːkjʊ'leɪʃən]	*n.*	循环,环流;流通,传播〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
circulative	['səːkjʊleɪtɪv]	*adj.*	循环性的;促进循环的;(货币、报刊等)有流通性的〔见上,-ive…的〕
circulatory	[ˌsəːkjʊ'leɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	血液循环的;有关血液循环的〔见上,-ory…的〕
circus	['səːkəs]	*n.*	马戏,马戏团;喧闹的场面;环形广场〔-us 名词后缀;"圆形剧场"〕
encircle	[ɪn'səːkl]	*v.*	包围;环绕〔en-做成…,circle 圈;"做成一圈"〕
microcircuit	['maɪkrəuˌsəːkɪt]	*n.*	微电路〔micro 微,circuit 电路〕

cirr, cirri, cirro 触毛,卷须,卷云

cirriped	['sɪrɪped]	*n. & adj.*	蔓足亚纲动物(的)〔ped 足〕
cirrocumulus	[ˌsɪrəʊ'kjuːmjʊləs]	*n.*	卷积云〔cumul 积云,-us 名词后缀〕
cirrose	['sɪrəʊs]	*adj.*	有卷须的;有触毛的;似卷须的;似触毛的;(像)卷云的〔-ose形容词后缀〕
cirrostratus	[ˌsɪrəʊ'strɑːtəs]	*n.*	卷层云〔strat 层,-us 名词后缀〕
cirrus	['sɪrəs]	*n.*	卷云〔见上〕

cit 引用,唤起,激起

cite	[saɪt]	*v.*	引用,举例;表彰,嘉奖;传唤,传讯
excite	[ɪk'saɪt]	*v.*	使兴奋,使激动;激发,引起〔ex-"使"或加强意义〕
exciting	[ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]	*adj.*	使人兴奋的,令人激动的〔见上,-ing 形容词后缀〕
incite	[ɪn'saɪt]	*v.*	刺激,激励,煽动〔in-加强意义〕
recite	[rɪ'saɪt]	*v.*	背诵;详述;列举〔re-再〕
solicit	[sə'lɪsɪt]	*v.*	恳求,请求,乞求〔sol 完全,-i-连接字母〕

citr 柠檬,柑橘

citral	['sɪtrəl]	*n.*	柠檬醛〔-al 名词后缀〕
citrate	['sɪtreɪt]	*n.*	柠檬酸盐(或酯)〔-ate 化学名词后缀,表盐类〕
citric	['sɪtrɪk]	*adj.*	柠檬(性)的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
citrin	['sɪtrɪn]	*n.*	柠檬素,维生素 P〔-in 化学名词后缀,…素〕
citrine	['sɪtriːn]	*adj. & n.*	似柠檬的,柠檬色的;柠檬色〔-ine 形容词或名词后缀〕
citrinin	[sɪ'traɪnɪn]	*n.*	橘霉素〔-in 名词后缀"霉",-in…素〕
citrus	['sɪtrəs]	*n.*	柑橘属果树〔-us 名词后缀〕

claim, clam 叫喊

acclaim	[ə'kleɪm]	*v.*	(向…)欢呼,(向…)喝彩;称赞…;热烈欢迎或赞同,称赞〔ac-加强意义〕
acclamation	[ˌæklə'meɪʃən]	*n.*	(对提议等)高声而热烈的赞同;(对某人)欢呼,喝彩〔见上,-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
clamant	['kleɪmənt]	*adj.*	喧嚷的,吵闹的;紧急的,迫切的,刻不容缓的〔-ant 形容词后缀〕
clamorous	['klæmərəs]	*adj.*	喧闹的,吵吵嚷嚷的;大声疾呼的〔-ous 形容词后缀〕
clamour	['klæmə]	*n.*	喧哗声,喧闹声〔-our 抽象名词后缀〕
declaim	[dɪ'kleɪm]	*v.*	(像演讲般)说话;抨击〔de-加强意义〕
declamation	[ˌdeklə'meɪʃən]	*n.*	慷慨激昂的演说(词),激辩;朗诵(的诗文)〔见上,-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
declamatory	[dɪ'klæmətərɪ]	*adj.*	激辩的;慷慨激昂的;夸夸其谈的〔见上,-ory…的〕
exclaim	[ɪk'skleɪm]	*v.*	呼喊,惊叫,大声说〔ex-外,出〕
exclamation	[ˌekskla'meɪʃən]	*n.*	呼喊,惊叫〔见上,-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
exclamatory	[ɪk'sklæmətərɪ]	*adj.*	呼喊的;感叹的〔见上,-ory形容词后缀,…的〕
proclaim	[prə'kleɪm]	*v.*	正式宣布;显示〔pro-向前〕

proclamation	[ˌprɒkləˈmeɪʃən]	*n.*	宣布，声明，公告〔见上，-ation抽象名词后缀〕

clar 清楚，明白

clarify	[ˈklærɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使清楚；澄清〔-i-连接字母，-fy 动词后缀，使…；"使明白"〕
clarity	[ˈklærɪtɪ]	*n.*	清楚，明晰，清澈〔-ity 名词后缀〕
declaration	[ˌdekləˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	宣布，宣告，声明〔de-加强意义，-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
declarative	[dɪˈklærətɪv]	*adj.*	宣布的，公布的〔见上，-ative形容词后缀，…的〕
declare	[dɪˈkleə]	*v.*	宣布，宣告；声明；断言，宣称〔见上〕

clin 倾

anticline	[ˈæntɪklaɪn]	*n.*	背斜〔anti-相反〕
declination	[ˌdeklɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	（罗盘指针的）偏差；磁偏角〔de-加强意义，-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
decline	[dɪˈklaɪn]	*n.*	下降，减少，衰退〔见上〕
declinometer	[ˌdeklɪˈnɒmɪtə]	*n.*	磁偏计〔declin 倾，-o-连接字母，meter 测量器〕
disinclination	[ˌdɪsɪnklɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	不情愿；勉强〔dis-不，-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
disincline	[ˌdɪsɪnˈklaɪn]	*v.*	使不愿，使不欲〔见上，incline 倾向，偏爱〕
inclinable	[ɪnˈklaɪnəbl]	*adj.*	倾向于…的；造成…的；对…有好感的；可使倾斜的〔in-加强意义，-able…的〕
inclination	[ˌɪnklɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	爱好，癖好，意向；倾向，趋向，趋势；斜坡，斜面〔见上，-ation抽象名词后缀〕
incline	[ɪnˈklaɪn]	*v.*	（使）倾斜，（使）偏向；（使）认为，（使）倾向〔见上〕
indeclinable	[ˌɪndɪˈklaɪnəbl]	*adj.*	无词形变化的；不变格的〔in-不，de-加强意义，-able 形容词后缀〕
reclinate	[ˈreklɪneɪt]	*adj.*	（叶）前后对折的，（枝条）拱垂的〔re-向后，-ate 形容词后缀〕
recline	[rɪˈklaɪn]	*v.*	斜倚；躺卧〔见上〕
synclinal	[sɪŋˈklaɪnəl]	*adj. & n.*	（形成）向斜的；向斜形成的；向斜〔syn-共同，-al…的〕
syncline	[ˈsɪŋklaɪn]	*n.*	向斜〔见上〕
triclinic	[traɪˈklɪnɪk]	*adj.*	三斜（晶系）的〔tri-三，-ic…的〕

clud, clus 关闭

conclude	[kənˈkluːd]	*v.*	结束；得出结论；断定，决定〔con-加强意义〕
conclusion	[kənˈkluːʒən]	*n.*	结束，结尾；信念，意见，结论〔见上，-ion 抽象名词后缀〕
conclusive	[kənˈkluːsɪv]	*adj.*	令人信服的，确凿的〔见上，-ive…的〕
exclude	[ɪksˈkluːd]	*v.*	排除；不包括在内〔ex-外〕
exclusion	[ɪkˈskluːʒən]	*n.*	拒绝，排除〔见上，-ion 抽象名词后缀〕
exclusive	[ɪkˈskluːsɪv]	*adj.*	高级的，奢华的；专用的；独家的〔见上，-ive…的〕
include	[ɪnˈkluːd]	*v.*	包括，包含〔in-入，内〕
inclusion	[ɪnˈkluːʒən]	*n.*	包括，包含；包含物〔见上，-ion抽象名词后缀〕
inclusive	[ɪnˈkluːsɪv]	*adj.*	包括…的，包括一切的；包括所述限度的〔见上，-ive…的〕
occlude	[əˈkluːd]	*v.*	使闭塞；阻塞（管道等）；隔断；挡住〔oc-加强意义〕
occlusion	[əˈkluːʒən]	*n.*	闭塞；阻塞；包藏；吸留〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
preclude	[prɪˈkluːd]	*v.*	排除；阻止，妨碍；使…行不通〔pre-前，先〕
preclusive	[prɪˈkluːsɪv]	*adj.*	预防的；排除的；阻止的；妨碍的〔见上，-ive…的〕
recluse	[rɪˈkluːs]	*n.*	隐居者；隐士〔re-回，退〕
seclude	[sɪˈkluːd]	*v.*	使某人或自己（与他人）隔离〔se-离，分开〕
seclusion	[sɪˈkluːʒən]	*n.*	隔绝，隔离，隐居〔见上，-ion 抽象名词后缀〕
seclusive	[sɪˈkluːsɪv]	*adj.*	隐居性的；爱隐居的〔见上，-ive…的〕

cogn 知道

cognition	[kɒgˈnɪʃən]	*n.*	认识；认识力〔-ition 名词后缀〕
cognitive	[ˈkɒgnɪtɪv]	*adj.*	认知的，认识能力的〔-itive形容词后缀〕
cognizance	[ˈkɒgnɪzəns]	*n.*	知觉；获知；认识〔-ance 名词后缀〕
cognize	[kɒgˈnaɪz]	*v.*	察知，认知〔-ize 动词后缀〕
precognition	[ˌpriːkɒgˈnɪʃən]	*n.*	早知；预知；预见〔pre-预先，cognition 知道〕
recognizable	[ˈrekəgnaɪzəbl]	*adj.*	可认出的；可承认的；可认可的〔re-加强意义，-able 形容词后缀〕
recognize	[ˈrekəgnaɪz]	*v.*	认出，识别出；承认…有效或属实；认可；承认或认清（某事物）；认识到〔见上，-ize 动词后缀〕

coral 珊瑚（色）

coral	[ˈkɒrəl]	*n.*	珊瑚
coralline	[ˈkɒrəlaɪn]	*adj. & n.*	珊瑚的；珊瑚状的；珊瑚色的；珊瑚藻（的）；珊瑚（虫）状动物〔-l-双写字母，-ine 形容词或名词后缀〕
coralloid	[ˈkɒrəlɔɪd]	*adj. & n.*	珊瑚状的（生物）〔见上，-oid 似…之物〕

cord 心

accord	[əˈkɔːd]	*v. & n.*	一致，符合；（尤指国与国之间的）谅解，协议〔ac-表 to〕
accordance	[əˈkɔːdəns]	*n.*	一致，和谐，符合〔见上，-ance抽象名词后缀〕
accordant	[əˈkɔːdənt]	*adj.*	一致的；和谐的；相符合的〔见上，-ant 形容词后缀〕
concord	[ˈkɒŋkɔːd]	*n.*	和谐，一致，和睦〔con-共同，相同〕
cordate	[ˈkɔːdeɪt]	*adj.*	心形的〔-ate 形容词后缀，…的〕
cordial	[ˈkɔːdjəl]	*adj.*	热诚的，热情友好的〔-ial 形容词后缀，…的〕
cordiform	[ˈkɔːdɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	心形的〔-i-连接字母，-form形容词后缀，如…形状的〕
discord	[ˈdɪskɔːd]	*n.*	不和，纷争；不一致，不和谐；争吵，冲突〔dis-分，离〕
obcordate	[ɒbˈkɔːdeɪt]	*adj.*	（叶）倒心形的〔ob-相反，倒，-ate…的〕

record	[rɪˈkɔːd]	*v.*	记录;录音,拍摄;显示;自动记下〔re-回,再〕
	[ˈrekɔːd]	*n.*	最好的成绩,水平;纪录〔见上〕
recordation	[ˌrekəˈdeɪʃən]	*n.*	记录,记载〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
recorder	[rɪˈkɔːdə]	*n.*	录音机,录像机〔见上,-er 表物〕
recording	[rɪˈkɔːdɪŋ]	*n.*	(单像的)录制;录音;录像;录制的音像;录音;录像〔见上,-ing 名词后缀〕

corn 角

bicorn	[ˈbaɪkɔːn]	*adj.*	双角的;有一对角状物的;新月形的〔bi-两,二〕
corneous	[ˈkɔːnɪəs]	*adj.*	角的;角状的;角质的;有角的〔-eous 形容词后缀〕
cornet	[ˈkɔːnɪt]	*n.*	短号〔-et 表小〕
longicorn	[ˈlɒndʒɪkɔːn]	*adj.*	具长角的〔longi 长〕
tricorn	[ˈtraɪkɔːn]	*adj. & n.*	有三只角的;(帽子等)三角的;三角帽;(假想的)三角兽〔tri-三〕
unicorn	[ˈjuːnɪkɔːn]	*n.*	(神话中似马的)独角兽〔uni-单一,单独〕

corp(*or*) 体

corporal	[ˈkɔːpərəl]	*adj.*	人体的〔-al…的〕
corporate	[ˈkɔːpərət]	*adj.*	社团的,法人的〔-ate…的〕
corporation	[ˌkɔːpəˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	公司〔-ation 名词后缀;一个"整体"〕
corporator	[ˈkɔːpəreɪtə]	*n.*	团体(或公司等)的成员(或发起人);公司的股东〔-ator 人〕
corporeal	[kɔːˈpɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	肉体的;身体的;身体所需的;物质的(与精神的相对)〔-eal…的〕
corps	[kɔː]	*n.*	军团,特种部队;一组〔许多人所组成的"团体"〕
corpse	[kɔːps]	*n.*	死尸,尸体
corpulent	[ˈkɔːpjulənt]	*adj.*	(指人或人的身体)肥胖的〔-u-连接字母,-lent 多…的;"多肉的"〕
corpuscle	[ˈkɔːpʌsl]	*n.*	(红或白)血球〔-uscle 表小;"小体"〕
incorporate	[ɪnˈkɔːpəreɪt]	*v.*	包含,加上,吸收;把…合并,使并入;组成公司〔in-做,做成,-ate 动词后缀;"结成一体"〕
incorporeal	[ˌɪnkɔːˈpɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	非实体的;无形体的〔in-无,非,-eal 形容词后缀〕
incorporeity	[ɪnˌkɔːpəˈriːɪtɪ]	*n.*	非物质性;无形体性;非实体(之物);无形体(之物)〔见上,-ity 抽象名词后缀〕

cosm(*o*) 世界,宇宙

cosmic	[ˈkɒzmɪk]	*adj.*	宇宙的〔-ic…的〕
cosmography	[kɒzˈmɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	宇宙志;宇宙结构学〔graphy 写,记,志〕
cosmology	[kɒzˈmɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	宇宙学〔-logy…学〕
cosmonaut	[ˈkɒzmənɔːt]	*n.*	宇航员,太空人〔naut 船〕
cosmopolis	[kɒzˈmɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	国际大都市〔polis 城市;"世界城市"〕
cosmopolitan	[ˌkɒzməˈpɒlɪtən]	*adj.*	世界性的;有各国人的;遍布世界的;无民族偏见的;四海一家的〔polit 城市〕
cosmopolitanism	[ˌkɒzməˈpɒlɪtənɪzəm]	*n.*	世界主义;世界性〔见上,-ism主义〕
cosmos	[ˈkɒzmɒs]	*n.*	宇宙
macrocosm	[ˈmækrəukɒzəm]	*n.*	宇宙;宏观世界;大而完整的结构〔macro 大〕
microcosmic	[ˌmaɪkrəuˈkɒzmɪk]	*adj.*	微观世界的,缩影的〔micro 微,小,-ic…的〕

cours, *cour*, *curs*, *cur* 跑

concourse	[ˈkɒŋkɔːs]	*n.*	聚集,汇集;群众〔con-共同,一起〕
concur	[kənˈkɜː]	*v.*	同意,表一致意见;同时发生〔见上〕
concurrence	[kənˈkʌrəns]	*n.*	同意,一致;同时发生或出现〔见上,-r-双写字母,-ence 抽象名词后缀〕
courier	[ˈkurɪə]	*n.*	旅游团的服务员;导游;(传递信息或重要文件的)信使,通讯员〔-ier 人〕
course	[kɔːs]	*n.*	课程,教程;进程,过程
currency	[ˈkʌrənsɪ]	*n.*	通货,货币;流通,通用,流行〔-r-双写字母,-ency 名词后缀〕
current	[ˈkʌrənt]	*adj.*	现在的;现行的;通用的,通行的,被普遍接受的〔见上,-ent 形容词后缀〕
cursive	[ˈkɜːsɪv]	*adj.*	(指书法)草书的,草体的〔-ive…的;"疾行的""速走的"〕
cursorial	[kɜːˈsɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	能疾走的;善于奔驰的〔-ial…的〕
cursory	[ˈkɜːsərɪ]	*adj.*	粗略的,草率的,仓促的〔-ory…的;"急行奔走的"〕
decurrent	[dɪˈkʌrənt]	*adj.*	(叶等)下延的〔de-下,向下,-r-双写字母,-ent 形容词后缀;"下行的"〕
excursion	[ɪkˈskɜːʃən]	*n.*	远足,短途旅行〔ex-外,出,-ion名词后缀〕
excursive	[ɪkˈskɜːsɪv]	*adj.*	离题的,扯开去的;散漫的;随意的〔见上,-ive…的;"跑走的""走离的"〕
incursion	[ɪnˈkɜːʃən]	*n.*	袭击,侵入,侵犯〔in-内,入内,-ion 名词后缀;"走入"〕
intercourse	[ˈɪntəkɔːs]	*v.*	交流,交往,交际〔inter-在…之间〕
occur	[əˈkɜː]	*v.*	发生;举行;存在;被发现,想到或想起〔oc-加强意义〕
occurrence	[əˈkʌrəns]	*n.*	发生,出现;事件,发生的事〔见上,-r-双写字母,-ence 抽象名词后缀〕
precursor	[prɪˈkɜːsə]	*n.*	先驱;先行者;先兆,前兆;初期形式〔pre-先,前,-or 者〕
precursory	[ˌpriːˈkɜːsərɪ]	*adj.*	先驱的;先锋的;前辈的;前任的〔见上,-ory…的〕
recur	[rɪˈkɜː]	*v.*	再发生;复发〔re-回,复〕
recurrence	[rɪˈkʌrəns]	*n.*	复发;反复〔见上,-r-双写字母,-ence 抽象名词后缀〕
recurrent	[rɪˈkʌrənt]	*adj.*	经常发生的;周期性的〔见上,-ent 形容词后缀〕
succour	[ˈsʌkə]	*n. & v.*	援助;援救〔suc-后,随后〕

cover 遮,盖

coverage	[ˈkʌvərɪdʒ]	*n.*	新闻报道,报道量;覆盖范围〔-age 名词后缀〕
coverlet	[ˈkʌvəlɪt]	*n.*	床罩〔-let 名词后缀,表小〕
covert	[ˈkʌvət]	*adj.*	隐蔽的;不公开的;秘密的
coverture	[ˈkʌvətjuə]	*n.*	覆盖(物);掩蔽(物);掩蔽处;隐藏处;庇护所〔-ure 名词后缀〕

discover	[dɪs'kʌvə]	*v.*	发现;碰见,撞见;了解到,认识到,发觉〔dis-除去〕
discovery	[dɪs'kʌvərɪ]	*n.*	发现;被发现的事物〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
recover	[rɪ'kʌvə]	*v.*	恢复;重新获得,找回〔re-加强意义〕
recovery	[rɪ'kʌvərɪ]	*n.*	重获,复得;恢复健康,复原〔见上,-y 抽象名词后缀〕
uncover	[ˌʌn'kʌvə]	*v.*	揭开…的盖子;揭露,发现〔un-相反动作〕

cracy 统治

autocracy	[ɔː'tɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	独裁政体;专制政治;独裁国家;专制国家〔auto-自己,独自〕
bureaucracy	[bjʊə'rɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	政府机构;官僚主义,官僚作风〔bureau 办公桌〕
democracy	[dɪ'mɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	民主,民主制;民主国家〔demo-人民〕
mobocracy	[mɒ'bɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	暴徒统治;(作为统治阶级的)暴民〔mob 暴民,-o-连接字母〕
monocracy	[mɒ'nɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	(一人)独裁政治〔mono-单一,独〕
plutocracy	[pluː'tɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	富豪统治;财阀统治;富豪或财阀统治的国家;富豪阶级;财阀阶级〔pluto 财,财富〕
theocracy	[θɪ'ɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	僧侣政治,僧侣统治〔theo 神〕

crat 支持(或实行)…统治的人

autocrat	['ɔːtəkræt]	*n.*	独裁统治者;独断专行的人〔auto-自己,独自〕
bureaucrat	['bjʊərəkræt]	*n.*	官僚,官僚主义者,官僚作风的人〔bureau 办公桌〕
bureaucratic	[ˌbjʊərə'krætɪk]	*adj.*	官僚的,官僚主义的,官僚作风的〔见上,-ic…的〕
democrat	['deməkræt]	*n.*	民主主义者,民主人士〔demo-人民〕
democratic	[ˌdemə'krætɪk]	*adj.*	民主的,有民主精神或作风的〔见上,-ic…的〕

crani(o) 头颅,头盖

cranial	['kreɪnɪəl]	*adj.*	颅的;颅侧的〔-al…的〕
craniate	['kreɪnɪɪt]	*adj.* & *n.*	有颅骨的,有头骨的;有头动物(的),颅骨动物(的)〔-ate 有…的〕
craniology	[ˌkreɪnɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	颅骨学〔-logy…学〕
craniometry	[ˌkreɪnɪ'ɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	颅测量法〔metry 测量〕
craniotomy	[ˌkreɪnɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	颅骨切开术,穿颅术〔tomy 切〕
cranium	['kreɪnɪəm]	*n.*	头颅;头盖
hemicrania	[ˌhemɪ'kreɪnɪə]	*n.*	偏头痛〔hemi-半〕

creas, cre, cret 生长,增长

concrete	['kɒnkriːt]	*adj.*	实体的,有形的〔con-一起〕
decrease	[diː'kriːs]	*v.*	(使)缩短;减小,减少〔de-下降〕
decrement	['dekrɪmənt]	*n.*	减少,缩减;消耗,损失〔见上,-ment 抽象名词后缀〕
decrescent	[dɪ'kresənt]	*adj.*	渐小的〔见上,-scent 形容词后缀〕
increase	[ɪn'kriːs]	*v.*	增加,增大,增多〔in-加强意义〕
	['ɪnkriːs]	*n.*	增加,增大,增多〔见上〕
increment	['ɪnkrɪmənt]	*n.*	增加;增长;加薪;增加量〔见上,-ment 抽象名词后缀〕
increscent	[ɪn'kresənt]	*adj.*	逐渐增加(或增大)的;渐盈的〔见上,-scent 形容词后缀〕

creat 做,创造

create	[kriː'eɪt]	*v.*	创造,创作,创建;引起,产生
creation	[kriː'eɪʃən]	*n.*	创造,创建;创造物,作品,产物;宇宙,天地万物〔-ion 名词后缀〕
creative	[kriː'eɪtɪv]	*adj.*	创造性的,有创造力的〔-ive形容词后缀〕
creativity	[ˌkriːeɪ'tɪvətɪ]	*n.*	创造性,创造力;创作能力〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
creator	[kriː'eɪtə]	*n.*	创造者,创作者;首创者〔-or 表人〕
creatress	[kriː'eɪtrɪs]	*n.*	女创造者,女创作者;女首创者〔-ress 表女性〕
creature	['kriːtʃə]	*n.*	生物,动物;人〔-ure 名词后缀〕
recreation	[ˌrekrɪ'eɪʃən]	*n.*	娱乐(方式),消遣(方式)〔re-再,-ion 名词后缀〕
recreational	[ˌrekrɪ'eɪʃənl]	*adj.*	消遣的;娱乐的〔见上,-al…的〕

cred 信任

accredit	[ə'kredɪt]	*v.*	认为(某说法等)出自某人;委派或任命某人(到国外政府等)任官方代表(尤指大使等)〔ac-加强意义,-it 抽象名词后缀〕
credence	['kriːdəns]	*n.*	相信;信任〔-ence 抽象名词后缀〕
credibility	[ˌkredɪ'bɪlətɪ]	*n.*	可靠性,可信性〔-ibility 抽象名词后缀〕
credible	['kredəbl]	*adj.*	可信的,可靠的〔-ible 可…的〕
credit	['kredɪt]	*n.*	信任,相信〔-it 抽象名词后缀〕
creditable	['kredɪtəbl]	*adj.*	值得称赞的;带来荣誉的〔见上,-able 可…的〕
creditor	['kredɪtə]	*n.*	债权人;债主〔-or 表人〕
credo	['kriːdəʊ]	*n.*	信条〔-o 名词后缀〕
credulous	['kredjʊləs]	*adj.*	轻信的〔-ulous 易…的〕
discredit	[dɪs'kredɪt]	*n.*	丧失信誉,丧失名誉;败坏名声的人或事,耻辱〔dis-不,-it 抽象名词后缀〕
discreditable	[dɪs'kredɪtəbl]	*adj.*	有损信誉的;丢脸的〔见上,-able…的〕
incredible	[ɪn'kredəbl]	*adj.*	不能相信的,不可信的;难以置信的,不可思议的,惊人的〔in-不,-ible 可…的〕
incredulous	[ɪn'kredjʊləs]	*adj.*	表怀疑的,不相信的〔见上,-ulous形容词后缀〕

cris, crit 评判,决定

crisis	['kraɪsɪs]	*n.*	危机;危急关头,决定性时刻,关键阶段〔-is 名词后缀〕
criterion	[kraɪ'tɪərɪən]	*n.*	(批评、判断等的)标准,准则〔-er 名词后缀,-ion 名词后缀〕

critic	[ˈkrɪtɪk]	*n.*	批评家，评论家〔-ic 名词后缀〕
critical	[ˈkrɪtɪkəl]	*adj.*	决定性的，关键性的，危急的；批评的，批判的〔见上，-al 形容词后缀〕
criticise	[ˈkrɪtɪsaɪz]	*v.*	评论，批评〔见上，-ise 动词后缀〕
criticism	[ˈkrɪtɪsɪzəm]	*n.*	批评，批判，指责；评论，评论文章〔见上，-ism 抽象名词后缀〕
critique	[krɪˈtiːk]	*n.*	评论文章；评论〔-ique 名词后缀〕

cruc 十字

crucial	[ˈkruːʃəl]	*adj.*	决定性的，紧要关头的〔-ial形容词后缀〕
crucifer	[ˈkruːsɪfə]	*n.*	擎十字架者；十字花科植物〔-i-连接字母，fer 持有，带〕
crucifix	[ˈkruːsɪfɪks]	*n.*	有耶稣像的十字架〔见上，fix 固定，钉〕
crucifixion	[ˈkruːsɪˈfɪkʃən]	*n.*	在十字架上钉死；耶稣受难像〔见上，-ion 抽象名词后缀〕
cruciform	[ˈkruːsɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	十字形的〔-i-连接字母，-form 形容词后缀，有…形状的〕
crucify	[ˈkruːsɪfaɪ]	*v.*	把(某人)钉死在十字架上〔见上，-fy动词后缀〕
excruciate	[ɪkˈskruːʃɪeɪt]	*v.*	拷打；使受酷刑；折磨；使苦恼〔ex-使…，见上-ate 动词后缀〕

cryo 冷，冻

cryobiology	[ˌkraɪəʊbaɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	低温生物学〔biology 生物学〕
cryogen	[ˈkraɪədʒən]	*n.*	制冷剂，低温流体〔gen 产生〕
cryogenic	[ˌkraɪəˈdʒenɪk]	*adj.*	产生低温的，制冷的；低温的〔见上，-ic…的〕
cryogenics	[ˌkraɪəˈdʒenɪks]	*n.*	低温学〔见上，-ics…学〕
cryolite	[ˈkraɪəlaɪt]	*n.*	冰晶石〔lite 石〕
cryometer	[kraɪˈɒmɪtə]	*n.*	低温计〔meter 测量器〕
cryophilic	[ˌkraɪəˈfɪlɪk]	*adj.*	喜低温的，嗜冷的〔phil 爱，喜好，-ic…的〕
cryophyte	[ˈkraɪəfaɪt]	*n.*	冰雪植物〔phyt 植物〕
cryoprobe	[ˈkraɪəʊprəʊb]	*n.*	(用于冷冻手术的)冷冻探针，冷刀，冷冻器〔probe 探针〕
cryopump	[ˈkraɪəʊpʌmp]	*n.*	低温泵〔pump 泵〕
cryoscope	[ˈkraɪəskəʊp]	*n.*	冰点测定器〔scop 观测〕
cryosurgery	[ˌkraɪəʊˈsɜːdʒərɪ]	*n.*	低温外科，冷冻手术〔surgery 外科，手术〕
cryotron	[ˈkraɪətrɒn]	*n.*	低温管〔-tron…管〕

crypt(o) 隐，秘密

crypt	[krɪpt]	*n.*	地窖，(尤指)教堂地下室
cryptic	[ˈkrɪptɪk]	*adj.*	秘密的，隐秘的〔-ic…的〕
cryptogam	[ˈkrɪptəʊgæm]	*n.*	隐花植物〔gam 结婚〕
cryptogenic	[ˌkrɪptəˈdʒenɪk]	*adj.*	(疾病等)隐原性的，起因不明的〔gen 产生，-ic…的〕
cryptogram	[ˈkrɪptəʊgræm]	*n.*	密码材料；密码文件〔gram 写，文字〕
cryptograph	[ˈkrɪptəʊgrɑːf]	*n.*	密码，暗号；密码机〔graph 写，文字〕
cryptographer	[krɪpˈtɒgrəfə]	*n.*	密码员，密码专家；暗号使用者〔见上，-er 表人〕
cryptographic	[ˌkrɪptəˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	密码的，暗记的；密码文的；密码学的；密码术的〔见上，-ic…的〕
cryptography	[krɪpˈtɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	密码学；密码术；密码文〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕
cryptology	[krɪpˈtɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	密码学，密码破译〔log 语言，-y 名词后缀〕
cryptonym	[ˈkrɪptənɪm]	*n.*	秘密姓名，假姓名〔onym 名〕
decrypt	[diːˈkrɪpt]	*v.*	破译(密码文电等)，脱(密码等)〔de-除去，解除〕

crystall(o) 结晶

crystalliferous	[ˌkrɪstəˈlɪfərəs]	*adj.*	产晶的；含晶的〔-i-连接字母，fer 带有，含，-ous 形容词后缀〕
crystalline	[ˈkrɪstəlaɪn]	*adj.*	水晶的；似水晶的；结晶质的〔-ine 形容词后缀〕
crystallite	[ˈkrɪstəlaɪt]	*n.*	雏晶；微晶〔-ite 名词后缀，表矿物〕
crystallize	[ˈkrɪstəlaɪz]	*v.*	(使)结晶；计划成型，具体化〔-ize 动词后缀〕
crystallography	[ˌkrɪstəˈlɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	晶体学〔graph 写，描写，-y…学〕
crystalloid	[ˈkrɪstəlɔɪd]	*adj.*	晶样的，晶状的；类晶体的〔-oid 形容词后缀，如…的〕

cub 躺，卧

concubinage	[kɒnˈkjuːbɪnɪdʒ]	*n.*	姘居，非法同居；为妾；纳妾〔con-共同，-in(e)名词后缀，-age 抽象名词后缀〕
concubine	[ˈkɒŋkjʊbaɪn]	*n.*	妾，姨太太，小老婆〔见上〕
cubicle	[ˈkjuːbɪkl]	*n.*	小卧室，斗室〔-icle 名词后缀，表小；"睡觉"的地方〕
incubate	[ˈɪnkjʊbeɪt]	*v.*	(卵)被孵化；孵(卵)；潜伏，逐渐形成；潜伏在体内〔in-加强意义，-ate 动词后缀；"伏卧于卵上"〕

cub(i) 立方体，立方

cubage	[ˈkjuːbɪdʒ]	*n.*	容积；体积；求容积法〔-age 抽象名词后缀〕
cube	[kjuːb]	*n.*	立方形的东西，立方体；立方
cubiform	[ˈkjuːbɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	立方形的〔-form 形容词后缀，具有…形状的〕
cubism	[ˈkjuːbɪzəm]	*n.*	立体主义；立体派〔-ism 抽象名词后缀，表流派〕
cuboid	[ˈkjuːbɔɪd]	*adj.* & *n.*	立方形(或立方体)的，呈立方形(或正方形)的；立方形物；立方体；长方形〔-oid 形容词后缀，表示"像…的"，或名词后缀，表几何学的"…体"〕

cult 耕，培养

agricultural	[ˌægrɪˈkʌltʃərəl]	*adj.*	农业的〔agri 田地，-al 形容词后缀〕
agriculture	[ˈægrɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	农业；农学，农艺〔见上，-ure 抽象名词后缀；"耕种田地"〕
apiculture	[ˈeɪpɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	养蜂业〔api 蜜蜂，-ure 名词后缀〕
aquiculture	[ˈækwɪˌkʌltʃə]	*n.*	水产养殖〔aqu 水，-i-连接字母，见上〕

arboriculture	[ˈɑːbərɪˌkʌltʃə]	*n.*	树木栽培(学)〔arbor 树木,见上〕
aviculture	[ˈeɪvɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	养鸟,鸟类饲养〔avi 鸟,-ure 名词后缀〕
cultural	[ˈkʌltʃərəl]	*adj.*	文化的,与文化有关的〔-al…的〕
culture	[ˈkʌltʃə]	*n.*	文化;休养,教养,精神文明;养殖,培养,栽培〔-ure 名词后缀;"由教养所形成的"〕
floriculture	[ˈflɔːrɪˌkʌltʃə]	*n.*	花卉栽培,花卉园艺学〔flori 花,-ure 抽象名词后缀〕
pisciculture	[ˈpɪsɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	养鱼学,养鱼法;鱼类养殖,养鱼业〔pisci 鱼,见上〕

cumber 妨碍

cumbersome	[ˈkʌmbəsəm]	*adj.*	沉重的,笨重的,转动不灵的〔-some 形容词后缀〕
encumber	[ɪnˈkʌmbə]	*v.*	阻碍或妨碍某人或某物自由活动;堆满某物;充填某物〔en-使〕

cumul(o) 积,积云

cumulate	[ˈkjuːmjʊlət]	*adj.*	堆积的,累积的〔-ate 形容词后缀〕
	[ˈkjuːmjʊleɪt]	*v.*	堆积,累积,蓄积;合并〔-ate 动词后缀〕
cumulative	[ˈkjuːmjʊlətɪv]	*adj.*	累积的,渐增的〔-ative 形容词后缀〕
cumulonimbus	[ˌkjuːmjʊləʊˈnɪmbəs]	*n.*	积雨云〔nimbus 雨云〕
cumulous	[ˈkjuːmjʊləs]	*adj.*	积云的;积云状的;由积云形成的〔-ous 形容词后缀〕
cumulus	[ˈkjuːmjʊləs]	*n.*	积云〔-us 名词后缀〕

cupr(i) 铜,一价铜,二价铜

cupreous	[ˈkjuːprɪəs]	*adj.*	铜的;似铜的;含铜的;铜色的〔-eous 形容词后缀〕
cupric	[ˈkjuːprɪk]	*adj.*	(含)铜的;二价铜的〔-ic 形容词后缀〕
cupriferous	[kjuːˈprɪfərəs]	*adj.*	含铜的;产铜的〔fer 具有,带,-ous…的〕
cuprite	[ˈkjuːpraɪt]	*n.*	赤铜矿〔-ite 矿物名称后缀〕
cuprous	[ˈkjuːprəs]	*adj.*	(亚)铜的;一价铜的〔-ous…的〕

cur 关心,挂念,注意

curable	[ˈkjʊərəbl]	*adj.*	可治愈的〔-able 可…的〕
curate	[ˈkjʊərət]	*n.*	助理牧师〔-ate 名词后缀,表人〕
curative	[ˈkjʊərətɪv]	*adj.*	治病的;有疗效的〔-ative 形容词后缀〕
curator	[kjʊəˈreɪtə]	*n.*	管理者,管理人,图书馆馆长〔-ator 者〕
cure	[kjʊə]	*v.*	治愈,治好;消除,矫正
curio	[ˈkjʊərɪəʊ]	*n.*	小件珍奇物品〔curiosity 的缩写式〕
curiosity	[ˌkjʊərɪˈɒsətɪ]	*n.*	好奇心,爱打听的癖性;奇人,奇物,珍品〔-osity 名词后缀〕
curious	[ˈkjʊərɪəs]	*adj.*	好奇的,好求知的〔-ious 形容词后缀;"引人注意的"〕
incurable	[ɪnˈkjʊərəbl]	*adj.*	无法治愈的,不可救药的〔in-不,-able 可…的〕
insecure	[ˌɪnsɪˈkjʊə]	*adj.*	无把握的;不能断定的;不稳定的;不安全的〔见上,secure 安全的〕
manicure	[ˈmænɪˌkjʊə]	*n. & v.*	修指甲;给(某人)修剪指甲〔man 手,-i-连接字母〕
pedicure	[ˈpedɪkjʊə]	*n.*	足部治疗;修脚〔ped 脚,见上〕
secure	[sɪˈkjʊə]	*adj. & v.*	牢固的,可靠的;有把握的,确切的;握紧;关牢;使安全〔se-分开〕
security	[sɪˈkjʊərətɪ]	*n.*	安全〔见上,-ity 抽象名词后缀;"脱离挂念"〕

curv 弯曲

curvaceous	[kɜːˈveɪʃəs]	*adj.*	(指女子)有曲线美的,丰满匀称的〔-aceous…的〕
curvature	[ˈkɜːvətʃə]	*n.*	(弯)曲;弯曲部分;曲线;曲率;曲度〔-ature 名词后缀〕
curve	[kɜːv]	*n. & v.*	曲线,弧线;曲线状物,弯曲物;(使)弯成弧形
incurve	[ˌɪnˈkɜːv]	*v. & n.*	(使)向内弯曲;内曲〔in-使,curve 弯曲〕
recurve	[rɪˈkɜːv]	*v.*	(使)反曲,(使)向后弯〔re-反,向后,见上〕

cut 皮

cutaneous	[kjuːˈteɪnjəs]	*adj.*	皮肤的,影响(或感染)皮肤的〔-aneous 形容词后缀,…的〕
cuticle	[ˈkjuːtɪkl]	*n.*	(手指甲或脚趾甲根部的)外皮〔-icle 名词后缀,表小〕
intracutaneous	[ˌɪntrəkjuːˈteɪnjəs]	*adj.*	皮内的〔intra-内,-aneous…的〕
subcutaneous	[ˌsʌbkjuːˈteɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	皮下的〔sub-下,见上〕

cyan(o) 蓝,青,氰

anthocyanin	[ˌænθəʊˈsaɪənɪn]	*n.*	花色素甙〔antho 花,-in 素〕
cyanate	[ˈsaɪəneɪt]	*n.*	氰酸盐〔-ate 化学名词后缀,表酸盐〕
cyanic	[saɪˈænɪk]	*adj.*	含氰的;青蓝色的〔-ic…的〕
cyanide	[ˈsaɪənaɪd]	*n.*	氰化物〔-ide 化合物〕
cyanite	[ˈsaɪənaɪt]	*n.*	蓝晶石〔-ite 石〕
cyanogenetic	[ˌsaɪənəʊdʒəˈnetɪk]	*adj.*	生氰的〔gen 产生,-etic…的〕
cyanohydrin	[ˌsaɪənəʊˈhaɪdrɪn]	*n.*	氰醇〔hydr 水,-in 化学名词后缀〕
cyanometer	[ˌsaɪəˈnɒmɪtə]	*n.*	天蓝计(测量天空蓝度的仪器)〔meter 测量器〕
cyanosis	[ˌsaɪəˈnəʊsɪs]	*n.*	发绀,青紫〔-osis 疾病名称后缀〕
ferricyanide	[ˌferɪˈsaɪənaɪd]	*n.*	氰铁酸盐,铁氰化物〔ferri 铁,-ide 化合物〕
ferrocyanide	[ˌferəʊˈsaɪənaɪd]	*n.*	氰亚铁酸盐,亚铁氰化物〔ferro 亚铁,-ide 化合物〕
hydrocyanic	[ˌhaɪdrəʊsaɪˈænɪk]	*adj.*	含氢和氰的,氢氰酸的〔hydro 水,氢,-ic…的〕

cycl(o) 圆,环,轮

bicycle	[ˈbaɪsɪkl]	*n.*	自行车,脚踏车〔bi-两,二〕
cyclane	[ˈsaɪkleɪn]	*n.*	环烷烃〔-ane 化学名词后缀,烷〕

cycle	['saɪkl]	*n.*	循环,周期
cyclical	['saɪklɪkəl]	*adj.*	周期的,循环的〔-ical 形容词后缀〕
cyclograph	['saɪkləugrɑːf]	*n.*	旋转全景摄影机〔graph 写,画〕
cyclohexane	[ˌsaɪkləu'heksem]	*n.*	环己烷〔hex 六,天干第六为"己",-ane 化学名词后缀,烷〕
cycloid	['saɪklɔɪd]	*n. & adj.*	旋轮线,摆线;躁郁性气质者;圆形的;躁郁性气质(者)的〔-oid 线;"沿圆周的一段线"〕
cyclometer	[saɪ'klɒmɪtə]	*n.*	(自行车车轮等的)回转计,里程计;圆弧测定器〔meter 测量器〕
cyclone	['saɪkləun]	*n.*	气旋;暴风〔-one 名词后缀〕
cyclorama	[ˌsaɪklə'rɑːmə]	*n.*	圆形全景画;半圆形天幕〔orama 景〕
cyclostome	['saɪkləstəum]	*n. & adj.*	圆口纲脊椎动物;圆口纲脊椎动物的;有圆口的〔stom 口〕
encyclical	[en'sɪklɪkəl]	*adj.*	广泛传阅的〔en-使,-ical…的〕
epicycle	['epɪsaɪkl]	*n.*	本轮;周转圆〔epi-外〕
epicycloid	[ˌepɪ'saɪklɔɪd]	*n.*	圆外旋轮线〔见上,-oid 几何学名词后缀,线〕
hemicycle	['hemɪˌsaɪkl]	*n.*	半圆形建筑(如半圆形室、半圆形墙);半圆形〔hemi-半〕
tetracycline	[ˌtetrə'saɪklaɪn]	*n.*	四环素〔tetra-四,-ine 表药物名称〕
tricycle	['traɪsɪkl]	*n.*	三轮脚踏车〔tri-三〕
unicycle	['juːnɪsaɪkl]	*n.*	(杂技表演用的)独轮脚踏车〔uni-单一,独〕

cyn 犬

cynic	['sɪnɪk]	*n.*	愤世嫉俗者,讽世者〔-ic 名词后缀〕
cynical	['sɪnɪkəl]	*adj.*	怀疑的,愤世嫉俗的〔见上,-al 形容词后缀〕

cyst, *cysti*, *cysto* 胞,囊,膀胱

cystiform	['sɪstɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	囊状的〔-form 形容词后缀,具有…形状的〕
cystitis	[sɪs'taɪtɪs]	*n.*	膀胱炎〔-itis 疾病名称后缀,表验证〕
cystocarp	['sɪstəkɑːp]	*n.*	囊果〔carp 果〕
cystocele	['sɪstəsiːl]	*n.*	膀胱突出〔cele 肿大〕
cystoid	['sɪstɔɪd]	*adj.*	囊状的〔-oid 形容词后缀,似…的〕
cystolith	['sɪstəlɪθ]	*n.*	钟乳体;膀胱结石〔lith 石〕
cystoscope	['sɪstəskəup]	*n.*	膀胱镜〔scop 镜〕
cystotomy	[sɪs'tɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	膀胱切开术〔tomy 切开〕

cyt(*o*) 细胞

cytochemistry	[ˌsaɪtəu'kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	细胞化学〔chemistry 化学〕
cytochrome	['saɪtəkrəum]	*n.*	细胞色素〔chrom 色〕
cytogenesis	[ˌsaɪtəu'dʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	细胞发生〔gen 产生,-esis 表过程〕
cytogenetics	[ˌsaɪtəudʒɪ'netɪks]	*n.*	细胞遗传学〔见上,-ics…学〕
cytogenous	[saɪ'tɒdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	细胞发生的〔见上,-ous…的〕
cytology	[saɪ'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	细胞学〔-logy…学〕
cytolysis	[saɪ'tɒlɪsɪs]	*n.*	细胞溶解〔-lysis 溶解,分散〕
cytoplasm	['saɪtəplæzəm]	*n.*	细胞质〔plasm 质〕
hemocyte	['hiːməsaɪt]	*n.*	血球,血细胞〔hemo 血〕
leucocyte	['luːkəsaɪt]	*n.*	白细胞;白血球〔leuco 白〕
leucocytosis	[ˌluːkəsaɪ'təusɪs]	*n.*	白细胞增多〔见上,-osis 表疾病及生理现象〕
macrocyte	['mækrəusaɪt]	*n.*	大红细胞〔macro 大〕
microcyte	['maɪkrəusaɪt]	*n.*	小红细胞〔micro 小,微〕
monocyte	['mɒnəusaɪt]	*n.*	单核细胞〔mono-单一〕
oocyte	['əuəsaɪt]	*n.*	卵母细胞〔oo 卵〕
phagocyte	['fægəsaɪt]	*n.*	(吞)噬细胞〔phag 吃,-o-连接字母〕
phagocytic	[ˌfægə'sɪtɪk]	*adj.*	吞噬细胞的;有吞噬作用的〔见上,-ic…的〕
phagocytosis	[ˌfægəsaɪ'təusɪs]	*n.*	吞噬作用,噬菌作用〔见上,-osis 生物学名词后缀〕

dactyl(*o*) 指,趾

dactylogram	[dæk'tɪləugræm]	*n.*	指纹〔gram 写,画〕
dactylography	[ˌdæktɪ'lɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	指纹学〔graph 写,画,-y…学,…法〕
dactylology	[ˌdæktɪ'lɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	(聋哑人的)指语术〔log 语言,-y…法〕
pentadactyl	[ˌpentə'dæktɪl]	*adj.*	有五指(或趾)的〔penta-五〕
polydactyl	[ˌpɒlɪ'dæktɪl]	*adj. & n.*	多指(或趾)畸形的(人或动物)〔poly-多〕
pterodactyl	[ˌterəu'dæktɪl]	*n.*	翼指龙,翼手龙〔ptero 翅,翼〕
syndactyl	[sɪn'dæktɪl]	*adj. & n.*	并趾的;并指的;并趾鸟;并趾(哺乳)动物〔syn-共同,合并〕
tetradactyl	[ˌtetrə'dæktɪl]	*adj. & n.*	四趾的(动物)〔tetra-四〕
tridactylous	[traɪ'dæktɪləs]	*adj.*	三指的;三趾的〔tri-三,-ous…的〕
zygodactyl	[ˌzaɪgə'dæktɪl]	*adj. & n.*	对趾的;对趾鸟〔zygo 成对〕

dec 可接受的,适当的

decency	['diːsənsɪ]	*n.*	正派,端庄;体面;社会上高尚文雅行为的标准,礼仪〔-ency 抽象名词后缀〕
decent	['diːsənt]	*adj.*	正派的,合乎礼仪的,得体的;像样的,过得去的,体面的;令人满意的,相当好的〔-ent 形容词后缀〕
decorate	['dekəreɪt]	*v.*	装饰;授以勋章〔-or 名词后缀,-ate 动词后缀;"使…合适"〕
decoration	[ˌdekə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	装饰,装潢;装饰品;奖章,勋章〔见上,-ation 抽象名词后缀〕

demn, *dam*(*n*) 伤害,惩罚

condemn	[kən'dem]	*v.*	谴责,责备;判罪,处刑;迫使…陷于不幸的境地〔con-加强意义〕

damage	['dæmɪdʒ]	*v.* & *n.*	损害,毁坏,加害于;损害赔偿金〔dam = damn,-age 名词后缀,可转类作动词〕
damnation	[dæm'neɪʃən]	*n.*	罚入地狱,遭天谴〔-ation 名词后缀〕
damnify	['dæmnɪfaɪ]	*v.*	加害;损害〔-i-连接字母,-fy 动词后缀〕
indemnification	[ɪnˌdemnɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	保障;赔偿〔in-不,-i-连接字母,-fication 复合名词后缀〕
indemnify	[ɪn'demnɪfaɪ]	*v.*	保证赔偿或补偿某人可能受到的损失;(为某事物)向某人赔偿,补偿〔见上,-fy 动词后缀〕
indemnity	[ɪn'demnətɪ]	*n.*	保障,赔偿,补偿;赔款,补偿金,赔偿物〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕

dem(o) 人民

demagogic	[ˌdemə'gɒgɪk]	*adj.*	煽动的,蛊惑的〔agog 引导,-ic…的〕
demagogue	['deməgɒg]	*n.*	蛊惑民心的政客〔见上;"煽动群众者"〕
demagogy	['deməgɒgɪ]	*n.*	煽动,蛊惑民心的宣传〔见上,-y 抽象名词后缀〕
democracy	[dɪ'mɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	民主,民主制;民主国家〔cracy 统治;"人民统治"〕
democrat	['deməkræt]	*n.*	民主主义者,民主人士〔crat 主张…统治的人〕
democratic	[ˌdemə'krætɪk]	*adj.*	民主的,有民主精神或作风的〔见上,-ic…的〕
democratize	[dɪ'mɒkrətaɪz]	*v.*	(使)民主化〔见上,-ize…化〕
demographic	[ˌdemə'græfɪk]	*adj.*	人口的;人口统计的;人口学的〔graph 写,记录,-ic…的〕
demography	[diː'mɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	人口统计学〔见上,-y 抽象名词后缀,…学〕
endemic	[en'demɪk]	*adj.*	(尤指疾病)地方性的,某地特有的〔en-表 in,-ic…的;"属于某种人的""属于某地人的"〕
epidemic	[ˌepɪ'demɪk]	*n.* & *adj.*	流行病;(疾病)流行性的〔epi-在…之间,-ic…的;"流行于人民之中的"〕
epidemiology	['epɪˌdiːmɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	流行病学;疾病(或病原体)的所有消长控制因素〔见上,-io-连接字母,-logy…学〕
pandemic	[pæn'demɪk]	*n.* & *adj.*	全国或全世界流行的(疾病)〔pan-全,遍,-ic 名词或形容词后缀;"遍行于人民之中的(疾病)"〕

dendr(o) 树

dendriform	['dendrɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	树状的〔-i-连接字母,-form 形容词后缀,如…形状的〕
dendrite	['dendraɪt]	*n.*	树枝石;枝蔓晶;树突〔-ite 名词后缀,表矿物〕
dendritic	[den'drɪtɪk]	*adj.*	树(枝)状的〔-itic 形容词后缀,…的〕
dendroid	['dendrɔɪd]	*adj.*	树状的〔-oid 形容词后缀,似…的〕
dendrology	[den'drɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	树木学〔-logy…学〕

dens 密,浓

condensable	[kən'densəbl]	*adj.*	可凝结的;(文章等)可压缩的〔con-加强意义,-able 可…的〕
condense	[kən'dens]	*v.*	(使)变稠或变浓;浓缩;(使)凝结〔见上〕
dense	[dens]	*adj.*	密集的,稠密的,浓密的;密度大的
density	['densətɪ]	*n.*	密集,稠密;密度〔-ity 名词后缀〕

dent(i) 牙齿

dental	['dentəl]	*adj.*	牙齿的;牙科的〔-al…的〕
dentate	['denteɪt]	*adj.*	有牙齿的;(叶边缘)齿状的〔-ate 形容词后缀,…的〕
denticle	['dentɪkəl]	*n.*	细齿;细齿状突出;小牙饰〔-icle 名词后缀,表小〕
dentiform	['dentɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	齿状的〔-form 形容词后缀,有…形状的〕
dentilabial	[ˌdentɪ'leɪbɪəl]	*adj.* & *n.*	唇齿音(的)〔labial 唇的〕
dentine	['dentiːn]	*n.*	牙质〔-ine 名词后缀〕
dentist	['dentɪst]	*n.*	牙科医生〔-ist 人〕
dentistry	['dentɪstrɪ]	*n.*	牙医学;牙科医术〔见上,-ry 表学、技术、职业〕
dentition	[den'tɪʃən]	*n.*	出牙(期);牙列,齿系〔-ition 抽象名词后缀〕
dentoid	['dentɔɪd]	*adj.*	齿状的〔-oid 如…形状的〕
denture	['dentʃə]	*n.*	假牙,托牙〔-ure 名词后缀〕
edentate	[iː'denteɪt]	*adj.* & *n.*	无齿的;(动物)属贫齿目的;贫齿(目)动物〔e-无,-ate…的〕
interdental	[ˌɪntə'dentəl]	*adj.* & *n.*	齿间的;齿间音〔inter-中间,-al…的〕
trident	['traɪdənt]	*n.*	三叉戟〔tri-三〕

derm, dermat 皮

blastoderm	['blæstəʊdɜːm]	*n.*	胚盘,胚层;囊胚层〔blasto 胚〕
derma	['dɜːmə]	*n.*	真皮〔-a 名词后缀〕
dermal	['dɜːməl]	*adj.*	真皮的;皮肤的;表皮的〔-al形容词后缀,…的〕
dermatitis	[ˌdɜːmə'taɪtɪs]	*n.*	皮炎〔-itis 炎症〕
dermatoid	['dɜːmətɔɪd]	*adj.*	皮状的〔-oid 如…的〕
dermatologist	[ˌdɜːmə'tɒlədʒɪst]	*n.*	皮肤病学家〔-o-连接字母,logist…学家〕
dermatology	[ˌdɜːmə'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	皮肤病学〔见上,logy…学〕
dermatoplasty	['dɜːmətəʊˌplæstɪ]	*n.*	皮成形术,植皮术〔见上,plast 生长,形成,-y 名词后缀〕
dermatosis	[ˌdɜːmə'təʊsɪs]	*n.*	皮肤病〔-osis 名词后缀,表疾病名称〕
dermic	['dɜːmɪk]	*adj.*	真皮的;皮肤的;表皮的〔-ic…的〕
ectoderm	['ektədɜːm]	*n.*	外胚层;由外胚层长成的组织;外层〔ecto-外〕
endoderm	['endəʊdɜːm]	*n.*	内胚层〔endo-内〕
hypoderm	['haɪpədɜːm]	*n.*	下皮;真皮〔hypo-在…下〕
hypodermic	[ˌhaɪpə'dɜːmɪk]	*adj.* & *n.*	(指药物等)皮下注射的;(指注射器)供皮下注射使用的;皮下注射器;皮下注射〔见上,-ic…的〕
mesoderm	['mesəʊdɜːm]	*n.*	中胚层〔meso 中间〕

pachyderm	[ˈpækɪdɜːm]	*n.*	厚皮兽〔pachy 厚〕
periderm	[ˈperɪdɜːm]	*n.*	周皮〔peri-周围，外层〕
scleroderma	[ˌsklɪərəˈdɜːmə]	*n.*	硬皮病〔sclero 硬，-a 名词后缀〕
xeroderma	[ˌzɪərəʊˈdɜːmə]	*n.*	干皮病，皮肤干燥病〔xero 干燥，见上〕

dext(e)r 右

ambidexter	[ˌæmbɪˈdekstə]	*adj.* & *n.*	左右手都很灵巧的；左右手都善用的人；技术极高的人〔ambi-二，两〕
ambidexterity	[ˈæmbɪdekˈsterətɪ]	*n.*	左右手都善用的能力；极高的技艺〔见上，-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
dexter	[ˈdekstə]	*adj.*	（在）右边的；（纹章学用语）（在）纹章盾形右侧的
dexterity	[dekˈsterətɪ]	*n.*	技巧，灵巧（尤指用手的）；灵活的手法〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕
dexterous	[ˈdekstərəs]	*adj.*	善于用手的；手巧的；表现灵巧的〔-ous 形容词后缀，…的〕
dextral	[ˈdekstrəl]	*adj.*	右边的，右的；惯用右手的〔-al…的〕
dextrorotation	[ˌdekstrərəʊˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	右旋，顺时针方向旋转〔-o-连接字母，rotation 旋转〕
dextrorotatory	[ˌdekstrəˈrəʊtətərɪ]	*adj.*	右旋的，顺时针方向旋转的；（使光的偏振面）右旋的〔见上，rotatory 旋转的〕
dextrose	[ˈdekstrəʊs]	*n.*	右旋糖〔-ose 名词后缀，表糖〕

di 日

antemeridian	[ˈæntɪməˌrɪdɪən]	*adj.*	午前的〔ante-前，meri 中间，-an 形容词后缀〕
diarist	[ˈdaɪərɪst]	*n.*	记日记者〔-ist 人〕
diarize	[ˈdaɪəraɪz]	*v.*	记日记；把…记入日记〔-ize 动词后缀〕
diary	[ˈdaɪərɪ]	*n.*	日记，日记簿〔-ary 名词后缀〕
meridian	[məˈrɪdɪən]	*n.*	子午圈，子午线；顶点；（权力，成就等的）全盛时期〔meri 中间，-an 名词后缀〕
postmeridian	[ˌpəʊstməˈrɪdɪən]	*adj.*	午后的；午后发生的〔post-后，meri 中间，-an 形容词后缀〕

dic(t) 言

abdicate	[ˈæbdɪkeɪt]	*v.*	放弃（职责、权力等）；退位；逊位〔ab-离开，去，-ate 动词后缀〕
benediction	[ˌbenɪˈdɪkʃən]	*n.*	祝福（尤指餐前或礼拜结束时的祝祷）〔bene-好，-ion 名词后缀；"好的言词"〕
contradict	[ˌkɒntrəˈdɪkt]	*v.*	反驳，否认…的真实性；与…发生矛盾，与…抵触〔contra-相反〕
contradiction	[ˌkɒntrəˈdɪkʃən]	*n.*	矛盾；否认，反驳〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
dictate	[ˈdɪkteɪt，dɪkˈteɪt]	*v.*	大声讲或读；口授；指示；指定；指令〔-ate 动词后缀；"口授命令或指示"〕
dictation	[dɪkˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	口授，听写；听写测验〔-ation名词后缀〕
dictator	[dɪkˈteɪtə]	*n.*	独裁者，专制者〔-or 表人；"发布命令者"〕
dictatorial	[ˌdɪktəˈtɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	独裁的，独裁者的，似独裁者的；爱发号施令的；霸道的，专横的〔-ial 形容词后缀，…的〕
dictatorship	[dɪkˈteɪtəʃɪp]	*n.*	独裁；专政；独裁统治的国家〔-ship 名词后缀〕
diction	[ˈdɪkʃən]	*n.*	说话（有时亦指写作）的方式；语言风格；词语的选择；遣词用字；措词〔-ion 名词后缀〕
dictionary	[ˈdɪkʃənərɪ]	*n.*	词典，字典〔见上，-ary名词后缀，表物〕
dictograph	[ˈdɪktəgrɑːf]	*n.*	侦听器；窃听器〔-o-连接字母，graph 写；"把话记录下来"〕
dictum	[ˈdɪktəm]	*n.*	名言；格言；正式发表的权威性意见〔-um 名词后缀〕
edict	[ˈiːdɪkt]	*n.*	法令；敕令；告示〔e-外，出〕
indicate	[ˈɪndɪkeɪt]	*v.*	标示，指示，指出；象征；表明或暗示…可能性〔in-表作，-ate 动词后缀〕
indication	[ˌɪndɪˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	指示，表；象征，迹象〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕
indicative	[ɪnˈdɪkətɪv]	*adj.*	标示的，指示的，象征的〔见上，-ative 形容词后缀，…的〕
indicator	[ˈɪndɪkeɪtə]	*n.*	指针，指示器，记录器；转弯指示灯；指示物；指示者〔见上，-ator 名词后缀，表人或物〕
malediction	[ˌmælɪˈdɪkʃən]	*n.*	诅咒，咒骂〔male-恶，坏，-ion名词后缀；"恶言"〕
predict	[prɪˈdɪkt]	*v.*	预言；预测；预示〔pre-前，先〕
predictable	[prɪˈdɪktəbl]	*adj.*	可预言的；可预报的〔见上，-able 可…的〕
prediction	[prɪˈdɪkʃən]	*n.*	预言，预言的事物〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
predictive	[prɪˈdɪktɪv]	*adj.*	预言性的；作为预料的〔见上，-ive 形容词后缀，有…性质的〕
verdict	[ˈvɜːdɪkt]	*n.*	（陪审团的）裁决，裁定；（经过试验、检验或体验发表的）决定，意见〔ver 真〕

dipl(o) 双，复，两

diplegia	[daɪˈpliːdʒɪə]	*n.*	两侧瘫，双瘫〔-ia 疾病名称后缀〕
diplococcus	[ˌdɪpləʊˈkɒkəs]	*n.*	双球菌〔coccus 球菌〕
diploid	[ˈdɪplɔɪd]	*adj.* & *n.*	二倍的，双的，重的；二倍体〔-oid 形容词或名词后缀〕
diplomacy	[dɪˈpləʊməsɪ]	*n.*	外交，外交手腕，外交术〔-m-连接字母，-acy 名词后缀；"发展双边关系"〕
diplopia	[dɪˈpləʊpɪə]	*n.*	复视〔op 视觉，-ia 名词后缀，表疾病〕

dit 给

edit	[ˈedɪt]	*v.*	编辑；剪辑〔e-出〕
editor	[ˈedɪtə]	*n.*	编辑，编者，校订者〔见上，-or表人〕
extradite	[ˈekstrədaɪt]	*v.*	引渡〔ex-出，tra = trans 转〕
extradition	[ˌekstrəˈdɪʃən]	*n.*	引渡〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
tradition	[trəˈdɪʃən]	*n.*	传统；惯例〔tra- = trans-转，传，-ion 名词后缀；"传给后人"〕
traditional	[trəˈdɪʃənəl]	*adj.*	传统的，惯例的〔见上，-al 形容词后缀〕
traditionalism	[trəˈdɪʃənəlɪzəm]	*n.*	（尤指宗教、道德、习俗等方面的）传统主义〔见上，-ism 抽象名词后缀，主义〕

divid, divis 分

divide	[dɪ'vaɪd]	v.	分,划分;分离,隔开;(使)产生分歧
dividend	['dɪvɪdend]	n.	红利,股息;被除数〔-end 名词后缀〕
divider	[dɪ'vaɪdə]	n.	划分者;分割者;分裂者;间壁;(分隔房间的)隔板;屏风〔-er表人或物〕
divisible	[dɪ'vɪzəbl]	adj.	可除尽的〔-ible 可…的〕
division	[dɪ'vɪʒən]	n.	分开;分配;部门;分歧,分裂;除(法)〔-ion 名词后缀〕
divisive	[dɪ'vaɪsɪv]	adj.	引起分歧的;导致分裂的〔-ive…的〕
divisor	[dɪ'vaɪzə]	n.	除数〔-or 名词后缀〕
individual	[ˌɪndɪ'vɪdjuəl]	adj. & n.	个别的,单独的;个人(的),独特的〔in-不,-u-连接字母,-al 形容词或名词后缀;"不可分开的"〕
individuality	['ɪndɪˌvɪdju'æləti]	n.	个性,个人特征,特质〔见上,-ity 名词后缀,表性质〕
indivisible	[ˌɪndɪ'vɪzəbl]	adj.	不可分割的〔in-不,-ible 可…的〕
subdivide	[ˌsʌbdɪ'vaɪd]	v.	再分,细分〔sub-再〕
subdivisible	[ˌsʌbdɪ'vɪzəbl]	adj.	可再分的,可分得更小的〔见上,-ible 可…的〕
subdivision	['sʌbdɪˌvɪʒən]	n.	进一步细分;进一步分成的部分〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕

do, don 给

anecdote	['ænɪkdəʊt]	n.	掌故,趣闻,轶事〔an-不,未,ec-外,向外〕
condone	[kən'dəʊn]	v.	容忍,宽恕,原谅〔con-加强意义〕
donate	[dəʊ'neɪt]	v.	捐赠,赠送〔-ate 动词后缀〕
donation	[dəʊ'neɪʃən]	n.	捐赠,赠送;捐款,捐赠物〔-ation名词后缀〕
donee	[dəʊ'ni:]	n.	受赠人;接受捐赠者〔-ee 被…的人;"被赠给者"〕
donor	['dəʊnə]	n.	捐赠者,赠与者〔-or 人〕
dose	[dəʊs]	n.	(一次)剂量,一剂,一份;一场,一次,一回
dot	[dɒt]	n.	嫁妆,妆奁
pardon	['pɑ:dən]	v.	宽恕,原谅〔par 完全,彻底〕

doc 教

docent	[dəʊ'sent]	n.	大学讲师(常指非正式雇用的临时教员);(博物馆等的)向导,讲解员〔-ent 名词后缀,表人〕
docile	['dəʊsaɪl]	adj.	容易教的;易驾驶的;驯服的〔-ile 易…的〕
doctor	['dɒktə]	n.	医生,大夫;博士〔-or 人;"指教者"〕
doctorate	['dɒktərɪt]	n.	博士学位〔见上,-ate 名词后缀〕
doctrine	['dɒktrɪn]	n.	教条,教义,学说〔-ine 名词后缀〕
document	['dɒkjʊmənt]	n.	公文,文件,文献〔-u-连接字母,-ment名词后缀,表物;"指示性的文件"〕
documentary	[ˌdɒkjʊ'mentərɪ]	adj.	文件的,文书的〔见上,-ary…的〕
documentation	[ˌdɒkjʊmen'teɪʃən]	n.	证明某事属实的证据;记录;程序说明书〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
indocile	[ɪn'dəʊsaɪl]	adj.	难驯服的;暴烈的〔in-不,-ile易…的〕

dol 悲

condolatory	[kən'dəulətərɪ]	adj.	表慰问的〔con-共同,-atory形容词后缀,…的〕
condole	[kən'dəʊl]	v.	表同情,吊唁〔见上〕
condolence	[kən'dəʊləns]	n.	同情;吊唁〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
doleful	['dəʊlful]	adj.	悲伤的;令人沮丧的〔-ful…的〕
dolour	['dɒlə]	n.	哀伤;悲痛〔-our 名词后缀〕

dom 屋,家

dome	[dəʊm]	n.	圆屋顶;像圆屋顶一样的东西
domestic	[dəʊ'mestɪk]	adj.	本国的,国内的;家庭的,家用的;驯养的〔-tic 形容词后缀,…的〕
domesticate	[dəʊ'mestɪkeɪt]	v.	驯化〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
domesticity	[ˌdəʊmes'tɪsətɪ]	n.	家庭生活〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
domical	['dəʊmɪkəl]	adj.	穹顶的;有穹顶的;有穹顶状结构的;穹隆式的〔-al…的〕
domicile	['dɒmɪsaɪl]	n.	住处,住所〔-ile 名词后缀〕
domiciliary	[ˌdɒmɪ'sɪljərɪ]	adj.	住所的;户籍的〔-ary…的〕
semidome	['semɪdəʊm]	n.	半圆形穹顶〔semi-半〕

dorm 睡眠

dormancy	['dɔ:mənsɪ]	n.	休眠(状态),蛰伏(状态);不活动状态;不活动性〔-ancy 名词后缀,表状态〕
dormant	['dɔ:mənt]	adj.	潜伏的,蛰伏的,休眠的〔-ant形容词后缀,…的〕
dormitory	['dɔ:mɪtərɪ]	n.	集体宿舍〔-ory 名词后缀,表场所、地点〕

dors 背后

dorsal	['dɔ:səl]	adj.	背部的,背侧的,背上的〔-al…的〕
dorsum	['dɔ:səm]	n.	背,背部;(器官等的)背面,背状部分〔-um 名词后缀〕
endorse	[ɪn'dɔ:s]	v.	在(尤指支票的)背面签字;背书〔en-做…事〕
endorsement	[ɪn'dɔ:smənt]	n.	背书,批注;违章记录〔见上,-ment 名词后缀〕

d(o)u 二,两,双

double	['dʌbl]	adj. & v.	双的,双重的;供两人用的,双人的;是…的两倍,(使)加倍;兼任,兼作〔-ble =-ple形容词后缀,…倍的,可转类作动词〕
doubt	[daʊt]	n. & v.	怀疑,疑虑;未确定
doubtful	['daʊtful]	adj.	难以预测的,未定的;怀疑的,可疑的〔-ful 形容词后缀〕

dual	['dju:əl]	*adj.*	两部分的,二体的,二重的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
dualism	['dju:əlɪzəm]	*n.*	两重性;二元性;二元论〔见上,-ism 抽象名词后缀〕
duality	[dju:'ælətɪ]	*n.*	两重性;二元性;二象性;对偶性〔见上,-ity 抽象名词后缀,表属性、状态〕
dualize	['dju:əlaɪz]	*v.*	使具两重性;使二元化;把…看成有双重性〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
duet	[dju(:)'et]	*n.*	二重奏曲,二重唱曲〔-et 名词后缀〕
duplex	['dju:pleks]	*adj.*	有两部分的〔-ple 形容词后缀,…倍的〕
duplicate	['dju:plɪkət]	*n. & adj.*	完全一样的东西,复制品;完全一样的,复制的〔-pl 形容词后缀,-ic 名词后缀,-ate 形容词或名词后缀〕
	['dju:plɪkeɪt]	*v.*	复制;复印〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
duplication	[ˌdju:plɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	复制,重复〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
duplicity	[dju:'plɪsətɪ]	*n.*	欺骗〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕

draw, drag, draft 拉

draft	[drɑ:ft]	*n. & v.*	草稿,草案,草图;选派,抽调;征募,征召…入伍
drag	[dræg]	*v.*	(使…)在地上拖拉;慢吞吞地走,磨蹭;拖,拉,拽;打捞,拖捞
draw	[drɔ:]	*v.*	绘画,画;拖,拉;拔出,取出,抽出;提取,汲取,领取;引起,吸引
drawback	['drɔ:bæk]	*n.*	缺点,不利条件;障碍〔back 回〕
drawer	[drɔ:]	*n.*	抽屉〔-er 名词后缀,表物〕
drawing	['drɔ:ɪŋ]	*n.*	绘画,制图;图画,图样〔-ing 名词后缀,表物〕
withdraw	[wɪð'drɔ:]	*v.*	取回或收回;(使)撤退或撤出〔with 向后,背离〕

drom 跑

aerodrome	['eərədrəʊm]	*n.*	(主要为私人使用的)小飞机场〔aero 航空〕
anadromous	[ə'nædrəməs]	*adj.*	(海鱼)溯河产卵的〔ana-倒,回,-ous…的〕
catadromous	[kə'tædrəməs]	*adj.*	(淡水鱼等)入海产卵的〔cata-向下,下,见上〕
dromedary	['drɒmədərɪ]	*n.*	单峰骆驼〔-ed 形容词后缀,-ary 名词后缀,表物;"能跑长途者"〕
hippodrome	['hɪpədrəʊm]	*n.*	舞厅或音乐厅,剧院或电影院;(古希腊或古罗马)赛马场,战车竞技场〔hippo 马〕
prodrome	['prəʊdrəʊm]	*n.*	前驱症状;绪论〔pro-前〕
syndrome	['sɪndrəʊm]	*n.*	综合征〔syn-同〕

duc, duct 引导

abduct	[æb'dʌkt]	*v.*	劫持;诱拐〔ab-离开,离去〕
adduce	[ə'dju:s]	*v.*	提出、举出(某事物)为例或为证;引证〔ad-加强意义〕
adduction	[ə'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	内收作用;引证,举例〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
aqueduct	['ækwɪdʌkt]	*n.*	高架渠,导水管,渡槽〔aque 水〕
conduce	[kən'dju:s]	*v.*	有助于产生(某事物);导致;有益于〔con-加强意义〕
conducive	[kən'dju:sɪv]	*adj.*	导致…的,有助于…的〔见上,-ive…的〕
conduct	[kən'dʌkt]	*v.*	引导,带领,担任指挥;控制,管理;传导〔见上〕
conductive	[kən'dʌktɪv]	*adj.*	传导性的;传导的〔见上,-ive…的〕
conductor	[kən'dʌktə]	*n.*	(乐队)指挥;售票员,列车长;导体〔见上,-or 者〕
conductress	[kən'dʌktrɪs]	*n.*	(乐队)女指挥;女售票员〔见上,-ess 表女性〕
deduce	[dɪ'dju:s]	*v.*	推论,演绎〔de-出〕
deduct	[dɪ'dʌkt]	*v.*	扣除,减去〔见上〕
deduction	[dɪ'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	扣除,减除;扣除的量;推演,推理;结论〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
ductile	['dʌktaɪl]	*adj.*	可延展的,有韧性的;顺从的,易受影响的〔-ile 易…的〕
educable	['edjʊkəbl]	*adj.*	可教育的;可培训的;能学点东西的〔e-出,-able 可…的〕
educate	['edju:keɪt]	*v.*	教育;训练,培养〔见上,-ate 动词后缀;"引导出来""由愚昧中引导出来"〕
education	[ˌedju:'keɪʃən]	*n.*	教育;培养,训练〔见上,-ation抽象名词后缀〕
educational	[ˌedju:'keɪʃənəl]	*adj.*	教育(方面)的,为教育的;有教育意义的;提供咨询的〔见上,-al…的〕
educative	['edju:kətɪv]	*adj.*	有教育意义的;起教育作用的;教育(上)的〔见上,-ative 具有…性质的〕
educator	['edju:keɪtə]	*n.*	(尤指作为一种职业的)教育工作者,教员,教师〔见上,-ator人〕
educe	[i:'dju:s]	*v.*	引出;使显现出;演绎出〔见上〕
eduction	[i:'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	引出;演绎;推断;引出的事物;论断〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
induce	[ɪn'dju:s]	*v.*	引诱,劝导;引起,导致〔in-入,内〕
inducement	[ɪn'dju:smənt]	*n.*	引诱,劝诱;刺激,鼓励〔见上,-ment 抽象名词后缀〕
induct	[ɪn'dʌkt]	*v.*	使正式就任〔见上〕
inductile	[ɪn'dʌktaɪl]	*adj.*	不能拉长的,无延展性的;不易弯曲的〔见上,-ile 易…的〕
induction	[ɪn'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	就职,入伍;吸入〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
inductive	[ɪn'dʌktɪv]	*adj.*	归纳的;归纳法的;电磁感应的〔见上,-ive…的〕
inductor	[ɪn'dʌktə]	*n.*	引导者;授(圣)职人;感应体〔见上,-or 者〕
introduce	[ˌɪntrə'dju:s]	*v.*	介绍,引见;提出,提出供讨论;引进,采用〔intro-进,入〕
introduction	[ˌɪntrə'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	介绍,引见;引言,导论;引进,传入;采用〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
introductory	[ˌɪntrə'dʌktərɪ]	*adj.*	引导的,介绍的;导言的〔见上,-ory…的〕
misconduct	[ˌmɪs'kɒndʌkt]	*n.*	办错,处置不当;(尤指官吏的)胡作非为,渎职;不端行为,通奸〔mis-误,恶,con-加强意义〕
	[ˌmɪskən'dʌkt]	*v.*	办错,对…处置不当;使行为不端〔见上〕
oviduct	['əʊvɪdʌkt]	*n.*	输卵管〔ovi 卵〕
produce	[prə'dju:s]	*v.*	生产;出产;制作,创作;出示;提供;引起;导致〔pro-向前,进行〕
producer	[prə'dju:sə]	*n.*	生产者,制造者;制片人〔见上,-er 者〕
producible	[prə'dju:səbl]	*adj.*	可生产的,可制造的;可上演的〔见上,-ible 可…的〕
product	['prɒdəkt]	*n.*	产品,产物;乘积〔见上〕
production	[prə'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	生产,制作;产量;产品,作品;出示,提供〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕

productive	[prə'dʌktɪv]	*adj.*	多产的,富饶的;富有成效的〔见上,-ive…的〕
productivity	[ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvətɪ]	*n.*	生产率,生产力〔见上,-ivity 抽象名词后缀〕
reduce	[rɪ'dju:s]	*v.*	缩减,减少;降职〔re-回,向后〕
reducible	[rɪ'dju:səbl]	*adj.*	可减少的,可缩小的,可降低的;可攻克的〔见上,-ible 可…的〕
reduction	[rɪ'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	减少,缩小;减少的量,降价〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
reductive	[rɪ'dʌktɪv]	*adj.*	减少的,减小的;缩减的〔见上,-ive…的〕
reductor	[rɪ'dʌktə]	*n.*	还原器〔见上,-or 表物〕
reproduce	[ˌri:prə'dju:s]	*v.*	复制,重现,再版;生殖,繁殖〔re-再,produce 生产〕
reproduction	[ˌri:prə'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	繁殖,生殖,繁殖方式;复制,再现;复制品〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
seduce	[sɪ'dju:s]	*v.*	诱奸,勾引;诱使堕落,使入迷〔se-离开,离去〕
seduction	[sɪ'dʌkʃən]	*n.*	引诱,勾引;诱惑力;吸引力〔见上,-tion 名词后缀〕
unproductive	[ˌʌnprə'dʌktɪv]	*adj.*	不生产的;(土地)不毛的;没有收益的;没有结果的,徒劳的〔un-不,productive 生产的〕
ventiduct	['ventɪdʌkt]	*n.*	通风管,通风道〔venti 风〕
viaduct	['vaɪədʌkt]	*n.*	高架桥(通常有多孔)〔via 经过,越过〕

dur 持续,耐久

durable	['djʊərəbl]	*adj.*	持久的,耐用的〔-able 形容词后缀,可…的〕
duration	[djʊə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	持续,持续的时间,期间〔-ation名词后缀〕
during	['djʊərɪŋ]	*prep.*	(表时间)在某情况的一段时间;(表时间)在…期间,当…之时〔-ing 现在分词形式的形容词后缀,整个转化为介词〕
endurance	[ɪn'djʊərəns]	*n.*	忍耐力〔en-加强意义,-ance 抽象名词后缀〕
endure	[ɪn'djʊə]	*v.*	(长时间地)忍受,忍耐,容忍;持续,持久,坚持下去〔见上〕
obdurate	['ɒbdjurət]	*adj.*	固执的;执拗的〔ob-加强意义,-ate 形容词后缀〕

dyn, dynam 力

adynamia	[ˌædaɪ'neɪmɪə]	*n.*	动力缺失,无力〔a-无,-ia 表疾病〕
aerodynamics	[ˌeərəudaɪ'næmɪks]	*n.*	空气动力学;气体动力学〔aero-空气,-ics…学〕
dynamite	['daɪnəmaɪt]	*n.*	(尤指用于采矿的)甘油炸药〔-ite 名词后缀,表物;"有爆炸力的东西"〕
dynamometer	[ˌdaɪnə'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测力计;功率计〔-o-连接字母,-meter 测量器〕
dynast	['dɪnəst]	*n.*	(尤指世袭的)君主
dynastic	[dɪ'næstɪk]	*adj.*	王朝的;朝代的〔dynast 君王,-ic…的〕
dynasty	['daɪnəstɪ]	*n.*	王朝;朝代〔见上,-y 抽象名词后缀〕
dyne	[daɪn]	*n.*	达因(力的单位)
electrodynamics	[ɪˌlektrəudaɪ'næmɪks]	*n.*	电动力学〔electro 电,-ics…学〕
hemodynamics	[ˌhi:məudaɪ'næmɪks]	*n.*	血液动力学;血液动力〔hemo 血,-ics 学〕
hydrodynamic	[ˌhaɪdrəudaɪ'næmɪk]	*adj.*	流体动力的;水力的;水压的;流体动力学的〔hydro 水,-ic…的〕
isodynamic	[ˌaɪsəudaɪ'næmɪk]	*adj.*	等力的;等磁力的〔iso 相等,-ic…的〕

eas 舒适,容易

disease	[dɪ'zi:z]	*n.*	疾病,病害〔dis-不〕
ease	[i:z]	*n.* & *v.*	容易;舒适,安逸;(使)减轻,舒缓
easy	['i:zɪ]	*adj.*	容易的,不费力的;舒适的,安心的,安逸的〔-y 形容词后缀〕
uneasy	[ˌʌn'i:zɪ]	*adj.*	心神不安的;不稳定的;不舒服的〔un-不,见上〕

eco 生态,经济

ecology	[i:'kɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	生态,生态学〔-logy…学〕
economic	[ˌi:kə'nɒmɪk]	*adj.*	经济的,经济学的;合算的,有经济效益的〔nom 学,-ic 形容词后缀〕
economical	[ˌi:kə'nɒmɪkəl]	*adj.*	节约的,节俭的,经济的〔见上,-ical 复合形容词后缀〕
economics	[ˌi:kə'nɒmɪks]	*n.*	经济学;经济状况,经济意义〔见上,-ics…学〕
economy	[ɪ'kɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	节约,节省;经济体制,经济状况〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕

ed 吃

edacious	[ɪ'deɪʃəs]	*adj.*	爱吃的;狼吞虎咽的;胃口大的〔-acious 形容词后缀,有…性质的,好…的〕
edible	['edɪbl]	*adj.*	可以吃的,可食用的〔-ible 形容词后缀,表性质、情况,可…的〕
inedible	[ɪn'edɪbl]	*adj.*	(正)不宜食用的;不能吃的〔in-不,-ible 可…的〕

ego 我

ego	['i:gəu]	*n.*	自我;自尊;自负
egocentric	[ˌi:gəu'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	只考虑自己的;以自我为中心的〔centr 中心,-ic…的〕
egocentrism	[ˌi:gəu'sentrɪzəm]	*n.*	只考虑自己;以自我为中心〔见上,-ism 主义〕
egomania	[ˌi:gəu'meɪnjə]	*n.*	极端利己主义;利己狂;自大狂〔mania 狂热,迷〕

electr 电

electric	[ɪ'lektrɪk]	*adj.*	电动的,电的〔-ic 形容词后缀,…的〕
electrical	[ɪ'lektrɪkəl]	*adj.*	用电的;与电有关的,电学的〔-ical 复合形容词后缀,关于…的〕
electrician	[ɪlek'trɪʃən]	*n.*	电工,电学家〔-ician 复合名词后缀,表某一门的专家或从事某种职业的人〕
electricity	[ɪlek'trɪsətɪ]	*n.*	电,电流〔-icity 复合抽象名词后缀〕
electron	[ɪ'lektrɒn]	*n.*	电子〔-on 物质名词后缀〕
electronic	[ɪlek'trɒnɪk]	*adj.*	电子的;电子器件的〔见上,-ic…的〕

em, (e)mpt, am 拿

example	[ɪg'zɑːmpl]	*n.*	例子,实例;样本,范例;榜样,楷模[ex-出,外,-ple 名词后缀;"拿出来作样品的东西"]
exemplar	[ɪg'zemplə]	*n.*	模范,榜样;范例;典型;原型;模型;标本;样品;(著作等的)样本[见上,-pl 名词后缀,-ar 名词后缀;"拿出来作典范的东西"]
exemplify	[ɪg'zemplɪfaɪ]	*v.*	是…的典型;例示,举例证明[见上,-i-连接字母,-fy 动词后缀]
exempt	[ɪg'zempt]	*v. & adj.*	使免除或豁免;被免除…的,被豁免的[见上]
impromptu	[ɪm'prɒmptjuː]	*adj.*	事先无准备的,临时的[im-不,pro-先;"未先拿出来的"]
premium	['priːmɪəm]	*n.*	保险费;奖品,奖金;额外费用[pr-先,-ium 名词后缀;"为预防某事而先拿出来"]
prompt	[prɒmpt]	*adj. & v.*	立刻的,迅速的,准时的;准时到达的;行动迅速的;为(演员)提示台词;促使,推动,引起[pro-先]
redeem	[rɪ'diːm]	*v.*	挽回;补偿;补救;用金钱赎回[red-回,-e-连接字母;"用钱去拿回来"]
redeemable	[rɪ'diːməbl]	*adj.*	可赎回的;可补救的[见上,-able 可…的]
redemption	[rɪ'dempʃən]	*n.*	赎回;补救;兑现[见上,-ion 名词后缀]
sample	['sɑːmpl]	*n. & v.*	样品,标本,样本;抽样检查;品尝,试尝[s-出,外,-ple 名词后缀;"拿出来供人看"]

emp(e)r, imper 统治,命令

emperor	['empərə]	*n.*	皇帝,君主[-or 者]
empress	['emprɪs]	*n.*	女皇;皇后[-ess 阴性名词后缀]
imperative	[ɪm'perətɪv]	*adj.*	必要的,紧急的,极重要的;命令的[-ative 形容词后缀]
imperial	[ɪm'pɪərɪəl]	*adj.*	帝国的,帝王的[-i-连接字母,-al 形容词后缀]
imperialism	[ɪm'pɪərɪəlɪzəm]	*n.*	帝国主义[见上,-ism 主义]
imperialist	[ɪm'pɪərɪəlɪst]	*n.*	帝国主义者[见上,-ist 者]

enter 肠

dysentery	['dɪsəntərɪ]	*n.*	痢疾[dys-不良,恶,-y 名词后缀;"肠内不良"]
enteric	[en'terɪk]	*adj.*	肠的[-ic…的]
enteritis	[ˌentə'raɪtɪs]	*n.*	肠炎[-itis 发炎,炎症]
enteron	['entərɒn]	*n.*	肠;消化道[-on 名词后缀]
enterotomy	[ˌentə'rɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	肠切开术[-o-连接字母,tomy 切,割]
mesenteron	[mes'entərɒn]	*n.*	中肠[mes-中间,-on 名词后缀]
mesentery	['mesəntərɪ]	*n.*	肠系膜;(无脊椎动物的)隔膜[见上,-y 名词后缀;"肠中间的"]

entom(o) 昆虫

entomic	[en'tɒmɪk]	*adj.*	昆虫的[-ic…的]
entomologize	[ˌentə'mɒlədʒaɪz]	*v.*	研究昆虫学;观察昆虫习性[log 语言,-ize 动词后缀]
entomology	[ˌentə'mɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	昆虫学[-logy…学]
entomophagous	[ˌentə'mɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食(昆)虫的[phag 吃,-ous…的]
entomophilous	[ˌentə'mɒfɪləs]	*adj.*	虫媒的[phil 爱,-ous…的;"虫喜爱的"]

equ(i) 等,均,平

adequate	['ædɪkwət]	*adj.*	充分的,足够的;适当的,胜任的[ad-含有 to 之意,-ate…的;"与所需要的数量相等"]
equal	['iːkwəl]	*adj.*	相等的,同样的;平等的[-al…的]
equalitarian	[ɪˌkwɒlɪ'teərɪən]	*adj.*	(在社会、经济等地位上)不平等的;不均等的[见上,arian 形容词后缀]
equality	[iː'kwɒlətɪ]	*n.*	同等,平等[见上,-ity 名词后缀]
equalize	['iːkwəlaɪz]	*v.*	(使某事物)相等[见上,-ize 动词后缀,使…]
equanimity	[ˌiːkwə'nɪmətɪ]	*n.*	心情平静;情绪镇定[anim 心神,-ity 名词后缀;"心神平静"]
equate	[ɪ'kweɪt]	*v.*	认为某事物(与另一事物)相等或相仿[-ate 动词后缀]
equation	[ɪ'kweɪʃən]	*n.*	方程式,等式;相等,平衡[-ation名词后缀]
equator	[ɪ'kweɪtə]	*n.*	赤道[-ator 名词后缀;"均分地球为南北两半球的大圆圈"]
equatorial	[ˌekwə'tɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	赤道的,赤道附近的[见上,-ial…的]
equiangular	[ˌiːkwɪ'æŋgjulə]	*adj.*	等角的,各角相等的;各对应角相等的[angular 角的]
equilateral	[ˌiːkwɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	等边的[later 边,-al…的]
equity	['ekwətɪ]	*n.*	公平,公正;衡平法[-ity 名词后缀]
equivocal	[ɪ'kwɪvəkəl]	*adj.*	模棱两可的;意义不明的;(指行为、情况等)不可靠的,可疑的[voc 语言,-al …的;"一语作两种解释均可的"]
subequal	[ˌsʌb'iːkwəl]	*adj.*	几乎相等的[sub-接近,几乎,-al…的]
unequal	[ˌʌn'iːkwəl]	*adj.*	(在大小、数量等方面)不同的,不相等的;(力量、能力等)不平等的,不相称的;(对做某事)无力的,无才的,不胜任的[un-不,见上]
unequivocal	[ˌʌnɪ'kwɪvəkəl]	*adj.*	只有一种含意的;清楚明白的[见上,voc 语言]

erg 工作

energetic	[ˌenə'dʒetɪk]	*adj.*	精力充沛的,充满活力的[en-加强意义,-etic 形容词后缀,…的]
energetics	[ˌenə'dʒetɪks]	*n.*	(力)能量学;能量关系(或使用、输出)[见上,-ics…学]
energy	['enədʒɪ]	*n.*	活力,干劲,能力;精力[见上,-y 名词后缀]
erg	[ɜːg]	*n.*	尔格(能量的公制单位)
ergometer	[ɜː'gɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测功计,肌力计[-o-连接字母,meter 测量器,计]
ergophobia	[ˌɜːgə'fəubɪə]	*n.*	工作恐怖(症);工作厌恶(症)[见上,phobia 怕,憎恶]
synergic	[sɪ'nɜːdʒɪk]	*adj.*	协和或增效作用的[syn-共同,-ic…的]
synergism	['sɪnədʒɪzəm]	*n.*	(两种或两种以上药物等的)协和或增效作用[见上,-ism 表作用]

err 漫游,走,行

aberrance [æ'berəns] *n.* 偏离正路,偏离常轨〔ab-离开,-ance 名词后缀〕
aberrant [æ'berənt] *adj.* 不循常轨的;不走正路的〔见上,-ant 形容词后缀,…的〕
aberration [ˌæbə'reɪʃən] *n.* 偏差;越轨〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
errantry ['erəntrɪ] *n.* 游侠行为;骑士精神;游侠〔-ant 形容词后缀,…的,-ry 名词后缀〕
erratic [ɪ'rætɪk] *adj.* 飘忽不定的;(运动或行为)不规则的〔-atic 形容词后缀,…的〕
erring ['ɜːrɪŋ] *adj.* (犯)错误的;出差错的;有罪过的〔-ing…的〕
error ['erə] *n.* 错误;过失,失误〔-or 抽象名词后缀〕
inerrable [ɪn'erəbl] *adj.* 不会错的;绝对正确的〔in-不,-able 可…的〕
inerrancy [ɪn'erənsɪ] *n.* 无差错;绝对正确〔见上,-ancy名词后缀〕

ethno 人种

ethnocentrism [ˌeθnəʊ'sentrɪzəm] *n.* 种族(或民族)中心主义;种族(或民族)优越感〔centr 中心,-ism 主义〕
ethnogeny [eθ'nɒdʒɪnɪ] *n.* 人种起源(学)〔-gen 生长,-y名词后缀〕
ethnography [eθ'nɒgrəfɪ] *n.* 人种志〔graph 写,记录,见上〕
ethnology [eθ'nɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 民族学〔-logy…学〕
paleethnology [ˌpælɪeθ'nɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 古人种学〔pale 古,见上〕

ev 年龄,寿命,时代,时期

coeval [kəʊ'iːvəl] *adj. & n.* 同年代的;同时代的;同年龄的;同时期的;同时代的人或事物〔co-共同,-al 形容词或名词后缀〕
longevity [lɒn'dʒevətɪ] *n.* 长寿,长命〔long 长,-ity 名词后缀〕
longevous [lɒn'dʒiːvəs] *adj.* 长命的,长寿的〔见上,-ous形容词后缀〕
medieval [ˌmedɪ'iːvəl] *adj.* 中古的,中世纪的〔medi 中,-al…的〕
primeval [praɪ'miːvəl] *adj.* 原始的;太古的,太初的〔prim 原始,见上〕

fac, fact 做,作

benefaction [ˌbenɪ'fækʃən] *n.* 善行,善举;赠品,捐赠〔bene-好,-ion 名词后缀〕
benefactor ['benɪfæktə] *n.* 捐助者,施主〔见上,-or 者;"做好事者"〕
facilitate [fə'sɪlɪteɪt] *v.* 使便利,减轻…的困难〔-ate 动词后缀,使…〕
facility [fə'sɪlətɪ] *n.* 能力;设备,设施〔-ity 名词后缀〕
facsimile [fæk'sɪmɪlɪ] *n.* (文字、图画等的)副本;传真〔simil 相似;"做出相似的东西"〕
fact [fækt] *n.* 事实,真相;真实
factitious [fæk'tɪʃəs] *adj.* 故意创造或发展的;不自然的〔-itious 形容词后缀,…的;"做"出来的〕
factory ['fæktərɪ] *n.* 工厂,制造厂〔-ory 名词后缀,表场所、地点;"制作的场所"〕
facture ['fæktʃə] *n.* 制作;制作法;(绘画的)笔法〔-ure 名词后缀〕
malefaction [ˌmælɪ'fækʃən] *n.* 罪恶;罪行〔male-恶,坏,-ion名词后缀〕
malefactor ['mælɪfæktə] *n.* 作恶者;罪犯〔见上,-or 者;"做坏事者"〕
manufactory [ˌmænjʊ'fæktərɪ] *n.* 制造厂,工厂〔manu 手,-ory 表场所〕
manufacture [ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃə] *v. & n.* 制造;捏造;制造品,产品〔见上,-ure 动词或名词后缀〕
manufacturer [ˌmænjʊ'fæktʃərə] *n.* 制造商,制造厂〔见上,-er 者〕

febr(i) 热

antifebrile [ˌæntɪ'fiːbraɪl] *adj. & n.* 退热的;退热药〔anti-反对,-ile 形容词后缀〕
febrific [fɪ'brɪfɪk] *adj.* 发热(性)的;致热的〔-fic 形容词后缀,致…的〕
febrifugal [ˌfebrɪ'fjuːgəl] *adj.* 退热的,解热的〔fug 逃,-al…的〕
febrifuge ['febrɪfjuːdʒ] *n. & adj.* 退热药,解热药;退热的,解热的〔见上〕
febrile ['fiːbraɪl] *adj.* 发烧引起的,发烧的〔-ile 形容词后缀〕

feder 联盟

confederacy [kən'fedərəsɪ] *n.* 联盟或同盟〔con-加强意义,-acy 名词后缀〕
confederate [kən'fedərət] *adj. & n.* 联盟的,同盟的,邦联的;同伙,合谋者,同党〔见上,-ate 形容词或名词后缀〕
[kən'fedəreɪt] *v.* (使)(为共同利益与…)联合,结盟〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
confederation [kənˌfedə'reɪʃən] *n.* 结盟;同盟,邦联〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
confederative [kən'fedəreɪtɪv] *adj.* 同盟的,联盟的;邦联的〔见上,-ative 形容词后缀〕
federal ['fedərəl] *adj.* 联邦(制)的;联邦政府的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
federate ['fedərət] *v.* (使)结成联邦〔-ate 动词后缀〕
federation [ˌfedə'reɪʃən] *n.* 联邦;同盟,联盟;联合会〔-ation名词后缀〕

fer 拿,带有,产生

calciferous [kæl'sɪfərəs] *adj.* 含钙的〔calci 石灰质,钙,-ous…的〕
carboniferous [ˌkɑːbə'nɪfərəs] *adj.* 产煤的〔carbon 碳,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
confer [kən'fɜː] *v.* 商谈,商议;授予,赋予〔con-共同,一起〕
conference ['kɒnfərəns] *n.* 会议;讨论,商谈〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
cruciferous [kruː'sɪfərəs] *adj.* 戴有十字架的;饰有十字架的〔cruc 十字形,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
differ ['dɪfə] *v.* 不同,有异;持异议〔dif-分开〕
difference ['dɪfərəns] *n.* 差别,差异;差距,差额;分歧,争执〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
different ['dɪfərənt] *adj.* 不同的,差异的;个别的,另外的;各式各样的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀〕
differential [ˌdɪfə'renʃəl] *adj.* 不同的,有分别的;基于差别的;区别性的〔见上,-ial 形容词后缀,…的〕
differentiate [ˌdɪfə'renʃɪeɪt] *v.* 区分,区别,辨别〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
differentiation [ˌdɪfərenʃɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* 区别,鉴别;分化;变异;演变〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕

efferent	['efərənt]	*adj.* & *n.*	(直血管或神经中枢等)传出的,输出的;传出神经;输出管〔ef-外,出,-ent 形容词或名词后缀〕
floriferous	[flɔː'rɪfərəs]	*adj.*	开花的;有花的〔flori 花,-ous…的〕
fructiferous	[frʌk'tɪfərəs]	*adj.*	结果实的;产果实的〔fruct 果实,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
gemmiferous	[dʒe'mɪfərəs]	*adj.*	产宝石的;发芽的〔gemm 芽,见上〕
luciferous	[luː'sɪfərəs]	*adj.*	发光的,照亮的;有启发性的〔luc 光,见上〕
melliferous	[mɪ'lɪfərəs]	*adj.*	产蜜的;甜的〔mell 蜜,见上〕
metalliferous	[ˌmetə'lɪfərəs]	*adj.*	含金属的;产金属的〔metal 金属,-l-双写字母,见上〕
odoriferous	[ˌəudə'rɪfərəs]	*adj.*	散发气味的;(道德上)臭的,令人反感的〔odor 香气,见上〕
offer	['ɒfə]	*v.*	主动提供;主动提出;出价;表愿意等;出现,显现〔of-前〕
offering	['ɒfərɪŋ]	*n.*	提供或提出之物〔见上,-ing 名词后缀,表行为或物〕
oleiferous	[ˌəulɪ'ɪfərəs]	*adj.*	产油的〔ole 油,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
prefer	[prɪ'fɜː]	*v.*	更喜欢;对…起诉〔pre-前,先〕
preferable	['prefərəbl]	*adj.*	更好的,更适合的,更可取的〔见上,-able 可…的〕
preference	['prefərəns]	*n.*	较喜欢的东西,偏爱;优待,优惠,优先权〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
preferential	[ˌprefə'renʃəl]	*adj.*	优先的,优惠的,特惠的〔见上,-ial…的〕
saliferous	[sə'lɪfərəs]	*adj.*	(岩石等)产盐的;含盐的〔sal 盐,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
somniferous	[sɒm'nɪfərəs]	*adj.*	催眠的〔somni 睡眠,见上〕
soniferous	[sə'nɪfərəs]	*adj.*	传声的;发声的〔son 声音,-i-连接字母,见上〕
stanniferous	[stə'nɪfərəs]	*adj.*	含锡的〔stann 锡,见上〕
transfer	[træns'fɜː]	*v.*	转移;迁移;转让〔trans-越过,转过〕
	['trænsfɜː]	*n.*	转移;迁移;转让〔见上〕
transferable	[træns'fɜːrəbl]	*adj.*	可转移的;可传递的;可流通的;可转让的;可转换的〔见上,-able 可…的〕
transference	['trænsfərəns]	*n.*	迁移;转移;传递;调动,调任〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕

ferr(o) 铁

ferrate	['fereɪt]	*n.*	高铁酸盐〔-ate 化学名词后缀,表盐类〕
ferreous	['ferɪəs]	*adj.*	铁的;含铁的;似铁的〔-eous…的〕
ferric	['ferɪk]	*adj.*	铁的;含铁的;(正)铁的,三价铁的〔-ic…的〕
ferricyanide	[ˌferɪ'saɪənaɪd]	*n.*	氰铁酸盐,铁氰化物〔-i-连接字母,cyan 氰,-ide 化学名词后缀〕
ferriferous	[fe'rɪfərəs]	*adj.*	含铁的;含有三价铁的〔见上,fer 带有,含有,-ous…的〕
ferrite	['feraɪt]	*n.*	铁酸盐;铁素体〔-ite 名词后缀,表盐类〕
ferroalloy	[ˌferəu'ælɔɪ]	*n.*	铁合金〔alloy 合金〕
ferrochrome	['ferəukrəum]	*n.*	铁铬合金〔chrome 铬〕
ferroconcrete	[ˌferəu'kɒnkriːt]	*n.*	钢筋混凝土〔concrete 混凝土〕
ferromagnesian	[ˌferəumæg'niːʃən]	*adj.* & *n.*	含铁和镁的;铁镁矿物〔magnesia 镁〕
ferromagnetic	[ˌferəumæg'netɪk]	*adj.* & *n.*	铁磁的;铁磁体〔magnet 磁,-ic…的〕
ferromanganese	[ˌferəu'mæŋgəniːz]	*n.*	锰铁〔manganese 锰〕
ferrosilicon	[ˌferəu'sɪlɪkən]	*n.*	硅铁〔silicon 硅〕
ferrous	['ferəs]	*adj.*	铁的,含铁的〔-ous…的〕

ferv 沸,热

effervesce	[ˌefə'ves]	*v.*	(指液体)释放出气泡;(指人)愉快、活跃而兴奋〔ef-加强意义,-esce 动词后缀,表正在进行〕
fervent	['fɜːvənt]	*adj.*	热诚的,热烈的〔-ent 形容词后缀,…的〕
fervid	['fɜːvɪd]	*adj.*	充满激情的,热烈的〔-id 形容词后缀,…的〕
fervor	['fɜːvə]	*n.*	热烈,热情〔-or 抽象名词后缀〕
perfervid	[pə'fɜːvɪd]	*adj.*	充满激情的;十分热烈的〔per-完全,彻底,十分,-id 形容词后缀,…的〕

fibr 纤维

fibre	['faɪbə]	*n.*	(动植物的)纤维;纤维质
fibriform	['faɪbrɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	纤维状的;似纤维的〔-i-连接字母,-form形容词后缀,如…形状的〕
fibril	['faɪbrɪl]	*n.*	小纤维;纤丝,原纤维;根毛〔-il = -ile,表物〕
fibrillose	['faɪbrɪləus]	*adj.*	有原纤维的;原纤维状的,由原纤维组成的〔fibril 小纤维,-l-双写字母,-ose 具有…的〕
fibrin	['faɪbrɪn]	*n.*	(血)纤维蛋白;线聚血纤维蛋白;(交聚)血纤维(蛋白)〔-in 化学名词后缀〕
fibrinous	['faɪbrɪnəs]	*adj.*	(血)纤维蛋白的;含血纤维蛋白的〔见上,-ous…的〕
fibroblast	['faɪbrəublæst]	*n.*	成纤维细胞〔-o-连接字母,blast 胚,细胞〕
fibroid	['faɪbrɔɪd]	*adj.*	纤维性的;纤维状的;由纤维组成的〔-oid 如…的〕
fibroma	[faɪ'brəumə]	*n.*	纤维瘤〔-oma 名词后缀,肿,瘤〕
fibrosis	[faɪ'brəusɪs]	*n.*	纤维变性;纤维化〔-osis 生物学名词后缀,表生理现象的形成过程〕
fibrositis	[ˌfaɪbrəu'saɪtɪs]	*n.*	纤维质炎〔见上,-itis 炎症〕
fibrous	['faɪbrəs]	*adj.*	含纤维的;纤维状的;能分成纤维的〔-ous…的〕

fict, fig 塑造,虚构

configuration	[kənˌfɪgju'reɪʃən]	*n.*	构造,形状,外貌,轮廓〔con-加强意义,-ation 名词后缀〕
disfigure	[dɪs'fɪgə]	*v.*	损毁…的外形,使变丑〔dis-取消,毁,figure 外形〕
fictile	['fɪktaɪl]	*adj.*	塑造的;可塑的;黏土制的;陶器的〔-ile 形容词后缀〕
fiction	['fɪkʃən]	*n.*	小说;虚构的或想象出的事,并非完全真实的事〔-ion 名词后缀〕
fictionalize	['fɪkʃənəlaɪz]	*v.*	将(真实事情)编写成小说〔见上,-al…的,-ize 动词后缀〕
fictitious	[fɪk'tɪʃəs]	*adj.*	假的,虚构的,编造的,假设的,假装的〔-itious…的〕
fictive	['fɪktɪv]	*adj.*	非真实的;只存在于想象中的;假装的〔-ive…的〕
figment	['fɪgmənt]	*n.*	想象中的事物,虚构的事物〔-ment 名词后缀〕

figural	['fɪgjurəl]	*adj.*	人(或动物)形体的〔-al…的〕
figuration	[ˌfɪgju'reɪʃən]	*n.*	成形,定形;外形,轮廓〔-ation名词后缀〕
figure	['fɪgə]	*n.*	图解,图表;装饰性的图案;人或动物的像,画像,肖像;轮廓,人影,身材,体态,风姿〔-ure名词后缀;"制作出来"的样子,"塑造成"的形状〕
figurine	['fɪgjuri:n]	*n.*	小塑像,(尤指)人的塑像〔-ine名词后缀,表物〕
prefigure	[ˌpri:'fɪgə]	*v.*	预示,预兆〔pre-先,前,figure 形象;"预先以形象显示"〕

fid[1] 信任,信仰

confidant	[ˌkɒnfɪ'dɑ:nt]	*n.*	知己,密友〔con-加强意义,-ant 名词后缀,表人;"可信任的人"〕
confide	[kən'faɪd]	*v.*	吐露(秘密、心事等)〔见上〕
confidence	['kɒnfɪdəns]	*n.*	信任;信心,自信;知心话,私房话〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
confident	['kɒnfɪdənt]	*adj.*	确信的,肯定的;有信心的,自信的〔见上,-ent 形容词后缀〕
confidential	[ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃəl]	*adj.*	秘密的,机密的;表信任或亲密的〔见上,-ial 形容词后缀〕
diffidence	['dɪfɪdəns]	*n.*	缺乏自信;羞怯,胆怯;踌躇〔dif-否定,不,-ence 名词后缀〕
diffident	['dɪfɪdənt]	*adj.*	缺乏自信的,露出怯态的〔见上,-ent 形容词后缀〕
fideism	['fi:deɪɪzəm]	*n.*	信仰主义〔-ism 主义〕
infidel	['ɪnfɪdəl]	*n.*	不信宗教的人;异教徒〔in-不〕
infidelity	[ˌɪnfɪ'delətɪ]	*n.*	(夫妻间的)不忠实;(尤指)通奸〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
perfidy	['pɜ:fɪdɪ]	*n.*	背叛;背信弃义;不忠〔per-穿过,越过,-y 名词后缀;"违反信义"〕

fid[2], **fiss** 裂

bifid	['baɪfɪd]	*adj.*	裂成两半的;二裂的〔bi-两〕
fissile	['fɪsaɪl]	*adj.*	可进行核裂变的;易裂的;易分开的〔-ile 形容词后缀,易…的〕
fission	['fɪʃən]	*n.*	(原子的)分裂,裂变;分裂生殖〔-ion 抽象名词后缀〕
fissionable	['fɪʃənəbl]	*adj.*	可裂变的;可分裂的〔见上,-able 可…的〕
fissiparous	[fɪ'sɪpərəs]	*adj.*	分裂生殖的〔-i-连接字母,par 生殖,-ous…的〕
fissure	['fɪʃə]	*n.*	(岩石中或土地中的)深长裂缝〔-ure 名词后缀〕
multifid	['mʌltɪfɪd]	*adj.*	多裂的〔multi-多〕
quadrifid	['kwɒdrɪfɪd]	*adj.*	分成四部分的;四分裂的〔quadri-四〕
trifid	['traɪfɪd]	*adj.*	三(分)裂的〔tri-三〕

fil[1] 线

defile	[di:'faɪl]	*n.* & *v.*	山中的狭道;(指部队)成单行或纵队行进〔de-加强意义〕
filament	['fɪləmənt]	*n.*	细丝(如电灯泡内的灯丝)〔-a-连接字母,-ment 名词后缀〕
filar	['faɪlə]	*adj.*	丝的;(光学仪器)有游丝的〔-ar 形容词后缀,…的〕
file	[faɪl]	*v.* & *n.*	排成纵队前进;纵列
filiform	['fɪlɪfɔ:m]	*adj.*	丝状的;线状的〔-i-连接字母,-form 形容词后缀,如…形状的〕
profile	['prəufaɪl]	*n.*	侧面,侧面像;轮廓,外形〔pro-向前〕
unifilar	[ˌju:nɪ'faɪlə]	*adj.*	(使用)单线的;(使用)单丝的;(使用)单根纤维的〔uni 单一,-ar…的〕

fil[2] 子女

filial	['fɪlɪəl]	*adj.*	子女的〔-ial 形容词后缀,…的〕
filiation	[ˌfɪlɪ'eɪʃən]	*n.*	子女与父母的关系;(对非婚生子女)父亲的确定〔-i-连接字母,-ation名词后缀〕
filicide	['fɪlɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀子(或女)者;杀子(或女)行为〔见上,-cid 杀〕
unfilial	[ˌʌn'fɪlɪəl]	*adj.*	不孝顺的〔un-不,-ial 形容词后缀,…的〕

fin 末尾,界限

confine	[kən'faɪn]	*v.*	限制;局限于;禁闭;管制;关起来〔con-加强意义〕
define	[dɪ'faɪn]	*v.*	精确地解释;界定,规定,确定〔de-加强意义〕
definite	['defɪnɪt]	*adj.*	明确的,确切的;一定的,肯定的〔见上,-ite 形容词后缀,…的;"有界限的""有范围的"〕
definition	[ˌdefɪ'nɪʃən]	*n.*	定义,释义〔见上,-ition 名词后缀〕
definitive	[dɪ'fɪnɪtɪv]	*adj.*	决定性的,明确的,权威性的,不能或不必改变的〔见上,-itive形容词后缀,…的〕
definitude	[dɪ'fɪnɪtju:d]	*n.*	明确,精确〔见上,-itude 抽象名词后缀〕
final	['faɪnəl]	*adj.*	最后的,最终的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
finality	[faɪ'nælətɪ]	*n.*	终结;定局〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
finalize	['faɪnəlaɪz]	*v.*	定下来,定稿〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
finance	[faɪ'næns]	*n.*	财政,金融;财源,资金,财务情况〔-ance 名词后缀;"账目的结尾"〕
financial	[faɪ'nænʃəl]	*adj.*	财政的,金融的〔-ial 形容词后缀,…的〕
financier	[faɪ'nænsɪə]	*n.*	金融家〔-ier 表人〕
finis	['fɪnɪs]	*n.*	(书、电影等的)结尾
finish	['fɪnɪʃ]	*v.*	结束,完成〔-ish 动词后缀;"把事情进行到末尾"〕
finisher	['fɪnɪʃə]	*n.*	完成者;完工者〔见上,-er 者〕
finite	['faɪnaɪt]	*adj.*	有限的,有限度的;限定的〔-ite 形容词后缀,…的;"有界限的"〕
finitude	['faɪnɪtju:d]	*n.*	有限,限定〔-itude 名词后缀〕
infinite	['ɪnfɪnət]	*adj.*	无限的,无穷的,无边无际的〔in-无,-ite 形容词后缀,…的〕
infinitival	[ɪnˌfɪnɪ'taɪvəl]	*adj.*	不定式的〔in-不,-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
infinitive	[ɪn'fɪnətɪv]	*n.*	(动词)原形,不定式〔见上,-itive 名词后缀〕
infinitude	[ɪn'fɪnɪtju:d]	*n.*	无穷;无极;无限;无限量〔见上,-itude 名词后缀〕
infinity	[ɪn'fɪnətɪ]	*n.*	无穷大,无限大;无限远的点〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
unconfined	[ˌʌnkən'faɪnd]	*adj.*	自由的;松散的〔un-不,无〕

undefined	[ˌʌndɪ'faɪnd]	*adj.*	未下定义的;不确定的〔见上,未〕

fisc 国库

confiscable	[kən'fɪskəbl]	*adj.*	可没收的,可充公的〔con-加强意义,-able 可…的〕
confiscate	['kɒnfɪskeɪt]	*v.*	没收,充公〔见上,-ate 动词后缀;"收入国库""充入国库"〕
confiscatory	[kən'fɪskətərɪ]	*adj.*	没收的,充公的〔见上,-ory形容词后缀,…的〕
fiscal	['fɪskəl]	*adj.*	政府财政的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕

flat 吹

conflation	[kən'fleɪʃən]	*n.*	合并,合成〔con-共同,一起,-ion 名词后缀;"吹到一起"〕
deflate	[dɪ'fleɪt]	*v.*	(使)漏气;(使)…瘪下去〔de-取消,非,相反〕
deflation	[dɪ'fleɪʃən]	*n.*	放气;缩小;弄瘪〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
deflationary	[dɪ'fleɪʃənərɪ]	*adj.*	引起紧缩通货的〔见上,-ary…的〕
flatulent	['flætjʊlənt]	*adj.*	使肠胃气胀的;患肠胃气胀的;(指言语、行为等)做作的,浮夸的〔-u-连接字母,-lent 形容词后缀,…的〕
flatus	['fleɪtəs]	*n.*	肠胃气;屁〔-us 名词后缀〕
inflatable	[ɪn'fleɪtəbl]	*adj.*	必须充气才能使用的;可充气的〔in-入,-able 可…的〕
inflate	[ɪn'fleɪt]	*v.*	使充气(于轮胎、气球等),(使)膨胀;(使)通货膨胀,物价上涨〔见上〕
inflation	[ɪn'fleɪʃən]	*n.*	(充气而引起的)膨胀;通货膨胀〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
inflationary	[ɪn'fleɪʃənərɪ]	*adj.*	(引起)通货膨胀的〔见上,-ary 形容词后缀,…的〕
inflator	[ɪn'fleɪtə]	*n.*	充气者;打气筒;增压泵〔见上,-or 表人或物〕
reflate	[rɪ'fleɪt]	*v.*	(增加流通货币及贷款)使经济(在通货紧缩后)复苏〔re-再,又〕

flict 打击

afflict	[ə'flɪkt]	*v.*	使受痛苦,折磨〔af-表 at,to 等意义〕
conflict	['kɒnflɪkt]	*n.* & *v.*	战斗,斗争;冲突,抵触,争论〔con-共同〕
inflict	[ɪn'flɪkt]	*v.*	把…强加给,使承受,遭受〔in-使,作〕
infliction	[ɪn'flɪkʃən]	*n.*	施加,蒙受;施加的事物;痛苦的经历〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕

flor(i), *flour* 花

defloration	[ˌdiːflɔː'reɪʃən]	*n.*	摘花,采花〔de-除去,取去,-ation名词后缀〕
effloresce	[ˌeflɔː'res]	*v.*	开花〔ef-出,-esce 动词后缀〕
efflorescence	[ˌeflɔː'resəns]	*n.*	开花;花期〔见上,-escence 名词后缀〕
flora	['flɔːrə]	*n.*	福罗拉(女花神)〔-a 名词后缀〕
floral	['flɔːrəl]	*adj.*	用花做的;用花装饰的〔-al形容词后缀,…的〕
florescence	[flɔː'resəns]	*n.*	开花;开花期;兴盛时期〔-escence名词后缀〕
floret	['flɔːrɪt]	*n.*	小花〔-et 名词后缀,表小〕
floriculture	['flɔːrɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	花卉栽培,花卉园艺学〔culture 培养〕
florid	['flɒrɪd]	*adj.*	华丽的;过分装饰的;过分艳丽的〔-id 形容词后缀,…的〕
floriferous	[flɔː'rɪfərəs]	*adj.*	开花的;有花的〔fer 带有,-ous…的〕
florigen	['flɔːrɪdʒən]	*n.*	成花(激)素,促花素〔gen 生〕
florist	['flɒrɪst]	*n.*	花商〔-ist 人〕
flourish	['flʌrɪʃ]	*v.*	茂盛,繁荣;兴旺发达〔-ish 动词后缀;"如开花一样"〕
uniflorous	[ˌjuːnɪ'flɔːrəs]	*adj.*	单花的〔uni 单独,一个,-ous…的〕

flu 流

circumfluent	[sə'kʌmfluənt]	*adj.*	环流的,围绕的;四周环水的〔circum-周围,-ent…的〕
confluence	['kɒnfluəns]	*n.*	两河汇流点,汇合处;汇合,汇集(尤指大群的人)〔con-共同,-ence 名词后缀〕
conflux	['kɒnflʌks]	*n.*	两河汇流点,汇合处;汇合,汇集(尤指大群的人)〔见上〕
effluence	['efluəns]	*n.*	(水、光、电等的)流出;发出;射出;流出物〔ef-出,外,-ence名词后缀〕
effluent	['efluənt]	*n.*	废液、污水等(的排放);(从河或湖中流出的)支流,小水流〔见上,-ent…的〕
efflux	['eflʌks]	*n.*	(液体、气体等的)流出;散发;外流;流出物;散发物〔见上〕
fluency	['fluːənsɪ]	*n.*	流利,流畅〔-ency 名词后缀〕
fluent	['fluːənt]	*adj.*	熟练的;流利的〔-ent…的〕
fluid	['fluːɪd]	*adj.* & *n.*	流体的,流动的;液体,流体〔-id 形容词或名词后缀〕
fluidize	['fluːɪdaɪz]	*v.*	使流体化,使液化;使流(态)化〔见上,-ize 动词后缀,使…〕
flux	[flʌks]	*n.*	连续的改变;不稳定的状态;流(量);流出(量)
fluxion	['flʌkʃən]	*n.*	流动;流出物;不断的变化〔-ion 名词后缀〕
influence	['ɪnfluəns]	*n.*	影响;感化力;势力,权势〔in-入,-ence 名词后缀;"流入"〕
influent	['ɪnfluənt]	*adj.* & *n.*	流入的,注入的;流入物;支流〔见上,-ent…的〕
influential	[ˌɪnflʊ'enʃəl]	*adj.*	有影响的,有权势的〔见上,-ial 形容词后缀,…的〕
influenza	[ˌɪnflʊ'enzə]	*n.*	流行性感冒〔见上〕
influx	['ɪnflʌks]	*n.*	大量涌入〔见上〕
interfluent	[ɪn'təːfluənt]	*adj.*	交流的;流在中间的;互相混合的〔inter-中间,-ent…的〕
mellifluous	[mɪ'lɪfluəs]	*adj.*	(指嗓音、说话、音乐等)甜美的,动听的〔mell 蜜,-i-连接字母,-ous…的〕
refluent	['refluənt]	*adj.*	倒流的,回流的;退(潮)的〔re-回,反,-ent…的〕
reflux	['riːflʌks]	*n.*	倒流,回流;退潮;(食物从胃中)上回〔见上〕
superfluid	['sjuːpəˌfluːɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	超流体(的)〔super-超,fluid 流体〕
superfluity	[ˌsjuːpə'fluːətɪ]	*n.*	过剩,过多;多余;过剩品;多余物;非必需品〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
superfluous	[sjuː'pəːfluəs]	*adj.*	过多的,过剩的,多余的〔见上,-ous…的〕
uninfluenced	[ˌʌn'ɪnfluənst]	*adj.*	不为他人(或外物)所动的,不受影响的;自主行动的〔un-不〕

uninfluential	[ˈʌnˌɪnfluˈenʃəl]	*adj.*	不产生影响的;没有势力的〔见上〕

foli 叶

bifoliate	[baɪˈfəulɪɪt]	*adj.*	具两叶的〔bi-两,-ate 形容词后缀,…的〕
defoliate	[ˌdiːˈfəulɪeɪt]	*v.*	毁掉(树木或花草)的叶〔de-去掉,-ate 动词后缀〕
exfoliate	[eksˈfəulɪeɪt]	*v.*	片状剥落;表皮脱落;页状剥落;作叶状增长〔ex-除去,脱落,见上〕
foliaceous	[ˌfəulɪˈeɪʃəs]	*adj.*	叶的;叶状的;(岩石)由薄层构成的〔-aceous 形容词后缀,…的〕
foliage	[ˈfəulɪɪdʒ]	*n.*	植物的叶子;叶子及梗和枝〔-age 集合名词后缀〕
foliar	[ˈfəulɪə]	*adj.*	叶的;叶状的〔-ar 形容词后缀,…的〕
foliate	[ˈfəulɪeɪt]	*v.*	生叶;裂成薄片(或薄层)〔-ate动词后缀〕
	[ˈfəulɪət]	*adj.*	有叶的;薄层构成的〔-ate 形容词后缀,…的〕
foliation	[ˌfəulɪˈeɪʃən]	*n.*	生叶;叶卷式〔-ation 名词后缀〕
folio	[ˈfəulɪəu]	*n.*	对折纸;对开纸;对开本的书;书的最大开本;只在一面有页码的纸;书的页码〔-o 名词后缀,表物;"叶形之物"〕
foliose	[ˈfəulɪəus]	*adj.*	叶状的;有叶的〔-ose 似…的〕
perfoliate	[pəˈfəulɪɪt]	*adj.*	有茎穿过的;具叶片的,抱茎状的〔per-贯穿,穿过,-ate…的〕
portfolio	[ˌpɔːtˈfəulɪəu]	*n.*	公事包,文件夹〔port 拿,持,-o 名词后缀,表物;"手持的对折两片叶形物"〕
trifoliate	[traɪˈfəulɪət]	*adj.*	具三(小)叶的〔tri-三,-ate…的〕
unifoliate	[ˌjuːnɪˈfəulɪət]	*adj.*	具一叶的〔uni 单一,见上〕

forc, fort 强

effort	[ˈefət]	*n.*	努力,尽力;努力的结果,成就〔ef-出〕
effortless	[ˈefətlɪs]	*adj.*	不费力的;轻松的〔见上,-less无,不〕
enforce	[ɪnˈfɔːs]	*v.*	实施,执行;强迫,迫使〔en-构成动词〕
enforcement	[ɪnˈfɔːsmənt]	*n.*	强制,实施,执行〔见上,-ment名词后缀〕
force	[fɔːs]	*n. & v.*	力;力量;力气;武力;暴力;影响力;效力;强制,迫使,逼迫;施强力于;强行促成
forceful	[ˈfɔːsful]	*adj.*	有力的〔-ful 有…的〕
forcible	[ˈfɔːsəbl]	*adj.*	强迫的;用暴力的;强有力的;有说服力的〔-ible…的〕
fort	[fɔːt]	*n.*	堡垒,城堡
fortification	[ˌfɔːtɪfɪˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	筑城;筑垒;设防;筑城学;防御工事(如城垣、碉堡等);(食品的)强化;(酒的)加度,增浓〔-i-连接字母,-fication 名词后缀〕
fortify	[ˈfɔːtɪfaɪ]	*v.*	筑防御工事于;筑堡于;增强;加强;强化(食品)〔见上,-fy 动词后缀,使…〕
fortitude	[ˈfɔːtɪtjuːd]	*n.*	勇气、坚韧和自制力〔-itude 抽象名词后缀〕
reinforce	[ˌriːɪnˈfɔːs]	*v.*	增强,加强〔re-再〕

frag, fract 破,折

anfractuous	[ænˈfræktjuəs]	*adj.*	弯弯曲曲的;迂回的;错综的;曲折的〔an-加强意义,-uous 形容词后缀,…的〕
fraction	[ˈfrækʃən]	*n.*	小部分,一点儿〔-ion 名词后缀〕
fractional	[ˈfrækʃənəl]	*adj.*	微不足道的,极小的,极少的〔见上,-al…的〕
fragile	[ˈfrædʒaɪl]	*adj.*	易碎的,脆的〔-ile 形容词后缀,易…的〕
fragment	[ˈfrægmənt]	*n.*	碎片;片断〔-ment 名词后缀,表物〕
fragmentate	[ˈfrægmənteɪt]	*v.*	(使)成碎片〔见上,-ate 动词后缀,使…〕
fragmentation	[ˌfrægmenˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	碎裂;分裂;破碎;(破裂射弹的)钢粒〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
refract	[rɪˈfrækt]	*v.*	使(光线)折射〔re-再〕
refraction	[rɪˈfrækʃən]	*n.*	折射(作用);折射度;(眼的)折射力;屈光度测定〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
refractive	[rɪˈfræktɪv]	*adj.*	折射的;折射引起的;有折射力的〔见上,-ive…的〕

frat(e)r 兄弟

confraternity	[ˌkɒnfrəˈtɜːnətɪ]	*n.*	兄弟(般的)关系;手足之情;(宗教或慈善事业的)团体,社团〔con-共同,-ity 名词后缀〕
fraternal	[frəˈtɜːnəl]	*adj.*	兄弟的;兄弟般的;友好的〔-al…的〕
fraternity	[frəˈtɜːnətɪ]	*n.*	同业工人,行会;兄弟会;兄弟关系;友爱,博爱〔-ity 名词后缀〕
fraternize	[ˈfrætənaɪz]	*v.*	(与敌军士兵、原敌国百姓)建立友谊〔-ize 动词后缀〕
fratricide	[ˈfrætrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀害兄弟或姐妹罪;杀害兄弟或姐妹的人〔-i-连接字母,cid 杀〕

frig 寒冷

frigid	[ˈfrɪdʒɪd]	*adj.*	寒冷的,极冷的;冷漠的,冷淡的〔-id…的〕
frigidity	[frɪˈdʒɪdətɪ]	*n.*	寒冷;冷淡;索然无味〔-idity 名词后缀〕
refrigerant	[rɪˈfrɪdʒərənt]	*adj. & n.*	制冷的,冷却的;制冷剂,冷冻剂〔re-加强意义,-ant形容词或名词后缀〕
refrigerate	[rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪt]	*v.*	冷藏;冷冻〔见上,-ate 动词后缀,使…〕
refrigerator	[rɪˈfrɪdʒəreɪtə]	*n.*	冰箱〔见上,-or 表物〕

frug, fruct 果实

fructiferous	[frʌkˈtɪfərəs]	*adj.*	结果实的;产果实的〔-i-连接字母,fer 具有,产生,-ous…的〕
fructify	[ˈfrʌktɪfaɪ]	*v.*	(使某物)结果实或多产〔见上,-fy 动词后缀〕
fructose	[ˈfrʌktəus]	*n.*	果糖〔-ose 化学名词后缀,糖〕
fructuous	[ˈfrʌktjuəs]	*adj.*	多果实的;多产的;有成果的〔-uous 形容词后缀,多…的〕
frugivorous	[fruːˈdʒɪvərəs]	*adj.*	以果实为食的〔-i-连接字母,vor 吃,-ous…的〕

fug 逃,散

centrifugal	[senˈtrɪfjugəl]	*adj.*	离心(力)的〔centr 中心,-i-连接字母,-al…的;"离开中心的"〕

febrifugal	[ˌfebrɪˈfjuːgəl]	*adj.*	退热的，解热的〔febri 热，-al…的〕
febrifuge	[ˈfebrɪfjuːdʒ]	*n.*	退热药，解热药〔见上〕
fugacious	[fjuːˈgeɪʃəs]	*adj.*	短暂的，转瞬即逝的；易逝去的〔-acious 形容词后缀，…的〕
insectifuge	[ɪnˈsektɪfjuːdʒ]	*n.*	驱虫剂〔insect 虫，-i-连接字母〕
refuge	[ˈrefjuːdʒ]	*n.*	避难(所，处)，庇护〔re-回〕
refugee	[ˌrefjʊˈdʒiː]	*n.*	避难者；难民〔见上，-ee 名词后缀，表人〕
vermifuge	[ˈvɜːmɪfjuːdʒ]	*n. & adj.*	驱蠕虫药；驱肠虫药；驱蠕虫的，驱肠虫的〔vermi 虫〕

fus 灌，注，流

circumfuse	[ˌsɜːkəmˈfjuːz]	*v.*	在周围灌溉；在周围散布；围绕；溢满〔circum-周围〕
confuse	[kənˈfjuːz]	*v.*	使困惑，把…弄糊涂；混淆，把…混同；混乱，搞乱〔con-共同，合〕
confusion	[kənˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	困惑，糊涂；混淆，混同；混乱，骚乱〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
diffuse	[dɪˈfjuːs]	*adj.*	四散的，漫射的；冗长的，累赘的〔dif-分开，散开〕
	[dɪˈfjuːz]	*v.*	(使)扩散，(使)弥漫，(使)传播；(使)慢慢混合〔见上〕
diffusible	[dɪˈfjuːzəbl]	*adj.*	可散开的，可扩散的，弥漫性的〔见上，-ible 可…的〕
diffusion	[dɪˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	散开，扩散；(知识等的)传播〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
effuse	[ɪˈfjuːz]	*v.*	放出；流出；溢出；泻出；散发出；流露出〔ef-外，出〕
effusion	[ɪˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	倾出；流出〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
effusive	[ɪˈfjuːsɪv]	*adj.*	(过分)流露感情的；太动感情的〔见上，-ive…的〕
fuse	[fjuːz]	*v.*	熔化；熔合；合并
fusible	[ˈfjuːzəbl]	*adj.*	易熔的；可熔化的〔-ible 可…的〕
fusion	[ˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	熔合〔-ion 名词后缀〕
infuse	[ɪnˈfjuːz]	*v.*	灌输，加入(一种特性)〔in-入，内〕
infusion	[ɪnˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	沏或泡成的浸液(如茶等)；注入，注入物〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
interfuse	[ˌɪntəˈfjuːz]	*v.*	使混合；使渗入；使渗透；使弥漫；使充满〔inter-中间〕
perfuse	[pəˈfjuːz]	*v.*	洒；灌注；使布满〔per-贯穿，全〕
profuse	[prəˈfjuːs]	*adj.*	浪费的，挥霍的；过多的，充沛的〔pro-向前〕
profusion	[prəˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	大量，丰富，充沛〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
refusal	[rɪˈfjuːzəl]	*n.*	拒绝；优先取舍权〔re-回，-al 抽象名词后缀〕
refuse	[rɪˈfjuːz]	*v.*	拒绝〔见上〕
suffuse	[səˈfjuːz]	*v.*	(尤指颜色或水汽)弥漫于某物，布满，充满〔suf-下，从下面〕
transfuse	[trænsˈfjuːz]	*v.*	倾注；渗透；充满；感染；输(血)；给…输血或输液〔trans-越过，转移〕
transfusion	[trænsˈfjuːʒən]	*n.*	输血〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕

gam(*o*) 婚姻

autogamy	[ɔːˈtɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	自花受精；自体受精〔auto-自己，-y 名词后缀〕
bigamist	[ˈbɪgəmɪst]	*n.*	犯重婚罪的人；重婚的人〔bi-双，重，-ist 者〕
bigamous	[ˈbɪgəməs]	*adj.*	(犯)重婚(罪)的〔见上，-ous…的〕
bigamy	[ˈbɪgəmɪ]	*n.*	重婚〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕
cryptogam	[ˈkrɪptəʊgæm]	*n.*	隐花植物〔crypto 隐藏〕
endogamy	[enˈdɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	(在同部族或某一特定团体中的)内部通婚〔endo-内，中间，-y 名词后缀〕
exogamy	[ekˈsɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	异族结婚，族外婚；只与异族结婚的习俗〔exo-外，异，见上〕
gamogenesis	[ˌgæməʊˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	有性生殖〔gen 生殖，-esis 生物学名词后缀〕
monogamy	[mɒˈnɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	一夫一妻(制)〔mono-单一，-y 名词后缀；"单婚"，一夫一妻〕
polygamy	[pəˈlɪgəmɪ]	*n.*	一夫多妻(制)〔poly-多，-y 名词后缀〕
trigamous	[ˈtrɪgəməs]	*adj.*	结过三次婚的；一夫三妻的；一妻三夫的〔tri 三，-ous…的〕
xenogamy	[zeˈnɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	异株异花受精〔xeno 异，-y 名词后缀〕

gastr(*o*) 胃，腹

epigastrium	[ˌepɪˈgæstrɪəm]	*n.*	腹上部，上腹部〔epi-上，-ium名词后缀〕
gastralgia	[gæsˈtrældʒɪə]	*n.*	胃痛〔alg 痛，-ia 表疾病〕
gastrectomy	[gæsˈtrektəmɪ]	*n.*	胃切除(术)〔ec-外，出，tomy 切，割〕
gastric	[ˈgæstrɪk]	*adj.*	胃的，胃部的〔-ic…的〕
gastrin	[ˈgæstrɪn]	*n.*	促胃液(激)素〔-in 素〕
gastritis	[gæsˈtraɪtɪs]	*n.*	胃炎〔-itis 炎症〕
gastroenteric	[ˌgæstrəʊenˈterɪk]	*adj.*	胃肠的〔enter 肠，-ic…的〕
gastroenterology	[ˈgæstrəʊˌentəˈrɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	胃肠病学〔见上，-o-连接字母，-logy…学〕
gastronomist	[gæsˈtrɒnəmɪst]	*n.*	爱吃的人；讲究吃喝的人；美食家〔-ist 人〕
gastronomy	[gæsˈtrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	美食学；美食法〔nomy 法，术，学；"研究吃的方法""研究如何适合胃口"〕
gastropod	[ˈgæstrəpɒd]	*n.*	腹足纲软体动物〔pod 足〕
gastroscope	[ˈgæstrəskəʊp]	*n.*	胃(窥)镜〔scop 镜〕
hypogastric	[ˌhaɪpəˈgæstrɪk]	*adj.*	腹下部的，下腹中部的〔hypo-下，-ic…的〕
hypogastrium	[ˌhaɪpəˈgæstrɪəm]	*n.*	腹下部，下腹中部〔见上，-ium名词后缀〕
mesogastrium	[ˌmesəʊˈgæstrɪəm]	*n.*	胃系膜；脐部〔meso 中间，见上〕
stomatogastric	[ˌstəʊmətəʊˈgæstrɪk]	*adj.*	口胃的〔stomato 口，-ic…的〕

ge(*o*) 地

apogee	[ˈæpədʒiː]	*n.*	远地点(月球、行星或卫星轨道上距离地球最远的点)〔apo-离开〕
epigeal	[ˌepɪˈdʒiːəl]	*adj.*	生于地上(或地面)的；地面(或浅水)生长的〔epi-上，-al…的〕
geocentric	[ˌdʒiːəʊˈsentrɪk]	*adj.*	以地球为中心的；自地心测量的〔centr 中心，-ic…的〕
geographer	[dʒɪˈɒgrəfə]	*n.*	地理学家〔graph 写，描写，-er者〕
geographic	[dʒɪəˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	地理学的〔见上，-ic…的〕
geography	[dʒɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	地理(学)〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕

geologic	[ˌdʒɪəˈlɒdʒɪk]	*adj.*	地质(学)的〔log 语言,-ic…的〕
geologize	[dʒɪˈɒlədʒaɪz]	*v.*	研究地质;作地质调查〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
geology	[dʒɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	地质学;地质情况〔-logy…学〕
geometrician	[ˌdʒɪəuməˈtrɪʃən]	*n.*	几何学家〔-ician 名词后缀,表人〕
geometry	[dʒɪˈɒmətrɪ]	*n.*	几何(学)〔metry 测量;"土地(面积)测量法"〕
geomorphic	[ˌdʒiːəuˈmɔːfɪk]	*adj.*	地貌的〔morph 形,形貌,-ic…的〕
geomorphology	[ˌdʒiːəumɔːˈfɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	地貌学;地貌学书籍(或论著)〔见上,-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
geophagy	[dʒɪˈɒfədʒɪ]	*n.*	食土(癖)〔phag 吃,-y 名词后缀〕
geophone	[ˈdʒiːəfəun]	*n.*	地音探测器;地震检波器〔phon 声音〕
geophysics	[ˌdʒiːəuˈfɪzɪks]	*n.*	地球物理学〔physics 物理学〕
geoscience	[ˌdʒiːəuˈsaɪəns]	*n.*	地球科学〔science 科学〕
geothermal	[ˌdʒiːəuˈθɜːməl]	*adj.*	地温的,地热的〔therm 热,-al…的〕
geotropism	[dʒɪˈɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向地性〔trop 转向,-ism 表特性〕
hypogeal	[ˌhaɪpəˈdʒiːəl]	*adj.*	地下的;(子叶)留土的;地下生的〔hypo-下,-al…的〕
hypogeum	[ˌhaɪpəˈdʒiːəm]	*n.*	古代建筑物的地下部分;地下古墓室〔见上,-um 表场所地点〕
perigee	[ˈperɪdʒiː]	*n.*	近地点(月球、行星或航天器轨道上距地球最近的点)〔peri-在周围,靠近〕

gen 生,产生,生殖

abiogenesis	[ˌeɪbaɪəuˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	自然发生;自然发生论,无生源说〔a-无,bio 生命,-esis 名词后缀〕
acrogen	[ˈækrədʒɪn]	*n.*	顶生植物〔acro 高,顶上〕
anthropogenesis	[ˌænθrəpəuˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	人类起源和发展学〔anthropo 人类,-esis 名词后缀〕
autogenous	[ɔːˈtɒdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	自然发生的,自生的;自体的〔auto-自己,-ous…的〕
chromogen	[ˈkrəumədʒən]	*n.*	发色团,生色团〔chromo 色〕
congenial	[kənˈdʒiːnjəl]	*adj.*	宜人的,适宜的;意气相投的〔con-共同,-ial…的〕
endogen	[ˈendədʒən]	*n.*	内长植物〔endo-内〕
endogenous	[enˈdɒdʒənəs]	*adj.*	内源的,内生的〔见上,-ous…的〕
ethnogeny	[eθˈnɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	人种起源(学)〔ethno 人种,-y 名词后缀〕
eugenics	[juːˈdʒenɪks]	*n.*	优生学;人种改良学〔eu-优,-ics…学〕
gamogenesis	[ˌgæməuˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	有性生殖〔gamo 两性结合,-esis名词后缀〕
generate	[ˈdʒenəreɪt]	*v.*	生成,产生;引起,导致〔-ate 动词后缀〕
generation	[ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	同时代的人,一代人,一代;产生,发生〔-ation 名词后缀〕
generative	[ˈdʒenərətɪv]	*adj.*	能生产的,有生产力的;生殖的〔-ative 形容词后缀〕
generator	[ˈdʒenəreɪtə]	*n.*	发电机,发生器〔-ator 表人或物〕
genesis	[ˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	起源;开端;创始〔-esis 生物学名词后缀〕
genetics	[dʒɪˈnetɪks]	*n.*	遗传学〔-ics…学〕
genius	[ˈdʒiːnjəs]	*n.*	天才,天赋;天才人物〔-i-连接字母,-us 名词后缀;"天生的东西"〕
genocide	[ˈdʒenəusaɪd]	*n.*	种族灭绝〔-o-连接字母,-cid 杀〕
heterogeneous	[ˌhetərəuˈdʒiːnjəs]	*adj.*	由不同种类组成的;成分混杂的〔hetero 异,-eous…的〕
homogeneous	[ˌhɒməuˈdʒiːnɪəs]	*adj.*	同性质的,同类的〔homo 同,见上〕
ingenious	[ɪnˈdʒiːnjəs]	*adj.*	灵巧的,善于创造发明的〔in-加强意义,-ious…的;"有天生之才的"〕
metagenesis	[ˌmetəˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	世代交替〔meta-变化,转变,-esis 生物学名词后缀〕
miscegenation	[ˌmɪsɪdʒɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	人种混杂;异族(尤指白人与非白人)结合生育子女〔misce 混杂,-ation 名词后缀〕
oogenesis	[ˌəuəˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	卵生成〔oo 卵,-esis 名词后缀〕
pathogen	[ˈpæθədʒɪn]	*n.*	病原学〔patho 病〕
pathogenesis	[ˌpæθəˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	发病机理〔见上,-esis 名词后缀〕
pathogenetic	[ˌpæθədʒɪˈnetɪk]	*adj.*	致病的;发病的〔见上,-etic…的〕
primogenitor	[ˈpraɪməuˈdʒenɪtə]	*n.*	始祖,祖先〔prim 最初,-o-连接字母,-itor者;"最初生殖者"〕
pyrogenic	[ˌpaɪərəuˈdʒenɪk]	*adj.*	发热的〔pyro 火,热,-ic…的〕
regenesis	[riːˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	新生;更新;恢复;再生〔re-再,-esis 名词后缀〕
schizogenesis	[ˌskɪtsəuˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	裂殖生殖〔schizo 分裂,见上〕

gloss, glot 舌,语言

epiglottis	[ˌepɪˈglɒtɪs]	*n.*	会厌〔epi-在…旁边〕
gloss	[glɒs]	*n. & v.*	脚注,注释词;注释,注解
glossal	[ˈglɒsəl]	*adj.*	舌的〔-al…的〕
glossarial	[glɒˈseərɪəl]	*adj.*	(注释)词表的〔见上〕
glossarist	[ˈglɒsərɪst]	*n.*	注解者;评注者;(注释)词表编辑者〔-ist 者〕
glossary	[ˈglɒsərɪ]	*n.*	(书尾的)词汇表,难词汇编〔-ary 名词后缀〕
glossator	[glɒˈseɪtə]	*n.*	注释者;评注者(尤指中古时期法律文本的注释者)〔-ator 者〕
glossitis	[glɒˈsaɪtɪs]	*n.*	舌炎〔-itis 名词后缀,表炎症〕
glossopharyngeal	[ˈglɒsəuˌfærɪnˈdʒiːəl]	*adj.*	舌咽的〔-o-连接字母,pharyngeal 咽的〕
glottal	[ˈglɒtəl]	*adj.*	声门的〔-t-双写字母,-al…的〕
hypoglossal	[ˌhaɪpəˈglɒsəl]	*adj.*	舌下的;舌下神经的〔hypo-下面,见上〕
polyglot	[ˈpɒlɪglɒt]	*adj. & n.*	通晓或使用多种语言的;以多种语言写成的;操多种语言的人〔poly-多〕

gon 角

decagon	[ˈdekəgən]	*n.*	十角形,十边形〔deca-十〕
diagonal	[daɪˈægənəl]	*adj. & n.*	对角线(的);斜的;斜线符号〔dia-对穿,-al 形容词或名词后缀〕
dodecagon	[dəuˈdekəgən]	*n.*	十二角形,十二边形〔dodeca-十二〕
enneagon	[ˈenɪəgɒn]	*n.*	九边形,九角形〔ennea-九〕
goniometer	[ˌgəunɪˈɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测角计;天线方向性调整器〔-io-双连接字母,meter 测量器,计〕
goniometry	[ˌgəunɪˈɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	测角(术)〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕

heptagon	[ˈheptəgən]	*n.*	七边形;七角形〔hepta-七〕
hexagon	[ˈheksəgən]	*n.*	六边形;六角形〔hexa-六〕
isogon	[ˈaɪsəugɒn]	*n.*	等角三边形〔iso 相等〕
octagon	[ˈɒktəgən]	*n.*	八边形,八角形〔octa-八〕
octagonal	[ɒkˈtægənəl]	*adj.*	八边形的,八角形的〔见上,-al…的〕
orthogonal	[ɔːˈθɒgənəl]	*adj.*	(矢量、矩阵等)正交的〔ortho-直,见上〕
pentagon	[ˈpentəgən]	*n.*	五边形;五角形〔penta-五〕
perigon	[ˈperɪgɒn]	*n.*	周角〔peri-周围〕
polygon	[ˈpɒlɪgən]	*n.*	多边形,多角形(通常指至少有五个直边)〔poly-多〕
tetragon	[ˈtetrəgɒn]	*n.*	四角形;四边形〔tetra-四〕
tetragonal	[teˈtrægənəl]	*adj.*	四角形的;四边形的〔见上,-al…的〕
trigon	[ˈtraɪgən]	*n.*	三角形,三边形〔tri-三〕
trigonometric	[ˌtrɪgənəˈmetrɪk]	*adj.*	三角(学)的;三角法的〔见上,-o-连接字母,ic…的〕
trigonometry	[ˌtrɪgəˈnɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	三角学〔见上,metry 测量学〕
undecagon	[ˌʌnˈdekəgən]	*n.*	十一角形,十一边形〔undeca-十一〕

grad 步,级

degradation	[ˌdegrəˈdeɪʃən]	*n.*	降级;堕落;落魄〔de-向下,-ation名词后缀〕
degrade	[dɪˈgreɪd]	*v.*	使降级,使降低身份〔见上〕
digitigrade	[ˈdɪdʒɪtɪgreɪd]	*adj.*	趾行的〔digiti 趾〕
gradation	[grəˈdeɪʃən]	*n.*	(从一事物到另一事物的)渐变;(事物划分的)阶段,等级〔-ation 名词后缀〕
grade	[greɪd]	*n.*	(官阶、质量)等级,品级,阶段,程度
gradine	[grəˈdiːn]	*n.*	(一排)梯级式座位〔-ine 名词后缀〕
gradual	[ˈgrædjuəl]	*adj.*	渐渐的,逐步的〔-ual 形容词后缀,…的〕
graduate	[ˈgrædjueɪt]	*v.*	(从…)大学毕业,获得(学士)学位〔-ate 动词后缀;"到达某一级""走完某一阶段"〕
	[ˈgrædjuɪt]	*adj.* & *n.*	毕业了的,研究生的;大学毕业生〔-ate 形容词或名词后缀〕
graduation	[ˌgrædjuˈeɪʃən]	*n.*	毕业;毕业典礼〔-ation 抽象名词后缀〕
orthograde	[ˈɔːθəgreɪd]	*adj.*	直立行走的〔ortho-正,直〕
retrograde	[ˈretrəugreɪd]	*adj.*	向后的,后退的;退化的,恶化的,衰退的〔retro-向后〕
undergraduate	[ˌʌndəˈgrædjuət]	*n.*	(未获学士学位的)大学生,大学肄业生〔under-低,不足,不够,不到,graduate 毕业生〕

gram 写,画;克

barogram	[ˈbærəgræm]	*n.*	气压记录图,气压自记曲线〔baro-重,压〕
cryptogram	[ˈkrɪptəugræm]	*n.*	密码材料;密码文件〔crypto 隐,秘密〕
dactylogram	[dækˈtɪləugræm]	*n.*	指纹〔dactyl 指,-o-连接字母〕
decagram	[ˈdekəgræm]	*n.*	十克〔deca-十〕
diagram	[ˈdaɪəgræm]	*n.*	图解,简图,图表〔dia-对穿〕
diagrammatic	[ˌdaɪəgrəˈmætɪk]	*adj.*	图解的;图表的;图式的〔见上,-m-双写字母,-atic…的〕
gram	[græm]	*n.*	克(重量单位)
grammar	[ˈgræmə]	*n.*	语法;语法书〔-m-双写字母,-ar 名词后缀;"关于文字的法则"〕
gramophone	[ˈgræməfəun]	*n.*	留声机〔-o-连接字母,-phon 声音;"记录声音的东西"〕
hectogram	[ˈhektəugræm]	*n.*	百克〔hecto-百〕
hologram	[ˈhɒləgræm]	*n.*	全息图;全息照相〔holo 全〕
kilogram	[ˈkɪləugræm]	*n.*	千克〔kilo-千〕
parallelogram	[ˌpærəˈleləgræm]	*n.*	平行四边形〔parallel 平行的,-o-连接字母〕
phonogram	[ˈfəunəgræm]	*n.*	音符;音符组;电话电报,话传电报〔phon 声音,见上〕
program	[ˈprəugræm]	*n.*	节目,节目单;计划,规划,大纲〔pro-在前面〕
seismogram	[ˈsaɪzməgræm]	*n.*	震波图,地震图〔seismo 地震〕
telegram	[ˈtelɪgræm]	*n.*	电报〔tele 远〕
tetragram	[ˈtetrəgræm]	*n.*	四字母词〔tetra-四〕

graph 写,画,描写器

autobiography	[ˌɔːtəubaɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	自传;自传文学〔auto-自己,bio 生命,生活〕
autograph	[ˈɔːtəgrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	亲笔签名;在…上亲笔签名〔见上〕
autographic	[ˌɔːtəˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	亲笔(签名)的;用真迹复制术(复制)的〔见上,-ic…的〕
autography	[ɔːˈtɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	亲笔签名;亲笔;亲笔书写〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
barograph	[ˈbærəugrɑːf]	*n.*	(自记)气压计〔baro 重,压〕
biographer	[baɪˈɒgrəfə]	*n.*	传记作者〔bio 生命,生活,-er者〕
biography	[baɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	传记〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
cacography	[kæˈkɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	错误的拼写;拙劣的书法〔caco 恶,不正,错,-y 名词后缀〕
chirography	[ˌkaɪəˈrɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	书法,笔迹〔chiro 手,见上〕
chronograph	[ˈkrɒnəgrɑːf]	*n.*	精密计时仪,计时器〔chrono 时〕
cyclograph	[ˈsaɪkləugrɑːf]	*n.*	旋转全景摄影机〔cyclo 圆〕
digraph	[ˈdaɪgrɑːf]	*n.*	二合字母〔di-两个〕
epigraph	[ˈepɪgrɑːf]	*n.*	(建筑物、纪念碑、硬币等的)铭文;碑文;格言〔epi-上面〕
geographer	[dʒɪˈɒgrəfə]	*n.*	地理学家〔geo 地,地球,-er 者〕
geographic	[dʒɪəˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	地理学的〔见上,-ic…的〕
geography	[dʒɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	地理(学)〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
graph	[grɑːf]	*n.*	图表,曲线图
graphic	[ˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	绘画的,文字的,图表的;形象的,生动的〔-ic…的〕
graphics	[ˈgræfɪks]	*n.*	制图法;图解计算法〔-ics…学〕

hectograph	[ˈhektəʊɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	胶版誊写法;胶版誊写机;用胶版誊写机印刷〔hecto-百〕
historiographer	[ˌhɪstɔːrɪˈɒɡrəfə]	*n.*	撰史人,编史者;史官〔histori 历史,-o-连接字母,-er 者〕
historiography	[ˌhɪstɔːrɪˈɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	撰史,编史〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
homograph	[ˈhɒməʊɡrɑːf]	*n.*	同形异义词〔homo 相同〕
hydrography	[haɪˈdrɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	水文学,水文地理(学);水道图;水道测量术〔hydro 水,-y 名词后缀〕
ideography	[ˌɪdɪˈɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	表意文字(或符号)系统;表意文字学;意符学〔ideo 意,见上〕
lithographer	[lɪˈθɒɡrəfə]	*n.*	平版印刷厂,平版印刷工〔litho 石,-er 者〕
lithographic	[ˌlɪθəˈɡræfɪk]	*adj.*	平版的;(用于)平版印刷术的〔见上,-ic…的〕
lithography	[lɪˈθɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	平版印刷术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
micrograph	[ˈmaɪkrəʊɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	显微图,微观图;微动描记器;把…制作成显微图〔micro 微小〕
micrography	[maɪˈkrɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	显微镜检查;显微镜使用(术);微写术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
monograph	[ˈmɒnəɡrɑːf]	*n.*	专题研究;专论;专文〔mono-单一,一种〕
oleograph	[ˈəʊlɪəʊɡrɑːf]	*n.*	石印油画〔ole 油〕
orthography	[ɔːˈθɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	正字;正字法;拼写法;正确的或传统的拼写形式〔ortho-正,-y 名词后缀〕
paleography	[ˌpælɪˈɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	古文书学;古字体;古文学〔paleo 古,见上〕
pantograph	[ˈpæntəɡrɑːf]	*n.*	缩放仪;比例绘图仪〔panto-全〕
phonography	[fəʊˈnɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	表音法;表音速记法〔phono 声音,-y 名词后缀〕
photograph	[ˈfəʊtəɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	照片,相片;逼真的描绘(或印象);给…拍照;逼真地描绘〔photo 光,影〕
photographer	[fəˈtɒɡrəfə]	*n.*	摄影者;(尤指)摄影师〔见上,-er 者〕
photography	[fəˈtɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	摄影术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
polygraph	[ˈpɒlɪɡrɑːf]	*n.*	多产作家;多才多艺的作家;复写仪〔poly-多〕
pseudograph	[ˈsjuːdəʊɡrɑːf]	*n.*	伪作;冒名作品〔pseudo-假,伪〕
selenography	[ˌselɪˈnɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	月面学〔seleno 月亮,-y 名词后缀〕
stereograph	[ˈsterɪəɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	立体照片;摄制…的立体照片〔stereo 实体,立体〕
stereography	[ˌsterɪˈɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	立体画法;立体摄影术,立体照片摄制术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
telegraph	[ˈtelɪɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	打电报;电报机;打电报传达(消息);打电报向(某人)发指令〔tele 远〕
telegrapher	[tɪˈleɡrəfə]	*n.*	电报员〔见上,-er 者,员〕
telegraphic	[ˌtelɪˈɡræfɪk]	*adj.*	电报的;电报文体的〔见上,-ic…的〕
telegraphy	[tɪˈleɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	电报学;电报(术)〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
trigraph	[ˈtraɪɡrɑːf]	*n.*	三字母一音;三字母词〔tri-三〕
xylograph	[ˈzaɪləʊɡrɑːf]	*n.* & *v.*	木刻;木刻版;(木)版画;用木刻版印刷(画等)〔xylo 木〕
zincographer	[zɪŋˈkɒɡrəfə]	*n.*	制锌版者〔zinc 锌,-o-连接字母,-er 者〕
zincography	[zɪŋˈkɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	锌版术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
zoography	[zəʊˈɒɡrəfɪ]	*n.*	动物志;动物地理学〔zoo 动物,-y…学〕

grav 重

aggravate	[ˈæɡrəveɪt]	*v.*	使恶化,使更严重;激怒,使恼火〔ag-加强意义,-ate 动词后缀〕
grave	[ɡreɪv]	*adj.*	(指情况)严重的;严肃的,庄重的
gravid	[ˈɡrævɪd]	*adj.*	妊娠的,怀孕的;充满的,膨胀的〔-id…的;"负重的""身子重的"〕
gravimeter	[ɡrəˈvɪmɪtə]	*n.*	重差计,比重计;重力仪〔-i-连接字母,meter 测量器,计〕
gravimetry	[ɡrəˈvɪmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	重量(或密度、比重等)的测定〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
gravitate	[ˈɡrævɪteɪt]	*v.*	受重力作用;被吸引〔-it 名词后缀,-ate 动词后缀〕
gravitation	[ˌɡrævɪˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	吸引力;倾向,趋势〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
gravity	[ˈɡrævətɪ]	*n.*	地心引力,重力;严重性,严肃,庄严〔-ity 抽象名词后缀〕

greg 群,集合

aggregate	[ˈæɡrɪɡət]	*adj.*	合计的;结合的〔ag-加强意义,-ate 形容词后缀〕
	[ˈæɡrɪɡeɪt]	*v.*	总计达…〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
congregate	[ˈkɒŋɡrɪɡeɪt]	*v.*	(使)集合,聚集〔con-共同,-ate动词后缀〕
congregation	[ˌkɒŋɡrɪˈɡeɪʃən]	*n.*	人群;(教堂里的)会众〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
egregious	[ɪˈɡriːdʒəs]	*adj.*	(通常指坏人或坏事物)异乎寻常的;突出的;显著的〔e-出,外,-ious…的;"出众的"〕
gregarious	[ɡrɪˈɡeərɪəs]	*adj.*	爱交际的,合群的〔-ous…的〕
segregate	[ˈseɡrɪɡeɪt]	*v.*	分开,隔离〔se-分开,离开,-ate动词后缀;"离群""离开集体"〕
segregation	[ˌseɡrɪˈɡeɪʃən]	*n.*	隔离〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕

gress 行,走

aggress	[əˈɡres]	*v.*	挑衅;侵犯;侵略〔ag-表 at,to〕
aggression	[əˈɡreʃən]	*n.*	侵略,侵犯〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
aggressive	[əˈɡresɪv]	*adj.*	好争斗的,挑衅的,侵略性的;进取的,有冲劲的〔见上,-ive…的〕
aggressor	[əˈɡresə]	*n.*	侵略者〔见上,-or 者〕
congress	[ˈkɒŋɡres]	*n.*	代表大会;国会,议会〔con-共同,一起〕
congressional	[kɒŋˈɡreʃənəl]	*adj.*	国会的〔见上,-ion 名词后缀,-al…的〕
congressman	[ˈkɒŋɡresmən]	*n.*	国会议员(尤指众议员)〔见上,man 人〕
degression	[dɪˈɡreʃən]	*n.*	下降;(税率)递减〔de-向下,-ion 名词后缀〕
digress	[daɪˈɡres]	*v.*	离题,岔开话题〔di-=dus-离开,分开〕
ingress	[ˈɪŋɡres]	*n.*	进入;进入的权利〔in-入内〕
progress	[ˈprəʊɡres]	*n.* & *v.*	前进,进展;进步;发展;(使)进步;(使)进行〔pro-向前〕
progression	[prəˈɡreʃən]	*n.*	前进,行进,进步〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
progressist	[prəˈɡresɪst]	*n.*	进步党党员〔见上,-ist 人〕
progressive	[prəˈɡresɪv]	*adj.*	不断前进的,有进展的;进步的,先进的〔见上,-ive…的〕
regress	[ˈriːɡres]	*v.*	退化,退步,倒退〔re-回,向后〕
regression	[rɪˈɡreʃən]	*n.*	回归,复归;倒退;退化〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕

regressive	[rɪ'gresɪv]	*adj.*	回归的,复归的;倒退的;退化的〔见上,-ive…的〕
retrogress	[ˌretrəʊ'gres]	*v.*	后退;倒退;恶化;衰退〔retro-向后〕
transgress	[træns'gres]	*v.*	超越,越过;做坏事;道德败坏,违反道德〔trans-越过〕

gymn(o) 裸

gymnasium	[dʒɪm'neɪzɪəm]	*n.*	健身房,体育馆〔-ium 表场所、地点〕
gymnast	['dʒɪmnæst]	*n.*	体育家;体操运动员〔-ast 名词后缀,表人;"赤膊光腿锻炼身体的人"〕
gymnastic	[dʒɪm'næstɪk]	*adj.*	体育的,体操的〔-astic 形容词后缀,…的〕
gymnosperm	['dʒɪmnəspɜːm]	*n.*	裸子植物〔sperm 种子〕

gyn, gyneco 妇女,雌

gynandrous	[gaɪ'nændrəs]	*adj.*	雌雄蕊合体的;女性男化的〔andr 雄,-ous…的〕
gynecoid	['gaɪnɪkɔɪd]	*adj.*	有女性特征的〔-oid 如…的〕
gynecology	[ˌgaɪnɪ'kɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	妇科学;妇科〔-logy…学〕
monogynous	[mɒ'nɒdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	一妻(制)的;具单一雌蕊的〔mono-单一,一个,-ous…的〕
monogyny	[mɒ'nɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	一妻(制)〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
pentagynous	[pen'tædʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	五雌蕊的〔penta-五,-ous…的〕
philogyny	[fɪ'lɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	对女子的爱慕〔philo 爱好,-y名词后缀〕
polygynous	[pə'lɪdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	多雌蕊的;一夫多妻的〔poly-多,-ous…的〕
polygyny	[pə'lɪdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	一夫多妻;杂性式〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕

gyr(o) 旋转

autogyro	[ˌɔːtəʊ'dʒaɪərəʊ]	*n.*	旋翼机(一种早期的直升机)〔auto-自己〕
gyral	['dʒaɪərəl]	*adj.*	旋转的〔-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
gyrate	[ˌdʒaɪə'reɪt]	*v.*	旋转;回旋〔-ate 动词后缀〕
gyrocompass	['dʒaɪərəʊˌkʌmpəs]	*n.*	陀螺罗经〔compass 罗盘〕
gyrograph	['dʒaɪərəgrɑːf]	*n.*	记转器〔graph 写〕
gyroidal	[dʒaɪə'rɔɪdəl]	*adj.*	螺旋形的〔-oidal 形容词后缀,如…的〕
gyroplane	['dʒaɪərəpleɪn]	*n.*	自转旋翼机〔plane 飞机〕
gyroscope	['dʒaɪərəskəʊp]	*n.*	陀螺仪;回转仪〔scop 看,观测〕

hedron …面体

decahedron	[ˌdekə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	十面体〔deca-十〕
dodecahedron	[ˌdəʊdekə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	十二面体〔dodeca-十二〕
enneahedron	[ˌenɪə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	九面体〔ennea-九〕
heptahedron	[ˌheptə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	七面体〔hepta-七〕
hexahedron	['heksə'hedrən]	*n.*	六面体〔hexa-六〕
octahedron	[ˌɒktə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	八面体〔octa-八〕
pentahedron	[ˌpentə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	五面体〔penta-五〕
polyhedron	[ˌpɒlɪ'hiːdrən]	*n.*	多面体(通常指至少有七面)〔poly-多〕
tetrahedron	[ˌtetrə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	四面体〔tetra-四〕
trihedron	[traɪ'hedrən]	*n.*	三面体〔tri-三〕

hedral …面体的

octahedral	[ˌɒktə'hiːdrəl]	*adj.*	八面的;八面体(状)的〔octa-八〕
tetrahedral	[ˌtetrə'hiːdrəl]	*adj.*	有四面的;四面体的〔tetra-四〕
trihedral	[traɪ'hedrəl]	*adj.*	(有)三面的;三面形的;三面角的〔tri-三〕

heli(o) 太阳

aphelion	[æ'fiːlɪən]	*n.*	远日点〔ap-=apo-离开,-on 名词后缀;"远离太阳"〕
heliacal	[hiː'laɪəkəl]	*adj.*	太阳的;靠近太阳的〔-acal 形容词后缀,…的〕
heliocentric	[ˌhiːlɪəʊ'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	日心的;以日心测量的〔centr 中心,-ic…的〕
heliogram	['hiːlɪəʊgræm]	*n.*	(日光反射信号器发射的)日光电报〔gram 写〕
heliolatry	[ˌhiːlɪ'ɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	太阳崇拜〔latry 崇拜〕
heliometer	[ˌhiːlɪ'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	量日仪〔meter 测量器〕
helioscope	['hiːlɪəskəʊp]	*n.*	太阳镜〔scope 镜〕
heliosis	[ˌhiːlɪ'əʊsɪs]	*n.*	日射病,中暑〔-osis 名词后缀,表疾病〕
heliotherapy	[ˌhiːlɪəʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	日光疗法〔therapy 治疗〕
heliotropism	[ˌhiːlɪ'ɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向日性,趋日性〔trop 转向,-ism表特性〕
parhelion	[pɑː'hiːlɪən]	*n.*	幻日,假日〔par-=para-相似,假的,-on 名词后缀〕
perihelion	[ˌperɪ'hiːlɪən]	*n.*	近日点(行星、彗星等轨道上距太阳最近的点)〔peri-靠近,见上〕

helic(o) 螺旋

helical	['helɪkəl]	*adj.*	螺旋形的〔-al…的〕
helicoid	['helɪkɔɪd]	*n. & adj.*	螺旋面;形成螺旋的;具螺纹的〔-oid…形,…体〕
helicopter	['helɪkɒptə]	*n.*	直升机〔pter 翼;"装有旋转的翼"〕

hes, her 黏着

adhere	[əd'hɪə]	*v.*	黏附,附着;遵守,追随〔ad-加强意义〕
adherent	[əd'hɪərənt]	*adj.*	黏着的;附着的〔见上,-ent…的〕
adhesion	[əd'hiːʒən]	*n.*	黏合,黏附;支持,拥护〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
adhesive	[əd'hiːsɪv]	*adj.*	可黏着的,黏性的〔见上,-ive有…的〕
cohere	[kəʊ'hɪə]	*v.*	黏合;联合,结合〔co-共同,一起〕

coherence	[kəʊ'hɪərəns]	*n.*	条理性,连贯性,一致性〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
coherent	[kəʊ'hɪərənt]	*adj.*	条理清楚的,连贯的;前后一致的〔见上,-ent…的〕
cohesion	[kəʊ'hiːʒən]	*n.*	黏连,黏合;团结;凝聚力〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
cohesive	[kəʊ'hiːsɪv]	*adj.*	有结合力的;产生结合力的;产生内聚力的〔见上,-ive…的〕
hesitancy	['hezɪtənsɪ]	*n.*	踌躇;犹豫〔-it 名词后缀,-ancy 名词后缀〕
hesitant	['hezɪtənt]	*adj.*	犹豫的;踌躇的;迟疑的〔见上,-ant形容词后缀〕
hesitate	['hezɪteɪt]	*v.*	犹豫;踌躇〔见上,-ate 动词后缀;"黏着在固定地方"〕
hesitation	[ˌhezɪ'teɪʃən]	*n.*	犹豫,踌躇,不愿〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
incoherent	[ˌɪnkəʊ'hɪərənt]	*adj.*	思想不连贯的,语无伦次的〔in-不,co-共同,一起,-ent…的〕
inhere	[ɪn'hɪə]	*v.*	生来即存在(于);本质上即属(于)〔in-加强意义〕
inherence	[ɪn'hɪərəns]	*n.*	内在(性);固有(性);基本属性〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
inherent	[ɪn'hɪərənt]	*adj.*	固有的;内在的〔见上,-ent…的〕

hetero 异

heterochromous	[ˌhetərəʊ'krəʊməs]	*adj.*	异色的,不同色的〔chrom 色,-ous…的〕
heterodox	['hetərədɒks]	*adj.*	异端的〔dox 教〕
heteromorphic	[ˌhetərəʊ'mɔːfɪk]	*adj.*	异形的;异型的;异态的〔morph 形,-ic…的〕
heteronomous	[ˌhetə'rɒnəməs]	*adj.*	受外界支配的;他治的,不自主的;异律的,异规的〔nom 治,-ous…的〕
heterophyllous	[ˌhetərəʊ'fɪləs]	*adj.*	具异形叶的〔phyll 叶,见上〕
heteropolar	[ˌhetərə'pəʊlə]	*adj.*	异极的〔polar 极的〕
heterosexual	[ˌhetərəʊ'seksjʊəl]	*adj.*	异性恋的〔sex 性,-ual 形容词后缀〕

hippo 马

hippodrome	['hɪpədrəʊm]	*n.*	舞厅或音乐厅,剧院或电影院;(古希腊或古罗马)赛马场,战车竞技场〔drom 跑;"跑马的地方"〕

holo 全

hologram	['hɒləgræm]	*n.*	全息图;全息照相〔gram 画,图〕
holography	[hɔ'lɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	全息(摄影)术;全息(摄影)学〔graph 写,-y 名词后缀〕
holohedral	[ˌhɒlə'hiːdrəl]	*adj.*	(晶体)全对称的〔hedral…面体的〕
holohedron	[ˌhɒlə'hiːdrən]	*n.*	(晶体的)全面体〔hedron…面体〕

homo 同

homocentric	[ˌhɒmə'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	同中心的,共心的〔centr 中心,-ic…的〕
homochromous	[ˌhɒməʊ'krəʊməs]	*adj.*	同色的;单色的〔chrom 色,-ous…的〕
homogamy	[hɒ'mɒgəmɪ]	*n.*	同配生殖〔gam 结婚,-y 名词后缀〕
homogeneous	[ˌhɒməʊ'dʒiːnɪəs]	*adj.*	同性质的,同类的〔gen 生殖,-eous…的〕
homograph	['hɒməʊgrɑːf]	*n.*	同形异义词〔graph 书〕
homomorphic	[ˌhɒmə'mɔːfɪk]	*adj.*	形状相同(或相似)的〔morph 形,-ic…的〕
homonymous	[hɒ'mɒnɪməs]	*adj.*	同音(或同形)异义的;(词义)模棱两可的;同名的〔onym 名,-ous…的〕
homophone	['hɒməfəʊn]	*n.*	同音异义词,同音异形词〔phon 声音〕
homophony	[hɒ'mɒfənɪ]	*n.*	同音;同音歌唱;单旋律歌曲〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
homopolar	[ˌhɒmə'pəʊlə]	*adj.*	同极的,单极的〔polar 极的〕
homopterous	[hɒ'mɒptərəs]	*adj.*	同翅(亚目)的〔pter 翅,-ous…的〕
homosexual	[ˌhɒməʊ'seksjʊəl]	*adj.*	同性恋的〔sex 性,-ual 形容词后缀〕
homotype	['hɒmətaɪp]	*n. & adj.*	同型(的)〔type 型〕

horr 怕

horrible	['hɒrəbl]	*adj.*	可怕的,令人恐惧的;极不友好的,令人很不愉快的;极讨厌的〔-ible 可…的〕
horrid	['hɒrɪd]	*adj.*	引起反感的;可怕的〔-id…的〕
horrific	[hɒ'rɪfɪk]	*adj.*	令人恐惧的,可怕的〔-i-连接字母,-fic令…的〕
horrify	['hɒrɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使震惊,使感到恐怖〔见上,-fy使…〕
horror	['hɒrə]	*n.*	恐怖,恐惧,惊恐〔-or 名词后缀〕

hum 地

exhume	[eks'hjuːm]	*v.*	掘出(尸体)(以检验)〔ex-外,出〕
humble	['hʌmbl]	*adj.*	谦逊的,谦虚的;低下的,卑微的;简陋的,低劣的〔-ble…的〕
humiliate	[hjuː'mɪlɪeɪt]	*v.*	使蒙羞,羞辱,使丢脸〔-il=-ile 形容词后缀,有…性质的,-i-连接字母,-ate 动词后缀,使…;"使低下"〕
humility	[hjuː'mɪlətɪ]	*n.*	卑躬屈膝;谦逊,谦恭〔-ility 抽象名词后缀〕
inhume	[ɪn'hjuːm]	*v.*	把…埋葬,把…土葬〔in-入内〕
posthumous	['pɒstjʊməs]	*adj.*	死后发生的;死后获得的;作者死后出版的;死后出生的,遗腹的〔post 在…之后,-ous…的〕

hydr(o) 水

anhydrite	[æn'haɪdraɪt]	*n.*	硬石膏〔an-无,-ite 名词后缀,表物〕
anhydrous	[æn'haɪdrəs]	*adj.*	无水的〔见上,-ous…的〕
carbohydrate	[ˌkɑːbəʊ'haɪdreɪt]	*n.*	碳水化合物;糖类〔carbo 碳,-ate 化学名词后缀〕
dehydrate	[ˌdiː'haɪdreɪt]	*v.*	使脱水,使干燥〔de-除去,-ate 动词后缀〕
hydragogue	['haɪdrəgɒg]	*n. & adj.*	水泻剂;致水泻的,逐水的〔agog 引导〕
hydrate	['haɪdreɪt]	*n. & v.*	水合物与水结合;水合;使(某物质)吸入水分〔-ate 名词或动词后缀〕
hydroairplane	[ˌhaɪdrəʊ'eəpleɪn]	*n.*	水上飞机〔airplane 飞机〕

hydrocephalic	[ˌhaɪdrəuseˈfælɪk]	*adj.*	脑积水的〔cephal 头,-ic…的〕
hydrocephalus	[ˌhaɪdrəuˈsefələs]	*n.*	脑积水,水脑〔见上,-us 名词后缀;"头中有水"〕
hydrodynamic	[ˌhaɪdrəudaɪˈnæmɪk]	*adj.*	流体动力的;水力的;水压的;流体动力学的〔dynam 力,-ic…的〕
hydrodynamics	[ˌhaɪdrəudaɪˈnæmɪks]	*n.*	流体动力学〔见上,-ics…学〕
hydroelectric	[ˌhaɪdrəuɪˈlektrɪk]	*adj.*	使用水力发电的;(指电)水力发出的〔electric 电的〕
hydrographer	[haɪˈdrɒgrəfə]	*n.*	水文(地理)工作者;水道测量员〔graph 写,论述,-er 者〕
hydrography	[haɪˈdrɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	水文学,水文地理(学);水道图;水道测量术〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
hydrology	[haɪˈdrɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	水文学〔-logy…学〕
hydromechanics	[ˌhaɪdrəumɪˈkænɪks]	*n.*	液体力学〔mechanics 力学〕
hydropathy	[haɪˈdrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	水疗法〔pathy 疗法〕
hydrophilic	[ˌhaɪdrəuˈfɪlɪk]	*adj.*	亲水的,喜水的;吸水的,收湿的〔phil 爱,喜爱,-ic…的〕
hydrophobia	[ˌhaɪdrəuˈfəubjə]	*n.*	恐水(尤指恐水病的症状);(尤指人患的)恐水病,狂犬病〔phob 怕,恐,-ia 表疾病〕
hydrophobic	[ˌhaɪdrəˈfəubɪk]	*adj.*	疏水的;恶水的〔见上,-ic…的〕
hydrophone	[ˈhaɪdrəfəun]	*n.*	水听器;水下测音器;水管漏水检查器;隔水听诊器〔phon 声音〕
hydrophyte	[ˈhaɪdrəfaɪt]	*n.*	水生植物;湿生植物〔phyt 植物〕
hydroplane	[ˈhaɪdrəupleɪn]	*n.*	水上飞机〔plane 飞机〕
hydrosphere	[ˈhaɪdrəsfɪə]	*n.*	大气中的水气;水界,水圈〔sphere 球,球形,圈,范围〕
hydrothermal	[ˌhaɪdrəˈθɜːməl]	*adj.*	热液的〔therm 热,-al…的〕
hydrothorax	[ˌhaɪdrəuˈθɔːræks]	*n.*	胸膜积水,水胸〔thorax 胸〕
hydrotropism	[haɪˈdrɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向水性〔trop 转向,-ism 表性质〕
hydrous	[ˈhaɪdrəs]	*adj.*	含水的;水状的;水合的;水化的〔-ous…的〕

hypn(o) 睡眠

autohypnosis	[ˌɔːtəuhɪpˈnəusɪs]	*n.*	自我催眠〔auto-自己,-osis 医学名词后缀〕
dehypnotize	[ˌdiːˈhɪpnətaɪz]	*v.*	解除…的催眠状态〔de-除去,-ize 动词后缀〕
hypnogenesis	[ˌhɪpnəˈdʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	催眠〔gen 产生,致,-esis 医学名词后缀〕
hypnology	[hɪpˈnɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	睡眠学〔-logy…学〕
hypnosis	[hɪpˈnəusɪs]	*n.*	催眠;催眠状态;催眠术〔-osis医学名词后缀〕
hypnotherapy	[ˌhɪpnəuˈθerəpɪ]	*n.*	催眠疗法〔therapy 疗法〕
hypnotic	[hɪpˈnɒtɪk]	*adj.*	催眠的〔-otic 形容词后缀〕
hypnotism	[ˈhɪpnətɪzəm]	*n.*	催眠;催眠状态;催眠术;催眠术研究〔-ism 名词后缀,表状态〕
hypnotize	[ˈhɪpnətaɪz]	*v.*	使进入催眠状态;使着迷〔-ize动词后缀〕

ichthy 鱼

ichthyoid	[ˈɪkθɪɔɪd]	*adj.*	像鱼的,鱼状的〔-oid 像…的〕
ichthyolite	[ˈɪkθɪəlaɪt]	*n.*	鱼化石〔-o-连接字母,lite 石〕
ichthyology	[ˌɪkθɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	鱼类学;鱼类学著作〔见上,-logy…学〕
ichthyophagous	[ˌɪkθɪˈɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食鱼的,以鱼为食的〔见上,phag 吃,-ous…的〕
ichthyosis	[ˌɪkθɪˈəusɪs]	*n.*	(鱼)鳞癣,干皮病〔-osis 医学名词后缀〕

ide(o) 意,观念

idea	[aɪˈdɪə]	*n.*	想法,主意;思想,概念;知道,了解〔-a 名词后缀〕
ideal	[aɪˈdɪəl]	*adj.*	理想的,完满的;想象的,空想的〔-al…的〕
idealism	[aɪˈdɪəlɪzəm]	*n.*	理想主义〔见上,-ism 主义,论〕
idealist	[aɪˈdɪəlɪst]	*n.*	唯心主义者,唯心论者;理想主义者;空想家〔见上,-ist 者〕
idealistic	[aɪˌdɪəˈlɪstɪk]	*adj.*	有理想的,理想主义的〔见上,-ic…的〕
ideality	[ˌaɪdɪˈælətɪ]	*n.*	理想性;空想性;想象中的事物〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
idealize	[aɪˈdɪəlaɪz]	*v.*	使理想化〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
ideogram	[ˈɪdɪəugræm]	*n.*	表意文字(不表声);表意的符号或标志〔gram 写〕
ideography	[ˌɪdɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	表意文字(或符号)系统;表意文字学;意符学〔graph 写,-y 名词后缀〕
ideological	[ˌaɪdɪəuˈlɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	思想上的,思想体系的;意识形态的;观念形态的;有坚定信念的,思想坚定的〔log 语言,-ical…的〕
ideologist	[ˌaɪdɪˈɒlədʒɪst]	*n.*	思想理论家;意识形态专家;空想者;空论者〔见上,-ist 人〕
ideology	[ˌaɪdɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	思想(体系),思想意识〔-logy抽象名词后缀〕

idi(o) 特殊的,个人的,专有的

idiocy	[ˈɪdɪəsɪ]	*n.*	极端愚蠢;白痴;极度低能;极端愚蠢的行为、言论等〔-cy 抽象名词后缀〕
idiographic	[ˌɪdɪəˈgræfɪk]	*adj.*	具体的,个别的,独特的〔graph 写,-ic…的〕
idiom	[ˈɪdɪəm]	*n.*	习语,成语;(在语言等方面所表现的)风格,特色
idiomatic	[ˌɪdɪəˈmætɪk]	*adj.*	符合语言习惯的,成语的;含有习语的〔-atic…的〕
idiomorphic	[ˌɪdɪəˈmɔːfɪk]	*adj.*	(矿物)自形的〔morph 形,-ic…的〕
idiopathic	[ˌɪdɪəˈpæθɪk]	*adj.*	自发(性)的,特发(性)的;原发的;个人特有的〔见上〕
idiopathy	[ˌɪdɪˈɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	自发病,特发病〔pathy 病〕
idiot	[ˈɪdɪət]	*n.*	傻子,笨蛋;白痴〔-ot 名词后缀,表人;"特殊的人""异于正常的人"〕
idiotic	[ˌɪdɪˈɒtɪk]	*adj.*	白痴(般)的;愚蠢的〔见上,-ic…的〕

insul 岛

insular	[ˈɪnsjulə]	*adj.*	岛的;岛上的;偏狭,不愿与他人接触的〔-ar 形容词后缀〕
insulate	[ˈɪnsjuleɪt]	*v.*	使绝缘,使隔热;使隔离,使隔绝〔-ate 动词后缀,使…;"使成岛状""使孤立"〕
insulation	[ˌɪnsjuˈleɪʃən]	*n.*	隔离,隔绝;绝缘;隔音;绝缘、隔热或隔音等的材料〔-ation名词后缀〕
insulator	[ˈɪnsjuleɪtə]	*n.*	绝缘、隔热或隔音等的物质或装置〔-ator 表人或物〕

insulin	['ɪnsjʊlɪn]	*n.*	胰岛素〔-in 素〕
peninsula	[pɪ'nɪnsjʊlə]	*n.*	半岛〔pen-相似,相近,似乎,-a 名词后缀;"和岛相似""似乎是一个岛""不完全是一个岛"〕
peninsular	[pɪ'nɪnsjʊlə]	*adj. & n.*	半岛的;半岛状的;半岛居民〔见上,-ar 形容词或名词后缀〕

iod 碘

iodate	['aɪədeɪt]	*v.*	用碘处理〔-ate 动词后缀〕
iodic	[aɪ'ɒdɪk]	*adj.*	(含)碘的〔ic…的〕
iodide	['aɪədaɪd]	*n.*	碘化物〔-ide 表化合物〕
iodine	['aɪədiːn]	*n.*	碘〔-ine 化学名词后缀〕
iodism	['aɪədɪzəm]	*n.*	碘中毒〔-ism 表疾病或状态〕
iodize	['aɪədaɪz]	*v.*	用碘酒或碘剂处理(某物)〔-ize动词后缀〕

iso 等,同

isobar	['aɪsəʊbɑː]	*n.*	等压线〔bar 重,压〕
isobaric	[ˌaɪsəʊ'bærɪk]	*adj.*	等压(线)的;同量异位的〔见上,-ic…的〕
isochromatic	[ˌaɪsəʊkrəʊ'mætɪk]	*adj.*	等色的〔chrom 色,-atic…的〕
isodynamic	[ˌaɪsəʊdaɪ'næmɪk]	*adj.*	等力的;等磁力的〔dynam 力,-ic…的〕
isogon	['aɪsəʊgɒn]	*n.*	等角多边形〔gon 角〕
isomagnetic	[ˌaɪsəʊmæg'netɪk]	*adj.*	等磁力的;等磁(力)线的〔magnetic 磁的〕
isometric	[ˌaɪsəʊ'metrɪk]	*adj.*	有相等的量度的;等量的;(指图样等)等长的,等角的,等距的〔metr 测量,-ic …的;"经测量后二者相等的"〕
isopod	['aɪsəʊpɒd]	*n. & adj.*	(甲科动物等)等足类动物(的)〔pod 足〕
isotherm	['aɪsəʊθɜːm]	*n.*	等温线〔therm 温〕

ject 投,掷

abject	['æbdʒekt]	*adj.*	(指境况)凄惨的;绝望的;(指人、动作或行为)无耻的,下贱的,卑鄙的〔ab-离开〕
eject	[ɪ'dʒekt]	*v.*	弹出,喷出,排出;逐出〔e-出〕
ejecta	[ɪ'dʒektə]	*n.*	(火山等的)喷出物;(人的)吐出物;排泄物〔见上,-a 名词后缀〕
ejection	[ɪ'dʒekʃən]	*n.*	逐出;驱逐;排斥;喷出,射出〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
ejective	[ɪ'dʒektɪv]	*adj.*	喷出的,射出的;起喷射作用的;逐出的〔见上,-ive…的〕
ejector	[ɪ'dʒektə]	*n.*	驱逐者;喷射器;喷射泵;投掷器〔见上,-or 者〕
inject	[ɪn'dʒekt]	*vt.*	注射,注入〔in-入,内〕
injection	[ɪn'dʒekʃən]	*n.*	注射,注入〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
interject	[ˌɪntə'dʒekt]	*v.*	突然插入(言语);打断(别人的话)〔inter-在…中间〕
interjection	[ˌɪntə'dʒekʃən]	*n.*	叹词,感叹词;(突然的)插入〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
project	[prə'dʒekt]	*v.*	规划;抛;投;射;伸出〔pro-向前〕
projectile	[prə'dʒektaɪl]	*n.*	抛射体;(炮弹、子弹等)射弹;(火箭等)自动推进的武器〔见上,-ile 名词后缀〕
projection	[prə'dʒekʃən]	*n.*	投掷,发射,喷射;投影,投影图〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
projective	[prə'dʒektɪv]	*adj.*	射影的,投影的;不因射影而变化的;凸出的,突出的〔见上,-ive…的〕
projector	[prə'dʒektə]	*n.*	电影放映机,幻灯机〔见上,-or 表物〕
reject	[rɪ'dʒekt]	*v.*	拒绝,谢绝;驳回;舍弃,排斥,退掉〔re-回,反〕
rejection	[rɪ'dʒekʃən]	*n.*	拒绝;抵制;排斥;抛弃〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
subject	[səb'dʒekt]	*v.*	使服从,征服,制伏〔sub-下面〕

labi 唇

bilabiate	[baɪ'leɪbɪeɪt]	*adj.*	二唇的〔bi-两,二,-ate…的〕
dentilabial	[ˌdentɪ'leɪbɪəl]	*adj. & n.*	唇齿音(的)〔dent 齿,-i-连接字母,-al…的〕
labial	['leɪbɪəl]	*adj.*	唇的;唇音的〔见上〕
labialize	['leɪbɪəlaɪz]	*v.*	用唇发(音);使唇音化〔见上,-ize…化〕
labiate	['leɪbɪeɪt]	*adj.*	唇形科的〔-ate 形容词后缀〕
labiodental	[ˌleɪbɪəʊ'dentəl]	*n. & adj.*	唇齿音(的)〔-o-连接字母,dent 齿,-al…的〕
labium	['leɪbɪəm]	*n.*	阴唇;下唇〔-um 名词后缀〕

lact, galact 乳

ablactation	[ˌæblæk'teɪʃən]	*n.*	断奶〔ab-离开,-ation 名词后缀〕
galactagogue	[gə'læktəgɒg]	*adj. & n.*	催乳的;催乳剂〔agog 引导〕
galactic	[gə'læktɪk]	*adj.*	乳汁的;乳色的;星系的;银河系的〔-ic…的〕
galactose	[gə'læktəʊs]	*n.*	半乳糖〔-ose 糖〕
lactate	['lækteɪt]	*v.*	泌乳;哺乳〔-ate 动词后缀〕
lactation	[læk'teɪʃən]	*n.*	泌乳;泌乳期〔-ation 名词后缀〕
lacteal	['læktɪəl]	*adj.*	乳的,乳汁的;乳状的;输送(或含)乳状液的〔-eal 形容词后缀〕
lactescence	[læk'tesəns]	*n.*	乳汁状;乳汁色;(某些植物被割开时的)乳汁状分泌〔-escence 名词后缀〕
lactescent	[læk'tesənt]	*adj.*	乳汁状的;成为乳状的;产乳汁的〔-escent 形容词后缀〕
lactic	['læktɪk]	*adj.*	乳的;来自乳汁的〔-ic…的〕
lactiferous	[læk'tɪfərəs]	*adj.*	输送(或产生)乳汁的;分泌乳状汁的〔-i-连接字母,fer 带有,产生,-ous…的〕
lactometer	[læk'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	乳(比)重计〔-o-连接字母,meter 测量器〕
lactose	['læktəʊs]	*n.*	乳糖〔-ose 化学名词后缀,糖〕
prolactin	[prəʊ'læktɪn]	*n.*	催乳激素〔pro-向前,-in 素;"使乳汁向外流出"〕

lapid 石

lapidary	['læpɪdərɪ]	*adj.* & *n.*	宝石的；玉石的；宝石匠〔-ary 形容词或名词后缀〕
lapidescent	[ˌlæpɪ'desənt]	*adj.*	石头似的〔-escent 形容词后缀〕

laps 滑，落

collapse	[kə'læps]	*v.* & *n.*	倒坍，塌下〔col-共同，全〕
elapse	[ɪ'læps]	*v.*	（时间）消逝，过去〔e-出〕
lapse	[læps]	*n.*	失误，过失；小毛病
prolapse	['prəʊlæps]	*v.* & *n.*	（指器官）脱垂，脱出〔pro-向前〕
prolapsus	[prəʊ'læpsəs]	*n.*	二尖瓣脱垂〔见上，-us 名词后缀〕
relapse	[rɪ'læps]	*v.*	再度恶化；故态复萌〔re-回〕

laryng(o) 咽喉

laryngeal	[ˌlærɪn'dʒiːəl]	*adj.*	喉的；用以治疗喉症的〔-eal…的〕
laryngitis	[ˌlærɪn'dʒaɪtɪs]	*n.*	喉炎〔-itis 炎症〕
laryngology	[ˌlærɪŋ'gɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	喉科学〔-logy…学〕
laryngoscope	[lə'rɪŋgəskəʊp]	*n.*	喉镜〔scop 镜〕
laryngotomy	[ˌlærɪŋ'gɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	喉切开术〔tomy 切〕

lat(e) 持，拿，带

ablate	[æb'leɪt]	*v.*	切除；烧蚀；磨蚀；消蚀〔ab-离开，去〕
collate	[kɒ'leɪt]	*v.*	校对，整理〔col-共同，一起〕
illation	[ɪ'leɪʃən]	*n.*	推理；推论；推断；结论〔il- = in，-ion 名词后缀〕
illative	[ɪ'leɪtɪv]	*adj.*	推理的；推论的；引出推论的〔见上，-ive…的〕
legislate	['ledʒɪsleɪt]	*v.*	立法；制定法律〔legis 法〕
legislation	[ˌledʒɪs'leɪʃən]	*n.*	法律；法规；立法，法律的制定或通过〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
legislative	['ledʒɪslətɪv]	*adj.*	立法的〔见上，-ive…的〕
legislator	['ledʒɪsleɪtə]	*n.*	议员；立法者〔见上，-or 者〕
legislature	['ledʒɪsleɪtʃə]	*n.*	立法机关，立法团体〔见上，-ure 名词后缀〕
superlative	[sjuː'pɜːlətɪv]	*adj.*	最高级的；最好的，最优秀的〔super 上，-ive…的；"摆到上层的""置于高处的"〕
translate	[træns'leɪt]	*v.*	翻译；解释；转化〔trans-转，移，越过〕
translation	[træns'leɪʃən]	*n.*	翻译；译本，译文〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
translative	[træns'leɪtɪv]	*adj.*	转化的；转移的；转让的；（有关）翻译的〔见上，-ive…的〕
translator	[træns'leɪtə]	*n.*	译员，翻译者〔见上，-or 者〕
ventilate	['ventɪleɪt]	*v.*	使通风，通风；公开，公开讨论〔venti 风〕
ventilation	[ˌventɪ'leɪʃən]	*n.*	空气流通；通风设备；通风方法〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
ventilator	['ventɪleɪtə]	*n.*	通风设备；通风口〔见上，-or 表物〕

later 边

bilateral	[ˌbaɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	双边的，双方的〔bi-双，-al…的〕
equilateral	[ˌiːkwɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	等边的〔equi-等，见上〕
laterad	['lætəræd]	*adv.*	向侧面〔-ad 副词后缀，向…〕
lateral	['lætərəl]	*adj.*	侧面的，从旁边的，至侧面的〔-al…的〕
multilateral	[ˌmʌltɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	多方面的；多边的〔multi-连接字母，多，见上〕
quadrilateral	[ˌkwɒdrɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	四边形的〔quadri-四，见上〕
septilateral	[ˌseptɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	（有）七边的；七边（形）的〔septi-七，见上〕
trilateral	[traɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	涉及三个方面、团体、国家等的；三边的〔tri-三，见上〕
unilateral	[ˌjuːnɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	单方面做出的；仅影响一方的；单方面的；单边的〔uni 单独，见上〕

latry 崇拜

heliolatry	[ˌhiːlɪ'ɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	太阳崇拜〔helio 太阳〕
idolatry	[aɪ'dɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	偶像崇拜〔ido 偶像〕
ophiolatry	[ˌɒfɪ'ɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	对蛇的崇拜〔ophio 蛇〕
pyrolatry	[paɪ'rɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	拜火，对火的崇拜〔pyro 火〕
zoolatry	[zəʊ'ɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	动物崇拜〔zoo 动物〕

lav 洗

lava	['lɑːvə]	*n.*	（火山喷发的）熔岩；（熔岩冷凝后的）火山岩〔-a 名词后缀〕
lavage	[læ'vɑːʒ]	*n.*	灌洗〔-age 名词后缀〕
lavation	[lə'veɪʃən]	*n.*	洗涤；洗涤用水〔-ation 名词后缀〕
lavatory	['lævətərɪ]	*n.*	厕所，盥洗室〔-atory = -ory 表场所、地点；"洗濯的地方"〕
lave	[leɪv]	*v.*	洗；给…沐浴；（河流）冲刷（堤岸）
laver	['leɪvə]	*n.*	盥洗用具；（古代犹太教祭司用的）洗手濯足铜盆〔-er 表物〕
lavish	['lævɪʃ]	*adj.*	过分慷慨的；非常浪费的，太多的；过分丰富的，无节制的；大量生产的〔-ish 形容词后缀，…的〕

lect[1], leg[1], lig[1] 选，收

collect	[kə'lekt]	*v.*	收集，采集〔col-共同〕
collectable	[kə'lektəbl]	*adj.*	可收集的，可搜集的，可采集的；适于收藏的；可收取的，可征收的〔见上，-able 可…的〕
collection	[kə'lekʃən]	*n.*	收集；收取，领取；收藏品，收集的东西〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕

collective [kə'lektɪv] *adj.* 集体的，共同的，共有的〔见上，-ive…的〕
collector [kə'lektə] *n.* 收集者，收取者〔见上，-or 者〕
elect [ɪ'lekt] *v.* （进行）选举，推举；选择，决定〔e-出〕
election [ɪ'lekʃən] *n.* 选举，当选，推举〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
elector [ɪ'lektə] *n.* 有选举权的人，选民〔见上，-or 者〕
elegant ['elɪgənt] *adj.* 优美的，文雅的；讲究的〔见上，-ant…的；"挑选出来的"〕
eligible ['elɪdʒəbl] *adj.* 有资格当选的，有条件被选中的；合适的，适当的〔见上，-ible 可…的〕
intellect ['ɪntəlekt] *n.* 智力，理解力；才智非凡的人；知识分子〔intel- = inter-在…中间〕
intellectual [ˌɪntə'lektjuəl] *adj.* & *n.* 智力的；理智的，善于思维的；知识分子〔见上，-ual 形容词或名词后缀〕
intelligence [ɪn'telɪdʒəns] *n.* 智力，智慧；理解力〔见上，-ence名词后缀〕
intelligent [ɪn'telɪdʒənt] *adj.* 聪明的；理解力强的〔见上，-ent…的〕
select [sɪ'lekt] *v.* 选择；挑选〔se-离开，分出〕
selection [sɪ'lekʃən] *n.* 选择，挑选；被挑选的人或事物；选萃，选集〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
selector [sɪ'lektə] *n.* 挑选者；（运动队选手的）选拔者；选择器；调谐旋钮；波段开关〔见上，-or 者〕

lect[2]，*leg*[2] 读，言

dialect ['daɪəlekt] *n.* 方言，土语〔dia-对，相对〕
dialectal [ˌdaɪə'lektəl] *adj.* 方言的；（某一类人的）通用语的〔见上，-al…的〕
dialectic [ˌdaɪə'lektɪk] *n.* 逻辑辩证法；辩证法〔见上，-ic…的〕
dialectician [ˌdaɪəlek'tɪʃən] *n.* 辩论的能手；辩证学家；逻辑学家〔见上，-ician…学者〕
dialectology [daɪəlek'tɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 方言学，方言研究（资料）〔见上，-o-连接字母，-logy…学〕
illegible [ɪ'ledʒəbl] *adj.* 难以辨认的；（字迹）模糊的；不能辨识的〔il-不，-ible 可…的〕
lectern ['lektɜːn] *n.* （台面倾斜供放讲稿的）讲台；（教堂中的）读经台〔-ern 名词后缀，表地点、场所〕
lection ['lekʃən] *n.* （礼拜时选读的）圣句，圣课；（同一著作不同版本的）异文〔-ion 名词后缀〕
lector ['lektə] *n.* （教堂礼拜时的）读经者〔-or 者〕
lecture ['lektʃə] *n.* 演讲；讲课；冗长的训斥或谴责〔-ure 名词后缀〕
lecturer ['lektʃərə] *n.* （大学或学院中的）讲课者，授课者；（英美大学中的）讲师〔-ur 名词后缀，-er 人〕
legend ['ledʒənd] *n.* 传说，传奇故事；传奇人物〔-end 名词后缀；"读物"〕
legendary ['ledʒəndərɪ] *adj.* 传奇的；著名的，名扬四海的〔见上，-ary 形容词后缀，…的〕
legendry ['ledʒəndrɪ] *n.* 传说；传奇〔见上，-dry 名词后缀〕
legible ['ledʒɪbl] *adj.* （指印刷或字迹）清楚的；易读的〔-ible 可…的〕

leg[3]，*legis* 法

illegal [ɪ'liːgəl] *adj.* 不合法的，违法的〔il-不，-al 形容词后缀〕
illegalize [ɪ'liːgəlaɪz] *v.* 使非法，宣布…为非法〔见上，-ize 使…〕
legal ['liːgəl] *adj.* 法律上的；合法的；法定的〔-al…的〕
legalist ['liːgəlɪst] *n.* 墨守法规者，条文主义者〔见上，-ist 人〕
legality [liː'gælətɪ] *n.* 合法性，法律性〔-ality 抽象名词后缀〕
legalize ['liːgəlaɪz] *v.* 使合法化，使得到法律认可〔-al 形容词后缀，-ize 使…〕
legislate ['ledʒɪsleɪt] *v.* 立法；制定法律〔late 持，拿〕
legislation [ˌledʒɪs'leɪʃən] *n.* 法律；法规；立法，法律的制定或通过〔见上，-ion 名词后缀〕
legislative ['ledʒɪslətɪv] *adj.* 立法的〔见上，-ive…的〕
legislator ['ledʒɪsleɪtə] *n.* 议员；立法者〔见上，-or 者〕
legislature ['ledʒɪsleɪtʃə] *n.* 立法机关，立法团体〔见上，-ure 名词后缀〕
legist ['liːdʒɪst] *n.* 法学家〔-ist 人〕
privilege ['prɪvɪlɪdʒ] *n.* 特权，特别待遇〔priv 个人的，私有的，-i-连接字母〕
privileged ['prɪvɪlɪdʒd] *adj.* 保密的，秘密的；享有特权的〔见上，-ed 形容词后缀，有…的〕

leuc(o) 白

leucine ['luːsiːn] *n.* 白氨酸，亮氨酸〔-ine 化学名词后缀〕
leucite ['luːsaɪt] *n.* 白榴石〔-ite 名词后缀，表矿物〕
leucocyte ['luːkəsaɪt] *n.* 白细胞；白血球〔cyt 细胞，血球〕
leucocytosis [ˌluːkəusaɪ'təusɪs] *n.* 白细胞增多〔见上，-osis 表疾病名称〕
leucoplast ['luːkəuplæst] *n.* 白色体〔plast 细胞〕
leucotomy [luː'kɒtəmɪ] *n.* 脑白质切断术〔tomy 切除〕

lev 举，升

elevate ['elɪveɪt] *v.* 举起，提高；提升〔e-出，-ate 动词后缀；"举出"〕
elevation [ˌelɪ'veɪʃən] *n.* 提升，提高，晋级〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
elevator ['elɪveɪtə] *n.* 电梯，升降机〔见上，-ator 表人或物〕
Levant [lɪ'vænt] *n.* 黎凡特（指地中海东部诸国和岛屿）〔-ant 名词后缀；"太阳升起的地方"〕
Levanter [lɪ'væntə] *n.* 黎凡特人〔见上，-er 人〕
levator [lɪ'veɪtə] *n.* 提肌；脑骨碎片镊子〔-ator 表物〕
lever ['liːvə] *n.* 杠杆；操作杆〔-er 表物；"能举起重物之杆"〕
leverage ['liːvərɪdʒ] *n.* 杠杆作用；杠杆的力量〔lever 杠杆，-age 抽象名词后缀〕

lig[2] 束，绑，结

colligate ['kɒlɪgeɪt] *v.* 把…扎（或连、集）在一起〔col-共同，-ate 动词后缀〕
obligate ['ɒblɪgɪt] *v.* （在法律上或道义上）强迫（某人）（做某事）〔ob-加强意义，见上；"被约束"〕
obligation [ˌɒblɪ'geɪʃən] *n.* 义务，责任〔见上，-ation 名词后缀〕

obligee	[ˌɒblɪ'dʒiː]	*n.*	权利人;债权人;受惠者〔见上,-ee 表人〕
obligor	[ˌɒblɪ'gɔː]	*n.*	义务人;债务人〔见上,-or 表人;"被约束者"〕
religion	[rɪ'lɪdʒən]	*n.*	宗教,宗教信仰;支配自己生活的大事〔re-再,-ion 名词后缀;"再约束"〕
religiosity	[rɪˌlɪdʒɪ'ɒsətɪ]	*n.*	笃信宗教,虔诚;宗教狂;虚伪的宗教信仰〔见上,-i-连接字母,-osity 抽象名词后缀〕
religious	[rɪ'lɪdʒəs]	*adj.*	宗教的;笃信宗教的,虔诚的〔见上,-ious 形容词后缀〕

oblige [ə'blaɪdʒ] *v.* 迫使做;使负义务〔见上〕

lingu 舌,语言

bilingual	[baɪ'lɪŋgwəl]	*adj.*	两种语言的;能说两种语言的〔bi-两,-al…的〕
lingual	['lɪŋgwəl]	*adj.*	舌的;舌状的;舌旁的;舌音的〔见上〕
linguiform	['lɪŋgwɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	舌形的,舌状的〔-i-连接字母,-form 有…形状的〕
linguist	['lɪŋgwɪst]	*n.*	通晓数国语言的人;语言学家〔-ist 者〕
linguistic	[lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk]	*adj.*	语言的,语言学的,语言研究的〔见上,-ic…的〕
linguistics	[lɪŋ'gwɪstɪks]	*n.*	语言学〔见上,-ics…学〕
sublingual	[sʌb'lɪŋgwəl]	*adj.*	舌下的〔sub-在…下面,-al…的〕
trilingual	[ˌtraɪ'lɪŋgwəl]	*adj.*	能说三种语言的;使用三种语言的〔tri-三,见上〕

liqu 液体

deliquesce	[ˌdelɪ'kwes]	*v.*	融解;潮解;(蘑菇因成熟、衰老)液化〔de-加强意义,-esce 动词后缀;"变为液体"〕
deliquescent	[ˌdelɪ'kwesnt]	*adj.*	潮解的〔见上,-escent 形容词后缀〕
liquate	['laɪkweɪt]	*v.*	熔析;熔解〔-ate 使…;"使变为流体"〕
liquefaction	[ˌlɪkwɪ'fækʃən]	*n.*	液化(作用)〔-e-连接字母,-faction…化〕
liquefy	['lɪkwɪfaɪ]	*v.*	液化;溶解〔见上,-fy 使…〕
liquescent	[lɪ'kwesənt]	*adj.*	(指气体或固体)液化的,易液化的,熔化的〔-escent 形容词后缀,形成…的〕
liqueur	[lɪ'kjʊə]	*n.*	烈性酒〔-eur 表物〕
liquid	['lɪkwɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	液体;液体的,液态的〔-id 名词或形容词后缀〕
liquidate	['lɪkwɪdeɪt]	*v.*	清偿,结算;清除(某人),消灭〔见上,-ate 动词后缀;"用水洗"〕
liquidation	[ˌlɪkwɪ'deɪʃən]	*n.*	清偿,结算;清算,清除〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
liquidator	['lɪkwɪdeɪtə]	*n.*	公司债务清算人〔见上,-ator 者〕
liquidity	[lɪ'kwɪdɪtɪ]	*n.*	资产折现力,资产流动性;流动性〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
liquor	['lɪkə]	*n.*	酒,烈性酒〔-or 表物〕
semiliquid	[ˌsemɪ'lɪkwɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	半流质(的)〔semi-半,-id 名词或形容词后缀〕

lite 石

argillite	['ɑːdʒɪlaɪt]	*n.*	厚层泥岩,泥质板岩〔argil 黏土〕
cryolite	['kraɪəlaɪt]	*n.*	冰晶石〔cryo 冷〕
ichthyolite	['ɪkθɪəlaɪt]	*n.*	鱼化石〔ichthy 鱼,-o-连接字母〕
oolite	['əʊəlaɪt]	*n.*	鲕粒岩〔oo 卵〕
phonolite	['fəʊnəlaɪt]	*n.*	响岩〔phono 声音〕
zoolite	['zəʊəlaɪt]	*n.*	动物化石,化石动物〔zoo 动物〕

liter 文字

illiteracy	[ɪ'lɪtərəsɪ]	*n.*	文盲,无知,缺乏教育〔il-不,-acy 表情况、性质〕
illiterate	[ɪ'lɪtərət]	*adj.* & *n.*	目不识丁的,文盲的;目不识丁者,文盲〔见上,-ate 形容词或名词后缀〕
literacy	['lɪtərəsɪ]	*n.*	识字,有文化,会读写〔-acy 表情况、性质〕
literal	['lɪtərəl]	*adj.*	照字面的,原义的;逐字的〔-al…的〕
literalism	['lɪtərəlɪzəm]	*n.*	拘泥于字面意义;对字面的忠实;(艺术上的)彻底写实主义〔见上,-ism 表情况及行为〕
literary	['lɪtərərɪ]	*adj.*	文学(上)的;精通文学的〔-ary…的〕
literate	['lɪtərət]	*adj.*	有读写能力的;有文化修养的〔-ate 形容词后缀〕
literator	['lɪtəreɪtə]	*n.*	作家,文人〔-ator 表人〕
literature	['lɪtərətʃə]	*n.*	文学,文学作品;文献,图书资料〔-at 形容词后缀,-ure 名词后缀〕
obliterate	[ə'blɪtəreɪt]	*v.*	除去;涂去;擦掉〔ob-取消,-ate动词后缀〕
semiliterate	[ˌsemɪ'lɪtərət]	*adj.*	半文盲的;能读而不会写的〔semi-半,-ate 形容词后缀〕
transliterate	[trænz'lɪtəreɪt]	*v.*	把(词、句子等)用另一字母体系拼出,音译〔trans-转,换,-ate动词后缀〕
triliteral	[traɪ'lɪtərəl]	*adj.* & *n.*	三辅音字母(的);三字母(的)〔tri-三,-al…的〕

lith(o) 石

acrolith	['ækrəlɪθ]	*n.*	(古希腊的)石首石肢木身雕像〔acro 顶上,上部〕
chromolithograph	[ˌkrəʊməʊ'lɪθəgrɑːf]	*n.*	彩色石印图画,彩色平版印刷〔chromo 色,graph 写〕
lithic	['lɪθɪk]	*adj.*	石的;石制的〔-ic…的〕
lithograph	['lɪθəgrɑːf]	*n.*	平版印刷画等〔graph 写〕
lithographer	[lɪ'θɒgrəfə]	*n.*	平版印刷厂,平版印刷工〔见上,-er人〕
lithographic	[ˌlɪθə'græfɪk]	*adj.*	平版的;(用于)平版印刷术的〔见上,-ic…的〕
lithology	[lɪ'θɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	岩性学〔-logy…学〕
lithophyte	['lɪθəfaɪt]	*n.*	石生植物〔phyt 植物〕
lithosphere	['lɪθəˌsfɪə]	*n.*	陆界,岩石圈〔sphere 圆体,圈〕
lithotomy	[lɪ'θɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	(膀胱)结石切除术〔tomy 切,割〕
megalith	['megəlɪθ]	*n.*	巨石(尤指古代作纪念碑用的)〔mega 大〕
monolith	['mɒnəʊlɪθ]	*n.*	单块巨石(通常用作柱体或纪念碑)〔mono-单独,一个〕

neolith	[ˈniːəʊlɪθ]	*n.*	新石器时代的石器〔neo-新〕
neolithic	[ˌniːəʊˈlɪθɪk]	*adj.*	新石器时代的〔见上,-ic…的〕
paleolith	[ˈpælɪəʊlɪθ]	*n.*	旧石器〔paleo 旧,古〕

loc(o) 地方

allocate	[ˈæləkeɪt]	*v.*	分配,分派〔al-朝向,-ate 动词后缀〕
collocate	[ˈkɒləkeɪt]	*v.*	并置排列,配置〔col-共同,并,见上〕
dislocate	[ˈdɪsləkeɪt]	*v.*	使(骨头)关节脱位;使(交通,事务等)混乱〔dis-离开,见上〕
dislocation	[ˌdɪsləʊˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	脱位,脱臼;混乱,紊乱〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
local	[ˈləʊkəl]	*adj.*	地方性的,当地的,本地的〔-al…的〕
localism	[ˈləʊkəlɪzəm]	*n.*	地方主义;地方观念〔见上,-ism 主义,语言〕
locality	[ləʊˈkælətɪ]	*n.*	(出事的)位置,地区,地点〔-ality 名词后缀〕
locate	[ləʊˈkeɪt]	*v.*	找出,指出(地点或位置)〔-ate动词后缀〕
location	[ləʊˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	位置,场所〔-ation 名词后缀〕
locator	[ləʊˈkeɪtə]	*n.*	探测器;定位器〔-ator 表物〕
locomote	[ˈləʊkəməʊt]	*v.*	走动;移动〔mot 移动〕
locomotion	[ˌləʊkəˈməʊʃən]	*n.*	运动(力),移动(力)〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
locomotive	[ˈləʊkəˌməʊtɪv]	*n. & adj.*	火车头,机车;移动的,产生运动的〔见上,-ive 名词或形容词后缀〕
radiolocation	[ˌreɪdɪəʊləʊˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	无线电定位〔radio 无线电,-ation 名词后缀〕
relocate	[ˌriːləʊˈkeɪt]	*v.*	迁移〔re-再,-ate 动词后缀〕
relocation	[ˌriːləʊˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	迁移〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
translocation	[ˌtrænzləʊˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	移动,移位〔trans-转换,改变,见上〕

log, logu 言

analogue	[ˈænəlɒg]	*n.*	相似物,类似物〔ana-回,再〕
analogy	[əˈnælədʒɪ]	*n.*	类似,相似〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
antilogy	[ænˈtɪlədʒɪ]	*n.*	概念、词语等前后矛盾,自相矛盾〔anti-反对,相反,见上〕
apologize	[əˈpɒlədʒaɪz]	*v.*	道歉〔apo-分开,脱开,-ize 动词后缀〕
apology	[əˈpɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	道歉,认错,愧悔〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
cacology	[kæˈkɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	用词不当;发音不准〔caco 恶,不良,见上〕
dialogue	[ˈdaɪəlɒg]	*n.*	对话;(文学、电影、戏剧等中的)对话,对白〔dia-对,相对〕
epilogist	[ɪˈpɪlədʒɪst]	*n.*	后记的作者;念收场白的演员〔epi-旁,外,-ist 者〕
epilogue	[ˈepɪlɒg]	*n.*	收场白,收场诗〔见上〕
eulogist	[ˈjuːlədʒɪst]	*n.*	作颂词的人〔eu-美好,-ist 者〕
eulogistic	[ˌjuːləˈdʒɪstɪk]	*adj.*	作颂词的;颂扬的〔见上,-ic形容词后缀〕
eulogize	[ˈjuːlədʒaɪz]	*v.*	称赞,颂扬〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
eulogy	[ˈjuːlədʒɪ]	*n.*	颂词;颂文〔见上,-y 名词后缀〕
illogical	[ɪˈlɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	没有道理的,不合逻辑的〔il-不,-al 形容词后缀〕
logic	[ˈlɒdʒɪk]	*n.*	逻辑(学),逻辑性;推理方法〔-ic 名词后缀,…学〕
logical	[ˈlɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	逻辑(上)的,符合逻辑的〔-al 形容词后缀〕
logician	[ləʊˈdʒɪʃən]	*n.*	逻辑学家〔-ician…学者〕
logogram	[ˈlɒgəgræm]	*n.*	语标,缩记符〔-o-连接字母,gram 写〕
monologue	[ˈmɒnəlɒg]	*n.*	长篇独白;滔滔不绝的讲话〔mono-单独〕
neologism	[niːˈɒlədʒɪzəm]	*n.*	新词;旧词新义〔neo-新,-ism名词后缀〕
neologize	[niːˈɒlədʒaɪz]	*v.*	创造新词(或新义);使用新词(或新义)〔见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
philology	[fɪˈlɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	语文学;语文研究〔philo 爱好,-y 名词后缀〕
prologue	[ˈprəʊlɒg]	*n.*	序言,开场白〔pro-前〕

long, leng, ling 长

length	[leŋθ]	*n.*	长,长度;距离〔-th 名词后缀〕
lengthen	[ˈleŋθən]	*v.*	(时间或空间)延长,伸长〔见上,-en动词后缀,使…〕
linger	[ˈlɪŋgə]	*v.*	逗留,徘徊〔-er 动词后缀〕
longevity	[lɒnˈdʒevətɪ]	*n.*	长寿,长命〔ev 时间,岁月,-ity 名词后缀〕
longish	[ˈlɒŋɪʃ]	*adj.*	稍长的,略长的〔-ish 形容词后缀,稍…的〕
longitude	[ˈlɒndʒɪtjuːd]	*n.*	经度〔-itude 名词后缀〕
oblong	[ˈɒblɒŋ]	*n. & adj.*	长方形(的)〔ob-加强意义〕
prolong	[prəˈlɒŋ]	*v.*	延长,拉长,拖延〔pro-向前〕
prolongation	[ˌprəʊlɒŋˈgeɪʃən]	*n.*	延长;拉长;拖延〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕

loqu, locu 言

circumlocution	[ˌsɜːkəmləˈkjuːʃən]	*n.*	累赘的说法;迂回的说法〔circum-周围,-tion 名词后缀〕
collocutor	[ˈkɒləkjuːtə]	*n.*	谈话的对方,交谈人〔col-共同,-t-连接字母,-or 表人〕
colloquial	[kəˈləʊkwɪəl]	*adj.*	口语的,会话的〔见上,-ial 形容词后缀〕
elocution	[ˌeləˈkjuːʃən]	*n.*	演出的艺术或风格〔e-出,-tion名词后缀〕
eloquence	[ˈeləkwəns]	*n.*	口才;雄辩〔见上,-ence 名词后缀〕
eloquent	[ˈeləkwənt]	*adj.*	雄辩的,口才流利的〔见上,-ent 形容词后缀〕
grandiloquent	[grænˈdɪləkwənt]	*adj.*	言语夸张的;卖弄词藻的〔grand 大,-i-连接字母,-ent…的〕
interlocution	[ˌɪntələʊˈkjuːʃən]	*n.*	对话,会话,交谈〔inter-在…中间,-tion 名词后缀〕
interlocutor	[ˌɪntəˈlɒkjʊtə]	*n.*	参加对话或讨论的人〔见上,-t-连接字母,-or 表人〕
loquacious	[lɒˈkweɪʃəs]	*adj.*	爱说话的;多话的〔-acious 多…的〕
magniloquence	[mægˈnɪləkwəns]	*n.*	(文风,语言等的)华而不实,夸张〔magni 大,-ence 名词后缀〕
magniloquent	[mægˈnɪləkwənt]	*adj.*	(言词、讲话)夸张的,夸大的〔见上,-ent…的〕
obloquy	[ˈɒbləkwɪ]	*n.*	公开的羞辱;辱骂;败坏名誉〔ob-反对,-y 名词后缀〕

prolocutor	[prəʊ'lɒkjʊtə]	*n.*	代言人,发言人〔pro-代替,-t-连接字母,-or 表人〕
soliloquy	[sə'lɪləkwɪ]	*n.*	自言自语;(尤指戏剧中的)独白〔soli 独,-y 名词后缀〕
somniloquy	[sɒm'nɪləkwɪ]	*n.*	梦语,说梦话的习惯〔somni 睡眠,见上〕
ventriloquist	[ven'trɪləkwɪst]	*n.*	会口技的人〔ventri 腹,-ist 人〕

luc, lux 光

elucidate	[ɪ'ljuːsɪdeɪt]	*v.*	解释,阐明〔e-加强意义,-id 名词或形容词后缀,-ate 动词后缀〕
lucency	['luːsənsɪ]	*n.*	光亮;透光〔-ency 名词后缀〕
lucent	['luːsənt]	*adj.*	发光的;透光的;清澈的〔-ent形容词后缀〕
lucid	['luːsɪd]	*adj.*	表达清楚的,明白易懂的〔-id 形容词后缀〕
lucidity	[luː'sɪdətɪ]	*n.*	(思想、文体等的)清楚、明晰〔见上,-ity 名词后缀〕
luciferous	[luː'sɪfərəs]	*adj.*	发光的,照亮的〔-i-连接字母,fer 带有,产生,-ous…的〕
luxurious	[lʌg'zjʊərɪəs]	*adj.*	奢侈的;豪华的〔-u-连接字母,-ri 抽象名词后缀,-ous 形容词后缀〕
luxury	['lʌkʃərɪ]	*n.*	奢侈,豪华〔见上,-ry 抽象名词后缀〕
noctiluca	[ˌnɒktɪ'ljuːkə]	*n.*	夜光虫〔nocti 夜,-a 名词后缀〕
noctilucent	[ˌnɒktɪ'ljuːsənt]	*adj.*	夜间发光的〔见上,-ent…的〕
translucence	[trænz'ljuːsəns]	*n.*	半透明(性);半透明度〔trans-穿过,-ence 名词后缀〕
translucent	[trænz'ljuːsənt]	*adj.*	半透明的〔见上,-ent…的〕

lud, lus 玩,奏

allude	[ə'ljuːd]	*v.*	提及,暗指〔al-引申意义〕
elude	[ɪ'ljuːd]	*v.*	规避;躲避〔e-加强或引申意义〕
elusion	[ɪ'ljuːʒən]	*n.*	(巧妙的)逃避;躲避;闪避〔见上,-ion 名词后缀〕
elusive	[ɪ'ljuːsɪv]	*adj.*	难以捉摸的;难以找到的;不易记住的〔见上,-ive 形容词后缀〕
ludicrous	['luːdɪkrəs]	*adj.*	荒唐或滑稽可笑的〔-ic 名词后缀,-r-连接字母,-ous 形容词后缀〕
prelude	['preljuːd]	*v.*	开端,序幕,前奏〔pre-前〕
prelusive	[prɪ'ljuːsɪv]	*adj.*	作为序幕(或前奏)的;作为开头的〔见上,-ive 形容词后缀〕

lumin 光

illuminance	[ɪ'ljuːmɪnəns]	*n.*	照度,光通亮密度〔il-加强意义,-ance名词后缀〕
illuminant	[ɪ'ljuːmɪnənt]	*adj. & n.*	发光的;照明的;发光体;照明装置〔见上,-ant 形容词或名词后缀〕
illuminate	[ɪ'ljuːmɪneɪt]	*v.*	使明亮;照亮;说明,阐明〔见上,-ate 动词后缀〕
illumination	[ɪˌljuːmɪ'neɪʃən]	*n.*	照明〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
illuminator	[ɪ'ljuːmɪneɪtə]	*n.*	启发者;照明体;照明灯〔见上,-ator 表人或物〕
luminary	['luːmɪnərɪ]	*n.*	发光体;杰出人物,名人〔-ary表人或物〕
luminous	['luːmɪnəs]	*adj.*	发光的,发亮的;光明的〔-ous…的〕
relumine	[riː'ljuːmɪn]	*v.*	重新点燃;使重新照亮〔re-再〕

lun 月亮

circumlunar	[ˌsəːkəm'luːnə]	*adj.*	环月的,绕月的〔circum-周围,环绕,-ar…的〕
demilune	['demɪljuːn]	*n.*	半月,新月;半月形物〔demi-半〕
interlunar	[ˌɪntə'ljuːnə]	*adj.*	无月期间的〔inter-在…中间,-ar…的〕
lunacy	['luːnəsɪ]	*n.*	精神错乱;精神失常;疯狂〔-acy 名词后缀〕
lunar	['luːnə]	*adj.*	月的,月球的〔-ar…的〕
lunate	['luːneɪt]	*adj.*	新月形的,月牙形的〔-ate…的〕
lunatic	['luːnətɪk]	*adj.*	极其愚蠢的,疯狂的〔-atic…的〕
lunation	[luː'neɪʃən]	*n.*	太阴月,朔望月〔-ation 名词后缀〕
lunisolar	[ˌluːnɪ'səʊlə]	*adj.*	日月的;由于日月引力的〔-i-连接字母,sol 太阳,-ar…的〕
lunitidal	[ˌluːnɪ'taɪdəl]	*adj.*	月潮的;与月潮有关的〔见上,tidal 潮汐的〕
lunule	['luːnjuːl]	*n.*	半月形的东西〔-ule 名词后缀,表小〕
semilunar	[ˌsemɪ'ljuːnə]	*adj.*	半月形的〔semi-半,-ar…的〕
superlunar	[ˌsjuːpə'ljuːnə]	*adj.*	位于月亮之上的,月亮外的,月球轨道外的;天国的〔super-上,-ar…的〕
translunar	[trænz'ljuːnə]	*adj.*	越过月球的;月球轨道外的〔trans-超过,-ar…的〕

lustr 光

illustrate	['ɪləstreɪt]	*v.*	说明,阐明;表明〔il-加强意义,-ate 动词后缀〕
illustration	[ˌɪləs'treɪʃən]	*n.*	说明,图解,图示〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
illustrious	[ɪ'lʌstrɪəs]	*adj.*	著名的,杰出的,卓越的〔见上,-ious…的〕
lustre	['lʌstə]	*n.*	光泽;光荣,荣誉,出色
lustrous	['lʌstrəs]	*adj.*	光亮的,有光泽的〔-ous…的〕

machin, mechan, mechano 机器,机械

machine	[mə'ʃiːn]	*n.*	机器,机械装置
machinery	[mə'ʃiːnərɪ]	*n.*	机器〔-ery 名词后缀〕
mechanic	[mɪ'kænɪk]	*n. & adj.*	技工,机修工;机械(制)的〔-ic 名词或形容词后缀〕
mechanical	[mɪ'kænɪkəl]	*adj.*	机械的,机械学的〔见上,-al 形容词后缀〕
mechanician	[ˌmekə'nɪʃən]	*n.*	机械师;技师〔-ician 表人〕
mechanics	[mɪ'kænɪks]	*n.*	力学,机械学〔-ics…学〕
mechanism	['mekənɪzəm]	*n.*	机械装置;构造,机制〔-ism 抽象名词后缀〕
mechanize	['mekənaɪz]	*v.*	使(过程、工厂等)机械化〔-ize动词后缀〕
mechanotherapy	[ˌmekənəʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	机械疗法,力学疗法〔therapy 疗法〕

macro 长,大

macrobian	[mæ'krəubɪən]	*adj.* & *n.*	长寿的(人)〔bi 生命,-an形容词或名词后缀〕
macroclimate	['mækrəuˌklaɪmɪt]	*n.*	大气候〔climate 气候〕
macrocosm	['mækrəukɒzəm]	*n.*	宇宙;宏观世界〔cosm 世界,宇宙〕
macrocyte	['mækrəusaɪt]	*n.*	大红细胞〔cyt 细胞,血球〕
macroeconomics	['mækrəuˌiːkə'nɒmɪks]	*n.*	宏观经济学〔economics 经济学〕
macrophage	['mækrəufeɪdʒ]	*n.*	巨噬细胞〔phag 吃〕
macroscopic	[ˌmækrəu'skɒpɪk]	*adj.*	肉眼可见的;宏观的〔scop 观看,-ic…的〕
macrostructure	['mækrəuˌstrʌktʃə]	*n.*	宏观结构〔structure 结构〕

magn(i), max, maxi 大

magnanimity	[ˌmægnə'nɪmətɪ]	*n.*	宽宏大量;高尚〔anim 心神,-ity 名词后缀〕
magnanimous	[mæg'nænɪməs]	*adj.*	宽宏大量的;高尚的〔见上,-ous…的〕
magnate	['mægneɪt]	*n.*	有财有势的地主或工业家〔-ate 名词后缀〕
magnific	[mæg'nɪfɪk]	*adj.*	壮丽的;宏伟的〔-fic 形容词后缀,…的〕
magnification	[ˌmægnɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	放大;放大率〔见上,-ation 名词后缀〕
magnifier	['mægnɪfaɪə]	*n.*	放大镜;放大器;放大者〔-fier 表人或物〕
magnify	['mægnɪfaɪ]	*v.*	放大;扩大〔-fy 使…〕
magniloquence	[mæg'nɪləkwəns]	*n.*	(文风、语言等的)华而不实,夸张〔loqu 言,-ence 名词后缀〕
magniloquent	[mæg'nɪləkwənt]	*adj.*	(言词、讲话)夸张的,夸大的〔见上,-ent…的〕
magnitude	['mægnɪtjuːd]	*n.*	巨大;重要性〔-itude 名词后缀〕
maxim	['mæksɪm]	*n.*	格言;座右铭〔-im 名词后缀〕
maximum	['mæksɪməm]	*n.*	最大的量、体积、强度等〔-m-连接字母,-um 名词后缀〕

mamm 乳房

mamma	['mæmə]	*n.*	乳房〔-a 名词后缀〕
mammal	['mæməl]	*n.*	哺乳动物〔-al 名词后缀〕
mammalogy	[mæ'mælədʒɪ]	*n.*	哺乳动物学〔-a-连接字母,-logy…学〕
mammary	['mæmərɪ]	*adj.*	乳房的〔-ary…的〕
mammiferous	[mæ'mɪfərəs]	*adj.*	有乳房的〔-i-连接字母,fer 具有,-ous…的〕

mand 命令

command	[kə'mɑːnd]	*v.*	命令;指挥,控制〔com-加强意义〕
commandant	[ˌkɒmən'dænt]	*n.*	要塞司令,总指挥〔见上,-ant表人〕
commandeer	[ˌkɒmən'dɪə]	*v.*	强取,强占〔见上,-eer 动词后缀〕
commander	[kə'mɑːndə]	*n.*	指挥官〔见上,-er 表人〕
demand	[dɪ'mɑːnd]	*v.*	要求〔de-加强意义〕
mandate	['mændeɪt]	*n.* & *v.*	授权;委任;(上级官员对下级官员下达的)正式命令〔-ate 名词或动词后缀〕
mandatory	['mændətərɪ]	*adj.*	命令的;强制的;义务的〔-atory形容词后缀,…的〕

man(u), main 手

bimanous	[baɪ'meɪnəs]	*adj.*	有两手的〔bi-两,-ous…的〕
bimanual	[baɪ'mænjuəl]	*adj.*	需用两手的〔见上,-al…的〕
maintain	[meɪn'teɪn]	*v.*	保持;继续;保养,维护〔tain 握,持〕
maintenance	['meɪntənəns]	*n.*	维持;维护;保养;维修〔ten 握,持,-ance名词后缀〕
manacle	['mænəkl]	*n.*	手铐;脚镣;束缚〔-acle 名词后缀,表小〕
manage	['mænɪdʒ]	*v.*	经营,管理;控制,操纵〔-age 名词后缀,此处已转类做动词〕
manager	['mænɪdʒə]	*n.*	经理,管理人〔见上,-er 者〕
manicure	['mænɪkjʊə]	*v.*	修指甲〔-i-连接字母,cur 注意,关心〕
manner	['mænə]	*n.*	方式,方法;态度〔-n-双写字母,-er 名词后缀〕
manual	['mænjuəl]	*adj.*	用手的,手工的〔-al…的〕
manufacture	[ˌmænju'fæktʃə]	*n.* & *v.*	制造(业);加工〔fact 做,-ure 名词后缀,表行为,可转类做动词〕
manufacturer	[ˌmænju'fæktʃərə]	*n.*	制造商,制造厂〔见上,-er 者〕
manumit	[ˌmænju'mɪt]	*v.*	(旧时)解放(奴隶)〔mit 放出,送出〕
manure	[mə'njʊə]	*n.*	肥料;粪便
manuscript	['mænjʊskrɪpt]	*n.*	手稿,原稿,底稿〔script 写〕

mancy 占卜

bibliomancy	['bɪblɪəuˌmænsɪ]	*n.*	书册占卜;《圣经》占卜〔biblio 圣经〕
chiromancy	['kaɪərəumænsɪ]	*n.*	手相术〔chiro 手〕
pyromancy	['paɪərəuˌmænsɪ]	*n.*	火焰占卜〔pyro 火〕

mar, mari 海

mariculture	['mærɪˌkʌltʃə]	*n.*	海上养殖〔culture 培养,养殖〕
marine	[mə'riːn]	*adj.*	海的,海产的,海生的〔-ine形容词后缀〕
mariner	['mærɪnə]	*n.*	海员;水手〔见上,-er 人〕
submarine	[ˌsʌbmə'riːn]	*n.*	潜艇〔sub-在…下面,见上〕
transmarine	[ˌtrænzmə'riːn]	*adj.*	海外的;从海外来的〔trans-越过,见上〕

matr(i), mater, metro 母

maternal	[mə'təːnəl]	*adj.*	母亲的;母亲般的〔-n-连接字母,-al 形容词后缀,…的〕
matriarch	['meɪtrɪɑːk]	*n.*	女家长;女族长〔arch 首脑,长〕
matricide	['meɪtrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	弑母;弑母者〔cid 杀〕

matrimony	['mætrɪmənɪ]	*n.*	婚姻生活；婚姻〔-mony 名词后缀〕
matron	['meɪtrən]	*n.*	（受人尊敬的）已婚老妇人；夫人〔-on 名词后缀〕
matronymic	[ˌmætrə'nɪmɪk]	*n.*	取自母名的名字〔onym 名，-ic 名词后缀〕
metropolis	[mɪ'trɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	一国的主要城市〔polis 城市〕
metropolitan	[ˌmetrə'pɒlɪtən]	*adj.*	大都会的，大城市的〔polit 城市，-an…的〕

medi, mid 中间

amid	[ə'mɪd]	*prep.*	在…中间，处于…之中〔a-在〕
immediate	[ɪ'mi:dɪət]	*adj.*	立即的，即刻的；紧迫的〔im-无，-ate…的〕
intermediate	[ˌɪntə'mi:djət]	*adj.*	中间的；中级的〔inter-在…之间，见上〕
mediacy	['mi:dɪəsɪ]	*n.*	中间状态，居中；调解〔-acy 名词后缀〕
medial	['mi:dɪəl]	*adj.*	中间的；中央的；居中的〔-al…的〕
median	['mi:dɪən]	*adj.*	在中间的，通过中点的〔-an…的〕
mediate	['mi:dɪeɪt]	*v.*	调停，调解，斡旋〔-ate 动词后缀〕
mediation	[ˌmi:dɪ'eɪʃən]	*n.*	调停，调解〔-ation 名词后缀〕
mediator	['mi:dɪeɪtə]	*n.*	调停者；调解国〔-ator 人〕
mediterranean	[ˌmedɪtə'reɪnɪən]	*adj.*	（似）地中海的〔terr 地，陆地，-ane 形容词后缀，-an 名词后缀〕
medium	['mi:dɪəm]	*n.*	媒介，中间物〔-um 名词后缀〕
midday	['mɪddeɪ]	*n.*	中午，正午〔day 日〕
middle	['mɪdl]	*n.*	中部，中间〔-d-双写字母，-le 名词后缀〕
midland	['mɪdlənd]	*n. & adj.*	内地（的），中部地区（的）〔land 地〕
midmost	['mɪdməʊst]	*adj.*	正中的〔most 最〕
midnight	['mɪdnaɪt]	*n.*	午夜〔night 夜〕
midship	['mɪdʃɪp]	*n.*	船身中部〔ship 船〕
midst	['mɪdst]	*n.*	中部，中间，当中
midstream	['mɪdstri:m]	*n.*	中流〔stream 流〕
midsummer	['mɪdsʌmə]	*n.*	仲夏，夏至〔summer 夏〕
midway	['mɪdweɪ]	*adj. & adv.*	中途的；中途，中间〔way 路途〕

medic, med 医治

aeromedicine	[ˌeərəʊ'medɪsɪn]	*n.*	航空医学〔aero 航空，-ine 名词后缀〕
medicable	['medɪkəbl]	*adj.*	可医治的，可治愈的〔-able 可…的〕
medical	['medɪkəl]	*adj.*	医学的，医疗的，医术的〔-al形容词后缀，…的〕
medicate	['medɪkeɪt]	*v.*	用药物治疗；用药物浸；加药于〔-ate 动词后缀〕
medication	[ˌmedɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	敷药，施药〔-ation 名词后缀〕
medicine	['medɪsɪn]	*n.*	药，内服药〔-ine 名词后缀〕
premedical	[pri:'medɪkəl]	*adj.*	医学预科（生）的〔pre-先，预先，-cal形容词后缀〕
remediable	[rɪ'mi:dɪəbl]	*adj.*	可治疗的；可补救的，可纠正的〔re-加强意义，-i=-y 名词后缀，-able 可…的〕
remedial	[rɪ'mi:dɪəl]	*adj.*	补习的，补救的〔见上，-al…的〕
remedy	['remɪdɪ]	*n.*	药品，治疗法〔见上，-y 名词后缀〕

mega 大

megacephalous	[ˌmegə'sefələs]	*adj.*	巨头的〔cephal 头，-ous…的〕
megalith	['megəlɪθ]	*n.*	巨石〔lith 石〕
megaphone	['megəfəʊn]	*n.*	扩音器；传声筒；喇叭筒〔phon 声音〕
megascopic	[ˌmegə'skɒpɪk]	*adj.*	放大了的；肉眼可见的〔scop 看，-ic…的〕
megaspore	['megəspɔ:]	*n.*	大孢子〔spore 孢子〕

melan 黑

melanesia	[ˌmelə'ni:zɪə]	*n.*	美拉尼西亚（西南太平洋的群岛，该岛居民皮肤为黑色，故名）〔-esia 名词后缀〕
melanin	['melənɪn]	*n.*	黑（色）素〔-in 素〕
melanism	['melənɪzəm]	*n.*	黑化；黑变（病）〔-ism 表疾病〕
melanoma	[ˌmelə'nəʊmə]	*n.*	黑瘤，黑素瘤〔-oma 瘤〕
melanosis	[ˌmelə'nəʊsɪs]	*n.*	黑变病，黑素沉着病〔-osis 表疾病〕
melanotic	[ˌmelə'nɒtɪk]	*adj.*	黑变病的，黑素沉着病的〔-otic 患…的〕
melanous	['melənəs]	*adj.*	头发和皮肤都是黑色的〔-ous…的〕

memor, member 记忆

commemorable	[kə'memərəbl]	*adj.*	值得纪念的〔com-加强意义，-able…的〕
commemorate	[kə'meməreɪt]	*v.*	纪念，庆祝〔见上，-ate 动词后缀〕
commemorative	[kə'memərətɪv]	*adj.*	表纪念的〔见上，-ative 形容词后缀，有…性质的〕
disremember	[ˌdɪsrɪ'membə]	*v.*	忘记〔dis-不，re-加强意义〕
immemorial	[ˌɪmɪ'mɔ:rɪəl]	*adj.*	（因年代久远）人类无法追忆的或文字记录所不及的〔im-不，无，-ial 形容词后缀〕
memorable	['memərəbl]	*adj.*	值得纪念的，值得记忆的〔-able 可…的〕
memorandum	[ˌmemə'rændəm]	*n.*	（备忘的）记录〔-andum 名词后缀〕
memorial	[mɪ'mɔ:rɪəl]	*n.*	纪念碑，纪念物〔-ial 名词后缀〕
memorialize	[mɪ'mɔ:rɪəlaɪz]	*v.*	纪念〔见上，-ize 动词后缀〕
memorize	['meməraɪz]	*v.*	记住，熟记〔见上〕
memory	['memərɪ]	*n.*	记忆力，记性〔-y 名词后缀〕
misremember	[ˌmɪsrɪ'membə]	*v.*	记错〔mis-错，re-加强意义〕

remember	[rɪ'membə]	*v.*	记得;牢记〔见上〕

men, min 威胁

commination	[ˌkɒmɪ'neɪʃən]	*n.*	威吓〔com-加强意义,-ation 名词后缀〕
menace	['menəs]	*n.*	威胁,胁迫,危险〔-ace 名词后缀〕
minacious	[mɪ'neɪʃəs]	*adj.*	威吓的;威胁性的〔-acious 形容词后缀,…的〕
minatory	['mɪnətərɪ]	*adj.*	威胁性的;恐吓性的〔-atory形容词后缀,…的〕

men(s) 月

catamenia	[ˌkætə'miːnɪə]	*n.*	月经〔cata-下,-ia 名词后缀〕
emmenagogue	[ɪ'menəgɒg]	*n.*	通经药〔em-使,agog 引导〕
menopause	['menəpɔːz]	*n.*	绝经期〔-o-连接字母,pause 停止〕
mensal	['mensəl]	*n.*	一月一次的,每月的〔-al…的〕
menses	['mensiːz]	*n.*	月经

mens 测量

commensurate	[kə'menʃərɪt]	*adj.*	(与某事物)成比例的,适当的,相称的〔com-共同,-ate…的〕
dimension	[dɪ'menʃən]	*n.*	尺寸,度量〔di-贯穿,透,遍及,-ion 名词后缀〕
immense	[ɪ'mens]	*adj.*	极大的,巨大的〔im-不,无〕
mensurable	['mensjʊrəbl]	*adj.*	可测量的,可计量的〔-able 可…的〕
mensuration	[ˌmensjʊə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	(长度、面积、体积的)测定法;测量〔-ation 名词后缀〕

ment 心,智,精神,意识

demented	[dɪ'mentɪd]	*adj.*	疯狂的,精神错乱的〔de-除去,-ed…的〕
dementia	[dɪ'menʃɪə]	*n.*	痴呆〔见上,-ia表疾病〕
mental	['mentəl]	*adj.*	精神的,头脑的,心理的,智力的〔-al…的〕
mentalism	['mentəlɪzəm]	*n.*	心灵主义〔见上,-ism主义,论〕
mentality	[men'tælətɪ]	*n.*	心态,思想方法〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
mentation	[men'teɪʃən]	*n.*	精神活动;精神作用〔-ation名词后缀〕
mention	['menʃən]	*v.* & *n.*	提到,说起〔-ion名词后缀,可转类做动词〕
mentor	['mentɔː]	*n.*	良师,益友〔-or者〕

merc(h), mark 商

commerce	['kɒməːs]	*n.*	商业,贸易〔com-共同〕
commercial	[kə'məːʃəl]	*adj.*	商业的,商务的〔见上,-ial…的〕
commercialize	[kə'məːʃəlaɪz]	*v.*	使商业化,使经营化〔见上,-ize动词后缀,…化〕
market	['mɑːkɪt]	*n.*	市集,市场〔-et 名词后缀〕
mercantile	['məːkəntaɪl]	*adj.*	贸易的,商业的,商人的〔-ant 名词后缀,表人或物,-ile…的〕
mercantilism	['məːkəntɪlɪzəm]	*n.*	重商主义〔见上,-ism主义〕
mercenary	['məːsɪnərɪ]	*adj.*	被雇用的,为钱的,唯利是图的〔-en 动词后缀,-ary 形容词后缀〕
merchandise	['məːtʃəndaɪz]	*v.*	买卖,经营〔-and 名词后缀,-ise动词后缀〕
merchant	['məːtʃənt]	*n.*	商人〔-ant名词后缀,表人〕
merchantable	['məːtʃəntəbl]	*adj.*	适合出售的〔见上,-able可…的〕
merciful	['məːsɪful]	*adj.*	仁慈的,宽大的〔-i=-y 名词后缀,-ful…的〕
mercy	['məːsɪ]	*n.*	宽容,怜悯,仁慈〔-y名词后缀〕
unmerciful	[ˌʌn'məːsɪful]	*adj.*	不仁慈的;残忍的;无情的〔un-不,-i=-y 名词后缀,-ful…的〕

merg, mers 沉,浸

demersal	[diː'məːsəl]	*adj.*	在海底的〔de-向下,-al…的〕
emerge	[ɪ'məːdʒ]	*v.*	出现;显出;暴露〔e-外,出〕
emergence	[ɪ'məːdʒəns]	*n.*	出来;现出;出现;暴露〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
emergency	[ɪ'məːdʒənsɪ]	*n.*	紧急情况,不测事件,非常时刻〔见上,-ency名词后缀〕
emergent	[ɪ'məːdʒənt]	*adj.*	浮现的;突然出现的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀〕
emersion	[ɪ'məːʃən]	*n.*	浮现;出现〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
immerge	[ɪ'məːdʒ]	*v.*	浸入;专心,埋头〔im-入内〕
immerse	[ɪ'məːs]	*v.*	使浸入;使沉浸于;使深陷于〔见上〕
immersion	[ɪ'məːʃən]	*n.*	沉浸〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
submerge	[səb'məːdʒ]	*v.*	(使)潜入水中,淹没〔sub-下〕
submergence	[səb'məːdʒəns]	*n.*	浸没,淹没〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
submergible	[səb'məːdʒɪbl]	*adj.*	可浸没的;可没入水下的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
submersed	[səb'məːst]	*adj.*	生长于水面下的;浸没的,淹没的〔见上,-ed…的〕
submersible	[səb'məːsəbl]	*adj.*	可沉于水中的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
submersion	[səb'məːʃən]	*n.*	没入水中,浸没〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕

meri 中

antemeridian	['æntɪməˌrɪdɪən]	*adj.*	午前的〔ante-前,di 日,-an形容词后缀〕
meridian	[mə'rɪdɪən]	*n.*	子午圈,子午线〔见上〕
postmeridian	[ˌpəustmə'rɪdɪən]	*adj.*	午后的;午后发生的〔post-后,见上〕

mes(o) 中间

mesentery	['mesəntərɪ]	*n.*	肠系膜〔enter 肠,-y名词后缀〕
mesial	['miːzɪəl]	*adj.*	(位于)正中的〔-ial形容词后缀,…的〕
mesoblast	['mesəublæst]	*n.*	中胚层〔blast 胚〕

mesocarp	['mesəukɑːp]	*n.*	中果皮〔carp 果〕
mesocephalic	[ˌmesəusɪ'fælɪk]	*adj.*	中型头的；中脑的〔cephal 头，-ic…的〕
mesoderm	['mesəudɜːm]	*n.*	中胚层〔derm 皮〕
mesogastrium	[ˌmesəu'gæstrɪəm]	*n.*	胃系膜；脐部〔gastr 腹，-ium名词后缀〕
mesophyll	['mesəufɪl]	*n.*	叶肉〔phyll 叶〕
mesosphere	['mesəusfɪə]	*n.*	中层〔sphere 圈〕

meter 测量器，计，表

aerometer	[eə'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	气体比重计〔aero 空气〕
anemometer	[ˌænɪ'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	风速表〔anemo 风〕
audiometer	[ˌɔːdɪ'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	听力计，听度计〔audio 听〕
barometer	[bə'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	气压计，晴雨表〔baro 重〕
chronometer	[krə'nɒmɪtə]	*n.*	精密计时器；航行表〔chron 时，-o-连接字母〕
dynamometer	[ˌdaɪnə'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测力计；功率计〔dynam 力，见上〕
gasometer	[gæs'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	大型储煤气柜〔gas 气，见上〕
gravimeter	[grə'vɪmɪtə]	*n.*	重差计，比重计；重力仪〔grav 重，-i-连接字母〕
heliometer	[ˌhiːlɪ'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	量日仪〔helio 太阳〕
hygrometer	[haɪ'grɒmɪtə]	*n.*	湿度表〔hygro 湿〕
magnetometer	[ˌmægnɪ'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	磁强计；地磁仪〔magnet 磁，-o-连接字母〕
micrometer	[maɪ'krɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测微计；千分尺〔micro 小，微〕
optometer	[ɒp'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	视力计〔opt 看，视，-o-连接字母〕
photometer	[fəu'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	光度计〔photo 光〕
pneumatometer	[ˌnjuːmə'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	呼吸气量测定器〔pneumato 呼吸〕
pyrometer	[ˌpaɪ'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	高温计〔pyro 火〕
seismometer	[saɪz'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	地震检波器〔seismo 震动，地震〕
spherometer	[ˌsfɪə'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	球径计，球面曲率计〔spher 球，-o-连接字母〕
spirometer	[ˌspaɪ'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	呼吸量计，肺(活)量计〔spir 气，呼吸，见上〕
stereometer	[ˌsterɪ'ɒmɪtə]	*n.*	立体测量仪，体积计〔stereo 立体〕
thermometer	[θə'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	温度计，体温表〔thermo 温，热〕
zymometer	[zaɪ'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	发酵计，发酵检验器〔zym 酵，-o-连接字母〕

metr(***y***) 测量(学)

biometry	[baɪ'ɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	生物统计学；寿命测定〔bio 生命〕
chronometry	[krə'nɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	测时学，精密计时法；时间测定〔chrono 时〕
cyclometry	[saɪ'klɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	测圆法〔cyclo 圆〕
geometrician	[ˌdʒɪəumə'trɪʃən]	*n.*	几何学家〔geo 地，-ician…学者〕
geometry	[dʒɪ'ɒmətrɪ]	*n.*	几何(学)〔见上〕
metrology	[mɪ'trɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	计量学，度量衡学；计量制，度量衡制〔-o-连接字母，-logy…学〕
symmetrical	[sɪ'metrɪkəl]	*adj.*	对称的；匀称的〔sym-相同，相等，-ical…的〕
symmetrize	['sɪmətraɪz]	*v.*	使对称；使匀称；使整齐〔见上，-ize使…〕
symmetry	['sɪmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	对称(性)；匀称，整齐〔见上〕
thermometry	[θə'mɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	检温(学)，温度测量(法)〔thermo 温，热〕
trigonometric	[ˌtrɪgənə'metrɪk]	*adj.*	三角(学)的；三角法的〔tri-三，gon 角，-o-连接字母，-ic…的〕
trigonometry	[ˌtrɪgə'nɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	三角学〔见上〕

micro 小，微

microbial	[maɪ'krəubɪəl]	*adj.*	微生物的〔bi 生物，-al…的〕
microbiology	[ˌmaɪkrəubaɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	微生物学〔bio 生物，-logy…学〕
microbus	['maɪkrəbʌs]	*n.*	小公共汽车〔bus 公共汽车〕
microcomputer	['maɪkrəukəm'pjuːtə]	*n.*	微型计算机〔computer 计算机〕
microcosm	['maɪkrəukɒzəm]	*n.*	小天地；小宇宙；微观世界；缩影〔cosm 世界〕
microelement	['maɪkrəuˌelɪmənt]	*n.*	微量元素〔element 元素〕
microfilm	['maɪkrəufɪlm]	*n.*	缩微胶卷〔film 胶卷〕
microgram	['maɪkrəugræm]	*n.*	微克(千分之一毫克)；显微图，微观图〔gram 写，画，图〕
micrometer	[maɪ'krɒmɪtə]	*n.*	测微计；千分尺〔meter 测量器〕
	['maɪkrəuˌmiːtə]	*n.*	微米〔meter 米〕
microorganism	['maɪkrəu'ɔːgənɪzəm]	*n.*	微生物〔organism 有机体，生物体〕
microphone	['maɪkrəfəun]	*n.*	扩音器，麦克风〔phon 声音〕
microphotograph	[ˌmaɪkrəu'fəutəgrɑːf]	*n.*	显微照片；缩微照片〔photograph 照片〕
microphyte	['maɪkrəufaɪt]	*n.*	(通常为寄生性的)小植物，微植物〔phyt 植物〕
microprint	['maɪkrəuprɪnt]	*n.*	(须用放大镜阅读的)缩微印刷品〔print 印刷〕
microreader	['maɪkrəuˌriːdə]	*n.*	显微阅读器〔reader 阅读器〕
microscope	['maɪkrəuskəup]	*n.*	显微镜〔scop 镜〕
microsecond	['maɪkrəuˌsekənd]	*n.*	微秒(百万分之一秒)〔second 秒〕
microseism	['maɪkrəuˌsaɪzəm]	*n.*	微震，脉动〔seism 震〕
microspore	['maɪkrəuspɔː]	*n.*	小孢子；(种子植物的)花粉粒〔spore 孢子〕
microwave	['maɪkrəuweɪv]	*n.*	微波〔wave 波〕

migr 迁移

emigrant	['emɪgrənt]	*n.* & *adj.*	(从本国移往他国的)移民；迁移的，移出的〔e-出，-ant名词或形容词后缀〕
emigrate	['emɪgreɪt]	*v.*	移居国外〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
emigration	[ˌemɪ'greɪʃən]	*n.*	移居外国；迁移出境；(总称)移民〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
immigrant	['ɪmɪgrənt]	*n.* & *adj.*	移民；移居的〔im-入内，-ant名词或形容词后缀〕

immigrate	[ˈɪmɪgreɪt]	*v.*	移入〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
immigration	[ˌɪmɪˈgreɪʃən]	*n.*	移民〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
intermigration	[ˌɪntəmaɪˈgreɪʃən]	*n.*	相互迁徙〔inter-在…中间,-ation名词后缀〕
migrant	[ˈmaɪgrənt]	*n.*	移居者,移民;候鸟,迁移动物〔-ant表人与物〕
migrate	[maɪˈgreɪt]	*v.*	迁移;移往〔-ate动词后缀〕
migration	[maɪˈgreɪʃən]	*n.*	迁移,移居〔-ation名词后缀〕
transmigrant	[trænzˈmaɪgrənt]	*n. & adj.*	移居者;移民;移居的;迁移的〔trans-转,-ant名词或形容词后缀〕
transmigrate	[ˌtrænzmaɪˈgreɪt]	*v.*	(从一国或一地到另一国或另一地)移居〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
transmigration	[ˌtrænzmaɪˈgreɪʃən]	*n.*	移居〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕

milit 兵

demilitarize	[ˌdiːˈmɪlɪtəraɪz]	*v.*	从(一地区)撤军或拆除军事设施〔de-取消,非,-ar(i)形容词后缀,-ize动词后缀,…化〕
militancy	[ˈmɪlɪtənsɪ]	*n.*	战斗性;战斗精神;交战状态〔-ancy抽象名词后缀〕
militant	[ˈmɪlɪtənt]	*adj.*	激进的,好战的〔-ant…的〕
military	[ˈmɪlɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	军事的,军用的;军人的〔-ary形容词后缀〕
militia	[mɪˈlɪʃə]	*n.*	民兵组织,民兵〔-ia集合名词后缀〕

min 突出,伸出

eminence	[ˈemɪnəns]	*n.*	卓越;著名〔e-出,外,-ence名词后缀〕
eminent	[ˈemɪnənt]	*adj.*	(人)知名的;受人尊崇的〔见上,-ent…的〕
imminence	[ˈɪmɪnəns]	*n.*	急迫;危急;迫近的危险(或祸患)〔im-加强意义,-ence名词后缀〕
imminent	[ˈɪmɪnənt]	*adj.*	(通常指不愉快的事)即将发生的,逼近的〔见上,-ent…的〕
preeminence	[priːˈemɪnəns]	*n.*	卓越,杰出〔pre-前,e-出,外,-ence名词后缀〕
preeminent	[ˌpriːˈemɪnənt]	*adj.*	卓越的,杰出的,超群的〔见上,-ent…的〕
prominence	[ˈprɒmɪnəns]	*n.*	声望,杰出;突出,重要,要事〔pro-向前,-ence名词后缀〕
prominent	[ˈprɒmɪnənt]	*adj.*	突起的,突出的;卓越的,杰出的〔见上,-ent…的〕
supereminent	[ˌsjuːpərˈemɪnənt]	*adj.*	十分卓越的;非常突出的;出类拔萃的〔super-超,非常,e-出,外,见上〕

min(i) 小

diminish	[dɪˈmɪnɪʃ]	*v.*	(使)减少;缩小〔di-加强意义,-ish动词后缀〕
diminution	[ˌdɪmɪˈnjuːʃən]	*n.*	减少,缩减〔见上,-ut(e)形容词后缀,-ion 名词后缀〕
minibus	[ˈmɪnɪbʌs]	*n.*	小型公共汽车〔bus 公共汽车〕
minify	[ˈmɪnɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使缩小;使(重要性)降低〔-fy使…〕
minim	[ˈmɪnɪm]	*n.*	微物,小量(-im = -um 名词后缀)
minimize	[ˈmɪnɪmaɪz]	*v.*	把…减至最低数量或程度〔见上,-ize动词后缀,使…〕
minimum	[ˈmɪnɪməm]	*n.*	最低限度,最小量〔见上,-um名词后缀〕
miniskirt	[ˈmɪnɪskɜːt]	*n.*	超短裙〔skirt 裙〕
minor	[ˈmaɪnə]	*adj. & n.*	较小的,较少的,低级的,次要的;未成年人〔-or形容词或名词后缀〕
minority	[maɪˈnɒrətɪ]	*n.*	少数,小部分〔见上,-ity抽象名词后缀〕
minus	[ˈmaɪnəs]	*n. & adj.*	减号,负号;减去的,负的〔-us 名词后缀,可转类做形容词〕
minute	[maɪˈnjuːt]	*adj.*	微小的〔-ute 形容词后缀〕

minis 服务,管理

administer	[ədˈmɪnɪstə]	*v.*	管理,支配〔ad- = to,-(s)ter名词后缀,表人〕
administration	[ədˌmɪnɪˈstreɪʃən]	*n.*	行政(机关);局;处;署〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
administrative	[ədˈmɪnɪstrətɪv]	*adj.*	行政的,管理的〔见上,-ative形容词后缀〕
administrator	[ədˈmɪnɪstreɪtə]	*n.*	署长;行政官员〔见上,-ator人〕

mir 惊奇,惊异

admirable	[ˈædmərəbl]	*adj.*	令人钦佩的〔ad-加强意义,-able可…的〕
admiration	[ˌædməˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	钦佩;赞赏〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
admire	[ədˈmaɪə]	*v.*	赞赏;钦佩〔见上〕
miracle	[ˈmɪrəkl]	*n.*	奇迹;令人惊奇的事〔-acle抽象名词后缀〕
miraculous	[mɪˈrækjʊləs]	*adj.*	奇迹般的,超自然的〔-acul = -acle,-ous…的〕
mirage	[ˈmɪrɑːʒ]	*n.*	海市蜃楼;不能实现的希望;幻想;妄想〔-age名词后缀〕
mirror	[ˈmɪrə]	*n.*	镜子;榜样〔-r-双写字母,-or表物〕

misc 混杂

miscegenation	[ˌmɪsɪdʒɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	人种混杂;异族(尤指白人与非白人)结合生育子女〔-e-连接字母,gen 生殖,-ation名词后缀〕
miscellaneous	[ˌmɪsəˈleɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	不同种类的,多种多样的;混杂的〔-el 名词后缀,-l-双写字母,-aneous形容词后缀〕
miscellany	[mɪˈselənɪ]	*n.*	杂集;文集〔见上,-ance 形容词后缀,-y 名词后缀〕
miscible	[ˈmɪsəbl]	*adj.*	(指液体)可混合的〔-ible可…的〕
promiscuity	[ˌprɒmɪˈskjuːətɪ]	*n.*	混杂;杂乱;(男女的)乱交〔pro-加强意义,-u-连接字母,-ity名词后缀〕
promiscuous	[prəˈmɪskjʊəs]	*adj.*	混杂的;男女乱交的〔见上,-ous…的〕

mis 恨,厌恶

misanthropist	[mɪˈzænθrəpɪst]	*n.*	憎恶人类者;避免与人交往者〔anthrop 人类,-ist者〕

miss, mit 投,发,送,委派

commissary	[ˈkɒmɪsərɪ]	*n.*	代表,代理人〔com-加强意义,ary-人〕

commission	[kə'mɪʃən]	*n.*	授权,委托〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
commit	[kə'mɪt]	*v.*	托付;交付〔见上〕
committee	[kə'mɪtɪ]	*n.*	委员会;全体委员〔见上,-t-双写字母,-ee人〕
dismiss	[dɪs'mɪs]	*v.*	解雇;撤职;开除〔dis-离开〕
emissary	['emɪsərɪ]	*n.*	(常为传送棘手信息的)使者,密使,谈判者〔e-外,-ary表人〕
emission	[ɪ'mɪʃən]	*n.*	排放(物)〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
emissive	[ɪ'mɪsɪv]	*adj.*	发出的;(用来)发射的〔见上,-ive…的〕
emit	[ɪ'mɪt]	*v.*	发出;放出〔见上〕
intermission	[ˌɪntə'mɪʃən]	*n.*	暂停;中间休息〔inter-在…中间,-ion名词后缀〕
intermit	[ˌɪntə'mɪt]	*v.*	(发烧、疼痛等)间断,暂停;中断〔见上〕
manumit	[ˌmænjʊ'mɪt]	*v.*	(旧时)解放(奴隶)〔manu 手〕
missile	['mɪsaɪl]	*n. & adj.*	导弹;投射物;可发射的;可投掷的〔-ile名词或形容词后缀〕
mission	['mɪʃən]	*n.*	使命,任务,天职〔-ion名词后缀〕
missionary	['mɪʃənərɪ]	*n. & adj.*	传教士;(派遣出去)传教的〔见上,-ary名词或形容词后缀〕
remit	[rɪ'mɪt]	*v.*	寄回,传送〔re-回〕
remittance	[rɪ'mɪtəns]	*n.*	汇款〔见上,-t-双写字母,-ance名词后缀〕
remittee	[rɪˌmɪt'iː]	*n.*	汇款收款人〔见上,-ee人〕
subcommittee	['sʌbkəˌmɪtɪ]	*n.*	(有大委员会的成员组成的)小组委员会〔sub-小瓣,次的,下级的,com-加强意义,见上〕
transmissible	[trænz'mɪsəbl]	*adj.*	能传送的;可传播的;可传染的〔trans-转,传,-ible可…的〕
transmission	[trænz'mɪʃən]	*n.*	传送,传播,传达;播送〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
transmit	[trænz'mɪt]	*v.*	发射,播送,广播;传播,传染〔见上〕
transmitter	[trænz'mɪtə]	*n.*	传送者,传达者;发射机,发报机,送话器〔见上,-t-双写字母,-er表人或物〕

mix 混合

admix	[æd'mɪks]	*v.*	掺和;混合〔ad-加强意义〕
commix	[kɒ'mɪks]	*v.*	混合,掺和〔com-共同,一起〕
endomixis	[ˌendə'mɪksɪs]	*n.*	内(融)合〔endo-内〕
immix	[ɪ'mɪks]	*v.*	(使)混合〔im-入〕
intermix	[ˌɪntə'mɪks]	*v.*	(使人、物、思想等)混合〔inter-在…中间〕
mix	[mɪks]	*v.*	混合,搅和
mixer	['mɪksə]	*n.*	搅拌器,混合器〔-er表人或物〕
mixture	['mɪkstʃə]	*n.*	混合物〔-ture名词后缀〕

mne, mnemon 记忆

amnesia	[æm'niːzjə]	*n.*	遗忘(症),记忆缺失〔a-无,-s-连接字母,-ia名词后缀〕
amnesty	['æmnɪstɪ]	*n.*	大赦〔a-不,见上,-ty名词后缀〕
hypermnesia	[ˌhaɪpəm'niːzɪə]	*n.*	记忆增强〔hyper-超过,太甚,-s-连接字母,-ia 名词后缀〕
mnemonic	[niː'mɒnɪk]	*adj.*	记忆的;帮助记忆的〔-ic…的〕
mnemonics	[niː'mɒnɪks]	*n.*	记忆术;助记法〔-ics…术,…法〕
paramnesia	[ˌpæræm'niːzɪə]	*n.*	记忆错误,错构症〔para-错误,-s-连接字母,-ia 名词后缀〕

mob 动

automobile	[ˌɔːtəmə'biːl]	*n.*	汽车〔auto-自己,-ile 名词后缀〕
demobilize	[diː'məʊbɪlaɪz]	*v.*	使复原,遣散〔de-相反,见上,-ize 动词后缀〕
immobile	[ɪ'məʊbaɪl]	*adj.*	不能活动的,不能移动的〔im-不,-ile形容词后缀〕
mob	[mɒb]	*n.*	暴徒
mobile	['məʊbaɪl]	*adj. & n.*	可迅速转动的,易于移动的;汽车〔-ile形容词或名词后缀〕
mobility	[məʊ'bɪlətɪ]	*n.*	活动性;流动性;机动性〔见上,-ity抽象名词后缀〕
mobilize	['məʊbɪlaɪz]	*v.*	动员起来,调动,鼓动〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
mobocracy	[mɒ'bɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	暴徒统治;(作为统治阶级的)暴民〔-o-连接字母,cracy 统治〕
mobster	['mɒbstə]	*n.*	犯罪集团成员;匪徒;歹徒〔-ster表人〕

mod[1] 尺度

accommodate	[ə'kɒmədeɪt]	*v.*	容纳;向…提供住处〔ac-朝向,com-加强意义,-ate动词后缀〕
accommodation	[əˌkɒmə'deɪʃən]	*n.*	住处(尤指仅供短期使用的)〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
moderate	['mɒdərət]	*adj. & n.*	有节制的,适度的;温和主义者,稳健派〔-er名词后缀,-ate形容词或名词后缀〕
	['mɒdəreɪt]	*v.*	使和缓,使减轻,节制〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
moderation	[ˌmɒdə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	自我节制,自我控制〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
modest	['mɒdɪst]	*adj.*	谦虚的,谦恭的;适中的,适度的〔-est形容词后缀,最〕
modesty	['mɒdɪstɪ]	*n.*	谦虚,谦逊〔见上,-y抽象名词后缀〕
modification	[ˌmɒdɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	缓和,限制,减轻;更改,改变,修改〔-i-连接字母,-fication名词后缀〕
modify	['mɒdɪfaɪ]	*v.*	修改,更改〔见上,-fy动词后缀〕
modular	['mɒdjʊlə]	*adj.*	(部件等)按标准尺寸制造的;标准化的;模块的〔-ular形容词后缀〕
modulate	['mɒdjʊleɪt]	*v.*	改变(嗓音)的强弱、大小、高低;调节,调整(某事物)〔-ul(e)名词后缀,-ate动词后缀〕
module	['mɒdjuːl]	*n.*	单元,单位;(宇宙飞船上各个独立的)舱〔见上〕
modulus	['mɒdjʊləs]	*n.*	模量;模;模数〔见上,-us名词后缀〕

mod[2], *mo(u)ld* 方式,模式

modal	['məʊdəl]	*adj.*	形式的,形态的,方式的(与实质相对)〔-al形容词后缀〕
modality	[məʊ'dælətɪ]	*n.*	形式,方式,样式,形态〔见上,-ity抽象名词后缀〕
mode	[məʊd]	*n.*	方式,样式

model ['mɒdəl] *n.* 模型;设计,型号;模式〔-el名词后缀〕
modern ['mɒdən] *adj.* 现代的,近代的;新式的,时髦的,最新的〔-ern形容词后缀〕
modernity [mɒ'də:nətɪ] *n.* 现代性;现代状态;现代事物,新式东西〔见上,-ity抽象名词后缀〕
mo(u)ld [məuld] *n. & v.* 铸模,模型;用模子做,浇铸
mo(u)lding ['məuldɪŋ] *n.* 模制件;铸造物〔-ing名词后缀〕
outmoded [ˌaut'məudɪd] *adj.* 过时的,不流行的〔out-出,过,-ed形容词后缀〕

mon 告诫

admonish [əd'mɒnɪʃ] *v.* 劝告,训诫〔ad-加强意义,-ish动词后缀〕
admonition [ˌædməu'nɪʃən] *n.* 告诫,劝告〔见上,-ition名词后缀〕
monition [məu'nɪʃən] *n.* 告诫,警告;(危险等的)预兆〔见上〕
monitor ['mɒnɪtə] *n.* (学校)班长;纠察员〔-itor表人〕
monitorial [ˌmɒnɪ'tɔ:rɪəl] *adj.* 班长的,级长的;(英国学校中的)导生的〔见上,-ial…的〕
premonition [ˌpri:mə'nɪʃən] *n.* 预感,预兆〔pre-预先,-ition名词后缀〕

monstr 显示,显现

demonstrate ['demənstreɪt] *v.* 举行示威游行(或集会);说明,演示〔de-加强意义,-ate动词后缀〕
demonstration [ˌdemən'streɪʃən] *n.* 表明;证明,示范;游行示威〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
demonstrative [dɪ'mɒnstrətɪv] *adj.* 公开表露感情的;感情外露的〔见上,-ative有…性质的〕
demonstrator ['demənstreɪtə] *n.* 游行示威者;证明者,示范者〔见上,-ator者〕
monstrosity [mɒn'strɒsətɪ] *n.* (动植物等的)畸形,畸态〔-osity名词后缀〕
monstrous ['mɒnstrəs] *adj.* 尺寸大得不顺眼的,大得古怪的〔-ous…的〕
remonstrance [rɪ'mɒnstrəns] *n.* 抗议;抱怨;反对〔re-再,-ance名词后缀〕
remonstrate ['remənstreɪt] *v.* 对某人或某事物提出抗议;抱怨〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕

morb 病

morbid ['mɔ:bɪd] *adj.* (兴趣、精神、思想等)病态的,不健康的〔-id…的〕
morbidity [mɔ:'bɪdətɪ] *n.* 成病;病态;不健康〔-idity表状态、情况〕
morbific [mɔ:'bɪfɪk] *adj.* 致病的〔-i-连接字母,-fic引起…的〕

morph 形

amorphous [ə'mɔ:fəs] *adj.* 无定形的;无组织的;杂乱的〔a-无,-ous…的〕
dimorphic [daɪ'mɔ:fɪk] *adj.* 双晶的;二态的,二形的〔di-两,二,-ic…的〕
geomorphology [ˌdʒi:əumɔ:'fɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 地貌学〔geo 地,-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
homomorphic [ˌhɒmə'mɔ:fɪk] *adj.* 形状相同(或相似)的;同形的;同型的〔homo 相同,-ic…的〕
idiomorphic [ˌɪdɪə'mɔ:fɪk] *adj.* (矿物)自形的〔idio 个人的,见上〕
morphology [mɔ:'fɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 形态学〔-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
polymorph ['pɒlɪmɔ:f] *n.* 多形体;多晶形(物)〔poly-多〕
rhizomorphous [ˌraɪzəu'mɔ:fəs] *adj.* 根状的〔rhizo 根,-ous…的〕
trimorphic [traɪ'mɔ:fɪk] *adj.* 三态的;三形的;三异晶形的〔tri-三,-ic…的〕

mort 死

immortal [ɪ'mɔ:təl] *adj.* 不朽的;流芳百世的〔im-不,-al…的〕
immortalize [ɪ'mɔ:təlaɪz] *v.* 使不朽,使不灭;使名垂千古〔见上,-ize使…〕
mortal ['mɔ:təl] *adj.* 终有一死的,不会长生不死的〔-al…的〕
mortality [mɔ:'tælətɪ] *n.* 不免一死;死亡率〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
mortuary ['mɔ:tjuərɪ] *n.* 停尸房,太平间〔-u-连接字母,-ary表场所、地点〕
postmortem [ˌpəust'mɔ:təm] *n. & adj.* 验尸;死后进行的;死后发生的〔post-后,-em 名词后缀,可转类做形容词〕

mot 动

automotive [ˌɔ:tə'məutɪv] *adj.* 自动的,机动的〔auto-自己,-ive…的〕
commotion [kə'məuʃən] *n.* 混乱,喧闹,骚动〔com-共同,一起,-ion名词后缀〕
demote [ˌdɪ'məut] *v.* 使降级,使降职〔de-向下〕
emotion [ɪ'məuʃən] *n.* 情感,感情,激情〔e-外,-ion名词后缀〕
emotional [ɪ'məuʃənəl] *adj.* 表现强烈情感的,令人动情的〔见上,-al…的〕
locomote ['ləukəməut] *v.* 走动;移动〔loco 地方〕
locomotion [ˌləukə'məuʃən] *n.* 运动(力),移动(力)〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
locomotive ['ləukəˌməutɪv] *n. & adj.* 火车头,机车;移动的,有移动力的,产生运动的〔见上,-ive名词或形容词后缀〕
motive ['məutɪv] *n. & adj.* 动机,目的;发动的,运动的〔-ive名词或形容词后缀〕
motor ['məutə] *n.* 马达,发动机〔-or表物〕
promote [prə'məut] *v.* 提升,提拔;促进,推动〔pro-向前〕
promoter [prə'məutə] *n.* (房地产、证券和体育赛事的)承办人,出资人,赞助人〔见上,-er者〕
promotion [prə'məuʃən] *n.* 提升,晋级〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕

mount 升,上

amount [ə'maunt] *n. & v.* 量,数量,数额,总额,总数;合计,共计;等同,接近〔a-加强意义〕
dismount [dɪs'maunt] *v.* 下车,下马〔dis-相反〕
mount [maunt] *v. & n.* 登上;骑上;山峰;坐骑
mountain ['mauntɪn] *n.* 山,山岳〔-ain名词后缀〕
mountaineer [ˌmauntɪ'nɪə] *n. & v.* 山地人,山区人;爬山能手;登山运动员;爬山,登山〔见上,-eer名词或动词后缀〕
mountainous ['mauntɪnəs] *adj.* 多山的〔见上,-ous形容词后缀〕

mountainy	[ˈmauntɪnɪ]	*adj.*	多山的；山区的〔见上，-y形容词后缀〕

mov 移动，动

movable	[ˈmu:vəbl]	*adj.*	活动的，可移动的〔-able可…的〕
move	[mu:v]	*v.* & *n.*	移动；搬动；动，移动
movement	[ˈmu:vmənt]	*n.*	移动，运动，活动〔-ment名词后缀〕
mover	[ˈmu:və]	*n.*	走动的人〔-er表人或物〕
movie	[ˈmu:vɪ]	*n.*	电影〔-ie名词后缀〕
moving	[ˈmu:vɪŋ]	*adj.*	感人的，使人同情的；动的，移动的〔-ing形容词后缀〕
removal	[rɪˈmu:vəl]	*n.*	移走〔re-离开，-al名词后缀〕
remove	[rɪˈmu:v]	*v.*	移走；排除〔见上〕
removed	[rɪˈmu:vd]	*adj.*	有区别的，不同的，关系远的〔见上，-ed形容词后缀〕

muc，mucil 黏，黏液

mucilage	[ˈmju:sɪlɪdʒ]	*n.*	（植物的）黏液（尤指海草的）〔-age名词后缀〕
mucin	[ˈmju:sɪn]	*n.*	黏蛋白〔-in生化名词后缀〕
mucoid	[ˈmju:kɔɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	类黏蛋白；黏蛋白；黏液样的〔-oid似…的〕
mucosa	[mju:ˈkəusə]	*n.*	（身体内某些腔道的）黏膜〔os 膜，-a名词后缀〕
mucous	[ˈmju:kəs]	*adj.*	（像）黏液的；覆有黏液的〔-ous…的〕
mucus	[ˈmju:kəs]	*n.*	（由黏膜分泌出的）黏液〔-us生物学名词后缀〕

mun，mon 公共的

commonplace	[ˈkɒmənpleɪs]	*adj.*	普通的，平庸的〔com-共同，place 地方〕
communal	[ˈkɒmjunəl]	*adj.*	社会的，公有的〔见上，-al形容词后缀〕
community	[kəˈmju:nətɪ]	*n.*	社区，社会，团体〔见上，-ity名词后缀〕
munificent	[mju:ˈnɪfɪsənt]	*adj.*	极慷慨的；（指礼赠）丰厚的，精美的〔-i-连接字母，-fic做，-ent形容词后缀〕
uncommon	[ˌʌnˈkɒmən]	*adj.*	不普通的；不寻常的〔un-不，非，com-共同〕

mund 世界

antemundane	[ˌæntɪˈmʌndeɪn]	*adj.*	（唯心论者所谓）世界创造以前的〔ante-前，-ane形容词后缀，…的〕
mundane	[ˌmʌnˈdeɪn]	*adj.*	平凡的，平淡的〔见上〕
supramundane	[ˌsju:prəˈmʌndeɪn]	*adj.*	超越现世的，超尘世的，超凡的〔supra-上，超，见上〕
ultramundane	[ˌʌltrəˈmʌndeɪn]	*adj.*	世界之外的，太阳系外的；超俗的，非现实的〔ultra-以外，见上〕

mur 墙壁

extramural	[ˌekstrəˈmjuərəl]	*adj.*	为校外学生的；业余的〔extra-外，-al…的〕
immure	[ɪˈmjuə]	*v.*	监禁（某人）；禁闭〔im-内，人内〕
intramural	[ɪntrəˈmjuərəl]	*adj.*	为大专住校生而设的〔intra-内，-al…的〕
murage	[ˈmjuərɪdʒ]	*n.*	城墙（修筑）税〔-age名词后缀，表费用〕
mural	[ˈmjuərəl]	*n.* & *adj.*	（通常指大型的）壁画；墙壁的，墙壁上的〔-al名词或形容词后缀〕

muscl，muscul 肌肉

muscle	[ˈmʌsl]	*n.*	肌肉；肌肉组织；肌肉的力量；（操纵他人的）力量
muscular	[ˈmʌskjulə]	*adj.*	（有关）肌（肉）的；肌肉发达的，强壮的〔-ar形容词后缀〕
musculature	[ˈmʌskjulətʃə]	*n.*	肌肉系统〔-a-连接字母，-ture名词后缀〕
musculoskeletal	[ˌmʌskjuləuˈskelɪtəl]	*adj.*	肌（与）骨骼的〔-o-连接字母，skelet 骨骼，-al形容词后缀〕

mut 变换

commutable	[kəˈmju:təbl]	*adj.*	可交换的；可变换的〔com-共同，-able可…的〕
commutate	[ˈkɒmju:teɪt]	*v.*	变换电流方向〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
commutation	[ˌkɒmju(:)ˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	交换，折算，折合〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
commutative	[kəˈmju:tətɪv]	*adj.*	交换的；代替的〔见上，-ative…的〕
commutator	[ˈkɒmju:teɪtə]	*n.*	整流器；换向器〔见上，-ator表物〕
commute	[kəˈmju:t]	*v.*	交换；通勤〔见上〕
immutable	[ɪˈmju:təbl]	*adj.*	不可改变的；永恒不变的〔im-不，-able可…的〕
incommutable	[ˌɪnkəˈmju:təbl]	*adj.*	不可交换的；不可变换的；不可改变的〔in-不，com-共同，见上〕
mutable	[ˈmju:təbl]	*adj.*	易变的；可变的；不定的〔见上〕
mutation	[mju:ˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	变化；转变；突变；变异〔-ation名词后缀〕
mutual	[ˈmju:tʃuəl]	*adj.*	相互的，彼此的〔-ual…的〕
mutualism	[ˈmju:tʃuəlɪzəm]	*n.*	互助论，互助主义；互惠共生（现象）〔见上，-ism表论、状态、现象〕
permutation	[ˌpɜ:mjuˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	排列；置换；一组排列〔per-加强意义，-ation名词后缀〕
permute	[pəˈmju:t]	*v.*	改变（某事物）的次序或排列〔见上〕
transmutation	[ˌtrænzmju:ˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	变形；变质；变化〔trans-转，-ation名词后缀〕
transmute	[trænzˈmju:t]	*v.*	使变形，使变质，把…变成…〔见上〕

my，myo 肌

myalgia	[maɪˈældʒɪə]	*n.*	肌痛〔alg 痛，-ia疾病名称后缀〕
myasthenia	[ˌmaɪəsˈθi:nɪə]	*n.*	肌无力，肌衰弱〔asthenia 虚弱、衰弱〕
myocarditis	[ˌmaɪəukɑ:ˈdaɪtɪs]	*n.*	心肌炎〔card 心，-itis疾病名称后缀〕
myology	[maɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	肌学〔-logy…学〕
myoma	[maɪˈəumə]	*n.*	肌瘤〔-oma名词后缀，肿瘤〕
myositis	[ˌmaɪəuˈsaɪtɪs]	*n.*	肌炎〔-s-连接字母，-itis表炎症〕
myotomy	[maɪˈɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	肌切开术〔tomy 切，割〕

myotonia	[ˌmaɪəʊˈtəʊnɪə]	n.	肌强直〔tonia 强直〕

myc(o) 真菌

myco(r)rhiza	[ˌmaɪkəʊˈraɪzə]	n.	菌根〔(r)rhiz 根,-a名词后缀〕
mycobacterium	[ˌmaɪkəʊbækˈtɪərɪəm]	n.	分支杆菌〔bacterium 细菌〕
mycology	[maɪˈkɒlədʒɪ]	n.	真菌学〔-logy…学〕
mycoplasma	[ˌmaɪkəʊˈplæzmə]	n.	支原体〔plasma 血浆,原生质〕
mycosis	[maɪˈkəʊsɪs]	n.	霉菌病〔-osis表疾病〕

myel, myelo 髓

myelencephalon	[ˌmaɪlenˈsefəlɒn]	n.	末脑〔encephal 脑,-on名词后缀〕
myelin	[ˈmaɪlɪn]	n.	髓磷脂〔-in生化名词后缀〕
myelitis	[ˌmaɪəˈlaɪtɪs]	n.	骨髓炎〔-itis疾病名称后缀,表炎症〕
myelofibrosis	[ˌmaɪələʊfaɪˈbrəʊsɪs]	n.	骨髓纤维变性〔fibr 纤维,-osis名词后缀,表疾病及生理过程或状态〕
myeloid	[ˈmaɪəlɔɪd]	adj.	脊髓的;骨髓的〔-oid形容词后缀〕
myeloma	[ˌmaɪəˈləʊmə]	n.	骨髓瘤〔-oma肿瘤〕
myelopathy	[ˌmaɪəˈlɒpəθɪ]	n.	脊髓病;骨髓病〔pathy 病〕

myri, myria 一万,无数

myriad	[ˈmɪrɪəd]	adj. & n.	无数的;无数,极大数量〔-ad形容词或名词后缀〕
myriapod	[ˈmɪrɪəpɒd]	n. & adj.	多足纲节肢动物(的)〔pod 足〕

myst 神秘

mystagogue	[ˈmɪstəgɒg]	n.	神秘主义(宗教)的启蒙者(或解释者);神秘主义宗教信条的传播者〔agog 引导〕
mysterious	[mɪˈstɪərɪəs]	adj.	神秘的,难以理解的〔-er(i)=-ery 名词后缀,-ous…的〕
mystery	[ˈmɪstərɪ]	n.	神秘(性),秘密(性);神秘的事物〔-ery名词后缀〕
mystic	[ˈmɪstɪk]	adj.	神秘的,玄妙的〔-ic…的〕
mysticism	[ˈmɪstɪsɪzəm]	n.	神秘主义者的信仰和体验;神秘主义〔见上,-ism主义,教〕
mystification	[ˌmɪstɪfɪˈkeɪʃən]	n.	神秘化,迷惑;神秘的事物〔-i-连接字母,-fication名词后缀〕
mystify	[ˈmɪstɪfaɪ]	v.	使(某人)困惑不解;使迷惑〔见上,-fy使…〕
mystique	[mɪˈstiːk]	n.	神秘性〔-ique名词后缀〕

myth, mytho 神话

mythic(al)	[ˈmɪθɪkəl]	adj.	(只)存在于神话中的〔-ic(al)形容词后缀〕
mythicize	[ˈmɪθɪsaɪz]	v.	使神话化;把…当作神话〔-ize动词后缀,…化〕
mythologic(al)	[ˌmɪθəˈlɒdʒɪk(əl)]	adj.	神话(中)的,神话学(上)的;像神话的;虚构的〔logic(al)…学的〕
mythologist	[mɪˈθɒlədʒɪst]	n.	神话学家;神话作家〔-logist表人〕
mythologize	[mɪˈθɒlədʒaɪz]	v.	使神话化;讲述神话〔-log言,-ize动词后缀〕
mythology	[mɪˈθɒlədʒɪ]	n.	神话学〔-logy…学〕

nasal 鼻

nasal	[ˈneɪzəl]	adj. & n.	鼻的;为鼻的;在鼻中的;鼻音

nat[1] 诞生

antenatal	[ˌæntɪˈneɪtəl]	adj.	出生前的;胎儿期的〔ante-前,-al…的〕
connate	[ˈkɒneɪt]	adj.	同生的,同源的;同性质的;同族的〔con-共同〕
natal	[ˈneɪtəl]	adj.	出生的;诞生时的〔-al…的〕
natality	[neɪˈtælətɪ]	n.	出生率〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
nation	[ˈneɪʃən]	n.	国家;民族〔-ion名词后缀〕
national	[ˈnæʃənəl]	adj.	国家的,民族的,全国性的,国民的〔见上,-al…的〕
nationalism	[ˈnæʃənəlɪzəm]	n.	爱国主义;爱国心;民族主义〔见上,-ism主义〕
native	[ˈneɪtɪv]	adj. & n.	出生地的,故乡的,本国的;当地(人)的;原产于某地的;天生的;本地人,土人〔-ive形容词或名词后缀〕
nativity	[nəˈtɪvətɪ]	n.	耶稣基督的诞生〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
natural	[ˈnætʃərəl]	adj.	自然的,天然的;天生的,生来的〔-ur(e)名词后缀,-al…的〕
naturalism	[ˈnætʃərəlɪzəm]	n.	(文艺的)自然主义;自然主义〔见上,-ism主义〕
nature	[ˈneɪtʃə]	n.	大自然,自然界;天性,性格,性质〔-ure名词后缀〕
neonate	[ˈniːəneɪt]	n.	新生儿〔neo-新〕
postnatal	[ˌpəʊstˈneɪtəl]	adj.	分娩后的;产后的〔post-后,-al…的〕
unnatural	[ˌʌnˈnætʃərəl]	adj.	不自然的;违背人性的〔un-不,-ur(e)名词后缀,见上〕

nat[2] 漂,游

natant	[ˈneɪtənt]	adj.	漂浮的;游泳的〔-ant形容词后缀〕
natation	[nəˈteɪʃən]	n.	游泳(术)〔-ation名词后缀〕
natatorium	[ˌneɪtəˈtɔːrɪəm]	n.	(尤指室内的)游泳池〔-atori形容词后缀,-um名词后缀〕
natatory	[nəˈteɪtərɪ]	adj.	游泳的;会游泳的;用于游泳的〔-atory形容词后缀〕

nav, naut 船

aeronaut	[ˈeərənɔːt]	n.	飞艇(或气球)驾驶员;飞艇(或气球)乘客〔aero 空中〕
aeronautics	[ˌeərəˈnɔːtɪks]	n.	航空学;航空术〔见上,-ics…学〕
astronaut	[ˈæstrənɔːt]	n.	宇航员〔astro 星〕
circumnavigate	[ˌsɜːkəmˈnævɪgeɪt]	v.	环绕(尤指地球)航行〔circum-周围,环绕,ig动,-ate动词后缀〕

cosmonaut ['kɒzmənɔːt] *n.* (俄罗斯)宇航员,太空人〔cosmo 宇宙〕
nautical ['nɔːtɪkəl] *adj.* 与船舶、海员、航海有关的〔-ical…的〕
naval ['neɪvəl] *adj.* 海军的〔-al…的〕
navicular [nə'vɪkjʊlə] *adj.* 船形的,舟状的(尤指骨)〔-icular…形的〕
navigable ['nævɪgəbl] *adj.* (水域)可航行或通航的;(船只、飞机等)可领航的;可操纵的〔ig动,-able可…的〕
navigate ['nævɪgeɪt] *v.* 给(船舶、飞机等)引航;导航〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
navigation [ˌnævɪ'geɪʃən] *n.* 航行(学),航海(术),航空(术);导航,领航〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
navy ['neɪvɪ] *n.* 海军〔-y名词后缀〕

necr(o) 死尸,死
necrolatry [ne'krɒlətrɪ] *n.* 死者崇拜〔latry 崇拜〕
necrology [ne'krɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 亡故者名录;死亡通知〔log 通知,-y名词后缀〕
necromancy ['nekrəʊmænsɪ] *n.* 通灵(术)(与亡魂相通以占卜未来的巫术)〔mancy 占卜〕
necrophagous [ne'krɒfəgəs] *adj.* 食腐肉的;食尸的〔phag 吃,-ous…的〕
necropolis [ne'krɒpəlɪs] *n.* 墓地;公墓;(尤指)大片古冢〔polis 城〕
necrosis [ne'krəʊsɪs] *n.* 坏死〔-osis表疾病〕

nect, nex 结,系
annex [ə'neks] *v.* 并吞,兼并,霸占(领土、小国等)〔an- = ad-加强意义〕
annexation [ˌænek'seɪʃən] *n.* 并吞;附加;附加物〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
connect [kə'nekt] *v.* 连接,联结〔con-共同,一起〕
connected [kə'nektɪd] *adj.* 连接的,有关系的,有联系的〔见上,-ed…的〕
connection [kə'nekʃən] *n.* 连接,联结〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
connective [kə'nektɪv] *adj.* 起连接作用的;连接的,联结的〔见上,-ive…的〕
connector [kə'nektə] *n.* 连接器〔见上,-or表人或物〕
disconnect [dɪskə'nekt] *v.* 使不连接,使断开〔dis-不,见上〕
disconnection [ˌdɪskə'nekʃən] *n.* 分离,分开〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
unconnected [ˌʌnkə'nektɪd] *adj.* 不连接的;不连贯的〔un-不,见上,-ed…的〕

neg 否定
abnegate ['æbnɪgeɪt] *v.* 克制(私心、欲望等);放弃(权利等)〔ab-离开,-ate动词后缀〕
abnegation [ˌæbnɪ'geɪʃən] *n.* 否定或放弃(某主义或学说);克己;自制;自我牺牲〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
negative ['negətɪv] *adj. & n.* 拒绝的,不同意的;否定词语,否定的观点;拒绝;否认〔-ative形容词或名词后缀〕
negativism ['negətɪvɪzəm] *n.* 否定态度;怀疑主义〔见上,-ism抽象名词后缀,主义〕
neglect [nɪ'glekt] *v. & n.* 疏忽;忽略;玩忽〔lect 集中〕
negligent ['neglɪdʒənt] *adj.* 疏忽的,粗心大意的〔lig 选,收,-ent形容词后缀〕
negligible ['neglɪdʒəbl] *adj.* 可忽略的,无足轻重的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
negotiable [nɪ'gəʊʃɪəbl] *adj.* 可经商讨解决的;可经谈判处理的〔-o-连接字母,-ti = -ty 名词后缀,表性质,-able可…的〕
negotiation [nɪˌgəʊʃɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* 协商,谈判〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕

negr, negro, nigr 黑,黑人
Negress ['niːgrɪs] *n.* 黑人女子;黑妞儿〔-ess表女性〕
Negritic [ne'grɪtɪk] *adj.* (像)黑人的;(像)矮小黑人的〔-itic形容词后缀,…的〕
Negro ['niːgrəʊ] *n.* 黑种人,黑人〔-o名词后缀,表人〕
negroid ['niːgrɔɪd] *adj.* 黑人似的〔-oid似…的〕
negrophile ['niːgrəʊfaɪl] *n.* 同黑人亲近友好的人;维护黑人权益的人;赞美黑人及其文化的人〔phil 爱,喜欢〕
negrophobe ['niːgrəʊfəʊb] *n.* 畏惧(或憎恶)黑人的人〔phob 恐惧,怕〕
nigrescent [naɪ'gresənt] *adj.* 稍黑的,带黑的;易于变黑的〔-escent形容词后缀,成为…的〕
nigritude ['nɪgrɪtjuːd] *n.* 黑(色);黑色物〔-itude名词后缀〕

nepho 云
nephology [nɪ'fɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 云学〔-logy…学〕
nephoscope ['nefəskəʊp] *n.* 测云器〔scop 观测器〕

nephr(o) 肾
nephralgia [ˌnɪ'frældʒɪə] *n.* 肾痛〔alg 痛,-ia 表疾病〕
nephrectomy [nɪ'frektəmɪ] *n.* 肾切除术〔ectomy 切除〕
nephritic [nɪ'frɪtɪk] *adj.* 肾的〔-itic…的〕
nephritis [nɪ'fraɪtɪs] *n.* 肾炎〔-itis表炎症〕
nephrology [nɪ'frɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 肾病学〔-logy…学〕
nephrosis [nɪ'frəʊsɪs] *n.* 肾(变)病〔-osis表疾病〕

neur(o) 神经
aeroneurosis [ˌeərəʊnjʊə'rəʊsɪs] *n.* 飞行员神经机能病〔aero 航空,-osis表疾病〕
neural ['njʊərəl] *adj.* 神经的〔-al…的〕
neuralgia [ˌnjʊə'rældʒə] *n.* 神经痛〔alg 痛,-ia表疾病〕
neurasthenia [ˌnjʊərəs'θiːnɪə] *n.* 神经衰弱〔asthenia 衰弱〕
neurectomy [njʊə'rektəmɪ] *n.* 神经切除术〔ec-出,tomy 切〕
neuritis [ˌnjʊə'raɪtɪs] *n.* 神经炎〔-itis表炎症〕

neurogenic	[ˌnjʊərəʊˈdʒenɪk]	*adj.*	源自神经的；神经原的；神经性的〔gen 生，起源，-ic…的〕
neurology	[njʊəˈrɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	神经病学〔-logy…学〕
neuroma	[njʊəˈrəʊmə]	*n.*	神经瘤〔-oma肿瘤〕
neuropath	[ˈnjʊərəpæθ]	*n.*	神经病患者；神经质者，神经过敏者〔path 病〕
neuropathic	[ˌnjʊərəʊˈpæθɪk]	*adj.*	神经病的〔见上，-ic…的〕
neuropathology	[ˌnjʊərəʊpəˈθɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	神经病理学〔patho 病，-logy…学〕
neuropathy	[njʊəˈrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	神经病〔path 病，-y名词后缀〕
neurotoxic	[ˌnjʊərəʊˈtɒksɪk]	*adj.*	毒害神经的〔tox 毒害，-ic…的〕

neutr, *neutro* 中

neutral	[ˈnjuːtrəl]	*adj.* & *n.*	中立的，不偏不倚的；中立人士；中立国〔-al形容词或名词后缀〕
neutron	[ˈnjuːtrɒn]	*n.*	中子〔-on物理学名词后缀〕
neutrophile	[ˈnjuːtrəfaɪl]	*adj.*	（细胞等）嗜中性的〔phil 喜爱〕
annihilate	[əˈnaɪəleɪt]	*v.*	（彻底）消灭，歼灭〔an-加强意义，-ate动词后缀，使…〕
annihilation	[əˌnaɪəˈleɪʃən]	*n.*	全部毁灭；灭绝〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
nihility	[naɪˈhɪlətɪ]	*n.*	无，虚无；毫无价值的事物〔-ity名词后缀〕

noc, *nox* 伤害

innocence	[ˈɪnəsəns]	*n.*	清白；无辜；天真，单纯〔in-不，无，-ence抽象名词后缀〕
innocent	[ˈɪnəsənt]	*adj.*	清白的，无罪的，无辜的；无害的，没有恶意的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕
innocuous	[ɪˈnɒkjʊəs]	*adj.*	无害的，不会招致反对的〔见上，-uous形容词后缀〕
nocuous	[ˈnɒkjʊəs]	*adj.*	有害的；有毒的〔见上〕
noxious	[ˈnɒkʃəs]	*adj.*	有害的，有毒的〔-ious形容词后缀〕
obnoxious	[əbˈnɒkʃəs]	*adj.*	极不愉快的；讨厌的；可憎的〔ob- = to，见上〕

noct(i) 夜

equinoctial	[ˌiːkwɪˈnɒkʃəl]	*adj.*	二分点的；二分时刻的；春分（或秋分）时的〔equi 平等，-ial…的〕
noctambulant	[nɒkˈtæmbjʊlənt]	*adj.*	梦行的〔ambul 行走，-ant…的〕
noctambulation	[nɒkˌtæmbjʊˈleɪʃən]	*n.*	梦行症〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
noctambulist	[nɒkˈtæmbjʊlɪst]	*n.*	梦行者〔见上，-ist者〕
noctiluca	[ˌnɒktɪˈljuːkə]	*n.*	夜光虫〔-luc光，-a名词后缀〕
noctilucent	[ˌnɒktɪˈljuːsənt]	*adj.*	生物（性）发光的；夜间发光的；夜间可见的〔见上，-ent…的〕
noctivagant	[nɒkˈtɪvəgənt]	*adj.*	夜间徘徊的，夜游的〔vag 走，-ant…的〕
pernoctation	[ˌpɜːnɒkˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	守夜，熬夜；通宵祷告〔per-全，整，贯通，-ation名词后缀〕

nomin 名

denominate	[dɪˈnɒmɪneɪt]	*v.*	给…命名，称呼…为〔de-加强意义，-ate动词后缀〕
denomination	[dɪˌnɒmɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	名称，种类名，名目〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
denominator	[dɪˈnɒmɪneɪtə]	*n.*	命名者〔见上，-ator者〕
ignominious	[ˌɪgnəˈmɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	耻辱的，屈辱的，丢脸的〔ig-不，-ious…的〕
ignominy	[ˈɪgnəmɪnɪ]	*n.*	耻辱，污辱〔见上，-y名词后缀〕
innominate	[ɪˈnɒmɪnət]	*adj.*	未命名的；无名的；匿名的〔in-无，-ate形容词后缀〕
nominal	[ˈnɒmɪnəl]	*adj.*	名义上的，有名无实的〔-al…的〕
nominate	[ˈnɒmɪneɪt]	*v.*	提名…为候选人；任命〔-ate动词后缀〕
nomination	[ˌnɒmɪˈneɪʃən]	*n.*	提名，任命〔-ation名词后缀〕
nominee	[ˌnɒmɪˈniː]	*n.*	被提名者，被任命者〔-ee被…者〕

nom(y) 学，术，法，治

agronomy	[əˈgrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	农学；农艺学；作物学〔agro 田地〕
antinomy	[ænˈtɪnəmɪ]	*n.*	（法律、法规等的）自相矛盾〔anti-反对，相反〕
astronomer	[əˈstrɒnəmə]	*n.*	天文学者；天文学家〔astro-星，-er者〕
astronomical	[ˌæstrəˈnɒmɪkəl]	*adj.*	天文学的，天体的〔见上，-ical…的〕
astronomy	[əˈstrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	天文学〔见上〕
autonomist	[ɔːˈtɒnəmɪst]	*n.*	自治制主张者，自治论者；自主论者〔auto-自己，-ist者〕
autonomous	[ɔːˈtɒnəməs]	*adj.*	自治的〔见上，-ous…的〕
autonomy	[ɔːˈtɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	自治，自治权〔见上〕
bionomics	[ˌbaɪəʊˈnɒmɪks]	*n.*	生态学〔bio 生命，-ics…学〕
gastronomist	[gæsˈtrɒnəmɪst]	*n.*	爱吃的人；讲究吃喝的人；美食家〔gastro 胃，-ist者〕
gastronomy	[gæsˈtrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	美食学；美食法〔见上〕
heteronomy	[ˌhetəˈrɒnəmɪ]	*n.*	他治，不自主；无自由权（或自决权）状态〔hetero 异，他〕

norm 规范，正规，正常

abnormal	[æbˈnɔːməl]	*adj.*	反常的，异常的；变态的〔ab-离开，-al…的〕
enormity	[ɪˈnɔːmətɪ]	*n.*	巨大；极大〔e-外，出，-ity名词后缀〕
enormous	[ɪˈnɔːməs]	*adj.*	巨大的，极大的，庞大的〔见上，-ous…的〕
normal	[ˈnɔːməl]	*adj.*	正常的，平常的〔-al…的〕
normality	[nɔːˈmælətɪ]	*n.*	正常，正常状态〔见上，-ity名词后缀〕
normalize	[ˈnɔːməlaɪz]	*v.*	（尤指国家间的关系）（使）正常化，恢复友好状态〔见上，-ize动词后缀，…化〕
subnormal	[ˌsʌbˈnɔːməl]	*adj.*	低于正常的；比正常少的；智力低于正常标准的〔sub-低，下，见上〕
supernormal	[ˌsjuːpəˈnɔːməl]	*adj.*	超常（态）的，在一般以上的〔super-超过，见上〕

nounc, *nunci* 说

announce	[ə'nauns]	v.	宣布,宣告,发表〔an-加强意义〕
announcement	[ə'naunsmənt]	n.	通告,布告,声明,宣布〔见上,-ment名词后缀〕
denounce	[dɪ'nauns]	v.	公开指责〔de-下〕
pronounce	[prə'nauns]	v.	发音,读;宣布,宣称〔pro-向前〕
pronunciation	[prəˌnʌnsɪ'eɪʃən]	n.	(一种语言的)发音(法)〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
renounce	[rɪ'nauns]	v.	宣布放弃〔re-回〕

nov 新

innovate	['ɪnəuveɪt]	v.	改革,创新〔in-使,做,-ate动词后缀〕
innovation	[ˌɪnəu'veɪʃən]	n.	改革,革新,创新〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
innovative	['ɪnəuveɪtɪv]	adj.	新发明的,新引进的;革新的;有改革精神的〔见上,-ative…的〕
novation	[nəu'veɪʃən]	n.	(合同、债务人等的)更替〔-ation名词后缀〕
novel	['nɒvəl]	n.	(长篇)小说〔-el名词后缀〕
novelette	[ˌnɒvə'let]	n.	中篇(或短篇)小说〔见上,-ette名词后缀,表小〕
novelist	['nɒvəlɪst]	n.	(长篇)小说家〔见上,-ist人〕
novelize	['nɒvəlaɪz]	v.	使成小说;使小说化〔见上,-ize动词后缀,使…化〕
novelty	['nɒvəltɪ]	n.	新颖,新奇性〔-ty名词后缀〕
novice	['nɒvɪs]	n.	新手,初学者〔-ice表人〕
renovate	['renəuveɪt]	v.	翻新〔re-再,-ate动词后缀〕
renovation	[ˌrenəu'veɪʃən]	n.	翻新,修复〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕

null, nul 毫无,没有

annul	[ə'nʌl]	v.	宣告(某事物)无效;废止;取消〔an-加强意义〕
nullify	['nʌlɪfaɪ]	v.	使(协议等)失去法律约束力;使(某事物)无效;抵消〔-i-连接字母,-fy动词后缀〕

numer 数

denumerable	[dɪ'njuːmərəbl]	adj.	可数的〔de-加强意义,-able可…的〕
enumerable	[ɪ'njuːmərəbl]	adj.	可点数的;可列举的〔e-加强意义,见上〕
enumerate	[ɪ'njuːməreɪt]	v.	列出(清单上的事物);数〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
innumerable	[ɪ'njuːmərəbl]	adj.	无数的,数不清的〔in-无,不,-able可…的〕
numeral	['njuːmərəl]	n. & adj.	数词,数字;数字的〔-al名词或形容词后缀〕
numerate	['njuːməreɪt]	adj.	识数的;有数学基本功的〔-ate形容词后缀〕
numerator	['njuːməreɪtə]	n.	(分数中的)分子〔-ator名词后缀,表物〕
numeric	[njuː'merɪk]	adj. & n.	数字的;数值的;数,数字〔-ic形容词或名词后缀〕
numerical	[njuː'merɪkəl]	adj.	数字的,用数字表的,数值的〔见上,-al形容词后缀〕
numerous	['njuːmərəs]	adj.	很多的,许多的〔-ous形容词后缀〕
supernumerary	[ˌsjuːpə'njuːmərərɪ]	adj. & n.	超过正常数目的;额外的;多余的;额外的或多余的人或事物〔super-超,超出,-ary形容词后缀,…的〕

nutri 养,营养

innutrition	[ˌɪnjuː'trɪʃən]	n.	营养不良;营养缺乏〔in-无,不,-tion名词后缀〕
malnutrition	[ˌmælnjuː'trɪʃən]	n.	营养不良〔mal-恶,不良,见上〕
nutrient	['njuːtrɪənt]	n. & adj.	(食品或化学品)营养物,营养品;营养物的,营养品的〔-ent名词或形容词后缀〕
nutriment	['njuːtrɪmənt]	n.	营养品;食物〔-ment名词后缀,表物〕
nutrition	[njuː'trɪʃən]	n.	营养〔-tion名词后缀〕
nutritional	[njuː'trɪʃənəl]	adj.	营养的,滋养的;营养品的;食物的〔见上,-al…的〕
nutritious	[njuː'trɪʃəs]	adj.	有营养的,滋养的〔-tious…的〕
nutritive	['njuːtrətɪv]	adj.	有关营养的,滋养的〔-ive…的〕

ocul(o) 眼

binocular	[baɪ'nɒkjulə]	adj.	用双目的,双目并用的〔bin-两个,双,-ar形容词后缀,…的〕
monocular	[mɒ'nɒkjulə]	adj.	单眼的,单目的;单目镜的,单筒的〔mon-单,见上〕
ocular	['ɒkjulə]	adj.	眼睛的;适于眼睛的;可见的;视觉的〔见上〕
ocularist	['ɒkjulərɪst]	n.	假眼制造商〔见上,-ist人〕
oculist	['ɒkjulɪst]	n.	眼科医生〔-ist人〕
oculomotor	[ˌɒkjuləu'məutə]	adj.	眼球运动的;动眼神经的〔motor 动〕
subocular	[ˌsʌb'ɒkjulə]	adj.	眼下的〔sub-下,-ar…的〕

od 路

exodus	['eksədəs]	n.	出走,外流,撤离;仓促逃离〔ex-外,出,-us名词后缀〕
method	['meθəd]	n.	方法,办法〔meth 遵循,依照〕
odograph	['əudəgrɑːf]	n.	(车辆等的)里程计;航线记录器;记步器〔-o-连接字母,graph 写,记录〕
period	['pɪərɪəd]	n.	(一段)时间;时期,时代〔peri-周围,环〕
periodic	[ˌpɪərɪ'ɒdɪk]	adj.	周期的;定期的,定期发生的〔见上,-ic…的〕
periodical	[ˌpɪərɪ'ɒdɪkəl]	adj. & n.	周期的;期刊〔见上,-ical…的〕
periodicity	[ˌpɪərɪə'dɪsətɪ]	n.	周期性;定期性〔见上,-icity名词后缀〕

odont(o) 牙

microdont	['maɪkrəudɒnt]	adj.	有(异常)小牙的〔micr(o)小〕
odontalgia	[ˌəudɒn'tældʒɪə]	n.	牙痛〔alg 痛,-ia表疾病〕
odontoid	[əu'dɒntɔɪd]	adj.	牙样的;(枢椎的)齿突(尖)的〔-oid似…的〕

odontology	[ˌəudɒnˈtɒlədʒɪ]	n.	牙科学〔-logy…学〕
orthodontia	[ˌɔːθəuˈdɒnʃɪə]	n.	正牙学〔orth 正,-ia名词后缀〕

ole(o) 油

oleate	[ˈəulɪeɪt]	n.	油酸盐(或酯)〔-ate名词后缀,表盐类〕
oleic	[əuˈliːɪk]	adj.	油的;从油中取得的〔-ic…的〕
oleiferous	[ˌəulɪˈɪfərəs]	adj.	产油的〔-i-连接字母,fer 产生,-ous…的〕
olein	[ˈəulɪɪn]	n.	油精;液态脂肪〔-in精,素〕
oleograph	[ˈəulɪəugrɑːf]	n.	石印油画〔graph 写,画〕
oleoresin	[ˌəulɪəuˈrezɪn]	n.	含油树脂;油树脂〔resin 树脂〕
petroleum	[pɪˈtrəulɪəm]	n.	石油〔petr 石,-um名词后缀〕

olig(o) 少

oligarchic	[ˌɒlɪˈgɑːkɪk]	adj.	寡头政治的;主张寡头政治的〔arch 统治者,-ic…的〕
oligarchy	[ˈɒlɪgɑːkɪ]	n.	寡头政治;寡头统治;寡头统治集团;寡头统治的国家〔archy 统治,政治〕
oligophagous	[ˌɒlɪˈgɒfəgəs]	adj.	寡食性的〔phag 吃,-ous…的〕
oliguria	[ˌɒlɪˈgjuərɪə]	n.	尿过少,少尿症〔ur 尿,-ia表疾病〕

oneir(o) 梦

oneiric	[əuˈnaɪərɪk]	adj.	梦的〔-ic…的〕
oneiromancy	[əuˈnaɪərəuˌmænsɪ]	n.	占梦〔mancy 占卜〕

oner, on 负担

exonerate	[ɪgˈzɒnəreɪt]	v.	使免罪,免除〔ex-离开,除去,-ate动词后缀〕
onerous	[ˈɒnərəs]	adj.	困难的,沉重的;繁重的〔-ous形容词后缀〕
onus	[ˈəunəs]	n.	责任,义务〔-us名词后缀〕

onto 个体

ontogenesis	[ˌɒntəuˈdʒenɪsɪs]	n.	个体发生〔gen 生长,发育,-esis医学名词后缀〕
ontology	[ɒnˈtɒlədʒɪ]	n.	本体论;实体论〔-logy…论〕

onym 名

anonym	[ˈænənɪm]	n.	匿名者,无名氏;作者不明的出版物〔an-无〕
anonymity	[ˌænəˈnɪmətɪ]	n.	无名;匿名;作者不明〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
anonymous	[əˈnɒnɪməs]	adj.	无名的;匿名的〔见上,-ous…的〕
cryptonym	[ˈkrɪptənɪm]	n.	秘密姓名,假姓名〔crypt 隐〕
homonymous	[hɒˈmɒnɪməs]	adj.	同名的〔hom 同,-ous…的〕
matronymic	[ˌmætrəˈnɪmɪk]	adj. & n.	取自母亲(或女祖先)名字(的)〔matr 母,ic-…的〕
onymous	[ˈɒnɪməs]	adj.	有名字的;署作者名字的〔-ous…的〕
patronymic	[ˌpætrəˈnɪmɪk]	n. & adj.	从父名或父系祖先之名衍生出的(名字)〔patr 父,-ic…的〕
pseudonym	[ˈsjuːdənɪm]	n.	假名;化名;(尤指)笔名〔pseud-假〕
pseudonymity	[ˌsjuːdəˈnɪmətɪ]	n.	使用假名(或笔名);签有假名(或笔名)〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
pseudonymous	[sjuːˈdɒnɪməs]	adj.	用笔名写的〔见上,-ous…的〕

oo 卵

oogenesis	[ˌəuəˈdʒenɪsɪs]	n.	卵生成〔gen 产生,-esis生物学名词后缀〕
oolite	[ˈəuəlaɪt]	n.	卵石,鲕粒岩〔-lite石〕
oology	[əuˈɒlədʒɪ]	n.	鸟卵学〔-logy…学〕
oosperm	[ˈəuəspɜːm]	n.	受精卵〔sperm 精子〕
oospore	[ˈəuəspɔː]	n.	合子(尤指卵孢子)〔spore 孢子〕

oper 工作

cooperate	[kəuˈɒpəreɪt]	v.	合作;配合,协助〔co-共同,-ate动词后缀〕
cooperation	[kəuˌɒpəˈreɪʃən]	n.	合作〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
cooperative	[kəuˈɒpərətɪv]	adj.	合作的,协作的〔见上,-ative形容词后缀〕
inoperable	[ɪnˈɒpərəbl]	adj.	手术不能治愈的〔in-不,-able可…的〕
operable	[ˈɒpərəbl]	adj.	可动手术的〔见上〕
operate	[ˈɒpəreɪt]	v.	运转,操作〔-ate动词后缀〕
operation	[ˌɒpəˈreɪʃən]	n.	操作,运转,经营〔-ation名词后缀〕
operative	[ˈɒpərətɪv]	adj.	(计划、法律等)实施中的,起作用的〔-ative…的〕
operator	[ˈɒpəreɪtə]	n.	(机器、设备等的)操作员〔-ator者〕
operose	[ˈɒpərəus]	adj.	费力的;繁忙的;用功的〔-ose形容词后缀,…的〕

ophi(o) 蛇

ophiolatry	[ˌɒfɪˈɒlətrɪ]	n.	对蛇的崇拜〔latry 崇拜〕
ophiology	[ˌɒfɪˈɒlədʒɪ]	n.	蛇学〔-logy…学〕
ophite	[ˈəufaɪt]	n.	蛇石,纤闪辉绿岩〔-ite名词后缀〕

ophthalm(o) 眼

exophthalmia	[ˌeksɒfˈθælmɪə]	n.	突眼(症),眼球突出(症)〔ex-外,出,-ia表疾病〕
ophthalmia	[ɒfˈθælmɪə]	n.	眼炎〔见上〕
ophthalmic	[ɒfˈθælmɪk]	adj.	(为)眼睛的〔-ic…的〕
ophthalmology	[ˌɒfθælˈmɒlədʒɪ]	n.	眼科学〔-logy…学〕

ophthalmoscope	[ɒf'θælməskəup]	*n.*	检眼镜〔-scop镜〕
xerophthalmia	[ˌzɪərɒf'θælmɪə]	*n.*	眼干燥,干眼病〔xer 干燥,-ia表疾病〕

opt[1] 选

adopt	[ə'dɒpt]	*v.*	收养;采用,采纳,采取〔ad- = to〕
adoption	[ə'dɒpʃən]	*n.*	收养;采用;通过〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
adoptive	[ə'dɒptɪv]	*adj.*	采用的;收养的,有收养关系的〔见上,-ive…的〕
co-opt	[kəu'ɒpt]	*v.*	(指委员会的成员)增选某人为新委员〔co-共同,全部〕
opt	[ɒpt]	*v.*	选择,挑选
option	['ɒpʃən]	*n.*	选择(的自由)〔-ion名词后缀〕
optional	['ɒpʃənəl]	*adj.*	可选择的,非强制的〔见上,-al…的〕

opt[2], *opto*, *ops*, *opi* 视,光

autopsy	['ɔːtəpsɪ]	*n.*	尸体解剖,验尸〔aut(o)-自己,-y名词后缀〕
hyperopia	[ˌhaɪpə'rəupɪə]	*n.*	远视〔hyper-超过,-ia 表疾病〕
optic	['ɒptɪk]	*adj.*	眼睛的,视觉的〔-ic…的〕
optician	[ɒp'tɪʃən]	*n.*	眼镜(制造)商;配制眼镜技师〔-ician人〕
optics	['ɒptɪks]	*n.*	光学〔-ics…学〕
optometer	[ɒp'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	视力计〔meter 测验器〕
optometrist	[ɒp'tɒmɪtrɪst]	*n.*	验光师,配镜师〔-ist人〕
optometry	[ɒp'tɒmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	视力测定(法);验光配镜(法)〔metr 测,-y 名词后缀,…法,…术〕
orthoptic	[ɔː'θɒptɪk]	*adj.*	视轴矫正的;两眼斜视矫正的〔orth-正,矫正,-ic…的〕
oxyopia	[ˌɒksɪ'əupɪə]	*n.*	视觉锐敏〔oxy 尖锐,-ia表医学名词〕
panoptic	[pæn'ɒptɪk]	*adj.*	显示全貌的;一眼见全貌的〔pan-全,-ic…的〕
synopsis	[sɪ'nɒpsɪs]	*n.*	(书、剧本等的)提要,概要,梗概,大纲〔syn 共同,全,总,-is 名词后缀〕
synopsize	[sɪ'nɒpsaɪz]	*v.*	作…的提要,为…做摘要;写…的梗概;概述…的大意〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
synoptical	[sɪ'nɒptɪkəl]	*adj.*	提要的,摘要的,概要的,梗概的,大意的,大纲(性)的〔见上,-ical形容词后缀〕

optim 最好,最佳,最优

optimal	['ɒptɪməl]	*adj.*	最适宜的;最理想的;最佳的〔-al形容词后缀〕
optimism	['ɒptɪmɪzəm]	*n.*	乐观,乐观主义〔-ism抽象名词后缀〕
optimist	['ɒptɪmɪst]	*n.*	乐观主义者〔-ist表人〕
optimistic	[ˌɒptɪ'mɪstɪk]	*adj.*	乐观的,乐观主义的〔见上,-ic形容词后缀〕
optimize	['ɒptɪmaɪz]	*v.*	使最优化,使尽可能有效〔-ize动词后缀〕

or 说

exorable	['eksərəbl]	*adj.*	可说服的;易被恳求打动的,心肠软的〔ex-出,-able可…的〕
orate	[ɔː'reɪt]	*v.*	演说;高谈阔论〔-ate动词后缀〕
oration	[ɔː'reɪʃən]	*n.*	(正式仪式中的)演说,演讲〔-ation名词后缀〕
orator	['ɒrətə]	*n.*	演说者,演讲家〔-ator表人〕
oratorio	[ˌɒrə'tɔːrɪəu]	*n.*	(通常以《圣经》内容为主题的)清唱剧,神剧〔见上,-i-连接字母,-o名词后缀〕
oratory	['ɒrətərɪ]	*n.*	演讲术〔见上,-y名词后缀〕
perorate	['perəreɪt]	*v.*	(演说时)致结束语;总结〔per-贯通,全,从头到尾,-ate 动词后缀〕
peroration	[ˌperə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	(演讲的)结尾,总结,结论;冗长的演说〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕

oram 观看,景

cyclorama	[ˌsaɪklə'rɑːmə]	*n.*	圆形全景画;半圆形天幕〔cycl 圆,-a名词后缀〕
diorama	[ˌdaɪə'rɑːmə]	*n.*	(从小孔窥视的)透视图画面,西洋景,洋片;(有人物等塑像的)微型立体(布)景〔di-穿透,见上〕
panorama	[ˌpænə'rɑːmə]	*n.*	全景画,全景照片〔pan-全,见上〕

orbit 圆周

exorbitant	[ɪg'zɔːbɪtənt]	*adj.*	(指价格、索价等)过高的,过分的,不合理的〔ex-出,-ant形容词后缀〕
orbit	['ɔːbɪt]	*n.*	轨道
orbital	['ɔːbɪtl]	*adj.*	(星体的或人造飞行物体的)轨道的;势力范围的〔-al形容词后缀〕

order, *ordin* 秩序,顺序

coordinate	[kəu'ɔːdɪneɪt]	*v.* & *n.*	使协调;使调和;坐标〔co-共同,全部,-ate动词或名词后缀〕
disorder	[dɪs'ɔːdə]	*n.*	混乱,凌乱〔dis-无〕
extraordinary	[ɪk'strɔːdənərɪ]	*adj.*	非常奇怪的〔extra-超过,-ary形容词后缀〕
inordinate	[ɪ'nɔːdɪnət]	*adj.*	过度的,过量的〔in-不,-ate形容词后缀〕
orderly	['ɔːdəlɪ]	*adj.*	整齐的,有秩序的〔-ly形容词后缀〕
ordinal	['ɔːdɪnəl]	*adj.*	(指数字)序数的〔-al形容词后缀〕
ordinance	['ɔːdɪnəns]	*n.*	条例,法令〔-ance名词后缀〕
ordinary	['ɔːdɪnərɪ]	*adj.*	普通的,平常的;平庸的,平淡的〔-ary…的〕
ordination	[ˌɔːdɪ'neɪʃən]	*n.*	任命仪式;授圣职礼〔-ation名词后缀〕
subordinate	[sə'bɔːdɪnət]	*adj.*	级别或职位较低的,下级的〔sub-在…下,-ate…的〕

ori, *orig* 升起

disorient	[dɪs'ɔːrɪent]	*v.*	使(某人)迷失方向〔dis-不,离开,orient 东方〕
disorientate	[dɪs'ɔːrɪenteɪt]	*v.*	使(某人)迷失方向〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕

orient	['ɔːrɪənt]	*n.*	东方,亚洲〔-ent名词后缀〕
oriental	[ˌɔːrɪ'entəl]	*adj.*	东方的,东方人的,东方文化的〔见上,-al形容词后缀〕
orientate	['ɔːrɪenteɪt]	*v.*	指向东方;定方位,指示方向〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
orientation	[ˌɔːrɪen'teɪʃən]	*n.*	方向,目标〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
origin	['ɒrɪdʒɪn]	*n.*	起点,来源〔-in名词后缀〕
original	[ə'rɪdʒənəl]	*adj.*	起初的,原来的〔见上,-al…的〕
originate	[ə'rɪdʒəneɪt]	*v.*	起源于,来自,产生〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕

orn 装饰,装备

adorn	[ə'dɔːn]	*v.*	装饰;佩带〔ad-加强意义〕
ornament	['ɔːnəmənt]	*n.*	装饰,点缀;装饰品,点缀品〔-a-连接字母,-ment名词后缀〕
ornamental	[ˌɔːnə'mentəl]	*adj.*	装饰的,装饰用的〔见上,-al形容词后缀〕
ornamentation	[ˌɔːnəmen'teɪʃən]	*n.*	装饰;点缀;装饰品〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
ornate	[ɔː'neɪt]	*adj.*	装饰华丽的〔-ate形容词后缀〕
suborn	[sʌ'bɔːn]	*v.*	以行贿或其他方法唆使(某人)做非法的事〔sub-下,底下〕

ornith(o) 鸟

ornithic	[ɔː'nɪθɪk]	*adj.*	鸟类的,禽类的〔-ic…的〕
ornithology	[ˌɔːnɪ'θɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	鸟类学〔-logy…学〕

oro 山

orogenesis	[ˌɔːrəʊ'dʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	造山运动,造山作用〔gen 生长,-esis名词后缀〕
orogeny	[ɔː'rɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	造山运动,造山作用〔见上,-y名词后缀〕
orography	[ɒ'rɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	山志学,山岳形态学〔graph 写,志,-y名词后缀〕
orology	[ɒ'rɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	山理学,山岳成因学〔-logy…学〕
orometer	[ɒ'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	山地气压表,山岳高度计〔meter 计〕

oscill(o) 摆动

oscillate	['ɒsɪleɪt]	*v.*	(使)摆动〔-ate动词后缀〕
oscillator	['ɒsɪleɪtə]	*n.*	动摇的人;摆动物;振荡器〔-ator名词后缀,表人或物〕
oscillogram	[ɒ'sɪləgræm]	*n.*	波形图〔gram 图形〕
oscillograph	[ɒ'sɪləgrɑːf]	*n.*	示波器〔graph 描绘器,记录器〕
oscilloscope	[ɒ'sɪləskəʊp]	*n.*	示波管;示波器〔scop 看,视〕

oss(e), ossi 骨

ossein	['ɒsɪɪn]	*n.*	骨胶原〔-in素〕
osseous	['ɒsɪəs]	*n.*	骨的;有骨的〔-ous…的〕
ossicle	['ɒsɪkl]	*n.*	(听)小骨;小骨片〔-cle表小〕
ossification	[ˌɒsɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	骨化(作用);(思想等的)僵化;墨守成规〔-fication名词后缀〕
ossify	['ɒsɪfaɪ]	*v.*	骨化,硬化;使僵化〔-fy使…化〕
ossuary	['ɒsjʊərɪ]	*n.*	骨灰瓮;尸骨存放所〔-u-连接字母,-ary表场所〕

oste(o) 骨

osteitis	[ˌɒstɪ'aɪtɪs]	*n.*	骨炎〔-itis表炎症〕
osteogenesis	[ˌɒstɪə'dʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	骨生成;骨发生〔gen 生,-esis生物学名词后缀〕
osteoid	['ɒstɪɔɪd]	*adj.*	骨样的〔-oid似…的〕
osteology	[ˌɒstɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	骨(骼)学;骨结构〔-logy…学〕
osteoma	[ˌɒstɪ'əʊmə]	*n.*	骨瘤〔-oma肿瘤〕
osteopathy	[ˌɒstɪ'ɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	按骨术;整骨术〔pathy 疗法〕
osteotomy	[ˌɒstɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	骨切开术;切骨术〔tomy 切〕
periosteum	[ˌperɪ'ɒstɪəm]	*n.*	骨膜〔peri-周围,-um名词后缀〕

ot(o) 耳

otalgia	[əʊ'tældʒɪə]	*n.*	耳痛〔alg 痛,-ia表疾病〕
otic	['əʊtɪk]	*adj.*	耳的;耳部的〔-ic…的〕
otitis	[əʊ'taɪtɪs]	*n.*	耳炎〔-itis表炎症〕
otolith	['əʊtəlɪθ]	*n.*	耳石〔lith 石〕
otology	[əʊ'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	耳科学〔-logy…学〕
otoscope	['əʊtəskəʊp]	*n.*	耳镜,检耳镜〔scop 镜〕
parotid	[pə'rɒtɪd]	*n.*	腮腺〔par-在旁边,-id 名词后缀〕
parotitis	[ˌpærə'taɪtɪs]	*n.*	腮腺炎〔见上,-itis表炎症〕
periotic	[ˌperɪ'ɒtɪk]	*adj.*	耳周的,内耳周的;耳周骨的〔peri-周围,-ic…的〕

ov(i) 卵

obovate	[ɒb'əʊveɪt]	*adj.*	(叶子等)倒卵形的〔ob-倒,-ate…的〕
oval	['əʊvəl]	*adj.*	椭圆形(的)〔-al形容词后缀,…的〕
ovaritis	[ˌəʊvə'raɪtɪs]	*n.*	卵巢炎〔ovar(i)卵巢,-itis表炎症〕
ovary	['əʊvərɪ]	*n.*	(妇女或雌性动物的)卵巢〔-ary名词后缀,表场所〕
ovate	['əʊveɪt]	*adj.*	卵形的;卵圆形的〔-ate…的〕
oviduct	['əʊvɪdʌkt]	*n.*	输卵管〔duc 引导〕
oviparous	[əʊ'vɪpərəs]	*adj.*	(指鱼、鸟、爬虫等)卵生的〔par 生,-ous…的〕
oviposit	[ˌəʊvɪ'pɒzɪt]	*v.*	产卵〔posit 放〕
ovoid	['əʊvɔɪd]	*adj. & n.*	卵形的;卵形物〔-oid似…形的,似…形之物〕

ovum	[ˈəuvəm]	*n.*	卵子，卵细胞〔-um名词后缀〕

oxy 尖锐的；含氧的

oxyacid	[ˌɒksɪˈæsɪd]	*n.*	含氧酸，羟基酸〔acid 酸〕
oxycarpous	[ˌɒksɪˈkɑːpəs]	*adj.*	有尖刺果的〔carp 果，-ous形容词后缀〕
oxygen	[ˈɒksɪdʒən]	*n.*	氧，氧气〔gen 产生，生产〕
oxygenate	[ˈɒksɪdʒɪneɪt]	*v.*	充氧于，使用氧饱和；使氧化〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
oxyopia	[ˌɒksɪˈəupɪə]	*n.*	视觉锐敏〔-op视，-ia医学名词后缀〕
oxysalt	[ˈɒksɪsɔːlt]	*n.*	含氧盐〔salt 盐〕
oxytetracycline	[ˈɒksɪˌtetrəˈsaɪklɪn]	*n.*	氧四环素，土霉素〔tetra-四，cycl 环，-ine药物名称后缀〕

paci 和平

pacific	[pəˈsɪfɪk]	*adj.*	和平的，爱好和平的；平静的〔-fic形容词后缀〕
pacification	[ˌpæsɪfɪˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	安定；平定；绥靖；和约〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
pacificator	[pəˈsɪfɪkeɪtə]	*n.*	平定者；调解人〔见上，-ator名词后缀，表人〕
pacifier	[ˈpæsɪfaɪə]	*n.*	抚慰者；平定者〔-fier复合名词后缀，表人〕
pacifism	[ˈpæsɪfɪzəm]	*n.*	和平主义，反战主义〔-ism主义〕
pacifist	[ˈpæsɪfɪst]	*n.*	和平主义者，反战主义者〔-ist者〕
pacify	[ˈpæsɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使（某人）安静，息怒；抚慰〔-fy动词后缀，使…〕

pack 包

package	[ˈpækɪdʒ]	*n.*	包，包裹，包在一起的东西；一整套东西，一揽子交易〔-age名词后缀〕
packer	[ˈpækə]	*n.*	包装工人，包装公司，包装机〔-er名词后缀，表人或物〕
packet	[ˈpækɪt]	*n.*	小包，小盒；小包裹〔-et名词后缀，表小〕
packing	[ˈpækɪŋ]	*n.*	（货物）包装，包装法〔-ing名词后缀〕

p(a)ed 儿童

paediatrics	[ˌpiːdɪˈætrɪks]	*n.*	儿科学〔-i-连接字母，atr(i)科，-ics…学〕
pedagogics	[ˌpedəˈgɒdʒɪks]	*n.*	教育法；教学法〔agog 引导，见上〕
pedagogism	[ˈpedəgɒgɪzəm]	*n.*	执教，教学工作；教学法；教学体系〔见上，-ism抽象名词后缀〕
pedant	[ˈpedənt]	*n.*	学究，书呆子；卖弄学问的人〔-ant表人〕

pale(o) 古，旧

paleethnology	[ˌpælɪeθˈnɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	古人种学〔ethno 人种，-logy…学〕
paleoanthropology	[ˈpælɪəuˌænθrəˈpɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	古人类学〔anthropo 人类，见上〕
paleobotany	[ˌpælɪəuˈbɒtənɪ]	*n.*	古植物学〔botany 植物学〕
paleography	[ˌpælɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	古文书学；古字体；古文学〔graph 写，书，字，-y名词后缀〕
paleolith	[ˈpælɪəlɪθ]	*n.*	旧石器〔lith 石〕
paleozoology	[ˌpælɪəuzuːˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	古动物学〔zoology 动物学〕

pan 面包

accompany	[əˈkʌmpənɪ]	*v.*	陪伴，陪同〔ac-加强意义，com-一起，共同〕
companion	[kəmˈpænjən]	*n.*	同伴，伙伴〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
company	[ˈkʌmpənɪ]	*n.*	公司；伴随，陪伴〔见上，-y名词后缀〕
pancake	[ˈpænkeɪk]	*n.*	烙饼，薄饼〔cake 饼，糕〕
pantry	[ˈpæntrɪ]	*n.*	（食品、餐具的）储藏室〔-t-连接字母，-ry名词后缀〕

pand, pans 扩展，扩大

expand	[ɪkˈspænd]	*v.*	使…变大，扩大，扩张〔ex-外，出〕
expanse	[ɪkˈspæns]	*n.*	广阔的区域〔见上〕
expansion	[ɪkˈspænʃən]	*n.*	扩大，扩张，扩展，膨胀〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
expansive	[ɪkˈspænsɪv]	*adj.*	可扩大的，可扩展的；广阔的〔见上，-ive形容词后缀〕
pandemic	[pænˈdemɪk]	*adj. & n.*	全国或全世界流行的（疾病）〔-em名词后缀，表结果，-ic形容词或名词后缀〕

par[1] 相等

comparable	[ˈkɒmpərəbl]	*adj.*	类似的，同类的，相当的；可比较的，比得上的〔com-共同，-able可…的〕
comparative	[kəmˈpærətɪv]	*adj.*	比较的，相比的〔见上，-ative形容词后缀〕
compare	[kəmˈpeə]	*v.*	比较，对照〔见上〕
comparison	[kəmˈpærɪsən]	*n.*	比较，对照〔见上，-ison名词后缀〕
disparity	[dɪsˈpærətɪ]	*n.*	不同，不等；不一致；悬殊〔dis-不，-ity名词后缀〕
imparity	[ɪmˈpærətɪ]	*n.*	不等，不均衡；不同，差异〔im-不，见上〕
incomparable	[ɪnˈkɒmpərəbl]	*adj.*	无比的；无双的；不可比拟的〔in-不，com-共同，-able可…的〕
nonpareil	[ˌnɒnpəˈreɪl]	*adj.*	无双的，无可匹敌的〔non-无，-e-连接字母，-il = -ile形容词后缀〕
parity	[ˈpærətɪ]	*n.*	同等，相等，对等〔-ity名词后缀〕

par[2] 生，产

fissiparous	[fɪˈsɪpərəs]	*adj.*	分裂生殖的〔fissi 裂，-ous…的〕
gemmiparous	[dʒeˈmɪpərəs]	*adj.*	发芽的〔gemmi 芽，见上〕
oviparous	[əuˈvɪpərəs]	*adj.*	（指鱼、鸟、爬虫等）卵生的〔ovi 卵，见上〕
parent	[ˈpeərənt]	*n.*	父亲，母亲；家长〔-ent名词后缀，表人〕
parentage	[ˈpeərəntɪdʒ]	*n.*	父母亲的身份，出身，门第〔见上，-age抽象名词后缀〕
parental	[pəˈrentəl]	*adj.*	父母的〔见上，-al…的〕
uniparous	[juːˈnɪpərəs]	*adj.*	每次产一卵的；每胎生一子的，单胎的〔uni 独，单一，-ous…的〕

multiparous	[mʌlˈtɪpərəs]	*adj.*	一产多胎的；多产的〔multi-多，见上〕

par*³, *pear 出现

apparent	[əˈpærənt]	*adj.*	显然的，明白的，清晰可见的〔ap-加强意义，-ent形容词后缀〕
apparition	[ˌæpəˈrɪʃən]	*n.*	出现(尤指惊人的、不寻常的或未料到的事物)〔见上，-ition名词后缀〕
appear	[əˈpɪə]	*v.*	出现，显现〔见上〕
appearance	[əˈpɪərəns]	*n.*	出现，显露，露面〔见上，-ance名词后缀〕
transparence	[trænsˈpærəns]	*n.*	透明(性)；透明度〔trans-穿透，-ence名词后缀〕
transparent	[trænsˈpærənt]	*adj.*	透明的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕

parl 说

parlance	[ˈpɑːləns]	*n.*	说法；用语；措辞；术语〔-ance名词后缀〕
parley	[ˈpɑːlɪ]	*n.*	和谈，会谈，谈判〔-ey名词后缀〕
parliament	[ˈpɑːləmənt]	*n.*	议会，国会〔-ia名词后缀，-ment名词后缀〕
parliamentarian	[ˌpɑːləmenˈteərɪən]	*n.*	有经验的议员〔见上，-arian名词后缀，表人〕
parliamentarism	[ˌpɑːləˈmentərɪzəm]	*n.*	议会制政体；议会制度〔见上，-ism抽象名词后缀〕
parlo(u)r	[ˈpɑːlə]	*n.*	客厅；接待室〔-o(u)r名词后缀，表场所、地点〕

part 部分，分开，分

apart	[əˈpɑːt]	*adv.*	相距，相隔；分离，分开〔a-构成副词〕
apartment	[əˈpɑːtmənt]	*n.*	一套房间，一户〔见上，-ment名词后缀〕
depart	[dɪˈpɑːt]	*v.*	离开；出发；开出〔de-加强意义〕
departure	[dɪˈpɑːtʃə]	*n.*	离开，离去〔见上，-ure名词后缀〕
impartial	[ɪmˈpɑːʃəl]	*adj.*	不偏不倚的，公正的，中立的〔im-不，-ial形容词后缀〕
partake	[pɑːˈteɪk]	*v.*	参加，参与〔take 占用〕
parted	[ˈpɑːtɪd]	*adj.*	分开的；分成几部分的〔-ed形容词后缀〕
partiality	[ˌpɑːʃɪˈælətɪ]	*n.*	偏心，不公平〔-ial形容词后缀，-ity名词后缀〕
participant	[pɑːˈtɪsɪpənt]	*n.*	参加者，参与者〔-i-连接字母，cip 取，-ant名词后缀，表人〕
participate	[pɑːˈtɪsɪpeɪt]	*v.*	参加，参与〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
particle	[ˈpɑːtɪkl]	*n.*	微粒，颗粒；粒子〔-icle名词后缀，表小〕
particular	[pəˈtɪkjulə]	*adj.*	特定的，某一的〔-icular形容词后缀〕
particularity	[pəˌtɪkjuˈlærətɪ]	*n.*	特殊性；特征；个性；癖性〔见上，-ity抽象名词后缀〕
particulate	[pəˈtɪkjulət]	*n.* & *adj.*	微粒(的)，颗粒(的)〔见上，-ate名词或形容词后缀〕
parting	[ˈpɑːtɪŋ]	*adj.* & *n.*	分别时做的或给的；分离，分开，离别〔-ing形容词或名词后缀〕
partition	[pɑːˈtɪʃən]	*n.*	分开，分割〔-ition名词后缀〕
partitive	[ˈpɑːtɪtɪv]	*adj.* & *n.*	(指词或词组)表部分的(词或词组)〔-itive形容词或名词后缀〕
party	[ˈpɑːtɪ]	*n.*	党，政党〔-y名词后缀〕

pass*, *past 走，通过

compass	[ˈkʌmpəs]	*n.*	罗盘，指南针〔com-一起〕
encompass	[ɪnˈkʌmpəs]	*v.*	围绕；包围〔en-构成动词，见上〕
passable	[ˈpɑːsəbl]	*adj.*	(指道路)可通行的；(指河流)可横渡的〔-able可…的〕
passage	[ˈpæsɪdʒ]	*n.*	通道，过道〔-age名词后缀〕
passenger	[ˈpæsɪndʒə]	*n.*	乘客，旅客〔-en形容词后缀，-g-连接字母，-er名词后缀，表人〕
passer	[ˈpɑːsə]	*n.*	过路人；过客〔见上〕
passing	[ˈpɑːsɪŋ]	*adj.*	经过的〔-ing形容词后缀〕
passport	[ˈpɑːspɔːt]	*n.*	护照〔port 港口〕
past	[pɑːst]	*adj.* & *n.*	以前的，过去的；过去，昔时；往事
pastime	[ˈpɑːstaɪm]	*n.*	消遣，娱乐〔time 时间〕
surpass	[səˈpɑːs]	*v.*	超过，优于，多于，非…所能办到〔sur-超过〕

path(o)*, *pathy 疾病，感情，疗法

antipathy	[ænˈtɪpəθɪ]	*n.*	反感，厌恶〔anti-反对，相反〕
apathy	[ˈæpəθɪ]	*n.*	漠然，冷淡；无兴趣；无动于衷〔a-无〕
electropathy	[ɪˌlekˈtrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	电疗法〔electro 电〕
hydropathy	[haɪˈdrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	水疗法〔hydro 水〕
idiopathy	[ˌɪdɪˈɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	自发病，特发病〔idio 特殊的，自己的〕
neuropathic	[ˌnjuərəuˈpæθɪk]	*adj.*	神经病的〔neuro 神经，-ic…的〕
neuropathy	[njuəˈrɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	神经病〔见上〕
osteopathy	[ˌɒstɪˈɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	按骨术；整骨术〔osteo 骨〕
pathetic	[pəˈθetɪk]	*adj.*	凄惨的，可怜的〔-etic形容词后缀〕
pathogeny	[pəˈθɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	发病机理〔gen 发生，-y名词后缀〕
pathological	[ˌpæθəˈlɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	病理学的〔-logical…学的〕
pathology	[pəˈθɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	病理学〔-logy…学〕
phytopathology	[ˌfaɪtəupəˈθɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	植物病理学〔phyto 植物，见上〕
psychopathic	[ˌsaɪkəuˈpæθɪk]	*adj.*	精神变态的〔psycho 心理，-ic…的〕
psychopathy	[saɪˈkɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	精神变态；变态人格；精神病〔见上〕
sympathetic	[ˌsɪmpəˈθetɪk]	*adj.*	表同情的〔sym-同，-etic…的〕
sympathize	[ˈsɪmpəθaɪz]	*v.*	同情，支持〔见上，-ize动词后缀〕
sympathy	[ˈsɪmpəθɪ]	*n.*	同情(心)〔见上〕
zoopathology	[ˌzəuəpəˈθɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	动物病理学〔zoo 动物，-logy…学〕

patr(i) 父，祖

compatriot	[kəm'pætrɪət]	*n.*	同胞，同国人〔com-同，-ot表人〕
expatriate	[eks'pætrɪeɪt]	*n. & v.*	侨民；放弃本国国籍的人；把…遣返回国〔ex-外，出外，-ate名词或动词后缀〕
patriarch	['peɪtrɪɑːk]	*n.*	家长，族长〔arch 首脑，长〕
patriarchal	[ˌpeɪtrɪ'ɑːkəl]	*adj.*	由男人统治或控制的，家长统治下的〔见上，-al…的〕
patricide	['pætrɪsaɪd]	*n.*	弑父(行为)；弑父者〔cid 杀〕
patrimony	['pætrɪmənɪ]	*n.*	祖传财产；(得自捐赠的)教会收入或财产〔-mony名词后缀〕
patriot	['pætrɪət]	*n.*	爱国者；爱国主义者〔-ot名词后缀，表人〕
patriotic	[ˌpætrɪ'ɒtɪk]	*adj.*	爱国的，有爱国心的〔见上，-ic形容词后缀，…的〕
patriotism	['pætrɪətɪzəm]	*n.*	爱国主义；爱国心，爱国精神〔见上，-ism主义〕
patron	['peɪtrən]	*n.*	赞助人，资助人〔-on名词后缀〕
patronymic	[ˌpætrə'nɪmɪk]	*n. & adj.*	从父名或父系祖先之名衍生出的(名字)〔onym 名，-ic…的〕
repatriate	[riː'pætrɪeɪt]	*v. & n.*	把(某人)遣送回国，遣返；被遣返回国者〔re-再，回，-ate动词或名词后缀〕
unpatriotic	['ʌnˌpætrɪ'ɒtɪk]	*adj.*	不爱国的，没有爱国心的〔un-不，-ot 名词后缀，-ic形容词后缀〕

ped 足

biped	['baɪped]	*n.*	两足动物〔bi-两个〕
centipede	['sentɪpiːd]	*n.*	蜈蚣；马陆〔centi-百〕
expedition	[ˌekspɪ'dɪʃən]	*n.*	远征；探险；考察〔ex-出外，-ition名词后缀〕
multiped	['mʌltɪped]	*adj. & n.*	多足的(动物)〔multi-多〕
pedal	['pedəl]	*n. & v.*	(自行车或其他机器的)踏板；踩自行车的踏板〔-al名词或动词后缀〕
pedate	['pedeɪt]	*adj.*	具足的；具管足的；(叶子等)鸟足状的〔-ate形容词后缀，如…形状的〕
pedicure	['pedɪˌkjuə]	*n.*	足部治疗；修脚〔-i-连接字母，cure 医治〕
quadruped	['kwɒdruped]	*n.*	四足动物〔quadru-四〕
soliped	['sɒlɪped]	*adj. & n.*	单蹄的(兽)〔soli 单，独〕

pel 逐，推

compel	[kəm'pel]	*v.*	强迫，使不得不〔com-加强意义〕
dispel	[dɪs'pel]	*v.*	驱散，赶跑〔dis-分散，散开〕
expel	[ɪk'spel]	*v.*	驱逐，赶走，放逐〔ex-出，外〕
expellable	[ɪk'speləbl]	*adj.*	可驱逐的，应开除的〔见上，-l-双写字母，-able可…的〕
impel	[ɪm'pel]	*v.*	推动、推进或敦促〔im-加强意义〕
impeller	[ɪm'pelə]	*n.*	推动者；推动器〔见上，-l-双写字母，-er者〕
propel	[prə'pel]	*v.*	推进，推动〔pro-向前〕
propellent	[prə'pelənt]	*adj. & n.*	推进的；有推动力的；推进者；推进物；推进剂〔见上，-l-双写字母，-ent形容词或名词后缀〕
propeller	[prə'pelə]	*n.*	螺旋桨，推进器〔见上，-er表人或物〕
repel	[rɪ'pel]	*v.*	击退，抵制〔re-回〕
repellent	[rɪ'pelənt]	*n. & adj.*	驱虫剂；令人反感的，令人厌恶的〔见上，-l-双写字母，-ent名词或形容词后缀〕

pen, penn, pinn 羽毛

bipinnate	[baɪ'pɪneɪt]	*adj.*	(复叶)二回羽状的〔bi-两，二，-ate…的〕
pen	[pen]	*n.*	笔，钢笔，圆珠笔
pennant	['penənt]	*n.*	长三角旗〔-ant名词后缀，表物〕
pennate	['peneɪt]	*adj.*	有翼的，有羽的〔-ate形容词后缀，…的〕
pinna	['pɪnə]	*n.*	翼，羽；鳍；鳍(或羽、翼)状结构〔-a名词后缀〕
pinnate	['pɪneɪt]	*adj.*	(指叶)羽状的〔-ate形容词后缀，…的〕
tripinnate	[traɪ'pɪnɪt]	*adj.*	三回羽状的〔tri-三，见上〕

pend [1]，***pens*** [1] 悬挂，吊

append	[ə'pend]	*v.*	附加〔ap-=ad-加强意义〕
appendage	[ə'pendɪdʒ]	*n.*	附加物；组成部分〔见上，-age名词后缀，表物〕
appendent	[ə'pendənt]	*adj.*	附加的；附属的；伴随而来的〔见上，-ent…的〕
appendix	[ə'pendɪks]	*n.*	附录；阑尾〔见上，-ix=-ics 名词后缀〕
depend	[dɪ'pend]	*v.*	依靠，依赖〔de-下〕
dependable	[dɪ'pendəbl]	*adj.*	可信赖的，可靠的〔见上，-able可…的〕
dependence	[dɪ'pendəns]	*n.*	依赖，依靠〔见上，-ence名词后缀〕
dependency	[dɪ'pendənsɪ]	*n.*	属国，附庸国〔见上，-ency名词后缀〕
impend	[ɪm'pend]	*v.*	逼近；即将发生；(危险等)威胁；悬挂〔im-=on，upon〕
independence	[ˌɪndɪ'pendəns]	*n.*	独立，自主，自立〔in-不，de-下，-ence名词后缀〕
independency	[ˌɪndɪ'pendənsɪ]	*n.*	独立；自主；独立国；独立省〔见上，-ency名词后缀〕
independent	[ˌɪndɪ'pendənt]	*adj.*	独立的，自主的，自立的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕
interdepend	[ˌɪntədɪ'pend]	*v.*	互相依赖，互相依存〔inter-互相，de-下〕
interdependent	[ˌɪntədɪ'pendənt]	*n.*	互相依赖的；互相依存的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕
pendant	['pendənt]	*n.*	(项链上的)垂饰；(枝型吊灯的)玻璃垂饰物〔-ant名词后缀〕
pendency	['pendənsɪ]	*n.*	悬而未决；悬挂，吊垂〔-ency名词后缀〕
pendent	['pendənt]	*adj.*	下垂的；悬挂着的〔-ent形容词后缀〕
pendular	['pendjulə]	*adj.*	钟摆运动的〔-ular形容词后缀〕
pendulous	['pendjuləs]	*adj.*	下垂的；悬垂而摇摆不定的〔-ulous形容词后缀〕
pensile	['pensaɪl]	*adj.*	悬垂的，下垂的〔-ile形容词后缀，…的〕
suspend	[sə'spend]	*v.*	暂停，终止；悬，挂，吊〔sus-下〕
suspense	[sə'spens]	*n.*	悬念，悬而未决，不确定〔见上〕

suspension	[sə'spenʃən]	*n.*	暂停,中止〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
suspensive	[sə'spensɪv]	*adj.*	中止的;暂停的;有中止(或暂停)作用的;悬而不决的〔见上,-ive…的〕
suspensor	[sə'spensə]	*n.*	(悬)吊绷带,悬带;悬吊装置〔见上,-or表物〕
suspensory	[sə'spensərɪ]	*adj.*	悬挂的,悬吊着的;悬吊用的〔见上,-ory…的〕

pend[2], ***pens***[2] 称量;付钱

dispensary	[dɪs'pensərɪ]	*n.*	药房;医务室;诊所〔dis-分散,-ary表场所、地点〕
dispensation	[ˌdɪspen'seɪʃən]	*n.*	分配,分发〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
dispense	[dɪs'pens]	*v.*	分配,分发;施与,试行〔见上〕
expend	[ɪk'spend]	*v.*	花费,使用(钱等)做某事〔ex-出〕
expendable	[ɪk'spendəbl]	*adj.*	可消费的,值得消耗的〔见上,-able可…的〕
expenditure	[ɪk'spendɪtʃə]	*n.*	花费,使用;(尤指金钱的)支出额〔见上,-iture名词后缀〕
expense	[ɪk'spens]	*n.*	消耗,花费〔见上〕
expensive	[ɪk'spensɪv]	*adj.*	昂贵的,花钱多的〔见上,-ive…的〕
pension	['penʃən]	*n.*	退休金,养老金〔-ion名词后缀〕
pensioner	['penʃənə]	*n.*	领取退休金、养老金或抚恤金的人〔见上,-er者〕
spend	[spend]	*v.*	用钱,花钱〔s-出〕

peps, ***pept*** 消化

dyspepsia	[dɪs'pepsɪə]	*n.*	消化不良〔dys-不良,-ia表疾病〕
eupepsia	[juː'pepsɪə]	*n.*	消化(力)良好〔eu-好,优良,见上〕
eupeptic	[juː'peptɪk]	*adj.*	消化(力)良好的〔见上,-ic…的〕
peptic	['peptɪk]	*adj.* & *n.*	消化性的;促进消化的;消化性物质〔-ic形容词或名词后缀〕
peptone	['peptəun]	*n.*	蛋白胨〔-one化学名词后缀〕

pet 追求,请求

appetence	['æpɪtəns]	*n.*	强烈的欲望,渴望〔ap-加强意义,-ence名词后缀〕
appetite	['æpɪtaɪt]	*n.*	欲望;胃口,食欲〔见上,-ite名词后缀〕
appetizer	['æpɪtaɪzə]	*n.*	开胃品〔见上,-iz(e)动词后缀,-er表物〕
centripetal	[sen'trɪpɪtəl]	*adj.*	向心(力)的〔centr 中心,-i-连接字母,-al…的〕
compete	[kəm'piːt]	*v.*	竞赛;竞争〔com-共同〕
competition	[ˌkɒmpɪ'tɪʃən]	*n.*	比赛〔见上,-ition名词后缀〕
competitive	[kəm'petətɪv]	*adj.*	竞争的,比赛的〔见上,-itive形容词后缀,…的〕
competitor	[kəm'petɪtə]	*n.*	竞争者,对手,敌手〔见上,-itor表人〕
petition	[pɪ'tɪʃən]	*n.*	(许多人签名的向当权者提出某种要求的)请愿书〔-ition名词后缀〕

petr(o), ***petri*** 石

petrifaction	[ˌpetrɪ'fækʃən]	*n.*	石化作用〔fact 做,作,-ion名词后缀〕
petrify	['petrɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使石化〔-fy使…化〕
petrography	[pɪ'trɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	岩相学;岩类学〔graph 写,画,-y 名词后缀〕
petroleum	[pɪ'trəulɪəm]	*n.*	石油〔ole 油,-um名词后缀〕
petrolic	[pɪ'trɒlɪk]	*adj.*	汽油的;石油的;从石油中提炼的〔见上,-ic…的〕
petrological	[ˌpetrə'lɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	岩石学的〔-logical…学的〕
petrology	[pɪ'trɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	岩石学〔-logy…学〕
petrous	['petrəs]	*adj.*	岩石(似)的;硬的〔-ous…的〕

phag 吃

anthropophagous	[ˌænθrəu'pɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食人肉的,吃人的〔anthropo 人,-ous…的〕
carpophagous	[kɑː'pɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食果的〔carpo 果实,见上〕
dysphagia	[dɪs'feɪdʒɪə]	*n.*	吞咽困难〔dys-困难,不良,-ia名词后缀〕
geophagy	[dʒɪ'ɒfədʒɪ]	*n.*	食土(癖)〔geo 土地,-y名词后缀〕
hematophagous	[ˌhiːmə'tɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食血为生的〔hemato 血,-ous…的〕
ichthyophagous	[ˌɪkθɪ'ɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食鱼的,以鱼为食的〔ichthyo 鱼,见上〕
necrophagous	[ne'krɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食腐肉的;食尸的〔necro 死尸,见上〕
oligophagous	[ˌɒlɪ'gɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	寡食性的〔oligo 少,见上〕
phytophagous	[faɪ'tɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	(昆虫)食植(物)的,食叶类的〔phyto 植物,见上〕
polyphagous	[pə'lɪfəgəs]	*adj.*	多食性的;杂食性的〔poly-多,见上〕
xylophagous	[zaɪ'lɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	(昆虫幼虫等)食木的,蚀木的,蛀木的〔xylo 木,见上〕
zoophagous	[zəu'ɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食肉的,食动物的〔zoo 动物,见上〕

phil(o) 爱

cryophilic	[ˌkraɪə'fɪlɪk]	*adj.*	喜低温的,嗜冷的〔cryo 寒冷,-ic…的〕
hydrophilous	[haɪ'drɒfɪləs]	*adj.*	喜水的;水生的〔hydro 水,-ous…的〕
philanthropy	[fɪ'lænθrəpɪ]	*n.*	博爱;慈善;仁慈〔anthrop 人类,-y名词后缀〕
philogyny	[fɪ'lɒdʒɪnɪ]	*n.*	对女子的爱慕〔gyn 妇女,见上〕
philology	[fɪ'lɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	语文学;语文研究〔log 语言,见上〕
xerophilous	[zɪ'rɒfɪləs]	*adj.*	适旱的,喜旱的〔xero 干旱,-ous…的〕

phob 怕

hydrophobia	[ˌhaɪdrəu'fəubjə]	*n.*	恐水(尤指恐水病的症状)〔hydro 水,-ia名词后缀〕
hydrophobic	[ˌhaɪdrə'fəubɪk]	*adj.*	疏水的;恶水的〔见上,-ic…的〕
photophobia	[ˌfəutəu'fəubɪə]	*n.*	畏光,羞明〔photo 光,-ia名词后缀〕
xenophobe	['zenəfəub]	*n.*	畏惧(或憎恨)外国人(或陌生人、域外事物等)的人〔xeno 外国人〕

xenophobia	[ˌzenəʊ'fəʊbɪə]	*n.*	对外国人或陌生人的憎恶或恐惧〔见上，-ia名词后缀〕
zoophobia	[ˌzəʊə'fəʊbɪə]	*n.*	动物恐怖(症)〔zoo 动物，见上〕

phon(o) 声音

aphonia	[eɪ'fəʊnjə]	*n.*	失音(症)，发音不能〔a-无，-ia名词后缀〕
cacophonous	[kæ'kɒfənəs]	*adj.*	声音刺耳的，不和谐的；词语读音刺耳的〔caco-恶，不良，-ous…的〕
dysphonia	[dɪs'fəʊnɪə]	*n.*	发音困难〔dys-困难，-ia名词后缀〕
euphonious	[juː'fəʊnɪəs]	*adj.*	好听的；悦耳的〔eu-优美，好，-ious…的〕
euphony	['juːfənɪ]	*n.*	声音的和谐；悦耳的声音〔见上，-y名词后缀〕
gramophone	['græməfəʊn]	*n.*	留声机〔gram 写，记录，-o-连接字母〕
homophone	['hɒməfəʊn]	*n.*	同音异义词，同音异形词〔homo 相同〕
microphone	['maɪkrəfəʊn]	*n.*	扩音器，麦克风〔micro 微小〕
phone	[fəʊn]	*n.*	电话
phonetic	[fəʊ'netɪk]	*adj.*	语音的；(指标音法)使用音标的〔-etic形容词后缀〕
phonic	['fəʊnɪk]	*adj.*	声音的；语音的〔-ic…的〕
phonics	['fəʊnɪks]	*n.*	声学〔-ics…学〕
phonogram	['fəʊnəgræm]	*n.*	音符；音符组〔gram 写，文字，符号〕
phonolite	['fəʊnəlaɪt]	*n.*	响岩〔lite 石〕
phonology	[fəʊ'nɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	(尤指某语言的)音位学，音韵学，音系学〔-logy…学〕
phonometer	[fəʊ'nɒmɪtə]	*n.*	声强计，测声计〔meter 测量器〕
polyphone	['pɒlɪfəʊn]	*n.*	多音字母；多音符〔poly-多〕
polyphonic	[ˌpɒlɪ'fɒnɪk]	*adj.*	多音的；有多种声音的〔见上，-ic…的〕
symphonic	[sɪm'fɒnɪk]	*adj.*	交响乐(式)的；交响乐团(式)的；用于交响乐(团)的；谐音的；和声的〔sym-同，见上〕
symphony	['sɪmfənɪ]	*n.*	交响乐，交响曲〔见上，-y名词后缀〕
telephone	['telɪfəʊn]	*n.*	电话〔tele 远〕
xylophone	['zaɪləʊfəʊn]	*n.*	木琴〔xylo 木〕

phor 带，持有，具有

chromatophore	['krəʊmətəfɔː]	*n.*	叶绿体；载色体；色素细胞〔chromato 色〕
electrophorus	[ɪˌlek'trɒfərəs]	*n.*	起电盘〔electro 电，-us名词后缀〕
phosphor	['fɒsfə]	*n.*	磷光体；磷光闪闪的东西〔phos 光〕
phosphorous	['fɒsfərəs]	*adj.*	亚磷的；(含)磷的〔见上，-ous…的〕
phosphorus	['fɒsfərəs]	*n.*	磷〔见上，-us名词后缀〕
photophore	['fəʊtəfɔː]	*n.*	(尤指海洋动物的)发光器官〔photo 光〕

phot(o), phos 光

phosphor	['fɒsfə]	*n.*	磷光体；磷光闪闪的东西〔phor 带，具有〕
phosphoresce	[ˌfɒsfə'res]	*v.*	发磷光，闪磷火〔见上，-esce动词后缀〕
phosphorous	['fɒsfərəs]	*adj.*	亚磷的；(含)磷的〔见上，-ous…的〕
phosphorus	['fɒsfərəs]	*n.*	磷〔见上，-us名词后缀〕
photic	['fəʊtɪk]	*adj.*	光的；(有机体)发光的；感光的〔-ic…的〕
photism	['fəʊtɪzəm]	*n.*	光幻觉〔-ism表疾病〕
photochemistry	[ˌfəʊtəʊ'kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	光化学〔chemistry 化学〕
photoelectric	[ˌfəʊtəʊɪ'lektrɪk]	*adj.*	光电的〔electric 电的〕
photoelectron	[ˌfəʊtəʊɪ'lektrɒn]	*n.*	光电子〔electron 电子〕
photograph	['fəʊtəgrɑːf]	*n.*	照片，相片〔graph 写〕
photographer	[fə'tɒgrəfə]	*n.*	摄影者；(尤指)摄影师〔见上，-er者〕
photometer	[fəʊ'tɒmɪtə]	*n.*	光度计〔meter 计〕
photon	['fəʊtɒn]	*n.*	光子；光量子〔-on名词后缀，表物质〕
photophobia	[ˌfəʊtəʊ'fəʊbɪə]	*n.*	畏光，羞明〔phob 怕，-ia 表疾病〕
photosensitive	[ˌfəʊtəʊ'sensɪtɪv]	*adj.*	光敏的；(尤指)感光的〔sensitive 敏感的〕
photosynthesis	[ˌfəʊtəʊ'sɪnθɪsɪs]	*n.*	光合作用〔synthesis 综合，合作〕
phototherapy	[ˌfəʊtəʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	光线疗法〔therapy 疗法〕
phototube	['fəʊtəʊtjuːb]	*n.*	光电管〔tube 管〕

phyll(o) 叶

aphyllous	[ə'fɪləs]	*adj.*	无叶的，缺叶的〔a-无，-ous…的〕
chlorophyll	['klɔːrəfɪl]	*n.*	叶绿素〔chloro 绿〕
heterophyllous	[ˌhetərəʊ'fɪləs]	*adj.*	具异形叶的〔hetero 异，-ous…的〕
mesophyll	['mesəʊfɪl]	*n.*	叶肉〔meso 中间〕
phylloid	['fɪlɔɪd]	*adj.*	叶状的〔-oid似…的〕
phyllopod	['fɪləpɒd]	*n.* & *adj.*	叶足亚纲甲壳动物(的)〔pod 足〕

phyt(o) 植物

cryophyte	['kraɪəfaɪt]	*n.*	冰雪植物〔cryo 寒冷〕
entophyte	['entəfaɪt]	*n.*	内生植物〔ento-内〕
hydrophyte	['haɪdrəfaɪt]	*n.*	水生植物；湿生植物〔hydro 水〕
lithophyte	['lɪθəfaɪt]	*n.*	石生植物〔litho 石〕
microphyte	['maɪkrəʊfaɪt]	*n.*	(通常为寄生性的)小植物，微植物〔micro 微小〕
phytochemistry	[ˌfaɪtəʊ'kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	植物化学〔chemistry 化学〕
phytogeography	[ˌfaɪtəʊdʒɪ'ɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	植物地理学〔geography 地理学〕
phytopathology	[ˌfaɪtəʊpə'θɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	植物病理学〔pathology 病理学〕

phytophagous	[faɪ'tɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	(昆虫)食植(物)的,食叶类的〔phag 吃,-ous…的〕
phytotomy	[faɪ'tɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	植物解剖学〔tomy 切,剖〕
protophyte	['prəʊtəfaɪt]	*n.*	原生植物,单细胞植物〔proto 原始〕
xerophyte	['zɪərəʊfaɪt]	*n.*	旱生植物〔xero 干燥〕
zoophyte	['zəʊəfaɪt]	*n.*	似植物的海洋动物〔zoo 动物〕

pict, pig 描绘,画

depict	[dɪ'pɪkt]	*v.*	描绘;描画;描述〔de-加强意义〕
pictograph	['pɪktəgrɑːf]	*n.*	古代(或史前)石壁画;象形文字;用象形文字所作的记载〔-o-连接字母,graph 写,文字,符号〕
picture	['pɪktʃə]	*n.*	图画,肖像;照片〔-ure名词后缀〕
picturesque	[ˌpɪktʃə'resk]	*adj.*	美丽的,有趣的,风景如画的〔见上,-esque如…的〕
picturize	['pɪktʃəraɪz]	*v.*	用图画表;把…拍成电影〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
pigment	['pɪgmənt]	*n.*	(粉状)颜料〔-ment名词后缀,表物〕
pigmentation	[ˌpɪgmən'teɪʃən]	*n.*	色素沉着,着色,染色〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕

pisc(i) 鱼

piscary	['pɪskərɪ]	*n.*	捕鱼权;捕鱼场〔-ary表抽象名词或场所地点〕
piscatorial	[ˌpɪskə'tɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	渔业的;渔民的〔-ator者,-ial…的〕
pisciculture	['pɪsɪkʌltʃə]	*n.*	养鱼学,养鱼法;鱼类养殖,养鱼业〔culture 养〕
piscine	['pɪsaɪn]	*adj.*	鱼的,鱼类的;似鱼的〔-ine(如)…的〕
piscivorous	[pɪ'sɪvərəs]	*adj.*	食鱼的,食鱼类的〔vor 吃,-ous…的〕

plan(i) 平

plan	[plæn]	*n.*	计划,打算,方案
planar	['pleɪnə]	*adj.*	平面的;在同一平面上的〔-ar…的〕
plane	[pleɪn]	*n. & adj.*	平面(的)
planimetry	[plæ'nɪmɪtrɪ]	*n.*	测面积学;测面法〔metry 测量〕
planish	['plænɪʃ]	*v.*	平整,锤光,精轧(金属板等)〔-ish动词后缀,使…〕
planisphere	['plænɪsfɪə]	*n.*	球体投影图,天体平面图〔sphere 平面球体图〕

plen(i) 全,满

plenary	['pliːnərɪ]	*adj.*	(指会议等)全体出席的;(指权力、权威等)无限的,绝对的,全权的〔-ary形容词后缀,…的〕
plenipotentiary	[ˌplenɪpə'tenʃərɪ]	*n. & adj.*	全权大使(的),全权代表(的)〔potent 权力,权能,-i-连接字母,-ary名词或形容词后缀〕
plenitude	['plenɪtjuːd]	*n.*	完全,充分;充足,丰富〔-itude抽象名词后缀〕
plentiful	['plentɪful]	*adj.*	丰富的,大量的〔-ful…的〕
plenty	['plentɪ]	*n.*	充裕,大量,富庶〔-ty抽象名词后缀〕
plenum	['pliːnəm]	*n.*	充满物质的空间;全体会议〔-um抽象名词后缀〕
replenish	[rɪ'plenɪʃ]	*v.*	补充〔re-再,-ish动词后缀〕

plut(o) 财

plutarchy	['pluːtɑːkɪ]	*n.*	富豪统治;财阀统治〔archy 统治〕
plutocracy	[pluː'tɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	富豪统治;财阀统治〔cracy 统治〕

pod 足

apod	['æpɒd]	*n.*	无足(或足部不发达的)动物;无腹鳍(或腹鳍不发达的)鱼〔a-无〕
arthropod	['ɑːθrəpɒd]	*n. & adj.*	节肢动物(的)〔arthro 关节〕
decapod	['dekəpɒd]	*adj. & n.*	十足(或十腕)的;(甲壳纲的)十足目动物〔deca-十〕
gastropod	['gæstrəpɒd]	*n. & adj.*	腹足纲软体动物(的)〔gastro 腹〕
hexapod	['heksəpɒd]	*adj. & n.*	有六足的;六足节肢动物(尤指昆虫)〔hexa-六〕
phyllopod	['fɪləpɒd]	*n. & adj.*	叶足亚纲甲壳动物(的)〔phyllo 叶〕
polypod	['pɒlɪpɒd]	*adj. & n.*	多足的;多足动物〔poly-多〕
pteropod	['terəpɒd]	*adj. & n.*	翼足目的;翼足目软体动物〔ptero 翅,翼〕
tetrapod	['tetrəpɒd]	*n. & adj.*	四足动物(的)〔tetra-四〕
tripod	['traɪpɒd]	*n.*	(照相机等的)三脚架〔tri-三〕

polis, polit 城市

acropolis	[ə'krɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	(古希腊城市的)卫城〔acro 高〕
cosmopolis	[kɒz'mɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	国际大都市〔cosmo 世界〕
cosmopolitan	[ˌkɒzmə'pɒlɪtən]	*adj.*	世界性的;有各国人的〔见上,-an…的〕
cosmopolitanism	[ˌkɒzmə'pɒlɪtənɪzəm]	*n.*	世界主义;世界性〔见上,-ism主义〕
megalopolis	[ˌmegə'lɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	特大城市〔megalo 特大〕
metropolis	[mɪ'trɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	一国的主要城市(不一定是首都)〔metro 母〕
metropolitan	[ˌmetrə'pɒlɪtən]	*adj.*	大都会的,大城市的〔见上,-an形容词后缀,…的〕
necropolis	[ne'krɒpəlɪs]	*n.*	墓地;公墓;(尤指)大片古冢〔necro 死尸〕

pon 放,置

component	[kəm'pəʊnənt]	*n.*	成分,组成部分,部件,元件〔com-共同,一起,-ent表物〕
exponent	[ɪk'spəʊnənt]	*n.*	倡导者,倡议者;说明者,讲解者〔ex-出,-ent表人〕
opponent	[ə'pəʊnənt]	*n.*	对手,敌手;反对者〔op-相反,相对,见上〕
postpone	[ˌpəʊst'pəʊn]	*v.*	延期,推迟〔post-后〕

proponent	[prəˈpəunənt]	*n.*	（某事业、理论等的）支持者，拥护者〔pro-向前，-ent表人〕

port 持，拿，运

deport	[dɪˈpɔːt]	*v.*	将…驱逐出境〔de-出，离开〕
export	[ɪkˈspɔːt]	*v.*	出口，输出〔ex-出〕
import	[ˈɪmpɔːt]	*n.*	进口，输入；进口货〔im-入〕
	[ɪmˈpɔːt]	*v.*	进口，输入〔见上〕
portable	[ˈpɔːtəbl]	*adj.*	便于携带的；手提式的；轻便的〔-able可…的〕
portage	[ˈpɔːtɪdʒ]	*n.*	搬运（费）；运输〔-age名词后缀〕
reimport	[ˌriːɪmˈpɔːt]	*v.*	（尤指出口原料经加工为成品后）再输入，再进口〔re-再，im-入〕
support	[səˈpɔːt]	*v.*	支撑，撑扶，托住；支持〔sup-下〕
supporter	[səˈpɔːtə]	*n.*	支持者，拥护者；赞助者〔见上，-er者〕
transport	[trænsˈpɔːt]	*v.*	运送；流放〔trans-转移〕
	[ˈtrænspɔːt]	*n.*	运送；流放；运输工具〔见上〕
transportation	[ˌtrænspɔˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	运送，运输〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
transporter	[trænsˈpɔːtə]	*n.*	（运载汽车等的）长型货车，转运车〔见上，-er者〕

pos 放，置

compose	[kəmˈpəuz]	*v.*	组成，构成；创作（乐曲、诗歌等）；为…谱曲〔com-共同，一起〕
composition	[ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	创作，写作，作曲〔见上，-ition名词后缀〕
disposal	[dɪsˈpəuzəl]	*n.*	清除，处理，处置〔dis-分开，-al名词后缀〕
dispose	[dɪsˈpəuz]	*v.*	处理；处置〔见上〕
expose	[ɪkˈspəuz]	*v.*	曝光；暴露；显露〔ex-出，外〕
exposure	[ɪkˈspəuʒə]	*n.*	暴露，显露〔见上，-ure名词后缀〕
interpose	[ˌɪntəˈpəuz]	*v.*	使某人或某事物介入二者之间；打断谈话〔inter-在…中间〕
interposition	[ɪnˌtɜːpəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	介入；打断谈话；插嘴〔见上，-ition名词后缀〕
oppose	[əˈpəuz]	*v.*	反对；使相对〔op-相反，相对〕
opposite	[ˈɒpəzɪt]	*adj.*	对面的；相反的，对立的〔见上，-ite形容词后缀，…的〕
opposition	[ˌɒpəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	反对，敌对〔见上，-ition名词后缀〕
pose	[pəuz]	*v.*	使摆姿势；以…身份出现
position	[pəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	方位，位置〔-ition名词后缀〕
positional	[pəˈzɪʃənəl]	*adj.*	位置的，地位的〔见上，-al…的〕
preposition	[ˌprepəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	介词〔pre-前，-ition名词后缀〕
proposal	[prəˈpəuzəl]	*n.*	提议，建议〔pro-向前，-al名词后缀〕
propose	[prəˈpəuz]	*v.*	提议；建议〔见上〕
superpose	[ˌsjuːpəˈpəuz]	*v.*	叠加；把…放在上面；添加〔super-上〕
transpose	[trænsˈpəuz]	*v.*	使（物体）互换位置〔trans-转换〕
transposition	[ˌtrænspəˈzɪʃən]	*n.*	互换位置，调换，变换〔见上，-ition名词后缀〕

pot 能，能力

impotence	[ˈɪmpətəns]	*n.*	无能为力〔im-无，-ence名词后缀〕
impotent	[ˈɪmpətənt]	*adj.*	不能采取有效行动的，无能为力的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕
omnipotence	[ɒmˈnɪpətəns]	*n.*	全能；无限权力〔omni-全，-ence名词后缀〕
omnipotent	[ɒmˈnɪpətənt]	*adj.*	有无限权力的；全能的〔见上，-ent形容词后缀〕
plenipotentiary	[ˌplenɪpəˈtenʃərɪ]	*adj.* & *n.*	全权大使（的），全权代表（的）〔pleni 全，-ent形容词后缀，-i-连接字母，-ary形容词或名词后缀〕
potency	[ˈpəutənsɪ]	*n.*	威力，力量；权力；效力，效能〔-ency名词后缀〕
potent	[ˈpəutənt]	*adj.*	（药等）效力大的，威力大的〔-ent形容词后缀〕
potentate	[ˈpəutənteɪt]	*n.*	（尤指旧时）统治者，君主〔见上，-ate名词后缀，表人〕
potential	[pəˈtenʃəl]	*adj.*	潜在的，有可能的〔见上，-ial…的〕
potentiality	[pəˌtenʃɪˈælətɪ]	*n.*	潜在性；潜在的可能，（发展的）可能性〔见上，-ity名词后缀〕
prepotent	[prɪˈpəutənt]	*adj.*	（力量、影响等）具有优势的〔pre-先，-ent形容词后缀〕

potam(o) 河

hippopotamus	[ˌhɪpəˈpɒtəməs]	*n.*	河马（产于非洲）〔hippo-马，-us名词后缀〕
potamic	[pəuˈtæmɪk]	*adj.*	河流的，水流的〔-ic…的〕
potamology	[ˌpɒtəˈmɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	河流学〔-logy…学〕

preci 价值

appreciate	[əˈpriːʃɪeɪt]	*v.*	欣赏，赏识，重视〔ap-＝-ad 朝向，-ate动词后缀〕
appreciation	[əˌpriːʃɪˈeɪʃən]	*n.*	欣赏，赏识，重视〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
appreciative	[əˈpriːʃɪətɪv]	*adj.*	有欣赏力的；欣赏的〔见上，-ative…的〕
depreciate	[dɪˈpriːʃɪeɪt]	*v.*	贬值，跌价；减价〔de-下，-ate动词后缀〕
depreciation	[dɪˌpriːʃɪˈeɪʃən]	*n.*	贬值，跌价；减价〔见上，-ation名词后缀〕
depreciatory	[dɪˈpriːʃɪətərɪ]	*adj.*	贬值的，跌价的〔见上，-atory…的〕
precious	[ˈpreʃəs]	*adj.*	宝贵的，珍贵的，贵重的〔-ous…的〕

prim 第一，最初

primacy	[ˈpraɪməsɪ]	*n.*	首位，首要〔-acy名词后缀〕
primal	[ˈpraɪməl]	*adj.*	（似乎）原始的，最初的；主要的，首要的〔-al…的〕
primary	[ˈpraɪmərɪ]	*adj.*	首要的，主要的；基本的〔-ary…的〕
primate	[ˈpraɪmeɪt]	*n.*	大主教〔-ate表人〕
prime	[praɪm]	*adj.*	首要的，主要的

primer	['praɪmə]	*n.*	识字课本,初级读本〔-er表物〕
primitive	['prɪmɪtɪv]	*adj.*	原始的,早期的〔-itive…的〕
primogenitor	[ˌpraɪməʊ'dʒenɪtə]	*n.*	始祖,祖先〔-o-连接字母,gen 生殖,-itor者〕

proto 前,第一,原始

protohistory	[ˌprəʊtəʊ'hɪstərɪ]	*n.*	(有文字记载前等的)原史;原史时期〔history 历史〕
protohuman	[ˌprəʊtəʊ'hju:mən]	*n. & adj.*	(人类的始祖)原人(的)〔human 人类〕
protolanguage	['prəʊtəʊ'læŋgwɪdʒ]	*n.*	原始母语〔language 语言〕
protomartyr	[ˌprəʊtəʊ'mɑ:tə]	*n.*	第一个殉教者;第一个殉道者〔martyr 殉教者〕
protophyte	['prəʊtəfaɪt]	*n.*	原生植物,单细胞植物〔phyte 植物〕
protozoal	[ˌprəʊtə'zəʊəl]	*adj.*	原生动物的〔zo 动物,-al…的〕
protozoan	[ˌprəʊtə'zəʊən]	*n.*	原生动物〔见上,-an名词后缀〕
protozoology	[ˌprəʊtəzəʊ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	原生动物学〔zoology 动物学〕

psych(o) 心理,精神

psychic	['saɪkɪk]	*adj.*	灵魂的;心灵的〔-ic…的〕
psychoanalysis	[ˌsaɪkəʊə'næləsɪs]	*n.*	精神分析(学)〔analysis 分析〕
psychobiology	[ˌsaɪkəʊbaɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	精神生物学,生物心理学〔biology 生物学〕
psychologist	[saɪ'kɒlədʒɪst]	*n.*	心理学研究者;心理学家〔-logist…学者〕
psychology	[saɪ'kɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	心理学〔-logy…学〕
psychoneurosis	[ˌsaɪkəʊnjʊə'rəʊsɪs]	*n.*	精神神经症,神经官能症〔neur 神经,-osis表疾病〕
psychoneurotic	[ˌsaɪkəʊnjʊə'rɒtɪk]	*adj.*	(似)精神神经症的;患精神神经症的〔见上,-otic…的〕
psychopathic	[ˌsaɪkəʊ'pæθɪk]	*adj.*	精神变态的〔path 病,-ic…的〕
psychopathology	[ˌsaɪkəʊpə'θɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	精神病理学〔patho 病,-logy…学〕
psychopathy	[saɪ'kɒpəθɪ]	*n.*	精神变态;变态人格;精神病〔pathy 病〕
psychophysics	[ˌsaɪkəʊ'fɪzɪks]	*n.*	心理物理学,精神物理学〔physics 物理学〕
psychophysiology	['saɪkəʊˌfɪzɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	心理生理学,精神生理学〔physiology 生理学〕
psychosis	[saɪ'kəʊsɪs]	*n.*	精神病〔osis 表疾病〕
psychotherapy	[ˌsaɪkəʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	精神疗法;心理疗法〔therapy 疗法〕
psychotic	[saɪ'kɒtɪk]	*adj.*	精神病的;患精神病的〔-otic形容词后缀,患…的〕
zoopsychology	[ˌzəʊəsaɪ'kɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	动物心理学〔zoo 动物,-logy…学〕

pter 翅,翼

apterous	['æptərəs]	*adj.*	无翅的,无翼的〔a-无,-ous…的〕
dipterous	['dɪptərəs]	*adj.*	属双翅目的;双翅的;双翅目昆虫的〔di-双,见上〕
helicopter	['helɪkɒptə]	*n.*	直升机〔helico 螺旋〕
homopterous	[hɒ'mɒptərəs]	*adj.*	同翅(亚目)的〔homo 同,-ous…的〕
orthopterous	[ɔ:'θɒptərəs]	*adj.*	直翅目(昆虫)的〔ortho 直,见上〕
tetrapterous	[te'træptərəs]	*adj.*	四翅的〔tetra-四,见上〕

pur(i) 清,纯

depurate	['depjʊreɪt]	*v.*	(使)净化,(使)纯化,提纯〔de-加强意义,-ate 动词后缀〕
depurative	['depjʊreɪtɪv]	*adj.*	净化的;纯化的〔见上,-ative…的〕
impure	[ɪm'pjʊə]	*adj.*	不洁的;肮脏的;污染的〔im-不〕
impurity	[ɪm'pjʊərətɪ]	*n.*	不纯,不洁,淫秽〔见上,-ty名词后缀〕
pure	[pjʊə]	*adj.*	纯的,纯净的;贞洁的
purification	[ˌpjʊərɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	净化;洗净;提纯;精制〔-fication复合名词后缀〕
purificator	['pjʊərɪfɪkeɪtə]	*n.*	圣餐巾;圣餐杯巾〔-ficator复合名词后缀〕
purify	['pjʊərɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使纯净,使洁净〔-fy使…〕
purism	['pjʊərɪzəm]	*n.*	纯粹主义〔-ism主义〕
purist	['pjʊərɪst]	*n.*	(在语法、用词等上)力求纯正者,语言纯正癖者〔-ist者〕
puritan	['pjʊərɪtən]	*n.*	清教徒(16 世纪和 17 世纪英国基督教新教徒之一派,主张简化宗教仪式)〔-tan名词后缀,表人〕
purity	['pjʊərətɪ]	*n.*	纯,纯洁,纯正,洁净〔-ty名词后缀〕

pyr(o) 火

antipyretic	[ˌæntɪpaɪ'retɪk]	*adj. & n.*	退热的,解热的;退热剂,解热剂〔anti-反对,-etic形容词或名词后缀〕
pyre	['paɪə]	*n.*	(火葬用的)大堆供燃烧之木材等
pyretic	[paɪ'retɪk]	*adj.*	发烧的;引起发烧的;热病的〔-etic形容词后缀,…的〕
pyroelectric	[ˌpaɪərəʊɪ'lektrɪk]	*adj.*	热电的〔electric 电的〕
pyrogen	['paɪərəʊdʒɪn]	*n.*	热原质〔gen 产生,致〕
pyrogenic	[ˌpaɪərəʊ'dʒenɪk]	*adj.*	发热的;火成的〔见上,-ic…的〕
pyrolatry	[ˌpaɪ'rɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	拜火,火的崇拜〔latry 崇拜〕
pyromania	[ˌpaɪərəʊ'meɪnɪə]	*n.*	放火狂;纵火狂〔mania 狂〕
pyrometer	[ˌpaɪ'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	高温计〔meter 计〕
pyrosis	[paɪ'rəʊsɪs]	*n.*	胃灼热〔-osis名词后缀,表疾病〕
pyrotechnics	[ˌpaɪərəʊ'teknɪks]	*n.*	烟火制造术〔technics 工艺学,技术〕
pyroxylin	[ˌpaɪ'rɒksɪlɪn]	*n.*	焦木素,火棉〔xyl 木,-in素〕

ras, rad 擦,刮

abrade	[ə'breɪd]	*v.*	磨,擦;磨掉,擦伤〔ab-离开,去〕
abrasion	[ə'breɪʒən]	*n.*	磨耗;磨损;(皮肤等的)擦伤处;磨损处〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
abrasive	[ə'breɪsɪv]	*adj.*	有磨蚀作用的〔见上,-ive…的〕

erase	[ɪ'reɪz]	v.	擦掉,抹去,清除〔e-去,除〕
erasion	[ɪ'reɪʒən]	n.	擦掉,抹去;消除〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
erasure	[ɪ'reɪʒə]	n.	擦掉,抹去;擦抹处〔见上,-ure名词后缀〕

rect(i) 正,直

correct	[kə'rekt]	v.	改正,纠正〔cor-加强意义〕
correction	[kə'rekʃən]	n.	改正,纠正〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
corrective	[kə'rektɪv]	adj.	有改正作用的;矫正的〔见上,-ive…的〕
erect	[ɪ'rekt]	adj.	竖立的,直立的,挺立的〔e-出〕
erectile	[ɪ'rektaɪl]	adj.	(指身体的某部,尤指阴茎)能勃起的〔见上,-ile可…的〕
erection	[ɪ'rekʃən]	n.	建立;建造〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
erective	[ɪ'rektɪv]	adj.	直立的;竖起的;建立的〔见上,-ive…的〕
erector	[ɪ'rektə]	n.	建立者,树立者;安装工;装配工〔见上,-or者〕
incorrect	[ˌɪnkə'rekt]	adj.	错误的,不正确的;不能接受的〔in-不,cor-加强意义〕
rectangle	['rekˌtæŋgl]	n.	长方形,矩形〔angle 角〕
rectifier	['rektɪfaɪə]	n.	改正者;矫正器;整流器〔-fier使…者〕
rectify	['rektɪfaɪ]	v.	改正,矫正〔-fy使…〕
rectitude	['rektɪtjuːd]	n.	正直;刚正;诚实〔-itude名词后缀〕
rectum	['rektəm]	n.	直肠〔-um名词后缀〕

rhin(o) 鼻

rhinal	['raɪnəl]	adj.	鼻的,鼻腔的〔-al…的〕
rhinitis	[raɪ'naɪtɪs]	n.	鼻炎〔-itis表炎症〕
rhinolaryngology	['raɪnəuˌlærɪŋ'gɒlədʒɪ]	n.	鼻喉科(医)学〔laryngo 喉,-logy…学〕
rhinology	[raɪ'nɒlədʒɪ]	n.	鼻科(医)学〔见上〕
rhinoscope	['raɪnəskəup]	n.	鼻镜,鼻窥器〔scop 镜〕

rhiz(o) 根

rhizogenic	[ˌraɪzəu'dʒenɪk]	adj.	根系发生的;生根的〔gen 生,-ic…的〕
rhizoid	['raɪzɔɪd]	n. & adj.	假根(的)〔-oid似…之物(的)〕
rhizomorphous	[ˌraɪzəu'mɔːfəs]	adj.	根状的〔morph 形,-ous…的〕
rhizopod	['raɪzəpɒd]	n.	根足虫〔pod 足〕

rod, ros 咬,啮

corrode	[kə'rəud]	v.	使腐蚀;侵蚀〔cor-加强意义〕
corrosion	[kə'rəuʒən]	n.	腐蚀;受腐蚀的部位〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
corrosive	[kə'rəusɪv]	adj.	腐蚀性的〔见上,-ive形容词后缀〕
erode	[ɪ'rəud]	v.	侵蚀,腐蚀〔e-去掉〕
erosion	[ɪ'rəuʒən]	n.	腐蚀,侵蚀;磨损〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
erosive	[ɪ'rəusɪv]	adj.	腐蚀(性)的〔见上,-ive形容词后缀〕
rodent	['rəudənt]	n.	啮齿目动物〔-ent名词后缀〕
rodenticide	[rəu'dentɪsaɪd]	n.	杀鼠剂〔见上,-i-连接字母,cid 杀〕

rot 轮,转

dextrorotation	[ˌdekstrərəu'teɪʃən]	n.	右旋,顺时针方向旋转〔dextro 右,-ation名词后缀〕
dextrorotatory	[ˌdekstrə'rəutətərɪ]	adj.	右旋的,顺时针方向旋转的〔见上,-atory…的〕
rotary	['rəutərɪ]	adj.	旋转的,转动的〔-ary形容词后缀〕
rotate	[rəu'teɪt]	v.	(使某物)旋转或转动〔-ate动词后缀〕
rotation	[rəu'teɪʃən]	n.	旋转,转动〔-ation名词后缀〕
rotative	['rəutətɪv]	adj.	旋转的,转动的;循环的,轮流的〔-ative…的〕
rotator	[rəu'teɪtə]	n.	旋转者,旋转体;旋转器;天线〔-ator表物〕
rotatory	['rəutətərɪ]	adj.	旋转的,转动的;循环的,轮流的〔-atory…的〕
rotor	['rəutə]	n.	轮子,旋转器〔-or表物〕
rotund	[rəu'tʌnd]	adj.	(指人)肥胖的,胖墩墩的,胖的〔-und形容词后缀,有…形的〕
rotunda	[rəu'tʌndə]	n.	圆形建筑物或大厅〔见上,-a名词后缀〕

rrhag, rrhea (过多)流出

dysmenorrhea	[ˌdɪsmenə'rɪə]	n.	痛经〔dys-不良,meno 月经〕
hemorrhage	[ˌhemərɪdʒ]	n.	(尤指大量的)出血〔hemo 血〕
menorrhagia	[ˌmenə'reɪdʒɪə]	n.	月经过多〔meno 月经,-ia表疾病〕

rupt 破

abrupt	[ə'brʌpt]	adj.	突然的,意外的〔ab-分离,分开〕
abruption	[ə'brʌpʃən]	n.	突然的断裂(或分裂)〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
bankrupt	['bæŋkrəpt]	adj. & n.	破产的,倒闭的;破产者〔bank = bench 长凳,现引申为银行〕
bankruptcy	['bæŋkrʌptsɪ]	n.	破产〔见上,-cy抽象名词后缀〕
corrupt	[kə'rʌpt]	adj.	堕落的,腐败的,贪赃舞弊的〔cor-加强意义〕
corruption	[kə'rʌpʃən]	n.	堕落;腐化;腐败;贿赂〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
corruptive	[kə'rʌptɪv]	adj.	引起腐化堕落的;腐蚀的;败坏的〔见上,-ive…的〕
disrupt	[dɪs'rʌpt]	v.	使混乱,扰乱〔dis-分开〕
erupt	[ɪ'rʌpt]	v.	爆发,喷发〔e-出,外〕
eruption	[ɪ'rʌpʃən]	n.	(火山的)喷发,爆发〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
incorrupt	[ˌɪnkə'rʌpt]	adj.	未玷污的,纯洁的;(道德上)不腐化的;正直的〔in-不,未,cor-加强意义〕

incorruptible	[ˌɪnkəˈrʌptəbl]	*adj.*	(道德上)不受腐蚀的;不腐的;不可摧毁的〔见上,-ible易…的〕
incorruption	[ˌɪnkəˈrʌpʃən]	*n.*	廉洁;不腐〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
interrupt	[ˌɪntəˈrʌpt]	*v.*	打断〔inter-在…中间〕
interrupter	[ˌɪntəˈrʌptə]	*n.*	打断者;阻碍者;障碍物〔见上,-er表人或物〕
interruption	[ˌɪntəˈrʌpʃən]	*n.*	中断,打断〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
irrupt	[ɪˈrʌpt]	*v.*	侵入,闯进〔ir-入,内〕
irruption	[ɪˈrʌpʃən]	*n.*	突然冲入;闯入〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
irruptive	[ɪˈrʌptɪv]	*adj.*	侵入的,闯进的〔见上,-ive…的〕
rupture	[ˈrʌptʃə]	*n.*	破裂,裂开;决裂,断绝〔-ure名词后缀〕

***san* 健康**

insane	[ɪnˈseɪn]	*adj.*	(患)精神病的,精神失常的,疯狂的〔in-不〕
insanitary	[ɪnˈsænɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	不卫生的〔见上,-it 名词后缀,-ary…的〕
insanity	[ɪnˈsænətɪ]	*n.*	精神错乱;精神病;疯狂〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
sanatorium	[ˌsænəˈtɔːrɪəm]	*n.*	疗养院〔-atori = -atory 形容词后缀,-um 名词后缀,表地方、场所〕
sanatory	[ˈsænətərɪ]	*adj.*	有益健康的;治疗性的;有益于精神健康的〔-atory形容词后缀,…的〕
sane	[seɪn]	*adj.*	心智健全的,神志正常的
sanify	[ˈsænɪfaɪ]	*v.*	改善…的环境卫生;使…的环境卫生化〔-i-连接字母,-fy动词后缀,使…〕
sanitarian	[ˌsænɪˈteərɪən]	*adj.* & *n.*	清洁的,卫生的;(公共)卫生学家〔-it名词后缀,-arian形容词或名词后缀〕
sanitary	[ˈsænɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	清洁的,卫生的〔见上,-ary…的〕
sanitate	[ˈsænɪteɪt]	*v.*	(尤指通过卫生措施)使合乎卫生〔见上,-ate动词后缀〕
sanitation	[ˌsænɪˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	卫生系统或设备〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
sanitize	[ˈsænɪtaɪz]	*v.*	使(某处)卫生〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
sanity	[ˈsænətɪ]	*n.*	神志正常,心智健康〔-ity名词后缀〕
unsanitary	[ˌʌnˈsænɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	不卫生的;有碍健康的〔un-不,-it名词后缀,-ary…的〕

***sangui(n)* 血**

consanguineous	[ˌkɒnsæŋˈgwɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	同宗的;同血缘的〔con-共同,-eous…的〕
consanguinity	[ˌkɒnsæŋˈgwɪnətɪ]	*n.*	血亲;血缘;血族〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
ensanguine	[ɪnˈsæŋgwɪn]	*v.*	血染;血污;使成血红色〔en-构成动词,表用…来做某事〕
exsanguinate	[eksˈsæŋgwɪneɪt]	*v.*	给…放血(或驱血);使无血〔ex-无,-ate动词后缀〕
exsanguine	[eksˈsæŋgwɪn]	*adj.*	无血的;贫血的〔见上〕
sanguification	[ˌsæŋgwɪfɪˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	(食物的)血液化,血液生成〔-fication复合名词后缀〕
sanguinary	[ˈsæŋgwɪnərɪ]	*adj.*	血腥的;血淋淋的〔-ary…的〕
sanguineous	[sæŋˈgwɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	血的;含血的;血红的〔-eous…的〕

***sarc(o)* 肉**

osteosarcoma	[ˌɒstɪəʊsɑːˈkəʊmə]	*n.*	骨肉瘤〔osteo 骨,-oma瘤〕
sarcocarp	[ˈsɑːkəʊkɑːp]	*n.*	(桃、杏等的)果肉;肉果〔carp 果〕
sarcoid	[ˈsɑːkɔɪd]	*adj.*	肉样的〔-oid似…的〕
sarcoma	[sɑːˈkəʊmə]	*n.*	肉瘤〔-oma肿瘤〕
sarcous	[ˈsɑːkəs]	*adj.*	(组织)肌的;肉的〔-ous…的〕
syssarcosis	[ˌsɪsɑːˈkəʊsɪs]	*n.*	肌性骨连接〔sys-共同,-osis医学名词后缀〕

***sat(i), satis, satur* 足,满,饱**

dissatisfaction	[ˈdɪsˌsætɪsˈfækʃən]	*n.*	不满,不平〔dis-不,fact做,-ion 名词后缀〕
dissatisfactory	[ˈdɪsˌsætɪsˈfæktərɪ]	*adj.*	令人不满的,不能令人满意的〔见上,-ory…的〕
dissatisfied	[ˌdɪsˈsætɪsfaɪd]	*adj.*	感到不满的,不满意的,不高兴的〔见上,-fi = -fy 动词后缀,-ed 形容词后缀〕
dissatisfy	[ˌdɪsˈsætɪsfaɪ]	*v.*	使不满〔见上,-fy动词后缀〕
insatiable	[ɪnˈseɪʃjəbl]	*adj.*	无法满足的,贪得无厌的〔in-不,-able可…的〕
insatiate	[ɪnˈseɪʃɪət]	*adj.*	永不满足的〔见上,-ate形容词后缀〕
sate	[seɪt]	*v.*	充分满足;使饱享;使厌腻
satiable	[ˈseɪʃɪəbl]	*adj.*	可满足的;可使饱足的〔-able可…的〕
satiate	[ˈseɪʃɪeɪt]	*v.*	使(某人)充分满足(而不需要某物)〔-ate动词后缀,使…〕
satiety	[səˈtaɪətɪ]	*n.*	满足;饱足〔-ety抽象名词后缀〕
satisfaction	[ˌsætɪsˈfækʃən]	*n.*	满意,满足,实现〔fact 做,-ion 名词后缀〕
satisfactory	[ˌsætɪsˈfæktərɪ]	*adj.*	令人满意的,符合要求的〔见上,-ory…的〕
satisfiable	[ˈsætɪsfaɪəbl]	*adj.*	可满足的〔-fi = -fy 动词后缀,-able能…的〕
saturable	[ˈsætʃərəbl]	*adj.*	可饱和的〔见上〕
saturant	[ˈsætʃərənt]	*adj.* & *n.*	使饱和的;饱和剂〔-ant形容词或名词后缀〕
saturate	[ˈsætʃəreɪt]	*v.*	浸湿,浸透;使…大量吸收或充满某物〔-ate动词后缀〕
saturated	[ˈsætʃəreɪtɪd]	*adj.*	湿透的〔见上,-ed形容词后缀〕
saturation	[ˌsætʃəˈreɪʃən]	*n.*	浸湿,浸透,饱和〔-ation名词后缀〕
unsatisfactory	[ˈʌnˌsætɪsˈfæktərɪ]	*adj.*	使人不满意的〔un-不,fact 做,-ory…的〕
unsatisfied	[ˌʌnˈsætɪsfaɪd]	*adj.*	未得到满足的;不满意的〔见上,-fi = -fy 动词后缀,-ed 形容词后缀〕

***scend, scens* 爬,攀**

ascend	[əˈsend]	*v.*	上升,攀登〔a- = to〕
ascendency	[əˈsendənsɪ]	*n.*	优势,支配地位〔见上,-ency名词后缀〕
ascendent	[əˈsendənt]	*adj.*	上升的;向上的〔见上,-ent…的〕
ascension	[əˈsenʃən]	*n.*	上升;升高〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
condescend	[ˌkɒndɪˈsend]	*v.*	屈尊,俯就〔con-加强意义,de-下,向下〕

descend	[dɪˈsend]	v.	下来,下去〔见上〕
transcend	[trænˈsend]	v.	超出或超越(经验、信念、描写能力等)的范围〔tran-越过,超〕
transcendency	[trænˈsendənsɪ]	n.	超越,超绝,卓越〔见上,-ency名词后缀〕
transcendent	[trænˈsendənt]	adj.	卓越的;至高无上的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀〕

sci 知

conscience	[ˈkɒnʃəns]	n.	良心〔con-共同,-ence抽象名词后缀〕
conscientious	[ˌkɒnʃɪˈenʃəs]	adj.	认真的,勤奋的〔见上,-ent…的,-ious…的〕
conscious	[ˈkɒnʃəs]	adj.	神志清醒的〔见上,-ous…的〕
consciousness	[ˈkɒnʃəsnɪs]	n.	知觉〔见上,-ness名词后缀〕
geoscience	[ˌdʒiːəʊˈsaɪəns]	n.	地球科学〔geo 地,地球,-ence抽象名词后缀〕
nescience	[ˈnesɪəns]	n.	无知,缺乏知识〔ne-无,见上〕
omniscient	[ɒmˈnɪsɪənt]	adj.	无所不知的;全知的〔omni-全,-ent形容词后缀〕
prescient	[ˈpresɪənt]	adj.	有先见之明的;能预知未来的〔pre-先,预先,见上〕
pseudoscience	[ˌsjuːdəʊˈsaɪəns]	n.	伪科学〔pseudo-假,-ence抽象名词后缀〕
science	[ˈsaɪəns]	n.	科学,科学研究〔见上〕
scientific	[ˌsaɪənˈtɪfɪk]	adj.	科学的〔-ent形容词后缀,-i-连接字母,-fic…的〕
scientist	[ˈsaɪəntɪst]	n.	科学家〔见上,-ist人〕
unconscious	[ˌʌnˈkɒnʃəs]	adj.	失去知觉的;不知道的,未察觉的〔un-无,不,con-共同,-ous…的〕

scler(o) 硬

arteriosclerosis	[ɑːˌtɪərɪəʊsklɪəˈrəʊsɪs]	n.	动脉硬化〔arteri 动脉,-o-连接字母,-osis名词后缀,表疾病〕
scleroderma	[ˌsklɪərəˈdɜːmə]	n.	硬皮病〔derm 皮,-a表病症〕
sclerodermatous	[ˌsklɪərəˈdɜːmətəs]	adj.	有硬皮的,有鳞甲的;硬皮病的〔dermat 皮,-ous…的〕
scleroid	[ˈsklɪərɔɪd]	adj.	硬质的;硬性的〔-oid形容词后缀,…的〕
scleroma	[sklɪəˈrəʊmə]	n.	硬结〔-oma名词后缀,表病症〕
sclerometer	[sklɪəˈrɒmɪtə]	n.	硬度计〔meter 计〕
scleroprotein	[ˌsklɪərəʊˈprəʊtiːn]	n.	硬蛋白〔protein 蛋白质,朊〕
sclerosis	[sklɪəˈrəʊsɪs]	n.	硬化症〔-osis名词后缀,表病症〕
sclerotic	[sklɪəˈrɒtɪk]	adj.	硬化的;(患)硬化症的〔-otic形容词后缀,…的〕
sclerous	[ˈsklɪərəs]	adj.	硬(化)的;骨的〔-ous形容词后缀,…的〕

scop 观察仪器,镜

baroscope	[ˈbærəskəʊp]	n.	验压器〔baro 重,压〕
helioscope	[ˈhiːlɪəskəʊp]	n.	太阳目视(望远)镜〔helio 太阳〕
laryngoscope	[ləˈrɪŋgəskəʊp]	n.	喉镜〔laryngo 喉〕
macroscopic	[ˌmækrəʊˈskɒpɪk]	adj.	肉眼可见的;宏观的〔macro 大,宏大,-ic…的〕
microscope	[ˈmaɪkrəskəʊp]	n.	显微镜〔micro 微〕
microscopic	[ˌmaɪkrəˈskɒpɪk]	adj.	显微镜的,用显微镜可看见的〔见上,-ic…的〕
microscopy	[maɪˈkrɒskəpɪ]	n.	显微镜学;显微镜使用〔见上,-y名词后缀〕
ophthalmoscope	[ɒfˈθælməskəʊp]	n.	检眼镜〔ophthalmo 眼〕
radioscope	[ˈreɪdɪəʊskəʊp]	n.	放射镜,X 线透视屏;剂量测定验电器〔radio 放射〕
seismoscope	[ˈsaɪzməskəʊp]	n.	地震示波仪〔seismo 地震〕
telescope	[ˈtelɪskəʊp]	n.	望远镜〔tele 远〕
telescopic	[ˌtelɪˈskɒpɪk]	adj.	望远镜的;能看见远处的〔见上,-ic…的〕

scrib, script 写

circumscribe	[ˈsɜːkəmskraɪb]	v.	画(几何图形的)外接圆〔circum-周围〕
conscribe	[kənˈskraɪb]	v.	(强制)征召,招募〔con-共同〕
conscription	[kənˈskrɪpʃən]	n.	征兵〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
describe	[dɪˈskraɪb]	v.	描写,叙述〔de-加强意义〕
description	[dɪˈskrɪpʃən]	n.	描述,形容〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
descriptive	[dɪˈskrɪptɪv]	adj.	说明的;解释的〔见上,-ive…的〕
indescribable	[ˌɪndɪˈskraɪbəbl]	adj.	(好得或坏得)难以形容的〔in-不,见上,-able可…的〕
inscribe	[ɪnˈskraɪb]	v.	写;刻〔in-入〕
inscription	[ɪnˈskrɪpʃən]	n.	(作者)题词,献词〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
manuscript	[ˈmænjʊskrɪpt]	n.	手稿,原稿,底稿〔manu 手〕
postscript	[ˈpəʊstskrɪpt]	n.	(信末签名后的)附言,又及;(正文后的)补充说明〔post-后〕
scribal	[ˈskraɪbəl]	adj.	抄写员的;抄写员造成的〔-al…的〕
scribe	[skraɪb]	n.	(印刷术发明之前的)抄写员
script	[skrɪpt]	n.	剧本,脚本,讲稿;笔迹
scripture	[ˈskrɪptʃə]	n.	经文,圣典〔-ure名词后缀〕
subscribe	[səbˈskraɪb]	v.	签署,题词〔sub-下〕
subscriber	[səbˈskraɪbə]	n.	签署(同意)者〔见上,-er者〕
subscription	[səbˈskrɪpʃən]	n.	订阅,签名〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
transcribe	[trænˈskraɪb]	v.	抄写、誊写或用打字机打印(某物)〔tran-转〕
transcript	[ˈtrænskrɪpt]	n.	抄本;誊本;打字本;副本〔见上〕

sect 切,割

bisect	[baɪˈsekt]	v.	把…一分为二〔bi-两,二〕
dissect	[dɪˈsekt]	v.	解剖(动物等)〔dis-分开〕
insect	[ˈɪnsekt]	n.	昆虫〔in-入内〕
insectarium	[ˌɪnsekˈteərɪəm]	n.	养虫室〔见上,-arium名词后缀,表场所〕

insecticide	[ɪn'sektɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀虫剂〔见上,-i-连接字母,cid 杀〕
insectifuge	[ɪn'sektɪfju:dʒ]	*n.*	驱虫剂〔见上,fug 驱散〕
insectivorous	[ˌɪnsek'tɪvərəs]	*adj.*	食虫的;以虫为食的〔见上,vor 吃,-ous…的〕
insectology	[ˌɪnsek'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	昆虫学〔见上,-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
sectile	['sektaɪl]	*adj.*	(矿物等)可切的;可剖割的〔-ile易…的,可…的〕
section	['sekʃən]	*n.*	章节;部分〔-ion名词后缀〕
sectional	['sekʃənəl]	*adj.*	截面的,剖面的;部分的;局部的〔见上,-al…的〕
transect	[træn'sekt]	*v.*	横切,横断〔tran-横越〕
trisect	[traɪ'sekt]	*v.*	将(一线、角等)分成三等份〔tri-三〕
vivisect	[ˌvɪvɪ'sekt]	*v.*	解剖〔vivi 活〕

seism(o) 地震

anti-seismic	[ˌæntɪ'saɪzmɪk]	*adj.*	抗(地)震的〔anti-反对,抗,-ic…的〕
microseism	['maɪkrəʊsaɪzəm]	*n.*	微震,脉动〔micro 微〕
seismic	['saɪzmɪk]	*adj.*	地震的,由地震引起的〔-ic…的〕
seismogram	['saɪzməgræm]	*n.*	震波图,地震图〔gram 写,画〕
seismology	[saɪz'mɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	地震学〔-logy…学〕

selen(o) 月球

paraselene	[ˌpærəsɪ'li:nɪ]	*n.*	幻月(一种淡色的月晕)〔para-伪,假〕
selene	[sɪ'li:nɪ]	*n.*	塞勒涅(月神)
selenocentric	[sɪˌli:nəʊ'sentrɪk]	*adj.*	月心的;以月为中心的〔centric 中心的〕
selenography	[ˌselɪ'nɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	月面学〔graph 写,-y名词后缀,…学〕
selenology	[ˌselɪ'nɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	月球学〔-logy…学〕

sen 老

senate	['senɪt]	*n.*	参议院,上院〔-ate名词后缀〕
senator	['senətə]	*n.*	参议员〔-ator表人〕
senatorial	[ˌsenə'tɔ:rɪəl]	*adj.*	(适于)参议院(议员)的;由参议员组成的〔见上,-ial…的〕
senescent	[sɪ'nesənt]	*adj.*	衰老的;变老的〔-escent形容词后缀〕
senile	['si:naɪl]	*adj.*	衰老的〔-ile形容词后缀,…的〕
senility	[sɪ'nɪlətɪ]	*n.*	衰老的状态〔-ility名词后缀,表状态〕
senior	['si:njə]	*adj. & n.*	年长的;较年长者〔-ior形容词或名词后缀〕
seniority	[ˌsi:nɪ'ɒrətɪ]	*n.*	年长〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕

sens, sent 感觉,意识

consent	[kən'sent]	*v.*	同意;赞成〔con-共同〕
consentient	[kən'senʃənt]	*adj.*	同意的,一致的;意见一致的〔见上,-i-连接字母,-ent…的〕
dissension	[dɪ'senʃən]	*n.*	争执〔dis-分开,-ion名词后缀〕
dissent	[dɪ'sent]	*n.*	意见的分歧〔见上〕
dissentient	[dɪ'senʃənt]	*adj.*	(尤指对多数人或官方意见)不同意的,持异议的〔见上,-i-连接字母,-ent…的〕
extrasensory	[ˌekstrə'sensərɪ]	*adj.*	超感官的,超感觉的〔extra-超,-ory…的〕
hypersensitive	[ˌhaɪpə'sensətɪv]	*adj.*	(情绪上)过敏的;(对某些药物等)有过敏反应的〔hyper-过于,-itive形容词后缀〕
insensible	[ɪn'sensəbl]	*adj.*	无知觉的;无感觉的〔in-无,不,-ible可…的〕
insensitive	[ɪn'sensətɪv]	*adj.*	感觉迟钝的;不友好的;感觉不到的;麻木不仁的〔见上,-itive形容词后缀〕
presentiment	[prɪ'zentɪmənt]	*n.*	(对不祥事物的)预感〔pre-先,预先,-i-连接字母,-ment名词后缀〕
sense	[sens]	*n.*	官能,感官;感觉
sensibility	[ˌsensɪ'bɪlətɪ]	*n.*	识别力,敏感性,灵敏性〔-ibility复合名词后缀,…性〕
sensible	['sensəbl]	*adj.*	可感觉到的〔-ible能…的〕
sensitive	['sensɪtɪv]	*adj.*	易受伤害的,易损坏的;易受影响的;敏感的〔-itive形容词后缀〕
sensory	['sensərɪ]	*adj.*	感觉的,感知的〔-ory…的〕
sentiment	['sentɪmənt]	*n.*	(对怜悯、怀旧等的)柔情;态度或意见〔-i-连接字母,-ment名词后缀〕
sentimental	[ˌsentɪ'mentəl]	*adj.*	伤感的,多愁善感的〔见上,-al…的〕

sequ 跟随,继

consequence	['kɒnsɪkwəns]	*n.*	结果,后果〔con-加强意义,-ence名词后缀〕
consequent	['kɒnsɪkwənt]	*adj.*	作为结果的,随之发生的〔见上,-ent…的〕
consequential	[ˌkɒnsɪ'kwenʃəl]	*adj.*	随之发生的(尤指间接发生的);余波所及的〔见上,-ial…的〕
sequacious	[sɪ'kweɪʃəs]	*adj.*	盲从的;缺乏独创精神的〔-acious形容词后缀,…的〕
sequel	['si:kwəl]	*n.*	继之而来的事物;续篇,续集〔-el名词后缀〕
sequela	[sɪ'kwi:lə]	*n.*	后患;结果;后遗症;后发病〔见上,-a名词后缀〕
sequence	['si:kwəns]	*n.*	有关联的一组事物,一连串〔-ence名词后缀〕
sequent	['si:kwənt]	*adj. & n.*	连续(性)的;继起的;作为结果产生的;后果;结果〔-ent形容词或名词后缀〕
sequential	[sɪ'kwenʃəl]	*adj.*	按次序的,相继的〔见上,-ial…的〕
subsequence	['sʌbsɪkwəns]	*n.*	随后,后来;继之而来的事情,随后发生的事情〔sub-下面,后面,-ence名词后缀〕
subsequent	['sʌbsɪkwənt]	*adj.*	随后的,继…之后的〔见上,-ent…的〕

sid 坐

dissidence	['dɪsɪdəns]	*n.*	不一致;不同意,异议〔dis-分开,-ence名词后缀〕

dissident	['dɪsɪdənt]	*n.*	持异议者,公开大唱反调者;持不同政见者〔见上,-ent名词后缀〕
preside	[prɪ'zaɪd]	*v.*	主持,主管〔pre-前〕
presidency	['prezɪdənsɪ]	*n.*	总统的职位;总统的任期〔见上,-ency名词后缀〕
president	['prezɪdənt]	*n.*	总统,主席;(大学)校长,会长,董事长〔见上,-ent表人〕
presidential	[ˌprezɪ'denʃəl]	*adj.*	总统的;总统职务的;总统选举的〔见上,-ial…的〕
presidium	[prɪ'sɪdɪəm]	*n.*	常务委员会,主席团(尤指共产党国家政府的)〔见上,-ium名词后缀〕
reside	[rɪ'zaɪd]	*v.*	居住,定居〔re-回〕
residence	['rezɪdəns]	*n.*	住处;住宅,公馆〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
resident	['rezɪdənt]	*adj.* & *n.*	定居的;常驻的;居民〔见上,-ent形容词或名词后缀〕
residential	[ˌrezɪ'denʃəl]	*adj.*	住宅的,适于居住的〔见上,-ial…的〕
subside	[səb'saɪd]	*v.*	下降至较低或正常水平;(土地)下陷〔sub-下〕

Sinic, *Sino* 中国

Sinicism	['saɪnɪsɪzəm]	*n.*	中国风俗;中国特色〔-ism表风俗、性质〕
Sinicize	['saɪnɪsaɪz]	*v.*	使中国化〔-ize…化〕
Sinologist	[saɪ'nɒlədʒɪst]	*n.*	汉学家〔-logist…学家〕
Sinology	[saɪ'nɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	汉学〔-logy…学〕
Sino-Tibetan	[ˌsaɪnəutɪ'betən]	*n.* & *adj.*	汉藏语系(的)〔Tibet 西藏,-an名词或形容词后缀〕

sist 立

assist	[ə'sɪst]	*v.*	帮助,促进〔as- = at〕
assistance	[ə'sɪstəns]	*n.*	帮助,援助〔见上,-ance名词后缀〕
assistant	[ə'sɪstənt]	*n.*	助手,副手,助理;助教〔见上,-ant名词后缀〕
desist	[dɪ'zɪst]	*v.*	停止某事,不再做某事;结束〔de-加强意义〕
exist	[ɪg'zɪst]	*v.*	存在,有〔ex-外,出,(省略 s)ist 立〕
existence	[ɪg'zɪstəns]	*n.*	存在〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
existent	[ɪg'zɪstənt]	*adj.*	存在的;实有的;现存的,现有的;目前的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀〕
insist	[ɪn'sɪst]	*v.*	坚决宣称,坚持认为〔in-加强意义〕
insistence	[ɪn'sɪstəns]	*n.*	坚持〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
irresistible	[ˌɪrɪ'zɪstəbl]	*adj.*	无法抗拒的〔ir-不,re-加强意义,-ible 可…的〕
persist	[pə'sɪst]	*v.*	坚持,固执〔per-全,透,到底〕
persistence	[pə'sɪstəns]	*n.*	坚持不懈;执意;持续;留存〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
persistent	[pə'sɪstənt]	*adj.*	持续的;不断的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀〕
resist	[rɪ'zɪst]	*v.*	抵抗;对抗〔re-相反,相对〕
resistance	[rɪ'zɪstəns]	*n.*	抵抗,反抗,抵抗能力〔见上,-ance名词后缀〕
resistant	[rɪ'zɪstənt]	*adj.*	有抵抗力的,抵抗的〔见上,-ant形容词后缀〕
resistible	[rɪ'zɪstəbl]	*adj.*	抵抗得住的;可抵制的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
resistive	[rɪ'zɪstɪv]	*adj.*	抵抗的;抵抗性的;有抵抗力的〔见上,-ive…的〕
resistless	[rɪ'zɪstlɪs]	*adj.*	不可抵抗的;不可避免的;不抵抗的〔见上,-less无,不〕
resistor	[rɪ'zɪstə]	*n.*	电阻器〔见上,-or名词后缀,表物〕

sit(o) 食物

ectoparasite	[ˌektəu'pærəsaɪt]	*n.*	体表寄生虫,外寄生虫〔ecto-外,para-在…旁〕
endoparasite	[ˌendəu'pærəsaɪt]	*n.*	体内寄生虫〔endo-内,见上〕
parasite	['pærəsaɪt]	*n.*	寄生生物〔见上〕
parasiticide	[ˌpærə'sɪtɪsaɪd]	*n.* & *adj.*	杀寄生物药;杀寄生物的〔见上,-i-连接字母,cid 杀〕
parasitology	[ˌpærəsaɪ'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	寄生虫学,寄生物学〔见上,-logy…学〕
parasitosis	[ˌpærəsaɪ'təusɪs]	*n.*	寄生虫病〔见上,-osis表疾病〕
sitology	[saɪ'tɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	饮食学,营养学〔-logy…学〕
superparasite	[ˌsjuːpə'pærəsaɪt]	*n.*	复寄生物〔super-在…上面,para-在…旁〕

sol[1], *soli* 单独

desolate	['desələt]	*adj.*	无人的,荒凉的〔de-加强意义,-ate形容词后缀〕
desolation	[ˌdesə'leɪʃən]	*n.*	荒凉〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
sole	[səul]	*adj.*	单独的,唯一的
soliloquist	[sə'lɪləkwɪst]	*n.*	自言自语者;独白者〔loqu 言,语,-ist者〕
soliloquy	[sə'lɪləkwɪ]	*n.*	自言自语;(尤指戏剧中的)独白〔见上,-y名词后缀〕
soliped	['sɒlɪped]	*adj.* & *n.*	单蹄的(兽)〔ped 足〕
solitary	['sɒlɪtərɪ]	*adj.*	单独的;独居的;无伴的〔-t-连接字母,-ary…的〕
solitude	['sɒlɪtjuːd]	*n.*	独居;孤独〔-itude抽象名词后缀〕
solo	['səuləu]	*n.*	独唱(曲),独奏(曲)〔-o音乐名词后缀〕

sol[2] 太阳

circumsolar	[ˌsɜːkəm'səulə]	*adj.*	环日的,绕日的〔circum-周围,-ar…的〕
extrasolar	[ˌekstrə'səulə]	*adj.*	(存在于)太阳系之外的〔extra-以外,见上〕
insolate	['ɪnsəuleɪt]	*v.*	使曝晒〔in-构成动词,-ate动词后缀〕
insolation	[ˌɪnsəu'leɪʃən]	*n.*	曝晒;日光浴〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
lunisolar	[ˌluːnɪ'səulə]	*adj.*	日月的;由于日月引力的〔lun 月,-i-连接字母,-ar…的〕
solar	['səulə]	*adj.*	太阳的,日光的〔见上〕
solarium	[sə'leərɪəm]	*n.*	日光浴室;日光治疗室;日光浴床〔-arium名词后缀,表场所〕
solarize	['səuləraɪz]	*v.*	晒;使受日晒作用;使(照相底片)曝光过度〔-ar…的,-ize动词后缀〕
subsolar	[ˌsʌb'səulə]	*adj.*	在太阳正下方的,日下的〔sub-下面,-ar…的〕

somn, somni, somno 睡眠

insomnia	[ɪn'sɒmnɪə]	*n.*	失眠(症)〔in-不,无,-ia表疾病〕
insomniac	[ɪn'sɒmnɪæk]	*adj.* & *n.*	患失眠症的(人)〔见上,-ac形容词或名词后缀〕
somnambulate	[sɒm'næmbjʊleɪt]	*v.*	梦行,梦游〔ambul 行走,-ate动词后缀〕
somnambulism	[sɒm'næmbjʊlɪzəm]	*n.*	梦行(症);梦游〔见上,-ism抽象名词后缀,表疾病〕
somniferous	[sɒm'nɪfərəs]	*adj.*	催眠的〔fer 产生,致,-ous…的〕
somniloquy	[sɒm'nɪləkwɪ]	*n.*	梦语,说梦话的习惯〔loqu 言,说,-y名词后缀〕
somnolence	['sɒmnələns]	*n.*	瞌睡,困倦;嗜眠〔-lence抽象名词后缀,表性质、状态〕
somnolent	['sɒmnələnt]	*adj.*	瞌睡的,困的,昏昏欲睡的;使人瞌睡的,催眠的〔-lent有…性质的〕

son(o) 声音

dissonance	['dɪsənəns]	*n.*	不和谐;不一致;不谐和音〔dis-分开,-ance名词后缀〕
dissonant	['dɪsənənt]	*adj.*	不和谐的;不一致的〔见上,-ant…的〕
resonance	['rezənəns]	*n.*	回声,反响;共振;共鸣;谐振〔re-回,-ance名词后缀〕
resonant	['rezənənt]	*adj.*	(指声音)回响的,回荡的,洪亮的〔见上,-ant…的〕
sonic	['sɒnɪk]	*adj.*	声波的,音速的〔-ic…的〕
soniferous	[sə'nɪfərəs]	*adj.*	传声的;发声的〔-i-连接字母,fer 具有,产生,-ous…的〕
sonometer	[sə'nɒmɪtə]	*n.*	听力计;振动频率计〔meter 计〕
subsonic	[ˌsʌb'sɒnɪk]	*adj.*	亚音速(飞行)的〔sub-亚,次,-ic…的〕
supersonic	[ˌsju:pə'sɒnɪk]	*adj.*	超声的,超音速的〔super-超,见上〕
unison	['ju:nɪzn]	*n.*	一致,同时;(音乐中的)齐唱,齐奏〔uni-单一〕
unisonant	[ju:'nɪsənənt]	*adj.*	一致的;共同的〔见上,-ant…的〕

spect 看

aspect	['æspekt]	*n.*	面貌,模样,神态〔a- = to〕
circumspect	['sɜ:kəmspekt]	*adj.*	小心的;慎重的;细心的〔circum-周围,四周〕
conspectus	[kən'spektəs]	*n.*	(某科目等的)概览,概要,大纲〔con-共同,全,-us名词后缀〕
expect	[ɪk'spekt]	*v.*	预料;预期〔ex-外,(省略 s)pect 看〕
expectant	[ɪk'spektənt]	*adj.*	期待的,期望的〔见上,-ant…的〕
expectation	[ˌekspek'teɪʃən]	*n.*	预料;期望〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
inspect	[ɪn'spekt]	*v.*	检查,检验〔in-内〕
inspection	[ɪn'spekʃən]	*n.*	检查,视察〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
inspector	[ɪn'spektə]	*n.*	检查员,督察〔见上,-or者〕
introspect	[ˌɪntrəʊ'spekt]	*v.*	反省;内省〔intro-向内〕
introspective	[ˌɪntrəʊ'spektɪv]	*adj.*	反省的;内省的〔见上,-ive…的〕
perspective	[pə'spektɪv]	*n.*	远景,景;前途,希望〔per-贯通,透过,-ive名词后缀〕
prospect	['prɒspekt]	*n.*	前景,前途〔pro-向前〕
prospective	[prə'spektɪv]	*adj.*	预期的;未来的;可能的〔见上,-ive…的〕
retrospect	['retrəʊspekt]	*n.*	回顾,回想〔retro-向后〕
retrospective	[ˌretrəʊ'spektɪv]	*adj.*	回顾的〔见上,-ive…的〕
spectacle	['spektəkl]	*n.*	壮观的场面或景象〔-acle名词后缀〕
spectate	['spekteɪt]	*v.*	出席观看〔-ate动词后缀〕
spectator	[spek'teɪtə]	*n.*	观众,旁观者〔-ator者〕

sper 希望

desperado	[ˌdespə'rɑ:dəʊ]	*n.*	亡命之徒;暴徒〔de-否定,失去,无,-ado来自西班牙语的名词后缀,表人〕
desperate	['despərət]	*adj.*	〔见上,-ate形容词后缀,…的〕

spir(o) 呼吸

conspiracy	[kən'spɪrəsɪ]	*n.*	阴谋,密谋〔con-共同,-acy名词后缀〕
conspirator	[kən'spɪrətə]	*n.*	阴谋家;共谋者〔见上,-ator者〕
conspiratorial	[kənˌspɪrə'tɔ:rɪəl]	*adj.*	阴谋的;阴谋家的;共谋的;共谋者的〔见上,-ial…的〕
conspire	[kən'spaɪə]	*v.*	密谋,搞阴谋〔见上〕
expiration	[ˌekspɪ'reɪʃən]	*n.*	满期,届期;截止,告终;呼气,吐气〔ex-外,出,(省略 s)pir 呼吸,-ation名词后缀〕
expire	[ɪk'spaɪə]	*v.*	期满,(期限)终止〔见上〕
inspiration	[ˌɪnspə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	灵感;鼓舞人心的人或事物〔in-入,-ation名词后缀〕
inspirator	['ɪnspəreɪtə]	*n.*	鼓舞者;激励者;吸入器;注射器〔见上,-ator表人或物〕
inspire	[ɪn'spaɪə]	*v.*	鼓舞,激励〔见上〕
perspiration	[ˌpɜ:spə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	汗;汗水;出汗;流汗〔per-贯穿,透过,-ation名词后缀〕
perspire	[pə'spaɪə]	*v.*	出汗;流汗〔见上〕
respiration	[ˌrespə'reɪʃən]	*n.*	呼吸,一次呼吸〔re-再,-ation名词后缀〕
respirator	['respəreɪtə]	*n.*	人工呼吸器〔见上,-ator表物〕
respire	[rɪ'spaɪə]	*v.*	呼吸〔见上〕
spiracle	['spaɪərəkl]	*n.*	通气孔;(节肢动物的)气门〔-acle名词后缀〕
spirit	['spɪrɪt]	*n.*	精神,心灵〔-it名词后缀〕
spiritless	['spɪrɪtlɪs]	*adj.*	没精打采的,垂头丧气的;沮丧的〔见上,-less无〕
spiritual	['spɪrɪtjʊəl]	*adj.*	精神上的;心灵的〔见上,-ual…的〕
spirograph	['spaɪərəgrɑ:f]	*n.*	呼吸描记器〔graph 写,记〕
spirometer	[spaɪ'rɒmɪtə]	*n.*	呼吸量计,肺(活)量计〔meter 计〕

st, sta, stat 立

armistice	[ˈɑːmɪstɪs]	*n.*	停火,停战〔arm(s)武器,-i-连接字母,-ice名词后缀〕
circumstance	[ˈsɜːkəmstəns]	*n.*	环境,条件,情况〔circum-周围,-ance名词后缀〕
constant	[ˈkɒnstənt]	*adj.*	始终如一的,恒久不变的〔con-加强意义,-ant…的〕
contrast	[ˈkɒntrɑːst]	*n.*	对比,对照〔contra-相对〕
distance	[ˈdɪstəns]	*n.*	距离,间距〔di-分开,-ance名词后缀〕
interstice	[ɪnˈtɜːstɪs]	*n.*	裂隙;缝隙;空隙〔inter-在…中间,-ice名词后缀〕
obstacle	[ˈɒbstəkl]	*n.*	障碍(物),妨碍〔ob- = against,-acle名词后缀〕
rest	[rest]	*n.*	剩余(部分),余下的人或物〔re-后〕
stable	[ˈsteɪbl]	*adj.* & *n.*	稳定的,安定的;牛棚,马厩〔-ble形容词后缀,可转类做名词〕
stage	[steɪdʒ]	*n.*	舞台〔-age名词后缀,表场所、地点〕
stance	[stæns]	*n.*	站姿〔-ance名词后缀〕
stand	[stænd]	*n.* & *v.*	立脚点;站,立〔-and = -end名词或动词后缀〕
standard	[ˈstændəd]	*n.*	标准,水准,规范〔见上,-ard名词后缀〕
stasis	[ˈsteɪsɪs]	*n.*	郁积;静态平衡〔-sis名词后缀〕
state	[steɪt]	*n.*	状态,状况
static	[ˈstætɪk]	*adj.*	不变化的,不发展的,静止的,静态的〔-ic…的〕
statics	[ˈstætɪks]	*n.*	静力学〔-ics…学〕
station	[ˈsteɪʃən]	*n.*	车站〔-ion名词后缀〕
stator	[ˈsteɪtə]	*n.*	(发电机、汽轮机等的)定子〔-or表物〕
statue	[ˈstætjuː]	*n.*	雕像,塑像〔-ue名词后缀〕
stature	[ˈstætʃə]	*n.*	身高,身材〔-ure名词后缀〕
status	[ˈstætəs]	*n.*	身份,地位〔-us名词后缀〕
system	[ˈsɪstəm]	*n.*	系统〔sy-共同,一起,-em名词后缀〕

stell(i) 星

constellate	[ˈkɒnstəleɪt]	*v.*	使形成星座;使成星罗棋布〔con-共同,在一起,-ate 动词后缀〕
constellation	[ˌkɒnstəˈleɪʃən]	*n.*	星座〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
interstellar	[ˈɪntəˈstelə]	*adj.*	星与星之间的;星际的〔inter-中间,际,-ar…的〕
stellar	[ˈstelə]	*adj.*	星的;星球的〔见上〕
stellate	[ˈstelɪt]	*adj.*	星形的〔-ate形容词后缀,…的〕
stelliform	[ˈstelɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	星形的〔-form有…形状的〕
stellify	[ˈstelɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使成星状;使生辉〔-fy使…成为〕

stereo 立体

stereochemistry	[ˌsterɪəʊˈkemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	立体化学〔chemistry 化学〕
stereograph	[ˈsterɪəgrɑːf]	*n.*	立体照片〔graph 画,图〕
stereography	[ˌsterɪˈɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	立体画法;立体摄影术,体视照片摄制术〔见上,-y抽象名词后缀〕
stereophonic	[ˌsterɪəʊˈfɒnɪk]	*adj.*	(指录制的或广播的声音)有立体效果的,立体声的〔phon 声音,-ic…的〕
stereophotography	[ˌsterɪəʊfəˈtɒgrəfɪ]	*n.*	立体摄影(术),体视摄影(术)〔photography 摄影术〕
stereotape	[ˈsterɪəʊteɪp]	*n.*	立体声磁带〔tape 磁带〕

stom, stomat(o) 口

cyclostome	[ˈsaɪkləstəʊm]	*n.*	圆口纲脊椎动物〔cyclo 圆〕
enterostomy	[ˌentəˈrɒstəmɪ]	*n.*	肠造瘘术,肠造口术〔entero 肠,-y名词后缀〕
stomatic	[stəˈmætɪk]	*adj.*	气孔(性)的;(有)口的,气门(性)的〔-ic…的〕
stomatitis	[ˌstəʊməˈtaɪtɪs]	*n.*	口炎,口腔炎〔-itis表炎症〕
stomatogastric	[ˌstəʊmətəʊˈgæstrɪk]	*adj.*	口胃的〔gastr 胃,-ic…的〕
stomatology	[ˌstəʊməˈtɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	口腔学〔-logy…学〕
stomatoscope	[stəˈmætəskəʊp]	*n.*	口(腔)镜〔scop 镜〕

tact, tag 触

contact	[ˈkɒntækt]	*n.* & *v.*	接触;联系,联络,交往〔con-共同〕
contagion	[kənˈteɪdʒən]	*n.*	(接)触(传)染;接触传染病〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
contagiosity	[kənˌteɪdʒɪˈɒsɪtɪ]	*n.*	(接)触(传)染率〔见上,-i-连接字母,-osity名词后缀〕
contagious	[kənˈteɪdʒəs]	*adj.*	(病)有传染性的;(人)患传染病的〔见上,-ious…的〕
contagium	[kənˈteɪdʒɪəm]	*n.*	触染原,触染物(如病毒、细菌等)〔见上,-ium名词后缀〕
intact	[ɪnˈtækt]	*adj.*	完整无缺的;未经触动的;未受损伤的〔in-不,未〕
tactile	[ˈtæktaɪl]	*adj.*	(用)触觉的〔-ile形容词后缀,…的〕
tactual	[ˈtæktjʊəl]	*adj.*	触觉的;触觉器官的〔-ual形容词后缀,…的〕

tain, ten, tin 握,持,守,保有

abstain	[əbˈsteɪn]	*v.*	戒(尤指酒),戒除;弃权(不投票)〔abs- = ab-离开〕
abstention	[əbˈstenʃən]	*n.*	弃权(尤指不投选票);弃权票〔见上,-tion名词后缀〕
abstinence	[ˈæbstɪnəns]	*n.*	禁绝(尤指食物或酒)〔见上,-ence名词后缀〕
contain	[kənˈteɪn]	*v.*	包含;容纳〔con-共同〕
container	[kənˈteɪnə]	*n.*	容器〔见上,-er表物〕
containerize	[kənˈteɪnəraɪz]	*v.*	用集装箱装运(货物);使集装箱化〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
content	[ˈkɒntent]	*n.*	所容纳之物,所含之物;(书等的)内容,目录〔见上〕
continent	[ˈkɒntɪnənt]	*n.*	洲,大陆〔见上,-ent名词后缀,表物〕
continental	[ˌkɒntɪˈnentəl]	*adj.*	大陆的,大陆性的〔见上,-al…的〕
continual	[kənˈtɪnjʊəl]	*adj.*	不间断的,不停的〔见上,-u-连接字母〕
continuation	[kənˌtɪnjʊˈeɪʃən]	*n.*	继续,连续,持续〔见上,-ation抽象名词后缀〕
continuative	[kənˈtɪnjʊətɪv]	*adj.*	继续的,连续的;延续的;持续的〔见上,-ative…的〕

continuator	[kən'tɪnjʊeɪtə]	*n.*	接承者；写续篇者〔见上，-ator者〕
continued	[kən'tɪnju:d]	*adj.*	（中断后）继续的，连续的；延续的〔见上，-ed…的〕
continuity	[ˌkɒntɪ'nju:ətɪ]	*n.*	连续（性），持续（性）〔见上，-ity抽象名词后缀〕
continuous	[kən'tɪnjʊəs]	*adj.*	连续的，没有中断的〔见上，-ous…的〕
continuum	[kən'tɪnjʊəm]	*n.*	连续统一体〔见上，-um名词后缀〕
detain	[dɪ'teɪn]	*v.*	留住，耽搁〔de-离开〕
detention	[dɪ'tenʃən]	*n.*	拘留，扣押〔见上，-tion抽象名词后缀〕
maintain	[meɪn'teɪn]	*v.*	保持；继续〔main 手〕
maintenance	['meɪntənəns]	*n.*	维持；维护；保养；维修〔见上，-ance名词后缀〕
obtain	[əb'teɪn]	*v.*	获得，得到，买到〔ob-加强意义〕
obtainable	[əb'teɪnəbl]	*adj.*	可获得的；可取得的〔见上，-able可…的〕
retain	[rɪ'teɪn]	*v.*	保持；保留〔re-回〕
retention	[rɪ'tenʃən]	*n.*	挡住，拦阻；保持，保留〔见上，-tion名词后缀〕
retentive	[rɪ'tentɪv]	*adj.*	能保持或容纳液体等的〔见上，-tive…的〕
sustain	[sə'steɪn]	*v.*	承受，支撑；维持〔sus-下〕
sustainable	[sə'steɪnəbl]	*adj.*	能承受的，可支撑的；能忍受的〔见上，-able可…的〕
sustainer	[sə'steɪnə]	*n.*	支撑（或支持、维持、持续、保持等）者（或物）〔见上，-er表人或物〕
sustenance	['sʌstɪnəns]	*n.*	食物；营养；养料〔见上，-ance名词后缀〕
sustention	[sə'stenʃən]	*n.*	支撑；支持；维持；保持〔见上，-tion名词后缀〕
tenable	['tenəbl]	*adj.*	可防守的；（指职务或职位）可保有，可维持〔-able可…的〕
tenacious	[tɪ'neɪʃəs]	*adj.*	粘牢的，粘住的，抓牢的〔-acious形容词后缀，…的〕
tenancy	['tenənsɪ]	*n.*	租用，租赁〔-ancy抽象名词后缀〕
tenant	['tenənt]	*n.*	房客，佃户，承租人〔-ant者〕
tenement	['tenɪmənt]	*n.*	（出租的）公寓，房间；（承租者的）保有物，占有物〔-e-连接字母，-ment名词后缀〕
tenure	['tenjʊə]	*n.*	（职位，如政治地位、土地或其他资产等的）保有〔-ure抽象名词后缀〕

techn(o) 技术，工艺

electrotechnics	[ɪˌlektrəʊ'teknɪks]	*n.*	电工学〔electro 电，-ics…学〕
polytechnic	[ˌpɒlɪ'teknɪk]	*n.*	综合性工艺学校〔poly-多，-ic 抽象名词后缀〕
technic	['teknɪk]	*n.*	技巧；方法；（应用）技术〔见上〕
technical	['teknɪkəl]	*adj.*	技术的；应用科学的〔-ical…的〕
technicality	[ˌteknɪ'kælətɪ]	*n.*	术语，专业上的细节〔见上，-ity名词后缀〕
technicalization	[ˌteknɪkəlaɪ'zeɪʃən]	*n.*	技术化；专门化〔见上，-ization…化〕
technician	[tek'nɪʃən]	*n.*	技术人员，专家；技巧好的人〔-ician表专业者〕
technique	[tek'ni:k]	*n.*	技巧，手法，技术；技能〔-ique名词后缀〕
technology	[tek'nɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	科技；工艺；应用科学〔-logy…学〕

tect 掩盖

detect	[dɪ'tekt]	*v.*	发现；发觉，查明〔de-除去，取消〕
detectable	[dɪ'tektəbl]	*adj.*	可察觉的，易发现的〔见上，-able可…的〕
detection	[dɪ'tekʃən]	*n.*	察觉，发觉；侦察〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
detective	[dɪ'tektɪv]	*n.*	侦探〔见上，-ive名词后缀〕
detector	[dɪ'tektə]	*n.*	察觉者，发觉者〔见上，-or表人或物〕
protect	[prə'tekt]	*v.*	保护，保卫〔pro-在前面〕
protection	[prə'tekʃən]	*n.*	保护，保卫〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
protectionism	[prə'tekʃənɪzəm]	*n.*	保护主义〔见上，-ism主义〕
protective	[prə'tektɪv]	*adj.*	保护的，防护的〔见上，-ive…的〕
protector	[prə'tektə]	*n.*	保护者，防御者；保护装置；保护器；保护物〔见上，-or表人或物〕
unprotected	[ˌʌnprə'tektɪd]	*adj.*	无保护的；无防卫的〔un-无，见上，-ed…的〕

tele 远

telecast	['telɪkɑ:st]	*n.*	电视广播〔cast 播〕
telecommunication	['telɪkəˌmju:nɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	电信〔communication 通信〕
telecontrol	[ˌtelɪkən'trəʊl]	*n.*	遥控〔control 控制〕
telecourse	['telɪkɔ:s]	*n.*	学分制电视课程〔course 课程〕
telediagnosis	['telɪˌdaɪəg'nəʊsɪs]	*n.*	（对病人通过电视进行的）电视诊断〔diagnosis 诊断〕
telefilm	['telɪfɪlm]	*n.*	电视影片〔film 影片〕
telegram	['telɪgræm]	*n.*	电报〔gram 写〕
telegraph	['telɪgrɑ:f]	*n.*	打电报；电报机〔graph 写〕
telegraphic	[ˌtelɪ'græfɪk]	*adj.*	电报的；电报文体的〔见上，-ic…的〕
telegraphy	[tɪ'legrəfɪ]	*n.*	电报学；电报（术）〔见上，-y名词后缀〕
telemeter	['telɪˌmi:tə]	*n.*	测距仪；遥测仪〔meter 测量器〕
telephone	['telɪfəʊn]	*n.*	电话〔phon 音〕
telephonic	[ˌtelɪ'fɒnɪk]	*adj.*	电话（机）的〔见上，-ic…的〕
telephoto	['telɪfəʊtəʊ]	*adj.* & *n.*	远距离照相的；传真照片〔photo 相片〕
teleplay	['telɪpleɪ]	*n.*	电视剧〔play 剧〕
teleprinter	['telɪˌprɪntə]	*n.*	电传打印机〔printer 印字机〕
telescope	['telɪskəʊp]	*n.*	望远镜〔scop 镜〕
telescopic	[ˌtelɪ'skɒpɪk]	*adj.*	望远镜的；能看见远处的〔见上，-ic…的〕
telescript	['telɪskrɪpt]	*n.*	电视广播稿〔script 稿〕
teletype	['telɪtaɪp]	*n.*	电传打字机；电传打字电报〔type 打字机〕
teleview	['telɪvju:]	*v.*	用电视机收看〔view 看〕

television	[ˈtelɪˌvɪʒən]	*n.*	电视〔vis 看,-ion名词后缀〕
televisual	[ˌtelɪˈvɪzjuəl]	*adj.*	电视的〔见上,-ual形容词后缀〕

tempor 时

contemporaneity	[kənˌtempərəˈniːətɪ]	*n.*	同时期(性),同时代(性);同时发生(性)〔con-同,-aneity名词后缀〕
contemporaneous	[kənˌtempəˈreɪnjəs]	*adj.*	同时期的,同时的,同时代的〔见上,-aneous形容词后缀〕
contemporary	[kənˈtempərərɪ]	*adj.*	当代的;同时代的,同属一个时期的〔见上,-ary形容词后缀〕
extemporaneous	[ɪkˌstempəˈreɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	即席的;无准备的〔ex-外,-aneous形容词后缀〕
extempore	[ɪkˈstempərɪ]	*adj.*	无准备的;即席的〔见上〕
temporary	[ˈtemprərɪ]	*adj.*	临时的,暂时的,短时间的〔-ary形容词后缀〕
temporize	[ˈtempəraɪz]	*v.*	拖延;敷衍〔-ize动词后缀〕

tend, *tens*, *tent* 伸

attend	[əˈtend]	*v.*	注意;专心〔at- = ad-朝向〕
attention	[əˈtenʃən]	*n.*	注意,专心,留心〔见上,-ion抽象名词后缀〕
attentive	[əˈtentɪv]	*adj.*	对某人或某物注意的;留心的〔见上,-ive…的〕
distend	[dɪsˈtend]	*v.*	(使某物)膨胀〔dis-散开〕
distensible	[dɪsˈtensəbl]	*adj.*	可膨胀的;会肿胀的;可扩张的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
extend	[ɪkˈstend]	*v.*	延伸,延长,延续〔ex-外,出〕
extensible	[ɪkˈstensəbl]	*adj.*	可伸(展)的;可延长的〔见上,-ible可…的〕
extensile	[ɪkˈstensaɪl]	*adj.*	(爪、触角等)可展开的,能伸出的〔见上,-ile可…的〕
extension	[ɪkˈstenʃən]	*n.*	延伸,扩展〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
extensive	[ɪkˈstensɪv]	*adj.*	广阔的,广泛的;大量的,大规模的〔见上,-ive…的〕
extensometer	[ˌekstenˈsɒmɪtə]	*n.*	伸长计,变形测定器〔见上,-o-连接字母,meter 计〕
extensor	[ɪkˈstensə]	*n.*	伸肌〔见上,-or名词后缀〕
hypertension	[ˈhaɪpəˈtenʃən]	*n.*	高血压〔hyper-超过,太甚,-ion名词后缀〕
inextensible	[ˌɪnɪkˈstensəbl]	*adj.*	不能伸展的;不能扩张的〔in-不,ex-外,出,-ible可…的〕
intense	[ɪnˈtens]	*adj.*	强烈的,剧烈的;极端的〔in-入〕
intensity	[ɪnˈtensətɪ]	*n.*	强烈,剧烈〔见上,-ity抽象名词后缀〕
intensive	[ɪnˈtensɪv]	*adj.*	加强的,集中的,密集的〔见上,-ive…的〕
tendency	[ˈtendənsɪ]	*n.*	倾向,趋势〔-ency抽象名词后缀〕
tendentious	[tenˈdenʃəs]	*adj.*	不公平的,有倾向性的〔-ent…的,-ious…的〕
tense	[tens]	*adj.*	拉紧的;肌肉绷紧的
tensible	[ˈtensəbl]	*adj.*	能拉长的;能伸展的〔-ible可…的〕
tensile	[ˈtensaɪl]	*adj.*	拉力的;张力的;可伸长的;可伸延的〔-ile形容词后缀,…的〕
tension	[ˈtenʃən]	*n.*	紧张;紧张的状态〔-ion名词后缀〕
tensity	[ˈtensətɪ]	*n.*	紧张;紧张度〔-ity抽象名词后缀〕
tensive	[ˈtensɪv]	*adj.*	(引起)紧张的;引起张力的〔-ive…的〕
tent	[tent]	*n.*	帐篷;帐,罩

terr[1] 土地

exterritorial	[ˌeksterɪˈtɔːrɪəl]	*adj.*	治外法权的〔ex-外,-it 名词后缀,-ori = -ory 名词后缀,-al 形容词后缀〕
subterrane	[ˈsʌbtereɪn]	*n.*	地下洞穴;地下室〔sub-下,-ane名词后缀〕
subterraneous	[ˌsʌbtəˈreɪnɪəs]	*adj.*	地表下面的;地下的〔见上,-aneous形容词后缀〕
terrace	[ˈterəs]	*n.*	台地,梯田〔-ace名词后缀〕
terrain	[teˈreɪn]	*n.*	地形,地面,地域,地带〔-ain名词后缀〕
terramycin	[ˌterəˈmaɪsɪn]	*n.*	土霉素,氧四环素〔-a-连接字母,myc 菌,-in素〕
terraqueous	[teˈreɪkwɪəs]	*adj.*	由水陆形成的,水陆的〔aqu 水,-eous…的〕
terrigenous	[teˈrɪdʒɪnəs]	*adj.*	陆源的,陆生的〔-i-连接字母,gen 生,-ous…的〕
territory	[ˈterɪtərɪ]	*n.*	领土,版图〔-it 名词后缀,-ory名词后缀〕

terr[2], *terri* 怕,恐

terrible	[ˈterəbl]	*adj.*	可怕的,恐怖的;令人震惊的〔-ible可…的〕
terrific	[təˈrɪfɪk]	*adj.*	可怕的,恐怖的,骇人的〔-fic…的〕
terrify	[ˈterɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使恐怖,使惊吓,恐吓〔-fy使…〕
terror	[ˈterə]	*n.*	恐怖,恐怖活动〔-or抽象名词后缀〕
terrorism	[ˈterərɪzəm]	*n.*	恐怖主义,恐怖手段〔见上,-ism表行为、主义〕
terrorist	[ˈterərɪst]	*n.*	恐怖主义者,恐怖分子〔见上,-ist表人〕
terrorize	[ˈterəraɪz]	*v.*	使恐怖,使畏惧;使用胁迫或暴力手段恐吓〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕

the(*o*) 神

atheism	[ˈeɪθɪɪzəm]	*n.*	无神论〔a-无,-ism论〕
atheist	[ˈeɪθɪɪst]	*n.*	无神论者〔见上,-ist者〕
ditheism	[ˈdaɪθiːɪzəm]	*n.*	二神论;善恶二元论〔di-两,二,-ism 论〕
monotheism	[ˈmɒnəʊθiːˌɪzəm]	*n.*	一神论〔mono-单一,见上〕
pantheism	[ˈpænθɪɪzəm]	*n.*	泛神论〔pan-泛,总,见上〕
pantheon	[ˈpænθɪən]	*n.*	(古罗马或希腊的)万神庙;(一国或一民族信奉的)众神〔见上,-on名词后缀〕
polytheism	[ˈpɒlɪθiːɪzəm]	*n.*	多神信仰;多神论;多神崇拜〔poly-多,-ism论〕
theism	[ˈθiːɪzəm]	*n.*	有神论〔见上〕
theocracy	[θɪˈɒkrəsɪ]	*n.*	僧侣政治,僧侣统治〔cracy 权力,统治〕
theologian	[ˌθɪəˈləʊdʒjən]	*n.*	神学家;宗教研究家〔-logi = -logy…学,-an者〕
theological	[ˌθɪəˈlɒdʒɪkəl]	*adj.*	神学(上)的;研究神学的〔-logical…学的〕

theology	[θɪ'ɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	神学;宗教研究〔-logy…学〕
tritheism	['traɪθiːɪzəm]	*n.*	三神论〔tri-三,-ism论〕

therm(o) 温,热

diathermia	[ˌdaɪə'θɜːmɪə]	*n.*	透热疗法〔dia-对穿,透,-ia医学名词后缀〕
geothermal	[ˌdʒiːəʊ'θɜːməl]	*adj.*	地温的,地热的〔geo 地,-al…的〕
hydrothermal	[ˌhaɪdrə'θɜːməl]	*adj.*	热液的〔hydro 水,见上〕
isotherm	['aɪsəʊθɜːm]	*n.*	等温线〔iso 相等〕
thermal	['θɜːməl]	*adj.*	热的,热量的,由热造成的〔-al…的〕
thermic	['θɜːmɪk]	*adj.*	热的;由热造成的〔-ic…的〕
thermion	['θɜːmɪən]	*n.*	热离子〔-i-连接字母,-on物质名词后缀〕
thermochemistry	[ˌθɜːməʊ'kemɪstrɪ]	*n.*	热化学〔chemistry 化学〕
thermodynamics	[ˌθɜːməʊdaɪ'næmɪks]	*n.*	热力学〔dynamics 力学〕
thermoelectron	[ˌθɜːməʊɪ'lektrɒn]	*n.*	热电子〔electron 电子〕
thermogenesis	[ˌθɜːməʊ'dʒenɪsɪs]	*n.*	生热(作用)〔gen 产生,-esis名词后缀〕
thermometer	[θə'mɒmɪtə]	*n.*	温度计,体温表〔meter 计,表〕
thermonuclear	[ˌθɜːməʊ'njuːklɪə]	*adj.*	热核反应的;热核的〔nuclear 核〕
thermophilic	[ˌθɜːmə'fɪlɪk]	*adj.*	适温的;喜温的〔phil 喜爱,-ic…的〕
thermos	['θɜːməs]	*n.*	保温容器,热水瓶〔-s 名词后缀〕
thermotherapy	[ˌθɜːməʊ'θerəpɪ]	*n.*	温热疗法〔therapy 疗法〕
thermotropism	[θə'mɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向热性,向温性〔trop 转向,-ism表性质〕

tom, tomy 切,割

arteriotomy	[ɑːˌtɪərɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	动脉切开术〔arteri 动脉,-o-连接字母〕
atom	['ætəm]	*n.*	原子;原子能〔a-不〕
atomic	[ə'tɒmɪk]	*adj.*	(关于)原子的〔见上,-ic…的〕
atomism	['ætəmɪzəm]	*n.*	原子论〔见上,-ism论〕
atomize	['ætəmaɪz]	*v.*	使(某物)分裂成原子或微粒〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕
craniotomy	[ˌkreɪnɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	颅骨切开术,穿颅术〔cranio 头〕
enterotomy	[ˌentə'rɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	肠切开术〔enter 肠,-o-连接字母〕
gastrotomy	[gæs'trɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	胃切开(术)〔gastro 胃〕
laryngotomy	[ˌlærɪŋ'gɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	喉切开术〔laryngo 喉〕
lithotomy	[lɪ'θɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	(膀胱)结石切除术〔litho 石〕
neurotomy	[njʊə'rɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	神经切断(术);神经解剖〔neuro 神经〕
osteotomy	[ˌɒstɪ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	骨切开术;切骨术〔osteo 骨〕
phytotomy	[faɪ'tɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	植物解剖学〔phyto 植物〕
polyatomic	[ˌpɒlɪə'tɒmɪk]	*adj.*	多原子的〔poly-多,a-不,-ic…的〕
subatomic	[ˌsʌbə'tɒmɪk]	*adj.*	亚原子的;与亚原子有关的;原子内的〔sub-次的,小的,见上〕
tonsillectomy	[ˌtɒnsɪ'lektəmɪ]	*n.*	扁桃体切除术〔tonsill 扁桃体,ec-出,外〕
xylotomous	[zaɪ'lɒtəməs]	*adj.*	(昆虫等)能蚀木的,能钻木的,能切入木的〔xylo 木,-ous…的〕
xylotomy	[zaɪ'lɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	木材解剖(术),木材切片(术)(供显微镜检视用)〔见上〕
zootomy	[zəʊ'ɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	动物解剖(学)〔zoo 动物〕

ton 音

atonal	[eɪ'təʊnəl]	*adj.*	无调的;不成调的〔a-无,-al…的〕
atony	['ætənɪ]	*n.*	无重音〔见上,-y抽象名词后缀〕
baritone	['bærɪtəʊn]	*n.*	男中音〔bari 重〕
diatonic	[ˌdaɪə'tɒnɪk]	*adj.*	用自然音阶的,全音节的〔dia-贯穿,全,-ic…的〕
intonation	[ˌɪntəʊ'neɪʃən]	*n.*	语调;说话的抑扬顿挫〔in-构成动词,表做…,-ation名词后缀〕
intone	[ɪn'təʊn]	*v.*	吟诵;吟咏〔见上〕
microtone	['maɪkrəʊtəʊn]	*n.*	微音程〔micro 微〕
monotone	['mɒnətəʊn]	*n.*	单调(的声音);(文体的)单调,无变化〔mono-单一〕
monotonous	[mə'nɒtənəs]	*adj.*	无变化的,单调乏味的〔见上,-ous…的〕
monotony	[mə'nɒtənɪ]	*n.*	单调乏味;无聊〔见上,-y抽象名词后缀〕
semitone	['semɪtəʊn]	*n.*	半音〔semi-半〕
tonal	['təʊnəl]	*adj.*	声音的;调性的〔-al…的〕
tonality	[təʊ'nælətɪ]	*n.*	(音乐)音调〔-ality名词后缀〕
tone	[təʊn]	*n.*	腔调,语气
toneless	['təʊnlɪs]	*adj.*	声调平板的〔-less无〕
tonetic	[təʊ'netɪk]	*adj.*	声调的;(语言)使用声调的〔-etic形容词后缀,…的〕
tonetics	[təʊ'netɪks]	*n.*	调位学〔见上,-s 复数名词后缀〕
undertone	['ʌndətəʊn]	*n.*	低调;低声;低音〔under-下,低,小〕

tour 迂回,转

contour	['kɒntʊə]	*n.*	外形,轮廓〔con-加强意义〕
detour	['diːˌtʊə]	*n.* & *v.*	绕行的路;绕道;兜圈子〔de-加强意义〕
tour	[tʊə]	*n.*	旅行,观光
tourism	['tʊərɪzəm]	*n.*	旅游业〔-ism名词后缀〕
tourist	['tʊərɪst]	*n.*	旅行者,观光客〔-ist人〕

tox(i) 毒

antitoxic	[ˌæntɪ'tɒksɪk]	*adj.*	抗毒素的;抗毒的〔anti-反对,-ic…的〕
antitoxin	[ˌæntɪ'tɒksɪn]	*n.*	抗毒素〔见上,-in素〕

autotoxin	[ˌɔːtəˈtɒksɪn]	*n.*	自体毒素〔auto-自己,见上〕
detoxification	[diːˌtɒksɪfɪˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	戒毒;去毒,消毒〔de-取消,除去,-fication名词后缀〕
detoxify	[diːˈtɒksɪfaɪ]	*v.*	清除…的毒素或有害物质;为…解毒〔见上,-fy使…〕
endotoxin	[ˌendəʊˈtɒksɪn]	*n.*	内毒素〔endo-内,-in素〕
neurotoxic	[ˌnjʊərəʊˈtɒksɪk]	*adj.*	毒害神经的〔neuro 神经,-ic…的〕
toxaemia	[tɒkˈsiːmɪə]	*n.*	毒血症;血中毒症〔aem 血,-ia表疾病〕
toxic	[ˈtɒksɪk]	*adj.*	有毒的;因中毒引起的〔-ic…的〕
toxicity	[tɒkˈsɪsətɪ]	*n.*	毒性〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
toxicology	[ˌtɒksɪˈkɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	毒理学〔见上,-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕
toxin	[ˈtɒksɪn]	*n.*	毒素〔-in素〕
toxoid	[ˈtɒksɔɪd]	*n.*	类毒素〔-oid类似…之物〕
zootoxin	[ˌzəʊəˈtɒksɪn]	*n.*	动物毒素〔zoo 动物,-in素〕

tract 拉,抽

abstract	[ˈæbstrækt]	*adj. & n.*	抽象的;抽象;摘要,梗概〔abs- = ab-离开,去,出〕
attract	[əˈtrækt]	*v.*	吸引,引起…的注意〔at-加强意义〕
attraction	[əˈtrækʃən]	*n.*	吸引,吸引力,诱惑力〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
attractive	[əˈtræktɪv]	*adj.*	吸引的,有吸引力的,诱人的,引起注意的〔见上,-ive…的〕
attractor	[əˈtræktə]	*n.*	有吸引力的人;引人注意的人〔见上,-or表人〕
contract	[ˈkɒntrækt]	*n.*	契约,合同〔con-共同,一起〕
	[kənˈtrækt]	*v.*	订契约,订合同〔见上〕
contractual	[kənˈtræktʃʊəl]	*adj.*	受合同约束的〔见上,-ual形容词后缀〕
extract	[ɪkˈstrækt]	*v.*	(费力地)拔出,抽出〔ex-出〕
extraction	[ɪkˈstrækʃən]	*n.*	取出;(牙等的)拔出(术);抽出〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
extractor	[ɪkˈstræktə]	*n.*	抽油烟机〔见上,-or表物〕
protract	[prəˈtrækt]	*v.*	延长,拖延(某事物)〔pro-向前〕
protractile	[prəˈtræktaɪl]	*adj.*	(爪、舌等)可伸出的,可延长的〔见上,-ile形容词后缀,…的〕
retract	[rɪˈtrækt]	*v.*	撤回或撤销〔re-回〕
retractable	[rɪˈtræktəbl]	*adj.*	可收回的,可撤销的,可缩回的〔见上,-able可…的〕
subtract	[səbˈtrækt]	*v.*	减,扣除,做减法〔sub-下〕
subtraction	[səbˈtrækʃən]	*n.*	减,减法〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
traction	[ˈtrækʃən]	*n.*	拖,拉,牵引〔见上〕
tractive	[ˈtræktɪv]	*adj.*	拖的,拉的,牵引的〔-ive…的〕
tractor	[ˈtræktə]	*n.*	拖拉机,牵引机〔-or名词后缀,表物〕

trop 转

geotropic	[ˌdʒiːəʊˈtrɒpɪk]	*adj.*	向地性的〔geo 地,-ic…的〕
geotropism	[dʒɪˈɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向地性〔见上,-ism表性质〕
heliotropism	[ˌhiːlɪˈɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向日性,趋日性〔helio 太阳,见上〕
hydrotropism	[haɪˈdrɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向水性〔hydro 水,见上〕
subtropical	[ˌsʌbˈtrɒpɪkəl]	*adj.*	亚热带的〔sub-亚,次,ic-名词后缀,-al…的〕
thermotropism	[θəˈmɒtrəpɪzəm]	*n.*	向热性,向温性〔thermo 温,热,-ism表性质〕
tropic	[ˈtrɒpɪk]	*n.*	回归线;热带,热带地方〔-ic名词后缀〕
tropical	[ˈtrɒpɪkəl]	*adj.*	热带的,炎热的〔见上,-al…的〕

trud, trus 推,冲

extrude	[ekˈstruːd]	*v.*	从管里压出,挤出,逐出(某物)〔ex-出〕
extrusion	[ekˈstruːʒən]	*n.*	挤出,逐出;挤压(成形)〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
extrusive	[ekˈstruːsɪv]	*adj.*	挤出的,压出的〔见上,-ive形容词后缀〕
intrude	[ɪnˈtruːd]	*v.*	侵入,侵扰,打扰〔in-入〕
intrusion	[ɪnˈtruːʒən]	*n.*	闯入;打扰〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
intrusive	[ɪnˈtruːsɪv]	*adj.*	闯入的,打扰的〔见上,-ive形容词后缀〕
protrude	[prəˈtruːd]	*v.*	(使某物)伸出;(使某物)突出〔pro-向前〕
protrusion	[prəˈtruːʒən]	*n.*	伸出;伸出物,突出物〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
protrusive	[prəˈtruːsɪv]	*adj.*	伸出的;突出的〔见上,-ive形容词后缀〕

turb 骚乱

disturb	[dɪˈstɜːb]	*v.*	打扰,妨碍;扰乱,弄乱〔dis-加强意义〕
disturbance	[dɪˈstɜːbəns]	*n.*	打扰,扰乱;骚乱,纷乱〔见上,-ance名词后缀〕
perturb	[pəˈtɜːb]	*v.*	使(某人)烦恼,不安〔per-加强意义〕
perturbation	[ˌpɜːtəˈbeɪʃən]	*n.*	不安,烦恼;紊乱〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
turbulence	[ˈtɜːbjʊləns]	*n.*	气体或水的涡流;波动;骚动〔-ulence 抽象名词后缀〕
turbulent	[ˈtɜːbjʊlənt]	*adj.*	骚动的;骚乱的;汹涌的〔-ulent形容词后缀〕
undisturbed	[ˌʌndɪˈstɜːbd]	*adj.*	未被扰乱的;未被动过的〔un-不,未,dis-加强意义,-ed…的〕

tut, tuit 视,监护,看管

intuit	[ɪnˈtjuːɪt]	*v.*	凭直觉知道(或发现)〔in加强意义〕
intuition	[ˌɪntjuːˈɪʃən]	*n.*	直觉〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
intuitional	[ˌɪntjuːˈɪʃənəl]	*adj.*	直觉的;(有)直觉力的〔见上,-al…的〕
intuitive	[ɪnˈtjuːɪtɪv]	*adj.*	有直觉力的;凭直觉获知的〔见上,-ive…的〕
tuition	[tjuːˈɪʃən]	*n.*	学费〔-ion名词后缀〕
tutee	[tjuːˈtiː]	*n.*	被指导者,受辅导者〔-ee被…的人〕
tutor	[ˈtjuːtə]	*n.*	导师;家庭教师,私人教师〔-or者〕

tutoress	['tju:tərɪs]	*n.*	女家庭教师；女导师〔见上，-ess表女性〕
tutorial	[tju:'tɔ:rɪəl]	*adj.*	家庭教师的；指导教师的；家庭教师职责的〔见上，-ial…的〕
tutorship	['tju:təʃɪp]	*n.*	家庭教师（或大学导师、监护人等）的地位（或职位、职责等）〔见上，-ship表身份、地位〕
untutored	[ˌʌn'tju:təd]	*adj.*	未受教导的；未经训练的；简单而自然的〔un-未，见上，-ed…的〕

ultim 最后，末

antepenultimate	[ˌæntɪpɪ'nʌltɪmət]	*adj.*	倒数第三的〔ante-前，pen-几乎，似乎，相近，-ate…的〕
penultima	[pɪ'nʌltɪmə]	*n.*	（词的）倒数第二音节〔见上，-a名词后缀〕
penultimate	[pɪ'nʌltɪmət]	*adj.*	倒数第二的〔见上，-ate…的〕
ultimate	['ʌltɪmət]	*adj.*	最后的，最终的〔见上〕
ultimatum	[ˌʌltɪ'meɪtəm]	*n.*	最后通牒〔见上，-um名词后缀〕
ultimo	['ʌltɪməʊ]	*adj.*	上月的〔-o形容词后缀〕

umbr 阴影

adumbral	[æd'ʌmbrəl]	*adj.*	成阴的，有阴影的〔ad- = at，to，-al…的〕
adumbrate	['ædʌmbreɪt]	*v.*	略微地或概括地暗示（某事物）；预示，预告（尤指即将发生的事）〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
penumbra	[pɪ'nʌmbrə]	*n.*	半阴影；（尤指日、月食的）半影〔pen-半，-a名词后缀〕
umbra	['ʌmbrə]	*n.*	本影〔见上〕
umbrage	['ʌmbrɪdʒ]	*n.*	树荫〔-age名词后缀〕
umbrageous	[ʌm'breɪdʒəs]	*adj.*	成荫的，遮荫的〔见上，-ous…的〕
umbrella	[ʌm'brelə]	*n.*	（雨）伞〔-ella名词后缀，表小〕

un, uni 单一

disunion	[ˌdɪs'ju:njən]	*n.*	分离；分裂；分歧；不和〔dis-不，-ion名词后缀〕
disunite	[ˌdɪsju:'naɪt]	*v.*	（使某人或某事物）分离，分裂〔见上，-ite动词后缀〕
disunity	[dɪs'ju:nətɪ]	*n.*	不统一；不一致；不和〔见上，-ity名词后缀〕
reunify	[ri:'ju:nɪfaɪ]	*v.*	（使）重新统一〔re-再，-fy动词后缀，使…〕
reunion	[ˌri:'ju:njən]	*n.*	再结合，重聚〔见上，-ion名词后缀〕
reunite	[ˌri:ju:'naɪt]	*v.*	（使某人或某物）再次联合，重聚〔见上，-ite动词后缀〕
triune	['traɪju:n]	*adj. & n.*	三位一体的；三人一组；三件一套〔tri-三〕
unanimity	[ˌju:nə'nɪmətɪ]	*n.*	一致同意；全体一致〔anim 心神，意志，-ity名词后缀〕
unanimous	[ju:'nænɪməs]	*adj.*	全体一致的；一致同意的；无异议的〔见上，-ous…的〕
unicorn	['ju:nɪkɔ:n]	*n.*	（神话中似马的）独角兽〔corn 角〕
unicycle	['ju:nɪsaɪkl]	*n.*	（杂技表演用的）独轮脚踏车〔cycl 轮〕
unification	[ˌju:nɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	统一，联合，一致〔-fication复合名词后缀〕
uniflorous	[ˌju:nɪ'flɔ:rəs]	*adj.*	单花的〔flor 花，-ous…的〕
uniform	['ju:nɪfɔ:m]	*n. & adj.*	制服；全都相同的，一律的，清一色的〔-form名词或形容词后缀，…形状（的）〕
unify	['ju:nɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使联合，统一〔-fy动词后缀，使…〕
unilateral	[ˌju:nɪ'lætərəl]	*adj.*	单方面做出的；仅影响一方的；单方面的；单边的〔later 边，-al形容词后缀，…的〕
union	['ju:njən]	*n.*	联合，结合，合并〔-ion名词后缀〕
uniparous	[ju:'nɪpərəs]	*adj.*	每次产一卵的；每胎生一子的〔par 生，生产，-ous…的〕
unipolar	[ˌju:nɪ'pəʊlə]	*adj.*	单极的，单性的〔pol(e)极，-ar…的〕
unique	[ju:'ni:k]	*adj.*	独一无二的，仅有的，唯一的〔-ique形容词后缀，…的〕
unison	['ju:nɪzn]	*n.*	一致，同时；（音乐中的）齐唱，齐奏〔son 声音〕
unisonous	[ju:'nɪsənəs]	*adj.*	一致的；共同的；齐唱的；齐奏的〔见上，-ous…的〕
unit	['ju:nɪt]	*n.*	（工作）单位；（计量或计数用的）单位；（课本中的）单元〔-it名词后缀〕
unite	[ju:'naɪt]	*v.*	（使）联合；合并；统一；团结〔-ite动词后缀〕
united	[ju:'naɪtɪd]	*adj.*	联合的，一致的，团结的〔见上，-ed…的〕
unitive	['ju:nɪtɪv]	*adj.*	统一的；团结的；联合的；倾向于联合的〔-itive形容词后缀，…的〕
unitize	['ju:nɪtaɪz]	*v.*	使成一个单位；使成整体；使统一〔-it 名词后缀，-ize动词后缀〕
unity	['ju:nətɪ]	*n.*	统一；统一体〔-ity名词后缀〕

ur(o) 尿

albuminuria	[ˌælbju:mɪ'njʊərɪə]	*n.*	蛋白尿〔albumin 蛋白，-ia表疾病〕
anuria	[ə'njʊərɪə]	*n.*	无尿（症）〔an-无，见上〕
diuresis	[ˌdaɪjʊə'ri:sɪs]	*n.*	多尿，利尿〔di-贯通，-esis医学名词后缀〕
diuretic	[ˌdaɪjʊə'retɪk]	*n.*	利尿剂〔见上，-etic…的〕
dysuria	[dɪs'jʊərɪə]	*n.*	排尿困难〔dys-不良，困难，-ia表疾病〕
glucosuria	[ˌglukəʊ'sjʊrɪə]	*n.*	糖尿病〔glucos(e)葡萄糖，见上〕
oliguria	[ˌɒlɪ'gjʊərɪə]	*n.*	尿过少，少尿症〔olig 少，见上〕
polyuria	[ˌpɒlɪ'jʊərɪə]	*n.*	多尿（症）〔poly-多，见上〕
uraemia	[ˌjʊə'ri:mjə]	*n.*	尿毒症〔aem 血，见上〕
uretic	[ˌjʊə'retɪk]	*adj.*	尿的；利尿的〔-etic形容词后缀，…的〕
uric	['jʊərɪk]	*adj.*	尿的〔-ic…的〕
urinal	['jʊərɪnl]	*n.*	尿壶；小便处，小便池〔-in(e)名词后缀，-al名词后缀，表物〕
urinary	['jʊərɪnərɪ]	*adj.*	尿的；泌尿的；泌尿器官的〔见上，-ary…的〕
urinate	['jʊərɪneɪt]	*v.*	排尿；撒尿〔见上，-ate动词后缀〕
urine	['jʊərɪn]	*n.*	尿〔-ine名词后缀〕
urology	[jʊə'rɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	泌尿学〔-logy…学〕

uroscopy [juə'rɒskəpɪ] *n.* 尿(诊断)检查〔scop 观察,-y抽象名词后缀〕

urb 城市

conurbation [ˌkɒnɜː'beɪʃən] *n.* 集合城市(由几个小城镇扩展联合而构成大的城市区域)〔con-共同,-ation名词后缀〕
interurban [ˌɪntər'ɜːbən] *adj.* 城市与城市之间的,市际的〔inter-在…之间,-an…的〕
inurbane [ˌɪnɜː'beɪn] *adj.* 粗野的;不礼貌的;不文雅的〔in-不,-ane形容词后缀,表性质〕
suburb ['sʌbɜːb] *n.* 郊区,城郊〔sub-下,靠近〕
suburban [sə'bɜːbən] *adj.* 城郊的,在郊区的,城郊住宅区的〔见上,-an…的〕
suburbanize [sə'bɜːbənaɪz] *v.* (使)市郊化〔见上,-ize使…化〕
suburbia [sə'bɜːbɪə] *n.* (都市的)郊区;近郊;(都市的)郊区居民,郊区人〔见上,-ia名词后缀〕
urban ['ɜːbən] *adj.* 城市的〔-an…的〕
urbane [ɜː'beɪn] *adj.* 彬彬有礼的;温文尔雅的〔-ane形容词后缀,表性质〕
urbanite ['ɜːbənaɪt] *n.* 城市居民〔见上,-ite表人〕
urbanity [ɜː'bænətɪ] *n.* 彬彬有礼;文雅〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
urbanize ['ɜːbənaɪz] *v.* 使…城市化〔见上,-ize使…化〕
urbanology [ˌɜːbə'nɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 城市学,城市问题研究〔见上,-o-连接字母,-logy…学〕

vac(u) 空

evacuate [ɪ'vækjueɪt] *v.* 撤离,疏散〔e-外,出,-ate使…〕
vacancy ['veɪkənsɪ] *n.* 临时职位空缺〔-ancy名词后缀〕
vacant ['veɪkənt] *adj.* 未被占用的,空的〔-ant…的〕
vacate [və'keɪt] *v.* 空出;退出;腾出;撤离〔-ate动词后缀〕
vacation [və'keɪʃən] *n.* 假期〔-ation名词后缀,表情况、状态〕
vacuity [væ'kjuːətɪ] *n.* (目的、意义或智慧的)缺乏;空虚;茫然〔-ity名词后缀〕
vacuometer [ˌvækju'ɒmɪtə] *n.* 真空计,低压计〔-o-连接字母,meter 计〕
vacuous ['vækjuəs] *adj.* 空虚的,内容贫乏的,无意义的〔-ous…的〕
vacuum ['vækjuəm] *n.* 真空〔-um名词后缀〕
vacuumize ['vækjuəmaɪz] *v.* 在…内造成真空;用真空装置弄干净或弄干〔见上,-ize动词后缀〕

vad, vas 走,行

evade [ɪ'veɪd] *v.* 逃避;回避〔e-外,出〕
evasion [ɪ'veɪʒən] *n.* 逃避,回避,躲避〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
evasive [ɪ'veɪsɪv] *adj.* 逃避的;推托的〔见上,-ive…的〕
invade [ɪn'veɪd] *v.* 侵入,侵略〔in-入〕
invasion [ɪn'veɪʒən] *n.* 侵犯,侵入,闯入〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
invasive [ɪn'veɪsɪv] *adj.* 入侵的,侵略的;侵袭的〔见上,-ive…的〕
pervade [pə'veɪd] *v.* 遍及;弥漫〔per-贯通,全,满,遍,透〕
pervasive [pə'veɪsɪv] *adj.* 无处不在的;遍布的;充斥各处的〔见上,-ive…的〕

val 强

convalesce [ˌkɒnvə'les] *v.* 恢复健康和体力;康复〔con-加强意义,-esce动词后缀〕
invalid ['ɪnvəliːd] *adj. & n.* 有病的;病人,残疾者〔in-不,-id形容词或名词后缀〕
invalidism ['ɪnvəliːdɪzəm] *n.* 久病;伤残〔见上,-ism表情况、状态〕
invalidity [ˌɪnvə'lɪdətɪ] *n.* 久病;伤残〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
valorous ['vælərəs] *adj.* 勇敢的;英勇的;坚定的〔-or 名词后缀,-ous…的〕
valour ['vælə] *n.* (尤指战时的)英勇,勇武〔-our抽象名词后缀〕

van 空,无

evanesce [ˌiːvə'nes] *v.* 渐渐消失〔e-加强意义,-esce动词后缀〕
evanescent [ˌiːvə'nesənt] *adj.* 渐渐消失的;短暂的〔见上,-escent形容词后缀〕
evanish [ɪ'vænɪʃ] *v.* 消失;消散〔见上,-ish动词后缀〕
vanish ['vænɪʃ] *v.* 消失,突然不见〔见上〕
vanity ['vænətɪ] *n.* 自负,自大,虚荣〔-ity名词后缀〕

vari(o) 变化

invariable [ɪn'veərɪəbl] *adj.* 恒定的;不变的;始终如一的〔in-不,-able可…的,易…的〕
invariance [ɪn'veərɪəns] *n.* 不变性;恒定性〔见上,-ance名词后缀〕
invariant [ɪn'veərɪənt] *adj.* 不变的;无变度的〔见上,-ant形容词后缀〕
variable ['veərɪəbl] *adj.* 变化的,可变的,易变的〔-able可…的,易…的〕
variance ['veərɪəns] *n.* 差异,不同〔-ance名词后缀〕
variant ['veərɪənt] *adj.* 不同的;变异的;变体的〔-ant形容词后缀〕
variate ['veərɪɪt] *n.* 变体;变种;变形;随机变量〔-ate名词后缀〕
variation [ˌveərɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* 变化,变动(的程度)〔-ation名词后缀〕
varicoloured ['veərɪˌkʌləd] *adj.* 杂色的,五颜六色的〔colour 颜色,-ed…的〕
variety [və'raɪətɪ] *n.* 种种,各种;变化,多样化〔-ety名词后缀〕
variform ['veərɪfɔːm] *adj.* 有多种形态的;形形色色的〔-form形容词后缀,…形状的〕
variometer [ˌveərɪ'ɒmɪtə] *n.* 可变电感器,变感器;气压测量器;变压表〔meter 测量器〕
various ['veərɪəs] *adj.* 各种不同的,各种各样的〔-ous…的〕
varisized ['veərɪsaɪzd] *adj.* 各种大小的,不同尺寸的〔siz(e)大小,-ed…的〕

ven, vent 来

avenue ['ævənjuː] *n.* 林阴道,大街〔a- = to〕

circumvent	[ˌsɜːkəm'vent]	*v.*	设法克服或避免(某事物);回避[circum-周围]
convene	[kən'viːn]	*v.*	召开,召集[con-共同,一起]
convention	[kən'venʃən]	*n.*	(某一职业、政党等的人士召开的)大会[见上,-ion名词后缀]
event	[ɪ'vent]	*n.*	事件,大事[e-出]
eventual	[ɪ'ventʃuəl]	*adj.*	(事件)最终发生的;结果的[见上,-ual形容词后缀,…的]
intervene	[ˌɪntə'viːn]	*v.*	干涉,干预;调解;干扰,阻碍[inter-在…中间]
intervention	[ˌɪntə'venʃən]	*n.*	介入,干涉,干预[见上,-ion名词后缀]
interventionist	[ˌɪntə'venʃənɪst]	*n.*	干涉主义者,主张干预的人[见上,-ist者]
invent	[ɪn'vent]	*v.*	发明;创造[in- = in,on]
invention	[ɪn'venʃən]	*n.*	发明,创造[见上,-ion名词后缀]
inventive	[ɪn'ventɪv]	*adj.*	有发明才能的;显示创造力的[见上,-ive…的]
inventor	[ɪn'ventə]	*n.*	发明家,发明者[见上,-or者]
prevent	[prɪ'vent]	*v.*	预防;阻止[pre-前,先]
preventer	[prɪ'ventə]	*n.*	防止者,预防者;预防法;预防药[见上,-er表人或物]
prevention	[prɪ'venʃən]	*n.*	防止,预防[见上,-ion名词后缀]
preventive	[prɪ'ventɪv]	*adj.*	预防的,防止的[见上,-ive…的]
supervene	[ˌsjuːpə'viːn]	*v.*	随后发生(因而干扰或变化)[super-上面]

verb(i) 字,词

adverb	['ædvɜːb]	*n.*	副词[ad- = at,to]
proverb	['prɒvɜːb]	*n.*	谚语,格言[pro-前,以前]
proverbial	[prəʊ'vɜːbɪəl]	*adj.*	谚语的,如谚语的[见上,-ial…的]
verb	[vɜːb]	*n.*	动词
verbal	['vɜːbəl]	*adj.*	词语的,言语的,字句的[-al…的]
verbalize	['vɜːbəlaɪz]	*v.*	用言语表达(思想或感情)[见上,-ize动词后缀]
verbatim	[vɜː'beɪtɪm]	*adj. & adv.*	一字不差(的);逐字(的)[-atim形容词或副词后缀]
verbiage	['vɜːbɪɪdʒ]	*n.*	冗词,艰涩词语(的使用)[-age抽象名词后缀]
verbify	['vɜːbɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使(名词等)变成动词,使动词化[-fy…化]
verbose	[vɜː'bəʊs]	*adj.*	冗长的,啰唆的,累赘的[-ose多…的]

ver(i) 真实

veracious	[və'reɪʃəs]	*adj.*	(指人)诚实的[-acious形容词后缀,…的]
veracity	[və'ræsətɪ]	*n.*	诚实;真实[-acity抽象名词后缀]
verifiable	['verɪfaɪəbl]	*adj.*	可证实的;可检验的;可考证的;可核实的[-fi = -fy 动词后缀,-able可…的]
verification	[ˌverɪfɪ'keɪʃən]	*n.*	证实;证明;证据[-fication复合名词后缀]
verify	['verɪfaɪ]	*v.*	证实,核实[-fy动词后缀]
verily	['verəlɪ]	*adv.*	真正地;毫无疑问地;肯定地[-ly副词后缀,…地]
verisimilar	[ˌverɪ'sɪmɪlə]	*adj.*	貌似真实的;可能的;逼真的[similar 相似]
verisimilitude	[ˌverɪsɪ'mɪlɪtjuːd]	*n.*	逼真;貌似真实[simil 相似,-itude抽象名词后缀]
verism	['vɪərɪzəm]	*n.*	(文学艺术上的)真实主义[-ism主义]
veritable	['verɪtəbl]	*adj.*	名副其实的;真正的[-it 名词后缀,-able…的]
verity	['verətɪ]	*n.*	(陈述等的)真实性;真理;基本事实[-ity抽象名词后缀]
very	['verɪ]	*adj.*	真正的,真实的[-y形容词后缀]

verm(i) 蠕虫

vermian	['vɜːmɪən]	*adj.*	蠕虫的;像蠕虫的,蛹状的[-an形容词后缀]
vermicide	['vɜːmɪsaɪd]	*n.*	杀蠕虫药;杀肠虫药[cid 杀]
vermicular	[vɜː'mɪkjulə]	*adj.*	蠕虫状的;蠕动的[-cular形容词后缀,如…的]
vermiform	['vɜːmɪfɔːm]	*adj.*	蠕虫样的[-form 有…形状的]
vermifuge	['vɜːmɪfjuːdʒ]	*n.*	驱蠕虫药;驱肠虫药[fug 逃散]
vermin	['vɜːmɪn]	*n.*	害兽及害鸟[-in名词后缀]
verminate	['vɜːmɪneɪt]	*v.*	孳生害虫;孳生寄生虫[见上,-ate动词后缀]
verminous	['vɜːmɪnəs]	*adj.*	(有)害虫的;似害虫的[见上,-ous…的]
vermivorous	[vɜː'mɪvərəs]	*adj.*	(鸟等)食虫的[vor 吃,-ous…的]

vers, vert 转

anniversary	[ˌænɪ'vɜːsərɪ]	*n.*	周年纪念[ann 年,-i-连接字母,-ary名词后缀]
conversion	[kən'vɜːʃən]	*n.*	变换,转化[con-加强意义,-ion名词后缀]
convert	[kən'vɜːt]	*v.*	(使)转变,(使)转化[见上]
convertible	[kən'vɜːtəbl]	*adj.*	可改变的,可变换的[见上,-ible可…的]
eversion	[ɪ'vɜːʃən]	*n.*	外翻[e-外,-ion名词后缀]
evert	[ɪ'vɜːt]	*v.*	使(器官等)外翻;颠覆;推翻[见上]
inconvertible	[ˌɪnkən'vɜːtəbl]	*adj.*	不能变换(或转换)的[in-不,con-加强意义,-ible可…的]
introversion	[ˌɪntrəʊ'vɜːʃən]	*n.*	内向;内省[intro-向内,-ion名词后缀]
introvert	[ˌɪntrəʊ'vɜːt]	*n.*	性格内向的人[见上]
irreversible	[ˌɪrɪ'vɜːsəbl]	*adj.*	不可更改的;不可挽回的,不可反转的[ir-不,re-再,-ible可…的]
reconvert	[ˌriːkən'vɜːt]	*v.*	(使)再转变;(使)恢复原状[见上,con-加强意义]
retroversion	[ˌretrəʊ'vɜːʃən]	*n.*	翻转;倒退[retro-向后,-ion名词后缀]
retrovert	[ˌretrəʊ'vɜːt]	*v.*	使翻转;使倒退[见上]
reversal	[rɪ'vɜːsəl]	*n.*	反向,反转,倒转[re-回,反,al-名词后缀]
reverse	[rɪ'vɜːs]	*v.*	(使)反转;(使)颠倒;(使)翻转[见上]
reversible	[rɪ'vɜːsəbl]	*adj.*	可逆的;(正反)两面可用的[见上,-ible可…的]
reversion	[rɪ'vɜːʃən]	*n.*	反转,倒转;反向[见上,-ion名词后缀]

subversion	[sʌbˈvəːʃən]	*n.*	颠覆;倾覆;破坏;颠覆(或破坏)因素〔sub-下,由下,见上〕
subversive	[səbˈvəːsɪv]	*adj.*	颠覆性的,暗中破坏的〔见上,-ive…的〕
subvert	[səbˈvəːt]	*v.*	颠覆,破坏(政治制度、宗教信仰等)〔见上〕
traversable	[ˈtrævəsəbl]	*adj.*	能越过的,能横过的〔tra-横过,-able可…的〕
traverse	[ˈtrævəs]	*v.*	横越,穿越,横贯〔见上〕

vibr 振动

vibrance	[ˈvaɪbrəns]	*n.*	颤动;振动;抖动〔-ance名词后缀〕
vibrant	[ˈvaɪbrənt]	*adj.*	振动的;颤动的〔-ant…的〕
vibrate	[vaɪˈbreɪt]	*v.*	(使)振动或颤动〔-ate动词后缀〕
vibratile	[ˈvaɪbrətaɪl]	*adj.*	颤动性的;有颤动力的;能振动的;抖动的〔-atile形容词后缀,…的〕
vibratility	[ˌvaɪbrəˈtɪlətɪ]	*n.*	颤动性;振动性;抖动性〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
vibration	[vaɪˈbreɪʃən]	*n.*	震动〔-ation名词后缀〕
vibrator	[vaɪˈbreɪtə]	*n.*	颤动装置〔-ator表物〕
vibrograph	[ˈvaɪbrəgrɑːf]	*n.*	示振器,震动计〔-o-连接字母,graph 写〕

vid, vis 看

evidence	[ˈevɪdəns]	*n.*	证词;证据;迹象〔e-出,-ence名词后缀〕
evident	[ˈevɪdənt]	*adj.*	明显的,明白的〔见上,-ent形容词后缀,…的〕
improvident	[ɪmˈprɒvɪdənt]	*adj.*	不顾及将来需要的;浪费的〔im-无,pro-前,先,-ent…的〕
invisible	[ɪnˈvɪzəbl]	*adj.*	看不见的;暗藏的〔in-不,-ible可…的〕
previse	[prɪˈvaɪz]	*v.*	预见;预知;预先警告(或通知)〔pre-前,先,预先〕
prevision	[prɪˈvɪʒən]	*n.*	预见(力);预知;预测〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
provide	[prəˈvaɪd]	*v.*	提供,供给,供应〔pro-前,先〕
provident	[ˈprɒvɪdənt]	*adj.*	顾及未来的;未雨绸缪的;节俭的〔见上,-ent…的〕
provision	[prəˈvɪʒən]	*n.*	供应,提供,供给〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
revise	[rɪˈvaɪz]	*v.*	修订,修改〔re-再〕
revision	[rɪˈvɪʒən]	*n.*	修订,修改〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕
revisionism	[rɪˈvɪʒənɪzəm]	*n.*	(尤指针对马克思主义的)修正主义〔见上,-ism主义〕
revisit	[ˌriːˈvɪzɪt]	*v.* & *n.*	再访问,再参观〔见上,it行走〕
supervise	[ˈsjuːpəvaɪz]	*v.*	监督,管理〔super-上面〕
supervisory	[ˈsjuːpəˌvaɪzərɪ]	*adj.*	监督的,管理的〔见上,-ory…的〕
television	[ˈtelɪˌvɪʒən]	*n.*	电视〔tele 远,-ion名词后缀〕
visage	[ˈvɪzɪdʒ]	*n.*	(人的)脸〔-age名词后缀〕
visible	[ˈvɪzəbl]	*adj.*	看得见的,可见的,有形的〔-ible可…的〕
vision	[ˈvɪʒən]	*n.*	视力,视觉〔-ion名词后缀〕
visit	[ˈvɪzɪt]	*v.* & *n.*	访问;探望;参观〔it行走;"边走边看"〕
visitation	[ˌvɪzɪˈteɪʃən]	*n.*	正式访问;(尤指久呆不走或不受欢迎的)来访〔见上,-ation名词后缀〕
visitor	[ˈvɪzɪtə]	*n.*	访问者,参观者〔见上,-or者〕
visual	[ˈvɪzjʊəl]	*adj.*	视觉的,看得见的〔-ual…的〕

viv(i) 活

revival	[rɪˈvaɪvəl]	*n.*	复活,再生;复兴,再流行〔re-再,-al名词后缀〕
revive	[rɪˈvaɪv]	*v.*	恢复,苏醒,复活〔见上〕
revivify	[riːˈvɪvɪfaɪ]	*v.*	给予(某事物)新生命或活力;复兴〔见上,-fy使…〕
survival	[səˈvaɪvəl]	*n.*	幸存,生存〔sur-超过,-al名词后缀〕
survive	[səˈvaɪv]	*v.*	幸存,活下来〔见上〕
survivor	[səˈvaɪvə]	*n.*	幸存者;残存者;生还者〔见上,-or者〕
vivacious	[vɪˈveɪʃəs]	*adj.*	活泼的,快活的〔-acious形容词后缀,…的〕
vivacity	[vɪˈvæsətɪ]	*n.*	活泼;有生气〔-acity抽象名词后缀〕
vivarium	[vaɪˈveərɪəm]	*n.*	动物或植物园〔-arium名词后缀,表场所〕
vivid	[ˈvɪvɪd]	*adj.*	生动的,栩栩如生的〔-id形容词后缀,…的〕
vivify	[ˈvɪvɪfaɪ]	*v.*	使具有生气〔-fy使…〕
vivisect	[ˌvɪvɪˈsekt]	*v.*	解剖〔sect 切〕
vivisection	[ˌvɪvɪˈsekʃən]	*n.*	活体解剖〔见上,-ion名词后缀〕

voc, vok 声,叫喊

convocation	[ˌkɒnvəˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	(正式的)集会;召集〔con-共同,一起,-ation名词后缀〕
convoke	[kənˈvəʊk]	*v.*	召集,召开(会议等)〔见上〕
equivocal	[ɪˈkwɪvəkəl]	*adj.*	模棱两可的;意义不明的;(指行为、情况等)不可靠的,可疑的〔equi 相等,-al…的〕
equivocality	[ɪˌkwɪvəˈkælətɪ]	*n.*	(语词的)多义性;歧义;含糊的话;不确定的事物〔见上,-ity名词后缀〕
equivoke	[ˈekwɪvəʊk]	*n.*	歧义词〔见上〕
evocation	[ˌevəˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	引起,唤起〔e-出,-ation名词后缀〕
evocative	[ɪˈvɒkətɪv]	*adj.*	引起…记忆的,唤起…感情的〔见上,-ative…的〕
evoke	[ɪˈvəʊk]	*v.*	产生,引起,唤起〔见上〕
irrevocable	[ɪˈrevəkəbl]	*adj.*	不可改变的,不可反转的〔ir-不,re-回,-able可…的〕
provocation	[ˌprɒvəˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	挑衅;激怒;刺激〔pro-前,向前,-ation 名词后缀〕
provoke	[prəˈvəʊk]	*v.*	激起;惹怒〔见上〕
revocation	[ˌrevəˈkeɪʃən]	*n.*	撤销;取消;废除〔re-再,回,-ation名词后缀〕
revoke	[rɪˈvəʊk]	*v.*	撤销,取消,废除〔见上〕
vocal	[ˈvəʊkəl]	*adj.*	口头的,有声的,发音的〔-al…的〕
vocalism	[ˈvəʊkəlɪzəm]	*n.*	发声(术);歌唱〔见上,-ism名词后缀〕

vocalist	[ˈvəʊkəlɪst]	*n.*	歌唱家，声乐家〔见上，-ist者〕
vocalize	[ˈvəʊkəlaɪz]	*v.*	说(话)；唱(歌)〔见上，-ize动词后缀〕
vocative	[ˈvɒkətɪv]	*adj.*	呼唤的，称呼的〔-ative…的〕
vociferous	[vəʊˈsɪfərəs]	*adj.*	吵吵嚷嚷的；大声叫喊的〔-i-连接字母，fer 具有，-ous…的〕

volu, volv 滚，转

circumvolution	[ˌsɜːkəmvəˈljuːʃən]	*n.*	(以某物为中心的)旋转，盘绕，旋卷〔circum-周围，围绕，-tion名词后缀〕
convolute	[ˈkɒnvəluːt]	*v.*	(使)卷绕，(使)卷曲；(使)回旋〔con-加强意义〕
convolution	[ˌkɒnvəˈluːʃən]	*n.*	盘绕；卷曲〔见上，-tion名词后缀〕
evolution	[ˌiːvəˈluːʃən]	*n.*	演变；进化；发展〔e-出，外，见上〕
evolve	[ɪˈvɒlv]	*v.*	演变；进化〔见上〕
intervolve	[ˌɪntəˈvɒlv]	*v.*	(使)互卷，(使)互相盘绕〔inter-在…中间〕
involve	[ɪnˈvɒlv]	*v.*	使参与，牵涉〔in-入〕
revolution	[ˌrevəˈljuːʃən]	*n.*	革命；旋转；运行，公转〔re-回，-tion名词后缀〕
revolutionary	[ˌrevəˈljuːʃənərɪ]	*adj.* & *n.*	革命的，革命性的，创新的；革命者〔见上，-ary形容词或名词后缀〕
revolve	[rɪˈvɒlv]	*v.*	(使)旋转〔见上〕
revolver	[rɪˈvɒlvə]	*n.*	左轮手枪〔见上，-er表物〕
voluble	[ˈvɒljʊbl]	*adj.*	(指说话)快的，流利的〔-ble可…的，易…的〕
volume	[ˈvɒljuːm]	*n.*	卷，册，书卷

vor 吃

carnivore	[ˈkɑːnɪvɔː]	*n.*	肉食动物〔carni 肉〕
frugivorous	[fruːˈdʒɪvərəs]	*adj.*	以果实为食的〔frug 果实，-i-连接字母，-ous…的〕
granivorous	[grəˈnɪvərəs]	*adj.*	(动物)食谷的；食种子的〔gran 谷物，见上〕
insectivorous	[ˌɪnsekˈtɪvərəs]	*adj.*	食虫的；以虫为食的〔insect 虫，见上〕
omnivorous	[ɒmˈnɪvərəs]	*n.*	(指动物)杂食的〔omni-全，一切，见上〕
piscivorous	[pɪˈsɪvərəs]	*adj.*	食鱼的，食鱼类的〔pisci 鱼，见上〕
voracious	[vɒˈreɪʃəs]	*adj.*	贪吃的，狼吞虎咽的；贪婪的，贪得无厌的〔-acious形容词后缀，…的〕

xanth 黄

xanthate	[ˈzænθeɪt]	*n.*	黄原酸盐或酯〔-ate化学名词后缀〕
xanthic	[ˈzænθɪk]	*adj.*	黄色的；带黄色的；转黄的〔-ic…的〕
xanthin	[ˈzænθɪn]	*n.*	花黄素，植物黄质〔-in素〕
xanthoma	[zænˈθəʊmə]	*n.*	黄瘤〔-oma肿瘤〕
xanthous	[ˈzænθəs]	*adj.*	(浅)黄色的；黄色人种的〔-ous…的〕

xer(o) 干燥

xeric	[ˈzɪərɪk]	*adj.*	缺湿的，沙漠般的，干旱的〔-ic…的〕
xeroderma	[ˌzɪərəʊˈdɜːmə]	*n.*	干皮病，皮肤干燥病〔derm 皮肤，-a 名词后缀〕
xerophilous	[zɪˈrɒfɪləs]	*adj.*	适旱的，喜旱的〔phil 爱，喜好，-ous…的〕
xerophthalmia	[ˌzɪərɒfˈθælmɪə]	*n.*	眼干燥，干眼病〔ophthalm 眼睛，-ia表疾病〕
xerophyte	[ˈzɪərəʊfaɪt]	*n.*	旱生植物〔phyt 植物〕
xerosis	[zɪˈrəʊsɪs]	*n.*	(皮肤、眼等的)干燥病〔-osis名词后缀，表疾病〕
xerothermic	[ˌzɪərəʊˈθɜːmɪk]	*adj.*	干热的；干温的〔therm 热，-ic…的〕

xyl(o) 木

pyroxylin	[ˌpaɪˈrɒksɪlɪn]	*n.*	焦木素，火棉〔pyro 火，-in素〕
xylograph	[ˈzaɪləʊgrɑːf]	*n.*	木刻；木刻版；(木)版画〔graph 写〕
xyloid	[ˈzaɪlɔɪd]	*adj.*	木质的；(似)木的〔-oid似…的〕
xylophagous	[zaɪˈlɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	(昆虫幼虫等)食木的，蚀木的〔phag 吃，-ous…的〕
xylophone	[ˈzaɪləʊfəʊn]	*n.*	木琴〔-phon声音〕
xylose	[ˈzaɪləʊs]	*n.*	木糖〔-ose名词后缀，糖〕
xylotomous	[zaɪˈlɒtəməs]	*adj.*	(昆虫等)能蚀木的，能钻木的，能切入木的〔tom 切，-ous…的〕
xylotomy	[zaɪˈlɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	木材解剖(术)，木材切片(术)(供显微镜检视用)〔tomy 切割(术)，切开(术)〕

zo(o) 动物

anthozoan	[ˌænθəˈzəʊən]	*n.* & *adj.*	珊瑚虫(的)〔anth 花，-o-连接字母，-an名词或形容词后缀〕
paleozoology	[ˌpælɪəʊzuːˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	古动物学〔paleo 古，-logy…学〕
phytozoon	[ˌfaɪtəʊˈzəʊɒn]	*n.*	植形动物〔phyto 植物〕
protozoology	[ˌprəʊtəzəʊˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	原生动物学〔proto 原始，-logy…学〕
zoo	[zuː]	*n.*	动物园
zooid	[ˈzəʊɔɪd]	*adj.*	(似)动物的〔-oid似…的〕
zoolatry	[zəʊˈɒlətrɪ]	*n.*	动物崇拜〔latry 崇拜〕
zoolite	[ˈzəʊəlaɪt]	*n.*	动物化石，化石动物〔lite 石〕
zoology	[zəʊˈɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	动物学〔-logy…学〕
zoomorphic	[ˌzəʊəˈmɔːfɪk]	*adj.*	(具)动物形的；兽形神的〔morph 形，-ic…的〕
zoopathology	[ˌzəʊəpəˈθɒlədʒɪ]	*n.*	动物病理学〔pathology 病理学〕
zoophagous	[zəʊˈɒfəgəs]	*adj.*	食肉的，食动物的〔phag 吃，-ous…的〕
zoophobia	[ˌzəʊəˈfəʊbɪə]	*n.*	动物恐怖(症)〔phob 怕，-ia表病症〕
zootomy	[zəʊˈɒtəmɪ]	*n.*	动物解剖(学)〔tomy 切割(术)，切开(术)〕
zootoxin	[ˌzəʊəˈtɒksɪn]	*n.*	动物毒素〔tox 毒，-in素〕

附录五

常用前缀

a- 不，无，非；加强或引申意义；在
acentric 无中心的
ahead 在前头，向前
alike 相同的，相同地
ameliorate 改善
amenable 有责任的，应服从的
amend 修正，改良
amoral 非道德性的
arouse 引起，激起
aside 在一边
asleep 在熟睡中
asocial 不好社交的
astable 不稳定的
atheism 无神论
avow 公开承认，坦白承认
awake 吵醒，唤起

ab-，abs- 离去，离开；分离
abaxial 离开轴心的
abdicate 退位，离开王位
abduct 绑架，绑走
aberration 越轨，脱离常轨
abhor 憎恶，痛恨
abject 卑鄙的，卑屈的
abjure（发誓）放弃
abnegate 放弃
abnormal 畸形，不正常
abominate 痛恨，憎恶
aboriginal 土著的
abrade 磨损，摩擦
abrogate 取消，废止
abrupt 突然，陡峭的
abscond 潜逃，逃匿
absence 缺席，缺乏
absolute 纯粹，完全，绝对的
absolve 免除，赦免，解除
absorb 吸收，吸去
abstain 抑制，戒绝
abstract 抽出，提炼，摘录
abstruse 难解，深奥的
absurd 荒谬的
abundant 丰富，充足
abuse 虐待，辱骂

ac- 向；加强或引申意义
accede 同意，应允
accelerate 加快，加速
accost 招呼，搭话
account 计算，算账；叙述，说明
accredit 将…归于
accumulate 堆积，积聚
accustom 使习惯

ad- 向；加强或引申意义
adapt 使适应，使适合
adhere 坚持，黏着
adjoin 毗连，相接，贴近
adjourn 延期，休会
adjure 恳求
adjust 调整；调节，使…适合
administer 管理
admire 钦佩，叹赏
admonish 警告，告诫
adopt 采纳，收养
adore 敬慕，敬爱
adorn 装饰
adulterate 掺假，使品质低落

aero- 空气，空中
aeroplane 飞机
aerospace 航空宇宙

af- 向；加强或引申意义
affable 和蔼可亲，殷勤的
affiliate 联合，加入，加盟
affirm 断言
affix 附加，贴上
afflict 使…痛苦
affright 震惊，恐惧
affront 侮辱

ag- 向；加强或引申意义
aggrade 使河床升高
aggrandize 增强势力
aggravate 加重，惹怒
aggregate 总计，合计
aggrieve 使悲痛；使苦恼，使受屈

al- 向；加强或引申意义
allay 使和缓，使镇静
alleviate 减轻，使缓和
allocate 拨出
allot 分配
alloy 合金
allure 引诱

an- 向；加强或引申意义
annex 并吞，附加
annihilate 消灭
annotate 评注，注解
announce 正式宣布
annul 取消，废止

ante- 前，先
antechamber 前厅
antedate 比实际早的日期
antemeridian 午前的
anteroom 前室，接待室

anti- 反对，防止
antibiotic 抗生素
antigravity 反重力，反地心吸力的，抗引力的
antimatter 反物质
antinuclear 反对使用核武器的
antiwar 反战的
anti-imperialist 反帝的

ap- 向；加强或引申意义
apparatus 仪器
appeal 吸引力，恳求
appease 使平静，缓和
append 附加
appertain 属于，与…有关
appoint 指定，任命
apportion 分摊，分配
appraise 鉴别，评价
apprehend 逮捕
approbate 认可，赞成
appropriate 拨（款），拨作（某目的）之用

apo- 离开，分开（亦作 **ap-**）
aphelion（天文）远日点
apostasy 脱党，叛教

ar- 向；加强或引申意义
arrange 处理，调解

as- 加强或引申意义
assail 攻击
assault 攻击
assemble 集合，聚集
assent 同意，赞同
assert 断言
assimilate 同化，使类似，吸收
associate 结交，联合
assort 分类
assortment 各色俱备之物，物品总集
assuage 缓和
assume 假定，假装
assure 使确信，担保

at- 向；加强或引申意义
attach 系，附加
attain 得到
attaint 污辱，羞辱
attemper 冲淡，使缓和
attend 出席，到，注意
attest 证实
attune 使合调，使一致

auto- 自己，自动
autoalarm 自动报警器
autobike 机器脚踏车
autobiography 自传
autocriticism 自我反省，自我检讨
autoland（飞机由电子装置控制的）自动着陆
automatic 自动的，无意识的，机械的
automation 自动控制，自动操作
automobile 汽车
autonomous 自治的；自主的；自备的；自激的
autonomy 独立性，自主性，自治性
autostable 自动稳定

be- 加以…；在；使…；加强或引申意义
becalm 使镇静
becloud 遮蔽，遮暗
befall 降临，发生
befog 罩入雾中
before 在…以前
befriend 以朋友相待
belittle 轻视，使渺小
beside 在…旁边
besiege 包围，围攻

bene-，bon- 好，善
benediction 祝祷，恩赐
benefaction 捐助
beneficence 善行，仁慈，慈善
beneficent 行善的

beneficial 有益的
beneficiary 受惠者
benefit 好处，恩惠；利益
benevolent 慈善，仁慈的
benign 良性，良好，亲切的
benignant 仁慈，亲切的
bonus 红利，奖金
boon 恩物，恩赐
bounteous 慷慨的
bountiful 丰富，大方的
bounty 奖金，慷慨好施

bi- 二，两
bicycle 脚踏车，自行车
bilingual 能说两种语言的
bipolar 两极的
bisexual 两性的
biweekly 双周刊

bio- 生命，生物
biochemistry 生物化学
biography 传记
biology 生物学
biomedicine 生物医学
biosphere 生物圈

by- 旁，偏；副
by-effect 副作用
bypass 旁道，旁路
by-product 副产品，附加产物
bystreet 旁街，僻街
byway 小道
bywork 副业，兼职，业余工作

cata- 下降，完全
cataclysm 大洪水
catalog(ue) 目录
cataract 大瀑布
catastrophe 变动，毁灭；灾祸
category 种类

centi- 百分之一
centigrade 分为百度的，百分度的，摄氏温度的
centigram 厘克(百分之一克)
centimeter 厘米(百分之一米)

circum- 周围，环绕
circuit 巡行，巡回路线
circuitous 间接，迂曲，绕行的
circumference 圆周，周围
circumlocution 婉转曲折的说法
circumscribe 限制，立界限
circumsolar 环绕太阳的
circumspect 慎重，小心的
circumstance 环境；情况
circumstantial 不重要，间接，推论的
circumvent 包围，胜过

co-，col-，com-，con- 共同；加强或引申意义
coalesce 合并，联合
coalition 联合，联盟
coauthor 合著者，共同执笔者，合著
coerce 强迫
coeval 同时期，同时代的
coexist 共生，共存
cogitate 思考，沉思
cohere 凝结，结合
coherent 连贯，一致的
coincidence 符合，一致
coincide 一致，符合
collaboration 合作，协作，通敌
collapse 倒塌，崩溃
collateral 旁系，附属的
colleague 同事
collect 收集
collide 互撞，冲突
collision 碰撞，冲突
collocation 排列，配置
colloquial 口语的
collusion 共谋，串通
comate 同伴，伙伴
combat 战斗
combine 化合；联合，结合
commend 称赞
commensurate 相当，同量的
commingle 混合，混杂
commiserate 怜悯，同情
commission 委托代办的事，委托，委员会，代表团
commit 委托，付与，作，犯
commix 混合
compact 简洁的
companion 同伴，朋友，伴侣
company 陪伴，同伴
compare 比较，匹敌，竞争
compartment 格，隔间
compass 周围，范围
compassion 同情，怜悯
compassionate 同情
compatible 能共存，一致，符合的
compel 强迫
compensate 赔偿，补偿，报酬
compete 竞争，比赛
compile 编纂，编辑
complacent 洋洋自得，自满的
complaisant 谦恭，有礼，顺从的
complement 补足，补充
complex 复杂，错综的
complicate 使复杂
comport 适合，相称
comprehend 了解，包括，包含
comprehensive 广博，广泛的
compress 压缩，减缩
comprise 包括
compromise 和解
compulsory 强迫，强制的
compunction 良心不安，懊悔
compute 计算
concave 凹的
concede 让步，承认
conceit 自负
concentrate 集中，浓缩
concentric 同中心的
conclude 结束，终结
concoct 编造，调制
concord 和谐，一致
concourse 会流，合流
condense 使简洁，缩短
condescend 屈尊
condole 同情，慰问
condone 宽恕，原谅
conduce 引起，有助于
confederate 共犯，同谋者
confederation 联邦
confer 颁给，赐予
confide 信赖，交托
confident 确信的
configuration 形状，轮廓，外貌
confine 限制
confirm 证实；使坚定
confiscate 充公，没收
conflict 冲突
confluence 汇流处，合流
conform 使顺应，使一致
confound 使惶恐，使混淆
confuse 使混乱
congeal 凝结，冻僵
congenial 意气相投，友善的
congenital 天生的
congest 拥塞
conglomerate 聚集
congregate 聚集
congress 会议，大会
conjoin(使)结合，(使)联结，(使)联合
conjunction 结合，联结
conjure 以咒招魂，变魔术，恳求
connect 连接
connote 含意，暗示
conquer 征服，克服
conquest 征服
conscience 良心
conscientious 正直，有良心的
conscious 知道的
consecrate 奉为神圣
consecutive 连续的
consensus 一致的意见
consent 允许，同意
consequence 结果
conserve 保全，保存
consist 为…所制成，组成
console 安慰
consolidate 巩固
consonant 一致，相称的
consort 结交
constant 不断，持久的
constellation 星座，星群
constitute 构成，任命
constrain 强迫
construct 建筑
construe 解释，翻译
consume 消耗，浪费
consummate 完成
contact 接触
contagious 传染性的
contain 包含，容纳
contaminate 污染
contemporary 同时代的
contend 竞争
content 使满足，使满意
contest 比赛，争斗
contiguous 邻近的
contort 扭歪，歪曲
contour 轮廓，外形
contract 缩短，省略
contribute 贡献，捐助
convene 召开，召集，集合
converge 集中于一点，使聚合
converse 谈话
convert 改变
convey 传达，运送
convict 宣告有罪
convince 使相信，说明
convivial 欢乐，快活的
convoy 护送
convulse 痉挛，抽搐，震撼，使不安
cooperate 合作，协同
cooperative 合作的，协力的
coordinate 同等的

contra-，contro- 反对，相反，相对
contraclockwise 逆时针方向的
contradiction 反驳，矛盾
contra-missile 反弹道导弹
contranatural 违背自然的

contravene 抵触,否定,反驳
controversy 争论,辩论
controvert 否定,反驳,争论

cor- 合,共,全
correct 改正,修正
correlate 使相互关联
correspond 调和,符合
corroborate 证实
corrode 腐蚀,侵蚀
corrugate 使起皱纹
corrupt 使腐坏,败坏

counter- 反对,相反,相对
counter 反对,对抗
counteract 消解,抵消
counteraction 反作用
counterattack 反攻,反击
counterbalance 弥补,使抵消
counterfeit 伪造,假冒的
countermand 撤回,取消
counterpart 极相似的人,配对的东西
countervail 抵消,对抗
counterview 反对意见

cross- 横过,相反
crossbreed 杂种,异种交配,培育杂种,(使)杂交
cross-country 越野的,横过田野的

de- 下,向下,降;非,相反;使成…,作成…;除去,取消,毁;分离;离去,离开
debar 禁止
debase 使低劣,贬低
debate 讨论,争论
decadence 堕落,衰落
decamp 撤营
decapitate 斩首
decay 衰亡,逐渐衰弱
deceased 已故,死亡的
deceive 欺骗
decide 决定,决心
decipher 解释,译解
declaim 演说,高声朗诵
declare 宣布
decline 倾斜,拒绝
decode 解密码
decolonize 使非殖民化
decompose 分解,腐烂
decrease 减少
decree 命令
decrepit 破旧,衰老的
decry 谴责
dedicate 献身,致力,奉献
deduce 推想,推论
deduct 扣除
deface 损毁(外表)
defame 损毁名誉,诽谤
default 缺乏,怠忽
defeat 击败,失败
defect 缺点,过失,投奔敌方,变节
defend 保卫,保护
defer 顺从,延期
deficient 有缺点,不足的
deficit 赤字,不足(额)
define 定义,详细说明
definite 明确,确定的
definitive 确定,最后的
deflate 放出空气,使坍陷,减消
deflect 使偏斜,使转向
deforest 砍伐森林
deform 使不成形,使丑
defraud 欺骗,诈欺
defy 违抗,不顾
degenerate 恶化,变坏
degrade(使)降级,(使)堕落,(使)退化
dehydrate 脱水,使干
deject 使沮丧
delay 延期
delegate 指令…为代表,委派
deliberate 熟思,考虑,有意,存心的
delimit 划定界线
delinquency 犯罪,违法
delirious 狂喜
deliver 拯救,递送
delude 迷惑,欺骗
deluge 洪水
demarcation 界限,界线
dematerialize 非物质化
demean 贬抑,降低
demerit 短处,过失,缺点
demise 死亡
demobilize 遣散,复员
demonstrate 证明,演示,作示威运动
demoralize 使沮丧,败坏
demote 降级
demur 反对,犹豫
demure 端庄的
denationalize 解除国有化
denominate 命名
denote 表示,指示,意指
denounce 当众指责
denude 剥下,脱去,剥夺
deny 否认,不承认
depart 离开,放弃
depict 描写,叙述
deplete 耗尽,使空竭
deplore 悲痛
deploy 部署,展开
deport 使离境;放逐,驱逐出境
depose 废除
deposit 存储,放下,置下
deprave 使败坏
deprecate 反对,不赞成,鄙视
depreciate 跌价,贬值,轻视,毁谤
depredation 劫掠,抢夺
depress 降低,压下
depression 沮丧,消沉,低气压,低压
deprive 剥夺
depute 委托(某人)为代理
deputy 代表
derail 脱轨
derange 扰乱,使错乱
derelict 被弃的
deride 嘲笑,嘲弄
derive 起源,获得
descant 详述
descend 降下
descendant 子孙,后裔,后代
descent 降下,降落,世系,血统,侵袭
describe 形容,描写,叙述
desert 遗弃,放弃
design 设计
designate 指派,任命
desolate 荒凉,荒芜的
despair 失望,绝望
desperate 绝望,不顾死活的
despicable 可鄙,卑劣的
despise 轻视,蔑视
despoil 夺取,掠夺
despondency 意气消沉,失望
destitute 穷困的
destroy 毁坏,毁灭
destruction 破坏,毁灭
detach 分开,派遣
detail 细节,细部,详述
detain 拘留,扣押
detect 发现
deter 防止
determine 决心,决定
dethrone 废黜
detonate 使爆炸
detour 绕行之路
detract 减损,责难
detrain 离开火车,下火车
detrimental 有害,伤害的
devaluate (使)贬值
devaluation 贬值
devalue 降低(某事物)的价值;贬低
devastate 破坏,蹂躏
develop 开发,进展,发展
deviate 离题,偏离
devious 不正直,有偏差的
devoid 缺乏,全无的
devolve 移交,委任
devote 奉献
devout 忠诚,虔诚的

deci- 十
decimal 十进的,小数的,以十为基础的,十进制

demi- 半
demi-fixed 半固定的

di- 二,两;不,无;分离;否定;除去,取消
diatomic 二原子的
differ 不同,意见不合
differentiate 辨别,区分
difficult 艰难,费力的
diffident 羞怯的
diffuse 传播,弥漫的
digest 消化,吸收,分类
digress 离开本题
dilapidate 使部分毁坏,使破损
dilate 扩大
diligent 勤勉的
dilute 稀释,变淡,使变弱
dimension 尺寸,大小
diminish 减少
diminutive 小的
direct 命令,指导,直接,坦白,绝对的
disyllable 双音节字
diverge 分歧,脱离
diverse 各色各样,种类不同的
diversify 使多样化,使变化
divert 转入,转向,自娱,消遣
divest 剥除,脱去
divorce 离婚,分开
divulge 泄漏,揭穿

dis- 不,无;分离;否定;除去,取消
disability 无能力,无资格
disable 使残废,使无资格
disadvantage 不利情况,缺点,伤害
disaffect 使生恶感,使生二心,使疏远
disagree 不一致,争论
disappear 消失,不见
disappoint 失望,使…落空,打乱计划
disapprove 非难,不准许,不赞成
disarm 解除武装,恢复平常的编制,缓和,消除(敌意,疑虑)

disarray 使乱
disaster 灾祸
disastrous 损失惨重的，悲伤的
disavow 否认，不承认
disband 解散
discard 摒除，弃绝
discern 辨别，看见
discharge 开释，开除，放出，流出
disclaim 否认，拒绝承认
disclose 揭露
discomfit 挫败，使困惑
discomfort 不舒适，不快
disconnect 使分离
disconsolate 哀伤，孤独的
discontent 不满
discontinue 停止
discord 不一致
discount 折扣
discourage 阻止，使沮丧，妨碍
discourse 演讲，谈话，论文
discourteous 无礼貌，粗鲁的
discover 发现，泄露
discredit 怀疑，不信任
discreet 言行谨慎，小心的
discrepancy 矛盾，不同
discrete 分立，各别，不相关的
discriminate 辨别
discursive 散乱无章的
disdain 鄙视
disease 病，疾痛
disembark 登岸，离船，卸货
disengage 解开，放开
disentangle 解开
disfavor 不赞成，不喜欢
disfigure 破坏(姿容、形状等)
disfranchise 剥夺…的公民权
disgorge 吐出，流出，喷出
disgrace 耻辱
disguise 假扮，伪装，掩饰
disgust 厌恶
dishearten 使沮丧，使气馁
dishevel 使凌乱
dishonest 不诚实，欺诈
dishonor 耻辱，不名誉
disillusion 幻灭
disincline (使)不愿，厌恶
disinfect 消毒
disintegrate 崩溃，分裂
disinter 发现，从坟墓中挖出
disinterested 公正，无私，漠不关心的
dislike 嫌恶
dismantle 拆卸，剥脱
dismay 使沮丧，使惊慌
dismiss 解散，开除
disorder 扰乱，使失调，使紊乱
disorient 使失去方向感，使迷惑
disown 不承认为己所有，否认
disparage 贬抑，毁谤，轻视
disparate 不同的
dispassion 冷静，沉着，不带偏见
dispatch 派遣，速办
dispel 吹散，驱散
dispense 分发，分配
disperse 驱散，消散，免除
displace 使离乡背井，免职，取代，代替
display 陈列，展示
displease 使不快，使生气，冒犯，惹怒
displeasure 不满，不悦
disport 嬉戏，娱乐
dispossess 强夺，剥夺
disproportionate 不成比例的
disprove 证明为误，反驳
dispute 争吵，争论
disquiet 不安，动摇
disregard 忽视，轻视，不理
disrobe 脱衣
disrupt 瓦解，中断，使分裂
dissatisfy 使感觉不满，不满足
dissect 分辨，切开，分析
disseminate 传播，散布
dissent 不同意
dissertation 论文，演讲
dissidence 异议，不一致
dissimulate 掩饰，假装
dissipate 使消散，驱散
dissolute 放荡，淫乐的
dissolve 消除，消灭，溶解
dissonance 不协调，不调和
dissuade 劝阻，阻止
distant 遥远，远离的
distaste 嫌恶
distend 扩张，膨胀
distinct 各别，相异，清楚的
distinguish 区别，辨别，认明
distinguished 杰出，著名的
distort 扭曲，曲解
distract 分心，困扰
distraught 心神分散，发狂的
distress 穷困，困难，痛苦
distribute 分送，分配
disturb 打扰，扰乱

dia- 穿越，居中

diacritic 能分辨，区别的
diagnosis 诊断
diagonal 对角线的
diagram 图样，图表
dialect 方言，同语系的语言
dialectical 辩证的
dialog(ue) 对白，对话
diameter 直径
diaphanous 透明的，清澈的
diatribe 苛评，谩骂，争论

dys- 坏，不良，恶

dysfunction 机能失调
dyspathy 反感

e-，ec- 向外；加强或引申意义

ebullient 兴高采烈，沸腾的
eccentric 古怪的
eclipse 使晦暗，遮掩
ecstasy 心醉神迷，狂喜
educate 教育，培育
educe 引出
efface 消除，冲淡
effect 效力，影响，实现
effectual 有效的
effectuate 使实现，实践
effete 失去活力，枯竭，衰弱的
efficacious 有效的
efficient 有效，有能力
effort 努力
effuse 发散，流出
ejaculate 突然说出，叫出
eject 逐出
elaborate 使扩大，完美，复杂；努力制作
elapse (光阴)逝去，溜走
elate 使兴奋，欣喜
elect 选举，推选，选择
elegant 文雅的，高雅的
elevate 提高，举起
elicit 引出
elide 略去
eligible 合格，适当的
elite 社会名流，精华
elongate 拉长，延伸
elope 私奔，逃亡
eloquent 雄辩的
elucidate 阐明，说明
elude 逃避，规避
eradicate 连根拔除，扑灭
erase 擦掉，抹去
erect 建立，竖立，直立的
erode 侵蚀，腐蚀
erudite 博学的
erupt 爆发
escape 逃脱
escort 护送，护卫，护航
especially 特别，格外
evacuate 撤离，撤空
evade 规避，逃避
evaluate 评估
evanescent 短暂，易逝的
event 结果，发生的事，事件
eventual 最后的
evict 逐出
evident 明显的
evoke 唤起，引起
evolve 引出，发展

em- 内；加以…，进入，在上，饰以…；使…，使成为…

embank 筑堤防护
embar 上门闩
embargo 禁止入港，禁止，阻碍
embark 乘船；从事，着手
embarrass 使困窘，使局促不安
embay 使(船)入湾内
embed 嵌入，深植
embellish 美化，装饰
emblem 象征，徽章
embody 具体表达，使具体化
embosom 包围，环绕，围绕
embow 使成弓形
embrace 拥抱，包含，接受
embroil 使混乱
embus 装入车中
empathy 共鸣，神入
emphasize 强调
empirical 实验上的
employ 雇用，利用，使用
empower 使有权力，授权

en- 内；加以…，进入，在上，饰以…，用…做某事；加强或引申意义；使…

enable 使…能
enact 演出
enamor 迷住
encase 纳入套内，纳入箱内
enchant 使迷住，迷惑
enclave 飞地，孤立的小块地区
enclose 围绕
encompass 包围
encounter 邂逅，遭遇
encourage 鼓励，激励
encroach 侵占，侵入
endanger 危及
endeavor 努力
endemic 某地特有的
endorse 背书，赞同
endow 赋予
endure 忍受，忍耐，持久
energy 精力，活力
enfold 围绕，笼罩，包住

enforce 加强，力劝，迫使
engage 从事，忙于
engender 酿成，产生
engrave 刻，铭记（于心）
enhance 增加，提高
enjoin 命令，禁止
enjoy 欢喜，享受
enlarge 扩大，放大
enlist 服役，从军
enrage 激怒，使暴怒
enrapture 使狂喜
enrich 使丰富，充实，装饰
enroll 入学，登记，入伍
enshrine 奉祀于庙堂中，奉为神圣
enshroud 覆盖，遮蔽
enslave 奴役
ensnare 诱人陷阱
ensure 保证
entangle 使困惑，使陷入
enthrall 迷住
enthrone 立…为王，使登基，任为主教，崇拜
entice 吸引，引诱
entitle 给予名称，使有资格，使有权利
entrance 使出神
entreat 恳求
entrench 挖壕沟以保护，确立
entrust 交托
envelop 包围，围绕
environment 环境
environs 周围，郊外
envisage 想象，设想
envision 预想（未来）

endo- 内
endogen 内生植物
endolymph 内淋巴
endoscope 内窥镜

ep(i)- 在上，朝向
ephemeral 短暂的
epidemic 流行，传染性的
epigram 隽语，短而机智的妙语
epilogue 结尾，收场白
episode 插曲
epistle 书信
epitaph 墓志铭体的诗文，墓志铭
epithet 附加于人名后的描述词
epitome 典型，缩影
epoch 纪元，时期，时代

eu- 好，优
eulogize 赞美
euphonic 声音优美的

ex-, exo- 外，出；前任，以前
exacerbate 使加剧，激怒
exact 需要，坚持要求；精确的
exaggerate 夸大，使扩大
exalt 使升高
exasperate 激怒，使大怒
excavate 挖掘
exceed 超过，胜过
excel 优于，超过
except 免除，除…之外
excerpt 摘录
excess 超额，超过数，额外，超过的
exchange 交换
excise 切去，除去
excite 鼓舞，引起
exclaim 惊呼，呼喊
exclude 拒绝，排除
exclusive 排外的，孤高的，唯我独尊的，独占的，唯一的
excrete 排泄
exculpate 使无罪，证明无罪
excursion 旅行
excursive 散漫，不连贯的
excuse 原谅
execrate 咒骂
execute 执行，处死，处决
exempt 使免除（责任等）
exert 运用
exhale 发出，呼出
exhaust 使精疲力竭，耗尽
exhibit 展览，显示
exhilarate 使高兴
exhort 劝告，力劝
exhume 从墓中挖出
ex-husband 前夫
exigency 紧急，迫切
exile 放逐
exit 出口
ex-mayor 前任市长
ex-minister 前任部长
exocarp 外果皮
exodus 大批离去，（移民）出国
exonerate 免除
exorcise 去除
exosphere 外大气圈
exotic 外来的，外国产的
expand 张开，扩大，使膨胀
expansion 扩充，开展，膨胀
expatiate 详述，漫游
expatriate 移居国外，放逐
expect 预期，预料
expedient 权宜，方便的
expedite 使加速
expedition 远征，迅速，派遣
expeditious 敏捷的，迅速的
expel 驱逐，逐出
expend 花费，消耗
expenditure 费用，开支，消费
expense 费用
expire 死亡，期满，终止
explain 解释，说明
explicable 可说明的，可解释的
explicate 解说，说明
explicit 明确的
explode 爆炸，发作
exploit 开发，利用
explore 探险，探测，研究
explosion 爆发，发出，爆炸
exponent 解释者
export 输出，输出品
expose 暴露，揭穿
exposition 展出，暴露；说明，注释
exposure 暴露，揭露，曝光，揭发，揭露，位向，方向，陈列
expound 解释，说明
ex-president 前任总统
express 表达，正确；明确的，快速的
expulsion 逐出
exquisite 纤美的，精致的
ex-soldier 退伍军人
extant 现存的
extemporaneous 无准备的，临时的；即席的，不用讲稿的，善于即席讲话的
extemporize 即席演说，即席作曲
extend 延长
extension 延长，扩充
extenuate 减轻
exterior 外在的；外面，外表
exterminate 消灭
external 外表，形式上，外部的
extinct 灭种，熄灭了的
extinguish 灭绝，熄灭
extirpate 灭绝，连根拔起
extol 颂扬
extort 勒索
extreme 极端，极端的事物；最远，极度的
extricate 解脱，救出
extrinsic 外来，外在的
extrude 逐出
exuberant 丰富，充裕的
exude 渗出，流出，流露
exult 大喜，耀武扬威
ex-wife 前妻

extra- 外，出
extract 抽出，取出，引出，得到
extracurricular 课外的，业余的
extradite 引渡
extraneous 外来的
extraordinary 非常的，特别的，非凡的
extraordinary 格外的
extrasolar 太阳系以外的
extra-special 特别优秀的
extravagant 过度的

fore- 在前，先，预先
forearm 前臂，准备战斗，预先武装，准备
forebear 祖先
forebode 预示，预言
forecast 预测，预见，先见之明
foredoom 事先注定
forefather 祖先
forefront 最重要的地方，最前锋的位置
foregoing 前面的，前述的
foregone 过去的，先前的
foreground 最引人注意的地位
forehead 前额
foreknow 预知
foreleg 前肢，（四肢或多肢动物的）前脚
foreman 工头，领班
foremost 首要，第一的
forerunner 前锋，先驱
foresee 预知
foreshadow 预示，预兆
foresight 远见，先见之明
forestall 预先阻止
foretell 预测
forethought 预谋，预筹
forewarn 预先警告
foreword 序，前言，引言

hemi- 半
hemisphere 半球
hemitrope 半转的

hexa- 六
hexagon

holo- 全
hologram 全息图
holophote 全射镜

homo- 相同
homopolar 同极
homotype 同型

hyper- 极度，过多；超
hyperacid 胃酸过多的
hypersensitive 过敏的
hypersonic 超声的

hypo- 下,低

hypobranchial 鳃下的
hypodermic 皮下的
hypotension 低血压

il- 不,无

illegal 违法的,不合规定的
illiberal 不大方的
illiterate 不识字的
illogical 不合逻辑的

im- 不,无,非;内,向内,进入,在上;使…,使成…

imbalance 不平衡的
imbibe 吸收,饮
immanent 内在的
immature 不成熟的,未完全发展的
immerse 浸入,埋头热衷于
immigrate 移居入境
immoral 不道德的,邪恶的,放荡的,淫荡的
impair 损害,减少
impale 以尖物刺住,围起
impart 传递,给予,告诉
impatient 不耐烦的,急躁的,不耐心的
impeach 非难,指责,检举
impearl 使成珍珠
impede 阻碍
impel 驱使,逼迫
imperil 危及,使陷于危机
impetuous 冲动的,猛烈的
impetus 原动力,冲力,刺激
impinge 冲击,打击
implant 灌输,注入
implement 工具,器具;实现,完成
implicate 牵连,暗示
implicit 暗示的,隐含的
implore 恳求
impolite 无礼的
import 输入;输入品
impose 课(税),强使
imposing 仪表堂堂,宏伟的
impossible 不可能的
impound 关入栏内,扣留
imprecate 诅咒
impression 印象,感想,盖印,压痕
imprint 印刻,盖印;不可磨灭的影响
imprison 投入监狱
impromptu 即席,毫无准备地,立刻
improve 增进,改善
impulse 灵感,动机,刺激

in- 不,无,非;进入,在上;使…

inability 无能,无力
inborn 天生的
incage 关入笼中
incapable 无能力的,不能的
incarcerate 监禁,下狱
incarnate 使具体化,使化身
incase 装入箱中
incense 使发怒
incentive 诱因,刺激,动机
incident 附带的事物,事件
incipient 刚开始,初期的
incise 刻,雕
incisive 敏锐的,尖刻的
incite 鼓动,引起
incline 倾,倾斜;倾向,爱好
include 包含,包括
inclusive 包括的,包含的;包括在内,包含在内
income 收入,收益,进款,所得
incomplete 不完全的,不完善的
incorporate 编入,合并,具体表现
incorrect 不正确的
increase 增加,增大
incredible 难以置信的
incriminate 控告
incubate 熟虑,深思
inculpate 归罪,控告
incur 招致
indebted 负债的
indecisive 非决定性的
indefinite 模糊的,不确定的
indent 留凹痕于
independence 独立,自主
indicate 指示,显示
indifferent 无关紧要的
indirect 间接的,迂回的
indispensable 不可缺少的,绝对必要的
individual 个别的,单独的,个人的
indoor 户内的,室内的
induce 引起
inedible 不适于食用的,不能吃的
inept 不适当的,无能的,不称职的
inertia 惯性,惯量
inevitable 不可避免的,必然的
inevitably 不可避免地
infamous 声名狼藉的
infatuate 使(人)迷恋
infection 传染,传染病,影响,感染
infer 推断出,推知,暗示
infiltrate 渗入,浸透
infinite 无限的东西(如空间、时间)
infirm 弱的,不坚固的,柔弱的
inflame 使动怒,激怒
inflate 使胀大,使得意
inflect 转向,改变
inflict 使痛苦,施加(伤害等)
influence 影响(力),权势
influx 涌到,流入
informal 非正式的
infringe 侵犯,违背
infuriate 激怒
infuse 灌输,鼓舞
ingenious 有发明天才,灵敏的
ingenuous 坦白,老实,诚朴的
ingrained 根深蒂固,深染的
ingredient 要素,组成分子
ingress 进入
inhabit 居住,栖息于
inhabitant 居民,居住者
inhale 吸入
inherent 固有的
inherit 继承
inhibit 抑制
inhuman 不人道的
initial 初期的,最初的
initiate 发起,开始
inject 注射,注入
injunction 训令,命令,禁令
injustice 不分开的
inland 内陆的,国内的
inlet 湾,海口
innate 固有的,生来的
inner 内部的,内在的
innocent 清白的,无罪的,天真的,无知的
innovation 革新之处,革新
innumerable 无数的,数不清的
input 输入
inquire 探究,调查
inquisitive 好管闲事,好问,好奇的
inroad 袭击
insane 患精神病的,精神病患者的,极愚蠢的
insatiable 不知足的,贪求无厌的
inscribe 铭刻
insecurity 不安全,不安全感
inseminate 播种,使受精
insensitive 对…没有感觉的,感觉迟钝的
inseparable 不可分的
insert 插入
inside 内部,里面
insidious 隐伏的;阴险的
insight 洞察力,洞察
insist 坚持
inspect 检查,审查
inspiration 灵感
inspire 启发,鼓舞
inspirit 使振作精神
install 安置
instance 实例,例证
instant 即溶,立刻的
instigate 鼓动,煽动
instill 灌输
instinct 本能
institute 创立,制定,着手
instruct 下命令,通知
instrument 工具,器械
instrumental 有帮助的
insulate 使绝缘,隔离
insult 侮辱,对…无礼
insurgent 叛徒,起事者
intake 纳入,吸入
intend 意欲,计划
intense 强烈,激烈的
intoxicate 使陶醉,使兴奋
intricate 复杂的
intrigue 吸引,激起兴趣,使困惑;阴谋
intrinsic(指价值、性质)固有的,内在的,本质的
intrude 打扰,侵袭
intuition 直觉知识,直觉
inundation 狂流,洪水
inure 使惯于
invade 侵犯
invalid 病人,残废者
invaluable 无价的,价值无法衡量的
invasion 入侵
inveigle 诱骗,诱惑
invent 发明,虚构
inventory 目录,存货
invert 使颠倒,使转化
invest 投资,赋予
investigate 调查,研究
invigorate 鼓舞,使强壮,使充满生气
invisible 不可见
invoke 恳求
involve 使陷于,牵累,影响
inward 内部的,心灵的,内心的
inwards 向内,向内部地

infra- 下,低

infrahuman 低于人类的
infrared 红外线(低于红线)
infrastructure 下部结构

inter- 互相;居中,在…之间;…际

interact 相互作用,相互影响
interaction 交相影响,交互作用
intercede 说情,调停
intercept 中途拦截,中途逮捕
interchange(指两人等)交换,相互交换
intercourse 交际,交通
interdependent 相互依赖的,互助的
interdict 禁止

interest 兴趣，关心；利益；使感兴趣
interface 分界面，接触面
interfere 干涉，干预
interim 中间时期，过渡时期
interior 内部，内在的
interject 插入
interlace 使组合，使交织
interline 写于行间
interlock 连锁
interlude 间隔的时间，插曲
intermediary 中间的
intermediate 中间的
intermingle 混合，掺杂
intermission 休息时间，中断
intermittent 间歇，断续的
internal 内在的，内部的
international 国际的，世界的，国际性组织，国际比赛
Internet 因特网，国际互联网
interpersonal 人与人之间的，关于人与人之间关系的
interplay 相互影响，交互作用
interpolate 添进，插入字句
interpose 置于中间，插入，仲裁
interrogate 讯问，质问
interrupt 打断，妨碍
intersect 相交，贯穿
intersperse 散置，点缀
interstice 裂缝，空隙
intertwine 缠绕，纠缠
interval 间隔时间，间隔
intervene 插入，干扰
interview 会见

intra- 内，内部
intracity 市内的
intraday 一天之内的
intra-department 内部
intranet 企业内部互联网
intrapersonal 个人内心的

intro- 内，向内
introduce 引入，介绍
intromit 插入
introvert 内向

ir- 不，无
irrational 不合理的
irregular 不规则的
irrelative 无关系的
irrespective 不顾的，不考虑的，无关的
irresponsible 不负责任的，不可靠的

iso- 相等(相同)
isoelectric 等电位的
isotope 同位素

kilo- 千
kilogram 千克，公斤
kilometer 千米，公里
kilowatt 千瓦

macro- 大，宏
macrocosm 宏观世界
macroeconomics 宏观经济学
macroscale 大规模
macrostructure 宏观结构

mal- 坏，不良，恶劣
maladjusted 失调，不能适应环境的
maladroit 笨拙的
malady 疾病
malaise 不适，不舒服
malcontent 反抗的，不满的
malediction 诅咒
malefactor 作恶者，罪犯
malevolent 恶毒的，恶意的
malfeasance 渎职，恶行
malfunction 故障
malice 怨恨，恶意
malicious 怀恶意的
malign 怨恨的，怀恶意的，邪恶的
malignant 有害的，恶毒的
malnourished 营养不足的
malnutrition 营养不足
malpractice 玩忽职守
maltreat 虐待，滥用

max- 最好，最大
maximal 最大的，最高的
maximize 取…最大值，最佳化
maximum 最大量，最大限度，极大

mega- 大
megaphone 扩音器

meso- 中间
mesoblast 中胚层
mesosphere (气象)中圈，中层

micro- 微，微小，微观；百万分之一
microcomputer 微型计算机
microeconomics 微观经济学
microelectronics 微电子学
microelement 微量元素
microphone 扩音器，麦克风
microscope 显微镜
microsurgery 显微外科
microware 微波
microworld 微观世界

mid- 中
mid-air 半空中
midday 正午
midnight 午夜
midstream 中流

mili- 千分之一
milimeter 毫米(千分之一米)

mini- 小
minibus 小型公共汽车
miniskirt 迷你裙，超短裙
ministate 小国

mis- 不；坏，恶；错误
misfit 不合适，不相称
misfortune 不幸，灾祸
misguided 被误导的
mishear 误闻，听错
misinformation 误报，误传
mislead 误导
mislike 不喜欢，厌恶
misread 读错
misspell 拼错
misstep 失足
mistake 错误
mistreat 虐待
misunderstand 误解，误会
misuse 误用，错用，滥用，虐待

mon-，mono- 单一，独
monarch 王，君主，帝王
monarchy 君主政体
monastery 修道院
monograph 专文，专论
monolog(ue) 独白
monoplane 单翼飞机
monopoly 独占，垄断
monotone 单音的，单调
monotonous 单调的，因单调令人厌烦的
monotony (声音的)单调，令人厌烦的单调

multi- 多
multilingual 多种语言的
multinational 多民族的
multiparty 多党的
multipurpose 多种用途的，多目标的
multitude 多数，群众

neo- 新
neolithic 新石器时代的
neonatal 新生的，初生的
neo-Nazism 新纳粹主义
neorealism 新现实主义

non- 不，非，无
non-cooperation 不合作
nonexistence 不存在的事
nonexistent 不存在的
nonmetal 非金属
nonresident 不住在任所的
nonsense 胡说，废话
nonsmoker 不抽烟的人
nonstop 不断的

o-，ob-，oc-，op- 相对，反对，全面
obdurate 冷酷的，无情的，执拗的
obey 服从，遵从，顺从
obfuscate 使模糊，使迷乱
object 反对；物体，物件；目标，目的
objective 目标，目的
objurgate 痛骂，严责
obligation 义务，职责
obligatory 强制的
oblige 强制，使受束缚
oblique 不直接的，斜的，间接的
obliterate 消灭，擦掉
oblong 长方形的
obnoxious 可憎的，令人讨厌的
obscene 淫秽的，猥亵的
obscure 昏暗的；幽僻的，微贱的；隐藏的
observe 看到，发觉；遵守
obsess 使心神困扰
obsolete 过时的，已废的
obstacle 障碍
obstinate 固执的，不屈服的
obstruct 妨碍
obtain 获得
obtrude 闯入
occasion 时机，场合，特殊的大事
occult 深奥的，难解的
occupy 占据
occur 发生
offend 触怒，伤…的感情
offensive 攻击
offer 提供
omit 遗漏
opponent 对手，敌手
opportune 合时宜的
opportunity 机会
oppose 反对，对抗，使相对
opposite 相反的，反对的；相反的人或物
oppress 压迫，压制

olig- 少
oligarchy 寡头政治
oliguria 尿少,少尿症

omni- 全,都,总,共
omniform 式样齐全的
omnipresent 无所不在的

out- 太甚,过度;外,出;胜过,超过;除去
outcome 结果,成果
outdo 胜过,战胜
outdoor 室外的,户外的,野外的
outgrow 长得太大
outlaw 夺去法律上的权利
outline 大纲,轮廓,略图,外形,要点,概要
outlive 比…长命,比…耐久
outlook 展望
outnumber 在数量上超过
output 产量,输出,输出量
outrage 凌辱
outroot 根除
outside 外面,外表,外界
outsize 过大
outskirts 郊区
outstanding 突出的,显著的
outward 外面的,外表的,公开的,向外的,外出的
outwit 骗过,以智取胜

over- 上,在上,从上,越过;太甚,过度
overall 全部的,全面的
overbridge 天桥
overdue 迟到的
overfly 飞越
overhead 在头上的,在头顶上,在空中,在高处
overhear 无意中听到,偷听
overlook 俯视
overpass 胜过,通过,忽视
overseas 外国的,海外的
oversee 俯瞰;监督,监视
overtake 赶上,追上,(暴风雨、麻烦等)突然来袭,压倒
overthrow 打倒,推翻,颠覆
overtime 超时,加班,延长时间,超时的,加班的,加班地,使超时
overturn 推翻,颠倒
overuse 使用过度
overwork 过度劳累

pale(o)- 古,旧,原始
paleography 古文书(学)
paleozoology 古动物学

pan- 全,泛
Pan-Asianism 泛亚洲主义
pansophic 全知的

para- 并列,超越;类似;错误;空投
parable 寓言,譬语
para-book 类似书籍的刊物
paradigm 模范
paradox 充满矛盾的人或物,矛盾的话,谬论,邪说
paragon 模范,典型
paragraph 段,节
parallel 相同,相似的;相似之物,相同之物
paralyze 使无能力
paramilitary 准军事行动
paraphasia 语言错乱
paraphrase 解述意义,意译
paratroops 伞兵部队

penta- 五
pentagon 五角形,五边形

per- 穿过,完全
perceive 感觉
percolate 过滤,渗出
percussion 敲打
perdurable 持久的,不朽的
peremptory 绝对的,强制的
perennial 永久的
perfect 无缺点,全然的;改进,完成
perfidy 背信,不义
perforate 穿孔,凿孔
perfunctory 敷衍的,表面的,不关心的
perish 腐坏,死
permanent 固定不变的,永久的
permeate 弥漫,充满,渗透
permit 允许,许可
pernicious 有害的
perpendicular 成直角的,垂直的
perpetrate 为(非),犯(罪)
perpetual 永久的,终身的
perplex 使困惑,使迷惑
persecute 迫害,烦扰
persevere 坚持,坚忍
persist 坚持,持久
perspective 正确眼光,景色
perspicacious 明察,颖悟的
perspicuous 明白的,明显的
perspire 流汗
persuade 说服,使相信
pertain 属于,适于
pertinacious 执拗,固执的
pertinent 适当,有关的
perturb 使心烦意乱,扰乱
peruse 读,阅读
pervade 弥漫,遍布
perverse 倔强的,刚愎的
pervert 败坏,引入邪路

peri- 周围;接近,靠近
perigon 周角,360°角
perihelion 近日点
perilune 近月点
perimeter 周界,周边

poly- 多
polyatomic 多原子的
polycentric 多中心的
polydirectional 多方向的,多向性的
polygon 多角形
polysyllabic 多音节的

post- 在后
postdate 日期迟填
posterior 时间上在后,较迟的
posterity 子孙,后裔
postern 后门
postface 刊后语
postgraduate 研究所学生,研究生,毕业后的
posthumous 死后的
postlude 后奏曲
postmeridian 午后的,午后发生的
post-mortem 死后的
postpone 延期;推迟
postprandial 餐后的
postscript 附加的资料,附录
postwar 战后的

pre- 前,先,预先
preach 宣讲,倡导
precaution 预防,防备
precede 高于,优于
precedent 前例,先例
precept 教训,箴言
precinct 区域,区,范围
precipitate 催促其发生,加速
precipitous 陡峭的
precise 精确的,正确的
preclude 使不能,妨碍,阻止
precocious 早熟的,过早的
preconception 预想,偏见
precursor 先驱,前辈
predecessor 前任,祖先
predicament 困境
predict 预测,预知
predispose 使倾向于,使偏向于
predominant 支配的,优势的
predominate 支配,占优势
preeminent 卓越的,超群的
preface 开端,序言
prefer 较喜欢
prefix 前缀
prehistory 史前时期
prejudice 偏见,成见
preliminary 序言的,预备的,在前的
prelude 序曲,序言
premature 太早的
premier 第一的,首要的
premise 预述,假定
premium 额外费用,报酬,奖金
premonition 预先警告,预兆
preparation 准备,预备
prepay 预付
preponderate 重量超过,占优势
preposterous 荒谬的,违反理性的
prerequisite 必备的事物
prerogative 特权
presage 预示,预兆
preschool 学龄前的
prescientific 科学以前的,近代科学以前的
prescribe 规定,命令
presence 存在,仪容
present 出席,在场的;现在的;提出,呈递
presentiment 预感
preserve 保存,保持
preside 主持,管理
presume 推测,假定
presumptuous 自大的,傲慢的
presuppose 假定,推测
pretend 假装
pretentious 矫饰的,傲慢的
pretext 借口
prevail 盛行,流行,占优势
prevalent 流行的,盛行的
prevent 阻止,妨碍
previous 先前的,在前的
prewar 战前

preter- 超
preterhuman 超越凡人的
preternatural 超自然的

pro- 向前,在前,预先
proabortion 流产,堕胎,失败,夭折,中止,

早产
proceed 继续，进行
process 进行，过程
proclaim 正式宣称
proclivity 倾向，癖性
procreate 制造，生产
procure 取得
prodigal 挥霍的，奢侈的，浪费的
produce 产生，制造，引起
profane 世俗的
profess 伪称，声称
profession 职业
proffer 提供，提出
proficient 精通的，谙熟的
profile 侧面像，轮廓
profligate 恣意的，放荡的
profound 深深感觉，极深的，奥妙的
profuse 浪费的
progenitor 起源，祖先，前辈
progeny 子孙，后代
prognosis 病状的预断
prognosticate 预测，预言
program 节目，计划，节目单
progress 进步，改进
prohibit 禁止
project 投影于；设计，计划
prolix 冗长的
prologue 开场白，序言
prolong 延长
prominent 显著的
promiscuous 各式各样的，杂乱的
promise 答应，允诺
promote 擢升，促进
prompt 迅速的，立刻的；驱使，激起
promulgate 颁布，公布
pronounce 断言，宣称，清楚地发音
propel 推动，驱使
propensity 倾向
prophecy 预言
prophesy 预言
propitiate 使息怒，抚慰
propitious 慈悲的，有利的，吉利的
proportion 比例，均衡
propose 提议
proposition 意见，提议
propound 提出
propulsion 推进
proscribe 禁止
prosecute 进行，实行；告发，控告，起诉
prospect 希望，展望，景色
prospective 预期的
prosper 旺盛，兴隆
prostitute 娼妓
prostrate 俯卧，卧倒，使衰弱
protect 保护
protest 反对，抗议
protract 延长
protrude 伸出，突出
proverb 格言
provide 供给
provident 顾念将来，节约的
providential 幸运的
provisional 临时的
provoke 刺激，引起

proto- 原始

protohistory 史前时期
protohuman 早期原始人的

pseudo- 伪，假拟，虚

pseudomemory 记忆错误
pseudonym 假名，笔名
pseudoscience 假科学，伪科学

pur- 向前，在前，预先

purport 声称
purpose 用意，目的
pursue 追捕，追逐

quadri-, quadru- 四

quadrangle 四角形，四边形，方院，方庭（尤指牛津大学等学院中者）
quadruple 四倍的，四重的

quasi- 类似，准

quasi-conductor 准导体
quasi-official 半官方的

re- 反对，相反；再次，重新；向后，回

reaction 反应
rebate 减价
rebel 反叛；反抗者，叛徒
rebound 弹回
rebuild 重建
rebuke 叱责，指责
rebut 反驳
recalcitrant 顽强反抗的，不服从的
recall 回忆，召回
recant 取消，撤回
recapitulate 简述要旨
recede 后退
receipt 收条，收据，收到
receive 接到，接受
recession 后退；撤退；撤回
recipient 容易接受的，感受性强的
reciprocal 相互的，交互的
recite 背诵，详述
reclaim 纠正，改正，拯救
recline 斜倚，横卧，依赖
recluse 隐士
recognize 认得，认出，注意
recoil 退却，退缩
recollect 忆起
recommend 推荐，劝告
reconcile 使一致，使和谐，使满足
recondite 深奥的，难解的
reconnaissance 侦察，勘察
reconstruction 重建
recorder 记录员，录音机
recover 复得，恢复；使痊愈，使复元
recreation 消遣，娱乐
recruit 招募（新兵）
recumbent 横卧的，斜倚的
recuperate 恢复（健康）
recur 再发生，重现
recycle 使再循环，反复应用
redeem 偿还，救赎，补偿
redound 增加，有助于，促成
redress 匡正，补救
reduce 减低，减少
redundant 很多，过剩的
refer 指示，相关
refine 使文雅，使精美，使纯，改进
refined 文雅，高尚，精确的
reflect 反映，照出；考虑，思考
reflexion 反射，反射光
reform 改革，改造，改进
refrain 抑制，禁止
refresh 使精力恢复，使提起精神
refuge 安全，保护
refund 退还，偿还
refurbish 刷新，整修
refuse 拒绝
refute 反驳，驳斥
regale 款待
regard 视为，当作；敬重；关于
regenerate 使重获新生，使改过自新
rehabilitate 精神重建，恢复
rehash 改写，改成新形式
rehearse 预演，演习，详述
reimburse 偿还，退款，补偿
reinforce 加强
reinstate 使恢复
reiterate 反复地说，反复地做
reject 拒绝，不接受，丢弃
rejuvenate 使返老还童，使充满活力
relapse 复发，故态复萌
relate 使有关系，叙述，说
relax 放松，松懈，放宽
release 释放
relent 变温和
relevant 有关的，中肯的
relic 遗物，纪念物
relieve 减轻
relinquish 放弃
relish 美味；爱好，喜好
relocate 重新安置
reluctant 不愿，勉强的
rely 依赖
remain 继续，停留，居住
remark 谈论，注意
remarkable 出众的，显著的，不平常的
remember 记得，忆起
remind 使想起，使忆起
reminiscence 令人回忆的事物，回忆
remit 缓和，减轻；汇寄
remnant 遗迹，残余
remonstrate 规劝，抗议
remorse 懊悔
remote 遥远的，隐蔽的
removal 移动，免职，切除
remove 脱去，迁移，开除
renaissance 复兴，复活
renegade 叛徒
renew 恢复，更新
renounce 放弃，否认
renovate 修理，更新
renown 名声，名望
renowned 著名的
repair 修理，修补，改正
repast 餐
repatriate 遣返，归国
repay 偿还，报答，报复
repeal 撤销，废止
repeat 重说，再述
repel 逐退，拒绝，驱逐
repent 懊悔
replace 接替，代替
replenish 再加满，补充
replete 充满的，充分供应的
replica 复制品，复制
reply 答复，反应
report 叙述，公布
repose 休息，睡眠
reprehend 谴责，申斥
represent 表示，代表
repress 抑制，镇压
reprieve 缓刑
reprimand 申斥
reprint 重印
reprisal 报复，报复之行为
reproach 责备，申斥
reprobate 拒绝
reproduce 复制，仿造
reprove 责骂，谴责

repugnant 令人厌弃的
repulse 使厌恶,拒绝,逐退
repute 美名,名声
request 需要,要求
require 需要,要求
requisite 需要的,必要的
requite 回报,报酬,报复
rescind 撤销,废除
rescue 解救
research 研究,调查
resemble 相似
resent 厌恶,憎恶
reserve 储备,保留
residual 残余,剩余的
residue 渣滓,剩余
resign 放弃,顺从
resilient 有弹力的,有弹性的
resist 抵抗,对抗
resolute 坚决的,果断的
resolve 决心;分解,解决
resonant 回响的,洪亮的
resort 诉诸;手段,凭借;常去之处
resound 充满声音,回响
resource 资源;(应变的)手段,权宜之计
respect 尊敬
respite 休息,中止
resplendent 华丽的,辉煌的
respond 回答
response 回答,响应,反应
responsibility 责任,职责
responsible 负责任的
restart 重新开始
restitution 赔偿
restore 恢复,重建
restrain 抑制,约束
restrict 限制
result 结果
resume 重拾,重新开始
resurgent 复活的,再起的
resurrection 复活,复兴
retain 保留
retaliate 报复
retard 阻碍
reticent 沉默寡言的
retire 退休;告退,离去
retort 回答;报复,回报
retract 后缩,缩回,取回
retreat 撤退
retrench 节省,减少
retribution 报应,报复
retrieve 救出,重获,恢复
return 回来,返回
reunion 聚会,重聚,团圆
reunite(使)再结合
reuse 再使用,重新使用
reveal 显现,揭露
revel 狂欢
revenge 报仇
revenue 国家之岁入,所得
reverberate 反射,回响
revere 尊敬,尊崇
reverse 颠倒,反转,调换
revert 重返,回想
review 细察,观察;复习
revise 校正
revive 苏醒,使重现
revoke 取消,废除
revolt 反叛,造反
revolve 沉思,旋转
revulsion 剧变,厌恶
reward 报酬,赏金

retro- 向后,回

retrograde 向后的,后退的;退化的
retrogress 后退,倒退,退步
retrospect 回顾

se- 分离,离去

secede 脱离,退出
seclude 使退隐
secret 秘密,暗中的
secrete 隐藏
secure 保护;使安全,获得;安全的
sedition 叛乱,暴动
seduce 勾引,诱惑
segregate 隔离
select 选出
separate 分开,分离
sever 区别,切断,分隔

self- 自我

self-abandon 自暴自弃;(尤指)自我放纵
self-abasement 自我贬抑;自我菲薄
self-abhorrence 自嫌;自我憎恶
self-absorption 自我专注;(物)自我吸收
self-abuse 自虐;自责
self-accusation 自我谴责
self-acting 自动的
self-addressed(在回信信封上)写上自己姓名地址的
self-adhesive 自粘的
self-adjusting(机械等)自动调节的
self-admiration 自我赞赏;自负
self-advancement 自我提高;自我发展
self-advertisement 自我宣传,自我标榜
self-affirmation(心)自我肯定
self-aggrandizement(在名利、权势方面)自我膨胀
self-analysis 自我(心理)分析
self-appointed(贬)自封的;自己任命的
self-appreciation 自我欣赏;自负
self-approbation 自我嘉许;自我陶醉
self-assembly(英)(家具)自行组装的
self-assertion 自作主张;逞强
self-assurance 自信
self-aware 自知的,自我意识的
self-begotten 自生的;自我产生的
self-betrayal 自我暴露;(自己的真实想法等)不经意的暴露
self-binder 自动割捆机
self-born 自生的;自我产生的
self-build 住房自建
self-catering 自己做饭的,自理膳食的(度假)
self-censorship 自律
self-centred 只顾自己的,以自我为中心的
self-certify 自我证明(尤指资金状况)
self-cleaning(尤指炉子加热后)自动清洁的,自行净化的
self-closing(门等)自动关闭的
self-cocking(枪)自动击发的
self-coloured 单色的;(材料)本色的;未染色的
self-communion 自省
self-condemnation 自责;(自身罪孽、罪行等)不经意的暴露
self-confessed 自己承认的;自己坦白的
self-confidence 自信
self-confident 自信的;自持的
self-congratulation(贬)自我庆幸,沾沾自喜
self-congratulatory(贬)自赞的,洋洋自得的
self-conscious 忸怩的,难为情的
self-consequence 妄自尊大
self-consistent 自相一致的;首尾一致的;一贯的
self-constituted 自命的,自作决定的;自行建立的
self-contained 沉默寡言的,持重的;自给的,自行工作的
self-contamination 自我玷污,自我污染;内部污染
self-contempt 自我轻蔑
self-content 自满
self-contradictory 自相矛盾的
self-control 自我控制,自制,自律
self-correcting 自动纠正的;自动校正的;自动补偿的
self-critical 自我批评的
self-dealing 假公济私
self-deceiving 自欺(欺人)的
self-deception 自欺(欺人)
self-defeating(指步骤等)适得其反的
self-defence 自卫,正当防卫
self-defining term(计)自定义项
self-definition(对自身天性及基本素质的)自我界定
self-denial 自我否定,自我牺牲
self-denying 自我否定
self-dependence 依靠自己;自力更生
self-depreciating 自我贬低的,过分谦虚的
self-destruct 自毁
self-destruction 自毁(尤指自杀)
self-determination 自决权
self-determining 有自决力的;能自主的
self-determinism(哲)自定论
self-devotion 献身;自我牺牲
self-discipline 自我约束,律己
self-disciplined 有自我约束力的;能律己的
self-discovery 自我发现,自知之明
self-distrust 缺乏自信
self-doubt 自我怀疑,自我不信任
self-dramatizing 戏剧化地表现自己的;自吹自擂的
self-drive(英)(指租赁的车)由承租人驾驶的
self-educated 自我教育的,自学的
self-effacing 不求闻达的;谦逊的
self-employed 个体的,非受雇于他人的
self-employed pension 个体经营者养老金
self-employed person(商)自由职业者
self-energizing(机)(电)自激的;自给供电的;自供能的
self-enforcing 自我强制的;本身具有强制力的
self-enrichment 自修学问;自我修养
self-esteem 自尊(心)
self-evident 不证自明的,不言而喻的
self-evidently 不证自明地
self-evidentness 不言而喻
self-examination 自我检查,自省
self-excited(电)自励的,自激的
self-executing treaties 自动生效条约
self-exiled 自我流放的,自愿背井离乡的
self-existent(哲)自存的,独立存在的
self-exploration 自我探索(指对自己精神和智力上的潜在能力的省察和分析)
self-expression(以艺术、文学创作等方式)自我表现,个性表现
self-extracting file(计)自解压文件
self-faced(石头)未经修凿的,未经琢磨的
self-feed 自动饲喂(牲畜)
self-feeder(机)自动进料器,自给器;(牲畜的)自动饲喂器
self-feeding(机)自动进料的;自动饲喂的
self-fertile(植)自花可稔的;(动)自体能育的
self-fertilization(植)自花受精;(动)自体受精

self-finance 自我融资
self-financing 〈金〉自筹资金
self-flagellation 自责,自罚
self-flattery 自吹自擂;自我粉饰
self-forgetful 忘我的;无私的
self-fruitful 〈植〉自交结实的,自花结实的
self-fulfilling 自我实现的,实现自己抱负的;(预言等)本身自然会实现的
self-fulfilling prophecy 本身会成为事实的预言
self-fulfillment 自我实现,自己抱负的实现
self-generating 自生的,自己发生的
self-given 出自本身的;独立的;自己给予自己的
self-glorification 自命不凡,自我优越感
self-glorifying 自吹自擂的
self-governance 自治
self-governing 自治的;自己管理自己的
self-government 自治
self-gratification 自娱;自我满足
self-heal 自体愈合植物;夏枯草
self-help 自助,自立
selfhood 个性;人格;自我中心,自私
self-humiliation 自卑,谦逊
self-identification 自我认同
self-identity (事物的)同一性;(人的)个性
self-ignite 自燃
self-image 自我形象
self-immolation 自我牺牲;自焚
self-importance 自大,自视过高
self-important 高傲的,妄自尊大的
self-imposed (责任等)自己强加给自己的
self-improvement 自我改进,自我修养
self-inclusive 包括自己在内的;包括本身的;自身完整的
self-incompatible 〈植〉自交不亲和的
self-incriminating 自证其罪的
self-incrimination (证言或供词等中的)自证其罪
self-induced 自己导致的;〈电〉自感(应)的
self-inductance 〈电〉自感
self-induction 〈电〉自感应
self-indulgent 〈贬〉放纵自己的
self-inflicted (伤害等)自己施加的,自己造成的
self-insurance 自我保险,自保
self-insure 实行自我保险,自保
self-interest 利己,自私自利
self-justification 自我辩解
self-knowledge 自知,自知之明
self-learning 〈计〉自学(能力)
self-learning system 自学(习)系统
self-limiting 限制自己的;制约本身的
self-liquidating (商业交易)能把货物迅速变现的;自行生息偿还的;自偿的
self-liquidity 〈金〉自行清偿能力
self-loader 自动装填的武器;(半)自动武器
self-loading 〈军〉自动装填的;(半)自动的
self-locking (如指门)(关闭时)自动锁上的
self-love 自我怜爱;自负;自私
self-made 靠自己努力而成功的
self-mailer 邮简
self-mailing 邮简的
self-mastery 自制,自我克制
self-monitoring system 〈计〉自监督系统
self-motion 自动,自发的运动
self-moving (能)自动的
self-murder 自杀
self-observation 对自身外貌的观察;自省,内省
self-opinion 自负;固执己见;过高的自我估计
self-opinionated 〈贬〉固执己见的
self-organization (尤指自行组织工会的)自行组合
self-organizing 〈计〉自组织的
self-paced (课程等)学生自订进度的
self-partiality 自视过高;自我偏袒
self-perpetuating 能使自身永久存在的
self-pity 自怜,自哀
self-poise 自我平衡;镇定自若
self-pollinate 〈植〉(使)自花传粉
self-portrait 自画像
self-possessed (尤指在有压力或困难时)冷静而自信的
self-possession 沉着,镇静,泰然自若
self-praise 自夸,自我吹嘘
self-preservation 自我保护;自身保存
self-pride 自负;自尊心
self-proclaimed 自称的
self-propelled 自力推进的,自行驱动的;〈军〉(火炮)自行的
self-propulsion 自力推进
self-published 由作者自行出版的
self-purification 自然净化;自我净化
self-question 对自己提出的问题
self-questioning 自省
self-rating 自我评定
self-realization 自我实现(指自身潜在能力的充分发挥)
self-recognizability 〈计〉自认知性
self-recording 自动记录的,自记(式)的
self-reflection 反省
self-regard 关心自己,关注自身利益;自尊
self-registering 自动记录的
self-regulating 自动调节的,自动调整的
self-regulatory 自动调节的
self-reliance 信赖自己的能力;依靠自己;自力更生
self-reliant 依靠自己的;独立的
self-renunciation 舍己为人,自我牺牲
self-replicating 自我复制的
self-reproach 自我谴责
self-reproducing 自我再生的,自我复制的
self-respect 自尊,自重
self-respecting 有自尊心的;〈非正〉名副其实的
self-restraint 自我克制
self-revealing 不经心地流露自己内心思想感情的;揭示自己的
self-revelation 自己内心思想感情的流露;自我揭示
self-righteous 〈贬〉自以为是的
self-rule 自治
self-sacrifice 放弃个人利益;自我牺牲精神
self-sacrificing 自我牺牲的
selfsame 同一的;完全相同的
self-satisfaction 沾沾自喜,自鸣得意
self-satisfied 沾沾自喜的,自鸣得意的
self-sealing (通常指信封)压合封口的
self-seeker 追逐私利者
self-seeking 先为自己打算的
self-selection (顾客对商品的)自行选择
self-serve 〈美〉允许自我服务的,允许自助的
self-service 自我服务,自助式
self-serving 为自己利益服务的,谋私利的
self-slaughter 自杀
self-sow 天然播种,自播
self-starter 有主动性的人;有积极性的人;〈旧〉(通常指电动的)自动启动器
self-sterile 〈植〉自花不稔的;〈动〉自体不育的
self-stick (不用胶水而)能自行粘住的,可自行压粘的
self-stimulation 〈心〉自我刺激
self-study 自我研究(记录);自学
self-styled 自称的,自封的
self-sufficient economy 自足经济
self-sufficient natural economy 自给自足的自然经济
self-sufficient 自给自足的
self-suggestion 〈心〉自我暗示
self-support 自立;自给;〈建〉自承,自撑
self-supporting (指人)自食其力的
self-surrender (对某种势力、某人、个人感情等的)自甘屈从
self-sustaining 自给的;自立的
self-synchronizing 〈计〉自同步(法)
self-taught 自学而成的;靠自学获得的
self-tolerance 〈生〉自体耐受性
self-torture 自我折磨
self-tuning 〈计〉自调整
self-will 固执;任性
self-willed 任性的,固执的
self-winding (指手表)自动的

***semi-* 半**

semicircle 半圆形
semi-colony 半殖民地
semiconductor 半导体
semifinal 半决赛

***sex-* 六**

sexanglar 六角(形)的,六边(形)的

***step-* 后,继**

stepchild 前妻(或前夫)的孩子
stepchildren 继子,继女
stepmother 后母,继母

***stereo-* 立体**

stereogram 立体图
stereophony 立体音响

***sub-* 下;分,分支,子;准,次,亚;副;接近;略微,稍**

subacid 略酸的
subacute 略尖的
subadult 接近成年的
subagent 副代理人
subarea 分区
subcollege 准大学程度的
subdivide 再分,细分
subequal 接近相等的
subject 题目,主题
submarine 潜水艇,潜艇
submaxillary(尤指唾腺)颌下的
submerge 浸没,淹没,掩没
submit(使)服从,(使)顺从;提交,递交
subordinate 次要的,从属的,下级的
subsatellite 子卫星
subscribe 捐款,订阅,签署(文件),赞成,预订
subsection 分部,分段
subsequent 后来的,并发的
subsidiary 辅助的,补充的
subsidy 补助金,津贴
substance 物质,实质,主旨
substantial 坚固的,实质的,真实的,充实的
substitute 代用品,代替者,替代品
substructure 下层建筑
subtitle (书的)副名
subtract 减去,减
subtropics 亚热带
subway 地下铁道

sub-zero 零下的

sue-, suf-, sup- 次,亚,在下,低于
succeed 继承
suffix 后缀
supplement 增补

super- 上;太甚,过度,过多;超,超级
super-highway 超级公路
supercharge 过重负载
superficial 表面的,肤浅的,浅薄的
superheat 过热
superimpose 放在…上面,使重叠,使叠加
superintendent 主管,负责人,指挥者,管理者
superiority 优越,高傲
superman 具有超人能力的人,超人
supermarket 超市
supernatural 超自然的,神奇的,超自然物,不可思议的事
supernutrition 营养过剩
superpower 超级大国
supersensitive 过度敏感
supersonic 超声波,超声频
superstructure 上层建筑
supersystem 超系统,超级体系
supervise 监督

supra- 超
supra-class 超阶级的
supranational 超国家的

sur- 上
surface 表面
surmount 居于…之上,在…顶上
surpass 超越,胜过
surplus 剩余,过剩
surround 包围,环绕
surtax 附加税
survey 俯瞰
survival 生存,幸存,残存,幸存者,残存物
survive 幸免于,幸存,生还

sym- 共同,相同
symmetry 对称(两边相同之意)
sympathy 同情

syn- 共同,相同
synonym 同义字
syntony 共振,谐振

tele- 远,远距离电报,电视,电信
telecommunication 电信,长途通讯,无线电通讯,电信学
telegram 电报
telegraph 电报机,电报
telephone 电话,电话机
telescreen 电视屏幕,荧光屏
teleswitch 遥控键,遥控开关
televise 广播,播映

therm(o)- 热,热电
thermochemistry 热化学
thermometer 温度计,体温计

trans- 转变,转换,转移;横过,越过
transaction 办理,处理,会报,学报,交易,事务,处理事务
transatlantic 大西洋彼岸的
transcend 超越,胜过
transcode 破译密码
transfer 迁移,移动,传递,转移,调任,转账,过户,转让
transform 使变形,改造
transition 转变,转换,过渡,变调
transmission 播送,发射,传动,传送,传输,转播
transmit 传送
transmitter 转送者,传达人,传导物,发报机,话筒,发射机,让渡者
transnormal 超出常规的
transpacific 横渡太平洋的
transparent 透明的,可透过射〔光〕线的;清楚的,显而易见的
transplant 移植,移种
transportation 运输,运送

tri- 三
triangle 三角(形)
tricar 三轮汽车
tricycle 三轮车,机器三轮车

twi- 二,两
twifold 两倍,双重
twilight 黎明,黄昏,曙光

ultra- 太甚,过度,极端;外
ultra-fashionable 极其时髦的
ultramodern 超现代化的
ultrared 红外线的
ultrasound 超频率音响
ultrathin 极薄的
ultra-violet 紫外线的

un- 不,无,非,未;由…中弄出;除去
unable 不能的,不会的
unaware 不知道的,没觉察到的
uncap 脱帽
uncase 从盒中取出
uncertain 无常的,不确定的,不可预测的,靠不住的
unchain 解开锁链
uncover 揭开,揭露
undoubtedly 毋庸置疑地,的确
undo 解开,松开;取消
undress 使脱衣服,暴露,使卸去装饰
unearth 由地下挖出
uneasy 心神不安的,不自在的,不稳定的,不舒服的
unemployment 失业,失业人数
unexpected 想不到的,意外的,未预料到的
unfold 打开,显露,开展,阐明
unfortunate 不幸的,使人遗憾的
unhappy 不快乐的
unimportant 不重要的、琐碎的
unknown 未知的
unlike 不同的,不相似的
unload 卸货,退子弹
unparalleled 无比的,无双的,空前的
unreal 不真实的
unstable 不稳定的
unusual 与众不同的,不寻常的

under- 下;少,不足;内(用于衣服)
underclothing 内衣裤
underdevelopment 不发达
underdress 穿衣太少的
underestimate 低估,看轻
undergraduate 大学肄业生,(尚未取得学位的)大学生
underground 地下的
underlie 位于…之下,成为…的基础
underline 在…下面画线,作…的衬里,加下划线,强调
underlying 在下面的,根本的,潜在的
undermine 破坏
underneath 在下面
underpay 少付资,付资不足
undersea 海面下的
undershirt 贴身内衣
underside 下侧,下面
underskirt 衬裙
underwear 内衣裤
underworld 下流社会;黑社会

uni- 一,单一
unicycle 单轮脚踏车
unidirectional 单向的,单向性的
uniform 统一的,相同的
unipolar 单极的
universal 普遍的、全体的,通用的,宇宙的,世界的
university 综合大学

vice- 副
vice-chairman 副主席,副议长
vice-manager 副经理
vice-president 副总统

附录六

常用后缀

-ability 表示性质，可…性，易…性
dependability 可靠性
inflammability 易燃性

-able 表示可…的，能…的，易于…的
adaptable 可适应的
dependable 可靠的
eatable 可吃的
inflammable 易燃的
questionable 可疑的
readable 可读(认)的

-ably 表示方式、状态，…地
comfortably 舒适地
lovably 可爱地

-aceous 表示如…的，似…的，…形状的
foliaceous 叶状的
saponaceous 肥皂似的

-acious 表示…性质的
audacious 胆大的
sagacious 聪明的

-acity 表示性质、状态、情况
audacity 大胆
sagacity 聪明

-acle 表示物
manacle 手铐
spectacle 景物

-acy 表示性质、状态、情况
fallacy 谬误
literacy 识字

-ad 表示向…，朝…方向
sinistrad 向左方

-ade 表示行为、集体、集合数、由某种材料制成者或按某种形状制成者
ambuscade 伏击，埋伏
brigade 旅，队
cavalcade 骑兵队
escapade 逃避
grenade 手榴弹
lemonade 柠檬水

-age 表示物、总称、集合数、场所、地点、行为、身份、状态、情况、事物
advantage 利益
bandage 绷带
breakage 破损
cottage 村舍
garbage 垃圾，废物
leafage 叶子(总称)
leakage 漏
marriage 婚姻
orphanage 孤儿身份；孤儿院
parentage 出身，门第
pupilage 学生身份
reportage 报告文学
shortage 匮乏；缺乏
tonnage 吨数，吨位

-ain 表示人、物
captain 船长
chieftain 酋长，头子
mountain 山
porcelain 瓷器

-aire 表示人(一般)
millionaire 百万富翁
solitaire 独居者

-al 表示人、物；行为、属于…的，行为的结果
approval 认可
arrival 到达
colonial 殖民的
exceptional 例外的
formal 形式的
global 全球的
manual 手册
natural 自然的
personal 个人的
political 政治的
professional 专业人员
proposal 提案
regional 地区的
rival 竞争者
structural 结构的，建筑的
urinal 尿壶，小便池
withdrawal 撤退

-ality 表示状态、情况、性质，…性
commonality 公共，普通
nationality 国籍

-ally 表示方式，程度，状态，…地
heroically 英勇地
naturally 自然地

-an 表示人、某国或某地的、属于…的
African 非洲人
American 美国人
European 欧洲的
human 人类的
publican 旅店主人
Republican 共和的
Roman 罗马的
suburban 郊外的，偏远的
urban 城市的
veteran 老手，老兵

-ance 表示状态、情况、性质、现象、事物
appearance 出现，露面，外貌，外观
brilliance 光辉
elegance 优美，高雅
importance 重要性
resistance 抵抗

-ancy 表示状态、情况、性质、现象、事物
constancy 经久不变，坚定
expectancy 期待，期望
luxuriancy 奢华，华丽

-aneity 表示性质、状态、情况
instantaneity 立刻
simultaneity 同时发生

-aneous 表示…性质的
instantaneous 立刻的
spontaneous 自发的

-ant 表示人、物；…性质的
abundant 丰富的
applicant 申请者，请求者
assistant 助手
examinant 主考人
excitant 兴奋剂
luxuriant 奢华的
pleasant 令人愉快的，舒适的
refrigerant 制冷剂，冷冻剂
servant 仆人

-ar 表示人、物；…性质的、属于…的
beggar 乞丐
calendar 日历
cellar 地窖
consular 领事的
popular 大众的，通俗的
regular 有规律的
scholar 学者
solar 太阳的

-ard 表示人
bastard 私生子
drunkard 醉鬼，酒徒
laggard 落后者
Spaniard 西班牙人

-arian 表示人；与…有关的
disciplinarian 教条主义者
humanitarian 人道主义的
librarian 图书馆员，图书管理员
parliamentarian 国会议员
utilitarian 功利主义者
vegetarian 素食的

-arium 表示场所、地点，…馆，…院，…所等
aquarium 水族馆
ovarium 卵巢

-ary 表示人、物；与…有关的；场所、地点；…性质的
customary 习惯的，惯例的

dictionary 字典,辞典
disciplinary 纪律的
elementary 基本的
library 图书馆
notary 公证人
questionary 询问的
rosary 玫瑰园
salary 薪金
secondary 第二的,次要的
secretary 书记,秘书

-asm 表示情况、状态、现象、事物
enthusiasm 热心,热情
orgasm 机能冲动,情欲亢进

-ast 表示人(一般)
gymnast 体操家
scholiast 注解者

-aster 表示人(贱称、卑称、爱称)
medicaster 江湖医生,庸医
poetaster 劣等诗人

-astic 表示…性质的
enthusiastic 热心的
sarcastic 讽刺的,嘲弄的

-ate 表示人;…性质的;职权、身份、地位;使之成…
assassinate 行刺,暗杀
candidate 候补者
considerate 考虑周到的
consolidate 巩固
doctorate 博士衔,博士学位
duplicate 复印
fortunate 幸运的,幸福的
graduate 毕业生
originate 发源,发起
passionate 热情的
professoriate 教授职位

-atic 表示属于…的
chromatic 颜色的
idiomatic 成语的

-ation 表示情况、状态、现象、事物;行为、行为的过程、结果,或由行为而产生的事物
explanation 说明
industrialization 工业化
reputation 名誉,名声
starvation 饥饿

-ative 表示…性质的
affirmative 肯定的
preventative 预防的

-ator 表示人、物
computator 计算机
designator 指定者
insulator 绝缘体
valuator 评价者

-atory 表示场所、地点;…性质的
condemnatory 谴责的
laboratory 实验室
lavatory 盥洗室,厕所
preparatory 预备的,初步的

-cide 杀
homicide 凶杀
insecticide 杀虫剂
suicide 自杀

-cle 表示小
particle 微粒,粒子
tubercle 结核,小结,小瘤

-cracy 表示政治
bureaucracy 官僚政治
democracy 民主政治

-craft 表示技术
aircraft 飞机
handicraft 手工艺
spacecraft 宇航器

-crat 表示支持,参与者
bureaucrat 官僚
democrat 民主人士

-cule 表示小
homuncule 矮人,侏儒
molecule 分子

-cy 表示职权、身份;情况、状态、现象
accuracy 精确性,正确度
bankruptcy 破产
colonelcy 上校衔
normalcy 正常
privacy 独处而不受干扰,秘密
surgeoncy 外科医生职务
vacancy 空白,空虚

-dom 表示身份、地位;领域、…界、集体、总称;情况、状态、性质、事物
beggardom 乞丐身份
earldom 伯爵爵位
freedom 自由
kingdom 王国
newspaperdom 报界
thraldom 奴隶制
wisdom 智慧,明智

-ed 表示已…的,被…的,…了的;有…的;…性质的
accustomed 习惯的,通常的
condemned 定了罪的
experienced 有经验的
limited 有限的
married 已婚的
skilled 熟练的
talented 有才能的
wanted 被需求的

-ee 表示人、物
absentee 缺席者
employee 职工,雇员,店员
goatee 山羊胡子
interviewee 被接见者,被访问者
nominee 被提名者
payee 受款人
settee 有靠背的椅子
townee 市民
trainee 运动员,受训练的人

-eer 表示人
engineer 工程师
pioneer 开拓者
volunteer 志愿者
weaponeer 武器专家

-el 表示人、物;小;场所、地点
brothel 妓院
chisel 凿子
colonel 陆军上校
flannel 法兰绒
hostel 旅店;寄宿舍
parcel 小包裹
runnel 小河,小溪
sentinel 哨兵

-en 表示人;由…制成的,含有…质的;做,使,成为…,使变成…
alien 外国人
citizen 公民
deepen 加深,深化
fasten 扎牢,扣住
golden 金色的,金黄色的
sharpen 削尖
soften 弄软,使软化
straighten 弄直
wooden 木制的

-ence 表示性质、状态、情况
consistence 坚固性
dependence 依赖
excellence 卓越
independence 独立
reference 提及,参考,证明书

-ency 表示性质、状态、情况
emergency 紧急情况,突然事件
innocency 无罪,天真

-enne 表示人(女性)
comedienne 女喜剧演员
tragedienne 女悲剧演员

-ent 表示人、物;…的
continent 大陆
correspondent 通讯记者,通信者
detergent 洗涤剂
different 不同的
innocent 无罪的,天真的
patient 病人
student 学生

-eous 表示…性质的
erroneous 错误的
righteous 正直的

-er 表示人,物;反复动作、连续动作及拟声动作
banker 银行家
Britisher 英国人
chatter 喋喋不休
computer 计算机,电脑
hatter 帽商,制帽工人
leader 领袖
painter 画家,油漆匠
singer 歌唱家
southerner 南方人
stammer 口吃地说
washer 洗衣机

-ern 表示场所、地点

cavern 洞穴
saltern 盐场

-ery 表示场所、地点；…法，…术，…行业
bravery 勇敢
cookery 烹调法
dancery 舞厅
nursery 托儿所
robbery 掠夺
slavery 奴隶身份，奴隶制度
surgery 外科医术

-ese 表示某国的（人），某地的（人）；语言、某派（或某种）的文体、文风
Burmese 缅甸的
Chinese 中国的；汉语；中国人
computerese 计算机语言
Japanese 日本的；日语；日本人
Milanese 米兰的
Pekingese 北京人
Portuguese 葡萄牙人；葡萄牙语
Viennese 维也纳的

-esia 表示疾病名称及医学名词
amnesia 健忘症
anaesthesia 麻醉，麻木

-esis 表示疾病名称及医学名词
emesis 呕吐
hypokinesis 运动减退

-esque 表示如…的，…式的
picturesque 如画的
Romanesque 罗马式的

-ess 表示人（女性）
authoress 女作家
heiress 女继承人
hostess 女主人
mayoress 女市长

-et 表示小
islet 小岛
lionet 小狮，幼狮

-etic 表示关于…的
phonetic 语音的
theoretic 理论上的

-ette 表示小；人（女性）
essayette 短文
farmerette 农妇，种田妇女
kitchenette 小厨房
usherette 女引座员

-ety 表示性质、状态、情况
anxiety 悬念
propriety 适当，适合

-eur 表示人
amateur 业余爱好者
restauranteur 饭店老板

-facient 表示致使…的，产生…的
somnifacient 催眠的

-faction 表示行为、行为的结果、状态
rarefaction 稀少
satisfaction 满足

-ferous 表示…的，多…的，含有…的，产…的
metalliferous 含金属的
oleiferous 产油的

-fic 表示…性质的，致使…的，产生…的
acidific 产生酸的
malefic 邪恶的，有害的
scientific 科学的
terrific 使人害怕的

-fication 表示行为或结果，…化，做…，使成…
amplification 扩大
certification 证明

-fier 由**-fy** + **-er** 而成，表示做某事者
beautifier 美化者
classifier 分类者

-fold 倍
twofold 两倍的
manifold 数倍的

-form 表示有…形的，似…形状的
fibriform 纤维状的
gasiform 气态的

-free 表示无…的、免除…的
carefree 无忧无虑的，轻松愉快的

-ful 表示有…的，多…的，…性质的，具有…性质的
careful 小心的，仔细的
cupful 一满杯
dreamful 多梦的
fearful 可怕的
forceful 有力的
handful 一把，一撮
mouthful 一口
painful 疼痛的，使痛苦的
peaceful 和平的

-fy 表示…化，使成为…，变成…，做…
beautify 美化
clarify 澄清
classify 分类，分等
intensify 强化，加强
magnify 放大
purify 净化；提纯
rarefy 使稀少
simplify 单一化，简化

-graph 记录
telegraph 电报
photograph 照片

-hood 表示身份、职位、性质、状态、情况
bachelorhood 独身生活
brotherhood 手足之情
childhood 儿童期
knighthood 武士身份
livelihood 生计
manhood 成年；男子气概
motherhood 母亲身份；母性
neighbourhood 街坊；邻里

-i 表示某国的，某地的；某国或某地区的语言
Hindustani 印度的
Iraqi 伊拉克的；伊拉克语

-ia 表示总称、性质、状态、情况、疾病名称
anaemia 贫血病
differentia 差异，特异，特殊性
insomnia 失眠
intelligentsia 知识分子
militia 民兵
pneumonia 肺炎

-ial 表示属于…的
commercial 商业的
congenial 志趣相投的
industrial 工业的
partial 部分的

-ian 表示人；某国的，某地的
barbarian 野蛮的
Canadian 加拿大的，加拿大人
Christian 基督教徒
civilian 平民；文职的
Egyptian 埃及的
historian 历史学家
musician 音乐家
Parisian 巴黎的
Romanian 罗马尼亚人

-iasis 表示疾病名称
lithiasis 结石病

-ibility 表示性质，可…性，易…性，…性，可…
flexibility 弹性，适应性，机动性
producibility 可生产
sensibility 敏感性

-ible 表示…的，能…的，易于…的
digestible 可消化的
flexible 易弯曲的

-ibly 表示方式、状态，可…地，…地
sensibly 可感觉地

-ic 表示人；…学，…术；属于…的
arithmetic 算术
atomic 原子的
classic 古典作家
critic 批评者，批评家
organic 器官的
rhetoric 修辞学

-ical 表示…性质的
geographical 地理的
logical 合乎逻辑的

psychological 心理(上)的
typical 典型的

-ice 表示性质、情况、状态
cowardice 胆怯
malice 恶意

-ician 表示精于某种学术的人、专家、能手或从事某种职业的人
musician 音乐家

-icity 表示性质、情况、状态
elasticity 弹性
plasticity 可塑性

-ics 表示…学,…术
economics 经济学
electronics 电子学
linguistics 语言学
oceanics 海洋学

-id 表示…性质的
stupid 笨的
vivid 活泼的

-ie 表示人;小
cookie 小甜饼
doggie 小狗
girlie 姑娘
oldie 老人
shortie 矮子
sweetie 爱人,情人

-ier 表示人
cashier 出纳员
courtier 朝臣

-ile 表示物;…的,能…的,易于…的
automobile 汽车
fragile 易碎的
hostile 敌意的
missile 导弹,发射物
mobile 可移动的
versatile 多才多艺的

-ility 表示性质、状态、情况
feasibility 可行性
fertility 肥沃
mobility 易动性,可动性
servility 奴性,卑屈

-ine 表示人、物;如…的,似…的,…形状的
crystalline 水晶般的,结晶状的
figurine 小塑像,小雕像
gasoline 汽油
heroine 女英雄
landgravine 伯爵夫人

-ing 表示正在…的,…的;行为、行为的过程或结果;…行业,…学,…法;物;致使…的,产生…的
banking 银行业,银行学
building 建筑物,楼房
burning 燃烧的
ceiling 天花板,顶篷
disturbing 令人不安的
encouraging 振奋人心的
exciting 使人兴奋的
feeling 感觉
growing 正在成长的
interesting 引起兴趣的
printing 印刷术,印刷业
sacking 麻袋布
shipping 运输
surprising 令人吃惊的
swimming 游泳
writing 写作

ion- 表示行为、行为的过程或结果
election 选举
translation 翻译

-ior 表示人
savior 救助者,救星
warrior 勇士

-ious 表示…性质的
anxious 焦急的
suspicious 可疑的

-ish 表示略…的,稍…的,如…的,似…的,某国的,某国的语言;做…,致使…,造成…,成为…
bookish 书生气的
childish 孩子气的,幼稚的
devilish 魔鬼似的
diminish 使缩小,变小
English 英语
establish 设立,建造
fattish 稍胖的
Finnish 芬兰语
girlish 少女的,少女似的(男孩)
hellish 地狱般的
oldish 略老的,稍旧的
selfish 自私的
slavish 奴隶般的
Spanish 西班牙的
Swedish 瑞典的

-ism 表示…主义;…学;行为、状态、现象、情况、性质、语言、疾病
adventurism 冒险主义
baptism 洗礼
brutalism 兽性
Buddhism 佛教
capitalism 资本主义
commercialism 商业用语
fatalism 宿命论
magnetism 磁学
modernism 现代派
opportunism 机会主义
optimism 乐观主义
realism 现实主义
rheumatism 风湿症
sexism 性别歧视
socialism 社会主义
tourism 旅游,观光
Turkism 土耳其语风

-ist 表示人
artist 艺术家
communist 共产主义者
economist 经济学家
nationalist 民族主义者
psychiatrist 精神病医师
romanticist 浪漫主义作家
socialist 社会主义者
specialist 专家
typist 打字员
violinist 小提琴演奏者

-ister 表示人
barrister 律师
chorister 合唱者

-istic 表示…性质的,具有…性质的
antagonistic 敌对的
artistic 艺术的
humoristic 幽默的
materialistic 唯物主义的

-it 表示人
bandit 匪徒
hermit 隐士

-ite 表示人;…性质的,具有…性质的
composite 合成的
exquisite 精美的,精致的
favorite 喜爱的人
Muscovite 莫斯科人
suburbanite 郊区居民

-ition 表示行为、行为的过程或结果、由行为而产生的事物
competition 比赛,竞争
proposition 提议

-itious 表示…性质的,具有…性质的
fictitious 虚构的
suppositious 想象的,假定的

-itive 表示…性质的,具有…性质的
competitive 比赛的,竞争的
sensitive 敏感的

-itor 表示人
competitor 比赛者,竞争者
servitor 侍从,男仆

-itude 表示情况、状态、性质
gratitude 感激,感谢
solitude 孤独,孤寂

-ity 表示性质、情况、状态
ability 能力
Christianity 基督教
maturity 成熟
purity 纯净,纯洁,纯度
reality 现实,真实
unity 团结一致

-ium 表示场所、地点
emporium 商场,商业中心
gymnasium 体育馆

-ive 表示人、物;…性质的,具有…性质的
active 活泼的;积极主动的
attractive 有吸引力的

captive 俘虏
constructive 建设性的
creative 创造性的
detective 侦探,密探
directive 指示的,指导的
locomotive 火车头,机车
native 本地的
offensive 进攻性的
productive 生产的
protective 保护的
supportive 支持的,支援的

-ivity 表示情况、状态,…性,…力
conductivity 传导性
relativity 相关性

-ization 表示行为、行为的过程或结果,…化
economization 节约,节省
mechanization 机械化

-ize 表示…化,使…,做…,照…样子做
economize 节省,节约
finalize 使…了结
industrialize (使)工业化
modernize 现代化
organize 组织
popularize 普及,推广
realize 实现
visualize 使可见,使具体化

-kin 表示小
lambkin 羔羊
manikin 矮子,侏儒

-le 表示物;反复动作、连续动作及拟声动作
girdle 带,腰带
handle 柄,把手
joggle 轻摇
nibble 啃,一点一点地咬

-less 表示无…的,不…的
countless 数不清的
fearless 无畏的
hopeless 没有希望的,绝望的
jobless 失业的
painless 无痛的,不痛的
tireless 不倦的
useless 无用的

-let 表示小
booklet 小册子
houselet 小房子
leaflet 传单
streamlet 小溪
townlet 小镇

-like 表示如…的,像…的,…般的
businesslike 事务式的,有条理的
childlike 孩子般的
dreamlike 梦一般的
hairlike 像头发的
homelike 如家里一样的
humanlike 像人类的
ladylike 风度雍容如贵妇的,温雅的
motherlike 母亲般的
warlike 好战的

-ling 表示人;小
catling 小猫
duckling 小鸭
hireling 被雇佣者
sapling 树苗
seedling 幼苗,籽苗
weakling 体弱的人,弱者

-logist 表示…学家
biologist 生物学家

-logy 表示…学,…法,…研究,…论
biology 生物学
climatology 气候学,风土学
ecology 生态学
futurology 未来学
geology 地质学
methodology 方法论
physiology 生理学
sociology 社会学
technology 技术
zoology 动物学

-ly 表示方式、状态、程度;…性质的
beautifully 美丽地
daily 每天
easily 容易地,不费力地
friendly 友好的
heavily 很重地,沉重地
homely 家常的,亲切的
lovely 可爱的
manly 男子气概的
monthly 每月的,每月一次,月刊
partly 部分地
really 真正地
slowly 慢慢地
worldly 世间的

-man 表示人
countryman 同胞
postman 邮递员

-ment 表示物或行为、行为的过程或结果
basement 地下室
development 发展
disappointment 失望
government 政府;治理
improvement 改良,进步
management 管理,安排
movement 运动,动作
pavement 人行道
retirement 退休,引退
treatment 对待

-most 最
foremost 最先的
inmost 最里面的

-ness 表示性质、情况、状态
blindness 盲目
carelessness 粗心
darkness 黑暗,漆黑
emptiness 空洞,空虚
happiness 幸福,快乐
kindness 仁慈,好意;和善
weakness 软弱

-nik 表示…人,…迷
nudnik 无聊的人

-o 表示人、物
bravo 歹徒,亡命之徒
dynamo 发电机
piano 钢琴
politico 政客

-ock 表示小
bullock 小公牛
hummock 小圆丘

-oid 表示如…的,…形状的
asteroid 星状的
ovoid 卵形的

-oma 用于疾病名称,表示肿,瘤,炎等
glaucoma 青光眼,绿内障
sarcoma 肉瘤

-on 表示人、物
Briton 英国人
button 纽扣,按钮
matron 主妇
wagon 运货车

-oon 表示人、物
balloon 气球
cartoon 动画片
picaroon 流浪汉,盗贼
poltroon 胆小鬼,懦夫

-or 表示人、物
governor 总督,省长
razor 剃刀
sailor 水手,海员
tractor 拖拉机

-orium 表示场所、地点
crematorium 火葬场

-ory 表示场所、地点;物;…性质的
advisory 顾问的,咨询的,劝告的
contradictory 矛盾的,对立的
dictatory 独裁的,专政的
directory 姓名地址录
factory 工厂
oratory 祈祷室
territory 领土,领地

-osis 表示疾病名称
tuberculosis 结核病
varicosis 静脉曲张

-osity 表示性质、情况、状态
generosity 慷慨,大方
globosity 球形,球状

-ot 表示人、物
ballot 选票
carrot 胡萝卜
idiot 白痴,傻子
pilot 领航员,飞行员

-ous 表示有…的,多…的,…性质的,具有…性质的
advantageous 有优势的,有利的
dangerous 危险的
famous 著名的
mountainous 多山的
poisonous 有毒的

-proof 表示防…的,不透…的
airproof 不透气的
waterproof 防水的

-ress 表示人(女性)
actress 女演员
conductress 女指挥,女售票员
waitress 女服务生

-rix 表示人(女性)
administratrix 女管理员
aviatrix 女飞行员

-ry 表示场所、地点、性质、情况、状态、…学、…术、…行业、总称
devilry 邪恶
forestry 林学,林业
laundry 洗衣房
peasantry 农民
pigeonry 鸽舍,鸽棚
rivalry 敌对
weaponry 武器

-s 表示时间、地点、方式、状态
nowadays 现今,当今
outdoors 在户外
sometimes 有时

-san 表示人
artisan 手工艺人,工匠
courtesan 高等妓女,名妓

-sh 表示拟声动作
crash 发撞击声,撞击
thrash 打谷,打,击,鞭打

-ship 表示身份、职位、资格、权限、技术、…法、情况、状态、性质、关系
dictatorship 专政
doctorship 博士学位
fellowship 交情,伙伴关系
friendship 友谊,友好
hardship 艰苦;苦难
horsemanship 骑马术
lordship 贵族身份
managership 经理职位
partnership 合作伙伴
relationship 亲属关系,联系
salesmanship 售货术
scholarship 奖学金,学问,学识

-sion 表示行为、行为的过程或结果
comprehension 理解,包含
decision 决定,决心
expansion 扩充,开展
revision 修正
suspension 悬挂,停止
tension 紧张

-some 表示…性质的
burdensome 累赘的,沉重的
laboursome 费力的
lonesome 孤独的
quarrelsome 爱争吵的
tiresome 无聊的,烦人的
troublesome 麻烦的;烦人的

-ster 表示人
gangster 匪徒,歹徒
penster 作者
trickster 骗子
youngster 年轻人,小孩

-th 表示情况、状态、性质
depth 深度
growth 生长,种植
health 健康
strength 力量
truth 真理
warmth 温暖,热情
width 宽度

-ther 表示向…,到…
hither 向这里,到这里
thither 向那里,到那里

-tic 表示属于…的
Asiatic 亚洲的,属于亚洲的
operatic 歌剧的

-tion 表示行为、行为的过程或结果
action 行动
description 描写,描述
introduction 介绍,引进
preparation 准备
revolution 革命

-ture 表示物;行为、行为的结果
expenditure 花费,支出
furniture 家具
mixture 混合物
signature 签名,署名

-ty 表示权限、职位、性质、情况、状态
cruelty 残忍,残酷
entirety 整体,全部
loyalty 忠诚
novelty 新颖
penalty 处分
royalty 王位,王权
safety 安全
security 保险
sovereignty 主权,统治权
specialty 专业

-ual 表示属于…的
intellectual 智力的
sexual 性的,性别的

-ular 表示似…的,…形状的
cellular 细胞状的
globular 球状的

-ule 表示小
cellule 小细胞
globule 小球

-um 表示场所、地点
asylum 避难所,收容所
museum 博物馆

-ure 表示行为、行为的结果;情况、状态
closure 关闭,结束
creature 生物
departure 离开,出发
exposure 暴露,揭露,曝光,揭发
failure 失败
literature 文学
picture 图画
pleasure 快乐
procedure 程序

-wards 表示向…,朝…
outwards 向外
upwards 向上,朝上

-ways 表示方式、状态,…地
crossways 交叉地
sideways 斜向一边地

-wise 表示…地,方式、状态、情况及其他等
coastwise 沿海岸
endwise 末端朝前地
pairwise 成双成对地
sunwise 顺时针方向

-y 表示人;小;有…的,多…的;如…的,似…的,…形状的;性质、情况、状态
daddy 爸爸,爹爹
doggy 小狗
fatty 胖子
guilty 犯罪的,有罪的
hairy 多毛发的
honesty 诚实,正直
irony 钢铁般的
jealousy 妒忌,猜忌
missy 少女,小姐
newsy 报童
noisy 吵闹的,聒噪的
rainy 多雨的
watery 如水的
wooly 羊毛状的

-yer 表示人
lawyer 律师,法学家
sawyer 锯木人,锯工

附录七

常见英美用词对照表

一、汉语词义相同，英美语说法不同

American English 美式英语	British English 英式英语	Chinese 汉语
about-face	about-turn	向后转
absorbent cotton	cotton wool	脱脂棉
accommodation train	local train	普通列车
adhesive tape	sticking plaster	胶带
administration	government	政府
admit to the bar	call to the bar	准许做律师
advocate	solicitor	律师
after	afternoon	下午，午后
airdrome	aerodrome	飞机场
airfield	aerodrome	飞机场
air-line	air-route	航(空)线
airplane, plane	aeroplane	飞机
airport	air-port, air-station	飞机场
air post	air mail	航空邮件
aisle	gangway	过道
allowance	pocket money	零用钱
all the go	all the rage[fashion]	非常流行
aluminum	aluminium	铝
alumnus	graduate	男毕业生，男校友
angel food cake	angel cake	蛋糕
antenna	aerial	天线
anyplace	anywhere	无论哪里
apartment	flat	公寓
apothecary	chemist's shop	药房，药店
attorney	lawyer, solicitor	律师
articles of incorporation	articles association, memorandum	条款，章程
ashcan	ashbin, dustbin	垃圾筒
auditor, public accountant	chartered accountant	稽核员
auto	motor	开(乘)汽车
auto, automobile	motor-car	汽车
auto bike	motorcycle, motor-bicycle	机动脚踏车
auto bus	motor-bus	公共汽车
auto truck	motor-lorry, lorry	运货卡车
ax	axe	斧
baby carriage, buggy	perambulator, pram, baby coach	婴儿车
babysitter	minder	幼儿保姆
back	endorse	背书
backdrop	backcloth	背景幕，背景
back-room	parlour	起居室
baggage	luggage	行李
baggage car	luggage van	行李车
baggage check	luggage ticket	行李票
baggage man	luggage clerk	行李管理员
baggage office	luggage office	行李房
baggage-smasher	luggage-carrier, porter	脚夫，搬运工
bake-shop	bakery	面包店
balcony	dress circle	特等座，花楼楼厅
ball-up	balls-up	混乱，一团糟
bank account	banking account	银行账户
bank book	passbook	银行存折
bar	pub	酒馆
barbershop	barber's shop, hairdresser's	理发店
bark	barque	三桅帆船
bartender, barkeeper	barman, barwoman	酒吧侍者
baseball	cricket	棒球
basement	cellar	地下室
bath	bathe	洗澡
bathing suit	bathing costume	泳装
bathrobe	dressing gown	浴衣
bathroom	toilet, public convenience, lavatory, W. C.	厕所

bath-tub	bath	浴缸
bedspread	counterpane, coverlet	床罩
beer	lager	啤酒
beet	beetroot	甜菜,甜菜根
bellboy, bellhop	pageboy, porter	旅馆服务员
betterment	improvement	改善
bid(bidder)	tender(tenderer)	投标(投标人)
bill	banknote, note	钞票
bill of fare	tariff	价目表
billboard	hoarding	告示牌;广告招贴板
billfold	wallet, notecase	钱夹
billion	milliard	十亿
biscuit	scone, teacake	小点心
blank	form	空白表格
bloomers	knickers	女式灯笼裤
board and lodging	board-resident	膳宿
bond	debenture, stock	债券,公债
bookstore	bookshop, bookseller's	书店
bootlace	shoelace	鞋带
bootlegger	smuggler of liquors	违法偷运或贩卖私酒者
boots	Wellingtons; riding-boots	长筒靴
bosom	shirt-front	恤衫的胸部
boxcar	goods van	货车
breastpin	brooch	胸针
broadcloth	cloth poplin, poplin	各色细平布
broiled	grilled	烤的
broiler	grill	烤焙用具
broker	stock-broker	股票经纪人
bucket	pail	桶
bulletin board	notice board	布告栏
bumper	buffer	缓冲器
burden	burthen, burden	船的载货量,吨位
bureau	chest of drawers	五斗柜
burlap	hessian	打包麻布
bus	omnibus	公共汽车
business suit	lounge suit	普通西装
butterine	margarine	人造奶油
button	stud; cuff link	纽扣;袖口纽
caboose	brake van	(火车上的)餐车
cab stand	cab rank, taxi rank	出租汽车停车处
cadaver	corpse	死尸
cafeteria	refectory	自助餐厅
calico	print, printed cotton	印花布
call	ring	打电话
call girl	prostitute, tart, whore	妓女
calling card	visiting card	名片
campground	camping ground	露营营地
can	tin	罐头
can	tin, preserve	制罐
candy	sweets	糖果
candy-boy(-store)	sweet-seller(-shop)	糖果商(糖果店)
cane	(walking)stick	手杖
canned goods	tinned goods, tinned provision	罐头食品
cannery	tinning factory	罐头食品工厂
car	coach	火车车厢
car	carriage, van, waggon	客车,货车
car-line	tramway; tram-line	电车道
carman, carter	tramway employee	(电车等的)随车人员
carriage prepaid	carriage paid	运费已付
cash register	till	收款机
certificate of deposit	deposit receipt	存款收据
chalkboard	blackboard	黑板
chain store	multiple shop	连锁商店
chairperson	chairman	主席
chair-throw	chair-cover	椅垫;椅面
change purse	purse	皮夹;钱包
check	bill, cheque	支票
check baggage	book luggage	托运行李
checkers	draughts	西洋棋
checkroom	left-luggage office, cloakroom	行李寄存处或衣帽间
cheese cloth	butter muslin	干酪色布(一种粗布)
chief	head	指挥者,主管,首领
chief-clerk	head-clerk	店长

choo-choo	puff-puff	火车
cigar store	tobacconist, tobacco-shop	香烟店
cits	mufti	便服
city	town	城市
clerk	shop assistant	店员
clerk	serve as a shop assistant	当店员
clipping	cutting	剪下的报纸、杂志等
closet	cupboard	壁橱，碗橱，衣橱
clothespin	clothespeg	晒衣用衣夹
coach	carriage	火车的客车厢
coal mining region	black country	煤矿区
coal oil, kerosene	paraffin	煤油
coal truck	coal wagon	煤车
cocktail	drink	鸡尾酒
c.o.d. mail	collect-on-delivery post	货到收款的邮件
coin-purse	purse	钱夹
collar button	collar stud, back stud	把领子扣在衬衫上的领扣
college	university	大学
colored man(woman)	Negro(Negress)	黑人(女黑人)
combinations	union-suit	连衫裤
combine	league, union, combination	联合
comfort	quilt	被子
comfort station	public lavatory	公共厕所
comforter	woollen scarf	羊毛围巾
commercial bill(或 paper)	trade bill	商业票据
commission merchant	factor, commission agent	代销商
common stock	ordinary share	普通股
commuter's ticket	season ticket	月季车票
conductor	guard	列车员
confidence game	confidence trick	骗局
connection	connexion	关系，顾客，连接
cookbook	cookery book	烹调书，食谱
cookie	biscuit	小甜饼
copyreader	sub-editor	编辑
corn	maize	玉蜀黍
corn juice	corn whisk(e)y	用玉米酿制的威士忌酒
corporation	company	公司
counterfeiter	coiner	仿造者，伪币制造者
coupon off	ex-coupon	不带息票的
cover	margin	保证金
cowcatcher, fender	pilot	装在火车头前的排障器
cracker	biscuit	薄而脆的饼干
crazy	mad	发疯的
creamer	cream jug	盛奶油的器皿
crib	cot	儿童吊床
cross-tie	sleeper	枕木
crystal	watch-glass	(钟、表的)表面玻璃
cuff	turn-up	裤腿的卷边
custom-made	bespoke	定做的，定制的
cutaway, coat	morning dress	常礼服
darky	negro	黑人
debenture	naked debenture	无担保公司债
deck	pack	一副纸牌
defense(*n.*)	defence	保卫
deliveryman	roundsman	送货员
demand loan	call loan	不定期放款
department store	stores	百货公司
depot	station	火车站
derby	bowler	圆顶礼帽
desk clerk	receptionist	接待员
dessert	sweet	甜食
detour	rod division, traffic division	迂回路，弯路
diaper	napkin, nappy	尿布
dining car, diner	restaurant car	餐车
dinner pail	lunch box	饭盒
dish-towel	tea-towel	擦碗布
distributor	stockist	批发商
divided highway	dual carriageway	双行车道
dividend off	ex dividend	无息股
dividend on	cum dividend	有息股
dock	berth	停车(船)处
domestic exchange	inland exchange	国内汇兑
domestic mails	inland mails	国内邮政

down town	business section	商业区
draft	draught	(船的)吃水,通风
drawers	pants	内裤
dress coat	frock coat	燕尾服
dress suitcase	portmanteau, travelling bag	旅行皮箱
(drinking)saloon	public house	酒店
driveway	passage for vehicles	车道,马路
druggist, apothecary	chemist, apothecary	药剂师
drugstore	chemist's shop	药房,药店
drummer	bagman, canvasser commercial traveller	旅行推销员
dry goods(merchant, store)	drapery(draper, draper's shop)	布料(布商,布店)
editorial	leader, leading article	社论
editorial paragraph	leaderette	短评
editorial writer	leader writer	社论执笔者
elevated railroad	overhead railway	高架铁道
elevator(-boy,或-operator)	lift(-man)	电梯(电梯操作员)
engineer(of a locomotive)	engine driver	火车司机
entry-hall	porch	门廊
eraser	rubber	橡皮擦
excursionist	tripper	游览者
express company	carrier	(发货迅速的)运送公司
expressman	luggage carrier	快件公司工作人员
expressway	motorway	快车道
extension courses	extramural studies	大学附设的补习班
eyeglasses	spectacles	眼镜
faculty	staff	大学中全体教员
fair	exhibition, exposition, fair	博览会
fall	autumn	秋季
faucet	tap	室内水龙头
feed	fodder	饲料
fender	mudguard, bumper	汽车上的挡泥板
filing-cabinet	chest-of-drawers	档案柜
fire a person	discharge a person, give a person the sack	解雇
fire department	fire brigade(或 station)	消防队
fireman	stoker	烧火工人
first floor	ground floor	一楼
first rate	first-class	第一流的
fish-dealer	fishmonger	鱼贩
flashlight	torch	手电筒
flat	flat tyre, puncture	车胎被刺穿
floodwood	driftwood	浮木
floorwalker	shopwalker	(百货公司的)巡视员
fork up	pay	付出(钱)
form letter	circular	(大量发出的)打印信件
fraternal order	friendly society	互助会
freeway	motorway	快车道
freight	goods, freight	货物
freight agent	freight manager	货物代理商
freight car	goods van(或 wag(g)on, track)	货车
freight department	goods office	货运代理商行
freight depot	goods station	货运站
freighter	cargo-boats	货船
freight rates	goods rates	货运费率
freight train	goods train	货运列车
game	match	比赛
garbage can	dustbin, rubbish-bin	垃圾箱
garbage collector	dustman	清洁工人
garter	sock suspender	吊袜带
gas, gasoline	petrol	汽油
gear-shift	gear-lever	变速装置
general delivery	poste restante	待领邮件
generator	dynamo	发电机
gent	gentleman	绅士
goods	material for a suit(dress)	衣料
gossamer	thin waterproof cloak	轻薄的防水布(或衣)
grade	gradient	(铁路、公路的)坡度
grain(-broker, -market)	corn(-factor, -market)	谷物(经纪人,市场)
greenback	bank-note	美钞
green goods	counterfeit note	伪造纸币
gray	grey	灰色
grip, gripsack	travelling-bag	旅行袋
grocer	provision merchant, provision dealer	食品杂货商
grocery	stores	食品杂货店

haberdasher	outfitter's	男子服饰经售商
hair-clipper	hair-cutter	理发师
hard coal	anthracite coal	无烟煤
hard ware	ironmongery	五金类
hardware man(store)	ironmonger(ironmongery)	五金商(五金行)
help-wanted ad	situation vacant advertisement	求才广告,招工广告
help-wanted column	situation vacant column	求才广告栏,招工广告栏
high silk hat	top-hat	高顶丝织礼帽
highway	main road	公路
hobo	tramp	流浪汉
hon	honey	蜂蜜
hood	bonnet	引擎盖
hose	sock	短袜
hotel-runner	tout	为旅馆招徕旅客者
huckster	coster-monger	小贩,摊贩
icebox	refrigerator	冰箱
ice cream	ice	冰淇淋
ice water	iced water	冰水
ill-natured	nasty	脾气坏的,恶意的
inclose	enclose	封入,附寄
Inc. (= incorporated)	Ltd(= limited)	有限(公司)
installment business	credit trade	分期付款生意
installment plan	hire-purchase system(或 plan)	分期付款办法
insurance	assurance, insurance	保险
insurance policy	assurance(或 insurance)policy	保险单
interim certificate	provisional certificate	临时证书
intermission	interval	娱乐活动的中间休息
intersection	crossroads	十字路口
itemize	set forth by items	分项列举
jail	gaol	监狱
janitor	porter, doorman, caretaker	门卫,门警
jitney, bus	motor-omnibus	小型公共汽车
jobber	wholesaler	批发商
jobbing house	wholesaler's shop	批发店
journalist	pressman	新闻记者
kerosene	petroleum	石油
Kodak	camera, vest-pocket camera	照相机
L	elevated railway	高架铁道
labor union	trade union	工会
lawyer	barrister, solicitor	律师
leatherette	artificial leather	人造革
legal holiday	bank-holiday	法定假日
letter box	pillar box	信箱,邮筒
letter carrier	postman	邮差
limited express train	fast express train	特快列车
liquor store	off-licence	只许外卖酒类的执照
local bond	local loan	地方债
loan	lend	贷款
logger	timber-dealer	伐木者
long distance call(或 telephone)	trunk call, trunk conversation	长途电话
longshoreman	stevedore	码头装卸工人
lumber	timber	木材
lumberman	timber-dealer	木材业者
lumberyard	timberyard	木材堆置场
machine	motor-car, motor	汽车
mad	angry	发怒
mail	post	邮件,投递
mailbag	postbag	邮袋
mailbox	pillar(-) box, postbox	邮筒
mail carrier, mailman	postman	邮递员
mail clerk	post-office clerk	邮务员
math	maths	数学
mean	nasty, vicious	吝啬,卑鄙
meat market	butcher's shop	肉店
meet	meeting	运动会
memo-book	pocket-book	袖珍记事簿
molasses	treacle	糖蜜
money order	postal order, post-office order	(邮政)汇票
motor	engine	发动机
movie, moving picture	film, cinema, kinematograph	电影,影片
moving picture theater, the movies	cinema-house, the cinema	电影院
mucilage	gum	胶水
muffler	silencer	排气消声器

napkin	serviette	餐巾
necktie	tie, cravat	领带
neckwear	collars and ties	颈饰
newsdealer	news agent	报纸杂志经销者
newspaper clipping	press cutting	剪报
newspaperman	pressman, journalist	新闻记者
noplace	nowhere	无处
note broker	bill broker	证券经纪人
oatmeal	porridge	燕麦粥
oil-pan	sump	油盘
O. K.	all right, correct	好,可以
oleomargarine(e)	margarine	人造奶油
one-way ticket	single ticket	单程票
optometrist	oculist, optician	配镜师
overcoat	greatcoat	大衣,外套
overpass	flyover	立交桥,跨线桥
overshoes	galoshes	橡皮套鞋
Oxford shoes	shoes	牛津式便鞋,浅口便鞋
pacifier	dummy	(哄婴孩用)橡皮奶头
package	parcel	包裹
pajamas	pyjamas	睡衣裤
pants, tongs	trousers	裤子
panty-hose	tights	紧身衣裤
parcel post	parcels post	包裹邮件
parcels room	cloak-room	临时寄存物品处
parking lot	car park	停车场
parlor	drawing room, reception room	会客室
passenger-coach(或 car)	carriage	客车
patrolman	constable	警察
pavement	road surface	路面
pawnshop	loan office, pawn shop	当铺
payday	wage-day	发薪金的日子
peanut	monkey-nut, ground-nut	(落)花生
pea	pease	豌豆
peek	peep	窥视
pelter	dealer in hides and skins	皮革商
penpoint	nib	笔尖
period	full stop	句号
phone	telephone	电话
phone	ring up to, telephone	打电话
phonograph, talking machine	gramophone	留声机,唱机
photo	photograph	照片
photo-play	cinema-play	电影剧本
pianola	piano-player	自动钢琴
pie	tart	馅饼,派
pitcher	jug	大壶,水罐
plant, shop	works, factory	工厂
plow	plough	犁,耕地
pool	syndicate	企业组合
porter	door keeper	门房
postal card	postcard	明信片
postpaid	postage-paid, post free	邮资已付的
potato chips	crisps	油炸土豆片
practice(*v.*)	practise(*v.*)	实践
preferred stock	preference stock(或 share)	优先股
press	printing machine	印刷机
Prince Alber(coat)	frock-coat	双排扣长礼服
private hospital	nursing-home	私立医院,疗养院
promissory note	bill	期票,本票
pullman(car)	saloon carriage	(火车的)卧车
purse	handbag	手提包
radio	wireless	收音机
rails	railway	铁轨
railroad	railway(line)	铁路
railroad	carry by railway	以铁路运输
railroad-track	railway-line	铁道线
raise	rise	提工资
realtor	estate agent	房地产经纪人
receipts	takings	进款
rest room	public toilet	公共场所的休息间
rooster	cock	公鸡
round-trip ticket	return ticket	来回票
rubbers	rubber overshoes, wellington boots	胶质套鞋

rubber-tire	rubber-tyre	橡胶轮胎
run	ladder	抽丝
run(a store)	manage(a shop)	经营(商店)
russet shoes	brown boots	赤褐色的靴子
sack-suit(或 coat)	lounge-suit	男子日常西服
salesclerk	counterman,counterjumper	店员
salesgirl(或 saleswoman)	shop-assistant	女店员
saloonkeeper	publican	酒店老板
schedule	timetable	时间表
scuttle	(coal)pail	煤箱,煤斗
sedan	saloon	轿车
sell at auction	sell by auction	拍卖物品
shade	blind	窗帘
shingle	signboard	招牌
shoeblack	bootblack	擦鞋匠
shoemaker	bootmaker	鞋匠
shoes	boots	鞋,靴
shoe-store	boot-shop	鞋店
shoestring	bootlace	鞋带
shooter,gun	pistol,revolver	枪,炮
shorts	underpants	短裤
shoulder	verge	路的边缘
sick	ill	生病的
sidewalk	footpath,pavement	(路边的)人行道
silver	plate	银器
size up	estimate	估量
sleeper	sleeping carriage	卧车
sneakers	gymshoes,tennis-shoes	旅行鞋,轻便运动鞋
soft drinks	minerals	矿泉水等不含酒精饮料
someplace	somewhere	某处
special delivery mail	express delivery post	快邮,限时邮件
special partner	limited partner	有限公司合伙人
spigot	tap	室外水龙头
spool(of thread)	reel(of cotton)	线轴
sporting goods	sports goods	体育用品
station agent	station-master	火车站站长
stingy	mean	吝啬
stock	share	股份
stock certificate	share-certificate	股票,证券
stockholder	shareholder	股东
store	shop	商店
store-fixtures	shop-fittings	店铺的装备
storekeeper	shopkeeper,tradesman	店主,老板
stove	cooker	炊事用具
streetcar,trolley car	tramcar,tram	电车
stroller	push-chair	轻便婴儿车
subway,sub	tube,underground railway	地下铁路
suitcase	portmanteau,travelling bag	手提箱
suspenders	braces	吊裤带,背带
sweater	jersey,jumper,pullover	毛衣,套头衫
switch	shunt,point	转辙器
switchman	pointsman	转辙手
tavern-keeper	inn-keeper	客店的主人
tax-exempt	tax-free	免税的
telegram	wire	电报
telephone	wire	打电报
thread	cotton	棉线
thumbtack	drawing-pin	图钉
ticket agent	booking agent	车票、戏票代售处(者)
ticket clerk(或 seller)	booking clerk	售票员
ticket office	booking office	售票处
tidbit	titbit	珍品,珍闻
tinner	tinker	洋铁匠
traffic circle	roundabout	环形交叉路口
trailer	caravan	车队
transom	skylight	天窗
trash	rubbish	垃圾
trashcan	dust-bin,rubbish-bin	金属制垃圾箱
traveling salesman	bagman	旅行推销员
trillion	billion,million millions	兆
trolleyman	tramwayman	电车服务员
truck	van,lorry	卡车
trunk	box	大衣箱

trunk	boot	汽车行李箱
tube	valve	真空管
turnpike	toll motorway	收税高速公路
type	use typewriter, write on a typewriter	以打字机打出
typewriter	typist	打字员
undershirt	vest	汗衫,背心
unpleasant	nasty	令人不悦的
vacation	holiday(s)	假日
vegetables	greens	蔬菜
vest	waistcoat	马甲,西服背心
wall paper	paper hanging	壁纸
warehouse	store, goods shed	仓库
workout, tie-up	strike	罢工
wreck	crash	交通工具撞坏、失事等事故
wrench	spanner	扳手
writing machine	typewriter	打字机
(Yankee)notions	small wares	(美国式)小用具
zero	nil, zero	零
zip code	postal code	邮政编码,邮递区号
zipper	zip	拉链

二、英文拼写相同,美语、英语词义不同

	美语的中文释义	英语的中文释义
aboard	上车,在车上;上飞机,在飞机上	上船,在船上
almshouse	公立养老院	私立养老院
(an) apartment	(一套)房间	(一个)房间
auditorium	讲堂	观众席
author	(小说、诗歌或论文的)写作家	(小说的)写作家
avenue	宽阔的街道(南北向,东西向称 sheet)	两排树中间的路(特别是通向房屋的);城镇中的大道
backyard	后院(种上草的)	后院(地面坚硬的)
balcony	二楼正面特等座	阳台(二楼)
barn	家禽栅舍;牛房	堆放杂物的小屋;粮仓
barn-storm	(到各处作短期停留搞)政治讲演或宣传	(到乡区各地)演出
baron	富豪;…大王	男爵
billion	10 亿	1 兆
biscuit	小型面包(用发酵粉发起;含油分多的)	未经发酵的饼(小薄而硬)
blank	使落空	使失败
blockade	交通阻塞	封锁;拥塞
boot	长筒靴	深靴
boulevard	宽广的大道	林阴(大)道
bureau	衣柜	写字台
by-law	(一个组织为了管理而制定的)细则	(为国家制定的全国遵守的)法规
call... to order	宣布开会	主席命令肃静
campaign	竞选运动	战役;出征
candy	蜜饯;硬糖果	冰糖
chaps	护腿套裤	人
class	班级	等级
comforter	棉被	毛织品围巾
commencement	(任何学校学生的)毕业典礼	(指剑桥大学和爱尔兰的 Trinity College 的博士和硕士学位的)授予典礼
considerable	多量的(用于修饰有形的不可数的东西,如 coffee, salt 等)	多量的(用于修饰无形的不可数的东西,如 attention, pleasure 等)
contact	(常为复数)交际	(仅为单数)联系;接触
Continent	北美洲	(前加定冠词)欧洲大陆
cook	炊事员(男炊事员为 man cook)	(一般指女)炊事员
copy-book	习字帖;文件稿簿	习字帖
county	县	郡;省
cupboard	碗柜;食橱	壁橱
dandy	好的,第一流的;盛举	纨绔子
date	约会	日期
davenport	坐卧两用沙发	小书桌
dormitory	(一幢)宿舍	(一间)宿舍、寝室
dresser	化妆台	有抽屉的餐具橱柜
dumbwaiter	(楼上楼下的)送菜升降机	(紧靠于食堂的)自动回转式食品架
duster	打扫用的罩衫	罩子
elector	总统选举委员	选举人;有权力的人
elegant	精致的;朴素的	高级的;优雅的
enlarge	解脱	扩大
examination paper	考卷	考试题纸
fan	迷	扇子
feature	特制品	特征;特色

first floor	一楼	二楼
fix	安排;布置;组织;准备	建立;确定;使稳定
fraternity	大学生联谊会	宗教团体
freshman	(大学及其他任何学校的)一年级学生	大学一年级新生
game	猎物;野味(指所有的野生动物)	猎物(仅限于猎取的)
gentile	非摩门教徒	非犹太人
graft	贪污;受贿	接木;接枝
gun	手枪	枪械;枪炮
home (house)	家(常用 home 代替 house)	家(不可替代 house)
homely	丑的	家庭化的;朴素的
husky	强壮的;结实的	粗野的
hustle	赶忙做	拥挤
institute	讲习会;集会	协会;学会
junior	大学三年级学生	年幼者
knock	攻击;批评	敲打
life-guard	游泳场的救生员	近卫骑兵旅
lumber	木材	碎屑
lunch	(不管任何时候的)点心	午饭
merchant	零售商人	贸易商人;批发商人
nickel	(5 分)铜币	镍币;白铜
notch	山峡	凹形缺口
parlor	办公室;诊疗室(牙科、理发、美容)	客厅;起居室
pie	肉馅饼;甜食馅饼;夹心饼	肉馅饼
porch	走廊;阳台	门廊;大门内停车处
presently	目前	过一会儿
probe	调查	试验;探针
producer	制作人;戏院老板	演出者
pupil	通常限于初等小学的学生	指通过公学(实则私立中学)的小学生,相当于美国中学的学生
recitation	(在课堂上的)问答、练习、朗读、笔记等	背诵;朗读
rock	石头;小石	岩;岩石
secretary of state	国务卿(要大写 Secretary of State)	(各部)大臣
shark	优秀的学生	贪得无厌的人
sheepskin	毕业证书	羊皮
shingle	(医生、律师)小招牌	屋顶木瓦盖
ship (*v.*)	(铁路、公路、马车、飞机等)运输	装上船;用船运
sick	生病	反胃
solicitor	恳求者	律师
suspender	吊裤带	吊袜带
sweets	甜食	糖果;蜜饯
tax	会费	税款;租金
timber	才干;才华	木材;用材
toffee	太妃糖	糖食
trade name	商号;店名	商店名;商标名
tradesman	工匠	零售商人
trip	长途行程	短途行程
usher	婚礼的招待员	王室礼宾司
vacation	(任何放假的)假期	法院和大学的假期
vest	背心,马甲	汗衫
veteran	退伍军人	军事上经验丰富的人
workhouse	罪人感化院	贫民收容所

三、纯英语,没有相应的美语

barm bread	发酵面包
bridge roll	面包卷
bubbles and squeak	油炸土豆包菜
bun	小圆面包
cob	面包的小圆块
Cornish pasty	菜肉馅饼
Lancashire hotpot	兰开夏洋葱炖牛肉或羊肉
oven bread	烤面包
Oxbridge	牛津大学和剑桥大学
panda car	警察巡逻车
shuttle	尖头面包
soda bread	苏打面包
stout	烈性啤酒;黑啤酒
Yorkshire pudding bap	约克郡布丁;小面包卷儿

四、纯美语,没有相应的英语

apartment-house	公寓
Arbor Day	植树节
Assembly-man	州议员
attaboy	真棒
back country	穷乡僻壤
back talk	口头回答
backwoods	森林地带
bedbug	臭虫
bellboy;bell-boy	(旅馆、俱乐部等处为客人搬运行李兼听差的)侍者

blizzard	大雪	soap-boxer	街头演说者
bluff	断崖绝壁	soap-opera	家庭连续剧
boatable	可逆航而上的	sob sister	撰写悲剧新闻的女记者
blueberry pie	乌饭树的紫黑浆果饼	sob stuff	感伤的故事
campus	校园	squaw	妻子；女人
car-barn	电车车库	stone-boat	运石雪橇
chinook	美国俄勒冈州温暖的西南风；落基山脉东边温暖干燥的风	stool pigeon	引诱他鸟的饵鸽
		stop off/stopover	中途下车
credit	学分	toll call	长途电话费
Chinook	支奴干族的印第安人	tomahawk	印第安人的战斧
corn bread	玉米面包	Tomahawk	美国的战斧式驱逐舰
deal-fall	陷阱	tommy gun	小型机枪
go-off	冒出；开始	tote	搬运；背
greenback	美国纸币	trade-in	可打折扣之物
gripsack	手提皮包；旅行箱	trading stamp	赠品券
groceteria	自助食品店	trailer camp	活动住宅营地
hello girl	女接线生	train dispatcher	（火车）调度员
high-hat	摆架子	train jumper	坐（火车）不买票的人
homing grits	玉米片	trainman	列车乘务员
hot-dog	热狗	trainmaster	列车稽查
Indian summer	晚秋温和气候；小阳春	trial court	预审法庭
itemize	分条列记	trial judge	预审法官
junior college	二年级制专科	up-to-the-minute	就在最近；最新（式）的
moondown	月落	variety store	杂货店；小店
moonshine	私酒；走私的酒	variety theater	杂技场
moonshiner	酿私酒者，非法酒贩	vendue	公开拍卖
muss	混乱；乱哄哄	way station	中途站；小车站
observation-car	瞭望车，观察车	way-train	普通客车；慢车
odometer	自动计程器	Western States	（美国）西部各州
off year	非总统选举年	wet	反禁酒者
office-hunter	猎官者，钻营的人	wet goods	酒类
panel-house	妓院；魔窟	whale	痛殴；痛打
panner	吹毛求疵的人	whatsis	所谓的（人或物）
parlor-car	特等客车	what have you	此外；…等
Phi Beta Kappa	大学优秀生联谊会	wheat belt	小麦（种植）地区
prairie	美国中西部大草原	whiffet	小狗；小人物
pumpkin pie	南瓜馅饼	whole note	全音符
red cent	铜币	wigwam	美印第安人的小屋；政治性集会等用的临时性的大房子
road agent	劫路的强盗		
root beer	汽车类饮料	willies	游民；瘪三
rubberneck	好奇想看或想听的人	workweek	一周的工作时间
shortchange	故意少给找头；欺骗	yellow dog	野狗；下等的人物
shyster	滑头律师	yellow-dog fund	收买的资金；行贿的资金
slaw/coleslaw	卷心菜色拉	zip code	邮编
soap-box	作街头演说		

附录八

常见中国500姓氏

王 wáng
李 lǐ
张 zhāng
刘 liú
陈 chén
杨 yáng
周 zhōu
黄 huáng
赵 zhào
吴 wú
孙 sūn
徐 xú
林 lín
胡 hú
朱 zhū
郭 guō
梁 liáng
马 mǎ
高 gāo
何 hé
郑 zhèng
罗 luó
宋 sòng
谢 xiè
叶 yè
韩 hán
任 rén
潘 pān
唐 táng
于 yú
冯 féng
董 dǒng
吕 lǚ
邓 dèng
许 xǔ
曹 cáo
曾 zēng
袁 yuán
程 chéng
田 tián
彭 péng
钟 zhōng(鐘)
蔡 cài
魏 wèi
沈 shěn
卢 lú
余 yú
杜 dù
蒋 jiǎng
汪 wāng
丁 dīng
方 fāng
苏 sū
贾 jiǎ
姜 jiāng
姚 yáo
陆 lù
戴 dài
傅 fù
夏 xià
廖 liào
萧 xiāo
石 shí
范 fàn
金 jīn
谭 tán
邹 zōu
崔 cuī
薛 xuē
邱 qiū
史 shǐ
江 jiāng
侯 hóu
邵 shào
肖 xiāo
熊 xióng
康 kāng
秦 qín
雷 léi
孟 mèng
白 bái
毛 máo
阎 yán
郝 hǎo
钱 qián
段 duàn
俞 yú
洪 hóng
顾 gù
贺 hè
龚 gōng
庞 páng
尹 yǐn
万 wàn
龙 lóng
赖 lài
孔 kǒng
武 wǔ
邢 xíng
颜 yán
汤 tāng
章 zhāng
梅 méi
常 cháng
阮 ruǎn
黎 lí
倪 ní
施 shī
乔 qiáo
樊 fán
严 yán
齐 qí
陶 táo
温 wēn
易 yì
兰 lán
文 wén
闫 yán
芦 lú
牛 niú
安 ān
向 xiàng
管 guǎn
殷 yīn
霍 huò
翟 zhái
佘 shé
葛 gé
伍 wǔ
辛 xīn
练 liàn
申 shēn
付 fù
曲 qū
焦 jiāo
代 dài
鲁 lǔ
季 jì
覃 qín/tán
毕 bì
麦 mài
耿 gěng
舒 shū
尚 shàng
聂 niè
庄 zhuāng
项 xiàng
盛 shèng
童 tóng
祝 zhù
柴 chái
柳 liǔ
单 shàn/dān
岳 yuè
阳 yáng
骆 luò
纪 jì
欧 ōu
左 zuǒ
尤 yóu
凌 líng
韦 wéi
景 jǐng
詹 zhān
莫 mò
路 lù
宁 níng/nìng
关 guān
丛 cóng
翁 wēng
容 róng
柯 kē
鲍 bào
蒲 pú
苗 miáo
牟 móu
谷 gǔ
裴 péi
初 chū
屈 qū
成 chéng
包 bāo
游 yóu
司 sī
祁 qí
靳 jìn
甘 gān
席 xí
瞿 qú
欧阳 ōuyáng
卜 bǔ
褚 chǔ
解 xiè
时 shí
费 fèi
班 bān
华 huà
全 quán
房 fáng
涂 tú
卓 zhuó
饶 ráo
应 yīng
卫 wèi
丘 qiū
隋 suí
米 mǐ
闵 mǐn
郎 láng
喻 yù
冉 rǎn
宫 gōng
甄 zhēn
宣 xuān
穆 mù
谈 tán
帅 shuài
车 chē
母 mǔ
查 zhā
戚 qī
符 fú
缪 miào
娄 lóu
亢 kàng
滕 téng
位 wèi
奚 xī
边 biān
卞 biàn
桂 guì
苟 gǒu
柏 bǎi
井 jǐng
冀 jì
邬 wū
吉 jí
敖 áo
池 chí
简 jiǎn
蔺 lìn
连 lián
艾 ài
蓝 lán
窦 dòu
封 fēng
古 gǔ
迟 chí
姬 jī
刁 diāo
商 shāng
栾 luán
强 qiáng
冷 lěng
植 zhí
郁 yù
臧 zāng
晋 jìn
党 dǎng
虞 yú
佟 tóng
苑 yuàn
畅 chàng
屠 tú
蒙 méng
占 zhān
辜 gū
匡 kuāng
廉 lián
巩 gǒng
麻 má
晏 yàn
师 shī
鄢 yān
泮 pàn
燕 yān
岑 cén
官 guān
仲 zhòng
揭 jiē
仇 qiú
邸 dǐ
宗 zōng
荆 jīng
凃 tú
盖 gě/gài
原 yuán
昌 chāng
茅 máo
扬 yáng
荣 róng
沙 shā
郜 gào
巫 wū
邝 kuàng
鞠 jū
未 wèi
劳 láo
来 lái
诸 zhū
计 jì
乐 lè/yuè
花 huā
冼 xiǎn
尉 wèi
木 mù
丰 fēng
寇 kòu
栗 lì
干 gān
楼 lóu
满 mǎn
桑 sāng
湛 zhàn
谌 chén
储 chǔ
皮 pí
楚 chǔ
胥 xū
明 míng
平 píng
腾 téng
厉 lì
励 lì
竺 zhú
闻 wén
刚 gāng
宇 yǔ
支 zhī
都 dū
折 zhé
杭 háng
南 nán
战 zhàn
嵇 jī
展 zhǎn
糜 mí
衣 yī
国 guó
门 mén
崇 chóng
裘 qiú
薄 bó
束 shù
宿 sù
藏 cáng
东 dōng
相 xiāng
逯 lù
伊 yī
修 xiū
粟 sù
漆 qī
阙 què
禹 yǔ
银 yín
台 tái
和 hé
祖 zǔ
惠 huì
伦 lún
候 hòu
慕 mù
戈 gē
富 fù
伏 fú
僧 sēng
习 xí
云 yún
狄 dí
危 wēi
先 xiān
雍 yōng
蔚 yù
索 suǒ
居 jū
浦 pǔ
税 shuì
阚 kàn
谯 qiáo
於 yū
芮 ruì
濮 pú
基 jī
寿 shòu
卿 qīng
酆 fēng
苻 fú
保 bǎo
郗 xī
渠 qú
琚 jū
元 yuán
由 yóu
豆 dòu
扈 hù
仁 rén
呼 hū
矫 jiǎo
令狐 línghú
巢 cháo
敬 jìng
巴 bā
权 quán
茆 máo
鱼 yú
凡 fán
戎 róng
淡 dàn
区 ōu
幸 xìng
海 hǎi
弓 gōng
阴 yīn
住 zhù
晁 cháo
印 yìn
汝 rǔ
历 lì
幺 yāo
羊 yáng
乌 wū
贡 gòng
妙 miào
盘 pán
荀 xún
鹿 lù
粱 liáng
邰 tái
随 suí
雒 luò
贝 bèi
录 lù
茹 rú
种 chóng
罡 gāng
缠 chán
农 nóng
菅 jiān
潭 tán
佐 zuǒ
赫 hè
字 zì
双 shuāng
油 yóu
綦 qí
美 měi
利 lì
钮 niǔ
信 xìn
勾 gōu
火 huǒ
圣 shèng
颉 xié
从 cóng
靖 jìng
禤 xuān
开 kāi
公 gōng
那 nā/nà/nuó
智 zhì
况 kuàng
补 bǔ
虎 hǔ
才 cái
布 bù
邦 bāng
亓 qí
仉 zhǎng
旷 kuàng
药 yào
逄 páng
造 zào
普 pǔ
鲜 xiān
五 wǔ
仝 tóng
扆 yǐ
暴 bào
但 dàn
庚 gēng
降 xiáng
昝 zǎn
奕 yì
钟(鍾) zhōng
问 wèn
招 zhāo
贵 guì
山 shān
巨 jù
厚 hòu
恽 yùn
上官 shàngguān
过 guō
达 dá
邴 bǐng
咸 xián
洛 luò
忻 xīn
皇甫 huángfǔ
檀 tán
化 huà
户 hù
毋 wú
同 tóng

附录九

常见英美男子名

forename 人名	pronunciation 发音	translated name 译名	pet name 昵称	meaning 含义	remark 备注
Aaron	['ɛərən]	阿伦		巍然的山；受神感召的；开通的	
Adam	['ædəm]	亚当	Ad，Addy	世上第一个男人；男性	
Adrian	['eɪdrɪən]	阿德里安		住在海边的人	
Alan	['ælən]	艾伦		和谐的；英俊的	
Albert	['ælbət]	艾伯特	Al，Bert	尊贵显赫的	
Alexander	[ˌælɪg'zɑːndə]	亚历山大	Alex，Sandy	人类保卫者	
Alfred	['ælfrɪd]	阿尔弗雷德	Al，Alf	聪明的助手	
Alvin，Alwyn	['ælvɪn]	阿尔文		受人喜爱的；众人的朋友	
Amos	['eɪməs]	阿莫斯		任重道远的人	
Andrew	['ændru]	安德鲁	Andy	有男人刚强气质的；豪勇的；无畏的	〔异〕André，Anders
Angus	['æŋgəs]	安格斯		唯一的；爱神	
Ant(h)ony	['æntənɪ]	安东尼	Tony	值得颂扬的；备受尊敬的	
Archibald	['ɑːtʃɪbɔːld]	阿奇博尔德	Archie	高贵的；勇敢的	
Arnold	['ɑːnəld]	阿诺德	Arno，Arny	鹰	
Arthur	['ɑːθə]	阿瑟	Art，Artie	熊；尊贵的负重者；石头	
Aubrey	['ɔːbrɪ]	奥布里		有钱有势的国王	
Baldwin	['bɔːldwɪn]	鲍德温		在战场上英勇的人	〔异〕Baudouin
Barry	['bærɪ]	巴里		著名的射手	
Bartholomew	[bɑː'θɒləmjuː]	巴塞洛缪	Bart	耶稣的十二门徒之一	
Basil	['bæzl]	巴兹尔		像国王一样	
Benjamin	['bendʒəmɪn]	本杰明	Ben，Benny	勇悍的卫士	
Bernard	['bɜːnəd]	伯纳德	Bernie	像熊一般勇敢	
Bertrand	['bɜːtrənd]	伯特兰	Bert	幸运、杰出的人	
Bill	[bɪl]	比尔		勇悍的卫士	
Boris	['borɪs]	鲍里斯		战斗	
Bruce	[bruːs]	布鲁斯		一座树林	
Byron	['baɪrən]	拜伦		来自茅舍；喜爱大自然景物的人	
Calvin	['kælvɪn]	卡尔文	Cal	光头的	
Carl	[kɑːl]	卡尔		伟大的人物	〔异〕Karl
Cecil	['siːsl]	塞西尔		视力蒙眬的	
Charles	[tʃɑːlz]	查尔斯	Charley	男子汉；有男子气概的	
Christopher	['krɪstəfə]	克里斯托弗	Christy	基督的信使	
Clifford	['klɪfəd]	克利福德	Cliff	悬崖上的要塞	
Clyde	[klaɪd]	克莱德		在远处就听得到	
Cyril	['sɪrəl]	西里尔		贵族似的	
Daniel	['dænɪəl]	丹尼尔	Dan，Danny	上帝是我的最高审判者	〔缩〕Dan.
David	['deɪvɪd]	戴维	Dave，Davy	可爱的人；朋友；司令	
Den(n)is	['denɪs]	丹尼斯		从酒神 Dionysus 名字而来	
Derek	['derɪk]	德里克		民族；统治	
Dexter	['dekstə]	德克斯特		右手；吉利的	
Dick	[dɪk]	迪克		勇敢的	
Dominic	['dɒmɪnɪk]	多米尼克		属于上帝的	
Donald	['dɒnəld]	唐纳德	Don	世界领袖；合格的酋长	
Douglas	['dʌgləs]	道格拉斯	Doug	深灰色[蓝色]的；黑溪畔的居民	
Duke	[djuk]	杜克		领导者	
Dwight	[dwaɪt]	德怀特		白皙英俊的	
Earl(e)	[ɜːl]	厄尔		贵族；伯爵	
Edgar	['edgə]	埃德加		快乐的战士	〔异〕Edgard，Edgardo
Edmund	['edmənd]	埃德蒙	Ned，Ed	富有的守护者	
Edward	['edwəd]	爱德华	Teddy，Eddy	富有的财产监督	
Elliot	['elɪət]	艾略特		虔诚信仰上帝的人	
Elmer	['elmə]	埃尔默		尊贵的；名望	
Eric，Erick	['erɪk]	埃里克	Rick，Ricky	领导者	
Ernest，Ernesto	['ɜːnɪst]	欧内斯特	Ern	热心的；坚决的；真诚的	
Eugene	[juː'dʒiːn]	尤金	Gene	属贵族世系的	
Felix	['fiːlɪks]	费利克斯		有福的；幸运的	
Ferdinand	['fɜːdɪnænd]	费迪南德		旅行；风险	
Floyd	[flɔɪd]	弗洛伊德		灰色的	
Francis	['frɑːnsɪs]	弗朗西斯	Frank	自由、无拘束的人	
Frank	[fræŋk]	弗兰克		自由人	
Frederick	['fredrɪk]	弗雷德里克	Freddy，Fritz	强大的；富有的；以和平手段领导的统治者	
Gabriel	['geɪbrɪəl]	加布里埃尔	Gabe，Gabby	上帝是强而有力的	
Gary	['gærɪ]	加里		带矛、枪的人；猎犬	

Geoffrey	['dʒefrɪ]	杰弗里	Geoff	神圣的和平	
George	[dʒɔːdʒ]	乔治		耕种者	〔缩〕Geo.
Gerald	['dʒerəld]	杰拉尔德	Jerry, Gerry	勇士	
Gilbert	['gɪlbət]	吉尔伯特	Gib, Gip	蕴含智慧的誓言	
Godfrey	['gɒdfrɪ]	戈弗雷		上帝的和平	
Gordon	['gɔːdn]	戈登		英雄;强壮的人	
Grant	[grɑːnt]	格兰特		伟大或巨大的	
Gregory	['gregərɪ]	格雷戈里	Greg	看守人,哨兵	
Guy	[gaɪ]	盖伊		引导者;明智的;老战士;生命	〔异〕Guyon
Harold	['hærəld]	哈罗德	Hal	军队的头领	
Harry	['hærɪ]	哈里		家族统治者	
Harvey	['hɑːvi]	哈维		进步的;兴隆的	〔异〕Hervey, Herve
Henry	['henrɪ]	亨利	Hal	家里的管事者	〔异〕Harry
Herbert	['hɜːbət]	赫伯特	Bert	聪明的战士	
Homer	['həumə]	霍默		保护物;誓约;希腊诗人荷马之名	
Horace	['hɔːrəs]	霍勒斯		老师	
Howard	['hauəd]	霍华德		看守者	
Hugh	[hjuː]	休		理性和智慧	
Humphrey	['hʌmfrɪ]	汉弗莱		巨人;和平	
Ian	['iːən]	伊恩		彰显上帝荣耀的人	〔异〕John
Issac	['aɪzək]	艾萨克	Ike	笑	
Ivan	['aɪvən]	伊凡		上帝的恩赐	
Jack	[dʒæk]	杰克		上帝仁慈的恩赐	
Jacob	['dʒeɪkəb]	雅各布	Jack, Jake	取代者;愿上帝保佑	
James	[dʒeɪmz]	詹姆斯	Jimmy	代替者;排挤者	
Jason	['dʒeɪsn]	贾森	Jase	治疗者;饱学之士	
Jeremy	['dʒerəmɪ]	杰里米	Jerry	上帝的崇高	
Jerome	[dʒə'rəum]	杰罗姆	Jerry	神圣的名字	
Jesse	['dʒesɪ]	杰西	Jess	上帝的恩典	
John	[dʒɒn]	约翰	Jack, Johnny	上帝仁慈的给予	Jean, Johann, Juan, Sean
Joseph	['dʒəuzɪf]	约瑟夫	Joe	愿上帝增加;耶和华增强	
Julian	['dʒuːlɪən]	朱利恩		毛茸茸的	
Justin	['dʒʌstɪn]	贾斯廷		公正的;正直的	
Keith	[kiːθ]	基思		风	
Kenneth	['kenɪθ]	肯尼思	Ken	漂亮的首领	
Kent	[kent]	肯特		辽阔的国土	
Kevin	['kevɪn]	凯文	Kev	出身很好的;圣人	
Kirk	[kɜːk]	柯克		住于教堂旁边的人	
Kyle	[kaɪl]	凯尔		英俊潇洒的	
Lance	[lɑːns]	兰斯		长矛	
Lawrence	['lɒrəns]	劳伦斯	Larry	月桂树	
Leo	['liːəu]	利奥		狮子	〔异〕Leon, Lionel
Leslie	['lezlɪ]	莱斯利	Les	来自灰色堡垒	
Louis	['luːɪs]	路易斯	Lou, Louie	战功彪炳的	
Luke	[luːk]	卢克		光	
Luther	['luːθə]	卢瑟		著名的战士	
Lynn	[lɪn]	林恩		住在湖畔者	
Malcolm	['mælkəm]	马尔科姆	Mal	传道者	
Mark	[mɑːk]	马克	Marty	战争之神	〔异〕Marc, Marcus
Martin	['mɑːtɪn]	马丁	Martie	(战神 Mars 的名字,引申为)嗜战的	
Matthew	['mæθjuː]	马修	Mat, Matty	上帝的赠予	〔异〕Matthias
Maurice	['mɒrɪs]	莫里斯		黑皮肤的	〔异〕Morris, Morrice
Max	[mæks]	马克斯		最伟大的	
Michael	['maɪkl]	迈克尔	Mike, Micky	酷似上帝的人	
Miles	[maɪlz]	迈尔斯		仁慈的;军人;石磨	
Morgan	['mɔːgən]	摩根		住在海边的人	
Neil, Neal, Niel	[niːl]	尼尔		有勇气的人;冠军;首领	
Nicholas	['nɪkələs]	尼古拉斯	Nick	胜利者	
Nigel	['naɪdʒl]	奈杰尔		战士;得胜者	
Noel	['nəuəl]	诺埃尔		生日	
Norman	['nɔːmən]	诺曼		北欧人	
Oliver, Olivier	['ɒlɪvə]	奥利弗	Ollie	安静的人	
Oscar	['ɒskə]	奥斯卡		神圣的持矛者	
Owen	['əuɪn]	欧文		年轻的人;小战士	〔异〕Evan
Patrick	['pætrɪk]	帕特里克	Paddy, Pat	身份高贵的;贵族	
Paul	[pɔːl]	保罗		小家伙;幼小的	〔异〕Pablo, Paola, Paolo, Pavel
Percy	['pɜːsɪ]	珀西		希腊神话中一位英雄珀修斯的遗产	
Peter	['piːtə]	彼得	Pete	岩石;磐石;坚强的人	
Philip	['fɪlɪp]	菲利普	Phil	爱马者;嗜战的;战士	
Ralph	[rælf]	拉尔夫		顾问;狼	
Randolph	['rændɒlf]	伦道夫	Randy	狼的智慧	
Raymond	['reɪmənd]	雷蒙德	Ray	强有力的保护者或咨询人	

Richard	['rɪtʃəd]	理查德	Dick	勇敢的	
Robert	['rɒbət]	罗伯特	Bob,Bobby	名望辉煌;盛名	
Robin	['rɒbɪn]	罗宾		显耀的声誉;知更鸟	
Rodney	['rɒdnɪ]	罗德尼	Rod	有名的;修路工人	
Roger	['rɒdʒə]	罗杰	Rodge	名望;长矛	
Ronald	['rɒnəld]	罗纳德	Ron,Ronnie	强而有大能的统治者	
Roy	[rɔɪ]	罗伊		国王	
Rudolph,Rudolf	['ru:dɒlf]	鲁道夫		名望;狼	
Russell	['rʌsl]	拉塞尔	Rus	红色的小动物	
Samuel	['sæmjuəl]	塞缪尔	Sam,Sammy	上帝之名	
Scott	[skɒt]	斯科特		苏格兰人	
Sean	[ʃɔ:n]	肖恩		上帝仁慈的赠送	〔异〕John
Sebastian	[sɪ'bæstɪən]	塞巴斯蒂安	Seb,Sib	受尊敬的	
Simon	['saɪmən]	西蒙	Sim	聆听;上帝恩准	
Spencer	['spensə]	斯潘塞		店东;管理人	
Stanley	['stænlɪ]	斯坦利	Stan	牧地	
Stephen,Steven	['sti:vn]	斯蒂芬	Steve	王冠	
Sylvester	[sɪl'vestə]	西尔维斯特		住在树林里的	
Terence	['terəns]	特伦斯	Terry	温柔的人	
Theodore	['θɪ:ədɔ:]	西奥多	Ted,Teddy	上帝的礼物	
Thomas	['tɒməs]	托马斯	Tom,Tommy	太阳神;一双孪生子	
Timothy	['tɪməθɪ]	蒂莫西	Tim,Timmy	敬畏神祇	
Todd	[tɔd]	托德		上帝是我信奉的神	
Tony	['təunɪ]	托尼		值得赞扬的;很受爱戴的	
Victor	['vɪktə]	维克托	Vic,Vicky	胜利者;驾驭者	
Vincent	['vɪnsnt]	文森特	Vince	征服	
Vivian,Vyvian	['vɪvɪən]	维维安	Viv	活泼的	
Wallace	['wɑlɪs]	华莱士		威尔士人	
Walter	['wɔ:ltə]	沃尔特	Walt	统治;巨人勇士	
Warren	['wɒrən]	沃伦		小猎物养殖场	
Wayne	[weɪn]	韦恩		北斗七星	
William	['wɪlɪəm]	威廉	Billy,Willy	强有力的战士或保卫者	〔缩〕Wm.
Xavier,Javier	['zæviə]	泽维尔		新房子的主人;光辉灿烂	

附录十

常见英美女子名

forename 人名	pronunciation 发音	translated name 译名	pet name 昵称	meaning 含义	remark 备注
Abigail	['æbɪgeɪl]	阿比盖尔	Abby	父亲的欢乐	
Ada	['eɪdə]	埃达	Addie	快乐的；美丽的；出身高贵的	
Agatha	['ægəθə]	阿加莎	Aggie	良好的；亲切的	
Agnes	['ægnɪs]	阿格尼丝	Aggie	纯正和贞洁	〔异〕Annice
Alexandra	[ˌælɪg'zɑːndrə]	亚历山德拉	Alex, Sandra	男人的保护者	
Alice	['ælɪs]	艾丽斯	Allie, Elsie	尊贵的；和善的；真理	
Alison	['ælɪsn]	艾莉森		尊贵的；和善的	
Amanda	[ə'mændə]	阿曼达	Mandy	值得爱的	
Amelia	[ə'mɪljə]	艾米莉亚	Milly	勤勉的	
Amy	['eɪmi]	埃米		钟爱的	〔异〕Aimee, Amie, Ami
Andrea	['ændrɪə]	安德烈亚		勇敢的；有男子气概的	
Angela	['ændʒələ]	安杰拉	Angie	信使；天使	
Ann, Anne	[æn]	安，安妮	Annie	优美的	〔异〕Anna, Hannah, Nan, Anita
Annabelle	['ænəbel]	安纳贝尔		亲切的；美丽的；可爱的	
Antonia	[æn'təunɪə]	安东尼娅	Toni	令人赞扬不尽的；崇高的	〔异〕Antonie, Antoinette
April	['eɪprəl]	阿普里尔		大地回春之时	
Arlene	[ɑː'lɪn]	阿琳		誓约；信物	
Audrey	['ɔːdrɪ]	奥德丽		出身高贵的人	
Barbara	['bɑːbrə]	巴巴拉	Bab, Babette	陌生人；外乡人	
Beatrice	['bɪətrɪs]	比阿特丽斯		祈神赐福；创造幸福	
Beryl	['berəl]	贝丽尔		绿宝石，绿玉	
Betsy	['betsɪ]	贝齐		上帝的誓约	
Betty	['beti]	贝蒂		上帝的誓约	
Beverly	['beveəlɪ]	贝弗利		来自英国 Beverley 地方的	
Blanche	[blɑːntʃ]	布兰奇		白皙、美丽的	
Brenda	['brendə]	布兰达		煽动社会或政治变乱者；黑发；剑	
Bridget, Bridgit	['brɪdʒɪt]	布里奇特	Bid	力量；强健	
Candice	['kændɪs]	坎迪斯	Candy	率直的或纯洁的；热情的	
Carol, Carroll	['kærəl]	卡罗尔		欢乐之歌；有男子气概的	
Caroline	['kærəlaɪn]	卡罗琳		勇敢、刚毅和强壮的	
Catherine	['kæθrɪn]	凯瑟琳	Kate, Kitty	纯洁的人	〔异〕Kathleen
Cecilia	[sɪ'siːlɪə]	塞西莉亚	Crissie	天空	
Charlotte	['ʃɑːlət]	夏洛特	Chattie	强壮而有男子气概的	〔异〕Charleen
Cheryl	['tʃerəl]	谢里尔		有男子气概的；珍爱的人	
Chloe	['kləuɪ]	克洛伊		花朵；绿芽嫩枝	
Christine	['krɪstiːn]	克利斯廷	Tina, Chris	基督的信徒	〔异〕Christina
Claire, Clare	[kleə]	克莱尔		明亮的；灿烂的	〔异〕Clarissa, Clara
Constance	['kɒnstəns]	康斯坦斯	Connie	坚定的人；恒久忠实的人	
Crystal	['krɪstl]	克里斯特尔		纯净的水；水晶	
Cynthia	['sɪnθɪə]	辛西娅	Cindy	月神的称号	
Daisy	['deɪzɪ]	黛西		雏菊	
Daphne	['dæfnɪ]	达夫妮		月桂树；阿波罗追求的女神	
Dawn	[dɔːn]	唐恩		黎明	
Deborah	['debərə]	德博拉	Deb, Debbie	蜜蜂；蜂后	〔异〕Debra
Denise, Denice	[də'niːz]	丹尼斯		花；属于希腊酒神 Dionysus 的	
Diana, Diane	[daɪ'ænə]	黛安娜	Di	光亮似白昼；月亮	
Dolores	['dələrəs]	多洛雷斯		圣母马利亚的	
Donna	['dɒnə]	唐娜		贵妇；淑女	
Dora	['dɔːrə]	多拉		神的赠礼	
Doris	['dɒrɪs]	多丽丝		海洋女神名；属于大海的	
Dorothy	['dɑrəθɪ]	多萝西	Dot, Dottie	上帝的赐予	
Edith	['iːdiθ]	伊迪丝		格斗；战争	
Elaine	[ɪ'leɪn]	伊莱恩		光亮的	
Elizabeth	[ɪ'lɪzəbəθ]	伊丽莎白	Bess, Betty	上帝的誓约	〔缩〕Eliz.
Ella	['elə]	埃拉			
Ellen	['elən]	埃伦		火炬	
Elsie	['elsɪ]	埃尔西		上帝的誓约	
Emily	['eməlɪ]	埃米莉	Emmy	刻苦的；金嗓子；和蔼可亲的	
Emma	['emə]	埃玛	Emmie	无所不能的	
Enid	['iːnɪd]	伊妮德		纯洁得毫无瑕疵的	
Esther	['estə]	埃丝特	Essie	星星；爱神之木	〔异〕Estella, Estelle
Ethel	['eθl]	埃瑟儿		尊贵的	
Eunice	['juːnɪs]	尤妮斯		幸运的成功	

Eve	[iːv]	伊夫		生命	〔异〕Everina, Eva, Everyl
Evelyn	['iːvlɪn]	伊夫林		令人愉快的；易与人相处的；生命	
Faith	[feɪθ]	费思		忠实守信的；信任，信仰	
Fay, Faye	[feɪ]	费伊		忠诚、信守的；小仙	
Flora	['flɔːrə]	弗洛拉		花；花之女神	
Florence	['flɒrəns]	弗洛伦斯	Flo	欣欣向荣的；开花；青春	
Frances	['frɑːnsɪs]	弗朗西丝	Fanny	自由的人	〔异〕Francine
Gail	[geɪl]	盖尔		唱歌	
Genevieve	[dʒenə'viːv]	吉纳维夫		白皙美丽的小姐	
Georgia	['dʒɔːdʒɪə]	乔治娅	Georgie	农人	〔异〕Georgiana, Georgette
Gloria	['glɔːrɪə]	格洛丽亚		愉快的人	〔异〕Gloriana
Grace	[greɪs]	格雷斯	Gracie	优雅的	
Gwendolyn	['gwendəlɪn]	格温德琳	Gwen	白色的	
Hannah	['hænə]	汉纳		优雅的	〔异〕Nan, Nancy, Annie, Ann, Anne, Anna
Harriet	['hærɪet]	哈丽雅特	Hatty	家庭统治者	
Hazel	['heɪzl]	黑兹尔		榛树；指挥者	
Heather	['heðə]	希瑟		开花的石南灌木	
Helen	['helɪn]	海伦	Nell, Nellie	光亮的；光彩照人的女孩	〔异〕Ellen
Henrietta	[henrɪ'etə]	亨里埃塔	Etta	家庭统治者	
Hester	['hestə]	赫斯特		星星	
Hilary	['hɪlərɪ]	希拉里		愉快的；乐意的	
Hilda	['hɪldə]	希尔达		斗争	
Holly	['hɒlɪ]	霍莉		冬青灌木的	
Hope	[həʊp]	霍普		希望	
Ida	['aɪdə]	艾达		勤劳的	
Irene	[aɪ'riːn]	艾琳		和平；和平女神	
Iris	['aɪərɪs]	艾里斯		彩虹女神	
Isabel, Isobel	['ɪzəbel]	伊莎贝尔	Bell	上帝的誓约	
Ivy	['aɪvɪ]	艾维		希腊传说中的天赋食物；常春藤	
Jacqueline	['dʒækəlɪn]	杰奎琳	Jackie	愿主庇佑	
Jane	[dʒeɪn]	简	Janie, Jenny	上帝是仁慈的；少女	
Janet	['dʒænɪt]	珍妮特	Jan	少女	
Janice	['dʒænɪs]	贾妮丝	Jan	少女	
Jean, Jeanne	[dʒiːn]	琼；珍妮		上帝是慈悲的	
Jennifer	['dʒenɪfə]	珍妮弗	Jenny	白色的波浪	
Jessica	['dʒesɪkə]	杰西卡	Jess, Jessie	上帝的恩宠；财富	
Jill, Gill	[dʒɪl]	吉尔		少女；爱人	
Joan	[dʒəʊn]	琼		上帝仁慈的赐予	
Jocelyn	['dʒɒslɪn]	乔斯琳	Joyce	快乐的	
Jodie	['dʒəʊdɪ]	乔蒂		文静；赞美	
Josephine	['dʒəʊzəfiːn]	约瑟芬	Jo, Josie	比喻多产的妇女	
Joyce	[dʒɔɪs]	乔伊斯		令人高兴的	〔异〕Joy
Judith	['dʒuːdɪθ]	朱迪思	Judy	犹太女人；称赞	〔缩〕Jud.
Judy	['dʒuːdɪ]	朱迪		赞美	
Julia	['dʒuːlɪə]	朱莉娅	Julie	头发柔软的	
Juliet, Juliette	['dʒuːlɪət]	朱丽叶		头发柔软的	
June	[dʒuːn]	琼		六月	
Karen	['kærən]	卡伦		纯正	
Katherine	['kæθrɪn]	凯瑟琳	Kathy, Kitty	纯洁的人	
Kathleen	['kæθliːn]	凯瑟琳		纯洁的人	
Kay, Kaye	[keɪ]	凯伊		纯洁的；欣喜的	
Laura	['lɔːrə]	劳拉		月桂树	〔异〕Lorinda
Lee	[liː]	李		草原上的居民	
Leila, Lela	['liːlə]	莉拉		黑发的美女	
Lesley	['lezlɪ]	莱斯莉		来自古老的堡垒	
Lillian, Lilian	['lɪlɪən]	莉莲	Lily, Lil	百合花	〔异〕Lilia, Lilas
Linda	['lɪndə]	琳达		美丽的人	
Lois	['ləʊɪs]	洛伊丝		美好的；为了理想	
Lorraine	[lɔ'reɪn]	洛兰		来自法国洛林的人	
Louise	['luː'iːz]	路易丝		著名的武士	〔异〕Louisa
Lucy, Lucille	['luːsɪ]	露西	Lulu	带来光明的人	
Lydia, Lidia	['lɪdɪə]	莉迪亚	Liddy	代表财富	
Lynn	[lɪn]	琳恩		傍湖而居者	
Mabel	['meɪbl]	梅布尔		温柔的人	
Madeline	['mædəlɪn]	马德琳		伟大崇高的	
Mamie	['meɪmɪ]	玛米		海之女	〔异〕Mary
Marcia	['mɑːsɪə]	马西娅	Marcie	女战神	
Margaret	['mɑːgrɪt]	玛格丽特	Meg, Peg	珍珠	
Maria	[mə'rɪə]	玛丽亚		悲苦的	〔异〕Marie, Mary
Marian, Marion	['mærɪən]	玛丽安		优雅的	
Martha	['mɑːθə]	马莎	Patty	家中女主人	

Mary	['meərɪ]	玛丽		海之女;反抗带来的苦涩	
Maxine	[mæk'sɪn]	玛克辛		至高无上的;女王	
May	[meɪ]	梅		少女;年轻未婚女子	
Michelle	[mɪ'ʃel]	米歇尔	Micki, Midge	紫菀花	
Mildred	['mɪldrɪd]	米尔德里德	Millie	温柔和善的	
Miranda	[mɪ'rændə]	米兰达		可钦佩的或深爱的	
Molly	['mɒlɪ]	莫莉		海的女儿	
Monica	['mɒnɪkə]	莫妮卡		指导者;独自一人	
Nancy	['nænsɪ]	南希		优雅	
Naomi	['neɪəmɪ]	内奥米		我的欣喜	
Natalie	['nætəlɪ]	纳塔利	Nat	在圣诞节出生孩子所取的名字	〔异〕Natalia
Nina	['niːnə]	尼娜		有势力的;孙女	
Noelle, Noel	['nəʊəl]	诺埃尔		圣诞日	
Nora	['nɔːrə]	诺拉		第九个孩子	
Norma	['nɔːmə]	诺玛		典范;戒律;格言	
Olivia	[ə'lɪvɪə]	奥利维亚		和平者;橄榄树	〔异〕Olive
Pamela	['pæmələ]	帕梅拉	Pam	爱捣蛋却叫人爱惜的小孩	
Patricia	[pə'trɪʃə]	帕特里夏	Pat, Patty	出身高贵的	
Paula	['pɔːlə]	葆拉	Pauline	娇小的人	
Pearl	[pɜːl]	珀尔		像珍珠一般	
Peggy	['pegɪ]	佩吉		珍珠	
Penelope	[pə'neləpɪ]	佩内洛普	Penny	织布者	
Phoebe	['fiːbɪ]	菲比		月亮女神	〔异〕Pheba
Phyllis, Phillis	['fɪlɪs]	菲莉斯		小叶;绿色树枝	
Polly	['pɒlɪ]	波莉	Poll	海的女儿	〔异〕Molly
Priscilla	[prɪ'sɪlə]	普里西拉	Priss, Pris	古人	
Rachel	['reɪtʃl]	雷切尔		小羊;牝羊	
Rebecca	[rɪ'bekə]	丽贝卡	Becky	索套;喻具迷人之美	
Rhoda	['rəʊdə]	罗达		玫瑰	
Rita	['riːtə]	丽塔		勇敢的;忠实的;珍珠	
Roberta	[rə'bɜːtə]	罗伯塔	Bobbie	享有名望的	
Rose	[rəʊz]	罗斯		玫瑰花	〔异〕Rosa, Rosabelle
Rosemary	['rəʊzmərɪ]	罗斯玛丽	Rosie	大海中的水珠	
Roxanne	[rɒk'sæn]	洛克珊	Roxy	有才华的人	
Ruby	['ruːbi]	鲁比		红宝石	
Ruth	[ruːθ]	鲁思		友情	
Sabina	[sæ'baɪnə]	萨宾娜		出身高贵的人	
Sally	['sælɪ]	萨莉	Sal	公主	
Samantha	[sə'mænθə]	萨曼莎	Sam	虚心受教的人	
Sandra	['sɑːndrə]	桑德拉	Sandy	人类的保护者	
Sarah, Sara	['seərə]	萨拉	Sally	公主	
Sharon	['ʃærən]	沙伦		很美的公主;平原	
Sheila	['ʃiːlə]	希拉		少女	
Shirley	['ʃɜːlɪ]	雪莉		来自牧场的	〔异〕Sherry, Sheri
Sibyl, Sybil	['sɪbəl]	西比尔		预言家	
Silvia, Sylvia	['sɪlvɪə]	西尔维亚	Sylvie	森林少女	
Sophia	[sə'faɪə]	索菲娅	Sophie, Sophy	智者	
Stella	['stelə]	斯特拉		恒星	〔异〕Estelle, Estella
Stephanie	['stefənɪ]	斯蒂芬妮		王冠;花冠	
Susan	['suːzn]	苏珊	Sue, Suzy	一朵小百合	〔异〕Susanna, Suzanne, Susannah
Tammy	['tæmɪ]	塔米		太阳神	Thomas 的女性名字
Thelma	['θelmə]	塞尔玛		心愿;决心	
Theresa, Teresa	[tə'riːzə]	特里萨	Terri, Terry	收获	
Tina	['tiːnə]	蒂娜		娇小玲珑	
Ursula	['ɜːsjʊlə]	厄休拉		勇敢的人	
Valerie, Valery	['vælərɪ]	瓦莱丽	Val	勇敢的人	
Vanessa	[və'nesə]	瓦内莎	Vanny	蝴蝶	
Vera	['vɪrə]	薇拉		真诚;忠实;信念	
Veronica	[və'rɒnɪkə]	维罗妮卡		捎来胜利口信者	
Victoria	[vɪk'tɔːrɪə]	维多利亚	Vicky, Vicki	胜利	
Viola	['vaɪələ]	维奥拉		紫罗兰	
Violet	['vaɪələt]	维奥莱特		紫罗兰;谦虚的	
Virginia	[və'dʒɪnɪə]	弗吉尼亚	Ginny	大地回春的情景	
Vivian, Vivien	['vɪvɪən]	维维安	Viv	活泼的	
Wanda	['wɔndə]	万达		树干;流浪者	
Wendy	['wendɪ]	温迪		勇于冒险的少女	
Winifred	['wɪnɪfrɪd]	威尼弗雷德	Winnie	白浪;友善的朋友	
Xenia	['zɪnɪə]	齐妮亚		好客	
Yvonne	[ɪ'vɒn]	伊冯		弓箭射手;上帝的恩赐	〔异〕Yvette
Zoe	['zəʊɪ]	佐伊		生命	

附录十一

部分国家、首都、人民、语言和货币名称

Country 国家	Capital 首都	People 人民	Language 语言	Currency 货币
Afghanistan 阿富汗	Kabul 喀布尔	Afghanistani 阿富汗人	Pashto 普什图语 Dari Persian 大流波斯语	Afghani(Af)阿富汗尼
Bangladesh 孟加拉国	Dhaka 达卡	Bangladeshi 孟加拉人	Bengali 孟加拉语	Taka 塔卡
China 中国	Beijing 北京	Chinese 中国人	Chinese 汉语	Yuan(¥)元
India 印度	New Delhi 新德里	Indian 印度人	Hindi 印地语 English 英语	Rupee(Rs)(印度)卢比
Indonesia 印度尼西亚	Jakarta 雅加达	Indonesian 印度尼西亚人	Bahasa Indonesian 印尼语	Indonesian Rupiah 印度尼西亚盾
Iran 伊朗	Teheran 德黑兰	Iranian 伊朗人	Persian(Farsi)波斯语	Rial(Rls)(伊朗)里亚尔
Iraq 伊拉克	Baghdad 巴格达	Iraqi 伊拉克人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Iraqi Dinar(ID) 伊拉克第纳尔
Israel 以色列[1]		Israeli 以色列人	Hebrew 希伯来语 Arabic 阿拉伯语	New Israel Shekel 新以色列谢克尔
Japan 日本	Tokyo 东京	Japanese 日本人	Japanese 日语	Yen(Y-)日元
Jordan 约旦	Amman 安曼	Jordanian 约旦人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Jordanian Dinar(JD) 约旦第纳尔
Cambodia 柬埔寨	Phnom Penh 金边	Cambodian 柬埔寨人	Cambodian 柬埔寨语	Riel 瑞尔
Korea (D.P.R.)朝鲜	Pyongyang 平壤	Korean 朝鲜人	Korean 朝鲜语	Won(W)(朝鲜)元
Korea (R.O.)韩国	Seoul 首尔	Korean 韩国人	Korean 朝鲜语	Won(W)韩元
Kuwait 科威特	Kuwait City 科威特城	Kuwaiti 科威特人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Kuwaiti Dinar(KD) 科威特第纳尔
Laos 老挝	Vientiane 万象	Laotian 老挝人	Lao 老挝语	Kip(K)基普
Lebanon 黎巴嫩	Beirut 贝鲁特	Lebanese 黎巴嫩人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Lebanese Pound(£L) 黎巴嫩镑
Malaysia 马来西亚	Kuala Lumpur 吉隆坡	Malaysian 马来西亚人	Malay 马来语	Ringgit 林吉特
Mongolia 蒙古	Ulan Bator 乌兰巴托	Mongolian 蒙古人	Khalkha Mongolian 喀尔喀蒙古语	Tugrik(Tug)图格里克
Burma, Myanmar 缅甸	Yangon 仰光	Burmese 缅甸人	Burmese 缅甸语	Kyat(K)(缅甸)元
Nepal 尼泊尔	Kathmandu 加德满都	Nepalese 尼泊尔人	Nepali 尼泊尔语	Rupee(NR)(尼泊尔)卢比
Pakistan 巴基斯坦	Islamabad 伊斯兰堡	Pakistani 巴基斯坦人	Bengali 孟加拉语 Urdu 乌尔都语	Rupee(PRs)(巴基斯坦)卢比
Palestine 巴勒斯坦[2]		Palestinian 巴勒斯坦人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	
Philippines 菲律宾	Manila 马尼拉	Filipino 菲律宾人	Pilipino 菲律宾语 English 英语	Philippine Peso(P) 菲律宾比索
Saudi Arabia 沙特阿拉伯	Riyadh 利雅得	Saudi or Saudi Arabian 沙特阿拉伯人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Riyal(SPls) (沙特阿拉伯)里亚尔
Singapore 新加坡	Singapore City 新加坡市	Singaporean 新加坡人	Malay 马来语 Chinese 汉语 Tamil 泰米尔语 English 英语	Singapore Dollar(S$) 新加坡元
Sri Lanka 斯里兰卡	Colombo 科伦坡	Sinhalese 斯里兰卡人	Sinhala 斯里兰卡语	Rupee(SRs)(斯里兰卡)卢比
Syria 叙利亚	Damascus 大马士革	Syrian 叙利亚人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Syrian Pound(tS)(叙利亚)镑
Thailand 泰国	Bangkok 曼谷	Thai 泰国人	Thai 泰语	Baht(B)泰铢
Turkey 土耳其	Ankara 安卡拉	Turkish 土耳其人	Turkish 土耳其语	Turkish Lire(TL)土耳其里拉

Country 国家	Capital 首都	People 人民	Language 语言	Currency 货币
Vietnam 越南	Hanoi 河内	Vietnamese 越南人	Vietnamese 越南语	Dong(D)(越南)盾
Algeria 阿尔及利亚	Algiers 阿尔及尔	Algerian 阿尔及利亚人	French 法语 Arabic 阿拉伯语	Algerian Dinar(DA) 阿尔及利亚第纳尔
Cameroon 喀麦隆	Yaoundé 雅温得	Cameroonian 喀麦隆人	English 英语 French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Congo 刚果	Brazzaville 布拉柴维尔	Congolese 刚果人	French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Egypt 埃及	Cairo 开罗	Egyptian 埃及人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Egyptian Pound(£)埃及镑
Ethiopia 埃塞俄比亚	Addis Ababa 亚的斯亚贝巴	Ethiopian 埃塞俄比亚人	Amharic 阿姆哈拉语	Birr 比尔
Gabon 加蓬	Libreville 利伯维尔	Gabonese 加蓬人	French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Gambia 冈比亚	Banjul 班珠尔	Gambian 冈比亚人	English 英语	Dalasi(DG)达拉斯
Ghana 加纳	Accra 阿克拉	Ghanaian 加纳人	English 英语	Cedi 塞迪
Guinea 几内亚	Conakry 科纳克里	Guinean 几内亚人	French 法语	Guinea Franc(GF) 几内亚法郎
Liberia 利比里亚	Monrovia 蒙罗维亚	Liberian 利比里亚人	English 英语	Liberian Dollar(L $) 利比里亚元
Libya 利比亚	Tripoli 的黎波里	Libyan 利比亚人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Libyan Dinar(LD) 利比亚第纳尔
Malawi 马拉维	Lilongwe 利隆圭	Malawian 马拉维人	English 英语	Malawi Kwacha(K) 马拉维克瓦查
Mali 马里	Bamako 巴马科	Malian 马里人	French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Mozambique 莫桑比克	Maputo 马普托	Mozambiquean 莫桑比克人	Portuguese 葡萄牙语	Metical 梅蒂卡尔
Nigeria 尼日利亚	Abuja 阿布贾	Nigerian 尼日利亚人	English 英语	Naira(N)奈拉
Rwanda 卢旺达	Kigali 基加利	Rwandan 卢旺达人	Rwanda 卢旺达语 French 法语 English 英语	Rwanda Franc(RF) 卢旺达法郎
Senegal 塞内加尔	Dakar 喀达尔	Senegalese 塞内加尔人	French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Somalia 索马里	Mogadishu 摩加迪沙	Somalian 索马里人	Somali 索马里语	Somali shilling(So. Sh.) 索马里先令
South Africa 南非	Pretoria 比勒陀利亚	S. African 南非人	Afrikaans 南非荷兰语 English 英语	Rand(R)兰特
Sudan 苏丹	Khartoum 喀土穆	Sudanese 苏丹人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Sudanese Dinar 苏丹第纳尔
Tanzania 坦桑尼亚	Dar es Salaam 达累斯萨拉姆	Tanzanian 坦桑尼亚人	Swahili 斯瓦希里语 English 英语	Tanzanian Shilling(TS) 坦桑尼亚先令
Togo 多哥	Lomé 洛美	Togolese 多哥人	French 法语	CFA Franc(CFAF) (非洲金融共同体)法郎
Tunisia 突尼斯	Tunis 突尼斯	Tunisian 突尼斯人	Arabic 阿拉伯语	Tunisian Dinar(TD) 突尼斯第纳尔
Uganda 乌干达	Kampala 坎帕拉	Ugandan 乌干达人	Swahili 斯瓦希里语 English 英语	New Ugandan Shilling (USh) 新乌干达先令
Zaire 扎伊尔	Kinshasa 金沙萨	Zairean 扎伊尔人	French 法语	Congolese Franc 刚果法郎
Zambia 赞比亚	Lusaka 卢萨卡	Zambian 赞比亚人	English 英语	Zambian kwacha (赞比亚)克瓦查
Zimbabwe 津巴布韦	Harare 哈拉雷	Zimbabwean 津巴布韦人	English 英语	Zimbabwe Dollar 津巴布韦元
Albania 阿尔巴尼亚	Tirana 地拉那	Albanian 阿尔巴尼亚人	Albanian 阿尔巴尼亚语	Lek 列克
Austria 奥地利	Vienna 维也纳	Austrian 奥地利人	German 德语	Euro 欧元

Country 国家	Capital 首都	People 人民	Language 语言	Currency 货币
Belgium 比利时	Brussels 布鲁塞尔	Belgian 比利时人	Dutch 荷兰语 French 法语	Euro 欧元
Britain Great Britain the United Kingdom 英国	London 伦敦	British Englishman Englishwoman 英国人	English 英语	Pound, Sterling(£)英镑
Denmark 丹麦	Copenhagen 哥本哈根	Danish 丹麦人	Danish 丹麦语	Krone(Dkr)(丹麦)克朗
Finland 芬兰	Helsinki 赫尔辛基	Finn Finnish 芬兰人	Finnish 芬兰语 Swedish 瑞典语	Euro 欧元
France 法国	Paris 巴黎	French Frenchman Frenchwoman 法国人	French 法语	Euro 欧元
Germany 德国	Berlin 柏林	German 德国人	German 德语	Euro 欧元
Greece 希腊	Athens 雅典	Greek 希腊人	Greek 希腊语	Euro 欧元
Hungary 匈牙利	Budapest 布达佩斯	Hungarian 匈牙利人	Hungarian 匈牙利语	Forint(Ft)福林
Iceland 冰岛	Reykjavik 雷克雅未克	Icelander 冰岛人	Icelandic 冰岛语	Euro 欧元
Ireland 爱尔兰	Dublin 都柏林	Irish Irishman Irishwoman 爱尔兰人	Irish 爱尔兰语 English 英语	Euro 欧元
Italy 意大利	Rome 罗马	Italian 意大利人	Italian 意大利语	Euro 欧元
Luxemb(o)urg 卢森堡	Luxembourg-ville 卢森堡	Luxembourger 卢森堡人	French 法语	Euro 欧元
Malta 马耳他	Valletta 瓦莱塔	Maltese 马耳他人	Maltese 马耳他语 English 英语	Maltese Lira 马耳他里拉
Monaco 摩纳哥	Monaco 摩纳哥	Monegasque 摩纳哥人	French 法语	Euro 欧元
Holland the Netherlands 荷兰	Amsterdam 阿姆斯特丹	Dutch Dutchman Dutchwoman 荷兰人	Dutch 荷兰语	Euro 欧元
Norway 挪威	Oslo 奥斯陆	Norwegian 挪威人	Norwegian 挪威语	Krone(NKr)(挪威)克朗
Poland 波兰	Warsaw 华沙	Polish 波兰人	Polish 波兰语	Zloty(ZI)兹罗提
Portugal 葡萄牙	Lisbon 里斯本	Portuguese 葡萄牙人	Portuguese 葡萄牙语	Euro 欧元
Romania 罗马尼亚	Bucharest 布加勒斯特	Romanian 罗马尼亚人	Romanian 罗马尼亚语	Leu(L)列伊
Russia 俄罗斯	Moscow 莫斯科	Russian 俄罗斯人	Russian 俄语	Rouble(Rubl)卢布
Spain 西班牙	Madrid 马德里	Spaniard 西班牙人	Spanish 西班牙语	Euro 欧元
Sweden 瑞典	Stockholm 斯德哥尔摩	Swedish 瑞典人	Swedish 瑞典语	Krona(SKr)(瑞典)克朗
Switzerland 瑞士	Bern 伯尔尼	Swiss 瑞士人	French 法语 German 德语 Italian 意大利语	Swiss Franc(SF)瑞士法郎
Vatican 梵蒂冈	Vatican City 梵蒂冈城	Citizens of the Vatican 梵蒂冈人民 Vatican citizen 梵蒂冈人	Italian 意大利语	Euro 欧元
Argentina 阿根廷	Buenos Aires 布宜诺斯艾利斯	Argentinian 阿根廷人	Spanish 西班牙语	Argentina Peso 阿根廷比索
Bahamas 巴哈马	Nassau 拿骚	Bahamian 巴哈马人	English 英语	Bahamian Dollar(B $) 巴哈马元
Bermuda 百慕大群岛(英)	Hamilton 哈密尔顿	Bermudan 百慕大人	English 英语	Dollar(B $)(百慕大)元

Country 国家	Capital 首都	People 人民	Language 语言	Currency 货币
Bolivia 玻利维亚	La Pas 拉巴斯(政府所在地) Sucre 苏克雷(法定首都)	Bolivian 玻利维亚人	Spanish 西班牙语	Boliviano(B)玻利维亚诺
Brazil 巴西	Brasilia 巴西利亚	Brazilian 巴西人	Portuguese 葡萄牙语	Real 雷亚尔
Canada 加拿大	Ottawa 渥太华	Canadian 加拿大人	English 英语 French 法语	Canadian Dollar(C $) 加拿大元
Chile 智利	Santiago 圣地亚哥	Chilean 智利人	Spanish 西班牙语	Chilean Peso 智利比索
Colombia 哥伦比亚	Santa Fe Bogota 波哥大	Colombian 哥伦比亚人	Spanish 西班牙语	Peso(Col $)(哥伦比亚)比索
Costa Rica 哥斯达黎加	San José 圣何塞	Costa Rican 哥斯达黎加人	Spanish 西班牙语	Costa Rican Colon(C) 哥斯达黎加科郎
Cuba 古巴	Havana 哈瓦那	Cuban 古巴人	Spanish 西班牙语	Peso(Cub $)(古巴)比索
El Salvador 萨尔瓦多	San Salvador 圣萨尔瓦多	Salvadorean 萨尔瓦多人	Spanish 西班牙语	Colon(萨尔瓦多)科郎
Guatemala 危地马拉	Guatemala City 危地马拉城	Guatemalan 危地马拉人	Spanish 西班牙语	Quetzal(Q)格查尔
Guyana 圭亚那	Georgetown 乔治敦	Guyanan 圭亚那人	English 英语	Guiana Dollar($ G)圭亚那元
Haiti 海地	Port-au-Prince 太子港	Haitian 海地人	French 法语	Gourde(G)古德
Honduras 洪都拉斯	Tegucigalpa 特古西加尔巴	Honduran 洪都拉斯人	Spanish 西班牙语	Lempira(L) (洪都拉斯)伦皮拉
Jamaica 牙买加	Kingston 金斯敦	Jamaican 牙买加人	English 英语	Jamaican Dollar(J $) 牙买加元
Mexico 墨西哥	Mexico City 墨西哥城	Mexican 墨西哥人	Spanish 西班牙语	Peso(Mex $)(墨西哥)比索
Nicaragua 尼加拉瓜	Managua 马那瓜	Nicaraguan 尼加拉瓜人	Spanish 西班牙语	Cordoba(C $)科多巴
Panama 巴拿马	Panama City 巴拿马城	Panamanian 巴拿马人	Spanish 西班牙语	Balboa(B)巴波亚
Paraguay 巴拉圭	Asuncion 亚松森	Paraguayan 巴拉圭人	Spanish 西班牙语	Guarani(G)瓜拉尼
Peru 秘鲁	Lima 利马	Peruvian 秘鲁人	Spanish 西班牙语	New Sol 新索尔
Puerto Rico 波多黎各	San Juan 圣胡安	Puerto Rican 波多黎各人	Spanish 西班牙语 English 英语	U.S. Dollar($)美元
The United States 美国	Washington 华盛顿	American 美国人	English 英语	U.S. Dollar($)美元
Uruguay 乌拉圭	Montevideo 蒙德维的亚	Uruguayan 乌拉圭人	Spanish 西班牙语	Uruguayan Peso 乌拉圭比索
Venezuela 委内瑞拉	Caracas 加拉加斯	Venezuelan 委内瑞拉人	Spanish 西班牙语	Bolivar($ b)玻利瓦尔
Australia 澳大利亚	Canberra 堪培拉	Australian 澳大利亚人	English 英语	Australian Dollar($ A) 澳洲元
Fiji 斐济	Suva 苏瓦	Fijian 斐济人	English 英语	Fiji Dollar($ F)斐济元
New Zealand 新西兰	Wellington 惠灵顿	New Zealander 新西兰人	English 英语	New Zealand Dollar($ NZ) 新西兰元

①1980 年 7 月，以色列议会通过法案，宣布 Jerusalem 耶路撒冷为“以色列永恒的不可分割的首都”。阿拉伯国家对此一直有争议。
②1988 年 11 月，巴勒斯坦全国委员会宣布耶路撒冷为新成立的巴勒斯坦国首都，但未确定其疆界。

附录十二

联合国及其他国际组织

联合国主要机构

联合国大会　General Assembly(GA)
安全理事会　Security Council(SC)
经济及社会理事会　Economic and Social Council(ESC)
托管理事会　Trusteeship Council(TC)
国际法院　International Court of Justice(ICJ)
秘书处　Secretariat

政府间组织及专门机构

国际电信联盟　International Telecommunication Union(ITU)
国际复兴开发银行　International Bank for Reconstruction and Development(IBRD)
国际海事组织　International Maritime Organization(IMO)
国际货币基金组织　International Monetary Fund(IMF)
国际金融公司　International Finance Corporation(IFC)
国际开发协会　International Development Association(IDA)
国际劳工组织　International Labor Organization(ILO)
国际民用航空组织　International Civil Aviation Organization(ICAO)
联合国教育、科学及文化组织　United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization(UNESCO)
联合国粮食及农业组织　Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations(FAO)
世界气象组织　World Meteorological Organization(WMO)
世界卫生组织　World Health Organization(WHO)
万国邮政联盟　Universal Postal Union(UPU)

其他组织及专门机构

国际麻醉品管理局　International Narcotics Control Board(INCB)
国际农业发展基金　International Fund for Agricultural Development(IFAD)
国际提高妇女地位研究所　International Research and Training Institute for the Advancement of Women
联合国巴勒斯坦和解委员会　United Nations Conciliation Commission for Palestine(UNCCP)
联合国巴勒斯坦难民救济组织　United Nations Relief for Palestine Refugees(UNRPR)
联合国裁军会议　United Nations Conference on Disarmament(UNCD)
联合国裁军审议委员会　United Nations Disarmament Commission(UNDC)
联合国裁军中心　United Nations Center for Disarmament
联合国大学　United Nations University(UNU)
联合国地区经济委员会　United Nations Regional Economic Commission
联合国儿童基金会　United Nations Children Fund(UNICEF)
联合国非殖民化特别委员会　United Nations Special Committee on Decolonization
联合国非洲经济委员会　United Nations Economic Commission for Africa(UNECA)
联合国妇女地位委员会　United Nations Commission on the Status of Women
联合国工业发展组织　United Nations Industrial Development Organization(UNIDO)
联合国脱离接触观察员部队　United Nations Disengagement Observer Force(UNDOF)
联合国国际法委员会　United Nations International Law Commission(UNILC)
联合国国际贸易法委员会　United Nations Commission on International Trade Law(UNCITRAL)
联合国国际刑事管辖问题委员会　United Nations Committee on International Criminal Jurisdiction
联合国环境规划署　United Nations Environment Programme(UNEP)
联合国环境基金　United Nations Environment Fund(UNEF)
联合国环境与发展大会　United Nations Conference on Environment and Development(UNCED)
联合国货币金融会议　United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference
联合国控制毒品滥用基金组织　United Nations Fund for Drug Abuse Control(UNFDAC)
联合国经济发展特别基金　Special United Nations' Fund for Economic Development (SUNFED)
联合国经济发展总署　United Nations Economic Development Administration(UNEDA)
联合国经济合作行动计划署　United Nations Action Programme for Economic Cooperation
联合国开发公司　United Nations Development Corporation(UNDC)
联合国救灾协调专员办事处　Office of United Nations Disaster Relief Co-ordinator(UNDRO)
联合国开发计划署　United Nations Development Programme(UNDP)
联合国跨国公司委员会　United Nations Economic Commission on Transnational Corporations
联合国跨国公司中心　United Nations Centre on Transnational Corporations(UNCTC)
联合国拉丁美洲经济委员会　United Nations Economic Commission for Latin America(UNECLA)
联合国麻醉品管制署　United Nations International Drug Control Programme(UNIDCP)
联合国贸易促进中心　Trade Promotion Centre of the United Nations(UNTPC)
联合国贸易和发展会议　United Nations Conference on Trade and Development(UNCTAD)
联合国贸易与发展理事会　United Nations Trade and Development Board(UNTDB)
联合国难民事务高级专员办事处　Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees(UNHCR)
联合国区域发展中心　United Nations Center for Regional Development(UNCRD)
联合国人口活动基金　United Nations Fund for Population Activities(UNFPA)
联合国人口奖委员会　Committee for the United Nations Population Award

联合国人口委员会 Population Commission of the United Nations
联合国人类环境会议 United Nations Conference on the Human Environment
联合国人类住区会议 United Nations Conference on the Human Settlements
联合国人类住区中心 Centre for Human Settlements(HABITAT)
联合国人权委员会 United Nations Commission on Human Rights
联合国人权中心 United Nations Centre for Human Rights
联合国善后救济总署 United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration(UNRRA)
联合国社会发展和人道主义事务中心 United Nations Centre for Social Development and Humanitarian Affairs(UNCSDHA)
联合国社会发展首脑会议 World Summit for Social Development(Social Summit)
联合国社会发展研究所 United Nations Research Institute for Social Development(UNRISD)
联合国特别基金 United Nations Special Fund
联合国停战监督组织 United Nations Truce Supervision Organization(UNTSO)
联合国统计局 United Nations Statistical Office
联合国宪章问题委员会 Committee on the Charter of the United Nations
联合国协会世界联合会 World Federation of United Nations Associations(WFUNA)
联合国行政法庭 United Nations Administrative Tribunal
联合国行政和预算问题咨询委员会 UN Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions(UNACABQ)
联合国训练研究所 United Nations Institute for Training and Research(UNITAR)
联合国亚洲及太平洋经济和社会委员会 United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific(ESCAP)
联合国印度巴基斯坦委员会 United Nations Commission for India and Pakistan(UNCIP)
联合国预防和控制犯罪委员会 United Nations Committee on Crime Prevention and Control
联合国殖民主义问题特别委员会 United Nations Special Committee on Colonialism
联合国周转基金 United Nations Revolving Fund
联合国资本开发基金 United Nations Capital Development Fund(UNCDF)
世界粮食理事会 World Food Council(WFC)
世界知识产权组织 World Intellectual Property Organization(WIPO)

其他国际与区域组织

阿拉伯共同市场 Arab Common Market(ACM)
阿拉伯国家联盟(阿盟) League of Arab States(Arab League;LAS)
阿拉伯货币基金组织 Arab Monetary Fund(AMF)
阿拉伯经济统一委员会 Council of Arab Economic Unity(CAEU)
阿拉伯联盟教科文组织 Arab League Educational,Cultural,and Scientific Organization(ALECSO)
阿拉伯马格里布联盟 Union du Maghreb Arabe(UMA);Union of the Arab Maghreb
阿拉伯石油输出国组织 Organization of Arab Petroleum Exporting Countries(OAPEC)
安第斯共同市场 Andean Common Market(ANCOM)
安第斯共同体 Andean Community
安第斯条约组织 Andean Pact Organization(APO)
八国集团 Group of Eight(G8)
巴黎俱乐部 Paris Club(Group of Ten)
巴黎联盟(国际保护工业产权联盟) Paris Convention(International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property)
巴黎统筹委员会 Coordinating Committee on Export Control(COCOM);Coordinating Committee for Export to Communist Countries
北大西洋公约组织 North Atlantic Treaty Organization(NATO)
北大西洋合作理事会 North Atlantic Cooperation Council
北美自由贸易区 North American Free Trade Area(NAFTA)
北南核控制联合委员会 North-South Nuclear Joint Committee
北欧理事会 Nordic Council
北欧邮政联盟 Nordic Postal Union(NPU)
北太平洋海洋科学组织 North Pacific Marine Science Organization
伯尔尼联盟 Bern Union
不结盟运动 Non-Aligned Movement(NAM)
朝鲜半岛能源开发组织 Korean Peninsula Energy Development Organization(KEDO)
船长协会国际联合会 International Federation of Shipmasters' Associations(IFSMA)
促进种族平等公民协会 Citizens' Association for Racial Equality
大陆架界限委员会 Commission on the Limits of the Continental Shelf
大气科学委员会 Commission of Atmospheric Sciences(CAS)
大气污染管制委员会 Air Pollution Control Commission(APCC)
大气污染控制管理局 Air Pollution Control Administration(APCA)
大赦国际 Amnesty International
大西洋自由贸易区 Atlantic Free Trade Area(AFTA)
第三世界科学院 Academy of Sciences for the Third World
东非共同体 East African Community(EAC)
东加勒比共同市场 East Caribbean Common Market(ECCM)
东加勒比组织 Organization of the Eastern Caribbean States
东盟各国议会组织 ASEAN Inter-Parliamentary Organization
东盟自由贸易区 ASEAN Free Trade Area(AFTA)
东南非共同市场 Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa(COMESA)
东南亚国家联盟 Association of Southeast Asian Nations(ASEAN)
发展工业产权和有关权力合作常设委员会 Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Industrial Property
发展中国家间经济合作委员会 Committee on Economic Cooperation Among Developing Countries
发展著作权和邻接权利合作常设委员会 Permanent Committee for Development Cooperation Related to Copyright and Neighboring Rights
法语国家首脑会议 Somet de la francophonie;Summit of Francophone Countries

反对原子弹氢弹会议 Conference Against Atomic and Hydrogen Bombs
泛非电信联盟 Pan-African Telecommunication Union(PATU)
泛非妇女组织 Organization Panafricaine des Femmes(OPF);Pan-African Women's Organization(PAWO)
防止空气污染协会国际联合会 International Union of Air Pollution Prevention Associations(IUAPPA)
防止歧视和保护少数小组委员会 Sub-Commission on prevention of Discrimination and Protection of Minorities
防止外层空间军备竞赛特设委员会 Ad Hoc Committee on the Prevention of Arms Race in Outer Space
非殖民化委员会 Commission on Decolonization
非洲、加勒比和太平洋地区国家集团 Group of African, Caribbean and Pacific Region Countries(ACP Group)
非洲经济共同体 African Economic Community
非洲人权和民族权委员会 African Committee on Human and People's Rights
非洲统一组织 Organization of African Unity(OAU)
非洲邮政联盟 African Postal Union(APU)
扶轮社国际 Rotary International
各国议会联盟 Inter-Parliamentary Union(IPU)
国际奥林匹克委员会 International Olympic Committee(IOC)
国际版权协会 International Copyright Society
国际保护工业产权联盟 International Union for the Protection of Industrial Property
国际保护工业产权协会 International Association for the Protection of Industrial Property(IAPIP)
国际保护知识产权联合局 United International Bureau for the Protection of Intellectual Property(BIRPI)
国际保护自然与自然资源联盟 International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)
国际笔会 International PEN
国际标准化组织 International Standardization Organization(ISO)
国际标准协会 International Standard Association(ISA)
国际材料物理中心 International Center for Materials Physics(ICMP)
国际船东协会 International Shipping Federation(ISF)
国际船级社协会 International Association of Classification Societies(IACS)
国际纯粹和应用化学联盟 International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry(IUPAC)
国际纯粹和应用生物物理学联盟 International Union of Pure and Applied Biophysics(IUPAB)
国际大坝委员会 International Commission on Large Dams(ICOLD)
国际大学生体育联合会 Fédération Internationale du Sport Universitaire (FISU)
国际地球科学信息网络集团 Consortium for International Earth Science Information Network(CIESIN)
国际地球学联盟 International Geographical Union(IGU)
国际地震中心 International Seismological Centre(ISC)
国际地质大会 International Geological Congress(IGC)
国际地质科学联盟 International Union of Geological Sciences(IUGS)
国际冻土协会 International Permafrost Association(IPA)
国际独立油船东协会 International Association of Independent Tanker Owners(INTERTANKO)
国际度量衡局 International Bureau of Weight and Measurements(IBWM)
国际儿童福利联合会 International Union for Child Welfare(IUCW)
国际法官联合会 International Union of Judges
国际法协会 International Law Association
国际法学家委员会 International Commission of Jurists(ICJ)
国际法学协会 International Association of Legal Science(IALS)
国际纺织学会 International Textile Institute(ITI)
国际辐射防护协会 International Radiation Protection Association(IRPA)
国际妇女同盟 International Alliance of Women(IAW)
国际妇女协会 International Women Society
国际港口协会 International Association of Ports and Harbours(IAPH)
国际公务员协会联合会 Federation of International Civil Servants Associations(FICSA)
国际公务员制度委员会 International Civil Service Commission(ICSC)
国际古生物协会 International Palaeontological Association(IPA)
国际雇主组织 International Organization of Employers(IOE)
国际广播协会 International Association of Broadcasting(IAB)
国际海道测量组织 International Hydrographic Organization(IHO)
国际海底管理局 International Sea-Bed Authority
国际海事卫星组织 International Maritime Satellite Organization
国际海运联盟 International Shipping Federation
国际航标协会 International Association of Lighthouse Authorities(IALA)
国际航空科学理事会 International Council of Aeronautical Sciences(ICAS)
国际航空联合会 Aeronautic International Federation(FAI)
国际航空运输协会 International Air Transport Association(IATA)
国际航运会议常设协会 Permanent International Association of Navigation Congresses(PIANC)
国际航运协会 International Chamber of Shipping
国际和平利用原子能会议 International Conference on the Peaceful Use of Atomic Energy
国际和平学会 International Peace Academy(IPA)
国际核数据委员会 International Nuclear Data Committee(INDC)
国际红十字会 International Red Cross(IRC)
国际环境法理事会 International Council of Environmental Law
国际环境事务研究所 International Institute for Environmental Affairs
国际计划生育联合会 International Planned Parenthood Federation(IPPF)
国际建筑师协会 International Union of Architects(IUA)
国际救济联合会 International Relief Union(IRU)
国际军事体育理事会 International Military Sports Council(IMSC)

国际开发委员会 Commission on International Development(CID)
国际科学基金会 International Foundation of Sciences(IFS)
国际科学联盟理事会 International Council of Scientific Unions(ICSU)
国际空间研究委员会 International Committee on Space Research(ICSR)
国际空运协会 International Air Transport Association(IATA)
国际理论和应用力学联盟 International Union of Theoretical and Applied Mechanics
国际理论物理中心 International Centre for Theoretical Physics(ICTP)
国际律师协会 International Bar Association(IBA)
国际毛纺组织 International Wool Textile Organization(IWTO)
国际民主妇女联合会 Women's International Democratic Federation(WIDF)
国际难民组织 International Refugee Organization(IRO)
国际能源机构 International Energy Agency(IEA)
国际欧亚科学院 International Academy for Europe and Asia(IAEA)
国际清算银行 Bank for International Settlements(BIS)
国际人口问题科学研究联合会 International Union for the Scientific Study of Population(IUSSP)
国际人权法院 International Court of Human Rights
国际人权联合会 International Federation of Human Rights
国际人与生物圈保护区网络 International Man and Biosphere Reserve Network
国际商会 International Chamber of Commerce(ICC)
国际商事仲裁协会 International Commercial Arbitration Association
国际商业仲裁协会 International Council for Commercial Arbitration
国际生态学协会 International Association for Ecology
国际生物化学与分子生物学联盟 International Union of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology(IUBMB)
国际生物科学联合会 International Union of Biological Sciences(IUBS)
国际圣经协会 International Bible Society(IBS)
国际世界语协会 Universala Esperanto-Asocio; Universal Esperanto Association(UEA)
国际数学联盟 International Mathematical Union(IMU)
国际水资源协会 International Water Resources Association(IWRA)
国际丝绸协会 International Silk Association(ISA)
国际体操联合会 Fédération Internationale de Gymnastique(FIG); International Federation of Gymnastics
国际天文学联合会 International Astronomical Union(IAU)
国际通讯卫星组织 International Telecommunications Satellite Organization
国际投资银行 International Investment Bank(IIB)
国际土壤协会 International Society of Soil Science(ISSS)
国际细胞生物学联合会 International Federation for Cell Biology(IFCB)
国际心理科学联盟 International Union of Psychological Science
国际新闻工作者协会 International Federation of Journalists
国际信息和文献联合会 International Federation for Information and Documentation
国际刑法协会 International Association on Penal Law(IAPL)
国际刑警组织 International Criminal Police Organization(ICPO)
国际刑事学会 International Association of Criminal Science
国际宣教协会 International Missionary Council(IMC)
国际学生联合会 International Union of Students(IUS)
国际移民组织 International Organization for Migration(IOM)
国际遗传学联合会 International Genetics Federation(IGF)
国际译联 International Federation of Translators
国际音乐理事会 International Music Council(IMC)
国际应用心理学协会 International Association of Applied Psychology(IAAP)
国际有线发行联盟 International Alliance for Distribution by Cable
国际宇航科学院 International Academy of Astronautics(IAA)
国际植物生理学家协会 International Association for Plant Physiologists(IAPP)
国际自动控制联合会 International Federation of Automatic Control(IFAC)
国际自由工会联合会 International Confederation of Free Trade Unions(ICFTU)
国际足球联合会 Federation Internationale de Football Association(FIFA); International Football Federation
海湾合作委员会 Cooperation Council for the Arab States of the Gulf; Gulf Cooperation Council(GCC)
海洋研究科学委员会 Scientific Committee on Oceanic Research(SCOR)
海洋研究气象委员会 Commission on Maritime Meteorology(CMM)
海洋资源研究咨询委员会 Advisory Committee on Marine Resources Research
和平利用外层空间委员会 Committee of Peaceful Uses of Outer Space
和平利用原子能国际会议咨询委员会 Advisory Committee of the International Conference on the Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy
和平利用原子能委员会 Committee on the Use of Atomic Energy for Peaceful Purposes(CUAEPP)
红十字会与红新月会国际联合会 International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies(IFRCS)
环境问题科学委员会 Scientific Committee on Problems of the Environment(SCOPE)
环境与发展国际研究中心 Centre for International Research of Environment and Development(CIRED)
环太平洋论坛 Pacific Rim Forum(PRF)
基督教会联合会 World Council of Churches(WCC)
基督教女青年会 Young Women's Christian Association(YWCA)
基督教青年会 Young Men's Christian Association(YMCA)
计划生育-世界人口组织 Planned Parenthood-World Population
加勒比共同体和共同市场 Caribbean Community and Common Market(CARICOM)
经济合作与发展组织 Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development(OECD)
孔塔多拉集团 Contadora Group
拉丁美洲共同市场 Latin American Common Market(LACM)

拉丁美洲和加勒比禁止核武器组织　Organization for the Prohibition of Nuclear Weapons in Latin America and the Caribbean
拉丁美洲货币同盟　Latin American Monetary Union
拉丁美洲经济体系　Latin American Economic System(LAES)
拉丁美洲经济委员会　Economic Commission of Latin America(ECLA)
拉丁美洲开发金融机构协会　Latin American Association of Development of Financing Institutions
拉丁美洲能源组织　Latin American Energy Organization(LAEO)
拉丁美洲社会学会　Association of Latin American Sociology(ALAS)
拉丁美洲协调特别委员会　Special Committee on Latin American Coordination
拉丁美洲一体化协会　Latin American Integration Association(LAIA)
拉丁美洲自由贸易区　Latin American Free Trade Area(LAFTA)
拉丁美洲自由贸易市场　Latin American Free Trade Market
拉丁美洲自由贸易协会　Latin American Free Trade Association
联合国协会世界联合会　World Federation of United Nations Associations(WFUNA)
伦敦核供应国俱乐部　London Suppliers' Club
马格里布联盟　Union du Maghreb(UMA)
美洲出口贸易促进中心　Inter-American Export Promotion Centre
美洲储蓄和贷款银行　Inter-American Savings and Loans Bank
美洲国家间人权委员会　Inter-American Commission on Human Rights
美洲国家组织　Organization of American States(OAS)
美洲经济及社会理事会　Inter-American Economic and Social Council
美洲开发银行　Inter-American Development Bank
美洲人权委员会　Inter-American Commission on Human Rights(IACHR)
南北协调委员会　North-South Coordinating Committee
南部非洲发展共同体　Southern African Development Community(SADC)
南部非洲关税同盟　Southern African Customs Union(SACU)
南方共同市场　South Common Market
南南会议　South-South Conference
南太平洋论坛　South Pacific Forum(SPF)
南亚区域合作联盟　South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation(SAARC)
欧洲安全与合作组织　Organization for Security and Cooperation in Europe(OSCE)
欧洲裁军会议　Conference on Disarmament in Europe(CDE)
欧洲复兴开发银行　European Bank of Reconstruction and Development
欧洲经济合作组织　Organization for European Economic Cooperation (OEEC)
欧洲联盟　European Union(EU)
欧洲人权法院　European Court of Human Rights
欧洲人权委员会　European Commission of Human Rights
欧洲原子能委员会　European Atomic Commission (EAC)
欧洲原子能学会　European Atomic Energy Society(EAES)
欧洲自由贸易联盟　European Free Trade Association(EFTA)
七国集团　Group of Seven(G7)
七十七国集团　Group of 77
区域合作发展组织　Regional Cooperation Organization for Development (RCOD)
三边委员会　Trilateral Commission of Japan, North America and Europe(TC)
社会党国际　Socialist International
石油输出国组织　Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries(OPEC)
世界残疾人组织理事会　Council of World Organizations Interested in the Handicapped(CWOIH)
世界动物保护联合会　World Federation for the Protection of Animals
世界佛教徒联谊会　World Fellowship of Buddhists(WFB)
世界工会联合会　World Federation of Trade Unions(WFTU)
世界海关组织　World Customs Organization
世界和平理事会　World Peace Council(WPC)
世界基督教联合会　World Council of Churches(WCC)
世界教师工会协进会　World Federation of Teachers' Unions
世界科学工作者联合会　World Federation of Scientific Workers(WFSW)
世界劳工联合会　World Confederation of Labour(WCL)
世界旅游组织　World Tourism Organization(WTO)
世界贸易组织　World Trade Organization(WTO)
世界穆斯林大会　World Muslim Congress
世界穆斯林联盟　Muslim World League (MWL)
世界青年大会　World Assembly of Youth(WAY)
世界人权大会　World Conference on Human Rights
世界野生动物基金会　World Wildlife Fund(WWF)
世界伊斯兰大会　World Islamic Congress
世界医学协会　World Medical Association
世界艺术与科学学会　World Academy of Art and Science
世界犹太人大会　World Jewish Congress
世界幼儿教育组织　World Organization for Early Children's Education
世界针灸学会联合会　World Federation of Acupuncture and Moxibustion Societies
世界自然保护联盟　World Conservation Union
世界宗教和平大会　World Conference on Religion and Peace(WCRP)
太平洋经济合作理事会　Pacific Economic Cooperation Council(PECC)
西方七国首脑会议　Seven-Nation Economic Summit; Group of Seven Summit(G7 Summit)
西非国家经济共同体　Economic Community of West African States(ECOWAS)

西欧联盟 Western European Union(WEU)
亚大邮联 Asian-Oceanic Postal Union(AOPU)
亚非法律协商委员会 Asian-African Legal Consultative Committee(AALCC)
亚非会议 Asian-African Conference
亚非拉人民团结组织 Organization of Solidarity of the Peoples of Africa, Asia and Latin America(OSPAALA)
亚非人民团结组织 Afro-Asian People's Solidarity Organization (AAPSO)
亚非新闻工作者协会 Afro-Asian Journalists' Association(AAJA)
亚欧合作理事会 Council for Asian-Europe Cooperation(CAEC)
亚欧环境技术中心 Asia-Europe Environmental Technology Center
亚太安全合作理事会 Council on Security Cooperation in Asia and Pacific Region
亚太经合组织 Asian-Pacific Economic Cooperation(APEC)
亚太空间技术与应用多边合作会议 Asia-Pacific Conference on Multilateral Cooperation in Space Technology and Applications(APC-MCS-TA Conference)
亚洲-大洋洲邮政联盟 Asian-Oceanic Postal Union(AOPU)
亚洲化学学会联合会 Federation of Asian Chemical Societies(FACS)
亚洲环境问题协会 Asian Environmental Society(AES)
亚洲基督教会议 Christian Conference of Asia(CCA)
亚洲及太平洋和平与裁军区域中心 Regional Centre for Peace and Disarmament in Asia and the Pacific
亚洲及太平洋理事会 Asian and Pacific Council(ASPAC)
亚洲开发银行 Asian Development Bank(ADB)
亚洲科学联合会 Federation of Asian Scientific Academies and Societies
亚洲青年理事会 Asian Youth Council(AYC)
亚洲生产力组织 Asian Productivity Organization
亚洲-太平洋广播联盟 Asian-Pacific Broadcasting Union(ABU)
亚洲-太平洋通讯社组织 Organization of Asia-Pacific News Agencies(OANA)
亚洲-太平洋邮政联盟 Asian-Pacific Postal Union
亚洲遥感协会 Asian Association on Remote Sensing(AARS)
伊斯兰会议组织 Organization of the Islamic Conference(OIC)
伊斯兰教事物最高理事会 Supreme Council for Islamic Affairs
印度洋特设委员会 Ad Hoc Committee on the Indian Ocean
英联邦 British Commonwealth of Nations(Commonwealth)
中非国家经济共同体 Economic Community of Central African States
中非国家联盟 Union of Central African States
中美洲共同市场 Central American Common Market
中美洲国家组织 Organization of Central American States

附录十三

中国国家机构、政协、政党和人民团体

中国国家机关 China's State Organs

中文	English
1. 全国人民代表大会	**National People's Congress(NPC)**
主席团	Presidium
常务委员会	Standing Committee
办公厅	General Office
秘书处	Secretariat
代表资格审查委员会	Credentials Committee
提案审查委员会	Motions Examination Committee
民族委员会	Ethnic Affairs Committee
法律委员会	Law Committee
财政经济委员会	Finance and Economy Committee
外事委员会	Foreign Affairs Committee
教育、科学、文化和卫生委员会	Education,Science,Culture and Public Health Committee
内务司法委员会	Committee for Internal and Judicial Affairs
华侨委员会	Overseas Chinese Affairs Committee
法制工作委员会	Commission of Legislative Affairs
特定问题调查委员会	Committee of Inquiry into Specific Questions
宪法修改委员会	Committee for Revision of the Constitution
2. 中华人民共和国主席	**President of the People's Republic of China**
3. 中央军事委员会	**Central Military Commission**
4. 最高人民法院	**Supreme People's Court**
5. 最高人民检察院	**Supreme People's Procuratorate**
6. 国务院	**State Council**
(1) 国务院部委	**Ministries and Commissions Directly under the State Council**
外交部	Ministry of Foreign Affairs
国防部	Ministry of National Defence
国家发展计划委员会	State Development Planning Commission
国家经济贸易委员会	State Economic and Trade Commission
教育部	Ministry of Education
科学技术部	Ministry of Science and Technology
国防科学技术工业委员会	Commission of Science,Technology and Industry for National Defence
国家民族事务委员会	State Ethnic Affairs Commission
公安部	Ministry of Public Security
国家安全部	Ministry of State Security
监察部	Ministry of Supervision
民政部	Ministry of Civil Affairs
司法部	Ministry of Justice
财政部	Ministry of Finance
人事部	Ministry of Personnel
劳动和社会保障部	Ministry of Labour and Social Security
国土资源部	Ministry of Land and Resources
建设部	Ministry of Construction
铁道部	Ministry of Railways
交通部	Ministry of Communications
信息产业部	Ministry of Information Industry
水利部	Ministry of Water Resources
农业部	Ministry of Agriculture
对外贸易经济合作部	Ministry of Foreign Trade and Economic Cooperation
文化部	Ministry of Culture
卫生部	Ministry of Public Health
国家计划生育委员会	State Family Planning Commission
中国人民银行	People's Bank of China
国家审计署	State Auditing Administration
(2) 国务院办事机构	**Offices under the State Council**
国务院办公厅	General Office of the State Council
侨务办公室	Office of Overseas Chinese Affairs
港澳事务办公室	Hong Kong and Macao Affairs Office
台湾事务办公室	Taiwan Affairs Office

法制办公室	Office of Legislative Affairs
经济体制改革办公室	Office for Economic Restructuring
国务院研究室	Research Office of the State Council
新闻办公室	Information Office
(3) 国务院直属机构	**Departments Directly under the State Council**
海关总署	General Administration of Customs
国家税务总局	State Taxation Administration
国家环境保护总局	State Environmental Protection Administration
中国民用航空总局	Civil Aviation Administration of China (CAAC)
国家广播电影电视总局	State Administration of Radio, Film and Television
国家体育总局	State Physical Culture Administration
国家统计局	State Statistics Bureau
国家工商行政管理局	State Administration of Industry and Commerce
新闻出版署	Press and Publication Administration
国家版权局	State Copyright Bureau
国家林业局	State Forestry Bureau
国家质量技术监督局	State Bureau of Quality and Technical Supervision
国家药品监督管理局	State Drug Administration (SDA)
国家知识产权局	State Intellectual Property Office (SIPO)
国家旅游局	National Tourism Administration
国家宗教事务局	State Bureau of Religious Affairs
国务院参事室	Counselors' Office of the State Council
国务院机关事务管理局	Government Offices Administration of the State Council
(4) 国务院直属事业单位	**Institutions Directly under the State Council**
新华通讯社	Xinhua News Agency
中国科学院	Chinese Academy of Sciences
中国社会科学院	Chinese Academy of Social Sciences
中国工程院	Chinese Academy of Engineering
国务院发展研究中心	Development Research Centre of the State Council
国家行政学院	National School of Administration
中国地震局	China Seismological Bureau
中国气象局	China Meteorological Bureau
中国证券监督管理委员会	China Securities Regulatory Commission (CSRC)
(5) 部委管理的国家局	**State Bureaux Administered by Ministries or Commissions**
国家粮食储备局(国家发展计划委员会)	State Bureau of Grain Reserve(under the State Development Planning Commission)
国家国内贸易局	State Bureau of Internal Trade
国家煤炭工业局	State Bureau of Coal Industry
国家机械工业局	State Bureau of Machine-Building Industry
国家冶金工业局	State Bureau of Metallurgical Industry
国家石油和化学工业局	State Bureau of Petroleum and Chemical Industries
国家轻工业局	State Bureau of Light Industry
国家纺织工业局	State Bureau of Textile Industry
国家建筑材料工业局	State Bureau of Building Materials Industry
国家烟草专卖局	State Tobacco Monopoly Bureau
国家有色金属工业局	State Bureau of Nonferrous Metal Industry
(以上由国家经贸委管理)	(all under the State Economic and Trade Commission)
国家外国专家局(人事部)	State Bureau of Foreign Experts Affairs(under the Ministry of Personnel)
国家海洋局(国土资源部)	State Oceanic Administration (under the Ministry of Land and Resources)
国家测绘局(国土资源部)	State Bureau of Surveying and Mapping (ditto)
国家邮政局(信息产业部)	State Post Bureau (under the Ministry of Information Industry)
国家文物局(文化部)	State Cultural Relics Bureau (under the Ministry of Culture)
国家中医药管理局(卫生部)	State Administration of Traditional Chinese Medicine (under the Ministry of Public Health)
国家外汇管理局(中国人民银行总行)	State Administration of Foreign Exchange (under the People's Bank of China)
国家出入境检验检疫局(海关总署)	State Administration for Entry-Exit Inspection and Quarantine(under the General Administration of Customs)

中国人民政治协商会议及其机构
The Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference (CPPCC) and Its Structure

中国人民政治协商会议全国委员会	**National Committee of the CPPCC**
中国人民政治协商会议全国委员会常务委员会	**Standing Committee of the National Committee of the CPPCC**
中国人民政治协商会议全国委员会办公厅	General Office of the CPPCC National Committee
专门委员会	Special Committees
提案委员会	Committee for Handling Proposals
经济委员会	Committee for Economic Affairs

人口资源环境委员会	Committee of Population, Resources and Environment
教科文卫体委员会	Committee of Education, Science, Culture, Health and Sports
社会和法制委员会	Committee for Social and Legal Affairs
民族和宗教委员会	Committee for Ethnic and Religious Affairs
文史资料委员会	Committee of Cultural and Historical Data
港澳台侨委员会	Committee for Liaison with Hong Kong, Macao, Taiwan and Overseas Chinese
外事委员会	Committee of Foreign Affairs
中国人民政治协商委员会地方委员会	CPPCC Local Committees

中国政党 Chinese Parties

中文名称 Name in Chinese	中文简称 Abbreviation	英文名称 Name in English
·中国共产党	中共	Communist Party of China (CPC)
中国国民党革命委员会	民革	Revolutionary Committee of the Chinese Kuomintang
中国民主同盟	民盟	China Democratic League
中国民主建国会	民建	China Democratic National Construction Association
中国民主促进会	民进	China Association for Promoting Democracy
中国农工民主党		Chinese Peasants and Workers Democratic Party
中国致公党		China Zhi Gong Dang
九三学社		Jiu San Society
台湾民主自治同盟	台盟	Taiwan Democratic Self-Government League

·中国共产党组织机构 Structure of the CPC

中国共产党中央委员会	Central Committee of the Communist Party of China (CCCPC)
中央政治局	Political Bureau of the Central Committee of the CPC
中央政治局常务委员会	Standing Committee of the Political Bureau of the CPC
中央书记处	Secretariat of the Central Committee of the CPC
中央军事委员会	Central Military Commission of the CPC
中央纪律检查委员会	Central Commission for Discipline Inspection of the CPC
中央办公厅	General Office, CCCPC
中央组织部	Organization Department, CCCPC
中央宣传部	Publicity Department, CCCPC
中央统一战线部	United Front Work Department, CCCPC
中央对外联络部	International Liaison Department, CCCPC
中央政法委员会	Committee of Political and Legislative Affairs, CCCPC
中央政策研究室	Policy Research Office, CCCPC
中央直属机关工作委员会	Work Committee for Offices Directly under the CCCPC
中央国家机关工作委员会	State Organs Work Committee of the CPC
中央台湾工作办公室	Taiwan Affairs Office, CCCPC
中央对外宣传办公室	International Communication Office, CCCPC
中央党校	Party School of the CPC
中央党史研究室	Party History Research Centre, CCCPC
中央文献研究室	Party Literature Research Centre, CCCPC
中央编译局	Compilation and Translation Bureau, CCCPC
中央外文出版发行事业局	China Foreign Languages Publishing and Distribution Administration
中央档案馆	Archives Bureau, CCCPC

人民团体 People's Organizations

测绘学会	Society of Geodesy, Photogrammetry and Cartography
地震学会	Seismological Society
国际金融学会	International Finance Society
国际战略问题学会	Institute for International Strategic Studies
海洋学会	Society of Oceanography
科普学会	Popular Science Society
全国少年儿童文化艺术委员会	National Council on Cultural and Art Work for Children
全国少年儿童工作协调委员会	National Children's Work Coordination Committee
全国史学会	China Society of History
宋庆龄基金会	Soong Ching Ling Foundation
中国奥林匹克委员会	Chinese Olympic Committee
中国笔会中心	Chinese Pen Centre
中国标准化协会	China Association for Standardization
中国残疾人福利基金会	China Welfare Fund for the Handicapped
中国出版协会	Chinese Publishers Association
中国道教协会	Chinese Taoist Association

中国电视艺术家协会	Chinese Television Artists Association
中国电影家协会	China Film Association
中国法律咨询中心	Chinese Legal Consultancy Centre
中国法学会	China Law Society
中国翻译工作者协会	Translators Association of China
中国佛教协会	Chinese Buddhists Association
中国福利会	China Welfare Institute
中国歌剧研究会	Chinese Opera Research Institute
中国共产主义青年团	Communist Youth League of China
中国国际法学会	Chinese Society of International Law
中国国际交流协会	Association for International Understanding of China
中国红十字会总会	Red Cross Society of China
中国基督教"三自"爱国运动委员会	Three-Self Patriotic Movement Committee of the Protestant Churches of China
中国基督教协会	China Christian Council
中国计量测试学会	Chinese Society for Measurement
中国金融学会	Chinese Monetary Society
中国考古协会	Archaeological Society of China
中国科学技术史学会	Chinese Society of Science and Technology History
中国科学技术协会	China Science and Technology Association
中国会计学会	Chinese Accounting Society
中国联合国教科文组织全国委员会	National Commission of the People's Republic of China for UNESCO
中国联合国协会	United Nations Association of the People's Republic of China
中国美术家协会	Chinese Artists Association
中国民间文艺家协会	China Society for the Study of Folk Literature and Art
中国企业管理协会	China Enterprise Management Association
中国曲艺家协会	Chinese Ballad Singers Association
中国人民保卫儿童全国委员会	Chinese People's National Committee for Defence of Children
中国人民对外友好协会	Chinese People's Association for Friendship with Foreign Countries
中国少年儿童基金会	Children's Foundation of China
中国少年先锋队	China Young Pioneers
中国摄影家协会	Chinese Photographers Society
中国书法家协会	Chinese Calligraphers Association
中国天主教爱国会	Chinese Patriotic Catholic Association
中国天主教教务委员会	National Administrative Commission of the Chinese Catholic Church
中国天主教主教团	Chinese Catholic Bishops College
中国文学艺术界联合会	China Federation of Literary and Art Circles
中国舞蹈家协会	Chinese Dancers Association
中国戏剧家协会	Chinese Dramatists Association
中国伊斯兰教协会	Chinese Islamic Association
中国音乐家协会	Chinese Musicians Association
中国杂技艺术家协会	Chinese Acrobats Association
中国政法学会	China Society of Political Science and Law
中国作家协会	Chinese Writers Association
中华全国妇女联合会	All-China Women's Federation
中华全国工商联合会	All-China Federation of Industry and Commerce
中华全国归国华侨联合会	All-China Federation of Returned Overseas Chinese
中华全国青年联合会	All-China Youth Federation
中华全国世界语联合会	All-China Esperanto League
中华全国台湾同胞联谊会	All-China Federation of Taiwan Compatriots
中华全国体育总会	All-China Sports Federation
中华全国新闻工作者协会	All-China Journalists' Association
中华全国总工会	All-China Federation of Trade Unions
中华医学会	Chinese Medical Association

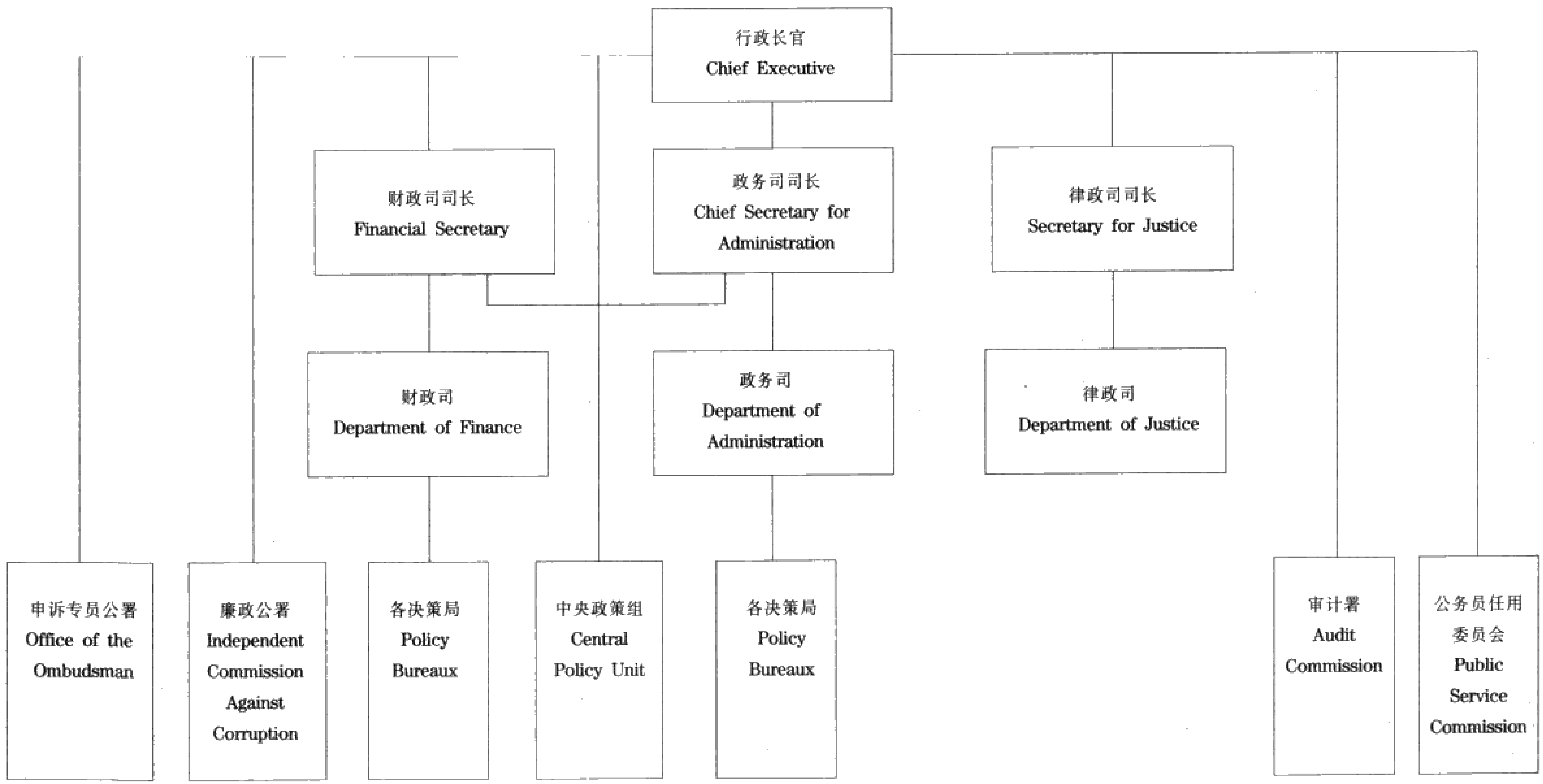
附录十四

香港特别行政区政府和其他机构

Government and Other Institutions of HKSAR

一、香港特别行政区政府机构图

Organization Chart of the Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region



政务司下属各决策局 Policy Bureaux under the Department of Administration

效率促进组	Efficiency Unit
行政署	Administration Wing
教育统筹局	Education and Manpower Bureau
政制事务局	Constitutional Affairs Bureau
公务员事务局	Civil Service Bureau
民政事务局	Home Affairs Bureau
规划环境地政局	Planning, Environment and Lands Bureau
房屋局	Housing Bureau
资讯科技及广播局	Information Technology and Broadcasting Bureau
保安局	Security Bureau
禁毒处	Narcotics Division
卫生福利局	Health and Welfare Bureau
运输局	Transport Bureau

财政司下属各决策局 Policy Bureaux under the Department of Finance

香港金融管理局	Hong Kong Monetary Authority
工务局	Works Bureau
经济局	Economic Services Bureau
库务局	Finance Bureau
财经事务局	Financial Services Bureau
工商局	Trade and Industry Bureau
旅行代理商注册处	Travel Agents Registry
工商服务业推广署	Business and Services Promotion Unit

二、香港特别行政区司法机构
Organization of the Judiciary in HKSAR

终审法院	Court of Final Appeal
高等法院	High Court
上诉法院	Court of Appeal
原讼法院	Court of First Instance
土地审裁处	Lands Tribunal
区域法院	District Court
裁判法院	Magistracy
死因裁判法庭	Coroner's Court
劳资审裁处	Labour Tribunal
小额钱债审裁处	Small Claims Tribunal
淫亵物品审裁处	Obscene Articles Tribunal

三、行政会议、立法会及其他有关机构
Executive Council, Legislative Council and Related Councils or Boards

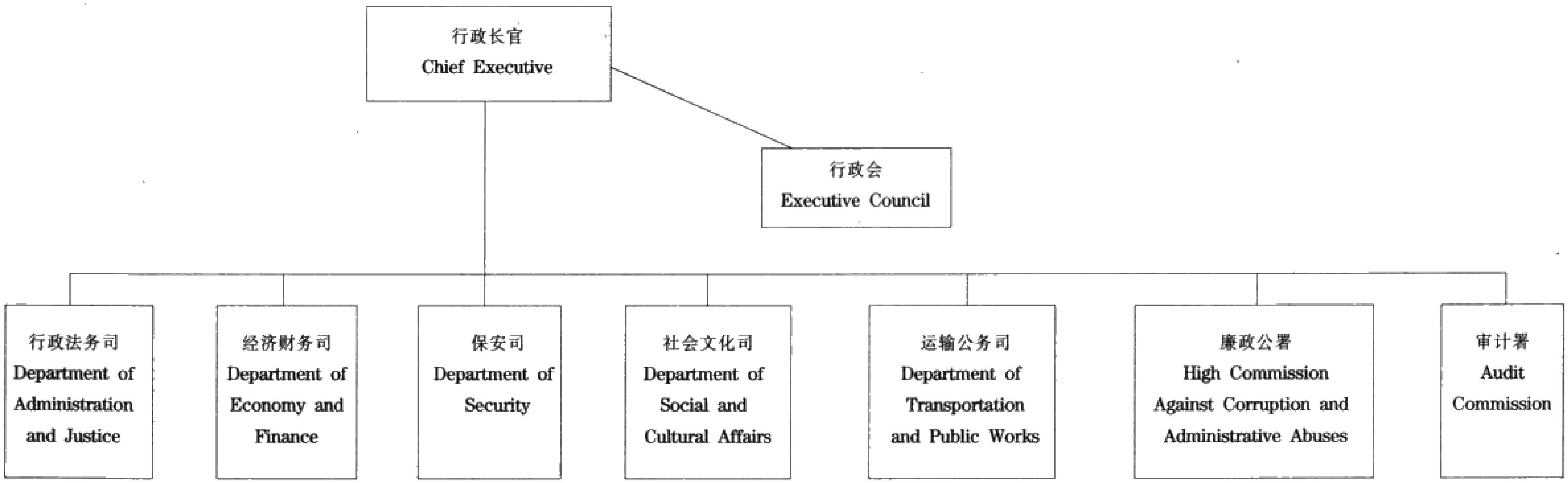
行政会议	Executive Council
立法会	Legislative Council
临时市政局	Provisional Urban Council
临时区域市政局	Provisional Regional Council
临时区议会	Provisional District Board

附录十五

澳门特别行政区政府和其他机构
Government and Other Institutions of MSAR

一、澳门特别行政区政府机构图

Organization Chart of the Government of the Macao Special Administrative Region



二、澳门特别行政区立法和司法机构

Organization of the Legislative and Judiciary in MSAR

立法会 Legislative Council

终审法院 Court of Final Appeal
行政法院 Administrative Court
中级法院 Intermediate Court
初级法院 Primary Court

附录十六

度量衡表

The Metric System 公制

METRIC 公制		GB & US 英制及美制
	length 长度	
10 millimetres (mm)毫米	= 1centimetre (cm)厘米	= 0.394inch (in)英寸
100 centimetres 厘米	= 1metre (m)米	= 39.4inches or 1.094yards(yd)39.4 英寸或 1.094 码
1000 metres 米	= 1kilometre (km)千米	= 0.6214mile or about $\frac{5}{8}$ mile 0.6214 英里或约 $\frac{5}{8}$ 英里
	surface 面积	
100 square metres (m^2)平方米	= 1are(a)公亩	= 0.025acre 英亩
100 ares 公亩	= 1hectare (ha)公顷	= 2.471acres 英亩
100 hectares 公顷	= 1square kilometre (km^2) 平方千米	= 0.386square mile 平方英里
	weight 重量	
10 milligrams (mg)毫克	= 1centigram (cg)厘克	= 0.154grain 格令
100 centigrams 厘克	= 1gram (g)克	= 15.43grains 格令
1000 grams 克	= 1kilogram (kg)千克	= 2.205pounds 磅
1000 kilograms 千克	= 1tonne 公吨	= 19.688hundredweight 英担
	capacity 容量	
1000 millilitres (ml)毫升	= 1litre (l)升	= 1.76pints 品脱(2.1US pints 美国品脱)
10 litres 升	= 1decalitre (dl)十升	= 2.2gallons 加仑(2.63US gallons 美国加仑)

Avoirdupois Weight 常衡

GB & US 英制及美制		METRIC 公制
	1grain (gr)格令	= 0.065 gram (g)克
437 $\frac{1}{2}$ grains 格令	= 1ounce (oz)盎司	= 28.35grams 克
16 drams (dr)打兰	= 1ounce 盎司	= 28.35grams 克
16 ounces 盎司	= 1pound(lb)磅	= 0.454kilogram (kg)千克;公斤
14 pounds 磅	= 1stone (st)唡	= 6.356kilograms 千克;公斤
2 stone 唡	= 1quart 夸脱	= 12.7kilograms 千克;公斤
4 quarts 夸脱	= 1hundredweight (cwt)英担	= 50.8kilograms 千克;公斤
112 pounds 磅	= 1hundredweight 英担	= 50.8kilograms 千克;公斤
100 pounds 磅	= 1short hundredweight(US)短担	= 45.4kilograms 千克;公斤
20 hundredweight 英担	= 1ton 吨	= 1016.04kilograms 千克;公斤
2000 pounds 磅	= 1short ton 短吨	= 0.907tonne 公吨
2240 pounds 磅	= 1long ton 长吨	= 1.016tonnes 公吨

Linear Measure 长度单位

GB & US 英制及美制		METRIC 公制
	1inch (in)英寸	= 25.4millimetres (mm)毫米
12 inches 英寸	= 1foot (ft)英尺	= 30.48centimetres (cm)厘米
3 feet 英尺	= 1yard (yd)码	= 0.914metre (m)米
5 $\frac{1}{2}$ yards 码	= 1rod, pole or perch 杆	= 5.029metres 米
22 yards 码	= 1chain (ch)测链	= 20.117metres 米
220 yards 码	= 1furlong (fur)浪	= 201.17metres 米
8 furlongs 浪	= 1mile 英里	= 1.609kilometres(km)千米;公里
1760 yards 码	= 1mile 英里	= 1.609kilometres 千米;公里
3 miles 英里	= 1league 里格	= 4.828kilometres 千米;公里

Square Measure 面积单位

GB & US 英制及美制		METRIC 公制
	1 square (sq) inch 平方英寸	= 6.452 sq centimetres 平方厘米
144 sq inches 平方英寸	= 1 sq foot 平方英尺	= 929.03 sq centimetres 平方厘米
9 sq feet 平方英尺	= 1 sq yard 平方码	= 0.836 sq metre 平方米
484 sq yards 平方码	= 1 sq chain 平方测链	= 404.62 sq metres 平方米

4840 sq yards 平方码	= 1 acre 英亩	= 0.405 hectare 公顷
40 sq rods 平方杆	= 1 rood 路得	= 10.1168 ares 公亩
4 roods 路得	= 1 acre 英亩	= 0.405 hectare 公顷
640 acres 英亩	= 1 sq mile 平方英里	= 2.59 sq kilometres or 259 hectares 2.59 平方千米或259 公顷

Cubic Measure 体积单位

GB & US 英制及美制		METRIC 公制
	1 cubic inch 立方英寸	= 16.39 cu centimetres 立方厘米
1728 cu inches 立方英寸	= 1 cu foot 立方英尺	= 0.028 cu metre 立方米
27 cu feet 立方英尺	= 1 cu yard 立方码	= 0.765 cu metre 立方米

Nautical Measure 海程单位

GB & US 英制及美制		METRIC 公制
6 feet 英尺	= 1 fathom 英寻	= 1.829 metres 米
608 feet (in the British Navy) 英尺(英国皇家海军)	= 1 cable 链	= 185.31 metres 米
720 feet (in the US Navy)英尺(美国海军)	= 1 cable 链	= 219.46 metres 米
6080 feet 英尺	= nautical (or sea) mile 海里(1.151 statute miles 法定英里)	= 1.852 kilometres 千米;公里
3 sea miles 海里	= 1 sea league 海里格	= 5.55 kilometres 千米;公里
60 sea miles 海里	= 1 degree 度(69.047 statute miles 法定英里)	
360 degrees 度	= 1 circle 圆周	

The speed of one sea mile per hour is called a *knot*. 速度每小时一海里称作"一节"。

Measure of Capacity 容量单位

	GB 英制	US 美制	METRIC 公制
4 gills 及耳	= 1 pint (pt)品脱	= 1.201 pints 品脱	= 0.568 litre 升
2 pints 品脱	= 1 quart (qt)夸脱	= 1.201 quarts 夸脱	= 1.136 litres 升
4 quarts 夸脱	= 1 gallon (gal)加仑	= 1.201 gallons 加仑	= 4.546 litres 升

Circular or Angular Measure 圆弧或角度单位

60 seconds (″)秒	= 1 minute (′)分
60 minutes 分	= 1 degree (°)度
90 degrees 度	= 1 quadrant or right angle 象限或直角
360 degrees 度	= 1 circle or circumference 圆周

the diameter of a circle 圆的直径 = the straight line passing through its centre 通过圆心的弦
the radius of a circle 圆的半径 = $\frac{1}{2}$ × the diameter $\frac{1}{2}$ × 直径
the circumference of a circle 圆周长 = 22/7 × the diameter 22/7 × 直径

Temperature Equivalents 温度等值

	FAHRENHEIT (F) 华氏	CELSIUS OR CENTIGRADE (C) 摄氏
Boiling-point 沸点	212°	100°
	194°	90°
	176°	80°
	158°	70°
	140°	60°
	122°	50°
	104°	40°
	86°	30°
	68°	20°
	50°	10°
Freezing-point 冰点	32°	0°
	14°	-10°
	0°	-17.8°
Absolute Zero 绝对零度	-459.67°	-273.15°

To convert Fahrenheit temperature into Celsius or centigrade: subtract 32 and multiply by 5/9 (five-ninths)华氏温度换算成摄氏温度：减去 32 再乘以 5/9。
To convert Celsius or centigrade temperature into Fahrenheit: multiply by 9/5 (nine-fifths) and add 32 摄氏温度换算成华氏温度：乘以 9/5 再加上 32。

Time 时间

60 seconds 秒	=1 minute (min)分	60 minutes 分	=1 hour (hr)小时
24 hours 小时	=1 day 日	7 days 日	=1week (wk)星期

4 weeks, or 28 days 4 个星期或 28 日=1 lunar month (mth)太阴月
52 weeks, 1day; or 13 lunar months, 1 day 52 个星期又 1 日或 13 个太阴月又 1 日=1 year (yr)年
365days, 6hours 365 日又 6 小时=1 (Julian 儒略历) year 年

附录十七

世界地理之最

世界最高的山峰

Aconcagua 阿空加瓜山
Annapurna Ⅰ 安纳布尔纳第一峰
Annapurna Ⅱ 安纳布尔纳第二峰
Broad-highest 布罗高峰
Broad-middle 布罗中峰
Cho Oyu 卓奥友峰
Communism Peak 共产主义峰
Dhaulagiri 道拉吉里峰
Gasherbrum Ⅰ (Hidden Pk.) 加舒尔布鲁木第一峰(隐峰)
Gasherbrum Ⅱ 加舒尔布鲁木第二峰
Gasherbrum Ⅲ 加舒尔布鲁木第三峰
Godwin Austin 乔戈里峰
Kamet 加梅德峰
Kan(g)chenjunga S Pk. 干城章嘉南峰
Kan(g)chenjunga W Pk. 干城章嘉西峰
Kan(g)chenjunga,Kangchen Drjonga 干城章嘉峰
Lhotse E Pk. 洛子东峰
Lhotse 洛子峰
Makalu Ⅰ 马卡卢第一峰
Manaslu 玛纳斯卢峰
Muz Tag Ata 木斯塔阿塔山
Nanda Devi 楠达德维山
Nanga Parbat (南格-)帕尔巴特峰
Ojos del Salado 奥霍斯-德尔萨拉多峰
Qomolangma,Jolmo Lungma 珠穆朗玛峰
Rakaposhi 勒格博希山(拉卡波希峰)
Shisha Pangma (Gosainthan) 希夏邦马峰(高僧赞峰)
Tirich Mir 蒂里奇米尔峰
Ulugh Muztagh 木孜塔格峰

世界最长的河流

Amazon 亚马逊河
Congo 刚果河
Heilongjiang(Amur) 黑龙江(阿穆尔河)
Lena 勒拿河
Mackenzie 马更些河
Mekong 湄公河
Mississippi 密西西比河
Niger 尼日尔河
Nile 尼罗河
Ob 鄂毕河
Plata(la plata) 拉普拉塔河
Yangtze River(Chang Jiang) 长江
Yellow River(Huang He) 黄河
Yenisey 叶尼塞河

世界最大的湖泊

Aral Sea 咸海
Baikal 贝加尔湖
Balkhash 巴尔喀什湖
Caspian Sea 里海
Chad 乍得湖
Erie 伊利湖
Eyre 艾尔湖
Great Bear 大熊湖
Great Slave 大奴湖
Huron 休伦湖
Ladoga 拉多加湖
Malawi 马拉维湖
Maracaibo 马拉开波湖
Michigan 密歇根湖
Onega 奥涅加湖
Ontario 安大略湖
Patos 帕图斯湖
Superior 苏必利尔湖
Tanganyika 坦噶尼喀湖
Titicaca 的的喀喀湖
Victoria 维多利亚湖
Winnipeg 温尼伯湖

世界最大的海(湾)

Andaman Sea 安达曼海
Arabian Sea 阿拉伯海
Arafura Sea 阿拉弗拉海
Baltic Sea 波罗的海
Barents Sea 巴伦支海
Bay of Bengal 孟加拉湾
Bering Sea 白令海
Black Sea 黑海
Caribbean Sea 加勒比海
Coral Sea 珊瑚海
East China Sea 中国东海
East Siberian Sea 东西伯利亚海
Greenland Sea 格陵兰海
Gulf of Alaska 阿拉斯加湾
Gulf of Guinea 几内亚湾
Gulf of Mexico 墨西哥湾
Hudson Bay 哈得孙湾
Kara Sea 喀拉海
Mediterranean Sea 地中海
North Sea 北海
Norwegian Sea 挪威海
Persian Gulf 波斯湾
Philippine Sea 菲律宾海
Red Sea 红海
Sea of Japan 日本海
Sea of Okhotsk 鄂霍次克海
South China Sea 中国南海
St. Lawrence Gulf 圣劳伦斯湾

世界最大的岛屿

Australia 澳大利亚岛
Baffin 巴芬岛
Cuba 古巴岛
Ellesmere 埃尔斯米尔岛
Great Britain 大不列颠岛
Greenland 格陵兰岛
Haiti 海地岛
Hokkaido 北海道岛
Honshu 本州岛
Iceland 冰岛
Ireland 爱尔兰岛
Java 爪哇岛
Kalimantan 加里曼丹岛
Luzon 吕宋岛
Madagascar 马达加斯加岛
Mindanao 棉兰老岛
New Guinea 新几内亚岛
Newfoundland 纽芬兰岛
North Island 北岛
Novaya Zemlya 新地岛
Sakhalin 萨哈林岛(库页岛)
South Island 南岛
Sulawesi 苏拉威西岛
Sumatra 苏门答腊岛
Tasmania 塔斯马尼亚岛
Tierra del Fuego 火地岛
Victoria 维多利亚岛

世界最大的沙漠

Alashan 阿拉善沙漠
Arabian 阿拉伯沙漠
Atacama 阿塔卡马沙漠
Chihuahuan 奇瓦万沙漠
Gobi 戈壁沙漠
Great Sandy 大沙沙漠
Great Victoria 维多利亚大沙漠
Kalahari 卡拉哈里沙漠
Kara-Kum 卡拉库姆沙漠
Kavir 卡维尔沙漠
Kyzyl-Kum 克孜勒库姆沙漠
Namib 纳米布沙漠
Nubian 努比亚沙漠
Ordos 鄂尔多斯沙漠
Patagonia 巴塔哥尼亚沙漠
Sahara 撒哈拉沙漠
Simpson 辛普森沙漠
Sonoran 索诺兰沙漠
Sturt 斯特沙漠
Syrian 叙利亚沙漠
Takla Makan 塔克拉玛干沙漠
Thar 塔尔沙漠

附录十八

中国行政区划和主要地名

直 辖 市

北京(京) Beijing (Jing)
上海(沪) Shanghai (Hu)
天津(津) Tianjin (Jin)
重庆(渝) Chongqing (Yu)

省、自治区及主要城市

河北省(冀) Hebei Province (Ji)

石家庄 Shijiazhuang
邯郸 Handan
邢台 Xingtai
保定 Baoding
张家口 Zhangjiakou
承德 Chengde
唐山 Tangshan
秦皇岛 Qinhuangdao
沧州 Cangzhou
廊坊 Langfang
衡水 Hengshui

山西省(晋) Shanxi Province (Jin)

太原 Taiyuan
大同 Datong
阳泉 Yangquan
长治 Changzhi
晋城 Jincheng
榆次 Yuci
临汾 Linfen
运城 Yuncheng
忻州 Xinzhou
侯马 Houma

内蒙古自治区(内蒙古) Nei Mongol (*or* Inner Mongolia) Autonomous Region (Nei Mongol)

呼和浩特 Hohhot
包头 Baotou
乌海 Wuhai
赤峰 Chifeng
满洲里 Manzhouli
集宁 Jining
锡林浩特 Xilinhot
海拉尔 Hailar
通辽 Tongliao
东胜 Dongsheng
临河 Linhe
乌兰浩特 Ulanhot
二连浩特 Erenhot

辽宁省(辽) Liaoning Province (Liao)

沈阳 Shenyang
大连 Dalian
鞍山 Anshan
抚顺 Fushun
本溪 Benxi
丹东 Dandong
锦州 Jinzhou
营口 Yingkou
盘锦 Panjin
阜新 Fuxin
辽阳 Liaoyang
铁岭 Tieling
朝阳 Chaoyang

吉林省(吉) Jilin Province (Ji)

长春 Changchun
吉林 Jilin
四平 Siping
辽源 Liaoyuan
通化 Tonghua
延吉 Yanji
白城 Baicheng
图们 Tumen

黑龙江省(黑) Heilongjiang Province (Hei)

哈尔滨 Ha'erbin
齐齐哈尔 Qiqiha'er
鹤岗 Hegang
双鸭山 Shuangyashan
鸡西 Jixi
大庆 Daqing
伊春 Yichun
牡丹江 Mudanjiang
佳木斯 Jiamusi
七台河 Qitaihe
绥化 Suihua
黑河 Heihe

江苏省(苏) Jiangsu Province (Su)

南京 Nanjing
徐州 Xuzhou
连云港 Lianyungang
淮阴 Huaiyin
盐城 Yancheng
扬州 Yangzhou
南通 Nantong
镇江 Zhenjiang
常州 Changzhou
无锡 Wuxi
苏州 Suzhou

浙江省(浙) Zhejiang Province (Zhe)

杭州 Hangzhou
宁波 Ningbo
温州 Wenzhou
嘉兴 Jiaxing
湖州 Huzhou
绍兴 Shaoxing
金华 Jinhua
衢州 Quzhou
舟山 Zhoushan

安徽省(皖) Anhui Province (Wan)

合肥 Hefei
淮南 Huainan
淮北 Huaibei
芜湖 Wuhu
铜陵 Tongling
蚌埠 Bengbu
马鞍山 Ma'anshan
安庆 Anqing
黄山 Huangshan
阜阳 Fuyang
滁州 Chuzhou

福建省(闽) Fujian Province (Min)

福州 Fuzhou
厦门 Xiamen
三明 Sanming
莆田 Putian
泉州 Quanzhou
漳州 Zhangzhou
南平 Nanping
龙岩 Longyan
宁德 Ningde

江西省(赣) Jiangxi Province (Gan)

南昌 Nanchang
九江 Jiujiang
景德镇 Jingdezhen
萍乡 Pingxiang
新余 Xinyu
鹰潭 Yingtan
赣州 Ganzhou
上饶 Shangrao
瑞金 Ruijin

山东省(鲁) Shandong Province (Lu)

济南 Jinan
青岛 Qingdao
淄博 Zibo
枣庄 Zaozhuang
德州 Dezhou
菏泽 Heze
聊城 Liaocheng
东营 Dongying
潍坊 Weifang
烟台 Yantai
威海 Weihai
济宁 Jining
泰安 Tai'an
日照 Rizhao
曲阜 Qufu

河南省(豫) Henan Province (Yu)

郑州 Zhengzhou
开封 Kaifeng
洛阳 Luoyang
平顶山 Pingdingshan
焦作 Jiaozuo
鹤壁 Hebi
新乡 Xinxiang
安阳 Anyang
濮阳 Puyang
信阳 Xinyang
南阳 Nanyang
许昌 Xuchang
漯河 Luohe
三门峡 Sanmenxia

湖北省(鄂) Hubei Province (E)

武汉 Wuhan
黄石 Huangshi
襄樊 Xiangfan
十堰 Shiyan
宜昌 Yichang
荆州 Jingzhou
鄂州 Ezhou
恩施 Enshi
孝感 Xiaogan
十堰 Shiyan

湖南省(湘) Hunan Province (Xiang)

长沙 Changsha
株洲 Zhuzhou
湘潭 Xiangtan
衡阳 Hengyang
邵阳 Shaoyang
岳阳 Yueyang
永州 Yongzhou
怀化 Huaihua
常德 Changde
张家界 Zhangjiajie
郴州 Chenzhou

广东省(粤) Guangdong Province (Yue)

广州 Guangzhou
深圳 Shenzhen
珠海 Zhuhai
汕头 Shantou
揭阳 Jieyang
潮州 Chaozhou
韶关 Shaoguan
河源 Heyuan
梅州 Meizhou
惠州 Huizhou
汕尾 Shanwei
东莞 Donguan
中山 Zhongshan
江门 Jiangmen
佛山 Foshan
阳江 Yangjiang
湛江 Zhanjiang
茂名 Maoming
肇庆 Zhaoqing
清远 Qingyuan

广西壮族自治区(桂) Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region (Gui)

南宁 Nanning
百色 Baise
柳州 Liuzhou
桂林 Guilin
凭祥 Pingxiang
玉林 Yulin
河池 Hechi
梧州 Wuzhou
北海 Beihai
防城港 Fangchenggang

海南省(琼) Hainan Province (Qiong)

海口 Haikou
三亚 Sanya

四川省(川或蜀) Sichuan Province (Chuan *or* Shu)

成都 Chengdu
自贡 Zigong
攀枝花 Panzhihua
泸州 Luzhou
德阳 Deyang
绵阳 Mianyang
广元 Guangyuan
遂宁 Suining
内江 Neijiang
乐山 Leshan
南充 Nanchong
宜宾 Yibin
西昌 Xichang
都江堰 Dujiangyan
康定 Kangding

贵州省(黔或贵) Guizhou Province (Qian *or* Gui)

贵阳 Guiyang
六盘水 Liupanshui
遵义 Zunyi
毕节 Bijie
安顺 Anshun

云南省(滇或云) Yunnan Province (Dian *or* Yun)

昆明 Kunming
东川 Dongchuan
西双版纳 Xishuangbanna
大理 Dali
丽江 Lijiang
玉溪 Yuxi
思茅 Simao
个旧 Gejiu
曲靖 Qujing

西藏自治区(藏) Xizang (*or* Tibet) Autonomous Region (Zang)

拉萨 Lhasa
那曲 Naqu
昌都 Changdu
日喀则 Xigaze(*or* Shigatze)
江孜 Gyangze

陕西省(陕或秦) Shaanxi Province (Shan *or* Qin)

西安 Xi'an
铜川 Tongchuan
宝鸡 Baoji
咸阳 Xianyang
延安 Yan'an
汉中 Hanzhong
榆林 Yulin
安康 Ankang

甘肃省(甘或陇) Gansu Province (Gan *or* Long)

兰州 Lanzhou
金昌 Jinchang
白银 Baiyin
天水 Tianshui
嘉峪关 Jiayuguan
武威 Wuwei
张掖 Zhangye
敦煌 Dunhuang
玉门 Yumen

青海省(青) Qinghai Province (Qing)

西宁 Xining
格尔木 Golmud
玉树 Yushu

宁夏回族自治区(宁) Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (Ning)

银川 Yinchuan
石嘴山 Shizuishan
青铜峡 Qingtongxia
吴忠 Wuzhong
固原 Guyuan

新疆维吾尔自治区(新) Xinjiang Uygur Autonomous Region (Xin)

乌鲁木齐 Ürümqi
克拉玛依 Karamay
哈密 Hami (or Kumul)
吐鲁番 Turpan
喀什 Kashi (*or* Kaxgar)
石河子 Shihezi

台湾省(台) Taiwan Province (Tai)

台北 Taipei
高雄 Kaohsiung
基隆 Chilung (or Keelung)
台中 Taichung
台南 Tainan
新竹 Hsinchu
嘉义 Chia-i

特别行政区

香港(港) Hong Kong Special Administrative Region (HKSAR)
澳门(澳) Macao Special Administrative Region (MSAR)

附录十九

英国各郡(区)

英格兰各郡 Counties of England

郡 county	郡首府 Admin. Centre
埃文郡 Avon	布里斯托 Bristol
贝德福德郡 Bedfordshire	贝德福德 Bedford
伯克郡 Berkshire	里丁 Reading
白金汉郡 Buckinghamshire	埃尔兹伯里 Aylesbury
剑桥郡 Cambridgeshire	剑桥 Cambridge
柴郡 Cheshire	切斯特 Chester
克利夫兰郡 Cleveland	米德尔斯布勒 Middlesbrough
康沃尔郡 Cornwall	特鲁罗 Truro
坎布里亚郡 Cumbria	卡莱尔 Carlisle
德比郡 Derbyshire	马特洛克 Matlock
德文郡 Devon	埃克塞特 Exeter
多塞特郡 Dorset	多尔切斯特 Dorchester
达勒姆郡 Durham	达勒姆 Durham
东萨塞克斯郡 East Sussex	路易斯 Lewes
埃塞克斯郡 Essex	切姆斯福 Chelmsford
格洛斯特郡 Gloucestershire	格洛斯特 Gloucester
大伦敦郡 Greater London	(无郡府)No central authority
大曼彻斯特郡 Greater Manchester	(无郡府)No central authority
罕布(夏)郡 Hampshire	温切斯特 Winchester
赫里福德和伍斯特郡 Hereford and Worcester	伍斯特 Worcester
赫特福德郡 Hertfordshire	赫特福德 Hertford
亨伯赛德郡 Humberside	赫尔 Hull
怀特岛郡 Isle of Wight	新港 Newport
肯特郡 Kent	梅德斯通 Maidstone
兰开夏郡 Lancashire	普雷斯顿 Preston
莱斯特郡 Leicestershire	莱斯特 Leicester
林肯郡 Lincolnshire	林肯 Lincoln
默西赛德郡 Merseyside	利物浦 Liverpool
诺福克郡 Norfolk	诺里奇 Norwich
北安普敦郡 Northamptonshire	北安普敦 Northampton
诺森伯兰郡 Northumberland	莫佩斯 Morpeth
北约克郡 North Yorkshire	北阿勒顿 Northallerton
诺丁汉郡 Nottinghamshire	诺丁汉 Nottingham
牛津郡 Oxfordshire	牛津 Oxford
什罗普郡 Shropshire	什鲁斯伯里 Shrewsbury
萨默塞特郡 Somerset	汤顿 Taunton
南约克郡 South Yorkshire	巴斯利 Barnsley
斯塔福德郡 Staffordshire	斯塔福德 Stafford
萨福克郡 Suffolk	伊普斯威奇 Ipswich
萨里郡 Surrey	泰晤士河畔金斯顿 Kingston upon Thames
泰恩和威尔郡 Tyne and Wear	泰恩河畔纽卡斯尔 Newcastle upon Tyne
沃里克郡 Warwickshire	沃里克 Warwick
西米德兰兹郡 West Midlands	伯明翰 Birmingham
西苏塞克斯郡 West Sussex	奇彻斯特 Chichester
西约克郡 West Yorkshire	韦克菲尔德 Wakefield
威尔特郡 Wiltshire	特罗布里奇 Trowbridge

苏格兰行政区 Regions of Scotland

区 Region	区首府 Admin. Centre
边境区 Borders	牛顿·圣·鲍斯威尔 Newton St. Boswells
中央区 Central	斯特林 Stirling
邓弗里斯和盖勒威区 Dumfries and Galloway	邓弗里斯 Dumfries
法夫区 Fife	格伦罗西斯 Glenrothes
格兰坪区 Grampian	亚伯丁 Aberdeen
海兰区 Highland	英弗内斯 Inverness
洛锡安区 Lothian	爱丁堡 Edinburgh
史崔克莱区 Strathclyde	格拉斯哥 Glasgow
泰赛德区 Tayside	丹迪 Dundee
奥克尼群岛区 Orkney Isles	柯克沃尔 Kirkwall
谢德兰群岛区 Shetland Isles	勒威克 Lerwick
西部群岛区 Western Isles	斯托诺威 Stornoway

威尔士各郡 Counties of Wales

郡 County	郡首府 Admin. Centre
克卢伊德郡 Clwyd	莫尔德 Mold
达费德郡 Dyfed	卡玛森 Carmarthen
格温特郡 Gwent	昆布兰 Cwmbran
格温内德郡 Gwynedd	卡那封 Caernarvon
中格拉摩根郡 Mid Glamorgan	加第夫 Cardiff
波厄斯郡 Powys	兰德林多德维尔斯 Landrindod Wells
南格拉摩根郡 South Glamorgan	加的夫 Cardiff
西格拉摩根郡 West Glamorgan	斯旺西 Swansea

北爱尔兰行政区 Districts of Northern Ireland

区 District	区首府 Admin. Centre
安特里姆郡 Antrim	安特里姆 Antrim
阿兹 Ards	纽敦纳兹 Newtownards
阿尔马郡 Armagh	阿尔马 Armagh
巴利米纳郡 Ballymena	巴利米纳 Ballymena
巴利马尼郡 Ballymoney	巴利马尼 Ballymoney
班布里奇郡 Banbridge	班布里奇 Banbridge
贝尔法斯特郡 Belfast	贝尔法斯特 Belfast
卡里克弗格斯郡 Carrickfergus	卡里克弗格斯 Carrickfergus
卡斯尔雷郡 Castlereagh	卡斯尔雷 Castlereagh
科尔雷恩郡 Coleraine	科尔雷恩 Coleraine
库克斯敦郡 Cookstown	库克斯敦 Cookstown
克雷加文郡 Craigavon	克雷加文 Craigavon
唐郡 Down	堂帕特里克 Downpatrick
邓甘嫩郡 Dungannon	邓甘嫩 Dungannon
福马纳郡 Fermanagh	恩尼斯基林 Enniskillen
拉恩郡 Larne	拉恩 Larne
利马瓦迪郡 Limavady	利马瓦迪 Limavady
利斯本郡 Lisburn	利斯本 Lisburn
伦敦德里[德里]郡 Londonderry[Derry]	伦敦德里[德里]Londonderry [Derry]
马拉费尔特郡 Magherafelt	马拉费尔特 Magherafelt
莫勒郡 Moyle	巴利卡斯尔 Ballycastle
纽里和莫恩郡 Newry and Mourne	纽里 Newry
纽敦阿比郡 Newtownabbey	纽敦阿比 Newtownabbey
北当郡 North Down	班戈 Bangor
奥马郡 Omagh	奥马 Omagh
斯特拉班郡 Strabane	斯特拉班 Strabane

附录二十

美国 50 州

州名(缩写) State (Abbreviation)	别名 Nickname	州府 Capital
阿拉巴马州 Alabama (Ala.)	山茶州 Camellia State 棉花州 Cotton State 南方之心州 Heart of Dixie 黄锤州 Yellow Hammer State	蒙哥马利 Montgomery
阿拉斯加州 Alaska (Alas.)	大地州 Great Land 午夜太阳乡 Land of the Midnight Sun 最后的边疆 The Last Frontier	朱诺 Juneau
亚利桑那州 Arizona (Ariz.)	阿帕切州 Apache State 大峡谷州 Grand Canyon State 情人节州 Valentine State	菲尼克斯 Phoenix
阿肯色州 Arkansas (Ark.)	熊州 Bear State 机遇乡 Land of Opportunity	小石城 Little Rock
加利福尼亚州 California (Cal.,Calif.)	黄金州 Golden State	萨克拉门托 Sacramento
科罗拉多州 Colorado (Col., Colo.)	百年州 Centennial State	丹佛 Denver
康涅迪克州 Connecticut (Conn.)	蓝法州 Blue Law State 宪法州 Constitution State 毛石州 Freestone State 固癖州 Land of Steady Habits 肉豆蔻州 Netmeg State	哈特福德 Hartford
德拉华州 Delaware (Del.)	蓝母鸡州 Blue Hen State 钻石州 Diamond State 第一州 First State	多佛尔 Dover
哥伦比亚特区 District of Columbia (D.C.)		
佛罗里达州 Florida (Fla.)	沼泽州 Everglade State 海湾州 Gulf State 半岛州 Peninsular State 阳光州 Sunshine State	塔拉哈西 Tallahassee
佐治亚州 Georgia (Ga.)	赶马车人之州 Cracker State 南方帝国州 Empire State of the South 桃树州 Peach State	亚特兰大 Atlanta
夏威夷州 Hawaii (Ha.,Haw.)	阿洛哈州 Aloha State	檀香山(或译火奴鲁鲁)Honolulu
爱达荷州 Idaho (Ida.)	宝石州 Gem State	博伊西 Boise
伊利诺伊州 Illinois	草原州 Prairie State 林肯之乡 Land of Lincoln 乡老佬州 Sucker State	斯普林菲尔德 Springfield
印第安纳州 Indiana (Ind.)	山地人之州 Hoosier State	印第安纳波利斯 Indianapolis
爱荷华州(或译艾奥瓦州)Iowa (Ia.)	玉米州 Corn State 鹰眼州 Hawkeye State	得梅因 Des Moines
堪萨斯州 Kansas (Kan.,Kans.)	向日葵州 Sunflower State 袭击者之州 Jayhawk(er) State 小麦州 Wheat State	托皮卡 Topeka
肯塔基州 Kentucky (Ky.)	六月禾州 Bluegrass State	法兰克福 Frankfort
路易斯安那州 Louisiana(La.)	混合州 Creole State 剃鹕州 Pelican State 蔗糖州 Sugar State	巴顿鲁日 Baton Rouge
缅因州 Maine (Me.)	木材州 Lumber State 松树州 Pine Tree State	奥古斯塔 Augusta
马里兰州 Maryland (Md.)	自由州 Free State 老分界线州 Old Line State	安纳波利斯 Annapolis
马萨诸塞州 Massachusetts (Mass.)	海湾州 Bay State 老殖民地 Old Colony	波士顿 Boston
密歇根州 Michigan (Mich.)	(大)湖州(Great) Lake State 狼獾州 Wolverine State	兰辛 Lansing
明尼苏达州 Minnesota (Minn.)	面包奶油州 Bread and Butter State 黄鼠州 Gopher State 碧水州 Land of Sky-Blue Waters 千湖州 Land of Ten Thousand Lakes 北方之星州 North Star State	圣保罗 St. Paul
密西西比州 Mississippi(Miss.)	长沼州 Bayou State 疯猫州 Madcat State 木兰花州 Magnolia State	杰克逊 Jackson
密苏里州 Missouri (Mo.)	金币州 Bullion State 不轻信之州 Show-Me State	杰弗逊城 Jefferson City

蒙大拿州 Montana (Mon., Mont.)	苍穹州 Big Sky Country 闪光群山之乡 Land of Shining Mountains 宝藏州 Treasure State	赫勒纳 Helena
内布拉斯加州 Nebraska (Neb., Nebra.)	牛肉州 Beef State 黑水州 Blackwater State 剥玉米壳人之州 Cornhusker State	林肯 Lincoln
内华达州 Nevada (Nev.)	战生州 Battle Born State 艾草州 Sagebrush State 银州 Silver State	卡森城 Carson City
新罕布什尔州 New Hampshire (N. H.)	花岗岩州 Granite State	康科德 Concord
新泽西州 New Jersey (N. J.)	花园州 Garden State	特伦顿 Trenton
新墨西哥州 New Mexico (N.M., N.Mex.)	迷醉乡 Land of Enchantment	圣塔菲 Santa Fe
纽约州 New York (N.Y.)	帝国州 Empire State	阿尔巴尼 Albany
北卡罗来纳州 North Carolina (N. C.)	老北州 Old North State 焦油脚州 Tarheel State 松脂州 Turpentine State	罗利 Raleigh
北达科他州 North Dakota (N.D., N. Dak.)	黄鼠州 Flickertail State 苏人州 Sioux State	俾斯麦 Bismarck
俄亥俄州 Ohio (O., Oh.)	七叶树州 Buckeye State	哥伦布 Columbus
俄克拉何马州 Oklahoma (Ok., Okla.)	捷足者之州 Sooner State	俄克拉何马城 Oklahoma City
俄勒冈州 Oregon (Ore., Oreg.)	海[河]狸州 Beaver State 日落州 Sunset State 蹼足州 Webfoot State	塞勒姆 Salem
宾夕法尼亚州 Pennsylvania (Pa., Penn.)	拱顶石州，冠石州 Keystone State	哈里斯堡 Harrisburg
罗德岛州 Rhode Island (R.I.)	小罗德 Little Rhody 大洋州 Ocean State 种植园州 Plantation State	普罗维登斯 Providence
南卡罗来纳州 South Carolina (S.C.)	矮棕榈州，蒲葵州 Palmetto State	哥伦比亚 Columbia
南达科他州 South Dakota (S.D., S.Dak.)	郊狼州 Coyote State 千变万化乡 Land of Infinite Variety 阳光州 Sunshine State	皮尔 Pierre
田纳西州 Tennessee (Tenn.)	志愿军州 Volunteer State	纳什维尔 Nashville
得克萨斯州 Texas(Tex.)	孤星州 Lone Star State	奥斯丁 Austin
犹他州 Utah (Ut.)	蜂房州 Beehive State 摩门州 Mormon State	盐湖城 Salt Lake City
佛蒙特州 Vermont (Vt.)	青山州 Green Mountain State	蒙彼利埃 Montpelier
弗吉尼亚州 Virginia (Va.)	总统摇篮州 Mother of Presidents 老自治领州 Old Dominion State	里士满 Richmond
华盛顿州 Washington (Wash.)	奇努克州 Chinook State 常青州 Evergreen State	奥林匹亚 Olympia
西弗吉尼亚州 West Virginia (W. Va.)	山州 Mountain State 锅柄州 Panhandle State 美国的瑞士 Switzerland of America	查尔斯顿 Charleston
威斯康星州 Wisconsin (Wis.)	美国的奶牛场 America's Dairyland 獾州 Badger State	麦迪逊 Madison
怀俄明州 Wyoming (Wyo.)	平权州 Equality State 美丽的怀俄明 Wonderful Wyoming	夏延 Cheyenne

附录二十一

中国历史纪元表

朝代 Dynasty	时期 Period	年代 / 政权	年代
五帝时代 Period of the Five Legendary Rulers c. 30th century – c. 21st century BC		黄帝 Huangdi (Yellow Emperor)	
		颛顼 Zhuanxu	
		帝喾 Diku(Emperor Ku)	
		唐尧 Yao of Tang	
		虞舜 Shun of Yu	
夏 Xia Dynasty		2070BC – 1600BC	
商 Shang Dynasty		1600BC – 1046BC	
西周 Western Zhou Dynasty		1046BC – 771BC	
东周 Eastern Zhou Dynasty 770BC – 256BC	春秋 Spring and Autumn Period	770BC – 476BC	
	战国 Warring States Period	475BC – 221BC	
秦 Qin Dynasty		221BC – 206BC	
汉 Han Dynasty 206BC – 220AD	西汉 Western Han	206BC – 25AD	
	东汉 Eastern Han	25 – 220	
三国 Three Kingdoms 220 – 280	魏 Wei	220 – 265	
	蜀汉 Shu Han	221 – 263	
	吴 Wu	222 – 280	
晋 Jin Dynasty 265 – 420	西晋 Western Jin	265 – 317	
	东晋 Eastern Jin	317 – 420	
南北朝 Southern and Northern Dynasties 420 – 589	南朝 Southern Dynasties	宋 Song	420 – 479
		齐 Qi	479 – 502
		梁 Liang	502 – 557
		陈 Chen	557 – 589
	北朝 Northern Dynasties	北魏 Northern Wei	386 – 534
		东魏 Eastern Wei	534 – 550
		北齐 Northern Qi	550 – 577
		西魏 Western Wei	535 – 556
		北周 Northern Zhou	557 – 581
隋 Sui Dynasty		581 – 618	
唐 Tang Dynasty		618 – 907	
五代十国 Five Dynasties and Ten States	五代 Five Dynasties 907 – 960	后梁 Later Liang	907 – 923
		后唐 Later Tang	923 – 936
		后晋 Later Jin	936 – 947
		后汉 Later Han	947 – 950
		后周 Later Zhou	951 – 960
	十国 Ten States 902 – 979	北汉 Northern Han	951 – 979
		吴 Wu	902 – 937
		南唐 Southern Tang	937 – 975
		吴越 Wuyue	907 – 978
		闽 Min	909 – 945
		南汉 Southern Han	917 – 971
		楚 Chu	927 – 951
		荆南 Jingnan	924 – 963
		前蜀 Former Shu	907 – 925
		后蜀 Later Shu	934 – 965
宋 Song Dynasty 960 – 1279	北宋 Northern Song	960 – 1127	
	南宋 Southern Song	1127 – 1279	
辽 Liao		907 – 1125	
金 Jin		1115 – 1234	
西夏 Xixia		1038 – 1227	
元 Yuan Dynasty		1206 – 1368	
明 Ming Dynasty		1368 – 1644	
清 Qing Dynasty		1616 – 1911	
中华民国 Republic of China		1912 – 1949	
中华人民共和国 The People's Republic of China		1949 年 10 月 1 日成立	

附录二十二

英国历代统治者

撒克逊系和丹麦系 Saxons and Danes

Egbert	爱格伯特(埃塞克斯王)	802—839
Ethelwulf	爱塞沃尔夫(爱格伯特之子)	839—858
Ethelbald	爱塞巴德(爱塞沃尔夫之子)	858—860
Ethelbert	爱塞尔伯特(爱塞沃尔夫之次子)	860—865
Ethelred Ⅰ	爱塞尔雷德一世(爱塞沃尔夫之三子)	865—871
Alfred(the Great)	艾尔弗雷德(爱塞沃尔夫之四子)	871—899
Edward(the Elder)	爱德华(艾尔弗雷德之子)	899—924
Athelstan(the Glorious)	爱塞斯坦(爱德华之子)	924—939
Edmund Ⅰ	爱特曼特一世(爱德华之三子)	939—946
Edred	爱德雷德(爱德华之四子)	946—955
Edwy(the Fair)	爱德威(爱特曼特之长子)	955—959
Edgar(the Peaceful)	爱德加(爱特曼特之次子)	959—975
Edward(the Martyr)	爱德华(爱德加之子)	975—978
Ethelred Ⅱ(the Unready)	爱塞尔雷德二世(爱德加之次子)	978—1016
Edmund Ⅱ(Ironside)	爱特曼特二世 (爱塞尔雷德之子)	1016
Canute	卡纽特(丹麦国王斯韦恩一世之子)	1016—1035
Harold Ⅰ(Harefoot)	哈罗德一世(卡纽特之私生子)	1035—1040
Hardecanute	哈狄肯纽特(卡纽特之次子)	1040—1042
Edward(the Confessor)	爱德华(艾塞尔雷德之次子)	1042—1066
Harold Ⅱ	哈罗德二世(最后一位撒克逊系王)	1066

诺曼底王朝 House of Normandy

William Ⅰ(the Conqueror)	威廉一世	1066—1087
William Ⅱ(Rufus)	威廉二世(威廉一世之三子)	1087—1100
Henry Ⅰ	亨利一世(威廉一世之最幼子)	1100—1135

布卢尔王朝 House of Blois

Stephen	史提芬(威廉一世女儿之子)	1135—1154

金雀花[安茹]王朝 House of Plantagenet

Henry Ⅱ	亨利二世(亨利一世之外孙)	1154—1189
Richard Ⅰ(Coeur de Lion)	理查一世(亨利二世之三子)	1189—1199
John	约翰(亨利二世之最幼子)	1199—1216
Henry Ⅲ	亨利三世(约翰之子)	1216—1272
Edward Ⅰ(Longshanks)	爱德华一世(亨利三世之子)	1272—1307
Edward Ⅱ	爱德华二世(爱德华一世之子)	1307—1327
Edward Ⅲ	爱德华三世(爱德华二世之子)	1327—1377
Richard Ⅱ	理查二世(爱德华三世之孙)	1377—1399

兰开斯特王朝 House of Lancaster

Henry Ⅳ	亨利四世(爱德华三世之孙)	1399—1422
Henry Ⅴ	亨利五世(亨利四世之子)	1422—1461
Henry Ⅵ	亨利六世(亨利五世之子)	1461—1470

约克王朝 House of York

Edward Ⅳ	爱德华四世(爱德华三世之曾孙)	1470—1483
Edward Ⅴ	爱德华五世(爱德华四世之子)	1483
Richard Ⅲ(Crookback)	理查三世(爱德华三世之弟)	1483—1485

都铎王朝 House of Tudor

Henry Ⅶ	亨利七世(爱德华三世之外孙)	1485—1509
Henry Ⅷ	亨利八世(亨利七世之子)	1509—1547
Edward Ⅵ	爱德华六世(亨利八世之子)	1547—1553
Mary Ⅰ	玛丽一世(亨利八世之女)	1553—1558
Elizabeth Ⅰ	伊丽莎白一世(亨利八世之次女)	1558—1603

斯图亚特王朝 House of Stuart

James Ⅰ(James Ⅵ of Scotland)	詹姆斯一世(亨利七世之外曾孙之子)	1603—1625
Charles Ⅰ	查尔斯一世(詹姆斯一世之子)	1625—1649

共和政体时期 The Commonwealth

Council of State	国务会议	1649—1653
Oliver Cromwell(Lord Protector)	奥利弗・克伦威尔(护国公)	1653—1658
Richard Cromwell(Lord Protector)	理查・克伦威尔(护国公,奥利弗・克伦威尔之子)	1658—1659

斯图亚特王朝(复辟的)House of Stuart(restored)

Charles Ⅱ	查尔斯二世(查尔斯一世之子)	1660—1685
James Ⅱ	詹姆斯二世(查尔斯一世之次子)	1685—1688
William Ⅲ	威廉三世(查尔斯一世女儿之子)	1689—1702
and Mary Ⅱ	和玛丽二世(詹姆斯二世之女)	1689—1694
Anne	安妮(詹姆斯二世之次女)	1702—1714

汉诺威王朝 House of Hanover

George Ⅰ	乔治一世(詹姆斯一世之外曾孙)	1714—1727
George Ⅱ	乔治二世(乔治一世之子)	1727—1760
George Ⅲ	乔治三世(乔治二世之孙)	1760—1820
George Ⅳ	乔治四世(乔治三世之长子)	1820—1830
William Ⅳ	威廉四世(乔治三世之三子)	1830—1837
Victoria	维多利亚(乔治三世四子之女)	1837—1901

萨克斯・科堡・歌德王朝 House of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha

Edward Ⅶ	爱德华七世(维多利亚之子)	1901—1910

温莎王朝 House of Windsor

George Ⅴ	乔治五世(爱德华七世之次子)	1910—1936
Edward Ⅷ	爱德华八世(乔治五世之长子)	1936
George Ⅵ	乔治六世(乔治五世之次子)	1936—1952
Elizabeth Ⅱ	伊丽莎白二世(乔治六世之女)	1952—

附录二十三

英国历届首相

姓名 Name	党派 Political Party	任期 Terms of Office
Robert Walpole, Earl of Oxford 华尔波尔，牛津伯爵	Whig 辉格党	1721—1742
Spencer Compton, Earl of Wilmington 康普顿，威尔明顿伯爵	Whig 辉格党	1742—1743
Henry Pelham 佩拉姆	Whig 辉格党	1743—1754
Thomas Pelham, Duke of Newcastle 佩拉姆，纽卡斯尔公爵	Whig 辉格党	1754—1756
William Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire 卡文迪什，德文什尔公爵	Whig 辉格党	1756—1757
Thomas Pelham, Duke of Newcastle 佩拉姆，纽卡斯尔公爵	Whig 辉格党	1757—1762
John Stuart, Earl of Bute 斯图亚特，比特伯爵	Tory 托利党	1762—1763
George Grenville 格伦维尔	Whig 辉格党	1763—1765
Charles Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham 温特沃思，罗金汉侯爵	Whig 辉格党	1765—1766
William Pitt, the Elder, Earl of Chatham 庇特(大庇特)，查塔姆伯爵	Whig 辉格党	1766—1768
Augustus Fitzroy, Duke of Grafton 费茨罗伊，格拉夫顿公爵	Whig 辉格党	1768—1770
Frederick, Lord North 菲特烈，诺思男爵	Tory 托利党	1770—1782
Charles Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham 温特沃思，罗金汉侯爵	Whig 辉格党	1782
William Petty, Earl of Shelburne 佩第，谢尔伯恩伯爵	Whig 辉格党	1782—1783
William Cavendish, Duke of Portland 卡文迪什，波特兰公爵	Coal 联合执政	1783
William Pitt, the Younger 庇特(小庇特)	Tory 托利党	1783—1801
Henry Addington 亚丁顿	Tory 托利党	1801—1804
William Pitt, the Younger 庇特(小庇特)	Tory 托利党	1804—1806
William Grenville, Lord William Grenville 格伦维尔，格伦维尔男爵	Whig 辉格党	1806—1807
William Cavendish, Duke of Portland 卡文迪什，波特兰公爵	Coal 联合执政	1807—1809
Spencer Perceval 珀西瓦尔	Tory 托利党	1809—1812
Robert, Jenkinson, Earl of Liverpool 詹金逊，利物浦伯爵	Tory 托利党	1812—1827
George Canning 坎宁	Tory 托利党	1827
Frederick Robinson, Earl of Ripon 罗宾逊，里彭伯爵	Tory 托利党	1827—1828
Authur Wellesley, Duke of Wellington 韦尔兹利，威林顿公爵	Tory 托利党	1828—1830
Charles Grey, Earl Grey 格雷，格雷伯爵	Whig 辉格党	1830—1834
William Lamb, Viscount Melbourne 兰姆，墨尔本子爵	Whig 辉格党	1834
Robert Peel 皮尔	Con 保守党	1834—1835
William Lamb, Viscount Melbourne 兰姆，墨尔本子爵	Whig 辉格党	1835—1841
Robert Peel 皮尔	Con 保守党	1841—1846
Lord John Russell(later Earl Russell)罗素男爵(后为伯爵)	Whig 辉格党	1846—1852
Edward Smith, Earl of Derby 史密斯，德比伯爵	Con 保守党	1852
George Hamilton-Gordon, Earl of Aberdeen 汉密尔顿-戈登，亚伯丁伯爵	Peelite Con 皮尔派保守党	1852—1855
Henry Temple, Viscount Palmerston 坦普尔，帕默斯顿子爵	Lib 自由党	1855—1858
Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby 斯坦利，德比伯爵	Con 保守党	1858—1859
Henry Temple, Viscount Palmerston 坦普尔，帕默斯顿子爵	Lib 自由党	1859—1865
Earl Russell 罗素伯爵	Lib 自由党	1865—1866
Edward Stanley, Earl of Derby 斯坦利，德比伯爵	Con 保守党	1866—1868
Benjamin Disraeli 狄斯累利	Con 保守党	1868
William Ewart Gladstone 格拉斯通	Lib 自由党	1868—1874
Benjamin Disraeli 狄斯累利	Con 保守党	1874—1880
William Ewart Gladstone 格拉斯通	Lib 自由党	1880—1885
Robert Gascoyne-Cecil, Marquis of Salisbury 盖斯科因-塞西尔，索尔兹伯里侯爵	Con 保守党	1885—1886
William Ewart Gladstone 格拉斯通	Lib 自由党	1886
Robert Gascoyne-Cecil, Marquis of Salisbury 盖斯科因-塞西尔，索尔兹伯里侯爵	Con 保守党	1886—1892
William Ewart Gladstone 格拉斯通	Lib 自由党	1892—1894
Archibald Primrose, Earl of Rosebery 普里姆罗斯，罗斯伯里伯爵	Lib 自由党	1894—1895
Robert Gascoyne-Cecil, Marquis of Salisbury 盖斯科因-塞西尔，索尔兹伯里侯爵	Con 保守党	1895—1902
Arthur James Balfour 鲍尔弗	Con 保守党	1902—1905
Henry Campbell-Bannerman 坎贝尔-班纳曼	Lib 自由党	1905—1908
Herbert Henry Asquith 阿斯奎斯	Lib 自由党	1908—1915
Herbert Henry Asquith 阿斯奎斯	Coal 联合执政	1915—1916
David Lloyd George 劳合·乔治	Coal 联合执政	1916—1922
Andrew Bonar Law 洛	Con 保守党	1922—1923
Stanley Baldwin 鲍尔温	Con 保守党	1923—1924
James Ramsay MacDonald 麦克唐纳	Lab 工党	1924
Stanley Baldwin 鲍尔温	Con 保守党	1924—1929
James Ramsay MacDonald 麦克唐纳	Lab 工党	1929—1931
James Ramsay MacDonald 麦克唐纳	Nat 联合执政	1931—1935
Stanley Baldwin 鲍尔温	Nat 联合执政	1935—1937
Neville Chamberlain 张伯伦	Nat 联合执政	1937—1940
Winston Spencer Churchill 丘吉尔	Coal 联合执政	1940—1945

Clement Richard Attlee 艾德礼	Lab 工党	1945—1951
Winston Spencer Churchill 丘吉尔	Con 保守党	1951—1955
Anthony Eden, Earl of Avon 艾登，埃文伯爵	Con 保守党	1955—1957
Harold Macmillan 麦克米伦	Con 保守党	1957—1963
Alec Douglas-Home 道格拉斯-霍姆	Con 保守党	1963—1964
Harold Wilson 威尔逊	Lab 工党	1964—1970
Edward Heath 希思	Con 保守党	1970—1974
Harold Wilson 威尔逊	Lab 工党	1974—1976
James Callaghan 卡拉汉	Lab 工党	1976—1979
Margaret Thatcher 撒切尔夫人	Con 保守党	1979—1990
John Major 梅杰	Con 保守党	1990—1997
Tony Blair 布莱尔	Lab 工党	1997—

附录二十四

美国历届总统

姓名 Name	党派 Political Party	任期 Terms of Office
George Washington 乔治·华盛顿	Union 联邦党	1789—1797
John Adams 约翰·亚当斯	Union 联邦党	1797—1801
Thomas Jefferson 托马斯·杰弗逊	Democratic Republic 民主共和党	1801—1809
James Madison 詹姆斯·麦迪逊	Democratic Republic 民主共和党	1809—1817
James Monroe 詹姆斯·门罗	Democratic Republic 民主共和党	1817—1825
John Quincy Adams 约翰·昆西·亚当斯	Democratic Republic 民主共和党	1825—1829
Andrew Jackson 安德鲁·杰克逊	Democratic 民主党	1829—1837
Martin Van Buren 马丁·范·布伦	Democratic 民主党	1837—1841
William Henry Harrison 威廉·亨利·哈里森	Whig 辉格党	1841
John Tyler 约翰·泰勒	Whig 辉格党	1841—1845
James Knox Polk 詹姆斯·诺克斯·波尔克	Democratic 民主党	1845—1849
Zachary Taylor 扎卡里·泰勒	Whig 辉格党	1849—1850
Millard Fillmore 米勒德·菲尔莫	Whig 辉格党	1850—1853
Franklin Pierce 富兰克林·皮尔斯	Democratic 民主党	1853—1857
James Buchanan 詹姆斯·布坎南	Democratic 民主党	1857—1861
Abraham Lincoln 亚伯拉罕·林肯	Republic 共和党	1861—1865
Andrew Johnson 安德鲁·约翰逊	Democratic 民主党	1865—1869
Ulysses Simpson Grant 尤利塞斯·辛普森·格兰特	Republic 共和党	1869—1877
Rutherford Birchard Hayes 拉瑟福德·伯查德·海斯	Republic 共和党	1877—1881
James Abram Garfield 詹姆斯·艾布拉姆·加菲尔德	Republic 共和党	1881
Chester Alan Arthur 切斯特·艾伦·亚瑟	Republic 共和党	1881—1885
Grover Cleveland 格罗佛·克利夫兰	Democratic 民主党	1885—1889
Benjamin Harrison 本杰明·哈里森	Republic 共和党	1889—1893
Grover Cleveland 格罗佛·克利夫兰	Democratic 民主党	1893—1897
William Mckinley 威廉·麦金利	Republic 共和党	1897—1901
Theodore Roosevelt 西奥多·罗斯福	Republic 共和党	1901—1909
William Howard Taft 威廉·霍华德·塔夫脱	Republic 共和党	1909—1913
Woodrow Wilson 伍德罗·威尔逊	Democratic 民主党	1913—1921
Warren Gamaliel Harding 沃伦·甘梅利尔·哈定	Republic 共和党	1921—1923
Calvin Coolidge 卡尔文·柯立芝	Republic 共和党	1923—1929
Herbert Clark Hoover 赫伯特·克拉克·胡佛	Republic 共和党	1929—1933
Franklin Delano Roosevelt 富兰克林·德拉诺·罗斯福	Democratic 民主党	1933—1945
Harry Truman 哈里·杜鲁门	Democratic 民主党	1945—1953
Dwight David Eisenhower 德怀特·戴维·艾森豪威尔	Republic 共和党	1953—1961
John Fitzgerald Kennedy 约翰·菲兹杰拉尔德·肯尼迪	Democratic 民主党	1961—1963
Lyndon Baines Johnson 林顿·贝恩斯·约翰逊	Democratic 民主党	1963—1969
Richard Milhous Nixon 理查德·米尔豪斯·尼克松	Republic 共和党	1969—1974
Gerald Rudolph Ford 杰拉尔德·鲁道夫·福特	Republic 共和党	1974—1977
Jimmy Carter 吉米·卡特	Democratic 民主党	1977—1981
Ronald Reagan 罗纳德·里根	Republic 共和党	1981—1989
George Bush 乔治·布什	Republic 共和党	1989—1993
Bill Clinton 比尔·克林顿	Democratic 民主党	1993—2001
George W. Bush 乔治·沃克·布什	Republic 共和党	2001—

附录二十五

中国人民解放军军衔表

Army 陆军	Navy 海军	Air Force 空军
General First Class 一级上将	Admiral,First Class 一级上将	General, First Class 一级上将
General 上将	Admiral 上将	General 上将
Lieutenant General 中将	Vice Admiral 中将	Lieutenant General 中将
Major General 少将	Rear Admiral 少将	Major General 少将
Senior Colonel 大校	Senior Captain 大校	Senior Colonel 大校
Colonel 上校	Captain 上校	Colonel 上校
Lieutenant Colonel 中校	Commander 中校	Lieutenant Colonel 中校
Major 少校	Lieutenant Commander 少校	Major 少校
Captain 上尉	Lieutenant 上尉	Captain 上尉
First Lieutenant 中尉	Lieutenant,Junior Grade 中尉	First Lieutenant 中尉
Second Lieutenant 少尉	Ensign 少尉	Second Lieutenant 少尉
Master Sergeant 军士长	Chief Petty Officer 军士长	Master Sergeant 军士长
Specialist Sergeant 专业军士	Specialist Petty Officer 专业军士	Specialist Sergeant 专业军士
Sergeant,First Class 上士	Petty Officer,First Class 上士	Technical Sergeant 上士
Sergeant 中士	Petty Officer,Second Class 中士	Staff Sergeant 中士
Corporal 下士	Petty Officer,Third Class 下士	Sergeant 下士
Private,First Class 上等兵	Seaman,First Class 上等兵	Airman,First Class 上等兵
Private 列兵	Seaman,Second Class 列兵	Airman,Second Class 列兵

附录二十六

中国人民警察警衔表

总警监	General Police Commissioner
副总警监	Deputy General Police Commissioner
一级警监	Police Commissioner,Class Ⅰ
二级警监	Police Commissioner,Class Ⅱ
三级警监	Police Commissioner,Class Ⅲ
一级警督	Police Supervisor,Class Ⅰ
二级警督	Police Supervisor,Class Ⅱ
三级警督	Police Supervisor,Class Ⅲ
一级警司	Police Superintendent,Class Ⅰ
二级警司	Police Superintendent,Class Ⅱ
三级警司	Police Superintendent,Class Ⅲ
一级警员	Police Constable,Class Ⅰ
二级警员	Police Constable,Class Ⅱ

附录二十七

英国军衔表

Royal Navy **皇家海军**	**RAF** **皇家空军**	**British Army** **英国陆军**	**Royal Marines** **皇家海军陆战队**
Admiral of the Fleet 海军元帅	Marshal of the Royal Air Force 空军元帅	Field-Marshal 陆军元帅	
Admiral 上将	Air Chief Marshal 上将	General 上将	General 上将
Vice-Admiral 中将	Air Marshal 中将	Lieutenant-General 中将	Lieutenant-General 中将
Rear-Admiral 少将	Air Vice Marshal 少将	Major-General 少将	Major-General 少将
Commodore 准将	Air Commodore 准将	Brigadier 准将	Brigadier 准将
Captain 上校	Group Captain 上校	Colonel 上校	Colonel 上校
Commander 中校	Wing Commander 中校	Lieutenant-Colonel 中校	Lieutenant-Colonel 中校
Lieutenant-Commander 少校	Squadron Leader 少校	Major 少校	Major 少校
Lieutenant 上尉	Flight Lieutenant 上尉	Captain 上尉	Captain 上尉
Sub-Lieutenant 中尉	Flying Officer 中尉	Lieutenant 中尉	Lieutenant 中尉
Acting Sub-Lieutenant 少尉	Pilot Officer 少尉	2nd Lieutenant 少尉	2nd Lieutenant 少尉
Midshipman 候补少尉	Warrant Officer 准尉	Warrant Officer First Class 一级准尉	Warrant Officer First Class 一级准尉
Fleet Chief Petty Officer 海军总上士		Warrant Officer Second Class 二级准尉	Warrant Officer Second Class 二级准尉
Chief Petty Officer 上士	Flight Sergeant 上士	Staff Sergeant 上士	Colour Sergeant 上士
Petty Officer 军士	Chief Technician 总技术军士		
	Sergeant 中士	Sergeant 中士	Sergeant 中士
	Corporal 下士	Corporal 下士	Corporal 下士
Leading Seaman 上等水兵	Junior Technician 初级技术军士		
Able Seaman 一等水兵	Senior Aircraftman 一等兵	Lance Corporal 一等兵	Lance Corporal 一等兵
Ordinary Seaman 二等水兵	Leading Aircraftman 二等兵	Private 二等兵	
Junior Seaman 水兵	Aircraftman 新兵		Marine 士兵

附录二十八

美国军衔表

US Navy 美国海军	USAF 美国空军	US Army 美国陆军	US Marine Corps 美国海军陆战队
Fleet Admiral 海军五星上将	General of the Airforce 空军五星上将	General of the Army 陆军五星上将	
Admiral 上将	General 上将	General 上将	General 上将
Vice Admiral 中将	Lieutenant General 中将	Lieutenant General 中将	Lieutenant General 中将
Rear Admiral 少将	Major General 少将	Major General 少将	Major General 少将
Commodore 准将	Brigadier General 准将	Brigadier General 准将	Brigadier General 准将
Captain 上校	Colonel 上校	Colonel 上校	Colonel 上校
Commander 中校	Lieutenant Colonel 中校	Lieutenant Colonel 中校	Lieutenant Colonel 中校
Lieutenant Commander 少校	Major 少校	Major 少校	Major 少校
Lieutenant 上尉	Captain 上尉	Captain 上尉	Captain 上尉
Lieutenant Junior Grade 中尉	First Lieutenant 中尉	First Lieutenant 中尉	First Lieutenant 中尉
Ensign 少尉	Second Lieutenant 少尉	Second Lieutenant 少尉	Second Lieutenant 少尉
Chief Warrant Officer （一级）准尉	Chief Warrant Officer 准尉	Chief Warrant Officer 一级准尉	Chief Warrant Officer 一级准尉
Warrant Officer 二级准尉		Warrant Officer 二级准尉	Warrant Officer 二级准尉
		Sergeant Major 军士长	Sergeant Major 军士长
Master Chief Petty 一级军士长	Chief Master Sergeant 一级军士长	Master Sergeant 一级军士长	Master Gunnery Sergeant 一级军士长
Senior Chief Petty Officer 二级军士长	Senior Master Sergeant 二级军士长	First Sergeant 二级军士长	Master Sergeant 二级军士长
Chief Petty Officer 三级军士长	Master Sergeant 三级军士长	Sergeant First Class 三级军士长	First Sergeant 三级军士长
			Gunnery Sergeant 枪炮军士
Petty Officer 1st Class 上士	Technical Sergeant 上士	Staff Sergeant 上士	Staff Sergeant 上士
Petty Officer 2nd Class 中士	Staff Sergeant 中士	Sergeant 中士	Sergeant 中士
Petty Officer 3rd Class 下士		Corporal 下士	Corporal 下士
			Lance Corporal 准下士
Seaman 一等兵	Airman First Class 一等兵	Private First Class 一等兵	Private First Class 一等兵
Seaman Apprentice 二等兵	Airman Second Class 二等兵	Private 士兵	Private 二等兵
Seaman Recruit 三等兵	Airman Third Class 三等兵		
	Airman Basic 空军士兵		

附录二十九

中国法定假日和主要传统节日

法定假日 Official Holidays

元旦	New Year's Day (1 January, 1 day off)
春节	Spring Festival(*or* Chinese New Year's Day, 1st of the first lunar month, 3 days off)
国际劳动妇女节	International Working Women's Day (8 March, 1/2 day off for women)
国际劳动节	International Labour Day (1 May, 3 days off)
中国青年节	Chinese Youth Day (4 May, 1/2 day off for youths of and above 14)
国际儿童节	International Children's Day (1 June, 1 day off for those below 14)
中国人民解放军建军节	Army Day (Anniversary of the Founding of the Chinese People's Liberation Army, 1 August, 1/2 day off for those in active service)
国庆节	National Day (1 October, 3 days off)

传统节日 Traditional Festivals

春节	Spring Festival(*or* Chinese New Year's Day, 1st of the first lunar month, 3 days off)
元宵节	Lantern Festival (15th of the first lunar month, marking the end of Chinese New Year celebrations with a display of colourful lanterns and eating of *yuanxiao*)
清明节	Pure Brightness Festival (marking the 5th seasonal division point and usually falling on the 5th or 6th of April, a traditional festival for commemorating the dead)
端午节	Dragon Boat Festival (5th of the fifth lunar month, celebrated by eating *zongzi* and holding dragon boat races)
中秋节	Mid-Autumn Festival (15th of the eighth lunar month, a traditional festival for family reunion, celebrated by eating moon cakes and enjoying the full moon)
重阳节	Double Ninth Festival (9th of the ninth lunar month, celebrated by climbing heights to enjoy nature and honouring elderly people)

附录三十

英国主要节庆日

Easter Monday	复活节的次日(Easter Sunday 的次日)
Whitmonday	降灵节的次日(Whitsunday 亦即 Easter Sunday 后第七个星期日的次日)
August Bank Holiday	公假日(8 月的第一或最后的星期一)
Christmas Day	圣诞节(12 月 25 日)
Boxing Day	节礼日(12 月 26 日或如果该日为星期日，则改为次日)
Good Friday	耶稣受难日(3 月 21 日或为其后的月圆后第一个星期日前的星期五)

附录三十一

美国主要节庆日

New Year's Day	元旦(1 月 1 日)
Lincoln's Birthday	林肯诞辰纪念日(2 月 12 日)
Washington's Birthday	华盛顿诞辰纪念日(2 月 22 日)
Easter	复活节(4 月间)
Memorial Day	阵亡将士纪念日(5 月 30 日)
Independence Day	独立纪念日(7 月 4 日)
Labor Day	劳工节(9 月的第一个星期一)
Columbus Day	哥伦布日(10 月的第二个星期一)
Veterans Day	退伍军人节(11 月 11 日)
Election Day	选举日(11 月的第一个星期一后的星期二，但非每年都有)
Thanksgiving Day	感恩节(11 月的第四个星期四)
Christmas Day	圣诞节(12 月 25 日)

附录三十二

二十四节气与天干地支

二十四节气 The Twenty-four Seasonal Division Points

节气名、序 Order and Name of Seasonal Division Point	太阳到达黄经(度) Sun's Position at Ecliptic	节气的公历日期 Date on Gregorian Calendar
立春 Beginning of Spring	315°	4 or 5 February
雨水 Rain Water	330°	19 or 20 February
惊蛰 Waking of Insects	345°	6 or 5 March
春分 Vernal Equinox	0°	21 or 20 March
清明 Pure Brightness	15°	5 or 6 April
谷雨 Grain Rain	30°	20 or 21 April
立夏 Beginning of Summer	45°	6 or 5 May
小满 Grain Budding	60°	21 or 22 May
芒种 Grain in Ear	75°	6 or 7 June
夏至 Summer Solstice	90°	22 or 21 June
小暑 Slight Heat	105°	7 or 8 July
大暑 Great Heat	120°	23 or 24 July
立秋 Beginning of Autumn	135°	8 or 7 August
处暑 Limit of Heat	150°	23 or 24 August
白露 White Dew	165°	8 or 7 September
秋分 Autumnal Equinox	180°	23 or 24 September
寒露 Cold Dew	195°	8 or 9 October
霜降 Frost's Descent	210°	24 or 23 October
立冬 Beginning of Winter	225°	8 or 7 November
小雪 Slight Snow	240°	23 or 22 November
大雪 Great Snow	255°	7 or 8 December
冬至 Winter Solstice	270°	22 or 23 December
小寒 Slight Cold	285°	6 or 5 January
大寒 Great Cold	300°	20 or 21 January

天干 Heavenly Stem

天干(*tiangan*) Heavenly Stems	相应元素 Corresponding Element	相应星宿 Corresponding Star
甲 (jiǎ) Heavenly Stem One	木 wood	木星 Jupiter
乙 (yǐ) Heavenly Stem Two		
丙 (bǐng) Heavenly Stem Three	火 fire	火星 Mars
丁 (dīng) Heavenly Stem Four		
戊 (wù) Heavenly Stem Five	土 earth	土星 Saturn
己 (jǐ) Heavenly Stem Six		
庚 (gēng) Heavenly Stem Seven	金 metal	金星 Venus
辛 (xīn) Heavenly Stem Eight		
壬 (rén) Heavenly Stem Nine	水 water	水星 Mercury
癸 (guǐ) Heavenly Stem Ten		

地支 Earthly Branches

地支(*dizhi*) Earthly Branches	生肖 Symbolic Animal	相应时间 Corresponding Hours
子 (zǐ) Earthly Branch One	鼠 Rat	11:00 p.m. - 1:00 a.m.
丑 (chǒu) Earthly Branch Two	牛 Ox	1:00 - 3:00 a.m.
寅 (yín) Earthly Branch Three	虎 Tiger	3:00 - 5:00 a.m.
卯 (mǎo) Earthly Branch Four	兔 Rabbit	5:00 - 7:00 a.m.
辰 (chén) Earthly Branch Five	龙 Dragon	7:00 - 9:00 a.m.
巳 (sì) Earthly Branch Six	蛇 Snake	9:00 - 11:00 a.m.
午 (wǔ) Earthly Branch Seven	马 Horse	11:00 - 1:00 p.m.
未 (wèi) Earthly Branch Eight	羊 Sheep	1:00 - 3:00 p.m.
申 (shēn) Earthly Branch Nine	猴 Monkey	3:00 - 5:00 p.m.
酉 (yǒu) Earthly Branch Ten	鸡 Rooster	5:00 - 7:00 p.m.
戌 (xū) Earthly Branch Eleven	狗 Dog	7:00 - 9:00 p.m.
亥 (hài) Earthly Branch Twelve	猪 Pig	9:00 - 11:00 p.m.

附录三十三

星座缩写表

Abbreviation 缩写	Name of Constellations 星座名称		
	Latin 拉丁文	English 英　文	Chinese 中　文
And, Andr	Andromeda	Chained Lady/Princess Enchained	仙女座
Ant, Antl	Antlia	(Air) Pump/Bilge Pump	唧筒座
Aps	Apus	Bird of Paradise	天燕座
Aql, Aquil	Aquila	Eagle	天鹰座
Aqr, Aqar	Aquarius	Water Bearer/Water Carrier	宝瓶座
Ara	Ara	Altar	天坛座
Arg	Argo/Argo Navis	Ship Argo/Ship of the Argonauts	南船座(注)
Ari, Arie	Aries	Ram	白羊座
Aur, Auri	Auriga	Charioteer	御夫座
Boo, Boot	Bootes	Bear Driver/Herdman	牧夫座
Cae, Cael	Caelum	Sculptor's Tool/Graving Tool/Chisel	雕具座
Cam, Caml	Camelopardus/Camelopardalis	Giraffe	鹿豹座
Cap, Capr	Capricornus	Sea Goat/Horned Goat	摩羯座
Car, Cari	Carina	Keel	船底座
Cas, Cass	Cassiopeia	Queen Enthroned/Lady in the Chair	仙后座
Cen, Cent	Centaurus	Centaur	半人马座
Cep, Ceph	Cepheus	King/Monarch	仙王座
Cet	Cetus	Whale	鲸鱼座
Cha, Cham	Chamaeleon	Chameleon	蝘蜓座
Cir, Circ	Circinus	Compasses	圆规座
CMa, CMaj	Canis Major	Great Dog	大犬座
CMi, CMin	Canis Minor	Little Dog	小犬座
Cnc, Canc	Cancer	Crab	巨蟹座
Col, Colm	Columba	Dove	天鸽座
Com, Coma	Coma Berenices	Berenice's Hair	后发座
CrA, CorA	Corona Austrina/Corona Australis	Southern Crown	南冕座
CrB, CorB	Corona Borealis	Northern Crown	北冕座
Crt, Crat	Crater	Cup	巨爵座
Cru, Crue	Crux	Southern Cross	南十字座
Crv, Corv	Corvus	Crow	乌鸦座
CVn, CVen	Canes Venatici	Hunting Dogs	猎犬座
Cyg, Cygn	Cygnus	Swan	天鹅座
Del, Dlph	Delphinus	Dolphin	海豚座
Dor, Dora	Dorado	Swordfish	剑鱼座
Dra, Drac	Draco	Dragon	天龙座
Equ, Equl	Equuleus	Little Horse/Colt	小马座
Eri, Erid	Eridauns	River Po/Great River	波江座
For, Forn	Fornax	Furnace	天炉座
Gem, Gemi	Gemini	Twins	双子座
Gru	Grus	Crane	天鹤座
Her, Here	Hercules	Kneeler	武仙座
Hor, Horo	Horologium	Clock	时钟座
Hya, Hyda	Hydra	Water Serpent/Marine Monster	长蛇座
Hyi, Hydi	Hydrus	Water Snake	小怪蛇座/水蛇座
Ind	Indus	Indian	印第安座
Lac, Lacr	Lacerta	Lizard	蜥蜴座/蝎虎座
Leo	Leo	Lion	狮子座
Lep, Leps	Lepus	Hare	天兔座

Lib,Libr	Libra	Balance/Scales	天平座/天秤座
LMi,LMin	Leo Minor	Little Lion	小狮(子)座
Lup	Lupus	Wolf	豺狼座
Lyn,Lync	Lynx	Lynx	天猫座
Lyr	Lyra	Lyre	天琴座
Men,Mens	Mensa	Table/Mountain	山案座
Mic,Micr	Microscopium	Microscope	显微镜座
Mon,Mono	Monoceros	Unicorn	麒麟座
Mus,Musc	Musca	Fly	苍蝇座
Nor,Norm	Norma	Square/Rule	矩尺座
Oct,Octn	Octans	Octant	南极座
Oph,Ophi	Ophiuchus	Serpent Bearer/Serpent Holder	(持)蛇夫座
Ori,Orio	Orion	Hunter	猎户座
Pav	Pavo	Peacock	孔雀座
Peg,Pegs	Pegasus	Flying Horse/Winged Horse	飞马座
Per,Pers	Perseus	Hero/Rescuer/Champion	英仙座
Phe,Phoe	Phoenix	Phoenix	凤凰座
Pic,Pict	Pictor	Painter/Painter's Easel	画家座/画架座
PsA,PscA	Piscis Australis/Piscis Austrinus	Southern Fish	南鱼座
Psc,Pisc	Pisces	Fishes	双鱼座
Pup,pupp	Puppis	Stern	船尾座
Pyx,Pyxi	Pyxis/Nautica	(Sailor's) Compass/Mariner's Binnacle	罗盘座
Ret,Reti	Reticulum	Net	网罟座
Scl,Scul	Sculptor	Sculptor	玉夫座
Sco,Scor	Scorpius	Scorpion	天蝎座
Sct,Scut	Scutum	Shield	长盾座/盾牌座
Ser,Serp	Serpens	Serpent	巨蛇座
Sex,Sext	Sextans	Sextant	六分仪座
Sge,Sgte	Sagitta	Arrow	天箭座
Sgr,Sgtr	Sagittarius	Archer	人马座
Tau,Taur	Taurus	Bull	金牛座
Tel,Tele	Telescopium	Telescope	(望)远镜座
TrA,TrAu	Triangulum	Southern Triangle	南三角座
Tri,Tria	Triangulum	Triangle	三角座
Tuc,Tucn	Tucana	Toucan	巨嘴鸟座/杜鹃座
UMa,UMaj	Ursa Major	Great Bear	大熊座
UMi,UMIn	Ursa Minor	Little Bear	小熊座
Vel	Vela	Sails	船帆座
Vir,Virg	Virgo	Virgin	室女座
Vol,Voln	Volans	Flying Fish	飞鱼座
Vul,Vulp	Vulpecula	(Little)Fox	狐狸座

注:南船座(Argo Navis)系旧名称。现分为四个星座,即船底座(Carina)、船尾座(Puppis)、罗盘座(Prxis)及船帆座(Vela)。

附录三十四

诞生石

出生月份 Month of birth		诞生石 stone		生日花 flower	
January	1月	石榴石	Garnet	康乃馨	Carnation
February	2月	紫水晶	Amethyst	香堇	Viola
March	3月	海蓝宝石	Aquamarine	长寿花	Kalanchoe
April	4月	钻石	Diamond	香豌豆	Lathyrus
May	5月	祖母绿	Emerald	玲兰	Lily
June	6月	珍珠	Pearl	玫瑰	Rose
July	7月	红宝石	Ruby	飞燕草	Delphinium
August	8月	玛瑙	Sardonyx	唐菖蒲	Gladiolus
September	9月	蓝宝石	Sapphire	翠菊	Aster
October	10月	猫眼石	Opal	金盏花	Marigold
November	11月	黄玉	Topaz	菊花	Chrysanthemum
December	12月	绿松石	Turquoise	水仙花	Daffodil

附录三十五

结婚周年纪念日

第 1 周年	纸婚	Paper Wedding
第 2 周年	棉婚	Cotton Wedding
第 3 周年	皮革婚	Leather Wedding
第 4 周年	水果婚	Fruit Wedding
	花卉婚	Flowers Wedding
第 5 周年	木婚	Wooden Wedding
第 6 周年	糖婚	Candy Wedding
	铁婚	Iron Wedding
第 7 周年	羊毛婚	Wool Wedding
	铜婚	Copper Wedding
第 8 周年	青铜婚	Bronze Wedding
第 9 周年	陶器婚	Pottery Wedding
第 10 周年	锡婚	Tin Wedding
	铝婚	Aluminum Wedding
第 11 周年	钢婚	Steel Wedding
第 12 周年	丝婚	Silk Wedding
	亚麻婚	Linen Wedding
第 13 周年	花边婚，蕾丝婚	Lace Wedding
第 14 周年	象牙婚	Ivory Wedding
第 15 周年	水晶婚	Crystal Wedding
第 20 周年	瓷器婚	China Wedding
第 25 周年	银婚	Silver Wedding
第 30 周年	珍珠婚	Pearl Wedding
第 35 周年	珊瑚婚	Coral Wedding
第 40 周年	红宝石婚	Ruby Wedding
第 45 周年	蓝宝石婚	Sapphire Wedding
第 50 周年	金婚	Golden Wedding
第 55 周年	绿宝石婚	Emerald Wedding
第 60 周年	钻石婚	Diamond Wedding
第 75 周年	钻石婚	Diamond Wedding

附录三十六

中国各民族

中文 in Chinese	汉语拼音 in Pinyin	英文 in English
阿昌族	Achang	Achang
白族	Bai	Bai
保安族	Bao'an	Bonan
布朗族	Bulang	Blang
布依族	Buyi	Bouyei
朝鲜族	Chaoxian	Korean
达斡尔族	Dawo'er	Daur
傣族	Dai	Dai
德昂族	De'ang	De'ang
东乡族	Dongxiang	Dongxiang
侗族	Dong	Dong
独龙族	Dulong	Derung
俄罗斯族	Eluosi	Russian
鄂伦春族	Elunchun	Oroqen
鄂温克族	Ewenke	Ewenki
高山族	Gaoshan	Gaoshan
仡佬族	Gelao	Gelao
哈尼族	Hani	Hani
哈萨克族	Hasake	Kazak
汉族	Han	Han
赫哲族	Hezhe	Hezhen
回族	Hui	Hui
基诺族	Jinuo	Jino
京族	Jing	Gin
景颇族	Jingpo	Jingpo
柯尔克孜族	Ke'erkezi	Kirgiz
拉祜族	Lahu	Lahu
黎族	Li	Li
傈僳族	Lisu	Lisu
珞巴族	Luoba	Lhoba
满族	Man	Manchu
毛南族	Maonan	Maonan
门巴族	Menba	Monba
蒙古族	Menggu	Mongol
苗族	Miao	Miao
仫佬族	Mulao	Mulam
纳西族	Naxi	Naxi
怒族	Nu	Nu
普米族	Pumi	Primi
羌族	Qiang	Qiang
撒拉族	Sala	Salar
畲族	She	She
水族	Shui	Sui
塔吉克族	Tajike	Tajik
塔塔尔族	Tata'er	Tatar
土族	Tu	Tu
土家族	Tujia	Tujia
佤族	Wa	Va
维吾尔族	Weiwu'er	Uygur
乌孜别克族	Wuzibieke	Uzbek
锡伯族	Xibo	Xibe
瑶族	Yao	Yao
彝族	Yi	Yi
裕固族	Yugu	Yugur
藏族	Zang	Tibetan
壮族	Zhuang	Zhuang

附录三十七

民航飞机国籍标志

AN	Nicaragua	尼加拉瓜
AP	Pakistan	巴基斯坦
A2	Botswana	博茨瓦纳
A6	United Arab Emirates	阿拉伯联合酋长国
A7	Qatar	卡塔尔
A4O	Oman	阿曼
A9C	Bahrain	巴林
B	China	中国
C, CF	Canada	加拿大
CC	Chile	智利
CN	Morocco	摩洛哥
CP	Bolivia	玻利维亚
CR, CS	Portugal	葡萄牙
CU	Cuba	古巴
CX	Uruguay	乌拉圭
C2	Nauru	瑙鲁
C5	Gambia	冈比亚
C6	Bahamas	巴哈马
D	Germany	德国
DQ	Fiji	斐济
D2	Angola	安哥拉
EC	Spain	西班牙
EI, EJ	Ireland	爱尔兰
EL	Liberia	利比里亚
EP	Iran	伊朗
ET	Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚
F	France	法国
G	United Kingdom	英国
HA	Hungary	匈牙利
HB	Switzerland	瑞士(加国徽)
HB	Liechtenstein	列支敦士登(加国徽)
HC	Ecuador	厄瓜多尔
HH	Haiti	海地
HI	Dominican Republic	多米尼加共和国
HK	Colombia	哥伦比亚
HP	Panama	巴拿马
HR	Honduras	洪都拉斯
HS	Thailand	泰国
HZ	Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯
I	Italy	意大利
JA	Japan	日本
JY	Jordan	约旦
LN	Norway	挪威
LQ, LV	Argentina	阿根廷
LX	Luxembourg	卢森堡
LZ	Bulgaria	保加利亚
N	United States of America	美国
OB	Peru	秘鲁
OD	Lebanon	黎巴嫩
OE	Austria	奥地利
OH	Finland	芬兰
OO	Belgium	比利时
OY	Denmark	丹麦
P	Korea, Democratic People's Republic of	朝鲜民主主义人民共和国
PDRL	Laos	老挝
PH	Netherlands	荷兰
PJ	Netherlands Antilles	荷属安的列斯群岛
PK	Indonesia	印度尼西亚
PK	West Irian	西伊里安
PP, PT	Brazil	巴西
PZ	Surinam	苏里南
P2	Papua New Guinea	巴布亚新几内亚
RP	Philippines	菲律宾
SE	Sweden	瑞典
SP	Poland	波兰
ST	Sudan	苏丹
SU	Egypt	埃及
SX	Greece	希腊
S2	Bangladesh	孟加拉国
TC	Turkey	土耳其
TF	Iceland	冰岛
TG	Guatemala	危地马拉
TI	Costa Rica	哥斯达黎加
TJ	Cameroon	喀麦隆
TL	Central African Republic	中非共和国
TN	Congo	刚果
TR	Gabon	加蓬
TS	Tunisia	突尼斯
TT	Chad	乍得
TU	Ivory Coast	象牙海岸
TY	Benin	贝宁
TZ	Mali	马里
VH, P2	Australia	澳大利亚
VP, VQ	British Colonies and Protectorates	英属殖民地和保护国
VT	India	印度
XA, XB	Mexico	墨西哥
XT	Upper Volta	上沃尔特
XU	Kampuchea	柬埔寨
XY, XZ	Burma	缅甸
YA	Afghanistan	阿富汗
YI	Iraq	伊拉克
YK	Syria	叙利亚
YR	Romania	罗马尼亚
YS	El Salvador	萨尔瓦多
YU	Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫
YV	Venezuela	委内瑞拉
ZK, ZM	New Zealand	新西兰
ZP	Paraguay	巴拉圭
ZS, ZU	South Africa	南非
3A	Monaco	摩纳哥
3B	Mauritius	毛里求斯
3C	Equatorial Guinea	赤道几内亚
3D	Swaziland	斯威士兰
3X	Guinea	几内亚
4R	Sri Lanka	斯里兰卡
4W	Yemen Arab Republic	阿拉伯也门共和国
4X	Israel	以色列
5A	Libya	利比亚
5B	Cyprus	塞浦路斯
5H	Tanzania	坦桑尼亚
5N	Nigeria	尼日利亚
5R	Madagascar	马达加斯加
5T	Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚
5U	Niger	尼日尔
5V	Togo	多哥
5W	Western Samoa	西萨摩亚
5X	Uganda	乌干达
5Y	Kenya	肯尼亚
6O	Somalia	索马里
6V, 6W	Senegal	塞内加尔
6Y	Jamaica	牙买加
7O	Yemen, The People's Democratic Republic of	也门民主人民共和国
7P	Lesotho	莱索托
7QY	Malawi	马拉维
7T	Algeria	阿尔及利亚
8P	Barbados	巴巴多斯
8Q	Maldives	马尔代夫
8R	Guyana	圭亚那
9G	Ghana	加纳
9H	Malta	马耳他
9J	Zambia	赞比亚
9M	Malaysia	马来西亚
9N	Nepal	尼泊尔
9Q	Zaire	扎伊尔
9U	Burundi	布隆迪
9V	Singapore	新加坡
9XR	Rwanda	卢旺达
9Y	Trinidad and Tobago	特立尼达和多巴哥

附录三十八

全球航空公司

代码	英文名称	中文名称
AA	American Airlines	美国航空公司
AB	Air cortez	考太兹航空公司
AC	Air Canada	加拿大航空公司
AD	Antilles Airboats	安第列斯岛航空公司
AE	Air Ceylon	锡兰航空公司
AF	Air France	法国航空公司
AH	Air Algerie	阿尔及利亚航空公司
AI	Air India	印度航空公司
AIRPAC	Air Pacific	太平洋航空公司
AIR UK	United Kingdom Airlines	联合王国航空公司
AJ	All Island Air	全岛航空公司
AK	Altair Airlines	阿勒泰航空公司
AL	Allegheny Airlines (now USAir)	阿勒格尼航空公司(现:美航)
ALASKA	Alaska Airlines	阿拉斯加航空公司
AM	Aeroméxico	墨西哥航空公司
AN	Ansett Airlines of Australia	澳大利亚安赛特航空公司
AO	Aloha Airlines	阿洛哈航空公司
AP	Aspen Airways	阿斯彭航空公司
AQ	Air Anglia	英格兰航空公司
AR	Aerolineas Argentinas	阿根廷航空公司
AS	Alaska Airlines	阿拉斯加航空公司
AT	Royal Air Maroc	摩洛哥皇家航空公司
AU	Austral Lineas Aereas	大洋洲航空公司
AV	Avianca	西班牙国家航空公司
AX	Air Togo	多哥航空公司
AZ	Alitalia	意大利国际航空公司
BA	British Airways	英国航空公司
BB	Air Great Lakes	大湖航空公司
BC	Brymon Airways	布赖蒙航空公司
BCAL	British Midland Airways	英国米德兰航空公司
BG	Bangladesh Biman	孟加拉百门航空公司
BH	Air U.S.	美航
BI	Royal Brunei Airlines	文莱皇家航空公司
BJ	Bakhtar Afghan Airlines	阿富汗拜克塔尔航空公司
BK	Chalk's International Airline	乔克国际航空公司
BL	Air BVI	玻利维亚航空公司
BM	Aero Transporti Italiani	意大利航运公司
BN	Braniff International Airways	布兰尼弗国际航空公司
BQ	Bouraq Indonesia Airlines	印度尼西亚布拉格航空公司
BOAC	British Overseas Airways Corporation	英国海外航空公司
BP	Air Botswana	博茨瓦纳航空公司
BQ	Business Jets	商务航空公司
BR	British Caledonian Airways	英国喀里多尼亚航空公司
	British European Airways	英国欧洲航空公司
BT	Air Martinque (Satair)	马丁科航空公司
BV	Northwest Skyways	西北航空公司
BY	Burlington	伯林顿航空公司
BZ	Davey Air Services	大卫航空公司
CA	CAAC (Civil Aviation Administration of China)	中国民航
CB	Commuter Airlines	科缪特尔航空公司
CC	Crown Aviation	王冠航空公司
CD	Trans-Provincial Airlines	省际航空公司
CE	Air Virginia	弗吉尼亚航空公司
CF	Faucett	富谢特航空公司
CG	Clubair	俱乐部航空公司
CH	Express Airways	快运航空公司
CI	China Airlines	中华航空公司
CJ	Colgan Airways	科尔干航空公司
CK	Connair	康涅狄格航空公司
CL	Capitol International Airways	喀皮特国际航空公司
CM	COPA (Compania Panamena de Avaction)	巴拿马航空公司
CN	James AIR	詹姆斯航空公司
CO	Continental Airlines (Air Micronesia)	大陆航空公司
CP	Air Canadian Pacific Airlines	加拿大太平洋航空公司
CQ	Aero-Chaco	埃勒-查科航空公司
CS	Colorado Airlines	科罗拉多航空公司
CT	Command Airways	科曼德航空公司
CU	Cubana Airlines	古巴航空公司
CW	St. Andrews Airways	圣安德鲁斯航空公司
CX	Cathay Pacific Airways	卡赛太平洋航空公司
CY	Cyprus Airways	塞浦路斯航空公司
CZ	Cascade Airways	喀斯克德航空公司
DA	Dan-Air Services	丹麦航空公司
DB	Brittany Air International	布列塔尼国际航空公司
DC	Trans Catalina Airlines	川斯卡特利纳航空公司
DD	Command Airways	科曼德航空公司
DE	Downeast Airlines	当衣斯特航空公司
DF	Air Nebraska	内布拉斯加航空公司
DG	Darien Airlines	达里安航空公司
DH	Tonga Air Service	通加航空公司
DI	Delta Air (Germany)	德国德尔塔航空公司
DJ	Air Djibouti	吉布提航空公司
DK	Decatru	迪凯特航空公司
DL	Delta Air Lines	德尔塔航空公司
DN	Skystream Airlines	斯凯斯特立姆航空公司
DO	Dominicana de Aviacion	多米尼加航空公司
DP	Cochise Airlines	考克海斯航空公司
DR	Advance Airlines	挺进航空公司
DS	Air Senegal	塞内加尔航空公司
DT	TAAG-Angola Airlines	安哥拉 TAAG 航空公司
DU	Roland Air	罗兰德航空公司
DV	Ede Air	爱德航空公司
DW	DLT Deutsche Regional	德国德尔塔地方航空公司
DZ	Douglas Airways	道格拉斯航空公司
EA	Eastern Airlines	东方航空公司
EB	Eagle Airlines	伊格尔航空公司
EC	Air Ecosse	伊考斯航空公司
ED	Sunbird	三彼得航空公司
EE	Eagle Commuter Airlines	伊格尔科缪特航空公司
EF	Far Eastern Air Transport	远东航空运输公司
EG	Japan Asia Airways	日本亚洲航空公司
EH	Roederer Aviation	罗伊德利尔航空公司
EI	Air Lingus (Irish)	林哥斯航空公司
EJ	New England Airlines	新英格兰航空公司
EK	Masling Commuter Services	马斯凌科缪特航空公司
EL	Nihon Kinkyori Airways	爱航金科奥里航空公司
EM	Hammond's Air Service	哈蒙德航空公司
EN	Air caravane	科拉瓦尼航空公司
EO	Aeroamerica	阿美利加航空公司
EP	Tropic Air Service	特劳皮克航空公司
ES	Airways of New Mexico	新墨西哥航空公司
ET	Ethiopian Airlines	埃塞俄比亚航空公司
EU	Empresa Ecuatoriana de Aviación	厄瓜多尔航空公司
EV	Atlantic Southeast	大西洋东南航空公司
EW	East-West Airlines	东西航空公司
EX	Eagle Aviation	伊格尔航空公司
EY	Europe Aero Service	欧洲航空公司
FA	Finnaviation	芬兰航空公司
FC	Chaparral Airlines	查帕拉尔航空公司
FD	Wiscair	威斯康星航空公司
FE	Florida Airlines and Air South	佛罗里达南部航空公司
FF	Air Link	林克航空公司
FG	Ariana Afghan Airlines	阿富汗阿里阿纳航空公司
FH	Mall Airways	摩尔航空公司
FI	Fiugfelag-Icelandair	冰岛航空公司

代码	Airline	中文名称
FJ	Air Pacific	太平洋航空公司
FK	Geelong Air Travel	吉郎航空公司
FL	Frontier Airlines	弗朗蒂尔航空公司
FN	Air Carolina	卡罗利纳航空公司
FO	Southern Nevada	南内华达航空公司
FP	Simmons	西门子航空公司
FQ	Compagnie Aerienne Du Languedoc	朗格多克航空公司
FR	Susquehanna	萨斯奎哈纳航空公司
FS	Key Airlines	关键航空公司
FU	Air Littoral	滨海航空公司
FW	Wright Airlines	赖特航空公司
FX	Mountain West Airlines	西山航空公司
FY	Metroflight Airlines and Great Plains Airline	大都平原航空公司
FZ	Air Chico	奇科航空公司
GA	Garuda Indonesian Airways	印尼哥鲁达航空公司
GB	Air Inter Gabon	加蓬国际航空公司
GC	Lina-Congo	刚果林纳航空公司
GD	Air North	北部航空公司
GE	Maui Commuter	毛伊科缪特尔航空公司
GF	Gulf Air	海湾航空公司
GG	Gem State Airlines	宝石州航空公司
GH	Ghana Airways	加纳航空公司
GJ	Ansett Airlines of South Australia	南澳大利亚安赛特航空公司
GK	Laker Airways	雷克尔航空公司
GN	Air Gabon	加蓬航空公司
GQ	Big Sky Airlines	广宇航空公司
GR	Aurigny Air Services	奥瑞哥尼航空公司
GT	Gibraitar Airways	直布罗陀航空公司
GV	Talair	泰尔航空公司
GW	Golden west Airlines	金西航空公司
GX	Great Lakes Airlines	大湖航空公司
GY	Guyana Airways	圭亚那航空公司
GZ	Indiana Airways	印第安纳航空公司
HA	Hawaiian Air Lines	夏威夷航空公司
HB	Air Melanesiae	美拉尼西亚航空公司
HC	Haiti Air International	海地国际航空公司
HD	Air Mont	蒙特航空公司
GE	Green Bay Aviation	格林贝航空公司
HF	First Air	第一航空公司
HG	Harbor Airlines	哈伯航空公司
HH	Somali Airlines	索马里航空公司
HL	Hensley Flying Service	汉斯理航空公司
HK	South Pacific Island Airways	南太平洋岛航空公司
HM	Air Mahe	马埃航空公司
HN	NLM-Dutch Airlines	荷兰乃勒姆航空公司
HO	Charrerair	查特尔航空公司
HQ	Heussler Air Service	休斯勒尔航空公司
HR	Eastern Caribbean Airways	东加勒比航空公司
HS	Marshall's Air	马歇尔航空公司
HT	Air Tchaq	乍得航空公司
HU	Trinidad and Tobago Air Services	特立尼达多巴哥航空公司
HV	Air Central	中央航空公司
HW	Havasu Airlines	哈瓦苏航空公司
HX	Cosmopolitan Aviation	世界航空公司
HY	Metro Airlines	梅托航空公司
HZ	Henebery Aviation	汉尼白利航空公司
IA	Iraqi Airways	伊拉克航空公司
IB	Iberia Airlines of Spain	西班牙伊比利亚航空公司
IC	Indian Airlines	印度航空公司
ID	Apollo Airways	阿波罗航空公司
IE	Solomon Islands Airways	所罗门群岛航空公司
II	Imperial Airlines	帝国航空公司
IJ	Touraine Air Transport	都兰航空运输公司
IL	Island Air	群岛航空公司
IM	Jamaire	牙买加航空公司
IN	East Hampton Air	东汉普顿航空公司
IO	Air Paris	巴黎航空公司
IQ	Caribbean Airways	加勒比航空公司
IS	Eagle Air	伊格尔航空公司
IT	Air Inter	因特航空公司
IU	Midstate Airlines	米德斯太特航空公司
IV	Chaparral Aviation	查帕拉尔航空公司
IW	International Air Bahama	巴哈马国际航空公司
IX	Trans Air Express	川斯快运航空公司
IY	Yemen Airways	也门航空公司
IZ	Arkia-Israel Inland Airlines	阿克衣阿-以色列内陆航空公司
JA	Bankair	邦克航空公司
JB	Pioneer Airways	先锋航空公司
JC	Rocky Mountain Airways	落基山航空公司
JD	Toa Domestic Airlines	大多梅斯蒂克航空公司
JE	Yosemite Airlines	约赛米提航空公司
JF	LAB Flying Service	拉布拉多飞行服务公司
JG	Swedair	瑞典航空公司
JI	Gull Air	海鸥航空公司
JJ	Coddair Air East	考代尔东方航空公司
JL	Japan Air Lines	日本航空公司
JM	Air Jamaica	牙买加航空公司
JN	Air Bama	巴马航空公司
JO	Holiday Airlines	假日航空公司
JP	Indo-Pacific International	印度太平洋国际航空公司
JQ	Trans-Jamaican Airlines	牙买加跨国航空公司
JR	Delta Air	德尔塔航空公司
JT	Air Oregon	俄勒冈航空公司
JU	Yugoslav Airlines	南斯拉夫航空公司
JV	Bearskin Lake	熊皮湖航空公司
JW	Royal American	美国罗伊尔航空公司
JX	Bougair	鲍哥航空公司
JY	Jersey European	泽西欧洲航空公司
JZ	Alamo Commuter Airlines	阿拉茂科缪特航空公司
KA	Coastal Plains Commuter	沿海平原科缪特航空公司
KB	Burnthills	波恩特希尔斯航空公司
KD	Kindell Airlines	肯德尔航空公司
KE	Korean Air Lines	朝鲜航空公司
KF	Catskill Airways	卡茨克尔航空公司
KG	Catalina Airlines	卡塔利娜航空公司
KH	Cook Island Airways	库克岛航空公司
KI	Time Air	泰姆航空公司
KL	KLM-Royal Dutch Airlines	荷兰皇家航空公司
KM	Air Malta	马耳他航空公司
KN	Air Kentucky	肯塔基航空公司
KO	Kodiak Western Alaska Airlines	考第亚科西阿拉斯加航空公司
KQ	Kenya Airways	肯尼亚航空公司
KR	Kar-Air （Finland）	苏兰噶尔航空公司
KS	Peninsula Airways	半岛航空公司
KT	Turtle Airways	特特勒航空公司
KU	Kuwait Airways	科威特航空公司
KV	Transkei Airways	特兰斯凯航空公司
KW	Dorado Wings	多拉多航空公司
KX	Cayman Airways	开曼航空公司
KY	Sun West	西阳航空公司
KZ	Oriens King	奥林斯金航空公司
LA	LAN Chile	智利兰航空公司
LB	Lioyd Aereo Boliviano	玻利维亚劳埃德航空公司
LC	Loganair	洛根航空公司
LE	Magnum Airlines	麦格那姆航空公司
LG	Luxaur	卢森堡航空公司
LH	Lufthansa German Airlines	德国航空公司
LI LIAT	（Leeward Islands Air Transport）	背风群岛航运公司
LJ	Sierra Leone Airways	塞拉利昂航空公司
LK	Letaba Airways	莱特巴航空公司
LL	Bell-Air	培尔航空公司
LM	Dutch-Antillean Airline Company	荷兰安第林航空公司
LN	Libyan Arab Airlines	阿拉伯利比亚航空公司
LO	LOT （Polish Airlines）	波兰航空公司

LP	Air Alpes	阿尔卑斯航空公司
LQ	Inland Empire Airlines	内陆帝国航空公司
LR	LACSA-Costa Rican Airlines	哥斯达黎加航空公司
LS	Marco Island Airways	马可岛航空公司
LT	Great Sierra	大塞拉航空公司
LV	LAV-Venezuelan Aeropost Lines	委内瑞拉航空公司
LX	crossair	科罗斯航空公司
LY	Ei AI Israel airline	以色列航空公司
LZ	Balkan (Bulgarian air lines)	保加利亚航空公司
MA	MALEV-Hungarian Air Lines	匈牙利航空公司
MB	Countrywide	全国航空公司
MC	Rapidair	赖皮德航空公司
MD	Air Madagascar	马达加斯加航空公司
ME	Middle East Airlines/Air Lebanon	中东/黎巴嫩航空公司
MF	Red Carpet Flying Service	红地毯飞行服务公司
MG	Pompano Airways	庞帕诺航空公司
MH	Malaysian Airline System	马来西亚航空公司
MI	Mackey International Airlines	麦凯国际航空公司
MJ	Lineas Aereas Privadas Argentinas	阿根廷私立航空公司
MK	Air Mauritius	毛里求斯航空公司
ML	Aviation Services	航空服务公司
MM	Sociedad Aeronautica Medellin	麦德林航空公司
MN	COMAIR (Commercial Airways)	商务航空公司
MP	Atlantis Airlines	亚特兰蒂斯航空公司
MQ	Magnum Airlines	麦格纳姆航空公司
MR	Air Mauritanie	毛里塔尼亚航空公司
MS	Egyptair	埃及航空公司
MT	Mac Knignt Airlines	麦克耐特航空公司
MV	MacRobertson-Miller Airline Service	麦克罗宾逊-米勒航空公司
MW	Maya Airways	玛雅航空公司
MX	Mexicana de Aviacion	墨西哥航空公司
MY	Air Mali	马里航空公司
MZ	Merpati Nusatnara Airlines	墨帕蒂努萨特纳拉航空公司
NA	National Airlines	国立航空公司
NB	New Haven Airways	纽黑文航空公司
NC	Newair	新航空公司
ND	Nordair	诺德航空公司
NE	Air new England	新英格兰航空公司
NF	EJA/Newport	新港航空公司
NG	Green Hills Aviation	青山航空公司
NH	All Nippon	全日本航空公司
NI	LANICA-Nicaraguan Airlines	尼加拉瓜航空公司
NJ	Namakwaland Lugdiens	那马克瓦兰德航空公司
NL	Air Liberia	利比里亚航空公司
NM	Mt Cook Airlines	蒙特库克航空公司
NN	Air Trails	垂勒斯航空公司
NO	Air North	诺斯航空公司
NP	Desert Pacific	戴泽特太平洋航空公司
NQ	Cumberland Airlines	埃伯兰郡航空公司
NR	NORONTAIR	诺兰特航空公司
NT	Lake State Airways	泽国航空公司
NU	Southwest Airlines	西南航空公司
NV	Northwest Territorial Airways	西北地区航空公司
NX	New Zealand Air Charter	新西兰航空公司
NY	New York Airways	纽约航空公司
NZ	Air New Zealand (domestic)	新西兰国内航空公司
OA	Olympic Airways	奥林匹克航空公司
OB	Opal Air	奥珀尔航空公司
OC	Air California	加利福尼亚航空公司
OD	Aercondor	神鹰航空公司
OE	Samoan	萨摩亚航空公司
OF	Noosa Air	努萨航空公司
OG	Air Guadeloupe	瓜德罗普航空公司
OH	Comair	科姆航空公司
OI	TAVINA (Trans-Colombiana de Aviacion)	哥伦比亚跨国航空公司
OJ	Air Texana	泰克萨纳航空公司
OL	OLT-German-East Frisian Air Transport	德国-东弗里斯兰航空公司
OM	Air Mongol (MIAT)	蒙古航空公司
ON	Air Nauru	瑙鲁航空公司
OO	Sunair Lines	太阳航空公司
OP	Air Panama International	巴拿马国际航空公司
OQ	Royale Airlines	罗伊尔航空公司
OR	Air Comores	科摩罗航空公司
OS	Austrian Airlines	奥地利航空公司
OU	Otonabee Airways	奥托纳比航空公司
OW	Trans-Mountain Airlines	越岭航空公司
OX	Air Atlantic Airlines	大西洋航空公司
OY	New Jersey Airways	新泽西航空公司
OZ	Ozark Air Lines	奥泽克航空公司
PA	Pan American World Airways	泛美世界航空公司
PB	Air Burundi	隆迪航空公司
PC	Fiji Air	斐济航空公司
PD	Pem Air	帕姆航空公司
PE	People Express	人民快运航空公司
PF	Trans Pennsylvania Airlines	川斯宾夕法尼亚航空公司
PG	Florida Commuter	佛罗里达科缪特航空公司
PH	Polynesian Airlines	波利尼西亚航空公司
PI	Piedmont Aviation	皮德蒙特航空公司
PK	Pakistan International	巴基斯坦国际航空公司
PL	Aero Peru	秘鲁航空公司
PM	Pilgrim Airlines	朝圣航空公司
PN	Princeton Aviation	普林斯顿航空公司
PO	Aeropelican Intercity Commuter Air Services	市际通勤航空服务公司
PP	Phillips Airlines	菲利浦航空公司
PQ	PRINAIR (Puerto Rican International Airlines)	波多黎各国际航空公司
PR	Philippine Airlines	菲律宾航空公司
PS	PSA (Pacific Southwest Airlines)	西南太平洋航空公司
PT	Provincetown-Boston Airline	普林斯顿-波士顿航空公司
PU	PLUNA-Spanish-First Uruguayan Aerial Navigation Lines	西班牙-乌拉圭第一航空公司
PV	Eastern Provincial Airways	东部省立航空公司
PW	Pacific Western Airlines	西太平洋航空公司
PX	Air Niugini (Air New Guinea)	新几内亚航空公司
PY	Surinam Airways	苏里南航空公司
PZ	LAP (Lineas Aereas Paraguayas)	巴拉圭航空公司
QB	Quebecair	魁北克航空公司
QC	Air Zaire	扎伊尔航空公司
QD	Trans-Brazil	巴西跨国航空公司
QE	Air Tahiti	塔希提航空公司
QF	Qantas Airways	肯塔斯航空公司
QG	Sky West Aviation	西天航空公司
QH	Air Florida	佛罗里达航空公司
QJ	Lesotho Airways	莱索托航空公司
QK	Mexico Air Service	墨西哥航空公司
QM	Air Malawi	马拉维航空公司
QN	Bush Pilots Airways	布什飞行员航空公司
QO	Bar Harbor Airlines	巴尔港航空公司
QP	Sunbird	太阳鸟航空公司
QS	Cal Sierra	查尔塞拉航空公司
QT	Vaengir (Wings Air Iceland)	冰岛比翼航空公司
QU	Uganda Airlines	乌干达航空公司
QV	Lao Aviation	老挝航空公司
QW	Air Turks and Caicos	特克斯凯克斯航空公司
QX	Century Airlines	世纪航空公司
QY	Aero Virgin Islands	维尔京岛航空公司
QZ	Zambia Airways	赞比亚航空公司
RA	Royal Nepal Airlines	尼泊尔皇家航空公司
RB	Syrian Arab Airlines	阿拉伯叙利亚航空公司
RC	Republic	共和国航空公司
RF	Rossair	罗斯航空公司

Code	Airline	中文
RG	VARIG-Portugese-Rio Grande Airlines	葡萄牙-格兰德河航空公司
RH	Air Zimbabwe	津巴布韦航空公司
RI	Eastern Airlines	东部航空公司
RJ	Royal Jordanian Airlines (ALIA)	约旦皇家航空公司
RK	Air Africa	非洲航空公司
RL	Crown International Airlines	皇冠国际航空公司
RM	Wings West	西翼航空公司
RN	Royal Air International	罗亚尔国际航空公司
RO	TAROM (Romanian Air Transport)	罗马尼亚航空运输公司
RP	Precision Airlines	普瑞斯仁航空公司
RQ	Maldives International Airlines	马尔代夫国际航空公司
RU	Britt Airways	布瑞特航空公司
RV	Reeve Aleutian Airways	阿留申地方航空公司
RW	Republic	共和国航空公司
RX	Capitol Air Service	国会航空公司
RZ	Arabia (Arab International)	阿拉伯国际航空公司
SA	South Africa Airways	南非航空公司
SC	Cruzeiro do Sul	克鲁塞罗杜萨航空公司
SD	Sudan Airways	苏丹航空公司
SE	Southeast Skyways	东南航空公司
SF	Scruse Air	斯科鲁斯航空公司
SG	Atlantis	阿特兰提斯航空公司
SH	SAHSA (Servicio Aereo de Honduras SA)	洪都拉斯航空公司
SI	Air Sierra	塞拉航空公司
SJ	Steward Island	斯图尔特岛航空公司
SK	SAS (Scandinavian Airlines)	斯堪的纳维亚航空公司
SN	SABENA (Belgian Airlines)	比利时航空公司
SO	Austria Air	奥地利航空公司
SP	SATA-Portuguese-Azores Air Transport Line	葡萄牙-亚速尔航空运输公司
SQ	Singapore Airlines	新加坡航空公司
SP	Swissair	瑞士航空公司
SS	South Coast Airlines	南海滨航空公司
ST	Belize Airways	伯利兹航空公司
SV	Saudi Arabian Airlines	沙特阿拉伯航空公司
SW	Namib Air	纳米布航空公司
SX	Christman Air System	克里斯曼航空公司
SY	Air Alsace	阿尔萨斯航空公司
TA	Taca International	塔卡国际航空公司
TB	Teias Airlines	泰泽斯航空公司
TC	Air Tanzania	坦桑尼亚航空公司
TE	Air New Zealand (international)	新西兰国际航空公司
TG	Thai Airways (international)	泰国国际航空公司
TH	Thai Airways (domestic)	泰国国内航空公司
TI	Texas International Airlines	得克萨斯国际航空公司
TJ	Oceanair	海洋航空公司
TM	DETA-Portuguese-Directorate of Exploration of Aerial Transport- (Mozambique Airline)	葡萄牙航空运输开发管理局/莫桑比克航空公司
TN	Trans-Australia Airlines	澳大利亚跨国航空公司
TP	TAP-Portuguese Air Transport	葡萄牙航运公司
TQ	Las Vegas Airlines	拉斯维加斯航空公司
TR	Royal Air	罗亚尔航空公司
TT	Royal West	西罗亚尔航空公司
TU	Tunis Air	突尼斯航空公司
TV	Transamerica	贯美航空公司
TW	Trans-World Airlines	遨游世界航空公司
TX	Transportes Aereos Nacionales	全国空运公司
TY	Air Caledonie	卡列多尼航空公司
TZ	(SANSA) Services Aereos Nacionales	国家航空服务公司
UA	United Airlines	联合航空公司
UB	Burma Airways	缅甸航空公司
UC	LADECO-Spanish-Copper Line	西班牙-黄铜航空公司
UD	Georgian Bay	格鲁克亚海湾航空公司
UE	United Air	联合航空公司
UG	Norfolk Island Airlines	诺福克群岛航空公司
UH	Austin Airways	奥斯汀航空公司
UI	Northlands Air	北国航空公司
UK	British Island Airways (Air UK)	不列颠群岛航空公司
UL	Air Lanka	兰卡航空公司
UN	East Coast Airlines	东滨海航空公司
UO	Direct Air	直达航空公司
UP	Bahamas Air	巴哈马航空公司
UQ	Suburban Airlines	市郊航空公司
UR	Empire Airlines	帝国航空公司
UT	UTA-Union Transport	联合航运公司
UU	Reunion Air	留尼旺航空公司
UV	Universal Airways	宇宙航空公司
UW	Perimeter Airlines	伯里密特航空公司
UX	Air Illinois	伊利诺伊航空公司
UY	Cameroon Airlines	喀麦隆航空公司
UA	VIASA-Spanish-Venezuelar International Aviation	西班牙-委内瑞拉国际航空公司
VB	Westair Commuter Airlines	西部通勤航空公司
VE	AVENSA-Spanish-Venezuelar Airlines	西班牙-委内瑞拉航空公司
VF	Golden West	金西航空公司
VH	Air Volta	沃尔特航空公司
VI	Vieques Airlink	别克斯岛航空公司
VJ	Trans-Colorado	跨科罗拉多航空公司
VM	Ocean Airways	大洋航空公司
VN	Hang Khong Vietnam	越南岘港航空公司
VO	Tyrolean Airways	蒂罗尔航空公司
VP	VASP-Portuguese-São Paulo Airline	葡萄牙圣保罗航空公司
VT	Air Polynesie	波利尼西亚航空公司
VU	Air Ivoire	象牙海岸航空公司
VY	Coral Air	珊瑚航空公司
VZ	Aquatic Airways	水上航空公司
WA	Western Airlines	西部航空公司
WB	SAN-Spanish-National Air Services	西班牙国家航空公司
WC	Wien Air Alaska	维也纳-阿拉斯加航空公司
WG	ALAG-German-Alpine Air Transport Company	德国-阿尔卑斯航空运输公司
WH	Southeastern Commuter Airlines	东南通勤航空公司
WI	Swift-Aire Lines	斯维夫特航空公司
WJ	Torontair	多伦多航空公司
WM	Windward Island Airways International	向风岛国际航空公司
WN	Southwest Airlines	西南航空公司
WO	World Airways	世界航空公司
WP	Princeville Airways	普林斯威尔航空公司
WQ	Wings Airways	比翼航空公司
WR	Wheeler Flying Service	惠勒尔飞行服务公司
WS	Northern Wings (Quebecair)	魁北克航空公司
WT	Nigeria Airways	尼日利亚航空公司
WU	Rhine Air	莱茵航空公司
WV	Midwest Aviation	中西航空公司
WW	Trans-West	贯西航空公司
WX	Ansett Airlines of New South Wales	新南威尔士安赛特航空公司
WY	Indiana Airways	印第安纳航空公司
WZ	Trans-Western Airlines of Utah	犹他贯西航空公司
XE	South Central	中南航空公司
XF	Cobden Airways	科布丹航空公司
XG	Air North	北方航空公司
XJ	Mesaba Aviation	美泽巴航空公司
XK	AEROTAL-Spanish-Territorial Airlines of Colombia	哥伦比亚西班牙国内航空公司
XO	Rio Airways	里约航空公司
XQ	Caribbean International	加勒比国际航空公司
XV	Mississippi Valley Airways	密西西比谷地航空公司
XW	Walker's Cay Air Terminal	沃克斯凯伊航空站
XX	Valdez Airlines	瓦尔德兹航空公司
XZ	Air Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚航空公司
YB	Hyannis Aviation	海恩尼斯航空公司

YC	Alaska Aeronautical Industries	阿拉斯加航空工业公司
YD	Ama Air Express	阿马快运航空公司
YE	Pearson Aircraft	皮尔逊航空公司
YH	Trans-New York	跨纽约航空公司
YI	Intercity	市际航空公司
YJ	Commodore	舰长航空公司
YK	Cyprus Turkish Airways	塞浦路斯-土耳其航空公司
YL	Montauk Caribben Airways and Ocean Reef Airways	曼托卡加勒比/欧申里夫航空公司
YM	Montain Home Air Service	蒙顿后姆航空公司
YP	Pagas Airlines	佩哥斯航空公司
YQ	Lakeland	莱克兰德航空公司
YR	Scenic Airlines	塞尼克航空公司
YS	San Juan Airlines	圣胡安航空公司
YT	Sky West	西天航空公司
YU	Aerolineas Dominicanas	多米尼加航空公司
YV	Mesa Aviation	梅萨航空公司
YW	Will's Air	威力斯航空公司
YZ	Linhas Aéreas da Guineu-Bissau	几内亚比绍航空公司
ZA	Alpine Aviation	阿尔卑斯航空公司
ZB	Air Vectors	威克特斯航空公司
ZC	Royal Swazi National Airways	斯威士皇家国立航空公司

ZD	Ross Aviation	罗斯航空公司
ZE	Pacific National	太平洋国家航空公司
ZF	Berlin-U. S. A.	柏林-美国航空公司
ZH	Royal Hawaiian Airways	夏威夷皇家航空公司
ZI	Lucas Air Transport	卢卡斯航运公司
ZL	Hazelton Air Services	海泽尔顿航空公司
ZM	Trans-Central	川斯中央航空公司
ZN	Tennessee Airways	田纳西航空公司
ZO	Trans-California	加利福尼亚跨国航空公司
ZP	Virgin Air	维尔京航空公司
ZQ	Lawrence Aviation	劳伦斯航空公司
ZR	Star Airways	明星航空公司
ZS	Grand Canyon Airlines	大峡谷航空公司
ZT	SATENA-Spanish-Aeronavigation Service to National Territories	西班牙国内航运服务公司
ZU	Zia Airlines	泽尔航空公司
ZV	Air Midwest	中西航空公司
ZW	Air Wisconsin	威斯康星航空公司
ZX	Air West Airlines	西线航空公司
ZY	Air Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚航空公司

附录三十九

世界各国机场

代码	地点	中文
AAA	Ararangua, Brazil	巴西,阿拉兰瓜
AAB	Arrabury, Queensland	昆士兰,阿拉布里
AAE	Annaba, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,安纳巴
AAG	Alto Araguaia, Brazil	巴西,阿勒特阿拉圭牙
AAI	Arraias, Brazil	巴西,阿莱依爱斯
AAL	Aalborg, Denmark	丹麦,奥尔堡
AAO	Anaco, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,阿纳考
AAQ	Aaia, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,阿基克
AAR	Aarhus-Randers, Denmark (airport serving both cities)	丹麦,奥尔胡斯-兰德斯
AAU	Arua, Uganda	乌干达,阿鲁亚
AAX	Araxa, Brazil	巴西,阿拉萨
AAY	Al Ghaydah, Aden	亚丁,盖达
ABA	Ababa, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,阿巴巴
ABD	Abadan, Iran	伊朗,阿巴丹
ABE	Allentown-Bethlenhem-Easton. Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚,阿兰顿-百思兰赫姆-伊斯顿
ABG	Abingdon, Queensland	昆士兰,阿宾顿
ABI	Abilene, Texas	得克萨斯,阿比林
ABJ	Abidjan, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸,阿比让
ABQ	Albuquerque, New Mexico	新墨西哥,阿尔伯克基
ABW	Abau, Papua	巴布亚新几内亚,阿巴
ABX	Albury, New South Wales	新南威尔士,阿尔伯里
ABY	Albany, Georgia	佐治亚,奥尔巴尼
ABZ	Aberdeen, Scotland	苏格兰,阿伯丁
ACA	Acapulco, Mexico	墨西哥,阿尔普尔科
ACC	Accra, Ghana	加纳,阿克拉
ACE	Arrecife, Canary Islands	加拿利群岛,阿雷赛夫
ACI	Alderney, United Kingdom	联合王国,阿拉德尼
ACK	Nantucket, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞,南塔基特
ACN	Mbala, Zambia	赞比亚,姆巴拉
ACT	Waco, Texas	得克萨斯,韦科
ACV	Arcata-Eureka, California	加利福尼亚,阿卡它-犹里卡
ACY	Atlantic City, New Jersey	新泽西,大西洋城
ADA	Adana, Turkey	土耳其,阿达纳
ADD	Addis Ababa, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,亚的斯亚贝巴
ADH	Ade, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马,阿达
ADL	Adelaide, South Australia	南澳大利亚,阿德莱德
ADM	Ardmore, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马,阿德莫尔
ADN	Aydin, Turkey	土耳其,艾登
ADP	Anuradhapure, Ceylon	锡兰,阿努拉达普拉
ADZ	San Andres, San Andres Island (Caribbean)	圣安德列斯岛,圣安德列斯
AEH	Abecher, Chad	乍得,阿贝车
AEO	Aioun el Atro, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚,爱欧耐尔拉特
AES	Aalesund, Norway	挪威,爱拉桑德
AEY	Akureyri, Iceland	冰岛,阿库雷里
AFA	San Rafael, Argentina	阿根廷,圣拉斐尔
AFI	Amalfi, Colombia	哥伦比亚,阿马尔菲
AFY	Afyon, Turkey	土耳其,阿夫翁
AGA	Agadir, Morocco	摩洛哥,阿加迪尔
AGH	Angelhom-Halsingborg, Sweden	瑞典,安泽詹姆-海尔裴堡
AGN	Angoon, Alaska	阿拉斯加,安贡
AGP	Malaga, Spain	西班牙,马拉加
AGQ	Agrinion, Greece	希腊,阿格里尼昂
AGR	Agra, India	印度,亚格拉
AGS	Augusta, Georgia	佐治亚,奥古斯塔
AGX	Araguacema, Brazil	巴西,阿拉瓜斯马
AGZ	Agri, Turkey	土耳其,阿哥里
AHB	Abha, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,阿卜哈(加国徽)
AHB	Athens, Georgia	佐治亚,阿森斯(加国徽)
AHO	Alghero Sassari, Italy	意大利,阿尔盖罗-萨萨里
AHU	Al Hoceima, Morocco	摩洛哥,爱勒荷塞马
AIA	Alliance, Nebraska	内布拉斯加,阿莱恩斯
AIM	Salima, Malawi	马拉维,阿利马
AJA	Ajaccio, Corsica	科西嘉,阿雅克肖
AJF	Jouf, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,周夫
AJJ	Akjoujt Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚,阿克儒特
AJN	Anjouan, Comoro Islands	科摩罗群岛,安琼安
AJU	Aracaju, Brazil	巴西,阿拉卡茹
AJY	Agades, Niger	尼日尔,阿加德斯
AKF	Kufra, Libya	利比亚,库夫拉
AKH	Akhisar, Turkey	土耳其,阿克希萨尔
AKL	Auckland, New Zealand	新西兰,奥克兰
AKN	King Salmon, Naknek	纳克内克,金萨蒙
AKY	Akyab, Burma	缅甸,实兑
ALA	Alma-Ata, Kazakhstan	哈萨克斯坦,阿拉木图
ALB	Albany-Schenectady, New York	纽约,奥尔班尼-斯克奈塔第
ALC	Alicante, Spain	西班牙,阿利坎蒂
ALF	Alta, Norway	挪威,阿尔塔
ALG	Algiers, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,阿尔及尔
ALH	Albany, Western Australia	西澳大利亚,奥尔班尼
ALJ	Alexander Bay, South Africa	南非,亚历山大湾
ALL	Albenga, Italy	意大利,阿尔本加
ALM	Alamogordo-Holloman, New Mexico	新墨西哥,阿拉莫戈多-霍洛曼
ALO	Waterloo, Iowa	爱荷华,滑铁卢
ALP	Aleppo, Syria	叙利亚,阿里普
ALQ	Alegrete, Brazil	巴西,爱里哥里特
ALR	Alexandra, New Zealand	新西兰,亚历桑德拉
ALS	Alamosa, Colorado	科罗拉多,阿拉莫萨
ALW	Walla Walla, Washington	华盛顿,沃拉沃拉
ALY	Alexandria, Egypt	埃及,亚历山大利亚
AMA	Amarillo, Texas	得克萨斯,阿马里洛
AMB	Ambilobe, Malagasy	马尔加什,安比卢贝
AMC	Am-Timan, Chad	乍得,安提曼
AMD	Ahmedabad, India	印度,艾哈迈德巴德
AMF	Amparafaravola, Malagasy	马尔加什,安帕拉发拉沃拉
AMH	Arba Mintch, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,阿巴门奇
AMI	Ampenan, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,安帕安
AMJ	Almenara, Brazil	巴西,阿勒莫纳拉
AML	Puerto Armuellas, Panama	巴拿马,阿木埃耶斯港
AMM	Amman, Jordan	约旦,安曼
AMO	Mao, Chad	乍得,马奥
AMP	Ampanihy, Malagasy	马尔加什,安潘尼贺
AMQ	Ambon, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,安汶
MAS	Amsterdam Netherlands	荷兰,阿姆斯特丹
ANB	Anniston, Alabama	亚拉巴马,安尼斯顿
ANC	Anchorage, Alaska	阿拉斯加,安克治
AND	Anderson, South Carolina	南卡罗莱纳,安德森
ANF	Antofagasta, Chile	智利,安托法加斯塔
ANH	Nhill Victoria, Australia	澳大利亚,尼尔维多利亚
ANK	Ankara, Turkey	土耳其,安卡拉
ANM	Antalaha, Malagasy	马尔加什,安塔拉哈
ANN	Annette Island, Alaska	阿拉斯加,安乃提岛
ANOW	Antonio Enes, Mozambique	莫桑比克,安东尼奥埃尼斯
ANR	Antwerp, Belgium	比利时,安特卫普
ANU	Antigua, West Indies	西印度群岛,安地瓜
ANX	Andenes, Norway	挪威,安德内斯
AOD	Abou Deia, Chad	乍得,阿布德亚
AOI	Ancona, Italy	意大利,安科纳
AOL	Paso de les Libres, Argentina	阿根廷,巴索的洛斯里布克斯
AON	Arona, New Guinea	新几内亚,阿罗纳
AOO	Altoona-Martinsburg Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚,阿尔土纳-马丁斯堡
AOR	Alor Star, Malaysia	马来西亚,亚罗士达
AOT	Abbottabad, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,阿博塔巴德
APA	Amapa, Brazil	巴西,阿马帕

APL	Nampula, Mozambique	莫桑比克，楠普拉
APS	Anapolis, Brazil	巴西，安纳波利斯
APV	Apple Valley, California	加利福尼亚，阿普尔谷
APW	Apia, Western Samoa	西萨摩亚，阿比亚
APY	Alto Parnaiba, Brazil	巴西，阿拉托帕纳衣巴
AQI	Qaisumah, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，凯苏马
AQJ	Aqaba, Jordan	约旦，阿喀巴
AQP	Arequipa, Peru	秘鲁，阿莱奇帕
AQR	Alenquer, Brazil	巴西，阿伦克尔
AQU	Aquidauana, Brazil	巴西，阿基道阿纳
ARD	Andradina, Brazil	巴西，安德拉迪纳
ARH	Atharan Hazari, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，阿塔兰哈扎里
ARI	Arica, Chile	智利，阿利卡
ARM	Armidale, New South Wales	新南威尔士，阿米代尔
ARN	Stockholm, Sweden	瑞典，斯德哥尔摩
ARS	Aragarcas, Brazil	巴西，阿拉加尔萨斯
ART	Watertown, New York	纽约，沃特敦
ARU	Aracatuba, Brazil	巴西，阿拉萨图巴
ARY	Arusha, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，阿鲁沙
ASA	Assab, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，阿塞布
ASD	Andros Town, Bahamas	巴哈马群岛，安德罗斯城
ASE	Aspen, Colorado	科罗拉多，阿斯彭
ASG	Asiago, Italy	意大利，阿西亚哥
ASM	Asmara, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，阿索萨
ASP	Alice Springs, Northern Territory, Australia	澳大利亚，艾利斯斯普林斯
ASU	Asuncion, Paraguay	巴拉圭，亚松森
ASW	Aswan, Egypt	埃及，阿斯旺
ATB	Atbara, Sudan	苏丹，阿特巴拉
ATH	Athens, Greece	希腊，雅典
ATL	Atlanta, Georgia	佐治亚，亚特兰大
ATM	Altamira, Brazil	巴西，阿尔塔米拉
ATQ	Amritsar, India	印度，阿木里查
ATR	Star, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，斯塔
ATV	Ati, Chad	乍得，阿提
ATY	Watertown, South Dakota	南达科他，沃特敦
ATZ	Assiut, Egypt	埃及，亚西乌特
AUA	Aruba, Netherlands Antilles	荷属安的列斯群岛，阿鲁巴
AUC	Arauca, Colombia	哥伦比亚，阿劳卡
AUD	Augustus Downs, Queensland	昆士兰，奥古斯塔斯当斯
AUG	Augusta, Maine	缅因，奥古斯塔
AUH	Abu Dhabi, Trucial Oman	特鲁西尔阿曼，阿布达比
AUM	Austin, Minnesota	明尼苏打，奥斯汀
AUS	Austin, Texas	得克萨斯，奥斯汀
AUW	Wausau, Wisconsin	威斯康星，沃索
AVL	Asheville-Henderson, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳，阿什维尔-亨德森
AVP	Scranton-wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，斯克兰顿-威尔克斯-巴里
AVX	Avalon Bay, Santa Catalina Island, California	加利福尼亚，阿瓦龙湾
AWK	Wake, Wake Islands, Pacific Ocean	威克岛，威克(太平洋)
AWZ	Ahwaz, Iran	伊朗，阿瓦兹
AXA	Anguilla, Leeward Islands	背风群岛，安圭拉
AXC	Aramac, Australia	澳大利亚，阿拉马克
AXD	Alexandroupolis, Greece	希腊，亚历山德鲁波利斯
AXK	Attak, South Arabia	南阿拉伯半岛，阿塔克
AXM	Armenia, Colombia	哥伦比亚，亚美尼亚
AXU	Axum, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，阿克苏姆
AXV	Aramac, Queensland	昆士兰，阿拉马克
AYA	Ayapel, Colombia	哥伦比亚，阿亚帕尔
AYC	Aqacucho, Colombia	哥伦比亚，阿亚库乔
AYQ	Ayers Rock, Northern Territory, Australia	澳大利亚，艾尔斯山
AYR	Ayr, Queensland	昆士兰，埃尔
AYS	Waycross, Georgia	佐治亚，韦克罗斯
AYT	Antalya, Turkey	土耳其，安塔利亚
AYU	Aiyura, New Guinea	新几内亚，艾尤拉
AZD	Yazd, Iran	伊朗，亚兹德
AZO	Kalamazoo, Michigan	密歇根，卡拉马祖
AZR	Adrar, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，阿德拉尔
BAH	Bahrain Island, Persian Gulf	波斯湾，巴林岛
BAK	Baku, Azerbaijan	阿塞拜疆，巴库
BAL	Baltimore, Maryland	马里兰，巴的摩尔
BAQ	Barranquilla, Colombia	哥伦比亚，巴兰吉拉
BAT	Barth, Germany	德国，巴尔特
BAU	Bauru, Brazil	巴西，包鲁
BAV	Balovale, Zambia	赞比亚，巴洛瓦莱
BAZ	Barcelos, Brazil	巴西，巴塞卢斯
BBI	Bhubaneswar, India	印度，布巴内斯瓦尔
BBN	Bario, Malaysia	马来西亚，巴里欧
BBO	Berbera, Somalia	索马里，伯贝拉
BBQ	Barbuda, Leeward Islands	背风群岛，巴布达
BBT	Berberati, Central African Repuibc	中非共和国，贝贝拉蒂
BBV	Bereby, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸，贝雷比
BBY	Bambari, Central African Republic	中非共和国，班巴里
BCA	Baracoa, Cuba	古巴，巴拉科阿
BCD	Bacolod, Philippines	菲律宾，巴哥洛
BCN	Barcelona, Spain	西班牙，巴塞罗那
BCO	Baco, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，巴科
BCR	Bocodo Acre, Brazil	巴西，博科杜阿克里
BCY	Bulchi, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，巴尔奇
BDA	Hamilton, Bermuda	百慕大，汉密尔顿
BDB	Bundaberg, Queensland	昆士兰，邦达伯格
BDC	Barra do Cordo, Brazil	巴西，巴拉杜科尔杜
BDH	Bandar Lengeh, Iran	伊朗，林格港
BDI	Barnadds, West Indies	西印度群岛，巴巴多斯
BDJ	Banjarmasin, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，马辰
BDM	Bandirma, Turkey	土耳其，班德尔马
BDN	Badana, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，巴达纳
BDO	Bandung, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，万隆
BDQ	Baroda, India	印度，巴罗达
BDR	Bridgeport, Connecticut	康涅狄格，布里奇波特
BDS	Brindisi, Italy	意大利，布林迪西
BDU	Bardufoss, Norway	挪威，巴杜福斯
BEB	Benbecula, United Kingdom	联合王国，本贝库拉
BEG	Belgrade, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫，贝尔格莱德
BEI	Beica, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，贝卡
BEJ	Benjamin Constant, Brazil	巴西，本雅明康斯坦特
BEL	Belem do Para, Brazil	巴西，贝伦塔兰
BEN	Benghazi, Libya	利比亚，班加西
BEP	Bhola, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，博拉
BER	Berlin	德国，柏林
BES	Brest, France	法国，布雷斯特
BEU	Bedourie, Queensland	昆士兰，贝杜里
BEW	Beira, Mozambique	莫桑比克，贝拉
BEY	Beirut, Lebanon	黎巴嫩，贝鲁特
BFD	Bradford, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，布雷德福
BFF	Scottsbluff, Nebraska	内布拉斯加，斯科茨布拉夫
BFI	Seattle, Washington	华盛顿，西雅图
BFL	Bakersfield, California	加利福尼亚，贝克斯菲尔德(加国徽)
BFL	Bloemfontein, South Africa	南非，布隆方丹(加国徽)
BFO	Buffalo Range, Rhaodesia	罗得西亚，布法罗区
BFS	Belfast, Northern Ireland	北爱尔兰，贝尔法斯特
BFU	Beaufort West, South Africa	南非，波弗特西
BGA	Bucaramanga, Colombia	哥伦比亚，布卡拉曼加
BGB	Booue, Gabon	加蓬，布韦
BGD	Borger, Texas	得克萨斯，博格
BGF	Bangui, Central African Repubic	中非共和国，班吉
BGG	Bogra, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，博格拉
BGH	Boghe, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，博格
BGI	Bridgetown, Barbados	巴巴多斯，布里奇顿
BGM	Binghamton-Endicott-Johnson City, New York	纽约，宾厄姆顿-恩迪科特-约翰逊城
BGO	Bergen, Norway	挪威，卑尔根
BGR	Bangor, Maine	缅因，班戈
BGU	Bangassou, Central African Republic	中非共和国，班加苏
BGW	Banghdad, Iraq	伊拉克，巴格达
BGX	Bage, Brazil	巴西，巴热
BHB	Bar Harbor, Maine	缅因，巴港

Code	Airport	中文
BHD	Kabwe, Zambia	赞比亚，卡布韦
BHH	Bisha, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，比沙
BHI	Bahia Blanca, Argentina	阿根廷，布兰卡港
BHJ	Bhuj, India	印度，布季
BHM	Birmingham, Alabama	亚拉巴马，伯明翰
BHN	Beihan, Yemen	也门，贝汉
BHO	Bhopal, India	印度，博帕尔
BHQ	Broken Hill, New South Wales	新南威尔士，布罗肯希尔
BHS	Bathurst, New South Wales	新南威尔士，巴瑟斯特
BHT	Brighton Downs, Queensland	昆士兰，布赖顿当斯
BHU	Bhavagar, India	印度，巴夫纳加尔
BHX	Birmingham, England	英国，伯明翰
BHZ	Belo Horizonte, Brazil	巴西，贝洛奥里藏特
BIA	Bastia, Corsica	科西嘉，巴斯蒂亚
BIF	The Bright Cat Island, Bahamas	巴哈马，布赖特卡特岛
BIK	Biak, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，比阿克
BIL	Billings, Montana	蒙塔那，比林斯
BIM	Bimini, Bahamas	巴哈马，比米尼
BIO	Bilbao, Spain	西班牙，比尔巴鄂
BIQ	Biarritz, France	法国，比亚里茨
BIR	Biratnagar, Nepal	尼泊尔，比拉特纳加尔
BIS	Bismarck, North Dakota	北达科他，俾斯麦
BIV	Bria, Central African Republic	中非共和国，布里亚
BIX	Bran-Joser Glacier, New Zealand	新西兰，法兰士约瑟夫冰川
BJC	Bartica, Guyana	圭亚那，巴蒂卡
BJD	Birjand, Iran	伊朗，比尔姜德
BJI	Bemidji, Minnesota	明尼苏达，贝米吉
BJM	Bujumbrua, Burundi	布隆迪，布琼布拉
BJO	Brejo, Brazil	巴西，布雷茹
BJP	Begumganj, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，贝古姆甘杰
BJR	Bahar Dar, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，巴哈达尔
BJZ	Badajoz, Spain	西班牙，巴达霍斯
BKE	Baker, Oregon	俄勒冈，贝克
BKG	Boke, Guinea	几内亚，博凯
BKI	Kota Kinabalu Malaysia	马来西亚，哥打基纳巴卢
BKK	Bangkok, Thailand	泰国，曼谷
BKM	Moscow, Russia	俄罗斯，莫斯科
BKN	Birni Nkoni, Niger	尼日尔，比尔尼恩考尼
BIO	Bamako, Mali	马里，巴马科
BKQ	Blackall, Queensland	昆士兰，布莱考尔
BKR	Bokoro, Chad	乍得，博科罗
BKS	Benkulu, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，班古鲁
BKU	Betioky, Malagasy	马尔加什，贝蒂乌基
BKW	Beckley, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚，贝克利
BKX	Brookings, South Dakota	南达科他，布鲁金斯
BKY	Bukavu, Zaire	扎伊尔，布卡武
BKZ	Bukoba, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，布科巴
BLA	Barcelona, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，巴塞罗那
BLB	Balboa, Panama Canal	巴拿马运河，巴尔博亚
BLD	Boulder City, Nevada	内华达，博尔德城
BLE	Borlange, Sweden	瑞典，博朗厄
BLF	Bluefield-Princeton, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚，布鲁菲尔德-普林斯顿
BLG	Belaga, Malaysia	马来西亚，贝拉加
BLH	Blythe, California	加利福尼亚，布来思
BLI	Bellingham, Washington	华盛顿，贝林哈姆
BLJ	Batna, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，巴特纳
BLL	Billund, Denmark	丹麦，比伦
BLQ	Bologna, Italy	意大利，波洛尼亚
BLR	Bangalore, India	印度，班加罗尔
BLX	Belluno, Itlay	意大利，贝卢诺
BLY	Bled, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫，布莱德
BLZ	Blantyre, Malawi	马拉维，布兰太尔
BMA	Stockholm, Sweden	瑞典，斯德哥尔摩
BMB	Bumba, Congo	刚果，本巴
BMD	Belo, Malagasy	马尔加什，贝洛
BME	Broome, Western Australia	西澳大利亚，布鲁姆
BMI	Bloomington, Illinois	伊利诺伊，布卢明顿
BML	Berlin-Milan, New Hampshire	新汉普郡，柏林-米兰
BMM	Bitam, Gabon	加蓬，比塔姆
BMN	Batman, Turkey	土耳其，巴特曼
BMO	Bhamo, Burma	缅甸，八莫
BMP	Brampton Island, Queensland	昆士兰，布兰普顿岛
BMV	Banmethuot, Vietnam	越南，邦美蜀
BMZ	Belmonte, Brazil	巴西，贝尔蒙特
BNA	Nashville, Tennessee	田泽西，纳什维尔
BNB	Boende, Zaire	扎伊尔，博恩代
BNE	Brishbane, Queensland	昆士兰，布里斯本
BNI	Benin City, Nigeria	尼日利亚，贝宁城
BNJ	Bonn, Germany	德国，波恩
BNM	Barrancas, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，贝兰卡斯
BNN	Bronnoysund, Norway	挪威，布伦纳于松
BNP	Bannu, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，班努
BNS	Barinas, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，巴里纳斯
BNX	Banaras, India	印度，巴纳拉斯
BNZ	Banz, New Guinea	新几内亚，班茨
BOB	Bora-Bora, Society Island	索赛蒂岛，博拉-博拉
BOD	Bordeaux, France	法国，波尔多
BOG	Bogota, Colombia	哥伦比亚，波哥大
BOH	Bournemouth, England	英国，伯恩默斯
BOI	Boise, Idaho	爱达荷，博伊西
BOJ	Burgas, Bulgaria	保加利亚，布尔加斯
BOM	Bombay, India	印度，孟买
BON	Bonaire, Netherlands Antilles	荷属安的列斯，博内尔
BOO	Bodo, Norway	挪威，博德
BOP	Bouar, Central African Republic	中非共和国，布瓦尔
BOS	Boston, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞，波士顿
BOY	Bobo Dioulass, Upper Volta	上沃尔特，博博-迪乌拉索
BPN	Balikpapan, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，巴厘巴板
BPT	Beaumont-Port Arthur. Texas	得克萨斯，博芒特-阿瑟港
BPY	Besalampy, Malagasy	马尔加什，贝萨兰皮
BQL	Boulia, Queensland	昆士兰，布利亚
BQQ	Barra, Brazil	巴西，巴拉
BQR	Butare, Rwanda	卢旺达，布塔雷
BRA	Barreiras, Brazil	巴西，巴雷拉斯
BRC	San Carlos de Bariloche, Argentina	阿根廷，巴利罗切的圣卡洛斯
BRE	Bremen	不来梅
BRF	Bradford, England	英国，布雷德福
BRI	Bari, Italy	意大利，巴里
BRL	Burlington, Iowa	爱荷华，伯林顿
BRM	Barquisimeto, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，巴基西梅托
BRN	Bern, Switzerland	瑞士，伯尔尼
BRO	Brownsville, Texas	得克萨斯，布朗斯维尔
BRR	Barra, United Kingdom	联合王国，巴拉
BRS	Bristol, England	英国，布里斯托尔
BRU	Brussels, Belgium	比利时，布鲁塞尔
BRW	Barrow, Alaska	阿拉斯加，巴罗
BRZ	Bruzual, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，布鲁苏阿尔
BSB	Brasilia, Brazil	巴西，巴西利亚
BSE	Sematan, Sarawak, Malaysia	马来西亚，塞马坦，沙捞越
BSG	Bata, Spanish Guinea	几内亚，巴塔
BSH	Brighton, England	英国，布莱顿
BSK	Biskra, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，比斯克拉
BSL	Basel, Switzerland	瑞士，巴塞尔
BSN	Bossangoa, Central Africa Republic	中非共和国，博桑瓜
BSR	Basra, Iraq	伊拉克，巴斯拉
BSS	Balsas, Brazil	巴西，巴尔萨斯
BSU	Basankusu, Zaire	扎伊尔，巴桑库苏
BTC	Batticaloa, Ceylon	斯里兰卡，巴提卡洛
BTD	Brunett Downs, Northern Territory, Australia	澳大利亚，布鲁内特当斯
BTH	Bathurst, Gambia	冈比亚，德国斯特
BTJ	Bamda Atjeh, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，班达亚齐
BTL	Battle Creek, Michigan	密歇根，巴特尔壳里克
BTM	Butte, Montana	蒙大拿，比尤特
BTN	Brunei Town, Brunei	文莱，文莱城
BTO	St. Barthelemy, Leeward Islands, West Indies	背风岛(西印度群岛)，圣巴泰勒米

Code	Airport	机场
BTR	Baton Rouge, Louisiana	路易斯安那,巴吞鲁日
BTU	Bintulu, Sarawak, Malaysia	马来西亚,宾图卢,沙捞越
BTV	Burlington, Vermont	弗蒙特,伯林顿
BTX	Betoota, Queensland	昆士兰,贝图塔
BTZ	Bursa, Turkey	土耳其,布尔萨
BUA	Buka, Solomon Islands	所罗门群岛,布喀
BUC	Burketown, Queensland	昆士兰,伯克敦
BUD	Budapest, Hungary	匈牙利,布达佩斯
BUE	Buenos Aires, Argentina	阿根廷,布宜诺斯艾利斯
BUF	Buffalo, New York	纽约,布法罗
BUG	Benguela, Angola	安哥拉,本格拉
BUH	Bucharest, Romania	罗马尼亚,布加勒斯特
BUJ	Buno Bedelle, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,布诺贝德利
BUK	Bolu, Turkey	土耳其,博卢
BUL	Bulolo, New Guinea	巴布亚新几内亚,布洛洛
BUN	Buenaventura, Colombia	哥伦比亚,布埃纳文图拉
BUO	Burao, Somalia	索马里,布劳
BUQ	Bulawayo, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,布拉瓦约
BUR	Burbank, California	加利福尼亚,伯班克
BUX	Bunia Zaire	扎伊尔,布尼亚
BUZ	Bushire, Iran	伊朗,布希尔
BVA	Beauvais, France	法国,博韦
BVB	Boa Vista, Brazil	巴西,博阿维斯塔
BVH	Vithena, Brazil	巴西,维列纳
BVI	Birdsville, Queensland	昆士兰,伯兹维尔
BVO	Bartlesville, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马,巴特尔斯维尔
BVS	Bela Vista, Brazil	巴西,贝拉维斯塔
BWG	Bowling Green, Kentucky	肯塔基,博林格林
BWP	Bahawalpur, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,巴哈瓦尔普尔
BXE	Bakel, Senegal	塞内加尔,巴克尔
BXO	Bissau, Portuguese Guinea	葡属几内亚,比绍
BYI	Burley-Rupert, Idaho	爱达荷,伯利-鲁珀特
BYK	Bouake, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸,布瓦凯
BYV	Baiyer River, New Guinea	新几内亚,拜牙河
BZE	Belize, British Honduras	洪都拉斯,贝列
BZI	Balikesir, Turkey	土耳其,巴勒克埃西尔
BZL	Barisal, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,巴里萨尔
BZN	Bozeman, Montana	蒙塔那,博兹曼
BZO	Bolzano, Italy	意大利,波尔萨诺
BZV	Brazzaville, Congo	刚果,布拉柴维尔
BZY	Brasileia, Brazil	巴西,巴西里亚
CAB	Cabinda, Angola	安哥拉,卡宾达
CAC	Cascavel, Brazil	巴西,卡斯卡维尔
CAE	Columbia, South Carolina	南卡罗来纳,哥伦比亚
CAF	Carauair, Brazil	巴西,卡劳阿里
CAG	Cagliari, Italy	意大利,凯哥里阿里
CAI	Cairo, Egypt	埃及,开罗
CAJ	Canaima, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,卡纳马
CAK	Akron-Canton, Ohio	俄亥俄,阿克伦-坎汤
CAL	Campbeltown, Scotland	苏格兰,坎贝尔敦
CAN	Canton, China	中国,广州
CAS	Casablanca, Morocco	摩洛哥,卡萨布兰卡
CAT	Cat Island, Bahamas	巴哈马,卡特岛
CAX	Carlisle, England	英国,卡利斯勒
CAY	Cayenne, French Guiana	法属圭亚那,克牙耐
CBB	Cochabamba, Bolivia	玻利维亚,科恰班巴
CBE	Cumberland, Maryland	马里兰,昆布兰
CBG	Cambridge, England	英国,剑桥
CBH	Colomb Bechar, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,科隆培沙
CBL	Ciudad Bolivar, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,玻利瓦尔城
CBN	Cabarien, Cuba	古巴,卡巴林
CBQ	Calabar, Nigeria	尼日利亚,卡拉巴尔
CBR	Canberra, Australian Capital Territory	澳大利亚首都直辖区,堪培拉
CBY	Canobie, Queensland	昆士兰,卡诺比
CBZ	Cucui, Brazil	巴西,库库伊
CCH	Chile Chico, Chile	智利,智利奇科
CCK	Cocos Island, Keeling Islands, Australia	澳大利亚,科科斯岛
CCM	Criciuma, Brazil	巴西,克里西乌马
CCP	Concepcion, Chile	智利,康塞普西翁
CCQ	Cachoeira do Sul, Brazil	巴西,南卡舒埃拉
CCS	Caracas, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,加拉加斯
CCU	Caicutta, India	印度,加尔各答
CCX	Caceres, Brazil	巴西,卡塞雷斯
CDC	Cedar City, Utah	犹他,赛达城
CDD	Castle Donington-East Midlands, England	英国,多宁顿-东米德兰斯城
CDF	Cortina d'Ampezzo, Itlay	意大利,科蒂纳丹佩佐
CDJ	Conceiceo, Brazil	巴西,康赛桑
CDP	Chandpur, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,昌迪普尔
CDQ	Croydon, Queensland	昆士兰,克罗伊登
CDR	Chadron, Nebraska	内布拉斯加,凯德郎
CDV	Cordova, Alaska	阿拉斯加,科尔多瓦
CDX	Codo, Brazil	巴西,科多
CDZ	Codajaz, Brazil	巴西,阿达杰
CEB	Cebu, Philippines	菲律宾,宿务
CEC	Crescent City, California	加利福尼亚,克莱特市
CEG	Chester, England	英国,柴斯特
CEN	Ciudad Obregon, Mexico	墨西哥,奥夫雷贡城
CEP	Concepcion, Bolivia	玻利维亚,康塞普西翁
CEQ	Cannes, France	法国,戛纳
CER	Cherbourg, France	法国,瑟堡
CEZ	Cortez, Colorado	科罗拉多,科尔特兹
CFD	Bryan, Texas	得克萨斯,布赖恩
CFE	Clermont-Ferrand, France	法国,克莱蒙特-弗兰德
CFG	Cienfuegos, Cuba	古巴,西恩富哥斯
CFR	Caen, France	法国,卡昂
CFU	Corfu, Greece	希腊,科孚
CGB	Cuiaba, Brazil	巴西,库亚巴
CGC	Cape Gloucester, New Britain, New Guinea	新几内亚,哥鲁赛斯特角
CGH	San Paulo, Brazil (Congonhas Airport)	巴西,圣保罗(孔戈尼亚斯机场)
CGI	Cape Girardeau, Missouri	密苏里,开普吉拉多
CGN	Cologne, Germany	德国,科隆
CGO	Chengchow, China	中国,郑州
CGP	Chittagong, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,吉大港
CGR	Campo Grande, Brazil	巴西,坎波格朗德
CHA	Chattanooga, Tannessee	田泽西,查塔努加
CHC	Christchurch, New Zealand	新西兰,基督教堂城
CHI	Chicago, Illinois	伊利诺伊,芝加哥
CHL	Chalna, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,恰尔纳
CHO	Charlottesville, Virginia	弗吉尼亚,查劳茨维尔
CHQ	Chania, Greece	希腊,奇尼亚
CHS	Charleston, South Carolina	南卡罗来纳,查尔斯顿
CHT	Chita, Russia	俄罗斯,赤塔
CHU	Chabua, India	印度,贾布瓦
CHW	Charleston, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚,查尔斯顿
CIC	Chico, California	加利福尼亚,奇科
CID	Cedar Rapids-Iowa City, Iowa	爱荷华,赛达拉皮兹爱荷华城
CII	Chitipa, Malawi	马拉维,奇第帕
CIR	Cairo, Illinois	伊利诺伊,开罗
CIS	Canton Island, Phoenix Islands	菲尼克斯群岛,坎顿岛
CIX	Chiclayo, Peru	秘鲁,奇克拉约
CIY	Comiso, Italy	意大利,科米索
CJB	Coimbatore, India	印度,哥印拜陀
CJC	Calama, Chile	智利,卡拉马
CJL	Chitral, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,奇特拉尔
CJS	Ciudad Juarez, Mexico	墨西哥,华雷斯城
CJU	Cheju, South Korea	韩国,济州
CJZ	Cajazeiras, Brazil	巴西,卡雅泽拉斯
CKB	Clarkburg, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚,克拉克斯堡
CKG	Chungking, China	中国,重庆
CKY	Conakry, Guinea	几内亚,科纳克里
CKZ	Canakkale, Turkey	土耳其,恰纳卡莱
CLA	Comilla, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,库米拉
CLE	Cleveland, Ohio	俄亥俄,克利夫兰
CLF	Clear, Alaska	阿拉斯加,克利尔
CLH	Coolah, New South Wales	新南威尔士,库拉
CLN	Carolina, Brazil	巴西,卡罗利纳
CLO	Cali, Colombia	哥伦比亚,卡利
CLT	Charlotte, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳,夏洛特
CLY	Calvi, Corsica	科西卡,卡尔雅

Code	Airport	中文
CLZ	Cristalandia, Brazil	巴西,克里斯塔兰迪亚
CMA	Cunnamulla, Queensland	昆士兰,坎纳马拉
CMB	Colombo, Ceylon	锡兰,科伦坡
CME	Ciudad del Carmen, Mexico	墨西哥,卡门城
CMG	Corumba, Brazil	巴西,科龙巴
CMH	Columbus, Ohio	俄亥俄,哥伦布
CMI	Champaign, Illinois	伊利诺伊,香潘
CML	Camooweal, Queensland	昆士兰,卡穆威尔
CMQ	Clermont, Queensland	昆士兰,克莱蒙
CMV	Cay Mambi, Cuba	古巴,曼比岛
CMW	Camaguey, Cuba	古巴,卡马圭
CMX	Hancock-Houghton, Michigan	密歇根,汉考克-霍顿
CNA	Cananea, Mexico	墨西哥,卡纳内阿
CND	Constanta, Romania	罗马尼亚,康斯坦察
CNJ	Cloncurry, Queensland	昆士兰,克朗克里
CNM	Carlsbad, New Mexico	新墨西哥,卡尔斯巴德
CNN	Carinhanha, Brazil	巴西,卡里尼亚尼亚
CNQ	Corrientes, Argentina	阿根廷,科连特斯
CNR	Chanaral, Chile	智利,查尼亚拉尔
CNS	Cairns, Queensland	昆士兰,凯恩斯
CNV	Canavieras, Brazil	巴西,卡纳维埃拉斯
COC	Concordia, Argentina	阿根廷,康科迪亚
COE	Coeur d'Alene, Idaho	爱达荷,克达伦
COG	Condoto, Colombia	哥伦比亚,孔多托
COH	Cooch Behar, India	印度,库奇比哈尔
COK	Cochin, India	印度,科钦
CON	Concord, New Hampshire	新汉普郡,康科德
COO	Cotonou, Dahomey	达荷美,科托努
COR	Cordoba, Argentina	阿根廷,科尔多瓦
COS	Colorado Springs, Colorado	科罗拉多,科罗拉多斯普林
COU	Columbia, Missouri	密苏里,哥伦比亚
COW	Corowa, New South Wales	新南威尔士,科罗瓦
CPE	Campeche, Mexico	墨西哥,坎佩切
CPG	Carmen de Patagones, Argentina	阿根廷,卡门-德巴塔哥内斯
CPH	Copenhagen, Denmark	丹麦,哥本哈根
CPL	Chaparral, Colombia	哥伦比亚,查帕拉尔
CPO	Copiapo, Chile	智利,科皮亚波
CPQ	Campinas, Brazil	巴西,坎皮纳斯
CPR	Casper, Wyoming	怀俄明,卡斯珀
CPT	Cape Town, South Africa	南非,开普敦
CPV	Campina Grande, Brazil	巴西,坎皮纳斯格朗德
CQF	Calais, France	法国,加来
CQQ	Crato, Brazil	巴西,克拉图
COZ	Cherokee Sound, Bahamas	巴哈马,切罗基桑德
CRD	Comodoro Rivadavia, Argentina	阿根廷,里瓦达维亚海军准将城
CRF	Carnot, Central African Republic	中非共和国,卡诺
CRI	Crooked Island, Bahamas	巴哈马,克鲁克德岛
CRP	Corpus Christi, Texas	得克萨斯,科珀斯克里斯蒂
CRQ	Carasinho, Brazil	巴西,卡拉辛诺
CRV	Caravelas, Brazil	巴西,卡拉维拉斯
CRW	Charleston, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚,查尔斯顿
CSG	Columbus, Georgia	佐治亚,哥伦布
CSJ	Cape St. Jacques, Vietnam	越南,圣亚克角
CSO	Montevideo, Uruguay (Carrasco Airport)	乌拉圭,蒙得维的亚
CSX	Changsha, China	中国,长沙
CTA	Catania, Sicily	西西里岛,卡塔尼亚
CTB	Cut Bank, Montana	蒙大拿,卡特班克
CTC	Catamarca, Argentina	阿根廷,卡塔马卡
CTG	Cartagena, Colombia	哥伦比亚,卡塔赫纳
CTH	Crateus, Brazil	巴西,克拉特乌斯
CTL	Charleville, Queensland	昆士兰,夏尔维尔
CTM	Chetumal, Mexico	墨西哥,柴图马尔
CTN	Cooktown, Queensland	昆士兰,库克敦
CTQ	Santa Vitoria, Brazil	巴西,圣维多利亚
CTU	Chengtu, China	中国,成都
CTW	Crotone, Italy	意大利,克罗托内
CUC	Cucuta, Colombia	哥伦比亚,库库塔
CUE	Cuenca, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔,昆卡
CUJ	Canutama, Brazil	巴西,卡努塔马
CUK	San Paulo, Brazil	巴西,圣保罗
CUL	Culiacan, Mexico	墨西哥,库利阿坎
CUM	Cumana, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,库马纳
CUP	Carupano, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,卡鲁帕诺
CUQ	Coen, Queensland	昆士兰,考恩
CUR	Curacao, Netherlands Antilles	荷属安第列斯,库拉索
CUU	Chihuahua, Mexico	墨西哥,奇瓦瓦
CUV	Casigua, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,卡西古瓦
CUZ	Cuzco, Peru	秘鲁,库兹考
CVG	Cincinnati, Ohio	俄亥俄,辛辛那提
CVM	Ciudad Victoria, Mexico	墨西哥,维多利亚城
CVN	Clovis, New Mexico	新墨西哥,克洛维斯
CVO	Albany-Corvallis, Oregon	俄勒冈,奥尔巴尼-科瓦利斯
CVQ	Carnarvon, Western Australia	西澳大利亚,卡那封
CVT	Coventry, England	英国,考文垂
CWB	Curitiba, Brazil	巴西,库里蒂巴
CWE	Cromwell, New Zealand	新西兰,克伦威尔
CWL	Cardiff, Wales	威尔士,卡第夫
CWP	Campbellpore, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,坎贝尔普尔
CXA	Caicara de Orinoco, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,凯卡拉第奥林诺科
CXB	Cox's Bazar, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,科克斯巴扎
CXJ	Caxias do Eul, Brazil	巴西,南卡希亚斯
CXT	Charters Towers, Queensland	昆士兰,恰特堡
CXY	Cat Cay, Bahamas	巴哈马,凯特凯依
CYB	Cayman Brac, West Indies	西印度群岛,开曼布拉克
CYS	Cheyenne, Wyoming	怀俄明,夏延
CZA	Coari, Brazil	巴西,科阿里
CZB	Cruz Alta, Brazil	巴西,上克鲁斯
CZE	Coro, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,科罗
CZL	Constantine, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,君士坦丁
CZM	Cozumel, Mexico	墨西哥,科组麦尔
CZS	Cruzeiro do Sul, Brazil	巴西,南克鲁泽鲁
CZU	Corozal, Colombia	哥伦比亚,科罗萨尔
CZY	Cluny, Queensland	昆士兰,克卢尼
DAB	Daytona Beash, Florida	佛罗里达,德托纳比奇
DAC	Dacca, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,达卡
DAD	Danang, Vietnam	越南,岘港
DAH	Dathia, Yemen	也门,达西纳
DAM	Damascus, Syria	叙利亚,大马士革
DAN	Danville, Virginia	弗吉尼亚,丹维尔
DAR	Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚,达累斯萨拉姆
DAU	Daru, Papua	巴布亚新几内亚,达鲁
DAY	Dayton, Ohio	俄亥俄,代顿
DBL	Dabolim, India	印度,达博利姆
DBM	Debra Markos, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,德卜勒马考斯
DBO	Dubbo, New South Wales	新南威尔士,达博
DBQ	Dubuque, Iowa	爱荷华,杜布克
DBT	Debra Tabor, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,德布拉塔博尔
DBV	Dubrovnik, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫,杜布罗夫尼克
DBY	Dalby, Queensland	昆士兰,达尔比
DCA	Washington, D.C.	美国,华盛顿特区
DDC	Dodge City, Kansas	堪萨斯,道志城
DDL	Dodollo, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,道道罗
DDU	Dadu, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,达杜
DDZ	Dedza, Malawi	马拉维,代扎
DEC	Decatur, Illinois	伊利诺伊,迪凯特
DEM	Dembidolo, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,登比多洛
DEN	Denver, Colorado	科罗拉多,丹佛
DEQ	Diydream Island, Queensland	昆士兰,白日梦岛
DET	Detroit, Michigan	密歇根,底特律
DEZ	Deir Ezzor, Syria	叙利亚,德尔祖尔
DGO	Durango, Mexico	墨西哥,杜兰戈
DGU	Dedougu, Upper Volta	上沃尔特,德杜古
DHA	Dhahran, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,达兰
DHD	Durham Downs, Queensland	昆士兰,杜勒姆当斯
DHL	Dhala, Aden	亚丁,达拉
DHN	Dothan, Alabama	亚拉巴马,多桑
DIA	Dulles International Airport	华盛顿特区,杜勒斯国际机场
DIC	Dili, Zaire	扎伊尔,帝力
DIE	Diego Suarez, Malagasy	马尔加什,第艾戈苏瓦雷兹

DIJ	Dijon, France	法国，第戎
DIL	Dilly, Portuguese Timor	葡属帝汶，帝力
DIP	Diapaga, Upper Volta	上沃尔特，贾帕加
DIR	Dire Dawa, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，迪雷达瓦
DIS	Dolisie, Congo	刚果，多利西
DIY	Diyarbakir, Turkey	土耳其，迪亚尔巴克尔
DJB	Djambi, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，古碑
DJE	Djerba, Tunisia	突尼斯，吉尔巴
DJG	Djanet, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，贾奈特
DJJ	Djajapura, West Irian, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，查亚普拉
DJM	Djambala, Congo	刚果，江巴拉
DJO	Daloa, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸，达洛亚
DJR	Dajarra, Queensland	昆士兰，达贾拉
DJV	Dabajuro, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，达瓦胡罗
DKR	Dakar, Senegal	塞内加尔，达喀尔
DLA	Douala, Cameroon	喀麦隆，杜阿拉
DLB	d'Albertis, Australia	澳大利亚，艾伯蒂斯
DLH	Duluth, Minnesota-Superior, Wisconsin	威斯康星，德卢斯，明尼苏达-苏必利尔
DLI	Dalat, Vietnam	越南，大叻
DLS	The Dalles, Oregon	俄勒冈，达尔斯
DMD	Doomadgee Mission, Queensland	昆士兰，杜麦德吉米森
DMT	Diamantina, Brazil	巴西，迪阿曼蒂努
DND	Dundee, Scotland	苏格兰，敦提
DNF	Deschutes National Forest, Oregon	俄勒冈，德舒特国家森林
DNG	Danghila, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，丹吉拉
DNI	Wad Medani, Sudan	苏丹，瓦德迈达尼
DNJ	Dinajpur, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，迪那杰普尔
DNO	Dianopolis, Brazil	巴西，迪亚诺波利斯
DNQ	Deniliquin, New South Wales	新南威尔士，丹尼利昆
DNR	Dinard, France	达荷美，纳蒂廷古
DNV	Danville, Illinois	伊利诺伊，丹维尔
DOA	Doany, Malagasy	马尔加什，杜阿尼
DOD	Dodoma, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，多多马
DOG	Dongola, Sudan	苏丹，栋古拉
DOH	Doha, Qatar	卡塔尔，多哈
DOK	Donetzk, Russia	俄罗斯，顿涅茨克
DOL	Deauville, France	法国，多维尔
DOM	Dominica, Leeward Islands	背风群岛，多米尼加
DOR	Dori, Upper Volta	上沃尔特，多里
DOU	Dourados, Brazil	巴西，多拉杜斯
DOV	Dover, Delaware	特拉华，多佛
DOY	Deboyne, Louisiade Archipelago, Papua	巴布亚，德博因，路易西亚德群岛
DPE	Dieppe, France	法国，迪埃普
DPO	Devenport, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，德文波特
DPS	Denpasar, Bali, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，登帕萨，巴厘
DPU	Dumpu, New Guinea	新几内亚，敦普
DRB	Derbv, Western Australia	西澳大利亚，德比
DRM	Drama, Greece	希腊，德拉马
DRN	Dirranbandi, Queensland	昆士兰，迪兰班代
DRO	Durango, Colorado	科罗拉多，杜兰戈
DRR	Durrie, Queensland	昆士兰，达里
DRS	Dresden, Germany	德国，德累斯顿
DRT	Del Rio, Texas	得克萨斯，德尔里奥
DRM	Darwin, Australia	澳大利亚，达尔文
DSE	Dessie, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，德塞
DSK	Dera Ismail Khan, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，德拉伊斯梅尔汗
DSL	Daru, Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂，达鲁
DSMW	Des Moines, Iowa	爱荷华，德梅因
DTM	Dortmund, Germany	德国，多特蒙德
DTT	Detroit, Michigan	密歇根，底特律
DUB	Dublin, Ireland	爱尔兰，都柏林
DUD	Dunedin, New Zealand	新西兰，达尼丁
DUG	Bisbee-Douglas, Arizona	亚利桑那，比斯比-道格拉斯
DUI	Duisburg, Germany	德国，杜伊斯堡
DUJ	Dubois, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，杜波依斯
DUR	Durban, South Africa	南非，德班
DUS	Dusseldorf, Germany	德国，杜塞尔多夫
DUT	Dutch Harbor, Alaska	阿拉斯加，荷兰港
DVO	Davao, Philippines	菲律宾，达沃
DVP	Davenport Downs, Queensland	昆士兰，达文波特当斯
DWB	Soalala, Malagasy	马尔加什，苏阿拉拉
DWP	Dalbandin, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，达尔班丁
DXB	Dubai, Trucial Oman	阿曼，迪拜
DXT	Dhoxaton, Greece	希腊，佐克萨通
DXY	Derby, England	英国，德比
DYM	Diamantina Lakes, Queensland	昆士兰，迪阿曼蒂纳雷克斯
DYU	Dushanbe, Tajikistan	塔吉克斯塔，杜尚别
DYW	Daly Waters, Northern Territory, Australia	澳大利亚，德利瓦特斯
DZA	Dzaoudzi, Comoro Islands	科摩罗群岛，达奥德济
EAH	El Arish, Egypt	埃及，阿里什
EAM	Nejran, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，内兰
EAS	San Sebastian, Spain	西班牙，圣塞瓦斯蒂安
EAT	Wenatchee, Washington	华盛顿，韦纳契
EAU	Eau Claire, Wisconsin	威斯康星，欧克莱尔
EBA	Elba, Italy	意大利，厄尔巴
EBB	Entebbe-Kampala, Uganda	乌干达，恩德培-坎帕拉
EBD	El Obeid, Sudan	苏丹，奥贝德
EBG	El Bagre, Colombia	哥伦比亚，埃尔巴格里
EBU	St. Etienne, France	法国，圣艾蒂安
EBW	Ebolowa, Cameroon	喀麦隆，埃博洛瓦
ECG	Elizabeth City, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳，伊丽莎白城
EDI	Edinburgh, Scotland	苏格兰，爱丁堡
EDL	Eldoret, Kenya	肯尼亚，埃多雷特
EEN	Brattleboro, Vermont-Keene, New Hampshire	新罕布什，布莱特勒色勒，沃蒙特科耐
EFK	Newport, Vermont	弗蒙特，新港
EGL	Neghelli, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，纳格莱
EGN	El Geneina, Sudan	苏丹，朱奈纳
EGS	Egilsstadir, Iceland	冰岛，埃伊尔斯塔济
EIN	Eindhoven, Netherlands	荷兰，埃因霍温
EIS	Beef Island, British Virgin Islands	英属维尔京群岛，皮夫岛
EIT	Eilat, Israel	以色列，埃拉特
EJA	Barrancabermeja, Colombia	哥伦比亚，巴兰卡维梅哈
EJH	Wedjh, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，韦德
EJO	Neo, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，纳乔
EKN	Elkins, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚，埃尔金斯
EKO	Elko, Nevada	内华达，埃尔科
EKT	Eskilstuna, Sweden	瑞典，埃斯基尔斯图纳
ELB	El Banco, Colombia	哥伦比亚，班科
ELD	El Dorado, Arkansas	阿肯色，埃尔多拉多
ELE	El Adem, Libya	利比亚，阿德姆
ELF	El Fasher, Sudan	苏丹，法席尔
ELG	WEl Golea, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，吉利亚
ELH	Eleuthera Island, Bahamas	巴哈马，伊留特拉岛
ELM	Corning-Elmira, New York	纽约，科宁-埃尔迈拉
ELP	El Paso, Texas	得克萨斯，帕索
ELQ	Gassim, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，加索姆
ELS	East London, South Africa	南非，东伦敦
ELU	El Oued, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，韦德
ELY	Ely, Nevada	内华达，伊利
EMN	Nema, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，内马
ENA	Kenai, Alaska	阿拉斯加，基奈
ENK	Enniskillen, Northern Ireland	北爱尔兰，恩尼斯基伦
ENS	Enschede, Netherlands	荷兰，恩斯赫德
ENU	Enugu, Nigeria	尼日利亚，埃努古
EOR	El Dorado, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，埃尔多拉多
EOZ	Elorza, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，埃洛萨
EPR	Esperance, Australia	澳大利亚，埃斯佩兰斯
DQS	Esquel, Argentina	阿根廷，埃斯克尔
ERA	Erigavo, Somalia	索马里，埃里加沃
ERC	Erzincan, Turkey	土耳其，埃尔津詹
ERF	Erfurt, Germany	德国，埃尔富特
ERG	Eromanga, New Hebrides	新赫布里底群岛，埃罗曼加
ERI	Erie, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，伊利
ERM	Erechim, Brazil	巴西，埃雷欣
ERN	Eirunepe, Brazil	巴西，埃鲁内佩
ERZ	Erzurum, Turkey	土耳其，埃尔祖鲁姆
ESA	Esa Ala, New Guinea	新几内亚，埃萨阿拉
ESB	Ankara, Turkey	土耳其，安卡拉

代码	地名	中文
ESC	Escanaba, Michigan	密歇根，埃斯卡诺巴
ESF	Alexandria, Louisiana	路易斯安娜，亚历山德里亚
ESH	Shoreham, England	英国，肖拉姆
ESM	Esmeraldas, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔，埃斯梅拉尔达斯
ESN	Easton, Maryland	马里兰，伊斯顿
ETH	Metema, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，梅特马（加国徽）
ETH	Eilat, Israel	以色列，埃拉特（加国徽）
EUG	Eugene, Oregon	俄勒冈，尤金
EUN	El Aaiun, Morocco	摩洛哥，阿尤恩
EUX	Sint Eustatius, Netherlands Antilles	荷属安第列斯群岛，圣犹斯塔蒂阿斯
EVV	Evansville, Indiana	印度安纳，埃文斯维尔
EMB	Fall River New Bedford, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞，福尔河-新贝德福德
EWN	New Bern, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳，新伯恩
EWR	Newark, New Jersey	新泽西，纽瓦克
EXT	Exeter, England	英国，埃克塞特
EYW	Key West, Florida	佛罗里达，基韦斯特
EZS	Elazig, Turkey	土耳其，埃拉泽
FAG	Fagurholsmyri, Iceland	冰岛，法格尤尔斯迈里
FAI	Fairbanks, Alaska	阿拉斯加，费尔班克斯
FAN	Farsund, Norway	挪威，法尔松
FAR	Fargo, North Dakota	北达科他，法戈
FAT	Fresno, Calofornia	加利福尼亚，弗雷斯诺
FAY	Fayetteville-Ft Bragg, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳，弗耶特维尔-布拉格堡
FBA	Fonte Boa, Brazil	巴西，丰蒂博阿
FAM	Lubumbashi, Zaire	扎伊尔，卢本巴希
FBU	Oslo, Norway	挪威，奥斯陆
FCA	Kalispell, Montana	蒙大拿，卡利斯佩尔
FDA	Fundacion, Colombia	哥伦比亚，韦达西翁
FDB	Forte Princip, Brazil	巴西，普林希普堡
FDF	Ft de France, Martinique	马提尼克，法兰西堡
FDP	Faridpur, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，法里德普尔
FDU	Bandundu, Zaire	扎伊尔，班顿杜
FEI	Feijo, Brazil	巴西，费若
FEZ	Fez, Morocco	摩洛哥，非斯
FFT	Frankfort, Kentucky	肯塔基，法兰克福
FFU	Futaleufu, Chile	智利，富塔莱乌富
FGD	Ft Derik, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，德里克堡
FGL	Fox Glacier, New Zealand	新西兰，福克斯冰川
FHU	Ft Huachuca, Arizona	亚利桑那，瓦苏卡堡
FIG	Fria, Guinea	几内亚，弗里亚
FIH	Kinshasa, Zaire	扎伊尔，金沙萨
FIN	Finschhafen, New Guinea	新几内亚，芬什港
FIT	Fitchburg, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞，菲奇伯格
FJM	Chipata, Zambia	赞比亚，奇帕塔
FJO	Ft Johnston, Malawi	马拉维，约翰斯顿堡
FKI	Kissangani, Zaire	扎伊尔，基桑加尼
FKL	Franklin-Oil City, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，富兰克林-石油城
FKQ	Fak Fak, West Irian Indonesia	印尼西伊里安，法法克
FLA	Florencia, Colombia	哥伦比亚，弗洛伦西亚
FLB	Floriano, Brazil	巴西，弗洛里亚努
FLG	Flagstaff, Arizona	亚利桑那，弗拉格斯塔夫
FLL	Ft Lauderdale, Florida	佛罗里达，劳德代尔堡
FLN	Florianopolis, Brazil	巴西，弗卢里亚诺普利斯
FLO	Florence, South Carolina	南卡罗来纳，弗洛伦斯
FLG	Florence, Italy	意大利，佛罗伦萨
FLS	Flinders Island, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，弗林德斯岛
FMA	Formosa, Argentina	阿根廷，福莫萨
FMI	Kalemie, Zaire	扎伊尔，卡莱米
FMN	Farmington, New Mexico	新墨西哥，法明顿
FMY	Ft Myers, Florida	佛罗里达，麦利尔斯堡
FNA	Freetown, Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂，弗里敦
FNC	Funchal, Madeira Islands	马德拉群岛，丰沙尔
FNE	Finnsnes, Norway	挪威，芬斯内斯
FNG	Fada Ngourma, Upper Volta	上沃尔特，法达恩古马
FNI	Nimes, France	法国，尼姆
FNT	Flint, Michigan	密歇根，弗林特
FOG	Foggia, Italy	意大利，福贾

代码	地名	中文
FTU	Ft Dauphin, Malagasy	马尔加什，多芬堡
FTV	Ft Victoria, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦，维多利亚堡
FTX	Ft Rousset, Congo	刚果，鲁赛堡
FUE	Fuerteventura, Canary Islands	加拿利群岛，富韦特图文图拉
FUK	Fukuoka, Japan	日本，福冈
FUN	Funafuti Atoll, Ellice Islands	埃利斯群岛，富纳富提·阿特勒
FWA	Ft Wayne, Indiana	印第安纳，韦恩堡
FXO	Nova Freixo, Mazambique	莫桑比克，新弗富舒
FYA	Faya Largeau, Chad	乍得，法亚拉若
FYV	Fayetteville, Arkansas	阿肯色，弗耶特维尔
FZB	Mansa, Zambia	赞比亚，曼萨
GAD	Gaddsden, Alabama	亚拉巴马，加兹登
GAO	Guantanamo, Cuba	古巴，关塔那摩
GAQ	Gao, Mali	马里，加奥
GAR	Garaina, New Guinea	新几内亚，加赖纳
GAS	Gach Saran, Iran	伊朗，加什萨兰
FOM	Foumban, Cameroon	喀麦隆，丰班
FOO	Noeimfoor, New Guinea	新几内亚，诺艾姆福尔
FOR	Fortaleza, Brazil	巴西，福塔来萨
FOU	Fougamou, Gabon	加蓬，富加穆
FPC	Ft Polignac, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，波利尼亚克堡
FPO	Freeport, Bahamas	巴哈马，弗里波特
FRA	Frankfurt, Germany	德国，法兰棵福
FRJ	Frejus, France	法国，弗雷儒斯
FRL	Forli, Italy	意大利，弗利
FRV	Franceville, Gabon	加蓬，弗朗斯维尔
FRW	Francistown, Botswana	博茨瓦纳，弗朗西斯敦
FSD	Sioux Falls, South Dakota	南达科他，苏福尔斯
FSM	Ft Smith, Arkansas	阿肯色，史密斯堡
FSS	Ft Sandeman, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，山德曼堡
FIF	Ft Flatters, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，弗拉特斯堡
FIL	Ft Lamy, Chad	乍得，拉米
FTR	Ft Archambault, Chad	乍得，阿尔柴姆波尔特
GAU	Gauhati, India	印度，高哈蒂
GBD	Great Bend, Kansas	堪萨斯，格瑞特本德
GBE	Gaberones, Botswana	博茨瓦纳，加贝罗内斯（现名：哈博罗内）
GBG	Galeshurg, Illinois	伊利诺伊，盖尔斯伯格
GBK	Gbangbatok, Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂，邦巴托克
GBU	Khasmel Cirba, Sudan	苏丹，凯斯穆尔吉尔巴
GCI	Guernsey, Channel Islands, United Kingdom	联合王国，估恩西，海峡群岛
GCK	Garden City, Kansas	堪萨斯，加登城
GCM	Grand Cayman Island, Cayman Islands	开曼群岛，大开曼岛
GCN	Grand Canyon, Arizona	亚利桑那，大峡谷
GDH	Sargodha, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，萨戈达
GDL	Guadalajara, Mexico	墨西哥，瓜达拉哈拉
GDN	Gdansk-Gdynia, Poland	波兰，格但斯克-格丁尼亚
GDO	Guasdualito, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，瓜斯杜利特
GDQ	Gondar, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，贡德尔
GED	Georgetown, Delaware	特拉华，乔治城
GEG	Spokane, Washington	华盛顿，斯伯坎
GEL	Santo Angelo, Brazil	巴西，圣安热卢
GET	Geraldton, Western Australia	西澳大利亚，杰拉尔顿
GFF	Griffith, New South Wales	新南威尔士，格里菲斯
GFK	Grand Forks, North Dakota	北达科他，大福克斯
GFL	Glens Falls, New York	纽约，格伦斯福尔斯
GFN	Grafton, New South Wales	新南威尔士，格拉夫顿
GFR	Granville, France	法国，格朗维尔
GFX	Ghuraf, Yemen	也门，古赖夫
GFY	Grootfontein, South-West Africa	西南非洲，格鲁特方丹
GGD	Gregory Downs, Queensland	昆士兰，格雷戈里当斯
GGG	Gladewater-Kilgore-Longview, Texas	得克萨斯，格莱德沃特-基尔戈-朗维尤
GGQ	Gagnoa, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸，加尼奥阿
GGS	Governador Gregores, Argentina	阿根廷，格雷戈雷斯省长镇
GGT	George Town, Great Exuma Island, Bahamas	巴哈马群岛，乔治城

Code	Airport	中文
GHA	Ghardaia, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，加达亚
GHB	Governor's Harbour, Bahama Islands	巴哈马群岛，戈弗诺的哈伯总督港
GHO	Grahamstown, South Africa	南非，格雷厄姆斯敦
GHU	Gualeguaychu, Argentina	阿根廷，瓜莱瓜伊丘
GIB	Gibraltar	直布罗陀
GII	Siguiri, Guinea	几内亚，锡吉里
GIL	Gilgit, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，吉尔吉特
GIM	Miele Mimbale, Gabon	加蓬，米埃莱
GIR	Giradot, Colombia	哥伦比亚，希拉多特
GIS	Gisborne, New Zealand	新西兰，吉斯伯恩
GIZ	Gizan, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，吉赞
GJB	Marie-Galante Island, Guadeloupe	瓜德罗普，马里-普兰特岛
GJM	Guajara Mirim, Brazil	巴西，瓜热拉米林
GJT	Grand Junction, Colorado	科罗拉多，大江克欣
GJK	Guaira, Brazil	巴西，瓜伊拉
GKA	Goroka, New Guinea	新几内亚，戈罗卡
GKO	Kongo Boumba, Gabon	加蓬，孔戈奔巴
GLA	Glasgow, Scotland	苏格兰，格拉斯哥
GLB	Gilbues, Brazil	巴西，日尔布埃斯
GLG	Glengyle, Queensland	昆士兰，格伦盖尔
GLH	Greenville, Mississippi	密西西比，格林维尔
GLO	Cheltenham-Gloucester, England	英国，切尔南特-格洛斯特
GLS	Galveston, Texas	得克萨斯，加尔维斯敦
GMA	Gemena, Zaire	扎伊尔，格梅纳
GMB	Gambela, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，甘贝拉
GMM	Gamboma, Congo	刚果，甘博马
GNB	Grenoble, France	法国，格莱诺布尔
GND	Grenada, West Indies	西印度群岛，格林纳达
GNJ	Genjem, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，格涅姆
GNL	Greenwood, Mississippi	密西西比，格林伍德
GNN	Ghinnir, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，金尼尔
GNV	Gainesville, Florida	佛罗里达，盖恩斯维尔
GNZ	Ghanzi, Botswana	博茨瓦纳，汉济
GOA	Genoa, Italy	意大利，热那亚
GOB	Goba, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，戈巴
GOE	Gore, New Zealand	新西兰，戈尔
GOM	Goma, Zaire	扎伊尔，戈马
GOO	Goondiwindi, Queensland	昆士兰，贡德温迪
GOP	Gorakhpur, India	印度，戈拉克普尔
GOR	Gore, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，戈雷
GOT	Gothenburg, Sweden	瑞典，哥德堡
GOU	Garoua, Cameroon	喀麦隆，加鲁阿
GOY	Gal Oya, Ceylon	斯里兰卡，加洛亚
GPO	General Pico, Argentina	阿根廷，皮克将军镇
GPP	Guarapuava, Brazil	巴西，瓜拉普阿瓦
GPT	Biloxi-Gulfport, Mississippi	密西西比，比洛克西-格尔夫波特
GPZ	Grand Rapids, Minnesota	明尼苏达，格兰德拉皮兹
GRA	Gamarra, Colombia	哥伦比亚，喀马拉
GRB	Green Bay, Wisconsin	威斯康星，格林贝
GRG	Georgetown, Guyana	圭亚那，乔治敦
GRI	Grand Island, Nebraska	内布拉斯加，格兰德岛
GRJ	George, South Africa	南非，乔治
GRN	Grand Forks, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚，大福克斯
GRO	Gerona, Spain	西班牙，赫罗纳
GRQ	Groningen, Netherlands	荷兰，格罗宁根
GRR	Grand Rapids, Michigan	密歇根，大拉皮兹
GRS	Grosseto, Italy	意大利，格罗塞托
GRT	Gujrat, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，古吉拉特
GRU	Grajau, Brazil	巴西，格拉雅乌
GRX	Granada, Spain	西班牙，格林纳达
GRZ	Graz, Austria	奥地利，格拉茨
GSA	Gusau, Nigeria	尼日利亚，古绍
GSO	Greensboro-High Point, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳，格林斯博罗-海波因特
GSP	Greenville-Spartanburg, South Carolina	南卡罗来纳，格林维尔-斯帕坦堡
GST	Gustavua, Alaska	阿拉斯加，古斯塔夫斯
GSU	Gedaref, Sudan	苏丹，加达里夫
GSW	Greater Southwest, Texas	得克萨斯，大西南
GTF	Great Falls, Montana	蒙大拿，大瀑布城
GTR	Great Barrier Island, New Zealand	新西兰，大巴里埃岛
GUA	Guatemal City, Guatemala	危地马拉，危地马拉城
GUC	Gunnison, Colorado	科罗拉多，冈尼森
GUD	Goundam, Mali	马里，贡达姆
GUG	N'Guigmi, Niger	尼日尔，恩饥格米
GUI	Guiria, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，圭里亚
GUM	Guam, Marianas	马里亚纳群岛，关岛
GUP	Gallup, New Mexico	新墨西哥，盖洛普
GUU	Gulu, Uganda	乌干达，占卢
GUY	Guyon, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马，盖蒙
GUZ	Guiratinga, Brazil	巴西，吉拉廷加
GVA	Geneva, Switzerland	瑞士，日内瓦
GVD	Gravdal, Norway	挪威，格拉夫河谷
GVL	Gainesville, Georgia	佐治亚，盖恩斯维尔
GVR	Governador Valadares, Brazil	巴西，瓦拉达雷斯
GWD	Gwadar, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，瓜达尔
GWE	Gwelo, Rhodesia	罗得西亚，圭洛
GWL	Gwalior, India	印度，瓜利奥尔
GXQ	Coyhaique, Chile	智利，科亚克
GXX	Yagoua, Cameroon	喀麦隆，亚伐瓦
GYE	Guayaquil, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔，瓜亚吉尔
GYM	Guaymas, Mexico	墨西哥，瓜伊马斯
GYN	Goiania, Brazil	巴西，戈亚尼亚
GZT	Gaziantep, Turkey	土耳其，加齐安泰普
HAD	Halmstad, Sweden	瑞典，哈尔姆斯塔德
HAE	Hatia, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，哈提亚
HAG	The Hague, Netherlands	荷兰，海牙
HAJ	Hanover, Germany	德国，汉诺威
HAM	Hamburg, Germany	德国，汉堡
HAN	Hanoi, Vietnam	越南，河内
HAR	Harrisburg-New Cumberland, Pennsylvania	宾西法尼亚，哈里斯堡-新坎伯兰
HAS	Hail, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，哈伊勒
HAV	Havana, Cuba	古巴，哈瓦那
HBA	Hobart, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，霍巴特
HBG	Hattiesburg, Mississippi	密西西比，哈蒂斯堡
HBI	Harbour Island, Bahamas	巴哈马，哈伯岛
HCA	Big Spring, Texas	得克萨斯，大斯普林
HDA	Honda, Colombia	哥伦比亚，洪达
HDD	Hyderabad, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，海得拉巴
HDM	Hamadan, Iran	伊朗，哈马丹
HEA	Herat, Afghanistan	阿富汗，赫拉特
HEL	Helsinki, Finland	芬兰，赫尔辛基
HER	Heraklion, Greece	希腊，贺莱克利昂
HEZ	Natchez, Mississippi	密西西比，纳齐兹
HFA	Haifa, Israel	以色列，海法
HFN	Hofn, Iceland	冰岛，赫本
HFT	Hammerfest, Norway	挪威，哈默费斯特
HFW	Haverfordwest, Wales	威尔士，哈佛福韦斯特
HGA	Hargeisa, Somalia	索马里，哈尔格萨
HGD	Hughenden, Queensland	昆士兰，休恩登
HGH	Hangchou, China	中国，杭州
HGO	Korhogo, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸，科尔霍戈
HGR	Hagerstown, Maryland	马里兰，黑格斯敦
HGU	Mt. Hagen, New Guinea	新几内亚，哈根山
HIB	Chisholm-Hibbing, Minnesota	明尼苏达，奇瑟姆-希宾
HIJ	Hiroshima, Japan	日本，广岛
HIR	Honiara, Solomon Islands	所罗门群岛，霍尼亚拉
HIU	Higuerote, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，伊格罗特
HJR	Khajuraho, India	印度，卡胡拉贺
HKG	Hong Kong, China	中国，香港
HKK	Greymouth-Hokitka, New Zealand	新西兰，格雷茅斯-霍吉蒂尔
HKN	Hoskins, New Britain	新不列颠，霍斯金斯
HKP	Kanapali, Maui	毛伊岛，卡纳帕利
HKY	Hickory, North Carolina	北科罗来纳，希克里
HLF	Hultsfred, Sweden	瑞典，胡尔茨弗雷德
HLG	Wheeling, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚，惠林
HLN	Helena, Montana	蒙大拿，赫勒纳
HLS	St Helens, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，圣赫林斯

HLT	Hamiton, Victoria, Australia	澳大利亚,汉密尔顿
HLZ	Hamiton, New Zealand	新西兰,汉密尔顿
HME	Hassi Messaoud, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,哈西梅萨乌德
HMO	Hermosillo, Mexico	墨西哥,埃莫西略
HNL	Honolulu, Hawaii	夏威夷,檀香山
HNM	Hana, Hawii	夏威夷,哈纳
HNO	Hercegnovi, Yugoslavia	南斯维夫,黑赛哥那维
HNS	Haines, Alaska	阿拉斯加,海恩斯
HOD	Hodeida, Yemen	也门,荷台达
HOF	Hafuf, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,哈丰
HOM	Homer, Alaska	阿拉斯加,荷马
HON	Huron, South Dakota	南达科他,休伦
HOO	Quang Duc, Vietnam	越南,广德
HOS	Hosana, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,候赛纳
HOT	Hot Springs, Arkansas	阿肯色,霍特斯普林斯
HOU	Houston, Texas	得克萨斯,休斯敦
HPN	White Plains, New York	纽约,怀特普莱恩斯
HPO	Hippo Valley, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,希波谷
HQM	Aberdeen-Hoquiam, Washington	华盛顿,阿伯丁-霍奎亚姆
HRA	Haura, Yemen	也门,豪拉
HRB	Harbin, China	中国,哈尔滨
HRD	Harstad, Norway	挪威,哈斯塔
HRK	Kharkov, Ukraine	乌克兰,哈尔科夫
HRL	Harlingen, Texas	得克萨斯,哈林根
HSD	Harnosand, Sweden	瑞典,赫尔纳桑德
HSP	Hot Spings, Virginia	弗吉尼亚,霍特斯普林斯
HSR	Hot Springs, South Dakota	南达科他,霍特斯普林斯
HSV	Decatur-Huntsville, Alabama	亚拉巴马,迪凯特-亨茨维尔
HTS	Ashland, Kentucky-Huntington, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚,阿希兰,肯塔基-亨廷顿
HUE	Humera, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,胡默拉
HUF	Terre Haute, Indiana	印第安纳,特雷霍特
HUH	Huanaine, Society Islands	社会群岛,胡阿爱因
HUI	Hue, Vietnam	越南,顺化
HUL	Houlton, Maine	缅因,霍尔顿
HUN	Hualien, Taiwan	台湾,花莲
HUR	Hurn, England	英国,赫恩
HUT	Hutchinson, Kansas	堪萨斯,哈钦森
HUY	Hull, England	英国,赫尔
HVA	Analalava, Malagasy	马尔加什,阿纳拉拉瓦
HVK	Holmavik, Iceland	冰岛,侯尔马维克
HVN	New Haven, Connecticut	康涅狄格,纽黑文
HWN	Haldwani, India	印度,赫尔德瓦尼
HXX	Hay, Australia	澳大利亚,海伊
HYA	Huannis, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞,海恩尼斯
HYD	Hyderanad, India	印度,海得拉巴
HYG	Hudaburg, Alaska	阿拉斯加,海达堡
HYT	Humaita, Brazil	巴西,乌迈塔
HZK	Husavik, Iceland	冰岛,胡萨维克
HZL	Hazleton, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚,黑兹尔顿
IAG	Niagara Falls, New York	纽约,尼亚加拉瀑布城
IAH	Houston, Texas	得克萨斯,休斯敦
IAM	In Amenas, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,因阿迈纳斯
IBA	Ibadan, Nigeria	尼日利亚,伊巴丹
IBE	Ibague, Colombia	哥伦比亚,伊瓦各
IBU	Itambacuri, Brazil	巴西,伊坦巴库里
IBZ	Ibiza, Balearic Island, Spain	西班牙,伊维萨
ICA	Icabaru, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,伊卡瓦鲁
ICR	Nicaro, Cuba	古巴,尼卡罗
ICT	Wichita, Kansas	堪萨斯,威奇塔
IDA	Idaho Fall, Idaho	爱达荷,爱达荷瀑布
IDP	Independence, Kansas	堪萨斯,独立镇
IDR	Indore, India	印度,印多尔
IEV	Kiev, Ukraine	乌克兰,基辅
IFF	Iffley, Queensland	昆士兰,伊夫莱
IFJ	Isafjordur, Iceland	冰岛,伊萨菲约杜尔
IFL	Innisfail, Queensland	昆士兰,因尼斯费尔
IFN	Ishfahan, Iran	伊朗,伊斯法罕
IGA	Great Inagua Island, Bahamas	巴哈马,大伊纳瓜岛
IGH	Ingham, Queensland	昆士兰,英厄姆
IGM	Kingman, Arizona	亚利桑那,金曼
IGR	Iguassu Falls, Argentina	阿根廷,伊瓜苏瀑布

IGU	Iguassu Falls, Brazil	巴西,伊瓜苏瀑布
IGZ	Iguatu, Brazil	巴西,伊瓜图
IHU	Ihu, Papua, New Guinea	巴布亚新几内亚,伊乌
IJU	Ijui, Brazil	巴西,伊茹伊
IKL	Ikela, Zaire	扎伊尔,伊凯拉
IKT	Irkutsk, Russia	俄罗斯,伊尔库次克
ILF	Milford Haven, Wales	威尔士,米尔福德
ILG	Wilmington, Delaware	特拉华,威尔明顿
IIM	Wilmington, North Carolina	北卡罗莱纳,威尔明顿
ILO	Iloilo, Philippines	菲律宾,伊洛伊洛
ILP	Isle des Pins, New Caledonia	新喀里多尼亚,宾斯岛
IMF	Imphal, India	印度,英帕尔
IMP	Imperatriz, Brazil	巴西,因佩特拉里斯
IMT	Iron Mountain, Michigan	密歇根,铁山
INA	Icana, Brazil	巴西,伊萨纳
IND	Indianapolis, Indiana	印第安纳,印第安纳波利斯
ING	Lago Argentino, Argentina	阿根廷,阿根廷湖
INH	Inhambane, Mozambique	莫桑比克,印汉姆本
INL	International Falls, Minnesota	明尼苏达,英特耐森纳尔瀑布
INM	Innamincka, South Australia	南澳大利亚,因纳明卡
INN	Innsbruck, Austria	奥地利,因斯布鲁克
INO	Inongo, Zaire	扎伊尔,伊农戈
INT	Winston-Salem, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳,温斯顿-塞勒姆
INV	Inverness, Scotland	苏格兰,因弗内斯
INW	Winslow, Arizona	亚利桑那,温斯顿
INX	Inanwatan, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,伊南瓦坦
INZ	In Salah, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,因萨拉赫
IOA	Ioannina, Greece	希腊,伊奥安尼纳
IOM	Isle of Man, United Kingdom	英国,马恩岛
ION	Impfondo, Congo	刚果,恩普丰多
IOS	Ilheus, Brazil	巴西,伊列乌斯
IOW	Iowa City, Iowa	爱荷华,爱荷华城
IPC	Easter Island, Pacific Ocean	太平洋,复活节岛
IPG	Pnoolbagh, India	印度,普勒拜格
IPH	Ipoh, Malaysia	马来西亚,怡保
IPI	Ipiales, Colombia	哥伦比亚,伊皮亚莱斯
IPL	El Centro-Imperial, California	加利福尼亚,埃尔森特罗-因皮里尔
IPO	Ipora, Brazil	巴西,伊波拉
IPT	Williamsport, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚,威廉斯波特
IPW	Ipswich, England	英国,伊普斯威奇
IQQ	Iquique, Chile	智利,伊基克
IQT	Iquitos, Peru	秘鲁,伊基托斯
IRD	Ishurdi, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,伊舒尔迪
IRG	Iron Range, Queensland	昆士兰,艾恩兰奇
IRI	Iringa, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚,伊林加
IRJ	La Rioja, Argentina	阿根廷,拉里奥哈
IRO	Birao, Central African Republic	中非共和国,比劳
IRP	Isiro, Zaire	扎伊尔,伊西罗
ISA	Mt Isa, Queensland	昆士兰,伊萨山
ISB	Nisab, South Arabia	南阿拉伯,尼萨卜
ISC	Isles of Scilly, England	英国,锡利群岛
ISH	Ischia, Italy	意大利,伊斯基亚
ISI	Isisford, Queensland	昆士兰,艾西斯福德
ISK	Iskenderon, Turkey	土耳其,伊斯肯德伦
ISN	Williston, North Dakota	北达科他,威利斯顿
ISO	Kinston, North Carolina	北卡罗来纳,金斯顿
ISP	Islip, New York	纽约,艾斯利普
IST	Istanbul, Turkey	土耳其,伊斯坦布尔
ISW	Wisconsin Rapids, Wisconsin	威斯康星,威斯康星拉皮兹
ITA	Itacoatiara, Brazil	巴西,伊塔夸蒂亚拉
ITH	Ithaca, New York	纽约,伊萨卡
ITI	Itapetinga, Brazil	巴西,伊塔佩廷加
ITJ	Itajai, Brazil	巴西,伊塔雅伊
ITN	Itabuna, Brazil	巴西,伊塔布纳
ITO	Hilo, Hawaii	夏威夷,希洛
ITQ	Itaqui, Brazil	巴西,伊塔基
ITT	Wittenoom Gorge, Western Australia	澳大利亚西部,威特努姆峡谷
IVA	Ambanja, Malagasy	马达加斯加,安班贾

IVC Invercargill, New Zealand 新西兰，因弗卡吉尔
IVL Ivalo, Finland 芬兰，伊瓦洛
IWA Iwakuni, Japan 日本，岩国
IWD Ironwood, Michigan 密歇根，艾恩伍德
IXA Agartala, India 印度，阿加尔塔拉
IXB Bagdogra, Bangladesh 孟加拉国，巴格多格拉
IXC Chandigarh, India 印度，昌迪加尔
IXD Allahabad, India 印度，阿拉哈巴德
IXE Mangalore, India 印度，曼加洛尔
IXG Belgaum, India 印度，贝尔高姆
IXH Kailashahar, India 印度，凯拉沙哈尔
IXI Lilabari, India 印度，利拉巴里
IXJ Jammu, India 印度，查谟
IXK Keshod, India 印度，克肖德
IXL Leh, India 印度，列城
IXM Madurai, India 印度，马杜赖
IXN Khowai, India 印度，科瓦伊
IXP Pathankot, India 印度，帕坦科特
IXQ Kamalpur, India 印度，卡马尔普尔
IXR Ranchi, India 印度，兰契
IXS Silchar, India 印度，锡尔卡尔
IXT Pasighat, India 印度，帕西加特
IXU Aurangabad, India 印度，奥兰加巴德
IXV Along, India 印度，阿朗
IXW Jamshedpur, India 印度，贾姆谢普尔
IXY Kandla, India 印度，坎德拉
IXZ Port Blair, Andaman Islands 安达曼群岛，布莱尔港
IZM Izmir, Turkey 土耳其，伊兹密尔
IZT Ixtepec, Mexico 墨西哥，伊斯卡特佩克
JAC Jackson, Wyoming 怀俄明，杰克逊
JAE Jacksonville, Illionois 伊利诺伊，杰克逊维尔
JAF Jaffna, Ceylon 锡兰，贾夫纳
JAI Jaipur, India 印度，斋浦尔
JAK Jacksonvalle, Florida 佛罗里达，杰克逊维尔
JAN Jackson-Vicksburg, Mississippi 密西西比，杰克逊-维克斯堡
JCB Joacaba, Brazil 巴西，若阿萨巴
JCK Julia Creek, Queensland 昆士兰，朱利亚克里克
JCS Jaicos, Brazil 巴西，雅伊科斯
JDH Jodhpur, India 印度，乔德普尔
JDO Juazeiro do Norte, Brazil 巴西，北茹阿泽鲁
JED Jediah, Saudi Arabia 沙特阿拉伯，吉达
JEF Jefferson City, Missouri 密苏里，杰弗逊城
JER Jersey, Channel Islands 海峡群岛，泽西
JFA Jaffa, Israel 以色列，雅法
JGA Jamnagar, India 印度，贾母纳加尔
JHW Jamestown, New York 纽约，詹姆斯敦
JIB Djibouti, French Somaliland 法属索马里，吉布提
JIM Jimma, Ethiopia 埃塞俄比亚，季马
JIN Jinja, Uganda 乌干达，金贾
JIP Jipijapa, Ecuador 厄瓜多尔，希皮恰帕
JIW Jiwani, Pakistan 巴基斯坦，吉瓦尼
JKG Jonkoping, Sweden 瑞典，荣彻平
JKH Chios Island, Greece 希腊，希俄斯岛
JKR Janakpur, Nepal 尼泊尔，贾纳科普尔
JKT Djadarta, Java, Indonesia 印度尼西亚爪哇岛，雅加达
JLN Joplin, Missouri 密苏里，乔普林
JLO Jesolo, Italy 意大利，杰索罗
JLP Juan-Ies-Pins, France 法国，朱莱安潘
JLR Jabalpur, India 印度，贾巴尔普尔
JMK Mikanos Island, Greece 希腊，卡诺斯岛
JMS Jamestown, North Dakota 北达科他，詹姆斯敦
JNA Januaria, Brazil 巴西，热努阿里亚
JNB Johannesburg, South Africa 南非，约翰内斯堡
JNU Junear, Alaska 阿拉斯加，朱诺
JNX Jackson, Michigan 密歇根，杰克逊
JOE Joensuu, Finland 芬兰，约恩苏
JOG Jogjakarta, Java, Indonesia 印度尼西亚爪哇岛，日惹
JOI Joinvile, Brazil 巴西，茹安维尔
JOM Njombe, Tanzania 坦桑尼亚，恩琼贝
JON Johnston Island, Pacific Ocean 太平洋，约翰斯顿岛
JOS Jos, Nigeria 尼日利亚，乔斯
JPA Joao pessoa, Brazil 巴西，若昂佩索阿
JPO Pomona, California 加利福尼亚，波莫纳
JRH Jorhat, India 印度，乔哈特
JRS Jerusalem, Israel 以色列，耶路撒冷
JSI HG (2) Skiathos, Greece 希腊，斯基亚索斯
JSR Jessore, Bangladesh 孟加拉国，杰索尔
JST Johnstown, Pennsylvania 宾夕法尼亚，约翰斯敦
JSU Sukkertoppen, Greenland 格陵兰，苏克尔托彭
JTI Jatai, Brazil 巴西，雅塔伊
JTR Thira, Greece 希腊，锡拉
JUB Juba, Sudan 苏丹，朱巴
JUJ Jujuy, Argentina 阿根廷，胡胡伊
JUN Jundah, Queensland 昆士兰，章达
JVA Ankavandra, Malagasy 马尔加什，安卡万德拉
JXN Jackson, Michigan 密歇根，杰克逊
JYV Jyvaskyla, Finland 芬兰，于瓦斯居拉
KAA Kasama, Zambia 赞比亚，卡萨马
KAB Kariba, Zimbabwe 津巴布韦，卡里巴
KAC Kamishli, Syria 叙利亚，卡米什利
KAD Kaduna, Nigeria 尼日利亚，卡杜纳
KAE Kake, Alaska 阿拉斯加，凯克
KAJ Kajaani, Finland 芬兰，卡亚尼
KAM Kamaran Island, Yemen 也门，卡马兰岛
KAN Kano, Nigeria 尼日利亚，卡诺
KAR Kars, Turkey 土耳其，卡尔斯
KAT Kaitaia, New Zealand 新西兰，凯塔亚
KAU Kauhava, Finland 芬兰，考哈瓦
KBA Beni Abbes, Algeria 阿尔及利亚，贝尼阿巴斯
KBK Kirkjubaejar, Iceland 冰岛，基尔丘拜尔
KBL Kabul, Afghanistan 阿富汗，喀布尔
KBO Kabalo, Zaire 扎伊尔，卡巴洛
KBR Kota Bharu, Malaysia 马来西亚，哥打巴鲁
KBS Bo, Sierra Leone 塞拉利昂，博城
KBU Kotabaru, Indonesia 印度尼西亚，哥打巴鲁
KCH Kuching, Malaysia 马来西亚，古晋
KCK Kansas City, Kansas 堪萨斯，堪萨斯城
KDA Kolda, Senegal 塞内加尔，科尔达
KDH Kandahar, Afghanistan 阿富汗，坎大哈
KDI Kendari, Indonesia 印度尼西亚，肯达里
KDJ Ndjole, Gabon 加蓬，恩乔莱
KDL Koronadal, Philippines 菲律宾，科罗纳达尔
KDN Ndende, Gabon 加蓬，恩登德
KDR Kandrian, New Guinea 巴布亚新几内亚，坎德里安
KDU Skardu, Pakistan 巴基斯坦，斯卡尔杜
KED Kaedi, Mauritania 毛里塔尼亚，卡埃迪
KEF Keffavik, Iceland 冰岛，凯夫拉维克
KEM Kemi, Finland 芬兰，凯米
KEN Kenema, Sierra Leone 塞拉利昂，凯内马
KEP Nepalgang, Nepal 尼泊尔，尼泊尔甘杰
KEQ Kebar, Indonesia 印度尼西亚，凯巴尔
KER Kerman, Iran 伊朗，克尔曼
KFA Kiffa, Mauritania 毛里塔尼亚，基法
KGG Kedougou, Senegal 塞内加尔，凯杜古
KGI Kalgoorlie, Western Australia 西澳大利亚，卡尔古利
KGJ Karonga, Malawi 马拉维，卡朗加
KGL Kigali, Rwanda 卢旺达，基加利
KGO Kasóngo, Zaire 扎伊尔，卡松戈
KGS Kos, Greece 希腊，科斯
KGU Keningau, Malaysia 马来西亚，克宁奥
KHE Kherson, Ukraine 乌克兰，赫尔松
KHH Kaohsiung, Taiwan 台湾，高雄
KHI Karachi, Pakistan 巴基斯坦，卡拉奇
KHL Khulna, Bangladesh 孟加拉国，库尔纳
KHN Nanchang, China 中国，南昌
KHS Kushtia, Bangladesh 孟加拉国，库什蒂亚
KHV Khabarovsk, Russia 俄罗斯，哈巴罗夫斯克
KIA Kaiapit, New Guinea 新几内亚，卡亚皮特
KID Kristianstad, Sweden 瑞典，克里斯蒂安斯塔德
KIK Kirkuk, Iraq 伊拉克，基尔库克
KIM Kimberley, South Africa 南非，金伯利
KIN Kingston, Jamaica 牙买加，金斯顿
KIS Kisumu, Kenya 肯尼亚，基苏木
KIU Kainantu, New Guinea 新几内亚，凯南图
KIV Kishinev, Moldova 摩尔多瓦，基什尼奥夫

KIW	Kitwe, Zambia	赞比亚，斯特韦
KIY	Kilwa, Tansania	坦桑尼亚，基卢瓦
KKD	Kododa, New Guinea	新几内亚，科特达
KKN	Kirkenes, Norway	挪威，基尔科内斯
KKO	Kaikohe, New Zealand	新西兰，凯科希
KKW	Kikwit, Zaire	扎伊尔，基奎特
KLA	Kampala, Uganda	乌干达，坎帕拉
KLB	Kalabo, Zambia	赞比亚，卡拉博
KLC	Kaolack, Senegal	塞内加尔，考拉克
KLE	Kaele, Cameroon	喀麦隆，卡埃莱
KLH	Long Akha, Malaysia	马来西亚，隆亚甲
KLR	Kalmar, Sweden	瑞典，卡尔马
KLU	Klagenfurt, Austria	奥地利，克拉根福
KLY	Kalima, Zaire	扎伊尔，卡利马
KLZ	Kalamata, Greece	希腊，卡拉马塔
KMA	Kerema, Papua	巴布亚，凯里马
KME	Karl-Marx Stadt, Germany	德国，卡尔-马克思城
KMG	Kunming, China	中国，昆明
KMK	Makabana, Congo	刚果，马卡巴纳
KML	Kamiloroi, Queensland	昆士兰，卡米勒罗伊
KMN	Kamina, Zaire	扎伊尔，卡米纳
KMP	Keetmanshoop, South-West Africa	西南非洲，基特曼斯霍普
KMS	Kumasi, Ghana	加纳，库马西
KMU	Kismayu, Somalia	索马里，基斯马尤
KND	Kindu, Zaire	扎伊尔，金杜
KNG	Kaimana, West Irian	西伊里安，凯马纳
KNN	Kankan, Guinea	几内亚，康康
KNS	King Island, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，金岛
KNT	Sanandaj, Iran	伊朗，萨南达杰
KNU	Knapur, India	印度，坎普尔
KNX	Kununurra, Western Australia	西澳大利亚，库努纳拉
KOA	Kona, Hawaii	夏威夷，科纳
KOB	Koutaba, Cameroon	喀麦隆，库塔巴
KOI	Kirkwall, Orkney Islands	奥克尼群岛，柯克沃尔
KOJ	Kagoshima, Japan	日本，鹿儿岛
KOK	Kokkole, Finland	芬兰，科科拉
KON	Kontum, Vietnam	越南，昆嵩
KOO	Kongolo, Zaire	扎伊尔，孔戈洛
KOX	Kokonao, Indonesia	印度尼西亚，科科瑙
KPU	Khapalu, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，格伯卢
KRA	Kerang, Australia	澳大利亚，克兰
KRB	Karumba, Queensland	昆士兰，卡兰巴
KRI	Kikori, Papua	巴布亚，基科里
KRK	Cracow, Poland	波兰，克拉科夫
KRN	Kiruna, Sweden	瑞典，基绿纳
KRP	Karup, Denmark	丹麦，卡鲁普
KRS	Kristiansand, Norway	挪威，克里斯蒂安桑
KRT	Khartoum, Sudan	苏丹，喀土穆
KSD	Karlstad, Sweden	瑞典，卡尔斯塔得
KSE	Kasese, Uganda	乌干达，卡塞塞
KSH	Kermanshah, Iran	伊朗，克尔曼沙阿
KSI	Kissidougou, Guinea	几内亚，基西杜古
KSL	Kassala, Sudan	苏丹，卡萨拉
KSN	Sam Neua, Laos	老挝，桑怒
KSO	Kastoria, Greece	希腊，卡斯托里亚
KST	Kosti, Sudan	苏丹，库斯提
KSU	Kristiansund, Norway	挪威，克里斯蒂安桑
KTL	Kitale, Kenya	肯尼亚，基塔勒
KTM	Katmandu, Nepal	尼泊尔，加德满都
KTN	Ketchikan, Alaska	阿拉斯加，克奇坎
KTR	Katherine, Northern Territory, Australia	澳大利亚，凯瑟琳
KTW	Katowice, Poland	波兰，卡托维兹
KUA	Kuantan, Malaysia	马来西亚，关丹
KUD	Kudat, Malaysia	马来西亚，库达特
KUL	Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia	马来西亚，吉隆坡
KUO	Kuopio, Finland	芬兰，库欧克欧
KUS	Kulusuk Island, Greenland	格陵兰，库卢苏克岛
KUT	Kutahya, Turkey	土耳其，库塔希亚
KUU	Kulu, India	印度，库卢
KVA	Kavalla, Greece	希腊，卡瓦拉
KVG	Kavieng, New Ireland	新爱尔兰，卡维恩
KWA	Kwajalein, Marshall Islands	马绍尔群岛，夸贾林岛
KWE	Kweiyang, China	中国，贵阳
KWI	Kuwait, Kuwait	科威特，科威特
KWU	Kawau Island, New Zealand	新西兰，卡乌岛
KWZ	Kolwezi, Zaire	扎伊尔，科卢韦齐
KXU	Kastamonu, Turkey	土耳其，卡斯塔莫努
KYA	Konya, Turkey	土耳其，科尼亚
KYS	Kayes, Mali	马里，卡耶斯
KYZ	Kayseri, Turkey	土耳其，开塞利
KZI	Kozani, Greece	希腊，科扎尼
KZR	Khuzdar, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，胡兹达尔
LAD	Luanda, Angola	安哥拉，罗安达
LAF	Lafayette, Indiana	印第安纳，拉斐特
LAG	La Guaira, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，拉瓜伊拉
LAL	Lakeland, Florida	佛罗里达，莱克兰
LAN	Lansing, Michigan	密歇根，兰辛
LAP	La Paz, Mexico	墨西哥，拉巴斯
LAQ	Al Bayda, Libya	利比亚，贝达
LAR	Laramie, Wyoming	怀俄明，拉腊米
LAS	Las Vegas, Nevada	内华达，拉斯维加斯
LAW	Lawton, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马，劳顿
LAX	Los Angeles, California	加利福尼亚，洛杉矶（国际机场）
LAZ	Bom Jesus da Lapa, Brazil	巴西，邦热苏斯-达拉帕
LBA	Leeds, England	英国，里兹
LBB	Lubbock, Texas	得克萨斯，卢博克
LBF	North Platte, Nebraska	内布拉斯加，北普拉特
LBL	Liberal, Kansas	堪萨斯，利伯勒尔
LBQ	Lambarene, Gabon	加蓬，兰巴雷内
LBR	Labrea, Brazil	巴西，拉布雷亚
LBS	Lambasa, Fiji Islands	斐济群岛，兰巴萨
LBU	Labuan, Malaysia	马来西亚，拉布安
LBV	Libreville, Gabon	加蓬，利伯维尔
LBY	La Baule, France	法国，拉伯勒
LCE	La Ceiba, Honduras	洪都拉斯，拉塞瓦
LCG	La Coruna, Spain	西班牙，拉科鲁尼亚
LCH	Lake Charles, Louisiana	路易斯安那，莱克查尔斯
LCI	Laconia, New Hampshire	新罕布什尔，拉克尼亚
LCM	La Cumbre, Argentina	阿根廷，拉布昆雷
LDB	Londrina, Brazil	巴西，隆得里那
LDE	Lourdes, France	法国，卢尔德
LDI	Lindi, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，林迪
LDR	Lodar, South Arabia	南阿拉伯，路达尔
LDU	Lahad, Datu, Malaysia	马来西亚，拉哈达图
LDZ	Lodz, Poland	波兰，罗兹
LEA	Learmonth, Western Australia	西澳大利亚，利尔门斯
LEB	Hanover-Lebanon, New Hampshire-White River Junction, Vermont (airport serving three nearby communities)	汉诺威-莱巴农，新罕布什尔-白河江克欣（服务于三个邻近团体的机场）
LEG	Aleg, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，阿莱格
LEH	Le havre, France	法国，勒阿弗尔
LEI	Almeria, Spain	西班牙，阿尔梅里亚
LEJ	Leipzig, Germany	德国，莱比锡
LEK	Labe, Guinea	几内亚，拉贝
LEN	Leon, Mexico	墨西哥，莱昂
LET	Leticia, Colombia	哥伦比亚，莱蒂西雅
LEW	Auburn-Lewiston, Maine (airport shared by these two cities)	奥本-刘易斯顿，缅因（这两个城市共用的机场）
LEX	Lexington, Kentucky	肯塔基，列克星敦
LFK	Lufkin, Texas	得克萨斯，勒夫金
LFR	La Fria, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，拉弗里亚
LFW	Lome, Togo	多哥，洛美
LGB	Long Beach, California	加利福尼亚，长滩
LGG	Liége, Belgium	比利时，列日
LGH	Leigh Greek, South Australia	南澳大利亚，利克里克
LGL	La Gloria, Colombia	哥伦比亚，拉格洛里亚
LGU	Logan, Utah	犹他，洛根
LGY	Lagunilias, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，拉古尼利亚斯
LHE	Lahore, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，拉合尔

LHV	Lock Haven, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，洛克黑文
LHW	Lanchow, China	中国，兰州
LHX	La Junta, Colorado	科罗拉多，拉洪塔
LIA	Lima, Ohio	俄亥俄，莱马
LIE	Libenge, Zaire	扎伊尔，利本盖
LIK	Likasi, Zaire	扎伊尔，利卡西
LIL	Lille, France	法国，利尔
LIM	Lima, Peru	秘鲁，利马
LIO	Limon, Costa Rica	哥斯达黎加，利蒙
LIQ	Lisala, Zaire	扎伊尔，利萨拉
LIS	Lisbon, Portugal	葡萄牙，里斯本
LIT	Little Rock, Arkansas	阿肯色，小石城
LJA	Lodja, Zaire	扎伊尔，洛贾
LJU	Ljubljana, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫，卢布尔亚那
LJZ	Lajes, Brazil	巴西，拉日什
LKL	Lakselv, Norway	挪威，拉克赛尔夫
LKO	Lucknow, India	印度，勒克瑙
LKW	Larkana, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，拉卡纳
LLA	Lulea, Sweden	瑞典，吕勒欧
LLB	Luluabourg, Zaire	扎伊尔，路路阿堡
LLI	Lalibella, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚，拉利贝拉
LLJ	Lalmonirhat, Bangladesh	孟加拉国，拉慕尔尼哈特
LLM	Long Lama, Malaysia	马来西亚，隆拉马
LLW	Lilongwe, Malawi	马拉维，利隆圭
LMM	Los Mochis, Mexico	墨西哥，洛斯莫奇斯
LMN	Limbang, Malaysia	马来西亚，林邦
LMQ	Marsa Brega, Libya	利比亚，马尔萨布莱加
LMT	Klamath Falls, Oregon	俄勒冈，克拉马斯福尔斯
LNH	Lengeh, Iran	伊朗，林格港
LNK	Lincoln, Nebraska	内布拉斯加，林肯
LNL	Land O'Lakes, Wisconsin	威斯康星，兰奥莱克斯
LNS	Lancaster, Pennsylvania	宾夕法尼亚，兰开斯特
LNY	Lanai, Hawaii	夏威夷，拉奈
LNZ	Linz, Austria	奥地利，林茨
LOA	Lorraine, Queensland	昆士兰，洛林
LOB	Lobito, Angola	安哥拉，洛比托
LOH	Loja, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔，洛哈
LOE	Laredo, Texas	得克萨斯，拉雷多
LON	London, England	英国，伦敦
LOO	Laghouat, Algeria	阿尔及利亚，艾格瓦特
LOP	Loanda, Brazil	巴西，罗安达
LOQ	Lobatsi, Botswana	博茨瓦纳，洛巴泽
LOS	Lagos, Nigeria	尼日利亚，拉格斯
LOV	Monclova, Mexico	墨西哥，蒙克洛瓦
LOW	Lwow, Ukraine	乌克兰，利沃夫
LOZ	London, Kentucky	肯塔基，伦敦
LPB	La Paz, Bolivia	玻利维亚，拉巴斯
LPI	Linkoping, Sweden	瑞典，林彻平
LPL	Liverpool, England	英国，利物浦
LPP	Lappeenranta, Finland	芬兰，拉彭兰塔
LPQ	Luang Prabang, Laos	老挝，琅勃拉邦
LQM	Puerto Leguizamo, Colombia	哥伦比亚，莱哥乌衣扎默港
LRA	Larisa, Greece	希腊，拉里萨
LRE	Longreach, Queensland	昆士兰，朗里奇
LRH	La Rochelle, France	法国，拉罗歇尔
LRI	Lorica, Colombia	哥伦比亚，洛里卡
LRT	Lorient, France	法国，洛里昂
LSC	La Serena, Chile	智利，拉塞雷纳
LSE	La Crosse, Wisconsin	威斯康星，拉克罗斯
LSI	Leywick, Scotland	苏格兰，莱威克
LSM	Long Semado, Malaysia	马来西亚，隆赛马杜
LSP	Las Piedras, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，拉斯波德拉斯
LST	Launceston, Tasmania	塔斯马尼亚，朗赛斯顿
LTC	Lai, Chad	乍得，拉伊
LTD	Ghadames, Libya	利比亚，古达米斯
LTL	Lastourville, Gabon	加蓬，拉斯图维尔
LTO	Loreto, Mexico	墨西哥，洛雷托
LTQ	Le Touquet, France	法国，勒图盖
LUL	Laurel, Mississippi	密西西比，劳雷尔
LUM	Lourenco Marques, Mozambique	莫桑比克，洛伦索-马贵斯
LUN	Lusaka, Zambia	赞比亚，卢萨卡
LUO	Luso, Angola	安哥拉，卢祖
LUQ	San Luis, Argentina	阿根廷，圣路易斯
LUT	Miri, Malaysia	马来西亚，美里
LUX	Luxembourg, Luxembourg	卢森堡，卢森堡
LUY	Lushoto, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，卢绍托
LVB	Livramento Brazil	巴西，利夫拉门图
LVI	Livingstone, Zambia	赞比亚，利文斯通
LWM	Lawrence, Massachusetts	马萨诸塞，劳伦斯
LWS	Lewiston, Idaho	爱达荷，刘易斯顿
LWT	Lewistown, Montana	蒙大拿，刘易斯顿
LXG	Luong Namtha, Laos	老挝，良南塔
LXS	Lemnos, Greece	希腊，利姆诺斯
LXU	Lukulu, Zambia	赞比亚，卢库卢
LYH	Lynchburg, Virginia	弗吉尼亚，林奇堡
LYM	Lympne, England	英国，利姆
LYN	Luton, England	英国，卢顿
LYP	Lyallpur, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，莱雅普尔
LYS	Lyon, France	法国，里昂
LYX	Lydd, England	英国，利德
MAA	Madras, India	印度，马德拉斯
MAB	Maraba, Brazil	巴西，马拉巴
MAD	Madrid, Spain	西班牙，马德里
MAF	Midland-Odessa, Texas (airport serving both communities)	得克萨斯，米德兰-奥得萨(服务于两个集团的机场)
MAG	Madang, New Guinea	新几内亚，巴当
MAH	Mahon, Minorca	米诺卡，马翁
MAI	Marianna, Florida	佛罗里达，马里安那
MAJ	Majuro, Marshall Islands	马绍尔群岛，马朱罗
MAK	Malakal, Sudan	苏丹，马拉卡尔
MAL	Malone, New York	纽约，马隆
MAM	Matamoros, Mexico	墨西哥，马塔木罗斯
MAN	Manchester, England	英国，曼彻斯特
MAO	Manaus, Brazil	巴西，马瑙斯
MAQ	Sena Madureira, Brazil	巴西，赛纳马杜雷拉
MAR	Maracaibo, Venezuela	委内瑞拉，马拉开波
MAS	Manus Island, Bismarck Archipelago	俾斯麦群岛，马努斯岛
MAT	Matadi, Zaire	扎伊尔，马达迪
MAU	Mastung, Pakistan	巴基斯坦，马斯通
MAX	Matam, Senegal	塞内加尔，马达姆
MBA	Mombasa, Kenya	肯尼亚，蒙巴萨
MBH	Maryborough, Queesland	昆士兰，马里博罗
MBI	Mbeya, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，姆贝亚
MBJ	Montego Bay, Jamaica	牙买加，蒙特哥湾
MBM	Mambone, Mozambique	莫桑比克，曼博内
MBN	Mombo, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，马姆博
MBR	Mbout, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚，姆布特
MBS	Bay City-Midland-Saginaw, Michigan (airport shared by three cities)	密歇根，海湾城-米德兰-萨吉诺(三个城市共用机场)
MBZ	Maues, Brazil	巴西，毛埃斯
MCA	Macenta, Guinea	几内亚，马森塔
MCE	Merced, California	加利福尼亚，默塞特
MCJ	Maicao, Colombia	哥伦比亚，迈考
MCM	Monte Carlo, Monaco	摩纳哥，蒙特卡诺
MCN	Macon, Georgia	佐治亚，梅肯
MCO	Orlando, Florida	佛罗里达，奥兰多
MCP	Macapa, Brazil	巴西，马卡帕
MCT	Muscat, Oman	阿曼，马斯喀特
MCW	Mason City, Iowa	爱荷华，梅森城
MCZ	Maceio, Brazil	巴西，马西约
MDD	Puerto Maldonado, Peru	秘鲁，马尔多纳多港
MDE	Medellin, Colombia	哥伦比亚，麦德林
MDI	Makurdi, Nigeria	尼日利亚，马库尔迪
MDK	Mbandaka, Zaire	扎伊尔，姆班达卡
MDL	Mandalay, Burma	缅甸，曼德勒
MDQ	Mar del plata, Argentina	阿根廷，马德普拉塔
MDV	Medouneu, Gabon	加蓬，梅杜纳
MDX	Mercedes, Argentina	阿根廷，梅塞多斯
MDZ	Mendoza, Argentina	阿根廷，门多萨
MEB	Melbourne, Australia	澳大利亚，墨尔本
MEC	Manta, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔，曼塔
MED	Medina, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯，麦迪纳

Code	Airport	中文
MEF	Melfi, Chad	乍得,梅尔菲
MEI	Meridian, Mississippi	密西西比,梅里迪安
MEK	Meknes, Morocco	摩洛哥,梅克内斯
MEM	Memphis, Tennessee	田纳西,孟菲斯
MEP	Mendi, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,曼迪
MES	Medan, Sumatra, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,棉兰,苏门答腊
MEU	Marromeu, Mozambique	莫桑比克,马罗梅乌
MEX	Mexico City, Mexico	墨西哥,墨西哥城
MEZ	Merces, Brazil	巴西,梅尔赛斯
MFA	Mafia Island, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚,马菲亚岛
MFD	Mansfield, Ohio	俄亥俄,曼斯菲尔得
MFE	McAllen-Mission, Texas (airport serving both places)	得克萨斯,麦克伦-米申(服务于两个地方的机场)
MFF	Moanda, Gabon	加蓬,莫安达
MFN	Milford Sound, New Zealand	新西兰,米尔福桑得
MFQ	Maradi, Niger	尼日尔,马拉迪
MFR	Medford, Oregon	俄勒冈,梅得福
MFU	Mfuwe, Zambia	赞比亚,姆福韦
MGA	Managua, Nicaragua	尼加拉瓜,马那瓜
MGM	Montgomery, Alabama	亚拉巴马,蒙哥马利
MGN	Magangue, Colombia	哥伦比亚,马甘盖
MGO	Mato Grosso, Brazil	巴西,马托格罗索
MGQ	Mogadishu, Somalia	索马里,摩加迪沙
MGW	Morgantown, West Virginia	西弗吉尼亚,摩根城
MHD	Meshed, Iran	伊朗,迈谢德
MHE	Mitchell, South Dakota	南达科他,米歇尔
MHH	Marsh Harbour, Bahamas	巴哈马群岛,马什港
MHK	Manhattan, Kansas	堪萨斯,曼哈顿
MHO	Mohanbari, India	印度,莫亨巴里
MHQ	Mariehtamn, Finland	芬兰,玛丽港
MHT	Manchester, New Hampshire	新汉普郡,曼彻斯特
MIA	Miami, Florida	佛罗里达,迈阿密
MID	Merida, Mexico	墨西哥,梅里达
MIE	Muncie, Indiana	印第安纳,芒西
MIL	Milan, Italy	意大利,米兰
MIM	Merimbula, New South Wales	新南威尔士,马利姆布拉
MIQ	Maiquetia, Venezuela (airport serving Caracas and La Guaira)	委内瑞拉,(服务于加拉加斯与拉瓜伊拉的机场)迈克蒂亚
MIR	Monastir, Tunisia	突尼斯,莫纳斯提尔
MIU	Maiduguri, Nigeria	尼日利亚,迈杜古里
MIX	Mores Island, Bahamas	巴哈马群岛,莫儒斯岛
MJA	Manja, Malagasy	马尔加什,曼扎
MJD	Man, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸,马恩(加国徽)
MJD	Mohenjodara, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,莫恒卓达罗(加国徽)
MJG	Mayajigua, Cuba	古巴,马亚西瓜
MJH	Majma, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,迈季迈阿
MJI	Maji, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,马吉
MJL	Mouila, Gabon	加蓬,穆伊
TLB	Tortola, British Virgin Islands	英属维尔京群岛,托尔托拉岛
TLE	Tulear, Malagasy	马尔加什,图来亚尔
TLG	Tres Lagoas, Brazil	巴西,特里斯拉哥斯
TLH	Tallahassee, Florida	佛罗里达,塔拉哈西
TLL	Tallinn, Estonia	爱沙尼亚,塔林
TLN	Hyeres-Toulon, France (airport serving both communities)	法国,耶尔-土伦(服务于两团体的机场)
TLP	Talpa, New Mexico	新墨西哥,塔尔帕
TLR	Talgarno, Western Australia	西澳大利亚,塔尔加诺
TLS	Toulouse, France	法国,图尔兹
TLU	Tolu, Colombia	哥伦比亚,托卢
TLV	Tel Aviv, Israel	以色列,特拉维夫
TMD	Timbedra, Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚,廷贝德拉
TME	Tame, Colombia	哥伦比亚,塔梅
TMH	Tanahmerah, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,塔纳梅拉
TML	Tamale, Ghana	加纳,塔马利
TMM	Tamatave, Malagasy	马拉加西,塔马塔夫
TMP	Tampere, Finland	芬兰,塔佩雷
TMQ	Tambao, Upper Volta	上沃尔特,唐巴奥
TMR	Tamanrasset, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,塔曼拉塞特
TMT	Temora, New South Wales	新南威尔士,特莫拉
TMW	Tamworth, New South Wales	新南威尔士,塔姆沃斯
TMX	Timimoun, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,蒂米蒙
TNA	Tsinan, China	中国,济南
TND	Trinidad, Cuba	古巴,特立尼达
TNG	Tangier, Morocco	摩洛哥,丹吉尔
TNJ	Tanjungpinang, Indonesia	西印度尼西亚,丹戎槟榔
TNQ	Tongo, Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂,通戈
TNR	Tananarive, Malagasy	马尔加什,塔那那利福
TNS	Tonsberg, Norway	挪威,顿斯贝格
TOA	Tromso, Norway	挪威,特罗姆塞
TOB	Tobruk, Libya	利比亚,托布鲁克
TOL	Toledo, Ohio	俄亥俄,托来多
TOM	Tombouctou, Mali (Better Known as Timbuctoo)	马里,廷巴克图
TOQ	Tocopilla, Chile	智利,托科皮亚
TOU	Touraine, South Vietnam	越南(南方),都兰
TOW	Tororo, Uganda	乌干达,托罗罗
TPA	Tampa, Florida	佛罗里达,坦帕
TPH	Tonopah, Nevada	内华达,托诺帕
TPL	Temple, Texas	得克萨斯,坦普尔
TPS	Trapani, Italy	意大利,特拉巴尼
TPU	Tapuruquara, Brazil	巴西,塔普鲁夸拉
TPY	Tocantinopolis, Brazil	巴西,托坎蒂诺波利斯
TQS	Tres Esquinas, Colombia	哥伦比亚,特雷斯埃斯基纳斯
TQV	St. Moritz, Switzerland	瑞士,圣毛利茨
TRB	Turbo, Colombia	哥伦比亚,图尔博
TRE	Torreon, Mexico	墨西哥,托雷翁
TRD	Trondheim, Norway	挪威,特隆赫姆
TRG	Tauranga, New Zealand	新西兰,陶兰加
TRI	Trip City Airport-Bristol, Tennessee; Bristol, Virginia, Johnson City-Kingsport, Tennessee	田纳西,三城机场,普利斯托尔;田纳西,布利斯托尔,弗吉尼亚,约翰逊城-金斯波特
TRK	Tarakan, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,塔拉坎
TRN	Turin, Italy	意大利,都灵
TRO	Tarre, New South Wales	新南威尔士,塔
TRQ	Tarauaca, Brazil	巴西,塔劳阿卡
TRR	Trincomalee, Ceylon	锡兰,亭可马里
TRS	Trieste, Italy	意大利,的里雅斯特
TRT	Tiaret, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,提亚雷特
TRU	Trujillo, peru	秘鲁,特鲁希勒
TRV	Trivandrum, India	印度,特里凡德朗
TRW	Tarawa, Gilbert Islands	吉尔伯特群岛,塔拉瓦
TRY	Trevisom, Italy	意大利,特雷维索
TRZ	Trichinopoly, India	印度,特里奇诺波利
TSB	Tsumeb, South-West Africa	西南非洲,楚梅布
TRH	Tshikapa, Zaire	扎伊尔,奇卡帕
TSN	Tianjin, China	中国,天津
TSS	Tebessa, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,特贝萨
TSV	Townsville, Queensland	昆士兰,汤斯维尔
TTC	Taltal, Chile	智利,塔尔塔尔
TTG	Tartagal, Argentina	阿根廷,塔塔加尔
TTM	Tablon de Tamara, Colombia	哥伦比亚,塔夫隆-德塔马拉
TTN	Trenton, New Jersey	新泽西,特伦顿
TTS	Tsaratanana, Malagasy	马尔加什,察拉塔纳纳
TTU	Tetuan, Spanish Morocco	西班牙属摩洛哥,德土安
TUB	Tubarao, Brazil	巴西,图巴朗
TUC	Tucuman, Argentina	阿根廷,图库曼
TUD	Tambacounda, Senegal	塞内加尔,坦巴昆达
TUF	Tours, France	法国,图尔
TUI	Turaif, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,杜赖弗
TUL	Tulsa, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马,塔尔萨
TUN	Tunis, Tunsia	突尼斯,突尼斯
TUO	Taupo, New Zealand	新西兰,陶波
TUP	Tupelo, Mississippi	密西西比,图佩洛
TUQ	Tougan, Upper Volta	上沃尔特,都根
TUS	Tacson, Arizona	亚利桑那,塔克森
TUU	Tabuk, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,塔布克
TUV	Tucupita, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,图库皮塔
TUX	Tuxpan, Mexico	墨西哥,图斯潘
TVA	Morafenobe, Malagasy	马尔加什,莫拉费努贝
TVC	Traverse City, Michigan	密歇根,特拉费斯城

TVF	Thief River Falls, Minnesota	明尼苏达,偷伊夫瀑布
TVU	Taveuni, Fiji Islands	斐济群岛,塔韦乌尼
TWB	Toowoomba, Queensland	昆士兰,图文巴
TWF	Twin Falls, Idaho	爱达荷,特温福尔斯
TWU	Tawau, Malaysia	马来西亚,塔瓦乌
TXA	Texeira, Portugal	葡萄牙,泰克斯艾拉
TXG	Taichong, Formosa	台湾,台中
TXK	Texarkana, Arkansas	阿肯色,特克萨卡纳
TXM	Teminaabuan, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,特米纳布安
TXR	Tanbar, Queensland	昆士兰,坦巴
TXU	Tabou, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸,塔布
TYA	Yalova, Turkey	土耳其,亚瓦洛
TYB	Tibooburra, New South Wales	新南威尔士,蒂布巴拉
TYL	Talara, Peru	秘鲁,塔拉拉
TYN	Taiyuan, China	中国,太原
TYO	Tokyo, Japan	日本,东京
TYR	Tyler, Texas	得克萨斯,泰勒
TYS	Knoxville, Tennessee	田纳西,诺克斯韦尔
TZG	Waha Leaf, British Honduras	英属洪都拉斯,瓦哈里弗
TZX	Trabzon, Turkey	土耳其,特拉布宗
UAK	Narsarssuak, Greenland	格陵兰,纳萨赫什瓦克
UAQ	San Juan, Argentina	阿根廷,圣胡安
UBA	Uberaba, Brazil	巴西,乌比拉巴
UBG	Limon, Honduras	洪都拉斯,利蒙
UBI	Tuin, Solomon Islands	所罗门群岛,布因
UBJ	Ube, Japan	日本,宇布
UBK	Port Augusta, South Australia	西澳大利亚,奥古斯塔港
UBP	Ubol, Thailand	泰国,乌文
UBS	Columbus, Mississippi	密西西比,哥伦布
UCA	Rome-Utica, New York (airport shared by both cities)	纽约,罗姆-尤蒂卡(两城共用机场)
UCN	Buchanan, Liberia	利比里亚,布坎南
UDD	Cuddapan, Queensland	昆士兰,卡达潘
UDI	Uberlandia, Brazil	巴西,乌贝兰迪亚
UDR	Udaipur, India	印度,乌代布尔
UEL	Quelimane, Mozambique	莫桑比克,克力马内
UET	Quetta, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,奎达
UGA	Ugashik, Alaska	阿拉斯加,乌加希克
UIB	Quibdl, Colombia	哥伦比亚,基夫多
UIH	Qui Nhon, South Vietnam	越南(南方),归仁
UIN	Quincy, Illinois	伊力诺斯,昆西
UIO	Quito, Ecuador	厄瓜多尔,基多
UIP	Quimper, France	法国,坎佩尔
UKI	Ukiah, California	加利福尼亚,尤凯亚
UKR	Mukeiras, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,莫凯伊拉斯
ULA	San Julian, Argentina	阿根廷,圣胡利安
ULN	Ulan Bator, Mongolia	蒙古,乌兰巴托
ULP	Quilpie, Queensland	昆士兰,奎尔皮
ULQ	Tulua, Colombia	哥伦比亚,图卢瓦
UME	Umeaa, Sweden	瑞典,乌默奥
UMK	Umanak, Greenland	格陵兰,乌马纳克
UMU	Umuarama, Brazil	巴西,乌木阿拉马
UMW	Mumbwa, Zambia	赞比亚,蒙布瓦
UNC	Unguia, Colombia	哥伦比亚,翁圭亚
UND	Kunduz, Afghanistan	阿富汗,昆都士
UNE	Unst, Scotland	苏格兰,安斯特
UNI	Uniao da Vitoria, Brazil	巴西,乌尼昂-达维多利亚
UNK	Unalakleet, Alaska	阿拉斯加,尤纳拉克利特
UON	Muong Sai, Laos	老挝,芒赛
UOX	University, Mississippi	密西西比,大学城
UPA	Upala, Costa Rica	哥斯达黎加,乌帕拉
UPN	Uruapan, Mexico	墨西哥,乌苏阿潘
UPP	Upolu Point, Hawaii	夏威夷,乌波卢
UPV	Upernavik, Greenland	格陵兰,阿波纳维克
URB	Urubupunga, Brazil	巴西,乌鲁布蓬加
URF	Urfa, Turkey	土耳其,乌尔法
URG	Uruguaiana, Brazil	巴西,乌拉圭亚纳
URI	Uribia, Colombia	哥伦比亚,乌里维亚
URY	Gurayat, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,古拉亚特
USH	Ushuaia, Argentina	阿根廷,乌斯怀亚
UTA	Umtali, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,乌姆塔利
UTB	Muttaburra, Queensland	昆士兰,马他布拉
UTI	Uttaradit, Thailand	泰国,程逸
UTL	Utila Island, Honduras	洪都拉斯,乌帝拉岛
UTN	Upington, South Africa	南非,阿平顿
UTO	Utopia, Alaska	阿拉斯加,尤托皮亚
UTW	Queenstown, South Africa	南非,昆斯敦
UUP	Uaupes, Brazil	巴西,沃佩斯
UVL	New Valley, Egypt	埃及,新河谷
UYL	Nyala, Sudan	苏丹,尼亚拉
UZU	Curuzu Cuatia, Argentina	阿根廷,库鲁苏夸帝亚
VAA	Vaasa, Finland	芬兰,瓦萨
VAE	Ciudad de Valles, Mexico	墨西哥,巴耶斯城
VAG	Vagar, Faeroe Islands	费罗群岛,瓦盖尔
VAN	Van, Turkey	土耳其,凡城
VAR	Varna, Bulgaria	保加利亚,瓦尔纳
VAC	Sivas, Turkey	土耳其,瑟瓦斯
VAT	Vatomandry, Malagasy	巴尔加什,瓦图曼德里
VAV	Vaxjo, Sweden	瑞典,维克舍
VBN	Vrnjacka Banja, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫,弗尔尼亚奇卡巴尼亚
VBY	Visby, Sweden	瑞典,维斯比
VCE	Venice, Italy	意大利,威尼斯
VCT	Victoria, Texas	得克萨斯,维多利亚
VCW	Victoria West, South Africa	南非,西维多利亚
VDM	Viedma, Argentina	阿根廷,别德马
VDO	Vadso, Norway	挪威,瓦德瑟
VDP	Valle de la Pascua, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,帕斯夸峪
VDR	Villa Dolores, Argentina	阿根廷,多洛雷斯镇
VDZ	Valdez, Alaska	阿拉斯加,瓦尔德兹
VEL	Vernal, Utah	犹他,弗纳尔
VER	Veracruz, Mexico	墨西哥,维拉克鲁斯
VEY	Vestmannaeyja, Iceland	冰岛,维斯特曼群岛
VFA	Victoria Falls, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,维多利亚瀑布
VGA	Vijayawada, India	印度,维贾亚瓦达
VGO	Vigo, Spain	西班牙,比戈
VGR	Virgin Gorda, British Virgin Islands	英属维尔京群岛,维尔京戈达
VHO	Vila Coutinho, Mozambique	莫桑比克,科帝纽镇
VHY	Vichy, France	法国,维希
VIC	Vicenza, Italy	意大利,维琴察
VIE	Vienna, Austria	奥地利,维也纳
VIL	Villa Cisneros, Spanish Sahara	西班牙属撒哈拉,锡兹内罗斯城
VIN	Valencia, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,瓦伦西雅
VIQ	Violetvale, Queensland	昆士兰,韦厄利特维勒
VIS	Visalia, California	加利福尼亚,维塞利亚
VIV	Vivigany, New Guinea	新几内亚,维维加尼
VIX	Victoria, Brazil	巴西,维多利亚
VJB	Vila de Joao Belo, Mozambique	莫桑比克,若昂贝洛镇
VKS	Vicksburg, Mississippi	密西西比,维克斯堡
VLD	Valdosta, Georgia	佐治亚,瓦尔多斯塔
VLG	Valencia, Spain	西班牙,瓦伦西亚
VLI	Port Vila, New Hebrides	新赫布里底群岛,维拉港
VLK	Viquique, Timor	东帝汶,维奎奎
VLR	Vallenar, Chile	智利,巴列纳尔
VLV	Valera, Venezuela	委内瑞拉,巴来拉
VMU	Baimuru, Papua	巴布亚,拜姆鲁
VNO	Vlinius, Lithuania	立陶宛,维尔纽斯
VNR	Vanrook, Queensland	昆士兰,万鲁克
VNX	Vilanculos, Mozambique	莫桑比克,维兰库鲁什
VOG	Volgograd, Russia	俄罗斯,伏尔加格勒
VOH	Vohemar, Malagasy	马尔加什,武海马尔
VOL	Volos, Greece	希腊,沃洛斯
VPA	Silver Plains, Queensland	昆士兰,锡尔弗普来恩斯
VPS	Eglin Air Force Base, Florida	佛罗里达,埃格林空军基地
VPY	Vila Pery, Mozambique	莫桑比克,佩里镇
VPZ	Valparaiso, Indiana	印第安纳,瓦尔帕来索
VRA	Varadero, Cuba	古巴,巴拉德罗
VRB	Vero Beach, Florida	佛罗里达,维罗比奇
VRN	Verona, Italy	意大利,维罗纳
VRZ	Voronezh, Russia	俄罗斯,沃罗涅什
VSA	Villahermosa, Mexico	墨西哥,比利亚埃尔莫萨
VSO	Phuoc Long, Vietnam	越南,福隆

Code	Airport	机场
VTE	Vientiane, Laos	老挝,万象
VTL	Vittel, France	法国,维特尔
VTZ	Vishakhapatnam, India	印度,维沙卡帕特南
VUP	Valledupar, Colombia	哥伦比亚,巴列杜帕尔
VVB	Mahanoro, Malagasy	马尔加什,马哈努鲁
VVC	Villavicencio, Colombia	哥伦比亚,比利亚维森西奥
VVO	Vladivostok, Russia	俄罗斯,符拉迪沃斯托克
VXC	Vila Cabral, Mozambique	莫桑比克,卡布拉尔镇
WAB	Wabag, New Guinea	新几内亚,沃百各
WAC	Waca, Ethiopia	埃塞俄比亚,瓦卡
WAD	Andriamena, Malagasy	马尔加什,安得里阿曼纳
WAE	Aoulef, Algeria	阿尔及利亚,奥来夫
WAG	Wanganui, New Zealand	新西兰,万哥努依
WAI	Antsohihy, Malagasy	马尔加什,安楚希希
WAK	Ankazoabo, Malagasy	马尔加什,安卡祖瓦布
WAM	Ambatondrazaka, Malagasy	马尔加什,艾母巴登拉扎卡
WAN	Waverney, Queensland	昆士兰,威佛尼
WAP	Alto Palena, Chile	智利,奥尔托帕利纳
WAQ	Antsalova, Malagasy	马尔加什,安查洛瓦
WAS	Washington, D. C.-N-DCA (National); D-IAD (Dulles); B-Bal (Friendship)	华盛顿,D.C.-N-DCA(国内的);D-IAD(杜勒斯);B-BAL(友谊)
WAW	Warsaw, Poland	波兰,华沙
WBA	Washington Bay, Alaska	阿拉斯加,华盛顿湾
WBD	Befandriana, Malagasy	马尔加什,贝凡得里亚纳
WBE	Bealanana, Malagasy	马尔加什,贝阿拉纳纳
WBG	Wichabai, Guyana	圭亚那,威克拜
WBM	Wapenamanda, New Guinea	新几内亚,瓦帕那曼德
WBO	Beroroha Malagasy	马尔加什,拜劳劳哈
WCA	Castro, Chile	智利,卡斯特鲁
WCH	Chaiten, Chile	智利,猜滕
WCJ	Caleta Josefina, Chile	智利,何塞非那港
WCO	Coolullah, Australia	澳大利亚,库鲁拉
WDA	Wadi Ain, South Arabia	南阿拉伯,瓦迪艾因
WDG	Enid, Oklahoma	俄克拉何马,伊尼德
WDH	Windhoek, South-West Africa	西南非洲,温德和克
WEI	Weipa, Queensland	昆士兰,韦帕
WEL	Welkom, South Africa	南非,韦尔科母
WEN	Papa Westray, Scotland	苏格兰,帕帕·威斯屈雷
WFI	Fianarantsoa, Malagasy	马尔加什,菲亚纳兰楚瓦
WGA	Wagga-Wgga, New South Wales	新南威尔士,瓦加瓦加
WGM	Wilmington, California	加利福尼亚,威尔明顿
WGP	Waingapu, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,哇因加普
WHA	Wadi Halfa, Sudan	苏丹,瓦迪哈勒法
WHK	Whakatane, New Zealand	新西兰,瓦卡塔尼
WIC	Wick, Scotland	苏格兰,威克
WIN	Winton, Queensland	昆士兰,温顿
WIS	Central, Wisconsin	威斯康星,森德拉尔
WJF	Lancaster-Palmdale, California	加利福尼亚,兰开斯特-帕母代尔
WKB	Warracknabeal, Australia	澳大利亚,沃纳克纳比
WKI	Wankie, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,万基
WKM	Wankie Game Reserve, Zimbabwe	津巴布韦,万基野生动物保护区
WKN	Wakunai, Solomon Islands	所罗门群岛,瓦库奈
WKP	Wrotham Park, Queensland	昆士兰,鲁特姆公园
WLG	Wellington, New Zealand	新西兰,惠灵顿
WLS	Wallis Island, Polynesia	波利尼西亚,瓦利斯岛
WMA	Mandritsara, Malagasy	马尔加什,曼德里察拉
WMB	Warrnambool, New South Wales	新南威尔士,瓦南布尔
WMD	Mandabe, Malagasy	马尔加什,曼达贝
WMN	Maroantsetra, Malagasy	马尔加什,马拉安采德立
WMP	Mampikony, Malagasy	马尔加什,曼皮库尼
WMR	Mananara, Malagasy	马尔加什,马纳纳拉
WMV	Madirovalo, Malagasy	马尔加什,马迪鲁瓦鲁
WMX	Wamena, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,瓦梅那
WNR	Windorah, Queensland	昆士兰,温多拉
WNS	Nawabshah, Pakistan	巴基斯坦,纳瓦布沙阿
WNY	Burnie-Winward, Tasmania (airport shared by nearby communities)	塔斯马尼亚,伯尼-温沃德(两个邻近团体共用机场)
WQN	Wondoola, Queensland	昆士兰,旺杜拉
WOQ	Wooroona, Queensland	昆士兰,沃朗那
WPA	Puerto Aysen, Chile	智利,艾森港
WPB	Port Berge, Malagasy	马尔加什,帕智
WPR	Porvenir, Chile	智利,波维尼亚
WPU	Puerto Williams, Chile	智利,威廉斯港
WRE	Whangarei, New Zealand	新西兰,璜加雷
WRG	Wrangell, Alaska	阿拉斯加,兰格尔
WRL	Worland, Wyoming	怀俄明,沃尔兰
WRO	Wroclaw, Poland	波兰,弗罗茨瓦夫
WSM	Wiseman, Alaska	阿拉斯加,怀斯曼
WSR	Waspam, Nicaragua	尼加拉瓜,瓦斯潘(加国徽)
WSR	Wasier, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,沃塞尔(加国徽)
WSZ	Westport, New Zealand	新西兰,韦斯特波特
WTA	Tambohorano, Malagasy	马尔加什,泰姆波贺拉诺
WTD	West End, Bahamas	巴哈马,韦斯腾德
WTS	Tsiroanomandidy, Malagasy	马尔加什,齐鲁阿努曼迪迪
WUG	Wau, New Guinea	新几内亚,瓦乌
WUH	Wuhan, China	中国,武汉
WUU	Wau, Sudan	苏丹,瓦乌
WVA	Alexandria, Virginia	弗吉尼亚,亚历克山德里亚
WVB	Walvis Bay, South-West Africa	西南非洲,沃尔维斯湾
WVK	Manakara, Malagasy	马尔加什,马纳卡拉
WVL	Waterwille, Maine	缅因,沃特维尔
WVV	Volovan, Malagasy	马尔加什,沃洛万
WWD	Cape May, New Jersey	新泽西,梅角
WWK	Wewak, New Guinea	新几内亚,韦瓦克
WYA	Whyalla, South Australia	南澳大利亚,怀阿拉
WYC	Yes Bay, Alaska	阿拉斯加,耶斯湾
WYD	Wyandotte, Queensland	昆士兰,怀恩多特
WYE	Yengema, Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂,延盖马
WYN	Wyndham, Western Australia	西澳大利亚,温德姆
XAP	Xapeco, Brazil	巴西,沙佩科
XAY	Xapuri, Brazil	巴西,沙普里
XIE	Xieng Khouang, Laos	老挝,川圹
XIQ	Xique-Xique, Brazil	巴西,希克希克
XLS	St. Louis, Senegal	塞内加尔,圣路易斯
XMC	Malacoota, Australia	澳大利亚,马拉库塔
XMM	Mamaia, Romania	罗马尼亚,马马亚
XNG	Quang Ngai, Vietnam	越南,广义
XRY	Jerez de la Frontera, Spain	西班牙,赫雷斯德拉弗朗特拉
XSC	South Caicos, West Indies	西印度群岛,南凯科斯
XTG	Thargomindah, Queensland	昆士兰,萨戈明达
XTN	Qatn, South Arabia	南阿拉伯,盖特恩
XTO	Taroom, Queensland	昆士兰,塔鲁姆
XTR	Tara, Queensland	昆士兰,塔拉
YAC	Yacuiba, Bolivia	玻利维亚,亚奎巴
YAK	Yakutat, Alaska	阿拉斯加,亚库塔特
YAM	Sault Sainte Marie, Ontario	安大略,苏圣玛丽
YAO	Yaounde, Cameroon	喀麦隆,雅温得
YAP	Yap, Caroline Islands	加罗林群岛,雅浦
YBC	Baie Comeau, Quebec	魁北克,贝科莫
YBE	Uranium City, Saskatchewan	萨斯喀彻温,铀城
YBG	Saguenay, Ouebec	魁北克,萨格奈
YBR	Brandon, Manitoba	曼尼托巴,布兰登
YCG	Castlegar, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,卡斯尔加
YCL	Charlo, New Brunswick	新不伦瑞克,查洛
YDA	Dawson City, Yukon	育空,道森城
YDF	Deer Lake, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,迪尔莱克
YEG	Edmonton, Alberta	艾伯塔,埃德蒙顿
YEV	Inuvik, Canada	加拿大,伊努维克
YFB	Frobisher, Canada	加拿大,弗罗比歇
YFC	Fredericton, New Brunswick	新不伦瑞克,弗雷德里克顿
YFE	Forestville, Quebec	魁北克,弗莱斯特维尔
YGR	Magdalen Island, Quebec	魁北克,马格达兰岛
YGT	Thunder Bay, Ontario	安大略,桑德湾
YHZ	Halifax, Nova Scotia	新斯科舍,哈利法克斯
YJT	Stephenville, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,斯蒂芬维尔
YKA	Kamloops, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,坎卢普斯
YKL	Schefferville, Quebec	魁北克,谢弗维尔

YKM	Yakima, Washington	华盛顿,亚基马
YKN	Yankton, South Dakota	南达科他,扬克顿
YLE	Yule Island, New Guinea	新几内亚,尤尔岛
YLW	Kelowna, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,基洛纳
YMA	Mayo, Yukon Territory Canada	育空,马尤
YME	Matane, Quebec	魁北克,马塔纳
YML	Murray Bay, Quebec	魁北克,默里湾
YMV	Manicouagan, Quebec	魁北克,马尼夸根
YND	Yandina, Solomon Islands	所罗门群岛,扬丁纳
YNG	Sharon, Pennsylvania-Warren-Youngstown, Ohio	俄亥俄,沙伦,宾夕法尼亚-沃伦-扬斯顿
YNK	Gagon, Quebec	魁北克,加尼翁
YOL	Yola, Nigeria	尼日利亚,约拉
YOR	Yoro, Honduras	洪都拉斯,约罗
YOW	Ottawa, Ontario	安大略,渥太华
YPA	Prince Albert, Saskatchewan	萨斯喀彻温,阿尔贝特王子
YPR	Prince Rupert, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,鲁珀特太子港
YQB	Quebec City, Quebec	魁北克,魁北克城
YQG	Windsor, Ontario	安大略,温泽
YQH	Waston Lake, Yukon	育空,沃森湖
YQI	Yarmouth, Nova Scotia	新斯科舍,亚茅斯
YQJ	Porquis Junction, Ontario	安大略,波奎斯章克申
YQL	Lethbridge, Alberta	艾伯塔,莱思布里奇
YQM	Moncton, New Brunswick	新不伦瑞克,蒙克顿
YQR	Regina, Saskatchewan	萨斯喀彻温,里贾纳
YQT	Thunder Bay, Ontario	安大略,桑德湾
YQU	Grande Prairie, Alberta	艾伯塔,大普雷里
YQV	Yorkton, Saskatchewan	萨斯喀彻温,约克顿
YQX	Gander, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,甘德
YQY	Sydney, Nova Scotia	新斯科舍,悉尼
YQZ	Quesnel, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,克内尔
YRF	Ross Bay, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,罗斯湾
YRI	Riviere du Loup, Quebec	魁北克,狼河
YRQ	Trois Rivieres, Quebec	魁北克,三河城
YRX	Rimouski, Quebec	魁北克,里穆斯加
YSB	Sudbury, Ontario	安大略,萨德伯里
YSJ	Saint John, New Brunswick	新不伦瑞克,圣约翰
YSM	Ft Smith, Canada	加拿大,史密斯堡
YSU	Summerside, Prince Edward Island	爱德华太子岛,萨默赛德
YTS	Timmins, Ontario	安大略,蒂明斯
YUL	Montreal, Quebec	魁北克,蒙特利尔
YUM	Yuma, Arizona	亚利桑那,尤马
YUY	Noranda-Rouyn, Quebec	魁北克,诺兰达-鲁安
YVA	Moroni, Comoro Islands	科摩罗群岛,摩洛尼
YVO	Burlamaque-Val d'Or, Quebec	魁北克,布尔马克
YVR	Vancouver, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,温哥华
YWG	Winnipeg, Manitoba	曼尼托巴,温尼伯
YWH	Whalehead, Quebec	魁北克,惠尔黑德
YWK	Wabush, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,沃布什
YWL	Williams Lake, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,威廉斯莱克
YWY	Wrigley, Canada	加拿大,里格利
YXC	Cranbrook, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,克兰布鲁克
YXD	Edmonton, Alberta	艾伯塔,埃德蒙顿
YXE	Saskatoon, Saskachewan	萨斯喀彻温,萨斯卡通
YXH	Medicine Hat, Alberta	艾伯塔,梅迪辛哈特
YXJ	Ft St. John, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,圣约翰堡
YXR	Earlton, Ontario	安大略,厄尔顿
YXS	Prince George, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,乔治王子城
YXT	Terrace, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,特雷斯
YXU	London, Ontario	安大略,伦敦
YYB	North Bay, Ontario	安大略,诺斯贝
YYC	Calgary, Alberta	艾伯塔,卡尔加里
YYD	Smithers, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,史密瑟斯
YYE	Ft Nelson, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,纳尔逊堡
YYF	Penticton, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,彭蒂克顿
YYG	Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island	爱德华太子岛,夏洛特顿
YYJ	Victoria, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,维多利亚
YYN	Swift Current, Sakatchewan	萨斯喀彻温,斯维夫特卡伦特
YYR	Goose Bay, Labrador	古斯贝,拉布拉多
YYT	St. Johns, Newfoundland	纽芬兰,圣约翰
YYU	Kapuskasing, Ontario	安大略,卡普斯卡辛
YYY	Mont Joli, Quebec	魁北克,蒙特若利
YYZ	Hamilton-Toronto, Ontario	安大略,汉密尔顿-多伦多
YZF	Yellow Knife, Canada	加拿大,耶洛奈夫
YZP	Sandspit, British Columbia	不列颠哥伦比亚,桑兹皮特
YZV	Sept-Iles, Quebec	魁北克,七岛港
ZAD	Zadar, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫,扎达尔
ZAG	Zagreb, Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫,萨格勒布
ZAH	Zahedan, Iran	伊朗,扎赫丹
ZAL	Valdivia, Chile	智利,瓦尔的维亚
ZAM	Zamboanga, Philippines	菲律宾,三宝颜
ZAP	Zaporozhe, Ukraine	乌克兰,扎波罗热
ZAR	Zaria, Nigeria	尼日利亚,扎里亚
ZAZ	Zaragoza, Spain	西班牙,萨拉戈萨
ZBO	Bowen, Queensland	昆士兰,鲍恩
ZBY	Sayaboury, Laos	老挝,沙耶武里
ZCO	Trmuco, Chile	智利,特木科
ZDK	Zonguldak, Turkey	土耳其,宗古尔达克
ZED	Pakatoa, New Zealand	新西兰,帕卡托阿
ZGL	South Galway, Queensland	昆士兰,南戈尔韦
ZGM	Ngom, Zambia	赞比亚,恩戈马
ZHM	Shamshernagar, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,沙姆谢尔纳加
ZIC	Victoria, Chile	智利,维多利亚
ZIG	Ziguinchor, Senegal	塞内加尔,济金绍尔
ZIH	Zihuantanejo, Mexico	墨西哥,锡瓦塔内霍
ZKB	Kasaba Bay, Zambia	赞比亚,卡萨巴湾
ZKL	Steenkool, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,斯廷库勒
ZKM	Sette Cama, Gabon	加蓬,塞泰卡马
ZLG	La Guera, Morocco	摩洛哥,拉圭拉
ZLO	Manzanillo, Mexico	墨西哥,曼萨尼略
ZMD	San Madureira, Brazil	巴西,圣马杜莱衣拉
ZND	Zinder, Niger	尼日尔,津德尔
ZNG	New Glasgow, Nova Scotia	新斯科舍,新格拉斯哥
ZNZ	Zanzibar, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚,桑给巴尔
ZOM	Zomba, Malawi	马拉维,松巴
ZON	Queenstown, New Zealand	新西兰,金斯敦
ZOS	Oscrno, Chile	智利,奥索尔诺
ZQN	Queenstown, New Zealand	新西兰,昆斯敦
ZRH	Zurich, Switzerland	瑞士,苏黎世
ZRI	Serui, Indonesia	印度尼西亚,塞鲁伊
ZSA	San Salvador Island, Bahamas	巴哈马群岛,圣萨尔瓦多岛
ZSS	Sassandra, Ivory Coast	象牙海岸,萨桑德拉
ZTK	Stokmarknes, Norway	挪威,斯托克马克内斯
ZUD	Ancud, Chile	智利,安库德
ZUL	Silfi, Saudi Arabia	沙特阿拉伯,锡尔菲
ZVA	Miandrivazo, Malagasy	马尔加什,米安德里瓦祖
ZVG	Springvale, Queensland	昆士兰,斯普林韦尔
ZVK	Savannakhet, Laos	老挝,沙湾拿吉
ZWA	Andapa, Malagasy	马尔加什,安达帕
ZYL	Sylhet, Bangladesh	孟加拉国,锡尔赫特
ZZU	Mzuzu, Malawi	马拉维,姆祖祖
ZZV	Zanesville, Ohio	俄亥俄,赞斯维尔

附录四十

国际车辆登记标志

A	Austria	奥地利
ADN	Yemen	也门
AL	Albania	阿尔巴尼亚
AND	Andorra	安道尔
B	Belgium	比利时
BDS	Barbados	巴巴多斯
BG	Bulgaria	保加利亚
BH	British Honduras	英属洪都拉斯
BR	Brazil	巴西
BRG	Guyana	圭亚那
BRN	Bahrain	巴林
BRU	Brunei	文莱
BS	Bahamas	巴哈马
BUR	Burma	缅甸
C	Cuba	古巴
CDN	Canada	加拿大
CH	Switzerland	瑞士
CI	Ivory Coast	象牙海岸
CO	Colombia	哥伦比亚
CR	Costa Rica	哥斯达黎加
CY	Cyprus	塞浦路斯
DK	Denmark	丹麦
DOM	Dominican Republic	多米尼加共和国
DZ	Algeria	阿尔及利亚
E	Spain	西班牙
EAK	Kenya	肯尼亚
EAT	Tanganyka, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚，坦尼喀
EAU	Uganda	乌干达
EAZ	Zanzibar, Tanzania	坦桑尼亚桑给巴尔
EC	Ecuador	厄瓜多尔
ET	Egypt	埃及
F	France	法国
FL	Liechtenstein	列支敦士登
GB	Britain and Northern Ireland	不列颠和北爱尔兰(英国)
GBA	Alderney, Channel Islands	海峡群岛，奥尔德尼岛
GBG	Guernsey, Channel Islands	海峡群岛，格恩西岛
GBJ	Jersey, Channel Islands	海峡群岛，泽西岛
GBM	Isle of Man	马恩岛
GBZ	Gibraltar	直布罗陀
GCA	Guatemala	危地马拉
GH	Ghana	加纳
GR	Greece	希腊
H	Hungary	匈牙利
HK	Hong Kong	香港
HKJ	Jordan	约旦
I	Italy	意大利
IL	Israel	以色列
IND	India	印度
IR	Iran	伊朗
IRL	Republic of Ireland	爱尔兰共和国
IRQ	Iraq	伊拉克
IS	Iceland	冰岛
J	Japan	日本
JA	Jamaica	牙买加
K	Cambodia	柬埔寨
KWT	Kuwait	科威特
L	Luxembourg	卢森堡
LAO	Laos	老挝
LB	Liberia	利比里亚
LS	Lesotho	莱索托
M	Malta	马耳他
MA	Morocco	摩洛哥
MEX	Mexico	墨西哥
MS	Mauritius	毛里求斯
MW	Malawi	马拉维
N	Norway	挪威
NA	Netherlands Antilles	荷属安的列斯群岛
NIC	Nicaragua	尼加拉瓜
NIG	Niger	尼日尔
NL	Netherlands	荷兰
NZ	New Zealand	新西兰
P	Portugal	葡萄牙
PA	Panama	巴拿马
PAK	Pakistan	巴基斯坦
PE	Peru	秘鲁
PI	Philippines	菲律宾
PL	Poland	波兰
PTM	Malaysia	马来西亚
PY	Paraguay	巴拉圭
R	Romania	罗马尼亚
RA	Argentina	阿根廷
RB	Botswana	博茨瓦纳
RCB	Congo	刚果
RCH	Chile	智利
RH	Haiti	海地
RI	Indonesia	印度尼西亚
RIM	Mauritania	毛里塔尼亚
RL	Lebanon	黎巴嫩
RM	Madagascar	马达加斯加
RMM	Mali	马里
RNR	Zambia	赞比亚
RSM	San Marino	圣马力诺
RSR	Rhodesia	罗得西亚
S	Sweden	瑞典
SD	Swaziland	斯威士兰
SF	Finland	芬兰
SGP	Singapore	新加坡
SME	Surinam	苏里南
SN	Senegal	塞内加尔
SUD	Sudan	苏丹
SWA	South-West Africa	西南非洲
SY	Seychelles	塞舌尔群岛
SY	Syria	叙利亚
T	Thailand	泰国
TN	Tunisia	突尼斯
TR	Turkey	土耳其
TR	Trinidad and Tobago	特立尼达和多巴哥
U	Uruguay	乌拉圭
USA	United States of America	美国
V	Vatican City	梵蒂冈城
WAG	Gambia	冈比亚
WAL	Sierra Leone	塞拉利昂
WAN	Nigeria	尼日利亚
WD	Dominica, Windward Islands	温德华群岛，多米尼加岛
WG	Grenada	格林纳达
WL	St. Lucia, Windward Islands	温德华群岛，圣卢西亚岛
WS	Western Samoa	西萨摩亚
YU	Yugoslavia	南斯拉夫
YV	Venezuela	委内瑞拉
ZA	South Africa	南非

附录四十一

标点符号用法

一、常用标点符号

Mark 符号	English Name 英语名称	Chinese Name 汉语名称
.	period(或 full stop,full point)	句号
,	comma	逗号
;	semicolon	分号
:	colon	冒号
?	question mark(或 interrogation point)	问号
!	exclamation mark(或 exclamation point)	感叹号
“”	(double)quotation marks	引号
‘’	single quotation marks	单引号
—	dash	破折号
-	hyphen	连字号
’	apostrophe	撇号;省字号
…	ellipsis(或 suspension points)	省略号
()	parentheses(或 curves)	(圆)括号
[]	square brackets	方括号
【】	double brackets	双方括号
〈〉	angle brackets	角括号
{}	braces	大括号
~	swung dash(或 tilde)	代字号
∧	caret	脱字号
/	virgule(或 slant)	斜线号
*	asterisk	星号
†	dagger	剑号
‡	double dagger	双剑号
‖(或 ‖,‖)	paragraph	段落号
§	section(或 numbered clause)	分节号
‖	parallels	平行号
☞	index(或 fist)	参见号
→	arrow	箭号

二、英语标点符号的用法

1.句号(Full Stop or Period)

①用于除疑问句和感叹句以外的句子末尾,例如:

I have never read a more interesting novel.

②用于某些缩略词之后,例如:Jan.(January),Sun.(Sunday),Prof.(professor),e.g.(for example),i.e.(namely)。

③用作小数点,例如:12.3%,$456.7。

2.逗号(Comma)

①分隔并列列举成分,例如:

There is a kitchen, a bathroom, a living room, and two bedrooms in my apartment.

We were taught how to sit gracefully, how to walk, and how to talk politely.

②分隔对比或对照成分,例如:

We must leave now, or we will miss the plane.

I tried to sleep, but my neighbor's dog made that impossible.

It is an imperfect system, yet it is better than none.

③分隔句首状语,例如:

When Rodger came into the house, he was very surprised to see water all over the floor.

By the end of last year, the bridge had been built successfully.

④分隔非限制性修饰语或同位语,例如:

That young man bought an old car yesterday, which was sold by a famous actor.

Smith, your old friend, came to see you.

⑤分隔反意疑问句或选择疑问句,例如:

Tommy didn't take it, did he?

Which pencil do you prefer, the red one or the blue one?

⑥分隔数字(每三位)、日期和地址,例如:

1,234 5,678 9,000 $125,000 ¥8,888.00
I was born on November 13,1943.
He lives in Mudanjiang,Heilongjiang,China.
⑦分隔人名与职称、头衔或倒置姓名，例如：
George Washington, President
Shakespeare, William = William Shakespeare
⑧分隔称呼语，例如：
Sir, I'd like to ask a question.
I would like to ask you, Mr. Jones, for your opinion.
Will you see if the door is closed, Janet?
⑨常用于分隔用作插入语，独立成分或状语等的下列词语：
a) actually, briefly, fortunately, frankly, honestly, hopefully, incidentally, luckily, naturally, personally, to tell the truth
b) anyhow, anyway, besides, consequently, furthermore, however, likewise, moreover, nevertheless, otherwise, therefore
c) firstly, secondly, lastly, finally, first of all, after all, above all, in other words, for example, for instance, that is, namely, i.e., e.g.
d) in short, in fact, in conclusion, in a few words, as a result, as a matter of fact, on the contrary, on the other hand
e) of course, by the way, sure enough, between you and me, believe it or not
f) I think, I suppose, I believe, you know, you see, in my opinion
g) yes, no, well, oh
⑩引起直接引语的说明语，例如：
"This is my dictionary,"she said,"so you can borrow it."
⑪用于书信的称呼语之后(美国用法中多用冒号)或结束语之后，例如：
Dear Marie,
Sincerely yours,
⑫代表省略的与前文相同成分，例如：
Some went to the right; others, to the left.

3.分号(semicolon)

①分隔已有逗号的并列成分，以避免产生歧义，例如：
Follow this procedure: first, get your application forms; next, fill them out; last, pay the charge.
②用于由 for example, for instance, namely, that is (to say), in fact, i.e., e.g.等词语引出的分句之前，例如：
Many of their talents complemented each other; for example, he played the piano and she sang.
Tom is well-liked; in fact, he is the most popular person in the class.
③用于把两个意思上有联系的句子连在一起，例如：
He stayed in Beijing for a few years; then he went to Dalian.

4.冒号(Colon)

①用于引出下文各项，例如：
There are four seasons in a year: spring, summer, autumn, and winter.
②用在表示解释或说明性的词语前，例如：
The question was: would Ford break his own record in the high jump?
③用在时间的小时与分钟之间(英国语法中多用句号)、比率之间和《圣经》的章与节之间，例如：
We shall leave for Beijing at about 1:30 p.m.
Common nouns outnumber proper nouns in proportion 3:2.
You will find it in Genesis 2:4－7.
④用在信件或演说词中的称呼语后面(英国语法中多用逗号)，例如：
Dear Professor Green:

5.问号(Question Mark)

①用在疑问句或语气婉转的祈使句之后，例如：
Do you speak English?
What's your name?
"Are they preparing for their lessons?" the principal asked.
Open the window, would you?
②用于表示存疑或没有把握的句子中，例如：
The manuscript dates back to 600BC?
Geoffrey Chaucer, English poet(1340? —1400)

6.感叹号(Exclamation Mark)

①用于加强语气、命令或提请注意，例如：
Be quiet!
Hands up!
Don't just stand! You are a fine one to talk about lazy people!
How hard Miss Wang works!

7.引号(Quotation Marks)

①用在直接引语的两端，例如：
"May I ask you a question?" He asked.
②用在引人注意的字母、词或短语等的两端，例如：
Wang Hai dropped the letter "e" from the word "plane".
③单引号用于引语中的引语(英国语法中单引号在外、双引号在内，逗号、句号多置于引号外)，例如：
"You've done very well so far," said Joy, "but I remember that someone said, 'Who laughs last laughs best.'"
④不属于引语的问号、感叹号或破折号位于引号外，例如：
Why did she say "That is a very selfish attitude"?

8.破折号(Dash)

①用在解释性的插入语之前，例如：
Three of my favourite desserts—apple pie, strawberry ice cream, and chocolate pudding—were on the menu.
②用于表示话语突然中断、意思突然转折或犹豫不决，例如：
"I'd like to," he said,"but I'm—"(破折号在句尾时，后面不用句号)
I was offended—no, enraged would be more accurate.
"Well—er—it's hard to explain," he faltered.
③用于引出概括性词语，例如：
Industry, commerce, and the professions—these are the three broad heading under which business is commonly classified.
④用于引出被强调的词语，例如：
In the whole world there is only one person he really admires—himself.
⑤用于分隔非限制性修饰语、同位语或附加说明的词语，例如：
He was a gentleman—a gentleman of the old school.
The premier's promise of changes—land reform, higher wages, reorganization of industry—was not easily fulfilled.
This answer—if we can call it an answer—is completely meaningless.
⑥用于表示引文出处，例如：
I have nothing to offer but blood, toil, tears and sweat. —Winston Churchill
⑦用于两个地名或两个时间之间，例如：
Tokyo—Beijing 2003—2005 January—September

9.连字符(Hyphen)

①用于复合词中，例如：
father-in-law up-to-date editor-in-chief
②用于词缀之间，例如：
co-worker self-conscious re-cover
③用于单词移行时。

10.撇号(Apostrophe)

①在缩写词中表示字母、数字的省略，例如：
I'm = I am
②与 s 连用表示所属格，例如：
That is James' sister.
The girls' clothes are in the locker.
Anyone else's property

11.省略号(Ellipsis)

①用于表示词语省略，例如：
The book is lively... and well written.
②用于表示内容中的断续、停顿或犹豫，例如：
"Tell... mother... I... died... for... my... country," she faltered and fell into silence.

12.圆括号(Parentheses)

①括出可供选择的内容，例如：
Please indicate the lecture(s) you would like to attend.
②括出可省略的词语，例如：
It seems (to me) that he is asking too much.

13.斜线(Virgule)

①用于分隔可供选择的词或短语，例如：
Please list interests/hobbies/recreations.
The route will be New York/London/Beijing.
②用于互联网和电子邮件地址中各个不同的成分，例如：
http://www.oup.co.uk/elt/

③用于诗歌分行，例如：

The one I love/Is south of the great lakes./What shall I send you?

14.方括号(square brackets)

①用于对原文加以修正，例如：

He was born in 1956 [actually in 1958].

②用作圆括号内的括号，例如：

(That was the color [silver] she preferred.)

三、英汉标点符号的差异

1.句号“.”：英语中的句号是实心圆点，即“.”，常用于陈述句和祈使句之后。而汉语中的句号是空心圆圈，即“。”。

2.冒号“:”：英语中的冒号一般只用来对主句或短语、同位语、项目表等进行说明、引申、解释等等，汉语中的冒号除有上述相似用法外，更多用于直接引语的说明及一般函件的开头语。

3.逗号“,”：在英语中，引起直接引语的说明以及一般函件开头的称呼语等一类用语后都用逗号，而不像在汉语中那样用冒号(但美国用冒号)。例如：

He said,“I made a mistake.”他说：“我犯了个错误。”

4.省略号“…”：英语中的省略号是三个实心圆点，位于一行的下方。如果是位于陈述句末则还要加上一个小实心圆点。汉语中的省略号是六个实心圆点，位于一行的正中，句尾不能再加其他标点符号。例如：

He thought,and thought,and thought….他想啊，想啊，想啊……

5.顿号“、”：英语中没有顿号，一般用逗号取代。汉语中则用顿号表示一句话中间并列的词和词组之间的停顿。例如：

This kind of machine is widely used in India,Russia,the U.S.A.,and China.这种机器在印度、俄罗斯、美国、中国广泛应用。

6.引号“”：引号用来表示文中的直接引语，英语中单引号和双引号都可用，汉语一般只用双引号，但引号中如再加引号是可用‘’。例如：

‘I heard“stop thief,stop thief”being shouted,’he said.他说“我听见有人喊‘抓贼啊，抓贼啊’”。

7.书名号：汉语书名号为《》，表示书籍、报刊等名称。英语中不用书名号，而是用斜体字表示，以区别于印刷体；但打字或书写时，因没有斜体字，便在书名或刊名下划一横线。例如：

Have you heard the story of *Sleeping Beauty*? 你听说过《睡美人》这个故事吗？

I often read the New York Times.我经常阅读《纽约时报》。

四、英美标点符号的差异

一、英美标点符号在名称上的差异

1.句号：在英国英语中，句号(.)可以被称为 full stop，full point，还可以非正式地称为 dot；而在美国英语中，句号一般只叫做 period。

2.引号：在英国英语中，引号(“”，‘’)有三个名称：quotation marks，quotes 或 inverted commas；而在美国英语中，引号只叫做 quotation marks 或 quotes。

3.括号：在英国英语中，圆括号(())有两个名称，一个是 parentheses，另一个是 brackets；但在美国英语中，圆括号一律叫做 parentheses。美国英语中的 brackets 专指方括号([])，而在英国英语中，方括号则被叫做 square brackets。

4.感叹号：在英国英语中，感叹号叫做 exclamation mark；而在美国英语中感叹号既可以称作 exclamation mark，也可以称为 exclamation point。

为了便于对比，现将这些有差别的英美标点名称列表如下：

	英国标点名称	美国标点名称
.	full stop,stop,full point,dot	period
“”‘’	quotation marks,quotes,inverted commas	quotation marks,quotes
()	parentheses,brackets	parentheses
[]	square brackets	brackets
!	exclamation mark	exclamation mark;exclamation point

二.英美标点符号的用法差异

1.时间表达中标点的使用差异：英国英语一般在“时”与“分”之间用句号(.)，而美国英语则一般用冒号(:)。例如：

英：6.30(六点半)

美：6:30(六点半)

2.缩略词后的标点使用差异。在缩略词后(尤其是当缩写形式包括被缩写单词的最后一个字母时)英国英语越来越倾向于不用句号。但在美国英语中多数缩略词后面还是要加句号。例如：

英：Mr Dr OK eg ie etc USA RSVP

美：Mr. Dr. O.K. eg. ie. etc. U.S.A. R.S.V.P.

3.省略号的使用差异：当省略号在句末时，美国英语要用四个圆点，以表示被省略的部分正好与句子的结尾吻合；而英国英语一般用三个圆点。

4.称呼后的标点使用差异：英国英语一般都用逗号，美国英语则在正式书信和商业书信中用冒号，在非正式的书信中才用逗号。例如：

英、美(非正式)：Dear Mr Wilson,Thank you...

美：Dear Mr. Wilson: Thank you...

5.最后两个列举项目之间的标点使用差异。在列举一系列项目的句子中，各项目之间都用逗号进行分隔。如果最后两个项目之间使用了连接词，在该连接词之前，英国英语一般不再用逗号，美国英语则通常都用逗号。例如：

英：I'd like to visit Spain,Italy,Switzerland,Austria and Yugoslavia.

美：I invited Sara,Susan,Leon,and John to the party.

6.单、双引号的使用差异。在引用别人的原话时，英国英语有时用单引号，有时用双引号。在需要用双重引号的时候，如果外层用了单引号，则引语之内的引语要用双引号；反之，如果外层引语使用的是双引号，则引语内的引语要用单引号。美国英语中引号的使用比较固定，一般的引语都用双引号，引语内的引语用单引号。例如：

英：‘Good heavens,’thought Jane.‘What shall I do if he says“Hello”to me?’

或者："Good heavens,"thought Jane."What shall I do if he says'Hello'to me?"
美：The teacher asked,"Who said,'Give me liberty or give me death'?"

7.引号末尾标点位置的差异。当引语的末尾有逗号或句号的时候，在英国英语中，引语本身所带的逗号或句号要放在引号内，否则，应放引号外。例如：
She said,"You are just in time."
He couldn't spell"mnemonic",and therefore failed to reach the finals.
但是在美国英语中，无论遇到哪一种情况，逗号和句号一般都放在引号内。例如：
He couldn't spell"mnemonic,"and therefore failed to reach the finals.
Alexander shouted,"Wait for me.I'll be ready in two minutes."

附录四十二

常用商业符号

Symbol 符号	English Reading or Name 英语读法或名称	Chinese Reading or Name 汉语读法或名称
@	at;each	单价
%	percent	百分之…
‰	per thousand	千分之…
#	①number(before a figure):eg,track#3	①…号(在数字前表示数目，如 track#3 即 3 号轨道)
	②pound(s)(after a figure):eg,5#	②…磅(在数字后表示磅，如 5# 即 5 磅)
¥	①Renminbi yuan	①人民币元
	②yen	②日元
£	pound(s)sterling	(英)镑
$(或 $)	dollar(s)	(美)元
/	shilling	先令
¢	cent(s)	分
lb	pound(s)(in weight)	磅
®	registered trademark	注册商标
©	copyrighted	版权所有

附录四十三

数字表达法

1. Cardinal 基数

1	one	I [i]
2	two	II [ii]
3	three	III [iii]
4	four	IV [iv]
5	five	V [v]
6	six	VI [vi]
7	seven	VII [vii]
8	eight	VIII [viii]
9	nine	IX [ix]
10	ten	X [x]
11	eleven	XI [xi]
12	twelve	XII [xii]
13	thirteen	XIII[xiii]
14	fourteen	XIV[xiv]
15	fifteen	XV[xv]
16	sixteen	XVI[xvi]
17	seventeen	XVII[xvii]
18	eighteen	XVIII[xviii]
19	nineteen	XIX[xix]
20	twenty	XX[xx]
21	twenty-one	XXI[xxi]
22	twenty-two	XXII[xxii]
23	twenty-three	XXIII[xxiii]
30	thirty	XXX[xxx]
40	forty	XL[xl]
50	fifty	L[l]
60	sixty	LX[lx]
70	seventy	LXX[lxx]
80	eighty	LXXX[lxxx]
90	ninety	XC[xc]
100	one hundred	C[c]
101	one hundred (and) one	CI[ci]
500	five hundred	D[d]
1,000	one thousand	M[m]

2. Ordinal 序数

1st	first
2nd	second
3rd	third
4th	fourth
5th	fifth
6th	sixth
7th	seventh
8th	eighth
9th	ninth
10th	tenth
11th	eleventh
12th	twelfth
13th	thirteenth
14th	fourteenth
15th	fifteenth
16th	sixteenth
17th	seventeenth
18th	eighteenth
19th	nineteenth
20th	twentieth
21st	twenty-first
22nd	twenty-second
23rd	twenty-third
30th	thirtieth
40th	fortieth
50th	fiftieth
60th	sixtieth
70th	seventieth
80th	eightieth
90th	ninetieth
100th	(one) hundredth
101st	(one) hundred and first
500th	five hundredth
1,000th	(one) thousandth

3. 万以上的数字

10,000(一万)	ten thousand
100,000(十万)	one hundred thousand
1,000,000(百万)	one million
10,000,000(千万)	ten million
100,000,000(一亿)	one hundred million

9,123,456 nine million, one hundred and twenty-three thousand, four hundred and fifty-six

注：十亿以上的大数字在英美各有不同的叫法

	(英)	(美)
十亿	one thousand million	one billion
百亿	ten thousand million	ten billion
千亿	one hundred thousand million	one hundred billion
一兆	one billion	one trillion

4. Fractions 分数

分数以分子为先而读成基数，分母在后而读成序数：

1/2 = a(or one)half　1/3 = a third　1/4 = a quarter

4/5 = four-fifths　6 7/8 = six and seven-eighths

$\frac{115}{894}$ = one hundred and fifteen over (or by) eight hundred and ninety-four

5. Decimals 小数

15.23 = fifteen decimal (or point) two three

0.045 = decimal naught four five

$67.8\dot{9}$ = sixty-seven decimal eight nine recurring

6. Collective Numbers 集合数字

6	a half dozen (or half a dozen)半打
12	a (or one) dozen 一打
20	a (or one) score 二十
144	a (or one) gross 一罗；十二打

7. Expression 计算式

$8+4=12$	Eight plus four equals twelve.
$7-2=5$	Seven minus two is equal to five. *or* Two from seven leaves five.
$9\times3=27$	Nine times three is twenty-seven.
$24\div8=3$	Twenty-four divided by eight makes three.
$(8+6\frac{5}{8}-3.88\times4)\div2\frac{1}{5}$	Eight plus six and five-eighths minus three decimal eight eight multiplied by four, all divided by two and a fifth.
$3:6=4:8$	Three is to six as four is to eight. *or* The ratio of three to six equals the ratio of four to eight.
X^2	x square or x squared; Y^3 y cube or y cubed
Z^4	z(raised) to the fourth (power)
$a^2+2b=6$	a squared and two times b makes six.
$\sqrt{380}$	the square (or second) root of 380
$\sqrt[3]{500}$	the cube (or third) root of 500

8. Time 时间

8:30 a.m. eight thirty a.m. or half past (=(美)after) eight a.m. 上午八点三十分

5：45 p. m. five forty-five p. m. 下午五点四十五分 *or* a quarter to (before) six p. m. 下午五点三刻

9. Date 日期

4/1/1965 April (the) first, nineteen sixty-five (美国式)
23/5/1959 (or 23 V 59) = (the) twenty-third of May, nineteen fifty-nine (欧洲式)

10. Money 货币

人民币 ￥2,315.00 = two thousand three hundred and fifteen RMB
英镑 £ 3,000 = three thousand pounds
美元 $5.20 = five dollars (and) twenty (cents)

11. Weights and Measures 度量衡

长度 6ft. 8in. = six feet eight inches
面积 30 × 18 feet = thirty by eighteen feet 或 thirty feet by eighteen
体积 $7'' \times 5'' \times 2\frac{1}{3}''$ = seven inches by five by two and a third
液体 2gal. 3qt. 1pt. = two gallons three quarts one pint
重量 10lbs. 6oz. = ten pounds six ounces
8cwt. 3lbs. = eight hundred weights three pounds

12. Telephone Numbers 电话号码

电话号码通常将各个数字以基数读出来，但以把两个数字放一起读的方式较易明了，如需把区号放进时，通常是把它放在电话号码之前或后读出来。
0306 = 0[Ou]three, 0 six or naught three, naught six
(651)3326 = six five one, three three two six *or* six five one, double three, two six

附录四十四

常用告示语

- Admittance Free 免费入场
- Admission by Ticket Only 凭票入场
- Children Not Admitted 儿童谢绝入场
- Cameras Forbidden 严禁拍照
- Closed 此门不通
- Closed during Repairs 修理店面，暂停营业
- Commit No Nuisance 禁止小便
- Danger Ahead 前面危险
- Do Not Crush 请勿挤压
- Handle with Care 小心轻放
- Inspections Declined 谢绝参观
- Keep off the Grass 严禁践踏草地
- Keep Silence 肃静
- Keep Upright/Stand on End 请勿倒置/直立放置
- Knock 请先敲门
- Smoking Prohibited 严禁吸烟
- No Admittance 不许入内
- No Admittance Except on Business 非公莫入
- No Cheating on Tests 严禁考试作弊
- No Dumping Here 此处不准倒垃圾
- No Littering 请勿乱扔杂物
- No Overtaking 禁止超车
- No Parking Here 此处严禁停车
- No Queue-jumping 严禁插队
- No Scribbling on the Wall 请勿在墙上乱涂
- No Smoking 禁止抽烟
- No Spitting 请勿随地吐痰
- No Thoroughfare 此路不通
- No Trespassing 闲人免进
- Pedestrians Only/No Vehicles 步行街
- Please Keep Hands Off 请勿动手
- Please Shut the Door after You 请随手关门
- Post No Bills 禁止张贴
- Pull 请向后拉
- Push 请向前推
- Queue up for Bus 排队上车
- Road under Repair 前面修路
- Road up, Detour 马路翻修，车辆绕行
- Seat by Number 对号入座
- Shooting Prohibited 严禁打猎
- Silence 肃静
- Slow (or: Drive Slowly) 车辆慢行
- Spitting Forbidden 严禁吐痰
- This Way to the Toilet 由此去厕所
- Time's Over 下班时间
- Wait off the Line 请站在线外等候

附录四十五

化学元素表

Element 元素		Symbol 符号	Atomic Number 原子序数	Atomic Weight 原子量
actinium	锕	Ac	89	227
aluminium	铝	Al	13	26.9815
americium	镅	Am	95	243
antimony	锑	Sb	51	121.75
argon	氩	Ar	18	39.948
arsenic	砷	As	33	74.922
astatine	砹	At	85	210
barium	钡	Ba	56	137.34
berkelium	锫	Bk	97	247
beryllium	铍	Be	4	9.012
bismuth	铋	Bi	83	208.98
bohrium	𬭛	Bh	107	264
boron	硼	B	5	10.81
bromine	溴	Br	35	79.904
cadmium	镉	Cd	48	112.40
caesium	铯	Cs	55	132.905
calcium	钙	Ca	20	40.08
californium	锎	Cf	98	251
carbon	碳	C	6	12.011
cerium	铈	Ce	58	140.12
chlorine	氯	Cl	17	35.453
chromium	铬	Cr	24	51.996
cobalt	钴	Co	27	58.933
copper	铜	Cu	29	63.546
curium	锔	Cm	96	247
darmstadtium	𫟼	Dm	110	269
dubnium	𬭊	Db	105	262
dysprosium	镝	Dy	66	162.50
einsteinium	锿	Es	99	254
erbium	铒	Er	68	167.26
europium	铕	Eu	63	151.96
fermium	镄	Fm	100	257
fluorine	氟	F	9	18.9984
francium	钫	Fr	87	223
gadolinium	钆	Gd	64	157.25
gallium	镓	Ga	31	69.72
germanium	锗	Ge	32	72.59
gold	金	Au	79	196.967
hafnium	铪	Hf	72	178.49
hassium	𬭶	Hs	108	265
helium	氦	He	2	4.0026
holmium	钬	Ho	67	164.930
hydrogen	氢	H	1	1.008
indium	铟	In	49	114.82
iodine	碘	I	53	126.9045
iridium	铱	Ir	77	192.22
iron	铁	Fe	26	55.847
krypton	氪	Kr	36	83.80
lanthanum	镧	La	57	138.9055
lawrencium	铹	Lr	103	257
lead	铅	Pb	82	207.2
lithium	锂	Li	3	6.941
lutetium	镥	Lu	71	174.97
magnesium	镁	Mg	12	24.305
manganese	锰	Mn	25	54.938
meitnerium	鿏	Mt	109	266
mendelevium	钔	Md	101	256
mercury	汞	Hg	80	200.59
molybdenum	钼	Mo	42	95.94
neodymium	钕	Nd	60	144.24
neon	氖	Ne	10	20.18
neptunium	镎	Np	93	237.0482
nickel	镍	Ni	28	58.71
niobium	铌	Nb	41	92.906
nitrogen	氮	N	7	14.0067
nobelium	锘	No	102	254
osmium	锇	Os	76	190.2
oxygen	氧	O	8	15.9994
palladium	钯	Pd	46	106.4
phosphorus	磷	P	15	30.9738
platinum	铂	Pt	78	195.09
plutonium	钚	Pu	94	244.6
polonium	钋	Po	84	210
potassium	钾	K	19	39.102
praseodymium	镨	Pr	59	140.9077
promethium	钷	Pm	61	145.6
protactinium	镤	Pa	91	231.0359
radium	镭	Ra	88	226.0254
radon	氡	Rn	86	222
rhenium	铼	Re	75	186.2
rhodium	铑	Rh	45	102.9055
rubidium	铷	Rb	37	85.47
rutherfordium	𬬻	Rf	104	261
ruthenium	钌	Ru	44	101.07
samarium	钐	Sm	62	150.36
scandium	钪	Sc	21	44.956
seaborgium	𬭳	Sg	106	263
selenium	硒	Se	34	78.96
silicon	硅	Si	14	28.086
silver	银	Ag	47	107.868
sodium	钠	Na	11	22.9898
strontium	锶	Sr	38	87.62
sulphur	硫	S	16	32.066
tantalum	钽	Ta	73	180.948
technetium	锝	Tc	43	98.062
tellurium	碲	Te	52	127.60
terbium	铽	Tb	65	158.9254
thallium	铊	Tl	81	204.37
thorium	钍	Th	90	232.038
thulium	铥	Tm	69	168.934
tin	锡	Sn	50	118.69
titanium	钛	Ti	22	47.90
tungsten	钨	W	74	183.85
uranium	铀	U	92	238.0289
vanadium	钒	V	23	50.9414
xenon	氙	Xe	54	131.30
ytterbium	镱	Yb	70	173.04
yttrium	钇	Y	39	88.9059
zinc	锌	Zn	30	65.39
zirconium	锆	Zr	40	91.22

附录四十六

2008 年奥运会 28 个大项和 302 个小项

大项	分项	小项	小项	简称
Aquatics 游泳	Swimming 游泳	Men's 50m Freestyle	男子 50 米自由泳	男子 50 自
		Men's 100m Freestyle	男子 100 米自由泳	男子 100 自
		Men's 200m Freestyle	男子 200 米自由泳	男子 200 自
		Men's 400m Freestyle	男子 400 米自由泳	男子 400 自
		Men's 1500m Freestyle	男子 1500 米自由泳	男子 1500 自
		Men's 100m Backstroke	男子 100 米仰泳	男子 100 仰
		Men's 200m Backstroke	男子 200 米仰泳	男子 200 仰
		Men's 100m Breaststroke	男子 100 米蛙泳	男子 100 蛙
		Men's 200m Breaststroke	男子 200 米蛙泳	男子 200 蛙
		Men's 100m Butterfly	男子 100 米蝶泳	男子 100 蝶
		Men's 200m Butterfly	男子 200 米蝶泳	男子 200 蝶
		Men's 200m Individual Medley	男子 200 米混合泳	男子 200 混
		Men's 400m Individual Medley	男子 400 米混合泳	男子 400 混
		Men's 4 × 100m Freestyle Relay	男子 4 × 100 米自由泳接力	男 4 × 100 自
		Men's 4 × 200m Freestyle Relay	男子 4 × 200 米自由泳接力	男 4 × 200 自
		Men's 4 × 100m Medley Relay	男子 4 × 100 米混合泳接力	男 4 × 100 混
		Men's Marathon 10km	男子 10 公里公开水域	男子 10 公里
		Women's 50m Freestyle	女子 50 米自由泳	女子 50 自
		Women's 100m Freestyle	女子 100 米自由泳	女子 100 自
		Women's 200m Freestyle	女子 200 米自由泳	女子 200 自
		Women's 400m Freestyle	女子 400 米自由泳	女子 400 自
		Women's 800m Freestyle	女子 800 米自由泳	女子 800 自
		Women's 100m Backstroke	女子 100 米仰泳	女子 100 仰
		Women's 200m Backstroke	女子 200 米仰泳	女子 200 仰
		Women's 100m Breaststroke	女子 100 米蛙泳	女子 100 蛙
		Women's 200m Breaststroke	女子 200 米蛙泳	女子 200 蛙
		Women's 100m Butterfly	女子 100 米蝶泳	女子 100 蝶
		Women's 200m Butterfly	女子 200 米蝶泳	女子 200 蝶
		Women's 200m Individual Medley	女子 200 米混合泳	女子 200 混
		Women's 400m Individual Medley	女子 400 米混合泳	女子 400 混
		Women's 4 × 100m Freestyle Relay	女子 4 × 100 米自由泳接力	女 4 × 100 自
		Women's 4 × 200m Freestyle Relay	女子 4 × 200 米自由泳接力	女 4 × 200 自
		Women's 4 × 100m Medley Relay	女子 4 × 100 米混合泳接力	女 4 × 100 混
		Women's Marathon 10km	女子 10 公里公开水域	女子 10 公里
	Diving 跳水	Men's Individual Springboard	男子 3 米跳板	男子跳板
		Men's Synchronized Springboard	男子双人 3 米跳板	男子双人跳板
		Men's Individual Platform	男子 10 米跳台	男子跳台
		Men's Synchronized Platform	男子双人 10 米跳台	男子双人跳台
		Women's Individual Springboard	女子 3 米跳板	女子跳板
		Women's Synchronized Springboard	女子双人 3 米跳板	女子双人跳板
		Women's Individual Platform	女子 10 米跳台	女子跳台
		Women's Synchronized Platform	女子双人 10 米跳台	女子双人跳台
	Synchronized Swimming 花样游泳	Duet Competition	双人	花游双人
		Team Competition	集体	花游集体
	Water Polo 水球	Men	男子	男子水球
		Women	女子	女子水球
Archery 射箭		Men's Individual Competition	男子奥林匹克淘汰赛个人赛	射箭男子个人
		Men's Team Competition	男子奥林匹克淘汰赛团体赛	射箭男子团体
		Women's Individual Competition	女子奥林匹克淘汰赛个人赛	射箭女子个人
		Women's Team Competition	女子奥林匹克淘汰赛团体赛	射箭女子团体
Athletics 田径		Men's 100m	男子 100 米	男子 100 米
		Men's 200m	男子 200 米	男子 200 米
		Men's 400m	男子 400 米	男子 400 米
		Men's 800m	男子 800 米	男子 800 米
		Men's 1500m	男子 1500 米	男子 1500 米
		Men's 5000m	男子 5000 米	男子 5000 米
		Men's 10000m	男子 10000 米	男子 10000 米
		Men's 110m Hurdles	男子 110 米栏	男子 110 栏
		Men's 400m Hurdles	男子 400 米栏	男子 400 栏
		Men's 3000m Steeplechase	男子 3000 米障碍	男子 3000 障碍
		Men's 20km Race Walk	男子 20 公里竞走	男子 20 公里竞走
		Men's 50km Race Walk	男子 50 公里竞走	男子 50 公里竞走
		Men's 4 × 100m Relay	男子 4 × 100 米接力	男 4 × 100
		Men's 4 × 400m Relay	男子 4 × 400 米接力	男 4 × 400

		Men's Marathon	男子马拉松	男子马拉松
		Men's High Jump	男子跳高	男子跳高
		Men's Long Jump	男子跳远	男子跳远
		Men's Triple Jump	男子三级跳远	男子三级跳
		Men's Pole Vault	男子撑竿跳高	男子撑竿跳
		Men's Shot Put	男子铅球	男子铅球
		Men's Discus Throw	男子铁饼	男子铁饼
		Men's Javelin Throw	男子标枪	男子标枪
		Men's Hammer Throw	男子链球	男子链球
		Men's Decathlon	男子十项全能	男子全能
		Women's 100m	女子 100 米	女子 100 米
		Women's 200m	女子 200 米	女子 200 米
		Women's 400m	女子 400 米	女子 400 米
		Women's 800m	女子 800 米	女子 800 米
		Women's 1500m	女子 1500 米	女子 1500 米
		Women's 5000m	女子 5000 米	女子 5000 米
		Women's 10000m	女子 10000 米	女子 10000 米
		Women's 100m Hurdles	女子 100 米栏	女子 100 栏
		Women's 400m Hurdles	女子 400 米栏	女子 400 栏
		Women's 3000m Steeplechase	女子 3000 米障碍	女子 3000 障碍
		Women's 20km Race Walk	女子 20 公里竞走	女子 20 公里竞走
		Women's 4×100m Relay	女子 4×100 米接力	女 4×100
		Women's 4×400m Relay	女子 4×400 米接力	女 4×400
		Women's Marathon	女子马拉松	女子马拉松
		Women's High Jump	女子跳高	女子跳高
		Women's Long Jump	女子跳远	女子跳远
		Women's Triple Jump	女子三级跳远	女子三级跳
		Women's Pole Vault	女子撑竿跳高	女子撑竿跳
		Women's Shot Put	女子铅球	女子铅球
		Women's Discus Throw	女子铁饼	女子铁饼
		Women's Javelin Throw	女子标枪	女子标枪
		Women's Hammer Throw	女子链球	女子链球
		Women's Heptathlon	女子七项全能	女子全能
Badminton 羽毛球		Men's Singles	男子单打	羽毛球男单
		Men's Doubles	男子双打	羽毛球男双
		Women's Singles	女子单打	羽毛球女单
		Women's Doubles	女子双打	羽毛球女双
		Mixed Doubles	混合双打	羽毛球混双
Baseball 棒球		Men	男子	棒球
Basketball 篮球		Men	男子	男子篮球
		Women	女子	女子篮球
Boxing 拳击		Men's Light Fly Weight	男子 - 48 公斤级	拳击 48kg
		Men's Fly Weight	男子 48 - 51 公斤级	拳击 51kg
		Men's Bantam Weight	男子 51 - 54 公斤级	拳击 54kg
		Men's Feather Weight	男子 54 - 57 公斤级	拳击 57kg
		Men's Light Weight	男子 57 - 60 公斤级	拳击 60kg
		Men's Light Welter Weight	男子 60 - 64 公斤级	拳击 64kg
		Men's Welter Weight	男子 64 - 69 公斤级	拳击 69kg
		Men's Middle Weight	男子 69 - 75 公斤级	拳击 75kg
		Men's Light Heavy Weight	男子 75 - 81 公斤级	拳击 81kg
		Men's Heavy Weight	男子 81 - 91 公斤级	拳击 91kg
		Men's Super Heavy Weight	男子 + 91 公斤级	拳击 + 91kg
Canoe/Kayak 皮划艇	**Flatwater 静水**	Men's K-1 500m	男子单人皮艇 500 米	男单皮 500
		Men's K-1 1000m	男子单人皮艇 1000 米	男单皮 1000
		Men's K-2 500m	男子双人皮艇 500 米	男双皮 500
		Men's K-2 1000m	男子双人皮艇 1000 米	男双皮 1000
		Men's K-4 1000m	男子四人皮艇 1000 米	男四皮 1000
		Men's C-1 500m	男子单人划艇 500 米	男单划 500
		Men's C-1 1000m	男子单人划艇 1000 米	男单划 1000
		Men's C-2 500m	男子双人划艇 500 米	男双划 500
		Men's C-2 1000m	男子双人划艇 1000 米	男双划 1000
		Women's K-1 500m	女子单人皮艇 500 米	女单皮
		Women's K-2 500m	女子双人皮艇 500 米	女双皮
		Women's K-4 500m	女子四人皮艇 500 米	女四皮
	Slalom 激流回旋	Men's K-1 Kayak Single	男子单人皮艇	激流男单皮
		Men's C-1 Canoe Single	男子单人划艇	激流男单划
		Men's C-2 Canoe Double	男子双人划艇	激流男双划
		Women's K-1 Kayak Single	女子单人皮艇	激流女单皮
Cycling 自行车	**Track 场地**	Men's Sprint	男子争先赛	男子争先
		Men's Team Sprint	男子团体竞速赛	男团竞速赛
		Men's Individual Pursuit	男子 4 公里个人追逐赛	男子个人追逐
		Men's Team Pursuit	男子 4 公里团体追逐赛	男团追逐赛
		Men's Points Race	男子记分赛	男子记分赛

		Men's Madison	男子麦迪逊赛	麦迪逊赛
		Men's Keirin	男子凯林赛	凯林赛
		Women's Sprint	女子争先赛	女子争先
		Women's Individual Pursuit	女子3公里个人追逐赛	女子追逐赛
		Women's Points Race	女子记分赛	女子记分赛
	Road 公路	Men's Mass Start Event	男子公路个人赛	男子公路个人赛
		Men's Time Trial Event	男子公路个人计时赛	男子公路计时赛
		Women's Mass Start Event	女子公路个人赛	女子公路个人赛
		Women's Time Trial Event	女子公路个人计时赛	女子公路计时赛
	Mountain Bike 山地车	Men's Cross-Country	男子越野赛	男子越野赛
		Women's Cross-Country	女子越野赛	女子越野赛
	BMX BMX小轮车	Men's Race	男子BMX个人赛	男子BMX
		Women's Race	女子BMX个人赛	女子BMX
Equestrian 马术	**Eventing 三项赛**	Team Competition	三项赛团体	三项赛团体
		Individual Competition	三项赛个人	三项赛个人
	Dressage 盛装舞步	Team Competition	盛装舞步团体	舞步团体
		Individual Competition	盛装舞步个人	舞步个人
	Jumping 场地障碍	Team Competition	场地障碍团体	障碍团体
		Individual Competition	场地障碍个人	障碍个人
Fencing 击剑		Men's Foil Individual	男子花剑个人	男花个人
		Men's Epee Individual	男子重剑个人	男重个人
		Men's Epee Team	男子重剑团体	男重团体
		Men's Sabre Individual	男子佩剑个人	男佩个人
		Men's Sabre Team	男子佩剑团体	男佩团体
		Women's Foil Individual	女子花剑个人	女花个人
		Women's Foil Team	女子花剑团体	女花团体
		Women's Epee Individual	女子重剑个人	女重个人
		Women's Sabre Team	女子佩剑团体	女佩团体
		Women's Sabre Individual	女子佩剑个人	女佩个人
Football 足球		Men	男子	男子足球
		Women	女子	女子足球
Gymnastics 体操	**Artistic Gymnastics 体操**	Men's Team Competition	男子团体	体操男团
		Men's Individual Competition	男子个人全能	体操男子全能
		Men's Floor	男子自由体操	男子自由操
		Men's Pommel Horse	男子鞍马	男子鞍马
		Men's Rings	男子吊环	男子吊环
		Men's Vault	男子跳马	男子跳马
		Men's Parallel Bars	男子双杠	男子双杠
		Men's Horizontal Bar	男子单杠	男子单杠
		Women's Team Competition	女子团体	体操女团
		Women's Individual Competition	女子个人全能	体操女子全能
		Women's Vault	女子跳马	女子跳马
		Women's Uneven Bars	女子高低杠	女子高低杠
		Women's Balance Beam	女子平衡木	女子平衡木
		Women's Floor	女子自由体操	女子自由操
	Rhythmic Gymnastics 艺术体操	Individual Competition	女子个人全能	艺体个人
		Group Competition	女子集体全能	艺体集体
	Trampoline 蹦床	Men's Individual Event	男子个人赛	蹦床男子
		Women's Individual Event	女子个人赛	蹦床女子
Handball 手球		Men	男子	男子手球
		Women	女子	女子手球
Hockey 曲棍球		Men	男子	男子曲棍球
		Women	女子	女子曲棍球
Judo 柔道		Men's Up to 60kg	男子-60公斤级	男柔60kg
		Men's 60 to 66kg	男子60-66公斤级	男柔66kg
		Men's 66 to 73kg	男子66-73公斤级	男柔73kg
		Men's 73 to 81kg	男子73-81公斤级	男柔81kg
		Men's 81 to 90kg	男子81-90公斤级	男柔90kg
		Men's 90 to 100kg	男子90-100公斤级	男柔100kg
		Men's Over 100kg	男子+100公斤级	男柔+100kg
		Women's Up to 48kg	女子-48公斤级	女柔48kg
		Women's 48 to 52kg	女子48-52公斤级	女柔52kg
		Women's 52 to 57kg	女子52-57公斤级	女柔57kg
		Women's 57 to 63kg	女子57-63公斤级	女柔63kg
		Women's 63 to 70kg	女子63-70公斤级	女柔70kg
		Women's 70 to 78kg	女子70-78公斤级	女柔78kg
		Women's Over 78kg	女子+78公斤级	女柔+78kg
Modern Pentathlon 现代五项		Men's Individual Competition	男子个人赛	现五男子
		Women's Individual Competition	女子个人赛	现五女子
Rowing 赛艇		Men's Single Sculls (1×)	男子单人双桨	男子单人
		Men's Pairs (2-)	男子双人单桨无舵手	男子双单
		Men's Double Sculls (2×)	男子双人双桨无舵手	男子双双
		Men's Fours (4-)	男子四人单桨无舵手	男子四单

		Men's Quadruple Sculls (4×)	男子四人双桨无舵手	男子四双
		Men's Eights (8+)	男子八人单桨有舵手	男子八人
		Men's Lightweight Double Sculls (2×)	男子轻量级双人双桨无舵手	男轻双双
		Men's Lightweight Fours (4-)	男子轻量级四人单桨无舵手	男轻四单
		Women's Single Sculls (1×)	女子单人双桨	女子单人
		Women's Pairs (2-)	女子双人单桨无舵手	女子双单
		Women's Double Sculls (2×)	女子双人双桨无舵手	女子双双
		Women's Quadruple Sculls (4×)	女子四人双桨无舵手	女子四双
		Women's Eights (8+)	女子八人单桨有舵手	女子八人
		Women's Lightweight Double Sculls (2×)	女子轻量级双人双桨无舵手	女轻双双
Sailing 帆船		470-Men's Two Person Dinghy	男子双人艇 470 级	男子 470 级
		Laser-Men's One Person Dinghy	男子单人艇激光级	男子激光级
		Star-Men's Keelboat	男子龙骨船星级	男子星级
		RS:X-Men's Windsurfer	男子帆板 RS:X	男子帆板
		470-Women's Two Person Dinghy	女子双人艇 470 级	女子 470 级
		Yngling-Women's Keelboat	女子龙骨船英凌级	女子英凌级
		Laser Radial-Women's One Person Dinghy	女子单人艇激光雷迪尔级	女子雷迪尔级
		RS:X-Women's Windsurfer	女子帆板 RS:X	女子帆板
		Finn-Heavyweight Dinghy	重量级艇芬兰人级	芬兰人级
		49er-Skiff	快船 49 人级	49 人级
		Tornado-Multihull	多体船托纳多级	托纳多级
Shooting 射击		Men's 10m Air Pistol	男子 10 米气手枪	男子气手枪
		Men's 25m Rapid Fire Pistol	男子 25 米手枪速射	男子速射
		Men's 50m Pistol	男子 50 米手枪	男子慢射
		Men's 10m Air Rifle	男子 10 米气步枪	男子气步枪
		Men's 50m Rifle 3 Positions	男子 50 米步枪 3 种姿势	男子 3×40
		Men's 50m Rifle Prone	男子 50 米步枪卧射	男子卧射
		Men's Double Trap	男子飞碟双多向	男子飞碟双多向
		Men's Trap	男子飞碟多向	男子飞碟多向
		Men's Skeet	男子飞碟双向	男子飞碟双向
		Women's 10m Air Pistol	女子 10 米气手枪	女子气手枪
		Women's 25m Pistol	女子 25 米手枪	女子运动手枪
		Women's 10m Air Rifle	女子 10 米气步枪	女子气步枪
		Women's 50m Rifle 3 Positions	女子 50 米步枪 3 种姿势	女子 3×20
		Women's Trap	女子飞碟多向	女子飞碟多向
		Women's Skeet	女子飞碟双向	女子飞碟双向
Softball 垒球		Women	女子	垒球
Table Tennis 乒乓球		Men's Singles	男子单打	乒乓球男单
		Men's Teams	男子团体	乒乓球男团
		Women's Singles	女子单打	乒乓球女单
		Women's Teams	女子团体	乒乓球女团
Taekwondo 跆拳道		Men's Under 58kg	男子 -58 公斤级	男跆 58kg
		Men's Under 68kg	男子 -68 公斤级	男跆 68kg
		Men's Under 80kg	男子 -80 公斤级	男跆 80kg
		Men's Over 80kg	男子 +80 公斤级	男跆 +80kg
		Women's Under 49kg	女子 -49 公斤级	女跆 49kg
		Women's Under 57kg	女子 -57 公斤级	女跆 57kg
		Women's Under 67kg	女子 -67 公斤级	女跆 67kg
		Women's Over 67kg	女子 +67 公斤级	女跆 +67kg
Tennis 网球		Men's Singles	男子单打	网球男单
		Men's Doubles	男子双打	网球男双
		Women's Singles	女子单打	网球女单
		Women's Doubles	女子双打	网球女双
Triathlon 铁人三项		Men's Olympic Distance Competition	男子个人赛	铁三男子
		Women's Olympic Distance Competition	女子个人赛	铁三女子
Volleyball 排球	**Volleyball 排球**	Men	男子	男子排球
		Women	女子	女子排球
	Beach Volleyball 沙滩排球	Men	男子	男子沙排
		Women	女子	女子沙排
Weightlifting 举重		Men's 56kg	男子 56 公斤级	男举 56kg
		Men's 62kg	男子 62 公斤级	男举 62kg
		Men's 69kg	男子 69 公斤级	男举 69kg
		Men's 77kg	男子 77 公斤级	男举 77kg
		Men's 85kg	男子 85 公斤级	男举 85kg
		Men's 94kg	男子 94 公斤级	男举 94kg
		Men's 105kg	男子 105 公斤级	男举 105kg
		Men's +105kg	男子 +105 公斤级	男举 +105kg
		Women's 48kg	女子 48 公斤级	女举 48kg
		Women's 53kg	女子 53 公斤级	女举 53kg
		Women's 58kg	女子 58 公斤级	女举 58kg
		Women's 63kg	女子 63 公斤级	女举 63kg
		Women's 69kg	女子 69 公斤级	女举 69kg
		Women's 75kg	女子 75 公斤级	女举 75kg

	Women's +75kg	女子+75公斤级	女举+75kg
Wrestling 摔跤	Men's Freestyle Up to 55kg	男子自由跤-55公斤级	男子自由跤55kg
	Men's Freestyle 55 to 60kg	男子自由跤-60公斤级	男子自由跤60kg
	Men's Freestyle 60 to 66kg	男子自由跤-66公斤级	男子自由跤66kg
	Men's Freestyle 66 to 74kg	男子自由跤-74公斤级	男子自由跤74kg
	Men's Freestyle 74 to 84kg	男子自由跤-84公斤级	男子自由跤84kg
	Men's Freestyle 84 to 96kg	男子自由跤-96公斤级	男子自由跤96kg
	Men's Freestyle 96 to 120kg	男子自由跤120公斤级	男子自由跤120kg
	Men's Greco-Roman Up to 55kg	男子古典跤-55公斤级	男子古典跤55kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 55 to 60kg	男子古典跤-60公斤级	男子古典跤60kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 60 to 66kg	男子古典跤-66公斤级	男子古典跤66kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 66 to 74kg	男子古典跤-74公斤级	男子古典跤74kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 74 to 84kg	男子古典跤-84公斤级	男子古典跤84kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 84 to 96kg	男子古典跤-96公斤级	男子古典跤96kg
	Men's Greco-Roman 96 to 120kg	男子古典跤120公斤级	男子古典跤120kg
	Women's Freestyle Up to 48kg	女子自由跤-48公斤级	女子跤48kg
	Women's Freestyle 48 to 55kg	女子自由跤-55公斤级	女子跤55kg
	Women's Freestyle 55 to 63kg	女子自由跤-63公斤级	女子跤63kg
	Women's Freestyle 63 to 72kg	女子自由跤72公斤级	女子跤72kg

附录四十七

奥运会常用语

奥林匹克标志 Olympic symbol
奥林匹克队 Olympic team
奥林匹克格言 Olympic motto
奥林匹克冠军 Olympic champion
奥林匹克火距 Olympic torch
奥林匹克火焰 Olympic flame
奥林匹克及格赛标准 Olympic qualifying standard
奥林匹克纪录 Olympic record
奥林匹克团结工作处 Olympic Solidarity
奥林匹克先生 Mr. Olympic
奥林匹克宪章 Olympic charter
奥林匹克宣誓 Olympic oath
奥林匹克运动会 Olympic Games; Olympics; Olympiad
奥林匹克主义 Olympism
奥运村 Olympic village
奥运会杯 Olympic cup
奥运会比赛项目 Olympic event
奥运会城 Olympic city
奥运会官方吉祥物 Official Olympic mascots
奥运会官方永久会歌 the official Olympic anthem
奥运会会歌 Olympic Anthem
奥运会会旗 Olympic flag
奥运会火炬 Olympic torch
奥运会奖状 Olympic diploma of merit
奥运会接力赛跑 Olympic relay
奥运会金牌 Olympic gold medal
奥运会年 Olympic year
奥运会前的预选赛 Olympic Qualification
奥运会日程安排 Olympic schedule
奥运会圣火 Olympic flame
奥运会宣誓词 Olympic Oath
奥运会选拔赛 Olympic trial
奥运会秩序册 Olympic programme
奥运会主会场 Olympic stadium
奥运会主题歌 Olympic theme song
颁奖台 podium
闭幕式 closing ceremony
博物馆村 Museum
财务处 Finance
参加奥林匹克运动会 take part in the Olympic games
参加奥运会选手 Olympian
残疾人奥运会 Paralympic Games
抽签 drawing of lots
筹委会 preparatory committee
大型团体操 mass calisthenics
代表团 delegation
代表团随员 attache
点票 tally of votes
电视版权费 television rights fees
电视转播费 broadcasting rights fees
冬季奥林匹克运动会 Winter Olympic Games
法律事务处 Legal Affairs
放飞白鸽 release of pigeons
各国奥委会关系处 Relations with the NOCs
国际奥林匹克委员会 International Olympic Committee
国际奥委会会议 IOC Session
国际奥委会总部 the headquarters of the IOC
国家队 national team
候选城市 candidate city
会歌 anthem
会徽 emblem
会旗 flag of the games
火炬接力传送 torch relay
火炬手 torch bearer
吉祥物 mascot
纪念品 souvenir
技术委员会 Technical Committee
金牌 gold medal
金牌得主 gold medal winner
开幕式 opening ceremony
科技奥运 Hightech Olympics
列队入场 march-in
列队退场 march-out
绿色奥运 Green Olympics
每日赛程表 daily programme
秘书长 Secretary General
内部事务处 Internal Management
尿检 urine testing
评估报告 evaluation report
评估委员会 Evaluation commission
评判委员会 Jury
人文奥运 people's Olympics
申办 bid
使用兴奋剂 doping
体育馆 gymnasium
铜牌 bronze medal
团体赛 team competition
无记名投票 secret ballot
五连环 the five interlocking rings
夏季奥林匹克运动会 Summer Olympic Games
销售处 Marketing
新闻处 Information
行政主任 Administrator
选举,投票 vote
药检 dope test
银牌 silver medal
运动项目处 Sports
运动员入场 the athletes parade
赞助商 sponsor
执行委员会 Executive Board
志愿者 volunteer
仲裁委员会 Appeal Committee
主办城市 host city
主办国,东道国 host country
主席 president
组委会 organization committee
组织委员会 Organizing Committee

常用网络缩略语

AAMOF	as a matter of fact	事实上
ADDR	address	地址
ADN	any day now	任何时候,随时
AFAIAC	as far as I am concerned	就我而言
AFAIK	as far as I know	据我所知
AFK	away from keyboard	不在电脑旁
AKA	also known as	亦作
AMBW	all my best wishes	带上我所有的祝福
ASAP	as soon as possible	尽快,越快越好
ASL	age,sex,location	年龄、性别、所在地
B	bad	不好的
B4	before	以前
BAK	back at keyboard	回到电脑旁
BBL	be back later	过一会儿就回来
BBN	bye bye now	再见啦
B/C	because	因为
BCNU	be seeing you	看见你时
BF	boyfriend	男友
BFD	big fucking deal	有什么了不起的
BFN	bye for now	再见
BOT	back on topic	言归正传
BRB	be right back	马上回来
BSY	be seeing you	再见
BTW	by the way	附带提一下
BY	bye-bye	再见
BYAM	between you and me	你知我知;你我私下说说
BYE	Are you ready to unlink?	你要关机了吗?
CMF	count my fingers	屈指可数
CU	see you	再见
CUL	see you later	一会儿见,回头见
CWOT	complete waste of time	完全是浪费时间
DIIK	damned if I know	我真的不知道
DIY	do it yourself	自己动手
DL	download	下载
ENQ	Are you busy?	忙吗?
EOD	end of discussion	结束争论
EOT	end of transmission	通话结束
EZ	easy	容易
F2F	face to face	面对面
F2T	free to talk	随便聊聊
FAI	frequently argued issue	经常讨论的问题
FAQ	frequently asked question	常见问题
FOAF	friend of a friend	朋友的朋友
FOO	Are you there?	你在吗? 对不起,打扰了。
FOS	freedom of speech	言论自由
FTTT	from time to time	时时,间或
FU	fucked up	搞糟了
FUD	fear,uncertainty,doubt	恐惧、不确定、怀疑
FW	forward	转发
FWIW	for what it's worth	就其所值
FYA	for your amusement	供你消遣,让你开开心,博君一笑
FYI	for your information	供你参考,让你知道
GA	go ahead	你先请
GD & R	grinning,ducking & running	笑、跑开、闪避(常用于挖苦的话后)
GF	girlfriend	女友
GLG	goofy little grin	愚蠢的微笑
GOK	God only knows	只有上帝知道
GRMBL	grumble	抱怨、发牢骚(表示不同意)
GTG	got to go	要走了,不聊了
GTH	go to hell	见你的鬼
HAND(HND)	have a nice day	祝你一切顺利
HEUOP	Hello!	哈罗!
HHOJ	ha ha,only joking	哈哈,只不过开个玩笑
HHOK	ha ha,only kidding	哈哈,只不过开个玩笑
HHOS	Ha ha only serious	哈哈,只是很严肃的
HTH	①hope this helps	愿对你有所帮助

	②hit the hay	睡觉去了
IAC	in any case	不管怎样
IAE	in any event	无论如何
IC	I see	我明白了
ICQ	I seek you	我寻找你
ID	identity	身份
IDK	I don't know	我不知道
IDKY	I don't know you	我不认识你
IDTS	I don't think so	我不这么认为
IHNI	I have no idea	我不知道
IIRC	If I recall correctly	如果我所记的是正确的话
ILY	I love you	我爱你
IMCO	in my considered opinion	依我所见
IMHO	in my humble opinion	依我拙见
IMNSHO	in my not so humble opinion	恕我直言
IMO	in my opinion	据我看
IOW	in other words	换句话说
IRL	in real life	在现实生活中
IWBNI	it would be nice if	果真如此就好了
IYSS	if you say so	如果你这样说的话
JAM	just a minute	请稍等一会儿,就一分钟
JIC	just a case	以防万一
JK	just kidding	说句笑话
JTLYK	just to let you know	只想让你知道
KISS	keep it simple,stupid	长话短说,傻瓜
KIT	keep in touch	保持联系
KMA	kiss my ass	吻我的屁股(侮辱用语)
KUTGW	keep up the good work	好好干下去
L8R	later	以后
LAT	lovely and talented	既漂亮又有才华
LLAP	live long and prosper	健康长寿,财源滚滚
LMA	last minute addition	最新改动
LOL	laughing out loud	大笑
LTNS	long time no see	好久不见
MHOTY	my hat's off to you	向你脱帽致敬
MIN	just a minute	请稍等一会儿,就一分钟
MorF	male or female	是男还是女
MOTD	message of the day	当日信息
MOTOS	member of the opposite sex	异性成员
MSG	message	消息
MYOB	mind your own business	不关你的事
NBFD	no big fucking deal	没什么了不起的
NBIF	no basis in fact	毫无事实依据
NFG	no fucking good	很不好
NFW	no fucking way	没门儿
NHOH	never heard of him/her	从来没听过他/她的名字
NIL	no	不行,不可以
NP	no problem	没问题
NRN	no reply necessary	没有必要回复
O	over to you	该你了,换你了
OBTW	oh,by the way	噢,顺便问(说)一下
OIC	oh,I see	哦,我明白了
OMG	oh,my gosh	噢,老天
OO	over and out	写完而且结束了
OTF	on the floor	笑得倒在地板上
OTOH	on the other hand	另一方面,此外
PITA	pain in the ass	眼中钉,肉中刺
PLS	please	请
PM	pardon me	请原谅我
PMFJI	pardon me for jumping in	请原谅突然加入你们的谈话
POV	point of view	意见,观点
PPL	people	人们
PSW	password	密码
QOS	quality of service	服务质量
R	are	是
R & N	right and now	马上
Re me?	Remember me?	记得我吗?
RI & W	read it and weep	读完后去哭吧
ROTFL(ROFL)	rolling on the floor,laughing	笑得在地上打滚
ROTFLMAO	rolling on the floor laughing my ass off	笑得在地上打滚,把屁股都笑掉了
RSN	real soon now	就要来了
RTM	read the manual	去看操作手册
RU?	Are you?	是你吗?

RUthere	Are you there?	你在(电脑面前)吗?
SBI	so be it	就这么着
Sec...	wait a second	稍待片刻
SITD	still in the dark	还是不懂
SOHF	sense of humor failure	毫无幽默感
SorG	straight or gay	异性恋还是同性恋
SRI	sorry	对不起
SYS	see you soon	待会儿见
T	Yes	好,行
TA	thanks again	多谢多谢
TAFN	that's all for now	到此为止
TBC	to be continued	待续,见下文
THX(TKS)	thanks	多谢
TIA	thanks in advance	先谢了
TM	trust me	相信我
TMI	too much information	信息太多了
TMK	to my knowledge	据我所知
TMTT	too much to type	要打的字太多了
TNX	Thanks	谢谢
TNXE6	Thanks a million	感激不尽
TTBOMK	to the best of my knowledge	就我所知
TTFN	ta ta for now	再见
TTUL(TTYL)	talk to you later	以后再聊
TTYTT	to tell you the truth	老实说
TYVM	thank you very much	非常感谢
U	you	你
UOK	Are you OK?	你还好吗?
Ur	your	你的
VG	very good	很好
WAG	wild ass guess	瞎猜
WB	welcome back	欢迎你回来
WE	whatever	无论什么,无论如何
WEG	wicked evil grin	奸笑
WIIWD	what it is we do	这正是我们要做的
WRT	with respect to	关于
WTF	what the fuck	什么鬼东西
WTH	what the hell	到底是什么;怎么了
WYMM	Will you marry me?	你愿嫁给我吗?
Y	why	为什么
YA	yet another	又一个,还有另外
YDKM	you don't know me	你不明白
YGBK	you got to be kidding	你在开玩笑吧
YHBT	you have been trolled	你上当了
YHL	you have lost	你输了
YMMV	your mileage may vary	您的情况可能不一样
YNK	you never know	说不准
YOYOW	you own your own words	你得为自己的话负责
YR	yeah,right	对,没错
YSYD	yeah,sure you do	对,当然
YTTT	You telling the truth?	你说的是真的吗?
YWIA	you are welcome in advance	预先表示欢迎

附录四十九

常用谚语警句

A

A bad beginning makes a bad ending.
恶始必有恶终。
A bad bush is better than the open field.
林木稀疏也比空地好。
A bad compromise is better than a good lawsuit.
胜诉不如和解。
A bad custom is like a good cake, better broken than kept.
好蛋糕莫保留,坏习气要除掉。
A bad day never has a good night.
白天做坏事,夜晚睡不安。
A bad excuse is better than none at all.
辩解总比不辩好。
A bad gardener quarrels with his rake.
拉不出屎来怨茅房。
A bad husband makes a bad wife. /As is the husband, so is the wife.
不是一家人,不进一家门。
A bad penny always turns up.
无用之人,不受欢迎。
A bad shearer never had a good sickle.
拙匠无利器。
A bad thing is dear at any price.
好货不便宜,便宜没好货。
A bad thing never dies.
坏事传千年。
A bad workman always quarrels with his tools.
人笨怪刀钝。
A bald head is soon shaven.
秃头剃得快。
A bargain is a bargain.
买卖一言为定。
A barking dog is better than a sleeping lion.
犬吠不咬人,狮睡须提防。
A barley-corn is better than a diamond to a cock.
对公鸡来说麦粒胜过钻石。
A beard well lathered is half shaved.
良好的开始是成功的一半。
A beggar can never be bankrupt.
乞丐决不会破产。
A beggar may sing before a footpad.
乞丐尽可在拦路贼面前高唱。
A beggar's purse is bottomless.
乞丐的口袋没有底。
A beggar's scrip is never filled.
乞丐无足时。
A best marksman may miss.
智者千虑,必有一失。
A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.
双鸟在林不如一鸟在手。
A bird is known by its note, and a man by his talk.
鸟以声闻,人以言知。
A bird may be known by its song.
闻其言而知其人。
A bird never flew on one wing.
孤掌难鸣。
A bird that loves to sing does not make a nest.
爱叫的鸟儿不做窝。
A bit in the morning is better that nothing all day.
哪怕有一点,也总比全部落空好。
A black hen lays a white egg.
丑妇生俊儿。
A black plum is as sweet as a white.
喜欢的就是好的。
A blate cat makes a proud mouse.
猫儿腼腆,老鼠翻天。
A bleating sheep loses a bite.
说话太多,错过良机。
A blind man may perchance hit the mark.
盲人也可能偶然射中目标。
A blind man will not thank you for a looking glass.
盲人不会谢你的镜子。
A blind pigeon may sometimes find a grain of wheat.
瞎眼鸽子有时也会找到一粒麦子。
A blithe heart makes a blooming visage.
人逢喜事精神爽。
A blunt knife may be sharpened on a stone, but if a man is stupid there is no help for his stupidity.
刀钝可磨,人蠢无药。
A blustering night, a fair day.
一夜风吹狂,次日天晴朗。
A boaster and a liar are cousins-german.
吹牛的和撒谎的是表兄弟。
A body without knowledge is like a house without a foundation.
人无知识犹如房屋没有地基。
A boisterous horse must have a rough bridle.
烈马要套粗笼头。
A book is like a garden carried in the pocket.
书是随身携带的花园。
A book is the same today as it always was and it will never change.
好书千载常如新。
A book that remains/shut is but a block.
书本不常翻,犹如一块砖。
A borrowed loan should come laughing home.
借人钱,笑着还。
A bosom friend afar brings a distant land near.
海内存知己,天涯若比邻。
A bow long bent at last waxes weak.
人不是铁打的。
A bow long bent grows weak.
弓拉长久会变松。
A brave retreat is a brave exploit.
勇退即勇绩。
A bride is diligent for three days.
新官上任三把火。
A broken pot is better than none.
破锅总比没锅强。
A bully is always a coward.
残暴者最怯懦。
A burden of one's choice is not felt.
爱挑的担子不嫌重。
A burnt child dreads the fire.
一朝被蛇咬,十年怕井绳。
A busy mother makes a lazy daughter.
忙碌的母亲女儿懒。
A busy man is plagued with one desire, but an idle one with a thousand.
忙人为一个欲望而苦恼,闲人被无数欲望所折磨。
A buxom widow must be either married, buried or shut up in a convent.
寡妇门前是非多。
A candle lights others and consumes itself.
蜡烛照亮了别人,毁灭了自己。
A carpenter is known by his chips.
什么样的木匠干什么样的活。
A carper will cavil at anything.
爱挑剔的人对什么都挑剔。
A case well-stated is half-tried.
充分陈述的案件能省去一半的审问。
A casual remark sounds significant to a suspicious listener.
言者无心,听者有意。
A cat has nine lives.

猫有九命。
A cat in gloves catches no mice.
四肢不勤,一事无成。
A cat may look at a King.
猫也可以看看国王。
A centipede does not topple over even when dead.
百足之虫,死而不僵。
A chain is no stronger than its weakest link.
一环薄弱,全盘皆输。
A change is as good as a rest.
变换工作等于休息。
A cheerful look makes a dish a feast.
脸上笑嘻嘻,便饭成筵席。
A cheerful wife is the joy of life.
欢乐之妻,人生乐趣。
A child is better unborn than untaught.
生儿不教,不如不生。
A child may have too much of his mother's blessing.
母爱过多则宠坏孩子。
A chronic disease is difficult to treat.
宿疾难医。
A clay idol fording a river is hardly able to save itself.
泥菩萨过河,自身难保。
A clean conscience fears not false accusations.
身正不怕影子歪。
A clean fast is better than a dirty breakfast.
宁为清贫,不为浊富。
A clean glove often hides a dirty hand.
绣花枕头一包草。
A clean hand wants no washing.
清洁之手无需洗涤。
A clean mouth and an honest hand will take a man through any land.
礼貌待人,事事顺利。
A clear conscience is a sure card.
不做亏心事乃万全之策。
A clear conscience is absolutely essential to happiness.
问心无愧,事事开心。
A clear conscience laughs at false accusations.
只要问心无愧,旁人的指责可以一笑置之。
A close mouth catches no flies.
病从口入,祸从口出。
A coach and four may be driven through any Act of Parliament.
法令漏洞很大,可行马车六驾。
A cock is valiant on his own dunghill.
公鸡总在自家的粪堆上称雄。
A cold April the barn will fill.
四月凉,谷满仓。
A cold hand and a warm heart.
刀子嘴,豆腐心。
A colt you may break, but an old horse you never can.
小驹犹可驯,老马不可调。
A common danger causes common action.
同舟共济。
A common danger produces unity.
共同遇危难,可促进团结。
A common servant is no man's servant.
众人之仆乃无主之仆。
A conceited man will fail; an arrogant man is ignorant.
自满自败,自矜者愚。
A constant guest is never welcome.
常客招人厌。
A contented mind is a continual feast.
知足者常乐。
A contented mind is a perpetual feast.
知足之心犹如不散的筵席。
A contented person is happy with his status quo.
满足现状,心情舒畅。
A cornered cat becomes as fierce as a lion.
走投无路的猫会变得和狮子一样凶猛。
A corpse cannot be buried in snow.
雪地里埋不住死孩子。
A courtesy is a flower.
礼貌犹如鲜花。
A covetous man is good to none but worse to himself.
贪婪之徒,与世无益,尤害自身。
A coward considers difficulties as a heavy burden on his back, but a valiant fighter turns difficulties into a stepping-stone for his advance.
懦夫把困难当作沉重的包袱,勇士把困难化作前进的阶梯。
A coward's fear may make a coward valiant.
恐惧能使胆小鬼变得勇敢。
A crabbed knot must have a crabbed wedge.
难砍的节疤要用利斧。
A cracked bell can never sound well.
破钟敲不响。
A cracked bell never sounds well.
朽木不可雕。
A crafty knave needs no broker.
狡猾的无赖无需中间人。
A crafty person has more than one hideout.
狡兔三窟。
A creaking cart goes long on the wheel.
病夫多长寿。
A creaking door hangs long on its hinges.
吱嘎作响的门用的时间反倒长些。
A crook thinks every man is a crook.
在贼的眼里,人人都是贼。
A crooked man should sow beans, and a wud man peas.
应该让跛子点蚕豆,让疯子点豌豆。
A crow is never the whiter for washing herself often.
乌鸦不管怎样经常洗澡,也不会变白。
A crow remains a crow, no matter how hard it tries to deck itself up with the feather of a peacock.
不管乌鸦用孔雀的羽毛怎样装饰自己,乌鸦毕竟是乌鸦。
A crown is no cure for the headache.
王冠难治头痛。
A curst cow has short horns.
恶牛角短。
A danger foreseen is half avoided.
预见危险,免去一半。
A daughter is fairer than her fair mother.
青出于蓝而胜于蓝。
A deceitful peace is more hurtful than an open war.
虚假的和平比公开的战争危害更大。
A deep-rooted tree is leafy; an ambitious man is vigorous. /A deep-rooted tree abounds in leaves; an ambitious man is full of vigour.
根深叶才茂,志壮干劲高。
A deformed body may have a beautiful soul.
身体虽残缺,心灵可美好。
A delay is not necessarily a denial.
延迟未必是否定。
A diamond on a dunghill is a precious diamond still.
粪堆上的钻石仍然是珍贵的钻石。
A disarmed peace is a weak peace.
解除武装的和平是软弱的和平。
A disease known is half cured.
弄清了病情,等于治好了一半。
A disease should be treated early; an evil must be rooted out.
治病要趁早,除害要除了。
A dog has his/a day.
人人都有走运的一天。
A dog is made fat in two meals.
三年清知府,十万雪花银。
A dog that barks at random makes all the street bark in earnest.
一犬吠影,百犬吠声。
A dog that is bemired tries to bemire others.
沾上污泥的狗尽力要把污泥弄到别的狗身上。
A dog that will fetch a bone will carry a bone.
对你说别人坏话的人也会说你的坏话。
A dog will not howl if you beat him with a bone.
肉骨头打狗狗不叫。
A donkey looks beautiful to a donkey.
物以类聚。
A door must be either shut or open.
非此即彼。
A drowning man will catch at a straw.

病急乱投医。
A drunkard's purse is a bottle.
酒鬼身上钱,全部扔酒店。
A dry May and a dripping June bring all things into tune.
五月天晴,六月雨来,万物合拍又和谐。
A duck will not always dabble in the same gutter.
一只鸭子不会常在同一条水沟中玩水。
A dwarf going upstairs getting higher step by step.
矮子上楼梯,步步登高。
A dwarf on a giant's shoulders sees the farther of the two.
矮子站在巨人肩上,比两个人看得都远。
A fair death honours the whole life.
死得高尚,一生荣光。
A fair exchange is no robbery.
公平交易,并非强夺。
A fair face but foul heart.
金玉其外,败絮其中。
A fair face is half a portion.
姿色艳,嫁妆半。
A fair face may hide a foul heart.
漂亮的面孔后面可能藏着一颗龌龊的心。
A fair wife and a backdoor will quickly make a rich man poor.
娇妻和后门,使人富变穷。
A fair woman without virtue is like palled wine.
无德之美,淡酒一杯。
A faithful friend is hard to find.
忠实朋友实难求。
A fall into the pit, a gain in your wit.
吃一堑,长一智。
A false friend and a shadow attend only when the sun shines.
伪善的朋友像阴影,阳光下才能显露出。
A false friend is worse than an avowed enemy.
假朋友比死对头还坏。
A false tongue will hardly speak truth.
假舌头说不了真话。
A fat kitchen makes a lean purse.
大吃大喝使人贫穷。
A fault confessed is half redressed.
承认错误等于改正了一半。
A fault denied is twice committed.
不承认错误就是再犯错误。
A feather in hand is better than a bird in the air.
手中一羽胜过空中一鸟。
A fence is fixed by three stakes;a capable man is aided by three mates. /A fence needs the support of three stakes; an able fellow needs the help of three other people.
一个篱笆三个桩,一个好汉三个帮。
A few are no match for the many.
寡不敌众。
A fish is a king in the water.
鱼是水中之王。
A flow of words is no proof of wisdom.
口若悬河,不能证明真有才智。
A fool always comes short of his reckoning.
愚人常常拙于心计。
A fool always finds a greater fool than himself.
愚人总以为别人比自己更傻。
A fool always rushes to the fore.
傻瓜总爱往前冲。
A fool and his money are soon parted.
蠢人不聚财。
A fool knows more in his own house than a wise man in another's.
谁都熟悉自己的事。
A fool may ask more questions in an hour than a wise man can answer seven years.
蠢人提问一钟点,智者七年答不完。
A fool may give a wise man counsel.
愚者千虑,必有一得。
A fool may put somewhat in a wise man's head.
傻瓜也能给聪明人出点子。
A fool may sometimes speak to the purpose.
傻瓜有时也能说到点子上。
A fool may sometimes tell the truth.
傻瓜有时说的话也对。
A fool may throw a stone into a well which a hundred wise men cannot pull out.
一个傻子所造成的损失,一百个聪明人也弥补不过来。
A fool should never hold a bauble in his hand.
傻瓜千万不能把玩具拿在手里。
A fool, when he is silent, is counted wise.
傻瓜不说话,可当聪明人。
A fool's bolt is soon shot.
蠢人一下子把箭射完。
A fool's heart dances on his lips.
愚人的心挂在唇边。
A forced kindness deserves no thanks.
勉强的仁慈,不值得感谢。
A foul morn may turn to a fair day.
坏天是可能变好天的。
A foul morning may turn to a fair day.
开始不顺利,结局未必差。
A fox cannot hide its tail.
狐狸尾巴藏不住。
A fox is not taken twice in the same snare.
狐狸不会被同一条套索套住两次。
A fox may grow grey, but never good.
江山易改,本性难移。
A fox should not be of the jury at a goose's trial.
审鹅莫叫狐狸陪审。
A friend in court is better than a penny in purse.
囊中有钱不如朝中有人。
A friend in need is a friend indeed. /A friend is best found in adversity.
患难见真情。
A friend is a second self.
朋友是第二个自我。
A friend is easier lost than found.
朋友易失不易得。
A friend is never known till a man have need.
不到患难时,永难识真友。
A friend is not so soon gotten as lost.
失友易,交友难。
A friend that frowns is better than a smiling enemy.
朋友向你皱眉胜过敌人向你微笑。
A friend to all is a friend to none.
人人都是朋友,等于没有朋友。
A friend to everybody is a friend to nobody.
滥交者无友。
A friend without faults will never be found.
没有缺点的朋友永远也找不到。
A friend you buy with presents will be bought from you.
用礼物买来的朋友也会被别人买去。
A full belly makes a dull brain.
吃得太饱,呆头呆脑。
A full bottle makes no sound;a bottle half full swashes. /Empty vessels make the greatest sound. /He that is full of himself is very empty.
整瓶不响,半瓶晃荡。
A full cup must be carried steadily.
杯满须端稳。
A full moon brings fair weather.
天空现明月,明日有晴天。
A general without an army feels as an army without a general.
没有军队的将军如同没有将军的军队。
A generous confession disarms slander.
大大方方地认错可以消除诽谤中伤。
A gentle answer quietens anger.
婉言释怒。
A gentleman acts on behalf of an understanding friend, as a woman makes herself beautiful for her lover.
士为知己者用,女为悦己者容。
A gentleman knows the value of righteousness while a small man knows only the importance of gain.
君子喻于义,小人喻于利。
A gloved cat catches no mice.
不下苦功夫则一事无成。

A golden key opens every door.
有钱能使鬼推磨。
A good anvil does not fear the hammer.
好砧不怕锤击。
A good appetite is a good sauce.
胃口好就会觉得饭菜香。
A good archer is not known by his arrows,but his aim.
好射手扬名,不在有良弓,而在能中的。
A good beginning is bait the battle.
好的开始是成功的一半。
A good beginning makes a good ending.
有了良好的开端,才有良好的结局。
A good book is a best friend who never turns his back upon us.
好书如挚友,永远不相负。
A good book is the best of friends,the same today and forever.
好书如挚友,情谊永不渝。
A good cat deserves a good rat.
立功者应受奖。
A good conscience is a constant feast.
问心无愧如盛宴不散。
A good conscience is a soft pillow.
平生不做亏心事,夜半敲门心不惊。
A good conscience knows no fear.
问心无愧,无所畏惧。
A good deed is never lost.
好事永远不会埋没。
A good dog deserves a good bone.
有功应受赏。
A good education gives a man a great pull.
良好的教育对人至关重要。
A good example is the best sermon.
身教重于言教。
A good face is a letter of recommendation.
面容姣好,无须介绍。
A good face needs no paint.
美貌无需涂抹。
A good fame is better than a good face.
美名胜于美貌。
A good friend is my nearest relation.
好友即至亲。
A good healthy body is worth more than a crown in gold.
好身体胜于金冠。
A good horse cannot be of a bad colour.
良马无劣色。
A good horse often needs a good spur.
好马常需好靴刺。
A good horse should be seldom spurred.
响鼓不用重锤敲。
A good husband makes a good wife.
好心有好报。
A good Jack makes a good Jill.
夫善则妻贤。
A good lather is half the shave.
良好的开端等于成功的一半。
A good lawyer,an evil neighbour.
好律师,坏邻居。
A good man is seldom uneasy,an ill one never easy.
好人极少不自在,坏人从来心不安。
A good maxim is never out of season.
好的格言永远不会过时。
A good medicine tastes bitter./Advice is like medicine,the better it is,the nastier to take.
良药苦口利于病,忠言逆耳利于行。
A good mind possesses a kingdom.
心地善良,如做国王。
A good name is better than a golden girdle.
美名胜过金腰带。
A good name is better than great riches.
好名声胜过巨额财富。
A good name is rather to be chosen than great riches.
宁择美名,不择财富。
A good name is sooner lost than won.
美名难得而易失。
A good name keeps its luster in the dark.
美名在黑暗中也会闪闪发光。
A good neighbour is better than a brother in the next village./A near friend is better than a far-dwelling kinsman.
远亲不如近邻。
A good pawn never shamed his master.
典当好,面子保。
A good paymaster is never in want of workmen.
肯出好价钱,不愁没人干。
A good reputation covers a multitude of sins.
一善遮百丑。
A good reputation sits still;a bad one runs about.
美名不出门,恶名传四方。
A good seaman is known in bad weather.
水手好不好,坏天见分晓。
A good shift may serve long,but it will not serve ever.
好办法,功用长,不能永远帮你忙。
A good son is the light of the family.
好儿子是家庭的光明。
A good surgeon must have an eagle's eye,a lion's heart,and a lady's hand.
一个好的外科医生应该具有鹰眼、狮心和女性的手。
A good tale ill told is marred in the telling.
歪嘴和尚念不出好经。
A good tale is none the worse for being twice told.
好故事不妨讲两遍。
A good thing is known only within one's family,but a bad thing is known far and wide./Bad news has wings./Good news goes on crutches.
好事不出门,坏事传千里。
A good tree is a good shelter.
大树底下好乘凉。
A good wife and health is a man's best wealth.
好妻子和健康是男子的至宝。
A good wife is a good prize.
妻贤是宝。
A good wife makes a good husband.
贤妻必有好丈夫。
A good will makes the way short.
心甘情愿,不觉路远。
A good winter brings a good summer.
寒冬带来盛夏。
A good workman can use any kind of tools.
手巧的工匠什么工具都能用。
A great city,a great solitude.
城市人孤独。
A great fortune in the hands of a fool is a great misfortune.
傻子越富越遭殃。
A great man and a great river are often bad neighbours.
大人物和大河都不是我们的好邻居。
A great man cannot brook a rival.
一山难容二虎。
A great man is large hearted.
宰相肚里好撑船。
A great man's foolish sayings pass for wise ones.
大人物的傻话常被当作明智的格言。
A great mark is soonest hit.
树大招风。
A great scholar often looks dull./A man of great wisdom often appears slow-witted.
大智若愚。
A great ship asks deep waters.
人往高处走。
A great talker is a great liar.
最会夸夸其谈的人也最会说谎。
A great teacher produces a brilliant student.
名师出高徒。
A green Christmas makes a fat church.
圣诞无雪死人多。
A green Christmas makes a fat churchyard.
圣诞葱绿,墓园兴旺。
A green winter makes a fat churchyard.
冬天一片绿,来年墓园旺。

A green wound is soon healed.
新伤愈合快。
A green Yule and a white Pasch make a fat churchyard.
圣诞葱绿复活节白，教堂墓地把人埋。
A ground sweat cures all disorders.
烦恼之人入墓道，一切困扰都没了。
A growing youth has a wolf in his belly.
年轻人，在成长，吃起饭来像饿狼。
A guest should suit the convenience of the host.
客随主便。
A guilty conscience is a self-accuser.
做贼心虚。
A guilty conscience needs no accuser.
罪恶之心，惶恐不安。
A gunny sack cannot hide a pricker./Paper cannot wrap fire.
纸包不住火。
A halo round the moon indicates the rising of wind.
月晕而风。
A handful of good life is better than a bushel of learning.
一把好日子胜过一蒲式耳的学问。
A handful of knowledge is worth a bushel of learning.
一点点知识都值得下工夫去学。
A handsome husband is common property.
漂亮的丈夫是公共的财富。
A happy heart makes a blooming visage.
心境良佳，容光焕发。
A healthy mind is in a healthy body.
健全的精神寓于健康的体魄。
A hearkener always hears a bad tale of himself.
偷听者听到的总是自己的坏话。
A heavy purse makes a light heart.
钱包沉重，心里轻松。
A heavy rain is soon coming when the ants are moving and the snakes across the path slipping, the waterjars perspiring and the toads croaking, the swallows hovering and the mountains a white cap wearing.
蚂蚁搬家蛇过道，水缸出汗蛤蟆叫，燕子低飞山戴帽，不久将有大雨到。
A hedge between keeps friendship green.
君子之交淡如水。
A helmsman is tested in a rough sea; a hero is distinguished in difficult circumstances.
风浪里试舵手，困难中识英雄。
A high building, a low foundation.
艺高功夫深。
A high building, a low foundation./Rome was not built in a day.
冰冻三尺，非一日之寒。
A honey tongue, a heart of gall.
口蜜腹剑。
A horse is neither better nor worse for his trappings.
不能根据马饰论马的优劣。
A horse may stumble on four feet.
马有失蹄，人有失手。
A house built by the wayside is either too low or too high.
人多议论多，众口难调。
A house divided against itself can not stand.
家里不和外人欺。
A hundred thieves cannot strip one naked man.
一百个强盗也不能剥下一个裸体人的衣服。
A hundred years cannot repair a moment's loss of honour.
一时名誉坏，百年补不来。
A husband must be deaf and the wife blind to have quietness.
安宁之家，夫聋妻瞎。
A Jack of all trades is master of none.
样样皆通，样样稀松。
A joke never gains an enemy but often loses a friend.
开玩笑任何时候都不能化敌为友，反而常常弄得失去朋友。
A joke never gains over an enemy, but often loses a friend.
戏谑不能化敌为友，倒常使人失去朋友。
A just cause enjoys abundant support; an unjust cause finds meagre support./Those who have justice on their side enjoy full support; those who do not have justice on their side will get little help.
得道多助，失道寡助。
A kind word is never lost.
好话一句三冬暖。
A kite will never be a good hawk.
鸢永远成不了好鹰。
A knife is sharpened on the grindstone; steel is tempered in fire.
刀在石上磨，钢在火中炼。
A lamb is as dear to a poor man as an ox to the rich.
穷人一只羔羊贵似富人一头牛。
A lame traveller should get out betimes.
笨鸟先飞。
A lazy fellow may die from thirst even though a well is nearly.
懒汉就是在井边也会渴死。
A lazy girl and a warm bed are hard to separate.
懒姑娘爱睡觉。
A lazy sheep thinks its wool heavy.
懒羊嫌毛重。
A lazy youth, a lousy age.
少时懒惰老来苦。
A lean award is better than a fat judgment.
薄奖胜于口惠。
A learned assembly is a living library.
学术聚会是一所活的图书馆。
A learned man is not learned in everything.
有学问的人并非什么都懂。
A leopard and a goat can never live in the same flock.
豹子和山羊绝不会生活在同一个群里。
A letter from home is a priceless treasure.
家书抵万金。
A liar and a lawyer are rare guests in heaven.
说谎者和律师是天堂里的稀客。
A liar is not believed when he speaks the truth.
撒谎的人即使说了真话也没人相信。
A liar not only forfeits the confidence of his friends but also brings shame on himself.
撒谎的人，不仅会失去人们的信任，而且是自己给自己抹黑。
A lie begets a lie till they come to generations.
谎言生谎言，谎言世代传。
A lie has short legs, truth overtakes it.
谎言的腿很短，真理会追上它。
A life without a friend is a life without a sun.
人生没有朋友，犹如生活没有阳光。
A light heart lives long.
旷达者长寿。
A light purse is a heavy curse.
钱包轻则祸殃重。
A light purse makes a heavy heart.
钱包空，心事重。
A light spirit can bear a heavy fate.
心情轻松的人能承担沉重的命运。
A light-heeled mother makes a heavy-heeled daughter.
娘勤女儿懒。
A lion among sheep and a sheep among lions.
欺软怕硬。
A lion at home, a mouse abroad.
在家如狮，在外如鼠。
A lion may come to be beholden to a mouse.
强者有时也会得到弱者的帮助。
A little bait catches a large fish.
小饵钓大鱼。
A little bird is content with a little nest.
小鸟求小巢。
A little bird wants a small nest.
小人无大志。
A little body often harbours a great soul.
人不可貌相，海水不可斗量。
A little fire burns up a great deal of corn.
小祸也能酿成大灾。
A little fire is quickly trodden out.
火小容易扑灭。
A little given seasonably excuses a great gift.
小礼品，合时宜，抵过送重礼。
A little help is worth a deal of pity.
一次行动胜过一筐空话。

A little is better than none.
聊胜于无。
A little knowledge is a dangerous thing.
一知半解,害己误人。
A little labour,much health.
适度劳动,有益健康。
A little leak will sink a great ship.
小漏沉大船。
A little learning is a dangerous thing.
浅学寡识是件危险的事。
A little more breaks the horse's back.
不断增多一点,马背也会压断。
A little neglect may breed great mischief.
疏忽铸大错。
A little of everything,and nothing at all.
每事浅尝辄止,终将一事无成。
A little pot is soon hot.
量小易怒。
A little rain stills a great wind.
小雨止大风。
A little stone may upset a large cart.
小石头可以翻大车。
A little straw shows which way the wind blows.
一叶知秋。
A little truth helps the lie to go down.
一点真实情况就会使谎言破产。
A little truth makes the whole lie pass.
一点点真话可以使人相信整个谎言。
A little wariness prevents great weariness.
稍加小心可防大患。
A little wind kindles, much puts out the fire.
凡事宜适可而止。
A living dog is better than a dead lion.
活狗胜过死狮。
A loaded waggon creaks,an empty one rattles.
空车轰隆隆,满车吱吱响。
A long tongue is a sign of short hand.
许愿多的人还愿少。
A lot of relatives, a lot of trouble.
亲戚多,麻烦多。
A loving man is always a jealous man.
钟情之人常是妒忌之人。
A loyal heart may be landed under Traitors' Bridge.
好心不一定有好报。
A mackerel sky and mares' tails make lofty ships carry low sails.
鱼鳞天,马尾云,大船降帆莫航行。
A mackerel sky is never long dry.
天上现鱼鳞,转眼雨淋淋。
A mad parish must have a mad priest.
疯狂的教区必然有一个疯狂的牧师。
A maid that laughs is half takes.
少女笑口开,婚事成一半。
A maiden with many wooers often chooses the worst.
求婚者多多,姑娘常选错。
A man among men is he who knows when to eat humble pie and when to hold his head high.
大丈夫能屈能伸。
A man apt to promise is apt to forget.
易于许诺的人也易于忘记。
A man at five may be fool at fifteen.
小时了了,大未必佳。
A man becomes learned by asking questions.
善问者终成学问。
A man can die but once.
人生只死一次。
A man can do no more than he can.
凡事要量力而行。
A man can not spin and reel at the same time.
一心不能二用。
A man cannot serve two masters.
一仆不事二主。
A man cannot spin and reel at the same time.
人不能既纺纱又纺线。
A man cannot whistle and drink at the same time.
人不能既吹口哨又喝酒。
A man dies the way a lamp goes out.
人死如灯灭。
A man has choice to begin love,but not to end it.
恋爱开始容易摆脱难。
A man has his hour,and a dog his day.
人有称心时,狗有得意日。
A man has no more goods than he gets good of.
财富属于享用者。
A man in passion rides a wild horse.
放纵激情的人就像骑着一匹野马。
A man in vicious company is among his enemies.
同坏人交往,就是与敌人为伴。
A man is a man though he have/has but a hose on his head.
家贫袜当帽,仍是男子汉。
A man is as old as he feels himself to be.
人觉着自己多大,就是多大。
A man is as old as he feels.
老不老,自己晓。
A man is judged by his deeds./A bird may be known by its song./A tree is known by its fruit.
观其行而知其人。
A man is known by his friends.
什么样的人交什么样的朋友。
A man is known by the company he keeps.
从其交友知其为人。
A man is never too old to learn.
学不厌晚。
A man is not good or bad for one action.
不能凭一件事判断一个人的好坏。
A man is not so soon healed as hurt.
受伤易,治伤难。
A man is twice miserable when he fears his misery before it comes.
痛苦到来前就害怕,真是双倍的可怜人。
A man is valued as he makes himself valuable.
人必自重,而后人重之。
A man is well or woe as he thinks himself so.
自认祸是祸,自认福是福。
A man may kill another in jest, and be hanged in earnest.
玩笑误伤人命,会被严肃处死。
A man may know the price of everything,and the value of nothing.
人或许了解所有东西的价格,但不一定了解其价值。
A man may lead a horse to the water,but he cannot make him drink.
人可牵马至水边,强行饮马却万难。
A man may live upon little but he cannot live upon nothing.
维持生计的东西再少,也不能一点都没有。
A man may love his house well without riding on the ridge.
有宝何必人前夸。
A man may talk like a wise man and act like a fool.
人或言似智者,而行似愚者。
A man may woo where he will,but he will wed where his hap is.
向谁求爱看自己,究竟娶谁看机遇。
A man must be a hero to understand a hero.
英雄才能识英雄。
A man must eat a peck of salt with his friend before he knows him.
日久见人心。
A man must plow with such oxen as he has.
有什么样的牛,就得用什么样的牛耕田。
A man must take the consequence of his own deeds.
好汉做事好汉当。
A man of gladness seldom falls into madness.
快乐的人很少发疯。
A man of great talents will surely be given important assignments.
大材必有大用。
A man of great wisdom often seems slow-witted.
大智若愚。
A man of high birth may be of low worth and vice versa.
出身高贵的人可能价值低,出身微贱的人可能价值高。
A man of many trades begs his bread on Sundays.
行行都干,难免要饭。
A man of moral integrity does not fear any slanderous attack./A clear conscience laughs at false accusations./What does the moon

care if the dogs bark at her? /The moon does not heed the barking of dogs.
人正不怕影子斜。
A man of sense talks little and listens much.
有识之士,多听少讲。
A man of straw is worth of a woman of gold.
稻草男儿抵得上金玉女子。
A man of words and not of deeds is like a garden full of weeds.
光说空话啥不搞,就像花园尽长草。
A man should keep his friendship in constant repair.
人应不断增进与他人的友谊。
A man used to vicissitudes is not easily dejected.
饱经沧桑,不易沮丧。
A man usually dies of the disease he dreads most.
人往往死于他最害怕的疾病。
A man who cannot hold his liquor should not drink.
不能节杯的人不应该喝酒。
A man who has friends must show himself friendly.
交友之人须友善。
A man who knows two languages is worth two men.
懂得两种语言,抵得上两个人。
A man who neglects his studies in youth will regret it in later years.
少壮不努力,老大徒伤悲。
A man who never makes mistakes never makes anything.
永不走路,永不摔跤。
A man who will never change his mind is he who has no mind to change.
不愿改变主意的人,就是没有主意可改变的人。
A man will take a lifetime to build a good character and then destroy it by a single misstep.
一生建立的良好人品,一次失足就会葬送掉。
A man with downy lips is bound to make slips.
嘴上没毛,办事不牢。
A man with high aspirations tries his best to attain his goals; a man with no aspiration is beset with difficulties wherever he goes.
有志者千方百计,无志者千难百难。
A man without a friend is only half a man.
没有朋友的人只能算半个人。
A man without a smiling face must not open a shop.
不开笑脸就不要开店。
A man without guts lives on his knees.
没有勇气等于跪着生活。
A man without money is a bow without an arrow.
无钱之人就像无箭之弓。
A man without reason is a beast in season.
没有理智的人就像发情期的禽兽。
A man works from sun to sun, but woman's work is never done.
男人天亮忙到晚,女人一辈做不完。
A man's deed is the touchstone of his greatness or littleness.
行动是一个人伟大或者渺小的试金石。
A man's discontent is his worst evil.
不知足是最大的祸害。
A man's hat in his hand never did him any harm.
谦和处处好。
A man's house is his castle.
住房是一个人的城堡。
A man's vanity is actually in proportion to his ignorance.
一个人的虚荣心实际上是和他的愚蠢程度成正比。
A mariner must have his eye upon rocks and sands as well as upon the North Star.
海员不仅要盯着北极星,还要注意暗礁和险滩。
A merchant's happiness hangs upon luck.
商人的幸福靠运气。
A merry companion is a waggon in the way.
快乐的旅伴犹如一辆旅行车。
A merry companion is music in a journey.
快乐的旅伴犹如妙曲。
A merry heart goes all the way.
心情舒畅,一路通畅。
A merry heart makes a cheerful countenance.
心情舒畅,焕发容光。
A mill cannot grind with the water that is past.
逝去的流水驱动不了磨盘。
A minor mistake, if it is not corrected, will develop into an evil; a man who is aware of his errors and corrects them, will make great achievements.
小错不改,铸成大害;知错即改,进步必快。
A mirror can only help you see the stain on your face; and to wipe it off, you have to rely on yourself.
镜子只能帮助你找到脸上的污点,要擦掉污点还要靠自己。
A mischievous cur must be tied short.
恶狗必须拴得短。
A miserly father makes a prodigal son.
老子守财奴,儿子败家子。
A miss is as good as a mile.
错无大小,其错一也。
A misty morning may have a fine day.
早晨下雾,或许天晴。
A mob's a monster with many hands and no brains.
乌合之众是个长着许多只手却没长脑子的怪物。
A modest man frequently ponder over his mistakes; a conceited man only gossips about other's errors.
谦虚的人常思己过,骄傲的人只论人非。
A mole can undermine the strongest rampart.
一只田鼠能毁坏最坚固的堡垒。
A moment's error can bring a lifelong regret.
一失足成千古恨。
A moment's patience is a ten-years' comfort.
一时耐心,十年宽心。
A moneyless man goes fast through the market.
身上没有钱,市场不流连。
A mother's love never changes.
母爱永不移。
A mouse in time may bite in two a cable.
天下无难事,只怕有心人。
A muffled cat was never a good mouser.
舍不得流汗,事情难办。
A nail that sticks out is struck.
枪打出头鸟。
A near friend is better than a far-dwelling kinsman.
近友胜过远亲。
A new broom sweeps clean.
新上任者急于除弊图变。
A new chief brings in new aides.
一朝天子一朝臣。
A new official applies strict measures.
新官上任三把火。
A nice wife and a back door make a rich man poor.
老婆挥霍后门漏,常使富人穷个够。
A niminy-piminy shyness makes frankness impossible.
装模作样,不是直爽。
A noble deed never dies.
高尚的行为永留人间。
A nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse.
瞎子点灯——白费蜡。
A nod is as good as a wink.
多说无用。
A pack of cards is the devil's prayer book.
赌博导致毁灭。
A paper bird cannot stand the strong wind, and a clay figurine cannot bear the heavy rain.
纸鸟经不起风吹,泥人经不住雨淋。
A pebble and a diamond are alike to a blind man.
石头和钻石对瞎子都是一样的。
A peck of March dust is worth a king's ransom.
三月干土贵似金。
A peg is driven out by a peg, a nail by a nail.
以毒攻毒。
A penny saved is a penny earned.
省一文等于挣一文。
A penny soul never came to twopence.
燕雀之志,成不了大志。
A penny-weight of love is worth a pound of law.
人情大于王法。
A person is to be trusted in his own art.
做本行工作的人应该受到信任。

A person, who is imperious and tries to gloss over his fault, is bound to suffer in the end.
专横跋扈、文过饰非的人到头来总是要吃亏的。
A pet lamb makes a cross ram.
受宠的小羊会变成性情暴躁的公羊。
A picture is a poem without words.
画为无言诗。
A piece of bread in one's pocket is better than a feather in one's hat.
实惠胜于美丽。
A place for everything, and everything in its place.
各得其所，才能有条不紊。
A plant may produce new flowers; man is young but once. /Flowers will bloom again in due time, but man can never regain his youth.
花有重开日，人无再少年。
A poet is born not made.
诗人乃天生，并非后天成。
A poor man wants some things, a covetous man all things.
穷人需求不多，财迷想要一切。
A poor wedding is a prologue to misery.
不幸的婚姻是痛苦的开始。
A pot sent to the well is broken at last.
瓦罐终归井上破，只因汲水次数多。
A pound in the purse is worth two in the book.
钱包里的一英镑抵得上账簿上两英镑。
A pound of care will not pay an ounce of debt.
十分忧虑还不了一分债。
A powerful dragon cannot crush a snake in its old haunts.
强龙不压地头蛇。
A prime minister's heart is big enough to pole a boat in.
宰相肚里可撑船。
A promise is a debt.
许诺就是欠债。
A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.
墙内开花墙外红。
A proud man has many crosses.
骄傲的人多吃苦头。
A proverb comes not from nothing.
谚语并非无中生有。
A proverb has contents of gold.
谚语里面有黄金。
A proverb is a true word.
谚语乃箴言。
A proverb is an ornament to language.
谚语乃语言之藻饰。
A proverb is no proverb to you till your life has illustrated it.
谚语没在你的生活中得到证实，就不成为谚语。
A proverb is one man's wit and all men's wisdom.
谚语乃以一人才华表达众人智慧。
A proverb never stale in thrifty mind.
睿智者视谚语千古不朽。
A prudent traveller never disparages his own country.
聪明的旅行者从不贬低自己的国家。
A quarrelsome disposition makes few friends.
脾气不好爱争吵的人交不到朋友。
A quiet conscience sleeps in thunder.
为人做事凭良心，睡觉打雷也不惊。
A ragged coat may cover an honest man.
人穷未必志短。
A ragged colt may make a good horse.
后生可畏。
A rat running across the street, with everyone shouting, "Kill it!"
老鼠过街，人人喊打。
A real hero fears no test. /A good anvil does not fear the hammer.
真金不怕火炼，好汉不怕考验。
A red sky at night is the shepherd's delight.
夜来天边红，牧人乐融融。
A red sky in the morning is the shepherd's warning.
朝霞雨淋淋。
A reed before the wind lives on, while mighty oaks do fall.
小草耐风暴，大树容易倒。
A relative far off is less help than a neighbour close by.
远亲不如近邻。
A rich man's joke is always funny.
富人的笑话最逗乐。
A right easterly wind is very unkind.
风起正东，定是恶风。
A rolling stone gathers no moss.
滚动的石头不长青苔。
A room hung with pictures is a room hung with thoughts.
挂着图画的房间就是挂着思想的房屋。
A rose by any other name would smell as sweet.
玫瑰花不管叫什么名字也香。
A rotten apple injures its companions.
一粒老鼠屎，带坏一锅粥。
A rugged stone grows smooth from hand to hand.
石头经过多人手，粗糙也会变光滑。
A runaway nun never praises her convent.
逃出来的修女决不会说自己的修道院好。
A running horse needs no spur.
好马无需鞭策。
A scalded cat dreads cold water. /A scalded dog thinks cold water hot.
挨过烫的猫连冷水也怕。
A scholar's gift can be a half sheet of paper.
秀才人情纸半张。
A Scotsman is always wise behind the hand.
苏格兰人总是事后聪明。
A secret between more than two is no secret.
三人知晓，秘密难保。
A selfless man has an indomitable spirit. /A selfless man is upright and high-minded.
人不为己，顶天立地。
A sharp stomach makes a short devotion.
饭前饿得慌，祷告说不长。
A ship approaching the shoals can steer clear of them; a car stopped by the hills in front can drive past them. /A boat can steer clear of the shoals as a car can drive past the hills.
船到滩头水路开，车到山前必有路。
A shoe too large trips one up.
贪大求多，终无所获。
A shoemaker should stick to his last.
敲锣卖糖，各干一行。
A short cut is often a wrong cut.
捷径多歧途。
A short horse is soon curried.
事小易办。
A simple maiden in her flower is worth a hundred coats of arms.
正值芳龄的纯洁少女值得一百枚勋章。
A sin concealed needs two forgivings.
隐瞒的罪行需要两倍的宽容。
A single fact is worth a shipload of arguments.
一桩事实抵得上一船雄辩。
A single slip may cause last in sorrow. /The error of a moment becomes the regret of a lifetime. /Slip once, but regret it for ever.
一失足成千古恨。
A single spark can start a prairie fire.
星星之火，可以燎原。
A slight move in one part may affect the whole situation.
牵一发而动全身。
A small body may harbour a great soul.
瘦小的身材里也会有伟大的灵魂。
A small leak will sink a great ship.
小洞不堵沉大船。
A small sore needs no great plaster.
杀鸡焉用牛刀。
A smart reproof is better than smooth deceit.
严厉的责难胜过温和的欺骗。
A smooth sea never made a skillful mariner.
平静的大海决不能造就熟练的水手。
A snake can peel, but it never changes its nature.
蛇会蜕皮，但决不会改变它的本性。
A snow year, a rich year.
瑞雪兆丰年。
A soft answer turns away wrath.
甜言美语三冬暖，恶语伤人六月寒。

A soft fire makes sweet malt.
文火熬出好麦芽糖。
A sound mind lives in a sound body.
有健康的身体才有健全的精神。
A sparrow may be small but it has all the vital organs.
麻雀虽小，五脏俱全。
A spell of autumn rain, and a spell of cold.
一场秋雨一场寒。
A spoiled child never loves its mother.
宠坏了的孩子不会爱自己的母亲。
A spot is most seen on the finest cloth.
最精细的布上疵点最显眼。
A staff is quickly found to beat a dog with.
打狗棍易找。
A still tongue makes a wise head.
智者寡言。
A stitch in time saves nine.
及时缝一针可免补九针。
A stone that is fit for a wall is not left on the highway.
天生我材必有用。
A storm may arise from a clear sky.
天有不测风云。
A straight forward man has a large number of friends; a straight piece of timber has a variety of uses.
性格直爽的人朋友多，躯干正直的木材用处大。
A straightforward talk is better than a flowery speech.
巧言不如直说。
A stranger who is kind is a relative; an unkind relative is a stranger.
善良的陌生人是亲戚，冷漠的亲戚是陌生人。
A straw will show which way the wind blows.
一根稻草也可显示出风向。
A string always snaps at its weakest part. /The chain is no stronger than its weakest link.
绳子总在它最不结实的地方断。
A strong castle is not won in an hour.
伟业非一日可成。
A stumble may prevent a fall.
惩小过可防摔大跤。
A stupid fellow is talkative; a wise man is meditative.
蠢人饶舌，智者思虑。
A stupid person always tries to justify himself for his mistakes; but a wise man tries his best to correct his errors.
愚蠢的人总是为自己的错误辩护，聪明的人则力求改正自己的错误。
A sudden peal of thunder leaves no time to cover the ears.
迅雷不及掩耳。
A sunbeam passes through filth unpolluted.
阳光穿过污物，本身不受污染。
A swindler fears the truth; the bat dreads the sun. /As the bat dreads the sun, so an impostor fears the truth.
骗子害怕真理，蝙蝠怕见太阳。
A swine over fat is the cause of his own bane.
猪死都因身过肥。
A table friend is a variable friend.
酒肉朋友靠不住。
A tale never loses in the telling.
话越传越多。
A tale-bearer is worse than a thief.
搬弄是非的人比贼都坏。
A teacher for a day is a father for a lifetime.
一日为师，终身为父。
A thief knows a thief as a wolf knows a wolf.
小偷识小偷，正如狼识狼。
A thief passes for a gentleman when stealing has made him rich.
盗贼发财充绅士。
A thin bush is better than no shelter.
丛林再稀也比没有掩蔽好。
A thing is bigger for being shared.
物尽其用。
A thing of beauty is a joy forever.
美丽的东西就是永久的快乐。
A thing you don't want is dear at any price.
无需之物，再贱也贵。
A thousand mile trip begins with one step.
千里之行，始于足下。
A threatened blow is seldom given.
恫吓性的拳头很少打倒人。
A threefold cord is not quickly broken.
三股拧成的绳子不易断。
A tragic plot may produce a comic conclusion.
一个悲剧情节可能产生喜剧结局。
A translator is a traitor.
翻译者就是背叛者。
A tree is known by its fruit.
见果知树。
A tree may grow very high, but its leaves fall back to the roots.
树高千尺，落叶归根。
A tree must be bent while it is young.
扶正树木当在枝嫩之时。
A trouble shared is a trouble halved.
人前诉说烦恼，一半自可退消。
A true friend is one soul in two bodies.
好友之间如两个躯体一个灵魂。
A true jest is no jest.
真正的笑话并非笑话。
A tyrant's breath is another's death.
暴君吹一口气就会使一个人死亡。
A useful trade is a mine of gold.
好手艺是无价宝。
A vagrant is everywhere at home.
流浪者四海为家。
A valiant fighter dies in the battlefield; a lazy fellow dies in his bed.
好汉死在战场，懒汉死在炕上。
A valiant man's look is more than a coward's sword.
勇士的神色胜过懦夫的刀剑。
A vaunter and a liar are near akin.
自我吹嘘者和撒谎者是近亲。
A wager is a fool's argument.
傻瓜一争论就打赌。
A watched pan is long in boiling.
眼盯水壶水不开。
A watched pot never boils.
心急水不沸。
A waterfront pavilion gets the moonlight first; the flowers and trees on the sunny side meet spring earlier. /Those who are placed in an advantageous position get benefits first.
近水楼台先得月，向阳花木早逢春。
A weak dyke bursts easily before a flood.
大水首先冲毁不坚固的堤防。
A well-prepared mind hopes in adversity and fears in prosperity.
有充分准备的人，在逆境中充满希望，在顺境中不忘担忧。
A whistling maid and crowing hen is fit for neither God nor men.
女像男，讨人嫌。
A white wall is a fool's paper.
雪白粉墙是傻瓜的纸张。
A whole bushel of wheat is made up of single grains.
积少成多。
A wicked book is the wickeder because it cannot repent.
坏书的罪孽更深重，因为它不能悔改。
A wicked man is his own hell. /An ill life, an ill end.
恶有恶报。
A wife is not to be chosen by the eye only.
择妻不能光凭眼睛。
A wife who has shared her husband's hard lot must never be cast aside.
糟糠之妻不下堂。
A wild goose is afraid of leaving its flock; a man is afraid of lagging behind.
雁怕离群，人怕掉队。
A wilful fault has no excuse and deserves no pardon.
不能宽恕故意犯下的错误。
A wilful man will have his way.
意志坚定的人一定有办法。
A willing horse must not be whipped.
良驹不用鞭策。
A willing mind makes a light foot.

想做的事情做得快。
A windy March and a rainy April makes a beautiful May.
三月刮和风，雨下四月里，五月风光多美丽。
A wink is as good as a nod.
不用多说，一暗示就明白。
A winter weather and women's thoughts change oft.
秋天的云，女人的心——变化莫测。
A wise bird selects its tree.
良禽择木而栖。
A wise fox will never rob his neighbour's henroost.
兔子不吃窝边草。
A wise head makes a close mouth.
头脑灵，嘴巴紧。
A wise man cares not for what he cannot have.
聪明人不强求。
A wise man changes his mind, a fool never will.
智者通权达变，愚者刚愎自用。
A wise man doesn't fight against impossible odds.
好汉不吃眼前亏。
A wise man hears one word and understand two.
智者听一知二。
A wise man is never less alone than when he is alone.
贤者独处亦不觉孤独。
A wise man is not wise in everything.
智者未必事事都聪明。
A wise man is out of the reach of fortune.
智者是命运的主人。
A wise man may fall into a pit of his own digging. /A clever man may fall a victim to his own cleverness.
聪明反被聪明误。
A wise man may look ridiculous in the company of fools.
一个聪明人在一群蠢人中也会显得可笑。
A wise man should try everything before resorting to arms.
聪明人不到万不得已不应该动武。
A wise man thinks all that he says, a fool says all that he thinks.
智者思其所言，愚者言其所思。
A wise man will learn more from his enemy than a stupid man will learn from his friend.
一个聪明人，在他敌人那里获得的教益，比一个傻子从他的朋友那里得到的好处要多。
A wise man will make tools of what comes to hand.
聪明人能随机应变。
A wise man will think it over ten times after hearing it once.
聪明人听一次，思考十次。
A wolf remains a wolf even though it is in sheep's clothing. /A fox may grow grey, but never good.
狼披羊皮还是狼。
A woman always thinks it takes two to keep a secret.
女人总认为要两个人才能保守住一个秘密。
A woman and a glass are ever in danger.
女人易毁，玻璃杯易碎。
A woman is a weather-cock.
女人多变。
A woman of low birth may marry into the purple.
夫荣妻贵。
A woman's tongue wags like a lamb's tail.
女人饶舌如同羔羊摆尾。
A woman's work is never at an end.
妇女的活计永远干不完。
A wonder lasts but nine days, and then the puppy's eyes are open.
奇迹只能奇九天，然后小狗也睁眼。
A wonder lasts but nine days.
什么事儿都新鲜不了几天。
A wooer should open his ears more than his eyes.
找对象要多用耳，少用眼。
A word and a stone let go cannot be recalled.
一言既出，驷马难追。
A word in season is most precious.
合时之言最可贵。
A word in time is worth two afterwards.
及时一句抵得上事后两句。
A word is enough for the wise.
聪明人一点即通。
A word is no arrow, but it can pierce the heart.
言语虽非箭，却能刺人心。
A word or a nod from the good has more might than the eloquent speeches of others.
君子一言一诺，胜过他人雄辩滔滔。
A word published cannot be recalled.
发表了的东西无法挽回。
A word spoken cannot be recalled.
说过的话是收不回的。
A word spoken is an arrow let fly.
君子一言，如箭离弦。
A word to the wise is enough.
智者一言足矣。
A word to the wise is sufficient.
聪明人不用细说。
A work ill done must be twice done.
首次没做好，必须重新搞。
A worker is known by his work.
观活计，知工匠。
A workman must first sharpen his tools if he is to do his work well.
工欲善其事，必先利其器。
A worm will turn. /A cornered cat can may grow as fierce as a lion.
兔子急了也会咬人一口。
A wreck on shore is a beacon at sea. /It is good to learn at another man's cost.
前车之覆，后车之鉴。
A wrinkled purse, a wrinkled face.
手中无钱，愁容满面。
A young idler, an old beggar.
少时懒散，到老要饭。
A young man idle, an old man needy.
少时闲混，老来穷困。
A young man married is a man that is marred.
男儿早婚，种下祸根。
A young serving-man, an old beggar.
年轻帮佣，到老行乞。
A young twig is easier twisted than old tree.
树小扶直易，树大扳直难。
Abandon not your old clothes till you get your new.
有了新衣，再扔旧衣。
Above black there is no colour, and above salt no savour.
不能加色于黑，不可加味于盐。
Absence makes the heart grow fonder.
离别情更浓。
Absence sharpens love, presence strengthens it.
别后长相思，重逢情更深。
Abstinence is the best medicine.
节制有度是良药。
Abuse does not do away with use.
有人滥用不能因此废除不用。
Accidents will happen in the best regulated families.
天有不测风云，人有旦夕祸福。
Accidents will happen.
事故总是难免的。
Accounts differ.
言各不同。
Acorns were good till bread was found.
饥不择食。
Act fairly by all men.
一视同仁。
Act honestly, and answer boldly.
行为正当，理直气壮。
Action is the proper fruit of knowledge.
行动是知识最好的果实。
Action speaks the loudest of all.
行动是最响亮的语言。
Actions speak louder than words.
事实胜于雄辩。
Actual practice builds up genuine knowledge; a strict master brings up accomplished disciples. /From actual practice comes sound knowledge; from a strict master, a brilliant disciple.
实践出真知，严师出高徒。
Adam's ale is the best brew.

水是最好的饮料。
Adjust to changing circumstances and adapt to local conditions.
随机应变,因地制宜。
Adversity comes with instruction in its hand.
逆境给人以教益。
Adversity is a good discipline.
逆境是最好的磨炼。
Adversity is a good schoolmaster.
逆境为良师。
Adversity leads to prosperity.
逆境通向成功。
Adversity makes a man wise, not rich.
困难和不幸不能使人富有,却能使人聪明。
Adversity makes strange bedfellows.
逆境使陌生人成为同床之友。
Adversity reveals virtue.
岁寒知松柏,逆境显美德。
Adversity successfully overcome is the highest glory.
成功地克服困难是最大的光荣。
Advice after mischief is like medicine after death.
事后劝告犹如人死用药。
Advice is like medicine, the better it is, the nastier to take.
忠言犹如药,越好越难吃。
Advice is seldom welcome; and those who want it the most always like it the least.
忠言少受欢迎,最需忠言者最不喜忠言。
Advice is something the wise don't need and fools won't take.
智者不需要劝告,愚者不接受劝告。
Advice when most needed is least heeded.
忠告在最需要的时候最不受重视。
Affairs that are done by due degrees are soon ended.
事情按部就班,就会很快做完。
Affection blinds reason.
深情使人失去理智。
Afflictions are sometimes blessings in disguise.
塞翁失马,焉知非福。
Afore warn'd afore arm'd.
早通知,早预防。
After a storm comes a calm.
风暴过后是平静。
After asking many experts for advice, you can become an expert yourself. /Learn from numerous advisers, and you'll become a master.
问遍千家成行家。
After black clouds, clear weather.
乌云过后是天晴。
After death, the doctor.
事后诸葛亮。
After dinner comes the reckoning.
没有免费的午餐。
After dinner, mustard.
雨后送伞。
After honor and state, follow envy and hate.
荣誉地位后面紧跟着妒忌和仇恨。
After labour, rest is sweet.
劳动之后的休息才愉快。
After Lammas corn ripens as much by night as by day.
拉马斯节后,庄稼日夜成熟。
After lunch, rest; after supper, walk.
吃过中饭歇歇,吃过晚饭走走。
After praising the wine, they sell us vinegar.
夸耀的是酒,卖的却是醋。
After scorning comes catching.
笑人者,被人笑。
After shaking hands with a Greek, count your fingers.
和希腊人握过手,要数数自己的手指头。
After suffering comes happiness.
苦尽甘来。
After supper walk a mile.
饭后百步走,活到九十九。
After sweet meat comes sour sauce.
苦乐相同。
After wind comes rain. /Wind heralds rain. /Rain follows in the wake of wind.
风是雨的头。
Age breeds aches.
年老生病痛。
Agues come on horseback, but go away on foot.
病来如山倒,病去如抽丝。
Alarmists usually regard the rising generation as a falling one.
大惊小怪的人常把新兴的一代看作衰败的一代。
Ale in, truth out.
酒后吐真言。
Ale in, wit out.
酒醉心意迷。
Ale will make cat speak.
喝了淡啤酒,猫也会开口。
All are brave when the enemy flies.
敌人遁逃时,人人皆勇士。
All are good lasses, but whence come the bad wives?
姑娘个个好,泼妇何处来?
All are not friends that speak us fair.
说好话的不一定都是朋友。
All are not hunters that blow the horn.
吹号角的未必都是猎人。
All are not maidens that wear bare hair.
外表美未必真美。
All are not merry that dance lightly.
舞步轻快的人不一定都欢乐。
All are not saints that go to church.
烧香的不一定都信佛。
All are not thieves that dogs bark at.
狗咬的不一定都是贼。
All asses wag their ears.
傻瓜都爱装作聪明的样子。
All beginnings are hard.
万事开头难。
All bread is not baked in one oven.
不是所有的面包都是一个炉子烤出来的。
All came from and will go to others.
人人为我,我为人人。
All cats are gray in the dark.
人在未成名时,很难看出什么差别。
All cats love fish but fear to wet their paws.
猫都爱吃鱼,却怕湿爪。
All conclusions invariably come after investigation.
一切结论产生于调查情况的末尾。
All covet, all lose.
样样都要,样样失掉。
All flesh is grass.
人尽如草,终必枯亡。
All good things come to an end.
好景不常在。
All his geese are swans.
王婆卖瓜,自卖自夸。
All his own geese are swans as the swans of others are geese.
自己的东西样样好,别人的东西样样糟。
All is fair in love and war.
情场战场,各显所长。
All is fish that comes to his net.
便宜无事来者不拒。
All is flour that comes to his mill.
凡到手里的都有用。
All is grist that comes to his mill.
到他磨里都成粉。
All is lost that is put into a riven dish.
开裂的盘子盛什么东西都会漏光。
All is not at hand that helps.
有用的东西不一定都在手边。
All is not gold that glitters.
发光的未必都是金子。
All is not lost that is in danger.
有险不一定会输。
All is well that ends well.
结局好,一切都好。
All lay loads on a willing horse.

马善有人骑，人善有人欺。
All meat pleases not mouths.
肉食不一定合所有人的口味。
All men are created equal.
人人生而平等。
All men are fallible.
人皆有过。
All men cannot be masters.
并非人人都能当头头。
All men can't be first.
不可能所有的人都得第一。
All men must die.
人皆有一死。
All old sayings have something in them.
老话都有些道理。
All one's geese are swans.
敝帚自珍。
All rivers run into the sea.
百川归海。
All roads lead to Rome.
殊途同归。
All saint without, all devil within.
满口仁义道德，一肚男盗女娼。
All shall be well, Jack shall have Jill.
一切都美满，男女结良缘。
All Stuarts are not sib to the King.
与国王同姓的不都是皇亲国戚。
All swans are turned to geese.
牛皮吹破现原形。
All that lives must die.
有生必有死。
All that you do, do with your might; things done by halves, are never right.
凡事应尽力而为，不可半途而废。
All the keys hang not at one man's girdle.
钥匙不一定都挂在一个人的腰带上。
All the months in the year curse a fair February.
二月天气好，全年气候糟。
All the speed is in the spurs.
要成功就要鞭策。
All things are difficult before they are easy.
事情总是先难后易。
All things fit not all persons.
众口难调。
All things thrive at three times.
办成一件事，非得有三次。
All things thrive at thrice.
事不过三。
All things whatever ye would that men should not do to you, do ye even not to them.
己所不欲，勿施于人。
All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them.
你想别人对你怎样，你就怎样对人。
All things will come round to him who will but wait.
只要肯等待，一切都会来。
All time is no time when it is past.
光阴一去不复返。
All truths are not always to be told.
逢人说话留三分，不可全抛一片心。
All weapons of war cannot arm fear.
并非所有的武器都给人以安全感。
All women are good.
女人无所不能。
All women may be won.
没有征服不了的女人。
All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy.
只工作不玩耍，聪明杰克也变傻。
All your geese are swans.
你家的鹅都是天鹅。
All your swans are geese.
言过其实。
Alternate alertness with leisure and work with rest. /Strike a proper balance between work and rest.
有张有弛，有劳有逸。
Although intensive study is hard, its fruit is sweet.
勤学虽苦，其果却甜。
Although it rains, throw not away your watering pot.
不要过河拆桥。
Although the sun shine, leave not your cloak at home.
太阳空中晒，斗篷随身带。
Always do to others as you would be done by.
希望别人怎样待你，你就怎样待人。
Always taking out of the meal-tub, and never putting in, soon comes to the bottom.
坐吃山空。
Among the blind the one-eyed man is king.
山中无老虎，猴子称大王。
Among the strong there is always a stronger; so don't brag about yourself before others. /However strong you are, there is always someone stronger; so don't talk big before others.
强中自有强中手，莫在人前自夸口。
An American will go to hell for a bag of coffee.
美国人为了一袋咖啡连地狱都愿意下。
An ape's an ape, a varlet's a varlet, though they be clad in silk or scarlet.
猴是猴，虫是虫，管他穿绸还是穿红。
An apple a day keeps the doctor away.
一日一苹果，医生不找我。
An army marches on its stomach.
兵马未动，粮草先行。
An ass endures his burden but not more than his burden.
毛驴都能负重担，不能超过极限。
An ass is but an ass though laden with gold.
驴子驮着黄金也还是驴子。
An ass is known by his ears.
见耳知驴蠢。
An empty bag cannot stand upright.
人是铁，饭是钢，一顿不吃心发慌。
An empty barrel makes more noise than a full one.
空桶比满桶发出的响声还大。
An empty belly hears nobody.
饥饿之时难进忠言。
An empty hand is no lure for a hawk.
舍不得家财换不来外财。
An evil chance seldom comes alone.
祸不单行。
An evil lesson is soon learned.
学坏容易。
An expert wants to know how the job is done, but a layman presses round just watching for fun.
内行看门道，外行看热闹。
An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.
以眼还眼，以牙还牙。
An honest man doesn't do anything underhand. /A man of moral integrity never resorts to deception. /An upright man will never hit under the belt.
明人不做暗事。
An honest man will always prosper; a prattler will always suffer.
老实常在，说空常败。
An honest man's word is as good as his bond.
君子一言，驷马难追。
An honourable death is better than a disgraceful life.
宁为玉碎，不为瓦全。
An hour in the morning is worth two in the evening.
一日之计在于晨。
An idle person is the devil's cushion.
游手好闲乃万恶之源。
An idle soul shall suffer hunger.
懒鬼挨饿。
An ignorant man is like a piece of barren land.
不学习的人，像不长谷物的荒地。
An ill life, an ill end.
多行不义必自毙。
An ill payer never wants an excuse.
赖账的人不缺借口。

An ill stake stands longest.
赖木桩,用得长。
An ill workman quarrels with his tools.
不会撑船怪河弯。
An ill wound is cured,not an ill name.
恶伤可治,恶名难医。
An inch breaks no square.
小水沟里翻不了大船。
An inch in a miss is as good as an ell.
小错大错都是错。
An individual is only a tiny grain in the vast sea;it is the masses of people that are the boundless ocean.
个人只是沧海的一粟,人民群众才是无垠的大海。
An oak is not felled at one stroke.
一斧子砍不倒橡树。
An occasion lost cannot be redeemed.
机不可失,时不再来。
An old bird is not to be caught with chaff.
谷壳捉不到老鸟。
An old dog barks not in vain.
老狗不乱吠。
An old dog bites sore.
老狗咬人痛三分。
An old dog cannot alter its way of barking.
老狗难改常吠声。
An old dog cannot learn new tricks.
老狗学不了新把戏。
An old fox is not easily snared.
老狐狸不易陷罗网。
An old man in a house is a good sign.
家有老,是个宝。
An old ox makes a straight furrow.
老将出马,一个顶俩。
An old physician,and a young lawyer.
医生年长的好,律师年轻的强。
An old poacher makes the best keeper.
惯偷成名捕。
An old steed in the stable still aspires to gallop a thousand *li*./Old as he is,he still cherishes high aspirations.
老骥伏枥,志在千里。
An open door may tempt a saint.
门户不关紧,圣贤起盗心。
An ounce of discretion is worth a pound of learning.
一分谨慎抵得上十二分学问。
An ounce of luck is better than a pound of wisdom.
有才气不如有运气。
An ounce of practice is worth a pound of percept.
纸上谈兵不如实践。
An ounce of practice is worth a pound of theory.
一分实践抵得上十分理论。
An ounce of prevention is worth a pound of cure.
一分预防胜似十分治疗。
An ounce of wit that's bought is worth a pound that's taught.
花代价换来智慧一分,抵得上他人传授的十分。
An owl is the king of the night.
猫头鹰是黑夜之王。
An ox is taken by the horns,and the man by the tongue.
牛因角被执,人因舌陷身。
An unfortunate man would be drowned in a teacup.
不幸之人掉在茶杯里也会淹死。
An unreasonable person talks senselessly,and a weak ox ploughs sidewise.
人无理说横话,牛无力犁横耙。
An upright judge has more regard to justice than to men.
正直的法官重法不重人。
Anger and haste hinder good counsel.
急怒摈忠言。
Anger begins in folly,and ends in repentance.
愤怒起于愚鲁,而终于悔恨。
Anger dies quickly with a good man.
人善气易平。
Anger is a short madness.
愤怒乃一时之狂。
Anger punishes itself.
气大伤身。
Anger rests in the bosom of folly.
怒火栖息愚者之腹。
Anger rusts intellect so that it cannot discern right from wrong.
怒火让人智昏,曲直难以辨清。
Answer a fool according to his folly.
以蠢话答蠢人。
Any port in a storm.
船遇风暴不择港。
Apothecaries would not sugar their pills unless they were bitter.
药丸不苦就不会加糖衣。
Apparel makes the man.
人在衣装。
Appearance often deceives.
外貌常欺人。
Appetite comes with eating.
得陇望蜀。
April showers bring forth May flowers.
四月阵雨下,带来五月花。
Art is long,and time is fleeting.
时光飞逝,学艺无穷。
Art is long,life is short.
人生短暂,学艺无穷。
Art lies in concealing art.
艺术妙在不显露。
As a bonfire dispels chilliness,so our solidarity drives away the enemy.
篝火能把寒冷驱散,团结能把敌人赶跑。
As a man is,so is his company.
物以类聚,人以群分。
As a man lives,so shall he die.
人怎样活着必怎样死去。
As a man makes his bed,so must he lie.
自食其果。
As a man sows,so he shall reap./Whatever a man sows,that shall he reap.
种瓜得瓜,种豆得豆。
As a man's heart is,so does he speak.
心有所想,必口有所言。
As a tree falls,so shall it lie.
树倒在何处,就躺在何处。
As a wolf resembles a dog,so a flatterer a friend.
正如豺狼像狗,马屁精也像朋友。
As an empty drum makes a loud sound,so an arrogant man talks big.
鼓空声高,人狂话大。
As conceit makes one lag behind,so modesty helps one make progress.
骄傲使人落后,谦虚使人进步。
As devotion unites lovers,so perfidy estranges friends.
忠诚是爱情的桥梁,欺诈是友谊的敌人。
As distance tests a horse's strength ,so time reveals a person's heart.
路遥知马力,日久见人心。
As fire tries gold,so does adversity try virtue.
烈火炼真金,逆境见美德。
As good be hanged for a sheep as a lamb.
一不做,二不休。
As good beg of a naked man as a miser.
向守财奴求助,等于向一无所有的人求助。
As in the Changjiang River waves urge waves,so the younger generation excels the older generation.
长江后浪推前浪,一代更比一代强。
As is the husband,so is the wife.
有其夫必有其妇。
As is the teacher,so is the pupil.
什么样的老师教出什么样的学生。
As long as the green mountains are there,one need not worry about firewood./If you can keep fit,you needn't worry about your future.
留得青山在,不怕没柴烧。
As long as you live,you should be a man useful to the people./Be useful to the people all your life.

活着就要做一个对人民有用的人。
As long as your serve the tod, you must bear up his tail.
人在屋檐下,不得不弯腰。
As one door closes, another door opens.
此门不开,彼门开。
As one has made one's bed, so one must lie in it. /Self do, self have.
自作自受。
As rumour is ungrounded, it can't spread far and wide; a person is speechless when justice is not on his side.
谣言腿短,理亏嘴短。
As rust eats iron, so care the heart.
忧之伤人,犹锈之蚀铁。
As rust is to iron, so is laziness to man.
懒惰对于人好比铁生了锈。
As soon as you have drunk, you turn your back upon the spring.
忘恩负义。
As soon goes the young lamb's skin to the market as the old ewe's.
老羊皮上市,小羊皮也跟着来。
As the call, so the echo.
发什么声,回什么响。
As the fool thinks, so the bell clinks.
蠢人都爱异想天开。
As the house is to the man, so is the nest to the bird and the cave to the animal.
室之于人,犹巢之于鸟,穴之于兽。
As the life is, so is the end.
善有善报,恶有恶报。
As the old cock crows, so doth the young.
老公鸡怎么叫,小公鸡怎样学。
As the old cock crows, the young learns.
娘勤女不懒,爹懒儿好闲。
As the scales is an instrument for weighing things, so practice is a touch-stone for distinguishing right from wrong.
天平是轻重的衡量器,实践是是非的试金石。
As the touchstone tries gold, so gold tries man.
正如试金石可以试金,金子也可以试人。
As the touchstone tries gold, so gold tries men.
人用钱试,金用火试。
As the tree, so the fruit.
栽什么树,结什么果。
As the twig is bent so the tree is inclined.
从小偷针,长大偷金。
As the wind blows, you must set your sail.
风起好扬帆。
As they brew, so let them bake.
谁发的酵,面包由谁烤。
As they sow, so let them reap.
谁播种,谁收获。
As truth is like the sun, it cannot be shaded up by one's palm.
真理像太阳,手掌遮不住。
As vice wanes, virtue waxes.
恶德衰则美德盛。
As wealth grows, care and greed for greater wealth follows after.
得一望十,得十望百。
As well be hanged for a sheep as for a lamb.
勿以恶小而为之。
As withered trees bear no fruit, so empty words have no value.
枯树无果实,空话无价值。
As you brew, so must you drink.
自己酿的酸酒只得自己喝掉。
As you think about a thing in the daytime, so you may dream about it in the night. /You may see in your dream in the night what you think about in the daytime.
日有所思,夜有所梦。
Ask no questions and you will be told no lies.
少问就听不到假话。
At open doors dogs come in.
门不关,狗就会进来。
Avarice blinds our eyes.
贪婪障人眼。
Avarice increases with wealth.
贪心与财富俱增。
Awkward at first, but easy the second time, and after repeated practice you'll become a skillful master. /First time clumsy, second time skilful, and after practising numerous times you'll become an expert.
一回生,两回熟,三遍四遍成师傅。

B

Bacchus has drowned more men than Neptune.
美酒为害烈于海水。
Bare words, no bargain.
空言不能成交。
Bark worse than one's bite.
雷声大,雨点小。
Be bold and resolute, and push on like a hot knife cutting through butter. /Take drastic measures and do the job like splitting a bamboo. /Make snap decisions and brave all difficulties dauntlessly.
大刀阔斧,势如破竹。
Be bold but cautious in whatever you do, and you'll attain your goal for sure.
胆大心细,事事如意。
Be born with a silver spoon in one's mouth.
生下来嘴里就含着银勺子。
Be concerned about the affairs of state before others, and enjoy comfort after others. /Be the first to show concern about state affairs and the last to enjoy yourself.
先天下之忧而忧,后天下之乐而乐。
Be considerate toward the poor.
为穷人着想。
Be hoist with one's own petard.
搬起石头砸自己的脚。
Be honest rather than clever.
与其聪明,不如诚实。
Be just to all, but trust not all.
公正对待一切,但不要轻信一切。
Be modest in learning, for complacency is the enemy of study.
学习要虚心,自满是敌人。
Be ready to take up the cudgels for a just cause. /Do boldly what is righteous.
见义勇为。
Be sincere towards your comrades, and be strict with yourself. /Be sincere in dealing with other people, and have a strict demand on yourself.
待人以诚,严以律己。
Be slow to promise and quick to perform.
允诺宜缓,履行宜速。
Be steady in doing your work; be resolute in correcting your mistakes.
做事要稳,改错要狠。
Be swift to hear, slow to speak.
多听少讲。
Be true in word and resolute in deed.
言必信,行必果。
Be vigilant when nothing happens; be calm when something crops up.
无事时要提防,有事时须镇定。
Be what you appear to be.
要表里如一。
Be wisely worldly, be not worldly wise.
要聪明地处世,不要世故地聪明。
Beasts at bay will fight back.
困兽犹斗。
Beautiful flowers are soon picked.
红颜多薄命。
Beautiful women have different figures and different faces.
佳人不同体,美人不同面。
Beauty is but skin deep.
美的深度仅在皮肤表面而已。
Beauty is in the eye of the beholder.
看起来觉得美就是美。
Beauty lies in lover's eyes.
情人眼里出西施。
Beauty without bounty avails nought.
没有仁爱的美丽毫无用处。

Beauty without virtue is like a rose without scent.
美而无德犹如花无香味。
Bed is the lazy man's prison.
床是懒汉的囚牢。
Before gold, even kings take off their hats.
在黄金面前，即使国王也要脱帽。
Beggars can never become bankrupts, but bankrupts can become beggars.
乞丐不会成为破产者，但破产者有可能成为乞丐。
Beggars can't be choosers.
讨饭难挑食。
Behind every mountain lies a vale.
每一座山的背后都是山谷。
Being close to the emperor is like being close to a tiger.
伴君如伴虎。
Being united and making concerted efforts, we do not dread the wolves and jackals.
同心协力，豺狼不足惧。
Being united with our wits combined, we can turn yellow soil into a gold mine.
团结互助一条心，黄土可以变成金。
Believe each day to have dawned as your last.
把每一天当作你生命最后一天来度过。
Believe no tales from the enemy.
敌人之言不可信。
Believing in yourself is the secret of success.
相信自己是成功的秘诀。
Bend yourself to a task and exert yourself to the utmost.
鞠躬尽瘁，死而后已。
Better a finger off than aye wagging.
长痛不如短痛。
Better a glorious death than a shameful life.
宁可光明磊落地死，决不卑鄙无耻地生。
Better a little loss than a long sorrow.
宁肯损失一点，不愿长久悲哀。
Better a living dog than a dead lion.
好死不如赖活着。
Better an egg today than a hen tomorrow.
今天一只蛋，胜过明天一只鸡。
Better ask twice than lose your way once.
问路两次胜于迷路一次。
Better be a bird in the wood than one in the cage.
宁为林中鸟，不做笼中禽。
Better be a fool than a knave.
宁做傻瓜，不做无赖。
Better be alone than in bad company.
交损友不如无友。
Better be an hour too early than a minute too late.
与其迟到一分钟，不如早到一小时。
Better be blamed by our kith and kin, than be kissed by the enemy.
宁可让亲人责备，切勿让敌人亲吻。
Better be envied than pitied.
宁遭人嫉，莫受人怜。
Better be half hanged than ill wed.
与其成怨偶，不如守单身。
Better be poor than wicked.
宁做穷人，不做坏人。
Better be the head of a dog than the tail of a lion.
宁为犬首，不作狮尾。
Better be the head of an ass than the tail of a horse.
宁为驴头，不为马尾。
Better be the head of the yeomanry than the tail of the gentry.
宁做自由民之首，不居贵族之末。
Better be the leg of an ant than the beak of a sparrow. /Better work as hard as an ant than lead a parasitic life as a sparrow.
宁做蚂蚁腿，不做麻雀嘴。
Better do it yourself than stand by and watch it done.
走走看看，不如亲手干干。
Better doing it once than seeing it a hundred times.
百闻不如一见，百见不如一做。
Better drink the water given by a friend than eat the honey offered by the enemy.
宁喝朋友水，不吃敌人蜜。
Better go to bed supperless than rise in debt.
与其负债起身，不如空腹上床。
Better have a well-planned action than carry out one hundred rash operations.
一次深思熟虑，胜过百次草率行动。
Better have more clinical experience than learn by rote Wang Shuho's medical writings.
熟读王叔和，不如临诊多。
Better have no war for a thousand days than slacken your vigilance for one day.
宁可千日不战，不可一日不备。
Better lose a jest than a friend.
宁可少说俏皮话，也不得罪朋友。
Better master one than engage with ten.
与其通十样，不如精一样。
Better one-eyed than stone-blind.
独眼总比全瞎好。
Better rely on yourself than look to others for help. /Better do a thing yourself than ask others for help. /Better rely on yourself than on others.
与其求人，不如求己。
Better save up more grain in a busting barn than feel worried beside an empty barn.
宁在囤尖留，不在囤底愁。
Better say nothing than nothing to the purpose.
与其言不中的，不如一言不发。
Better to do well than to say well.
说得好不如做得好。
Better to reign in hell than serve in heaven.
与其在天堂当仆人，不如在地狱做阎王。
Better wear out than rust out.
与其锈坏，不如用坏。
Between two stools one falls to the ground.
脚踏两只船，迟早要落水。
Beware beginnings.
慎始为上。
Beware of a silent dog and still water.
提防不吠的狗，小心平静的水。
Beware of him who regards not his reputation.
谨防不重自己名誉的人。
Bind the sack before it be full.
凡事适可而止。
Birth is much, but breeding is more.
出身重要，教养更重要。
Bite off more than one can chew.
贪多咽不下。
Bite the hand that feeds one.
喂了狗，咬了手。
Bite the hand that feeds one. /Return kindness with ingratitude.
恩将仇报。
Bitter pills may have wholesome effects.
苦药丸，能治病。
Blame not the speaker but be warned by his words.
言者无罪，闻者足戒。
Blind men can judge no colours.
盲者不辨色。
Blood is thicker than water.
血浓于水。
Blood will have blood.
血债要用血来还。
Blow the fire with a rolling-pin — you can never do it.
擀面杖吹火——一窍不通。
Blushing is virtue's colour.
脸红是善的表现。
Books, like friends, should be few and well chosen.
读书如择友，宜少且宜精。
Borrowing dulls the edge of husbandry.
借来的钱不心疼。
Boys will be boys.
孩子毕竟是孩子。
Bread nourishes the body, and books enrich the mind.
面包滋养身体，书本培养智慧。
Brevity is the soul of wit.

言以简洁为贵。
Bring owls to Athens.
多此一举。
Burn the candle at both ends.
一根蜡烛两头烧。
Burnt child dreads the fire.
吃一次亏,学一次乖。
Business before pleasure.
正事要紧。
Business is business.
公事公办。
Business is the salt of life.
事业是人生之盐。
Business makes a man as well as tries him.
事业造就人,也考验人。
Business may be troublesome, but idleness is pernicious.
事业虽扰人,怠惰害更大。
Business neglected is business lost.
忽视职业即放弃职业。
Butter to butter is no relish.
千篇一律,令人生厌。
By doing nothing we learn to do ill.
闲逸是万恶之源。
By going down into the river, you'll know its depth; by taking a bite of the pear, you'll know its taste. /He knows the water the best who has waded through it.
亲自下河知深浅,亲口尝梨知酸甜。
By killing a cat you have saved a thousand rats. /The killing of a cat amounts to saving a thousand rats.
打死了一只猫,就等于救活了一千只老鼠。
By little and little the wolf eats the sheep.
狼吃羊,一点一点进肚肠。
By mass efforts, things can be easily done; if working alone, you can achieve none. /Many hands make quick work.
众擎易举,独力难成。
By the side of sickness health becomes sweet.
与疾病相比,才显得健康可爱。
By the street of "Bye-and-bye" one arrives at the house of "Never".
迁延因循,一事无成。
By timely mending saves much spending.
及时小修补,节省大开支。

C

Calamity is man's true touchstone.
患难之中见人心。
Call a spade a spade.
是啥说啥,直言不讳。
Call no man happy before he is dead.
人死方可做定论。
Cannot see the wood for the trees.
见树不见林。
Cards are the devil's books.
赌牌是万恶之源。
Care and diligence bring luck.
谨慎勤奋,带来好运。
Care killed a cat.
忧虑伤身。
Carrion crows bewail the dead sheep and then eat them.
乌鸦吃死羊,先要哭一场。
Carry an umbrella when the sun shines; take food along though you don't need it for a while; make precautions before the flood arrives.
晴带雨伞饱带粮,洪水未来就先防。
Cast pearls before swine.
明珠暗投。
Catch not at the shadow and lose the substance.
捡粒芝麻,丢个西瓜。
Cats hide their paws.
猫儿不露爪。
Caution is the parent of safety.
谨慎为安全之本。
Charity begins at home.
施舍应先从自己的亲友开始。
Cheap commodities are of bad quality, and commodities of good quality are not cheap.
便宜没好货,好货不便宜。
Children and fools cannot lie.
孩子和傻子不会撒谎。
Children and fools must not play with edged tools.
孩子和傻子不可拿刀动斧。
Children and fools speak the truth.
小孩和傻子说实话。
Children are the parents' riches.
子女是父母的至宝。
Children learn to creep ere they can go.
孩子要走路,先得学爬行。
Choice of the end covers choice of the means.
目的的选择包含着手段的选择。
Choose a wife rather by your ear than your eye.
选择妻子最好用你的耳朵而不用你的眼睛。
Christmas comes but once a year.
圣诞节每年只有一次。
Circumstances alter cases.
事随境迁。
Claw me and I'll claw thee.
你捧我,我就捧你。
Cleanliness is next to godliness.
清洁近乎圣洁。
Clever all one's life, but stupid this once. /Smart as a rule, but this time a fool. /An intelligent man may sometimes blunder. /A good steed may sometimes trip. /A good marksman may miss.
聪明一世,糊涂一时。
Coming events cast their shadows before.
凡事必有征兆。
Comparisons are odious.
人比人,气死人。
Conceit comes from shallowness; arrogance is due to ignorance.
骄傲来自浅薄,狂妄出于无知。
Conceit is associated with stupidity and ignorance.
骄傲的朋友是愚蠢和无知。
Confession is the first step to repentance.
认罪是悔罪的第一步。
Confidence is a plant of slow growth.
信任是一种生长缓慢的植物。
Constant dripping wears away a stone. /Dripping water wears through rock. /Little strokes fell great oaks.
滴水穿石。
Correct mistakes if you have committed them and guard against them if you have not.
有则改之,无则加勉。
Councils of war never fight.
主张战争的人,自己从来不打仗。
Count the chickens before they are hatched.
蛋尚未孵先数雏。
Courage and resolution are the spirit and soul of virtue.
勇敢和坚决是美德的灵魂。
Covetousness bursts the sack.
贪心胀破袋,到头啥也无。
Cowards are cruel.
胆小鬼总是残忍的。
Cowards die many times before their deaths.
胆小鬼在正式咽气以前要死许多次。
Crows do not pick crow's eyes. /Dog does not eat dog.
同类不相残。
Cry over spilt milk.
牛奶溢出,后悔无益。
Curiosity killed the cat.
好奇惹祸。
Curses like chickens come home to roost.
咒人反害己。
Curst cows have curt horns.
性情凶暴的牛总是生着短角。
Cut blocks with a razor.
剃刀砍木头。
Cut the coat according to the cloth.

量体裁衣。

D

Danger is next neighbour to security.
危险是安全的紧邻。
Dead men tell no tales.
死人不会告密。
Death before dishonour.
宁死不辱。
Death defies the doctor.
死亡蔑视医生。
Death is the grand leveller.
在死亡面前，大家平等。
Death meets us everywhere.
人生到处皆可死。
Death pays all debts.
一死了百债。
Death when it comes will have no denial.
死亡来临的时候，就无法挡它回去。
Deeds are fruits, words are but leaves.
行动是果实，言语只是叶子。
Delays are dangerous.
因循即是危险。
Deliberate in counsel, prompt in action.
谋划要再三，行动要果断。
Dense fog after a long sunny period, it will turn cloudy; dense fog after a long rainy period, it will turn sunny.
久晴大雾必阴，久雨大雾必晴。
Despair gives courage to a coward.
人急造反，狗急跳墙。
Desperate diseases must have desperate cures.
在非常时刻必须采取非常手段。
Destroy the lion while he is yet but a whelp.
杀狮应在幼小时。
Detraction pursues the great.
人大招物议，树大惹风吹。
Dexterity comes by experience.
熟练来自经验。
Diamond cut diamond.
强中更有强中手。
Difficult circumstances serve as a textbook of life for people.
困难是人的生活教科书。
Diligence brings about fruitful results. /Hard work brings a bumper harvest.
勤劳出硕果。
Diligence is the mother of good luck.
勤勉是成功之母。
Diligence is the path leading to happiness.
勤劳是获得幸福的途径。
Diligence redeems stupidity.
勤能补拙。
Discontent is the first step in progress.
不满足是进步的开始。
Discover the truth through practice, and again through practice verify and develop the truth.
实践发现真理，实践证实真理并且发展真理。
Discretion in speech is more than eloquence.
出言慎重胜过口若悬河。
Discretion is the better part of valour.
小心即大勇。
Diseases come on horseback, but go away on foot.
疾病策马而来，缓步而去。
Distrust is poison to friendship.
猜疑损害友谊。
Distrust is the mother of safety.
怀疑是安全之本。
Do as most men do and men will speak well of thee.
别人咋干你咋干，大伙就会把你赞。
Do as they do at Rome.
入国问禁，入乡随俗。
Do as you would be done by.
你想别人怎样待你，你就怎样待别人。
Do business, but be not a slave to it.
要做事，但不要做事务的奴隶。
Do not cut down the tree that gives you shade.
不要砍倒给你遮阴的树。
Do not despise your enemy.
不要轻视你的敌人。
Do not give a dog bread every time he wags his tail.
狗摇尾巴，不要每次都给它面包。
Do not judge by appearance.
不可以貌取人。
Do not run too fast after gain.
不要追利不舍。
Do not through fear of poverty surrender liberty.
不要因为怕贫困而舍去自由。
Do what you say, and you'll enjoy high prestige. /Be as good as your word, and you'll win the respect of all.
说到做到，威信必高。
Dog does not eat dog.
同类不相残。
Dogs that bark at a distance bite not at hand.
老远就叫的狗，近身不会咬。
Dogs that put up many hares kill none.
多谋寡成。
Dogs wag their tails not so much in love to you as your bread.
狗摇尾巴，爱的是你的面包。
Don't be afraid of making mistakes, but it is harmful to let them remain uncorrected.
不怕有过，就怕不改。
Don't be vain because you are good looking.
不可以美貌自骄。
Don't cast out the foul water till you bring in the clean.
清水未来，莫泼脏水。
Don't change horses in mid-stream.
渡河中途莫换马。
Don't deck yourself up with fine clothes, but enrich your mind with profound knowledge.
不要装饰你的衣服，而要丰富你的智慧。
Don't do it if you don't want others to know about it. /You'd better not do it if you don't want to disclose it.
若要人不知，除非己莫为。
Don't empty the baby out with the bath water.
不要因噎废食。
Don't fish in the rapids.
钓鱼不在急水滩。
Don't hallo till you are out of the wood.
不要高兴太早。
Don't put off till tomorrow what should be done today.
今日事，今日毕。
Don't quarrel with your bread and butter.
不要自砸饭碗。
Don't say that you have started too early, for many people are already on the way.
莫道君行早，更有早行人。
Don't scald your lips in another man's porridge.
不要在别人的热粥上烫伤你的嘴唇。
Don't throw out the baby with the bath water.
不要良莠不分一起抛。
Don't waste your precious time, for youth, once spent, will never come again. /Seize the day, for fleeting youth never returns. /Lost time is never found again.
光阴勿虚度，青春不再来。
Doubt is the key of knowledge.
怀疑是知识的钥匙。
Dragons beget dragons, phoenixes beget phoenixes.
龙生龙，凤生凤。
Draw back to take a better leap.
退后一步，跳得更好。
Draw inferences about other cases from one instance.
举一反三。
Drawn wells are seldom dry.
常打水的井不会干。
Drive your business, don't let your business drive you.
宁叫人赶事，不叫事赶人。

Drowning man will catch at a straw.
溺水者一根稻草也抓。
Drunken days have all their tomorrows.
乐极生悲。
Drunkenness reveals what soberness conceals.
酒醉吐真言。
Dumb dogs are dangerous.
不叫的狗最危险。

E

Each bird loves to hear himself sing.
文章是自己的好。
Each man has his limitations.
人各有所不能。
Eagles fly alone, but sheep flock together.
鹰爱独飞羊爱群。
Early bird gets the worm.
捷足者先登。
Early ripe, early rotten.
早成熟,早腐烂。
Early sow, early mow.
早动手,早收获。
Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.
睡得早,起得早,富裕聪明身体好。
Early wed, early dead.
早婚早亡。
Easier said than done.
说时容易做时难。
East or west, home is best.
东好西好,还是家里最好。
Easy come, easy go.
来得易,去得快。
Eat a peck of salt with a man before you trust him.
在你信任一个人之前,先要深入了解他。
Eat one's corn in the blade.
青苗未熟先作干粮。
Either make or break.
不成功,便成仁。
Elbow grease gives the best polish.
苦干出好活。
Empty vessels make the greatest noise.
满瓶不响,半瓶叮当。
Enlarge one's views by reading.
读书长见识。
Envy assails the noblest, the winds howl around the highest peak.
位高遭人妒,峰高惹风吹。
Equivocation is first cousin to a lie.
含糊其词是谎话的近亲。
Error is often the precursor of what is correct, but conceit is the prelude to a fall. /Errors often help you succeed, but conceit may lead you into a pit. /Pride goes before a fall.
错误往往是正确的先导,骄傲是跌跤的前奏。
Even after victory is won, you should tighten the belts on your helmet and coat of mail.
在胜利之后,也要拉紧盔甲上的带子。
Every advantage has its disadvantage.
有利必有弊。
Every bean has its black.
凡人各有其短处。
Every bird likes its own nest.
鸟皆爱其巢,人皆爱其家。
Every bullet has its billet.
每颗子弹都有其归宿。
Every cloud has a silver lining.
乌云衬白底,暗中有光明。
Every cook praises his own broth.
厨子总是称赞自己做的汤。
Every country has its customs.
一国有一国的风俗。
Every couple is not a pair.
两个人不见得就是一对。
Every day is not Sunday.
月不常圆,花难久艳。
Every dog has his day.
凡人皆有得意日。
Every dog is a lion at home.
狗是百步王,只在门前狠。
Every door may be shut, but death's door.
人生在世,惟死难逃。
Every flow must have its ebb.
有盛必有衰。
Every Jack has his Jill.
人各有偶。
Every man has a fool in his sleeve.
人人都有糊涂的时候。
Every man has his faults.
人非圣贤,孰能无过?
Every man has his hobby-horse.
人各有所好。
Every man has his price.
人人有行情。
Every man is the architect of his own fortune.
每个人都是自身幸福的建筑师。
Every medal has its reverse.
每个问题都有它的反面。
Every medal has two sides.
每个奖牌都有正反两面。
Every miller draws water to his own mill.
磨坊主都往自己磨里注水。
Every one's faults are not written in their foreheads.
每个人的错处并没有写在额头上。
Every shoe fits not every foot.
不可只用一种尺度衡量一切。
Every tide hath its ebb.
涨潮皆有落潮时。
Every time the sheep bleats it loses a mouthful.
羊每叫一次,就少吃一口。
Every why has a wherefore.
凡事均有因。
Everybody's business is nobody's business.
人人负责,结果无人负责。
Everything has its time and that time must be watched.
万物皆有时,时来不可失。
Everything has two sides: the advantages and the disadvantages.
事有两面,有利有弊。
Everything hath an end.
万物有始必有终。
Everything is good in its season.
秋菊春桃,物各有时。
Everything is nice in your garden.
你家东西哪有不好的!
Everything must have a beginning.
事必有头。
Evil be to him who evil thinks.
心存恶念者必行恶。
Evil comes to us by ells and goes away by inches.
罪恶来时论尺,去时论寸。
Evil communications corrupt good manners.
不良的交往败坏良好的风度。
Example is better than precept.
身教胜过言教。
Exception proves the rule.
例外可以反证法则的普遍性。
Exchange a palace for a cell.
舍宫殿而居茅屋。
Exchange is no robbery.
交换不是剥削。
Experience is the best teacher.
经验是最好的老师。
Experience is the mother of wisdom.
经验乃智慧之母。
Experience keeps a dear school, but fools learn in no other.
吃亏学乖代价高,笨汉非此学不好。
Experience teaches.

经验给人教训。
Extreme heat gives rise to wind; poverty gives rise to a desire for change.
热极生风,穷则思变。
Extremes meet.
两极相通。
Eyes are bigger than one's stomach.
心有余而力不足。
Eyes in the back of one's head.
脑后长眼,无所不知。

F

Facts are stubborn.
事实是改变不了的。
Failure is the mother of success.
失败是成功之母。
Fair and softly go far in a day.
从容稳重,无往不利。
False friends are worse than open enemies.
口是心非的朋友比公开的敌人更坏。
Falsehood like a nettle stings those who meddle with it.
谎言似荨麻,玩弄会刺手。
Fame is a magnifying glass.
名誉是放大镜。
Fame like a river is narrowest at its source and broadest afar off.
名誉如江河,源头最狭窄,远处最宽阔。
Familiarity breeds contempt.
熟悉了就会觉得没有什么了不起。
Fast bind, fast find.
藏得好,丢不了。
Fat hens lay few eggs.
鸡肥不下蛋。
Fat paunches have lean pates.
大腹便便,头脑空空。
Faults are thick where love is thin.
一朝情义淡,样样不顺眼。
Feed a cold and starve a fever.
伤风时宜吃,发热时宜饿。
Feed by measure and defy physician.
饮食有节制,医生没用处。
Fertilizer is the most valuable thing to the farmland; perspiration is the honey juice for irrigating a rich crop.
肥料是土地的宝贝,汗水是丰收的蜜汁。
Few words are best.
少说为佳。
Few words, many deeds.
少说话,多做事。
Fierce-browed, I coolly defy a thousand pointing fingers; head bowed, like a willing ox I serve the children.
横眉冷对千夫指,俯首甘为孺子牛。
Finding's keeping.
谁捡到谁得。
Fine clothes make the man.
佛要金装,人要衣装。
Fine feathers do not make fine birds./Beauty is but skin deep.
人不可貌相。
Fine feathers make fine birds.
人是衣裳马是鞍。
Fine words butter no parsnips.
好听的诺言不能当饭吃。
Fine words dress ill deeds.
巧言足以粉饰恶行。
Finished labours are pleasant.
干完活,是一乐。
Fire and water have no mercy.
水火无情。
Fire and water may be good servants, but bad masters.
水火可以成为忠仆,用之不慎也可成为灾主。
First catch your hare then cook him.
先捕兔后烹调。
First come, first served.
先到先招待。
First impressions are half the battle.
最初的印象最深刻。
First impressions are most lasting.
首次印象,记忆最长。
First think, then act./Think twice./Look before you leap./Think thrice before you act./Measure thrice and cut once./Draw not your bow till your arrow is fixed.
三思而后行。
First think, then speak.
熟思而后言。
First thrive and then wive.
先发迹,后娶妻。
Fish begins to stink at the head.
上梁不正下梁歪。
Fling dirt enough and some will stick.
人言可畏。
Food has no relish when one is ill.
生病无食欲。
Fools and bairns should not see half-done work.
活计未完不给傻瓜和孩子看。
Fools grow without watering.
傻瓜不必培养,自然会成长。
Fools have fortune.
傻人自有傻人福。
Fools learn nothing from wise men, but wise men learn much from fools.
蠢人不能从智者那里学到什么,而智者却可以从蠢人那里学到很多东西。
Fools make feasts and wise men eat them.
愚者设宴,智者享之。
Fools never know when they are well off.
愚人总是身在福中不知福。
Fools rush in where angels fear to tread.
傻瓜总是大胆妄为。
Fools will be fools.
傻瓜总是傻瓜。
Fools will be meddling.
愚人专爱惹是生非。
Fool's haste is no speed.
急急忙忙,欲速反慢。
For a lost thing care nothing.
一物已失,计较无益。
For better or for worse.
有福同享,有难同当。
Forbearance is no acquittance.
缓期不等于作罢。
Forbidden fruit is sweet.
禁果分外甜。
Force can never destroy right.
武力不能摧毁正义。
Forewarned, forearmed.
警知即警备。
Fortune favours the bold.
天佑勇者。
Fortune is easily found, but hard to be kept.
找到幸福容易,保持幸福困难。
Fortune is good to him who knows to make good use of her.
知道利用幸福的人才有幸福。
Fortune often rewards with interest those that have patience to wait for her.
办事有耐心,总会交好运。
Four eyes see more than two.
两个人总比一个人想得周到。
Freezing cold in spring promises water-logging in summer./Cold in spring, the weather is wet; cold in summer, the river is dry.
春寒则夏涝。
Friendless is the dead.
死者无友。
Friends must part.
好友终有分手时。
Friends are like fiddle-strings, they must not be screwed too tight.
朋友有如琴弦,不能上得太紧。
Friends are thieves of time.

朋友是时间的浪费者。
Friends may meet but mountains never.
山与山不相遇，人与人总相逢。
Friendship cannot stand always on one side.
友谊是双方的事。
Friendship ends where treachery begins./The beginning of treachery signifies the end of friendship.
卑鄙与狡诈的开始，就是友谊的终结。
Friendship is friendship, while business is business.
交情归交情，公事归公事。
Friendship is to be strengthened by truth and devotion.
友谊要以真理和忠诚来巩固。
From a thing you did, you have a gain in your wit.
不经一事，不长一智。
From saving comes having.
节约等于增加收入。
From words to deeds is a great space.
言行之间，大有距离。
Frugality is an estate alone.
节俭本身就是一宗财产。

G

Gain got by a lie will burn one's fingers.
靠欺骗得利，准要吃亏。
Gather roses while you may.
有花堪折直须折。
Genius often betrays itself into great errors.
天才常犯大错。
Genius only means hard-working all one's life.
天才只意味着终生不懈的努力。
Genuine gold fears no fire; truth fears no refutation./A man of moral integrity can stand severe tests./True blue will never stain.
真金不怕火，真理不怕驳。
Genuine knowledge comes from practice, and practice enhances one's ability.
实践出真知，实践长才干。
Get in the shire what on loses in the hundred.
失之东隅，收之桑榆。
Get yourself familiar with the waterway before you can row your boat skillfully./Have the nautical chart at your fingertips, and you'll be able to steer your ship.
熟水路才能划好船。
Give a dog a bad name and hang him.
谗言可畏。
Give a lark to catch a kite.
得了风筝，失了云雀。
Give a thief enough rope and he'll hang himself.
放任窃贼，其将自毙。
Give as good as one gets.
一报还一报。
Give him an inch and he'll take an ell.
得寸进尺。
Give him the dose of his own medicine.
以其人之道，还治其人之身。
Give never the wolf the wether.
莫把阉羊送给狼。
Give one a stone for bread.
假装帮忙愚弄人。
Give one enough rope and he will hang himself.
任其放纵必自取灭亡。
Give the devil his due.
对待恶人也要公平。
Glory is the shadow of virtue.
荣誉是美德的影子。
Go down the ladder when you marry a wife; go up when you choose a friend.
娶妻不攀高亲，交友需找名流。
Go for wool and come home shorn.
偷鸡不成蚀把米。
Go in one ear and out the other.
左耳进，右耳出。
Go on tolling the bell as long as one is a monk.
做一天和尚撞一天钟。
Go to bed with the lamb and rise with the lark.
随羔羊就寝，与云雀同起。
God helps those who help themselves.
自助者天助。
God is always on the side of the big battalions.
上帝总是站在大军一边。
God made the country, and man made the town.
上帝造乡村，人们造城镇。
God sends meat and the devil sends cooks.
食物是上帝赐的，厨子是魔鬼派的。
Going too far is as bad as not going far enough.
过犹不及。
Gold will not buy anything.
黄金不能买尽一切。
Good and quickly seldom meet.
好与快不能兼得。
Good counsel does no harm.
忠言有利无害。
Good steel should be used for the making of the sword's blade.
好钢使在刀刃上。
Good to begin well, better to end well.
善始好，善终更好。
Good will be rewarded with good, and evil with evil; if the reward is not forthcoming, it is because the time has not arrived yet; and when the time arrives, one will get all the reward he deserves.
善有善报，恶有恶报，不是不报，时候未到，时候一到，一切都报。
Good wine needs no bush.
酒好客自来。
Good words and ill deeds deceive wise and fools.
好话和坏事同样欺骗聪明人和蠢人。
Good words cost nothing and are worth much.
好话不要本钱，但价值很大。
Gossiping and lying go hand in hand.
爱说长道短的，必然会撒谎。
Grain by grain, and the hen fills her belly.
一颗接一颗，母鸡填饱肚。
Grasp the shadow and let go the substance.
抓住影子放脱人。
Great barkers are not biters.
善吠的狗很少咬人。
Great designs require great consideration.
大计划要慎重考虑。
Great hopes make great man.
远大的希望造就伟大的人物。
Great men have great faults.
伟人也会有大错。
Great men's sons seldom do well.
大人物的子孙少出息。
Great minds think alike.
英雄所见略同。
Great oaks from little acorns grow.
万丈高楼平地起。
Great talkers are little doers.
多言者必少实行。
Greater the crime, higher the gallows.
罪愈大刑愈重。
Guard against a poisonous snake in the disguise of a beautiful girl; watch out for a crow decked up with the feather of a peacock.
警惕毒蛇装美女，提防乌鸦扮金鸡。
Gut no fish till you get them.
没有捉到鱼不要忙着取鱼肚肠。

H

Harbour no ill intention against others, but never relax vigilance against evil-doers.
害人之心不可有，防人之心不可无。
Half a loaf is better than no bread.
半个面包也比没有面包好。
Handsome is that handsome does.
做人漂亮才是真漂亮。

Hang up a sheep's head and sell dogmeat./Selling dogmeat as mutton./Doing something under cover of another thing./Try to get somebody to accept something of bad quality by fraud.
挂羊头，卖狗肉。
Hang up one's fiddle when one comes home.
在外谈笑风生，在家死气沉沉。
Happiness consists in contentment.
幸福在于知足。
Happiness does not drop from the skies; it is to be created by our hands.
幸福不是从天上掉下来的，要用双手去创造。
Happiness takes no account of time.
欢乐不觉日子快。
Happy is he that is happy in childhood.
童年快乐的人是幸福的。
Happy is he who knows his follies in his youth.
记得年轻时所做的蠢事的人是幸福的。
Happy is he who owes nothing.
无债一身轻。
Hard words break no bones, fine words butter no parsnips.
空话不如行动。
Hares may pull dead lions by the beard.
虎落平阳被犬欺。
Harm watch, harm catch.
害人反害己。
Haste makes waste.
忙中有错。
Hasty climbers have sudden falls.
爬得快，跌得快。
Hatred is blind as well as love.
爱情和仇恨同样是盲目的。
Haughtiness invites disaster, humility receives benefit.
满招损，谦受益。
Have but few friends, though many acquaintances.
结识虽可多，朋友则宜少。
Have grandiose aims but puny abilities, great ambition but little talent.
眼高手低，志大才疏。
Have high aspirations and adopt a practical attitude./Cherish soaring aspirations on the one hand, and adopt a down-to-earth attitude on the other.
既要有雄心壮志，也要实事求是。
Have you somewhat to do tomorrow, do it today.
明天如有事，今天就去做。
Having half-baked knowledge is worse than knowing nothing at all.
一知半解，不如不知不解。
Hawk will not pick hawk's eyes out.
同类不相残。
He bears misery best who hides it most.
最会掩盖自己不幸的人是最善于忍受不幸的人。
He dances well to whom fortune pipes.
时来百事顺。
He deserves not the sweet that will not taste the sour.
不愿吃苦，不配享福。
He devoted himself entirely to the service of the people until his death./Bend one's back to the task until one's dying day./Give one's all till one's heart stops beating.
鞠躬尽瘁，死而后已。
He does not know he is born.
身在福中不知福。
He is a fool who cannot be angry, but he is a wise man who will not.
不会发怒是蠢人，不愿发怒是聪明人。
He is a gentle horse that never cast his rider.
驯良的马绝不会把骑手甩倒。
He is a good friend that speaks well of us behind our backs.
背后说好话的人才算我们的好朋友。
He is a wise man who speaks little.
智多言语少。
He is lifeless that is faultless.
只有死人才不犯错误。
He is not fit to command others that cannot command himself.
不能指挥自己就不能指挥别人。
He is not laughed at that laughs at himself first.
先自嘲的人，不会见笑于人。
He is not to be subdued by force nor swerved by poverty.
威武不能屈，贫贱不能移。
He is the wise man who is the honest man.
正直的人就是有见识的人。
He is the wisest man who does not think himself so.
不自以为聪明者最聪明。
He is wise that hath wit enough for his own affairs.
明智的人有足够的机智处理自己的事情。
He is wise that knows when he's well enough.
知足者为智。
He jests at scars that never felt a wound.
没有受过伤的人总爱嘲笑别人的伤疤。
He knows best what good is that has endured evil.
吃过苦头，方知甜头。
He knows boldly at the door who brings good news.
敲门响的人，必然带来好消息。
He knows much who knows how to hold his tongue.
慎言的人是聪明人。
He knows the water the best who has waded through it.
要知河深浅，须问过来人。
He laughs best who laughs last.
谁笑在最后，谁笑得最好。
He lives long that lives well.
活得好等于活得久。
He may well swim that is held up by the chin.
有人扶助，容易成功。
He must be called bad who is good only in his own interest.
对自己有利才表现好的人应该说是表现不好。
He must needs swim that is held up by the chin.
被人托着下巴，不游泳也得游泳。
He needs a long spoon that sups with the devil.
同坏人打交道就得有特殊的本领。
He that boasts of his knowledge proclaims his ignorance.
吹嘘自己的知识的人，等于宣扬他自己的无知。
He that doth most at once doth least.
什么都想一下子做完，结果什么也做不完。
He that falls today may be up again tomorrow.
今天跌倒，明天会站起来。
He that fears every bush must never go a birding.
疑神疑鬼，一事无成。
He that goes a borrowing goes a sorrowing.
向人借债，自寻烦恼。
He that goes to bed thirsty rises healthy.
忍渴上床，起身健康。
He that has a great nose thinks everybody is speaking of it.
有大鼻子的人总疑心人家在议论他的鼻子。
He that has no children knows not what is love.
没有孩子的人不懂得爱。
He that hath time hath life.
有时间就有生活。
He that hides can find.
谁藏的东西谁找得到。
He that is born to be hanged shall never be drowned.
命里做吊死鬼，做不了落水鬼。
He that is down need fear no fall.
低微者不怕跌。
He that is full of himself is very empty.
自满者腹内空。
He that is ill to himself will be good to nobody.
人不自爱，焉能爱人？
He that knows nothing doubts nothing.
无知即无疑。
He that lies down with dogs must rise up with fleas.
近朱者赤，近墨者黑。
He that lives long suffers much.
长寿多忧患。
He that lives with cripples learns to limp.
跟跛子在一起，就学会跛脚。
He that lives in court dies upon straw.
生于安乐者常死于贫贱。
He that lives wickedly can hardly die honestly.
过着邪恶生活的人难以正直地去世。

He that marries for wealth sells his liberty.
为财富而结婚的人,出卖了自己的自由。
He that never rode never fell.
不骑马就永远不会落马。
He that once deceives is ever suspected.
骗人一次,受疑一世。
He that regards not a penny, will lavish a pound.
小钱不知省,大钱必滥花。
He that returns good for evil obtains the victory.
胜利属于以德报怨的人。
He that runs fastest gets the ring.
谁跑得快谁得奖。
He that serves God for money will serve the devil for better wages.
为金钱而侍奉上帝的人,为了更多的报酬也会给魔鬼卖力。
He that spares the bad injures the good.
对敌人仁慈,就是对自己残忍。
He that talks much errs much.
言多必失。
He that talks much lies much.
饶舌者多扯谎。
He that thinks his business below him will always be above his business.
自命大材小用,往往眼高手低。
He that will have a hare to breakfast must hunt overnight.
早餐想吃野兔肉,头晚就得去捕捉。
He that will have his farm full, must keep an old cock and a young bull.
要使农庄充裕,就得养一只老公鸡和一头小公牛。
He that will not work shall not eat.
不劳动者不得食。
He that will take the bird must not scare it.
捕鸟休惊鸟。
He that will thrive must rise five.
五更起床,百事兴旺。
He that would eat the fruit must climb the tree.
要吃果子就得上树。
He that would have eggs must endure the cackling of hens.
要享乐就要吃点苦头。
He that would the daughter win, must with the mother first begin.
要想赢得女儿的欢心,必须先从她母亲着手。
He thinks a higher position is beyond him and a lower position is beneath him. /To be unfit for a higher post but unwilling to take a lower one. /One can't have one's heart's desire but won't stoop to less.
高不成,低不就。
He who does not honour his wife, dishonours himself.
不尊重妻子的人,自己也不被尊重。
He who has a mind to beat his dog will easily find his stick.
欲加之罪,何患无辞。
He who has done ill once will do it again.
一次干坏事,便有第二次。
He who has no shame has no conscience.
不知羞耻的人不知自疚。
He who hath good health is young, and he is rich who owes nothing.
健康葆青春,无债即富有。
He who imagines that he has knowledge enough has none.
自以为满腹经纶,实际空空如也。
He who is ashamed of asking is ashamed of learning.
耻于问者耻于学。
He who is born a fool is never cured.
天生的傻瓜无可救药。
He, who knows nothing but pretends to know everything, is indeed a good-for-nothing.
不懂装懂,永世饭桶。
He who laughs at crooked men should need walk very straight.
要笑别人驼背自己先要把身子挺直。
He who likes borrowing dislikes paying.
爱借的人往往不爱还。
He who makes no mistakes makes nothing.
不犯错者一事无成。
He who never was sick dies the first.
不病则已,一病呜呼。
He who pays the piper calls the tune.
谁花钱谁点戏。
He who plays with fire gets burned.
玩火者必自焚。
He who rides a tiger is afraid to dismount.
骑虎难下。
He who says what he likes shall hear what he does not like.
随意说话的人早晚会听到他不中意的话。
He who shares honey with the bear hath the least part of it.
与熊分蜜糖,只得一点尝。
He who thinks of evil will be evil.
罪恶的思想是罪恶的根源。
He who throws ashes against the wind will get the ashes into his own eyes.
谁逆着风撒灰,灰就会落到自己的眼睛里。
He who tramples upon practice will be tried eventually by truth and punished by practice.
对实践专横的人,到头来只能受到真理的审判、实践的惩罚。
He who wants a mule without fault must walk on foot.
要求骡子无缺点,只好自己徒步行。
He who wills success is half way to it.
下决心成功的人已经成功了一半。
He who would catch fish must not mind getting wet.
要抓鱼就不要怕弄湿自己。
He who would climb the ladder must begin at the bottom.
爬梯须从底层起。
He works best who knows his trade.
事怕行家。
Heads I win, tails you lose.
正面我赢,反面你输。
Health does not consist with intemperance.
健康与放纵不两立。
Health is above wealth.
健康胜于财富。
Health is happiness.
健康是福。
Health is not valued till sickness comes.
有病才知健康可贵。
Heaven's vengeance is slow but sure.
天网恢恢,疏而不漏。
Heavy frost heralds a fine day.
霜重见晴天。
Heed the storm and waves, and guard especially against the submerged rocks.
风浪要当心,暗礁尤须防。
Help the dog over the stile.
助人渡过难关。
Hesitation signifies wavering of will.
犹疑是意志的动摇。
Hide nothing from the physician.
不要讳疾忌医。
His eyes are bigger than his belly.
眼大肚小。
History repeats itself.
历史自身常常重演。
History tells us that modesty leads to success and conceit to failure.
历览古今多少事,成由谦逊败由奢。
Hoe one's own row.
自扫门前雪。
Hoist sail when the wind is fair.
乘风扬帆。
Hold fast when you have it.
手中之物应握紧。
Holler before one is hurt.
事未临头先胆怯。
Honesty is placed above jewels and treasures.
诚实重于珠宝。
Honesty is the best policy.
诚实才是上策。
Honey is not for the ass's mouth.
狼吞虎咽的人,不配吃精致的食品。
Honey is sweet, but the bee stings.
蜜甜蜂螫人。
Honeyed words may deceive people of some time, but they cannot

stand the test of time and practice.
花言巧语蒙骗人于一时，但是却经不起时间和实践的检验。

Honour and profit lie not in one sack.
荣誉和私利不能并存。

Honours change manners.
荣誉能改变人的态度。

Hook-shape clouds in the sky foretells a heavy rainfall.
天上钩钩云，地下雨淋淋。

Hope for the best and prepare for the worst.
抱最好的希望，做最坏的打算。

Hothouse plants do not possess exuberant vitality.
在温室里培养出来的东西，不会有强大的生命力。

Humility often gains more than pride.
谦逊往往比骄傲收益更多。

Hunger breaks stone walls.
饥饿不饶人。

Hunger fetches the wolf out of the woods.
饥饿引狼出森林。

Hunger is the best sauce.
饥者口中尽佳肴。

Hunger will relish the plainest fare.
肚子饿了糠也好吃。

I

I fear the Greeks, even when bring gifts.
即使希腊人带来礼物，我也担心。

I wasted time, and now doth time waste me.
放弃时间的人，时间也放弃他。

Ice and live charcoal cannot be placed in the same furnace; the enemy and ourselves do not go the same way.
冰炭不同炉，敌我不同路。

Idle folks lack no excuses.
懒汉借口多。

Idleness is the key of beggary.
懒惰出乞丐。

Idleness is the mother of all evil.
懒惰是万恶之源。

Idleness rusts the mind.
怠惰使人头脑迟钝。

If a donkey brays at you, don't bray at him.
别和蠢人一般见识。

If a man is industrious but not frugal, there is no point in his being industrious.
勤而不俭，枉费其勤。

If a man possesses merit, the merit speaks for itself, not the owner of the merit.
功劳会讲话，不用自己夸。

If dark clouds cover the sky in early winter, there will be plenty of rain and snow in the future.
冬来天上一片阴云，未来定是雨雪纷纷。

If ifs and ands were pots and pans, there'd be no work for tinkers' hand.
想得滴溜圆，剩下窟窿圈。

If in the morning a rainbow appears, take a raincoat in case it rains.
早上出现虹，出门带笠篷。

If is a dog that bites people, I should think it must be beaten, no matter it is on shore or in the water.
倘是咬人之狗，我觉得都在可打之列，无论它在岸上或在水中。

If it drizzles on the Beginning of Spring Day, the rainy period will last until Pure Brightness Day.
立春雨淋淋，阴阴湿湿到清明。

If it is dry-cold in winter, it will be chilly in spring.
冬季干冷春季寒。

If it is extremely cold, the sky is extremely clear.
冷得足，晴得足。

If it is extremely hot on Slight Heat Day, it will be very cool on Great Heat Day.
小暑热得透，大暑凉飕飕。

If it lightnings in the east, it will be sunny; if it lightnings in the west, it will be rainy; if it lightnings in the south, it will be sultry; if it lightnings in the north, it will be stormy.
东边闪电出日头，西边闪电必有雨，南边闪电天气热，北边闪电有雷雨。

If it thunders before the rain falls, the rain won't last long for sure.
雷公先唱歌，有雨也不多。

If it thunders before the Waking of Insects Day, it will be cloudy for at least forty-eight days.
未过惊蛰先打雷，四十八天云不开。

If it thunders in the morning, it will be sunny all day; if it thunders at noon, it will rain for a while; if it thunders in the evening, the rain won't last until day-break.
早上响雷当日晴，中午响雷雨一阵，晚上响雷雨不到天明。

If man neglects the farmland for just a short time, the farmland will produce nothing for him for a whole year.
人误地一时，地误人一年。

If one cuts off one's nose, one hurts only oneself.
如果割去自己的鼻子，害的只是自己。

If one had experienced great hardships and sorrows in youth, one would not be daunted by storms and frost in old age.
青年饱经忧患，老来不畏风霜。

If one sheep leap over the dyke, all the rest will follow.
一只羊跳过沟，其余的羊也跟着跳。

If the beard were all, a goat might preach.
如果胡子就是一切，那么山羊也可传道。

If the chickens come out of their coops early, it will rain during the day.
鸡出笼早，当天雨到。

If the chickens enter their coops late, it is a sure sign of a gloomy rainy day.
鸡宿迟，兆阴雨。

If the cold season begins early, it will turn warm early.
冷得早，回暖早。

If the hen does not prate, she will not lay.
母鸡不唠叨不下蛋。

If the mountain top is enshrouded in mist in the morning, it will certainly rain heavily in the afternoon.
早晨山顶有雾罩，午后必有大雨到。

If the mountain will not come to Mohammed, Mohammed must go to the mountain.
对方不肯按人的意旨行事，你就只得迁就他。

If the old dog barks, he gives counsel.
老狗叫，是忠告。

If the ox falls, whet your knife.
墙倒众人推。

If the shoe fits wear it.
谁做的事，谁心里有数。

If the sky falls, we shall catch larks.
何必杞人忧天。

If the south wind blows for one day, there will be a bright sunny sky for three days; if the south wind blows for three days, the dog will have to warm itself near a fireplace.
一日南风三日暴，三日南风狗钻灶。

If the tiller is industrious, the farmland is productive.
人勤地不懒。

If there is evening glow, it will be sunny tomorrow; if there is morning glow, you'd better stay at home.
晚霞晴千里，早霞别出门。

If there is no future for our country, where can we look for our individual love and happiness?
如果没有国家的前途命运，哪有个人的爱情和幸福。

If there were no clouds, we should not enjoy the sun.
没有阴云，就不觉得阳光可爱。

If they say you are good, ask yourself if it be true.
听到夸奖，要自问是否名副其实。

If we are bound to forgive an enemy, we are not bound to trust him.
即使我们决心宽恕敌人，也决不能相信敌人。

If we can't as we would, we must do as we can.
事不将就人，人就得将就事。

If we strike root among the masses of people, we shall always be invincible. /Integrate yourself with the masses, and you'll put yourself in an invincible position.
扎根于人民群众之中，将永远立于不败之地。

If wise men play the fool, they do it with a vengeance.
聪明人做起糊涂事来，那才糊涂透顶。

If wishes were horses, beggars might ride.
愿望不等于现实。
If you agree to carry the calf, they'll make you carry the cow.
你若答应背小牛，人家连母牛也要你背。
If you always say "no", never be married.
如果你老是说"不"，就永远结不了婚。
If you beat but fail to kill a snake, it'll surely bite you to death.
打蛇不死，给蛇咬死。
If you cannot bite, never show your teeth.
不能咬人就别龇牙。
If you command wisely, you'll be obeyed cheerfully.
指挥有方则人人乐从。
If you dance you must pay the fiddler.
要享乐就必须付出代价。
If you do not scale the mountain, you cannot view the plain.
站得高才能看得远。
If you do not wish anyone to know what you have done, it is better not to have done it in the first place.
若要人不知，除非己莫为。
If you do not work hard today, you'll have to try hard to look for work tomorrow.
今天工作不努力，明天努力找工作。
If you don't plant bamboo this year, how can you have bamboo shoots next year?
不种今年竹，哪有来年笋？
If you don't treasure the things you own, it'll be useless to cry when they are stolen.
有了东西不爱惜，失了以后空悲泣。
If you eat too much, the food becomes tasteless; if you talk too much, the words become worthless. /After eating too much, you feel the food tasteless; after talking too much, you have no audience.
多吃无滋味，话多不值钱。
If you give a blow you must be able to take one.
如果你想打人一拳，就得能承受得住一击。
If you have tasted the bitterness of gall, you know better the sweetness of honey.
吃过黄连苦，更知蜜糖甜。
If you let a tiger escape back to the mountain, you'll cause calamity for the future.
纵虎归山，必有后患。
If you let go a snake or a scorpion, you're guilty of doing harm to your companion.
见蛇见蝎，不打作孽。
If you run after two hares, you will catch neither.
脚踏两只船，必定落空。
If you save a drowning dog, it'll bite you after getting back on shore.
救了落水狗，后咬你一口。
If you sell the cow, you sell her milk too.
卖了母牛没了奶。
If you slacken in vigilance, you might lose all you've gained. /If you drop your guard, you might waste all the previous efforts.
麻痹大意，前功尽弃。
If you slap your face until it's swollen in an effort to look imposing, you'll suffer for sure. /You're sure to suffer if you pretend to be what you are not. /If you resort to deception, you will suffer.
打肿脸充胖子，吃亏的是自己。
If you stop practising reading aloud for three days, you'll become tongue-tied; if you stop doing the job for three years, you'll become unskilled.
三天不念口生，三年不做手生。
If you swear you will catch no fish.
咒骂解决不了问题。
If you throw mud enough, some of it will stick.
毁谤多了，就会生效。
If you trust before you try, you may repent before you die.
未经考验就轻信，不到瞑目必悔恨。
If you want knowledge, you must toil for it.
若要求知，必须刻苦。
If you want others to respect you, you should learn to respect them first.
你想要别人尊重你，你就应该首先学会尊重别人。
If you want to acquire profound knowledge, you must start from the ABC.
要想造就高深的学问，就得从字母学起。
If you want to do your job well, you must have good tools first. /Better tools make good work.
工欲善其事，必先利其器。
If you want to feast your eyes on scenes of 1,000 *li*, ascend yet another storey.
欲穷千里目，更上一层楼。
If you want to succeed, you must bridge the gap between "talking" and "doing".
要想成功，必须走完从"说"到"做"的这段距离。
If you waver in your decision, you are sure to get into confusion. /If the leader wavers between two choices, things will get into a turmoil. /He who hesitates is lost.
当断不断，反受其乱。
If you wish for peace, be prepared for war.
欲求和平，先必备战。
If you would have a thing well done, do it yourself.
要想把事做好，就得亲自动手搞。
If you would make an enemy, lend a man money and ask it of him again.
如你想结怨敌，只需先借钱给他，然后向他催讨。
Ignorance is bliss.
无知即福。
Ignorance of the law excuses no man.
对法律无知，不能成为任何人的借口。
Ill air slays sooner than the sword.
污浊的空气杀人比刀还快。
Ill goods never prosper.
不义之财发不了家。
Ill got, ill spent.
得来容易花得快。
Ill news never comes too late.
坏消息来得快。
Ill weeds grow apace.
莠草易滋。
In an enemy spots are soon seen.
敌人身上的疵点很快就看得到。
In at one ear and out at the other.
一耳进，一耳出。
In doing we learn.
经一事，长一智。
In every beginning think of the end.
未做一事，先思其果。
In every country dogs bite.
天下的狗都咬人。
In late autumn the north wind blows hard day and night; but when there is a quiet night, frost will appear snow-white.
秋后北风紧，夜静有白霜。
In name, but not in deed.
有名而无其实。
In order to temper cast iron into steel, you must intensify the heat in the furnace.
生铁炼成钢，要靠炉火旺。
In shooting, aim your arrow at the target; in playing the violin, choose a tune that entertains your audience.
射箭看靶子，弹琴看对象。
In the end things will mend.
车到山前必有路。
In time of abundance, you should always think of time of want; it is useless to think of time of abundance when you're in time of want.
常将有时想无时，莫到无时想有时。
In time of prosperity, friends will be plenty.
走运时朋友多。
Industry is fortune's right hand, and frugality her left.
勤勉是幸运的右手，节俭是幸运的左手。
Injuring all of a man's ten fingers is not as effective as chopping off one. /Routing ten enemy divisions is not as effective as annihilating one of them.
伤其十指，不如断其一指。
Iron fears the fire; difficulties fear a strong will.
钢铁怕火炼，困难怕志坚。
It is a blind silly goose that comes to the fox's sermon.
只有瞎眼的笨鹅才会去听狐狸讲道。

It is a foolish sheep that makes the wolf his confessor.
蠢羊才向狼忏悔。
It is a good horse that never stumbles.
好马不失蹄。
It is a long lane that has no turning.
路必有弯。
It is a silly fish that is caught twice with the same bait.
智者不上两回当。
It is a small flock that has not a black sheep.
树多出杂木,人多出怪物。
It is an equal failing to trust everybody and to trust nobody.
任何人都信任是一个缺点,任何人都不信任同样是缺点。
It is an evil sign to see a fox lick a lamb.
狐狸舔羊羔是个凶险的信号。
It is an ill bird that fouls its own nest.
恶鸟玷污自己巢,恶人破坏自己家。
It is as futile as drawing water with a bamboo basket./Use a bamboo basket to draw water — just making a futile effort.
竹篮打水一场空。
It is best to compare truth to a flint — the harder it is struck, the more brilliantly its sparks shine.
最好是把真理比作燧石,——它受到的敲打越厉害,发射出的光辉就越灿烂。
It is better to be a has-been than a never-was.
宁作"曾经有过"的人物,不作"从未有过"的人物。
It is better to please a fool than to anger him.
对愚人最好是使他高兴,而不是惹他发怒。
It is easier to raise the devil than to lay him.
招鬼容易驱鬼难。
It is easy to be wise after the event.
事后诸葛亮容易做。
It is easy to dodge a spear in the open, but hard to guard against an arrow shot from hiding./Easy to parry a spear-thrust in the open, but difficult to evade an arrow shot in the dark.
明枪易躲,暗箭难防。
It is good fishing in troubled waters.
浑水好摸鱼。
It is good for one to have self-knowledge./It is good for one to be conscious of his own shortcomings.
人贵有自知之明。
It is good to have friends in trouble.
患难得友是幸事。
It is harder to marry a daughter well than to bring her up well.
养女容易嫁女难。
It is ill waiting for dead men's shoes.
等到继承,熬到人死。
It is in a storm that a capable skipper distinguishes himself.
暴风雨中才识好船长。
It is lost labour to sow where there is no soil.
没有土壤,播种也是徒劳。
It is madness for a sheep to treat of peace with a wolf.
跟狼讲和平,是羊发了疯。
It is most silly for a lamb to confess to a wolf.
羔羊在狼的面前忏悔是最愚蠢的举动。
It is never too late to mend.
改过不嫌晚。
It is no good hen that cackles in your house and lays in another's.
在家里咯咯叫却到别人家去下蛋的不是好母鸡。
It is not a sign of humility to declaim against pride.
慷慨激昂地攻击傲慢,并非谦逊的标志。
It is not difficulties in work that we are afraid of; it is the thinking of cowards and lazybones that is to be feared.
不怕事情难办,就怕懦夫懒汉。
It is not good to wake a sleeping lion.
弄醒睡狮不是好事。
It is not the beard that makes the philosopher.
哲学家之所以成为哲学家,并非因为他的胡子。
It is not work that kills, but worry.
伤身的不是工作,而是忧虑。
It is one thing to speak much and another to speak pertinently.
说得多是一回事,讲得中肯又是一回事。
It is right to put everything in its proper use.
凡事都应该用得其所。
It is the bridle and spur that makes a good horse.
要把马练好,缰绳靴刺不可少。
It is the careless man that will suffer; never will the prudent man fall into a trap.
只有大意吃亏,没有小心上当。
It is the last straw that breaks the camel's back.
骆驼负载过重时,再加一根草也会把它压死。
It is those who have brought happiness to the people that will feel the happiest themselves.
只有给人民群众带来幸福的人,自己才是最幸福的人。
It is too late to husband when all is spent.
囊空而后节俭,为时已晚。
It never rains but it pours.
不下则已,下则倾盆。
It takes two to make a quarrel.
一个巴掌拍不响。
It's an ill wind that blows nobody any good.
凡事有弊则有利。
It's an ill wind that blows nobody good.
天下很少对人人都有害的事。
It's hard sailing when there is no wind.
无风难驶船。
It's inconstancy, but not inability, that's to be feared.
不怕无能,就怕无恒。
It's just in time to rein in at the brink of the precipice; but it's too late to mend the ship's leak in the middle of the river.
悬崖勒马犹未晚,船到江心补漏迟。
It's never too late to learn.
活到老学到老。
It's no use pumping a dry well.
枯井打水,徒劳无益。
It's not the gay coat that makes the gentleman.
君子在德不在衣。

J

Jade cannot be made into anything without being cut and polished.
玉不琢,不成器。
Jeerers must be content to taste of their own broth.
嘲笑人者常被人嘲笑。
Jest with an ass and he will flap you in the face with his tail.
跟愚人开玩笑,只有自讨没趣。
Joy and sorrow are next-door neighbours.
欢乐和忧愁是紧邻。
Joy puts heart into a man.
人逢喜事精神爽。
Joys shared with others are more enjoyed.
与众同乐,其乐更乐。
Judge a person objectively; never give yourself to blind emotions.
要客观看人,别感情用事。
Judge a tree by its fruit, and judge a man by his deeds./A tree is known by its fruit, and a man is known by his actions./A bird may be known by its song.
看树看果实,看人看作为。
Judge not a book by its cover.
评价一本书不能仅凭封面。
Judge not of men and things at first sight.
初次的印象是靠不住的。
Just a bit of a mouse's dropping will spoil a whole saucepan of broth.
一粒老鼠屎败坏一锅汤。
Just as the twig is bent, the tree is inclined.
弯曲的树苗长成弯曲的大树。
Just like a dumb person who has eaten bitter herbs — he has tasted something bitter, but he can't tell it./Just like a dumb person tasting bitter herbs — he is unable to express his discomfort.
哑巴吃黄连——有苦说不出。
Just like a mouse that gets into the bellows — it is pressed from both ends.
老鼠入风箱——两头受气。
Justice is all-conquering; truth is placed above anything.
正义战无不胜,真理高于一切。

K

Keep a thing seven years and you will find a use for it.

蓄物七年，必有其用。
Keep asking the way,and you won't lose your bearings.
常问路不迷。
Keeping is harder than winning.
创业难，守业更难。
Kill the goose that laid the golden egg.
杀鸡取蛋。
Kill two birds with one stone./Achieve two things at one stroke./Answer a double purpose.
一箭双雕。
Kings and bears often worry keepers.
国王和熊常使守护人担心。
Kings go mad,and the people suffer for it.
国王发疯，人民受苦。
Kings have long arms.
百姓强不过官家。
Kinsman helps kinsman,but woe to him that hath nothing.
亲人帮亲人，无亲愁煞人。
Knavery may serve,but honesty is best.
欺诈可能有用，但诚实却是上策。
Know a person by his company.
从其交友可见其人。
Know something of everything and everything of something.
通百艺而专一长。
Know the enemy and know yourself,and you can fight a hundred battles with no danger of defeat.
知己知彼，百战百胜。
Knowledge advances by steps and not by leaps.
知识只能循序增进，而不能跃进。
Knowledge is like the spring water underground — the deeper you dig,the clearer is the water.
知识好像沙石下面的泉水，掘得越深越清澈。
Knowledge is power.
知识就是力量。
Knowledge requires repeated explorations,and farmland needs intensive cultivation.
知识需要反复探索，土地需要辛勤耕耘。

L

Labour is light where love doth pay.
以爱情为报酬，劳苦也轻松。
Laugh and grow fat.
常笑多福。
Laugh before breakfast you'll cry before supper.
笑得早，哭得也早。
Law is a bottomless pit.
法律是无底的深渊。
Law makers should not be law breakers.
立法者不可违法。
Laws catch flies,but let hornets go free.
法律如蛛网，捉得住苍蝇，捉不住黄蜂。
Lay not all the load on the lame horse.
别把担子都放在跛马身上。
Lazy folks take the most pains.
越懒越不省力。
Leap out of the frying pan into the fire.
逃脱小难反陷大难。
Learn by yourself,and ask for advice.
边学边问，才有学问。
Learn from past mistakes to avoid future ones;cure the sickness to save the patient.
惩前毖后，治病救人。
Learn from the bee busy collecting honey;don't copy the example of the cicada hanging around doing nothing.
要学蜜蜂勤采蜜，不做知了总悠闲。
Learn from Wu Song killing the tiger,and don't copy the example of Dong Guo pitying the wolf.
要学武松打虎，不学东郭怜狼。
Learn on the one hand, and practice on the other./Learning and practice should go hand in hand.
既要读书，亦不忘实用。
Learn to creep before you leap.
先学爬然后学走。
Learn to say before you sing.
先学说，再学唱。
Learn to walk before you run.
先学走，后学跑。
Learn wisdom by the follies of others.
从别人的愚蠢行动中学到智慧。
Learn young,learn fair.
学习趁年轻，学就要学好。
Learning makes a good man better and ill man worse.
学问能使好人更好，坏人更坏。
Learning something without putting it into practice is like ploughing the land without growing anything in it.
学了不用，等于耕地不种。
Least said, soonest mended.
少说为佳。
Leave well alone.
不要画蛇添足。
Let beggars match with beggars.
龙配龙，凤配凤。
Let bygones be bygones.
过去的事让它过去吧。
Let every man praise the bridge he goes over.
饮水当思源。
Let every tub stand on its own bottom.
各人管自己。
Let sleeping dogs lie.
莫惹睡狗。
Let the new pine tower up into the sky,but let the vile bamboo be chopped down by ten thousand stems.
新松恨不高千尺，恶竹应须斩万竿。
Let's cross the bridge when we come to it.
既来之，则安之。
Liars have need of good memories.
撒谎者须有很好的记忆力。
Liberty often degenerates into lawlessness.
自由常常变质为无法无天。
Lies have short legs.
谎言总是站不住脚的。
Life is but a hard and tortuous journey.
人生是一段艰苦的历程。
Life is compared to voyage.
人生好比航海。
Life is fine and enjoyable,yet you must learn to enjoy your fine life.
生活是美好的，但要美好地生活。
Life is great if you don't weaken.
有坚强的意志才有伟大的生活。
Life is made up of little things.
生活是由琐碎的事情构成的。
Life is not all beer and skittles.
人生非只饮食玩乐而已。
Life is sweet.
生活是可爱的。
Life means struggle.
生活就意味着战斗。
Life without friend is death.
没有朋友的生活等于死亡。
Light come,light go.
来得容易，去得快。
Lightning never strikes twice in the same place.
闪电从不在同一地方闪两次。
Like a stone dropped into the sea,it has produced no reaction.
石沉大海，杳无音讯。
Like begets like.
龙生龙，凤生凤。
Like cures like.
以毒攻毒。
Like draws to like.
同气相求。
Like father,like son.
有其父必有其子。
Like for like.
以德报德，以怨报怨。

Like knows like.
英雄识英雄。
Like master, like man.
有其主必有其仆。
Like mother, like daughter.
有其母必有其女。
Like priest, like people.
有怎样的牧师,就有怎样的教徒。
Like teacher, like pupil.
有其师必有其徒。
Like the Eight Immortals crossing the sea, each one shows his or her special feats.
八仙过海,各显神通。
Like tree, like fruit.
有其树必有其果。
Listen to both sides and you will be enlightened; heed only one side and you will be benighted.
兼听则明,偏信则暗。
Little chips light great fires.
小小木片可以燃起大火。
Little pigeons can carry great messages.
小物有大用。
Little pitchers have long ears.
小孩子耳朵长。
Little thieves are hanged, but great ones escape.
窃钩者诛,窃国者侯。
Little wealth, little care.
财富少,烦恼也少。
Live and let live.
自己活也让别人活。
Live not to eat, but eat to live.
活着不是为了吃饭,吃饭是为了活着。
Living near the river, one knows the nature of fish; living near the mountain, one can distinguish the sounds made by birds.
近水知鱼性,近山识鸟音。
Lock the stable door after the horse is stolen.
亡羊补牢。
Logic admits of no compromise.
论理不容妥协。
Long absent, soon forgotten.
别久情疏。
Long tarrying takes all thanks away.
耽搁太久会把人家的谢意全送走。
Look at one spot on a leopard and you can visualize the whole animal. /By looking at a part, one may know the whole thing.
管中窥豹,只见一斑。
Look for a needle in a bundle of hay.
干草堆里找针。
Look forward every day, and you'll have a new starting-point every day.
天天向高处看,天天有新起点。
Lookers-on see more than players. /Lookers-on see most of the game. /The spectators see the chess game better than the players.
当局者迷,旁观者清。
Looking from this hill, you think the opposite hill is higher; but after climbing up there, you can't find what you want.
这山看来那山高,到了那山没柴烧。
Lose on the swings what you make on the round-abouts.
转木马得来,打秋千失去。
Losers are always in the wrong.
胜者为王,败者为寇。
Losers seekers, finders keepers.
丢东西的找,捡东西的得。
Losses make us more cautious.
损失使人更谨慎。
Lost time is never found again.
失去的时间再也找不回来。
Love and cough cannot be hidden.
爱情和咳嗽都是藏不住的。
Love and poverty are hard to hidden.
爱情和贫穷都是很难掩饰的。
Love asks faith, and faith firmness.
爱情要求信任,信任要求坚定。
Love at first sight.
一见钟情。
Love can not be forced.
爱情不能强求。
Love is a sweet torment.
爱情是一种甜蜜的痛苦。
Love is a sweet tyranny, because the lover endures his torment willingly.
爱情是甜蜜的暴政,情人甘心忍受它的折磨。
Love is blind.
爱情是盲目的。
Love is full of trouble.
爱情充满烦恼。
Love is neither bought nor sold.
爱情既不能买也不能卖。
Love is never without jealousy.
没有妒忌就没有爱情。
Love is not to be found in the market.
爱情在市场上找不到。
Love is the mother of love.
情生情,爱生爱。
Love is the reward of love.
爱情只能用爱情来报答。
Love is the touchstone of virtue.
爱情是美德的试金石。
Love is without reason.
爱情无理智。
Love makes all hard hearts gentle.
爱情能把所有冷酷之心变得温柔。
Love makes obedience easy.
爱情使顺从成为易事。
Love me, love my dog.
爱屋及乌。
Love not at the first look.
不要一见钟情。
Love rules his kingdom without a sword.
爱情的王国不用刀剑统治。
Love should not be all on one side.
单恋不成爱。
Love will creep where it may not go.
好心肠总是想尽办法帮助别人。
Love will find out the way.
爱情自会找到出路。
Lovers live by love, as larks live by leeks.
情侣靠爱情生活,正像云雀靠韭葱生活一样。
Lying is the first step to the gallows.
说谎是上绞台的第一步。
Lying rides upon debt's back.
欠债的人谎话多。

M

Maids want nothing but husbands, but when they have them they want everything.
未婚女子不要别的只要丈夫,但有了丈夫就什么都要。
Make a mountain out of a molehill.
小题大做。
Make concrete analysis of concrete conditions.
具体问题具体分析。
Make hay while the sun shines.
晒草要趁太阳好。
Make your enemy your friend.
要化敌为友。
Man aspires after happiness and trees wait for the advent of spring.
人望幸福树望春。
Man is the measure of all things.
人是万物的尺度。
Man is to man a wolf.
人对人是狼。
Man proposes, God disposes.
谋事在人,成事在天。
Man struggles upwards; water flows downwards.

人往高处走，水往低处流。
Many a fine dish has nothing on it.
许多精美的盘子上一无所有。
Many a good father hath but a bad son.
贤父难免生劣子。
Many a true word is spoken in jest.
笑谈之中有至理。
Many dishes, many diseases.
食多病多。
Many good cows have evil calves.
许多好母牛，生下坏牛犊。
Many great men have arisen from humble beginnings.
伟人常常出身低。
Many hands make quick work.
人多干活快。
Many men, many minds.
十个人，十条心。
Many wells, many buckets.
井多桶也多。
Many words cut more than swords.
言伤胜过刀伤。
Man's bounden duty is to explore truth daringly.
人的天职在勇于探索真理。
Man's social practice is the sole criterion for testing truth.
人们的社会实践是检验真理的唯一标准。
March comes in like a lion and goes out like a lamb.
三月天气来如猛狮，去如绵羊。
Marriage goes by contrasts.
夫妻常悬殊。
Marriage makes or mars a man.
婚姻决定一个人的成败。
Marriages are made in heaven.
姻缘由天定。
Marry in haste and repent at leisure.
草率结婚后悔多。
Marry in lent, and you'll live to repent.
借债结婚，一生悔恨。
Measure another's corn by one's own bushel.
以己度人。
Medicines are not meant to live on.
不能靠吃药过日子。
Men are afraid of becoming famous, just as pigs are afraid of fattening. /Fame portends trouble for men just as fattening does for pigs. /A famed person and a fattened pig are alike in danger.
人怕出名猪怕壮。
Men should have high aspirations; students should study persevering. /Cherish lofty aspirations, and study perseveringly.
人贵有志，学贵有恒。
Mercy to the criminal may be cruelty to the people.
对罪犯的仁慈，就是对人民的残忍。
Merry is he that hath nought to lose.
无物可失的人最自在。
Merry meet, merry part.
好聚好散。
Messengers should neither be headed nor hanged.
两国相争，不斩来使。
Mettle is dangerous in a blind horse.
瞎马鼓勇气是危险的。
Mickle power makes many enemies.
权高树敌多。
Might is right.
强权即公理。
Might overcomes right.
强权压倒公理。
Mills of God grind slowly but sure.
上帝的磨，慢慢转。
Mischief comes by pounds and goes away by ounces.
遭祸容易脱祸难。
Misers put their back and their belly into their pockets.
守财奴宁可打赤膊饿肚皮，也舍不得掏腰包。
Misery loves company.
同病相怜。
Misfortune is a good teacher.
灾难是一个好老师。
Misfortunes come at night.
祸生于不测。
Misfortunes tell us what fortune is.
不经灾难不知福。
Mock not a cobbler for his black thumbs.
莫笑皮匠拇指黑。
Money begets money.
钱能生钱。
Money borrowed is soon sorrowed.
钱刚借到手，立刻便担忧。
Money burns a hole in his pocket.
钱烧口袋漏，一有就不留。
Money can buy off a mean person, but it can never buy off truth.
金钱可以收买小人，却不能收买真理。
Money has no smell.
钱无所谓香臭。
Money is a good servant but a bad master.
要做金钱的主人，莫做金钱的奴隶。
Money is the key that opens all doors.
金钱是打开一切门户的钥匙。
Money is the root of evil.
金钱是罪恶之源。
Money is the sinews of war.
金钱是战争的命脉。
Money often unmakes the men who make it.
赚得金钱，损了德性。
Money spent on the brain is never spent in vain.
用于教育的金钱决不会虚掷。
More haste, less speed.
过急反迟。/欲速则不达。
More is meant than meets the ear.
意在言外。
More logs make a big fire; more people offer bright ideas.
柴多火焰高，人多出良谋。
More praise than pudding.
恭维多而实惠少。
Morning dew cannot stand being sunned; black cloud cannot shade up the sun.
朝露经不住日晒，乌云遮不住太阳。
Mother's darlings are but milksop heroes.
娇养儿不能成大器。
Much water runs by the mill that the miller knows not of.
我们眼前发生的事情，有许多是我们所不知道的。
Muck and money go together.
富者不仁，洁者不富。
Murder will out.
恶事终必败露。
Music is the eye of the ear.
音乐是耳朵的眼睛。
My son is my son till he has got him a wife, but my daughter's my daughter all the days of her life.
儿子娶老婆后就不是自己的儿子，闺女终身都是自己的闺女。
Mystical prophecy is myth; scientific prophecy is fact.
神奇的预言是神话，科学的预言是事实。

N

Name not a rope in his house that hanged himself.
在有人上吊的人家千万别谈及绳子。
Nature is the glass reflecting truth.
自然是反映真理的一面镜子。
Naughty boys sometimes make good men.
淘气的男孩有时会成为争气的男子汉。
Near is my shirt, but nearer is my skin.
自己的利益最切身。
Necessity knows no law.
事急无法律。
Necessity and opportunity may make a coward valiant.
需要和机会可以使胆小鬼变得勇敢。
Necessity is the mother of invention.
需要是发明之母。
Need makes the old wife trot.

事急老妪跑。
Needs must when the devil drives.
情势所迫，只好如此。
Never be weary of well doing.
不要厌倦做好事。
Never beg the enemy for mercy;you must fight.
对敌人不能哀求，要战斗。
Never bray at an ass.
别跟傻瓜打交道。
Never cast dirt into that fountain of which you have sometime drunk.
不要把脏东西丢在你喝过的泉水里。
Never challenge a fool to do wrong.
不要挑逗傻子干错事。
Never do anything to grieve our own people and gladden the enemy.
亲者痛，仇者快。
Never do things by halves.
勿半途而废。
Never fear a hard-beak bird,but beware of a heart-eating worm.
不怕硬嘴鸟，最怕蛀心虫。
Never fry a fish till it's caught.
鱼未到手，不要忙着煎鱼。
Never hang a man twice for one offence.
一罪不可两治。
Never is a long word.
不要轻易讲"决不"。
Never is a steed pigsty-born;nor an evergreen pine potbound.
猪圈岂生千里马，花盆难养万年松。
Never lean on a broken staff.
破杖不可倚。
Never make two bites of a cherry.
做事不要拖泥带水。
Never offer to teach fish to swim.
不要教鱼游泳。
Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.
今天能做的事绝不要拖到明天。
Never say die.
不要气馁。
Never say that you can't tell good from bad;the quality of commodities can be judged if comparison is made./You may not be able to discriminate between the sundry articles,but you can cross-check them.
不怕不识货，就怕货比货。
Never swap horses while crossing the stream.
行到河中不换马。
Never tell your enemy that your foot aches.
自己脚疼，切莫告诉敌人。
Never think yourself above your business.
永远不要自认为大材小用。
Never too much of a good thing.
好东西也不宜过多。
Never trouble trouble till trouble troubles you.
麻烦没有来找你，别去自找麻烦。
Never trust another what you should do yourself.
不要把自己该做的事委托给别人。
Never trust fine words.
永远不要轻信漂亮的言词。
Never try to prove what nobody doubts.
无人怀疑的事，无须证实。
Never write what you dare not sign.
不要写你不敢署名的文章。
New lords,new laws.
新君立新法。
New wine in old bottles.
旧瓶装新酒。
Nightingales will not sing in a cage.
夜莺在笼子里唱不出歌来。
Nip in the bud.
防患于未然。
No answer is also answer.
没有答案就是答案。
No cross,no crown.
没有苦就没有甜。
No fire without smoke.
有火必有烟。
No flying from fate.
劫数难逃。
No fool to the old fool.
老傻瓜无可救药。
No garden without its weeds.
没有不生杂草的花园。
No good building without a good foundation.
没有好基础就没有好建筑物。
No great loss without some small gain.
大失皆有小得。
No herb will cure love.
无药可治相思病。
No joy without alloy.
天下没有百分之百的快乐。
No love is foul,nor prison fair.
没有肮脏的爱情，也没有美丽的监狱。
No man can make a good coat with bad cloth.
劣布难做美服。
No man ever became thoroughly bad all at once.
没有骤然变坏的人。
No man is a hero to his valet.
任何人在他的仆人眼里都不是英雄。
No man is born wise or learned.
人不是生来就有渊博学识的。
No man is infallible here on earth.
世上没有绝对无错误的人。
No man is so old,but thinks he may yet live another year.
人活百年不嫌多。
No man is the worst for knowing the worst of himself.
一个人并不因为他自认为很差就很差。
No man loves his fetters,be they made of gold.
脚镣即使是金铸的也没有人喜欢戴它。
No mill, no meal.
不磨面，没饭吃。
No money,no honey.
没有钱，便没有爱情。
No news, good news.
没有消息就是好消息。
No one but the wearer knows where the shoe pinches.
自家的苦处自家知。
No one is a fool always,every one sometimes.
没有终身的傻瓜，也没有终身不当傻瓜的人。
No receiver,no thief.
没有窝主就没有贼。
No root, no fruit.
没有根，就没有果。
No rose without a thorn.
没有无刺的玫瑰。
No rule without an exception.
规则皆有例外。
No safe wading in an unknown water.
不知水深浅，千万莫轻涉。
No sooner said than done.
说到做到。
No sweet without sweat.
幸福皆从汗水来。
No way is impossible to courage.
勇士面前没有过不去的路。
None so blind as those who won't see.
瞎莫过于视而不见。
Not all butter that the cow yields.
母牛产的未必都是黄油。
Not to know B from a battledore.
目不识丁。
Not to see the wood for the trees.
只见树木，不见森林。
Nothing comes amiss to a hungry man.
饥不择食。
Nothing comes out of the sack but what was in it.
袋子里装进什么才能倒出什么。
Nothing is difficult to the man who will try.

世上无难事，只要肯登攀。
Nothing is stolen without hands.
无贼不失窃。
Nothing must be done hastily but killing of fleas.
除非要捉跳蚤，做事不可匆忙。
Nothing seek,nothing find.
无所求则无所获。
Nothing so bad as not to be good for something.
塞翁失马，焉知非福。
Nothing so bad but might have been worse.
祸中有福。
Nothing succeeds like success.
一事成功，事事顺利。
Nothing to be got without pains but poverty.
只有贫穷可以不劳而获。
Nothing venture,nothing have.
不入虎穴，焉得虎子。

O

Oaks may fall when reeds stand the storm.
树大招风。
Obedience is the first duty of a soldier.
服从是军人的第一职责。
Of evil grain,no good seed can come.
坏谷无好种。
Of nothing comes nothing.
无中不能生有。
Of two evils choose the less.
两害相权取其轻。
Offence is the best defence.
进攻是最好的防御。
Often and little eating makes a man fat.
少吃多餐，使人壮健。
Old bees yield no honey.
老蜂不酿蜜。
Old birds are not caught with new nests.
新网捉不到老鸟。
Old foxes want no tutors.
老狐狸不要老师教。
Old friends and old wine are best.
陈酒味醇，老友情深。
Old love will not be forgotten.
往日的爱情难以忘怀。
Old oxen have stiff horns.
牛老角硬。
Old vessels must leak.
船旧必漏。
Old wood is best to burn, old horse to ride.
老柴好烧，老马好骑。
Older and wiser.
越老越精。
Omittance is no quittance.
不催账不等于销账。
On going out from home,take a look at the colour of the sky;while stir-frying vegetable in a pan,pay attention to the colour of the fire.
出门看天色，炒菜看火色。
On the other side of the wall there may hide an eavesdropper;in the high haystack there may hide a robber./Walls have ears./Beware of eavesdroppers.
隔墙有耳，草中有人。
Once a devil,always a devil.
一次做魔鬼，永远是魔鬼。
Once a knave,ever a knave.
一次成无赖，永远是无赖。
Once a man and twice a child.
做成人只有一次，当小孩却有两次。
Once a man's talents are governed by laziness,he will achieve nothing.
人的才能一旦让懒惰支配，就将无所作为。
Once a use,for ever a custom.
习惯成自然。
Once bit twice shy.
一次被咬，下次胆小。
Once is no custom.
一次不能成例。
Once on shore,we pray no more.
一上岸就不再祷告了。
One ant-hole may cause the collapse of a thousand-*li* dyke./Slight negligence may lead to great disaster.
千里长堤，溃于蚁穴。
One beats the bush,and another catches the bird.
人尽其劳，你享其利。
One boy is more trouble than a dozen girls.
一个男孩比一打女孩添的麻烦还多。
One butcher does not fear many sheep.
屠夫不怕羊多。
One careless move loses whole game.
一着不慎，满盘皆输。
One chick keeps a hen busy.
一雏已足扰其母。
One chopstick is easy to break;ten chopsticks are as hard as a brick.
一根筷子容易折，十根筷子硬如铁。
One cloud is enough to eclipse all the sun.
片云足以遮住整个太阳。
One drop of poison infects the whole tun of wine.
一滴毒药足以毒化整桶的酒。
One enemy can do more hurt than ten friends can do good.
一个敌人为害，超过十个朋友行好。
One enemy is too much.
敌人一个也嫌多。
One false move may lose the game./One careless move lose the whole game.
走错一粒子，往往输了一盘棋。
One false step will make a great difference.
失之毫厘，谬以千里。
One father can support ten children;ten children cannot support one father.
一个父亲能供养十个孩子，十个孩子却不能供养一个父亲。
One father is more than a hundred school-masters.
一个父亲远胜一百个老师。
One fire drives out another.
毒能攻毒。
One flower makes no garland.
一朵花做不成花环。
One fool makes many.
一人糊涂，众人糊涂。
One foot is better than two crutches.
一只脚胜过两只拐杖。
One generation plants the trees under whose cool shade another generation rests./Profiting by the labour of one's forefathers./One sows,and another reaps./One beats the bush,and another catches the bird./One man makes a chair,and another man sits in it.
前人栽树，后人纳凉。
One good turn deserves another.
以德报德。
One has lived too near a wood to be frightened by owls.
住在森林里的人不怕猫头鹰。
One lie makes many.
一次撒谎装得像，得有七次假话帮。
One man makes a chair,and another man sits in it.
造椅的人没椅坐，不造椅的倒有椅坐。
One man no man.
个人是渺小的。
One man's meat is another man's poison.
对甲有利的未必对乙也有利。
One mischief comes on the neck of another.
灾祸来时一个套一个。
One must howl with the wolves.
跟狼在一起就得学狼叫。
One nail drives out another.
一钉入，一钉出。
One never loses anything by politeness.
礼多人不怪。
One penny with right is better than a thousand without right.

合法取得的一分钱,胜过非法取得的一元钱。
One scabbed sheep infects the whole flock.
一只病羊,害及全群。
One sheep follows another.
羊一只跟一只。
One swallow does not make a summer.
一燕不成夏。
One tends to make mistakes when one is in great haste./Haste makes waste.
性急慌忙容易出差错。
One that tries to hide his sickness for fear of treatment will get worse and worse./He who tries to conceal his fault for fear of criticism will sink deeper and deeper in the quagmire of errors.
讳疾忌医的人,错误越陷越深。
One today is worth two tomorrows.
一个今天抵得两个明天。
One tree does not make a forest; one flower does not make a spring./One person alone cannot accomplish much.
独木不成林,独花不是春。
One who cannot stand the exposure to wind and rain is anything but a hero.
经不起风吹雨打,不算是英雄好汉。
One who covers up your errors and shortcomings is a false friend; one who offers you sincere and critical advice is your real friend.
袒护和掩饰你的错误和缺点的是假朋友,忠言进谏你的才是真朋友。
One who deceives others actually deceives himself.
欺骗别人的人,实际上他也就在欺骗自己。
One who fears the uneven paths can never reach the summit of a high mountain.
怕走崎岖路,莫想攀高峰。
One who keeps abreast of the times remains young.
和时代并驾齐驱的人,永远年轻。
Only by overcoming our weaknesses can we advance without any encumbrance; only by uniting ourselves in our struggle can we be invincible.
克服缺点才能轻装前进,团结战斗才能无往不胜。
Only by showing your sincerity can you win the confidence of your friends.
博得朋友的信任,全凭心底的一片真诚。
Only by suiting the medicine to the illness can the doctor cure the patient./To cure the patient of his illness, the doctor must suit the remedy to the case.
对症下药才能药到病除。
Only by working hard can we reap a bumper harvest./It is hard work that brings about fruitful results.
只有辛勤的劳动才能浇灌出丰硕的成果。
Only that which is honestly got is gain.
正当的收入才是真正的收入。
Only the selfless can be fearless./Only when one is selfless can one be fearless.
无私才能无畏。
Only through struggles can we win freedom and happiness.
自由和幸福,只有经过斗争才能取得。
Open confession is good for the soul.
坦白的忏悔有益于灵魂。
Open different locks with different keys.
一把钥匙开一把锁。
Open not your door when the devil knocks.
不要受诱惑。
Opportunity makes the thief.
疏忽招盗贼。
Oppression makes a wise man mad.
压迫能使聪明人变疯。
Our own actions are our security, not others' judgements.
我们自己的行为是自己的保证,并不是别人的鉴定。
Overeating will cause indigestion./Never hope for too much.
贪多嚼不烂。
Over-modesty often hides self-complacency.
过分的谦虚背后,往往隐藏着骄傲的心理。

P

Past experience, if not forgotten, is a guide for the future./A past mistake of one serves as a good lesson to all.
前事不忘,后事之师。
Paths are made by people treading on them. Where many people tread, there we have the paths./A path results from men's treading./So a beaten path is not made by one man.
世上本没有路,走的人多了,也就成了路。
Patience and application will carry us through.
忍耐和专心将使我们渡过难关。
Patience is a plaster for all sores.
忍耐可以减轻一切痛苦。
Pen and ink is wit's plough.
笔墨是才智之犁。
Penny wise and pound foolish.
贪小失大。
People who live in glass houses should not throw stones.
住在玻璃房子里的人不要扔石头。
Perseverance is failing nineteen times and succeeding the twentieth.
十九次失败,直到第二十次才获成功,这就是坚持。
Perseverance is vital to success.
忍耐是成功的重要条件。
Persevere in what you do, and you are sure to attain your goals./Stick to it, and you'll succeed.
只要人有恒,万事都可成。
Pick up the sesame seeds but overlook the watermelons./Mindful of small matters to the neglect of large ones./Penny wise, pound foolish./Gain little, but lose much.
丢了西瓜,抓了芝麻。
Pity is akin to love.
怜悯近乎爱。
Plan your consumption carefully on a long term basis, and you need not worry when a famine occurs.
细水长流,遇灾不愁。
Pleasant hours fly past.
快乐时光去如飞。
Plenty is no plague.
多多益善。
Poison is poison though it comes in a golden cup.
纵然装入金杯,毒药还是毒药。
Poor but honest.
虽贫穷,要诚实。
Poor without debt is better than a prince.
穷人无债胜王子。
Possession is nine points of the law.
占有者在诉讼中总占上风。
Pouring oil on the fire is no way to quench it.
火上加油不是灭火法。
Poverty breeds strife.
贫穷引起冲突。
Poverty is a sharp weapon.
贫穷是厉害的武器。
Poverty is no sin.
贫穷不是罪。
Poverty is not a shame, but the being ashamed of it is.
贫非耻,耻贫乃耻。
Poverty is not a sufficient cause for disgrace, but poverty without resolution to help oneself is a disgrace.
贫穷不足为耻,穷而不能自立方可耻。
Poverty is the mother of health.
贫穷是健康之母。
Poverty on an old man's back is a heavy burden.
老来贫,担子沉。
Poverty tries friends.
贫穷考验朋友。
Practice makes perfect.
熟能生巧。
Practise what you preach.
实践自己的说教。
Praise is not pudding.
恭维不能当饭吃。
Precious stones will glitter wherever they are placed.
宝石放在哪里都闪光。
Prefer loss to unjust gain.
宁可受损失,不取不义财。

Preparedness prevents calamity./Preparedness averts peril./Where there is precaution,there is no danger.
有备无患。
Prevention is better than cure.
治病不如防病。
Pride and grace dwelt never in one place.
傲慢和文雅永远住不到一块儿去。
Pride apes humility.
大骄若谦。
Pride goes before a fall.
骄必败。
Pride goes before,and shame follows after.
骄必招辱。
Procrastination is the thief of time.
拖延即浪费时间。
Promise is debt.
欠债要清,许愿要还。
Promise little,but do much.
少许愿,多做事。
Promises are like pie-crust,made to be broken.
诺言好比点心皮,做好就是为了破坏的。
Promises must be kept and action must be resolute./Always be true in word and resolute in deed.
言必行,行必果。
Prosperity makes friends,and adversity tries them.
富贵交友易,患难显真情。
Prove that black is white and white black.
颠倒黑白。
Prove thy friend ere thou have need.
在你需要朋友帮助前,先要考验他们。
Public money is like holy water,every one helps himself to it.
公款如圣水,每人都要尝一嘴。
Pudding rather than praise.
宁要实惠,不要恭维。
Punctuality is the soul of business.
严守时刻为立业之灵魂。
Purpose supposes foresight.
谋划包含预见。
Put one's head in a noose.
自套绞索。
Put the cart before the horse.
把马车放在马前面。/本末倒置。
Putting aside something from day to day,you have no need to ask for aid./ With savings in your pocket,you can buy whatever you need in the market./Waste not,want not./ Wilful waste makes woeful want.
平时有储存,用时不求人。

Q

Quality matters more than quantity.
质比量重要。
Quick at meal,quick at work.
吃得快,做得快。
Quietness is best.
宁静最好。

R

Rain before seven,fine before eleven.
时来运转。
Rain before seven:fine before eleven.
早晨下雨,午前必晴。
Rare things are precious.
物以稀为贵。
Rats desert a sinking ship.
船沉鼠先逃。
Reading makes a full man,conference a ready man,and writing an exact man.
阅读使人渊博,交谈使人机敏,写作使人严谨。
Reading without comprehension is like eating with no relish.
读书不知意,等于嚼树皮。
Real happiness lies in the fruit of labour produced by one's sweat and toil.
真正的幸福是用血汗创造的劳动成果。
Reap where one has not sown./A horse that will not carry a saddle must have no oats.
不劳而获。
Refuse to be convinced until faced with grim reality.
不见棺材不落泪。
Regulate the appetite according to the dishes,and cut the dress according to the figure./Fit the appetite to the dishes and the dress to the figure.
看菜吃饭,量体裁衣。
Remember that you took a wrong way to a place,and you can have a smooth trip home.
记着去时走错路的经验,回来时就顺利了。
Remember thou art but a man.
记住你只不过是一个"人"而已。
Repeated practice helps one accumulate knowledge;prolonged illness makes a doctor of a patient.
多做长知识,久病成良医。
Repeated tempering is required to produce quality iron and steel./ Even a veteran fighter should temper himself in struggles.
再好的钢和铁,也须千锤百炼。
Repentance is good,but innocence is better.
悔罪固好,无罪更佳。
Reputation is often got without merit and lost without fault.
无功常得名,无过常失名。
Respect yourself,or no one else will respect you.
人必自敬,然后人敬之。
Return like for like.
一报还一报。
Rich men feed,and poor men breed.
富人足食,穷人多子。
Riches do not always bring happiness.
富有并不一定幸福。
Riches have wings.
金钱有翅,财富易散。
Rob Peter to pay Paul.
拆东墙,补西墙。
Rome was not built in a day.
罗马不是一天建成的。
Roses have thorns.
玫瑰多刺。
Run with the hare and hunt with the hounds.
一面跟着兔子跑,一面帮着猎狗咬。
Running water does not get stale;a door-hinge is never worm-eaten.
流水不腐,户枢不蠹。

S

Salt water and absence wash away love.
远航久别恩情疏。
Sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander.
适于此者亦适于彼。
Say turkey to one and buzzard to another.
厚此薄彼。
Saying and doing are two things.
说与做是两回事儿。
Science rests on phenomena.
科学以事实为根据。
Scornful dogs will eat dirty puddings.
傲狗总有一天要吃脏布丁。
Scratch a Russian,and you'll find a Tartar.
文明不能改变本性。
Seeing is believing.
眼见为实。
Seize a horse by the mane,and lead an ox by the nose.
马儿抓鬃牛牵鼻。
Self is a bad counsellor.
利己心是最坏的顾问。
Self-trust is the essence of heroism.
自信为英雄气概之本。
Sell the bear's skin before one has caught the bear.
熊未到手先卖皮。
Serve somebody with the same sauce.

用同样的手段来对付某人。

Set a beggar on horseback and he'll ride to the devil.
小人乍富必有祸。

Set a thief to catch a thief.
以贼捕贼。

Set the fox to keep your chickens, and their number will be dwindling.
狐狸看鸡，越看越稀。

Set the mice to keep your barn, and surely you'll have nothing left behind.
老鼠看仓，看个精光。

Setbacks can help you accumulate experience, and experience can, in turn, enrich your mind.
挫折可以增长经验，经验能够丰富智慧。

Share joys and sorrows with your comrades, and support one another in adversity.
同甘共苦，患难相扶。

Sharp stomachs make short graces.
肚子饿了顾不得体面。

Sharpening your axe will not delay your job of cutting wood.
磨刀不误砍柴工。

Short accounts make long friends.
好朋友勤算账。

Short acquaintance brings repentance.
浅交致后悔。

Short pleasure, long lament.
痛快一阵子，悲叹一辈子。

Show me a liar, and I'll show you a thief.
撒谎是做贼的第一步。

Shuttle-shape clouds, a sunny day follows.
梭子云，必定晴。

Sickness shows us what we are.
疾病使人显本相。

Silence gives consent.
缄默即是认可。

Silks and satins put out the fire in the kitchen.
爱穿绸缎，吃不上饭。

Six and half a dozen.
六个对半打。

Skill and confidence are an unconquered army.
技能和信心是无敌的军队。

Skill is acquired through repeated practice, and practice makes perfect.
久练为熟，熟能生巧。

Skin a flea for its hide.
跳蚤也要剥下皮来。

Sloth turns the edge of wit.
懒散能磨去才智的锋芒。

Slow and steady wins the race.
慢而稳，赛必胜。

Small as a sparrow is, it has all the internals.
麻雀虽小，五脏俱全。

Small as the ants are, they are capable of gnawing away a high mountain.
蚂蚁虽然小，大山啃得掉。

Small gains bring great wealth.
积小利，成巨富。

Small rain lays great dust.
小雨可以息大尘。

Solve one problem only to find another cropping up.
按下葫芦浮起瓢。

Sometimes the best gain is to lose.
大失有时就是大得。

Soon learnt, soon forgotten.
学得快，忘得也快。

Soon ripe, soon rotten.
早熟早烂。

Sooner or later, the truth comes to light.
真相迟早会大白。

Sorrow comes unset for.
悲哀不请自来。

Sound love is not soon forgotten.
坚贞的爱情不会顷刻忘怀。

Sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.
播下的是风，收获的是狂飙。

Spare the rod and spoil the child.
爱惜鞭子，纵坏孩子。

Speak less and listen more.
少说多听。

Speak of angels, and you will hear their wings.
说到天使，就听到天使振翅。

Speak of Cao Cao and he appears.
说曹操，曹操到。

Speech is silver, silence is golden.
雄辩是银，沉默是金。

Spend money like water.
花钱如流水。

Sport is sweetest when there be no spectators.
旁边没有观众，运动起来最轻松。

Spring does not arrive with the blossoming of a single flower; when one hundred flowers blossom, spring permeates the orchard.
一花独开不是春，百花齐放春满园。

Spring follows winter.
冬天过了就是春天。

Stand on a high place, and you can see much farther ahead. /Stand on a high plane and see far ahead. /Stand on a vantage point and have a far-sighted view.
站得高，看得远。

Still waters run deep.
静水流深。

Stone dead hath no fellow.
人死口闭。

Stoop to conquer.
忍辱取胜。

Strain at a gnat and swallow a camel.
小事拘谨，大事糊涂。

Strike while the iron is hot.
趁热打铁。

Study sickness while you are well.
无病应思有病时。

Stuff today and starve tomorrow.
今天大吃大喝，明天忍饥挨饿。

Success belongs to the persevering.
胜利属于不屈不挠的人。

Success is never blamed.
成功的人是没有人挑剔的。

Such carpenters, such chips.
什么木匠出什么活。

Sunny day after a cold wave, with the west wind blowing away, frost will appear without fail.
寒潮过后天转晴，一转西风有霜成。

Sweep before your own door.
正人先正己。

Sweet are the uses of adversity.
因祸得福。

T

Take a coat by the collar; take a net by the headrope.
拿衣提领，张网抓纲。

Take care of the pence, and the pounds will take care of themselves.
节约便士，金镑自然会积累起来。

Take heed will surely speed.
谨慎是迅速成功的保证。

Take honour from me and my life is done.
没有名誉，就没有了生命。

Take such measures as the situation calls for.
兵来将挡，水来土掩。

Take the whole into consideration, but do the job bit by bit. /Keep the general goal in sight and take the daily tasks in hand.
大处着眼，小处着手。

Take things as they come.
船到桥头自然直。

Take things as you find them.
处世随遇而安。

Take time when time comes, lest time steal away.

时来必须抓紧，以免时去无声。
Talents come from diligence, and knowledge is gained by accumulation.
天才在于勤奋，知识在于积累。
Tastes differ.
口味各不相同。
Tea of good quality can stand any critical sipping.
好茶不怕细品。
Temperance is the best physic.
节欲是最好的药品。
Ten stitches sewn cannot make up for one stitch missed.
一针不补，十针难缝。
That trial is not fair where affection is the judge.
法官感情用事，审判难以公正。
That which was bitter to endure may be sweet to remember.
当时难以忍受的艰苦，回味起来倒是挺甜蜜。
That's good wisdom which is wisdom in the end.
最后正确才是真正确。
The darkest hour is nearest dawn.
黎明之前天最黑。
The almanac of last year is useless for this year.
去年的皇历，今年看不得。
The ass wags his ears.
驴子摇耳朵，傻瓜装聪明。
The battle is to the strong.
强者必胜。
The beggar may sing before the thief.
乞丐不怕偷。
The best fish smell when they are three days old.
久住招人嫌。
The best fish swim near the bottom.
好鱼居水底。
The best friends must part.
朋友虽好，总有一别。
The best hearts are always the bravest.
最善良的人往往是最勇敢的人。
The best horse needs breaking, and the aptest child needs teaching.
最好的马要驯，最伶俐的孩子要教。
The best is often times the enemy of the good.
要求过高，反难成功。
The best mirror is an old friend.
老友乃是最好的镜子。
The best remedy for an injury is to forget it.
对伤害的最好疗法就是忘记它。
The better day, the better deed.
日子越好，事情越吉利。
The bird that can sing and won't sing must be made to sing.
会唱的鸟，不愿唱也得叫它唱。
The black ox has trod on his foot.
祸事临头。
The blood of the soldier makes the glory of the general.
士兵的鲜血换来将军的荣誉。
The boughs that bear most hang lowest.
越有知识的人越谦虚。
The brave are invincible. /Nothing can prevent the brave from attaining their goals.
勇敢无往不利。
The brilliance of truth cannot be dimmed; the eyesight of the mountain eagle cannot be blocked by dense fog.
真理的光辉不怕笼罩，山鹰的眼睛不怕密雾。
The bull must be taken by the horns.
捉牛须执角。
The burden is light on the shoulders of another.
别人肩上的担子总是轻的。
The cask savours of the first fill.
酒桶长留初次装酒的香气。
The cat and dog may kiss, yet are none the better friends.
猫和狗虽可相吻，但难以成好友。
The cat shuts its eyes when stealing cream.
掩耳盗铃。
The character of the pine and cypress is shown in frigid winter; the sincerity of one's friend is shown in adverse circumstances.
岁寒知松柏，患难见交情。
The child is father of the man.
从小看大，三岁看老。
The cleverest housewife cannot cook a meal without rice. /You can't make something out of nothing. /One can't make bricks without straw. /If you have no hand you can't make a fist. /You can't make a silk purse out of a sow's ear.
巧妇难为无米之炊。
The cobbler must stick to his last.
各守各业，各守本分。
The cobbler's wife is the worst shod.
鞋匠的老婆没鞋穿。
The commander of the three armed services can be captured, but the will of a man cannot be daunted.
三军可以夺帅，匹夫不可夺志。
The course of true love never did run smooth.
好事多磨。
The cow eats grass but give milk. /What the cow eats is grass, but it gives milk. /Take little, but give much.
吃的是草，挤出来的是牛奶。
The cow that's first up gets the first of the dew.
早起母牛先得露。
The cowl does not make the monk.
穿起袈裟不一定就是和尚。
The crow thinks his own bird fairest.
乌鸦总以为自己的雏鸟最美。
The cups that cheer but not inebriate.
茶是不醉的酒。
The dainties of the great are the tears of the poor.
富人口中的美味是穷人眼中的泪水。
The day is short but the work is much.
光阴短，工作多。
The death of wolves is the safety of the sheep.
狼死群羊安。
The devil can cite Scripture for his purpose.
魔鬼也会引证《圣经》来替自己辩护。
The devil is good to his own.
恶人自有魔鬼佑。
The devil is good when he is pleased.
魔鬼高兴时也能发慈悲。
The devil is not so black as he is painted.
魔鬼并不像人们所画的那么黑。
The devil knows many things because he is old.
人老见识广。
The devil lurks behind the cross.
魔鬼躲在十字架后面。
The devil may get in by the keyhole, but the door won't let him out.
魔鬼可以从锁孔里进来，但开着门都放不出去。
The devil sometimes speaks the truth.
魔鬼有时也会说实话。
The devil take the hindmost.
迟者遭殃。
The dogs bark, but the caravan goes on.
我行我素。
The drinker is really not interested in wine. /The drinker's heart is not in the cup — he has something else in mind. /He talks about one thing, but tries to do another.
醉翁之意不在酒。
The dust raised by the sheep does not choke the wolf.
羊踩起的灰尘挡不住狼。
The end crowns the work.
事贵有始有终。
The end justifies the means.
只要目的正当，可以不择手段。
The evil wound is cured but not the evil name.
重伤可医，恶名难去。
The evils we bring on ourselves are the hardest to bear.
自作孽不可活。
The face is the index of the mind.
脸是心灵的镜子。
The fairest rose is at last withered.
玫瑰再艳丽，最终要凋零。
The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love.
朋友越吵越亲热。

The farthest way about is the nearest way home.
遥程路反近，捷径常误人。
The fault of the ass must not be laid upon the packsaddle.
驴子不好莫怪鞍。
The fire is the test of gold;adversity of strong man.
烈火试真金，困苦练壮士。
The fire which lights us at a distance will burn us when near.
火在远处是明灯，火在近处烧灼人。
The first step is as good as half over.
迈出第一步等于完成一大半。
The food is good if it tastes good; the workmanship is high if the technique is high.
吃得好坏看滋味，手艺高低看技术。
The fool doth think he is wise,but the wise man knows himself to be a fool.
愚者自以为聪明，智者则有自知之明。
The force of the wind tests the strength of the grass./Only the strong can stand a severe test./Strength of character is tested in a crisis.
疾风知劲草。
The fox is known by his brush.
看尾巴就知道是狐狸。
The fox smells his own stink first.
狐狸恶臭，自己先嗅。
The fox that had lost its tail would persuade others out of theirs.
一只狐狸丢了尾巴，就劝其他狐狸也丢掉它们的尾巴。
The fox's wiles will never enter the lion's head.
狐狸的诡计永远进不了狮子的头脑。
The friar preached against stealing and had a goose in his sleeve.
口是心非。
The friendship and solidarity among the people are more valuable than any treasures and property.
人民的友谊和团结，比任何的财富都宝贵。
The friendship sealed in adversity is the sincerest.
患难中结成的友谊最真挚。
The glitter of precious stones cannot be dimmed by dust.
宝石的光彩，灰尘蒙不住。
The good seaman is known in bad weather.
坏天气才能识出好海员。
The gray mare is the better horse.
牝鸡司晨。
The greater the truth,the greater the libel.
真理愈大，诽谤也愈大。
The greatest liars talk most of themselves.
最爱自吹自擂的人是最大的说谎者。
The heart that once truly loves never forgets.
真正的爱情永不变心。
The heavier is the load,the deeper is the footprint.
担子越重，脚印越深。
The iniquity of the fathers is visited upon the children.
父亲的罪过惩罚到了孩子身上。
The king can do no wrong.
国王不可能犯错误。
The last drop makes the cup run over.
超过限度的极微小的事情往往酿成重大的后果。
The last straw breaks the camel's back.
最后一根稻草，压断骆驼腰。
The leopard cannot change its spots.
花豹是不会改变它身上的斑点的。
The less said about it the better.
少说为妙。
The life of the wolf is the death of the lamb.
有活的狼就有死的羔羊。
The lion is known by his claws.
狮以其爪而闻名。
The lion is not so fierce as he is painted.
狮子没有画的那样凶猛。
The lion's skin is never cheap.
狮皮从不贱。
The lone sheep is in danger of the wolf.
孤羊逢狼，必定遭殃。
The longest day must have an end.
最长的白昼，必然有尽头。
The longest pole knocks the most persimmons.
长竿子打下的柿子多。
The low are most intelligent;the elite are most ignorant.
卑贱者最聪明，高贵者最愚蠢。
The mad dog barks at the sun,but it is just wasting its efforts.
狂犬吠日，枉费心机。
The maintaining of one vice costs more than ten virtues.
保持一桩坏事的代价超过十件好事。
The masses are a mirror of truth; things right or wrong can't shun the judgment by the masses.
众人是面镜子，是非难逃众口。
The money the miser hoards will do him no good.
守财奴攒钱对他自己无益。
The moon does not heed the barking of dogs.
月亮不怕狗吠。
The moon is a moon whether it shines or not.
不管是明是暗，月亮总是月亮。
The moon is not seen where the sun shines.
日出月不见。
The more noble the more humble.
越高贵，越谦虚。
The more people tread on the path,the wider it becomes;the more people debate,the more clearly they see the truth.
道路越走越宽，真理越辩越明。
The more riches a fool hath,the greater fool he is.
傻瓜越富越蠢。
The more,the merrier.
人愈多愈欢乐。
The more women look in their glass,the less they look to their house.
妇女照镜子越多，照管家务就越少。
The more you whet your knife,the sharper it'll become;the more you temper yourself,the stronger you'll become.
刀越磨越亮，人越炼越强。
The morning sun never lasts a day.
朝阳虽好，难以终日。
The mother's breath is aye sweet.
母亲的低语总是甜蜜的。
The moths seek their own doom by flying into the fire./The moths bring destruction upon themselves by darting into a flame.
飞蛾扑火，自取灭亡。
The mountain has brought forth a mouse.
大山出小鼠。
The nearer the bone the sweeter the flesh.
越是贴骨的肉越香。
The old goose plays not with foxes.
老鹅不跟狐狸一起玩。
The older the goose the harder to pluck.
年纪越大，越是一毛不拔。
The on-looker sees most of the game.
旁观者清。
The ox is never woe,till he to the harrow go.
牛不耙地不知苦。
The ox when weariest treads surest.
牛困走得稳。
The path to glory is always rugged.
通向光荣的道路常常是崎岖的。
The pen is mightier than the sword.
笔比剑更有力。
The people,and the people alone,are the motive force in the making of world history.
人民，只有人民，才是创造世界历史的动力。
The pitcher goes often to the well.
常汲水的瓦罐早晚会打破。
The poor must pay for all.
穷人总是吃亏。
The pot calls the kettle black.
锅嫌壶黑。
The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
布丁究竟如何，吃了才知分晓。
The proof of the pudding is the eating.
要知布丁味，就得亲口尝。
The rage of a wild boar is able to spoil more than one wood.

野猪发怒毁树多。
The receiver is as bad as the thief.
窝主跟贼一样坏。
The remedy is worse than the disease.
治不得法，越治越糟。
The rotten apple injures its neighbours.
坏一只，烂一筐。
The sauce is better than the fish.
喧宾夺主。
The secret of study lies in the integration of theory with practice.
学习的秘密在于理论与实践的统一。
The shortest answer is doing the thing.
最简短的回答就是干。
The sigh of the wind, or the cry of the cranes, was enough to make the enemy tremble with fear. /Every bush and tree looks like an enemy. /Fear ambush at every tree and tuft of grass.
风声鹤唳，草木皆兵。
The sky brightens with countless stars; we become resourceful through a numerous council. /With more stars, there is a brightly-lit sky; with more people, there is broader wisdom combined.
星多天空亮，人多智慧广。
The sky is not less blue because the blind man does not see it.
天并不会因为瞎子看不见而减其明亮。
The sleeping fox catches no poultry.
睡着的狐狸捉不到鸡。
The slightest stretch of any truth will produce an absurdity. /Truth by the slightest stretch becomes absurd.
真理越过一步，就会变成谬误。
The snail slides up the tower at last though the swallow mounts it sooner.
燕子一飞就上塔，蜗牛悄悄爬上塔。
The soft can overcome the hard, and the weak can defeat the strong.
柔能克刚，弱能制强。
The south wind brings warmth and the north wind brings cold; the east wind brings dampness and the west wind brings dryness.
南风吹暖北风寒，东风多湿西风干。
The south wind usually blows before noon; if it lasts until afternoon, it'll blow fiercely the whole night.
南风不过午，过午连夜吼。
The still sow eats up all the draff.
不声不响的猪吃光全部饲料。
The style is the man.
文如其人。
The sun is never the worse for shining on a dunghill.
太阳不因照在粪堆上而暗淡。
The swan sings when death comes.
天鹅临死歌声妙。
The tail does often catch the fox.
狐狸被抓，常因尾巴。
The talents of an individual are limited; the wisdom of the collective is boundless.
个人的聪明有限，集体的智慧无穷。
The tiger that has once tasted blood is never sated with the taste of it.
一次尝到血，虎欲永难填。
The tongue ever turns to the aching teeth.
舌头总是碰着疼牙。
The tongue is not steel, yet it cuts.
人言非剑，但可伤人。
The tongue of idle persons is never idle.
懒人嘴不懒。
The tortoise wins the race while the hare is sleeping.
兔子睡觉，乌龟得胜。
The towering pine and cypress trees defy frost and snow.
松柏参天傲霜雪。
The true features of a man is shown in adversity; the strength of a horse is tested on a muddy road.
患难识人，泥泞知马。
The truths we least like to hear are those which it is most to our advantage to know.
我们最不愿听到的事实，往往是我们知道了会大有益处的事实。
The unrighteous penny corrupts the righteous pound.
不正当得来的便士使正当得来的英镑也受到玷污。
The used key is always bright.
常用的钥匙亮堂堂。
The value of a man't life increases with the fact that he really knows how to make full use of his time.
真正懂得利用时间的人，他的生命价值也就随之递增。
The vicious dog fears the stick; the ferocious wolf dreads the shotgun.
恶狗害怕棍棒，恶狼害怕猎枪。
The voice of one man is the voice of no one.
一个人的声音没有力量。
The voice of the people is the voice of God.
人民的声音就是上帝的声音。
The wagon must go whither the horses draw it.
马拉到哪里，车就得跟到哪里。
The wife is the key of the house.
妻子是全家的钥匙。
The winner in a race is not necessarily the one who runs the fastest, but the one who possesses stamina.
胜利者不一定是跑得最快的人，而是最能耐久的人。
The wise hand doth not all that the foolish mouth speaks.
聪明的手不做愚蠢的嘴所说的事。
The wise man knows he knows nothing, the fool thinks he knows all.
聪明人自知一无所知，而蠢人自以为无所不知。
The wish is father to the thought.
愿望是思想之父。
The wolf and fox are both privateers.
狐狸和狼——抢劫大王。
The wolf is fond of preying upon astray sheep.
狼最喜欢离群的羊。
The wolf may lose his teeth, but never his nature.
狼的牙齿会掉，狼的本性却改不了。
The wolf might change its skin many times, so you should learn from the hunter and be vigilant.
不管狼换几张皮，要学猎人看仔细。
The world is but a little place, after all.
天涯原咫尺，此地又逢君。
The worst wheel of the cart creaks most.
车轮不好响声最大，抱怨厉害未必最苦。
The worth of a thing is best known by the want.
欠缺某物时最知其价值。
There are lees to every wine.
凡酒皆有沉淀。
There are more ways to the wood than one.
此路不通彼路通。
There are no birds of this year in last year's nest.
去年的巢里找不到今年的鸟。
There are no waves without wind; there is no smoke without fire. / Nothing comes from nothing. /Nothing will come of nothing.
无风不起浪，无火不冒烟。
There are spots in the sun.
太阳也有黑点。
There are three hundred and sixty trades, and every trade has its master.
三百六十行，行行出状元。
There are two sides to every question.
每个问题都有两个方面。
There is a crook in the lot of everyone.
人人都有不如意的时刻。
There is a remedy for all things but death.
除死之外，一切都有补救办法。
There is a scorpion under every stone.
每块石头下都会有蝎子。
There is a time and place for everything.
万事万物各应其时，各有其所。
There is a time for everything.
做事要当其时。
There is honour among thieves.
盗亦有道。
There is many a fair thing full false.
有许多说得好听的东西充满了谬误。
There is many slips between the cup and the lip.
杯已到口，还会失手。

There is more than meets the eye.
现象背后有文章。
There is no fox that is honest; there is no tiger that does not eat man.
没有老实的狐狸,没有不吃人的老虎。
There is no friend so faithful as a good book.
最忠实的朋友莫过于一本好书。
There is no going heaven in a sedan.
从来没有坐轿上天堂的事。
There is no insurmountable difficulty before a brave man; it is in difficult circumstances that a hero distinguishes himself.
好汉面前无困难,困难当中出英雄。
There is no medicine against death.
世上没有长生不老药。
There is no other misfortune that could be compared with the loss of time.
没有一种不幸可与失掉时间相比。
There is no royal road to learning.
学问无坦途。
There is no satiety in study.
学无止境。
There is no smoke without fire.
无风不起浪。
There is nothing like leather.
自夸自赞。
There is one good wife in the country, and every man thinks he has her.
老婆是自己的好。
There is safety in numbers.
人多保险。
There is small choice in rotten apples.
一筐烂苹果——没有什么选择余地。
There is strength in numbers, but impotence in single-handedness./United with the masses, you'll have strength; without their support, you can't achieve anything.
人多势众,孤掌难鸣。
There's as good fish in the sea as even came out of it.
有水何患无鱼。
There's many a good tune played on an old fiddle.
旧琴也能奏出好乐章。
There's many a true word spoken in jest.
说笑之中常有真话。
There's no use crying over spilt milk.
眼泪不能解决问题。
They must hunger in winter that will not work in summer.
夏不劳动冬挨饿。
They that be whole need not a physician.
健康的人不需要医生。
They that do nothing learn to do ill.
游手好闲的人容易学坏。
They that marry in green, their sorrow is soon seen.
年纪轻轻就结婚,为时不久必悔恨。
They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
流泪播种必将含笑收割。
They who live in a glass should not throw stones.
自己有缺点,最好别说人。
They who live longest will see most.
活得长,见识广。
Things past cannot be recalled.
过去的事情无可挽回。
Things unreasonable are never durable.
不合理的事不会长久。
Things will not go on smoothly if the co-workers are at variance with one another.
如果合作的人不一致,事情就别想办好。
Think more, and you'll become wiser./Use your brain and you'll become a wise man.
多思出智慧。
Think of the devil, and he is looking your shoulder.
说鬼就见鬼。
Those who believe money can do everything are frequently prepared to do everything for money.
相信金钱万能的人,往往为了金钱什么都干。
Those who eat best and drink best often do worst.
吃喝好的人往往干得最糟。
Those who go before time can best value their time.
走在时间前面的人,是最会珍惜时间的。
Those whom the gods love die young.
神所爱者多夭折。
Though a lie be well drest, it is ever overcome.
谎言打扮得虽然漂亮,到头来总会被揭露。
Though floating clouds may shade up the sun for a while, they can never do any harm to it.
浮云虽然能使太阳暂时晦暗,却丝毫伤害不了太阳。
Though malice may darken truth, it cannot put it out.
恶意尽管可能糟蹋真理,但无法抹杀真理。
Though the fox run, the chicken hath wings.
狐狸虽会跑,小鸡有翅膀。
Though thy enemy seem a mouse, yet watch him like a lion.
敌人即使像老鼠,也要当作狮子防。
Three cobblers with their wits combined equal Zhuge Liang the master mind./The wisdom of the ordinary people exceeds that of the wisest individual.
三个臭皮匠,顶得一个诸葛亮。
Three removes are as bad as a fire.
搬家三次等于失火一遭。
Throw a sprat to catch a herring.
放小虾钓大鱼。
Throw away the apple because of the core.
因嫌果核把苹果都扔了。
Throw out a minnow to catch a whale.
弃小引大。
Time and tide waits for no man.
岁月不待人。
Time cannot be lengthened by man's subjective will, but it can be shortened by his wasting it.
时间不因人们的主观意志而延长,但却可以因其浪费而缩短。
Time cures all things.
时间是最好的医生。
Time flies.
时光易逝。
Time is life.
时间就是生命。
Time is like the water sucked in sponge; if you squeeze, you can always get some.
时间,就像海绵里的水一样,只要挤,总还是有的。
Time means life, time means speed, time means strength.
时间就是生命,时间就是速度,时间就是力量。
Time provides the scope for the development of one's ability and other accomplishments.
时间就是能力等等发展的地盘。
Time tames the strongest grief.
时间能缓和极度的悲痛。
Time tries all.
时间检验一切。
Time tries truth.
时间检验真理。
Time works great changes.
时间可以产生巨大的变化。
Time works wonders.
时间可以创造奇迹。
To a devoted couple even water tastes sweet.
人好水也甜。
To be tempered into steel./To be tempered in revolutionary struggles.
百炼成钢。
To cure a patient, you must find out the cause of his illness; to catch fish, you must pay attention to the condition of the waves.
医病要找病根,打鱼要看浪花。
To do least who talk most.
说得最多的干得最少。
To him that does everything in its proper time, one day is worth three.
事事及时做,一天胜三天。
To idle away one's time amounts to killing oneself.
虚度年华等于杀害生命。

To kill a snake, you must beat its head; to kill a chicken, you must cut its throat.
打蛇打头，杀鸡割喉。
To kill the enemy one must use a gun; but to improve the fighting skills is even more important for one.
杀敌要用枪，还得本领强。
To recognize a toxin will do you as much good as to get a good medicine.
认清毒物，如获良药。
To save time means to spend one's limited life more efficiently, and this also amounts to lengthen one's life./To save time is to lengthen life.
节约时间也就是使一个人有限的生命更加有效，而且也等于延长了人的生命。
To talk without careful consideration is like to shoot without a target.
发言不经思考，如同无的放矢。
To trample upon practice is to cower before truth.
对实践的专横就是对真理的恐惧。
Tomorrow never comes.
切莫依赖明天。
Too many cooks spoil the broth.
厨子多了煮坏汤。
Too much knowledge makes the head bald.
知道得太多，就会秃顶。
Too much liberty spoils all.
自由过头，一切乱套。
Too much of a good thing.
好事过头反成坏事。
Too much pudding will choke the dog.
布丁太多噎死狗。
Too much spoils, too little is nothing.
过多会坏事，过少不济事。
Too much water drowned the miller.
水多淹了磨。
Too swift arrives as tardy as too slow.
欲速则不达。
Treat comrades with the warmth of spring, and treat the enemy with the ruthlessness of winter.
对待同志要像春天般的温暖，对待敌人要像严冬一样残酷无情。
True coral need no painter's brush.
真珊瑚不用上红漆。
True love is giving, not taking.
真挚的爱是给予而不是索取。
True praise roots and spreads.
真实的赞美扎根深，传得远。
Trust not a great weight to a slender thread.
细线挂重物，终究不可靠。
Trust thyself only, and another shall not betray thee.
只有信任你自己，别人才不会出卖你。
Truth and roses have thorns about them.
真理和玫瑰都有刺。
Truth cannot be drowned even in a sea of blood.
真理是血海也淹没不了的。
Truth hath a good face, but ill clothes.
真理面目善良，但衣衫褴褛。
Truth is stranger than fiction.
事实比虚构更离奇。
Truth is the daughter of time.
真理是时间的女儿。
Truth is truth; an upholder of truth never strikes a pose to intimidate people.
凡真理都不装样子吓人。
Truth lies at the bottom of a well.
真理潜伏在井底。
Truth may be blamed, but shall never be shamed.
真理可能被责难，但绝不会受羞辱。
Truth will prevail.
真理必胜。
Truth's best ornament is nakedness.
不加掩饰是真理的最好装饰。
Two blacks do not make a white.
两黑不等于一白。
Two can play at that game.
你有一手，我也有一手。
Two dogs fight for a bone, and a third runs away with it.
两雀一谷穗，相争自不已。
Two dogs strive for a bone, the third runs away with it.
两狗争骨头，第三只狗衔起走。
Two heads are better than one; three people get the job done.
一人不及两人计，三人合伙唱台戏。
Two negatives make an affirmative.
否定的否定是肯定。
Two of a trade never agree.
同行是冤家。
Two wrongs don't make a right.
两个错误不等于一个正确。
Two's company, three's none.
两人成伴，三人不欢。

U

United and having the same faith, we have wits as keen as a sword's blade.
大家一条心，锋利可断金。
Unity is strength./Solidarity is strength.
团结就是力量。
Unkindness destroys love.
粗暴足以毁灭爱情。
Unprofitable eloquence is like the cypress, which is great and tall, but bears no fruit.
无益的雄辩犹如柏树，虽然高大但不结果。
Uphold truth and correct error.
坚持真理，改正错误。
Use a book as a bee does flowers.
读书如蜜蜂采花。
Use is a second nature.
习惯是第二天性。

V

Vain glory blossoms but never bears.
虚荣能开花，但从不结果。
Velvet paws hide sharp claws.
笑里藏刀。
Venture a small fish to catch a great one.
欲钓大鱼，先舍小鱼。
Victories or defeats are transient, while friendship is everlasting./To win or lose in a match is temporary while friendship between the contestants is lasting.
胜负是暂时的，友谊是永恒的。
Virtue flies from the heart of a mercenary man.
唯利是图的人胸中没有美德。
Virtue is a jewel of great price.
美德是无价之宝。
Virtue is her own reward.
德行的报酬就是德行本身。
Virtue is the only true nobility.
唯有美德是真正高尚的。
Virtue never grows old.
美德永不老。
Vows made in storms are forgotten in calms.
激动时发的誓，平静时便忘记。

W

War is death's feast.
战争是死亡的筵席。
War is the sport of kings.
战争是帝王的娱乐。
War makes thieves, and peace hangs them.
战争造成盗贼，和平把他们吊死。
Waste not, want not.
不浪费，不愁缺。
Water afar quenches not fire.
远水解不了近渴。

Water-drops, gathered together, become a sea; experience, gathered together, becomes knowledge.
水滴集多成大海,经历集多成学问。
We are not afraid of being defeated a hundred times, but should guard against losing heart after failure.
不怕百战失利,就怕灰心丧气。
We are not born for ourselves.
人生天地间,并非为自己。
We have friends all over the world, and comrades are closest to our hearts.
朋友遍天下,同志最知心。
We have no fear of the towering billows, but are afraid that we can't pull our oars in unison. /The concerted strokes of our oarsmen repel heavy swells.
不怕浪头高,就怕桨不齐。
We learn in order to practise.
学以致用。
We must not lie down, and cry, God help us.
求神不如求己。
We needn't guard against one who calls himself a thief, but we should watch out for one who calls himself an upright gentleman.
自称盗贼的无须防,自称正人君子的必须防。
We never know the worth of water till the well is dry.
井干方知水可贵。
We prefer to die a hero, rather than live a slave.
宁为英雄死,不为奴隶生。
We shall never have friends if we expect to find them without fault.
指望找没有缺点的朋友,便永远找不到朋友。
We should never remember the benefits we have offered nor forget the favor received.
施惠勿念,受恩莫忘。
We soon believe what we desire.
对于自己所希望的事情,最容易相信。
We will never forget the friendship sealed in adversity. /We will never forget our friends in need.
患难之交永不忘。
Wealth of words is not eloquence.
宏辞非雄辩。
Well fed, well bred.
衣食足,知礼仪。
What can you expect from a hog but a grunt?
除了呼噜声之外,你还能对猪期待什么?
What costs little is little esteemed.
花钱不多的东西,不受重视。
What do you expect from a pig but a grunt.
狗嘴里吐不出象牙来。
What is done by night appears by day.
晚上做的白天就要暴露。
What is got over the devils back is spent under his belly.
来的不正,去的不正。
What is learned in the cradle lasts till the grave.
在摇篮里学的东西直到进坟墓忘不掉。
What is true cannot become false, and what is false cannot become true.
真的假不了,假的真不了。
What is wealth good for, if it brings melancholy?
财富如带忧郁来,有了财富有何用?
What is worth doing is worth doing well.
值得做的事就值得做好。
What matters is not the thorny path but a weak mind. /No thorny path can deter you, but a weak mind will detain you.
不怕路难,就怕志短。
What may be done at any time will be done at no time.
认为任何时间都可以完成的工作,常常反而不能完成。
What soberness conceals, drunkenness reveals.
醉汉口里露真言。
What the eye does not see, the heart does not grieve over.
眼不见,心不烦。
What we do willingly is easy.
愿者不难。
What youth is used to, age remembers.
年轻时经常做的事,老时常记起。
Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well.
凡是值得做的事情都要好好地做。
What's bred in the bone will not go out of the flesh.
生来的习惯不易改掉。
What's done cannot be undone.
覆水难收。
When a healthy atmosphere prevails, the evil influence vanishes.
正气高,邪气消。
When a man is lost in a labyrinth, what he needs badly is a hint.
人到事中迷,就怕没人提。
When a melon is ripe it falls off its stem; where water flows, a channel is formed. /A melon falls off its stem when it is ripe; a channel is formed when water arrives.
瓜熟蒂落,水到渠成。
When a person is in difficulty, everyone comes to his help; when something happens to a family, a hundred families offer them help.
一人有难大家帮,一家有事百家帮。
When a rainbow appears in the east, it will be sunny; when a rainbow appears in the west, it will be rainy.
东虹日头西虹雨。
When a rat scurries across the street, everyone will shout, "Kill it!"/An evil-doer is hated by all.
老鼠过街,人人喊打。
When all men speak, no man hears.
大家都讲话,谁也听不清。
When black clouds are gathering in the eastern sky, rain will arrive or wind will rise.
乌云拦东,不雨也风。
When fish scale-shape clouds appear in the sky, it will either rain or blow hard for a long while.
鱼鳞天,不雨也风颠。
When flatterers meet, the devil goes to dinner.
谄媚人碰在一起,鬼也没办法。
When flocks of wild geese are flying south, it will soon turn cold; when flocks of wild geese are flying north, it will soon turn warm.
群雁南飞天将冷,群雁北飞天转暖。
When for a whole day the spring thunders roar, there will be a ten-day downpour.
一日春雷十日雨。
When Greek meets Greek, then comes the tug of war.
两雄相遇,其斗必烈。
When guns speak it is too late to argue.
等到大炮发言再争论已经太迟了。
When in doubt do not.
难以决断,干脆不干。
When it is foggy, nine times out of ten it will become sunny.
十雾九晴。
When it is frosty and foggy on a winter morning, the sun will come out shining brightly.
冬晨有霜有雾,日晒大地不误。
When it thunders in the night, it'll rain for three successive nights.
一夜起雷三夜雨。
When nature brings difficulties to man, she also bestows a few ounces of intelligence on him.
大自然在给予人们困难时,也给人们增添几分智力。
When poverty comes in at the door, love flies out of the window.
贫穷进门来,爱情飞窗外。
When rogues fall out, honest men come by their own.
坏人内讧,好人得利。
When smoke is in your house lingering, a heavy rain will soon be falling.
烟不出门,大雨将临。
When someone is beating a gong or a drum, listen to its sound; when someone is talking, listen to his voice.
锣鼓听音,说话听声。
When the ants are moving, it will soon be raining.
蚂蚁搬家要下雨。
When the belly is full, the bone would be at rest.
肚子饱了,骨头就想休息。
When the broad masses are united as one, their strength knows no bounds.
万众一条心,力量大无边。
When the cat's away, the mice will play.
猫儿不在鼠成精。

When the clouds are twisting, it will soon be raining.
云绞云，雨淋淋。
When the dogs soak themselves in water, there will soon be a rainfall.
狗泡水，天将雨。
When the dragonflies are flying low, it is a sure sign of a downpour.
蜻蜓低飞将有大雨。
When the earthworm appears in the morning, the sun will shine brightly; when the earthworm appears in the evening, it will rain heavily.
早蚯出太阳，晚蚯迎雨汤。
When the enemy praises you, you should ask yourself what errors you have committed.
当敌人夸奖你的时候，你得想想自己做错了什么。
When the fox preaches, the cock should ponder. /When the fox preaches, the cock should take care of itself. /When the fox preaches, take care of your geese.
要是狐狸演说，公鸡就要深思。
When the fox preaches, then take care of your geese.
狐狸说教，当心鹅被盗。
When the frogs are gathering, a heavy rain will soon be falling.
青蛙集会有大雨。
When the heart is afire, some sparks will fly out of the mouth.
心里有什么，嘴里总要泄露出来。
When the moths fly into your face, a heavy rain will come without delay.
飞蛾扑面，大雨相见。
When the owl sings, the nightingale will hold her peace.
枭鸟唱歌，夜莺屏息。
When the pigs are fetching straw to mat their pens, a cold wave is drawing near.
猪衔草垫窝，将有寒潮过。
When the south wind blows in May, the river will rise; when the south wind blows in June, the well will dry.
五月南风涨大水，六月南风井底干。
When the sparrows are storing food, it will be snowing soon.
麻雀屯食，将会下雪。
When the thundering echoes round and round, the rain will soon come.
雷声绕圈转，有雨不久远。
When the tree is fallen, every one runs to it with his axe.
大树一倒下，人人持斧来。
When the weasel and the cat make a marriage, it is a very ill presage.
黄鼠狼和猫成亲，不是好兆头。
When the well is full, it will run over.
井满则水溢。
When there are scale-shape clouds in the sky, tomorrow you can spread out your grain to sun.
天上鲤鱼斑，明日晒谷不用翻。
When there are bun-shape clouds in the sky, better find a shade to hide.
馒头云，晒死人。
When there is a bumper harvest, we should practise economy; when there is a crop failure, we have food to fill our bellies.
丰年要当歉年过，免得歉年挨饥饿。
When there is a drought, the east wind will not bring rain along; when there is a flood, the north wind will blow under a gloomy sky.
旱来东风不下雨，涝来北风不晴天。
When there is a famine, save up grain to tide over the difficulties; when there is no famine, save up grain against natural disasters.
有灾节约度荒，无灾节约备荒。
When there is heavy dew, it will become sunny.
露水重，天气晴。
When there is mist hanging low over the ground in the morning, you can sun your grain without fear of rain.
早晨地罩雾，尽管晒稻谷。
When there is solar halo, it will rain; when there is lunar halo, it will blow.
日晕而雨，月晕而风。
When three know it, all know it.
三人知，天下晓。
When two ride on one horse, one must sit behind.
两人骑一匹马，总有一人坐在后面。
When war begins, then hell opens.
战争一开始，地狱便打开。
When you criticize a person, do it in his face; when you have a chat with someone, don't speak ill of others behind their backs.
批评必须当面，闲谈莫论人非。
Where drums beat, laws are silent.
战鼓一响，法律无声。
Where the deer is slain, some of her blood will lie.
鹿死总有血迹留。
Where the water is shallow, no vessel will ride.
水浅无船行。
Where there are reeds, there is water.
哪里有芦苇，哪里就有水。
Where there is musk there is fragrance; it doesn't need to be wafted everywhere by the wind. /If you have a merit, everybody will know it, so you needn't brag about it. /Good wine needs no bush.
有麝自然香，何必大风扬。
Where there is unity, there is victory. /Victory belongs to those who are united. /Those who are united will emerge victorious.
哪里团结，哪里就能胜利。
Where there's a will, there's a way.
有志者，事竟成。
Where there's reek, there's heat.
哪里有烟雾，哪里必发热。
Where they saw chance, we see law.
古之视之偶然，今已成为必然。
Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the ravens be gathered together.
哪里有死尸，哪里就有乌鸦麇集。
Wherever an ass falls, there will he never fall again.
驴子不会在同一个地方跌两次。
While the dog gnaws bone, companions would be none.
狗啃骨头无同伴。
While the grass grows the horse starves.
等到草长出来时，马早已饿死。
While there is life, there is hope.
有生命就有希望。
While you trust to the dog, the wolf slips into the sheepfold.
当你信任你的狗时，狼已经偷偷溜进了羊圈。
Who breaks, pays.
谁打破谁赔。
Who has never tasted bitter, knows not what is sweet.
不吃苦中苦，哪知甜中甜?
Who holds the purse rules the house.
有钱就有势。
Who loses liberty loses all.
失掉自由便失掉一切。
Who makes everything right must rise early.
要想事事都做好，必须每天起得早。
Who swims in sin shall sink in sorrow.
在罪恶中游泳的人，必将在悲哀中沉没。
Whoever is severed from the people will accomplish nothing. /Those who divorce themselves from the masses will get nowhere.
谁若脱离了人民，谁就将一事无成。
Whoever refuses to listen to other's critical advice is, in fact, asking for condemnation.
谁若不肯听取忠告，便是愿意接受谴责。
Whom God would ruin, he first deprives of reason.
上帝要谁灭亡，必先使其丧失理性。
Why ask the Bishop when the Pope's around.
教皇在眼前，何必求主教。
Win the horse or lose the saddle.
不是全赢，就是输光。
Wine and judgement mature with age.
酒老味醇，人老识深。
Wine in the bottle does not quench thirst.
瓶中之酒不解渴。
Wisdom comes from extensive observation and broad knowledge.
聪明来自见多识广。
Wisdom in the mind is better than money in the hand.
胸中有知识，胜于手中有金钱。

Wisdom is a good purchase though we pay dear for it.
为了求知识,代价虽高也值得。
Wisdom is better than gold or silver.
知识胜过金银。
Wisdom is more to be envied than riches.
知识可羡,胜于财富。
Wisdom is to the mind what health is to the body.
知识之于精神一如健康之于身体。
Wise men have their mouth in their heart,fools their heart in their mouth.
聪明人嘴在心里,愚蠢人心在嘴边。
Wise men learn by other men's mistakes,fools by their own.
聪明人从别人的错误中吸取教训,愚蠢人则从自身错误中吸取教训。
Wit once bought is worth twice taught.
一次亲身经历抵过两次老师教导。
Wit without learning is like a tree without fruit.
没有学识的机智——不结果实。
With all its beauty the peony needs the green of its leaves to set it off./A full-blown peony needs green foliage to set it off.
牡丹虽好,还得绿叶相扶。
With justice on his side,a man tells the truth;without it,he talks senselessly.
有理说实话,无理说蛮话。
With justice on one's side,one is bold and assured;without it,one'll be speechless./Being in the right,one is bold and full of confidence;being in the wrong,one is devoid of all argument.
理直则气壮,理屈则词穷。
With justice on your side,you can go anywhere;without it,you can't take a step./With justice on your side,you can travel far and wide;with no justice on your side,you can't make even a single stride.
有理走遍天下,无理寸步难行。
Without a friend,the world is wilderness.
没有朋友,世界就成了荒野。
Without a shotgun you cannot drive away the wolves and jackals.
不用猎枪,赶不走豺狼。
Without carrying the load yourself you don't know how heavy it is;without walking the long distance yourself you don't know how far it is.
不挑担子不知重,不走远路不知远。
Without doing the job yourself,you never know what difficulties are./You never know how difficult a job is until you have done it yourself.
事非经过不知难。
Without experiencing discomfiture and setbacks,one can never find truth.
不经过失败和挫折,便找不到真理。
Without hard work there won't be any scientific creations.
没有艰苦劳动,就没有科学创造。
Without having trodden ten thousand *li*,how can one have a pair of toughened feet?
不走万里路,哪来铁脚板?
Without taking the whole game into consideration,you can't really make a clever move.
没有全局在胸是不会真的投下一着好棋子的。
Without the piercing chilliness of the snowfall,where comes the fragrant whiff of the plum blossoms.
没有一朝寒彻骨,哪来梅花扑鼻香。
Woe to him that is alone.
孤独者可悲。
Words are but wind.
人言不可信。
Words pay no debts.
空话还不了债。
Work makes the workman.
勤工出巧匠。
Work plus patience will perform wonders./Work hard and patiently,and you'll do wonders.
劳动加耐心必能创造出奇迹。
Work today,for you know not how much you may be hindered tomorrow.
今天有事今天做,明天阻碍知几何?
Would you know your daughter,see her in company.
你要了解你的女儿,只要看她和什么人交往。
Write down the advice of him who loves you,though you like it not at present.
爱你的人的忠告,即使你当时并不喜欢,也要把它记下来。
Wrong laws make short governance.
不健全的法律统治不长。

Y

Years bring wisdom.
增长年岁,增长智慧。
Yesterday will not be called again.
昨日不再来。
You are sure to find the path to scale the summit so long as you set you mind to the task./Where there is a will,there is a way.
有志攀登高峰,定会找到道路。
You can have no more of the fox than the skin.
狐狸除了皮,旁的全无用。
You can learn anything so long as you set your mind to learning it.
有心学本领,总能学到手。
You can never be too careful;carelessness may cause errors.
仔细不怕多,粗心出差错。
You cannot eat your cake and have it.
事难两全。
You cannot make a silk purse out of a sow's ears.
母猪的耳朵做不出丝钱袋。
You cannot make bricks without straw.
无稻草,难烧砖。
You cannot sell the cow and sup the milk.
不能既想卖乳牛,又想喝牛奶。
You can't become a staunch fighter unless you have tempered yourself in struggles.
不经锻炼,不会坚强。
You can't get anything without working hard./No pains,no gains./No gains without pains.
不付出劳动就不会有成果。
You can't have a good view of the plains unless you climb up a high mountain.
登高才能望远。
You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs.
不打破鸡蛋就煎不成荷包蛋。
You have no goats,and yet you sell kids.
没有老山羊,别把小羊卖。
You may go farther and fare worse.
走得更远可能情形更坏。
You may know the horse by his harness.
观马具可知马性。
You must guard against those who fawn upon you and bow obsequiously before you!
对阿谀奉承、点头哈腰的人要格外警惕!
You must lose a fly to catch a trout.
舍得苍蝇,才能钓得鳟鱼。
You should,like a candle,burn out yourself to give light to others.
要像蜡烛一样烧掉自己,照亮别人。
Young cocks love no coops.
小公鸡不恋笼。
Young saints,old devils.
小时是圣,老来是怪。
Your father's honour is to you but a second-hand honour.
你父亲的荣誉对你来说只不过是间接的荣誉。
Youth is half the battle.
年轻气锐就是一半成功。
Youth's a stuff will not endure.
年轻人没有长性。

Z

Zeal without knowledge is fire without light.
没有知识的热心犹如没有光的火。